代码库

AWS SDK 代码示例

Copyright © 2024 Amazon Web Services, Inc. and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.

AWS SDK 代码示例: 代码库

Copyright © 2024 Amazon Web Services, Inc. and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.

Amazon 的商标和商业外观不得用于任何非 Amazon 的商品或服务，也不得以任何可能引起客户混淆、贬低或诋毁 Amazon 的方式使用。所有非 Amazon 拥有的其他商标均为各自所有者的财产，这些所有者可能附属于 Amazon、与 Amazon 有关联或由 Amazon 赞助，也可能不是如此。

Table of Contents

... xii
什么是代码示例库？ ... 1
使用 AWS SDK ... 1
按服务列出的代码示例 ... 3
ACM ... 6
操作 ... 7
场景 ... 36
API Gateway ... 46
操作 ... 47
场景 ... 86
跨服务示例 ... 95
API Gateway 管理 API ... 102
操作 ... 103
Application Auto Scaling ... 105
操作 ... 105
应用程序恢复控制器 ... 114
操作 ... 115
Audit Manager ... 120
场景 ... 121
Aurora ... 133
操作 ... 142
场景 ... 339
跨服务示例 ... 507
Auto Scaling ... 512
操作 ... 521
场景 ... 620
AWS Batch ... 878
操作 ... 879
Amazon Bedrock ... 881
操作 ... 887
场景 ... 895
Amazon Bedrock 运行时系统 ... 897
操作 ... 900
场景 ... 966

Agents for Amazon Bedrock 975
操作 976
场景 989
亚马逊 Bedrock Runtime 的代理 1002
操作 1002
场景 1004
AWS CloudFormation 1005
跨服务示例 1006
CloudFront 1007
操作 1007
场景 1055
CloudTrail 1059
操作 1059
CloudWatch 1065
操作 1071
场景 1203
CloudWatch 大事记 1289
操作 1289
CloudWatch 日志 1302
操作 1303
场景 1350
跨服务示例 1356
CodeBuild 1357
操作 1358
Amazon Cognito Identity 1364
操作 1364
跨服务示例 1379
Amazon Cognito 身份提供者 1380
操作 1387
场景 1487
Amazon Cognito Sync 1549
操作 1550
Amazon Comprehend 1551
操作 1552
场景 1620
跨服务示例 1643

AWS Config 1652
操作 1653
Device Farm 1660
场景 1661
DynamoDB 1672
操作 1680
场景 2016
跨服务示例 2312
Amazon EBS 2327
操作 2328
Amazon EC2 2331
操作 2343
场景 2642
Amazon ECR 2890
操作 2890
Amazon ECS 2894
操作 2896
场景 2940
Amazon EKS 2947
操作 2948
Elastic Beanstalk 2952
操作 2953
Elastic Load Balancing 2960
操作 2963
场景 3017
MediaStore 3178
操作 3179
Amazon EMR 3195
操作 3195
场景 3212
OpenSearch 服务 3215
操作 3216
EventBridge 3227
操作 3232
场景 3284
跨服务示例 3365

预测 3367
操作 3367
AWS Glue 3381
操作 3389
场景 3508
HealthImaging 3615
操作 3621
场景 3727
IAM 3766
操作 3778
场景 4192
AWS IoT 4543
操作 4546
场景 4569
AWS IoT data 4584
操作 4584
Amazon Keyspaces 4588
操作 4594
场景 4636
Kinesis 4697
操作 4698
场景 4742
无服务器示例 4746
Firehose 4767
操作 4768
AWS KMS 4770
操作 4772
场景 4882
Lambda 4891
操作 4901
场景 4984
无服务器示例 5097
跨服务示例 5153
Amazon Lex 5170
跨服务示例 5171
Lookout for Vision 5172

操作 5175
场景 5201
Managed Service for Apache Flink 5216
操作 5217
数据生成器 5232
MediaConvert 5246
操作 5247
MediaLive 5304
操作 5304
MediaPackage 5305
操作 5306
Migration Hub 5311
操作 5312
企业 5325
操作 5326
Amazon Personalize 5360
操作 5361
Amazon Personalize Events 5409
操作 5409
Amazon Personalize Runtime 5417
操作 5417
Amazon Pinpoint 5425
操作 5426
Amazon Pinpoint 短信和语音 API 5504
操作 5505
Amazon Polly 5513
操作 5514
场景 5555
跨服务示例 5556
QLDB 5562
操作 5563
Amazon RDS 5567
操作 5575
场景 5689
无服务器示例 5785
跨服务示例 5787

Amazon RDS 数据服务 5791
操作 5791
跨服务示例 5794
Amazon Redshift 5798
操作 5798
跨服务示例 5816
Amazon Rekognition 5817
操作 5818
场景 5970
跨服务示例 6038
Route 53 6049
操作 6049
Route 53 域注册 6051
操作 6057
场景 6087
Amazon S3 6119
操作 6130
场景 6463
无服务器示例 6653
跨服务示例 6662
S3 Glacier 6676
操作 6679
场景 6735
SageMaker 6746
操作 6752
场景 6792
Secrets Manager 6890
操作 6890
跨服务示例 6930
Amazon SES 6931
操作 6933
场景 7041
跨服务示例 7067
Amazon SES API v2 7080
操作 7081
Amazon SNS 7091

操作 7102
场景 7285
无服务器示例 7372
跨服务示例 7381
Amazon SQS 7393
操作 7403
场景 7528
无服务器示例 7609
跨服务示例 7625
Step Functions 7629
操作 7635
场景 7683
跨服务示例 7732
AWS STS 7734
操作 7735
场景 7754
AWS Support 7770
操作 7778
场景 7834
Systems Manager 7891
操作 7892
Amazon Textract 7911
操作 7912
场景 7948
跨服务示例 7951
Amazon Transcribe 7959
操作 7960
场景 8028
跨服务示例 8049
Amazon Translate 8051
操作 8052
场景 8070
跨服务示例 8073
Amazon WorkDocs 8081
操作 8082
按 SDK 列出的代码示例 8087

AWS SDK for .NET 8088
操作和场景 8088
跨服务示例 9337
AWS CLI 及 Bash 脚本 9340
操作和场景 9341
适用于 C++ 的 SDK 9504
操作和场景 9504
跨服务示例 10044
适用于 Go V2 的 SDK 10045
操作和场景 10046
适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包 10368
操作和场景 10368
跨服务示例 10534
适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包 10535
操作和场景 10535
跨服务示例 11265
适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK 11278
操作和场景 11278
跨服务示例 12651
适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK 12658
操作和场景 12659
跨服务示例 13089
适用于 PHP 的 SDK 13093
操作和场景 13093
跨服务示例 13248
适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK 13250
操作和场景 13250
跨服务示例 14579
适用于 Ruby 的 SDK 14587
操作和场景 14587
跨服务示例 14868
适用于 Rust 的 SDK 14869
操作和场景 14869
跨服务示例 15267
SDK for SAP ABAP 15269
操作和场景 15269

适用于 Swift 的 SDK 15399
操作和场景 15399

文档 AWS SDK 示例 GitHub 存储库中还有更多 S AWS DK 示例。

本文属于机器翻译版本。若本译文内容与英语原文存在差异，则一律以英文原文为准。

什么是代码示例库？

代码示例库是一系列代码示例，向您演示如何将 AWS 软件开发工具包 (SDK) 与 AWS 结合使用。

这些示例按 AWS 服务和 AWS SDK 整理。每部分都有相同的示例。

- 按服务列出的代码示例 — 一系列 AWS 服务，其中包含如何将每项服务与 AWS SDK 配合使用的示例。如果您知道要使用哪种服务，请使用此部分。
- 按 SDK 列出的代码示例 — 一系列 AWS SDK，其中包含如何将 AWS 服务与每个 SDK 配合使用的示例。如果您知道要使用哪个 SDK，请使用此部分。

在每一部分中，这些示例分为以下几类：

- 操作是演示如何调用具体服务函数的代码节选。
- 场景 是演示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。
- 跨服务示例 是指跨多个 AWS 服务工作的示例应用程序。

此库中的所有示例也可以在 AWS 代码示例 GitHub 存储库中找到。GitHub 存储库还包含有关如何设置、运行和测试示例的说明。

将 AWS 服务 与 AWS 开发工具包配合使用

AWS 软件开发工具包（SDK）适用于许多常用编程语言。每个软件开发工具包都提供 API、代码示例和文档，使开发人员能够更轻松地以其首选语言构建应用程序。

软件开发工具包文档	代码示例
AWS SDK for C++	AWS SDK for C++ 代码示例
AWS SDK for Go	AWS SDK for Go 代码示例
AWS SDK for Java	AWS SDK for Java 代码示例
AWS SDK for JavaScript	AWS SDK for JavaScript 代码示例
AWS SDK for Kotlin	AWS SDK for Kotlin 代码示例

软件开发工具包文档	代码示例
AWS SDK for .NET	AWS SDK for .NET 代码示例
AWS SDK for PHP	AWS SDK for PHP 代码示例
AWS SDK for Python (Boto3)	AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) 代码示例
AWS SDK for Ruby	AWS SDK for Ruby 代码示例
AWS SDK for Rust	AWS SDK for Rust 代码示例
适用于 SAP ABAP 的 AWS SDK	适用于 SAP ABAP 的 AWS SDK 代码示例
AWS SDK for Swift	AWS SDK for Swift 代码示例

可用性示例

找不到所需的内容？ 通过使用此页面底部的 Provide feedback（提供反馈）链接请求代码示例。

按使用 AWS SDK 的服务列出的代码示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS 服务 与 AWS 软件开发工具包 (SDK) 结合使用。本节按 AWS 服务整理。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

跨服务示例 是指跨多个 AWS 服务工作的示例应用程序。

更多资源

- AWS 开发人员中心 — 您可以按类别或全文搜索筛选的代码示例。
- AWSSDK 示例 — 包含首选语言完整代码的 GitHub 存储库。包括有关设置和运行代码的说明。

代码示例

- 使用 AWS SDK 的 ACM 的代码示例
- 使用 AWS SDK 的 API Gateway 的代码示例
- 使用 AWS SDK 的 API Gateway 管理 API 的代码示例
- 使用 AWS SDK 的 Application Auto Scaling 的代码示例
- 使用 AWS SDK 的应用程序恢复控制器代码示例
- 使用 AWS SDK 的 Audit Manager 代码示例
- 使用 AWS SDK 的 Aurora 代码示例
- 使用 AWS SDK 的 Auto Scaling 的代码示例
- 使用 AWS 开发工具包的 AWS Batch 代码示例
- 使用 AWS SDK 的 Amazon Bedrock 代码示例
- 使用 AWS SDK 的 Amazon Bedrock 运行时系统的代码示例
- 使用AWS软件开发工具包的 Amazon Bedrock 代理的代码示例
- 使用AWS软件开发工具包的 Amazon Bedrock Runtime 代理的代码示例
- 使用 AWS 开发工具包的 AWS CloudFormation 代码示例
- CloudFront 使用 AWS SDK 的代码示例

- CloudTrail 使用 AWS SDK 的代码示例
- CloudWatch 使用 AWS SDK 的代码示例
- 使用 AWS SDK CloudWatch 的事件的代码示例
- 使用 AWS SDK 的 CloudWatch 日志的代码示例
- CodeBuild 使用 AWS SDK 的代码示例
- 使用 AWS SDK 的 Amazon Cognito 身份的代码示例
- 使用 AWS SDK 的 Amazon Cognito 身份提供者的代码示例
- 使用 AWS SDK 的 Amazon Cognito Sync 代码示例
- 使用 AWS SDK 的 Amazon Comprehend 的代码示例
- 使用 AWS 开发工具包的 AWS Config 代码示例
- 使用 AWS SDK 的 Device Farm 的代码示例
- 使用 AWS SDK 的 DynamoDB 代码示例
- 使用 AWS SDK 的 Amazon EBS 代码示例
- 使用 AWS SDK 的 Amazon EC2 代码示例
- 使用 AWS SDK 的 Amazon ECR 代码示例
- 使用 AWS SDK 的 Amazon ECS 代码示例
- 使用 AWS SDK 的 Amazon EKS 代码示例
- 使用 SDK 的 Elastic Beanstalk 的代码示例 AWS
- 使用 AWS SDK 的 Elastic Load Balancing 的代码示例
- MediaStore 使用 AWS SDK 的代码示例
- 使用 AWS SDK 的 Amazon EMR 代码示例
- 使用 AWS SDK 的 OpenSearch 服务的代码示例
- EventBridge 使用 AWS SDK 的代码示例
- 使用 AWS SDK 的 Forecast 代码示例
- 使用 AWS 开发工具包的 AWS Glue 代码示例
- HealthImaging 使用 AWS SDK 的代码示例
- 使用 AWS 开发工具包的 IAM 代码示例
- 使用 AWS 开发工具包的 AWS IoT 代码示例
- 使用 AWS 开发工具包的 AWS IoT data 代码示例
- 使用 AWS SDK 的 Amazon Keyspaces 代码示例

- 使用 AWS SDK 的 Kinesis 代码示例
- 使用软件开发工具包的 Firehose 的代码示例 AWS
- 使用 AWS 开发工具包的 AWS KMS 代码示例
- 使用 AWS SDK 的 Lambda 代码示例
- 使用 AWS SDK 的 Amazon Lex 代码示例
- 使用 AWS SDK 的 Lookout for Vision 的代码示例
- 使用 AWS SDK 的 Managed Service for Apache Flink 代码示例
- MediaConvert 使用 AWS SDK 的代码示例
- MediaLive 使用 AWS SDK 的代码示例
- MediaPackage 使用 AWS SDK 的代码示例
- 使用 AWS SDK 的 Migration Hub 的代码示例
- 使用 AWS SDK 的 Organizations 的代码示例
- 使用 AWS SDK 的 Amazon Personalize 代码示例
- 使用 AWS SDK 的 Amazon Personalize Events 的代码示例
- 使用 AWS SDK 的 Amazon Personalize Runtime 示例
- 使用 AWS SDK 的 Amazon Pinpoint 代码示例
- 使用 AWS SDK 的 Amazon Pinpoint 短信和语音 API 代码示例
- 使用 AWS SDK 的 Amazon Polly 代码示例
- 使用 AWS SDK 的 QLDB 代码示例
- 使用 AWS SDK 的 Amazon RDS 代码示例
- 使用 AWS SDK 的 Amazon RDS Data Service 代码示例
- 使用 AWS SDK 的 Amazon Redshift 代码示例
- 使用 AWS SDK 的 Amazon Rekognition 代码示例
- 使用 AWS SDK 的 Route 53 代码示例
- 使用 AWS SDK 的 Route 53 域注册的代码示例
- 使用 AWS SDK 的 Amazon S3 代码示例
- 使用 AWS SDK 的 S3 Glacier 的代码示例
- SageMaker 使用 AWS SDK 的代码示例
- 使用 AWS SDK 的 Secrets Manager 代码示例
- 使用 AWS SDK 的 Amazon SES 代码示例

- 使用 AWS SDK 的 Amazon SES API v2 代码示例
- 使用 AWS SDK 的 Amazon SNS 代码示例
- 使用 AWS SDK 的 Amazon SQS 代码示例
- 使用 AWS SDK 的 Step Functions 的代码示例
- 使用 AWS 开发工具包的 AWS STS 代码示例
- 使用 AWS 开发工具包的 AWS Support 代码示例
- 使用 SDK 的 AWS Systems Manager 的代码示例
- 使用 AWS SDK 的 Amazon Textract 的代码示例
- 使用 AWS SDK 的 Amazon Transcribe 的代码示例
- 使用 AWS SDK 的 Amazon Translate 的代码示例
- WorkDocs 使用AWS软件开发工具包的 Amazon 代码示例

使用 AWS SDK 的 ACM 的代码示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS Certificate Manager (ACM) 与 AWS 软件开发工具包 (SDK) 结合使用。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

更多资源

- ACM 用户指南 — 有关 ACM 的更多信息。
- ACM API 参考 — 有关所有可用的 ACM 操作的详细信息。
- AWS 开发人员中心 — 您可以按类别或全文搜索筛选的代码示例。
- AWSSDK 示例 — 包含首选语言完整代码的 GitHub 存储库。包括有关设置和运行代码的说明。

代码示例

- 使用 AWS SDK 对 ACM 执行的操作
  - 使用 AWS SDK 向 ACM 证书添加标签
  - 使用 AWS SDK 删除 ACM 证书
  - 使用 AWS SDK 描述 ACM 证书

- 使用 AWS SDK 获取 ACM 证书
- 使用 AWS SDK 导入 ACM 证书
- 使用 AWS SDK 列出 ACM 证书
- 使用 AWS SDK 列出 ACM 证书的标签
- 使用 AWS SDK 从 ACM 证书中移除标签
- 使用 AWS SDK 请求验证 ACM 证书
- 使用 AWS SDK 重新发送 ACM 证书的验证电子邮件
- 使用 AWS SDK 的 ACM 场景
  - 使用 AWS SDK 管理 ACM 证书

使用 AWS SDK 对 ACM 执行的操作

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS Certificate Manager (ACM) 与 AWS SDK 结合使用。每个示例都调用一个单独的服务函数。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以在使用 AWS SDK 的 ACM 场景中结合上下文查看操作。

示例

- 使用 AWS SDK 向 ACM 证书添加标签
- 使用 AWS SDK 删除 ACM 证书
- 使用 AWS SDK 描述 ACM 证书
- 使用 AWS SDK 获取 ACM 证书
- 使用 AWS SDK 导入 ACM 证书
- 使用 AWS SDK 列出 ACM 证书
- 使用 AWS SDK 列出 ACM 证书的标签
- 使用 AWS SDK 从 ACM 证书中移除标签
- 使用 AWS SDK 请求验证 ACM 证书
- 使用 AWS SDK 重新发送 ACM 证书的验证电子邮件

使用 AWS SDK 向 ACM 证书添加标签

以下代码示例演示了如何向 ACM 证书添加标签。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 管理证书

CLI

AWS CLI

向现有 ACM 证书添加标签

以下 `add-tags-to-certificate` 命令向指定证书添加两个标签。使用空格分隔多个标签：

```
aws acm add-tags-to-certificate --certificate-arn
 arn:aws:acm:region:account:certificate/12345678-1234-1234-1234-123456789012 --
tags Key=Admin,Value=Alice Key=Purpose,Value=Website
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考AddTagsToCertificate中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class AcmCertificate:
    """
    Encapsulates ACM functions.
    """

    def __init__(self, acm_client):
        """
        :param acm_client: A Boto3 ACM client.
        """
        self.acm_client = acm_client
```

```
    def add_tags(self, certificate_arn, tags):
        """
        Adds tags to a certificate. Tags are key-value pairs that contain custom
        metadata.

        :param certificate_arn: The ARN of the certificate.
        :param tags: A dictionary of key-value tags to add to the certificate.
        """
        try:
            self.acm_client.add_tags_to_certificate(
                CertificateArn=certificate_arn,
                Tags=[{"Key": key, "Value": value} for key, value in
tags.items()],
            )
            logger.info("Added %s tags to certificate %s.", len(tags),
certificate_arn)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't add tags to certificate %s.",
certificate_arn)
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用AddTagsToCertificate于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 删除 ACM 证书

以下代码示例演示了如何删除 ACM 证书。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 管理证书

CLI

AWS CLI

从账户中删除 ACM 证书

以下 `delete-certificate` 命令删除具有指定 ARN 的证书：

```
aws acm delete-certificate --certificate-arn
 arn:aws:acm:region:account:certificate/12345678-1234-1234-1234-123456789012
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考DeleteCertificate中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class AcmCertificate:
    """
    Encapsulates ACM functions.
    """

    def __init__(self, acm_client):
        """
        :param acm_client: A Boto3 ACM client.
        """
        self.acm_client = acm_client


    def remove(self, certificate_arn):
        """
        Removes a certificate.

        :param certificate_arn: The ARN of the certificate to remove.
        """
        try:
            self.acm_client.delete_certificate(CertificateArn=certificate_arn)
            logger.info("Removed certificate %s.", certificate_arn)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't remove certificate %s.", certificate_arn)
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteCertificate于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 描述 ACM 证书

以下代码示例演示如何描述 ACM 证书。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 管理证书

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
using System;
using System.Threading.Tasks;
using Amazon;
using Amazon.CertificateManager;
using Amazon.CertificateManager.Model;

namespace DescribeCertificate
{
    class DescribeCertificate
    {
        // The following example retrieves and displays the metadata for a
        // certificate using the AWS Certificate Manager (ACM) service.

        // Specify your AWS Region (an example Region is shown).
        private static readonly RegionEndpoint ACMRegion =
 RegionEndpoint.USEast1;
```

```
        private static AmazonCertificateManagerClient _client;

        static void Main(string[] args)
        {
            _client = new
 Amazon.CertificateManager.AmazonCertificateManagerClient(ACMRegion);

            var describeCertificateReq = new DescribeCertificateRequest();
            // The ARN used here is just an example. Replace it with the ARN of
            // a certificate that exists on your account.
            describeCertificateReq.CertificateArn =
                "arn:aws:acm:us-
east-1:123456789012:certificate/8cfd7dae-9b6a-2d07-92bc-1c309EXAMPLE";

            var certificateDetailResp =
                DescribeCertificateResponseAsync(client: _client, request:
 describeCertificateReq);
            var certificateDetail = certificateDetailResp.Result.Certificate;

            if (certificateDetail is not null)
            {
                DisplayCertificateDetails(certificateDetail);
            }
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// Displays detailed metadata about a certificate retrieved
        /// using the ACM service.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="certificateDetail">The object that contains details
        /// returned from the call to DescribeCertificateAsync.</param>
        static void DisplayCertificateDetails(CertificateDetail
 certificateDetail)
        {
            Console.WriteLine("\nCertificate Details: ");
            Console.WriteLine($"Certificate Domain:
 {certificateDetail.DomainName}");
            Console.WriteLine($"Certificate Arn:
 {certificateDetail.CertificateArn}");
            Console.WriteLine($"Certificate Subject:
 {certificateDetail.Subject}");
            Console.WriteLine($"Certificate Status: {certificateDetail.Status}");
            foreach (var san in certificateDetail.SubjectAlternativeNames)
            {
```

```
                Console.WriteLine($"Certificate SubjectAlternativeName: {san}");
            }
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// Retrieves the metadata associated with the ACM service certificate.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">An AmazonCertificateManagerClient object
        /// used to call DescribeCertificateResponse.</param>
        /// <param name="request">The DescribeCertificateRequest object that
        /// will be passed to the method call.</param>
        /// <returns></returns>
        static async Task<DescribeCertificateResponse>
 DescribeCertificateResponseAsync(
            AmazonCertificateManagerClient client, DescribeCertificateRequest
 request)
        {
            var response = new DescribeCertificateResponse();

            try
            {
                response = await client.DescribeCertificateAsync(request);
            }
            catch (InvalidArnException)
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"Error: The ARN specified is invalid.");
            }
            catch (ResourceNotFoundException)
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"Error: The specified certificate could not be
 found.");
            }

            return response;
        }
    }

}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DescribeCertificate中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

检索 ACM 证书中包含的字段

以下 `describe-certificate` 命令检索具有指定 ARN 的证书的所有字段：

```
aws acm describe-certificate --certificate-arn
 arn:aws:acm:region:account:certificate/12345678-1234-1234-1234-123456789012
```

输出类似于以下内容：

```
{
  "Certificate": {
    "CertificateArn":
 "arn:aws:acm:region:account:certificate/12345678-1234-1234-1234-123456789012",
    "CreatedAt": 1446835267.0,
    "DomainName": "www.example.com",
    "DomainValidationOptions": [
      {
        "DomainName": "www.example.com",
        "ValidationDomain": "www.example.com",
        "ValidationEmails": [
          "hostmaster@example.com",
          "admin@example.com",
          "owner@example.com.whoisprivacyservice.org",
          "tech@example.com.whoisprivacyservice.org",
          "admin@example.com.whoisprivacyservice.org",
          "postmaster@example.com",
          "webmaster@example.com",
          "administrator@example.com"
        ]
      },
      {
        "DomainName": "www.example.net",
        "ValidationDomain": "www.example.net",
        "ValidationEmails": [
          "postmaster@example.net",
          "admin@example.net",
          "owner@example.net.whoisprivacyservice.org",
          "tech@example.net.whoisprivacyservice.org",
          "admin@example.net.whoisprivacyservice.org",
```

```
            "hostmaster@example.net",
            "administrator@example.net",
            "webmaster@example.net"
          ]
        }
      ],
      "InUseBy": [],
      "IssuedAt": 1446835815.0,
      "Issuer": "Amazon",
      "KeyAlgorithm": "RSA-2048",
      "NotAfter": 1478433600.0,
      "NotBefore": 1446768000.0,
      "Serial": "0f:ac:b0:a3:8d:ea:65:52:2d:7d:01:3a:39:36:db:d6",
      "SignatureAlgorithm": "SHA256WITHRSA",
      "Status": "ISSUED",
      "Subject": "CN=www.example.com",
      "SubjectAlternativeNames": [
        "www.example.com",
        "www.example.net"
      ]
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考DescribeCertificate中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class AcmCertificate:
    """
    Encapsulates ACM functions.
    """

    def __init__(self, acm_client):
        """
```

```
        :param acm_client: A Boto3 ACM client.
        """
        self.acm_client = acm_client


    def describe(self, certificate_arn):
        """
        Gets certificate metadata.

        :param certificate_arn: The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the
certificate.
        :return: Metadata about the certificate.
        """
        try:
            response = self.acm_client.describe_certificate(
                CertificateArn=certificate_arn
            )
            certificate = response["Certificate"]
            logger.info(
                "Got metadata for certificate for domain %s.",
certificate["DomainName"]
            )
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't get data for certificate %s.",
certificate_arn)
            raise
        else:
            return certificate
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeCertificate于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 获取 ACM 证书

以下代码示例演示了如何获取 ACM 证书。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 管理证书

CLI

AWS CLI

检索 ACM 证书

以下 `get-certificate` 命令检索指定 ARN 的证书和证书链：

```
aws acm get-certificate --certificate-arn
 arn:aws:acm:region:account:certificate/12345678-1234-1234-1234-123456789012
```

输出类似于以下内容：

```
{
  "Certificate": "-----BEGIN CERTIFICATE-----
MIICiTCCAfICCQD6m7oRw0uXOjANBgkqhkiG9w0BAQUFADCBiDELMAkGA1UEBhMC
VVMxCzAJBgNVBAgTAldBMRAwDgYDVQQHEwdTZWF0dGxlMQ8wDQYDVQQKEwZBbWF6
b24xFDASBgNVBAsTC0lBTSBDb25zb2xlMRIwEAYDVQQDEwlUZXN0Q2lsYWMxHzAd
BgkqhkiG9w0BCQEWEG5vb25lQGFtYXpvbi5jb20wHhcNMTEwNDI1MjA0NTIxWhcN
MTIwNDI0MjA0NTIxWjCBiDELMAkGA1UEBhMCVVMxCzAJBgNVBAgTAldBMRAwDgYD
VQQHEwdTZWF0dGxlMQ8wDQYDVQQKEwZBbWF6b24xFDASBgNVBAsTC0lBTSBDb25z
b2xlMRIwEAYDVQQDEwlUZXN0Q2lsYWMxHzAdBgkqhkiG9w0BCQEWEG5vb25lQGFt
YXpvbi5jb20wgZ8wDQYJKoZIhvcNAQEBBQADgY0AMIGJAoGBAMaK0dn+a4GmWIWJ
21uUSfwfEvySWtC2XADZ4nB+BLYgVIk60CpiwsZ3G93vUEIO3IyNoH/f0wYK8m9T
rDHudUZg3qX4waLG5M43q7Wgc/MbQITxOUSQv7c7ugFFDzQGBzZswY6786m86gpE
Ibb3OhjZnzcvQAaRHhdlQWIMm2nrAgMBAAEwDQYJKoZIhvcNAQEFBQADgYEAtCu4
nUhVVxYUntneD9+h8Mg9q6q+auNKyExzyLwaxlAoo7TJHidbtS4J5iNmZgXL0Fkb
FFBjvSfpJIlJ00zbhNYS5f6GuoEDmFJl0ZxBHjJnyp378OD8uTs7fLvjx79LjSTb
NYiytVbZPQUQ5Yaxu2jXnimvw3rrszlaEXAMPLE=
-----END CERTIFICATE-----",

  "CertificateChain": "-----BEGIN CERTIFICATE-----
MIICiTCCAfICCQD6m7oRw0uXOjANBgkqhkiG9w0BAQUFADCBiDELMAkGA1UEBhMC
VVMxCzAJBgNVBAgTAldBMRAwDgYDVQQHEwdTZWF0dGxlMQ8wDQYDVQQKEwZBbWF6
b24xFDASBgNVBAsTC0lBTSBDb25zb2xlMRIwEAYDVQQDEwlUZXN0Q2lsYWMxHzAd
BgkqhkiG9w0BCQEWEG5vb25lQGFtYXpvbi5jb20wHhcNMTEwNDI1MjA0NTIxWhcN
MTIwNDI0MjA0NTIxWjCBiDELMAkGA1UEBhMCVVMxCzAJBgNVBAgTAldBMRAwDgYD
VQQHEwdTZWF0dGxlMQ8wDQYDVQQKEwZBbWF6b24xFDASBgNVBAsTC0lBTSBDb25z
b2xlMRIwEAYDVQQDEwlUZXN0Q2lsYWMxHzAdBgkqhkiG9w0BCQEWEG5vb25lQGFt
YXpvbi5jb20wgZ8wDQYJKoZIhvcNAQEBBQADgY0AMIGJAoGBAMaK0dn+a4GmWIWJ
21uUSfwfEvySWtC2XADZ4nB+BLYgVIk60CpiwsZ3G93vUEIO3IyNoH/f0wYK8m9T
rDHudUZg3qX4waLG5M43q7Wgc/MbQITxOUSQv7c7ugFFDzQGBzZswY6786m86gpE
Ibb3OhjZnzcvQAaRHhdlQWIMm2nrAgMBAAEwDQYJKoZIhvcNAQEFBQADgYEAtCu4
```

```
nUhVVxYUntneD9+h8Mg9q6q+auNKyExzyLwaxlAoo7TJHidbtS4J5iNmZgXL0Fkb
FFBjvSfpJIlJ00zbhNYS5f6GuoEDmFJl0ZxBHjJnyp378OD8uTs7fLvjx79LjSTb
NYiytVbZPQUQ5Yaxu2jXnimvw3rrszlaEXAMPLE=
-----END CERTIFICATE-----",
"-----BEGIN CERTIFICATE-----
MIICiTCCAfICCQD6m7oRw0uXOjANBgkqhkiG9w0BAQUFADCBiDELMAkGA1UEBhMC
VVMxCzAJBgNVBAgTAldBMRAwDgYDVQQHEwdTZWF0dGxlMQ8wDQYDVQQKEwZBbWF6
b24xFDASBgNVBAsTC0lBTSBDb25zb2xlMRIwEAYDVQQDEwlUZXN0Q2lsYWMxHzAd
BgkqhkiG9w0BCQEWEG5vb25lQGFtYXpvbi5jb20wHhcNMTEwNDI1MjA0NTIxWhcN
MTIwNDI0MjA0NTIxWjCBiDELMAkGA1UEBhMCVVMxCzAJBgNVBAgTAldBMRAwDgYD
VQQHEwdTZWF0dGxlMQ8wDQYDVQQKEwZBbWF6b24xFDASBgNVBAsTC0lBTSBDb25z
b2xlMRIwEAYDVQQDEwlUZXN0Q2lsYWMxHzAdBgkqhkiG9w0BCQEWEG5vb25lQGFt
YXpvbi5jb20wgZ8wDQYJKoZIhvcNAQEBBQADgY0AMIGJAoGBAMaK0dn+a4GmWIWJ
21uUSfwfEvySWtC2XADZ4nB+BLYgVIk60CpiwsZ3G93vUEIO3IyNoH/f0wYK8m9T
rDHudUZg3qX4waLG5M43q7Wgc/MbQITxOUSQv7c7ugFFDzQGBzZswY6786m86gpE
Ibb3OhjZnzcvQAaRHhdlQWIMm2nrAgMBAAEwDQYJKoZIhvcNAQEFBQADgYEAtCu4
nUhVVxYUntneD9+h8Mg9q6q+auNKyExzyLwaxlAoo7TJHidbtS4J5iNmZgXL0Fkb
FFBjvSfpJIlJ00zbhNYS5f6GuoEDmFJl0ZxBHjJnyp378OD8uTs7fLvjx79LjSTb
NYiytVbZPQUQ5Yaxu2jXnimvw3rrszlaEXAMPLE=
-----END CERTIFICATE-----",
"-----BEGIN CERTIFICATE-----
MIICiTCCAfICCQD6m7oRw0uXOjANBgkqhkiG9w0BAQUFADCBiDELMAkGA1UEBhMC
VVMxCzAJBgNVBAgTAldBMRAwDgYDVQQHEwdTZWF0dGxlMQ8wDQYDVQQKEwZBbWF6
b24xFDASBgNVBAsTC0lBTSBDb25zb2xlMRIwEAYDVQQDEwlUZXN0Q2lsYWMxHzAd
BgkqhkiG9w0BCQEWEG5vb25lQGFtYXpvbi5jb20wHhcNMTEwNDI1MjA0NTIxWhcN
MTIwNDI0MjA0NTIxWjCBiDELMAkGA1UEBhMCVVMxCzAJBgNVBAgTAldBMRAwDgYD
VQQHEwdTZWF0dGxlMQ8wDQYDVQQKEwZBbWF6b24xFDASBgNVBAsTC0lBTSBDb25z
b2xlMRIwEAYDVQQDEwlUZXN0Q2lsYWMxHzAdBgkqhkiG9w0BCQEWEG5vb25lQGFt
YXpvbi5jb20wgZ8wDQYJKoZIhvcNAQEBBQADgY0AMIGJAoGBAMaK0dn+a4GmWIWJ
21uUSfwfEvySWtC2XADZ4nB+BLYgVIk60CpiwsZ3G93vUEIO3IyNoH/f0wYK8m9T
rDHudUZg3qX4waLG5M43q7Wgc/MbQITxOUSQv7c7ugFFDzQGBzZswY6786m86gpE
Ibb3OhjZnzcvQAaRHhdlQWIMm2nrAgMBAAEwDQYJKoZIhvcNAQEFBQADgYEAtCu4
nUhVVxYUntneD9+h8Mg9q6q+auNKyExzyLwaxlAoo7TJHidbtS4J5iNmZgXL0Fkb
FFBjvSfpJIlJ00zbhNYS5f6GuoEDmFJl0ZxBHjJnyp378OD8uTs7fLvjx79LjSTb
NYiytVbZPQUQ5Yaxu2jXnimvw3rrszlaEXAMPLE=
-----END CERTIFICATE-----"
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考GetCertificate中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class AcmCertificate:
    """
    Encapsulates ACM functions.
    """

    def __init__(self, acm_client):
        """
        :param acm_client: A Boto3 ACM client.
        """
        self.acm_client = acm_client


    def get(self, certificate_arn):
        """
        Gets the body and certificate chain of a certificate.

        :param certificate_arn: The ARN of the certificate.
        :return: The body and chain of a certificate.
        """
        try:
            response =
 self.acm_client.get_certificate(CertificateArn=certificate_arn)
            logger.info("Got certificate %s and its chain.", certificate_arn)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't get certificate %s.", certificate_arn)
            raise
        else:
            return response
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GetCertificate于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 导入 ACM 证书

以下代码示例演示了如何导入 ACM 证书。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 管理证书

CLI

AWS CLI

将证书导入 ACM。

以下 `import-certificate` 命令将证书导入 ACM。将文件名替换为您自己的文件名：

```
aws acm import-certificate --certificate file://Certificate.pem --certificate-
chain file://CertificateChain.pem --private-key file://PrivateKey.pem
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考ImportCertificate中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class AcmCertificate:
    """
    Encapsulates ACM functions.
    """

    def __init__(self, acm_client):
        """
```

```
        :param acm_client: A Boto3 ACM client.
        """
        self.acm_client = acm_client


    def import_certificate(self, certificate_body, private_key):
        """
        Imports a self-signed certificate to ACM.

        :param certificate_body: The body of the certificate, in PEM format.
        :param private_key: The unencrypted private key of the certificate, in
PEM
                            format.
        :return: The ARN of the imported certificate.
        """
        try:
            response = self.acm_client.import_certificate(
                Certificate=certificate_body, PrivateKey=private_key
            )
            certificate_arn = response["CertificateArn"]
            logger.info("Imported certificate.")
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't import certificate.")
            raise
        else:
            return certificate_arn
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ImportCertificate于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 列出 ACM 证书

以下代码示例演示如何列出 ACM 证书。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 管理证书

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
using System;
using System.Threading.Tasks;
using Amazon;
using Amazon.CertificateManager;
using Amazon.CertificateManager.Model;

namespace ListCertificates
{
    // The following example retrieves and displays a list of the
    // certificates defined for the default account using the AWS
    // Certificate Manager (ACM) service.
    class ListCertificates
    {
        // Specify your AWS Region (an example Region is shown).

        private static readonly RegionEndpoint ACMRegion =
 RegionEndpoint.USEast1;
        private static AmazonCertificateManagerClient _client;

        static void Main(string[] args)
        {
            _client = new AmazonCertificateManagerClient(ACMRegion);
            var certificateList = ListCertificatesResponseAsync(client: _client);

            Console.WriteLine("Certificate Summary List\n");

            foreach (var certificate in
 certificateList.Result.CertificateSummaryList)
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"Certificate Domain:
 {certificate.DomainName}");
```

```
                Console.WriteLine($"Certificate ARN:
 {certificate.CertificateArn}\n");
            }
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// Retrieves a list of the certificates defined in this Region.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">The ACM client object passed to the
        /// ListCertificateResAsync method call.</param>
        /// <param name="request"></param>
        /// <returns>The ListCertificatesResponse.</returns>
        static async Task<ListCertificatesResponse>
 ListCertificatesResponseAsync(
            AmazonCertificateManagerClient client)
        {
            var request = new ListCertificatesRequest();

            var response = await client.ListCertificatesAsync(request);
            return response;
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考ListCertificates中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

列出 AWS 账户的 ACM 证书

以下 `list-certificates` 命令列出了您账户中证书的 ARN：

```
aws acm list-certificates
```

上述命令生成类似于以下内容的输出：

```
{
    "CertificateSummaryList": [
```

```
        {
            "CertificateArn":
 "arn:aws:acm:region:account:certificate/12345678-1234-1234-1234-123456789012",
            "DomainName": "www.example.com"
        },
        {
            "CertificateArn": "arn:aws:acm:region:account:certificate/aaaaaaaa-
bbbb-cccc-dddd-eeeeeeeeeeee",
            "DomainName": "www.example.net"
        }
    ]
}
```

您可以决定每次调用 `list-certificates` 时要显示多少证书。例如，如果您有四个证书，且希望每次显示的证书不超过两个，请将 `max-items` 参数设置为 2，如下例所示：

```
aws acm list-certificates --max-items 2
```

将显示两个证书 ARN 和 `NextToken` 值：

```
"CertificateSummaryList": [
  {
    "CertificateArn": "arn:aws:acm:region:account: \
            certificate/12345678-1234-1234-1234-123456789012",
    "DomainName": "www.example.com"
  },
  {
    "CertificateArn": "arn:aws:acm:region:account: \
             certificate/aaaaaaaa-bbbb-cccc-dddd-eeeeeeeeeeee",
    "DomainName": "www.example.net"
  }
  ],
    "NextToken": "9f4d9f69-275a-41fe-b58e-2b837bd9ba48"
```

要在您的账户中显示接下来的两个证书，请在下次调用中设置此 `NextToken` 值：

```
aws acm list-certificates --max-items 2 --next-token 9f4d9f69-275a-41fe-
b58e-2b837bd9ba48
```

您可以使用 `certificate-statuses` 参数筛选输出。以下命令显示处于 PENDING_VALIDATION 状态的证书：

```
aws acm list-certificates --certificate-statuses PENDING_VALIDATION
```

您也可以使用 `includes` 参数筛选输出。以下命令显示根据以下属性筛选的证书。要显示的证书：

```
- Specify that the RSA algorithm and a 2048 bit key are used to generate key
 pairs.
- Contain a Key Usage extension that specifies that the certificates can be used
 to create digital signatures.
- Contain an Extended Key Usage extension that specifies that the certificates
 can be used for code signing.

aws acm list-certificates --max-items 10 --includes
 extendedKeyUsage=CODE_SIGNING,keyUsage=DIGITAL_SIGNATURE,keyTypes=RSA_2048
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考ListCertificates中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class AcmCertificate:
    """
    Encapsulates ACM functions.
    """

    def __init__(self, acm_client):
        """
        :param acm_client: A Boto3 ACM client.
        """
        self.acm_client = acm_client


    def list(
```

```
        self,
        max_items,
        statuses=None,
        key_usage=None,
        extended_key_usage=None,
        key_types=None,
    ):
        """
        Lists the certificates for the current account.

        :param max_items: The maximum number of certificates to list.
        :param statuses: Filters the results to the specified statuses. If None,
all
                         certificates are included.
        :param key_usage: Filters the results to the specified key usages. If
None,
                          all key usages are included.
        :param extended_key_usage: Filters the results to the specified extended
key
                                   usages. If None, all extended key usages are
                                   included.
        :param key_types: Filters the results to the specified key types. If
None, all
                          key types are included.
        :return: The list of certificates.
        """
        try:
            kwargs = {"MaxItems": max_items}
            if statuses is not None:
                kwargs["CertificateStatuses"] = statuses
            includes = {}
            if key_usage is not None:
                includes["keyUsage"] = key_usage
            if extended_key_usage is not None:
                includes["extendedKeyUsage"] = extended_key_usage
            if key_types is not None:
                includes["keyTypes"] = key_types
            if includes:
                kwargs["Includes"] = includes
            response = self.acm_client.list_certificates(**kwargs)
            certificates = response["CertificateSummaryList"]
            logger.info("Got %s certificates.", len(certificates))
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't get certificates.")
```

```
            raise
        else:
            return certificates
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListCertificates于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 列出 ACM 证书的标签

以下代码示例演示了如何列出 ACM 证书的标签。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 管理证书

CLI

AWS CLI

列出应用于 ACM 证书的标签

以下 `list-tags-for-certificate` 命令列出了应用于您账户中证书的标签：

```
aws acm list-tags-for-certificate --certificate-arn
 arn:aws:acm:region:account:certificate/12345678-1234-1234-1234-123456789012
```

上述命令生成类似于以下内容的输出：

```
{
  "Tags": [
      {
          "Value": "Website",
          "Key": "Purpose"
      },
      {
          "Value": "Alice",
          "Key": "Admin"
      }
  ]
```

```
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考ListTagsForCertificate中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class AcmCertificate:
    """
    Encapsulates ACM functions.
    """

    def __init__(self, acm_client):
        """
        :param acm_client: A Boto3 ACM client.
        """
        self.acm_client = acm_client


    def list_tags(self, certificate_arn):
        """
        Lists the tags attached to a certificate.

        :param certificate_arn: The ARN of the certificate.
        :return: The dictionary of certificate tags.
        """
        try:
            response = self.acm_client.list_tags_for_certificate(
                CertificateArn=certificate_arn
            )
            tags = {tag["Key"]: tag["Value"] for tag in response["Tags"]}
            logger.info("Got %s tags for certificates %s.", len(tags),
 certificate_arn)
        except ClientError:
```

```
            logger.exception("Couldn't get tags for certificate %s.",
 certificate_arn)
            raise
        else:
            return tags
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListTagsForCertificate于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 从 ACM 证书中移除标签

以下代码示例演示了如何删除 ACM 证书的标签。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 管理证书

CLI

AWS CLI

删除 ACM 证书的标签

以下 `remove-tags-from-certificate` 命令删除了指定证书的两个标签。使用空格分隔多个标签：

```
aws acm remove-tags-from-certificate --certificate-arn
 arn:aws:acm:region:account:certificate/12345678-1234-1234-1234-123456789012 --
tags Key=Admin,Value=Alice Key=Purpose,Value=Website
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考RemoveTagsFromCertificate中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class AcmCertificate:
    """
    Encapsulates ACM functions.
    """

    def __init__(self, acm_client):
        """
        :param acm_client: A Boto3 ACM client.
        """
        self.acm_client = acm_client


    def remove_tags(self, certificate_arn, tags):
        """
        Removes tags from a certificate. If the value of a tag is specified, the
 tag is
        removed only when the value matches the value of the certificate's tag.
        Otherwise, the tag is removed regardless of its value.

        :param certificate_arn: The ARN of the certificate.
        :param tags: The dictionary of tags to remove.
        """
        try:
            cert_tags = []
            for key, value in tags.items():
                tag = {"Key": key}
                if value is not None:
                    tag["Value"] = value
                cert_tags.append(tag)
            self.acm_client.remove_tags_from_certificate(
                CertificateArn=certificate_arn, Tags=cert_tags
            )
```

```
            logger.info(
                "Removed %s tags from certificate %s.", len(tags),
certificate_arn
            )
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception(
                "Couldn't remove tags from certificate %s.", certificate_arn
            )
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用RemoveTagsFromCertificate于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 请求验证 ACM 证书

以下代码示例演示了如何请求验证 ACM 证书。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 管理证书

CLI

AWS CLI

请求新的 ACM 证书

以下 `request-certificate` 命令使用 DNS 验证为 www.example.com 域请求新证书：

```
aws acm request-certificate --domain-name www.example.com --validation-method DNS
```

您可以输入幂等性令牌，以区分对 `request-certificate` 的调用：

```
aws acm request-certificate --domain-name www.example.com --validation-method DNS
 --idempotency-token 91adc45q
```

您可以输入一个或多个主题备用名称来请求能够保护多个顶级域的证书：

```
aws acm request-certificate --domain-name example.com --validation-method DNS --
idempotency-token 91adc45q --subject-alternative-names www.example.net
```

您可以输入一个备用名称，该名称也可用于访问您的网站：

```
aws acm request-certificate --domain-name example.com --validation-method DNS --
idempotency-token 91adc45q --subject-alternative-names www.example.com
```

您可以使用星号（*）作为通配符为同一域中的多个子域创建证书：

```
aws acm request-certificate --domain-name example.com --validation-method DNS --
idempotency-token 91adc45q --subject-alternative-names *.example.com
```

您也可以输入多个备用名称：

```
aws acm request-certificate --domain-name example.com --validation-method DNS --
subject-alternative-names b.example.com c.example.com d.example.com
```

如果您使用电子邮件进行验证，则可以输入域验证选项来指定将验证电子邮件发送到的域：

```
aws acm request-certificate --domain-name example.com --validation-method
 EMAIL --subject-alternative-names www.example.com --domain-validation-options
 DomainName=example.com,ValidationDomain=example.com
```

以下命令会在您请求新证书时选择退出证书透明度日志：

```
aws acm request-certificate --domain-name www.example.com --validation-method DNS
 --options CertificateTransparencyLoggingPreference=DISABLED --idempotency-token
 184627
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考RequestCertificate中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class AcmCertificate:
    """
    Encapsulates ACM functions.
    """

    def __init__(self, acm_client):
        """
        :param acm_client: A Boto3 ACM client.
        """
        self.acm_client = acm_client


    def request_validation(
        self, domain, alternate_domains, method, validation_domains=None
    ):
        """
        Starts a validation request that results in a new certificate being
 issued
        by ACM. DNS validation requires that you add CNAME records to your DNS
        provider. Email validation sends email to a list of email addresses that
        are associated with the domain.

        For more information, see _Issuing and managing certificates_ in the ACM
        user guide.
            https://docs.aws.amazon.com/acm/latest/userguide/gs.html

        :param domain: The primary domain to associate with the certificate.
        :param alternate_domains: Subject Alternate Names (SANs) for the
 certificate.
        :param method: The validation method, either DNS or EMAIL.
        :param validation_domains: Alternate domains to use for email validation,
 when
```

```
                                    the email domain differs from the primary
domain of
                                    the certificate.
        :return: The ARN of the requested certificate.
        """
        try:
            kwargs = {
                "DomainName": domain,
                "ValidationMethod": method,
                "SubjectAlternativeNames": alternate_domains,
            }
            if validation_domains is not None:
                kwargs["DomainValidationOptions"] = [
                    {"DomainName": key, "ValidationDomain": value}
                    for key, value in validation_domains.items()
                ]
            response = self.acm_client.request_certificate(**kwargs)
            certificate_arn = response["CertificateArn"]
            logger.info(
                "Requested %s validation for domain %s. Certificate ARN is %s.",
                method,
                domain,
                certificate_arn,
            )
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception(
                "Request for %s validation of domain %s failed.", method, domain
            )
            raise
        else:
            return certificate_arn
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用RequestCertificate于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 重新发送 ACM 证书的验证电子邮件

以下代码示例演示了如何重新发送 ACM 证书的验证电子邮件。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 管理证书

CLI

AWS CLI

重新发送 ACM 证书请求的验证电子邮件

以下 `resend-validation-email` 命令指示 Amazon 证书颁发机构向相应的地址发送验证电子邮件：

```
aws acm resend-validation-email --certificate-arn
 arn:aws:acm:region:account:certificate/12345678-1234-1234-1234-123456789012 --
domain www.example.com --validation-domain example.com
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考ResendValidationEmail中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class AcmCertificate:
    """
    Encapsulates ACM functions.
    """

    def __init__(self, acm_client):
        """
        :param acm_client: A Boto3 ACM client.
        """
        self.acm_client = acm_client
```

```
    def resend_validation_email(self, certificate_arn, domain,
validation_domain):
        """
        Request that validation email is sent again, for a certificate that was
        previously requested with email validation.

        :param certificate_arn: The ARN of the certificate.
        :param domain: The primary domain of the certificate.
        :param validation_domain: Alternate domain to use for determining email
                                  addresses to use for validation.
        """
        try:
            self.acm_client.resend_validation_email(
                CertificateArn=certificate_arn,
                Domain=domain,
                ValidationDomain=validation_domain,
            )
            logger.info(
                "Validation email resent to validation domain %s.",
validation_domain
            )
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception(
                "Couldn't resend validation email to %s.", validation_domain
            )
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ResendValidationEmail于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 的 ACM 场景

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS Certificate Manager (ACM) 与 AWS SDK 结合使用。每个示例都显示了如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务。

场景以中等水平的经验为目标，可帮助您结合具体环境了解服务操作。

示例

- 使用 AWS SDK 管理 ACM 证书

使用 AWS SDK 管理 ACM 证书

以下代码示例显示了操作流程：

- 向 ACM 申请证书。
- 导入自签名证书。
- 列出并描述证书。
- 删除证书。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

创建一个包装 ACM 操作的类。

```
import logging
from pprint import pprint

import boto3
from botocore.exceptions import ClientError

logger = logging.getLogger(__name__)


class AcmCertificate:
    """
    Encapsulates ACM functions.
    """

    def __init__(self, acm_client):
```

```
        """
        :param acm_client: A Boto3 ACM client.
        """
        self.acm_client = acm_client


    def request_validation(
        self, domain, alternate_domains, method, validation_domains=None
    ):
        """
        Starts a validation request that results in a new certificate being
issued
        by ACM. DNS validation requires that you add CNAME records to your DNS
        provider. Email validation sends email to a list of email addresses that
        are associated with the domain.

        For more information, see _Issuing and managing certificates_ in the ACM
        user guide.
            https://docs.aws.amazon.com/acm/latest/userguide/gs.html

        :param domain: The primary domain to associate with the certificate.
        :param alternate_domains: Subject Alternate Names (SANs) for the
certificate.
        :param method: The validation method, either DNS or EMAIL.
        :param validation_domains: Alternate domains to use for email validation,
when
                                   the email domain differs from the primary
domain of
                                   the certificate.
        :return: The ARN of the requested certificate.
        """
        try:
            kwargs = {
                "DomainName": domain,
                "ValidationMethod": method,
                "SubjectAlternativeNames": alternate_domains,
            }
            if validation_domains is not None:
                kwargs["DomainValidationOptions"] = [
                    {"DomainName": key, "ValidationDomain": value}
                    for key, value in validation_domains.items()
                ]
            response = self.acm_client.request_certificate(**kwargs)
            certificate_arn = response["CertificateArn"]
```

```
            logger.info(
                "Requested %s validation for domain %s. Certificate ARN is %s.",
                method,
                domain,
                certificate_arn,
            )
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception(
                "Request for %s validation of domain %s failed.", method, domain
            )
            raise
        else:
            return certificate_arn


    def import_certificate(self, certificate_body, private_key):
        """
        Imports a self-signed certificate to ACM.

        :param certificate_body: The body of the certificate, in PEM format.
        :param private_key: The unencrypted private key of the certificate, in
PEM
                            format.
        :return: The ARN of the imported certificate.
        """
        try:
            response = self.acm_client.import_certificate(
                Certificate=certificate_body, PrivateKey=private_key
            )
            certificate_arn = response["CertificateArn"]
            logger.info("Imported certificate.")
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't import certificate.")
            raise
        else:
            return certificate_arn


    def list(
        self,
        max_items,
        statuses=None,
        key_usage=None,
        extended_key_usage=None,
```

```
        key_types=None,
    ):
        """
        Lists the certificates for the current account.

        :param max_items: The maximum number of certificates to list.
        :param statuses: Filters the results to the specified statuses. If None,
all
                         certificates are included.
        :param key_usage: Filters the results to the specified key usages. If
None,
                          all key usages are included.
        :param extended_key_usage: Filters the results to the specified extended
key
                                   usages. If None, all extended key usages are
                                   included.
        :param key_types: Filters the results to the specified key types. If
None, all
                          key types are included.
        :return: The list of certificates.
        """
        try:
            kwargs = {"MaxItems": max_items}
            if statuses is not None:
                kwargs["CertificateStatuses"] = statuses
            includes = {}
            if key_usage is not None:
                includes["keyUsage"] = key_usage
            if extended_key_usage is not None:
                includes["extendedKeyUsage"] = extended_key_usage
            if key_types is not None:
                includes["keyTypes"] = key_types
            if includes:
                kwargs["Includes"] = includes
            response = self.acm_client.list_certificates(**kwargs)
            certificates = response["CertificateSummaryList"]
            logger.info("Got %s certificates.", len(certificates))
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't get certificates.")
            raise
        else:
            return certificates
```

```
    def describe(self, certificate_arn):
        """
        Gets certificate metadata.

        :param certificate_arn: The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the
certificate.
        :return: Metadata about the certificate.
        """
        try:
            response = self.acm_client.describe_certificate(
                CertificateArn=certificate_arn
            )
            certificate = response["Certificate"]
            logger.info(
                "Got metadata for certificate for domain %s.",
certificate["DomainName"]
            )
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't get data for certificate %s.",
certificate_arn)
            raise
        else:
            return certificate


    def get(self, certificate_arn):
        """
        Gets the body and certificate chain of a certificate.

        :param certificate_arn: The ARN of the certificate.
        :return: The body and chain of a certificate.
        """
        try:
            response =
self.acm_client.get_certificate(CertificateArn=certificate_arn)
            logger.info("Got certificate %s and its chain.", certificate_arn)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't get certificate %s.", certificate_arn)
            raise
        else:
            return response


    def add_tags(self, certificate_arn, tags):
```

```
        """
        Adds tags to a certificate. Tags are key-value pairs that contain custom
        metadata.

        :param certificate_arn: The ARN of the certificate.
        :param tags: A dictionary of key-value tags to add to the certificate.
        """
        try:
            self.acm_client.add_tags_to_certificate(
                CertificateArn=certificate_arn,
                Tags=[{"Key": key, "Value": value} for key, value in
tags.items()],
            )
            logger.info("Added %s tags to certificate %s.", len(tags),
certificate_arn)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't add tags to certificate %s.",
certificate_arn)
            raise


    def list_tags(self, certificate_arn):
        """
        Lists the tags attached to a certificate.

        :param certificate_arn: The ARN of the certificate.
        :return: The dictionary of certificate tags.
        """
        try:
            response = self.acm_client.list_tags_for_certificate(
                CertificateArn=certificate_arn
            )
            tags = {tag["Key"]: tag["Value"] for tag in response["Tags"]}
            logger.info("Got %s tags for certificates %s.", len(tags),
certificate_arn)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't get tags for certificate %s.",
certificate_arn)
            raise
        else:
            return tags


    def remove_tags(self, certificate_arn, tags):
```

```
        """
        Removes tags from a certificate. If the value of a tag is specified, the
tag is
        removed only when the value matches the value of the certificate's tag.
        Otherwise, the tag is removed regardless of its value.

        :param certificate_arn: The ARN of the certificate.
        :param tags: The dictionary of tags to remove.
        """
        try:
            cert_tags = []
            for key, value in tags.items():
                tag = {"Key": key}
                if value is not None:
                    tag["Value"] = value
                cert_tags.append(tag)
            self.acm_client.remove_tags_from_certificate(
                CertificateArn=certificate_arn, Tags=cert_tags
            )
            logger.info(
                "Removed %s tags from certificate %s.", len(tags),
certificate_arn
            )
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception(
                "Couldn't remove tags from certificate %s.", certificate_arn
            )
            raise


    def remove(self, certificate_arn):
        """
        Removes a certificate.

        :param certificate_arn: The ARN of the certificate to remove.
        """
        try:
            self.acm_client.delete_certificate(CertificateArn=certificate_arn)
            logger.info("Removed certificate %s.", certificate_arn)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't remove certificate %s.", certificate_arn)
            raise
```

使用包装类来管理您账户的证书。

```
def usage_demo():
    print("-" * 88)
    print("Welcome to the AWS Certificate Manager (ACM) demo!")
    print("-" * 88)

    logging.basicConfig(level=logging.INFO, format="%(levelname)s: %(message)s")

    acm_certificate = AcmCertificate(boto3.client("acm"))
    domain = "example.com"
    sub_domains = [f"{sub}.{domain}" for sub in ["test", "dev"]]
    print(f"Request a certificate for {domain}.")
    certificate_arn = acm_certificate.request_validation(domain, sub_domains,
 "DNS")
    print(f"Started validation, got certificate ARN: {certificate_arn}.")

    import_cert_arn = None
    cert_file_name = input(
        "Enter the file name for a self-signed certificate in PEM format. "
        "This certificate will be imported to ACM. Press Enter to skip: "
    )
    if cert_file_name:
        pk_file_name = input(
            "Enter the file name for the unencrypted private key of the
 certificate. "
            "This file must also be in PEM format: "
        )
        if pk_file_name:
            with open(cert_file_name, "rb") as cert_file:
                import_cert = cert_file.read()
            with open(pk_file_name, "rb") as pk_file:
                import_pk = pk_file.read()
            import_cert_arn = acm_certificate.import_certificate(import_cert,
 import_pk)
            print(f"Certificate imported, got ARN: {import_cert_arn}")
        else:
            print("No private key file entered. Skipping certificate import.")
    else:
        print("Skipping self-signed certificate import.")
```

```
    print("Getting the first 10 issued certificates.")
    certificates = acm_certificate.list(10, statuses=["ISSUED"])
    print(f"Found {len(certificates)} issued certificates.")

    print(f"Getting metadata for certificate {certificate_arn}")
    cert_metadata = acm_certificate.describe(certificate_arn)
    pprint(cert_metadata)

    if import_cert_arn is not None:
        print(f"Getting certificate for imported certificate {import_cert_arn}")
        import_cert_data = acm_certificate.get(import_cert_arn)
        pprint(import_cert_data)

    print(f"Adding tags to certificate {certificate_arn}.")
    acm_certificate.add_tags(certificate_arn, {"purpose": "acm demo", "color":
"green"})
    tags = acm_certificate.list_tags(certificate_arn)
    print(f"Found tags: {tags}")
    acm_certificate.remove_tags(certificate_arn, {key: None for key in tags})
    print("Removed tags.")

    print("Removing certificates added during the demo.")
    acm_certificate.remove(certificate_arn)
    if import_cert_arn is not None:
        acm_certificate.remove(import_cert_arn)

    print("Thanks for watching!")
    print("-" * 88)
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - AddTagsToCertificate
  - DeleteCertificate
  - DescribeCertificate
  - GetCertificate
  - ImportCertificate
  - ListCertificates
  - ListTagsForCertificate

- RemoveTagsFromCertificate
- RequestCertificate
- ResendValidationEmail

使用 AWS SDK 的 API Gateway 的代码示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 Amazon API Gateway 与 AWS 软件开发工具包 (SDK) 结合使用。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

跨服务示例 是指跨多个 AWS 服务工作的示例应用程序。

更多资源

- API Gateway 开发人员指南 — 有关 API Gateway 的更多信息。
- API Gateway API 参考 — 有关所有可用的 API Gateway 操作的详细信息。
- AWS 开发人员中心 — 您可以按类别或全文搜索筛选的代码示例。
- AWSSDK 示例 — 包含首选语言完整代码的 GitHub 存储库。包括有关设置和运行代码的说明。

代码示例

- 使用 AWS SDK 对 API Gateway 执行的操作
  - 使用 AWS SDK 添加与 API Gateway 方法集成的 AWS 服务的响应
  - 使用 AWS SDK 向 API Gateway REST 资源添加 HTTP 方法
  - 使用 AWS SDK 向 API Gateway REST 资源添加 HTTP 响应
  - 使用 AWS SDK 创建 API Gateway REST API
  - 使用 AWS SDK 创建 API Gateway REST 资源
  - 使用 AWS SDK 删除 API Gateway REST API
  - 使用 AWS SDK 删除 API Gateway 部署
  - 使用 AWS SDK 部署 API Gateway REST API
  - 使用 AWS SDK 获取 API Gateway REST 资源
  - 在 API Gateway 中获取自定义域名的基本路径映射

- 使用 AWS SDK 将 API Gateway 方法与 AWS 服务集成
- 使用 AWS SDK 列出 API Gateway REST API
- 在 API Gateway 中列出自定义域名的基本路径映射
- 在 API Gateway 中更新自定义域名的基本路径映射
- 使用 AWS SDK 的 API Gateway 场景
  - 使用 AWS SDK 创建和部署 REST API
- 使用 AWS SDK 的 API Gateway 的跨服务示例
  - 创建 API Gateway REST API 以跟踪 COVID-19 数据
  - 创建借阅图书馆 REST API
  - 创建照片资产管理应用程序，让用户能够使用标签管理照片
  - 使用 API Gateway 创建 Websocket 聊天应用程序
  - 使用 API Gateway 调用 Lambda 函数

使用 AWS SDK 对 API Gateway 执行的操作

以下代码示例演示如何将 Amazon API Gateway 与 AWS SDK 结合使用。每个示例都调用一个单独的服务函数。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以在使用 AWS SDK 的 API Gateway 场景中结合上下文查看操作。

示例

- 使用 AWS SDK 添加与 API Gateway 方法集成的 AWS 服务的响应
- 使用 AWS SDK 向 API Gateway REST 资源添加 HTTP 方法
- 使用 AWS SDK 向 API Gateway REST 资源添加 HTTP 响应
- 使用 AWS SDK 创建 API Gateway REST API
- 使用 AWS SDK 创建 API Gateway REST 资源
- 使用 AWS SDK 删除 API Gateway REST API
- 使用 AWS SDK 删除 API Gateway 部署
- 使用 AWS SDK 部署 API Gateway REST API
- 使用 AWS SDK 获取 API Gateway REST 资源
- 在 API Gateway 中获取自定义域名的基本路径映射

- 使用 AWS SDK 将 API Gateway 方法与 AWS 服务集成
- 使用 AWS SDK 列出 API Gateway REST API
- 在 API Gateway 中列出自定义域名的基本路径映射
- 在 API Gateway 中更新自定义域名的基本路径映射

使用 AWS SDK 添加与 API Gateway 方法集成的 AWS 服务的响应

以下代码示例演示了如何添加来自与 API Gateway 方法集成的 AWS 服务的响应。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 创建并部署 REST API

CLI

AWS CLI

使用定义的映射模板创建集成响应作为默认响应

命令:

```
aws apigateway put-integration-response --rest-api-id 1234123412 --resource-id
 a1b2c3 --http-method GET --status-code 200 --selection-pattern "" --response-
templates '{"application/json": "{\"json\": \"template\"}"}'
```

使用正则表达式为 400 的静态定义的标头值创建集成响应

命令:

```
aws apigateway put-integration-response --rest-api-id 1234123412 --resource-id
 a1b2c3 --http-method GET --status-code 400 --selection-pattern 400 --response-
parameters '{"method.response.header.custom-header": "'"'"'custom-value'"'"'"}'
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考PutIntegrationResponse中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class ApiGatewayToService:
    """
    Encapsulates Amazon API Gateway functions that are used to create a REST API
 that
    integrates with another AWS service.
    """

    def __init__(self, apig_client):
        """
        :param apig_client: A Boto3 API Gateway client.
        """
        self.apig_client = apig_client
        self.api_id = None
        self.root_id = None
        self.stage = None


    def add_integration_method(
        self,
        resource_id,
        rest_method,
        service_endpoint_prefix,
        service_action,
        service_method,
        role_arn,
        mapping_template,
    ):
        """
        Adds an integration method to a REST API. An integration method is a REST
        resource, such as '/users', and an HTTP verb, such as GET. The
 integration
        method is backed by an AWS service, such as Amazon DynamoDB.
```

```
        :param resource_id: The ID of the REST resource.
        :param rest_method: The HTTP verb used with the REST resource.
        :param service_endpoint_prefix: The service endpoint that is integrated
with
                                        this method, such as 'dynamodb'.
        :param service_action: The action that is called on the service, such as
                               'GetItem'.
        :param service_method: The HTTP method of the service request, such as
POST.
        :param role_arn: The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of a role that grants API
                         Gateway permission to use the specified action with the
                         service.
        :param mapping_template: A mapping template that is used to translate
REST
                                 elements, such as query parameters, to the
request
                                 body format required by the service.
        """
        service_uri = (
            f"arn:aws:apigateway:{self.apig_client.meta.region_name}"
            f":{service_endpoint_prefix}:action/{service_action}"
        )
        try:
            self.apig_client.put_method(
                restApiId=self.api_id,
                resourceId=resource_id,
                httpMethod=rest_method,
                authorizationType="NONE",
            )
            self.apig_client.put_method_response(
                restApiId=self.api_id,
                resourceId=resource_id,
                httpMethod=rest_method,
                statusCode="200",
                responseModels={"application/json": "Empty"},
            )
            logger.info("Created %s method for resource %s.", rest_method,
resource_id)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception(
                "Couldn't create %s method for resource %s.", rest_method,
resource_id
            )
```

```
            raise

        try:
            self.apig_client.put_integration(
                restApiId=self.api_id,
                resourceId=resource_id,
                httpMethod=rest_method,
                type="AWS",
                integrationHttpMethod=service_method,
                credentials=role_arn,
                requestTemplates={"application/json":
 json.dumps(mapping_template)},
                uri=service_uri,
                passthroughBehavior="WHEN_NO_TEMPLATES",
            )
            self.apig_client.put_integration_response(
                restApiId=self.api_id,
                resourceId=resource_id,
                httpMethod=rest_method,
                statusCode="200",
                responseTemplates={"application/json": ""},
            )
            logger.info(
                "Created integration for resource %s to service URI %s.",
                resource_id,
                service_uri,
            )
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception(
                "Couldn't create integration for resource %s to service URI %s.",
                resource_id,
                service_uri,
            )
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用PutIntegrationResponse于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 向 API Gateway REST 资源添加 HTTP 方法

以下代码示例演示了如何将 HTTP 方法添加到 API Gateway REST 资源中。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 创建并部署 REST API

CLI

AWS CLI

在没有授权、没有 API 密钥和自定义方法请求标头的情况下为 API 中的资源创建方法

命令:

```
aws apigateway put-method --rest-api-id 1234123412 --resource-id a1b2c3 --http-
method PUT --authorization-type "NONE" --no-api-key-required --request-parameters
 "method.request.header.custom-header=false"
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考PutMethod中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class ApiGatewayToService:
    """
    Encapsulates Amazon API Gateway functions that are used to create a REST API
 that
    integrates with another AWS service.
    """

    def __init__(self, apig_client):
        """
        :param apig_client: A Boto3 API Gateway client.
        """
        self.apig_client = apig_client
```

```
        self.api_id = None
        self.root_id = None
        self.stage = None


    def add_integration_method(
        self,
        resource_id,
        rest_method,
        service_endpoint_prefix,
        service_action,
        service_method,
        role_arn,
        mapping_template,
    ):
        """
        Adds an integration method to a REST API. An integration method is a REST
        resource, such as '/users', and an HTTP verb, such as GET. The
integration
        method is backed by an AWS service, such as Amazon DynamoDB.

        :param resource_id: The ID of the REST resource.
        :param rest_method: The HTTP verb used with the REST resource.
        :param service_endpoint_prefix: The service endpoint that is integrated
with
                                        this method, such as 'dynamodb'.
        :param service_action: The action that is called on the service, such as
                               'GetItem'.
        :param service_method: The HTTP method of the service request, such as
POST.
        :param role_arn: The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of a role that grants API
                         Gateway permission to use the specified action with the
                         service.
        :param mapping_template: A mapping template that is used to translate
REST
                                 elements, such as query parameters, to the
request
                                 body format required by the service.
        """
        service_uri = (
            f"arn:aws:apigateway:{self.apig_client.meta.region_name}"
            f":{service_endpoint_prefix}:action/{service_action}"
        )
        try:
```

```
            self.apig_client.put_method(
                restApiId=self.api_id,
                resourceId=resource_id,
                httpMethod=rest_method,
                authorizationType="NONE",
            )
            self.apig_client.put_method_response(
                restApiId=self.api_id,
                resourceId=resource_id,
                httpMethod=rest_method,
                statusCode="200",
                responseModels={"application/json": "Empty"},
            )
            logger.info("Created %s method for resource %s.", rest_method,
resource_id)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception(
                "Couldn't create %s method for resource %s.", rest_method,
resource_id
            )
            raise

        try:
            self.apig_client.put_integration(
                restApiId=self.api_id,
                resourceId=resource_id,
                httpMethod=rest_method,
                type="AWS",
                integrationHttpMethod=service_method,
                credentials=role_arn,
                requestTemplates={"application/json":
json.dumps(mapping_template)},
                uri=service_uri,
                passthroughBehavior="WHEN_NO_TEMPLATES",
            )
            self.apig_client.put_integration_response(
                restApiId=self.api_id,
                resourceId=resource_id,
                httpMethod=rest_method,
                statusCode="200",
                responseTemplates={"application/json": ""},
            )
            logger.info(
                "Created integration for resource %s to service URI %s.",
```

```
                resource_id,
                service_uri,
            )
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception(
                "Couldn't create integration for resource %s to service URI %s.",
                resource_id,
                service_uri,
            )
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用PutMethod于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 向 API Gateway REST 资源添加 HTTP 响应

以下代码示例演示了如何将 HTTP 响应添加到 API Gateway REST 资源中。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 创建并部署 REST API

CLI

AWS CLI

基于指定状态代码，通过自定义方法响应标头创建方法响应

命令:

```
aws apigateway put-method-response --rest-api-id 1234123412 --resource-
id a1b2c3 --http-method GET --status-code 400 --response-parameters
 "method.response.header.custom-header=false"
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考PutMethodResponse中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class ApiGatewayToService:
    """
    Encapsulates Amazon API Gateway functions that are used to create a REST API
 that
    integrates with another AWS service.
    """

    def __init__(self, apig_client):
        """
        :param apig_client: A Boto3 API Gateway client.
        """
        self.apig_client = apig_client
        self.api_id = None
        self.root_id = None
        self.stage = None


    def add_integration_method(
        self,
        resource_id,
        rest_method,
        service_endpoint_prefix,
        service_action,
        service_method,
        role_arn,
        mapping_template,
    ):
        """
        Adds an integration method to a REST API. An integration method is a REST
        resource, such as '/users', and an HTTP verb, such as GET. The
 integration
        method is backed by an AWS service, such as Amazon DynamoDB.
```

```
        :param resource_id: The ID of the REST resource.
        :param rest_method: The HTTP verb used with the REST resource.
        :param service_endpoint_prefix: The service endpoint that is integrated
with
                                        this method, such as 'dynamodb'.
        :param service_action: The action that is called on the service, such as
                               'GetItem'.
        :param service_method: The HTTP method of the service request, such as
POST.
        :param role_arn: The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of a role that grants API
                         Gateway permission to use the specified action with the
                         service.
        :param mapping_template: A mapping template that is used to translate
REST
                                 elements, such as query parameters, to the
request
                                 body format required by the service.
        """
        service_uri = (
            f"arn:aws:apigateway:{self.apig_client.meta.region_name}"
            f":{service_endpoint_prefix}:action/{service_action}"
        )
        try:
            self.apig_client.put_method(
                restApiId=self.api_id,
                resourceId=resource_id,
                httpMethod=rest_method,
                authorizationType="NONE",
            )
            self.apig_client.put_method_response(
                restApiId=self.api_id,
                resourceId=resource_id,
                httpMethod=rest_method,
                statusCode="200",
                responseModels={"application/json": "Empty"},
            )
            logger.info("Created %s method for resource %s.", rest_method,
resource_id)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception(
                "Couldn't create %s method for resource %s.", rest_method,
resource_id
            )
```

```
            raise

        try:
            self.apig_client.put_integration(
                restApiId=self.api_id,
                resourceId=resource_id,
                httpMethod=rest_method,
                type="AWS",
                integrationHttpMethod=service_method,
                credentials=role_arn,
                requestTemplates={"application/json":
 json.dumps(mapping_template)},
                uri=service_uri,
                passthroughBehavior="WHEN_NO_TEMPLATES",
            )
            self.apig_client.put_integration_response(
                restApiId=self.api_id,
                resourceId=resource_id,
                httpMethod=rest_method,
                statusCode="200",
                responseTemplates={"application/json": ""},
            )
            logger.info(
                "Created integration for resource %s to service URI %s.",
                resource_id,
                service_uri,
            )
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception(
                "Couldn't create integration for resource %s to service URI %s.",
                resource_id,
                service_uri,
            )
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用PutMethodResponse于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 创建 API Gateway REST API

以下代码示例演示如何创建 API Gateway REST API。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 创建并部署 REST API

CLI

AWS CLI

创建 API

命令:

```
aws apigateway create-rest-api --name 'My First API' --description 'This is my
 first API'
```

使用现有 API 创建重复的 API

命令:

```
aws apigateway create-rest-api --name 'Copy of My First API' --description 'This
 is a copy of my first API' --clone-from 1234123412
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考CreateRestApi中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public static String createAPI(ApiGatewayClient apiGateway, String restApiId,
 String restApiName) {

        try {
```

```
            CreateRestApiRequest request = CreateRestApiRequest.builder()
                    .cloneFrom(restApiId)
                    .description("Created using the Gateway Java API")
                    .name(restApiName)
                    .build();

            CreateRestApiResponse response = apiGateway.createRestApi(request);
            System.out.println("The id of the new api is " + response.id());
            return response.id();

        } catch (ApiGatewayException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考CreateRestApi中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class ApiGatewayToService:
    """
    Encapsulates Amazon API Gateway functions that are used to create a REST API
 that
    integrates with another AWS service.
    """

    def __init__(self, apig_client):
        """
        :param apig_client: A Boto3 API Gateway client.
        """
        self.apig_client = apig_client
```

```
        self.api_id = None
        self.root_id = None
        self.stage = None


    def create_rest_api(self, api_name):
        """
        Creates a REST API on API Gateway. The default API has only a root
resource
        and no HTTP methods.

        :param api_name: The name of the API. This descriptive name is not used
in
                         the API path.
        :return: The ID of the newly created API.
        """
        try:
            result = self.apig_client.create_rest_api(name=api_name)
            self.api_id = result["id"]
            logger.info("Created REST API %s with ID %s.", api_name, self.api_id)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't create REST API %s.", api_name)
            raise

        try:
            result = self.apig_client.get_resources(restApiId=self.api_id)
            self.root_id = next(
                item for item in result["items"] if item["path"] == "/"
            )["id"]
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't get resources for API %s.", self.api_id)
            raise
        except StopIteration as err:
            logger.exception("No root resource found in API %s.", self.api_id)
            raise ValueError from err

        return self.api_id
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateRestApi于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 创建 API Gateway REST 资源

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 API Gateway REST 资源。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 创建并部署 REST API

CLI

AWS CLI

在 API 中创建资源

命令:

```
aws apigateway create-resource --rest-api-id 1234123412 --parent-id a1b2c3 --
path-part 'new-resource'
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考CreateResource中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class ApiGatewayToService:
    """
    Encapsulates Amazon API Gateway functions that are used to create a REST API
 that
    integrates with another AWS service.
    """
```

```
    def __init__(self, apig_client):
        """
        :param apig_client: A Boto3 API Gateway client.
        """
        self.apig_client = apig_client
        self.api_id = None
        self.root_id = None
        self.stage = None


    def add_rest_resource(self, parent_id, resource_path):
        """
        Adds a resource to a REST API.

        :param parent_id: The ID of the parent resource.
        :param resource_path: The path of the new resource, relative to the
parent.
        :return: The ID of the new resource.
        """
        try:
            result = self.apig_client.create_resource(
                restApiId=self.api_id, parentId=parent_id, pathPart=resource_path
            )
            resource_id = result["id"]
            logger.info("Created resource %s.", resource_path)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't create resource %s.", resource_path)
            raise
        else:
            return resource_id
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateResource于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 删除 API Gateway REST API

以下代码示例演示如何删除 API Gateway REST API。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 创建并部署 REST API

CLI

AWS CLI

删除 API

命令:

```
aws apigateway delete-rest-api --rest-api-id 1234123412
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考DeleteRestApi中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
public static void deleteAPI(ApiGatewayClient apiGateway, String restApiId) {

    try {
        DeleteRestApiRequest request = DeleteRestApiRequest.builder()
                .restApiId(restApiId)
                .build();

        apiGateway.deleteRestApi(request);
        System.out.println("The API was successfully deleted");

    } catch (ApiGatewayException e) {
        System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
        System.exit(1);
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DeleteRestApi中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class ApiGatewayToService:
    """
    Encapsulates Amazon API Gateway functions that are used to create a REST API
 that
    integrates with another AWS service.
    """

    def __init__(self, apig_client):
        """
        :param apig_client: A Boto3 API Gateway client.
        """
        self.apig_client = apig_client
        self.api_id = None
        self.root_id = None
        self.stage = None


    def delete_rest_api(self):
        """
        Deletes a REST API, including all of its resources and configuration.
        """
        try:
            self.apig_client.delete_rest_api(restApiId=self.api_id)
            logger.info("Deleted REST API %s.", self.api_id)
            self.api_id = None
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't delete REST API %s.", self.api_id)
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteRestApi于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 删除 API Gateway 部署

以下代码示例演示了如何删除部署。

CLI

AWS CLI

在 API 中删除部署

命令:

```
aws apigateway delete-deployment --rest-api-id 1234123412 --deployment-id a1b2c3
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考DeleteDeployment中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public static void deleteSpecificDeployment(ApiGatewayClient apiGateway,
String restApiId, String deploymentId) {

        try {
            DeleteDeploymentRequest request = DeleteDeploymentRequest.builder()
                    .restApiId(restApiId)
                    .deploymentId(deploymentId)
                    .build();

            apiGateway.deleteDeployment(request);
```

```
            System.out.println("Deployment was deleted");

        } catch (ApiGatewayException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DeleteDeployment中的。

使用 AWS SDK 部署 API Gateway REST API

以下代码示例演示如何部署 API Gateway REST API。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 创建并部署 REST API

CLI

AWS CLI

将为 API 配置的资源部署到新阶段

命令:

```
aws apigateway create-deployment --rest-api-id 1234123412 --stage-name dev --
stage-description 'Development Stage' --description 'First deployment to the dev
 stage'
```

将为 API 配置的资源部署到现有阶段

命令:

```
aws apigateway create-deployment --rest-api-id 1234123412 --stage-name dev --
description 'Second deployment to the dev stage'
```

通过 Stage 变量将为 API 配置的资源部署到现有阶段

aws apigateway 创建部署 — rest-api-id 1234123412 — stage-name dev — 描述 “第三次部署到开发阶段” — variables key='value '，otherkey='otherValue'，otherkey='otherValue'

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考CreateDeployment中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   public static String createNewDeployment(ApiGatewayClient apiGateway, String
restApiId, String stageName) {

       try {
           CreateDeploymentRequest request = CreateDeploymentRequest.builder()
                   .restApiId(restApiId)
                   .description("Created using the AWS API Gateway Java API")
                   .stageName(stageName)
                   .build();

           CreateDeploymentResponse response =
apiGateway.createDeployment(request);
           System.out.println("The id of the deployment is " + response.id());
           return response.id();

       } catch (ApiGatewayException e) {
           System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
       return "";
   }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考CreateDeployment中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class ApiGatewayToService:
    """
    Encapsulates Amazon API Gateway functions that are used to create a REST API
 that
    integrates with another AWS service.
    """

    def __init__(self, apig_client):
        """
        :param apig_client: A Boto3 API Gateway client.
        """
        self.apig_client = apig_client
        self.api_id = None
        self.root_id = None
        self.stage = None


    def deploy_api(self, stage_name):
        """
        Deploys a REST API. After a REST API is deployed, it can be called from
 any
        REST client, such as the Python Requests package or Postman.

        :param stage_name: The stage of the API to deploy, such as 'test'.
        :return: The base URL of the deployed REST API.
        """
        try:
            self.apig_client.create_deployment(
                restApiId=self.api_id, stageName=stage_name
            )
            self.stage = stage_name
            logger.info("Deployed stage %s.", stage_name)
```

```
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't deploy stage %s.", stage_name)
            raise
        else:
            return self.api_url()



    def api_url(self, resource=None):
        """
        Builds the REST API URL from its parts.

        :param resource: The resource path to append to the base URL.
        :return: The REST URL to the specified resource.
        """
        url = (
            f"https://{self.api_id}.execute-api.
{self.apig_client.meta.region_name}"
            f".amazonaws.com/{self.stage}"
        )
        if resource is not None:
            url = f"{url}/{resource}"
        return url
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateDeployment于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 获取 API Gateway REST 资源

以下代码示例演示了如何获取 API Gateway REST 资源。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 创建并部署 REST API

CLI

AWS CLI

获取 REST API 的资源列表

命令:

```
aws apigateway get-resources --rest-api-id 1234123412
```

输出：

```
{
    "items": [
        {
            "path": "/resource/subresource",
            "resourceMethods": {
                "POST": {}
            },
            "id": "024ace",
            "pathPart": "subresource",
            "parentId": "ai5b02"
        }
    ]
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考GetResources中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class ApiGatewayToService:
    """
```

```
    Encapsulates Amazon API Gateway functions that are used to create a REST API
that
    integrates with another AWS service.
    """

    def __init__(self, apig_client):
        """
        :param apig_client: A Boto3 API Gateway client.
        """
        self.apig_client = apig_client
        self.api_id = None
        self.root_id = None
        self.stage = None


    def create_rest_api(self, api_name):
        """
        Creates a REST API on API Gateway. The default API has only a root
resource
        and no HTTP methods.

        :param api_name: The name of the API. This descriptive name is not used
in
                         the API path.
        :return: The ID of the newly created API.
        """
        try:
            result = self.apig_client.create_rest_api(name=api_name)
            self.api_id = result["id"]
            logger.info("Created REST API %s with ID %s.", api_name, self.api_id)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't create REST API %s.", api_name)
            raise

        try:
            result = self.apig_client.get_resources(restApiId=self.api_id)
            self.root_id = next(
                item for item in result["items"] if item["path"] == "/"
            )["id"]
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't get resources for API %s.", self.api_id)
            raise
        except StopIteration as err:
            logger.exception("No root resource found in API %s.", self.api_id)
```

```
            raise ValueError from err

        return self.api_id
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GetResources于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

在 API Gateway 中获取自定义域名的基本路径映射

以下代码示例演示了如何获取 API Gateway 基础路径映射。

CLI

AWS CLI

获取自定义域名的基础路径映射

命令:

```
aws apigateway get-base-path-mapping --domain-name subdomain.domain.tld --base-
path v1
```

输出：

```
{
    "basePath": "v1",
    "restApiId": "1234w4321e",
    "stage": "api"
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考GetBasePathMapping中的。

PHP

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
require 'vendor/autoload.php';

use Aws\ApiGateway\ApiGatewayClient;
use Aws\Exception\AwsException;


/* ///////////////////////////////////////////////////////////////////////////
 * Purpose: Gets the base path mapping for a custom domain name in
 * Amazon API Gateway.
 *
 * Prerequisites: A custom domain name in API Gateway. For more information,
 * see "Custom Domain Names" in the Amazon API Gateway Developer Guide.
 *
 * Inputs:
 * - $apiGatewayClient: An initialized AWS SDK for PHP API client for
 *   API Gateway.
 * - $basePath: The base path name that callers must provide as part of the
 *   URL after the domain name.
 * - $domainName: The custom domain name for the base path mapping.
 *
 * Returns: The base path mapping, if available; otherwise, the error message.
 * /////////////////////////////////////////////////////////////////////////// */

function getBasePathMapping($apiGatewayClient, $basePath, $domainName)
{
    try {
        $result = $apiGatewayClient->getBasePathMapping([
            'basePath' => $basePath,
            'domainName' => $domainName,
        ]);
        return 'The base path mapping\'s effective URI is: ' .
            $result['@metadata']['effectiveUri'];
```

```
    } catch (AwsException $e) {
        return 'Error: ' . $e['message'];
    }
}

function getsTheBasePathMapping()
{
    $apiGatewayClient = new ApiGatewayClient([
        'profile' => 'default',
        'region' => 'us-east-1',
        'version' => '2015-07-09'
    ]);

    echo getBasePathMapping($apiGatewayClient, '(none)', 'example.com');
}

// Uncomment the following line to run this code in an AWS account.
// getsTheBasePathMapping();
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHPAPI 参考GetBasePathMapping中的。

使用 AWS SDK 将 API Gateway 方法与 AWS 服务集成

以下代码示例演示了如何将 API Gateway 方法与 AWS 服务集成。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 创建并部署 REST API

CLI

AWS CLI

创建 MOCK 集成请求

命令:

```
aws apigateway put-integration --rest-api-id 1234123412 --resource-id a1b2c3
 --http-method GET --type MOCK --request-templates '{ "application/json":
 "{\"statusCode\": 200}" }'
```

创建 HTTP 集成请求

命令:

```
aws apigateway put-integration --rest-api-id 1234123412 --resource-id a1b2c3
 --http-method GET --type HTTP --integration-http-method GET --uri 'https://
domain.tld/path'
```

使用 Lambda 函数端点创建 AWS 集成请求

命令:

```
aws apigateway put-integration --rest-api-id 1234123412 --resource-id
 a1b2c3 --http-method GET --type AWS --integration-http-method POST
 --uri 'arn:aws:apigateway:us-west-2:lambda:path/2015-03-31/functions/
arn:aws:lambda:us-west-2:123412341234:function:function_name/invocations'
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考PutIntegration中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class ApiGatewayToService:
    """
    Encapsulates Amazon API Gateway functions that are used to create a REST API
 that
    integrates with another AWS service.
    """

    def __init__(self, apig_client):
        """
        :param apig_client: A Boto3 API Gateway client.
        """
        self.apig_client = apig_client
```

```
        self.api_id = None
        self.root_id = None
        self.stage = None


    def add_integration_method(
        self,
        resource_id,
        rest_method,
        service_endpoint_prefix,
        service_action,
        service_method,
        role_arn,
        mapping_template,
    ):
        """
        Adds an integration method to a REST API. An integration method is a REST
        resource, such as '/users', and an HTTP verb, such as GET. The
integration
        method is backed by an AWS service, such as Amazon DynamoDB.

        :param resource_id: The ID of the REST resource.
        :param rest_method: The HTTP verb used with the REST resource.
        :param service_endpoint_prefix: The service endpoint that is integrated
with
                                        this method, such as 'dynamodb'.
        :param service_action: The action that is called on the service, such as
                               'GetItem'.
        :param service_method: The HTTP method of the service request, such as
POST.
        :param role_arn: The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of a role that grants API
                         Gateway permission to use the specified action with the
                         service.
        :param mapping_template: A mapping template that is used to translate
REST
                                 elements, such as query parameters, to the
request
                                 body format required by the service.
        """
        service_uri = (
            f"arn:aws:apigateway:{self.apig_client.meta.region_name}"
            f":{service_endpoint_prefix}:action/{service_action}"
        )
        try:
```

```
            self.apig_client.put_method(
                restApiId=self.api_id,
                resourceId=resource_id,
                httpMethod=rest_method,
                authorizationType="NONE",
            )
            self.apig_client.put_method_response(
                restApiId=self.api_id,
                resourceId=resource_id,
                httpMethod=rest_method,
                statusCode="200",
                responseModels={"application/json": "Empty"},
            )
            logger.info("Created %s method for resource %s.", rest_method,
resource_id)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception(
                "Couldn't create %s method for resource %s.", rest_method,
resource_id
            )
            raise

        try:
            self.apig_client.put_integration(
                restApiId=self.api_id,
                resourceId=resource_id,
                httpMethod=rest_method,
                type="AWS",
                integrationHttpMethod=service_method,
                credentials=role_arn,
                requestTemplates={"application/json":
json.dumps(mapping_template)},
                uri=service_uri,
                passthroughBehavior="WHEN_NO_TEMPLATES",
            )
            self.apig_client.put_integration_response(
                restApiId=self.api_id,
                resourceId=resource_id,
                httpMethod=rest_method,
                statusCode="200",
                responseTemplates={"application/json": ""},
            )
            logger.info(
                "Created integration for resource %s to service URI %s.",
```

```
                resource_id,
                service_uri,
            )
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception(
                "Couldn't create integration for resource %s to service URI %s.",
                resource_id,
                service_uri,
            )
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用PutIntegration于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 列出 API Gateway REST API

以下代码示例演示如何列出 API Gateway REST API。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 创建并部署 REST API

CLI

AWS CLI

获取 REST API 列表

命令:

```
aws apigateway get-rest-apis
```

输出：

```
{
    "items": [
        {
            "createdDate": 1438884790,
            "id": "12s44z21rb",
            "name": "My First API"
```

```
        }
    ]
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考GetRestApis中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class ApiGatewayToService:
    """
    Encapsulates Amazon API Gateway functions that are used to create a REST API
 that
    integrates with another AWS service.
    """

    def __init__(self, apig_client):
        """
        :param apig_client: A Boto3 API Gateway client.
        """
        self.apig_client = apig_client
        self.api_id = None
        self.root_id = None
        self.stage = None


    def get_rest_api_id(self, api_name):
        """
        Gets the ID of a REST API from its name by searching the list of REST
 APIs
        for the current account. Because names need not be unique, this returns
 only
        the first API with the specified name.

        :param api_name: The name of the API to look up.
```

```
        :return: The ID of the specified API.
        """
        try:
            rest_api = None
            paginator = self.apig_client.get_paginator("get_rest_apis")
            for page in paginator.paginate():
                rest_api = next(
                    (item for item in page["items"] if item["name"] == api_name),
None
                )
                if rest_api is not None:
                    break
            self.api_id = rest_api["id"]
            logger.info("Found ID %s for API %s.", rest_api["id"], api_name)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't find ID for API %s.", api_name)
            raise
        else:
            return rest_api["id"]
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GetRestApis于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

显示区域中的 Amazon API Gateway REST API。

```
async fn show_apis(client: &Client) -> Result<(), Error> {
    let resp = client.get_rest_apis().send().await?;

    for api in resp.items() {
        println!("ID:          {}", api.id().unwrap_or_default());
        println!("Name:        {}", api.name().unwrap_or_default());
```

```
        println!("Description: {}", api.description().unwrap_or_default());
        println!("Version:     {}", api.version().unwrap_or_default());
        println!(
            "Created:     {}",
            api.created_date().unwrap().to_chrono_utc()?
        );
        println!();
    }

    Ok(())
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GetRestApis于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

在 API Gateway 中列出自定义域名的基本路径映射

以下代码示例演示了如何列出 API Gateway 基础路径映射。

PHP

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
require 'vendor/autoload.php';

use Aws\ApiGateway\ApiGatewayClient;
use Aws\Exception\AwsException;


/* ///////////////////////////////////////////////////////////////////////////
 * Purpose: Lists the base path mapping for a custom domain name in
 * Amazon API Gateway.
 *
 * Prerequisites: A custom domain name in API Gateway. For more information,
 * see "Custom Domain Names" in the Amazon API Gateway Developer Guide.
```

```
 *
 * Inputs:
 * - $apiGatewayClient: An initialized AWS SDK for PHP API client for
 *   API Gateway.
 * - $domainName: The custom domain name for the base path mappings.
 *
 * Returns: Information about the base path mappings, if available;
 * otherwise, the error message.
 * ////////////////////////////////////////////////////////////////////// */

function listBasePathMappings($apiGatewayClient, $domainName)
{
    try {
        $result = $apiGatewayClient->getBasePathMappings([
            'domainName' => $domainName
        ]);
        return 'The base path mapping(s) effective URI is: ' .
            $result['@metadata']['effectiveUri'];
    } catch (AwsException $e) {
        return 'Error: ' . $e['message'];
    }
}

function listTheBasePathMappings()
{
    $apiGatewayClient = new ApiGatewayClient([
        'profile' => 'default',
        'region' => 'us-east-1',
        'version' => '2015-07-09'
    ]);

    echo listBasePathMappings($apiGatewayClient, 'example.com');
}

// Uncomment the following line to run this code in an AWS account.
// listTheBasePathMappings();
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHPAPI 参考ListBasePathMappings中的。

在 API Gateway 中更新自定义域名的基本路径映射

以下代码示例演示了如何更新 API Gateway 基础路径映射。

CLI

AWS CLI

更改自定义域名的基础路径

命令:

```
aws apigateway update-base-path-mapping --domain-name api.domain.tld --base-path
 prod --patch-operations op='replace',path='/basePath',value='v1'
```

输出：

```
{
    "basePath": "v1",
    "restApiId": "1234123412",
    "stage": "api"
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考UpdateBasePathMapping中的。

PHP

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
require 'vendor/autoload.php';

use Aws\ApiGateway\ApiGatewayClient;
use Aws\Exception\AwsException;


/* ///////////////////////////////////////////////////////////////////////////
 *
 * Purpose: Updates the base path mapping for a custom domain name
 * in Amazon API Gateway.
```

```
 *
 * Inputs:
 * - $apiGatewayClient: An initialized AWS SDK for PHP API client for
 *   API Gateway.
 * - $basePath: The base path name that callers must provide as part of the
 *   URL after the domain name.
 * - $domainName: The custom domain name for the base path mapping.
 * - $patchOperations: The base path update operations to apply.
 *
 * Returns: Information about the updated base path mapping, if available;
 * otherwise, the error message.
 * ////////////////////////////////////////////////////////////////////// */

function updateBasePathMapping(
    $apiGatewayClient,
    $basePath,
    $domainName,
    $patchOperations
) {
    try {
        $result = $apiGatewayClient->updateBasePathMapping([
            'basePath' => $basePath,
            'domainName' => $domainName,
            'patchOperations' => $patchOperations
        ]);
        return 'The updated base path\'s URI is: ' .
            $result['@metadata']['effectiveUri'];
    } catch (AwsException $e) {
        return 'Error: ' . $e['message'];
    }
}

function updateTheBasePathMapping()
{
    $patchOperations = array([
        'op' => 'replace',
        'path' => '/stage',
        'value' => 'stage2'
    ]);

    $apiGatewayClient = new ApiGatewayClient([
        'profile' => 'default',
        'region' => 'us-east-1',
        'version' => '2015-07-09'
```

```
    ]);

    echo updateBasePathMapping(
        $apiGatewayClient,
        '(none)',
        'example.com',
        $patchOperations
    );
}

// Uncomment the following line to run this code in an AWS account.
// updateTheBasePathMapping();
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHPAPI 参考UpdateBasePathMapping中的。

使用 AWS SDK 的 API Gateway 场景

以下代码示例演示如何将 Amazon API Gateway 与 AWS SDK 结合使用。每个示例都显示了如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务。

场景以中等水平的经验为目标，可帮助您结合具体环境了解服务操作。

示例

- 使用 AWS SDK 创建和部署 REST API

使用 AWS SDK 创建和部署 REST API

以下代码示例显示了操作流程：

- 创建由 API Gateway 提供服务的 REST API。
- 向 REST API 添加资源以表示用户配置文件。
- 添加集成方法，以便 REST API 使用 DynamoDB 表存储用户配置文件数据。
- 向 REST API 发送 HTTP 请求以添加和检索用户配置文件。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

创建一个包装 API Gateway 操作的类。

```
import argparse
import json
import logging
from pprint import pprint
import boto3
from botocore.exceptions import ClientError
import requests

logger = logging.getLogger(__name__)


class ApiGatewayToService:
    """
    Encapsulates Amazon API Gateway functions that are used to create a REST API
 that
    integrates with another AWS service.
    """

    def __init__(self, apig_client):
        """
        :param apig_client: A Boto3 API Gateway client.
        """
        self.apig_client = apig_client
        self.api_id = None
        self.root_id = None
        self.stage = None


    def create_rest_api(self, api_name):
        """
```

```
        Creates a REST API on API Gateway. The default API has only a root
resource
        and no HTTP methods.

        :param api_name: The name of the API. This descriptive name is not used
in
                         the API path.
        :return: The ID of the newly created API.
        """
        try:
            result = self.apig_client.create_rest_api(name=api_name)
            self.api_id = result["id"]
            logger.info("Created REST API %s with ID %s.", api_name, self.api_id)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't create REST API %s.", api_name)
            raise

        try:
            result = self.apig_client.get_resources(restApiId=self.api_id)
            self.root_id = next(
                item for item in result["items"] if item["path"] == "/"
            )["id"]
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't get resources for API %s.", self.api_id)
            raise
        except StopIteration as err:
            logger.exception("No root resource found in API %s.", self.api_id)
            raise ValueError from err

        return self.api_id


    def add_rest_resource(self, parent_id, resource_path):
        """
        Adds a resource to a REST API.

        :param parent_id: The ID of the parent resource.
        :param resource_path: The path of the new resource, relative to the
parent.
        :return: The ID of the new resource.
        """
        try:
            result = self.apig_client.create_resource(
                restApiId=self.api_id, parentId=parent_id, pathPart=resource_path
```

```
            )
            resource_id = result["id"]
            logger.info("Created resource %s.", resource_path)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't create resource %s.", resource_path)
            raise
        else:
            return resource_id


    def add_integration_method(
        self,
        resource_id,
        rest_method,
        service_endpoint_prefix,
        service_action,
        service_method,
        role_arn,
        mapping_template,
    ):
        """
        Adds an integration method to a REST API. An integration method is a REST
        resource, such as '/users', and an HTTP verb, such as GET. The
integration
        method is backed by an AWS service, such as Amazon DynamoDB.

        :param resource_id: The ID of the REST resource.
        :param rest_method: The HTTP verb used with the REST resource.
        :param service_endpoint_prefix: The service endpoint that is integrated
with
                                        this method, such as 'dynamodb'.
        :param service_action: The action that is called on the service, such as
                               'GetItem'.
        :param service_method: The HTTP method of the service request, such as
POST.
        :param role_arn: The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of a role that grants API
                         Gateway permission to use the specified action with the
                         service.
        :param mapping_template: A mapping template that is used to translate
REST
                                 elements, such as query parameters, to the
request
                                 body format required by the service.
        """
```

```
        service_uri = (
            f"arn:aws:apigateway:{self.apig_client.meta.region_name}"
            f":{service_endpoint_prefix}:action/{service_action}"
        )
        try:
            self.apig_client.put_method(
                restApiId=self.api_id,
                resourceId=resource_id,
                httpMethod=rest_method,
                authorizationType="NONE",
            )
            self.apig_client.put_method_response(
                restApiId=self.api_id,
                resourceId=resource_id,
                httpMethod=rest_method,
                statusCode="200",
                responseModels={"application/json": "Empty"},
            )
            logger.info("Created %s method for resource %s.", rest_method,
resource_id)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception(
                "Couldn't create %s method for resource %s.", rest_method,
resource_id
            )
            raise

        try:
            self.apig_client.put_integration(
                restApiId=self.api_id,
                resourceId=resource_id,
                httpMethod=rest_method,
                type="AWS",
                integrationHttpMethod=service_method,
                credentials=role_arn,
                requestTemplates={"application/json":
json.dumps(mapping_template)},
                uri=service_uri,
                passthroughBehavior="WHEN_NO_TEMPLATES",
            )
            self.apig_client.put_integration_response(
                restApiId=self.api_id,
                resourceId=resource_id,
                httpMethod=rest_method,
```

```
                statusCode="200",
                responseTemplates={"application/json": ""},
            )
            logger.info(
                "Created integration for resource %s to service URI %s.",
                resource_id,
                service_uri,
            )
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception(
                "Couldn't create integration for resource %s to service URI %s.",
                resource_id,
                service_uri,
            )
            raise


    def deploy_api(self, stage_name):
        """
        Deploys a REST API. After a REST API is deployed, it can be called from
any
        REST client, such as the Python Requests package or Postman.

        :param stage_name: The stage of the API to deploy, such as 'test'.
        :return: The base URL of the deployed REST API.
        """
        try:
            self.apig_client.create_deployment(
                restApiId=self.api_id, stageName=stage_name
            )
            self.stage = stage_name
            logger.info("Deployed stage %s.", stage_name)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't deploy stage %s.", stage_name)
            raise
        else:
            return self.api_url()



    def api_url(self, resource=None):
        """
        Builds the REST API URL from its parts.
```

```
        :param resource: The resource path to append to the base URL.
        :return: The REST URL to the specified resource.
        """
        url = (
            f"https://{self.api_id}.execute-api.
{self.apig_client.meta.region_name}"
            f".amazonaws.com/{self.stage}"
        )
        if resource is not None:
            url = f"{url}/{resource}"
        return url
```

部署 REST API 并使用请求包调用它。

```
def usage_demo(table_name, role_name, rest_api_name):
    """
    Demonstrates how to used API Gateway to create and deploy a REST API, and how
    to use the Requests package to call it.

    :param table_name: The name of the demo DynamoDB table.
    :param role_name: The name of the demo role that grants API Gateway
 permission to
                        call DynamoDB.
    :param rest_api_name: The name of the demo REST API created by the demo.
    """
    gateway = ApiGatewayToService(boto3.client("apigateway"))
    role = boto3.resource("iam").Role(role_name)

    print("Creating REST API in API Gateway.")
    gateway.create_rest_api(rest_api_name)

    print("Adding resources to the REST API.")
    profiles_id = gateway.add_rest_resource(gateway.root_id, "profiles")
    username_id = gateway.add_rest_resource(profiles_id, "{username}")

    # The DynamoDB service requires that all integration requests use POST.
    print("Adding integration methods to read and write profiles in Amazon
 DynamoDB.")
    gateway.add_integration_method(
        profiles_id,
        "GET",
```

```
        "dynamodb",
        "Scan",
        "POST",
        role.arn,
        {"TableName": table_name},
    )
    gateway.add_integration_method(
        profiles_id,
        "POST",
        "dynamodb",
        "PutItem",
        "POST",
        role.arn,
        {
            "TableName": table_name,
            "Item": {
                "username": {"S": "$input.path('$.username')"},
                "name": {"S": "$input.path('$.name')"},
                "title": {"S": "$input.path('$.title')"},
            },
        },
    )
    gateway.add_integration_method(
        username_id,
        "GET",
        "dynamodb",
        "GetItem",
        "POST",
        role.arn,
        {
            "TableName": table_name,
            "Key": {"username": {"S": "$method.request.path.username"}},
        },
    )

    stage = "test"
    print(f"Deploying the {stage} stage.")
    gateway.deploy_api(stage)

    profiles_url = gateway.api_url("profiles")
    print(
        f"Using the Requests package to post some people to the profiles REST API
at "
        f"{profiles_url}."
```

```
    )
    requests.post(
        profiles_url,
        json={"username": "will", "name": "William Shakespeare", "title":
 "playwright"},
    )
    requests.post(
        profiles_url,
        json={
            "username": "ludwig",
            "name": "Ludwig van Beethoven",
            "title": "composer",
        },
    )
    requests.post(
        profiles_url,
        json={"username": "jane", "name": "Jane Austen", "title": "author"},
    )
    print("Getting the list of profiles from the REST API.")
    profiles = requests.get(profiles_url).json()
    pprint(profiles)
    print(f"Getting just the profile for username 'jane' (URL: {profiles_url}/
jane).")
    jane = requests.get(f"{profiles_url}/jane").json()
    pprint(jane)
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CreateDeployment
  - CreateResource
  - CreateRestApi
  - DeleteRestApi
  - GetResources
  - GetRestApis
  - PutIntegration
  - PutIntegrationResponse
  - PutMethod

- PutMethodResponse

使用 AWS SDK 的 API Gateway 的跨服务示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 Amazon API Gateway 与 AWS SDK 结合使用。每个示例都包含一个跨多个 AWS 服务运行的示例应用程序。

跨服务示例以高级经验为目标，可帮助您开始构建应用程序。

示例

- 创建 API Gateway REST API 以跟踪 COVID-19 数据
- 创建借阅图书馆 REST API
- 创建照片资产管理应用程序，让用户能够使用标签管理照片
- 使用 API Gateway 创建 Websocket 聊天应用程序
- 使用 API Gateway 调用 Lambda 函数

创建 API Gateway REST API 以跟踪 COVID-19 数据

以下代码示例显示如何创建 REST API，该 API 模拟一个使用虚构数据跟踪美国每日 COVID-19 病例的系统。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

说明如何将 AWS Chalice 与 AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) 结合使用，以创建一个使用 Amazon API Gateway、AWS Lambda 和 Amazon DynamoDB 的无服务器 REST API。REST API 模拟一个使用虚构数据跟踪美国每日 COVID-19 病例的系统。了解如何：

- 使用 AWS Chalice 在 Lambda 函数中定义路由，可以调用这些函数来处理通过 API Gateway 发出的 REST 请求。
- 使用 Lambda 函数在 DynamoDB 表中检索数据并存储数据以处理 REST 请求。
- 在 AWS CloudFormation 模板中定义表结构和安全角色资源。
- 使用 AWS Chalice and CloudFormation 来打包和部署所有必要的资源。
- CloudFormation 用于清理所有已创建的资源。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- API Gateway
- AWS CloudFormation
- DynamoDB
- Lambda

创建借阅图书馆 REST API

以下代码示例显示如何创建借阅图书馆，其中顾客可以使用由 Amazon Aurora 数据库支持的 REST API 借阅和归还图书。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

展示如何将 AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) 和 Amazon Relational Database Service (Amazon RDS) API 与 AWS Chalice 结合使用，以创建由 Amazon Aurora 数据库支持的 REST API。此 Web 服务是完全无服务器的，代表简单的借阅图书馆，其中顾客可以借阅和归还图书。了解如何：

- 创建和管理无服务器 Aurora 数据库集群。
- 使用 AWS Secrets Manager 管理数据库凭证。
- 实施一个数据存储层，该层使用 Amazon RDS 将数据移入和移出数据库。
- 使用 AWS Chalice 将无服务器 REST API 部署到 Amazon API Gateway 和 AWS Lambda。
- 使用请求软件包向 Web 服务发送请求。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- API Gateway
- Aurora
- Lambda
- Secrets Manager

创建照片资产管理应用程序，让用户能够使用标签管理照片

以下代码示例演示了如何创建无服务器应用程序，让用户能够使用标签管理照片。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

演示了如何开发照片资产管理应用程序，该应用程序使用 Amazon Rekognition 检测图像中的标签并将其存储以供日后检索。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例 GitHub。

要深入了解这个例子的起源，请参阅 AWS 社区上的博文。

本示例中使用的服务

- API Gateway
- DynamoDB
- Lambda
- Amazon Rekognition
- Amazon S3
- Amazon SNS

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

演示了如何开发照片资产管理应用程序，该应用程序使用 Amazon Rekognition 检测图像中的标签并将其存储以供日后检索。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例 GitHub。

要深入了解这个例子的起源，请参阅 AWS 社区上的博文。

本示例中使用的服务

- API Gateway
- DynamoDB
- Lambda
- Amazon Rekognition
- Amazon S3
- Amazon SNS

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

演示了如何开发照片资产管理应用程序，该应用程序使用 Amazon Rekognition 检测图像中的标签并将其存储以供日后检索。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例 GitHub。

要深入了解这个例子的起源，请参阅 AWS 社区上的博文。

本示例中使用的服务

- API Gateway
- DynamoDB
- Lambda
- Amazon Rekognition
- Amazon S3
- Amazon SNS

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

演示了如何开发照片资产管理应用程序，该应用程序使用 Amazon Rekognition 检测图像中的标签并将其存储以供日后检索。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例 GitHub。

要深入了解这个例子的起源，请参阅 AWS 社区上的博文。

本示例中使用的服务

- API Gateway
- DynamoDB
- Lambda
- Amazon Rekognition
- Amazon S3
- Amazon SNS

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

演示了如何开发照片资产管理应用程序，该应用程序使用 Amazon Rekognition 检测图像中的标签并将其存储以供日后检索。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例 GitHub。

要深入了解这个例子的起源，请参阅 AWS 社区上的博文。

本示例中使用的服务

- API Gateway
- DynamoDB
- Lambda
- Amazon Rekognition
- Amazon S3
- Amazon SNS

PHP

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

演示了如何开发照片资产管理应用程序，该应用程序使用 Amazon Rekognition 检测图像中的标签并将其存储以供日后检索。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例 GitHub。

要深入了解这个例子的起源，请参阅 AWS 社区上的博文。

本示例中使用的服务

- API Gateway
- DynamoDB
- Lambda
- Amazon Rekognition
- Amazon S3
- Amazon SNS

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

演示了如何开发照片资产管理应用程序，该应用程序使用 Amazon Rekognition 检测图像中的标签并将其存储以供日后检索。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例 GitHub。

要深入了解这个例子的起源，请参阅 AWS 社区上的博文。

本示例中使用的服务

- API Gateway
- DynamoDB
- Lambda
- Amazon Rekognition
- Amazon S3
- Amazon SNS

使用 API Gateway 创建 Websocket 聊天应用程序

以下代码示例显示如何创建由基于 Amazon API Gateway 构建的 Websocket API 提供服务的聊天应用程序。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

显示如何将 AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) 与 Amazon API Gateway V2 结合使用，以创建与 AWS Lambda 和 Amazon DynamoDB 集成的 Websocket API。

- 创建由 API Gateway 提供服务的 Websocket API。
- 定义在 DynamoDB 中存储连接并向其他聊天参与者发布消息的 Lambda 处理程序。
- 连接到 Websocket 聊天应用程序并使用 WebSocket 软件包发送消息。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- API Gateway

- DynamoDB
- Lambda

使用 API Gateway 调用 Lambda 函数

以下代码示例展示如何创建通过 Amazon API Gateway 调用的 AWS Lambda 函数。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

展示如何使用 Lambda Java 运行时 API 创建 AWS Lambda 函数。此示例调用不同的 AWS 服务以执行特定的使用案例。此示例演示如何创建通过 Amazon API Gateway 调用的 Lambda 函数，该函数扫描 Amazon DynamoDB 表获取工作周年纪念日，并使用 Amazon Simple Notification Service (Amazon SNS) 向员工发送文本消息，祝贺他们的周年纪念日。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- API Gateway
- DynamoDB
- Lambda
- Amazon SNS

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

演示如何使用 Lambda JavaScript 运行时 API 创建AWS Lambda函数。此示例调用不同的 AWS 服务以执行特定的应用场景。此示例演示如何创建通过 Amazon API Gateway 调用的 Lambda 函数，该函数扫描 Amazon DynamoDB 表获取工作周年纪念日，并使用 Amazon Simple Notification Service (Amazon SNS) 向员工发送文本消息，祝贺他们的周年纪念日。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

该示例也可在 AWS SDK for JavaScript v3 开发人员指南中找到。

本示例中使用的服务

- API Gateway

- DynamoDB
- Lambda
- Amazon SNS

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

此示例显示如何创建和使用以 AWS Lambda 函数为目标的 Amazon API Gateway REST API。Lambda 处理程序演示了如何基于 HTTP 方法进行路由；如何从查询字符串、标头和正文中获取数据；以及如何返回 JSON 响应。

- 部署 Lambda 函数。
- 使用 API Gateway 创建 REST API
- 创建以 Lambda 函数为目标的 REST 资源。
- 授予允许 API Gateway 调用 Lambda 函数的权限。
- 使用请求软件包向 REST API 发送请求。
- 清理演示期间创建的所有资源。

最好在上查看此示例 GitHub。有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- API Gateway
- Lambda

使用 AWS SDK 的 API Gateway 管理 API 的代码示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 API Gateway 管理 API 与 AWS 软件开发工具包 (SDK) 结合使用。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

更多资源

- API Gateway 管理 API 开发人员指南 — 有关 API Gateway 管理 API 的更多信息。

- API Gateway 管理 API API 参考 — 有关所有可用的 API Gateway 管理 API 操作的详细信息。
- AWS 开发人员中心 — 您可以按类别或全文搜索筛选的代码示例。
- AWSSDK 示例 — 包含首选语言完整代码的 GitHub 存储库。包括有关设置和运行代码的说明。

代码示例

- 使用 AWS SDK 对 API Gateway 管理 API 执行的操作
  - 使用 AWS SDK 将提供的数据发送到指定的连接

使用 AWS SDK 对 API Gateway 管理 API 执行的操作

以下代码示例演示如何将 API Gateway 管理 API 与 AWS SDK 结合使用。每个示例都调用一个单独的服务函数。

示例

- 使用 AWS SDK 将提供的数据发送到指定的连接

使用 AWS SDK 将提供的数据发送到指定的连接

以下代码示例演示了如何向连接发送数据。

CLI

AWS CLI

向 WebSocket 连接发送数据

以下`post-to-connection`示例向连接到指定 WebSocket API 的客户端发送一条消息。

```
aws apigatewaymanagementapi post-to-connection \
    --connection-id L0SM9cOFvHcCIhw= \
    --data "Hello from API Gateway!" \
    --endpoint-url https://aabbccddee.execute-api.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/prod
```

此命令不生成任何输出。

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon API Gateway 开发人员指南》中的在后端服务中使用 @connections 命令。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考PostToConnection中的。

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
async fn send_data(
    client: &aws_sdk_apigatewaymanagement::Client,
    con_id: &str,
    data: &str,
) -> Result<(), aws_sdk_apigatewaymanagement::Error> {
    client
        .post_to_connection()
        .connection_id(con_id)
        .data(Blob::new(data))
        .send()
        .await?;

    Ok(())
}

    let endpoint_url = format!(
        "https://{api_id}.execute-api.{region}.amazonaws.com/{stage}",
        api_id = api_id,
        region = region,
        stage = stage
    );

    let shared_config =
 aws_config::from_env().region(region_provider).load().await;
    let api_management_config = config::Builder::from(&shared_config)
        .endpoint_url(endpoint_url)
        .build();
    let client = Client::from_conf(api_management_config);
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用PostToConnection于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 的 Application Auto Scaling 的代码示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 Application Auto Scaling 与 AWS 软件开发工具包 (SDK) 结合使用。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

更多资源

- Application Auto Scaling 用户指南 — 有关 Application Auto Scaling 的更多信息。
- Application Auto Scaling API 参考 — 有关所有可用的 Application Auto Scaling 操作的详细信息。
- AWS 开发人员中心 — 您可以按类别或全文搜索筛选的代码示例。
- AWSSDK 示例 — 包含首选语言完整代码的 GitHub 存储库。包括有关设置和运行代码的说明。

代码示例

- 使用 AWS SDK 对 Application Auto Scaling 执行的操作
  - 使用 AWS SDK 描述 Application Auto Scaling 扩展策略
  - 禁用使用 Application Auto Scaling SDK 进行扩展的资源
  - 使用 Application Auto Scaling SDK 注册要扩展的资源

使用 AWS SDK 对 Application Auto Scaling 执行的操作

以下代码示例演示如何将 Application Auto Scaling 与 AWS SDK 结合使用。每个示例都调用一个单独的服务函数。

示例

- 使用 AWS SDK 描述 Application Auto Scaling 扩展策略
- 禁用使用 Application Auto Scaling SDK 进行扩展的资源
- 使用 Application Auto Scaling SDK 注册要扩展的资源

使用 AWS SDK 描述 Application Auto Scaling 扩展策略

以下代码示例说明如何描述给定服务命名空间的 Application Auto Scaling 扩展策略。

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
async fn show_policies(client: &Client) -> Result<(), Error> {
    let response = client
        .describe_scaling_policies()
        .service_namespace(ServiceNamespace::Ec2)
        .send()
        .await?;
    println!("Auto Scaling Policies:");
    for policy in response.scaling_policies() {
        println!("{:?}\n", policy);
    }
    println!("Next token: {:?}", response.next_token());

    Ok(())
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeScalingPolicies于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

禁用使用 Application Auto Scaling SDK 进行扩展的资源

以下代码示例显示了如何禁用 Application Auto Scaling 资源。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.applicationautoscaling.ApplicationAutoScalingClient;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.applicationautoscaling.model.ApplicationAutoScalingExcep
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.applicationautoscaling.model.DeleteScalingPolicyRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.applicationautoscaling.model.DeregisterScalableTargetReq
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.applicationautoscaling.model.DescribeScalableTargetsRequ
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.applicationautoscaling.model.DescribeScalableTargetsResp
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.applicationautoscaling.model.DescribeScalingPoliciesRequ
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.applicationautoscaling.model.DescribeScalingPoliciesResp
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.applicationautoscaling.model.ScalableDimension;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.applicationautoscaling.model.ServiceNamespace;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development environment,
 including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */

public class DisableDynamoDBAutoscaling {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

            Usage:
               <tableId> <policyName>\s

            Where:
               tableId - The table Id value (for example, table/Music).\s
               policyName - The name of the policy (for example, $Music5-scaling-
policy).
```

```
            """;
        if (args.length != 2) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        ApplicationAutoScalingClient appAutoScalingClient =
ApplicationAutoScalingClient.builder()
            .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
            .build();

        ServiceNamespace ns = ServiceNamespace.DYNAMODB;
        ScalableDimension tableWCUs =
ScalableDimension.DYNAMODB_TABLE_WRITE_CAPACITY_UNITS;
        String tableId = args[0];
        String policyName = args[1];

        deletePolicy(appAutoScalingClient, policyName, tableWCUs, ns, tableId);
        verifyScalingPolicies(appAutoScalingClient, tableId, ns, tableWCUs);
        deregisterScalableTarget(appAutoScalingClient, tableId, ns, tableWCUs);
        verifyTarget(appAutoScalingClient, tableId, ns, tableWCUs);
    }

    public static void deletePolicy(ApplicationAutoScalingClient
appAutoScalingClient, String policyName, ScalableDimension tableWCUs,
ServiceNamespace ns, String tableId) {
        try {
            DeleteScalingPolicyRequest delSPRequest =
DeleteScalingPolicyRequest.builder()
                .policyName(policyName)
                .scalableDimension(tableWCUs)
                .serviceNamespace(ns)
                .resourceId(tableId)
                .build();

            appAutoScalingClient.deleteScalingPolicy(delSPRequest);
            System.out.println(policyName +" was deleted successfully.");

        } catch (ApplicationAutoScalingException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
        }
    }
```

```
   // Verify that the scaling policy was deleted
   public static void verifyScalingPolicies(ApplicationAutoScalingClient
appAutoScalingClient, String tableId, ServiceNamespace ns, ScalableDimension
tableWCUs) {
       DescribeScalingPoliciesRequest dscRequest =
DescribeScalingPoliciesRequest.builder()
           .scalableDimension(tableWCUs)
           .serviceNamespace(ns)
           .resourceId(tableId)
           .build();

       DescribeScalingPoliciesResponse response =
appAutoScalingClient.describeScalingPolicies(dscRequest);
       System.out.println("DescribeScalableTargets result: ");
       System.out.println(response);
   }

   public static void deregisterScalableTarget(ApplicationAutoScalingClient
appAutoScalingClient, String tableId, ServiceNamespace ns, ScalableDimension
tableWCUs) {
       try {
           DeregisterScalableTargetRequest targetRequest =
DeregisterScalableTargetRequest.builder()
               .scalableDimension(tableWCUs)
               .serviceNamespace(ns)
               .resourceId(tableId)
               .build();

           appAutoScalingClient.deregisterScalableTarget(targetRequest);
           System.out.println("The scalable target was deregistered.");

       } catch (ApplicationAutoScalingException e) {
           System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
       }
   }

   public static void verifyTarget(ApplicationAutoScalingClient
appAutoScalingClient, String tableId, ServiceNamespace ns, ScalableDimension
tableWCUs) {
       DescribeScalableTargetsRequest dscRequest =
DescribeScalableTargetsRequest.builder()
           .scalableDimension(tableWCUs)
           .serviceNamespace(ns)
           .resourceIds(tableId)
```

```
            .build();

        DescribeScalableTargetsResponse response =
 appAutoScalingClient.describeScalableTargets(dscRequest);
        System.out.println("DescribeScalableTargets result: ");
        System.out.println(response);
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DeleteScalingPolicy中的。

使用 Application Auto Scaling SDK 注册要扩展的资源

以下代码示例显示如何注册 Application Auto Scaling 资源。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.applicationautoscaling.ApplicationAutoScalingClient;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.applicationautoscaling.model.ApplicationAutoScalingExcep
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.applicationautoscaling.model.DescribeScalableTargetsRequ
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.applicationautoscaling.model.DescribeScalableTargetsResp
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.applicationautoscaling.model.DescribeScalingPoliciesRequ
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.applicationautoscaling.model.DescribeScalingPoliciesResp
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.applicationautoscaling.model.PolicyType;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.applicationautoscaling.model.PredefinedMetricSpecificati
```

```
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.applicationautoscaling.model.PutScalingPolicyRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.applicationautoscaling.model.RegisterScalableTargetReque
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.applicationautoscaling.model.ScalingPolicy;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.applicationautoscaling.model.ServiceNamespace;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.applicationautoscaling.model.ScalableDimension;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.applicationautoscaling.model.MetricType;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.applicationautoscaling.model.TargetTrackingScalingPolicy
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development environment,
 including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class EnableDynamoDBAutoscaling {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

            Usage:
               <tableId> <roleARN> <policyName>\s

            Where:
               tableId - The table Id value (for example, table/Music).
               roleARN - The ARN of the role that has ApplicationAutoScaling
 permissions.
               policyName - The name of the policy to create.

            """;

        if (args.length != 3) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }
```

```
        System.out.println("This example registers an Amazon DynamoDB table,
which is the resource to scale.");
        String tableId = args[0];
        String roleARN = args[1];
        String policyName = args[2];
        ServiceNamespace ns = ServiceNamespace.DYNAMODB;
        ScalableDimension tableWCUs =
ScalableDimension.DYNAMODB_TABLE_WRITE_CAPACITY_UNITS;
        ApplicationAutoScalingClient appAutoScalingClient =
ApplicationAutoScalingClient.builder()
            .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
            .build();

        registerScalableTarget(appAutoScalingClient, tableId, roleARN, ns,
tableWCUs);
        verifyTarget(appAutoScalingClient, tableId, ns, tableWCUs);
        configureScalingPolicy(appAutoScalingClient, tableId, ns, tableWCUs,
policyName);
    }

    public static void registerScalableTarget(ApplicationAutoScalingClient
appAutoScalingClient, String tableId, String roleARN, ServiceNamespace ns,
ScalableDimension tableWCUs) {
        try {
            RegisterScalableTargetRequest targetRequest =
RegisterScalableTargetRequest.builder()
                .serviceNamespace(ns)
                .scalableDimension(tableWCUs)
                .resourceId(tableId)
                .roleARN(roleARN)
                .minCapacity(5)
                .maxCapacity(10)
                .build();

            appAutoScalingClient.registerScalableTarget(targetRequest);
            System.out.println("You have registered " + tableId);

        } catch (ApplicationAutoScalingException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
        }
    }

    // Verify that the target was created.
```

```
   public static void verifyTarget(ApplicationAutoScalingClient
appAutoScalingClient, String tableId, ServiceNamespace ns, ScalableDimension
tableWCUs) {
       DescribeScalableTargetsRequest dscRequest =
DescribeScalableTargetsRequest.builder()
           .scalableDimension(tableWCUs)
           .serviceNamespace(ns)
           .resourceIds(tableId)
           .build();

       DescribeScalableTargetsResponse response =
appAutoScalingClient.describeScalableTargets(dscRequest);
       System.out.println("DescribeScalableTargets result: ");
       System.out.println(response);
   }

   // Configure a scaling policy.
   public static void configureScalingPolicy(ApplicationAutoScalingClient
appAutoScalingClient, String tableId, ServiceNamespace ns, ScalableDimension
tableWCUs, String policyName) {
       // Check if the policy exists before creating a new one.
       DescribeScalingPoliciesResponse describeScalingPoliciesResponse =
appAutoScalingClient.describeScalingPolicies(DescribeScalingPoliciesRequest.builder()
           .serviceNamespace(ns)
           .resourceId(tableId)
           .scalableDimension(tableWCUs)
           .build());

       if (!describeScalingPoliciesResponse.scalingPolicies().isEmpty()) {
           // If policies exist, consider updating an existing policy instead of
creating a new one.
           System.out.println("Policy already exists. Consider updating it
instead.");
           List<ScalingPolicy> polList =
describeScalingPoliciesResponse.scalingPolicies();
           for (ScalingPolicy pol : polList) {
               System.out.println("Policy name:" +pol.policyName());
           }
       } else {
           // If no policies exist, proceed with creating a new policy.
           PredefinedMetricSpecification specification =
PredefinedMetricSpecification.builder()

.predefinedMetricType(MetricType.DYNAMO_DB_WRITE_CAPACITY_UTILIZATION)
```

```
                .build();

            TargetTrackingScalingPolicyConfiguration policyConfiguration =
 TargetTrackingScalingPolicyConfiguration.builder()
                .predefinedMetricSpecification(specification)
                .targetValue(50.0)
                .scaleInCooldown(60)
                .scaleOutCooldown(60)
                .build();

            PutScalingPolicyRequest putScalingPolicyRequest =
 PutScalingPolicyRequest.builder()
                .targetTrackingScalingPolicyConfiguration(policyConfiguration)
                .serviceNamespace(ns)
                .scalableDimension(tableWCUs)
                .resourceId(tableId)
                .policyName(policyName)
                .policyType(PolicyType.TARGET_TRACKING_SCALING)
                .build();

            try {
                appAutoScalingClient.putScalingPolicy(putScalingPolicyRequest);
                System.out.println("You have successfully created a scaling
 policy for an Application Auto Scaling scalable target");
            } catch (ApplicationAutoScalingException e) {
                System.err.println("Error: " +
 e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            }
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考RegisterScalableTarget中的。

使用 AWS SDK 的应用程序恢复控制器代码示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 Amazon Route 53 应用程序恢复控制器与 AWS 软件开发工具包 (SDK) 结合使用。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

更多资源

- 应用程序恢复控制器开发人员指南 — 有关应用程序恢复控制器的更多信息。
- 应用程序恢复控制器 API 参考 — 有关所有可用的应用程序恢复控制器操作的详细信息。
- AWS 开发人员中心 — 您可以按类别或全文搜索筛选的代码示例。
- AWSSDK 示例 — 包含首选语言完整代码的 GitHub 存储库。包括有关设置和运行代码的说明。

代码示例

- 使用 AWS SDK 对应用程序恢复控制器执行的操作
  - 使用 AWS SDK 获取应用程序恢复控制器路由控制的状态
  - 使用 AWS SDK 更新应用程序恢复控制器路由控制的状态

使用 AWS SDK 对应用程序恢复控制器执行的操作

以下代码示例演示如何将 Amazon Route 53 应用程序恢复控制器与 AWS SDK 结合使用。每个示例都调用一个单独的服务函数。

示例

- 使用 AWS SDK 获取应用程序恢复控制器路由控制的状态
- 使用 AWS SDK 更新应用程序恢复控制器路由控制的状态

使用 AWS SDK 获取应用程序恢复控制器路由控制的状态

以下代码示例演示如何获取应用程序恢复控制器路由控制的状态。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public static GetRoutingControlStateResponse
 getRoutingControlState(List<ClusterEndpoint> clusterEndpoints,
            String routingControlArn) {
        // As a best practice, we recommend choosing a random cluster endpoint to
 get or
        // set routing control states.
        // For more information, see
        // https://docs.aws.amazon.com/r53recovery/latest/dg/route53-arc-best-
practices.html#route53-arc-best-practices.regional
        Collections.shuffle(clusterEndpoints);
        for (ClusterEndpoint clusterEndpoint : clusterEndpoints) {
            try {
                System.out.println(clusterEndpoint);
                Route53RecoveryClusterClient client =
 Route53RecoveryClusterClient.builder()
                        .endpointOverride(URI.create(clusterEndpoint.endpoint()))
                        .region(Region.of(clusterEndpoint.region())).build();
                return client.getRoutingControlState(
                        GetRoutingControlStateRequest.builder()
                                .routingControlArn(routingControlArn).build());
            } catch (Exception exception) {
                System.out.println(exception);
            }
        }
        return null;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考GetRoutingControlState中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import boto3
```

```
def create_recovery_client(cluster_endpoint):
    """
    Creates a Boto3 Route 53 Application Recovery Controller client for the
 specified
    cluster endpoint URL and AWS Region.

    :param cluster_endpoint: The cluster endpoint URL and Region.
    :return: The Boto3 client.
    """
    return boto3.client(
        "route53-recovery-cluster",
        endpoint_url=cluster_endpoint["Endpoint"],
        region_name=cluster_endpoint["Region"],
    )



def get_routing_control_state(routing_control_arn, cluster_endpoints):
    """
    Gets the state of a routing control. Cluster endpoints are tried in
    sequence until the first successful response is received.

    :param routing_control_arn: The ARN of the routing control to look up.
    :param cluster_endpoints: The list of cluster endpoints to query.
    :return: The routing control state response.
    """

    # As a best practice, we recommend choosing a random cluster endpoint to get
 or set routing control states.
    # For more information, see https://docs.aws.amazon.com/r53recovery/latest/
dg/route53-arc-best-practices.html#route53-arc-best-practices.regional
    random.shuffle(cluster_endpoints)
    for cluster_endpoint in cluster_endpoints:
        try:
            recovery_client = create_recovery_client(cluster_endpoint)
            response = recovery_client.get_routing_control_state(
                RoutingControlArn=routing_control_arn
            )
            return response
        except Exception as error:
            print(error)
            raise error
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GetRoutingControlState于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 更新应用程序恢复控制器路由控制的状态

以下代码示例演示如何更新应用程序恢复控制器路由控制的状态。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public static UpdateRoutingControlStateResponse
 updateRoutingControlState(List<ClusterEndpoint> clusterEndpoints,
            String routingControlArn,
            String routingControlState) {
        // As a best practice, we recommend choosing a random cluster endpoint to
 get or
        // set routing control states.
        // For more information, see
        // https://docs.aws.amazon.com/r53recovery/latest/dg/route53-arc-best-
practices.html#route53-arc-best-practices.regional
        Collections.shuffle(clusterEndpoints);
        for (ClusterEndpoint clusterEndpoint : clusterEndpoints) {
            try {
                System.out.println(clusterEndpoint);
                Route53RecoveryClusterClient client =
 Route53RecoveryClusterClient.builder()
                        .endpointOverride(URI.create(clusterEndpoint.endpoint()))
                        .region(Region.of(clusterEndpoint.region()))
                        .build();
                return client.updateRoutingControlState(
```

```
                        UpdateRoutingControlStateRequest.builder()

 .routingControlArn(routingControlArn).routingControlState(routingControlState).build());
            } catch (Exception exception) {
                System.out.println(exception);
            }
        }
        return null;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考UpdateRoutingControlState中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import boto3


def create_recovery_client(cluster_endpoint):
    """
    Creates a Boto3 Route 53 Application Recovery Controller client for the
 specified
    cluster endpoint URL and AWS Region.

    :param cluster_endpoint: The cluster endpoint URL and Region.
    :return: The Boto3 client.
    """
    return boto3.client(
        "route53-recovery-cluster",
        endpoint_url=cluster_endpoint["Endpoint"],
        region_name=cluster_endpoint["Region"],
    )
```

```
def update_routing_control_state(
    routing_control_arn, cluster_endpoints, routing_control_state
):
    """
    Updates the state of a routing control. Cluster endpoints are tried in
    sequence until the first successful response is received.

    :param routing_control_arn: The ARN of the routing control to update the
 state for.
    :param cluster_endpoints: The list of cluster endpoints to try.
    :param routing_control_state: The new routing control state.
    :return: The routing control update response.
    """

    # As a best practice, we recommend choosing a random cluster endpoint to get
 or set routing control states.
    # For more information, see https://docs.aws.amazon.com/r53recovery/latest/
dg/route53-arc-best-practices.html#route53-arc-best-practices.regional
    random.shuffle(cluster_endpoints)
    for cluster_endpoint in cluster_endpoints:
        try:
            recovery_client = create_recovery_client(cluster_endpoint)
            response = recovery_client.update_routing_control_state(
                RoutingControlArn=routing_control_arn,
                RoutingControlState=routing_control_state,
            )
            return response
        except Exception as error:
            print(error)
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用UpdateRoutingControlState于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 的 Audit Manager 代码示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS Audit Manager 与 AWS 软件开发工具包 (SDK) 结合使用。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

更多资源

- Audit Manager 用户指南 — 有关 Audit Manager 的更多信息。
- Audit Manager API 参考 — 有关所有可用的 Audit Manager 操作的详细信息。
- AWS 开发人员中心 — 您可以按类别或全文搜索筛选的代码示例。
- AWSSDK 示例 — 包含首选语言完整代码的 GitHub 存储库。包括有关设置和运行代码的说明。

代码示例

- 使用 AWS SDK 的 Audit Manager 场景
  - 使用 AWS SDK 从 AWS Config 合规包创建 Audit Manager 自定义框架
  - 使用 AWS SDK 创建包含 Security Hub 控制的 Audit Manager 自定义框架
  - 使用 AWS SDK 创建包含一天证据的 Audit Manager 评估报告

使用 AWS SDK 的 Audit Manager 场景

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS Audit Manager 与 AWS SDK 结合使用。每个示例都显示了如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务。

场景以中等水平的经验为目标，可帮助您结合具体环境了解服务操作。

示例

- 使用 AWS SDK 从 AWS Config 合规包创建 Audit Manager 自定义框架
- 使用 AWS SDK 创建包含 Security Hub 控制的 Audit Manager 自定义框架
- 使用 AWS SDK 创建包含一天证据的 Audit Manager 评估报告

使用 AWS SDK 从 AWS Config 合规包创建 Audit Manager 自定义框架

以下代码示例显示了操作流程：

- 获取 AWS Config 合规包清单。
- 为合规包中的每条托管规则创建 Audit Manager 自定义控制。
- 创建包含控制的 Audit Manager 自定义框架。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import logging
import boto3
from botocore.exceptions import ClientError

logger = logging.getLogger(__name__)


class ConformancePack:
    def __init__(self, config_client, auditmanager_client):
        self.config_client = config_client
        self.auditmanager_client = auditmanager_client

    def get_conformance_pack(self):
        """
        Return a selected conformance pack from the list of conformance packs.

        :return: selected conformance pack
        """
        try:
            conformance_packs = self.config_client.describe_conformance_packs()
            print(
                "Number of conformance packs fetched: ",
                len(conformance_packs.get("ConformancePackDetails")),
            )
            print("Fetched the following conformance packs: ")
            all_cpack_names = {
                cp["ConformancePackName"]
                for cp in conformance_packs.get("ConformancePackDetails")
            }
            for pack in all_cpack_names:
                print(f"\t{pack}")
            cpack_name = input(
```

```
                "Provide ConformancePackName that you want to create a custom "
                "framework for: "
            )
            if cpack_name not in all_cpack_names:
                print(f"{cpack_name} is not in the list of conformance packs!")
                print(
                    "Provide a conformance pack name from the available list of "
                    "conformance packs."
                )
                raise Exception("Invalid conformance pack")
            print("-" * 88)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't select conformance pack.")
            raise
        else:
            return cpack_name

    def create_custom_controls(self, cpack_name):
        """
        Create custom controls for all managed AWS Config rules in a conformance
pack.

        :param cpack_name: The name of the conformance pack to create controls
for.
        :return: The list of custom control IDs.
        """
        try:
            rules_in_pack =
self.config_client.describe_conformance_pack_compliance(
                ConformancePackName=cpack_name
            )
            print(
                "Number of rules in the conformance pack: ",
                len(rules_in_pack.get("ConformancePackRuleComplianceList")),
            )
            for rule in rules_in_pack.get("ConformancePackRuleComplianceList"):
                print(f"\t{rule.get('ConfigRuleName')}")
            print("-" * 88)
            print(
                "Creating a custom control for each rule and a custom framework "
                "consisting of these rules in Audit Manager."
            )
            am_controls = []
            for rule in rules_in_pack.get("ConformancePackRuleComplianceList"):
```

```
                config_rule = self.config_client.describe_config_rules(
                    ConfigRuleNames=[rule.get("ConfigRuleName")]
                )
                source_id = (
                    config_rule.get("ConfigRules")[0]
                    .get("Source", {})
                    .get("SourceIdentifier")
                )
                custom_control = self.auditmanager_client.create_control(
                    name="Config-" + rule.get("ConfigRuleName"),
                    controlMappingSources=[
                        {
                            "sourceName": "ConfigRule",
                            "sourceSetUpOption": "System_Controls_Mapping",
                            "sourceType": "AWS_Config",
                            "sourceKeyword": {
                                "keywordInputType": "SELECT_FROM_LIST",
                                "keywordValue": source_id,
                            },
                        }
                    ],
                ).get("control", {})
                am_controls.append({"id": custom_control.get("id")})
            print("Successfully created a control for each config rule.")
            print("-" * 88)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Failed to create custom controls.")
            raise
        else:
            return am_controls

    def create_custom_framework(self, cpack_name, am_control_ids):
        """
        Create a custom Audit Manager framework from a selected AWS Config
conformance
        pack.

        :param cpack_name: The name of the conformance pack to create a framework
from.
        :param am_control_ids: The IDs of the custom controls created from the
                               conformance pack.
        """
        try:
            print("Creating custom framework...")
```

```
            custom_framework =
 self.auditmanager_client.create_assessment_framework(
                name="Config-Conformance-pack-" + cpack_name,
                controlSets=[{"name": cpack_name, "controls": am_control_ids}],
            )
            print(
                f"Successfully created the custom framework: ",
                f"{custom_framework.get('framework').get('name')}: ",
                f"{custom_framework.get('framework').get('id')}",
            )
            print("-" * 88)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Failed to create custom framework.")
            raise


def run_demo():
    print("-" * 88)
    print("Welcome to the AWS Audit Manager custom framework demo!")
    print("-" * 88)
    print(
        "You can use this sample to select a conformance pack from AWS Config and
 "
        "use AWS Audit Manager to create a custom control for all the managed "
        "rules under the conformance pack. A custom framework is also created "
        "with these controls."
    )
    print("-" * 88)
    conf_pack = ConformancePack(boto3.client("config"),
 boto3.client("auditmanager"))
    cpack_name = conf_pack.get_conformance_pack()
    am_controls = conf_pack.create_custom_controls(cpack_name)
    conf_pack.create_custom_framework(cpack_name, am_controls)


if __name__ == "__main__":
    run_demo()
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CreateAssessmentFramework
  - CreateControl

使用 AWS SDK 创建包含 Security Hub 控制的 Audit Manager 自定义框架

以下代码示例显示了操作流程：

- 获取所有以 Security Hub 作为其数据源的标准控制的列表。
- 创建包含控制的 Audit Manager 自定义框架。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import logging
import boto3
from botocore.exceptions import ClientError

logger = logging.getLogger(__name__)


class SecurityHub:
    def __init__(self, auditmanager_client):
        self.auditmanager_client = auditmanager_client

    def get_sechub_controls(self):
        """
        Gets the list of controls that use Security Hub as their data source.

        :return: The list of Security Hub controls.
        """
        print("-" * 88)
        next_token = None
        page = 1
        sechub_control_list = []
        while True:
            print("Page [" + str(page) + "]")
            if next_token is None:
```

```
                control_list = self.auditmanager_client.list_controls(
                    controlType="Standard", maxResults=100
                )
            else:
                control_list = self.auditmanager_client.list_controls(
                    controlType="Standard", nextToken=next_token, maxResults=100
                )
            print("Total controls found:",
len(control_list.get("controlMetadataList")))
            for control in control_list.get("controlMetadataList"):
                control_details = self.auditmanager_client.get_control(
                    controlId=control.get("id")
                ).get("control", {})
                if "AWS Security Hub" in control_details.get("controlSources"):
                    sechub_control_list.append({"id": control_details.get("id")})
            next_token = control_list.get("nextToken")
            if not next_token:
                break
            page += 1
        print("Number of Security Hub controls found: ",
len(sechub_control_list))
        return sechub_control_list

    def create_custom_framework(self, am_controls):
        """
        Create a custom framework with a list of controls.

        :param am_controls: The list of controls to include in the framework.
        """
        try:
            print("Creating custom framework...")
            custom_framework =
self.auditmanager_client.create_assessment_framework(
                name="All Security Hub Controls Framework",
                controlSets=[{"name": "Security-Hub", "controls": am_controls}],
            )
            print(
                f"Successfully created the custom framework: "
                f"{custom_framework.get('framework').get('name')}: "
                f"{custom_framework.get('framework').get('id')}"
            )
            print("-" * 88)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Failed to create custom framework.")
```

```
            raise


def run_demo():
    print("-" * 88)
    print("Welcome to the AWS Audit Manager Security Hub demo!")
    print("-" * 88)
    print(" This script creates a custom framework with all Security Hub
 controls.")
    print("-" * 88)
    sechub = SecurityHub(boto3.client("auditmanager"))
    am_controls = sechub.get_sechub_controls()
    sechub.create_custom_framework(am_controls)


if __name__ == "__main__":
    run_demo()
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CreateAssessmentFramework
  - GetControl
  - ListControls

使用 AWS SDK 创建包含一天证据的 Audit Manager 评估报告

以下代码示例演示如何创建包含一天证据的 Audit Manager 评估报告。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import dateutil.parser
import logging
```

```
import time
import urllib.request
import uuid
import boto3
from botocore.exceptions import ClientError


logger = logging.getLogger(__name__)


class AuditReport:
    def __init__(self, auditmanager_client):
        self.auditmanager_client = auditmanager_client

    def get_input(self):
        print("-" * 40)
        try:
            assessment_id = input("Provide assessment id [uuid]: ").lower()
            try:
                assessment_uuid = uuid.UUID(assessment_id)
            except ValueError:
                logger.error("Assessment Id is not a valid UUID: %s",
 assessment_id)
                raise
            evidence_folder = input("Provide evidence date [yyyy-mm-dd]: ")
            try:
                evidence_date = dateutil.parser.parse(evidence_folder).date()
            except ValueError:
                logger.error("Invalid date : %s", evidence_folder)
                raise
            try:
                self.auditmanager_client.get_assessment(
                    assessmentId=str(assessment_uuid)
                )
            except ClientError:
                logger.exception("Couldn't get assessment %s.", assessment_uuid)
                raise
        except (ValueError, ClientError):
            return None, None
        else:
            return assessment_uuid, evidence_date

    def clear_staging(self, assessment_uuid, evidence_date):
        """
```

```
        Find all the evidence in the report and clear it.
        """
        next_token = None
        page = 1
        interested_folder_id_list = []
        while True:
            print(f"Page [{page}]")
            if next_token is None:
                folder_list = (
                    self.auditmanager_client.get_evidence_folders_by_assessment(
                        assessmentId=str(assessment_uuid), maxResults=1000
                    )
                )
            else:
                folder_list = (
                    self.auditmanager_client.get_evidence_folders_by_assessment(
                        assessmentId=str(assessment_uuid),
                        nextToken=next_token,
                        maxResults=1000,
                    )
                )
            folders = folder_list.get("evidenceFolders")
            print(f"Got {len(folders)} folders.")
            for folder in folders:
                folder_id = folder.get("id")
                if folder.get("name") == str(evidence_date):
                    interested_folder_id_list.append(folder_id)
                if folder.get("assessmentReportSelectionCount") == folder.get(
                    "totalEvidence"
                ):
                    print(
                        f"Removing folder from report selection :
{folder.get('name')} "
                        f"{folder_id} {folder.get('controlId')}"
                    )

self.auditmanager_client.disassociate_assessment_report_evidence_folder(
                        assessmentId=str(assessment_uuid),
evidenceFolderId=folder_id
                    )
                elif folder.get("assessmentReportSelectionCount") > 0:
                    # Get all evidence in the folder and
                    # add selected evidence in the selected_evidence_list.
                    evidence_list = (
```

```
                        self.auditmanager_client.get_evidence_by_evidence_folder(
                            assessmentId=str(assessment_uuid),
                            controlSetId=folder_id,
                            evidenceFolderId=folder_id,
                            maxResults=1000,
                        )
                    )
                    selected_evidence_list = []
                    for evidence in evidence_list.get("evidence"):
                        if evidence.get("assessmentReportSelection") == "Yes":
                            selected_evidence_list.append(evidence.get("id"))
                    print(
                        f"Removing evidence report selection :
{folder.get('name')} "
                        f"{len(selected_evidence_list)}"
                    )

self.auditmanager_client.batch_disassociate_assessment_report_evidence(
                        assessmentId=str(assessment_uuid),
                        evidenceFolderId=folder_id,
                        evidenceIds=selected_evidence_list,
                    )
            next_token = folder_list.get("nextToken")
            if not next_token:
                break
            page += 1
        return interested_folder_id_list

    def add_folder_to_staging(self, assessment_uuid, folder_id_list):
        print(f"Adding folders to report : {folder_id_list}")
        for folder in folder_id_list:
            self.auditmanager_client.associate_assessment_report_evidence_folder(
                assessmentId=str(assessment_uuid), evidenceFolderId=folder
            )

    def get_report(self, assessment_uuid):
        report = self.auditmanager_client.create_assessment_report(
            name="ReportViaScript",
            description="testing",
            assessmentId=str(assessment_uuid),
        )
        if self._is_report_generated(report.get("assessmentReport").get("id")):
            report_url = self.auditmanager_client.get_assessment_report_url(
                assessmentReportId=report.get("assessmentReport").get("id"),
```

```
                assessmentId=str(assessment_uuid),
            )
            print(report_url.get("preSignedUrl"))
            urllib.request.urlretrieve(
                report_url.get("preSignedUrl").get("link"),
                report_url.get("preSignedUrl").get("hyperlinkName"),
            )
            print(
                f"Report saved as
 {report_url.get('preSignedUrl').get('hyperlinkName')}."
            )
        else:
            print("Report generation did not finish in 15 minutes.")
            print(
                "Failed to download report. Go to the console and manually
 download "
                "the report."
            )

    def _is_report_generated(self, assessment_report_id):
        max_wait_time = 0
        while max_wait_time < 900:
            print(f"Checking status of the report {assessment_report_id}")
            report_list =
 self.auditmanager_client.list_assessment_reports(maxResults=1)
            if (
                report_list.get("assessmentReports")[0].get("id")
                == assessment_report_id
                and report_list.get("assessmentReports")[0].get("status") ==
 "COMPLETE"
            ):
                return True
            print("Sleeping for 5 seconds...")
            time.sleep(5)
            max_wait_time += 5


def run_demo():
    print("-" * 88)
    print("Welcome to the AWS Audit Manager samples demo!")
    print("-" * 88)
    print(
        "This script creates an assessment report for an assessment with all the
 "
```

```
        "evidence collected on the provided date."
    )
    print("-" * 88)

    report = AuditReport(boto3.client("auditmanager"))
    assessment_uuid, evidence_date = report.get_input()
    if assessment_uuid is not None and evidence_date is not None:
        folder_id_list = report.clear_staging(assessment_uuid, evidence_date)
        report.add_folder_to_staging(assessment_uuid, folder_id_list)
        report.get_report(assessment_uuid)


if __name__ == "__main__":
    run_demo()
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - AssociateAssessmentReportEvidenceFolder
  - BatchDisassociateAssessmentReportEvidence
  - CreateAssessmentReport
  - DisassociateAssessmentReportEvidenceFolder
  - GetAssessment
  - GetAssessmentReportUrl
  - GetEvidenceByEvidenceFolder
  - GetEvidenceFoldersByAssessment
  - ListAssessmentReports

使用 AWS SDK 的 Aurora 代码示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 Amazon Aurora 与 AWS 软件开发工具包 (SDK) 结合使用。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

跨服务示例 是指跨多个 AWS 服务工作的示例应用程序。

更多资源

- Aurora 用户指南 — 有关 Aurora 的更多信息。
- Aurora API 参考 — 有关所有可用的 Aurora 操作的详细信息。
- AWS 开发人员中心 — 您可以按类别或全文搜索筛选的代码示例。
- AWSSDK 示例 — 包含首选语言完整代码的 GitHub 存储库。包括有关设置和运行代码的说明。

开始使用

开始使用 Aurora

以下代码示例显示如何开始使用 Aurora。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
using Amazon.RDS;
using Amazon.RDS.Model;
using Microsoft.Extensions.DependencyInjection;
using Microsoft.Extensions.Hosting;

namespace AuroraActions;

public static class HelloAurora
{
    static async Task Main(string[] args)
    {
        // Use the AWS .NET Core Setup package to set up dependency injection for
 the
        // Amazon Relational Database Service (Amazon RDS).
        // Use your AWS profile name, or leave it blank to use the default
 profile.
        using var host = Host.CreateDefaultBuilder(args)
```

```
            .ConfigureServices((_, services) =>
                services.AddAWSService<IAmazonRDS>()
            ).Build();

        // Now the client is available for injection. Fetching it directly here
 for example purposes only.
        var rdsClient = host.Services.GetRequiredService<IAmazonRDS>();

        // You can use await and any of the async methods to get a response.
        var response = await rdsClient.DescribeDBClustersAsync(new
 DescribeDBClustersRequest { IncludeShared = true });
        Console.WriteLine($"Hello Amazon RDS Aurora! Let's list some clusters in
 this account:");
        foreach (var cluster in response.DBClusters)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"\tCluster: database: {cluster.DatabaseName}
 identifier: {cluster.DBClusterIdentifier}.");
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for .NET API 参考》中的 DescribeDBClusters。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

C MakeLists .txt cMake 文件的代码。

```
# Set the minimum required version of CMake for this project.
cmake_minimum_required(VERSION 3.13)

# Set the AWS service components used by this project.
set(SERVICE_COMPONENTS rds)
```

```
# Set this project's name.
project("hello_aurora")

# Set the C++ standard to use to build this target.
# At least C++ 11 is required for the AWS SDK for C++.
set(CMAKE_CXX_STANDARD 11)

# Use the MSVC variable to determine if this is a Windows build.
set(WINDOWS_BUILD ${MSVC})

if (WINDOWS_BUILD) # Set the location where CMake can find the installed
 libraries for the AWS SDK.
    string(REPLACE ";" "/aws-cpp-sdk-all;" SYSTEM_MODULE_PATH
 "${CMAKE_SYSTEM_PREFIX_PATH}/aws-cpp-sdk-all")
    list(APPEND CMAKE_PREFIX_PATH ${SYSTEM_MODULE_PATH})
endif ()

# Find the AWS SDK for C++ package.
find_package(AWSSDK REQUIRED COMPONENTS ${SERVICE_COMPONENTS})

if (WINDOWS_BUILD)
     # Copy relevant AWS SDK for C++ libraries into the current binary directory
 for running and debugging.

     # set(BIN_SUB_DIR "/Debug") # If you are building from the command line, you
 may need to uncomment this
                                     # and set the proper subdirectory to the
 executables' location.

     AWSSDK_CPY_DYN_LIBS(SERVICE_COMPONENTS ""
 ${CMAKE_CURRENT_BINARY_DIR}${BIN_SUB_DIR})
endif ()

add_executable(${PROJECT_NAME}
        hello_aurora.cpp)

target_link_libraries(${PROJECT_NAME}
        ${AWSSDK_LINK_LIBRARIES})
```

hello_aurora.cpp 源文件的代码。

```
#include <aws/core/Aws.h>
```

```
#include <aws/rds/RDSClient.h>
#include <aws/rds/model/DescribeDBClustersRequest.h>
#include <iostream>

/*
 *  A "Hello Aurora" starter application which initializes an Amazon Relational
 Database Service (Amazon RDS) client
 *  and describes the Amazon Aurora (Aurora) clusters.
 *
 *  main function
 *
 *  Usage: 'hello_aurora'
 *
 */
int main(int argc, char **argv) {
    Aws::SDKOptions options;
    // Optionally change the log level for debugging.
//   options.loggingOptions.logLevel = Utils::Logging::LogLevel::Debug;
    Aws::InitAPI(options); // Should only be called once.
    int result = 0;
    {
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        // Optional: Set to the AWS Region (overrides config file).
        // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

        Aws::RDS::RDSClient rdsClient(clientConfig);

        Aws::String marker; // Used for pagination.
        std::vector<Aws::String> clusterIds;
        do {
            Aws::RDS::Model::DescribeDBClustersRequest request;

            Aws::RDS::Model::DescribeDBClustersOutcome outcome =
                    rdsClient.DescribeDBClusters(request);

            if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
                for (auto &cluster: outcome.GetResult().GetDBClusters()) {
                    clusterIds.push_back(cluster.GetDBClusterIdentifier());
                }
                marker = outcome.GetResult().GetMarker();
            } else {
                result = 1;
                std::cerr << "Error with Aurora::GDescribeDBClusters. "
                          << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
```

```
                            << std::endl;
                break;
            }
        } while (!marker.empty());

        std::cout << clusterIds.size() << " Aurora clusters found." << std::endl;
        for (auto &clusterId: clusterIds) {
            std::cout << "  clusterId " << clusterId << std::endl;
        }
    }

    Aws::ShutdownAPI(options); // Should only be called once.
    return 0;
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for C++ API 参考》中的 DescribeDBClusters。

Go

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
package main

import (
 "context"
 "fmt"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/config"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/rds"
)

// main uses the AWS SDK for Go V2 to create an Amazon Aurora client and list up
 to 20
```

```
// DB clusters in your account.
// This example uses the default settings specified in your shared credentials
// and config files.
func main() {
 sdkConfig, err := config.LoadDefaultConfig(context.TODO())
 if err != nil {
  fmt.Println("Couldn't load default configuration. Have you set up your AWS
 account?")
  fmt.Println(err)
  return
 }
 auroraClient := rds.NewFromConfig(sdkConfig)
 const maxClusters = 20
 fmt.Printf("Let's list up to %v DB clusters.\n", maxClusters)
 output, err := auroraClient.DescribeDBClusters(context.TODO(),
  &rds.DescribeDBClustersInput{MaxRecords: aws.Int32(maxClusters)})
 if err != nil {
  fmt.Printf("Couldn't list DB clusters: %v\n", err)
  return
 }
 if len(output.DBClusters) == 0 {
  fmt.Println("No DB clusters found.")
 } else {
  for _, cluster := range output.DBClusters {
   fmt.Printf("DB cluster %v has database %v.\n", *cluster.DBClusterIdentifier,
    *cluster.DatabaseName)
  }
 }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Go API 参考》中的 DescribeDBClusters。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.RdsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.paginators.DescribeDBClustersIterable;

public class DescribeDbClusters {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        RdsClient rdsClient = RdsClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        describeClusters(rdsClient);
        rdsClient.close();
    }

    public static void describeClusters(RdsClient rdsClient) {
        DescribeDBClustersIterable clustersIterable =
 rdsClient.describeDBClustersPaginator();
        clustersIterable.stream()
                .flatMap(r -> r.dbClusters().stream())
                .forEach(cluster -> System.out
                        .println("Database name: " + cluster.databaseName() + "
 Arn = " + cluster.dbClusterArn()));
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Java 2.x API 参考》中的 DescribeDBClusters。

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Copyright Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.
// SPDX-License-Identifier: Apache-2.0
```

```
use aws_sdk_rds::Client;

#[derive(Debug)]
struct Error(String);
impl std::fmt::Display for Error {
    fn fmt(&self, f: &mut std::fmt::Formatter<'_>) -> std::fmt::Result {
        write!(f, "{}", self.0)
    }
}
impl std::error::Error for Error {}

#[tokio::main]
async fn main() -> Result<(), Error> {
    tracing_subscriber::fmt::init();
    let sdk_config = aws_config::from_env().load().await;
    let client = Client::new(&sdk_config);

    let describe_db_clusters_output = client
        .describe_db_clusters()
        .send()
        .await
        .map_err(|e| Error(e.to_string()))?;
    println!(
        "Found {} clusters:",
        describe_db_clusters_output.db_clusters().len()
    );
    for cluster in describe_db_clusters_output.db_clusters() {
        let name = cluster.database_name().unwrap_or("Unknown");
        let engine = cluster.engine().unwrap_or("Unknown");
        let id = cluster.db_cluster_identifier().unwrap_or("Unknown");
        let class = cluster.db_cluster_instance_class().unwrap_or("Unknown");
        println!("\tDatabase: {name}",);
        println!("\t  Engine: {engine}",);
        println!("\t      ID: {id}",);
        println!("\tInstance: {class}",);
    }

    Ok(())
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Rust API 参考》中的 DescribeDBClusters。

代码示例

- 使用 AWS SDK 的 Aurora 操作
  - 使用 AWS SDK 创建 Aurora 数据库集群
  - 使用 AWS SDK 创建 Aurora 数据库集群参数组
  - 使用 AWS SDK 创建 Aurora 数据库集群快照
  - 使用 AWS SDK 在 Aurora 数据库集群中创建数据库实例
  - 使用 AWS SDK 删除 Aurora 数据库集群
  - 使用 AWS SDK 删除 Aurora 数据库集群参数组
  - 使用 AWS SDK 删除 Aurora 数据库实例
  - 使用 AWS SDK 描述 Aurora 数据库集群参数组
  - 使用 AWS SDK 描述 Aurora 数据库集群快照
  - 使用 AWS SDK 描述 Aurora 数据库集群
  - 使用 AWS SDK 描述 Aurora 数据库实例
  - 使用 AWS SDK 描述 Aurora 数据库引擎版本
  - 使用 AWS SDK 描述 Aurora 数据库实例的选项
  - 使用 AWS SDK 描述 Aurora 数据库集群参数组中的参数
  - 使用 AWS SDK 更新 Aurora 数据库集群参数组中的参数
- 使用 AWS SDK 的 Aurora 场景
  - 通过 AWS SDK 开始使用 Aurora 数据库集群
- 使用 AWS SDK 的 Aurora 跨服务示例
  - 创建借阅图书馆 REST API
  - 创建 Aurora Serverless 工作项跟踪器

使用 AWS SDK 的 Aurora 操作

以下代码示例演示如何将 Amazon Aurora 与 AWS SDK 结合使用。每个示例都调用一个单独的服务函数。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以在使用 AWS SDK 的 Aurora 场景中结合上下文查看操作。

示例

- 使用 AWS SDK 创建 Aurora 数据库集群

- 使用 AWS SDK 创建 Aurora 数据库集群参数组
- 使用 AWS SDK 创建 Aurora 数据库集群快照
- 使用 AWS SDK 在 Aurora 数据库集群中创建数据库实例
- 使用 AWS SDK 删除 Aurora 数据库集群
- 使用 AWS SDK 删除 Aurora 数据库集群参数组
- 使用 AWS SDK 删除 Aurora 数据库实例
- 使用 AWS SDK 描述 Aurora 数据库集群参数组
- 使用 AWS SDK 描述 Aurora 数据库集群快照
- 使用 AWS SDK 描述 Aurora 数据库集群
- 使用 AWS SDK 描述 Aurora 数据库实例
- 使用 AWS SDK 描述 Aurora 数据库引擎版本
- 使用 AWS SDK 描述 Aurora 数据库实例的选项
- 使用 AWS SDK 描述 Aurora 数据库集群参数组中的参数
- 使用 AWS SDK 更新 Aurora 数据库集群参数组中的参数

使用 AWS SDK 创建 Aurora 数据库集群

以下代码示例演示如何创建 Aurora 数据库集群。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 开始使用数据库集群

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
/// <summary>
```

```
    /// Create a new cluster and database.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="dbName">The name of the new database.</param>
    /// <param name="clusterIdentifier">The identifier of the cluster.</param>
    /// <param name="parameterGroupName">The name of the parameter group.</param>
    /// <param name="dbEngine">The engine to use for the new cluster.</param>
    /// <param name="dbEngineVersion">The version of the engine to use.</param>
    /// <param name="adminName">The admin username.</param>
    /// <param name="adminPassword">The primary admin password.</param>
    /// <returns>The cluster object.</returns>
    public async Task<DBCluster> CreateDBClusterWithAdminAsync(
        string dbName,
        string clusterIdentifier,
        string parameterGroupName,
        string dbEngine,
        string dbEngineVersion,
        string adminName,
        string adminPassword)
    {
        var request = new CreateDBClusterRequest
        {
            DatabaseName = dbName,
            DBClusterIdentifier = clusterIdentifier,
            DBClusterParameterGroupName = parameterGroupName,
            Engine = dbEngine,
            EngineVersion = dbEngineVersion,
            MasterUsername = adminName,
            MasterUserPassword = adminPassword,
        };

        var response = await _amazonRDS.CreateDBClusterAsync(request);
        return response.DBCluster;
    }
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for .NET API 参考》中的 CreateDBCluster。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
    // Optional: Set to the AWS Region (overrides config file).
    // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

Aws::RDS::RDSClient client(clientConfig);

    Aws::RDS::Model::CreateDBClusterRequest request;
    request.SetDBClusterIdentifier(DB_CLUSTER_IDENTIFIER);
    request.SetDBClusterParameterGroupName(CLUSTER_PARAMETER_GROUP_NAME);
    request.SetEngine(engineName);
    request.SetEngineVersion(engineVersionName);
    request.SetMasterUsername(administratorName);
    request.SetMasterUserPassword(administratorPassword);

    Aws::RDS::Model::CreateDBClusterOutcome outcome =
            client.CreateDBCluster(request);

    if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cout << "The DB cluster creation has started."
                  << std::endl;
    }
    else {
        std::cerr << "Error with Aurora::CreateDBCluster. "
                  << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                  << std::endl;
        cleanUpResources(CLUSTER_PARAMETER_GROUP_NAME, "", "", client);
        return false;
    }
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for C++ API 参考》中的 CreateDBCluster。

Go

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
type DbClusters struct {
 AuroraClient *rds.Client
}



// CreateDbCluster creates a DB cluster that is configured to use the specified
 parameter group.
// The newly created DB cluster contains a database that uses the specified
 engine and
// engine version.
func (clusters *DbClusters) CreateDbCluster(clusterName string,
 parameterGroupName string,
 dbName string, dbEngine string, dbEngineVersion string, adminName string,
 adminPassword string) (
 *types.DBCluster, error) {

 output, err := clusters.AuroraClient.CreateDBCluster(context.TODO(),
 &rds.CreateDBClusterInput{
  DBClusterIdentifier:         aws.String(clusterName),
  Engine:                      aws.String(dbEngine),
  DBClusterParameterGroupName: aws.String(parameterGroupName),
  DatabaseName:                aws.String(dbName),
  EngineVersion:               aws.String(dbEngineVersion),
  MasterUserPassword:          aws.String(adminPassword),
  MasterUsername:              aws.String(adminName),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't create DB cluster %v: %v\n", clusterName, err)
  return nil, err
 } else {
```

```
  return output.DBCluster, err
 }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Go API 参考》中的 CreateDBCluster。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public static String createDBCluster(RdsClient rdsClient, String
dbParameterGroupFamily, String dbName,
            String dbClusterIdentifier, String userName, String password) {
        try {
            CreateDbClusterRequest clusterRequest =
CreateDbClusterRequest.builder()
                    .databaseName(dbName)
                    .dbClusterIdentifier(dbClusterIdentifier)
                    .dbClusterParameterGroupName(dbParameterGroupFamily)
                    .engine("aurora-mysql")
                    .masterUsername(userName)
                    .masterUserPassword(password)
                    .build();

            CreateDbClusterResponse response =
rdsClient.createDBCluster(clusterRequest);
            return response.dbCluster().dbClusterArn();

        } catch (RdsException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Java 2.x API 参考》中的 CreateDBCluster。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun createDBCluster(dbParameterGroupFamilyVal: String?, dbName: String?,
 dbClusterIdentifierVal: String?, userName: String?, password: String?): String?
 {
    val clusterRequest = CreateDbClusterRequest {
        databaseName = dbName
        dbClusterIdentifier = dbClusterIdentifierVal
        dbClusterParameterGroupName = dbParameterGroupFamilyVal
        engine = "aurora-mysql"
        masterUsername = userName
        masterUserPassword = password
    }

    RdsClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { rdsClient ->
        val response = rdsClient.createDbCluster(clusterRequest)
        return response.dbCluster?.dbClusterArn
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Kotlin API 参考》中的 CreateDBCluster。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class AuroraWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Aurora DB cluster actions."""

    def __init__(self, rds_client):
        """
        :param rds_client: A Boto3 Amazon Relational Database Service (Amazon
 RDS) client.
        """
        self.rds_client = rds_client

    @classmethod
    def from_client(cls):
        """
        Instantiates this class from a Boto3 client.
        """
        rds_client = boto3.client("rds")
        return cls(rds_client)


    def create_db_cluster(
        self,
        cluster_name,
        parameter_group_name,
        db_name,
        db_engine,
        db_engine_version,
        admin_name,
        admin_password,
    ):
        """
        Creates a DB cluster that is configured to use the specified parameter
 group.
```

```
        The newly created DB cluster contains a database that uses the specified
engine and
        engine version.

        :param cluster_name: The name of the DB cluster to create.
        :param parameter_group_name: The name of the parameter group to associate
with
                                     the DB cluster.
        :param db_name: The name of the database to create.
        :param db_engine: The database engine of the database that is created,
such as MySql.
        :param db_engine_version: The version of the database engine.
        :param admin_name: The user name of the database administrator.
        :param admin_password: The password of the database administrator.
        :return: The newly created DB cluster.
        """
        try:
            response = self.rds_client.create_db_cluster(
                DatabaseName=db_name,
                DBClusterIdentifier=cluster_name,
                DBClusterParameterGroupName=parameter_group_name,
                Engine=db_engine,
                EngineVersion=db_engine_version,
                MasterUsername=admin_name,
                MasterUserPassword=admin_password,
            )
            cluster = response["DBCluster"]
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't create database %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                db_name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return cluster
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) API 参考》中的 CreateDBCluster。

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   // Get a list of allowed engine versions.
rds.DescribeDbEngineVersions(Engine='aurora-mysql', DBParameterGroupFamily=<the
family used to create your parameter group in step 2>)
   // Create an Aurora DB cluster database cluster that contains a MySql
database and uses the parameter group you created.
   // Wait for DB cluster to be ready. Call rds.DescribeDBClusters and check for
Status == 'available'.
   // Get a list of instance classes available for the selected engine
and engine version. rds.DescribeOrderableDbInstanceOptions(Engine='mysql',
EngineVersion=).

   // Create a database instance in the cluster.
   // Wait for DB instance to be ready. Call rds.DescribeDbInstances and check
for DBInstanceStatus == 'available'.
   pub async fn start_cluster_and_instance(&mut self) -> Result<(),
ScenarioError> {
       if self.password.is_none() {
           return Err(ScenarioError::with(
               "Must set Secret Password before starting a cluster",
           ));
       }
       let create_db_cluster = self
           .rds
           .create_db_cluster(
               DB_CLUSTER_IDENTIFIER,
               DB_CLUSTER_PARAMETER_GROUP_NAME,
               DB_ENGINE,
               self.engine_version.as_deref().expect("engine version"),
               self.username.as_deref().expect("username"),
               self.password
                   .replace(SecretString::new("".to_string()))
                   .expect("password"),
```

```
            )
            .await;
        if let Err(err) = create_db_cluster {
            return Err(ScenarioError::new(
                "Failed to create DB Cluster with cluster group",
                &err,
            ));
        }

        self.db_cluster_identifier = create_db_cluster
            .unwrap()
            .db_cluster
            .and_then(|c| c.db_cluster_identifier);

        if self.db_cluster_identifier.is_none() {
            return Err(ScenarioError::with("Created DB Cluster missing
Identifier"));
        }

        info!(
            "Started a db cluster: {}",
            self.db_cluster_identifier
                .as_deref()
                .unwrap_or("Missing ARN")
        );

        let create_db_instance = self
            .rds
            .create_db_instance(
                self.db_cluster_identifier.as_deref().expect("cluster name"),
                DB_INSTANCE_IDENTIFIER,
                self.instance_class.as_deref().expect("instance class"),
                DB_ENGINE,
            )
            .await;
        if let Err(err) = create_db_instance {
            return Err(ScenarioError::new(
                "Failed to create Instance in DB Cluster",
                &err,
            ));
        }

        self.db_instance_identifier = create_db_instance
            .unwrap()
```

```
            .db_instance
            .and_then(|i| i.db_instance_identifier);

        // Cluster creation can take up to 20 minutes to become available
        let cluster_max_wait = Duration::from_secs(20 * 60);
        let waiter = Waiter::builder().max(cluster_max_wait).build();
        while waiter.sleep().await.is_ok() {
            let cluster = self
                .rds
                .describe_db_clusters(
                    self.db_cluster_identifier
                        .as_deref()
                        .expect("cluster identifier"),
                )
                .await;

            if let Err(err) = cluster {
                warn!(?err, "Failed to describe cluster while waiting for
ready");
                continue;
            }

            let instance = self
                .rds
                .describe_db_instance(
                    self.db_instance_identifier
                        .as_deref()
                        .expect("instance identifier"),
                )
                .await;
            if let Err(err) = instance {
                return Err(ScenarioError::new(
                    "Failed to find instance for cluster",
                    &err,
                ));
            }

            let instances_available = instance
                .unwrap()
                .db_instances()
                .iter()
                .all(|instance| instance.db_instance_status() ==
Some("Available"));
```

```
            let endpoints = self
                .rds
                .describe_db_cluster_endpoints(
                    self.db_cluster_identifier
                        .as_deref()
                        .expect("cluster identifier"),
                )
                .await;

            if let Err(err) = endpoints {
                return Err(ScenarioError::new(
                    "Failed to find endpoint for cluster",
                    &err,
                ));
            }

            let endpoints_available = endpoints
                .unwrap()
                .db_cluster_endpoints()
                .iter()
                .all(|endpoint| endpoint.status() == Some("available"));

            if instances_available && endpoints_available {
                return Ok(());
            }
        }

        Err(ScenarioError::with("timed out waiting for cluster"))
    }

    pub async fn create_db_cluster(
        &self,
        name: &str,
        parameter_group: &str,
        engine: &str,
        version: &str,
        username: &str,
        password: SecretString,
    ) -> Result<CreateDbClusterOutput, SdkError<CreateDBClusterError>> {
        self.inner
            .create_db_cluster()
            .db_cluster_identifier(name)
            .db_cluster_parameter_group_name(parameter_group)
            .engine(engine)
```

```
            .engine_version(version)
            .master_username(username)
            .master_user_password(password.expose_secret())
            .send()
            .await
    }

#[tokio::test]
async fn test_start_cluster_and_instance() {
    let mut mock_rds = MockRdsImpl::default();

    mock_rds
        .expect_create_db_cluster()
        .withf(|id, params, engine, version, username, password| {
            assert_eq!(id, "RustSDKCodeExamplesDBCluster");
            assert_eq!(params, "RustSDKCodeExamplesDBParameterGroup");
            assert_eq!(engine, "aurora-mysql");
            assert_eq!(version, "aurora-mysql8.0");
            assert_eq!(username, "test username");
            assert_eq!(password.expose_secret(), "test password");
            true
        })
        .return_once(|id, _, _, _, _, _| {
            Ok(CreateDbClusterOutput::builder()

 .db_cluster(DbCluster::builder().db_cluster_identifier(id).build())
                .build())
        });

    mock_rds
        .expect_create_db_instance()
        .withf(|cluster, name, class, engine| {
            assert_eq!(cluster, "RustSDKCodeExamplesDBCluster");
            assert_eq!(name, "RustSDKCodeExamplesDBInstance");
            assert_eq!(class, "m5.large");
            assert_eq!(engine, "aurora-mysql");
            true
        })
        .return_once(|cluster, name, class, _| {
            Ok(CreateDbInstanceOutput::builder()
                .db_instance(
                    DbInstance::builder()
                        .db_cluster_identifier(cluster)
                        .db_instance_identifier(name)
```

```
                        .db_instance_class(class)
                        .build(),
                )
                .build())
        });

    mock_rds
        .expect_describe_db_clusters()
        .with(eq("RustSDKCodeExamplesDBCluster"))
        .return_once(|id| {
            Ok(DescribeDbClustersOutput::builder()

.db_clusters(DbCluster::builder().db_cluster_identifier(id).build())
                .build())
        });

    mock_rds
        .expect_describe_db_instance()
        .with(eq("RustSDKCodeExamplesDBInstance"))
        .return_once(|name| {
            Ok(DescribeDbInstancesOutput::builder()
                .db_instances(
                    DbInstance::builder()
                        .db_instance_identifier(name)
                        .db_instance_status("Available")
                        .build(),
                )
                .build())
        });

    mock_rds
        .expect_describe_db_cluster_endpoints()
        .with(eq("RustSDKCodeExamplesDBCluster"))
        .return_once(|_| {
            Ok(DescribeDbClusterEndpointsOutput::builder()

.db_cluster_endpoints(DbClusterEndpoint::builder().status("available").build())
                .build())
        });

    let mut scenario = AuroraScenario::new(mock_rds);
    scenario.engine_version = Some("aurora-mysql8.0".into());
    scenario.instance_class = Some("m5.large".into());
    scenario.username = Some("test username".into());
```

```
    scenario.password = Some(SecretString::new("test password".into()));

    tokio::time::pause();
    let assertions = tokio::spawn(async move {
        let create = scenario.start_cluster_and_instance().await;
        assert!(create.is_ok());
        assert!(scenario
            .password
            .replace(SecretString::new("BAD SECRET".into()))
            .unwrap()
            .expose_secret()
            .is_empty());
        assert_eq!(
            scenario.db_cluster_identifier,
            Some("RustSDKCodeExamplesDBCluster".into())
        );
    });
    tokio::time::advance(Duration::from_secs(1)).await;
    tokio::time::resume();
    let _ = assertions.await;
}

#[tokio::test]
async fn test_start_cluster_and_instance_cluster_create_error() {
    let mut mock_rds = MockRdsImpl::default();

    mock_rds
        .expect_create_db_cluster()
        .return_once(|_, _, _, _, _, _| {
            Err(SdkError::service_error(
                CreateDBClusterError::unhandled(Box::new(Error::new(
                    ErrorKind::Other,
                    "create db cluster error",
                ))),
                Response::new(StatusCode::try_from(400).unwrap(),
 SdkBody::empty()),
            ))
        });

    let mut scenario = AuroraScenario::new(mock_rds);
    scenario.engine_version = Some("aurora-mysql8.0".into());
    scenario.instance_class = Some("m5.large".into());
    scenario.username = Some("test username".into());
    scenario.password = Some(SecretString::new("test password".into()));
```

```
    let create = scenario.start_cluster_and_instance().await;
    assert_matches!(create, Err(ScenarioError { message, context: _}) if message
 == "Failed to create DB Cluster with cluster group")
}

#[tokio::test]
async fn test_start_cluster_and_instance_cluster_create_missing_id() {
    let mut mock_rds = MockRdsImpl::default();

    mock_rds
        .expect_create_db_cluster()
        .return_once(|_, _, _, _, _, _| {
            Ok(CreateDbClusterOutput::builder()
                .db_cluster(DbCluster::builder().build())
                .build())
        });

    let mut scenario = AuroraScenario::new(mock_rds);
    scenario.engine_version = Some("aurora-mysql8.0".into());
    scenario.instance_class = Some("m5.large".into());
    scenario.username = Some("test username".into());
    scenario.password = Some(SecretString::new("test password".into()));

    let create = scenario.start_cluster_and_instance().await;
    assert_matches!(create, Err(ScenarioError { message, context:_ }) if message
 == "Created DB Cluster missing Identifier");
}

#[tokio::test]
async fn test_start_cluster_and_instance_instance_create_error() {
    let mut mock_rds = MockRdsImpl::default();

    mock_rds
        .expect_create_db_cluster()
        .withf(|id, params, engine, version, username, password| {
            assert_eq!(id, "RustSDKCodeExamplesDBCluster");
            assert_eq!(params, "RustSDKCodeExamplesDBParameterGroup");
            assert_eq!(engine, "aurora-mysql");
            assert_eq!(version, "aurora-mysql8.0");
            assert_eq!(username, "test username");
            assert_eq!(password.expose_secret(), "test password");
            true
        })
```

```
        .return_once(|id, _, _, _, _, _| {
            Ok(CreateDbClusterOutput::builder()

 .db_cluster(DbCluster::builder().db_cluster_identifier(id).build())
                .build())
        });

    mock_rds
        .expect_create_db_instance()
        .return_once(|_, _, _, _| {
            Err(SdkError::service_error(
                CreateDBInstanceError::unhandled(Box::new(Error::new(
                    ErrorKind::Other,
                    "create db instance error",
                ))),
                Response::new(StatusCode::try_from(400).unwrap(),
 SdkBody::empty()),
            ))
        });

    let mut scenario = AuroraScenario::new(mock_rds);
    scenario.engine_version = Some("aurora-mysql8.0".into());
    scenario.instance_class = Some("m5.large".into());
    scenario.username = Some("test username".into());
    scenario.password = Some(SecretString::new("test password".into()));

    let create = scenario.start_cluster_and_instance().await;
    assert_matches!(create, Err(ScenarioError { message, context: _ }) if message
 == "Failed to create Instance in DB Cluster")
}

#[tokio::test]
async fn test_start_cluster_and_instance_wait_hiccup() {
    let mut mock_rds = MockRdsImpl::default();

    mock_rds
        .expect_create_db_cluster()
        .withf(|id, params, engine, version, username, password| {
            assert_eq!(id, "RustSDKCodeExamplesDBCluster");
            assert_eq!(params, "RustSDKCodeExamplesDBParameterGroup");
            assert_eq!(engine, "aurora-mysql");
            assert_eq!(version, "aurora-mysql8.0");
            assert_eq!(username, "test username");
            assert_eq!(password.expose_secret(), "test password");
```

```
            true
        })
        .return_once(|id, _, _, _, _, _| {
            Ok(CreateDbClusterOutput::builder()

.db_cluster(DbCluster::builder().db_cluster_identifier(id).build())
                .build())
        });

    mock_rds
        .expect_create_db_instance()
        .withf(|cluster, name, class, engine| {
            assert_eq!(cluster, "RustSDKCodeExamplesDBCluster");
            assert_eq!(name, "RustSDKCodeExamplesDBInstance");
            assert_eq!(class, "m5.large");
            assert_eq!(engine, "aurora-mysql");
            true
        })
        .return_once(|cluster, name, class, _| {
            Ok(CreateDbInstanceOutput::builder()
                .db_instance(
                    DbInstance::builder()
                        .db_cluster_identifier(cluster)
                        .db_instance_identifier(name)
                        .db_instance_class(class)
                        .build(),
                )
                .build())
        });

    mock_rds
        .expect_describe_db_clusters()
        .with(eq("RustSDKCodeExamplesDBCluster"))
        .times(1)
        .returning(|_| {
            Err(SdkError::service_error(
                DescribeDBClustersError::unhandled(Box::new(Error::new(
                    ErrorKind::Other,
                    "describe cluster error",
                ))),
                Response::new(StatusCode::try_from(400).unwrap(),
SdkBody::empty()),
            ))
        })
```

```
        .with(eq("RustSDKCodeExamplesDBCluster"))
        .times(1)
        .returning(|id| {
            Ok(DescribeDbClustersOutput::builder()

.db_clusters(DbCluster::builder().db_cluster_identifier(id).build())
                .build())
        });

    mock_rds.expect_describe_db_instance().return_once(|name| {
        Ok(DescribeDbInstancesOutput::builder()
            .db_instances(
                DbInstance::builder()
                    .db_instance_identifier(name)
                    .db_instance_status("Available")
                    .build(),
            )
            .build())
    });

    mock_rds
        .expect_describe_db_cluster_endpoints()
        .return_once(|_| {
            Ok(DescribeDbClusterEndpointsOutput::builder()

.db_cluster_endpoints(DbClusterEndpoint::builder().status("available").build())
                .build())
        });

    let mut scenario = AuroraScenario::new(mock_rds);
    scenario.engine_version = Some("aurora-mysql8.0".into());
    scenario.instance_class = Some("m5.large".into());
    scenario.username = Some("test username".into());
    scenario.password = Some(SecretString::new("test password".into()));

    tokio::time::pause();
    let assertions = tokio::spawn(async move {
        let create = scenario.start_cluster_and_instance().await;
        assert!(create.is_ok());
    });

    tokio::time::advance(Duration::from_secs(1)).await;
    tokio::time::advance(Duration::from_secs(1)).await;
    tokio::time::resume();
```

```
    let _ = assertions.await;
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Rust API 参考》中的 CreateDBCluster。

使用 AWS SDK 创建 Aurora 数据库集群参数组

以下代码示例演示如何创建 Aurora 数据库集群参数组。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 开始使用数据库集群

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Create a custom cluster parameter group.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="parameterGroupFamily">The family of the parameter group.</
param>
    /// <param name="groupName">The name for the new parameter group.</param>
    /// <param name="description">A description for the new parameter group.</
param>
    /// <returns>The new parameter group object.</returns>
    public async Task<DBClusterParameterGroup>
 CreateCustomClusterParameterGroupAsync(
        string parameterGroupFamily,
        string groupName,
        string description)
    {
```

```
        var request = new CreateDBClusterParameterGroupRequest
        {
            DBParameterGroupFamily = parameterGroupFamily,
            DBClusterParameterGroupName = groupName,
            Description = description,
        };

        var response = await
_amazonRDS.CreateDBClusterParameterGroupAsync(request);
        return response.DBClusterParameterGroup;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考ClusterParameterGroup中的 CreateDB。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        // Optional: Set to the AWS Region (overrides config file).
        // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

    Aws::RDS::RDSClient client(clientConfig);

        Aws::RDS::Model::CreateDBClusterParameterGroupRequest request;
        request.SetDBClusterParameterGroupName(CLUSTER_PARAMETER_GROUP_NAME);
        request.SetDBParameterGroupFamily(dbParameterGroupFamily);
        request.SetDescription("Example cluster parameter group.");

        Aws::RDS::Model::CreateDBClusterParameterGroupOutcome outcome =
                client.CreateDBClusterParameterGroup(request);

        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
```

```
            std::cout << "The DB cluster parameter group was successfully
 created."
                      << std::endl;
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error with Aurora::CreateDBClusterParameterGroup. "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;
            return false;
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考ClusterParameterGroup中的 CreateDB。

Go

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
type DbClusters struct {
 AuroraClient *rds.Client
}



// CreateParameterGroup creates a DB cluster parameter group that is based on the
 specified
// parameter group family.
func (clusters *DbClusters) CreateParameterGroup(
 parameterGroupName string, parameterGroupFamily string, description string) (
 *types.DBClusterParameterGroup, error) {

 output, err :=
 clusters.AuroraClient.CreateDBClusterParameterGroup(context.TODO(),
```

```
  &rds.CreateDBClusterParameterGroupInput{
   DBClusterParameterGroupName: aws.String(parameterGroupName),
   DBParameterGroupFamily:      aws.String(parameterGroupFamily),
   Description:                 aws.String(description),
  })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't create parameter group %v: %v\n", parameterGroupName, err)
  return nil, err
 } else {
  return output.DBClusterParameterGroup, err
 }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAPI 参考ClusterParameterGroup中的 CreateDB。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   public static void createDBClusterParameterGroup(RdsClient rdsClient, String
dbClusterGroupName,
           String dbParameterGroupFamily) {
       try {
           CreateDbClusterParameterGroupRequest groupRequest =
CreateDbClusterParameterGroupRequest.builder()
                   .dbClusterParameterGroupName(dbClusterGroupName)
                   .dbParameterGroupFamily(dbParameterGroupFamily)
                   .description("Created by using the AWS SDK for Java")
                   .build();

           CreateDbClusterParameterGroupResponse response =
rdsClient.createDBClusterParameterGroup(groupRequest);
```

```
            System.out.println("The group name is " +
 response.dbClusterParameterGroup().dbClusterParameterGroupName());

        } catch (RdsException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考ClusterParameterGroup中的 CreateDB。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun createDBClusterParameterGroup(dbClusterGroupNameVal: String?,
 dbParameterGroupFamilyVal: String?) {
    val groupRequest = CreateDbClusterParameterGroupRequest {
        dbClusterParameterGroupName = dbClusterGroupNameVal
        dbParameterGroupFamily = dbParameterGroupFamilyVal
        description = "Created by using the AWS SDK for Kotlin"
    }

    RdsClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { rdsClient ->
        val response = rdsClient.createDbClusterParameterGroup(groupRequest)
        println("The group name is
 ${response.dbClusterParameterGroup?.dbClusterParameterGroupName}")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用于 K otlin 的 SD AWS K ClusterParameterGroup 中的 CreateDB API 参考。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class AuroraWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Aurora DB cluster actions."""

    def __init__(self, rds_client):
        """
        :param rds_client: A Boto3 Amazon Relational Database Service (Amazon
 RDS) client.
        """
        self.rds_client = rds_client

    @classmethod
    def from_client(cls):
        """
        Instantiates this class from a Boto3 client.
        """
        rds_client = boto3.client("rds")
        return cls(rds_client)


    def create_parameter_group(
        self, parameter_group_name, parameter_group_family, description
    ):
        """
        Creates a DB cluster parameter group that is based on the specified
 parameter group
        family.

        :param parameter_group_name: The name of the newly created parameter
 group.
        :param parameter_group_family: The family that is used as the basis of
 the new
                                       parameter group.
```

```
        :param description: A description given to the parameter group.
        :return: Data about the newly created parameter group.
        """
        try:
            response = self.rds_client.create_db_cluster_parameter_group(
                DBClusterParameterGroupName=parameter_group_name,
                DBParameterGroupFamily=parameter_group_family,
                Description=description,
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't create parameter group %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                parameter_group_name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return response
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 Python SD AWS K ClusterParameterGroup 中的 CreateDB (Boto3) API 参考。

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   // Select an engine family and create a custom DB cluster parameter group.
rds.CreateDbClusterParameterGroup(DBParameterGroupFamily='aurora-mysql8.0')
   pub async fn set_engine(&mut self, engine: &str, version: &str) -> Result<(),
ScenarioError> {
       self.engine_family = Some(engine.to_string());
       self.engine_version = Some(version.to_string());
```

```
        let create_db_cluster_parameter_group = self
            .rds
            .create_db_cluster_parameter_group(
                DB_CLUSTER_PARAMETER_GROUP_NAME,
                DB_CLUSTER_PARAMETER_GROUP_DESCRIPTION,
                engine,
            )
            .await;

        match create_db_cluster_parameter_group {
            Ok(CreateDbClusterParameterGroupOutput {
                db_cluster_parameter_group: None,
                ..
            }) => {
                return Err(ScenarioError::with(
                    "CreateDBClusterParameterGroup had empty response",
                ));
            }
            Err(error) => {
                if error.code() == Some("DBParameterGroupAlreadyExists") {
                    info!("Cluster Parameter Group already exists, nothing to
do");
                } else {
                    return Err(ScenarioError::new(
                        "Could not create Cluster Parameter Group",
                        &error,
                    ));
                }
            }
            _ => {
                info!("Created Cluster Parameter Group");
            }
        }

        Ok(())
    }

    pub async fn create_db_cluster_parameter_group(
        &self,
        name: &str,
        description: &str,
        family: &str,
    ) -> Result<CreateDbClusterParameterGroupOutput,
SdkError<CreateDBClusterParameterGroupError>>
```

```
    {
        self.inner
            .create_db_cluster_parameter_group()
            .db_cluster_parameter_group_name(name)
            .description(description)
            .db_parameter_group_family(family)
            .send()
            .await
    }

#[tokio::test]
async fn test_scenario_set_engine() {
    let mut mock_rds = MockRdsImpl::default();

    mock_rds
        .expect_create_db_cluster_parameter_group()
        .with(
            eq("RustSDKCodeExamplesDBParameterGroup"),
            eq("Parameter Group created by Rust SDK Code Example"),
            eq("aurora-mysql"),
        )
        .return_once(|_, _, _| {
            Ok(CreateDbClusterParameterGroupOutput::builder()

 .db_cluster_parameter_group(DbClusterParameterGroup::builder().build())
                .build())
        });

    let mut scenario = AuroraScenario::new(mock_rds);

    let set_engine = scenario.set_engine("aurora-mysql", "aurora-
mysql8.0").await;

    assert_eq!(set_engine, Ok(()));
    assert_eq!(Some("aurora-mysql"), scenario.engine_family.as_deref());
    assert_eq!(Some("aurora-mysql8.0"), scenario.engine_version.as_deref());
}

#[tokio::test]
async fn test_scenario_set_engine_not_create() {
    let mut mock_rds = MockRdsImpl::default();

    mock_rds
        .expect_create_db_cluster_parameter_group()
```

```
        .with(
            eq("RustSDKCodeExamplesDBParameterGroup"),
            eq("Parameter Group created by Rust SDK Code Example"),
            eq("aurora-mysql"),
        )
        .return_once(|_, _, _|
 Ok(CreateDbClusterParameterGroupOutput::builder().build()));

    let mut scenario = AuroraScenario::new(mock_rds);

    let set_engine = scenario.set_engine("aurora-mysql", "aurora-
mysql8.0").await;

    assert!(set_engine.is_err());
}

#[tokio::test]
async fn test_scenario_set_engine_param_group_exists() {
    let mut mock_rds = MockRdsImpl::default();

    mock_rds
        .expect_create_db_cluster_parameter_group()
        .withf(|_, _, _| true)
        .return_once(|_, _, _| {
            Err(SdkError::service_error(

 CreateDBClusterParameterGroupError::DbParameterGroupAlreadyExistsFault(
                    DbParameterGroupAlreadyExistsFault::builder().build(),
                ),
                Response::new(StatusCode::try_from(400).unwrap(),
 SdkBody::empty()),
            ))
        });

    let mut scenario = AuroraScenario::new(mock_rds);

    let set_engine = scenario.set_engine("aurora-mysql", "aurora-
mysql8.0").await;

    assert!(set_engine.is_err());
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 SD AWSK ClusterParameterGroup 中的 CreateDB for Rust API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 创建 Aurora 数据库集群快照

以下代码示例演示如何创建 Aurora 数据库集群快照。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 开始使用数据库集群

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Create a snapshot of a cluster.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="dbClusterIdentifier">DB cluster identifier.</param>
    /// <param name="snapshotIdentifier">Identifier for the snapshot.</param>
    /// <returns>DB snapshot object.</returns>
    public async Task<DBClusterSnapshot>
CreateClusterSnapshotByIdentifierAsync(string dbClusterIdentifier, string
snapshotIdentifier)
    {
        var response = await _amazonRDS.CreateDBClusterSnapshotAsync(
            new CreateDBClusterSnapshotRequest()
            {
                DBClusterIdentifier = dbClusterIdentifier,
                DBClusterSnapshotIdentifier = snapshotIdentifier,
            });

        return response.DBClusterSnapshot;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考ClusterSnapshot中的 CreateDB。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        // Optional: Set to the AWS Region (overrides config file).
        // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

    Aws::RDS::RDSClient client(clientConfig);

            Aws::RDS::Model::CreateDBClusterSnapshotRequest request;
            request.SetDBClusterIdentifier(DB_CLUSTER_IDENTIFIER);
            request.SetDBClusterSnapshotIdentifier(snapshotID);

            Aws::RDS::Model::CreateDBClusterSnapshotOutcome outcome =
                    client.CreateDBClusterSnapshot(request);

            if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
                std::cout << "Snapshot creation has started."
                          << std::endl;
            }
            else {
                std::cerr << "Error with Aurora::CreateDBClusterSnapshot. "
                          << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                          << std::endl;
                cleanUpResources(CLUSTER_PARAMETER_GROUP_NAME,
                                 DB_CLUSTER_IDENTIFIER, DB_INSTANCE_IDENTIFIER,
client);
                return false;
            }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考ClusterSnapshot中的 CreateDB。

Go

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
type DbClusters struct {
 AuroraClient *rds.Client
}



// CreateClusterSnapshot creates a snapshot of a DB cluster.
func (clusters *DbClusters) CreateClusterSnapshot(clusterName string,
 snapshotName string) (
 *types.DBClusterSnapshot, error) {
 output, err := clusters.AuroraClient.CreateDBClusterSnapshot(context.TODO(),
 &rds.CreateDBClusterSnapshotInput{
  DBClusterIdentifier:         aws.String(clusterName),
  DBClusterSnapshotIdentifier: aws.String(snapshotName),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't create snapshot %v: %v\n", snapshotName, err)
  return nil, err
 } else {
  return output.DBClusterSnapshot, nil
 }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAPI 参考ClusterSnapshot中的 CreateDB。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   public static void createDBClusterSnapshot(RdsClient rdsClient, String
dbInstanceClusterIdentifier,
           String dbSnapshotIdentifier) {
       try {
           CreateDbClusterSnapshotRequest snapshotRequest =
CreateDbClusterSnapshotRequest.builder()
                   .dbClusterIdentifier(dbInstanceClusterIdentifier)
                   .dbClusterSnapshotIdentifier(dbSnapshotIdentifier)
                   .build();

           CreateDbClusterSnapshotResponse response =
rdsClient.createDBClusterSnapshot(snapshotRequest);
           System.out.println("The Snapshot ARN is " +
response.dbClusterSnapshot().dbClusterSnapshotArn());

       } catch (RdsException e) {
           System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
   }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考ClusterSnapshot中的 CreateDB。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun createDBClusterSnapshot(dbInstanceClusterIdentifier: String?,
 dbSnapshotIdentifier: String?) {
    val snapshotRequest = CreateDbClusterSnapshotRequest {
        dbClusterIdentifier = dbInstanceClusterIdentifier
        dbClusterSnapshotIdentifier = dbSnapshotIdentifier
    }

    RdsClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { rdsClient ->
        val response = rdsClient.createDbClusterSnapshot(snapshotRequest)
        println("The Snapshot ARN is
 ${response.dbClusterSnapshot?.dbClusterSnapshotArn}")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用于 K otlin 的 SD AWS K ClusterSnapshot 中的 CreateDB API 参考。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class AuroraWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Aurora DB cluster actions."""
```

```
    def __init__(self, rds_client):
        """
        :param rds_client: A Boto3 Amazon Relational Database Service (Amazon
RDS) client.
        """
        self.rds_client = rds_client

    @classmethod
    def from_client(cls):
        """
        Instantiates this class from a Boto3 client.
        """
        rds_client = boto3.client("rds")
        return cls(rds_client)


    def create_cluster_snapshot(self, snapshot_id, cluster_id):
        """
        Creates a snapshot of a DB cluster.

        :param snapshot_id: The ID to give the created snapshot.
        :param cluster_id: The DB cluster to snapshot.
        :return: Data about the newly created snapshot.
        """
        try:
            response = self.rds_client.create_db_cluster_snapshot(
                DBClusterSnapshotIdentifier=snapshot_id,
DBClusterIdentifier=cluster_id
            )
            snapshot = response["DBClusterSnapshot"]
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't create snapshot of %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                cluster_id,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return snapshot
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 Python SD AWS K ClusterSnapshot 中的 CreateDB (Boto3) API 参考。

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   // Get a list of allowed engine versions.
rds.DescribeDbEngineVersions(Engine='aurora-mysql', DBParameterGroupFamily=<the
family used to create your parameter group in step 2>)
   // Create an Aurora DB cluster database cluster that contains a MySql
database and uses the parameter group you created.
   // Wait for DB cluster to be ready. Call rds.DescribeDBClusters and check for
Status == 'available'.
   // Get a list of instance classes available for the selected engine
and engine version. rds.DescribeOrderableDbInstanceOptions(Engine='mysql',
EngineVersion=).

   // Create a database instance in the cluster.
   // Wait for DB instance to be ready. Call rds.DescribeDbInstances and check
for DBInstanceStatus == 'available'.
   pub async fn start_cluster_and_instance(&mut self) -> Result<(),
ScenarioError> {
       if self.password.is_none() {
           return Err(ScenarioError::with(
               "Must set Secret Password before starting a cluster",
           ));
       }
       let create_db_cluster = self
           .rds
           .create_db_cluster(
               DB_CLUSTER_IDENTIFIER,
               DB_CLUSTER_PARAMETER_GROUP_NAME,
               DB_ENGINE,
               self.engine_version.as_deref().expect("engine version"),
```

```
                self.username.as_deref().expect("username"),
                self.password
                    .replace(SecretString::new("".to_string()))
                    .expect("password"),
            )
            .await;
        if let Err(err) = create_db_cluster {
            return Err(ScenarioError::new(
                "Failed to create DB Cluster with cluster group",
                &err,
            ));
        }

        self.db_cluster_identifier = create_db_cluster
            .unwrap()
            .db_cluster
            .and_then(|c| c.db_cluster_identifier);

        if self.db_cluster_identifier.is_none() {
            return Err(ScenarioError::with("Created DB Cluster missing
Identifier"));
        }

        info!(
            "Started a db cluster: {}",
            self.db_cluster_identifier
                .as_deref()
                .unwrap_or("Missing ARN")
        );

        let create_db_instance = self
            .rds
            .create_db_instance(
                self.db_cluster_identifier.as_deref().expect("cluster name"),
                DB_INSTANCE_IDENTIFIER,
                self.instance_class.as_deref().expect("instance class"),
                DB_ENGINE,
            )
            .await;
        if let Err(err) = create_db_instance {
            return Err(ScenarioError::new(
                "Failed to create Instance in DB Cluster",
                &err,
            ));
```

```
        }

        self.db_instance_identifier = create_db_instance
            .unwrap()
            .db_instance
            .and_then(|i| i.db_instance_identifier);

        // Cluster creation can take up to 20 minutes to become available
        let cluster_max_wait = Duration::from_secs(20 * 60);
        let waiter = Waiter::builder().max(cluster_max_wait).build();
        while waiter.sleep().await.is_ok() {
            let cluster = self
                .rds
                .describe_db_clusters(
                    self.db_cluster_identifier
                        .as_deref()
                        .expect("cluster identifier"),
                )
                .await;

            if let Err(err) = cluster {
                warn!(?err, "Failed to describe cluster while waiting for
ready");
                continue;
            }

            let instance = self
                .rds
                .describe_db_instance(
                    self.db_instance_identifier
                        .as_deref()
                        .expect("instance identifier"),
                )
                .await;
            if let Err(err) = instance {
                return Err(ScenarioError::new(
                    "Failed to find instance for cluster",
                    &err,
                ));
            }

            let instances_available = instance
                .unwrap()
                .db_instances()
```

```
                .iter()
                .all(|instance| instance.db_instance_status() ==
Some("Available"));

            let endpoints = self
                .rds
                .describe_db_cluster_endpoints(
                    self.db_cluster_identifier
                        .as_deref()
                        .expect("cluster identifier"),
                )
                .await;

            if let Err(err) = endpoints {
                return Err(ScenarioError::new(
                    "Failed to find endpoint for cluster",
                    &err,
                ));
            }

            let endpoints_available = endpoints
                .unwrap()
                .db_cluster_endpoints()
                .iter()
                .all(|endpoint| endpoint.status() == Some("available"));

            if instances_available && endpoints_available {
                return Ok(());
            }
        }

        Err(ScenarioError::with("timed out waiting for cluster"))
    }

    pub async fn snapshot_cluster(
        &self,
        db_cluster_identifier: &str,
        snapshot_name: &str,
    ) -> Result<CreateDbClusterSnapshotOutput,
SdkError<CreateDBClusterSnapshotError>> {
        self.inner
            .create_db_cluster_snapshot()
            .db_cluster_identifier(db_cluster_identifier)
            .db_cluster_snapshot_identifier(snapshot_name)
```

```
            .send()
            .await
    }

#[tokio::test]
async fn test_start_cluster_and_instance() {
    let mut mock_rds = MockRdsImpl::default();

    mock_rds
        .expect_create_db_cluster()
        .withf(|id, params, engine, version, username, password| {
            assert_eq!(id, "RustSDKCodeExamplesDBCluster");
            assert_eq!(params, "RustSDKCodeExamplesDBParameterGroup");
            assert_eq!(engine, "aurora-mysql");
            assert_eq!(version, "aurora-mysql8.0");
            assert_eq!(username, "test username");
            assert_eq!(password.expose_secret(), "test password");
            true
        })
        .return_once(|id, _, _, _, _, _| {
            Ok(CreateDbClusterOutput::builder()

 .db_cluster(DbCluster::builder().db_cluster_identifier(id).build())
                .build())
        });

    mock_rds
        .expect_create_db_instance()
        .withf(|cluster, name, class, engine| {
            assert_eq!(cluster, "RustSDKCodeExamplesDBCluster");
            assert_eq!(name, "RustSDKCodeExamplesDBInstance");
            assert_eq!(class, "m5.large");
            assert_eq!(engine, "aurora-mysql");
            true
        })
        .return_once(|cluster, name, class, _| {
            Ok(CreateDbInstanceOutput::builder()
                .db_instance(
                    DbInstance::builder()
                        .db_cluster_identifier(cluster)
                        .db_instance_identifier(name)
                        .db_instance_class(class)
                        .build(),
                )
```

```
                .build())
        });

    mock_rds
        .expect_describe_db_clusters()
        .with(eq("RustSDKCodeExamplesDBCluster"))
        .return_once(|id| {
            Ok(DescribeDbClustersOutput::builder()

.db_clusters(DbCluster::builder().db_cluster_identifier(id).build())
                .build())
        });

    mock_rds
        .expect_describe_db_instance()
        .with(eq("RustSDKCodeExamplesDBInstance"))
        .return_once(|name| {
            Ok(DescribeDbInstancesOutput::builder()
                .db_instances(
                    DbInstance::builder()
                        .db_instance_identifier(name)
                        .db_instance_status("Available")
                        .build(),
                )
                .build())
        });

    mock_rds
        .expect_describe_db_cluster_endpoints()
        .with(eq("RustSDKCodeExamplesDBCluster"))
        .return_once(|_| {
            Ok(DescribeDbClusterEndpointsOutput::builder()

.db_cluster_endpoints(DbClusterEndpoint::builder().status("available").build())
                .build())
        });

    let mut scenario = AuroraScenario::new(mock_rds);
    scenario.engine_version = Some("aurora-mysql8.0".into());
    scenario.instance_class = Some("m5.large".into());
    scenario.username = Some("test username".into());
    scenario.password = Some(SecretString::new("test password".into()));

    tokio::time::pause();
```

```
    let assertions = tokio::spawn(async move {
        let create = scenario.start_cluster_and_instance().await;
        assert!(create.is_ok());
        assert!(scenario
            .password
            .replace(SecretString::new("BAD SECRET".into()))
            .unwrap()
            .expose_secret()
            .is_empty());
        assert_eq!(
            scenario.db_cluster_identifier,
            Some("RustSDKCodeExamplesDBCluster".into())
        );
    });
    tokio::time::advance(Duration::from_secs(1)).await;
    tokio::time::resume();
    let _ = assertions.await;
}

#[tokio::test]
async fn test_start_cluster_and_instance_cluster_create_error() {
    let mut mock_rds = MockRdsImpl::default();

    mock_rds
        .expect_create_db_cluster()
        .return_once(|_, _, _, _, _, _| {
            Err(SdkError::service_error(
                CreateDBClusterError::unhandled(Box::new(Error::new(
                    ErrorKind::Other,
                    "create db cluster error",
                ))),
                Response::new(StatusCode::try_from(400).unwrap(),
 SdkBody::empty()),
            ))
        });

    let mut scenario = AuroraScenario::new(mock_rds);
    scenario.engine_version = Some("aurora-mysql8.0".into());
    scenario.instance_class = Some("m5.large".into());
    scenario.username = Some("test username".into());
    scenario.password = Some(SecretString::new("test password".into()));

    let create = scenario.start_cluster_and_instance().await;
```

```
    assert_matches!(create, Err(ScenarioError { message, context: _}) if message
 == "Failed to create DB Cluster with cluster group")
}

#[tokio::test]
async fn test_start_cluster_and_instance_cluster_create_missing_id() {
    let mut mock_rds = MockRdsImpl::default();

    mock_rds
        .expect_create_db_cluster()
        .return_once(|_, _, _, _, _, _| {
            Ok(CreateDbClusterOutput::builder()
                .db_cluster(DbCluster::builder().build())
                .build())
        });

    let mut scenario = AuroraScenario::new(mock_rds);
    scenario.engine_version = Some("aurora-mysql8.0".into());
    scenario.instance_class = Some("m5.large".into());
    scenario.username = Some("test username".into());
    scenario.password = Some(SecretString::new("test password".into()));

    let create = scenario.start_cluster_and_instance().await;
    assert_matches!(create, Err(ScenarioError { message, context:_ }) if message
 == "Created DB Cluster missing Identifier");
}

#[tokio::test]
async fn test_start_cluster_and_instance_instance_create_error() {
    let mut mock_rds = MockRdsImpl::default();

    mock_rds
        .expect_create_db_cluster()
        .withf(|id, params, engine, version, username, password| {
            assert_eq!(id, "RustSDKCodeExamplesDBCluster");
            assert_eq!(params, "RustSDKCodeExamplesDBParameterGroup");
            assert_eq!(engine, "aurora-mysql");
            assert_eq!(version, "aurora-mysql8.0");
            assert_eq!(username, "test username");
            assert_eq!(password.expose_secret(), "test password");
            true
        })
        .return_once(|id, _, _, _, _, _| {
            Ok(CreateDbClusterOutput::builder()
```

```
 .db_cluster(DbCluster::builder().db_cluster_identifier(id).build())
                .build())
        });

    mock_rds
        .expect_create_db_instance()
        .return_once(|_, _, _, _| {
            Err(SdkError::service_error(
                CreateDBInstanceError::unhandled(Box::new(Error::new(
                    ErrorKind::Other,
                    "create db instance error",
                )),
                Response::new(StatusCode::try_from(400).unwrap(),
 SdkBody::empty()),
            ))
        });

    let mut scenario = AuroraScenario::new(mock_rds);
    scenario.engine_version = Some("aurora-mysql8.0".into());
    scenario.instance_class = Some("m5.large".into());
    scenario.username = Some("test username".into());
    scenario.password = Some(SecretString::new("test password".into()));

    let create = scenario.start_cluster_and_instance().await;
    assert_matches!(create, Err(ScenarioError { message, context: _ }) if message
 == "Failed to create Instance in DB Cluster")
}

#[tokio::test]
async fn test_start_cluster_and_instance_wait_hiccup() {
    let mut mock_rds = MockRdsImpl::default();

    mock_rds
        .expect_create_db_cluster()
        .withf(|id, params, engine, version, username, password| {
            assert_eq!(id, "RustSDKCodeExamplesDBCluster");
            assert_eq!(params, "RustSDKCodeExamplesDBParameterGroup");
            assert_eq!(engine, "aurora-mysql");
            assert_eq!(version, "aurora-mysql8.0");
            assert_eq!(username, "test username");
            assert_eq!(password.expose_secret(), "test password");
            true
        })
```

```
        .return_once(|id, _, _, _, _, _| {
            Ok(CreateDbClusterOutput::builder()

.db_cluster(DbCluster::builder().db_cluster_identifier(id).build())
                .build())
        });

    mock_rds
        .expect_create_db_instance()
        .withf(|cluster, name, class, engine| {
            assert_eq!(cluster, "RustSDKCodeExamplesDBCluster");
            assert_eq!(name, "RustSDKCodeExamplesDBInstance");
            assert_eq!(class, "m5.large");
            assert_eq!(engine, "aurora-mysql");
            true
        })
        .return_once(|cluster, name, class, _| {
            Ok(CreateDbInstanceOutput::builder()
                .db_instance(
                    DbInstance::builder()
                        .db_cluster_identifier(cluster)
                        .db_instance_identifier(name)
                        .db_instance_class(class)
                        .build(),
                )
                .build())
        });

    mock_rds
        .expect_describe_db_clusters()
        .with(eq("RustSDKCodeExamplesDBCluster"))
        .times(1)
        .returning(|_| {
            Err(SdkError::service_error(
                DescribeDBClustersError::unhandled(Box::new(Error::new(
                    ErrorKind::Other,
                    "describe cluster error",
                ))),
                Response::new(StatusCode::try_from(400).unwrap(),
SdkBody::empty()),
            ))
        })
        .with(eq("RustSDKCodeExamplesDBCluster"))
        .times(1)
```

```
        .returning(|id| {
            Ok(DescribeDbClustersOutput::builder()

 .db_clusters(DbCluster::builder().db_cluster_identifier(id).build())
                .build())
        });

    mock_rds.expect_describe_db_instance().return_once(|name| {
        Ok(DescribeDbInstancesOutput::builder()
            .db_instances(
                DbInstance::builder()
                    .db_instance_identifier(name)
                    .db_instance_status("Available")
                    .build(),
            )
            .build())
    });

    mock_rds
        .expect_describe_db_cluster_endpoints()
        .return_once(|_| {
            Ok(DescribeDbClusterEndpointsOutput::builder()

 .db_cluster_endpoints(DbClusterEndpoint::builder().status("available").build())
                .build())
        });

    let mut scenario = AuroraScenario::new(mock_rds);
    scenario.engine_version = Some("aurora-mysql8.0".into());
    scenario.instance_class = Some("m5.large".into());
    scenario.username = Some("test username".into());
    scenario.password = Some(SecretString::new("test password".into()));

    tokio::time::pause();
    let assertions = tokio::spawn(async move {
        let create = scenario.start_cluster_and_instance().await;
        assert!(create.is_ok());
    });

    tokio::time::advance(Duration::from_secs(1)).await;
    tokio::time::advance(Duration::from_secs(1)).await;
    tokio::time::resume();
    let _ = assertions.await;
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 SD AWSK ClusterSnapshot 中的 CreateDB for Rust API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 在 Aurora 数据库集群中创建数据库实例

以下代码示例演示如何在 Aurora 数据库集群中创建数据库实例。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 开始使用数据库集群

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Create an Amazon Relational Database Service (Amazon RDS) DB instance
    /// with a particular set of properties. Use the action
DescribeDBInstancesAsync
    /// to determine when the DB instance is ready to use.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="dbInstanceIdentifier">DB instance identifier.</param>
    /// <param name="dbClusterIdentifier">DB cluster identifier.</param>
    /// <param name="dbEngine">The engine for the DB instance.</param>
    /// <param name="dbEngineVersion">Version for the DB instance.</param>
    /// <param name="instanceClass">Class for the DB instance.</param>
    /// <returns>DB instance object.</returns>
    public async Task<DBInstance> CreateDBInstanceInClusterAsync(
        string dbClusterIdentifier,
        string dbInstanceIdentifier,
        string dbEngine,
```

```
        string dbEngineVersion,
        string instanceClass)
    {
        // When creating the instance within a cluster, do not specify the name
or size.
        var response = await _amazonRDS.CreateDBInstanceAsync(
            new CreateDBInstanceRequest()
            {
                DBClusterIdentifier = dbClusterIdentifier,
                DBInstanceIdentifier = dbInstanceIdentifier,
                Engine = dbEngine,
                EngineVersion = dbEngineVersion,
                DBInstanceClass = instanceClass
            });

        return response.DBInstance;
    }
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for .NET API 参考》中的 CreateDBInstance。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        // Optional: Set to the AWS Region (overrides config file).
        // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

    Aws::RDS::RDSClient client(clientConfig);

        Aws::RDS::Model::CreateDBInstanceRequest request;
        request.SetDBInstanceIdentifier(DB_INSTANCE_IDENTIFIER);
        request.SetDBClusterIdentifier(DB_CLUSTER_IDENTIFIER);
        request.SetEngine(engineName);
        request.SetDBInstanceClass(dbInstanceClass);
```

```
        Aws::RDS::Model::CreateDBInstanceOutcome outcome =
                client.CreateDBInstance(request);

        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cout << "The DB instance creation has started."
                      << std::endl;
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error with RDS::CreateDBInstance. "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;
            cleanUpResources(CLUSTER_PARAMETER_GROUP_NAME, DB_CLUSTER_IDENTIFIER,
 "",
                             client);
            return false;
        }
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for C++ API 参考》中的 CreateDBInstance。

Go

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
type DbClusters struct {
 AuroraClient *rds.Client
}



// CreateInstanceInCluster creates a database instance in an existing DB cluster.
 The first database that is
// created defaults to a read-write DB instance.
```

```
func (clusters *DbClusters) CreateInstanceInCluster(clusterName string,
 instanceName string,
 dbEngine string, dbInstanceClass string) (*types.DBInstance, error) {
 output, err := clusters.AuroraClient.CreateDBInstance(context.TODO(),
 &rds.CreateDBInstanceInput{
  DBInstanceIdentifier: aws.String(instanceName),
  DBClusterIdentifier:  aws.String(clusterName),
  Engine:               aws.String(dbEngine),
  DBInstanceClass:      aws.String(dbInstanceClass),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't create instance %v: %v\n", instanceName, err)
  return nil, err
 } else {
  return output.DBInstance, nil
 }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Go API 参考》中的 CreateDBInstance。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public static String createDBInstanceCluster(RdsClient rdsClient,
            String dbInstanceIdentifier,
            String dbInstanceClusterIdentifier,
            String instanceClass) {
        try {
            CreateDbInstanceRequest instanceRequest =
 CreateDbInstanceRequest.builder()
                    .dbInstanceIdentifier(dbInstanceIdentifier)
                    .dbClusterIdentifier(dbInstanceClusterIdentifier)
                    .engine("aurora-mysql")
```

```
                    .dbInstanceClass(instanceClass)
                    .build();

            CreateDbInstanceResponse response =
 rdsClient.createDBInstance(instanceRequest);
            System.out.print("The status is " +
 response.dbInstance().dbInstanceStatus());
            return response.dbInstance().dbInstanceArn();

        } catch (RdsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Java 2.x API 参考》中的 CreateDBInstance。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun createDBInstanceCluster(dbInstanceIdentifierVal: String?,
 dbInstanceClusterIdentifierVal: String?, instanceClassVal: String?): String? {
    val instanceRequest = CreateDbInstanceRequest {
        dbInstanceIdentifier = dbInstanceIdentifierVal
        dbClusterIdentifier = dbInstanceClusterIdentifierVal
        engine = "aurora-mysql"
        dbInstanceClass = instanceClassVal
    }

    RdsClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { rdsClient ->
        val response = rdsClient.createDbInstance(instanceRequest)
        print("The status is ${response.dbInstance?.dbInstanceStatus}")
        return response.dbInstance?.dbInstanceArn
```

```
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Kotlin API 参考》中的 CreateDBInstance。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class AuroraWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Aurora DB cluster actions."""

    def __init__(self, rds_client):
        """
        :param rds_client: A Boto3 Amazon Relational Database Service (Amazon
 RDS) client.
        """
        self.rds_client = rds_client

    @classmethod
    def from_client(cls):
        """
        Instantiates this class from a Boto3 client.
        """
        rds_client = boto3.client("rds")
        return cls(rds_client)


    def create_instance_in_cluster(
        self, instance_id, cluster_id, db_engine, instance_class
    ):
        """
        Creates a database instance in an existing DB cluster. The first database
 that is
        created defaults to a read-write DB instance.
```

```
        :param instance_id: The ID to give the newly created DB instance.
        :param cluster_id: The ID of the DB cluster where the DB instance is
created.
        :param db_engine: The database engine of a database to create in the DB
instance.
                          This must be compatible with the configured parameter
group
                          of the DB cluster.
        :param instance_class: The DB instance class for the newly created DB
instance.
        :return: Data about the newly created DB instance.
        """
        try:
            response = self.rds_client.create_db_instance(
                DBInstanceIdentifier=instance_id,
                DBClusterIdentifier=cluster_id,
                Engine=db_engine,
                DBInstanceClass=instance_class,
            )
            db_inst = response["DBInstance"]
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't create DB instance %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                instance_id,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return db_inst
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) API 参考》中的 CreateDBInstance。

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   // Get a list of allowed engine versions.
rds.DescribeDbEngineVersions(Engine='aurora-mysql', DBParameterGroupFamily=<the
family used to create your parameter group in step 2>)
   // Create an Aurora DB cluster database cluster that contains a MySql
database and uses the parameter group you created.
   // Wait for DB cluster to be ready. Call rds.DescribeDBClusters and check for
Status == 'available'.
   // Get a list of instance classes available for the selected engine
and engine version. rds.DescribeOrderableDbInstanceOptions(Engine='mysql',
EngineVersion=).

   // Create a database instance in the cluster.
   // Wait for DB instance to be ready. Call rds.DescribeDbInstances and check
for DBInstanceStatus == 'available'.
   pub async fn start_cluster_and_instance(&mut self) -> Result<(),
ScenarioError> {
       if self.password.is_none() {
           return Err(ScenarioError::with(
               "Must set Secret Password before starting a cluster",
           ));
       }
       let create_db_cluster = self
           .rds
           .create_db_cluster(
               DB_CLUSTER_IDENTIFIER,
               DB_CLUSTER_PARAMETER_GROUP_NAME,
               DB_ENGINE,
               self.engine_version.as_deref().expect("engine version"),
               self.username.as_deref().expect("username"),
               self.password
                   .replace(SecretString::new("".to_string()))
                   .expect("password"),
```

```
            )
            .await;
        if let Err(err) = create_db_cluster {
            return Err(ScenarioError::new(
                "Failed to create DB Cluster with cluster group",
                &err,
            ));
        }

        self.db_cluster_identifier = create_db_cluster
            .unwrap()
            .db_cluster
            .and_then(|c| c.db_cluster_identifier);

        if self.db_cluster_identifier.is_none() {
            return Err(ScenarioError::with("Created DB Cluster missing
Identifier"));
        }

        info!(
            "Started a db cluster: {}",
            self.db_cluster_identifier
                .as_deref()
                .unwrap_or("Missing ARN")
        );

        let create_db_instance = self
            .rds
            .create_db_instance(
                self.db_cluster_identifier.as_deref().expect("cluster name"),
                DB_INSTANCE_IDENTIFIER,
                self.instance_class.as_deref().expect("instance class"),
                DB_ENGINE,
            )
            .await;
        if let Err(err) = create_db_instance {
            return Err(ScenarioError::new(
                "Failed to create Instance in DB Cluster",
                &err,
            ));
        }

        self.db_instance_identifier = create_db_instance
            .unwrap()
```

```
            .db_instance
            .and_then(|i| i.db_instance_identifier);

        // Cluster creation can take up to 20 minutes to become available
        let cluster_max_wait = Duration::from_secs(20 * 60);
        let waiter = Waiter::builder().max(cluster_max_wait).build();
        while waiter.sleep().await.is_ok() {
            let cluster = self
                .rds
                .describe_db_clusters(
                    self.db_cluster_identifier
                        .as_deref()
                        .expect("cluster identifier"),
                )
                .await;

            if let Err(err) = cluster {
                warn!(?err, "Failed to describe cluster while waiting for
ready");
                continue;
            }

            let instance = self
                .rds
                .describe_db_instance(
                    self.db_instance_identifier
                        .as_deref()
                        .expect("instance identifier"),
                )
                .await;
            if let Err(err) = instance {
                return Err(ScenarioError::new(
                    "Failed to find instance for cluster",
                    &err,
                ));
            }

            let instances_available = instance
                .unwrap()
                .db_instances()
                .iter()
                .all(|instance| instance.db_instance_status() ==
Some("Available"));
```

```
            let endpoints = self
                .rds
                .describe_db_cluster_endpoints(
                    self.db_cluster_identifier
                        .as_deref()
                        .expect("cluster identifier"),
                )
                .await;

            if let Err(err) = endpoints {
                return Err(ScenarioError::new(
                    "Failed to find endpoint for cluster",
                    &err,
                ));
            }

            let endpoints_available = endpoints
                .unwrap()
                .db_cluster_endpoints()
                .iter()
                .all(|endpoint| endpoint.status() == Some("available"));

            if instances_available && endpoints_available {
                return Ok(());
            }
        }

        Err(ScenarioError::with("timed out waiting for cluster"))
    }

    pub async fn create_db_instance(
        &self,
        cluster_name: &str,
        instance_name: &str,
        instance_class: &str,
        engine: &str,
    ) -> Result<CreateDbInstanceOutput, SdkError<CreateDBInstanceError>> {
        self.inner
            .create_db_instance()
            .db_cluster_identifier(cluster_name)
            .db_instance_identifier(instance_name)
            .db_instance_class(instance_class)
            .engine(engine)
            .send()
```

```
            .await
    }

#[tokio::test]
async fn test_start_cluster_and_instance() {
    let mut mock_rds = MockRdsImpl::default();

    mock_rds
        .expect_create_db_cluster()
        .withf(|id, params, engine, version, username, password| {
            assert_eq!(id, "RustSDKCodeExamplesDBCluster");
            assert_eq!(params, "RustSDKCodeExamplesDBParameterGroup");
            assert_eq!(engine, "aurora-mysql");
            assert_eq!(version, "aurora-mysql8.0");
            assert_eq!(username, "test username");
            assert_eq!(password.expose_secret(), "test password");
            true
        })
        .return_once(|id, _, _, _, _, _| {
            Ok(CreateDbClusterOutput::builder()

 .db_cluster(DbCluster::builder().db_cluster_identifier(id).build())
                .build())
        });

    mock_rds
        .expect_create_db_instance()
        .withf(|cluster, name, class, engine| {
            assert_eq!(cluster, "RustSDKCodeExamplesDBCluster");
            assert_eq!(name, "RustSDKCodeExamplesDBInstance");
            assert_eq!(class, "m5.large");
            assert_eq!(engine, "aurora-mysql");
            true
        })
        .return_once(|cluster, name, class, _| {
            Ok(CreateDbInstanceOutput::builder()
                .db_instance(
                    DbInstance::builder()
                        .db_cluster_identifier(cluster)
                        .db_instance_identifier(name)
                        .db_instance_class(class)
                        .build(),
                )
                .build())
```

```
        });

    mock_rds
        .expect_describe_db_clusters()
        .with(eq("RustSDKCodeExamplesDBCluster"))
        .return_once(|id| {
            Ok(DescribeDbClustersOutput::builder()

.db_clusters(DbCluster::builder().db_cluster_identifier(id).build())
                .build())
        });

    mock_rds
        .expect_describe_db_instance()
        .with(eq("RustSDKCodeExamplesDBInstance"))
        .return_once(|name| {
            Ok(DescribeDbInstancesOutput::builder()
                .db_instances(
                    DbInstance::builder()
                        .db_instance_identifier(name)
                        .db_instance_status("Available")
                        .build(),
                )
                .build())
        });

    mock_rds
        .expect_describe_db_cluster_endpoints()
        .with(eq("RustSDKCodeExamplesDBCluster"))
        .return_once(|_| {
            Ok(DescribeDbClusterEndpointsOutput::builder()

.db_cluster_endpoints(DbClusterEndpoint::builder().status("available").build())
                .build())
        });

    let mut scenario = AuroraScenario::new(mock_rds);
    scenario.engine_version = Some("aurora-mysql8.0".into());
    scenario.instance_class = Some("m5.large".into());
    scenario.username = Some("test username".into());
    scenario.password = Some(SecretString::new("test password".into()));

    tokio::time::pause();
    let assertions = tokio::spawn(async move {
```

```
        let create = scenario.start_cluster_and_instance().await;
        assert!(create.is_ok());
        assert!(scenario
            .password
            .replace(SecretString::new("BAD SECRET".into()))
            .unwrap()
            .expose_secret()
            .is_empty());
        assert_eq!(
            scenario.db_cluster_identifier,
            Some("RustSDKCodeExamplesDBCluster".into())
        );
    });
    tokio::time::advance(Duration::from_secs(1)).await;
    tokio::time::resume();
    let _ = assertions.await;
}

#[tokio::test]
async fn test_start_cluster_and_instance_cluster_create_error() {
    let mut mock_rds = MockRdsImpl::default();

    mock_rds
        .expect_create_db_cluster()
        .return_once(|_, _, _, _, _, _| {
            Err(SdkError::service_error(
                CreateDBClusterError::unhandled(Box::new(Error::new(
                    ErrorKind::Other,
                    "create db cluster error",
                ))),
                Response::new(StatusCode::try_from(400).unwrap(),
 SdkBody::empty()),
            ))
        });

    let mut scenario = AuroraScenario::new(mock_rds);
    scenario.engine_version = Some("aurora-mysql8.0".into());
    scenario.instance_class = Some("m5.large".into());
    scenario.username = Some("test username".into());
    scenario.password = Some(SecretString::new("test password".into()));

    let create = scenario.start_cluster_and_instance().await;
    assert_matches!(create, Err(ScenarioError { message, context: _}) if message
 == "Failed to create DB Cluster with cluster group")
```

```
}

#[tokio::test]
async fn test_start_cluster_and_instance_cluster_create_missing_id() {
    let mut mock_rds = MockRdsImpl::default();

    mock_rds
        .expect_create_db_cluster()
        .return_once(|_, _, _, _, _, _| {
            Ok(CreateDbClusterOutput::builder()
                .db_cluster(DbCluster::builder().build())
                .build())
        });

    let mut scenario = AuroraScenario::new(mock_rds);
    scenario.engine_version = Some("aurora-mysql8.0".into());
    scenario.instance_class = Some("m5.large".into());
    scenario.username = Some("test username".into());
    scenario.password = Some(SecretString::new("test password".into()));

    let create = scenario.start_cluster_and_instance().await;
    assert_matches!(create, Err(ScenarioError { message, context:_ }) if message
 == "Created DB Cluster missing Identifier");
}

#[tokio::test]
async fn test_start_cluster_and_instance_instance_create_error() {
    let mut mock_rds = MockRdsImpl::default();

    mock_rds
        .expect_create_db_cluster()
        .withf(|id, params, engine, version, username, password| {
            assert_eq!(id, "RustSDKCodeExamplesDBCluster");
            assert_eq!(params, "RustSDKCodeExamplesDBParameterGroup");
            assert_eq!(engine, "aurora-mysql");
            assert_eq!(version, "aurora-mysql8.0");
            assert_eq!(username, "test username");
            assert_eq!(password.expose_secret(), "test password");
            true
        })
        .return_once(|id, _, _, _, _, _| {
            Ok(CreateDbClusterOutput::builder()

 .db_cluster(DbCluster::builder().db_cluster_identifier(id).build())
```

```
                .build())
        });

    mock_rds
        .expect_create_db_instance()
        .return_once(|_, _, _, _| {
            Err(SdkError::service_error(
                CreateDBInstanceError::unhandled(Box::new(Error::new(
                    ErrorKind::Other,
                    "create db instance error",
                )),
                Response::new(StatusCode::try_from(400).unwrap(),
 SdkBody::empty()),
            ))
        });

    let mut scenario = AuroraScenario::new(mock_rds);
    scenario.engine_version = Some("aurora-mysql8.0".into());
    scenario.instance_class = Some("m5.large".into());
    scenario.username = Some("test username".into());
    scenario.password = Some(SecretString::new("test password".into()));

    let create = scenario.start_cluster_and_instance().await;
    assert_matches!(create, Err(ScenarioError { message, context: _ }) if message
 == "Failed to create Instance in DB Cluster")
}

#[tokio::test]
async fn test_start_cluster_and_instance_wait_hiccup() {
    let mut mock_rds = MockRdsImpl::default();

    mock_rds
        .expect_create_db_cluster()
        .withf(|id, params, engine, version, username, password| {
            assert_eq!(id, "RustSDKCodeExamplesDBCluster");
            assert_eq!(params, "RustSDKCodeExamplesDBParameterGroup");
            assert_eq!(engine, "aurora-mysql");
            assert_eq!(version, "aurora-mysql8.0");
            assert_eq!(username, "test username");
            assert_eq!(password.expose_secret(), "test password");
            true
        })
        .return_once(|id, _, _, _, _, _| {
            Ok(CreateDbClusterOutput::builder()
```

```
.db_cluster(DbCluster::builder().db_cluster_identifier(id).build())
                .build())
        });

    mock_rds
        .expect_create_db_instance()
        .withf(|cluster, name, class, engine| {
            assert_eq!(cluster, "RustSDKCodeExamplesDBCluster");
            assert_eq!(name, "RustSDKCodeExamplesDBInstance");
            assert_eq!(class, "m5.large");
            assert_eq!(engine, "aurora-mysql");
            true
        })
        .return_once(|cluster, name, class, _| {
            Ok(CreateDbInstanceOutput::builder()
                .db_instance(
                    DbInstance::builder()
                        .db_cluster_identifier(cluster)
                        .db_instance_identifier(name)
                        .db_instance_class(class)
                        .build(),
                )
                .build())
        });

    mock_rds
        .expect_describe_db_clusters()
        .with(eq("RustSDKCodeExamplesDBCluster"))
        .times(1)
        .returning(|_| {
            Err(SdkError::service_error(
                DescribeDBClustersError::unhandled(Box::new(Error::new(
                    ErrorKind::Other,
                    "describe cluster error",
                ))),
                Response::new(StatusCode::try_from(400).unwrap(),
SdkBody::empty()),
            ))
        })
        .with(eq("RustSDKCodeExamplesDBCluster"))
        .times(1)
        .returning(|id| {
            Ok(DescribeDbClustersOutput::builder()
```

```
 .db_clusters(DbCluster::builder().db_cluster_identifier(id).build())
                .build())
        });

    mock_rds.expect_describe_db_instance().return_once(|name| {
        Ok(DescribeDbInstancesOutput::builder()
            .db_instances(
                DbInstance::builder()
                    .db_instance_identifier(name)
                    .db_instance_status("Available")
                    .build(),
            )
            .build())
    });

    mock_rds
        .expect_describe_db_cluster_endpoints()
        .return_once(|_| {
            Ok(DescribeDbClusterEndpointsOutput::builder()

 .db_cluster_endpoints(DbClusterEndpoint::builder().status("available").build())
                .build())
        });

    let mut scenario = AuroraScenario::new(mock_rds);
    scenario.engine_version = Some("aurora-mysql8.0".into());
    scenario.instance_class = Some("m5.large".into());
    scenario.username = Some("test username".into());
    scenario.password = Some(SecretString::new("test password".into()));

    tokio::time::pause();
    let assertions = tokio::spawn(async move {
        let create = scenario.start_cluster_and_instance().await;
        assert!(create.is_ok());
    });

    tokio::time::advance(Duration::from_secs(1)).await;
    tokio::time::advance(Duration::from_secs(1)).await;
    tokio::time::resume();
    let _ = assertions.await;
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Rust API 参考》中的 CreateDBInstance。

使用 AWS SDK 删除 Aurora 数据库集群

以下代码示例演示如何删除 Aurora 数据库集群。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 开始使用数据库集群

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Delete a particular DB cluster.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="dbClusterIdentifier">DB cluster identifier.</param>
    /// <returns>DB cluster object.</returns>
    public async Task<DBCluster> DeleteDBClusterByIdentifierAsync(string
dbClusterIdentifier)
    {
        var response = await _amazonRDS.DeleteDBClusterAsync(
            new DeleteDBClusterRequest()
            {
                DBClusterIdentifier = dbClusterIdentifier,
                SkipFinalSnapshot = true
            });

        return response.DBCluster;
    }
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for .NET API 参考》中的 DeleteDBCluster。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        // Optional: Set to the AWS Region (overrides config file).
        // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

    Aws::RDS::RDSClient client(clientConfig);

            Aws::RDS::Model::DeleteDBClusterRequest request;
            request.SetDBClusterIdentifier(dbClusterIdentifier);
            request.SetSkipFinalSnapshot(true);

            Aws::RDS::Model::DeleteDBClusterOutcome outcome =
                    client.DeleteDBCluster(request);

            if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
                std::cout << "DB cluster deletion has started."
                          << std::endl;
                clusterDeleting = true;
                std::cout
                        << "Waiting for DB cluster to delete before deleting the
parameter group."
                        << std::endl;
                std::cout << "This may take a while." << std::endl;
            }
            else {
                std::cerr << "Error with Aurora::DeleteDBCluster. "
                          << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                          << std::endl;
                result = false;
            }
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for C++ API 参考》中的 DeleteDBCluster。

Go

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
type DbClusters struct {
 AuroraClient *rds.Client
}



// DeleteDbCluster deletes a DB cluster without keeping a final snapshot.
func (clusters *DbClusters) DeleteDbCluster(clusterName string) error {
 _, err := clusters.AuroraClient.DeleteDBCluster(context.TODO(),
 &rds.DeleteDBClusterInput{
  DBClusterIdentifier: aws.String(clusterName),
  SkipFinalSnapshot:   true,
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't delete DB cluster %v: %v\n", clusterName, err)
  return err
 } else {
  return nil
 }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Go API 参考》中的 DeleteDBCluster。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   public static void deleteCluster(RdsClient rdsClient, String
dbInstanceClusterIdentifier) {
       try {
           DeleteDbClusterRequest deleteDbClusterRequest =
DeleteDbClusterRequest.builder()
                   .dbClusterIdentifier(dbInstanceClusterIdentifier)
                   .skipFinalSnapshot(true)
                   .build();

           rdsClient.deleteDBCluster(deleteDbClusterRequest);
           System.out.println(dbInstanceClusterIdentifier + " was deleted!");

       } catch (RdsException e) {
           System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
   }
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Java 2.x API 参考》中的 DeleteDBCluster。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun deleteCluster(dbInstanceClusterIdentifier: String) {
    val deleteDbClusterRequest = DeleteDbClusterRequest {
        dbClusterIdentifier = dbInstanceClusterIdentifier
        skipFinalSnapshot = true
    }

    RdsClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { rdsClient ->
        rdsClient.deleteDbCluster(deleteDbClusterRequest)
        println("$dbInstanceClusterIdentifier was deleted!")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Kotlin API 参考》中的 DeleteDBCluster。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class AuroraWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Aurora DB cluster actions."""

    def __init__(self, rds_client):
        """
        :param rds_client: A Boto3 Amazon Relational Database Service (Amazon
 RDS) client.
        """
        self.rds_client = rds_client

    @classmethod
    def from_client(cls):
        """
        Instantiates this class from a Boto3 client.
        """
        rds_client = boto3.client("rds")
```

```
        return cls(rds_client)


    def delete_db_cluster(self, cluster_name):
        """
        Deletes a DB cluster.

        :param cluster_name: The name of the DB cluster to delete.
        """
        try:
            self.rds_client.delete_db_cluster(
                DBClusterIdentifier=cluster_name, SkipFinalSnapshot=True
            )
            logger.info("Deleted DB cluster %s.", cluster_name)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't delete DB cluster %s.", cluster_name)
            raise
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) API 参考》中的 DeleteDBCluster。

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    pub async fn clean_up(self) -> Result<(), Vec<ScenarioError>> {
        let mut clean_up_errors: Vec<ScenarioError> = vec![];

        // Delete the instance. rds.DeleteDbInstance.
        let delete_db_instance = self
            .rds
            .delete_db_instance(
                self.db_instance_identifier
```

```
                    .as_deref()
                    .expect("instance identifier"),
            )
            .await;
        if let Err(err) = delete_db_instance {
            let identifier = self
                .db_instance_identifier
                .as_deref()
                .unwrap_or("Missing Instance Identifier");
            let message = format!("failed to delete db instance {identifier}");
            clean_up_errors.push(ScenarioError::new(message, &err));
        } else {
            // Wait for the instance to delete
            let waiter = Waiter::default();
            while waiter.sleep().await.is_ok() {
                let describe_db_instances =
self.rds.describe_db_instances().await;
                if let Err(err) = describe_db_instances {
                    clean_up_errors.push(ScenarioError::new(
                        "Failed to check instance state during deletion",
                        &err,
                    ));
                    break;
                }
                let db_instances = describe_db_instances
                    .unwrap()
                    .db_instances()
                    .iter()
                    .filter(|instance| instance.db_cluster_identifier ==
self.db_cluster_identifier)
                    .cloned()
                    .collect::<Vec<DbInstance>>();

                if db_instances.is_empty() {
                    trace!("Delete Instance waited and no instances were found");
                    break;
                }
                match db_instances.first().unwrap().db_instance_status() {
                    Some("Deleting") => continue,
                    Some(status) => {
                        info!("Attempting to delete but instances is in
{status}");
                        continue;
                    }
```

```
                    None => {
                        warn!("No status for DB instance");
                        break;
                    }
                }
            }
        }

        // Delete the DB cluster. rds.DeleteDbCluster.
        let delete_db_cluster = self
            .rds
            .delete_db_cluster(
                self.db_cluster_identifier
                    .as_deref()
                    .expect("cluster identifier"),
            )
            .await;

        if let Err(err) = delete_db_cluster {
            let identifier = self
                .db_cluster_identifier
                .as_deref()
                .unwrap_or("Missing DB Cluster Identifier");
            let message = format!("failed to delete db cluster {identifier}");
            clean_up_errors.push(ScenarioError::new(message, &err));
        } else {
            // Wait for the instance and cluster to fully delete.
rds.DescribeDbInstances and rds.DescribeDbClusters until both are not found.
            let waiter = Waiter::default();
            while waiter.sleep().await.is_ok() {
                let describe_db_clusters = self
                    .rds
                    .describe_db_clusters(
                        self.db_cluster_identifier
                            .as_deref()
                            .expect("cluster identifier"),
                    )
                    .await;
                if let Err(err) = describe_db_clusters {
                    clean_up_errors.push(ScenarioError::new(
                        "Failed to check cluster state during deletion",
                        &err,
                    ));
                    break;
```

```
                }
                let describe_db_clusters = describe_db_clusters.unwrap();
                let db_clusters = describe_db_clusters.db_clusters();
                if db_clusters.is_empty() {
                    trace!("Delete cluster waited and no clusters were found");
                    break;
                }
                match db_clusters.first().unwrap().status() {
                    Some("Deleting") => continue,
                    Some(status) => {
                        info!("Attempting to delete but clusters is in
{status}");
                        continue;
                    }
                    None => {
                        warn!("No status for DB cluster");
                        break;
                    }
                }
            }
        }

        // Delete the DB cluster parameter group.
rds.DeleteDbClusterParameterGroup.
        let delete_db_cluster_parameter_group = self
            .rds
            .delete_db_cluster_parameter_group(
                self.db_cluster_parameter_group
                    .map(|g| {
                        g.db_cluster_parameter_group_name
                            .unwrap_or_else(||
DB_CLUSTER_PARAMETER_GROUP_NAME.to_string())
                    })
                    .as_deref()
                    .expect("cluster parameter group name"),
            )
            .await;
        if let Err(error) = delete_db_cluster_parameter_group {
            clean_up_errors.push(ScenarioError::new(
                "Failed to delete the db cluster parameter group",
                &error,
            ))
        }
```

```
        if clean_up_errors.is_empty() {
            Ok(())
        } else {
            Err(clean_up_errors)
        }
    }

    pub async fn delete_db_cluster(
        &self,
        cluster_identifier: &str,
    ) -> Result<DeleteDbClusterOutput, SdkError<DeleteDBClusterError>> {
        self.inner
            .delete_db_cluster()
            .db_cluster_identifier(cluster_identifier)
            .skip_final_snapshot(true)
            .send()
            .await
    }

#[tokio::test]
async fn test_scenario_clean_up() {
    let mut mock_rds = MockRdsImpl::default();

    mock_rds
        .expect_delete_db_instance()
        .with(eq("MockInstance"))
        .return_once(|_| Ok(DeleteDbInstanceOutput::builder().build()));

    mock_rds
        .expect_describe_db_instances()
        .with()
        .times(1)
        .returning(|| {
            Ok(DescribeDbInstancesOutput::builder()
                .db_instances(
                    DbInstance::builder()
                        .db_cluster_identifier("MockCluster")
                        .db_instance_status("Deleting")
                        .build(),
                )
                .build())
        })
        .with()
        .times(1)
```

```
        .returning(|| Ok(DescribeDbInstancesOutput::builder().build()));

    mock_rds
        .expect_delete_db_cluster()
        .with(eq("MockCluster"))
        .return_once(|_| Ok(DeleteDbClusterOutput::builder().build()));

    mock_rds
        .expect_describe_db_clusters()
        .with(eq("MockCluster"))
        .times(1)
        .returning(|id| {
            Ok(DescribeDbClustersOutput::builder()
                .db_clusters(
                    DbCluster::builder()
                        .db_cluster_identifier(id)
                        .status("Deleting")
                        .build(),
                )
                .build())
        })
        .with(eq("MockCluster"))
        .times(1)
        .returning(|_| Ok(DescribeDbClustersOutput::builder().build()));

    mock_rds
        .expect_delete_db_cluster_parameter_group()
        .with(eq("MockParamGroup"))
        .return_once(|_|
Ok(DeleteDbClusterParameterGroupOutput::builder().build()));

    let mut scenario = AuroraScenario::new(mock_rds);
    scenario.db_cluster_identifier = Some(String::from("MockCluster"));
    scenario.db_instance_identifier = Some(String::from("MockInstance"));
    scenario.db_cluster_parameter_group = Some(
        DbClusterParameterGroup::builder()
            .db_cluster_parameter_group_name("MockParamGroup")
            .build(),
    );

    tokio::time::pause();
    let assertions = tokio::spawn(async move {
        let clean_up = scenario.clean_up().await;
        assert!(clean_up.is_ok());
```

```
    });

    tokio::time::advance(Duration::from_secs(1)).await; // Wait for first
 Describe Instances
    tokio::time::advance(Duration::from_secs(1)).await; // Wait for second
 Describe Instances
    tokio::time::advance(Duration::from_secs(1)).await; // Wait for first
 Describe Cluster
    tokio::time::advance(Duration::from_secs(1)).await; // Wait for second
 Describe Cluster
    tokio::time::resume();
    let _ = assertions.await;
}

#[tokio::test]
async fn test_scenario_clean_up_errors() {
    let mut mock_rds = MockRdsImpl::default();

    mock_rds
        .expect_delete_db_instance()
        .with(eq("MockInstance"))
        .return_once(|_| Ok(DeleteDbInstanceOutput::builder().build()));

    mock_rds
        .expect_describe_db_instances()
        .with()
        .times(1)
        .returning(|| {
            Ok(DescribeDbInstancesOutput::builder()
                .db_instances(
                    DbInstance::builder()
                        .db_cluster_identifier("MockCluster")
                        .db_instance_status("Deleting")
                        .build(),
                )
                .build())
        })
        .with()
        .times(1)
        .returning(|| {
            Err(SdkError::service_error(
                DescribeDBInstancesError::unhandled(Box::new(Error::new(
                    ErrorKind::Other,
                    "describe db instances error",
```

```
                )),
                Response::new(StatusCode::try_from(400).unwrap(),
SdkBody::empty()),
            ))
        });

    mock_rds
        .expect_delete_db_cluster()
        .with(eq("MockCluster"))
        .return_once(|_| Ok(DeleteDbClusterOutput::builder().build()));

    mock_rds
        .expect_describe_db_clusters()
        .with(eq("MockCluster"))
        .times(1)
        .returning(|id| {
            Ok(DescribeDbClustersOutput::builder()
                .db_clusters(
                    DbCluster::builder()
                        .db_cluster_identifier(id)
                        .status("Deleting")
                        .build(),
                )
                .build())
        })
        .with(eq("MockCluster"))
        .times(1)
        .returning(|_| {
            Err(SdkError::service_error(
                DescribeDBClustersError::unhandled(Box::new(Error::new(
                    ErrorKind::Other,
                    "describe db clusters error",
                )),
                Response::new(StatusCode::try_from(400).unwrap(),
SdkBody::empty()),
            ))
        });

    mock_rds
        .expect_delete_db_cluster_parameter_group()
        .with(eq("MockParamGroup"))
        .return_once(|_|
Ok(DeleteDbClusterParameterGroupOutput::builder().build()));
```

```
    let mut scenario = AuroraScenario::new(mock_rds);
    scenario.db_cluster_identifier = Some(String::from("MockCluster"));
    scenario.db_instance_identifier = Some(String::from("MockInstance"));
    scenario.db_cluster_parameter_group = Some(
        DbClusterParameterGroup::builder()
            .db_cluster_parameter_group_name("MockParamGroup")
            .build(),
    );

    tokio::time::pause();
    let assertions = tokio::spawn(async move {
        let clean_up = scenario.clean_up().await;
        assert!(clean_up.is_err());
        let errs = clean_up.unwrap_err();
        assert_eq!(errs.len(), 2);
        assert_matches!(errs.get(0), Some(ScenarioError {message, context: _}) if
 message == "Failed to check instance state during deletion");
        assert_matches!(errs.get(1), Some(ScenarioError {message, context: _}) if
 message == "Failed to check cluster state during deletion");
    });

    tokio::time::advance(Duration::from_secs(1)).await; // Wait for first
 Describe Instances
    tokio::time::advance(Duration::from_secs(1)).await; // Wait for second
 Describe Instances
    tokio::time::advance(Duration::from_secs(1)).await; // Wait for first
 Describe Cluster
    tokio::time::advance(Duration::from_secs(1)).await; // Wait for second
 Describe Cluster
    tokio::time::resume();
    let _ = assertions.await;
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Rust API 参考》中的 DeleteDBCluster。

使用 AWS SDK 删除 Aurora 数据库集群参数组

以下代码示例演示如何删除 Aurora 数据库集群参数组。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 开始使用数据库集群

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Delete a particular parameter group by name.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="groupName">The name of the parameter group.</param>
    /// <returns>True if successful.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> DeleteClusterParameterGroupByNameAsync(string
groupName)
    {
        var request = new DeleteDBClusterParameterGroupRequest
        {
            DBClusterParameterGroupName = groupName,
        };

        var response = await
_amazonRDS.DeleteDBClusterParameterGroupAsync(request);
        return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAP I 参考ClusterParameterGroup中的deletedB。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
    // Optional: Set to the AWS Region (overrides config file).
    // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

Aws::RDS::RDSClient client(clientConfig);

    Aws::RDS::Model::DeleteDBClusterParameterGroupRequest request;
    request.SetDBClusterParameterGroupName(parameterGroupName);

    Aws::RDS::Model::DeleteDBClusterParameterGroupOutcome outcome =
            client.DeleteDBClusterParameterGroup(request);

    if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cout << "The DB parameter group was successfully deleted."
                  << std::endl;
    }
    else {
        std::cerr << "Error with Aurora::DeleteDBClusterParameterGroup. "
                  << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                  << std::endl;
        result = false;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++AP I 参考ClusterParameterGroup中的deletedB。

Go

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
type DbClusters struct {
 AuroraClient *rds.Client
}



// DeleteParameterGroup deletes the named DB cluster parameter group.
func (clusters *DbClusters) DeleteParameterGroup(parameterGroupName string) error
 {
 _, err := clusters.AuroraClient.DeleteDBClusterParameterGroup(context.TODO(),
  &rds.DeleteDBClusterParameterGroupInput{
   DBClusterParameterGroupName: aws.String(parameterGroupName),
  })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't delete parameter group %v: %v\n", parameterGroupName, err)
  return err
 } else {
  return nil
 }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAP I 参考ClusterParameterGroup中的 deletedB。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   public static void deleteDBClusterGroup(RdsClient rdsClient, String
dbClusterGroupName, String clusterDBARN)
           throws InterruptedException {
       try {
           boolean isDataDel = false;
           boolean didFind;
           String instanceARN;

           // Make sure that the database has been deleted.
           while (!isDataDel) {
               DescribeDbInstancesResponse response =
rdsClient.describeDBInstances();
               List<DBInstance> instanceList = response.dbInstances();
               int listSize = instanceList.size();
               didFind = false;
               int index = 1;
               for (DBInstance instance : instanceList) {
                   instanceARN = instance.dbInstanceArn();
                   if (instanceARN.compareTo(clusterDBARN) == 0) {
                       System.out.println(clusterDBARN + " still exists");
                       didFind = true;
                   }
                   if ((index == listSize) && (!didFind)) {
                       // Went through the entire list and did not find the
database ARN.
                       isDataDel = true;
                   }
                   Thread.sleep(sleepTime * 1000);
                   index++;
               }
           }
```

```
            DeleteDbClusterParameterGroupRequest clusterParameterGroupRequest =
 DeleteDbClusterParameterGroupRequest
                    .builder()
                    .dbClusterParameterGroupName(dbClusterGroupName)
                    .build();


 rdsClient.deleteDBClusterParameterGroup(clusterParameterGroupRequest);
            System.out.println(dbClusterGroupName + " was deleted.");

        } catch (RdsException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAP I 参考ClusterParameterGroup中的 deletedB。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
@Throws(InterruptedException::class)
suspend fun deleteDBClusterGroup(dbClusterGroupName: String, clusterDBARN:
 String) {
    var isDataDel = false
    var didFind: Boolean
    var instanceARN: String

    RdsClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { rdsClient ->
        // Make sure that the database has been deleted.
        while (!isDataDel) {
            val response = rdsClient.describeDbInstances()
```

```
            val instanceList = response.dbInstances
            val listSize = instanceList?.size
            isDataDel = false
            didFind = false
            var index = 1
            if (instanceList != null) {
                for (instance in instanceList) {
                    instanceARN = instance.dbInstanceArn.toString()
                    if (instanceARN.compareTo(clusterDBARN) == 0) {
                        println("$clusterDBARN still exists")
                        didFind = true
                    }
                    if (index == listSize && !didFind) {
                        // Went through the entire list and did not find the
 database ARN.
                        isDataDel = true
                    }
                    delay(slTime * 1000)
                    index++
                }
            }
        }
        val clusterParameterGroupRequest = DeleteDbClusterParameterGroupRequest {
            dbClusterParameterGroupName = dbClusterGroupName
        }

        rdsClient.deleteDbClusterParameterGroup(clusterParameterGroupRequest)
        println("$dbClusterGroupName was deleted.")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWSSDK for Kotlin API 参考ClusterParameterGroup中的 deletedB API 参考。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class AuroraWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Aurora DB cluster actions."""

    def __init__(self, rds_client):
        """
        :param rds_client: A Boto3 Amazon Relational Database Service (Amazon
 RDS) client.
        """
        self.rds_client = rds_client

    @classmethod
    def from_client(cls):
        """
        Instantiates this class from a Boto3 client.
        """
        rds_client = boto3.client("rds")
        return cls(rds_client)


    def delete_parameter_group(self, parameter_group_name):
        """
        Deletes a DB cluster parameter group.

        :param parameter_group_name: The name of the parameter group to delete.
        :return: Data about the parameter group.
        """
        try:
            response = self.rds_client.delete_db_cluster_parameter_group(
                DBClusterParameterGroupName=parameter_group_name
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
```

```
                "Couldn't delete parameter group %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                parameter_group_name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return response
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考ClusterParameterGroup中的 d eletedB (Boto3) API 参考。

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    pub async fn clean_up(self) -> Result<(), Vec<ScenarioError>> {
        let mut clean_up_errors: Vec<ScenarioError> = vec![];

        // Delete the instance. rds.DeleteDbInstance.
        let delete_db_instance = self
            .rds
            .delete_db_instance(
                self.db_instance_identifier
                    .as_deref()
                    .expect("instance identifier"),
            )
            .await;
        if let Err(err) = delete_db_instance {
            let identifier = self
                .db_instance_identifier
                .as_deref()
                .unwrap_or("Missing Instance Identifier");
```

```
            let message = format!("failed to delete db instance {identifier}");
            clean_up_errors.push(ScenarioError::new(message, &err));
        } else {
            // Wait for the instance to delete
            let waiter = Waiter::default();
            while waiter.sleep().await.is_ok() {
                let describe_db_instances =
self.rds.describe_db_instances().await;
                if let Err(err) = describe_db_instances {
                    clean_up_errors.push(ScenarioError::new(
                        "Failed to check instance state during deletion",
                        &err,
                    ));
                    break;
                }
                let db_instances = describe_db_instances
                    .unwrap()
                    .db_instances()
                    .iter()
                    .filter(|instance| instance.db_cluster_identifier ==
self.db_cluster_identifier)
                    .cloned()
                    .collect::<Vec<DbInstance>>();

                if db_instances.is_empty() {
                    trace!("Delete Instance waited and no instances were found");
                    break;
                }
                match db_instances.first().unwrap().db_instance_status() {
                    Some("Deleting") => continue,
                    Some(status) => {
                        info!("Attempting to delete but instances is in
{status}");
                        continue;
                    }
                    None => {
                        warn!("No status for DB instance");
                        break;
                    }
                }
            }
        }

        // Delete the DB cluster. rds.DeleteDbCluster.
```

```
        let delete_db_cluster = self
            .rds
            .delete_db_cluster(
                self.db_cluster_identifier
                    .as_deref()
                    .expect("cluster identifier"),
            )
            .await;

        if let Err(err) = delete_db_cluster {
            let identifier = self
                .db_cluster_identifier
                .as_deref()
                .unwrap_or("Missing DB Cluster Identifier");
            let message = format!("failed to delete db cluster {identifier}");
            clean_up_errors.push(ScenarioError::new(message, &err));
        } else {
            // Wait for the instance and cluster to fully delete.
rds.DescribeDbInstances and rds.DescribeDbClusters until both are not found.
            let waiter = Waiter::default();
            while waiter.sleep().await.is_ok() {
                let describe_db_clusters = self
                    .rds
                    .describe_db_clusters(
                        self.db_cluster_identifier
                            .as_deref()
                            .expect("cluster identifier"),
                    )
                    .await;
                if let Err(err) = describe_db_clusters {
                    clean_up_errors.push(ScenarioError::new(
                        "Failed to check cluster state during deletion",
                        &err,
                    ));
                    break;
                }
                let describe_db_clusters = describe_db_clusters.unwrap();
                let db_clusters = describe_db_clusters.db_clusters();
                if db_clusters.is_empty() {
                    trace!("Delete cluster waited and no clusters were found");
                    break;
                }
                match db_clusters.first().unwrap().status() {
                    Some("Deleting") => continue,
```

```
                    Some(status) => {
                        info!("Attempting to delete but clusters is in
{status}");
                        continue;
                    }
                    None => {
                        warn!("No status for DB cluster");
                        break;
                    }
                }
            }
        }

        // Delete the DB cluster parameter group.
rds.DeleteDbClusterParameterGroup.
        let delete_db_cluster_parameter_group = self
            .rds
            .delete_db_cluster_parameter_group(
                self.db_cluster_parameter_group
                    .map(|g| {
                        g.db_cluster_parameter_group_name
                            .unwrap_or_else(||
DB_CLUSTER_PARAMETER_GROUP_NAME.to_string())
                    })
                    .as_deref()
                    .expect("cluster parameter group name"),
            )
            .await;
        if let Err(error) = delete_db_cluster_parameter_group {
            clean_up_errors.push(ScenarioError::new(
                "Failed to delete the db cluster parameter group",
                &error,
            ))
        }

        if clean_up_errors.is_empty() {
            Ok(())
        } else {
            Err(clean_up_errors)
        }
    }

    pub async fn delete_db_cluster_parameter_group(
        &self,
```

```
        name: &str,
    ) -> Result<DeleteDbClusterParameterGroupOutput,
 SdkError<DeleteDBClusterParameterGroupError>>
    {
        self.inner
            .delete_db_cluster_parameter_group()
            .db_cluster_parameter_group_name(name)
            .send()
            .await
    }

#[tokio::test]
async fn test_scenario_clean_up() {
    let mut mock_rds = MockRdsImpl::default();

    mock_rds
        .expect_delete_db_instance()
        .with(eq("MockInstance"))
        .return_once(|_| Ok(DeleteDbInstanceOutput::builder().build()));

    mock_rds
        .expect_describe_db_instances()
        .with()
        .times(1)
        .returning(|| {
            Ok(DescribeDbInstancesOutput::builder()
                .db_instances(
                    DbInstance::builder()
                        .db_cluster_identifier("MockCluster")
                        .db_instance_status("Deleting")
                        .build(),
                )
                .build())
        })
        .with()
        .times(1)
        .returning(|| Ok(DescribeDbInstancesOutput::builder().build()));

    mock_rds
        .expect_delete_db_cluster()
        .with(eq("MockCluster"))
        .return_once(|_| Ok(DeleteDbClusterOutput::builder().build()));

    mock_rds
```

```
        .expect_describe_db_clusters()
        .with(eq("MockCluster"))
        .times(1)
        .returning(|id| {
            Ok(DescribeDbClustersOutput::builder()
                .db_clusters(
                    DbCluster::builder()
                        .db_cluster_identifier(id)
                        .status("Deleting")
                        .build(),
                )
                .build())
        })
        .with(eq("MockCluster"))
        .times(1)
        .returning(|_| Ok(DescribeDbClustersOutput::builder().build()));

    mock_rds
        .expect_delete_db_cluster_parameter_group()
        .with(eq("MockParamGroup"))
        .return_once(|_|
Ok(DeleteDbClusterParameterGroupOutput::builder().build()));

    let mut scenario = AuroraScenario::new(mock_rds);
    scenario.db_cluster_identifier = Some(String::from("MockCluster"));
    scenario.db_instance_identifier = Some(String::from("MockInstance"));
    scenario.db_cluster_parameter_group = Some(
        DbClusterParameterGroup::builder()
            .db_cluster_parameter_group_name("MockParamGroup")
            .build(),
    );

    tokio::time::pause();
    let assertions = tokio::spawn(async move {
        let clean_up = scenario.clean_up().await;
        assert!(clean_up.is_ok());
    });

    tokio::time::advance(Duration::from_secs(1)).await; // Wait for first
Describe Instances
    tokio::time::advance(Duration::from_secs(1)).await; // Wait for second
Describe Instances
    tokio::time::advance(Duration::from_secs(1)).await; // Wait for first
Describe Cluster
```

```
    tokio::time::advance(Duration::from_secs(1)).await; // Wait for second
 Describe Cluster
    tokio::time::resume();
    let _ = assertions.await;
}

#[tokio::test]
async fn test_scenario_clean_up_errors() {
    let mut mock_rds = MockRdsImpl::default();

    mock_rds
        .expect_delete_db_instance()
        .with(eq("MockInstance"))
        .return_once(|_| Ok(DeleteDbInstanceOutput::builder().build()));

    mock_rds
        .expect_describe_db_instances()
        .with()
        .times(1)
        .returning(|| {
            Ok(DescribeDbInstancesOutput::builder()
                .db_instances(
                    DbInstance::builder()
                        .db_cluster_identifier("MockCluster")
                        .db_instance_status("Deleting")
                        .build(),
                )
                .build())
        })
        .with()
        .times(1)
        .returning(|| {
            Err(SdkError::service_error(
                DescribeDBInstancesError::unhandled(Box::new(Error::new(
                    ErrorKind::Other,
                    "describe db instances error",
                ))),
                Response::new(StatusCode::try_from(400).unwrap(),
 SdkBody::empty()),
            ))
        });

    mock_rds
        .expect_delete_db_cluster()
```

```
        .with(eq("MockCluster"))
        .return_once(|_| Ok(DeleteDbClusterOutput::builder().build()));

    mock_rds
        .expect_describe_db_clusters()
        .with(eq("MockCluster"))
        .times(1)
        .returning(|id| {
            Ok(DescribeDbClustersOutput::builder()
                .db_clusters(
                    DbCluster::builder()
                        .db_cluster_identifier(id)
                        .status("Deleting")
                        .build(),
                )
                .build())
        })
        .with(eq("MockCluster"))
        .times(1)
        .returning(|_| {
            Err(SdkError::service_error(
                DescribeDBClustersError::unhandled(Box::new(Error::new(
                    ErrorKind::Other,
                    "describe db clusters error",
                ))),
                Response::new(StatusCode::try_from(400).unwrap(),
SdkBody::empty()),
            ))
        });

    mock_rds
        .expect_delete_db_cluster_parameter_group()
        .with(eq("MockParamGroup"))
        .return_once(|_|
Ok(DeleteDbClusterParameterGroupOutput::builder().build()));

    let mut scenario = AuroraScenario::new(mock_rds);
    scenario.db_cluster_identifier = Some(String::from("MockCluster"));
    scenario.db_instance_identifier = Some(String::from("MockInstance"));
    scenario.db_cluster_parameter_group = Some(
        DbClusterParameterGroup::builder()
            .db_cluster_parameter_group_name("MockParamGroup")
            .build(),
    );
```

```
    tokio::time::pause();
    let assertions = tokio::spawn(async move {
        let clean_up = scenario.clean_up().await;
        assert!(clean_up.is_err());
        let errs = clean_up.unwrap_err();
        assert_eq!(errs.len(), 2);
        assert_matches!(errs.get(0), Some(ScenarioError {message, context: _}) if
 message == "Failed to check instance state during deletion");
        assert_matches!(errs.get(1), Some(ScenarioError {message, context: _}) if
 message == "Failed to check cluster state during deletion");
    });

    tokio::time::advance(Duration::from_secs(1)).await; // Wait for first
 Describe Instances
    tokio::time::advance(Duration::from_secs(1)).await; // Wait for second
 Describe Instances
    tokio::time::advance(Duration::from_secs(1)).await; // Wait for first
 Describe Cluster
    tokio::time::advance(Duration::from_secs(1)).await; // Wait for second
 Describe Cluster
    tokio::time::resume();
    let _ = assertions.await;
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWSSDK for Rust API 参考ClusterParameterGroup中的 deletedB API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 删除 Aurora 数据库实例

以下代码示例演示如何删除 Aurora 数据库实例。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 开始使用数据库集群

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Delete a particular DB instance.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="dbInstanceIdentifier">DB instance identifier.</param>
    /// <returns>DB instance object.</returns>
    public async Task<DBInstance> DeleteDBInstanceByIdentifierAsync(string
dbInstanceIdentifier)
    {
        var response = await _amazonRDS.DeleteDBInstanceAsync(
            new DeleteDBInstanceRequest()
            {
                DBInstanceIdentifier = dbInstanceIdentifier,
                SkipFinalSnapshot = true,
                DeleteAutomatedBackups = true
            });

        return response.DBInstance;
    }
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for .NET API 参考》中的 DeleteDBInstance。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        // Optional: Set to the AWS Region (overrides config file).
        // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

    Aws::RDS::RDSClient client(clientConfig);

            Aws::RDS::Model::DeleteDBInstanceRequest request;
            request.SetDBInstanceIdentifier(dbInstanceIdentifier);
            request.SetSkipFinalSnapshot(true);
            request.SetDeleteAutomatedBackups(true);

            Aws::RDS::Model::DeleteDBInstanceOutcome outcome =
                    client.DeleteDBInstance(request);

            if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
                std::cout << "DB instance deletion has started."
                          << std::endl;
                instanceDeleting = true;
                std::cout
                        << "Waiting for DB instance to delete before deleting the
parameter group."
                        << std::endl;
            }
            else {
                std::cerr << "Error with Aurora::DeleteDBInstance. "
                          << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                          << std::endl;
                result = false;
            }
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for C++ API 参考》中的 DeleteDBInstance。

Go

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
type DbClusters struct {
 AuroraClient *rds.Client
}



// DeleteInstance deletes a DB instance.
func (clusters *DbClusters) DeleteInstance(instanceName string) error {
 _, err := clusters.AuroraClient.DeleteDBInstance(context.TODO(),
 &rds.DeleteDBInstanceInput{
  DBInstanceIdentifier:   aws.String(instanceName),
  SkipFinalSnapshot:      true,
  DeleteAutomatedBackups: aws.Bool(true),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't delete instance %v: %v\n", instanceName, err)
  return err
 } else {
  return nil
 }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Go API 参考》中的 DeleteDBInstance。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public static void deleteDatabaseInstance(RdsClient rdsClient, String
 dbInstanceIdentifier) {
        try {
```

```
            DeleteDbInstanceRequest deleteDbInstanceRequest =
 DeleteDbInstanceRequest.builder()
                    .dbInstanceIdentifier(dbInstanceIdentifier)
                    .deleteAutomatedBackups(true)
                    .skipFinalSnapshot(true)
                    .build();

            DeleteDbInstanceResponse response =
 rdsClient.deleteDBInstance(deleteDbInstanceRequest);
            System.out.println("The status of the database is " +
 response.dbInstance().dbInstanceStatus());

        } catch (RdsException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Java 2.x API 参考》中的 DeleteDBInstance。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun deleteDBInstance(dbInstanceIdentifierVal: String) {
    val deleteDbInstanceRequest = DeleteDbInstanceRequest {
        dbInstanceIdentifier = dbInstanceIdentifierVal
        deleteAutomatedBackups = true
        skipFinalSnapshot = true
    }

    RdsClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { rdsClient ->
        val response = rdsClient.deleteDbInstance(deleteDbInstanceRequest)
        print("The status of the database is
 ${response.dbInstance?.dbInstanceStatus}")
```

```
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Kotlin API 参考》中的 DeleteDBInstance。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class AuroraWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Aurora DB cluster actions."""

    def __init__(self, rds_client):
        """
        :param rds_client: A Boto3 Amazon Relational Database Service (Amazon
 RDS) client.
        """
        self.rds_client = rds_client

    @classmethod
    def from_client(cls):
        """
        Instantiates this class from a Boto3 client.
        """
        rds_client = boto3.client("rds")
        return cls(rds_client)


    def delete_db_instance(self, instance_id):
        """
        Deletes a DB instance.

        :param instance_id: The ID of the DB instance to delete.
        :return: Data about the deleted DB instance.
        """
```

```
        try:
            response = self.rds_client.delete_db_instance(
                DBInstanceIdentifier=instance_id,
                SkipFinalSnapshot=True,
                DeleteAutomatedBackups=True,
            )
            db_inst = response["DBInstance"]
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't delete DB instance %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                instance_id,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return db_inst
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) API 参考》中的 DeleteDBInstance。

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    pub async fn clean_up(self) -> Result<(), Vec<ScenarioError>> {
        let mut clean_up_errors: Vec<ScenarioError> = vec![];

        // Delete the instance. rds.DeleteDbInstance.
        let delete_db_instance = self
            .rds
            .delete_db_instance(
                self.db_instance_identifier
```

```
                    .as_deref()
                    .expect("instance identifier"),
            )
            .await;
        if let Err(err) = delete_db_instance {
            let identifier = self
                .db_instance_identifier
                .as_deref()
                .unwrap_or("Missing Instance Identifier");
            let message = format!("failed to delete db instance {identifier}");
            clean_up_errors.push(ScenarioError::new(message, &err));
        } else {
            // Wait for the instance to delete
            let waiter = Waiter::default();
            while waiter.sleep().await.is_ok() {
                let describe_db_instances =
self.rds.describe_db_instances().await;
                if let Err(err) = describe_db_instances {
                    clean_up_errors.push(ScenarioError::new(
                        "Failed to check instance state during deletion",
                        &err,
                    ));
                    break;
                }
                let db_instances = describe_db_instances
                    .unwrap()
                    .db_instances()
                    .iter()
                    .filter(|instance| instance.db_cluster_identifier ==
self.db_cluster_identifier)
                    .cloned()
                    .collect::<Vec<DbInstance>>();

                if db_instances.is_empty() {
                    trace!("Delete Instance waited and no instances were found");
                    break;
                }
                match db_instances.first().unwrap().db_instance_status() {
                    Some("Deleting") => continue,
                    Some(status) => {
                        info!("Attempting to delete but instances is in
{status}");
                        continue;
                    }
```

```
                    None => {
                        warn!("No status for DB instance");
                        break;
                    }
                }
            }
        }

        // Delete the DB cluster. rds.DeleteDbCluster.
        let delete_db_cluster = self
            .rds
            .delete_db_cluster(
                self.db_cluster_identifier
                    .as_deref()
                    .expect("cluster identifier"),
            )
            .await;

        if let Err(err) = delete_db_cluster {
            let identifier = self
                .db_cluster_identifier
                .as_deref()
                .unwrap_or("Missing DB Cluster Identifier");
            let message = format!("failed to delete db cluster {identifier}");
            clean_up_errors.push(ScenarioError::new(message, &err));
        } else {
            // Wait for the instance and cluster to fully delete.
rds.DescribeDbInstances and rds.DescribeDbClusters until both are not found.
            let waiter = Waiter::default();
            while waiter.sleep().await.is_ok() {
                let describe_db_clusters = self
                    .rds
                    .describe_db_clusters(
                        self.db_cluster_identifier
                            .as_deref()
                            .expect("cluster identifier"),
                    )
                    .await;
                if let Err(err) = describe_db_clusters {
                    clean_up_errors.push(ScenarioError::new(
                        "Failed to check cluster state during deletion",
                        &err,
                    ));
                    break;
```

```
                }
                let describe_db_clusters = describe_db_clusters.unwrap();
                let db_clusters = describe_db_clusters.db_clusters();
                if db_clusters.is_empty() {
                    trace!("Delete cluster waited and no clusters were found");
                    break;
                }
                match db_clusters.first().unwrap().status() {
                    Some("Deleting") => continue,
                    Some(status) => {
                        info!("Attempting to delete but clusters is in
{status}");
                        continue;
                    }
                    None => {
                        warn!("No status for DB cluster");
                        break;
                    }
                }
            }
        }

        // Delete the DB cluster parameter group.
rds.DeleteDbClusterParameterGroup.
        let delete_db_cluster_parameter_group = self
            .rds
            .delete_db_cluster_parameter_group(
                self.db_cluster_parameter_group
                    .map(|g| {
                        g.db_cluster_parameter_group_name
                            .unwrap_or_else(||
DB_CLUSTER_PARAMETER_GROUP_NAME.to_string())
                    })
                    .as_deref()
                    .expect("cluster parameter group name"),
            )
            .await;
        if let Err(error) = delete_db_cluster_parameter_group {
            clean_up_errors.push(ScenarioError::new(
                "Failed to delete the db cluster parameter group",
                &error,
            ))
        }
```

```
        if clean_up_errors.is_empty() {
            Ok(())
        } else {
            Err(clean_up_errors)
        }
    }

    pub async fn delete_db_instance(
        &self,
        instance_identifier: &str,
    ) -> Result<DeleteDbInstanceOutput, SdkError<DeleteDBInstanceError>> {
        self.inner
            .delete_db_instance()
            .db_instance_identifier(instance_identifier)
            .skip_final_snapshot(true)
            .send()
            .await
    }

#[tokio::test]
async fn test_scenario_clean_up() {
    let mut mock_rds = MockRdsImpl::default();

    mock_rds
        .expect_delete_db_instance()
        .with(eq("MockInstance"))
        .return_once(|_| Ok(DeleteDbInstanceOutput::builder().build()));

    mock_rds
        .expect_describe_db_instances()
        .with()
        .times(1)
        .returning(|| {
            Ok(DescribeDbInstancesOutput::builder()
                .db_instances(
                    DbInstance::builder()
                        .db_cluster_identifier("MockCluster")
                        .db_instance_status("Deleting")
                        .build(),
                )
                .build())
        })
        .with()
        .times(1)
```

```
        .returning(|| Ok(DescribeDbInstancesOutput::builder().build()));

    mock_rds
        .expect_delete_db_cluster()
        .with(eq("MockCluster"))
        .return_once(|_| Ok(DeleteDbClusterOutput::builder().build()));

    mock_rds
        .expect_describe_db_clusters()
        .with(eq("MockCluster"))
        .times(1)
        .returning(|id| {
            Ok(DescribeDbClustersOutput::builder()
                .db_clusters(
                    DbCluster::builder()
                        .db_cluster_identifier(id)
                        .status("Deleting")
                        .build(),
                )
                .build())
        })
        .with(eq("MockCluster"))
        .times(1)
        .returning(|_| Ok(DescribeDbClustersOutput::builder().build()));

    mock_rds
        .expect_delete_db_cluster_parameter_group()
        .with(eq("MockParamGroup"))
        .return_once(|_|
Ok(DeleteDbClusterParameterGroupOutput::builder().build()));

    let mut scenario = AuroraScenario::new(mock_rds);
    scenario.db_cluster_identifier = Some(String::from("MockCluster"));
    scenario.db_instance_identifier = Some(String::from("MockInstance"));
    scenario.db_cluster_parameter_group = Some(
        DbClusterParameterGroup::builder()
            .db_cluster_parameter_group_name("MockParamGroup")
            .build(),
    );

    tokio::time::pause();
    let assertions = tokio::spawn(async move {
        let clean_up = scenario.clean_up().await;
        assert!(clean_up.is_ok());
```

```
    });

    tokio::time::advance(Duration::from_secs(1)).await; // Wait for first
 Describe Instances
    tokio::time::advance(Duration::from_secs(1)).await; // Wait for second
 Describe Instances
    tokio::time::advance(Duration::from_secs(1)).await; // Wait for first
 Describe Cluster
    tokio::time::advance(Duration::from_secs(1)).await; // Wait for second
 Describe Cluster
    tokio::time::resume();
    let _ = assertions.await;
}

#[tokio::test]
async fn test_scenario_clean_up_errors() {
    let mut mock_rds = MockRdsImpl::default();

    mock_rds
        .expect_delete_db_instance()
        .with(eq("MockInstance"))
        .return_once(|_| Ok(DeleteDbInstanceOutput::builder().build()));

    mock_rds
        .expect_describe_db_instances()
        .with()
        .times(1)
        .returning(|| {
            Ok(DescribeDbInstancesOutput::builder()
                .db_instances(
                    DbInstance::builder()
                        .db_cluster_identifier("MockCluster")
                        .db_instance_status("Deleting")
                        .build(),
                )
                .build())
        })
        .with()
        .times(1)
        .returning(|| {
            Err(SdkError::service_error(
                DescribeDBInstancesError::unhandled(Box::new(Error::new(
                    ErrorKind::Other,
                    "describe db instances error",
```

```
                )),
                Response::new(StatusCode::try_from(400).unwrap(),
SdkBody::empty()),
            ))
        });

    mock_rds
        .expect_delete_db_cluster()
        .with(eq("MockCluster"))
        .return_once(|_| Ok(DeleteDbClusterOutput::builder().build()));

    mock_rds
        .expect_describe_db_clusters()
        .with(eq("MockCluster"))
        .times(1)
        .returning(|id| {
            Ok(DescribeDbClustersOutput::builder()
                .db_clusters(
                    DbCluster::builder()
                        .db_cluster_identifier(id)
                        .status("Deleting")
                        .build(),
                )
                .build())
        })
        .with(eq("MockCluster"))
        .times(1)
        .returning(|_| {
            Err(SdkError::service_error(
                DescribeDBClustersError::unhandled(Box::new(Error::new(
                    ErrorKind::Other,
                    "describe db clusters error",
                )),
                Response::new(StatusCode::try_from(400).unwrap(),
SdkBody::empty()),
            ))
        });

    mock_rds
        .expect_delete_db_cluster_parameter_group()
        .with(eq("MockParamGroup"))
        .return_once(|_|
Ok(DeleteDbClusterParameterGroupOutput::builder().build()));
```

```
    let mut scenario = AuroraScenario::new(mock_rds);
    scenario.db_cluster_identifier = Some(String::from("MockCluster"));
    scenario.db_instance_identifier = Some(String::from("MockInstance"));
    scenario.db_cluster_parameter_group = Some(
        DbClusterParameterGroup::builder()
            .db_cluster_parameter_group_name("MockParamGroup")
            .build(),
    );

    tokio::time::pause();
    let assertions = tokio::spawn(async move {
        let clean_up = scenario.clean_up().await;
        assert!(clean_up.is_err());
        let errs = clean_up.unwrap_err();
        assert_eq!(errs.len(), 2);
        assert_matches!(errs.get(0), Some(ScenarioError {message, context: _}) if
 message == "Failed to check instance state during deletion");
        assert_matches!(errs.get(1), Some(ScenarioError {message, context: _}) if
 message == "Failed to check cluster state during deletion");
    });

    tokio::time::advance(Duration::from_secs(1)).await; // Wait for first
 Describe Instances
    tokio::time::advance(Duration::from_secs(1)).await; // Wait for second
 Describe Instances
    tokio::time::advance(Duration::from_secs(1)).await; // Wait for first
 Describe Cluster
    tokio::time::advance(Duration::from_secs(1)).await; // Wait for second
 Describe Cluster
    tokio::time::resume();
    let _ = assertions.await;
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Rust API 参考》中的 DeleteDBInstance。

使用 AWS SDK 描述 Aurora 数据库集群参数组

以下代码示例演示如何描述 Aurora 数据库集群参数组。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 开始使用数据库集群

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Get the description of a DB cluster parameter group by name.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="name">The name of the DB parameter group to describe.</
param>
    /// <returns>The parameter group description.</returns>
    public async Task<DBClusterParameterGroup?>
 DescribeCustomDBClusterParameterGroupAsync(string name)
    {
        var response = await _amazonRDS.DescribeDBClusterParameterGroupsAsync(
            new DescribeDBClusterParameterGroupsRequest()
            {
                DBClusterParameterGroupName = name
            });
        return response.DBClusterParameterGroups.FirstOrDefault();
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAP I 参考ClusterParameterGroups中的 describedB。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        // Optional: Set to the AWS Region (overrides config file).
        // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

    Aws::RDS::RDSClient client(clientConfig);

        Aws::RDS::Model::DescribeDBClusterParameterGroupsRequest request;
        request.SetDBClusterParameterGroupName(CLUSTER_PARAMETER_GROUP_NAME);

        Aws::RDS::Model::DescribeDBClusterParameterGroupsOutcome outcome =
                client.DescribeDBClusterParameterGroups(request);

        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cout << "DB cluster parameter group named '" <<
                      CLUSTER_PARAMETER_GROUP_NAME << "' already exists." <<
 std::endl;
            dbParameterGroupFamily =
 outcome.GetResult().GetDBClusterParameterGroups()
[0].GetDBParameterGroupFamily();
        }

        else {
            std::cerr << "Error with Aurora::DescribeDBClusterParameterGroups. "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;
            return false;
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++AP I 参考ClusterParameterGroups中的 d escribedB。

Go

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
type DbClusters struct {
 AuroraClient *rds.Client
}



// GetParameterGroup gets a DB cluster parameter group by name.
func (clusters *DbClusters) GetParameterGroup(parameterGroupName string) (
 *types.DBClusterParameterGroup, error) {
 output, err := clusters.AuroraClient.DescribeDBClusterParameterGroups(
  context.TODO(), &rds.DescribeDBClusterParameterGroupsInput{
   DBClusterParameterGroupName: aws.String(parameterGroupName),
  })
 if err != nil {
  var notFoundError *types.DBParameterGroupNotFoundFault
  if errors.As(err, &notFoundError) {
   log.Printf("Parameter group %v does not exist.\n", parameterGroupName)
   err = nil
  } else {
   log.Printf("Error getting parameter group %v: %v\n", parameterGroupName, err)
  }
  return nil, err
 } else {
  return &output.DBClusterParameterGroups[0], err
 }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAP I 参考ClusterParameterGroups中的 d escribedB。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   public static void describeDbClusterParameterGroups(RdsClient rdsClient,
String dbClusterGroupName) {
       try {
           DescribeDbClusterParameterGroupsRequest groupsRequest =
DescribeDbClusterParameterGroupsRequest.builder()
                   .dbClusterParameterGroupName(dbClusterGroupName)
                   .maxRecords(20)
                   .build();

           List<DBClusterParameterGroup> groups =
rdsClient.describeDBClusterParameterGroups(groupsRequest)
                   .dbClusterParameterGroups();
           for (DBClusterParameterGroup group : groups) {
               System.out.println("The group name is " +
group.dbClusterParameterGroupName());
               System.out.println("The group ARN is " +
group.dbClusterParameterGroupArn());
           }

       } catch (RdsException e) {
           System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
   }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAP I 参考ClusterParameterGroups中的 d escribedB。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun describeDbClusterParameterGroups(dbClusterGroupName: String?) {
    val groupsRequest = DescribeDbClusterParameterGroupsRequest {
        dbClusterParameterGroupName = dbClusterGroupName
        maxRecords = 20
    }

    RdsClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { rdsClient ->
        val response = rdsClient.describeDbClusterParameterGroups(groupsRequest)
        response.dbClusterParameterGroups?.forEach { group ->
            println("The group name is ${group.dbClusterParameterGroupName}")
            println("The group ARN is ${group.dbClusterParameterGroupArn}")
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考ClusterParameterGroups 中的 d escribedB API 参考。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class AuroraWrapper:
```

```
    """Encapsulates Aurora DB cluster actions."""

    def __init__(self, rds_client):
        """
        :param rds_client: A Boto3 Amazon Relational Database Service (Amazon
RDS) client.
        """
        self.rds_client = rds_client

    @classmethod
    def from_client(cls):
        """
        Instantiates this class from a Boto3 client.
        """
        rds_client = boto3.client("rds")
        return cls(rds_client)


    def get_parameter_group(self, parameter_group_name):
        """
        Gets a DB cluster parameter group.

        :param parameter_group_name: The name of the parameter group to retrieve.
        :return: The requested parameter group.
        """
        try:
            response = self.rds_client.describe_db_cluster_parameter_groups(
                DBClusterParameterGroupName=parameter_group_name
            )
            parameter_group = response["DBClusterParameterGroups"][0]
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "DBParameterGroupNotFound":
                logger.info("Parameter group %s does not exist.",
parameter_group_name)
            else:
                logger.error(
                    "Couldn't get parameter group %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                    parameter_group_name,
                    err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                    err.response["Error"]["Message"],
                )
                raise
        else:
            return parameter_group
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto 3) API 参考 ClusterParameterGroups中的 describedB

使用 AWS SDK 描述 Aurora 数据库集群快照

以下代码示例演示如何描述 Aurora 数据库集群快照。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 开始使用数据库集群

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Return a list of DB snapshots for a particular DB cluster.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="dbClusterIdentifier">DB cluster identifier.</param>
    /// <returns>List of DB snapshots.</returns>
    public async Task<List<DBClusterSnapshot>>
DescribeDBClusterSnapshotsByIdentifierAsync(string dbClusterIdentifier)
    {
        var results = new List<DBClusterSnapshot>();

        DescribeDBClusterSnapshotsResponse response;
        DescribeDBClusterSnapshotsRequest request = new
DescribeDBClusterSnapshotsRequest
        {
            DBClusterIdentifier = dbClusterIdentifier
```

```
        };
        // Get the full list if there are multiple pages.
        do
        {
            response = await _amazonRDS.DescribeDBClusterSnapshotsAsync(request);
            results.AddRange(response.DBClusterSnapshots);
            request.Marker = response.Marker;
        }
        while (response.Marker is not null);
        return results;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAP I 参考ClusterSnapshots中的 d escribedB。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        // Optional: Set to the AWS Region (overrides config file).
        // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

    Aws::RDS::RDSClient client(clientConfig);

            Aws::RDS::Model::DescribeDBClusterSnapshotsRequest request;
            request.SetDBClusterSnapshotIdentifier(snapshotID);

            Aws::RDS::Model::DescribeDBClusterSnapshotsOutcome outcome =
                    client.DescribeDBClusterSnapshots(request);

            if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
                snapshot = outcome.GetResult().GetDBClusterSnapshots()[0];
            }
```

```
            else {
                std::cerr << "Error with Aurora::DescribeDBClusterSnapshots. "
                          << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                          << std::endl;
                cleanUpResources(CLUSTER_PARAMETER_GROUP_NAME,
                                 DB_CLUSTER_IDENTIFIER, DB_INSTANCE_IDENTIFIER,
 client);
                return false;
            }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++AP I 参考ClusterSnapshots中的 d escribedB。

Go

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
type DbClusters struct {
 AuroraClient *rds.Client
}



// GetClusterSnapshot gets a DB cluster snapshot.
func (clusters *DbClusters) GetClusterSnapshot(snapshotName string)
 (*types.DBClusterSnapshot, error) {
 output, err := clusters.AuroraClient.DescribeDBClusterSnapshots(context.TODO(),
  &rds.DescribeDBClusterSnapshotsInput{
   DBClusterSnapshotIdentifier: aws.String(snapshotName),
  })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't get snapshot %v: %v\n", snapshotName, err)
  return nil, err
```

```
 } else {
  return &output.DBClusterSnapshots[0], nil
 }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAP I 参考ClusterSnapshots中的 d escribedB。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   public static void waitForSnapshotReady(RdsClient rdsClient, String
dbSnapshotIdentifier,
           String dbInstanceClusterIdentifier) {
       try {
           boolean snapshotReady = false;
           String snapshotReadyStr;
           System.out.println("Waiting for the snapshot to become available.");

           DescribeDbClusterSnapshotsRequest snapshotsRequest =
DescribeDbClusterSnapshotsRequest.builder()
                   .dbClusterSnapshotIdentifier(dbSnapshotIdentifier)
                   .dbClusterIdentifier(dbInstanceClusterIdentifier)
                   .build();

           while (!snapshotReady) {
               DescribeDbClusterSnapshotsResponse response =
rdsClient.describeDBClusterSnapshots(snapshotsRequest);
               List<DBClusterSnapshot> snapshotList =
response.dbClusterSnapshots();
               for (DBClusterSnapshot snapshot : snapshotList) {
                   snapshotReadyStr = snapshot.status();
```

```
                    if (snapshotReadyStr.contains("available")) {
                        snapshotReady = true;
                    } else {
                        System.out.println(".");
                        Thread.sleep(sleepTime * 5000);
                    }
                }
            }

            System.out.println("The Snapshot is available!");

        } catch (RdsException | InterruptedException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAP I 参考ClusterSnapshots中的 d escribedB。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun waitSnapshotReady(dbSnapshotIdentifier: String?,
 dbInstanceClusterIdentifier: String?) {
    var snapshotReady = false
    var snapshotReadyStr: String
    println("Waiting for the snapshot to become available.")

    val snapshotsRequest = DescribeDbClusterSnapshotsRequest {
        dbClusterSnapshotIdentifier = dbSnapshotIdentifier
        dbClusterIdentifier = dbInstanceClusterIdentifier
    }
```

```
    RdsClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { rdsClient ->
        while (!snapshotReady) {
            val response = rdsClient.describeDbClusterSnapshots(snapshotsRequest)
            val snapshotList = response.dbClusterSnapshots
            if (snapshotList != null) {
                for (snapshot in snapshotList) {
                    snapshotReadyStr = snapshot.status.toString()
                    if (snapshotReadyStr.contains("available")) {
                        snapshotReady = true
                    } else {
                        println(".")
                        delay(slTime * 5000)
                    }
                }
            }
        }
    }
    println("The Snapshot is available!")
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考ClusterSnapshots中的 d escribedB API 参考。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class AuroraWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Aurora DB cluster actions."""

    def __init__(self, rds_client):
        """
```

```
        :param rds_client: A Boto3 Amazon Relational Database Service (Amazon
RDS) client.
        """
        self.rds_client = rds_client

    @classmethod
    def from_client(cls):
        """
        Instantiates this class from a Boto3 client.
        """
        rds_client = boto3.client("rds")
        return cls(rds_client)


    def get_cluster_snapshot(self, snapshot_id):
        """
        Gets a DB cluster snapshot.

        :param snapshot_id: The ID of the snapshot to retrieve.
        :return: The retrieved snapshot.
        """
        try:
            response = self.rds_client.describe_db_cluster_snapshots(
                DBClusterSnapshotIdentifier=snapshot_id
            )
            snapshot = response["DBClusterSnapshots"][0]
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't get DB cluster snapshot %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                snapshot_id,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return snapshot
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto 3) API 参考 ClusterSnapshots中的 describedB

使用 AWS SDK 描述 Aurora 数据库集群

以下代码示例演示如何描述 Aurora 数据库集群。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 开始使用数据库集群

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Returns a list of DB clusters.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="dbInstanceIdentifier">Optional name of a specific DB
cluster.</param>
    /// <returns>List of DB clusters.</returns>
    public async Task<List<DBCluster>> DescribeDBClustersPagedAsync(string?
dbClusterIdentifier = null)
    {
        var results = new List<DBCluster>();

        DescribeDBClustersResponse response;
        DescribeDBClustersRequest request = new DescribeDBClustersRequest
        {
            DBClusterIdentifier = dbClusterIdentifier
        };
        // Get the full list if there are multiple pages.
        do
        {
            response = await _amazonRDS.DescribeDBClustersAsync(request);
            results.AddRange(response.DBClusters);
            request.Marker = response.Marker;
        }
```

```
        while (response.Marker is not null);
        return results;
    }
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for .NET API 参考》中的 DescribeDBClusters。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        // Optional: Set to the AWS Region (overrides config file).
        // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

    Aws::RDS::RDSClient client(clientConfig);

//! Routine which gets a DB cluster description.
/*!
 \sa describeDBCluster()
 \param dbClusterIdentifier: A DB cluster identifier.
 \param clusterResult: The 'DBCluster' object containing the description.
 \param client: 'RDSClient' instance.
 \return bool: Successful completion.
 */
bool AwsDoc::Aurora::describeDBCluster(const Aws::String &dbClusterIdentifier,
                                       Aws::RDS::Model::DBCluster &clusterResult,
                                       const Aws::RDS::RDSClient &client) {
    Aws::RDS::Model::DescribeDBClustersRequest request;
    request.SetDBClusterIdentifier(dbClusterIdentifier);

    Aws::RDS::Model::DescribeDBClustersOutcome outcome =
            client.DescribeDBClusters(request);

    bool result = true;
    if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
```

```
        clusterResult = outcome.GetResult().GetDBClusters()[0];
    }
    else if (outcome.GetError().GetErrorType() !=
             Aws::RDS::RDSErrors::D_B_CLUSTER_NOT_FOUND_FAULT) {
        result = false;
        std::cerr << "Error with Aurora::GDescribeDBClusters. "
                  << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                  << std::endl;
    }
        // This example does not log an error if the DB cluster does not exist.
        // Instead, clusterResult is set to empty.
    else {
        clusterResult = Aws::RDS::Model::DBCluster();
    }

    return result;

}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for C++ API 参考》中的 DescribeDBClusters。

Go

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
type DbClusters struct {
 AuroraClient *rds.Client
}



// GetDbCluster gets data about an Aurora DB cluster.
func (clusters *DbClusters) GetDbCluster(clusterName string) (*types.DBCluster,
 error) {
```

```
 output, err := clusters.AuroraClient.DescribeDBClusters(context.TODO(),
  &rds.DescribeDBClustersInput{
   DBClusterIdentifier: aws.String(clusterName),
  })
 if err != nil {
  var notFoundError *types.DBClusterNotFoundFault
  if errors.As(err, &notFoundError) {
   log.Printf("DB cluster %v does not exist.\n", clusterName)
   err = nil
  } else {
   log.Printf("Couldn't get DB cluster %v: %v\n", clusterName, err)
  }
  return nil, err
 } else {
  return &output.DBClusters[0], err
 }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Go API 参考》中的 DescribeDBClusters。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   public static void describeDbClusterParameters(RdsClient rdsClient, String
 dbCLusterGroupName, int flag) {
        try {
            DescribeDbClusterParametersRequest dbParameterGroupsRequest;
            if (flag == 0) {
                dbParameterGroupsRequest =
 DescribeDbClusterParametersRequest.builder()
                        .dbClusterParameterGroupName(dbCLusterGroupName)
                        .build();
            } else {
```

```
                dbParameterGroupsRequest =
DescribeDbClusterParametersRequest.builder()
                        .dbClusterParameterGroupName(dbCLusterGroupName)
                        .source("user")
                        .build();
            }

            DescribeDbClusterParametersResponse response = rdsClient
                    .describeDBClusterParameters(dbParameterGroupsRequest);
            List<Parameter> dbParameters = response.parameters();
            String paraName;
            for (Parameter para : dbParameters) {
                // Only print out information about either auto_increment_offset
or
                // auto_increment_increment.
                paraName = para.parameterName();
                if ((paraName.compareTo("auto_increment_offset") == 0)
                        || (paraName.compareTo("auto_increment_increment ") ==
0)) {
                    System.out.println("*** The parameter name is  " + paraName);
                    System.out.println("*** The parameter value is  " +
para.parameterValue());
                    System.out.println("*** The parameter data type is " +
para.dataType());
                    System.out.println("*** The parameter description is " +
para.description());
                    System.out.println("*** The parameter allowed values  is " +
para.allowedValues());
                }
            }

        } catch (RdsException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Java 2.x API 参考》中的 DescribeDBClusters。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun describeDbClusterParameters(dbCLusterGroupName: String?, flag: Int) {
    val dbParameterGroupsRequest: DescribeDbClusterParametersRequest
    dbParameterGroupsRequest = if (flag == 0) {
        DescribeDbClusterParametersRequest {
            dbClusterParameterGroupName = dbCLusterGroupName
        }
    } else {
        DescribeDbClusterParametersRequest {
            dbClusterParameterGroupName = dbCLusterGroupName
            source = "user"
        }
    }

    RdsClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { rdsClient ->
        val response =
 rdsClient.describeDbClusterParameters(dbParameterGroupsRequest)
        response.parameters?.forEach { para ->
            // Only print out information about either auto_increment_offset or
 auto_increment_increment.
            val paraName = para.parameterName
            if (paraName != null) {
                if (paraName.compareTo("auto_increment_offset") == 0 ||
 paraName.compareTo("auto_increment_increment ") == 0) {
                    println("*** The parameter name is  $paraName")
                    println("*** The parameter value is  ${para.parameterValue}")
                    println("*** The parameter data type is ${para.dataType}")
                    println("*** The parameter description is
 ${para.description}")
                    println("*** The parameter allowed values  is
 ${para.allowedValues}")
                }
            }
```

```
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Kotlin API 参考》中的 DescribeDBClusters。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class AuroraWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Aurora DB cluster actions."""

    def __init__(self, rds_client):
        """
        :param rds_client: A Boto3 Amazon Relational Database Service (Amazon
 RDS) client.
        """
        self.rds_client = rds_client

    @classmethod
    def from_client(cls):
        """
        Instantiates this class from a Boto3 client.
        """
        rds_client = boto3.client("rds")
        return cls(rds_client)


    def get_db_cluster(self, cluster_name):
        """
        Gets data about an Aurora DB cluster.

        :param cluster_name: The name of the DB cluster to retrieve.
        :return: The retrieved DB cluster.
```

```
        """
        try:
            response = self.rds_client.describe_db_clusters(
                DBClusterIdentifier=cluster_name
            )
            cluster = response["DBClusters"][0]
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "DBClusterNotFoundFault":
                logger.info("Cluster %s does not exist.", cluster_name)
            else:
                logger.error(
                    "Couldn't verify the existence of DB cluster %s. Here's why:
%s: %s",
                    cluster_name,
                    err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                    err.response["Error"]["Message"],
                )
                raise
        else:
            return cluster
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) API 参考》中的 DescribeDBClusters。

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   // Get a list of allowed engine versions.
rds.DescribeDbEngineVersions(Engine='aurora-mysql', DBParameterGroupFamily=<the
family used to create your parameter group in step 2>)
   // Create an Aurora DB cluster database cluster that contains a MySql
database and uses the parameter group you created.
```

```
   // Wait for DB cluster to be ready. Call rds.DescribeDBClusters and check for
Status == 'available'.
   // Get a list of instance classes available for the selected engine
and engine version. rds.DescribeOrderableDbInstanceOptions(Engine='mysql',
EngineVersion=).

   // Create a database instance in the cluster.
   // Wait for DB instance to be ready. Call rds.DescribeDbInstances and check
for DBInstanceStatus == 'available'.
   pub async fn start_cluster_and_instance(&mut self) -> Result<(),
ScenarioError> {
       if self.password.is_none() {
           return Err(ScenarioError::with(
               "Must set Secret Password before starting a cluster",
           ));
       }
       let create_db_cluster = self
           .rds
           .create_db_cluster(
               DB_CLUSTER_IDENTIFIER,
               DB_CLUSTER_PARAMETER_GROUP_NAME,
               DB_ENGINE,
               self.engine_version.as_deref().expect("engine version"),
               self.username.as_deref().expect("username"),
               self.password
                   .replace(SecretString::new("".to_string()))
                   .expect("password"),
           )
           .await;
       if let Err(err) = create_db_cluster {
           return Err(ScenarioError::new(
               "Failed to create DB Cluster with cluster group",
               &err,
           ));
       }

       self.db_cluster_identifier = create_db_cluster
           .unwrap()
           .db_cluster
           .and_then(|c| c.db_cluster_identifier);

       if self.db_cluster_identifier.is_none() {
           return Err(ScenarioError::with("Created DB Cluster missing
Identifier"));
```

```
        }

        info!(
            "Started a db cluster: {}",
            self.db_cluster_identifier
                .as_deref()
                .unwrap_or("Missing ARN")
        );

        let create_db_instance = self
            .rds
            .create_db_instance(
                self.db_cluster_identifier.as_deref().expect("cluster name"),
                DB_INSTANCE_IDENTIFIER,
                self.instance_class.as_deref().expect("instance class"),
                DB_ENGINE,
            )
            .await;
        if let Err(err) = create_db_instance {
            return Err(ScenarioError::new(
                "Failed to create Instance in DB Cluster",
                &err,
            ));
        }

        self.db_instance_identifier = create_db_instance
            .unwrap()
            .db_instance
            .and_then(|i| i.db_instance_identifier);

        // Cluster creation can take up to 20 minutes to become available
        let cluster_max_wait = Duration::from_secs(20 * 60);
        let waiter = Waiter::builder().max(cluster_max_wait).build();
        while waiter.sleep().await.is_ok() {
            let cluster = self
                .rds
                .describe_db_clusters(
                    self.db_cluster_identifier
                        .as_deref()
                        .expect("cluster identifier"),
                )
                .await;

            if let Err(err) = cluster {
```

```
                warn!(?err, "Failed to describe cluster while waiting for
ready");
                continue;
            }

            let instance = self
                .rds
                .describe_db_instance(
                    self.db_instance_identifier
                        .as_deref()
                        .expect("instance identifier"),
                )
                .await;
            if let Err(err) = instance {
                return Err(ScenarioError::new(
                    "Failed to find instance for cluster",
                    &err,
                ));
            }

            let instances_available = instance
                .unwrap()
                .db_instances()
                .iter()
                .all(|instance| instance.db_instance_status() ==
Some("Available"));

            let endpoints = self
                .rds
                .describe_db_cluster_endpoints(
                    self.db_cluster_identifier
                        .as_deref()
                        .expect("cluster identifier"),
                )
                .await;

            if let Err(err) = endpoints {
                return Err(ScenarioError::new(
                    "Failed to find endpoint for cluster",
                    &err,
                ));
            }

            let endpoints_available = endpoints
```

```
                .unwrap()
                .db_cluster_endpoints()
                .iter()
                .all(|endpoint| endpoint.status() == Some("available"));

            if instances_available && endpoints_available {
                return Ok(());
            }
        }

        Err(ScenarioError::with("timed out waiting for cluster"))
    }

    pub async fn describe_db_clusters(
        &self,
        id: &str,
    ) -> Result<DescribeDbClustersOutput, SdkError<DescribeDBClustersError>> {
        self.inner
            .describe_db_clusters()
            .db_cluster_identifier(id)
            .send()
            .await
    }

#[tokio::test]
async fn test_start_cluster_and_instance() {
    let mut mock_rds = MockRdsImpl::default();

    mock_rds
        .expect_create_db_cluster()
        .withf(|id, params, engine, version, username, password| {
            assert_eq!(id, "RustSDKCodeExamplesDBCluster");
            assert_eq!(params, "RustSDKCodeExamplesDBParameterGroup");
            assert_eq!(engine, "aurora-mysql");
            assert_eq!(version, "aurora-mysql8.0");
            assert_eq!(username, "test username");
            assert_eq!(password.expose_secret(), "test password");
            true
        })
        .return_once(|id, _, _, _, _, _| {
            Ok(CreateDbClusterOutput::builder()

 .db_cluster(DbCluster::builder().db_cluster_identifier(id).build())
                .build())
```

```
        });

    mock_rds
        .expect_create_db_instance()
        .withf(|cluster, name, class, engine| {
            assert_eq!(cluster, "RustSDKCodeExamplesDBCluster");
            assert_eq!(name, "RustSDKCodeExamplesDBInstance");
            assert_eq!(class, "m5.large");
            assert_eq!(engine, "aurora-mysql");
            true
        })
        .return_once(|cluster, name, class, _| {
            Ok(CreateDbInstanceOutput::builder()
                .db_instance(
                    DbInstance::builder()
                        .db_cluster_identifier(cluster)
                        .db_instance_identifier(name)
                        .db_instance_class(class)
                        .build(),
                )
                .build())
        });

    mock_rds
        .expect_describe_db_clusters()
        .with(eq("RustSDKCodeExamplesDBCluster"))
        .return_once(|id| {
            Ok(DescribeDbClustersOutput::builder()

.db_clusters(DbCluster::builder().db_cluster_identifier(id).build())
                .build())
        });

    mock_rds
        .expect_describe_db_instance()
        .with(eq("RustSDKCodeExamplesDBInstance"))
        .return_once(|name| {
            Ok(DescribeDbInstancesOutput::builder()
                .db_instances(
                    DbInstance::builder()
                        .db_instance_identifier(name)
                        .db_instance_status("Available")
                        .build(),
                )
```

```
                .build())
        });

    mock_rds
        .expect_describe_db_cluster_endpoints()
        .with(eq("RustSDKCodeExamplesDBCluster"))
        .return_once(|_| {
            Ok(DescribeDbClusterEndpointsOutput::builder()

 .db_cluster_endpoints(DbClusterEndpoint::builder().status("available").build())
                .build())
        });

    let mut scenario = AuroraScenario::new(mock_rds);
    scenario.engine_version = Some("aurora-mysql8.0".into());
    scenario.instance_class = Some("m5.large".into());
    scenario.username = Some("test username".into());
    scenario.password = Some(SecretString::new("test password".into()));

    tokio::time::pause();
    let assertions = tokio::spawn(async move {
        let create = scenario.start_cluster_and_instance().await;
        assert!(create.is_ok());
        assert!(scenario
            .password
            .replace(SecretString::new("BAD SECRET".into()))
            .unwrap()
            .expose_secret()
            .is_empty());
        assert_eq!(
            scenario.db_cluster_identifier,
            Some("RustSDKCodeExamplesDBCluster".into())
        );
    });
    tokio::time::advance(Duration::from_secs(1)).await;
    tokio::time::resume();
    let _ = assertions.await;
}

#[tokio::test]
async fn test_start_cluster_and_instance_cluster_create_error() {
    let mut mock_rds = MockRdsImpl::default();

    mock_rds
```

```
        .expect_create_db_cluster()
        .return_once(|_, _, _, _, _, _| {
            Err(SdkError::service_error(
                CreateDBClusterError::unhandled(Box::new(Error::new(
                    ErrorKind::Other,
                    "create db cluster error",
                ))),
                Response::new(StatusCode::try_from(400).unwrap(),
 SdkBody::empty()),
            ))
        });

    let mut scenario = AuroraScenario::new(mock_rds);
    scenario.engine_version = Some("aurora-mysql8.0".into());
    scenario.instance_class = Some("m5.large".into());
    scenario.username = Some("test username".into());
    scenario.password = Some(SecretString::new("test password".into()));

    let create = scenario.start_cluster_and_instance().await;
    assert_matches!(create, Err(ScenarioError { message, context: _}) if message
 == "Failed to create DB Cluster with cluster group")
}

#[tokio::test]
async fn test_start_cluster_and_instance_cluster_create_missing_id() {
    let mut mock_rds = MockRdsImpl::default();

    mock_rds
        .expect_create_db_cluster()
        .return_once(|_, _, _, _, _, _| {
            Ok(CreateDbClusterOutput::builder()
                .db_cluster(DbCluster::builder().build())
                .build())
        });

    let mut scenario = AuroraScenario::new(mock_rds);
    scenario.engine_version = Some("aurora-mysql8.0".into());
    scenario.instance_class = Some("m5.large".into());
    scenario.username = Some("test username".into());
    scenario.password = Some(SecretString::new("test password".into()));

    let create = scenario.start_cluster_and_instance().await;
    assert_matches!(create, Err(ScenarioError { message, context:_ }) if message
 == "Created DB Cluster missing Identifier");
```

```
}

#[tokio::test]
async fn test_start_cluster_and_instance_instance_create_error() {
    let mut mock_rds = MockRdsImpl::default();

    mock_rds
        .expect_create_db_cluster()
        .withf(|id, params, engine, version, username, password| {
            assert_eq!(id, "RustSDKCodeExamplesDBCluster");
            assert_eq!(params, "RustSDKCodeExamplesDBParameterGroup");
            assert_eq!(engine, "aurora-mysql");
            assert_eq!(version, "aurora-mysql8.0");
            assert_eq!(username, "test username");
            assert_eq!(password.expose_secret(), "test password");
            true
        })
        .return_once(|id, _, _, _, _, _| {
            Ok(CreateDbClusterOutput::builder()

 .db_cluster(DbCluster::builder().db_cluster_identifier(id).build())
                .build())
        });

    mock_rds
        .expect_create_db_instance()
        .return_once(|_, _, _, _| {
            Err(SdkError::service_error(
                CreateDBInstanceError::unhandled(Box::new(Error::new(
                    ErrorKind::Other,
                    "create db instance error",
                ))),
                Response::new(StatusCode::try_from(400).unwrap(),
 SdkBody::empty()),
            ))
        });

    let mut scenario = AuroraScenario::new(mock_rds);
    scenario.engine_version = Some("aurora-mysql8.0".into());
    scenario.instance_class = Some("m5.large".into());
    scenario.username = Some("test username".into());
    scenario.password = Some(SecretString::new("test password".into()));

    let create = scenario.start_cluster_and_instance().await;
```

```
    assert_matches!(create, Err(ScenarioError { message, context: _ }) if message
 == "Failed to create Instance in DB Cluster")
}

#[tokio::test]
async fn test_start_cluster_and_instance_wait_hiccup() {
    let mut mock_rds = MockRdsImpl::default();

    mock_rds
        .expect_create_db_cluster()
        .withf(|id, params, engine, version, username, password| {
            assert_eq!(id, "RustSDKCodeExamplesDBCluster");
            assert_eq!(params, "RustSDKCodeExamplesDBParameterGroup");
            assert_eq!(engine, "aurora-mysql");
            assert_eq!(version, "aurora-mysql8.0");
            assert_eq!(username, "test username");
            assert_eq!(password.expose_secret(), "test password");
            true
        })
        .return_once(|id, _, _, _, _, _| {
            Ok(CreateDbClusterOutput::builder()

 .db_cluster(DbCluster::builder().db_cluster_identifier(id).build())
                .build())
        });

    mock_rds
        .expect_create_db_instance()
        .withf(|cluster, name, class, engine| {
            assert_eq!(cluster, "RustSDKCodeExamplesDBCluster");
            assert_eq!(name, "RustSDKCodeExamplesDBInstance");
            assert_eq!(class, "m5.large");
            assert_eq!(engine, "aurora-mysql");
            true
        })
        .return_once(|cluster, name, class, _| {
            Ok(CreateDbInstanceOutput::builder()
                .db_instance(
                    DbInstance::builder()
                        .db_cluster_identifier(cluster)
                        .db_instance_identifier(name)
                        .db_instance_class(class)
                        .build(),
                )
```

```
                .build())
        });

    mock_rds
        .expect_describe_db_clusters()
        .with(eq("RustSDKCodeExamplesDBCluster"))
        .times(1)
        .returning(|_| {
            Err(SdkError::service_error(
                DescribeDBClustersError::unhandled(Box::new(Error::new(
                    ErrorKind::Other,
                    "describe cluster error",
                ))),
                Response::new(StatusCode::try_from(400).unwrap(),
SdkBody::empty()),
            ))
        })
        .with(eq("RustSDKCodeExamplesDBCluster"))
        .times(1)
        .returning(|id| {
            Ok(DescribeDbClustersOutput::builder()

.db_clusters(DbCluster::builder().db_cluster_identifier(id).build())
                .build())
        });

    mock_rds.expect_describe_db_instance().return_once(|name| {
        Ok(DescribeDbInstancesOutput::builder()
            .db_instances(
                DbInstance::builder()
                    .db_instance_identifier(name)
                    .db_instance_status("Available")
                    .build(),
            )
            .build())
    });

    mock_rds
        .expect_describe_db_cluster_endpoints()
        .return_once(|_| {
            Ok(DescribeDbClusterEndpointsOutput::builder()

.db_cluster_endpoints(DbClusterEndpoint::builder().status("available").build())
                .build())
```

```
        });

    let mut scenario = AuroraScenario::new(mock_rds);
    scenario.engine_version = Some("aurora-mysql8.0".into());
    scenario.instance_class = Some("m5.large".into());
    scenario.username = Some("test username".into());
    scenario.password = Some(SecretString::new("test password".into()));

    tokio::time::pause();
    let assertions = tokio::spawn(async move {
        let create = scenario.start_cluster_and_instance().await;
        assert!(create.is_ok());
    });

    tokio::time::advance(Duration::from_secs(1)).await;
    tokio::time::advance(Duration::from_secs(1)).await;
    tokio::time::resume();
    let _ = assertions.await;
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Rust API 参考》中的 DescribeDBClusters。

使用 AWS SDK 描述 Aurora 数据库实例

以下代码示例演示如何描述 Aurora 数据库实例。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 开始使用数据库集群

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Returns a list of DB instances.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="dbInstanceIdentifier">Optional name of a specific DB
instance.</param>
    /// <returns>List of DB instances.</returns>
    public async Task<List<DBInstance>> DescribeDBInstancesPagedAsync(string?
dbInstanceIdentifier = null)
    {
        var results = new List<DBInstance>();
        var instancesPaginator = _amazonRDS.Paginators.DescribeDBInstances(
            new DescribeDBInstancesRequest
            {
                DBInstanceIdentifier = dbInstanceIdentifier
            });
        // Get the entire list using the paginator.
        await foreach (var instances in instancesPaginator.DBInstances)
        {
            results.Add(instances);
        }
        return results;
    }
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for .NET API 参考》中的 DescribeDBInstances。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        // Optional: Set to the AWS Region (overrides config file).
        // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

    Aws::RDS::RDSClient client(clientConfig);
```

```
//! Routine which gets a DB instance description.
/*!
 \sa describeDBCluster()
 \param dbInstanceIdentifier: A DB instance identifier.
 \param instanceResult: The 'DBInstance' object containing the description.
 \param client: 'RDSClient' instance.
 \return bool: Successful completion.
 */
bool AwsDoc::Aurora::describeDBInstance(const Aws::String &dbInstanceIdentifier,
                                        Aws::RDS::Model::DBInstance
 &instanceResult,
                                        const Aws::RDS::RDSClient &client) {
    Aws::RDS::Model::DescribeDBInstancesRequest request;
    request.SetDBInstanceIdentifier(dbInstanceIdentifier);

    Aws::RDS::Model::DescribeDBInstancesOutcome outcome =
            client.DescribeDBInstances(request);

    bool result = true;
    if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        instanceResult = outcome.GetResult().GetDBInstances()[0];
    }
    else if (outcome.GetError().GetErrorType() !=
             Aws::RDS::RDSErrors::D_B_INSTANCE_NOT_FOUND_FAULT) {
        result = false;
        std::cerr << "Error with Aurora::DescribeDBInstances. "
                  << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                  << std::endl;
    }
        // This example does not log an error if the DB instance does not exist.
        // Instead, instanceResult is set to empty.
    else {
        instanceResult = Aws::RDS::Model::DBInstance();
    }

    return result;
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for C++ API 参考》中的 DescribeDBInstances。

Go

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
type DbClusters struct {
 AuroraClient *rds.Client
}



// GetInstance gets data about a DB instance.
func (clusters *DbClusters) GetInstance(instanceName string) (
 *types.DBInstance, error) {
 output, err := clusters.AuroraClient.DescribeDBInstances(context.TODO(),
  &rds.DescribeDBInstancesInput{
   DBInstanceIdentifier: aws.String(instanceName),
  })
 if err != nil {
  var notFoundError *types.DBInstanceNotFoundFault
  if errors.As(err, &notFoundError) {
   log.Printf("DB instance %v does not exist.\n", instanceName)
   err = nil
  } else {
   log.Printf("Couldn't get instance %v: %v\n", instanceName, err)
  }
  return nil, err
 } else {
  return &output.DBInstances[0], nil
 }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Go API 参考》中的 DescribeDBInstances。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   // Waits until the database instance is available.
   public static void waitForInstanceReady(RdsClient rdsClient, String
dbClusterIdentifier) {
       boolean instanceReady = false;
       String instanceReadyStr;
       System.out.println("Waiting for instance to become available.");
       try {
           DescribeDbClustersRequest instanceRequest =
DescribeDbClustersRequest.builder()
                   .dbClusterIdentifier(dbClusterIdentifier)
                   .build();

           while (!instanceReady) {
               DescribeDbClustersResponse response =
rdsClient.describeDBClusters(instanceRequest);
               List<DBCluster> clusterList = response.dbClusters();
               for (DBCluster cluster : clusterList) {
                   instanceReadyStr = cluster.status();
                   if (instanceReadyStr.contains("available")) {
                       instanceReady = true;
                   } else {
                       System.out.print(".");
                       Thread.sleep(sleepTime * 1000);
                   }
               }
           }
           System.out.println("Database cluster is available!");

       } catch (RdsException | InterruptedException e) {
           System.err.println(e.getMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
```

```
    }
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Java 2.x API 参考》中的 DescribeDBInstances。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun waitDBAuroraInstanceReady(dbInstanceIdentifierVal: String?) {
    var instanceReady = false
    var instanceReadyStr: String
    println("Waiting for instance to become available.")
    val instanceRequest = DescribeDbInstancesRequest {
        dbInstanceIdentifier = dbInstanceIdentifierVal
    }

    var endpoint = ""
    RdsClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { rdsClient ->
        while (!instanceReady) {
            val response = rdsClient.describeDbInstances(instanceRequest)
            response.dbInstances?.forEach { instance ->
                instanceReadyStr = instance.dbInstanceStatus.toString()
                if (instanceReadyStr.contains("available")) {
                    endpoint = instance.endpoint?.address.toString()
                    instanceReady = true
                } else {
                    print(".")
                    delay(sleepTime * 1000)
                }
            }
        }
    }
```

```
    println("Database instance is available! The connection endpoint is
 $endpoint")
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Kotlin API 参考》中的 DescribeDBInstances。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class AuroraWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Aurora DB cluster actions."""

    def __init__(self, rds_client):
        """
        :param rds_client: A Boto3 Amazon Relational Database Service (Amazon
 RDS) client.
        """
        self.rds_client = rds_client

    @classmethod
    def from_client(cls):
        """
        Instantiates this class from a Boto3 client.
        """
        rds_client = boto3.client("rds")
        return cls(rds_client)


    def get_db_instance(self, instance_id):
        """
        Gets data about a DB instance.

        :param instance_id: The ID of the DB instance to retrieve.
        :return: The retrieved DB instance.
```

```
        """
        try:
            response = self.rds_client.describe_db_instances(
                DBInstanceIdentifier=instance_id
            )
            db_inst = response["DBInstances"][0]
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "DBInstanceNotFound":
                logger.info("Instance %s does not exist.", instance_id)
            else:
                logger.error(
                    "Couldn't get DB instance %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                    instance_id,
                    err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                    err.response["Error"]["Message"],
                )
                raise
        else:
            return db_inst
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) API 参考》中的 DescribeDBInstances。

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    pub async fn clean_up(self) -> Result<(), Vec<ScenarioError>> {
        let mut clean_up_errors: Vec<ScenarioError> = vec![];

        // Delete the instance. rds.DeleteDbInstance.
        let delete_db_instance = self
            .rds
```

```
            .delete_db_instance(
                self.db_instance_identifier
                    .as_deref()
                    .expect("instance identifier"),
            )
            .await;
        if let Err(err) = delete_db_instance {
            let identifier = self
                .db_instance_identifier
                .as_deref()
                .unwrap_or("Missing Instance Identifier");
            let message = format!("failed to delete db instance {identifier}");
            clean_up_errors.push(ScenarioError::new(message, &err));
        } else {
            // Wait for the instance to delete
            let waiter = Waiter::default();
            while waiter.sleep().await.is_ok() {
                let describe_db_instances =
self.rds.describe_db_instances().await;
                if let Err(err) = describe_db_instances {
                    clean_up_errors.push(ScenarioError::new(
                        "Failed to check instance state during deletion",
                        &err,
                    ));
                    break;
                }
                let db_instances = describe_db_instances
                    .unwrap()
                    .db_instances()
                    .iter()
                    .filter(|instance| instance.db_cluster_identifier ==
self.db_cluster_identifier)
                    .cloned()
                    .collect::<Vec<DbInstance>>();

                if db_instances.is_empty() {
                    trace!("Delete Instance waited and no instances were found");
                    break;
                }
                match db_instances.first().unwrap().db_instance_status() {
                    Some("Deleting") => continue,
                    Some(status) => {
                        info!("Attempting to delete but instances is in
{status}");
```

```
                        continue;
                    }
                    None => {
                        warn!("No status for DB instance");
                        break;
                    }
                }
            }
        }

        // Delete the DB cluster. rds.DeleteDbCluster.
        let delete_db_cluster = self
            .rds
            .delete_db_cluster(
                self.db_cluster_identifier
                    .as_deref()
                    .expect("cluster identifier"),
            )
            .await;

        if let Err(err) = delete_db_cluster {
            let identifier = self
                .db_cluster_identifier
                .as_deref()
                .unwrap_or("Missing DB Cluster Identifier");
            let message = format!("failed to delete db cluster {identifier}");
            clean_up_errors.push(ScenarioError::new(message, &err));
        } else {
            // Wait for the instance and cluster to fully delete.
rds.DescribeDbInstances and rds.DescribeDbClusters until both are not found.
            let waiter = Waiter::default();
            while waiter.sleep().await.is_ok() {
                let describe_db_clusters = self
                    .rds
                    .describe_db_clusters(
                        self.db_cluster_identifier
                            .as_deref()
                            .expect("cluster identifier"),
                    )
                    .await;
                if let Err(err) = describe_db_clusters {
                    clean_up_errors.push(ScenarioError::new(
                        "Failed to check cluster state during deletion",
                        &err,
```

```
                    ));
                    break;
                }
                let describe_db_clusters = describe_db_clusters.unwrap();
                let db_clusters = describe_db_clusters.db_clusters();
                if db_clusters.is_empty() {
                    trace!("Delete cluster waited and no clusters were found");
                    break;
                }
                match db_clusters.first().unwrap().status() {
                    Some("Deleting") => continue,
                    Some(status) => {
                        info!("Attempting to delete but clusters is in
{status}");
                        continue;
                    }
                    None => {
                        warn!("No status for DB cluster");
                        break;
                    }
                }
            }
        }

        // Delete the DB cluster parameter group.
rds.DeleteDbClusterParameterGroup.
        let delete_db_cluster_parameter_group = self
            .rds
            .delete_db_cluster_parameter_group(
                self.db_cluster_parameter_group
                    .map(|g| {
                        g.db_cluster_parameter_group_name
                            .unwrap_or_else(||
DB_CLUSTER_PARAMETER_GROUP_NAME.to_string())
                    })
                    .as_deref()
                    .expect("cluster parameter group name"),
            )
            .await;
        if let Err(error) = delete_db_cluster_parameter_group {
            clean_up_errors.push(ScenarioError::new(
                "Failed to delete the db cluster parameter group",
                &error,
            ))
```

```
        }

        if clean_up_errors.is_empty() {
            Ok(())
        } else {
            Err(clean_up_errors)
        }
    }

    pub async fn describe_db_instances(
        &self,
    ) -> Result<DescribeDbInstancesOutput, SdkError<DescribeDBInstancesError>> {
        self.inner.describe_db_instances().send().await
    }

#[tokio::test]
async fn test_scenario_clean_up() {
    let mut mock_rds = MockRdsImpl::default();

    mock_rds
        .expect_delete_db_instance()
        .with(eq("MockInstance"))
        .return_once(|_| Ok(DeleteDbInstanceOutput::builder().build()));

    mock_rds
        .expect_describe_db_instances()
        .with()
        .times(1)
        .returning(|| {
            Ok(DescribeDbInstancesOutput::builder()
                .db_instances(
                    DbInstance::builder()
                        .db_cluster_identifier("MockCluster")
                        .db_instance_status("Deleting")
                        .build(),
                )
                .build())
        })
        .with()
        .times(1)
        .returning(|| Ok(DescribeDbInstancesOutput::builder().build()));

    mock_rds
        .expect_delete_db_cluster()
```

```
        .with(eq("MockCluster"))
        .return_once(|_| Ok(DeleteDbClusterOutput::builder().build()));

    mock_rds
        .expect_describe_db_clusters()
        .with(eq("MockCluster"))
        .times(1)
        .returning(|id| {
            Ok(DescribeDbClustersOutput::builder()
                .db_clusters(
                    DbCluster::builder()
                        .db_cluster_identifier(id)
                        .status("Deleting")
                        .build(),
                )
                .build())
        })
        .with(eq("MockCluster"))
        .times(1)
        .returning(|_| Ok(DescribeDbClustersOutput::builder().build()));

    mock_rds
        .expect_delete_db_cluster_parameter_group()
        .with(eq("MockParamGroup"))
        .return_once(|_|
Ok(DeleteDbClusterParameterGroupOutput::builder().build()));

    let mut scenario = AuroraScenario::new(mock_rds);
    scenario.db_cluster_identifier = Some(String::from("MockCluster"));
    scenario.db_instance_identifier = Some(String::from("MockInstance"));
    scenario.db_cluster_parameter_group = Some(
        DbClusterParameterGroup::builder()
            .db_cluster_parameter_group_name("MockParamGroup")
            .build(),
    );

    tokio::time::pause();
    let assertions = tokio::spawn(async move {
        let clean_up = scenario.clean_up().await;
        assert!(clean_up.is_ok());
    });

    tokio::time::advance(Duration::from_secs(1)).await; // Wait for first
Describe Instances
```

```
    tokio::time::advance(Duration::from_secs(1)).await; // Wait for second
 Describe Instances
    tokio::time::advance(Duration::from_secs(1)).await; // Wait for first
 Describe Cluster
    tokio::time::advance(Duration::from_secs(1)).await; // Wait for second
 Describe Cluster
    tokio::time::resume();
    let _ = assertions.await;
}

#[tokio::test]
async fn test_scenario_clean_up_errors() {
    let mut mock_rds = MockRdsImpl::default();

    mock_rds
        .expect_delete_db_instance()
        .with(eq("MockInstance"))
        .return_once(|_| Ok(DeleteDbInstanceOutput::builder().build()));

    mock_rds
        .expect_describe_db_instances()
        .with()
        .times(1)
        .returning(|| {
            Ok(DescribeDbInstancesOutput::builder()
                .db_instances(
                    DbInstance::builder()
                        .db_cluster_identifier("MockCluster")
                        .db_instance_status("Deleting")
                        .build(),
                )
                .build())
        })
        .with()
        .times(1)
        .returning(|| {
            Err(SdkError::service_error(
                DescribeDBInstancesError::unhandled(Box::new(Error::new(
                    ErrorKind::Other,
                    "describe db instances error",
                ))),
                Response::new(StatusCode::try_from(400).unwrap(),
 SdkBody::empty()),
            ))
```

```
        });

    mock_rds
        .expect_delete_db_cluster()
        .with(eq("MockCluster"))
        .return_once(|_| Ok(DeleteDbClusterOutput::builder().build()));

    mock_rds
        .expect_describe_db_clusters()
        .with(eq("MockCluster"))
        .times(1)
        .returning(|id| {
            Ok(DescribeDbClustersOutput::builder()
                .db_clusters(
                    DbCluster::builder()
                        .db_cluster_identifier(id)
                        .status("Deleting")
                        .build(),
                )
                .build())
        })
        .with(eq("MockCluster"))
        .times(1)
        .returning(|_| {
            Err(SdkError::service_error(
                DescribeDBClustersError::unhandled(Box::new(Error::new(
                    ErrorKind::Other,
                    "describe db clusters error",
                ))),
                Response::new(StatusCode::try_from(400).unwrap(),
SdkBody::empty()),
            ))
        });

    mock_rds
        .expect_delete_db_cluster_parameter_group()
        .with(eq("MockParamGroup"))
        .return_once(|_|
Ok(DeleteDbClusterParameterGroupOutput::builder().build()));

    let mut scenario = AuroraScenario::new(mock_rds);
    scenario.db_cluster_identifier = Some(String::from("MockCluster"));
    scenario.db_instance_identifier = Some(String::from("MockInstance"));
    scenario.db_cluster_parameter_group = Some(
```

```
        DbClusterParameterGroup::builder()
            .db_cluster_parameter_group_name("MockParamGroup")
            .build(),
    );

    tokio::time::pause();
    let assertions = tokio::spawn(async move {
        let clean_up = scenario.clean_up().await;
        assert!(clean_up.is_err());
        let errs = clean_up.unwrap_err();
        assert_eq!(errs.len(), 2);
        assert_matches!(errs.get(0), Some(ScenarioError {message, context: _}) if
 message == "Failed to check instance state during deletion");
        assert_matches!(errs.get(1), Some(ScenarioError {message, context: _}) if
 message == "Failed to check cluster state during deletion");
    });

    tokio::time::advance(Duration::from_secs(1)).await; // Wait for first
 Describe Instances
    tokio::time::advance(Duration::from_secs(1)).await; // Wait for second
 Describe Instances
    tokio::time::advance(Duration::from_secs(1)).await; // Wait for first
 Describe Cluster
    tokio::time::advance(Duration::from_secs(1)).await; // Wait for second
 Describe Cluster
    tokio::time::resume();
    let _ = assertions.await;
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Rust API 参考》中的 DescribeDBInstances。

使用 AWS SDK 描述 Aurora 数据库引擎版本

以下代码示例演示如何描述 Aurora 数据库引擎版本。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 开始使用数据库集群

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Get a list of DB engine versions for a particular DB engine.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="engine">The name of the engine.</param>
    /// <param name="parameterGroupFamily">Optional parameter group family
name.</param>
    /// <returns>A list of DBEngineVersions.</returns>
    public async Task<List<DBEngineVersion>>
DescribeDBEngineVersionsForEngineAsync(string engine,
        string? parameterGroupFamily = null)
    {
        var response = await _amazonRDS.DescribeDBEngineVersionsAsync(
            new DescribeDBEngineVersionsRequest()
            {
                Engine = engine,
                DBParameterGroupFamily = parameterGroupFamily
            });
        return response.DBEngineVersions;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAP I 参考EngineVersions中的 d escribedB。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        // Optional: Set to the AWS Region (overrides config file).
        // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

    Aws::RDS::RDSClient client(clientConfig);


//! Routine which gets available DB engine versions for an engine name and
//! an optional parameter group family.
/*!
 \sa getDBEngineVersions()
 \param engineName: A DB engine name.
 \param parameterGroupFamily: A parameter group family name, ignored if empty.
 \param engineVersionsResult: Vector of 'DBEngineVersion' objects returned by the
 routine.
 \param client: 'RDSClient' instance.
 \return bool: Successful completion.
 */
bool AwsDoc::Aurora::getDBEngineVersions(const Aws::String &engineName,
                                         const Aws::String &parameterGroupFamily,

 Aws::Vector<Aws::RDS::Model::DBEngineVersion> &engineVersionsResult,
                                         const Aws::RDS::RDSClient &client) {
    Aws::RDS::Model::DescribeDBEngineVersionsRequest request;
    request.SetEngine(engineName);
    if (!parameterGroupFamily.empty()) {
        request.SetDBParameterGroupFamily(parameterGroupFamily);
    }

    Aws::RDS::Model::DescribeDBEngineVersionsOutcome outcome =
            client.DescribeDBEngineVersions(request);
```

```
    if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        engineVersionsResult = outcome.GetResult().GetDBEngineVersions();
    }
    else {
        std::cerr << "Error with Aurora::DescribeDBEngineVersionsRequest. "
                  << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                  << std::endl;
    }

    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++AP I 参考EngineVersions中的 d escribedB。

Go

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
type DbClusters struct {
 AuroraClient *rds.Client
}



// GetEngineVersions gets database engine versions that are available for the
 specified engine
// and parameter group family.
func (clusters *DbClusters) GetEngineVersions(engine string, parameterGroupFamily
 string) (
 []types.DBEngineVersion, error) {
 output, err := clusters.AuroraClient.DescribeDBEngineVersions(context.TODO(),
  &rds.DescribeDBEngineVersionsInput{
```

```
    Engine:                 aws.String(engine),
    DBParameterGroupFamily: aws.String(parameterGroupFamily),
   })
  if err != nil {
   log.Printf("Couldn't get engine versions for %v: %v\n", engine, err)
   return nil, err
  } else {
   return output.DBEngineVersions, nil
  }
 }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAP I 参考EngineVersions中的 d escribedB。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public static void describeDBEngines(RdsClient rdsClient) {
        try {
            DescribeDbEngineVersionsRequest engineVersionsRequest =
DescribeDbEngineVersionsRequest.builder()
                    .engine("aurora-mysql")
                    .defaultOnly(true)
                    .maxRecords(20)
                    .build();

            DescribeDbEngineVersionsResponse response =
rdsClient.describeDBEngineVersions(engineVersionsRequest);
            List<DBEngineVersion> engines = response.dbEngineVersions();

            // Get all DBEngineVersion objects.
            for (DBEngineVersion engineOb : engines) {
                System.out.println("The name of the DB parameter group family for
the database engine is "
```

```
                        + engineOb.dbParameterGroupFamily());
                System.out.println("The name of the database engine " +
 engineOb.engine());
                System.out.println("The version number of the database engine " +
 engineOb.engineVersion());
            }

        } catch (RdsException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAP I 参考EngineVersions中的 d escribedB。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Get a list of allowed engine versions.
suspend fun getAllowedClusterEngines(dbParameterGroupFamilyVal: String?) {
    val versionsRequest = DescribeDbEngineVersionsRequest {
        dbParameterGroupFamily = dbParameterGroupFamilyVal
        engine = "aurora-mysql"
    }

    RdsClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { rdsClient ->
        val response = rdsClient.describeDbEngineVersions(versionsRequest)
        response.dbEngineVersions?.forEach { dbEngine ->
            println("The engine version is ${dbEngine.engineVersion}")
            println("The engine description is ${dbEngine.dbEngineDescription}")
        }
    }
```

```
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考EngineVersions中的 d escribedB API 参考。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class AuroraWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Aurora DB cluster actions."""

    def __init__(self, rds_client):
        """
        :param rds_client: A Boto3 Amazon Relational Database Service (Amazon
 RDS) client.
        """
        self.rds_client = rds_client

    @classmethod
    def from_client(cls):
        """
        Instantiates this class from a Boto3 client.
        """
        rds_client = boto3.client("rds")
        return cls(rds_client)


    def get_engine_versions(self, engine, parameter_group_family=None):
        """
        Gets database engine versions that are available for the specified engine
        and parameter group family.

        :param engine: The database engine to look up.
```

```
        :param parameter_group_family: When specified, restricts the returned
list of
                                       engine versions to those that are
compatible with
                                       this parameter group family.
        :return: The list of database engine versions.
        """
        try:
            kwargs = {"Engine": engine}
            if parameter_group_family is not None:
                kwargs["DBParameterGroupFamily"] = parameter_group_family
            response = self.rds_client.describe_db_engine_versions(**kwargs)
            versions = response["DBEngineVersions"]
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't get engine versions for %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                engine,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return versions
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto 3) API 参考EngineVersions 中的 describedB

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   // Get available engine families for Aurora MySql.
rds.DescribeDbEngineVersions(Engine='aurora-mysql') and build a set of the
'DBParameterGroupFamily' field values. I get {aurora-mysql8.0, aurora-mysql5.7}.
   pub async fn get_engines(&self) -> Result<HashMap<String, Vec<String>>,
ScenarioError> {
       let describe_db_engine_versions =
self.rds.describe_db_engine_versions(DB_ENGINE).await;
       trace!(versions=?describe_db_engine_versions, "full list of versions");

       if let Err(err) = describe_db_engine_versions {
           return Err(ScenarioError::new(
               "Failed to retrieve DB Engine Versions",
               &err,
           ));
       };

       let version_count = describe_db_engine_versions
           .as_ref()
           .map(|o| o.db_engine_versions().len())
           .unwrap_or_default();
       info!(version_count, "got list of versions");

       // Create a map of engine families to their available versions.
       let mut versions = HashMap::<String, Vec<String>>::new();
       describe_db_engine_versions
           .unwrap()
           .db_engine_versions()
           .iter()
           .filter_map(
               |v| match (&v.db_parameter_group_family, &v.engine_version) {
                   (Some(family), Some(version)) => Some((family.clone(),
version.clone())),
                   _ => None,
               },
           )
           .for_each(|(family, version)|
versions.entry(family).or_default().push(version));

       Ok(versions)
   }

   pub async fn describe_db_engine_versions(
       &self,
```

```
        engine: &str,
    ) -> Result<DescribeDbEngineVersionsOutput,
 SdkError<DescribeDBEngineVersionsError>> {
        self.inner
            .describe_db_engine_versions()
            .engine(engine)
            .send()
            .await
    }

#[tokio::test]
async fn test_scenario_get_engines() {
    let mut mock_rds = MockRdsImpl::default();

    mock_rds
        .expect_describe_db_engine_versions()
        .with(eq("aurora-mysql"))
        .return_once(|_| {
            Ok(DescribeDbEngineVersionsOutput::builder()
                .db_engine_versions(
                    DbEngineVersion::builder()
                        .db_parameter_group_family("f1")
                        .engine_version("f1a")
                        .build(),
                )
                .db_engine_versions(
                    DbEngineVersion::builder()
                        .db_parameter_group_family("f1")
                        .engine_version("f1b")
                        .build(),
                )
                .db_engine_versions(
                    DbEngineVersion::builder()
                        .db_parameter_group_family("f2")
                        .engine_version("f2a")
                        .build(),
                )
                .db_engine_versions(DbEngineVersion::builder().build())
                .build())
        });

    let scenario = AuroraScenario::new(mock_rds);

    let versions_map = scenario.get_engines().await;
```

```
    assert_eq!(
        versions_map,
        Ok(HashMap::from([
            ("f1".into(), vec!["f1a".into(), "f1b".into()]),
            ("f2".into(), vec!["f2a".into()])
        ]))
    );
}

#[tokio::test]
async fn test_scenario_get_engines_failed() {
    let mut mock_rds = MockRdsImpl::default();

    mock_rds
        .expect_describe_db_engine_versions()
        .with(eq("aurora-mysql"))
        .return_once(|_| {
            Err(SdkError::service_error(
                DescribeDBEngineVersionsError::unhandled(Box::new(Error::new(
                    ErrorKind::Other,
                    "describe_db_engine_versions error",
                ))),
                Response::new(StatusCode::try_from(400).unwrap(),
 SdkBody::empty()),
            ))
        });

    let scenario = AuroraScenario::new(mock_rds);

    let versions_map = scenario.get_engines().await;
    assert_matches!(
        versions_map,
        Err(ScenarioError { message, context: _ }) if message == "Failed to
 retrieve DB Engine Versions"
    );
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWSSDK for Rust API 参考EngineVersions中的 desc ribedB。

使用 AWS SDK 描述 Aurora 数据库实例的选项

以下代码示例演示如何描述 Aurora 数据库实例的选项。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 开始使用数据库集群

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Get a list of orderable DB instance options for a specific
    /// engine and engine version.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="engine">Name of the engine.</param>
    /// <param name="engineVersion">Version of the engine.</param>
    /// <returns>List of OrderableDBInstanceOptions.</returns>
    public async Task<List<OrderableDBInstanceOption>>
DescribeOrderableDBInstanceOptionsPagedAsync(string engine, string
engineVersion)
    {
        // Use a paginator to get a list of DB instance options.
        var results = new List<OrderableDBInstanceOption>();
        var paginateInstanceOptions =
_amazonRDS.Paginators.DescribeOrderableDBInstanceOptions(
            new DescribeOrderableDBInstanceOptionsRequest()
            {
                Engine = engine,
                EngineVersion = engineVersion,
            });
        // Get the entire list using the paginator.
        await foreach (var instanceOptions in
paginateInstanceOptions.OrderableDBInstanceOptions)
```

```
        {
            results.Add(instanceOptions);
        }
        return results;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考InstanceOptions中的DescribeOrderable数据库。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        // Optional: Set to the AWS Region (overrides config file).
        // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

    Aws::RDS::RDSClient client(clientConfig);


//! Routine which gets available DB instance classes, displays the list
//! to the user, and returns the user selection.
/*!
 \sa chooseDBInstanceClass()
 \param engineName: The DB engine name.
 \param engineVersion: The DB engine version.
 \param dbInstanceClass: String for DB instance class chosen by the user.
 \param client: 'RDSClient' instance.
 \return bool: Successful completion.
 */
bool AwsDoc::Aurora::chooseDBInstanceClass(const Aws::String &engine,
                                           const Aws::String &engineVersion,
                                           Aws::String &dbInstanceClass,
                                           const Aws::RDS::RDSClient &client) {
```

```
    std::vector<Aws::String> instanceClasses;
    Aws::String marker; // The marker is used for pagination.
    do {
        Aws::RDS::Model::DescribeOrderableDBInstanceOptionsRequest request;
        request.SetEngine(engine);
        request.SetEngineVersion(engineVersion);
        if (!marker.empty()) {
            request.SetMarker(marker);
        }

        Aws::RDS::Model::DescribeOrderableDBInstanceOptionsOutcome outcome =
                client.DescribeOrderableDBInstanceOptions(request);

        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            const Aws::Vector<Aws::RDS::Model::OrderableDBInstanceOption>
&options =
                    outcome.GetResult().GetOrderableDBInstanceOptions();
            for (const Aws::RDS::Model::OrderableDBInstanceOption &option:
options) {
                const Aws::String &instanceClass = option.GetDBInstanceClass();
                instanceClasses.push_back(instanceClass);
            }
            marker = outcome.GetResult().GetMarker();
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error with Aurora::DescribeOrderableDBInstanceOptions.
"
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;
            return false;
        }
    } while (!marker.empty());

    std::cout << "The available DB instance classes for your database engine
are:"
              << std::endl;
    for (int i = 0; i < instanceClasses.size(); ++i) {
        std::cout << "   " << i + 1 << ": " << instanceClasses[i] << std::endl;
    }

    int choice = askQuestionForIntRange(
            "Which DB instance class do you want to use? ",
            1, static_cast<int>(instanceClasses.size()));
    dbInstanceClass = instanceClasses[choice - 1];
```

```
    return true;
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考InstanceOptions中的DescribeOrderable数据库。

Go

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
type DbClusters struct {
 AuroraClient *rds.Client
}



// GetOrderableInstances uses a paginator to get DB instance options that can be
 used to create DB instances that are
// compatible with a set of specifications.
func (clusters *DbClusters) GetOrderableInstances(engine string, engineVersion
 string) (
 []types.OrderableDBInstanceOption, error) {

 var output *rds.DescribeOrderableDBInstanceOptionsOutput
 var instances []types.OrderableDBInstanceOption
 var err error
 orderablePaginator :=
 rds.NewDescribeOrderableDBInstanceOptionsPaginator(clusters.AuroraClient,
  &rds.DescribeOrderableDBInstanceOptionsInput{
   Engine:        aws.String(engine),
   EngineVersion: aws.String(engineVersion),
  })
 for orderablePaginator.HasMorePages() {
```

```
  output, err = orderablePaginator.NextPage(context.TODO())
  if err != nil {
   log.Printf("Couldn't get orderable DB instances: %v\n", err)
   break
  } else {
   instances = append(instances, output.OrderableDBInstanceOptions...)
  }
 }
 return instances, err
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAPI 参考InstanceOptions中的DescribeOrderable数据库。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public static void describeDBEngines(RdsClient rdsClient) {
        try {
            DescribeDbEngineVersionsRequest engineVersionsRequest =
 DescribeDbEngineVersionsRequest.builder()
                    .engine("aurora-mysql")
                    .defaultOnly(true)
                    .maxRecords(20)
                    .build();

            DescribeDbEngineVersionsResponse response =
 rdsClient.describeDBEngineVersions(engineVersionsRequest);
            List<DBEngineVersion> engines = response.dbEngineVersions();

            // Get all DBEngineVersion objects.
            for (DBEngineVersion engineOb : engines) {
```

```
                System.out.println("The name of the DB parameter group family for
 the database engine is "
                        + engineOb.dbParameterGroupFamily());
                System.out.println("The name of the database engine " +
 engineOb.engine());
                System.out.println("The version number of the database engine " +
 engineOb.engineVersion());
            }

        } catch (RdsException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考InstanceOptions中的DescribeOrderable数据库。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class AuroraWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Aurora DB cluster actions."""

    def __init__(self, rds_client):
        """
        :param rds_client: A Boto3 Amazon Relational Database Service (Amazon
 RDS) client.
        """
        self.rds_client = rds_client

    @classmethod
    def from_client(cls):
```

```
        """
        Instantiates this class from a Boto3 client.
        """
        rds_client = boto3.client("rds")
        return cls(rds_client)


    def get_orderable_instances(self, db_engine, db_engine_version):
        """
        Gets DB instance options that can be used to create DB instances that are
        compatible with a set of specifications.

        :param db_engine: The database engine that must be supported by the DB
instance.
        :param db_engine_version: The engine version that must be supported by
the DB instance.
        :return: The list of DB instance options that can be used to create a
compatible DB instance.
        """
        try:
            inst_opts = []
            paginator = self.rds_client.get_paginator(
                "describe_orderable_db_instance_options"
            )
            for page in paginator.paginate(
                Engine=db_engine, EngineVersion=db_engine_version
            ):
                inst_opts += page["OrderableDBInstanceOptions"]
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't get orderable DB instances. Here's why: %s: %s",
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return inst_opts
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用于 Python 的 AWS SDK InstanceOptions 中的DescribeOrderable数据库 (Boto3) API 参考。

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   pub async fn get_instance_classes(&self) -> Result<Vec<String>,
ScenarioError> {
       let describe_orderable_db_instance_options_items = self
           .rds
           .describe_orderable_db_instance_options(
               DB_ENGINE,
               self.engine_version
                   .as_ref()
                   .expect("engine version for db instance options")
                   .as_str(),
           )
           .await;

       describe_orderable_db_instance_options_items
           .map(|options| {
               options
                   .iter()
                   .map(|o|
o.db_instance_class().unwrap_or_default().to_string())
                   .collect::<Vec<String>>()
           })
           .map_err(|err| ScenarioError::new("Could not get available instance
classes", &err))
   }

   pub async fn describe_orderable_db_instance_options(
       &self,
       engine: &str,
       engine_version: &str,
   ) -> Result<Vec<OrderableDbInstanceOption>,
SdkError<DescribeOrderableDBInstanceOptionsError>>
   {
```

```
        self.inner
            .describe_orderable_db_instance_options()
            .engine(engine)
            .engine_version(engine_version)
            .into_paginator()
            .items()
            .send()
            .try_collect()
            .await
    }

#[tokio::test]
async fn test_scenario_get_instance_classes() {
    let mut mock_rds = MockRdsImpl::default();

    mock_rds
        .expect_create_db_cluster_parameter_group()
        .return_once(|_, _, _| {
            Ok(CreateDbClusterParameterGroupOutput::builder()

 .db_cluster_parameter_group(DbClusterParameterGroup::builder().build())
                .build())
        });

    mock_rds
        .expect_describe_orderable_db_instance_options()
        .with(eq("aurora-mysql"), eq("aurora-mysql8.0"))
        .return_once(|_, _| {
            Ok(vec![
                OrderableDbInstanceOption::builder()
                    .db_instance_class("t1")
                    .build(),
                OrderableDbInstanceOption::builder()
                    .db_instance_class("t2")
                    .build(),
                OrderableDbInstanceOption::builder()
                    .db_instance_class("t3")
                    .build(),
            ])
        });

    let mut scenario = AuroraScenario::new(mock_rds);
    scenario
        .set_engine("aurora-mysql", "aurora-mysql8.0")
```

```
        .await
        .expect("set engine");

    let instance_classes = scenario.get_instance_classes().await;

    assert_eq!(
        instance_classes,
        Ok(vec!["t1".into(), "t2".into(), "t3".into()])
    );
}

#[tokio::test]
async fn test_scenario_get_instance_classes_error() {
    let mut mock_rds = MockRdsImpl::default();

    mock_rds
        .expect_describe_orderable_db_instance_options()
        .with(eq("aurora-mysql"), eq("aurora-mysql8.0"))
        .return_once(|_, _| {
            Err(SdkError::service_error(

 DescribeOrderableDBInstanceOptionsError::unhandled(Box::new(Error::new(
                   ErrorKind::Other,
                   "describe_orderable_db_instance_options_error",
               ))),
               Response::new(StatusCode::try_from(400).unwrap(),
 SdkBody::empty()),
            ))
        });

    let mut scenario = AuroraScenario::new(mock_rds);
    scenario.engine_family = Some("aurora-mysql".into());
    scenario.engine_version = Some("aurora-mysql8.0".into());

    let instance_classes = scenario.get_instance_classes().await;

    assert_matches!(
        instance_classes,
        Err(ScenarioError {message, context: _}) if message == "Could not get
 available instance classes"
    );
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 SD AWSK InstanceOptions 中的 DescribeOrderableDB for Rust API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 描述 Aurora 数据库集群参数组中的参数

以下代码示例演示如何描述 Aurora 数据库集群参数组中的参数。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 开始使用数据库集群

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Describe the cluster parameters in a parameter group.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="groupName">The name of the parameter group.</param>
    /// <param name="source">The optional name of the source filter.</param>
    /// <returns>The collection of parameters.</returns>
    public async Task<List<Parameter>>
DescribeDBClusterParametersInGroupAsync(string groupName, string? source = null)
    {
        var paramList = new List<Parameter>();

        DescribeDBClusterParametersResponse response;
        var request = new DescribeDBClusterParametersRequest
        {
            DBClusterParameterGroupName = groupName,
            Source = source,
        };

        // Get the full list if there are multiple pages.
```

```
        do
        {
            response = await
 _amazonRDS.DescribeDBClusterParametersAsync(request);
            paramList.AddRange(response.Parameters);

            request.Marker = response.Marker;
        }
        while (response.Marker is not null);

        return paramList;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAP I 参考ClusterParameters中的 d escribedB。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        // Optional: Set to the AWS Region (overrides config file).
        // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

    Aws::RDS::RDSClient client(clientConfig);


//! Routine which gets DB parameters using the 'DescribeDBClusterParameters' api.
/*!
 \sa getDBCLusterParameters()
 \param parameterGroupName: The name of the cluster parameter group.
 \param namePrefix: Prefix string to filter results by parameter name.
 \param source: A source such as 'user', ignored if empty.
 \param parametersResult: Vector of 'Parameter' objects returned by the routine.
```

```
 \param client: 'RDSClient' instance.
 \return bool: Successful completion.
 */
bool AwsDoc::Aurora::getDBClusterParameters(const Aws::String
 &parameterGroupName,
                                             const Aws::String &namePrefix,
                                             const Aws::String &source,

 Aws::Vector<Aws::RDS::Model::Parameter> &parametersResult,
                                             const Aws::RDS::RDSClient &client) {
    Aws::String marker; // The marker is used for pagination.
    do {
        Aws::RDS::Model::DescribeDBClusterParametersRequest request;
        request.SetDBClusterParameterGroupName(CLUSTER_PARAMETER_GROUP_NAME);
        if (!marker.empty()) {
            request.SetMarker(marker);
        }
        if (!source.empty()) {
            request.SetSource(source);
        }

        Aws::RDS::Model::DescribeDBClusterParametersOutcome outcome =
                client.DescribeDBClusterParameters(request);

        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            const Aws::Vector<Aws::RDS::Model::Parameter> &parameters =
                    outcome.GetResult().GetParameters();
            for (const Aws::RDS::Model::Parameter &parameter: parameters) {
                if (!namePrefix.empty()) {
                    if (parameter.GetParameterName().find(namePrefix) == 0) {
                        parametersResult.push_back(parameter);
                    }
                }
                else {
                    parametersResult.push_back(parameter);
                }
            }

            marker = outcome.GetResult().GetMarker();
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error with Aurora::DescribeDBClusterParameters. "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;
```

```
            return false;
        }
    } while (!marker.empty());

    return true;
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++AP I 参考ClusterParameters中的 d escribedB。

Go

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
type DbClusters struct {
 AuroraClient *rds.Client
}



// GetParameters gets the parameters that are contained in a DB cluster parameter
 group.
func (clusters *DbClusters) GetParameters(parameterGroupName string, source
 string) (
 []types.Parameter, error) {

 var output *rds.DescribeDBClusterParametersOutput
 var params []types.Parameter
 var err error
 parameterPaginator :=
 rds.NewDescribeDBClusterParametersPaginator(clusters.AuroraClient,
  &rds.DescribeDBClusterParametersInput{
   DBClusterParameterGroupName: aws.String(parameterGroupName),
```

```
    Source:                      aws.String(source),
   })
  for parameterPaginator.HasMorePages() {
   output, err = parameterPaginator.NextPage(context.TODO())
   if err != nil {
    log.Printf("Couldn't get paramaeters for %v: %v\n", parameterGroupName, err)
    break
   } else {
    params = append(params, output.Parameters...)
   }
  }
  return params, err
 }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAP I 参考ClusterParameters中的 d escribedB。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public static void describeDbClusterParameters(RdsClient rdsClient, String
 dbCLusterGroupName, int flag) {
        try {
            DescribeDbClusterParametersRequest dbParameterGroupsRequest;
            if (flag == 0) {
                dbParameterGroupsRequest =
 DescribeDbClusterParametersRequest.builder()
                        .dbClusterParameterGroupName(dbCLusterGroupName)
                        .build();
            } else {
                dbParameterGroupsRequest =
 DescribeDbClusterParametersRequest.builder()
```

```
                        .dbClusterParameterGroupName(dbClusterGroupName)
                        .source("user")
                        .build();
            }

            DescribeDbClusterParametersResponse response = rdsClient
                    .describeDBClusterParameters(dbParameterGroupsRequest);
            List<Parameter> dbParameters = response.parameters();
            String paraName;
            for (Parameter para : dbParameters) {
                // Only print out information about either auto_increment_offset
or
                // auto_increment_increment.
                paraName = para.parameterName();
                if ((paraName.compareTo("auto_increment_offset") == 0)
                        || (paraName.compareTo("auto_increment_increment ") ==
0)) {
                    System.out.println("*** The parameter name is  " + paraName);
                    System.out.println("*** The parameter value is  " +
para.parameterValue());
                    System.out.println("*** The parameter data type is " +
para.dataType());
                    System.out.println("*** The parameter description is " +
para.description());
                    System.out.println("*** The parameter allowed values  is " +
para.allowedValues());
                }
            }

        } catch (RdsException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAP I 参考ClusterParameters中的 d escribedB。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun describeDbClusterParameters(dbCLusterGroupName: String?, flag: Int) {
    val dbParameterGroupsRequest: DescribeDbClusterParametersRequest
    dbParameterGroupsRequest = if (flag == 0) {
        DescribeDbClusterParametersRequest {
            dbClusterParameterGroupName = dbCLusterGroupName
        }
    } else {
        DescribeDbClusterParametersRequest {
            dbClusterParameterGroupName = dbCLusterGroupName
            source = "user"
        }
    }

    RdsClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { rdsClient ->
        val response =
 rdsClient.describeDbClusterParameters(dbParameterGroupsRequest)
        response.parameters?.forEach { para ->
            // Only print out information about either auto_increment_offset or
 auto_increment_increment.
            val paraName = para.parameterName
            if (paraName != null) {
                if (paraName.compareTo("auto_increment_offset") == 0 ||
 paraName.compareTo("auto_increment_increment ") == 0) {
                    println("*** The parameter name is  $paraName")
                    println("*** The parameter value is  ${para.parameterValue}")
                    println("*** The parameter data type is ${para.dataType}")
                    println("*** The parameter description is
 ${para.description}")
                    println("*** The parameter allowed values  is
 ${para.allowedValues}")
                }
            }
```

```
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考ClusterParameters中的 d escribedB API 参考。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class AuroraWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Aurora DB cluster actions."""

    def __init__(self, rds_client):
        """
        :param rds_client: A Boto3 Amazon Relational Database Service (Amazon
 RDS) client.
        """
        self.rds_client = rds_client

    @classmethod
    def from_client(cls):
        """
        Instantiates this class from a Boto3 client.
        """
        rds_client = boto3.client("rds")
        return cls(rds_client)


    def get_parameters(self, parameter_group_name, name_prefix="", source=None):
        """
        Gets the parameters that are contained in a DB cluster parameter group.
```

```
        :param parameter_group_name: The name of the parameter group to query.
        :param name_prefix: When specified, the retrieved list of parameters is
filtered
                            to contain only parameters that start with this
prefix.
        :param source: When specified, only parameters from this source are
retrieved.
                       For example, a source of 'user' retrieves only parameters
that
                       were set by a user.
        :return: The list of requested parameters.
        """
        try:
            kwargs = {"DBClusterParameterGroupName": parameter_group_name}
            if source is not None:
                kwargs["Source"] = source
            parameters = []
            paginator =
self.rds_client.get_paginator("describe_db_cluster_parameters")
            for page in paginator.paginate(**kwargs):
                parameters += [
                    p
                    for p in page["Parameters"]
                    if p["ParameterName"].startswith(name_prefix)
                ]
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't get parameters for %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                parameter_group_name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return parameters
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto 3) API 参考 ClusterParameters中的 describedB

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   // Get the parameter group. rds.DescribeDbClusterParameterGroups
   // Get parameters in the group. This is a long list so you will have to
paginate. Find the auto_increment_offset and auto_increment_increment parameters
(by ParameterName). rds.DescribeDbClusterParameters
   // Parse the ParameterName, Description, and AllowedValues values and display
them.
   pub async fn cluster_parameters(&self) ->
Result<Vec<AuroraScenarioParameter>, ScenarioError> {
       let parameters_output = self
           .rds
           .describe_db_cluster_parameters(DB_CLUSTER_PARAMETER_GROUP_NAME)
           .await;

       if let Err(err) = parameters_output {
           return Err(ScenarioError::new(
               format!("Failed to retrieve parameters for
{DB_CLUSTER_PARAMETER_GROUP_NAME}"),
               &err,
           ));
       }

       let parameters = parameters_output
           .unwrap()
           .into_iter()
           .flat_map(|p| p.parameters.unwrap_or_default().into_iter())
           .filter(|p|
FILTER_PARAMETER_NAMES.contains(p.parameter_name().unwrap_or_default()))
           .map(AuroraScenarioParameter::from)
           .collect::<Vec<_>>();

       Ok(parameters)
   }
```

```
    pub async fn describe_db_cluster_parameters(
        &self,
        name: &str,
    ) -> Result<Vec<DescribeDbClusterParametersOutput>,
 SdkError<DescribeDBClusterParametersError>>
    {
        self.inner
            .describe_db_cluster_parameters()
            .db_cluster_parameter_group_name(name)
            .into_paginator()
            .send()
            .try_collect()
            .await
    }

#[tokio::test]
async fn test_scenario_cluster_parameters() {
    let mut mock_rds = MockRdsImpl::default();

    mock_rds
        .expect_describe_db_cluster_parameters()
        .with(eq("RustSDKCodeExamplesDBParameterGroup"))
        .return_once(|_| {
            Ok(vec![DescribeDbClusterParametersOutput::builder()
                .parameters(Parameter::builder().parameter_name("a").build())
                .parameters(Parameter::builder().parameter_name("b").build())
                .parameters(
                    Parameter::builder()
                        .parameter_name("auto_increment_offset")
                        .build(),
                )
                .parameters(Parameter::builder().parameter_name("c").build())
                .parameters(
                    Parameter::builder()
                        .parameter_name("auto_increment_increment")
                        .build(),
                )
                .parameters(Parameter::builder().parameter_name("d").build())
                .build()])
        });

    let mut scenario = AuroraScenario::new(mock_rds);
    scenario.db_cluster_identifier = Some("RustSDKCodeExamplesDBCluster".into());
```

```
    let params = scenario.cluster_parameters().await.expect("cluster params");
    let names: Vec<String> = params.into_iter().map(|p| p.name).collect();
    assert_eq!(
        names,
        vec!["auto_increment_offset", "auto_increment_increment"]
    );
}

#[tokio::test]
async fn test_scenario_cluster_parameters_error() {
    let mut mock_rds = MockRdsImpl::default();

    mock_rds
        .expect_describe_db_cluster_parameters()
        .with(eq("RustSDKCodeExamplesDBParameterGroup"))
        .return_once(|_| {
            Err(SdkError::service_error(
                DescribeDBClusterParametersError::unhandled(Box::new(Error::new(
                    ErrorKind::Other,
                    "describe_db_cluster_parameters_error",
                ))),
                Response::new(StatusCode::try_from(400).unwrap(),
 SdkBody::empty()),
            ))
        });

    let mut scenario = AuroraScenario::new(mock_rds);
    scenario.db_cluster_identifier = Some("RustSDKCodeExamplesDBCluster".into());
    let params = scenario.cluster_parameters().await;
    assert_matches!(params, Err(ScenarioError { message, context: _ }) if message
 == "Failed to retrieve parameters for RustSDKCodeExamplesDBParameterGroup");
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWSSDK for Rust API 参考ClusterParameters中的 desc ribedB。

使用 AWS SDK 更新 Aurora 数据库集群参数组中的参数

以下代码示例演示如何更新 Aurora 数据库集群参数组中的参数。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 开始使用数据库集群

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Modify the specified integer parameters with new values from user input.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="groupName">The group name for the parameters.</param>
    /// <param name="parameters">The list of integer parameters to modify.</
param>
    /// <param name="newValue">Optional int value to set for parameters.</param>
    /// <returns>The name of the group that was modified.</returns>
    public async Task<string> ModifyIntegerParametersInGroupAsync(string
 groupName, List<Parameter> parameters, int newValue = 0)
    {
        foreach (var p in parameters)
        {
            if (p.IsModifiable && p.DataType == "integer")
            {
                while (newValue == 0)
                {
                    Console.WriteLine(
                        $"Enter a new value for {p.ParameterName} from the
 allowed values {p.AllowedValues} ");

                    var choice = Console.ReadLine();
                    int.TryParse(choice, out newValue);
                }

                p.ParameterValue = newValue.ToString();
```

```
            }
        }

        var request = new ModifyDBClusterParameterGroupRequest
        {
            Parameters = parameters,
            DBClusterParameterGroupName = groupName,
        };

        var result = await
_amazonRDS.ModifyDBClusterParameterGroupAsync(request);
        return result.DBClusterParameterGroupName;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAP I 参考ClusterParameterGroup中的modifyDB。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        // Optional: Set to the AWS Region (overrides config file).
        // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

    Aws::RDS::RDSClient client(clientConfig);

        Aws::RDS::Model::ModifyDBClusterParameterGroupRequest request;
        request.SetDBClusterParameterGroupName(CLUSTER_PARAMETER_GROUP_NAME);
        request.SetParameters(updateParameters);

        Aws::RDS::Model::ModifyDBClusterParameterGroupOutcome outcome =
                client.ModifyDBClusterParameterGroup(request);
```

```
        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cout << "The DB cluster parameter group was successfully
 modified."
                      << std::endl;
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error with Aurora::ModifyDBClusterParameterGroup. "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++AP I 参考ClusterParameterGroup中的 modifyDB。

Go

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
type DbClusters struct {
 AuroraClient *rds.Client
}



// UpdateParameters updates parameters in a named DB cluster parameter group.
func (clusters *DbClusters) UpdateParameters(parameterGroupName string, params
 []types.Parameter) error {
 _, err := clusters.AuroraClient.ModifyDBClusterParameterGroup(context.TODO(),
  &rds.ModifyDBClusterParameterGroupInput{
   DBClusterParameterGroupName: aws.String(parameterGroupName),
   Parameters:                  params,
  })
 if err != nil {
```

```
  log.Printf("Couldn't update parameters in %v: %v\n", parameterGroupName, err)
  return err
 } else {
  return nil
 }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAP I 参考ClusterParameterGroup中的 modifyDB。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   public static void describeDbClusterParameterGroups(RdsClient rdsClient,
String dbClusterGroupName) {
       try {
           DescribeDbClusterParameterGroupsRequest groupsRequest =
DescribeDbClusterParameterGroupsRequest.builder()
                   .dbClusterParameterGroupName(dbClusterGroupName)
                   .maxRecords(20)
                   .build();

           List<DBClusterParameterGroup> groups =
rdsClient.describeDBClusterParameterGroups(groupsRequest)
                   .dbClusterParameterGroups();
           for (DBClusterParameterGroup group : groups) {
               System.out.println("The group name is " +
group.dbClusterParameterGroupName());
               System.out.println("The group ARN is " +
group.dbClusterParameterGroupArn());
           }
```

```
        } catch (RdsException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAP I 参考ClusterParameterGroup中的modifyDB。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Modify the auto_increment_offset parameter.
suspend fun modifyDBClusterParas(dClusterGroupName: String?) {
    val parameter1 = Parameter {
        parameterName = "auto_increment_offset"
        applyMethod = ApplyMethod.fromValue("immediate")
        parameterValue = "5"
    }

    val paraList = ArrayList<Parameter>()
    paraList.add(parameter1)
    val groupRequest = ModifyDbClusterParameterGroupRequest {
        dbClusterParameterGroupName = dClusterGroupName
        parameters = paraList
    }

    RdsClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { rdsClient ->
        val response = rdsClient.modifyDbClusterParameterGroup(groupRequest)
        println("The parameter group ${response.dbClusterParameterGroupName} was
 successfully modified")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用于 K otlin 的 SD AWS K ClusterParameterGroup 中的 modifyDB API 参考。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class AuroraWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Aurora DB cluster actions."""

    def __init__(self, rds_client):
        """
        :param rds_client: A Boto3 Amazon Relational Database Service (Amazon
 RDS) client.
        """
        self.rds_client = rds_client

    @classmethod
    def from_client(cls):
        """
        Instantiates this class from a Boto3 client.
        """
        rds_client = boto3.client("rds")
        return cls(rds_client)


    def update_parameters(self, parameter_group_name, update_parameters):
        """
        Updates parameters in a custom DB cluster parameter group.

        :param parameter_group_name: The name of the parameter group to update.
        :param update_parameters: The parameters to update in the group.
        :return: Data about the modified parameter group.
```

```
        """
        try:
            response = self.rds_client.modify_db_cluster_parameter_group(
                DBClusterParameterGroupName=parameter_group_name,
                Parameters=update_parameters,
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't update parameters in %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                parameter_group_name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return response
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用于 P ython 的 SD AWS K (Boto3) API 参考 ClusterParameterGroup中的 mod ify DB

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   // Modify both the auto_increment_offset and auto_increment_increment
parameters in one call in the custom parameter group. Set their ParameterValue
fields to a new allowable value. rds.ModifyDbClusterParameterGroup.
   pub async fn update_auto_increment(
       &self,
       offset: u8,
       increment: u8,
   ) -> Result<(), ScenarioError> {
       let modify_db_cluster_parameter_group = self
```

```
            .rds
            .modify_db_cluster_parameter_group(
                DB_CLUSTER_PARAMETER_GROUP_NAME,
                vec![
                    Parameter::builder()
                        .parameter_name("auto_increment_offset")
                        .parameter_value(format!("{offset}"))
                        .apply_method(aws_sdk_rds::types::ApplyMethod::Immediate)
                        .build(),
                    Parameter::builder()
                        .parameter_name("auto_increment_increment")
                        .parameter_value(format!("{increment}"))
                        .apply_method(aws_sdk_rds::types::ApplyMethod::Immediate)
                        .build(),
                ],
            )
            .await;

        if let Err(error) = modify_db_cluster_parameter_group {
            return Err(ScenarioError::new(
                "Failed to modify cluster parameter group",
                &error,
            ));
        }

        Ok(())
    }

    pub async fn modify_db_cluster_parameter_group(
        &self,
        name: &str,
        parameters: Vec<Parameter>,
    ) -> Result<ModifyDbClusterParameterGroupOutput,
 SdkError<ModifyDBClusterParameterGroupError>>
    {
        self.inner
            .modify_db_cluster_parameter_group()
            .db_cluster_parameter_group_name(name)
            .set_parameters(Some(parameters))
            .send()
            .await
    }

#[tokio::test]
```

```
async fn test_scenario_update_auto_increment() {
    let mut mock_rds = MockRdsImpl::default();

    mock_rds
        .expect_modify_db_cluster_parameter_group()
        .withf(|name, params| {
            assert_eq!(name, "RustSDKCodeExamplesDBParameterGroup");
            assert_eq!(
                params,
                &vec![
                    Parameter::builder()
                        .parameter_name("auto_increment_offset")
                        .parameter_value("10")
                        .apply_method(aws_sdk_rds::types::ApplyMethod::Immediate)
                        .build(),
                    Parameter::builder()
                        .parameter_name("auto_increment_increment")
                        .parameter_value("20")
                        .apply_method(aws_sdk_rds::types::ApplyMethod::Immediate)
                        .build(),
                ]
            );
            true
        })
        .return_once(|_, _|
 Ok(ModifyDbClusterParameterGroupOutput::builder().build()));

    let scenario = AuroraScenario::new(mock_rds);

    scenario
        .update_auto_increment(10, 20)
        .await
        .expect("update auto increment");
}

#[tokio::test]
async fn test_scenario_update_auto_increment_error() {
    let mut mock_rds = MockRdsImpl::default();

    mock_rds
        .expect_modify_db_cluster_parameter_group()
        .return_once(|_, _| {
            Err(SdkError::service_error(
```

```
 ModifyDBClusterParameterGroupError::unhandled(Box::new(Error::new(
                    ErrorKind::Other,
                    "modify_db_cluster_parameter_group_error",
                )),
                Response::new(StatusCode::try_from(400).unwrap(),
 SdkBody::empty()),
            ))
        });

    let scenario = AuroraScenario::new(mock_rds);

    let update = scenario.update_auto_increment(10, 20).await;
    assert_matches!(update, Err(ScenarioError { message, context: _}) if message
 == "Failed to modify cluster parameter group");
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 SD AWSK for Rust API 参考ClusterParameterGroup中的 modifyDB。

使用 AWS SDK 的 Aurora 场景

以下代码示例演示如何将 Amazon Aurora 与 AWS SDK 结合使用。每个示例都显示了如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务。

场景以中等水平的经验为目标，可帮助您结合具体环境了解服务操作。

示例

- 通过 AWS SDK 开始使用 Aurora 数据库集群

通过 AWS SDK 开始使用 Aurora 数据库集群

以下代码示例显示了如何：

- 创建自定义 Aurora 数据库集群参数组并设置参数值。
- 创建一个使用参数组的数据库集群。
- 创建包含数据库的数据库实例。
- 拍摄数据库集群的快照，然后清理资源。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

在命令提示符中运行交互式场景。

```
using Amazon.RDS;
using Amazon.RDS.Model;
using AuroraActions;
using Microsoft.Extensions.DependencyInjection;
using Microsoft.Extensions.Hosting;
using Microsoft.Extensions.Logging;
using Microsoft.Extensions.Logging.Console;
using Microsoft.Extensions.Logging.Debug;

namespace AuroraScenario;

/// <summary>
/// Scenario for Amazon Aurora examples.
/// </summary>
public class AuroraScenario
{
    /*
    Before running this .NET code example, set up your development environment,
 including your credentials.

    This .NET example performs the following tasks:
    1.  Return a list of the available DB engine families for Aurora MySql using
 the DescribeDBEngineVersionsAsync method.
    2.  Select an engine family and create a custom DB cluster parameter group
 using the CreateDBClusterParameterGroupAsync method.
    3.  Get the parameter group using the DescribeDBClusterParameterGroupsAsync
 method.
    4.  Get some parameters in the group using the
 DescribeDBClusterParametersAsync method.
    5.  Parse and display some parameters in the group.
```

```
   6.  Modify the auto_increment_offset and auto_increment_increment parameters
       using the ModifyDBClusterParameterGroupAsync method.
   7.  Get and display the updated parameters using the
DescribeDBClusterParametersAsync method with a source of "user".
   8.  Get a list of allowed engine versions using the
DescribeDBEngineVersionsAsync method.
   9.  Create an Aurora DB cluster that contains a MySql database and uses the
parameter group.
       using the CreateDBClusterAsync method.
   10. Wait for the DB cluster to be ready using the DescribeDBClustersAsync
method.
   11. Display and select from a list of instance classes available for the
selected engine and version
       using the paginated DescribeOrderableDBInstanceOptions method.
   12. Create a database instance in the cluster using the CreateDBInstanceAsync
method.
   13. Wait for the DB instance to be ready using the DescribeDBInstances
method.
   14. Display the connection endpoint string for the new DB cluster.
   15. Create a snapshot of the DB cluster using the
CreateDBClusterSnapshotAsync method.
   16. Wait for DB snapshot to be ready using the
DescribeDBClusterSnapshotsAsync method.
   17. Delete the DB instance using the DeleteDBInstanceAsync method.
   18. Delete the DB cluster using the DeleteDBClusterAsync method.
   19. Wait for DB cluster to be deleted using the DescribeDBClustersAsync
methods.
   20. Delete the cluster parameter group using the
DeleteDBClusterParameterGroupAsync.
   */

   private static readonly string sepBar = new('-', 80);
   private static AuroraWrapper auroraWrapper = null!;
   private static ILogger logger = null!;
   private static readonly string engine = "aurora-mysql";
   static async Task Main(string[] args)
   {
       // Set up dependency injection for the Amazon Relational Database Service
(Amazon RDS).
       using var host = Host.CreateDefaultBuilder(args)
           .ConfigureLogging(logging =>
               logging.AddFilter("System", LogLevel.Debug)
                   .AddFilter<DebugLoggerProvider>("Microsoft",
LogLevel.Information)
```

```
                    .AddFilter<ConsoleLoggerProvider>("Microsoft",
LogLevel.Trace))
            .ConfigureServices((_, services) =>
                services.AddAWSService<IAmazonRDS>()
                    .AddTransient<AuroraWrapper>()
            )
            .Build();

        logger = LoggerFactory.Create(builder =>
        {
            builder.AddConsole();
        }).CreateLogger<AuroraScenario>();

        auroraWrapper = host.Services.GetRequiredService<AuroraWrapper>();

        Console.WriteLine(sepBar);
        Console.WriteLine(
            "Welcome to the Amazon Aurora: get started with DB clusters
example.");
        Console.WriteLine(sepBar);

        DBClusterParameterGroup parameterGroup = null!;
        DBCluster? newCluster = null;
        DBInstance? newInstance = null;

        try
        {
            var parameterGroupFamily = await ChooseParameterGroupFamilyAsync();

            parameterGroup = await
CreateDBParameterGroupAsync(parameterGroupFamily);

            var parameters = await
DescribeParametersInGroupAsync(parameterGroup.DBClusterParameterGroupName,
                new List<string> { "auto_increment_offset",
"auto_increment_increment" });

            await
ModifyParametersAsync(parameterGroup.DBClusterParameterGroupName, parameters);

            await
DescribeUserSourceParameters(parameterGroup.DBClusterParameterGroupName);
```

```
            var engineVersionChoice = await
ChooseDBEngineVersionAsync(parameterGroupFamily);

            var newClusterIdentifier = "Example-Cluster-" + DateTime.Now.Ticks;

            newCluster = await CreateNewCluster
            (
                parameterGroup,
                engine,
                engineVersionChoice.EngineVersion,
                newClusterIdentifier
            );

            var instanceClassChoice = await ChooseDBInstanceClass(engine,
engineVersionChoice.EngineVersion);

            var newInstanceIdentifier = "Example-Instance-" + DateTime.Now.Ticks;

            newInstance = await CreateNewInstance(
                newClusterIdentifier,
                engine,
                engineVersionChoice.EngineVersion,
                instanceClassChoice.DBInstanceClass,
                newInstanceIdentifier
            );

            DisplayConnectionString(newCluster!);
            await CreateSnapshot(newCluster!);
            await CleanupResources(newInstance, newCluster, parameterGroup);

            Console.WriteLine("Scenario complete.");
            Console.WriteLine(sepBar);
        }
        catch (Exception ex)

        {
            await CleanupResources(newInstance, newCluster, parameterGroup);
            logger.LogError(ex, "There was a problem executing the scenario.");
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Choose the Aurora DB parameter group family from a list of available
options.
```

```
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>The selected parameter group family.</returns>
    public static async Task<string> ChooseParameterGroupFamilyAsync()
    {
        Console.WriteLine(sepBar);
        // 1. Get a list of available engines.
        var engines = await
auroraWrapper.DescribeDBEngineVersionsForEngineAsync(engine);

        Console.WriteLine($"1. The following is a list of available DB parameter
group families for engine {engine}:");

        var parameterGroupFamilies =
            engines.GroupBy(e => e.DBParameterGroupFamily).ToList();
        for (var i = 1; i <= parameterGroupFamilies.Count; i++)
        {
            var parameterGroupFamily = parameterGroupFamilies[i - 1];
            // List the available parameter group families.
            Console.WriteLine(
                $"\t{i}. Family: {parameterGroupFamily.Key}");
        }

        var choiceNumber = 0;
        while (choiceNumber < 1 || choiceNumber > parameterGroupFamilies.Count)
        {
            Console.WriteLine("2. Select an available DB parameter group family
by entering a number from the preceding list:");
            var choice = Console.ReadLine();
            Int32.TryParse(choice, out choiceNumber);
        }
        var parameterGroupFamilyChoice = parameterGroupFamilies[choiceNumber -
1];
        Console.WriteLine(sepBar);
        return parameterGroupFamilyChoice.Key;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Create and get information on a DB parameter group.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="dbParameterGroupFamily">The DBParameterGroupFamily for the
new DB parameter group.</param>
    /// <returns>The new DBParameterGroup.</returns>
    public static async Task<DBClusterParameterGroup>
CreateDBParameterGroupAsync(string dbParameterGroupFamily)
```

```
    {
        Console.WriteLine(sepBar);
        Console.WriteLine($"2. Create new DB parameter group with family
 {dbParameterGroupFamily}:");

        var parameterGroup = await
 auroraWrapper.CreateCustomClusterParameterGroupAsync(
            dbParameterGroupFamily,
            "ExampleParameterGroup-" + DateTime.Now.Ticks,
            "New example parameter group");

        var groupInfo =
            await
 auroraWrapper.DescribeCustomDBClusterParameterGroupAsync(parameterGroup.DBClusterParamet

        Console.WriteLine(
            $"3. New DB parameter group created: \n\t{groupInfo?.Description}, \n
\tARN {groupInfo?.DBClusterParameterGroupName}");
        Console.WriteLine(sepBar);
        return parameterGroup;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Get and describe parameters from a DBParameterGroup.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="parameterGroupName">The name of the DBParameterGroup.</
param>
    /// <param name="parameterNames">Optional specific names of parameters to
 describe.</param>
    /// <returns>The list of requested parameters.</returns>
    public static async Task<List<Parameter>>
 DescribeParametersInGroupAsync(string parameterGroupName, List<string>?
 parameterNames = null)
    {
        Console.WriteLine(sepBar);
        Console.WriteLine("4. Get some parameters from the group.");
        Console.WriteLine(sepBar);

        var parameters =
            await
 auroraWrapper.DescribeDBClusterParametersInGroupAsync(parameterGroupName);

        var matchingParameters =
```

```
            parameters.Where(p => parameterNames == null ||
 parameterNames.Contains(p.ParameterName)).ToList();

        Console.WriteLine("5. Parameter information:");
        matchingParameters.ForEach(p =>
            Console.WriteLine(
                $"\n\tParameter: {p.ParameterName}." +
                $"\n\tDescription: {p.Description}." +
                $"\n\tAllowed Values: {p.AllowedValues}." +
                $"\n\tValue: {p.ParameterValue}."));

        Console.WriteLine(sepBar);

        return matchingParameters;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Modify a parameter from a DBParameterGroup.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="parameterGroupName">Name of the DBParameterGroup.</param>
    /// <param name="parameters">The parameters to modify.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public static async Task ModifyParametersAsync(string parameterGroupName,
 List<Parameter> parameters)
    {
        Console.WriteLine(sepBar);
        Console.WriteLine("6. Modify some parameters in the group.");

        await
 auroraWrapper.ModifyIntegerParametersInGroupAsync(parameterGroupName,
 parameters);

        Console.WriteLine(sepBar);
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Describe the user source parameters in the group.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="parameterGroupName">The name of the DBParameterGroup.</
param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public static async Task DescribeUserSourceParameters(string
 parameterGroupName)
    {
```

```
        Console.WriteLine(sepBar);
        Console.WriteLine("7. Describe updated user source parameters in the
group.");

        var parameters =
            await
auroraWrapper.DescribeDBClusterParametersInGroupAsync(parameterGroupName,
"user");

        parameters.ForEach(p =>
            Console.WriteLine(
                $"\n\tParameter: {p.ParameterName}." +
                $"\n\tDescription: {p.Description}." +
                $"\n\tAllowed Values: {p.AllowedValues}." +
                $"\n\tValue: {p.ParameterValue}."));

        Console.WriteLine(sepBar);
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Choose a DB engine version.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="dbParameterGroupFamily">DB parameter group family for engine
choice.</param>
    /// <returns>The selected engine version.</returns>
    public static async Task<DBEngineVersion> ChooseDBEngineVersionAsync(string
dbParameterGroupFamily)
    {
        Console.WriteLine(sepBar);
        // Get a list of allowed engines.
        var allowedEngines =
            await auroraWrapper.DescribeDBEngineVersionsForEngineAsync(engine,
dbParameterGroupFamily);

        Console.WriteLine($"Available DB engine versions for parameter group
family {dbParameterGroupFamily}:");
        int i = 1;
        foreach (var version in allowedEngines)
        {
            Console.WriteLine(
                $"\t{i}. Engine: {version.Engine} Version
{version.EngineVersion}.");
            i++;
        }
```

```
        var choiceNumber = 0;
        while (choiceNumber < 1 || choiceNumber > allowedEngines.Count)
        {
            Console.WriteLine("8. Select an available DB engine version by
 entering a number from the list above:");
            var choice = Console.ReadLine();
            Int32.TryParse(choice, out choiceNumber);
        }

        var engineChoice = allowedEngines[choiceNumber - 1];
        Console.WriteLine(sepBar);
        return engineChoice;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Create a new RDS DB cluster.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="parameterGroup">Parameter group to use for the DB cluster.</
param>
    /// <param name="engineName">Engine to use for the DB cluster.</param>
    /// <param name="engineVersion">Engine version to use for the DB cluster.</
param>
    /// <param name="clusterIdentifier">Cluster identifier to use for the DB
 cluster.</param>
    /// <returns>The new DB cluster.</returns>
    public static async Task<DBCluster?> CreateNewCluster(DBClusterParameterGroup
 parameterGroup,
        string engineName, string engineVersion, string clusterIdentifier)
    {
        Console.WriteLine(sepBar);
        Console.WriteLine($"9. Create a new DB cluster with identifier
 {clusterIdentifier}.");

        DBCluster newCluster;
        var clusters = await auroraWrapper.DescribeDBClustersPagedAsync();
        var isClusterCreated = clusters.Any(i => i.DBClusterIdentifier ==
 clusterIdentifier);

        if (isClusterCreated)
        {
            Console.WriteLine("Cluster already created.");
            newCluster = clusters.First(i => i.DBClusterIdentifier ==
 clusterIdentifier);
```

```
        }
        else
        {
            Console.WriteLine("Enter an admin username:");
            var username = Console.ReadLine();

            Console.WriteLine("Enter an admin password:");
            var password = Console.ReadLine();

            newCluster = await auroraWrapper.CreateDBClusterWithAdminAsync(
                "ExampleDatabase",
                clusterIdentifier,
                parameterGroup.DBClusterParameterGroupName,
                engineName,
                engineVersion,
                username!,
                password!
            );

            Console.WriteLine("10. Waiting for DB cluster to be ready...");
            while (newCluster.Status != "available")
            {
                Console.Write(".");
                Thread.Sleep(5000);
                clusters = await
 auroraWrapper.DescribeDBClustersPagedAsync(clusterIdentifier);
                newCluster = clusters.First();
            }
        }

        Console.WriteLine(sepBar);
        return newCluster;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Choose a DB instance class for a particular engine and engine version.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="engine">DB engine for DB instance choice.</param>
    /// <param name="engineVersion">DB engine version for DB instance choice.</
param>
    /// <returns>The selected orderable DB instance option.</returns>
    public static async Task<OrderableDBInstanceOption>
 ChooseDBInstanceClass(string engine, string engineVersion)
    {
```

```
        Console.WriteLine(sepBar);
        // Get a list of allowed DB instance classes.
        var allowedInstances =
            await
 auroraWrapper.DescribeOrderableDBInstanceOptionsPagedAsync(engine,
 engineVersion);

        Console.WriteLine($"Available DB instance classes for engine {engine} and
 version {engineVersion}:");
        int i = 1;


        foreach (var instance in allowedInstances)
        {
            Console.WriteLine(
                $"\t{i}. Instance class: {instance.DBInstanceClass} (storage type
 {instance.StorageType})");
            i++;
        }

        var choiceNumber = 0;
        while (choiceNumber < 1 || choiceNumber > allowedInstances.Count)
        {
            Console.WriteLine("11. Select an available DB instance class by
 entering a number from the preceding list:");
            var choice = Console.ReadLine();
            Int32.TryParse(choice, out choiceNumber);
        }

        var instanceChoice = allowedInstances[choiceNumber - 1];
        Console.WriteLine(sepBar);
        return instanceChoice;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Create a new DB instance.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="engineName">Engine to use for the DB instance.</param>
    /// <param name="engineVersion">Engine version to use for the DB instance.</
param>
    /// <param name="instanceClass">Instance class to use for the DB instance.</
param>
    /// <param name="instanceIdentifier">Instance identifier to use for the DB
 instance.</param>
```

```
    /// <returns>The new DB instance.</returns>
    public static async Task<DBInstance?> CreateNewInstance(
        string clusterIdentifier,
        string engineName,
        string engineVersion,
        string instanceClass,
        string instanceIdentifier)
    {
        Console.WriteLine(sepBar);
        Console.WriteLine($"12. Create a new DB instance with identifier
{instanceIdentifier}.");
        bool isInstanceReady = false;
        DBInstance newInstance;
        var instances = await auroraWrapper.DescribeDBInstancesPagedAsync();
        isInstanceReady = instances.FirstOrDefault(i =>
            i.DBInstanceIdentifier == instanceIdentifier)?.DBInstanceStatus ==
"available";

        if (isInstanceReady)
        {
            Console.WriteLine("Instance already created.");
            newInstance = instances.First(i => i.DBInstanceIdentifier ==
instanceIdentifier);
        }
        else
        {

            newInstance = await auroraWrapper.CreateDBInstanceInClusterAsync(
                clusterIdentifier,
                instanceIdentifier,
                engineName,
                engineVersion,
                instanceClass
            );

            Console.WriteLine("13. Waiting for DB instance to be ready...");
            while (!isInstanceReady)
            {
                Console.Write(".");
                Thread.Sleep(5000);
                instances = await
auroraWrapper.DescribeDBInstancesPagedAsync(instanceIdentifier);
                isInstanceReady = instances.FirstOrDefault()?.DBInstanceStatus ==
"available";
```

```
                newInstance = instances.First();
            }
        }

        Console.WriteLine(sepBar);
        return newInstance;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Display a connection string for an Amazon RDS DB cluster.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="cluster">The DB cluster to use to get a connection string.</
param>
    public static void DisplayConnectionString(DBCluster cluster)
    {
        Console.WriteLine(sepBar);
        // Display the connection string.
        Console.WriteLine("14. New DB cluster connection string: ");
        Console.WriteLine(
            $"\n{engine} -h {cluster.Endpoint} -P {cluster.Port} "
            + $"-u {cluster.MasterUsername} -p [YOUR PASSWORD]\n");

        Console.WriteLine(sepBar);
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Create a snapshot from an Amazon RDS DB cluster.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="cluster">DB cluster to use when creating a snapshot.</param>
    /// <returns>The snapshot object.</returns>
    public static async Task<DBClusterSnapshot> CreateSnapshot(DBCluster cluster)
    {
        Console.WriteLine(sepBar);
        // Create a snapshot.
        Console.WriteLine($"15. Creating snapshot from DB cluster
 {cluster.DBClusterIdentifier}.");
        var snapshot = await
 auroraWrapper.CreateClusterSnapshotByIdentifierAsync(
            cluster.DBClusterIdentifier,
            "ExampleSnapshot-" + DateTime.Now.Ticks);

        // Wait for the snapshot to be available.
        bool isSnapshotReady = false;
```

```
        Console.WriteLine($"16. Waiting for snapshot to be ready...");
        while (!isSnapshotReady)
        {
            Console.Write(".");
            Thread.Sleep(5000);
            var snapshots =
                await
auroraWrapper.DescribeDBClusterSnapshotsByIdentifierAsync(cluster.DBClusterIdentifier);
            isSnapshotReady = snapshots.FirstOrDefault()?.Status == "available";
            snapshot = snapshots.First();
        }

        Console.WriteLine(
            $"Snapshot {snapshot.DBClusterSnapshotIdentifier} status is
{snapshot.Status}.");
        Console.WriteLine(sepBar);
        return snapshot;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Clean up resources from the scenario.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="newInstance">The instance to clean up.</param>
    /// <param name="newCluster">The cluster to clean up.</param>
    /// <param name="parameterGroup">The parameter group to clean up.</param>
    /// <returns>Async Task.</returns>
    private static async Task CleanupResources(
        DBInstance? newInstance,
        DBCluster? newCluster,
        DBClusterParameterGroup? parameterGroup)
    {
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine($"Clean up resources.");

        if (newInstance is not null && GetYesNoResponse($"\tClean up instance
{newInstance.DBInstanceIdentifier}? (y/n)"))
        {
            // Delete the DB instance.
            Console.WriteLine($"17. Deleting the DB instance
{newInstance.DBInstanceIdentifier}.");
            await
auroraWrapper.DeleteDBInstanceByIdentifierAsync(newInstance.DBInstanceIdentifier);
        }
```

```
        if (newCluster is not null && GetYesNoResponse($"\tClean up cluster
 {newCluster.DBClusterIdentifier}? (y/n)"))
        {
            // Delete the DB cluster.
            Console.WriteLine($"18. Deleting the DB cluster
 {newCluster.DBClusterIdentifier}.");
            await
 auroraWrapper.DeleteDBClusterByIdentifierAsync(newCluster.DBClusterIdentifier);

            // Wait for the DB cluster to delete.
            Console.WriteLine($"19. Waiting for the DB cluster to delete...");
            bool isClusterDeleted = false;

            while (!isClusterDeleted)
            {
                Console.Write(".");
                Thread.Sleep(5000);
                var cluster = await auroraWrapper.DescribeDBClustersPagedAsync();
                isClusterDeleted = cluster.All(i => i.DBClusterIdentifier !=
 newCluster.DBClusterIdentifier);
            }

            Console.WriteLine("DB cluster deleted.");
        }

        if (parameterGroup is not null && GetYesNoResponse($"\tClean up parameter
 group? (y/n)"))
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"20. Deleting the DB parameter group
 {parameterGroup.DBClusterParameterGroupName}.");
            await
 auroraWrapper.DeleteClusterParameterGroupByNameAsync(parameterGroup.DBClusterParameterGr
            Console.WriteLine("Parameter group deleted.");
        }

        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Get a yes or no response from the user.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="question">The question string to print on the console.</
param>
    /// <returns>True if the user responds with a yes.</returns>
```

```
    private static bool GetYesNoResponse(string question)
    {
        Console.WriteLine(question);
        var ynResponse = Console.ReadLine();
        var response = ynResponse != null &&
                       ynResponse.Equals("y",
                           StringComparison.InvariantCultureIgnoreCase);
        return response;
    }
```

场景调用以管理 Aurora 操作的包装程序方法。

```
using Amazon.RDS;
using Amazon.RDS.Model;

namespace AuroraActions;

/// <summary>
/// Wrapper for the Amazon Aurora cluster client operations.
/// </summary>
public class AuroraWrapper
{
    private readonly IAmazonRDS _amazonRDS;
    public AuroraWrapper(IAmazonRDS amazonRDS)
    {
        _amazonRDS = amazonRDS;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Get a list of DB engine versions for a particular DB engine.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="engine">The name of the engine.</param>
    /// <param name="parameterGroupFamily">Optional parameter group family
 name.</param>
    /// <returns>A list of DBEngineVersions.</returns>
    public async Task<List<DBEngineVersion>>
 DescribeDBEngineVersionsForEngineAsync(string engine,
        string? parameterGroupFamily = null)
    {
        var response = await _amazonRDS.DescribeDBEngineVersionsAsync(
            new DescribeDBEngineVersionsRequest()
```

```
            {
                Engine = engine,
                DBParameterGroupFamily = parameterGroupFamily
            });
        return response.DBEngineVersions;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Create a custom cluster parameter group.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="parameterGroupFamily">The family of the parameter group.</
param>
    /// <param name="groupName">The name for the new parameter group.</param>
    /// <param name="description">A description for the new parameter group.</
param>
    /// <returns>The new parameter group object.</returns>
    public async Task<DBClusterParameterGroup>
 CreateCustomClusterParameterGroupAsync(
        string parameterGroupFamily,
        string groupName,
        string description)
    {
        var request = new CreateDBClusterParameterGroupRequest
        {
            DBParameterGroupFamily = parameterGroupFamily,
            DBClusterParameterGroupName = groupName,
            Description = description,
        };

        var response = await
 _amazonRDS.CreateDBClusterParameterGroupAsync(request);
        return response.DBClusterParameterGroup;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Describe the cluster parameters in a parameter group.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="groupName">The name of the parameter group.</param>
    /// <param name="source">The optional name of the source filter.</param>
    /// <returns>The collection of parameters.</returns>
    public async Task<List<Parameter>>
 DescribeDBClusterParametersInGroupAsync(string groupName, string? source = null)
    {
        var paramList = new List<Parameter>();
```

```
        DescribeDBClusterParametersResponse response;
        var request = new DescribeDBClusterParametersRequest
        {
            DBClusterParameterGroupName = groupName,
            Source = source,
        };

        // Get the full list if there are multiple pages.
        do
        {
            response = await
 _amazonRDS.DescribeDBClusterParametersAsync(request);
            paramList.AddRange(response.Parameters);

            request.Marker = response.Marker;
        }
        while (response.Marker is not null);

        return paramList;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Get the description of a DB cluster parameter group by name.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="name">The name of the DB parameter group to describe.</
param>
    /// <returns>The parameter group description.</returns>
    public async Task<DBClusterParameterGroup?>
 DescribeCustomDBClusterParameterGroupAsync(string name)
    {
        var response = await _amazonRDS.DescribeDBClusterParameterGroupsAsync(
            new DescribeDBClusterParameterGroupsRequest()
            {
                DBClusterParameterGroupName = name
            });
        return response.DBClusterParameterGroups.FirstOrDefault();
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Modify the specified integer parameters with new values from user input.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="groupName">The group name for the parameters.</param>
```

```
    /// <param name="parameters">The list of integer parameters to modify.</
param>
    /// <param name="newValue">Optional int value to set for parameters.</param>
    /// <returns>The name of the group that was modified.</returns>
    public async Task<string> ModifyIntegerParametersInGroupAsync(string
 groupName, List<Parameter> parameters, int newValue = 0)
    {
        foreach (var p in parameters)
        {
            if (p.IsModifiable && p.DataType == "integer")
            {
                while (newValue == 0)
                {
                    Console.WriteLine(
                        $"Enter a new value for {p.ParameterName} from the
 allowed values {p.AllowedValues} ");

                    var choice = Console.ReadLine();
                    int.TryParse(choice, out newValue);
                }

                p.ParameterValue = newValue.ToString();
            }
        }

        var request = new ModifyDBClusterParameterGroupRequest
        {
            Parameters = parameters,
            DBClusterParameterGroupName = groupName,
        };

        var result = await
 _amazonRDS.ModifyDBClusterParameterGroupAsync(request);
        return result.DBClusterParameterGroupName;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Get a list of orderable DB instance options for a specific
    /// engine and engine version.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="engine">Name of the engine.</param>
    /// <param name="engineVersion">Version of the engine.</param>
    /// <returns>List of OrderableDBInstanceOptions.</returns>
```

```
    public async Task<List<OrderableDBInstanceOption>>
DescribeOrderableDBInstanceOptionsPagedAsync(string engine, string
engineVersion)
    {
        // Use a paginator to get a list of DB instance options.
        var results = new List<OrderableDBInstanceOption>();
        var paginateInstanceOptions =
_amazonRDS.Paginators.DescribeOrderableDBInstanceOptions(
            new DescribeOrderableDBInstanceOptionsRequest()
            {
                Engine = engine,
                EngineVersion = engineVersion,
            });
        // Get the entire list using the paginator.
        await foreach (var instanceOptions in
paginateInstanceOptions.OrderableDBInstanceOptions)
        {
            results.Add(instanceOptions);
        }
        return results;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Delete a particular parameter group by name.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="groupName">The name of the parameter group.</param>
    /// <returns>True if successful.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> DeleteClusterParameterGroupByNameAsync(string
groupName)
    {
        var request = new DeleteDBClusterParameterGroupRequest
        {
            DBClusterParameterGroupName = groupName,
        };

        var response = await
_amazonRDS.DeleteDBClusterParameterGroupAsync(request);
        return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Create a new cluster and database.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="dbName">The name of the new database.</param>
```

```
    /// <param name="clusterIdentifier">The identifier of the cluster.</param>
    /// <param name="parameterGroupName">The name of the parameter group.</param>
    /// <param name="dbEngine">The engine to use for the new cluster.</param>
    /// <param name="dbEngineVersion">The version of the engine to use.</param>
    /// <param name="adminName">The admin username.</param>
    /// <param name="adminPassword">The primary admin password.</param>
    /// <returns>The cluster object.</returns>
    public async Task<DBCluster> CreateDBClusterWithAdminAsync(
        string dbName,
        string clusterIdentifier,
        string parameterGroupName,
        string dbEngine,
        string dbEngineVersion,
        string adminName,
        string adminPassword)
    {
        var request = new CreateDBClusterRequest
        {
            DatabaseName = dbName,
            DBClusterIdentifier = clusterIdentifier,
            DBClusterParameterGroupName = parameterGroupName,
            Engine = dbEngine,
            EngineVersion = dbEngineVersion,
            MasterUsername = adminName,
            MasterUserPassword = adminPassword,
        };

        var response = await _amazonRDS.CreateDBClusterAsync(request);
        return response.DBCluster;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Returns a list of DB instances.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="dbInstanceIdentifier">Optional name of a specific DB
instance.</param>
    /// <returns>List of DB instances.</returns>
    public async Task<List<DBInstance>> DescribeDBInstancesPagedAsync(string?
dbInstanceIdentifier = null)
    {
        var results = new List<DBInstance>();
        var instancesPaginator = _amazonRDS.Paginators.DescribeDBInstances(
            new DescribeDBInstancesRequest
            {
```

```
                DBInstanceIdentifier = dbInstanceIdentifier
            });
        // Get the entire list using the paginator.
        await foreach (var instances in instancesPaginator.DBInstances)
        {
            results.Add(instances);
        }
        return results;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Returns a list of DB clusters.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="dbInstanceIdentifier">Optional name of a specific DB
cluster.</param>
    /// <returns>List of DB clusters.</returns>
    public async Task<List<DBCluster>> DescribeDBClustersPagedAsync(string?
dbClusterIdentifier = null)
    {
        var results = new List<DBCluster>();

        DescribeDBClustersResponse response;
        DescribeDBClustersRequest request = new DescribeDBClustersRequest
        {
            DBClusterIdentifier = dbClusterIdentifier
        };
        // Get the full list if there are multiple pages.
        do
        {
            response = await _amazonRDS.DescribeDBClustersAsync(request);
            results.AddRange(response.DBClusters);
            request.Marker = response.Marker;
        }
        while (response.Marker is not null);
        return results;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Create an Amazon Relational Database Service (Amazon RDS) DB instance
    /// with a particular set of properties. Use the action
DescribeDBInstancesAsync
    /// to determine when the DB instance is ready to use.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="dbInstanceIdentifier">DB instance identifier.</param>
```

```
    /// <param name="dbClusterIdentifier">DB cluster identifier.</param>
    /// <param name="dbEngine">The engine for the DB instance.</param>
    /// <param name="dbEngineVersion">Version for the DB instance.</param>
    /// <param name="instanceClass">Class for the DB instance.</param>
    /// <returns>DB instance object.</returns>
    public async Task<DBInstance> CreateDBInstanceInClusterAsync(
        string dbClusterIdentifier,
        string dbInstanceIdentifier,
        string dbEngine,
        string dbEngineVersion,
        string instanceClass)
    {
        // When creating the instance within a cluster, do not specify the name
or size.
        var response = await _amazonRDS.CreateDBInstanceAsync(
            new CreateDBInstanceRequest()
            {
                DBClusterIdentifier = dbClusterIdentifier,
                DBInstanceIdentifier = dbInstanceIdentifier,
                Engine = dbEngine,
                EngineVersion = dbEngineVersion,
                DBInstanceClass = instanceClass
            });

        return response.DBInstance;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Create a snapshot of a cluster.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="dbClusterIdentifier">DB cluster identifier.</param>
    /// <param name="snapshotIdentifier">Identifier for the snapshot.</param>
    /// <returns>DB snapshot object.</returns>
    public async Task<DBClusterSnapshot>
CreateClusterSnapshotByIdentifierAsync(string dbClusterIdentifier, string
snapshotIdentifier)
    {
        var response = await _amazonRDS.CreateDBClusterSnapshotAsync(
            new CreateDBClusterSnapshotRequest()
            {
                DBClusterIdentifier = dbClusterIdentifier,
                DBClusterSnapshotIdentifier = snapshotIdentifier,
            });
```

```
        return response.DBClusterSnapshot;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Return a list of DB snapshots for a particular DB cluster.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="dbClusterIdentifier">DB cluster identifier.</param>
    /// <returns>List of DB snapshots.</returns>
    public async Task<List<DBClusterSnapshot>>
DescribeDBClusterSnapshotsByIdentifierAsync(string dbClusterIdentifier)
    {
        var results = new List<DBClusterSnapshot>();

        DescribeDBClusterSnapshotsResponse response;
        DescribeDBClusterSnapshotsRequest request = new
DescribeDBClusterSnapshotsRequest
        {
            DBClusterIdentifier = dbClusterIdentifier
        };
        // Get the full list if there are multiple pages.
        do
        {
            response = await _amazonRDS.DescribeDBClusterSnapshotsAsync(request);
            results.AddRange(response.DBClusterSnapshots);
            request.Marker = response.Marker;
        }
        while (response.Marker is not null);
        return results;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Delete a particular DB cluster.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="dbClusterIdentifier">DB cluster identifier.</param>
    /// <returns>DB cluster object.</returns>
    public async Task<DBCluster> DeleteDBClusterByIdentifierAsync(string
dbClusterIdentifier)
    {
        var response = await _amazonRDS.DeleteDBClusterAsync(
            new DeleteDBClusterRequest()
            {
                DBClusterIdentifier = dbClusterIdentifier,
                SkipFinalSnapshot = true
            });
```

```
        return response.DBCluster;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Delete a particular DB instance.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="dbInstanceIdentifier">DB instance identifier.</param>
    /// <returns>DB instance object.</returns>
    public async Task<DBInstance> DeleteDBInstanceByIdentifierAsync(string
 dbInstanceIdentifier)
    {
        var response = await _amazonRDS.DeleteDBInstanceAsync(
            new DeleteDBInstanceRequest()
            {
                DBInstanceIdentifier = dbInstanceIdentifier,
                SkipFinalSnapshot = true,
                DeleteAutomatedBackups = true
            });

        return response.DBInstance;
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for .NET API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CreateDBCluster
  - 创建数据库 ClusterParameterGroup
  - 创建数据库 ClusterSnapshot
  - CreateDBInstance
  - DeleteDBCluster
  - 已删除B ClusterParameterGroup
  - DeleteDBInstance
  - describedB ClusterParameterGroups
  - describedB ClusterParameters
  - describedB ClusterSnapshots
  - DescribeDBClusters
  - describedB EngineVersions

- DescribeDBInstances
- DescribeOrderable数据库 InstanceOptions
- modifyDB ClusterParameterGroup

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        // Optional: Set to the AWS Region (overrides config file).
        // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

//! Routine which creates an Amazon Aurora DB cluster and demonstrates several
 operations
//! on that cluster.
/*!
 \sa gettingStartedWithDBClusters()
 \param clientConfiguration: AWS client configuration.
 \return bool: Successful completion.
 */
bool AwsDoc::Aurora::gettingStartedWithDBClusters(
        const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration &clientConfig) {
    Aws::RDS::RDSClient client(clientConfig);

    printAsterisksLine();
    std::cout << "Welcome to the Amazon Relational Database Service (Amazon
 Aurora)"
              << std::endl;
    std::cout << "get started with DB clusters demo." << std::endl;
    printAsterisksLine();

    std::cout << "Checking for an existing DB cluster parameter group named '" <<
              CLUSTER_PARAMETER_GROUP_NAME << "'." << std::endl;
    Aws::String dbParameterGroupFamily("Undefined");
    bool parameterGroupFound = true;
```

```
    {
        // 1. Check if the DB cluster parameter group already exists.
        Aws::RDS::Model::DescribeDBClusterParameterGroupsRequest request;
        request.SetDBClusterParameterGroupName(CLUSTER_PARAMETER_GROUP_NAME);

        Aws::RDS::Model::DescribeDBClusterParameterGroupsOutcome outcome =
                client.DescribeDBClusterParameterGroups(request);

        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cout << "DB cluster parameter group named '" <<
                      CLUSTER_PARAMETER_GROUP_NAME << "' already exists." <<
 std::endl;
            dbParameterGroupFamily =
 outcome.GetResult().GetDBClusterParameterGroups()
[0].GetDBParameterGroupFamily();
        }
        else if (outcome.GetError().GetErrorType() ==
                 Aws::RDS::RDSErrors::D_B_PARAMETER_GROUP_NOT_FOUND_FAULT) {
            std::cout << "DB cluster parameter group named '" <<
                      CLUSTER_PARAMETER_GROUP_NAME << "' does not exist." <<
 std::endl;
            parameterGroupFound = false;
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error with Aurora::DescribeDBClusterParameterGroups. "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;
            return false;
        }
    }

    if (!parameterGroupFound) {
        Aws::Vector<Aws::RDS::Model::DBEngineVersion> engineVersions;

        // 2. Get available parameter group families for the specified engine.
        if (!getDBEngineVersions(DB_ENGINE, NO_PARAMETER_GROUP_FAMILY,
                                 engineVersions, client)) {
            return false;
        }

        std::cout << "Getting available parameter group families for " <<
 DB_ENGINE
                  << "."
                  << std::endl;
```

```
        std::vector<Aws::String> families;
        for (const Aws::RDS::Model::DBEngineVersion &version: engineVersions) {
            Aws::String family = version.GetDBParameterGroupFamily();
            if (std::find(families.begin(), families.end(), family) ==
                families.end()) {
                families.push_back(family);
                std::cout << "  " << families.size() << ": " << family <<
std::endl;
            }
        }

        int choice = askQuestionForIntRange("Which family do you want to use? ",
1,
                                            static_cast<int>(families.size()));
        dbParameterGroupFamily = families[choice - 1];
    }
    if (!parameterGroupFound) {
        // 3.  Create a DB cluster parameter group.
        Aws::RDS::Model::CreateDBClusterParameterGroupRequest request;
        request.SetDBClusterParameterGroupName(CLUSTER_PARAMETER_GROUP_NAME);
        request.SetDBParameterGroupFamily(dbParameterGroupFamily);
        request.SetDescription("Example cluster parameter group.");

        Aws::RDS::Model::CreateDBClusterParameterGroupOutcome outcome =
                client.CreateDBClusterParameterGroup(request);

        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cout << "The DB cluster parameter group was successfully
created."
                      << std::endl;
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error with Aurora::CreateDBClusterParameterGroup. "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;
            return false;
        }
    }

    printAsterisksLine();
    std::cout << "Let's set some parameter values in your cluster parameter
group."
              << std::endl;
```

```
   Aws::Vector<Aws::RDS::Model::Parameter> autoIncrementParameters;
   // 4.  Get the parameters in the DB cluster parameter group.
   if (!getDBClusterParameters(CLUSTER_PARAMETER_GROUP_NAME,
AUTO_INCREMENT_PREFIX,
                               NO_SOURCE,
                               autoIncrementParameters,
                               client)) {
       cleanUpResources(CLUSTER_PARAMETER_GROUP_NAME, "", "", client);
       return false;
   }

   Aws::Vector<Aws::RDS::Model::Parameter> updateParameters;

   for (Aws::RDS::Model::Parameter &autoIncParameter: autoIncrementParameters) {
       if (autoIncParameter.GetIsModifiable() &&
           (autoIncParameter.GetDataType() == "integer")) {
           std::cout << "The " << autoIncParameter.GetParameterName()
                     << " is described as: " <<
                     autoIncParameter.GetDescription() << "." << std::endl;
           if (autoIncParameter.ParameterValueHasBeenSet()) {
               std::cout << "The current value is "
                         << autoIncParameter.GetParameterValue()
                         << "." << std::endl;
           }
           std::vector<int> splitValues = splitToInts(
                   autoIncParameter.GetAllowedValues(), '-');
           if (splitValues.size() == 2) {
               int newValue = askQuestionForIntRange(
                       Aws::String("Enter a new value between ") +
                       autoIncParameter.GetAllowedValues() + ": ",
                       splitValues[0], splitValues[1]);
               autoIncParameter.SetParameterValue(std::to_string(newValue));
               updateParameters.push_back(autoIncParameter);

           }
           else {
               std::cerr << "Error parsing " <<
autoIncParameter.GetAllowedValues()
                         << std::endl;
           }
       }
   }

   {
```

```
        // 5.  Modify the auto increment parameters in the DB cluster parameter
group.
        Aws::RDS::Model::ModifyDBClusterParameterGroupRequest request;
        request.SetDBClusterParameterGroupName(CLUSTER_PARAMETER_GROUP_NAME);
        request.SetParameters(updateParameters);

        Aws::RDS::Model::ModifyDBClusterParameterGroupOutcome outcome =
                client.ModifyDBClusterParameterGroup(request);

        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cout << "The DB cluster parameter group was successfully
modified."
                      << std::endl;
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error with Aurora::ModifyDBClusterParameterGroup. "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;
        }
    }

    std::cout
            << "You can get a list of parameters you've set by specifying a
source of 'user'."
            << std::endl;

    Aws::Vector<Aws::RDS::Model::Parameter> userParameters;
    // 6.  Display the modified parameters in the DB cluster parameter group.
    if (!getDBClusterParameters(CLUSTER_PARAMETER_GROUP_NAME, NO_NAME_PREFIX,
"user",
                                userParameters,
                                client)) {
        cleanUpResources(CLUSTER_PARAMETER_GROUP_NAME, "", "", client);
        return false;
    }

    for (const auto &userParameter: userParameters) {
        std::cout << "  " << userParameter.GetParameterName() << ", " <<
                  userParameter.GetDescription() << ", parameter value - "
                  << userParameter.GetParameterValue() << std::endl;
    }

    printAsterisksLine();
    std::cout << "Checking for an existing DB Cluster." << std::endl;
```

```
    Aws::RDS::Model::DBCluster dbCluster;
    // 7.  Check if the DB cluster already exists.
    if (!describeDBCluster(DB_CLUSTER_IDENTIFIER, dbCluster, client)) {
        cleanUpResources(CLUSTER_PARAMETER_GROUP_NAME, "", "", client);
        return false;
    }

    Aws::String engineVersionName;
    Aws::String engineName;
    if (dbCluster.DBClusterIdentifierHasBeenSet()) {
        std::cout << "The DB cluster already exists." << std::endl;
        engineVersionName = dbCluster.GetEngineVersion();
        engineName = dbCluster.GetEngine();

    }
    else {
        std::cout << "Let's create a DB cluster." << std::endl;
        const Aws::String administratorName = askQuestion(
                "Enter an administrator username for the database: ");
        const Aws::String administratorPassword = askQuestion(
                "Enter a password for the administrator (at least 8 characters):
");
        Aws::Vector<Aws::RDS::Model::DBEngineVersion> engineVersions;

        // 8.  Get a list of engine versions for the parameter group family.
        if (!getDBEngineVersions(DB_ENGINE, dbParameterGroupFamily,
engineVersions,
                                 client)) {
            cleanUpResources(CLUSTER_PARAMETER_GROUP_NAME, "", "", client);
            return false;
        }

        std::cout << "The available engines for your parameter group family are:"
                  << std::endl;

        int index = 1;
        for (const Aws::RDS::Model::DBEngineVersion &engineVersion:
engineVersions) {
            std::cout << "  " << index << ": " <<
engineVersion.GetEngineVersion()
                      << std::endl;
            ++index;
        }
```

```
        int choice = askQuestionForIntRange("Which engine do you want to use? ",
1,

static_cast<int>(engineVersions.size()));
        const Aws::RDS::Model::DBEngineVersion engineVersion =
engineVersions[choice -
                                                                                1];

        engineName = engineVersion.GetEngine();
        engineVersionName = engineVersion.GetEngineVersion();
        std::cout << "Creating a DB cluster named '" << DB_CLUSTER_IDENTIFIER
                  << "' and database '" << DB_NAME << "'.\n"
                  << "The DB cluster is configured to use your custom cluster
parameter group '"
                  << CLUSTER_PARAMETER_GROUP_NAME << "', and \n"
                  << "selected engine version " <<
engineVersion.GetEngineVersion()
                  << ".\nThis typically takes several minutes." << std::endl;

        Aws::RDS::Model::CreateDBClusterRequest request;
        request.SetDBClusterIdentifier(DB_CLUSTER_IDENTIFIER);
        request.SetDBClusterParameterGroupName(CLUSTER_PARAMETER_GROUP_NAME);
        request.SetEngine(engineName);
        request.SetEngineVersion(engineVersionName);
        request.SetMasterUsername(administratorName);
        request.SetMasterUserPassword(administratorPassword);

        Aws::RDS::Model::CreateDBClusterOutcome outcome =
                client.CreateDBCluster(request);

        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cout << "The DB cluster creation has started."
                      << std::endl;
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error with Aurora::CreateDBCluster. "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;
            cleanUpResources(CLUSTER_PARAMETER_GROUP_NAME, "", "", client);
            return false;
        }
    }

    std::cout << "Waiting for the DB cluster to become available." << std::endl;
```

```
    int counter = 0;
    // 11. Wait for the DB cluster to become available.
    do {
        std::this_thread::sleep_for(std::chrono::seconds(1));
        ++counter;
        if (counter > 900) {
            std::cerr << "Wait for cluster to become available timed out ofter "
                      << counter
                      << " seconds." << std::endl;
            cleanUpResources(CLUSTER_PARAMETER_GROUP_NAME,
                             DB_CLUSTER_IDENTIFIER, "", client);
            return false;
        }

        dbCluster = Aws::RDS::Model::DBCluster();
        if (!describeDBCluster(DB_CLUSTER_IDENTIFIER, dbCluster, client)) {
            cleanUpResources(CLUSTER_PARAMETER_GROUP_NAME,
                             DB_CLUSTER_IDENTIFIER, "", client);
            return false;
        }

        if ((counter % 20) == 0) {
            std::cout << "Current DB cluster status is '"
                      << dbCluster.GetStatus()
                      << "' after " << counter << " seconds." << std::endl;
        }
    } while (dbCluster.GetStatus() != "available");

    if (dbCluster.GetStatus() == "available") {
        std::cout << "The DB cluster has been created." << std::endl;
    }

    printAsterisksLine();
    Aws::RDS::Model::DBInstance dbInstance;
    // 11.  Check if the DB instance already exists.
    if (!describeDBInstance(DB_INSTANCE_IDENTIFIER, dbInstance, client)) {
        cleanUpResources(CLUSTER_PARAMETER_GROUP_NAME, DB_CLUSTER_IDENTIFIER, "",
                         client);
        return false;
    }

    if (dbInstance.DbInstancePortHasBeenSet()) {
        std::cout << "The DB instance already exists." << std::endl;
```

```
    }
    else {
        std::cout << "Let's create a DB instance." << std::endl;

        Aws::String dbInstanceClass;
        // 12.  Get a list of instance classes.
        if (!chooseDBInstanceClass(engineName,
                                   engineVersionName,
                                   dbInstanceClass,
                                   client)) {
            cleanUpResources(CLUSTER_PARAMETER_GROUP_NAME, DB_CLUSTER_IDENTIFIER,
 "",
                             client);
            return false;
        }

        std::cout << "Creating a DB instance named '" << DB_INSTANCE_IDENTIFIER
                  << "' with selected DB instance class '" << dbInstanceClass
                  << "'.\nThis typically takes several minutes." << std::endl;

        // 13. Create a DB instance.
        Aws::RDS::Model::CreateDBInstanceRequest request;
        request.SetDBInstanceIdentifier(DB_INSTANCE_IDENTIFIER);
        request.SetDBClusterIdentifier(DB_CLUSTER_IDENTIFIER);
        request.SetEngine(engineName);
        request.SetDBInstanceClass(dbInstanceClass);

        Aws::RDS::Model::CreateDBInstanceOutcome outcome =
                client.CreateDBInstance(request);

        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cout << "The DB instance creation has started."
                      << std::endl;
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error with RDS::CreateDBInstance. "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;
            cleanUpResources(CLUSTER_PARAMETER_GROUP_NAME, DB_CLUSTER_IDENTIFIER,
 "",
                             client);
            return false;
        }
    }
```

```
   std::cout << "Waiting for the DB instance to become available." << std::endl;

   counter = 0;
   // 14. Wait for the DB instance to become available.
   do {
       std::this_thread::sleep_for(std::chrono::seconds(1));
       ++counter;
       if (counter > 900) {
           std::cerr << "Wait for instance to become available timed out ofter "
                     << counter
                     << " seconds." << std::endl;
           cleanUpResources(CLUSTER_PARAMETER_GROUP_NAME,
                            DB_CLUSTER_IDENTIFIER, DB_INSTANCE_IDENTIFIER,
client);
           return false;
       }

       dbInstance = Aws::RDS::Model::DBInstance();
       if (!describeDBInstance(DB_INSTANCE_IDENTIFIER, dbInstance, client)) {
           cleanUpResources(CLUSTER_PARAMETER_GROUP_NAME,
                            DB_CLUSTER_IDENTIFIER, DB_INSTANCE_IDENTIFIER,
client);
           return false;
       }

       if ((counter % 20) == 0) {
           std::cout << "Current DB instance status is '"
                     << dbInstance.GetDBInstanceStatus()
                     << "' after " << counter << " seconds." << std::endl;
       }
   } while (dbInstance.GetDBInstanceStatus() != "available");

   if (dbInstance.GetDBInstanceStatus() == "available") {
       std::cout << "The DB instance has been created." << std::endl;
   }

   // 15. Display the connection string that can be used to connect a 'mysql'
shell to the database.
   displayConnection(dbCluster);

   printAsterisksLine();

   if (askYesNoQuestion(
```

```
            "Do you want to create a snapshot of your DB cluster (y/n)? ")) {
        Aws::String snapshotID(DB_CLUSTER_IDENTIFIER + "-" +
                               Aws::String(Aws::Utils::UUID::RandomUUID()));
        {
            std::cout << "Creating a snapshot named " << snapshotID << "." <<
std::endl;
            std::cout << "This typically takes a few minutes." << std::endl;

            // 16. Create a snapshot of the DB cluster. (CreateDBClusterSnapshot)
            Aws::RDS::Model::CreateDBClusterSnapshotRequest request;
            request.SetDBClusterIdentifier(DB_CLUSTER_IDENTIFIER);
            request.SetDBClusterSnapshotIdentifier(snapshotID);

            Aws::RDS::Model::CreateDBClusterSnapshotOutcome outcome =
                    client.CreateDBClusterSnapshot(request);

            if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
                std::cout << "Snapshot creation has started."
                          << std::endl;
            }
            else {
                std::cerr << "Error with Aurora::CreateDBClusterSnapshot. "
                          << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                          << std::endl;
                cleanUpResources(CLUSTER_PARAMETER_GROUP_NAME,
                                 DB_CLUSTER_IDENTIFIER, DB_INSTANCE_IDENTIFIER,
client);
                return false;
            }
        }

        std::cout << "Waiting for the snapshot to become available." <<
std::endl;

        Aws::RDS::Model::DBClusterSnapshot snapshot;
        counter = 0;
        do {
            std::this_thread::sleep_for(std::chrono::seconds(1));
            ++counter;
            if (counter > 600) {
                std::cerr << "Wait for snapshot to be available timed out ofter "
                          << counter
                          << " seconds." << std::endl;
                cleanUpResources(CLUSTER_PARAMETER_GROUP_NAME,
```

```
                                DB_CLUSTER_IDENTIFIER, DB_INSTANCE_IDENTIFIER,
client);
                return false;
            }

            // 17. Wait for the snapshot to become available.
            Aws::RDS::Model::DescribeDBClusterSnapshotsRequest request;
            request.SetDBClusterSnapshotIdentifier(snapshotID);

            Aws::RDS::Model::DescribeDBClusterSnapshotsOutcome outcome =
                    client.DescribeDBClusterSnapshots(request);

            if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
                snapshot = outcome.GetResult().GetDBClusterSnapshots()[0];
            }
            else {
                std::cerr << "Error with Aurora::DescribeDBClusterSnapshots. "
                          << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                          << std::endl;
                cleanUpResources(CLUSTER_PARAMETER_GROUP_NAME,
                                DB_CLUSTER_IDENTIFIER, DB_INSTANCE_IDENTIFIER,
client);
                return false;
            }

            if ((counter % 20) == 0) {
                std::cout << "Current snapshot status is '"
                          << snapshot.GetStatus()
                          << "' after " << counter << " seconds." << std::endl;
            }
        } while (snapshot.GetStatus() != "available");

        if (snapshot.GetStatus() != "available") {
            std::cout << "A snapshot has been created." << std::endl;
        }
    }

    printAsterisksLine();

    bool result = true;
    if (askYesNoQuestion(
            "Do you want to delete the DB cluster, DB instance, and parameter
group (y/n)? ")) {
        result = cleanUpResources(CLUSTER_PARAMETER_GROUP_NAME,
```

```
                                    DB_CLUSTER_IDENTIFIER, DB_INSTANCE_IDENTIFIER,
                                    client);
    }

    return result;
}

//! Routine which gets a DB cluster description.
/*!
 \sa describeDBCluster()
 \param dbClusterIdentifier: A DB cluster identifier.
 \param clusterResult: The 'DBCluster' object containing the description.
 \param client: 'RDSClient' instance.
 \return bool: Successful completion.
 */
bool AwsDoc::Aurora::describeDBCluster(const Aws::String &dbClusterIdentifier,
                                       Aws::RDS::Model::DBCluster &clusterResult,
                                       const Aws::RDS::RDSClient &client) {
    Aws::RDS::Model::DescribeDBClustersRequest request;
    request.SetDBClusterIdentifier(dbClusterIdentifier);

    Aws::RDS::Model::DescribeDBClustersOutcome outcome =
            client.DescribeDBClusters(request);

    bool result = true;
    if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        clusterResult = outcome.GetResult().GetDBClusters()[0];
    }
    else if (outcome.GetError().GetErrorType() !=
             Aws::RDS::RDSErrors::D_B_CLUSTER_NOT_FOUND_FAULT) {
        result = false;
        std::cerr << "Error with Aurora::GDescribeDBClusters. "
                  << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                  << std::endl;
    }
        // This example does not log an error if the DB cluster does not exist.
        // Instead, clusterResult is set to empty.
    else {
        clusterResult = Aws::RDS::Model::DBCluster();
    }

    return result;

}
```

```
//! Routine which gets DB parameters using the 'DescribeDBClusterParameters' api.
/*!
 \sa getDBCLusterParameters()
 \param parameterGroupName: The name of the cluster parameter group.
 \param namePrefix: Prefix string to filter results by parameter name.
 \param source: A source such as 'user', ignored if empty.
 \param parametersResult: Vector of 'Parameter' objects returned by the routine.
 \param client: 'RDSClient' instance.
 \return bool: Successful completion.
 */
bool AwsDoc::Aurora::getDBCLusterParameters(const Aws::String
 &parameterGroupName,
                                             const Aws::String &namePrefix,
                                             const Aws::String &source,

 Aws::Vector<Aws::RDS::Model::Parameter> &parametersResult,
                                             const Aws::RDS::RDSClient &client) {
    Aws::String marker; // The marker is used for pagination.
    do {
        Aws::RDS::Model::DescribeDBClusterParametersRequest request;
        request.SetDBClusterParameterGroupName(CLUSTER_PARAMETER_GROUP_NAME);
        if (!marker.empty()) {
            request.SetMarker(marker);
        }
        if (!source.empty()) {
            request.SetSource(source);
        }

        Aws::RDS::Model::DescribeDBClusterParametersOutcome outcome =
                client.DescribeDBClusterParameters(request);

        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            const Aws::Vector<Aws::RDS::Model::Parameter> &parameters =
                    outcome.GetResult().GetParameters();
            for (const Aws::RDS::Model::Parameter &parameter: parameters) {
                if (!namePrefix.empty()) {
                    if (parameter.GetParameterName().find(namePrefix) == 0) {
                        parametersResult.push_back(parameter);
                    }
                }
                else {
                    parametersResult.push_back(parameter);
```

```
                }
            }

            marker = outcome.GetResult().GetMarker();
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error with Aurora::DescribeDBClusterParameters. "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;
            return false;
        }
    } while (!marker.empty());

    return true;
}


//! Routine which gets available DB engine versions for an engine name and
//! an optional parameter group family.
/*!
 \sa getDBEngineVersions()
 \param engineName: A DB engine name.
 \param parameterGroupFamily: A parameter group family name, ignored if empty.
 \param engineVersionsResult: Vector of 'DBEngineVersion' objects returned by the
 routine.
 \param client: 'RDSClient' instance.
 \return bool: Successful completion.
 */
bool AwsDoc::Aurora::getDBEngineVersions(const Aws::String &engineName,
                                         const Aws::String &parameterGroupFamily,

 Aws::Vector<Aws::RDS::Model::DBEngineVersion> &engineVersionsResult,
                                         const Aws::RDS::RDSClient &client) {
    Aws::RDS::Model::DescribeDBEngineVersionsRequest request;
    request.SetEngine(engineName);
    if (!parameterGroupFamily.empty()) {
        request.SetDBParameterGroupFamily(parameterGroupFamily);
    }

    Aws::RDS::Model::DescribeDBEngineVersionsOutcome outcome =
            client.DescribeDBEngineVersions(request);

    if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        engineVersionsResult = outcome.GetResult().GetDBEngineVersions();
```

```
    }
    else {
        std::cerr << "Error with Aurora::DescribeDBEngineVersionsRequest. "
                  << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                  << std::endl;
    }

    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}


//! Routine which gets a DB instance description.
/*!
 \sa describeDBCluster()
 \param dbInstanceIdentifier: A DB instance identifier.
 \param instanceResult: The 'DBInstance' object containing the description.
 \param client: 'RDSClient' instance.
 \return bool: Successful completion.
 */
bool AwsDoc::Aurora::describeDBInstance(const Aws::String &dbInstanceIdentifier,
                                        Aws::RDS::Model::DBInstance
 &instanceResult,
                                        const Aws::RDS::RDSClient &client) {
    Aws::RDS::Model::DescribeDBInstancesRequest request;
    request.SetDBInstanceIdentifier(dbInstanceIdentifier);

    Aws::RDS::Model::DescribeDBInstancesOutcome outcome =
            client.DescribeDBInstances(request);

    bool result = true;
    if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        instanceResult = outcome.GetResult().GetDBInstances()[0];
    }
    else if (outcome.GetError().GetErrorType() !=
             Aws::RDS::RDSErrors::D_B_INSTANCE_NOT_FOUND_FAULT) {
        result = false;
        std::cerr << "Error with Aurora::DescribeDBInstances. "
                  << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                  << std::endl;
    }
        // This example does not log an error if the DB instance does not exist.
        // Instead, instanceResult is set to empty.
    else {
        instanceResult = Aws::RDS::Model::DBInstance();
```

```
    }

    return result;
}


//! Routine which gets available DB instance classes, displays the list
//! to the user, and returns the user selection.
/*!
 \sa chooseDBInstanceClass()
 \param engineName: The DB engine name.
 \param engineVersion: The DB engine version.
 \param dbInstanceClass: String for DB instance class chosen by the user.
 \param client: 'RDSClient' instance.
 \return bool: Successful completion.
 */
bool AwsDoc::Aurora::chooseDBInstanceClass(const Aws::String &engine,
                                           const Aws::String &engineVersion,
                                           Aws::String &dbInstanceClass,
                                           const Aws::RDS::RDSClient &client) {
    std::vector<Aws::String> instanceClasses;
    Aws::String marker; // The marker is used for pagination.
    do {
        Aws::RDS::Model::DescribeOrderableDBInstanceOptionsRequest request;
        request.SetEngine(engine);
        request.SetEngineVersion(engineVersion);
        if (!marker.empty()) {
            request.SetMarker(marker);
        }

        Aws::RDS::Model::DescribeOrderableDBInstanceOptionsOutcome outcome =
                client.DescribeOrderableDBInstanceOptions(request);

        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            const Aws::Vector<Aws::RDS::Model::OrderableDBInstanceOption>
 &options =
                    outcome.GetResult().GetOrderableDBInstanceOptions();
            for (const Aws::RDS::Model::OrderableDBInstanceOption &option:
 options) {
                const Aws::String &instanceClass = option.GetDBInstanceClass();
                instanceClasses.push_back(instanceClass);
            }
            marker = outcome.GetResult().GetMarker();
        }
```

```
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error with Aurora::DescribeOrderableDBInstanceOptions.
 "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;
            return false;
        }
    } while (!marker.empty());

    std::cout << "The available DB instance classes for your database engine
 are:"
              << std::endl;
    for (int i = 0; i < instanceClasses.size(); ++i) {
        std::cout << "   " << i + 1 << ": " << instanceClasses[i] << std::endl;
    }

    int choice = askQuestionForIntRange(
            "Which DB instance class do you want to use? ",
            1, static_cast<int>(instanceClasses.size()));
    dbInstanceClass = instanceClasses[choice - 1];
    return true;
}

//! Routine which deletes resources created by the scenario.
/*!
\sa cleanUpResources()
\param parameterGroupName: A parameter group name, this may be empty.
\param dbInstanceIdentifier: A DB instance identifier, this may be empty.
\param client: 'RDSClient' instance.
\return bool: Successful completion.
*/
bool AwsDoc::Aurora::cleanUpResources(const Aws::String &parameterGroupName,
                                      const Aws::String &dbClusterIdentifier,
                                      const Aws::String &dbInstanceIdentifier,
                                      const Aws::RDS::RDSClient &client) {
    bool result = true;
    bool instanceDeleting = false;
    bool clusterDeleting = false;
    if (!dbInstanceIdentifier.empty()) {
        {
            // 18. Delete the DB instance.
            Aws::RDS::Model::DeleteDBInstanceRequest request;
            request.SetDBInstanceIdentifier(dbInstanceIdentifier);
            request.SetSkipFinalSnapshot(true);
```

```
            request.SetDeleteAutomatedBackups(true);

            Aws::RDS::Model::DeleteDBInstanceOutcome outcome =
                    client.DeleteDBInstance(request);

            if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
                std::cout << "DB instance deletion has started."
                          << std::endl;
                instanceDeleting = true;
                std::cout
                        << "Waiting for DB instance to delete before deleting the
parameter group."
                        << std::endl;
            }
            else {
                std::cerr << "Error with Aurora::DeleteDBInstance. "
                          << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                          << std::endl;
                result = false;
            }
        }
    }

    if (!dbClusterIdentifier.empty()) {
        {
            // 19. Delete the DB cluster.
            Aws::RDS::Model::DeleteDBClusterRequest request;
            request.SetDBClusterIdentifier(dbClusterIdentifier);
            request.SetSkipFinalSnapshot(true);

            Aws::RDS::Model::DeleteDBClusterOutcome outcome =
                    client.DeleteDBCluster(request);

            if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
                std::cout << "DB cluster deletion has started."
                          << std::endl;
                clusterDeleting = true;
                std::cout
                        << "Waiting for DB cluster to delete before deleting the
parameter group."
                        << std::endl;
                std::cout << "This may take a while." << std::endl;
            }
            else {
```

```
                std::cerr << "Error with Aurora::DeleteDBCluster. "
                          << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                          << std::endl;
                result = false;
            }
        }
    }
    int counter = 0;

    while (clusterDeleting || instanceDeleting) {
        // 20. Wait for the DB cluster and instance to be deleted.
        std::this_thread::sleep_for(std::chrono::seconds(1));
        ++counter;
        if (counter > 800) {
            std::cerr << "Wait for instance to delete timed out ofter " <<
counter
                      << " seconds." << std::endl;
            return false;
        }

        Aws::RDS::Model::DBInstance dbInstance = Aws::RDS::Model::DBInstance();
        if (instanceDeleting) {
            if (!describeDBInstance(dbInstanceIdentifier, dbInstance, client)) {
                return false;
            }
            instanceDeleting = dbInstance.DBInstanceIdentifierHasBeenSet();
        }

        Aws::RDS::Model::DBCluster dbCluster = Aws::RDS::Model::DBCluster();
        if (clusterDeleting) {
            if (!describeDBCluster(dbClusterIdentifier, dbCluster, client)) {
                return false;
            }

            clusterDeleting = dbCluster.DBClusterIdentifierHasBeenSet();
        }

        if ((counter % 20) == 0) {
            if (instanceDeleting) {
                std::cout << "Current DB instance status is '"
                          << dbInstance.GetDBInstanceStatus() << "." <<
std::endl;
            }
```

```
            if (clusterDeleting) {
                std::cout << "Current DB cluster status is '"
                          << dbCluster.GetStatus() << "." << std::endl;
            }
        }
    }

    if (!parameterGroupName.empty()) {
        // 21. Delete the DB cluster parameter group.
        Aws::RDS::Model::DeleteDBClusterParameterGroupRequest request;
        request.SetDBClusterParameterGroupName(parameterGroupName);

        Aws::RDS::Model::DeleteDBClusterParameterGroupOutcome outcome =
                client.DeleteDBClusterParameterGroup(request);

        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cout << "The DB parameter group was successfully deleted."
                      << std::endl;
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error with Aurora::DeleteDBClusterParameterGroup. "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;
            result = false;
        }
    }

    return result;
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for C++ API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CreateDBCluster
  - 创建数据库 ClusterParameterGroup
  - 创建数据库 ClusterSnapshot
  - CreateDBInstance
  - DeleteDBCluster
  - 已删除B ClusterParameterGroup
  - DeleteDBInstance
  - describedB ClusterParameterGroups

- describedB ClusterParameters
- describedB ClusterSnapshots
- DescribeDBClusters
- describedB EngineVersions
- DescribeDBInstances
- DescribeOrderable数据库 InstanceOptions
- modifyDB ClusterParameterGroup

Go

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

在命令提示符中运行交互式场景。

```
// GetStartedClusters is an interactive example that shows you how to use the AWS
 SDK for Go
// with Amazon Aurora to do the following:
//
// 1. Create a custom DB cluster parameter group and set parameter values.
// 2. Create an Aurora DB cluster that is configured to use the parameter group.
// 3. Create a DB instance in the DB cluster that contains a database.
// 4. Take a snapshot of the DB cluster.
// 5. Delete the DB instance, DB cluster, and parameter group.
type GetStartedClusters struct {
 sdkConfig  aws.Config
 dbClusters actions.DbClusters
 questioner demotools.IQuestioner
 helper     IScenarioHelper
 isTestRun  bool
}
```

```
// NewGetStartedClusters constructs a GetStartedClusters instance from a
 configuration.
// It uses the specified config to get an Amazon Relational Database Service
 (Amazon RDS)
// client and create wrappers for the actions used in the scenario.
func NewGetStartedClusters(sdkConfig aws.Config, questioner
 demotools.IQuestioner,
 helper IScenarioHelper) GetStartedClusters {
 auroraClient := rds.NewFromConfig(sdkConfig)
 return GetStartedClusters{
  sdkConfig:  sdkConfig,
  dbClusters: actions.DbClusters{AuroraClient: auroraClient},
  questioner: questioner,
  helper:     helper,
 }
}

// Run runs the interactive scenario.
func (scenario GetStartedClusters) Run(dbEngine string, parameterGroupName
 string,
 clusterName string, dbName string) {
 defer func() {
  if r := recover(); r != nil {
   log.Println("Something went wrong with the demo.")
  }
 }()

 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
 log.Println("Welcome to the Amazon Aurora DB Cluster demo.")
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))

 parameterGroup := scenario.CreateParameterGroup(dbEngine, parameterGroupName)
 scenario.SetUserParameters(parameterGroupName)
 cluster := scenario.CreateCluster(clusterName, dbEngine, dbName, parameterGroup)
 scenario.helper.Pause(5)
 dbInstance := scenario.CreateInstance(cluster)
 scenario.DisplayConnection(cluster)
 scenario.CreateSnapshot(clusterName)
 scenario.Cleanup(dbInstance, cluster, parameterGroup)

 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
 log.Println("Thanks for watching!")
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
}
```

```
// CreateParameterGroup shows how to get available engine versions for a
 specified
// database engine and create a DB cluster parameter group that is compatible
 with a
// selected engine family.
func (scenario GetStartedClusters) CreateParameterGroup(dbEngine string,
 parameterGroupName string) *types.DBClusterParameterGroup {

 log.Printf("Checking for an existing DB cluster parameter group named %v.\n",
  parameterGroupName)
 parameterGroup, err := scenario.dbClusters.GetParameterGroup(parameterGroupName)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 if parameterGroup == nil {
  log.Printf("Getting available database engine versions for %v.\n", dbEngine)
  engineVersions, err := scenario.dbClusters.GetEngineVersions(dbEngine, "")
  if err != nil {
   panic(err)
  }

  familySet := map[string]struct{}{}
  for _, family := range engineVersions {
   familySet[*family.DBParameterGroupFamily] = struct{}{}
  }
  var families []string
  for family := range familySet {
   families = append(families, family)
  }
  sort.Strings(families)
  familyIndex := scenario.questioner.AskChoice("Which family do you want to use?
\n", families)
  log.Println("Creating a DB cluster parameter group.")
  _, err = scenario.dbClusters.CreateParameterGroup(
   parameterGroupName, families[familyIndex], "Example parameter group.")
  if err != nil {
   panic(err)
  }
  parameterGroup, err = scenario.dbClusters.GetParameterGroup(parameterGroupName)
  if err != nil {
   panic(err)
  }
 }
```

```
 log.Printf("Parameter group %v:\n", *parameterGroup.DBParameterGroupFamily)
 log.Printf("\tName: %v\n", *parameterGroup.DBClusterParameterGroupName)
 log.Printf("\tARN: %v\n", *parameterGroup.DBClusterParameterGroupArn)
 log.Printf("\tFamily: %v\n", *parameterGroup.DBParameterGroupFamily)
 log.Printf("\tDescription: %v\n", *parameterGroup.Description)
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
 return parameterGroup

}

// SetUserParameters shows how to get the parameters contained in a custom
 parameter
// group and update some of the parameter values in the group.
func (scenario GetStartedClusters) SetUserParameters(parameterGroupName string) {
 log.Println("Let's set some parameter values in your parameter group.")
 dbParameters, err := scenario.dbClusters.GetParameters(parameterGroupName, "")
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 var updateParams []types.Parameter
 for _, dbParam := range dbParameters {
  if strings.HasPrefix(*dbParam.ParameterName, "auto_increment") &&
   dbParam.IsModifiable && *dbParam.DataType == "integer" {
   log.Printf("The %v parameter is described as:\n\t%v",
    *dbParam.ParameterName, *dbParam.Description)
   rangeSplit := strings.Split(*dbParam.AllowedValues, "-")
   lower, _ := strconv.Atoi(rangeSplit[0])
   upper, _ := strconv.Atoi(rangeSplit[1])
   newValue := scenario.questioner.AskInt(
    fmt.Sprintf("Enter a value between %v and %v:", lower, upper),
    demotools.InIntRange{Lower: lower, Upper: upper})
   dbParam.ParameterValue = aws.String(strconv.Itoa(newValue))
   updateParams = append(updateParams, dbParam)
  }
 }
 err = scenario.dbClusters.UpdateParameters(parameterGroupName, updateParams)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 log.Println("You can get a list of parameters you've set by specifying a source
 of 'user'.")
 userParameters, err := scenario.dbClusters.GetParameters(parameterGroupName,
 "user")
 if err != nil {
```

```
  panic(err)
 }
 log.Println("Here are the parameters you've set:")
 for _, param := range userParameters {
  log.Printf("\t%v: %v\n", *param.ParameterName, *param.ParameterValue)
 }
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
}

// CreateCluster shows how to create an Aurora DB cluster that contains a
 database
// of a specified type. The database is also configured to use a custom DB
 cluster
// parameter group.
func (scenario GetStartedClusters) CreateCluster(clusterName string, dbEngine
 string,
 dbName string, parameterGroup *types.DBClusterParameterGroup) *types.DBCluster {

 log.Println("Checking for an existing DB cluster.")
 cluster, err := scenario.dbClusters.GetDbCluster(clusterName)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 if cluster == nil {
  adminUsername := scenario.questioner.Ask(
   "Enter an administrator user name for the database: ", demotools.NotEmpty{})
  adminPassword := scenario.questioner.Ask(
   "Enter a password for the administrator (at least 8 characters): ",
 demotools.NotEmpty{})
  engineVersions, err := scenario.dbClusters.GetEngineVersions(dbEngine,
 *parameterGroup.DBParameterGroupFamily)
  if err != nil {
   panic(err)
  }
  var engineChoices []string
  for _, engine := range engineVersions {
   engineChoices = append(engineChoices, *engine.EngineVersion)
  }
  log.Println("The available engines for your parameter group are:")
  engineIndex := scenario.questioner.AskChoice("Which engine do you want to use?
\n", engineChoices)
  log.Printf("Creating DB cluster %v and database %v.\n", clusterName, dbName)
  log.Printf("The DB cluster is configured to use\nyour custom parameter group %v
\n",
```

```
    *parameterGroup.DBClusterParameterGroupName)
   log.Printf("and selected engine %v.\n", engineChoices[engineIndex])
   log.Println("This typically takes several minutes.")
   cluster, err = scenario.dbClusters.CreateDbCluster(
    clusterName, *parameterGroup.DBClusterParameterGroupName, dbName, dbEngine,
    engineChoices[engineIndex], adminUsername, adminPassword)
   if err != nil {
    panic(err)
   }
   for *cluster.Status != "available" {
    scenario.helper.Pause(30)
    cluster, err = scenario.dbClusters.GetDbCluster(clusterName)
    if err != nil {
     panic(err)
    }
    log.Println("Cluster created and available.")
   }
  }
  log.Println("Cluster data:")
  log.Printf("\tDBClusterIdentifier: %v\n", *cluster.DBClusterIdentifier)
  log.Printf("\tARN: %v\n", *cluster.DBClusterArn)
  log.Printf("\tStatus: %v\n", *cluster.Status)
  log.Printf("\tEngine: %v\n", *cluster.Engine)
  log.Printf("\tEngine version: %v\n", *cluster.EngineVersion)
  log.Printf("\tDBClusterParameterGroup: %v\n", *cluster.DBClusterParameterGroup)
  log.Printf("\tEngineMode: %v\n", *cluster.EngineMode)
  log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
  return cluster
}

// CreateInstance shows how to create a DB instance in an existing Aurora DB
 cluster.
// A new DB cluster contains no DB instances, so you must add one. The first DB
 instance
// that is added to a DB cluster defaults to a read-write DB instance.
func (scenario GetStartedClusters) CreateInstance(cluster *types.DBCluster)
 *types.DBInstance {
 log.Println("Checking for an existing database instance.")
 dbInstance, err := scenario.dbClusters.GetInstance(*cluster.DBClusterIdentifier)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 if dbInstance == nil {
  log.Println("Let's create a database instance in your DB cluster.")
```

```
  log.Println("First, choose a DB instance type:")
  instOpts, err := scenario.dbClusters.GetOrderableInstances(
   *cluster.Engine, *cluster.EngineVersion)
  if err != nil {
   panic(err)
  }
  var instChoices []string
  for _, opt := range instOpts {
   instChoices = append(instChoices, *opt.DBInstanceClass)
  }
  instIndex := scenario.questioner.AskChoice(
   "Which DB instance class do you want to use?\n", instChoices)
  log.Println("Creating a database instance. This typically takes several
 minutes.")
  dbInstance, err = scenario.dbClusters.CreateInstanceInCluster(
   *cluster.DBClusterIdentifier, *cluster.DBClusterIdentifier, *cluster.Engine,
   instChoices[instIndex])
  if err != nil {
   panic(err)
  }
  for *dbInstance.DBInstanceStatus != "available" {
   scenario.helper.Pause(30)
   dbInstance, err =
 scenario.dbClusters.GetInstance(*cluster.DBClusterIdentifier)
   if err != nil {
    panic(err)
   }
  }
 }
 log.Println("Instance data:")
 log.Printf("\tDBInstanceIdentifier: %v\n", *dbInstance.DBInstanceIdentifier)
 log.Printf("\tARN: %v\n", *dbInstance.DBInstanceArn)
 log.Printf("\tStatus: %v\n", *dbInstance.DBInstanceStatus)
 log.Printf("\tEngine: %v\n", *dbInstance.Engine)
 log.Printf("\tEngine version: %v\n", *dbInstance.EngineVersion)
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
 return dbInstance
}

// DisplayConnection displays connection information about an Aurora DB cluster
 and tips
// on how to connect to it.
func (scenario GetStartedClusters) DisplayConnection(cluster *types.DBCluster) {
 log.Println(
```

```
  "You can now connect to your database using your favorite MySql client.\n" +
   "One way to connect is by using the 'mysql' shell on an Amazon EC2 instance\n"
 +
   "that is running in the same VPC as your database cluster. Pass the endpoint,
\n" +
   "port, and administrator user name to 'mysql' and enter your password\n" +
   "when prompted:")
 log.Printf("\n\tmysql -h %v -P %v -u %v -p\n",
  *cluster.Endpoint, *cluster.Port, *cluster.MasterUsername)
 log.Println("For more information, see the User Guide for Aurora:\n" +
  "\thttps://docs.aws.amazon.com/AmazonRDS/latest/AuroraUserGuide/
CHAP_GettingStartedAurora.CreatingConnecting.Aurora.html#CHAP_GettingStartedAurora.Aurora
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
}

// CreateSnapshot shows how to create a DB cluster snapshot and wait until it's
 available.
func (scenario GetStartedClusters) CreateSnapshot(clusterName string) {
 if scenario.questioner.AskBool(
  "Do you want to create a snapshot of your DB cluster (y/n)? ", "y") {
  snapshotId := fmt.Sprintf("%v-%v", clusterName, scenario.helper.UniqueId())
  log.Printf("Creating a snapshot named %v. This typically takes a few minutes.
\n", snapshotId)
  snapshot, err := scenario.dbClusters.CreateClusterSnapshot(clusterName,
 snapshotId)
  if err != nil {
   panic(err)
  }
  for *snapshot.Status != "available" {
   scenario.helper.Pause(30)
   snapshot, err = scenario.dbClusters.GetClusterSnapshot(snapshotId)
   if err != nil {
    panic(err)
   }
  }
  log.Println("Snapshot data:")
  log.Printf("\tDBClusterSnapshotIdentifier: %v\n",
 *snapshot.DBClusterSnapshotIdentifier)
  log.Printf("\tARN: %v\n", *snapshot.DBClusterSnapshotArn)
  log.Printf("\tStatus: %v\n", *snapshot.Status)
  log.Printf("\tEngine: %v\n", *snapshot.Engine)
  log.Printf("\tEngine version: %v\n", *snapshot.EngineVersion)
  log.Printf("\tDBClusterIdentifier: %v\n", *snapshot.DBClusterIdentifier)
  log.Printf("\tSnapshotCreateTime: %v\n", *snapshot.SnapshotCreateTime)
```

```
  log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
 }
}

// Cleanup shows how to clean up a DB instance, DB cluster, and DB cluster
 parameter group.
// Before the DB cluster parameter group can be deleted, all associated DB
 instances and
// DB clusters must first be deleted.
func (scenario GetStartedClusters) Cleanup(dbInstance *types.DBInstance, cluster
 *types.DBCluster,
 parameterGroup *types.DBClusterParameterGroup) {

 if scenario.questioner.AskBool(
  "\nDo you want to delete the database instance, DB cluster, and parameter group
 (y/n)? ", "y") {
  log.Printf("Deleting database instance %v.\n",
 *dbInstance.DBInstanceIdentifier)
  err := scenario.dbClusters.DeleteInstance(*dbInstance.DBInstanceIdentifier)
  if err != nil {
   panic(err)
  }
  log.Printf("Deleting database cluster %v.\n", *cluster.DBClusterIdentifier)
  err = scenario.dbClusters.DeleteDbCluster(*cluster.DBClusterIdentifier)
  if err != nil {
   panic(err)
  }
  log.Println(
   "Waiting for the DB instance and DB cluster to delete. This typically takes
 several minutes.")
  for dbInstance != nil || cluster != nil {
   scenario.helper.Pause(30)
   if dbInstance != nil {
    dbInstance, err =
 scenario.dbClusters.GetInstance(*dbInstance.DBInstanceIdentifier)
    if err != nil {
     panic(err)
    }
   }
   if cluster != nil {
    cluster, err = scenario.dbClusters.GetDbCluster(*cluster.DBClusterIdentifier)
    if err != nil {
     panic(err)
    }
```

```
    }
   }
   log.Printf("Deleting parameter group %v.",
  *parameterGroup.DBClusterParameterGroupName)
   err =
  scenario.dbClusters.DeleteParameterGroup(*parameterGroup.DBClusterParameterGroupName)
   if err != nil {
    panic(err)
   }
  }
}
```

定义场景调用以管理 Aurora 操作的函数。

```
type DbClusters struct {
 AuroraClient *rds.Client
}


// GetParameterGroup gets a DB cluster parameter group by name.
func (clusters *DbClusters) GetParameterGroup(parameterGroupName string) (
 *types.DBClusterParameterGroup, error) {
 output, err := clusters.AuroraClient.DescribeDBClusterParameterGroups(
  context.TODO(), &rds.DescribeDBClusterParameterGroupsInput{
   DBClusterParameterGroupName: aws.String(parameterGroupName),
  })
 if err != nil {
  var notFoundError *types.DBParameterGroupNotFoundFault
  if errors.As(err, &notFoundError) {
   log.Printf("Parameter group %v does not exist.\n", parameterGroupName)
   err = nil
  } else {
   log.Printf("Error getting parameter group %v: %v\n", parameterGroupName, err)
  }
  return nil, err
 } else {
  return &output.DBClusterParameterGroups[0], err
 }
}
```

```
// CreateParameterGroup creates a DB cluster parameter group that is based on the
 specified
// parameter group family.
func (clusters *DbClusters) CreateParameterGroup(
 parameterGroupName string, parameterGroupFamily string, description string) (
 *types.DBClusterParameterGroup, error) {

 output, err :=
 clusters.AuroraClient.CreateDBClusterParameterGroup(context.TODO(),
  &rds.CreateDBClusterParameterGroupInput{
   DBClusterParameterGroupName: aws.String(parameterGroupName),
   DBParameterGroupFamily:      aws.String(parameterGroupFamily),
   Description:                 aws.String(description),
  })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't create parameter group %v: %v\n", parameterGroupName, err)
  return nil, err
 } else {
  return output.DBClusterParameterGroup, err
 }
}



// DeleteParameterGroup deletes the named DB cluster parameter group.
func (clusters *DbClusters) DeleteParameterGroup(parameterGroupName string) error
 {
 _, err := clusters.AuroraClient.DeleteDBClusterParameterGroup(context.TODO(),
  &rds.DeleteDBClusterParameterGroupInput{
   DBClusterParameterGroupName: aws.String(parameterGroupName),
  })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't delete parameter group %v: %v\n", parameterGroupName, err)
  return err
 } else {
  return nil
 }
}



// GetParameters gets the parameters that are contained in a DB cluster parameter
 group.
```

```
func (clusters *DbClusters) GetParameters(parameterGroupName string, source
 string) (
 []types.Parameter, error) {

 var output *rds.DescribeDBClusterParametersOutput
 var params []types.Parameter
 var err error
 parameterPaginator :=
 rds.NewDescribeDBClusterParametersPaginator(clusters.AuroraClient,
  &rds.DescribeDBClusterParametersInput{
   DBClusterParameterGroupName: aws.String(parameterGroupName),
   Source:                      aws.String(source),
  })
 for parameterPaginator.HasMorePages() {
  output, err = parameterPaginator.NextPage(context.TODO())
  if err != nil {
   log.Printf("Couldn't get paramaeters for %v: %v\n", parameterGroupName, err)
   break
  } else {
   params = append(params, output.Parameters...)
  }
 }
 return params, err
}



// UpdateParameters updates parameters in a named DB cluster parameter group.
func (clusters *DbClusters) UpdateParameters(parameterGroupName string, params
 []types.Parameter) error {
 _, err := clusters.AuroraClient.ModifyDBClusterParameterGroup(context.TODO(),
  &rds.ModifyDBClusterParameterGroupInput{
   DBClusterParameterGroupName: aws.String(parameterGroupName),
   Parameters:                  params,
  })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't update parameters in %v: %v\n", parameterGroupName, err)
  return err
 } else {
  return nil
 }
}
```

```
// GetDbCluster gets data about an Aurora DB cluster.
func (clusters *DbClusters) GetDbCluster(clusterName string) (*types.DBCluster,
 error) {
 output, err := clusters.AuroraClient.DescribeDBClusters(context.TODO(),
  &rds.DescribeDBClustersInput{
   DBClusterIdentifier: aws.String(clusterName),
  })
 if err != nil {
  var notFoundError *types.DBClusterNotFoundFault
  if errors.As(err, &notFoundError) {
   log.Printf("DB cluster %v does not exist.\n", clusterName)
   err = nil
  } else {
   log.Printf("Couldn't get DB cluster %v: %v\n", clusterName, err)
  }
  return nil, err
 } else {
  return &output.DBClusters[0], err
 }
}



// CreateDbCluster creates a DB cluster that is configured to use the specified
 parameter group.
// The newly created DB cluster contains a database that uses the specified
 engine and
// engine version.
func (clusters *DbClusters) CreateDbCluster(clusterName string,
 parameterGroupName string,
 dbName string, dbEngine string, dbEngineVersion string, adminName string,
 adminPassword string) (
 *types.DBCluster, error) {

 output, err := clusters.AuroraClient.CreateDBCluster(context.TODO(),
 &rds.CreateDBClusterInput{
  DBClusterIdentifier:         aws.String(clusterName),
  Engine:                      aws.String(dbEngine),
  DBClusterParameterGroupName: aws.String(parameterGroupName),
  DatabaseName:                aws.String(dbName),
  EngineVersion:               aws.String(dbEngineVersion),
  MasterUserPassword:          aws.String(adminPassword),
  MasterUsername:              aws.String(adminName),
```

```
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't create DB cluster %v: %v\n", clusterName, err)
  return nil, err
 } else {
  return output.DBCluster, err
 }
}



// DeleteDbCluster deletes a DB cluster without keeping a final snapshot.
func (clusters *DbClusters) DeleteDbCluster(clusterName string) error {
 _, err := clusters.AuroraClient.DeleteDBCluster(context.TODO(),
 &rds.DeleteDBClusterInput{
  DBClusterIdentifier: aws.String(clusterName),
  SkipFinalSnapshot:   true,
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't delete DB cluster %v: %v\n", clusterName, err)
  return err
 } else {
  return nil
 }
}



// CreateClusterSnapshot creates a snapshot of a DB cluster.
func (clusters *DbClusters) CreateClusterSnapshot(clusterName string,
 snapshotName string) (
 *types.DBClusterSnapshot, error) {
 output, err := clusters.AuroraClient.CreateDBClusterSnapshot(context.TODO(),
 &rds.CreateDBClusterSnapshotInput{
  DBClusterIdentifier:         aws.String(clusterName),
  DBClusterSnapshotIdentifier: aws.String(snapshotName),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't create snapshot %v: %v\n", snapshotName, err)
  return nil, err
 } else {
  return output.DBClusterSnapshot, nil
 }
}
```

```
// GetClusterSnapshot gets a DB cluster snapshot.
func (clusters *DbClusters) GetClusterSnapshot(snapshotName string)
 (*types.DBClusterSnapshot, error) {
 output, err := clusters.AuroraClient.DescribeDBClusterSnapshots(context.TODO(),
  &rds.DescribeDBClusterSnapshotsInput{
   DBClusterSnapshotIdentifier: aws.String(snapshotName),
  })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't get snapshot %v: %v\n", snapshotName, err)
  return nil, err
 } else {
  return &output.DBClusterSnapshots[0], nil
 }
}



// CreateInstanceInCluster creates a database instance in an existing DB cluster.
 The first database that is
// created defaults to a read-write DB instance.
func (clusters *DbClusters) CreateInstanceInCluster(clusterName string,
 instanceName string,
 dbEngine string, dbInstanceClass string) (*types.DBInstance, error) {
 output, err := clusters.AuroraClient.CreateDBInstance(context.TODO(),
 &rds.CreateDBInstanceInput{
  DBInstanceIdentifier: aws.String(instanceName),
  DBClusterIdentifier:  aws.String(clusterName),
  Engine:               aws.String(dbEngine),
  DBInstanceClass:      aws.String(dbInstanceClass),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't create instance %v: %v\n", instanceName, err)
  return nil, err
 } else {
  return output.DBInstance, nil
 }
}



// GetInstance gets data about a DB instance.
```

```
func (clusters *DbClusters) GetInstance(instanceName string) (
 *types.DBInstance, error) {
 output, err := clusters.AuroraClient.DescribeDBInstances(context.TODO(),
  &rds.DescribeDBInstancesInput{
   DBInstanceIdentifier: aws.String(instanceName),
  })
 if err != nil {
  var notFoundError *types.DBInstanceNotFoundFault
  if errors.As(err, &notFoundError) {
   log.Printf("DB instance %v does not exist.\n", instanceName)
   err = nil
  } else {
   log.Printf("Couldn't get instance %v: %v\n", instanceName, err)
  }
  return nil, err
 } else {
  return &output.DBInstances[0], nil
 }
}



// DeleteInstance deletes a DB instance.
func (clusters *DbClusters) DeleteInstance(instanceName string) error {
 _, err := clusters.AuroraClient.DeleteDBInstance(context.TODO(),
 &rds.DeleteDBInstanceInput{
  DBInstanceIdentifier:   aws.String(instanceName),
  SkipFinalSnapshot:      true,
  DeleteAutomatedBackups: aws.Bool(true),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't delete instance %v: %v\n", instanceName, err)
  return err
 } else {
  return nil
 }
}



// GetEngineVersions gets database engine versions that are available for the
 specified engine
// and parameter group family.
```

```
func (clusters *DbClusters) GetEngineVersions(engine string, parameterGroupFamily
 string) (
 []types.DBEngineVersion, error) {
 output, err := clusters.AuroraClient.DescribeDBEngineVersions(context.TODO(),
  &rds.DescribeDBEngineVersionsInput{
   Engine:                 aws.String(engine),
   DBParameterGroupFamily: aws.String(parameterGroupFamily),
  })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't get engine versions for %v: %v\n", engine, err)
  return nil, err
 } else {
  return output.DBEngineVersions, nil
 }
}



// GetOrderableInstances uses a paginator to get DB instance options that can be
 used to create DB instances that are
// compatible with a set of specifications.
func (clusters *DbClusters) GetOrderableInstances(engine string, engineVersion
 string) (
 []types.OrderableDBInstanceOption, error) {

 var output *rds.DescribeOrderableDBInstanceOptionsOutput
 var instances []types.OrderableDBInstanceOption
 var err error
 orderablePaginator :=
 rds.NewDescribeOrderableDBInstanceOptionsPaginator(clusters.AuroraClient,
  &rds.DescribeOrderableDBInstanceOptionsInput{
   Engine:        aws.String(engine),
   EngineVersion: aws.String(engineVersion),
  })
 for orderablePaginator.HasMorePages() {
  output, err = orderablePaginator.NextPage(context.TODO())
  if err != nil {
   log.Printf("Couldn't get orderable DB instances: %v\n", err)
   break
  } else {
   instances = append(instances, output.OrderableDBInstanceOptions...)
  }
 }
 return instances, err
```

```
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Go API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CreateDBCluster
  - 创建数据库 ClusterParameterGroup
  - 创建数据库 ClusterSnapshot
  - CreateDBInstance
  - DeleteDBCluster
  - 已删除B ClusterParameterGroup
  - DeleteDBInstance
  - describedB ClusterParameterGroups
  - describedB ClusterParameters
  - describedB ClusterSnapshots
  - DescribeDBClusters
  - describedB EngineVersions
  - DescribeDBInstances
  - DescribeOrderable数据库 InstanceOptions
  - modifyDB ClusterParameterGroup

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
/**
 * Before running this Java (v2) code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
```

```
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 *
 * This example requires an AWS Secrets Manager secret that contains the
 * database credentials. If you do not create a
 * secret, this example will not work. For details, see:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/secretsmanager/latest/userguide/integrating_how-
services-use-secrets_RS.html
 *
 * This Java example performs the following tasks:
 *
 * 1. Gets available engine families for Amazon Aurora MySQL-Compatible Edition
 * by calling the DescribeDbEngineVersions(Engine='aurora-mysql') method.
 * 2. Selects an engine family and creates a custom DB cluster parameter group
 * by invoking the describeDBClusterParameters method.
 * 3. Gets the parameter groups by invoking the describeDBClusterParameterGroups
 * method.
 * 4. Gets parameters in the group by invoking the describeDBClusterParameters
 * method.
 * 5. Modifies the auto_increment_offset parameter by invoking the
 * modifyDbClusterParameterGroupRequest method.
 * 6. Gets and displays the updated parameters.
 * 7. Gets a list of allowed engine versions by invoking the
 * describeDbEngineVersions method.
 * 8. Creates an Aurora DB cluster database cluster that contains a MySQL
 * database.
 * 9. Waits for DB instance to be ready.
 * 10. Gets a list of instance classes available for the selected engine.
 * 11. Creates a database instance in the cluster.
 * 12. Waits for DB instance to be ready.
 * 13. Creates a snapshot.
 * 14. Waits for DB snapshot to be ready.
 * 15. Deletes the DB cluster.
 * 16. Deletes the DB cluster group.
 */
public class AuroraScenario {
    public static long sleepTime = 20;
    public static final String DASHES = new String(new char[80]).replace("\0",
 "-");

    public static void main(String[] args) throws InterruptedException {
```

```
        final String usage = "\n" +
                "Usage:\n" +
                "    <dbClusterGroupName> <dbParameterGroupFamily>
<dbInstanceClusterIdentifier> <dbInstanceIdentifier> <dbName>
<dbSnapshotIdentifier><secretName>"
                +
                "Where:\n" +
                "    dbClusterGroupName - The name of the DB cluster parameter
group. \n" +
                "    dbParameterGroupFamily - The DB cluster parameter group
family name (for example, aurora-mysql5.7). \n"
                +
                "    dbInstanceClusterIdentifier - The instance cluster
identifier value.\n" +
                "    dbInstanceIdentifier - The database instance identifier.\n"
+
                "    dbName - The database name.\n" +
                "    dbSnapshotIdentifier - The snapshot identifier.\n" +
                "    secretName - The name of the AWS Secrets Manager secret that
contains the database credentials\"\n";
        ;

        if (args.length != 7) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String dbClusterGroupName = args[0];
        String dbParameterGroupFamily = args[1];
        String dbInstanceClusterIdentifier = args[2];
        String dbInstanceIdentifier = args[3];
        String dbName = args[4];
        String dbSnapshotIdentifier = args[5];
        String secretName = args[6];

        // Retrieve the database credentials using AWS Secrets Manager.
        Gson gson = new Gson();
        User user = gson.fromJson(String.valueOf(getSecretValues(secretName)),
User.class);
        String username = user.getUsername();
        String userPassword = user.getPassword();

        Region region = Region.US_WEST_2;
        RdsClient rdsClient = RdsClient.builder()
```

```
                .region(region)
                .build();

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("Welcome to the Amazon Aurora example scenario.");
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("1. Return a list of the available DB engines");
        describeDBEngines(rdsClient);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("2. Create a custom parameter group");
        createDBClusterParameterGroup(rdsClient, dbClusterGroupName,
dbParameterGroupFamily);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("3. Get the parameter group");
        describeDbClusterParameterGroups(rdsClient, dbClusterGroupName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("4. Get the parameters in the group");
        describeDbClusterParameters(rdsClient, dbClusterGroupName, 0);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("5. Modify the auto_increment_offset parameter");
        modifyDBClusterParas(rdsClient, dbClusterGroupName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("6. Display the updated parameter value");
        describeDbClusterParameters(rdsClient, dbClusterGroupName, -1);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("7. Get a list of allowed engine versions");
        getAllowedEngines(rdsClient, dbParameterGroupFamily);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
```

```
        System.out.println("8. Create an Aurora DB cluster database");
        String arnClusterVal = createDBCluster(rdsClient, dbClusterGroupName,
dbName, dbInstanceClusterIdentifier,
                username, userPassword);
        System.out.println("The ARN of the cluster is " + arnClusterVal);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("9. Wait for DB instance to be ready");
        waitForInstanceReady(rdsClient, dbInstanceClusterIdentifier);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("10. Get a list of instance classes available for the
selected engine");
        String instanceClass = getListInstanceClasses(rdsClient);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("11. Create a database instance in the cluster.");
        String clusterDBARN = createDBInstanceCluster(rdsClient,
dbInstanceIdentifier, dbInstanceClusterIdentifier,
                instanceClass);
        System.out.println("The ARN of the database is " + clusterDBARN);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("12. Wait for DB instance to be ready");
        waitDBInstanceReady(rdsClient, dbInstanceIdentifier);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("13. Create a snapshot");
        createDBClusterSnapshot(rdsClient, dbInstanceClusterIdentifier,
dbSnapshotIdentifier);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("14. Wait for DB snapshot to be ready");
        waitForSnapshotReady(rdsClient, dbSnapshotIdentifier,
dbInstanceClusterIdentifier);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
```

```
        System.out.println("14. Delete the DB instance");
        deleteDatabaseInstance(rdsClient, dbInstanceIdentifier);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("15. Delete the DB cluster");
        deleteCluster(rdsClient, dbInstanceClusterIdentifier);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("16. Delete the DB cluster group");
        deleteDBClusterGroup(rdsClient, dbClusterGroupName, clusterDBARN);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("The Scenario has successfully completed.");
        System.out.println(DASHES);
        rdsClient.close();
    }

    private static SecretsManagerClient getSecretClient() {
        Region region = Region.US_WEST_2;
        return SecretsManagerClient.builder()
                .region(region)

.credentialsProvider(EnvironmentVariableCredentialsProvider.create())
                .build();
    }

    private static String getSecretValues(String secretName) {
        SecretsManagerClient secretClient = getSecretClient();
        GetSecretValueRequest valueRequest = GetSecretValueRequest.builder()
                .secretId(secretName)
                .build();

        GetSecretValueResponse valueResponse =
secretClient.getSecretValue(valueRequest);
        return valueResponse.secretString();
    }

    public static void deleteDBClusterGroup(RdsClient rdsClient, String
dbClusterGroupName, String clusterDBARN)
            throws InterruptedException {
        try {
```

```
            boolean isDataDel = false;
            boolean didFind;
            String instanceARN;

            // Make sure that the database has been deleted.
            while (!isDataDel) {
                DescribeDbInstancesResponse response =
rdsClient.describeDBInstances();
                List<DBInstance> instanceList = response.dbInstances();
                int listSize = instanceList.size();
                didFind = false;
                int index = 1;
                for (DBInstance instance : instanceList) {
                    instanceARN = instance.dbInstanceArn();
                    if (instanceARN.compareTo(clusterDBARN) == 0) {
                        System.out.println(clusterDBARN + " still exists");
                        didFind = true;
                    }
                    if ((index == listSize) && (!didFind)) {
                        // Went through the entire list and did not find the
database ARN.
                        isDataDel = true;
                    }
                    Thread.sleep(sleepTime * 1000);
                    index++;
                }
            }

            DeleteDbClusterParameterGroupRequest clusterParameterGroupRequest =
DeleteDbClusterParameterGroupRequest
                    .builder()
                    .dbClusterParameterGroupName(dbClusterGroupName)
                    .build();


rdsClient.deleteDBClusterParameterGroup(clusterParameterGroupRequest);
            System.out.println(dbClusterGroupName + " was deleted.");

        } catch (RdsException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

```
   public static void deleteCluster(RdsClient rdsClient, String
dbInstanceClusterIdentifier) {
       try {
           DeleteDbClusterRequest deleteDbClusterRequest =
DeleteDbClusterRequest.builder()
                   .dbClusterIdentifier(dbInstanceClusterIdentifier)
                   .skipFinalSnapshot(true)
                   .build();

           rdsClient.deleteDBCluster(deleteDbClusterRequest);
           System.out.println(dbInstanceClusterIdentifier + " was deleted!");

       } catch (RdsException e) {
           System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
   }

   public static void deleteDatabaseInstance(RdsClient rdsClient, String
dbInstanceIdentifier) {
       try {
           DeleteDbInstanceRequest deleteDbInstanceRequest =
DeleteDbInstanceRequest.builder()
                   .dbInstanceIdentifier(dbInstanceIdentifier)
                   .deleteAutomatedBackups(true)
                   .skipFinalSnapshot(true)
                   .build();

           DeleteDbInstanceResponse response =
rdsClient.deleteDBInstance(deleteDbInstanceRequest);
           System.out.println("The status of the database is " +
response.dbInstance().dbInstanceStatus());

       } catch (RdsException e) {
           System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
   }

   public static void waitForSnapshotReady(RdsClient rdsClient, String
dbSnapshotIdentifier,
           String dbInstanceClusterIdentifier) {
       try {
           boolean snapshotReady = false;
```

```
            String snapshotReadyStr;
            System.out.println("Waiting for the snapshot to become available.");

            DescribeDbClusterSnapshotsRequest snapshotsRequest =
DescribeDbClusterSnapshotsRequest.builder()
                    .dbClusterSnapshotIdentifier(dbSnapshotIdentifier)
                    .dbClusterIdentifier(dbInstanceClusterIdentifier)
                    .build();

            while (!snapshotReady) {
                DescribeDbClusterSnapshotsResponse response =
rdsClient.describeDBClusterSnapshots(snapshotsRequest);
                List<DBClusterSnapshot> snapshotList =
response.dbClusterSnapshots();
                for (DBClusterSnapshot snapshot : snapshotList) {
                    snapshotReadyStr = snapshot.status();
                    if (snapshotReadyStr.contains("available")) {
                        snapshotReady = true;
                    } else {
                        System.out.println(".");
                        Thread.sleep(sleepTime * 5000);
                    }
                }
            }

            System.out.println("The Snapshot is available!");

        } catch (RdsException | InterruptedException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void createDBClusterSnapshot(RdsClient rdsClient, String
dbInstanceClusterIdentifier,
            String dbSnapshotIdentifier) {
        try {
            CreateDbClusterSnapshotRequest snapshotRequest =
CreateDbClusterSnapshotRequest.builder()
                    .dbClusterIdentifier(dbInstanceClusterIdentifier)
                    .dbClusterSnapshotIdentifier(dbSnapshotIdentifier)
                    .build();
```

```
            CreateDbClusterSnapshotResponse response =
rdsClient.createDBClusterSnapshot(snapshotRequest);
            System.out.println("The Snapshot ARN is " +
response.dbClusterSnapshot().dbClusterSnapshotArn());

        } catch (RdsException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void waitDBInstanceReady(RdsClient rdsClient, String
dbInstanceIdentifier) {
        boolean instanceReady = false;
        String instanceReadyStr;
        System.out.println("Waiting for instance to become available.");
        try {
            DescribeDbInstancesRequest instanceRequest =
DescribeDbInstancesRequest.builder()
                    .dbInstanceIdentifier(dbInstanceIdentifier)
                    .build();

            String endpoint = "";
            while (!instanceReady) {
                DescribeDbInstancesResponse response =
rdsClient.describeDBInstances(instanceRequest);
                List<DBInstance> instanceList = response.dbInstances();
                for (DBInstance instance : instanceList) {
                    instanceReadyStr = instance.dbInstanceStatus();
                    if (instanceReadyStr.contains("available")) {
                        endpoint = instance.endpoint().address();
                        instanceReady = true;
                    } else {
                        System.out.print(".");
                        Thread.sleep(sleepTime * 1000);
                    }
                }
            }
            System.out.println("Database instance is available! The connection
endpoint is " + endpoint);

        } catch (RdsException | InterruptedException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
```

```
        }
    }

    public static String createDBInstanceCluster(RdsClient rdsClient,
            String dbInstanceIdentifier,
            String dbInstanceClusterIdentifier,
            String instanceClass) {
        try {
            CreateDbInstanceRequest instanceRequest =
CreateDbInstanceRequest.builder()
                    .dbInstanceIdentifier(dbInstanceIdentifier)
                    .dbClusterIdentifier(dbInstanceClusterIdentifier)
                    .engine("aurora-mysql")
                    .dbInstanceClass(instanceClass)
                    .build();

            CreateDbInstanceResponse response =
rdsClient.createDBInstance(instanceRequest);
            System.out.print("The status is " +
response.dbInstance().dbInstanceStatus());
            return response.dbInstance().dbInstanceArn();

        } catch (RdsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }

    public static String getListInstanceClasses(RdsClient rdsClient) {
        try {
            DescribeOrderableDbInstanceOptionsRequest optionsRequest =
DescribeOrderableDbInstanceOptionsRequest
                    .builder()
                    .engine("aurora-mysql")
                    .maxRecords(20)
                    .build();

            DescribeOrderableDbInstanceOptionsResponse response = rdsClient
                    .describeOrderableDBInstanceOptions(optionsRequest);
            List<OrderableDBInstanceOption> instanceOptions =
response.orderableDBInstanceOptions();
            String instanceClass = "";
            for (OrderableDBInstanceOption instanceOption : instanceOptions) {
```

```
                instanceClass = instanceOption.dbInstanceClass();
                System.out.println("The instance class is " +
instanceOption.dbInstanceClass());
                System.out.println("The engine version is " +
instanceOption.engineVersion());
            }
            return instanceClass;

        } catch (RdsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }

    // Waits until the database instance is available.
    public static void waitForInstanceReady(RdsClient rdsClient, String
dbClusterIdentifier) {
        boolean instanceReady = false;
        String instanceReadyStr;
        System.out.println("Waiting for instance to become available.");
        try {
            DescribeDbClustersRequest instanceRequest =
DescribeDbClustersRequest.builder()
                    .dbClusterIdentifier(dbClusterIdentifier)
                    .build();

            while (!instanceReady) {
                DescribeDbClustersResponse response =
rdsClient.describeDBClusters(instanceRequest);
                List<DBCluster> clusterList = response.dbClusters();
                for (DBCluster cluster : clusterList) {
                    instanceReadyStr = cluster.status();
                    if (instanceReadyStr.contains("available")) {
                        instanceReady = true;
                    } else {
                        System.out.print(".");
                        Thread.sleep(sleepTime * 1000);
                    }
                }
            }
            System.out.println("Database cluster is available!");

        } catch (RdsException | InterruptedException e) {
```

```
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static String createDBCluster(RdsClient rdsClient, String
dbParameterGroupFamily, String dbName,
            String dbClusterIdentifier, String userName, String password) {
        try {
            CreateDbClusterRequest clusterRequest =
CreateDbClusterRequest.builder()
                    .databaseName(dbName)
                    .dbClusterIdentifier(dbClusterIdentifier)
                    .dbClusterParameterGroupName(dbParameterGroupFamily)
                    .engine("aurora-mysql")
                    .masterUsername(userName)
                    .masterUserPassword(password)
                    .build();

            CreateDbClusterResponse response =
rdsClient.createDBCluster(clusterRequest);
            return response.dbCluster().dbClusterArn();

        } catch (RdsException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }

    // Get a list of allowed engine versions.
    public static void getAllowedEngines(RdsClient rdsClient, String
dbParameterGroupFamily) {
        try {
            DescribeDbEngineVersionsRequest versionsRequest =
DescribeDbEngineVersionsRequest.builder()
                    .dbParameterGroupFamily(dbParameterGroupFamily)
                    .engine("aurora-mysql")
                    .build();

            DescribeDbEngineVersionsResponse response =
rdsClient.describeDBEngineVersions(versionsRequest);
            List<DBEngineVersion> dbEngines = response.dbEngineVersions();
            for (DBEngineVersion dbEngine : dbEngines) {
```

```
                System.out.println("The engine version is " +
dbEngine.engineVersion());
                System.out.println("The engine description is " +
dbEngine.dbEngineDescription());
            }

        } catch (RdsException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    // Modify the auto_increment_offset parameter.
    public static void modifyDBClusterParas(RdsClient rdsClient, String
dClusterGroupName) {
        try {
            Parameter parameter1 = Parameter.builder()
                    .parameterName("auto_increment_offset")
                    .applyMethod("immediate")
                    .parameterValue("5")
                    .build();

            List<Parameter> paraList = new ArrayList<>();
            paraList.add(parameter1);
            ModifyDbClusterParameterGroupRequest groupRequest =
ModifyDbClusterParameterGroupRequest.builder()
                    .dbClusterParameterGroupName(dClusterGroupName)
                    .parameters(paraList)
                    .build();

            ModifyDbClusterParameterGroupResponse response =
rdsClient.modifyDBClusterParameterGroup(groupRequest);
            System.out.println(
                    "The parameter group " +
response.dbClusterParameterGroupName() + " was successfully modified");

        } catch (RdsException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void describeDbClusterParameters(RdsClient rdsClient, String
dbCLusterGroupName, int flag) {
```

```
        try {
            DescribeDbClusterParametersRequest dbParameterGroupsRequest;
            if (flag == 0) {
                dbParameterGroupsRequest =
DescribeDbClusterParametersRequest.builder()
                        .dbClusterParameterGroupName(dbCLusterGroupName)
                        .build();
            } else {
                dbParameterGroupsRequest =
DescribeDbClusterParametersRequest.builder()
                        .dbClusterParameterGroupName(dbCLusterGroupName)
                        .source("user")
                        .build();
            }

            DescribeDbClusterParametersResponse response = rdsClient
                    .describeDBClusterParameters(dbParameterGroupsRequest);
            List<Parameter> dbParameters = response.parameters();
            String paraName;
            for (Parameter para : dbParameters) {
                // Only print out information about either auto_increment_offset
or
                // auto_increment_increment.
                paraName = para.parameterName();
                if ((paraName.compareTo("auto_increment_offset") == 0)
                        || (paraName.compareTo("auto_increment_increment ") ==
0)) {
                    System.out.println("*** The parameter name is  " + paraName);
                    System.out.println("*** The parameter value is  " +
para.parameterValue());
                    System.out.println("*** The parameter data type is " +
para.dataType());
                    System.out.println("*** The parameter description is " +
para.description());
                    System.out.println("*** The parameter allowed values  is " +
para.allowedValues());
                }
            }

        } catch (RdsException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

```
   public static void describeDbClusterParameterGroups(RdsClient rdsClient,
String dbClusterGroupName) {
       try {
           DescribeDbClusterParameterGroupsRequest groupsRequest =
DescribeDbClusterParameterGroupsRequest.builder()
                   .dbClusterParameterGroupName(dbClusterGroupName)
                   .maxRecords(20)
                   .build();

           List<DBClusterParameterGroup> groups =
rdsClient.describeDBClusterParameterGroups(groupsRequest)
                   .dbClusterParameterGroups();
           for (DBClusterParameterGroup group : groups) {
               System.out.println("The group name is " +
group.dbClusterParameterGroupName());
               System.out.println("The group ARN is " +
group.dbClusterParameterGroupArn());
           }

       } catch (RdsException e) {
           System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
   }

   public static void createDBClusterParameterGroup(RdsClient rdsClient, String
dbClusterGroupName,
           String dbParameterGroupFamily) {
       try {
           CreateDbClusterParameterGroupRequest groupRequest =
CreateDbClusterParameterGroupRequest.builder()
                   .dbClusterParameterGroupName(dbClusterGroupName)
                   .dbParameterGroupFamily(dbParameterGroupFamily)
                   .description("Created by using the AWS SDK for Java")
                   .build();

           CreateDbClusterParameterGroupResponse response =
rdsClient.createDBClusterParameterGroup(groupRequest);
           System.out.println("The group name is " +
response.dbClusterParameterGroup().dbClusterParameterGroupName());

       } catch (RdsException e) {
           System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
```

```
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void describeDBEngines(RdsClient rdsClient) {
        try {
            DescribeDbEngineVersionsRequest engineVersionsRequest =
 DescribeDbEngineVersionsRequest.builder()
                    .engine("aurora-mysql")
                    .defaultOnly(true)
                    .maxRecords(20)
                    .build();

            DescribeDbEngineVersionsResponse response =
 rdsClient.describeDBEngineVersions(engineVersionsRequest);
            List<DBEngineVersion> engines = response.dbEngineVersions();

            // Get all DBEngineVersion objects.
            for (DBEngineVersion engineOb : engines) {
                System.out.println("The name of the DB parameter group family for
 the database engine is "
                        + engineOb.dbParameterGroupFamily());
                System.out.println("The name of the database engine " +
 engineOb.engine());
                System.out.println("The version number of the database engine " +
 engineOb.engineVersion());
            }

        } catch (RdsException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Java 2.x API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CreateDBCluster
  - 创建数据库 ClusterParameterGroup
  - 创建数据库 ClusterSnapshot
  - CreateDBInstance

- DeleteDBCluster
- 已删除B ClusterParameterGroup
- DeleteDBInstance
- describedB ClusterParameterGroups
- describedB ClusterParameters
- describedB ClusterSnapshots
- DescribeDBClusters
- describedB EngineVersions
- DescribeDBInstances
- DescribeOrderable数据库 InstanceOptions
- modifyDB ClusterParameterGroup

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
/**
Before running this Kotlin code example, set up your development environment,
 including your credentials.

For more information, see the following documentation topic:

https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-kotlin/latest/developer-guide/setup.html

This example requires an AWS Secrets Manager secret that contains the database
 credentials. If you do not create a
secret, this example will not work. For more details, see:

https://docs.aws.amazon.com/secretsmanager/latest/userguide/integrating_how-
services-use-secrets_RS.html
```

```
This Kotlin example performs the following tasks:

1. Returns a list of the available DB engines.
2. Creates a custom DB parameter group.
3. Gets the parameter groups.
4. Gets the parameters in the group.
5. Modifies the auto_increment_increment parameter.
6. Displays the updated parameter value.
7. Gets a list of allowed engine versions.
8. Creates an Aurora DB cluster database.
9. Waits for DB instance to be ready.
10. Gets a list of instance classes available for the selected engine.
11. Creates a database instance in the cluster.
12. Waits for the database instance in the cluster to be ready.
13. Creates a snapshot.
14. Waits for DB snapshot to be ready.
15. Deletes the DB instance.
16. Deletes the DB cluster.
17. Deletes the DB cluster group.
 */

var slTime: Long = 20
suspend fun main(args: Array<String>) {
    val usage = """
        Usage:
            <dbClusterGroupName> <dbParameterGroupFamily>
 <dbInstanceClusterIdentifier> <dbName> <dbSnapshotIdentifier> <secretName>
        Where:
            dbClusterGroupName - The database group name.
            dbParameterGroupFamily - The database parameter group name.
            dbInstanceClusterIdentifier - The database instance identifier.
            dbName -  The database name.
            dbSnapshotIdentifier - The snapshot identifier.
            secretName - The name of the AWS Secrets Manager secret that contains
 the database credentials.
    """

    if (args.size != 7) {
        println(usage)
        exitProcess(1)
    }

    val dbClusterGroupName = args[0]
    val dbParameterGroupFamily = args[1]
```

```
    val dbInstanceClusterIdentifier = args[2]
    val dbInstanceIdentifier = args[3]
    val dbName = args[4]
    val dbSnapshotIdentifier = args[5]
    val secretName = args[6]

    val gson = Gson()
    val user = gson.fromJson(getSecretValues(secretName).toString(),
User::class.java)
    val username = user.username
    val userPassword = user.password

    println("1. Return a list of the available DB engines")
    describeAuroraDBEngines()

    println("2. Create a custom parameter group")
    createDBClusterParameterGroup(dbClusterGroupName, dbParameterGroupFamily)

    println("3. Get the parameter group")
    describeDbClusterParameterGroups(dbClusterGroupName)

    println("4. Get the parameters in the group")
    describeDbClusterParameters(dbClusterGroupName, 0)

    println("5. Modify the auto_increment_offset parameter")
    modifyDBClusterParas(dbClusterGroupName)

    println("6. Display the updated parameter value")
    describeDbClusterParameters(dbClusterGroupName, -1)

    println("7. Get a list of allowed engine versions")
    getAllowedClusterEngines(dbParameterGroupFamily)

    println("8. Create an Aurora DB cluster database")
    val arnClusterVal = createDBCluster(dbClusterGroupName, dbName,
dbInstanceClusterIdentifier, username, userPassword)
    println("The ARN of the cluster is $arnClusterVal")

    println("9. Wait for DB instance to be ready")
    waitForClusterInstanceReady(dbInstanceClusterIdentifier)

    println("10. Get a list of instance classes available for the selected
engine")
    val instanceClass = getListInstanceClasses()
```

```
    println("11. Create a database instance in the cluster.")
    val clusterDBARN = createDBInstanceCluster(dbInstanceIdentifier,
 dbInstanceClusterIdentifier, instanceClass)
    println("The ARN of the database is $clusterDBARN")

    println("12. Wait for DB instance to be ready")
    waitDBAuroraInstanceReady(dbInstanceIdentifier)

    println("13. Create a snapshot")
    createDBClusterSnapshot(dbInstanceClusterIdentifier, dbSnapshotIdentifier)

    println("14. Wait for DB snapshot to be ready")
    waitSnapshotReady(dbSnapshotIdentifier, dbInstanceClusterIdentifier)

    println("15. Delete the DB instance")
    deleteDBInstance(dbInstanceIdentifier)

    println("16. Delete the DB cluster")
    deleteCluster(dbInstanceClusterIdentifier)

    println("17. Delete the DB cluster group")
    if (clusterDBARN != null) {
        deleteDBClusterGroup(dbClusterGroupName, clusterDBARN)
    }
    println("The Scenario has successfully completed.")
}

@Throws(InterruptedException::class)
suspend fun deleteDBClusterGroup(dbClusterGroupName: String, clusterDBARN:
 String) {
    var isDataDel = false
    var didFind: Boolean
    var instanceARN: String

    RdsClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { rdsClient ->
        // Make sure that the database has been deleted.
        while (!isDataDel) {
            val response = rdsClient.describeDbInstances()
            val instanceList = response.dbInstances
            val listSize = instanceList?.size
            isDataDel = false
            didFind = false
            var index = 1
```

```
            if (instanceList != null) {
                for (instance in instanceList) {
                    instanceARN = instance.dbInstanceArn.toString()
                    if (instanceARN.compareTo(clusterDBARN) == 0) {
                        println("$clusterDBARN still exists")
                        didFind = true
                    }
                    if (index == listSize && !didFind) {
                        // Went through the entire list and did not find the
 database ARN.
                        isDataDel = true
                    }
                    delay(slTime * 1000)
                    index++
                }
            }
        }
        val clusterParameterGroupRequest = DeleteDbClusterParameterGroupRequest {
            dbClusterParameterGroupName = dbClusterGroupName
        }

        rdsClient.deleteDbClusterParameterGroup(clusterParameterGroupRequest)
        println("$dbClusterGroupName was deleted.")
    }
}

suspend fun deleteCluster(dbInstanceClusterIdentifier: String) {
    val deleteDbClusterRequest = DeleteDbClusterRequest {
        dbClusterIdentifier = dbInstanceClusterIdentifier
        skipFinalSnapshot = true
    }

    RdsClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { rdsClient ->
        rdsClient.deleteDbCluster(deleteDbClusterRequest)
        println("$dbInstanceClusterIdentifier was deleted!")
    }
}

suspend fun deleteDBInstance(dbInstanceIdentifierVal: String) {
    val deleteDbInstanceRequest = DeleteDbInstanceRequest {
        dbInstanceIdentifier = dbInstanceIdentifierVal
        deleteAutomatedBackups = true
        skipFinalSnapshot = true
    }
```

```
    RdsClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { rdsClient ->
        val response = rdsClient.deleteDbInstance(deleteDbInstanceRequest)
        print("The status of the database is
 ${response.dbInstance?.dbInstanceStatus}")
    }
}

suspend fun waitSnapshotReady(dbSnapshotIdentifier: String?,
 dbInstanceClusterIdentifier: String?) {
    var snapshotReady = false
    var snapshotReadyStr: String
    println("Waiting for the snapshot to become available.")

    val snapshotsRequest = DescribeDbClusterSnapshotsRequest {
        dbClusterSnapshotIdentifier = dbSnapshotIdentifier
        dbClusterIdentifier = dbInstanceClusterIdentifier
    }

    RdsClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { rdsClient ->
        while (!snapshotReady) {
            val response = rdsClient.describeDbClusterSnapshots(snapshotsRequest)
            val snapshotList = response.dbClusterSnapshots
            if (snapshotList != null) {
                for (snapshot in snapshotList) {
                    snapshotReadyStr = snapshot.status.toString()
                    if (snapshotReadyStr.contains("available")) {
                        snapshotReady = true
                    } else {
                        println(".")
                        delay(slTime * 5000)
                    }
                }
            }
        }
    }
    println("The Snapshot is available!")
}

suspend fun createDBClusterSnapshot(dbInstanceClusterIdentifier: String?,
 dbSnapshotIdentifier: String?) {
    val snapshotRequest = CreateDbClusterSnapshotRequest {
        dbClusterIdentifier = dbInstanceClusterIdentifier
        dbClusterSnapshotIdentifier = dbSnapshotIdentifier
```

```
    }

    RdsClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { rdsClient ->
        val response = rdsClient.createDbClusterSnapshot(snapshotRequest)
        println("The Snapshot ARN is
 ${response.dbClusterSnapshot?.dbClusterSnapshotArn}")
    }
}

suspend fun waitDBAuroraInstanceReady(dbInstanceIdentifierVal: String?) {
    var instanceReady = false
    var instanceReadyStr: String
    println("Waiting for instance to become available.")
    val instanceRequest = DescribeDbInstancesRequest {
        dbInstanceIdentifier = dbInstanceIdentifierVal
    }

    var endpoint = ""
    RdsClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { rdsClient ->
        while (!instanceReady) {
            val response = rdsClient.describeDbInstances(instanceRequest)
            response.dbInstances?.forEach { instance ->
                instanceReadyStr = instance.dbInstanceStatus.toString()
                if (instanceReadyStr.contains("available")) {
                    endpoint = instance.endpoint?.address.toString()
                    instanceReady = true
                } else {
                    print(".")
                    delay(sleepTime * 1000)
                }
            }
        }
    }
    println("Database instance is available! The connection endpoint is
 $endpoint")
}

suspend fun createDBInstanceCluster(dbInstanceIdentifierVal: String?,
 dbInstanceClusterIdentifierVal: String?, instanceClassVal: String?): String? {
    val instanceRequest = CreateDbInstanceRequest {
        dbInstanceIdentifier = dbInstanceIdentifierVal
        dbClusterIdentifier = dbInstanceClusterIdentifierVal
        engine = "aurora-mysql"
        dbInstanceClass = instanceClassVal
```

```
    }

    RdsClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { rdsClient ->
        val response = rdsClient.createDbInstance(instanceRequest)
        print("The status is ${response.dbInstance?.dbInstanceStatus}")
        return response.dbInstance?.dbInstanceArn
    }
}

suspend fun getListInstanceClasses(): String {
    val optionsRequest = DescribeOrderableDbInstanceOptionsRequest {
        engine = "aurora-mysql"
        maxRecords = 20
    }
    var instanceClass = ""
    RdsClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { rdsClient ->
        val response =
 rdsClient.describeOrderableDbInstanceOptions(optionsRequest)
        response.orderableDbInstanceOptions?.forEach { instanceOption ->
            instanceClass = instanceOption.dbInstanceClass.toString()
            println("The instance class is ${instanceOption.dbInstanceClass}")
            println("The engine version is ${instanceOption.engineVersion}")
        }
    }
    return instanceClass
}

// Waits until the database instance is available.
suspend fun waitForClusterInstanceReady(dbClusterIdentifierVal: String?) {
    var instanceReady = false
    var instanceReadyStr: String
    println("Waiting for instance to become available.")

    val instanceRequest = DescribeDbClustersRequest {
        dbClusterIdentifier = dbClusterIdentifierVal
    }

    RdsClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { rdsClient ->
        while (!instanceReady) {
            val response = rdsClient.describeDbClusters(instanceRequest)
            response.dbClusters?.forEach { cluster ->
                instanceReadyStr = cluster.status.toString()
                if (instanceReadyStr.contains("available")) {
                    instanceReady = true
```

```
                } else {
                    print(".")
                    delay(sleepTime * 1000)
                }
            }
        }
    }
    println("Database cluster is available!")
}

suspend fun createDBCluster(dbParameterGroupFamilyVal: String?, dbName: String?,
 dbClusterIdentifierVal: String?, userName: String?, password: String?): String?
 {
    val clusterRequest = CreateDbClusterRequest {
        databaseName = dbName
        dbClusterIdentifier = dbClusterIdentifierVal
        dbClusterParameterGroupName = dbParameterGroupFamilyVal
        engine = "aurora-mysql"
        masterUsername = userName
        masterUserPassword = password
    }

    RdsClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { rdsClient ->
        val response = rdsClient.createDbCluster(clusterRequest)
        return response.dbCluster?.dbClusterArn
    }
}

// Get a list of allowed engine versions.
suspend fun getAllowedClusterEngines(dbParameterGroupFamilyVal: String?) {
    val versionsRequest = DescribeDbEngineVersionsRequest {
        dbParameterGroupFamily = dbParameterGroupFamilyVal
        engine = "aurora-mysql"
    }

    RdsClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { rdsClient ->
        val response = rdsClient.describeDbEngineVersions(versionsRequest)
        response.dbEngineVersions?.forEach { dbEngine ->
            println("The engine version is ${dbEngine.engineVersion}")
            println("The engine description is ${dbEngine.dbEngineDescription}")
        }
    }
}
```

```
// Modify the auto_increment_offset parameter.
suspend fun modifyDBClusterParas(dClusterGroupName: String?) {
    val parameter1 = Parameter {
        parameterName = "auto_increment_offset"
        applyMethod = ApplyMethod.fromValue("immediate")
        parameterValue = "5"
    }

    val paraList = ArrayList<Parameter>()
    paraList.add(parameter1)
    val groupRequest = ModifyDbClusterParameterGroupRequest {
        dbClusterParameterGroupName = dClusterGroupName
        parameters = paraList
    }

    RdsClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { rdsClient ->
        val response = rdsClient.modifyDbClusterParameterGroup(groupRequest)
        println("The parameter group ${response.dbClusterParameterGroupName} was
 successfully modified")
    }
}

suspend fun describeDbClusterParameters(dbCLusterGroupName: String?, flag: Int) {
    val dbParameterGroupsRequest: DescribeDbClusterParametersRequest
    dbParameterGroupsRequest = if (flag == 0) {
        DescribeDbClusterParametersRequest {
            dbClusterParameterGroupName = dbCLusterGroupName
        }
    } else {
        DescribeDbClusterParametersRequest {
            dbClusterParameterGroupName = dbCLusterGroupName
            source = "user"
        }
    }

    RdsClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { rdsClient ->
        val response =
 rdsClient.describeDbClusterParameters(dbParameterGroupsRequest)
        response.parameters?.forEach { para ->
            // Only print out information about either auto_increment_offset or
 auto_increment_increment.
            val paraName = para.parameterName
            if (paraName != null) {
```

```
                if (paraName.compareTo("auto_increment_offset") == 0 ||
 paraName.compareTo("auto_increment_increment ") == 0) {
                    println("*** The parameter name is  $paraName")
                    println("*** The parameter value is  ${para.parameterValue}")
                    println("*** The parameter data type is ${para.dataType}")
                    println("*** The parameter description is
 ${para.description}")
                    println("*** The parameter allowed values  is
 ${para.allowedValues}")
                }
            }
        }
    }
}

suspend fun describeDbClusterParameterGroups(dbClusterGroupName: String?) {
    val groupsRequest = DescribeDbClusterParameterGroupsRequest {
        dbClusterParameterGroupName = dbClusterGroupName
        maxRecords = 20
    }

    RdsClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { rdsClient ->
        val response = rdsClient.describeDbClusterParameterGroups(groupsRequest)
        response.dbClusterParameterGroups?.forEach { group ->
            println("The group name is ${group.dbClusterParameterGroupName}")
            println("The group ARN is ${group.dbClusterParameterGroupArn}")
        }
    }
}

suspend fun createDBClusterParameterGroup(dbClusterGroupNameVal: String?,
 dbParameterGroupFamilyVal: String?) {
    val groupRequest = CreateDbClusterParameterGroupRequest {
        dbClusterParameterGroupName = dbClusterGroupNameVal
        dbParameterGroupFamily = dbParameterGroupFamilyVal
        description = "Created by using the AWS SDK for Kotlin"
    }

    RdsClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { rdsClient ->
        val response = rdsClient.createDbClusterParameterGroup(groupRequest)
        println("The group name is
 ${response.dbClusterParameterGroup?.dbClusterParameterGroupName}")
    }
}
```

```
suspend fun describeAuroraDBEngines() {
    val engineVersionsRequest = DescribeDbEngineVersionsRequest {
        engine = "aurora-mysql"
        defaultOnly = true
        maxRecords = 20
    }

    RdsClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { rdsClient ->
        val response = rdsClient.describeDbEngineVersions(engineVersionsRequest)
        response.dbEngineVersions?.forEach { engineOb ->
            println("The name of the DB parameter group family for the database
 engine is ${engineOb.dbParameterGroupFamily}")
            println("The name of the database engine ${engineOb.engine}")
            println("The version number of the database engine
 ${engineOb.engineVersion}")
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Kotlin API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CreateDBCluster
  - 创建数据库 ClusterParameterGroup
  - 创建数据库 ClusterSnapshot
  - CreateDBInstance
  - DeleteDBCluster
  - 已删除B ClusterParameterGroup
  - DeleteDBInstance
  - describedB ClusterParameterGroups
  - describedB ClusterParameters
  - describedB ClusterSnapshots
  - DescribeDBClusters
  - describedB EngineVersions
  - DescribeDBInstances
  - DescribeOrderable数据库 InstanceOptions

- modifyDB ClusterParameterGroup

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

在命令提示符中运行交互式场景。

```
class AuroraClusterScenario:
    """Runs a scenario that shows how to get started using Aurora DB clusters."""

    def __init__(self, aurora_wrapper):
        """
        :param aurora_wrapper: An object that wraps Aurora DB cluster actions.
        """
        self.aurora_wrapper = aurora_wrapper

    def create_parameter_group(self, db_engine, parameter_group_name):
        """
        Shows how to get available engine versions for a specified database
 engine and
        create a DB cluster parameter group that is compatible with a selected
 engine family.

        :param db_engine: The database engine to use as a basis.
        :param parameter_group_name: The name given to the newly created
 parameter group.
        :return: The newly created parameter group.
        """
        print(
            f"Checking for an existing DB cluster parameter group named
 {parameter_group_name}."
        )
        parameter_group =
 self.aurora_wrapper.get_parameter_group(parameter_group_name)
        if parameter_group is None:
```

```
            print(f"Getting available database engine versions for {db_engine}.")
            engine_versions = self.aurora_wrapper.get_engine_versions(db_engine)
            families = list({ver["DBParameterGroupFamily"] for ver in
engine_versions})
            family_index = q.choose("Which family do you want to use? ",
families)
            print(f"Creating a DB cluster parameter group.")
            self.aurora_wrapper.create_parameter_group(
                parameter_group_name, families[family_index], "Example parameter
group."
            )
            parameter_group = self.aurora_wrapper.get_parameter_group(
                parameter_group_name
            )
        print(f"Parameter group
{parameter_group['DBClusterParameterGroupName']}:")
        pp(parameter_group)
        print("-" * 88)
        return parameter_group

    def set_user_parameters(self, parameter_group_name):
        """
        Shows how to get the parameters contained in a custom parameter group and
        update some of the parameter values in the group.

        :param parameter_group_name: The name of the parameter group to query and
modify.
        """
        print("Let's set some parameter values in your parameter group.")
        auto_inc_parameters = self.aurora_wrapper.get_parameters(
            parameter_group_name, name_prefix="auto_increment"
        )
        update_params = []
        for auto_inc in auto_inc_parameters:
            if auto_inc["IsModifiable"] and auto_inc["DataType"] == "integer":
                print(f"The {auto_inc['ParameterName']} parameter is described
as:")
                print(f"\t{auto_inc['Description']}")
                param_range = auto_inc["AllowedValues"].split("-")
                auto_inc["ParameterValue"] = str(
                    q.ask(
                        f"Enter a value between {param_range[0]} and
{param_range[1]}: ",
                        q.is_int,
```

```
                        q.in_range(int(param_range[0]), int(param_range[1])),
                    )
                )
                update_params.append(auto_inc)
        self.aurora_wrapper.update_parameters(parameter_group_name,
update_params)
        print(
            "You can get a list of parameters you've set by specifying a source
of 'user'."
        )
        user_parameters = self.aurora_wrapper.get_parameters(
            parameter_group_name, source="user"
        )
        pp(user_parameters)
        print("-" * 88)

    def create_cluster(self, cluster_name, db_engine, db_name, parameter_group):
        """
        Shows how to create an Aurora DB cluster that contains a database of a
specified
        type. The database is also configured to use a custom DB cluster
parameter group.

        :param cluster_name: The name given to the newly created DB cluster.
        :param db_engine: The engine of the created database.
        :param db_name: The name given to the created database.
        :param parameter_group: The parameter group that is associated with the
DB cluster.
        :return: The newly created DB cluster.
        """
        print("Checking for an existing DB cluster.")
        cluster = self.aurora_wrapper.get_db_cluster(cluster_name)
        if cluster is None:
            admin_username = q.ask(
                "Enter an administrator user name for the database: ",
q.non_empty
            )
            admin_password = q.ask(
                "Enter a password for the administrator (at least 8 characters):
",
                q.non_empty,
            )
            engine_versions = self.aurora_wrapper.get_engine_versions(
                db_engine, parameter_group["DBParameterGroupFamily"]
```

```
            )
            engine_choices = [ver["EngineVersion"] for ver in engine_versions]
            print("The available engines for your parameter group are:")
            engine_index = q.choose("Which engine do you want to use? ",
engine_choices)
            print(
                f"Creating DB cluster {cluster_name} and database {db_name}.\n"
                f"The DB cluster is configured to use\n"
                f"your custom parameter group
{parameter_group['DBClusterParameterGroupName']}\n"
                f"and selected engine {engine_choices[engine_index]}.\n"
                f"This typically takes several minutes."
            )
            cluster = self.aurora_wrapper.create_db_cluster(
                cluster_name,
                parameter_group["DBClusterParameterGroupName"],
                db_name,
                db_engine,
                engine_choices[engine_index],
                admin_username,
                admin_password,
            )
            while cluster.get("Status") != "available":
                wait(30)
                cluster = self.aurora_wrapper.get_db_cluster(cluster_name)
            print("Cluster created and available.\n")
        print("Cluster data:")
        pp(cluster)
        print("-" * 88)
        return cluster

    def create_instance(self, cluster):
        """
        Shows how to create a DB instance in an existing Aurora DB cluster. A new
DB cluster
        contains no DB instances, so you must add one. The first DB instance that
is added
        to a DB cluster defaults to a read-write DB instance.

        :param cluster: The DB cluster where the DB instance is added.
        :return: The newly created DB instance.
        """
        print("Checking for an existing database instance.")
        cluster_name = cluster["DBClusterIdentifier"]
```

```
        db_inst = self.aurora_wrapper.get_db_instance(cluster_name)
        if db_inst is None:
            print("Let's create a database instance in your DB cluster.")
            print("First, choose a DB instance type:")
            inst_opts = self.aurora_wrapper.get_orderable_instances(
                cluster["Engine"], cluster["EngineVersion"]
            )
            inst_choices = list({opt["DBInstanceClass"] for opt in inst_opts})
            inst_index = q.choose(
                "Which DB instance class do you want to use? ", inst_choices
            )
            print(
                f"Creating a database instance. This typically takes several
minutes."
            )
            db_inst = self.aurora_wrapper.create_instance_in_cluster(
                cluster_name, cluster_name, cluster["Engine"],
inst_choices[inst_index]
            )
            while db_inst.get("DBInstanceStatus") != "available":
                wait(30)
                db_inst = self.aurora_wrapper.get_db_instance(cluster_name)
        print("Instance data:")
        pp(db_inst)
        print("-" * 88)
        return db_inst

    @staticmethod
    def display_connection(cluster):
        """
        Displays connection information about an Aurora DB cluster and tips on
how to
        connect to it.

        :param cluster: The DB cluster to display.
        """
        print(
            "You can now connect to your database using your favorite MySql
client.\n"
            "One way to connect is by using the 'mysql' shell on an Amazon EC2
instance\n"
            "that is running in the same VPC as your database cluster. Pass the
endpoint,\n"
```

```
            "port, and administrator user name to 'mysql' and enter your password
\n"
            "when prompted:\n"
        )
        print(
            f"\n\tmysql -h {cluster['Endpoint']} -P {cluster['Port']} -u
 {cluster['MasterUsername']} -p\n"
        )
        print(
            "For more information, see the User Guide for Aurora:\n"
            "\thttps://docs.aws.amazon.com/AmazonRDS/latest/AuroraUserGuide/
CHAP_GettingStartedAurora.CreatingConnecting.Aurora.html#CHAP_GettingStartedAurora.Aurora
        )
        print("-" * 88)

    def create_snapshot(self, cluster_name):
        """
        Shows how to create a DB cluster snapshot and wait until it's available.

        :param cluster_name: The name of a DB cluster to snapshot.
        """
        if q.ask(
            "Do you want to create a snapshot of your DB cluster (y/n)? ",
 q.is_yesno
        ):
            snapshot_id = f"{cluster_name}-{uuid.uuid4()}"
            print(
                f"Creating a snapshot named {snapshot_id}. This typically takes a
 few minutes."
            )
            snapshot = self.aurora_wrapper.create_cluster_snapshot(
                snapshot_id, cluster_name
            )
            while snapshot.get("Status") != "available":
                wait(30)
                snapshot = self.aurora_wrapper.get_cluster_snapshot(snapshot_id)
            pp(snapshot)
            print("-" * 88)

    def cleanup(self, db_inst, cluster, parameter_group):
        """
        Shows how to clean up a DB instance, DB cluster, and DB cluster parameter
 group.
```

```
        Before the DB cluster parameter group can be deleted, all associated DB
instances and
        DB clusters must first be deleted.

        :param db_inst: The DB instance to delete.
        :param cluster: The DB cluster to delete.
        :param parameter_group: The DB cluster parameter group to delete.
        """
        cluster_name = cluster["DBClusterIdentifier"]
        parameter_group_name = parameter_group["DBClusterParameterGroupName"]
        if q.ask(
            "\nDo you want to delete the database instance, DB cluster, and
parameter "
            "group (y/n)? ",
            q.is_yesno,
        ):
            print(f"Deleting database instance
{db_inst['DBInstanceIdentifier']}.")

self.aurora_wrapper.delete_db_instance(db_inst["DBInstanceIdentifier"])
            print(f"Deleting database cluster {cluster_name}.")
            self.aurora_wrapper.delete_db_cluster(cluster_name)
            print(
                "Waiting for the DB instance and DB cluster to delete.\n"
                "This typically takes several minutes."
            )
            while db_inst is not None or cluster is not None:
                wait(30)
                if db_inst is not None:
                    db_inst = self.aurora_wrapper.get_db_instance(
                        db_inst["DBInstanceIdentifier"]
                    )
                if cluster is not None:
                    cluster = self.aurora_wrapper.get_db_cluster(
                        cluster["DBClusterIdentifier"]
                    )
            print(f"Deleting parameter group {parameter_group_name}.")
            self.aurora_wrapper.delete_parameter_group(parameter_group_name)

    def run_scenario(self, db_engine, parameter_group_name, cluster_name,
db_name):
        print("-" * 88)
        print(
```

```
            "Welcome to the Amazon Relational Database Service (Amazon RDS) get
 started\n"
            "with Aurora DB clusters demo."
        )
        print("-" * 88)

        parameter_group = self.create_parameter_group(db_engine,
 parameter_group_name)
        self.set_user_parameters(parameter_group_name)
        cluster = self.create_cluster(cluster_name, db_engine, db_name,
 parameter_group)
        wait(5)
        db_inst = self.create_instance(cluster)
        self.display_connection(cluster)
        self.create_snapshot(cluster_name)
        self.cleanup(db_inst, cluster, parameter_group)

        print("\nThanks for watching!")
        print("-" * 88)


if __name__ == "__main__":
    logging.basicConfig(level=logging.INFO, format="%(levelname)s: %(message)s")
    try:
        scenario = AuroraClusterScenario(AuroraWrapper.from_client())
        scenario.run_scenario(
            "aurora-mysql",
            "doc-example-cluster-parameter-group",
            "doc-example-aurora",
            "docexampledb",
        )
    except Exception:
        logging.exception("Something went wrong with the demo.")
```

定义场景调用以管理 Aurora 操作的函数。

```
class AuroraWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Aurora DB cluster actions."""

    def __init__(self, rds_client):
        """
```

```
        :param rds_client: A Boto3 Amazon Relational Database Service (Amazon
RDS) client.
        """
        self.rds_client = rds_client

    @classmethod
    def from_client(cls):
        """
        Instantiates this class from a Boto3 client.
        """
        rds_client = boto3.client("rds")
        return cls(rds_client)


    def get_parameter_group(self, parameter_group_name):
        """
        Gets a DB cluster parameter group.

        :param parameter_group_name: The name of the parameter group to retrieve.
        :return: The requested parameter group.
        """
        try:
            response = self.rds_client.describe_db_cluster_parameter_groups(
                DBClusterParameterGroupName=parameter_group_name
            )
            parameter_group = response["DBClusterParameterGroups"][0]
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "DBParameterGroupNotFound":
                logger.info("Parameter group %s does not exist.",
parameter_group_name)
            else:
                logger.error(
                    "Couldn't get parameter group %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                    parameter_group_name,
                    err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                    err.response["Error"]["Message"],
                )
                raise
        else:
            return parameter_group


    def create_parameter_group(
        self, parameter_group_name, parameter_group_family, description
```

```
    ):
        """
        Creates a DB cluster parameter group that is based on the specified
parameter group
        family.

        :param parameter_group_name: The name of the newly created parameter
group.
        :param parameter_group_family: The family that is used as the basis of
the new
                                       parameter group.
        :param description: A description given to the parameter group.
        :return: Data about the newly created parameter group.
        """
        try:
            response = self.rds_client.create_db_cluster_parameter_group(
                DBClusterParameterGroupName=parameter_group_name,
                DBParameterGroupFamily=parameter_group_family,
                Description=description,
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't create parameter group %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                parameter_group_name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return response


    def delete_parameter_group(self, parameter_group_name):
        """
        Deletes a DB cluster parameter group.

        :param parameter_group_name: The name of the parameter group to delete.
        :return: Data about the parameter group.
        """
        try:
            response = self.rds_client.delete_db_cluster_parameter_group(
                DBClusterParameterGroupName=parameter_group_name
            )
        except ClientError as err:
```

```
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't delete parameter group %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                parameter_group_name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return response


    def get_parameters(self, parameter_group_name, name_prefix="", source=None):
        """
        Gets the parameters that are contained in a DB cluster parameter group.

        :param parameter_group_name: The name of the parameter group to query.
        :param name_prefix: When specified, the retrieved list of parameters is
filtered
                            to contain only parameters that start with this
prefix.
        :param source: When specified, only parameters from this source are
retrieved.
                       For example, a source of 'user' retrieves only parameters
that
                       were set by a user.
        :return: The list of requested parameters.
        """
        try:
            kwargs = {"DBClusterParameterGroupName": parameter_group_name}
            if source is not None:
                kwargs["Source"] = source
            parameters = []
            paginator =
self.rds_client.get_paginator("describe_db_cluster_parameters")
            for page in paginator.paginate(**kwargs):
                parameters += [
                    p
                    for p in page["Parameters"]
                    if p["ParameterName"].startswith(name_prefix)
                ]
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't get parameters for %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                parameter_group_name,
```

```
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return parameters


    def update_parameters(self, parameter_group_name, update_parameters):
        """
        Updates parameters in a custom DB cluster parameter group.

        :param parameter_group_name: The name of the parameter group to update.
        :param update_parameters: The parameters to update in the group.
        :return: Data about the modified parameter group.
        """
        try:
            response = self.rds_client.modify_db_cluster_parameter_group(
                DBClusterParameterGroupName=parameter_group_name,
                Parameters=update_parameters,
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't update parameters in %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                parameter_group_name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return response


    def get_db_cluster(self, cluster_name):
        """
        Gets data about an Aurora DB cluster.

        :param cluster_name: The name of the DB cluster to retrieve.
        :return: The retrieved DB cluster.
        """
        try:
            response = self.rds_client.describe_db_clusters(
                DBClusterIdentifier=cluster_name
            )
```

```
            cluster = response["DBClusters"][0]
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "DBClusterNotFoundFault":
                logger.info("Cluster %s does not exist.", cluster_name)
            else:
                logger.error(
                    "Couldn't verify the existence of DB cluster %s. Here's why:
%s: %s",
                    cluster_name,
                    err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                    err.response["Error"]["Message"],
                )
                raise
        else:
            return cluster


    def create_db_cluster(
        self,
        cluster_name,
        parameter_group_name,
        db_name,
        db_engine,
        db_engine_version,
        admin_name,
        admin_password,
    ):
        """
        Creates a DB cluster that is configured to use the specified parameter
group.
        The newly created DB cluster contains a database that uses the specified
engine and
        engine version.

        :param cluster_name: The name of the DB cluster to create.
        :param parameter_group_name: The name of the parameter group to associate
with
                                     the DB cluster.
        :param db_name: The name of the database to create.
        :param db_engine: The database engine of the database that is created,
such as MySql.
        :param db_engine_version: The version of the database engine.
        :param admin_name: The user name of the database administrator.
        :param admin_password: The password of the database administrator.
```

```
        :return: The newly created DB cluster.
        """
        try:
            response = self.rds_client.create_db_cluster(
                DatabaseName=db_name,
                DBClusterIdentifier=cluster_name,
                DBClusterParameterGroupName=parameter_group_name,
                Engine=db_engine,
                EngineVersion=db_engine_version,
                MasterUsername=admin_name,
                MasterUserPassword=admin_password,
            )
            cluster = response["DBCluster"]
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't create database %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                db_name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return cluster


    def delete_db_cluster(self, cluster_name):
        """
        Deletes a DB cluster.

        :param cluster_name: The name of the DB cluster to delete.
        """
        try:
            self.rds_client.delete_db_cluster(
                DBClusterIdentifier=cluster_name, SkipFinalSnapshot=True
            )
            logger.info("Deleted DB cluster %s.", cluster_name)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't delete DB cluster %s.", cluster_name)
            raise


    def create_cluster_snapshot(self, snapshot_id, cluster_id):
        """
        Creates a snapshot of a DB cluster.
```

```
        :param snapshot_id: The ID to give the created snapshot.
        :param cluster_id: The DB cluster to snapshot.
        :return: Data about the newly created snapshot.
        """
        try:
            response = self.rds_client.create_db_cluster_snapshot(
                DBClusterSnapshotIdentifier=snapshot_id,
DBClusterIdentifier=cluster_id
            )
            snapshot = response["DBClusterSnapshot"]
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't create snapshot of %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                cluster_id,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return snapshot


    def get_cluster_snapshot(self, snapshot_id):
        """
        Gets a DB cluster snapshot.

        :param snapshot_id: The ID of the snapshot to retrieve.
        :return: The retrieved snapshot.
        """
        try:
            response = self.rds_client.describe_db_cluster_snapshots(
                DBClusterSnapshotIdentifier=snapshot_id
            )
            snapshot = response["DBClusterSnapshots"][0]
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't get DB cluster snapshot %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                snapshot_id,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
```

```
            return snapshot


    def create_instance_in_cluster(
        self, instance_id, cluster_id, db_engine, instance_class
    ):
        """
        Creates a database instance in an existing DB cluster. The first database
that is
        created defaults to a read-write DB instance.

        :param instance_id: The ID to give the newly created DB instance.
        :param cluster_id: The ID of the DB cluster where the DB instance is
created.
        :param db_engine: The database engine of a database to create in the DB
instance.
                          This must be compatible with the configured parameter
group
                          of the DB cluster.
        :param instance_class: The DB instance class for the newly created DB
instance.
        :return: Data about the newly created DB instance.
        """
        try:
            response = self.rds_client.create_db_instance(
                DBInstanceIdentifier=instance_id,
                DBClusterIdentifier=cluster_id,
                Engine=db_engine,
                DBInstanceClass=instance_class,
            )
            db_inst = response["DBInstance"]
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't create DB instance %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                instance_id,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return db_inst


    def get_engine_versions(self, engine, parameter_group_family=None):
```

```
        """
        Gets database engine versions that are available for the specified engine
        and parameter group family.

        :param engine: The database engine to look up.
        :param parameter_group_family: When specified, restricts the returned
list of
                                       engine versions to those that are
compatible with
                                       this parameter group family.
        :return: The list of database engine versions.
        """
        try:
            kwargs = {"Engine": engine}
            if parameter_group_family is not None:
                kwargs["DBParameterGroupFamily"] = parameter_group_family
            response = self.rds_client.describe_db_engine_versions(**kwargs)
            versions = response["DBEngineVersions"]
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't get engine versions for %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                engine,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return versions


    def get_orderable_instances(self, db_engine, db_engine_version):
        """
        Gets DB instance options that can be used to create DB instances that are
        compatible with a set of specifications.

        :param db_engine: The database engine that must be supported by the DB
instance.
        :param db_engine_version: The engine version that must be supported by
the DB instance.
        :return: The list of DB instance options that can be used to create a
compatible DB instance.
        """
        try:
            inst_opts = []
```

```
            paginator = self.rds_client.get_paginator(
                "describe_orderable_db_instance_options"
            )
            for page in paginator.paginate(
                Engine=db_engine, EngineVersion=db_engine_version
            ):
                inst_opts += page["OrderableDBInstanceOptions"]
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't get orderable DB instances. Here's why: %s: %s",
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return inst_opts


    def get_db_instance(self, instance_id):
        """
        Gets data about a DB instance.

        :param instance_id: The ID of the DB instance to retrieve.
        :return: The retrieved DB instance.
        """
        try:
            response = self.rds_client.describe_db_instances(
                DBInstanceIdentifier=instance_id
            )
            db_inst = response["DBInstances"][0]
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "DBInstanceNotFound":
                logger.info("Instance %s does not exist.", instance_id)
            else:
                logger.error(
                    "Couldn't get DB instance %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                    instance_id,
                    err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                    err.response["Error"]["Message"],
                )
                raise
        else:
            return db_inst
```

```
    def delete_db_instance(self, instance_id):
        """
        Deletes a DB instance.

        :param instance_id: The ID of the DB instance to delete.
        :return: Data about the deleted DB instance.
        """
        try:
            response = self.rds_client.delete_db_instance(
                DBInstanceIdentifier=instance_id,
                SkipFinalSnapshot=True,
                DeleteAutomatedBackups=True,
            )
            db_inst = response["DBInstance"]
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't delete DB instance %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                instance_id,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return db_inst
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CreateDBCluster
  - 创建数据库 ClusterParameterGroup
  - 创建数据库 ClusterSnapshot
  - CreateDBInstance
  - DeleteDBCluster
  - 已删除B ClusterParameterGroup
  - DeleteDBInstance
  - describedB ClusterParameterGroups
  - describedB ClusterParameters

- describedB ClusterSnapshots
- DescribeDBClusters
- describedB EngineVersions
- DescribeDBInstances
- DescribeOrderable数据库 InstanceOptions
- modifyDB ClusterParameterGroup

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

包含适用于 Aurora 场景的特定场景函数的库。

```
// Copyright Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.
// SPDX-License-Identifier: Apache-2.0

use phf::{phf_set, Set};
use secrecy::SecretString;
use std::{collections::HashMap, fmt::Display, time::Duration};

use aws_sdk_rds::{
    error::ProvideErrorMetadata,

 operation::create_db_cluster_parameter_group::CreateDbClusterParameterGroupOutput,
    types::{DbCluster, DbClusterParameterGroup, DbClusterSnapshot, DbInstance,
 Parameter},
};
use sdk_examples_test_utils::waiter::Waiter;
use tracing::{info, trace, warn};

const DB_ENGINE: &str = "aurora-mysql";
const DB_CLUSTER_PARAMETER_GROUP_NAME: &str =
 "RustSDKCodeExamplesDBParameterGroup";
```

```
const DB_CLUSTER_PARAMETER_GROUP_DESCRIPTION: &str =
    "Parameter Group created by Rust SDK Code Example";
const DB_CLUSTER_IDENTIFIER: &str = "RustSDKCodeExamplesDBCluster";
const DB_INSTANCE_IDENTIFIER: &str = "RustSDKCodeExamplesDBInstance";

static FILTER_PARAMETER_NAMES: Set<&'static str> = phf_set! {
    "auto_increment_offset",
    "auto_increment_increment",
};

#[derive(Debug, PartialEq, Eq)]
struct MetadataError {
    message: Option<String>,
    code: Option<String>,
}

impl MetadataError {
    fn from(err: &dyn ProvideErrorMetadata) -> Self {
        MetadataError {
            message: err.message().map(String::from),
            code: err.code().map(String::from),
        }
    }
}

impl Display for MetadataError {
    fn fmt(&self, f: &mut std::fmt::Formatter<'_>) -> std::fmt::Result {
        let display = match (&self.message, &self.code) {
            (None, None) => "Unknown".to_string(),
            (None, Some(code)) => format!("({code})"),
            (Some(message), None) => message.to_string(),
            (Some(message), Some(code)) => format!("{message} ({code})"),
        };
        write!(f, "{display}")
    }
}

#[derive(Debug, PartialEq, Eq)]
pub struct ScenarioError {
    message: String,
    context: Option<MetadataError>,
}

impl ScenarioError {
```

```
    pub fn with(message: impl Into<String>) -> Self {
        ScenarioError {
            message: message.into(),
            context: None,
        }
    }

    pub fn new(message: impl Into<String>, err: &dyn ProvideErrorMetadata) ->
 Self {
        ScenarioError {
            message: message.into(),
            context: Some(MetadataError::from(err)),
        }
    }
}

impl std::error::Error for ScenarioError {}
impl Display for ScenarioError {
    fn fmt(&self, f: &mut std::fmt::Formatter<'_>) -> std::fmt::Result {
        match &self.context {
            Some(c) => write!(f, "{}: {}", self.message, c),
            None => write!(f, "{}", self.message),
        }
    }
}

// Parse the ParameterName, Description, and AllowedValues values and display
 them.
#[derive(Debug)]
pub struct AuroraScenarioParameter {
    name: String,
    allowed_values: String,
    current_value: String,
}

impl Display for AuroraScenarioParameter {
    fn fmt(&self, f: &mut std::fmt::Formatter<'_>) -> std::fmt::Result {
        write!(
            f,
            "{}: {} (allowed: {})",
            self.name, self.current_value, self.allowed_values
        )
    }
}
```

```
impl From<aws_sdk_rds::types::Parameter> for AuroraScenarioParameter {
    fn from(value: aws_sdk_rds::types::Parameter) -> Self {
        AuroraScenarioParameter {
            name: value.parameter_name.unwrap_or_default(),
            allowed_values: value.allowed_values.unwrap_or_default(),
            current_value: value.parameter_value.unwrap_or_default(),
        }
    }
}

pub struct AuroraScenario {
    rds: crate::rds::Rds,
    engine_family: Option<String>,
    engine_version: Option<String>,
    instance_class: Option<String>,
    db_cluster_parameter_group: Option<DbClusterParameterGroup>,
    db_cluster_identifier: Option<String>,
    db_instance_identifier: Option<String>,
    username: Option<String>,
    password: Option<SecretString>,
}

impl AuroraScenario {
    pub fn new(client: crate::rds::Rds) -> Self {
        AuroraScenario {
            rds: client,
            engine_family: None,
            engine_version: None,
            instance_class: None,
            db_cluster_parameter_group: None,
            db_cluster_identifier: None,
            db_instance_identifier: None,
            username: None,
            password: None,
        }
    }

    // snippet-start:[rust.aurora.get_engines.usage]
    // Get available engine families for Aurora MySql.
 rds.DescribeDbEngineVersions(Engine='aurora-mysql') and build a set of the
 'DBParameterGroupFamily' field values. I get {aurora-mysql8.0, aurora-mysql5.7}.
    pub async fn get_engines(&self) -> Result<HashMap<String, Vec<String>>,
 ScenarioError> {
```

```
        let describe_db_engine_versions =
self.rds.describe_db_engine_versions(DB_ENGINE).await;
        trace!(versions=?describe_db_engine_versions, "full list of versions");

        if let Err(err) = describe_db_engine_versions {
            return Err(ScenarioError::new(
                "Failed to retrieve DB Engine Versions",
                &err,
            ));
        };

        let version_count = describe_db_engine_versions
            .as_ref()
            .map(|o| o.db_engine_versions().len())
            .unwrap_or_default();
        info!(version_count, "got list of versions");

        // Create a map of engine families to their available versions.
        let mut versions = HashMap::<String, Vec<String>>::new();
        describe_db_engine_versions
            .unwrap()
            .db_engine_versions()
            .iter()
            .filter_map(
                |v| match (&v.db_parameter_group_family, &v.engine_version) {
                    (Some(family), Some(version)) => Some((family.clone(),
version.clone())),
                    _ => None,
                },
            )
            .for_each(|(family, version)|
versions.entry(family).or_default().push(version));

        Ok(versions)
    }
    // snippet-end:[rust.aurora.get_engines.usage]

    // snippet-start:[rust.aurora.get_instance_classes.usage]
    pub async fn get_instance_classes(&self) -> Result<Vec<String>,
ScenarioError> {
        let describe_orderable_db_instance_options_items = self
            .rds
            .describe_orderable_db_instance_options(
                DB_ENGINE,
```

```
                self.engine_version
                    .as_ref()
                    .expect("engine version for db instance options")
                    .as_str(),
            )
            .await;

        describe_orderable_db_instance_options_items
            .map(|options| {
                options
                    .iter()
                    .map(|o|
o.db_instance_class().unwrap_or_default().to_string())
                    .collect::<Vec<String>>()
            })
            .map_err(|err| ScenarioError::new("Could not get available instance
classes", &err))
    }
    // snippet-end:[rust.aurora.get_instance_classes.usage]

    // snippet-start:[rust.aurora.set_engine.usage]
    // Select an engine family and create a custom DB cluster parameter group.
rds.CreateDbClusterParameterGroup(DBParameterGroupFamily='aurora-mysql8.0')
    pub async fn set_engine(&mut self, engine: &str, version: &str) -> Result<(),
ScenarioError> {
        self.engine_family = Some(engine.to_string());
        self.engine_version = Some(version.to_string());
        let create_db_cluster_parameter_group = self
            .rds
            .create_db_cluster_parameter_group(
                DB_CLUSTER_PARAMETER_GROUP_NAME,
                DB_CLUSTER_PARAMETER_GROUP_DESCRIPTION,
                engine,
            )
            .await;

        match create_db_cluster_parameter_group {
            Ok(CreateDbClusterParameterGroupOutput {
                db_cluster_parameter_group: None,
                ..
            }) => {
                return Err(ScenarioError::with(
                    "CreateDBClusterParameterGroup had empty response",
                ));
```

```
            }
            Err(error) => {
                if error.code() == Some("DBParameterGroupAlreadyExists") {
                    info!("Cluster Parameter Group already exists, nothing to
do");
                } else {
                    return Err(ScenarioError::new(
                        "Could not create Cluster Parameter Group",
                        &error,
                    ));
                }
            }
            _ => {
                info!("Created Cluster Parameter Group");
            }
        }

        Ok(())
    }
    // snippet-end:[rust.aurora.set_engine.usage]

    pub fn set_instance_class(&mut self, instance_class: Option<String>) {
        self.instance_class = instance_class;
    }

    pub fn set_login(&mut self, username: Option<String>, password:
Option<SecretString>) {
        self.username = username;
        self.password = password;
    }

    pub async fn connection_string(&self) -> Result<String, ScenarioError> {
        let cluster = self.get_cluster().await?;
        let endpoint = cluster.endpoint().unwrap_or_default();
        let port = cluster.port().unwrap_or_default();
        let username = cluster.master_username().unwrap_or_default();
        Ok(format!("mysql -h {endpoint} -P {port} -u {username} -p"))
    }

    // snippet-start:[rust.aurora.get_cluster.usage]
    pub async fn get_cluster(&self) -> Result<DbCluster, ScenarioError> {
        let describe_db_clusters_output = self
            .rds
            .describe_db_clusters(
```

```
                self.db_cluster_identifier
                    .as_ref()
                    .expect("cluster identifier")
                    .as_str(),
            )
            .await;
        if let Err(err) = describe_db_clusters_output {
            return Err(ScenarioError::new("Failed to get cluster", &err));
        }

        let db_cluster = describe_db_clusters_output
            .unwrap()
            .db_clusters
            .and_then(|output| output.first().cloned());

        db_cluster.ok_or_else(|| ScenarioError::with("Did not find the cluster"))
    }
    // snippet-end:[rust.aurora.get_cluster.usage]

    // snippet-start:[rust.aurora.cluster_parameters.usage]
    // Get the parameter group. rds.DescribeDbClusterParameterGroups
    // Get parameters in the group. This is a long list so you will have to
paginate. Find the auto_increment_offset and auto_increment_increment parameters
(by ParameterName). rds.DescribeDbClusterParameters
    // Parse the ParameterName, Description, and AllowedValues values and display
them.
    pub async fn cluster_parameters(&self) ->
Result<Vec<AuroraScenarioParameter>, ScenarioError> {
        let parameters_output = self
            .rds
            .describe_db_cluster_parameters(DB_CLUSTER_PARAMETER_GROUP_NAME)
            .await;

        if let Err(err) = parameters_output {
            return Err(ScenarioError::new(
                format!("Failed to retrieve parameters for
{DB_CLUSTER_PARAMETER_GROUP_NAME}"),
                &err,
            ));
        }

        let parameters = parameters_output
            .unwrap()
            .into_iter()
```

```
            .flat_map(|p| p.parameters.unwrap_or_default().into_iter())
            .filter(|p|
FILTER_PARAMETER_NAMES.contains(p.parameter_name().unwrap_or_default()))
            .map(AuroraScenarioParameter::from)
            .collect::<Vec<_>>();

        Ok(parameters)
    }
    // snippet-end:[rust.aurora.cluster_parameters.usage]

    // snippet-start:[rust.aurora.update_auto_increment.usage]
    // Modify both the auto_increment_offset and auto_increment_increment
parameters in one call in the custom parameter group. Set their ParameterValue
fields to a new allowable value. rds.ModifyDbClusterParameterGroup.
    pub async fn update_auto_increment(
        &self,
        offset: u8,
        increment: u8,
    ) -> Result<(), ScenarioError> {
        let modify_db_cluster_parameter_group = self
            .rds
            .modify_db_cluster_parameter_group(
                DB_CLUSTER_PARAMETER_GROUP_NAME,
                vec![
                    Parameter::builder()
                        .parameter_name("auto_increment_offset")
                        .parameter_value(format!("{offset}"))
                        .apply_method(aws_sdk_rds::types::ApplyMethod::Immediate)
                        .build(),
                    Parameter::builder()
                        .parameter_name("auto_increment_increment")
                        .parameter_value(format!("{increment}"))
                        .apply_method(aws_sdk_rds::types::ApplyMethod::Immediate)
                        .build(),
                ],
            )
            .await;

        if let Err(error) = modify_db_cluster_parameter_group {
            return Err(ScenarioError::new(
                "Failed to modify cluster parameter group",
                &error,
            ));
        }
```

```
        Ok(())
    }
    // snippet-end:[rust.aurora.update_auto_increment.usage]

    // snippet-start:[rust.aurora.start_cluster_and_instance.usage]
    // Get a list of allowed engine versions.
rds.DescribeDbEngineVersions(Engine='aurora-mysql', DBParameterGroupFamily=<the
family used to create your parameter group in step 2>)
    // Create an Aurora DB cluster database cluster that contains a MySql
database and uses the parameter group you created.
    // Wait for DB cluster to be ready. Call rds.DescribeDBClusters and check for
Status == 'available'.
    // Get a list of instance classes available for the selected engine
and engine version. rds.DescribeOrderableDbInstanceOptions(Engine='mysql',
EngineVersion=).

    // Create a database instance in the cluster.
    // Wait for DB instance to be ready. Call rds.DescribeDbInstances and check
for DBInstanceStatus == 'available'.
    pub async fn start_cluster_and_instance(&mut self) -> Result<(),
ScenarioError> {
        if self.password.is_none() {
            return Err(ScenarioError::with(
                "Must set Secret Password before starting a cluster",
            ));
        }
        let create_db_cluster = self
            .rds
            .create_db_cluster(
                DB_CLUSTER_IDENTIFIER,
                DB_CLUSTER_PARAMETER_GROUP_NAME,
                DB_ENGINE,
                self.engine_version.as_deref().expect("engine version"),
                self.username.as_deref().expect("username"),
                self.password
                    .replace(SecretString::new("".to_string()))
                    .expect("password"),
            )
            .await;
        if let Err(err) = create_db_cluster {
            return Err(ScenarioError::new(
                "Failed to create DB Cluster with cluster group",
                &err,
```

```
            ));
        }

        self.db_cluster_identifier = create_db_cluster
            .unwrap()
            .db_cluster
            .and_then(|c| c.db_cluster_identifier);

        if self.db_cluster_identifier.is_none() {
            return Err(ScenarioError::with("Created DB Cluster missing
Identifier"));
        }

        info!(
            "Started a db cluster: {}",
            self.db_cluster_identifier
                .as_deref()
                .unwrap_or("Missing ARN")
        );

        let create_db_instance = self
            .rds
            .create_db_instance(
                self.db_cluster_identifier.as_deref().expect("cluster name"),
                DB_INSTANCE_IDENTIFIER,
                self.instance_class.as_deref().expect("instance class"),
                DB_ENGINE,
            )
            .await;
        if let Err(err) = create_db_instance {
            return Err(ScenarioError::new(
                "Failed to create Instance in DB Cluster",
                &err,
            ));
        }

        self.db_instance_identifier = create_db_instance
            .unwrap()
            .db_instance
            .and_then(|i| i.db_instance_identifier);

        // Cluster creation can take up to 20 minutes to become available
        let cluster_max_wait = Duration::from_secs(20 * 60);
        let waiter = Waiter::builder().max(cluster_max_wait).build();
```

```
        while waiter.sleep().await.is_ok() {
            let cluster = self
                .rds
                .describe_db_clusters(
                    self.db_cluster_identifier
                        .as_deref()
                        .expect("cluster identifier"),
                )
                .await;

            if let Err(err) = cluster {
                warn!(?err, "Failed to describe cluster while waiting for
ready");
                continue;
            }

            let instance = self
                .rds
                .describe_db_instance(
                    self.db_instance_identifier
                        .as_deref()
                        .expect("instance identifier"),
                )
                .await;
            if let Err(err) = instance {
                return Err(ScenarioError::new(
                    "Failed to find instance for cluster",
                    &err,
                ));
            }

            let instances_available = instance
                .unwrap()
                .db_instances()
                .iter()
                .all(|instance| instance.db_instance_status() ==
Some("Available"));

            let endpoints = self
                .rds
                .describe_db_cluster_endpoints(
                    self.db_cluster_identifier
                        .as_deref()
                        .expect("cluster identifier"),
```

```
                )
                .await;

            if let Err(err) = endpoints {
                return Err(ScenarioError::new(
                    "Failed to find endpoint for cluster",
                    &err,
                ));
            }

            let endpoints_available = endpoints
                .unwrap()
                .db_cluster_endpoints()
                .iter()
                .all(|endpoint| endpoint.status() == Some("available"));

            if instances_available && endpoints_available {
                return Ok(());
            }
        }

        Err(ScenarioError::with("timed out waiting for cluster"))
    }
    // snippet-end:[rust.aurora.start_cluster_and_instance.usage]

    // snippet-start:[rust.aurora.snapshot.usage]
    // Create a snapshot of the DB cluster. rds.CreateDbClusterSnapshot.
    // Wait for the snapshot to create. rds.DescribeDbClusterSnapshots until
Status == 'available'.
    pub async fn snapshot(&self, name: &str) -> Result<DbClusterSnapshot,
ScenarioError> {
        let id = self.db_cluster_identifier.as_deref().unwrap_or_default();
        let snapshot = self
            .rds
            .snapshot_cluster(id, format!("{id}_{name}").as_str())
            .await;
        match snapshot {
            Ok(output) => match output.db_cluster_snapshot {
                Some(snapshot) => Ok(snapshot),
                None => Err(ScenarioError::with("Missing Snapshot")),
            },
            Err(err) => Err(ScenarioError::new("Failed to create snapshot",
&err)),
        }
```

```
    }
    // snippet-end:[rust.aurora.snapshot.usage]

    // snippet-start:[rust.aurora.clean_up.usage]
    pub async fn clean_up(self) -> Result<(), Vec<ScenarioError>> {
        let mut clean_up_errors: Vec<ScenarioError> = vec![];

        // Delete the instance. rds.DeleteDbInstance.
        let delete_db_instance = self
            .rds
            .delete_db_instance(
                self.db_instance_identifier
                    .as_deref()
                    .expect("instance identifier"),
            )
            .await;
        if let Err(err) = delete_db_instance {
            let identifier = self
                .db_instance_identifier
                .as_deref()
                .unwrap_or("Missing Instance Identifier");
            let message = format!("failed to delete db instance {identifier}");
            clean_up_errors.push(ScenarioError::new(message, &err));
        } else {
            // Wait for the instance to delete
            let waiter = Waiter::default();
            while waiter.sleep().await.is_ok() {
                let describe_db_instances =
self.rds.describe_db_instances().await;
                if let Err(err) = describe_db_instances {
                    clean_up_errors.push(ScenarioError::new(
                        "Failed to check instance state during deletion",
                        &err,
                    ));
                    break;
                }
                let db_instances = describe_db_instances
                    .unwrap()
                    .db_instances()
                    .iter()
                    .filter(|instance| instance.db_cluster_identifier ==
self.db_cluster_identifier)
                    .cloned()
                    .collect::<Vec<DbInstance>>();
```

```
                if db_instances.is_empty() {
                    trace!("Delete Instance waited and no instances were found");
                    break;
                }
                match db_instances.first().unwrap().db_instance_status() {
                    Some("Deleting") => continue,
                    Some(status) => {
                        info!("Attempting to delete but instances is in
{status}");
                        continue;
                    }
                    None => {
                        warn!("No status for DB instance");
                        break;
                    }
                }
            }
        }

        // Delete the DB cluster. rds.DeleteDbCluster.
        let delete_db_cluster = self
            .rds
            .delete_db_cluster(
                self.db_cluster_identifier
                    .as_deref()
                    .expect("cluster identifier"),
            )
            .await;

        if let Err(err) = delete_db_cluster {
            let identifier = self
                .db_cluster_identifier
                .as_deref()
                .unwrap_or("Missing DB Cluster Identifier");
            let message = format!("failed to delete db cluster {identifier}");
            clean_up_errors.push(ScenarioError::new(message, &err));
        } else {
            // Wait for the instance and cluster to fully delete.
rds.DescribeDbInstances and rds.DescribeDbClusters until both are not found.
            let waiter = Waiter::default();
            while waiter.sleep().await.is_ok() {
                let describe_db_clusters = self
                    .rds
```

```
                    .describe_db_clusters(
                        self.db_cluster_identifier
                            .as_deref()
                            .expect("cluster identifier"),
                    )
                    .await;
                if let Err(err) = describe_db_clusters {
                    clean_up_errors.push(ScenarioError::new(
                        "Failed to check cluster state during deletion",
                        &err,
                    ));
                    break;
                }
                let describe_db_clusters = describe_db_clusters.unwrap();
                let db_clusters = describe_db_clusters.db_clusters();
                if db_clusters.is_empty() {
                    trace!("Delete cluster waited and no clusters were found");
                    break;
                }
                match db_clusters.first().unwrap().status() {
                    Some("Deleting") => continue,
                    Some(status) => {
                        info!("Attempting to delete but clusters is in
{status}");
                        continue;
                    }
                    None => {
                        warn!("No status for DB cluster");
                        break;
                    }
                }
            }
        }

        // Delete the DB cluster parameter group.
rds.DeleteDbClusterParameterGroup.
        let delete_db_cluster_parameter_group = self
            .rds
            .delete_db_cluster_parameter_group(
                self.db_cluster_parameter_group
                    .map(|g| {
                        g.db_cluster_parameter_group_name
                            .unwrap_or_else(||
DB_CLUSTER_PARAMETER_GROUP_NAME.to_string())
```

```
                    })
                    .as_deref()
                    .expect("cluster parameter group name"),
            )
            .await;
        if let Err(error) = delete_db_cluster_parameter_group {
            clean_up_errors.push(ScenarioError::new(
                "Failed to delete the db cluster parameter group",
                &error,
            ))
        }

        if clean_up_errors.is_empty() {
            Ok(())
        } else {
            Err(clean_up_errors)
        }
    }
    // snippet-end:[rust.aurora.clean_up.usage]
}

#[cfg(test)]
pub mod tests;
```

围绕 RDS 客户端包装器使用自动模拟来对该库进行测试。

```
// Copyright Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.
// SPDX-License-Identifier: Apache-2.0

use crate::rds::MockRdsImpl;

use super::*;

use std::io::{Error, ErrorKind};

use assert_matches::assert_matches;
use aws_sdk_rds::{
    error::SdkError,
    operation::{
        create_db_cluster::{CreateDBClusterError, CreateDbClusterOutput},
        create_db_cluster_parameter_group::CreateDBClusterParameterGroupError,
```

```
        create_db_cluster_snapshot::{CreateDBClusterSnapshotError,
 CreateDbClusterSnapshotOutput},
        create_db_instance::{CreateDBInstanceError, CreateDbInstanceOutput},
        delete_db_cluster::DeleteDbClusterOutput,
        delete_db_cluster_parameter_group::DeleteDbClusterParameterGroupOutput,
        delete_db_instance::DeleteDbInstanceOutput,
        describe_db_cluster_endpoints::DescribeDbClusterEndpointsOutput,
        describe_db_cluster_parameters::{
            DescribeDBClusterParametersError, DescribeDbClusterParametersOutput,
        },
        describe_db_clusters::{DescribeDBClustersError,
 DescribeDbClustersOutput},
        describe_db_engine_versions::{
            DescribeDBEngineVersionsError, DescribeDbEngineVersionsOutput,
        },
        describe_db_instances::{DescribeDBInstancesError,
 DescribeDbInstancesOutput},

 describe_orderable_db_instance_options::DescribeOrderableDBInstanceOptionsError,
        modify_db_cluster_parameter_group::{
            ModifyDBClusterParameterGroupError,
 ModifyDbClusterParameterGroupOutput,
        },
    },
    types::{
        error::DbParameterGroupAlreadyExistsFault, DbClusterEndpoint,
 DbEngineVersion,
        OrderableDbInstanceOption,
    },
};
use aws_smithy_runtime_api::http::{Response, StatusCode};
use aws_smithy_types::body::SdkBody;
use mockall::predicate::eq;
use secrecy::ExposeSecret;

// snippet-start:[rust.aurora.set_engine.test]
#[tokio::test]
async fn test_scenario_set_engine() {
    let mut mock_rds = MockRdsImpl::default();

    mock_rds
        .expect_create_db_cluster_parameter_group()
        .with(
            eq("RustSDKCodeExamplesDBParameterGroup"),
```

```
            eq("Parameter Group created by Rust SDK Code Example"),
            eq("aurora-mysql"),
        )
        .return_once(|_, _, _| {
            Ok(CreateDbClusterParameterGroupOutput::builder()

 .db_cluster_parameter_group(DbClusterParameterGroup::builder().build())
                .build())
        });

    let mut scenario = AuroraScenario::new(mock_rds);

    let set_engine = scenario.set_engine("aurora-mysql", "aurora-
mysql8.0").await;

    assert_eq!(set_engine, Ok(()));
    assert_eq!(Some("aurora-mysql"), scenario.engine_family.as_deref());
    assert_eq!(Some("aurora-mysql8.0"), scenario.engine_version.as_deref());
}

#[tokio::test]
async fn test_scenario_set_engine_not_create() {
    let mut mock_rds = MockRdsImpl::default();

    mock_rds
        .expect_create_db_cluster_parameter_group()
        .with(
            eq("RustSDKCodeExamplesDBParameterGroup"),
            eq("Parameter Group created by Rust SDK Code Example"),
            eq("aurora-mysql"),
        )
        .return_once(|_, _, _|
 Ok(CreateDbClusterParameterGroupOutput::builder().build()));

    let mut scenario = AuroraScenario::new(mock_rds);

    let set_engine = scenario.set_engine("aurora-mysql", "aurora-
mysql8.0").await;

    assert!(set_engine.is_err());
}

#[tokio::test]
async fn test_scenario_set_engine_param_group_exists() {
```

```
    let mut mock_rds = MockRdsImpl::default();

    mock_rds
        .expect_create_db_cluster_parameter_group()
        .withf(|_, _, _| true)
        .return_once(|_, _, _| {
            Err(SdkError::service_error(

 CreateDBClusterParameterGroupError::DbParameterGroupAlreadyExistsFault(
                    DbParameterGroupAlreadyExistsFault::builder().build(),
                ),
                Response::new(StatusCode::try_from(400).unwrap(),
 SdkBody::empty()),
            ))
        });

    let mut scenario = AuroraScenario::new(mock_rds);

    let set_engine = scenario.set_engine("aurora-mysql", "aurora-
mysql8.0").await;

    assert!(set_engine.is_err());
}
// snippet-end:[rust.aurora.set_engine.test]

// snippet-start:[rust.aurora.get_engines.test]
#[tokio::test]
async fn test_scenario_get_engines() {
    let mut mock_rds = MockRdsImpl::default();

    mock_rds
        .expect_describe_db_engine_versions()
        .with(eq("aurora-mysql"))
        .return_once(|_| {
            Ok(DescribeDbEngineVersionsOutput::builder()
                .db_engine_versions(
                    DbEngineVersion::builder()
                        .db_parameter_group_family("f1")
                        .engine_version("f1a")
                        .build(),
                )
                .db_engine_versions(
                    DbEngineVersion::builder()
                        .db_parameter_group_family("f1")
```

```
                        .engine_version("f1b")
                        .build(),
                )
                .db_engine_versions(
                    DbEngineVersion::builder()
                        .db_parameter_group_family("f2")
                        .engine_version("f2a")
                        .build(),
                )
                .db_engine_versions(DbEngineVersion::builder().build())
                .build())
        });

    let scenario = AuroraScenario::new(mock_rds);

    let versions_map = scenario.get_engines().await;

    assert_eq!(
        versions_map,
        Ok(HashMap::from([
            ("f1".into(), vec!["f1a".into(), "f1b".into()]),
            ("f2".into(), vec!["f2a".into()])
        ]))
    );
}

#[tokio::test]
async fn test_scenario_get_engines_failed() {
    let mut mock_rds = MockRdsImpl::default();

    mock_rds
        .expect_describe_db_engine_versions()
        .with(eq("aurora-mysql"))
        .return_once(|_| {
            Err(SdkError::service_error(
                DescribeDBEngineVersionsError::unhandled(Box::new(Error::new(
                    ErrorKind::Other,
                    "describe_db_engine_versions error",
                ))),
                Response::new(StatusCode::try_from(400).unwrap(),
 SdkBody::empty()),
            ))
        });
```

```
    let scenario = AuroraScenario::new(mock_rds);

    let versions_map = scenario.get_engines().await;
    assert_matches!(
        versions_map,
        Err(ScenarioError { message, context: _ }) if message == "Failed to
 retrieve DB Engine Versions"
    );
}
// snippet-end:[rust.aurora.get_engines.test]

// snippet-start:[rust.aurora.get_instance_classes.test]
#[tokio::test]
async fn test_scenario_get_instance_classes() {
    let mut mock_rds = MockRdsImpl::default();

    mock_rds
        .expect_create_db_cluster_parameter_group()
        .return_once(|_, _, _| {
            Ok(CreateDbClusterParameterGroupOutput::builder()

 .db_cluster_parameter_group(DbClusterParameterGroup::builder().build())
                .build())
        });

    mock_rds
        .expect_describe_orderable_db_instance_options()
        .with(eq("aurora-mysql"), eq("aurora-mysql8.0"))
        .return_once(|_, _| {
            Ok(vec![
                OrderableDbInstanceOption::builder()
                    .db_instance_class("t1")
                    .build(),
                OrderableDbInstanceOption::builder()
                    .db_instance_class("t2")
                    .build(),
                OrderableDbInstanceOption::builder()
                    .db_instance_class("t3")
                    .build(),
            ])
        });

    let mut scenario = AuroraScenario::new(mock_rds);
    scenario
```

```
        .set_engine("aurora-mysql", "aurora-mysql8.0")
        .await
        .expect("set engine");

    let instance_classes = scenario.get_instance_classes().await;

    assert_eq!(
        instance_classes,
        Ok(vec!["t1".into(), "t2".into(), "t3".into()])
    );
}

#[tokio::test]
async fn test_scenario_get_instance_classes_error() {
    let mut mock_rds = MockRdsImpl::default();

    mock_rds
        .expect_describe_orderable_db_instance_options()
        .with(eq("aurora-mysql"), eq("aurora-mysql8.0"))
        .return_once(|_, _| {
            Err(SdkError::service_error(

 DescribeOrderableDBInstanceOptionsError::unhandled(Box::new(Error::new(
                    ErrorKind::Other,
                    "describe_orderable_db_instance_options_error",
                )),
                Response::new(StatusCode::try_from(400).unwrap(),
 SdkBody::empty()),
            ))
        });

    let mut scenario = AuroraScenario::new(mock_rds);
    scenario.engine_family = Some("aurora-mysql".into());
    scenario.engine_version = Some("aurora-mysql8.0".into());

    let instance_classes = scenario.get_instance_classes().await;

    assert_matches!(
        instance_classes,
        Err(ScenarioError {message, context: _}) if message == "Could not get
 available instance classes"
    );
}
// snippet-end:[rust.aurora.get_instance_classes.test]
```

```
// snippet-start:[rust.aurora.get_cluster.test]
#[tokio::test]
async fn test_scenario_get_cluster() {
    let mut mock_rds = MockRdsImpl::default();

    mock_rds
        .expect_describe_db_clusters()
        .with(eq("RustSDKCodeExamplesDBCluster"))
        .return_once(|_| {
            Ok(DescribeDbClustersOutput::builder()
                .db_clusters(DbCluster::builder().build())
                .build())
        });

    let mut scenario = AuroraScenario::new(mock_rds);
    scenario.db_cluster_identifier = Some("RustSDKCodeExamplesDBCluster".into());
    let cluster = scenario.get_cluster().await;

    assert!(cluster.is_ok());
}

#[tokio::test]
async fn test_scenario_get_cluster_missing_cluster() {
    let mut mock_rds = MockRdsImpl::default();

    mock_rds
        .expect_create_db_cluster_parameter_group()
        .return_once(|_, _, _| {
            Ok(CreateDbClusterParameterGroupOutput::builder()

 .db_cluster_parameter_group(DbClusterParameterGroup::builder().build())
                .build())
        });

    mock_rds
        .expect_describe_db_clusters()
        .with(eq("RustSDKCodeExamplesDBCluster"))
        .return_once(|_| Ok(DescribeDbClustersOutput::builder().build()));

    let mut scenario = AuroraScenario::new(mock_rds);
    scenario.db_cluster_identifier = Some("RustSDKCodeExamplesDBCluster".into());
    let cluster = scenario.get_cluster().await;
```

```
    assert_matches!(cluster, Err(ScenarioError { message, context: _ }) if
 message == "Did not find the cluster");
}

#[tokio::test]
async fn test_scenario_get_cluster_error() {
    let mut mock_rds = MockRdsImpl::default();

    mock_rds
        .expect_create_db_cluster_parameter_group()
        .return_once(|_, _, _| {
            Ok(CreateDbClusterParameterGroupOutput::builder()

 .db_cluster_parameter_group(DbClusterParameterGroup::builder().build())
                .build())
        });

    mock_rds
        .expect_describe_db_clusters()
        .with(eq("RustSDKCodeExamplesDBCluster"))
        .return_once(|_| {
            Err(SdkError::service_error(
                DescribeDBClustersError::unhandled(Box::new(Error::new(
                    ErrorKind::Other,
                    "describe_db_clusters_error",
                ))),
                Response::new(StatusCode::try_from(400).unwrap(),
 SdkBody::empty()),
            ))
        });

    let mut scenario = AuroraScenario::new(mock_rds);
    scenario.db_cluster_identifier = Some("RustSDKCodeExamplesDBCluster".into());
    let cluster = scenario.get_cluster().await;

    assert_matches!(cluster, Err(ScenarioError { message, context: _ }) if
 message == "Failed to get cluster");
}
// snippet-end:[rust.aurora.get_cluster.test]

#[tokio::test]
async fn test_scenario_connection_string() {
    let mut mock_rds = MockRdsImpl::default();
```

```
    mock_rds
        .expect_describe_db_clusters()
        .with(eq("RustSDKCodeExamplesDBCluster"))
        .return_once(|_| {
            Ok(DescribeDbClustersOutput::builder()
                .db_clusters(
                    DbCluster::builder()
                        .endpoint("test_endpoint")
                        .port(3306)
                        .master_username("test_username")
                        .build(),
                )
                .build())
        });

    let mut scenario = AuroraScenario::new(mock_rds);
    scenario.db_cluster_identifier = Some("RustSDKCodeExamplesDBCluster".into());
    let connection_string = scenario.connection_string().await;

    assert_eq!(
        connection_string,
        Ok("mysql -h test_endpoint -P 3306 -u test_username -p".into())
    );
}

// snippet-start:[rust.aurora.cluster_parameters.test]
#[tokio::test]
async fn test_scenario_cluster_parameters() {
    let mut mock_rds = MockRdsImpl::default();

    mock_rds
        .expect_describe_db_cluster_parameters()
        .with(eq("RustSDKCodeExamplesDBParameterGroup"))
        .return_once(|_| {
            Ok(vec![DescribeDbClusterParametersOutput::builder()
                .parameters(Parameter::builder().parameter_name("a").build())
                .parameters(Parameter::builder().parameter_name("b").build())
                .parameters(
                    Parameter::builder()
                        .parameter_name("auto_increment_offset")
                        .build(),
                )
                .parameters(Parameter::builder().parameter_name("c").build())
                .parameters(
```

```
                    Parameter::builder()
                        .parameter_name("auto_increment_increment")
                        .build(),
                )
                .parameters(Parameter::builder().parameter_name("d").build())
                .build()])
        });

    let mut scenario = AuroraScenario::new(mock_rds);
    scenario.db_cluster_identifier = Some("RustSDKCodeExamplesDBCluster".into());

    let params = scenario.cluster_parameters().await.expect("cluster params");
    let names: Vec<String> = params.into_iter().map(|p| p.name).collect();
    assert_eq!(
        names,
        vec!["auto_increment_offset", "auto_increment_increment"]
    );
}

#[tokio::test]
async fn test_scenario_cluster_parameters_error() {
    let mut mock_rds = MockRdsImpl::default();

    mock_rds
        .expect_describe_db_cluster_parameters()
        .with(eq("RustSDKCodeExamplesDBParameterGroup"))
        .return_once(|_| {
            Err(SdkError::service_error(
                DescribeDBClusterParametersError::unhandled(Box::new(Error::new(
                    ErrorKind::Other,
                    "describe_db_cluster_parameters_error",
                ))),
                Response::new(StatusCode::try_from(400).unwrap(),
 SdkBody::empty()),
            ))
        });

    let mut scenario = AuroraScenario::new(mock_rds);
    scenario.db_cluster_identifier = Some("RustSDKCodeExamplesDBCluster".into());
    let params = scenario.cluster_parameters().await;
    assert_matches!(params, Err(ScenarioError { message, context: _ }) if message
 == "Failed to retrieve parameters for RustSDKCodeExamplesDBParameterGroup");
}
// snippet-end:[rust.aurora.cluster_parameters.test]
```

```
// snippet-start:[rust.aurora.update_auto_increment.test]
#[tokio::test]
async fn test_scenario_update_auto_increment() {
    let mut mock_rds = MockRdsImpl::default();

    mock_rds
        .expect_modify_db_cluster_parameter_group()
        .withf(|name, params| {
            assert_eq!(name, "RustSDKCodeExamplesDBParameterGroup");
            assert_eq!(
                params,
                &vec![
                    Parameter::builder()
                        .parameter_name("auto_increment_offset")
                        .parameter_value("10")
                        .apply_method(aws_sdk_rds::types::ApplyMethod::Immediate)
                        .build(),
                    Parameter::builder()
                        .parameter_name("auto_increment_increment")
                        .parameter_value("20")
                        .apply_method(aws_sdk_rds::types::ApplyMethod::Immediate)
                        .build(),
                ]
            );
            true
        })
        .return_once(|_, _|
 Ok(ModifyDbClusterParameterGroupOutput::builder().build()));

    let scenario = AuroraScenario::new(mock_rds);

    scenario
        .update_auto_increment(10, 20)
        .await
        .expect("update auto increment");
}

#[tokio::test]
async fn test_scenario_update_auto_increment_error() {
    let mut mock_rds = MockRdsImpl::default();

    mock_rds
        .expect_modify_db_cluster_parameter_group()
```

```
        .return_once(|_, _| {
            Err(SdkError::service_error(

 ModifyDBClusterParameterGroupError::unhandled(Box::new(Error::new(
                    ErrorKind::Other,
                    "modify_db_cluster_parameter_group_error",
                )),
                Response::new(StatusCode::try_from(400).unwrap(),
 SdkBody::empty()),
            ))
        });

    let scenario = AuroraScenario::new(mock_rds);

    let update = scenario.update_auto_increment(10, 20).await;
    assert_matches!(update, Err(ScenarioError { message, context: _}) if message
 == "Failed to modify cluster parameter group");
}
// snippet-end:[rust.aurora.update_auto_increment.test]

// snippet-start:[rust.aurora.start_cluster_and_instance.test]
#[tokio::test]
async fn test_start_cluster_and_instance() {
    let mut mock_rds = MockRdsImpl::default();

    mock_rds
        .expect_create_db_cluster()
        .withf(|id, params, engine, version, username, password| {
            assert_eq!(id, "RustSDKCodeExamplesDBCluster");
            assert_eq!(params, "RustSDKCodeExamplesDBParameterGroup");
            assert_eq!(engine, "aurora-mysql");
            assert_eq!(version, "aurora-mysql8.0");
            assert_eq!(username, "test username");
            assert_eq!(password.expose_secret(), "test password");
            true
        })
        .return_once(|id, _, _, _, _, _| {
            Ok(CreateDbClusterOutput::builder()

 .db_cluster(DbCluster::builder().db_cluster_identifier(id).build())
                .build())
        });

    mock_rds
```

```
        .expect_create_db_instance()
        .withf(|cluster, name, class, engine| {
            assert_eq!(cluster, "RustSDKCodeExamplesDBCluster");
            assert_eq!(name, "RustSDKCodeExamplesDBInstance");
            assert_eq!(class, "m5.large");
            assert_eq!(engine, "aurora-mysql");
            true
        })
        .return_once(|cluster, name, class, _| {
            Ok(CreateDbInstanceOutput::builder()
                .db_instance(
                    DbInstance::builder()
                        .db_cluster_identifier(cluster)
                        .db_instance_identifier(name)
                        .db_instance_class(class)
                        .build(),
                )
                .build())
        });

    mock_rds
        .expect_describe_db_clusters()
        .with(eq("RustSDKCodeExamplesDBCluster"))
        .return_once(|id| {
            Ok(DescribeDbClustersOutput::builder()

.db_clusters(DbCluster::builder().db_cluster_identifier(id).build())
                .build())
        });

    mock_rds
        .expect_describe_db_instance()
        .with(eq("RustSDKCodeExamplesDBInstance"))
        .return_once(|name| {
            Ok(DescribeDbInstancesOutput::builder()
                .db_instances(
                    DbInstance::builder()
                        .db_instance_identifier(name)
                        .db_instance_status("Available")
                        .build(),
                )
                .build())
        });
```

```
    mock_rds
        .expect_describe_db_cluster_endpoints()
        .with(eq("RustSDKCodeExamplesDBCluster"))
        .return_once(|_| {
            Ok(DescribeDbClusterEndpointsOutput::builder()

 .db_cluster_endpoints(DbClusterEndpoint::builder().status("available").build())
                .build())
        });

    let mut scenario = AuroraScenario::new(mock_rds);
    scenario.engine_version = Some("aurora-mysql8.0".into());
    scenario.instance_class = Some("m5.large".into());
    scenario.username = Some("test username".into());
    scenario.password = Some(SecretString::new("test password".into()));

    tokio::time::pause();
    let assertions = tokio::spawn(async move {
        let create = scenario.start_cluster_and_instance().await;
        assert!(create.is_ok());
        assert!(scenario
            .password
            .replace(SecretString::new("BAD SECRET".into()))
            .unwrap()
            .expose_secret()
            .is_empty());
        assert_eq!(
            scenario.db_cluster_identifier,
            Some("RustSDKCodeExamplesDBCluster".into())
        );
    });
    tokio::time::advance(Duration::from_secs(1)).await;
    tokio::time::resume();
    let _ = assertions.await;
}

#[tokio::test]
async fn test_start_cluster_and_instance_cluster_create_error() {
    let mut mock_rds = MockRdsImpl::default();

    mock_rds
        .expect_create_db_cluster()
        .return_once(|_, _, _, _, _, _| {
            Err(SdkError::service_error(
```

```
                CreateDBClusterError::unhandled(Box::new(Error::new(
                    ErrorKind::Other,
                    "create db cluster error",
                ))),
                Response::new(StatusCode::try_from(400).unwrap(),
 SdkBody::empty()),
            ))
        });

    let mut scenario = AuroraScenario::new(mock_rds);
    scenario.engine_version = Some("aurora-mysql8.0".into());
    scenario.instance_class = Some("m5.large".into());
    scenario.username = Some("test username".into());
    scenario.password = Some(SecretString::new("test password".into()));

    let create = scenario.start_cluster_and_instance().await;
    assert_matches!(create, Err(ScenarioError { message, context: _}) if message
 == "Failed to create DB Cluster with cluster group")
}

#[tokio::test]
async fn test_start_cluster_and_instance_cluster_create_missing_id() {
    let mut mock_rds = MockRdsImpl::default();

    mock_rds
        .expect_create_db_cluster()
        .return_once(|_, _, _, _, _, _| {
            Ok(CreateDbClusterOutput::builder()
                .db_cluster(DbCluster::builder().build())
                .build())
        });

    let mut scenario = AuroraScenario::new(mock_rds);
    scenario.engine_version = Some("aurora-mysql8.0".into());
    scenario.instance_class = Some("m5.large".into());
    scenario.username = Some("test username".into());
    scenario.password = Some(SecretString::new("test password".into()));

    let create = scenario.start_cluster_and_instance().await;
    assert_matches!(create, Err(ScenarioError { message, context:_ }) if message
 == "Created DB Cluster missing Identifier");
}

#[tokio::test]
```

```
async fn test_start_cluster_and_instance_instance_create_error() {
    let mut mock_rds = MockRdsImpl::default();

    mock_rds
        .expect_create_db_cluster()
        .withf(|id, params, engine, version, username, password| {
            assert_eq!(id, "RustSDKCodeExamplesDBCluster");
            assert_eq!(params, "RustSDKCodeExamplesDBParameterGroup");
            assert_eq!(engine, "aurora-mysql");
            assert_eq!(version, "aurora-mysql8.0");
            assert_eq!(username, "test username");
            assert_eq!(password.expose_secret(), "test password");
            true
        })
        .return_once(|id, _, _, _, _, _| {
            Ok(CreateDbClusterOutput::builder()

 .db_cluster(DbCluster::builder().db_cluster_identifier(id).build())
                .build())
        });

    mock_rds
        .expect_create_db_instance()
        .return_once(|_, _, _, _| {
            Err(SdkError::service_error(
                CreateDBInstanceError::unhandled(Box::new(Error::new(
                    ErrorKind::Other,
                    "create db instance error",
                ))),
                Response::new(StatusCode::try_from(400).unwrap(),
 SdkBody::empty()),
            ))
        });

    let mut scenario = AuroraScenario::new(mock_rds);
    scenario.engine_version = Some("aurora-mysql8.0".into());
    scenario.instance_class = Some("m5.large".into());
    scenario.username = Some("test username".into());
    scenario.password = Some(SecretString::new("test password".into()));

    let create = scenario.start_cluster_and_instance().await;
    assert_matches!(create, Err(ScenarioError { message, context: _ }) if message
 == "Failed to create Instance in DB Cluster")
}
```

```
#[tokio::test]
async fn test_start_cluster_and_instance_wait_hiccup() {
    let mut mock_rds = MockRdsImpl::default();

    mock_rds
        .expect_create_db_cluster()
        .withf(|id, params, engine, version, username, password| {
            assert_eq!(id, "RustSDKCodeExamplesDBCluster");
            assert_eq!(params, "RustSDKCodeExamplesDBParameterGroup");
            assert_eq!(engine, "aurora-mysql");
            assert_eq!(version, "aurora-mysql8.0");
            assert_eq!(username, "test username");
            assert_eq!(password.expose_secret(), "test password");
            true
        })
        .return_once(|id, _, _, _, _, _| {
            Ok(CreateDbClusterOutput::builder()

 .db_cluster(DbCluster::builder().db_cluster_identifier(id).build())
                .build())
        });

    mock_rds
        .expect_create_db_instance()
        .withf(|cluster, name, class, engine| {
            assert_eq!(cluster, "RustSDKCodeExamplesDBCluster");
            assert_eq!(name, "RustSDKCodeExamplesDBInstance");
            assert_eq!(class, "m5.large");
            assert_eq!(engine, "aurora-mysql");
            true
        })
        .return_once(|cluster, name, class, _| {
            Ok(CreateDbInstanceOutput::builder()
                .db_instance(
                    DbInstance::builder()
                        .db_cluster_identifier(cluster)
                        .db_instance_identifier(name)
                        .db_instance_class(class)
                        .build(),
                )
                .build())
        });
```

```
    mock_rds
        .expect_describe_db_clusters()
        .with(eq("RustSDKCodeExamplesDBCluster"))
        .times(1)
        .returning(|_| {
            Err(SdkError::service_error(
                DescribeDBClustersError::unhandled(Box::new(Error::new(
                    ErrorKind::Other,
                    "describe cluster error",
                ))),
                Response::new(StatusCode::try_from(400).unwrap(),
SdkBody::empty()),
            ))
        })
        .with(eq("RustSDKCodeExamplesDBCluster"))
        .times(1)
        .returning(|id| {
            Ok(DescribeDbClustersOutput::builder()

.db_clusters(DbCluster::builder().db_cluster_identifier(id).build())
                .build())
        });

    mock_rds.expect_describe_db_instance().return_once(|name| {
        Ok(DescribeDbInstancesOutput::builder()
            .db_instances(
                DbInstance::builder()
                    .db_instance_identifier(name)
                    .db_instance_status("Available")
                    .build(),
            )
            .build())
    });

    mock_rds
        .expect_describe_db_cluster_endpoints()
        .return_once(|_| {
            Ok(DescribeDbClusterEndpointsOutput::builder()

.db_cluster_endpoints(DbClusterEndpoint::builder().status("available").build())
                .build())
        });

    let mut scenario = AuroraScenario::new(mock_rds);
```

```
    scenario.engine_version = Some("aurora-mysql8.0".into());
    scenario.instance_class = Some("m5.large".into());
    scenario.username = Some("test username".into());
    scenario.password = Some(SecretString::new("test password".into()));

    tokio::time::pause();
    let assertions = tokio::spawn(async move {
        let create = scenario.start_cluster_and_instance().await;
        assert!(create.is_ok());
    });

    tokio::time::advance(Duration::from_secs(1)).await;
    tokio::time::advance(Duration::from_secs(1)).await;
    tokio::time::resume();
    let _ = assertions.await;
}
// snippet-end:[rust.aurora.start_cluster_and_instance.test]

// snippet-start:[rust.aurora.clean_up.test]
#[tokio::test]
async fn test_scenario_clean_up() {
    let mut mock_rds = MockRdsImpl::default();

    mock_rds
        .expect_delete_db_instance()
        .with(eq("MockInstance"))
        .return_once(|_| Ok(DeleteDbInstanceOutput::builder().build()));

    mock_rds
        .expect_describe_db_instances()
        .with()
        .times(1)
        .returning(|| {
            Ok(DescribeDbInstancesOutput::builder()
                .db_instances(
                    DbInstance::builder()
                        .db_cluster_identifier("MockCluster")
                        .db_instance_status("Deleting")
                        .build(),
                )
                .build())
        })
        .with()
        .times(1)
```

```
        .returning(|| Ok(DescribeDbInstancesOutput::builder().build()));

    mock_rds
        .expect_delete_db_cluster()
        .with(eq("MockCluster"))
        .return_once(|_| Ok(DeleteDbClusterOutput::builder().build()));

    mock_rds
        .expect_describe_db_clusters()
        .with(eq("MockCluster"))
        .times(1)
        .returning(|id| {
            Ok(DescribeDbClustersOutput::builder()
                .db_clusters(
                    DbCluster::builder()
                        .db_cluster_identifier(id)
                        .status("Deleting")
                        .build(),
                )
                .build())
        })
        .with(eq("MockCluster"))
        .times(1)
        .returning(|_| Ok(DescribeDbClustersOutput::builder().build()));

    mock_rds
        .expect_delete_db_cluster_parameter_group()
        .with(eq("MockParamGroup"))
        .return_once(|_|
Ok(DeleteDbClusterParameterGroupOutput::builder().build()));

    let mut scenario = AuroraScenario::new(mock_rds);
    scenario.db_cluster_identifier = Some(String::from("MockCluster"));
    scenario.db_instance_identifier = Some(String::from("MockInstance"));
    scenario.db_cluster_parameter_group = Some(
        DbClusterParameterGroup::builder()
            .db_cluster_parameter_group_name("MockParamGroup")
            .build(),
    );

    tokio::time::pause();
    let assertions = tokio::spawn(async move {
        let clean_up = scenario.clean_up().await;
        assert!(clean_up.is_ok());
```

```
    });

    tokio::time::advance(Duration::from_secs(1)).await; // Wait for first
 Describe Instances
    tokio::time::advance(Duration::from_secs(1)).await; // Wait for second
 Describe Instances
    tokio::time::advance(Duration::from_secs(1)).await; // Wait for first
 Describe Cluster
    tokio::time::advance(Duration::from_secs(1)).await; // Wait for second
 Describe Cluster
    tokio::time::resume();
    let _ = assertions.await;
}

#[tokio::test]
async fn test_scenario_clean_up_errors() {
    let mut mock_rds = MockRdsImpl::default();

    mock_rds
        .expect_delete_db_instance()
        .with(eq("MockInstance"))
        .return_once(|_| Ok(DeleteDbInstanceOutput::builder().build()));

    mock_rds
        .expect_describe_db_instances()
        .with()
        .times(1)
        .returning(|| {
            Ok(DescribeDbInstancesOutput::builder()
                .db_instances(
                    DbInstance::builder()
                        .db_cluster_identifier("MockCluster")
                        .db_instance_status("Deleting")
                        .build(),
                )
                .build())
        })
        .with()
        .times(1)
        .returning(|| {
            Err(SdkError::service_error(
                DescribeDBInstancesError::unhandled(Box::new(Error::new(
                    ErrorKind::Other,
                    "describe db instances error",
```

```
                )),
                Response::new(StatusCode::try_from(400).unwrap(),
SdkBody::empty()),
            ))
        });

    mock_rds
        .expect_delete_db_cluster()
        .with(eq("MockCluster"))
        .return_once(|_| Ok(DeleteDbClusterOutput::builder().build()));

    mock_rds
        .expect_describe_db_clusters()
        .with(eq("MockCluster"))
        .times(1)
        .returning(|id| {
            Ok(DescribeDbClustersOutput::builder()
                .db_clusters(
                    DbCluster::builder()
                        .db_cluster_identifier(id)
                        .status("Deleting")
                        .build(),
                )
                .build())
        })
        .with(eq("MockCluster"))
        .times(1)
        .returning(|_| {
            Err(SdkError::service_error(
                DescribeDBClustersError::unhandled(Box::new(Error::new(
                    ErrorKind::Other,
                    "describe db clusters error",
                )),
                Response::new(StatusCode::try_from(400).unwrap(),
SdkBody::empty()),
            ))
        });

    mock_rds
        .expect_delete_db_cluster_parameter_group()
        .with(eq("MockParamGroup"))
        .return_once(|_|
Ok(DeleteDbClusterParameterGroupOutput::builder().build()));
```

```
    let mut scenario = AuroraScenario::new(mock_rds);
    scenario.db_cluster_identifier = Some(String::from("MockCluster"));
    scenario.db_instance_identifier = Some(String::from("MockInstance"));
    scenario.db_cluster_parameter_group = Some(
        DbClusterParameterGroup::builder()
            .db_cluster_parameter_group_name("MockParamGroup")
            .build(),
    );

    tokio::time::pause();
    let assertions = tokio::spawn(async move {
        let clean_up = scenario.clean_up().await;
        assert!(clean_up.is_err());
        let errs = clean_up.unwrap_err();
        assert_eq!(errs.len(), 2);
        assert_matches!(errs.get(0), Some(ScenarioError {message, context: _}) if
 message == "Failed to check instance state during deletion");
        assert_matches!(errs.get(1), Some(ScenarioError {message, context: _}) if
 message == "Failed to check cluster state during deletion");
    });

    tokio::time::advance(Duration::from_secs(1)).await; // Wait for first
 Describe Instances
    tokio::time::advance(Duration::from_secs(1)).await; // Wait for second
 Describe Instances
    tokio::time::advance(Duration::from_secs(1)).await; // Wait for first
 Describe Cluster
    tokio::time::advance(Duration::from_secs(1)).await; // Wait for second
 Describe Cluster
    tokio::time::resume();
    let _ = assertions.await;
}
// snippet-end:[rust.aurora.clean_up.test]

// snippet-start:[rust.aurora.snapshot.test]
#[tokio::test]
async fn test_scenario_snapshot() {
    let mut mock_rds = MockRdsImpl::default();

    mock_rds
        .expect_snapshot_cluster()
        .with(eq("MockCluster"), eq("MockCluster_MockSnapshot"))
        .times(1)
        .return_once(|_, _| {
```

```
            Ok(CreateDbClusterSnapshotOutput::builder()
                .db_cluster_snapshot(
                    DbClusterSnapshot::builder()
                        .db_cluster_identifier("MockCluster")

 .db_cluster_snapshot_identifier("MockCluster_MockSnapshot")
                        .build(),
                )
                .build())
        });

    let mut scenario = AuroraScenario::new(mock_rds);
    scenario.db_cluster_identifier = Some("MockCluster".into());
    let create_snapshot = scenario.snapshot("MockSnapshot").await;
    assert!(create_snapshot.is_ok());
}

#[tokio::test]
async fn test_scenario_snapshot_error() {
    let mut mock_rds = MockRdsImpl::default();

    mock_rds
        .expect_snapshot_cluster()
        .with(eq("MockCluster"), eq("MockCluster_MockSnapshot"))
        .times(1)
        .return_once(|_, _| {
            Err(SdkError::service_error(
                CreateDBClusterSnapshotError::unhandled(Box::new(Error::new(
                    ErrorKind::Other,
                    "create snapshot error",
                ))),
                Response::new(StatusCode::try_from(400).unwrap(),
 SdkBody::empty()),
            ))
        });

    let mut scenario = AuroraScenario::new(mock_rds);
    scenario.db_cluster_identifier = Some("MockCluster".into());
    let create_snapshot = scenario.snapshot("MockSnapshot").await;
    assert_matches!(create_snapshot, Err(ScenarioError { message, context: _}) if
 message == "Failed to create snapshot");
}

#[tokio::test]
```

```
async fn test_scenario_snapshot_invalid() {
    let mut mock_rds = MockRdsImpl::default();

    mock_rds
        .expect_snapshot_cluster()
        .with(eq("MockCluster"), eq("MockCluster_MockSnapshot"))
        .times(1)
        .return_once(|_, _|
 Ok(CreateDbClusterSnapshotOutput::builder().build()));

    let mut scenario = AuroraScenario::new(mock_rds);
    scenario.db_cluster_identifier = Some("MockCluster".into());
    let create_snapshot = scenario.snapshot("MockSnapshot").await;
    assert_matches!(create_snapshot, Err(ScenarioError { message, context: _}) if
 message == "Missing Snapshot");
}
// snippet-end:[rust.aurora.snapshot.test]
```

一个从前端到末端运行场景的二进制文件，使用查询器，以便用户可以做出一些决定。

```
// Copyright Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.
// SPDX-License-Identifier: Apache-2.0

use std::fmt::Display;

use anyhow::anyhow;
use aurora_code_examples::{
    aurora_scenario::{AuroraScenario, ScenarioError},
    rds::Rds as RdsClient,
};
use aws_sdk_rds::Client;
use inquire::{validator::StringValidator, CustomUserError};
use secrecy::SecretString;
use tracing::warn;

#[derive(Default, Debug)]
struct Warnings(Vec<String>);

impl Warnings {
    fn new() -> Self {
        Warnings(Vec::with_capacity(5))
    }
```

```
    fn push(&mut self, warning: &str, error: ScenarioError) {
        let formatted = format!("{warning}: {error}");
        warn!("{formatted}");
        self.0.push(formatted);
    }

    fn is_empty(&self) -> bool {
        self.0.is_empty()
    }
}

impl Display for Warnings {
    fn fmt(&self, f: &mut std::fmt::Formatter<'_>) -> std::fmt::Result {
        writeln!(f, "Warnings:")?;
        for warning in &self.0 {
            writeln!(f, "{: >4}- {warning}", "")?;
        }
        Ok(())
    }
}

fn select(
    prompt: &str,
    choices: Vec<String>,
    error_message: &str,
) -> Result<String, anyhow::Error> {
    inquire::Select::new(prompt, choices)
        .prompt()
        .map_err(|error| anyhow!("{error_message}: {error}"))
}

// Prepare the Aurora Scenario. Prompt for several settings that are optional to
 the Scenario, but that the user should choose for the demo.
// This includes the engine, engine version, and instance class.
async fn prepare_scenario(rds: RdsClient) -> Result<AuroraScenario,
 anyhow::Error> {
    let mut scenario = AuroraScenario::new(rds);

    // Get available engine families for Aurora MySql.
 rds.DescribeDbEngineVersions(Engine='aurora-mysql') and build a set of the
 'DBParameterGroupFamily' field values. I get {aurora-mysql8.0, aurora-mysql5.7}.
    let available_engines = scenario.get_engines().await;
    if let Err(error) = available_engines {
```

```
        return Err(anyhow!("Failed to get available engines: {}", error));
    }
    let available_engines = available_engines.unwrap();

    // Select an engine family and create a custom DB cluster parameter group.
 rds.CreateDbClusterParameterGroup(DBParameterGroupFamily='aurora-mysql8.0')
    let engine = select(
        "Select an Aurora engine family",
        available_engines.keys().cloned().collect::<Vec<String>>(),
        "Invalid engine selection",
    )?;

    let version = select(
        format!("Select an Aurora engine version for {engine}").as_str(),
        available_engines.get(&engine).cloned().unwrap_or_default(),
        "Invalid engine version selection",
    )?;

    let set_engine = scenario.set_engine(engine.as_str(),
 version.as_str()).await;
    if let Err(error) = set_engine {
        return Err(anyhow!("Could not set engine: {}", error));
    }

    let instance_classes = scenario.get_instance_classes().await;
    match instance_classes {
        Ok(classes) => {
            let instance_class = select(
                format!("Select an Aurora instance class for {engine}").as_str(),
                classes,
                "Invalid instance class selection",
            )?;
            scenario.set_instance_class(Some(instance_class))
        }
        Err(err) => return Err(anyhow!("Failed to get instance classes for
 engine: {err}")),
    }

    Ok(scenario)
}

// Prepare the cluster, creating a custom parameter group overriding some group
 parameters based on user input.
```

```
async fn prepare_cluster(scenario: &mut AuroraScenario, warnings: &mut Warnings)
 -> Result<(), ()> {
    show_parameters(scenario, warnings).await;

    let offset = prompt_number_or_default(warnings, "auto_increment_offset", 5);
    let increment = prompt_number_or_default(warnings,
 "auto_increment_increment", 3);

    // Modify both the auto_increment_offset and auto_increment_increment
 parameters in one call in the custom parameter group. Set their ParameterValue
 fields to a new allowable value. rds.ModifyDbClusterParameterGroup.
    let update_auto_increment = scenario.update_auto_increment(offset,
 increment).await;

    if let Err(error) = update_auto_increment {
        warnings.push("Failed to update auto increment", error);
        return Err(());
    }

    // Get and display the updated parameters. Specify Source of 'user' to get
 just the modified parameters. rds.DescribeDbClusterParameters(Source='user')
    show_parameters(scenario, warnings).await;

    let username = inquire::Text::new("Username for the database (default
 'testuser')")
        .with_default("testuser")
        .with_initial_value("testuser")
        .prompt();

    if let Err(error) = username {
        warnings.push(
            "Failed to get username, using default",
            ScenarioError::with(format!("Error from inquirer: {error}")),
        );
        return Err(());
    }
    let username = username.unwrap();

    let password = inquire::Text::new("Password for the database (minimum 8
 characters)")
        .with_validator(|i: &str| {
            if i.len() >= 8 {
                Ok(inquire::validator::Validation::Valid)
            } else {
```

```
                Ok(inquire::validator::Validation::Invalid(
                    "Password must be at least 8 characters".into(),
                ))
            }
        })
        .prompt();

    let password: Option<SecretString> = match password {
        Ok(password) => Some(SecretString::from(password)),
        Err(error) => {
            warnings.push(
                "Failed to get password, using none (and not starting a DB)",
                ScenarioError::with(format!("Error from inquirer: {error}")),
            );
            return Err(());
        }
    };

    scenario.set_login(Some(username), password);

    Ok(())
}

// Start a single instance in the cluster,
async fn run_instance(scenario: &mut AuroraScenario) -> Result<(), ScenarioError>
 {
    // Create an Aurora DB cluster database cluster that contains a MySql
 database and uses the parameter group you created.
    // Create a database instance in the cluster.
    // Wait for DB instance to be ready. Call rds.DescribeDbInstances and check
 for DBInstanceStatus == 'available'.
    scenario.start_cluster_and_instance().await?;

    let connection_string = scenario.connection_string().await?;

    println!("Database ready: {connection_string}",);

    let _ = inquire::Text::new("Use the database with the connection string. When
 you're finished, press enter key to continue.").prompt();

    // Create a snapshot of the DB cluster. rds.CreateDbClusterSnapshot.
    // Wait for the snapshot to create. rds.DescribeDbClusterSnapshots until
 Status == 'available'.
    let snapshot_name = inquire::Text::new("Provide a name for the snapshot")
```

```
        .prompt()
        .unwrap_or(String::from("ScenarioRun"));
    let snapshot = scenario.snapshot(snapshot_name.as_str()).await?;
    println!(
        "Snapshot is available: {}",
        snapshot.db_cluster_snapshot_arn().unwrap_or("Missing ARN")
    );

    Ok(())
}

#[tokio::main]
async fn main() -> Result<(), anyhow::Error> {
    tracing_subscriber::fmt::init();
    let sdk_config = aws_config::from_env().load().await;
    let client = Client::new(&sdk_config);
    let rds = RdsClient::new(client);
    let mut scenario = prepare_scenario(rds).await?;

    // At this point, the scenario has things in AWS and needs to get cleaned up.
    let mut warnings = Warnings::new();

    if prepare_cluster(&mut scenario, &mut warnings).await.is_ok() {
        println!("Configured database cluster, starting an instance.");
        if let Err(err) = run_instance(&mut scenario).await {
            warnings.push("Problem running instance", err);
        }
    }

    // Clean up the instance, cluster, and parameter group, waiting for the
 instance and cluster to delete before moving on.
    let clean_up = scenario.clean_up().await;
    if let Err(errors) = clean_up {
        for error in errors {
            warnings.push("Problem cleaning up scenario", error);
        }
    }

    if warnings.is_empty() {
        Ok(())
    } else {
        println!("There were problems running the scenario:");
        println!("{warnings}");
        Err(anyhow!("There were problems running the scenario"))
```

```
    }
}

#[derive(Clone)]
struct U8Validator {}
impl StringValidator for U8Validator {
    fn validate(&self, input: &str) -> Result<inquire::validator::Validation,
 CustomUserError> {
        if input.parse::<u8>().is_err() {
            Ok(inquire::validator::Validation::Invalid(
                "Can't parse input as number".into(),
            ))
        } else {
            Ok(inquire::validator::Validation::Valid)
        }
    }
}

async fn show_parameters(scenario: &AuroraScenario, warnings: &mut Warnings) {
    let parameters = scenario.cluster_parameters().await;

    match parameters {
        Ok(parameters) => {
            println!("Current parameters");
            for parameter in parameters {
                println!("\t{parameter}");
            }
        }
        Err(error) => warnings.push("Could not find cluster parameters", error),
    }
}

fn prompt_number_or_default(warnings: &mut Warnings, name: &str, default: u8) ->
 u8 {
    let input = inquire::Text::new(format!("Updated {name}:").as_str())
        .with_validator(U8Validator {})
        .prompt();

    match input {
        Ok(increment) => match increment.parse::<u8>() {
            Ok(increment) => increment,
            Err(error) => {
                warnings.push(
```

```
                    format!("Invalid updated {name} (using {default}
 instead)").as_str(),
                    ScenarioError::with(format!("{error}")),
                );
                default
            }
        },
        Err(error) => {
            warnings.push(
                format!("Invalid updated {name} (using {default}
 instead)").as_str(),
                ScenarioError::with(format!("{error}")),
            );
            default
        }
    }
}
```

围绕 Amazon RDS 服务的包装器，允许自动对测试进行模拟。

```
// Copyright Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.
// SPDX-License-Identifier: Apache-2.0

use aws_sdk_rds::{
    error::SdkError,
    operation::{
        create_db_cluster::{CreateDBClusterError, CreateDbClusterOutput},
        create_db_cluster_parameter_group::CreateDBClusterParameterGroupError,
        create_db_cluster_parameter_group::CreateDbClusterParameterGroupOutput,
        create_db_cluster_snapshot::{CreateDBClusterSnapshotError,
 CreateDbClusterSnapshotOutput},
        create_db_instance::{CreateDBInstanceError, CreateDbInstanceOutput},
        delete_db_cluster::{DeleteDBClusterError, DeleteDbClusterOutput},
        delete_db_cluster_parameter_group::{
            DeleteDBClusterParameterGroupError,
 DeleteDbClusterParameterGroupOutput,
        },
        delete_db_instance::{DeleteDBInstanceError, DeleteDbInstanceOutput},
        describe_db_cluster_endpoints::{
            DescribeDBClusterEndpointsError, DescribeDbClusterEndpointsOutput,
        },
        describe_db_cluster_parameters::{
```

```
            DescribeDBClusterParametersError, DescribeDbClusterParametersOutput,
        },
        describe_db_clusters::{DescribeDBClustersError,
 DescribeDbClustersOutput},
        describe_db_engine_versions::{
            DescribeDBEngineVersionsError, DescribeDbEngineVersionsOutput,
        },
        describe_db_instances::{DescribeDBInstancesError,
 DescribeDbInstancesOutput},

 describe_orderable_db_instance_options::DescribeOrderableDBInstanceOptionsError,
        modify_db_cluster_parameter_group::{
            ModifyDBClusterParameterGroupError,
 ModifyDbClusterParameterGroupOutput,
        },
    },
    types::{OrderableDbInstanceOption, Parameter},
    Client as RdsClient,
};
use secrecy::{ExposeSecret, SecretString};

#[cfg(test)]
use mockall::automock;

#[cfg(test)]
pub use MockRdsImpl as Rds;
#[cfg(not(test))]
pub use RdsImpl as Rds;

pub struct RdsImpl {
    pub inner: RdsClient,
}

#[cfg_attr(test, automock)]
impl RdsImpl {
    pub fn new(inner: RdsClient) -> Self {
        RdsImpl { inner }
    }

    // snippet-start:[rust.aurora.describe_db_engine_versions.wrapper]
    pub async fn describe_db_engine_versions(
        &self,
        engine: &str,
```

```
    ) -> Result<DescribeDbEngineVersionsOutput,
SdkError<DescribeDBEngineVersionsError>> {
        self.inner
            .describe_db_engine_versions()
            .engine(engine)
            .send()
            .await
    }
    // snippet-end:[rust.aurora.describe_db_engine_versions.wrapper]

    // snippet-start:[rust.aurora.describe_orderable_db_instance_options.wrapper]
    pub async fn describe_orderable_db_instance_options(
        &self,
        engine: &str,
        engine_version: &str,
    ) -> Result<Vec<OrderableDbInstanceOption>,
SdkError<DescribeOrderableDBInstanceOptionsError>>
    {
        self.inner
            .describe_orderable_db_instance_options()
            .engine(engine)
            .engine_version(engine_version)
            .into_paginator()
            .items()
            .send()
            .try_collect()
            .await
    }
    // snippet-end:[rust.aurora.describe_orderable_db_instance_options.wrapper]

    // snippet-start:[rust.aurora.create_db_cluster_parameter_group.wrapper]
    pub async fn create_db_cluster_parameter_group(
        &self,
        name: &str,
        description: &str,
        family: &str,
    ) -> Result<CreateDbClusterParameterGroupOutput,
SdkError<CreateDBClusterParameterGroupError>>
    {
        self.inner
            .create_db_cluster_parameter_group()
            .db_cluster_parameter_group_name(name)
            .description(description)
            .db_parameter_group_family(family)
```

```
            .send()
            .await
    }
    // snippet-end:[rust.aurora.create_db_cluster_parameter_group.wrapper]

    // snippet-start:[rust.aurora.describe_db_clusters.wrapper]
    pub async fn describe_db_clusters(
        &self,
        id: &str,
    ) -> Result<DescribeDbClustersOutput, SdkError<DescribeDBClustersError>> {
        self.inner
            .describe_db_clusters()
            .db_cluster_identifier(id)
            .send()
            .await
    }
    // snippet-end:[rust.aurora.describe_db_clusters.wrapper]

    // snippet-start:[rust.aurora.describe_db_cluster_parameters.wrapper]
    pub async fn describe_db_cluster_parameters(
        &self,
        name: &str,
    ) -> Result<Vec<DescribeDbClusterParametersOutput>,
SdkError<DescribeDBClusterParametersError>>
    {
        self.inner
            .describe_db_cluster_parameters()
            .db_cluster_parameter_group_name(name)
            .into_paginator()
            .send()
            .try_collect()
            .await
    }
    // snippet-end:[rust.aurora.describe_db_cluster_parameters.wrapper]

    // snippet-start:[rust.aurora.modify_db_cluster_parameter_group.wrapper]
    pub async fn modify_db_cluster_parameter_group(
        &self,
        name: &str,
        parameters: Vec<Parameter>,
    ) -> Result<ModifyDbClusterParameterGroupOutput,
SdkError<ModifyDBClusterParameterGroupError>>
    {
        self.inner
```

```
            .modify_db_cluster_parameter_group()
            .db_cluster_parameter_group_name(name)
            .set_parameters(Some(parameters))
            .send()
            .await
    }
    // snippet-end:[rust.aurora.modify_db_cluster_parameter_group.wrapper]

    // snippet-start:[rust.aurora.create_db_cluster.wrapper]
    pub async fn create_db_cluster(
        &self,
        name: &str,
        parameter_group: &str,
        engine: &str,
        version: &str,
        username: &str,
        password: SecretString,
    ) -> Result<CreateDbClusterOutput, SdkError<CreateDBClusterError>> {
        self.inner
            .create_db_cluster()
            .db_cluster_identifier(name)
            .db_cluster_parameter_group_name(parameter_group)
            .engine(engine)
            .engine_version(version)
            .master_username(username)
            .master_user_password(password.expose_secret())
            .send()
            .await
    }
    // snippet-end:[rust.aurora.create_db_cluster.wrapper]

    // snippet-start:[rust.aurora.create_db_instance.wrapper]
    pub async fn create_db_instance(
        &self,
        cluster_name: &str,
        instance_name: &str,
        instance_class: &str,
        engine: &str,
    ) -> Result<CreateDbInstanceOutput, SdkError<CreateDBInstanceError>> {
        self.inner
            .create_db_instance()
            .db_cluster_identifier(cluster_name)
            .db_instance_identifier(instance_name)
            .db_instance_class(instance_class)
```

```
            .engine(engine)
            .send()
            .await
    }
    // snippet-end:[rust.aurora.create_db_instance.wrapper]

    // snippet-start:[rust.aurora.describe_db_instance.wrapper]
    pub async fn describe_db_instance(
        &self,
        instance_identifier: &str,
    ) -> Result<DescribeDbInstancesOutput, SdkError<DescribeDBInstancesError>> {
        self.inner
            .describe_db_instances()
            .db_instance_identifier(instance_identifier)
            .send()
            .await
    }
    // snippet-end:[rust.aurora.describe_db_instance.wrapper]

    // snippet-start:[rust.aurora.create_db_cluster_snapshot.wrapper]
    pub async fn snapshot_cluster(
        &self,
        db_cluster_identifier: &str,
        snapshot_name: &str,
    ) -> Result<CreateDbClusterSnapshotOutput,
SdkError<CreateDBClusterSnapshotError>> {
        self.inner
            .create_db_cluster_snapshot()
            .db_cluster_identifier(db_cluster_identifier)
            .db_cluster_snapshot_identifier(snapshot_name)
            .send()
            .await
    }
    // snippet-end:[rust.aurora.create_db_cluster_snapshot.wrapper]

    // snippet-start:[rust.aurora.describe_db_instances.wrapper]
    pub async fn describe_db_instances(
        &self,
    ) -> Result<DescribeDbInstancesOutput, SdkError<DescribeDBInstancesError>> {
        self.inner.describe_db_instances().send().await
    }
    // snippet-end:[rust.aurora.describe_db_instances.wrapper]

    // snippet-start:[rust.aurora.describe_db_cluster_endpoints.wrapper]
```

```
    pub async fn describe_db_cluster_endpoints(
        &self,
        cluster_identifier: &str,
    ) -> Result<DescribeDbClusterEndpointsOutput,
SdkError<DescribeDBClusterEndpointsError>> {
        self.inner
            .describe_db_cluster_endpoints()
            .db_cluster_identifier(cluster_identifier)
            .send()
            .await
    }
    // snippet-end:[rust.aurora.describe_db_cluster_endpoints.wrapper]

    // snippet-start:[rust.aurora.delete_db_instance.wrapper]
    pub async fn delete_db_instance(
        &self,
        instance_identifier: &str,
    ) -> Result<DeleteDbInstanceOutput, SdkError<DeleteDBInstanceError>> {
        self.inner
            .delete_db_instance()
            .db_instance_identifier(instance_identifier)
            .skip_final_snapshot(true)
            .send()
            .await
    }
    // snippet-end:[rust.aurora.delete_db_instance.wrapper]

    // snippet-start:[rust.aurora.delete_db_cluster.wrapper]
    pub async fn delete_db_cluster(
        &self,
        cluster_identifier: &str,
    ) -> Result<DeleteDbClusterOutput, SdkError<DeleteDBClusterError>> {
        self.inner
            .delete_db_cluster()
            .db_cluster_identifier(cluster_identifier)
            .skip_final_snapshot(true)
            .send()
            .await
    }
    // snippet-end:[rust.aurora.delete_db_cluster.wrapper]

    // snippet-start:[rust.aurora.delete_db_cluster_parameter_group.wrapper]
    pub async fn delete_db_cluster_parameter_group(
        &self,
```

```
        name: &str,
    ) -> Result<DeleteDbClusterParameterGroupOutput,
 SdkError<DeleteDBClusterParameterGroupError>>
    {
        self.inner
            .delete_db_cluster_parameter_group()
            .db_cluster_parameter_group_name(name)
            .send()
            .await
    }
    // snippet-end:[rust.aurora.delete_db_cluster_parameter_group.wrapper]
}
```

在这种情况下使用的带依赖项的 Cargo.toml。

```
[package]
name = "aurora-code-examples"
authors = [
  "David Souther <dpsouth@amazon.com>",
]
edition = "2021"
version = "0.1.0"

# See more keys and their definitions at https://doc.rust-lang.org/cargo/
reference/manifest.html

[dependencies]
anyhow = "1.0.75"
assert_matches = "1.5.0"
aws-config = { version = "1.0.1", features = ["behavior-version-latest"] }
aws-smithy-types = { version = "1.0.1" }
aws-smithy-runtime-api = { version = "1.0.1" }
aws-sdk-rds = { version = "1.3.0" }
inquire = "0.6.2"
mockall = "0.11.4"
phf = { version = "0.11.2", features = ["std", "macros"] }
sdk-examples-test-utils = { path = "../../test-utils" }
secrecy = "0.8.0"
tokio = { version = "1.20.1", features = ["full", "test-util"] }
tracing = "0.1.37"
tracing-subscriber = { version = "0.3.15", features = ["env-filter"] }
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Rust API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CreateDBCluster
  - 创建数据库 ClusterParameterGroup
  - 创建数据库 ClusterSnapshot
  - CreateDBInstance
  - DeleteDBCluster
  - 已删除B ClusterParameterGroup
  - DeleteDBInstance
  - describedB ClusterParameterGroups
  - describedB ClusterParameters
  - describedB ClusterSnapshots
  - DescribeDBClusters
  - describedB EngineVersions
  - DescribeDBInstances
  - DescribeOrderable数据库 InstanceOptions
  - modifyDB ClusterParameterGroup

使用 AWS SDK 的 Aurora 跨服务示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 Amazon Aurora 与 AWS SDK 结合使用。每个示例都包含一个跨多个 AWS 服务运行的示例应用程序。

跨服务示例以高级经验为目标，可帮助您开始构建应用程序。

示例

- 创建借阅图书馆 REST API
- 创建 Aurora Serverless 工作项跟踪器

创建借阅图书馆 REST API

以下代码示例显示如何创建借阅图书馆，其中顾客可以使用由 Amazon Aurora 数据库支持的 REST API 借阅和归还图书。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

展示如何将 AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) 和 Amazon Relational Database Service (Amazon RDS) API 与 AWS Chalice 结合使用，以创建由 Amazon Aurora 数据库支持的 REST API。此 Web 服务是完全无服务器的，代表简单的借阅图书馆，其中顾客可以借阅和归还图书。了解如何：

- 创建和管理无服务器 Aurora 数据库集群。
- 使用 AWS Secrets Manager 管理数据库凭证。
- 实施一个数据存储层，该层使用 Amazon RDS 将数据移入和移出数据库。
- 使用 AWS Chalice 将无服务器 REST API 部署到 Amazon API Gateway 和 AWS Lambda。
- 使用请求软件包向 Web 服务发送请求。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- API Gateway
- Aurora
- Lambda
- Secrets Manager

创建 Aurora Serverless 工作项跟踪器

以下代码示例演示了如何创建用于跟踪 Amazon Aurora Serverless 数据库中的工作项，以及使用 Amazon Simple Email Service (Amazon SES) 发送报告的 Web 应用程序。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

展示如何使用 AWS SDK for .NET 通过 Amazon Simple Email Service (Amazon SES) 创建 Web 应用程序来跟踪 Amazon Aurora 数据库中的工作项和电子邮件报告。此示例使用由 React.js 构建的前端与 RESTful .NET 后端进行交互。

- 将 React Web 应用程序与 AWS 服务集成。

- 列出、添加、更新和删除 Aurora 表中的项目。
- 使用 Amazon SES 以电子邮件形式发送已筛选工作项的报告。
- 使用随附的 AWS CloudFormation 脚本部署与管理示例资源。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- Aurora
- Amazon RDS
- Amazon RDS 数据服务
- Amazon SES

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

演示了如何创建用于跟踪和报告存储在 Amazon Aurora Serverless 数据库中的工作项的 Web 应用程序。

有关如何设置查询 Amazon Aurora Serverless 数据的 C++ REST API 以及如何由 React 应用程序使用的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的GitHub完整示例。

本示例中使用的服务

- Aurora
- Amazon RDS
- Amazon RDS 数据服务
- Amazon SES

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

展示如何创建 Web 应用程序来跟踪与报告存储与 Amazon RDS 数据库的工作项。

有关如何设置查询 Amazon Aurora Serverless 数据的 Spring REST API 以及如何让 React 应用程序使用的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的GitHub完整示例。

有关如何设置和运行使用 JDBC API 的示例的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例。GitHub

本示例中使用的服务

- Aurora
- Amazon RDS
- Amazon RDS 数据服务
- Amazon SES

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

演示了如何使用 AWS SDK for JavaScript (v3) 创建可跟踪 Amazon Aurora 数据库中的工作项，以及使用 Amazon Simple Email Service (Amazon SES) 通过电子邮件发送报告的 Web 应用程序。此示例使用由 React.js 构建的前端与 Express Node.js 后端进行交互。

- 将 React.js Web 应用程序与 AWS 服务 集成。
- 列出、添加以及更新 Aurora 表中的项目。
- 使用 Amazon SES 以电子邮件形式发送已筛选工作项的报告。
- 使用随附的 AWS CloudFormation 脚本部署与管理示例资源。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- Aurora
- Amazon RDS
- Amazon RDS 数据服务
- Amazon SES

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

展示如何创建 Web 应用程序来跟踪与报告存储与 Amazon RDS 数据库的工作项。

有关如何设置查询 Amazon Aurora Serverless 数据的 Spring REST API 以及如何让 React 应用程序使用的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的GitHub完整示例。

本示例中使用的服务

- Aurora
- Amazon RDS
- Amazon RDS 数据服务
- Amazon SES

PHP

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

展示了如何使用 AWS SDK for PHP 来创建用于跟踪 Amazon RDS 数据库中的工作项，并通过 Amazon Simple Email Service (Amazon SES) 以电子邮件发送报告的 Web 应用程序。此示例使用由 React.js 构建的前端与 RESTful PHP 后端进行交互。

- 将 React.js Web 应用程序与 AWS 服务集成。
- 列出、添加、更新和删除 Amazon RDS 表中的项目。
- 使用 Amazon SES 以电子邮件发送已筛选工作项的报告。
- 使用随附的 AWS CloudFormation 脚本部署与管理示例资源。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- Aurora
- Amazon RDS
- Amazon RDS 数据服务
- Amazon SES

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

演示了如何使用 AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) 创建可跟踪 Amazon Aurora Serverless 数据库中的工作项，以及使用 Amazon Simple Email Service (Amazon SES) 通过电子邮件发送报告的

REST 服务。此示例使用 Flask Web 框架处理 HTTP 路由，并与 React 网页集成以呈现功能齐全的 Web 应用程序。

- 构建与 AWS 服务 集成的 Flask REST 服务。
- 读取、写入和更新存储在 Aurora Serverless 数据库中的工作项。
- 创建包含数据库凭证的 AWS Secrets Manager 密钥，并使用它来验证对数据库的调用。
- 使用 Amazon SES 发送工作项的电子邮件报告。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- Aurora
- Amazon RDS
- Amazon RDS 数据服务
- Amazon SES

使用 AWS SDK 的 Auto Scaling 的代码示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling 与 AWS 软件开发工具包 (SDK) 结合使用。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

更多资源

- Auto Scaling 用户指南 — 有关 Auto Scaling 的更多信息。
- Auto Scaling API 参考 — 有关所有可用的 Auto Scaling 操作的详细信息。
- AWS 开发人员中心 — 您可以按类别或全文搜索筛选的代码示例。
- AWSSDK 示例 — 包含首选语言完整代码的 GitHub 存储库。包括有关设置和运行代码的说明。

开始使用

开始使用 Auto Scaling

以下代码示例演示如何开始使用 Auto Scaling。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
namespace AutoScalingActions;

using Amazon.AutoScaling;

public class HelloAutoScaling
{
    /// <summary>
    /// Hello Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling. List EC2 Auto Scaling groups.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="args"></param>
    /// <returns>Async Task.</returns>
    static async Task Main(string[] args)
    {
        var client = new AmazonAutoScalingClient();

        Console.WriteLine("Welcome to Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling.");
        Console.WriteLine("Let's get a description of your Auto Scaling
 groups.");

        var response = await client.DescribeAutoScalingGroupsAsync();

        response.AutoScalingGroups.ForEach(autoScalingGroup =>
        {

 Console.WriteLine($"{autoScalingGroup.AutoScalingGroupName}\t{autoScalingGroup.Availabil
        });

        if (response.AutoScalingGroups.Count == 0)
        {
            Console.WriteLine("Sorry, you don't have any Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling
 groups.");
```

```
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DescribeAutoScalingGroups中的。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

C MakeLists .txt cMake 文件的代码。

```
# Set the minimum required version of CMake for this project.
cmake_minimum_required(VERSION 3.13)

# Set the AWS service components used by this project.
set(SERVICE_COMPONENTS autoscaling)

# Set this project's name.
project("hello_autoscaling")

# Set the C++ standard to use to build this target.
# At least C++ 11 is required for the AWS SDK for C++.
set(CMAKE_CXX_STANDARD 11)

# Use the MSVC variable to determine if this is a Windows build.
set(WINDOWS_BUILD ${MSVC})

if (WINDOWS_BUILD) # Set the location where CMake can find the installed
 libraries for the AWS SDK.
    string(REPLACE ";" "/aws-cpp-sdk-all;" SYSTEM_MODULE_PATH
 "${CMAKE_SYSTEM_PREFIX_PATH}/aws-cpp-sdk-all")
    list(APPEND CMAKE_PREFIX_PATH ${SYSTEM_MODULE_PATH})
```

```
endif ()

# Find the AWS SDK for C++ package.
find_package(AWSSDK REQUIRED COMPONENTS ${SERVICE_COMPONENTS})

if (WINDOWS_BUILD)
     # Copy relevant AWS SDK for C++ libraries into the current binary directory
 for running and debugging.

     # set(BIN_SUB_DIR "/Debug") # If you are building from the command line, you
 may need to uncomment this
                                     # and set the proper subdirectory to the
 executables' location.

     AWSSDK_CPY_DYN_LIBS(SERVICE_COMPONENTS ""
 ${CMAKE_CURRENT_BINARY_DIR}${BIN_SUB_DIR})
endif ()

add_executable(${PROJECT_NAME}
        hello_autoscaling.cpp)

target_link_libraries(${PROJECT_NAME}
        ${AWSSDK_LINK_LIBRARIES})
```

hello_autoscaling.cpp 源文件的代码。

```
#include <aws/core/Aws.h>
#include <aws/autoscaling/AutoScalingClient.h>
#include <aws/autoscaling/model/DescribeAutoScalingGroupsRequest.h>
#include <iostream>

/*
 *  A "Hello Autoscaling" starter application which initializes an Amazon EC2
 Auto Scaling client and describes the
 *  Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling groups.
 *
 *  main function
 *
 *  Usage: 'hello_autoscaling'
 *
 */
```

```
int main(int argc, char **argv) {
    Aws::SDKOptions options;
    // Optionally change the log level for debugging.
//   options.loggingOptions.logLevel = Utils::Logging::LogLevel::Debug;
    Aws::InitAPI(options); // Should only be called once.
    int result = 0;
    {
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        // Optional: Set to the AWS Region (overrides config file).
        // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

        Aws::AutoScaling::AutoScalingClient autoscalingClient(clientConfig);

        std::vector<Aws::String> groupNames;
        Aws::String nextToken; // Used for pagination.

        do {

            Aws::AutoScaling::Model::DescribeAutoScalingGroupsRequest request;
            if (!nextToken.empty()) {
                request.SetNextToken(nextToken);
            }

            Aws::AutoScaling::Model::DescribeAutoScalingGroupsOutcome outcome =
                    autoscalingClient.DescribeAutoScalingGroups(request);

            if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
                const Aws::Vector<Aws::AutoScaling::Model::AutoScalingGroup>
 &autoScalingGroups =
                        outcome.GetResult().GetAutoScalingGroups();
                for (auto &group: autoScalingGroups) {
                    groupNames.push_back(group.GetAutoScalingGroupName());
                }
                nextToken = outcome.GetResult().GetNextToken();
            } else {
                std::cerr << "Error with AutoScaling::DescribeAutoScalingGroups.
 "
                          << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                          << std::endl;
                result = 1;
                break;
            }
        } while (!nextToken.empty());
```

```
        std::cout << "Found " << groupNames.size() << " AutoScaling groups." <<
 std::endl;
        for (auto &groupName: groupNames) {
            std::cout << "AutoScaling group: " << groupName << std::endl;
        }

    }


    Aws::ShutdownAPI(options); // Should only be called once.
    return result;
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考DescribeAutoScalingGroups中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.autoscaling.AutoScalingClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.autoscaling.model.AutoScalingGroup;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.autoscaling.model.DescribeAutoScalingGroupsResponse;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this SDK for Java (v2) code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation:
 *
```

```
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class DescribeAutoScalingGroups {
    public static void main(String[] args) throws InterruptedException {
        AutoScalingClient autoScalingClient = AutoScalingClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        describeGroups(autoScalingClient);
    }

    public static void describeGroups(AutoScalingClient autoScalingClient) {
        DescribeAutoScalingGroupsResponse response =
 autoScalingClient.describeAutoScalingGroups();
        List<AutoScalingGroup> groups = response.autoScalingGroups();
        groups.forEach(group -> {
            System.out.println("Group Name: " + group.autoScalingGroupName());
            System.out.println("Group ARN: " + group.autoScalingGroupARN());
        });
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DescribeAutoScalingGroups中的。

PHP

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public function helloService()
    {
        $autoScalingClient = new AutoScalingClient([
            'region' => 'us-west-2',
```

```
            'version' => 'latest',
            'profile' => 'default',
        ]);

        $groups = $autoScalingClient->describeAutoScalingGroups([]);
        var_dump($groups);
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHPAPI 参考DescribeAutoScalingGroups中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import boto3


def hello_autoscaling(autoscaling_client):
    """
    Use the AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) to create an Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling
 client and list
    some of the Auto Scaling groups in your account.
    This example uses the default settings specified in your shared credentials
    and config files.

    :param auto-scaling_client: A Boto3 Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling client object.
    """
    print(
        "Hello, Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling! Let's list up to ten of you Auto Scaling
 groups:"
    )
    response = autoscaling_client.describe_auto_scaling_groups()
    groups = response.get("AutoScalingGroups", [])
```

```
    if groups:
        for group in groups:
            print(f"\t{group['AutoScalingGroupName']}:
 {group['AvailabilityZones']}")
    else:
        print("There are no Auto Scaling groups in your account.")


if __name__ == "__main__":
    hello_autoscaling(boto3.client("autoscaling"))
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeAutoScalingGroups于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
async fn list_groups(client: &Client) -> Result<(), Error> {
    let resp = client.describe_auto_scaling_groups().send().await?;

    println!("Groups:");

    let groups = resp.auto_scaling_groups();

    for group in groups {
        println!(
            "Name:  {}",
            group.auto_scaling_group_name().unwrap_or("Unknown")
        );
        println!(
            "Arn:   {}",
            group.auto_scaling_group_arn().unwrap_or("unknown"),
        );
```

```
        println!("Zones: {:?}", group.availability_zones(),);
        println!();
    }

    println!("Found {} group(s)", groups.len());

    Ok(())
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeAutoScalingGroups于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

代码示例

- 使用 AWS SDK 对 Auto Scaling 执行的操作
  - 使用 AWS SDK 将 ELB 目标组附加到 Auto Scaling 组
  - 使用 AWS SDK 创建自动扩缩组
  - 使用 AWS SDK 删除自动扩缩组
  - 使用软件开发工具包禁用 Auto AWS Scaling 组的 CloudWatch 指标收集
  - 使用软件开发工具包为 Auto AWS Scaling 组启用 CloudWatch 指标收集
  - 使用 AWS SDK 获取有关 Auto Scaling 组的信息
  - 使用 AWS SDK 获取有关 Auto Scaling 实例的信息
  - 使用 AWS SDK 获取有关 Auto Scaling 活动的信息
  - 使用 AWS SDK 设置 Auto Scaling 组的所需容量。
  - 使用 AWS SDK 终止 Auto Scaling 组中的实例
  - 使用 AWS SDK 更新自动扩缩组
- 使用 AWS SDK 的 Auto Scaling 场景
  - 使用 AWS 开发工具包构建和管理弹性服务
  - 使用 AWS SDK 管理 Auto Scaling 组和实例

使用 AWS SDK 对 Auto Scaling 执行的操作

以下代码示例演示如何将 Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling 与 AWS SDK 结合使用。每个示例都调用一个单独的服务函数。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以在使用 AWS SDK 的 Auto Scaling 场景中结合上下文查看操作。

示例

- 使用 AWS SDK 将 ELB 目标组附加到 Auto Scaling 组
- 使用 AWS SDK 创建自动扩缩组
- 使用 AWS SDK 删除自动扩缩组
- 使用软件开发工具包禁用 Auto AWS Scaling 组的 CloudWatch 指标收集
- 使用软件开发工具包为 Auto AWS Scaling 组启用 CloudWatch 指标收集
- 使用 AWS SDK 获取有关 Auto Scaling 组的信息
- 使用 AWS SDK 获取有关 Auto Scaling 实例的信息
- 使用 AWS SDK 获取有关 Auto Scaling 活动的信息
- 使用 AWS SDK 设置 Auto Scaling 组的所需容量。
- 使用 AWS SDK 终止 Auto Scaling 组中的实例
- 使用 AWS SDK 更新自动扩缩组

使用 AWS SDK 将 ELB 目标组附加到 Auto Scaling 组

以下代码示例演示了如何将 ELB 目标组附加到自动扩缩组。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 构建和管理弹性服务

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
/// <summary>
```

```
    /// Attaches an Elastic Load Balancing (ELB) target group to this EC2 Auto
 Scaling group.
    /// The
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="autoScalingGroupName">The name of the Auto Scaling group.</
param>
    /// <param name="targetGroupArn">The Arn for the target group.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task AttachLoadBalancerToGroup(string autoScalingGroupName,
 string targetGroupArn)
    {
        await _amazonAutoScaling.AttachLoadBalancerTargetGroupsAsync(
            new AttachLoadBalancerTargetGroupsRequest()
            {
                AutoScalingGroupName = autoScalingGroupName,
                TargetGroupARNs = new List<string>() { targetGroupArn }
            });
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考AttachLoadBalancerTargetGroups中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

将目标组附加到自动扩缩组

此示例将指定目标组附加到指定的自动扩缩组。

```
aws autoscaling attach-load-balancer-target-groups \
    --auto-scaling-group-name my-asg \
    --target-group-arns arn:aws:elasticloadbalancing:us-
west-2:123456789012:targetgroup/my-targets/73e2d6bc24d8a067
```

此命令不生成任何输出。

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling 用户指南》中的 Elastic Load Balancing 和 Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考AttachLoadBalancerTargetGroups中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    const client = new AutoScalingClient({});
    await client.send(
      new AttachLoadBalancerTargetGroupsCommand({
        AutoScalingGroupName: NAMES.autoScalingGroupName,
        TargetGroupARNs: [state.targetGroupArn],
      }),
    );
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考AttachLoadBalancerTargetGroups中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class AutoScaler:
    """
    Encapsulates Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling and EC2 management actions.
    """

    def __init__(
        self,
        resource_prefix,
```

```
        inst_type,
        ami_param,
        autoscaling_client,
        ec2_client,
        ssm_client,
        iam_client,
    ):
        """
        :param resource_prefix: The prefix for naming AWS resources that are
created by this class.
        :param inst_type: The type of EC2 instance to create, such as t3.micro.
        :param ami_param: The Systems Manager parameter used to look up the AMI
that is
                          created.
        :param autoscaling_client: A Boto3 EC2 Auto Scaling client.
        :param ec2_client: A Boto3 EC2 client.
        :param ssm_client: A Boto3 Systems Manager client.
        :param iam_client: A Boto3 IAM client.
        """
        self.inst_type = inst_type
        self.ami_param = ami_param
        self.autoscaling_client = autoscaling_client
        self.ec2_client = ec2_client
        self.ssm_client = ssm_client
        self.iam_client = iam_client
        self.launch_template_name = f"{resource_prefix}-template"
        self.group_name = f"{resource_prefix}-group"
        self.instance_policy_name = f"{resource_prefix}-pol"
        self.instance_role_name = f"{resource_prefix}-role"
        self.instance_profile_name = f"{resource_prefix}-prof"
        self.bad_creds_policy_name = f"{resource_prefix}-bc-pol"
        self.bad_creds_role_name = f"{resource_prefix}-bc-role"
        self.bad_creds_profile_name = f"{resource_prefix}-bc-prof"
        self.key_pair_name = f"{resource_prefix}-key-pair"


    def attach_load_balancer_target_group(self, lb_target_group):
        """
        Attaches an Elastic Load Balancing (ELB) target group to this EC2 Auto
Scaling group.
        The target group specifies how the load balancer forward requests to the
instances
        in the group.
```

```
        :param lb_target_group: Data about the ELB target group to attach.
        """
        try:
            self.autoscaling_client.attach_load_balancer_target_groups(
                AutoScalingGroupName=self.group_name,
                TargetGroupARNs=[lb_target_group["TargetGroupArn"]],
            )
            log.info(
                "Attached load balancer target group %s to auto scaling group
%s.",
                lb_target_group["TargetGroupName"],
                self.group_name,
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            raise AutoScalerError(
                f"Couldn't attach load balancer target group
{lb_target_group['TargetGroupName']}\n"
                f"to auto scaling group {self.group_name}"
            )
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用AttachLoadBalancerTargetGroups于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 创建自动扩缩组

以下代码示例演示如何创建自动扩缩组。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以在以下代码示例中查看此操作的上下文：

- 构建和管理弹性服务
- 管理组和实例

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
/// <summary>
/// Create a new Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling group.
/// </summary>
/// <param name="groupName">The name to use for the new Auto Scaling
/// group.</param>
/// <param name="launchTemplateName">The name of the Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling
/// launch template to use to create instances in the group.</param>
/// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
public async Task<bool> CreateAutoScalingGroupAsync(
    string groupName,
    string launchTemplateName,
    string availabilityZone)
{
    var templateSpecification = new LaunchTemplateSpecification
    {
        LaunchTemplateName = launchTemplateName,
    };

    var zoneList = new List<string>
        {
            availabilityZone,
        };

    var request = new CreateAutoScalingGroupRequest
    {
        AutoScalingGroupName = groupName,
        AvailabilityZones = zoneList,
        LaunchTemplate = templateSpecification,
        MaxSize = 6,
        MinSize = 1
    };
```

```
        var response = await
_amazonAutoScaling.CreateAutoScalingGroupAsync(request);
        Console.WriteLine($"{groupName} Auto Scaling Group created");
        return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考CreateAutoScalingGroup中的。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        // Optional: Set to the AWS Region (overrides config file).
        // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

    Aws::AutoScaling::AutoScalingClient autoScalingClient(clientConfig);

        Aws::AutoScaling::Model::CreateAutoScalingGroupRequest request;
        request.SetAutoScalingGroupName(groupName);
        Aws::Vector<Aws::String> availabilityGroupZones;
        availabilityGroupZones.push_back(
                availabilityZones[availabilityZoneChoice - 1].GetZoneName());
        request.SetAvailabilityZones(availabilityGroupZones);
        request.SetMaxSize(1);
        request.SetMinSize(1);

        Aws::AutoScaling::Model::LaunchTemplateSpecification
launchTemplateSpecification;
        launchTemplateSpecification.SetLaunchTemplateName(templateName);
        request.SetLaunchTemplate(launchTemplateSpecification);

        Aws::AutoScaling::Model::CreateAutoScalingGroupOutcome outcome =
```

```
                autoScalingClient.CreateAutoScalingGroup(request);

        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cout << "Created Auto Scaling group '" << groupName << "'..."
                      << std::endl;
        }
        else if (outcome.GetError().GetErrorType() ==
                 Aws::AutoScaling::AutoScalingErrors::ALREADY_EXISTS_FAULT) {
            std::cout << "Auto Scaling group '" << groupName << "' already
 exists."
                      << std::endl;
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error with AutoScaling::CreateAutoScalingGroup. "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;

        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考CreateAutoScalingGroup中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

示例 1：创建自动扩缩组

以下 `create-auto-scaling-group` 示例在区域内多个可用区中的子网中创建自动扩缩组。实例以指定启动模板的默认版本启动。请注意，大多数其他设置都使用默认值，例如，终止策略和运行状况检查配置。

```
aws autoscaling create-auto-scaling-group \
    --auto-scaling-group-name my-asg \
    --launch-template LaunchTemplateId=lt-1234567890abcde12 \
    --min-size 1 \
    --max-size 5 \
    --vpc-zone-identifier "subnet-5ea0c127,subnet-6194ea3b,subnet-c934b782"
```

此命令不生成任何输出。

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling 用户指南》中的自动扩缩组。

示例 2：附加应用程序负载均衡器、网络负载均衡器或网关负载均衡器

此示例为支持预期流量的负载均衡器指定目标组的 ARN。运行状况检查类型指定 ELB，以便在 Elastic Load Balancing 报告实例运行状况不佳时，自动扩缩组将取代它。该命令还定义了以 600 秒为单位的运行状况检查宽限期。宽限期有助于防止新启动的实例过早终止。

```
aws autoscaling create-auto-scaling-group \
    --auto-scaling-group-name my-asg \
    --launch-template LaunchTemplateId=lt-1234567890abcde12 \
    --target-group-arns arn:aws:elasticloadbalancing:us-
west-2:123456789012:targetgroup/my-targets/943f017f100becff \
    --health-check-type ELB \
    --health-check-grace-period 600 \
    --min-size 1 \
    --max-size 5 \
    --vpc-zone-identifier "subnet-5ea0c127,subnet-6194ea3b,subnet-c934b782"
```

此命令不生成任何输出。

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling 用户指南》中的 Elastic Load Balancing 和 Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling。

示例 3：指定置放群组，并使用最新版本的启动模板

此示例将实例启动到单个可用区中的置放群组。这对于具有 HPC 工作负载的低延迟群组很有用。此示例还将指定群组的最小大小、最大大小和所需容量。

```
aws autoscaling create-auto-scaling-group \
    --auto-scaling-group-name my-asg \
    --launch-template LaunchTemplateId=lt-1234567890abcde12,Version='$Latest' \
    --min-size 1 \
    --max-size 5 \
    --desired-capacity 3 \
    --placement-group my-placement-group \
    --vpc-zone-identifier "subnet-6194ea3b"
```

此命令不生成任何输出。

有关更多信息，请参阅《适用于 Linux 实例的 Amazon EC2 用户指南》中的放置组。

示例 4：指定单个实例自动扩缩组，并使用特定版本的启动模板

此示例将创建一个自动扩缩组，并将其最小和最大容量均设置为 1 以强制运行一个实例。该命令还指定了启动模板的 v1，其中指定了现有 ENI 的 ID。当您使用为 eth0 指定现有 ENI 的启动模板时，必须为自动扩缩组指定与网络接口匹配的可用区，而无需在请求中同时指定子网 ID。

```
aws autoscaling create-auto-scaling-group \
    --auto-scaling-group-name my-asg-single-instance \
    --launch-template LaunchTemplateName=my-template-for-auto-scaling,Version='1'
 \
    --min-size 1 \
    --max-size 1 \
    --availability-zones us-west-2a
```

此命令不生成任何输出。

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling 用户指南》中的自动扩缩组。

示例 5：指定不同的终止策略

此示例使用启动配置创建自动扩缩组，并将终止策略设置为首先终止最旧的实例。该命令还将标签应用于该组及其实例，其密钥为 `Role`，值为 `WebServer`。

```
aws autoscaling create-auto-scaling-group \
    --auto-scaling-group-name my-asg \
    --launch-configuration-name my-lc \
    --min-size 1 \
    --max-size 5 \
    --termination-policies "OldestInstance" \
    --tags "ResourceId=my-asg,ResourceType=auto-scaling-
group,Key=Role,Value=WebServer,PropagateAtLaunch=true" \
    --vpc-zone-identifier "subnet-5ea0c127,subnet-6194ea3b,subnet-c934b782"
```

此命令不生成任何输出。

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling 用户指南》中的使用 Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling 终止策略。

示例 6：指定启动生命周期挂钩

此示例将使用生命周期挂钩创建一个自动扩缩组，该挂钩支持在实例启动时的自定义操作。

```
aws autoscaling create-auto-scaling-group \
```

```
    --cli-input-json file://~/config.json
```

config.json 文件的内容：

```
{
    "AutoScalingGroupName": "my-asg",
    "LaunchTemplate": {
        "LaunchTemplateId": "lt-1234567890abcde12"
    },
    "LifecycleHookSpecificationList": [{
        "LifecycleHookName": "my-launch-hook",
        "LifecycleTransition": "autoscaling:EC2_INSTANCE_LAUNCHING",
        "NotificationTargetARN": "arn:aws:sqs:us-west-2:123456789012:my-sqs-
queue",
        "RoleARN": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/my-notification-role",
        "NotificationMetadata": "SQS message metadata",
        "HeartbeatTimeout": 4800,
        "DefaultResult": "ABANDON"
    }],
    "MinSize": 1,
    "MaxSize": 5,
    "VPCZoneIdentifier": "subnet-5ea0c127,subnet-6194ea3b,subnet-c934b782",
    "Tags": [{
        "ResourceType": "auto-scaling-group",
        "ResourceId": "my-asg",
        "PropagateAtLaunch": true,
        "Value": "test",
        "Key": "environment"
    }]
}
```

此命令不生成任何输出。

有关更多信息，请参阅 Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling 用户指南中的 Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling 生命周期挂钩。

示例 7：指定终止生命周期挂钩

此示例将使用生命周期挂钩创建一个自动扩缩组，该挂钩支持在实例终止时的自定义操作。

```
aws autoscaling create-auto-scaling-group \
    --cli-input-json file://~/config.json
```

config.json 的内容：

```
{
    "AutoScalingGroupName": "my-asg",
    "LaunchTemplate": {
        "LaunchTemplateId": "lt-1234567890abcde12"
    },
    "LifecycleHookSpecificationList": [{
        "LifecycleHookName": "my-termination-hook",
        "LifecycleTransition": "autoscaling:EC2_INSTANCE_TERMINATING",
        "HeartbeatTimeout": 120,
        "DefaultResult": "CONTINUE"
    }],
    "MinSize": 1,
    "MaxSize": 5,
    "TargetGroupARNs": [
        "arn:aws:elasticloadbalancing:us-west-2:123456789012:targetgroup/my-
targets/73e2d6bc24d8a067"
    ],
    "VPCZoneIdentifier": "subnet-5ea0c127,subnet-6194ea3b,subnet-c934b782"
}
```

此命令不生成任何输出。

有关更多信息，请参阅 Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling 用户指南中的 Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling 生命周期挂钩。

示例 8：指定自定义终止策略

此示例将创建一个自动扩缩组，该组指定自定义 Lambda 函数终止策略，以指示 Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling 哪些实例可以安全地在横向缩减时终止。

```
aws autoscaling create-auto-scaling-group \
    --auto-scaling-group-name my-asg-single-instance \
    --launch-template LaunchTemplateName=my-template-for-auto-scaling \
    --min-size 1 \
    --max-size 5 \
    --termination-policies "arn:aws:lambda:us-
west-2:123456789012:function:HelloFunction:prod" \
    --vpc-zone-identifier "subnet-5ea0c127,subnet-6194ea3b,subnet-c934b782"
```

此命令不生成任何输出。

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling 用户指南》中的通过 Lambda 创建自定义终止策略。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考CreateAutoScalingGroup中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.waiters.WaiterResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.autoscaling.AutoScalingClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.autoscaling.model.AutoScalingException;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.autoscaling.model.CreateAutoScalingGroupRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.autoscaling.model.DescribeAutoScalingGroupsRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.autoscaling.model.DescribeAutoScalingGroupsResponse;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.autoscaling.model.LaunchTemplateSpecification;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.autoscaling.waiters.AutoScalingWaiter;

/**
 * Before running this SDK for Java (v2) code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class CreateAutoScalingGroup {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """
```

```
                Usage:
                    <groupName> <launchTemplateName> <serviceLinkedRoleARN>
<vpcZoneId>

                Where:
                    groupName - The name of the Auto Scaling group.
                    launchTemplateName - The name of the launch template.\s
                    vpcZoneId - A subnet Id for a virtual private cloud (VPC)
where instances in the Auto Scaling group can be created.
                """;

        if (args.length != 3) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String groupName = args[0];
        String launchTemplateName = args[1];
        String vpcZoneId = args[2];
        AutoScalingClient autoScalingClient = AutoScalingClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        createAutoScalingGroup(autoScalingClient, groupName, launchTemplateName,
vpcZoneId);
        autoScalingClient.close();
    }

    public static void createAutoScalingGroup(AutoScalingClient
autoScalingClient,
            String groupName,
            String launchTemplateName,
            String vpcZoneId) {

        try {
            AutoScalingWaiter waiter = autoScalingClient.waiter();
            LaunchTemplateSpecification templateSpecification =
LaunchTemplateSpecification.builder()
                    .launchTemplateName(launchTemplateName)
                    .build();

            CreateAutoScalingGroupRequest request =
CreateAutoScalingGroupRequest.builder()
                    .autoScalingGroupName(groupName)
```

```
                    .availabilityZones("us-east-1a")
                    .launchTemplate(templateSpecification)
                    .maxSize(1)
                    .minSize(1)
                    .vpcZoneIdentifier(vpcZoneId)
                    .build();

            autoScalingClient.createAutoScalingGroup(request);
            DescribeAutoScalingGroupsRequest groupsRequest =
 DescribeAutoScalingGroupsRequest.builder()
                    .autoScalingGroupNames(groupName)
                    .build();

            WaiterResponse<DescribeAutoScalingGroupsResponse> waiterResponse =
 waiter
                    .waitUntilGroupExists(groupsRequest);
            waiterResponse.matched().response().ifPresent(System.out::println);
            System.out.println("Auto Scaling Group created");

        } catch (AutoScalingException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考CreateAutoScalingGroup中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun createAutoScalingGroup(groupName: String, launchTemplateNameVal:
 String, serviceLinkedRoleARNVal: String, vpcZoneIdVal: String) {
    val templateSpecification = LaunchTemplateSpecification {
        launchTemplateName = launchTemplateNameVal
    }

    val request = CreateAutoScalingGroupRequest {
        autoScalingGroupName = groupName
        availabilityZones = listOf("us-east-1a")
        launchTemplate = templateSpecification
        maxSize = 1
        minSize = 1
        vpcZoneIdentifier = vpcZoneIdVal
        serviceLinkedRoleArn = serviceLinkedRoleARNVal
    }

    // This object is required for the waiter call.
    val groupsRequestWaiter = DescribeAutoScalingGroupsRequest {
        autoScalingGroupNames = listOf(groupName)
    }

    AutoScalingClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { autoScalingClient ->
        autoScalingClient.createAutoScalingGroup(request)
        autoScalingClient.waitUntilGroupExists(groupsRequestWaiter)
        println("$groupName was created!")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateAutoScalingGroup于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

PHP

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public function createAutoScalingGroup(
        $autoScalingGroupName,
        $availabilityZones,
        $minSize,
        $maxSize,
        $launchTemplateId
    ) {
        return $this->autoScalingClient->createAutoScalingGroup([
            'AutoScalingGroupName' => $autoScalingGroupName,
            'AvailabilityZones' => $availabilityZones,
            'MinSize' => $minSize,
            'MaxSize' => $maxSize,
            'LaunchTemplate' => [
                'LaunchTemplateId' => $launchTemplateId,
            ],
        ]);
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHPAPI 参考CreateAutoScalingGroup中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class AutoScalingWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling actions."""

    def __init__(self, autoscaling_client):
        """
        :param autoscaling_client: A Boto3 Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling client.
        """
        self.autoscaling_client = autoscaling_client
```

```
    def create_group(
        self, group_name, group_zones, launch_template_name, min_size, max_size
    ):
        """
        Creates an Auto Scaling group.

        :param group_name: The name to give to the group.
        :param group_zones: The Availability Zones in which instances can be
created.
        :param launch_template_name: The name of an existing Amazon EC2 launch
template.
                                     The launch template specifies the
configuration of
                                     instances that are created by auto scaling
activities.
        :param min_size: The minimum number of active instances in the group.
        :param max_size: The maximum number of active instances in the group.
        """
        try:
            self.autoscaling_client.create_auto_scaling_group(
                AutoScalingGroupName=group_name,
                AvailabilityZones=group_zones,
                LaunchTemplate={
                    "LaunchTemplateName": launch_template_name,
                    "Version": "$Default",
                },
                MinSize=min_size,
                MaxSize=max_size,
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't create group %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                group_name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateAutoScalingGroup于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
async fn create_group(client: &Client, name: &str, id: &str) -> Result<(), Error>
 {
    client
        .create_auto_scaling_group()
        .auto_scaling_group_name(name)
        .instance_id(id)
        .min_size(1)
        .max_size(5)
        .send()
        .await?;

    println!("Created AutoScaling group");

    Ok(())
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateAutoScalingGroup于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 删除自动扩缩组

以下代码示例演示如何删除 Auto Scaling 组。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以在以下代码示例中查看此操作的上下文：

- 构建和管理弹性服务
- 管理组和实例

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

将自动扩缩组的最小大小更新为零，终止该组中的所有实例，然后删除该组。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Try to terminate an instance by its Id.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="instanceId">The Id of the instance to terminate.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task TryTerminateInstanceById(string instanceId)
    {
        var stopping = false;
        Console.WriteLine($"Stopping {instanceId}...");
        while (!stopping)
        {
            try
            {
                await
_amazonAutoScaling.TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroupAsync(
                    new TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroupRequest()
                    {
                        InstanceId = instanceId,
                        ShouldDecrementDesiredCapacity = false
                    });
                stopping = true;
            }
            catch (ScalingActivityInProgressException)
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"Scaling activity in progress for
{instanceId}. Waiting...");
                Thread.Sleep(10000);
            }
        }
    }
```

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Tries to delete the EC2 Auto Scaling group. If the group is in use or in
progress,
    /// waits and retries until the group is successfully deleted.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="groupName">The name of the group to try to delete.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task TryDeleteGroupByName(string groupName)
    {
        var stopped = false;
        while (!stopped)
        {
            try
            {
                await _amazonAutoScaling.DeleteAutoScalingGroupAsync(
                    new DeleteAutoScalingGroupRequest()
                    {
                        AutoScalingGroupName = groupName
                    });
                stopped = true;
            }
            catch (Exception e)
                when ((e is ScalingActivityInProgressException)
                      || (e is Amazon.AutoScaling.Model.ResourceInUseException))
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"Some instances are still running.
Waiting...");
                Thread.Sleep(10000);
            }
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Terminate instances and delete the Auto Scaling group by name.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="groupName">The name of the group to delete.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task TerminateAndDeleteAutoScalingGroupWithName(string
groupName)
    {
        var describeGroupsResponse = await
_amazonAutoScaling.DescribeAutoScalingGroupsAsync(
            new DescribeAutoScalingGroupsRequest()
            {
```

```
                AutoScalingGroupNames = new List<string>() { groupName }
            });
        if (describeGroupsResponse.AutoScalingGroups.Any())
        {
            // Update the size to 0.
            await _amazonAutoScaling.UpdateAutoScalingGroupAsync(
                new UpdateAutoScalingGroupRequest()
                {
                    AutoScalingGroupName = groupName,
                    MinSize = 0
                });
            var group = describeGroupsResponse.AutoScalingGroups[0];
            foreach (var instance in group.Instances)
            {
                await TryTerminateInstanceById(instance.InstanceId);
            }

            await TryDeleteGroupByName(groupName);
        }
        else
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"No groups found with name {groupName}.");
        }
    }
```

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Delete an Auto Scaling group.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="groupName">The name of the Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling group.</
param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> DeleteAutoScalingGroupAsync(
        string groupName)
    {
        var deleteAutoScalingGroupRequest = new DeleteAutoScalingGroupRequest
        {
            AutoScalingGroupName = groupName,
            ForceDelete = true,
        };
```

```
        var response = await
_amazonAutoScaling.DeleteAutoScalingGroupAsync(deleteAutoScalingGroupRequest);
        if (response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"You successfully deleted {groupName}");
            return true;
        }

        Console.WriteLine($"Couldn't delete {groupName}.");
        return false;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DeleteAutoScalingGroup中的。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        // Optional: Set to the AWS Region (overrides config file).
        // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

    Aws::AutoScaling::AutoScalingClient autoScalingClient(clientConfig);

            Aws::AutoScaling::Model::DeleteAutoScalingGroupRequest request;
            request.SetAutoScalingGroupName(groupName);

            Aws::AutoScaling::Model::DeleteAutoScalingGroupOutcome outcome =
                    autoScalingClient.DeleteAutoScalingGroup(request);

            if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
                std::cout << "Auto Scaling group '" << groupName << "' was
deleted."
                          << std::endl;
```

```
            }
            else {
                std::cerr << "Error with AutoScaling::DeleteAutoScalingGroup. "
                          << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                          << std::endl;
                result = false;
            }
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考DeleteAutoScalingGroup中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

示例 1：删除指定的自动扩缩组

此示例将删除指定的自动扩缩组。

```
aws autoscaling delete-auto-scaling-group \
    --auto-scaling-group-name my-asg
```

此命令不生成任何输出。

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling 用户指南》中的删除自动扩缩基础设施。

示例 2：强制删除指定的自动扩缩组

要在不等待自动扩缩组中的实例终止的情况下删除该组，请使用 `--force-delete` 选项。

```
aws autoscaling delete-auto-scaling-group \
    --auto-scaling-group-name my-asg \
    --force-delete
```

此命令不生成任何输出。

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling 用户指南》中的删除自动扩缩基础设施。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考DeleteAutoScalingGroup中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.autoscaling.AutoScalingClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.autoscaling.model.AutoScalingException;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.autoscaling.model.DeleteAutoScalingGroupRequest;

/**
 * Before running this SDK for Java (v2) code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class DeleteAutoScalingGroup {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <groupName>

                Where:
                    groupName - The name of the Auto Scaling group.
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String groupName = args[0];
```

```
        AutoScalingClient autoScalingClient = AutoScalingClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        deleteAutoScalingGroup(autoScalingClient, groupName);
        autoScalingClient.close();
    }

    public static void deleteAutoScalingGroup(AutoScalingClient
 autoScalingClient, String groupName) {
        try {
            DeleteAutoScalingGroupRequest deleteAutoScalingGroupRequest =
 DeleteAutoScalingGroupRequest.builder()
                    .autoScalingGroupName(groupName)
                    .forceDelete(true)
                    .build();


 autoScalingClient.deleteAutoScalingGroup(deleteAutoScalingGroupRequest);
            System.out.println("You successfully deleted " + groupName);

        } catch (AutoScalingException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DeleteAutoScalingGroup中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun deleteSpecificAutoScalingGroup(groupName: String) {
    val deleteAutoScalingGroupRequest = DeleteAutoScalingGroupRequest {
        autoScalingGroupName = groupName
        forceDelete = true
    }

    AutoScalingClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { autoScalingClient ->
        autoScalingClient.deleteAutoScalingGroup(deleteAutoScalingGroupRequest)
        println("You successfully deleted $groupName")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteAutoScalingGroup于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

PHP

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public function deleteAutoScalingGroup($autoScalingGroupName)
    {
        return $this->autoScalingClient->deleteAutoScalingGroup([
            'AutoScalingGroupName' => $autoScalingGroupName,
            'ForceDelete' => true,
        ]);
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHPAPI 参考DeleteAutoScalingGroup中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

将自动扩缩组的最小大小更新为零，终止该组中的所有实例，然后删除该组。

```
class AutoScaler:
    """
    Encapsulates Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling and EC2 management actions.
    """

    def __init__(
        self,
        resource_prefix,
        inst_type,
        ami_param,
        autoscaling_client,
        ec2_client,
        ssm_client,
        iam_client,
    ):
        """
        :param resource_prefix: The prefix for naming AWS resources that are
 created by this class.
        :param inst_type: The type of EC2 instance to create, such as t3.micro.
        :param ami_param: The Systems Manager parameter used to look up the AMI
 that is
                          created.
        :param autoscaling_client: A Boto3 EC2 Auto Scaling client.
        :param ec2_client: A Boto3 EC2 client.
        :param ssm_client: A Boto3 Systems Manager client.
        :param iam_client: A Boto3 IAM client.
        """
        self.inst_type = inst_type
        self.ami_param = ami_param
        self.autoscaling_client = autoscaling_client
        self.ec2_client = ec2_client
```

```
        self.ssm_client = ssm_client
        self.iam_client = iam_client
        self.launch_template_name = f"{resource_prefix}-template"
        self.group_name = f"{resource_prefix}-group"
        self.instance_policy_name = f"{resource_prefix}-pol"
        self.instance_role_name = f"{resource_prefix}-role"
        self.instance_profile_name = f"{resource_prefix}-prof"
        self.bad_creds_policy_name = f"{resource_prefix}-bc-pol"
        self.bad_creds_role_name = f"{resource_prefix}-bc-role"
        self.bad_creds_profile_name = f"{resource_prefix}-bc-prof"
        self.key_pair_name = f"{resource_prefix}-key-pair"


    def _try_terminate_instance(self, inst_id):
        stopping = False
        log.info(f"Stopping {inst_id}.")
        while not stopping:
            try:
                self.autoscaling_client.terminate_instance_in_auto_scaling_group(
                    InstanceId=inst_id, ShouldDecrementDesiredCapacity=True
                )
                stopping = True
            except ClientError as err:
                if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "ScalingActivityInProgress":
                    log.info("Scaling activity in progress for %s. Waiting...",
inst_id)
                    time.sleep(10)
                else:
                    raise AutoScalerError(f"Couldn't stop instance {inst_id}:
{err}.")

    def _try_delete_group(self):
        """
        Tries to delete the EC2 Auto Scaling group. If the group is in use or in
progress,
        the function waits and retries until the group is successfully deleted.
        """
        stopped = False
        while not stopped:
            try:
                self.autoscaling_client.delete_auto_scaling_group(
                    AutoScalingGroupName=self.group_name
                )
                stopped = True
```

```
                log.info("Deleted EC2 Auto Scaling group %s.", self.group_name)
            except ClientError as err:
                if (
                    err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "ResourceInUse"
                    or err.response["Error"]["Code"] ==
 "ScalingActivityInProgress"
                ):
                    log.info(
                        "Some instances are still running. Waiting for them to
 stop..."
                    )
                    time.sleep(10)
                else:
                    raise AutoScalerError(
                        f"Couldn't delete group {self.group_name}: {err}."
                    )

    def delete_group(self):
        """
        Terminates all instances in the group, deletes the EC2 Auto Scaling
 group.
        """
        try:
            response = self.autoscaling_client.describe_auto_scaling_groups(
                AutoScalingGroupNames=[self.group_name]
            )
            groups = response.get("AutoScalingGroups", [])
            if len(groups) > 0:
                self.autoscaling_client.update_auto_scaling_group(
                    AutoScalingGroupName=self.group_name, MinSize=0
                )
                instance_ids = [inst["InstanceId"] for inst in groups[0]
["Instances"]]
                for inst_id in instance_ids:
                    self._try_terminate_instance(inst_id)
                self._try_delete_group()
            else:
                log.info("No groups found named %s, nothing to do.",
 self.group_name)
        except ClientError as err:
            raise AutoScalerError(f"Couldn't delete group {self.group_name}:
 {err}.")
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteAutoScalingGroup于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
async fn delete_group(client: &Client, name: &str, force: bool) -> Result<(),
 Error> {
    client
        .delete_auto_scaling_group()
        .auto_scaling_group_name(name)
        .set_force_delete(if force { Some(true) } else { None })
        .send()
        .await?;

    println!("Deleted Auto Scaling group");

    Ok(())
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteAutoScalingGroup于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

使用软件开发工具包禁用 Auto AWS Scaling 组的 CloudWatch 指标收集

以下代码示例说明如何禁用 Auto Scaling 组的 CloudWatch 指标收集。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 管理组和实例

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Disable the collection of metric data for an Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling
    /// group.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="groupName">The name of the Auto Scaling group.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value that indicates the success or failure of
    /// the operation.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> DisableMetricsCollectionAsync(string groupName)
    {
        var request = new DisableMetricsCollectionRequest
        {
            AutoScalingGroupName = groupName,
        };

        var response = await
_amazonAutoScaling.DisableMetricsCollectionAsync(request);
        return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DisableMetricsCollection中的。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
    // Optional: Set to the AWS Region (overrides config file).
    // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

Aws::AutoScaling::AutoScalingClient autoScalingClient(clientConfig);

    Aws::AutoScaling::Model::DisableMetricsCollectionRequest request;
    request.SetAutoScalingGroupName(groupName);

    Aws::AutoScaling::Model::DisableMetricsCollectionOutcome outcome =
            autoScalingClient.DisableMetricsCollection(request);

    if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cout << "Metrics collection has been disabled." << std::endl;
    }
    else {
        std::cerr << "Error with AutoScaling::DisableMetricsCollection. "
                  << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                  << std::endl;

    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考DisableMetricsCollection中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

禁用自动扩缩组指标收集

此示例将禁用指定自动扩缩组的 `GroupDesiredCapacity` 指标的收集。

```
aws autoscaling disable-metrics-collection \
    --auto-scaling-group-name my-asg \
    --metrics GroupDesiredCapacity
```

此命令不生成任何输出。

有关更多信息，请参阅 Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling 用户指南中的 Auto Scaling 组和实例的监控 CloudWatch 指标。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考DisableMetricsCollection中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   public static void disableMetricsCollection(AutoScalingClient
autoScalingClient, String groupName) {
       try {
           DisableMetricsCollectionRequest disableMetricsCollectionRequest =
DisableMetricsCollectionRequest.builder()
                   .autoScalingGroupName(groupName)
                   .metrics("GroupMaxSize")
                   .build();


autoScalingClient.disableMetricsCollection(disableMetricsCollectionRequest);
           System.out.println("The disable metrics collection operation was
successful");

       } catch (AutoScalingException e) {
           System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
   }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DisableMetricsCollection中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun disableMetricsCollection(groupName: String) {
    val disableMetricsCollectionRequest = DisableMetricsCollectionRequest {
        autoScalingGroupName = groupName
        metrics = listOf("GroupMaxSize")
    }

    AutoScalingClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { autoScalingClient ->

 autoScalingClient.disableMetricsCollection(disableMetricsCollectionRequest)
        println("The disable metrics collection operation was successful")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DisableMetricsCollection于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

PHP

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public function disableMetricsCollection($autoScalingGroupName)
    {
        return $this->autoScalingClient->disableMetricsCollection([
            'AutoScalingGroupName' => $autoScalingGroupName,
        ]);
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHPAPI 参考DisableMetricsCollection中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class AutoScalingWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling actions."""

    def __init__(self, autoscaling_client):
        """
        :param autoscaling_client: A Boto3 Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling client.
        """
        self.autoscaling_client = autoscaling_client


    def disable_metrics(self, group_name):
        """
        Stops CloudWatch metric collection for the Auto Scaling group.

        :param group_name: The name of the group.
        """
        try:
            self.autoscaling_client.disable_metrics_collection(
                AutoScalingGroupName=group_name
            )
        except ClientError as err:
```

```
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't disable metrics %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                group_name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DisableMetricsCollection于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        // If this fails it's fine, just means there are extra cloudwatch metrics
events for the scale-down.
        let _ = self
            .autoscaling
            .disable_metrics_collection()
            .auto_scaling_group_name(self.auto_scaling_group_name.clone())
            .send()
            .await;
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DisableMetricsCollection于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

使用软件开发工具包为 Auto AWS Scaling 组启用 CloudWatch 指标收集

以下代码示例说明如何为 Auto Scaling 组启用 CloudWatch 指标收集。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 管理组和实例

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Enable the collection of metric data for an Auto Scaling group.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="groupName">The name of the Auto Scaling group.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> EnableMetricsCollectionAsync(string groupName)
    {
        var listMetrics = new List<string>
            {
                "GroupMaxSize",
            };

        var collectionRequest = new EnableMetricsCollectionRequest
        {
            AutoScalingGroupName = groupName,
            Metrics = listMetrics,
            Granularity = "1Minute",
        };

        var response = await
_amazonAutoScaling.EnableMetricsCollectionAsync(collectionRequest);
        return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考EnableMetricsCollection中的。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
    // Optional: Set to the AWS Region (overrides config file).
    // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

Aws::AutoScaling::AutoScalingClient autoScalingClient(clientConfig);

    Aws::AutoScaling::Model::EnableMetricsCollectionRequest request;
    request.SetAutoScalingGroupName(groupName);

    request.AddMetrics("GroupMinSize");
    request.AddMetrics("GroupMaxSize");
    request.AddMetrics("GroupDesiredCapacity");
    request.AddMetrics("GroupInServiceInstances");
    request.AddMetrics("GroupTotalInstances");
    request.SetGranularity("1Minute");

    Aws::AutoScaling::Model::EnableMetricsCollectionOutcome outcome =
            autoScalingClient.EnableMetricsCollection(request);
    if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cout << "Auto Scaling metrics have been enabled."
                  << std::endl;
    }
    else {
        std::cerr << "Error with AutoScaling::EnableMetricsCollection. "
                  << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                  << std::endl;

    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考EnableMetricsCollection中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

示例 1：启用自动扩缩组的指标收集

此示例将启用指定自动扩缩组的数据收集。

```
aws autoscaling enable-metrics-collection \
    --auto-scaling-group-name my-asg \
    --granularity "1Minute"
```

此命令不生成任何输出。

有关更多信息，请参阅 Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling 用户指南中的 Auto Scaling 组和实例的监控 CloudWatch 指标。

示例 2：收集自动扩缩组指定指标的相关数据

要收集特定指标的相关数据，请使用 `--metrics` 选项。

```
aws autoscaling enable-metrics-collection \
    --auto-scaling-group-name my-asg \
    --metrics GroupDesiredCapacity --granularity "1Minute"
```

此命令不生成任何输出。

有关更多信息，请参阅 Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling 用户指南中的 Auto Scaling 组和实例的监控 CloudWatch 指标。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考EnableMetricsCollection中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   public static void enableMetricsCollection(AutoScalingClient
autoScalingClient, String groupName) {
       try {
           EnableMetricsCollectionRequest collectionRequest =
EnableMetricsCollectionRequest.builder()
                   .autoScalingGroupName(groupName)
                   .metrics("GroupMaxSize")
                   .granularity("1Minute")
                   .build();

           autoScalingClient.enableMetricsCollection(collectionRequest);
           System.out.println("The enable metrics collection operation was
successful");

       } catch (AutoScalingException e) {
           System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
   }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考EnableMetricsCollection中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun enableMetricsCollection(groupName: String?) {
    val collectionRequest = EnableMetricsCollectionRequest {
        autoScalingGroupName = groupName
        metrics = listOf("GroupMaxSize")
        granularity = "1Minute"
    }

    AutoScalingClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { autoScalingClient ->
        autoScalingClient.enableMetricsCollection(collectionRequest)
        println("The enable metrics collection operation was successful")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用EnableMetricsCollection于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

PHP

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public function enableMetricsCollection($autoScalingGroupName, $granularity)
    {
```

```
        return $this->autoScalingClient->enableMetricsCollection([
            'AutoScalingGroupName' => $autoScalingGroupName,
            'Granularity' => $granularity,
        ]);
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHPAPI 参考EnableMetricsCollection中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class AutoScalingWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling actions."""

    def __init__(self, autoscaling_client):
        """
        :param autoscaling_client: A Boto3 Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling client.
        """
        self.autoscaling_client = autoscaling_client


    def enable_metrics(self, group_name, metrics):
        """
        Enables CloudWatch metric collection for Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling
 activities.

        :param group_name: The name of the group to enable.
        :param metrics: A list of metrics to collect.
        """
        try:
            self.autoscaling_client.enable_metrics_collection(
                AutoScalingGroupName=group_name, Metrics=metrics,
 Granularity="1Minute"
            )
```

```
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't enable metrics on %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                group_name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用EnableMetricsCollection于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        let enable_metrics_collection = autoscaling
            .enable_metrics_collection()
            .auto_scaling_group_name(auto_scaling_group_name.as_str())
            .granularity("1Minute")
            .set_metrics(Some(vec![
                String::from("GroupMinSize"),
                String::from("GroupMaxSize"),
                String::from("GroupDesiredCapacity"),
                String::from("GroupInServiceInstances"),
                String::from("GroupTotalInstances"),
            ]))
            .send()
            .await;
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用EnableMetricsCollection于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 获取有关 Auto Scaling 组的信息

以下代码示例演示如何获取有关 Auto Scaling 组的信息。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以在以下代码示例中查看此操作的上下文：

- 构建和管理弹性服务
- 管理组和实例

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Get data about the instances in an Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling group.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="groupName">The name of the Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling group.</
param>
    /// <returns>A list of Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling details.</returns>
    public async Task<List<AutoScalingInstanceDetails>>
 DescribeAutoScalingInstancesAsync(
        string groupName)
    {
        var groups = await DescribeAutoScalingGroupsAsync(groupName);
        var instanceIds = new List<string>();
        groups!.ForEach(group =>
        {
            if (group.AutoScalingGroupName == groupName)
            {
                group.Instances.ForEach(instance =>
                {
                    instanceIds.Add(instance.InstanceId);
                });
```

```
            }
        });

        var scalingGroupsRequest = new DescribeAutoScalingInstancesRequest
        {
            MaxRecords = 10,
            InstanceIds = instanceIds,
        };

        var response = await
_amazonAutoScaling.DescribeAutoScalingInstancesAsync(scalingGroupsRequest);
        var instanceDetails = response.AutoScalingInstances;

        return instanceDetails;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DescribeAutoScalingGroups中的。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        // Optional: Set to the AWS Region (overrides config file).
        // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

    Aws::AutoScaling::AutoScalingClient autoScalingClient(clientConfig);

    Aws::AutoScaling::Model::DescribeAutoScalingGroupsRequest request;
    Aws::Vector<Aws::String> groupNames;
    groupNames.push_back(groupName);
    request.SetAutoScalingGroupNames(groupNames);
```

```
    Aws::AutoScaling::Model::DescribeAutoScalingGroupsOutcome outcome =
            client.DescribeAutoScalingGroups(request);

    if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        autoScalingGroup = outcome.GetResult().GetAutoScalingGroups();
    }
    else {
        std::cerr << "Error with AutoScaling::DescribeAutoScalingGroups. "
                  << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                  << std::endl;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考DescribeAutoScalingGroups中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

示例 1：描述指定的自动扩缩组

此示例将描述指定的自动扩缩组。

```
aws autoscaling describe-auto-scaling-groups \
    --auto-scaling-group-name my-asg
```

输出：

```
{
    "AutoScalingGroups": [
        {
            "AutoScalingGroupName": "my-asg",
            "AutoScalingGroupARN": "arn:aws:autoscaling:us-
west-2:123456789012:autoScalingGroup:930d940e-891e-4781-
a11a-7b0acd480f03:autoScalingGroupName/my-asg",
            "LaunchTemplate": {
                "LaunchTemplateName": "my-launch-template",
                "Version": "1",
                "LaunchTemplateId": "lt-1234567890abcde12"
            },
```

```
            "MinSize": 0,
            "MaxSize": 1,
            "DesiredCapacity": 1,
            "DefaultCooldown": 300,
            "AvailabilityZones": [
                "us-west-2a",
                "us-west-2b",
                "us-west-2c"
            ],
            "LoadBalancerNames": [],
            "TargetGroupARNs": [],
            "HealthCheckType": "EC2",
            "HealthCheckGracePeriod": 0,
            "Instances": [
                {
                    "InstanceId": "i-06905f55584de02da",
                    "InstanceType": "t2.micro",
                    "AvailabilityZone": "us-west-2a",
                    "HealthStatus": "Healthy",
                    "LifecycleState": "InService",
                    "ProtectedFromScaleIn": false,
                    "LaunchTemplate": {
                        "LaunchTemplateName": "my-launch-template",
                        "Version": "1",
                        "LaunchTemplateId": "lt-1234567890abcde12"
                    }
                }
            ],
            "CreatedTime": "2020-10-28T02:39:22.152Z",
            "VPCZoneIdentifier": "subnet-5ea0c127,subnet-6194ea3b,subnet-
c934b782",
            "SuspendedProcesses": [],
            "EnabledMetrics": [],
            "Tags": [],
            "TerminationPolicies": [
                "Default"
            ],
            "NewInstancesProtectedFromScaleIn": false,
            "ServiceLinkedRoleARN":"arn"
        }
    ]
}
```

示例 2：描述前 100 个指定的自动扩缩组

此示例将描述指定的自动扩缩组。它允许您指定最多 100 个组名称。

```
aws autoscaling describe-auto-scaling-groups \
    --max-items 100 \
    --auto-scaling-group-name "group1" "group2" "group3" "group4"
```

有关输出示例，请参阅示例 1。

示例 3：描述指定区域中的自动扩缩组

此示例将描述指定区域中的自动扩缩组（最多 75 个组）。

```
aws autoscaling describe-auto-scaling-groups \
    --max-items 75 \
    --region us-east-1
```

有关输出示例，请参阅示例 1。

示例 4：描述指定数量的自动扩缩组

要返回特定数量的自动扩缩组，请使用 `--max-items` 选项。

```
aws autoscaling describe-auto-scaling-groups \
    --max-items 1
```

有关输出示例，请参阅示例 1。

如果输出包含 `NextToken` 字段，则可描述更多组。要获取其他组，请在后续调用中使用此字段的值和 `--starting-token` 选项，如下所示。

```
aws autoscaling describe-auto-scaling-groups --starting-token Z3M3LMPEXAMPLE
```

有关输出示例，请参阅示例 1。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考DescribeAutoScalingGroups中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.autoscaling.AutoScalingClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.autoscaling.model.AutoScalingException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.autoscaling.model.AutoScalingGroup;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.autoscaling.model.DescribeAutoScalingGroupsResponse;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.autoscaling.model.DescribeAutoScalingGroupsRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.autoscaling.model.Instance;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this SDK for Java (v2) code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class DescribeAutoScalingInstances {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <groupName>

                Where:
                    groupName - The name of the Auto Scaling group.
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
```

```
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String groupName = args[0];
        AutoScalingClient autoScalingClient = AutoScalingClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        String instanceId = getAutoScaling(autoScalingClient, groupName);
        System.out.println(instanceId);
        autoScalingClient.close();
    }

    public static String getAutoScaling(AutoScalingClient autoScalingClient,
String groupName) {
        try {
            String instanceId = "";
            DescribeAutoScalingGroupsRequest scalingGroupsRequest =
DescribeAutoScalingGroupsRequest.builder()
                    .autoScalingGroupNames(groupName)
                    .build();

            DescribeAutoScalingGroupsResponse response = autoScalingClient
                    .describeAutoScalingGroups(scalingGroupsRequest);
            List<AutoScalingGroup> groups = response.autoScalingGroups();
            for (AutoScalingGroup group : groups) {
                System.out.println("The group name is " +
group.autoScalingGroupName());
                System.out.println("The group ARN is " +
group.autoScalingGroupARN());

                List<Instance> instances = group.instances();
                for (Instance instance : instances) {
                    instanceId = instance.instanceId();
                }
            }
            return instanceId;
        } catch (AutoScalingException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }
```

```
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DescribeAutoScalingGroups中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun getAutoScalingGroups(groupName: String) {
    val scalingGroupsRequest = DescribeAutoScalingGroupsRequest {
        autoScalingGroupNames = listOf(groupName)
    }

    AutoScalingClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { autoScalingClient ->
        val response =
 autoScalingClient.describeAutoScalingGroups(scalingGroupsRequest)
        response.autoScalingGroups?.forEach { group ->
            println("The group name is ${group.autoScalingGroupName}")
            println("The group ARN is ${group.autoScalingGroupArn}")
            group.instances?.forEach { instance ->
                println("The instance id is ${instance.instanceId}")
                println("The lifecycle state is " + instance.lifecycleState)
            }
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeAutoScalingGroups于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

PHP

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public function describeAutoScalingGroups($autoScalingGroupNames)
    {
        return $this->autoScalingClient->describeAutoScalingGroups([
            'AutoScalingGroupNames' => $autoScalingGroupNames
        ]);
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHPAPI 参考DescribeAutoScalingGroups中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class AutoScalingWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling actions."""

    def __init__(self, autoscaling_client):
        """
        :param autoscaling_client: A Boto3 Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling client.
        """
        self.autoscaling_client = autoscaling_client
```

```
    def describe_group(self, group_name):
        """
        Gets information about an Auto Scaling group.

        :param group_name: The name of the group to look up.
        :return: Information about the group, if found.
        """
        try:
            response = self.autoscaling_client.describe_auto_scaling_groups(
                AutoScalingGroupNames=[group_name]
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't describe group %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                group_name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            groups = response.get("AutoScalingGroups", [])
            return groups[0] if len(groups) > 0 else None
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeAutoScalingGroups于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
async fn list_groups(client: &Client) -> Result<(), Error> {
    let resp = client.describe_auto_scaling_groups().send().await?;
```

```
    println!("Groups:");

    let groups = resp.auto_scaling_groups();

    for group in groups {
        println!(
            "Name:  {}",
            group.auto_scaling_group_name().unwrap_or("Unknown")
        );
        println!(
            "Arn:   {}",
            group.auto_scaling_group_arn().unwrap_or("unknown"),
        );
        println!("Zones: {:?}", group.availability_zones(),);
        println!();
    }

    println!("Found {} group(s)", groups.len());

    Ok(())
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeAutoScalingGroups于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 获取有关 Auto Scaling 实例的信息

以下代码示例演示如何获取有关 Auto Scaling 实例的信息。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 管理组和实例

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Get data about the instances in an Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling group.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="groupName">The name of the Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling group.</
param>
    /// <returns>A list of Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling details.</returns>
    public async Task<List<AutoScalingInstanceDetails>>
 DescribeAutoScalingInstancesAsync(
        string groupName)
    {
        var groups = await DescribeAutoScalingGroupsAsync(groupName);
        var instanceIds = new List<string>();
        groups!.ForEach(group =>
        {
            if (group.AutoScalingGroupName == groupName)
            {
                group.Instances.ForEach(instance =>
                {
                    instanceIds.Add(instance.InstanceId);
                });
            }
        });

        var scalingGroupsRequest = new DescribeAutoScalingInstancesRequest
        {
            MaxRecords = 10,
            InstanceIds = instanceIds,
        };

        var response = await
 _amazonAutoScaling.DescribeAutoScalingInstancesAsync(scalingGroupsRequest);
```

```
        var instanceDetails = response.AutoScalingInstances;

        return instanceDetails;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DescribeAutoScalingInstances中的。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        // Optional: Set to the AWS Region (overrides config file).
        // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

    Aws::AutoScaling::AutoScalingClient autoScalingClient(clientConfig);

        Aws::AutoScaling::Model::DescribeAutoScalingInstancesRequest request;
        request.SetInstanceIds(instanceIDs);

        Aws::AutoScaling::Model::DescribeAutoScalingInstancesOutcome outcome =
                client.DescribeAutoScalingInstances(request);

        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            const
Aws::Vector<Aws::AutoScaling::Model::AutoScalingInstanceDetails>
&instancesDetails =
                    outcome.GetResult().GetAutoScalingInstances();

        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error with AutoScaling::DescribeAutoScalingInstances. "
```

```
                        << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                        << std::endl;
            return false;
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考DescribeAutoScalingInstances中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

示例 1：描述一个或多个实例

此示例将描述指定的实例。

```
aws autoscaling describe-auto-scaling-instances \
    --instance-ids i-06905f55584de02da
```

输出：

```
{
    "AutoScalingInstances": [
        {
            "InstanceId": "i-06905f55584de02da",
            "InstanceType": "t2.micro",
            "AutoScalingGroupName": "my-asg",
            "AvailabilityZone": "us-west-2b",
            "LifecycleState": "InService",
            "HealthStatus": "HEALTHY",
            "ProtectedFromScaleIn": false,
            "LaunchTemplate": {
                "LaunchTemplateId": "lt-1234567890abcde12",
                "LaunchTemplateName": "my-launch-template",
                "Version": "1"
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

示例 2：描述一个或多个实例

此示例使用 `--max-items` 选项来指定通过此调用返回多少个实例。

```
aws autoscaling describe-auto-scaling-instances --max-items 1
```

如果输出包含 `NextToken` 字段，可返回更多实例。要获取其他实例，请在后续调用中使用此字段的值和 `--starting-token` 选项，如下所示。

```
aws autoscaling describe-auto-scaling-instances --starting-token Z3M3LMPEXAMPLE
```

输出：

```
{
    "AutoScalingInstances": [
        {
            "InstanceId": "i-06905f55584de02da",
            "InstanceType": "t2.micro",
            "AutoScalingGroupName": "my-asg",
            "AvailabilityZone": "us-west-2b",
            "LifecycleState": "InService",
            "HealthStatus": "HEALTHY",
            "ProtectedFromScaleIn": false,
            "LaunchTemplate": {
                "LaunchTemplateId": "lt-1234567890abcde12",
                "LaunchTemplateName": "my-launch-template",
                "Version": "1"
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考DescribeAutoScalingInstances中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   public static void describeAutoScalingInstance(AutoScalingClient
autoScalingClient, String id) {
       try {
           DescribeAutoScalingInstancesRequest
describeAutoScalingInstancesRequest = DescribeAutoScalingInstancesRequest
                   .builder()
                   .instanceIds(id)
                   .build();

           DescribeAutoScalingInstancesResponse response = autoScalingClient

.describeAutoScalingInstances(describeAutoScalingInstancesRequest);
           List<AutoScalingInstanceDetails> instances =
response.autoScalingInstances();
           for (AutoScalingInstanceDetails instance : instances) {
               System.out.println("The instance lifecycle state is: " +
instance.lifecycleState());
           }

       } catch (AutoScalingException e) {
           System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
   }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DescribeAutoScalingInstances中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun describeAutoScalingInstance(id: String) {
```

```
    val describeAutoScalingInstancesRequest = DescribeAutoScalingInstancesRequest
 {
        instanceIds = listOf(id)
    }

    AutoScalingClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { autoScalingClient ->
        val response =
 autoScalingClient.describeAutoScalingInstances(describeAutoScalingInstancesRequest)
        response.autoScalingInstances?.forEach { group ->
            println("The instance lifecycle state is: ${group.lifecycleState}")
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeAutoScalingInstances于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

PHP

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public function describeAutoScalingInstances($instanceIds)
    {
        return $this->autoScalingClient->describeAutoScalingInstances([
            'InstanceIds' => $instanceIds
        ]);
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHPAPI 参考DescribeAutoScalingInstances中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class AutoScalingWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling actions."""

    def __init__(self, autoscaling_client):
        """
        :param autoscaling_client: A Boto3 Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling client.
        """
        self.autoscaling_client = autoscaling_client


    def describe_instances(self, instance_ids):
        """
        Gets information about instances.

        :param instance_ids: A list of instance IDs to look up.
        :return: Information about instances, or an empty list if none are found.
        """
        try:
            response = self.autoscaling_client.describe_auto_scaling_instances(
                InstanceIds=instance_ids
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't describe instances %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                instance_ids,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return response["AutoScalingInstances"]
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeAutoScalingInstances于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    pub async fn list_instances(&self) -> Result<Vec<String>, ScenarioError> {
        // The direct way to list instances is by using
 DescribeAutoScalingGroup's instances property. However, this returns a
 Vec<Instance>, as opposed to a Vec<AutoScalingInstanceDetails>.
        // Ok(self.get_group().await?.instances.unwrap_or_default().map(|
i| i.instance_id.clone().unwrap_or_default()).filter(|id| !
id.is_empty()).collect())

        // Alternatively, and for the sake of example,
 DescribeAutoScalingInstances returns a list that can be filtered by the client.
        self.autoscaling
            .describe_auto_scaling_instances()
            .into_paginator()
            .items()
            .send()
            .try_collect()
            .await
            .map(|items| {
                items
                    .into_iter()
                    .filter(|i| {
                        i.auto_scaling_group_name.as_deref()
                            == Some(self.auto_scaling_group_name.as_str())
                    })
                    .map(|i| i.instance_id.unwrap_or_default())
                    .filter(|id| !id.is_empty())
```

```
                    .collect::<Vec<String>>()
            })
            .map_err(|err| ScenarioError::new("Failed to get list of auto scaling
 instances", &err))
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeAutoScalingInstances于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 获取有关 Auto Scaling 活动的信息

以下代码示例演示如何获取有关 Auto Scaling 活动的信息。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 管理组和实例

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Retrieve a list of the Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling activities for an
    /// Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling group.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="groupName">The name of the Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling group.</
param>
    /// <returns>A list of Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling activities.</returns>
    public async Task<List<Amazon.AutoScaling.Model.Activity>>
 DescribeScalingActivitiesAsync(
        string groupName)
```

```
    {
        var scalingActivitiesRequest = new DescribeScalingActivitiesRequest
        {
            AutoScalingGroupName = groupName,
            MaxRecords = 10,
        };

        var response = await
_amazonAutoScaling.DescribeScalingActivitiesAsync(scalingActivitiesRequest);
        return response.Activities;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DescribeScalingActivities中的。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        // Optional: Set to the AWS Region (overrides config file).
        // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

    Aws::AutoScaling::AutoScalingClient autoScalingClient(clientConfig);

        Aws::AutoScaling::Model::DescribeScalingActivitiesRequest request;
        request.SetAutoScalingGroupName(groupName);

        Aws::AutoScaling::Model::DescribeScalingActivitiesOutcome outcome =
                autoScalingClient.DescribeScalingActivities(request);

        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            const Aws::Vector<Aws::AutoScaling::Model::Activity> &activities =
                    outcome.GetResult().GetActivities();
```

```
            std::cout << "Found " << activities.size() << " activities." <<
 std::endl;
            std::cout << "Activities are ordered with the most recent first."
                      << std::endl;
            for (const Aws::AutoScaling::Model::Activity &activity: activities) {
                std::cout << activity.GetDescription() << std::endl;
                std::cout << activity.GetDetails() << std::endl;
            }
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error with AutoScaling::DescribeScalingActivities. "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;

        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考DescribeScalingActivities中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

示例 1：描述指定组的扩展活动

此示例描述指定自动扩缩组的扩展活动。

```
aws autoscaling describe-scaling-activities \
    --auto-scaling-group-name my-asg
```

输出：

```
{
    "Activities": [
        {
            "ActivityId": "f9f2d65b-f1f2-43e7-b46d-d86756459699",
            "Description": "Launching a new EC2 instance: i-0d44425630326060f",
            "AutoScalingGroupName": "my-asg",
            "Cause": "At 2020-10-30T19:35:51Z a user request update of
 AutoScalingGroup constraints to min: 0, max: 16, desired: 16 changing the
 desired capacity from 0 to 16.  At 2020-10-30T19:36:07Z an instance was started
 in response to a difference between desired and actual capacity, increasing the
 capacity from 0 to 16.",
```

```
            "StartTime": "2020-10-30T19:36:09.766Z",
            "EndTime": "2020-10-30T19:36:41Z",
            "StatusCode": "Successful",
            "Progress": 100,
            "Details": "{\"Subnet ID\":\"subnet-5ea0c127\",\"Availability Zone\":
\"us-west-2b\"}"
        }
    ]
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling 用户指南》中的验证自动扩缩组的扩展活动。

示例 2：描述已删除组的扩展活动

要在删除自动扩缩组后描述扩展活动，请添加 `--include-deleted-groups` 选项。

```
aws autoscaling describe-scaling-activities \
    --auto-scaling-group-name my-asg \
    --include-deleted-groups
```

输出：

```
{
    "Activities": [
        {
            "ActivityId": "e1f5de0e-f93e-1417-34ac-092a76fba220",
            "Description": "Launching a new EC2 instance.  Status Reason: Your
 Spot request price of 0.001 is lower than the minimum required Spot request
 fulfillment price of 0.0031. Launching EC2 instance failed.",
            "AutoScalingGroupName": "my-asg",
            "Cause": "At 2021-01-13T20:47:24Z a user request update of
 AutoScalingGroup constraints to min: 1, max: 5, desired: 3 changing the desired
 capacity from 0 to 3.  At 2021-01-13T20:47:27Z an instance was started in
 response to a difference between desired and actual capacity, increasing the
 capacity from 0 to 3.",
            "StartTime": "2021-01-13T20:47:30.094Z",
            "EndTime": "2021-01-13T20:47:30Z",
            "StatusCode": "Failed",
            "StatusMessage": "Your Spot request price of 0.001 is lower than
 the minimum required Spot request fulfillment price of 0.0031. Launching EC2
 instance failed.",
            "Progress": 100,
```

```
            "Details": "{\"Subnet ID\":\"subnet-5ea0c127\",\"Availability Zone\":
\"us-west-2b\"}",
            "AutoScalingGroupState": "Deleted",
            "AutoScalingGroupARN": "arn:aws:autoscaling:us-
west-2:123456789012:autoScalingGroup:283179a2-
f3ce-423d-93f6-66bb518232f7:autoScalingGroupName/my-asg"
        }
    ]
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling 用户指南》中的排除 Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling 问题。

示例 3：描述指定数量的扩展活动

要返回特定数量的活动，请使用 `--max-items` 选项。

```
aws autoscaling describe-scaling-activities \
    --max-items 1
```

输出：

```
{
    "Activities": [
        {
            "ActivityId": "f9f2d65b-f1f2-43e7-b46d-d86756459699",
            "Description": "Launching a new EC2 instance: i-0d44425630326060f",
            "AutoScalingGroupName": "my-asg",
            "Cause": "At 2020-10-30T19:35:51Z a user request update of
 AutoScalingGroup constraints to min: 0, max: 16, desired: 16 changing the
 desired capacity from 0 to 16.  At 2020-10-30T19:36:07Z an instance was started
 in response to a difference between desired and actual capacity, increasing the
 capacity from 0 to 16.",
            "StartTime": "2020-10-30T19:36:09.766Z",
            "EndTime": "2020-10-30T19:36:41Z",
            "StatusCode": "Successful",
            "Progress": 100,
            "Details": "{\"Subnet ID\":\"subnet-5ea0c127\",\"Availability Zone\":
\"us-west-2b\"}"
        }
    ]
}
```

如果输出包含 NextToken 字段，可返回更多活动。要获取其他活动，请在后续调用中使用此字段的值和 --starting-token 选项，如下所示。

```
aws autoscaling describe-scaling-activities \
    --starting-token Z3M3LMPEXAMPLE
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling 用户指南》中的验证自动扩缩组的扩展活动。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考DescribeScalingActivities中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   public static void describeScalingActivities(AutoScalingClient
autoScalingClient, String groupName) {
       try {
           DescribeScalingActivitiesRequest scalingActivitiesRequest =
DescribeScalingActivitiesRequest.builder()
                   .autoScalingGroupName(groupName)
                   .maxRecords(10)
                   .build();

           DescribeScalingActivitiesResponse response = autoScalingClient
                   .describeScalingActivities(scalingActivitiesRequest);
           List<Activity> activities = response.activities();
           for (Activity activity : activities) {
               System.out.println("The activity Id is " +
activity.activityId());
               System.out.println("The activity details are " +
activity.details());
           }

       } catch (AutoScalingException e) {
```

```
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DescribeScalingActivities中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun describeAutoScalingGroups(groupName: String) {
    val groupsReques = DescribeAutoScalingGroupsRequest {
        autoScalingGroupNames = listOf(groupName)
        maxRecords = 10
    }

    AutoScalingClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { autoScalingClient ->
        val response = autoScalingClient.describeAutoScalingGroups(groupsReques)
        response.autoScalingGroups?.forEach { group ->
            println("The service to use for the health checks:
 ${group.healthCheckType}")
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeScalingActivities于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

PHP

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public function describeScalingActivities($autoScalingGroupName)
    {
        return $this->autoScalingClient->describeScalingActivities([
            'AutoScalingGroupName' => $autoScalingGroupName,
        ]);
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHPAPI 参考DescribeScalingActivities中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class AutoScalingWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling actions."""

    def __init__(self, autoscaling_client):
        """
        :param autoscaling_client: A Boto3 Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling client.
        """
        self.autoscaling_client = autoscaling_client
```

```
    def describe_scaling_activities(self, group_name):
        """
        Gets information about scaling activities for the group. Scaling
activities
        are things like instances stopping or starting in response to user
requests
        or capacity changes.

        :param group_name: The name of the group to look up.
        :return: The list of scaling activities for the group, ordered with the
most
                 recent activity first.
        """
        try:
            response = self.autoscaling_client.describe_scaling_activities(
                AutoScalingGroupName=group_name
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't describe scaling activities %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                group_name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return response["Activities"]
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeScalingActivities于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    pub async fn describe_scenario(&self) -> AutoScalingScenarioDescription {
        let group = self
            .autoscaling
            .describe_auto_scaling_groups()
            .auto_scaling_group_names(self.auto_scaling_group_name.clone())
            .send()
            .await
            .map(|s| {
                s.auto_scaling_groups()
                    .iter()
                    .map(|s| {
                        format!(
                            "{}: {}",
                            s.auto_scaling_group_name().unwrap_or("Unknown"),
                            s.status().unwrap_or("Unknown")
                        )
                    })
                    .collect::<Vec<String>>()
            })
            .map_err(|e| {
                ScenarioError::new("Failed to describe auto scaling groups for
scenario", &e)
            });

        let instances = self
            .list_instances()
            .await
            .map_err(|e| anyhow!("There was an error listing instances: {e}",));

        // 10. DescribeScalingActivities: list the scaling activities that have
occurred for the group so far.
        //   Bonus: use CloudWatch API to get and show some metrics collected for
the group.
        //   CW.ListMetrics with Namespace='AWS/AutoScaling' and
Dimensions=[{'Name': 'AutoScalingGroupName', 'Value': }]
        //   CW.GetMetricStatistics with Statistics='Sum'. Start and End times
must be in UTC!
        let activities = self
            .autoscaling
            .describe_scaling_activities()
            .auto_scaling_group_name(self.auto_scaling_group_name.clone())
            .into_paginator()
            .items()
```

```
            .send()
            .collect::<Result<Vec<_>, _>>()
            .await
            .map_err(|e| {
                anyhow!(
                    "There was an error retrieving scaling activities: {}",
                    DisplayErrorContext(&e)
                )
            });

        AutoScalingScenarioDescription {
            group,
            instances,
            activities,
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeScalingActivities于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 设置 Auto Scaling 组的所需容量。

以下代码示例演示如何设置 Auto Scaling 组的所需容量。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 管理组和实例

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
```

```
    /// Set the desired capacity of an Auto Scaling group.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="groupName">The name of the Auto Scaling group.</param>
    /// <param name="desiredCapacity">The desired capacity for the Auto
    /// Scaling group.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> SetDesiredCapacityAsync(
        string groupName,
        int desiredCapacity)
    {
        var capacityRequest = new SetDesiredCapacityRequest
        {
            AutoScalingGroupName = groupName,
            DesiredCapacity = desiredCapacity,
        };

        var response = await
_amazonAutoScaling.SetDesiredCapacityAsync(capacityRequest);
        Console.WriteLine($"You have set the DesiredCapacity to
{desiredCapacity}.");

        return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考SetDesiredCapacity中的。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        // Optional: Set to the AWS Region (overrides config file).
        // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";
```

```
    Aws::AutoScaling::AutoScalingClient autoScalingClient(clientConfig);

        Aws::AutoScaling::Model::SetDesiredCapacityRequest request;
        request.SetAutoScalingGroupName(groupName);
        request.SetDesiredCapacity(2);

        Aws::AutoScaling::Model::SetDesiredCapacityOutcome outcome =
                autoScalingClient.SetDesiredCapacity(request);

        if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cerr << "Error with AutoScaling::SetDesiredCapacityRequest. "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;

        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考SetDesiredCapacity中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

为自动扩缩组设置所需容量

此示例将为指定的自动扩缩组设置所需容量。

```
aws autoscaling set-desired-capacity \
    --auto-scaling-group-name my-asg \
    --desired-capacity 2 \
    --honor-cooldown
```

如果成功，该命令将返回到提示符。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考SetDesiredCapacity中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   public static void setDesiredCapacity(AutoScalingClient autoScalingClient,
String groupName) {
       try {
           SetDesiredCapacityRequest capacityRequest =
SetDesiredCapacityRequest.builder()
                   .autoScalingGroupName(groupName)
                   .desiredCapacity(2)
                   .build();

           autoScalingClient.setDesiredCapacity(capacityRequest);
           System.out.println("You have set the DesiredCapacity to 2");

       } catch (AutoScalingException e) {
           System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
   }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考SetDesiredCapacity中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun setDesiredCapacity(groupName: String) {
    val capacityRequest = SetDesiredCapacityRequest {
        autoScalingGroupName = groupName
        desiredCapacity = 2
    }

    AutoScalingClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { autoScalingClient ->
        autoScalingClient.setDesiredCapacity(capacityRequest)
        println("You set the DesiredCapacity to 2")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用SetDesiredCapacity于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

PHP

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public function setDesiredCapacity($autoScalingGroupName, $desiredCapacity)
    {
        return $this->autoScalingClient->setDesiredCapacity([
            'AutoScalingGroupName' => $autoScalingGroupName,
            'DesiredCapacity' => $desiredCapacity,
        ]);
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHPAPI 参考SetDesiredCapacity中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class AutoScalingWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling actions."""

    def __init__(self, autoscaling_client):
        """
        :param autoscaling_client: A Boto3 Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling client.
        """
        self.autoscaling_client = autoscaling_client


    def set_desired_capacity(self, group_name, capacity):
        """
        Sets the desired capacity of the group. Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling tries to
 keep the
        number of running instances equal to the desired capacity.

        :param group_name: The name of the group to update.
        :param capacity: The desired number of running instances.
        """
        try:
            self.autoscaling_client.set_desired_capacity(
                AutoScalingGroupName=group_name,
                DesiredCapacity=capacity,
                HonorCooldown=False,
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't set desired capacity %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                group_name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
```

```
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用SetDesiredCapacity于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   pub async fn scale_desired_capacity(&self, capacity: i32) -> Result<(),
ScenarioError> {
       // 7. SetDesiredCapacity: set desired capacity to 2.
       //   Wait for a second instance to launch.
       let update_group = self
           .autoscaling
           .set_desired_capacity()
           .auto_scaling_group_name(self.auto_scaling_group_name.clone())
           .desired_capacity(capacity)
           .send()
           .await;
       if let Err(err) = update_group {
           return Err(ScenarioError::new(
               format!("Failed to update group to desired capacity
({capacity}))").as_str(),
               &err,
           ));
       }
       Ok(())
   }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用SetDesiredCapacity于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 终止 Auto Scaling 组中的实例

以下代码示例演示如何终止 Auto Scaling 组中的实例。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以在以下代码示例中查看此操作的上下文：

- 构建和管理弹性服务
- 管理组和实例

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Terminate all instances in the Auto Scaling group in preparation for
    /// deleting the group.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="instanceId">The instance Id of the instance to terminate.</
param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value that indicates the success or failure of
    /// the operation.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroupAsync(
        string instanceId)
    {
        var request = new TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroupRequest
        {
            InstanceId = instanceId,
            ShouldDecrementDesiredCapacity = false,
        };

        var response = await
 _amazonAutoScaling.TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroupAsync(request);

        if (response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK)
```

```
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"You have terminated the instance: {instanceId}");
            return true;
        }

        Console.WriteLine($"Could not terminate {instanceId}");
        return false;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroup中的。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        // Optional: Set to the AWS Region (overrides config file).
        // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

    Aws::AutoScaling::AutoScalingClient autoScalingClient(clientConfig);

        Aws::AutoScaling::Model::TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroupRequest
request;
        request.SetInstanceId(instanceIDs[instanceNumber - 1]);
        request.SetShouldDecrementDesiredCapacity(false);

        Aws::AutoScaling::Model::TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroupOutcome
outcome =
                autoScalingClient.TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroup(request);

        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cout << "Waiting for EC2 instance with ID '"
```

```
                        << instanceIDs[instanceNumber - 1] << "' to terminate..."
                        << std::endl;
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error with
 AutoScaling::TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroup. "
                        << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                        << std::endl;

        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroup中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

终止自动扩缩组中的实例

此示例将在不更新指定自动扩缩组大小的情况下终止该组中的指定实例。Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling 会在指定实例终止后启动替代实例。

```
aws autoscaling terminate-instance-in-auto-scaling-group \
    --instance-id i-061c63c5eb45f0416 \
    --no-should-decrement-desired-capacity
```

输出：

```
{
    "Activities": [
        {
            "ActivityId": "8c35d601-793c-400c-fcd0-f64a27530df7",
            "AutoScalingGroupName": "my-asg",
            "Description": "Terminating EC2 instance: i-061c63c5eb45f0416",
            "Cause": "",
            "StartTime": "2020-10-31T20:34:25.680Z",
            "StatusCode": "InProgress",
            "Progress": 0,
            "Details": "{\"Subnet ID\":\"subnet-6194ea3b\",\"Availability Zone\":
\"us-west-2c\"}"
```

```
        }
    ]
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroup中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   public static void terminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroup(AutoScalingClient
autoScalingClient, String instanceId) {
       try {
           TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroupRequest request =
TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroupRequest.builder()
                   .instanceId(instanceId)
                   .shouldDecrementDesiredCapacity(false)
                   .build();

           autoScalingClient.terminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroup(request);
           System.out.println("You have terminated instance " + instanceId);

       } catch (AutoScalingException e) {
           System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
   }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroup中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun terminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroup(instanceIdVal: String) {
    val request = TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroupRequest {
        instanceId = instanceIdVal
        shouldDecrementDesiredCapacity = false
    }

    AutoScalingClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { autoScalingClient ->
        autoScalingClient.terminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroup(request)
        println("You have terminated instance $instanceIdVal")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroup于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

PHP

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public function terminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroup(
        $instanceId,
        $shouldDecrementDesiredCapacity = true,
        $attempts = 0
```

```
    ) {
        try {
            return $this->autoScalingClient-
>terminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroup([
                'InstanceId' => $instanceId,
                'ShouldDecrementDesiredCapacity' =>
 $shouldDecrementDesiredCapacity,
            ]);
        } catch (AutoScalingException $exception) {
            if ($exception->getAwsErrorCode() == "ScalingActivityInProgress" &&
 $attempts < 5) {
                error_log("Cannot terminate an instance while it is still
 pending. Waiting then trying again.");
                sleep(5 * (1 + $attempts));
                return $this->terminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroup(
                    $instanceId,
                    $shouldDecrementDesiredCapacity,
                    ++$attempts
                );
            } else {
                throw $exception;
            }
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHPAPI 参考TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroup中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class AutoScalingWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling actions."""
```

```
    def __init__(self, autoscaling_client):
        """
        :param autoscaling_client: A Boto3 Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling client.
        """
        self.autoscaling_client = autoscaling_client


    def terminate_instance(self, instance_id, decrease_capacity):
        """
        Stops an instance.

        :param instance_id: The ID of the instance to stop.
        :param decrease_capacity: Specifies whether to decrease the desired
capacity
                                  of the group. When passing True for this
parameter,
                                  you can stop an instance without having a
replacement
                                  instance start when the desired capacity
threshold is
                                  crossed.
        :return: The scaling activity that occurs in response to this action.
        """
        try:
            response =
self.autoscaling_client.terminate_instance_in_auto_scaling_group(
                InstanceId=instance_id,
ShouldDecrementDesiredCapacity=decrease_capacity
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't terminate instance %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                instance_id,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return response["Activity"]
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroup于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
pub async fn terminate_some_instance(&self) -> Result<(), ScenarioError> {
    // Retrieve a list of instances in the auto scaling group.
    let auto_scaling_group = self.get_group().await?;
    let instances = auto_scaling_group.instances();
    // Or use other logic to find an instance to terminate.
    let instance = instances.first();
    if let Some(instance) = instance {
        let instance_id = if let Some(instance_id) = instance.instance_id() {
            instance_id
        } else {
            return Err(ScenarioError::with("Missing instance id"));
        };
        let termination = self
            .ec2
            .terminate_instances()
            .instance_ids(instance_id)
            .send()
            .await;
        if let Err(err) = termination {
            Err(ScenarioError::new(
                "There was a problem terminating an instance",
                &err,
            ))
        } else {
            Ok(())
        }
    } else {
        Err(ScenarioError::with("There was no instance to terminate"))
```

```
        }
    }

    async fn get_group(&self) -> Result<AutoScalingGroup, ScenarioError> {
        let describe_auto_scaling_groups = self
            .autoscaling
            .describe_auto_scaling_groups()
            .auto_scaling_group_names(self.auto_scaling_group_name.clone())
            .send()
            .await;

        if let Err(err) = describe_auto_scaling_groups {
            return Err(ScenarioError::new(
                format!(
                    "Failed to get status of autoscaling group {}",
                    self.auto_scaling_group_name.clone()
                )
                .as_str(),
                &err,
            ));
        }

        let describe_auto_scaling_groups_output =
describe_auto_scaling_groups.unwrap();
        let auto_scaling_groups =
describe_auto_scaling_groups_output.auto_scaling_groups();
        let auto_scaling_group = auto_scaling_groups.first();

        if auto_scaling_group.is_none() {
            return Err(ScenarioError::with(format!(
                "Could not find autoscaling group {}",
                self.auto_scaling_group_name.clone()
            )));
        }

        Ok(auto_scaling_group.unwrap().clone())
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroup于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 更新自动扩缩组

以下代码示例演示了如何更新自动扩缩组的配置。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以在以下代码示例中查看此操作的上下文：

- 构建和管理弹性服务
- 管理组和实例

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Update the capacity of an Auto Scaling group.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="groupName">The name of the Auto Scaling group.</param>
    /// <param name="launchTemplateName">The name of the EC2 launch template.</
param>
    /// <param name="maxSize">The maximum number of instances that can be
    /// created for the Auto Scaling group.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> UpdateAutoScalingGroupAsync(
        string groupName,
        string launchTemplateName,
        int maxSize)
    {
        var templateSpecification = new LaunchTemplateSpecification
        {
            LaunchTemplateName = launchTemplateName,
        };

        var groupRequest = new UpdateAutoScalingGroupRequest
        {
```

```
            MaxSize = maxSize,
            AutoScalingGroupName = groupName,
            LaunchTemplate = templateSpecification,
        };

        var response = await
_amazonAutoScaling.UpdateAutoScalingGroupAsync(groupRequest);
        if (response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"You successfully updated the Auto Scaling group
{groupName}.");
            return true;
        }
        else
        {
            return false;
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考UpdateAutoScalingGroup中的。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        // Optional: Set to the AWS Region (overrides config file).
        // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

    Aws::AutoScaling::AutoScalingClient autoScalingClient(clientConfig);

        Aws::AutoScaling::Model::UpdateAutoScalingGroupRequest request;
        request.SetAutoScalingGroupName(groupName);
        request.SetMaxSize(3);
```

```
        Aws::AutoScaling::Model::UpdateAutoScalingGroupOutcome outcome =
                autoScalingClient.UpdateAutoScalingGroup(request);

        if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cerr << "Error with AutoScaling::UpdateAutoScalingGroup. "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;

        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考UpdateAutoScalingGroup中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

示例 1：更新自动扩缩组的大小限制

该示例将更新指定的自动扩缩组，该组的最小大小为 1，最大大小为 10。

```
aws autoscaling update-auto-scaling-group \
    --auto-scaling-group-name my-asg \
    --min-size 2 \
    --max-size 10
```

此命令不生成任何输出。

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling 用户指南》中的设置自动扩缩组的容量限制。

示例 2：添加 Elastic Load Balancing 运行状况检查并指定要使用的可用区和子网

此示例将更新指定的自动扩缩组以添加 Elastic Load Balancing 运行状况检查。此命令还会使用多个可用区中的子网 ID 列表更新 `--vpc-zone-identifier` 的值。

```
aws autoscaling update-auto-scaling-group \
    --auto-scaling-group-name my-asg \
    --health-check-type ELB \
    --health-check-grace-period 600 \
```

```
    --vpc-zone-identifier "subnet-5ea0c127,subnet-6194ea3b,subnet-c934b782"
```

此命令不生成任何输出。

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling 用户指南》中的 Elastic Load Balancing 和 Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling。

示例 3：更新置放群组和终止策略

此示例将更新要使用的置放群组和终止策略。

```
aws autoscaling update-auto-scaling-group \
    --auto-scaling-group-name my-asg \
    --placement-group my-placement-group \
    --termination-policies "OldestInstance"
```

此命令不生成任何输出。

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling 用户指南》中的自动扩缩组。

示例 4：使用最新版本的启动模板

此示例会将指定的自动扩缩组更新为使用最新版本的指定启动模板。

```
aws autoscaling update-auto-scaling-group \
    --auto-scaling-group-name my-asg \
    --launch-template LaunchTemplateId=lt-1234567890abcde12,Version='$Latest'
```

此命令不生成任何输出。

有关更多信息，请参阅 Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling 用户指南中的启动模板。

示例 5：使用特定版本的启动模板

此示例会将指定的自动扩缩组更新为使用特定版本的启动模板，而不是最新或默认版本。

```
aws autoscaling update-auto-scaling-group \
    --auto-scaling-group-name my-asg \
    --launch-template LaunchTemplateName=my-template-for-auto-scaling,Version='2'
```

此命令不生成任何输出。

有关更多信息，请参阅 Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling 用户指南中的启动模板。

示例 6：定义混合实例策略并启用容量再平衡

此示例将指定的自动扩缩组更新为使用混合实例策略并启用容量再平衡。此结构允许您指定具有竞价和按需容量的组，并针对不同的架构使用不同的启动模板。

```
aws autoscaling update-auto-scaling-group \
    --cli-input-json file://~/config.json
```

`config.json` 的内容：

```
{
    "AutoScalingGroupName": "my-asg",
    "CapacityRebalance": true,
    "MixedInstancesPolicy": {
        "LaunchTemplate": {
            "LaunchTemplateSpecification": {
                "LaunchTemplateName": "my-launch-template-for-x86",
                "Version": "$Latest"
            },
            "Overrides": [
                {
                    "InstanceType": "c6g.large",
                    "LaunchTemplateSpecification": {
                        "LaunchTemplateName": "my-launch-template-for-arm",
                        "Version": "$Latest"
                    }
                },
                {
                    "InstanceType": "c5.large"
                },
                {
                    "InstanceType": "c5a.large"
                }
            ]
        },
        "InstancesDistribution": {
            "OnDemandPercentageAboveBaseCapacity": 50,
            "SpotAllocationStrategy": "capacity-optimized"
        }
```

```
    }
}
```

此命令不生成任何输出。

有关更多信息，请参阅 Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling 用户指南中的具有多个实例类型和购买选项的自动扩缩组。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考UpdateAutoScalingGroup中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   public static void updateAutoScalingGroup(AutoScalingClient
autoScalingClient, String groupName,
           String launchTemplateName) {
       try {
           AutoScalingWaiter waiter = autoScalingClient.waiter();
           LaunchTemplateSpecification templateSpecification =
LaunchTemplateSpecification.builder()
                   .launchTemplateName(launchTemplateName)
                   .build();

           UpdateAutoScalingGroupRequest groupRequest =
UpdateAutoScalingGroupRequest.builder()
                   .maxSize(3)
                   .autoScalingGroupName(groupName)
                   .launchTemplate(templateSpecification)
                   .build();

           autoScalingClient.updateAutoScalingGroup(groupRequest);
           DescribeAutoScalingGroupsRequest groupsRequest =
DescribeAutoScalingGroupsRequest.builder()
                   .autoScalingGroupNames(groupName)
                   .build();
```

```
            WaiterResponse<DescribeAutoScalingGroupsResponse> waiterResponse =
 waiter
                    .waitUntilGroupInService(groupsRequest);
            waiterResponse.matched().response().ifPresent(System.out::println);
            System.out.println("You successfully updated the auto scaling group
 " + groupName);

        } catch (AutoScalingException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考UpdateAutoScalingGroup中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun updateAutoScalingGroup(groupName: String, launchTemplateNameVal:
 String, serviceLinkedRoleARNVal: String) {
    val templateSpecification = LaunchTemplateSpecification {
        launchTemplateName = launchTemplateNameVal
    }

    val groupRequest = UpdateAutoScalingGroupRequest {
        maxSize = 3
        serviceLinkedRoleArn = serviceLinkedRoleARNVal
        autoScalingGroupName = groupName
        launchTemplate = templateSpecification
    }
```

```
    val groupsRequestWaiter = DescribeAutoScalingGroupsRequest {
        autoScalingGroupNames = listOf(groupName)
    }

    AutoScalingClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { autoScalingClient ->
        autoScalingClient.updateAutoScalingGroup(groupRequest)
        autoScalingClient.waitUntilGroupExists(groupsRequestWaiter)
        println("You successfully updated the Auto Scaling group  $groupName")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用UpdateAutoScalingGroup于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

PHP

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public function updateAutoScalingGroup($autoScalingGroupName, $args)
    {
        if (array_key_exists('MaxSize', $args)) {
            $maxSize = ['MaxSize' => $args['MaxSize']];
        } else {
            $maxSize = [];
        }
        if (array_key_exists('MinSize', $args)) {
            $minSize = ['MinSize' => $args['MinSize']];
        } else {
            $minSize = [];
        }
        $parameters = ['AutoScalingGroupName' => $autoScalingGroupName];
        $parameters = array_merge($parameters, $minSize, $maxSize);
        return $this->autoScalingClient->updateAutoScalingGroup($parameters);
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHPAPI 参考UpdateAutoScalingGroup中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class AutoScalingWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling actions."""

    def __init__(self, autoscaling_client):
        """
        :param autoscaling_client: A Boto3 Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling client.
        """
        self.autoscaling_client = autoscaling_client


    def update_group(self, group_name, **kwargs):
        """
        Updates an Auto Scaling group.

        :param group_name: The name of the group to update.
        :param kwargs: Keyword arguments to pass through to the service.
        """
        try:
            self.autoscaling_client.update_auto_scaling_group(
                AutoScalingGroupName=group_name, **kwargs
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't update group %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                group_name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
```

```
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用UpdateAutoScalingGroup于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
async fn update_group(client: &Client, name: &str, size: i32) -> Result<(),
 Error> {
    client
        .update_auto_scaling_group()
        .auto_scaling_group_name(name)
        .max_size(size)
        .send()
        .await?;

    println!("Updated AutoScaling group");

    Ok(())
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用UpdateAutoScalingGroup于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 的 Auto Scaling 场景

以下代码示例演示如何将 Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling 与 AWS SDK 结合使用。每个示例都显示了如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务。

场景以中等水平的经验为目标，可帮助您结合具体环境了解服务操作。

示例

- 使用 AWS 开发工具包构建和管理弹性服务
- 使用 AWS SDK 管理 Auto Scaling 组和实例

使用 AWS 开发工具包构建和管理弹性服务

以下代码示例展示如何创建可返回书籍、电影和歌曲推荐的负载均衡的 Web 服务。该示例演示服务如何响应故障，以及如何重组服务以提高故障发生时的弹性。

- 使用 Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling 组根据启动模板创建 Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud（Amazon EC2）实例，并将实例数量保持在指定范围内。
- 使用弹性负载均衡处理和分发 HTTP 请求。
- 监控自动扩缩组中实例的运行状况，并仅将请求转发到运行状况良好的实例。
- 在每个 EC2 实例上运行 Python Web 服务器以处理 HTTP 请求。Web 服务器以建议和运行状况检查作为响应。
- 使用 Amazon DynamoDB 表模拟推荐服务。
- 通过更新 AWS Systems Manager 参数控制 Web 服务器对请求和运行状况检查的响应。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

在命令提示符中运行交互式场景。

```
static async Task Main(string[] args)
{
    _configuration = new ConfigurationBuilder()
        .SetBasePath(Directory.GetCurrentDirectory())
        .AddJsonFile("settings.json") // Load settings from .json file.
```

```
            .AddJsonFile("settings.local.json",
                true) // Optionally, load local settings.
            .Build();


        // Set up dependency injection for the AWS services.
        using var host = Host.CreateDefaultBuilder(args)
            .ConfigureLogging(logging =>
                logging.AddFilter("System", LogLevel.Debug)
                    .AddFilter<DebugLoggerProvider>("Microsoft",
LogLevel.Information)
                    .AddFilter<ConsoleLoggerProvider>("Microsoft",
LogLevel.Trace))
            .ConfigureServices((_, services) =>
                services.AddAWSService<IAmazonIdentityManagementService>()
                    .AddAWSService<IAmazonDynamoDB>()
                    .AddAWSService<IAmazonElasticLoadBalancingV2>()
                    .AddAWSService<IAmazonSimpleSystemsManagement>()
                    .AddAWSService<IAmazonAutoScaling>()
                    .AddAWSService<IAmazonEC2>()
                    .AddTransient<AutoScalerWrapper>()
                    .AddTransient<ElasticLoadBalancerWrapper>()
                    .AddTransient<SmParameterWrapper>()
                    .AddTransient<Recommendations>()
                    .AddSingleton<IConfiguration>(_configuration)
            )
            .Build();

        ServicesSetup(host);
        ResourcesSetup();

        try
        {
            Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
            Console.WriteLine("Welcome to the Resilient Architecture Example
Scenario.");
            Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
            await Deploy(true);

            Console.WriteLine("Now let's begin the scenario.");
            Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
            await Demo(true);

            Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
```

```
            Console.WriteLine("Finally, let's clean up our resources.");
            Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));

            await DestroyResources(true);

            Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
            Console.WriteLine("Resilient Architecture Example Scenario is
complete.");
            Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        }
        catch (Exception ex)
        {
            Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
            Console.WriteLine($"There was a problem running the scenario:
{ex.Message}");
            await DestroyResources(true);
            Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Setup any common resources, also used for integration testing.
    /// </summary>
    public static void ResourcesSetup()
    {
        _httpClient = new HttpClient();
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Populate the services for use within the console application.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="host">The services host.</param>
    private static void ServicesSetup(IHost host)
    {
        _elasticLoadBalancerWrapper =
host.Services.GetRequiredService<ElasticLoadBalancerWrapper>();
        _iamClient =
host.Services.GetRequiredService<IAmazonIdentityManagementService>();
        _recommendations = host.Services.GetRequiredService<Recommendations>();
        _autoScalerWrapper =
host.Services.GetRequiredService<AutoScalerWrapper>();
        _smParameterWrapper =
host.Services.GetRequiredService<SmParameterWrapper>();
    }
```

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Deploy necessary resources for the scenario.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="interactive">True to run as interactive.</param>
    /// <returns>True if successful.</returns>
    public static async Task<bool> Deploy(bool interactive)
    {
        var protocol = "HTTP";
        var port = 80;
        var sshPort = 22;

        Console.WriteLine(
            "\nFor this demo, we'll use the AWS SDK for .NET to create several
AWS resources\n" +
            "to set up a load-balanced web service endpoint and explore some ways
to make it resilient\n" +
            "against various kinds of failures.\n\n" +
            "Some of the resources create by this demo are:\n");

        Console.WriteLine(
            "\t* A DynamoDB table that the web service depends on to provide
book, movie, and song recommendations.");
        Console.WriteLine(
            "\t* An EC2 launch template that defines EC2 instances that each
contain a Python web server.");
        Console.WriteLine(
            "\t* An EC2 Auto Scaling group that manages EC2 instances across
several Availability Zones.");
        Console.WriteLine(
            "\t* An Elastic Load Balancing (ELB) load balancer that targets the
Auto Scaling group to distribute requests.");
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine("Press Enter when you're ready to start deploying
resources.");
        if (interactive)
            Console.ReadLine();

        // Create and populate the DynamoDB table.
        var databaseTableName = _configuration["databaseName"];
        var recommendationsPath = Path.Join(_configuration["resourcePath"],
            "recommendations_objects.json");
        Console.WriteLine($"Creating and populating a DynamoDB table named
{databaseTableName}.");
```

```
        await _recommendations.CreateDatabaseWithName(databaseTableName);
        await _recommendations.PopulateDatabase(databaseTableName,
recommendationsPath);
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));

        // Create the EC2 Launch Template.

        Console.WriteLine(
            $"Creating an EC2 launch template that runs
'server_startup_script.sh' when an instance starts.\n"
            + "\nThis script starts a Python web server defined in the
`server.py` script. The web server\n"
            + "listens to HTTP requests on port 80 and responds to requests to
'/' and to '/healthcheck'.\n"
            + "For demo purposes, this server is run as the root user. In
production, the best practice is to\n"
            + "run a web server, such as Apache, with least-privileged
credentials.");
        Console.WriteLine(
            "\nThe template also defines an IAM policy that each instance uses to
assume a role that grants\n"
            + "permissions to access the DynamoDB recommendation table and
Systems Manager parameters\n"
            + "that control the flow of the demo.");

        var startupScriptPath = Path.Join(_configuration["resourcePath"],
            "server_startup_script.sh");
        var instancePolicyPath = Path.Join(_configuration["resourcePath"],
            "instance_policy.json");
        await _autoScalerWrapper.CreateTemplate(startupScriptPath,
instancePolicyPath);
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));

        Console.WriteLine(
            "Creating an EC2 Auto Scaling group that maintains three EC2
instances, each in a different\n"
            + "Availability Zone.\n");
        var zones = await _autoScalerWrapper.DescribeAvailabilityZones();
        await _autoScalerWrapper.CreateGroupOfSize(3,
_autoScalerWrapper.GroupName, zones);
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));

        Console.WriteLine(
```

```
            "At this point, you have EC2 instances created. Once each instance
starts, it listens for\n"
            + "HTTP requests. You can see these instances in the console or
continue with the demo.\n");

        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine("Press Enter when you're ready to continue.");
        if (interactive)
            Console.ReadLine();

        Console.WriteLine("Creating variables that control the flow of the
demo.");
        await _smParameterWrapper.Reset();

        Console.WriteLine(
            "\nCreating an Elastic Load Balancing target group and load balancer.
The target group\n"
            + "defines how the load balancer connects to instances. The load
balancer provides a\n"
            + "single endpoint where clients connect and dispatches requests to
instances in the group.");

        var defaultVpc = await _autoScalerWrapper.GetDefaultVpc();
        var subnets = await
_autoScalerWrapper.GetAllVpcSubnetsForZones(defaultVpc.VpcId, zones);
        var subnetIds = subnets.Select(s => s.SubnetId).ToList();
        var targetGroup = await
_elasticLoadBalancerWrapper.CreateTargetGroupOnVpc(_elasticLoadBalancerWrapper.TargetGro
protocol, port, defaultVpc.VpcId);

        await
_elasticLoadBalancerWrapper.CreateLoadBalancerAndListener(_elasticLoadBalancerWrapper.Lo
subnetIds, targetGroup);
        await
_autoScalerWrapper.AttachLoadBalancerToGroup(_autoScalerWrapper.GroupName,
targetGroup.TargetGroupArn);
        Console.WriteLine("\nVerifying access to the load balancer endpoint...");
        var endPoint = await
_elasticLoadBalancerWrapper.GetEndpointForLoadBalancerByName(_elasticLoadBalancerWrapper
        var loadBalancerAccess = await
_elasticLoadBalancerWrapper.VerifyLoadBalancerEndpoint(endPoint);

        if (!loadBalancerAccess)
        {
```

```
            Console.WriteLine("\nCouldn't connect to the load balancer, verifying
 that the port is open...");

            var ipString = await _httpClient.GetStringAsync("https://
checkip.amazonaws.com");
            ipString = ipString.Trim();

            var defaultSecurityGroup = await
 _autoScalerWrapper.GetDefaultSecurityGroupForVpc(defaultVpc);
            var portIsOpen =
 _autoScalerWrapper.VerifyInboundPortForGroup(defaultSecurityGroup, port,
 ipString);
            var sshPortIsOpen =
 _autoScalerWrapper.VerifyInboundPortForGroup(defaultSecurityGroup, sshPort,
 ipString);

            if (!portIsOpen)
            {
                Console.WriteLine(
                    "\nFor this example to work, the default security group for
 your default VPC must\n"
                    + "allows access from this computer. You can either add it
 automatically from this\n"
                    + "example or add it yourself using the AWS Management
 Console.\n");

                if (!interactive || GetYesNoResponse(
                        "Do you want to add a rule to the security group to allow
 inbound traffic from your computer's IP address?"))
                {
                    await
 _autoScalerWrapper.OpenInboundPort(defaultSecurityGroup.GroupId, port,
 ipString);
                }
            }

            if (!sshPortIsOpen)
            {
                if (!interactive || GetYesNoResponse(
                        "Do you want to add a rule to the security group to allow
 inbound SSH traffic for debugging from your computer's IP address?"))
                {
```

```
                    await
_autoScalerWrapper.OpenInboundPort(defaultSecurityGroup.GroupId, sshPort,
ipString);
                }
            }
            loadBalancerAccess = await
_elasticLoadBalancerWrapper.VerifyLoadBalancerEndpoint(endPoint);
        }

        if (loadBalancerAccess)
        {
            Console.WriteLine("Your load balancer is ready. You can access it by
browsing to:");
            Console.WriteLine($"\thttp://{endPoint}\n");
        }
        else
        {
            Console.WriteLine(
                "\nCouldn't get a successful response from the load balancer
endpoint. Troubleshoot by\n"
                + "manually verifying that your VPC and security group are
configured correctly and that\n"
                + "you can successfully make a GET request to the load balancer
endpoint:\n");
            Console.WriteLine($"\thttp://{endPoint}\n");
        }
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine("Press Enter when you're ready to continue with the
demo.");
        if (interactive)
            Console.ReadLine();
        return true;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Demonstrate the steps of the scenario.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="interactive">True to run as an interactive scenario.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public static async Task<bool> Demo(bool interactive)
    {
        var ssmOnlyPolicy = Path.Join(_configuration["resourcePath"],
            "ssm_only_policy.json");
```

```
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine("Resetting parameters to starting values for demo.");
        await _smParameterWrapper.Reset();

        Console.WriteLine("\nThis part of the demonstration shows how to toggle
different parts of the system\n" +
                          "to create situations where the web service fails, and
shows how using a resilient\n" +
                          "architecture can keep the web service running in spite
of these failures.");
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 88));
        Console.WriteLine("At the start, the load balancer endpoint returns
recommendations and reports that all targets are healthy.");
        if (interactive)
            await DemoActionChoices();

        Console.WriteLine($"The web service running on the EC2 instances gets
recommendations by querying a DynamoDB table.\n" +
                          $"The table name is contained in a Systems Manager
parameter named '{_smParameterWrapper.TableParameter}'.\n" +
                          $"To simulate a failure of the recommendation service,
let's set this parameter to name a non-existent table.\n");
        await
_smParameterWrapper.PutParameterByName(_smParameterWrapper.TableParameter,
"this-is-not-a-table");
        Console.WriteLine("\nNow, sending a GET request to the load balancer
endpoint returns a failure code. But, the service reports as\n" +
                          "healthy to the load balancer because shallow health
checks don't check for failure of the recommendation service.");
        if (interactive)
            await DemoActionChoices();

        Console.WriteLine("Instead of failing when the recommendation service
fails, the web service can return a static response.");
        Console.WriteLine("While this is not a perfect solution, it presents the
customer with a somewhat better experience than failure.");

        await
_smParameterWrapper.PutParameterByName(_smParameterWrapper.FailureResponseParameter,
"static");

        Console.WriteLine("\nNow, sending a GET request to the load balancer
endpoint returns a static response.");
```

```
        Console.WriteLine("The service still reports as healthy because health
checks are still shallow.");
        if (interactive)
            await DemoActionChoices();

        Console.WriteLine("Let's reinstate the recommendation service.\n");
        await
_smParameterWrapper.PutParameterByName(_smParameterWrapper.TableParameter,
_smParameterWrapper.TableName);
        Console.WriteLine(
            "\nLet's also substitute bad credentials for one of the instances in
the target group so that it can't\n" +
            "access the DynamoDB recommendation table.\n"
        );
        await _autoScalerWrapper.CreateInstanceProfileWithName(
            _autoScalerWrapper.BadCredsPolicyName,
            _autoScalerWrapper.BadCredsRoleName,
            _autoScalerWrapper.BadCredsProfileName,
            ssmOnlyPolicy,
            new List<string> { "AmazonSSMManagedInstanceCore" }
        );
        var instances = await
_autoScalerWrapper.GetInstancesByGroupName(_autoScalerWrapper.GroupName);
        var badInstanceId = instances.First();
        var instanceProfile = await
_autoScalerWrapper.GetInstanceProfile(badInstanceId);
        Console.WriteLine(
            $"Replacing the profile for instance {badInstanceId} with a profile
that contains\n" +
            "bad credentials...\n"
        );
        await _autoScalerWrapper.ReplaceInstanceProfile(
            badInstanceId,
            _autoScalerWrapper.BadCredsProfileName,
            instanceProfile.AssociationId
        );
        Console.WriteLine(
            "Now, sending a GET request to the load balancer endpoint returns
either a recommendation or a static response,\n" +
            "depending on which instance is selected by the load balancer.\n"
        );
        if (interactive)
            await DemoActionChoices();
```

```
        Console.WriteLine("\nLet's implement a deep health check. For this demo,
a deep health check tests whether");
        Console.WriteLine("the web service can access the DynamoDB table that it
depends on for recommendations. Note that");
        Console.WriteLine("the deep health check is only for ELB routing and not
for Auto Scaling instance health.");
        Console.WriteLine("This kind of deep health check is not recommended for
Auto Scaling instance health, because it");
        Console.WriteLine("risks accidental termination of all instances in the
Auto Scaling group when a dependent service fails.");

        Console.WriteLine("\nBy implementing deep health checks, the load
balancer can detect when one of the instances is failing");
        Console.WriteLine("and take that instance out of rotation.");

        await
_smParameterWrapper.PutParameterByName(_smParameterWrapper.HealthCheckParameter,
"deep");

        Console.WriteLine($"\nNow, checking target health indicates that the
instance with bad credentials ({badInstanceId})");
        Console.WriteLine("is unhealthy. Note that it might take a minute or two
for the load balancer to detect the unhealthy");
        Console.WriteLine("instance. Sending a GET request to the load balancer
endpoint always returns a recommendation, because");
        Console.WriteLine("the load balancer takes unhealthy instances out of its
rotation.");

        if (interactive)
            await DemoActionChoices();

        Console.WriteLine("\nBecause the instances in this demo are controlled by
an auto scaler, the simplest way to fix an unhealthy");
        Console.WriteLine("instance is to terminate it and let the auto scaler
start a new instance to replace it.");

        await _autoScalerWrapper.TryTerminateInstanceById(badInstanceId);

        Console.WriteLine($"\nEven while the instance is terminating and the new
instance is starting, sending a GET");
        Console.WriteLine("request to the web service continues to get a
successful recommendation response because");
        Console.WriteLine("starts and reports as healthy, it is included in the
load balancing rotation.");
```

```
        Console.WriteLine("Note that terminating and replacing an instance
typically takes several minutes, during which time you");
        Console.WriteLine("can see the changing health check status until the new
instance is running and healthy.");

        if (interactive)
            await DemoActionChoices();

        Console.WriteLine("\nIf the recommendation service fails now, deep health
checks mean all instances report as unhealthy.");

        await
_smParameterWrapper.PutParameterByName(_smParameterWrapper.TableParameter,
"this-is-not-a-table");

        Console.WriteLine($"\nWhen all instances are unhealthy, the load balancer
continues to route requests even to");
        Console.WriteLine("unhealthy instances, allowing them to fail open and
return a static response rather than fail");
        Console.WriteLine("closed and report failure to the customer.");

        if (interactive)
            await DemoActionChoices();
        await _smParameterWrapper.Reset();

        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        return true;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Clean up the resources from the scenario.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="interactive">True to ask the user for cleanup.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public static async Task<bool> DestroyResources(bool interactive)
    {
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine(
            "To keep things tidy and to avoid unwanted charges on your account,
we can clean up all AWS resources\n" +
            "that were created for this demo."
        );
```

```
        if (!interactive || GetYesNoResponse("Do you want to clean up all demo
 resources? (y/n) "))
        {
            await
 _elasticLoadBalancerWrapper.DeleteLoadBalancerByName(_elasticLoadBalancerWrapper.LoadBal
            await
 _elasticLoadBalancerWrapper.DeleteTargetGroupByName(_elasticLoadBalancerWrapper.TargetGr
            await
 _autoScalerWrapper.TerminateAndDeleteAutoScalingGroupWithName(_autoScalerWrapper.GroupNa
            await
 _autoScalerWrapper.DeleteKeyPairByName(_autoScalerWrapper.KeyPairName);
            await
 _autoScalerWrapper.DeleteTemplateByName(_autoScalerWrapper.LaunchTemplateName);
            await _autoScalerWrapper.DeleteInstanceProfile(
                _autoScalerWrapper.BadCredsProfileName,
                _autoScalerWrapper.BadCredsRoleName
            );
            await
 _recommendations.DestroyDatabaseByName(_recommendations.TableName);
        }
        else
        {
            Console.WriteLine(
                "Ok, we'll leave the resources intact.\n" +
                "Don't forget to delete them when you're done with them or you
 might incur unexpected charges."
            );
        }

        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        return true;
    }
```

创建一个包含自动扩缩和 Amazon EC2 操作的类。

```
/// <summary>
/// Encapsulates Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling and EC2 management methods.
/// </summary>
public class AutoScalerWrapper
{
    private readonly IAmazonAutoScaling _amazonAutoScaling;
    private readonly IAmazonEC2 _amazonEc2;
```

```
    private readonly IAmazonSimpleSystemsManagement _amazonSsm;
    private readonly IAmazonIdentityManagementService _amazonIam;

    private readonly string _instanceType = "";
    private readonly string _amiParam = "";
    private readonly string _launchTemplateName = "";
    private readonly string _groupName = "";
    private readonly string _instancePolicyName = "";
    private readonly string _instanceRoleName = "";
    private readonly string _instanceProfileName = "";
    private readonly string _badCredsProfileName = "";
    private readonly string _badCredsRoleName = "";
    private readonly string _badCredsPolicyName = "";
    private readonly string _keyPairName = "";

    public string GroupName => _groupName;
    public string KeyPairName => _keyPairName;
    public string LaunchTemplateName => _launchTemplateName;
    public string InstancePolicyName => _instancePolicyName;
    public string BadCredsProfileName => _badCredsProfileName;
    public string BadCredsRoleName => _badCredsRoleName;
    public string BadCredsPolicyName => _badCredsPolicyName;

    /// <summary>
    /// Constructor for the AutoScalerWrapper.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="amazonAutoScaling">The injected AutoScaling client.</param>
    /// <param name="amazonEc2">The injected EC2 client.</param>
    /// <param name="amazonIam">The injected IAM client.</param>
    /// <param name="amazonSsm">The injected SSM client.</param>
    public AutoScalerWrapper(
        IAmazonAutoScaling amazonAutoScaling,
        IAmazonEC2 amazonEc2,
        IAmazonSimpleSystemsManagement amazonSsm,
        IAmazonIdentityManagementService amazonIam,
        IConfiguration configuration)
    {
        _amazonAutoScaling = amazonAutoScaling;
        _amazonEc2 = amazonEc2;
        _amazonSsm = amazonSsm;
        _amazonIam = amazonIam;

        var prefix = configuration["resourcePrefix"];
        _instanceType = configuration["instanceType"];
```

```
        _amiParam = configuration["amiParam"];

        _launchTemplateName = prefix + "-template";
        _groupName = prefix + "-group";
        _instancePolicyName = prefix + "-pol";
        _instanceRoleName = prefix + "-role";
        _instanceProfileName = prefix + "-prof";
        _badCredsPolicyName = prefix + "-bc-pol";
        _badCredsRoleName = prefix + "-bc-role";
        _badCredsProfileName = prefix + "-bc-prof";
        _keyPairName = prefix + "-key-pair";
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Create a policy, role, and profile that is associated with instances with
a specified name.
    /// An instance's associated profile defines a role that is assumed by the
    /// instance.The role has attached policies that specify the AWS permissions
granted to
    /// clients that run on the instance.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="policyName">Name to use for the policy.</param>
    /// <param name="roleName">Name to use for the role.</param>
    /// <param name="profileName">Name to use for the profile.</param>
    /// <param name="ssmOnlyPolicyFile">Path to a policy file for SSM.</param>
    /// <param name="awsManagedPolicies">AWS Managed policies to be attached to
the role.</param>
    /// <returns>The Arn of the profile.</returns>
    public async Task<string> CreateInstanceProfileWithName(
        string policyName,
        string roleName,
        string profileName,
        string ssmOnlyPolicyFile,
        List<string>? awsManagedPolicies = null)
    {

        var assumeRoleDoc = "{" +
                                    "\"Version\": \"2012-10-17\"," +
                                    "\"Statement\": [{" +
                                         "\"Effect\": \"Allow\"," +
                                         "\"Principal\": {" +
                                         "\"Service\": [" +
                                             "\"ec2.amazonaws.com\"" +
                                         "]" +
```

```
                                        "}," +
                                    "\"Action\": \"sts:AssumeRole\"" +
                                    "}]" +
                                "}";

        var policyDocument = await File.ReadAllTextAsync(ssmOnlyPolicyFile);

        var policyArn = "";

        try
        {
            var createPolicyResult = await _amazonIam.CreatePolicyAsync(
                new CreatePolicyRequest
                {
                    PolicyName = policyName,
                    PolicyDocument = policyDocument
                });
            policyArn = createPolicyResult.Policy.Arn;
        }
        catch (EntityAlreadyExistsException)
        {
            // The policy already exists, so we look it up to get the Arn.
            var policiesPaginator = _amazonIam.Paginators.ListPolicies(
                new ListPoliciesRequest()
                {
                    Scope = PolicyScopeType.Local
                });
            // Get the entire list using the paginator.
            await foreach (var policy in policiesPaginator.Policies)
            {
                if (policy.PolicyName.Equals(policyName))
                {
                    policyArn = policy.Arn;
                }
            }

            if (policyArn == null)
            {
                throw new InvalidOperationException("Policy not found");
            }
        }

        try
        {
```

```
            await _amazonIam.CreateRoleAsync(new CreateRoleRequest()
            {
                RoleName = roleName,
                AssumeRolePolicyDocument = assumeRoleDoc,
            });
            await _amazonIam.AttachRolePolicyAsync(new AttachRolePolicyRequest()
            {
                RoleName = roleName,
                PolicyArn = policyArn
            });
            if (awsManagedPolicies != null)
            {
                foreach (var awsPolicy in awsManagedPolicies)
                {
                    await _amazonIam.AttachRolePolicyAsync(new
AttachRolePolicyRequest()
                    {
                        PolicyArn = $"arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/{awsPolicy}",
                        RoleName = roleName
                    });
                }
            }
        }
        catch (EntityAlreadyExistsException)
        {
            Console.WriteLine("Role already exists.");
        }

        string profileArn = "";
        try
        {
            var profileCreateResponse = await
_amazonIam.CreateInstanceProfileAsync(
                new CreateInstanceProfileRequest()
                {
                    InstanceProfileName = profileName
                });
            // Allow time for the profile to be ready.
            profileArn = profileCreateResponse.InstanceProfile.Arn;
            Thread.Sleep(10000);
            await _amazonIam.AddRoleToInstanceProfileAsync(
                new AddRoleToInstanceProfileRequest()
                {
                    InstanceProfileName = profileName,
```

```
                    RoleName = roleName
                });

        }
        catch (EntityAlreadyExistsException)
        {
            Console.WriteLine("Policy already exists.");
            var profileGetResponse = await _amazonIam.GetInstanceProfileAsync(
                new GetInstanceProfileRequest()
                {
                    InstanceProfileName = profileName
                });
            profileArn = profileGetResponse.InstanceProfile.Arn;
        }
        return profileArn;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Create a new key pair and save the file.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="newKeyPairName">The name of the new key pair.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task CreateKeyPair(string newKeyPairName)
    {
        try
        {
            var keyResponse = await _amazonEc2.CreateKeyPairAsync(
                new CreateKeyPairRequest() { KeyName = newKeyPairName });
            await File.WriteAllTextAsync($"{newKeyPairName}.pem",
                keyResponse.KeyPair.KeyMaterial);
            Console.WriteLine($"Created key pair {newKeyPairName}.");
        }
        catch (AlreadyExistsException)
        {
            Console.WriteLine("Key pair already exists.");
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Delete the key pair and file by name.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="deleteKeyPairName">The key pair to delete.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task DeleteKeyPairByName(string deleteKeyPairName)
```

```
    {
        try
        {
            await _amazonEc2.DeleteKeyPairAsync(
                new DeleteKeyPairRequest() { KeyName = deleteKeyPairName });
            File.Delete($"{deleteKeyPairName}.pem");
        }
        catch (FileNotFoundException)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"Key pair {deleteKeyPairName} not found.");
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Creates an Amazon EC2 launch template to use with Amazon EC2 Auto
 Scaling.
    /// The launch template specifies a Bash script in its user data field that
 runs after
    /// the instance is started. This script installs the Python packages and
 starts a Python
    /// web server on the instance.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="startupScriptPath">The path to a Bash script file that is
 run.</param>
    /// <param name="instancePolicyPath">The path to a permissions policy to
 create and attach to the profile.</param>
    /// <returns>The template object.</returns>
    public async Task<Amazon.EC2.Model.LaunchTemplate> CreateTemplate(string
 startupScriptPath, string instancePolicyPath)
    {
        await CreateKeyPair(_keyPairName);
        await CreateInstanceProfileWithName(_instancePolicyName,
 _instanceRoleName, _instanceProfileName, instancePolicyPath);

        var startServerText = await File.ReadAllTextAsync(startupScriptPath);
        var plainTextBytes = System.Text.Encoding.UTF8.GetBytes(startServerText);

        var amiLatest = await _amazonSsm.GetParameterAsync(
            new GetParameterRequest() { Name = _amiParam });
        var amiId = amiLatest.Parameter.Value;
        var launchTemplateResponse = await _amazonEc2.CreateLaunchTemplateAsync(
            new CreateLaunchTemplateRequest()
            {
                LaunchTemplateName = _launchTemplateName,
```

```
                LaunchTemplateData = new RequestLaunchTemplateData()
                {
                    InstanceType = _instanceType,
                    ImageId = amiId,
                    IamInstanceProfile =
                        new

 LaunchTemplateIamInstanceProfileSpecificationRequest()
                        {
                            Name = _instanceProfileName
                        },
                    KeyName = _keyPairName,
                    UserData = System.Convert.ToBase64String(plainTextBytes)
                }
            });
        return launchTemplateResponse.LaunchTemplate;

    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Get a list of Availability Zones in the AWS Region of the Amazon EC2
 Client.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>A list of availability zones.</returns>
    public async Task<List<string>> DescribeAvailabilityZones()
    {
        var zoneResponse = await _amazonEc2.DescribeAvailabilityZonesAsync(
            new DescribeAvailabilityZonesRequest());
        return zoneResponse.AvailabilityZones.Select(z => z.ZoneName).ToList();
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Create an EC2 Auto Scaling group of a specified size and name.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="groupSize">The size for the group.</param>
    /// <param name="groupName">The name for the group.</param>
    /// <param name="availabilityZones">The availability zones for the group.</
param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task CreateGroupOfSize(int groupSize, string groupName,
 List<string> availabilityZones)
    {
        try
        {
```

```
            await _amazonAutoScaling.CreateAutoScalingGroupAsync(
                new CreateAutoScalingGroupRequest()
                {
                    AutoScalingGroupName = groupName,
                    AvailabilityZones = availabilityZones,
                    LaunchTemplate =
                        new
Amazon.AutoScaling.Model.LaunchTemplateSpecification()
                        {
                            LaunchTemplateName = _launchTemplateName,
                            Version = "$Default"
                        },
                    MaxSize = groupSize,
                    MinSize = groupSize
                });
            Console.WriteLine($"Created EC2 Auto Scaling group {groupName} with
size {groupSize}.");
        }
        catch (EntityAlreadyExistsException)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"EC2 Auto Scaling group {groupName} already
exists.");
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Get the default VPC for the account.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>The default VPC object.</returns>
    public async Task<Vpc> GetDefaultVpc()
    {
        var vpcResponse = await _amazonEc2.DescribeVpcsAsync(
            new DescribeVpcsRequest()
            {
                Filters = new List<Amazon.EC2.Model.Filter>()
                {
                    new ("is-default", new List<string>() { "true" })
                }
            });
        return vpcResponse.Vpcs[0];
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Get all the subnets for a Vpc in a set of availability zones.
```

```
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="vpcId">The Id of the Vpc.</param>
    /// <param name="availabilityZones">The list of availability zones.</param>
    /// <returns>The collection of subnet objects.</returns>
    public async Task<List<Subnet>> GetAllVpcSubnetsForZones(string vpcId,
 List<string> availabilityZones)
    {
        var subnets = new List<Subnet>();
        var subnetPaginator = _amazonEc2.Paginators.DescribeSubnets(
            new DescribeSubnetsRequest()
            {
                Filters = new List<Amazon.EC2.Model.Filter>()
                {
                    new ("vpc-id", new List<string>() { vpcId}),
                    new ("availability-zone", availabilityZones),
                    new ("default-for-az", new List<string>() { "true" })
                }
            });

        // Get the entire list using the paginator.
        await foreach (var subnet in subnetPaginator.Subnets)
        {
            subnets.Add(subnet);
        }

        return subnets;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Delete a launch template by name.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="templateName">The name of the template to delete.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task DeleteTemplateByName(string templateName)
    {
        try
        {
            await _amazonEc2.DeleteLaunchTemplateAsync(
                new DeleteLaunchTemplateRequest()
                {
                    LaunchTemplateName = templateName
                });
        }
        catch (AmazonClientException)
```

```
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"Unable to delete template {templateName}.");
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Detaches a role from an instance profile, detaches policies from the
role,
    /// and deletes all the resources.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="profileName">The name of the profile to delete.</param>
    /// <param name="roleName">The name of the role to delete.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task DeleteInstanceProfile(string profileName, string roleName)
    {
        try
        {
            await _amazonIam.RemoveRoleFromInstanceProfileAsync(
                new RemoveRoleFromInstanceProfileRequest()
                {
                    InstanceProfileName = profileName,
                    RoleName = roleName
                });
            await _amazonIam.DeleteInstanceProfileAsync(
                new DeleteInstanceProfileRequest() { InstanceProfileName =
profileName });
            var attachedPolicies = await
_amazonIam.ListAttachedRolePoliciesAsync(
                new ListAttachedRolePoliciesRequest() { RoleName = roleName });
            foreach (var policy in attachedPolicies.AttachedPolicies)
            {
                await _amazonIam.DetachRolePolicyAsync(
                    new DetachRolePolicyRequest()
                    {
                        RoleName = roleName,
                        PolicyArn = policy.PolicyArn
                    });
                // Delete the custom policies only.
                if (!policy.PolicyArn.StartsWith("arn:aws:iam::aws"))
                {
                    await _amazonIam.DeletePolicyAsync(
                        new Amazon.IdentityManagement.Model.DeletePolicyRequest()
                        {
                            PolicyArn = policy.PolicyArn
```

```
                        });
                }
            }

            await _amazonIam.DeleteRoleAsync(
                new DeleteRoleRequest() { RoleName = roleName });
        }
        catch (NoSuchEntityException)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"Instance profile {profileName} does not exist.");
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Gets data about the instances in an EC2 Auto Scaling group by its group
name.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="group">The name of the auto scaling group.</param>
    /// <returns>A collection of instance Ids.</returns>
    public async Task<IEnumerable<string>> GetInstancesByGroupName(string group)
    {
        var instanceResponse = await
_amazonAutoScaling.DescribeAutoScalingGroupsAsync(
            new DescribeAutoScalingGroupsRequest()
            {
                AutoScalingGroupNames = new List<string>() { group }
            });
        var instanceIds = instanceResponse.AutoScalingGroups.SelectMany(
            g => g.Instances.Select(i => i.InstanceId));
        return instanceIds;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Get the instance profile association data for an instance.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="instanceId">The Id of the instance.</param>
    /// <returns>Instance profile associations data.</returns>
    public async Task<IamInstanceProfileAssociation> GetInstanceProfile(string
instanceId)
    {
        var response = await
_amazonEc2.DescribeIamInstanceProfileAssociationsAsync(
            new DescribeIamInstanceProfileAssociationsRequest()
            {
```

```
                Filters = new List<Amazon.EC2.Model.Filter>()
                {
                    new ("instance-id", new List<string>() { instanceId })
                },
            });
        return response.IamInstanceProfileAssociations[0];
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Replace the profile associated with a running instance. After the profile
is replaced, the instance
    /// is rebooted to ensure that it uses the new profile. When the instance is
ready, Systems Manager is
    /// used to restart the Python web server.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="instanceId">The Id of the instance to update.</param>
    /// <param name="credsProfileName">The name of the new profile to associate
with the specified instance.</param>
    /// <param name="associationId">The Id of the existing profile association
for the instance.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task ReplaceInstanceProfile(string instanceId, string
credsProfileName, string associationId)
    {
        await _amazonEc2.ReplaceIamInstanceProfileAssociationAsync(
                new ReplaceIamInstanceProfileAssociationRequest()
                {
                    AssociationId = associationId,
                    IamInstanceProfile = new IamInstanceProfileSpecification()
                    {
                        Name = credsProfileName
                    }
                });
        // Allow time before resetting.
        Thread.Sleep(25000);
        var instanceReady = false;
        var retries = 5;
        while (retries-- > 0 && !instanceReady)
        {
            await _amazonEc2.RebootInstancesAsync(
                new RebootInstancesRequest(new List<string>() { instanceId }));
            Thread.Sleep(10000);
```

```
            var instancesPaginator =
_amazonSsm.Paginators.DescribeInstanceInformation(
                new DescribeInstanceInformationRequest());
            // Get the entire list using the paginator.
            await foreach (var instance in
instancesPaginator.InstanceInformationList)
            {
                instanceReady = instance.InstanceId == instanceId;
                if (instanceReady)
                {
                    break;
                }
            }
        }
        Console.WriteLine($"Sending restart command to instance {instanceId}");
        await _amazonSsm.SendCommandAsync(
            new SendCommandRequest()
            {
                InstanceIds = new List<string>() { instanceId },
                DocumentName = "AWS-RunShellScript",
                Parameters = new Dictionary<string, List<string>>()
                {
                        {"commands", new List<string>() { "cd / && sudo python3
server.py 80" }}
                }
            });
        Console.WriteLine($"Restarted the web server on instance {instanceId}");
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Try to terminate an instance by its Id.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="instanceId">The Id of the instance to terminate.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task TryTerminateInstanceById(string instanceId)
    {
        var stopping = false;
        Console.WriteLine($"Stopping {instanceId}...");
        while (!stopping)
        {
            try
            {
                await
_amazonAutoScaling.TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroupAsync(
```

```
                    new TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroupRequest()
                    {
                        InstanceId = instanceId,
                        ShouldDecrementDesiredCapacity = false
                    });
                stopping = true;
            }
            catch (ScalingActivityInProgressException)
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"Scaling activity in progress for
{instanceId}. Waiting...");
                Thread.Sleep(10000);
            }
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Tries to delete the EC2 Auto Scaling group. If the group is in use or in
progress,
    /// waits and retries until the group is successfully deleted.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="groupName">The name of the group to try to delete.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task TryDeleteGroupByName(string groupName)
    {
        var stopped = false;
        while (!stopped)
        {
            try
            {
                await _amazonAutoScaling.DeleteAutoScalingGroupAsync(
                    new DeleteAutoScalingGroupRequest()
                    {
                        AutoScalingGroupName = groupName
                    });
                stopped = true;
            }
            catch (Exception e)
                when ((e is ScalingActivityInProgressException)
                      || (e is Amazon.AutoScaling.Model.ResourceInUseException))
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"Some instances are still running.
Waiting...");
                Thread.Sleep(10000);
```

```
            }
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Terminate instances and delete the Auto Scaling group by name.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="groupName">The name of the group to delete.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task TerminateAndDeleteAutoScalingGroupWithName(string
groupName)
    {
        var describeGroupsResponse = await
_amazonAutoScaling.DescribeAutoScalingGroupsAsync(
            new DescribeAutoScalingGroupsRequest()
            {
                AutoScalingGroupNames = new List<string>() { groupName }
            });
        if (describeGroupsResponse.AutoScalingGroups.Any())
        {
            // Update the size to 0.
            await _amazonAutoScaling.UpdateAutoScalingGroupAsync(
                new UpdateAutoScalingGroupRequest()
                {
                    AutoScalingGroupName = groupName,
                    MinSize = 0
                });
            var group = describeGroupsResponse.AutoScalingGroups[0];
            foreach (var instance in group.Instances)
            {
                await TryTerminateInstanceById(instance.InstanceId);
            }

            await TryDeleteGroupByName(groupName);
        }
        else
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"No groups found with name {groupName}.");
        }
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Get the default security group for a specified Vpc.
```

```
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="vpc">The Vpc to search.</param>
    /// <returns>The default security group.</returns>
    public async Task<SecurityGroup> GetDefaultSecurityGroupForVpc(Vpc vpc)
    {
        var groupResponse = await _amazonEc2.DescribeSecurityGroupsAsync(
            new DescribeSecurityGroupsRequest()
            {
                Filters = new List<Amazon.EC2.Model.Filter>()
                {
                    new ("group-name", new List<string>() { "default" }),
                    new ("vpc-id", new List<string>() { vpc.VpcId })
                }
            });
        return groupResponse.SecurityGroups[0];
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Verify the default security group of a Vpc allows ingress from the
calling computer.
    /// This can be done by allowing ingress from this computer's IP address.
    /// In some situations, such as connecting from a corporate network, you must
instead specify
    /// a prefix list Id. You can also temporarily open the port to any IP
address while running this example.
    /// If you do, be sure to remove public access when you're done.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="vpc">The group to check.</param>
    /// <param name="port">The port to verify.</param>
    /// <param name="ipAddress">This computer's IP address.</param>
    /// <returns>True if the ip address is allowed on the group.</returns>
    public bool VerifyInboundPortForGroup(SecurityGroup group, int port, string
ipAddress)
    {
        var portIsOpen = false;
        foreach (var ipPermission in group.IpPermissions)
        {
            if (ipPermission.FromPort == port)
            {
                foreach (var ipRange in ipPermission.Ipv4Ranges)
                {
                    var cidr = ipRange.CidrIp;
                    if (cidr.StartsWith(ipAddress) || cidr == "0.0.0.0/0")
                    {
```

```
                        portIsOpen = true;
                    }
                }

                if (ipPermission.PrefixListIds.Any())
                {
                    portIsOpen = true;
                }

                if (!portIsOpen)
                {
                    Console.WriteLine("The inbound rule does not appear to be
open to either this computer's IP\n" +
                                      "address, to all IP addresses (0.0.0.0/0),
or to a prefix list ID.");
                }
                else
                {
                    break;
                }
            }
        }

        return portIsOpen;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Add an ingress rule to the specified security group that allows access on
the
    /// specified port from the specified IP address.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="groupId">The Id of the security group to modify.</param>
    /// <param name="port">The port to open.</param>
    /// <param name="ipAddress">The IP address to allow access.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task OpenInboundPort(string groupId, int port, string ipAddress)
    {
        await _amazonEc2.AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngressAsync(
            new AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngressRequest()
            {
                GroupId = groupId,
                IpPermissions = new List<IpPermission>()
                {
                    new IpPermission()
```

```
                    {
                        FromPort = port,
                        ToPort = port,
                        IpProtocol = "tcp",
                        Ipv4Ranges = new List<IpRange>()
                        {
                            new IpRange() { CidrIp = $"{ipAddress}/32" }
                        }
                    }
                }
            });
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Attaches an Elastic Load Balancing (ELB) target group to this EC2 Auto
 Scaling group.
    /// The
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="autoScalingGroupName">The name of the Auto Scaling group.</
param>
    /// <param name="targetGroupArn">The Arn for the target group.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task AttachLoadBalancerToGroup(string autoScalingGroupName,
 string targetGroupArn)
    {
        await _amazonAutoScaling.AttachLoadBalancerTargetGroupsAsync(
            new AttachLoadBalancerTargetGroupsRequest()
            {
                AutoScalingGroupName = autoScalingGroupName,
                TargetGroupARNs = new List<string>() { targetGroupArn }
            });
    }
}
```

创建一个包含弹性负载均衡操作的类。

```
/// <summary>
/// Encapsulates Elastic Load Balancer actions.
/// </summary>
public class ElasticLoadBalancerWrapper
{
```

```
    private readonly IAmazonElasticLoadBalancingV2 _amazonElasticLoadBalancingV2;
    private string? _endpoint = null;
    private readonly string _targetGroupName = "";
    private readonly string _loadBalancerName = "";
    HttpClient _httpClient = new();

    public string TargetGroupName => _targetGroupName;
    public string LoadBalancerName => _loadBalancerName;

    /// <summary>
    /// Constructor for the Elastic Load Balancer wrapper.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="amazonElasticLoadBalancingV2">The injected load balancing v2
client.</param>
    /// <param name="configuration">The injected configuration.</param>
    public ElasticLoadBalancerWrapper(
        IAmazonElasticLoadBalancingV2 amazonElasticLoadBalancingV2,
        IConfiguration configuration)
    {
        _amazonElasticLoadBalancingV2 = amazonElasticLoadBalancingV2;
        var prefix = configuration["resourcePrefix"];
        _targetGroupName = prefix + "-tg";
        _loadBalancerName = prefix + "-lb";
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Get the HTTP Endpoint of a load balancer by its name.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="loadBalancerName">The name of the load balancer.</param>
    /// <returns>The HTTP endpoint.</returns>
    public async Task<string> GetEndpointForLoadBalancerByName(string
loadBalancerName)
    {
        if (_endpoint == null)
        {
            var endpointResponse =
                await _amazonElasticLoadBalancingV2.DescribeLoadBalancersAsync(
                    new DescribeLoadBalancersRequest()
                    {
                        Names = new List<string>() { loadBalancerName }
                    });
            _endpoint = endpointResponse.LoadBalancers[0].DNSName;
        }
```

```
        return _endpoint;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Return the GET response for an endpoint as text.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="endpoint">The endpoint for the request.</param>
    /// <returns>The request response.</returns>
    public async Task<string> GetEndPointResponse(string endpoint)
    {
        var endpointResponse = await _httpClient.GetAsync($"http://{endpoint}");
        var textResponse = await endpointResponse.Content.ReadAsStringAsync();
        return textResponse!;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Get the target health for a group by name.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="groupName">The name of the group.</param>
    /// <returns>The collection of health descriptions.</returns>
    public async Task<List<TargetHealthDescription>>
CheckTargetHealthForGroup(string groupName)
    {
        List<TargetHealthDescription> result = null!;
        try
        {
            var groupResponse =
                await _amazonElasticLoadBalancingV2.DescribeTargetGroupsAsync(
                    new DescribeTargetGroupsRequest()
                    {
                        Names = new List<string>() { groupName }
                    });
            var healthResponse =
                await _amazonElasticLoadBalancingV2.DescribeTargetHealthAsync(
                    new DescribeTargetHealthRequest()
                    {
                        TargetGroupArn =
groupResponse.TargetGroups[0].TargetGroupArn
                    });
            ;
            result = healthResponse.TargetHealthDescriptions;
        }
        catch (TargetGroupNotFoundException)
        {
```

```
            Console.WriteLine($"Target group {groupName} not found.");
        }
        return result;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Create an Elastic Load Balancing target group. The target group specifies
 how the load balancer forwards
    /// requests to instances in the group and how instance health is checked.
    ///
    /// To speed up this demo, the health check is configured with shortened
 times and lower thresholds. In production,
    /// you might want to decrease the sensitivity of your health checks to avoid
 unwanted failures.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="groupName">The name for the group.</param>
    /// <param name="protocol">The protocol, such as HTTP.</param>
    /// <param name="port">The port to use to forward requests, such as 80.</
param>
    /// <param name="vpcId">The Id of the Vpc in which the load balancer
 exists.</param>
    /// <returns>The new TargetGroup object.</returns>
    public async Task<TargetGroup> CreateTargetGroupOnVpc(string groupName,
 ProtocolEnum protocol, int port, string vpcId)
    {
        var createResponse = await
 _amazonElasticLoadBalancingV2.CreateTargetGroupAsync(
            new CreateTargetGroupRequest()
            {
                Name = groupName,
                Protocol = protocol,
                Port = port,
                HealthCheckPath = "/healthcheck",
                HealthCheckIntervalSeconds = 10,
                HealthCheckTimeoutSeconds = 5,
                HealthyThresholdCount = 2,
                UnhealthyThresholdCount = 2,
                VpcId = vpcId
            });
        var targetGroup = createResponse.TargetGroups[0];
        return targetGroup;
    }

    /// <summary>
```

```
   /// Create an Elastic Load Balancing load balancer that uses the specified
subnets
   /// and forwards requests to the specified target group.
   /// </summary>
   /// <param name="name">The name for the new load balancer.</param>
   /// <param name="subnetIds">Subnets for the load balancer.</param>
   /// <param name="targetGroup">Target group for forwarded requests.</param>
   /// <returns>The new LoadBalancer object.</returns>
   public async Task<LoadBalancer> CreateLoadBalancerAndListener(string name,
List<string> subnetIds, TargetGroup targetGroup)
   {
       var createLbResponse = await
_amazonElasticLoadBalancingV2.CreateLoadBalancerAsync(
           new CreateLoadBalancerRequest()
           {
               Name = name,
               Subnets = subnetIds
           });
       var loadBalancerArn = createLbResponse.LoadBalancers[0].LoadBalancerArn;

       // Wait for load balancer to be available.
       var loadBalancerReady = false;
       while (!loadBalancerReady)
       {
           try
           {
               var describeResponse =
                   await
_amazonElasticLoadBalancingV2.DescribeLoadBalancersAsync(
                       new DescribeLoadBalancersRequest()
                       {
                           Names = new List<string>() { name }
                       });

               var loadBalancerState =
describeResponse.LoadBalancers[0].State.Code;

               loadBalancerReady = loadBalancerState ==
LoadBalancerStateEnum.Active;
           }
           catch (LoadBalancerNotFoundException)
           {
               loadBalancerReady = false;
           }
```

```
            Thread.Sleep(10000);
        }
        // Create the listener.
        await _amazonElasticLoadBalancingV2.CreateListenerAsync(
            new CreateListenerRequest()
            {
                LoadBalancerArn = loadBalancerArn,
                Protocol = targetGroup.Protocol,
                Port = targetGroup.Port,
                DefaultActions = new List<Action>()
                {
                    new Action()
                    {
                        Type = ActionTypeEnum.Forward,
                        TargetGroupArn = targetGroup.TargetGroupArn
                    }
                }
            });
        return createLbResponse.LoadBalancers[0];
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Verify this computer can successfully send a GET request to the
    /// load balancer endpoint.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="endpoint">The endpoint to check.</param>
    /// <returns>True if successful.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> VerifyLoadBalancerEndpoint(string endpoint)
    {
        var success = false;
        var retries = 3;
        while (!success && retries > 0)
        {
            try
            {
                var endpointResponse = await _httpClient.GetAsync($"http://
{endpoint}");
                Console.WriteLine($"Response: {endpointResponse.StatusCode}.");

                if (endpointResponse.IsSuccessStatusCode)
                {
                    success = true;
                }
                else
```

```
                {
                    retries = 0;
                }
            }
            catch (HttpRequestException)
            {
                Console.WriteLine("Connection error, retrying...");
                retries--;
                Thread.Sleep(10000);
            }
        }

        return success;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Delete a load balancer by its specified name.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="name">The name of the load balancer to delete.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task DeleteLoadBalancerByName(string name)
    {
        try
        {
            var describeLoadBalancerResponse =
                await _amazonElasticLoadBalancingV2.DescribeLoadBalancersAsync(
                    new DescribeLoadBalancersRequest()
                    {
                        Names = new List<string>() { name }
                    });
            var lbArn =
describeLoadBalancerResponse.LoadBalancers[0].LoadBalancerArn;
            await _amazonElasticLoadBalancingV2.DeleteLoadBalancerAsync(
                new DeleteLoadBalancerRequest()
                {
                    LoadBalancerArn = lbArn
                }
            );
        }
        catch (LoadBalancerNotFoundException)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"Load balancer {name} not found.");
        }
    }
```

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Delete a TargetGroup by its specified name.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="groupName">Name of the group to delete.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task DeleteTargetGroupByName(string groupName)
    {
        var done = false;
        while (!done)
        {
            try
            {
                var groupResponse =
                    await
 _amazonElasticLoadBalancingV2.DescribeTargetGroupsAsync(
                        new DescribeTargetGroupsRequest()
                        {
                            Names = new List<string>() { groupName }
                        });

                var targetArn = groupResponse.TargetGroups[0].TargetGroupArn;
                await _amazonElasticLoadBalancingV2.DeleteTargetGroupAsync(
                    new DeleteTargetGroupRequest() { TargetGroupArn =
 targetArn });
                Console.WriteLine($"Deleted load balancing target group
 {groupName}.");
                done = true;
            }
            catch (TargetGroupNotFoundException)
            {
                Console.WriteLine(
                    $"Target group {groupName} not found, could not delete.");
                done = true;
            }
            catch (ResourceInUseException)
            {
                Console.WriteLine("Target group not yet released, waiting...");
                Thread.Sleep(10000);
            }
        }
    }
}
```

创建一个使用 DynamoDB 模拟推荐服务的类。

```
/// <summary>
/// Encapsulates a DynamoDB table to use as a service that recommends books,
 movies, and songs.
/// </summary>
public class Recommendations
{
    private readonly IAmazonDynamoDB _amazonDynamoDb;
    private readonly DynamoDBContext _context;
    private readonly string _tableName;

    public string TableName => _tableName;

    /// <summary>
    /// Constructor for the Recommendations service.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="amazonDynamoDb">The injected DynamoDb client.</param>
    /// <param name="configuration">The injected configuration.</param>
    public Recommendations(IAmazonDynamoDB amazonDynamoDb, IConfiguration
 configuration)
    {
        _amazonDynamoDb = amazonDynamoDb;
        _context = new DynamoDBContext(_amazonDynamoDb);
        _tableName = configuration["databaseName"]!;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Create the DynamoDb table with a specified name.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="tableName">The name for the table.</param>
    /// <returns>True when ready.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> CreateDatabaseWithName(string tableName)
    {
        try
        {
            Console.Write($"Creating table {tableName}...");
            var createRequest = new CreateTableRequest()
            {
                TableName = tableName,
                AttributeDefinitions = new List<AttributeDefinition>()
```

```
                    {
                        new AttributeDefinition()
                        {
                            AttributeName = "MediaType",
                            AttributeType = ScalarAttributeType.S
                        },
                        new AttributeDefinition()
                        {
                            AttributeName = "ItemId",
                            AttributeType = ScalarAttributeType.N
                        }
                    },
                KeySchema = new List<KeySchemaElement>()
                    {
                        new KeySchemaElement()
                        {
                            AttributeName = "MediaType",
                            KeyType = KeyType.HASH
                        },
                        new KeySchemaElement()
                        {
                            AttributeName = "ItemId",
                            KeyType = KeyType.RANGE
                        }
                    },
                ProvisionedThroughput = new ProvisionedThroughput()
                {
                    ReadCapacityUnits = 5,
                    WriteCapacityUnits = 5
                }
            };
            await _amazonDynamoDb.CreateTableAsync(createRequest);

            // Wait until the table is ACTIVE and then report success.
            Console.Write("\nWaiting for table to become active...");

            var request = new DescribeTableRequest
            {
                TableName = tableName
            };

            TableStatus status;
            do
            {
```

```
                Thread.Sleep(2000);

                var describeTableResponse = await
 _amazonDynamoDb.DescribeTableAsync(request);
                status = describeTableResponse.Table.TableStatus;

                Console.Write(".");
            }
            while (status != "ACTIVE");

            return status == TableStatus.ACTIVE;
        }
        catch (ResourceInUseException)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"Table {tableName} already exists.");
            return false;
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Populate the database table with data from a specified path.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="databaseTableName">The name of the table.</param>
    /// <param name="recommendationsPath">The path of the recommendations data.</
param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task PopulateDatabase(string databaseTableName, string
 recommendationsPath)
    {
        var recommendationsText = await
 File.ReadAllTextAsync(recommendationsPath);
        var records =

 JsonSerializer.Deserialize<RecommendationModel[]>(recommendationsText);
        var batchWrite = _context.CreateBatchWrite<RecommendationModel>();

        foreach (var record in records!)
        {
            batchWrite.AddPutItem(record);
        }

        await batchWrite.ExecuteAsync();
    }
```

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Delete the recommendation table by name.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="tableName">The name of the recommendation table.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task DestroyDatabaseByName(string tableName)
    {
        try
        {
            await _amazonDynamoDb.DeleteTableAsync(
                new DeleteTableRequest() { TableName = tableName });
            Console.WriteLine($"Table {tableName} was deleted.");
        }
        catch (ResourceNotFoundException)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"Table {tableName} not found");
        }
    }
}
```

创建一个包含 Systems Manager 操作的类。

```
/// <summary>
/// Encapsulates Systems Manager parameter operations. This example uses these
 parameters
/// to drive the demonstration of resilient architecture, such as failure of a
 dependency or
/// how the service responds to a health check.
/// </summary>
public class SmParameterWrapper
{
    private readonly IAmazonSimpleSystemsManagement
 _amazonSimpleSystemsManagement;

    private readonly string _tableParameter = "doc-example-resilient-
architecture-table";
    private readonly string _failureResponseParameter = "doc-example-resilient-
architecture-failure-response";
    private readonly string _healthCheckParameter = "doc-example-resilient-
architecture-health-check";
    private readonly string _tableName = "";
```

```
    public string TableParameter => _tableParameter;
    public string TableName => _tableName;
    public string HealthCheckParameter => _healthCheckParameter;
    public string FailureResponseParameter => _failureResponseParameter;

    /// <summary>
    /// Constructor for the SmParameterWrapper.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="amazonSimpleSystemsManagement">The injected Simple Systems
 Management client.</param>
    /// <param name="configuration">The injected configuration.</param>
    public SmParameterWrapper(IAmazonSimpleSystemsManagement
 amazonSimpleSystemsManagement, IConfiguration configuration)
    {
        _amazonSimpleSystemsManagement = amazonSimpleSystemsManagement;
        _tableName = configuration["databaseName"]!;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Reset the Systems Manager parameters to starting values for the demo.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task Reset()
    {
        await this.PutParameterByName(_tableParameter, _tableName);
        await this.PutParameterByName(_failureResponseParameter, "none");
        await this.PutParameterByName(_healthCheckParameter, "shallow");
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Set the value of a named Systems Manager parameter.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="name">The name of the parameter.</param>
    /// <param name="value">The value to set.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task PutParameterByName(string name, string value)
    {
        await _amazonSimpleSystemsManagement.PutParameterAsync(
            new PutParameterRequest() { Name = name, Value = value, Overwrite =
 true });
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for .NET API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - AttachLoadBalancerTargetGroups
  - CreateAutoScalingGroup
  - CreateInstanceProfile
  - CreateLaunchTemplate
  - CreateListener
  - CreateLoadBalancer
  - CreateTargetGroup
  - DeleteAutoScalingGroup
  - DeleteInstanceProfile
  - DeleteLaunchTemplate
  - DeleteLoadBalancer
  - DeleteTargetGroup
  - DescribeAutoScalingGroups
  - DescribeAvailabilityZones
  - DescribeIamInstanceProfileAssociations
  - DescribeInstances
  - DescribeLoadBalancers
  - DescribeSubnets
  - DescribeTargetGroups
  - DescribeTargetHealth
  - DescribeVpcs
  - RebootInstances
  - ReplaceIamInstanceProfileAssociation
  - TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroup
  - UpdateAutoScalingGroup

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

在命令提示符中运行交互式场景。

```
public class Main {

    public static final String fileName = "C:\\AWS\\resworkflow\
\recommendations.json"; // Modify file location.
    public static final String tableName = "doc-example-recommendation-service";
    public static final String startScript = "C:\\AWS\\resworkflow\
\server_startup_script.sh"; // Modify file location.
    public static final String policyFile = "C:\\AWS\\resworkflow\
\instance_policy.json"; // Modify file location.
    public static final String ssmJSON = "C:\\AWS\\resworkflow\
\ssm_only_policy.json"; // Modify file location.
    public static final String failureResponse = "doc-example-resilient-
architecture-failure-response";
    public static final String healthCheck = "doc-example-resilient-architecture-
health-check";
    public static final String templateName = "doc-example-resilience-template";
    public static final String roleName = "doc-example-resilience-role";
    public static final String policyName = "doc-example-resilience-pol";
    public static final String profileName = "doc-example-resilience-prof";

    public static final String badCredsProfileName = "doc-example-resilience-
prof-bc";

    public static final String targetGroupName = "doc-example-resilience-tg";
    public static final String autoScalingGroupName = "doc-example-resilience-
group";
    public static final String lbName = "doc-example-resilience-lb";
    public static final String protocol = "HTTP";
    public static final int port = 80;
```

```
   public static final String DASHES = new String(new char[80]).replace("\0",
"-");

   public static void main(String[] args) throws IOException,
InterruptedException {
       Scanner in = new Scanner(System.in);
       Database database = new Database();
       AutoScaler autoScaler = new AutoScaler();
       LoadBalancer loadBalancer = new LoadBalancer();

       System.out.println(DASHES);
       System.out.println("Welcome to the demonstration of How to Build and
Manage a Resilient Service!");
       System.out.println(DASHES);

       System.out.println(DASHES);
       System.out.println("A - SETUP THE RESOURCES");
       System.out.println("Press Enter when you're ready to start deploying
resources.");
       in.nextLine();
       deploy(loadBalancer);
       System.out.println(DASHES);
       System.out.println(DASHES);
       System.out.println("B - DEMO THE RESILIENCE FUNCTIONALITY");
       System.out.println("Press Enter when you're ready.");
       in.nextLine();
       demo(loadBalancer);
       System.out.println(DASHES);

       System.out.println(DASHES);
       System.out.println("C - DELETE THE RESOURCES");
       System.out.println("""
               This concludes the demo of how to build and manage a resilient
service.
               To keep things tidy and to avoid unwanted charges on your
account, we can clean up all AWS resources
               that were created for this demo.
               """);

       System.out.println("\n Do you want to delete the resources (y/n)? ");
       String userInput = in.nextLine().trim().toLowerCase(); // Capture user
input

       if (userInput.equals("y")) {
```

```
            // Delete resources here
            deleteResources(loadBalancer, autoScaler, database);
            System.out.println("Resources deleted.");
        } else {
            System.out.println("""
                    Okay, we'll leave the resources intact.
                    Don't forget to delete them when you're done with them or you
might incur unexpected charges.
                    """);
        }
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("The example has completed. ");
        System.out.println("\n Thanks for watching!");
        System.out.println(DASHES);
    }

    // Deletes the AWS resources used in this example.
    private static void deleteResources(LoadBalancer loadBalancer, AutoScaler
autoScaler, Database database)
            throws IOException, InterruptedException {
        loadBalancer.deleteLoadBalancer(lbName);
        System.out.println("*** Wait 30 secs for resource to be deleted");
        TimeUnit.SECONDS.sleep(30);
        loadBalancer.deleteTargetGroup(targetGroupName);
        autoScaler.deleteAutoScaleGroup(autoScalingGroupName);
        autoScaler.deleteRolesPolicies(policyName, roleName, profileName);
        autoScaler.deleteTemplate(templateName);
        database.deleteTable(tableName);
    }

    private static void deploy(LoadBalancer loadBalancer) throws
InterruptedException, IOException {
        Scanner in = new Scanner(System.in);
        System.out.println(
                """
                        For this demo, we'll use the AWS SDK for Java (v2) to
create several AWS resources
                        to set up a load-balanced web service endpoint and
explore some ways to make it resilient
                        against various kinds of failures.

                        Some of the resources create by this demo are:
```

```
                        \t* A DynamoDB table that the web service depends on to
provide book, movie, and song recommendations.
                        \t* An EC2 launch template that defines EC2 instances
that each contain a Python web server.
                        \t* An EC2 Auto Scaling group that manages EC2 instances
across several Availability Zones.
                        \t* An Elastic Load Balancing (ELB) load balancer that
targets the Auto Scaling group to distribute requests.
                        """);

       System.out.println("Press Enter when you're ready.");
       in.nextLine();
       System.out.println(DASHES);

       System.out.println(DASHES);
       System.out.println("Creating and populating a DynamoDB table named " +
tableName);
       Database database = new Database();
       database.createTable(tableName, fileName);
       System.out.println(DASHES);

       System.out.println(DASHES);
       System.out.println("""
               Creating an EC2 launch template that runs '{startup_script}' when
an instance starts.
               This script starts a Python web server defined in the `server.py`
script. The web server
               listens to HTTP requests on port 80 and responds to requests to
'/' and to '/healthcheck'.
               For demo purposes, this server is run as the root user. In
production, the best practice is to
               run a web server, such as Apache, with least-privileged
credentials.

               The template also defines an IAM policy that each instance uses
to assume a role that grants
               permissions to access the DynamoDB recommendation table and
Systems Manager parameters
               that control the flow of the demo.
               """);

       LaunchTemplateCreator templateCreator = new LaunchTemplateCreator();
       templateCreator.createTemplate(policyFile, policyName, profileName,
startScript, templateName, roleName);
```

```
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println(
                "Creating an EC2 Auto Scaling group that maintains three EC2
instances, each in a different Availability Zone.");
        System.out.println("*** Wait 30 secs for the VPC to be created");
        TimeUnit.SECONDS.sleep(30);
        AutoScaler autoScaler = new AutoScaler();
        String[] zones = autoScaler.createGroup(3, templateName,
autoScalingGroupName);

        System.out.println("""
                At this point, you have EC2 instances created. Once each instance
starts, it listens for
                HTTP requests. You can see these instances in the console or
continue with the demo.
                Press Enter when you're ready to continue.
                """);

        in.nextLine();
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("Creating variables that control the flow of the
demo.");
        ParameterHelper paramHelper = new ParameterHelper();
        paramHelper.reset();
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("""
                Creating an Elastic Load Balancing target group and load
balancer. The target group
                defines how the load balancer connects to instances. The load
balancer provides a
                single endpoint where clients connect and dispatches requests to
instances in the group.
                """);

        String vpcId = autoScaler.getDefaultVPC();
        List<Subnet> subnets = autoScaler.getSubnets(vpcId, zones);
        System.out.println("You have retrieved a list with " + subnets.size() + "
subnets");
```

```
        String targetGroupArn = loadBalancer.createTargetGroup(protocol, port,
vpcId, targetGroupName);
        String elbDnsName = loadBalancer.createLoadBalancer(subnets,
targetGroupArn, lbName, port, protocol);
        autoScaler.attachLoadBalancerTargetGroup(autoScalingGroupName,
targetGroupArn);
        System.out.println("Verifying access to the load balancer endpoint...");
        boolean wasSuccessul =
loadBalancer.verifyLoadBalancerEndpoint(elbDnsName);
        if (!wasSuccessul) {
            System.out.println("Couldn't connect to the load balancer, verifying
that the port is open...");
            CloseableHttpClient httpClient = HttpClients.createDefault();

            // Create an HTTP GET request to "http://checkip.amazonaws.com"
            HttpGet httpGet = new HttpGet("http://checkip.amazonaws.com");
            try {
                // Execute the request and get the response
                HttpResponse response = httpClient.execute(httpGet);

                // Read the response content.
                String ipAddress =
IOUtils.toString(response.getEntity().getContent(),
StandardCharsets.UTF_8).trim();

                // Print the public IP address.
                System.out.println("Public IP Address: " + ipAddress);
                GroupInfo groupInfo = autoScaler.verifyInboundPort(vpcId, port,
ipAddress);
                if (!groupInfo.isPortOpen()) {
                    System.out.println("""
                            For this example to work, the default security group
for your default VPC must
                            allow access from this computer. You can either add
it automatically from this
                            example or add it yourself using the AWS Management
Console.
                            """);

                    System.out.println(
                            "Do you want to add a rule to security group " +
groupInfo.getGroupName() + " to allow");
                    System.out.println("inbound traffic on port " + port + " from
your computer's IP address (y/n) ");
```

```
                    String ans = in.nextLine();
                    if ("y".equalsIgnoreCase(ans)) {
                        autoScaler.openInboundPort(groupInfo.getGroupName(),
String.valueOf(port), ipAddress);
                        System.out.println("Security group rule added.");
                    } else {
                        System.out.println("No security group rule added.");
                    }
                }

            } catch (AutoScalingException e) {
                e.printStackTrace();
            }
        } else if (wasSuccessul) {
            System.out.println("Your load balancer is ready. You can access it by
browsing to:");
            System.out.println("\t http://" + elbDnsName);
        } else {
            System.out.println("Couldn't get a successful response from the load
balancer endpoint. Troubleshoot by");
            System.out.println("manually verifying that your VPC and security
group are configured correctly and that");
            System.out.println("you can successfully make a GET request to the
load balancer.");
        }

        System.out.println("Press Enter when you're ready to continue with the
demo.");
        in.nextLine();
    }

    // A method that controls the demo part of the Java program.
    public static void demo(LoadBalancer loadBalancer) throws IOException,
InterruptedException {
        ParameterHelper paramHelper = new ParameterHelper();
        System.out.println("Read the ssm_only_policy.json file");
        String ssmOnlyPolicy = readFileAsString(ssmJSON);

        System.out.println("Resetting parameters to starting values for demo.");
        paramHelper.reset();

        System.out.println(
                """
```

```
                        This part of the demonstration shows how to toggle
different parts of the system
                        to create situations where the web service fails, and
shows how using a resilient
                        architecture can keep the web service running in spite
of these failures.

                        At the start, the load balancer endpoint returns
recommendations and reports that all targets are healthy.
                       """);
       demoChoices(loadBalancer);

       System.out.println(
               """
                        The web service running on the EC2 instances gets
recommendations by querying a DynamoDB table.
                        The table name is contained in a Systems Manager
parameter named self.param_helper.table.
                        To simulate a failure of the recommendation service,
let's set this parameter to name a non-existent table.
                       """);
       paramHelper.put(paramHelper.tableName, "this-is-not-a-table");

       System.out.println(
               """
                        \nNow, sending a GET request to the load balancer
endpoint returns a failure code. But, the service reports as
                        healthy to the load balancer because shallow health
checks don't check for failure of the recommendation service.
                       """);
       demoChoices(loadBalancer);

       System.out.println(
               """
                       Instead of failing when the recommendation service fails,
the web service can return a static response.
                       While this is not a perfect solution, it presents the
customer with a somewhat better experience than failure.
                       """);
       paramHelper.put(paramHelper.failureResponse, "static");

       System.out.println("""
               Now, sending a GET request to the load balancer endpoint returns
a static response.
```

```
                The service still reports as healthy because health checks are
still shallow.
                """);
        demoChoices(loadBalancer);

        System.out.println("Let's reinstate the recommendation service.");
        paramHelper.put(paramHelper.tableName, paramHelper.dyntable);

        System.out.println("""
                Let's also substitute bad credentials for one of the instances in
the target group so that it can't
                access the DynamoDB recommendation table. We will get an instance
id value.
                """);

        LaunchTemplateCreator templateCreator = new LaunchTemplateCreator();
        AutoScaler autoScaler = new AutoScaler();

        // Create a new instance profile based on badCredsProfileName.
        templateCreator.createInstanceProfile(policyFile, policyName,
badCredsProfileName, roleName);
        String badInstanceId = autoScaler.getBadInstance(autoScalingGroupName);
        System.out.println("The bad instance id values used for this demo is " +
badInstanceId);

        String profileAssociationId =
autoScaler.getInstanceProfile(badInstanceId);
        System.out.println("The association Id value is " +
profileAssociationId);
        System.out.println("Replacing the profile for instance " + badInstanceId
                + " with a profile that contains bad credentials");
        autoScaler.replaceInstanceProfile(badInstanceId, badCredsProfileName,
profileAssociationId);

        System.out.println(
                """
                        Now, sending a GET request to the load balancer endpoint
returns either a recommendation or a static response,
                        depending on which instance is selected by the load
balancer.
                        """);

        demoChoices(loadBalancer);
```

```
        System.out.println("""
                Let's implement a deep health check. For this demo, a deep health
check tests whether
                the web service can access the DynamoDB table that it depends on
for recommendations. Note that
                the deep health check is only for ELB routing and not for Auto
Scaling instance health.
                This kind of deep health check is not recommended for Auto
Scaling instance health, because it
                risks accidental termination of all instances in the Auto Scaling
group when a dependent service fails.
                """);

        System.out.println("""
                By implementing deep health checks, the load balancer can detect
when one of the instances is failing
                and take that instance out of rotation.
                """);

        paramHelper.put(paramHelper.healthCheck, "deep");

        System.out.println("""
                Now, checking target health indicates that the instance with bad
credentials
                is unhealthy. Note that it might take a minute or two for the
load balancer to detect the unhealthy
                instance. Sending a GET request to the load balancer endpoint
always returns a recommendation, because
                the load balancer takes unhealthy instances out of its rotation.
                """);

        demoChoices(loadBalancer);

        System.out.println(
                """
                        Because the instances in this demo are controlled by an
auto scaler, the simplest way to fix an unhealthy
                        instance is to terminate it and let the auto scaler start
a new instance to replace it.
                        """);
        autoScaler.terminateInstance(badInstanceId);

        System.out.println("""
```

```
                Even while the instance is terminating and the new instance is
starting, sending a GET
                request to the web service continues to get a successful
recommendation response because
                the load balancer routes requests to the healthy instances. After
the replacement instance
                starts and reports as healthy, it is included in the load
balancing rotation.
                Note that terminating and replacing an instance typically takes
several minutes, during which time you
                can see the changing health check status until the new instance
is running and healthy.
                """);

        demoChoices(loadBalancer);
        System.out.println(
                "If the recommendation service fails now, deep health checks mean
all instances report as unhealthy.");
        paramHelper.put(paramHelper.tableName, "this-is-not-a-table");

        demoChoices(loadBalancer);
        paramHelper.reset();
    }

    public static void demoChoices(LoadBalancer loadBalancer) throws IOException,
InterruptedException {
        String[] actions = {
                "Send a GET request to the load balancer endpoint.",
                "Check the health of load balancer targets.",
                "Go to the next part of the demo."
        };
        Scanner scanner = new Scanner(System.in);

        while (true) {
            System.out.println("-".repeat(88));
            System.out.println("See the current state of the service by selecting
one of the following choices:");
            for (int i = 0; i < actions.length; i++) {
                System.out.println(i + ": " + actions[i]);
            }

            try {
                System.out.print("\nWhich action would you like to take? ");
                int choice = scanner.nextInt();
```

```
                System.out.println("-".repeat(88));

                switch (choice) {
                    case 0 -> {
                        System.out.println("Request:\n");
                        System.out.println("GET http://" +
loadBalancer.getEndpoint(lbName));
                        CloseableHttpClient httpClient =
HttpClients.createDefault();

                        // Create an HTTP GET request to the ELB.
                        HttpGet httpGet = new HttpGet("http://" +
loadBalancer.getEndpoint(lbName));

                        // Execute the request and get the response.
                        HttpResponse response = httpClient.execute(httpGet);
                        int statusCode =
response.getStatusLine().getStatusCode();
                        System.out.println("HTTP Status Code: " + statusCode);

                        // Display the JSON response
                        BufferedReader reader = new BufferedReader(
                                new
InputStreamReader(response.getEntity().getContent()));
                        StringBuilder jsonResponse = new StringBuilder();
                        String line;
                        while ((line = reader.readLine()) != null) {
                            jsonResponse.append(line);
                        }
                        reader.close();

                        // Print the formatted JSON response.
                        System.out.println("Full Response:\n");
                        System.out.println(jsonResponse.toString());

                        // Close the HTTP client.
                        httpClient.close();

                    }
                    case 1 -> {
                        System.out.println("\nChecking the health of load
balancer targets:\n");
                        List<TargetHealthDescription> health =
loadBalancer.checkTargetHealth(targetGroupName);
```

```
                        for (TargetHealthDescription target : health) {
                            System.out.printf("\tTarget %s on port %d is %s%n",
 target.target().id(),
                                    target.target().port(),
 target.targetHealth().stateAsString());
                        }
                        System.out.println("""
                                Note that it can take a minute or two for the
 health check to update
                                after changes are made.
                                """);
                    }
                    case 2 -> {
                        System.out.println("\nOkay, let's move on.");
                        System.out.println("-".repeat(88));
                        return; // Exit the method when choice is 2
                    }
                    default -> System.out.println("You must choose a value
 between 0-2. Please select again.");
                }

            } catch (java.util.InputMismatchException e) {
                System.out.println("Invalid input. Please select again.");
                scanner.nextLine(); // Clear the input buffer.
            }
        }
    }

    public static String readFileAsString(String filePath) throws IOException {
        byte[] bytes = Files.readAllBytes(Paths.get(filePath));
        return new String(bytes);
    }
}
```

创建一个包含自动扩缩和 Amazon EC2 操作的类。

```
public class AutoScaler {

    private static Ec2Client ec2Client;
    private static AutoScalingClient autoScalingClient;
    private static IamClient iamClient;
```

```
    private static SsmClient ssmClient;

    private IamClient getIAMClient() {
        if (iamClient == null) {
            iamClient = IamClient.builder()
                    .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                    .build();
        }
        return iamClient;
    }

    private SsmClient getSSMClient() {
        if (ssmClient == null) {
            ssmClient = SsmClient.builder()
                    .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                    .build();
        }
        return ssmClient;
    }

    private Ec2Client getEc2Client() {
        if (ec2Client == null) {
            ec2Client = Ec2Client.builder()
                    .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                    .build();
        }
        return ec2Client;
    }

    private AutoScalingClient getAutoScalingClient() {
        if (autoScalingClient == null) {
            autoScalingClient = AutoScalingClient.builder()
                    .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                    .build();
        }
        return autoScalingClient;
    }

    /**
     * Terminates and instances in an EC2 Auto Scaling group. After an instance
is
     * terminated, it can no longer be accessed.
     */
    public void terminateInstance(String instanceId) {
```

```
        TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroupRequest terminateInstanceIRequest =
TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroupRequest
                .builder()
                .instanceId(instanceId)
                .shouldDecrementDesiredCapacity(false)
                .build();


getAutoScalingClient().terminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroup(terminateInstanceIRequest);
        System.out.format("Terminated instance %s.", instanceId);
    }

    /**
     * Replaces the profile associated with a running instance. After the profile
is
     * replaced, the instance is rebooted to ensure that it uses the new profile.
     * When
     * the instance is ready, Systems Manager is used to restart the Python web
     * server.
     */
    public void replaceInstanceProfile(String instanceId, String
newInstanceProfileName, String profileAssociationId)
            throws InterruptedException {
        // Create an IAM instance profile specification.
        software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.IamInstanceProfileSpecification
iamInstanceProfile =
software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.IamInstanceProfileSpecification
                .builder()
                .name(newInstanceProfileName) // Make sure
'newInstanceProfileName' is a valid IAM Instance Profile
                                              // name.
                .build();

        // Replace the IAM instance profile association for the EC2 instance.
        ReplaceIamInstanceProfileAssociationRequest replaceRequest =
ReplaceIamInstanceProfileAssociationRequest
                .builder()
                .iamInstanceProfile(iamInstanceProfile)
                .associationId(profileAssociationId) // Make sure
'profileAssociationId' is a valid association ID.
                .build();

        try {
            getEc2Client().replaceIamInstanceProfileAssociation(replaceRequest);
```

```
            // Handle the response as needed.
        } catch (Ec2Exception e) {
            // Handle exceptions, log, or report the error.
            System.err.println("Error: " + e.getMessage());
        }
        System.out.format("Replaced instance profile for association %s with
profile %s.", profileAssociationId,
                newInstanceProfileName);
        TimeUnit.SECONDS.sleep(15);
        boolean instReady = false;
        int tries = 0;

        // Reboot after 60 seconds
        while (!instReady) {
            if (tries % 6 == 0) {
                getEc2Client().rebootInstances(RebootInstancesRequest.builder()
                        .instanceIds(instanceId)
                        .build());
                System.out.println("Rebooting instance " + instanceId + " and
waiting for it to be ready.");
            }
            tries++;
            try {
                TimeUnit.SECONDS.sleep(10);
            } catch (InterruptedException e) {
                e.printStackTrace();
            }

            DescribeInstanceInformationResponse informationResponse =
getSSMClient().describeInstanceInformation();
            List<InstanceInformation> instanceInformationList =
informationResponse.instanceInformationList();
            for (InstanceInformation info : instanceInformationList) {
                if (info.instanceId().equals(instanceId)) {
                    instReady = true;
                    break;
                }
            }
        }

        SendCommandRequest sendCommandRequest = SendCommandRequest.builder()
                .instanceIds(instanceId)
                .documentName("AWS-RunShellScript")
                .parameters(Collections.singletonMap("commands",
```

```
                        Collections.singletonList("cd / && sudo python3 server.py
80")))
                .build();

        getSSMClient().sendCommand(sendCommandRequest);
        System.out.println("Restarted the Python web server on instance " +
instanceId + ".");
    }

    public void openInboundPort(String secGroupId, String port, String ipAddress)
{
        AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngressRequest ingressRequest =
AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngressRequest.builder()
                .groupName(secGroupId)
                .cidrIp(ipAddress)
                .fromPort(Integer.parseInt(port))
                .build();

        getEc2Client().authorizeSecurityGroupIngress(ingressRequest);
        System.out.format("Authorized ingress to %s on port %s from %s.",
secGroupId, port, ipAddress);
    }

    /**
     * Detaches a role from an instance profile, detaches policies from the role,
     * and deletes all the resources.
     */
    public void deleteInstanceProfile(String roleName, String profileName) {
        try {
            software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.GetInstanceProfileRequest
getInstanceProfileRequest =
software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.GetInstanceProfileRequest
                    .builder()
                    .instanceProfileName(profileName)
                    .build();

            GetInstanceProfileResponse response =
getIAMClient().getInstanceProfile(getInstanceProfileRequest);
            String name = response.instanceProfile().instanceProfileName();
            System.out.println(name);

            RemoveRoleFromInstanceProfileRequest profileRequest =
RemoveRoleFromInstanceProfileRequest.builder()
                    .instanceProfileName(profileName)
```

```
                    .roleName(roleName)
                    .build();

            getIAMClient().removeRoleFromInstanceProfile(profileRequest);
            DeleteInstanceProfileRequest deleteInstanceProfileRequest =
DeleteInstanceProfileRequest.builder()
                    .instanceProfileName(profileName)
                    .build();

            getIAMClient().deleteInstanceProfile(deleteInstanceProfileRequest);
            System.out.println("Deleted instance profile " + profileName);

            DeleteRoleRequest deleteRoleRequest = DeleteRoleRequest.builder()
                    .roleName(roleName)
                    .build();

            // List attached role policies.
            ListAttachedRolePoliciesResponse rolesResponse = getIAMClient()
                    .listAttachedRolePolicies(role -> role.roleName(roleName));
            List<AttachedPolicy> attachedPolicies =
rolesResponse.attachedPolicies();
            for (AttachedPolicy attachedPolicy : attachedPolicies) {
                DetachRolePolicyRequest request =
DetachRolePolicyRequest.builder()
                        .roleName(roleName)
                        .policyArn(attachedPolicy.policyArn())
                        .build();

                getIAMClient().detachRolePolicy(request);
                System.out.println("Detached and deleted policy " +
attachedPolicy.policyName());
            }

            getIAMClient().deleteRole(deleteRoleRequest);
            System.out.println("Instance profile and role deleted.");

        } catch (IamException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public void deleteTemplate(String templateName) {
```

```
        getEc2Client().deleteLaunchTemplate(name ->
name.launchTemplateName(templateName));
        System.out.format(templateName + " was deleted.");
    }

    public void deleteAutoScaleGroup(String groupName) {
        DeleteAutoScalingGroupRequest deleteAutoScalingGroupRequest =
DeleteAutoScalingGroupRequest.builder()
                .autoScalingGroupName(groupName)
                .forceDelete(true)
                .build();


getAutoScalingClient().deleteAutoScalingGroup(deleteAutoScalingGroupRequest);
        System.out.println(groupName + " was deleted.");
    }

    /*
     * Verify the default security group of the specified VPC allows ingress from
     * this
     * computer. This can be done by allowing ingress from this computer's IP
     * address. In some situations, such as connecting from a corporate network,
you
     * must instead specify a prefix list ID. You can also temporarily open the
port
     * to
     * any IP address while running this example. If you do, be sure to remove
     * public
     * access when you're done.
     *
     */
    public GroupInfo verifyInboundPort(String VPC, int port, String ipAddress) {
        boolean portIsOpen = false;
        GroupInfo groupInfo = new GroupInfo();
        try {
            Filter filter = Filter.builder()
                    .name("group-name")
                    .values("default")
                    .build();

            Filter filter1 = Filter.builder()
                    .name("vpc-id")
                    .values(VPC)
                    .build();
```

```
            DescribeSecurityGroupsRequest securityGroupsRequest =
DescribeSecurityGroupsRequest.builder()
                    .filters(filter, filter1)
                    .build();

            DescribeSecurityGroupsResponse securityGroupsResponse =
getEc2Client()
                    .describeSecurityGroups(securityGroupsRequest);
            String securityGroup =
securityGroupsResponse.securityGroups().get(0).groupName();
            groupInfo.setGroupName(securityGroup);

            for (SecurityGroup secGroup :
securityGroupsResponse.securityGroups()) {
                System.out.println("Found security group: " +
secGroup.groupId());

                for (IpPermission ipPermission : secGroup.ipPermissions()) {
                    if (ipPermission.fromPort() == port) {
                        System.out.println("Found inbound rule: " +
ipPermission);
                        for (IpRange ipRange : ipPermission.ipRanges()) {
                            String cidrIp = ipRange.cidrIp();
                            if (cidrIp.startsWith(ipAddress) ||
cidrIp.equals("0.0.0.0/0")) {
                                System.out.println(cidrIp + " is applicable");
                                portIsOpen = true;
                            }
                        }

                        if (!ipPermission.prefixListIds().isEmpty()) {
                            System.out.println("Prefix lList is applicable");
                            portIsOpen = true;
                        }

                        if (!portIsOpen) {
                            System.out
                                    .println("The inbound rule does not appear to
be open to either this computer's IP,"
                                            + " all IP addresses (0.0.0.0/0), or
to a prefix list ID.");
                        } else {
                            break;
```

```
                        }
                    }
                }
            }

        } catch (AutoScalingException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
        }

        groupInfo.setPortOpen(portIsOpen);
        return groupInfo;
    }

    /*
     * Attaches an Elastic Load Balancing (ELB) target group to this EC2 Auto
     * Scaling group.
     * The target group specifies how the load balancer forward requests to the
     * instances
     * in the group.
     */
    public void attachLoadBalancerTargetGroup(String asGroupName, String
targetGroupARN) {
        try {
            AttachLoadBalancerTargetGroupsRequest targetGroupsRequest =
AttachLoadBalancerTargetGroupsRequest.builder()
                    .autoScalingGroupName(asGroupName)
                    .targetGroupARNs(targetGroupARN)
                    .build();


getAutoScalingClient().attachLoadBalancerTargetGroups(targetGroupsRequest);
            System.out.println("Attached load balancer to " + asGroupName);

        } catch (AutoScalingException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    // Creates an EC2 Auto Scaling group with the specified size.
    public String[] createGroup(int groupSize, String templateName, String
autoScalingGroupName) {

        // Get availability zones.
```

```
software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.DescribeAvailabilityZonesRequest
zonesRequest =
software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.DescribeAvailabilityZonesRequest
               .builder()
               .build();

       DescribeAvailabilityZonesResponse zonesResponse =
getEc2Client().describeAvailabilityZones(zonesRequest);
       List<String> availabilityZoneNames =
zonesResponse.availabilityZones().stream()

.map(software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.AvailabilityZone::zoneName)
               .collect(Collectors.toList());

       String availabilityZones = String.join(",", availabilityZoneNames);
       LaunchTemplateSpecification specification =
LaunchTemplateSpecification.builder()
               .launchTemplateName(templateName)
               .version("$Default")
               .build();

       String[] zones = availabilityZones.split(",");
       CreateAutoScalingGroupRequest groupRequest =
CreateAutoScalingGroupRequest.builder()
               .launchTemplate(specification)
               .availabilityZones(zones)
               .maxSize(groupSize)
               .minSize(groupSize)
               .autoScalingGroupName(autoScalingGroupName)
               .build();

       try {
           getAutoScalingClient().createAutoScalingGroup(groupRequest);

       } catch (AutoScalingException e) {
           System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
       System.out.println("Created an EC2 Auto Scaling group named " +
autoScalingGroupName);
       return zones;
   }
```

```
    public String getDefaultVPC() {
        // Define the filter.
        Filter defaultFilter = Filter.builder()
                .name("is-default")
                .values("true")
                .build();

        software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.DescribeVpcsRequest request =
software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.DescribeVpcsRequest
                .builder()
                .filters(defaultFilter)
                .build();

        DescribeVpcsResponse response = getEc2Client().describeVpcs(request);
        return response.vpcs().get(0).vpcId();
    }

    // Gets the default subnets in a VPC for a specified list of Availability
Zones.
    public List<Subnet> getSubnets(String vpcId, String[] availabilityZones) {
        List<Subnet> subnets = null;
        Filter vpcFilter = Filter.builder()
                .name("vpc-id")
                .values(vpcId)
                .build();

        Filter azFilter = Filter.builder()
                .name("availability-zone")
                .values(availabilityZones)
                .build();

        Filter defaultForAZ = Filter.builder()
                .name("default-for-az")
                .values("true")
                .build();

        DescribeSubnetsRequest request = DescribeSubnetsRequest.builder()
                .filters(vpcFilter, azFilter, defaultForAZ)
                .build();

        DescribeSubnetsResponse response =
getEc2Client().describeSubnets(request);
        subnets = response.subnets();
        return subnets;
```

```
    }

    // Gets data about the instances in the EC2 Auto Scaling group.
    public String getBadInstance(String groupName) {
        DescribeAutoScalingGroupsRequest request =
DescribeAutoScalingGroupsRequest.builder()
                .autoScalingGroupNames(groupName)
                .build();

        DescribeAutoScalingGroupsResponse response =
getAutoScalingClient().describeAutoScalingGroups(request);
        AutoScalingGroup autoScalingGroup = response.autoScalingGroups().get(0);
        List<String> instanceIds = autoScalingGroup.instances().stream()
                .map(instance -> instance.instanceId())
                .collect(Collectors.toList());

        String[] instanceIdArray = instanceIds.toArray(new String[0]);
        for (String instanceId : instanceIdArray) {
            System.out.println("Instance ID: " + instanceId);
            return instanceId;
        }
        return "";
    }

    // Gets data about the profile associated with an instance.
    public String getInstanceProfile(String instanceId) {
        Filter filter = Filter.builder()
                .name("instance-id")
                .values(instanceId)
                .build();

        DescribeIamInstanceProfileAssociationsRequest associationsRequest =
DescribeIamInstanceProfileAssociationsRequest
                .builder()
                .filters(filter)
                .build();

        DescribeIamInstanceProfileAssociationsResponse response = getEc2Client()
                .describeIamInstanceProfileAssociations(associationsRequest);
        return response.iamInstanceProfileAssociations().get(0).associationId();
    }

    public void deleteRolesPolicies(String policyName, String roleName, String
InstanceProfile) {
```

```
        ListPoliciesRequest listPoliciesRequest =
 ListPoliciesRequest.builder().build();
        ListPoliciesResponse listPoliciesResponse =
 getIAMClient().listPolicies(listPoliciesRequest);
        for (Policy policy : listPoliciesResponse.policies()) {
            if (policy.policyName().equals(policyName)) {
                // List the entities (users, groups, roles) that are attached to
 the policy.

 software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.ListEntitiesForPolicyRequest
 listEntitiesRequest =
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.ListEntitiesForPolicyRequest
                        .builder()
                        .policyArn(policy.arn())
                        .build();
                ListEntitiesForPolicyResponse listEntitiesResponse = iamClient
                        .listEntitiesForPolicy(listEntitiesRequest);
                if (!listEntitiesResponse.policyGroups().isEmpty() || !
listEntitiesResponse.policyUsers().isEmpty()
                        || !listEntitiesResponse.policyRoles().isEmpty()) {
                    // Detach the policy from any entities it is attached to.
                    DetachRolePolicyRequest detachPolicyRequest =
 DetachRolePolicyRequest.builder()
                            .policyArn(policy.arn())
                            .roleName(roleName) // Specify the name of the IAM
 role
                            .build();

                    getIAMClient().detachRolePolicy(detachPolicyRequest);
                    System.out.println("Policy detached from entities.");
                }

                // Now, you can delete the policy.
                DeletePolicyRequest deletePolicyRequest =
 DeletePolicyRequest.builder()
                        .policyArn(policy.arn())
                        .build();

                getIAMClient().deletePolicy(deletePolicyRequest);
                System.out.println("Policy deleted successfully.");
                break;
            }
        }
```

```
        // List the roles associated with the instance profile
        ListInstanceProfilesForRoleRequest listRolesRequest =
 ListInstanceProfilesForRoleRequest.builder()
                .roleName(roleName)
                .build();

        // Detach the roles from the instance profile
        ListInstanceProfilesForRoleResponse listRolesResponse =
 iamClient.listInstanceProfilesForRole(listRolesRequest);
        for (software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.InstanceProfile profile :
 listRolesResponse.instanceProfiles()) {
            RemoveRoleFromInstanceProfileRequest removeRoleRequest =
 RemoveRoleFromInstanceProfileRequest.builder()
                    .instanceProfileName(InstanceProfile)
                    .roleName(roleName) // Remove the extra dot here
                    .build();

            getIAMClient().removeRoleFromInstanceProfile(removeRoleRequest);
            System.out.println("Role " + roleName + " removed from instance
 profile " + InstanceProfile);
        }

        // Delete the instance profile after removing all roles
        DeleteInstanceProfileRequest deleteInstanceProfileRequest =
 DeleteInstanceProfileRequest.builder()
                .instanceProfileName(InstanceProfile)
                .build();

        getIAMClient().deleteInstanceProfile(r ->
 r.instanceProfileName(InstanceProfile));
        System.out.println(InstanceProfile + " Deleted");
        System.out.println("All roles and policies are deleted.");
    }
}
```

创建一个包含弹性负载均衡操作的类。

```
public class LoadBalancer {
    public ElasticLoadBalancingV2Client elasticLoadBalancingV2Client;

    public ElasticLoadBalancingV2Client getLoadBalancerClient() {
        if (elasticLoadBalancingV2Client == null) {
```

```
            elasticLoadBalancingV2Client = ElasticLoadBalancingV2Client.builder()
                    .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                    .build();
        }

        return elasticLoadBalancingV2Client;
    }

    // Checks the health of the instances in the target group.
    public List<TargetHealthDescription> checkTargetHealth(String
targetGroupName) {
        DescribeTargetGroupsRequest targetGroupsRequest =
DescribeTargetGroupsRequest.builder()
                .names(targetGroupName)
                .build();

        DescribeTargetGroupsResponse tgResponse =
getLoadBalancerClient().describeTargetGroups(targetGroupsRequest);

        DescribeTargetHealthRequest healthRequest =
DescribeTargetHealthRequest.builder()

.targetGroupArn(tgResponse.targetGroups().get(0).targetGroupArn())
                .build();

        DescribeTargetHealthResponse healthResponse =
getLoadBalancerClient().describeTargetHealth(healthRequest);
        return healthResponse.targetHealthDescriptions();
    }

    // Gets the HTTP endpoint of the load balancer.
    public String getEndpoint(String lbName) {
        DescribeLoadBalancersResponse res = getLoadBalancerClient()
                .describeLoadBalancers(describe -> describe.names(lbName));
        return res.loadBalancers().get(0).dnsName();
    }

    // Deletes a load balancer.
    public void deleteLoadBalancer(String lbName) {
        try {
            // Use a waiter to delete the Load Balancer.
            DescribeLoadBalancersResponse res = getLoadBalancerClient()
                    .describeLoadBalancers(describe -> describe.names(lbName));
```

```
            ElasticLoadBalancingV2Waiter loadBalancerWaiter =
getLoadBalancerClient().waiter();
            DescribeLoadBalancersRequest request =
DescribeLoadBalancersRequest.builder()

.loadBalancerArns(res.loadBalancers().get(0).loadBalancerArn())
                    .build();

            getLoadBalancerClient().deleteLoadBalancer(
                    builder ->
builder.loadBalancerArn(res.loadBalancers().get(0).loadBalancerArn()));
            WaiterResponse<DescribeLoadBalancersResponse> waiterResponse =
loadBalancerWaiter
                    .waitUntilLoadBalancersDeleted(request);
            waiterResponse.matched().response().ifPresent(System.out::println);

        } catch (ElasticLoadBalancingV2Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
        }
        System.out.println(lbName + " was deleted.");
    }

    // Deletes the target group.
    public void deleteTargetGroup(String targetGroupName) {
        try {
            DescribeTargetGroupsResponse res = getLoadBalancerClient()
                    .describeTargetGroups(describe ->
describe.names(targetGroupName));
            getLoadBalancerClient()
                    .deleteTargetGroup(builder ->
builder.targetGroupArn(res.targetGroups().get(0).targetGroupArn()));
        } catch (ElasticLoadBalancingV2Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
        }
        System.out.println(targetGroupName + " was deleted.");
    }

    // Verify this computer can successfully send a GET request to the load
balancer
    // endpoint.
    public boolean verifyLoadBalancerEndpoint(String elbDnsName) throws
IOException, InterruptedException {
        boolean success = false;
        int retries = 3;
```

```
        CloseableHttpClient httpClient = HttpClients.createDefault();

        // Create an HTTP GET request to the ELB.
        HttpGet httpGet = new HttpGet("http://" + elbDnsName);
        try {
            while ((!success) && (retries > 0)) {
                // Execute the request and get the response.
                HttpResponse response = httpClient.execute(httpGet);
                int statusCode = response.getStatusLine().getStatusCode();
                System.out.println("HTTP Status Code: " + statusCode);
                if (statusCode == 200) {
                    success = true;
                } else {
                    retries--;
                    System.out.println("Got connection error from load balancer
endpoint, retrying...");
                    TimeUnit.SECONDS.sleep(15);
                }
            }

        } catch (org.apache.http.conn.HttpHostConnectException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getMessage());
        }

        System.out.println("Status.." + success);
        return success;
    }

    /*
     * Creates an Elastic Load Balancing target group. The target group specifies
     * how
     * the load balancer forward requests to instances in the group and how
instance
     * health is checked.
     */
    public String createTargetGroup(String protocol, int port, String vpcId,
String targetGroupName) {
        CreateTargetGroupRequest targetGroupRequest =
CreateTargetGroupRequest.builder()
                .healthCheckPath("/healthcheck")
                .healthCheckTimeoutSeconds(5)
                .port(port)
                .vpcId(vpcId)
                .name(targetGroupName)
```

```
                .protocol(protocol)
                .build();

        CreateTargetGroupResponse targetGroupResponse =
getLoadBalancerClient().createTargetGroup(targetGroupRequest);
        String targetGroupArn =
targetGroupResponse.targetGroups().get(0).targetGroupArn();
        String targetGroup =
targetGroupResponse.targetGroups().get(0).targetGroupName();
        System.out.println("The " + targetGroup + " was created with ARN" +
targetGroupArn);
        return targetGroupArn;
    }

    /*
     * Creates an Elastic Load Balancing load balancer that uses the specified
     * subnets
     * and forwards requests to the specified target group.
     */
    public String createLoadBalancer(List<Subnet> subnetIds, String
targetGroupARN, String lbName, int port,
            String protocol) {
        try {
            List<String> subnetIdStrings = subnetIds.stream()
                    .map(Subnet::subnetId)
                    .collect(Collectors.toList());

            CreateLoadBalancerRequest balancerRequest =
CreateLoadBalancerRequest.builder()
                    .subnets(subnetIdStrings)
                    .name(lbName)
                    .scheme("internet-facing")
                    .build();

            // Create and wait for the load balancer to become available.
            CreateLoadBalancerResponse lsResponse =
getLoadBalancerClient().createLoadBalancer(balancerRequest);
            String lbARN = lsResponse.loadBalancers().get(0).loadBalancerArn();

            ElasticLoadBalancingV2Waiter loadBalancerWaiter =
getLoadBalancerClient().waiter();
            DescribeLoadBalancersRequest request =
DescribeLoadBalancersRequest.builder()
                    .loadBalancerArns(lbARN)
```

```
                    .build();

            System.out.println("Waiting for Load Balancer " + lbName + " to
 become available.");
            WaiterResponse<DescribeLoadBalancersResponse> waiterResponse =
 loadBalancerWaiter
                    .waitUntilLoadBalancerAvailable(request);
            waiterResponse.matched().response().ifPresent(System.out::println);
            System.out.println("Load Balancer " + lbName + " is available.");

            // Get the DNS name (endpoint) of the load balancer.
            String lbDNSName = lsResponse.loadBalancers().get(0).dnsName();
            System.out.println("*** Load Balancer DNS Name: " + lbDNSName);

            // Create a listener for the load balance.
            Action action = Action.builder()
                    .targetGroupArn(targetGroupARN)
                    .type("forward")
                    .build();

            CreateListenerRequest listenerRequest =
 CreateListenerRequest.builder()

 .loadBalancerArn(lsResponse.loadBalancers().get(0).loadBalancerArn())
                    .defaultActions(action)
                    .port(port)
                    .protocol(protocol)
                    .defaultActions(action)
                    .build();

            getLoadBalancerClient().createListener(listenerRequest);
            System.out.println("Created listener to forward traffic from load
 balancer " + lbName + " to target group "
                    + targetGroupARN);

            // Return the load balancer DNS name.
            return lbDNSName;

        } catch (ElasticLoadBalancingV2Exception e) {
            e.printStackTrace();
        }
        return "";
    }
}
```

创建一个使用 DynamoDB 模拟推荐服务的类。

```
public class Database {

    private static DynamoDbClient dynamoDbClient;

    public static DynamoDbClient getDynamoDbClient() {
        if (dynamoDbClient == null) {
            dynamoDbClient = DynamoDbClient.builder()
                    .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                    .build();
        }
        return dynamoDbClient;
    }

    // Checks to see if the Amazon DynamoDB table exists.
    private boolean doesTableExist(String tableName) {
        try {
            // Describe the table and catch any exceptions.
            DescribeTableRequest describeTableRequest =
 DescribeTableRequest.builder()
                    .tableName(tableName)
                    .build();

            getDynamoDbClient().describeTable(describeTableRequest);
            System.out.println("Table '" + tableName + "' exists.");
            return true;

        } catch (ResourceNotFoundException e) {
            System.out.println("Table '" + tableName + "' does not exist.");
        } catch (DynamoDbException e) {
            System.err.println("Error checking table existence: " +
 e.getMessage());
        }
        return false;
    }

    /*
     * Creates a DynamoDB table to use a recommendation service. The table has a
     * hash key named 'MediaType' that defines the type of media recommended,
 such
```

```
     * as
     * Book or Movie, and a range key named 'ItemId' that, combined with the
     * MediaType,
     * forms a unique identifier for the recommended item.
     */
    public void createTable(String tableName, String fileName) throws IOException
{
        // First check to see if the table exists.
        boolean doesExist = doesTableExist(tableName);
        if (!doesExist) {
            DynamoDbWaiter dbWaiter = getDynamoDbClient().waiter();
            CreateTableRequest createTableRequest = CreateTableRequest.builder()
                    .tableName(tableName)
                    .attributeDefinitions(
                            AttributeDefinition.builder()
                                    .attributeName("MediaType")
                                    .attributeType(ScalarAttributeType.S)
                                    .build(),
                            AttributeDefinition.builder()
                                    .attributeName("ItemId")
                                    .attributeType(ScalarAttributeType.N)
                                    .build())
                    .keySchema(
                            KeySchemaElement.builder()
                                    .attributeName("MediaType")
                                    .keyType(KeyType.HASH)
                                    .build(),
                            KeySchemaElement.builder()
                                    .attributeName("ItemId")
                                    .keyType(KeyType.RANGE)
                                    .build())
                    .provisionedThroughput(
                            ProvisionedThroughput.builder()
                                    .readCapacityUnits(5L)
                                    .writeCapacityUnits(5L)
                                    .build())
                    .build();

            getDynamoDbClient().createTable(createTableRequest);
            System.out.println("Creating table " + tableName + "...");

            // Wait until the Amazon DynamoDB table is created.
            DescribeTableRequest tableRequest = DescribeTableRequest.builder()
                    .tableName(tableName)
```

```
                    .build();

            WaiterResponse<DescribeTableResponse> waiterResponse =
dbWaiter.waitUntilTableExists(tableRequest);
            waiterResponse.matched().response().ifPresent(System.out::println);
            System.out.println("Table " + tableName + " created.");

            // Add records to the table.
            populateTable(fileName, tableName);
        }
    }

    public void deleteTable(String tableName) {
        getDynamoDbClient().deleteTable(table -> table.tableName(tableName));
        System.out.println("Table " + tableName + " deleted.");
    }

    // Populates the table with data located in a JSON file using the DynamoDB
    // enhanced client.
    public void populateTable(String fileName, String tableName) throws
IOException {
        DynamoDbEnhancedClient enhancedClient = DynamoDbEnhancedClient.builder()
                .dynamoDbClient(getDynamoDbClient())
                .build();
        ObjectMapper objectMapper = new ObjectMapper();
        File jsonFile = new File(fileName);
        JsonNode rootNode = objectMapper.readTree(jsonFile);

        DynamoDbTable<Recommendation> mappedTable =
enhancedClient.table(tableName,
                TableSchema.fromBean(Recommendation.class));
        for (JsonNode currentNode : rootNode) {
            String mediaType = currentNode.path("MediaType").path("S").asText();
            int itemId = currentNode.path("ItemId").path("N").asInt();
            String title = currentNode.path("Title").path("S").asText();
            String creator = currentNode.path("Creator").path("S").asText();

            // Create a Recommendation object and set its properties.
            Recommendation rec = new Recommendation();
            rec.setMediaType(mediaType);
            rec.setItemId(itemId);
            rec.setTitle(title);
            rec.setCreator(creator);
```

```
            // Put the item into the DynamoDB table.
            mappedTable.putItem(rec); // Add the Recommendation to the list.
        }
        System.out.println("Added all records to the " + tableName);
    }
}
```

创建一个包含 Systems Manager 操作的类。

```
public class ParameterHelper {

    String tableName = "doc-example-resilient-architecture-table";
    String dyntable = "doc-example-recommendation-service";
    String failureResponse = "doc-example-resilient-architecture-failure-
response";
    String healthCheck = "doc-example-resilient-architecture-health-check";

    public void reset() {
        put(dyntable, tableName);
        put(failureResponse, "none");
        put(healthCheck, "shallow");
    }

    public void put(String name, String value) {
        SsmClient ssmClient = SsmClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        PutParameterRequest parameterRequest = PutParameterRequest.builder()
                .name(name)
                .value(value)
                .overwrite(true)
                .type("String")
                .build();

        ssmClient.putParameter(parameterRequest);
        System.out.printf("Setting demo parameter %s to '%s'.", name, value);
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Java 2.x API 参考》中的以下主题。

- AttachLoadBalancerTargetGroups
- CreateAutoScalingGroup
- CreateInstanceProfile
- CreateLaunchTemplate
- CreateListener
- CreateLoadBalancer
- CreateTargetGroup
- DeleteAutoScalingGroup
- DeleteInstanceProfile
- DeleteLaunchTemplate
- DeleteLoadBalancer
- DeleteTargetGroup
- DescribeAutoScalingGroups
- DescribeAvailabilityZones
- DescribeIamInstanceProfileAssociations
- DescribeInstances
- DescribeLoadBalancers
- DescribeSubnets
- DescribeTargetGroups
- DescribeTargetHealth
- DescribeVpcs
- RebootInstances
- ReplaceIamInstanceProfileAssociation
- TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroup
- UpdateAutoScalingGroup

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

在命令提示符中运行交互式场景。

```
#!/usr/bin/env node
// Copyright Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.
// SPDX-License-Identifier: Apache-2.0

// Copyright Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.
// SPDX-License-Identifier: Apache-2.0

import {
  Scenario,
  parseScenarioArgs,
} from "@aws-sdk-examples/libs/scenario/index.js";

/**
 * The workflow steps are split into three stages:
 *   - deploy
 *   - demo
 *   - destroy
 *
 * Each of these stages has a corresponding file prefixed with steps-*.
 */
import { deploySteps } from "./steps-deploy.js";
import { demoSteps } from "./steps-demo.js";
import { destroySteps } from "./steps-destroy.js";

/**
 * The context is passed to every scenario. Scenario steps
 * will modify the context.
 */
const context = {};

/**
```

```
 * Three Scenarios are created for the workflow. A Scenario is an orchestration
 class
 * that simplifies running a series of steps.
 */
export const scenarios = {
  // Deploys all resources necessary for the workflow.
  deploy: new Scenario("Resilient Workflow - Deploy", deploySteps, context),
  // Demonstrates how a fragile web service can be made more resilient.
  demo: new Scenario("Resilient Workflow - Demo", demoSteps, context),
  // Destroys the resources created for the workflow.
  destroy: new Scenario("Resilient Workflow - Destroy", destroySteps, context),
};

// Call function if run directly
import { fileURLToPath } from "url";

if (process.argv[1] === fileURLToPath(import.meta.url)) {
  parseScenarioArgs(scenarios);
}
```

创建部署所有资源的步骤。

```
// Copyright Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.
// SPDX-License-Identifier: Apache-2.0
import { join } from "node:path";
import { readFileSync, writeFileSync } from "node:fs";
import axios from "axios";

import {
  BatchWriteItemCommand,
  CreateTableCommand,
  DynamoDBClient,
  waitUntilTableExists,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-dynamodb";
import {
  EC2Client,
  CreateKeyPairCommand,
  CreateLaunchTemplateCommand,
  DescribeAvailabilityZonesCommand,
  DescribeVpcsCommand,
  DescribeSubnetsCommand,
  DescribeSecurityGroupsCommand,
```

```
  AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngressCommand,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-ec2";
import {
  IAMClient,
  CreatePolicyCommand,
  CreateRoleCommand,
  CreateInstanceProfileCommand,
  AddRoleToInstanceProfileCommand,
  AttachRolePolicyCommand,
  waitUntilInstanceProfileExists,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-iam";
import { SSMClient, GetParameterCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-ssm";
import {
  CreateAutoScalingGroupCommand,
  AutoScalingClient,
  AttachLoadBalancerTargetGroupsCommand,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-auto-scaling";
import {
  CreateListenerCommand,
  CreateLoadBalancerCommand,
  CreateTargetGroupCommand,
  ElasticLoadBalancingV2Client,
  waitUntilLoadBalancerAvailable,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-elastic-load-balancing-v2";

import {
  ScenarioOutput,
  ScenarioInput,
  ScenarioAction,
} from "@aws-sdk-examples/libs/scenario/index.js";
import { retry } from "@aws-sdk-examples/libs/utils/util-timers.js";

import { MESSAGES, NAMES, RESOURCES_PATH, ROOT } from "./constants.js";
import { initParamsSteps } from "./steps-reset-params.js";

/**
 * @type {import('@aws-sdk-examples/libs/scenario.js').Step[]}
 */
export const deploySteps = [
  new ScenarioOutput("introduction", MESSAGES.introduction, { header: true }),
  new ScenarioInput("confirmDeployment", MESSAGES.confirmDeployment, {
    type: "confirm",
  }),
  new ScenarioAction(
```

```
    "handleConfirmDeployment",
    (c) => c.confirmDeployment === false && process.exit(),
  ),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "creatingTable",
    MESSAGES.creatingTable.replace("${TABLE_NAME}", NAMES.tableName),
  ),
  new ScenarioAction("createTable", async () => {
    const client = new DynamoDBClient({});
    await client.send(
      new CreateTableCommand({
        TableName: NAMES.tableName,
        ProvisionedThroughput: {
          ReadCapacityUnits: 5,
          WriteCapacityUnits: 5,
        },
        AttributeDefinitions: [
          {
            AttributeName: "MediaType",
            AttributeType: "S",
          },
          {
            AttributeName: "ItemId",
            AttributeType: "N",
          },
        ],
        KeySchema: [
          {
            AttributeName: "MediaType",
            KeyType: "HASH",
          },
          {
            AttributeName: "ItemId",
            KeyType: "RANGE",
          },
        ],
      }),
    );
    await waitUntilTableExists({ client }, { TableName: NAMES.tableName });
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "createdTable",
    MESSAGES.createdTable.replace("${TABLE_NAME}", NAMES.tableName),
  ),
```

```
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "populatingTable",
    MESSAGES.populatingTable.replace("${TABLE_NAME}", NAMES.tableName),
  ),
  new ScenarioAction("populateTable", () => {
    const client = new DynamoDBClient({});
    /**
     * @type {{ default: import("@aws-sdk/client-dynamodb").PutRequest['Item']
[] }}
     */
    const recommendations = JSON.parse(
      readFileSync(join(RESOURCES_PATH, "recommendations.json")),
    );

    return client.send(
      new BatchWriteItemCommand({
        RequestItems: {
          [NAMES.tableName]: recommendations.map((item) => ({
            PutRequest: { Item: item },
          })),
        },
      }),
    );
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "populatedTable",
    MESSAGES.populatedTable.replace("${TABLE_NAME}", NAMES.tableName),
  ),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "creatingKeyPair",
    MESSAGES.creatingKeyPair.replace("${KEY_PAIR_NAME}", NAMES.keyPairName),
  ),
  new ScenarioAction("createKeyPair", async () => {
    const client = new EC2Client({});
    const { KeyMaterial } = await client.send(
      new CreateKeyPairCommand({
        KeyName: NAMES.keyPairName,
      }),
    );

    writeFileSync(`${NAMES.keyPairName}.pem`, KeyMaterial, { mode: 0o600 });
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "createdKeyPair",
```

```
    MESSAGES.createdKeyPair.replace("${KEY_PAIR_NAME}", NAMES.keyPairName),
  ),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "creatingInstancePolicy",
    MESSAGES.creatingInstancePolicy.replace(
      "${INSTANCE_POLICY_NAME}",
      NAMES.instancePolicyName,
    ),
  ),
  new ScenarioAction("createInstancePolicy", async (state) => {
    const client = new IAMClient({});
    const {
      Policy: { Arn },
    } = await client.send(
      new CreatePolicyCommand({
        PolicyName: NAMES.instancePolicyName,
        PolicyDocument: readFileSync(
          join(RESOURCES_PATH, "instance_policy.json"),
        ),
      }),
    );
    state.instancePolicyArn = Arn;
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("createdInstancePolicy", (state) =>
    MESSAGES.createdInstancePolicy
      .replace("${INSTANCE_POLICY_NAME}", NAMES.instancePolicyName)
      .replace("${INSTANCE_POLICY_ARN}", state.instancePolicyArn),
  ),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "creatingInstanceRole",
    MESSAGES.creatingInstanceRole.replace(
      "${INSTANCE_ROLE_NAME}",
      NAMES.instanceRoleName,
    ),
  ),
  new ScenarioAction("createInstanceRole", () => {
    const client = new IAMClient({});
    return client.send(
      new CreateRoleCommand({
        RoleName: NAMES.instanceRoleName,
        AssumeRolePolicyDocument: readFileSync(
          join(ROOT, "assume-role-policy.json"),
        ),
      }),
```

```
    );
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "createdInstanceRole",
    MESSAGES.createdInstanceRole.replace(
      "${INSTANCE_ROLE_NAME}",
      NAMES.instanceRoleName,
    ),
  ),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "attachingPolicyToRole",
    MESSAGES.attachingPolicyToRole
      .replace("${INSTANCE_ROLE_NAME}", NAMES.instanceRoleName)
      .replace("${INSTANCE_POLICY_NAME}", NAMES.instancePolicyName),
  ),
  new ScenarioAction("attachPolicyToRole", async (state) => {
    const client = new IAMClient({});
    await client.send(
      new AttachRolePolicyCommand({
        RoleName: NAMES.instanceRoleName,
        PolicyArn: state.instancePolicyArn,
      }),
    );
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "attachedPolicyToRole",
    MESSAGES.attachedPolicyToRole
      .replace("${INSTANCE_POLICY_NAME}", NAMES.instancePolicyName)
      .replace("${INSTANCE_ROLE_NAME}", NAMES.instanceRoleName),
  ),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "creatingInstanceProfile",
    MESSAGES.creatingInstanceProfile.replace(
      "${INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME}",
      NAMES.instanceProfileName,
    ),
  ),
  new ScenarioAction("createInstanceProfile", async (state) => {
    const client = new IAMClient({});
    const {
      InstanceProfile: { Arn },
    } = await client.send(
      new CreateInstanceProfileCommand({
        InstanceProfileName: NAMES.instanceProfileName,
```

```
      }),
    );
    state.instanceProfileArn = Arn;

    await waitUntilInstanceProfileExists(
      { client },
      { InstanceProfileName: NAMES.instanceProfileName },
    );
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("createdInstanceProfile", (state) =>
    MESSAGES.createdInstanceProfile
      .replace("${INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME}", NAMES.instanceProfileName)
      .replace("${INSTANCE_PROFILE_ARN}", state.instanceProfileArn),
  ),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "addingRoleToInstanceProfile",
    MESSAGES.addingRoleToInstanceProfile
      .replace("${INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME}", NAMES.instanceProfileName)
      .replace("${INSTANCE_ROLE_NAME}", NAMES.instanceRoleName),
  ),
  new ScenarioAction("addRoleToInstanceProfile", () => {
    const client = new IAMClient({});
    return client.send(
      new AddRoleToInstanceProfileCommand({
        RoleName: NAMES.instanceRoleName,
        InstanceProfileName: NAMES.instanceProfileName,
      }),
    );
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "addedRoleToInstanceProfile",
    MESSAGES.addedRoleToInstanceProfile
      .replace("${INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME}", NAMES.instanceProfileName)
      .replace("${INSTANCE_ROLE_NAME}", NAMES.instanceRoleName),
  ),
  ...initParamsSteps,
  new ScenarioOutput("creatingLaunchTemplate", MESSAGES.creatingLaunchTemplate),
  new ScenarioAction("createLaunchTemplate", async () => {
    // snippet-start:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.CreateLaunchTemplate]
    const ssmClient = new SSMClient({});
    const { Parameter } = await ssmClient.send(
      new GetParameterCommand({
        Name: "/aws/service/ami-amazon-linux-latest/amzn2-ami-hvm-x86_64-gp2",
      }),
```

```
    );
    const ec2Client = new EC2Client({});
    await ec2Client.send(
      new CreateLaunchTemplateCommand({
        LaunchTemplateName: NAMES.launchTemplateName,
        LaunchTemplateData: {
          InstanceType: "t3.micro",
          ImageId: Parameter.Value,
          IamInstanceProfile: { Name: NAMES.instanceProfileName },
          UserData: readFileSync(
            join(RESOURCES_PATH, "server_startup_script.sh"),
          ).toString("base64"),
          KeyName: NAMES.keyPairName,
        },
      }),
      // snippet-end:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.CreateLaunchTemplate]
    );
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "createdLaunchTemplate",
    MESSAGES.createdLaunchTemplate.replace(
      "${LAUNCH_TEMPLATE_NAME}",
      NAMES.launchTemplateName,
    ),
  ),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "creatingAutoScalingGroup",
    MESSAGES.creatingAutoScalingGroup.replace(
      "${AUTO_SCALING_GROUP_NAME}",
      NAMES.autoScalingGroupName,
    ),
  ),
  new ScenarioAction("createAutoScalingGroup", async (state) => {
    const ec2Client = new EC2Client({});
    const { AvailabilityZones } = await ec2Client.send(
      new DescribeAvailabilityZonesCommand({}),
    );
    state.availabilityZoneNames = AvailabilityZones.map((az) => az.ZoneName);
    const autoScalingClient = new AutoScalingClient({});
    await retry({ intervalInMs: 1000, maxRetries: 30 }, () =>
      autoScalingClient.send(
        new CreateAutoScalingGroupCommand({
          AvailabilityZones: state.availabilityZoneNames,
          AutoScalingGroupName: NAMES.autoScalingGroupName,
```

```
          LaunchTemplate: {
            LaunchTemplateName: NAMES.launchTemplateName,
            Version: "$Default",
          },
          MinSize: 3,
          MaxSize: 3,
        }),
      ),
    );
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "createdAutoScalingGroup",
    /**
     * @param {{ availabilityZoneNames: string[] }} state
     */
    (state) =>
      MESSAGES.createdAutoScalingGroup
        .replace("${AUTO_SCALING_GROUP_NAME}", NAMES.autoScalingGroupName)
        .replace(
          "${AVAILABILITY_ZONE_NAMES}",
          state.availabilityZoneNames.join(", "),
        ),
  ),
  new ScenarioInput("confirmContinue", MESSAGES.confirmContinue, {
    type: "confirm",
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("loadBalancer", MESSAGES.loadBalancer),
  new ScenarioOutput("gettingVpc", MESSAGES.gettingVpc),
  new ScenarioAction("getVpc", async (state) => {
    // snippet-start:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.DescribeVpcs]
    const client = new EC2Client({});
    const { Vpcs } = await client.send(
      new DescribeVpcsCommand({
        Filters: [{ Name: "is-default", Values: ["true"] }],
      }),
    );
    // snippet-end:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.DescribeVpcs]
    state.defaultVpc = Vpcs[0].VpcId;
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("gotVpc", (state) =>
    MESSAGES.gotVpc.replace("${VPC_ID}", state.defaultVpc),
  ),
  new ScenarioOutput("gettingSubnets", MESSAGES.gettingSubnets),
  new ScenarioAction("getSubnets", async (state) => {
```

```
    // snippet-start:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.DescribeSubnets]
    const client = new EC2Client({});
    const { Subnets } = await client.send(
      new DescribeSubnetsCommand({
        Filters: [
          { Name: "vpc-id", Values: [state.defaultVpc] },
          { Name: "availability-zone", Values: state.availabilityZoneNames },
          { Name: "default-for-az", Values: ["true"] },
        ],
      }),
    );
    // snippet-end:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.DescribeSubnets]
    state.subnets = Subnets.map((subnet) => subnet.SubnetId);
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "gotSubnets",
    /**
     * @param {{ subnets: string[] }} state
     */
    (state) =>
      MESSAGES.gotSubnets.replace("${SUBNETS}", state.subnets.join(", ")),
  ),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "creatingLoadBalancerTargetGroup",
    MESSAGES.creatingLoadBalancerTargetGroup.replace(
      "${TARGET_GROUP_NAME}",
      NAMES.loadBalancerTargetGroupName,
    ),
  ),
  new ScenarioAction("createLoadBalancerTargetGroup", async (state) => {
    // snippet-start:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.CreateTargetGroup]
    const client = new ElasticLoadBalancingV2Client({});
    const { TargetGroups } = await client.send(
      new CreateTargetGroupCommand({
        Name: NAMES.loadBalancerTargetGroupName,
        Protocol: "HTTP",
        Port: 80,
        HealthCheckPath: "/healthcheck",
        HealthCheckIntervalSeconds: 10,
        HealthCheckTimeoutSeconds: 5,
        HealthyThresholdCount: 2,
        UnhealthyThresholdCount: 2,
        VpcId: state.defaultVpc,
      }),
```

```
    );
    // snippet-end:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.CreateTargetGroup]
    const targetGroup = TargetGroups[0];
    state.targetGroupArn = targetGroup.TargetGroupArn;
    state.targetGroupProtocol = targetGroup.Protocol;
    state.targetGroupPort = targetGroup.Port;
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "createdLoadBalancerTargetGroup",
    MESSAGES.createdLoadBalancerTargetGroup.replace(
      "${TARGET_GROUP_NAME}",
      NAMES.loadBalancerTargetGroupName,
    ),
  ),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "creatingLoadBalancer",
    MESSAGES.creatingLoadBalancer.replace("${LB_NAME}", NAMES.loadBalancerName),
  ),
  new ScenarioAction("createLoadBalancer", async (state) => {
    // snippet-start:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.CreateLoadBalancer]
    const client = new ElasticLoadBalancingV2Client({});
    const { LoadBalancers } = await client.send(
      new CreateLoadBalancerCommand({
        Name: NAMES.loadBalancerName,
        Subnets: state.subnets,
      }),
    );
    state.loadBalancerDns = LoadBalancers[0].DNSName;
    state.loadBalancerArn = LoadBalancers[0].LoadBalancerArn;
    await waitUntilLoadBalancerAvailable(
      { client },
      { Names: [NAMES.loadBalancerName] },
    );
    // snippet-end:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.CreateLoadBalancer]
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("createdLoadBalancer", (state) =>
    MESSAGES.createdLoadBalancer
      .replace("${LB_NAME}", NAMES.loadBalancerName)
      .replace("${DNS_NAME}", state.loadBalancerDns),
  ),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "creatingListener",
    MESSAGES.creatingLoadBalancerListener
      .replace("${LB_NAME}", NAMES.loadBalancerName)
```

```
      .replace("${TARGET_GROUP_NAME}", NAMES.loadBalancerTargetGroupName),
  ),
  new ScenarioAction("createListener", async (state) => {
    // snippet-start:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.CreateListener]
    const client = new ElasticLoadBalancingV2Client({});
    const { Listeners } = await client.send(
      new CreateListenerCommand({
        LoadBalancerArn: state.loadBalancerArn,
        Protocol: state.targetGroupProtocol,
        Port: state.targetGroupPort,
        DefaultActions: [
          { Type: "forward", TargetGroupArn: state.targetGroupArn },
        ],
      }),
    );
    // snippet-end:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.CreateListener]
    const listener = Listeners[0];
    state.loadBalancerListenerArn = listener.ListenerArn;
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("createdListener", (state) =>
    MESSAGES.createdLoadBalancerListener.replace(
      "${LB_LISTENER_ARN}",
      state.loadBalancerListenerArn,
    ),
  ),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "attachingLoadBalancerTargetGroup",
    MESSAGES.attachingLoadBalancerTargetGroup
      .replace("${TARGET_GROUP_NAME}", NAMES.loadBalancerTargetGroupName)
      .replace("${AUTO_SCALING_GROUP_NAME}", NAMES.autoScalingGroupName),
  ),
  new ScenarioAction("attachLoadBalancerTargetGroup", async (state) => {
    // snippet-start:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.AttachTargetGroup]
    const client = new AutoScalingClient({});
    await client.send(
      new AttachLoadBalancerTargetGroupsCommand({
        AutoScalingGroupName: NAMES.autoScalingGroupName,
        TargetGroupARNs: [state.targetGroupArn],
      }),
    );
    // snippet-end:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.AttachTargetGroup]
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "attachedLoadBalancerTargetGroup",
```

```
    MESSAGES.attachedLoadBalancerTargetGroup,
  ),
  new ScenarioOutput("verifyingInboundPort", MESSAGES.verifyingInboundPort),
  new ScenarioAction(
    "verifyInboundPort",
    /**
     *
     * @param {{ defaultSecurityGroup: import('@aws-sdk/client-
ec2').SecurityGroup}} state
     */
    async (state) => {
      const client = new EC2Client({});
      const { SecurityGroups } = await client.send(
        new DescribeSecurityGroupsCommand({
          Filters: [{ Name: "group-name", Values: ["default"] }],
        }),
      );
      if (!SecurityGroups) {
        state.verifyInboundPortError = new Error(MESSAGES.noSecurityGroups);
      }
      state.defaultSecurityGroup = SecurityGroups[0];

      /**
       * @type {string}
       */
      const ipResponse = (await axios.get("http://checkip.amazonaws.com")).data;
      state.myIp = ipResponse.trim();
      const myIpRules = state.defaultSecurityGroup.IpPermissions.filter(
        ({ IpRanges }) =>
          IpRanges.some(
            ({ CidrIp }) =>
              CidrIp.startsWith(state.myIp) || CidrIp === "0.0.0.0/0",
          ),
      )
        .filter(({ IpProtocol }) => IpProtocol === "tcp")
        .filter(({ FromPort }) => FromPort === 80);

      state.myIpRules = myIpRules;
    },
  ),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "verifiedInboundPort",
    /**
     * @param {{ myIpRules: any[] }} state
```

```
     */
    (state) => {
      if (state.myIpRules.length > 0) {
        return MESSAGES.foundIpRules.replace(
          "${IP_RULES}",
          JSON.stringify(state.myIpRules, null, 2),
        );
      } else {
        return MESSAGES.noIpRules;
      }
    },
  ),
  new ScenarioInput(
    "shouldAddInboundRule",
    /**
     * @param {{ myIpRules: any[] }} state
     */
    (state) => {
      if (state.myIpRules.length > 0) {
        return false;
      } else {
        return MESSAGES.noIpRules;
      }
    },
    { type: "confirm" },
  ),
  new ScenarioAction(
    "addInboundRule",
    /**
     * @param {{ defaultSecurityGroup: import('@aws-sdk/client-
ec2').SecurityGroup }} state
     */
    async (state) => {
      if (!state.shouldAddInboundRule) {
        return;
      }

      const client = new EC2Client({});
      await client.send(
        new AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngressCommand({
          GroupId: state.defaultSecurityGroup.GroupId,
          CidrIp: `${state.myIp}/32`,
          FromPort: 80,
          ToPort: 80,
```

```
          IpProtocol: "tcp",
        }),
      );
    },
  ),
  new ScenarioOutput("addedInboundRule", (state) => {
    if (state.shouldAddInboundRule) {
      return MESSAGES.addedInboundRule.replace("${IP_ADDRESS}", state.myIp);
    } else {
      return false;
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("verifyingEndpoint", (state) =>
    MESSAGES.verifyingEndpoint.replace("${DNS_NAME}", state.loadBalancerDns),
  ),
  new ScenarioAction("verifyEndpoint", async (state) => {
    try {
      const response = await retry({ intervalInMs: 2000, maxRetries: 30 }, () =>
        axios.get(`http://${state.loadBalancerDns}`),
      );
      state.endpointResponse = JSON.stringify(response.data, null, 2);
    } catch (e) {
      state.verifyEndpointError = e;
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("verifiedEndpoint", (state) => {
    if (state.verifyEndpointError) {
      console.error(state.verifyEndpointError);
    } else {
      return MESSAGES.verifiedEndpoint.replace(
        "${ENDPOINT_RESPONSE}",
        state.endpointResponse,
      );
    }
  }),
];
```

创建运行演示的步骤。

```
// Copyright Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.
// SPDX-License-Identifier: Apache-2.0
import { readFileSync } from "node:fs";
```

```
import { join } from "node:path";

import axios from "axios";

import {
  DescribeTargetGroupsCommand,
  DescribeTargetHealthCommand,
  ElasticLoadBalancingV2Client,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-elastic-load-balancing-v2";
import {
  DescribeInstanceInformationCommand,
  PutParameterCommand,
  SSMClient,
  SendCommandCommand,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-ssm";
import {
  IAMClient,
  CreatePolicyCommand,
  CreateRoleCommand,
  AttachRolePolicyCommand,
  CreateInstanceProfileCommand,
  AddRoleToInstanceProfileCommand,
  waitUntilInstanceProfileExists,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-iam";
import {
  AutoScalingClient,
  DescribeAutoScalingGroupsCommand,
  TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroupCommand,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-auto-scaling";
import {
  DescribeIamInstanceProfileAssociationsCommand,
  EC2Client,
  RebootInstancesCommand,
  ReplaceIamInstanceProfileAssociationCommand,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-ec2";

import {
  ScenarioAction,
  ScenarioInput,
  ScenarioOutput,
} from "@aws-sdk-examples/libs/scenario/scenario.js";
import { retry } from "@aws-sdk-examples/libs/utils/util-timers.js";

import { MESSAGES, NAMES, RESOURCES_PATH } from "./constants.js";
```

```
import { findLoadBalancer } from "./shared.js";

const getRecommendation = new ScenarioAction(
  "getRecommendation",
  async (state) => {
    const loadBalancer = await findLoadBalancer(NAMES.loadBalancerName);
    if (loadBalancer) {
      state.loadBalancerDnsName = loadBalancer.DNSName;
      try {
        state.recommendation = (
          await axios.get(`http://${state.loadBalancerDnsName}`)
        ).data;
      } catch (e) {
        state.recommendation = e instanceof Error ? e.message : e;
      }
    } else {
      throw new Error(MESSAGES.demoFindLoadBalancerError);
    }
  },
);

const getRecommendationResult = new ScenarioOutput(
  "getRecommendationResult",
  (state) =>
    `Recommendation:\n${JSON.stringify(state.recommendation, null, 2)}`,
  { preformatted: true },
);

const getHealthCheck = new ScenarioAction("getHealthCheck", async (state) => {
  // snippet-start:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.DescribeTargetGroups]
  const client = new ElasticLoadBalancingV2Client({});
  const { TargetGroups } = await client.send(
    new DescribeTargetGroupsCommand({
      Names: [NAMES.loadBalancerTargetGroupName],
    }),
  );
  // snippet-end:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.DescribeTargetGroups]

  // snippet-start:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.DescribeTargetHealth]
  const { TargetHealthDescriptions } = await client.send(
    new DescribeTargetHealthCommand({
      TargetGroupArn: TargetGroups[0].TargetGroupArn,
    }),
  );
```

```
  // snippet-end:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.DescribeTargetHealth]
  state.targetHealthDescriptions = TargetHealthDescriptions;
});

const getHealthCheckResult = new ScenarioOutput(
  "getHealthCheckResult",
  /**
   * @param {{ targetHealthDescriptions: import('@aws-sdk/client-elastic-load-
balancing-v2').TargetHealthDescription[]}} state
   */
  (state) => {
    const status = state.targetHealthDescriptions
      .map((th) => `${th.Target.Id}: ${th.TargetHealth.State}`)
      .join("\n");
    return `Health check:\n${status}`;
  },
  { preformatted: true },
);

const loadBalancerLoop = new ScenarioAction(
  "loadBalancerLoop",
  getRecommendation.action,
  {
    whileConfig: {
      inputEquals: true,
      input: new ScenarioInput(
        "loadBalancerCheck",
        MESSAGES.demoLoadBalancerCheck,
        {
          type: "confirm",
        },
      ),
      output: getRecommendationResult,
    },
  },
);

const healthCheckLoop = new ScenarioAction(
  "healthCheckLoop",
  getHealthCheck.action,
  {
    whileConfig: {
      inputEquals: true,
      input: new ScenarioInput("healthCheck", MESSAGES.demoHealthCheck, {
```

```
        type: "confirm",
      }),
      output: getHealthCheckResult,
    },
  },
);

const statusSteps = [
  getRecommendation,
  getRecommendationResult,
  getHealthCheck,
  getHealthCheckResult,
];

/**
 * @type {import('@aws-sdk-examples/libs/scenario.js').Step[]}
 */
export const demoSteps = [
  new ScenarioOutput("header", MESSAGES.demoHeader, { header: true }),
  new ScenarioOutput("sanityCheck", MESSAGES.demoSanityCheck),
  ...statusSteps,
  new ScenarioInput(
    "brokenDependencyConfirmation",
    MESSAGES.demoBrokenDependencyConfirmation,
    { type: "confirm" },
  ),
  new ScenarioAction("brokenDependency", async (state) => {
    if (!state.brokenDependencyConfirmation) {
      process.exit();
    } else {
      const client = new SSMClient({});
      state.badTableName = `fake-table-${Date.now()}`;
      await client.send(
        new PutParameterCommand({
          Name: NAMES.ssmTableNameKey,
          Value: state.badTableName,
          Overwrite: true,
          Type: "String",
        }),
      );
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("testBrokenDependency", (state) =>
    MESSAGES.demoTestBrokenDependency.replace(
```

```
      "${TABLE_NAME}",
      state.badTableName,
    ),
  ),
  ...statusSteps,
  new ScenarioInput(
    "staticResponseConfirmation",
    MESSAGES.demoStaticResponseConfirmation,
    { type: "confirm" },
  ),
  new ScenarioAction("staticResponse", async (state) => {
    if (!state.staticResponseConfirmation) {
      process.exit();
    } else {
      const client = new SSMClient({});
      await client.send(
        new PutParameterCommand({
          Name: NAMES.ssmFailureResponseKey,
          Value: "static",
          Overwrite: true,
          Type: "String",
        }),
      );
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("testStaticResponse", MESSAGES.demoTestStaticResponse),
  ...statusSteps,
  new ScenarioInput(
    "badCredentialsConfirmation",
    MESSAGES.demoBadCredentialsConfirmation,
    { type: "confirm" },
  ),
  new ScenarioAction("badCredentialsExit", (state) => {
    if (!state.badCredentialsConfirmation) {
      process.exit();
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioAction("fixDynamoDBName", async () => {
    const client = new SSMClient({});
    await client.send(
      new PutParameterCommand({
        Name: NAMES.ssmTableNameKey,
        Value: NAMES.tableName,
        Overwrite: true,
```

```
        Type: "String",
      }),
    );
  }),
  new ScenarioAction(
    "badCredentials",
    /**
     * @param {{ targetInstance: import('@aws-sdk/client-auto-
scaling').Instance }} state
     */
    async (state) => {
      await createSsmOnlyInstanceProfile();
      const autoScalingClient = new AutoScalingClient({});
      const { AutoScalingGroups } = await autoScalingClient.send(
        new DescribeAutoScalingGroupsCommand({
          AutoScalingGroupNames: [NAMES.autoScalingGroupName],
        }),
      );
      state.targetInstance = AutoScalingGroups[0].Instances[0];
      // snippet-start:
[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.DescribeIamInstanceProfileAssociations]
      const ec2Client = new EC2Client({});
      const { IamInstanceProfileAssociations } = await ec2Client.send(
        new DescribeIamInstanceProfileAssociationsCommand({
          Filters: [
            { Name: "instance-id", Values: [state.targetInstance.InstanceId] },
          ],
        }),
      );
      // snippet-end:
[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.DescribeIamInstanceProfileAssociations]
      state.instanceProfileAssociationId =
        IamInstanceProfileAssociations[0].AssociationId;
      // snippet-start:
[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.ReplaceIamInstanceProfileAssociation]
      await retry({ intervalInMs: 1000, maxRetries: 30 }, () =>
        ec2Client.send(
          new ReplaceIamInstanceProfileAssociationCommand({
            AssociationId: state.instanceProfileAssociationId,
            IamInstanceProfile: { Name: NAMES.ssmOnlyInstanceProfileName },
          }),
        ),
      );
```

```
      // snippet-end:
[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.ReplaceIamInstanceProfileAssociation]

      await ec2Client.send(
        new RebootInstancesCommand({
          InstanceIds: [state.targetInstance.InstanceId],
        }),
      );

      const ssmClient = new SSMClient({});
      await retry({ intervalInMs: 20000, maxRetries: 15 }, async () => {
        const { InstanceInformationList } = await ssmClient.send(
          new DescribeInstanceInformationCommand({}),
        );

        const instance = InstanceInformationList.find(
          (info) => info.InstanceId === state.targetInstance.InstanceId,
        );

        if (!instance) {
          throw new Error("Instance not found.");
        }
      });

      await ssmClient.send(
        new SendCommandCommand({
          InstanceIds: [state.targetInstance.InstanceId],
          DocumentName: "AWS-RunShellScript",
          Parameters: { commands: ["cd / && sudo python3 server.py 80"] },
        }),
      );
    },
  ),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "testBadCredentials",
    /**
     * @param {{ targetInstance: import('@aws-sdk/client-
ssm').InstanceInformation}} state
     */
    (state) =>
      MESSAGES.demoTestBadCredentials.replace(
        "${INSTANCE_ID}",
        state.targetInstance.InstanceId,
      ),
```

```
  ),
  loadBalancerLoop,
  new ScenarioInput(
    "deepHealthCheckConfirmation",
    MESSAGES.demoDeepHealthCheckConfirmation,
    { type: "confirm" },
  ),
  new ScenarioAction("deepHealthCheckExit", (state) => {
    if (!state.deepHealthCheckConfirmation) {
      process.exit();
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioAction("deepHealthCheck", async () => {
    const client = new SSMClient({});
    await client.send(
      new PutParameterCommand({
        Name: NAMES.ssmHealthCheckKey,
        Value: "deep",
        Overwrite: true,
        Type: "String",
      }),
    );
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("testDeepHealthCheck", MESSAGES.demoTestDeepHealthCheck),
  healthCheckLoop,
  loadBalancerLoop,
  new ScenarioInput(
    "killInstanceConfirmation",
    /**
     * @param {{ targetInstance: import('@aws-sdk/client-
ssm').InstanceInformation }} state
     */
    (state) =>
      MESSAGES.demoKillInstanceConfirmation.replace(
        "${INSTANCE_ID}",
        state.targetInstance.InstanceId,
      ),
    { type: "confirm" },
  ),
  new ScenarioAction("killInstanceExit", (state) => {
    if (!state.killInstanceConfirmation) {
      process.exit();
    }
  }),
```

```
  new ScenarioAction(
    "killInstance",
    /**
     * @param {{ targetInstance: import('@aws-sdk/client-
ssm').InstanceInformation }} state
     */
    async (state) => {
      const client = new AutoScalingClient({});
      await client.send(
        new TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroupCommand({
          InstanceId: state.targetInstance.InstanceId,
          ShouldDecrementDesiredCapacity: false,
        }),
      );
    },
  ),
  new ScenarioOutput("testKillInstance", MESSAGES.demoTestKillInstance),
  healthCheckLoop,
  loadBalancerLoop,
  new ScenarioInput("failOpenConfirmation", MESSAGES.demoFailOpenConfirmation, {
    type: "confirm",
  }),
  new ScenarioAction("failOpenExit", (state) => {
    if (!state.failOpenConfirmation) {
      process.exit();
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioAction("failOpen", () => {
    const client = new SSMClient({});
    return client.send(
      new PutParameterCommand({
        Name: NAMES.ssmTableNameKey,
        Value: `fake-table-${Date.now()}`,
        Overwrite: true,
        Type: "String",
      }),
    );
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("testFailOpen", MESSAGES.demoFailOpenTest),
  healthCheckLoop,
  loadBalancerLoop,
  new ScenarioInput(
    "resetTableConfirmation",
    MESSAGES.demoResetTableConfirmation,
```

```
    { type: "confirm" },
  ),
  new ScenarioAction("resetTableExit", (state) => {
    if (!state.resetTableConfirmation) {
      process.exit();
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioAction("resetTable", async () => {
    const client = new SSMClient({});
    await client.send(
      new PutParameterCommand({
        Name: NAMES.ssmTableNameKey,
        Value: NAMES.tableName,
        Overwrite: true,
        Type: "String",
      }),
    );
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("testResetTable", MESSAGES.demoTestResetTable),
  healthCheckLoop,
  loadBalancerLoop,
];

async function createSsmOnlyInstanceProfile() {
  const iamClient = new IAMClient({});
  const { Policy } = await iamClient.send(
    new CreatePolicyCommand({
      PolicyName: NAMES.ssmOnlyPolicyName,
      PolicyDocument: readFileSync(
        join(RESOURCES_PATH, "ssm_only_policy.json"),
      ),
    }),
  );
  await iamClient.send(
    new CreateRoleCommand({
      RoleName: NAMES.ssmOnlyRoleName,
      AssumeRolePolicyDocument: JSON.stringify({
        Version: "2012-10-17",
        Statement: [
          {
            Effect: "Allow",
            Principal: { Service: "ec2.amazonaws.com" },
            Action: "sts:AssumeRole",
          },
```

```
        ],
      }),
    }),
  );
  await iamClient.send(
    new AttachRolePolicyCommand({
      RoleName: NAMES.ssmOnlyRoleName,
      PolicyArn: Policy.Arn,
    }),
  );
  await iamClient.send(
    new AttachRolePolicyCommand({
      RoleName: NAMES.ssmOnlyRoleName,
      PolicyArn: "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/AmazonSSMManagedInstanceCore",
    }),
  );
  // snippet-start:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.CreateInstanceProfile]
  const { InstanceProfile } = await iamClient.send(
    new CreateInstanceProfileCommand({
      InstanceProfileName: NAMES.ssmOnlyInstanceProfileName,
    }),
  );
  await waitUntilInstanceProfileExists(
    { client: iamClient },
    { InstanceProfileName: NAMES.ssmOnlyInstanceProfileName },
  );
  // snippet-end:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.CreateInstanceProfile]
  await iamClient.send(
    new AddRoleToInstanceProfileCommand({
      InstanceProfileName: NAMES.ssmOnlyInstanceProfileName,
      RoleName: NAMES.ssmOnlyRoleName,
    }),
  );

  return InstanceProfile;
}
```

创建销毁所有资源的步骤。

```
// Copyright Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.
// SPDX-License-Identifier: Apache-2.0
import { unlinkSync } from "node:fs";
```

```
import { DynamoDBClient, DeleteTableCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-dynamodb";
import {
  EC2Client,
  DeleteKeyPairCommand,
  DeleteLaunchTemplateCommand,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-ec2";
import {
  IAMClient,
  DeleteInstanceProfileCommand,
  RemoveRoleFromInstanceProfileCommand,
  DeletePolicyCommand,
  DeleteRoleCommand,
  DetachRolePolicyCommand,
  paginateListPolicies,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-iam";
import {
  AutoScalingClient,
  DeleteAutoScalingGroupCommand,
  TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroupCommand,
  UpdateAutoScalingGroupCommand,
  paginateDescribeAutoScalingGroups,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-auto-scaling";
import {
  DeleteLoadBalancerCommand,
  DeleteTargetGroupCommand,
  DescribeTargetGroupsCommand,
  ElasticLoadBalancingV2Client,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-elastic-load-balancing-v2";

import {
  ScenarioOutput,
  ScenarioInput,
  ScenarioAction,
} from "@aws-sdk-examples/libs/scenario/index.js";
import { retry } from "@aws-sdk-examples/libs/utils/util-timers.js";

import { MESSAGES, NAMES } from "./constants.js";
import { findLoadBalancer } from "./shared.js";

/**
 * @type {import('@aws-sdk-examples/libs/scenario.js').Step[]}
 */
export const destroySteps = [
```

```
    new ScenarioInput("destroy", MESSAGES.destroy, { type: "confirm" }),
    new ScenarioAction(
      "abort",
      (state) => state.destroy === false && process.exit(),
    ),
    new ScenarioAction("deleteTable", async (c) => {
      try {
        const client = new DynamoDBClient({});
        await client.send(new DeleteTableCommand({ TableName: NAMES.tableName }));
      } catch (e) {
        c.deleteTableError = e;
      }
    }),
    new ScenarioOutput("deleteTableResult", (state) => {
      if (state.deleteTableError) {
        console.error(state.deleteTableError);
        return MESSAGES.deleteTableError.replace(
          "${TABLE_NAME}",
          NAMES.tableName,
        );
      } else {
        return MESSAGES.deletedTable.replace("${TABLE_NAME}", NAMES.tableName);
      }
    }),
    new ScenarioAction("deleteKeyPair", async (state) => {
      try {
        const client = new EC2Client({});
        await client.send(
          new DeleteKeyPairCommand({ KeyName: NAMES.keyPairName }),
        );
        unlinkSync(`${NAMES.keyPairName}.pem`);
      } catch (e) {
        state.deleteKeyPairError = e;
      }
    }),
    new ScenarioOutput("deleteKeyPairResult", (state) => {
      if (state.deleteKeyPairError) {
        console.error(state.deleteKeyPairError);
        return MESSAGES.deleteKeyPairError.replace(
          "${KEY_PAIR_NAME}",
          NAMES.keyPairName,
        );
      } else {
        return MESSAGES.deletedKeyPair.replace(
```

```
        "${KEY_PAIR_NAME}",
        NAMES.keyPairName,
      );
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioAction("detachPolicyFromRole", async (state) => {
    try {
      const client = new IAMClient({});
      const policy = await findPolicy(NAMES.instancePolicyName);

      if (!policy) {
        state.detachPolicyFromRoleError = new Error(
          `Policy ${NAMES.instancePolicyName} not found.`,
        );
      } else {
        await client.send(
          new DetachRolePolicyCommand({
            RoleName: NAMES.instanceRoleName,
            PolicyArn: policy.Arn,
          }),
        );
      }
    } catch (e) {
      state.detachPolicyFromRoleError = e;
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("detachedPolicyFromRole", (state) => {
    if (state.detachPolicyFromRoleError) {
      console.error(state.detachPolicyFromRoleError);
      return MESSAGES.detachPolicyFromRoleError
        .replace("${INSTANCE_POLICY_NAME}", NAMES.instancePolicyName)
        .replace("${INSTANCE_ROLE_NAME}", NAMES.instanceRoleName);
    } else {
      return MESSAGES.detachedPolicyFromRole
        .replace("${INSTANCE_POLICY_NAME}", NAMES.instancePolicyName)
        .replace("${INSTANCE_ROLE_NAME}", NAMES.instanceRoleName);
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioAction("deleteInstancePolicy", async (state) => {
    const client = new IAMClient({});
    const policy = await findPolicy(NAMES.instancePolicyName);

    if (!policy) {
      state.deletePolicyError = new Error(
```

```
        `Policy ${NAMES.instancePolicyName} not found.`,
      );
    } else {
      return client.send(
        new DeletePolicyCommand({
          PolicyArn: policy.Arn,
        }),
      );
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("deletePolicyResult", (state) => {
    if (state.deletePolicyError) {
      console.error(state.deletePolicyError);
      return MESSAGES.deletePolicyError.replace(
        "${INSTANCE_POLICY_NAME}",
        NAMES.instancePolicyName,
      );
    } else {
      return MESSAGES.deletedPolicy.replace(
        "${INSTANCE_POLICY_NAME}",
        NAMES.instancePolicyName,
      );
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioAction("removeRoleFromInstanceProfile", async (state) => {
    try {
      const client = new IAMClient({});
      await client.send(
        new RemoveRoleFromInstanceProfileCommand({
          RoleName: NAMES.instanceRoleName,
          InstanceProfileName: NAMES.instanceProfileName,
        }),
      );
    } catch (e) {
      state.removeRoleFromInstanceProfileError = e;
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("removeRoleFromInstanceProfileResult", (state) => {
    if (state.removeRoleFromInstanceProfile) {
      console.error(state.removeRoleFromInstanceProfileError);
      return MESSAGES.removeRoleFromInstanceProfileError
        .replace("${INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME}", NAMES.instanceProfileName)
        .replace("${INSTANCE_ROLE_NAME}", NAMES.instanceRoleName);
    } else {
```

```
      return MESSAGES.removedRoleFromInstanceProfile
        .replace("${INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME}", NAMES.instanceProfileName)
        .replace("${INSTANCE_ROLE_NAME}", NAMES.instanceRoleName);
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioAction("deleteInstanceRole", async (state) => {
    try {
      const client = new IAMClient({});
      await client.send(
        new DeleteRoleCommand({
          RoleName: NAMES.instanceRoleName,
        }),
      );
    } catch (e) {
      state.deleteInstanceRoleError = e;
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("deleteInstanceRoleResult", (state) => {
    if (state.deleteInstanceRoleError) {
      console.error(state.deleteInstanceRoleError);
      return MESSAGES.deleteInstanceRoleError.replace(
        "${INSTANCE_ROLE_NAME}",
        NAMES.instanceRoleName,
      );
    } else {
      return MESSAGES.deletedInstanceRole.replace(
        "${INSTANCE_ROLE_NAME}",
        NAMES.instanceRoleName,
      );
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioAction("deleteInstanceProfile", async (state) => {
    try {
      // snippet-start:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.DeleteInstanceProfile]
      const client = new IAMClient({});
      await client.send(
        new DeleteInstanceProfileCommand({
          InstanceProfileName: NAMES.instanceProfileName,
        }),
      );
      // snippet-end:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.DeleteInstanceProfile]
    } catch (e) {
      state.deleteInstanceProfileError = e;
    }
```

```
    }),
    new ScenarioOutput("deleteInstanceProfileResult", (state) => {
      if (state.deleteInstanceProfileError) {
        console.error(state.deleteInstanceProfileError);
        return MESSAGES.deleteInstanceProfileError.replace(
          "${INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME}",
          NAMES.instanceProfileName,
        );
      } else {
        return MESSAGES.deletedInstanceProfile.replace(
          "${INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME}",
          NAMES.instanceProfileName,
        );
      }
    }),
    new ScenarioAction("deleteAutoScalingGroup", async (state) => {
      try {
        await terminateGroupInstances(NAMES.autoScalingGroupName);
        await retry({ intervalInMs: 60000, maxRetries: 60 }, async () => {
          await deleteAutoScalingGroup(NAMES.autoScalingGroupName);
        });
      } catch (e) {
        state.deleteAutoScalingGroupError = e;
      }
    }),
    new ScenarioOutput("deleteAutoScalingGroupResult", (state) => {
      if (state.deleteAutoScalingGroupError) {
        console.error(state.deleteAutoScalingGroupError);
        return MESSAGES.deleteAutoScalingGroupError.replace(
          "${AUTO_SCALING_GROUP_NAME}",
          NAMES.autoScalingGroupName,
        );
      } else {
        return MESSAGES.deletedAutoScalingGroup.replace(
          "${AUTO_SCALING_GROUP_NAME}",
          NAMES.autoScalingGroupName,
        );
      }
    }),
    new ScenarioAction("deleteLaunchTemplate", async (state) => {
      const client = new EC2Client({});
      try {
        // snippet-start:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.DeleteLaunchTemplate]
        await client.send(
```

```
        new DeleteLaunchTemplateCommand({
          LaunchTemplateName: NAMES.launchTemplateName,
        }),
      );
      // snippet-end:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.DeleteLaunchTemplate]
    } catch (e) {
      state.deleteLaunchTemplateError = e;
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("deleteLaunchTemplateResult", (state) => {
    if (state.deleteLaunchTemplateError) {
      console.error(state.deleteLaunchTemplateError);
      return MESSAGES.deleteLaunchTemplateError.replace(
        "${LAUNCH_TEMPLATE_NAME}",
        NAMES.launchTemplateName,
      );
    } else {
      return MESSAGES.deletedLaunchTemplate.replace(
        "${LAUNCH_TEMPLATE_NAME}",
        NAMES.launchTemplateName,
      );
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioAction("deleteLoadBalancer", async (state) => {
    try {
      // snippet-start:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.DeleteLoadBalancer]
      const client = new ElasticLoadBalancingV2Client({});
      const loadBalancer = await findLoadBalancer(NAMES.loadBalancerName);
      await client.send(
        new DeleteLoadBalancerCommand({
          LoadBalancerArn: loadBalancer.LoadBalancerArn,
        }),
      );
      await retry({ intervalInMs: 1000, maxRetries: 60 }, async () => {
        const lb = await findLoadBalancer(NAMES.loadBalancerName);
        if (lb) {
          throw new Error("Load balancer still exists.");
        }
      });
      // snippet-end:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.DeleteLoadBalancer]
    } catch (e) {
      state.deleteLoadBalancerError = e;
    }
  }),
```

```
  new ScenarioOutput("deleteLoadBalancerResult", (state) => {
    if (state.deleteLoadBalancerError) {
      console.error(state.deleteLoadBalancerError);
      return MESSAGES.deleteLoadBalancerError.replace(
        "${LB_NAME}",
        NAMES.loadBalancerName,
      );
    } else {
      return MESSAGES.deletedLoadBalancer.replace(
        "${LB_NAME}",
        NAMES.loadBalancerName,
      );
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioAction("deleteLoadBalancerTargetGroup", async (state) => {
    // snippet-start:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.DeleteTargetGroup]
    const client = new ElasticLoadBalancingV2Client({});
    try {
      const { TargetGroups } = await client.send(
        new DescribeTargetGroupsCommand({
          Names: [NAMES.loadBalancerTargetGroupName],
        }),
      );

      await retry({ intervalInMs: 1000, maxRetries: 30 }, () =>
        client.send(
          new DeleteTargetGroupCommand({
            TargetGroupArn: TargetGroups[0].TargetGroupArn,
          }),
        ),
      );
    } catch (e) {
      state.deleteLoadBalancerTargetGroupError = e;
    }
    // snippet-end:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.DeleteTargetGroup]
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("deleteLoadBalancerTargetGroupResult", (state) => {
    if (state.deleteLoadBalancerTargetGroupError) {
      console.error(state.deleteLoadBalancerTargetGroupError);
      return MESSAGES.deleteLoadBalancerTargetGroupError.replace(
        "${TARGET_GROUP_NAME}",
        NAMES.loadBalancerTargetGroupName,
      );
    } else {
```

```
      return MESSAGES.deletedLoadBalancerTargetGroup.replace(
        "${TARGET_GROUP_NAME}",
        NAMES.loadBalancerTargetGroupName,
      );
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioAction("detachSsmOnlyRoleFromProfile", async (state) => {
    try {
      const client = new IAMClient({});
      await client.send(
        new RemoveRoleFromInstanceProfileCommand({
          InstanceProfileName: NAMES.ssmOnlyInstanceProfileName,
          RoleName: NAMES.ssmOnlyRoleName,
        }),
      );
    } catch (e) {
      state.detachSsmOnlyRoleFromProfileError = e;
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("detachSsmOnlyRoleFromProfileResult", (state) => {
    if (state.detachSsmOnlyRoleFromProfileError) {
      console.error(state.detachSsmOnlyRoleFromProfileError);
      return MESSAGES.detachSsmOnlyRoleFromProfileError
        .replace("${ROLE_NAME}", NAMES.ssmOnlyRoleName)
        .replace("${PROFILE_NAME}", NAMES.ssmOnlyInstanceProfileName);
    } else {
      return MESSAGES.detachedSsmOnlyRoleFromProfile
        .replace("${ROLE_NAME}", NAMES.ssmOnlyRoleName)
        .replace("${PROFILE_NAME}", NAMES.ssmOnlyInstanceProfileName);
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioAction("detachSsmOnlyCustomRolePolicy", async (state) => {
    try {
      const iamClient = new IAMClient({});
      const ssmOnlyPolicy = await findPolicy(NAMES.ssmOnlyPolicyName);
      await iamClient.send(
        new DetachRolePolicyCommand({
          RoleName: NAMES.ssmOnlyRoleName,
          PolicyArn: ssmOnlyPolicy.Arn,
        }),
      );
    } catch (e) {
      state.detachSsmOnlyCustomRolePolicyError = e;
    }
```

```
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("detachSsmOnlyCustomRolePolicyResult", (state) => {
    if (state.detachSsmOnlyCustomRolePolicyError) {
      console.error(state.detachSsmOnlyCustomRolePolicyError);
      return MESSAGES.detachSsmOnlyCustomRolePolicyError
        .replace("${ROLE_NAME}", NAMES.ssmOnlyRoleName)
        .replace("${POLICY_NAME}", NAMES.ssmOnlyPolicyName);
    } else {
      return MESSAGES.detachedSsmOnlyCustomRolePolicy
        .replace("${ROLE_NAME}", NAMES.ssmOnlyRoleName)
        .replace("${POLICY_NAME}", NAMES.ssmOnlyPolicyName);
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioAction("detachSsmOnlyAWSRolePolicy", async (state) => {
    try {
      const iamClient = new IAMClient({});
      await iamClient.send(
        new DetachRolePolicyCommand({
          RoleName: NAMES.ssmOnlyRoleName,
          PolicyArn: "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/AmazonSSMManagedInstanceCore",
        }),
      );
    } catch (e) {
      state.detachSsmOnlyAWSRolePolicyError = e;
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("detachSsmOnlyAWSRolePolicyResult", (state) => {
    if (state.detachSsmOnlyAWSRolePolicyError) {
      console.error(state.detachSsmOnlyAWSRolePolicyError);
      return MESSAGES.detachSsmOnlyAWSRolePolicyError
        .replace("${ROLE_NAME}", NAMES.ssmOnlyRoleName)
        .replace("${POLICY_NAME}", "AmazonSSMManagedInstanceCore");
    } else {
      return MESSAGES.detachedSsmOnlyAWSRolePolicy
        .replace("${ROLE_NAME}", NAMES.ssmOnlyRoleName)
        .replace("${POLICY_NAME}", "AmazonSSMManagedInstanceCore");
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioAction("deleteSsmOnlyInstanceProfile", async (state) => {
    try {
      const iamClient = new IAMClient({});
      await iamClient.send(
        new DeleteInstanceProfileCommand({
          InstanceProfileName: NAMES.ssmOnlyInstanceProfileName,
```

```
        }),
      );
    } catch (e) {
      state.deleteSsmOnlyInstanceProfileError = e;
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("deleteSsmOnlyInstanceProfileResult", (state) => {
    if (state.deleteSsmOnlyInstanceProfileError) {
      console.error(state.deleteSsmOnlyInstanceProfileError);
      return MESSAGES.deleteSsmOnlyInstanceProfileError.replace(
        "${INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME}",
        NAMES.ssmOnlyInstanceProfileName,
      );
    } else {
      return MESSAGES.deletedSsmOnlyInstanceProfile.replace(
        "${INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME}",
        NAMES.ssmOnlyInstanceProfileName,
      );
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioAction("deleteSsmOnlyPolicy", async (state) => {
    try {
      const iamClient = new IAMClient({});
      const ssmOnlyPolicy = await findPolicy(NAMES.ssmOnlyPolicyName);
      await iamClient.send(
        new DeletePolicyCommand({
          PolicyArn: ssmOnlyPolicy.Arn,
        }),
      );
    } catch (e) {
      state.deleteSsmOnlyPolicyError = e;
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("deleteSsmOnlyPolicyResult", (state) => {
    if (state.deleteSsmOnlyPolicyError) {
      console.error(state.deleteSsmOnlyPolicyError);
      return MESSAGES.deleteSsmOnlyPolicyError.replace(
        "${POLICY_NAME}",
        NAMES.ssmOnlyPolicyName,
      );
    } else {
      return MESSAGES.deletedSsmOnlyPolicy.replace(
        "${POLICY_NAME}",
        NAMES.ssmOnlyPolicyName,
```

```
      );
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioAction("deleteSsmOnlyRole", async (state) => {
    try {
      const iamClient = new IAMClient({});
      await iamClient.send(
        new DeleteRoleCommand({
          RoleName: NAMES.ssmOnlyRoleName,
        }),
      );
    } catch (e) {
      state.deleteSsmOnlyRoleError = e;
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("deleteSsmOnlyRoleResult", (state) => {
    if (state.deleteSsmOnlyRoleError) {
      console.error(state.deleteSsmOnlyRoleError);
      return MESSAGES.deleteSsmOnlyRoleError.replace(
        "${ROLE_NAME}",
        NAMES.ssmOnlyRoleName,
      );
    } else {
      return MESSAGES.deletedSsmOnlyRole.replace(
        "${ROLE_NAME}",
        NAMES.ssmOnlyRoleName,
      );
    }
  }),
];

/**
 * @param {string} policyName
 */
async function findPolicy(policyName) {
  const client = new IAMClient({});
  const paginatedPolicies = paginateListPolicies({ client }, {});
  for await (const page of paginatedPolicies) {
    const policy = page.Policies.find((p) => p.PolicyName === policyName);
    if (policy) {
      return policy;
    }
  }
}
```

```
/**
 * @param {string} groupName
 */
async function deleteAutoScalingGroup(groupName) {
  const client = new AutoScalingClient({});
  try {
    await client.send(
      new DeleteAutoScalingGroupCommand({
        AutoScalingGroupName: groupName,
      }),
    );
  } catch (err) {
    if (!(err instanceof Error)) {
      throw err;
    } else {
      console.log(err.name);
      throw err;
    }
  }
}

/**
 * @param {string} groupName
 */
async function terminateGroupInstances(groupName) {
  const autoScalingClient = new AutoScalingClient({});
  const group = await findAutoScalingGroup(groupName);
  await autoScalingClient.send(
    new UpdateAutoScalingGroupCommand({
      AutoScalingGroupName: group.AutoScalingGroupName,
      MinSize: 0,
    }),
  );
  for (const i of group.Instances) {
    await retry({ intervalInMs: 1000, maxRetries: 30 }, () =>
      autoScalingClient.send(
        new TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroupCommand({
          InstanceId: i.InstanceId,
          ShouldDecrementDesiredCapacity: true,
        }),
      ),
    );
  }
```

```
}

async function findAutoScalingGroup(groupName) {
  const client = new AutoScalingClient({});
  const paginatedGroups = paginateDescribeAutoScalingGroups({ client }, {});
  for await (const page of paginatedGroups) {
    const group = page.AutoScalingGroups.find(
      (g) => g.AutoScalingGroupName === groupName,
    );
    if (group) {
      return group;
    }
  }
  throw new Error(`Auto scaling group ${groupName} not found.`);
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for JavaScript API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - AttachLoadBalancerTargetGroups
  - CreateAutoScalingGroup
  - CreateInstanceProfile
  - CreateLaunchTemplate
  - CreateListener
  - CreateLoadBalancer
  - CreateTargetGroup
  - DeleteAutoScalingGroup
  - DeleteInstanceProfile
  - DeleteLaunchTemplate
  - DeleteLoadBalancer
  - DeleteTargetGroup
  - DescribeAutoScalingGroups
  - DescribeAvailabilityZones
  - DescribeIamInstanceProfileAssociations
  - DescribeInstances
  - DescribeLoadBalancers
  - DescribeSubnets

- DescribeTargetGroups
- DescribeTargetHealth
- DescribeVpcs
- RebootInstances
- ReplaceIamInstanceProfileAssociation
- TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroup
- UpdateAutoScalingGroup

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

在命令提示符中运行交互式场景。

```
class Runner:
    def __init__(
        self, resource_path, recommendation, autoscaler, loadbalancer,
 param_helper
    ):
        self.resource_path = resource_path
        self.recommendation = recommendation
        self.autoscaler = autoscaler
        self.loadbalancer = loadbalancer
        self.param_helper = param_helper
        self.protocol = "HTTP"
        self.port = 80
        self.ssh_port = 22

    def deploy(self):
        recommendations_path = f"{self.resource_path}/recommendations.json"
        startup_script = f"{self.resource_path}/server_startup_script.sh"
        instance_policy = f"{self.resource_path}/instance_policy.json"
```

```
        print(
            "\nFor this demo, we'll use the AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) to create
several AWS resources\n"
            "to set up a load-balanced web service endpoint and explore some ways
to make it resilient\n"
            "against various kinds of failures.\n\n"
            "Some of the resources create by this demo are:\n"
        )
        print(
            "\t* A DynamoDB table that the web service depends on to provide
book, movie, and song recommendations."
        )
        print(
            "\t* An EC2 launch template that defines EC2 instances that each
contain a Python web server."
        )
        print(
            "\t* An EC2 Auto Scaling group that manages EC2 instances across
several Availability Zones."
        )
        print(
            "\t* An Elastic Load Balancing (ELB) load balancer that targets the
Auto Scaling group to distribute requests."
        )
        print("-" * 88)
        q.ask("Press Enter when you're ready to start deploying resources.")

        print(
            f"Creating and populating a DynamoDB table named
'{self.recommendation.table_name}'."
        )
        self.recommendation.create()
        self.recommendation.populate(recommendations_path)
        print("-" * 88)

        print(
            f"Creating an EC2 launch template that runs '{startup_script}' when
an instance starts.\n"
            f"This script starts a Python web server defined in the `server.py`
script. The web server\n"
            f"listens to HTTP requests on port 80 and responds to requests to '/'
and to '/healthcheck'.\n"
            f"For demo purposes, this server is run as the root user. In
production, the best practice is to\n"
```

```
            f"run a web server, such as Apache, with least-privileged
credentials.\n"
        )
        print(
            f"The template also defines an IAM policy that each instance uses to
assume a role that grants\n"
            f"permissions to access the DynamoDB recommendation table and Systems
Manager parameters\n"
            f"that control the flow of the demo.\n"
        )
        self.autoscaler.create_template(startup_script, instance_policy)
        print("-" * 88)

        print(
            f"Creating an EC2 Auto Scaling group that maintains three EC2
instances, each in a different\n"
            f"Availability Zone."
        )
        zones = self.autoscaler.create_group(3)
        print("-" * 88)
        print(
            "At this point, you have EC2 instances created. Once each instance
starts, it listens for\n"
            "HTTP requests. You can see these instances in the console or
continue with the demo."
        )
        print("-" * 88)
        q.ask("Press Enter when you're ready to continue.")

        print(f"Creating variables that control the flow of the demo.\n")
        self.param_helper.reset()

        print(
            "\nCreating an Elastic Load Balancing target group and load balancer.
The target group\n"
            "defines how the load balancer connects to instances. The load
balancer provides a\n"
            "single endpoint where clients connect and dispatches requests to
instances in the group.\n"
        )
        vpc = self.autoscaler.get_default_vpc()
        subnets = self.autoscaler.get_subnets(vpc["VpcId"], zones)
        target_group = self.loadbalancer.create_target_group(
            self.protocol, self.port, vpc["VpcId"]
```

```
        )
        self.loadbalancer.create_load_balancer(
            [subnet["SubnetId"] for subnet in subnets], target_group
        )
        self.autoscaler.attach_load_balancer_target_group(target_group)
        print(f"Verifying access to the load balancer endpoint...")
        lb_success = self.loadbalancer.verify_load_balancer_endpoint()
        if not lb_success:
            print(
                "Couldn't connect to the load balancer, verifying that the port
 is open..."
            )
            current_ip_address = requests.get(
                "http://checkip.amazonaws.com"
            ).text.strip()
            sec_group, port_is_open = self.autoscaler.verify_inbound_port(
                vpc, self.port, current_ip_address
            )
            sec_group, ssh_port_is_open = self.autoscaler.verify_inbound_port(
                vpc, self.ssh_port, current_ip_address
            )
            if not port_is_open:
                print(
                    "For this example to work, the default security group for
 your default VPC must\n"
                    "allows access from this computer. You can either add it
 automatically from this\n"
                    "example or add it yourself using the AWS Management Console.
\n"
                )
                if q.ask(
                    f"Do you want to add a rule to security group
 {sec_group['GroupId']} to allow\n"
                    f"inbound traffic on port {self.port} from your computer's IP
 address of {current_ip_address}? (y/n) ",
                    q.is_yesno,
                ):
                    self.autoscaler.open_inbound_port(
                        sec_group["GroupId"], self.port, current_ip_address
                    )
            if not ssh_port_is_open:
                if q.ask(
                    f"Do you want to add a rule to security group
 {sec_group['GroupId']} to allow\n"
```

```
                    f"inbound SSH traffic on port {self.ssh_port} for debugging
 from your computer's IP address of {current_ip_address}? (y/n) ",
                    q.is_yesno,
                ):
                    self.autoscaler.open_inbound_port(
                        sec_group["GroupId"], self.ssh_port, current_ip_address
                    )
            lb_success = self.loadbalancer.verify_load_balancer_endpoint()
        if lb_success:
            print("Your load balancer is ready. You can access it by browsing to:
\n")
            print(f"\thttp://{self.loadbalancer.endpoint()}\n")
        else:
            print(
                "Couldn't get a successful response from the load balancer
 endpoint. Troubleshoot by\n"
                "manually verifying that your VPC and security group are
 configured correctly and that\n"
                "you can successfully make a GET request to the load balancer
 endpoint:\n"
            )
            print(f"\thttp://{self.loadbalancer.endpoint()}\n")
        print("-" * 88)
        q.ask("Press Enter when you're ready to continue with the demo.")

    def demo_choices(self):
        actions = [
            "Send a GET request to the load balancer endpoint.",
            "Check the health of load balancer targets.",
            "Go to the next part of the demo.",
        ]
        choice = 0
        while choice != 2:
            print("-" * 88)
            print(
                "\nSee the current state of the service by selecting one of the
 following choices:\n"
            )
            choice = q.choose("\nWhich action would you like to take? ", actions)
            print("-" * 88)
            if choice == 0:
                print("Request:\n")
                print(f"GET http://{self.loadbalancer.endpoint()}")
                response = requests.get(f"http://{self.loadbalancer.endpoint()}")
```

```
                print("\nResponse:\n")
                print(f"{response.status_code}")
                if response.headers.get("content-type") == "application/json":
                    pp(response.json())
            elif choice == 1:
                print("\nChecking the health of load balancer targets:\n")
                health = self.loadbalancer.check_target_health()
                for target in health:
                    state = target["TargetHealth"]["State"]
                    print(
                        f"\tTarget {target['Target']['Id']} on port
{target['Target']['Port']} is {state}"
                    )
                    if state != "healthy":
                        print(
                            f"\t\t{target['TargetHealth']['Reason']}:
{target['TargetHealth']['Description']}\n"
                        )
                print(
                    f"\nNote that it can take a minute or two for the health
check to update\n"
                    f"after changes are made.\n"
                )
            elif choice == 2:
                print("\nOkay, let's move on.")
                print("-" * 88)

    def demo(self):
        ssm_only_policy = f"{self.resource_path}/ssm_only_policy.json"

        print("\nResetting parameters to starting values for demo.\n")
        self.param_helper.reset()

        print(
            "\nThis part of the demonstration shows how to toggle different parts
of the system\n"
            "to create situations where the web service fails, and shows how
using a resilient\n"
            "architecture can keep the web service running in spite of these
failures."
        )
        print("-" * 88)

        print(
```

```
            "At the start, the load balancer endpoint returns recommendations and
reports that all targets are healthy."
        )
        self.demo_choices()

        print(
            f"The web service running on the EC2 instances gets recommendations
by querying a DynamoDB table.\n"
            f"The table name is contained in a Systems Manager parameter named
'{self.param_helper.table}'.\n"
            f"To simulate a failure of the recommendation service, let's set this
parameter to name a non-existent table.\n"
        )
        self.param_helper.put(self.param_helper.table, "this-is-not-a-table")
        print(
            "\nNow, sending a GET request to the load balancer endpoint returns a
failure code. But, the service reports as\n"
            "healthy to the load balancer because shallow health checks don't
check for failure of the recommendation service."
        )
        self.demo_choices()

        print(
            f"Instead of failing when the recommendation service fails, the web
service can return a static response.\n"
            f"While this is not a perfect solution, it presents the customer with
a somewhat better experience than failure.\n"
        )
        self.param_helper.put(self.param_helper.failure_response, "static")
        print(
            f"\nNow, sending a GET request to the load balancer endpoint returns
a static response.\n"
            f"The service still reports as healthy because health checks are
still shallow.\n"
        )
        self.demo_choices()

        print("Let's reinstate the recommendation service.\n")
        self.param_helper.put(self.param_helper.table,
self.recommendation.table_name)
        print(
            "\nLet's also substitute bad credentials for one of the instances in
the target group so that it can't\n"
            "access the DynamoDB recommendation table.\n"
```

```
        )
        self.autoscaler.create_instance_profile(
            ssm_only_policy,
            self.autoscaler.bad_creds_policy_name,
            self.autoscaler.bad_creds_role_name,
            self.autoscaler.bad_creds_profile_name,
            ["AmazonSSMManagedInstanceCore"],
        )
        instances = self.autoscaler.get_instances()
        bad_instance_id = instances[0]
        instance_profile = self.autoscaler.get_instance_profile(bad_instance_id)
        print(
            f"\nReplacing the profile for instance {bad_instance_id} with a
profile that contains\n"
            f"bad credentials...\n"
        )
        self.autoscaler.replace_instance_profile(
            bad_instance_id,
            self.autoscaler.bad_creds_profile_name,
            instance_profile["AssociationId"],
        )
        print(
            "Now, sending a GET request to the load balancer endpoint returns
either a recommendation or a static response,\n"
            "depending on which instance is selected by the load balancer.\n"
        )
        self.demo_choices()

        print(
            "\nLet's implement a deep health check. For this demo, a deep health
check tests whether\n"
            "the web service can access the DynamoDB table that it depends on for
recommendations. Note that\n"
            "the deep health check is only for ELB routing and not for Auto
Scaling instance health.\n"
            "This kind of deep health check is not recommended for Auto Scaling
instance health, because it\n"
            "risks accidental termination of all instances in the Auto Scaling
group when a dependent service fails.\n"
        )
        print(
            "By implementing deep health checks, the load balancer can detect
when one of the instances is failing\n"
            "and take that instance out of rotation.\n"
```

```
        )
        self.param_helper.put(self.param_helper.health_check, "deep")
        print(
            f"\nNow, checking target health indicates that the instance with bad
credentials ({bad_instance_id})\n"
            f"is unhealthy. Note that it might take a minute or two for the load
balancer to detect the unhealthy \n"
            f"instance. Sending a GET request to the load balancer endpoint
always returns a recommendation, because\n"
            "the load balancer takes unhealthy instances out of its rotation.\n"
        )
        self.demo_choices()

        print(
            "\nBecause the instances in this demo are controlled by an auto
scaler, the simplest way to fix an unhealthy\n"
            "instance is to terminate it and let the auto scaler start a new
instance to replace it.\n"
        )
        self.autoscaler.terminate_instance(bad_instance_id)
        print(
            "\nEven while the instance is terminating and the new instance is
starting, sending a GET\n"
            "request to the web service continues to get a successful
recommendation response because\n"
            "the load balancer routes requests to the healthy instances. After
the replacement instance\n"
            "starts and reports as healthy, it is included in the load balancing
rotation.\n"
            "\nNote that terminating and replacing an instance typically takes
several minutes, during which time you\n"
            "can see the changing health check status until the new instance is
running and healthy.\n"
        )
        self.demo_choices()

        print(
            "\nIf the recommendation service fails now, deep health checks mean
all instances report as unhealthy.\n"
        )
        self.param_helper.put(self.param_helper.table, "this-is-not-a-table")
        print(
            "\nWhen all instances are unhealthy, the load balancer continues to
route requests even to\n"
```

```
            "unhealthy instances, allowing them to fail open and return a static
 response rather than fail\n"
            "closed and report failure to the customer."
        )
        self.demo_choices()
        self.param_helper.reset()

    def destroy(self):
        print(
            "This concludes the demo of how to build and manage a resilient
 service.\n"
            "To keep things tidy and to avoid unwanted charges on your account,
 we can clean up all AWS resources\n"
            "that were created for this demo."
        )
        if q.ask("Do you want to clean up all demo resources? (y/n) ",
 q.is_yesno):
            self.loadbalancer.delete_load_balancer()
            self.loadbalancer.delete_target_group()
            self.autoscaler.delete_group()
            self.autoscaler.delete_key_pair()
            self.autoscaler.delete_template()
            self.autoscaler.delete_instance_profile(
                self.autoscaler.bad_creds_profile_name,
                self.autoscaler.bad_creds_role_name,
            )
            self.recommendation.destroy()
        else:
            print(
                "Okay, we'll leave the resources intact.\n"
                "Don't forget to delete them when you're done with them or you
 might incur unexpected charges."
            )


def main():
    parser = argparse.ArgumentParser()
    parser.add_argument(
        "--action",
        required=True,
        choices=["all", "deploy", "demo", "destroy"],
        help="The action to take for the demo. When 'all' is specified, resources
 are\n"
        "deployed, the demo is run, and resources are destroyed.",
```

```
    )
    parser.add_argument(
        "--resource_path",
        default="../../../workflows/resilient_service/resources",
        help="The path to resource files used by this example, such as IAM
 policies and\n"
        "instance scripts.",
    )
    args = parser.parse_args()

    print("-" * 88)
    print(
        "Welcome to the demonstration of How to Build and Manage a Resilient
 Service!"
    )
    print("-" * 88)

    prefix = "doc-example-resilience"
    recommendation = RecommendationService.from_client(
        "doc-example-recommendation-service"
    )
    autoscaler = AutoScaler.from_client(prefix)
    loadbalancer = LoadBalancer.from_client(prefix)
    param_helper = ParameterHelper.from_client(recommendation.table_name)
    runner = Runner(
        args.resource_path, recommendation, autoscaler, loadbalancer,
 param_helper
    )
    actions = [args.action] if args.action != "all" else ["deploy", "demo",
 "destroy"]
    for action in actions:
        if action == "deploy":
            runner.deploy()
        elif action == "demo":
            runner.demo()
        elif action == "destroy":
            runner.destroy()

    print("-" * 88)
    print("Thanks for watching!")
    print("-" * 88)


if __name__ == "__main__":
```

```
    logging.basicConfig(level=logging.INFO, format="%(levelname)s: %(message)s")
    main()
```

创建一个包含自动扩缩和 Amazon EC2 操作的类。

```
class AutoScaler:
    """
    Encapsulates Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling and EC2 management actions.
    """

    def __init__(
        self,
        resource_prefix,
        inst_type,
        ami_param,
        autoscaling_client,
        ec2_client,
        ssm_client,
        iam_client,
    ):
        """
        :param resource_prefix: The prefix for naming AWS resources that are
 created by this class.
        :param inst_type: The type of EC2 instance to create, such as t3.micro.
        :param ami_param: The Systems Manager parameter used to look up the AMI
 that is
                          created.
        :param autoscaling_client: A Boto3 EC2 Auto Scaling client.
        :param ec2_client: A Boto3 EC2 client.
        :param ssm_client: A Boto3 Systems Manager client.
        :param iam_client: A Boto3 IAM client.
        """
        self.inst_type = inst_type
        self.ami_param = ami_param
        self.autoscaling_client = autoscaling_client
        self.ec2_client = ec2_client
        self.ssm_client = ssm_client
        self.iam_client = iam_client
        self.launch_template_name = f"{resource_prefix}-template"
        self.group_name = f"{resource_prefix}-group"
        self.instance_policy_name = f"{resource_prefix}-pol"
        self.instance_role_name = f"{resource_prefix}-role"
```

```
        self.instance_profile_name = f"{resource_prefix}-prof"
        self.bad_creds_policy_name = f"{resource_prefix}-bc-pol"
        self.bad_creds_role_name = f"{resource_prefix}-bc-role"
        self.bad_creds_profile_name = f"{resource_prefix}-bc-prof"
        self.key_pair_name = f"{resource_prefix}-key-pair"


    @classmethod
    def from_client(cls, resource_prefix):
        """
        Creates this class from Boto3 clients.

        :param resource_prefix: The prefix for naming AWS resources that are
created by this class.
        """
        as_client = boto3.client("autoscaling")
        ec2_client = boto3.client("ec2")
        ssm_client = boto3.client("ssm")
        iam_client = boto3.client("iam")
        return cls(
            resource_prefix,
            "t3.micro",
            "/aws/service/ami-amazon-linux-latest/amzn2-ami-hvm-x86_64-gp2",
            as_client,
            ec2_client,
            ssm_client,
            iam_client,
        )

    def create_instance_profile(
        self, policy_file, policy_name, role_name, profile_name,
aws_managed_policies=()
    ):
        """
        Creates a policy, role, and profile that is associated with instances
created by
        this class. An instance's associated profile defines a role that is
assumed by the
        instance. The role has attached policies that specify the AWS permissions
granted to
        clients that run on the instance.

        :param policy_file: The name of a JSON file that contains the policy
definition to
```

```
                            create and attach to the role.
        :param policy_name: The name to give the created policy.
        :param role_name: The name to give the created role.
        :param profile_name: The name to the created profile.
        :param aws_managed_policies: Additional AWS-managed policies that are
attached to
                                     the role, such as
AmazonSSMManagedInstanceCore to grant
                                     use of Systems Manager to send commands to
the instance.
        :return: The ARN of the profile that is created.
        """
        assume_role_doc = {
            "Version": "2012-10-17",
            "Statement": [
                {
                    "Effect": "Allow",
                    "Principal": {"Service": "ec2.amazonaws.com"},
                    "Action": "sts:AssumeRole",
                }
            ],
        }
        with open(policy_file) as file:
            instance_policy_doc = file.read()

        policy_arn = None
        try:
            pol_response = self.iam_client.create_policy(
                PolicyName=policy_name, PolicyDocument=instance_policy_doc
            )
            policy_arn = pol_response["Policy"]["Arn"]
            log.info("Created policy with ARN %s.", policy_arn)
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "EntityAlreadyExists":
                log.info("Policy %s already exists, nothing to do.", policy_name)
                list_pol_response = self.iam_client.list_policies(Scope="Local")
                for pol in list_pol_response["Policies"]:
                    if pol["PolicyName"] == policy_name:
                        policy_arn = pol["Arn"]
                        break
            if policy_arn is None:
                raise AutoScalerError(f"Couldn't create policy {policy_name}:
{err}")
```

```
        try:
            self.iam_client.create_role(
                RoleName=role_name,
AssumeRolePolicyDocument=json.dumps(assume_role_doc)
            )
            self.iam_client.attach_role_policy(RoleName=role_name,
PolicyArn=policy_arn)
            for aws_policy in aws_managed_policies:
                self.iam_client.attach_role_policy(
                    RoleName=role_name,
                    PolicyArn=f"arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/{aws_policy}",
                )
            log.info("Created role %s and attached policy %s.", role_name,
policy_arn)
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "EntityAlreadyExists":
                log.info("Role %s already exists, nothing to do.", role_name)
            else:
                raise AutoScalerError(f"Couldn't create role {role_name}: {err}")

        try:
            profile_response = self.iam_client.create_instance_profile(
                InstanceProfileName=profile_name
            )
            waiter = self.iam_client.get_waiter("instance_profile_exists")
            waiter.wait(InstanceProfileName=profile_name)
            time.sleep(10)  # wait a little longer
            profile_arn = profile_response["InstanceProfile"]["Arn"]
            self.iam_client.add_role_to_instance_profile(
                InstanceProfileName=profile_name, RoleName=role_name
            )
            log.info("Created profile %s and added role %s.", profile_name,
role_name)
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "EntityAlreadyExists":
                prof_response = self.iam_client.get_instance_profile(
                    InstanceProfileName=profile_name
                )
                profile_arn = prof_response["InstanceProfile"]["Arn"]
                log.info(
                    "Instance profile %s already exists, nothing to do.",
profile_name
                )
            else:
```

```
                raise AutoScalerError(
                    f"Couldn't create profile {profile_name} and attach it to
role\n"
                    f"{role_name}: {err}"
                )
        return profile_arn


    def get_instance_profile(self, instance_id):
        """
        Gets data about the profile associated with an instance.

        :param instance_id: The ID of the instance to look up.
        :return: The profile data.
        """
        try:
            response =
self.ec2_client.describe_iam_instance_profile_associations(
                Filters=[{"Name": "instance-id", "Values": [instance_id]}]
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            raise AutoScalerError(
                f"Couldn't get instance profile association for instance
{instance_id}: {err}"
            )
        else:
            return response["IamInstanceProfileAssociations"][0]


    def replace_instance_profile(
        self, instance_id, new_instance_profile_name, profile_association_id
    ):
        """
        Replaces the profile associated with a running instance. After the
profile is
        replaced, the instance is rebooted to ensure that it uses the new
profile. When
        the instance is ready, Systems Manager is used to restart the Python web
server.

        :param instance_id: The ID of the instance to update.
        :param new_instance_profile_name: The name of the new profile to
associate with
                                          the specified instance.
```

```
        :param profile_association_id: The ID of the existing profile association
for the
                                       instance.
        """
        try:
            self.ec2_client.replace_iam_instance_profile_association(
                IamInstanceProfile={"Name": new_instance_profile_name},
                AssociationId=profile_association_id,
            )
            log.info(
                "Replaced instance profile for association %s with profile %s.",
                profile_association_id,
                new_instance_profile_name,
            )
            time.sleep(5)
            inst_ready = False
            tries = 0
            while not inst_ready:
                if tries % 6 == 0:
                    self.ec2_client.reboot_instances(InstanceIds=[instance_id])
                    log.info(
                        "Rebooting instance %s and waiting for it to to be
ready.",
                        instance_id,
                    )
                tries += 1
                time.sleep(10)
                response = self.ssm_client.describe_instance_information()
                for info in response["InstanceInformationList"]:
                    if info["InstanceId"] == instance_id:
                        inst_ready = True
            self.ssm_client.send_command(
                InstanceIds=[instance_id],
                DocumentName="AWS-RunShellScript",
                Parameters={"commands": ["cd / && sudo python3 server.py 80"]},
            )
            log.info("Restarted the Python web server on instance %s.",
instance_id)
        except ClientError as err:
            raise AutoScalerError(
                f"Couldn't replace instance profile for association
{profile_association_id}: {err}"
            )
```

```
    def delete_instance_profile(self, profile_name, role_name):
        """
        Detaches a role from an instance profile, detaches policies from the
role,
        and deletes all the resources.

        :param profile_name: The name of the profile to delete.
        :param role_name: The name of the role to delete.
        """
        try:
            self.iam_client.remove_role_from_instance_profile(
                InstanceProfileName=profile_name, RoleName=role_name
            )

self.iam_client.delete_instance_profile(InstanceProfileName=profile_name)
            log.info("Deleted instance profile %s.", profile_name)
            attached_policies = self.iam_client.list_attached_role_policies(
                RoleName=role_name
            )
            for pol in attached_policies["AttachedPolicies"]:
                self.iam_client.detach_role_policy(
                    RoleName=role_name, PolicyArn=pol["PolicyArn"]
                )
                if not pol["PolicyArn"].startswith("arn:aws:iam::aws"):
                    self.iam_client.delete_policy(PolicyArn=pol["PolicyArn"])
                log.info("Detached and deleted policy %s.", pol["PolicyName"])
            self.iam_client.delete_role(RoleName=role_name)
            log.info("Deleted role %s.", role_name)
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "NoSuchEntity":
                log.info(
                    "Instance profile %s doesn't exist, nothing to do.",
profile_name
                )
            else:
                raise AutoScalerError(
                    f"Couldn't delete instance profile {profile_name} or detach "
                    f"policies and delete role {role_name}: {err}"
                )


    def create_key_pair(self, key_pair_name):
        """
```

```
        Creates a new key pair.

        :param key_pair_name: The name of the key pair to create.
        :return: The newly created key pair.
        """
        try:
            response = self.ec2_client.create_key_pair(KeyName=key_pair_name)
            with open(f"{key_pair_name}.pem", "w") as file:
                file.write(response["KeyMaterial"])
            chmod(f"{key_pair_name}.pem", 0o600)
            log.info("Created key pair %s.", key_pair_name)
        except ClientError as err:
            raise AutoScalerError(f"Couldn't create key pair {key_pair_name}:
{err}")


    def delete_key_pair(self):
        """
        Deletes a key pair.

        :param key_pair_name: The name of the key pair to delete.
        """
        try:
            self.ec2_client.delete_key_pair(KeyName=self.key_pair_name)
            remove(f"{self.key_pair_name}.pem")
            log.info("Deleted key pair %s.", self.key_pair_name)
        except ClientError as err:
            raise AutoScalerError(
                f"Couldn't delete key pair {self.key_pair_name}: {err}"
            )
        except FileNotFoundError:
            log.info("Key pair %s doesn't exist, nothing to do.",
self.key_pair_name)
        except PermissionError:
            log.info(
                "Inadequate permissions to delete key pair %s.",
self.key_pair_name
            )
        except Exception as err:
            raise AutoScalerError(
                f"Couldn't delete key pair {self.key_pair_name}: {err}"
            )
```

```
    def create_template(self, server_startup_script_file, instance_policy_file):
        """
        Creates an Amazon EC2 launch template to use with Amazon EC2 Auto
Scaling. The
        launch template specifies a Bash script in its user data field that runs
after
        the instance is started. This script installs Python packages and starts
a
        Python web server on the instance.

        :param server_startup_script_file: The path to a Bash script file that is
run
                                           when an instance starts.
        :param instance_policy_file: The path to a file that defines a
permissions policy
                                     to create and attach to the instance
profile.
        :return: Information about the newly created template.
        """
        template = {}
        try:
            self.create_key_pair(self.key_pair_name)
            self.create_instance_profile(
                instance_policy_file,
                self.instance_policy_name,
                self.instance_role_name,
                self.instance_profile_name,
            )
            with open(server_startup_script_file) as file:
                start_server_script = file.read()
            ami_latest = self.ssm_client.get_parameter(Name=self.ami_param)
            ami_id = ami_latest["Parameter"]["Value"]
            lt_response = self.ec2_client.create_launch_template(
                LaunchTemplateName=self.launch_template_name,
                LaunchTemplateData={
                    "InstanceType": self.inst_type,
                    "ImageId": ami_id,
                    "IamInstanceProfile": {"Name": self.instance_profile_name},
                    "UserData": base64.b64encode(
                        start_server_script.encode(encoding="utf-8")
                    ).decode(encoding="utf-8"),
                    "KeyName": self.key_pair_name,
                },
            )
```

```
            template = lt_response["LaunchTemplate"]
            log.info(
                "Created launch template %s for AMI %s on %s.",
                self.launch_template_name,
                ami_id,
                self.inst_type,
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            if (
                err.response["Error"]["Code"]
                == "InvalidLaunchTemplateName.AlreadyExistsException"
            ):
                log.info(
                    "Launch template %s already exists, nothing to do.",
                    self.launch_template_name,
                )
            else:
                raise AutoScalerError(
                    f"Couldn't create launch template
{self.launch_template_name}: {err}."
                )
        return template


    def delete_template(self):
        """
        Deletes a launch template.
        """
        try:
            self.ec2_client.delete_launch_template(
                LaunchTemplateName=self.launch_template_name
            )
            self.delete_instance_profile(
                self.instance_profile_name, self.instance_role_name
            )
            log.info("Launch template %s deleted.", self.launch_template_name)
        except ClientError as err:
            if (
                err.response["Error"]["Code"]
                == "InvalidLaunchTemplateName.NotFoundException"
            ):
                log.info(
                    "Launch template %s does not exist, nothing to do.",
                    self.launch_template_name,
```

```
                )
            else:
                raise AutoScalerError(
                    f"Couldn't delete launch template
{self.launch_template_name}: {err}."
                )


    def get_availability_zones(self):
        """
        Gets a list of Availability Zones in the AWS Region of the Amazon EC2
client.

        :return: The list of Availability Zones for the client Region.
        """
        try:
            response = self.ec2_client.describe_availability_zones()
            zones = [zone["ZoneName"] for zone in response["AvailabilityZones"]]
        except ClientError as err:
            raise AutoScalerError(f"Couldn't get availability zones: {err}.")
        else:
            return zones


    def create_group(self, group_size):
        """
        Creates an EC2 Auto Scaling group with the specified size.

        :param group_size: The number of instances to set for the minimum and
maximum in
                           the group.
        :return: The list of Availability Zones specified for the group.
        """
        zones = []
        try:
            zones = self.get_availability_zones()
            self.autoscaling_client.create_auto_scaling_group(
                AutoScalingGroupName=self.group_name,
                AvailabilityZones=zones,
                LaunchTemplate={
                    "LaunchTemplateName": self.launch_template_name,
                    "Version": "$Default",
                },
                MinSize=group_size,
```

```
                MaxSize=group_size,
            )
            log.info(
                "Created EC2 Auto Scaling group %s with availability zones %s.",
                self.launch_template_name,
                zones,
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "AlreadyExists":
                log.info(
                    "EC2 Auto Scaling group %s already exists, nothing to do.",
                    self.group_name,
                )
            else:
                raise AutoScalerError(
                    f"Couldn't create EC2 Auto Scaling group {self.group_name}:
{err}"
                )
        return zones


    def get_instances(self):
        """
        Gets data about the instances in the EC2 Auto Scaling group.

        :return: Data about the instances.
        """
        try:
            as_response = self.autoscaling_client.describe_auto_scaling_groups(
                AutoScalingGroupNames=[self.group_name]
            )
            instance_ids = [
                i["InstanceId"]
                for i in as_response["AutoScalingGroups"][0]["Instances"]
            ]
        except ClientError as err:
            raise AutoScalerError(
                f"Couldn't get instances for Auto Scaling group
{self.group_name}: {err}"
            )
        else:
            return instance_ids
```

```
    def terminate_instance(self, instance_id):
        """
        Terminates and instances in an EC2 Auto Scaling group. After an instance
is
        terminated, it can no longer be accessed.

        :param instance_id: The ID of the instance to terminate.
        """
        try:
            self.autoscaling_client.terminate_instance_in_auto_scaling_group(
                InstanceId=instance_id, ShouldDecrementDesiredCapacity=False
            )
            log.info("Terminated instance %s.", instance_id)
        except ClientError as err:
            raise AutoScalerError(f"Couldn't terminate instance {instance_id}:
{err}")

    def attach_load_balancer_target_group(self, lb_target_group):
        """
        Attaches an Elastic Load Balancing (ELB) target group to this EC2 Auto
Scaling group.
        The target group specifies how the load balancer forward requests to the
instances
        in the group.

        :param lb_target_group: Data about the ELB target group to attach.
        """
        try:
            self.autoscaling_client.attach_load_balancer_target_groups(
                AutoScalingGroupName=self.group_name,
                TargetGroupARNs=[lb_target_group["TargetGroupArn"]],
            )
            log.info(
                "Attached load balancer target group %s to auto scaling group
%s.",
                lb_target_group["TargetGroupName"],
                self.group_name,
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            raise AutoScalerError(
                f"Couldn't attach load balancer target group
{lb_target_group['TargetGroupName']}\n"
                f"to auto scaling group {self.group_name}"
            )
```

```
    def _try_terminate_instance(self, inst_id):
        stopping = False
        log.info(f"Stopping {inst_id}.")
        while not stopping:
            try:
                self.autoscaling_client.terminate_instance_in_auto_scaling_group(
                    InstanceId=inst_id, ShouldDecrementDesiredCapacity=True
                )
                stopping = True
            except ClientError as err:
                if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "ScalingActivityInProgress":
                    log.info("Scaling activity in progress for %s. Waiting...",
inst_id)
                    time.sleep(10)
                else:
                    raise AutoScalerError(f"Couldn't stop instance {inst_id}:
{err}.")

    def _try_delete_group(self):
        """
        Tries to delete the EC2 Auto Scaling group. If the group is in use or in
progress,
        the function waits and retries until the group is successfully deleted.
        """
        stopped = False
        while not stopped:
            try:
                self.autoscaling_client.delete_auto_scaling_group(
                    AutoScalingGroupName=self.group_name
                )
                stopped = True
                log.info("Deleted EC2 Auto Scaling group %s.", self.group_name)
            except ClientError as err:
                if (
                    err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "ResourceInUse"
                    or err.response["Error"]["Code"] ==
"ScalingActivityInProgress"
                ):
                    log.info(
                        "Some instances are still running. Waiting for them to
stop..."
                    )
```

```
                    time.sleep(10)
                else:
                    raise AutoScalerError(
                        f"Couldn't delete group {self.group_name}: {err}."
                    )

    def delete_group(self):
        """
        Terminates all instances in the group, deletes the EC2 Auto Scaling
 group.
        """
        try:
            response = self.autoscaling_client.describe_auto_scaling_groups(
                AutoScalingGroupNames=[self.group_name]
            )
            groups = response.get("AutoScalingGroups", [])
            if len(groups) > 0:
                self.autoscaling_client.update_auto_scaling_group(
                    AutoScalingGroupName=self.group_name, MinSize=0
                )
                instance_ids = [inst["InstanceId"] for inst in groups[0]
["Instances"]]
                for inst_id in instance_ids:
                    self._try_terminate_instance(inst_id)
                self._try_delete_group()
            else:
                log.info("No groups found named %s, nothing to do.",
 self.group_name)
        except ClientError as err:
            raise AutoScalerError(f"Couldn't delete group {self.group_name}:
 {err}.")


    def get_default_vpc(self):
        """
        Gets the default VPC for the account.

        :return: Data about the default VPC.
        """
        try:
            response = self.ec2_client.describe_vpcs(
                Filters=[{"Name": "is-default", "Values": ["true"]}]
            )
        except ClientError as err:
```

```
            raise AutoScalerError(f"Couldn't get default VPC: {err}")
        else:
            return response["Vpcs"][0]


    def verify_inbound_port(self, vpc, port, ip_address):
        """
        Verify the default security group of the specified VPC allows ingress
from this
        computer. This can be done by allowing ingress from this computer's IP
        address. In some situations, such as connecting from a corporate network,
you
        must instead specify a prefix list ID. You can also temporarily open the
port to
        any IP address while running this example. If you do, be sure to remove
public
        access when you're done.

        :param vpc: The VPC used by this example.
        :param port: The port to verify.
        :param ip_address: This computer's IP address.
        :return: The default security group of the specific VPC, and a value that
indicates
                 whether the specified port is open.
        """
        try:
            response = self.ec2_client.describe_security_groups(
                Filters=[
                    {"Name": "group-name", "Values": ["default"]},
                    {"Name": "vpc-id", "Values": [vpc["VpcId"]]},
                ]
            )
            sec_group = response["SecurityGroups"][0]
            port_is_open = False
            log.info("Found default security group %s.", sec_group["GroupId"])
            for ip_perm in sec_group["IpPermissions"]:
                if ip_perm.get("FromPort", 0) == port:
                    log.info("Found inbound rule: %s", ip_perm)
                    for ip_range in ip_perm["IpRanges"]:
                        cidr = ip_range.get("CidrIp", "")
                        if cidr.startswith(ip_address) or cidr == "0.0.0.0/0":
                            port_is_open = True
                    if ip_perm["PrefixListIds"]:
                        port_is_open = True
```

```
                    if not port_is_open:
                        log.info(
                            "The inbound rule does not appear to be open to
either this computer's IP\n"
                            "address of %s, to all IP addresses (0.0.0.0/0), or
to a prefix list ID.",
                            ip_address,
                        )
                    else:
                        break
        except ClientError as err:
            raise AutoScalerError(
                f"Couldn't verify inbound rule for port {port} for VPC
{vpc['VpcId']}: {err}"
            )
        else:
            return sec_group, port_is_open


    def open_inbound_port(self, sec_group_id, port, ip_address):
        """
        Add an ingress rule to the specified security group that allows access on
the
        specified port from the specified IP address.

        :param sec_group_id: The ID of the security group to modify.
        :param port: The port to open.
        :param ip_address: The IP address that is granted access.
        """
        try:
            self.ec2_client.authorize_security_group_ingress(
                GroupId=sec_group_id,
                CidrIp=f"{ip_address}/32",
                FromPort=port,
                ToPort=port,
                IpProtocol="tcp",
            )
            log.info(
                "Authorized ingress to %s on port %s from %s.",
                sec_group_id,
                port,
                ip_address,
            )
        except ClientError as err:
```

```
            raise AutoScalerError(
                f"Couldn't authorize ingress to {sec_group_id} on port {port}
 from {ip_address}: {err}"
            )


    def get_subnets(self, vpc_id, zones):
        """
        Gets the default subnets in a VPC for a specified list of Availability
 Zones.

        :param vpc_id: The ID of the VPC to look up.
        :param zones: The list of Availability Zones to look up.
        :return: The list of subnets found.
        """
        try:
            response = self.ec2_client.describe_subnets(
                Filters=[
                    {"Name": "vpc-id", "Values": [vpc_id]},
                    {"Name": "availability-zone", "Values": zones},
                    {"Name": "default-for-az", "Values": ["true"]},
                ]
            )
            subnets = response["Subnets"]
            log.info("Found %s subnets for the specified zones.", len(subnets))
        except ClientError as err:
            raise AutoScalerError(f"Couldn't get subnets: {err}")
        else:
            return subnets
```

创建一个包含弹性负载均衡操作的类。

```
class LoadBalancer:
    """Encapsulates Elastic Load Balancing (ELB) actions."""

    def __init__(self, target_group_name, load_balancer_name, elb_client):
        """
        :param target_group_name: The name of the target group associated with
 the load balancer.
```

```
        :param load_balancer_name: The name of the load balancer.
        :param elb_client: A Boto3 Elastic Load Balancing client.
        """
        self.target_group_name = target_group_name
        self.load_balancer_name = load_balancer_name
        self.elb_client = elb_client
        self._endpoint = None


    @classmethod
    def from_client(cls, resource_prefix):
        """
        Creates this class from a Boto3 client.

        :param resource_prefix: The prefix to give to AWS resources created by
this class.
        """
        elb_client = boto3.client("elbv2")
        return cls(f"{resource_prefix}-tg", f"{resource_prefix}-lb", elb_client)

    def endpoint(self):
        """
        Gets the HTTP endpoint of the load balancer.

        :return: The endpoint.
        """
        if self._endpoint is None:
            try:
                response = self.elb_client.describe_load_balancers(
                    Names=[self.load_balancer_name]
                )
                self._endpoint = response["LoadBalancers"][0]["DNSName"]
            except ClientError as err:
                raise LoadBalancerError(
                    f"Couldn't get the endpoint for load balancer
{self.load_balancer_name}: {err}"
                )
        return self._endpoint


    def create_target_group(self, protocol, port, vpc_id):
        """
        Creates an Elastic Load Balancing target group. The target group
specifies how
```

```
        the load balancer forward requests to instances in the group and how
instance
        health is checked.

        To speed up this demo, the health check is configured with shortened
times and
        lower thresholds. In production, you might want to decrease the
sensitivity of
        your health checks to avoid unwanted failures.

        :param protocol: The protocol to use to forward requests, such as 'HTTP'.
        :param port: The port to use to forward requests, such as 80.
        :param vpc_id: The ID of the VPC in which the load balancer exists.
        :return: Data about the newly created target group.
        """
        try:
            response = self.elb_client.create_target_group(
                Name=self.target_group_name,
                Protocol=protocol,
                Port=port,
                HealthCheckPath="/healthcheck",
                HealthCheckIntervalSeconds=10,
                HealthCheckTimeoutSeconds=5,
                HealthyThresholdCount=2,
                UnhealthyThresholdCount=2,
                VpcId=vpc_id,
            )
            target_group = response["TargetGroups"][0]
            log.info("Created load balancing target group %s.",
self.target_group_name)
        except ClientError as err:
            raise LoadBalancerError(
                f"Couldn't create load balancing target group
{self.target_group_name}: {err}"
            )
        else:
            return target_group


    def delete_target_group(self):
        """
        Deletes the target group.
        """
        done = False
```

```
        while not done:
            try:
                response = self.elb_client.describe_target_groups(
                    Names=[self.target_group_name]
                )
                tg_arn = response["TargetGroups"][0]["TargetGroupArn"]
                self.elb_client.delete_target_group(TargetGroupArn=tg_arn)
                log.info(
                    "Deleted load balancing target group %s.",
self.target_group_name
                )
                done = True
            except ClientError as err:
                if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "TargetGroupNotFound":
                    log.info(
                        "Load balancer target group %s not found, nothing to
do.",
                        self.target_group_name,
                    )
                    done = True
                elif err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "ResourceInUse":
                    log.info(
                        "Target group not yet released from load balancer,
waiting..."
                    )
                    time.sleep(10)
                else:
                    raise LoadBalancerError(
                        f"Couldn't delete load balancing target group
{self.target_group_name}: {err}"
                    )


    def create_load_balancer(self, subnet_ids, target_group):
        """
        Creates an Elastic Load Balancing load balancer that uses the specified
subnets
        and forwards requests to the specified target group.

        :param subnet_ids: A list of subnets to associate with the load balancer.
        :param target_group: An existing target group that is added as a listener
to the
                             load balancer.
        :return: Data about the newly created load balancer.
```

```
        """
        try:
            response = self.elb_client.create_load_balancer(
                Name=self.load_balancer_name, Subnets=subnet_ids
            )
            load_balancer = response["LoadBalancers"][0]
            log.info("Created load balancer %s.", self.load_balancer_name)
            waiter = self.elb_client.get_waiter("load_balancer_available")
            log.info("Waiting for load balancer to be available...")
            waiter.wait(Names=[self.load_balancer_name])
            log.info("Load balancer is available!")
            self.elb_client.create_listener(
                LoadBalancerArn=load_balancer["LoadBalancerArn"],
                Protocol=target_group["Protocol"],
                Port=target_group["Port"],
                DefaultActions=[
                    {
                        "Type": "forward",
                        "TargetGroupArn": target_group["TargetGroupArn"],
                    }
                ],
            )
            log.info(
                "Created listener to forward traffic from load balancer %s to
target group %s.",
                self.load_balancer_name,
                target_group["TargetGroupName"],
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            raise LoadBalancerError(
                f"Failed to create load balancer {self.load_balancer_name}"
                f"and add a listener for target group
{target_group['TargetGroupName']}: {err}"
            )
        else:
            self._endpoint = load_balancer["DNSName"]
            return load_balancer


    def delete_load_balancer(self):
        """
        Deletes a load balancer.
        """
        try:
```

```
            response = self.elb_client.describe_load_balancers(
                Names=[self.load_balancer_name]
            )
            lb_arn = response["LoadBalancers"][0]["LoadBalancerArn"]
            self.elb_client.delete_load_balancer(LoadBalancerArn=lb_arn)
            log.info("Deleted load balancer %s.", self.load_balancer_name)
            waiter = self.elb_client.get_waiter("load_balancers_deleted")
            log.info("Waiting for load balancer to be deleted...")
            waiter.wait(Names=[self.load_balancer_name])
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "LoadBalancerNotFound":
                log.info(
                    "Load balancer %s does not exist, nothing to do.",
                    self.load_balancer_name,
                )
            else:
                raise LoadBalancerError(
                    f"Couldn't delete load balancer {self.load_balancer_name}:
{err}"
                )


    def verify_load_balancer_endpoint(self):
        """
        Verify this computer can successfully send a GET request to the load
balancer endpoint.
        """
        success = False
        retries = 3
        while not success and retries > 0:
            try:
                lb_response = requests.get(f"http://{self.endpoint()}")
                log.info(
                    "Got response %s from load balancer endpoint.",
                    lb_response.status_code,
                )
                if lb_response.status_code == 200:
                    success = True
                else:
                    retries = 0
            except requests.exceptions.ConnectionError:
                log.info(
                    "Got connection error from load balancer endpoint,
retrying..."
```

```
                )
                retries -= 1
                time.sleep(10)
        return success

    def check_target_health(self):
        """
        Checks the health of the instances in the target group.

        :return: The health status of the target group.
        """
        try:
            tg_response = self.elb_client.describe_target_groups(
                Names=[self.target_group_name]
            )
            health_response = self.elb_client.describe_target_health(
                TargetGroupArn=tg_response["TargetGroups"][0]["TargetGroupArn"]
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            raise LoadBalancerError(
                f"Couldn't check health of {self.target_group_name} targets:
 {err}"
            )
        else:
            return health_response["TargetHealthDescriptions"]
```

创建一个使用 DynamoDB 模拟推荐服务的类。

```
class RecommendationService:
    """
    Encapsulates a DynamoDB table to use as a service that recommends books,
 movies,
    and songs.
    """

    def __init__(self, table_name, dynamodb_client):
        """
        :param table_name: The name of the DynamoDB recommendations table.
        :param dynamodb_client: A Boto3 DynamoDB client.
```

```
        """
        self.table_name = table_name
        self.dynamodb_client = dynamodb_client

    @classmethod
    def from_client(cls, table_name):
        """
        Creates this class from a Boto3 client.

        :param table_name: The name of the DynamoDB recommendations table.
        """
        ddb_client = boto3.client("dynamodb")
        return cls(table_name, ddb_client)

    def create(self):
        """
        Creates a DynamoDB table to use a recommendation service. The table has a
        hash key named 'MediaType' that defines the type of media recommended,
such as
        Book or Movie, and a range key named 'ItemId' that, combined with the
MediaType,
        forms a unique identifier for the recommended item.

        :return: Data about the newly created table.
        """
        try:
            response = self.dynamodb_client.create_table(
                TableName=self.table_name,
                AttributeDefinitions=[
                    {"AttributeName": "MediaType", "AttributeType": "S"},
                    {"AttributeName": "ItemId", "AttributeType": "N"},
                ],
                KeySchema=[
                    {"AttributeName": "MediaType", "KeyType": "HASH"},
                    {"AttributeName": "ItemId", "KeyType": "RANGE"},
                ],
                ProvisionedThroughput={"ReadCapacityUnits": 5,
"WriteCapacityUnits": 5},
            )
            log.info("Creating table %s...", self.table_name)
            waiter = self.dynamodb_client.get_waiter("table_exists")
            waiter.wait(TableName=self.table_name)
            log.info("Table %s created.", self.table_name)
        except ClientError as err:
```

```
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "ResourceInUseException":
                log.info("Table %s exists, nothing to be do.", self.table_name)
            else:
                raise RecommendationServiceError(
                    self.table_name, f"ClientError when creating table: {err}."
                )
        else:
            return response

    def populate(self, data_file):
        """
        Populates the recommendations table from a JSON file.

        :param data_file: The path to the data file.
        """
        try:
            with open(data_file) as data:
                items = json.load(data)
            batch = [{"PutRequest": {"Item": item}} for item in items]
            self.dynamodb_client.batch_write_item(RequestItems={self.table_name:
batch})
            log.info(
                "Populated table %s with items from %s.", self.table_name,
data_file
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            raise RecommendationServiceError(
                self.table_name, f"Couldn't populate table from {data_file}:
{err}"
            )

    def destroy(self):
        """
        Deletes the recommendations table.
        """
        try:
            self.dynamodb_client.delete_table(TableName=self.table_name)
            log.info("Deleting table %s...", self.table_name)
            waiter = self.dynamodb_client.get_waiter("table_not_exists")
            waiter.wait(TableName=self.table_name)
            log.info("Table %s deleted.", self.table_name)
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "ResourceNotFoundException":
```

```
                log.info("Table %s does not exist, nothing to do.",
 self.table_name)
            else:
                raise RecommendationServiceError(
                    self.table_name, f"ClientError when deleting table: {err}."
                )
```

创建一个包含 Systems Manager 操作的类。

```
class ParameterHelper:
    """
    Encapsulates Systems Manager parameters. This example uses these parameters
 to drive
    the demonstration of resilient architecture, such as failure of a dependency
 or
    how the service responds to a health check.
    """

    table = "doc-example-resilient-architecture-table"
    failure_response = "doc-example-resilient-architecture-failure-response"
    health_check = "doc-example-resilient-architecture-health-check"

    def __init__(self, table_name, ssm_client):
        """
        :param table_name: The name of the DynamoDB table that is used as a
 recommendation
                           service.
        :param ssm_client: A Boto3 Systems Manager client.
        """
        self.ssm_client = ssm_client
        self.table_name = table_name

    @classmethod
    def from_client(cls, table_name):
        ssm_client = boto3.client("ssm")
        return cls(table_name, ssm_client)

    def reset(self):
        """
        Resets the Systems Manager parameters to starting values for the demo.
```

```
        These are the name of the DynamoDB recommendation table, no response when
a
        dependency fails, and shallow health checks.
        """
        self.put(self.table, self.table_name)
        self.put(self.failure_response, "none")
        self.put(self.health_check, "shallow")

    def put(self, name, value):
        """
        Sets the value of a named Systems Manager parameter.

        :param name: The name of the parameter.
        :param value: The new value of the parameter.
        """
        try:
            self.ssm_client.put_parameter(
                Name=name, Value=value, Overwrite=True, Type="String"
            )
            log.info("Setting demo parameter %s to '%s'.", name, value)
        except ClientError as err:
            raise ParameterHelperError(
                f"Couldn't set parameter {name} to {value}: {err}"
            )
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - AttachLoadBalancerTargetGroups
  - CreateAutoScalingGroup
  - CreateInstanceProfile
  - CreateLaunchTemplate
  - CreateListener
  - CreateLoadBalancer
  - CreateTargetGroup
  - DeleteAutoScalingGroup
  - DeleteInstanceProfile
  - DeleteLaunchTemplate

- DeleteLoadBalancer
- DeleteTargetGroup
- DescribeAutoScalingGroups
- DescribeAvailabilityZones
- DescribeIamInstanceProfileAssociations
- DescribeInstances
- DescribeLoadBalancers
- DescribeSubnets
- DescribeTargetGroups
- DescribeTargetHealth
- DescribeVpcs
- RebootInstances
- ReplaceIamInstanceProfileAssociation
- TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroup
- UpdateAutoScalingGroup

使用 AWS SDK 管理 Auto Scaling 组和实例

以下代码示例显示了如何：

- 创建包含启动模板和可用区的 Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling 组，并获取有关正在运行的实例的信息。
- 启用 Amazon CloudWatch 指标收集。
- 更新组的所需容量，并等待实例启动。
- 终止组中的实例。
- 列出为响应用户请求和容量变化而发生的扩缩活动。
- 获取 CloudWatch 指标的统计数据，然后清理资源。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
global using Amazon.AutoScaling;
global using Amazon.AutoScaling.Model;
global using Amazon.CloudWatch;
global using AutoScalingActions;
global using Microsoft.Extensions.DependencyInjection;
global using Microsoft.Extensions.Hosting;
global using Microsoft.Extensions.Logging;
global using Microsoft.Extensions.Logging.Console;
global using Microsoft.Extensions.Logging.Debug;



using Amazon.EC2;
using Microsoft.Extensions.Configuration;
using Host = Microsoft.Extensions.Hosting.Host;

namespace AutoScalingBasics;

public class AutoScalingBasics
{

    static async Task Main(string[] args)
    {
        // Set up dependency injection for Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling, Amazon
        // CloudWatch, and Amazon EC2.
        using var host = Host.CreateDefaultBuilder(args)
            .ConfigureLogging(logging =>
                logging.AddFilter("System", LogLevel.Debug)
                    .AddFilter<DebugLoggerProvider>("Microsoft",
 LogLevel.Information)
                    .AddFilter<ConsoleLoggerProvider>("Microsoft",
 LogLevel.Trace))
```

```
            .ConfigureServices((_, services) =>
            services.AddAWSService<IAmazonAutoScaling>()
                .AddAWSService<IAmazonCloudWatch>()
                .AddAWSService<IAmazonEC2>()
                .AddTransient<AutoScalingWrapper>()
                .AddTransient<CloudWatchWrapper>()
                .AddTransient<EC2Wrapper>()
                .AddTransient<UIWrapper>()
            )
            .Build();


        var autoScalingWrapper =
host.Services.GetRequiredService<AutoScalingWrapper>();
        var cloudWatchWrapper =
host.Services.GetRequiredService<CloudWatchWrapper>();
        var ec2Wrapper = host.Services.GetRequiredService<EC2Wrapper>();
        var uiWrapper = host.Services.GetRequiredService<UIWrapper>();

        var configuration = new ConfigurationBuilder()
            .SetBasePath(Directory.GetCurrentDirectory())
            .AddJsonFile("settings.json") // Load test settings from .json file.
            .AddJsonFile("settings.local.json",
                true) // Optionally load local settings.
            .Build();

        var imageId = configuration["ImageId"];
        var instanceType = configuration["InstanceType"];
        var launchTemplateName = configuration["LaunchTemplateName"];

        launchTemplateName += Guid.NewGuid().ToString();

        // The name of the Auto Scaling group.
        var groupName = configuration["GroupName"];

        uiWrapper.DisplayTitle("Auto Scaling Basics");
        uiWrapper.DisplayAutoScalingBasicsDescription();

        // Create the launch template and save the template Id to use when
deleting the
        // launch template at the end of the application.
        var launchTemplateId = await
ec2Wrapper.CreateLaunchTemplateAsync(imageId!, instanceType!,
launchTemplateName);
```

```
        // Confirm that the template was created by asking for a description of
it.
        await ec2Wrapper.DescribeLaunchTemplateAsync(launchTemplateName);

        uiWrapper.PressEnter();

        var availabilityZones = await ec2Wrapper.ListAvailabilityZonesAsync();

        Console.WriteLine($"Creating an Auto Scaling group named {groupName}.");
        await autoScalingWrapper.CreateAutoScalingGroupAsync(
            groupName!,
            launchTemplateName,
            availabilityZones.First().ZoneName);

        // Keep checking the details of the new group until its lifecycle state
        // is "InService".
        Console.WriteLine($"Waiting for the Auto Scaling group to be active.");

        List<AutoScalingInstanceDetails> instanceDetails;

        do
        {
            instanceDetails = await
autoScalingWrapper.DescribeAutoScalingInstancesAsync(groupName!);
        }
        while (instanceDetails.Count <= 0);

        Console.WriteLine($"Auto scaling group {groupName} successfully
created.");
        Console.WriteLine($"{instanceDetails.Count} instances were created for
the group.");

        // Display the details of the Auto Scaling group.
        instanceDetails.ForEach(detail =>
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"Group name: {detail.AutoScalingGroupName}");
        });

        uiWrapper.PressEnter();

        uiWrapper.DisplayTitle("Metrics collection");
        Console.WriteLine($"Enable metrics collection for {groupName}");
        await autoScalingWrapper.EnableMetricsCollectionAsync(groupName!);
```

```
        // Show the metrics that are collected for the group.

        // Update the maximum size of the group to three instances.
        Console.WriteLine("--- Update the Auto Scaling group to increase max size
to 3 ---");
        int maxSize = 3;
        await autoScalingWrapper.UpdateAutoScalingGroupAsync(groupName!,
launchTemplateName, maxSize);

        Console.WriteLine("--- Describe all Auto Scaling groups to show the
current state of the group ---");
        var groups = await
autoScalingWrapper.DescribeAutoScalingGroupsAsync(groupName!);

        uiWrapper.DisplayGroupDetails(groups!);

        uiWrapper.PressEnter();

        uiWrapper.DisplayTitle("Describe account limits");
        await autoScalingWrapper.DescribeAccountLimitsAsync();

        uiWrapper.WaitABit(60, "Waiting for the resources to be ready.");

        uiWrapper.DisplayTitle("Set desired capacity");
        int desiredCapacity = 2;
        await autoScalingWrapper.SetDesiredCapacityAsync(groupName!,
desiredCapacity);

        Console.WriteLine("Get the two instance Id values");

        // Empty the group before getting the details again.
        groups!.Clear();
        groups = await
autoScalingWrapper.DescribeAutoScalingGroupsAsync(groupName!);
        if (groups is not null)
        {
            foreach (AutoScalingGroup group in groups)
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"The group name is
{group.AutoScalingGroupName}");
                Console.WriteLine($"The group ARN is
{group.AutoScalingGroupARN}");
                var instances = group.Instances;
```

```
                foreach (Amazon.AutoScaling.Model.Instance instance in instances)
                {
                    Console.WriteLine($"The instance id is
{instance.InstanceId}");
                    Console.WriteLine($"The lifecycle state is
{instance.LifecycleState}");
                }
            }
        }

        uiWrapper.DisplayTitle("Scaling Activities");
        Console.WriteLine("Let's list the scaling activities that have occurred
for the group.");
        var activities = await
autoScalingWrapper.DescribeScalingActivitiesAsync(groupName!);
        if (activities is not null)
        {
            activities.ForEach(activity =>
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"The activity Id is {activity.ActivityId}");
                Console.WriteLine($"The activity details are
{activity.Details}");
            });
        }

        // Display the Amazon CloudWatch metrics that have been collected.
        var metrics = await
cloudWatchWrapper.GetCloudWatchMetricsAsync(groupName!);
        Console.WriteLine($"Metrics collected for {groupName}:");
        metrics.ForEach(metric =>
        {
            Console.Write($"Metric name: {metric.MetricName}\t");
            Console.WriteLine($"Namespace: {metric.Namespace}");
        });

        var dataPoints = await
cloudWatchWrapper.GetMetricStatisticsAsync(groupName!);
        Console.WriteLine("Details for the metrics collected:");
        dataPoints.ForEach(detail =>
        {
            Console.WriteLine(detail);
        });

        // Disable metrics collection.
```

```
        Console.WriteLine("Disabling the collection of metrics for
{groupName}.");
        var success = await
autoScalingWrapper.DisableMetricsCollectionAsync(groupName!);

        if (success)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"Successfully stopped metrics collection for
{groupName}.");
        }
        else
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"Could not stop metrics collection for
{groupName}.");
        }

        // Terminate all instances in the group.
        uiWrapper.DisplayTitle("Terminating Auto Scaling instances");
        Console.WriteLine("Now terminating all instances in the Auto Scaling
group.");

        if (groups is not null)
        {
            groups.ForEach(group =>
            {
                // Only delete instances in the AutoScaling group we created.
                if (group.AutoScalingGroupName == groupName)
                {
                    group.Instances.ForEach(async instance =>
                    {
                        await
autoScalingWrapper.TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroupAsync(instance.InstanceId);
                    });
                }
            });
        }

        // After all instances are terminated, delete the group.
        uiWrapper.DisplayTitle("Clean up resources");
        Console.WriteLine("Deleting the Auto Scaling group.");
        await autoScalingWrapper.DeleteAutoScalingGroupAsync(groupName!);

        // Delete the launch template.
```

```
        var deletedLaunchTemplateName = await
 ec2Wrapper.DeleteLaunchTemplateAsync(launchTemplateId);

        if (deletedLaunchTemplateName == launchTemplateName)
        {
            Console.WriteLine("Successfully deleted the launch template.");
        }

        Console.WriteLine("The demo is now concluded.");
    }
}


namespace AutoScalingBasics;

/// <summary>
/// A class to provide user interface methods for the EC2 AutoScaling Basics
/// scenario.
/// </summary>
public class UIWrapper
{
    public readonly string SepBar = new('-', Console.WindowWidth);

    /// <summary>
    /// Describe the steps in the EC2 AutoScaling Basics scenario.
    /// </summary>
    public void DisplayAutoScalingBasicsDescription()
    {
        Console.WriteLine("This code example performs the following
 operations:");
        Console.WriteLine(" 1. Creates an Amazon EC2 launch template.");
        Console.WriteLine(" 2. Creates an Auto Scaling group.");
        Console.WriteLine(" 3. Shows the details of the new Auto Scaling group");
        Console.WriteLine("    to show that only one instance was created.");
        Console.WriteLine(" 4. Enables metrics collection.");
        Console.WriteLine(" 5. Updates the Auto Scaling group to increase the");
        Console.WriteLine("    capacity to three.");
        Console.WriteLine(" 6. Describes Auto Scaling groups again to show the");
        Console.WriteLine("    current state of the group.");
        Console.WriteLine(" 7. Changes the desired capacity of the Auto
 Scaling");
        Console.WriteLine("    group to use an additional instance.");
        Console.WriteLine(" 8. Shows that there are now instances in the
 group.");
```

```
        Console.WriteLine(" 9. Lists the scaling activities that have occurred
 for the group.");
        Console.WriteLine("10. Displays the Amazon CloudWatch metrics that
 have");
        Console.WriteLine("    been collected.");
        Console.WriteLine("11. Disables metrics collection.");
        Console.WriteLine("12. Terminates all instances in the Auto Scaling
 group.");
        Console.WriteLine("13. Deletes the Auto Scaling group.");
        Console.WriteLine("14. Deletes the Amazon EC2 launch template.");
        PressEnter();
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Display information about the Amazon Ec2 AutoScaling groups passed
    /// in the list of AutoScalingGroup objects.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="groups">A list of AutoScalingGroup objects.</param>
    public void DisplayGroupDetails(List<AutoScalingGroup> groups)
    {
        if (groups is null)
            return;

        groups.ForEach(group =>
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"Group name:\t{group.AutoScalingGroupName}");
            Console.WriteLine($"Group created:\t{group.CreatedTime}");
            Console.WriteLine($"Maximum number of instances:\t{group.MaxSize}");
            Console.WriteLine($"Desired number of instances:
\t{group.DesiredCapacity}");
        });
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Display a message and wait until the user presses enter.
    /// </summary>
    public void PressEnter()
    {
        Console.Write("\nPress <Enter> to continue. ");
        _ = Console.ReadLine();
        Console.WriteLine();
    }

    /// <summary>
```

```
    /// Pad a string with spaces to center it on the console display.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="strToCenter">The string to be centered.</param>
    /// <returns>The padded string.</returns>
    public string CenterString(string strToCenter)
    {
        var padAmount = (Console.WindowWidth - strToCenter.Length) / 2;
        var leftPad = new string(' ', padAmount);
        return $"{leftPad}{strToCenter}";
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Display a line of hyphens, the centered text of the title and another
    /// line of hyphens.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="strTitle">The string to be displayed.</param>
    public void DisplayTitle(string strTitle)
    {
        Console.WriteLine(SepBar);
        Console.WriteLine(CenterString(strTitle));
        Console.WriteLine(SepBar);
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Display a countdown and wait for a number of seconds.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="numSeconds">The number of seconds to wait.</param>
    public void WaitABit(int numSeconds, string msg)
    {
        Console.WriteLine(msg);

        // Wait for the requested number of seconds.
        for (int i = numSeconds; i > 0; i--)
        {
            System.Threading.Thread.Sleep(1000);
            Console.Write($"{i}...");
        }

        PressEnter();
    }
}
```

定义场景调用以管理启动模板和指标的函数。这些函数包含 Auto Scaling、Amazon EC2 和 CloudWatch 操作。

```
namespace AutoScalingActions;

using Amazon.AutoScaling;
using Amazon.AutoScaling.Model;

/// <summary>
/// A class that includes methods to perform Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling
/// actions.
/// </summary>
public class AutoScalingWrapper
{
    private readonly IAmazonAutoScaling _amazonAutoScaling;

    /// <summary>
    /// Constructor for the AutoScalingWrapper class.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="amazonAutoScaling">The injected Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling
 client.</param>
    public AutoScalingWrapper(IAmazonAutoScaling amazonAutoScaling)
    {
        _amazonAutoScaling = amazonAutoScaling;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Create a new Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling group.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="groupName">The name to use for the new Auto Scaling
    /// group.</param>
    /// <param name="launchTemplateName">The name of the Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling
    /// launch template to use to create instances in the group.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> CreateAutoScalingGroupAsync(
        string groupName,
        string launchTemplateName,
        string availabilityZone)
    {
        var templateSpecification = new LaunchTemplateSpecification
        {
```

```
            LaunchTemplateName = launchTemplateName,
        };

        var zoneList = new List<string>
            {
                availabilityZone,
            };

        var request = new CreateAutoScalingGroupRequest
        {
            AutoScalingGroupName = groupName,
            AvailabilityZones = zoneList,
            LaunchTemplate = templateSpecification,
            MaxSize = 6,
            MinSize = 1
        };

        var response = await
_amazonAutoScaling.CreateAutoScalingGroupAsync(request);
        Console.WriteLine($"{groupName} Auto Scaling Group created");
        return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }



    /// <summary>
    /// Retrieve information about Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling quotas to the
    /// active AWS account.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> DescribeAccountLimitsAsync()
    {
        var response = await _amazonAutoScaling.DescribeAccountLimitsAsync();
        Console.WriteLine("The maximum number of Auto Scaling groups is " +
response.MaxNumberOfAutoScalingGroups);
        Console.WriteLine("The current number of Auto Scaling groups is " +
response.NumberOfAutoScalingGroups);
        return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }



    /// <summary>
    /// Retrieve a list of the Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling activities for an
```

```
    /// Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling group.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="groupName">The name of the Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling group.</
param>
    /// <returns>A list of Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling activities.</returns>
    public async Task<List<Amazon.AutoScaling.Model.Activity>>
 DescribeScalingActivitiesAsync(
        string groupName)
    {
        var scalingActivitiesRequest = new DescribeScalingActivitiesRequest
        {
            AutoScalingGroupName = groupName,
            MaxRecords = 10,
        };

        var response = await
 _amazonAutoScaling.DescribeScalingActivitiesAsync(scalingActivitiesRequest);
        return response.Activities;
    }



    /// <summary>
    /// Get data about the instances in an Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling group.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="groupName">The name of the Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling group.</
param>
    /// <returns>A list of Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling details.</returns>
    public async Task<List<AutoScalingInstanceDetails>>
 DescribeAutoScalingInstancesAsync(
        string groupName)
    {
        var groups = await DescribeAutoScalingGroupsAsync(groupName);
        var instanceIds = new List<string>();
        groups!.ForEach(group =>
        {
            if (group.AutoScalingGroupName == groupName)
            {
                group.Instances.ForEach(instance =>
                {
                    instanceIds.Add(instance.InstanceId);
                });
            }
        });
```

```
        var scalingGroupsRequest = new DescribeAutoScalingInstancesRequest
        {
            MaxRecords = 10,
            InstanceIds = instanceIds,
        };

        var response = await
 _amazonAutoScaling.DescribeAutoScalingInstancesAsync(scalingGroupsRequest);
        var instanceDetails = response.AutoScalingInstances;

        return instanceDetails;
    }



    /// <summary>
    /// Retrieve a list of information about Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling groups.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="groupName">The name of the Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling group.</
param>
    /// <returns>A list of Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling groups.</returns>
    public async Task<List<AutoScalingGroup>?> DescribeAutoScalingGroupsAsync(
        string groupName)
    {
        var groupList = new List<string>
            {
                groupName,
            };

        var request = new DescribeAutoScalingGroupsRequest
        {
            AutoScalingGroupNames = groupList,
        };

        var response = await
 _amazonAutoScaling.DescribeAutoScalingGroupsAsync(request);
        var groups = response.AutoScalingGroups;

        return groups;
    }


    /// <summary>
```

```
    /// Delete an Auto Scaling group.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="groupName">The name of the Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling group.</
param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> DeleteAutoScalingGroupAsync(
        string groupName)
    {
        var deleteAutoScalingGroupRequest = new DeleteAutoScalingGroupRequest
        {
            AutoScalingGroupName = groupName,
            ForceDelete = true,
        };

        var response = await
 _amazonAutoScaling.DeleteAutoScalingGroupAsync(deleteAutoScalingGroupRequest);
        if (response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"You successfully deleted {groupName}");
            return true;
        }

        Console.WriteLine($"Couldn't delete {groupName}.");
        return false;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Disable the collection of metric data for an Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling
    /// group.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="groupName">The name of the Auto Scaling group.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value that indicates the success or failure of
    /// the operation.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> DisableMetricsCollectionAsync(string groupName)
    {
        var request = new DisableMetricsCollectionRequest
        {
            AutoScalingGroupName = groupName,
        };

        var response = await
 _amazonAutoScaling.DisableMetricsCollectionAsync(request);
        return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
```

```
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Enable the collection of metric data for an Auto Scaling group.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="groupName">The name of the Auto Scaling group.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> EnableMetricsCollectionAsync(string groupName)
    {
        var listMetrics = new List<string>
            {
                "GroupMaxSize",
            };

        var collectionRequest = new EnableMetricsCollectionRequest
        {
            AutoScalingGroupName = groupName,
            Metrics = listMetrics,
            Granularity = "1Minute",
        };

        var response = await
_amazonAutoScaling.EnableMetricsCollectionAsync(collectionRequest);
        return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Set the desired capacity of an Auto Scaling group.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="groupName">The name of the Auto Scaling group.</param>
    /// <param name="desiredCapacity">The desired capacity for the Auto
    /// Scaling group.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> SetDesiredCapacityAsync(
        string groupName,
        int desiredCapacity)
    {
        var capacityRequest = new SetDesiredCapacityRequest
        {
            AutoScalingGroupName = groupName,
            DesiredCapacity = desiredCapacity,
        };
```

```
        var response = await
 _amazonAutoScaling.SetDesiredCapacityAsync(capacityRequest);
        Console.WriteLine($"You have set the DesiredCapacity to
 {desiredCapacity}.");

        return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Terminate all instances in the Auto Scaling group in preparation for
    /// deleting the group.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="instanceId">The instance Id of the instance to terminate.</
param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value that indicates the success or failure of
    /// the operation.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroupAsync(
        string instanceId)
    {
        var request = new TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroupRequest
        {
            InstanceId = instanceId,
            ShouldDecrementDesiredCapacity = false,
        };

        var response = await
 _amazonAutoScaling.TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroupAsync(request);

        if (response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"You have terminated the instance: {instanceId}");
            return true;
        }

        Console.WriteLine($"Could not terminate {instanceId}");
        return false;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Update the capacity of an Auto Scaling group.
    /// </summary>
```

```
    /// <param name="groupName">The name of the Auto Scaling group.</param>
    /// <param name="launchTemplateName">The name of the EC2 launch template.</
param>
    /// <param name="maxSize">The maximum number of instances that can be
    /// created for the Auto Scaling group.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> UpdateAutoScalingGroupAsync(
        string groupName,
        string launchTemplateName,
        int maxSize)
    {
        var templateSpecification = new LaunchTemplateSpecification
        {
            LaunchTemplateName = launchTemplateName,
        };

        var groupRequest = new UpdateAutoScalingGroupRequest
        {
            MaxSize = maxSize,
            AutoScalingGroupName = groupName,
            LaunchTemplate = templateSpecification,
        };

        var response = await
 _amazonAutoScaling.UpdateAutoScalingGroupAsync(groupRequest);
        if (response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"You successfully updated the Auto Scaling group
 {groupName}.");
            return true;
        }
        else
        {
            return false;
        }
    }

}


namespace AutoScalingActions;

using Amazon.EC2;
using Amazon.EC2.Model;
```

```
public class EC2Wrapper
{
    private readonly IAmazonEC2 _amazonEc2;

    /// <summary>
    /// Constructor for the EC2Wrapper class.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="amazonEc2">The injected Amazon EC2 client.</param>
    public EC2Wrapper(IAmazonEC2 amazonEc2)
    {
        _amazonEc2 = amazonEc2;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Create a new Amazon EC2 launch template.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="imageId">The image Id to use for instances launched
    /// using the Amazon EC2 launch template.</param>
    /// <param name="instanceType">The type of EC2 instances to create.</param>
    /// <param name="launchTemplateName">The name of the launch template.</param>
    /// <returns>Returns the TemplateID of the new launch template.</returns>
    public async Task<string> CreateLaunchTemplateAsync(
        string imageId,
        string instanceType,
        string launchTemplateName)
    {
        var request = new CreateLaunchTemplateRequest
        {
            LaunchTemplateData = new RequestLaunchTemplateData
            {
                ImageId = imageId,
                InstanceType = instanceType,
            },
            LaunchTemplateName = launchTemplateName,
        };

        var response = await _amazonEc2.CreateLaunchTemplateAsync(request);

        return response.LaunchTemplate.LaunchTemplateId;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Delete an Amazon EC2 launch template.
```

```
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="launchTemplateId">The TemplateId of the launch template to
    /// delete.</param>
    /// <returns>The name of the EC2 launch template that was deleted.</returns>
    public async Task<string> DeleteLaunchTemplateAsync(string launchTemplateId)
    {
        var request = new DeleteLaunchTemplateRequest
        {
            LaunchTemplateId = launchTemplateId,
        };

        var response = await _amazonEc2.DeleteLaunchTemplateAsync(request);
        return response.LaunchTemplate.LaunchTemplateName;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Retrieve information about an EC2 launch template.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="launchTemplateName">The name of the EC2 launch template.</
param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value that indicates the success or failure of
    /// the operation.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> DescribeLaunchTemplateAsync(string
 launchTemplateName)
    {
        var request = new DescribeLaunchTemplatesRequest
        {
            LaunchTemplateNames = new List<string> { launchTemplateName, },
        };

        var response = await _amazonEc2.DescribeLaunchTemplatesAsync(request);

        if (response.LaunchTemplates is not null)
        {
            response.LaunchTemplates.ForEach(template =>
            {
                Console.Write($"{template.LaunchTemplateName}\t");
                Console.WriteLine(template.LaunchTemplateId);
            });

            return true;
        }

        return false;
```

```
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Retrieve the availability zones for the current region.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>A collection of availability zones.</returns>
    public async Task<List<AvailabilityZone>> ListAvailabilityZonesAsync()
    {
        var response = await _amazonEc2.DescribeAvailabilityZonesAsync(
            new DescribeAvailabilityZonesRequest());

        return response.AvailabilityZones;
    }
}


namespace AutoScalingActions;

using Amazon.CloudWatch;
using Amazon.CloudWatch.Model;

/// <summary>
/// Contains methods to access Amazon CloudWatch metrics for the
/// Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling basics scenario.
/// </summary>
public class CloudWatchWrapper
{
    private readonly IAmazonCloudWatch _amazonCloudWatch;

    /// <summary>
    /// Constructor for the CloudWatchWrapper.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="amazonCloudWatch">The injected CloudWatch client.</param>
    public CloudWatchWrapper(IAmazonCloudWatch amazonCloudWatch)
    {
        _amazonCloudWatch = amazonCloudWatch;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Retrieve the metrics information collection for the Auto Scaling group.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="groupName">The name of the Auto Scaling group.</param>
    /// <returns>A list of Metrics collected for the Auto Scaling group.</
returns>
```

```
    public async Task<List<Amazon.CloudWatch.Model.Metric>>
 GetCloudWatchMetricsAsync(string groupName)
    {
        var filter = new DimensionFilter
        {
            Name = "AutoScalingGroupName",
            Value = $"{groupName}",
        };

        var request = new ListMetricsRequest
        {
            MetricName = "AutoScalingGroupName",
            Dimensions = new List<DimensionFilter> { filter },
            Namespace = "AWS/AutoScaling",
        };

        var response = await _amazonCloudWatch.ListMetricsAsync(request);

        return response.Metrics;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Retrieve the metric data collected for an Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling group.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="groupName">The name of the Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling group.</
param>
    /// <returns>A list of data points.</returns>
    public async Task<List<Datapoint>> GetMetricStatisticsAsync(string groupName)
    {
        var metricDimensions = new List<Dimension>
            {
                new Dimension
                {
                    Name = "AutoScalingGroupName",
                    Value = $"{groupName}",
                },
            };

        // The start time will be yesterday.
        var startTime = DateTime.UtcNow.AddDays(-1);

        var request = new GetMetricStatisticsRequest
        {
            MetricName = "AutoScalingGroupName",
```

```
            Dimensions = metricDimensions,
            Namespace = "AWS/AutoScaling",
            Period = 60, // 60 seconds.
            Statistics = new List<string>() { "Minimum" },
            StartTimeUtc = startTime,
            EndTimeUtc = DateTime.UtcNow,
        };

        var response = await _amazonCloudWatch.GetMetricStatisticsAsync(request);

        return response.Datapoints;
    }

}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for .NET API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CreateAutoScalingGroup
  - DeleteAutoScalingGroup
  - DescribeAutoScalingGroups
  - DescribeAutoScalingInstances
  - DescribeScalingActivities
  - DisableMetricsCollection
  - EnableMetricsCollection
  - SetDesiredCapacity
  - TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroup
  - UpdateAutoScalingGroup

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
//! Routine which demonstrates using an Auto Scaling group
//! to manage Amazon EC2 instances.
/*!
  \sa groupsAndInstancesScenario()
  \param clientConfig: AWS client configuration.
  \return bool: Successful completion.
 */
bool AwsDoc::AutoScaling::groupsAndInstancesScenario(
        const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration &clientConfig) {
    Aws::String templateName;
    Aws::EC2::EC2Client ec2Client(clientConfig);

    std::cout << std::setfill('*') << std::setw(ASTERISK_FILL_WIDTH) << " "
              << std::endl;
    std::cout
            << "Welcome to the Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) Auto
 Scaling "
            << "demo for managing groups and instances." << std::endl;
    std::cout << std::setfill('*') << std::setw(ASTERISK_FILL_WIDTH) << " \n"
              << std::endl;

    std::cout << "This example requires an EC2 launch template." << std::endl;
    if (askYesNoQuestion(
            "Would you like to use an existing EC2 launch template (y/n)?  ")) {

        // 1. Specify the name of an existing EC2 launch template.
        templateName = askQuestion(
                "Enter the name of the existing EC2 launch template.  ");

        Aws::EC2::Model::DescribeLaunchTemplatesRequest request;
        request.AddLaunchTemplateNames(templateName);
        Aws::EC2::Model::DescribeLaunchTemplatesOutcome outcome =
                ec2Client.DescribeLaunchTemplates(request);

        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cout << "Validated the EC2 launch template '" << templateName
                      << "' exists by calling DescribeLaunchTemplate." <<
 std::endl;
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error validating the existence of the launch template.
 "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
```

```
                      << std::endl;
        }
    }
    else { // 2.  Or create a new EC2 launch template.
        templateName = askQuestion("Enter the name for a new EC2 launch template:
");

        Aws::EC2::Model::CreateLaunchTemplateRequest request;
        request.SetLaunchTemplateName(templateName);

        Aws::EC2::Model::RequestLaunchTemplateData requestLaunchTemplateData;

requestLaunchTemplateData.SetInstanceType(EC2_LAUNCH_TEMPLATE_INSTANCE_TYPE);
        requestLaunchTemplateData.SetImageId(EC2_LAUNCH_TEMPLATE_IMAGE_ID);

        request.SetLaunchTemplateData(requestLaunchTemplateData);

        Aws::EC2::Model::CreateLaunchTemplateOutcome outcome =
                ec2Client.CreateLaunchTemplate(request);

        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cout << "The EC2 launch template '" << templateName << " was
created."
                      << std::endl;
        }
        else if (outcome.GetError().GetExceptionName() ==
                 "InvalidLaunchTemplateName.AlreadyExistsException") {
            std::cout << "The EC2 template '" << templateName << "' already
exists"
                      << std::endl;
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error with EC2::CreateLaunchTemplate. "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;
        }
    }
    Aws::AutoScaling::AutoScalingClient autoScalingClient(clientConfig);
    std::cout << "Let's create an Auto Scaling group." << std::endl;
    Aws::String groupName = askQuestion(
            "Enter a name for the Auto Scaling group:  ");
    // 3. Retrieve a list of EC2 Availability Zones.
    Aws::Vector<Aws::EC2::Model::AvailabilityZone> availabilityZones;
    {
```

```
        Aws::EC2::Model::DescribeAvailabilityZonesRequest request;

        Aws::EC2::Model::DescribeAvailabilityZonesOutcome outcome =
                ec2Client.DescribeAvailabilityZones(request);

        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cout
                    << "EC2 instances can be created in the following
Availability Zones:"
                    << std::endl;

            availabilityZones = outcome.GetResult().GetAvailabilityZones();
            for (size_t i = 0; i < availabilityZones.size(); ++i) {
                std::cout << "   " << i + 1 << ".  "
                          << availabilityZones[i].GetZoneName() << std::endl;
            }
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error with EC2::DescribeAvailabilityZones. "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;
            cleanupResources("", templateName, autoScalingClient, ec2Client);
            return false;
        }
    }

    int availabilityZoneChoice = askQuestionForIntRange(
            "Choose an Availability Zone:  ", 1,
            static_cast<int>(availabilityZones.size()));
    // 4. Create an Auto Scaling group with the specified Availability Zone.
    {
        Aws::AutoScaling::Model::CreateAutoScalingGroupRequest request;
        request.SetAutoScalingGroupName(groupName);
        Aws::Vector<Aws::String> availabilityGroupZones;
        availabilityGroupZones.push_back(
                availabilityZones[availabilityZoneChoice - 1].GetZoneName());
        request.SetAvailabilityZones(availabilityGroupZones);
        request.SetMaxSize(1);
        request.SetMinSize(1);

        Aws::AutoScaling::Model::LaunchTemplateSpecification
launchTemplateSpecification;
        launchTemplateSpecification.SetLaunchTemplateName(templateName);
        request.SetLaunchTemplate(launchTemplateSpecification);
```

```
        Aws::AutoScaling::Model::CreateAutoScalingGroupOutcome outcome =
                autoScalingClient.CreateAutoScalingGroup(request);

        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cout << "Created Auto Scaling group '" << groupName << "'..."
                      << std::endl;
        }
        else if (outcome.GetError().GetErrorType() ==
                 Aws::AutoScaling::AutoScalingErrors::ALREADY_EXISTS_FAULT) {
            std::cout << "Auto Scaling group '" << groupName << "' already
exists."
                      << std::endl;
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error with AutoScaling::CreateAutoScalingGroup. "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;
            cleanupResources("", templateName, autoScalingClient, ec2Client);
            return false;
        }
    }

    Aws::Vector<Aws::AutoScaling::Model::AutoScalingGroup> autoScalingGroups;
    if (AwsDoc::AutoScaling::describeGroup(groupName, autoScalingGroups,
                                           autoScalingClient)) {
        std::cout << "Here is the Auto Scaling group description." << std::endl;
        if (!autoScalingGroups.empty()) {
            logAutoScalingGroupInfo(autoScalingGroups);
        }
    }
    else {
        cleanupResources(groupName, templateName, autoScalingClient, ec2Client);
        return false;
    }

    std::cout
            << "Waiting for the EC2 instance in the Auto Scaling group to become
active..."
            << std::endl;
    if (!waitForInstances(groupName, autoScalingGroups, autoScalingClient)) {
        cleanupResources(groupName, templateName, autoScalingClient, ec2Client);
        return false;
    }
```

```
   bool enableMetrics = askYesNoQuestion(
           "Do you want to collect metrics about the A"
           "Auto Scaling group during this demo (y/n)?  ");
   // 7. Optionally enable metrics collection for the Auto Scaling group.
   if (enableMetrics) {
       Aws::AutoScaling::Model::EnableMetricsCollectionRequest request;
       request.SetAutoScalingGroupName(groupName);

       request.AddMetrics("GroupMinSize");
       request.AddMetrics("GroupMaxSize");
       request.AddMetrics("GroupDesiredCapacity");
       request.AddMetrics("GroupInServiceInstances");
       request.AddMetrics("GroupTotalInstances");
       request.SetGranularity("1Minute");

       Aws::AutoScaling::Model::EnableMetricsCollectionOutcome outcome =
               autoScalingClient.EnableMetricsCollection(request);
       if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
           std::cout << "Auto Scaling metrics have been enabled."
                     << std::endl;
       }
       else {
           std::cerr << "Error with AutoScaling::EnableMetricsCollection. "
                     << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                     << std::endl;
           cleanupResources(groupName, templateName, autoScalingClient,
ec2Client);
           return false;
       }
   }

   std::cout << "Let's update the maximum number of EC2 instances in '" <<
groupName <<
             "' from 1 to 3." << std::endl;
   askQuestion("Press enter to continue:  ", alwaysTrueTest);
   // 8. Update the Auto Scaling group, setting a new maximum size.
   {
       Aws::AutoScaling::Model::UpdateAutoScalingGroupRequest request;
       request.SetAutoScalingGroupName(groupName);
       request.SetMaxSize(3);

       Aws::AutoScaling::Model::UpdateAutoScalingGroupOutcome outcome =
               autoScalingClient.UpdateAutoScalingGroup(request);
```

```
        if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cerr << "Error with AutoScaling::UpdateAutoScalingGroup. "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;
            cleanupResources(groupName, templateName, autoScalingClient,
ec2Client);
            return false;
        }
    }

    if (AwsDoc::AutoScaling::describeGroup(groupName, autoScalingGroups,
                                           autoScalingClient)) {
        if (!autoScalingGroups.empty()) {
            const auto &instances = autoScalingGroups[0].GetInstances();
            std::cout
                    << "The group still has one running EC2 instance, but it can
have up to 3.\n"
                    << std::endl;
            logAutoScalingGroupInfo(autoScalingGroups);
        }
        else {
            std::cerr
                    << "No EC2 launch groups were retrieved from DescribeGroup
request."
                    << std::endl;
            cleanupResources(groupName, templateName, autoScalingClient,
ec2Client);
            return false;
        }
    }

    std::cout << "\n" << std::setfill('*') << std::setw(ASTERISK_FILL_WIDTH) <<
"\n"
              << std::endl;
    std::cout << "Let's update the desired capacity in '" << groupName <<
              "' from 1 to 2." << std::endl;
    askQuestion("Press enter to continue:  ", alwaysTrueTest);
    //  9. Update the Auto Scaling group, setting a new desired capacity.
    {
        Aws::AutoScaling::Model::SetDesiredCapacityRequest request;
        request.SetAutoScalingGroupName(groupName);
        request.SetDesiredCapacity(2);
```

```
        Aws::AutoScaling::Model::SetDesiredCapacityOutcome outcome =
                autoScalingClient.SetDesiredCapacity(request);

        if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cerr << "Error with AutoScaling::SetDesiredCapacityRequest. "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;
            cleanupResources(groupName, templateName, autoScalingClient,
ec2Client);
            return false;
        }
    }

    if (AwsDoc::AutoScaling::describeGroup(groupName, autoScalingGroups,
                                           autoScalingClient)) {
        if (!autoScalingGroups.empty()) {
            std::cout
                    << "Here is the current state of the group." << std::endl;
            logAutoScalingGroupInfo(autoScalingGroups);
        }
        else {
            std::cerr
                    << "No EC2 launch groups were retrieved from DescribeGroup
request."
                    << std::endl;
            cleanupResources(groupName, templateName, autoScalingClient,
ec2Client);
            return false;
        }
    }

    std::cout << "Waiting for the new EC2 instance to start..." << std::endl;
    waitForInstances(groupName, autoScalingGroups, autoScalingClient);

    std::cout << "\n" << std::setfill('*') << std::setw(ASTERISK_FILL_WIDTH) <<
"\n"
              << std::endl;

    std::cout << "Let's terminate one of the EC2 instances in " << groupName <<
"."
              << std::endl;
    std::cout << "Because the desired capacity is 2, another EC2 instance will
start "
              << "to replace the terminated EC2 instance."
```

```
              << std::endl;
   std::cout << "The currently running EC2 instances are:" << std::endl;

   if (autoScalingGroups.empty()) {
       std::cerr << "Error describing groups. No groups returned." << std::endl;
       cleanupResources(groupName, templateName, autoScalingClient, ec2Client);
       return false;
   }

   int instanceNumber = 1;
   Aws::Vector<Aws::String> instanceIDs = instancesToInstanceIDs(
           autoScalingGroups[0].GetInstances());
   for (const Aws::String &instanceID: instanceIDs) {
       std::cout << "   " << instanceNumber << ". " << instanceID << std::endl;
       ++instanceNumber;
   }

   instanceNumber = askQuestionForIntRange("Which EC2 instance do you want to
stop? ",
                                           1,

static_cast<int>(instanceIDs.size()));

   // 10. Terminate an EC2 instance in the Auto Scaling group.
   {
       Aws::AutoScaling::Model::TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroupRequest
request;
       request.SetInstanceId(instanceIDs[instanceNumber - 1]);
       request.SetShouldDecrementDesiredCapacity(false);

       Aws::AutoScaling::Model::TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroupOutcome
outcome =
               autoScalingClient.TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroup(request);

       if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
           std::cout << "Waiting for EC2 instance with ID '"
                     << instanceIDs[instanceNumber - 1] << "' to terminate..."
                     << std::endl;
       }
       else {
           std::cerr << "Error with
AutoScaling::TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroup. "
                     << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                     << std::endl;
```

```
            cleanupResources(groupName, templateName, autoScalingClient,
ec2Client);
            return false;
        }
    }

    waitForInstances(groupName, autoScalingGroups, autoScalingClient);

    std::cout << "\n" << std::setfill('*') << std::setw(ASTERISK_FILL_WIDTH) <<
"\n"
              << std::endl;
    std::cout << "Let's get a report of scaling activities for EC2 launch group
'"
              << groupName << "'."
              << std::endl;
    askQuestion("Press enter to continue:  ", alwaysTrueTest);
    // 11. Get a description of activities for the Auto Scaling group.
    {
        Aws::AutoScaling::Model::DescribeScalingActivitiesRequest request;
        request.SetAutoScalingGroupName(groupName);

        Aws::AutoScaling::Model::DescribeScalingActivitiesOutcome outcome =
                autoScalingClient.DescribeScalingActivities(request);

        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            const Aws::Vector<Aws::AutoScaling::Model::Activity> &activities =
                    outcome.GetResult().GetActivities();
            std::cout << "Found " << activities.size() << " activities." <<
std::endl;
            std::cout << "Activities are ordered with the most recent first."
                      << std::endl;
            for (const Aws::AutoScaling::Model::Activity &activity: activities) {
                std::cout << activity.GetDescription() << std::endl;
                std::cout << activity.GetDetails() << std::endl;
            }
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error with AutoScaling::DescribeScalingActivities. "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;
            cleanupResources(groupName, templateName, autoScalingClient,
ec2Client);
            return false;
        }
```

```
    }

    if (enableMetrics) {
        if (!logAutoScalingMetrics(groupName, clientConfig)) {
            cleanupResources(groupName, templateName, autoScalingClient,
 ec2Client);
            return false;
        }
    }

    std::cout << "Let's  clean up." << std::endl;
    askQuestion("Press enter to continue:  ", alwaysTrueTest);

    // 13. Disable metrics collection if enabled.
    if (enableMetrics) {
        Aws::AutoScaling::Model::DisableMetricsCollectionRequest request;
        request.SetAutoScalingGroupName(groupName);

        Aws::AutoScaling::Model::DisableMetricsCollectionOutcome outcome =
                autoScalingClient.DisableMetricsCollection(request);

        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cout << "Metrics collection has been disabled." << std::endl;
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error with AutoScaling::DisableMetricsCollection. "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;
            cleanupResources(groupName, templateName, autoScalingClient,
 ec2Client);
            return false;
        }
    }

    return cleanupResources(groupName, templateName, autoScalingClient,
 ec2Client);
}

//! Routine which waits for EC2 instances in an Auto Scaling group to
//! complete startup or shutdown.
/*!
 \sa waitForInstances()
 \param groupName: An Auto Scaling group name.
 \param autoScalingGroups: Vector to receive 'AutoScalingGroup' records.
```

```
 \param client: 'AutoScalingClient' instance.
 \return bool: Successful completion.
 */
bool AwsDoc::AutoScaling::waitForInstances(const Aws::String &groupName,

 Aws::Vector<Aws::AutoScaling::Model::AutoScalingGroup> &autoScalingGroups,
                                            const
 Aws::AutoScaling::AutoScalingClient &client) {
    bool ready = false;
    const std::vector<Aws::String> READY_STATES = {"InService", "Terminated"};

    int count = 0;
    int desiredCapacity = 0;
    std::this_thread::sleep_for(std::chrono::seconds(4));
    while (!ready) {
        if (WAIT_FOR_INSTANCES_TIMEOUT < count) {
            std::cerr << "Wait for instance timed out." << std::endl;
            return false;
        }

        std::this_thread::sleep_for(std::chrono::seconds(1));
        ++count;
        if (!describeGroup(groupName, autoScalingGroups, client)) {
            return false;
        }
        Aws::Vector<Aws::String> instanceIDs;
        if (!autoScalingGroups.empty()) {
            instanceIDs =
 instancesToInstanceIDs(autoScalingGroups[0].GetInstances());
            desiredCapacity = autoScalingGroups[0].GetDesiredCapacity();
        }

        if (instanceIDs.empty()) {
            if (desiredCapacity == 0) {
                break;
            }
            else {
                if ((count % 5) == 0) {
                    std::cout << "No instance IDs returned for group." <<
 std::endl;
                }

                continue;
            }
```

```
        }

        // 6.  Check lifecycle state of the instances using
 DescribeAutoScalingInstances.
        Aws::AutoScaling::Model::DescribeAutoScalingInstancesRequest request;
        request.SetInstanceIds(instanceIDs);

        Aws::AutoScaling::Model::DescribeAutoScalingInstancesOutcome outcome =
                client.DescribeAutoScalingInstances(request);

        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            const
 Aws::Vector<Aws::AutoScaling::Model::AutoScalingInstanceDetails>
 &instancesDetails =
                    outcome.GetResult().GetAutoScalingInstances();
            ready = instancesDetails.size() >= desiredCapacity;
            for (const Aws::AutoScaling::Model::AutoScalingInstanceDetails
 &details: instancesDetails) {
                if (!stringInVector(details.GetLifecycleState(), READY_STATES)) {
                    ready = false;
                    break;
                }
            }
            // Log the status while waiting.
            if (((count % 5) == 1) || ready) {
                logInstancesLifecycleState(instancesDetails);
            }
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error with AutoScaling::DescribeAutoScalingInstances. "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;
            return false;
        }
    }

    if (!describeGroup(groupName, autoScalingGroups, client)) {
        return false;
    }

    return true;
}

//! Routine to cleanup resources created in 'groupsAndInstancesScenario'.
```

```
/*!
 \sa cleanupResources()
 \param groupName: Optional Auto Scaling group name.
 \param templateName: Optional EC2 launch template name.
 \param autoScalingClient: 'AutoScalingClient' instance.
 \param ec2Client: 'EC2Client' instance.
\return bool: Successful completion.
 */
bool AwsDoc::AutoScaling::cleanupResources(const Aws::String &groupName,
                                           const Aws::String &templateName,
                                           const
 Aws::AutoScaling::AutoScalingClient &autoScalingClient,
                                           const Aws::EC2::EC2Client &ec2Client)
 {
    bool result = true;

    // 14. Delete the Auto Scaling group.
    if (!groupName.empty() &&
        (askYesNoQuestion(
                Aws::String("Delete the Auto Scaling group '") + groupName +
                "'  (y/n)?"))) {
        {
            Aws::AutoScaling::Model::UpdateAutoScalingGroupRequest request;
            request.SetAutoScalingGroupName(groupName);
            request.SetMinSize(0);
            request.SetDesiredCapacity(0);

            Aws::AutoScaling::Model::UpdateAutoScalingGroupOutcome outcome =
                    autoScalingClient.UpdateAutoScalingGroup(request);

            if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
                std::cout
                        << "The minimum size and desired capacity of the Auto
 Scaling group "
                        << "was set to zero before terminating the instances."
                        << std::endl;
            }
            else {
                std::cerr << "Error with AutoScaling::UpdateAutoScalingGroup. "
                          << outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
                result = false;
            }
        }
```

```
        Aws::Vector<Aws::AutoScaling::Model::AutoScalingGroup> autoScalingGroups;
        if (AwsDoc::AutoScaling::describeGroup(groupName, autoScalingGroups,
                                               autoScalingClient)) {
            if (!autoScalingGroups.empty()) {
                Aws::Vector<Aws::String> instanceIDs = instancesToInstanceIDs(
                        autoScalingGroups[0].GetInstances());
                for (const Aws::String &instanceID: instanceIDs) {

Aws::AutoScaling::Model::TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroupRequest request;
                    request.SetInstanceId(instanceID);
                    request.SetShouldDecrementDesiredCapacity(true);


Aws::AutoScaling::Model::TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroupOutcome outcome =

autoScalingClient.TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroup(
                                      request);

                    if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
                        std::cout << "Initiating termination of EC2 instance '"
                                  << instanceID << "'." << std::endl;
                    }
                    else {
                        std::cerr
                                << "Error with
AutoScaling::TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroup. "
                                << outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
                        result = false;
                    }
                }
            }

            std::cout
                    << "Waiting for the EC2 instances to terminate before
deleting the "
                    << "Auto Scaling group..." << std::endl;
            waitForInstances(groupName, autoScalingGroups, autoScalingClient);
        }

        {
            Aws::AutoScaling::Model::DeleteAutoScalingGroupRequest request;
            request.SetAutoScalingGroupName(groupName);

            Aws::AutoScaling::Model::DeleteAutoScalingGroupOutcome outcome =
```

```
                    autoScalingClient.DeleteAutoScalingGroup(request);

            if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
                std::cout << "Auto Scaling group '" << groupName << "' was
 deleted."
                          << std::endl;
            }
            else {
                std::cerr << "Error with AutoScaling::DeleteAutoScalingGroup. "
                          << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                          << std::endl;
                result = false;
            }
        }
    }

    // 15. Delete the EC2 launch template.
    if (!templateName.empty() && (askYesNoQuestion(
            Aws::String("Delete the EC2 launch template '") + templateName +
            "' (y/n)?"))) {
        Aws::EC2::Model::DeleteLaunchTemplateRequest request;
        request.SetLaunchTemplateName(templateName);

        Aws::EC2::Model::DeleteLaunchTemplateOutcome outcome =
                ec2Client.DeleteLaunchTemplate(request);

        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cout << "EC2 launch template '" << templateName << "' was
 deleted."
                      << std::endl;
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error with EC2::DeleteLaunchTemplate. "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;
            result = false;
        }
    }

    return result;
}

//! Routine which retrieves Auto Scaling group descriptions.
/*!
```

```
 \sa describeGroup()
 \param groupName: An Auto Scaling group name.
 \param autoScalingGroups: Vector to receive 'AutoScalingGroup' records.
 \param client: 'AutoScalingClient' instance.
 \return bool: Successful completion.
 */
bool AwsDoc::AutoScaling::describeGroup(const Aws::String &groupName,

 Aws::Vector<Aws::AutoScaling::Model::AutoScalingGroup> &autoScalingGroup,
                                        const Aws::AutoScaling::AutoScalingClient
 &client) {
    // 5. Retrieve a description of the Auto Scaling group.
    Aws::AutoScaling::Model::DescribeAutoScalingGroupsRequest request;
    Aws::Vector<Aws::String> groupNames;
    groupNames.push_back(groupName);
    request.SetAutoScalingGroupNames(groupNames);

    Aws::AutoScaling::Model::DescribeAutoScalingGroupsOutcome outcome =
            client.DescribeAutoScalingGroups(request);

    if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        autoScalingGroup = outcome.GetResult().GetAutoScalingGroups();
    }
    else {
        std::cerr << "Error with AutoScaling::DescribeAutoScalingGroups. "
                  << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                  << std::endl;
    }

    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for C++ API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CreateAutoScalingGroup
  - DeleteAutoScalingGroup
  - DescribeAutoScalingGroups
  - DescribeAutoScalingInstances
  - DescribeScalingActivities
  - DisableMetricsCollection

- EnableMetricsCollection
- SetDesiredCapacity
- TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroup
- UpdateAutoScalingGroup

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
/**
 * Before running this SDK for Java (v2) code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 *
 * In addition, create a launch template. For more information, see the
 * following topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/AWSEC2/latest/UserGuide/ec2-launch-
templates.html#create-launch-template
 *
 * This code example performs the following operations:
 * 1. Creates an Auto Scaling group using an AutoScalingWaiter.
 * 2. Gets a specific Auto Scaling group and returns an instance Id value.
 * 3. Describes Auto Scaling with the Id value.
 * 4. Enables metrics collection.
 * 5. Update an Auto Scaling group.
 * 6. Describes Account details.
 * 7. Describe account details"
 * 8. Updates an Auto Scaling group to use an additional instance.
 * 9. Gets the specific Auto Scaling group and gets the number of instances.
```

```
 * 10. List the scaling activities that have occurred for the group.
 * 11. Terminates an instance in the Auto Scaling group.
 * 12. Stops the metrics collection.
 * 13. Deletes the Auto Scaling group.
 */

public class AutoScalingScenario {
    public static final String DASHES = new String(new char[80]).replace("\0",
 "-");

    public static void main(String[] args) throws InterruptedException {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <groupName> <launchTemplateName> <vpcZoneId>

                Where:
                    groupName - The name of the Auto Scaling group.
                    launchTemplateName - The name of the launch template.\s
                    vpcZoneId - A subnet Id for a virtual private cloud (VPC)
 where instances in the Auto Scaling group can be created.
                """;

        if (args.length != 3) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String groupName = args[0];
        String launchTemplateName = args[1];
        String vpcZoneId = args[2];
        AutoScalingClient autoScalingClient = AutoScalingClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("Welcome to the Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling example
 scenario.");
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("1. Create an Auto Scaling group named " + groupName);
        createAutoScalingGroup(autoScalingClient, groupName, launchTemplateName,
 vpcZoneId);
```

```
        System.out.println(
                "Wait 1 min for the resources, including the instance. Otherwise,
an empty instance Id is returned");
        Thread.sleep(60000);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("2. Get Auto Scale group Id value");
        String instanceId = getSpecificAutoScalingGroups(autoScalingClient,
groupName);
        if (instanceId.compareTo("") == 0) {
            System.out.println("Error - no instance Id value");
            System.exit(1);
        } else {
            System.out.println("The instance Id value is " + instanceId);
        }
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("3. Describe Auto Scaling with the Id value " +
instanceId);
        describeAutoScalingInstance(autoScalingClient, instanceId);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("4. Enable metrics collection " + instanceId);
        enableMetricsCollection(autoScalingClient, groupName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("5. Update an Auto Scaling group to update max size to
3");
        updateAutoScalingGroup(autoScalingClient, groupName, launchTemplateName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("6. Describe Auto Scaling groups");
        describeAutoScalingGroups(autoScalingClient, groupName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("7. Describe account details");
        describeAccountLimits(autoScalingClient);
        System.out.println(
```

```
                "Wait 1 min for the resources, including the instance. Otherwise,
an empty instance Id is returned");
        Thread.sleep(60000);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("8. Set desired capacity to 2");
        setDesiredCapacity(autoScalingClient, groupName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("9. Get the two instance Id values and state");
        getSpecificAutoScalingGroups(autoScalingClient, groupName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("10. List the scaling activities that have occurred
for the group");
        describeScalingActivities(autoScalingClient, groupName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("11. Terminate an instance in the Auto Scaling
group");
        terminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroup(autoScalingClient, instanceId);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("12. Stop the metrics collection");
        disableMetricsCollection(autoScalingClient, groupName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("13. Delete the Auto Scaling group");
        deleteAutoScalingGroup(autoScalingClient, groupName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("The Scenario has successfully completed.");
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        autoScalingClient.close();
    }
```

```
   public static void describeScalingActivities(AutoScalingClient
autoScalingClient, String groupName) {
       try {
           DescribeScalingActivitiesRequest scalingActivitiesRequest =
DescribeScalingActivitiesRequest.builder()
                   .autoScalingGroupName(groupName)
                   .maxRecords(10)
                   .build();

           DescribeScalingActivitiesResponse response = autoScalingClient
                   .describeScalingActivities(scalingActivitiesRequest);
           List<Activity> activities = response.activities();
           for (Activity activity : activities) {
               System.out.println("The activity Id is " +
activity.activityId());
               System.out.println("The activity details are " +
activity.details());
           }

       } catch (AutoScalingException e) {
           System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
   }

   public static void setDesiredCapacity(AutoScalingClient autoScalingClient,
String groupName) {
       try {
           SetDesiredCapacityRequest capacityRequest =
SetDesiredCapacityRequest.builder()
                   .autoScalingGroupName(groupName)
                   .desiredCapacity(2)
                   .build();

           autoScalingClient.setDesiredCapacity(capacityRequest);
           System.out.println("You have set the DesiredCapacity to 2");

       } catch (AutoScalingException e) {
           System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
   }
```

```
   public static void createAutoScalingGroup(AutoScalingClient
autoScalingClient,
           String groupName,
           String launchTemplateName,
           String vpcZoneId) {
       try {
           AutoScalingWaiter waiter = autoScalingClient.waiter();
           LaunchTemplateSpecification templateSpecification =
LaunchTemplateSpecification.builder()
                   .launchTemplateName(launchTemplateName)
                   .build();

           CreateAutoScalingGroupRequest request =
CreateAutoScalingGroupRequest.builder()
                   .autoScalingGroupName(groupName)
                   .availabilityZones("us-east-1a")
                   .launchTemplate(templateSpecification)
                   .maxSize(1)
                   .minSize(1)
                   .vpcZoneIdentifier(vpcZoneId)
                   .build();

           autoScalingClient.createAutoScalingGroup(request);
           DescribeAutoScalingGroupsRequest groupsRequest =
DescribeAutoScalingGroupsRequest.builder()
                   .autoScalingGroupNames(groupName)
                   .build();

           WaiterResponse<DescribeAutoScalingGroupsResponse> waiterResponse =
waiter
                   .waitUntilGroupExists(groupsRequest);
           waiterResponse.matched().response().ifPresent(System.out::println);
           System.out.println("Auto Scaling Group created");

       } catch (AutoScalingException e) {
           System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
   }

   public static void describeAutoScalingInstance(AutoScalingClient
autoScalingClient, String id) {
       try {
```

```
            DescribeAutoScalingInstancesRequest
describeAutoScalingInstancesRequest = DescribeAutoScalingInstancesRequest
                    .builder()
                    .instanceIds(id)
                    .build();

            DescribeAutoScalingInstancesResponse response = autoScalingClient

.describeAutoScalingInstances(describeAutoScalingInstancesRequest);
            List<AutoScalingInstanceDetails> instances =
response.autoScalingInstances();
            for (AutoScalingInstanceDetails instance : instances) {
                System.out.println("The instance lifecycle state is: " +
instance.lifecycleState());
            }

        } catch (AutoScalingException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void describeAutoScalingGroups(AutoScalingClient
autoScalingClient, String groupName) {
        try {
            DescribeAutoScalingGroupsRequest groupsRequest =
DescribeAutoScalingGroupsRequest.builder()
                    .autoScalingGroupNames(groupName)
                    .maxRecords(10)
                    .build();

            DescribeAutoScalingGroupsResponse response =
autoScalingClient.describeAutoScalingGroups(groupsRequest);
            List<AutoScalingGroup> groups = response.autoScalingGroups();
            for (AutoScalingGroup group : groups) {
                System.out.println("*** The service to use for the health checks:
" + group.healthCheckType());
            }

        } catch (AutoScalingException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

```
   public static String getSpecificAutoScalingGroups(AutoScalingClient
autoScalingClient, String groupName) {
       try {
           String instanceId = "";
           DescribeAutoScalingGroupsRequest scalingGroupsRequest =
DescribeAutoScalingGroupsRequest.builder()
                   .autoScalingGroupNames(groupName)
                   .build();

           DescribeAutoScalingGroupsResponse response = autoScalingClient
                   .describeAutoScalingGroups(scalingGroupsRequest);
           List<AutoScalingGroup> groups = response.autoScalingGroups();
           for (AutoScalingGroup group : groups) {
               System.out.println("The group name is " +
group.autoScalingGroupName());
               System.out.println("The group ARN is " +
group.autoScalingGroupARN());
               List<Instance> instances = group.instances();

               for (Instance instance : instances) {
                   instanceId = instance.instanceId();
                   System.out.println("The instance id is " + instanceId);
                   System.out.println("The lifecycle state is " +
instance.lifecycleState());
               }
           }

           return instanceId;
       } catch (AutoScalingException e) {
           System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
       return "";
   }

   public static void enableMetricsCollection(AutoScalingClient
autoScalingClient, String groupName) {
       try {
           EnableMetricsCollectionRequest collectionRequest =
EnableMetricsCollectionRequest.builder()
                   .autoScalingGroupName(groupName)
                   .metrics("GroupMaxSize")
                   .granularity("1Minute")
```

```
                    .build();

            autoScalingClient.enableMetricsCollection(collectionRequest);
            System.out.println("The enable metrics collection operation was
successful");

        } catch (AutoScalingException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void disableMetricsCollection(AutoScalingClient
autoScalingClient, String groupName) {
        try {
            DisableMetricsCollectionRequest disableMetricsCollectionRequest =
DisableMetricsCollectionRequest.builder()
                    .autoScalingGroupName(groupName)
                    .metrics("GroupMaxSize")
                    .build();


autoScalingClient.disableMetricsCollection(disableMetricsCollectionRequest);
            System.out.println("The disable metrics collection operation was
successful");

        } catch (AutoScalingException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void describeAccountLimits(AutoScalingClient autoScalingClient)
{
        try {
            DescribeAccountLimitsResponse response =
autoScalingClient.describeAccountLimits();
            System.out.println("The max number of auto scaling groups is " +
response.maxNumberOfAutoScalingGroups());
            System.out.println("The current number of auto scaling groups is " +
response.numberOfAutoScalingGroups());

        } catch (AutoScalingException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
```

```
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void updateAutoScalingGroup(AutoScalingClient
autoScalingClient, String groupName,
            String launchTemplateName) {
        try {
            AutoScalingWaiter waiter = autoScalingClient.waiter();
            LaunchTemplateSpecification templateSpecification =
LaunchTemplateSpecification.builder()
                    .launchTemplateName(launchTemplateName)
                    .build();

            UpdateAutoScalingGroupRequest groupRequest =
UpdateAutoScalingGroupRequest.builder()
                    .maxSize(3)
                    .autoScalingGroupName(groupName)
                    .launchTemplate(templateSpecification)
                    .build();

            autoScalingClient.updateAutoScalingGroup(groupRequest);
            DescribeAutoScalingGroupsRequest groupsRequest =
DescribeAutoScalingGroupsRequest.builder()
                    .autoScalingGroupNames(groupName)
                    .build();

            WaiterResponse<DescribeAutoScalingGroupsResponse> waiterResponse =
waiter
                    .waitUntilGroupInService(groupsRequest);
            waiterResponse.matched().response().ifPresent(System.out::println);
            System.out.println("You successfully updated the auto scaling group
" + groupName);

        } catch (AutoScalingException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void terminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroup(AutoScalingClient
autoScalingClient, String instanceId) {
        try {
```

```
            TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroupRequest request =
 TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroupRequest.builder()
                    .instanceId(instanceId)
                    .shouldDecrementDesiredCapacity(false)
                    .build();

            autoScalingClient.terminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroup(request);
            System.out.println("You have terminated instance " + instanceId);

        } catch (AutoScalingException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void deleteAutoScalingGroup(AutoScalingClient
 autoScalingClient, String groupName) {
        try {
            DeleteAutoScalingGroupRequest deleteAutoScalingGroupRequest =
 DeleteAutoScalingGroupRequest.builder()
                    .autoScalingGroupName(groupName)
                    .forceDelete(true)
                    .build();


 autoScalingClient.deleteAutoScalingGroup(deleteAutoScalingGroupRequest);
            System.out.println("You successfully deleted " + groupName);

        } catch (AutoScalingException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Java 2.x API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CreateAutoScalingGroup
  - DeleteAutoScalingGroup
  - DescribeAutoScalingGroups
  - DescribeAutoScalingInstances

- DescribeScalingActivities
- DisableMetricsCollection
- EnableMetricsCollection
- SetDesiredCapacity
- TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroup
- UpdateAutoScalingGroup

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun main(args: Array<String>) {
    val usage = """
    Usage:
        <groupName> <launchTemplateName> <serviceLinkedRoleARN> <vpcZoneId>

    Where:
        groupName - The name of the Auto Scaling group.
        launchTemplateName - The name of the launch template.
        serviceLinkedRoleARN - The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the service-
linked role that the Auto Scaling group uses.
        vpcZoneId - A subnet Id for a virtual private cloud (VPC) where instances
 in the Auto Scaling group can be created.
    """

    if (args.size != 4) {
        println(usage)
        exitProcess(1)
    }

    val groupName = args[0]
    val launchTemplateName = args[1]
    val serviceLinkedRoleARN = args[2]
```

```
    val vpcZoneId = args[3]

    println("**** Create an Auto Scaling group named $groupName")
    createAutoScalingGroup(groupName, launchTemplateName, serviceLinkedRoleARN,
vpcZoneId)

    println("Wait 1 min for the resources, including the instance. Otherwise, an
empty instance Id is returned")
    delay(60000)

    val instanceId = getSpecificAutoScaling(groupName)
    if (instanceId.compareTo("") == 0) {
        println("Error - no instance Id value")
        exitProcess(1)
    } else {
        println("The instance Id value is $instanceId")
    }

    println("**** Describe Auto Scaling with the Id value $instanceId")
    describeAutoScalingInstance(instanceId)

    println("**** Enable metrics collection $instanceId")
    enableMetricsCollection(groupName)

    println("**** Update an Auto Scaling group to maximum size of 3")
    updateAutoScalingGroup(groupName, launchTemplateName, serviceLinkedRoleARN)

    println("**** Describe all Auto Scaling groups to show the current state of
the groups")
    describeAutoScalingGroups(groupName)

    println("**** Describe account details")
    describeAccountLimits()

    println("Wait 1 min for the resources, including the instance. Otherwise, an
empty instance Id is returned")
    delay(60000)

    println("**** Set desired capacity to 2")
    setDesiredCapacity(groupName)

    println("**** Get the two instance Id values and state")
    getAutoScalingGroups(groupName)
```

```
    println("**** List the scaling activities that have occurred for the group")
    describeScalingActivities(groupName)

    println("**** Terminate an instance in the Auto Scaling group")
    terminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroup(instanceId)

    println("**** Stop the metrics collection")
    disableMetricsCollection(groupName)

    println("**** Delete the Auto Scaling group")
    deleteSpecificAutoScalingGroup(groupName)
}

suspend fun describeAutoScalingGroups(groupName: String) {
    val groupsReques = DescribeAutoScalingGroupsRequest {
        autoScalingGroupNames = listOf(groupName)
        maxRecords = 10
    }

    AutoScalingClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { autoScalingClient ->
        val response = autoScalingClient.describeAutoScalingGroups(groupsReques)
        response.autoScalingGroups?.forEach { group ->
            println("The service to use for the health checks:
 ${group.healthCheckType}")
        }
    }
}

suspend fun disableMetricsCollection(groupName: String) {
    val disableMetricsCollectionRequest = DisableMetricsCollectionRequest {
        autoScalingGroupName = groupName
        metrics = listOf("GroupMaxSize")
    }

    AutoScalingClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { autoScalingClient ->

 autoScalingClient.disableMetricsCollection(disableMetricsCollectionRequest)
        println("The disable metrics collection operation was successful")
    }
}

suspend fun describeScalingActivities(groupName: String?) {
    val scalingActivitiesRequest = DescribeScalingActivitiesRequest {
        autoScalingGroupName = groupName
```

```
        maxRecords = 10
    }

    AutoScalingClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { autoScalingClient ->
        val response =
 autoScalingClient.describeScalingActivities(scalingActivitiesRequest)
        response.activities?.forEach { activity ->
            println("The activity Id is ${activity.activityId}")
            println("The activity details are ${activity.details}")
        }
    }
}

suspend fun getAutoScalingGroups(groupName: String) {
    val scalingGroupsRequest = DescribeAutoScalingGroupsRequest {
        autoScalingGroupNames = listOf(groupName)
    }

    AutoScalingClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { autoScalingClient ->
        val response =
 autoScalingClient.describeAutoScalingGroups(scalingGroupsRequest)
        response.autoScalingGroups?.forEach { group ->
            println("The group name is ${group.autoScalingGroupName}")
            println("The group ARN is ${group.autoScalingGroupArn}")
            group.instances?.forEach { instance ->
                println("The instance id is ${instance.instanceId}")
                println("The lifecycle state is " + instance.lifecycleState)
            }
        }
    }
}

suspend fun setDesiredCapacity(groupName: String) {
    val capacityRequest = SetDesiredCapacityRequest {
        autoScalingGroupName = groupName
        desiredCapacity = 2
    }

    AutoScalingClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { autoScalingClient ->
        autoScalingClient.setDesiredCapacity(capacityRequest)
        println("You set the DesiredCapacity to 2")
    }
}
```

```
suspend fun updateAutoScalingGroup(groupName: String, launchTemplateNameVal:
 String, serviceLinkedRoleARNVal: String) {
    val templateSpecification = LaunchTemplateSpecification {
        launchTemplateName = launchTemplateNameVal
    }

    val groupRequest = UpdateAutoScalingGroupRequest {
        maxSize = 3
        serviceLinkedRoleArn = serviceLinkedRoleARNVal
        autoScalingGroupName = groupName
        launchTemplate = templateSpecification
    }

    val groupsRequestWaiter = DescribeAutoScalingGroupsRequest {
        autoScalingGroupNames = listOf(groupName)
    }

    AutoScalingClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { autoScalingClient ->
        autoScalingClient.updateAutoScalingGroup(groupRequest)
        autoScalingClient.waitUntilGroupExists(groupsRequestWaiter)
        println("You successfully updated the Auto Scaling group  $groupName")
    }
}

suspend fun createAutoScalingGroup(groupName: String, launchTemplateNameVal:
 String, serviceLinkedRoleARNVal: String, vpcZoneIdVal: String) {
    val templateSpecification = LaunchTemplateSpecification {
        launchTemplateName = launchTemplateNameVal
    }

    val request = CreateAutoScalingGroupRequest {
        autoScalingGroupName = groupName
        availabilityZones = listOf("us-east-1a")
        launchTemplate = templateSpecification
        maxSize = 1
        minSize = 1
        vpcZoneIdentifier = vpcZoneIdVal
        serviceLinkedRoleArn = serviceLinkedRoleARNVal
    }

    // This object is required for the waiter call.
    val groupsRequestWaiter = DescribeAutoScalingGroupsRequest {
        autoScalingGroupNames = listOf(groupName)
    }
```

```
    AutoScalingClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { autoScalingClient ->
        autoScalingClient.createAutoScalingGroup(request)
        autoScalingClient.waitUntilGroupExists(groupsRequestWaiter)
        println("$groupName was created!")
    }
}

suspend fun describeAutoScalingInstance(id: String) {
    val describeAutoScalingInstancesRequest = DescribeAutoScalingInstancesRequest
 {
        instanceIds = listOf(id)
    }

    AutoScalingClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { autoScalingClient ->
        val response =
 autoScalingClient.describeAutoScalingInstances(describeAutoScalingInstancesRequest)
        response.autoScalingInstances?.forEach { group ->
            println("The instance lifecycle state is: ${group.lifecycleState}")
        }
    }
}

suspend fun enableMetricsCollection(groupName: String?) {
    val collectionRequest = EnableMetricsCollectionRequest {
        autoScalingGroupName = groupName
        metrics = listOf("GroupMaxSize")
        granularity = "1Minute"
    }

    AutoScalingClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { autoScalingClient ->
        autoScalingClient.enableMetricsCollection(collectionRequest)
        println("The enable metrics collection operation was successful")
    }
}

suspend fun getSpecificAutoScaling(groupName: String): String {
    var instanceId = ""
    val scalingGroupsRequest = DescribeAutoScalingGroupsRequest {
        autoScalingGroupNames = listOf(groupName)
    }

    AutoScalingClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { autoScalingClient ->
```

```
        val response =
 autoScalingClient.describeAutoScalingGroups(scalingGroupsRequest)
        response.autoScalingGroups?.forEach { group ->
            println("The group name is ${group.autoScalingGroupName}")
            println("The group ARN is ${group.autoScalingGroupArn}")

            group.instances?.forEach { instance ->
                instanceId = instance.instanceId.toString()
            }
        }
    }
    return instanceId
}

suspend fun describeAccountLimits() {
    AutoScalingClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { autoScalingClient ->
        val response =
 autoScalingClient.describeAccountLimits(DescribeAccountLimitsRequest {})
        println("The max number of Auto Scaling groups is
 ${response.maxNumberOfAutoScalingGroups}")
        println("The current number of Auto Scaling groups is
 ${response.numberOfAutoScalingGroups}")
    }
}

suspend fun terminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroup(instanceIdVal: String) {
    val request = TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroupRequest {
        instanceId = instanceIdVal
        shouldDecrementDesiredCapacity = false
    }

    AutoScalingClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { autoScalingClient ->
        autoScalingClient.terminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroup(request)
        println("You have terminated instance $instanceIdVal")
    }
}

suspend fun deleteSpecificAutoScalingGroup(groupName: String) {
    val deleteAutoScalingGroupRequest = DeleteAutoScalingGroupRequest {
        autoScalingGroupName = groupName
        forceDelete = true
    }

    AutoScalingClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { autoScalingClient ->
```

```
        autoScalingClient.deleteAutoScalingGroup(deleteAutoScalingGroupRequest)
        println("You successfully deleted $groupName")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Kotlin API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CreateAutoScalingGroup
  - DeleteAutoScalingGroup
  - DescribeAutoScalingGroups
  - DescribeAutoScalingInstances
  - DescribeScalingActivities
  - DisableMetricsCollection
  - EnableMetricsCollection
  - SetDesiredCapacity
  - TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroup
  - UpdateAutoScalingGroup

PHP

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
namespace AutoScaling;

use Aws\AutoScaling\AutoScalingClient;
use Aws\CloudWatch\CloudWatchClient;
use Aws\Ec2\Ec2Client;
use AwsUtilities\AWSServiceClass;
use AwsUtilities\RunnableExample;

class GettingStartedWithAutoScaling implements RunnableExample
```

```
{
    protected Ec2Client $ec2Client;
    protected AutoScalingClient $autoScalingClient;
    protected AutoScalingService $autoScalingService;
    protected CloudWatchClient $cloudWatchClient;
    protected string $templateName;
    protected string $autoScalingGroupName;
    protected array $role;

    public function runExample()
    {
        echo("\n");
        echo("--------------------------------------\n");
        print("Welcome to the Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling getting started demo using
 PHP!\n");
        echo("--------------------------------------\n");

        $clientArgs = [
            'region' => 'us-west-2',
            'version' => 'latest',
            'profile' => 'default',
        ];
        $uniqid = uniqid();

        $this->autoScalingClient = new AutoScalingClient($clientArgs);
        $this->autoScalingService = new AutoScalingService($this-
>autoScalingClient);
        $this->cloudWatchClient = new CloudWatchClient($clientArgs);

        AWSServiceClass::$waitTime = 5;
        AWSServiceClass::$maxWaitAttempts = 20;

        /**
         * Step 0: Create an EC2 launch template that you'll use to create an
 Auto Scaling group.
         */
        $this->ec2Client = new EC2Client($clientArgs);
        $this->templateName = "example_launch_template_$uniqid";
        $instanceType = "t1.micro";
        $amiId = "ami-0ca285d4c2cda3300";
        $launchTemplate = $this->ec2Client->createLaunchTemplate(
            [
            'LaunchTemplateName' => $this->templateName,
            'LaunchTemplateData' => [
```

```
                'InstanceType' => $instanceType,
                'ImageId' => $amiId,
            ]
            ]
        );

        /**
         * Step 1: CreateAutoScalingGroup: pass it the launch template you
 created in step 0.
         */
        $availabilityZones[] = $this->ec2Client->describeAvailabilityZones([])
['AvailabilityZones'][1]['ZoneName'];

        $this->autoScalingGroupName = "demoAutoScalingGroupName_$uniqid";
        $minSize = 1;
        $maxSize = 1;
        $launchTemplateId = $launchTemplate['LaunchTemplate']
['LaunchTemplateId'];
        $this->autoScalingService->createAutoScalingGroup(
            $this->autoScalingGroupName,
            $availabilityZones,
            $minSize,
            $maxSize,
            $launchTemplateId
        );

        $this->autoScalingService->waitUntilGroupInService([$this-
>autoScalingGroupName]);
        $autoScalingGroup = $this->autoScalingService-
>describeAutoScalingGroups([$this->autoScalingGroupName]);

        /**
         * Step 2: DescribeAutoScalingInstances: show that one instance has
 launched.
         */
        $instanceIds = [$autoScalingGroup['AutoScalingGroups'][0]['Instances'][0]
['InstanceId']];
        $instances = $this->autoScalingService-
>describeAutoScalingInstances($instanceIds);
        echo "The Auto Scaling group {$this->autoScalingGroupName} was created
 successfully.\n";
        echo count($instances['AutoScalingInstances']) . " instances were created
 for the group.\n";
```

```
        echo $autoScalingGroup['AutoScalingGroups'][0]['MaxSize'] . " is the max
 number of instances for the group.\n";

        /**
         * Step 3: EnableMetricsCollection: enable all metrics or a subset.
         */
        $this->autoScalingService->enableMetricsCollection($this-
>autoScalingGroupName, "1Minute");

        /**
         * Step 4: UpdateAutoScalingGroup: update max size to 3.
         */
        echo "Updating the max number of instances to 3.\n";
        $this->autoScalingService->updateAutoScalingGroup($this-
>autoScalingGroupName, ['MaxSize' => 3]);

        /**
         * Step 5: DescribeAutoScalingGroups: show the current state of the
 group.
         */
        $autoScalingGroup = $this->autoScalingService-
>describeAutoScalingGroups([$this->autoScalingGroupName]);
        echo $autoScalingGroup['AutoScalingGroups'][0]['MaxSize'];
        echo " is the updated max number of instances for the group.\n";

        $limits = $this->autoScalingService->describeAccountLimits();
        echo "Here are your account limits:\n";
        echo "MaxNumberOfAutoScalingGroups:
 {$limits['MaxNumberOfAutoScalingGroups']}\n";
        echo "MaxNumberOfLaunchConfigurations:
 {$limits['MaxNumberOfLaunchConfigurations']}\n";
        echo "NumberOfAutoScalingGroups:
 {$limits['NumberOfAutoScalingGroups']}\n";
        echo "NumberOfLaunchConfigurations:
 {$limits['NumberOfLaunchConfigurations']}\n";

        /**
         * Step 6: SetDesiredCapacity: set desired capacity to 2.
         */
        $this->autoScalingService->setDesiredCapacity($this-
>autoScalingGroupName, 2);
        sleep(10); // Wait for the group to start processing the request.
        $this->autoScalingService->waitUntilGroupInService([$this-
>autoScalingGroupName]);
```

```
        /**
         * Step 7: DescribeAutoScalingInstances: show that two instances are
 launched.
         */
        $autoScalingGroups = $this->autoScalingService-
>describeAutoScalingGroups([$this->autoScalingGroupName]);
        foreach ($autoScalingGroups['AutoScalingGroups'] as $autoScalingGroup) {
            echo "There is a group named:
 {$autoScalingGroup['AutoScalingGroupName']}";
            echo "with an ARN of {$autoScalingGroup['AutoScalingGroupARN']}.\n";
            foreach ($autoScalingGroup['Instances'] as $instance) {
                echo "{$autoScalingGroup['AutoScalingGroupName']} has an instance
 with id of: ";
                echo "{$instance['InstanceId']} and a lifecycle state of:
 {$instance['LifecycleState']}.\n";
            }
        }

        /**
         * Step 8: TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroup: terminate one of the
 instances in the group.
         */
        $this->autoScalingService-
>terminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroup($instance['InstanceId'], false);
        do {
            sleep(10);
            $instances = $this->autoScalingService-
>describeAutoScalingInstances([$instance['InstanceId']]);
        } while (count($instances['AutoScalingInstances']) > 0);
        do {
            sleep(10);
            $autoScalingGroups = $this->autoScalingService-
>describeAutoScalingGroups([$this->autoScalingGroupName]);
            $instances = $autoScalingGroups['AutoScalingGroups'][0]['Instances'];
        } while (count($instances) < 2);
        $this->autoScalingService->waitUntilGroupInService([$this-
>autoScalingGroupName]);
        foreach ($autoScalingGroups['AutoScalingGroups'] as $autoScalingGroup) {
            echo "There is a group named:
 {$autoScalingGroup['AutoScalingGroupName']}";
            echo "with an ARN of {$autoScalingGroup['AutoScalingGroupARN']}.\n";
            foreach ($autoScalingGroup['Instances'] as $instance) {
```

```
                echo "{$autoScalingGroup['AutoScalingGroupName']} has an instance
 with id of: ";
                echo "{$instance['InstanceId']} and a lifecycle state of:
 {$instance['LifecycleState']}.\n";
            }
        }

        /**
         * Step 9: DescribeScalingActivities: list the scaling activities that
 have occurred for the group so far.
         */
        $activities = $this->autoScalingService-
>describeScalingActivities($autoScalingGroup['AutoScalingGroupName']);
        echo "We found " . count($activities['Activities']) . " activities.\n";
        foreach ($activities['Activities'] as $activity) {
            echo "{$activity['ActivityId']} - {$activity['StartTime']} -
 {$activity['Description']}\n";
        }

        /**
         * Step 10: Use the Amazon CloudWatch API to get and show some metrics
 collected for the group.
         */
        $metricsNamespace = 'AWS/AutoScaling';
        $metricsDimensions = [
            [
                'Name' => 'AutoScalingGroupName',
                'Value' => $autoScalingGroup['AutoScalingGroupName'],
            ],
        ];
        $metrics = $this->cloudWatchClient->listMetrics(
            [
            'Dimensions' => $metricsDimensions,
            'Namespace' => $metricsNamespace,
            ]
        );
        foreach ($metrics['Metrics'] as $metric) {
            $timespan = 5;
            if ($metric['MetricName'] != 'GroupTotalCapacity' &&
 $metric['MetricName'] != 'GroupMaxSize') {
                continue;
            }
            echo "Over the last $timespan minutes, {$metric['MetricName']}
 recorded:\n";
```

```
            $stats = $this->cloudWatchClient->getMetricStatistics(
                [
                'Dimensions' => $metricsDimensions,
                'EndTime' => time(),
                'StartTime' => time() - (5 * 60),
                'MetricName' => $metric['MetricName'],
                'Namespace' => $metricsNamespace,
                'Period' => 60,
                'Statistics' => ['Sum'],
                ]
            );
            foreach ($stats['Datapoints'] as $stat) {
                echo "{$stat['Timestamp']}: {$stat['Sum']}\n";
            }
        }

        return $instances;
    }

    public function cleanUp()
    {
        /**
         * Step 11: DisableMetricsCollection: disable all metrics.
         */
        $this->autoScalingService->disableMetricsCollection($this-
>autoScalingGroupName);

        /**
         * Step 12: DeleteAutoScalingGroup: to delete the group you must stop all
 instances.
         * - UpdateAutoScalingGroup with MinSize=0
         * - TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroup for each instance,
         *     specify ShouldDecrementDesiredCapacity=True. Wait for instances to
 stop.
         * - Now you can delete the group.
         */
        $this->autoScalingService->updateAutoScalingGroup($this-
>autoScalingGroupName, ['MinSize' => 0]);
        $this->autoScalingService->terminateAllInstancesInAutoScalingGroup($this-
>autoScalingGroupName);
        $this->autoScalingService->waitUntilGroupInService([$this-
>autoScalingGroupName]);
        $this->autoScalingService->deleteAutoScalingGroup($this-
>autoScalingGroupName);
```

```
        /**
         * Step 13: Delete launch template.
         */
        $this->ec2Client->deleteLaunchTemplate(
            [
            'LaunchTemplateName' => $this->templateName,
            ]
        );
    }

    public function helloService()
    {
        $autoScalingClient = new AutoScalingClient([
            'region' => 'us-west-2',
            'version' => 'latest',
            'profile' => 'default',
        ]);

        $groups = $autoScalingClient->describeAutoScalingGroups([]);
        var_dump($groups);
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for PHP API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CreateAutoScalingGroup
  - DeleteAutoScalingGroup
  - DescribeAutoScalingGroups
  - DescribeAutoScalingInstances
  - DescribeScalingActivities
  - DisableMetricsCollection
  - EnableMetricsCollection
  - SetDesiredCapacity
  - TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroup
  - UpdateAutoScalingGroup

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

在命令提示符中运行交互式场景。

```
def run_scenario(as_wrapper, svc_helper):
    logging.basicConfig(level=logging.INFO, format="%(levelname)s: %(message)s")

    print("-" * 88)
    print(
        "Welcome to the Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling demo for managing groups and
 instances."
    )
    print("-" * 88)

    print(
        "This example requires a launch template that specifies how to create\n"
        "EC2 instances. You can use an existing template or create a new one."
    )
    template_name = q.ask(
        "Enter the name of an existing launch template or press Enter to create a
 new one: "
    )
    template = None
    if template_name:
        template = svc_helper.get_template(template_name)
    if template is None:
        inst_type = "t1.micro"
        ami_id = "ami-0ca285d4c2cda3300"
        print("Let's create a launch template with the following
 specifications:")
        print(f"\tInstanceType: {inst_type}")
        print(f"\tAMI ID: {ami_id}")
        template_name = q.ask("Enter a name for the template: ", q.non_empty)
        template = svc_helper.create_template(template_name, inst_type, ami_id)
    print("-" * 88)
```

```
    print("Let's create an Auto Scaling group.")
    group_name = q.ask("Enter a name for the group: ", q.non_empty)
    zones = svc_helper.get_availability_zones()
    print("EC2 instances can be created in the following Availability Zones:")
    for index, zone in enumerate(zones):
        print(f"\t{index+1}. {zone}")
    print(f"\t{len(zones)+1}. All zones")
    zone_sel = q.ask(
        "Which zone do you want to use? ", q.is_int, q.in_range(1, len(zones) +
1)
    )
    group_zones = [zones[zone_sel - 1]] if zone_sel <= len(zones) else zones
    print(f"Creating group {group_name}...")
    as_wrapper.create_group(group_name, group_zones, template_name, 1, 1)
    wait(10)
    group = as_wrapper.describe_group(group_name)
    print("Created group:")
    pp(group)
    print("Waiting for instance to start...")
    wait_for_group(group_name, as_wrapper)
    print("-" * 88)

    use_metrics = q.ask(
        "Do you want to collect metrics about Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling during this
demo (y/n)? ",
        q.is_yesno,
    )
    if use_metrics:
        as_wrapper.enable_metrics(
            group_name,
            [
                "GroupMinSize",
                "GroupMaxSize",
                "GroupDesiredCapacity",
                "GroupInServiceInstances",
                "GroupTotalInstances",
            ],
        )
        print(f"Metrics enabled for {group_name}.")
    print("-" * 88)

    print(f"Let's update the maximum number of instances in {group_name} from 1
to 3.")
```

```
    q.ask("Press Enter when you're ready.")
    as_wrapper.update_group(group_name, MaxSize=3)
    group = as_wrapper.describe_group(group_name)
    print("The group still has one running instance, but can have up to three:")
    print_simplified_group(group)
    print("-" * 88)

    print(f"Let's update the desired capacity of {group_name} from 1 to 2.")
    q.ask("Press Enter when you're ready.")
    as_wrapper.set_desired_capacity(group_name, 2)
    wait(10)
    group = as_wrapper.describe_group(group_name)
    print("Here's the current state of the group:")
    print_simplified_group(group)
    print("-" * 88)
    print("Waiting for the new instance to start...")
    instance_ids = wait_for_group(group_name, as_wrapper)
    print("-" * 88)

    print(f"Let's terminate one of the instances in {group_name}.")
    print("Because the desired capacity is 2, another instance will start.")
    print("The currently running instances are:")
    for index, inst_id in enumerate(instance_ids):
        print(f"\t{index+1}. {inst_id}")
    inst_sel = q.ask(
        "Which instance do you want to stop? ",
        q.is_int,
        q.in_range(1, len(instance_ids) + 1),
    )
    print(f"Stopping {instance_ids[inst_sel-1]}...")
    as_wrapper.terminate_instance(instance_ids[inst_sel - 1], False)
    wait(10)
    group = as_wrapper.describe_group(group_name)
    print(f"Here's the state of {group_name}:")
    print_simplified_group(group)
    print("Waiting for the scaling activities to complete...")
    wait_for_group(group_name, as_wrapper)
    print("-" * 88)

    print(f"Let's get a report of scaling activities for {group_name}.")
    q.ask("Press Enter when you're ready.")
    activities = as_wrapper.describe_scaling_activities(group_name)
    print(
        f"Found {len(activities)} activities.\n"
```

```
        f"Activities are ordered with the most recent one first:"
    )
    for act in activities:
        pp(act)
    print("-" * 88)

    if use_metrics:
        print("Let's look at CloudWatch metrics.")
        metric_namespace = "AWS/AutoScaling"
        metric_dimensions = [{"Name": "AutoScalingGroupName", "Value":
group_name}]
        print(f"The following metrics are enabled for {group_name}:")
        done = False
        while not done:
            metrics = svc_helper.get_metrics(metric_namespace, metric_dimensions)
            for index, metric in enumerate(metrics):
                print(f"\t{index+1}. {metric.name}")
            print(f"\t{len(metrics)+1}. None")
            metric_sel = q.ask(
                "Which metric do you want to see? ",
                q.is_int,
                q.in_range(1, len(metrics) + 1),
            )
            if metric_sel < len(metrics) + 1:
                span = 5
                metric = metrics[metric_sel - 1]
                print(f"Over the last {span} minutes, {metric.name} recorded:")
                # CloudWatch metric times are in the UTC+0 time zone.
                now = datetime.now(timezone.utc)
                metric_data = svc_helper.get_metric_statistics(
                    metric_dimensions, metric, now - timedelta(minutes=span), now
                )
                pp(metric_data)
                if not q.ask("Do you want to see another metric (y/n)? ",
q.is_yesno):
                    done = True
            else:
                done = True

    print(f"Let's clean up.")
    q.ask("Press Enter when you're ready.")
    if use_metrics:
        print(f"Stopping metrics collection for {group_name}.")
        as_wrapper.disable_metrics(group_name)
```

```
    print(
        "You must terminate all instances in the group before you can delete the
 group."
    )
    print("Set minimum size to 0.")
    as_wrapper.update_group(group_name, MinSize=0)
    group = as_wrapper.describe_group(group_name)
    instance_ids = [inst["InstanceId"] for inst in group["Instances"]]
    for inst_id in instance_ids:
        print(f"Stopping {inst_id}.")
        as_wrapper.terminate_instance(inst_id, True)
    print("Waiting for instances to stop...")
    wait_for_instances(instance_ids, as_wrapper)
    print(f"Deleting {group_name}.")
    as_wrapper.delete_group(group_name)
    print("-" * 88)

    if template is not None:
        if q.ask(
            f"Do you want to delete launch template {template_name} used in this
 demo (y/n)? "
        ):
            svc_helper.delete_template(template_name)
            print("Template deleted.")

    print("\nThanks for watching!")
    print("-" * 88)


if __name__ == "__main__":
    try:
        wrapper = AutoScalingWrapper(boto3.client("autoscaling"))
        helper = ServiceHelper(boto3.client("ec2"), boto3.resource("cloudwatch"))
        run_scenario(wrapper, helper)
    except Exception:
        logging.exception("Something went wrong with the demo!")
```

定义场景调用以管理启动模板和指标的函数。这些函数封装了 Amazon EC2 和 CloudWatch 操作。

```
class ServiceHelper:
```

```
    """Encapsulates Amazon EC2 and CloudWatch actions for the example."""

    def __init__(self, ec2_client, cloudwatch_resource):
        """
        :param ec2_client: A Boto3 Amazon EC2 client.
        :param cloudwatch_resource: A Boto3 CloudWatch resource.
        """
        self.ec2_client = ec2_client
        self.cloudwatch_resource = cloudwatch_resource

    def get_template(self, template_name):
        """
        Gets a launch template. Launch templates specify configuration for
instances
        that are launched by Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling.

        :param template_name: The name of the template to look up.
        :return: The template, if it exists.
        """
        try:
            response = self.ec2_client.describe_launch_templates(
                LaunchTemplateNames=[template_name]
            )
            template = response["LaunchTemplates"][0]
        except ClientError as err:
            if (
                err.response["Error"]["Code"]
                == "InvalidLaunchTemplateName.NotFoundException"
            ):
                logger.warning("Launch template %s does not exist.",
template_name)
            else:
                logger.error(
                    "Couldn't verify launch template %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                    template_name,
                    err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                    err.response["Error"]["Message"],
                )
                raise
        else:
            return template

    def create_template(self, template_name, inst_type, ami_id):
        """
```

```
        Creates an Amazon EC2 launch template to use with Amazon EC2 Auto
Scaling.

        :param template_name: The name to give to the template.
        :param inst_type: The type of the instance, such as t1.micro.
        :param ami_id: The ID of the Amazon Machine Image (AMI) to use when
creating
                       an instance.
        :return: Information about the newly created template.
        """
        try:
            response = self.ec2_client.create_launch_template(
                LaunchTemplateName=template_name,
                LaunchTemplateData={"InstanceType": inst_type, "ImageId":
ami_id},
            )
            template = response["LaunchTemplate"]
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't create launch template %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                template_name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return template

    def delete_template(self, template_name):
        """
        Deletes a launch template.

        :param template_name: The name of the template to delete.
        """
        try:

self.ec2_client.delete_launch_template(LaunchTemplateName=template_name)
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't delete launch template %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                template_name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
```

```
            raise

    def get_availability_zones(self):
        """
        Gets a list of Availability Zones in the AWS Region of the Amazon EC2
client.

        :return: The list of Availability Zones for the client Region.
        """
        try:
            response = self.ec2_client.describe_availability_zones()
            zones = [zone["ZoneName"] for zone in response["AvailabilityZones"]]
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't get availability zones. Here's why: %s: %s",
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return zones

    def get_metrics(self, namespace, dimensions):
        """
        Gets a list of CloudWatch metrics filtered by namespace and dimensions.

        :param namespace: The namespace of the metrics to look up.
        :param dimensions: The dimensions of the metrics to look up.
        :return: The list of metrics.
        """
        try:
            metrics = list(
                self.cloudwatch_resource.metrics.filter(
                    Namespace=namespace, Dimensions=dimensions
                )
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't get metrics for %s, %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                namespace,
                dimensions,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
```

```
            raise
        else:
            return metrics

    @staticmethod
    def get_metric_statistics(dimensions, metric, start, end):
        """
        Gets statistics for a CloudWatch metric within a specified time span.

        :param dimensions: The dimensions of the metric.
        :param metric: The metric to look up.
        :param start: The start of the time span for retrieved metrics.
        :param end: The end of the time span for retrieved metrics.
        :return: The list of data points found for the specified metric.
        """
        try:
            response = metric.get_statistics(
                Dimensions=dimensions,
                StartTime=start,
                EndTime=end,
                Period=60,
                Statistics=["Sum"],
            )
            data = response["Datapoints"]
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't get statistics for metric %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                metric.name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return data


def print_simplified_group(group):
    """
    Prints a subset of data for an Auto Scaling group.
    """
    print(group["AutoScalingGroupName"])
    print(f"\tLaunch template: {group['LaunchTemplate']['LaunchTemplateName']}")
    print(
```

```
        f"\tMin: {group['MinSize']}, Max: {group['MaxSize']}, Desired:
 {group['DesiredCapacity']}"
    )
    if group["Instances"]:
        print(f"\tInstances:")
        for inst in group["Instances"]:
            print(f"\t\t{inst['InstanceId']}: {inst['LifecycleState']}")


def wait_for_group(group_name, as_wrapper):
    """
    Waits for instances to start or stop in an Auto Scaling group.
    Prints the data for each instance after scaling activities are complete.
    """
    group = as_wrapper.describe_group(group_name)
    instance_ids = [i["InstanceId"] for i in group["Instances"]]
    return wait_for_instances(instance_ids, as_wrapper)


def wait_for_instances(instance_ids, as_wrapper):
    """
    Waits for instances to start or stop in an Auto Scaling group.
    Prints the data for each instance after scaling activities are complete.
    """
    ready = False
    instances = []
    while not ready:
        instances = as_wrapper.describe_instances(instance_ids) if instance_ids
 else []
        if all([x["LifecycleState"] in ["Terminated", "InService"] for x in
 instances]):
            ready = True
        else:
            wait(10)
    if instances:
        print(
            f"Here are the details of the instance{'s' if len(instances) > 1 else
 ''}:"
        )
        for instance in instances:
            pp(instance)
    return instance_ids
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CreateAutoScalingGroup
  - DeleteAutoScalingGroup
  - DescribeAutoScalingGroups
  - DescribeAutoScalingInstances
  - DescribeScalingActivities
  - DisableMetricsCollection
  - EnableMetricsCollection
  - SetDesiredCapacity
  - TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroup
  - UpdateAutoScalingGroup

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。查找完整示例，学习如何在 AWS 代码示例存储库中进行设置和运行。

```
[package]
name = "autoscaling-code-examples"
version = "0.1.0"
authors = ["Doug Schwartz <dougsch@amazon.com>", "David Souther
 <dpsouth@amazon.com>"]
edition = "2021"

# See more keys and their definitions at https://doc.rust-lang.org/cargo/
reference/manifest.html

[dependencies]
aws-config = { version = "1.0.1", features = ["behavior-version-latest"] }
aws-sdk-autoscaling = { version = "1.3.0" }
```

```
aws-sdk-ec2 = { version = "1.3.0" }
aws-types = { version = "1.0.1" }
tokio = { version = "1.20.1", features = ["full"] }
clap = { version = "~4.4", features = ["derive"] }
tracing-subscriber = { version = "0.3.15", features = ["env-filter"] }
anyhow = "1.0.75"
tracing = "0.1.37"
tokio-stream = "0.1.14"

// Copyright Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.
// SPDX-License-Identifier: Apache-2.0

use std::{collections::BTreeSet, fmt::Display};

use anyhow::anyhow;
use autoscaling_code_examples::scenario::{AutoScalingScenario, ScenarioError};
use tracing::{info, warn};

async fn show_scenario_description(scenario: &AutoScalingScenario, event: &str) {
    let description = scenario.describe_scenario().await;
    info!("DescribeAutoScalingInstances: {event}\n{description}");
}

#[derive(Default, Debug)]
struct Warnings(Vec<String>);

impl Warnings {
    pub fn push(&mut self, warning: &str, error: ScenarioError) {
        let formatted = format!("{warning}: {error}");
        warn!("{formatted}");
        self.0.push(formatted);
    }

    pub fn is_empty(&self) -> bool {
        self.0.is_empty()
    }
}

impl Display for Warnings {
    fn fmt(&self, f: &mut std::fmt::Formatter<'_>) -> std::fmt::Result {
        writeln!(f, "Warnings:")?;
        for warning in &self.0 {
            writeln!(f, "{: >4}- {warning}", "")?;
        }
```

```
        Ok(())
    }
}

#[tokio::main]
async fn main() -> Result<(), anyhow::Error> {
    tracing_subscriber::fmt::init();

    let shared_config = aws_config::from_env().load().await;

    let mut warnings = Warnings::default();

    // 1. Create an EC2 launch template that you'll use to create an auto scaling
 group. Bonus: use SDK with EC2.CreateLaunchTemplate to create the launch
 template.
    // 2. CreateAutoScalingGroup: pass it the launch template you created in step
 0. Give it min/max of 1 instance.
    // 4. EnableMetricsCollection: enable all metrics or a subset.
    let scenario = match
 AutoScalingScenario::prepare_scenario(&shared_config).await {
        Ok(scenario) => scenario,
        Err(errs) => {
            let err_str = errs
                .into_iter()
                .map(|e| e.to_string())
                .collect::<Vec<String>>()
                .join(", ");
            return Err(anyhow!("Failed to initialize scenario: {err_str}"));
        }
    };

    info!("Prepared autoscaling scenario:\n{scenario}");

    let stable = scenario.wait_for_stable(1).await;
    if let Err(err) = stable {
        warnings.push(
            "There was a problem while waiting for group to be stable",
            err,
        );
    }

    // 3. DescribeAutoScalingInstances: show that one instance has launched.
    show_scenario_description(
        &scenario,
```

```
        "show that the group was created and one instance has launched",
    )
    .await;

    // 5. UpdateAutoScalingGroup: update max size to 3.
    let scale_max_size = scenario.scale_max_size(3).await;
    if let Err(err) = scale_max_size {
        warnings.push("There was a problem scaling max size", err);
    }

    // 6. DescribeAutoScalingGroups: the current state of the group
    show_scenario_description(
        &scenario,
        "show the current state of the group after setting max size",
    )
    .await;

    // 7. SetDesiredCapacity: set desired capacity to 2.
    let scale_desired_capacity = scenario.scale_desired_capacity(2).await;
    if let Err(err) = scale_desired_capacity {
        warnings.push("There was a problem setting desired capacity", err);
    }

    //   Wait for a second instance to launch.
    let stable = scenario.wait_for_stable(2).await;
    if let Err(err) = stable {
        warnings.push(
            "There was a problem while waiting for group to be stable",
            err,
        );
    }

    // 8. DescribeAutoScalingInstances: show that two instances are launched.
    show_scenario_description(
        &scenario,
        "show that two instances are launched after setting desired capacity",
    )
    .await;

    let ids_before = scenario
        .list_instances()
        .await
        .map(|v| v.into_iter().collect::<BTreeSet<_>>())
        .unwrap_or_default();
```

```
    // 9. TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroup: terminate one of the instances in
the group.
    let terminate_some_instance = scenario.terminate_some_instance().await;
    if let Err(err) = terminate_some_instance {
        warnings.push("There was a problem replacing an instance", err);
    }

    let wait_after_terminate = scenario.wait_for_stable(1).await;
    if let Err(err) = wait_after_terminate {
        warnings.push(
            "There was a problem waiting after terminating an instance",
            err,
        );
    }

    let wait_scale_up_after_terminate = scenario.wait_for_stable(2).await;
    if let Err(err) = wait_scale_up_after_terminate {
        warnings.push(
            "There was a problem waiting for scale up after terminating an
instance",
            err,
        );
    }

    let ids_after = scenario
        .list_instances()
        .await
        .map(|v| v.into_iter().collect::<BTreeSet<_>>())
        .unwrap_or_default();

    let difference = ids_after.intersection(&ids_before).count();
    if !(difference == 1 && ids_before.len() == 2 && ids_after.len() == 2) {
        warnings.push(
            "Before and after set not different",
            ScenarioError::with(format!("{difference}")),
        );
    }

    // 10. DescribeScalingActivities: list the scaling activities that have
occurred for the group so far.
    show_scenario_description(
        &scenario,
        "list the scaling activities that have occurred for the group so far",
```

```
    )
    .await;

    // 11. DisableMetricsCollection
    let scale_group = scenario.scale_group_to_zero().await;
    if let Err(err) = scale_group {
        warnings.push("There was a problem scaling the group to 0", err);
    }
    show_scenario_description(&scenario, "Scenario scaled to 0").await;

    // 12. DeleteAutoScalingGroup (to delete the group you must stop all
 instances):
    // 13. Delete LaunchTemplate.
    let clean_scenario = scenario.clean_scenario().await;
    if let Err(errs) = clean_scenario {
        for err in errs {
            warnings.push("There was a problem cleaning the scenario", err);
        }
    } else {
        info!("The scenario has been cleaned up!");
    }

    if warnings.is_empty() {
        Ok(())
    } else {
        Err(anyhow!(
            "There were warnings during scenario execution:\n{warnings}"
        ))
    }
}

pub mod scenario;

// Copyright Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.
// SPDX-License-Identifier: Apache-2.0

use std::{
    error::Error,
    fmt::{Debug, Display},
    time::{Duration, SystemTime},
};

use anyhow::anyhow;
use aws_config::SdkConfig;
```

```
use aws_sdk_autoscaling::{
    error::{DisplayErrorContext, ProvideErrorMetadata},
    types::{Activity, AutoScalingGroup, LaunchTemplateSpecification},
};
use aws_sdk_ec2::types::RequestLaunchTemplateData;
use tracing::trace;

const LAUNCH_TEMPLATE_NAME: &str =
 "SDK_Code_Examples_EC2_Autoscaling_template_from_Rust_SDK";
const AUTOSCALING_GROUP_NAME: &str =
 "SDK_Code_Examples_EC2_Autoscaling_Group_from_Rust_SDK";
const MAX_WAIT: Duration = Duration::from_secs(5 * 60); // Wait at most 25
 seconds.
const WAIT_TIME: Duration = Duration::from_millis(500); // Wait half a second at
 a time.

struct Waiter {
    start: SystemTime,
    max: Duration,
}

impl Waiter {
    fn new() -> Self {
        Waiter {
            start: SystemTime::now(),
            max: MAX_WAIT,
        }
    }

    async fn sleep(&self) -> Result<(), ScenarioError> {
        if SystemTime::now()
            .duration_since(self.start)
            .unwrap_or(Duration::MAX)
            > self.max
        {
            Err(ScenarioError::with(
                "Exceeded maximum wait duration for stable group",
            ))
        } else {
            tokio::time::sleep(WAIT_TIME).await;
            Ok(())
        }
    }
}
```

```
pub struct AutoScalingScenario {
    ec2: aws_sdk_ec2::Client,
    autoscaling: aws_sdk_autoscaling::Client,
    launch_template_arn: String,
    auto_scaling_group_name: String,
}

impl Display for AutoScalingScenario {
    fn fmt(&self, f: &mut std::fmt::Formatter<'_>) -> std::fmt::Result {
        f.write_fmt(format_args!(
            "\tLaunch Template ID: {}\n",
            self.launch_template_arn
        ))?;
        f.write_fmt(format_args!(
            "\tScaling Group Name: {}\n",
            self.auto_scaling_group_name
        ))?;

        Ok(())
    }
}

pub struct AutoScalingScenarioDescription {
    group: Result<Vec<String>, ScenarioError>,
    instances: Result<Vec<String>, anyhow::Error>,
    activities: Result<Vec<Activity>, anyhow::Error>,
}

impl Display for AutoScalingScenarioDescription {
    fn fmt(&self, f: &mut std::fmt::Formatter<'_>) -> std::fmt::Result {
        writeln!(f, "\t      Group status:")?;
        match &self.group {
            Ok(groups) => {
                for status in groups {
                    writeln!(f, "\t\t- {status}")?;
                }
            }
            Err(e) => writeln!(f, "\t\t! - {e}")?,
        }
        writeln!(f, "\t         Instances:")?;
        match &self.instances {
            Ok(instances) => {
                for instance in instances {
```

```
                    writeln!(f, "\t\t- {instance}")?;
                }
            }
            Err(e) => writeln!(f, "\t\t! {e}")?,
        }

        writeln!(f, "\t        Activities:")?;
        match &self.activities {
            Ok(activities) => {
                for activity in activities {
                    writeln!(
                        f,
                        "\t\t- {} Progress: {}% Status: {:?} End: {:?}",
                        activity.cause().unwrap_or("Unknown"),
                        activity.progress.unwrap_or(-1),
                        activity.status_code(),
                        // activity.status_message().unwrap_or_default()
                        activity.end_time(),
                    )?;
                }
            }
            Err(e) => writeln!(f, "\t\t! {e}")?,
        }

        Ok(())
    }
}

#[derive(Debug)]
struct MetadataError {
    message: Option<String>,
    code: Option<String>,
}

impl MetadataError {
    fn from(err: &dyn ProvideErrorMetadata) -> Self {
        MetadataError {
            message: err.message().map(|s| s.to_string()),
            code: err.code().map(|s| s.to_string()),
        }
    }
}

impl Display for MetadataError {
```

```
    fn fmt(&self, f: &mut std::fmt::Formatter<'_>) -> std::fmt::Result {
        let display = match (&self.message, &self.code) {
            (None, None) => "Unknown".to_string(),
            (None, Some(code)) => format!("({code})"),
            (Some(message), None) => message.to_string(),
            (Some(message), Some(code)) => format!("{message} ({code})"),
        };
        write!(f, "{display}")
    }
}

#[derive(Debug)]
pub struct ScenarioError {
    message: String,
    context: Option<MetadataError>,
}

impl ScenarioError {
    pub fn with(message: impl Into<String>) -> Self {
        ScenarioError {
            message: message.into(),
            context: None,
        }
    }

    pub fn new(message: impl Into<String>, err: &dyn ProvideErrorMetadata) ->
 Self {
        ScenarioError {
            message: message.into(),
            context: Some(MetadataError::from(err)),
        }
    }
}

impl Error for ScenarioError {
    // While `Error` can capture `source` information about the underlying error,
 for this example
    // the ScenarioError captures the underlying information in MetadataError and
 treats it as a
    // single Error from this Crate. In other contexts, it may be appropriate to
 model the error
    // as including the SdkError as its source.
}
impl Display for ScenarioError {
```

```
    fn fmt(&self, f: &mut std::fmt::Formatter<'_>) -> std::fmt::Result {
        match &self.context {
            Some(c) => write!(f, "{}: {}", self.message, c),
            None => write!(f, "{}", self.message),
        }
    }
}

impl AutoScalingScenario {
    pub async fn prepare_scenario(sdk_config: &SdkConfig) -> Result<Self,
 Vec<ScenarioError>> {
        let ec2 = aws_sdk_ec2::Client::new(sdk_config);
        let autoscaling = aws_sdk_autoscaling::Client::new(sdk_config);

        let auto_scaling_group_name = String::from(AUTOSCALING_GROUP_NAME);

        // Before creating any resources, prepare the list of AZs
        let availablity_zones = ec2.describe_availability_zones().send().await;
        if let Err(err) = availablity_zones {
            return Err(vec![ScenarioError::new("Failed to find AZs", &err)]);
        }

        let availability_zones: Vec<String> = availablity_zones
            .unwrap()
            .availability_zones
            .unwrap_or_default()
            .iter()
            .take(3)
            .map(|z| z.zone_name.clone().unwrap())
            .collect();

        // 1. Create an EC2 launch template that you'll use to create an auto
 scaling group. Bonus: use SDK with EC2.CreateLaunchTemplate to create the launch
 template.
        //   * Recommended: InstanceType='t1.micro',
 ImageId='ami-0ca285d4c2cda3300'
        let create_launch_template = ec2
            .create_launch_template()
            .launch_template_name(LAUNCH_TEMPLATE_NAME)
            .launch_template_data(
                RequestLaunchTemplateData::builder()
                    .instance_type(aws_sdk_ec2::types::InstanceType::T1Micro)
                    .image_id("ami-0ca285d4c2cda3300")
                    .build(),
```

```
            )
            .send()
            .await
            .map_err(|err| vec![ScenarioError::new("Failed to create launch
template", &err)])?;

        let launch_template_arn = match create_launch_template.launch_template {
            Some(launch_template) =>
launch_template.launch_template_id.unwrap_or_default(),
            None => {
                // Try to delete the launch template
                let _ = ec2
                    .delete_launch_template()
                    .launch_template_name(LAUNCH_TEMPLATE_NAME)
                    .send()
                    .await;
                return Err(vec![ScenarioError::with("Failed to load launch
template")]);
            }
        };

        // 2. CreateAutoScalingGroup: pass it the launch template you created in
step 0. Give it min/max of 1 instance.
        //   You can use EC2.describe_availability_zones() to get a list of AZs
(you have to specify an AZ when you create the group).
        //   Wait for instance to launch. Use a waiter if you have one, otherwise
DescribeAutoScalingInstances until LifecycleState='InService'
        if let Err(err) = autoscaling
            .create_auto_scaling_group()
            .auto_scaling_group_name(auto_scaling_group_name.as_str())
            .launch_template(
                LaunchTemplateSpecification::builder()
                    .launch_template_id(launch_template_arn.clone())
                    .version("$Latest")
                    .build(),
            )
            .max_size(1)
            .min_size(1)
            .set_availability_zones(Some(availability_zones))
            .send()
            .await
        {
            let mut errs = vec![ScenarioError::new(
                "Failed to create autoscaling group",
```

```
                &err,
            )];

            if let Err(err) = autoscaling
                .delete_auto_scaling_group()
                .auto_scaling_group_name(auto_scaling_group_name.as_str())
                .send()
                .await
            {
                errs.push(ScenarioError::new(
                    "Failed to clean up autoscaling group",
                    &err,
                ));
            }

            if let Err(err) = ec2
                .delete_launch_template()
                .launch_template_id(launch_template_arn.clone())
                .send()
                .await
            {
                errs.push(ScenarioError::new(
                    "Failed to clean up launch template",
                    &err,
                ));
            }
            return Err(errs);
        }

        let scenario = AutoScalingScenario {
            ec2,
            autoscaling: autoscaling.clone(), // Clients are cheap so cloning
here to prevent a move is ok.
            auto_scaling_group_name: auto_scaling_group_name.clone(),
            launch_template_arn,
        };

        // snippet-start:[rust.auto-scaling.scenario.enable_metrics_collection]
        let enable_metrics_collection = autoscaling
            .enable_metrics_collection()
            .auto_scaling_group_name(auto_scaling_group_name.as_str())
            .granularity("1Minute")
            .set_metrics(Some(vec![
                String::from("GroupMinSize"),
```

```
                String::from("GroupMaxSize"),
                String::from("GroupDesiredCapacity"),
                String::from("GroupInServiceInstances"),
                String::from("GroupTotalInstances"),
            ]))
            .send()
            .await;
        // snippet-end:[rust.auto-scaling.scenario.enable_metrics_collection]

        match enable_metrics_collection {
            Ok(_) => Ok(scenario),
            Err(err) => {
                scenario.clean_scenario().await?;
                Err(vec![ScenarioError::new(
                    "Failed to enable metrics collections for group",
                    &err,
                )])
            }
        }
    }

    pub async fn clean_scenario(self) -> Result<(), Vec<ScenarioError>> {
        let _ = self.wait_for_no_scaling().await;
        let delete_group = self
            .autoscaling
            .delete_auto_scaling_group()
            .auto_scaling_group_name(self.auto_scaling_group_name.clone())
            .send()
            .await;

        // 14. Delete LaunchTemplate.
        let delete_launch_template = self
            .ec2
            .delete_launch_template()
            .launch_template_id(self.launch_template_arn.clone())
            .send()
            .await;

        let early_exit = match (delete_group, delete_launch_template) {
            (Ok(_), Ok(_)) => Ok(()),
            (Ok(_), Err(e)) => Err(vec![ScenarioError::new(
                "There was an error cleaning the launch template",
                &e,
            )]),
```

```
            (Err(e), Ok(_)) => Err(vec![ScenarioError::new(
                "There was an error cleaning the scale group",
                &e,
            )]),
            (Err(e1), Err(e2)) => Err(vec![
                ScenarioError::new("Multiple error cleaning the scenario Scale
Group", &e1),
                ScenarioError::new("Multiple error cleaning the scenario Launch
Template", &e2),
            ]),
        };

        if early_exit.is_err() {
            early_exit
        } else {
            // Wait for delete_group to finish
            let waiter = Waiter::new();
            let mut errors = Vec::<ScenarioError>::new();
            while errors.len() < 3 {
                if let Err(e) = waiter.sleep().await {
                    errors.push(e);
                    continue;
                }
                let describe_group = self
                    .autoscaling
                    .describe_auto_scaling_groups()

.auto_scaling_group_names(self.auto_scaling_group_name.clone())
                    .send()
                    .await;
                match describe_group {
                    Ok(group) => match group.auto_scaling_groups().first() {
                        Some(group) => {
                            if group.status() != Some("Delete in progress") {
                                errors.push(ScenarioError::with(format!(
                                    "Group in an unknown state while deleting:
{}",
                                    group.status().unwrap_or("unknown error")
                                )));
                                return Err(errors);
                            }
                        }
                        None => return Ok(()),
                    },
```

```
                    Err(err) => {
                        errors.push(ScenarioError::new("Failed to describe
autoscaling group during cleanup 3 times, last error", &err));
                    }
                }
                if errors.len() > 3 {
                    return Err(errors);
                }
            }
            Err(vec![ScenarioError::with(
                "Exited cleanup wait loop without retuning success or failing
after three rounds",
            )])
        }
    }

    // snippet-start:[rust.auto-scaling.scenario.describe_scenario]
    pub async fn describe_scenario(&self) -> AutoScalingScenarioDescription {
        let group = self
            .autoscaling
            .describe_auto_scaling_groups()
            .auto_scaling_group_names(self.auto_scaling_group_name.clone())
            .send()
            .await
            .map(|s| {
                s.auto_scaling_groups()
                    .iter()
                    .map(|s| {
                        format!(
                            "{}: {}",
                            s.auto_scaling_group_name().unwrap_or("Unknown"),
                            s.status().unwrap_or("Unknown")
                        )
                    })
                    .collect::<Vec<String>>()
            })
            .map_err(|e| {
                ScenarioError::new("Failed to describe auto scaling groups for
scenario", &e)
            });

        let instances = self
            .list_instances()
            .await
```

```
            .map_err(|e| anyhow!("There was an error listing instances: {e}",));

        // 10. DescribeScalingActivities: list the scaling activities that have
occurred for the group so far.
        //   Bonus: use CloudWatch API to get and show some metrics collected for
the group.
        //   CW.ListMetrics with Namespace='AWS/AutoScaling' and
Dimensions=[{'Name': 'AutoScalingGroupName', 'Value': }]
        //   CW.GetMetricStatistics with Statistics='Sum'. Start and End times
must be in UTC!
        let activities = self
            .autoscaling
            .describe_scaling_activities()
            .auto_scaling_group_name(self.auto_scaling_group_name.clone())
            .into_paginator()
            .items()
            .send()
            .collect::<Result<Vec<_>, _>>()
            .await
            .map_err(|e| {
                anyhow!(
                    "There was an error retrieving scaling activities: {}",
                    DisplayErrorContext(&e)
                )
            });

        AutoScalingScenarioDescription {
            group,
            instances,
            activities,
        }
    }
    // snippet-end:[rust.auto-scaling.scenario.describe_scenario]

    // snippet-start:[rust.auto-scaling.scenario.get_group]
    async fn get_group(&self) -> Result<AutoScalingGroup, ScenarioError> {
        let describe_auto_scaling_groups = self
            .autoscaling
            .describe_auto_scaling_groups()
            .auto_scaling_group_names(self.auto_scaling_group_name.clone())
            .send()
            .await;

        if let Err(err) = describe_auto_scaling_groups {
```

```
            return Err(ScenarioError::new(
                format!(
                    "Failed to get status of autoscaling group {}",
                    self.auto_scaling_group_name.clone()
                )
                .as_str(),
                &err,
            ));
        }

        let describe_auto_scaling_groups_output =
describe_auto_scaling_groups.unwrap();
        let auto_scaling_groups =
describe_auto_scaling_groups_output.auto_scaling_groups();
        let auto_scaling_group = auto_scaling_groups.first();

        if auto_scaling_group.is_none() {
            return Err(ScenarioError::with(format!(
                "Could not find autoscaling group {}",
                self.auto_scaling_group_name.clone()
            )));
        }

        Ok(auto_scaling_group.unwrap().clone())
    }
    // snippet-end:[rust.auto-scaling.scenario.get_group]

    pub async fn wait_for_no_scaling(&self) -> Result<(), ScenarioError> {
        let waiter = Waiter::new();
        let mut scaling = true;
        while scaling {
            waiter.sleep().await?;
            let describe_activities = self
                .autoscaling
                .describe_scaling_activities()
                .auto_scaling_group_name(self.auto_scaling_group_name.clone())
                .send()
                .await
                .map_err(|e| {
                    ScenarioError::new("Failed to get autoscaling activities for
group", &e)
                })?;
            let activities = describe_activities.activities();
            trace!(
```

```
                "Waiting for no scaling found {} activities",
                activities.len()
            );
            scaling = activities.iter().any(|a| a.progress() < Some(100));
        }
        Ok(())
    }

    pub async fn wait_for_stable(&self, size: usize) -> Result<(), ScenarioError>
 {
        self.wait_for_no_scaling().await?;

        let mut group = self.get_group().await?;
        let mut count = count_group_instances(&group);

        let waiter = Waiter::new();
        while count != size {
            trace!("Waiting for stable {size} (current: {count})");
            waiter.sleep().await?;
            group = self.get_group().await?;
            count = count_group_instances(&group);
        }

        Ok(())
    }

    // snippet-start:[rust.auto-scaling.scenario.list_instances]
    pub async fn list_instances(&self) -> Result<Vec<String>, ScenarioError> {
        // The direct way to list instances is by using
 DescribeAutoScalingGroup's instances property. However, this returns a
 Vec<Instance>, as opposed to a Vec<AutoScalingInstanceDetails>.
        // Ok(self.get_group().await?.instances.unwrap_or_default().map(|
i| i.instance_id.clone().unwrap_or_default()).filter(|id| !
id.is_empty()).collect())

        // Alternatively, and for the sake of example,
 DescribeAutoScalingInstances returns a list that can be filtered by the client.
        self.autoscaling
            .describe_auto_scaling_instances()
            .into_paginator()
            .items()
            .send()
            .try_collect()
            .await
```

```
            .map(|items| {
                items
                    .into_iter()
                    .filter(|i| {
                        i.auto_scaling_group_name.as_deref()
                            == Some(self.auto_scaling_group_name.as_str())
                    })
                    .map(|i| i.instance_id.unwrap_or_default())
                    .filter(|id| !id.is_empty())
                    .collect::<Vec<String>>()
            })
            .map_err(|err| ScenarioError::new("Failed to get list of auto scaling
instances", &err))
    }
    // snippet-end:[rust.auto-scaling.scenario.list_instances]

    pub async fn scale_min_size(&self, size: i32) -> Result<(), ScenarioError> {
        let update_group = self
            .autoscaling
            .update_auto_scaling_group()
            .auto_scaling_group_name(self.auto_scaling_group_name.clone())
            .min_size(size)
            .send()
            .await;
        if let Err(err) = update_group {
            return Err(ScenarioError::new(
                format!("Failer to update group to min size ({size}))").as_str(),
                &err,
            ));
        }
        Ok(())
    }

    pub async fn scale_max_size(&self, size: i32) -> Result<(), ScenarioError> {
        // 5. UpdateAutoScalingGroup: update max size to 3.
        let update_group = self
            .autoscaling
            .update_auto_scaling_group()
            .auto_scaling_group_name(self.auto_scaling_group_name.clone())
            .max_size(size)
            .send()
            .await;
        if let Err(err) = update_group {
            return Err(ScenarioError::new(
```

```
                format!("Failed to update group to max size ({size})").as_str(),
                &err,
            ));
        }
        Ok(())
    }

    // snippet-start:[rust.auto-scaling.scenario.scale_desired_capacity]
    pub async fn scale_desired_capacity(&self, capacity: i32) -> Result<(),
ScenarioError> {
        // 7. SetDesiredCapacity: set desired capacity to 2.
        //   Wait for a second instance to launch.
        let update_group = self
            .autoscaling
            .set_desired_capacity()
            .auto_scaling_group_name(self.auto_scaling_group_name.clone())
            .desired_capacity(capacity)
            .send()
            .await;
        if let Err(err) = update_group {
            return Err(ScenarioError::new(
                format!("Failed to update group to desired capacity
({capacity}))").as_str(),
                &err,
            ));
        }
        Ok(())
    }
    // snippet-end:[rust.auto-scaling.scenario.scale_desired_capacity]

    pub async fn scale_group_to_zero(&self) -> Result<(), ScenarioError> {
        // snippet-start:[rust.auto-scaling.scenario.disable_metrics_collection]
        // If this fails it's fine, just means there are extra cloudwatch metrics
events for the scale-down.
        let _ = self
            .autoscaling
            .disable_metrics_collection()
            .auto_scaling_group_name(self.auto_scaling_group_name.clone())
            .send()
            .await;
        // snippet-end:[rust.auto-scaling.scenario.disable_metrics_collection]

        // 12. DeleteAutoScalingGroup (to delete the group you must stop all
instances):
```

```
        //   UpdateAutoScalingGroup with MinSize=0
        let update_group = self
            .autoscaling
            .update_auto_scaling_group()
            .auto_scaling_group_name(self.auto_scaling_group_name.clone())
            .min_size(0)
            .desired_capacity(0)
            .send()
            .await;
        if let Err(err) = update_group {
            return Err(ScenarioError::new(
                "Failed to update group for scaling down&",
                &err,
            ));
        }

        let stable = self.wait_for_stable(0).await;
        if let Err(err) = stable {
            return Err(ScenarioError::with(format!(
                "Error while waiting for group to be stable on scale down: {err}"
            )));
        }

        Ok(())
    }

    // snippet-start:[rust.auto-scaling.scenario.terminate_some_instance]
    pub async fn terminate_some_instance(&self) -> Result<(), ScenarioError> {
        // Retrieve a list of instances in the auto scaling group.
        let auto_scaling_group = self.get_group().await?;
        let instances = auto_scaling_group.instances();
        // Or use other logic to find an instance to terminate.
        let instance = instances.first();
        if let Some(instance) = instance {
            let instance_id = if let Some(instance_id) = instance.instance_id() {
                instance_id
            } else {
                return Err(ScenarioError::with("Missing instance id"));
            };
            let termination = self
                .ec2
                .terminate_instances()
                .instance_ids(instance_id)
                .send()
```

```
                .await;
            if let Err(err) = termination {
                Err(ScenarioError::new(
                    "There was a problem terminating an instance",
                    &err,
                ))
            } else {
                Ok(())
            }
        } else {
            Err(ScenarioError::with("There was no instance to terminate"))
        }
    }
    // snippet-end:[rust.auto-scaling.scenario.terminate_some_instance]
}

fn count_group_instances(group: &AutoScalingGroup) -> usize {
    group.instances.as_ref().map(|i| i.len()).unwrap_or(0)
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Rust API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CreateAutoScalingGroup
  - DeleteAutoScalingGroup
  - DescribeAutoScalingGroups
  - DescribeAutoScalingInstances
  - DescribeScalingActivities
  - DisableMetricsCollection
  - EnableMetricsCollection
  - SetDesiredCapacity
  - TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroup
  - UpdateAutoScalingGroup

使用 AWS 开发工具包的 AWS Batch 代码示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS Batch 与 AWS 软件开发工具包 (SDK) 结合使用。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

更多资源

- AWS Batch 用户指南 — 有关 AWS Batch 的更多信息。
- AWS Batch API 参考 — 有关所有可用的 AWS Batch 操作的详细信息。
- AWS 开发人员中心 — 您可以按类别或全文搜索筛选的代码示例。
- AWSSDK 示例 — 包含首选语言完整代码的 GitHub 存储库。包括有关设置和运行代码的说明。

代码示例

- 使用 AWS 开发工具包的 AWS Batch 操作
  - 使用 AWS SDK 描述一个或多个 AWS Batch 计算环境

使用 AWS 开发工具包的 AWS Batch 操作

以下代码示例演示了如何将 AWS Batch 与 AWS SDK 结合使用。每个示例都调用一个单独的服务函数。

示例

- 使用 AWS SDK 描述一个或多个 AWS Batch 计算环境

使用 AWS SDK 描述一个或多个 AWS Batch 计算环境

以下代码示例演示了如何描述一个或多个 AWS Batch 计算环境。

CLI

AWS CLI

描述计算环境

此示例描述了 P2 OnDemand 计算环境。

命令:

```
aws batch describe-compute-environments --compute-environments P2OnDemand
```

输出：

```
{
    "computeEnvironments": [
        {
            "status": "VALID",
            "serviceRole": "arn:aws:iam::012345678910:role/AWSBatchServiceRole",
            "computeEnvironmentArn": "arn:aws:batch:us-
east-1:012345678910:compute-environment/P2OnDemand",
            "computeResources": {
                "subnets": [
                    "subnet-220c0e0a",
                    "subnet-1a95556d",
                    "subnet-978f6dce"
                ],
                "tags": {
                    "Name": "Batch Instance - P2OnDemand"
                },
                "desiredvCpus": 48,
                "minvCpus": 0,
                "instanceTypes": [
                    "p2"
                ],
                "securityGroupIds": [
                    "sg-cf5093b2"
                ],
                "instanceRole": "ecsInstanceRole",
                "maxvCpus": 128,
                "type": "EC2",
                "ec2KeyPair": "id_rsa"
            },
            "statusReason": "ComputeEnvironment Healthy",
            "ecsClusterArn": "arn:aws:ecs:us-east-1:012345678910:cluster/
P2OnDemand_Batch_2c06f29d-d1fe-3a49-879d-42394c86effc",
            "state": "ENABLED",
            "computeEnvironmentName": "P2OnDemand",
            "type": "MANAGED"
        }
    ]
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考DescribeComputeEnvironments中的。

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
async fn show_envs(client: &Client) -> Result<(), Error> {
    let rsp = client.describe_compute_environments().send().await?;

    let compute_envs = rsp.compute_environments();
    println!("Found {} compute environments:", compute_envs.len());
    for env in compute_envs {
        let arn = env.compute_environment_arn();
        let name = env.compute_environment_name();

        println!("  Name: {}", name.unwrap_or("Unknown"));
        println!("  ARN:  {}", arn.unwrap_or("Unknown"));
        println!();
    }

    Ok(())
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeComputeEnvironments于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 的 Amazon Bedrock 代码示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 Amazon Bedrock 与 AWS 软件开发工具包 (SDK) 结合使用。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

更多资源

- Amazon Bedrock 用户指南 — 有关 Amazon Bedrock 的更多信息。
- Amazon Bedrock API 参考 — 有关所有可用 Amazon Bedrock 操作的详细信息。
- AWS 开发人员中心 — 您可以按类别或全文搜索筛选的代码示例。
- AWSSDK 示例 — 包含首选语言完整代码的 GitHub 存储库。包括有关设置和运行代码的说明。

开始使用

开始使用 Amazon Bedrock

以下代码示例演示了如何开始使用 Amazon Bedrock。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
using Amazon;
using Amazon.Bedrock;
using Amazon.Bedrock.Model;

namespace ListFoundationModelsExample
{
    /// <summary>
    /// This example shows how to list foundation models.
    /// </summary>
    internal class HelloBedrock
    {
        /// <summary>
        /// Main method to call the ListFoundationModelsAsync method.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="args"> The command line arguments. </param>
        static async Task Main(string[] args)
        {
```

```
            // Specify a region endpoint where Amazon Bedrock is available.
 For a list of supported region see https://docs.aws.amazon.com/bedrock/latest/
userguide/what-is-bedrock.html#bedrock-regions
            AmazonBedrockClient bedrockClient = new(RegionEndpoint.USWest2);

            await ListFoundationModelsAsync(bedrockClient);

        }


        /// <summary>
        /// List foundation models.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="bedrockClient"> The Amazon Bedrock client. </param>
        private static async Task ListFoundationModelsAsync(AmazonBedrockClient
 bedrockClient)
        {
            Console.WriteLine("List foundation models with no filter");

            try
            {
                ListFoundationModelsResponse response = await
 bedrockClient.ListFoundationModelsAsync(new ListFoundationModelsRequest()
                {
                });

                if (response?.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK)
                {
                    foreach (var fm in response.ModelSummaries)
                    {
                        WriteToConsole(fm);
                    }
                }
                else
                {
                    Console.WriteLine("Something wrong happened");
                }
            }
            catch (AmazonBedrockException e)
            {
                Console.WriteLine(e.Message);
            }
        }
```

```
        /// <summary>
        /// Write the foundation model summary to console.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="foundationModel"> The foundation model summary to write
 to console. </param>
        private static void WriteToConsole(FoundationModelSummary
 foundationModel)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"{foundationModel.ModelId}, Customization:
 {String.Join(", ", foundationModel.CustomizationsSupported)}, Stream:
 {foundationModel.ResponseStreamingSupported}, Input: {String.Join(",
 ", foundationModel.InputModalities)}, Output: {String.Join(", ",
 foundationModel.OutputModalities)}");
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考ListFoundationModels中的。

Go

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
package main

import (
 "context"
 "fmt"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/config"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/bedrock"
)
```

```
const region = "us-east-1"

// main uses the AWS SDK for Go (v2) to create an Amazon Bedrock client and
// list the available foundation models in your account and the chosen region.
// This example uses the default settings specified in your shared credentials
// and config files.
func main() {
    sdkConfig, err := config.LoadDefaultConfig(context.TODO(),
 config.WithRegion(region))
    if err != nil {
        fmt.Println("Couldn't load default configuration. Have you set up your
 AWS account?")
        fmt.Println(err)
        return
    }
    bedrockClient := bedrock.NewFromConfig(sdkConfig)
    result, err := bedrockClient.ListFoundationModels(context.TODO(),
 &bedrock.ListFoundationModelsInput{})
    if err != nil {
  fmt.Printf("Couldn't list foundation models. Here's why: %v\n", err)
  return
    }
    if len(result.ModelSummaries) == 0 {
    fmt.Println("There are no foundation models.")}
    for _, modelSummary := range result.ModelSummaries {
        fmt.Println(*modelSummary.ModelId)
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAPI 参考ListFoundationModels中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Copyright Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.
// SPDX-License-Identifier: Apache-2.0

import { fileURLToPath } from 'url';

import { BedrockClient, ListFoundationModelsCommand } from '@aws-sdk/client-
bedrock';

const REGION = 'us-east-1';
const client = new BedrockClient({ region: REGION });

export const main = async () => {
    const command = new ListFoundationModelsCommand({});

    const response = await client.send(command);
    const models = response.modelSummaries;

    console.log('Listing the available Bedrock foundation models:');

    for (let model of models) {
        console.log('='.repeat(42));
        console.log(` Model: ${model.modelId}`);
        console.log('-'.repeat(42));
        console.log(` Name: ${model.modelName}`);
        console.log(` Provider: ${model.providerName}`);
        console.log(` Model ARN: ${model.modelArn}`);
        console.log(` Input modalities: ${model.inputModalities}`);
        console.log(` Output modalities: ${model.outputModalities}`);
        console.log(` Supported customizations:
 ${model.customizationsSupported}`);
        console.log(` Supported inference types:
 ${model.inferenceTypesSupported}`);
        console.log(` Lifecycle status: ${model.modelLifecycle.status}`);
        console.log('='.repeat(42) + '\n');
    }

    const active = models.filter(m => m.modelLifecycle.status ===
 'ACTIVE').length;
    const legacy = models.filter(m => m.modelLifecycle.status ===
 'LEGACY').length;

    console.log(`There are ${active} active and ${legacy} legacy foundation
 models in ${REGION}.`);
```

```
    return response;
};

// Invoke main function if this file was run directly.
if (process.argv[1] === fileURLToPath(import.meta.url)) {
    await main();
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考ListFoundationModels中的。

代码示例

- 使用 AWS SDK 对 Amazon Bedrock 执行的操作
  - 获取有关使用 AWS SDK 的 Amazon Bedrock 基础模型的详细信息
  - 使用 AWS SDK 列出可用的 Amazon Bedrock 基础模型
- 使用 AWS SDK 的 Amazon Bedrock 场景
  - 使用 Amazon Bedrock 和 Step Functions 构建和编排生成式人工智能应用程序

使用 AWS SDK 对 Amazon Bedrock 执行的操作

以下代码示例演示如何将 Amazon Bedrock 与 AWS SDK 结合使用。每个示例都调用一个单独的服务函数。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以在使用 AWS SDK 的 Amazon Bedrock 场景中结合上下文查看操作。

示例

- 获取有关使用 AWS SDK 的 Amazon Bedrock 基础模型的详细信息
- 使用 AWS SDK 列出可用的 Amazon Bedrock 基础模型

获取有关使用 AWS SDK 的 Amazon Bedrock 基础模型的详细信息

以下代码示例演示了如何获取有关 Amazon Bedrock 基础模型的详细信息。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

获取有关基础模型的详细信息。

```
// Copyright Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.
// SPDX-License-Identifier: Apache-2.0

import { fileURLToPath } from 'url';

import { BedrockClient, GetFoundationModelCommand } from '@aws-sdk/client-
bedrock';

/**
 * Get details about an Amazon Bedrock foundation model.
 *
 * @return {FoundationModelDetails} - The list of available bedrock foundation
 models.
 */
export const getFoundationModel = async () => {
    const client = new BedrockClient();

    const command = new GetFoundationModelCommand({
        modelIdentifier: 'amazon.titan-embed-text-v1'
    });

    const response = await client.send(command);

    return response.modelDetails;
};

// Invoke main function if this file was run directly.
if (process.argv[1] === fileURLToPath(import.meta.url)) {
    const model = await getFoundationModel();
    console.log(model);
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考GetFoundationModel中的。

使用 AWS SDK 列出可用的 Amazon Bedrock 基础模型

以下代码示例演示了如何列出可用的 Amazon Bedrock 基础模型。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

列出可用的 Bedrock 基础模型。

```
        /// <summary>
        /// List foundation models.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="bedrockClient"> The Amazon Bedrock client. </param>
        private static async Task ListFoundationModelsAsync(AmazonBedrockClient
bedrockClient)
        {
            Console.WriteLine("List foundation models with no filter");

            try
            {
                ListFoundationModelsResponse response = await
bedrockClient.ListFoundationModelsAsync(new ListFoundationModelsRequest()
                {
                });

                if (response?.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK)
                {
                    foreach (var fm in response.ModelSummaries)
                    {
```

```
                        WriteToConsole(fm);
                    }
                }
                else
                {
                    Console.WriteLine("Something wrong happened");
                }
            }
            catch (AmazonBedrockException e)
            {
                Console.WriteLine(e.Message);
            }
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考ListFoundationModels中的。

Go

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

列出可用的 Bedrock 基础模型。

```
// FoundationModelWrapper encapsulates Amazon Bedrock actions used in the
 examples.
// It contains a Bedrock service client that is used to perform foundation model
 actions.
type FoundationModelWrapper struct {
 BedrockClient *bedrock.Client
}



// ListPolicies lists Bedrock foundation models that you can use.
```

```
func (wrapper FoundationModelWrapper) ListFoundationModels()
 ([]types.FoundationModelSummary, error) {

    var models []types.FoundationModelSummary

    result, err := wrapper.BedrockClient.ListFoundationModels(context.TODO(),
 &bedrock.ListFoundationModelsInput{})

    if err != nil {
        log.Printf("Couldn't list foundation models. Here's why: %v\n", err)
    } else {
        models = result.ModelSummaries
    }
    return models, err
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAPI 参考ListFoundationModels中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

列出可用的 Amazon Bedrock 基础模型。

```
    public static void listFoundationModels(BedrockClient bedrockClient) {

        try {
            ListFoundationModelsRequest request =
 ListFoundationModelsRequest.builder().build();

            ListFoundationModelsResponse response =
 bedrockClient.listFoundationModels(request);

            List<FoundationModelSummary> models = response.modelSummaries();
```

```
            for (FoundationModelSummary model : models) {
                System.out.println("Model ID: " + model.modelId());
                System.out.println("Provider: " + model.providerName());
                System.out.println("Name:     " + model.modelName());
                System.out.println();
            }

        } catch (BedrockException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考ListFoundationModels中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

列出可用的基础模型。

```
// Copyright Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.
// SPDX-License-Identifier: Apache-2.0

import { fileURLToPath } from 'url';

import { BedrockClient, ListFoundationModelsCommand } from '@aws-sdk/client-
bedrock';

/**
 * List the available Amazon Bedrock foundation models.
 *
 * @return {FoundationModelSummary[]} - The list of available bedrock foundation
 models.
```

```
 */
export const listFoundationModels = async () => {
    const client = new BedrockClient();

    const input = {
        // byProvider: 'STRING_VALUE',
        // byCustomizationType: 'FINE_TUNING' || 'CONTINUED_PRE_TRAINING',
        // byOutputModality: 'TEXT' || 'IMAGE' || 'EMBEDDING',
        // byInferenceType: 'ON_DEMAND' || 'PROVISIONED',
    };

    const command = new ListFoundationModelsCommand(input);

    const response = await client.send(command);

    return response.modelSummaries;
}

// Invoke main function if this file was run directly.
if (process.argv[1] === fileURLToPath(import.meta.url)) {
    const models = await listFoundationModels();
    console.log(models);
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考ListFoundationModels中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

列出可用的 Amazon Bedrock 基础模型。

```
suspend fun listFoundationModels(): List<FoundationModelSummary>? {
    BedrockClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { bedrockClient ->
```

```
        val response =
 bedrockClient.listFoundationModels(ListFoundationModelsRequest {})
        response.modelSummaries?.forEach { model ->
            println("==========================================")
            println(" Model ID: ${model.modelId}")
            println("------------------------------------------")
            println(" Name: ${model.modelName}")
            println(" Provider: ${model.providerName}")
            println(" Input modalities: ${model.inputModalities}")
            println(" Output modalities: ${model.outputModalities}")
            println(" Supported customizations:
 ${model.customizationsSupported}")
            println(" Supported inference types:
 ${model.inferenceTypesSupported}")
            println("------------------------------------------\n")
        }
        return response.modelSummaries
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListFoundationModels于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

PHP

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

列出可用的 Amazon Bedrock 基础模型。

```
    public function listFoundationModels()
    {
        $result = $this->bedrockClient->listFoundationModels();
        return $result;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHPAPI 参考ListFoundationModels中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

列出可用的 Amazon Bedrock 基础模型。

```
    def list_foundation_models(self):
        """
        List the available Amazon Bedrock foundation models.

        :return: The list of available bedrock foundation models.
        """

        try:
            response = self.bedrock_client.list_foundation_models()
            models = response["modelSummaries"]
            logger.info("Got %s foundation models.", len(models))
        except ClientError:
            logger.error("Couldn't list foundation models.")
            raise
        else:
            return models
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListFoundationModels于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 的 Amazon Bedrock 场景

以下代码示例演示如何将 Amazon Bedrock 与 AWS SDK 结合使用。每个示例都显示了如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务。

场景以中等水平的经验为目标，可帮助您结合具体环境了解服务操作。

示例

- 使用 Amazon Bedrock 和 Step Functions 构建和编排生成式人工智能应用程序

使用 Amazon Bedrock 和 Step Functions 构建和编排生成式人工智能应用程序

以下代码示例展示了如何使用 Amazon Bedrock 和 Step Functions 构建和编排生成式人工智能应用程序。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

Amazon Bedrock Serverless Pro AWS Step Functionsmpt Chaining 场景演示了如何使用 Amazon B edrock 和 Amazon Bedrock 代理来构建和编排复杂、无服务器且高度可扩展的生成人工智能应用程序。它包含以下工作示例：

- 为文学博客撰写一份对给定小说的分析。此示例说明了一个简单的、按顺序排列的提示链。
- 生成有关给定主题的短篇小说。此示例说明了 AI 如何迭代处理其先前生成的项目列表。
- 创建前往给定目的地的周末度假行程。此示例说明如何并行处理多个不同的提示。
- 向扮演电影制片人的人类用户推销电影创意。此示例说明了如何使用不同的推理参数对同一个提示进行并行处理，如何回溯到链中的上一个步骤，以及如何将人工输入作为工作流程的一部分。
- 根据用户手头的食材计划膳食。这个例子说明了提示链如何整合两个不同的人工智能对话，两个人工智能角色相互进行辩论以改善最终结果。
- 查找并总结当今最热门的 GitHub 存储库。此示例说明如何链接多个与外部 API 交互的 AI 代理。

有关完整的源代码以及设置和运行说明，请参阅上的完整项目GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- Amazon Bedrock
- Amazon Bedrock 运行时系统
- Agents for Amazon Bedrock
- 亚马逊 Bedrock Runtime 的代理
- Step Functions

使用 AWS SDK 的 Amazon Bedrock 运行时系统的代码示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 Amazon Bedrock 运行时系统与 AWS 软件开发工具包 (SDK) 结合使用。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

更多资源

- Amazon Bedrock 运行时系统用户指南 — 有关 Amazon Bedrock 运行时系统的更多信息。
- Amazon Bedrock 运行时系统 API 参考 — 有关所有可用的 Amazon Bedrock 运行时系统操作的详细信息。
- AWS 开发人员中心 — 您可以按类别或全文搜索筛选的代码示例。
- AWSSDK 示例 — 包含首选语言完整代码的 GitHub 存储库。包括有关设置和运行代码的说明。

开始使用

开始使用 Amazon Bedrock

以下代码示例演示如何开始使用 Amazon Bedrock。

Go

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
package main

import (
 "context"
 "encoding/json"
 "flag"
```

```
 "fmt"
 "log"
 "os"
 "strings"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/config"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/bedrockruntime"
)

// Each model provider defines their own individual request and response formats.
// For the format, ranges, and default values for the different models, refer to:
// https://docs.aws.amazon.com/bedrock/latest/userguide/model-parameters.html

type ClaudeRequest struct {
 Prompt            string `json:"prompt"`
 MaxTokensToSample int    `json:"max_tokens_to_sample"`
 // Omitting optional request parameters
}

type ClaudeResponse struct {
 Completion string `json:"completion"`
}

// main uses the AWS SDK for Go (v2) to create an Amazon Bedrock Runtime client
// and invokes Anthropic Claude 2 inside your account and the chosen region.
// This example uses the default settings specified in your shared credentials
// and config files.
func main() {

 region := flag.String("region", "us-east-1", "The AWS region")
 flag.Parse()

 fmt.Printf("Using AWS region: %s\n", *region)

 sdkConfig, err := config.LoadDefaultConfig(context.Background(),
 config.WithRegion(*region))
 if err != nil {
  fmt.Println("Couldn't load default configuration. Have you set up your AWS
 account?")
  fmt.Println(err)
  return
 }
```

```
 client := bedrockruntime.NewFromConfig(sdkConfig)

 modelId := "anthropic.claude-v2"

 prompt := "Hello, how are you today?"

 // Anthropic Claude requires you to enclose the prompt as follows:
 prefix := "Human: "
 postfix := "\n\nAssistant:"
 wrappedPrompt := prefix + prompt + postfix

 request := ClaudeRequest{
  Prompt:            wrappedPrompt,
  MaxTokensToSample: 200,
 }

 body, err := json.Marshal(request)
 if err != nil {
  log.Panicln("Couldn't marshal the request: ", err)
 }

 result, err := client.InvokeModel(context.Background(),
 &bedrockruntime.InvokeModelInput{
  ModelId:     aws.String(modelId),
  ContentType: aws.String("application/json"),
  Body:        body,
 })

 if err != nil {
  errMsg := err.Error()
  if strings.Contains(errMsg, "no such host") {
   fmt.Printf("Error: The Bedrock service is not available in the selected
 region. Please double-check the service availability for your region at https://
aws.amazon.com/about-aws/global-infrastructure/regional-product-services/.\n")
  } else if strings.Contains(errMsg, "Could not resolve the foundation model") {
   fmt.Printf("Error: Could not resolve the foundation model from model
 identifier: \"%v\". Please verify that the requested model exists and is
 accessible within the specified region.\n", modelId)
  } else {
   fmt.Printf("Error: Couldn't invoke Anthropic Claude. Here's why: %v\n", err)
  }
  os.Exit(1)
 }
```

```
 var response ClaudeResponse

 err = json.Unmarshal(result.Body, &response)

 if err != nil {
  log.Fatal("failed to unmarshal", err)
 }
 fmt.Println("Prompt:\n", prompt)
 fmt.Println("Response from Anthropic Claude:\n", response.Completion)
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAPI 参考InvokeModel中的。

代码示例

- 使用 AWS SDK 对 Amazon Bedrock 运行时系统执行的操作
  - 在 Amazon Bedrock 上调用 Amazon Titan Image Generator G1 模型来生成图像
  - 在 Amazon Bedrock 上调用 Stability.ai Stable Diffusion XL 模型来生成图像
  - 在 Amazon Bedrock 上调用 AI21 Labs Jurassic-2 模型来生成文本
  - 在 Amazon Bedrock 上调用 Amazon Titan Text G1 模型生成文本
  - 在 Amazon Bedrock 上调用 Anthropic Claude 2 模型来生成文本
  - 通过响应流在 Amazon Bedrock 上调用 Anthropic Claude 2 模型来生成文本
  - 在 Amazon Bedrock 上调用 Meta Llama 2 Chat 模型来生成文本
- 使用 AWS SDK 的 Amazon Bedrock 运行时系统场景
  - 使用 AWS SDK 创建一个示例应用程序，以提供用于与 Amazon Bedrock 基础模型进行交互的操场
  - 在 Amazon Bedrock 上调用多个大型语言模型（LLM）
  - 在 Amazon Bedrock 上调用多个基础模型
  - 使用 Amazon Bedrock 和 Step Functions 构建和编排生成式人工智能应用程序

使用 AWS SDK 对 Amazon Bedrock 运行时系统执行的操作

以下代码示例演示如何将 Amazon Bedrock 与 AWS SDK 结合使用。每个示例都调用一个单独的服务函数。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以在使用 AWS SDK 的 Amazon Bedrock 运行时系统场景中结合上下文查看操作。

示例

- 在 Amazon Bedrock 上调用 Amazon Titan Image Generator G1 模型来生成图像
- 在 Amazon Bedrock 上调用 Stability.ai Stable Diffusion XL 模型来生成图像
- 在 Amazon Bedrock 上调用 AI21 Labs Jurassic-2 模型来生成文本
- 在 Amazon Bedrock 上调用 Amazon Titan Text G1 模型生成文本
- 在 Amazon Bedrock 上调用 Anthropic Claude 2 模型来生成文本
- 通过响应流在 Amazon Bedrock 上调用 Anthropic Claude 2 模型来生成文本
- 在 Amazon Bedrock 上调用 Meta Llama 2 Chat 模型来生成文本

在 Amazon Bedrock 上调用 Amazon Titan Image Generator G1 模型来生成图像

以下代码示例演示了如何在 Amazon Bedrock 上调用 Amazon Titan Image Generator G1 模型来生成图像。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以在以下代码示例中查看此操作的上下文：

- 在 Amazon Bedrock 上调用多个基础模型
- 在 Amazon Bedrock 上调用多个 LLM

Go

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

调用 Amazon Titan Image Generator G1 模型来生成图像。

```
type TitanImageRequest struct {
```

```
    TaskType              string                `json:"taskType"`
    TextToImageParams     TextToImageParams     `json:"textToImageParams"`
    ImageGenerationConfig ImageGenerationConfig `json:"imageGenerationConfig"`
}
type TextToImageParams struct {
    Text string `json:"text"`
}
type ImageGenerationConfig struct {
    NumberOfImages int     `json:"numberOfImages"`
    Quality        string  `json:"quality"`
    CfgScale       float64 `json:"cfgScale"`
    Height         int     `json:"height"`
    Width          int     `json:"width"`
    Seed           int64   `json:"seed"`
}

type TitanImageResponse struct {
    Images []string `json:"images"`
}

// Invokes the Titan Image model to create an image using the input provided
// in the request body.
func (wrapper InvokeModelWrapper) InvokeTitanImage(prompt string, seed int64)
 (string, error) {
    modelId := "amazon.titan-image-generator-v1"

    body, err := json.Marshal(TitanImageRequest {
        TaskType: "TEXT_IMAGE",
        TextToImageParams: TextToImageParams {
            Text: prompt,
        },
        ImageGenerationConfig: ImageGenerationConfig {
            NumberOfImages: 1,
            Quality: "standard",
            CfgScale: 8.0,
            Height: 512,
            Width: 512,
            Seed: seed,
        },
    })

    if err != nil { log.Fatal("failed to marshal", err) }
```

```
    output, err := wrapper.BedrockRuntimeClient.InvokeModel(context.TODO(),
 &bedrockruntime.InvokeModelInput{
        ModelId: aws.String(modelId),
        ContentType: aws.String("application/json"),
        Body: body,
    })

    if err != nil { ProcessError(err, modelId) }

    var response TitanImageResponse
    if err := json.Unmarshal(output.Body, &response); err != nil {
        log.Fatal("failed to unmarshal", err)
    }

    base64ImageData := response.Images[0]

    return base64ImageData, nil

}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAPI 参考InvokeModel中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

异步调用 Amazon Titan Image Generator G1 模型来生成图像。

```
    /**
     * Invokes the Amazon Titan image generation model to create an image using
 the
     * input
     * provided in the request body.
     *
     * @param prompt The prompt that you want Amazon Titan to use for image
```

```
     *               generation.
     * @param seed   The random noise seed for image generation (Range: 0 to
     *               2147483647).
     * @return A Base64-encoded string representing the generated image.
     */
    public static String invokeTitanImage(String prompt, long seed) {
        /*
         * The different model providers have individual request and response
 formats.
         * For the format, ranges, and default values for Titan Image models
 refer to:
         * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/bedrock/latest/userguide/model-parameters-
titan-
         * image.html
         */
        String titanImageModelId = "amazon.titan-image-generator-v1";

        BedrockRuntimeAsyncClient client = BedrockRuntimeAsyncClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .credentialsProvider(ProfileCredentialsProvider.create())
                .build();

        var textToImageParams = new JSONObject().put("text", prompt);

        var imageGenerationConfig = new JSONObject()
                .put("numberOfImages", 1)
                .put("quality", "standard")
                .put("cfgScale", 8.0)
                .put("height", 512)
                .put("width", 512)
                .put("seed", seed);

        JSONObject payload = new JSONObject()
                .put("taskType", "TEXT_IMAGE")
                .put("textToImageParams", textToImageParams)
                .put("imageGenerationConfig", imageGenerationConfig);

        InvokeModelRequest request = InvokeModelRequest.builder()
                .body(SdkBytes.fromUtf8String(payload.toString()))
                .modelId(titanImageModelId)
                .contentType("application/json")
                .accept("application/json")
                .build();
```

```
        CompletableFuture<InvokeModelResponse> completableFuture =
client.invokeModel(request)
                .whenComplete((response, exception) -> {
                    if (exception != null) {
                        System.out.println("Model invocation failed: " +
exception);
                    }
                });

        String base64ImageData = "";
        try {
            InvokeModelResponse response = completableFuture.get();
            JSONObject responseBody = new
JSONObject(response.body().asUtf8String());
            base64ImageData = responseBody
                    .getJSONArray("images")
                    .getString(0);

        } catch (InterruptedException e) {
            Thread.currentThread().interrupt();
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
        } catch (ExecutionException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
        }

        return base64ImageData;
    }
```

调用 Amazon Titan Image Generator G1 模型来生成图像。

```
        /**
         * Invokes the Amazon Titan image generation model to create an image
using the
         * input
         * provided in the request body.
         *
         * @param prompt The prompt that you want Amazon Titan to use for image
         *               generation.
         * @param seed   The random noise seed for image generation (Range: 0 to
         *               2147483647).
         * @return A Base64-encoded string representing the generated image.
         */
```

```
        public static String invokeTitanImage(String prompt, long seed) {
                /*
                 * The different model providers have individual request and
 response formats.
                 * For the format, ranges, and default values for Titan Image
 models refer to:
                 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/bedrock/latest/userguide/model-
parameters-titan-
                 * image.html
                 */
                String titanImageModelId = "amazon.titan-image-generator-v1";

                BedrockRuntimeClient client = BedrockRuntimeClient.builder()
                                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)

 .credentialsProvider(ProfileCredentialsProvider.create())
                                .build();

                var textToImageParams = new JSONObject().put("text", prompt);

                var imageGenerationConfig = new JSONObject()
                                .put("numberOfImages", 1)
                                .put("quality", "standard")
                                .put("cfgScale", 8.0)
                                .put("height", 512)
                                .put("width", 512)
                                .put("seed", seed);

                JSONObject payload = new JSONObject()
                                .put("taskType", "TEXT_IMAGE")
                                .put("textToImageParams", textToImageParams)
                                .put("imageGenerationConfig",
 imageGenerationConfig);

                InvokeModelRequest request = InvokeModelRequest.builder()

 .body(SdkBytes.fromUtf8String(payload.toString()))
                                .modelId(titanImageModelId)
                                .contentType("application/json")
                                .accept("application/json")
                                .build();

                InvokeModelResponse response = client.invokeModel(request);
```

```
                JSONObject responseBody = new
 JSONObject(response.body().asUtf8String());

                String base64ImageData = responseBody
                                .getJSONArray("images")
                                .getString(0);

                return base64ImageData;
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考InvokeModel中的。

PHP

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

调用 Amazon Titan Image Generator G1 模型来生成图像。

```
    public function invokeTitanImage(string $prompt, int $seed)
    {
        # The different model providers have individual request and response
 formats.
        # For the format, ranges, and default values for Titan Image models refer
 to:
        # https://docs.aws.amazon.com/bedrock/latest/userguide/model-parameters-
titan-image.html

        $base64_image_data = "";

        try {
            $modelId = 'amazon.titan-image-generator-v1';

            $request = json_encode([
                'taskType' => 'TEXT_IMAGE',
                'textToImageParams' => [
```

```
                'text' => $prompt
            ],
            'imageGenerationConfig' => [
                'numberOfImages' => 1,
                'quality' => 'standard',
                'cfgScale' => 8.0,
                'height' => 512,
                'width' => 512,
                'seed' => $seed
            ]
        ]);

        $result = $this->bedrockRuntimeClient->invokeModel([
            'contentType' => 'application/json',
            'body' => $request,
            'modelId' => $modelId,
        ]);

        $response_body = json_decode($result['body']);

        $base64_image_data = $response_body->images[0];
    } catch (Exception $e) {
        echo "Error: ({$e->getCode()}) - {$e->getMessage()}\n";
    }

    return $base64_image_data;
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHPAPI 参考InvokeModel中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

调用 Amazon Titan Image Generator G1 模型来生成图像。

```
    def invoke_titan_image(self, prompt, seed):
        """
        Invokes the Titan Image model to create an image using the input provided
 in the request body.

        :param prompt: The prompt that you want Amazon Titan to use for image
 generation.
        :param seed: Random noise seed (range: 0 to 2147483647)
        :return: Base64-encoded inference response from the model.
        """

        try:
            # The different model providers have individual request and response
 formats.
            # For the format, ranges, and default values for Titan Image models
 refer to:
            # https://docs.aws.amazon.com/bedrock/latest/userguide/model-
parameters-titan-image.html

            request = json.dumps(
                {
                    "taskType": "TEXT_IMAGE",
                    "textToImageParams": {"text": prompt},
                    "imageGenerationConfig": {
                        "numberOfImages": 1,
                        "quality": "standard",
                        "cfgScale": 8.0,
                        "height": 512,
                        "width": 512,
                        "seed": seed,
                    },
                }
            )

            response = self.bedrock_runtime_client.invoke_model(
                modelId="amazon.titan-image-generator-v1", body=request
            )

            response_body = json.loads(response["body"].read())
            base64_image_data = response_body["images"][0]

            return base64_image_data
```

```
        except ClientError:
            logger.error("Couldn't invoke Titan Image generator")
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用InvokeModel于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

在 Amazon Bedrock 上调用 Stability.ai Stable Diffusion XL 模型来生成图像

以下代码示例演示了如何在 Amazon Bedrock 上调用 Stability.ai Stable Diffusion XL 模型来生成图像。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以在以下代码示例中查看此操作的上下文：

- 在 Amazon Bedrock 上调用多个基础模型
- 在 Amazon Bedrock 上调用多个 LLM

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

异步调用 Stability.ai Stable Diffusion XL 基础模型来生成图像。

```
    /**
     * Asynchronously invokes the Stability.ai Stable Diffusion XL model to
create
     * an image based on the provided input.
     *
     * @param prompt      The prompt that guides the Stable Diffusion model.
     * @param seed        The random noise seed for image generation (use 0 or
omit
     *                    for a random seed).
```

```
     * @param stylePreset The style preset to guide the image model towards a
     *                    specific style.
     * @return A Base64-encoded string representing the generated image.
     */
    public static String invokeStableDiffusion(String prompt, long seed, String
 stylePreset) {
        /*
         * The different model providers have individual request and response
 formats.
         * For the format, ranges, and available style_presets of Stable
 Diffusion
         * models refer to:
         * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/bedrock/latest/userguide/model-parameters-
stability-diffusion.html
         */

        String stableDiffusionModelId = "stability.stable-diffusion-xl";

        BedrockRuntimeAsyncClient client = BedrockRuntimeAsyncClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .credentialsProvider(ProfileCredentialsProvider.create())
                .build();

        JSONArray wrappedPrompt = new JSONArray().put(new
 JSONObject().put("text", prompt));
        JSONObject payload = new JSONObject()
                .put("text_prompts", wrappedPrompt)
                .put("seed", seed);

        if (stylePreset != null && !stylePreset.isEmpty()) {
            payload.put("style_preset", stylePreset);
        }

        InvokeModelRequest request = InvokeModelRequest.builder()
                .body(SdkBytes.fromUtf8String(payload.toString()))
                .modelId(stableDiffusionModelId)
                .contentType("application/json")
                .accept("application/json")
                .build();

        CompletableFuture<InvokeModelResponse> completableFuture =
 client.invokeModel(request)
                .whenComplete((response, exception) -> {
                    if (exception != null) {
```

```
                        System.out.println("Model invocation failed: " +
exception);
                    }
                });

        String base64ImageData = "";
        try {
            InvokeModelResponse response = completableFuture.get();
            JSONObject responseBody = new
JSONObject(response.body().asUtf8String());
            base64ImageData = responseBody
                    .getJSONArray("artifacts")
                    .getJSONObject(0)
                    .getString("base64");

        } catch (InterruptedException e) {
            Thread.currentThread().interrupt();
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
        } catch (ExecutionException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
        }

        return base64ImageData;
    }
```

调用 Stability.ai Stable Diffusion XL 基础模型来生成图像。

```
        /**
         * Invokes the Stability.ai Stable Diffusion XL model to create an image
based
         * on the provided input.
         *
         * @param prompt      The prompt that guides the Stable Diffusion model.
         * @param seed        The random noise seed for image generation (use 0
or omit
         *                    for a random seed).
         * @param stylePreset The style preset to guide the image model towards a
         *                    specific style.
         * @return A Base64-encoded string representing the generated image.
         */
        public static String invokeStableDiffusion(String prompt, long seed,
String stylePreset) {
```

```
                /*
                 * The different model providers have individual request and
 response formats.
                 * For the format, ranges, and available style_presets of Stable
 Diffusion
                 * models refer to:
                 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/bedrock/latest/userguide/model-
parameters-stability-diffusion.html
                 */

                String stableDiffusionModelId = "stability.stable-diffusion-xl";

                BedrockRuntimeClient client = BedrockRuntimeClient.builder()
                                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)

 .credentialsProvider(ProfileCredentialsProvider.create())
                                .build();

                JSONArray wrappedPrompt = new JSONArray().put(new
 JSONObject().put("text", prompt));

                JSONObject payload = new JSONObject()
                                .put("text_prompts", wrappedPrompt)
                                .put("seed", seed);

                if (!(stylePreset == null || stylePreset.isEmpty())) {
                        payload.put("style_preset", stylePreset);
                }

                InvokeModelRequest request = InvokeModelRequest.builder()

 .body(SdkBytes.fromUtf8String(payload.toString()))
                                .modelId(stableDiffusionModelId)
                                .contentType("application/json")
                                .accept("application/json")
                                .build();

                InvokeModelResponse response = client.invokeModel(request);

                JSONObject responseBody = new
 JSONObject(response.body().asUtf8String());

                String base64ImageData = responseBody
                                .getJSONArray("artifacts")
```

```
                                .getJSONObject(0)
                                .getString("base64");

                return base64ImageData;
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考InvokeModel中的。

PHP

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

调用 Stability.ai Stable Diffusion XL 基础模型来生成图像。

```
    public function invokeStableDiffusion(string $prompt, int $seed, string
 $style_preset)
    {
        # The different model providers have individual request and response
 formats.
        # For the format, ranges, and available style_presets of Stable Diffusion
 models refer to:
        # https://docs.aws.amazon.com/bedrock/latest/userguide/model-parameters-
stability-diffusion.html

        $base64_image_data = "";

        try {
            $modelId = 'stability.stable-diffusion-xl';

            $body = [
                'text_prompts' => [
                    ['text' => $prompt]
                ],
                'seed' => $seed,
                'cfg_scale' => 10,
```

```
                'steps' => 30
            ];

            if ($style_preset) {
                $body['style_preset'] = $style_preset;
            }

            $result = $this->bedrockRuntimeClient->invokeModel([
                'contentType' => 'application/json',
                'body' => json_encode($body),
                'modelId' => $modelId,
            ]);

            $response_body = json_decode($result['body']);

            $base64_image_data = $response_body->artifacts[0]->base64;
        } catch (Exception $e) {
            echo "Error: ({$e->getCode()}) - {$e->getMessage()}\n";
        }

        return $base64_image_data;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHPAPI 参考InvokeModel中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

调用 Stability.ai Stable Diffusion XL 基础模型来生成图像。

```
    def invoke_stable_diffusion(self, prompt, seed, style_preset=None):
        """
        Invokes the Stability.ai Stable Diffusion XL model to create an image
using
```

```
        the input provided in the request body.

        :param prompt: The prompt that you want Stable Diffusion  to use for
 image generation.
        :param seed: Random noise seed (omit this option or use 0 for a random
 seed)
        :param style_preset: Pass in a style preset to guide the image model
 towards
                             a particular style.
        :return: Base64-encoded inference response from the model.
        """

        try:
            # The different model providers have individual request and response
 formats.
            # For the format, ranges, and available style_presets of Stable
 Diffusion models refer to:
            # https://docs.aws.amazon.com/bedrock/latest/userguide/model-
parameters-stability-diffusion.html

            body = {
                "text_prompts": [{"text": prompt}],
                "seed": seed,
                "cfg_scale": 10,
                "steps": 30,
            }

            if style_preset:
                body["style_preset"] = style_preset

            response = self.bedrock_runtime_client.invoke_model(
                modelId="stability.stable-diffusion-xl", body=json.dumps(body)
            )

            response_body = json.loads(response["body"].read())
            base64_image_data = response_body["artifacts"][0]["base64"]

            return base64_image_data

        except ClientError:
            logger.error("Couldn't invoke Stable Diffusion XL")
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用InvokeModel于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

SAP ABAP

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

调用 Stability.ai Stable Diffusion XL 基础模型来生成图像。

```
    "Stable Diffusion Input Parameters should be in a format like this:
*   {
*     "text_prompts": [
*       {"text":"Draw a dolphin with a mustache"},
*       {"text":"Make it photorealistic"}
*     ],
*     "cfg_scale":10,
*     "seed":0,
*     "steps":50
*   }
    TYPES: BEGIN OF prompt_ts,
             text TYPE /aws1/rt_shape_string,
           END OF prompt_ts.

    DATA: BEGIN OF ls_input,
            text_prompts TYPE STANDARD TABLE OF prompt_ts,
            cfg_scale    TYPE /aws1/rt_shape_integer,
            seed         TYPE /aws1/rt_shape_integer,
            steps        TYPE /aws1/rt_shape_integer,
          END OF ls_input.

    APPEND VALUE prompt_ts( text = iv_prompt ) TO ls_input-text_prompts.
    ls_input-cfg_scale = 10.
    ls_input-seed = 0. "or better, choose a random integer.
    ls_input-steps = 50.
```

```
    DATA(lv_json) = /ui2/cl_json=>serialize(
      data = ls_input
                pretty_name   = /ui2/cl_json=>pretty_mode-low_case ).

    TRY.
        DATA(lo_response) = lo_bdr->invokemodel(
          iv_body = /aws1/cl_rt_util=>string_to_xstring( lv_json )
          iv_modelid = 'stability.stable-diffusion-xl-v0'
          iv_accept = 'application/json'
          iv_contenttype = 'application/json' ).

        "Stable Diffusion Result Format:
*       {
*         "result": "success",
*         "artifacts": [
*           {
*             "seed": 0,
*             "base64": "iVBORw0KGgoAAAANSUhEUgAAAgAAA....
*             "finishReason": "SUCCESS"
*           }
*         ]
*       }
        TYPES: BEGIN OF artifact_ts,
                 seed         TYPE /aws1/rt_shape_integer,
                 base64       TYPE /aws1/rt_shape_string,
                 finishreason TYPE /aws1/rt_shape_string,
               END OF artifact_ts.

        DATA: BEGIN OF ls_response,
                result    TYPE /aws1/rt_shape_string,
                artifacts TYPE STANDARD TABLE OF artifact_ts,
              END OF ls_response.

        /ui2/cl_json=>deserialize(
          EXPORTING jsonx = lo_response->get_body( )
                    pretty_name = /ui2/cl_json=>pretty_mode-camel_case
          CHANGING  data  = ls_response ).
        IF ls_response-artifacts IS NOT INITIAL.
          DATA(lv_image) =
 cl_http_utility=>if_http_utility~decode_x_base64( ls_response-artifacts[ 1 ]-
base64 ).
        ENDIF.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_bdraccessdeniedex INTO DATA(lo_ex).
        WRITE / lo_ex->get_text( ).
```

```
        WRITE / |Don't forget to enable model access at https://
console.aws.amazon.com/bedrock/home?#/modelaccess|.

    ENDTRY.
```

调用 Stability.ai Stable Diffusion XL 基础模型，使用 L2 高级客户端生成图像。

```
    TRY.
        DATA(lo_bdr_l2_sd) = /aws1/
cl_bdr_l2_factory=>create_stable_diffusion_10( lo_bdr ).
      " iv_prompt contains a prompt like 'Show me a picture of a unicorn reading
 an enterprise financial report'.
        DATA(lv_image) = lo_bdr_l2_sd->text_to_image( iv_prompt ).
      CATCH /aws1/cx_bdraccessdeniedex INTO DATA(lo_ex).
        WRITE / lo_ex->get_text( ).
        WRITE / |Don't forget to enable model access at https://
console.aws.amazon.com/bedrock/home?#/modelaccess|.

    ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用InvokeModel于 S AP 的 AWS SDK ABAP API 参考。

在 Amazon Bedrock 上调用 AI21 Labs Jurassic-2 模型来生成文本

以下代码示例演示了如何在 Amazon Bedrock 上调用 AI21 Labs Jurassic-2 模型来生成文本。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以在以下代码示例中查看此操作的上下文：

- 在 Amazon Bedrock 上调用多个基础模型
- 在 Amazon Bedrock 上调用多个 LLM

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

异步调用 AI21 Labs Jurassic-2 基础模型。

```
        /// <summary>
        /// Asynchronously invokes the AI21 Labs Jurassic-2 model to run an
 inference based on the provided input.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="prompt">The prompt that you want Claude to complete.</
param>
        /// <returns>The inference response from the model</returns>
        /// <remarks>
        /// The different model providers have individual request and response
 formats.
        /// For the format, ranges, and default values for AI21 Labs Jurassic-2,
 refer to:
        ///     https://docs.aws.amazon.com/bedrock/latest/userguide/model-
parameters-jurassic2.html
        /// </remarks>
        public static async Task<string> InvokeJurassic2Async(string prompt)
        {
            string jurassic2ModelId = "ai21.j2-mid-v1";

            AmazonBedrockRuntimeClient client = new(RegionEndpoint.USEast1);

            string payload = new JsonObject()
            {
                { "prompt", prompt },
                { "maxTokens", 200 },
                { "temperature", 0.5 }
            }.ToJsonString();

            string generatedText = "";
            try
```

```
            {
                InvokeModelResponse response = await client.InvokeModelAsync(new
InvokeModelRequest()
                {
                    ModelId = jurassic2ModelId,
                    Body = AWSSDKUtils.GenerateMemoryStreamFromString(payload),
                    ContentType = "application/json",
                    Accept = "application/json"
                });

                if (response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK)
                {
                    return JsonNode.ParseAsync(response.Body)
                        .Result?["completions"]?
                        .AsArray()[0]?["data"]?
                        .AsObject()["text"]?.GetValue<string>() ?? "";
                }
                else
                {
                    Console.WriteLine("InvokeModelAsync failed with status code "
+ response.HttpStatusCode);
                }
            }
            catch (AmazonBedrockRuntimeException e)
            {
                Console.WriteLine(e.Message);
            }
            return generatedText;
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考InvokeModel中的。

Go

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

调用 AI21 Labs Jurassic-2 基础模型以生成文本。

```
// Each model provider has their own individual request and response formats.
// For the format, ranges, and default values for AI21 Labs Jurassic-2, refer to:
// https://docs.aws.amazon.com/bedrock/latest/userguide/model-parameters-
jurassic2.html

type Jurassic2Request struct {
 Prompt      string   `json:"prompt"`
 MaxTokens   int      `json:"maxTokens,omitempty"`
 Temperature float64  `json:"temperature,omitempty"`
}

type Jurassic2Response struct {
    Completions []Completion `json:"completions"`
}
type Completion struct {
    Data Data `json:"data"`
}
type Data struct {
    Text string `json:"text"`
}

// Invokes AI21 Labs Jurassic-2 on Amazon Bedrock to run an inference using the
 input
// provided in the request body.
func (wrapper InvokeModelWrapper) InvokeJurassic2(prompt string) (string, error)
 {
    modelId := "ai21.j2-mid-v1"

 body, err := json.Marshal(Jurassic2Request {
  Prompt:            prompt,
  MaxTokens:      200,
  Temperature:       0.5,
 })

 if err != nil { log.Fatal("failed to marshal", err) }

 output, err := wrapper.BedrockRuntimeClient.InvokeModel(context.TODO(),
 &bedrockruntime.InvokeModelInput{
  ModelId: aws.String(modelId),
  ContentType: aws.String("application/json"),
  Body: body,
```

```
 })

 if err != nil { ProcessError(err, modelId) }

 var response Jurassic2Response
    if err := json.Unmarshal(output.Body, &response); err != nil {
        log.Fatal("failed to unmarshal", err)
    }

 return response.Completions[0].Data.Text, nil
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAPI 参考InvokeModel中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

异步调用 AI21 Labs Jurassic-2 基础模型来生成文本。

```
    /**
     * Asynchronously invokes the AI21 Labs Jurassic-2 model to run an inference
     * based on the provided input.
     *
     * @param prompt The prompt that you want Jurassic to complete.
     * @return The inference response generated by the model.
     */
    public static String invokeJurassic2(String prompt) {
        /*
         * The different model providers have individual request and response
 formats.
         * For the format, ranges, and default values for Anthropic Claude, refer
 to:
         * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/bedrock/latest/userguide/model-parameters-
claude.html
```

```
         */

        String jurassic2ModelId = "ai21.j2-mid-v1";

        BedrockRuntimeAsyncClient client = BedrockRuntimeAsyncClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .credentialsProvider(ProfileCredentialsProvider.create())
                .build();

        String payload = new JSONObject()
                .put("prompt", prompt)
                .put("temperature", 0.5)
                .put("maxTokens", 200)
                .toString();

        InvokeModelRequest request = InvokeModelRequest.builder()
                .body(SdkBytes.fromUtf8String(payload))
                .modelId(jurassic2ModelId)
                .contentType("application/json")
                .accept("application/json")
                .build();

        CompletableFuture<InvokeModelResponse> completableFuture =
client.invokeModel(request)
                .whenComplete((response, exception) -> {
                    if (exception != null) {
                        System.out.println("Model invocation failed: " +
exception);
                    }
                });

        String generatedText = "";
        try {
            InvokeModelResponse response = completableFuture.get();
            JSONObject responseBody = new
JSONObject(response.body().asUtf8String());
            generatedText = responseBody
                    .getJSONArray("completions")
                    .getJSONObject(0)
                    .getJSONObject("data")
                    .getString("text");

        } catch (InterruptedException e) {
            Thread.currentThread().interrupt();
```

```
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
        } catch (ExecutionException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
        }

        return generatedText;
    }
```

调用 AI21 Labs Jurassic-2 基础模型来生成文本。

```
        /**
         * Invokes the AI21 Labs Jurassic-2 model to run an inference based on
 the
         * provided input.
         *
         * @param prompt The prompt for Jurassic to complete.
         * @return The generated response.
         */
        public static String invokeJurassic2(String prompt) {
                /*
                 * The different model providers have individual request and
 response formats.
                 * For the format, ranges, and default values for AI21 Labs
 Jurassic-2, refer
                 * to:
                 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/bedrock/latest/userguide/model-
parameters-jurassic2.html
                 */

                String jurassic2ModelId = "ai21.j2-mid-v1";

                BedrockRuntimeClient client = BedrockRuntimeClient.builder()
                                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)

 .credentialsProvider(ProfileCredentialsProvider.create())
                                .build();

                String payload = new JSONObject()
                                .put("prompt", prompt)
                                .put("temperature", 0.5)
                                .put("maxTokens", 200)
                                .toString();
```

```
                InvokeModelRequest request = InvokeModelRequest.builder()
                                .body(SdkBytes.fromUtf8String(payload))
                                .modelId(jurassic2ModelId)
                                .contentType("application/json")
                                .accept("application/json")
                                .build();

                InvokeModelResponse response = client.invokeModel(request);

                JSONObject responseBody = new
JSONObject(response.body().asUtf8String());

                String generatedText = responseBody
                                .getJSONArray("completions")
                                .getJSONObject(0)
                                .getJSONObject("data")
                                .getString("text");

                return generatedText;
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考InvokeModel中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

调用 AI21 Labs Jurassic-2 基础模型以生成文本。

```
// Copyright Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.
// SPDX-License-Identifier: Apache-2.0

import {fileURLToPath} from "url";
```

```
import {BedrockRuntimeClient, InvokeModelCommand} from "@aws-sdk/client-bedrock-
runtime";

/**
 * @typedef {Object} Data
 * @property {string} text
 *
 * @typedef {Object} Completion
 * @property {Data} data
 *
 * @typedef {Object} ResponseBody
 * @property {Completion[]} completions
 */

/**
 * Invokes the AI21 Labs Jurassic-2 large-language model to run an inference
 * using the input provided in the request body.
 *
 * @param {string} prompt - The prompt that you want Jurassic-2 to complete.
 * @returns {string} The inference response (completion) from the model.
 */
export const invokeJurassic2 = async (prompt) => {
    const client = new BedrockRuntimeClient( { region: 'us-east-1' } );

    const modelId = 'ai21.j2-mid-v1';

    /* The different model providers have individual request and response
 formats.
     * For the format, ranges, and default values for AI21 Labs Jurassic-2, refer
 to:
     * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/bedrock/latest/userguide/model-parameters-
jurassic2.html
     */
    const payload = {
        prompt,
        maxTokens: 500,
        temperature: 0.5,
    };

    const command = new InvokeModelCommand({
        body: JSON.stringify(payload),
        contentType: 'application/json',
        accept: 'application/json',
        modelId,
```

```
    });

    try {
        const response = await client.send(command);
        const decodedResponseBody = new TextDecoder().decode(response.body);

        /** @type {ResponseBody} */
        const responseBody = JSON.parse(decodedResponseBody);

        return responseBody.completions[0].data.text;

    } catch (err) {
        console.error(err);
    }
};

// Invoke the function if this file was run directly.
if (process.argv[1] === fileURLToPath(import.meta.url)) {
    const prompt = 'Complete the following: "Once upon a time..."';
    console.log('\nModel: AI21 Labs Jurassic-2');
    console.log(`Prompt: ${prompt}`);

    const completion = await invokeJurassic2(prompt);
    console.log('Completion:');
    console.log(completion);
    console.log('\n');
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考InvokeModel中的。

PHP

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

调用 AI21 Labs Jurassic-2 基础模型以生成文本。

```
    public function invokeJurassic2($prompt)
    {
        # The different model providers have individual request and response
 formats.
        # For the format, ranges, and default values for AI21 Labs Jurassic-2,
 refer to:
        # https://docs.aws.amazon.com/bedrock/latest/userguide/model-parameters-
jurassic2.html

        $completion = "";

        try {
            $modelId = 'ai21.j2-mid-v1';

            $body = [
                'prompt' => $prompt,
                'temperature' => 0.5,
                'maxTokens' => 200,
            ];

            $result = $this->bedrockRuntimeClient->invokeModel([
                'contentType' => 'application/json',
                'body' => json_encode($body),
                'modelId' => $modelId,
            ]);

            $response_body = json_decode($result['body']);

            $completion = $response_body->completions[0]->data->text;
        } catch (Exception $e) {
            echo "Error: ({$e->getCode()}) - {$e->getMessage()}\n";
        }

        return $completion;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHPAPI 参考InvokeModel中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

调用 AI21 Labs Jurassic-2 基础模型以生成文本。

```
    def invoke_jurassic2(self, prompt):
        """
        Invokes the AI21 Labs Jurassic-2 large-language model to run an inference
        using the input provided in the request body.

        :param prompt: The prompt that you want Jurassic-2 to complete.
        :return: Inference response from the model.
        """

        try:
            # The different model providers have individual request and response
 formats.
            # For the format, ranges, and default values for AI21 Labs
 Jurassic-2, refer to:
            # https://docs.aws.amazon.com/bedrock/latest/userguide/model-
parameters-jurassic2.html

            body = {
                "prompt": prompt,
                "temperature": 0.5,
                "maxTokens": 200,
            }

            response = self.bedrock_runtime_client.invoke_model(
                modelId="ai21.j2-mid-v1", body=json.dumps(body)
            )

            response_body = json.loads(response["body"].read())
            completion = response_body["completions"][0]["data"]["text"]

            return completion
```

```
        except ClientError:
            logger.error("Couldn't invoke Jurassic-2")
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用InvokeModel于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

在 Amazon Bedrock 上调用 Amazon Titan Text G1 模型生成文本

以下代码示例显示了如何在 Amazon Bedrock 上调用 Amazon Titan Text G1 模型来生成文本。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以在以下代码示例中查看此操作的上下文：

- 在 Amazon Bedrock 上调用多个基础模型
- 在 Amazon Bedrock 上调用多个 LLM

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

调用 Amazon Titan Text G1 基础模型来生成文本。

```
// Copyright Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.
// SPDX-License-Identifier: Apache-2.0

import {fileURLToPath} from "url";

import {BedrockRuntimeClient, InvokeModelCommand} from "@aws-sdk/client-bedrock-
runtime";

/**
```

```
 * @typedef {Object} ResponseBody
 * @property {Object[]} results
 */

/**
 * Invokes the Titan Text G1 - Express model to run an inference
 * using the input provided in the request body.
 *
 * @param {string} prompt - The prompt that you want Titan Text Express to
 complete.
 * @returns {object[]} The inference response (results) from the model.
 */
export const invokeTitanTextExpressV1 = async (prompt) => {
    const client = new BedrockRuntimeClient( { region: 'us-east-1' } );

    const modelId = 'amazon.titan-text-express-v1';

    /* The different model providers have individual request and response
 formats.
     * For the format, ranges, and default values for Titan text, refer to:
     * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/bedrock/latest/userguide/model-parameters-
titan-text.html
     */
    const textGenerationConfig = {
        maxTokenCount: 4096,
        stopSequences: [],
        temperature: 0,
        topP: 1,
    };

    const payload = {
        inputText: prompt,
        textGenerationConfig,
    };

    const command = new InvokeModelCommand({
        body: JSON.stringify(payload),
        contentType: 'application/json',
        accept: 'application/json',
        modelId,
    });

    try {
        const response = await client.send(command);
```

```
        const decodedResponseBody = new TextDecoder().decode(response.body);

        /** @type {ResponseBody} */
        const responseBody = JSON.parse(decodedResponseBody);
        return responseBody.results

    } catch (err) {
        console.error(err);
    }
};

// Invoke the function if this file was run directly.
if (process.argv[1] === fileURLToPath(import.meta.url)) {
    const prompt = `Meeting transcript: Miguel: Hi Brant, I want to discuss the
 workstream
    for our new product launch Brant: Sure Miguel, is there anything in
 particular you want
    to discuss? Miguel: Yes, I want to talk about how users enter into the
 product.
    Brant: Ok, in that case let me add in Namita. Namita: Hey everyone
    Brant: Hi Namita, Miguel wants to discuss how users enter into the product.
    Miguel: its too complicated and we should remove friction.
    for example, why do I need to fill out additional forms?
    I also find it difficult to find where to access the product
    when I first land on the landing page. Brant: I would also add that
    I think there are too many steps. Namita: Ok, I can work on the
    landing page to make the product more discoverable but brant
    can you work on the additonal forms? Brant: Yes but I would need
    to work with James from another team as he needs to unblock the sign up
 workflow.
    Miguel can you document any other concerns so that I can discuss with James
 only once?
    Miguel: Sure.
    From the meeting transcript above, Create a list of action items for each
 person.`;

    console.log('\nModel: Titan Text Express v1');
    console.log(`Prompt: ${prompt}`);

    const results = await invokeTitanTextExpressV1(prompt);
    console.log('Completion:');
    for (const result of results) {
        console.log(result.outputText);
    }
```

```
    console.log('\n');
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考InvokeModel中的。

在 Amazon Bedrock 上调用 Anthropic Claude 2 模型来生成文本

以下代码示例演示了如何在 Amazon Bedrock 上调用 Anthropic Claude 2 模型来生成文本。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以在以下代码示例中查看此操作的上下文：

- 在 Amazon Bedrock 上调用多个基础模型
- 在 Amazon Bedrock 上调用多个 LLM

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

异步调用 Anthropic Claude 2 基础模型来生成文本。

```
        /// <summary>
        /// Asynchronously invokes the Anthropic Claude 2 model to run an
 inference based on the provided input.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="prompt">The prompt that you want Claude to complete.</
param>
        /// <returns>The inference response from the model</returns>
        /// <remarks>
        /// The different model providers have individual request and response
 formats.
```

```
        /// For the format, ranges, and default values for Anthropic Claude,
 refer to:
        ///     https://docs.aws.amazon.com/bedrock/latest/userguide/model-
parameters-claude.html
        /// </remarks>
        public static async Task<string> InvokeClaudeAsync(string prompt)
        {
            string claudeModelId = "anthropic.claude-v2";

            // Claude requires you to enclose the prompt as follows:
            string enclosedPrompt = "Human: " + prompt + "\n\nAssistant:";

            AmazonBedrockRuntimeClient client = new(RegionEndpoint.USEast1);

            string payload = new JsonObject()
            {
                { "prompt", enclosedPrompt },
                { "max_tokens_to_sample", 200 },
                { "temperature", 0.5 },
                { "stop_sequences", new JsonArray("\n\nHuman:") }
            }.ToJsonString();

            string generatedText = "";
            try
            {
                InvokeModelResponse response = await client.InvokeModelAsync(new
 InvokeModelRequest()
                {
                    ModelId = claudeModelId,
                    Body = AWSSDKUtils.GenerateMemoryStreamFromString(payload),
                    ContentType = "application/json",
                    Accept = "application/json"
                });

                if (response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK)
                {
                    return JsonNode.ParseAsync(response.Body).Result?
["completion"]?.GetValue<string>() ?? "";
                }
                else
                {
                    Console.WriteLine("InvokeModelAsync failed with status code "
 + response.HttpStatusCode);
                }
```

```
            }
            catch (AmazonBedrockRuntimeException e)
            {
                Console.WriteLine(e.Message);
            }
            return generatedText;
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考InvokeModel中的。

Go

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

调用 Anthropic Claude 2 基础模型以生成文本。

```
// Each model provider has their own individual request and response formats.
// For the format, ranges, and default values for Anthropic Claude, refer to:
// https://docs.aws.amazon.com/bedrock/latest/userguide/model-parameters-
claude.html

type ClaudeRequest struct {
 Prompt            string   `json:"prompt"`
 MaxTokensToSample int      `json:"max_tokens_to_sample"`
 Temperature       float64  `json:"temperature,omitempty"`
 StopSequences     []string `json:"stop_sequences,omitempty"`
}

type ClaudeResponse struct {
 Completion string `json:"completion"`
}

// Invokes Anthropic Claude on Amazon Bedrock to run an inference using the input
```

```
// provided in the request body.
func (wrapper InvokeModelWrapper) InvokeClaude(prompt string) (string, error) {
    modelId := "anthropic.claude-v2"

 // Anthropic Claude requires enclosing the prompt as follows:
 enclosedPrompt := "Human: " + prompt + "\n\nAssistant:"

 body, err := json.Marshal(ClaudeRequest {
  Prompt:            enclosedPrompt,
  MaxTokensToSample: 200,
  Temperature:       0.5,
  StopSequences:     []string{"\n\nHuman:"},
 })

 if err != nil { log.Fatal("failed to marshal", err) }

 output, err := wrapper.BedrockRuntimeClient.InvokeModel(context.TODO(),
 &bedrockruntime.InvokeModelInput{
  ModelId: aws.String(modelId),
  ContentType: aws.String("application/json"),
  Body: body,
 })

 if err != nil { ProcessError(err, modelId) }

 var response ClaudeResponse
    if err := json.Unmarshal(output.Body, &response); err != nil {
        log.Fatal("failed to unmarshal", err)
    }

 return response.Completion, nil
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAPI 参考InvokeModel中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

异步调用 Anthropic Claude 2 基础模型来生成文本。

```
    /**
     * Asynchronously invokes the Anthropic Claude 2 model to run an inference
 based
     * on the provided input.
     *
     * @param prompt The prompt that you want Claude to complete.
     * @return The inference response from the model.
     */
    public static String invokeClaude(String prompt) {
        /*
         * The different model providers have individual request and response
 formats.
         * For the format, ranges, and default values for Anthropic Claude, refer
 to:
         * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/bedrock/latest/userguide/model-parameters-
claude.html
         */

        String claudeModelId = "anthropic.claude-v2";

        // Claude requires you to enclose the prompt as follows:
        String enclosedPrompt = "Human: " + prompt + "\n\nAssistant:";

        BedrockRuntimeAsyncClient client = BedrockRuntimeAsyncClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .credentialsProvider(ProfileCredentialsProvider.create())
                .build();

        String payload = new JSONObject()
                .put("prompt", enclosedPrompt)
                .put("max_tokens_to_sample", 200)
```

```
                .put("temperature", 0.5)
                .put("stop_sequences", List.of("\n\nHuman:"))
                .toString();

        InvokeModelRequest request = InvokeModelRequest.builder()
                .body(SdkBytes.fromUtf8String(payload))
                .modelId(claudeModelId)
                .contentType("application/json")
                .accept("application/json")
                .build();

        CompletableFuture<InvokeModelResponse> completableFuture =
client.invokeModel(request)
                .whenComplete((response, exception) -> {
                    if (exception != null) {
                        System.out.println("Model invocation failed: " +
exception);
                    }
                });

        String generatedText = "";
        try {
            InvokeModelResponse response = completableFuture.get();
            JSONObject responseBody = new
JSONObject(response.body().asUtf8String());
            generatedText = responseBody.getString("completion");
        } catch (InterruptedException e) {
            Thread.currentThread().interrupt();
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
        } catch (ExecutionException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
        }

        return generatedText;
    }
```

调用 Anthropic Claude 2 基础模型来生成文本。

```
        /**
         * Invokes the Anthropic Claude 2 model to run an inference based on the
         * provided input.
         *
```

```
         * @param prompt The prompt for Claude to complete.
         * @return The generated response.
         */
        public static String invokeClaude(String prompt) {
                /*
                 * The different model providers have individual request and
 response formats.
                 * For the format, ranges, and default values for Anthropic
 Claude, refer to:
                 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/bedrock/latest/userguide/model-
parameters-claude.html
                 */

                String claudeModelId = "anthropic.claude-v2";

                // Claude requires you to enclose the prompt as follows:
                String enclosedPrompt = "Human: " + prompt + "\n\nAssistant:";

                BedrockRuntimeClient client = BedrockRuntimeClient.builder()
                                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)

 .credentialsProvider(ProfileCredentialsProvider.create())
                                .build();

                String payload = new JSONObject()
                                .put("prompt", enclosedPrompt)
                                .put("max_tokens_to_sample", 200)
                                .put("temperature", 0.5)
                                .put("stop_sequences", List.of("\n\nHuman:"))
                                .toString();

                InvokeModelRequest request = InvokeModelRequest.builder()
                                .body(SdkBytes.fromUtf8String(payload))
                                .modelId(claudeModelId)
                                .contentType("application/json")
                                .accept("application/json")
                                .build();

                InvokeModelResponse response = client.invokeModel(request);

                JSONObject responseBody = new
 JSONObject(response.body().asUtf8String());

                String generatedText = responseBody.getString("completion");
```

```
                return generatedText;
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考InvokeModel中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

调用 Anthropic Claude 2 基础模型以生成文本。

```
// Copyright Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.
// SPDX-License-Identifier: Apache-2.0

import {fileURLToPath} from "url";

import {BedrockRuntimeClient, InvokeModelCommand} from "@aws-sdk/client-bedrock-
runtime";

/**
 * @typedef {Object} ResponseBody
 * @property {string} completion
 */

/**
 * Invokes the Anthropic Claude 2 model to run an inference using the input
 * provided in the request body.
 *
 * @param {string} prompt - The prompt that you want Claude to complete.
 * @returns {string} The inference response (completion) from the model.
 */
export const invokeClaude = async (prompt) => {
    const client = new BedrockRuntimeClient( { region: 'us-east-1' } );
```

```
    const modelId = 'anthropic.claude-v2';

    /* Claude requires you to enclose the prompt as follows: */
    const enclosedPrompt = `Human: ${prompt}\n\nAssistant:`;

    /* The different model providers have individual request and response
 formats.
     * For the format, ranges, and default values for Anthropic Claude, refer to:
     * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/bedrock/latest/userguide/model-parameters-
claude.html
     */
    const payload = {
        prompt: enclosedPrompt,
        max_tokens_to_sample: 500,
        temperature: 0.5,
        stop_sequences: [ '\n\nHuman:' ],
    };

    const command = new InvokeModelCommand({
        body: JSON.stringify(payload),
        contentType: 'application/json',
        accept: 'application/json',
        modelId,
    });

    try {
        const response = await client.send(command);
        const decodedResponseBody = new TextDecoder().decode(response.body);

        /** @type {ResponseBody} */
        const responseBody = JSON.parse(decodedResponseBody);

        return responseBody.completion;

    } catch (err) {
        console.error(err);
    }
};

// Invoke the function if this file was run directly.
if (process.argv[1] === fileURLToPath(import.meta.url)) {
    const prompt = 'Complete the following: "Once upon a time..."';
    console.log('\nModel: Anthropic Claude v2');
    console.log(`Prompt: ${prompt}`);
```

```
    const completion = await invokeClaude(prompt);
    console.log('Completion:');
    console.log(completion);
    console.log('\n');
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考InvokeModel中的。

PHP

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

调用 Anthropic Claude 2 基础模型以生成文本。

```
    public function invokeClaude($prompt)
    {
        # The different model providers have individual request and response
 formats.
        # For the format, ranges, and default values for Anthropic Claude, refer
 to:
        # https://docs.aws.amazon.com/bedrock/latest/userguide/model-parameters-
claude.html

        $completion = "";

        try {
            $modelId = 'anthropic.claude-v2';

            # Claude requires you to enclose the prompt as follows:
            $prompt = "\n\nHuman: {$prompt}\n\nAssistant:";

            $body = [
                'prompt' => $prompt,
                'max_tokens_to_sample' => 200,
```

```
                'temperature' => 0.5,
                'stop_sequences' => ["\n\nHuman:"],
            ];

            $result = $this->bedrockRuntimeClient->invokeModel([
                'contentType' => 'application/json',
                'body' => json_encode($body),
                'modelId' => $modelId,
            ]);

            $response_body = json_decode($result['body']);

            $completion = $response_body->completion;
        } catch (Exception $e) {
            echo "Error: ({$e->getCode()}) - {$e->getMessage()}\n";
        }

        return $completion;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHPAPI 参考InvokeModel中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

调用 Anthropic Claude 2 基础模型以生成文本。

```
    def invoke_claude(self, prompt):
        """
        Invokes the Anthropic Claude 2 model to run an inference using the input
        provided in the request body.

        :param prompt: The prompt that you want Claude to complete.
        :return: Inference response from the model.
```

```
        """

        try:
            # The different model providers have individual request and response
 formats.
            # For the format, ranges, and default values for Anthropic Claude,
 refer to:
            # https://docs.aws.amazon.com/bedrock/latest/userguide/model-
parameters-claude.html

            # Claude requires you to enclose the prompt as follows:
            enclosed_prompt = "Human: " + prompt + "\n\nAssistant:"

            body = {
                "prompt": enclosed_prompt,
                "max_tokens_to_sample": 200,
                "temperature": 0.5,
                "stop_sequences": ["\n\nHuman:"],
            }

            response = self.bedrock_runtime_client.invoke_model(
                modelId="anthropic.claude-v2", body=json.dumps(body)
            )

            response_body = json.loads(response["body"].read())
            completion = response_body["completion"]

            return completion

        except ClientError:
            logger.error("Couldn't invoke Anthropic Claude")
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用InvokeModel于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

SAP ABAP

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

调用 Anthropic Claude 2 基础模型以生成文本。此示例使用了 /US2/CL_JSON 的功能，这些功能在某些版本上可能不可用。 NetWeaver

```
    "Claude V2 Input Parameters should be in a format like this:
*   {
*     "prompt":"\n\nHuman:\\nTell me a joke\n\nAssistant:\n",
*     "max_tokens_to_sample":2048,
*     "temperature":0.5,
*     "top_k":250,
*     "top_p":1.0,
*     "stop_sequences":[]
*   }

    DATA: BEGIN OF ls_input,
            prompt               TYPE string,
            max_tokens_to_sample TYPE /aws1/rt_shape_integer,
            temperature          TYPE /aws1/rt_shape_float,
            top_k                TYPE /aws1/rt_shape_integer,
            top_p                TYPE /aws1/rt_shape_float,
            stop_sequences       TYPE /aws1/rt_stringtab,
          END OF ls_input.

    "Leave ls_input-stop_sequences empty.
    ls_input-prompt = |\n\nHuman:\\n{ iv_prompt }\n\nAssistant:\n|.
    ls_input-max_tokens_to_sample = 2048.
    ls_input-temperature = '0.5'.
    ls_input-top_k = 250.
    ls_input-top_p = 1.

    "Serialize into JSON with /ui2/cl_json -- this assumes SAP_UI is installed.
    DATA(lv_json) = /ui2/cl_json=>serialize(
      data = ls_input
```

```
                pretty_name   = /ui2/cl_json=>pretty_mode-low_case ).

    TRY.
        DATA(lo_response) = lo_bdr->invokemodel(
          iv_body = /aws1/cl_rt_util=>string_to_xstring( lv_json )
          iv_modelid = 'anthropic.claude-v2'
          iv_accept = 'application/json'
          iv_contenttype = 'application/json' ).

        "Claude V2 Response format will be:
*       {
*         "completion": "Knock Knock...",
*         "stop_reason": "stop_sequence"
*       }
        DATA: BEGIN OF ls_response,
                completion  TYPE string,
                stop_reason TYPE string,
              END OF ls_response.

        /ui2/cl_json=>deserialize(
          EXPORTING jsonx = lo_response->get_body( )
                    pretty_name = /ui2/cl_json=>pretty_mode-camel_case
          CHANGING  data  = ls_response ).

        DATA(lv_answer) = ls_response-completion.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_bdraccessdeniedex INTO DATA(lo_ex).
        WRITE / lo_ex->get_text( ).
        WRITE / |Don't forget to enable model access at https://
console.aws.amazon.com/bedrock/home?#/modelaccess|.

    ENDTRY.
```

调用 Anthropic Claude 2 基础模型，使用 L2 高级客户端生成文本。

```
    TRY.
        DATA(lo_bdr_l2_claude) = /aws1/
cl_bdr_l2_factory=>create_claude_2( lo_bdr ).
        " iv_prompt can contain a prompt like 'tell me a joke about Java
 programmers'.
        DATA(lv_answer) = lo_bdr_l2_claude->prompt_for_text( iv_prompt ).
      CATCH /aws1/cx_bdraccessdeniedex INTO DATA(lo_ex).
        WRITE / lo_ex->get_text( ).
```

```
        WRITE / |Don't forget to enable model access at https://
console.aws.amazon.com/bedrock/home?#/modelaccess|.

    ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用InvokeModel于 S AP 的 AWS SDK ABAP API 参考。

通过响应流在 Amazon Bedrock 上调用 Anthropic Claude 2 模型来生成文本

以下代码示例演示了如何通过响应流在 Amazon Bedrock 上调用 Anthropic Claude 2 模型来生成文本。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 在 Amazon Bedrock 上调用多个基础模型

Go

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

调用 Anthropic Claude 2 模型并处理响应流。

```
// Each model provider defines their own individual request and response formats.
// For the format, ranges, and default values for the different models, refer to:
// https://docs.aws.amazon.com/bedrock/latest/userguide/model-parameters.html

type Request struct {
 Prompt            string  `json:"prompt"`
 MaxTokensToSample int     `json:"max_tokens_to_sample"`
 Temperature       float64 `json:"temperature,omitempty"`
}
```

```
type Response struct {
 Completion string `json:"completion"`
}

// Invokes Anthropic Claude on Amazon Bedrock to run an inference and
 asynchronously
// process the response stream.

func (wrapper InvokeModelWithResponseStreamWrapper)
 InvokeModelWithResponseStream(prompt string) (string, error) {

 modelId := "anthropic.claude-v2"

 // Anthropic Claude requires you to enclose the prompt as follows:
 prefix := "Human: "
 postfix := "\n\nAssistant:"
 prompt = prefix + prompt + postfix

 request := ClaudeRequest{
  Prompt:            prompt,
  MaxTokensToSample: 200,
  Temperature:       0.5,
  StopSequences:     []string{"\n\nHuman:"},
 }

 body, err := json.Marshal(request)
 if err != nil {
  log.Panicln("Couldn't marshal the request: ", err)
 }

 output, err :=
 wrapper.BedrockRuntimeClient.InvokeModelWithResponseStream(context.Background(),
 &bedrockruntime.InvokeModelWithResponseStreamInput{
  Body:        body,
  ModelId:     aws.String(modelId),
  ContentType: aws.String("application/json"),
 })

 if err != nil {
  errMsg := err.Error()
  if strings.Contains(errMsg, "no such host") {
   log.Printf("The Bedrock service is not available in the selected region.
 Please double-check the service availability for your region at https://
aws.amazon.com/about-aws/global-infrastructure/regional-product-services/.\n")
```

```
  } else if strings.Contains(errMsg, "Could not resolve the foundation model") {
   log.Printf("Could not resolve the foundation model from model identifier: \"%v
\". Please verify that the requested model exists and is accessible within the
 specified region.\n", modelId)
  } else {
   log.Printf("Couldn't invoke Anthropic Claude. Here's why: %v\n", err)
  }
 }

 resp, err := processStreamingOutput(output, func(ctx context.Context, part
 []byte) error {
  fmt.Print(string(part))
  return nil
 })

 if err != nil {
  log.Fatal("streaming output processing error: ", err)
 }

 return resp.Completion, nil

}

type StreamingOutputHandler func(ctx context.Context, part []byte) error

func processStreamingOutput(output
 *bedrockruntime.InvokeModelWithResponseStreamOutput, handler
 StreamingOutputHandler) (Response, error) {

 var combinedResult string
 resp := Response{}

 for event := range output.GetStream().Events() {
  switch v := event.(type) {
  case *types.ResponseStreamMemberChunk:

   //fmt.Println("payload", string(v.Value.Bytes))

   var resp Response
   err := json.NewDecoder(bytes.NewReader(v.Value.Bytes)).Decode(&resp)
   if err != nil {
    return resp, err
   }
```

```
    err = handler(context.Background(), []byte(resp.Completion))
    if err != nil {
     return resp, err
    }

    combinedResult += resp.Completion

   case *types.UnknownUnionMember:
    fmt.Println("unknown tag:", v.Tag)

   default:
    fmt.Println("union is nil or unknown type")
   }
  }

  resp.Completion = combinedResult

  return resp, nil
 }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAPI 参考InvokeModelWithResponseStream中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

调用 Anthropic Claude 2 模型并处理响应流。

```
        /**
         * Invokes the Anthropic Claude 2 model and processes the response
 stream.
         *
         * @param prompt The prompt for Claude to complete.
```

```
        * @param silent Suppress console output of the individual response
stream
        *               chunks.
        * @return The generated response.
        */
       public static String invokeClaude(String prompt, boolean silent) {

               BedrockRuntimeAsyncClient client =
BedrockRuntimeAsyncClient.builder()
                               .region(Region.US_EAST_1)

.credentialsProvider(ProfileCredentialsProvider.create())
                               .build();

               var finalCompletion = new AtomicReference<>("");

               var payload = new JSONObject()
                               .put("prompt", "Human: " + prompt + "
Assistant:")
                               .put("temperature", 0.8)
                               .put("max_tokens_to_sample", 300)
                               .toString();

               var request = InvokeModelWithResponseStreamRequest.builder()
                               .body(SdkBytes.fromUtf8String(payload))
                               .modelId("anthropic.claude-v2")
                               .contentType("application/json")
                               .accept("application/json")
                               .build();

               var visitor =
InvokeModelWithResponseStreamResponseHandler.Visitor.builder()
                               .onChunk(chunk -> {
                                       var json = new
JSONObject(chunk.bytes().asUtf8String());
                                       var completion =
json.getString("completion");
                                       finalCompletion.set(finalCompletion.get()
+ completion);
                                       if (!silent) {
                                               System.out.print(completion);
                                       }
                               })
                               .build();
```

```
                var handler =
 InvokeModelWithResponseStreamResponseHandler.builder()
                                .onEventStream(stream -> stream.subscribe(event -
> event.accept(visitor)))
                                .onComplete(() -> {
                                })
                                .onError(e -> System.out.println("\n\nError: " +
 e.getMessage()))
                                .build();

                client.invokeModelWithResponseStream(request, handler).join();

                return finalCompletion.get();
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考InvokeModelWithResponseStream中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

调用 Anthropic Claude 2 模型并处理响应流。

```
    async def invoke_model_with_response_stream(self, prompt):
        """
        Invokes the Anthropic Claude 2 model to run an inference and process the
 response stream.

        :param prompt: The prompt that you want Claude to complete.
        :return: Inference response from the model.
        """
```

```
        try:
            # The different model providers have individual request and response
 formats.
            # For the format, ranges, and default values for Anthropic Claude,
 refer to:
            # https://docs.aws.amazon.com/bedrock/latest/userguide/model-
parameters-claude.html

            # Claude requires you to enclose the prompt as follows:
            enclosed_prompt = "Human: " + prompt + "\n\nAssistant:"

            body = {
                "prompt": enclosed_prompt,
                "max_tokens_to_sample": 1024,
                "temperature": 0.5,
                "stop_sequences": ["\n\nHuman:"],
            }

            response =
 self.bedrock_runtime_client.invoke_model_with_response_stream(
                modelId="anthropic.claude-v2", body=json.dumps(body)
            )

            for event in response.get("body"):
                chunk = json.loads(event["chunk"]["bytes"])["completion"]
                yield chunk

        except ClientError:
            logger.error("Couldn't invoke Anthropic Claude v2")
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用InvokeModelWithResponseStream于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

在 Amazon Bedrock 上调用 Meta Llama 2 Chat 模型来生成文本

以下代码示例演示了如何在 Amazon Bedrock 上调用 Meta Llama 2 Chat 模型来生成文本。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以在以下代码示例中查看此操作的上下文：

- 在 Amazon Bedrock 上调用多个基础模型
- 在 Amazon Bedrock 上调用多个 LLM

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

异步调用 Meta Llama 2 基础模型以生成文本。

```
        /// <summary>
        /// Asynchronously invokes the Meta Llama 2 Chat model to run an
 inference based on the provided input.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="prompt">The prompt that you want Llama 2 to complete.</
param>
        /// <returns>The inference response from the model</returns>
        /// <remarks>
        /// The different model providers have individual request and response
 formats.
        /// For the format, ranges, and default values for Meta Llama 2 Chat,
 refer to:
        ///     https://docs.aws.amazon.com/bedrock/latest/userguide/model-
parameters-meta.html
        /// </remarks>
        public static async Task<string> InvokeLlama2Async(string prompt)
        {
            string llama2ModelId = "meta.llama2-13b-chat-v1";

            AmazonBedrockRuntimeClient client = new(RegionEndpoint.USEast1);

            string payload = new JsonObject()
            {
                { "prompt", prompt },
                { "max_gen_len", 512 },
```

```
                { "temperature", 0.5 },
                { "top_p", 0.9 }
            }.ToJsonString();

            string generatedText = "";
            try
            {
                InvokeModelResponse response = await client.InvokeModelAsync(new
InvokeModelRequest()
                {
                    ModelId = llama2ModelId,
                    Body = AWSSDKUtils.GenerateMemoryStreamFromString(payload),
                    ContentType = "application/json",
                    Accept = "application/json"
                });

                if (response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK)
                {
                    return JsonNode.ParseAsync(response.Body)
                        .Result?["generation"]?.GetValue<string>() ?? "";
                }
                else
                {
                    Console.WriteLine("InvokeModelAsync failed with status code "
+ response.HttpStatusCode);
                }
            }
            catch (AmazonBedrockRuntimeException e)
            {
                Console.WriteLine(e.Message);
            }
            return generatedText;
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考InvokeModel中的。

Go

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

调用 Meta Llama 2 Chat 基础模型以生成文本。

```
// Each model provider has their own individual request and response formats.
// For the format, ranges, and default values for Meta Llama 2 Chat, refer to:
// https://docs.aws.amazon.com/bedrock/latest/userguide/model-parameters-
meta.html

type Llama2Request struct {
 Prompt            string   `json:"prompt"`
 MaxGenLength    int      `json:"max_gen_len,omitempty"`
 Temperature       float64  `json:"temperature,omitempty"`
}

type Llama2Response struct {
 Generation string `json:"generation"`
}

// Invokes Meta Llama 2 Chat on Amazon Bedrock to run an inference using the
 input
// provided in the request body.
func (wrapper InvokeModelWrapper) InvokeLlama2(prompt string) (string, error) {
    modelId := "meta.llama2-13b-chat-v1"

 body, err := json.Marshal(Llama2Request {
  Prompt:            prompt,
  MaxGenLength:    512,
  Temperature:       0.5,
 })

 if err != nil { log.Fatal("failed to marshal", err) }
```

```
 output, err := wrapper.BedrockRuntimeClient.InvokeModel(context.TODO(),
 &bedrockruntime.InvokeModelInput{
  ModelId: aws.String(modelId),
  ContentType: aws.String("application/json"),
  Body: body,
 })

 if err != nil { ProcessError(err, modelId) }

 var response Llama2Response
    if err := json.Unmarshal(output.Body, &response); err != nil {
        log.Fatal("failed to unmarshal", err)
    }



 return response.Generation, nil
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAPI 参考InvokeModel中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

异步调用 Meta Llama 2 Chat 基础模型来生成文本。

```
    /**
     * Asynchronously invokes the Meta Llama 2 Chat model to run an inference
based
     * on the provided input.
     *
     * @param prompt The prompt that you want Llama 2 to complete.
     * @return The inference response generated by the model.
     */
```

```
    public static String invokeLlama2(String prompt) {
        /*
         * The different model providers have individual request and response
 formats.
         * For the format, ranges, and default values for Meta Llama 2 Chat,
 refer to:
         * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/bedrock/latest/userguide/model-parameters-
meta.
         * html
         */

        String llama2ModelId = "meta.llama2-13b-chat-v1";

        BedrockRuntimeAsyncClient client = BedrockRuntimeAsyncClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .credentialsProvider(ProfileCredentialsProvider.create())
                .build();

        String payload = new JSONObject()
                .put("prompt", prompt)
                .put("max_gen_len", 512)
                .put("temperature", 0.5)
                .put("top_p", 0.9)
                .toString();

        InvokeModelRequest request = InvokeModelRequest.builder()
                .body(SdkBytes.fromUtf8String(payload))
                .modelId(llama2ModelId)
                .contentType("application/json")
                .accept("application/json")
                .build();

        CompletableFuture<InvokeModelResponse> completableFuture =
 client.invokeModel(request)
                .whenComplete((response, exception) -> {
                    if (exception != null) {
                        System.out.println("Model invocation failed: " +
 exception);
                    }
                });

        String generatedText = "";
        try {
            InvokeModelResponse response = completableFuture.get();
```

```
            JSONObject responseBody = new
 JSONObject(response.body().asUtf8String());
            generatedText = responseBody.getString("generation");

        } catch (InterruptedException e) {
            Thread.currentThread().interrupt();
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
        } catch (ExecutionException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
        }

        return generatedText;
    }
```

调用 Meta Llama 2 Chat 基础模型来生成文本。

```
        /**
         * Invokes the Meta Llama 2 Chat model to run an inference based on the
 provided
         * input.
         *
         * @param prompt The prompt for Llama 2 to complete.
         * @return The generated response.
         */
        public static String invokeLlama2(String prompt) {
                /*
                 * The different model providers have individual request and
 response formats.
                 * For the format, ranges, and default values for Meta Llama 2
 Chat, refer to:
                 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/bedrock/latest/userguide/model-
parameters-meta.
                 * html
                 */

                String llama2ModelId = "meta.llama2-13b-chat-v1";

                BedrockRuntimeClient client = BedrockRuntimeClient.builder()
                                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)

 .credentialsProvider(ProfileCredentialsProvider.create())
                                .build();
```

```
                String payload = new JSONObject()
                                .put("prompt", prompt)
                                .put("max_gen_len", 512)
                                .put("temperature", 0.5)
                                .put("top_p", 0.9)
                                .toString();

                InvokeModelRequest request = InvokeModelRequest.builder()
                                .body(SdkBytes.fromUtf8String(payload))
                                .modelId(llama2ModelId)
                                .contentType("application/json")
                                .accept("application/json")
                                .build();

                InvokeModelResponse response = client.invokeModel(request);

                JSONObject responseBody = new
JSONObject(response.body().asUtf8String());

                String generatedText = responseBody.getString("generation");

                return generatedText;
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考InvokeModel中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

调用 Meta Llama 2 Chat 基础模型以生成文本。

```
// Copyright Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.
// SPDX-License-Identifier: Apache-2.0
```

```
import {fileURLToPath} from "url";

import {BedrockRuntimeClient, InvokeModelCommand} from "@aws-sdk/client-bedrock-
runtime";

/**
 * @typedef {Object} ResponseBody
 * @property {generation} text
 */

/**
 * Invokes the Meta Llama 2 Chat model to run an inference
 * using the input provided in the request body.
 *
 * @param {string} prompt - The prompt that you want Llama-2 to complete.
 * @returns {string} The inference response (generation) from the model.
 */
export const invokeLlama2 = async (prompt) => {
    const client = new BedrockRuntimeClient( { region: 'us-east-1' } );

    const modelId = 'meta.llama2-13b-chat-v1';

    /* The different model providers have individual request and response
 formats.
     * For the format, ranges, and default values for Meta Llama 2 Chat, refer
 to:
     * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/bedrock/latest/userguide/model-parameters-
meta.html
     */
    const payload = {
        prompt,
        temperature: 0.5,
        top_p: 0.9,
        max_gen_len: 512,
    };

    const command = new InvokeModelCommand({
        body: JSON.stringify(payload),
        contentType: 'application/json',
        accept: 'application/json',
        modelId,
    });
```

```
    try {
        const response = await client.send(command);
        const decodedResponseBody = new TextDecoder().decode(response.body);

        /** @type {ResponseBody} */
        const responseBody = JSON.parse(decodedResponseBody);

        return responseBody.generation;

    } catch (err) {
        console.error(err);
    }
};

// Invoke the function if this file was run directly.
if (process.argv[1] === fileURLToPath(import.meta.url)) {
    const prompt = 'Complete the following: "Once upon a time..."';
    console.log('\nModel: Meta Llama 2 Chat');
    console.log(`Prompt: ${prompt}`);

    const completion = await invokeLlama2(prompt);
    console.log('Completion:');
    console.log(completion);
    console.log('\n');
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考InvokeModel中的。

PHP

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

调用 Meta Llama 2 Chat 基础模型以生成文本。

```
    public function invokeLlama2($prompt)
```

```
    {
        # The different model providers have individual request and response
 formats.
        # For the format, ranges, and default values for Meta Llama 2 Chat, refer
 to:
        # https://docs.aws.amazon.com/bedrock/latest/userguide/model-parameters-
meta.html

        $completion = "";

        try {
            $modelId = 'meta.llama2-13b-chat-v1';

            $body = [
                'prompt' => $prompt,
                'temperature' => 0.5,
                'max_gen_len' => 512,
            ];

            $result = $this->bedrockRuntimeClient->invokeModel([
                'contentType' => 'application/json',
                'body' => json_encode($body),
                'modelId' => $modelId,
            ]);

            $response_body = json_decode($result['body']);

            $completion = $response_body->generation;
        } catch (Exception $e) {
            echo "Error: ({$e->getCode()}) - {$e->getMessage()}\n";
        }

        return $completion;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHPAPI 参考InvokeModel中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

调用 Meta Llama 2 Chat 基础模型以生成文本。

```
    def invoke_llama2(self, prompt):
        """
        Invokes the Meta Llama 2 large-language model to run an inference
        using the input provided in the request body.

        :param prompt: The prompt that you want Llama 2 to complete.
        :return: Inference response from the model.
        """

        try:
            # The different model providers have individual request and response
 formats.
            # For the format, ranges, and default values for Meta Llama 2 Chat,
 refer to:
            # https://docs.aws.amazon.com/bedrock/latest/userguide/model-
parameters-meta.html

            body = {
                "prompt": prompt,
                "temperature": 0.5,
                "top_p": 0.9,
                "max_gen_len": 512,
            }

            response = self.bedrock_runtime_client.invoke_model(
                modelId="meta.llama2-13b-chat-v1", body=json.dumps(body)
            )

            response_body = json.loads(response["body"].read())
            completion = response_body["generation"]
```

```
            return completion

        except ClientError:
            logger.error("Couldn't invoke Llama 2")
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用InvokeModel于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 的 Amazon Bedrock 运行时系统场景

以下代码示例演示如何将 Amazon Bedrock 与 AWS SDK 结合使用。每个示例都显示了如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务。

场景以中等水平的经验为目标，可帮助您结合具体环境了解服务操作。

示例

- 使用 AWS SDK 创建一个示例应用程序，以提供用于与 Amazon Bedrock 基础模型进行交互的操场
- 在 Amazon Bedrock 上调用多个大型语言模型（LLM）
- 在 Amazon Bedrock 上调用多个基础模型
- 使用 Amazon Bedrock 和 Step Functions 构建和编排生成式人工智能应用程序

使用 AWS SDK 创建一个示例应用程序，以提供用于与 Amazon Bedrock 基础模型进行交互的操场

以下代码示例演示如何创建操场，以通过不同模态与 Amazon Bedrock 基础模型交互。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

.NET Foundation Model (FM) Playground 是一个.NET MAUI Blazor 示例应用程序，演示了如何通过 C# 代码使用 Amazon Bedrock。此示例演示了 .NET 和 C# 开发人员如何使用 Amazon Bedrock 来构建生成式人工智能赋能的应用程序。您可以使用以下四个操场测试 Amazon Bedrock 基础模型并与之交互：

- 文本操场。
- 聊天操场。

- 语音聊天操场。
- 图像操场。

该示例还列出并显示了您可以访问的基础模型及其特征。有关源代码和部署说明，请参阅中的项目GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- Amazon Bedrock 运行时系统

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

Java Foundation Model (FM) Playground 是一款 Spring Boot 示例应用程序，演示了如何将 Amazon Bedrock 与 Java 结合使用。此示例演示 Java 开发人员可如何使用 Amazon Bedrock 来构建支持生成式人工智能的应用程序。您可以使用以下三个操场测试 Amazon Bedrock 基础模型并与之交互：

- 文本操场。
- 聊天操场。
- 图像操场。

该示例还列出并显示您可以访问的基础模型及其特点。有关源代码和部署说明，请参阅中的项目GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- Amazon Bedrock 运行时系统

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

Python Foundation Model (FM) Playground 是一款 Python/FastAPI 示例应用程序，演示如何将 Amazon Bedrock 与 Python 结合使用。此示例演示 Python 开发人员可如何使用 Amazon Bedrock 来构建支持生成式人工智能的应用程序。您可以使用以下三个操场测试 Amazon Bedrock 基础模型并与之交互：

- 文本操场。
- 聊天操场。

- 图像操场。

该示例还列出并显示您可以访问的基础模型及其特点。有关源代码和部署说明，请参阅中的项目GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- Amazon Bedrock 运行时系统

在 Amazon Bedrock 上调用多个大型语言模型（LLM）

以下代码示例显示了如何在 Amazon Bedrock 上调用多个 large-language-models (LLM)。

- 使用 Anthropic Claude 生成文本。
- 使用 AI21 Labs Jurassic-2 生成文本。
- 使用 Meta Llama 2 Chat 生成文本。

PHP

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

在 Amazon Bedrock 上调用多个 LLM。

```
namespace BedrockRuntime;

class GettingStartedWithBedrockRuntime
{
    protected BedrockRuntimeService $bedrockRuntimeService;

    public function runExample()
    {
        echo "\n";
        echo
 "---------------------------------------------------------------------\n";
```

```
        echo "Welcome to the Amazon Bedrock Runtime getting started demo using
PHP!\n";
        echo
"----------------------------------------------------------------------\n";

        $clientArgs = [
            'region' => 'us-east-1',
            'version' => 'latest',
            'profile' => 'default',
        ];

        $bedrockRuntimeService = new BedrockRuntimeService($clientArgs);

        $prompt = 'In one paragraph, who are you?';

        echo "\nPrompt: " . $prompt;

        echo "\n\nAnthropic Claude:";
        echo $bedrockRuntimeService->invokeClaude($prompt);

        echo "\n\nAI21 Labs Jurassic-2: ";
        echo $bedrockRuntimeService->invokeJurassic2($prompt);

        echo "\n\nMeta Llama 2 Chat: ";
        echo $bedrockRuntimeService->invokeLlama2($prompt);

        echo
"\n----------------------------------------------------------------------\n";

        $image_prompt = 'stylized picture of a cute old steampunk robot';

        echo "\nImage prompt: " . $image_prompt;

        echo "\n\nStability.ai Stable Diffusion XL:\n";
        $diffusionSeed = rand(0, 4294967295);
        $style_preset = 'photographic';
        $base64 = $bedrockRuntimeService->invokeStableDiffusion($image_prompt,
$diffusionSeed, $style_preset);
        $image_path = $this->saveImage($base64, 'stability.stable-diffusion-xl');
        echo "The generated images have been saved to $image_path";

        echo "\n\nAmazon Titan Image Generation:\n";
        $titanSeed = rand(0, 2147483647);
```

```
        $base64 = $bedrockRuntimeService->invokeTitanImage($image_prompt,
 $titanSeed);
        $image_path = $this->saveImage($base64, 'amazon.titan-image-generator-
v1');
        echo "The generated images have been saved to $image_path";
    }

    private function saveImage($base64_image_data, $model_id): string
    {
        $output_dir = "output";

        if (!file_exists($output_dir)) {
            mkdir($output_dir);
        }

        $i = 1;
        while (file_exists("$output_dir/$model_id" . '_' . "$i.png")) {
            $i++;
        }

        $image_data = base64_decode($base64_image_data);

        $file_path = "$output_dir/$model_id" . '_' . "$i.png";

        $file = fopen($file_path, 'wb');
        fwrite($file, $image_data);
        fclose($file);

        return $file_path;
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHPAPI 参考InvokeModel中的。

在 Amazon Bedrock 上调用多个基础模型

以下代码示例演示了如何在 Amazon Bedrock 上调用多个基础模型。

- 使用 Anthropic Claude 生成文本。
- 使用 AI21 Labs Jurassic-2 生成文本。

- 使用 Meta Llama 2 Chat 生成文本。
- 异步处理来自 Anthropic Claude 的响应流。
- 使用 Amazon Titan Image Generator 生成图像。

Go

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

在 Amazon Bedrock 上调用多个基础模型。

```
// InvokeModelsScenario demonstrates how to use the Amazon Bedrock Runtime client
// to invoke various foundation models for text and image generation
//
// 1. Generate text with Anthropic Claude 2
// 2. Generate text with AI21 Labs Jurassic-2
// 3. Generate text with Meta Llama 2 Chat
// 4. Generate text and asynchronously process the response stream with Anthropic
 Claude 2
// 5. Generate and image with the Amazon Titan image generation model
type InvokeModelsScenario struct {
 sdkConfig             aws.Config
 invokeModelWrapper    actions.InvokeModelWrapper
 responseStreamWrapper actions.InvokeModelWithResponseStreamWrapper
 questioner            demotools.IQuestioner
}

// NewInvokeModelsScenario constructs an InvokeModelsScenario instance from a
 configuration.
// It uses the specified config to get a Bedrock Runtime client and create
 wrappers for the
// actions used in the scenario.
func NewInvokeModelsScenario(sdkConfig aws.Config, questioner
 demotools.IQuestioner) InvokeModelsScenario {
 client := bedrockruntime.NewFromConfig(sdkConfig)
```

```
 return InvokeModelsScenario{
  sdkConfig:             sdkConfig,
  invokeModelWrapper:    actions.InvokeModelWrapper{BedrockRuntimeClient:
 client},
  responseStreamWrapper:
 actions.InvokeModelWithResponseStreamWrapper{BedrockRuntimeClient: client},
  questioner:            questioner,
 }
}

// Runs the interactive scenario.
func (scenario InvokeModelsScenario) Run() {
 defer func() {
  if r := recover(); r != nil {
   log.Printf("Something went wrong with the demo: %v\n", r)
  }
 }()

 log.Println(strings.Repeat("=", 77))
 log.Println("Welcome to the Amazon Bedrock Runtime model invocation demo.")
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("=", 77))

 log.Printf("First, let's invoke a few large-language models using the
 synchronous client:\n\n")

 text2textPrompt := "In one paragraph, who are you?"

 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 77))
 log.Printf("Invoking Claude with prompt: %v\n", text2textPrompt)
 scenario.InvokeClaude(text2textPrompt)

 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 77))
 log.Printf("Invoking Jurassic-2 with prompt: %v\n", text2textPrompt)
 scenario.InvokeJurassic2(text2textPrompt)

 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 77))
 log.Printf("Invoking Llama2 with prompt: %v\n", text2textPrompt)
 scenario.InvokeLlama2(text2textPrompt)

 log.Println(strings.Repeat("=", 77))
 log.Printf("Now, let's invoke Claude with the asynchronous client and process
 the response stream:\n\n")

 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 77))
```

```
 log.Printf("Invoking Claude with prompt: %v\n", text2textPrompt)
 scenario.InvokeWithResponseStream(text2textPrompt)

 log.Println(strings.Repeat("=", 77))
 log.Printf("Now, let's create an image with the Amazon Titan image generation
 model:\n\n")

 text2ImagePrompt := "stylized picture of a cute old steampunk robot"
 seed := rand.Int63n(2147483648)

 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 77))
 log.Printf("Invoking Amazon Titan with prompt: %v\n", text2ImagePrompt)
 scenario.InvokeTitanImage(text2ImagePrompt, seed)

 log.Println(strings.Repeat("=", 77))
 log.Println("Thanks for watching!")
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("=", 77))
}

func (scenario InvokeModelsScenario) InvokeClaude(prompt string) {
 completion, err := scenario.invokeModelWrapper.InvokeClaude(prompt)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 log.Printf("\nClaude     : %v\n", strings.TrimSpace(completion))
}

func (scenario InvokeModelsScenario) InvokeJurassic2(prompt string) {
 completion, err := scenario.invokeModelWrapper.InvokeJurassic2(prompt)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 log.Printf("\nJurassic-2 : %v\n", strings.TrimSpace(completion))
}

func (scenario InvokeModelsScenario) InvokeLlama2(prompt string) {
 completion, err := scenario.invokeModelWrapper.InvokeLlama2(prompt)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 log.Printf("\nLlama 2    : %v\n\n", strings.TrimSpace(completion))
}

func (scenario InvokeModelsScenario) InvokeWithResponseStream(prompt string) {
```

```
 log.Println("\nClaude with response stream:")
 _, err := scenario.responseStreamWrapper.InvokeModelWithResponseStream(prompt)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 log.Println()
}

func (scenario InvokeModelsScenario) InvokeTitanImage(prompt string, seed int64)
 {
 base64ImageData, err := scenario.invokeModelWrapper.InvokeTitanImage(prompt,
 seed)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 imagePath := saveImage(base64ImageData, "amazon.titan-image-generator-v1")
 fmt.Printf("The generated image has been saved to %s\n", imagePath)
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Go API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - InvokeModel
  - InvokeModelWithResponseStream

使用 Amazon Bedrock 和 Step Functions 构建和编排生成式人工智能应用程序

以下代码示例展示了如何使用 Amazon Bedrock 和 Step Functions 构建和编排生成式人工智能应用程序。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

Amazon Bedrock Serverless Pro AWS Step Functionsmpt Chaining 场景演示了如何使用 Amazon B edrock 和 Amazon Bedrock 代理来构建和编排复杂、无服务器且高度可扩展的生成人工智能应用程序。它包含以下工作示例：

- 为文学博客撰写一份对给定小说的分析。此示例说明了一个简单的、按顺序排列的提示链。
- 生成有关给定主题的短篇小说。此示例说明了 AI 如何迭代处理其先前生成的项目列表。
- 创建前往给定目的地的周末度假行程。此示例说明如何并行处理多个不同的提示。

- 向扮演电影制片人的人类用户推销电影创意。此示例说明了如何使用不同的推理参数对同一个提示进行并行处理，如何回溯到链中的上一个步骤，以及如何将人工输入作为工作流程的一部分。
- 根据用户手头的食材计划膳食。这个例子说明了提示链如何整合两个不同的人工智能对话，两个人工智能角色相互进行辩论以改善最终结果。
- 查找并总结当今最热门的 GitHub 存储库。此示例说明如何链接多个与外部 API 交互的 AI 代理。

有关完整的源代码以及设置和运行说明，请参阅上的完整项目GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- Amazon Bedrock
- Amazon Bedrock 运行时系统
- Agents for Amazon Bedrock
- 亚马逊 Bedrock Runtime 的代理
- Step Functions

使用AWS软件开发工具包的 Amazon Bedrock 代理的代码示例

以下代码示例向您展示了如何使用带有AWS软件开发套件 (SDK) 的 Amazon Bedrock 代理。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

更多资源

- 亚马逊 Bedrock 代理用户指南 — 有关亚马逊 Bedrock 代理的更多信息。
- Amazon Bedrock Agents API 参考 — 有关亚马逊 Bedrock 操作的所有可用代理的详细信息。
- AWS 开发人员中心 — 您可以按类别或全文搜索筛选的代码示例。
- AWSSDK 示例 — 包含首选语言完整代码的 GitHub 存储库。包括有关设置和运行代码的说明。

代码示例

- 使用 AWS SDK 为 Amazon Bedrock 的代理提供的操作
  - 使用 AWS SDK 创建 Amazon Bedrock 代理

- 使用 AWS SDK 创建 Amazon Bedrock 代理操作组
- 使用 AWS SDK 创建 Amazon Bedrock 代理别名
- 使用 AWS SDK 删除 Amazon Bedrock 代理
- 使用 AWS SDK 删除 Amazon Bedrock 代理别名
- 获取有关使用 AWS SDK 的 Amazon Bedrock 代理的信息
- 使用 AWS SDK 列出 Amazon Bedrock 代理操作组
- 使用 AWS SDK 列出属于某个账户的 Amazon Bedrock 代理
- 使用 AWS SDK 列出与 Amazon Bedrock 代理相关的知识库
- 使用 AWS SDK 准备 Amazon Bedrock 代理
- 使用 AWS SDK 的 Amazon Bedrock 代理的场景
  - 演 end-to-end 示如何使用软件开发工具包创建和调用 Amazon Bedrock 代理的AWS示例
  - 使用 Amazon Bedrock 和 Step Functions 构建和编排生成式人工智能应用程序

使用 AWS SDK 为 Amazon Bedrock 的代理提供的操作

以下代码示例展示了如何使用带有 AWS SDK 的 Amazon Bedrock 代理。每个示例都调用一个单独的服务函数。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以在使用 AWS SDK 的 Amazon Bedrock 代理的场景中结合上下文查看操作。

示例

- 使用 AWS SDK 创建 Amazon Bedrock 代理
- 使用 AWS SDK 创建 Amazon Bedrock 代理操作组
- 使用 AWS SDK 创建 Amazon Bedrock 代理别名
- 使用 AWS SDK 删除 Amazon Bedrock 代理
- 使用 AWS SDK 删除 Amazon Bedrock 代理别名
- 获取有关使用 AWS SDK 的 Amazon Bedrock 代理的信息
- 使用 AWS SDK 列出 Amazon Bedrock 代理操作组
- 使用 AWS SDK 列出属于某个账户的 Amazon Bedrock 代理
- 使用 AWS SDK 列出与 Amazon Bedrock 代理相关的知识库
- 使用 AWS SDK 准备 Amazon Bedrock 代理

使用 AWS SDK 创建 Amazon Bedrock 代理

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 Amazon Bedrock 代理。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 创建和调用代理

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

创建 代理

```
    def create_agent(self, agent_name, foundation_model, role_arn, instruction):
        """
        Creates an agent that orchestrates interactions between foundation
models,
        data sources, software applications, user conversations, and APIs to
carry
        out tasks to help customers.

        :param agent_name: A name for the agent.
        :param foundation_model: The foundation model to be used for
orchestration by the agent.
        :param role_arn: The ARN of the IAM role with permissions needed by the
agent.
        :param instruction: Instructions that tell the agent what it should do
and how it should
                            interact with users.
        :return: The response from Agents for Bedrock if successful, otherwise
raises an exception.
        """
        try:
```

```
            response = self.client.create_agent(
                agentName=agent_name,
                foundationModel=foundation_model,
                agentResourceRoleArn=role_arn,
                instruction=instruction,
            )
        except ClientError as e:
            logger.error(f"Error: Couldn't create agent. Here's why: {e}")
            raise
        else:
            return response["agent"]
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateAgent于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 创建 Amazon Bedrock 代理操作组

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 Amazon Bedrock 代理操作组。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 创建和调用代理

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

创建代理操作组。

```
    def create_agent_action_group(
        self, name, description, agent_id, agent_version, function_arn,
api_schema
```

```
    ):
        """
        Creates an action group for an agent. An action group defines a set of
actions that an
        agent should carry out for the customer.

        :param name: The name to give the action group.
        :param description: The description of the action group.
        :param agent_id: The unique identifier of the agent for which to create
the action group.
        :param agent_version: The version of the agent for which to create the
action group.
        :param function_arn: The ARN of the Lambda function containing the
business logic that is
                                carried out upon invoking the action.
        :param api_schema: Contains the OpenAPI schema for the action group.
        :return: Details about the action group that was created.
        """
        try:
            response = self.client.create_agent_action_group(
                actionGroupName=name,
                description=description,
                agentId=agent_id,
                agentVersion=agent_version,
                actionGroupExecutor={"lambda": function_arn},
                apiSchema={"payload": api_schema},
            )
            agent_action_group = response["agentActionGroup"]
        except ClientError as e:
            logger.error(f"Error: Couldn't create agent action group. Here's why:
{e}")
            raise
        else:
            return agent_action_group
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateAgentActionGroup于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 创建 Amazon Bedrock 代理别名

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 Amazon Bedrock 代理别名。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 创建和调用代理

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

创建代理别名。

```
    def create_agent_alias(self, name, agent_id):
        """
        Creates an alias of an agent that can be used to deploy the agent.

        :param name: The name of the alias.
        :param agent_id: The unique identifier of the agent.
        :return: Details about the alias that was created.
        """
        try:
            response = self.client.create_agent_alias(
                agentAliasName=name, agentId=agent_id
            )
            agent_alias = response["agentAlias"]
        except ClientError as e:
            logger.error(f"Couldn't create agent alias. {e}")
            raise
        else:
            return agent_alias
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateAgentAlias于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 删除 Amazon Bedrock 代理

以下代码示例演示了如何删除 Amazon Bedrock 代理。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 创建和调用代理

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

删除代理。

```
    def delete_agent(self, agent_id):
        """
        Deletes an Amazon Bedrock agent.

        :param agent_id: The unique identifier of the agent to delete.
        :return: The response from Agents for Bedrock if successful, otherwise
raises an exception.
        """

        try:
            response = self.client.delete_agent(
                agentId=agent_id, skipResourceInUseCheck=False
            )
        except ClientError as e:
            logger.error(f"Couldn't delete agent. {e}")
            raise
        else:
            return response
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteAgent于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 删除 Amazon Bedrock 代理别名

以下代码示例演示了如何删除 Amazon Bedrock 代理别名。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 创建和调用代理

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

删除代理别名。

```
    def delete_agent_alias(self, agent_id, agent_alias_id):
        """
        Deletes an alias of an Amazon Bedrock agent.

        :param agent_id: The unique identifier of the agent that the alias
belongs to.
        :param agent_alias_id: The unique identifier of the alias to delete.
        :return: The response from Agents for Bedrock if successful, otherwise
raises an exception.
        """

        try:
            response = self.client.delete_agent_alias(
                agentId=agent_id, agentAliasId=agent_alias_id
            )
        except ClientError as e:
            logger.error(f"Couldn't delete agent alias. {e}")
```

```
            raise
        else:
            return response
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteAgentAlias于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

获取有关使用 AWS SDK 的 Amazon Bedrock 代理的信息

以下代码示例演示了如何获取有关 Amazon Bedrock 代理的信息。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 创建和调用代理

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

获取代理。

```
    def get_agent(self, agent_id, log_error=True):
        """
        Gets information about an agent.

        :param agent_id: The unique identifier of the agent.
        :param log_error: Whether to log any errors that occur when getting the
agent.
                          If True, errors will be logged to the logger. If False,
errors
                          will still be raised, but not logged.
```

```
        :return: The information about the requested agent.
        """

        try:
            response = self.client.get_agent(agentId=agent_id)
            agent = response["agent"]
        except ClientError as e:
            if log_error:
                logger.error(f"Couldn't get agent {agent_id}. {e}")
            raise
        else:
            return agent
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GetAgent于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 列出 Amazon Bedrock 代理操作组

以下代码示例演示了如何列出 Amazon Bedrock 代理的操作组。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 创建和调用代理

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

列出代理的操作组。

```
    def list_agent_action_groups(self, agent_id, agent_version):
        """
```

```
        List the action groups for a version of an Amazon Bedrock Agent.

        :param agent_id: The unique identifier of the agent.
        :param agent_version: The version of the agent.
        :return: The list of action group summaries for the version of the agent.
        """

        try:
            action_groups = []

            paginator = self.client.get_paginator("list_agent_action_groups")
            for page in paginator.paginate(
                agentId=agent_id,
                agentVersion=agent_version,
                PaginationConfig={"PageSize": 10},
            ):
                action_groups.extend(page["actionGroupSummaries"])

        except ClientError as e:
            logger.error(f"Couldn't list action groups. {e}")
            raise
        else:
            return action_groups
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListAgentActionGroups于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 列出属于某个账户的 Amazon Bedrock 代理

以下代码示例演示了如何列出属于某个账户的 Amazon Bedrock 代理。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 创建和调用代理

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

列出属于某个账户的代理。

```
    def list_agents(self):
        """
        List the available Amazon Bedrock Agents.

        :return: The list of available bedrock agents.
        """

        try:
            all_agents = []

            paginator = self.client.get_paginator("list_agents")
            for page in paginator.paginate(PaginationConfig={"PageSize": 10}):
                all_agents.extend(page["agentSummaries"])

        except ClientError as e:
            logger.error(f"Couldn't list agents. {e}")
            raise
        else:
            return all_agents
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListAgents于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 列出与 Amazon Bedrock 代理相关的知识库

以下代码示例演示了如何列出与 Amazon Bedrock 代理关联的知识库。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 创建和调用代理

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

列出与代理关联的知识库。

```
    def list_agent_knowledge_bases(self, agent_id, agent_version):
        """
        List the knowledge bases associated with a version of an Amazon Bedrock
Agent.

        :param agent_id: The unique identifier of the agent.
        :param agent_version: The version of the agent.
        :return: The list of knowledge base summaries for the version of the
agent.
        """

        try:
            knowledge_bases = []

            paginator = self.client.get_paginator("list_agent_knowledge_bases")
            for page in paginator.paginate(
                agentId=agent_id,
                agentVersion=agent_version,
                PaginationConfig={"PageSize": 10},
            ):
                knowledge_bases.extend(page["agentKnowledgeBaseSummaries"])

        except ClientError as e:
            logger.error(f"Couldn't list knowledge bases. {e}")
            raise
        else:
            return knowledge_bases
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListAgentKnowledgeBases于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 准备 Amazon Bedrock 代理

以下代码示例演示了如何为内部测试准备 Amazon Bedrock 代理。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 创建和调用代理

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

为内部测试准备代理。

```
    def prepare_agent(self, agent_id):
        """
        Creates a DRAFT version of the agent that can be used for internal
testing.

        :param agent_id: The unique identifier of the agent to prepare.
        :return: The response from Agents for Bedrock if successful, otherwise
raises an exception.
        """
        try:
            prepared_agent_details = self.client.prepare_agent(agentId=agent_id)
        except ClientError as e:
            logger.error(f"Couldn't prepare agent. {e}")
            raise
```

```
        else:
            return prepared_agent_details
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用PrepareAgent于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 的 Amazon Bedrock 代理的场景

以下代码示例展示了如何使用带有 AWS SDK 的 Amazon Bedrock 代理。每个示例都显示了如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务。

场景以中等水平的经验为目标，可帮助您结合具体环境了解服务操作。

示例

- 演 end-to-end 示如何使用软件开发工具包创建和调用 Amazon Bedrock 代理的AWS示例
- 使用 Amazon Bedrock 和 Step Functions 构建和编排生成式人工智能应用程序

演 end-to-end 示如何使用软件开发工具包创建和调用 Amazon Bedrock 代理的AWS示例

以下代码示例显示了操作流程：

- 为代理创建执行角色。
- 创建代理并部署草稿版本。
- 创建用于实施代理功能的 Lambda 函数。
- 创建将代理连接到 Lambda 函数的操作组。
- 部署完全配置的代理。
- 使用用户提供的提示调用代理。
- 删除所有已创建的资源。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

创建并调用代理。

```
REGION = "us-east-1"
ROLE_POLICY_NAME = "agent_permissions"


class BedrockAgentScenarioWrapper:
    """Runs a scenario that shows how to get started using Agents for Amazon
 Bedrock."""

    def __init__(
        self, bedrock_agent_client, runtime_client, lambda_client, iam_resource,
 postfix
    ):
        self.iam_resource = iam_resource
        self.lambda_client = lambda_client
        self.bedrock_agent_runtime_client = runtime_client
        self.postfix = postfix

        self.bedrock_wrapper = BedrockAgentWrapper(bedrock_agent_client)

        self.agent = None
        self.agent_alias = None
        self.agent_role = None
        self.prepared_agent_details = None
        self.lambda_role = None
        self.lambda_function = None

    def run_scenario(self):
        print("=" * 88)
        print("Welcome to the Amazon Bedrock Agents demo.")
        print("=" * 88)
```

```
        # Query input from user
        print("Let's start with creating an agent:")
        print("-" * 40)
        name, foundation_model = self._request_name_and_model_from_user()
        print("-" * 40)

        # Create an execution role for the agent
        self.agent_role = self._create_agent_role(foundation_model)

        # Create the agent
        self.agent = self._create_agent(name, foundation_model)

        # Prepare a DRAFT version of the agent
        self.prepared_agent_details = self._prepare_agent()

        # Create the agent's Lambda function
        self.lambda_function = self._create_lambda_function()

        # Configure permissions for the agent to invoke the Lambda function
        self._allow_agent_to_invoke_function()
        self._let_function_accept_invocations_from_agent()

        # Create an action group to connect the agent with the Lambda function
        self._create_agent_action_group()

        # If the agent has been modified or any components have been added,
prepare the agent again
        components = [self._get_agent()]
        components += self._get_agent_action_groups()
        components += self._get_agent_knowledge_bases()

        latest_update = max(component["updatedAt"] for component in components)
        if latest_update > self.prepared_agent_details["preparedAt"]:
            self.prepared_agent_details = self._prepare_agent()

        # Create an agent alias
        self.agent_alias = self._create_agent_alias()

        # Test the agent
        self._chat_with_agent(self.agent_alias)

        print("=" * 88)
        print("Thanks for running the demo!\n")
```

```
        if q.ask("Do you want to delete the created resources? [y/N] ",
q.is_yesno):
            self._delete_resources()
            print("=" * 88)
            print(
                "All demo resources have been deleted. Thanks again for running
the demo!"
            )
        else:
            self._list_resources()
            print("=" * 88)
            print("Thanks again for running the demo!")

    def _request_name_and_model_from_user(self):
        existing_agent_names = [
            agent["agentName"] for agent in self.bedrock_wrapper.list_agents()
        ]

        while True:
            name = q.ask("Enter an agent name: ", self.is_valid_agent_name)
            if name.lower() not in [n.lower() for n in existing_agent_names]:
                break
            print(
                f"Agent {name} conflicts with an existing agent. Please use a
different name."
            )

        models = ["anthropic.claude-instant-v1", "anthropic.claude-v2"]
        model_id = models[
            q.choose("Which foundation model would you like to use? ", models)
        ]

        return name, model_id

    def _create_agent_role(self, model_id):
        role_name = f"AmazonBedrockExecutionRoleForAgents_{self.postfix}"
        model_arn = f"arn:aws:bedrock:{REGION}::foundation-model/{model_id}*"

        print("Creating an an execution role for the agent...")

        try:
            role = self.iam_resource.create_role(
                RoleName=role_name,
                AssumeRolePolicyDocument=json.dumps(
```

```
                    {
                        "Version": "2012-10-17",
                        "Statement": [
                            {
                                "Effect": "Allow",
                                "Principal": {"Service":
"bedrock.amazonaws.com"},
                                "Action": "sts:AssumeRole",
                            }
                        ],
                    }
                ),
            )

            role.Policy(ROLE_POLICY_NAME).put(
                PolicyDocument=json.dumps(
                    {
                        "Version": "2012-10-17",
                        "Statement": [
                            {
                                "Effect": "Allow",
                                "Action": "bedrock:InvokeModel",
                                "Resource": model_arn,
                            }
                        ],
                    }
                )
            )
        except ClientError as e:
            logger.error(f"Couldn't create role {role_name}. Here's why: {e}")
            raise

        return role

    def _create_agent(self, name, model_id):
        print("Creating the agent...")

        instruction = """
            You are a friendly chat bot. You have access to a function called
that returns
            information about the current date and time. When responding with
date or time,
            please make sure to add the timezone UTC.
            """
```

```
        agent = self.bedrock_wrapper.create_agent(
            agent_name=name,
            foundation_model=model_id,
            instruction=instruction,
            role_arn=self.agent_role.arn,
        )
        self._wait_for_agent_status(agent["agentId"], "NOT_PREPARED")

        return agent

    def _prepare_agent(self):
        print("Preparing the agent...")

        agent_id = self.agent["agentId"]
        prepared_agent_details = self.bedrock_wrapper.prepare_agent(agent_id)
        self._wait_for_agent_status(agent_id, "PREPARED")

        return prepared_agent_details

    def _create_lambda_function(self):
        print("Creating the Lambda function...")

        function_name = f"AmazonBedrockExampleFunction_{self.postfix}"

        self.lambda_role = self._create_lambda_role()

        try:
            deployment_package = self._create_deployment_package(function_name)

            lambda_function = self.lambda_client.create_function(
                FunctionName=function_name,
                Description="Lambda function for Amazon Bedrock example",
                Runtime="python3.11",
                Role=self.lambda_role.arn,
                Handler=f"{function_name}.lambda_handler",
                Code={"ZipFile": deployment_package},
                Publish=True,
            )

            waiter = self.lambda_client.get_waiter("function_active_v2")
            waiter.wait(FunctionName=function_name)

        except ClientError as e:
            logger.error(
```

```
                f"Couldn't create Lambda function {function_name}. Here's why:
 {e}"
            )
            raise

        return lambda_function

    def _create_lambda_role(self):
        print("Creating an execution role for the Lambda function...")

        role_name = f"AmazonBedrockExecutionRoleForLambda_{self.postfix}"

        try:
            role = self.iam_resource.create_role(
                RoleName=role_name,
                AssumeRolePolicyDocument=json.dumps(
                    {
                        "Version": "2012-10-17",
                        "Statement": [
                            {
                                "Effect": "Allow",
                                "Principal": {"Service": "lambda.amazonaws.com"},
                                "Action": "sts:AssumeRole",
                            }
                        ],
                    }
                ),
            )
            role.attach_policy(
                PolicyArn="arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/service-role/
AWSLambdaBasicExecutionRole"
            )
            print(f"Created role {role_name}")
        except ClientError as e:
            logger.error(f"Couldn't create role {role_name}. Here's why: {e}")
            raise

        print("Waiting for the execution role to be fully propagated...")
        wait(10)

        return role

    def _allow_agent_to_invoke_function(self):
        policy = self.iam_resource.RolePolicy(
```

```
            self.agent_role.role_name, ROLE_POLICY_NAME
        )
        doc = policy.policy_document
        doc["Statement"].append(
            {
                "Effect": "Allow",
                "Action": "lambda:InvokeFunction",
                "Resource": self.lambda_function["FunctionArn"],
            }
        )

self.agent_role.Policy(ROLE_POLICY_NAME).put(PolicyDocument=json.dumps(doc))

    def _let_function_accept_invocations_from_agent(self):
        try:
            self.lambda_client.add_permission(
                FunctionName=self.lambda_function["FunctionName"],
                SourceArn=self.agent["agentArn"],
                StatementId="BedrockAccess",
                Action="lambda:InvokeFunction",
                Principal="bedrock.amazonaws.com",
            )
        except ClientError as e:
            logger.error(
                f"Couldn't grant Bedrock permission to invoke the Lambda
function. Here's why: {e}"
            )
            raise

    def _create_agent_action_group(self):
        print("Creating an action group for the agent...")

        try:
            with open("./scenario_resources/api_schema.yaml") as file:
                self.bedrock_wrapper.create_agent_action_group(
                    name="current_date_and_time",
                    description="Gets the current date and time.",
                    agent_id=self.agent["agentId"],
                    agent_version=self.prepared_agent_details["agentVersion"],
                    function_arn=self.lambda_function["FunctionArn"],
                    api_schema=json.dumps(yaml.safe_load(file)),
                )
        except ClientError as e:
            logger.error(f"Couldn't create agent action group. Here's why: {e}")
```

```
            raise

    def _get_agent(self):
        return self.bedrock_wrapper.get_agent(self.agent["agentId"])

    def _get_agent_action_groups(self):
        return self.bedrock_wrapper.list_agent_action_groups(
            self.agent["agentId"], self.prepared_agent_details["agentVersion"]
        )

    def _get_agent_knowledge_bases(self):
        return self.bedrock_wrapper.list_agent_knowledge_bases(
            self.agent["agentId"], self.prepared_agent_details["agentVersion"]
        )

    def _create_agent_alias(self):
        print("Creating an agent alias...")

        agent_alias_name = "test_agent_alias"
        agent_alias = self.bedrock_wrapper.create_agent_alias(
            agent_alias_name, self.agent["agentId"]
        )

        self._wait_for_agent_status(self.agent["agentId"], "PREPARED")

        return agent_alias

    def _wait_for_agent_status(self, agent_id, status):
        while self.bedrock_wrapper.get_agent(agent_id)["agentStatus"] != status:
            wait(2)

    def _chat_with_agent(self, agent_alias):
        print("-" * 88)
        print("The agent is ready to chat.")
        print("Try asking for the date or time. Type 'exit' to quit.")

        # Create a unique session ID for the conversation
        session_id = uuid.uuid4().hex

        while True:
            prompt = q.ask("Prompt: ", q.non_empty)

            if prompt == "exit":
                break
```

```
            response = asyncio.run(self._invoke_agent(agent_alias, prompt,
 session_id))

            print(f"Agent: {response}")

    async def _invoke_agent(self, agent_alias, prompt, session_id):
        response = self.bedrock_agent_runtime_client.invoke_agent(
            agentId=self.agent["agentId"],
            agentAliasId=agent_alias["agentAliasId"],
            sessionId=session_id,
            inputText=prompt,
        )

        completion = ""

        for event in response.get("completion"):
            chunk = event["chunk"]
            completion += chunk["bytes"].decode()

        return completion

    def _delete_resources(self):
        if self.agent:
            agent_id = self.agent["agentId"]

            if self.agent_alias:
                agent_alias_id = self.agent_alias["agentAliasId"]
                print("Deleting agent alias...")
                self.bedrock_wrapper.delete_agent_alias(agent_id, agent_alias_id)

            print("Deleting agent...")
            agent_status = self.bedrock_wrapper.delete_agent(agent_id)
["agentStatus"]
            while agent_status == "DELETING":
                wait(5)
                try:
                    agent_status = self.bedrock_wrapper.get_agent(
                        agent_id, log_error=False
                    )["agentStatus"]
                except ClientError as err:
                    if err.response["Error"]["Code"] ==
 "ResourceNotFoundException":
                        agent_status = "DELETED"
```

```
        if self.lambda_function:
            name = self.lambda_function["FunctionName"]
            print(f"Deleting function '{name}'...")
            self.lambda_client.delete_function(FunctionName=name)

        if self.agent_role:
            print(f"Deleting role '{self.agent_role.role_name}'...")
            self.agent_role.Policy(ROLE_POLICY_NAME).delete()
            self.agent_role.delete()

        if self.lambda_role:
            print(f"Deleting role '{self.lambda_role.role_name}'...")
            for policy in self.lambda_role.attached_policies.all():
                policy.detach_role(RoleName=self.lambda_role.role_name)
            self.lambda_role.delete()

    def _list_resources(self):
        print("-" * 40)
        print(f"Here is the list of created resources in '{REGION}'.")
        print("Make sure you delete them once you're done to avoid unnecessary
costs.")
        if self.agent:
            print(f"Bedrock Agent:   {self.agent['agentName']}")
        if self.lambda_function:
            print(f"Lambda function: {self.lambda_function['FunctionName']}")
        if self.agent_role:
            print(f"IAM role:        {self.agent_role.role_name}")
        if self.lambda_role:
            print(f"IAM role:        {self.lambda_role.role_name}")

    @staticmethod
    def is_valid_agent_name(answer):
        valid_regex = r"^[a-zA-Z0-9_-]{1,100}$"
        return (
            answer
            if answer and len(answer) <= 100 and re.match(valid_regex, answer)
            else None,
            "I need a name for the agent, please. Valid characters are a-z, A-Z,
0-9, _ (underscore) and - (hyphen).",
        )

    @staticmethod
    def _create_deployment_package(function_name):
```

```
        buffer = io.BytesIO()
        with zipfile.ZipFile(buffer, "w") as zipped:
            zipped.write(
                "./scenario_resources/lambda_function.py", f"{function_name}.py"
            )
        buffer.seek(0)
        return buffer.read()


if __name__ == "__main__":
    logging.basicConfig(level=logging.INFO, format="%(levelname)s: %(message)s")

    postfix = "".join(
        random.choice(string.ascii_lowercase + "0123456789") for _ in range(8)
    )
    scenario = BedrockAgentScenarioWrapper(
        bedrock_agent_client=boto3.client(
            service_name="bedrock-agent", region_name=REGION
        ),
        runtime_client=boto3.client(
            service_name="bedrock-agent-runtime", region_name=REGION
        ),
        lambda_client=boto3.client(service_name="lambda", region_name=REGION),
        iam_resource=boto3.resource("iam"),
        postfix=postfix,
    )
    try:
        scenario.run_scenario()
    except Exception as e:
        logging.exception(f"Something went wrong with the demo. Here's what:
 {e}")
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CreateAgent
  - CreateAgentActionGroup
  - CreateAgentAlias
  - DeleteAgent
  - DeleteAgentAlias
  - GetAgent

- ListAgentActionGroups
- ListAgentKnowledgeBases
- ListAgents
- PrepareAgent

使用 Amazon Bedrock 和 Step Functions 构建和编排生成式人工智能应用程序

以下代码示例展示了如何使用 Amazon Bedrock 和 Step Functions 构建和编排生成式人工智能应用程序。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

Amazon Bedrock Serverless Pro AWS Step Functionsmpt Chaining 场景演示了如何使用 Amazon Bedrock 和 Amazon Bedrock 代理来构建和编排复杂、无服务器且高度可扩展的生成人工智能应用程序。它包含以下工作示例：

- 为文学博客撰写一份对给定小说的分析。此示例说明了一个简单的、按顺序排列的提示链。
- 生成有关给定主题的短篇小说。此示例说明了 AI 如何迭代处理其先前生成的项目列表。
- 创建前往给定目的地的周末度假行程。此示例说明如何并行处理多个不同的提示。
- 向扮演电影制片人的人类用户推销电影创意。此示例说明了如何使用不同的推理参数对同一个提示进行并行处理，如何回溯到链中的上一个步骤，以及如何将人工输入作为工作流程的一部分。
- 根据用户手头的食材计划膳食。这个例子说明了提示链如何整合两个不同的人工智能对话，两个人工智能角色相互进行辩论以改善最终结果。
- 查找并总结当今最热门的 GitHub 存储库。此示例说明如何链接多个与外部 API 交互的 AI 代理。

有关完整的源代码以及设置和运行说明，请参阅上的完整项目GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- Amazon Bedrock
- Amazon Bedrock 运行时系统
- Agents for Amazon Bedrock

- 亚马逊 Bedrock Runtime 的代理
- Step Functions

使用AWS软件开发工具包的 Amazon Bedrock Runtime 代理的代码示例

以下代码示例向您展示了如何将适用于 Amazon Bedrock Runtime 的代理与AWS软件开发套件 (SDK) 一起使用。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

更多资源

- 亚马逊 Bedrock Runtime 代理用户指南 — 有关亚马逊 Bedrock Runtime 代理的更多信息。
- 亚马逊 Bedrock Runtime API 的代理参考 — 有关亚马逊 Bedrock 运行时操作的所有可用代理的详细信息。
- AWS 开发人员中心 — 您可以按类别或全文搜索筛选的代码示例。
- AWSSDK 示例 — 包含首选语言完整代码的 GitHub 存储库。包括有关设置和运行代码的说明。

代码示例

- 使用AWS软件开发工具包为 Amazon Bedrock Runtime 代理执行的操作
  - 使用 AWS SDK 调用 Amazon Bedrock 代理
- 使用 SDK 的 Amazon Bedrock Runtime AWS 代理的场景
  - 使用 Amazon Bedrock 和 Step Functions 构建和编排生成式人工智能应用程序

使用AWS软件开发工具包为 Amazon Bedrock Runtime 代理执行的操作

以下代码示例展示了如何将 Amazon Bedrock Runtime 代理与AWS软件开发工具包一起使用。每个示例都调用一个单独的服务函数。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以在使用 SDK 的 Amazon Bedrock Runtime AWS 代理的场景中结合上下文查看操作。

示例

- 使用 AWS SDK 调用 Amazon Bedrock 代理

使用 AWS SDK 调用 Amazon Bedrock 代理

以下代码示例演示了如何调用 Amazon Bedrock 代理。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

调用代理。

```
    def invoke_agent(self, agent_id, agent_alias_id, session_id, prompt):
        """
        Sends a prompt for the agent to process and respond to.

        :param agent_id: The unique identifier of the agent to use.
        :param agent_alias_id: The alias of the agent to use.
        :param session_id: The unique identifier of the session. Use the same
value across requests
                            to continue the same conversation.
        :param prompt: The prompt that you want Claude to complete.
        :return: Inference response from the model.
        """

        try:
            response = self.agents_runtime_client.invoke_agent(
                agentId=agent_id,
                agentAliasId=agent_alias_id,
                sessionId=session_id,
                inputText=prompt,
            )

            completion = ""
```

```
        for event in response.get("completion"):
            chunk = event["chunk"]
            completion = completion + chunk["bytes"].decode()

    except ClientError as e:
        logger.error(f"Couldn't invoke agent. {e}")
        raise

    return completion
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用InvokeAgent于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 SDK 的 Amazon Bedrock Runtime AWS 代理的场景

以下代码示例展示了如何将 Amazon Bedrock Runtime 代理与AWS软件开发工具包一起使用。每个示例都显示了如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务。

场景以中等水平的经验为目标，可帮助您结合具体环境了解服务操作。

示例

- 使用 Amazon Bedrock 和 Step Functions 构建和编排生成式人工智能应用程序

使用 Amazon Bedrock 和 Step Functions 构建和编排生成式人工智能应用程序

以下代码示例展示了如何使用 Amazon Bedrock 和 Step Functions 构建和编排生成式人工智能应用程序。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

Amazon Bedrock Serverless Pro AWS Step Functionsmpt Chaining 场景演示了如何使用 Amazon Bedrock 和 Amazon Bedrock 代理来构建和编排复杂、无服务器且高度可扩展的生成人工智能应用程序。它包含以下工作示例：

- 为文学博客撰写一份对给定小说的分析。此示例说明了一个简单的、按顺序排列的提示链。
- 生成有关给定主题的短篇小说。此示例说明了 AI 如何迭代处理其先前生成的项目列表。

- 创建前往给定目的地的周末度假行程。此示例说明如何并行处理多个不同的提示。
- 向扮演电影制片人的人类用户推销电影创意。此示例说明了如何使用不同的推理参数对同一个提示进行并行处理，如何回溯到链中的上一个步骤，以及如何将人工输入作为工作流程的一部分。
- 根据用户手头的食材计划膳食。这个例子说明了提示链如何整合两个不同的人工智能对话，两个人工智能角色相互进行辩论以改善最终结果。
- 查找并总结当今最热门的 GitHub 存储库。此示例说明如何链接多个与外部 API 交互的 AI 代理。

有关完整的源代码以及设置和运行说明，请参阅上的完整项目GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- Amazon Bedrock
- Amazon Bedrock 运行时系统
- Agents for Amazon Bedrock
- 亚马逊 Bedrock Runtime 的代理
- Step Functions

使用 AWS 开发工具包的 AWS CloudFormation 代码示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS CloudFormation 与 AWS 软件开发工具包 (SDK) 结合使用。

跨服务示例 是指跨多个 AWS 服务工作的示例应用程序。

更多资源

- AWS CloudFormation 用户指南 — 有关 AWS CloudFormation 的更多信息。
- AWS CloudFormation API 参考 — 有关所有可用的 AWS CloudFormation 操作的详细信息。
- AWS 开发人员中心 — 您可以按类别或全文搜索筛选的代码示例。
- AWSSDK 示例 — 包含首选语言完整代码的 GitHub 存储库。包括有关设置和运行代码的说明。

代码示例

- 使用 AWS SDK 的 AWS CloudFormation 的跨服务示例
  - 创建 API Gateway REST API 以跟踪 COVID-19 数据

使用 AWS SDK 的 AWS CloudFormation 的跨服务示例

以下代码示例演示了如何将 AWS CloudFormation 与 AWS SDK 结合使用。每个示例都包含一个跨多个 AWS 服务运行的示例应用程序。

跨服务示例以高级经验为目标，可帮助您开始构建应用程序。

示例

- 创建 API Gateway REST API 以跟踪 COVID-19 数据

创建 API Gateway REST API 以跟踪 COVID-19 数据

以下代码示例显示如何创建 REST API，该 API 模拟一个使用虚构数据跟踪美国每日 COVID-19 病例的系统。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

说明如何将 AWS Chalice 与 AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) 结合使用，以创建一个使用 Amazon API Gateway、AWS Lambda 和 Amazon DynamoDB 的无服务器 REST API。REST API 模拟一个使用虚构数据跟踪美国每日 COVID-19 病例的系统。了解如何：

- 使用 AWS Chalice 在 Lambda 函数中定义路由，可以调用这些函数来处理通过 API Gateway 发出的 REST 请求。
- 使用 Lambda 函数在 DynamoDB 表中检索数据并存储数据以处理 REST 请求。
- 在 AWS CloudFormation 模板中定义表结构和安全角色资源。
- 使用 AWS Chalice and CloudFormation 来打包和部署所有必要的资源。
- CloudFormation 用于清理所有已创建的资源。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- API Gateway
- AWS CloudFormation
- DynamoDB
- Lambda

CloudFront 使用 AWS SDK 的代码示例

以下代码示例向您展示了如何将 Amazon CloudFront 与AWS软件开发套件 (SDK) 配合使用。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

更多资源

- CloudFront 开发者指南 —有关的更多信息 CloudFront.
- CloudFront API 参考-有关所有可用 CloudFront 操作的详细信息。
- AWS 开发人员中心 — 您可以按类别或全文搜索筛选的代码示例。
- AWSSDK 示例 — 包含首选语言完整代码的 GitHub 存储库。包括有关设置和运行代码的说明。

代码示例

- CloudFront 使用 AWS SDK 的操作
  - 使用 AWS SDK 创建 CloudFront 分配
  - 使用 AWS SDK 创建 CloudFront 函数
  - 创建用于 CloudFront 使用 AWS SDK 的密钥组
  - 使用 AWS SDK 删除 CloudFront 分配
  - 使用 AWS SDK 删除 CloudFront 签名资源
  - 使用 AWS SDK 获取 CloudFront 分发配置
  - 使用 AWS SDK 列出 CloudFront 发行版
  - 使用 AWS SDK 更新 CloudFront 发行版
  - CloudFront 使用 AWS SDK 将公钥上传到
- CloudFront 使用 AWS SDK 的场景
  - 使用 AWS SDK 创建签名网址和 Cookie

CloudFront 使用 AWS SDK 的操作

以下代码示例展示了如何将 Amazon CloudFront 与AWS软件开发工具包配合使用。每个示例都调用一个单独的服务函数。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以在 CloudFront 使用 AWS SDK 的场景中结合上下文查看操作。

示例

- 使用 AWS SDK 创建 CloudFront 分配
- 使用 AWS SDK 创建 CloudFront 函数
- 创建用于 CloudFront 使用 AWS SDK 的密钥组
- 使用 AWS SDK 删除 CloudFront 分配
- 使用 AWS SDK 删除 CloudFront 签名资源
- 使用 AWS SDK 获取 CloudFront 分发配置
- 使用 AWS SDK 列出 CloudFront 发行版
- 使用 AWS SDK 更新 CloudFront 发行版
- CloudFront 使用 AWS SDK 将公钥上传到

使用 AWS SDK 创建 CloudFront 分配

以下代码示例展示了如何创建 CloudFront 分发。

CLI

AWS CLI

创建分 CloudFront 配

以下示例使用命令行参数为名为 `awsexamplebucket` 的 S3 存储桶创建分配，并将 `index.html` 指定为默认根对象：

```
aws cloudfront create-distribution \
    --origin-domain-name awsexamplebucket.s3.amazonaws.com \
    --default-root-object index.html
```

您可以在 JSON 文件中提供分配配置，而不必使用命令行参数，如以下示例所示：

```
aws cloudfront create-distribution \
    --distribution-config file://dist-config.json
```

文件 `dist-config.json` 是当前文件夹中包含以下内容的 JSON 文档：

```
{
    "CallerReference": "cli-example",
    "Aliases": {
        "Quantity": 0
    },
    "DefaultRootObject": "index.html",
    "Origins": {
        "Quantity": 1,
        "Items": [
            {
                "Id": "awsexamplebucket.s3.amazonaws.com-cli-example",
                "DomainName": "awsexamplebucket.s3.amazonaws.com",
                "OriginPath": "",
                "CustomHeaders": {
                    "Quantity": 0
                },
                "S3OriginConfig": {
                    "OriginAccessIdentity": ""
                }
            }
        ]
    },
    "OriginGroups": {
        "Quantity": 0
    },
    "DefaultCacheBehavior": {
        "TargetOriginId": "awsexamplebucket.s3.amazonaws.com-cli-example",
        "ForwardedValues": {
            "QueryString": false,
            "Cookies": {
                "Forward": "none"
            },
            "Headers": {
                "Quantity": 0
            },
            "QueryStringCacheKeys": {
                "Quantity": 0
            }
        },
        "TrustedSigners": {
            "Enabled": false,
            "Quantity": 0
```

```
        },
        "ViewerProtocolPolicy": "allow-all",
        "MinTTL": 0,
        "AllowedMethods": {
            "Quantity": 2,
            "Items": [
                "HEAD",
                "GET"
            ],
            "CachedMethods": {
                "Quantity": 2,
                "Items": [
                    "HEAD",
                    "GET"
                ]
            }
        },
        "SmoothStreaming": false,
        "DefaultTTL": 86400,
        "MaxTTL": 31536000,
        "Compress": false,
        "LambdaFunctionAssociations": {
            "Quantity": 0
        },
        "FieldLevelEncryptionId": ""
    },
    "CacheBehaviors": {
        "Quantity": 0
    },
    "CustomErrorResponses": {
        "Quantity": 0
    },
    "Comment": "",
    "Logging": {
        "Enabled": false,
        "IncludeCookies": false,
        "Bucket": "",
        "Prefix": ""
    },
    "PriceClass": "PriceClass_All",
    "Enabled": true,
    "ViewerCertificate": {
        "CloudFrontDefaultCertificate": true,
        "MinimumProtocolVersion": "TLSv1",
```

```
        "CertificateSource": "cloudfront"
    },
    "Restrictions": {
        "GeoRestriction": {
            "RestrictionType": "none",
            "Quantity": 0
        }
    },
    "WebACLId": "",
    "HttpVersion": "http2",
    "IsIPV6Enabled": true
}
```

无论您使用命令行参数还是 JSON 文件提供分配信息，输出都相同：

```
{
    "Location": "https://cloudfront.amazonaws.com/2019-03-26/distribution/
EMLARXS9EXAMPLE",
    "ETag": "E9LHASXEXAMPLE",
    "Distribution": {
        "Id": "EMLARXS9EXAMPLE",
        "ARN": "arn:aws:cloudfront::123456789012:distribution/EMLARXS9EXAMPLE",
        "Status": "InProgress",
        "LastModifiedTime": "2019-11-22T00:55:15.705Z",
        "InProgressInvalidationBatches": 0,
        "DomainName": "d111111abcdef8.cloudfront.net",
        "ActiveTrustedSigners": {
            "Enabled": false,
            "Quantity": 0
        },
        "DistributionConfig": {
            "CallerReference": "cli-example",
            "Aliases": {
                "Quantity": 0
            },
            "DefaultRootObject": "index.html",
            "Origins": {
                "Quantity": 1,
                "Items": [
                    {
                        "Id": "awsexamplebucket.s3.amazonaws.com-cli-example",
                        "DomainName": "awsexamplebucket.s3.amazonaws.com",
                        "OriginPath": "",
```

```
                        "CustomHeaders": {
                            "Quantity": 0
                        },
                        "S3OriginConfig": {
                            "OriginAccessIdentity": ""
                        }
                    }
                ]
            },
            "OriginGroups": {
                "Quantity": 0
            },
            "DefaultCacheBehavior": {
                "TargetOriginId": "awsexamplebucket.s3.amazonaws.com-cli-
example",
                "ForwardedValues": {
                    "QueryString": false,
                    "Cookies": {
                        "Forward": "none"
                    },
                    "Headers": {
                        "Quantity": 0
                    },
                    "QueryStringCacheKeys": {
                        "Quantity": 0
                    }
                },
                "TrustedSigners": {
                    "Enabled": false,
                    "Quantity": 0
                },
                "ViewerProtocolPolicy": "allow-all",
                "MinTTL": 0,
                "AllowedMethods": {
                    "Quantity": 2,
                    "Items": [
                        "HEAD",
                        "GET"
                    ],
                    "CachedMethods": {
                        "Quantity": 2,
                        "Items": [
                            "HEAD",
                            "GET"
```

```
                        ]
                    }
                },
                "SmoothStreaming": false,
                "DefaultTTL": 86400,
                "MaxTTL": 31536000,
                "Compress": false,
                "LambdaFunctionAssociations": {
                    "Quantity": 0
                },
                "FieldLevelEncryptionId": ""
            },
            "CacheBehaviors": {
                "Quantity": 0
            },
            "CustomErrorResponses": {
                "Quantity": 0
            },
            "Comment": "",
            "Logging": {
                "Enabled": false,
                "IncludeCookies": false,
                "Bucket": "",
                "Prefix": ""
            },
            "PriceClass": "PriceClass_All",
            "Enabled": true,
            "ViewerCertificate": {
                "CloudFrontDefaultCertificate": true,
                "MinimumProtocolVersion": "TLSv1",
                "CertificateSource": "cloudfront"
            },
            "Restrictions": {
                "GeoRestriction": {
                    "RestrictionType": "none",
                    "Quantity": 0
                }
            },
            "WebACLId": "",
            "HttpVersion": "http2",
            "IsIPV6Enabled": true
        }
    }
```

```
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考CreateDistribution中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

以下示例使用 Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) 桶作为内容来源。

创建发行版后，代码会创建一个 CloudFrontWaiter，等待发行版部署完毕后再返回发行版

.

```
import org.slf4j.Logger;
import org.slf4j.LoggerFactory;
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.internal.waiters.ResponseOrException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudfront.CloudFrontClient;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudfront.model.CreateDistributionResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudfront.model.Distribution;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudfront.model.GetDistributionResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudfront.model.ItemSelection;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudfront.model.Method;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudfront.model.ViewerProtocolPolicy;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudfront.waiters.CloudFrontWaiter;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.S3Client;

import java.time.Instant;

public class CreateDistribution {

        private static final Logger logger =
 LoggerFactory.getLogger(CreateDistribution.class);
```

```
        public static Distribution createDistribution(CloudFrontClient
cloudFrontClient, S3Client s3Client,
                        final String bucketName, final String keyGroupId, final
String originAccessControlId) {

                final String region = s3Client.headBucket(b ->
b.bucket(bucketName)).sdkHttpResponse().headers()
                                .get("x-amz-bucket-region").get(0);
                final String originDomain = bucketName + ".s3." + region +
".amazonaws.com";
                String originId = originDomain; // Use the originDomain value for
the originId.

                // The service API requires some deprecated methods, such as
                // DefaultCacheBehavior.Builder#minTTL and #forwardedValue.
                CreateDistributionResponse createDistResponse =
cloudFrontClient.createDistribution(builder -> builder
                                .distributionConfig(b1 -> b1
                                                .origins(b2 -> b2
                                                                .quantity(1)
                                                                .items(b3 -> b3

.domainName(originDomain)

.id(originId)

.s3OriginConfig(builder4 -> builder4

              .originAccessIdentity(

                              ""))

.originAccessControlId(

              originAccessControlId)))
                                                .defaultCacheBehavior(b2 -> b2

.viewerProtocolPolicy(ViewerProtocolPolicy.ALLOW_ALL)

.targetOriginId(originId)
                                                                .minTTL(200L)

.forwardedValues(b5 -> b5
```

```
.cookies(cp -> cp

              .forward(ItemSelection.NONE))

.queryString(true))

.trustedKeyGroups(b3 -> b3

.quantity(1)

.items(keyGroupId)

.enabled(true))

.allowedMethods(b4 -> b4

.quantity(2)

.items(Method.HEAD, Method.GET)

.cachedMethods(b5 -> b5

              .quantity(2)

              .items(Method.HEAD,

                             Method.GET))))
                                                .cacheBehaviors(b -> b
                                                                .quantity(1)
                                                                .items(b2 -> b2

.pathPattern("/index.html")

.viewerProtocolPolicy(

              ViewerProtocolPolicy.ALLOW_ALL)

.targetOriginId(originId)

.trustedKeyGroups(b3 -> b3

              .quantity(1)
```

```
              .items(keyGroupId)

              .enabled(true))

.minTTL(200L)

.forwardedValues(b4 -> b4

              .cookies(cp -> cp

                              .forward(ItemSelection.NONE))

              .queryString(true))

.allowedMethods(b5 -> b5.quantity(2)

              .items(Method.HEAD,

                             Method.GET)

              .cachedMethods(b6 -> b6

                              .quantity(2)

                              .items(Method.HEAD,

                                             Method.GET)))))
                                              .enabled(true)
                                              .comment("Distribution built with
java")

.callerReference(Instant.now().toString())));

               final Distribution distribution =
createDistResponse.distribution();
               logger.info("Distribution created. DomainName: [{}]  Id: [{}]",
distribution.domainName(),
                               distribution.id());
               logger.info("Waiting for distribution to be deployed ...");
               try (CloudFrontWaiter cfWaiter =
CloudFrontWaiter.builder().client(cloudFrontClient).build()) {
                       ResponseOrException<GetDistributionResponse>
responseOrException = cfWaiter
```

```
                                        .waitUntilDistributionDeployed(builder ->
 builder.id(distribution.id()))
                                        .matched();
                        responseOrException.response()
                                        .orElseThrow(() -> new
 RuntimeException("Distribution not created"));
                        logger.info("Distribution deployed. DomainName: [{}]  Id:
 [{}]", distribution.domainName(),
                                        distribution.id());
                }
                return distribution;
        }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考CreateDistribution中的。

使用 AWS SDK 创建 CloudFront 函数

以下代码示例显示了如何创建 Amazon CloudFront 函数。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.SdkBytes;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudfront.CloudFrontClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudfront.model.CloudFrontException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudfront.model.CreateFunctionRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudfront.model.CreateFunctionResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudfront.model.FunctionConfig;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudfront.model.FunctionRuntime;

import java.io.FileInputStream;
import java.io.FileNotFoundException;
```

```
import java.io.InputStream;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class CreateFunction {

    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <functionName> <filePath>

                Where:
                    functionName - The name of the function to create.\s
                    filePath - The path to a file that contains the application
 logic for the function.\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 2) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }
        String functionName = args[0];
        String filePath = args[1];
        CloudFrontClient cloudFrontClient = CloudFrontClient.builder()
                .region(Region.AWS_GLOBAL)
                .build();

        String funArn = createNewFunction(cloudFrontClient, functionName,
 filePath);
        System.out.println("The function ARN is " + funArn);
        cloudFrontClient.close();
    }

    public static String createNewFunction(CloudFrontClient cloudFrontClient,
 String functionName, String filePath) {
        try {
```

```
            InputStream fileIs = new FileInputStream(filePath);
            SdkBytes functionCode = SdkBytes.fromInputStream(fileIs);

            FunctionConfig config = FunctionConfig.builder()
                    .comment("Created by using the CloudFront Java API")
                    .runtime(FunctionRuntime.CLOUDFRONT_JS_1_0)
                    .build();

            CreateFunctionRequest functionRequest =
 CreateFunctionRequest.builder()
                    .name(functionName)
                    .functionCode(functionCode)
                    .functionConfig(config)
                    .build();

            CreateFunctionResponse response =
 cloudFrontClient.createFunction(functionRequest);
            return response.functionSummary().functionMetadata().functionARN();

        } catch (CloudFrontException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        } catch (FileNotFoundException e) {
            throw new RuntimeException(e);
        }
        return "";
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考CreateFunction中的。

创建用于 CloudFront 使用 AWS SDK 的密钥组

以下代码示例演示如何创建一个可以与签名 URL 和签名 Cookie 结合使用的密钥组。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

密钥组需要至少一个用于验证签名 URL 或 Cookie 的公有密钥。

```
import org.slf4j.Logger;
import org.slf4j.LoggerFactory;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudfront.CloudFrontClient;

import java.util.UUID;

public class CreateKeyGroup {
    private static final Logger logger =
 LoggerFactory.getLogger(CreateKeyGroup.class);

    public static String createKeyGroup(CloudFrontClient cloudFrontClient, String
 publicKeyId) {
        String keyGroupId = cloudFrontClient.createKeyGroup(b ->
 b.keyGroupConfig(c -> c
                .items(publicKeyId)
                .name("JavaKeyGroup" + UUID.randomUUID())))
                .keyGroup().id();
        logger.info("KeyGroup created with ID: [{}]", keyGroupId);
        return keyGroupId;
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考CreateKeyGroup中的。

使用 AWS SDK 删除 CloudFront 分配

以下代码示例显示了如何删除分 CloudFront 配。

CLI

AWS CLI

删除分 CloudFront 配

以下示例删除标识为 ID 的 CloudFront 分配`EDFDVBD6EXAMPLE`。删除分配之前，必须先禁用它。要禁用分配，请使用 update-distribution 命令。有关更多信息，请参阅 update-distribution 示例。

分配已禁用，您可以将其删除。要删除分配，您必须使用 `--if-match` 选项来提供分配的`ETag`。要获取`ETag`，请使用 get-distribution 或get-distribution-config 命令。

```
aws cloudfront delete-distribution \
    --id EDFDVBD6EXAMPLE \
    --if-match E2QWRUHEXAMPLE
```

成功时，此命令没有输出。

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS CLI 命令参考》中的以下主题。
  - DeleteDistribution
  - UpdateDistribution

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

以下代码示例将分配更新为禁用，使用 waiter 等待更改部署完成，然后删除该分配。

```
import org.slf4j.Logger;
import org.slf4j.LoggerFactory;
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.internal.waiters.ResponseOrException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudfront.CloudFrontClient;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudfront.model.DeleteDistributionResponse;
```

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudfront.model.DistributionConfig;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudfront.model.GetDistributionResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudfront.waiters.CloudFrontWaiter;

public class DeleteDistribution {
        private static final Logger logger =
 LoggerFactory.getLogger(DeleteDistribution.class);

        public static void deleteDistribution(final CloudFrontClient
 cloudFrontClient, final String distributionId) {
                // First, disable the distribution by updating it.
                GetDistributionResponse response =
 cloudFrontClient.getDistribution(b -> b
                                .id(distributionId));
                String etag = response.eTag();
                DistributionConfig distConfig =
 response.distribution().distributionConfig();

                cloudFrontClient.updateDistribution(builder -> builder
                                .id(distributionId)
                                .distributionConfig(builder1 -> builder1

 .cacheBehaviors(distConfig.cacheBehaviors())

 .defaultCacheBehavior(distConfig.defaultCacheBehavior())
                                                .enabled(false)
                                                .origins(distConfig.origins())
                                                .comment(distConfig.comment())

 .callerReference(distConfig.callerReference())

 .defaultCacheBehavior(distConfig.defaultCacheBehavior())

 .priceClass(distConfig.priceClass())
                                                .aliases(distConfig.aliases())
                                                .logging(distConfig.logging())

 .defaultRootObject(distConfig.defaultRootObject())

 .customErrorResponses(distConfig.customErrorResponses())

 .httpVersion(distConfig.httpVersion())

 .isIPV6Enabled(distConfig.isIPV6Enabled())
```

```
 .restrictions(distConfig.restrictions())

 .viewerCertificate(distConfig.viewerCertificate())
                                                .webACLId(distConfig.webACLId())

 .originGroups(distConfig.originGroups()))
                                .ifMatch(etag));

                logger.info("Distribution [{}] is DISABLED, waiting for
 deployment before deleting ...",
                                distributionId);
                GetDistributionResponse distributionResponse;
                try (CloudFrontWaiter cfWaiter =
 CloudFrontWaiter.builder().client(cloudFrontClient).build()) {
                        ResponseOrException<GetDistributionResponse>
 responseOrException = cfWaiter
                                        .waitUntilDistributionDeployed(builder ->
 builder.id(distributionId)).matched();
                        distributionResponse = responseOrException.response()
                                        .orElseThrow(() -> new
 RuntimeException("Could not disable distribution"));
                }

                DeleteDistributionResponse deleteDistributionResponse =
 cloudFrontClient
                                .deleteDistribution(builder -> builder
                                                .id(distributionId)

 .ifMatch(distributionResponse.eTag()));
                if (deleteDistributionResponse.sdkHttpResponse().isSuccessful())
 {
                        logger.info("Distribution [{}] DELETED", distributionId);
                }
        }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Java 2.x API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - DeleteDistribution
  - UpdateDistribution

使用 AWS SDK 删除 CloudFront 签名资源

以下代码示例演示如何删除用于访问 Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) 桶中的受限内容的资源。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import org.slf4j.Logger;
import org.slf4j.LoggerFactory;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudfront.CloudFrontClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudfront.model.DeleteKeyGroupResponse;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudfront.model.DeleteOriginAccessControlResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudfront.model.DeletePublicKeyResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudfront.model.GetKeyGroupResponse;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudfront.model.GetOriginAccessControlResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudfront.model.GetPublicKeyResponse;

public class DeleteSigningResources {
    private static final Logger logger =
 LoggerFactory.getLogger(DeleteSigningResources.class);

    public static void deleteOriginAccessControl(final CloudFrontClient
 cloudFrontClient,
            final String originAccessControlId) {
        GetOriginAccessControlResponse getResponse = cloudFrontClient
                .getOriginAccessControl(b -> b.id(originAccessControlId));
        DeleteOriginAccessControlResponse deleteResponse =
 cloudFrontClient.deleteOriginAccessControl(builder -> builder
                .id(originAccessControlId)
                .ifMatch(getResponse.eTag()));
        if (deleteResponse.sdkHttpResponse().isSuccessful()) {
```

```
            logger.info("Successfully deleted Origin Access Control [{}]",
originAccessControlId);
        }
    }

    public static void deleteKeyGroup(final CloudFrontClient cloudFrontClient,
final String keyGroupId) {

        GetKeyGroupResponse getResponse = cloudFrontClient.getKeyGroup(b ->
b.id(keyGroupId));
        DeleteKeyGroupResponse deleteResponse =
cloudFrontClient.deleteKeyGroup(builder -> builder
                .id(keyGroupId)
                .ifMatch(getResponse.eTag()));
        if (deleteResponse.sdkHttpResponse().isSuccessful()) {
            logger.info("Successfully deleted Key Group [{}]", keyGroupId);
        }
    }

    public static void deletePublicKey(final CloudFrontClient cloudFrontClient,
final String publicKeyId) {
        GetPublicKeyResponse getResponse = cloudFrontClient.getPublicKey(b ->
b.id(publicKeyId));

        DeletePublicKeyResponse deleteResponse =
cloudFrontClient.deletePublicKey(builder -> builder
                .id(publicKeyId)
                .ifMatch(getResponse.eTag()));

        if (deleteResponse.sdkHttpResponse().isSuccessful()) {
            logger.info("Successfully deleted Public Key [{}]", publicKeyId);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Java 2.x API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - DeleteKeyGroup
  - DeleteOriginAccessControl
  - DeletePublicKey

使用 AWS SDK 获取 CloudFront 分发配置

以下代码示例展示了如何获取 Amazon CloudFront 配送配置。

CLI

AWS CLI

获取分 CloudFront 发配置

以下示例获取有关带有 ID 的 CloudFront 分配的元数据`EDFDVBD6EXAMPLE`，包括其`ETag`。分配 ID 将在 create-distribution 和 list-distributions 命令中返回。

```
aws cloudfront get-distribution-config --id EDFDVBD6EXAMPLE
```

输出：

```
{
    "ETag": "E2QWRUHEXAMPLE",
    "DistributionConfig": {
        "CallerReference": "cli-example",
        "Aliases": {
            "Quantity": 0
        },
        "DefaultRootObject": "index.html",
        "Origins": {
            "Quantity": 1,
            "Items": [
                {
                    "Id": "awsexamplebucket.s3.amazonaws.com-cli-example",
                    "DomainName": "awsexamplebucket.s3.amazonaws.com",
                    "OriginPath": "",
                    "CustomHeaders": {
                        "Quantity": 0
                    },
                    "S3OriginConfig": {
                        "OriginAccessIdentity": ""
                    }
                }
            ]
        },
        "OriginGroups": {
            "Quantity": 0
```

```
        },
        "DefaultCacheBehavior": {
            "TargetOriginId": "awsexamplebucket.s3.amazonaws.com-cli-example",
            "ForwardedValues": {
                "QueryString": false,
                "Cookies": {
                    "Forward": "none"
                },
                "Headers": {
                    "Quantity": 0
                },
                "QueryStringCacheKeys": {
                    "Quantity": 0
                }
            },
            "TrustedSigners": {
                "Enabled": false,
                "Quantity": 0
            },
            "ViewerProtocolPolicy": "allow-all",
            "MinTTL": 0,
            "AllowedMethods": {
                "Quantity": 2,
                "Items": [
                    "HEAD",
                    "GET"
                ],
                "CachedMethods": {
                    "Quantity": 2,
                    "Items": [
                        "HEAD",
                        "GET"
                    ]
                }
            },
            "SmoothStreaming": false,
            "DefaultTTL": 86400,
            "MaxTTL": 31536000,
            "Compress": false,
            "LambdaFunctionAssociations": {
                "Quantity": 0
            },
            "FieldLevelEncryptionId": ""
        },
```

```
        "CacheBehaviors": {
            "Quantity": 0
        },
        "CustomErrorResponses": {
            "Quantity": 0
        },
        "Comment": "",
        "Logging": {
            "Enabled": false,
            "IncludeCookies": false,
            "Bucket": "",
            "Prefix": ""
        },
        "PriceClass": "PriceClass_All",
        "Enabled": true,
        "ViewerCertificate": {
            "CloudFrontDefaultCertificate": true,
            "MinimumProtocolVersion": "TLSv1",
            "CertificateSource": "cloudfront"
        },
        "Restrictions": {
            "GeoRestriction": {
                "RestrictionType": "none",
                "Quantity": 0
            }
        },
        "WebACLId": "",
        "HttpVersion": "http2",
        "IsIPV6Enabled": true
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考GetDistributionConfig中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class CloudFrontWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon CloudFront operations."""

    def __init__(self, cloudfront_client):
        """
        :param cloudfront_client: A Boto3 CloudFront client
        """
        self.cloudfront_client = cloudfront_client


    def update_distribution(self):
        distribution_id = input(
            "This script updates the comment for a CloudFront distribution.\n"
            "Enter a CloudFront distribution ID: "
        )

        distribution_config_response =
 self.cloudfront_client.get_distribution_config(
            Id=distribution_id
        )
        distribution_config = distribution_config_response["DistributionConfig"]
        distribution_etag = distribution_config_response["ETag"]

        distribution_config["Comment"] = input(
            f"\nThe current comment for distribution {distribution_id} is "
            f"'{distribution_config['Comment']}'.\n"
            f"Enter a new comment: "
        )
        self.cloudfront_client.update_distribution(
            DistributionConfig=distribution_config,
            Id=distribution_id,
            IfMatch=distribution_etag,
        )
        print("Done!")
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GetDistributionConfig于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 列出 CloudFront 发行版

以下代码示例展示了如何列出 Amazon CloudFront 分配。

CLI

AWS CLI

列出 CloudFront 发行版

以下示例获取了您AWS账户中的 CloudFront 分配列表：

```
aws cloudfront list-distributions
```

输出：

```
{
    "DistributionList": {
        "Items": [
            {
                "Id": "EMLARXS9EXAMPLE",
                "ARN": "arn:aws:cloudfront::123456789012:distribution/
EMLARXS9EXAMPLE",
                "Status": "InProgress",
                "LastModifiedTime": "2019-11-22T00:55:15.705Z",
                "InProgressInvalidationBatches": 0,
                "DomainName": "d111111abcdef8.cloudfront.net",
                "ActiveTrustedSigners": {
                    "Enabled": false,
                    "Quantity": 0
                },
                "DistributionConfig": {
                    "CallerReference": "cli-example",
                    "Aliases": {
                        "Quantity": 0
                    },
                    "DefaultRootObject": "index.html",
                    "Origins": {
                        "Quantity": 1,
                        "Items": [
                            {
                                "Id": "awsexamplebucket.s3.amazonaws.com-cli-
example",
```

```
                                "DomainName":
 "awsexamplebucket.s3.amazonaws.com",
                                "OriginPath": "",
                                "CustomHeaders": {
                                    "Quantity": 0
                                },
                                "S3OriginConfig": {
                                    "OriginAccessIdentity": ""
                                }
                            }
                        ]
                    },
                    "OriginGroups": {
                        "Quantity": 0
                    },
                    "DefaultCacheBehavior": {
                        "TargetOriginId": "awsexamplebucket.s3.amazonaws.com-cli-
example",
                        "ForwardedValues": {
                            "QueryString": false,
                            "Cookies": {
                                "Forward": "none"
                            },
                            "Headers": {
                                "Quantity": 0
                            },
                            "QueryStringCacheKeys": {
                                "Quantity": 0
                            }
                        },
                        "TrustedSigners": {
                            "Enabled": false,
                            "Quantity": 0
                        },
                        "ViewerProtocolPolicy": "allow-all",
                        "MinTTL": 0,
                        "AllowedMethods": {
                            "Quantity": 2,
                            "Items": [
                                "HEAD",
                                "GET"
                            ],
                            "CachedMethods": {
                                "Quantity": 2,
```

```
                    "Items": [
                        "HEAD",
                        "GET"
                    ]
                }
            },
            "SmoothStreaming": false,
            "DefaultTTL": 86400,
            "MaxTTL": 31536000,
            "Compress": false,
            "LambdaFunctionAssociations": {
                "Quantity": 0
            },
            "FieldLevelEncryptionId": ""
        },
        "CacheBehaviors": {
            "Quantity": 0
        },
        "CustomErrorResponses": {
            "Quantity": 0
        },
        "Comment": "",
        "Logging": {
            "Enabled": false,
            "IncludeCookies": false,
            "Bucket": "",
            "Prefix": ""
        },
        "PriceClass": "PriceClass_All",
        "Enabled": true,
        "ViewerCertificate": {
            "CloudFrontDefaultCertificate": true,
            "MinimumProtocolVersion": "TLSv1",
            "CertificateSource": "cloudfront"
        },
        "Restrictions": {
            "GeoRestriction": {
                "RestrictionType": "none",
                "Quantity": 0
            }
        },
        "WebACLId": "",
        "HttpVersion": "http2",
        "IsIPV6Enabled": true
```

```
                }
            },
            {
                "Id": "EDFDVBD6EXAMPLE",
                "ARN": "arn:aws:cloudfront::123456789012:distribution/
EDFDVBD6EXAMPLE",
                "Status": "InProgress",
                "LastModifiedTime": "2019-12-04T23:35:41.433Z",
                "InProgressInvalidationBatches": 0,
                "DomainName": "d930174dauwrn8.cloudfront.net",
                "ActiveTrustedSigners": {
                    "Enabled": false,
                    "Quantity": 0
                },
                "DistributionConfig": {
                    "CallerReference": "cli-example",
                    "Aliases": {
                        "Quantity": 0
                    },
                    "DefaultRootObject": "index.html",
                    "Origins": {
                        "Quantity": 1,
                        "Items": [
                            {
                                "Id": "awsexamplebucket1.s3.amazonaws.com-cli-
example",
                                "DomainName":
 "awsexamplebucket1.s3.amazonaws.com",
                                "OriginPath": "",
                                "CustomHeaders": {
                                    "Quantity": 0
                                },
                                "S3OriginConfig": {
                                    "OriginAccessIdentity": ""
                                }
                            }
                        ]
                    },
                    "OriginGroups": {
                        "Quantity": 0
                    },
                    "DefaultCacheBehavior": {
                        "TargetOriginId": "awsexamplebucket1.s3.amazonaws.com-
cli-example",
```

```
                "ForwardedValues": {
                    "QueryString": false,
                    "Cookies": {
                        "Forward": "none"
                    },
                    "Headers": {
                        "Quantity": 0
                    },
                    "QueryStringCacheKeys": {
                        "Quantity": 0
                    }
                },
                "TrustedSigners": {
                    "Enabled": false,
                    "Quantity": 0
                },
                "ViewerProtocolPolicy": "allow-all",
                "MinTTL": 0,
                "AllowedMethods": {
                    "Quantity": 2,
                    "Items": [
                        "HEAD",
                        "GET"
                    ],
                    "CachedMethods": {
                        "Quantity": 2,
                        "Items": [
                            "HEAD",
                            "GET"
                        ]
                    }
                },
                "SmoothStreaming": false,
                "DefaultTTL": 86400,
                "MaxTTL": 31536000,
                "Compress": false,
                "LambdaFunctionAssociations": {
                    "Quantity": 0
                },
                "FieldLevelEncryptionId": ""
            },
            "CacheBehaviors": {
                "Quantity": 0
            },
```

```
                    "CustomErrorResponses": {
                        "Quantity": 0
                    },
                    "Comment": "",
                    "Logging": {
                        "Enabled": false,
                        "IncludeCookies": false,
                        "Bucket": "",
                        "Prefix": ""
                    },
                    "PriceClass": "PriceClass_All",
                    "Enabled": true,
                    "ViewerCertificate": {
                        "CloudFrontDefaultCertificate": true,
                        "MinimumProtocolVersion": "TLSv1",
                        "CertificateSource": "cloudfront"
                    },
                    "Restrictions": {
                        "GeoRestriction": {
                            "RestrictionType": "none",
                            "Quantity": 0
                        }
                    },
                    "WebACLId": "",
                    "HttpVersion": "http2",
                    "IsIPV6Enabled": true
                }
            },
            {
                "Id": "E1X5IZQEXAMPLE",
                "ARN": "arn:aws:cloudfront::123456789012:distribution/
E1X5IZQEXAMPLE",
                "Status": "Deployed",
                "LastModifiedTime": "2019-11-06T21:31:48.864Z",
                "DomainName": "d2e04y12345678.cloudfront.net",
                "Aliases": {
                    "Quantity": 0
                },
                "Origins": {
                    "Quantity": 1,
                    "Items": [
                        {
                            "Id": "awsexamplebucket2",
```

```
                            "DomainName": "awsexamplebucket2.s3.us-
west-2.amazonaws.com",
                            "OriginPath": "",
                            "CustomHeaders": {
                                "Quantity": 0
                            },
                            "S3OriginConfig": {
                                "OriginAccessIdentity": ""
                            }
                        }
                    ]
                },
                "OriginGroups": {
                    "Quantity": 0
                },
                "DefaultCacheBehavior": {
                    "TargetOriginId": "awsexamplebucket2",
                    "ForwardedValues": {
                        "QueryString": false,
                        "Cookies": {
                            "Forward": "none"
                        },
                        "Headers": {
                            "Quantity": 0
                        },
                        "QueryStringCacheKeys": {
                            "Quantity": 0
                        }
                    },
                    "TrustedSigners": {
                        "Enabled": false,
                        "Quantity": 0
                    },
                    "ViewerProtocolPolicy": "allow-all",
                    "MinTTL": 0,
                    "AllowedMethods": {
                        "Quantity": 2,
                        "Items": [
                            "HEAD",
                            "GET"
                        ],
                        "CachedMethods": {
                            "Quantity": 2,
                            "Items": [
```

```
                                "HEAD",
                                "GET"
                            ]
                        }
                    },
                    "SmoothStreaming": false,
                    "DefaultTTL": 86400,
                    "MaxTTL": 31536000,
                    "Compress": false,
                    "LambdaFunctionAssociations": {
                        "Quantity": 0
                    },
                    "FieldLevelEncryptionId": ""
                },
                "CacheBehaviors": {
                    "Quantity": 0
                },
                "CustomErrorResponses": {
                    "Quantity": 0
                },
                "Comment": "",
                "PriceClass": "PriceClass_All",
                "Enabled": true,
                "ViewerCertificate": {
                    "CloudFrontDefaultCertificate": true,
                    "MinimumProtocolVersion": "TLSv1",
                    "CertificateSource": "cloudfront"
                },
                "Restrictions": {
                    "GeoRestriction": {
                        "RestrictionType": "none",
                        "Quantity": 0
                    }
                },
                "WebACLId": "",
                "HttpVersion": "HTTP1_1",
                "IsIPV6Enabled": true
            }
        ]
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考ListDistributions中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class CloudFrontWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon CloudFront operations."""

    def __init__(self, cloudfront_client):
        """
        :param cloudfront_client: A Boto3 CloudFront client
        """
        self.cloudfront_client = cloudfront_client


    def list_distributions(self):
        print("CloudFront distributions:\n")
        distributions = self.cloudfront_client.list_distributions()
        if distributions["DistributionList"]["Quantity"] > 0:
            for distribution in distributions["DistributionList"]["Items"]:
                print(f"Domain: {distribution['DomainName']}")
                print(f"Distribution Id: {distribution['Id']}")
                print(
                    f"Certificate Source: "
                    f"{distribution['ViewerCertificate']['CertificateSource']}"
                )
                if distribution["ViewerCertificate"]["CertificateSource"] ==
 "acm":
                    print(
                        f"Certificate: {distribution['ViewerCertificate']
['Certificate']}"
                    )
                print("")
        else:
            print("No CloudFront distributions detected.")
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListDistributions于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 更新 CloudFront 发行版

以下代码示例展示了如何更新 Amazon CloudFront 分配。

CLI

AWS CLI

更新 CloudFront 分配的默认根对象

以下示例将CloudFront 分配的默认根对象更新为 IDEDFDVBD6EXAMPLE：`index.html`

```
aws cloudfront update-distribution --id EDFDVBD6EXAMPLE \
    --default-root-object index.html
```

输出：

```
{
    "ETag": "E2QWRUHEXAMPLE",
    "Distribution": {
        "Id": "EDFDVBD6EXAMPLE",
        "ARN": "arn:aws:cloudfront::123456789012:distribution/EDFDVBD6EXAMPLE",
        "Status": "InProgress",
        "LastModifiedTime": "2019-12-06T18:55:39.870Z",
        "InProgressInvalidationBatches": 0,
        "DomainName": "d111111abcdef8.cloudfront.net",
        "ActiveTrustedSigners": {
            "Enabled": false,
            "Quantity": 0
        },
        "DistributionConfig": {
            "CallerReference": "6b10378d-49be-4c4b-a642-419ccaf8f3b5",
            "Aliases": {
                "Quantity": 0
            },
            "DefaultRootObject": "index.html",
            "Origins": {
                "Quantity": 1,
                "Items": [
```

```
                    {
                        "Id": "example-website",
                        "DomainName": "www.example.com",
                        "OriginPath": "",
                        "CustomHeaders": {
                            "Quantity": 0
                        },
                        "CustomOriginConfig": {
                            "HTTPPort": 80,
                            "HTTPSPort": 443,
                            "OriginProtocolPolicy": "match-viewer",
                            "OriginSslProtocols": {
                                "Quantity": 2,
                                "Items": [
                                    "SSLv3",
                                    "TLSv1"
                                ]
                            },
                            "OriginReadTimeout": 30,
                            "OriginKeepaliveTimeout": 5
                        }
                    }
                ]
            },
            "OriginGroups": {
                "Quantity": 0
            },
            "DefaultCacheBehavior": {
                "TargetOriginId": "example-website",
                "ForwardedValues": {
                    "QueryString": false,
                    "Cookies": {
                        "Forward": "none"
                    },
                    "Headers": {
                        "Quantity": 1,
                        "Items": [
                            "*"
                        ]
                    },
                    "QueryStringCacheKeys": {
                        "Quantity": 0
                    }
                },
```

```
                "TrustedSigners": {
                    "Enabled": false,
                    "Quantity": 0
                },
                "ViewerProtocolPolicy": "allow-all",
                "MinTTL": 0,
                "AllowedMethods": {
                    "Quantity": 2,
                    "Items": [
                        "HEAD",
                        "GET"
                    ],
                    "CachedMethods": {
                        "Quantity": 2,
                        "Items": [
                            "HEAD",
                            "GET"
                        ]
                    }
                },
                "SmoothStreaming": false,
                "DefaultTTL": 86400,
                "MaxTTL": 31536000,
                "Compress": false,
                "LambdaFunctionAssociations": {
                    "Quantity": 0
                },
                "FieldLevelEncryptionId": ""
            },
            "CacheBehaviors": {
                "Quantity": 0
            },
            "CustomErrorResponses": {
                "Quantity": 0
            },
            "Comment": "",
            "Logging": {
                "Enabled": false,
                "IncludeCookies": false,
                "Bucket": "",
                "Prefix": ""
            },
            "PriceClass": "PriceClass_All",
            "Enabled": true,
```

```
            "ViewerCertificate": {
                "CloudFrontDefaultCertificate": true,
                "MinimumProtocolVersion": "TLSv1",
                "CertificateSource": "cloudfront"
            },
            "Restrictions": {
                "GeoRestriction": {
                    "RestrictionType": "none",
                    "Quantity": 0
                }
            },
            "WebACLId": "",
            "HttpVersion": "http1.1",
            "IsIPV6Enabled": true
        }
    }
}
```

更新分 CloudFront 配

以下示例`EMLARXS9EXAMPLE`通过在名`dist-config-disable.json`为的 CloudFront JSON 文件中提供分发配置来禁用 ID 的分发。要更新分配，您必须使用 `--if-match` 选项来提供分配的 `ETag`。要获取`ETag`，请使用 get-distribution 或get-distribution-config 命令。

使用以下示例禁用分配后，您可以使用 delete-distribute 命令将其删除。

```
aws cloudfront update-distribution \
    --id EMLARXS9EXAMPLE \
    --if-match E2QWRUHEXAMPLE \
    --distribution-config file://dist-config-disable.json
```

文件 `dist-config-disable.json` 是当前文件夹中包含以下内容的 JSON 文档：请注意，`Enabled` 字段设置为 `false`：

```
{
    "CallerReference": "cli-1574382155-496510",
    "Aliases": {
        "Quantity": 0
    },
    "DefaultRootObject": "index.html",
    "Origins": {
        "Quantity": 1,
        "Items": [
```

```
            {
                "Id": "awsexamplebucket.s3.amazonaws.com-1574382155-273939",
                "DomainName": "awsexamplebucket.s3.amazonaws.com",
                "OriginPath": "",
                "CustomHeaders": {
                    "Quantity": 0
                },
                "S3OriginConfig": {
                    "OriginAccessIdentity": ""
                }
            }
        ]
    },
    "OriginGroups": {
        "Quantity": 0
    },
    "DefaultCacheBehavior": {
        "TargetOriginId": "awsexamplebucket.s3.amazonaws.com-1574382155-273939",
        "ForwardedValues": {
            "QueryString": false,
            "Cookies": {
                "Forward": "none"
            },
            "Headers": {
                "Quantity": 0
            },
            "QueryStringCacheKeys": {
                "Quantity": 0
            }
        },
        "TrustedSigners": {
            "Enabled": false,
            "Quantity": 0
        },
        "ViewerProtocolPolicy": "allow-all",
        "MinTTL": 0,
        "AllowedMethods": {
            "Quantity": 2,
            "Items": [
                "HEAD",
                "GET"
            ],
            "CachedMethods": {
                "Quantity": 2,
```

```
                "Items": [
                    "HEAD",
                    "GET"
                ]
            }
        },
        "SmoothStreaming": false,
        "DefaultTTL": 86400,
        "MaxTTL": 31536000,
        "Compress": false,
        "LambdaFunctionAssociations": {
            "Quantity": 0
        },
        "FieldLevelEncryptionId": ""
    },
    "CacheBehaviors": {
        "Quantity": 0
    },
    "CustomErrorResponses": {
        "Quantity": 0
    },
    "Comment": "",
    "Logging": {
        "Enabled": false,
        "IncludeCookies": false,
        "Bucket": "",
        "Prefix": ""
    },
    "PriceClass": "PriceClass_All",
    "Enabled": false,
    "ViewerCertificate": {
        "CloudFrontDefaultCertificate": true,
        "MinimumProtocolVersion": "TLSv1",
        "CertificateSource": "cloudfront"
    },
    "Restrictions": {
        "GeoRestriction": {
            "RestrictionType": "none",
            "Quantity": 0
        }
    },
    "WebACLId": "",
    "HttpVersion": "http2",
    "IsIPV6Enabled": true
```

```
}
```

输出：

```
{
    "ETag": "E9LHASXEXAMPLE",
    "Distribution": {
        "Id": "EMLARXS9EXAMPLE",
        "ARN": "arn:aws:cloudfront::123456789012:distribution/EMLARXS9EXAMPLE",
        "Status": "InProgress",
        "LastModifiedTime": "2019-12-06T18:32:35.553Z",
        "InProgressInvalidationBatches": 0,
        "DomainName": "d111111abcdef8.cloudfront.net",
        "ActiveTrustedSigners": {
            "Enabled": false,
            "Quantity": 0
        },
        "DistributionConfig": {
            "CallerReference": "cli-1574382155-496510",
            "Aliases": {
                "Quantity": 0
            },
            "DefaultRootObject": "index.html",
            "Origins": {
                "Quantity": 1,
                "Items": [
                    {
                        "Id":
 "awsexamplebucket.s3.amazonaws.com-1574382155-273939",
                        "DomainName": "awsexamplebucket.s3.amazonaws.com",
                        "OriginPath": "",
                        "CustomHeaders": {
                            "Quantity": 0
                        },
                        "S3OriginConfig": {
                            "OriginAccessIdentity": ""
                        }
                    }
                ]
            },
            "OriginGroups": {
                "Quantity": 0
            },
```

```
            "DefaultCacheBehavior": {
                "TargetOriginId":
 "awsexamplebucket.s3.amazonaws.com-1574382155-273939",
                "ForwardedValues": {
                    "QueryString": false,
                    "Cookies": {
                        "Forward": "none"
                    },
                    "Headers": {
                        "Quantity": 0
                    },
                    "QueryStringCacheKeys": {
                        "Quantity": 0
                    }
                },
                "TrustedSigners": {
                    "Enabled": false,
                    "Quantity": 0
                },
                "ViewerProtocolPolicy": "allow-all",
                "MinTTL": 0,
                "AllowedMethods": {
                    "Quantity": 2,
                    "Items": [
                        "HEAD",
                        "GET"
                    ],
                    "CachedMethods": {
                        "Quantity": 2,
                        "Items": [
                            "HEAD",
                            "GET"
                        ]
                    }
                },
                "SmoothStreaming": false,
                "DefaultTTL": 86400,
                "MaxTTL": 31536000,
                "Compress": false,
                "LambdaFunctionAssociations": {
                    "Quantity": 0
                },
                "FieldLevelEncryptionId": ""
            },
```

```
            "CacheBehaviors": {
                "Quantity": 0
            },
            "CustomErrorResponses": {
                "Quantity": 0
            },
            "Comment": "",
            "Logging": {
                "Enabled": false,
                "IncludeCookies": false,
                "Bucket": "",
                "Prefix": ""
            },
            "PriceClass": "PriceClass_All",
            "Enabled": false,
            "ViewerCertificate": {
                "CloudFrontDefaultCertificate": true,
                "MinimumProtocolVersion": "TLSv1",
                "CertificateSource": "cloudfront"
            },
            "Restrictions": {
                "GeoRestriction": {
                    "RestrictionType": "none",
                    "Quantity": 0
                }
            },
            "WebACLId": "",
            "HttpVersion": "http2",
            "IsIPV6Enabled": true
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考UpdateDistribution中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudfront.CloudFrontClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudfront.model.GetDistributionRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudfront.model.GetDistributionResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudfront.model.Distribution;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudfront.model.DistributionConfig;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudfront.model.UpdateDistributionRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudfront.model.CloudFrontException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class ModifyDistribution {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <id>\s

                Where:
                    id - the id value of the distribution.\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
```

```
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String id = args[0];
        CloudFrontClient cloudFrontClient = CloudFrontClient.builder()
                .region(Region.AWS_GLOBAL)
                .build();

        modDistribution(cloudFrontClient, id);
        cloudFrontClient.close();
    }

    public static void modDistribution(CloudFrontClient cloudFrontClient, String
idVal) {
        try {
            // Get the Distribution to modify.
            GetDistributionRequest disRequest = GetDistributionRequest.builder()
                    .id(idVal)
                    .build();

            GetDistributionResponse response =
cloudFrontClient.getDistribution(disRequest);
            Distribution disObject = response.distribution();
            DistributionConfig config = disObject.distributionConfig();

            // Create a new DistributionConfig object and add new values to
comment and
            // aliases
            DistributionConfig config1 = DistributionConfig.builder()
                    .aliases(config.aliases()) // You can pass in new values here
                    .comment("New Comment")
                    .cacheBehaviors(config.cacheBehaviors())
                    .priceClass(config.priceClass())
                    .defaultCacheBehavior(config.defaultCacheBehavior())
                    .enabled(config.enabled())
                    .callerReference(config.callerReference())
                    .logging(config.logging())
                    .originGroups(config.originGroups())
                    .origins(config.origins())
                    .restrictions(config.restrictions())
                    .defaultRootObject(config.defaultRootObject())
                    .webACLId(config.webACLId())
                    .httpVersion(config.httpVersion())
                    .viewerCertificate(config.viewerCertificate())
```

```
                    .customErrorResponses(config.customErrorResponses())
                    .build();

            UpdateDistributionRequest updateDistributionRequest =
 UpdateDistributionRequest.builder()
                    .distributionConfig(config1)
                    .id(disObject.id())
                    .ifMatch(response.eTag())
                    .build();

            cloudFrontClient.updateDistribution(updateDistributionRequest);

        } catch (CloudFrontException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考UpdateDistribution中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class CloudFrontWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon CloudFront operations."""

    def __init__(self, cloudfront_client):
        """
        :param cloudfront_client: A Boto3 CloudFront client
        """
        self.cloudfront_client = cloudfront_client
```

```
    def update_distribution(self):
        distribution_id = input(
            "This script updates the comment for a CloudFront distribution.\n"
            "Enter a CloudFront distribution ID: "
        )

        distribution_config_response =
self.cloudfront_client.get_distribution_config(
            Id=distribution_id
        )
        distribution_config = distribution_config_response["DistributionConfig"]
        distribution_etag = distribution_config_response["ETag"]

        distribution_config["Comment"] = input(
            f"\nThe current comment for distribution {distribution_id} is "
            f"'{distribution_config['Comment']}'.\n"
            f"Enter a new comment: "
        )
        self.cloudfront_client.update_distribution(
            DistributionConfig=distribution_config,
            Id=distribution_id,
            IfMatch=distribution_etag,
        )
        print("Done!")
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用UpdateDistribution于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

CloudFront 使用 AWS SDK 将公钥上传到

以下代码示例演示了如何上传公有密钥。

CLI

AWS CLI

创建 CloudFront 公钥

以下示例通过在名为的 JSON 文件中提供参数来创建 CloudFront 公钥`pub-key-config.json`。必须先拥有 PEM 编码的公有密钥，然后才能使用此命令。有关更多信息，请参阅《A mazon CloudFront 开发者指南》中的创建 RSA 密钥对。

```
aws cloudfront create-public-key \
    --public-key-config file://pub-key-config.json
```

文件 `pub-key-config.json` 是当前文件夹中包含以下内容的 JSON 文档：请注意，公有密钥以 PEM 格式编码。

```
{
    "CallerReference": "cli-example",
    "Name": "ExampleKey",
    "EncodedKey": "-----BEGIN PUBLIC KEY-----
\nMIIBIjANBgkqhkiG9w0BAQEFAAOCAQ8AMIIBCgKCAQEAxPMbCA2Ks0lnd7IR+3pw
\nwd3H/7jPGwj8bLUmore7bX+oeGpZ6QmLAe/1UOWcmZX2u70dYcSIzB1ofZtcn4cJ
\nenHBAzO3ohBY/L1tQGJfS2A+omnN6H16VZE1JCK8XSJyfze7MDLcUyHZETdxuvRb
\nA9X343/vMAuQPnhinFJ8Wdy8YBXSPpy7r95ylUQd9LfYTBzVZYG2tSesplcOkjM3\n2Uu
+oMWxQAw1NINnSLPinMVsutJy6ZqlV3McWNWe4T+STGtWhrPNqJEn45sIcCx4\nq
+kGZ2NQ0FyIyT2eiLKOX5Rgb/a36E/aMk4VoDsaenBQgG7WLTnstb9sr7MIhS6A\nrwIDAQAB\n-----
END PUBLIC KEY-----\n",
    "Comment": "example public key"
}
```

输出：

```
{
    "Location": "https://cloudfront.amazonaws.com/2019-03-26/public-key/
KDFB19YGCR002",
    "ETag": "E2QWRUHEXAMPLE",
    "PublicKey": {
        "Id": "KDFB19YGCR002",
        "CreatedTime": "2019-12-05T18:51:43.781Z",
        "PublicKeyConfig": {
            "CallerReference": "cli-example",
            "Name": "ExampleKey",
            "EncodedKey": "-----BEGIN PUBLIC KEY-----
\nMIIBIjANBgkqhkiG9w0BAQEFAAOCAQ8AMIIBCgKCAQEAxPMbCA2Ks0lnd7IR+3pw
\nwd3H/7jPGwj8bLUmore7bX+oeGpZ6QmLAe/1UOWcmZX2u70dYcSIzB1ofZtcn4cJ
\nenHBAzO3ohBY/L1tQGJfS2A+omnN6H16VZE1JCK8XSJyfze7MDLcUyHZETdxuvRb
\nA9X343/vMAuQPnhinFJ8Wdy8YBXSPpy7r95ylUQd9LfYTBzVZYG2tSesplcOkjM3\n2Uu
+oMWxQAw1NINnSLPinMVsutJy6ZqlV3McWNWe4T+STGtWhrPNqJEn45sIcCx4\nq
```

```
+kGZ2NQ0FyIyT2eiLKOX5Rgb/a36E/aMk4VoDsaenBQgG7WLTnstb9sr7MIhS6A\nrwIDAQAB\n-----
END PUBLIC KEY-----\n",
            "Comment": "example public key"
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考CreatePublicKey中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

以下代码示例读取公钥并将其上传到 Amazon CloudFront。

```
import org.slf4j.Logger;
import org.slf4j.LoggerFactory;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudfront.CloudFrontClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudfront.model.CreatePublicKeyResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.utils.IoUtils;

import java.io.IOException;
import java.io.InputStream;
import java.util.UUID;

public class CreatePublicKey {
    private static final Logger logger =
 LoggerFactory.getLogger(CreatePublicKey.class);

    public static String createPublicKey(CloudFrontClient cloudFrontClient,
 String publicKeyFileName) {
        try (InputStream is =
 CreatePublicKey.class.getClassLoader().getResourceAsStream(publicKeyFileName)) {
            String publicKeyString = IoUtils.toUtf8String(is);
            CreatePublicKeyResponse createPublicKeyResponse = cloudFrontClient
                    .createPublicKey(b -> b.publicKeyConfig(c -> c
```

```
                                .name("JavaCreatedPublicKey" + UUID.randomUUID())
                                .encodedKey(publicKeyString)
                                .callerReference(UUID.randomUUID().toString())));
            String createdPublicKeyId = createPublicKeyResponse.publicKey().id();
            logger.info("Public key created with id: [{}]", createdPublicKeyId);
            return createdPublicKeyId;

        } catch (IOException e) {
            throw new RuntimeException(e);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考CreatePublicKey中的。

CloudFront 使用 AWS SDK 的场景

以下代码示例展示了如何将 Amazon CloudFront 与AWS软件开发工具包配合使用。每个示例都显示了如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务。

场景以中等水平的经验为目标，可帮助您结合具体环境了解服务操作。

示例

- 使用 AWS SDK 创建签名网址和 Cookie

使用 AWS SDK 创建签名网址和 Cookie

以下代码示例演示如何创建允许访问受限资源的签名 URL 和 Cookie。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用该CannedSignerRequest课程签署带有固定政策的网址或 Cookie。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudfront.model.CannedSignerRequest;

import java.net.URL;
import java.nio.file.Path;
import java.nio.file.Paths;
import java.time.Instant;
import java.time.temporal.ChronoUnit;

public class CreateCannedPolicyRequest {

    public static CannedSignerRequest createRequestForCannedPolicy(String
 distributionDomainName,
            String fileNameToUpload,
            String privateKeyFullPath, String publicKeyId) throws Exception {
        String protocol = "https";
        String resourcePath = "/" + fileNameToUpload;

        String cloudFrontUrl = new URL(protocol, distributionDomainName,
 resourcePath).toString();
        Instant expirationDate = Instant.now().plus(7, ChronoUnit.DAYS);
        Path path = Paths.get(privateKeyFullPath);

        return CannedSignerRequest.builder()
                .resourceUrl(cloudFrontUrl)
                .privateKey(path)
                .keyPairId(publicKeyId)
                .expirationDate(expirationDate)
                .build();
    }
}
```

使用该CustomSignerRequest课程使用自定义策略对网址或 Cookie 进行签名。`activeDate` 和 `ipRange` 是可选方法。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudfront.model.CustomSignerRequest;

import java.net.URL;
import java.nio.file.Path;
import java.nio.file.Paths;
import java.time.Instant;
```

```
import java.time.temporal.ChronoUnit;

public class CreateCustomPolicyRequest {

    public static CustomSignerRequest createRequestForCustomPolicy(String
 distributionDomainName,
            String fileNameToUpload,
            String privateKeyFullPath, String publicKeyId) throws Exception {
        String protocol = "https";
        String resourcePath = "/" + fileNameToUpload;

        String cloudFrontUrl = new URL(protocol, distributionDomainName,
 resourcePath).toString();
        Instant expireDate = Instant.now().plus(7, ChronoUnit.DAYS);
        // URL will be accessible tomorrow using the signed URL.
        Instant activeDate = Instant.now().plus(1, ChronoUnit.DAYS);
        Path path = Paths.get(privateKeyFullPath);

        return CustomSignerRequest.builder()
                .resourceUrl(cloudFrontUrl)
                .privateKey(path)
                .keyPairId(publicKeyId)
                .expirationDate(expireDate)
                .activeDate(activeDate) // Optional.
                // .ipRange("192.168.0.1/24") // Optional.
                .build();
    }
}
```

以下示例演示如何使用该CloudFrontUtilities类生成签名 Cookie 和 URL。在上@@ 查看此代码示例 GitHub。

```
import org.slf4j.Logger;
import org.slf4j.LoggerFactory;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudfront.CloudFrontUtilities;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudfront.cookie.CookiesForCannedPolicy;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudfront.cookie.CookiesForCustomPolicy;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudfront.model.CannedSignerRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudfront.model.CustomSignerRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudfront.url.SignedUrl;

public class SigningUtilities {
```

```
   private static final Logger logger =
LoggerFactory.getLogger(SigningUtilities.class);
   private static final CloudFrontUtilities cloudFrontUtilities =
CloudFrontUtilities.create();

   public static SignedUrl signUrlForCannedPolicy(CannedSignerRequest
cannedSignerRequest) {
       SignedUrl signedUrl =
cloudFrontUtilities.getSignedUrlWithCannedPolicy(cannedSignerRequest);
       logger.info("Signed URL: [{}]", signedUrl.url());
       return signedUrl;
   }

   public static SignedUrl signUrlForCustomPolicy(CustomSignerRequest
customSignerRequest) {
       SignedUrl signedUrl =
cloudFrontUtilities.getSignedUrlWithCustomPolicy(customSignerRequest);
       logger.info("Signed URL: [{}]", signedUrl.url());
       return signedUrl;
   }

   public static CookiesForCannedPolicy
getCookiesForCannedPolicy(CannedSignerRequest cannedSignerRequest) {
       CookiesForCannedPolicy cookiesForCannedPolicy = cloudFrontUtilities
               .getCookiesForCannedPolicy(cannedSignerRequest);
       logger.info("Cookie EXPIRES header [{}]",
cookiesForCannedPolicy.expiresHeaderValue());
       logger.info("Cookie KEYPAIR header [{}]",
cookiesForCannedPolicy.keyPairIdHeaderValue());
       logger.info("Cookie SIGNATURE header [{}]",
cookiesForCannedPolicy.signatureHeaderValue());
       return cookiesForCannedPolicy;
   }

   public static CookiesForCustomPolicy
getCookiesForCustomPolicy(CustomSignerRequest customSignerRequest) {
       CookiesForCustomPolicy cookiesForCustomPolicy = cloudFrontUtilities
               .getCookiesForCustomPolicy(customSignerRequest);
       logger.info("Cookie POLICY header [{}]",
cookiesForCustomPolicy.policyHeaderValue());
       logger.info("Cookie KEYPAIR header [{}]",
cookiesForCustomPolicy.keyPairIdHeaderValue());
       logger.info("Cookie SIGNATURE header [{}]",
cookiesForCustomPolicy.signatureHeaderValue());
```

```
        return cookiesForCustomPolicy;
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考CloudFrontUtilities中的。

CloudTrail 使用 AWS SDK 的代码示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS CloudTrail 与 AWS 软件开发工具包 (SDK) 结合使用。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

更多资源

- CloudTrail 开发者指南 —有关的更多信息 CloudTrail.
- CloudTrail API 参考-有关所有可用 CloudTrail 操作的详细信息。
- AWS 开发人员中心 — 您可以按类别或全文搜索筛选的代码示例。
- AWSSDK 示例 — 包含首选语言完整代码的 GitHub 存储库。包括有关设置和运行代码的说明。

代码示例

- CloudTrail 使用 AWS SDK 的操作
  - 使用 AWS SDK 创建 CloudTrail 跟踪
  - 使用 AWS SDK 删除 CloudTrail 跟踪
  - 使用 AWS SDK 列出 CloudTrail 跟踪事件
  - 使用 AWS SDK 列出 CloudTrail 跟踪

CloudTrail 使用 AWS SDK 的操作

以下代码示例演示了如何将 AWS CloudTrail 与 AWS SDK 结合使用。每个示例都调用一个单独的服务函数。

示例

- 使用 AWS SDK 创建 CloudTrail 跟踪
- 使用 AWS SDK 删除 CloudTrail 跟踪

- 使用 AWS SDK 列出 CloudTrail 跟踪事件
- 使用 AWS SDK 列出 CloudTrail 跟踪

使用 AWS SDK 创建 CloudTrail 跟踪

以下代码示例展示了如何创建AWS CloudTrail跟踪。

CLI

AWS CLI

创建跟踪

以下`create-trail`命令创建名为的多区域跟踪`Trail1`并指定一个 S3 存储桶：

```
aws cloudtrail create-trail --name Trail1 --s3-bucket-name my-bucket --is-multi-
region-trail
```

输出：

```
{
  "IncludeGlobalServiceEvents": true,
  "Name": "Trail1",
  "TrailARN": "arn:aws:cloudtrail:us-west-2:123456789012:trail/Trail1",
  "LogFileValidationEnabled": false,
  "IsMultiRegionTrail": true,
  "S3BucketName": "my-bucket"
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考CreateTrail中的。

Ruby

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
require "aws-sdk-cloudtrail" # v2: require 'aws-sdk'
require "aws-sdk-s3"
require "aws-sdk-sts"

def create_trail_example(s3_client, sts_client, cloudtrail_client, trail_name,
 bucket_name)

  resp = sts_client.get_caller_identity({})
  account_id = resp.account

  # Attach policy to an Amazon Simple Storage Service (S3) bucket.
  s3_client.create_bucket(bucket: bucket_name)
  begin
    policy = {
      "Version" => "2012-10-17",
      "Statement" => [
        {
          "Sid" => "AWSCloudTrailAclCheck20150319",
          "Effect" => "Allow",
          "Principal" => {
            "Service" => "cloudtrail.amazonaws.com"
          },
          "Action" => "s3:GetBucketAcl",
          "Resource" => "arn:aws:s3:::#{bucket_name}"
        },
        {
          "Sid" => "AWSCloudTrailWrite20150319",
          "Effect" => "Allow",
          "Principal" => {
            "Service" => "cloudtrail.amazonaws.com"
          },
          "Action" => "s3:PutObject",
          "Resource" => "arn:aws:s3:::#{bucket_name}/AWSLogs/#{account_id}/*",
          "Condition" => {
            "StringEquals" => {
              "s3:x-amz-acl" => "bucket-owner-full-control"
            }
          }
        }
      ]
    }.to_json

    s3_client.put_bucket_policy(
```

```
      bucket: bucket_name,
      policy: policy
    )
    puts "Successfully added policy to bucket #{bucket_name}"
  end

  begin
    cloudtrail_client.create_trail({
                                      name: trail_name, # required
                                      s3_bucket_name: bucket_name # required
                                    })

    puts "Successfully created trail: #{trail_name}."
  rescue StandardError => e
    puts "Got error trying to create trail #{trail_name}:\n #{e}"
    puts e
    exit 1
  end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考CreateTrail中的。

使用 AWS SDK 删除 CloudTrail 跟踪

以下代码示例展示了如何删除AWS CloudTrail跟踪。

CLI

AWS CLI

删除跟踪

以下`delete-trail`命令删除名为的跟踪`Trail1`：

```
aws cloudtrail delete-trail --name Trail1
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考DeleteTrail中的。

Ruby

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
  client.delete_trail({
                        name: trail_name # required
                      })
  puts "Successfully deleted trail: " + trail_name
rescue StandardError => err
  puts "Got error trying to delete trail: " + trail_name + ":"
  puts err
  exit 1
end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考DeleteTrail中的。

使用 AWS SDK 列出 CloudTrail 跟踪事件

以下代码示例显示了如何列出AWS CloudTrail跟踪事件。

Ruby

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
require "aws-sdk-cloudtrail" # v2: require 'aws-sdk'

# @param [Object] client
```

```
def lookup_events_example(client)
  resp = client.lookup_events
  puts "Found #{resp.events.count} events:"
  resp.events.each do |e|
    puts "Event name:   #{e.event_name}"
    puts "Event ID:     #{e.event_id}"
    puts "Event time:   #{e.event_time}"
    puts "Resources:"

    e.resources.each do |r|
      puts "  Name:       #{r.resource_name}"
      puts "  Type:       #{r.resource_type}"
      puts ""
    end
  end
end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考LookupEvents中的。

使用 AWS SDK 列出 CloudTrail 跟踪

以下代码示例显示了如何列出AWS CloudTrail跟踪。

Ruby

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
require "aws-sdk-cloudtrail"  # v2: require 'aws-sdk'

def describe_trails_example(client)
  resp = client.describe_trails({})
  puts "Found #{resp.trail_list.count} trail(s)."

  resp.trail_list.each do |trail|
    puts "Name:           " + trail.name
```

```
    puts "S3 bucket name: " + trail.s3_bucket_name
    puts
  end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考ListTrails中的。

CloudWatch 使用 AWS SDK 的代码示例

以下代码示例向您展示了如何将 Amazon CloudWatch 与AWS软件开发套件 (SDK) 配合使用。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

更多资源

- CloudWatch 用户指南 —有关的更多信息 CloudWatch.
- CloudWatch API 参考-有关所有可用 CloudWatch 操作的详细信息。
- AWS 开发人员中心 — 您可以按类别或全文搜索筛选的代码示例。
- AWSSDK 示例 — 包含首选语言完整代码的 GitHub 存储库。包括有关设置和运行代码的说明。

开始使用

你好 CloudWatch

以下代码示例演示了如何开始使用 CloudWatch。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
using Amazon.CloudWatch;
```

```
using Amazon.CloudWatch.Model;
using Microsoft.Extensions.DependencyInjection;
using Microsoft.Extensions.Hosting;

namespace CloudWatchActions;

public static class HelloCloudWatch
{
    static async Task Main(string[] args)
    {
        // Use the AWS .NET Core Setup package to set up dependency injection for
 the Amazon CloudWatch service.
        // Use your AWS profile name, or leave it blank to use the default
 profile.
        using var host = Host.CreateDefaultBuilder(args)
            .ConfigureServices((_, services) =>
                services.AddAWSService<IAmazonCloudWatch>()
            ).Build();

        // Now the client is available for injection.
        var cloudWatchClient =
 host.Services.GetRequiredService<IAmazonCloudWatch>();

        // You can use await and any of the async methods to get a response.
        var metricNamespace = "AWS/Billing";
        var response = await cloudWatchClient.ListMetricsAsync(new
 ListMetricsRequest
        {
            Namespace = metricNamespace
        });
        Console.WriteLine($"Hello Amazon CloudWatch! Following are some metrics
 available in the {metricNamespace} namespace:");
        Console.WriteLine();
        foreach (var metric in response.Metrics.Take(5))
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"\tMetric: {metric.MetricName}");
            Console.WriteLine($"\tNamespace: {metric.Namespace}");
            Console.WriteLine($"\tDimensions: {string.Join(", ",
 metric.Dimensions.Select(m => $"{m.Name}:{m.Value}"))}");
            Console.WriteLine();
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考ListMetrics中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.CloudWatchClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.model.CloudWatchException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.model.ListMetricsRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.paginators.ListMetricsIterable;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class HelloService {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                  <namespace>\s

                Where:
                  namespace - The namespace to filter against (for example, AWS/
EC2).\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
```

```
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String namespace = args[0];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        CloudWatchClient cw = CloudWatchClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        listMets(cw, namespace);
        cw.close();
    }

    public static void listMets(CloudWatchClient cw, String namespace) {
        try {
            ListMetricsRequest request = ListMetricsRequest.builder()
                    .namespace(namespace)
                    .build();

            ListMetricsIterable listRes = cw.listMetricsPaginator(request);
            listRes.stream()
                    .flatMap(r -> r.metrics().stream())
                    .forEach(metrics -> System.out.println(" Retrieved metric is:
 " + metrics.metricName()));

        } catch (CloudWatchException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考ListMetrics中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
/**
Before running this Kotlin code example, set up your development environment,
including your credentials.

For more information, see the following documentation topic:
https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-kotlin/latest/developer-guide/setup.html
 */
suspend fun main(args: Array<String>) {
    val usage = """
        Usage:
           <namespace>
        Where:
           namespace - The namespace to filter against (for example, AWS/EC2).
    """

    if (args.size != 1) {
        println(usage)
        exitProcess(0)
    }

    val namespace = args[0]
    listAllMets(namespace)
}

suspend fun listAllMets(namespaceVal: String?) {
    val request = ListMetricsRequest {
        namespace = namespaceVal
    }

    CloudWatchClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { cwClient ->
        cwClient.listMetricsPaginated(request)
            .transform { it.metrics?.forEach { obj -> emit(obj) } }
```

```
            .collect { obj ->
                println("Name is ${obj.metricName}")
                println("Namespace is ${obj.namespace}")
            }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListMetrics于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

代码示例

- CloudWatch 使用 AWS SDK 的操作
  - 创建 CloudWatch 仪表板
  - 使用 AWS SDK 创建 CloudWatch 指标警报
  - 创建 CloudWatch 异常探测器
  - 使用 AWS SDK 删除 CloudWatch 警报
  - 使用 SDK 删除 CloudWatch 异常检测器 AWS
  - 使用 AWS SDK 删除 CloudWatch 仪表板
  - 使用 AWS SDK 描述 CloudWatch 警报历史记录
  - 使用 AWS SDK 描述 CloudWatch 警报
  - 使用 AWS SDK 描述指标的 CloudWatch 警报
  - 使用 SDK 描述 CloudWatch 异常检测器 AWS
  - 使用 AWS SDK 禁用 CloudWatch 警报操作
  - 使用 AWS SDK 启用 CloudWatch 警报操作
  - 获取 CloudWatch 指标数据图片
  - 获取 CloudWatch 仪表板的详细信息
  - 获取 CloudWatch 指标数据的值
  - 使用 AWS SDK 获取 CloudWatch 指标统计信息
  - 列出 CloudWatch 仪表板
  - 使用 AWS SDK 列出 CloudWatch 指标
  - 使用 AWS SDK 将一组数据放入 CloudWatch 指标中
  - 使用 AWS SDK 将数据放入 CloudWatch 指标中

- CloudWatch 使用 AWS SDK 的场景

- 使用 AWS SDK 开始使用 CloudWatch 警报
- 使用 AWS SDK 开始使用 CloudWatch 指标、仪表板和警报
- 使用 AWS SDK 管理 CloudWatch 指标和警报

CloudWatch 使用 AWS SDK 的操作

以下代码示例展示了如何将 Amazon CloudWatch 与AWS软件开发工具包配合使用。每个示例都调用一个单独的服务函数。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以在 CloudWatch 使用 AWS SDK 的场景中结合上下文查看操作。

示例

- 创建 CloudWatch 仪表板
- 使用 AWS SDK 创建 CloudWatch 指标警报
- 创建 CloudWatch 异常探测器
- 使用 AWS SDK 删除 CloudWatch 警报
- 使用 SDK 删除 CloudWatch 异常检测器 AWS
- 使用 AWS SDK 删除 CloudWatch 仪表板
- 使用 AWS SDK 描述 CloudWatch 警报历史记录
- 使用 AWS SDK 描述 CloudWatch 警报
- 使用 AWS SDK 描述指标的 CloudWatch 警报
- 使用 SDK 描述 CloudWatch 异常检测器 AWS
- 使用 AWS SDK 禁用 CloudWatch 警报操作
- 使用 AWS SDK 启用 CloudWatch 警报操作
- 获取 CloudWatch 指标数据图片
- 获取 CloudWatch 仪表板的详细信息
- 获取 CloudWatch 指标数据的值
- 使用 AWS SDK 获取 CloudWatch 指标统计信息
- 列出 CloudWatch 仪表板
- 使用 AWS SDK 列出 CloudWatch 指标
- 使用 AWS SDK 将一组数据放入 CloudWatch 指标中

- 使用 AWS SDK 将数据放入 CloudWatch 指标中

创建 CloudWatch 仪表板

以下代码示例展示了如何创建 Amazon CloudWatch 控制面板。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 开始使用 CloudWatch 指标、控制面板和告警

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Set up a dashboard using a call to the wrapper class.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="customMetricNamespace">The metric namespace.</param>
    /// <param name="customMetricName">The metric name.</param>
    /// <param name="dashboardName">The name of the dashboard.</param>
    /// <returns>A list of validation messages.</returns>
    private static async Task<List<DashboardValidationMessage>> SetupDashboard(
        string customMetricNamespace, string customMetricName, string
dashboardName)
    {
        // Get the dashboard model from configuration.
        var newDashboard = new DashboardModel();
        _configuration.GetSection("dashboardExampleBody").Bind(newDashboard);

        // Add a new metric to the dashboard.
        newDashboard.Widgets.Add(new Widget
        {
            Height = 8,
```

```
            Width = 8,
            Y = 8,
            X = 0,
            Type = "metric",
            Properties = new Properties
            {
                Metrics = new List<List<object>>
                    { new() { customMetricNamespace, customMetricName } },
                View = "timeSeries",
                Region = "us-east-1",
                Stat = "Sum",
                Period = 86400,
                YAxis = new YAxis { Left = new Left { Min = 0, Max = 100 } },
                Title = "Custom Metric Widget",
                LiveData = true,
                Sparkline = true,
                Trend = true,
                Stacked = false,
                SetPeriodToTimeRange = false
            }
        });

        var newDashboardString = JsonSerializer.Serialize(newDashboard,
            new JsonSerializerOptions
            { DefaultIgnoreCondition = JsonIgnoreCondition.WhenWritingNull });
        var validationMessages =
            await _cloudWatchWrapper.PutDashboard(dashboardName,
 newDashboardString);

        return validationMessages;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Wrapper to create or add to a dashboard with metrics.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="dashboardName">The name for the dashboard.</param>
    /// <param name="dashboardBody">The metric data in JSON for the dashboard.</
param>
    /// <returns>A list of validation messages for the dashboard.</returns>
    public async Task<List<DashboardValidationMessage>> PutDashboard(string
 dashboardName,
        string dashboardBody)
    {
        // Updating a dashboard replaces all contents.
```

```
        // Best practice is to include a text widget indicating this dashboard
was created programmatically.
        var dashboardResponse = await _amazonCloudWatch.PutDashboardAsync(
            new PutDashboardRequest()
            {
                DashboardName = dashboardName,
                DashboardBody = dashboardBody
            });

        return dashboardResponse.DashboardValidationMessages;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考PutDashboard中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public static void createDashboardWithMetrics(CloudWatchClient cw, String
dashboardName, String fileName) {
        try {
            PutDashboardRequest dashboardRequest = PutDashboardRequest.builder()
                    .dashboardName(dashboardName)
                    .dashboardBody(readFileAsString(fileName))
                    .build();

            PutDashboardResponse response = cw.putDashboard(dashboardRequest);
            System.out.println(dashboardName + " was successfully created.");
            List<DashboardValidationMessage> messages =
response.dashboardValidationMessages();
            if (messages.isEmpty()) {
                System.out.println("There are no messages in the new Dashboard");
            } else {
                for (DashboardValidationMessage message : messages) {
```

```
                    System.out.println("Message is: " + message.message());
                }
            }

        } catch (CloudWatchException | IOException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考PutDashboard中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun createDashboardWithMetrics(dashboardNameVal: String, fileNameVal:
 String) {
    val dashboardRequest = PutDashboardRequest {
        dashboardName = dashboardNameVal
        dashboardBody = readFileAsString(fileNameVal)
    }

    CloudWatchClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { cwClient ->
        val response = cwClient.putDashboard(dashboardRequest)
        println("$dashboardNameVal was successfully created.")
        val messages = response.dashboardValidationMessages
        if (messages != null) {
            if (messages.isEmpty()) {
                println("There are no messages in the new Dashboard")
            } else {
                for (message in messages) {
                    println("Message is: ${message.message}")
                }
            }
```

```
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用PutDashboard于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 创建 CloudWatch 指标警报

以下代码示例演示如何创建或更新 Amazon CloudWatch 警报，以及如何将其与指定指标、指标数学表达式、异常检测模型或 Metrics Insights 查询相关联。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以在以下代码示例中查看此操作的上下文：

- 开始使用警报
- 开始使用 CloudWatch 指标、控制面板和告警
- 管理指标和告警

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Add a metric alarm to send an email when the metric passes a threshold.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="alarmDescription">A description of the alarm.</param>
    /// <param name="alarmName">The name for the alarm.</param>
    /// <param name="comparison">The type of comparison to use.</param>
    /// <param name="metricName">The name of the metric for the alarm.</param>
    /// <param name="metricNamespace">The namespace of the metric.</param>
    /// <param name="threshold">The threshold value for the alarm.</param>
    /// <param name="alarmActions">Optional actions to execute when in an alarm
state.</param>
```

```
    /// <returns>True if successful.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> PutMetricEmailAlarm(string alarmDescription, string
alarmName, ComparisonOperator comparison,
        string metricName, string metricNamespace, double threshold, List<string>
alarmActions = null!)
    {
        try
        {
            var putEmailAlarmResponse = await
_amazonCloudWatch.PutMetricAlarmAsync(
                new PutMetricAlarmRequest()
                {
                    AlarmActions = alarmActions,
                    AlarmDescription = alarmDescription,
                    AlarmName = alarmName,
                    ComparisonOperator = comparison,
                    Threshold = threshold,
                    Namespace = metricNamespace,
                    MetricName = metricName,
                    EvaluationPeriods = 1,
                    Period = 10,
                    Statistic = new Statistic("Maximum"),
                    DatapointsToAlarm = 1,
                    TreatMissingData = "ignore"
                });
            return putEmailAlarmResponse.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK;
        }
        catch (LimitExceededException lex)
        {
            _logger.LogError(lex, $"Unable to add alarm {alarmName}. Alarm quota
has already been reached.");
        }

        return false;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Add specific email actions to a list of action strings for a CloudWatch
alarm.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="accountId">The AccountId for the alarm.</param>
    /// <param name="region">The region for the alarm.</param>
    /// <param name="emailTopicName">An Amazon Simple Notification Service (SNS)
topic for the alarm email.</param>
```

```
    /// <param name="alarmActions">Optional list of existing alarm actions to
 append to.</param>
    /// <returns>A list of string actions for an alarm.</returns>
    public List<string> AddEmailAlarmAction(string accountId, string region,
        string emailTopicName, List<string>? alarmActions = null)
    {
        alarmActions ??= new List<string>();
        var snsAlarmAction = $"arn:aws:sns:{region}:{accountId}:
{emailTopicName}";
        alarmActions.Add(snsAlarmAction);
        return alarmActions;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考PutMetricAlarm中的。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库 中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

包含所需的文件。

```
#include <aws/core/Aws.h>
#include <aws/monitoring/CloudWatchClient.h>
#include <aws/monitoring/model/PutMetricAlarmRequest.h>
#include <iostream>
```

创建告警以观看指标。

```
        Aws::CloudWatch::CloudWatchClient cw;
        Aws::CloudWatch::Model::PutMetricAlarmRequest request;
        request.SetAlarmName(alarm_name);
        request.SetComparisonOperator(
            Aws::CloudWatch::Model::ComparisonOperator::GreaterThanThreshold);
```

```
        request.SetEvaluationPeriods(1);
        request.SetMetricName("CPUUtilization");
        request.SetNamespace("AWS/EC2");
        request.SetPeriod(60);
        request.SetStatistic(Aws::CloudWatch::Model::Statistic::Average);
        request.SetThreshold(70.0);
        request.SetActionsEnabled(false);
        request.SetAlarmDescription("Alarm when server CPU exceeds 70%");
        request.SetUnit(Aws::CloudWatch::Model::StandardUnit::Seconds);

        Aws::CloudWatch::Model::Dimension dimension;
        dimension.SetName("InstanceId");
        dimension.SetValue(instanceId);

        request.AddDimensions(dimension);

        auto outcome = cw.PutMetricAlarm(request);
        if (!outcome.IsSuccess())
        {
            std::cout << "Failed to create CloudWatch alarm:" <<
                outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
        }
        else
        {
            std::cout << "Successfully created CloudWatch alarm " << alarm_name
                << std::endl;
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考PutMetricAlarm中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

在 CPU 利用率超过 70% 时发送 Amazon Simple Notification Service 电子邮件消息

以下示例使用 `put-metric-alarm` 命令在 CPU 利用率超过 70% 时发送 Amazon Simple Notification Service 电子邮件消息：

```
aws cloudwatch put-metric-alarm --alarm-name cpu-mon --alarm-description "Alarm
 when CPU exceeds 70 percent" --metric-name CPUUtilization --namespace AWS/
EC2 --statistic Average --period 300 --threshold 70 --comparison-operator
```

```
 GreaterThanThreshold  --dimensions "Name=InstanceId,Value=i-12345678" --
evaluation-periods 2 --alarm-actions arn:aws:sns:us-east-1:111122223333:MyTopic
 --unit Percent
```

如果成功，该命令将返回到提示符。如果已存在同名警报，则该警报将被新警报覆盖。

指定多个维度

以下示例说明了如何指定多个维度。每个维度都指定为一个“名称/值”对，名称和值之间用逗号隔开。多个维度之间用空格隔开：

```
aws cloudwatch put-metric-alarm --alarm-name "Default_Test_Alarm3" --alarm-
description "The default example alarm" --namespace "CW EXAMPLE METRICS" --
metric-name Default_Test --statistic Average --period 60 --evaluation-periods 3
 --threshold 50 --comparison-operator GreaterThanOrEqualToThreshold --dimensions
 Name=key1,Value=value1 Name=key2,Value=value2
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考PutMetricAlarm中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public static String createAlarm(CloudWatchClient cw, String fileName) {
        try {
            // Read values from the JSON file.
            JsonParser parser = new JsonFactory().createParser(new
 File(fileName));
            com.fasterxml.jackson.databind.JsonNode rootNode = new
 ObjectMapper().readTree(parser);
            String customMetricNamespace =
 rootNode.findValue("customMetricNamespace").asText();
            String customMetricName =
 rootNode.findValue("customMetricName").asText();
```

```
            String alarmName = rootNode.findValue("exampleAlarmName").asText();
            String emailTopic = rootNode.findValue("emailTopic").asText();
            String accountId = rootNode.findValue("accountId").asText();
            String region = rootNode.findValue("region").asText();

            // Create a List for alarm actions.
            List<String> alarmActions = new ArrayList<>();
            alarmActions.add("arn:aws:sns:" + region + ":" + accountId + ":" +
emailTopic);
            PutMetricAlarmRequest alarmRequest = PutMetricAlarmRequest.builder()
                    .alarmActions(alarmActions)
                    .alarmDescription("Example metric alarm")
                    .alarmName(alarmName)

.comparisonOperator(ComparisonOperator.GREATER_THAN_OR_EQUAL_TO_THRESHOLD)
                    .threshold(100.00)
                    .metricName(customMetricName)
                    .namespace(customMetricNamespace)
                    .evaluationPeriods(1)
                    .period(10)
                    .statistic("Maximum")
                    .datapointsToAlarm(1)
                    .treatMissingData("ignore")
                    .build();

            cw.putMetricAlarm(alarmRequest);
            System.out.println(alarmName + " was successfully created!");
            return alarmName;

        } catch (CloudWatchException | IOException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考PutMetricAlarm中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

导入 SDK 和客户端模块，然后调用 API。

```
import { PutMetricAlarmCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-cloudwatch";
import { client } from "../libs/client.js";

const run = async () => {
  // This alarm triggers when CPUUtilization exceeds 70% for one minute.
  const command = new PutMetricAlarmCommand({
    AlarmName: process.env.CLOUDWATCH_ALARM_NAME, // Set the value of
 CLOUDWATCH_ALARM_NAME to the name of an existing alarm.
    ComparisonOperator: "GreaterThanThreshold",
    EvaluationPeriods: 1,
    MetricName: "CPUUtilization",
    Namespace: "AWS/EC2",
    Period: 60,
    Statistic: "Average",
    Threshold: 70.0,
    ActionsEnabled: false,
    AlarmDescription: "Alarm when server CPU exceeds 70%",
    Dimensions: [
      {
        Name: "InstanceId",
        Value: process.env.EC2_INSTANCE_ID, // Set the value of EC_INSTANCE_ID to
 the Id of an existing Amazon EC2 instance.
      },
    ],
    Unit: "Percent",
  });

  try {
    return await client.send(command);
  } catch (err) {
    console.error(err);
```

```
  }
};

export default run();
```

在单独的模块中创建客户端并将其导出。

```
import { CloudWatchClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-cloudwatch";

export const client = new CloudWatchClient({});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考PutMetricAlarm中的。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });

// Create CloudWatch service object
var cw = new AWS.CloudWatch({ apiVersion: "2010-08-01" });

var params = {
  AlarmName: "Web_Server_CPU_Utilization",
  ComparisonOperator: "GreaterThanThreshold",
  EvaluationPeriods: 1,
  MetricName: "CPUUtilization",
  Namespace: "AWS/EC2",
  Period: 60,
  Statistic: "Average",
  Threshold: 70.0,
  ActionsEnabled: false,
```

```
  AlarmDescription: "Alarm when server CPU exceeds 70%",
  Dimensions: [
    {
      Name: "InstanceId",
      Value: "INSTANCE_ID",
    },
  ],
  Unit: "Percent",
};

cw.putMetricAlarm(params, function (err, data) {
  if (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  } else {
    console.log("Success", data);
  }
});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考PutMetricAlarm中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun putMetricAlarm(alarmNameVal: String, instanceIdVal: String) {

    val dimensionOb = Dimension {
        name = "InstanceId"
        value = instanceIdVal
    }

    val request = PutMetricAlarmRequest {
        alarmName = alarmNameVal
```

```
        comparisonOperator = ComparisonOperator.GreaterThanThreshold
        evaluationPeriods = 1
        metricName = "CPUUtilization"
        namespace = "AWS/EC2"
        period = 60
        statistic = Statistic.fromValue("Average")
        threshold = 70.0
        actionsEnabled = false
        alarmDescription = "An Alarm created by the Kotlin SDK when server CPU
 utilization exceeds 70%"
        unit = StandardUnit.fromValue("Seconds")
        dimensions = listOf(dimensionOb)
    }

    CloudWatchClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { cwClient ->
        cwClient.putMetricAlarm(request)
        println("Successfully created an alarm with name $alarmNameVal")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用PutMetricAlarm于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class CloudWatchWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon CloudWatch functions."""

    def __init__(self, cloudwatch_resource):
        """
        :param cloudwatch_resource: A Boto3 CloudWatch resource.
        """
        self.cloudwatch_resource = cloudwatch_resource
```

```
    def create_metric_alarm(
        self,
        metric_namespace,
        metric_name,
        alarm_name,
        stat_type,
        period,
        eval_periods,
        threshold,
        comparison_op,
    ):
        """
        Creates an alarm that watches a metric.

        :param metric_namespace: The namespace of the metric.
        :param metric_name: The name of the metric.
        :param alarm_name: The name of the alarm.
        :param stat_type: The type of statistic the alarm watches.
        :param period: The period in which metric data are grouped to calculate
                       statistics.
        :param eval_periods: The number of periods that the metric must be over
the
                             alarm threshold before the alarm is set into an
alarmed
                             state.
        :param threshold: The threshold value to compare against the metric
statistic.
        :param comparison_op: The comparison operation used to compare the
threshold
                              against the metric.
        :return: The newly created alarm.
        """
        try:
            metric = self.cloudwatch_resource.Metric(metric_namespace,
metric_name)
            alarm = metric.put_alarm(
                AlarmName=alarm_name,
                Statistic=stat_type,
                Period=period,
                EvaluationPeriods=eval_periods,
                Threshold=threshold,
                ComparisonOperator=comparison_op,
            )
```

```
            logger.info(
                "Added alarm %s to track metric %s.%s.",
                alarm_name,
                metric_namespace,
                metric_name,
            )
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception(
                "Couldn't add alarm %s to metric %s.%s",
                alarm_name,
                metric_namespace,
                metric_name,
            )
            raise
        else:
            return alarm
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用PutMetricAlarm于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

Ruby

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
# Creates or updates an alarm in Amazon CloudWatch.
#
# @param cloudwatch_client [Aws::CloudWatch::Client]
#   An initialized CloudWatch client.
# @param alarm_name [String] The name of the alarm.
# @param alarm_description [String] A description about the alarm.
# @param metric_name [String] The name of the metric associated with the alarm.
# @param alarm_actions [Array] A list of Strings representing the
#   Amazon Resource Names (ARNs) to execute when the alarm transitions to the
```

```
#   ALARM state.
# @param namespace [String] The namespace for the metric to alarm on.
# @param statistic [String] The statistic for the metric.
# @param dimensions [Array] A list of dimensions for the metric, specified as
#   Aws::CloudWatch::Types::Dimension.
# @param period [Integer] The number of seconds before re-evaluating the metric.
# @param unit [String] The unit of measure for the statistic.
# @param evaluation_periods [Integer] The number of periods over which data is
#   compared to the specified threshold.
# @param theshold [Float] The value against which the specified statistic is
 compared.
# @param comparison_operator [String] The arithmetic operation to use when
#   comparing the specified statistic and threshold.
# @return [Boolean] true if the alarm was created or updated; otherwise, false.
# @example
#   exit 1 unless alarm_created_or_updated?(
#     Aws::CloudWatch::Client.new(region: 'us-east-1'),
#     'ObjectsInBucket',
#     'Objects exist in this bucket for more than 1 day.',
#     'NumberOfObjects',
#     ['arn:aws:sns:us-east-1:111111111111:Default_CloudWatch_Alarms_Topic'],
#     'AWS/S3',
#     'Average',
#     [
#       {
#         name: 'BucketName',
#         value: 'doc-example-bucket'
#       },
#       {
#         name: 'StorageType',
#         value: 'AllStorageTypes'
#       }
#     ],
#     86_400,
#     'Count',
#     1,
#     1,
#     'GreaterThanThreshold'
#   )
def alarm_created_or_updated?(
  cloudwatch_client,
  alarm_name,
  alarm_description,
  metric_name,
```

```
  alarm_actions,
  namespace,
  statistic,
  dimensions,
  period,
  unit,
  evaluation_periods,
  threshold,
  comparison_operator
)
  cloudwatch_client.put_metric_alarm(
    alarm_name: alarm_name,
    alarm_description: alarm_description,
    metric_name: metric_name,
    alarm_actions: alarm_actions,
    namespace: namespace,
    statistic: statistic,
    dimensions: dimensions,
    period: period,
    unit: unit,
    evaluation_periods: evaluation_periods,
    threshold: threshold,
    comparison_operator: comparison_operator
  )
  return true
rescue StandardError => e
  puts "Error creating alarm: #{e.message}"
  return false
end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考PutMetricAlarm中的。

SAP ABAP

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    TRY.
        lo_cwt->putmetricalarm(
          iv_alarmname                  = iv_alarm_name
          iv_comparisonoperator         = iv_comparison_operator
          iv_evaluationperiods          = iv_evaluation_periods
          iv_metricname                 = iv_metric_name
          iv_namespace                  = iv_namespace
          iv_statistic                  = iv_statistic
          iv_threshold                  = iv_threshold
          iv_actionsenabled             = iv_actions_enabled
          iv_alarmdescription           = iv_alarm_description
          iv_unit                       = iv_unit
          iv_period                     = iv_period
          it_dimensions                 = it_dimensions
        ).
        MESSAGE 'Alarm created.' TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_cwtlimitexceededfault.
        MESSAGE 'The request processing has exceeded the limit' TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用PutMetricAlarm于 S AP 的 AWS SDK ABAP API 参考。

创建 CloudWatch 异常探测器

以下代码示例展示了如何创建 Amazon CloudWatch 异常检测器。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 开始使用 CloudWatch 指标、控制面板和告警

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Add an anomaly detector for a single metric.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="anomalyDetector">A single metric anomaly detector.</param>
    /// <returns>True if successful.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> PutAnomalyDetector(SingleMetricAnomalyDetector
anomalyDetector)
    {
        var putAlarmDetectorResult = await
_amazonCloudWatch.PutAnomalyDetectorAsync(
            new PutAnomalyDetectorRequest()
            {
                SingleMetricAnomalyDetector = anomalyDetector
            });

        return putAlarmDetectorResult.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考PutAnomalyDetector中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public static void addAnomalyDetector(CloudWatchClient cw, String fileName) {
        try {
            // Read values from the JSON file.
            JsonParser parser = new JsonFactory().createParser(new
File(fileName));
            com.fasterxml.jackson.databind.JsonNode rootNode = new
ObjectMapper().readTree(parser);
            String customMetricNamespace =
rootNode.findValue("customMetricNamespace").asText();
```

```
            String customMetricName =
 rootNode.findValue("customMetricName").asText();

            SingleMetricAnomalyDetector singleMetricAnomalyDetector =
 SingleMetricAnomalyDetector.builder()
                    .metricName(customMetricName)
                    .namespace(customMetricNamespace)
                    .stat("Maximum")
                    .build();

            PutAnomalyDetectorRequest anomalyDetectorRequest =
 PutAnomalyDetectorRequest.builder()
                    .singleMetricAnomalyDetector(singleMetricAnomalyDetector)
                    .build();

            cw.putAnomalyDetector(anomalyDetectorRequest);
            System.out.println("Added anomaly detector for metric " +
 customMetricName + ".");

        } catch (CloudWatchException | IOException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考PutAnomalyDetector中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun addAnomalyDetector(fileName: String?) {
    // Read values from the JSON file.
    val parser = JsonFactory().createParser(File(fileName))
    val rootNode = ObjectMapper().readTree<JsonNode>(parser)
```

```
    val customMetricNamespace =
 rootNode.findValue("customMetricNamespace").asText()
    val customMetricName = rootNode.findValue("customMetricName").asText()

    val singleMetricAnomalyDetectorVal = SingleMetricAnomalyDetector {
        metricName = customMetricName
        namespace = customMetricNamespace
        stat = "Maximum"
    }

    val anomalyDetectorRequest = PutAnomalyDetectorRequest {
        singleMetricAnomalyDetector = singleMetricAnomalyDetectorVal
    }

    CloudWatchClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { cwClient ->
        cwClient.putAnomalyDetector(anomalyDetectorRequest)
        println("Added anomaly detector for metric $customMetricName.")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用PutAnomalyDetector于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 删除 CloudWatch 警报

以下代码示例展示了如何删除 Amazon CloudWatch 警报。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以在以下代码示例中查看此操作的上下文：

- 开始使用警报
- 开始使用 CloudWatch 指标、控制面板和告警
- 管理指标和告警

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
/// <summary>
/// Delete a list of alarms from CloudWatch.
/// </summary>
/// <param name="alarmNames">A list of names of alarms to delete.</param>
/// <returns>True if successful.</returns>
public async Task<bool> DeleteAlarms(List<string> alarmNames)
{
    var deleteAlarmsResult = await _amazonCloudWatch.DeleteAlarmsAsync(
        new DeleteAlarmsRequest()
        {
            AlarmNames = alarmNames
        });

    return deleteAlarmsResult.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK;
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DeleteAlarms中的。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库 中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

包含所需的文件。

```
#include <aws/core/Aws.h>
#include <aws/monitoring/CloudWatchClient.h>
#include <aws/monitoring/model/DeleteAlarmsRequest.h>
#include <iostream>
```

删除告警。

```
        Aws::CloudWatch::CloudWatchClient cw;
        Aws::CloudWatch::Model::DeleteAlarmsRequest request;
        request.AddAlarmNames(alarm_name);

        auto outcome = cw.DeleteAlarms(request);
        if (!outcome.IsSuccess())
        {
            std::cout << "Failed to delete CloudWatch alarm:" <<
                outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
        }
        else
        {
            std::cout << "Successfully deleted CloudWatch alarm " << alarm_name
                << std::endl;
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考DeleteAlarms中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

删除警报

以下示例使用`delete-alarms`命令删除名为 “myalarm” 的亚马逊 CloudWatch 警报：

```
aws cloudwatch delete-alarms --alarm-names myalarm
```

输出：

```
This command returns to the prompt if successful.
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考DeleteAlarms中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.CloudWatchClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.model.CloudWatchException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.model.DeleteAlarmsRequest;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */

public class DeleteAlarm {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                  <alarmName>

                Where:
                  alarmName - An alarm name to delete (for example, MyAlarm).
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }
```

```
        String alarmName = args[0];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_2;
        CloudWatchClient cw = CloudWatchClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        deleteCWAlarm(cw, alarmName);
        cw.close();
    }

    public static void deleteCWAlarm(CloudWatchClient cw, String alarmName) {
        try {
            DeleteAlarmsRequest request = DeleteAlarmsRequest.builder()
                    .alarmNames(alarmName)
                    .build();

            cw.deleteAlarms(request);
            System.out.printf("Successfully deleted alarm %s", alarmName);

        } catch (CloudWatchException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DeleteAlarms中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

导入 SDK 和客户端模块，然后调用 API。

```
import { DeleteAlarmsCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-cloudwatch";
import { client } from "../libs/client.js";

const run = async () => {
  const command = new DeleteAlarmsCommand({
    AlarmNames: [process.env.CLOUDWATCH_ALARM_NAME], // Set the value of
 CLOUDWATCH_ALARM_NAME to the name of an existing alarm.
  });

  try {
    return await client.send(command);
  } catch (err) {
    console.error(err);
  }
};

export default run();
```

在单独的模块中创建客户端并将其导出。

```
import { CloudWatchClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-cloudwatch";

export const client = new CloudWatchClient({});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DeleteAlarms中的。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

导入 SDK 和客户端模块，然后调用 API。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region
```

```
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });

// Create CloudWatch service object
var cw = new AWS.CloudWatch({ apiVersion: "2010-08-01" });

var params = {
  AlarmNames: ["Web_Server_CPU_Utilization"],
};

cw.deleteAlarms(params, function (err, data) {
  if (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  } else {
    console.log("Success", data);
  }
});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DeleteAlarms中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun deleteAlarm(alarmNameVal: String) {
    val request = DeleteAlarmsRequest {
        alarmNames = listOf(alarmNameVal)
    }

    CloudWatchClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { cwClient ->
        cwClient.deleteAlarms(request)
        println("Successfully deleted alarm $alarmNameVal")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteAlarms于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class CloudWatchWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon CloudWatch functions."""

    def __init__(self, cloudwatch_resource):
        """
        :param cloudwatch_resource: A Boto3 CloudWatch resource.
        """
        self.cloudwatch_resource = cloudwatch_resource


    def delete_metric_alarms(self, metric_namespace, metric_name):
        """
        Deletes all of the alarms that are currently watching the specified
 metric.

        :param metric_namespace: The namespace of the metric.
        :param metric_name: The name of the metric.
        """
        try:
            metric = self.cloudwatch_resource.Metric(metric_namespace,
 metric_name)
            metric.alarms.delete()
            logger.info(
                "Deleted alarms for metric %s.%s.", metric_namespace, metric_name
            )
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception(
                "Couldn't delete alarms for metric %s.%s.",
```

```
                metric_namespace,
                metric_name,
            )
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteAlarms于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

SAP ABAP

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
TRY.
    lo_cwt->deletealarms(
      it_alarmnames = it_alarm_names
    ).
    MESSAGE 'Alarms deleted.' TYPE 'I'.
  CATCH /aws1/cx_cwtresourcenotfound .
    MESSAGE 'Resource being accessed is not found.' TYPE 'E'.
ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteAlarms于 S AP 的 AWS SDK ABAP API 参考。

使用 SDK 删除 CloudWatch 异常检测器 AWS

以下代码示例展示了如何删除 Amazon CloudWatch 异常检测器。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 开始使用 CloudWatch 指标、控制面板和告警

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Delete a single metric anomaly detector.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="anomalyDetector">The anomaly detector to delete.</param>
    /// <returns>True if successful.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> DeleteAnomalyDetector(SingleMetricAnomalyDetector
anomalyDetector)
    {
        var deleteAnomalyDetectorResponse = await
_amazonCloudWatch.DeleteAnomalyDetectorAsync(
            new DeleteAnomalyDetectorRequest()
            {
                SingleMetricAnomalyDetector = anomalyDetector
            });

        return deleteAnomalyDetectorResponse.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DeleteAnomalyDetector中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   public static void deleteAnomalyDetector(CloudWatchClient cw, String
fileName) {
       try {
           // Read values from the JSON file.
           JsonParser parser = new JsonFactory().createParser(new
File(fileName));
           com.fasterxml.jackson.databind.JsonNode rootNode = new
ObjectMapper().readTree(parser);
           String customMetricNamespace =
rootNode.findValue("customMetricNamespace").asText();
           String customMetricName =
rootNode.findValue("customMetricName").asText();

           SingleMetricAnomalyDetector singleMetricAnomalyDetector =
SingleMetricAnomalyDetector.builder()
                   .metricName(customMetricName)
                   .namespace(customMetricNamespace)
                   .stat("Maximum")
                   .build();

           DeleteAnomalyDetectorRequest request =
DeleteAnomalyDetectorRequest.builder()
                   .singleMetricAnomalyDetector(singleMetricAnomalyDetector)
                   .build();

           cw.deleteAnomalyDetector(request);
           System.out.println("Successfully deleted the Anomaly Detector.");

       } catch (CloudWatchException e) {
           System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       } catch (IOException e) {
           e.printStackTrace();
       }
   }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DeleteAnomalyDetector中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun deleteAnomalyDetector(fileName: String) {
    // Read values from the JSON file.
    val parser = JsonFactory().createParser(File(fileName))
    val rootNode = ObjectMapper().readTree<JsonNode>(parser)
    val customMetricNamespace =
 rootNode.findValue("customMetricNamespace").asText()
    val customMetricName = rootNode.findValue("customMetricName").asText()

    val singleMetricAnomalyDetectorVal = SingleMetricAnomalyDetector {
        metricName = customMetricName
        namespace = customMetricNamespace
        stat = "Maximum"
    }

    val request = DeleteAnomalyDetectorRequest {
        singleMetricAnomalyDetector = singleMetricAnomalyDetectorVal
    }

    CloudWatchClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { cwClient ->
        cwClient.deleteAnomalyDetector(request)
        println("Successfully deleted the Anomaly Detector.")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteAnomalyDetector于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 删除 CloudWatch 仪表板

以下代码示例展示了如何删除 Amazon CloudWatch 控制面板。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 开始使用 CloudWatch 指标、控制面板和告警

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Delete a list of CloudWatch dashboards.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="dashboardNames">List of dashboard names to delete.</param>
    /// <returns>True if successful.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> DeleteDashboards(List<string> dashboardNames)
    {
        var deleteDashboardsResponse = await
_amazonCloudWatch.DeleteDashboardsAsync(
            new DeleteDashboardsRequest()
            {
                DashboardNames = dashboardNames
            });

        return deleteDashboardsResponse.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DeleteDashboards中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   public static void deleteDashboard(CloudWatchClient cw, String dashboardName)
{
       try {
           DeleteDashboardsRequest dashboardsRequest =
DeleteDashboardsRequest.builder()
                   .dashboardNames(dashboardName)
                   .build();
           cw.deleteDashboards(dashboardsRequest);
           System.out.println(dashboardName + " was successfully deleted.");

       } catch (CloudWatchException e) {
           System.err.println(e.getMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
   }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DeleteDashboards中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun deleteDashboard(dashboardName: String) {
```

```
    val dashboardsRequest = DeleteDashboardsRequest {
        dashboardNames = listOf(dashboardName)
    }
    CloudWatchClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { cwClient ->
        cwClient.deleteDashboards(dashboardsRequest)
        println("$dashboardName was successfully deleted.")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteDashboards于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 描述 CloudWatch 警报历史记录

以下代码示例展示了如何描述 Amazon CloudWatch 警报历史记录。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 开始使用 CloudWatch 指标、控制面板和告警

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Describe the history of an alarm for a number of days in the past.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="alarmName">The name of the alarm.</param>
    /// <param name="historyDays">The number of days in the past.</param>
    /// <returns>The list of alarm history data.</returns>
    public async Task<List<AlarmHistoryItem>> DescribeAlarmHistory(string
 alarmName, int historyDays)
    {
        List<AlarmHistoryItem> alarmHistory = new List<AlarmHistoryItem>();
```

```
        var paginatedAlarmHistory =
 _amazonCloudWatch.Paginators.DescribeAlarmHistory(
            new DescribeAlarmHistoryRequest()
            {
                AlarmName = alarmName,
                EndDateUtc = DateTime.UtcNow,
                HistoryItemType = HistoryItemType.StateUpdate,
                StartDateUtc = DateTime.UtcNow.AddDays(-historyDays)
            });

        await foreach (var data in paginatedAlarmHistory.AlarmHistoryItems)
        {
            alarmHistory.Add(data);
        }
        return alarmHistory;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DescribeAlarmHistory中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

检索警报的历史记录

以下示例使用`describe-alarm-history`命令检索名为 “myalarm” 的亚马逊CloudWatch 警报的历史记录：

```
aws cloudwatch describe-alarm-history --alarm-name "myalarm" --history-item-type
 StateUpdate
```

输出：

```
{
    "AlarmHistoryItems": [
        {
            "Timestamp": "2014-04-09T18:59:06.442Z",
            "HistoryItemType": "StateUpdate",
            "AlarmName": "myalarm",
            "HistoryData": "{\"version\":\"1.0\",\"oldState\":{\"stateValue
\":\"ALARM\",\"stateReason\":\"testing purposes\"},\"newState\":{\"stateValue
```

```
\":\"OK\",\"stateReason\":\"Threshold Crossed: 2 datapoints were not
 greater than the threshold (70.0). The most recent datapoints: [38.958,
 40.292].\",\"stateReasonData\":{\"version\":\"1.0\",\"queryDate\":
\"2014-04-09T18:59:06.419+0000\",\"startDate\":\"2014-04-09T18:44:00.000+0000\",
\"statistic\":\"Average\",\"period\":300,\"recentDatapoints\":[38.958,40.292],
\"threshold\":70.0}}}",
            "HistorySummary": "Alarm updated from ALARM to OK"
        },
        {
            "Timestamp": "2014-04-09T18:59:05.805Z",
            "HistoryItemType": "StateUpdate",
            "AlarmName": "myalarm",
            "HistoryData": "{\"version\":\"1.0\",\"oldState\":{\"stateValue
\":\"OK\",\"stateReason\":\"Threshold Crossed: 2 datapoints were
 not greater than the threshold (70.0). The most recent datapoints:
 [38.839999999999996, 39.714].\",\"stateReasonData\":{\"version\":
\"1.0\",\"queryDate\":\"2014-03-11T22:45:41.569+0000\",\"startDate\":
\"2014-03-11T22:30:00.000+0000\",\"statistic\":\"Average\",\"period\":300,
\"recentDatapoints\":[38.839999999999996,39.714],\"threshold\":70.0}},\"newState
\":{\"stateValue\":\"ALARM\",\"stateReason\":\"testing purposes\"}}",
            "HistorySummary": "Alarm updated from OK to ALARM"
        }
    ]
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考DescribeAlarmHistory中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public static void getAlarmHistory(CloudWatchClient cw, String fileName,
 String date) {
        try {
            // Read values from the JSON file.
```

```
            JsonParser parser = new JsonFactory().createParser(new
File(fileName));
            com.fasterxml.jackson.databind.JsonNode rootNode = new
ObjectMapper().readTree(parser);
            String alarmName = rootNode.findValue("exampleAlarmName").asText();

            Instant start = Instant.parse(date);
            Instant endDate = Instant.now();
            DescribeAlarmHistoryRequest historyRequest =
DescribeAlarmHistoryRequest.builder()
                    .startDate(start)
                    .endDate(endDate)
                    .alarmName(alarmName)
                    .historyItemType(HistoryItemType.ACTION)
                    .build();

            DescribeAlarmHistoryResponse response =
cw.describeAlarmHistory(historyRequest);
            List<AlarmHistoryItem> historyItems = response.alarmHistoryItems();
            if (historyItems.isEmpty()) {
                System.out.println("No alarm history data found for " + alarmName
+ ".");
            } else {
                for (AlarmHistoryItem item : historyItems) {
                    System.out.println("History summary: " +
item.historySummary());
                    System.out.println("Time stamp: " + item.timestamp());
                }
            }

        } catch (CloudWatchException | IOException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DescribeAlarmHistory中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun getAlarmHistory(fileName: String, date: String) {
    // Read values from the JSON file.
    val parser = JsonFactory().createParser(File(fileName))
    val rootNode = ObjectMapper().readTree<JsonNode>(parser)
    val alarmNameVal = rootNode.findValue("exampleAlarmName").asText()
    val start = Instant.parse(date)
    val endDateVal = Instant.now()

    val historyRequest = DescribeAlarmHistoryRequest {
        startDate = aws.smithy.kotlin.runtime.time.Instant(start)
        endDate = aws.smithy.kotlin.runtime.time.Instant(endDateVal)
        alarmName = alarmNameVal
        historyItemType = HistoryItemType.Action
    }

    CloudWatchClient { credentialsProvider = EnvironmentCredentialsProvider();
 region = "us-east-1" }.use { cwClient ->
        val response = cwClient.describeAlarmHistory(historyRequest)
        val historyItems = response.alarmHistoryItems
        if (historyItems != null) {
            if (historyItems.isEmpty()) {
                println("No alarm history data found for $alarmNameVal.")
            } else {
                for (item in historyItems) {
                    println("History summary ${item.historySummary}")
                    println("Time stamp: ${item.timestamp}")
                }
            }
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeAlarmHistory于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 描述 CloudWatch 警报

以下代码示例展示了如何描述 Amazon CloudWatch 警报。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以在以下代码示例中查看此操作的上下文：

- 开始使用警报
- 开始使用 CloudWatch 指标、控制面板和告警

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Describe the current alarms, optionally filtered by state.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="stateValue">Optional filter for alarm state.</param>
    /// <returns>The list of alarm data.</returns>
    public async Task<List<MetricAlarm>> DescribeAlarms(StateValue? stateValue =
null)
    {
        List<MetricAlarm> alarms = new List<MetricAlarm>();
        var paginatedDescribeAlarms =
_amazonCloudWatch.Paginators.DescribeAlarms(
            new DescribeAlarmsRequest()
            {
                StateValue = stateValue
            });

        await foreach (var data in paginatedDescribeAlarms.MetricAlarms)
        {
```

```
            alarms.Add(data);
        }
        return alarms;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DescribeAlarms中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

列出有关警报的信息

以下示例使用 `describe-alarms` 命令提供名为“myalarm”的警报的相关信息：

```
aws cloudwatch describe-alarms --alarm-names "myalarm"
```

输出：

```
{
    "MetricAlarms": [
        {
            "EvaluationPeriods": 2,
            "AlarmArn": "arn:aws:cloudwatch:us-
east-1:123456789012:alarm:myalarm",
            "StateUpdatedTimestamp": "2014-04-09T18:59:06.442Z",
            "AlarmConfigurationUpdatedTimestamp": "2012-12-27T00:49:54.032Z",
            "ComparisonOperator": "GreaterThanThreshold",
            "AlarmActions": [
                "arn:aws:sns:us-east-1:123456789012:myHighCpuAlarm"
            ],
            "Namespace": "AWS/EC2",
            "AlarmDescription": "CPU usage exceeds 70 percent",
            "StateReasonData": "{\"version\":\"1.0\",\"queryDate\":
\"2014-04-09T18:59:06.419+0000\",\"startDate\":\"2014-04-09T18:44:00.000+0000\",
\"statistic\":\"Average\",\"period\":300,\"recentDatapoints\":[38.958,40.292],
\"threshold\":70.0}",
            "Period": 300,
            "StateValue": "OK",
            "Threshold": 70.0,
            "AlarmName": "myalarm",
            "Dimensions": [
```

```
                {
                    "Name": "InstanceId",
                    "Value": "i-0c986c72"
                }
            ],
            "Statistic": "Average",
            "StateReason": "Threshold Crossed: 2 datapoints were not greater than
 the threshold (70.0). The most recent datapoints: [38.958, 40.292].",
            "InsufficientDataActions": [],
            "OKActions": [],
            "ActionsEnabled": true,
            "MetricName": "CPUUtilization"
        }
    ]
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考DescribeAlarms中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public static void describeAlarms(CloudWatchClient cw) {
        try {
            List<AlarmType> typeList = new ArrayList<>();
            typeList.add(AlarmType.METRIC_ALARM);

            DescribeAlarmsRequest alarmsRequest = DescribeAlarmsRequest.builder()
                    .alarmTypes(typeList)
                    .maxRecords(10)
                    .build();

            DescribeAlarmsResponse response = cw.describeAlarms(alarmsRequest);
            List<MetricAlarm> alarmList = response.metricAlarms();
            for (MetricAlarm alarm : alarmList) {
                System.out.println("Alarm name: " + alarm.alarmName());
```

```
                System.out.println("Alarm description: " +
 alarm.alarmDescription());
            }
        } catch (CloudWatchException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DescribeAlarms中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun describeAlarms() {
    val typeList = ArrayList<AlarmType>()
    typeList.add(AlarmType.MetricAlarm)
    val alarmsRequest = DescribeAlarmsRequest {
        alarmTypes = typeList
        maxRecords = 10
    }

    CloudWatchClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { cwClient ->
        val response = cwClient.describeAlarms(alarmsRequest)
        response.metricAlarms?.forEach { alarm ->
            println("Alarm name: ${alarm.alarmName}")
            println("Alarm description: ${alarm.alarmDescription}")
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeAlarms于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

Ruby

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
require "aws-sdk-cloudwatch"

# Lists the names of available Amazon CloudWatch alarms.
#
# @param cloudwatch_client [Aws::CloudWatch::Client]
#   An initialized CloudWatch client.
# @example
#   list_alarms(Aws::CloudWatch::Client.new(region: 'us-east-1'))
def list_alarms(cloudwatch_client)
  response = cloudwatch_client.describe_alarms
  if response.metric_alarms.count.positive?
    response.metric_alarms.each do |alarm|
      puts alarm.alarm_name
    end
  else
    puts "No alarms found."
  end
rescue StandardError => e
  puts "Error getting information about alarms: #{e.message}"
end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考DescribeAlarms中的。

SAP ABAP

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    TRY.
        oo_result = lo_cwt->describealarms(                 " oo_result is
 returned for testing purposes. "
          it_alarmnames = it_alarm_names
        ).
        MESSAGE 'Alarms retrieved.' TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_rt_service_generic INTO DATA(lo_exception).
        DATA(lv_error) = |"{ lo_exception->av_err_code }" - { lo_exception-
>av_err_msg }|.
        MESSAGE lv_error TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeAlarms于 S AP 的 AWS SDK ABAP API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 描述指标的 CloudWatch 警报

以下代码示例展示了如何描述某个指标的 Amazon CloudWatch 警报。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以在以下代码示例中查看此操作的上下文：

- 开始使用 CloudWatch 指标、控制面板和告警
- 管理指标和告警

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Describe the current alarms for a specific metric.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="metricNamespace">The namespace of the metric.</param>
    /// <param name="metricName">The name of the metric.</param>
    /// <returns>The list of alarm data.</returns>
    public async Task<List<MetricAlarm>> DescribeAlarmsForMetric(string
metricNamespace, string metricName)
    {
        var alarmsResult = await _amazonCloudWatch.DescribeAlarmsForMetricAsync(
            new DescribeAlarmsForMetricRequest()
            {
                Namespace = metricNamespace,
                MetricName = metricName
            });

        return alarmsResult.MetricAlarms;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DescribeAlarmsForMetric中的。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库 中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

包含所需的文件。

```
#include <aws/core/Aws.h>
#include <aws/monitoring/CloudWatchClient.h>
#include <aws/monitoring/model/DescribeAlarmsRequest.h>
#include <aws/monitoring/model/DescribeAlarmsResult.h>
#include <iomanip>
#include <iostream>
```

描述告警。

```
        Aws::CloudWatch::CloudWatchClient cw;
        Aws::CloudWatch::Model::DescribeAlarmsRequest request;
        request.SetMaxRecords(1);

        bool done = false;
        bool header = false;
        while (!done)
        {
            auto outcome = cw.DescribeAlarms(request);
            if (!outcome.IsSuccess())
            {
                std::cout << "Failed to describe CloudWatch alarms:" <<
                    outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
                break;
            }

            if (!header)
            {
                std::cout << std::left <<
                    std::setw(32) << "Name" <<
                    std::setw(64) << "Arn" <<
                    std::setw(64) << "Description" <<
                    std::setw(20) << "LastUpdated" <<
                    std::endl;
                header = true;
            }

            const auto &alarms = outcome.GetResult().GetMetricAlarms();
            for (const auto &alarm : alarms)
            {
                std::cout << std::left <<
```

```
                    std::setw(32) << alarm.GetAlarmName() <<
                    std::setw(64) << alarm.GetAlarmArn() <<
                    std::setw(64) << alarm.GetAlarmDescription() <<
                    std::setw(20) <<
                    alarm.GetAlarmConfigurationUpdatedTimestamp().ToGmtString(
                        SIMPLE_DATE_FORMAT_STR) <<
                    std::endl;
            }

            const auto &next_token = outcome.GetResult().GetNextToken();
            request.SetNextToken(next_token);
            done = next_token.empty();
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考DescribeAlarmsForMetric中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

显示与指标关联的警报的相关信息

以下示例使用 `describe-alarms-for-metric` 命令显示与 Amazon EC2 CPUUtilization 指标和 ID 为 i-0c986c72 的实例关联的任何警报的相关信息：

```
aws cloudwatch describe-alarms-for-metric --metric-name CPUUtilization --
namespace AWS/EC2 --dimensions Name=InstanceId,Value=i-0c986c72
```

输出：

```
{
    "MetricAlarms": [
        {
            "EvaluationPeriods": 10,
            "AlarmArn": "arn:aws:cloudwatch:us-
east-1:111122223333:alarm:myHighCpuAlarm2",
            "StateUpdatedTimestamp": "2013-10-30T03:03:51.479Z",
            "AlarmConfigurationUpdatedTimestamp": "2013-10-30T03:03:50.865Z",
            "ComparisonOperator": "GreaterThanOrEqualToThreshold",
            "AlarmActions": [
                "arn:aws:sns:us-east-1:111122223333:NotifyMe"
```

```
            ],
            "Namespace": "AWS/EC2",
            "AlarmDescription": "CPU usage exceeds 70 percent",
            "StateReasonData": "{\"version\":\"1.0\",\"queryDate\":
\"2013-10-30T03:03:51.479+0000\",\"startDate\":\"2013-10-30T02:08:00.000+0000\",
\"statistic\":\"Average\",\"period\":300,\"recentDatapoints\":
[40.698,39.612,42.432,39.796,38.816,42.28,42.854,40.088,40.760000000000005,41.316],
\"threshold\":70.0}",
            "Period": 300,
            "StateValue": "OK",
            "Threshold": 70.0,
            "AlarmName": "myHighCpuAlarm2",
            "Dimensions": [
                {
                    "Name": "InstanceId",
                    "Value": "i-0c986c72"
                }
            ],
            "Statistic": "Average",
            "StateReason": "Threshold Crossed: 10 datapoints were not
 greater than or equal to the threshold (70.0). The most recent datapoints:
 [40.760000000000005, 41.316].",
            "InsufficientDataActions": [],
            "OKActions": [],
            "ActionsEnabled": true,
            "MetricName": "CPUUtilization"
        },
        {
            "EvaluationPeriods": 2,
            "AlarmArn": "arn:aws:cloudwatch:us-
east-1:111122223333:alarm:myHighCpuAlarm",
            "StateUpdatedTimestamp": "2014-04-09T18:59:06.442Z",
            "AlarmConfigurationUpdatedTimestamp": "2014-04-09T22:26:05.958Z",
            "ComparisonOperator": "GreaterThanThreshold",
            "AlarmActions": [
                "arn:aws:sns:us-east-1:111122223333:HighCPUAlarm"
            ],
            "Namespace": "AWS/EC2",
            "AlarmDescription": "CPU usage exceeds 70 percent",
            "StateReasonData": "{\"version\":\"1.0\",\"queryDate\":
\"2014-04-09T18:59:06.419+0000\",\"startDate\":\"2014-04-09T18:44:00.000+0000\",
\"statistic\":\"Average\",\"period\":300,\"recentDatapoints\":[38.958,40.292],
\"threshold\":70.0}",
            "Period": 300,
```

```
            "StateValue": "OK",
            "Threshold": 70.0,
            "AlarmName": "myHighCpuAlarm",
            "Dimensions": [
                {
                    "Name": "InstanceId",
                    "Value": "i-0c986c72"
                }
            ],
            "Statistic": "Average",
            "StateReason": "Threshold Crossed: 2 datapoints were not greater than
 the threshold (70.0). The most recent datapoints: [38.958, 40.292].",
            "InsufficientDataActions": [],
            "OKActions": [],
            "ActionsEnabled": false,
            "MetricName": "CPUUtilization"
        }
    ]
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考DescribeAlarmsForMetric中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public static void checkForMetricAlarm(CloudWatchClient cw, String fileName)
{
        try {
            // Read values from the JSON file.
            JsonParser parser = new JsonFactory().createParser(new
File(fileName));
            com.fasterxml.jackson.databind.JsonNode rootNode = new
ObjectMapper().readTree(parser);
            String customMetricNamespace =
rootNode.findValue("customMetricNamespace").asText();
```

```
            String customMetricName =
rootNode.findValue("customMetricName").asText();
            boolean hasAlarm = false;
            int retries = 10;

            DescribeAlarmsForMetricRequest metricRequest =
DescribeAlarmsForMetricRequest.builder()
                    .metricName(customMetricName)
                    .namespace(customMetricNamespace)
                    .build();

            while (!hasAlarm && retries > 0) {
                DescribeAlarmsForMetricResponse response =
cw.describeAlarmsForMetric(metricRequest);
                hasAlarm = response.hasMetricAlarms();
                retries--;
                Thread.sleep(20000);
                System.out.println(".");
            }
            if (!hasAlarm)
                System.out.println("No Alarm state found for " + customMetricName
+ " after 10 retries.");
            else
                System.out.println("Alarm state found for " + customMetricName +
".");

        } catch (CloudWatchException | IOException | InterruptedException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DescribeAlarmsForMetric中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

导入 SDK 和客户端模块，然后调用 API。

```
import { DescribeAlarmsCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-cloudwatch";
import { client } from "../libs/client.js";

const run = async () => {
  const command = new DescribeAlarmsCommand({
    AlarmNames: [process.env.CLOUDWATCH_ALARM_NAME], // Set the value of
 CLOUDWATCH_ALARM_NAME to the name of an existing alarm.
  });

  try {
    return await client.send(command);
  } catch (err) {
    console.error(err);
  }
};

export default run();
```

在单独的模块中创建客户端并将其导出。

```
import { CloudWatchClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-cloudwatch";

export const client = new CloudWatchClient({});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DescribeAlarmsForMetric中的。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });

// Create CloudWatch service object
var cw = new AWS.CloudWatch({ apiVersion: "2010-08-01" });

cw.describeAlarms({ StateValue: "INSUFFICIENT_DATA" }, function (err, data) {
  if (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  } else {
    // List the names of all current alarms in the console
    data.MetricAlarms.forEach(function (item, index, array) {
      console.log(item.AlarmName);
    });
  }
});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DescribeAlarmsForMetric中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun checkForMetricAlarm(fileName: String?) {
    // Read values from the JSON file.
    val parser = JsonFactory().createParser(File(fileName))
    val rootNode = ObjectMapper().readTree<JsonNode>(parser)
    val customMetricNamespace =
 rootNode.findValue("customMetricNamespace").asText()
    val customMetricName = rootNode.findValue("customMetricName").asText()
    var hasAlarm = false
    var retries = 10

    val metricRequest = DescribeAlarmsForMetricRequest {
        metricName = customMetricName
        namespace = customMetricNamespace
    }
    CloudWatchClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { cwClient ->
        while (!hasAlarm && retries > 0) {
            val response = cwClient.describeAlarmsForMetric(metricRequest)
            if (response.metricAlarms?.count()!! > 0) {
                hasAlarm = true
            }
            retries--
            delay(20000)
            println(".")
        }
        if (!hasAlarm) println("No Alarm state found for $customMetricName after
 10 retries.") else println("Alarm state found for $customMetricName.")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeAlarmsForMetric于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class CloudWatchWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon CloudWatch functions."""

    def __init__(self, cloudwatch_resource):
        """
        :param cloudwatch_resource: A Boto3 CloudWatch resource.
        """
        self.cloudwatch_resource = cloudwatch_resource


    def get_metric_alarms(self, metric_namespace, metric_name):
        """
        Gets the alarms that are currently watching the specified metric.

        :param metric_namespace: The namespace of the metric.
        :param metric_name: The name of the metric.
        :returns: An iterator that yields the alarms.
        """
        metric = self.cloudwatch_resource.Metric(metric_namespace, metric_name)
        alarm_iter = metric.alarms.all()
        logger.info("Got alarms for metric %s.%s.", metric_namespace,
 metric_name)
        return alarm_iter
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeAlarmsForMetric于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

Ruby

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
#
# @param cloudwatch_client [Aws::CloudWatch::Client]
#   An initialized CloudWatch client.
# @example
#   describe_metric_alarms(Aws::CloudWatch::Client.new(region: 'us-east-1'))
def describe_metric_alarms(cloudwatch_client)
  response = cloudwatch_client.describe_alarms

  if response.metric_alarms.count.positive?
    response.metric_alarms.each do |alarm|
      puts "-" * 16
      puts "Name:           " + alarm.alarm_name
      puts "State value:    " + alarm.state_value
      puts "State reason:   " + alarm.state_reason
      puts "Metric:         " + alarm.metric_name
      puts "Namespace:      " + alarm.namespace
      puts "Statistic:      " + alarm.statistic
      puts "Period:         " + alarm.period.to_s
      puts "Unit:           " + alarm.unit.to_s
      puts "Eval. periods:  " + alarm.evaluation_periods.to_s
      puts "Threshold:      " + alarm.threshold.to_s
      puts "Comp. operator: " + alarm.comparison_operator

      if alarm.key?(:ok_actions) && alarm.ok_actions.count.positive?
        puts "OK actions:"
        alarm.ok_actions.each do |a|
          puts "  " + a
        end
      end

      if alarm.key?(:alarm_actions) && alarm.alarm_actions.count.positive?
```

```
        puts "Alarm actions:"
        alarm.alarm_actions.each do |a|
          puts "  " + a
        end
      end

      if alarm.key?(:insufficient_data_actions) &&
          alarm.insufficient_data_actions.count.positive?
        puts "Insufficient data actions:"
        alarm.insufficient_data_actions.each do |a|
          puts "  " + a
        end
      end

      puts "Dimensions:"
      if alarm.key?(:dimensions) && alarm.dimensions.count.positive?
        alarm.dimensions.each do |d|
          puts "  Name: " + d.name + ", Value: " + d.value
        end
      else
        puts "  None for this alarm."
      end
    end
  else
    puts "No alarms found."
  end
rescue StandardError => e
  puts "Error getting information about alarms: #{e.message}"
end

# Example usage:
def run_me
  region = ""

  # Print usage information and then stop.
  if ARGV[0] == "--help" || ARGV[0] == "-h"
    puts "Usage:   ruby cw-ruby-example-show-alarms.rb REGION"
    puts "Example: ruby cw-ruby-example-show-alarms.rb us-east-1"
    exit 1
  # If no values are specified at the command prompt, use these default values.
  elsif ARGV.count.zero?
    region = "us-east-1"
  # Otherwise, use the values as specified at the command prompt.
  else
```

```
    region = ARGV[0]
  end

  cloudwatch_client = Aws::CloudWatch::Client.new(region: region)
  puts "Available alarms:"
  describe_metric_alarms(cloudwatch_client)
end

run_me if $PROGRAM_NAME == __FILE__
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考DescribeAlarmsForMetric中的。

使用 SDK 描述 CloudWatch 异常检测器 AWS

以下代码示例展示了如何描述 Amazon CloudWatch 异常检测器。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 开始使用 CloudWatch 指标、控制面板和告警

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Describe anomaly detectors for a metric and namespace.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="metricNamespace">The namespace of the metric.</param>
    /// <param name="metricName">The metric of the anomaly detectors.</param>
    /// <returns>The list of detectors.</returns>
    public async Task<List<AnomalyDetector>> DescribeAnomalyDetectors(string
 metricNamespace, string metricName)
```

```
    {
        List<AnomalyDetector> detectors = new List<AnomalyDetector>();
        var paginatedDescribeAnomalyDetectors =
_amazonCloudWatch.Paginators.DescribeAnomalyDetectors(
            new DescribeAnomalyDetectorsRequest()
            {
                MetricName = metricName,
                Namespace = metricNamespace
            });

        await foreach (var data in
paginatedDescribeAnomalyDetectors.AnomalyDetectors)
        {
            detectors.Add(data);
        }

        return detectors;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DescribeAnomalyDetectors中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public static void describeAnomalyDetectors(CloudWatchClient cw, String
fileName) {
        try {
            // Read values from the JSON file.
            JsonParser parser = new JsonFactory().createParser(new
File(fileName));
            com.fasterxml.jackson.databind.JsonNode rootNode = new
ObjectMapper().readTree(parser);
```

```
            String customMetricNamespace =
rootNode.findValue("customMetricNamespace").asText();
            String customMetricName =
rootNode.findValue("customMetricName").asText();
            DescribeAnomalyDetectorsRequest detectorsRequest =
DescribeAnomalyDetectorsRequest.builder()
                    .maxResults(10)
                    .metricName(customMetricName)
                    .namespace(customMetricNamespace)
                    .build();

            DescribeAnomalyDetectorsResponse response =
cw.describeAnomalyDetectors(detectorsRequest);
            List<AnomalyDetector> anomalyDetectorList =
response.anomalyDetectors();
            for (AnomalyDetector detector : anomalyDetectorList) {
                System.out.println("Metric name: " +
detector.singleMetricAnomalyDetector().metricName());
                System.out.println("State: " + detector.stateValue());
            }

        } catch (CloudWatchException | IOException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DescribeAnomalyDetectors中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun describeAnomalyDetectors(fileName: String) {
    // Read values from the JSON file.
    val parser = JsonFactory().createParser(File(fileName))
    val rootNode = ObjectMapper().readTree<JsonNode>(parser)
    val customMetricNamespace =
 rootNode.findValue("customMetricNamespace").asText()
    val customMetricName = rootNode.findValue("customMetricName").asText()

    val detectorsRequest = DescribeAnomalyDetectorsRequest {
        maxResults = 10
        metricName = customMetricName
        namespace = customMetricNamespace
    }
    CloudWatchClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { cwClient ->
        val response = cwClient.describeAnomalyDetectors(detectorsRequest)
        response.anomalyDetectors?.forEach { detector ->
            println("Metric name:
 ${detector.singleMetricAnomalyDetector?.metricName}")
            println("State: ${detector.stateValue}")
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeAnomalyDetectors于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 禁用 CloudWatch 警报操作

以下代码示例显示了如何禁用 Amazon CloudWatch 警报操作。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以在以下代码示例中查看此操作的上下文：

- 开始使用警报
- 管理指标和告警

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Disable the actions for a list of alarms from CloudWatch.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="alarmNames">A list of names of alarms.</param>
    /// <returns>True if successful.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> DisableAlarmActions(List<string> alarmNames)
    {
        var disableAlarmActionsResult = await
_amazonCloudWatch.DisableAlarmActionsAsync(
            new DisableAlarmActionsRequest()
            {
                AlarmNames = alarmNames
            });

        return disableAlarmActionsResult.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DisableAlarmActions中的。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库 中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

包含所需的文件。

```
#include <aws/core/Aws.h>
#include <aws/monitoring/CloudWatchClient.h>
#include <aws/monitoring/model/DisableAlarmActionsRequest.h>
#include <iostream>
```

禁用告警操作。

```
        Aws::CloudWatch::CloudWatchClient cw;

        Aws::CloudWatch::Model::DisableAlarmActionsRequest
 disableAlarmActionsRequest;
        disableAlarmActionsRequest.AddAlarmNames(alarm_name);

        auto disableAlarmActionsOutcome =
 cw.DisableAlarmActions(disableAlarmActionsRequest);
        if (!disableAlarmActionsOutcome.IsSuccess())
        {
            std::cout << "Failed to disable actions for alarm " << alarm_name <<
                ": " << disableAlarmActionsOutcome.GetError().GetMessage() <<
                std::endl;
        }
        else
        {
            std::cout << "Successfully disabled actions for alarm " <<
                alarm_name << std::endl;
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考DisableAlarmActions中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

禁用警报的操作

以下示例使用 `disable-alarm-actions` 命令禁用名为 myalarm 的警报的所有操作：

```
aws cloudwatch disable-alarm-actions --alarm-names myalarm
```

如果成功，该命令将返回到提示符。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考DisableAlarmActions中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.CloudWatchClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.model.CloudWatchException;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.model.DisableAlarmActionsRequest;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class DisableAlarmActions {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                  <alarmName>

                Where:
                  alarmName - An alarm name to disable (for example, MyAlarm).
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
```

```
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String alarmName = args[0];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        CloudWatchClient cw = CloudWatchClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        disableActions(cw, alarmName);
        cw.close();
    }

    public static void disableActions(CloudWatchClient cw, String alarmName) {
        try {
            DisableAlarmActionsRequest request =
 DisableAlarmActionsRequest.builder()
                    .alarmNames(alarmName)
                    .build();

            cw.disableAlarmActions(request);
            System.out.printf("Successfully disabled actions on alarm %s",
 alarmName);

        } catch (CloudWatchException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DisableAlarmActions中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

导入 SDK 和客户端模块，然后调用 API。

```
import { DisableAlarmActionsCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-cloudwatch";
import { client } from "../libs/client.js";

const run = async () => {
  const command = new DisableAlarmActionsCommand({
    AlarmNames: process.env.CLOUDWATCH_ALARM_NAME, // Set the value of
 CLOUDWATCH_ALARM_NAME to the name of an existing alarm.
  });

  try {
    return await client.send(command);
  } catch (err) {
    console.error(err);
  }
};

export default run();
```

在单独的模块中创建客户端并将其导出。

```
import { CloudWatchClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-cloudwatch";

export const client = new CloudWatchClient({});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DisableAlarmActions中的。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

导入 SDK 和客户端模块，然后调用 API。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js
```

```
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });

// Create CloudWatch service object
var cw = new AWS.CloudWatch({ apiVersion: "2010-08-01" });

cw.disableAlarmActions(
  { AlarmNames: ["Web_Server_CPU_Utilization"] },
  function (err, data) {
    if (err) {
      console.log("Error", err);
    } else {
      console.log("Success", data);
    }
  }
);
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DisableAlarmActions中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun disableActions(alarmName: String) {

    val request = DisableAlarmActionsRequest {
        alarmNames = listOf(alarmName)
    }
    CloudWatchClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { cwClient ->
        cwClient.disableAlarmActions(request)
        println("Successfully disabled actions on alarm $alarmName")
    }
```

```
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DisableAlarmActions于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class CloudWatchWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon CloudWatch functions."""

    def __init__(self, cloudwatch_resource):
        """
        :param cloudwatch_resource: A Boto3 CloudWatch resource.
        """
        self.cloudwatch_resource = cloudwatch_resource


    def enable_alarm_actions(self, alarm_name, enable):
        """
        Enables or disables actions on the specified alarm. Alarm actions can be
        used to send notifications or automate responses when an alarm enters a
        particular state.

        :param alarm_name: The name of the alarm.
        :param enable: When True, actions are enabled for the alarm. Otherwise,
 they
                       disabled.
        """
        try:
            alarm = self.cloudwatch_resource.Alarm(alarm_name)
            if enable:
                alarm.enable_actions()
            else:
                alarm.disable_actions()
```

```
            logger.info(
                "%s actions for alarm %s.",
                "Enabled" if enable else "Disabled",
                alarm_name,
            )
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception(
                "Couldn't %s actions alarm %s.",
                "enable" if enable else "disable",
                alarm_name,
            )
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DisableAlarmActions于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

Ruby

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
# Disables an alarm in Amazon CloudWatch.
#
# Prerequisites.
#
# - The alarm to disable.
#
# @param cloudwatch_client [Aws::CloudWatch::Client]
#   An initialized CloudWatch client.
# @param alarm_name [String] The name of the alarm to disable.
# @return [Boolean] true if the alarm was disabled; otherwise, false.
# @example
#   exit 1 unless alarm_actions_disabled?(
#     Aws::CloudWatch::Client.new(region: 'us-east-1'),
```

```
#     'ObjectsInBucket'
#   )
def alarm_actions_disabled?(cloudwatch_client, alarm_name)
  cloudwatch_client.disable_alarm_actions(alarm_names: [alarm_name])
  return true
rescue StandardError => e
  puts "Error disabling alarm actions: #{e.message}"
  return false
end

# Example usage:
def run_me
  alarm_name = "ObjectsInBucket"
  alarm_description = "Objects exist in this bucket for more than 1 day."
  metric_name = "NumberOfObjects"
  # Notify this Amazon Simple Notification Service (Amazon SNS) topic when
  # the alarm transitions to the ALARM state.
  alarm_actions = ["arn:aws:sns:us-
east-1:111111111111:Default_CloudWatch_Alarms_Topic"]
  namespace = "AWS/S3"
  statistic = "Average"
  dimensions = [
    {
      name: "BucketName",
      value: "doc-example-bucket"
    },
    {
      name: "StorageType",
      value: "AllStorageTypes"
    }
  ]
  period = 86_400 # Daily (24 hours * 60 minutes * 60 seconds = 86400 seconds).
  unit = "Count"
  evaluation_periods = 1 # More than one day.
  threshold = 1 # One object.
  comparison_operator = "GreaterThanThreshold" # More than one object.
  # Replace us-west-2 with the AWS Region you're using for Amazon CloudWatch.
  region = "us-east-1"

  cloudwatch_client = Aws::CloudWatch::Client.new(region: region)

  if alarm_created_or_updated?(
    cloudwatch_client,
    alarm_name,
```

```
    alarm_description,
    metric_name,
    alarm_actions,
    namespace,
    statistic,
    dimensions,
    period,
    unit,
    evaluation_periods,
    threshold,
    comparison_operator
  )
    puts "Alarm '#{alarm_name}' created or updated."
  else
    puts "Could not create or update alarm '#{alarm_name}'."
  end

  if alarm_actions_disabled?(cloudwatch_client, alarm_name)
    puts "Alarm '#{alarm_name}' disabled."
  else
    puts "Could not disable alarm '#{alarm_name}'."
  end
end

run_me if $PROGRAM_NAME == __FILE__
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考DisableAlarmActions中的。

SAP ABAP

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    "Disables actions on the specified alarm. "
    TRY.
```

```
        lo_cwt->disablealarmactions(
          it_alarmnames = it_alarm_names
        ).
        MESSAGE 'Alarm actions disabled.' TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_rt_service_generic INTO DATA(lo_exception).
        DATA(lv_error) = |"{ lo_exception->av_err_code }" - { lo_exception-
>av_err_msg }|.
        MESSAGE lv_error TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DisableAlarmActions于 S AP 的 AWS SDK ABAP API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 启用 CloudWatch 警报操作

以下代码示例显示了如何启用 Amazon CloudWatch 警报操作。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 管理指标和告警

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Enable the actions for a list of alarms from CloudWatch.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="alarmNames">A list of names of alarms.</param>
    /// <returns>True if successful.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> EnableAlarmActions(List<string> alarmNames)
    {
```

```
        var enableAlarmActionsResult = await
 _amazonCloudWatch.EnableAlarmActionsAsync(
            new EnableAlarmActionsRequest()
            {
                AlarmNames = alarmNames
            });

        return enableAlarmActionsResult.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考EnableAlarmActions中的。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库 中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

包含所需的文件。

```
#include <aws/core/Aws.h>
#include <aws/monitoring/CloudWatchClient.h>
#include <aws/monitoring/model/EnableAlarmActionsRequest.h>
#include <aws/monitoring/model/PutMetricAlarmRequest.h>
#include <iostream>
```

启用告警操作。

```
    Aws::CloudWatch::CloudWatchClient cw;
    Aws::CloudWatch::Model::PutMetricAlarmRequest request;
    request.SetAlarmName(alarm_name);
    request.SetComparisonOperator(
        Aws::CloudWatch::Model::ComparisonOperator::GreaterThanThreshold);
    request.SetEvaluationPeriods(1);
    request.SetMetricName("CPUUtilization");
```

```
    request.SetNamespace("AWS/EC2");
    request.SetPeriod(60);
    request.SetStatistic(Aws::CloudWatch::Model::Statistic::Average);
    request.SetThreshold(70.0);
    request.SetActionsEnabled(false);
    request.SetAlarmDescription("Alarm when server CPU exceeds 70%");
    request.SetUnit(Aws::CloudWatch::Model::StandardUnit::Seconds);
    request.AddAlarmActions(actionArn);

    Aws::CloudWatch::Model::Dimension dimension;
    dimension.SetName("InstanceId");
    dimension.SetValue(instanceId);
    request.AddDimensions(dimension);

    auto outcome = cw.PutMetricAlarm(request);
    if (!outcome.IsSuccess())
    {
        std::cout << "Failed to create CloudWatch alarm:" <<
            outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
        return;
    }

    Aws::CloudWatch::Model::EnableAlarmActionsRequest enable_request;
    enable_request.AddAlarmNames(alarm_name);

    auto enable_outcome = cw.EnableAlarmActions(enable_request);
    if (!enable_outcome.IsSuccess())
    {
        std::cout << "Failed to enable alarm actions:" <<
            enable_outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
        return;
    }

    std::cout << "Successfully created alarm " << alarm_name <<
        " and enabled actions on it." << std::endl;
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考EnableAlarmActions中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

启用警报的所有操作

以下示例使用 `enable-alarm-actions` 命令启用名为 myalarm 的警报的所有操作：

```
aws cloudwatch enable-alarm-actions --alarm-names myalarm
```

如果成功，该命令将返回到提示符。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考EnableAlarmActions中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.CloudWatchClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.model.CloudWatchException;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.model.EnableAlarmActionsRequest;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class EnableAlarmActions {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
```

```
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                  <alarmName>

                Where:
                  alarmName - An alarm name to enable (for example, MyAlarm).
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String alarm = args[0];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        CloudWatchClient cw = CloudWatchClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        enableActions(cw, alarm);
        cw.close();
    }

    public static void enableActions(CloudWatchClient cw, String alarm) {
        try {
            EnableAlarmActionsRequest request =
 EnableAlarmActionsRequest.builder()
                    .alarmNames(alarm)
                    .build();

            cw.enableAlarmActions(request);
            System.out.printf("Successfully enabled actions on alarm %s", alarm);

        } catch (CloudWatchException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考EnableAlarmActions中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

导入 SDK 和客户端模块，然后调用 API。

```
import { EnableAlarmActionsCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-cloudwatch";
import { client } from "../libs/client.js";

const run = async () => {
  const command = new EnableAlarmActionsCommand({
    AlarmNames: [process.env.CLOUDWATCH_ALARM_NAME], // Set the value of
 CLOUDWATCH_ALARM_NAME to the name of an existing alarm.
  });

  try {
    return await client.send(command);
  } catch (err) {
    console.error(err);
  }
};

export default run();
```

在单独的模块中创建客户端并将其导出。

```
import { CloudWatchClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-cloudwatch";

export const client = new CloudWatchClient({});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考EnableAlarmActions中的。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

导入 SDK 和客户端模块，然后调用 API。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });

// Create CloudWatch service object
var cw = new AWS.CloudWatch({ apiVersion: "2010-08-01" });

var params = {
  AlarmName: "Web_Server_CPU_Utilization",
  ComparisonOperator: "GreaterThanThreshold",
  EvaluationPeriods: 1,
  MetricName: "CPUUtilization",
  Namespace: "AWS/EC2",
  Period: 60,
  Statistic: "Average",
  Threshold: 70.0,
  ActionsEnabled: true,
  AlarmActions: ["ACTION_ARN"],
  AlarmDescription: "Alarm when server CPU exceeds 70%",
  Dimensions: [
    {
      Name: "InstanceId",
      Value: "INSTANCE_ID",
    },
  ],
  Unit: "Percent",
};

cw.putMetricAlarm(params, function (err, data) {
  if (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  } else {
```

```
    console.log("Alarm action added", data);
    var paramsEnableAlarmAction = {
      AlarmNames: [params.AlarmName],
    };
    cw.enableAlarmActions(paramsEnableAlarmAction, function (err, data) {
      if (err) {
        console.log("Error", err);
      } else {
        console.log("Alarm action enabled", data);
      }
    });
  }
});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考EnableAlarmActions中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun enableActions(alarm: String) {

    val request = EnableAlarmActionsRequest {
        alarmNames = listOf(alarm)
    }

    CloudWatchClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { cwClient ->
        cwClient.enableAlarmActions(request)
        println("Successfully enabled actions on alarm $alarm")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用EnableAlarmActions于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class CloudWatchWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon CloudWatch functions."""

    def __init__(self, cloudwatch_resource):
        """
        :param cloudwatch_resource: A Boto3 CloudWatch resource.
        """
        self.cloudwatch_resource = cloudwatch_resource


    def enable_alarm_actions(self, alarm_name, enable):
        """
        Enables or disables actions on the specified alarm. Alarm actions can be
        used to send notifications or automate responses when an alarm enters a
        particular state.

        :param alarm_name: The name of the alarm.
        :param enable: When True, actions are enabled for the alarm. Otherwise,
 they
                       disabled.
        """
        try:
            alarm = self.cloudwatch_resource.Alarm(alarm_name)
            if enable:
                alarm.enable_actions()
            else:
                alarm.disable_actions()
            logger.info(
                "%s actions for alarm %s.",
                "Enabled" if enable else "Disabled",
```

```
                alarm_name,
            )
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception(
                "Couldn't %s actions alarm %s.",
                "enable" if enable else "disable",
                alarm_name,
            )
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用EnableAlarmActions于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

SAP ABAP

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    "Enable actions on the specified alarm."
    TRY.
        lo_cwt->enablealarmactions(
          it_alarmnames = it_alarm_names
        ).
        MESSAGE 'Alarm actions enabled.' TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_rt_service_generic INTO DATA(lo_exception).
        DATA(lv_error) = |"{ lo_exception->av_err_code }" - { lo_exception-
>av_err_msg }|.
        MESSAGE lv_error TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用EnableAlarmActions于 S AP 的 AWS SDK ABAP API 参考。

获取 CloudWatch 指标数据图片

以下代码示例展示了如何获取 Amazon CloudWatch 指标数据图片。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 开始使用 CloudWatch 指标、控制面板和告警

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Get an image for a metric graphed over time.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="metricNamespace">The namespace of the metric.</param>
    /// <param name="metric">The name of the metric.</param>
    /// <param name="stat">The name of the stat to chart.</param>
    /// <param name="period">The period to use for the chart.</param>
    /// <returns>A memory stream for the chart image.</returns>
    public async Task<MemoryStream> GetTimeSeriesMetricImage(string
metricNamespace, string metric, string stat, int period)
    {
        var metricImageWidget = new
        {
            title = "Example Metric Graph",
            view = "timeSeries",
            stacked = false,
            period = period,
            width = 1400,
            height = 600,
            metrics = new List<List<object>>
                { new() { metricNamespace, metric, new { stat } } }
        };
```

```
        var metricImageWidgetString =
JsonSerializer.Serialize(metricImageWidget);
        var imageResponse = await _amazonCloudWatch.GetMetricWidgetImageAsync(
            new GetMetricWidgetImageRequest()
            {
                MetricWidget = metricImageWidgetString
            });

        return imageResponse.MetricWidgetImage;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Save a metric image to a file.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="memoryStream">The MemoryStream for the metric image.</param>
    /// <param name="metricName">The name of the metric.</param>
    /// <returns>The path to the file.</returns>
    public string SaveMetricImage(MemoryStream memoryStream, string metricName)
    {
        var metricFileName = $"{metricName}_{DateTime.Now.Ticks}.png";
        using var sr = new StreamReader(memoryStream);
        // Writes the memory stream to a file.
        File.WriteAllBytes(metricFileName, memoryStream.ToArray());
        var filePath = Path.Join(AppDomain.CurrentDomain.BaseDirectory,
            metricFileName);
        return filePath;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考GetMetricWidgetImage中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   public static void getAndOpenMetricImage(CloudWatchClient cw, String
fileName) {
       System.out.println("Getting Image data for custom metric.");
       try {
           String myJSON = "{\n" +
                   "  \"title\": \"Example Metric Graph\",\n" +
                   "  \"view\": \"timeSeries\",\n" +
                   "  \"stacked \": false,\n" +
                   "  \"period\": 10,\n" +
                   "  \"width\": 1400,\n" +
                   "  \"height\": 600,\n" +
                   "  \"metrics\": [\n" +
                   "    [\n" +
                   "      \"AWS/Billing\",\n" +
                   "      \"EstimatedCharges\",\n" +
                   "      \"Currency\",\n" +
                   "      \"USD\"\n" +
                   "    ]\n" +
                   "  ]\n" +
                   "}";

           GetMetricWidgetImageRequest imageRequest =
GetMetricWidgetImageRequest.builder()
                   .metricWidget(myJSON)
                   .build();

           GetMetricWidgetImageResponse response =
cw.getMetricWidgetImage(imageRequest);
           SdkBytes sdkBytes = response.metricWidgetImage();
           byte[] bytes = sdkBytes.asByteArray();
           File outputFile = new File(fileName);
           try (FileOutputStream outputStream = new
FileOutputStream(outputFile)) {
               outputStream.write(bytes);
           }

       } catch (CloudWatchException | IOException e) {
           System.err.println(e.getMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
   }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考GetMetricWidgetImage中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun getAndOpenMetricImage(fileName: String) {
    println("Getting Image data for custom metric.")
    val myJSON = """{
        "title": "Example Metric Graph",
        "view": "timeSeries",
        "stacked ": false,
        "period": 10,
        "width": 1400,
        "height": 600,
        "metrics": [
            [
            "AWS/Billing",
            "EstimatedCharges",
            "Currency",
            "USD"
            ]
        ]
        }"""

    val imageRequest = GetMetricWidgetImageRequest {
        metricWidget = myJSON
    }

    CloudWatchClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { cwClient ->
        val response = cwClient.getMetricWidgetImage(imageRequest)
        val bytes = response.metricWidgetImage
        if (bytes != null) {
            File(fileName).writeBytes(bytes)
        }
    }
```

```
    println("You have successfully written data to $fileName")
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GetMetricWidgetImage于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

获取 CloudWatch 仪表板的详细信息

以下代码示例显示了如何获取 Amazon CloudWatch 控制面板的详细信息。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Get information on a dashboard.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="dashboardName">The name of the dashboard.</param>
    /// <returns>A JSON object with dashboard information.</returns>
    public async Task<string> GetDashboard(string dashboardName)
    {
        var dashboardResponse = await _amazonCloudWatch.GetDashboardAsync(
            new GetDashboardRequest()
            {
                DashboardName = dashboardName
            });

        return dashboardResponse.DashboardBody;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考GetDashboard中的。

获取 CloudWatch 指标数据的值

以下代码示例展示了如何获取 Amazon CloudWatch 指标数据。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 开始使用 CloudWatch 指标、控制面板和告警

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Get data for CloudWatch metrics.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="minutesOfData">The number of minutes of data to include.</
param>
    /// <param name="useDescendingTime">True to return the data descending by
 time.</param>
    /// <param name="endDateUtc">The end date for the data, in UTC.</param>
    /// <param name="maxDataPoints">The maximum data points to include.</param>
    /// <param name="dataQueries">Optional data queries to include.</param>
    /// <returns>A list of the requested metric data.</returns>
    public async Task<List<MetricDataResult>> GetMetricData(int minutesOfData,
 bool useDescendingTime, DateTime? endDateUtc = null,
        int maxDataPoints = 0, List<MetricDataQuery>? dataQueries = null)
    {
        var metricData = new List<MetricDataResult>();
        // If no end time is provided, use the current time for the end time.
        endDateUtc ??= DateTime.UtcNow;
        var timeZoneOffset =
 TimeZoneInfo.Local.GetUtcOffset(endDateUtc.Value.ToLocalTime());
        var startTimeUtc = endDateUtc.Value.AddMinutes(-minutesOfData);
        // The timezone string should be in the format +0000, so use the timezone
 offset to format it correctly.
```

```
        var timeZoneString = $"{timeZoneOffset.Hours:D2}
{timeZoneOffset.Minutes:D2}";
        var paginatedMetricData = _amazonCloudWatch.Paginators.GetMetricData(
            new GetMetricDataRequest()
            {
                StartTimeUtc = startTimeUtc,
                EndTimeUtc = endDateUtc.Value,
                LabelOptions = new LabelOptions { Timezone = timeZoneString },
                ScanBy = useDescendingTime ? ScanBy.TimestampDescending :
 ScanBy.TimestampAscending,
                MaxDatapoints = maxDataPoints,
                MetricDataQueries = dataQueries,
            });

        await foreach (var data in paginatedMetricData.MetricDataResults)
        {
            metricData.Add(data);
        }
        return metricData;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考GetMetricData中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public static void getCustomMetricData(CloudWatchClient cw, String fileName)
 {
        try {
            // Read values from the JSON file.
            JsonParser parser = new JsonFactory().createParser(new
 File(fileName));
            com.fasterxml.jackson.databind.JsonNode rootNode = new
 ObjectMapper().readTree(parser);
```

```
            String customMetricNamespace =
rootNode.findValue("customMetricNamespace").asText();
            String customMetricName =
rootNode.findValue("customMetricName").asText();

            // Set the date.
            Instant nowDate = Instant.now();

            long hours = 1;
            long minutes = 30;
            Instant date2 = nowDate.plus(hours, ChronoUnit.HOURS).plus(minutes,
                    ChronoUnit.MINUTES);

            Metric met = Metric.builder()
                    .metricName(customMetricName)
                    .namespace(customMetricNamespace)
                    .build();

            MetricStat metStat = MetricStat.builder()
                    .stat("Maximum")
                    .period(1)
                    .metric(met)
                    .build();

            MetricDataQuery dataQUery = MetricDataQuery.builder()
                    .metricStat(metStat)
                    .id("foo2")
                    .returnData(true)
                    .build();

            List<MetricDataQuery> dq = new ArrayList<>();
            dq.add(dataQUery);

            GetMetricDataRequest getMetReq = GetMetricDataRequest.builder()
                    .maxDatapoints(10)
                    .scanBy(ScanBy.TIMESTAMP_DESCENDING)
                    .startTime(nowDate)
                    .endTime(date2)
                    .metricDataQueries(dq)
                    .build();

            GetMetricDataResponse response = cw.getMetricData(getMetReq);
            List<MetricDataResult> data = response.metricDataResults();
            for (MetricDataResult item : data) {
```

```
                System.out.println("The label is " + item.label());
                System.out.println("The status code is " +
 item.statusCode().toString());
            }

        } catch (CloudWatchException | IOException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考GetMetricData中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun getCustomMetricData(fileName: String) {
    // Read values from the JSON file.
    val parser = JsonFactory().createParser(File(fileName))
    val rootNode = ObjectMapper().readTree<JsonNode>(parser)
    val customMetricNamespace =
 rootNode.findValue("customMetricNamespace").asText()
    val customMetricName = rootNode.findValue("customMetricName").asText()

    // Set the date.
    val nowDate = Instant.now()
    val hours: Long = 1
    val minutes: Long = 30
    val date2 = nowDate.plus(hours, ChronoUnit.HOURS).plus(
        minutes,
        ChronoUnit.MINUTES
    )

    val met = Metric {
```

```
        metricName = customMetricName
        namespace = customMetricNamespace
    }

    val metStat = MetricStat {
        stat = "Maximum"
        period = 1
        metric = met
    }

    val dataQUery = MetricDataQuery {
        metricStat = metStat
        id = "foo2"
        returnData = true
    }

    val dq = ArrayList<MetricDataQuery>()
    dq.add(dataQUery)
    val getMetReq = GetMetricDataRequest {
        maxDatapoints = 10
        scanBy = ScanBy.TimestampDescending
        startTime = aws.smithy.kotlin.runtime.time.Instant(nowDate)
        endTime = aws.smithy.kotlin.runtime.time.Instant(date2)
        metricDataQueries = dq
    }

    CloudWatchClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { cwClient ->
        val response = cwClient.getMetricData(getMetReq)
        response.metricDataResults?.forEach { item ->
            println("The label is ${item.label}")
            println("The status code is ${item.statusCode}")
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GetMetricData于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 获取 CloudWatch 指标统计信息

以下代码示例展示了如何获取 Amazon CloudWatch 指标统计数据。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以在以下代码示例中查看此操作的上下文：

- 开始使用 CloudWatch 指标、控制面板和告警
- 管理指标和告警

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Get billing statistics using a call to a wrapper class.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>A collection of billing statistics.</returns>
    private static async Task<List<Datapoint>> SetupBillingStatistics()
    {
        // Make a request for EstimatedCharges with a period of one day for the
past seven days.
        var billingStatistics = await _cloudWatchWrapper.GetMetricStatistics(
            "AWS/Billing",
            "EstimatedCharges",
            new List<string>() { "Maximum" },
            new List<Dimension>() { new Dimension { Name = "Currency", Value =
"USD" } },
            7,
            86400);

        billingStatistics = billingStatistics.OrderBy(n => n.Timestamp).ToList();

        return billingStatistics;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Wrapper to get statistics for a specific CloudWatch metric.
    /// </summary>
```

```
    /// <param name="metricNamespace">The namespace of the metric.</param>
    /// <param name="metricName">The name of the metric.</param>
    /// <param name="statistics">The list of statistics to include.</param>
    /// <param name="dimensions">The list of dimensions to include.</param>
    /// <param name="days">The number of days in the past to include.</param>
    /// <param name="period">The period for the data.</param>
    /// <returns>A list of DataPoint objects for the statistics.</returns>
    public async Task<List<Datapoint>> GetMetricStatistics(string
 metricNamespace,
        string metricName, List<string> statistics, List<Dimension> dimensions,
 int days, int period)
    {
        var metricStatistics = await _amazonCloudWatch.GetMetricStatisticsAsync(
            new GetMetricStatisticsRequest()
            {
                Namespace = metricNamespace,
                MetricName = metricName,
                Dimensions = dimensions,
                Statistics = statistics,
                StartTimeUtc = DateTime.UtcNow.AddDays(-days),
                EndTimeUtc = DateTime.UtcNow,
                Period = period
            });

        return metricStatistics.Datapoints;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考GetMetricStatistics中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

获取每个 EC2 实例的 CPU 利用率

以下示例使用 `get-metric-statistics` 命令获取 ID 为 i-abcdef 的 EC2 实例的 CPU 利用率。

```
aws cloudwatch get-metric-statistics --metric-name CPUUtilization --start-time
 2014-04-08T23:18:00Z --end-time 2014-04-09T23:18:00Z --period 3600 --namespace
 AWS/EC2 --statistics Maximum --dimensions Name=InstanceId,Value=i-abcdef
```

输出：

```
{
    "Datapoints": [
        {
            "Timestamp": "2014-04-09T11:18:00Z",
            "Maximum": 44.79,
            "Unit": "Percent"
        },
        {
            "Timestamp": "2014-04-09T20:18:00Z",
            "Maximum": 47.92,
            "Unit": "Percent"
        },
        {
            "Timestamp": "2014-04-09T19:18:00Z",
            "Maximum": 50.85,
            "Unit": "Percent"
        },
        {
            "Timestamp": "2014-04-09T09:18:00Z",
            "Maximum": 47.92,
            "Unit": "Percent"
        },
        {
            "Timestamp": "2014-04-09T03:18:00Z",
            "Maximum": 76.84,
            "Unit": "Percent"
        },
        {
            "Timestamp": "2014-04-09T21:18:00Z",
            "Maximum": 48.96,
            "Unit": "Percent"
        },
        {
            "Timestamp": "2014-04-09T14:18:00Z",
            "Maximum": 47.92,
            "Unit": "Percent"
        },
        {
            "Timestamp": "2014-04-09T08:18:00Z",
            "Maximum": 47.92,
            "Unit": "Percent"
        },
```

```
        {
            "Timestamp": "2014-04-09T16:18:00Z",
            "Maximum": 45.55,
            "Unit": "Percent"
        },
        {
            "Timestamp": "2014-04-09T06:18:00Z",
            "Maximum": 47.92,
            "Unit": "Percent"
        },
        {
            "Timestamp": "2014-04-09T13:18:00Z",
            "Maximum": 45.08,
            "Unit": "Percent"
        },
        {
            "Timestamp": "2014-04-09T05:18:00Z",
            "Maximum": 47.92,
            "Unit": "Percent"
        },
        {
            "Timestamp": "2014-04-09T18:18:00Z",
            "Maximum": 46.88,
            "Unit": "Percent"
        },
        {
            "Timestamp": "2014-04-09T17:18:00Z",
            "Maximum": 52.08,
            "Unit": "Percent"
        },
        {
            "Timestamp": "2014-04-09T07:18:00Z",
            "Maximum": 47.92,
            "Unit": "Percent"
        },
        {
            "Timestamp": "2014-04-09T02:18:00Z",
            "Maximum": 51.23,
            "Unit": "Percent"
        },
        {
            "Timestamp": "2014-04-09T12:18:00Z",
            "Maximum": 47.67,
            "Unit": "Percent"
```

```
        },
        {
            "Timestamp": "2014-04-08T23:18:00Z",
            "Maximum": 46.88,
            "Unit": "Percent"
        },
        {
            "Timestamp": "2014-04-09T10:18:00Z",
            "Maximum": 51.91,
            "Unit": "Percent"
        },
        {
            "Timestamp": "2014-04-09T04:18:00Z",
            "Maximum": 47.13,
            "Unit": "Percent"
        },
        {
            "Timestamp": "2014-04-09T15:18:00Z",
            "Maximum": 48.96,
            "Unit": "Percent"
        },
        {
            "Timestamp": "2014-04-09T00:18:00Z",
            "Maximum": 48.16,
            "Unit": "Percent"
        },
        {
            "Timestamp": "2014-04-09T01:18:00Z",
            "Maximum": 49.18,
            "Unit": "Percent"
        }
    ],
    "Label": "CPUUtilization"
}
```

指定多个维度

以下示例说明了如何指定多个维度。每个维度都指定为一个“名称/值”对，名称和值之间用逗号隔开。多个维度之间用空格隔开。如果单个指标包含多个维度，则必须为每个已定义的维度指定一个值。

有关使用该`get-metric-statistics`命令的更多示例，请参阅《Amazon CloudWatch 开发者指南》中的 “获取指标统计数据”。

```
aws cloudwatch get-metric-statistics --metric-name Buffers --
namespace MyNameSpace --dimensions Name=InstanceID,Value=i-abcdef
 Name=InstanceType,Value=m1.small --start-time 2016-10-15T04:00:00Z --end-time
 2016-10-19T07:00:00Z --statistics Average --period 60
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考GetMetricStatistics中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   public static void getAndDisplayMetricStatistics(CloudWatchClient cw, String
 nameSpace, String metVal,
            String metricOption, String date, Dimension myDimension) {
        try {
            Instant start = Instant.parse(date);
            Instant endDate = Instant.now();

            GetMetricStatisticsRequest statisticsRequest =
 GetMetricStatisticsRequest.builder()
                    .endTime(endDate)
                    .startTime(start)
                    .dimensions(myDimension)
                    .metricName(metVal)
                    .namespace(nameSpace)
                    .period(86400)
                    .statistics(Statistic.fromValue(metricOption))
                    .build();

            GetMetricStatisticsResponse response =
 cw.getMetricStatistics(statisticsRequest);
            List<Datapoint> data = response.datapoints();
            if (!data.isEmpty()) {
                for (Datapoint datapoint : data) {
                    System.out
```

```
                            .println("Timestamp: " + datapoint.timestamp() + "
 Maximum value: " + datapoint.maximum());
                }
            } else {
                System.out.println("The returned data list is empty");
            }

        } catch (CloudWatchException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考GetMetricStatistics中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun getAndDisplayMetricStatistics(nameSpaceVal: String, metVal: String,
 metricOption: String, date: String, myDimension: Dimension) {
    val start = Instant.parse(date)
    val endDate = Instant.now()
    val statisticsRequest = GetMetricStatisticsRequest {
        endTime = aws.smithy.kotlin.runtime.time.Instant(endDate)
        startTime = aws.smithy.kotlin.runtime.time.Instant(start)
        dimensions = listOf(myDimension)
        metricName = metVal
        namespace = nameSpaceVal
        period = 86400
        statistics = listOf(Statistic.fromValue(metricOption))
    }

    CloudWatchClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { cwClient ->
        val response = cwClient.getMetricStatistics(statisticsRequest)
```

```
        val data = response.datapoints
        if (data != null) {
            if (data.isNotEmpty()) {
                for (datapoint in data) {
                    println("Timestamp: ${datapoint.timestamp} Maximum value:
 ${datapoint.maximum}")
                }
            } else {
                println("The returned data list is empty")
            }
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GetMetricStatistics于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class CloudWatchWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon CloudWatch functions."""

    def __init__(self, cloudwatch_resource):
        """
        :param cloudwatch_resource: A Boto3 CloudWatch resource.
        """
        self.cloudwatch_resource = cloudwatch_resource


    def get_metric_statistics(self, namespace, name, start, end, period,
 stat_types):
        """
        Gets statistics for a metric within a specified time span. Metrics are
 grouped
```

```
        into the specified period.

        :param namespace: The namespace of the metric.
        :param name: The name of the metric.
        :param start: The UTC start time of the time span to retrieve.
        :param end: The UTC end time of the time span to retrieve.
        :param period: The period, in seconds, in which to group metrics. The
period
                       must match the granularity of the metric, which depends on
                       the metric's age. For example, metrics that are older than
                       three hours have a one-minute granularity, so the period
must
                       be at least 60 and must be a multiple of 60.
        :param stat_types: The type of statistics to retrieve, such as average
value
                           or maximum value.
        :return: The retrieved statistics for the metric.
        """
        try:
            metric = self.cloudwatch_resource.Metric(namespace, name)
            stats = metric.get_statistics(
                StartTime=start, EndTime=end, Period=period,
Statistics=stat_types
            )
            logger.info(
                "Got %s statistics for %s.", len(stats["Datapoints"]),
stats["Label"]
            )
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't get statistics for %s.%s.", namespace,
name)
            raise
        else:
            return stats
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GetMetricStatistics于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

列出 CloudWatch 仪表板

以下代码示例展示了如何列出 Amazon CloudWatch 控制面板。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
/// <summary>
/// Get a list of dashboards.
/// </summary>
/// <returns>A list of DashboardEntry objects.</returns>
public async Task<List<DashboardEntry>> ListDashboards()
{
    var results = new List<DashboardEntry>();
    var paginateDashboards = _amazonCloudWatch.Paginators.ListDashboards(
        new ListDashboardsRequest());
    // Get the entire list using the paginator.
    await foreach (var data in paginateDashboards.DashboardEntries)
    {
        results.Add(data);
    }

    return results;
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考ListDashboards中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public static void listDashboards(CloudWatchClient cw) {
        try {
            ListDashboardsIterable listRes = cw.listDashboardsPaginator();
            listRes.stream()
                    .flatMap(r -> r.dashboardEntries().stream())
                    .forEach(entry -> {
                        System.out.println("Dashboard name is: " +
 entry.dashboardName());
                        System.out.println("Dashboard ARN is: " +
 entry.dashboardArn());
                    });

        } catch (CloudWatchException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考ListDashboards中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun listDashboards() {
    CloudWatchClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { cwClient ->
        cwClient.listDashboardsPaginated({})
            .transform { it.dashboardEntries?.forEach { obj -> emit(obj) } }
            .collect { obj ->
                println("Name is ${obj.dashboardName}")
                println("Dashboard ARN is ${obj.dashboardArn}")
            }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListDashboards于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 列出 CloudWatch 指标

以下代码示例展示了如何列出 Amazon CloudWatch 指标的元数据。要获取指标的数据，请使用 GetMetricData 或 GetMetricStatistics 操作。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以在以下代码示例中查看此操作的上下文：

- 开始使用 CloudWatch 指标、控制面板和告警
- 管理指标和告警

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// List metrics available, optionally within a namespace.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="metricNamespace">Optional CloudWatch namespace to use when
listing metrics.</param>
    /// <param name="filter">Optional dimension filter.</param>
    /// <param name="metricName">Optional metric name filter.</param>
    /// <returns>The list of metrics.</returns>
    public async Task<List<Metric>> ListMetrics(string? metricNamespace = null,
DimensionFilter? filter = null, string? metricName = null)
    {
        var results = new List<Metric>();
        var paginateMetrics = _amazonCloudWatch.Paginators.ListMetrics(
            new ListMetricsRequest
            {
```

```
                Namespace = metricNamespace,
                Dimensions = filter != null ? new List<DimensionFilter>
{ filter } : null,
                MetricName = metricName
            });
        // Get the entire list using the paginator.
        await foreach (var metric in paginateMetrics.Metrics)
        {
            results.Add(metric);
        }

        return results;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考ListMetrics中的。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库 中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

包含所需的文件。

```
#include <aws/core/Aws.h>
#include <aws/monitoring/CloudWatchClient.h>
#include <aws/monitoring/model/ListMetricsRequest.h>
#include <aws/monitoring/model/ListMetricsResult.h>
#include <iomanip>
#include <iostream>
```

列出指标。

```
        Aws::CloudWatch::CloudWatchClient cw;
        Aws::CloudWatch::Model::ListMetricsRequest request;
```

```
        if (argc > 1)
        {
            request.SetMetricName(argv[1]);
        }

        if (argc > 2)
        {
            request.SetNamespace(argv[2]);
        }

        bool done = false;
        bool header = false;
        while (!done)
        {
            auto outcome = cw.ListMetrics(request);
            if (!outcome.IsSuccess())
            {
                std::cout << "Failed to list CloudWatch metrics:" <<
                    outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
                break;
            }

            if (!header)
            {
                std::cout << std::left << std::setw(48) << "MetricName" <<
                    std::setw(32) << "Namespace" << "DimensionNameValuePairs" <<
                    std::endl;
                header = true;
            }

            const auto &metrics = outcome.GetResult().GetMetrics();
            for (const auto &metric : metrics)
            {
                std::cout << std::left << std::setw(48) <<
                    metric.GetMetricName() << std::setw(32) <<
                    metric.GetNamespace();
                const auto &dimensions = metric.GetDimensions();
                for (auto iter = dimensions.cbegin();
                    iter != dimensions.cend(); ++iter)
                {
                    const auto &dimkv = *iter;
                    std::cout << dimkv.GetName() << " = " << dimkv.GetValue();
                    if (iter + 1 != dimensions.cend())
```

```
                    {
                        std::cout << ", ";
                    }
                }
                std::cout << std::endl;
            }

            const auto &next_token = outcome.GetResult().GetNextToken();
            request.SetNextToken(next_token);
            done = next_token.empty();
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考ListMetrics中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

列出 Amazon SNS 的指标

以下 `list-metrics` 示例显示 Amazon SNS 的指标。

```
aws cloudwatch list-metrics \
    --namespace "AWS/SNS"
```

输出：

```
{
    "Metrics": [
        {
            "Namespace": "AWS/SNS",
            "Dimensions": [
                {
                    "Name": "TopicName",
                    "Value": "NotifyMe"
                }
            ],
            "MetricName": "PublishSize"
        },
        {
            "Namespace": "AWS/SNS",
            "Dimensions": [
```

```
                {
                    "Name": "TopicName",
                    "Value": "CFO"
                }
            ],
            "MetricName": "PublishSize"
        },
        {
            "Namespace": "AWS/SNS",
            "Dimensions": [
                {
                    "Name": "TopicName",
                    "Value": "NotifyMe"
                }
            ],
            "MetricName": "NumberOfNotificationsFailed"
        },
        {
            "Namespace": "AWS/SNS",
            "Dimensions": [
                {
                    "Name": "TopicName",
                    "Value": "NotifyMe"
                }
            ],
            "MetricName": "NumberOfNotificationsDelivered"
        },
        {
            "Namespace": "AWS/SNS",
            "Dimensions": [
                {
                    "Name": "TopicName",
                    "Value": "NotifyMe"
                }
            ],
            "MetricName": "NumberOfMessagesPublished"
        },
        {
            "Namespace": "AWS/SNS",
            "Dimensions": [
                {
                    "Name": "TopicName",
                    "Value": "CFO"
                }
```

```
            ],
            "MetricName": "NumberOfMessagesPublished"
        },
        {
            "Namespace": "AWS/SNS",
            "Dimensions": [
                {
                    "Name": "TopicName",
                    "Value": "CFO"
                }
            ],
            "MetricName": "NumberOfNotificationsDelivered"
        },
        {
            "Namespace": "AWS/SNS",
            "Dimensions": [
                {
                    "Name": "TopicName",
                    "Value": "CFO"
                }
            ],
            "MetricName": "NumberOfNotificationsFailed"
        }
    ]
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考ListMetrics中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.CloudWatchClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.model.CloudWatchException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.model.ListMetricsRequest;
```

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.model.ListMetricsResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.model.Metric;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class ListMetrics {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                  <namespace>\s

                Where:
                  namespace - The namespace to filter against (for example, AWS/
EC2).\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String namespace = args[0];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        CloudWatchClient cw = CloudWatchClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        listMets(cw, namespace);
        cw.close();
    }

    public static void listMets(CloudWatchClient cw, String namespace) {
        boolean done = false;
        String nextToken = null;

        try {
```

```
            while (!done) {

                ListMetricsResponse response;
                if (nextToken == null) {
                    ListMetricsRequest request = ListMetricsRequest.builder()
                            .namespace(namespace)
                            .build();

                    response = cw.listMetrics(request);
                } else {
                    ListMetricsRequest request = ListMetricsRequest.builder()
                            .namespace(namespace)
                            .nextToken(nextToken)
                            .build();

                    response = cw.listMetrics(request);
                }

                for (Metric metric : response.metrics()) {
                    System.out.printf("Retrieved metric %s",
 metric.metricName());
                    System.out.println();
                }

                if (response.nextToken() == null) {
                    done = true;
                } else {
                    nextToken = response.nextToken();
                }
            }

        } catch (CloudWatchException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考ListMetrics中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

导入 SDK 和客户端模块，然后调用 API。

```
import { ListMetricsCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-cloudwatch";
import { client } from "../libs/client.js";

export const main = () => {
  // Use the AWS console to see available namespaces and metric names. Custom
 metrics can also be created.
  // https://docs.aws.amazon.com/AmazonCloudWatch/latest/monitoring/
viewing_metrics_with_cloudwatch.html
  const command = new ListMetricsCommand({
    Dimensions: [
      {
        Name: "LogGroupName",
      },
    ],
    MetricName: "IncomingLogEvents",
    Namespace: "AWS/Logs",
  });

  return client.send(command);
};
```

在单独的模块中创建客户端并将其导出。

```
import { CloudWatchClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-cloudwatch";

export const client = new CloudWatchClient({});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考ListMetrics中的。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });

// Create CloudWatch service object
var cw = new AWS.CloudWatch({ apiVersion: "2010-08-01" });

var params = {
  Dimensions: [
    {
      Name: "LogGroupName" /* required */,
    },
  ],
  MetricName: "IncomingLogEvents",
  Namespace: "AWS/Logs",
};

cw.listMetrics(params, function (err, data) {
  if (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  } else {
    console.log("Metrics", JSON.stringify(data.Metrics));
  }
});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考ListMetrics中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun listMets(namespaceVal: String?): ArrayList<String>? {
    val metList = ArrayList<String>()
    val request = ListMetricsRequest {
        namespace = namespaceVal
    }
    CloudWatchClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { cwClient ->
        val reponse = cwClient.listMetrics(request)
        reponse.metrics?.forEach { metrics ->
            val data = metrics.metricName
            if (!metList.contains(data)) {
                metList.add(data!!)
            }
        }
    }
    return metList
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListMetrics于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class CloudWatchWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon CloudWatch functions."""

    def __init__(self, cloudwatch_resource):
        """
        :param cloudwatch_resource: A Boto3 CloudWatch resource.
        """
        self.cloudwatch_resource = cloudwatch_resource


    def list_metrics(self, namespace, name, recent=False):
        """
        Gets the metrics within a namespace that have the specified name.
        If the metric has no dimensions, a single metric is returned.
        Otherwise, metrics for all dimensions are returned.

        :param namespace: The namespace of the metric.
        :param name: The name of the metric.
        :param recent: When True, only metrics that have been active in the last
                       three hours are returned.
        :return: An iterator that yields the retrieved metrics.
        """
        try:
            kwargs = {"Namespace": namespace, "MetricName": name}
            if recent:
                kwargs["RecentlyActive"] = "PT3H"  # List past 3 hours only
            metric_iter = self.cloudwatch_resource.metrics.filter(**kwargs)
            logger.info("Got metrics for %s.%s.", namespace, name)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't get metrics for %s.%s.", namespace, name)
            raise
        else:
            return metric_iter
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListMetrics于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

Ruby

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
# Lists available metrics for a metric namespace in Amazon CloudWatch.
#
# @param cloudwatch_client [Aws::CloudWatch::Client]
#   An initialized CloudWatch client.
# @param metric_namespace [String] The namespace of the metric.
# @example
#   list_metrics_for_namespace(
#     Aws::CloudWatch::Client.new(region: 'us-east-1'),
#     'SITE/TRAFFIC'
#   )
def list_metrics_for_namespace(cloudwatch_client, metric_namespace)
  response = cloudwatch_client.list_metrics(namespace: metric_namespace)

  if response.metrics.count.positive?
    response.metrics.each do |metric|
      puts "  Metric name: #{metric.metric_name}"
      if metric.dimensions.count.positive?
        puts "    Dimensions:"
        metric.dimensions.each do |dimension|
          puts "      Name: #{dimension.name}, Value: #{dimension.value}"
        end
      else
        puts "No dimensions found."
      end
    end
  else
    puts "No metrics found for namespace '#{metric_namespace}'. " \
      "Note that it could take up to 15 minutes for recently-added metrics " \
      "to become available."
  end
end
```

```
# Example usage:
def run_me
  metric_namespace = "SITE/TRAFFIC"
  # Replace us-west-2 with the AWS Region you're using for Amazon CloudWatch.
  region = "us-east-1"

  cloudwatch_client = Aws::CloudWatch::Client.new(region: region)

  # Add three datapoints.
  puts "Continuing..." unless datapoint_added_to_metric?(
    cloudwatch_client,
    metric_namespace,
    "UniqueVisitors",
    "SiteName",
    "example.com",
    5_885.0,
    "Count"
  )

  puts "Continuing..." unless datapoint_added_to_metric?(
    cloudwatch_client,
    metric_namespace,
    "UniqueVisits",
    "SiteName",
    "example.com",
    8_628.0,
    "Count"
  )

  puts "Continuing..." unless datapoint_added_to_metric?(
    cloudwatch_client,
    metric_namespace,
    "PageViews",
    "PageURL",
    "example.html",
    18_057.0,
    "Count"
  )

  puts "Metrics for namespace '#{metric_namespace}':"
  list_metrics_for_namespace(cloudwatch_client, metric_namespace)
end

run_me if $PROGRAM_NAME == __FILE__
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考ListMetrics中的。

SAP ABAP

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   "The following list-metrics example displays the metrics for Amazon
CloudWatch."
   TRY.
       oo_result = lo_cwt->listmetrics(            " oo_result is returned for
testing purposes. "
         iv_namespace = iv_namespace
       ).
       DATA(lt_metrics) = oo_result->get_metrics( ).
       MESSAGE 'Metrics retrieved.' TYPE 'I'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_cwtinvparamvalueex .
       MESSAGE 'The specified argument was not valid.' TYPE 'E'.
   ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListMetrics于 S AP 的 AWS SDK ABAP API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 将一组数据放入 CloudWatch 指标中

以下代码示例说明如何将一组数据放入 Amazon CloudWatch 指标。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以在以下代码示例中查看此操作的上下文：

- 开始使用 CloudWatch 指标、控制面板和告警
- 管理指标和告警

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class CloudWatchWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon CloudWatch functions."""

    def __init__(self, cloudwatch_resource):
        """
        :param cloudwatch_resource: A Boto3 CloudWatch resource.
        """
        self.cloudwatch_resource = cloudwatch_resource


    def put_metric_data_set(self, namespace, name, timestamp, unit, data_set):
        """
        Sends a set of data to CloudWatch for a metric. All of the data in the
 set
        have the same timestamp and unit.

        :param namespace: The namespace of the metric.
        :param name: The name of the metric.
        :param timestamp: The UTC timestamp for the metric.
        :param unit: The unit of the metric.
        :param data_set: The set of data to send. This set is a dictionary that
                         contains a list of values and a list of corresponding
 counts.
                         The value and count lists must be the same length.
        """
        try:
            metric = self.cloudwatch_resource.Metric(namespace, name)
            metric.put_data(
                Namespace=namespace,
                MetricData=[
                    {
                        "MetricName": name,
```

```
                        "Timestamp": timestamp,
                        "Values": data_set["values"],
                        "Counts": data_set["counts"],
                        "Unit": unit,
                    }
                ],
            )
            logger.info("Put data set for metric %s.%s.", namespace, name)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't put data set for metric %s.%s.",
namespace, name)
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用PutMetricData于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 将数据放入 CloudWatch 指标中

以下代码示例展示了如何将指标数据点发布到 Amazon CloudWatch。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以在以下代码示例中查看此操作的上下文：

- 开始使用 CloudWatch 指标、控制面板和告警
- 管理指标和告警

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Add some metric data using a call to a wrapper class.
```

```
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="customMetricName">The metric name.</param>
    /// <param name="customMetricNamespace">The metric namespace.</param>
    /// <returns></returns>
    private static async Task<List<MetricDatum>> PutRandomMetricData(string
customMetricName,
        string customMetricNamespace)
    {
        List<MetricDatum> customData = new List<MetricDatum>();
        Random rnd = new Random();

        // Add 10 random values up to 100, starting with a timestamp 15 minutes
in the past.
        var utcNowMinus15 = DateTime.UtcNow.AddMinutes(-15);
        for (int i = 0; i < 10; i++)
        {
            var metricValue = rnd.Next(0, 100);
            customData.Add(
                new MetricDatum
                {
                    MetricName = customMetricName,
                    Value = metricValue,
                    TimestampUtc = utcNowMinus15.AddMinutes(i)
                }
            );
        }

        await _cloudWatchWrapper.PutMetricData(customMetricNamespace,
customData);
        return customData;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Wrapper to add metric data to a CloudWatch metric.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="metricNamespace">The namespace of the metric.</param>
    /// <param name="metricData">A data object for the metric data.</param>
    /// <returns>True if successful.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> PutMetricData(string metricNamespace,
        List<MetricDatum> metricData)
    {
        var putDataResponse = await _amazonCloudWatch.PutMetricDataAsync(
            new PutMetricDataRequest()
            {
```

```
                MetricData = metricData,
                Namespace = metricNamespace,
            });

        return putDataResponse.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考PutMetricData中的。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库 中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

包含所需的文件。

```
#include <aws/core/Aws.h>
#include <aws/monitoring/CloudWatchClient.h>
#include <aws/monitoring/model/PutMetricDataRequest.h>
#include <iostream>
```

将数据放入指标。

```
        Aws::CloudWatch::CloudWatchClient cw;

        Aws::CloudWatch::Model::Dimension dimension;
        dimension.SetName("UNIQUE_PAGES");
        dimension.SetValue("URLS");

        Aws::CloudWatch::Model::MetricDatum datum;
        datum.SetMetricName("PAGES_VISITED");
        datum.SetUnit(Aws::CloudWatch::Model::StandardUnit::None);
        datum.SetValue(data_point);
        datum.AddDimensions(dimension);
```

```
        Aws::CloudWatch::Model::PutMetricDataRequest request;
        request.SetNamespace("SITE/TRAFFIC");
        request.AddMetricData(datum);

        auto outcome = cw.PutMetricData(request);
        if (!outcome.IsSuccess())
        {
            std::cout << "Failed to put sample metric data:" <<
                outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
        }
        else
        {
            std::cout << "Successfully put sample metric data" << std::endl;
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考PutMetricData中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

向 Amazon 发布自定义指标 CloudWatch

以下示例使用`put-metric-data`命令向 Amazon 发布自定义指标 CloudWatch：

```
aws cloudwatch put-metric-data --namespace "Usage Metrics" --metric-data file://
metric.json
```

指标本身的值存储在 JSON 文件 `metric.json` 中。

以下是该文件的内容：

```
[
  {
    "MetricName": "New Posts",
    "Timestamp": "Wednesday, June 12, 2013 8:28:20 PM",
    "Value": 0.50,
    "Unit": "Count"
  }
]
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon CloudWatch 开发者指南》中的发布自定义指标。

指定多个维度

以下示例说明了如何指定多个维度。每个维度都指定为一个 Name=Value 对。多个维度之间用逗号隔开：

```
aws cloudwatch put-metric-data --metric-name Buffers --namespace
 MyNameSpace --unit Bytes --value 231434333 --dimensions
 InstanceID=1-23456789,InstanceType=m1.small
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考PutMetricData中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   public static void addMetricDataForAlarm(CloudWatchClient cw, String
fileName) {
       try {
           // Read values from the JSON file.
           JsonParser parser = new JsonFactory().createParser(new
File(fileName));
           com.fasterxml.jackson.databind.JsonNode rootNode = new
ObjectMapper().readTree(parser);
           String customMetricNamespace =
rootNode.findValue("customMetricNamespace").asText();
           String customMetricName =
rootNode.findValue("customMetricName").asText();

           // Set an Instant object.
           String time =
ZonedDateTime.now(ZoneOffset.UTC).format(DateTimeFormatter.ISO_INSTANT);
           Instant instant = Instant.parse(time);
```

```
            MetricDatum datum = MetricDatum.builder()
                    .metricName(customMetricName)
                    .unit(StandardUnit.NONE)
                    .value(1001.00)
                    .timestamp(instant)
                    .build();

            MetricDatum datum2 = MetricDatum.builder()
                    .metricName(customMetricName)
                    .unit(StandardUnit.NONE)
                    .value(1002.00)
                    .timestamp(instant)
                    .build();

            List<MetricDatum> metricDataList = new ArrayList<>();
            metricDataList.add(datum);
            metricDataList.add(datum2);

            PutMetricDataRequest request = PutMetricDataRequest.builder()
                    .namespace(customMetricNamespace)
                    .metricData(metricDataList)
                    .build();

            cw.putMetricData(request);
            System.out.println("Added metric values for for metric " +
customMetricName);

        } catch (CloudWatchException | IOException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考PutMetricData中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

导入 SDK 和客户端模块，然后调用 API。

```
import { PutMetricDataCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-cloudwatch";
import { client } from "../libs/client.js";

const run = async () => {
  // See https://docs.aws.amazon.com/AmazonCloudWatch/latest/APIReference/
API_PutMetricData.html#API_PutMetricData_RequestParameters
  // and https://docs.aws.amazon.com/AmazonCloudWatch/latest/monitoring/
publishingMetrics.html
  // for more information about the parameters in this command.
  const command = new PutMetricDataCommand({
    MetricData: [
      {
        MetricName: "PAGES_VISITED",
        Dimensions: [
          {
            Name: "UNIQUE_PAGES",
            Value: "URLS",
          },
        ],
        Unit: "None",
        Value: 1.0,
      },
    ],
    Namespace: "SITE/TRAFFIC",
  });

  try {
    return await client.send(command);
  } catch (err) {
    console.error(err);
  }
```

```
};

export default run();
```

在单独的模块中创建客户端并将其导出。

```
import { CloudWatchClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-cloudwatch";

export const client = new CloudWatchClient({});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考PutMetricData中的。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });

// Create CloudWatch service object
var cw = new AWS.CloudWatch({ apiVersion: "2010-08-01" });

// Create parameters JSON for putMetricData
var params = {
  MetricData: [
    {
      MetricName: "PAGES_VISITED",
      Dimensions: [
        {
          Name: "UNIQUE_PAGES",
          Value: "URLS",
        },
      ],
```

```
      Unit: "None",
      Value: 1.0,
    },
  ],
  Namespace: "SITE/TRAFFIC",
};

cw.putMetricData(params, function (err, data) {
  if (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  } else {
    console.log("Success", JSON.stringify(data));
  }
});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考PutMetricData中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun addMetricDataForAlarm(fileName: String?) {
    // Read values from the JSON file.
    val parser = JsonFactory().createParser(File(fileName))
    val rootNode = ObjectMapper().readTree<JsonNode>(parser)
    val customMetricNamespace =
 rootNode.findValue("customMetricNamespace").asText()
    val customMetricName = rootNode.findValue("customMetricName").asText()

    // Set an Instant object.
    val time =
 ZonedDateTime.now(ZoneOffset.UTC).format(DateTimeFormatter.ISO_INSTANT)
    val instant = Instant.parse(time)
```

```
    val datum = MetricDatum {
        metricName = customMetricName
        unit = StandardUnit.None
        value = 1001.00
        timestamp = aws.smithy.kotlin.runtime.time.Instant(instant)
    }

    val datum2 = MetricDatum {
        metricName = customMetricName
        unit = StandardUnit.None
        value = 1002.00
        timestamp = aws.smithy.kotlin.runtime.time.Instant(instant)
    }

    val metricDataList = ArrayList<MetricDatum>()
    metricDataList.add(datum)
    metricDataList.add(datum2)

    val request = PutMetricDataRequest {
        namespace = customMetricNamespace
        metricData = metricDataList
    }

    CloudWatchClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { cwClient ->
        cwClient.putMetricData(request)
        println("Added metric values for for metric $customMetricName")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用PutMetricData于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class CloudWatchWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon CloudWatch functions."""

    def __init__(self, cloudwatch_resource):
        """
        :param cloudwatch_resource: A Boto3 CloudWatch resource.
        """
        self.cloudwatch_resource = cloudwatch_resource


    def put_metric_data(self, namespace, name, value, unit):
        """
        Sends a single data value to CloudWatch for a metric. This metric is
 given
        a timestamp of the current UTC time.

        :param namespace: The namespace of the metric.
        :param name: The name of the metric.
        :param value: The value of the metric.
        :param unit: The unit of the metric.
        """
        try:
            metric = self.cloudwatch_resource.Metric(namespace, name)
            metric.put_data(
                Namespace=namespace,
                MetricData=[{"MetricName": name, "Value": value, "Unit": unit}],
            )
            logger.info("Put data for metric %s.%s", namespace, name)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't put data for metric %s.%s", namespace,
 name)
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用PutMetricData于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

Ruby

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
require "aws-sdk-cloudwatch"

# Adds a datapoint to a metric in Amazon CloudWatch.
#
# @param cloudwatch_client [Aws::CloudWatch::Client]
#   An initialized CloudWatch client.
# @param metric_namespace [String] The namespace of the metric to add the
#   datapoint to.
# @param metric_name [String] The name of the metric to add the datapoint to.
# @param dimension_name [String] The name of the dimension to add the
#   datapoint to.
# @param dimension_value [String] The value of the dimension to add the
#   datapoint to.
# @param metric_value [Float] The value of the datapoint.
# @param metric_unit [String] The unit of measurement for the datapoint.
# @return [Boolean]
# @example
#   exit 1 unless datapoint_added_to_metric?(
#     Aws::CloudWatch::Client.new(region: 'us-east-1'),
#     'SITE/TRAFFIC',
#     'UniqueVisitors',
#     'SiteName',
#     'example.com',
#     5_885.0,
#     'Count'
#   )
def datapoint_added_to_metric?(
  cloudwatch_client,
  metric_namespace,
  metric_name,
  dimension_name,
  dimension_value,
```

```
  metric_value,
  metric_unit
)
  cloudwatch_client.put_metric_data(
    namespace: metric_namespace,
    metric_data: [
      {
        metric_name: metric_name,
        dimensions: [
          {
            name: dimension_name,
            value: dimension_value
          }
        ],
        value: metric_value,
        unit: metric_unit
      }
    ]
  )
  puts "Added data about '#{metric_name}' to namespace " \
    "'#{metric_namespace}'."
  return true
rescue StandardError => e
  puts "Error adding data about '#{metric_name}' to namespace " \
    "'#{metric_namespace}': #{e.message}"
  return false
end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考PutMetricData中的。

CloudWatch 使用 AWS SDK 的场景

以下代码示例展示了如何将 Amazon CloudWatch 与AWS软件开发工具包配合使用。每个示例都显示了如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务。

场景以中等水平的经验为目标，可帮助您结合具体环境了解服务操作。

示例

- 使用 AWS SDK 开始使用 CloudWatch 警报
- 使用 AWS SDK 开始使用 CloudWatch 指标、仪表板和警报

- 使用 AWS SDK 管理 CloudWatch 指标和警报

使用 AWS SDK 开始使用 CloudWatch 警报

以下代码示例显示了操作流程：

- 创建警报。
- 禁用警报操作。
- 描述警报。
- 删除警报。

SAP ABAP

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
DATA lt_alarmnames TYPE /aws1/cl_cwtalarmnames_w=>tt_alarmnames.
DATA lo_alarmname TYPE REF TO /aws1/cl_cwtalarmnames_w.

"Create an alarm"
TRY.
    lo_cwt->putmetricalarm(
      iv_alarmname                = iv_alarm_name
      iv_comparisonoperator       = iv_comparison_operator
      iv_evaluationperiods        = iv_evaluation_periods
      iv_metricname               = iv_metric_name
      iv_namespace                = iv_namespace
      iv_statistic                = iv_statistic
      iv_threshold                = iv_threshold
      iv_actionsenabled           = iv_actions_enabled
      iv_alarmdescription         = iv_alarm_description
      iv_unit                     = iv_unit
      iv_period                   = iv_period
```

```
          it_dimensions                = it_dimensions
        ).
        MESSAGE 'Alarm created' TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_cwtlimitexceededfault.
        MESSAGE 'The request processing has exceeded the limit' TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.

    "Create an ABAP internal table for the created alarm."
    CREATE OBJECT lo_alarmname EXPORTING iv_value = iv_alarm_name.
    INSERT lo_alarmname INTO TABLE lt_alarmnames.

    "Disable alarm actions."
    TRY.
        lo_cwt->disablealarmactions(
          it_alarmnames                = lt_alarmnames
        ).
        MESSAGE 'Alarm actions disabled' TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_rt_service_generic INTO DATA(lo_disablealarm_exception).
        DATA(lv_disablealarm_error) = |"{ lo_disablealarm_exception-
>av_err_code }" - { lo_disablealarm_exception->av_err_msg }|.
        MESSAGE lv_disablealarm_error TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.

    "Describe alarm using the same ABAP internal table."
    TRY.
        oo_result = lo_cwt->describealarms(                       " oo_result is
 returned for testing purpose "
          it_alarmnames                = lt_alarmnames
        ).
        MESSAGE 'Alarms retrieved' TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_rt_service_generic INTO DATA(lo_describealarms_exception).
        DATA(lv_describealarms_error) = |"{ lo_describealarms_exception-
>av_err_code }" - { lo_describealarms_exception->av_err_msg }|.
        MESSAGE lv_describealarms_error TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.

    "Delete alarm."
    TRY.
        lo_cwt->deletealarms(
          it_alarmnames = lt_alarmnames
        ).
        MESSAGE 'Alarms deleted' TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_cwtresourcenotfound .
        MESSAGE 'Resource being access is not found.' TYPE 'E'.
```

```
    ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for SAP ABAP API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - DeleteAlarms
  - DescribeAlarms
  - DisableAlarmActions
  - PutMetricAlarm

使用 AWS SDK 开始使用 CloudWatch 指标、仪表板和警报

以下代码示例显示了如何：

- 列出 CloudWatch 命名空间和指标。
- 获取指标和预估账单的统计数据。
- 创建和更新控制面板。
- 创建数据并将数据添加到指标。
- 创建并触发告警，然后查看告警历史记录。
- 添加异常检测器
- 获取指标映像，然后清理资源。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

在命令提示符中运行交互式场景。

```
public class CloudWatchScenario
{
    /*
```

```
    Before running this .NET code example, set up your development environment,
 including your credentials.

    To enable billing metrics and statistics for this example, make sure billing
 alerts are enabled for your account:
    https://docs.aws.amazon.com/AmazonCloudWatch/latest/monitoring/
monitor_estimated_charges_with_cloudwatch.html#turning_on_billing_metrics

    This .NET example performs the following tasks:
        1. List and select a CloudWatch namespace.
        2. List and select a CloudWatch metric.
        3. Get statistics for a CloudWatch metric.
        4. Get estimated billing statistics for the last week.
        5. Create a new CloudWatch dashboard with two metrics.
        6. List current CloudWatch dashboards.
        7. Create a CloudWatch custom metric and add metric data.
        8. Add the custom metric to the dashboard.
        9. Create a CloudWatch alarm for the custom metric.
       10. Describe current CloudWatch alarms.
       11. Get recent data for the custom metric.
       12. Add data to the custom metric to trigger the alarm.
       13. Wait for an alarm state.
       14. Get history for the CloudWatch alarm.
       15. Add an anomaly detector.
       16. Describe current anomaly detectors.
       17. Get and display a metric image.
       18. Clean up resources.
    */

    private static ILogger logger = null!;
    private static CloudWatchWrapper _cloudWatchWrapper = null!;
    private static IConfiguration _configuration = null!;
    private static readonly List<string> _statTypes = new List<string>
 { "SampleCount", "Average", "Sum", "Minimum", "Maximum" };
    private static SingleMetricAnomalyDetector? anomalyDetector = null!;

    static async Task Main(string[] args)
    {
        // Set up dependency injection for the Amazon service.
        using var host = Host.CreateDefaultBuilder(args)
            .ConfigureLogging(logging =>
                logging.AddFilter("System", LogLevel.Debug)
                    .AddFilter<DebugLoggerProvider>("Microsoft",
 LogLevel.Information)
```

```
                    .AddFilter<ConsoleLoggerProvider>("Microsoft",
LogLevel.Trace))
            .ConfigureServices((_, services) =>
            services.AddAWSService<IAmazonCloudWatch>()
            .AddTransient<CloudWatchWrapper>()
        )
        .Build();

        _configuration = new ConfigurationBuilder()
            .SetBasePath(Directory.GetCurrentDirectory())
            .AddJsonFile("settings.json") // Load settings from .json file.
            .AddJsonFile("settings.local.json",
                true) // Optionally, load local settings.
            .Build();

        logger = LoggerFactory.Create(builder => { builder.AddConsole(); })
            .CreateLogger<CloudWatchScenario>();

        _cloudWatchWrapper =
host.Services.GetRequiredService<CloudWatchWrapper>();

        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine("Welcome to the Amazon CloudWatch example scenario.");
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));

        try
        {
            var selectedNamespace = await SelectNamespace();
            var selectedMetric = await SelectMetric(selectedNamespace);
            await GetAndDisplayMetricStatistics(selectedNamespace,
selectedMetric);
            await GetAndDisplayEstimatedBilling();
            await CreateDashboardWithMetrics();
            await ListDashboards();
            await CreateNewCustomMetric();
            await AddMetricToDashboard();
            await CreateMetricAlarm();
            await DescribeAlarms();
            await GetCustomMetricData();
            await AddMetricDataForAlarm();
            await CheckForMetricAlarm();
            await GetAlarmHistory();
            anomalyDetector = await AddAnomalyDetector();
            await DescribeAnomalyDetectors();
```

```
            await GetAndOpenMetricImage();
            await CleanupResources();
        }
        catch (Exception ex)
        {
            logger.LogError(ex, "There was a problem executing the scenario.");
            await CleanupResources();
        }

    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Select a namespace.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>The selected namespace.</returns>
    private static async Task<string> SelectNamespace()
    {
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine($"1. Select a CloudWatch Namespace from a list of
Namespaces.");
        var metrics = await _cloudWatchWrapper.ListMetrics();
        // Get a distinct list of namespaces.
        var namespaces = metrics.Select(m => m.Namespace).Distinct().ToList();
        for (int i = 0; i < namespaces.Count; i++)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"\t{i + 1}. {namespaces[i]}");
        }

        var namespaceChoiceNumber = 0;
        while (namespaceChoiceNumber < 1 || namespaceChoiceNumber >
namespaces.Count)
        {
            Console.WriteLine(
                "Select a namespace by entering a number from the preceding
list:");
            var choice = Console.ReadLine();
            Int32.TryParse(choice, out namespaceChoiceNumber);
        }

        var selectedNamespace = namespaces[namespaceChoiceNumber - 1];

        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));

        return selectedNamespace;
```

```
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Select a metric from a namespace.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="metricNamespace">The namespace for metrics.</param>
    /// <returns>The metric name.</returns>
    private static async Task<Metric> SelectMetric(string metricNamespace)
    {
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine($"2. Select a CloudWatch metric from a namespace.");

        var namespaceMetrics = await
_cloudWatchWrapper.ListMetrics(metricNamespace);

        for (int i = 0; i < namespaceMetrics.Count && i < 15; i++)
        {
            var dimensionsWithValues = namespaceMetrics[i].Dimensions
                .Where(d => !string.Equals("None", d.Value));
            Console.WriteLine($"\t{i + 1}. {namespaceMetrics[i].MetricName} " +
                              $"{string.Join(", :", dimensionsWithValues.Select(d
=> d.Value))}");
        }

        var metricChoiceNumber = 0;
        while (metricChoiceNumber < 1 || metricChoiceNumber >
namespaceMetrics.Count)
        {
            Console.WriteLine(
                "Select a metric by entering a number from the preceding list:");
            var choice = Console.ReadLine();
            Int32.TryParse(choice, out metricChoiceNumber);
        }

        var selectedMetric = namespaceMetrics[metricChoiceNumber - 1];

        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));

        return selectedMetric;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Get and display metric statistics for a specific metric.
    /// </summary>
```

```
    /// <param name="metricNamespace">The namespace for metrics.</param>
    /// <param name="metric">The CloudWatch metric.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    private static async Task GetAndDisplayMetricStatistics(string
metricNamespace, Metric metric)
    {
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine($"3. Get CloudWatch metric statistics for the last
day.");

        for (int i = 0; i < _statTypes.Count; i++)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"\t{i + 1}. {_statTypes[i]}");
        }

        var statisticChoiceNumber = 0;
        while (statisticChoiceNumber < 1 || statisticChoiceNumber >
_statTypes.Count)
        {
            Console.WriteLine(
                "Select a metric statistic by entering a number from the
preceding list:");
            var choice = Console.ReadLine();
            Int32.TryParse(choice, out statisticChoiceNumber);
        }

        var selectedStatistic = _statTypes[statisticChoiceNumber - 1];
        var statisticsList = new List<string> { selectedStatistic };

        var metricStatistics = await
_cloudWatchWrapper.GetMetricStatistics(metricNamespace, metric.MetricName,
statisticsList, metric.Dimensions, 1, 60);

        if (!metricStatistics.Any())
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"No {selectedStatistic} statistics found for
{metric} in namespace {metricNamespace}.");
        }

        metricStatistics = metricStatistics.OrderBy(s => s.Timestamp).ToList();
        for (int i = 0; i < metricStatistics.Count && i < 10; i++)
        {
            var metricStat = metricStatistics[i];
```

```
            var statValue =
metricStat.GetType().GetProperty(selectedStatistic)!.GetValue(metricStat, null);
            Console.WriteLine($"\t{i + 1}. Timestamp
{metricStatistics[i].Timestamp:G} {selectedStatistic}: {statValue}");
        }

        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Get and display estimated billing statistics.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="metricNamespace">The namespace for metrics.</param>
    /// <param name="metric">The CloudWatch metric.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    private static async Task GetAndDisplayEstimatedBilling()
    {
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine($"4. Get CloudWatch estimated billing for the last
week.");

        var billingStatistics = await SetupBillingStatistics();

        for (int i = 0; i < billingStatistics.Count; i++)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"\t{i + 1}. Timestamp
{billingStatistics[i].Timestamp:G} : {billingStatistics[i].Maximum}");
        }

        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Get billing statistics using a call to a wrapper class.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>A collection of billing statistics.</returns>
    private static async Task<List<Datapoint>> SetupBillingStatistics()
    {
        // Make a request for EstimatedCharges with a period of one day for the
past seven days.
        var billingStatistics = await _cloudWatchWrapper.GetMetricStatistics(
            "AWS/Billing",
            "EstimatedCharges",
            new List<string>() { "Maximum" },
```

```
            new List<Dimension>() { new Dimension { Name = "Currency", Value =
"USD" } },
            7,
            86400);

        billingStatistics = billingStatistics.OrderBy(n => n.Timestamp).ToList();

        return billingStatistics;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Create a dashboard with metrics.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="metricNamespace">The namespace for metrics.</param>
    /// <param name="metric">The CloudWatch metric.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    private static async Task CreateDashboardWithMetrics()
    {
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine($"5. Create a new CloudWatch dashboard with metrics.");
        var dashboardName = _configuration["dashboardName"];
        var newDashboard = new DashboardModel();
        _configuration.GetSection("dashboardExampleBody").Bind(newDashboard);
        var newDashboardString = JsonSerializer.Serialize(
            newDashboard,
            new JsonSerializerOptions
            {
                DefaultIgnoreCondition = JsonIgnoreCondition.WhenWritingNull
            });
        var validationMessages =
            await _cloudWatchWrapper.PutDashboard(dashboardName,
newDashboardString);

        Console.WriteLine(validationMessages.Any() ? $"\tValidation messages:" :
null);
        for (int i = 0; i < validationMessages.Count; i++)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"\t{i + 1}. {validationMessages[i].Message}");
        }
        Console.WriteLine($"\tDashboard {dashboardName} was created.");
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
    }

    /// <summary>
```

```
    /// List dashboards.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    private static async Task ListDashboards()
    {
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine($"6. List the CloudWatch dashboards in the current
account.");

        var dashboards = await _cloudWatchWrapper.ListDashboards();

        for (int i = 0; i < dashboards.Count; i++)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"\t{i + 1}. {dashboards[i].DashboardName}");
        }

        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Create and add data for a new custom metric.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    private static async Task CreateNewCustomMetric()
    {
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine($"7. Create and add data for a new custom metric.");

        var customMetricNamespace = _configuration["customMetricNamespace"];
        var customMetricName = _configuration["customMetricName"];

        var customData = await PutRandomMetricData(customMetricName,
customMetricNamespace);

        var valuesString = string.Join(',', customData.Select(d => d.Value));
        Console.WriteLine($"\tAdded metric values for for metric
{customMetricName}: \n\t{valuesString}");

        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Add some metric data using a call to a wrapper class.
```

```
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="customMetricName">The metric name.</param>
    /// <param name="customMetricNamespace">The metric namespace.</param>
    /// <returns></returns>
    private static async Task<List<MetricDatum>> PutRandomMetricData(string
customMetricName,
        string customMetricNamespace)
    {
        List<MetricDatum> customData = new List<MetricDatum>();
        Random rnd = new Random();

        // Add 10 random values up to 100, starting with a timestamp 15 minutes
in the past.
        var utcNowMinus15 = DateTime.UtcNow.AddMinutes(-15);
        for (int i = 0; i < 10; i++)
        {
            var metricValue = rnd.Next(0, 100);
            customData.Add(
                new MetricDatum
                {
                    MetricName = customMetricName,
                    Value = metricValue,
                    TimestampUtc = utcNowMinus15.AddMinutes(i)
                }
            );
        }

        await _cloudWatchWrapper.PutMetricData(customMetricNamespace,
customData);
        return customData;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Add the custom metric to the dashboard.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    private static async Task AddMetricToDashboard()
    {
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine($"8. Add the new custom metric to the dashboard.");

        var dashboardName = _configuration["dashboardName"];

        var customMetricNamespace = _configuration["customMetricNamespace"];
```

```
        var customMetricName = _configuration["customMetricName"];

        var validationMessages = await SetupDashboard(customMetricNamespace,
customMetricName, dashboardName);

        Console.WriteLine(validationMessages.Any() ? $"\tValidation messages:" :
null);
        for (int i = 0; i < validationMessages.Count; i++)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"\t{i + 1}. {validationMessages[i].Message}");
        }
        Console.WriteLine($"\tDashboard {dashboardName} updated with metric
{customMetricName}.");
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Set up a dashboard using a call to the wrapper class.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="customMetricNamespace">The metric namespace.</param>
    /// <param name="customMetricName">The metric name.</param>
    /// <param name="dashboardName">The name of the dashboard.</param>
    /// <returns>A list of validation messages.</returns>
    private static async Task<List<DashboardValidationMessage>> SetupDashboard(
        string customMetricNamespace, string customMetricName, string
dashboardName)
    {
        // Get the dashboard model from configuration.
        var newDashboard = new DashboardModel();
        _configuration.GetSection("dashboardExampleBody").Bind(newDashboard);

        // Add a new metric to the dashboard.
        newDashboard.Widgets.Add(new Widget
        {
            Height = 8,
            Width = 8,
            Y = 8,
            X = 0,
            Type = "metric",
            Properties = new Properties
            {
                Metrics = new List<List<object>>
                    { new() { customMetricNamespace, customMetricName } },
```

```
                View = "timeSeries",
                Region = "us-east-1",
                Stat = "Sum",
                Period = 86400,
                YAxis = new YAxis { Left = new Left { Min = 0, Max = 100 } },
                Title = "Custom Metric Widget",
                LiveData = true,
                Sparkline = true,
                Trend = true,
                Stacked = false,
                SetPeriodToTimeRange = false
            }
        });

        var newDashboardString = JsonSerializer.Serialize(newDashboard,
            new JsonSerializerOptions
            { DefaultIgnoreCondition = JsonIgnoreCondition.WhenWritingNull });
        var validationMessages =
            await _cloudWatchWrapper.PutDashboard(dashboardName,
newDashboardString);

        return validationMessages;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Create a CloudWatch alarm for the new metric.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    private static async Task CreateMetricAlarm()
    {
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine($"9. Create a CloudWatch alarm for the new metric.");

        var customMetricNamespace = _configuration["customMetricNamespace"];
        var customMetricName = _configuration["customMetricName"];

        var alarmName = _configuration["exampleAlarmName"];
        var accountId = _configuration["accountId"];
        var region = _configuration["region"];
        var emailTopic = _configuration["emailTopic"];
        var alarmActions = new List<string>();

        if (GetYesNoResponse(
```

```
                $"\tAdd an email action for topic {emailTopic} to alarm
{alarmName}? (y/n)"))
        {
            _cloudWatchWrapper.AddEmailAlarmAction(accountId, region, emailTopic,
alarmActions);
        }

        await _cloudWatchWrapper.PutMetricEmailAlarm(
            "Example metric alarm",
            alarmName,
            ComparisonOperator.GreaterThanOrEqualToThreshold,
            customMetricName,
            customMetricNamespace,
            100,
            alarmActions);

        Console.WriteLine($"\tAlarm {alarmName} added for metric
{customMetricName}.");
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Describe Alarms.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    private static async Task DescribeAlarms()
    {
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine($"10. Describe CloudWatch alarms in the current
account.");

        var alarms = await _cloudWatchWrapper.DescribeAlarms();
        alarms = alarms.OrderByDescending(a => a.StateUpdatedTimestamp).ToList();

        for (int i = 0; i < alarms.Count && i < 10; i++)
        {
            var alarm = alarms[i];
            Console.WriteLine($"\t{i + 1}. {alarm.AlarmName}");
            Console.WriteLine($"\tState: {alarm.StateValue} for
{alarm.MetricName} {alarm.ComparisonOperator} {alarm.Threshold}");
        }

        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
    }
```

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Get the recent data for the metric.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    private static async Task GetCustomMetricData()
    {
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine($"11. Get current data for new custom metric.");

        var customMetricNamespace = _configuration["customMetricNamespace"];
        var customMetricName = _configuration["customMetricName"];
        var accountId = _configuration["accountId"];

        var query = new List<MetricDataQuery>
        {
            new MetricDataQuery
            {
                AccountId = accountId,
                Id = "m1",
                Label = "Custom Metric Data",
                MetricStat = new MetricStat
                {
                    Metric = new Metric
                    {
                        MetricName = customMetricName,
                        Namespace = customMetricNamespace,
                    },
                    Period = 1,
                    Stat = "Maximum"
                }
            }
        };

        var metricData = await _cloudWatchWrapper.GetMetricData(
            20,
            true,
            DateTime.UtcNow.AddMinutes(1),
            20,
            query);

        for (int i = 0; i < metricData.Count; i++)
        {
            for (int j = 0; j < metricData[i].Values.Count; j++)
```

```
            {
                Console.WriteLine(
                    $"\tTimestamp {metricData[i].Timestamps[j]:G} Value:
{metricData[i].Values[j]}");
            }
        }

        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Add metric data to trigger an alarm.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    private static async Task AddMetricDataForAlarm()
    {
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine($"12. Add metric data to the custom metric to trigger
an alarm.");

        var customMetricNamespace = _configuration["customMetricNamespace"];
        var customMetricName = _configuration["customMetricName"];
        var nowUtc = DateTime.UtcNow;
        List<MetricDatum> customData = new List<MetricDatum>
        {
            new MetricDatum
            {
                MetricName = customMetricName,
                Value = 101,
                TimestampUtc = nowUtc.AddMinutes(-2)
            },
            new MetricDatum
            {
                MetricName = customMetricName,
                Value = 101,
                TimestampUtc = nowUtc.AddMinutes(-1)
            },
            new MetricDatum
            {
                MetricName = customMetricName,
                Value = 101,
                TimestampUtc = nowUtc
            }
        };
```

```
        var valuesString = string.Join(',', customData.Select(d => d.Value));
        Console.WriteLine($"\tAdded metric values for for metric
{customMetricName}: \n\t{valuesString}");
        await _cloudWatchWrapper.PutMetricData(customMetricNamespace,
customData);

        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Check for a metric alarm using the DescribeAlarmsForMetric action.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    private static async Task CheckForMetricAlarm()
    {
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine($"13. Checking for an alarm state.");

        var customMetricNamespace = _configuration["customMetricNamespace"];
        var customMetricName = _configuration["customMetricName"];
        var hasAlarm = false;
        var retries = 10;
        while (!hasAlarm && retries > 0)
        {
            var alarms = await
_cloudWatchWrapper.DescribeAlarmsForMetric(customMetricNamespace,
customMetricName);
            hasAlarm = alarms.Any(a => a.StateValue == StateValue.ALARM);
            retries--;
            Thread.Sleep(20000);
        }

        Console.WriteLine(hasAlarm
            ? $"\tAlarm state found for {customMetricName}."
            : $"\tNo Alarm state found for {customMetricName} after 10
retries.");

        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Get history for an alarm.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
```

```
    private static async Task GetAlarmHistory()
    {
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine($"14. Get alarm history.");

        var exampleAlarmName = _configuration["exampleAlarmName"];

        var alarmHistory = await
_cloudWatchWrapper.DescribeAlarmHistory(exampleAlarmName, 2);

        for (int i = 0; i < alarmHistory.Count; i++)
        {
            var history = alarmHistory[i];
            Console.WriteLine($"\t{i + 1}. {history.HistorySummary}, time
{history.Timestamp:g}");
        }
        if (!alarmHistory.Any())
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"\tNo alarm history data found for
{exampleAlarmName}.");
        }

        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Add an anomaly detector.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    private static async Task<SingleMetricAnomalyDetector> AddAnomalyDetector()
    {
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine($"15. Add an anomaly detector.");

        var customMetricNamespace = _configuration["customMetricNamespace"];
        var customMetricName = _configuration["customMetricName"];

        var detector = new SingleMetricAnomalyDetector
        {
            MetricName = customMetricName,
            Namespace = customMetricNamespace,
            Stat = "Maximum"
        };
        await _cloudWatchWrapper.PutAnomalyDetector(detector);
```

```
        Console.WriteLine($"\tAdded anomaly detector for metric
{customMetricName}.");

        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        return detector;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Describe anomaly detectors.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    private static async Task DescribeAnomalyDetectors()
    {
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine($"16. Describe anomaly detectors in the current
account.");

        var customMetricNamespace = _configuration["customMetricNamespace"];
        var customMetricName = _configuration["customMetricName"];

        var detectors = await
_cloudWatchWrapper.DescribeAnomalyDetectors(customMetricNamespace,
customMetricName);

        for (int i = 0; i < detectors.Count; i++)
        {
            var detector = detectors[i];
            Console.WriteLine($"\t{i + 1}.
{detector.SingleMetricAnomalyDetector.MetricName}, state
{detector.StateValue}");
        }

        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Fetch and open a metrics image for a CloudWatch metric and namespace.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    private static async Task GetAndOpenMetricImage()
    {
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine("17. Get a metric image from CloudWatch.");
```

```
        Console.WriteLine($"\tGetting Image data for custom metric.");
        var customMetricNamespace = _configuration["customMetricNamespace"];
        var customMetricName = _configuration["customMetricName"];

        var memoryStream = await
_cloudWatchWrapper.GetTimeSeriesMetricImage(customMetricNamespace,
customMetricName, "Maximum", 10);
        var file = _cloudWatchWrapper.SaveMetricImage(memoryStream,
"MetricImages");

        ProcessStartInfo info = new ProcessStartInfo();

        Console.WriteLine($"\tFile saved as {Path.GetFileName(file)}.");
        Console.WriteLine($"\tPress enter to open the image.");
        Console.ReadLine();
        info.FileName = Path.Combine("ms-photos://", file);
        info.UseShellExecute = true;
        info.CreateNoWindow = true;
        info.Verb = string.Empty;

        Process.Start(info);

        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Clean up created resources.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="metricNamespace">The namespace for metrics.</param>
    /// <param name="metric">The CloudWatch metric.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    private static async Task CleanupResources()
    {
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine($"18. Clean up resources.");

        var dashboardName = _configuration["dashboardName"];
        if (GetYesNoResponse($"\tDelete dashboard {dashboardName}? (y/n)"))
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"\tDeleting dashboard.");
            var dashboardList = new List<string> { dashboardName };
            await _cloudWatchWrapper.DeleteDashboards(dashboardList);
        }
```

```
        var alarmName = _configuration["exampleAlarmName"];
        if (GetYesNoResponse($"\tDelete alarm {alarmName}? (y/n)"))
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"\tCleaning up alarms.");
            var alarms = new List<string> { alarmName };
            await _cloudWatchWrapper.DeleteAlarms(alarms);
        }

        if (GetYesNoResponse($"\tDelete anomaly detector? (y/n)") &&
 anomalyDetector != null)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"\tCleaning up anomaly detector.");

            await _cloudWatchWrapper.DeleteAnomalyDetector(
                anomalyDetector);
        }

        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Get a yes or no response from the user.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="question">The question string to print on the console.</
param>
    /// <returns>True if the user responds with a yes.</returns>
    private static bool GetYesNoResponse(string question)
    {
        Console.WriteLine(question);
        var ynResponse = Console.ReadLine();
        var response = ynResponse != null &&
                       ynResponse.Equals("y",
                           StringComparison.InvariantCultureIgnoreCase);
        return response;
    }
}
```

场景中用于 CloudWatch 操作的封装方法。

```
/// <summary>
/// Wrapper class for Amazon CloudWatch methods.
/// </summary>
```

```
public class CloudWatchWrapper
{
    private readonly IAmazonCloudWatch _amazonCloudWatch;
    private readonly ILogger<CloudWatchWrapper> _logger;

    /// <summary>
    /// Constructor for the CloudWatch wrapper.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="amazonCloudWatch">The injected CloudWatch client.</param>
    /// <param name="logger">The injected logger for the wrapper.</param>
    public CloudWatchWrapper(IAmazonCloudWatch amazonCloudWatch,
 ILogger<CloudWatchWrapper> logger)

    {
        _logger = logger;
        _amazonCloudWatch = amazonCloudWatch;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// List metrics available, optionally within a namespace.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="metricNamespace">Optional CloudWatch namespace to use when
 listing metrics.</param>
    /// <param name="filter">Optional dimension filter.</param>
    /// <param name="metricName">Optional metric name filter.</param>
    /// <returns>The list of metrics.</returns>
    public async Task<List<Metric>> ListMetrics(string? metricNamespace = null,
 DimensionFilter? filter = null, string? metricName = null)
    {
        var results = new List<Metric>();
        var paginateMetrics = _amazonCloudWatch.Paginators.ListMetrics(
            new ListMetricsRequest
            {
                Namespace = metricNamespace,
                Dimensions = filter != null ? new List<DimensionFilter>
 { filter } : null,
                MetricName = metricName
            });
        // Get the entire list using the paginator.
        await foreach (var metric in paginateMetrics.Metrics)
        {
            results.Add(metric);
        }
```

```
        return results;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Wrapper to get statistics for a specific CloudWatch metric.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="metricNamespace">The namespace of the metric.</param>
    /// <param name="metricName">The name of the metric.</param>
    /// <param name="statistics">The list of statistics to include.</param>
    /// <param name="dimensions">The list of dimensions to include.</param>
    /// <param name="days">The number of days in the past to include.</param>
    /// <param name="period">The period for the data.</param>
    /// <returns>A list of DataPoint objects for the statistics.</returns>
    public async Task<List<Datapoint>> GetMetricStatistics(string
 metricNamespace,
        string metricName, List<string> statistics, List<Dimension> dimensions,
 int days, int period)
    {
        var metricStatistics = await _amazonCloudWatch.GetMetricStatisticsAsync(
            new GetMetricStatisticsRequest()
            {
                Namespace = metricNamespace,
                MetricName = metricName,
                Dimensions = dimensions,
                Statistics = statistics,
                StartTimeUtc = DateTime.UtcNow.AddDays(-days),
                EndTimeUtc = DateTime.UtcNow,
                Period = period
            });

        return metricStatistics.Datapoints;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Wrapper to create or add to a dashboard with metrics.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="dashboardName">The name for the dashboard.</param>
    /// <param name="dashboardBody">The metric data in JSON for the dashboard.</
param>
    /// <returns>A list of validation messages for the dashboard.</returns>
    public async Task<List<DashboardValidationMessage>> PutDashboard(string
 dashboardName,
        string dashboardBody)
    {
```

```
        // Updating a dashboard replaces all contents.
        // Best practice is to include a text widget indicating this dashboard
was created programmatically.
        var dashboardResponse = await _amazonCloudWatch.PutDashboardAsync(
            new PutDashboardRequest()
            {
                DashboardName = dashboardName,
                DashboardBody = dashboardBody
            });

        return dashboardResponse.DashboardValidationMessages;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Get information on a dashboard.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="dashboardName">The name of the dashboard.</param>
    /// <returns>A JSON object with dashboard information.</returns>
    public async Task<string> GetDashboard(string dashboardName)
    {
        var dashboardResponse = await _amazonCloudWatch.GetDashboardAsync(
            new GetDashboardRequest()
            {
                DashboardName = dashboardName
            });

        return dashboardResponse.DashboardBody;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Get a list of dashboards.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>A list of DashboardEntry objects.</returns>
    public async Task<List<DashboardEntry>> ListDashboards()
    {
        var results = new List<DashboardEntry>();
        var paginateDashboards = _amazonCloudWatch.Paginators.ListDashboards(
            new ListDashboardsRequest());
        // Get the entire list using the paginator.
        await foreach (var data in paginateDashboards.DashboardEntries)
        {
            results.Add(data);
```

```
        }

        return results;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Wrapper to add metric data to a CloudWatch metric.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="metricNamespace">The namespace of the metric.</param>
    /// <param name="metricData">A data object for the metric data.</param>
    /// <returns>True if successful.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> PutMetricData(string metricNamespace,
        List<MetricDatum> metricData)
    {
        var putDataResponse = await _amazonCloudWatch.PutMetricDataAsync(
            new PutMetricDataRequest()
            {
                MetricData = metricData,
                Namespace = metricNamespace,
            });

        return putDataResponse.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Get an image for a metric graphed over time.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="metricNamespace">The namespace of the metric.</param>
    /// <param name="metric">The name of the metric.</param>
    /// <param name="stat">The name of the stat to chart.</param>
    /// <param name="period">The period to use for the chart.</param>
    /// <returns>A memory stream for the chart image.</returns>
    public async Task<MemoryStream> GetTimeSeriesMetricImage(string
metricNamespace, string metric, string stat, int period)
    {
        var metricImageWidget = new
        {
            title = "Example Metric Graph",
            view = "timeSeries",
            stacked = false,
            period = period,
            width = 1400,
            height = 600,
            metrics = new List<List<object>>
```

```
                { new() { metricNamespace, metric, new { stat } } }
        };

        var metricImageWidgetString =
 JsonSerializer.Serialize(metricImageWidget);
        var imageResponse = await _amazonCloudWatch.GetMetricWidgetImageAsync(
            new GetMetricWidgetImageRequest()
            {
                MetricWidget = metricImageWidgetString
            });

        return imageResponse.MetricWidgetImage;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Save a metric image to a file.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="memoryStream">The MemoryStream for the metric image.</param>
    /// <param name="metricName">The name of the metric.</param>
    /// <returns>The path to the file.</returns>
    public string SaveMetricImage(MemoryStream memoryStream, string metricName)
    {
        var metricFileName = $"{metricName}_{DateTime.Now.Ticks}.png";
        using var sr = new StreamReader(memoryStream);
        // Writes the memory stream to a file.
        File.WriteAllBytes(metricFileName, memoryStream.ToArray());
        var filePath = Path.Join(AppDomain.CurrentDomain.BaseDirectory,
            metricFileName);
        return filePath;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Get data for CloudWatch metrics.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="minutesOfData">The number of minutes of data to include.</
param>
    /// <param name="useDescendingTime">True to return the data descending by
 time.</param>
    /// <param name="endDateUtc">The end date for the data, in UTC.</param>
    /// <param name="maxDataPoints">The maximum data points to include.</param>
    /// <param name="dataQueries">Optional data queries to include.</param>
    /// <returns>A list of the requested metric data.</returns>
    public async Task<List<MetricDataResult>> GetMetricData(int minutesOfData,
 bool useDescendingTime, DateTime? endDateUtc = null,
```

```
        int maxDataPoints = 0, List<MetricDataQuery>? dataQueries = null)
    {
        var metricData = new List<MetricDataResult>();
        // If no end time is provided, use the current time for the end time.
        endDateUtc ??= DateTime.UtcNow;
        var timeZoneOffset =
 TimeZoneInfo.Local.GetUtcOffset(endDateUtc.Value.ToLocalTime());
        var startTimeUtc = endDateUtc.Value.AddMinutes(-minutesOfData);
        // The timezone string should be in the format +0000, so use the timezone
 offset to format it correctly.
        var timeZoneString = $"{timeZoneOffset.Hours:D2}
{timeZoneOffset.Minutes:D2}";
        var paginatedMetricData = _amazonCloudWatch.Paginators.GetMetricData(
            new GetMetricDataRequest()
            {
                StartTimeUtc = startTimeUtc,
                EndTimeUtc = endDateUtc.Value,
                LabelOptions = new LabelOptions { Timezone = timeZoneString },
                ScanBy = useDescendingTime ? ScanBy.TimestampDescending :
 ScanBy.TimestampAscending,
                MaxDatapoints = maxDataPoints,
                MetricDataQueries = dataQueries,
            });

        await foreach (var data in paginatedMetricData.MetricDataResults)
        {
            metricData.Add(data);
        }
        return metricData;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Add a metric alarm to send an email when the metric passes a threshold.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="alarmDescription">A description of the alarm.</param>
    /// <param name="alarmName">The name for the alarm.</param>
    /// <param name="comparison">The type of comparison to use.</param>
    /// <param name="metricName">The name of the metric for the alarm.</param>
    /// <param name="metricNamespace">The namespace of the metric.</param>
    /// <param name="threshold">The threshold value for the alarm.</param>
    /// <param name="alarmActions">Optional actions to execute when in an alarm
 state.</param>
    /// <returns>True if successful.</returns>
```

```
   public async Task<bool> PutMetricEmailAlarm(string alarmDescription, string
alarmName, ComparisonOperator comparison,
       string metricName, string metricNamespace, double threshold, List<string>
alarmActions = null!)
   {
       try
       {
           var putEmailAlarmResponse = await
_amazonCloudWatch.PutMetricAlarmAsync(
               new PutMetricAlarmRequest()
               {
                   AlarmActions = alarmActions,
                   AlarmDescription = alarmDescription,
                   AlarmName = alarmName,
                   ComparisonOperator = comparison,
                   Threshold = threshold,
                   Namespace = metricNamespace,
                   MetricName = metricName,
                   EvaluationPeriods = 1,
                   Period = 10,
                   Statistic = new Statistic("Maximum"),
                   DatapointsToAlarm = 1,
                   TreatMissingData = "ignore"
               });
           return putEmailAlarmResponse.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK;
       }
       catch (LimitExceededException lex)
       {
           _logger.LogError(lex, $"Unable to add alarm {alarmName}. Alarm quota
has already been reached.");
       }

       return false;
   }

   /// <summary>
   /// Add specific email actions to a list of action strings for a CloudWatch
alarm.
   /// </summary>
   /// <param name="accountId">The AccountId for the alarm.</param>
   /// <param name="region">The region for the alarm.</param>
   /// <param name="emailTopicName">An Amazon Simple Notification Service (SNS)
topic for the alarm email.</param>
```

```
    /// <param name="alarmActions">Optional list of existing alarm actions to
 append to.</param>
    /// <returns>A list of string actions for an alarm.</returns>
    public List<string> AddEmailAlarmAction(string accountId, string region,
        string emailTopicName, List<string>? alarmActions = null)
    {
        alarmActions ??= new List<string>();
        var snsAlarmAction = $"arn:aws:sns:{region}:{accountId}:
{emailTopicName}";
        alarmActions.Add(snsAlarmAction);
        return alarmActions;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Describe the current alarms, optionally filtered by state.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="stateValue">Optional filter for alarm state.</param>
    /// <returns>The list of alarm data.</returns>
    public async Task<List<MetricAlarm>> DescribeAlarms(StateValue? stateValue =
 null)
    {
        List<MetricAlarm> alarms = new List<MetricAlarm>();
        var paginatedDescribeAlarms =
 _amazonCloudWatch.Paginators.DescribeAlarms(
            new DescribeAlarmsRequest()
            {
                StateValue = stateValue
            });

        await foreach (var data in paginatedDescribeAlarms.MetricAlarms)
        {
            alarms.Add(data);
        }
        return alarms;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Describe the current alarms for a specific metric.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="metricNamespace">The namespace of the metric.</param>
    /// <param name="metricName">The name of the metric.</param>
    /// <returns>The list of alarm data.</returns>
    public async Task<List<MetricAlarm>> DescribeAlarmsForMetric(string
 metricNamespace, string metricName)
```

```
    {
        var alarmsResult = await _amazonCloudWatch.DescribeAlarmsForMetricAsync(
            new DescribeAlarmsForMetricRequest()
            {
                Namespace = metricNamespace,
                MetricName = metricName
            });

        return alarmsResult.MetricAlarms;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Describe the history of an alarm for a number of days in the past.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="alarmName">The name of the alarm.</param>
    /// <param name="historyDays">The number of days in the past.</param>
    /// <returns>The list of alarm history data.</returns>
    public async Task<List<AlarmHistoryItem>> DescribeAlarmHistory(string
alarmName, int historyDays)
    {
        List<AlarmHistoryItem> alarmHistory = new List<AlarmHistoryItem>();
        var paginatedAlarmHistory =
_amazonCloudWatch.Paginators.DescribeAlarmHistory(
            new DescribeAlarmHistoryRequest()
            {
                AlarmName = alarmName,
                EndDateUtc = DateTime.UtcNow,
                HistoryItemType = HistoryItemType.StateUpdate,
                StartDateUtc = DateTime.UtcNow.AddDays(-historyDays)
            });

        await foreach (var data in paginatedAlarmHistory.AlarmHistoryItems)
        {
            alarmHistory.Add(data);
        }
        return alarmHistory;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Delete a list of alarms from CloudWatch.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="alarmNames">A list of names of alarms to delete.</param>
    /// <returns>True if successful.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> DeleteAlarms(List<string> alarmNames)
```

```
    {
        var deleteAlarmsResult = await _amazonCloudWatch.DeleteAlarmsAsync(
            new DeleteAlarmsRequest()
            {
                AlarmNames = alarmNames
            });

        return deleteAlarmsResult.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Disable the actions for a list of alarms from CloudWatch.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="alarmNames">A list of names of alarms.</param>
    /// <returns>True if successful.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> DisableAlarmActions(List<string> alarmNames)
    {
        var disableAlarmActionsResult = await
_amazonCloudWatch.DisableAlarmActionsAsync(
            new DisableAlarmActionsRequest()
            {
                AlarmNames = alarmNames
            });

        return disableAlarmActionsResult.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Enable the actions for a list of alarms from CloudWatch.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="alarmNames">A list of names of alarms.</param>
    /// <returns>True if successful.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> EnableAlarmActions(List<string> alarmNames)
    {
        var enableAlarmActionsResult = await
_amazonCloudWatch.EnableAlarmActionsAsync(
            new EnableAlarmActionsRequest()
            {
                AlarmNames = alarmNames
            });

        return enableAlarmActionsResult.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }
```

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Add an anomaly detector for a single metric.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="anomalyDetector">A single metric anomaly detector.</param>
    /// <returns>True if successful.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> PutAnomalyDetector(SingleMetricAnomalyDetector
anomalyDetector)
    {
        var putAlarmDetectorResult = await
_amazonCloudWatch.PutAnomalyDetectorAsync(
            new PutAnomalyDetectorRequest()
            {
                SingleMetricAnomalyDetector = anomalyDetector
            });

        return putAlarmDetectorResult.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Describe anomaly detectors for a metric and namespace.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="metricNamespace">The namespace of the metric.</param>
    /// <param name="metricName">The metric of the anomaly detectors.</param>
    /// <returns>The list of detectors.</returns>
    public async Task<List<AnomalyDetector>> DescribeAnomalyDetectors(string
metricNamespace, string metricName)
    {
        List<AnomalyDetector> detectors = new List<AnomalyDetector>();
        var paginatedDescribeAnomalyDetectors =
_amazonCloudWatch.Paginators.DescribeAnomalyDetectors(
            new DescribeAnomalyDetectorsRequest()
            {
                MetricName = metricName,
                Namespace = metricNamespace
            });

        await foreach (var data in
paginatedDescribeAnomalyDetectors.AnomalyDetectors)
        {
            detectors.Add(data);
        }

        return detectors;
    }
```

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Delete a single metric anomaly detector.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="anomalyDetector">The anomaly detector to delete.</param>
    /// <returns>True if successful.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> DeleteAnomalyDetector(SingleMetricAnomalyDetector
 anomalyDetector)
    {
        var deleteAnomalyDetectorResponse = await
 _amazonCloudWatch.DeleteAnomalyDetectorAsync(
            new DeleteAnomalyDetectorRequest()
            {
                SingleMetricAnomalyDetector = anomalyDetector
            });

        return deleteAnomalyDetectorResponse.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Delete a list of CloudWatch dashboards.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="dashboardNames">List of dashboard names to delete.</param>
    /// <returns>True if successful.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> DeleteDashboards(List<string> dashboardNames)
    {
        var deleteDashboardsResponse = await
 _amazonCloudWatch.DeleteDashboardsAsync(
            new DeleteDashboardsRequest()
            {
                DashboardNames = dashboardNames
            });

        return deleteDashboardsResponse.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for .NET API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - DeleteAlarms
  - DeleteAnomalyDetector
  - DeleteDashboards

- DescribeAlarmHistory
- DescribeAlarms
- DescribeAlarmsForMetric
- DescribeAnomalyDetectors
- GetMetricData
- GetMetricStatistics
- GetMetricWidgetImage
- ListMetrics
- PutAnomalyDetector
- PutDashboard
- PutMetricAlarm
- PutMetricData

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import com.fasterxml.jackson.core.JsonFactory;
import com.fasterxml.jackson.core.JsonParser;
import com.fasterxml.jackson.databind.ObjectMapper;
import software.amazon.awssdk.auth.credentials.ProfileCredentialsProvider;
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.SdkBytes;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.CloudWatchClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.model.AlarmHistoryItem;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.model.AlarmType;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.model.AnomalyDetector;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.model.CloudWatchException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.model.ComparisonOperator;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.model.DashboardValidationMessage;
```

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.model.Datapoint;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.model.DeleteAlarmsRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.model.DeleteAnomalyDetectorRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.model.DeleteDashboardsRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.model.DescribeAlarmHistoryRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.model.DescribeAlarmHistoryResponse;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.model.DescribeAlarmsForMetricRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.model.DescribeAlarmsForMetricResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.model.DescribeAlarmsRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.model.DescribeAlarmsResponse;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.model.DescribeAnomalyDetectorsRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.model.DescribeAnomalyDetectorsResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.model.Dimension;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.model.GetMetricDataRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.model.GetMetricDataResponse;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.model.GetMetricStatisticsRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.model.GetMetricStatisticsResponse;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.model.GetMetricWidgetImageRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.model.GetMetricWidgetImageResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.model.HistoryItemType;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.model.ListMetricsRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.model.ListMetricsResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.model.Metric;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.model.MetricAlarm;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.model.MetricDataQuery;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.model.MetricDataResult;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.model.MetricDatum;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.model.MetricStat;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.model.PutAnomalyDetectorRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.model.PutDashboardRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.model.PutDashboardResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.model.PutMetricAlarmRequest;
```

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.model.PutMetricDataRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.model.ScanBy;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.model.SingleMetricAnomalyDetector;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.model.StandardUnit;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.model.Statistic;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.paginators.ListDashboardsIterable;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.paginators.ListMetricsIterable;
import java.io.BufferedReader;
import java.io.File;
import java.io.FileOutputStream;
import java.io.IOException;
import java.io.InputStreamReader;
import java.nio.file.Files;
import java.nio.file.Paths;
import java.time.Instant;
import java.time.ZoneOffset;
import java.time.ZonedDateTime;
import java.time.format.DateTimeFormatter;
import java.time.temporal.ChronoUnit;
import java.util.ArrayList;
import java.util.List;
import java.util.Scanner;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 *
 * To enable billing metrics and statistics for this example, make sure billing
 * alerts are enabled for your account:
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/AmazonCloudWatch/latest/monitoring/
monitor_estimated_charges_with_cloudwatch.html#turning_on_billing_metrics
 *
 * This Java code example performs the following tasks:
 *
 * 1. List available namespaces from Amazon CloudWatch.
 * 2. List available metrics within the selected Namespace.
 * 3. Get statistics for the selected metric over the last day.
```

```
 * 4. Get CloudWatch estimated billing for the last week.
 * 5. Create a new CloudWatch dashboard with metrics.
 * 6. List dashboards using a paginator.
 * 7. Create a new custom metric by adding data for it.
 * 8. Add the custom metric to the dashboard.
 * 9. Create an alarm for the custom metric.
 * 10. Describe current alarms.
 * 11. Get current data for the new custom metric.
 * 12. Push data into the custom metric to trigger the alarm.
 * 13. Check the alarm state using the action DescribeAlarmsForMetric.
 * 14. Get alarm history for the new alarm.
 * 15. Add an anomaly detector for the custom metric.
 * 16. Describe current anomaly detectors.
 * 17. Get a metric image for the custom metric.
 * 18. Clean up the Amazon CloudWatch resources.
 */
public class CloudWatchScenario {
    public static final String DASHES = new String(new char[80]).replace("\0",
 "-");

    public static void main(String[] args) throws IOException {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                  <myDate> <costDateWeek> <dashboardName> <dashboardJson>
 <dashboardAdd> <settings> <metricImage> \s

                Where:
                  myDate - The start date to use to get metric statistics. (For
 example, 2023-01-11T18:35:24.00Z.)\s
                  costDateWeek - The start date to use to get AWS/Billinget
 statistics. (For example, 2023-01-11T18:35:24.00Z.)\s
                  dashboardName - The name of the dashboard to create.\s
                  dashboardJson - The location of a JSON file to use to create a
 dashboard. (See Readme file.)\s
                  dashboardAdd - The location of a JSON file to use to update a
 dashboard. (See Readme file.)\s
                  settings - The location of a JSON file from which various
 values are read. (See Readme file.)\s
                  metricImage - The location of a BMP file that is used to create
 a graph.\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 7) {
```

```
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        String myDate = args[0];
        String costDateWeek = args[1];
        String dashboardName = args[2];
        String dashboardJson = args[3];
        String dashboardAdd = args[4];
        String settings = args[5];
        String metricImage = args[6];

        Double dataPoint = Double.parseDouble("10.0");
        Scanner sc = new Scanner(System.in);
        CloudWatchClient cw = CloudWatchClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .credentialsProvider(ProfileCredentialsProvider.create())
                .build();

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("Welcome to the Amazon CloudWatch example scenario.");
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println(
                "1. List at least five available unique namespaces from Amazon
CloudWatch. Select one from the list.");
        ArrayList<String> list = listNameSpaces(cw);
        for (int z = 0; z < 5; z++) {
            int index = z + 1;
            System.out.println("    " + index + ". " + list.get(z));
        }

        String selectedNamespace = "";
        String selectedMetrics = "";
        int num = Integer.parseInt(sc.nextLine());
        if (1 <= num && num <= 5) {
            selectedNamespace = list.get(num - 1);
        } else {
            System.out.println("You did not select a valid option.");
            System.exit(1);
        }
        System.out.println("You selected " + selectedNamespace);
```

```
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("2. List available metrics within the selected
namespace and select one from the list.");
        ArrayList<String> metList = listMets(cw, selectedNamespace);
        for (int z = 0; z < 5; z++) {
            int index = z + 1;
            System.out.println("    " + index + ". " + metList.get(z));
        }
        num = Integer.parseInt(sc.nextLine());
        if (1 <= num && num <= 5) {
            selectedMetrics = metList.get(num - 1);
        } else {
            System.out.println("You did not select a valid option.");
            System.exit(1);
        }
        System.out.println("You selected " + selectedMetrics);
        Dimension myDimension = getSpecificMet(cw, selectedNamespace);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("3. Get statistics for the selected metric over the
last day.");
        String metricOption = "";
        ArrayList<String> statTypes = new ArrayList<>();
        statTypes.add("SampleCount");
        statTypes.add("Average");
        statTypes.add("Sum");
        statTypes.add("Minimum");
        statTypes.add("Maximum");

        for (int t = 0; t < 5; t++) {
            System.out.println("    " + (t + 1) + ". " + statTypes.get(t));
        }
        System.out.println("Select a metric statistic by entering a number from
the preceding list:");
        num = Integer.parseInt(sc.nextLine());
        if (1 <= num && num <= 5) {
            metricOption = statTypes.get(num - 1);
        } else {
            System.out.println("You did not select a valid option.");
            System.exit(1);
        }
```

```
        System.out.println("You selected " + metricOption);
        getAndDisplayMetricStatistics(cw, selectedNamespace, selectedMetrics,
metricOption, myDate, myDimension);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("4. Get CloudWatch estimated billing for the last
week.");
        getMetricStatistics(cw, costDateWeek);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("5. Create a new CloudWatch dashboard with metrics.");
        createDashboardWithMetrics(cw, dashboardName, dashboardJson);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("6. List dashboards using a paginator.");
        listDashboards(cw);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("7. Create a new custom metric by adding data to
it.");
        createNewCustomMetric(cw, dataPoint);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("8. Add an additional metric to the dashboard.");
        addMetricToDashboard(cw, dashboardAdd, dashboardName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("9. Create an alarm for the custom metric.");
        String alarmName = createAlarm(cw, settings);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("10. Describe ten current alarms.");
        describeAlarms(cw);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("11. Get current data for new custom metric.");
```

```
        getCustomMetricData(cw, settings);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("12. Push data into the custom metric to trigger the
 alarm.");
        addMetricDataForAlarm(cw, settings);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("13. Check the alarm state using the action
 DescribeAlarmsForMetric.");
        checkForMetricAlarm(cw, settings);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("14. Get alarm history for the new alarm.");
        getAlarmHistory(cw, settings, myDate);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("15. Add an anomaly detector for the custom metric.");
        addAnomalyDetector(cw, settings);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("16. Describe current anomaly detectors.");
        describeAnomalyDetectors(cw, settings);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("17. Get a metric image for the custom metric.");
        getAndOpenMetricImage(cw, metricImage);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("18. Clean up the Amazon CloudWatch resources.");
        deleteDashboard(cw, dashboardName);
        deleteCWAlarm(cw, alarmName);
        deleteAnomalyDetector(cw, settings);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
```

```
        System.out.println("The Amazon CloudWatch example scenario is
complete.");
        System.out.println(DASHES);
        cw.close();
    }

    public static void deleteAnomalyDetector(CloudWatchClient cw, String
fileName) {
        try {
            // Read values from the JSON file.
            JsonParser parser = new JsonFactory().createParser(new
File(fileName));
            com.fasterxml.jackson.databind.JsonNode rootNode = new
ObjectMapper().readTree(parser);
            String customMetricNamespace =
rootNode.findValue("customMetricNamespace").asText();
            String customMetricName =
rootNode.findValue("customMetricName").asText();

            SingleMetricAnomalyDetector singleMetricAnomalyDetector =
SingleMetricAnomalyDetector.builder()
                    .metricName(customMetricName)
                    .namespace(customMetricNamespace)
                    .stat("Maximum")
                    .build();

            DeleteAnomalyDetectorRequest request =
DeleteAnomalyDetectorRequest.builder()
                    .singleMetricAnomalyDetector(singleMetricAnomalyDetector)
                    .build();

            cw.deleteAnomalyDetector(request);
            System.out.println("Successfully deleted the Anomaly Detector.");

        } catch (CloudWatchException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        } catch (IOException e) {
            e.printStackTrace();
        }
    }

    public static void deleteCWAlarm(CloudWatchClient cw, String alarmName) {
        try {
```

```
            DeleteAlarmsRequest request = DeleteAlarmsRequest.builder()
                    .alarmNames(alarmName)
                    .build();

            cw.deleteAlarms(request);
            System.out.println("Successfully deleted alarm " + alarmName);

        } catch (CloudWatchException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void deleteDashboard(CloudWatchClient cw, String dashboardName)
{
        try {
            DeleteDashboardsRequest dashboardsRequest =
DeleteDashboardsRequest.builder()
                    .dashboardNames(dashboardName)
                    .build();
            cw.deleteDashboards(dashboardsRequest);
            System.out.println(dashboardName + " was successfully deleted.");

        } catch (CloudWatchException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void getAndOpenMetricImage(CloudWatchClient cw, String
fileName) {
        System.out.println("Getting Image data for custom metric.");
        try {
            String myJSON = "{\n" +
                    "  \"title\": \"Example Metric Graph\",\n" +
                    "  \"view\": \"timeSeries\",\n" +
                    "  \"stacked \": false,\n" +
                    "  \"period\": 10,\n" +
                    "  \"width\": 1400,\n" +
                    "  \"height\": 600,\n" +
                    "  \"metrics\": [\n" +
                    "    [\n" +
                    "      \"AWS/Billing\",\n" +
                    "      \"EstimatedCharges\",\n" +
```

```
                    "      \"Currency\",\n" +
                    "      \"USD\"\n" +
                    "    ]\n" +
                    "  ]\n" +
                    "}";

            GetMetricWidgetImageRequest imageRequest =
GetMetricWidgetImageRequest.builder()
                    .metricWidget(myJSON)
                    .build();

            GetMetricWidgetImageResponse response =
cw.getMetricWidgetImage(imageRequest);
            SdkBytes sdkBytes = response.metricWidgetImage();
            byte[] bytes = sdkBytes.asByteArray();
            File outputFile = new File(fileName);
            try (FileOutputStream outputStream = new
FileOutputStream(outputFile)) {
                outputStream.write(bytes);
            }

        } catch (CloudWatchException | IOException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void describeAnomalyDetectors(CloudWatchClient cw, String
fileName) {
        try {
            // Read values from the JSON file.
            JsonParser parser = new JsonFactory().createParser(new
File(fileName));
            com.fasterxml.jackson.databind.JsonNode rootNode = new
ObjectMapper().readTree(parser);
            String customMetricNamespace =
rootNode.findValue("customMetricNamespace").asText();
            String customMetricName =
rootNode.findValue("customMetricName").asText();
            DescribeAnomalyDetectorsRequest detectorsRequest =
DescribeAnomalyDetectorsRequest.builder()
                    .maxResults(10)
                    .metricName(customMetricName)
                    .namespace(customMetricNamespace)
```

```
                    .build();

            DescribeAnomalyDetectorsResponse response =
cw.describeAnomalyDetectors(detectorsRequest);
            List<AnomalyDetector> anomalyDetectorList =
response.anomalyDetectors();
            for (AnomalyDetector detector : anomalyDetectorList) {
                System.out.println("Metric name: " +
detector.singleMetricAnomalyDetector().metricName());
                System.out.println("State: " + detector.stateValue());
            }

        } catch (CloudWatchException | IOException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void addAnomalyDetector(CloudWatchClient cw, String fileName) {
        try {
            // Read values from the JSON file.
            JsonParser parser = new JsonFactory().createParser(new
File(fileName));
            com.fasterxml.jackson.databind.JsonNode rootNode = new
ObjectMapper().readTree(parser);
            String customMetricNamespace =
rootNode.findValue("customMetricNamespace").asText();
            String customMetricName =
rootNode.findValue("customMetricName").asText();

            SingleMetricAnomalyDetector singleMetricAnomalyDetector =
SingleMetricAnomalyDetector.builder()
                    .metricName(customMetricName)
                    .namespace(customMetricNamespace)
                    .stat("Maximum")
                    .build();

            PutAnomalyDetectorRequest anomalyDetectorRequest =
PutAnomalyDetectorRequest.builder()
                    .singleMetricAnomalyDetector(singleMetricAnomalyDetector)
                    .build();

            cw.putAnomalyDetector(anomalyDetectorRequest);
```

```
            System.out.println("Added anomaly detector for metric " +
customMetricName + ".");

        } catch (CloudWatchException | IOException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void getAlarmHistory(CloudWatchClient cw, String fileName,
String date) {
        try {
            // Read values from the JSON file.
            JsonParser parser = new JsonFactory().createParser(new
File(fileName));
            com.fasterxml.jackson.databind.JsonNode rootNode = new
ObjectMapper().readTree(parser);
            String alarmName = rootNode.findValue("exampleAlarmName").asText();

            Instant start = Instant.parse(date);
            Instant endDate = Instant.now();
            DescribeAlarmHistoryRequest historyRequest =
DescribeAlarmHistoryRequest.builder()
                    .startDate(start)
                    .endDate(endDate)
                    .alarmName(alarmName)
                    .historyItemType(HistoryItemType.ACTION)
                    .build();

            DescribeAlarmHistoryResponse response =
cw.describeAlarmHistory(historyRequest);
            List<AlarmHistoryItem> historyItems = response.alarmHistoryItems();
            if (historyItems.isEmpty()) {
                System.out.println("No alarm history data found for " + alarmName
+ ".");
            } else {
                for (AlarmHistoryItem item : historyItems) {
                    System.out.println("History summary: " +
item.historySummary());
                    System.out.println("Time stamp: " + item.timestamp());
                }
            }

        } catch (CloudWatchException | IOException e) {
```

```
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void checkForMetricAlarm(CloudWatchClient cw, String fileName)
{
        try {
            // Read values from the JSON file.
            JsonParser parser = new JsonFactory().createParser(new
File(fileName));
            com.fasterxml.jackson.databind.JsonNode rootNode = new
ObjectMapper().readTree(parser);
            String customMetricNamespace =
rootNode.findValue("customMetricNamespace").asText();
            String customMetricName =
rootNode.findValue("customMetricName").asText();
            boolean hasAlarm = false;
            int retries = 10;

            DescribeAlarmsForMetricRequest metricRequest =
DescribeAlarmsForMetricRequest.builder()
                    .metricName(customMetricName)
                    .namespace(customMetricNamespace)
                    .build();

            while (!hasAlarm && retries > 0) {
                DescribeAlarmsForMetricResponse response =
cw.describeAlarmsForMetric(metricRequest);
                hasAlarm = response.hasMetricAlarms();
                retries--;
                Thread.sleep(20000);
                System.out.println(".");
            }
            if (!hasAlarm)
                System.out.println("No Alarm state found for " + customMetricName
+ " after 10 retries.");
            else
                System.out.println("Alarm state found for " + customMetricName +
".");

        } catch (CloudWatchException | IOException | InterruptedException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
```

```
        }
    }

    public static void addMetricDataForAlarm(CloudWatchClient cw, String
fileName) {
        try {
            // Read values from the JSON file.
            JsonParser parser = new JsonFactory().createParser(new
File(fileName));
            com.fasterxml.jackson.databind.JsonNode rootNode = new
ObjectMapper().readTree(parser);
            String customMetricNamespace =
rootNode.findValue("customMetricNamespace").asText();
            String customMetricName =
rootNode.findValue("customMetricName").asText();

            // Set an Instant object.
            String time =
ZonedDateTime.now(ZoneOffset.UTC).format(DateTimeFormatter.ISO_INSTANT);
            Instant instant = Instant.parse(time);

            MetricDatum datum = MetricDatum.builder()
                    .metricName(customMetricName)
                    .unit(StandardUnit.NONE)
                    .value(1001.00)
                    .timestamp(instant)
                    .build();

            MetricDatum datum2 = MetricDatum.builder()
                    .metricName(customMetricName)
                    .unit(StandardUnit.NONE)
                    .value(1002.00)
                    .timestamp(instant)
                    .build();

            List<MetricDatum> metricDataList = new ArrayList<>();
            metricDataList.add(datum);
            metricDataList.add(datum2);

            PutMetricDataRequest request = PutMetricDataRequest.builder()
                    .namespace(customMetricNamespace)
                    .metricData(metricDataList)
                    .build();
```

```
            cw.putMetricData(request);
            System.out.println("Added metric values for for metric " +
customMetricName);

        } catch (CloudWatchException | IOException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void getCustomMetricData(CloudWatchClient cw, String fileName)
{
        try {
            // Read values from the JSON file.
            JsonParser parser = new JsonFactory().createParser(new
File(fileName));
            com.fasterxml.jackson.databind.JsonNode rootNode = new
ObjectMapper().readTree(parser);
            String customMetricNamespace =
rootNode.findValue("customMetricNamespace").asText();
            String customMetricName =
rootNode.findValue("customMetricName").asText();

            // Set the date.
            Instant nowDate = Instant.now();

            long hours = 1;
            long minutes = 30;
            Instant date2 = nowDate.plus(hours, ChronoUnit.HOURS).plus(minutes,
                    ChronoUnit.MINUTES);

            Metric met = Metric.builder()
                    .metricName(customMetricName)
                    .namespace(customMetricNamespace)
                    .build();

            MetricStat metStat = MetricStat.builder()
                    .stat("Maximum")
                    .period(1)
                    .metric(met)
                    .build();

            MetricDataQuery dataQUery = MetricDataQuery.builder()
                    .metricStat(metStat)
```

```
                    .id("foo2")
                    .returnData(true)
                    .build();

            List<MetricDataQuery> dq = new ArrayList<>();
            dq.add(dataQUery);

            GetMetricDataRequest getMetReq = GetMetricDataRequest.builder()
                    .maxDatapoints(10)
                    .scanBy(ScanBy.TIMESTAMP_DESCENDING)
                    .startTime(nowDate)
                    .endTime(date2)
                    .metricDataQueries(dq)
                    .build();

            GetMetricDataResponse response = cw.getMetricData(getMetReq);
            List<MetricDataResult> data = response.metricDataResults();
            for (MetricDataResult item : data) {
                System.out.println("The label is " + item.label());
                System.out.println("The status code is " +
item.statusCode().toString());
            }

        } catch (CloudWatchException | IOException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void describeAlarms(CloudWatchClient cw) {
        try {
            List<AlarmType> typeList = new ArrayList<>();
            typeList.add(AlarmType.METRIC_ALARM);

            DescribeAlarmsRequest alarmsRequest = DescribeAlarmsRequest.builder()
                    .alarmTypes(typeList)
                    .maxRecords(10)
                    .build();

            DescribeAlarmsResponse response = cw.describeAlarms(alarmsRequest);
            List<MetricAlarm> alarmList = response.metricAlarms();
            for (MetricAlarm alarm : alarmList) {
                System.out.println("Alarm name: " + alarm.alarmName());
```

```
                System.out.println("Alarm description: " +
alarm.alarmDescription());
            }
        } catch (CloudWatchException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static String createAlarm(CloudWatchClient cw, String fileName) {
        try {
            // Read values from the JSON file.
            JsonParser parser = new JsonFactory().createParser(new
File(fileName));
            com.fasterxml.jackson.databind.JsonNode rootNode = new
ObjectMapper().readTree(parser);
            String customMetricNamespace =
rootNode.findValue("customMetricNamespace").asText();
            String customMetricName =
rootNode.findValue("customMetricName").asText();
            String alarmName = rootNode.findValue("exampleAlarmName").asText();
            String emailTopic = rootNode.findValue("emailTopic").asText();
            String accountId = rootNode.findValue("accountId").asText();
            String region = rootNode.findValue("region").asText();

            // Create a List for alarm actions.
            List<String> alarmActions = new ArrayList<>();
            alarmActions.add("arn:aws:sns:" + region + ":" + accountId + ":" +
emailTopic);
            PutMetricAlarmRequest alarmRequest = PutMetricAlarmRequest.builder()
                    .alarmActions(alarmActions)
                    .alarmDescription("Example metric alarm")
                    .alarmName(alarmName)

.comparisonOperator(ComparisonOperator.GREATER_THAN_OR_EQUAL_TO_THRESHOLD)
                    .threshold(100.00)
                    .metricName(customMetricName)
                    .namespace(customMetricNamespace)
                    .evaluationPeriods(1)
                    .period(10)
                    .statistic("Maximum")
                    .datapointsToAlarm(1)
                    .treatMissingData("ignore")
                    .build();
```

```
            cw.putMetricAlarm(alarmRequest);
            System.out.println(alarmName + " was successfully created!");
            return alarmName;

        } catch (CloudWatchException | IOException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }

    public static void addMetricToDashboard(CloudWatchClient cw, String fileName,
 String dashboardName) {
        try {
            PutDashboardRequest dashboardRequest = PutDashboardRequest.builder()
                    .dashboardName(dashboardName)
                    .dashboardBody(readFileAsString(fileName))
                    .build();

            cw.putDashboard(dashboardRequest);
            System.out.println(dashboardName + " was successfully updated.");

        } catch (CloudWatchException | IOException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void createNewCustomMetric(CloudWatchClient cw, Double
 dataPoint) {
        try {
            Dimension dimension = Dimension.builder()
                    .name("UNIQUE_PAGES")
                    .value("URLS")
                    .build();

            // Set an Instant object.
            String time =
 ZonedDateTime.now(ZoneOffset.UTC).format(DateTimeFormatter.ISO_INSTANT);
            Instant instant = Instant.parse(time);

            MetricDatum datum = MetricDatum.builder()
                    .metricName("PAGES_VISITED")
```

```
                    .unit(StandardUnit.NONE)
                    .value(dataPoint)
                    .timestamp(instant)
                    .dimensions(dimension)
                    .build();

            PutMetricDataRequest request = PutMetricDataRequest.builder()
                    .namespace("SITE/TRAFFIC")
                    .metricData(datum)
                    .build();

            cw.putMetricData(request);
            System.out.println("Added metric values for for metric
PAGES_VISITED");

        } catch (CloudWatchException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void listDashboards(CloudWatchClient cw) {
        try {
            ListDashboardsIterable listRes = cw.listDashboardsPaginator();
            listRes.stream()
                    .flatMap(r -> r.dashboardEntries().stream())
                    .forEach(entry -> {
                        System.out.println("Dashboard name is: " +
entry.dashboardName());
                        System.out.println("Dashboard ARN is: " +
entry.dashboardArn());
                    });

        } catch (CloudWatchException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void createDashboardWithMetrics(CloudWatchClient cw, String
dashboardName, String fileName) {
        try {
            PutDashboardRequest dashboardRequest = PutDashboardRequest.builder()
                    .dashboardName(dashboardName)
```

```
                    .dashboardBody(readFileAsString(fileName))
                    .build();

            PutDashboardResponse response = cw.putDashboard(dashboardRequest);
            System.out.println(dashboardName + " was successfully created.");
            List<DashboardValidationMessage> messages =
response.dashboardValidationMessages();
            if (messages.isEmpty()) {
                System.out.println("There are no messages in the new Dashboard");
            } else {
                for (DashboardValidationMessage message : messages) {
                    System.out.println("Message is: " + message.message());
                }
            }

        } catch (CloudWatchException | IOException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static String readFileAsString(String file) throws IOException {
        return new String(Files.readAllBytes(Paths.get(file)));
    }

    public static void getMetricStatistics(CloudWatchClient cw, String
costDateWeek) {
        try {
            Instant start = Instant.parse(costDateWeek);
            Instant endDate = Instant.now();
            Dimension dimension = Dimension.builder()
                    .name("Currency")
                    .value("USD")
                    .build();

            List<Dimension> dimensionList = new ArrayList<>();
            dimensionList.add(dimension);
            GetMetricStatisticsRequest statisticsRequest =
GetMetricStatisticsRequest.builder()
                    .metricName("EstimatedCharges")
                    .namespace("AWS/Billing")
                    .dimensions(dimensionList)
                    .statistics(Statistic.MAXIMUM)
                    .startTime(start)
```

```
                    .endTime(endDate)
                    .period(86400)
                    .build();

            GetMetricStatisticsResponse response =
cw.getMetricStatistics(statisticsRequest);
            List<Datapoint> data = response.datapoints();
            if (!data.isEmpty()) {
                for (Datapoint datapoint : data) {
                    System.out
                            .println("Timestamp: " + datapoint.timestamp() + "
Maximum value: " + datapoint.maximum());
                }
            } else {
                System.out.println("The returned data list is empty");
            }

        } catch (CloudWatchException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void getAndDisplayMetricStatistics(CloudWatchClient cw, String
nameSpace, String metVal,
            String metricOption, String date, Dimension myDimension) {
        try {
            Instant start = Instant.parse(date);
            Instant endDate = Instant.now();

            GetMetricStatisticsRequest statisticsRequest =
GetMetricStatisticsRequest.builder()
                    .endTime(endDate)
                    .startTime(start)
                    .dimensions(myDimension)
                    .metricName(metVal)
                    .namespace(nameSpace)
                    .period(86400)
                    .statistics(Statistic.fromValue(metricOption))
                    .build();

            GetMetricStatisticsResponse response =
cw.getMetricStatistics(statisticsRequest);
            List<Datapoint> data = response.datapoints();
```

```
            if (!data.isEmpty()) {
                for (Datapoint datapoint : data) {
                    System.out
                            .println("Timestamp: " + datapoint.timestamp() + "
Maximum value: " + datapoint.maximum());
                }
            } else {
                System.out.println("The returned data list is empty");
            }

        } catch (CloudWatchException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static Dimension getSpecificMet(CloudWatchClient cw, String namespace)
{
        try {
            ListMetricsRequest request = ListMetricsRequest.builder()
                    .namespace(namespace)
                    .build();

            ListMetricsResponse response = cw.listMetrics(request);
            List<Metric> myList = response.metrics();
            Metric metric = myList.get(0);
            return metric.dimensions().get(0);

        } catch (CloudWatchException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return null;
    }

    public static ArrayList<String> listMets(CloudWatchClient cw, String
namespace) {
        try {
            ArrayList<String> metList = new ArrayList<>();
            ListMetricsRequest request = ListMetricsRequest.builder()
                    .namespace(namespace)
                    .build();

            ListMetricsIterable listRes = cw.listMetricsPaginator(request);
```

```
            listRes.stream()
                    .flatMap(r -> r.metrics().stream())
                    .forEach(metrics -> metList.add(metrics.metricName()));

            return metList;

        } catch (CloudWatchException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return null;
    }

    public static ArrayList<String> listNameSpaces(CloudWatchClient cw) {
        try {
            ArrayList<String> nameSpaceList = new ArrayList<>();
            ListMetricsRequest request = ListMetricsRequest.builder()
                    .build();

            ListMetricsIterable listRes = cw.listMetricsPaginator(request);
            listRes.stream()
                    .flatMap(r -> r.metrics().stream())
                    .forEach(metrics -> {
                        String data = metrics.namespace();
                        if (!nameSpaceList.contains(data)) {
                            nameSpaceList.add(data);
                        }
                    });

            return nameSpaceList;
        } catch (CloudWatchException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return null;
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Java 2.x API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - DeleteAlarms
  - DeleteAnomalyDetector

- DeleteDashboards
- DescribeAlarmHistory
- DescribeAlarms
- DescribeAlarmsForMetric
- DescribeAnomalyDetectors
- GetMetricData
- GetMetricStatistics
- GetMetricWidgetImage
- ListMetrics
- PutAnomalyDetector
- PutDashboard
- PutMetricAlarm
- PutMetricData

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
/**
 Before running this Kotlin code example, set up your development environment,
 including your credentials.

 For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-kotlin/latest/developer-guide/setup.html

 To enable billing metrics and statistics for this example, make sure billing
 alerts are enabled for your account:
 https://docs.aws.amazon.com/AmazonCloudWatch/latest/monitoring/
monitor_estimated_charges_with_cloudwatch.html#turning_on_billing_metrics
```

```
 This Kotlin code example performs the following tasks:

 1. List available namespaces from Amazon CloudWatch. Select a namespace from the
 list.
 2. List available metrics within the selected namespace.
 3. Get statistics for the selected metric over the last day.
 4. Get CloudWatch estimated billing for the last week.
 5. Create a new CloudWatch dashboard with metrics.
 6. List dashboards using a paginator.
 7. Create a new custom metric by adding data for it.
 8. Add the custom metric to the dashboard.
 9. Create an alarm for the custom metric.
 10. Describe current alarms.
 11. Get current data for the new custom metric.
 12. Push data into the custom metric to trigger the alarm.
 13. Check the alarm state using the action DescribeAlarmsForMetric.
 14. Get alarm history for the new alarm.
 15. Add an anomaly detector for the custom metric.
 16. Describe current anomaly detectors.
 17. Get a metric image for the custom metric.
 18. Clean up the Amazon CloudWatch resources.
 */

val DASHES: String? = String(CharArray(80)).replace("\u0000", "-")
suspend fun main(args: Array<String>) {
    val usage = """
        Usage:
            <myDate> <costDateWeek> <dashboardName> <dashboardJson>
 <dashboardAdd> <settings> <metricImage>

        Where:
            myDate - The start date to use to get metric statistics. (For
 example, 2023-01-11T18:35:24.00Z.)
            costDateWeek - The start date to use to get AWS Billing and Cost
 Management statistics. (For example, 2023-01-11T18:35:24.00Z.)
            dashboardName - The name of the dashboard to create.
            dashboardJson - The location of a JSON file to use to create a
 dashboard. (See Readme file.)
            dashboardAdd - The location of a JSON file to use to update a
 dashboard. (See Readme file.)
            settings - The location of a JSON file from which various values are
 read. (See Readme file.)
            metricImage - The location of a BMP file that is used to create a
 graph.
```

```
    """

    if (args.size != 7) {
        println(usage)
        System.exit(1)
    }

    val myDate = args[0]
    val costDateWeek = args[1]
    val dashboardName = args[2]
    val dashboardJson = args[3]
    val dashboardAdd = args[4]
    val settings = args[5]
    var metricImage = args[6]
    val dataPoint = "10.0".toDouble()
    val inOb = Scanner(System.`in`)

    println(DASHES)
    println("Welcome to the Amazon CloudWatch example scenario.")
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("1. List at least five available unique namespaces from Amazon
 CloudWatch. Select a CloudWatch namespace from the list.")
    val list: ArrayList<String> = listNameSpaces()
    for (z in 0..4) {
        println("    ${z + 1}. ${list[z]}")
    }

    var selectedNamespace: String
    var selectedMetrics = ""
    var num = inOb.nextLine().toInt()
    println("You selected $num")

    if (1 <= num && num <= 5) {
        selectedNamespace = list[num - 1]
    } else {
        println("You did not select a valid option.")
        exitProcess(1)
    }
    println("You selected $selectedNamespace")
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
```

```
    println("2. List available metrics within the selected namespace and select
one from the list.")
    val metList = listMets(selectedNamespace)
    for (z in 0..4) {
        println("    ${ z + 1}. ${metList?.get(z)}")
    }
    num = inOb.nextLine().toInt()
    if (1 <= num && num <= 5) {
        selectedMetrics = metList!![num - 1]
    } else {
        println("You did not select a valid option.")
        System.exit(1)
    }
    println("You selected $selectedMetrics")
    val myDimension = getSpecificMet(selectedNamespace)
    if (myDimension == null) {
        println("Error - Dimension is null")
        exitProcess(1)
    }
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("3. Get statistics for the selected metric over the last day.")
    val metricOption: String
    val statTypes = ArrayList<String>()
    statTypes.add("SampleCount")
    statTypes.add("Average")
    statTypes.add("Sum")
    statTypes.add("Minimum")
    statTypes.add("Maximum")

    for (t in 0..4) {
        println("    ${t + 1}. ${statTypes[t]}")
    }
    println("Select a metric statistic by entering a number from the preceding
list:")
    num = inOb.nextLine().toInt()
    if (1 <= num && num <= 5) {
        metricOption = statTypes[num - 1]
    } else {
        println("You did not select a valid option.")
        exitProcess(1)
    }
    println("You selected $metricOption")
```

```
    getAndDisplayMetricStatistics(selectedNamespace, selectedMetrics,
metricOption, myDate, myDimension)
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("4. Get CloudWatch estimated billing for the last week.")
    getMetricStatistics(costDateWeek)
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("5. Create a new CloudWatch dashboard with metrics.")
    createDashboardWithMetrics(dashboardName, dashboardJson)
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("6. List dashboards using a paginator.")
    listDashboards()
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("7. Create a new custom metric by adding data to it.")
    createNewCustomMetric(dataPoint)
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("8. Add an additional metric to the dashboard.")
    addMetricToDashboard(dashboardAdd, dashboardName)
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("9. Create an alarm for the custom metric.")
    val alarmName: String = createAlarm(settings)
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("10. Describe 10 current alarms.")
    describeAlarms()
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("11. Get current data for the new custom metric.")
    getCustomMetricData(settings)
    println(DASHES)
```

```
    println(DASHES)
    println("12. Push data into the custom metric to trigger the alarm.")
    addMetricDataForAlarm(settings)
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("13. Check the alarm state using the action
 DescribeAlarmsForMetric.")
    checkForMetricAlarm(settings)
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("14. Get alarm history for the new alarm.")
    getAlarmHistory(settings, myDate)
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("15. Add an anomaly detector for the custom metric.")
    addAnomalyDetector(settings)
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("16. Describe current anomaly detectors.")
    describeAnomalyDetectors(settings)
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("17. Get a metric image for the custom metric.")
    getAndOpenMetricImage(metricImage)
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("18. Clean up the Amazon CloudWatch resources.")
    deleteDashboard(dashboardName)
    deleteAlarm(alarmName)
    deleteAnomalyDetector(settings)
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("The Amazon CloudWatch example scenario is complete.")
    println(DASHES)
}

suspend fun deleteAnomalyDetector(fileName: String) {
```

```
    // Read values from the JSON file.
    val parser = JsonFactory().createParser(File(fileName))
    val rootNode = ObjectMapper().readTree<JsonNode>(parser)
    val customMetricNamespace =
 rootNode.findValue("customMetricNamespace").asText()
    val customMetricName = rootNode.findValue("customMetricName").asText()

    val singleMetricAnomalyDetectorVal = SingleMetricAnomalyDetector {
        metricName = customMetricName
        namespace = customMetricNamespace
        stat = "Maximum"
    }

    val request = DeleteAnomalyDetectorRequest {
        singleMetricAnomalyDetector = singleMetricAnomalyDetectorVal
    }

    CloudWatchClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { cwClient ->
        cwClient.deleteAnomalyDetector(request)
        println("Successfully deleted the Anomaly Detector.")
    }
}

suspend fun deleteAlarm(alarmNameVal: String) {
    val request = DeleteAlarmsRequest {
        alarmNames = listOf(alarmNameVal)
    }

    CloudWatchClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { cwClient ->
        cwClient.deleteAlarms(request)
        println("Successfully deleted alarm $alarmNameVal")
    }
}

suspend fun deleteDashboard(dashboardName: String) {
    val dashboardsRequest = DeleteDashboardsRequest {
        dashboardNames = listOf(dashboardName)
    }
    CloudWatchClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { cwClient ->
        cwClient.deleteDashboards(dashboardsRequest)
        println("$dashboardName was successfully deleted.")
    }
}
```

```
suspend fun getAndOpenMetricImage(fileName: String) {
    println("Getting Image data for custom metric.")
    val myJSON = """{
        "title": "Example Metric Graph",
        "view": "timeSeries",
        "stacked ": false,
        "period": 10,
        "width": 1400,
        "height": 600,
        "metrics": [
            [
            "AWS/Billing",
            "EstimatedCharges",
            "Currency",
            "USD"
            ]
        ]
        }"""

    val imageRequest = GetMetricWidgetImageRequest {
        metricWidget = myJSON
    }

    CloudWatchClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { cwClient ->
        val response = cwClient.getMetricWidgetImage(imageRequest)
        val bytes = response.metricWidgetImage
        if (bytes != null) {
            File(fileName).writeBytes(bytes)
        }
    }
    println("You have successfully written data to $fileName")
}

suspend fun describeAnomalyDetectors(fileName: String) {
    // Read values from the JSON file.
    val parser = JsonFactory().createParser(File(fileName))
    val rootNode = ObjectMapper().readTree<JsonNode>(parser)
    val customMetricNamespace =
 rootNode.findValue("customMetricNamespace").asText()
    val customMetricName = rootNode.findValue("customMetricName").asText()

    val detectorsRequest = DescribeAnomalyDetectorsRequest {
        maxResults = 10
        metricName = customMetricName
```

```
        namespace = customMetricNamespace
    }
    CloudWatchClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { cwClient ->
        val response = cwClient.describeAnomalyDetectors(detectorsRequest)
        response.anomalyDetectors?.forEach { detector ->
            println("Metric name:
 ${detector.singleMetricAnomalyDetector?.metricName}")
            println("State: ${detector.stateValue}")
        }
    }
}

suspend fun addAnomalyDetector(fileName: String?) {
    // Read values from the JSON file.
    val parser = JsonFactory().createParser(File(fileName))
    val rootNode = ObjectMapper().readTree<JsonNode>(parser)
    val customMetricNamespace =
 rootNode.findValue("customMetricNamespace").asText()
    val customMetricName = rootNode.findValue("customMetricName").asText()

    val singleMetricAnomalyDetectorVal = SingleMetricAnomalyDetector {
        metricName = customMetricName
        namespace = customMetricNamespace
        stat = "Maximum"
    }

    val anomalyDetectorRequest = PutAnomalyDetectorRequest {
        singleMetricAnomalyDetector = singleMetricAnomalyDetectorVal
    }

    CloudWatchClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { cwClient ->
        cwClient.putAnomalyDetector(anomalyDetectorRequest)
        println("Added anomaly detector for metric $customMetricName.")
    }
}

suspend fun getAlarmHistory(fileName: String, date: String) {
    // Read values from the JSON file.
    val parser = JsonFactory().createParser(File(fileName))
    val rootNode = ObjectMapper().readTree<JsonNode>(parser)
    val alarmNameVal = rootNode.findValue("exampleAlarmName").asText()
    val start = Instant.parse(date)
    val endDateVal = Instant.now()
```

```
    val historyRequest = DescribeAlarmHistoryRequest {
        startDate = aws.smithy.kotlin.runtime.time.Instant(start)
        endDate = aws.smithy.kotlin.runtime.time.Instant(endDateVal)
        alarmName = alarmNameVal
        historyItemType = HistoryItemType.Action
    }

    CloudWatchClient { credentialsProvider = EnvironmentCredentialsProvider();
 region = "us-east-1" }.use { cwClient ->
        val response = cwClient.describeAlarmHistory(historyRequest)
        val historyItems = response.alarmHistoryItems
        if (historyItems != null) {
            if (historyItems.isEmpty()) {
                println("No alarm history data found for $alarmNameVal.")
            } else {
                for (item in historyItems) {
                    println("History summary ${item.historySummary}")
                    println("Time stamp: ${item.timestamp}")
                }
            }
        }
    }
}

suspend fun checkForMetricAlarm(fileName: String?) {
    // Read values from the JSON file.
    val parser = JsonFactory().createParser(File(fileName))
    val rootNode = ObjectMapper().readTree<JsonNode>(parser)
    val customMetricNamespace =
 rootNode.findValue("customMetricNamespace").asText()
    val customMetricName = rootNode.findValue("customMetricName").asText()
    var hasAlarm = false
    var retries = 10

    val metricRequest = DescribeAlarmsForMetricRequest {
        metricName = customMetricName
        namespace = customMetricNamespace
    }
    CloudWatchClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { cwClient ->
        while (!hasAlarm && retries > 0) {
            val response = cwClient.describeAlarmsForMetric(metricRequest)
            if (response.metricAlarms?.count()!! > 0) {
                hasAlarm = true
            }
```

```
            retries--
            delay(20000)
            println(".")
        }
        if (!hasAlarm) println("No Alarm state found for $customMetricName after
 10 retries.") else println("Alarm state found for $customMetricName.")
    }
}

suspend fun addMetricDataForAlarm(fileName: String?) {
    // Read values from the JSON file.
    val parser = JsonFactory().createParser(File(fileName))
    val rootNode = ObjectMapper().readTree<JsonNode>(parser)
    val customMetricNamespace =
 rootNode.findValue("customMetricNamespace").asText()
    val customMetricName = rootNode.findValue("customMetricName").asText()

    // Set an Instant object.
    val time =
 ZonedDateTime.now(ZoneOffset.UTC).format(DateTimeFormatter.ISO_INSTANT)
    val instant = Instant.parse(time)
    val datum = MetricDatum {
        metricName = customMetricName
        unit = StandardUnit.None
        value = 1001.00
        timestamp = aws.smithy.kotlin.runtime.time.Instant(instant)
    }

    val datum2 = MetricDatum {
        metricName = customMetricName
        unit = StandardUnit.None
        value = 1002.00
        timestamp = aws.smithy.kotlin.runtime.time.Instant(instant)
    }

    val metricDataList = ArrayList<MetricDatum>()
    metricDataList.add(datum)
    metricDataList.add(datum2)

    val request = PutMetricDataRequest {
        namespace = customMetricNamespace
        metricData = metricDataList
    }
```

```
    CloudWatchClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { cwClient ->
        cwClient.putMetricData(request)
        println("Added metric values for for metric $customMetricName")
    }
}

suspend fun getCustomMetricData(fileName: String) {
    // Read values from the JSON file.
    val parser = JsonFactory().createParser(File(fileName))
    val rootNode = ObjectMapper().readTree<JsonNode>(parser)
    val customMetricNamespace =
 rootNode.findValue("customMetricNamespace").asText()
    val customMetricName = rootNode.findValue("customMetricName").asText()

    // Set the date.
    val nowDate = Instant.now()
    val hours: Long = 1
    val minutes: Long = 30
    val date2 = nowDate.plus(hours, ChronoUnit.HOURS).plus(
        minutes,
        ChronoUnit.MINUTES
    )

    val met = Metric {
        metricName = customMetricName
        namespace = customMetricNamespace
    }

    val metStat = MetricStat {
        stat = "Maximum"
        period = 1
        metric = met
    }

    val dataQUery = MetricDataQuery {
        metricStat = metStat
        id = "foo2"
        returnData = true
    }

    val dq = ArrayList<MetricDataQuery>()
    dq.add(dataQUery)
    val getMetReq = GetMetricDataRequest {
        maxDatapoints = 10
```

```
        scanBy = ScanBy.TimestampDescending
        startTime = aws.smithy.kotlin.runtime.time.Instant(nowDate)
        endTime = aws.smithy.kotlin.runtime.time.Instant(date2)
        metricDataQueries = dq
    }

    CloudWatchClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { cwClient ->
        val response = cwClient.getMetricData(getMetReq)
        response.metricDataResults?.forEach { item ->
            println("The label is ${item.label}")
            println("The status code is ${item.statusCode}")
        }
    }
}

suspend fun describeAlarms() {
    val typeList = ArrayList<AlarmType>()
    typeList.add(AlarmType.MetricAlarm)
    val alarmsRequest = DescribeAlarmsRequest {
        alarmTypes = typeList
        maxRecords = 10
    }

    CloudWatchClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { cwClient ->
        val response = cwClient.describeAlarms(alarmsRequest)
        response.metricAlarms?.forEach { alarm ->
            println("Alarm name: ${alarm.alarmName}")
            println("Alarm description: ${alarm.alarmDescription}")
        }
    }
}

suspend fun createAlarm(fileName: String): String {
    // Read values from the JSON file.
    val parser = JsonFactory().createParser(File(fileName))
    val rootNode: JsonNode = ObjectMapper().readTree(parser)
    val customMetricNamespace =
 rootNode.findValue("customMetricNamespace").asText()
    val customMetricName = rootNode.findValue("customMetricName").asText()
    val alarmNameVal = rootNode.findValue("exampleAlarmName").asText()
    val emailTopic = rootNode.findValue("emailTopic").asText()
    val accountId = rootNode.findValue("accountId").asText()
    val region2 = rootNode.findValue("region").asText()
```

```
    // Create a List for alarm actions.
    val alarmActionObs: MutableList<String> = ArrayList()
    alarmActionObs.add("arn:aws:sns:$region2:$accountId:$emailTopic")
    val alarmRequest = PutMetricAlarmRequest {
        alarmActions = alarmActionObs
        alarmDescription = "Example metric alarm"
        alarmName = alarmNameVal
        comparisonOperator = ComparisonOperator.GreaterThanOrEqualToThreshold
        threshold = 100.00
        metricName = customMetricName
        namespace = customMetricNamespace
        evaluationPeriods = 1
        period = 10
        statistic = Statistic.Maximum
        datapointsToAlarm = 1
        treatMissingData = "ignore"
    }

    CloudWatchClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { cwClient ->
        cwClient.putMetricAlarm(alarmRequest)
        println("$alarmNameVal was successfully created!")
        return alarmNameVal
    }
}

suspend fun addMetricToDashboard(fileNameVal: String, dashboardNameVal: String) {
    val dashboardRequest = PutDashboardRequest {
        dashboardName = dashboardNameVal
        dashboardBody = readFileAsString(fileNameVal)
    }

    CloudWatchClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { cwClient ->
        cwClient.putDashboard(dashboardRequest)
        println("$dashboardNameVal was successfully updated.")
    }
}

suspend fun createNewCustomMetric(dataPoint: Double) {
    val dimension = Dimension {
        name = "UNIQUE_PAGES"
        value = "URLS"
    }

    // Set an Instant object.
```

```
    val time =
 ZonedDateTime.now(ZoneOffset.UTC).format(DateTimeFormatter.ISO_INSTANT)
    val instant = Instant.parse(time)
    val datum = MetricDatum {
        metricName = "PAGES_VISITED"
        unit = StandardUnit.None
        value = dataPoint
        timestamp = aws.smithy.kotlin.runtime.time.Instant(instant)
        dimensions = listOf(dimension)
    }

    val request = PutMetricDataRequest {
        namespace = "SITE/TRAFFIC"
        metricData = listOf(datum)
    }

    CloudWatchClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { cwClient ->
        cwClient.putMetricData(request)
        println("Added metric values for for metric PAGES_VISITED")
    }
}

suspend fun listDashboards() {
    CloudWatchClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { cwClient ->
        cwClient.listDashboardsPaginated({})
            .transform { it.dashboardEntries?.forEach { obj -> emit(obj) } }
            .collect { obj ->
                println("Name is ${obj.dashboardName}")
                println("Dashboard ARN is ${obj.dashboardArn}")
            }
    }
}

suspend fun createDashboardWithMetrics(dashboardNameVal: String, fileNameVal:
 String) {
    val dashboardRequest = PutDashboardRequest {
        dashboardName = dashboardNameVal
        dashboardBody = readFileAsString(fileNameVal)
    }

    CloudWatchClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { cwClient ->
        val response = cwClient.putDashboard(dashboardRequest)
        println("$dashboardNameVal was successfully created.")
        val messages = response.dashboardValidationMessages
```

```
        if (messages != null) {
            if (messages.isEmpty()) {
                println("There are no messages in the new Dashboard")
            } else {
                for (message in messages) {
                    println("Message is: ${message.message}")
                }
            }
        }
    }
}

fun readFileAsString(file: String): String {
    return String(Files.readAllBytes(Paths.get(file)))
}

suspend fun getMetricStatistics(costDateWeek: String?) {
    val start = Instant.parse(costDateWeek)
    val endDate = Instant.now()
    val dimension = Dimension {
        name = "Currency"
        value = "USD"
    }

    val dimensionList: MutableList<Dimension> = ArrayList()
    dimensionList.add(dimension)

    val statisticsRequest = GetMetricStatisticsRequest {
        metricName = "EstimatedCharges"
        namespace = "AWS/Billing"
        dimensions = dimensionList
        statistics = listOf(Statistic.Maximum)
        startTime = aws.smithy.kotlin.runtime.time.Instant(start)
        endTime = aws.smithy.kotlin.runtime.time.Instant(endDate)
        period = 86400
    }
    CloudWatchClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { cwClient ->
        val response = cwClient.getMetricStatistics(statisticsRequest)
        val data: List<Datapoint>? = response.datapoints
        if (data != null) {
            if (!data.isEmpty()) {
                for (datapoint in data) {
                    println("Timestamp:  ${datapoint.timestamp} Maximum value:
 ${datapoint.maximum}")
```

```
                }
            } else {
                println("The returned data list is empty")
            }
        }
    }
}

suspend fun getAndDisplayMetricStatistics(nameSpaceVal: String, metVal: String,
 metricOption: String, date: String, myDimension: Dimension) {
    val start = Instant.parse(date)
    val endDate = Instant.now()
    val statisticsRequest = GetMetricStatisticsRequest {
        endTime = aws.smithy.kotlin.runtime.time.Instant(endDate)
        startTime = aws.smithy.kotlin.runtime.time.Instant(start)
        dimensions = listOf(myDimension)
        metricName = metVal
        namespace = nameSpaceVal
        period = 86400
        statistics = listOf(Statistic.fromValue(metricOption))
    }

    CloudWatchClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { cwClient ->
        val response = cwClient.getMetricStatistics(statisticsRequest)
        val data = response.datapoints
        if (data != null) {
            if (data.isNotEmpty()) {
                for (datapoint in data) {
                    println("Timestamp: ${datapoint.timestamp} Maximum value:
 ${datapoint.maximum}")
                }
            } else {
                println("The returned data list is empty")
            }
        }
    }
}

suspend fun listMets(namespaceVal: String?): ArrayList<String>? {
    val metList = ArrayList<String>()
    val request = ListMetricsRequest {
        namespace = namespaceVal
    }
    CloudWatchClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { cwClient ->
```

```
        val reponse = cwClient.listMetrics(request)
        reponse.metrics?.forEach { metrics ->
            val data = metrics.metricName
            if (!metList.contains(data)) {
                metList.add(data!!)
            }
        }
    }
    return metList
}

suspend fun getSpecificMet(namespaceVal: String?): Dimension? {
    val request = ListMetricsRequest {
        namespace = namespaceVal
    }
    CloudWatchClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { cwClient ->
        val response = cwClient.listMetrics(request)
        val myList = response.metrics
        if (myList != null) {
            return myList[0].dimensions?.get(0)
        }
    }
    return null
}

suspend fun listNameSpaces(): ArrayList<String> {
    val nameSpaceList = ArrayList<String>()
    CloudWatchClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { cwClient ->
        val response = cwClient.listMetrics(ListMetricsRequest {})
        response.metrics?.forEach { metrics ->
            val data = metrics.namespace
            if (!nameSpaceList.contains(data)) {
                nameSpaceList.add(data!!)
            }
        }
    }
    return nameSpaceList
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Kotlin API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - DeleteAlarms
  - DeleteAnomalyDetector

- DeleteDashboards
- DescribeAlarmHistory
- DescribeAlarms
- DescribeAlarmsForMetric
- DescribeAnomalyDetectors
- GetMetricData
- GetMetricStatistics
- GetMetricWidgetImage
- ListMetrics
- PutAnomalyDetector
- PutDashboard
- PutMetricAlarm
- PutMetricData

使用 AWS SDK 管理 CloudWatch 指标和警报

以下代码示例显示了操作流程：

- 创建警报以监视 CloudWatch 指标。
- 将数据放入指标并触发告警。
- 从告警中获取数据。
- 删除告警。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

创建一个封装 CloudWatch 操作的类。

```
from datetime import datetime, timedelta
import logging
from pprint import pprint
import random
import time
import boto3
from botocore.exceptions import ClientError

logger = logging.getLogger(__name__)


class CloudWatchWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon CloudWatch functions."""

    def __init__(self, cloudwatch_resource):
        """
        :param cloudwatch_resource: A Boto3 CloudWatch resource.
        """
        self.cloudwatch_resource = cloudwatch_resource


    def put_metric_data_set(self, namespace, name, timestamp, unit, data_set):
        """
        Sends a set of data to CloudWatch for a metric. All of the data in the
 set
        have the same timestamp and unit.

        :param namespace: The namespace of the metric.
        :param name: The name of the metric.
        :param timestamp: The UTC timestamp for the metric.
        :param unit: The unit of the metric.
        :param data_set: The set of data to send. This set is a dictionary that
                         contains a list of values and a list of corresponding
 counts.
                         The value and count lists must be the same length.
        """
        try:
            metric = self.cloudwatch_resource.Metric(namespace, name)
            metric.put_data(
                Namespace=namespace,
                MetricData=[
                    {
                        "MetricName": name,
```

```
                        "Timestamp": timestamp,
                        "Values": data_set["values"],
                        "Counts": data_set["counts"],
                        "Unit": unit,
                    }
                ],
            )
            logger.info("Put data set for metric %s.%s.", namespace, name)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't put data set for metric %s.%s.",
namespace, name)
            raise


    def create_metric_alarm(
        self,
        metric_namespace,
        metric_name,
        alarm_name,
        stat_type,
        period,
        eval_periods,
        threshold,
        comparison_op,
    ):
        """
        Creates an alarm that watches a metric.

        :param metric_namespace: The namespace of the metric.
        :param metric_name: The name of the metric.
        :param alarm_name: The name of the alarm.
        :param stat_type: The type of statistic the alarm watches.
        :param period: The period in which metric data are grouped to calculate
                       statistics.
        :param eval_periods: The number of periods that the metric must be over
the
                             alarm threshold before the alarm is set into an
alarmed
                             state.
        :param threshold: The threshold value to compare against the metric
statistic.
        :param comparison_op: The comparison operation used to compare the
threshold
                              against the metric.
```

```
        :return: The newly created alarm.
        """
        try:
            metric = self.cloudwatch_resource.Metric(metric_namespace,
metric_name)
            alarm = metric.put_alarm(
                AlarmName=alarm_name,
                Statistic=stat_type,
                Period=period,
                EvaluationPeriods=eval_periods,
                Threshold=threshold,
                ComparisonOperator=comparison_op,
            )
            logger.info(
                "Added alarm %s to track metric %s.%s.",
                alarm_name,
                metric_namespace,
                metric_name,
            )
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception(
                "Couldn't add alarm %s to metric %s.%s",
                alarm_name,
                metric_namespace,
                metric_name,
            )
            raise
        else:
            return alarm


    def put_metric_data(self, namespace, name, value, unit):
        """
        Sends a single data value to CloudWatch for a metric. This metric is
given
        a timestamp of the current UTC time.

        :param namespace: The namespace of the metric.
        :param name: The name of the metric.
        :param value: The value of the metric.
        :param unit: The unit of the metric.
        """
        try:
            metric = self.cloudwatch_resource.Metric(namespace, name)
```

```
            metric.put_data(
                Namespace=namespace,
                MetricData=[{"MetricName": name, "Value": value, "Unit": unit}],
            )
            logger.info("Put data for metric %s.%s", namespace, name)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't put data for metric %s.%s", namespace,
name)
            raise


    def get_metric_statistics(self, namespace, name, start, end, period,
stat_types):
        """
        Gets statistics for a metric within a specified time span. Metrics are
grouped
        into the specified period.

        :param namespace: The namespace of the metric.
        :param name: The name of the metric.
        :param start: The UTC start time of the time span to retrieve.
        :param end: The UTC end time of the time span to retrieve.
        :param period: The period, in seconds, in which to group metrics. The
period
                       must match the granularity of the metric, which depends on
                       the metric's age. For example, metrics that are older than
                       three hours have a one-minute granularity, so the period
must
                       be at least 60 and must be a multiple of 60.
        :param stat_types: The type of statistics to retrieve, such as average
value
                           or maximum value.
        :return: The retrieved statistics for the metric.
        """
        try:
            metric = self.cloudwatch_resource.Metric(namespace, name)
            stats = metric.get_statistics(
                StartTime=start, EndTime=end, Period=period,
Statistics=stat_types
            )
            logger.info(
                "Got %s statistics for %s.", len(stats["Datapoints"]),
stats["Label"]
            )
```

```
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't get statistics for %s.%s.", namespace,
name)
            raise
        else:
            return stats


    def get_metric_alarms(self, metric_namespace, metric_name):
        """
        Gets the alarms that are currently watching the specified metric.

        :param metric_namespace: The namespace of the metric.
        :param metric_name: The name of the metric.
        :returns: An iterator that yields the alarms.
        """
        metric = self.cloudwatch_resource.Metric(metric_namespace, metric_name)
        alarm_iter = metric.alarms.all()
        logger.info("Got alarms for metric %s.%s.", metric_namespace,
metric_name)
        return alarm_iter


    def delete_metric_alarms(self, metric_namespace, metric_name):
        """
        Deletes all of the alarms that are currently watching the specified
metric.

        :param metric_namespace: The namespace of the metric.
        :param metric_name: The name of the metric.
        """
        try:
            metric = self.cloudwatch_resource.Metric(metric_namespace,
metric_name)
            metric.alarms.delete()
            logger.info(
                "Deleted alarms for metric %s.%s.", metric_namespace, metric_name
            )
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception(
                "Couldn't delete alarms for metric %s.%s.",
                metric_namespace,
                metric_name,
            )
```

```
            raise
```

使用包装类将数据放入指标中，触发监控指标的告警，然后从告警中获取数据。

```
def usage_demo():
    print("-" * 88)
    print("Welcome to the Amazon CloudWatch metrics and alarms demo!")
    print("-" * 88)

    logging.basicConfig(level=logging.INFO, format="%(levelname)s: %(message)s")

    cw_wrapper = CloudWatchWrapper(boto3.resource("cloudwatch"))

    minutes = 20
    metric_namespace = "doc-example-metric"
    metric_name = "page_views"
    start = datetime.utcnow() - timedelta(minutes=minutes)
    print(
        f"Putting data into metric {metric_namespace}.{metric_name} spanning the
 "
        f"last {minutes} minutes."
    )
    for offset in range(0, minutes):
        stamp = start + timedelta(minutes=offset)
        cw_wrapper.put_metric_data_set(
            metric_namespace,
            metric_name,
            stamp,
            "Count",
            {
                "values": [
                    random.randint(bound, bound * 2)
                    for bound in range(offset + 1, offset + 11)
                ],
                "counts": [random.randint(1, offset + 1) for _ in range(10)],
            },
        )

    alarm_name = "high_page_views"
    period = 60
```

```
    eval_periods = 2
    print(f"Creating alarm {alarm_name} for metric {metric_name}.")
    alarm = cw_wrapper.create_metric_alarm(
        metric_namespace,
        metric_name,
        alarm_name,
        "Maximum",
        period,
        eval_periods,
        100,
        "GreaterThanThreshold",
    )
    print(f"Alarm ARN is {alarm.alarm_arn}.")
    print(f"Current alarm state is: {alarm.state_value}.")

    print(
        f"Sending data to trigger the alarm. This requires data over the
threshold "
        f"for {eval_periods} periods of {period} seconds each."
    )
    while alarm.state_value == "INSUFFICIENT_DATA":
        print("Sending data for the metric.")
        cw_wrapper.put_metric_data(
            metric_namespace, metric_name, random.randint(100, 200), "Count"
        )
        alarm.load()
        print(f"Current alarm state is: {alarm.state_value}.")
        if alarm.state_value == "INSUFFICIENT_DATA":
            print(f"Waiting for {period} seconds...")
            time.sleep(period)
        else:
            print("Wait for a minute for eventual consistency of metric data.")
            time.sleep(period)
            if alarm.state_value == "OK":
                alarm.load()
                print(f"Current alarm state is: {alarm.state_value}.")

    print(
        f"Getting data for metric {metric_namespace}.{metric_name} during
timespan "
        f"of {start} to {datetime.utcnow()} (times are UTC)."
    )
    stats = cw_wrapper.get_metric_statistics(
        metric_namespace,
```

```
        metric_name,
        start,
        datetime.utcnow(),
        60,
        ["Average", "Minimum", "Maximum"],
    )
    print(
        f"Got {len(stats['Datapoints'])} data points for metric "
        f"{metric_namespace}.{metric_name}."
    )
    pprint(sorted(stats["Datapoints"], key=lambda x: x["Timestamp"]))

    print(f"Getting alarms for metric {metric_name}.")
    alarms = cw_wrapper.get_metric_alarms(metric_namespace, metric_name)
    for alarm in alarms:
        print(f"Alarm {alarm.name} is currently in state {alarm.state_value}.")

    print(f"Deleting alarms for metric {metric_name}.")
    cw_wrapper.delete_metric_alarms(metric_namespace, metric_name)

    print("Thanks for watching!")
    print("-" * 88)
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - DeleteAlarms
  - DescribeAlarmsForMetric
  - DisableAlarmActions
  - EnableAlarmActions
  - GetMetricStatistics
  - ListMetrics
  - PutMetricAlarm
  - PutMetricData

使用 AWS SDK CloudWatch 的事件的代码示例

以下代码示例向您展示了如何将 Amazon Event CloudWatch s 与AWS软件开发套件 (SDK) 配合使用。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

更多资源

- CloudWatch 活动用户指南-有关 CloudWatch 活动的更多信息。
- CloudWatch 事件 API 参考-有关所有可用 CloudWatch 事件操作的详细信息。
- AWS 开发人员中心 — 您可以按类别或全文搜索筛选的代码示例。
- AWSSDK 示例 — 包含首选语言完整代码的 GitHub 存储库。包括有关设置和运行代码的说明。

代码示例

- 使用 AWS SDK 对 CloudWatch 事件执行操作
  - 使用AWS SDK 添加目标
  - 使用 AWS SDK 创建 CloudWatch 活动计划规则
  - 使用 AWS SDK 发送 CloudWatch 事件事件

使用 AWS SDK 对 CloudWatch 事件执行操作

以下代码示例展示了如何将 Amazon Ev CloudWatch ent AWS s 与软件开发工具包配合使用。每个示例都调用一个单独的服务函数。

示例

- 使用AWS SDK 添加目标
- 使用 AWS SDK 创建 CloudWatch 活动计划规则
- 使用 AWS SDK 发送 CloudWatch 事件事件

使用AWS SDK 添加目标

以下代码示例展示了如何向 Amazon Events CloudWatch 事件添加目标。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.model.CloudWatchException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatchevents.CloudWatchEventsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatchevents.model.PutTargetsRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatchevents.model.Target;

/**
 * To run this Java V2 code example, ensure that you have setup your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For information, see this documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class PutTargets {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                  <ruleName> <functionArn> <targetId>\s

                Where:
                  ruleName - A rule name (for example, myrule).
                  functionArn - An AWS Lambda function ARN (for example,
 arn:aws:lambda:us-west-2:xxxxxx047983:function:lamda1).
                  targetId - A target id value.
                """;

        if (args.length != 3) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }
```

```
        String ruleName = args[0];
        String functionArn = args[1];
        String targetId = args[2];
        CloudWatchEventsClient cwe = CloudWatchEventsClient.builder()
                .build();

        putCWTargets(cwe, ruleName, functionArn, targetId);
        cwe.close();
    }

    public static void putCWTargets(CloudWatchEventsClient cwe, String ruleName,
 String functionArn, String targetId) {
        try {
            Target target = Target.builder()
                    .arn(functionArn)
                    .id(targetId)
                    .build();

            PutTargetsRequest request = PutTargetsRequest.builder()
                    .targets(target)
                    .rule(ruleName)
                    .build();

            cwe.putTargets(request);
            System.out.printf(
                    "Successfully created CloudWatch events target for rule %s",
                    ruleName);

        } catch (CloudWatchException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考PutTargets中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

导入 SDK 和客户端模块，然后调用 API。

```
import { PutTargetsCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-cloudwatch-events";
import { client } from "../libs/client.js";

const run = async () => {
  const command = new PutTargetsCommand({
    // The name of the Amazon CloudWatch Events rule.
    Rule: process.env.CLOUDWATCH_EVENTS_RULE,

    // The targets to add to the rule.
    Targets: [
      {
        Arn: process.env.CLOUDWATCH_EVENTS_TARGET_ARN,
        // The ID of the target. Choose a unique ID for each target.
        Id: process.env.CLOUDWATCH_EVENTS_TARGET_ID,
      },
    ],
  });

  try {
    return await client.send(command);
  } catch (err) {
    console.error(err);
  }
};

export default run();
```

在单独的模块中创建客户端并将其导出。

```
import { CloudWatchEventsClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-cloudwatch-events";

export const client = new CloudWatchEventsClient({});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考PutTargets中的。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });

// Create CloudWatchEvents service object
var cwevents = new AWS.CloudWatchEvents({ apiVersion: "2015-10-07" });

var params = {
  Rule: "DEMO_EVENT",
  Targets: [
    {
      Arn: "LAMBDA_FUNCTION_ARN",
      Id: "myCloudWatchEventsTarget",
    },
  ],
};

cwevents.putTargets(params, function (err, data) {
  if (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  } else {
    console.log("Success", data);
  }
});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考PutTargets中的。

使用 AWS SDK 创建 CloudWatch 活动计划规则

以下代码示例展示了如何创建 Amazon Ev CloudWatch ents 计划规则。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.model.CloudWatchException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatchevents.CloudWatchEventsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatchevents.model.PutRuleRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatchevents.model.PutRuleResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatchevents.model.RuleState;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class PutRule {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                  <ruleName> roleArn>\s
```

```
                Where:
                  ruleName - A rule name (for example, myrule).
                  roleArn - A role ARN value (for example,
 arn:aws:iam::xxxxxx047983:user/MyUser).
                """;

        if (args.length != 2) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String ruleName = args[0];
        String roleArn = args[1];
        CloudWatchEventsClient cwe = CloudWatchEventsClient.builder()
                .build();

        putCWRule(cwe, ruleName, roleArn);
        cwe.close();
    }

    public static void putCWRule(CloudWatchEventsClient cwe, String ruleName,
 String roleArn) {
        try {
            PutRuleRequest request = PutRuleRequest.builder()
                    .name(ruleName)
                    .roleArn(roleArn)
                    .scheduleExpression("rate(5 minutes)")
                    .state(RuleState.ENABLED)
                    .build();

            PutRuleResponse response = cwe.putRule(request);
            System.out.printf(
                    "Successfully created CloudWatch events rule %s with arn %s",
                    roleArn, response.ruleArn());

        } catch (CloudWatchException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考PutRule中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

导入 SDK 和客户端模块，然后调用 API。

```
import { PutRuleCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-cloudwatch-events";
import { client } from "../libs/client.js";

const run = async () => {
  // Request parameters for PutRule.
  // https://docs.aws.amazon.com/eventbridge/latest/APIReference/
API_PutRule.html#API_PutRule_RequestParameters
  const command = new PutRuleCommand({
    Name: process.env.CLOUDWATCH_EVENTS_RULE,

    // The event pattern for the rule.
    //  Example: {"source": ["my.app"]}
    EventPattern: process.env.CLOUDWATCH_EVENTS_RULE_PATTERN,

    // The state of the rule. Valid values: ENABLED, DISABLED
    State: "ENABLED",
  });

  try {
    return await client.send(command);
  } catch (err) {
    console.error(err);
  }
};

export default run();
```

在单独的模块中创建客户端并将其导出。

```
import { CloudWatchEventsClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-cloudwatch-events";

export const client = new CloudWatchEventsClient({});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考PutRule中的。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });

// Create CloudWatchEvents service object
var cwevents = new AWS.CloudWatchEvents({ apiVersion: "2015-10-07" });

var params = {
  Name: "DEMO_EVENT",
  RoleArn: "IAM_ROLE_ARN",
  ScheduleExpression: "rate(5 minutes)",
  State: "ENABLED",
};

cwevents.putRule(params, function (err, data) {
  if (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  } else {
    console.log("Success", data.RuleArn);
  }
});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考PutRule中的。

使用 AWS SDK 发送 CloudWatch 事件事件

以下代码示例展示了如何发送 Amazon Events CloudWatch 事件。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.model.CloudWatchException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatchevents.CloudWatchEventsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatchevents.model.PutEventsRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatchevents.model.PutEventsRequestEntry;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class PutEvents {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                   <resourceArn>

                Where:
                   resourceArn - An Amazon Resource Name (ARN) related to the
 events.
                """;
```

```
        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String resourceArn = args[0];
        CloudWatchEventsClient cwe = CloudWatchEventsClient.builder()
                .build();

        putCWEvents(cwe, resourceArn);
        cwe.close();
    }

    public static void putCWEvents(CloudWatchEventsClient cwe, String
 resourceArn) {
        try {
            final String EVENT_DETAILS = "{ \"key1\": \"value1\", \"key2\":
 \"value2\" }";

            PutEventsRequestEntry requestEntry = PutEventsRequestEntry.builder()
                    .detail(EVENT_DETAILS)
                    .detailType("sampleSubmitted")
                    .resources(resourceArn)
                    .source("aws-sdk-java-cloudwatch-example")
                    .build();

            PutEventsRequest request = PutEventsRequest.builder()
                    .entries(requestEntry)
                    .build();

            cwe.putEvents(request);
            System.out.println("Successfully put CloudWatch event");

        } catch (CloudWatchException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考PutEvents中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

导入 SDK 和客户端模块，然后调用 API。

```
import { PutEventsCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-cloudwatch-events";
import { client } from "../libs/client.js";

const run = async () => {
  const command = new PutEventsCommand({
    // The list of events to send to Amazon CloudWatch Events.
    Entries: [
      {
        // The name of the application or service that is sending the event.
        Source: "my.app",

        // The name of the event that is being sent.
        DetailType: "My Custom Event",

        // The data that is sent with the event.
        Detail: JSON.stringify({ timeOfEvent: new Date().toISOString() }),
      },
    ],
  });

  try {
    return await client.send(command);
  } catch (err) {
    console.error(err);
  }
};

export default run();
```

在单独的模块中创建客户端并将其导出。

```
import { CloudWatchEventsClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-cloudwatch-events";

export const client = new CloudWatchEventsClient({});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考PutEvents中的。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });

// Create CloudWatchEvents service object
var cwevents = new AWS.CloudWatchEvents({ apiVersion: "2015-10-07" });

var params = {
  Entries: [
    {
      Detail: '{ "key1": "value1", "key2": "value2" }',
      DetailType: "appRequestSubmitted",
      Resources: ["RESOURCE_ARN"],
      Source: "com.company.app",
    },
  ],
};

cwevents.putEvents(params, function (err, data) {
  if (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  } else {
    console.log("Success", data.Entries);
```

```
  }
});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考PutEvents中的。

使用 AWS SDK 的 CloudWatch 日志的代码示例

以下代码示例向您展示了如何将 Amazon CloudWatch Logs 与AWS软件开发套件 (SDK) 一起使用。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

跨服务示例 是指跨多个 AWS 服务工作的示例应用程序。

更多资源

- CloudWatch 日志用户指南-有关 CloudWatch 日志的更多信息。
- CloudWatch 日志 API 参考-有关所有可用 CloudWatch 日志操作的详细信息。
- AWS 开发人员中心 — 您可以按类别或全文搜索筛选的代码示例。
- AWSSDK 示例 — 包含首选语言完整代码的 GitHub 存储库。包括有关设置和运行代码的说明。

代码示例

- 使用 AWS SDK 对 CloudWatch 日志执行的操作
  - 使用 AWS SDK 将AWS KMS密钥与 CloudWatch 日志组关联
  - 使用 AWS SDK 取消 CloudWatch 日志导出任务
  - 使用 AWS SDK 创建 CloudWatch 日志组
  - 使用 AWS SDK 创建 CloudWatch 日志流
  - 使用 AWS SDK 创建 CloudWatch 日志订阅过滤器
  - 使用 AWS SDK 创建 CloudWatch 日志导出任务
  - 使用 AWS SDK 删除 CloudWatch 日志组
  - 使用 AWS SDK 删除 CloudWatch 日志订阅过滤器

- 使用 AWS SDK 描述 CloudWatch 日志订阅过滤器
- 使用 AWS SDK 描述 CloudWatch 日志导出任务
- 使用 AWS SDK 描述 CloudWatch 日志组
- 使用 AWS SDK 获取 CloudWatch 日志查询的结果
- 使用 AWS SDK 启动 Live Tail 会话
- 使用 AWS SDK 启动 CloudWatch 日志查询
- 使用 AWS SDK 的 CloudWatch 日志场景
  - 使用 CloudWatch 日志运行大型查询
- 使用 AWS SDK 的 CloudWatch 日志的跨服务示例
  - 使用计划的事件调用 Lambda 函数

使用 AWS SDK 对 CloudWatch 日志执行的操作

以下代码示例展示了如何将 Amazon CloudWatch Log AWS s 与软件开发工具包配合使用。每个示例都调用一个单独的服务函数。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以在使用 AWS SDK 的 CloudWatch 日志场景中结合上下文查看操作。

示例

- 使用 AWS SDK 将AWS KMS密钥与 CloudWatch 日志组关联
- 使用 AWS SDK 取消 CloudWatch 日志导出任务
- 使用 AWS SDK 创建 CloudWatch 日志组
- 使用 AWS SDK 创建 CloudWatch 日志流
- 使用 AWS SDK 创建 CloudWatch 日志订阅过滤器
- 使用 AWS SDK 创建 CloudWatch 日志导出任务
- 使用 AWS SDK 删除 CloudWatch 日志组
- 使用 AWS SDK 删除 CloudWatch 日志订阅过滤器
- 使用 AWS SDK 描述 CloudWatch 日志订阅过滤器
- 使用 AWS SDK 描述 CloudWatch 日志导出任务
- 使用 AWS SDK 描述 CloudWatch 日志组
- 使用 AWS SDK 获取 CloudWatch 日志查询的结果

- 使用 AWS SDK 启动 Live Tail 会话
- 使用 AWS SDK 启动 CloudWatch 日志查询

使用 AWS SDK 将AWS KMS密钥与 CloudWatch 日志组关联

以下代码示例显示了如何将AWS KMS密钥与现有 CloudWatch 日志组相关联。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    using System;
    using System.Threading.Tasks;
    using Amazon.CloudWatchLogs;
    using Amazon.CloudWatchLogs.Model;

    /// <summary>
    /// Shows how to associate an AWS Key Management Service (AWS KMS) key with
    /// an Amazon CloudWatch Logs log group.
    /// </summary>
    public class AssociateKmsKey
    {
        public static async Task Main()
        {
            // This client object will be associated with the same AWS Region
            // as the default user on this system. If you need to use a
            // different AWS Region, pass it as a parameter to the client
            // constructor.
            var client = new AmazonCloudWatchLogsClient();

            string kmsKeyId = "arn:aws:kms:us-west-2:<account-
number>:key/7c9eccc2-38cb-4c4f-9db3-766ee8dd3ad4";
            string groupName = "cloudwatchlogs-example-loggroup";

            var request = new AssociateKmsKeyRequest
```

```
            {
                KmsKeyId = kmsKeyId,
                LogGroupName = groupName,
            };

            var response = await client.AssociateKmsKeyAsync(request);

            if (response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK)
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"Successfully associated KMS key ID:
{kmsKeyId} with log group: {groupName}.");
            }
            else
            {
                Console.WriteLine("Could not make the association between:
{kmsKeyId} and {groupName}.");
            }
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考AssociateKmsKey中的。

使用 AWS SDK 取消 CloudWatch 日志导出任务

以下代码示例显示如何取消现有的 CloudWatch 日志导出任务。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
using System;
using System.Threading.Tasks;
using Amazon.CloudWatchLogs;
```

```
using Amazon.CloudWatchLogs.Model;

/// <summary>
/// Shows how to cancel an Amazon CloudWatch Logs export task.
/// </summary>
public class CancelExportTask
{
    public static async Task Main()
    {
        // This client object will be associated with the same AWS Region
        // as the default user on this system. If you need to use a
        // different AWS Region, pass it as a parameter to the client
        // constructor.
        var client = new AmazonCloudWatchLogsClient();
        string taskId = "exampleTaskId";

        var request = new CancelExportTaskRequest
        {
            TaskId = taskId,
        };

        var response = await client.CancelExportTaskAsync(request);

        if (response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"{taskId} successfully canceled.");
        }
        else
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"{taskId} could not be canceled.");
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考CancelExportTask中的。

使用 AWS SDK 创建 CloudWatch 日志组

以下代码示例展示了如何创建新的 CloudWatch 日志日志组。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
using System;
using System.Threading.Tasks;
using Amazon.CloudWatchLogs;
using Amazon.CloudWatchLogs.Model;

/// <summary>
/// Shows how to create an Amazon CloudWatch Logs log group.
/// </summary>
public class CreateLogGroup
{
    public static async Task Main()
    {
        // This client object will be associated with the same AWS Region
        // as the default user on this system. If you need to use a
        // different AWS Region, pass it as a parameter to the client
        // constructor.
        var client = new AmazonCloudWatchLogsClient();

        string logGroupName = "cloudwatchlogs-example-loggroup";

        var request = new CreateLogGroupRequest
        {
            LogGroupName = logGroupName,
        };

        var response = await client.CreateLogGroupAsync(request);

        if (response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"Successfully create log group with ID:
{logGroupName}.");
        }
```

```
            else
            {
                Console.WriteLine("Could not create log group.");
            }
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考CreateLogGroup中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

以下命令将创建名为 `my-logs` 的日志组：

```
aws logs create-log-group --log-group-name my-logs
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考CreateLogGroup中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import { CreateLogGroupCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-cloudwatch-logs";
import { client } from "../libs/client.js";

const run = async () => {
  const command = new CreateLogGroupCommand({
    // The name of the log group.
    logGroupName: process.env.CLOUDWATCH_LOGS_LOG_GROUP,
  });

  try {
```

```
    return await client.send(command);
  } catch (err) {
    console.error(err);
  }
};

export default run();
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考CreateLogGroup中的。

使用 AWS SDK 创建 CloudWatch 日志流

以下代码示例展示了如何创建新的 Lo CloudWatch gs 日志流。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
using System;
using System.Threading.Tasks;
using Amazon.CloudWatchLogs;
using Amazon.CloudWatchLogs.Model;

/// <summary>
/// Shows how to create an Amazon CloudWatch Logs stream for a CloudWatch
/// log group.
/// </summary>
public class CreateLogStream
{
    public static async Task Main()
    {
        // This client object will be associated with the same AWS Region
        // as the default user on this system. If you need to use a
        // different AWS Region, pass it as a parameter to the client
```

```
            // constructor.
            var client = new AmazonCloudWatchLogsClient();
            string logGroupName = "cloudwatchlogs-example-loggroup";
            string logStreamName = "cloudwatchlogs-example-logstream";

            var request = new CreateLogStreamRequest
            {
                LogGroupName = logGroupName,
                LogStreamName = logStreamName,
            };

            var response = await client.CreateLogStreamAsync(request);

            if (response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK)
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"{logStreamName} successfully created for
{logGroupName}.");
            }
            else
            {
                Console.WriteLine("Could not create stream.");
            }
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考CreateLogStream中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

以下命令将在日志组 `my-logs` 中创建一个名为 `20150601` 的日志流：

```
aws logs create-log-stream --log-group-name my-logs --log-stream-name 20150601
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考CreateLogStream中的。

使用 AWS SDK 创建 CloudWatch 日志订阅过滤器

以下代码示例展示了如何创建 Amazon L CloudWatch ogs 订阅筛选条件。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库 中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

包含所需的文件。

```
#include <aws/core/Aws.h>
#include <aws/logs/CloudWatchLogsClient.h>
#include <aws/logs/model/PutSubscriptionFilterRequest.h>
#include <aws/core/utils/Outcome.h>
#include <iostream>
```

创建订阅筛选条件。

```
        Aws::CloudWatchLogs::CloudWatchLogsClient cwl;
        Aws::CloudWatchLogs::Model::PutSubscriptionFilterRequest request;
        request.SetFilterName(filter_name);
        request.SetFilterPattern(filter_pattern);
        request.SetLogGroupName(log_group);
        request.SetDestinationArn(dest_arn);
        auto outcome = cwl.PutSubscriptionFilter(request);
        if (!outcome.IsSuccess())
        {
            std::cout << "Failed to create CloudWatch logs subscription filter "
                << filter_name << ": " << outcome.GetError().GetMessage() <<
                std::endl;
        }
        else
        {
            std::cout << "Successfully created CloudWatch logs subscription " <<
                "filter " << filter_name << std::endl;
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考PutSubscriptionFilter中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatchlogs.CloudWatchLogsClient;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatchlogs.model.CloudWatchLogsException;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatchlogs.model.PutSubscriptionFilterRequest;

/**
 * Before running this code example, you need to grant permission to CloudWatch
 * Logs the right to execute your Lambda function.
 * To perform this task, you can use this CLI command:
 *
 * aws lambda add-permission --function-name "lamda1" --statement-id "lamda1"
 * --principal "logs.us-west-2.amazonaws.com" --action "lambda:InvokeFunction"
 * --source-arn "arn:aws:logs:us-west-2:111111111111:log-group:testgroup:*"
 * --source-account "111111111111"
 *
 * Make sure you replace the function name with your function name and replace
 * '111111111111' with your account details.
 * For more information, see "Subscription Filters with AWS Lambda" in the
 * Amazon CloudWatch Logs Guide.
 *
 *
 * Also, before running this Java V2 code example,set up your development
 * environment,including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information,see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 *
 */
```

```
public class PutSubscriptionFilter {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                  <filter> <pattern> <logGroup> <functionArn>\s

                Where:
                  filter - A filter name (for example, myfilter).
                  pattern - A filter pattern (for example, ERROR).
                  logGroup - A log group name (testgroup).
                  functionArn - An AWS Lambda function ARN (for example,
 arn:aws:lambda:us-west-2:111111111111:function:lambda1) .
                """;

        if (args.length != 4) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String filter = args[0];
        String pattern = args[1];
        String logGroup = args[2];
        String functionArn = args[3];
        Region region = Region.US_WEST_2;
        CloudWatchLogsClient cwl = CloudWatchLogsClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        putSubFilters(cwl, filter, pattern, logGroup, functionArn);
        cwl.close();
    }

    public static void putSubFilters(CloudWatchLogsClient cwl,
            String filter,
            String pattern,
            String logGroup,
            String functionArn) {

        try {
            PutSubscriptionFilterRequest request =
 PutSubscriptionFilterRequest.builder()
                    .filterName(filter)
```

```
                    .filterPattern(pattern)
                    .logGroupName(logGroup)
                    .destinationArn(functionArn)
                    .build();

            cwl.putSubscriptionFilter(request);
            System.out.printf(
                    "Successfully created CloudWatch logs subscription filter
 %s",
                    filter);

        } catch (CloudWatchLogsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考PutSubscriptionFilter中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import { PutSubscriptionFilterCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-cloudwatch-logs";
import { client } from "../libs/client.js";

const run = async () => {
  const command = new PutSubscriptionFilterCommand({
    // An ARN of a same-account Kinesis stream, Kinesis Firehose
    // delivery stream, or Lambda function.
    // https://docs.aws.amazon.com/AmazonCloudWatch/latest/logs/
SubscriptionFilters.html
    destinationArn: process.env.CLOUDWATCH_LOGS_DESTINATION_ARN,
```

```
    // A name for the filter.
    filterName: process.env.CLOUDWATCH_LOGS_FILTER_NAME,

    // A filter pattern for subscribing to a filtered stream of log events.
    // https://docs.aws.amazon.com/AmazonCloudWatch/latest/logs/
FilterAndPatternSyntax.html
    filterPattern: process.env.CLOUDWATCH_LOGS_FILTER_PATTERN,

    // The name of the log group. Messages in this group matching the filter
 pattern
    // will be sent to the destination ARN.
    logGroupName: process.env.CLOUDWATCH_LOGS_LOG_GROUP,
  });

  try {
    return await client.send(command);
  } catch (err) {
    console.error(err);
  }
};

export default run();
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考PutSubscriptionFilter中的。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });

// Create the CloudWatchLogs service object
var cwl = new AWS.CloudWatchLogs({ apiVersion: "2014-03-28" });

var params = {
```

```
  destinationArn: "LAMBDA_FUNCTION_ARN",
  filterName: "FILTER_NAME",
  filterPattern: "ERROR",
  logGroupName: "LOG_GROUP",
};

cwl.putSubscriptionFilter(params, function (err, data) {
  if (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  } else {
    console.log("Success", data);
  }
});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考PutSubscriptionFilter中的。

使用 AWS SDK 创建 CloudWatch 日志导出任务

以下代码示例显示了如何创建新的 CloudWatch 日志导出任务。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    using System;
    using System.Threading.Tasks;
    using Amazon.CloudWatchLogs;
    using Amazon.CloudWatchLogs.Model;

    /// <summary>
    /// Shows how to create an Export Task to export the contents of the Amazon
    /// CloudWatch Logs to the specified Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon
 S3)
```

```
    /// bucket.
    /// </summary>
    public class CreateExportTask
    {
        public static async Task Main()
        {
            // This client object will be associated with the same AWS Region
            // as the default user on this system. If you need to use a
            // different AWS Region, pass it as a parameter to the client
            // constructor.
            var client = new AmazonCloudWatchLogsClient();
            string taskName = "export-task-example";
            string logGroupName = "cloudwatchlogs-example-loggroup";
            string destination = "doc-example-bucket";
            var fromTime = 1437584472382;
            var toTime = 1437584472833;

            var request = new CreateExportTaskRequest
            {
                From = fromTime,
                To = toTime,
                TaskName = taskName,
                LogGroupName = logGroupName,
                Destination = destination,
            };

            var response = await client.CreateExportTaskAsync(request);

            if (response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK)
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"The task, {taskName} with ID: " +
                                  $"{response.TaskId} has been created
successfully.");
            }
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考CreateExportTask中的。

使用 AWS SDK 删除 CloudWatch 日志组

以下代码示例显示了如何删除现有的 CloudWatch 日志日志组。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
using System;
using System.Threading.Tasks;
using Amazon.CloudWatchLogs;
using Amazon.CloudWatchLogs.Model;

/// <summary>
/// Uses the Amazon CloudWatch Logs Service to delete an existing
/// CloudWatch Logs log group.
/// </summary>
public class DeleteLogGroup
{
    public static async Task Main()
    {
        var client = new AmazonCloudWatchLogsClient();
        string logGroupName = "cloudwatchlogs-example-loggroup";

        var request = new DeleteLogGroupRequest
        {
            LogGroupName = logGroupName,
        };

        var response = await client.DeleteLogGroupAsync(request);

        if (response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"Successfully deleted CloudWatch log group,
{logGroupName}.");
        }
```

```
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DeleteLogGroup中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

以下命令将删除名为 `my-logs` 的日志组：

```
aws logs delete-log-group --log-group-name my-logs
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考DeleteLogGroup中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import { DeleteLogGroupCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-cloudwatch-logs";
import { client } from "../libs/client.js";

const run = async () => {
  const command = new DeleteLogGroupCommand({
    // The name of the log group.
    logGroupName: process.env.CLOUDWATCH_LOGS_LOG_GROUP,
  });

  try {
    return await client.send(command);
  } catch (err) {
    console.error(err);
```

```
  }
};

export default run();
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DeleteLogGroup中的。

使用 AWS SDK 删除 CloudWatch 日志订阅过滤器

以下代码示例展示了如何删除 Amazon Lo CloudWatch gs 订阅筛选条件。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库 中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

包含所需的文件。

```
#include <aws/core/Aws.h>
#include <aws/core/utils/Outcome.h>
#include <aws/logs/CloudWatchLogsClient.h>
#include <aws/logs/model/DeleteSubscriptionFilterRequest.h>
#include <iostream>
```

删除订阅筛选条件。

```
        Aws::CloudWatchLogs::CloudWatchLogsClient cwl;
        Aws::CloudWatchLogs::Model::DeleteSubscriptionFilterRequest request;
        request.SetFilterName(filter_name);
        request.SetLogGroupName(log_group);
```

```
        auto outcome = cwl.DeleteSubscriptionFilter(request);
        if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cout << "Failed to delete CloudWatch log subscription filter "
                << filter_name << ": " << outcome.GetError().GetMessage() <<
                std::endl;
        } else {
            std::cout << "Successfully deleted CloudWatch logs subscription " <<
                "filter " << filter_name << std::endl;
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考DeleteSubscriptionFilter中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.model.CloudWatchException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatchlogs.CloudWatchLogsClient;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatchlogs.model.DeleteSubscriptionFilterRequest;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class DeleteSubscriptionFilter {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
```

```
                  <filter> <logGroup>

                Where:
                  filter - The name of the subscription filter (for example,
 MyFilter).
                  logGroup - The name of the log group. (for example, testgroup).
                """;

        if (args.length != 2) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String filter = args[0];
        String logGroup = args[1];
        CloudWatchLogsClient logs = CloudWatchLogsClient.builder()
                .build();

        deleteSubFilter(logs, filter, logGroup);
        logs.close();
    }

    public static void deleteSubFilter(CloudWatchLogsClient logs, String filter,
 String logGroup) {
        try {
            DeleteSubscriptionFilterRequest request =
 DeleteSubscriptionFilterRequest.builder()
                    .filterName(filter)
                    .logGroupName(logGroup)
                    .build();

            logs.deleteSubscriptionFilter(request);
            System.out.printf("Successfully deleted CloudWatch logs subscription
 filter %s", filter);

        } catch (CloudWatchException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DeleteSubscriptionFilter中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import { DeleteSubscriptionFilterCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-cloudwatch-
logs";
import { client } from "../libs/client.js";

const run = async () => {
  const command = new DeleteSubscriptionFilterCommand({
    // The name of the filter.
    filterName: process.env.CLOUDWATCH_LOGS_FILTER_NAME,
    // The name of the log group.
    logGroupName: process.env.CLOUDWATCH_LOGS_LOG_GROUP,
  });

  try {
    return await client.send(command);
  } catch (err) {
    console.error(err);
  }
};

export default run();
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DeleteSubscriptionFilter中的。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });

// Create the CloudWatchLogs service object
var cwl = new AWS.CloudWatchLogs({ apiVersion: "2014-03-28" });

var params = {
  filterName: "FILTER",
  logGroupName: "LOG_GROUP",
};

cwl.deleteSubscriptionFilter(params, function (err, data) {
  if (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  } else {
    console.log("Success", data);
  }
});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DeleteSubscriptionFilter中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun deleteSubFilter(filter: String?, logGroup: String?) {

    val request = DeleteSubscriptionFilterRequest {
        filterName = filter
```

```
        logGroupName = logGroup
    }

    CloudWatchLogsClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { logs ->
        logs.deleteSubscriptionFilter(request)
        println("Successfully deleted CloudWatch logs subscription filter named
 $filter")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteSubscriptionFilter于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 描述 CloudWatch 日志订阅过滤器

以下代码示例展示了如何描述 Amazon CloudWatch Logs 现有的订阅筛选条件。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库 中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

包含所需的文件。

```
#include <aws/core/Aws.h>
#include <aws/core/utils/Outcome.h>
#include <aws/logs/CloudWatchLogsClient.h>
#include <aws/logs/model/DescribeSubscriptionFiltersRequest.h>
#include <aws/logs/model/DescribeSubscriptionFiltersResult.h>
#include <iostream>
#include <iomanip>
```

列出订阅筛选条件。

```
        Aws::CloudWatchLogs::CloudWatchLogsClient cwl;
        Aws::CloudWatchLogs::Model::DescribeSubscriptionFiltersRequest request;
        request.SetLogGroupName(log_group);
        request.SetLimit(1);

        bool done = false;
        bool header = false;
        while (!done) {
            auto outcome = cwl.DescribeSubscriptionFilters(
                    request);
            if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
                std::cout << "Failed to describe CloudWatch subscription filters
"
                    << "for log group " << log_group << ": " <<
                    outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
                break;
            }

            if (!header) {
                std::cout << std::left << std::setw(32) << "Name" <<
                    std::setw(64) << "FilterPattern" << std::setw(64) <<
                    "DestinationArn" << std::endl;
                header = true;
            }

            const auto &filters = outcome.GetResult().GetSubscriptionFilters();
            for (const auto &filter : filters) {
                std::cout << std::left << std::setw(32) <<
                    filter.GetFilterName() << std::setw(64) <<
                    filter.GetFilterPattern() << std::setw(64) <<
                    filter.GetDestinationArn() << std::endl;
            }

            const auto &next_token = outcome.GetResult().GetNextToken();
            request.SetNextToken(next_token);
            done = next_token.empty();
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考DescribeSubscriptionFilters中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.auth.credentials.ProfileCredentialsProvider;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.model.CloudWatchException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatchlogs.CloudWatchLogsClient;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatchlogs.model.DescribeSubscriptionFiltersRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatchlogs.model.DescribeSubscriptionFiltersResponse
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatchlogs.model.SubscriptionFilter;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class DescribeSubscriptionFilters {
    public static void main(String[] args) {

        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                  <logGroup>

                Where:
                  logGroup - A log group name (for example, myloggroup).
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
```

```
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String logGroup = args[0];
        CloudWatchLogsClient logs = CloudWatchLogsClient.builder()
                .credentialsProvider(ProfileCredentialsProvider.create())
                .build();

        describeFilters(logs, logGroup);
        logs.close();
    }

    public static void describeFilters(CloudWatchLogsClient logs, String
logGroup) {
        try {
            boolean done = false;
            String newToken = null;

            while (!done) {
                DescribeSubscriptionFiltersResponse response;
                if (newToken == null) {
                    DescribeSubscriptionFiltersRequest request =
DescribeSubscriptionFiltersRequest.builder()
                            .logGroupName(logGroup)
                            .limit(1).build();

                    response = logs.describeSubscriptionFilters(request);
                } else {
                    DescribeSubscriptionFiltersRequest request =
DescribeSubscriptionFiltersRequest.builder()
                            .nextToken(newToken)
                            .logGroupName(logGroup)
                            .limit(1).build();
                    response = logs.describeSubscriptionFilters(request);
                }

                for (SubscriptionFilter filter : response.subscriptionFilters())
{
                    System.out.printf("Retrieved filter with name %s, " +
"pattern %s " + "and destination arn %s",
                            filter.filterName(),
                            filter.filterPattern(),
                            filter.destinationArn());
                }
```

```
                if (response.nextToken() == null) {
                    done = true;
                } else {
                    newToken = response.nextToken();
                }
            }

        } catch (CloudWatchException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        System.out.printf("Done");
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DescribeSubscriptionFilters中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import { DescribeSubscriptionFiltersCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-cloudwatch-
logs";
import { client } from "../libs/client.js";

const run = async () => {
  // This will return a list of all subscription filters in your account
  // matching the log group name.
  const command = new DescribeSubscriptionFiltersCommand({
    logGroupName: process.env.CLOUDWATCH_LOGS_LOG_GROUP,
    limit: 1,
  });
```

```
  try {
    return await client.send(command);
  } catch (err) {
    console.error(err);
  }
};

export default run();
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DescribeSubscriptionFilters中的。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });

// Create the CloudWatchLogs service object
var cwl = new AWS.CloudWatchLogs({ apiVersion: "2014-03-28" });

var params = {
  logGroupName: "GROUP_NAME",
  limit: 5,
};

cwl.describeSubscriptionFilters(params, function (err, data) {
  if (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  } else {
    console.log("Success", data.subscriptionFilters);
  }
});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DescribeSubscriptionFilters中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun describeFilters(logGroup: String) {

    val request = DescribeSubscriptionFiltersRequest {
        logGroupName = logGroup
        limit = 1
    }

    CloudWatchLogsClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { cwlClient ->
        val response = cwlClient.describeSubscriptionFilters(request)
        response.subscriptionFilters?.forEach { filter ->
            println("Retrieved filter with name  ${filter.filterName} pattern
 ${filter.filterPattern} and destination ${filter.destinationArn}")
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeSubscriptionFilters于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 描述 CloudWatch 日志导出任务

以下代码示例显示了如何描述 CloudWatch 日志导出任务。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
using System;
using System.Threading.Tasks;
using Amazon.CloudWatchLogs;
using Amazon.CloudWatchLogs.Model;

/// <summary>
/// Shows how to retrieve a list of information about Amazon CloudWatch
/// Logs export tasks.
/// </summary>
public class DescribeExportTasks
{
    public static async Task Main()
    {
        // This client object will be associated with the same AWS Region
        // as the default user on this system. If you need to use a
        // different AWS Region, pass it as a parameter to the client
        // constructor.
        var client = new AmazonCloudWatchLogsClient();

        var request = new DescribeExportTasksRequest
        {
            Limit = 5,
        };

        var response = new DescribeExportTasksResponse();

        do
        {
            response = await client.DescribeExportTasksAsync(request);
            response.ExportTasks.ForEach(t =>
            {
```

```
                    Console.WriteLine($"{t.TaskName} with ID: {t.TaskId} has
status: {t.Status}");
                });
            }
            while (response.NextToken is not null);
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DescribeExportTasks中的。

使用 AWS SDK 描述 CloudWatch 日志组

以下代码示例展示了如何描述 CloudWatch 日志组。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
using System;
using System.Threading.Tasks;
using Amazon.CloudWatchLogs;
using Amazon.CloudWatchLogs.Model;

/// <summary>
/// Retrieves information about existing Amazon CloudWatch Logs log groups
/// and displays the information on the console.
/// </summary>
public class DescribeLogGroups
{
    public static async Task Main()
    {
        // Creates a CloudWatch Logs client using the default
        // user. If you need to work with resources in another
        // AWS Region than the one defined for the default user,
```

```
            // pass the AWS Region as a parameter to the client constructor.
            var client = new AmazonCloudWatchLogsClient();

            bool done = false;
            string newToken = null;

            var request = new DescribeLogGroupsRequest
            {
                Limit = 5,
            };

            DescribeLogGroupsResponse response;

            do
            {
                if (newToken is not null)
                {
                    request.NextToken = newToken;
                }

                response = await client.DescribeLogGroupsAsync(request);

                response.LogGroups.ForEach(lg =>
                {
                    Console.WriteLine($"{lg.LogGroupName} is associated with the
key: {lg.KmsKeyId}.");
                    Console.WriteLine($"Created on:
{lg.CreationTime.Date.Date}");
                    Console.WriteLine($"Date for this group will be stored for:
{lg.RetentionInDays} days.\n");
                });

                if (response.NextToken is null)
                {
                    done = true;
                }
                else
                {
                    newToken = response.NextToken;
                }
            }
            while (!done);
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DescribeLogGroups中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

以下命令将描述名为 `my-logs` 的日志组：

```
aws logs describe-log-groups --log-group-name-prefix my-logs
```

输出：

```
{
    "logGroups": [
        {
            "storedBytes": 0,
            "metricFilterCount": 0,
            "creationTime": 1433189500783,
            "logGroupName": "my-logs",
            "retentionInDays": 5,
            "arn": "arn:aws:logs:us-west-2:0123456789012:log-group:my-logs:*"
        }
    ]
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考DescribeLogGroups中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import {
  paginateDescribeLogGroups,
  CloudWatchLogsClient,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-cloudwatch-logs";

const client = new CloudWatchLogsClient({});

export const main = async () => {
  const paginatedLogGroups = paginateDescribeLogGroups({ client }, {});
  const logGroups = [];

  for await (const page of paginatedLogGroups) {
    if (page.logGroups && page.logGroups.every((lg) => !!lg)) {
      logGroups.push(...page.logGroups);
    }
  }

  console.log(logGroups);
  return logGroups;
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DescribeLogGroups中的。

使用 AWS SDK 获取 CloudWatch 日志查询的结果

以下代码示例演示了如何获取查询的结果。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 运行大型查询

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
/**
 * Simple wrapper for the GetQueryResultsCommand.
 * @param {string} queryId
 */
_getQueryResults(queryId) {
  return this.client.send(new GetQueryResultsCommand({ queryId }));
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考GetQueryResults中的。

使用 AWS SDK 启动 Live Tail 会话

以下代码示例演示了如何为现有日志组/日志流启动 Live Tail 会话。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

包含所需的文件。

```
using Amazon;
using Amazon.CloudWatchLogs;
using Amazon.CloudWatchLogs.Model;
```

启动 Live Tail 会话

```
            var client = new AmazonCloudWatchLogsClient();
            var request = new StartLiveTailRequest
```

```
            {
                LogGroupIdentifiers = logGroupIdentifiers,
                LogStreamNames = logStreamNames,
                LogEventFilterPattern = filterPattern,
            };

            var response = await client.StartLiveTailAsync(request);

            // Catch if request fails
            if (response.HttpStatusCode != System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK)
            {
                Console.WriteLine("Failed to start live tail session");
                return;
            }
```

您可以通过两种方式处理 Live Tail 会话中的事件：

```
            /* Method 1
            * 1). Asynchronously loop through the event stream
            * 2). Set a timer to dispose the stream and stop the Live Tail
session at the end.
            */
            var eventStream = response.ResponseStream;
            var task = Task.Run(() =>
            {
                foreach (var item in eventStream)
                {
                    if (item is LiveTailSessionUpdate liveTailSessionUpdate)
                    {
                        foreach (var sessionResult in
liveTailSessionUpdate.SessionResults)
                        {
                            Console.WriteLine("Message : {0}",
sessionResult.Message);
                        }
                    }
                    if (item is LiveTailSessionStart)
                    {
                        Console.WriteLine("Live Tail session started");
                    }
                    // On-stream exceptions are processed here
                    if (item is CloudWatchLogsEventStreamException)
```

```
                    {
                        Console.WriteLine($"ERROR: {item}");
                    }
                }
            });
            // Close the stream to stop the session after a timeout
            if (!task.Wait(TimeSpan.FromSeconds(10))){
                eventStream.Dispose();
                Console.WriteLine("End of line");
            }
```

```
            /* Method 2
            * 1). Add event handlers to each event variable
            * 2). Start processing the stream and wait for a timeout using
AutoResetEvent
            */
            AutoResetEvent endEvent = new AutoResetEvent(false);
            var eventStream = response.ResponseStream;
            using (eventStream) // automatically disposes the stream to stop the
session after execution finishes
            {
                eventStream.SessionStartReceived += (sender, e) =>
                {
                    Console.WriteLine("LiveTail session started");
                };
                eventStream.SessionUpdateReceived += (sender, e) =>
                {
                    foreach (LiveTailSessionLogEvent logEvent in
e.EventStreamEvent.SessionResults){
                        Console.WriteLine("Message: {0}", logEvent.Message);
                    }
                };
                // On-stream exceptions are captured here
                eventStream.ExceptionReceived += (sender, e) =>
                {
                    Console.WriteLine($"ERROR:
{e.EventStreamException.Message}");
                };

                eventStream.StartProcessing();
                // Stream events for this amount of time.
                endEvent.WaitOne(TimeSpan.FromSeconds(10));
```

```
                Console.WriteLine("End of line");
            }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考StartLiveTail中的。

Go

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

包含所需的文件。

```
import (
 "context"
 "log"
 "time"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/config"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/cloudwatchlogs"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/cloudwatchlogs/types"
)
```

处理 Live Tail 会话中的事件。

```
func handleEventStreamAsync(stream *cloudwatchlogs.StartLiveTailEventStream) {
 eventsChan := stream.Events()
 for {
  event := <-eventsChan
  switch e := event.(type) {
  case *types.StartLiveTailResponseStreamMemberSessionStart:
   log.Println("Received SessionStart event")
  case *types.StartLiveTailResponseStreamMemberSessionUpdate:
   for _, logEvent := range e.Value.SessionResults {
    log.Println(*logEvent.Message)
   }
  default:
   // Handle on-stream exceptions
   if err := stream.Err(); err != nil {
    log.Fatalf("Error occured during streaming: %v", err)
   } else if event == nil {
    log.Println("Stream is Closed")
```

```
    return
   } else {
    log.Fatalf("Unknown event type: %T", e)
   }
  }
 }
}
```

启动 Live Tail 会话。

```
cfg, err := config.LoadDefaultConfig(context.TODO())
if err != nil {
 panic("configuration error, " + err.Error())
}
client := cloudwatchlogs.NewFromConfig(cfg)

request := &cloudwatchlogs.StartLiveTailInput{
 LogGroupIdentifiers:   logGroupIdentifiers,
 LogStreamNames:        logStreamNames,
 LogEventFilterPattern: logEventFilterPattern,
}

response, err := client.StartLiveTail(context.TODO(), request)
// Handle pre-stream Exceptions
if err != nil {
 log.Fatalf("Failed to start streaming: %v", err)
}

// Start a Goroutine to handle events over stream
stream := response.GetStream()
go handleEventStreamAsync(stream)
```

经过一段时间后停止 Live Tail 会话。

```
// Close the stream (which ends the session) after a timeout
time.Sleep(10 * time.Second)
stream.Close()
log.Println("Event stream closed")
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAPI 参考StartLiveTail中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

包含所需的文件。

```
import io.reactivex.FlowableSubscriber;
import io.reactivex.annotations.NonNull;
import org.reactivestreams.Subscription;
import software.amazon.awssdk.auth.credentials.ProfileCredentialsProvider;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatchlogs.CloudWatchLogsAsyncClient;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatchlogs.model.LiveTailSessionLogEvent;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatchlogs.model.LiveTailSessionStart;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatchlogs.model.LiveTailSessionUpdate;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatchlogs.model.StartLiveTailRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatchlogs.model.StartLiveTailResponseHandler;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatchlogs.model.CloudWatchLogsException;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatchlogs.model.StartLiveTailResponseStream;

import java.util.Date;
import java.util.List;
import java.util.concurrent.atomic.AtomicReference;
```

处理 Live Tail 会话中的事件。

```
    private static StartLiveTailResponseHandler
 getStartLiveTailResponseStreamHandler(
            AtomicReference<Subscription> subscriptionAtomicReference) {
        return StartLiveTailResponseHandler.builder()
            .onResponse(r -> System.out.println("Received initial response"))
            .onError(throwable -> {
                CloudWatchLogsException e = (CloudWatchLogsException)
 throwable.getCause();
                System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
                System.exit(1);
            })
            .subscriber(() -> new FlowableSubscriber<>() {
```

```
                @Override
                public void onSubscribe(@NonNull Subscription s) {
                    subscriptionAtomicReference.set(s);
                    s.request(Long.MAX_VALUE);
                }

                @Override
                public void onNext(StartLiveTailResponseStream event) {
                    if (event instanceof LiveTailSessionStart) {
                        LiveTailSessionStart sessionStart =
(LiveTailSessionStart) event;
                        System.out.println(sessionStart);
                    } else if (event instanceof LiveTailSessionUpdate) {
                        LiveTailSessionUpdate sessionUpdate =
(LiveTailSessionUpdate) event;
                        List<LiveTailSessionLogEvent> logEvents =
sessionUpdate.sessionResults();
                        logEvents.forEach(e -> {
                            long timestamp = e.timestamp();
                            Date date = new Date(timestamp);
                            System.out.println("[" + date + "] " + e.message());
                        });
                    } else {
                        throw CloudWatchLogsException.builder().message("Unknown
event type").build();
                    }
                }

                @Override
                public void onError(Throwable throwable) {
                    System.out.println(throwable.getMessage());
                    System.exit(1);
                }

                @Override
                public void onComplete() {
                    System.out.println("Completed Streaming Session");
                }
            })
            .build();
    }
```

启动 Live Tail 会话。

```
        CloudWatchLogsAsyncClient cloudWatchLogsAsyncClient =
                CloudWatchLogsAsyncClient.builder()
                    .credentialsProvider(ProfileCredentialsProvider.create())
                    .build();

        StartLiveTailRequest request =
                StartLiveTailRequest.builder()
                    .logGroupIdentifiers(logGroupIdentifiers)
                    .logStreamNames(logStreamNames)
                    .logEventFilterPattern(logEventFilterPattern)
                    .build();

        /* Create a reference to store the subscription */
        final AtomicReference<Subscription> subscriptionAtomicReference = new
 AtomicReference<>(null);

        cloudWatchLogsAsyncClient.startLiveTail(request,
 getStartLiveTailResponseStreamHandler(subscriptionAtomicReference));
```

经过一段时间后停止 Live Tail 会话。

```
        /* Set a timeout for the session and cancel the subscription. This will:
         * 1). Close the stream
         * 2). Stop the Live Tail session
         */
        try {
            Thread.sleep(10000);
        } catch (InterruptedException e) {
            throw new RuntimeException(e);
        }
        if (subscriptionAtomicReference.get() != null) {
            subscriptionAtomicReference.get().cancel();
            System.out.println("Subscription to stream closed");
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考StartLiveTail中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

包含所需的文件。

```
import { CloudWatchLogsClient, StartLiveTailCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-
cloudwatch-logs";
```

处理 Live Tail 会话中的事件。

```
async function handleResponseAsync(response) {
    try {
      for await (const event of response.responseStream) {
        if (event.sessionStart !== undefined) {
          console.log(event.sessionStart);
        } else if (event.sessionUpdate !== undefined) {
          for (const logEvent of event.sessionUpdate.sessionResults) {
            const timestamp = logEvent.timestamp;
            const date = new Date(timestamp);
            console.log("[" + date + "] " + logEvent.message);
          }
        } else {
            console.error("Unknown event type");
        }
      }
    } catch (err) {
        // On-stream exceptions are captured here
        console.error(err)
    }
}
```

启动 Live Tail 会话。

```
    const client = new CloudWatchLogsClient();

    const command = new StartLiveTailCommand({
        logGroupIdentifiers: logGroupIdentifiers,
        logStreamNames: logStreamNames,
        logEventFilterPattern: filterPattern
    });
```

```
    try{
        const response = await client.send(command);
        handleResponseAsync(response);
    } catch (err){
        // Pre-stream exceptions are captured here
        console.log(err);
    }
```

经过一段时间后停止 Live Tail 会话。

```
    /* Set a timeout to close the client. This will stop the Live Tail session.
 */
    setTimeout(function() {
        console.log("Client timeout");
        client.destroy();
      }, 10000);
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考StartLiveTail中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

包含所需的文件。

```
import aws.sdk.kotlin.services.cloudwatchlogs.CloudWatchLogsClient
import aws.sdk.kotlin.services.cloudwatchlogs.model.StartLiveTailRequest
import aws.sdk.kotlin.services.cloudwatchlogs.model.StartLiveTailResponseStream
import kotlinx.coroutines.flow.takeWhile
```

启动 Live Tail 会话

```
    val client = CloudWatchLogsClient.fromEnvironment()

    val request = StartLiveTailRequest {
        logGroupIdentifiers = logGroupIdentifiersVal
        logStreamNames = logStreamNamesVal
        logEventFilterPattern = logEventFilterPatternVal
    }
```

```
    val startTime = System.currentTimeMillis()

    try {
        client.startLiveTail(request) { response ->
            val stream = response.responseStream
            if (stream != null) {
                /* Set a timeout to unsubcribe from the flow. This will:
                * 1). Close the stream
                * 2). Stop the Live Tail session
                */
                stream.takeWhile { System.currentTimeMillis() - startTime <
10000 }.collect { value ->
                    if (value is StartLiveTailResponseStream.SessionStart) {
                        println(value.asSessionStart())
                    } else if (value is
StartLiveTailResponseStream.SessionUpdate) {
                        for (e in value.asSessionUpdate().sessionResults!!) {
                            println(e)
                        }
                    } else {
                        throw IllegalArgumentException("Unknown event type")
                    }
                }
            } else {
                throw IllegalArgumentException("No response stream")
            }
        }
    } catch (e: Exception) {
        println("Exception occurred during StartLiveTail: $e")
        System.exit(1)
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用StartLiveTail于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

包含所需的文件。

```
import boto3
```

```
import time
from datetime import datetime
```

启动 Live Tail 会话

```
    # Initialize the client
    client = boto3.client('logs')

    start_time = time.time()

    try:
        response = client.start_live_tail(
            logGroupIdentifiers=log_group_identifiers,
            logStreamNames=log_streams,
            logEventFilterPattern=filter_pattern
        )
        event_stream = response['responseStream']
        # Handle the events streamed back in the response
        for event in event_stream:
            # Set a timeout to close the stream.
            # This will end the Live Tail session.
            if (time.time() - start_time >= 10):
                event_stream.close()
                break
            # Handle when session is started
            if 'sessionStart' in event:
                session_start_event = event['sessionStart']
                print(session_start_event)
            # Handle when log event is given in a session update
            elif 'sessionUpdate' in event:
                log_events = event['sessionUpdate']['sessionResults']
                for log_event in log_events:
                    print('[{date}]
 {log}'.format(date=datetime.fromtimestamp(log_event['timestamp']/1000),log=log_event['me
            else:
                # On-stream exceptions are captured here
                raise RuntimeError(str(event))
    except Exception as e:
        print(e)
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用StartLiveTail于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 启动 CloudWatch 日志查询

以下代码示例演示了如何开始查询。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 运行大型查询

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
/**
 * Wrapper for the StartQueryCommand. Uses a static query string
 * for consistency.
 * @param {[Date, Date]} dateRange
 * @param {number} maxLogs
 * @returns {Promise<{ queryId: string }>}
 */
async _startQuery([startDate, endDate], maxLogs = 10000) {
  try {
    return await this.client.send(
      new StartQueryCommand({
        logGroupNames: this.logGroupNames,
        queryString: "fields @timestamp, @message | sort @timestamp asc",
        startTime: startDate.valueOf(),
        endTime: endDate.valueOf(),
        limit: maxLogs,
      }),
    );
  } catch (err) {
    /** @type {string} */
    const message = err.message;
    if (message.startsWith("Query's end date and time")) {
```

```
        // This error indicates that the query's start or end date occur
        // before the log group was created.
        throw new DateOutOfBoundsError(message);
      }

      throw err;
    }
  }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考StartQuery中的。

使用 AWS SDK 的 CloudWatch 日志场景

以下代码示例展示了如何将 Amazon CloudWatch Log AWS s 与软件开发工具包配合使用。每个示例都显示了如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务。

场景以中等水平的经验为目标，可帮助您结合具体环境了解服务操作。

示例

- 使用 CloudWatch 日志运行大型查询

使用 CloudWatch 日志运行大型查询

以下代码示例展示了如何使用 CloudWatch 日志查询超过 10,000 条记录。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

这是入口点。

```
// Copyright Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.
// SPDX-License-Identifier: Apache-2.0
```

```
import { CloudWatchLogsClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-cloudwatch-logs";
import { CloudWatchQuery } from "./cloud-watch-query.js";

console.log("Starting a recursive query...");

if (!process.env.QUERY_START_DATE || !process.env.QUERY_END_DATE) {
  throw new Error(
    "QUERY_START_DATE and QUERY_END_DATE environment variables are required.",
  );
}

const cloudWatchQuery = new CloudWatchQuery(new CloudWatchLogsClient({}), {
  logGroupNames: ["/workflows/cloudwatch-logs/large-query"],
  dateRange: [
    new Date(parseInt(process.env.QUERY_START_DATE)),
    new Date(parseInt(process.env.QUERY_END_DATE)),
  ],
});

await cloudWatchQuery.run();

console.log(
  `Queries finished in ${cloudWatchQuery.secondsElapsed} seconds.\nTotal logs
 found: ${cloudWatchQuery.results.length}`,
);
```

该类可在必要时将查询拆分为多个步骤。

```
// Copyright Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.
// SPDX-License-Identifier: Apache-2.0
import {
  StartQueryCommand,
  GetQueryResultsCommand,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-cloudwatch-logs";
import { splitDateRange } from "@aws-sdk-examples/libs/utils/util-date.js";
import { retry } from "@aws-sdk-examples/libs/utils/util-timers.js";

class DateOutOfBoundsError extends Error {}

export class CloudWatchQuery {
  /**
   * Run a query for all CloudWatch Logs within a certain date range.
```

```
  * CloudWatch logs return a max of 10,000 results. This class
  * performs a binary search across all of the logs in the provided
  * date range if a query returns the maximum number of results.
  *
  * @param {import('@aws-sdk/client-cloudwatch-logs').CloudWatchLogsClient}
client
  * @param {{ logGroupNames: string[], dateRange: [Date, Date], queryConfig:
{ limit: number } }} config
  */
 constructor(client, { logGroupNames, dateRange, queryConfig }) {
   this.client = client;
   /**
    * All log groups are queried.
    */
   this.logGroupNames = logGroupNames;

   /**
    * The inclusive date range that is queried.
    */
   this.dateRange = dateRange;

   /**
    * CloudWatch Logs never returns more than 10,000 logs.
    */
   this.limit = queryConfig?.limit ?? 10000;

   /**
    * @type {import("@aws-sdk/client-cloudwatch-logs").ResultField[][]}
    */
   this.results = [];
 }

 /**
  * Run the query.
  */
 async run() {
   this.secondsElapsed = 0;
   const start = new Date();
   this.results = await this._largeQuery(this.dateRange);
   const end = new Date();
   this.secondsElapsed = (end - start) / 1000;
   return this.results;
 }
```

```
  /**
   * Recursively query for logs.
   * @param {[Date, Date]} dateRange
   * @returns {Promise<import("@aws-sdk/client-cloudwatch-logs").ResultField[]
[]>}
   */
  async _largeQuery(dateRange) {
    const logs = await this._query(dateRange, this.limit);

    console.log(
      `Query date range: ${dateRange
        .map((d) => d.toISOString())
        .join(" to ")}. Found ${logs.length} logs.`,
    );

    if (logs.length < this.limit) {
      return logs;
    }

    const lastLogDate = this._getLastLogDate(logs);
    const offsetLastLogDate = new Date(lastLogDate);
    offsetLastLogDate.setMilliseconds(lastLogDate.getMilliseconds() + 1);
    const subDateRange = [offsetLastLogDate, dateRange[1]];
    const [r1, r2] = splitDateRange(subDateRange);
    const results = await Promise.all([
      this._largeQuery(r1),
      this._largeQuery(r2),
    ]);
    return [logs, ...results].flat();
  }

  /**
   * Find the most recent log in a list of logs.
   * @param {import("@aws-sdk/client-cloudwatch-logs").ResultField[][]} logs
   */
  _getLastLogDate(logs) {
    const timestamps = logs
      .map(
        (log) =>
          log.find((fieldMeta) => fieldMeta.field === "@timestamp")?.value,
      )
      .filter((t) => !!t)
      .map((t) => `${t}Z`)
      .sort();
```

```
  if (!timestamps.length) {
    throw new Error("No timestamp found in logs.");
  }

  return new Date(timestamps[timestamps.length - 1]);
}

// snippet-start:[javascript.v3.cloudwatch-logs.actions.GetQueryResults]
/**
 * Simple wrapper for the GetQueryResultsCommand.
 * @param {string} queryId
 */
_getQueryResults(queryId) {
  return this.client.send(new GetQueryResultsCommand({ queryId }));
}
// snippet-end:[javascript.v3.cloudwatch-logs.actions.GetQueryResults]

/**
 * Starts a query and waits for it to complete.
 * @param {[Date, Date]} dateRange
 * @param {number} maxLogs
 */
async _query(dateRange, maxLogs) {
  try {
    const { queryId } = await this._startQuery(dateRange, maxLogs);
    const { results } = await this._waitUntilQueryDone(queryId);
    return results ?? [];
  } catch (err) {
    /**
     * This error is thrown when StartQuery returns an error indicating
     * that the query's start or end date occur before the log group was
     * created.
     */
    if (err instanceof DateOutOfBoundsError) {
      return [];
    } else {
      throw err;
    }
  }
}

// snippet-start:[javascript.v3.cloudwatch-logs.actions.StartQuery]
/**
```

```
 * Wrapper for the StartQueryCommand. Uses a static query string
 * for consistency.
 * @param {[Date, Date]} dateRange
 * @param {number} maxLogs
 * @returns {Promise<{ queryId: string }>}
 */
async _startQuery([startDate, endDate], maxLogs = 10000) {
  try {
    return await this.client.send(
      new StartQueryCommand({
        logGroupNames: this.logGroupNames,
        queryString: "fields @timestamp, @message | sort @timestamp asc",
        startTime: startDate.valueOf(),
        endTime: endDate.valueOf(),
        limit: maxLogs,
      }),
    );
  } catch (err) {
    /** @type {string} */
    const message = err.message;
    if (message.startsWith("Query's end date and time")) {
      // This error indicates that the query's start or end date occur
      // before the log group was created.
      throw new DateOutOfBoundsError(message);
    }

    throw err;
  }
}
// snippet-end:[javascript.v3.cloudwatch-logs.actions.StartQuery]

/**
 * Call GetQueryResultsCommand until the query is done.
 * @param {string} queryId
 */
_waitUntilQueryDone(queryId) {
  const getResults = async () => {
    const results = await this._getQueryResults(queryId);
    const queryDone = [
      "Complete",
      "Failed",
      "Cancelled",
      "Timeout",
      "Unknown",
```

```
      ].includes(results.status);

      return { queryDone, results };
    };

    return retry(
      { intervalInMs: 1000, maxRetries: 60, quiet: true },
      async () => {
        const { queryDone, results } = await getResults();
        if (!queryDone) {
          throw new Error("Query not done.");
        }

        return results;
      },
    );
  }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for JavaScript API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - GetQueryResults
  - StartQuery

使用 AWS SDK 的 CloudWatch 日志的跨服务示例

以下代码示例展示了如何将 Amazon CloudWatch Log AWS s 与软件开发工具包配合使用。每个示例都包含一个跨多个 AWS 服务运行的示例应用程序。

跨服务示例以高级经验为目标，可帮助您开始构建应用程序。

示例

- 使用计划的事件调用 Lambda 函数

使用计划的事件调用 Lambda 函数

以下代码示例演示如何创建由 Amazon EventBridge 计划事件调用的AWS Lambda函数。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

此示例说明如何将AWS Lambda函数注册为计划的 Amazon EventBridge 事件的目标。Lambda 处理程序将友好的消息和完整的事件数据写入 Amazon CloudWatch 日志，以供日后检索。

- 部署 Lambda 函数。
- 创建 EventBridge 计划事件并将 Lambda 函数设为目标。
- 授予允许 EventBridge 调用 Lambda 函数的权限。
- 打印来自 CloudWatch Logs 的最新数据以显示计划调用的结果。
- 清理演示期间创建的所有资源。

最好在上查看此示例 GitHub。有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- CloudWatch 日志
- EventBridge
- Lambda

CodeBuild 使用 AWS SDK 的代码示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS CodeBuild 与 AWS 软件开发工具包 (SDK) 结合使用。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

更多资源

- CodeBuild 用户指南 —有关的更多信息 CodeBuild.
- CodeBuild API 参考-有关所有可用 CodeBuild 操作的详细信息。
- AWS 开发人员中心 — 您可以按类别或全文搜索筛选的代码示例。
- AWSSDK 示例 — 包含首选语言完整代码的 GitHub 存储库。包括有关设置和运行代码的说明。

代码示例

- CodeBuild 使用 AWS SDK 的操作

- 创建 CodeBuild 项目

CodeBuild 使用 AWS SDK 的操作

以下代码示例演示了如何将 AWS CodeBuild 与 AWS SDK 结合使用。每个示例都调用一个单独的服务函数。

示例

- 创建 CodeBuild 项目

创建 CodeBuild 项目

以下代码示例展示了如何创建 CodeBuild 项目。

CLI

AWS CLI

示例 1：创建AWS CodeBuild 构建项目

以下`create-project`示例使用 S3 存储桶中的源文件创建 CodeBuild 构建项目

```
aws codebuild create-project \
    --name "my-demo-project" \
    --source "{\"type\": \"S3\",\"location\": \"codebuild-us-west-2-123456789012-
input-bucket/my-source.zip\"}" \
    --artifacts {"\"type\": \"S3\",\"location\": \"codebuild-us-
west-2-123456789012-output-bucket\""} \
    --environment "{\"type\": \"LINUX_CONTAINER\",\"image\": \"aws/codebuild/
standard:1.0\",\"computeType\": \"BUILD_GENERAL1_SMALL\"}" \
    --service-role "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/service-role/my-codebuild-
service-role"
```

输出：

```
{
    "project": {
        "arn": "arn:aws:codebuild:us-west-2:123456789012:project/my-demo-
project",
        "name": "my-cli-demo-project",
```

```
        "encryptionKey": "arn:aws:kms:us-west-2:123456789012:alias/aws/s3",
        "serviceRole": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/service-role/my-codebuild-
service-role",
        "lastModified": 1556839783.274,
        "badge": {
            "badgeEnabled": false
        },
        "queuedTimeoutInMinutes": 480,
        "environment": {
            "image": "aws/codebuild/standard:1.0",
            "computeType": "BUILD_GENERAL1_SMALL",
            "type": "LINUX_CONTAINER",
            "imagePullCredentialsType": "CODEBUILD",
            "privilegedMode": false,
            "environmentVariables": []
        },
        "artifacts": {
            "location": "codebuild-us-west-2-123456789012-output-bucket",
            "name": "my-cli-demo-project",
            "namespaceType": "NONE",
            "type": "S3",
            "packaging": "NONE",
            "encryptionDisabled": false
        },
        "source": {
            "type": "S3",
            "location": "codebuild-us-west-2-123456789012-input-bucket/my-
source.zip",
            "insecureSsl": false
        },
        "timeoutInMinutes": 60,
        "cache": {
            "type": "NO_CACHE"
        },
        "created": 1556839783.274
    }
}
```

示例 2：使用 JSON 输入文件作为参数创建AWS CodeBuild 构建项目

以下`create-project`示例通过在 JSON 输入文件中传递所有必需的参数来创建 CodeBuild 构建项目。通过仅使用 `--generate-cli-skeleton parameter` 运行命令来创建输入文件模板。

```
aws codebuild create-project --cli-input-json file://create-project.json
```

输入 JSON 文件 `create-project.json` 包含以下内容：

```
{
    "name": "codebuild-demo-project",
    "source": {
        "type": "S3",
        "location": "codebuild-region-ID-account-ID-input-bucket/MessageUtil.zip"
    },
    "artifacts": {
        "type": "S3",
        "location": "codebuild-region-ID-account-ID-output-bucket"
    },
    "environment": {
        "type": "LINUX_CONTAINER",
        "image": "aws/codebuild/standard:1.0",
        "computeType": "BUILD_GENERAL1_SMALL"
    },
    "serviceRole": "serviceIAMRole"
}
```

输出：

```
{
    "project": {
        "name": "codebuild-demo-project",
        "serviceRole": "serviceIAMRole",
        "tags": [],
        "artifacts": {
            "packaging": "NONE",
            "type": "S3",
            "location": "codebuild-region-ID-account-ID-output-bucket",
            "name": "message-util.zip"
        },
        "lastModified": 1472661575.244,
        "timeoutInMinutes": 60,
        "created": 1472661575.244,
        "environment": {
            "computeType": "BUILD_GENERAL1_SMALL",
            "image": "aws/codebuild/standard:1.0",
            "type": "LINUX_CONTAINER",
```

```
            "environmentVariables": []
        },
        "source": {
            "type": "S3",
            "location": "codebuild-region-ID-account-ID-input-bucket/
MessageUtil.zip"
        },
        "encryptionKey": "arn:aws:kms:region-ID:account-ID:alias/aws/s3",
        "arn": "arn:aws:codebuild:region-ID:account-ID:project/codebuild-demo-
project"
    }
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《AWS CodeBuild 用户指南》中的创建构建项目 (AWSCLI)。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考CreateProject中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

创建项目。

```
import {
  ArtifactsType,
  CodeBuildClient,
  ComputeType,
  CreateProjectCommand,
  EnvironmentType,
  SourceType,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-codebuild";

// Create the AWS CodeBuild project.
export const createProject = async (
  projectName = "MyCodeBuilder",
  roleArn = "arn:aws:iam::xxxxxxxxxxxx:role/CodeBuildAdmin",
```

```
  buildOutputBucket = "xxxx",
  githubUrl = "https://...",
) => {
  const codeBuildClient = new CodeBuildClient({});

  const response = await codeBuildClient.send(
    new CreateProjectCommand({
      artifacts: {
        // The destination of the build artifacts.
        type: ArtifactsType.S3,
        location: buildOutputBucket,
      },
      // Information about the build environment. The combination of
 "computeType" and "type" determines the
      // requirements for the environment such as CPU, memory, and disk space.
      environment: {
        // Build environment compute types.
        // https://docs.aws.amazon.com/codebuild/latest/userguide/build-env-ref-
compute-types.html
        computeType: ComputeType.BUILD_GENERAL1_SMALL,
        // Docker image identifier.
        // See https://docs.aws.amazon.com/codebuild/latest/userguide/build-env-
ref-available.html
        image: "aws/codebuild/standard:7.0",
        // Build environment type.
        type: EnvironmentType.LINUX_CONTAINER,
      },
      name: projectName,
      // A role ARN with permission to create a CodeBuild project, write to the
 artifact location, and write CloudWatch logs.
      serviceRole: roleArn,
      source: {
        // The type of repository that contains the source code to be built.
        type: SourceType.GITHUB,
        // The location of the repository that contains the source code to be
 built.
        location: githubUrl,
      },
    }),
  );
  console.log(response);
  //   {
  //     '$metadata': {
  //       httpStatusCode: 200,
```

```
  //       requestId: 'b428b244-777b-49a6-a48d-5dffedced8e7',
  //       extendedRequestId: undefined,
  //       cfId: undefined,
  //       attempts: 1,
  //       totalRetryDelay: 0
  //     },
  //     project: {
  //       arn: 'arn:aws:codebuild:us-east-1:xxxxxxxxxxxx:project/MyCodeBuilder',
  //       artifacts: {
  //         encryptionDisabled: false,
  //         location: 'xxxxxx-xxxxxxx-xxxxxx',
  //         name: 'MyCodeBuilder',
  //         namespaceType: 'NONE',
  //         packaging: 'NONE',
  //         type: 'S3'
  //       },
  //       badge: { badgeEnabled: false },
  //       cache: { type: 'NO_CACHE' },
  //       created: 2023-08-18T14:46:48.979Z,
  //       encryptionKey: 'arn:aws:kms:us-east-1:xxxxxxxxxxxx:alias/aws/s3',
  //       environment: {
  //         computeType: 'BUILD_GENERAL1_SMALL',
  //         environmentVariables: [],
  //         image: 'aws/codebuild/standard:7.0',
  //         imagePullCredentialsType: 'CODEBUILD',
  //         privilegedMode: false,
  //         type: 'LINUX_CONTAINER'
  //       },
  //       lastModified: 2023-08-18T14:46:48.979Z,
  //       name: 'MyCodeBuilder',
  //       projectVisibility: 'PRIVATE',
  //       queuedTimeoutInMinutes: 480,
  //       serviceRole: 'arn:aws:iam::xxxxxxxxxxxx:role/CodeBuildAdmin',
  //       source: {
  //         insecureSsl: false,
  //         location: 'https://...',
  //         reportBuildStatus: false,
  //         type: 'GITHUB'
  //       },
  //       timeoutInMinutes: 60
  //     }
  //   }
  return response;
};
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考CreateProject中的。

使用 AWS SDK 的 Amazon Cognito 身份的代码示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 Amazon Cognito Identity 与 AWS 软件开发工具包 (SDK) 结合使用。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

跨服务示例 是指跨多个 AWS 服务工作的示例应用程序。

更多资源

- Amazon Cognito Identity 开发人员指南 — 有关 Amazon Cognito Identity 的更多信息。
- Amazon Cognito 身份 API 参考 — 有关所有可用的 Amazon Cognito 身份操作的详细信息。
- AWS 开发人员中心 — 您可以按类别或全文搜索筛选的代码示例。
- AWSSDK 示例 — 包含首选语言完整代码的 GitHub 存储库。包括有关设置和运行代码的说明。

代码示例

- 使用 AWS SDK 的 Amazon Cognito 身份的操作
  - 创建一个 Amazon Cognito 身份池
  - 删除 Amazon Cognito 身份池
  - 使用 AWS SDK 获取 Amazon Cognito 身份的凭证
  - 列出 Amazon Cognito 身份池
- 使用 AWS SDK 的 Amazon Cognito 身份的跨服务示例
  - 构建 Amazon Transcribe 应用程序
  - 创建 Amazon Textract 浏览器应用程序

使用 AWS SDK 的 Amazon Cognito 身份的操作

以下代码示例显示如何将 Amazon Cognito 身份与 AWS SDK 一起使用。每个示例都调用一个单独的服务函数。

示例

- 创建一个 Amazon Cognito 身份池
- 删除 Amazon Cognito 身份池
- 使用 AWS SDK 获取 Amazon Cognito 身份的凭证
- 列出 Amazon Cognito 身份池

创建一个 Amazon Cognito 身份池

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 Amazon Cognito 身份池。

CLI

AWS CLI

使用 Cognito 身份池提供者创建身份池

此示例创建了一个名为的身份池 MyIdentityPool。它有一个 Cognito 身份池提供者。不允许使用未经身份验证的身份。

命令:

```
aws cognito-identity create-identity-pool --identity-pool-name
 MyIdentityPool --no-allow-unauthenticated-identities --cognito-
identity-providers ProviderName="cognito-idp.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/us-
west-2_aaaaaaaaa",ClientId="3n4b5urk1ft4fl3mg5e62d9ado",ServerSideTokenCheck=false
```

输出：

```
{
  "IdentityPoolId": "us-west-2:11111111-1111-1111-1111-111111111111",
  "IdentityPoolName": "MyIdentityPool",
  "AllowUnauthenticatedIdentities": false,
  "CognitoIdentityProviders": [
      {
          "ProviderName": "cognito-idp.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/us-
west-2_111111111",
          "ClientId": "3n4b5urk1ft4fl3mg5e62d9ado",
          "ServerSideTokenCheck": false
      }
  ]
```

```
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS CLI 命令参考》中的以下主题。
  - CreateIdentityPool
  - ListIdentityPools

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cognitoidentity.CognitoIdentityClient;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cognitoidentity.model.CreateIdentityPoolRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cognitoidentity.model.CreateIdentityPoolResponse;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cognitoidentityprovider.model.CognitoIdentityProviderExc

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class CreateIdentityPool {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """
                Usage:
                    <identityPoolName>\s

                Where:
```

```
                    identityPoolName - The name to give your identity pool.
                """";

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String identityPoolName = args[0];
        CognitoIdentityClient cognitoClient = CognitoIdentityClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        String identityPoolId = createIdPool(cognitoClient, identityPoolName);
        System.out.println("Unity pool ID " + identityPoolId);
        cognitoClient.close();
    }

    public static String createIdPool(CognitoIdentityClient cognitoClient, String
 identityPoolName) {
        try {
            CreateIdentityPoolRequest poolRequest =
 CreateIdentityPoolRequest.builder()
                    .allowUnauthenticatedIdentities(false)
                    .identityPoolName(identityPoolName)
                    .build();

            CreateIdentityPoolResponse response =
 cognitoClient.createIdentityPool(poolRequest);
            return response.identityPoolId();

        } catch (CognitoIdentityProviderException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Java 2.x API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CreateIdentityPool
  - ListIdentityPools

Swift

SDK for Swift

> **Note**
>
> 这是预览版 SDK 的预发布文档。本文档随时可能更改。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

创建新的身份池。

```
    /// Create a new identity pool and return its ID.
    ///
    /// - Parameters:
    ///     - name: The name to give the new identity pool.
    ///
    /// - Returns: A string containing the newly created pool's ID, or `nil`
    ///   if an error occurred.
    ///
    func createIdentityPool(name: String) async throws -> String? {
        let cognitoInputCall = CreateIdentityPoolInput(developerProviderName:
"com.exampleco.CognitoIdentityDemo",
                                                       identityPoolName: name)

        let result = try await cognitoIdentityClient.createIdentityPool(input:
cognitoInputCall)
        guard let poolId = result.identityPoolId else {
            return nil
        }

        return poolId
    }
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Swift 开发人员指南。

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Swift API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CreateIdentityPool
  - ListIdentityPools

删除 Amazon Cognito 身份池

以下代码示例演示了如何删除 Amazon Cognito 身份池。

CLI

AWS CLI

删除身份池

以下 `delete-identity-pool` 示例删除指定身份池。

命令:

```
aws cognito-identity delete-identity-pool \
    --identity-pool-id "us-west-2:11111111-1111-1111-1111-111111111111"
```

此命令不生成任何输出。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考DeleteIdentityPool中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.auth.credentials.ProfileCredentialsProvider;
import software.amazon.awssdk.awscore.exception.AwsServiceException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cognitoidentity.CognitoIdentityClient;
```

```
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cognitoidentity.model.DeleteIdentityPoolRequest;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class DeleteIdentityPool {

    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <identityPoolId>\s

                Where:
                    identityPoolId - The Id value of your identity pool.
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String identityPoold = args[0];
        CognitoIdentityClient cognitoIdClient = CognitoIdentityClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .credentialsProvider(ProfileCredentialsProvider.create())
                .build();

        deleteIdPool(cognitoIdClient, identityPoold);
        cognitoIdClient.close();
    }

    public static void deleteIdPool(CognitoIdentityClient cognitoIdClient, String
 identityPoold) {
        try {
```

```
            DeleteIdentityPoolRequest identityPoolRequest =
 DeleteIdentityPoolRequest.builder()
                    .identityPoolId(identityPoold)
                    .build();

            cognitoIdClient.deleteIdentityPool(identityPoolRequest);
            System.out.println("Done");

        } catch (AwsServiceException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DeleteIdentityPool中的。

Swift

SDK for Swift

> **Note**
>
> 这是预览版 SDK 的预发布文档。本文档随时可能更改。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

删除指定的身份池。

```
    /// Delete the specified identity pool.
    ///
    /// - Parameters:
    ///   - id: The ID of the identity pool to delete.
    ///
    func deleteIdentityPool(id: String) async throws {
```

```
        let input = DeleteIdentityPoolInput(
            identityPoolId: id
        )

        _ = try await cognitoIdentityClient.deleteIdentityPool(input: input)
    }
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Swift 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用于 S wift 的 AWS SDK API 参考DeleteIdentityPool中。

使用 AWS SDK 获取 Amazon Cognito 身份的凭证

以下代码示例演示了如何获取 Amazon Cognito 身份的凭证。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cognitoidentity.CognitoIdentityClient;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cognitoidentity.model.GetCredentialsForIdentityRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cognitoidentity.model.GetCredentialsForIdentityResponse;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cognitoidentityprovider.model.CognitoIdentityProviderExc

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
```

```
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class GetIdentityCredentials {
    public static void main(String[] args) {

        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <identityId>\s

            Where:
                identityId - The Id of an existing identity in the format
 REGION:GUID.
            """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String identityId = args[0];
        CognitoIdentityClient cognitoClient = CognitoIdentityClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        getCredsForIdentity(cognitoClient, identityId);
        cognitoClient.close();
    }

    public static void getCredsForIdentity(CognitoIdentityClient cognitoClient,
 String identityId) {
        try {
            GetCredentialsForIdentityRequest getCredentialsForIdentityRequest =
 GetCredentialsForIdentityRequest
                    .builder()
                    .identityId(identityId)
                    .build();

            GetCredentialsForIdentityResponse response = cognitoClient
                    .getCredentialsForIdentity(getCredentialsForIdentityRequest);
            System.out.println(
                    "Identity ID " + response.identityId() + ", Access key ID " +
 response.credentials().accessKeyId());
```

```
        } catch (CognitoIdentityProviderException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考GetCredentialsForIdentity中的。

列出 Amazon Cognito 身份池

以下代码示例演示了如何获取 Amazon Cognito 身份池列表。

CLI

AWS CLI

列出身份池

此示例列出身份池。最多可列出 20 个身份。

命令:

```
aws cognito-identity list-identity-pools --max-results 20
```

输出：

```
{
  "IdentityPools": [
      {
          "IdentityPoolId": "us-west-2:11111111-1111-1111-1111-111111111111",
          "IdentityPoolName": "MyIdentityPool"
      },
      {
          "IdentityPoolId": "us-west-2:11111111-1111-1111-1111-111111111111",
          "IdentityPoolName": "AnotherIdentityPool"
      },
      {
```

```
            "IdentityPoolId": "us-west-2:11111111-1111-1111-1111-111111111111",
            "IdentityPoolName": "IdentityPoolRegionA"
        }
    ]
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS CLI 命令参考》中的以下主题。
  - CreateIdentityPool
  - ListIdentityPools

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cognitoidentity.CognitoIdentityClient;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cognitoidentity.model.ListIdentityPoolsRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cognitoidentity.model.ListIdentityPoolsResponse;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cognitoidentityprovider.model.CognitoIdentityProviderExc

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class ListIdentityPools {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        CognitoIdentityClient cognitoClient = CognitoIdentityClient.builder()
```

```
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        listIdPools(cognitoClient);
        cognitoClient.close();
    }

    public static void listIdPools(CognitoIdentityClient cognitoClient) {
        try {
            ListIdentityPoolsRequest poolsRequest =
 ListIdentityPoolsRequest.builder()
                    .maxResults(15)
                    .build();

            ListIdentityPoolsResponse response =
 cognitoClient.listIdentityPools(poolsRequest);
            response.identityPools().forEach(pool -> {
                System.out.println("Pool ID: " + pool.identityPoolId());
                System.out.println("Pool name: " + pool.identityPoolName());
            });

        } catch (CognitoIdentityProviderException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Java 2.x API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CreateIdentityPool
  - ListIdentityPools

Swift

SDK for Swift

> **Note**
>
> 这是预览版 SDK 的预发布文档。本文档随时可能更改。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

根据给定的身份池名称查找其 ID。

```
    /// Return the ID of the identity pool with the specified name.
    ///
    /// - Parameters:
    ///   - name: The name of the identity pool whose ID should be returned.
    ///
    /// - Returns: A string containing the ID of the specified identity pool
    ///   or `nil` on error or if not found.
    ///
    func getIdentityPoolID(name: String) async throws -> String? {
        var token: String? = nil

        // Iterate over the identity pools until a match is found.

        repeat {
            /// `token` is a value returned by `ListIdentityPools()` if the
            /// returned list of identity pools is only a partial list. You
            /// use the `token` to tell Amazon Cognito that you want to
            /// continue where you left off previously. If you specify `nil`
            /// or you don't provide the token, Amazon Cognito will start at
            /// the beginning.

            let listPoolsInput = ListIdentityPoolsInput(maxResults: 25,
nextToken: token)

            /// Read pages of identity pools from Cognito until one is found
            /// whose name matches the one specified in the `name` parameter.
            /// Return the matching pool's ID. Each time we ask for the next
            /// page of identity pools, we pass in the token given by the
            /// previous page.

            let output = try await cognitoIdentityClient.listIdentityPools(input:
listPoolsInput)

            if let identityPools = output.identityPools {
                for pool in identityPools {
```

```
                    if pool.identityPoolName == name {
                        return pool.identityPoolId!
                    }
                }
            }

            token = output.nextToken
        } while token != nil

        return nil
    }
```

获取现有身份池的 ID，如果它不存在，则创建它。

```
    /// Return the ID of the identity pool with the specified name.
    ///
    /// - Parameters:
    ///   - name: The name of the identity pool whose ID should be returned
    ///
    /// - Returns: A string containing the ID of the specified identity pool.
    ///   Returns `nil` if there's an error or if the pool isn't found.
    ///
    public func getOrCreateIdentityPoolID(name: String) async throws -> String? {
        // See if the pool already exists. If it doesn't, create it.

        guard let poolId = try await self.getIdentityPoolID(name: name) else {
            return try await self.createIdentityPool(name: name)
        }

        return poolId
    }
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Swift 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Swift API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CreateIdentityPool
  - ListIdentityPools

使用 AWS SDK 的 Amazon Cognito 身份的跨服务示例

以下代码示例显示如何将 Amazon Cognito 身份与 AWS SDK 一起使用。每个示例都包含一个跨多个 AWS 服务运行的示例应用程序。

跨服务示例以高级经验为目标，可帮助您开始构建应用程序。

示例

- 构建 Amazon Transcribe 应用程序
- 创建 Amazon Textract 浏览器应用程序

构建 Amazon Transcribe 应用程序

以下代码示例显示了如何使用 Amazon Transcribe 在浏览器中转录并显示录音。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

创建一个使用 Amazon Transcribe 在浏览器中转录和显示录音的应用程序。该应用程序使用两个 Amazon Simple Storage Service（Amazon S3）桶，一个用于托管应用程序代码，另一个用于存储转录。该应用程序使用 Amazon Cognito 用户池对您的用户进行身份验证。已经过身份验证的用户有 AWS Identity and Access Management（IAM）权限来访问所需的 AWS 服务。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

该示例也可在 AWS SDK for JavaScript v3 开发人员指南中找到。

本示例中使用的服务

- Amazon Cognito Identity
- Amazon S3
- Amazon Transcribe

创建 Amazon Textract 浏览器应用程序

以下代码示例展示如何通过交互式应用程序探索 Amazon Textract 输出。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

演示了如何使用 AWS SDK for JavaScript 构建 React 应用程序，该应用程序使用 Amazon Textract 从文档图像中提取数据并在交互式网页中显示该数据。此示例在 Web 浏览器中运行，需要经过身份验证的 Amazon Cognito 身份才能获得凭证。它使用 Amazon Simple Storage Service（Amazon S3）进行存储；对于通知，它将轮询订阅 Amazon Simple Notification Service（Amazon SNS）主题的 Amazon Simple Queue Service（Amazon SQS）队列。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- Amazon Cognito Identity
- Amazon S3
- Amazon SNS
- Amazon SQS
- Amazon Textract

使用 AWS SDK 的 Amazon Cognito 身份提供者的代码示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 Amazon Cognito 身份提供者与 AWS 软件开发工具包 (SDK) 结合使用。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

更多资源

- Amazon Cognito 身份提供者开发人员指南 — 有关 Amazon Cognito 身份提供者的更多信息。
- Amazon Cognito 身份提供者 API 参考 — 有关所有可用的 Amazon Cognito 身份提供者操作的详细信息。
- AWS 开发人员中心 — 您可以按类别或全文搜索筛选的代码示例。
- AWSSDK 示例 — 包含首选语言完整代码的 GitHub 存储库。包括有关设置和运行代码的说明。

开始使用

开始使用 Amazon Cognito

以下代码示例显示如何开始使用 Amazon Cognito。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

C MakeLists .txt cMake 文件的代码。

```
# Set the minimum required version of CMake for this project.
cmake_minimum_required(VERSION 3.13)

# Set the AWS service components used by this project.
set(SERVICE_COMPONENTS cognito-idp)

# Set this project's name.
project("hello_cognito")

# Set the C++ standard to use to build this target.
# At least C++ 11 is required for the AWS SDK for C++.
set(CMAKE_CXX_STANDARD 11)

# Use the MSVC variable to determine if this is a Windows build.
set(WINDOWS_BUILD ${MSVC})

if (WINDOWS_BUILD) # Set the location where CMake can find the installed
 libraries for the AWS SDK.
    string(REPLACE ";" "/aws-cpp-sdk-all;" SYSTEM_MODULE_PATH
 "${CMAKE_SYSTEM_PREFIX_PATH}/aws-cpp-sdk-all")
    list(APPEND CMAKE_PREFIX_PATH ${SYSTEM_MODULE_PATH})
endif ()

# Find the AWS SDK for C++ package.
find_package(AWSSDK REQUIRED COMPONENTS ${SERVICE_COMPONENTS})

if (WINDOWS_BUILD)
```

```
    # Copy relevant AWS SDK for C++ libraries into the current binary directory
 for running and debugging.

    # set(BIN_SUB_DIR "/Debug") # If you are building from the command line, you
 may need to uncomment this
                                    # and set the proper subdirectory to the
 executables' location.

    AWSSDK_CPY_DYN_LIBS(SERVICE_COMPONENTS ""
 ${CMAKE_CURRENT_BINARY_DIR}${BIN_SUB_DIR})
endif ()

add_executable(${PROJECT_NAME}
        hello_cognito.cpp)

target_link_libraries(${PROJECT_NAME}
        ${AWSSDK_LINK_LIBRARIES})
```

hello_cognito.cpp 源文件的代码。

```
#include <aws/core/Aws.h>
#include <aws/cognito-idp/CognitoIdentityProviderClient.h>
#include <aws/cognito-idp/model/ListUserPoolsRequest.h>
#include <iostream>

/*
 *  A "Hello Cognito" starter application which initializes an Amazon Cognito
 client and lists the Amazon Cognito
 *  user pools.
 *
 *  main function
 *
 *  Usage: 'hello_cognito'
 *
 */

int main(int argc, char **argv) {
    Aws::SDKOptions options;
    // Optionally change the log level for debugging.
//   options.loggingOptions.logLevel = Utils::Logging::LogLevel::Debug;
    Aws::InitAPI(options); // Should only be called once.
    int result = 0;
```

```
    {
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        // Optional: Set to the AWS Region (overrides config file).
        // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

        Aws::CognitoIdentityProvider::CognitoIdentityProviderClient
cognitoClient(clientConfig);

        Aws::String nextToken; // Used for pagination.
        std::vector<Aws::String> userPools;

        do {
            Aws::CognitoIdentityProvider::Model::ListUserPoolsRequest
listUserPoolsRequest;
            if (!nextToken.empty()) {
                listUserPoolsRequest.SetNextToken(nextToken);
            }

            Aws::CognitoIdentityProvider::Model::ListUserPoolsOutcome
listUserPoolsOutcome =
                    cognitoClient.ListUserPools(listUserPoolsRequest);

            if (listUserPoolsOutcome.IsSuccess()) {
                for (auto &userPool:
listUserPoolsOutcome.GetResult().GetUserPools()) {

                    userPools.push_back(userPool.GetName());
                }

                nextToken = listUserPoolsOutcome.GetResult().GetNextToken();
            } else {
                std::cerr << "ListUserPools error: " <<
listUserPoolsOutcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
                result = 1;
                break;
            }


        } while (!nextToken.empty());
        std::cout << userPools.size() << " user pools found." << std::endl;
        for (auto &userPool: userPools) {
            std::cout << "   user pool: " << userPool << std::endl;
        }
    }
```

```
    Aws::ShutdownAPI(options); // Should only be called once.
    return result;
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考ListUserPools中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cognitoidentityprovider.CognitoIdentityProviderClient;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cognitoidentityprovider.model.CognitoIdentityProviderExc
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cognitoidentityprovider.model.ListUserPoolsResponse;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cognitoidentityprovider.model.ListUserPoolsRequest;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class ListUserPools {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        CognitoIdentityProviderClient cognitoClient =
 CognitoIdentityProviderClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
```

```
                .build();

        listAllUserPools(cognitoClient);
        cognitoClient.close();
    }

    public static void listAllUserPools(CognitoIdentityProviderClient
 cognitoClient) {
        try {
            ListUserPoolsRequest request = ListUserPoolsRequest.builder()
                    .maxResults(10)
                    .build();

            ListUserPoolsResponse response =
 cognitoClient.listUserPools(request);
            response.userPools().forEach(userpool -> {
                System.out.println("User pool " + userpool.name() + ", User ID "
 + userpool.id());
            });

        } catch (CognitoIdentityProviderException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考ListUserPools中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import {
  paginateListUserPools,
```

```
  CognitoIdentityProviderClient,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-cognito-identity-provider";

const client = new CognitoIdentityProviderClient({});

export const helloCognito = async () => {
  const paginator = paginateListUserPools({ client }, {});

  const userPoolNames = [];

  for await (const page of paginator) {
    const names = page.UserPools.map((pool) => pool.Name);
    userPoolNames.push(...names);
  }

  console.log("User pool names: ");
  console.log(userPoolNames.join("\n"));
  return userPoolNames;
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考ListUserPools中的。

代码示例

- 使用 AWS SDK 的 Amazon Cognito 身份提供者的操作
  - 使用 AWS SDK 确认 Amazon Cognito 用户
  - 使用 AWS SDK 确认 MFA 设备可通过 Amazon Cognito 进行跟踪
  - 使用 AWS SDK 创建 Amazon Cognito 用户池
  - 使用 AWS SDK 创建 Amazon Cognito 用户池客户端应用程序
  - 使用 AWS SDK 删除 Amazon Cognito 用户
  - 使用 AWS SDK 获取令牌以将 MFA 应用程序与 Amazon Cognito 用户关联
  - 使用 AWS SDK 获取有关 Amazon Cognito 用户的信息
  - 使用 AWS SDK 列出 Amazon Cognito 用户池
  - 使用 AWS SDK 列出 Amazon Cognito 用户
  - 使用 AWS SDK 重新发送 Amazon Cognito 确认码
  - 使用 AWS SDK 响应 Amazon Cognito SRP 身份验证质询
  - 使用 AWS SDK 响应 Amazon Cognito 身份验证质询

- 使用 AWS SDK 向 Amazon Cognito 注册用户
- 使用 AWS SDK 开始身份验证
- 使用 AWS SDK 通过 Amazon Cognito 和管理员凭证开始身份验证
- 使用 AWS SDK 向 Amazon Cognito 用户验证 MFA 应用程序
- 使用 AWS SDK 的 Amazon Cognito 身份提供者的场景
  - 使用 AWS SDK 向需要 MFA 的 Amazon Cognito 用户池注册用户

使用 AWS SDK 的 Amazon Cognito 身份提供者的操作

以下代码示例显示如何将 Amazon Cognito 身份提供者与 AWS SDK 一起使用。每个示例都调用一个单独的服务函数。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以在使用 AWS SDK 的 Amazon Cognito 身份提供者的场景中结合上下文查看操作。

示例

- 使用 AWS SDK 确认 Amazon Cognito 用户
- 使用 AWS SDK 确认 MFA 设备可通过 Amazon Cognito 进行跟踪
- 使用 AWS SDK 创建 Amazon Cognito 用户池
- 使用 AWS SDK 创建 Amazon Cognito 用户池客户端应用程序
- 使用 AWS SDK 删除 Amazon Cognito 用户
- 使用 AWS SDK 获取令牌以将 MFA 应用程序与 Amazon Cognito 用户关联
- 使用 AWS SDK 获取有关 Amazon Cognito 用户的信息
- 使用 AWS SDK 列出 Amazon Cognito 用户池
- 使用 AWS SDK 列出 Amazon Cognito 用户
- 使用 AWS SDK 重新发送 Amazon Cognito 确认码
- 使用 AWS SDK 响应 Amazon Cognito SRP 身份验证质询
- 使用 AWS SDK 响应 Amazon Cognito 身份验证质询
- 使用 AWS SDK 向 Amazon Cognito 注册用户
- 使用 AWS SDK 开始身份验证
- 使用 AWS SDK 通过 Amazon Cognito 和管理员凭证开始身份验证

- 使用 AWS SDK 向 Amazon Cognito 用户验证 MFA 应用程序

使用 AWS SDK 确认 Amazon Cognito 用户

以下代码示例演示如何确认 Amazon Cognito 用户。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 向需要 MFA 的用户池注册用户

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Confirm that the user has signed up.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="clientId">The Id of this application.</param>
    /// <param name="code">The confirmation code sent to the user.</param>
    /// <param name="userName">The username.</param>
    /// <returns>True if successful.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> ConfirmSignupAsync(string clientId, string code,
string userName)
    {
        var signUpRequest = new ConfirmSignUpRequest
        {
            ClientId = clientId,
            ConfirmationCode = code,
            Username = userName,
        };

        var response = await _cognitoService.ConfirmSignUpAsync(signUpRequest);
        if (response.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK)
```

```
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"{userName} was confirmed");
            return true;
        }
        return false;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考ConfirmSignUp中的。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        // Optional: Set to the AWS Region (overrides config file).
        // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

    Aws::CognitoIdentityProvider::CognitoIdentityProviderClient
client(clientConfig);

        Aws::CognitoIdentityProvider::Model::ConfirmSignUpRequest request;
        request.SetClientId(clientID);
        request.SetConfirmationCode(confirmationCode);
        request.SetUsername(userName);

        Aws::CognitoIdentityProvider::Model::ConfirmSignUpOutcome outcome =
                client.ConfirmSignUp(request);

        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cout << "ConfirmSignup was Successful."
                      << std::endl;
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error with CognitoIdentityProvider::ConfirmSignUp. "
```

```
                        << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                        << std::endl;
            return false;
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考ConfirmSignUp中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

确认注册

此示例确认用户名 diego@example.com 的注册。

命令:

```
aws cognito-idp confirm-sign-up --client-id 3n4b5urk1ft4fl3mg5e62d9ado --
username=diego@example.com --confirmation-code CONF_CODE
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考ConfirmSignUp中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public static void confirmSignUp(CognitoIdentityProviderClient
identityProviderClient, String clientId, String code,
            String userName) {
        try {
            ConfirmSignUpRequest signUpRequest = ConfirmSignUpRequest.builder()
                    .clientId(clientId)
```

```
                    .confirmationCode(code)
                    .username(userName)
                    .build();

            identityProviderClient.confirmSignUp(signUpRequest);
            System.out.println(userName + " was confirmed");

        } catch (CognitoIdentityProviderException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考ConfirmSignUp中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
const confirmSignUp = ({ clientId, username, code }) => {
  const client = new CognitoIdentityProviderClient({});

  const command = new ConfirmSignUpCommand({
    ClientId: clientId,
    Username: username,
    ConfirmationCode: code,
  });

  return client.send(command);
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考ConfirmSignUp中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun confirmSignUp(clientIdVal: String?, codeVal: String?, userNameVal:
 String?) {
    val signUpRequest = ConfirmSignUpRequest {
        clientId = clientIdVal
        confirmationCode = codeVal
        username = userNameVal
    }

    CognitoIdentityProviderClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use
 { identityProviderClient ->
        identityProviderClient.confirmSignUp(signUpRequest)
        println("$userNameVal  was confirmed")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ConfirmSignUp于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class CognitoIdentityProviderWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon Cognito actions"""
```

```
    def __init__(self, cognito_idp_client, user_pool_id, client_id,
client_secret=None):
        """
        :param cognito_idp_client: A Boto3 Amazon Cognito Identity Provider
client.
        :param user_pool_id: The ID of an existing Amazon Cognito user pool.
        :param client_id: The ID of a client application registered with the user
pool.
        :param client_secret: The client secret, if the client has a secret.
        """
        self.cognito_idp_client = cognito_idp_client
        self.user_pool_id = user_pool_id
        self.client_id = client_id
        self.client_secret = client_secret


    def confirm_user_sign_up(self, user_name, confirmation_code):
        """
        Confirms a previously created user. A user must be confirmed before they
        can sign in to Amazon Cognito.

        :param user_name: The name of the user to confirm.
        :param confirmation_code: The confirmation code sent to the user's
registered
                                  email address.
        :return: True when the confirmation succeeds.
        """
        try:
            kwargs = {
                "ClientId": self.client_id,
                "Username": user_name,
                "ConfirmationCode": confirmation_code,
            }
            if self.client_secret is not None:
                kwargs["SecretHash"] = self._secret_hash(user_name)
            self.cognito_idp_client.confirm_sign_up(**kwargs)
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't confirm sign up for %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                user_name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
```

```
            raise
        else:
            return True
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ConfirmSignUp于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 确认 MFA 设备可通过 Amazon Cognito 进行跟踪

以下代码示例演示如何确认 MFA 设备可通过 Amazon Cognito 进行跟踪。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 向需要 MFA 的用户池注册用户

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Initiates and confirms tracking of the device.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="accessToken">The user's access token.</param>
    /// <param name="deviceKey">The key of the device from Amazon Cognito.</
param>
    /// <param name="deviceName">The device name.</param>
    /// <returns></returns>
    public async Task<bool> ConfirmDeviceAsync(string accessToken, string
 deviceKey, string deviceName)
    {
        var request = new ConfirmDeviceRequest
```

```
        {
            AccessToken = accessToken,
            DeviceKey = deviceKey,
            DeviceName = deviceName
        };

        var response = await _cognitoService.ConfirmDeviceAsync(request);
        return response.UserConfirmationNecessary;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考ConfirmDevice中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
const confirmDevice = ({ deviceKey, accessToken, passwordVerifier, salt }) => {
  const client = new CognitoIdentityProviderClient({});

  const command = new ConfirmDeviceCommand({
    DeviceKey: deviceKey,
    AccessToken: accessToken,
    DeviceSecretVerifierConfig: {
      PasswordVerifier: passwordVerifier,
      Salt: salt,
    },
  });

  return client.send(command);
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考ConfirmDevice中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class CognitoIdentityProviderWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon Cognito actions"""

    def __init__(self, cognito_idp_client, user_pool_id, client_id,
 client_secret=None):
        """
        :param cognito_idp_client: A Boto3 Amazon Cognito Identity Provider
 client.
        :param user_pool_id: The ID of an existing Amazon Cognito user pool.
        :param client_id: The ID of a client application registered with the user
 pool.
        :param client_secret: The client secret, if the client has a secret.
        """
        self.cognito_idp_client = cognito_idp_client
        self.user_pool_id = user_pool_id
        self.client_id = client_id
        self.client_secret = client_secret


    def confirm_mfa_device(
        self,
        user_name,
        device_key,
        device_group_key,
        device_password,
        access_token,
        aws_srp,
    ):
        """
        Confirms an MFA device to be tracked by Amazon Cognito. When a device is
        tracked, its key and password can be used to sign in without requiring a
 new
```

```
        MFA code from the MFA application.

        :param user_name: The user that is associated with the device.
        :param device_key: The key of the device, returned by Amazon Cognito.
        :param device_group_key: The group key of the device, returned by Amazon
Cognito.
        :param device_password: The password that is associated with the device.
        :param access_token: The user's access token.
        :param aws_srp: A class that helps with Secure Remote Password (SRP)
                        calculations. The scenario associated with this example
uses
                        the warrant package.
        :return: True when the user must confirm the device. Otherwise, False.
When
                 False, the device is automatically confirmed and tracked.
        """
        srp_helper = aws_srp.AWSSRP(
            username=user_name,
            password=device_password,
            pool_id="_",
            client_id=self.client_id,
            client_secret=None,
            client=self.cognito_idp_client,
        )
        device_and_pw = f"{device_group_key}{device_key}:{device_password}"
        device_and_pw_hash = aws_srp.hash_sha256(device_and_pw.encode("utf-8"))
        salt = aws_srp.pad_hex(aws_srp.get_random(16))
        x_value = aws_srp.hex_to_long(aws_srp.hex_hash(salt +
device_and_pw_hash))
        verifier = aws_srp.pad_hex(pow(srp_helper.val_g, x_value,
srp_helper.big_n))
        device_secret_verifier_config = {
            "PasswordVerifier": base64.standard_b64encode(
                bytearray.fromhex(verifier)
            ).decode("utf-8"),
            "Salt":
base64.standard_b64encode(bytearray.fromhex(salt)).decode("utf-8"),
        }
        try:
            response = self.cognito_idp_client.confirm_device(
                AccessToken=access_token,
                DeviceKey=device_key,
                DeviceSecretVerifierConfig=device_secret_verifier_config,
            )
```

```
            user_confirm = response["UserConfirmationNecessary"]
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't confirm mfa device %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                device_key,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return user_confirm
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ConfirmDevice于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 创建 Amazon Cognito 用户池

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 Amazon Cognito 用户池。

CLI

AWS CLI

创建最低配置的用户池

此示例创建了一个 MyUserPool 使用默认值命名的用户池。没有必要的属性，也没有应用程序客户端。MFA 和高级安全功能已禁用。

命令:

```
aws cognito-idp create-user-pool --pool-name MyUserPool
```

输出：

```
{
  "UserPool": {
      "SchemaAttributes": [
          {
              "Name": "sub",
              "StringAttributeConstraints": {
                  "MinLength": "1",
```

```
                "MaxLength": "2048"
            },
            "DeveloperOnlyAttribute": false,
            "Required": true,
            "AttributeDataType": "String",
            "Mutable": false
        },
        {
            "Name": "name",
            "StringAttributeConstraints": {
                "MinLength": "0",
                "MaxLength": "2048"
            },
            "DeveloperOnlyAttribute": false,
            "Required": false,
            "AttributeDataType": "String",
            "Mutable": true
        },
        {
            "Name": "given_name",
            "StringAttributeConstraints": {
                "MinLength": "0",
                "MaxLength": "2048"
            },
            "DeveloperOnlyAttribute": false,
            "Required": false,
            "AttributeDataType": "String",
            "Mutable": true
        },
        {
            "Name": "family_name",
            "StringAttributeConstraints": {
                "MinLength": "0",
                "MaxLength": "2048"
            },
            "DeveloperOnlyAttribute": false,
            "Required": false,
            "AttributeDataType": "String",
            "Mutable": true
        },
        {
            "Name": "middle_name",
            "StringAttributeConstraints": {
                "MinLength": "0",
```

```
                "MaxLength": "2048"
            },
            "DeveloperOnlyAttribute": false,
            "Required": false,
            "AttributeDataType": "String",
            "Mutable": true
        },
        {
            "Name": "nickname",
            "StringAttributeConstraints": {
                "MinLength": "0",
                "MaxLength": "2048"
            },
            "DeveloperOnlyAttribute": false,
            "Required": false,
            "AttributeDataType": "String",
            "Mutable": true
        },
        {
            "Name": "preferred_username",
            "StringAttributeConstraints": {
                "MinLength": "0",
                "MaxLength": "2048"
            },
            "DeveloperOnlyAttribute": false,
            "Required": false,
            "AttributeDataType": "String",
            "Mutable": true
        },
        {
            "Name": "profile",
            "StringAttributeConstraints": {
                "MinLength": "0",
                "MaxLength": "2048"
            },
            "DeveloperOnlyAttribute": false,
            "Required": false,
            "AttributeDataType": "String",
            "Mutable": true
        },
        {
            "Name": "picture",
            "StringAttributeConstraints": {
                "MinLength": "0",
```

```
                "MaxLength": "2048"
            },
            "DeveloperOnlyAttribute": false,
            "Required": false,
            "AttributeDataType": "String",
            "Mutable": true
        },
        {
            "Name": "website",
            "StringAttributeConstraints": {
                "MinLength": "0",
                "MaxLength": "2048"
            },
            "DeveloperOnlyAttribute": false,
            "Required": false,
            "AttributeDataType": "String",
            "Mutable": true
        },
        {
            "Name": "email",
            "StringAttributeConstraints": {
                "MinLength": "0",
                "MaxLength": "2048"
            },
            "DeveloperOnlyAttribute": false,
            "Required": false,
            "AttributeDataType": "String",
            "Mutable": true
        },
        {
            "AttributeDataType": "Boolean",
            "DeveloperOnlyAttribute": false,
            "Required": false,
            "Name": "email_verified",
            "Mutable": true
        },
        {
            "Name": "gender",
            "StringAttributeConstraints": {
                "MinLength": "0",
                "MaxLength": "2048"
            },
            "DeveloperOnlyAttribute": false,
            "Required": false,
```

```
                "AttributeDataType": "String",
                "Mutable": true
            },
            {
                "Name": "birthdate",
                "StringAttributeConstraints": {
                    "MinLength": "10",
                    "MaxLength": "10"
                },
                "DeveloperOnlyAttribute": false,
                "Required": false,
                "AttributeDataType": "String",
                "Mutable": true
            },
            {
                "Name": "zoneinfo",
                "StringAttributeConstraints": {
                    "MinLength": "0",
                    "MaxLength": "2048"
                },
                "DeveloperOnlyAttribute": false,
                "Required": false,
                "AttributeDataType": "String",
                "Mutable": true
            },
            {
                "Name": "locale",
                "StringAttributeConstraints": {
                    "MinLength": "0",
                    "MaxLength": "2048"
                },
                "DeveloperOnlyAttribute": false,
                "Required": false,
                "AttributeDataType": "String",
                "Mutable": true
            },
            {
                "Name": "phone_number",
                "StringAttributeConstraints": {
                    "MinLength": "0",
                    "MaxLength": "2048"
                },
                "DeveloperOnlyAttribute": false,
                "Required": false,
```

```
            "AttributeDataType": "String",
            "Mutable": true
        },
        {
            "AttributeDataType": "Boolean",
            "DeveloperOnlyAttribute": false,
            "Required": false,
            "Name": "phone_number_verified",
            "Mutable": true
        },
        {
            "Name": "address",
            "StringAttributeConstraints": {
                "MinLength": "0",
                "MaxLength": "2048"
            },
            "DeveloperOnlyAttribute": false,
            "Required": false,
            "AttributeDataType": "String",
            "Mutable": true
        },
        {
            "Name": "updated_at",
            "NumberAttributeConstraints": {
                "MinValue": "0"
            },
            "DeveloperOnlyAttribute": false,
            "Required": false,
            "AttributeDataType": "Number",
            "Mutable": true
        }
    ],
    "MfaConfiguration": "OFF",
    "Name": "MyUserPool",
    "LastModifiedDate": 1547833345.777,
    "AdminCreateUserConfig": {
        "UnusedAccountValidityDays": 7,
        "AllowAdminCreateUserOnly": false
    },
    "EmailConfiguration": {},
    "Policies": {
        "PasswordPolicy": {
            "RequireLowercase": true,
            "RequireSymbols": true,
```

```
                "RequireNumbers": true,
                "MinimumLength": 8,
                "RequireUppercase": true
            }
        },
        "CreationDate": 1547833345.777,
        "EstimatedNumberOfUsers": 0,
        "Id": "us-west-2_aaaaaaaaa",
        "LambdaConfig": {}
    }
}
```

创建具有两个必要属性的用户池

此示例创建了一个用户池 MyUserPool。该群体配置为接受电子邮件作为用户名属性。还使用 Amazon Simple Email Service 将电子邮件源地址设置为经过验证的地址。

命令:

```
aws cognito-idp create-user-pool --pool-name MyUserPool --username-
attributes "email" --email-configuration=SourceArn="arn:aws:ses:us-
east-1:111111111111:identity/
jane@example.com",ReplyToEmailAddress="jane@example.com"
```

输出：

```
{
  "UserPool": {
      "SchemaAttributes": [
          {
              "Name": "sub",
              "StringAttributeConstraints": {
                  "MinLength": "1",
                  "MaxLength": "2048"
              },
              "DeveloperOnlyAttribute": false,
              "Required": true,
              "AttributeDataType": "String",
              "Mutable": false
          },
          {
              "Name": "name",
              "StringAttributeConstraints": {
```

```
                "MinLength": "0",
                "MaxLength": "2048"
            },
            "DeveloperOnlyAttribute": false,
            "Required": false,
            "AttributeDataType": "String",
            "Mutable": true
        },
        {
            "Name": "given_name",
            "StringAttributeConstraints": {
                "MinLength": "0",
                "MaxLength": "2048"
            },
            "DeveloperOnlyAttribute": false,
            "Required": false,
            "AttributeDataType": "String",
            "Mutable": true
        },
        {
            "Name": "family_name",
            "StringAttributeConstraints": {
                "MinLength": "0",
                "MaxLength": "2048"
            },
            "DeveloperOnlyAttribute": false,
            "Required": false,
            "AttributeDataType": "String",
            "Mutable": true
        },
        {
            "Name": "middle_name",
            "StringAttributeConstraints": {
                "MinLength": "0",
                "MaxLength": "2048"
            },
            "DeveloperOnlyAttribute": false,
            "Required": false,
            "AttributeDataType": "String",
            "Mutable": true
        },
        {
            "Name": "nickname",
            "StringAttributeConstraints": {
```

```
                "MinLength": "0",
                "MaxLength": "2048"
            },
            "DeveloperOnlyAttribute": false,
            "Required": false,
            "AttributeDataType": "String",
            "Mutable": true
        },
        {
            "Name": "preferred_username",
            "StringAttributeConstraints": {
                "MinLength": "0",
                "MaxLength": "2048"
            },
            "DeveloperOnlyAttribute": false,
            "Required": false,
            "AttributeDataType": "String",
            "Mutable": true
        },
        {
            "Name": "profile",
            "StringAttributeConstraints": {
                "MinLength": "0",
                "MaxLength": "2048"
            },
            "DeveloperOnlyAttribute": false,
            "Required": false,
            "AttributeDataType": "String",
            "Mutable": true
        },
        {
            "Name": "picture",
            "StringAttributeConstraints": {
                "MinLength": "0",
                "MaxLength": "2048"
            },
            "DeveloperOnlyAttribute": false,
            "Required": false,
            "AttributeDataType": "String",
            "Mutable": true
        },
        {
            "Name": "website",
            "StringAttributeConstraints": {
```

```
                "MinLength": "0",
                "MaxLength": "2048"
            },
            "DeveloperOnlyAttribute": false,
            "Required": false,
            "AttributeDataType": "String",
            "Mutable": true
        },
        {
            "Name": "email",
            "StringAttributeConstraints": {
                "MinLength": "0",
                "MaxLength": "2048"
            },
            "DeveloperOnlyAttribute": false,
            "Required": false,
            "AttributeDataType": "String",
            "Mutable": true
        },
        {
            "AttributeDataType": "Boolean",
            "DeveloperOnlyAttribute": false,
            "Required": false,
            "Name": "email_verified",
            "Mutable": true
        },
        {
            "Name": "gender",
            "StringAttributeConstraints": {
                "MinLength": "0",
                "MaxLength": "2048"
            },
            "DeveloperOnlyAttribute": false,
            "Required": false,
            "AttributeDataType": "String",
            "Mutable": true
        },
        {
            "Name": "birthdate",
            "StringAttributeConstraints": {
                "MinLength": "10",
                "MaxLength": "10"
            },
            "DeveloperOnlyAttribute": false,
```

```
                "Required": false,
                "AttributeDataType": "String",
                "Mutable": true
            },
            {
                "Name": "zoneinfo",
                "StringAttributeConstraints": {
                    "MinLength": "0",
                    "MaxLength": "2048"
                },
                "DeveloperOnlyAttribute": false,
                "Required": false,
                "AttributeDataType": "String",
                "Mutable": true
            },
            {
                "Name": "locale",
                "StringAttributeConstraints": {
                    "MinLength": "0",
                    "MaxLength": "2048"
                },
                "DeveloperOnlyAttribute": false,
                "Required": false,
                "AttributeDataType": "String",
                "Mutable": true
            },
            {
                "Name": "phone_number",
                "StringAttributeConstraints": {
                    "MinLength": "0",
                    "MaxLength": "2048"
                },
                "DeveloperOnlyAttribute": false,
                "Required": false,
                "AttributeDataType": "String",
                "Mutable": true
            },
            {
                "AttributeDataType": "Boolean",
                "DeveloperOnlyAttribute": false,
                "Required": false,
                "Name": "phone_number_verified",
                "Mutable": true
            },
```

```
            {
                "Name": "address",
                "StringAttributeConstraints": {
                    "MinLength": "0",
                    "MaxLength": "2048"
                },
                "DeveloperOnlyAttribute": false,
                "Required": false,
                "AttributeDataType": "String",
                "Mutable": true
            },
            {
                "Name": "updated_at",
                "NumberAttributeConstraints": {
                    "MinValue": "0"
                },
                "DeveloperOnlyAttribute": false,
                "Required": false,
                "AttributeDataType": "Number",
                "Mutable": true
            }
        ],
        "MfaConfiguration": "OFF",
        "Name": "MyUserPool",
        "LastModifiedDate": 1547837788.189,
        "AdminCreateUserConfig": {
            "UnusedAccountValidityDays": 7,
            "AllowAdminCreateUserOnly": false
        },
        "EmailConfiguration": {
            "ReplyToEmailAddress": "jane@example.com",
            "SourceArn": "arn:aws:ses:us-east-1:111111111111:identity/
jane@example.com"
        },
        "Policies": {
            "PasswordPolicy": {
                "RequireLowercase": true,
                "RequireSymbols": true,
                "RequireNumbers": true,
                "MinimumLength": 8,
                "RequireUppercase": true
            }
        },
        "UsernameAttributes": [
```

```
            "email"
        ],
        "CreationDate": 1547837788.189,
        "EstimatedNumberOfUsers": 0,
        "Id": "us-west-2_aaaaaaaaa",
        "LambdaConfig": {}
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考CreateUserPool中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cognitoidentityprovider.CognitoIdentityProviderClient;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cognitoidentityprovider.model.CognitoIdentityProviderExc
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cognitoidentityprovider.model.CreateUserPoolRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cognitoidentityprovider.model.CreateUserPoolResponse;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class CreateUserPool {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
```

```
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <userPoolName>\s

                Where:
                    userPoolName - The name to give your user pool when it's
created.
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String userPoolName = args[0];
        CognitoIdentityProviderClient cognitoClient =
CognitoIdentityProviderClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        String id = createPool(cognitoClient, userPoolName);
        System.out.println("User pool ID: " + id);
        cognitoClient.close();
    }

    public static String createPool(CognitoIdentityProviderClient cognitoClient,
String userPoolName) {
        try {
            CreateUserPoolRequest request = CreateUserPoolRequest.builder()
                    .poolName(userPoolName)
                    .build();

            CreateUserPoolResponse response =
cognitoClient.createUserPool(request);
            return response.userPool().id();

        } catch (CognitoIdentityProviderException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }
```

```
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考CreateUserPool中的。

使用 AWS SDK 创建 Amazon Cognito 用户池客户端应用程序

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 Amazon Cognito 用户池客户端应用程序。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cognitoidentityprovider.CognitoIdentityProviderClient;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cognitoidentityprovider.model.CognitoIdentityProviderExc
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cognitoidentityprovider.model.CreateUserPoolClientReques
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cognitoidentityprovider.model.CreateUserPoolClientRespon

/**
 * A user pool client app is an application that authenticates with Amazon
 * Cognito user pools.
 * When you create a user pool, you can configure app clients that allow mobile
 * or web applications
 * to call API operations to authenticate users, manage user attributes and
 * profiles,
 * and implement sign-up and sign-in flows.
 *
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
```

```
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class CreateUserPoolClient {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <clientName> <userPoolId>\s

                Where:
                    clientName - The name for the user pool client to create.
                    userPoolId - The ID for the user pool.
                """;

        if (args.length != 2) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String clientName = args[0];
        String userPoolId = args[1];
        CognitoIdentityProviderClient cognitoClient =
 CognitoIdentityProviderClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        createPoolClient(cognitoClient, clientName, userPoolId);
        cognitoClient.close();
    }

    public static void createPoolClient(CognitoIdentityProviderClient
 cognitoClient, String clientName,
            String userPoolId) {
        try {
            CreateUserPoolClientRequest request =
 CreateUserPoolClientRequest.builder()
                    .clientName(clientName)
                    .userPoolId(userPoolId)
                    .build();

            CreateUserPoolClientResponse response =
 cognitoClient.createUserPoolClient(request);
```

```
            System.out.println("User pool " +
 response.userPoolClient().clientName() + " created. ID: "
                    + response.userPoolClient().clientId());

        } catch (CognitoIdentityProviderException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考CreateUserPoolClient中的。

使用 AWS SDK 删除 Amazon Cognito 用户

以下代码示例显示如何删除 Amazon Cognito 用户。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        // Optional: Set to the AWS Region (overrides config file).
        // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

    Aws::CognitoIdentityProvider::CognitoIdentityProviderClient
 client(clientConfig);

        Aws::CognitoIdentityProvider::Model::DeleteUserRequest request;
        request.SetAccessToken(accessToken);

        Aws::CognitoIdentityProvider::Model::DeleteUserOutcome outcome =
                client.DeleteUser(request);
```

```
        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cout << "The user " << userName << " was deleted."
                      << std::endl;
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error with CognitoIdentityProvider::DeleteUser. "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考DeleteUser中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

删除用户

此示例删除一个用户。

命令:

```
aws cognito-idp delete-user --access-token ACCESS_TOKEN
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考DeleteUser中的。

使用 AWS SDK 获取令牌以将 MFA 应用程序与 Amazon Cognito 用户关联

以下代码示例演示如何获取令牌，以将 MFA 应用程序与 Amazon Cognito 用户关联。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 向需要 MFA 的用户池注册用户

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Get an MFA token to authenticate the user with the authenticator.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="session">The session name.</param>
    /// <returns>The session name.</returns>
    public async Task<string> AssociateSoftwareTokenAsync(string session)
    {
        var softwareTokenRequest = new AssociateSoftwareTokenRequest
        {
            Session = session,
        };

        var tokenResponse = await
_cognitoService.AssociateSoftwareTokenAsync(softwareTokenRequest);
        var secretCode = tokenResponse.SecretCode;

        Console.WriteLine($"Use the following secret code to set up the
authenticator: {secretCode}");

        return tokenResponse.Session;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考AssociateSoftwareToken中的。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        // Optional: Set to the AWS Region (overrides config file).
        // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

    Aws::CognitoIdentityProvider::CognitoIdentityProviderClient
 client(clientConfig);

        Aws::CognitoIdentityProvider::Model::AssociateSoftwareTokenRequest
 request;
        request.SetSession(session);

        Aws::CognitoIdentityProvider::Model::AssociateSoftwareTokenOutcome
 outcome =
                client.AssociateSoftwareToken(request);

        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cout
                    << "Enter this setup key into an authenticator app, for
 example Google Authenticator."
                    << std::endl;
            std::cout << "Setup key: " << outcome.GetResult().GetSecretCode()
                      << std::endl;
#ifdef USING_QR
            printAsterisksLine();
            std::cout << "\nOr scan the QR code in the file '" << QR_CODE_PATH <<
 "."
                      << std::endl;

            saveQRCode(std::string("otpauth://totp/") + userName + "?secret=" +
                       outcome.GetResult().GetSecretCode());
#endif // USING_QR
            session = outcome.GetResult().GetSession();
```

```
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error with
CognitoIdentityProvider::AssociateSoftwareToken. "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;
            return false;
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考AssociateSoftwareToken中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   public static String getSecretForAppMFA(CognitoIdentityProviderClient
identityProviderClient, String session) {
        AssociateSoftwareTokenRequest softwareTokenRequest =
AssociateSoftwareTokenRequest.builder()
                .session(session)
                .build();

        AssociateSoftwareTokenResponse tokenResponse = identityProviderClient
                .associateSoftwareToken(softwareTokenRequest);
        String secretCode = tokenResponse.secretCode();
        System.out.println("Enter this token into Google Authenticator");
        System.out.println(secretCode);
        return tokenResponse.session();
   }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考AssociateSoftwareToken中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
const associateSoftwareToken = (session) => {
  const client = new CognitoIdentityProviderClient({});
  const command = new AssociateSoftwareTokenCommand({
    Session: session,
  });

  return client.send(command);
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考AssociateSoftwareToken中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun getSecretForAppMFA(sessionVal: String?): String? {
    val softwareTokenRequest = AssociateSoftwareTokenRequest {
        session = sessionVal
    }

    CognitoIdentityProviderClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use
 { identityProviderClient ->
```

```
        val tokenResponse =
 identityProviderClient.associateSoftwareToken(softwareTokenRequest)
        val secretCode = tokenResponse.secretCode
        println("Enter this token into Google Authenticator")
        println(secretCode)
        return tokenResponse.session
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用AssociateSoftwareToken于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class CognitoIdentityProviderWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon Cognito actions"""

    def __init__(self, cognito_idp_client, user_pool_id, client_id,
 client_secret=None):
        """
        :param cognito_idp_client: A Boto3 Amazon Cognito Identity Provider
 client.
        :param user_pool_id: The ID of an existing Amazon Cognito user pool.
        :param client_id: The ID of a client application registered with the user
 pool.
        :param client_secret: The client secret, if the client has a secret.
        """
        self.cognito_idp_client = cognito_idp_client
        self.user_pool_id = user_pool_id
        self.client_id = client_id
        self.client_secret = client_secret
```

```
    def get_mfa_secret(self, session):
        """
        Gets a token that can be used to associate an MFA application with the
user.

        :param session: Session information returned from a previous call to
initiate
                        authentication.
        :return: An MFA token that can be used to set up an MFA application.
        """
        try:
            response =
self.cognito_idp_client.associate_software_token(Session=session)
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't get MFA secret. Here's why: %s: %s",
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            response.pop("ResponseMetadata", None)
            return response
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用AssociateSoftwareToken于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 获取有关 Amazon Cognito 用户的信息

以下代码示例演示如何获取有关 Amazon Cognito 用户的信息。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 向需要 MFA 的用户池注册用户

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Get the specified user from an Amazon Cognito user pool with
administrator access.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="userName">The name of the user.</param>
    /// <param name="poolId">The Id of the Amazon Cognito user pool.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task<UserStatusType> GetAdminUserAsync(string userName, string
poolId)
    {
        AdminGetUserRequest userRequest = new AdminGetUserRequest
        {
            Username = userName,
            UserPoolId = poolId,
        };

        var response = await _cognitoService.AdminGetUserAsync(userRequest);

        Console.WriteLine($"User status {response.UserStatus}");
        return response.UserStatus;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考AdminGetUser中的。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        // Optional: Set to the AWS Region (overrides config file).
        // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

    Aws::CognitoIdentityProvider::CognitoIdentityProviderClient
client(clientConfig);

    Aws::CognitoIdentityProvider::Model::AdminGetUserRequest request;
    request.SetUsername(userName);
    request.SetUserPoolId(userPoolID);

    Aws::CognitoIdentityProvider::Model::AdminGetUserOutcome outcome =
            client.AdminGetUser(request);

    if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cout << "The status for " << userName << " is " <<

Aws::CognitoIdentityProvider::Model::UserStatusTypeMapper::GetNameForUserStatusType(
                        outcome.GetResult().GetUserStatus()) << std::endl;
        std::cout << "Enabled is " << outcome.GetResult().GetEnabled() <<
std::endl;
    }
    else {
        std::cerr << "Error with CognitoIdentityProvider::AdminGetUser. "
                  << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                  << std::endl;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考AdminGetUser中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

获取用户

此示例获取有关用户名 jane@example.com 的信息。

命令:

```
aws cognito-idp admin-get-user --user-pool-id us-west-2_aaaaaaaaa --username
 jane@example.com
```

输出：

```
{
  "Username": "4320de44-2322-4620-999b-5e2e1c8df013",
  "Enabled": true,
  "UserStatus": "FORCE_CHANGE_PASSWORD",
  "UserCreateDate": 1548108509.537,
  "UserAttributes": [
      {
          "Name": "sub",
          "Value": "4320de44-2322-4620-999b-5e2e1c8df013"
      },
      {
          "Name": "email_verified",
          "Value": "true"
      },
      {
          "Name": "phone_number_verified",
          "Value": "true"
      },
      {
          "Name": "phone_number",
          "Value": "+01115551212"
      },
      {
          "Name": "email",
          "Value": "jane@example.com"
      }
  ],
  "UserLastModifiedDate": 1548108509.537
```

```
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考AdminGetUser中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   public static void getAdminUser(CognitoIdentityProviderClient
identityProviderClient, String userName,
           String poolId) {
       try {
           AdminGetUserRequest userRequest = AdminGetUserRequest.builder()
                   .username(userName)
                   .userPoolId(poolId)
                   .build();

           AdminGetUserResponse response =
identityProviderClient.adminGetUser(userRequest);
           System.out.println("User status " + response.userStatusAsString());

       } catch (CognitoIdentityProviderException e) {
           System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
   }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考AdminGetUser中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
const adminGetUser = ({ userPoolId, username }) => {
  const client = new CognitoIdentityProviderClient({});

  const command = new AdminGetUserCommand({
    UserPoolId: userPoolId,
    Username: username,
  });

  return client.send(command);
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考AdminGetUser中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun getAdminUser(userNameVal: String?, poolIdVal: String?) {
    val userRequest = AdminGetUserRequest {
        username = userNameVal
        userPoolId = poolIdVal
    }
```

```
    CognitoIdentityProviderClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use
 { identityProviderClient ->
        val response = identityProviderClient.adminGetUser(userRequest)
        println("User status ${response.userStatus}")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用AdminGetUser于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class CognitoIdentityProviderWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon Cognito actions"""

    def __init__(self, cognito_idp_client, user_pool_id, client_id,
 client_secret=None):
        """
        :param cognito_idp_client: A Boto3 Amazon Cognito Identity Provider
 client.
        :param user_pool_id: The ID of an existing Amazon Cognito user pool.
        :param client_id: The ID of a client application registered with the user
 pool.
        :param client_secret: The client secret, if the client has a secret.
        """
        self.cognito_idp_client = cognito_idp_client
        self.user_pool_id = user_pool_id
        self.client_id = client_id
        self.client_secret = client_secret


    def sign_up_user(self, user_name, password, user_email):
        """
```

```
        Signs up a new user with Amazon Cognito. This action prompts Amazon
Cognito
        to send an email to the specified email address. The email contains a
code that
        can be used to confirm the user.

        When the user already exists, the user status is checked to determine
whether
        the user has been confirmed.

        :param user_name: The user name that identifies the new user.
        :param password: The password for the new user.
        :param user_email: The email address for the new user.
        :return: True when the user is already confirmed with Amazon Cognito.
                 Otherwise, false.
        """
        try:
            kwargs = {
                "ClientId": self.client_id,
                "Username": user_name,
                "Password": password,
                "UserAttributes": [{"Name": "email", "Value": user_email}],
            }
            if self.client_secret is not None:
                kwargs["SecretHash"] = self._secret_hash(user_name)
            response = self.cognito_idp_client.sign_up(**kwargs)
            confirmed = response["UserConfirmed"]
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "UsernameExistsException":
                response = self.cognito_idp_client.admin_get_user(
                    UserPoolId=self.user_pool_id, Username=user_name
                )
                logger.warning(
                    "User %s exists and is %s.", user_name,
response["UserStatus"]
                )
                confirmed = response["UserStatus"] == "CONFIRMED"
            else:
                logger.error(
                    "Couldn't sign up %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                    user_name,
                    err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                    err.response["Error"]["Message"],
                )
```

```
                raise
        return confirmed
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用AdminGetUser于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 列出 Amazon Cognito 用户池

以下代码示例演示如何列出 Amazon Cognito 用户群体。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// List the Amazon Cognito user pools for an account.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>A list of UserPoolDescriptionType objects.</returns>
    public async Task<List<UserPoolDescriptionType>> ListUserPoolsAsync()
    {
        var userPools = new List<UserPoolDescriptionType>();

        var userPoolsPaginator = _cognitoService.Paginators.ListUserPools(new
ListUserPoolsRequest());

        await foreach (var response in userPoolsPaginator.Responses)
        {
            userPools.AddRange(response.UserPools);
        }

        return userPools;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考ListUserPools中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

列出用户池

此示例最多列出 20 个用户池。

命令:

```
aws cognito-idp list-user-pools --max-results 20
```

输出：

```
{
  "UserPools": [
      {
         "CreationDate": 1547763720.822,
         "LastModifiedDate": 1547763720.822,
         "LambdaConfig": {},
         "Id": "us-west-2_aaaaaaaaa",
         "Name": "MyUserPool"
      }
  ]
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考ListUserPools中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cognitoidentityprovider.CognitoIdentityProviderClient;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cognitoidentityprovider.model.CognitoIdentityProviderExc
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cognitoidentityprovider.model.ListUserPoolsResponse;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cognitoidentityprovider.model.ListUserPoolsRequest;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class ListUserPools {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        CognitoIdentityProviderClient cognitoClient =
 CognitoIdentityProviderClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        listAllUserPools(cognitoClient);
        cognitoClient.close();
    }

    public static void listAllUserPools(CognitoIdentityProviderClient
 cognitoClient) {
        try {
            ListUserPoolsRequest request = ListUserPoolsRequest.builder()
                    .maxResults(10)
                    .build();

            ListUserPoolsResponse response =
 cognitoClient.listUserPools(request);
            response.userPools().forEach(userpool -> {
                System.out.println("User pool " + userpool.name() + ", User ID "
 + userpool.id());
            });
```

```
        } catch (CognitoIdentityProviderException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考ListUserPools中的。

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
async fn show_pools(client: &Client) -> Result<(), Error> {
    let response = client.list_user_pools().max_results(10).send().await?;
    let pools = response.user_pools();
    println!("User pools:");
    for pool in pools {
        println!("  ID:              {}", pool.id().unwrap_or_default());
        println!("  Name:            {}", pool.name().unwrap_or_default());
        println!("  Lambda Config:   {:?}", pool.lambda_config().unwrap());
        println!(
            "  Last modified:   {}",
            pool.last_modified_date().unwrap().to_chrono_utc()?
        );
        println!(
            "  Creation date:   {:?}",
            pool.creation_date().unwrap().to_chrono_utc()
        );
        println!();
    }
    println!("Next token: {}", response.next_token().unwrap_or_default());

    Ok(())
```

```
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListUserPools于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 列出 Amazon Cognito 用户

以下代码示例演示如何列出 Amazon Cognito 用户。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 向需要 MFA 的用户池注册用户

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
/// <summary>
/// Get a list of users for the Amazon Cognito user pool.
/// </summary>
/// <param name="userPoolId">The user pool ID.</param>
/// <returns>A list of users.</returns>
public async Task<List<UserType>> ListUsersAsync(string userPoolId)
{
    var request = new ListUsersRequest
    {
        UserPoolId = userPoolId
    };

    var users = new List<UserType>();

    var usersPaginator = _cognitoService.Paginators.ListUsers(request);
    await foreach (var response in usersPaginator.Responses)
    {
```

```
            users.AddRange(response.Users);
        }

        return users;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考ListUsers中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

列出用户

此示例最多列出 20 个用户。

命令:

```
aws cognito-idp list-users --user-pool-id us-west-2_aaaaaaaaa --limit 20
```

输出：

```
{
  "Users": [
      {
          "Username": "22704aa3-fc10-479a-97eb-2af5806bd327",
          "Enabled": true,
          "UserStatus": "FORCE_CHANGE_PASSWORD",
          "UserCreateDate": 1548089817.683,
          "UserLastModifiedDate": 1548089817.683,
          "Attributes": [
              {
                  "Name": "sub",
                  "Value": "22704aa3-fc10-479a-97eb-2af5806bd327"
              },
              {
                  "Name": "email_verified",
                  "Value": "true"
              },
              {
                  "Name": "email",
```

```
                    "Value": "mary@example.com"
                }
            ]
        }
    ]
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考ListUsers中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cognitoidentityprovider.CognitoIdentityProviderClient;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cognitoidentityprovider.model.CognitoIdentityProviderExc
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cognitoidentityprovider.model.ListUsersRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cognitoidentityprovider.model.ListUsersResponse;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class ListUsers {
    public static void main(String[] args) {

        final String usage = """
```

```
                Usage:
                    <userPoolId>\s

                Where:
                    userPoolId - The ID given to your user pool when it's
created.
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String userPoolId = args[0];
        CognitoIdentityProviderClient cognitoClient =
CognitoIdentityProviderClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        listAllUsers(cognitoClient, userPoolId);
        listUsersFilter(cognitoClient, userPoolId);
        cognitoClient.close();
    }

    public static void listAllUsers(CognitoIdentityProviderClient cognitoClient,
String userPoolId) {
        try {
            ListUsersRequest usersRequest = ListUsersRequest.builder()
                    .userPoolId(userPoolId)
                    .build();

            ListUsersResponse response = cognitoClient.listUsers(usersRequest);
            response.users().forEach(user -> {
                System.out.println("User " + user.username() + " Status " +
user.userStatus() + " Created "
                        + user.userCreateDate());
            });

        } catch (CognitoIdentityProviderException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

```
    // Shows how to list users by using a filter.
    public static void listUsersFilter(CognitoIdentityProviderClient
 cognitoClient, String userPoolId) {

        try {
            String filter = "email = \"tblue@noserver.com\"";
            ListUsersRequest usersRequest = ListUsersRequest.builder()
                    .userPoolId(userPoolId)
                    .filter(filter)
                    .build();

            ListUsersResponse response = cognitoClient.listUsers(usersRequest);
            response.users().forEach(user -> {
                System.out.println("User with filter applied " + user.username()
 + " Status " + user.userStatus()
                        + " Created " + user.userCreateDate());
            });

        } catch (CognitoIdentityProviderException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考ListUsers中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
const listUsers = ({ userPoolId }) => {
  const client = new CognitoIdentityProviderClient({});
```

```
  const command = new ListUsersCommand({
    UserPoolId: userPoolId,
  });

  return client.send(command);
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考ListUsers中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun listAllUsers(userPoolId: String) {

    val request = ListUsersRequest {
        this.userPoolId = userPoolId
    }

    CognitoIdentityProviderClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { cognitoClient ->
        val response = cognitoClient.listUsers(request)
        response.users?.forEach { user ->
            println("The user name is ${user.username}")
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListUsers于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class CognitoIdentityProviderWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon Cognito actions"""

    def __init__(self, cognito_idp_client, user_pool_id, client_id,
 client_secret=None):
        """
        :param cognito_idp_client: A Boto3 Amazon Cognito Identity Provider
 client.
        :param user_pool_id: The ID of an existing Amazon Cognito user pool.
        :param client_id: The ID of a client application registered with the user
 pool.
        :param client_secret: The client secret, if the client has a secret.
        """
        self.cognito_idp_client = cognito_idp_client
        self.user_pool_id = user_pool_id
        self.client_id = client_id
        self.client_secret = client_secret


    def list_users(self):
        """
        Returns a list of the users in the current user pool.

        :return: The list of users.
        """
        try:
            response =
 self.cognito_idp_client.list_users(UserPoolId=self.user_pool_id)
            users = response["Users"]
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't list users for %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
```

```
                self.user_pool_id,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return users
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListUsers于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 重新发送 Amazon Cognito 确认码

以下代码示例演示如何重新发送 Amazon Cognito 确认码。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 向需要 MFA 的用户池注册用户

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Send a new confirmation code to a user.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="clientId">The Id of the client application.</param>
    /// <param name="userName">The username of user who will receive the code.</
param>
    /// <returns>The delivery details.</returns>
    public async Task<CodeDeliveryDetailsType> ResendConfirmationCodeAsync(string
 clientId, string userName)
```

```
    {
        var codeRequest = new ResendConfirmationCodeRequest
        {
            ClientId = clientId,
            Username = userName,
        };

        var response = await
_cognitoService.ResendConfirmationCodeAsync(codeRequest);

        Console.WriteLine($"Method of delivery is
{response.CodeDeliveryDetails.DeliveryMedium}");

        return response.CodeDeliveryDetails;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考ResendConfirmationCode中的。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        // Optional: Set to the AWS Region (overrides config file).
        // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

    Aws::CognitoIdentityProvider::CognitoIdentityProviderClient
client(clientConfig);

        Aws::CognitoIdentityProvider::Model::ResendConfirmationCodeRequest
request;
        request.SetUsername(userName);
        request.SetClientId(clientID);
```

```
        Aws::CognitoIdentityProvider::Model::ResendConfirmationCodeOutcome
 outcome =
                client.ResendConfirmationCode(request);

        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cout
                    << "CognitoIdentityProvider::ResendConfirmationCode was
 successful."
                    << std::endl;
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error with
 CognitoIdentityProvider::ResendConfirmationCode. "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;
            return false;
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考ResendConfirmationCode中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

重新发送确认码

以下 `resend-confirmation-code` 示例向用户 `jane` 发送确认码。

```
aws cognito-idp resend-confirmation-code \
    --client-id 12a3b456c7de890f11g123hijk \
    --username jane
```

输出：

```
{
    "CodeDeliveryDetails": {
        "Destination": "j***@e***.com",
        "DeliveryMedium": "EMAIL",
        "AttributeName": "email"
    }
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon Cognito 开发人员指南》中的注册并确认用户账户。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考ResendConfirmationCode中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   public static void resendConfirmationCode(CognitoIdentityProviderClient
identityProviderClient, String clientId,
           String userName) {
       try {
           ResendConfirmationCodeRequest codeRequest =
ResendConfirmationCodeRequest.builder()
                   .clientId(clientId)
                   .username(userName)
                   .build();

           ResendConfirmationCodeResponse response =
identityProviderClient.resendConfirmationCode(codeRequest);
           System.out.println("Method of delivery is " +
response.codeDeliveryDetails().deliveryMediumAsString());

       } catch (CognitoIdentityProviderException e) {
           System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
   }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考ResendConfirmationCode中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
const resendConfirmationCode = ({ clientId, username }) => {
  const client = new CognitoIdentityProviderClient({});

  const command = new ResendConfirmationCodeCommand({
    ClientId: clientId,
    Username: username,
  });

  return client.send(command);
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考ResendConfirmationCode中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun resendConfirmationCode(clientIdVal: String?, userNameVal: String?) {
    val codeRequest = ResendConfirmationCodeRequest {
        clientId = clientIdVal
        username = userNameVal
    }
```

```
    CognitoIdentityProviderClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use
 { identityProviderClient ->
        val response = identityProviderClient.resendConfirmationCode(codeRequest)
        println("Method of delivery is " +
 (response.codeDeliveryDetails?.deliveryMedium))
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ResendConfirmationCode于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class CognitoIdentityProviderWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon Cognito actions"""

    def __init__(self, cognito_idp_client, user_pool_id, client_id,
 client_secret=None):
        """
        :param cognito_idp_client: A Boto3 Amazon Cognito Identity Provider
 client.
        :param user_pool_id: The ID of an existing Amazon Cognito user pool.
        :param client_id: The ID of a client application registered with the user
 pool.
        :param client_secret: The client secret, if the client has a secret.
        """
        self.cognito_idp_client = cognito_idp_client
        self.user_pool_id = user_pool_id
        self.client_id = client_id
        self.client_secret = client_secret
```

```
    def resend_confirmation(self, user_name):
        """
        Prompts Amazon Cognito to resend an email with a new confirmation code.

        :param user_name: The name of the user who will receive the email.
        :return: Delivery information about where the email is sent.
        """
        try:
            kwargs = {"ClientId": self.client_id, "Username": user_name}
            if self.client_secret is not None:
                kwargs["SecretHash"] = self._secret_hash(user_name)
            response = self.cognito_idp_client.resend_confirmation_code(**kwargs)
            delivery = response["CodeDeliveryDetails"]
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't resend confirmation to %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                user_name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return delivery
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ResendConfirmationCode于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 响应 Amazon Cognito SRP 身份验证质询

以下代码示例演示如何响应 Amazon Cognito SRP 身份验证质询。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 向需要 MFA 的用户池注册用户

CLI

AWS CLI

响应身份验证质询

此示例响应使用 initiate-auth 发起的身份验证质询。这是对 NEW_PASSWORD_REQUIRED 质询的响应。它为用户 jane@example.com 设置了密码。

命令:

```
aws cognito-idp respond-to-auth-challenge --client-id 3n4b5urk1ft4fl3mg5e62d9ado
 --challenge-name NEW_PASSWORD_REQUIRED --challenge-responses
 USERNAME=jane@example.com,NEW_PASSWORD="password" --session "SESSION_TOKEN"
```

输出：

```
{
  "ChallengeParameters": {},
  "AuthenticationResult": {
      "AccessToken": "ACCESS_TOKEN",
      "ExpiresIn": 3600,
      "TokenType": "Bearer",
      "RefreshToken": "REFRESH_TOKEN",
      "IdToken": "ID_TOKEN",
      "NewDeviceMetadata": {
          "DeviceKey": "us-west-2_fec070d2-fa88-424a-8ec8-b26d7198eb23",
          "DeviceGroupKey": "-wt2ha1Zd"
      }
  }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考RespondToAuthChallenge中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
const respondToAuthChallenge = ({
  clientId,
  username,
  session,
  userPoolId,
  code,
}) => {
  const client = new CognitoIdentityProviderClient({});

  const command = new RespondToAuthChallengeCommand({
    ChallengeName: ChallengeNameType.SOFTWARE_TOKEN_MFA,
    ChallengeResponses: {
      SOFTWARE_TOKEN_MFA_CODE: code,
      USERNAME: username,
    },
    ClientId: clientId,
    UserPoolId: userPoolId,
    Session: session,
  });

  return client.send(command);
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考RespondToAuthChallenge中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

登录跟踪的设备。要完成登录，客户端必须正确响应安全远程密码 (SRP) 质询。

```
class CognitoIdentityProviderWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon Cognito actions"""

    def __init__(self, cognito_idp_client, user_pool_id, client_id,
 client_secret=None):
        """
        :param cognito_idp_client: A Boto3 Amazon Cognito Identity Provider
 client.
        :param user_pool_id: The ID of an existing Amazon Cognito user pool.
        :param client_id: The ID of a client application registered with the user
 pool.
        :param client_secret: The client secret, if the client has a secret.
        """
        self.cognito_idp_client = cognito_idp_client
        self.user_pool_id = user_pool_id
        self.client_id = client_id
        self.client_secret = client_secret


    def sign_in_with_tracked_device(
        self,
        user_name,
        password,
        device_key,
        device_group_key,
        device_password,
        aws_srp,
    ):
        """
        Signs in to Amazon Cognito as a user who has a tracked device. Signing in
```

```
        with a tracked device lets a user sign in without entering a new MFA
 code.

        Signing in with a tracked device requires that the client respond to the
 SRP
        protocol. The scenario associated with this example uses the warrant
 package
        to help with SRP calculations.

        For more information on SRP, see https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/
Secure_Remote_Password_protocol.

        :param user_name: The user that is associated with the device.
        :param password: The user's password.
        :param device_key: The key of a tracked device.
        :param device_group_key: The group key of a tracked device.
        :param device_password: The password that is associated with the device.
        :param aws_srp: A class that helps with SRP calculations. The scenario
                        associated with this example uses the warrant package.
        :return: The result of the authentication. When successful, this contains
 an
                 access token for the user.
        """
        try:
            srp_helper = aws_srp.AWSSRP(
                username=user_name,
                password=device_password,
                pool_id="_",
                client_id=self.client_id,
                client_secret=None,
                client=self.cognito_idp_client,
            )

            response_init = self.cognito_idp_client.initiate_auth(
                ClientId=self.client_id,
                AuthFlow="USER_PASSWORD_AUTH",
                AuthParameters={
                    "USERNAME": user_name,
                    "PASSWORD": password,
                    "DEVICE_KEY": device_key,
                },
            )
            if response_init["ChallengeName"] != "DEVICE_SRP_AUTH":
                raise RuntimeError(
```

```
                    f"Expected DEVICE_SRP_AUTH challenge but got
{response_init['ChallengeName']}."
                )

            auth_params = srp_helper.get_auth_params()
            auth_params["DEVICE_KEY"] = device_key
            response_auth = self.cognito_idp_client.respond_to_auth_challenge(
                ClientId=self.client_id,
                ChallengeName="DEVICE_SRP_AUTH",
                ChallengeResponses=auth_params,
            )
            if response_auth["ChallengeName"] != "DEVICE_PASSWORD_VERIFIER":
                raise RuntimeError(
                    f"Expected DEVICE_PASSWORD_VERIFIER challenge but got "
                    f"{response_init['ChallengeName']}."
                )

            challenge_params = response_auth["ChallengeParameters"]
            challenge_params["USER_ID_FOR_SRP"] = device_group_key + device_key
            cr = srp_helper.process_challenge(challenge_params, {"USERNAME":
user_name})
            cr["USERNAME"] = user_name
            cr["DEVICE_KEY"] = device_key
            response_verifier =
self.cognito_idp_client.respond_to_auth_challenge(
                ClientId=self.client_id,
                ChallengeName="DEVICE_PASSWORD_VERIFIER",
                ChallengeResponses=cr,
            )
            auth_tokens = response_verifier["AuthenticationResult"]
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't start client sign in for %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                user_name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return auth_tokens
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用RespondToAuthChallenge于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 响应 Amazon Cognito 身份验证质询

以下代码示例演示如何响应 Amazon Cognito 身份验证质询。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 向需要 MFA 的用户池注册用户

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
/// <summary>
/// Respond to an admin authentication challenge.
/// </summary>
/// <param name="userName">The name of the user.</param>
/// <param name="clientId">The client ID.</param>
/// <param name="mfaCode">The multi-factor authentication code.</param>
/// <param name="session">The current application session.</param>
/// <param name="clientId">The user pool ID.</param>
/// <returns>The result of the authentication response.</returns>
public async Task<AuthenticationResultType> AdminRespondToAuthChallengeAsync(
    string userName,
    string clientId,
    string mfaCode,
    string session,
    string userPoolId)
{
    Console.WriteLine("SOFTWARE_TOKEN_MFA challenge is generated");

    var challengeResponses = new Dictionary<string, string>();
```

```
        challengeResponses.Add("USERNAME", userName);
        challengeResponses.Add("SOFTWARE_TOKEN_MFA_CODE", mfaCode);

        var respondToAuthChallengeRequest = new
AdminRespondToAuthChallengeRequest
        {
            ChallengeName = ChallengeNameType.SOFTWARE_TOKEN_MFA,
            ClientId = clientId,
            ChallengeResponses = challengeResponses,
            Session = session,
            UserPoolId = userPoolId,
        };

        var response = await
_cognitoService.AdminRespondToAuthChallengeAsync(respondToAuthChallengeRequest);
        Console.WriteLine($"Response to Authentication
{response.AuthenticationResult.TokenType}");
        return response.AuthenticationResult;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考AdminRespondToAuthChallenge中的。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        // Optional: Set to the AWS Region (overrides config file).
        // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

    Aws::CognitoIdentityProvider::CognitoIdentityProviderClient
client(clientConfig);
```

```
        Aws::CognitoIdentityProvider::Model::AdminRespondToAuthChallengeRequest
request;
        request.AddChallengeResponses("USERNAME", userName);
        request.AddChallengeResponses("SOFTWARE_TOKEN_MFA_CODE", mfaCode);
        request.SetChallengeName(

Aws::CognitoIdentityProvider::Model::ChallengeNameType::SOFTWARE_TOKEN_MFA);
        request.SetClientId(clientID);
        request.SetUserPoolId(userPoolID);
        request.SetSession(session);

        Aws::CognitoIdentityProvider::Model::AdminRespondToAuthChallengeOutcome
outcome =
                client.AdminRespondToAuthChallenge(request);

        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cout << "Here is the response to the challenge.\n" <<

outcome.GetResult().GetAuthenticationResult().Jsonize().View().WriteReadable()
                      << std::endl;

            accessToken =
outcome.GetResult().GetAuthenticationResult().GetAccessToken();
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error with
CognitoIdentityProvider::AdminRespondToAuthChallenge. "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;
            return false;
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考AdminRespondToAuthChallenge中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   // Respond to an authentication challenge.
   public static void adminRespondToAuthChallenge(CognitoIdentityProviderClient
identityProviderClient,
           String userName, String clientId, String mfaCode, String session) {
       System.out.println("SOFTWARE_TOKEN_MFA challenge is generated");
       Map<String, String> challengeResponses = new HashMap<>();

       challengeResponses.put("USERNAME", userName);
       challengeResponses.put("SOFTWARE_TOKEN_MFA_CODE", mfaCode);

       AdminRespondToAuthChallengeRequest respondToAuthChallengeRequest =
AdminRespondToAuthChallengeRequest.builder()
               .challengeName(ChallengeNameType.SOFTWARE_TOKEN_MFA)
               .clientId(clientId)
               .challengeResponses(challengeResponses)
               .session(session)
               .build();

       AdminRespondToAuthChallengeResponse respondToAuthChallengeResult =
identityProviderClient
               .adminRespondToAuthChallenge(respondToAuthChallengeRequest);

System.out.println("respondToAuthChallengeResult.getAuthenticationResult()"
               + respondToAuthChallengeResult.authenticationResult());
   }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考AdminRespondToAuthChallenge中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
const adminRespondToAuthChallenge = ({
  userPoolId,
  clientId,
  username,
  totp,
  session,
}) => {
  const client = new CognitoIdentityProviderClient({});
  const command = new AdminRespondToAuthChallengeCommand({
    ChallengeName: ChallengeNameType.SOFTWARE_TOKEN_MFA,
    ChallengeResponses: {
      SOFTWARE_TOKEN_MFA_CODE: totp,
      USERNAME: username,
    },
    ClientId: clientId,
    UserPoolId: userPoolId,
    Session: session,
  });

  return client.send(command);
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考AdminRespondToAuthChallenge中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Respond to an authentication challenge.
suspend fun adminRespondToAuthChallenge(userName: String, clientIdVal: String?,
 mfaCode: String, sessionVal: String?) {
    println("SOFTWARE_TOKEN_MFA challenge is generated")
    val challengeResponsesOb = mutableMapOf<String, String>()
    challengeResponsesOb["USERNAME"] = userName
    challengeResponsesOb["SOFTWARE_TOKEN_MFA_CODE"] = mfaCode

    val adminRespondToAuthChallengeRequest = AdminRespondToAuthChallengeRequest {
        challengeName = ChallengeNameType.SoftwareTokenMfa
        clientId = clientIdVal
        challengeResponses = challengeResponsesOb
        session = sessionVal
    }

    CognitoIdentityProviderClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use
 { identityProviderClient ->
        val respondToAuthChallengeResult =
 identityProviderClient.adminRespondToAuthChallenge(adminRespondToAuthChallengeRequest)
        println("respondToAuthChallengeResult.getAuthenticationResult()
 ${respondToAuthChallengeResult.authenticationResult}")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用AdminRespondToAuthChallenge于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

通过提供关联的 MFA 应用程序生成的代码来响应 MFA 质询。

```
class CognitoIdentityProviderWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon Cognito actions"""

    def __init__(self, cognito_idp_client, user_pool_id, client_id,
 client_secret=None):
        """
        :param cognito_idp_client: A Boto3 Amazon Cognito Identity Provider
 client.
        :param user_pool_id: The ID of an existing Amazon Cognito user pool.
        :param client_id: The ID of a client application registered with the user
 pool.
        :param client_secret: The client secret, if the client has a secret.
        """
        self.cognito_idp_client = cognito_idp_client
        self.user_pool_id = user_pool_id
        self.client_id = client_id
        self.client_secret = client_secret


    def respond_to_mfa_challenge(self, user_name, session, mfa_code):
        """
        Responds to a challenge for an MFA code. This completes the second step
 of
        a two-factor sign-in. When sign-in is successful, it returns an access
 token
        that can be used to get AWS credentials from Amazon Cognito.

        :param user_name: The name of the user who is signing in.
        :param session: Session information returned from a previous call to
 initiate
                        authentication.
```

```
        :param mfa_code: A code generated by the associated MFA application.
        :return: The result of the authentication. When successful, this contains
an
                 access token for the user.
        """
        try:
            kwargs = {
                "UserPoolId": self.user_pool_id,
                "ClientId": self.client_id,
                "ChallengeName": "SOFTWARE_TOKEN_MFA",
                "Session": session,
                "ChallengeResponses": {
                    "USERNAME": user_name,
                    "SOFTWARE_TOKEN_MFA_CODE": mfa_code,
                },
            }
            if self.client_secret is not None:
                kwargs["ChallengeResponses"]["SECRET_HASH"] = self._secret_hash(
                    user_name
                )
            response =
self.cognito_idp_client.admin_respond_to_auth_challenge(**kwargs)
            auth_result = response["AuthenticationResult"]
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "ExpiredCodeException":
                logger.warning(
                    "Your MFA code has expired or has been used already. You
might have "
                    "to wait a few seconds until your app shows you a new code."
                )
            else:
                logger.error(
                    "Couldn't respond to mfa challenge for %s. Here's why: %s:
%s",
                    user_name,
                    err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                    err.response["Error"]["Message"],
                )
                raise
        else:
            return auth_result
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用AdminRespondToAuthChallenge于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 向 Amazon Cognito 注册用户

以下代码示例演示如何向 Amazon Cognito 注册用户。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 向需要 MFA 的用户池注册用户

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Sign up a new user.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="clientId">The client Id of the application.</param>
    /// <param name="userName">The username to use.</param>
    /// <param name="password">The user's password.</param>
    /// <param name="email">The email address of the user.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating whether the user was confirmed.</
returns>
    public async Task<bool> SignUpAsync(string clientId, string userName, string
 password, string email)
    {
        var userAttrs = new AttributeType
        {
            Name = "email",
            Value = email,
        };

        var userAttrsList = new List<AttributeType>();
```

```
        userAttrsList.Add(userAttrs);

        var signUpRequest = new SignUpRequest
        {
            UserAttributes = userAttrsList,
            Username = userName,
            ClientId = clientId,
            Password = password
        };

        var response = await _cognitoService.SignUpAsync(signUpRequest);
        return response.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考SignUp中的。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        // Optional: Set to the AWS Region (overrides config file).
        // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

    Aws::CognitoIdentityProvider::CognitoIdentityProviderClient
client(clientConfig);

        Aws::CognitoIdentityProvider::Model::SignUpRequest request;
        request.AddUserAttributes(
                Aws::CognitoIdentityProvider::Model::AttributeType().WithName(
                        "email").WithValue(email));
        request.SetUsername(userName);
        request.SetPassword(password);
```

```
        request.SetClientId(clientID);
        Aws::CognitoIdentityProvider::Model::SignUpOutcome outcome =
                client.SignUp(request);

        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cout << "The signup request for " << userName << " was
successful."
                      << std::endl;
        }
        else if (outcome.GetError().GetErrorType() ==

Aws::CognitoIdentityProvider::CognitoIdentityProviderErrors::USERNAME_EXISTS) {
            std::cout
                    << "The username already exists. Please enter a different
username."
                    << std::endl;
            userExists = true;
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error with CognitoIdentityProvider::SignUpRequest. "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;
            return false;
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考SignUp中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

注册用户

此示例注册 jane@example.com。

命令:

```
aws cognito-idp sign-up --client-id 3n4b5urk1ft4fl3mg5e62d9ado --
username jane@example.com --password PASSWORD --user-attributes
 Name="email",Value="jane@example.com" Name="name",Value="Jane"
```

输出：

```
{
  "UserConfirmed": false,
  "UserSub": "e04d60a6-45dc-441c-a40b-e25a787d4862"
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考SignUp中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public static void signUp(CognitoIdentityProviderClient
identityProviderClient, String clientId, String userName,
            String password, String email) {
        AttributeType userAttrs = AttributeType.builder()
                .name("email")
                .value(email)
                .build();

        List<AttributeType> userAttrsList = new ArrayList<>();
        userAttrsList.add(userAttrs);
        try {
            SignUpRequest signUpRequest = SignUpRequest.builder()
                    .userAttributes(userAttrsList)
                    .username(userName)
                    .clientId(clientId)
                    .password(password)
                    .build();

            identityProviderClient.signUp(signUpRequest);
            System.out.println("User has been signed up ");

        } catch (CognitoIdentityProviderException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
```

```
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考SignUp中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
const signUp = ({ clientId, username, password, email }) => {
  const client = new CognitoIdentityProviderClient({});

  const command = new SignUpCommand({
    ClientId: clientId,
    Username: username,
    Password: password,
    UserAttributes: [{ Name: "email", Value: email }],
  });

  return client.send(command);
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考SignUp中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun signUp(clientIdVal: String?, userNameVal: String?, passwordVal:
 String?, emailVal: String?) {
    val userAttrs = AttributeType {
        name = "email"
        value = emailVal
    }

    val userAttrsList = mutableListOf<AttributeType>()
    userAttrsList.add(userAttrs)
    val signUpRequest = SignUpRequest {
        userAttributes = userAttrsList
        username = userNameVal
        clientId = clientIdVal
        password = passwordVal
    }

    CognitoIdentityProviderClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use
 { identityProviderClient ->
        identityProviderClient.signUp(signUpRequest)
        println("User has been signed up")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用SignUp于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class CognitoIdentityProviderWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon Cognito actions"""

    def __init__(self, cognito_idp_client, user_pool_id, client_id,
 client_secret=None):
        """
        :param cognito_idp_client: A Boto3 Amazon Cognito Identity Provider
 client.
        :param user_pool_id: The ID of an existing Amazon Cognito user pool.
        :param client_id: The ID of a client application registered with the user
 pool.
        :param client_secret: The client secret, if the client has a secret.
        """
        self.cognito_idp_client = cognito_idp_client
        self.user_pool_id = user_pool_id
        self.client_id = client_id
        self.client_secret = client_secret


    def sign_up_user(self, user_name, password, user_email):
        """
        Signs up a new user with Amazon Cognito. This action prompts Amazon
 Cognito
        to send an email to the specified email address. The email contains a
 code that
        can be used to confirm the user.

        When the user already exists, the user status is checked to determine
 whether
        the user has been confirmed.

        :param user_name: The user name that identifies the new user.
```

```
        :param password: The password for the new user.
        :param user_email: The email address for the new user.
        :return: True when the user is already confirmed with Amazon Cognito.
                 Otherwise, false.
        """
        try:
            kwargs = {
                "ClientId": self.client_id,
                "Username": user_name,
                "Password": password,
                "UserAttributes": [{"Name": "email", "Value": user_email}],
            }
            if self.client_secret is not None:
                kwargs["SecretHash"] = self._secret_hash(user_name)
            response = self.cognito_idp_client.sign_up(**kwargs)
            confirmed = response["UserConfirmed"]
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "UsernameExistsException":
                response = self.cognito_idp_client.admin_get_user(
                    UserPoolId=self.user_pool_id, Username=user_name
                )
                logger.warning(
                    "User %s exists and is %s.", user_name,
response["UserStatus"]
                )
                confirmed = response["UserStatus"] == "CONFIRMED"
            else:
                logger.error(
                    "Couldn't sign up %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                    user_name,
                    err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                    err.response["Error"]["Message"],
                )
                raise
        return confirmed
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用SignUp于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 开始身份验证

以下代码示例演示了如何通过 Amazon Cognito 开始身份验证。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 向需要 MFA 的用户池注册用户

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Initiate authorization.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="clientId">The client Id of the application.</param>
    /// <param name="userName">The name of the user who is authenticating.</
param>
    /// <param name="password">The password for the user who is authenticating.</
param>
    /// <returns>The response from the initiate auth request.</returns>
    public async Task<InitiateAuthResponse> InitiateAuthAsync(string clientId,
 string userName, string password)
    {
        var authParameters = new Dictionary<string, string>();
        authParameters.Add("USERNAME", userName);
        authParameters.Add("PASSWORD", password);

        var authRequest = new InitiateAuthRequest

        {
            ClientId = clientId,
            AuthParameters = authParameters,
            AuthFlow = AuthFlowType.USER_PASSWORD_AUTH,
        };

        var response = await _cognitoService.InitiateAuthAsync(authRequest);
        Console.WriteLine($"Result Challenge is : {response.ChallengeName}");
```

```
        return response;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考InitiateAuth中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
const initiateAuth = ({ username, password, clientId }) => {
  const client = new CognitoIdentityProviderClient({});

  const command = new InitiateAuthCommand({
    AuthFlow: AuthFlowType.USER_PASSWORD_AUTH,
    AuthParameters: {
      USERNAME: username,
      PASSWORD: password,
    },
    ClientId: clientId,
  });

  return client.send(command);
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考InitiateAuth中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

此示例显示如何使用被跟踪设备开始身份验证。要完成登录，客户端必须正确响应安全远程密码（SRP）质询。

```
class CognitoIdentityProviderWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon Cognito actions"""

    def __init__(self, cognito_idp_client, user_pool_id, client_id,
 client_secret=None):
        """
        :param cognito_idp_client: A Boto3 Amazon Cognito Identity Provider
 client.
        :param user_pool_id: The ID of an existing Amazon Cognito user pool.
        :param client_id: The ID of a client application registered with the user
 pool.
        :param client_secret: The client secret, if the client has a secret.
        """
        self.cognito_idp_client = cognito_idp_client
        self.user_pool_id = user_pool_id
        self.client_id = client_id
        self.client_secret = client_secret


    def sign_in_with_tracked_device(
        self,
        user_name,
        password,
        device_key,
        device_group_key,
        device_password,
        aws_srp,
    ):
        """
```

```
        Signs in to Amazon Cognito as a user who has a tracked device. Signing in
        with a tracked device lets a user sign in without entering a new MFA
 code.

        Signing in with a tracked device requires that the client respond to the
 SRP
        protocol. The scenario associated with this example uses the warrant
 package
        to help with SRP calculations.

        For more information on SRP, see https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/
Secure_Remote_Password_protocol.

        :param user_name: The user that is associated with the device.
        :param password: The user's password.
        :param device_key: The key of a tracked device.
        :param device_group_key: The group key of a tracked device.
        :param device_password: The password that is associated with the device.
        :param aws_srp: A class that helps with SRP calculations. The scenario
                        associated with this example uses the warrant package.
        :return: The result of the authentication. When successful, this contains
 an
                 access token for the user.
        """
        try:
            srp_helper = aws_srp.AWSSRP(
                username=user_name,
                password=device_password,
                pool_id="_",
                client_id=self.client_id,
                client_secret=None,
                client=self.cognito_idp_client,
            )

            response_init = self.cognito_idp_client.initiate_auth(
                ClientId=self.client_id,
                AuthFlow="USER_PASSWORD_AUTH",
                AuthParameters={
                    "USERNAME": user_name,
                    "PASSWORD": password,
                    "DEVICE_KEY": device_key,
                },
            )
            if response_init["ChallengeName"] != "DEVICE_SRP_AUTH":
```

```
                raise RuntimeError(
                    f"Expected DEVICE_SRP_AUTH challenge but got
{response_init['ChallengeName']}."
                )

            auth_params = srp_helper.get_auth_params()
            auth_params["DEVICE_KEY"] = device_key
            response_auth = self.cognito_idp_client.respond_to_auth_challenge(
                ClientId=self.client_id,
                ChallengeName="DEVICE_SRP_AUTH",
                ChallengeResponses=auth_params,
            )
            if response_auth["ChallengeName"] != "DEVICE_PASSWORD_VERIFIER":
                raise RuntimeError(
                    f"Expected DEVICE_PASSWORD_VERIFIER challenge but got "
                    f"{response_init['ChallengeName']}."
                )

            challenge_params = response_auth["ChallengeParameters"]
            challenge_params["USER_ID_FOR_SRP"] = device_group_key + device_key
            cr = srp_helper.process_challenge(challenge_params, {"USERNAME":
user_name})
            cr["USERNAME"] = user_name
            cr["DEVICE_KEY"] = device_key
            response_verifier =
self.cognito_idp_client.respond_to_auth_challenge(
                ClientId=self.client_id,
                ChallengeName="DEVICE_PASSWORD_VERIFIER",
                ChallengeResponses=cr,
            )
            auth_tokens = response_verifier["AuthenticationResult"]
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't start client sign in for %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                user_name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return auth_tokens
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用InitiateAuth于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 通过 Amazon Cognito 和管理员凭证开始身份验证

以下代码示例演示如何使用 Amazon Cognito 和管理员凭证开始身份验证。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 向需要 MFA 的用户池注册用户

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Initiate an admin auth request.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="clientId">The client ID to use.</param>
    /// <param name="userPoolId">The ID of the user pool.</param>
    /// <param name="userName">The username to authenticate.</param>
    /// <param name="password">The user's password.</param>
    /// <returns>The session to use in challenge-response.</returns>
    public async Task<string> AdminInitiateAuthAsync(string clientId, string
 userPoolId, string userName, string password)
    {
        var authParameters = new Dictionary<string, string>();
        authParameters.Add("USERNAME", userName);
        authParameters.Add("PASSWORD", password);

        var request = new AdminInitiateAuthRequest
        {
            ClientId = clientId,
            UserPoolId = userPoolId,
            AuthParameters = authParameters,
```

```
            AuthFlow = AuthFlowType.ADMIN_USER_PASSWORD_AUTH,
        };

        var response = await _cognitoService.AdminInitiateAuthAsync(request);
        return response.Session;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考AdminInitiateAuth中的。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        // Optional: Set to the AWS Region (overrides config file).
        // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

    Aws::CognitoIdentityProvider::CognitoIdentityProviderClient
client(clientConfig);

    Aws::CognitoIdentityProvider::Model::AdminInitiateAuthRequest request;
    request.SetClientId(clientID);
    request.SetUserPoolId(userPoolID);
    request.AddAuthParameters("USERNAME", userName);
    request.AddAuthParameters("PASSWORD", password);
    request.SetAuthFlow(

Aws::CognitoIdentityProvider::Model::AuthFlowType::ADMIN_USER_PASSWORD_AUTH);


    Aws::CognitoIdentityProvider::Model::AdminInitiateAuthOutcome outcome =
            client.AdminInitiateAuth(request);

    if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cout << "Call to AdminInitiateAuth was successful." << std::endl;
```

```
        sessionResult = outcome.GetResult().GetSession();
    }
    else {
        std::cerr << "Error with CognitoIdentityProvider::AdminInitiateAuth. "
                  << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                  << std::endl;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考AdminInitiateAuth中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

发起身份验证

此示例使用 ADMIN_NO_SRP_AUTH 流程发起对用户名 jane@example.com 的身份验证

客户端必须启用适用于基于服务器的身份验证（ADMIN_NO_SRP_AUTH）的登录 API。

使用返回值中的会话信息调用 admin-respond-to-auth-challenge。

命令:

```
aws cognito-idp admin-initiate-auth --user-pool-id us-west-2_aaaaaaaaa --client-
id 3n4b5urk1ft4fl3mg5e62d9ado --auth-flow ADMIN_NO_SRP_AUTH --auth-parameters
 USERNAME=jane@example.com,PASSWORD=password
```

输出：

```
{
  "ChallengeName": "NEW_PASSWORD_REQUIRED",
  "Session": "SESSION",
  "ChallengeParameters": {
      "USER_ID_FOR_SRP": "84514837-dcbc-4af1-abff-f3c109334894",
      "requiredAttributes": "[]",
      "userAttributes": "{\"email_verified\":\"true\",\"phone_number_verified\":
\"true\",\"phone_number\":\"+01xxx5550100\",\"email\":\"jane@example.com\"}"
  }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考AdminInitiateAuth中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   public static AdminInitiateAuthResponse
initiateAuth(CognitoIdentityProviderClient identityProviderClient,
           String clientId, String userName, String password, String userPoolId)
{
       try {
           Map<String, String> authParameters = new HashMap<>();
           authParameters.put("USERNAME", userName);
           authParameters.put("PASSWORD", password);

           AdminInitiateAuthRequest authRequest =
AdminInitiateAuthRequest.builder()
                   .clientId(clientId)
                   .userPoolId(userPoolId)
                   .authParameters(authParameters)
                   .authFlow(AuthFlowType.ADMIN_USER_PASSWORD_AUTH)
                   .build();

           AdminInitiateAuthResponse response =
identityProviderClient.adminInitiateAuth(authRequest);
           System.out.println("Result Challenge is : " +
response.challengeName());
           return response;

       } catch (CognitoIdentityProviderException e) {
           System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }

       return null;
   }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考AdminInitiateAuth中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
const adminInitiateAuth = ({ clientId, userPoolId, username, password }) => {
  const client = new CognitoIdentityProviderClient({});

  const command = new AdminInitiateAuthCommand({
    ClientId: clientId,
    UserPoolId: userPoolId,
    AuthFlow: AuthFlowType.ADMIN_USER_PASSWORD_AUTH,
    AuthParameters: { USERNAME: username, PASSWORD: password },
  });

  return client.send(command);
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考AdminInitiateAuth中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun checkAuthMethod(clientIdVal: String, userNameVal: String,
 passwordVal: String, userPoolIdVal: String): AdminInitiateAuthResponse {
    val authParas = mutableMapOf<String, String>()
    authParas["USERNAME"] = userNameVal
    authParas["PASSWORD"] = passwordVal

    val authRequest = AdminInitiateAuthRequest {
        clientId = clientIdVal
        userPoolId = userPoolIdVal
        authParameters = authParas
        authFlow = AuthFlowType.AdminUserPasswordAuth
    }

    CognitoIdentityProviderClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use
 { identityProviderClient ->
        val response = identityProviderClient.adminInitiateAuth(authRequest)
        println("Result Challenge is ${response.challengeName}")
        return response
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用AdminInitiateAuth于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class CognitoIdentityProviderWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon Cognito actions"""

    def __init__(self, cognito_idp_client, user_pool_id, client_id,
 client_secret=None):
        """
```

```
        :param cognito_idp_client: A Boto3 Amazon Cognito Identity Provider
 client.
        :param user_pool_id: The ID of an existing Amazon Cognito user pool.
        :param client_id: The ID of a client application registered with the user
 pool.
        :param client_secret: The client secret, if the client has a secret.
        """
        self.cognito_idp_client = cognito_idp_client
        self.user_pool_id = user_pool_id
        self.client_id = client_id
        self.client_secret = client_secret


    def start_sign_in(self, user_name, password):
        """
        Starts the sign-in process for a user by using administrator credentials.
        This method of signing in is appropriate for code running on a secure
 server.

        If the user pool is configured to require MFA and this is the first sign-
in
        for the user, Amazon Cognito returns a challenge response to set up an
        MFA application. When this occurs, this function gets an MFA secret from
        Amazon Cognito and returns it to the caller.

        :param user_name: The name of the user to sign in.
        :param password: The user's password.
        :return: The result of the sign-in attempt. When sign-in is successful,
 this
                 returns an access token that can be used to get AWS credentials.
 Otherwise,
                 Amazon Cognito returns a challenge to set up an MFA application,
                 or a challenge to enter an MFA code from a registered MFA
 application.
        """
        try:
            kwargs = {
                "UserPoolId": self.user_pool_id,
                "ClientId": self.client_id,
                "AuthFlow": "ADMIN_USER_PASSWORD_AUTH",
                "AuthParameters": {"USERNAME": user_name, "PASSWORD": password},
            }
            if self.client_secret is not None:
```

```
                kwargs["AuthParameters"]["SECRET_HASH"] =
self._secret_hash(user_name)
            response = self.cognito_idp_client.admin_initiate_auth(**kwargs)
            challenge_name = response.get("ChallengeName", None)
            if challenge_name == "MFA_SETUP":
                if (
                    "SOFTWARE_TOKEN_MFA"
                    in response["ChallengeParameters"]["MFAS_CAN_SETUP"]
                ):
                    response.update(self.get_mfa_secret(response["Session"]))
                else:
                    raise RuntimeError(
                        "The user pool requires MFA setup, but the user pool is
not "
                        "configured for TOTP MFA. This example requires TOTP
MFA."
                    )
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't start sign in for %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                user_name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            response.pop("ResponseMetadata", None)
            return response
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用AdminInitiateAuth于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 向 Amazon Cognito 用户验证 MFA 应用程序

以下代码示例演示如何向 Amazon Cognito 用户验证 MFA 应用程序。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 向需要 MFA 的用户池注册用户

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Verify the TOTP and register for MFA.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="session">The name of the session.</param>
    /// <param name="code">The MFA code.</param>
    /// <returns>The status of the software token.</returns>
    public async Task<VerifySoftwareTokenResponseType>
VerifySoftwareTokenAsync(string session, string code)
    {
        var tokenRequest = new VerifySoftwareTokenRequest
        {
            UserCode = code,
            Session = session,
        };

        var verifyResponse = await
_cognitoService.VerifySoftwareTokenAsync(tokenRequest);

        return verifyResponse.Status;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考VerifySoftwareToken中的。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        // Optional: Set to the AWS Region (overrides config file).
        // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

    Aws::CognitoIdentityProvider::CognitoIdentityProviderClient
client(clientConfig);

        Aws::CognitoIdentityProvider::Model::VerifySoftwareTokenRequest request;
        request.SetUserCode(userCode);
        request.SetSession(session);

        Aws::CognitoIdentityProvider::Model::VerifySoftwareTokenOutcome outcome =
                client.VerifySoftwareToken(request);

        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cout << "Verification of the code was successful."
                      << std::endl;
            session = outcome.GetResult().GetSession();
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error with
CognitoIdentityProvider::VerifySoftwareToken. "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;
            return false;
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考VerifySoftwareToken中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   // Verify the TOTP and register for MFA.
   public static void verifyTOTP(CognitoIdentityProviderClient
identityProviderClient, String session, String code) {
       try {
           VerifySoftwareTokenRequest tokenRequest =
VerifySoftwareTokenRequest.builder()
                   .userCode(code)
                   .session(session)
                   .build();

           VerifySoftwareTokenResponse verifyResponse =
identityProviderClient.verifySoftwareToken(tokenRequest);
           System.out.println("The status of the token is " +
verifyResponse.statusAsString());

       } catch (CognitoIdentityProviderException e) {
           System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
   }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考VerifySoftwareToken中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
const verifySoftwareToken = (totp) => {
  const client = new CognitoIdentityProviderClient({});

  // The 'Session' is provided in the response to 'AssociateSoftwareToken'.
  const session = process.env.SESSION;

  if (!session) {
    throw new Error(
      "Missing a valid Session. Did you run 'admin-initiate-auth'?",
    );
  }

  const command = new VerifySoftwareTokenCommand({
    Session: session,
    UserCode: totp,
  });

  return client.send(command);
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考VerifySoftwareToken中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Verify the TOTP and register for MFA.
suspend fun verifyTOTP(sessionVal: String?, codeVal: String?) {
    val tokenRequest = VerifySoftwareTokenRequest {
        userCode = codeVal
        session = sessionVal
    }

    CognitoIdentityProviderClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use
 { identityProviderClient ->
        val verifyResponse =
 identityProviderClient.verifySoftwareToken(tokenRequest)
        println("The status of the token is ${verifyResponse.status}")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用VerifySoftwareToken于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class CognitoIdentityProviderWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon Cognito actions"""
```

```
    def __init__(self, cognito_idp_client, user_pool_id, client_id,
client_secret=None):
        """
        :param cognito_idp_client: A Boto3 Amazon Cognito Identity Provider
client.
        :param user_pool_id: The ID of an existing Amazon Cognito user pool.
        :param client_id: The ID of a client application registered with the user
pool.
        :param client_secret: The client secret, if the client has a secret.
        """
        self.cognito_idp_client = cognito_idp_client
        self.user_pool_id = user_pool_id
        self.client_id = client_id
        self.client_secret = client_secret


    def verify_mfa(self, session, user_code):
        """
        Verify a new MFA application that is associated with a user.

        :param session: Session information returned from a previous call to
initiate
                        authentication.
        :param user_code: A code generated by the associated MFA application.
        :return: Status that indicates whether the MFA application is verified.
        """
        try:
            response = self.cognito_idp_client.verify_software_token(
                Session=session, UserCode=user_code
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't verify MFA. Here's why: %s: %s",
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            response.pop("ResponseMetadata", None)
            return response
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用VerifySoftwareToken于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 的 Amazon Cognito 身份提供者的场景

以下代码示例显示如何将 Amazon Cognito 身份提供者与 AWS SDK 一起使用。每个示例都显示了如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务。

场景以中等水平的经验为目标，可帮助您结合具体环境了解服务操作。

示例

- 使用 AWS SDK 向需要 MFA 的 Amazon Cognito 用户池注册用户

使用 AWS SDK 向需要 MFA 的 Amazon Cognito 用户池注册用户

以下代码示例显示了如何：

- 使用用户名、密码和电子邮件地址注册和确认用户。
- 通过将 MFA 应用程序与用户关联来设置多重身份验证。
- 使用密码和 MFA 代码登录。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
namespace CognitoBasics;

public class CognitoBasics
{
    private static ILogger logger = null!;

    static async Task Main(string[] args)
```

```
    {
        // Set up dependency injection for Amazon Cognito.
        using var host = Host.CreateDefaultBuilder(args)
            .ConfigureLogging(logging =>
                logging.AddFilter("System", LogLevel.Debug)
                    .AddFilter<DebugLoggerProvider>("Microsoft",
LogLevel.Information)
                    .AddFilter<ConsoleLoggerProvider>("Microsoft",
LogLevel.Trace))
            .ConfigureServices((_, services) =>
            services.AddAWSService<IAmazonCognitoIdentityProvider>()
            .AddTransient<CognitoWrapper>()
            )
            .Build();

        logger = LoggerFactory.Create(builder => { builder.AddConsole(); })
            .CreateLogger<CognitoBasics>();

        var configuration = new ConfigurationBuilder()
            .SetBasePath(Directory.GetCurrentDirectory())
            .AddJsonFile("settings.json") // Load settings from .json file.
            .AddJsonFile("settings.local.json",
                true) // Optionally load local settings.
            .Build();

        var cognitoWrapper = host.Services.GetRequiredService<CognitoWrapper>();

        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        UiMethods.DisplayOverview();
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));

        // clientId - The app client Id value that you get from the AWS CDK
script.
        var clientId = configuration["ClientId"]; // "*** REPLACE WITH CLIENT ID
VALUE FROM CDK SCRIPT";

        // poolId - The pool Id that you get from the AWS CDK script.
        var poolId = configuration["PoolId"]!; // "*** REPLACE WITH POOL ID VALUE
FROM CDK SCRIPT";
        var userName = configuration["UserName"];
        var password = configuration["Password"];
        var email = configuration["Email"];

        // If the username wasn't set in the configuration file,
```

```
        // get it from the user now.
        if (userName is null)
        {
            do
            {
                Console.Write("Username: ");
                userName = Console.ReadLine();
            }
            while (string.IsNullOrEmpty(userName));
        }
        Console.WriteLine($"\nUsername: {userName}");

        // If the password wasn't set in the configuration file,
        // get it from the user now.
        if (password is null)
        {
            do
            {
                Console.Write("Password: ");
                password = Console.ReadLine();
            }
            while (string.IsNullOrEmpty(password));
        }

        // If the email address wasn't set in the configuration file,
        // get it from the user now.
        if (email is null)
        {
            do
            {
                Console.Write("Email: ");
                email = Console.ReadLine();
            } while (string.IsNullOrEmpty(email));
        }

        // Now sign up the user.
        Console.WriteLine($"\nSigning up {userName} with email address:
{email}");
        await cognitoWrapper.SignUpAsync(clientId, userName, password, email);

        // Add the user to the user pool.
        Console.WriteLine($"Adding {userName} to the user pool");
        await cognitoWrapper.GetAdminUserAsync(userName, poolId);
```

```
        UiMethods.DisplayTitle("Get confirmation code");
        Console.WriteLine($"Conformation code sent to {userName}.");
        Console.Write("Would you like to send a new code? (Y/N) ");
        var answer = Console.ReadLine();

        if (answer!.ToLower() == "y")
        {
            await cognitoWrapper.ResendConfirmationCodeAsync(clientId, userName);
            Console.WriteLine("Sending a new confirmation code");
        }

        Console.Write("Enter confirmation code (from Email): ");
        var code = Console.ReadLine();

        await cognitoWrapper.ConfirmSignupAsync(clientId, code, userName);

        UiMethods.DisplayTitle("Checking status");
        Console.WriteLine($"Rechecking the status of {userName} in the user
pool");
        await cognitoWrapper.GetAdminUserAsync(userName, poolId);

        Console.WriteLine($"Setting up authenticator for {userName} in the user
pool");
        var setupResponse = await cognitoWrapper.InitiateAuthAsync(clientId,
userName, password);

        var setupSession = await
cognitoWrapper.AssociateSoftwareTokenAsync(setupResponse.Session);
        Console.Write("Enter the 6-digit code displayed in Google Authenticator:
");
        var setupCode = Console.ReadLine();

        var setupResult = await
cognitoWrapper.VerifySoftwareTokenAsync(setupSession, setupCode);
        Console.WriteLine($"Setup status: {setupResult}");

        Console.WriteLine($"Now logging in {userName} in the user pool");
        var authSession = await cognitoWrapper.AdminInitiateAuthAsync(clientId,
poolId, userName, password);

        Console.Write("Enter a new 6-digit code displayed in Google
Authenticator: ");
        var authCode = Console.ReadLine();
```

```
        var authResult = await
 cognitoWrapper.AdminRespondToAuthChallengeAsync(userName, clientId, authCode,
 authSession, poolId);
        Console.WriteLine($"Authenticated and received access token:
 {authResult.AccessToken}");

        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine("Cognito scenario is complete.");
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
    }
}


using System.Net;

namespace CognitoActions;

/// <summary>
/// Methods to perform Amazon Cognito Identity Provider actions.
/// </summary>
public class CognitoWrapper
{
    private readonly IAmazonCognitoIdentityProvider _cognitoService;

    /// <summary>
    /// Constructor for the wrapper class containing Amazon Cognito actions.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="cognitoService">The Amazon Cognito client object.</param>
    public CognitoWrapper(IAmazonCognitoIdentityProvider cognitoService)
    {
        _cognitoService = cognitoService;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// List the Amazon Cognito user pools for an account.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>A list of UserPoolDescriptionType objects.</returns>
    public async Task<List<UserPoolDescriptionType>> ListUserPoolsAsync()
    {
        var userPools = new List<UserPoolDescriptionType>();

        var userPoolsPaginator = _cognitoService.Paginators.ListUserPools(new
 ListUserPoolsRequest());
```

```
        await foreach (var response in userPoolsPaginator.Responses)
        {
            userPools.AddRange(response.UserPools);
        }

        return userPools;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Get a list of users for the Amazon Cognito user pool.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="userPoolId">The user pool ID.</param>
    /// <returns>A list of users.</returns>
    public async Task<List<UserType>> ListUsersAsync(string userPoolId)
    {
        var request = new ListUsersRequest
        {
            UserPoolId = userPoolId
        };

        var users = new List<UserType>();

        var usersPaginator = _cognitoService.Paginators.ListUsers(request);
        await foreach (var response in usersPaginator.Responses)
        {
            users.AddRange(response.Users);
        }

        return users;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Respond to an admin authentication challenge.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="userName">The name of the user.</param>
    /// <param name="clientId">The client ID.</param>
    /// <param name="mfaCode">The multi-factor authentication code.</param>
    /// <param name="session">The current application session.</param>
    /// <param name="clientId">The user pool ID.</param>
    /// <returns>The result of the authentication response.</returns>
    public async Task<AuthenticationResultType> AdminRespondToAuthChallengeAsync(
        string userName,
```

```
        string clientId,
        string mfaCode,
        string session,
        string userPoolId)
    {
        Console.WriteLine("SOFTWARE_TOKEN_MFA challenge is generated");

        var challengeResponses = new Dictionary<string, string>();
        challengeResponses.Add("USERNAME", userName);
        challengeResponses.Add("SOFTWARE_TOKEN_MFA_CODE", mfaCode);

        var respondToAuthChallengeRequest = new
AdminRespondToAuthChallengeRequest
        {
            ChallengeName = ChallengeNameType.SOFTWARE_TOKEN_MFA,
            ClientId = clientId,
            ChallengeResponses = challengeResponses,
            Session = session,
            UserPoolId = userPoolId,
        };

        var response = await
_cognitoService.AdminRespondToAuthChallengeAsync(respondToAuthChallengeRequest);
        Console.WriteLine($"Response to Authentication
{response.AuthenticationResult.TokenType}");
        return response.AuthenticationResult;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Verify the TOTP and register for MFA.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="session">The name of the session.</param>
    /// <param name="code">The MFA code.</param>
    /// <returns>The status of the software token.</returns>
    public async Task<VerifySoftwareTokenResponseType>
VerifySoftwareTokenAsync(string session, string code)
    {
        var tokenRequest = new VerifySoftwareTokenRequest
        {
            UserCode = code,
            Session = session,
        };
```

```
        var verifyResponse = await
_cognitoService.VerifySoftwareTokenAsync(tokenRequest);

        return verifyResponse.Status;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Get an MFA token to authenticate the user with the authenticator.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="session">The session name.</param>
    /// <returns>The session name.</returns>
    public async Task<string> AssociateSoftwareTokenAsync(string session)
    {
        var softwareTokenRequest = new AssociateSoftwareTokenRequest
        {
            Session = session,
        };

        var tokenResponse = await
_cognitoService.AssociateSoftwareTokenAsync(softwareTokenRequest);
        var secretCode = tokenResponse.SecretCode;

        Console.WriteLine($"Use the following secret code to set up the
authenticator: {secretCode}");

        return tokenResponse.Session;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Initiate an admin auth request.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="clientId">The client ID to use.</param>
    /// <param name="userPoolId">The ID of the user pool.</param>
    /// <param name="userName">The username to authenticate.</param>
    /// <param name="password">The user's password.</param>
    /// <returns>The session to use in challenge-response.</returns>
    public async Task<string> AdminInitiateAuthAsync(string clientId, string
userPoolId, string userName, string password)
    {
        var authParameters = new Dictionary<string, string>();
        authParameters.Add("USERNAME", userName);
        authParameters.Add("PASSWORD", password);
```

```
        var request = new AdminInitiateAuthRequest
        {
            ClientId = clientId,
            UserPoolId = userPoolId,
            AuthParameters = authParameters,
            AuthFlow = AuthFlowType.ADMIN_USER_PASSWORD_AUTH,
        };

        var response = await _cognitoService.AdminInitiateAuthAsync(request);
        return response.Session;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Initiate authorization.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="clientId">The client Id of the application.</param>
    /// <param name="userName">The name of the user who is authenticating.</
param>
    /// <param name="password">The password for the user who is authenticating.</
param>
    /// <returns>The response from the initiate auth request.</returns>
    public async Task<InitiateAuthResponse> InitiateAuthAsync(string clientId,
 string userName, string password)
    {
        var authParameters = new Dictionary<string, string>();
        authParameters.Add("USERNAME", userName);
        authParameters.Add("PASSWORD", password);

        var authRequest = new InitiateAuthRequest

        {
            ClientId = clientId,
            AuthParameters = authParameters,
            AuthFlow = AuthFlowType.USER_PASSWORD_AUTH,
        };

        var response = await _cognitoService.InitiateAuthAsync(authRequest);
        Console.WriteLine($"Result Challenge is : {response.ChallengeName}");

        return response;
    }

    /// <summary>
```

```
    /// Confirm that the user has signed up.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="clientId">The Id of this application.</param>
    /// <param name="code">The confirmation code sent to the user.</param>
    /// <param name="userName">The username.</param>
    /// <returns>True if successful.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> ConfirmSignupAsync(string clientId, string code,
 string userName)
    {
        var signUpRequest = new ConfirmSignUpRequest
        {
            ClientId = clientId,
            ConfirmationCode = code,
            Username = userName,
        };

        var response = await _cognitoService.ConfirmSignUpAsync(signUpRequest);
        if (response.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"{userName} was confirmed");
            return true;
        }
        return false;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Initiates and confirms tracking of the device.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="accessToken">The user's access token.</param>
    /// <param name="deviceKey">The key of the device from Amazon Cognito.</
param>
    /// <param name="deviceName">The device name.</param>
    /// <returns></returns>
    public async Task<bool> ConfirmDeviceAsync(string accessToken, string
 deviceKey, string deviceName)
    {
        var request = new ConfirmDeviceRequest
        {
            AccessToken = accessToken,
            DeviceKey = deviceKey,
            DeviceName = deviceName
        };
```

```
        var response = await _cognitoService.ConfirmDeviceAsync(request);
        return response.UserConfirmationNecessary;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Send a new confirmation code to a user.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="clientId">The Id of the client application.</param>
    /// <param name="userName">The username of user who will receive the code.</
param>
    /// <returns>The delivery details.</returns>
    public async Task<CodeDeliveryDetailsType> ResendConfirmationCodeAsync(string
 clientId, string userName)
    {
        var codeRequest = new ResendConfirmationCodeRequest
        {
            ClientId = clientId,
            Username = userName,
        };

        var response = await
 _cognitoService.ResendConfirmationCodeAsync(codeRequest);

        Console.WriteLine($"Method of delivery is
 {response.CodeDeliveryDetails.DeliveryMedium}");

        return response.CodeDeliveryDetails;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Get the specified user from an Amazon Cognito user pool with
 administrator access.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="userName">The name of the user.</param>
    /// <param name="poolId">The Id of the Amazon Cognito user pool.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task<UserStatusType> GetAdminUserAsync(string userName, string
 poolId)
    {
        AdminGetUserRequest userRequest = new AdminGetUserRequest
        {
            Username = userName,
```

```
            UserPoolId = poolId,
        };

        var response = await _cognitoService.AdminGetUserAsync(userRequest);

        Console.WriteLine($"User status {response.UserStatus}");
        return response.UserStatus;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Sign up a new user.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="clientId">The client Id of the application.</param>
    /// <param name="userName">The username to use.</param>
    /// <param name="password">The user's password.</param>
    /// <param name="email">The email address of the user.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating whether the user was confirmed.</
returns>
    public async Task<bool> SignUpAsync(string clientId, string userName, string
 password, string email)
    {
        var userAttrs = new AttributeType
        {
            Name = "email",
            Value = email,
        };

        var userAttrsList = new List<AttributeType>();

        userAttrsList.Add(userAttrs);

        var signUpRequest = new SignUpRequest
        {
            UserAttributes = userAttrsList,
            Username = userName,
            ClientId = clientId,
            Password = password
        };

        var response = await _cognitoService.SignUpAsync(signUpRequest);
        return response.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }
```

```
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for .NET API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - AdminGetUser
  - AdminInitiateAuth
  - AdminRespondToAuthChallenge
  - AssociateSoftwareToken
  - ConfirmDevice
  - ConfirmSignUp
  - InitiateAuth
  - ListUsers
  - ResendConfirmationCode
  - RespondToAuthChallenge
  - SignUp
  - VerifySoftwareToken

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        // Optional: Set to the AWS Region (overrides config file).
        // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

//! Scenario that adds a user to an Amazon Cognito user pool.
/*!
  \sa gettingStartedWithUserPools()
  \param clientID: Client ID associated with an Amazon Cognito user pool.
```

```
  \param userPoolID: An Amazon Cognito user pool ID.
  \param clientConfig: Aws client configuration.
  \return bool: Successful completion.
 */
bool AwsDoc::Cognito::gettingStartedWithUserPools(const Aws::String &clientID,
                                                  const Aws::String &userPoolID,
                                                  const
 Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration &clientConfig) {
    printAsterisksLine();
    std::cout
            << "Welcome to the Amazon Cognito example scenario."
            << std::endl;
    printAsterisksLine();

    std::cout
            << "This scenario will add a user to an Amazon Cognito user pool."
            << std::endl;
    const Aws::String userName = askQuestion("Enter a new username: ");
    const Aws::String password = askQuestion("Enter a new password: ");
    const Aws::String email = askQuestion("Enter a valid email for the user: ");

    std::cout << "Signing up " << userName << std::endl;

    Aws::CognitoIdentityProvider::CognitoIdentityProviderClient
 client(clientConfig);
    bool userExists = false;
    do {
        // 1. Add a user with a username, password, and email address.
        Aws::CognitoIdentityProvider::Model::SignUpRequest request;
        request.AddUserAttributes(
                Aws::CognitoIdentityProvider::Model::AttributeType().WithName(
                        "email").WithValue(email));
        request.SetUsername(userName);
        request.SetPassword(password);
        request.SetClientId(clientID);
        Aws::CognitoIdentityProvider::Model::SignUpOutcome outcome =
                client.SignUp(request);

        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cout << "The signup request for " << userName << " was
 successful."
                      << std::endl;
        }
        else if (outcome.GetError().GetErrorType() ==
```

```
Aws::CognitoIdentityProvider::CognitoIdentityProviderErrors::USERNAME_EXISTS) {
            std::cout
                    << "The username already exists. Please enter a different
username."
                    << std::endl;
            userExists = true;
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error with CognitoIdentityProvider::SignUpRequest. "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;
            return false;
        }
    } while (userExists);

    printAsterisksLine();
    std::cout << "Retrieving status of " << userName << " in the user pool."
              << std::endl;
    // 2. Confirm that the user was added to the user pool.
    if (!checkAdminUserStatus(userName, userPoolID, client)) {
        return false;
    }

    std::cout << "A confirmation code was sent to " << email << "." << std::endl;

    bool resend = askYesNoQuestion("Would you like to send a new code? (y/n) ");
    if (resend) {
        // Request a resend of the confirmation code to the email address.
(ResendConfirmationCode)
        Aws::CognitoIdentityProvider::Model::ResendConfirmationCodeRequest
request;
        request.SetUsername(userName);
        request.SetClientId(clientID);

        Aws::CognitoIdentityProvider::Model::ResendConfirmationCodeOutcome
outcome =
                client.ResendConfirmationCode(request);

        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cout
                    << "CognitoIdentityProvider::ResendConfirmationCode was
successful."
                    << std::endl;
```

```
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error with
CognitoIdentityProvider::ResendConfirmationCode. "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;
            return false;
        }
    }

    printAsterisksLine();

    {
        // 4. Send the confirmation code that's received in the email.
(ConfirmSignUp)
        const Aws::String confirmationCode = askQuestion(
                "Enter the confirmation code that was emailed: ");
        Aws::CognitoIdentityProvider::Model::ConfirmSignUpRequest request;
        request.SetClientId(clientID);
        request.SetConfirmationCode(confirmationCode);
        request.SetUsername(userName);

        Aws::CognitoIdentityProvider::Model::ConfirmSignUpOutcome outcome =
                client.ConfirmSignUp(request);

        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cout << "ConfirmSignup was Successful."
                      << std::endl;
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error with CognitoIdentityProvider::ConfirmSignUp. "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;
            return false;
        }
    }

    std::cout << "Rechecking the status of " << userName << " in the user pool."
              << std::endl;
    if (!checkAdminUserStatus(userName, userPoolID, client)) {
        return false;
    }

    printAsterisksLine();
```

```
    std::cout << "Initiating authorization using the username and password."
              << std::endl;

    Aws::String session;
    // 5. Initiate authorization with username and password. (AdminInitiateAuth)
    if (!adminInitiateAuthorization(clientID, userPoolID,  userName, password,
 session, client)) {
        return false;
    }

    printAsterisksLine();

    std::cout
            << "Starting setup of time-based one-time password (TOTP) multi-
factor authentication (MFA)."
            << std::endl;

    {
        // 6. Request a setup key for one-time password (TOTP)
        //    multi-factor authentication (MFA). (AssociateSoftwareToken)
        Aws::CognitoIdentityProvider::Model::AssociateSoftwareTokenRequest
 request;
        request.SetSession(session);

        Aws::CognitoIdentityProvider::Model::AssociateSoftwareTokenOutcome
 outcome =
                client.AssociateSoftwareToken(request);

        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cout
                    << "Enter this setup key into an authenticator app, for
 example Google Authenticator."
                    << std::endl;
            std::cout << "Setup key: " << outcome.GetResult().GetSecretCode()
                      << std::endl;
#ifdef USING_QR
            printAsterisksLine();
            std::cout << "\nOr scan the QR code in the file '" << QR_CODE_PATH <<
 "."
                      << std::endl;

            saveQRCode(std::string("otpauth://totp/") + userName + "?secret=" +
                       outcome.GetResult().GetSecretCode());
```

```
#endif // USING_QR
            session = outcome.GetResult().GetSession();
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error with
 CognitoIdentityProvider::AssociateSoftwareToken. "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;
            return false;
        }
    }
    askQuestion("Type enter to continue...", alwaysTrueTest);

    printAsterisksLine();

    {
        Aws::String userCode = askQuestion(
                "Enter the 6 digit code displayed in the authenticator app: ");

        //  7. Send the MFA code copied from an authenticator app.
 (VerifySoftwareToken)
        Aws::CognitoIdentityProvider::Model::VerifySoftwareTokenRequest request;
        request.SetUserCode(userCode);
        request.SetSession(session);

        Aws::CognitoIdentityProvider::Model::VerifySoftwareTokenOutcome outcome =
                client.VerifySoftwareToken(request);

        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cout << "Verification of the code was successful."
                      << std::endl;
            session = outcome.GetResult().GetSession();
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error with
 CognitoIdentityProvider::VerifySoftwareToken. "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;
            return false;
        }
    }

    printAsterisksLine();
    std::cout << "You have completed the MFA authentication setup." << std::endl;
```

```
   std::cout << "Now, sign in." << std::endl;

   // 8. Initiate authorization again with username and password.
(AdminInitiateAuth)
   if (!adminInitiateAuthorization(clientID, userPoolID, userName, password,
session, client)) {
       return false;
   }

   Aws::String accessToken;
   {
       Aws::String mfaCode = askQuestion(
               "Re-enter the 6 digit code displayed in the authenticator app:
");

       // 9. Send a new MFA code copied from an authenticator app.
(AdminRespondToAuthChallenge)
       Aws::CognitoIdentityProvider::Model::AdminRespondToAuthChallengeRequest
request;
       request.AddChallengeResponses("USERNAME", userName);
       request.AddChallengeResponses("SOFTWARE_TOKEN_MFA_CODE", mfaCode);
       request.SetChallengeName(

Aws::CognitoIdentityProvider::Model::ChallengeNameType::SOFTWARE_TOKEN_MFA);
       request.SetClientId(clientID);
       request.SetUserPoolId(userPoolID);
       request.SetSession(session);

       Aws::CognitoIdentityProvider::Model::AdminRespondToAuthChallengeOutcome
outcome =
               client.AdminRespondToAuthChallenge(request);

       if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
           std::cout << "Here is the response to the challenge.\n" <<

outcome.GetResult().GetAuthenticationResult().Jsonize().View().WriteReadable()
                     << std::endl;

           accessToken =
outcome.GetResult().GetAuthenticationResult().GetAccessToken();
       }
       else {
           std::cerr << "Error with
CognitoIdentityProvider::AdminRespondToAuthChallenge. "
```

```
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;
            return false;
        }

        std::cout << "You have successfully added a user to Amazon Cognito."
                  << std::endl;
    }

    if (askYesNoQuestion("Would you like to delete the user that you just added?
 (y/n) ")) {
        // 10. Delete the user that you just added. (DeleteUser)
        Aws::CognitoIdentityProvider::Model::DeleteUserRequest request;
        request.SetAccessToken(accessToken);

        Aws::CognitoIdentityProvider::Model::DeleteUserOutcome outcome =
                client.DeleteUser(request);

        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cout << "The user " << userName << " was deleted."
                      << std::endl;
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error with CognitoIdentityProvider::DeleteUser. "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;
        }
    }

    return true;
}

//! Routine which checks the user status in an Amazon Cognito user pool.
/*!
 \sa checkAdminUserStatus()
 \param userName: A username.
 \param userPoolID: An Amazon Cognito user pool ID.
 \return bool: Successful completion.
 */
bool AwsDoc::Cognito::checkAdminUserStatus(const Aws::String &userName,
                                           const Aws::String &userPoolID,
                                           const
 Aws::CognitoIdentityProvider::CognitoIdentityProviderClient &client) {
    Aws::CognitoIdentityProvider::Model::AdminGetUserRequest request;
```

```
    request.SetUsername(userName);
    request.SetUserPoolId(userPoolID);

    Aws::CognitoIdentityProvider::Model::AdminGetUserOutcome outcome =
            client.AdminGetUser(request);

    if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cout << "The status for " << userName << " is " <<

 Aws::CognitoIdentityProvider::Model::UserStatusTypeMapper::GetNameForUserStatusType(
                          outcome.GetResult().GetUserStatus()) << std::endl;
        std::cout << "Enabled is " << outcome.GetResult().GetEnabled() <<
 std::endl;
    }
    else {
        std::cerr << "Error with CognitoIdentityProvider::AdminGetUser. "
                  << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                  << std::endl;
    }

    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}

//! Routine which starts authorization of an Amazon Cognito user.
//! This routine requires administrator credentials.
/*!
 \sa adminInitiateAuthorization()
 \param clientID: Client ID of tracked device.
 \param userPoolID: An Amazon Cognito user pool ID.
 \param userName: A username.
 \param password: A password.
 \param sessionResult: String to receive a session token.
 \return bool: Successful completion.
 */
bool AwsDoc::Cognito::adminInitiateAuthorization(const Aws::String &clientID,
                                                 const Aws::String &userPoolID,
                                                 const Aws::String &userName,
                                                 const Aws::String &password,
                                                 Aws::String &sessionResult,
                                                 const
 Aws::CognitoIdentityProvider::CognitoIdentityProviderClient &client) {
    Aws::CognitoIdentityProvider::Model::AdminInitiateAuthRequest request;
    request.SetClientId(clientID);
    request.SetUserPoolId(userPoolID);
```

```
    request.AddAuthParameters("USERNAME", userName);
    request.AddAuthParameters("PASSWORD", password);
    request.SetAuthFlow(

 Aws::CognitoIdentityProvider::Model::AuthFlowType::ADMIN_USER_PASSWORD_AUTH);


    Aws::CognitoIdentityProvider::Model::AdminInitiateAuthOutcome outcome =
            client.AdminInitiateAuth(request);

    if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cout << "Call to AdminInitiateAuth was successful." << std::endl;
        sessionResult = outcome.GetResult().GetSession();
    }
    else {
        std::cerr << "Error with CognitoIdentityProvider::AdminInitiateAuth. "
                  << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                  << std::endl;
    }

    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for C++ API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - AdminGetUser
  - AdminInitiateAuth
  - AdminRespondToAuthChallenge
  - AssociateSoftwareToken
  - ConfirmDevice
  - ConfirmSignUp
  - InitiateAuth
  - ListUsers
  - ResendConfirmationCode
  - RespondToAuthChallenge
  - SignUp
  - VerifySoftwareToken

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cognitoidentityprovider.CognitoIdentityProviderClient;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cognitoidentityprovider.model.AdminGetUserRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cognitoidentityprovider.model.AdminGetUserResponse;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cognitoidentityprovider.model.AdminInitiateAuthRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cognitoidentityprovider.model.AdminInitiateAuthResponse;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cognitoidentityprovider.model.AdminRespondToAuthChalleng
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cognitoidentityprovider.model.AdminRespondToAuthChalleng
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cognitoidentityprovider.model.AssociateSoftwareTokenRequ
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cognitoidentityprovider.model.AssociateSoftwareTokenResp
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cognitoidentityprovider.model.AttributeType;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cognitoidentityprovider.model.AuthFlowType;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cognitoidentityprovider.model.ChallengeNameType;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cognitoidentityprovider.model.CognitoIdentityProviderExc
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cognitoidentityprovider.model.ConfirmSignUpRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cognitoidentityprovider.model.ResendConfirmationCodeRequ
```

```
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cognitoidentityprovider.model.ResendConfirmationCodeResp
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cognitoidentityprovider.model.SignUpRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cognitoidentityprovider.model.VerifySoftwareTokenRequest
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cognitoidentityprovider.model.VerifySoftwareTokenRespons
import java.security.InvalidKeyException;
import java.security.NoSuchAlgorithmException;
import java.util.ArrayList;
import java.util.HashMap;
import java.util.List;
import java.util.Map;
import java.util.Scanner;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 *
 * TIP: To set up the required user pool, run the AWS Cloud Development Kit (AWS
 * CDK) script provided in this GitHub repo at
 * resources/cdk/cognito_scenario_user_pool_with_mfa.
 *
 * This code example performs the following operations:
 *
 * 1. Invokes the signUp method to sign up a user.
 * 2. Invokes the adminGetUser method to get the user's confirmation status.
 * 3. Invokes the ResendConfirmationCode method if the user requested another
 * code.
 * 4. Invokes the confirmSignUp method.
 * 5. Invokes the AdminInitiateAuth to sign in. This results in being prompted
 * to set up TOTP (time-based one-time password). (The response is
 * “ChallengeName”: “MFA_SETUP”).
 * 6. Invokes the AssociateSoftwareToken method to generate a TOTP MFA private
 * key. This can be used with Google Authenticator.
 * 7. Invokes the VerifySoftwareToken method to verify the TOTP and register for
 * MFA.
 * 8. Invokes the AdminInitiateAuth to sign in again. This results in being
```

```
 * prompted to submit a TOTP (Response: “ChallengeName”: “SOFTWARE_TOKEN_MFA”).
 * 9. Invokes the AdminRespondToAuthChallenge to get back a token.
 */

public class CognitoMVP {
    public static final String DASHES = new String(new char[80]).replace("\0",
 "-");

    public static void main(String[] args) throws NoSuchAlgorithmException,
 InvalidKeyException {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <clientId> <poolId>

                Where:
                    clientId - The app client Id value that you can get from the
 AWS CDK script.
                    poolId - The pool Id that you can get from the AWS CDK
 script.\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 2) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String clientId = args[0];
        String poolId = args[1];
        CognitoIdentityProviderClient identityProviderClient =
 CognitoIdentityProviderClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("Welcome to the Amazon Cognito example scenario.");
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("*** Enter your user name");
        Scanner in = new Scanner(System.in);
        String userName = in.nextLine();

        System.out.println("*** Enter your password");
```

```
        String password = in.nextLine();

        System.out.println("*** Enter your email");
        String email = in.nextLine();

        System.out.println("1. Signing up " + userName);
        signUp(identityProviderClient, clientId, userName, password, email);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("2. Getting " + userName + " in the user pool");
        getAdminUser(identityProviderClient, userName, poolId);

        System.out
                .println("*** Conformation code sent to " + userName + ". Would
you like to send a new code? (Yes/No)");
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        String ans = in.nextLine();

        if (ans.compareTo("Yes") == 0) {
            resendConfirmationCode(identityProviderClient, clientId, userName);
            System.out.println("3. Sending a new confirmation code");
        }
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("4. Enter confirmation code that was emailed");
        String code = in.nextLine();
        confirmSignUp(identityProviderClient, clientId, code, userName);
        System.out.println("Rechecking the status of " + userName + " in the user
pool");
        getAdminUser(identityProviderClient, userName, poolId);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("5. Invokes the initiateAuth to sign in");
        AdminInitiateAuthResponse authResponse =
initiateAuth(identityProviderClient, clientId, userName, password,
                poolId);
        String mySession = authResponse.session();
        System.out.println(DASHES);
```

```
        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("6. Invokes the AssociateSoftwareToken method to
generate a TOTP key");
        String newSession = getSecretForAppMFA(identityProviderClient,
mySession);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("*** Enter the 6-digit code displayed in Google
Authenticator");
        String myCode = in.nextLine();
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("7. Verify the TOTP and register for MFA");
        verifyTOTP(identityProviderClient, newSession, myCode);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("8. Re-enter a 6-digit code displayed in Google
Authenticator");
        String mfaCode = in.nextLine();
        AdminInitiateAuthResponse authResponse1 =
initiateAuth(identityProviderClient, clientId, userName, password,
                poolId);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("9.  Invokes the AdminRespondToAuthChallenge");
        String session2 = authResponse1.session();
        adminRespondToAuthChallenge(identityProviderClient, userName, clientId,
mfaCode, session2);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("All Amazon Cognito operations were successfully
performed");
        System.out.println(DASHES);
    }

    // Respond to an authentication challenge.
    public static void adminRespondToAuthChallenge(CognitoIdentityProviderClient
identityProviderClient,
            String userName, String clientId, String mfaCode, String session) {
```

```
        System.out.println("SOFTWARE_TOKEN_MFA challenge is generated");
        Map<String, String> challengeResponses = new HashMap<>();

        challengeResponses.put("USERNAME", userName);
        challengeResponses.put("SOFTWARE_TOKEN_MFA_CODE", mfaCode);

        AdminRespondToAuthChallengeRequest respondToAuthChallengeRequest =
AdminRespondToAuthChallengeRequest.builder()
                .challengeName(ChallengeNameType.SOFTWARE_TOKEN_MFA)
                .clientId(clientId)
                .challengeResponses(challengeResponses)
                .session(session)
                .build();

        AdminRespondToAuthChallengeResponse respondToAuthChallengeResult =
identityProviderClient
                .adminRespondToAuthChallenge(respondToAuthChallengeRequest);

System.out.println("respondToAuthChallengeResult.getAuthenticationResult()"
                + respondToAuthChallengeResult.authenticationResult());
    }

    // Verify the TOTP and register for MFA.
    public static void verifyTOTP(CognitoIdentityProviderClient
identityProviderClient, String session, String code) {
        try {
            VerifySoftwareTokenRequest tokenRequest =
VerifySoftwareTokenRequest.builder()
                    .userCode(code)
                    .session(session)
                    .build();

            VerifySoftwareTokenResponse verifyResponse =
identityProviderClient.verifySoftwareToken(tokenRequest);
            System.out.println("The status of the token is " +
verifyResponse.statusAsString());

        } catch (CognitoIdentityProviderException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

```
   public static AdminInitiateAuthResponse
initiateAuth(CognitoIdentityProviderClient identityProviderClient,
           String clientId, String userName, String password, String userPoolId)
{
       try {
           Map<String, String> authParameters = new HashMap<>();
           authParameters.put("USERNAME", userName);
           authParameters.put("PASSWORD", password);

           AdminInitiateAuthRequest authRequest =
AdminInitiateAuthRequest.builder()
                   .clientId(clientId)
                   .userPoolId(userPoolId)
                   .authParameters(authParameters)
                   .authFlow(AuthFlowType.ADMIN_USER_PASSWORD_AUTH)
                   .build();

           AdminInitiateAuthResponse response =
identityProviderClient.adminInitiateAuth(authRequest);
           System.out.println("Result Challenge is : " +
response.challengeName());
           return response;

       } catch (CognitoIdentityProviderException e) {
           System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }

       return null;
   }

   public static String getSecretForAppMFA(CognitoIdentityProviderClient
identityProviderClient, String session) {
       AssociateSoftwareTokenRequest softwareTokenRequest =
AssociateSoftwareTokenRequest.builder()
               .session(session)
               .build();

       AssociateSoftwareTokenResponse tokenResponse = identityProviderClient
               .associateSoftwareToken(softwareTokenRequest);
       String secretCode = tokenResponse.secretCode();
       System.out.println("Enter this token into Google Authenticator");
       System.out.println(secretCode);
       return tokenResponse.session();
```

```
    }

    public static void confirmSignUp(CognitoIdentityProviderClient
identityProviderClient, String clientId, String code,
            String userName) {
        try {
            ConfirmSignUpRequest signUpRequest = ConfirmSignUpRequest.builder()
                    .clientId(clientId)
                    .confirmationCode(code)
                    .username(userName)
                    .build();

            identityProviderClient.confirmSignUp(signUpRequest);
            System.out.println(userName + " was confirmed");

        } catch (CognitoIdentityProviderException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void resendConfirmationCode(CognitoIdentityProviderClient
identityProviderClient, String clientId,
            String userName) {
        try {
            ResendConfirmationCodeRequest codeRequest =
ResendConfirmationCodeRequest.builder()
                    .clientId(clientId)
                    .username(userName)
                    .build();

            ResendConfirmationCodeResponse response =
identityProviderClient.resendConfirmationCode(codeRequest);
            System.out.println("Method of delivery is " +
response.codeDeliveryDetails().deliveryMediumAsString());

        } catch (CognitoIdentityProviderException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void signUp(CognitoIdentityProviderClient
identityProviderClient, String clientId, String userName,
```

```
            String password, String email) {
        AttributeType userAttrs = AttributeType.builder()
                .name("email")
                .value(email)
                .build();

        List<AttributeType> userAttrsList = new ArrayList<>();
        userAttrsList.add(userAttrs);
        try {
            SignUpRequest signUpRequest = SignUpRequest.builder()
                    .userAttributes(userAttrsList)
                    .username(userName)
                    .clientId(clientId)
                    .password(password)
                    .build();

            identityProviderClient.signUp(signUpRequest);
            System.out.println("User has been signed up ");

        } catch (CognitoIdentityProviderException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void getAdminUser(CognitoIdentityProviderClient
 identityProviderClient, String userName,
            String poolId) {
        try {
            AdminGetUserRequest userRequest = AdminGetUserRequest.builder()
                    .username(userName)
                    .userPoolId(poolId)
                    .build();

            AdminGetUserResponse response =
 identityProviderClient.adminGetUser(userRequest);
            System.out.println("User status " + response.userStatusAsString());

        } catch (CognitoIdentityProviderException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Java 2.x API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - AdminGetUser
  - AdminInitiateAuth
  - AdminRespondToAuthChallenge
  - AssociateSoftwareToken
  - ConfirmDevice
  - ConfirmSignUp
  - InitiateAuth
  - ListUsers
  - ResendConfirmationCode
  - RespondToAuthChallenge
  - SignUp
  - VerifySoftwareToken

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

为了获得最佳体验，请克隆 GitHub 存储库并运行此示例。以下代码代表完整示例应用程序的示例。

```
import { log } from "@aws-sdk-examples/libs/utils/util-log.js";
import { signUp } from "../../../actions/sign-up.js";
import { FILE_USER_POOLS } from "./constants.js";
import { getSecondValuesFromEntries } from "@aws-sdk-examples/libs/utils/util-
csv.js";

const validateClient = (clientId) => {
```

```
  if (!clientId) {
    throw new Error(
      `App client id is missing. Did you run 'create-user-pool'?`,
    );
  }
};

const validateUser = (username, password, email) => {
  if (!(username && password && email)) {
    throw new Error(
      `Username, password, and email must be provided as arguments to the 'sign-
up' command.`,
    );
  }
};

const signUpHandler = async (commands) => {
  const [_, username, password, email] = commands;

  try {
    validateUser(username, password, email);
    /**
     * @type {string[]}
     */
    const values = getSecondValuesFromEntries(FILE_USER_POOLS);
    const clientId = values[0];
    validateClient(clientId);
    log(`Signing up.`);
    await signUp({ clientId, username, password, email });
    log(`Signed up. A confirmation email has been sent to: ${email}.`);
    log(`Run 'confirm-sign-up ${username} <code>' to confirm your account.`);
  } catch (err) {
    log(err);
  }
};

export { signUpHandler };

const signUp = ({ clientId, username, password, email }) => {
  const client = new CognitoIdentityProviderClient({});

  const command = new SignUpCommand({
    ClientId: clientId,
    Username: username,
```

```
    Password: password,
    UserAttributes: [{ Name: "email", Value: email }],
  });

  return client.send(command);
};

import { log } from "@aws-sdk-examples/libs/utils/util-log.js";
import { confirmSignUp } from "../../../actions/confirm-sign-up.js";
import { FILE_USER_POOLS } from "./constants.js";
import { getSecondValuesFromEntries } from "@aws-sdk-examples/libs/utils/util-
csv.js";

const validateClient = (clientId) => {
  if (!clientId) {
    throw new Error(
      `App client id is missing. Did you run 'create-user-pool'?`,
    );
  }
};

const validateUser = (username) => {
  if (!username) {
    throw new Error(
      `Username name is missing. It must be provided as an argument to the
 'confirm-sign-up' command.`,
    );
  }
};

const validateCode = (code) => {
  if (!code) {
    throw new Error(
      `Verification code is missing. It must be provided as an argument to the
 'confirm-sign-up' command.`,
    );
  }
};

const confirmSignUpHandler = async (commands) => {
  const [_, username, code] = commands;

  try {
    validateUser(username);
```

```
    validateCode(code);
    /**
     * @type {string[]}
     */
    const values = getSecondValuesFromEntries(FILE_USER_POOLS);
    const clientId = values[0];
    validateClient(clientId);
    log(`Confirming user.`);
    await confirmSignUp({ clientId, username, code });
    log(
      `User confirmed. Run 'admin-initiate-auth ${username} <password>' to sign
 in.`,
    );
  } catch (err) {
    log(err);
  }
};

export { confirmSignUpHandler };

const confirmSignUp = ({ clientId, username, code }) => {
  const client = new CognitoIdentityProviderClient({});

  const command = new ConfirmSignUpCommand({
    ClientId: clientId,
    Username: username,
    ConfirmationCode: code,
  });

  return client.send(command);
};

import qrcode from "qrcode-terminal";
import { log } from "@aws-sdk-examples/libs/utils/util-log.js";
import { adminInitiateAuth } from "../../../actions/admin-initiate-auth.js";
import { associateSoftwareToken } from "../../../actions/associate-software-
token.js";
import { FILE_USER_POOLS } from "./constants.js";
import { getFirstEntry } from "@aws-sdk-examples/libs/utils/util-csv.js";

const handleMfaSetup = async (session, username) => {
  const { SecretCode, Session } = await associateSoftwareToken(session);

  // Store the Session for use with 'VerifySoftwareToken'.
```

```
  process.env.SESSION = Session;

  console.log(
    "Scan this code in your preferred authenticator app, then run 'verify-
software-token' to finish the setup.",
  );
  qrcode.generate(
    `otpauth://totp/${username}?secret=${SecretCode}`,
    { small: true },
    console.log,
  );
};

const handleSoftwareTokenMfa = (session) => {
  // Store the Session for use with 'AdminRespondToAuthChallenge'.
  process.env.SESSION = session;
};

const validateClient = (id) => {
  if (!id) {
    throw new Error(
      `User pool client id is missing. Did you run 'create-user-pool'?`,
    );
  }
};

const validateId = (id) => {
  if (!id) {
    throw new Error(`User pool id is missing. Did you run 'create-user-pool'?`);
  }
};

const validateUser = (username, password) => {
  if (!(username && password)) {
    throw new Error(
      `Username and password must be provided as arguments to the 'admin-
initiate-auth' command.`,
    );
  }
};

const adminInitiateAuthHandler = async (commands) => {
  const [_, username, password] = commands;
```

```
  try {
    validateUser(username, password);

    const [userPoolId, clientId] = getFirstEntry(FILE_USER_POOLS);
    validateId(userPoolId);
    validateClient(clientId);

    log("Signing in.");
    const { ChallengeName, Session } = await adminInitiateAuth({
      clientId,
      userPoolId,
      username,
      password,
    });

    if (ChallengeName === "MFA_SETUP") {
      log("MFA setup is required.");
      return handleMfaSetup(Session, username);
    }

    if (ChallengeName === "SOFTWARE_TOKEN_MFA") {
      handleSoftwareTokenMfa(Session);
      log(`Run 'admin-respond-to-auth-challenge ${username} <totp>'`);
    }
  } catch (err) {
    log(err);
  }
};

export { adminInitiateAuthHandler };

const adminInitiateAuth = ({ clientId, userPoolId, username, password }) => {
  const client = new CognitoIdentityProviderClient({});

  const command = new AdminInitiateAuthCommand({
    ClientId: clientId,
    UserPoolId: userPoolId,
    AuthFlow: AuthFlowType.ADMIN_USER_PASSWORD_AUTH,
    AuthParameters: { USERNAME: username, PASSWORD: password },
  });

  return client.send(command);
};
```

```
import { log } from "@aws-sdk-examples/libs/utils/util-log.js";
import { adminRespondToAuthChallenge } from "../../../actions/admin-respond-to-
auth-challenge.js";
import { getFirstEntry } from "@aws-sdk-examples/libs/utils/util-csv.js";
import { FILE_USER_POOLS } from "./constants.js";

const verifyUsername = (username) => {
  if (!username) {
    throw new Error(
      `Username is missing. It must be provided as an argument to the 'admin-
respond-to-auth-challenge' command.`,
    );
  }
};

const verifyTotp = (totp) => {
  if (!totp) {
    throw new Error(
      `Time-based one-time password (TOTP) is missing. It must be provided as an
 argument to the 'admin-respond-to-auth-challenge' command.`,
    );
  }
};

const storeAccessToken = (token) => {
  process.env.AccessToken = token;
};

const adminRespondToAuthChallengeHandler = async (commands) => {
  const [_, username, totp] = commands;

  try {
    verifyUsername(username);
    verifyTotp(totp);

    const [userPoolId, clientId] = getFirstEntry(FILE_USER_POOLS);
    const session = process.env.SESSION;

    const { AuthenticationResult } = await adminRespondToAuthChallenge({
      clientId,
      userPoolId,
      username,
      totp,
      session,
```

```
    });

    storeAccessToken(AuthenticationResult.AccessToken);

    log("Successfully authenticated.");
  } catch (err) {
    log(err);
  }
};

export { adminRespondToAuthChallengeHandler };

const respondToAuthChallenge = ({
  clientId,
  username,
  session,
  userPoolId,
  code,
}) => {
  const client = new CognitoIdentityProviderClient({});

  const command = new RespondToAuthChallengeCommand({
    ChallengeName: ChallengeNameType.SOFTWARE_TOKEN_MFA,
    ChallengeResponses: {
      SOFTWARE_TOKEN_MFA_CODE: code,
      USERNAME: username,
    },
    ClientId: clientId,
    UserPoolId: userPoolId,
    Session: session,
  });

  return client.send(command);
};

import { log } from "@aws-sdk-examples/libs/utils/util-log.js";
import { verifySoftwareToken } from "../../../actions/verify-software-token.js";

const validateTotp = (totp) => {
  if (!totp) {
    throw new Error(
      `Time-based one-time password (TOTP) must be provided to the 'validate-
software-token' command.`,
    );
```

```
  }
};
const verifySoftwareTokenHandler = async (commands) => {
  const [_, totp] = commands;

  try {
    validateTotp(totp);

    log("Verifying TOTP.");
    await verifySoftwareToken(totp);
    log("TOTP Verified. Run 'admin-initiate-auth' again to sign-in.");
  } catch (err) {
    console.log(err);
  }
};

export { verifySoftwareTokenHandler };

const verifySoftwareToken = (totp) => {
  const client = new CognitoIdentityProviderClient({});

  // The 'Session' is provided in the response to 'AssociateSoftwareToken'.
  const session = process.env.SESSION;

  if (!session) {
    throw new Error(
      "Missing a valid Session. Did you run 'admin-initiate-auth'?",
    );
  }

  const command = new VerifySoftwareTokenCommand({
    Session: session,
    UserCode: totp,
  });

  return client.send(command);
};
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for JavaScript API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - AdminGetUser
  - AdminInitiateAuth

- AdminRespondToAuthChallenge
- AssociateSoftwareToken
- ConfirmDevice
- ConfirmSignUp
- InitiateAuth
- ListUsers
- ResendConfirmationCode
- RespondToAuthChallenge
- SignUp
- VerifySoftwareToken

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
/**
 Before running this Kotlin code example, set up your development environment,
 including your credentials.

 For more information, see the following documentation:
 https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-kotlin/latest/developer-guide/setup.html

 TIP: To set up the required user pool, run the AWS Cloud Development
 Kit (AWS CDK) script provided in this GitHub repo at resources/cdk/
cognito_scenario_user_pool_with_mfa.

 This code example performs the following operations:

 1. Invokes the signUp method to sign up a user.
 2. Invokes the adminGetUser method to get the user's confirmation status.
 3. Invokes the ResendConfirmationCode method if the user requested another code.
```

```
 4. Invokes the confirmSignUp method.
 5. Invokes the initiateAuth to sign in. This results in being prompted to
 set up TOTP (time-based one-time password). (The response is “ChallengeName”:
 “MFA_SETUP”).
 6. Invokes the AssociateSoftwareToken method to generate a TOTP MFA private key.
 This can be used with Google Authenticator.
 7. Invokes the VerifySoftwareToken method to verify the TOTP and register for
 MFA.
 8. Invokes the AdminInitiateAuth to sign in again. This results in being
 prompted to submit a TOTP (Response: “ChallengeName”: “SOFTWARE_TOKEN_MFA”).
 9. Invokes the AdminRespondToAuthChallenge to get back a token.
 */

suspend fun main(args: Array<String>) {
    val usage = """
        Usage:
            <clientId> <poolId>
        Where:
            clientId - The app client Id value that you can get from the AWS CDK
 script.
            poolId - The pool Id that you can get from the AWS CDK script.
    """

    if (args.size != 2) {
        println(usage)
        exitProcess(1)
    }

    val clientId = args[0]
    val poolId = args[1]

    // Use the console to get data from the user.
    println("*** Enter your use name")
    val inOb = Scanner(System.`in`)
    val userName = inOb.nextLine()
    println(userName)

    println("*** Enter your password")
    val password: String = inOb.nextLine()

    println("*** Enter your email")
    val email = inOb.nextLine()

    println("*** Signing up $userName")
```

```
    signUp(clientId, userName, password, email)

    println("*** Getting $userName in the user pool")
    getAdminUser(userName, poolId)

    println("*** Conformation code sent to $userName. Would you like to send a
 new code? (Yes/No)")
    val ans = inOb.nextLine()

    if (ans.compareTo("Yes") == 0) {
        println("*** Sending a new confirmation code")
        resendConfirmationCode(clientId, userName)
    }
    println("*** Enter the confirmation code that was emailed")
    val code = inOb.nextLine()
    confirmSignUp(clientId, code, userName)

    println("*** Rechecking the status of $userName in the user pool")
    getAdminUser(userName, poolId)

    val authResponse = checkAuthMethod(clientId, userName, password, poolId)
    val mySession = authResponse.session
    val newSession = getSecretForAppMFA(mySession)
    println("*** Enter the 6-digit code displayed in Google Authenticator")
    val myCode = inOb.nextLine()

    // Verify the TOTP and register for MFA.
    verifyTOTP(newSession, myCode)
    println("*** Re-enter a 6-digit code displayed in Google Authenticator")
    val mfaCode: String = inOb.nextLine()
    val authResponse1 = checkAuthMethod(clientId, userName, password, poolId)
    val session2 = authResponse1.session
    adminRespondToAuthChallenge(userName, clientId, mfaCode, session2)
}

suspend fun checkAuthMethod(clientIdVal: String, userNameVal: String,
 passwordVal: String, userPoolIdVal: String): AdminInitiateAuthResponse {
    val authParas = mutableMapOf<String, String>()
    authParas["USERNAME"] = userNameVal
    authParas["PASSWORD"] = passwordVal

    val authRequest = AdminInitiateAuthRequest {
        clientId = clientIdVal
        userPoolId = userPoolIdVal
```

```
        authParameters = authParas
        authFlow = AuthFlowType.AdminUserPasswordAuth
    }

    CognitoIdentityProviderClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use
 { identityProviderClient ->
        val response = identityProviderClient.adminInitiateAuth(authRequest)
        println("Result Challenge is ${response.challengeName}")
        return response
    }
}

suspend fun resendConfirmationCode(clientIdVal: String?, userNameVal: String?) {
    val codeRequest = ResendConfirmationCodeRequest {
        clientId = clientIdVal
        username = userNameVal
    }

    CognitoIdentityProviderClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use
 { identityProviderClient ->
        val response = identityProviderClient.resendConfirmationCode(codeRequest)
        println("Method of delivery is " +
 (response.codeDeliveryDetails?.deliveryMedium))
    }
}

// Respond to an authentication challenge.
suspend fun adminRespondToAuthChallenge(userName: String, clientIdVal: String?,
 mfaCode: String, sessionVal: String?) {
    println("SOFTWARE_TOKEN_MFA challenge is generated")
    val challengeResponsesOb = mutableMapOf<String, String>()
    challengeResponsesOb["USERNAME"] = userName
    challengeResponsesOb["SOFTWARE_TOKEN_MFA_CODE"] = mfaCode

    val adminRespondToAuthChallengeRequest = AdminRespondToAuthChallengeRequest {
        challengeName = ChallengeNameType.SoftwareTokenMfa
        clientId = clientIdVal
        challengeResponses = challengeResponsesOb
        session = sessionVal
    }

    CognitoIdentityProviderClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use
 { identityProviderClient ->
```

```
        val respondToAuthChallengeResult =
 identityProviderClient.adminRespondToAuthChallenge(adminRespondToAuthChallengeRequest)
        println("respondToAuthChallengeResult.getAuthenticationResult()
 ${respondToAuthChallengeResult.authenticationResult}")
    }
}

// Verify the TOTP and register for MFA.
suspend fun verifyTOTP(sessionVal: String?, codeVal: String?) {
    val tokenRequest = VerifySoftwareTokenRequest {
        userCode = codeVal
        session = sessionVal
    }

    CognitoIdentityProviderClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use
 { identityProviderClient ->
        val verifyResponse =
 identityProviderClient.verifySoftwareToken(tokenRequest)
        println("The status of the token is ${verifyResponse.status}")
    }
}

suspend fun getSecretForAppMFA(sessionVal: String?): String? {
    val softwareTokenRequest = AssociateSoftwareTokenRequest {
        session = sessionVal
    }

    CognitoIdentityProviderClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use
 { identityProviderClient ->
        val tokenResponse =
 identityProviderClient.associateSoftwareToken(softwareTokenRequest)
        val secretCode = tokenResponse.secretCode
        println("Enter this token into Google Authenticator")
        println(secretCode)
        return tokenResponse.session
    }
}

suspend fun confirmSignUp(clientIdVal: String?, codeVal: String?, userNameVal:
 String?) {
    val signUpRequest = ConfirmSignUpRequest {
        clientId = clientIdVal
        confirmationCode = codeVal
        username = userNameVal
```

```
    }

    CognitoIdentityProviderClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use
 { identityProviderClient ->
        identityProviderClient.confirmSignUp(signUpRequest)
        println("$userNameVal  was confirmed")
    }
}

suspend fun getAdminUser(userNameVal: String?, poolIdVal: String?) {
    val userRequest = AdminGetUserRequest {
        username = userNameVal
        userPoolId = poolIdVal
    }

    CognitoIdentityProviderClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use
 { identityProviderClient ->
        val response = identityProviderClient.adminGetUser(userRequest)
        println("User status ${response.userStatus}")
    }
}

suspend fun signUp(clientIdVal: String?, userNameVal: String?, passwordVal:
 String?, emailVal: String?) {
    val userAttrs = AttributeType {
        name = "email"
        value = emailVal
    }

    val userAttrsList = mutableListOf<AttributeType>()
    userAttrsList.add(userAttrs)
    val signUpRequest = SignUpRequest {
        userAttributes = userAttrsList
        username = userNameVal
        clientId = clientIdVal
        password = passwordVal
    }

    CognitoIdentityProviderClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use
 { identityProviderClient ->
        identityProviderClient.signUp(signUpRequest)
        println("User has been signed up")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Kotlin API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - AdminGetUser
  - AdminInitiateAuth
  - AdminRespondToAuthChallenge
  - AssociateSoftwareToken
  - ConfirmDevice
  - ConfirmSignUp
  - InitiateAuth
  - ListUsers
  - ResendConfirmationCode
  - RespondToAuthChallenge
  - SignUp
  - VerifySoftwareToken

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

创建一个包含场景中使用的 Amazon Cognito 函数的类。

```
class CognitoIdentityProviderWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon Cognito actions"""

    def __init__(self, cognito_idp_client, user_pool_id, client_id,
 client_secret=None):
        """
        :param cognito_idp_client: A Boto3 Amazon Cognito Identity Provider
 client.
        :param user_pool_id: The ID of an existing Amazon Cognito user pool.
```

```
        :param client_id: The ID of a client application registered with the user
pool.
        :param client_secret: The client secret, if the client has a secret.
        """
        self.cognito_idp_client = cognito_idp_client
        self.user_pool_id = user_pool_id
        self.client_id = client_id
        self.client_secret = client_secret


    def _secret_hash(self, user_name):
        """
        Calculates a secret hash from a user name and a client secret.

        :param user_name: The user name to use when calculating the hash.
        :return: The secret hash.
        """
        key = self.client_secret.encode()
        msg = bytes(user_name + self.client_id, "utf-8")
        secret_hash = base64.b64encode(
            hmac.new(key, msg, digestmod=hashlib.sha256).digest()
        ).decode()
        logger.info("Made secret hash for %s: %s.", user_name, secret_hash)
        return secret_hash

    def sign_up_user(self, user_name, password, user_email):
        """
        Signs up a new user with Amazon Cognito. This action prompts Amazon
Cognito
        to send an email to the specified email address. The email contains a
code that
        can be used to confirm the user.

        When the user already exists, the user status is checked to determine
whether
        the user has been confirmed.

        :param user_name: The user name that identifies the new user.
        :param password: The password for the new user.
        :param user_email: The email address for the new user.
        :return: True when the user is already confirmed with Amazon Cognito.
                 Otherwise, false.
        """
        try:
```

```
            kwargs = {
                "ClientId": self.client_id,
                "Username": user_name,
                "Password": password,
                "UserAttributes": [{"Name": "email", "Value": user_email}],
            }
            if self.client_secret is not None:
                kwargs["SecretHash"] = self._secret_hash(user_name)
            response = self.cognito_idp_client.sign_up(**kwargs)
            confirmed = response["UserConfirmed"]
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "UsernameExistsException":
                response = self.cognito_idp_client.admin_get_user(
                    UserPoolId=self.user_pool_id, Username=user_name
                )
                logger.warning(
                    "User %s exists and is %s.", user_name,
response["UserStatus"]
                )
                confirmed = response["UserStatus"] == "CONFIRMED"
            else:
                logger.error(
                    "Couldn't sign up %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                    user_name,
                    err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                    err.response["Error"]["Message"],
                )
                raise
        return confirmed


    def resend_confirmation(self, user_name):
        """
        Prompts Amazon Cognito to resend an email with a new confirmation code.

        :param user_name: The name of the user who will receive the email.
        :return: Delivery information about where the email is sent.
        """
        try:
            kwargs = {"ClientId": self.client_id, "Username": user_name}
            if self.client_secret is not None:
                kwargs["SecretHash"] = self._secret_hash(user_name)
            response = self.cognito_idp_client.resend_confirmation_code(**kwargs)
            delivery = response["CodeDeliveryDetails"]
```

```
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't resend confirmation to %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                user_name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return delivery


    def confirm_user_sign_up(self, user_name, confirmation_code):
        """
        Confirms a previously created user. A user must be confirmed before they
        can sign in to Amazon Cognito.

        :param user_name: The name of the user to confirm.
        :param confirmation_code: The confirmation code sent to the user's
registered
                                  email address.
        :return: True when the confirmation succeeds.
        """
        try:
            kwargs = {
                "ClientId": self.client_id,
                "Username": user_name,
                "ConfirmationCode": confirmation_code,
            }
            if self.client_secret is not None:
                kwargs["SecretHash"] = self._secret_hash(user_name)
            self.cognito_idp_client.confirm_sign_up(**kwargs)
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't confirm sign up for %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                user_name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return True
```

```
    def list_users(self):
        """
        Returns a list of the users in the current user pool.

        :return: The list of users.
        """
        try:
            response =
 self.cognito_idp_client.list_users(UserPoolId=self.user_pool_id)
            users = response["Users"]
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't list users for %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                self.user_pool_id,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return users


    def start_sign_in(self, user_name, password):
        """
        Starts the sign-in process for a user by using administrator credentials.
        This method of signing in is appropriate for code running on a secure
 server.

        If the user pool is configured to require MFA and this is the first sign-
in
        for the user, Amazon Cognito returns a challenge response to set up an
        MFA application. When this occurs, this function gets an MFA secret from
        Amazon Cognito and returns it to the caller.

        :param user_name: The name of the user to sign in.
        :param password: The user's password.
        :return: The result of the sign-in attempt. When sign-in is successful,
 this
                 returns an access token that can be used to get AWS credentials.
 Otherwise,
                 Amazon Cognito returns a challenge to set up an MFA application,
                 or a challenge to enter an MFA code from a registered MFA
 application.
        """
```

```
        try:
            kwargs = {
                "UserPoolId": self.user_pool_id,
                "ClientId": self.client_id,
                "AuthFlow": "ADMIN_USER_PASSWORD_AUTH",
                "AuthParameters": {"USERNAME": user_name, "PASSWORD": password},
            }
            if self.client_secret is not None:
                kwargs["AuthParameters"]["SECRET_HASH"] =
self._secret_hash(user_name)
            response = self.cognito_idp_client.admin_initiate_auth(**kwargs)
            challenge_name = response.get("ChallengeName", None)
            if challenge_name == "MFA_SETUP":
                if (
                    "SOFTWARE_TOKEN_MFA"
                    in response["ChallengeParameters"]["MFAS_CAN_SETUP"]
                ):
                    response.update(self.get_mfa_secret(response["Session"]))
                else:
                    raise RuntimeError(
                        "The user pool requires MFA setup, but the user pool is
not "
                        "configured for TOTP MFA. This example requires TOTP
MFA."
                    )
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't start sign in for %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                user_name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            response.pop("ResponseMetadata", None)
            return response


    def get_mfa_secret(self, session):
        """
        Gets a token that can be used to associate an MFA application with the
user.
```

```
        :param session: Session information returned from a previous call to
initiate
                        authentication.
        :return: An MFA token that can be used to set up an MFA application.
        """
        try:
            response =
self.cognito_idp_client.associate_software_token(Session=session)
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't get MFA secret. Here's why: %s: %s",
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            response.pop("ResponseMetadata", None)
            return response


    def verify_mfa(self, session, user_code):
        """
        Verify a new MFA application that is associated with a user.

        :param session: Session information returned from a previous call to
initiate
                        authentication.
        :param user_code: A code generated by the associated MFA application.
        :return: Status that indicates whether the MFA application is verified.
        """
        try:
            response = self.cognito_idp_client.verify_software_token(
                Session=session, UserCode=user_code
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't verify MFA. Here's why: %s: %s",
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            response.pop("ResponseMetadata", None)
            return response
```

```
    def respond_to_mfa_challenge(self, user_name, session, mfa_code):
        """
        Responds to a challenge for an MFA code. This completes the second step
of
        a two-factor sign-in. When sign-in is successful, it returns an access
token
        that can be used to get AWS credentials from Amazon Cognito.

        :param user_name: The name of the user who is signing in.
        :param session: Session information returned from a previous call to
initiate
                        authentication.
        :param mfa_code: A code generated by the associated MFA application.
        :return: The result of the authentication. When successful, this contains
an
                 access token for the user.
        """
        try:
            kwargs = {
                "UserPoolId": self.user_pool_id,
                "ClientId": self.client_id,
                "ChallengeName": "SOFTWARE_TOKEN_MFA",
                "Session": session,
                "ChallengeResponses": {
                    "USERNAME": user_name,
                    "SOFTWARE_TOKEN_MFA_CODE": mfa_code,
                },
            }
            if self.client_secret is not None:
                kwargs["ChallengeResponses"]["SECRET_HASH"] = self._secret_hash(
                    user_name
                )
            response =
self.cognito_idp_client.admin_respond_to_auth_challenge(**kwargs)
            auth_result = response["AuthenticationResult"]
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "ExpiredCodeException":
                logger.warning(
                    "Your MFA code has expired or has been used already. You
might have "
                    "to wait a few seconds until your app shows you a new code."
                )
```

```
            else:
                logger.error(
                    "Couldn't respond to mfa challenge for %s. Here's why: %s:
%s",
                    user_name,
                    err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                    err.response["Error"]["Message"],
                )
                raise
        else:
            return auth_result


    def confirm_mfa_device(
        self,
        user_name,
        device_key,
        device_group_key,
        device_password,
        access_token,
        aws_srp,
    ):
        """
        Confirms an MFA device to be tracked by Amazon Cognito. When a device is
        tracked, its key and password can be used to sign in without requiring a
new
        MFA code from the MFA application.

        :param user_name: The user that is associated with the device.
        :param device_key: The key of the device, returned by Amazon Cognito.
        :param device_group_key: The group key of the device, returned by Amazon
Cognito.
        :param device_password: The password that is associated with the device.
        :param access_token: The user's access token.
        :param aws_srp: A class that helps with Secure Remote Password (SRP)
                        calculations. The scenario associated with this example
uses
                        the warrant package.
        :return: True when the user must confirm the device. Otherwise, False.
When
                 False, the device is automatically confirmed and tracked.
        """
        srp_helper = aws_srp.AWSSRP(
            username=user_name,
```

```
            password=device_password,
            pool_id="_",
            client_id=self.client_id,
            client_secret=None,
            client=self.cognito_idp_client,
        )
        device_and_pw = f"{device_group_key}{device_key}:{device_password}"
        device_and_pw_hash = aws_srp.hash_sha256(device_and_pw.encode("utf-8"))
        salt = aws_srp.pad_hex(aws_srp.get_random(16))
        x_value = aws_srp.hex_to_long(aws_srp.hex_hash(salt +
device_and_pw_hash))
        verifier = aws_srp.pad_hex(pow(srp_helper.val_g, x_value,
srp_helper.big_n))
        device_secret_verifier_config = {
            "PasswordVerifier": base64.standard_b64encode(
                bytearray.fromhex(verifier)
            ).decode("utf-8"),
            "Salt":
base64.standard_b64encode(bytearray.fromhex(salt)).decode("utf-8"),
        }
        try:
            response = self.cognito_idp_client.confirm_device(
                AccessToken=access_token,
                DeviceKey=device_key,
                DeviceSecretVerifierConfig=device_secret_verifier_config,
            )
            user_confirm = response["UserConfirmationNecessary"]
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't confirm mfa device %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                device_key,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return user_confirm


    def sign_in_with_tracked_device(
        self,
        user_name,
        password,
        device_key,
```

```
        device_group_key,
        device_password,
        aws_srp,
    ):
        """
        Signs in to Amazon Cognito as a user who has a tracked device. Signing in
        with a tracked device lets a user sign in without entering a new MFA
 code.

        Signing in with a tracked device requires that the client respond to the
 SRP
        protocol. The scenario associated with this example uses the warrant
 package
        to help with SRP calculations.

        For more information on SRP, see https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/
Secure_Remote_Password_protocol.

        :param user_name: The user that is associated with the device.
        :param password: The user's password.
        :param device_key: The key of a tracked device.
        :param device_group_key: The group key of a tracked device.
        :param device_password: The password that is associated with the device.
        :param aws_srp: A class that helps with SRP calculations. The scenario
                        associated with this example uses the warrant package.
        :return: The result of the authentication. When successful, this contains
 an
                 access token for the user.
        """
        try:
            srp_helper = aws_srp.AWSSRP(
                username=user_name,
                password=device_password,
                pool_id="_",
                client_id=self.client_id,
                client_secret=None,
                client=self.cognito_idp_client,
            )

            response_init = self.cognito_idp_client.initiate_auth(
                ClientId=self.client_id,
                AuthFlow="USER_PASSWORD_AUTH",
                AuthParameters={
                    "USERNAME": user_name,
```

```
                    "PASSWORD": password,
                    "DEVICE_KEY": device_key,
                },
            )
            if response_init["ChallengeName"] != "DEVICE_SRP_AUTH":
                raise RuntimeError(
                    f"Expected DEVICE_SRP_AUTH challenge but got
{response_init['ChallengeName']}."
                )

            auth_params = srp_helper.get_auth_params()
            auth_params["DEVICE_KEY"] = device_key
            response_auth = self.cognito_idp_client.respond_to_auth_challenge(
                ClientId=self.client_id,
                ChallengeName="DEVICE_SRP_AUTH",
                ChallengeResponses=auth_params,
            )
            if response_auth["ChallengeName"] != "DEVICE_PASSWORD_VERIFIER":
                raise RuntimeError(
                    f"Expected DEVICE_PASSWORD_VERIFIER challenge but got "
                    f"{response_init['ChallengeName']}."
                )

            challenge_params = response_auth["ChallengeParameters"]
            challenge_params["USER_ID_FOR_SRP"] = device_group_key + device_key
            cr = srp_helper.process_challenge(challenge_params, {"USERNAME":
user_name})
            cr["USERNAME"] = user_name
            cr["DEVICE_KEY"] = device_key
            response_verifier =
self.cognito_idp_client.respond_to_auth_challenge(
                ClientId=self.client_id,
                ChallengeName="DEVICE_PASSWORD_VERIFIER",
                ChallengeResponses=cr,
            )
            auth_tokens = response_verifier["AuthenticationResult"]
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't start client sign in for %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                user_name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
```

```
        else:
            return auth_tokens
```

创建运行场景的类。此示例还注册了一个 MFA 设备以通过 Amazon Cognito 进行跟踪，并向您演示如何使用来自被跟踪设备的密码和信息进行登录。这样，就无需输入新的 MFA 代码。

```
def run_scenario(cognito_idp_client, user_pool_id, client_id):
    logging.basicConfig(level=logging.INFO, format="%(levelname)s: %(message)s")

    print("-" * 88)
    print("Welcome to the Amazon Cognito user signup with MFA demo.")
    print("-" * 88)

    cog_wrapper = CognitoIdentityProviderWrapper(
        cognito_idp_client, user_pool_id, client_id
    )

    user_name = q.ask("Let's sign up a new user. Enter a user name: ",
 q.non_empty)
    password = q.ask("Enter a password for the user: ", q.non_empty)
    email = q.ask("Enter a valid email address that you own: ", q.non_empty)
    confirmed = cog_wrapper.sign_up_user(user_name, password, email)
    while not confirmed:
        print(
            f"User {user_name} requires confirmation. Check {email} for "
            f"a verification code."
        )
        confirmation_code = q.ask("Enter the confirmation code from the email: ")
        if not confirmation_code:
            if q.ask("Do you need another confirmation code (y/n)? ",
 q.is_yesno):
                delivery = cog_wrapper.resend_confirmation(user_name)
                print(
                    f"Confirmation code sent by {delivery['DeliveryMedium']} "
                    f"to {delivery['Destination']}."
                )
        else:
            confirmed = cog_wrapper.confirm_user_sign_up(user_name,
 confirmation_code)
```

```
    print(f"User {user_name} is confirmed and ready to use.")
    print("-" * 88)

    print("Let's get a list of users in the user pool.")
    q.ask("Press Enter when you're ready.")
    users = cog_wrapper.list_users()
    if users:
        print(f"Found {len(users)} users:")
        pp(users)
    else:
        print("No users found.")
    print("-" * 88)

    print("Let's sign in and get an access token.")
    auth_tokens = None
    challenge = "ADMIN_USER_PASSWORD_AUTH"
    response = {}
    while challenge is not None:
        if challenge == "ADMIN_USER_PASSWORD_AUTH":
            response = cog_wrapper.start_sign_in(user_name, password)
            challenge = response["ChallengeName"]
        elif response["ChallengeName"] == "MFA_SETUP":
            print("First, we need to set up an MFA application.")
            qr_img = qrcode.make(
                f"otpauth://totp/{user_name}?secret={response['SecretCode']}"
            )
            qr_img.save("qr.png")
            q.ask(
                "Press Enter to see a QR code on your screen. Scan it into an MFA
"
                "application, such as Google Authenticator."
            )
            webbrowser.open("qr.png")
            mfa_code = q.ask(
                "Enter the verification code from your MFA application: ",
q.non_empty
            )
            response = cog_wrapper.verify_mfa(response["Session"], mfa_code)
            print(f"MFA device setup {response['Status']}")
            print("Now that an MFA application is set up, let's sign in again.")
            print(
                "You might have to wait a few seconds for a new MFA code to
appear in "
                "your MFA application."
```

```
            )
            challenge = "ADMIN_USER_PASSWORD_AUTH"
        elif response["ChallengeName"] == "SOFTWARE_TOKEN_MFA":
            auth_tokens = None
            while auth_tokens is None:
                mfa_code = q.ask(
                    "Enter a verification code from your MFA application: ",
q.non_empty
                )
                auth_tokens = cog_wrapper.respond_to_mfa_challenge(
                    user_name, response["Session"], mfa_code
                )
            print(f"You're signed in as {user_name}.")
            print("Here's your access token:")
            pp(auth_tokens["AccessToken"])
            print("And your device information:")
            pp(auth_tokens["NewDeviceMetadata"])
            challenge = None
        else:
            raise Exception(f"Got unexpected challenge
{response['ChallengeName']}")
    print("-" * 88)

    device_group_key = auth_tokens["NewDeviceMetadata"]["DeviceGroupKey"]
    device_key = auth_tokens["NewDeviceMetadata"]["DeviceKey"]
    device_password = base64.standard_b64encode(os.urandom(40)).decode("utf-8")

    print("Let's confirm your MFA device so you don't have re-enter MFA tokens
for it.")
    q.ask("Press Enter when you're ready.")
    cog_wrapper.confirm_mfa_device(
        user_name,
        device_key,
        device_group_key,
        device_password,
        auth_tokens["AccessToken"],
        aws_srp,
    )
    print(f"Your device {device_key} is confirmed.")
    print("-" * 88)

    print(
        f"Now let's sign in as {user_name} from your confirmed device
{device_key}.\n"
```

```
        f"Because this device is tracked by Amazon Cognito, you won't have to re-
enter an MFA code."
    )
    q.ask("Press Enter when ready.")
    auth_tokens = cog_wrapper.sign_in_with_tracked_device(
        user_name, password, device_key, device_group_key, device_password,
 aws_srp
    )
    print("You're signed in. Your access token is:")
    pp(auth_tokens["AccessToken"])
    print("-" * 88)

    print("Don't forget to delete your user pool when you're done with this
 example.")
    print("\nThanks for watching!")
    print("-" * 88)


def main():
    parser = argparse.ArgumentParser(
        description="Shows how to sign up a new user with Amazon Cognito and
 associate "
        "the user with an MFA application for multi-factor authentication."
    )
    parser.add_argument(
        "user_pool_id", help="The ID of the user pool to use for the example."
    )
    parser.add_argument(
        "client_id", help="The ID of the client application to use for the
 example."
    )
    args = parser.parse_args()
    try:
        run_scenario(boto3.client("cognito-idp"), args.user_pool_id,
 args.client_id)
    except Exception:
        logging.exception("Something went wrong with the demo.")


if __name__ == "__main__":
    main()
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Python（Boto3）API 参考》中的以下主题。

- AdminGetUser
- AdminInitiateAuth
- AdminRespondToAuthChallenge
- AssociateSoftwareToken
- ConfirmDevice
- ConfirmSignUp
- InitiateAuth
- ListUsers
- ResendConfirmationCode
- RespondToAuthChallenge
- SignUp
- VerifySoftwareToken

使用 AWS SDK 的 Amazon Cognito Sync 代码示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 Amazon Cognito Sync 与 AWS 软件开发工具包 (SDK) 结合使用。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

更多资源

- Amazon Cognito Sync 开发人员指南 — 有关 Amazon Cognito Sync 的更多信息。
- Amazon Cognito Sync API 参考 — 有关所有可用的 Amazon Cognito Sync 操作的详细信息。
- AWS 开发人员中心 — 您可以按类别或全文搜索筛选的代码示例。
- AWSSDK 示例 — 包含首选语言完整代码的 GitHub 存储库。包括有关设置和运行代码的说明。

代码示例

- 使用 AWS SDK 对 Amazon Cognito Sync 执行的操作
  - 使用 AWS SDK 获取向 Amazon Cognito 注册的身份池列表

使用 AWS SDK 对 Amazon Cognito Sync 执行的操作

以下代码示例演示了如何将 Amazon Cognito Sync 与 AWS SDK 结合使用。每个示例都调用一个单独的服务函数。

示例

- 使用 AWS SDK 获取向 Amazon Cognito 注册的身份池列表

使用 AWS SDK 获取向 Amazon Cognito 注册的身份池列表

以下代码示例显示如何列出 Amazon Cognito 身份池。

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
async fn show_pools(client: &Client) -> Result<(), Error> {
    let response = client
        .list_identity_pool_usage()
        .max_results(10)
        .send()
        .await?;

    let pools = response.identity_pool_usages();
    println!("Identity pools:");

    for pool in pools {
        println!(
            "  Identity pool ID:    {}",
            pool.identity_pool_id().unwrap_or_default()
        );
        println!(
            "  Data storage:        {}",
            pool.data_storage().unwrap_or_default()
        );
```

```
        println!(
            "  Sync sessions count: {}",
            pool.sync_sessions_count().unwrap_or_default()
        );
        println!(
            "  Last modified:       {}",
            pool.last_modified_date().unwrap().to_chrono_utc()?
        );
        println!();
    }

    println!("Next token: {}", response.next_token().unwrap_or_default());

    Ok(())
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListIdentityPoolUsage于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 的 Amazon Comprehend 的代码示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 Amazon Comprehend 与 AWS 软件开发工具包 (SDK) 结合使用。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

跨服务示例 是指跨多个 AWS 服务工作的示例应用程序。

更多资源

- Amazon Comprehend 开发人员指南 — 有关 Amazon Comprehend 的更多信息。
- Amazon Comprehend API 参考 — 有关所有可用的 Amazon Comprehend 操作的详细信息。
- AWS 开发人员中心 — 您可以按类别或全文搜索筛选的代码示例。
- AWSSDK 示例 — 包含首选语言完整代码的 GitHub 存储库。包括有关设置和运行代码的说明。

代码示例

- 使用 AWS SDK 的 Amazon Comprehend 的操作

- 使用 AWS SDK 创建 Amazon Comprehend 文档分类器
- 使用 AWS SDK 删除 Amazon Comprehend 文档分类器
- 使用 AWS SDK 描述 Amazon Comprehend 文档分类作业
- 使用 AWS SDK 描述 Amazon Comprehend 文档分类器
- 使用 AWS SDK 描述 Amazon Comprehend 主题建模作业
- 使用 AWS SDK 通过 Amazon Comprehend 检测文档中的实体
- 使用 AWS SDK 通过 Amazon Comprehend 检测文档中的关键短语
- 使用 AWS SDK 通过 Amazon Comprehend 检测文档中的个人身份信息
- 使用 AWS SDK 通过 Amazon Comprehend 检测文档中的语法元素
- 使用 AWS SDK 通过 Amazon Comprehend 检测文档中的主要语言
- 使用 AWS SDK 通过 Amazon Comprehend 检测文档的情绪
- 使用 AWS SDK 列出 Amazon Comprehend 文档分类任务
- 使用 AWS SDK 列出 Amazon Comprehend 文档分类器
- 使用 AWS SDK 列出 Amazon Comprehend 主题建模作业
- 使用 AWS SDK 启动 Amazon Comprehend 文档分类作业
- 使用 AWS SDK 启动 Amazon Comprehend 主题建模作业

- 使用 AWS SDK 的 Amazon Comprehend 场景
  - 使用 Amazon Comprehend 和 AWS SDK 检测文档元素
  - 使用 AWS SDK 对示例数据运行 Amazon Comprehend 主题建模作业
  - 使用 AWS SDK 训练自定义 Amazon Comprehend 分类器并对文档进行分类
- 使用 AWS SDK 的 Amazon Comprehend 的跨服务示例
  - 构建 Amazon Transcribe 流式传输应用程序
  - 创建 Amazon Lex 聊天机器人来吸引您的网站访客
  - 使用 Amazon SQS 创建用于发送和检索消息的 Web 应用程序
  - 创建用于分析客户反馈和合成音频的应用程序
  - 使用 AWS SDK 检测从图像中提取的文本中的实体

使用 AWS SDK 的 Amazon Comprehend 的操作

以下代码示例显示了如何将 Amazon Comprehend 与 AWS SDK 一起使用。每个示例都调用一个单独的服务函数。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以在使用 AWS SDK 的 Amazon Comprehend 场景中结合上下文查看操作。

示例

- 使用 AWS SDK 创建 Amazon Comprehend 文档分类器
- 使用 AWS SDK 删除 Amazon Comprehend 文档分类器
- 使用 AWS SDK 描述 Amazon Comprehend 文档分类作业
- 使用 AWS SDK 描述 Amazon Comprehend 文档分类器
- 使用 AWS SDK 描述 Amazon Comprehend 主题建模作业
- 使用 AWS SDK 通过 Amazon Comprehend 检测文档中的实体
- 使用 AWS SDK 通过 Amazon Comprehend 检测文档中的关键短语
- 使用 AWS SDK 通过 Amazon Comprehend 检测文档中的个人身份信息
- 使用 AWS SDK 通过 Amazon Comprehend 检测文档中的语法元素
- 使用 AWS SDK 通过 Amazon Comprehend 检测文档中的主要语言
- 使用 AWS SDK 通过 Amazon Comprehend 检测文档的情绪
- 使用 AWS SDK 列出 Amazon Comprehend 文档分类任务
- 使用 AWS SDK 列出 Amazon Comprehend 文档分类器
- 使用 AWS SDK 列出 Amazon Comprehend 主题建模作业
- 使用 AWS SDK 启动 Amazon Comprehend 文档分类作业
- 使用 AWS SDK 启动 Amazon Comprehend 主题建模作业

使用 AWS SDK 创建 Amazon Comprehend 文档分类器

以下代码示例演示如何创建 Amazon Comprehend 文档分类器。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 训练自定义分类器并对文档进行分类

CLI

AWS CLI

创建文档分类器对文档进行分类

以下 `create-document-classifier` 示例启动文档分类器模型的训练过程。训练数据文件 `training.csv` 位于 `--input-data-config` 标签处。`training.csv` 是一个两列文档，其中第一列提供标签或分类，第二列提供文档。

```
aws comprehend create-document-classifier \
    --document-classifier-name example-classifier \
    --data-access-arn arn:aws:comprehend:us-west-2:111122223333:pii-entities-
detection-job/123456abcdeb0e11022f22a11EXAMPLE \
    --input-data-config "S3Uri=s3://DOC-EXAMPLE-BUCKET/" \
    --language-code en
```

输出：

```
{
    "DocumentClassifierArn": "arn:aws:comprehend:us-west-2:111122223333:document-
classifier/example-classifier"
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon Comprehend 开发人员指南》中的自定义分类。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考CreateDocumentClassifier中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.comprehend.ComprehendClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.comprehend.model.ComprehendException;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.comprehend.model.CreateDocumentClassifierRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.comprehend.model.CreateDocumentClassifierResponse;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.comprehend.model.DocumentClassifierInputDataConfig;
```

```
/**
 * Before running this code example, you can setup the necessary resources, such
 * as the CSV file and IAM Roles, by following this document:
 * https://aws.amazon.com/blogs/machine-learning/building-a-custom-classifier-
using-amazon-comprehend/
 *
 * Also, set up your development environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class DocumentClassifierDemo {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:    <dataAccessRoleArn> <s3Uri> <documentClassifierName>

                Where:
                  dataAccessRoleArn - The ARN value of the role used for this
 operation.
                  s3Uri - The Amazon S3 bucket that contains the CSV file.
                  documentClassifierName - The name of the document classifier.
                """;

        if (args.length != 3) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String dataAccessRoleArn = args[0];
        String s3Uri = args[1];
        String documentClassifierName = args[2];

        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        ComprehendClient comClient = ComprehendClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        createDocumentClassifier(comClient, dataAccessRoleArn, s3Uri,
 documentClassifierName);
        comClient.close();
```

```
    }

    public static void createDocumentClassifier(ComprehendClient comClient,
String dataAccessRoleArn, String s3Uri,
            String documentClassifierName) {
        try {
            DocumentClassifierInputDataConfig config =
DocumentClassifierInputDataConfig.builder()
                    .s3Uri(s3Uri)
                    .build();

            CreateDocumentClassifierRequest createDocumentClassifierRequest =
CreateDocumentClassifierRequest.builder()
                    .documentClassifierName(documentClassifierName)
                    .dataAccessRoleArn(dataAccessRoleArn)
                    .languageCode("en")
                    .inputDataConfig(config)
                    .build();

            CreateDocumentClassifierResponse createDocumentClassifierResult =
comClient
                    .createDocumentClassifier(createDocumentClassifierRequest);
            String documentClassifierArn =
createDocumentClassifierResult.documentClassifierArn();
            System.out.println("Document Classifier ARN: " +
documentClassifierArn);

        } catch (ComprehendException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考CreateDocumentClassifier中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class ComprehendClassifier:
    """Encapsulates an Amazon Comprehend custom classifier."""

    def __init__(self, comprehend_client):
        """
        :param comprehend_client: A Boto3 Comprehend client.
        """
        self.comprehend_client = comprehend_client
        self.classifier_arn = None


    def create(
        self,
        name,
        language_code,
        training_bucket,
        training_key,
        data_access_role_arn,
        mode,
    ):
        """
        Creates a custom classifier. After the classifier is created, it
 immediately
        starts training on the data found in the specified Amazon S3 bucket.
 Training
        can take 30 minutes or longer. The `describe_document_classifier`
 function
        can be used to get training status and returns a status of TRAINED when
 the
        classifier is ready to use.

        :param name: The name of the classifier.
```

```
        :param language_code: The language the classifier can operate on.
        :param training_bucket: The Amazon S3 bucket that contains the training
 data.
        :param training_key: The prefix used to find training data in the
 training
                             bucket. If multiple objects have the same prefix,
 all
                             of them are used.
        :param data_access_role_arn: The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of a role
 that
                                     grants Comprehend permission to read from
 the
                                     training bucket.
        :return: The ARN of the newly created classifier.
        """
        try:
            response = self.comprehend_client.create_document_classifier(
                DocumentClassifierName=name,
                LanguageCode=language_code,
                InputDataConfig={"S3Uri": f"s3://{training_bucket}/
{training_key}"},
                DataAccessRoleArn=data_access_role_arn,
                Mode=mode.value,
            )
            self.classifier_arn = response["DocumentClassifierArn"]
            logger.info("Started classifier creation. Arn is: %s.",
 self.classifier_arn)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't create classifier %s.", name)
            raise
        else:
            return self.classifier_arn
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateDocumentClassifier于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 删除 Amazon Comprehend 文档分类器

以下代码示例显示如何删除 Amazon Comprehend 文档分类器。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 训练自定义分类器并对文档进行分类

CLI

AWS CLI

删除自定义文档分类器

以下 `delete-document-classifier` 示例删除了自定义文档分类器模型。

```
aws comprehend delete-document-classifier \
    --document-classifier-arn arn:aws:comprehend:us-west-2:111122223333:document-classifier/example-classifer-1
```

此命令不生成任何输出。

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon Comprehend 开发人员指南》中的管理 Amazon Comprehend 端点。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考DeleteDocumentClassifier中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class ComprehendClassifier:
    """Encapsulates an Amazon Comprehend custom classifier."""

    def __init__(self, comprehend_client):
        """
        :param comprehend_client: A Boto3 Comprehend client.
        """
```

```
        self.comprehend_client = comprehend_client
        self.classifier_arn = None


    def delete(self):
        """
        Deletes the classifier.
        """
        try:
            self.comprehend_client.delete_document_classifier(
                DocumentClassifierArn=self.classifier_arn
            )
            logger.info("Deleted classifier %s.", self.classifier_arn)
            self.classifier_arn = None
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't deleted classifier %s.",
self.classifier_arn)
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteDocumentClassifier于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 描述 Amazon Comprehend 文档分类作业

以下代码示例显示如何描述 Amazon Comprehend 文档分类作业。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 训练自定义分类器并对文档进行分类

CLI

AWS CLI

描述文档分类作业

以下 `describe-document-classification-job` 示例将获取异步文档分类作业的属性。

```
aws comprehend describe-document-classification-job \
```

```
    --job-id 123456abcdeb0e11022f22a11EXAMPLE
```

输出：

```
{
    "DocumentClassificationJobProperties": {
        "JobId": "123456abcdeb0e11022f22a11EXAMPLE",
        "JobArn": "arn:aws:comprehend:us-west-2:111122223333:document-
classification-job/123456abcdeb0e11022f22a11EXAMPLE",
        "JobName": "exampleclassificationjob",
        "JobStatus": "COMPLETED",
        "SubmitTime": "2023-06-14T17:09:51.788000+00:00",
        "EndTime": "2023-06-14T17:15:58.582000+00:00",
        "DocumentClassifierArn": "arn:aws:comprehend:us-
west-2:111122223333:document-classifier/mymodel/version/1",
        "InputDataConfig": {
            "S3Uri": "s3://DOC-EXAMPLE-BUCKET/jobdata/",
            "InputFormat": "ONE_DOC_PER_LINE"
        },
        "OutputDataConfig": {
            "S3Uri": "s3://DOC-EXAMPLE-DESTINATION-BUCKET/
testfolder/111122223333-CLN-123456abcdeb0e11022f22a11EXAMPLE/output/
output.tar.gz"
        },
        "DataAccessRoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/service-role/
AmazonComprehendServiceRole-servicerole"
    }
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon Comprehend 开发人员指南》中的自定义分类。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考DescribeDocumentClassificationJob中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class ComprehendClassifier:
    """Encapsulates an Amazon Comprehend custom classifier."""

    def __init__(self, comprehend_client):
        """
        :param comprehend_client: A Boto3 Comprehend client.
        """
        self.comprehend_client = comprehend_client
        self.classifier_arn = None


    def describe_job(self, job_id):
        """
        Gets metadata about a classification job.

        :param job_id: The ID of the job to look up.
        :return: Metadata about the job.
        """
        try:
            response =
 self.comprehend_client.describe_document_classification_job(
                JobId=job_id
            )
            job = response["DocumentClassificationJobProperties"]
            logger.info("Got classification job %s.", job["JobName"])
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't get classification job %s.", job_id)
            raise
        else:
            return job
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeDocumentClassificationJob于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 描述 Amazon Comprehend 文档分类器

以下代码示例显示如何描述 Amazon Comprehend 文档分类器。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 训练自定义分类器并对文档进行分类

CLI

AWS CLI

描述文档分类器

以下 `describe-document-classifier` 示例将获取自定义文档分类器模型的属性。

```
aws comprehend describe-document-classifier \
    --document-classifier-arn arn:aws:comprehend:us-west-2:111122223333:document-classifier/example-classifier-1
```

输出：

```
{
    "DocumentClassifierProperties": {
        "DocumentClassifierArn": "arn:aws:comprehend:us-west-2:111122223333:document-classifier/example-classifier-1",
        "LanguageCode": "en",
        "Status": "TRAINED",
        "SubmitTime": "2023-06-13T19:04:15.735000+00:00",
        "EndTime": "2023-06-13T19:42:31.752000+00:00",
        "TrainingStartTime": "2023-06-13T19:08:20.114000+00:00",
        "TrainingEndTime": "2023-06-13T19:41:35.080000+00:00",
        "InputDataConfig": {
            "DataFormat": "COMPREHEND_CSV",
            "S3Uri": "s3://DOC-EXAMPLE-BUCKET/trainingdata"
        },
        "OutputDataConfig": {},
        "ClassifierMetadata": {
            "NumberOfLabels": 3,
            "NumberOfTrainedDocuments": 5016,
            "NumberOfTestDocuments": 557,
            "EvaluationMetrics": {
                "Accuracy": 0.9856,
                "Precision": 0.9919,
                "Recall": 0.9459,
                "F1Score": 0.9673,
                "MicroPrecision": 0.9856,
                "MicroRecall": 0.9856,
```

```
                "MicroF1Score": 0.9856,
                "HammingLoss": 0.0144
            }
        },
        "DataAccessRoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/service-role/
AmazonComprehendServiceRole-example-role",
        "Mode": "MULTI_CLASS"
    }
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon Comprehend 开发人员指南》中的创建和管理自定义模型。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考DescribeDocumentClassifier中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class ComprehendClassifier:
    """Encapsulates an Amazon Comprehend custom classifier."""

    def __init__(self, comprehend_client):
        """
        :param comprehend_client: A Boto3 Comprehend client.
        """
        self.comprehend_client = comprehend_client
        self.classifier_arn = None


    def describe(self, classifier_arn=None):
        """
        Gets metadata about a custom classifier, including its current status.

        :param classifier_arn: The ARN of the classifier to look up.
        :return: Metadata about the classifier.
        """
```

```
        if classifier_arn is not None:
            self.classifier_arn = classifier_arn
        try:
            response = self.comprehend_client.describe_document_classifier(
                DocumentClassifierArn=self.classifier_arn
            )
            classifier = response["DocumentClassifierProperties"]
            logger.info("Got classifier %s.", self.classifier_arn)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't get classifier %s.", self.classifier_arn)
            raise
        else:
            return classifier
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeDocumentClassifier于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 描述 Amazon Comprehend 主题建模作业

以下代码示例显示如何描述 Amazon Comprehend 主题建模作业。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 对示例数据运行主题建模任务

CLI

AWS CLI

描述主题检测作业

以下 `describe-topics-detection-job` 示例获取异步主题检测作业的属性。

```
aws comprehend describe-topics-detection-job \
    --job-id 123456abcdeb0e11022f22a11EXAMPLE
```

输出：

```
{
    "TopicsDetectionJobProperties": {
        "JobId": "123456abcdeb0e11022f22a11EXAMPLE",
        "JobArn": "arn:aws:comprehend:us-west-2:111122223333:topics-detection-
job/123456abcdeb0e11022f22a11EXAMPLE",
        "JobName": "example_topics_detection",
        "JobStatus": "IN_PROGRESS",
        "SubmitTime": "2023-06-09T18:44:43.414000+00:00",
        "InputDataConfig": {
            "S3Uri": "s3://DOC-EXAMPLE-BUCKET",
            "InputFormat": "ONE_DOC_PER_LINE"
        },
        "OutputDataConfig": {
            "S3Uri": "s3://DOC-EXAMPLE-DESTINATION-BUCKET/
testfolder/111122223333-TOPICS-123456abcdeb0e11022f22a11EXAMPLE/output/
output.tar.gz"
        },
        "NumberOfTopics": 10,
        "DataAccessRoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/service-role/
AmazonComprehendServiceRole-examplerole"
    }
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon Comprehend 开发人员指南》中的 Amazon Comprehend 洞察的异步分析。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考DescribeTopicsDetectionJob中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class ComprehendTopicModeler:
    """Encapsulates a Comprehend topic modeler."""
```

```
    def __init__(self, comprehend_client):
        """
        :param comprehend_client: A Boto3 Comprehend client.
        """
        self.comprehend_client = comprehend_client


    def describe_job(self, job_id):
        """
        Gets metadata about a topic modeling job.

        :param job_id: The ID of the job to look up.
        :return: Metadata about the job.
        """
        try:
            response = self.comprehend_client.describe_topics_detection_job(
                JobId=job_id
            )
            job = response["TopicsDetectionJobProperties"]
            logger.info("Got topic detection job %s.", job_id)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't get topic detection job %s.", job_id)
            raise
        else:
            return job
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeTopicsDetectionJob于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 通过 Amazon Comprehend 检测文档中的实体

以下代码示例演示如何使用 Amazon Comprehend 检测文档中的实体。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 检测文档元素

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
using System;
using System.Threading.Tasks;
using Amazon.Comprehend;
using Amazon.Comprehend.Model;

/// <summary>
/// This example shows how to use the AmazonComprehend service detect any
/// entities in submitted text.
/// </summary>
public static class DetectEntities
{
    /// <summary>
    /// The main method calls the DetectEntitiesAsync method to find any
    /// entities in the sample code.
    /// </summary>
    public static async Task Main()
    {
        string text = "It is raining today in Seattle";

        var comprehendClient = new AmazonComprehendClient();

        Console.WriteLine("Calling DetectEntities\n");
        var detectEntitiesRequest = new DetectEntitiesRequest()
        {
            Text = text,
            LanguageCode = "en",
        };
        var detectEntitiesResponse = await
comprehendClient.DetectEntitiesAsync(detectEntitiesRequest);

        foreach (var e in detectEntitiesResponse.Entities)
        {
```

```
                Console.WriteLine($"Text: {e.Text}, Type: {e.Type}, Score:
 {e.Score}, BeginOffset: {e.BeginOffset}, EndOffset: {e.EndOffset}");
            }

            Console.WriteLine("Done");
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DetectEntities中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

检测输入文本中的命名实体

以下 `detect-entities` 示例分析输入文本并返回命名实体。预训练模型的置信度分数也是每个预测的输出。

```
aws comprehend detect-entities \
    --language-code en \
    --text "Hello Zhang Wei, I am John. Your AnyCompany Financial Services, LLC
 credit card \
    account 1111-XXXX-1111-XXXX has a minimum payment of $24.53 that is due by
 July 31st. Based on your autopay settings, \
    we will withdraw your payment on the due date from your bank account number
 XXXXXX1111 with the routing number XXXXX0000. \
    Customer feedback for Sunshine Spa, 123 Main St, Anywhere. Send comments to
 Alice at AnySpa@example.com."
```

输出：

```
{
    "Entities": [
        {
            "Score": 0.9994556307792664,
            "Type": "PERSON",
            "Text": "Zhang Wei",
            "BeginOffset": 6,
            "EndOffset": 15
```

```
        },
        {
            "Score": 0.9981022477149963,
            "Type": "PERSON",
            "Text": "John",
            "BeginOffset": 22,
            "EndOffset": 26
        },
        {
            "Score": 0.9986887574195862,
            "Type": "ORGANIZATION",
            "Text": "AnyCompany Financial Services, LLC",
            "BeginOffset": 33,
            "EndOffset": 67
        },
        {
            "Score": 0.9959119558334351,
            "Type": "OTHER",
            "Text": "1111-XXXX-1111-XXXX",
            "BeginOffset": 88,
            "EndOffset": 107
        },
        {
            "Score": 0.9708039164543152,
            "Type": "QUANTITY",
            "Text": ".53",
            "BeginOffset": 133,
            "EndOffset": 136
        },
        {
            "Score": 0.9987268447875977,
            "Type": "DATE",
            "Text": "July 31st",
            "BeginOffset": 152,
            "EndOffset": 161
        },
        {
            "Score": 0.9858865737915039,
            "Type": "OTHER",
            "Text": "XXXXXX1111",
            "BeginOffset": 271,
            "EndOffset": 281
        },
        {
```

```
            "Score": 0.9700471758842468,
            "Type": "OTHER",
            "Text": "XXXXX0000",
            "BeginOffset": 306,
            "EndOffset": 315
        },
        {
            "Score": 0.9591118693351746,
            "Type": "ORGANIZATION",
            "Text": "Sunshine Spa",
            "BeginOffset": 340,
            "EndOffset": 352
        },
        {
            "Score": 0.9797496795654297,
            "Type": "LOCATION",
            "Text": "123 Main St",
            "BeginOffset": 354,
            "EndOffset": 365
        },
        {
            "Score": 0.994929313659668,
            "Type": "PERSON",
            "Text": "Alice",
            "BeginOffset": 394,
            "EndOffset": 399
        },
        {
            "Score": 0.9949769377708435,
            "Type": "OTHER",
            "Text": "AnySpa@example.com",
            "BeginOffset": 403,
            "EndOffset": 418
        }
    ]
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon Comprehend 开发人员指南》中的实体。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考DetectEntities中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.comprehend.ComprehendClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.comprehend.model.DetectEntitiesRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.comprehend.model.DetectEntitiesResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.comprehend.model.Entity;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.comprehend.model.ComprehendException;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class DetectEntities {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        String text = "Amazon.com, Inc. is located in Seattle, WA and was founded
 July 5th, 1994 by Jeff Bezos, allowing customers to buy everything from books to
 blenders. Seattle is north of Portland and south of Vancouver, BC. Other notable
 Seattle - based companies are Starbucks and Boeing.";
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        ComprehendClient comClient = ComprehendClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        System.out.println("Calling DetectEntities");
        detectAllEntities(comClient, text);
        comClient.close();
    }
```

```
    public static void detectAllEntities(ComprehendClient comClient, String text)
 {
        try {
            DetectEntitiesRequest detectEntitiesRequest =
 DetectEntitiesRequest.builder()
                    .text(text)
                    .languageCode("en")
                    .build();

            DetectEntitiesResponse detectEntitiesResult =
 comClient.detectEntities(detectEntitiesRequest);
            List<Entity> entList = detectEntitiesResult.entities();
            for (Entity entity : entList) {
                System.out.println("Entity text is " + entity.text());
            }

        } catch (ComprehendException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DetectEntities中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class ComprehendDetect:
    """Encapsulates Comprehend detection functions."""

    def __init__(self, comprehend_client):
        """
```

```
        :param comprehend_client: A Boto3 Comprehend client.
        """
        self.comprehend_client = comprehend_client


    def detect_entities(self, text, language_code):
        """
        Detects entities in a document. Entities can be things like people and
places
        or other common terms.

        :param text: The document to inspect.
        :param language_code: The language of the document.
        :return: The list of entities along with their confidence scores.
        """
        try:
            response = self.comprehend_client.detect_entities(
                Text=text, LanguageCode=language_code
            )
            entities = response["Entities"]
            logger.info("Detected %s entities.", len(entities))
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't detect entities.")
            raise
        else:
            return entities
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DetectEntities于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 通过 Amazon Comprehend 检测文档中的关键短语

以下代码示例演示如何使用 Amazon Comprehend 检测文档中的关键短语。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 检测文档元素

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    using System;
    using System.Threading.Tasks;
    using Amazon.Comprehend;
    using Amazon.Comprehend.Model;

    /// <summary>
    /// This example shows how to use the Amazon Comprehend service to
    /// search text for key phrases.
    /// </summary>
    public static class DetectKeyPhrase
    {
        /// <summary>
        /// This method calls the Amazon Comprehend method DetectKeyPhrasesAsync
        /// to detect any key phrases in the sample text.
        /// </summary>
        public static async Task Main()
        {
            string text = "It is raining today in Seattle";

            var comprehendClient = new
AmazonComprehendClient(Amazon.RegionEndpoint.USWest2);

            // Call DetectKeyPhrases API
            Console.WriteLine("Calling DetectKeyPhrases");
            var detectKeyPhrasesRequest = new DetectKeyPhrasesRequest()
            {
                Text = text,
                LanguageCode = "en",
            };
            var detectKeyPhrasesResponse = await
comprehendClient.DetectKeyPhrasesAsync(detectKeyPhrasesRequest);
            foreach (var kp in detectKeyPhrasesResponse.KeyPhrases)
```

```
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"Text: {kp.Text}, Score: {kp.Score},
 BeginOffset: {kp.BeginOffset}, EndOffset: {kp.EndOffset}");
            }

            Console.WriteLine("Done");
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DetectKeyPhrases中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

检测输入文本中的关键词

以下 `detect-key-phrases` 示例分析输入文本并识别关键名词短语。预训练模型的置信度分数也是每个预测的输出。

```
aws comprehend detect-key-phrases \
    --language-code en \
    --text "Hello Zhang Wei, I am John. Your AnyCompany Financial Services, LLC
 credit card \
        account 1111-XXXX-1111-XXXX has a minimum payment of $24.53 that is due
 by July 31st. Based on your autopay settings, \
        we will withdraw your payment on the due date from your bank account
 number XXXXXX1111 with the routing number XXXXX0000. \
        Customer feedback for Sunshine Spa, 123 Main St, Anywhere. Send comments
 to Alice at AnySpa@example.com."
```

输出：

```
{
    "KeyPhrases": [
        {
            "Score": 0.8996376395225525,
            "Text": "Zhang Wei",
            "BeginOffset": 6,
            "EndOffset": 15
```

```
        },
        {
            "Score": 0.9992469549179077,
            "Text": "John",
            "BeginOffset": 22,
            "EndOffset": 26
        },
        {
            "Score": 0.988385021686554,
            "Text": "Your AnyCompany Financial Services",
            "BeginOffset": 28,
            "EndOffset": 62
        },
        {
            "Score": 0.8740853071212769,
            "Text": "LLC credit card account 1111-XXXX-1111-XXXX",
            "BeginOffset": 64,
            "EndOffset": 107
        },
        {
            "Score": 0.9999437928199768,
            "Text": "a minimum payment",
            "BeginOffset": 112,
            "EndOffset": 129
        },
        {
            "Score": 0.9998900890350342,
            "Text": ".53",
            "BeginOffset": 133,
            "EndOffset": 136
        },
        {
            "Score": 0.9979453086853027,
            "Text": "July 31st",
            "BeginOffset": 152,
            "EndOffset": 161
        },
        {
            "Score": 0.9983011484146118,
            "Text": "your autopay settings",
            "BeginOffset": 172,
            "EndOffset": 193
        },
        {
```

```
            "Score": 0.9996572136878967,
            "Text": "your payment",
            "BeginOffset": 211,
            "EndOffset": 223
        },
        {
            "Score": 0.9995037317276001,
            "Text": "the due date",
            "BeginOffset": 227,
            "EndOffset": 239
        },
        {
            "Score": 0.9702621698379517,
            "Text": "your bank account number XXXXXX1111",
            "BeginOffset": 245,
            "EndOffset": 280
        },
        {
            "Score": 0.9179925918579102,
            "Text": "the routing number XXXXX0000.Customer feedback",
            "BeginOffset": 286,
            "EndOffset": 332
        },
        {
            "Score": 0.9978160858154297,
            "Text": "Sunshine Spa",
            "BeginOffset": 337,
            "EndOffset": 349
        },
        {
            "Score": 0.9706913232803345,
            "Text": "123 Main St",
            "BeginOffset": 351,
            "EndOffset": 362
        },
        {
            "Score": 0.9941995143890381,
            "Text": "comments",
            "BeginOffset": 379,
            "EndOffset": 387
        },
        {
            "Score": 0.9759287238121033,
            "Text": "Alice",
```

```
            "BeginOffset": 391,
            "EndOffset": 396
        },
        {
            "Score": 0.8376792669296265,
            "Text": "AnySpa@example.com",
            "BeginOffset": 400,
            "EndOffset": 415
        }
    ]
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon Comprehend 开发人员指南》中的关键词。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考DetectKeyPhrases中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.comprehend.ComprehendClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.comprehend.model.DetectKeyPhrasesRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.comprehend.model.DetectKeyPhrasesResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.comprehend.model.KeyPhrase;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.comprehend.model.ComprehendException;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
```

```
 */
public class DetectKeyPhrases {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        String text = "Amazon.com, Inc. is located in Seattle, WA and was founded
 July 5th, 1994 by Jeff Bezos, allowing customers to buy everything from books to
 blenders. Seattle is north of Portland and south of Vancouver, BC. Other notable
 Seattle - based companies are Starbucks and Boeing.";
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        ComprehendClient comClient = ComprehendClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        System.out.println("Calling DetectKeyPhrases");
        detectAllKeyPhrases(comClient, text);
        comClient.close();
    }

    public static void detectAllKeyPhrases(ComprehendClient comClient, String
 text) {
        try {
            DetectKeyPhrasesRequest detectKeyPhrasesRequest =
 DetectKeyPhrasesRequest.builder()
                    .text(text)
                    .languageCode("en")
                    .build();

            DetectKeyPhrasesResponse detectKeyPhrasesResult =
 comClient.detectKeyPhrases(detectKeyPhrasesRequest);
            List<KeyPhrase> phraseList = detectKeyPhrasesResult.keyPhrases();
            for (KeyPhrase keyPhrase : phraseList) {
                System.out.println("Key phrase text is " + keyPhrase.text());
            }

        } catch (ComprehendException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DetectKeyPhrases中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class ComprehendDetect:
    """Encapsulates Comprehend detection functions."""

    def __init__(self, comprehend_client):
        """
        :param comprehend_client: A Boto3 Comprehend client.
        """
        self.comprehend_client = comprehend_client


    def detect_key_phrases(self, text, language_code):
        """
        Detects key phrases in a document. A key phrase is typically a noun and
 its
        modifiers.

        :param text: The document to inspect.
        :param language_code: The language of the document.
        :return: The list of key phrases along with their confidence scores.
        """
        try:
            response = self.comprehend_client.detect_key_phrases(
                Text=text, LanguageCode=language_code
            )
            phrases = response["KeyPhrases"]
            logger.info("Detected %s phrases.", len(phrases))
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't detect phrases.")
            raise
        else:
            return phrases
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DetectKeyPhrases于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 通过 Amazon Comprehend 检测文档中的个人身份信息

以下代码示例演示如何使用 Amazon Comprehend 检测文档中的个人身份信息 (PII)。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 检测文档元素

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
using System;
using System.Threading.Tasks;
using Amazon.Comprehend;
using Amazon.Comprehend.Model;

/// <summary>
/// This example shows how to use the Amazon Comprehend service to find
/// personally identifiable information (PII) within text submitted to the
/// DetectPiiEntitiesAsync method.
/// </summary>
public class DetectingPII
{
    /// <summary>
    /// This method calls the DetectPiiEntitiesAsync method to locate any
    /// personally dientifiable information within the supplied text.
    /// </summary>
```

```
        public static async Task Main()
        {
            var comprehendClient = new AmazonComprehendClient();
            var text = @"Hello Paul Santos. The latest statement for your
                        credit card account 1111-0000-1111-0000 was
                        mailed to 123 Any Street, Seattle, WA 98109.";

            var request = new DetectPiiEntitiesRequest
            {
                Text = text,
                LanguageCode = "EN",
            };

            var response = await
comprehendClient.DetectPiiEntitiesAsync(request);

            if (response.Entities.Count > 0)
            {
                foreach (var entity in response.Entities)
                {
                    var entityValue = text.Substring(entity.BeginOffset,
entity.EndOffset - entity.BeginOffset);
                    Console.WriteLine($"{entity.Type}: {entityValue}");
                }
            }
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DetectPiiEntities中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

检测输入文本中的 PII 实体

以下 `detect-pii-entities` 示例分析输入文本，并识别包含个人身份信息（PII）的实体。预训练模型的置信度分数也是每个预测的输出。

```
aws comprehend detect-pii-entities \
    --language-code en \
```

```
   --text "Hello Zhang Wei, I am John. Your AnyCompany Financial Services, LLC
credit card \
       account 1111-XXXX-1111-XXXX has a minimum payment of $24.53 that is due
by July 31st. Based on your autopay settings, \
       we will withdraw your payment on the due date from your bank account
number XXXXXX1111 with the routing number XXXXX0000. \
       Customer feedback for Sunshine Spa, 123 Main St, Anywhere. Send comments
to Alice at AnySpa@example.com."
```

输出：

```
{
    "Entities": [
        {
            "Score": 0.9998322129249573,
            "Type": "NAME",
            "BeginOffset": 6,
            "EndOffset": 15
        },
        {
            "Score": 0.9998878240585327,
            "Type": "NAME",
            "BeginOffset": 22,
            "EndOffset": 26
        },
        {
            "Score": 0.9994089603424072,
            "Type": "CREDIT_DEBIT_NUMBER",
            "BeginOffset": 88,
            "EndOffset": 107
        },
        {
            "Score": 0.9999760985374451,
            "Type": "DATE_TIME",
            "BeginOffset": 152,
            "EndOffset": 161
        },
        {
            "Score": 0.9999449253082275,
            "Type": "BANK_ACCOUNT_NUMBER",
            "BeginOffset": 271,
            "EndOffset": 281
        },
```

```
        {
            "Score": 0.9999847412109375,
            "Type": "BANK_ROUTING",
            "BeginOffset": 306,
            "EndOffset": 315
        },
        {
            "Score": 0.999925434589386,
            "Type": "ADDRESS",
            "BeginOffset": 354,
            "EndOffset": 365
        },
        {
            "Score": 0.9989161491394043,
            "Type": "NAME",
            "BeginOffset": 394,
            "EndOffset": 399
        },
        {
            "Score": 0.9994171857833862,
            "Type": "EMAIL",
            "BeginOffset": 403,
            "EndOffset": 418
        }
    ]
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon Comprehend 开发人员指南》中的个人身份信息（PII）。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考DetectPiiEntities中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class ComprehendDetect:
```

```
    """Encapsulates Comprehend detection functions."""

    def __init__(self, comprehend_client):
        """
        :param comprehend_client: A Boto3 Comprehend client.
        """
        self.comprehend_client = comprehend_client


    def detect_pii(self, text, language_code):
        """
        Detects personally identifiable information (PII) in a document. PII can
be
        things like names, account numbers, or addresses.

        :param text: The document to inspect.
        :param language_code: The language of the document.
        :return: The list of PII entities along with their confidence scores.
        """
        try:
            response = self.comprehend_client.detect_pii_entities(
                Text=text, LanguageCode=language_code
            )
            entities = response["Entities"]
            logger.info("Detected %s PII entities.", len(entities))
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't detect PII entities.")
            raise
        else:
            return entities
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DetectPiiEntities于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 通过 Amazon Comprehend 检测文档中的语法元素

以下代码示例演示如何使用 Amazon Comprehend 检测文档中的语法元素。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 检测文档元素

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
using System;
using System.Threading.Tasks;
using Amazon.Comprehend;
using Amazon.Comprehend.Model;

/// <summary>
/// This example shows how to use Amazon Comprehend to detect syntax
/// elements by calling the DetectSyntaxAsync method.
/// </summary>
public class DetectingSyntax
{
    /// <summary>
    /// This method calls DetectSynaxAsync to identify the syntax elements
    /// in the sample text.
    /// </summary>
    public static async Task Main()
    {
        string text = "It is raining today in Seattle";

        var comprehendClient = new AmazonComprehendClient();

        // Call DetectSyntax API
        Console.WriteLine("Calling DetectSyntaxAsync\n");
        var detectSyntaxRequest = new DetectSyntaxRequest()
        {
            Text = text,
            LanguageCode = "en",
        };
        DetectSyntaxResponse detectSyntaxResponse = await
comprehendClient.DetectSyntaxAsync(detectSyntaxRequest);
```

```
            foreach (SyntaxToken s in detectSyntaxResponse.SyntaxTokens)
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"Text: {s.Text}, PartOfSpeech:
 {s.PartOfSpeech.Tag}, BeginOffset: {s.BeginOffset}, EndOffset: {s.EndOffset}");
            }

            Console.WriteLine("Done");
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DetectSyntax中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

检测输入文本中的语音部分

以下 `detect-syntax` 示例分析输入文本的语法并返回语音的不同部分。预训练模型的置信度分数也是每个预测的输出。

```
aws comprehend detect-syntax \
    --language-code en \
    --text "It is a beautiful day in Seattle."
```

输出：

```
{
    "SyntaxTokens": [
        {
            "TokenId": 1,
            "Text": "It",
            "BeginOffset": 0,
            "EndOffset": 2,
            "PartOfSpeech": {
                "Tag": "PRON",
                "Score": 0.9999740719795227
            }
        },
        {
```

```
            "TokenId": 2,
            "Text": "is",
            "BeginOffset": 3,
            "EndOffset": 5,
            "PartOfSpeech": {
                "Tag": "VERB",
                "Score": 0.999901294708252
            }
        },
        {
            "TokenId": 3,
            "Text": "a",
            "BeginOffset": 6,
            "EndOffset": 7,
            "PartOfSpeech": {
                "Tag": "DET",
                "Score": 0.9999938607215881
            }
        },
        {
            "TokenId": 4,
            "Text": "beautiful",
            "BeginOffset": 8,
            "EndOffset": 17,
            "PartOfSpeech": {
                "Tag": "ADJ",
                "Score": 0.9987351894378662
            }
        },
        {
            "TokenId": 5,
            "Text": "day",
            "BeginOffset": 18,
            "EndOffset": 21,
            "PartOfSpeech": {
                "Tag": "NOUN",
                "Score": 0.9999796748161316
            }
        },
        {
            "TokenId": 6,
            "Text": "in",
            "BeginOffset": 22,
            "EndOffset": 24,
```

```
            "PartOfSpeech": {
                "Tag": "ADP",
                "Score": 0.9998047947883606
            }
        },
        {
            "TokenId": 7,
            "Text": "Seattle",
            "BeginOffset": 25,
            "EndOffset": 32,
            "PartOfSpeech": {
                "Tag": "PROPN",
                "Score": 0.9940530061721802
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon Comprehend 开发人员指南》中的语法分析。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考DetectSyntax中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.comprehend.ComprehendClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.comprehend.model.ComprehendException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.comprehend.model.DetectSyntaxRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.comprehend.model.DetectSyntaxResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.comprehend.model.SyntaxToken;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
```

```
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class DetectSyntax {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        String text = "Amazon.com, Inc. is located in Seattle, WA and was founded
 July 5th, 1994 by Jeff Bezos, allowing customers to buy everything from books to
 blenders. Seattle is north of Portland and south of Vancouver, BC. Other notable
 Seattle - based companies are Starbucks and Boeing.";
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        ComprehendClient comClient = ComprehendClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        System.out.println("Calling DetectSyntax");
        detectAllSyntax(comClient, text);
        comClient.close();
    }

    public static void detectAllSyntax(ComprehendClient comClient, String text) {
        try {
            DetectSyntaxRequest detectSyntaxRequest =
 DetectSyntaxRequest.builder()
                    .text(text)
                    .languageCode("en")
                    .build();

            DetectSyntaxResponse detectSyntaxResult =
 comClient.detectSyntax(detectSyntaxRequest);
            List<SyntaxToken> syntaxTokens = detectSyntaxResult.syntaxTokens();
            for (SyntaxToken token : syntaxTokens) {
                System.out.println("Language is " + token.text());
                System.out.println("Part of speech is " +
 token.partOfSpeech().tagAsString());
            }

        } catch (ComprehendException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
```

```
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DetectSyntax中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class ComprehendDetect:
    """Encapsulates Comprehend detection functions."""

    def __init__(self, comprehend_client):
        """
        :param comprehend_client: A Boto3 Comprehend client.
        """
        self.comprehend_client = comprehend_client


    def detect_syntax(self, text, language_code):
        """
        Detects syntactical elements of a document. Syntax tokens are portions of
        text along with their use as parts of speech, such as nouns, verbs, and
        interjections.

        :param text: The document to inspect.
        :param language_code: The language of the document.
        :return: The list of syntax tokens along with their confidence scores.
        """
        try:
            response = self.comprehend_client.detect_syntax(
                Text=text, LanguageCode=language_code
            )
            tokens = response["SyntaxTokens"]
            logger.info("Detected %s syntax tokens.", len(tokens))
```

```
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't detect syntax.")
            raise
        else:
            return tokens
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DetectSyntax于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 通过 Amazon Comprehend 检测文档中的主要语言

以下代码示例演示如何使用 Amazon Comprehend 检测文档中的主要语言。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 检测文档元素

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
using System;
using System.Threading.Tasks;
using Amazon.Comprehend;
using Amazon.Comprehend.Model;

/// <summary>
/// This example calls the Amazon Comprehend service to determine the
/// dominant language.
/// </summary>
public static class DetectDominantLanguage
```

```
    {
        /// <summary>
        /// Calls Amazon Comprehend to determine the dominant language used in
        /// the sample text.
        /// </summary>
        public static async Task Main()
        {
            string text = "It is raining today in Seattle.";

            var comprehendClient = new
AmazonComprehendClient(Amazon.RegionEndpoint.USWest2);

            Console.WriteLine("Calling DetectDominantLanguage\n");
            var detectDominantLanguageRequest = new
DetectDominantLanguageRequest()
            {
                Text = text,
            };

            var detectDominantLanguageResponse = await
comprehendClient.DetectDominantLanguageAsync(detectDominantLanguageRequest);
            foreach (var dl in detectDominantLanguageResponse.Languages)
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"Language Code: {dl.LanguageCode}, Score:
{dl.Score}");
            }

            Console.WriteLine("Done");
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DetectDominantLanguage中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

检测输入文本的主要语言

以下 `detect-dominant-language` 分析输入文本并识别主要语言。预训练模型的置信度分数也是输出。

```
aws comprehend detect-dominant-language \
    --text "It is a beautiful day in Seattle."
```

输出：

```
{
    "Languages": [
        {
            "LanguageCode": "en",
            "Score": 0.9877256155014038
        }
    ]
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon Comprehend 开发人员指南》中的主要语言。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考DetectDominantLanguage中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.comprehend.ComprehendClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.comprehend.model.ComprehendException;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.comprehend.model.DetectDominantLanguageRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.comprehend.model.DetectDominantLanguageResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.comprehend.model.DominantLanguage;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
```

```
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class DetectLanguage {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        // Specify French text - "It is raining today in Seattle".
        String text = "Il pleut aujourd'hui à Seattle";
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;

        ComprehendClient comClient = ComprehendClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        System.out.println("Calling DetectDominantLanguage");
        detectTheDominantLanguage(comClient, text);
        comClient.close();
    }

    public static void detectTheDominantLanguage(ComprehendClient comClient,
 String text) {
        try {
            DetectDominantLanguageRequest request =
 DetectDominantLanguageRequest.builder()
                    .text(text)
                    .build();

            DetectDominantLanguageResponse resp =
 comClient.detectDominantLanguage(request);
            List<DominantLanguage> allLanList = resp.languages();
            for (DominantLanguage lang : allLanList) {
                System.out.println("Language is " + lang.languageCode());
            }

        } catch (ComprehendException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DetectDominantLanguage中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class ComprehendDetect:
    """Encapsulates Comprehend detection functions."""

    def __init__(self, comprehend_client):
        """
        :param comprehend_client: A Boto3 Comprehend client.
        """
        self.comprehend_client = comprehend_client


    def detect_languages(self, text):
        """
        Detects languages used in a document.

        :param text: The document to inspect.
        :return: The list of languages along with their confidence scores.
        """
        try:
            response = self.comprehend_client.detect_dominant_language(Text=text)
            languages = response["Languages"]
            logger.info("Detected %s languages.", len(languages))
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't detect languages.")
            raise
        else:
            return languages
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DetectDominantLanguage于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 通过 Amazon Comprehend 检测文档的情绪

以下代码示例演示如何使用 Amazon Comprehend 检测文档的情绪。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 检测文档元素

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
using System;
using System.Threading.Tasks;
using Amazon.Comprehend;
using Amazon.Comprehend.Model;

/// <summary>
/// This example shows how to detect the overall sentiment of the supplied
/// text using the Amazon Comprehend service.
/// </summary>
public static class DetectSentiment
{
    /// <summary>
    /// This method calls the DetetectSentimentAsync method to analyze the
    /// supplied text and determine the overal sentiment.
    /// </summary>
    public static async Task Main()
    {
        string text = "It is raining today in Seattle";
```

```
            var comprehendClient = new
 AmazonComprehendClient(Amazon.RegionEndpoint.USWest2);

            // Call DetectKeyPhrases API
            Console.WriteLine("Calling DetectSentiment");
            var detectSentimentRequest = new DetectSentimentRequest()
            {
                Text = text,
                LanguageCode = "en",
            };
            var detectSentimentResponse = await
 comprehendClient.DetectSentimentAsync(detectSentimentRequest);
            Console.WriteLine($"Sentiment: {detectSentimentResponse.Sentiment}");
            Console.WriteLine("Done");
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DetectSentiment中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

检测输入文本的情绪

以下 `detect-sentiment` 示例分析输入文本，并返回占主导地位的情绪（`POSITIVE`、`NEUTRAL`、`MIXED` 或`NEGATIVE`）的推断。

```
aws comprehend detect-sentiment \
    --language-code en \
    --text "It is a beautiful day in Seattle"
```

输出：

```
{
    "Sentiment": "POSITIVE",
    "SentimentScore": {
        "Positive": 0.9976957440376282,
        "Negative": 9.653854067437351e-05,
        "Neutral": 0.002169104292988777,
```

```
        "Mixed": 3.857641786453314e-05
    }
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon Comprehend 开发人员指南》中的情绪。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考DetectSentiment中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.comprehend.ComprehendClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.comprehend.model.ComprehendException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.comprehend.model.DetectSentimentRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.comprehend.model.DetectSentimentResponse;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class DetectSentiment {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        String text = "Amazon.com, Inc. is located in Seattle, WA and was founded
 July 5th, 1994 by Jeff Bezos, allowing customers to buy everything from books to
 blenders. Seattle is north of Portland and south of Vancouver, BC. Other notable
 Seattle - based companies are Starbucks and Boeing.";
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        ComprehendClient comClient = ComprehendClient.builder()
                .region(region)
```

```
                .build();

        System.out.println("Calling DetectSentiment");
        detectSentiments(comClient, text);
        comClient.close();
    }

    public static void detectSentiments(ComprehendClient comClient, String text)
 {
        try {
            DetectSentimentRequest detectSentimentRequest =
 DetectSentimentRequest.builder()
                    .text(text)
                    .languageCode("en")
                    .build();

            DetectSentimentResponse detectSentimentResult =
 comClient.detectSentiment(detectSentimentRequest);
            System.out.println("The Neutral value is " +
 detectSentimentResult.sentimentScore().neutral());

        } catch (ComprehendException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DetectSentiment中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class ComprehendDetect:
```

```
    """Encapsulates Comprehend detection functions."""

    def __init__(self, comprehend_client):
        """
        :param comprehend_client: A Boto3 Comprehend client.
        """
        self.comprehend_client = comprehend_client


    def detect_sentiment(self, text, language_code):
        """
        Detects the overall sentiment expressed in a document. Sentiment can
        be positive, negative, neutral, or a mixture.

        :param text: The document to inspect.
        :param language_code: The language of the document.
        :return: The sentiments along with their confidence scores.
        """
        try:
            response = self.comprehend_client.detect_sentiment(
                Text=text, LanguageCode=language_code
            )
            logger.info("Detected primary sentiment %s.", response["Sentiment"])
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't detect sentiment.")
            raise
        else:
            return response
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DetectSentiment于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 列出 Amazon Comprehend 文档分类任务

以下代码示例显示如何列出 Amazon Comprehend 文档分类作业。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 训练自定义分类器并对文档进行分类

CLI

AWS CLI

列出所有文档分类作业

以下 `list-document-classification-jobs` 示例列出所有文档分类作业。

```
aws comprehend list-document-classification-jobs
```

输出：

```
{
    "DocumentClassificationJobPropertiesList": [
        {
            "JobId": "123456abcdeb0e11022f22a11EXAMPLE",
            "JobArn": "arn:aws:comprehend:us-west-2:1234567890101:document-
classification-job/123456abcdeb0e11022f22a11EXAMPLE",
            "JobName": "exampleclassificationjob",
            "JobStatus": "COMPLETED",
            "SubmitTime": "2023-06-14T17:09:51.788000+00:00",
            "EndTime": "2023-06-14T17:15:58.582000+00:00",
            "DocumentClassifierArn": "arn:aws:comprehend:us-
west-2:1234567890101:document-classifier/mymodel/version/12",
            "InputDataConfig": {
                "S3Uri": "s3://DOC-EXAMPLE-BUCKET/jobdata/",
                "InputFormat": "ONE_DOC_PER_LINE"
            },
            "OutputDataConfig": {
                "S3Uri": "s3://DOC-EXAMPLE-DESTINATION-BUCKET/
thefolder/1234567890101-CLN-e758dd56b824aa717ceab551f11749fb/output/
output.tar.gz"
            },
            "DataAccessRoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::1234567890101:role/service-role/
AmazonComprehendServiceRole-example-role"
        },
        {
            "JobId": "123456abcdeb0e11022f22a1EXAMPLE2",
            "JobArn": "arn:aws:comprehend:us-west-2:1234567890101:document-
classification-job/123456abcdeb0e11022f22a1EXAMPLE2",
            "JobName": "exampleclassificationjob2",
            "JobStatus": "COMPLETED",
            "SubmitTime": "2023-06-14T17:22:39.829000+00:00",
```

```
            "EndTime": "2023-06-14T17:28:46.107000+00:00",
            "DocumentClassifierArn": "arn:aws:comprehend:us-
west-2:1234567890101:document-classifier/mymodel/version/12",
            "InputDataConfig": {
                "S3Uri": "s3://DOC-EXAMPLE-BUCKET/jobdata/",
                "InputFormat": "ONE_DOC_PER_LINE"
            },
            "OutputDataConfig": {
                "S3Uri": "s3://DOC-EXAMPLE-DESTINATION-BUCKET/
thefolder/1234567890101-CLN-123456abcdeb0e11022f22a1EXAMPLE2/output/
output.tar.gz"
            },
            "DataAccessRoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::1234567890101:role/service-role/
AmazonComprehendServiceRole-example-role"
        }
    ]
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon Comprehend 开发人员指南》中的自定义分类。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考ListDocumentClassificationJobs中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class ComprehendClassifier:
    """Encapsulates an Amazon Comprehend custom classifier."""

    def __init__(self, comprehend_client):
        """
        :param comprehend_client: A Boto3 Comprehend client.
        """
        self.comprehend_client = comprehend_client
        self.classifier_arn = None
```

```
    def list_jobs(self):
        """
        Lists the classification jobs for the current account.

        :return: The list of jobs.
        """
        try:
            response = self.comprehend_client.list_document_classification_jobs()
            jobs = response["DocumentClassificationJobPropertiesList"]
            logger.info("Got %s document classification jobs.", len(jobs))
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception(
                "Couldn't get document classification jobs.",
            )
            raise
        else:
            return jobs
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListDocumentClassificationJobs于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 列出 Amazon Comprehend 文档分类器

以下代码示例显示如何列出 Amazon Comprehend 文档分类器。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 训练自定义分类器并对文档进行分类

CLI

AWS CLI

列出所有文档分类器

以下 `list-document-classifiers` 示例列出所有经过训练和正在训练的文档分类器模型。

```
aws comprehend list-document-classifiers
```

输出：

```
{
    "DocumentClassifierPropertiesList": [
        {
            "DocumentClassifierArn": "arn:aws:comprehend:us-
west-2:111122223333:document-classifier/exampleclassifier1",
            "LanguageCode": "en",
            "Status": "TRAINED",
            "SubmitTime": "2023-06-13T19:04:15.735000+00:00",
            "EndTime": "2023-06-13T19:42:31.752000+00:00",
            "TrainingStartTime": "2023-06-13T19:08:20.114000+00:00",
            "TrainingEndTime": "2023-06-13T19:41:35.080000+00:00",
            "InputDataConfig": {
                "DataFormat": "COMPREHEND_CSV",
                "S3Uri": "s3://DOC-EXAMPLE-BUCKET/trainingdata"
            },
            "OutputDataConfig": {},
            "ClassifierMetadata": {
                "NumberOfLabels": 3,
                "NumberOfTrainedDocuments": 5016,
                "NumberOfTestDocuments": 557,
                "EvaluationMetrics": {
                    "Accuracy": 0.9856,
                    "Precision": 0.9919,
                    "Recall": 0.9459,
                    "F1Score": 0.9673,
                    "MicroPrecision": 0.9856,
                    "MicroRecall": 0.9856,
                    "MicroF1Score": 0.9856,
                    "HammingLoss": 0.0144
                }
            },
            "DataAccessRoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/service-role/
AmazonComprehendServiceRole-testorle",
            "Mode": "MULTI_CLASS"
        },
        {
            "DocumentClassifierArn": "arn:aws:comprehend:us-
west-2:111122223333:document-classifier/exampleclassifier2",
            "LanguageCode": "en",
```

```
            "Status": "TRAINING",
            "SubmitTime": "2023-06-13T21:20:28.690000+00:00",
            "InputDataConfig": {
                "DataFormat": "COMPREHEND_CSV",
                "S3Uri": "s3://DOC-EXAMPLE-BUCKET/trainingdata"
            },
            "OutputDataConfig": {},
            "DataAccessRoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/service-role/
AmazonComprehendServiceRole-testorle",
            "Mode": "MULTI_CLASS"
        }
    ]
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon Comprehend 开发人员指南》中的创建和管理自定义模型。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考ListDocumentClassifiers中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class ComprehendClassifier:
    """Encapsulates an Amazon Comprehend custom classifier."""

    def __init__(self, comprehend_client):
        """
        :param comprehend_client: A Boto3 Comprehend client.
        """
        self.comprehend_client = comprehend_client
        self.classifier_arn = None


    def list(self):
        """
        Lists custom classifiers for the current account.
```

```
        :return: The list of classifiers.
        """
        try:
            response = self.comprehend_client.list_document_classifiers()
            classifiers = response["DocumentClassifierPropertiesList"]
            logger.info("Got %s classifiers.", len(classifiers))
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception(
                "Couldn't get classifiers.",
            )
            raise
        else:
            return classifiers
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListDocumentClassifiers于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 列出 Amazon Comprehend 主题建模作业

以下代码示例显示如何列出 Amazon Comprehend 主题建模作业。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 对示例数据运行主题建模任务

CLI

AWS CLI

列出所有主题检测作业

以下 `list-topics-detection-jobs` 示例列出所有正在进行和已完成的异步主题检测作业。

```
aws comprehend list-topics-detection-jobs
```

输出：

```
{
    "TopicsDetectionJobPropertiesList": [
        {
            "JobId": "123456abcdeb0e11022f22a11EXAMPLE",
            "JobArn": "arn:aws:comprehend:us-west-2:111122223333:topics-
detection-job/123456abcdeb0e11022f22a11EXAMPLE",
            "JobName" "topic-analysis-1"
            "JobStatus": "IN_PROGRESS",
            "SubmitTime": "2023-06-09T18:40:35.384000+00:00",
            "EndTime": "2023-06-09T18:46:41.936000+00:00",
            "InputDataConfig": {
                "S3Uri": "s3://DOC-EXAMPLE-BUCKET",
                "InputFormat": "ONE_DOC_PER_LINE"
            },
            "OutputDataConfig": {
                "S3Uri": "s3://DOC-EXAMPLE-DESTINATION-BUCKET/
thefolder/111122223333-TOPICS-123456abcdeb0e11022f22a11EXAMPLE/output/
output.tar.gz"
            },
            "NumberOfTopics": 10,
            "DataAccessRoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/service-role/
AmazonComprehendServiceRole-example-role"
        },
        {
            "JobId": "123456abcdeb0e11022f22a1EXAMPLE2",
            "JobArn": "arn:aws:comprehend:us-west-2:111122223333:topics-
detection-job/123456abcdeb0e11022f22a1EXAMPLE2",
            "JobName": "topic-analysis-2",
            "JobStatus": "COMPLETED",
            "SubmitTime": "2023-06-09T18:44:43.414000+00:00",
            "EndTime": "2023-06-09T18:50:50.872000+00:00",
            "InputDataConfig": {
                "S3Uri": "s3://DOC-EXAMPLE-BUCKET",
                "InputFormat": "ONE_DOC_PER_LINE"
            },
            "OutputDataConfig": {
                "S3Uri": "s3://DOC-EXAMPLE-DESTINATION-BUCKET/
thefolder/111122223333-TOPICS-123456abcdeb0e11022f22a1EXAMPLE2/output/
output.tar.gz"
            },
            "NumberOfTopics": 10,
            "DataAccessRoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/service-role/
AmazonComprehendServiceRole-example-role"
```

```
        },
        {
            "JobId": "123456abcdeb0e11022f22a1EXAMPLE3",
            "JobArn": "arn:aws:comprehend:us-west-2:111122223333:topics-
detection-job/123456abcdeb0e11022f22a1EXAMPLE3",
            "JobName": "topic-analysis-2",
            "JobStatus": "IN_PROGRESS",
            "SubmitTime": "2023-06-09T18:50:56.737000+00:00",
            "InputDataConfig": {
                "S3Uri": "s3://DOC-EXAMPLE-BUCKET",
                "InputFormat": "ONE_DOC_PER_LINE"
            },
            "OutputDataConfig": {
                "S3Uri": "s3://DOC-EXAMPLE-DESTINATION-BUCKET/
thefolder/111122223333-TOPICS-123456abcdeb0e11022f22a1EXAMPLE3/output/
output.tar.gz"
            },
            "NumberOfTopics": 10,
            "DataAccessRoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/service-role/
AmazonComprehendServiceRole-example-role"
        }
    ]
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon Comprehend 开发人员指南》中的 Amazon Comprehend 洞察的异步分析。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考ListTopicsDetectionJobs中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class ComprehendTopicModeler:
    """Encapsulates a Comprehend topic modeler."""
```

```
    def __init__(self, comprehend_client):
        """
        :param comprehend_client: A Boto3 Comprehend client.
        """
        self.comprehend_client = comprehend_client


    def list_jobs(self):
        """
        Lists topic modeling jobs for the current account.

        :return: The list of jobs.
        """
        try:
            response = self.comprehend_client.list_topics_detection_jobs()
            jobs = response["TopicsDetectionJobPropertiesList"]
            logger.info("Got %s topic detection jobs.", len(jobs))
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't get topic detection jobs.")
            raise
        else:
            return jobs
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListTopicsDetectionJobs于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 启动 Amazon Comprehend 文档分类作业

以下代码示例显示如何启动 Amazon Comprehend 文档分类作业。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 训练自定义分类器并对文档进行分类

CLI

AWS CLI

列出文档分类作业

以下 start-document-classification-job 示例以自定义模型启动文档分类作业，该作业对 --input-data-config 标签所指定地址处的所有文件都使用自定义模型。在此示例中，输入 S3 存储桶包含 SampleSMStext1.txt、SampleSMStext2.txt、和 SampleSMStext3.txt。该模型之前曾接受过关于垃圾邮件和非垃圾邮件，或“ham”、短信的文档分类训练。作业完成后，output.tar.gz 将放置在 --output-data-config 标签指定的位置。output.tar.gz 包含 predictions.jsonl，其中列出了每个文档的分类。Json 输出在每个文件的一行上打印，但是为了便于阅读，此处设置了格式。

```
aws comprehend start-document-classification-job \
    --job-name exampleclassificationjob \
    --input-data-config "S3Uri=s3://DOC-EXAMPLE-BUCKET-INPUT/jobdata/" \
    --output-data-config "S3Uri=s3://DOC-EXAMPLE-DESTINATION-BUCKET/testfolder/"
 \
    --data-access-role-arn arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/service-role/
AmazonComprehendServiceRole-example-role \
    --document-classifier-arn arn:aws:comprehend:us-west-2:111122223333:document-
classifier/mymodel/version/12
```

SampleSMStext1.txt 的内容：

```
"CONGRATULATIONS! TXT 2155550100 to win $5000"
```

SampleSMStext2.txt 的内容：

```
"Hi, when do you want me to pick you up from practice?"
```

SampleSMStext3.txt 的内容：

```
"Plz send bank account # to 2155550100 to claim prize!!"
```

输出：

```
{
    "JobId": "e758dd56b824aa717ceab551fEXAMPLE",
```

```
    "JobArn": "arn:aws:comprehend:us-west-2:111122223333:document-classification-job/e758dd56b824aa717ceab551fEXAMPLE",
    "JobStatus": "SUBMITTED"
}
```

predictions.jsonl 的内容：

```
{"File": "SampleSMSText1.txt", "Line": "0", "Classes": [{"Name": "spam", "Score": 0.9999}, {"Name": "ham", "Score": 0.0001}]}
{"File": "SampleSMStext2.txt", "Line": "0", "Classes": [{"Name": "ham", "Score": 0.9994}, {"Name": "spam", "Score": 0.0006}]}
{"File": "SampleSMSText3.txt", "Line": "0", "Classes": [{"Name": "spam", "Score": 0.9999}, {"Name": "ham", "Score": 0.0001}]}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon Comprehend 开发人员指南》中的自定义分类。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考StartDocumentClassificationJob中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class ComprehendClassifier:
    """Encapsulates an Amazon Comprehend custom classifier."""

    def __init__(self, comprehend_client):
        """
        :param comprehend_client: A Boto3 Comprehend client.
        """
        self.comprehend_client = comprehend_client
        self.classifier_arn = None


    def start_job(
        self,
        job_name,
```

```
        input_bucket,
        input_key,
        input_format,
        output_bucket,
        output_key,
        data_access_role_arn,
    ):
        """
        Starts a classification job. The classifier must be trained or the job
        will fail. Input is read from the specified Amazon S3 input bucket and
        written to the specified output bucket. Output data is stored in a tar
        archive compressed in gzip format. The job runs asynchronously, so you
can
        call `describe_document_classification_job` to get job status until it
        returns a status of SUCCEEDED.

        :param job_name: The name of the job.
        :param input_bucket: The Amazon S3 bucket that contains input data.
        :param input_key: The prefix used to find input data in the input
                          bucket. If multiple objects have the same prefix, all
                          of them are used.
        :param input_format: The format of the input data, either one document
per
                             file or one document per line.
        :param output_bucket: The Amazon S3 bucket where output data is written.
        :param output_key: The prefix prepended to the output data.
        :param data_access_role_arn: The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of a role
that
                                     grants Comprehend permission to read from
the
                                     input bucket and write to the output bucket.
        :return: Information about the job, including the job ID.
        """
        try:
            response = self.comprehend_client.start_document_classification_job(
                DocumentClassifierArn=self.classifier_arn,
                JobName=job_name,
                InputDataConfig={
                    "S3Uri": f"s3://{input_bucket}/{input_key}",
                    "InputFormat": input_format.value,
                },
                OutputDataConfig={"S3Uri": f"s3://{output_bucket}/{output_key}"},
                DataAccessRoleArn=data_access_role_arn,
            )
```

```
            logger.info(
                "Document classification job %s is %s.", job_name,
response["JobStatus"]
            )
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't start classification job %s.", job_name)
            raise
        else:
            return response
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用StartDocumentClassificationJob于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 启动 Amazon Comprehend 主题建模作业

以下代码示例演示如何启动 Amazon Comprehend 主题建模任务。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 对示例数据运行主题建模任务

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
using System;
using System.Threading.Tasks;
using Amazon.Comprehend;
using Amazon.Comprehend.Model;

/// <summary>
```

```
    /// This example scans the documents in an Amazon Simple Storage Service
    /// (Amazon S3) bucket and analyzes it for topics. The results are stored
    /// in another bucket and then the resulting job properties are displayed
    /// on the screen. This example was created using the AWS SDK for .NEt
    /// version 3.7 and .NET Core version 5.0.
    /// </summary>
    public static class TopicModeling
    {
        /// <summary>
        /// This methos calls a topic detection job by calling the Amazon
        /// Comprehend StartTopicsDetectionJobRequest.
        /// </summary>
        public static async Task Main()
        {
            var comprehendClient = new AmazonComprehendClient();

            string inputS3Uri = "s3://input bucket/input path";
            InputFormat inputDocFormat = InputFormat.ONE_DOC_PER_FILE;
            string outputS3Uri = "s3://output bucket/output path";
            string dataAccessRoleArn = "arn:aws:iam::account ID:role/data access
role";
            int numberOfTopics = 10;

            var startTopicsDetectionJobRequest = new
StartTopicsDetectionJobRequest()
            {
                InputDataConfig = new InputDataConfig()
                {
                    S3Uri = inputS3Uri,
                    InputFormat = inputDocFormat,
                },
                OutputDataConfig = new OutputDataConfig()
                {
                    S3Uri = outputS3Uri,
                },
                DataAccessRoleArn = dataAccessRoleArn,
                NumberOfTopics = numberOfTopics,
            };

            var startTopicsDetectionJobResponse = await
comprehendClient.StartTopicsDetectionJobAsync(startTopicsDetectionJobRequest);

            var jobId = startTopicsDetectionJobResponse.JobId;
            Console.WriteLine("JobId: " + jobId);
```

```
            var describeTopicsDetectionJobRequest = new
DescribeTopicsDetectionJobRequest()
            {
                JobId = jobId,
            };

            var describeTopicsDetectionJobResponse = await
comprehendClient.DescribeTopicsDetectionJobAsync(describeTopicsDetectionJobRequest);

PrintJobProperties(describeTopicsDetectionJobResponse.TopicsDetectionJobProperties);

            var listTopicsDetectionJobsResponse = await
comprehendClient.ListTopicsDetectionJobsAsync(new
ListTopicsDetectionJobsRequest());
            foreach (var props in
listTopicsDetectionJobsResponse.TopicsDetectionJobPropertiesList)
            {
                PrintJobProperties(props);
            }
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// This method is a helper method that displays the job properties
        /// from the call to StartTopicsDetectionJobRequest.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="props">A list of properties from the call to
        /// StartTopicsDetectionJobRequest.</param>
        private static void PrintJobProperties(TopicsDetectionJobProperties
props)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"JobId: {props.JobId}, JobName: {props.JobName},
JobStatus: {props.JobStatus}");
            Console.WriteLine($"NumberOfTopics:
{props.NumberOfTopics}\nInputS3Uri: {props.InputDataConfig.S3Uri}");
            Console.WriteLine($"InputFormat: {props.InputDataConfig.InputFormat},
OutputS3Uri: {props.OutputDataConfig.S3Uri}");
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考StartTopicsDetectionJob中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

启动主题检测分析作业

以下 `start-topics-detection-job` 示例为位于 `--input-data-config` 标签指定地址的所有文件启动异步主题检测作业。作业完成后，文件夹 `output` 将放置在 `--ouput-data-config` 标签指定的位置。`output` 包含 topic-terms.csv 和 doc-topics.csv。第一个输出文件 topic-terms.csv 是集合中的主题列表。对于每个主题，默认情况下，该列表按权重排列主题列出根据其的热门术语。第二个文件 `doc-topics.csv` 列出了与主题相关的文档以及与该主题相关的文档比例。

```
aws comprehend start-topics-detection-job \
    --job-name example_topics_detection_job \
    --language-code en \
    --input-data-config "S3Uri=s3://DOC-EXAMPLE-BUCKET/" \
    --output-data-config "S3Uri=s3://DOC-EXAMPLE-DESTINATION-BUCKET/testfolder/"
 \
    --data-access-role-arn arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/service-role/
AmazonComprehendServiceRole-example-role \
    --language-code en
```

输出：

```
{
    "JobId": "123456abcdeb0e11022f22a11EXAMPLE",
    "JobArn": "arn:aws:comprehend:us-west-2:111122223333:key-phrases-detection-
job/123456abcdeb0e11022f22a11EXAMPLE",
    "JobStatus": "SUBMITTED"
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon Comprehend 开发人员指南》中的主题建模。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考StartTopicsDetectionJob中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class ComprehendTopicModeler:
    """Encapsulates a Comprehend topic modeler."""

    def __init__(self, comprehend_client):
        """
        :param comprehend_client: A Boto3 Comprehend client.
        """
        self.comprehend_client = comprehend_client


    def start_job(
        self,
        job_name,
        input_bucket,
        input_key,
        input_format,
        output_bucket,
        output_key,
        data_access_role_arn,
    ):
        """
        Starts a topic modeling job. Input is read from the specified Amazon S3
        input bucket and written to the specified output bucket. Output data is
 stored
        in a tar archive compressed in gzip format. The job runs asynchronously,
 so you
        can call `describe_topics_detection_job` to get job status until it
        returns a status of SUCCEEDED.

        :param job_name: The name of the job.
        :param input_bucket: An Amazon S3 bucket that contains job input.
        :param input_key: The prefix used to find input data in the input
```

```
                              bucket. If multiple objects have the same prefix,
all
                              of them are used.
        :param input_format: The format of the input data, either one document
per
                              file or one document per line.
        :param output_bucket: The Amazon S3 bucket where output data is written.
        :param output_key: The prefix prepended to the output data.
        :param data_access_role_arn: The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of a role
that
                                     grants Comprehend permission to read from
the
                                     input bucket and write to the output bucket.
        :return: Information about the job, including the job ID.
        """
        try:
            response = self.comprehend_client.start_topics_detection_job(
                JobName=job_name,
                DataAccessRoleArn=data_access_role_arn,
                InputDataConfig={
                    "S3Uri": f"s3://{input_bucket}/{input_key}",
                    "InputFormat": input_format.value,
                },
                OutputDataConfig={"S3Uri": f"s3://{output_bucket}/{output_key}"},
            )
            logger.info("Started topic modeling job %s.", response["JobId"])
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't start topic modeling job.")
            raise
        else:
            return response
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用StartTopicsDetectionJob于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 的 Amazon Comprehend 场景

以下代码示例显示了如何将 Amazon Comprehend 与 AWS SDK 一起使用。每个示例都显示了如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务。

场景以中等水平的经验为目标，可帮助您结合具体环境了解服务操作。

示例

- 使用 Amazon Comprehend 和 AWS SDK 检测文档元素
- 使用 AWS SDK 对示例数据运行 Amazon Comprehend 主题建模作业
- 使用 AWS SDK 训练自定义 Amazon Comprehend 分类器并对文档进行分类

使用 Amazon Comprehend 和 AWS SDK 检测文档元素

以下代码示例显示了操作流程：

- 检测文档中的语言、实体和关键短语。
- 检测文档中的个人身份信息 (PII)。
- 检测文档的情绪。
- 检测文档的语法元素。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

创建一个包装 Amazon Comprehend 操作的类。

```
import logging
from pprint import pprint
import boto3
from botocore.exceptions import ClientError

logger = logging.getLogger(__name__)

class ComprehendDetect:
    """Encapsulates Comprehend detection functions."""
```

```
    def __init__(self, comprehend_client):
        """
        :param comprehend_client: A Boto3 Comprehend client.
        """
        self.comprehend_client = comprehend_client


    def detect_languages(self, text):
        """
        Detects languages used in a document.

        :param text: The document to inspect.
        :return: The list of languages along with their confidence scores.
        """
        try:
            response = self.comprehend_client.detect_dominant_language(Text=text)
            languages = response["Languages"]
            logger.info("Detected %s languages.", len(languages))
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't detect languages.")
            raise
        else:
            return languages


    def detect_entities(self, text, language_code):
        """
        Detects entities in a document. Entities can be things like people and
places
        or other common terms.

        :param text: The document to inspect.
        :param language_code: The language of the document.
        :return: The list of entities along with their confidence scores.
        """
        try:
            response = self.comprehend_client.detect_entities(
                Text=text, LanguageCode=language_code
            )
            entities = response["Entities"]
            logger.info("Detected %s entities.", len(entities))
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't detect entities.")
            raise
```

```
        else:
            return entities


    def detect_key_phrases(self, text, language_code):
        """
        Detects key phrases in a document. A key phrase is typically a noun and
its
        modifiers.

        :param text: The document to inspect.
        :param language_code: The language of the document.
        :return: The list of key phrases along with their confidence scores.
        """
        try:
            response = self.comprehend_client.detect_key_phrases(
                Text=text, LanguageCode=language_code
            )
            phrases = response["KeyPhrases"]
            logger.info("Detected %s phrases.", len(phrases))
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't detect phrases.")
            raise
        else:
            return phrases


    def detect_pii(self, text, language_code):
        """
        Detects personally identifiable information (PII) in a document. PII can
be
        things like names, account numbers, or addresses.

        :param text: The document to inspect.
        :param language_code: The language of the document.
        :return: The list of PII entities along with their confidence scores.
        """
        try:
            response = self.comprehend_client.detect_pii_entities(
                Text=text, LanguageCode=language_code
            )
            entities = response["Entities"]
            logger.info("Detected %s PII entities.", len(entities))
        except ClientError:
```

```
            logger.exception("Couldn't detect PII entities.")
            raise
        else:
            return entities


    def detect_sentiment(self, text, language_code):
        """
        Detects the overall sentiment expressed in a document. Sentiment can
        be positive, negative, neutral, or a mixture.

        :param text: The document to inspect.
        :param language_code: The language of the document.
        :return: The sentiments along with their confidence scores.
        """
        try:
            response = self.comprehend_client.detect_sentiment(
                Text=text, LanguageCode=language_code
            )
            logger.info("Detected primary sentiment %s.", response["Sentiment"])
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't detect sentiment.")
            raise
        else:
            return response


    def detect_syntax(self, text, language_code):
        """
        Detects syntactical elements of a document. Syntax tokens are portions of
        text along with their use as parts of speech, such as nouns, verbs, and
        interjections.

        :param text: The document to inspect.
        :param language_code: The language of the document.
        :return: The list of syntax tokens along with their confidence scores.
        """
        try:
            response = self.comprehend_client.detect_syntax(
                Text=text, LanguageCode=language_code
            )
            tokens = response["SyntaxTokens"]
            logger.info("Detected %s syntax tokens.", len(tokens))
        except ClientError:
```

```
            logger.exception("Couldn't detect syntax.")
            raise
        else:
            return tokens
```

调用包装类上的函数来检测文档中的实体、短语等。

```
def usage_demo():
    print("-" * 88)
    print("Welcome to the Amazon Comprehend detection demo!")
    print("-" * 88)

    logging.basicConfig(level=logging.INFO, format="%(levelname)s: %(message)s")

    comp_detect = ComprehendDetect(boto3.client("comprehend"))
    with open("detect_sample.txt") as sample_file:
        sample_text = sample_file.read()

    demo_size = 3

    print("Sample text used for this demo:")
    print("-" * 88)
    print(sample_text)
    print("-" * 88)

    print("Detecting languages.")
    languages = comp_detect.detect_languages(sample_text)
    pprint(languages)
    lang_code = languages[0]["LanguageCode"]

    print("Detecting entities.")
    entities = comp_detect.detect_entities(sample_text, lang_code)
    print(f"The first {demo_size} are:")
    pprint(entities[:demo_size])

    print("Detecting key phrases.")
    phrases = comp_detect.detect_key_phrases(sample_text, lang_code)
    print(f"The first {demo_size} are:")
    pprint(phrases[:demo_size])
```

```
    print("Detecting personally identifiable information (PII).")
    pii_entities = comp_detect.detect_pii(sample_text, lang_code)
    print(f"The first {demo_size} are:")
    pprint(pii_entities[:demo_size])

    print("Detecting sentiment.")
    sentiment = comp_detect.detect_sentiment(sample_text, lang_code)
    print(f"Sentiment: {sentiment['Sentiment']}")
    print("SentimentScore:")
    pprint(sentiment["SentimentScore"])

    print("Detecting syntax elements.")
    syntax_tokens = comp_detect.detect_syntax(sample_text, lang_code)
    print(f"The first {demo_size} are:")
    pprint(syntax_tokens[:demo_size])

    print("Thanks for watching!")
    print("-" * 88)
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - DetectDominantLanguage
  - DetectEntities
  - DetectKeyPhrases
  - DetectPiiEntities
  - DetectSentiment
  - DetectSyntax

使用 AWS SDK 对示例数据运行 Amazon Comprehend 主题建模作业

以下代码示例显示了操作流程：

- 对示例数据运行 Amazon Comprehend 主题建模任务。
- 获取该任务的相关信息。
- 从 Amazon S3 提取任务输出数据。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

创建一个包装类来调用 Amazon Comprehend 主题建模操作。

```
class ComprehendTopicModeler:
    """Encapsulates a Comprehend topic modeler."""

    def __init__(self, comprehend_client):
        """
        :param comprehend_client: A Boto3 Comprehend client.
        """
        self.comprehend_client = comprehend_client


    def start_job(
        self,
        job_name,
        input_bucket,
        input_key,
        input_format,
        output_bucket,
        output_key,
        data_access_role_arn,
    ):
        """
        Starts a topic modeling job. Input is read from the specified Amazon S3
        input bucket and written to the specified output bucket. Output data is
 stored
        in a tar archive compressed in gzip format. The job runs asynchronously,
 so you
        can call `describe_topics_detection_job` to get job status until it
        returns a status of SUCCEEDED.

        :param job_name: The name of the job.
        :param input_bucket: An Amazon S3 bucket that contains job input.
```

```
        :param input_key: The prefix used to find input data in the input
                              bucket. If multiple objects have the same prefix,
all
                              of them are used.
        :param input_format: The format of the input data, either one document
per
                              file or one document per line.
        :param output_bucket: The Amazon S3 bucket where output data is written.
        :param output_key: The prefix prepended to the output data.
        :param data_access_role_arn: The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of a role
that
                                     grants Comprehend permission to read from
the
                                     input bucket and write to the output bucket.
        :return: Information about the job, including the job ID.
        """
        try:
            response = self.comprehend_client.start_topics_detection_job(
                JobName=job_name,
                DataAccessRoleArn=data_access_role_arn,
                InputDataConfig={
                    "S3Uri": f"s3://{input_bucket}/{input_key}",
                    "InputFormat": input_format.value,
                },
                OutputDataConfig={"S3Uri": f"s3://{output_bucket}/{output_key}"},
            )
            logger.info("Started topic modeling job %s.", response["JobId"])
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't start topic modeling job.")
            raise
        else:
            return response


    def describe_job(self, job_id):
        """
        Gets metadata about a topic modeling job.

        :param job_id: The ID of the job to look up.
        :return: Metadata about the job.
        """
        try:
            response = self.comprehend_client.describe_topics_detection_job(
                JobId=job_id
```

```
            )
            job = response["TopicsDetectionJobProperties"]
            logger.info("Got topic detection job %s.", job_id)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't get topic detection job %s.", job_id)
            raise
        else:
            return job


    def list_jobs(self):
        """
        Lists topic modeling jobs for the current account.

        :return: The list of jobs.
        """
        try:
            response = self.comprehend_client.list_topics_detection_jobs()
            jobs = response["TopicsDetectionJobPropertiesList"]
            logger.info("Got %s topic detection jobs.", len(jobs))
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't get topic detection jobs.")
            raise
        else:
            return jobs
```

使用包装器类运行主题建模任务并获取任务数据。

```
def usage_demo():
    print("-" * 88)
    print("Welcome to the Amazon Comprehend topic modeling demo!")
    print("-" * 88)

    logging.basicConfig(level=logging.INFO, format="%(levelname)s: %(message)s")

    input_prefix = "input/"
    output_prefix = "output/"
    demo_resources = ComprehendDemoResources(
        boto3.resource("s3"), boto3.resource("iam")
    )
```

```
    topic_modeler = ComprehendTopicModeler(boto3.client("comprehend"))

    print("Setting up storage and security resources needed for the demo.")
    demo_resources.setup("comprehend-topic-modeler-demo")
    print("Copying sample data from public bucket into input bucket.")
    demo_resources.bucket.copy(
        {"Bucket": "public-sample-us-west-2", "Key": "TopicModeling/Sample.txt"},
        f"{input_prefix}sample.txt",
    )

    print("Starting topic modeling job on sample data.")
    job_info = topic_modeler.start_job(
        "demo-topic-modeling-job",
        demo_resources.bucket.name,
        input_prefix,
        JobInputFormat.per_line,
        demo_resources.bucket.name,
        output_prefix,
        demo_resources.data_access_role.arn,
    )

    print(
        f"Waiting for job {job_info['JobId']} to complete. This typically takes "
        f"20 - 30 minutes."
    )
    job_waiter = JobCompleteWaiter(topic_modeler.comprehend_client)
    job_waiter.wait(job_info["JobId"])

    job = topic_modeler.describe_job(job_info["JobId"])
    print(f"Job {job['JobId']} complete:")
    pprint(job)

    print(
        f"Getting job output data from the output Amazon S3 bucket: "
        f"{job['OutputDataConfig']['S3Uri']}."
    )
    job_output = demo_resources.extract_job_output(job)
    lines = 10
    print(f"First {lines} lines of document topics output:")
    pprint(job_output["doc-topics.csv"]["data"][:lines])
    print(f"First {lines} lines of terms output:")
    pprint(job_output["topic-terms.csv"]["data"][:lines])

    print("Cleaning up resources created for the demo.")
```

```
    demo_resources.cleanup()

    print("Thanks for watching!")
    print("-" * 88)
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - DescribeTopicsDetectionJob
  - ListTopicsDetectionJobs
  - StartTopicsDetectionJob

使用 AWS SDK 训练自定义 Amazon Comprehend 分类器并对文档进行分类

以下代码示例显示了操作流程：

- 创建 Amazon Comprehend 多标签分类器。
- 在示例数据上训练分类器。
- 对第二组数据运行分类任务。
- 从 Amazon S3 提取任务输出数据。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

创建一个包装类来调用 Amazon Comprehend 文档分类器操作。

```
class ComprehendClassifier:
    """Encapsulates an Amazon Comprehend custom classifier."""

    def __init__(self, comprehend_client):
```

```
        """
        :param comprehend_client: A Boto3 Comprehend client.
        """
        self.comprehend_client = comprehend_client
        self.classifier_arn = None


    def create(
        self,
        name,
        language_code,
        training_bucket,
        training_key,
        data_access_role_arn,
        mode,
    ):
        """
        Creates a custom classifier. After the classifier is created, it
immediately
        starts training on the data found in the specified Amazon S3 bucket.
Training
        can take 30 minutes or longer. The `describe_document_classifier`
function
        can be used to get training status and returns a status of TRAINED when
the
        classifier is ready to use.

        :param name: The name of the classifier.
        :param language_code: The language the classifier can operate on.
        :param training_bucket: The Amazon S3 bucket that contains the training
data.
        :param training_key: The prefix used to find training data in the
training
                             bucket. If multiple objects have the same prefix,
all
                             of them are used.
        :param data_access_role_arn: The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of a role
that
                                     grants Comprehend permission to read from
the
                                     training bucket.
        :return: The ARN of the newly created classifier.
        """
        try:
```

```
            response = self.comprehend_client.create_document_classifier(
                DocumentClassifierName=name,
                LanguageCode=language_code,
                InputDataConfig={"S3Uri": f"s3://{training_bucket}/
{training_key}"},
                DataAccessRoleArn=data_access_role_arn,
                Mode=mode.value,
            )
            self.classifier_arn = response["DocumentClassifierArn"]
            logger.info("Started classifier creation. Arn is: %s.",
 self.classifier_arn)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't create classifier %s.", name)
            raise
        else:
            return self.classifier_arn


    def describe(self, classifier_arn=None):
        """
        Gets metadata about a custom classifier, including its current status.

        :param classifier_arn: The ARN of the classifier to look up.
        :return: Metadata about the classifier.
        """
        if classifier_arn is not None:
            self.classifier_arn = classifier_arn
        try:
            response = self.comprehend_client.describe_document_classifier(
                DocumentClassifierArn=self.classifier_arn
            )
            classifier = response["DocumentClassifierProperties"]
            logger.info("Got classifier %s.", self.classifier_arn)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't get classifier %s.", self.classifier_arn)
            raise
        else:
            return classifier


    def list(self):
        """
        Lists custom classifiers for the current account.
```

```
        :return: The list of classifiers.
        """
        try:
            response = self.comprehend_client.list_document_classifiers()
            classifiers = response["DocumentClassifierPropertiesList"]
            logger.info("Got %s classifiers.", len(classifiers))
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception(
                "Couldn't get classifiers.",
            )
            raise
        else:
            return classifiers


    def delete(self):
        """
        Deletes the classifier.
        """
        try:
            self.comprehend_client.delete_document_classifier(
                DocumentClassifierArn=self.classifier_arn
            )
            logger.info("Deleted classifier %s.", self.classifier_arn)
            self.classifier_arn = None
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't deleted classifier %s.",
self.classifier_arn)
            raise


    def start_job(
        self,
        job_name,
        input_bucket,
        input_key,
        input_format,
        output_bucket,
        output_key,
        data_access_role_arn,
    ):
        """
        Starts a classification job. The classifier must be trained or the job
        will fail. Input is read from the specified Amazon S3 input bucket and
```

```
        written to the specified output bucket. Output data is stored in a tar
        archive compressed in gzip format. The job runs asynchronously, so you
can
        call `describe_document_classification_job` to get job status until it
        returns a status of SUCCEEDED.

        :param job_name: The name of the job.
        :param input_bucket: The Amazon S3 bucket that contains input data.
        :param input_key: The prefix used to find input data in the input
                          bucket. If multiple objects have the same prefix, all
                          of them are used.
        :param input_format: The format of the input data, either one document
per
                             file or one document per line.
        :param output_bucket: The Amazon S3 bucket where output data is written.
        :param output_key: The prefix prepended to the output data.
        :param data_access_role_arn: The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of a role
that
                                     grants Comprehend permission to read from
the
                                     input bucket and write to the output bucket.
        :return: Information about the job, including the job ID.
        """
        try:
            response = self.comprehend_client.start_document_classification_job(
                DocumentClassifierArn=self.classifier_arn,
                JobName=job_name,
                InputDataConfig={
                    "S3Uri": f"s3://{input_bucket}/{input_key}",
                    "InputFormat": input_format.value,
                },
                OutputDataConfig={"S3Uri": f"s3://{output_bucket}/{output_key}"},
                DataAccessRoleArn=data_access_role_arn,
            )
            logger.info(
                "Document classification job %s is %s.", job_name,
response["JobStatus"]
            )
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't start classification job %s.", job_name)
            raise
        else:
            return response
```

```
    def describe_job(self, job_id):
        """
        Gets metadata about a classification job.

        :param job_id: The ID of the job to look up.
        :return: Metadata about the job.
        """
        try:
            response =
self.comprehend_client.describe_document_classification_job(
                JobId=job_id
            )
            job = response["DocumentClassificationJobProperties"]
            logger.info("Got classification job %s.", job["JobName"])
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't get classification job %s.", job_id)
            raise
        else:
            return job


    def list_jobs(self):
        """
        Lists the classification jobs for the current account.

        :return: The list of jobs.
        """
        try:
            response = self.comprehend_client.list_document_classification_jobs()
            jobs = response["DocumentClassificationJobPropertiesList"]
            logger.info("Got %s document classification jobs.", len(jobs))
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception(
                "Couldn't get document classification jobs.",
            )
            raise
        else:
            return jobs
```

创建帮组运行场景的类。

```
class ClassifierDemo:
    """
    Encapsulates functions used to run the demonstration.
    """

    def __init__(self, demo_resources):
        """
        :param demo_resources: A ComprehendDemoResources class that manages
 resources
                               for the demonstration.
        """
        self.demo_resources = demo_resources
        self.training_prefix = "training/"
        self.input_prefix = "input/"
        self.input_format = JobInputFormat.per_line
        self.output_prefix = "output/"

    def setup(self):
        """Creates AWS resources used by the demo."""
        self.demo_resources.setup("comprehend-classifier-demo")

    def cleanup(self):
        """Deletes AWS resources used by the demo."""
        self.demo_resources.cleanup()

    @staticmethod
    def _sanitize_text(text):
        """Removes characters that cause errors for the document parser."""
        return text.replace("\r", " ").replace("\n", " ").replace(",", ";")

    @staticmethod
    def _get_issues(query, issue_count):
        """
        Gets issues from GitHub using the specified query parameters.

        :param query: The query string used to request issues from the GitHub
 API.
        :param issue_count: The number of issues to retrieve.
        :return: The list of issues retrieved from GitHub.
        """
        issues = []
        logger.info("Requesting issues from %s?%s.", GITHUB_SEARCH_URL, query)
```

```
        response = requests.get(f"{GITHUB_SEARCH_URL}?
{query}&per_page={issue_count}")
        if response.status_code == 200:
            issue_page = response.json()["items"]
            logger.info("Got %s issues.", len(issue_page))
            issues = [
                {
                    "title": ClassifierDemo._sanitize_text(issue["title"]),
                    "body": ClassifierDemo._sanitize_text(issue["body"]),
                    "labels": {label["name"] for label in issue["labels"]},
                }
                for issue in issue_page
            ]
        else:
            logger.error(
                "GitHub returned error code %s with message %s.",
                response.status_code,
                response.json(),
            )
        logger.info("Found %s issues.", len(issues))
        return issues

    def get_training_issues(self, training_labels):
        """
        Gets issues used for training the custom classifier. Training issues are
        closed issues from the Boto3 repo that have known labels. Comprehend
        requires a minimum of ten training issues per label.

        :param training_labels: The issue labels to use for training.
        :return: The set of issues used for training.
        """
        issues = []
        per_label_count = 15
        for label in training_labels:
            issues += self._get_issues(
                f"q=type:issue+repo:boto/boto3+state:closed+label:{label}",
                per_label_count,
            )
            for issue in issues:
                issue["labels"] = issue["labels"].intersection(training_labels)
        return issues

    def get_input_issues(self, training_labels):
        """
```

```
        Gets input issues from GitHub. For demonstration purposes, input issues
        are open issues from the Boto3 repo with known labels, though in practice
        any issue could be submitted to the classifier for labeling.

        :param training_labels: The set of labels to query for.
        :return: The set of issues used for input.
        """
        issues = []
        per_label_count = 5
        for label in training_labels:
            issues += self._get_issues(
                f"q=type:issue+repo:boto/boto3+state:open+label:{label}",
                per_label_count,
            )
        return issues

    def upload_issue_data(self, issues, training=False):
        """
        Uploads issue data to an Amazon S3 bucket, either for training or for
input.
        The data is first put into the format expected by Comprehend. For
training,
        the set of pipe-delimited labels is prepended to each document. For
        input, labels are not sent.

        :param issues: The set of issues to upload to Amazon S3.
        :param training: Indicates whether the issue data is used for training or
                         input.
        """
        try:
            obj_key = (
                self.training_prefix if training else self.input_prefix
            ) + "issues.txt"
            if training:
                issue_strings = [
                    f"{'|'.join(issue['labels'])},{issue['title']}
{issue['body']}"
                    for issue in issues
                ]
            else:
                issue_strings = [
                    f"{issue['title']} {issue['body']}" for issue in issues
                ]
            issue_bytes = BytesIO("\n".join(issue_strings).encode("utf-8"))
```

```
            self.demo_resources.bucket.upload_fileobj(issue_bytes, obj_key)
            logger.info(
                "Uploaded data as %s to bucket %s.",
                obj_key,
                self.demo_resources.bucket.name,
            )
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception(
                "Couldn't upload data to bucket %s.",
self.demo_resources.bucket.name
            )
            raise

    def extract_job_output(self, job):
        """Extracts job output from Amazon S3."""
        return self.demo_resources.extract_job_output(job)

    @staticmethod
    def reconcile_job_output(input_issues, output_dict):
        """
        Reconciles job output with the list of input issues. Because the input
issues
        have known labels, these can be compared with the labels added by the
        classifier to judge the accuracy of the output.

        :param input_issues: The list of issues used as input.
        :param output_dict: The dictionary of data that is output by the
classifier.
        :return: The list of reconciled input and output data.
        """
        reconciled = []
        for archive in output_dict.values():
            for line in archive["data"]:
                in_line = int(line["Line"])
                in_labels = input_issues[in_line]["labels"]
                out_labels = {
                    label["Name"]
                    for label in line["Labels"]
                    if float(label["Score"]) > 0.3
                }
                reconciled.append(
                    f"{line['File']}, line {in_line} has labels {in_labels}.\n"
                    f"\tClassifier assigned {out_labels}."
                )
```

```
        logger.info("Reconciled input and output labels.")
        return reconciled
```

使用已知标签对分类器进行一系列 GitHub 问题训练，然后将第二组 GitHub 问题发送给分类器以便对其进行标记。

```
def usage_demo():
    print("-" * 88)
    print("Welcome to the Amazon Comprehend custom document classifier demo!")
    print("-" * 88)

    logging.basicConfig(level=logging.INFO, format="%(levelname)s: %(message)s")

    comp_demo = ClassifierDemo(
        ComprehendDemoResources(boto3.resource("s3"), boto3.resource("iam"))
    )
    comp_classifier = ComprehendClassifier(boto3.client("comprehend"))
    classifier_trained_waiter = ClassifierTrainedWaiter(
        comp_classifier.comprehend_client
    )
    training_labels = {"bug", "feature-request", "dynamodb", "s3"}

    print("Setting up storage and security resources needed for the demo.")
    comp_demo.setup()

    print("Getting training data from GitHub and uploading it to Amazon S3.")
    training_issues = comp_demo.get_training_issues(training_labels)
    comp_demo.upload_issue_data(training_issues, True)

    classifier_name = "doc-example-classifier"
    print(f"Creating document classifier {classifier_name}.")
    comp_classifier.create(
        classifier_name,
        "en",
        comp_demo.demo_resources.bucket.name,
        comp_demo.training_prefix,
        comp_demo.demo_resources.data_access_role.arn,
        ClassifierMode.multi_label,
    )
    print(
```

```
        f"Waiting until {classifier_name} is trained. This typically takes "
        f"30-40 minutes."
    )
    classifier_trained_waiter.wait(comp_classifier.classifier_arn)

    print(f"Classifier {classifier_name} is trained:")
    pprint(comp_classifier.describe())

    print("Getting input data from GitHub and uploading it to Amazon S3.")
    input_issues = comp_demo.get_input_issues(training_labels)
    comp_demo.upload_issue_data(input_issues)

    print("Starting classification job on input data.")
    job_info = comp_classifier.start_job(
        "issue_classification_job",
        comp_demo.demo_resources.bucket.name,
        comp_demo.input_prefix,
        comp_demo.input_format,
        comp_demo.demo_resources.bucket.name,
        comp_demo.output_prefix,
        comp_demo.demo_resources.data_access_role.arn,
    )
    print(f"Waiting for job {job_info['JobId']} to complete.")
    job_waiter = JobCompleteWaiter(comp_classifier.comprehend_client)
    job_waiter.wait(job_info["JobId"])

    job = comp_classifier.describe_job(job_info["JobId"])
    print(f"Job {job['JobId']} complete:")
    pprint(job)

    print(
        f"Getting job output data from Amazon S3: "
        f"{job['OutputDataConfig']['S3Uri']}."
    )
    job_output = comp_demo.extract_job_output(job)
    print("Job output:")
    pprint(job_output)

    print("Reconciling job output with labels from GitHub:")
    reconciled_output = comp_demo.reconcile_job_output(input_issues, job_output)
    print(*reconciled_output, sep="\n")

    answer = input(f"Do you want to delete the classifier {classifier_name} (y/
n)? ")
```

```
    if answer.lower() == "y":
        print(f"Deleting {classifier_name}.")
        comp_classifier.delete()

    print("Cleaning up resources created for the demo.")
    comp_demo.cleanup()

    print("Thanks for watching!")
    print("-" * 88)
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CreateDocumentClassifier
  - DeleteDocumentClassifier
  - DescribeDocumentClassificationJob
  - DescribeDocumentClassifier
  - ListDocumentClassificationJobs
  - ListDocumentClassifiers
  - StartDocumentClassificationJob

使用 AWS SDK 的 Amazon Comprehend 的跨服务示例

以下代码示例显示了如何将 Amazon Comprehend 与 AWS SDK 一起使用。每个示例都包含一个跨多个 AWS 服务运行的示例应用程序。

跨服务示例以高级经验为目标，可帮助您开始构建应用程序。

示例

- 构建 Amazon Transcribe 流式传输应用程序
- 创建 Amazon Lex 聊天机器人来吸引您的网站访客
- 使用 Amazon SQS 创建用于发送和检索消息的 Web 应用程序
- 创建用于分析客户反馈和合成音频的应用程序
- 使用 AWS SDK 检测从图像中提取的文本中的实体

构建 Amazon Transcribe 流式传输应用程序

以下代码示例展示如何构建可实时录制、转录与翻译实时音频，并通过电子邮件发送结果的应用程序。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

演示了如何使用 Amazon Transcribe 构建可实时录制、转录与翻译实时音频，并通过 Amazon Simple Email Service (Amazon SES) 以电子邮件发送结果的应用程序。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- Amazon Comprehend
- Amazon SES
- Amazon Transcribe
- Amazon Translate

创建 Amazon Lex 聊天机器人来吸引您的网站访客

以下代码示例显示如何创建用于吸引网站访客的聊天机器人。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

演示如何使用 Amazon Lex API 在 Web 应用程序中创建聊天机器人，以吸引网站访问者。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- Amazon Comprehend
- Amazon Lex
- Amazon Translate

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

演示了如何使用 Amazon Lex API 在 Web 应用程序中创建聊天机器人，以吸引网站访客。

有关完整的源代码以及如何设置和运行的说明，请参阅《AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南》中的完整示例构建 Amazon Lex 聊天机器人。

本示例中使用的服务

- Amazon Comprehend
- Amazon Lex
- Amazon Translate

使用 Amazon SQS 创建用于发送和检索消息的 Web 应用程序

以下代码示例显示如何使用 Amazon SQS 创建消息传输应用程序。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

演示如何使用 Amazon SQS API 开发用于发送和检索消息的 Spring REST API。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- Amazon Comprehend
- Amazon SQS

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

演示如何使用 Amazon SQS API 开发用于发送和检索消息的 Spring REST API。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- Amazon Comprehend

- Amazon SQS

创建用于分析客户反馈和合成音频的应用程序

以下代码示例显示如何创建应用程序来分析客户意见卡、翻译其母语、确定其情绪并根据译后的文本生成音频文件。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

此示例应用程序可分析并存储客户反馈卡。具体来说，它满足了纽约市一家虚构酒店的需求。酒店以实体意见卡的形式收集来自不同语种的客人的反馈。该反馈通过 Web 客户端上传到应用程序中。意见卡图片上传后，将执行以下步骤：

- 使用 Amazon Textract 从图片中提取文本。
- Amazon Comprehend 确定所提取文本的情绪及其语言。
- 使用 Amazon Translate 将所提取文本翻译为英语。
- Amazon Polly 根据所提取文本合成音频文件。

完整的应用程序可使用 AWS CDK 进行部署。有关源代码和部署说明，请参阅中的项目 GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- Amazon Comprehend
- Lambda
- Amazon Polly
- Amazon Textract
- Amazon Translate

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

此示例应用程序可分析并存储客户反馈卡。具体来说，它满足了纽约市一家虚构酒店的需求。酒店以实体意见卡的形式收集来自不同语种的客人的反馈。该反馈通过 Web 客户端上传到应用程序中。意见卡图片上传后，将执行以下步骤：

- 使用 Amazon Textract 从图片中提取文本。
- Amazon Comprehend 确定所提取文本的情绪及其语言。
- 使用 Amazon Translate 将所提取文本翻译为英语。
- Amazon Polly 根据所提取文本合成音频文件。

完整的应用程序可使用 AWS CDK 进行部署。有关源代码和部署说明，请参阅中的项目 GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- Amazon Comprehend
- Lambda
- Amazon Polly
- Amazon Textract
- Amazon Translate

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

此示例应用程序可分析并存储客户反馈卡。具体来说，它满足了纽约市一家虚构酒店的需求。酒店以实体意见卡的形式收集来自不同语种的客人的反馈。该反馈通过 Web 客户端上传到应用程序中。意见卡图片上传后，将执行以下步骤：

- 使用 Amazon Textract 从图片中提取文本。
- Amazon Comprehend 确定所提取文本的情绪及其语言。
- 使用 Amazon Translate 将所提取文本翻译为英语。
- Amazon Polly 根据所提取文本合成音频文件。

完整的应用程序可使用 AWS CDK 进行部署。有关源代码和部署说明，请参阅中的项目 GitHub。以下摘录显示了 AWS SDK for JavaScript 在 Lambda 函数中是如何使用的。

```
import {
  ComprehendClient,
  DetectDominantLanguageCommand,
  DetectSentimentCommand,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-comprehend";

/**
```

```
 * Determine the language and sentiment of the extracted text.
 *
 * @param {{ source_text: string}} extractTextOutput
 */
export const handler = async (extractTextOutput) => {
  const comprehendClient = new ComprehendClient({});

  const detectDominantLanguageCommand = new DetectDominantLanguageCommand({
    Text: extractTextOutput.source_text,
  });

  // The source language is required for sentiment analysis and
  // translation in the next step.
  const { Languages } = await comprehendClient.send(
    detectDominantLanguageCommand,
  );

  const languageCode = Languages[0].LanguageCode;

  const detectSentimentCommand = new DetectSentimentCommand({
    Text: extractTextOutput.source_text,
    LanguageCode: languageCode,
  });

  const { Sentiment } = await comprehendClient.send(detectSentimentCommand);

  return {
    sentiment: Sentiment,
    language_code: languageCode,
  };
};
```

```
import {
  DetectDocumentTextCommand,
  TextractClient,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-textract";

/**
 * Fetch the S3 object from the event and analyze it using Amazon Textract.
 *
 * @param {import("@types/aws-lambda").EventBridgeEvent<"Object Created">}
 eventBridgeS3Event
 */
```

```
export const handler = async (eventBridgeS3Event) => {
  const textractClient = new TextractClient();

  const detectDocumentTextCommand = new DetectDocumentTextCommand({
    Document: {
      S3Object: {
        Bucket: eventBridgeS3Event.bucket,
        Name: eventBridgeS3Event.object,
      },
    },
  });

  // Textract returns a list of blocks. A block can be a line, a page, word, etc.
  // Each block also contains geometry of the detected text.
  // For more information on the Block type, see https://docs.aws.amazon.com/
textract/latest/dg/API_Block.html.
  const { Blocks } = await textractClient.send(detectDocumentTextCommand);

  // For the purpose of this example, we are only interested in words.
  const extractedWords = Blocks.filter((b) => b.BlockType === "WORD").map(
    (b) => b.Text,
  );

  return extractedWords.join(" ");
};
```

```
import { PollyClient, SynthesizeSpeechCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-polly";
import { S3Client } from "@aws-sdk/client-s3";
import { Upload } from "@aws-sdk/lib-storage";

/**
 * Synthesize an audio file from text.
 *
 * @param {{ bucket: string, translated_text: string, object: string}}
 sourceDestinationConfig
 */
export const handler = async (sourceDestinationConfig) => {
  const pollyClient = new PollyClient({});

  const synthesizeSpeechCommand = new SynthesizeSpeechCommand({
    Engine: "neural",
    Text: sourceDestinationConfig.translated_text,
    VoiceId: "Ruth",
```

```
    OutputFormat: "mp3",
  });

  const { AudioStream } = await pollyClient.send(synthesizeSpeechCommand);

  const audioKey = `${sourceDestinationConfig.object}.mp3`;

  // Store the audio file in S3.
  const s3Client = new S3Client();
  const upload = new Upload({
    client: s3Client,
    params: {
      Bucket: sourceDestinationConfig.bucket,
      Key: audioKey,
      Body: AudioStream,
      ContentType: "audio/mp3",
    },
  });

  await upload.done();
  return audioKey;
};
```

```
import {
  TranslateClient,
  TranslateTextCommand,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-translate";

/**
 * Translate the extracted text to English.
 *
 * @param {{ extracted_text: string, source_language_code: string}}
 textAndSourceLanguage
 */
export const handler = async (textAndSourceLanguage) => {
  const translateClient = new TranslateClient({});

  const translateCommand = new TranslateTextCommand({
    SourceLanguageCode: textAndSourceLanguage.source_language_code,
    TargetLanguageCode: "en",
    Text: textAndSourceLanguage.extracted_text,
  });
```

```
  const { TranslatedText } = await translateClient.send(translateCommand);

  return { translated_text: TranslatedText };
};
```

本示例中使用的服务

- Amazon Comprehend
- Lambda
- Amazon Polly
- Amazon Textract
- Amazon Translate

Ruby

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

此示例应用程序可分析并存储客户反馈卡。具体来说，它满足了纽约市一家虚构酒店的需求。酒店以实体意见卡的形式收集来自不同语种的客人的反馈。该反馈通过 Web 客户端上传到应用程序中。意见卡图片上传后，将执行以下步骤：

- 使用 Amazon Textract 从图片中提取文本。
- Amazon Comprehend 确定所提取文本的情绪及其语言。
- 使用 Amazon Translate 将所提取文本翻译为英语。
- Amazon Polly 根据所提取文本合成音频文件。

完整的应用程序可使用 AWS CDK 进行部署。有关源代码和部署说明，请参阅中的项目 GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- Amazon Comprehend
- Lambda
- Amazon Polly
- Amazon Textract
- Amazon Translate

使用 AWS SDK 检测从图像中提取的文本中的实体

以下代码示例显示了如何使用 Amazon Comprehend 检测 Amazon Textract 从存储在 Amazon S3 内的图像中提取的文本中的实体。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

演示如何使用 AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) 在 Jupyter 笔记本中检测从图像中提取的文本中的实体。此示例使用 Amazon Textract 从存储在 Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) 内的图像中提取文本，并使用 Amazon Comprehend 检测提取文本中的实体。

此示例是 Jupyter 笔记本，必须在可以托管笔记本电脑的环境中运行。有关如何使用 Amazon 运行示例的说明 SageMaker，请参阅 TextractAndComprehendNotebook.ipyn b 中的说明。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- Amazon Comprehend
- Amazon S3
- Amazon Textract

使用 AWS 开发工具包的 AWS Config 代码示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS Config 与 AWS 软件开发工具包 (SDK) 结合使用。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

更多资源

- AWS Config 开发人员指南 —有关 AWS Config 的更多信息。
- AWS Config API 参考 — 有关所有可用的 AWS Config 操作的详细信息。
- AWS 开发人员中心 — 您可以按类别或全文搜索筛选的代码示例。
- AWSSDK 示例 — 包含首选语言完整代码的 GitHub 存储库。包括有关设置和运行代码的说明。

代码示例

- 使用 AWS 开发工具包的 AWS Config 操作
  - 使用 AWS SDK 删除 AWS Config 规则
  - 使用 AWS 开发工具包描述 AWS Config 规则
  - 使用 AWS 开发工具包设置 AWS Config 规则

使用 AWS 开发工具包的 AWS Config 操作

以下代码示例演示了如何将 AWS Config 与 AWS SDK 结合使用。每个示例都调用一个单独的服务函数。

示例

- 使用 AWS SDK 删除 AWS Config 规则
- 使用 AWS 开发工具包描述 AWS Config 规则
- 使用 AWS 开发工具包设置 AWS Config 规则

使用 AWS SDK 删除 AWS Config 规则

以下代码示例演示了如何删除 AWS Config 规则。

CLI

AWS CLI

删除 AWS Config 规则

以下命令将删除名为 `MyConfigRule` 的 AWS Config 规则：

```
aws configservice delete-config-rule --config-rule-name MyConfigRule
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考DeleteConfigRule中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class ConfigWrapper:
    """
    Encapsulates AWS Config functions.
    """

    def __init__(self, config_client):
        """
        :param config_client: A Boto3 AWS Config client.
        """
        self.config_client = config_client


    def delete_config_rule(self, rule_name):
        """
        Delete the specified rule.

        :param rule_name: The name of the rule to delete.
        """
        try:
            self.config_client.delete_config_rule(ConfigRuleName=rule_name)
            logger.info("Deleted rule %s.", rule_name)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't delete rule %s.", rule_name)
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteConfigRule于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS 开发工具包描述 AWS Config 规则

以下代码示例演示了如何描述 AWS Config 规则。

CLI

AWS CLI

获取 AWS Config 规则的详细信息

以下命令将返回名为 `InstanceTypesAreT2micro` 的 AWS Config 规则的详细信息：

```
aws configservice describe-config-rules --config-rule-names
 InstanceTypesAreT2micro
```

输出：

```
{
    "ConfigRules": [
        {
            "ConfigRuleState": "ACTIVE",
            "Description": "Evaluates whether EC2 instances are the t2.micro
 type.",
            "ConfigRuleName": "InstanceTypesAreT2micro",
            "ConfigRuleArn": "arn:aws:config:us-east-1:123456789012:config-rule/
config-rule-abcdef",
            "Source": {
                "Owner": "CUSTOM_LAMBDA",
                "SourceIdentifier": "arn:aws:lambda:us-
east-1:123456789012:function:InstanceTypeCheck",
                "SourceDetails": [
                    {
                        "EventSource": "aws.config",
                        "MessageType": "ConfigurationItemChangeNotification"
                    }
                ]
            },
            "InputParameters": "{\"desiredInstanceType\":\"t2.micro\"}",
            "Scope": {
                "ComplianceResourceTypes": [
                    "AWS::EC2::Instance"
                ]
            },
```

```
            "ConfigRuleId": "config-rule-abcdef"
        }
    ]
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考DescribeConfigRules中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class ConfigWrapper:
    """
    Encapsulates AWS Config functions.
    """

    def __init__(self, config_client):
        """
        :param config_client: A Boto3 AWS Config client.
        """
        self.config_client = config_client


    def describe_config_rule(self, rule_name):
        """
        Gets data for the specified rule.

        :param rule_name: The name of the rule to retrieve.
        :return: The rule data.
        """
        try:
            response = self.config_client.describe_config_rules(
                ConfigRuleNames=[rule_name]
            )
            rule = response["ConfigRules"]
            logger.info("Got data for rule %s.", rule_name)
```

```
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't get data for rule %s.", rule_name)
            raise
        else:
            return rule
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeConfigRules于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS 开发工具包设置 AWS Config 规则

以下代码示例演示了如何放置 AWS Config 规则。

CLI

AWS CLI

添加 AWS 托管 Config 规则

以下命令将提供用于添加 AWS 托管 Config 规则的 JSON 代码：

```
aws configservice put-config-rule --config-rule file://
RequiredTagsForEC2Instances.json
```

`RequiredTagsForEC2Instances.json` 是一个包含规则配置的 JSON 文件：

```
{
  "ConfigRuleName": "RequiredTagsForEC2Instances",
  "Description": "Checks whether the CostCenter and Owner tags are applied to EC2
 instances.",
  "Scope": {
    "ComplianceResourceTypes": [
      "AWS::EC2::Instance"
    ]
  },
  "Source": {
    "Owner": "AWS",
    "SourceIdentifier": "REQUIRED_TAGS"
  },
```

```
  "InputParameters": "{\"tag1Key\":\"CostCenter\",\"tag2Key\":\"Owner\"}"
}
```

对于 `ComplianceResourceTypes` 属性，此 JSON 代码将范围限制为 `AWS::EC2::Instance` 类型的资源，因此，AWS Config 将仅根据规则评估 EC2 实例。由于该规则是托管规则，因此 `Owner` 属性设置为 `AWS`，`SourceIdentifier` 属性设置为规则标识符 `REQUIRED_TAGS`。对于 `InputParameters` 属性，指定了规则所需的标签键 `CostCenter` 和 `Owner`。

如果命令成功，则 AWS Config 不返回任何输出。要验证规则配置，请运行 describe-config-rules 命令并指定规则名称。

添加客户托管的 Config 规则

以下命令将提供用于添加客户托管 Config 规则的 JSON 代码：

```
aws configservice put-config-rule --config-rule file://
InstanceTypesAreT2micro.json
```

`InstanceTypesAreT2micro.json` 是一个包含规则配置的 JSON 文件：

```
{
  "ConfigRuleName": "InstanceTypesAreT2micro",
  "Description": "Evaluates whether EC2 instances are the t2.micro type.",
  "Scope": {
    "ComplianceResourceTypes": [
      "AWS::EC2::Instance"
    ]
  },
  "Source": {
    "Owner": "CUSTOM_LAMBDA",
    "SourceIdentifier": "arn:aws:lambda:us-
east-1:123456789012:function:InstanceTypeCheck",
    "SourceDetails": [
      {
        "EventSource": "aws.config",
        "MessageType": "ConfigurationItemChangeNotification"
      }
    ]
  },
  "InputParameters": "{\"desiredInstanceType\":\"t2.micro\"}"
```

```
}
```

对于 `ComplianceResourceTypes` 属性，此 JSON 代码将范围限制为 `AWS::EC2::Instance` 类型的资源，因此，AWS Config 将仅根据规则评估 EC2 实例。由于此规则是客户托管规则，因此，`Owner` 属性设置为 `CUSTOM_LAMBDA`，`SourceIdentifier` 属性设置为 AWS Lambda 函数的 ARN。`SourceDetails` 对象为必填项。当 AWS Config 调用 AWS Lambda 函数来根据规则评估资源时，为 `InputParameters` 属性指定的参数将传递给该函数。

如果命令成功，则 AWS Config 不返回任何输出。要验证规则配置，请运行 describe-config-rules 命令并指定规则名称。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考PutConfigRule中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class ConfigWrapper:
    """
    Encapsulates AWS Config functions.
    """

    def __init__(self, config_client):
        """
        :param config_client: A Boto3 AWS Config client.
        """
        self.config_client = config_client


    def put_config_rule(self, rule_name):
        """
        Sets a configuration rule that prohibits making Amazon S3 buckets
 publicly
        readable.
```

```
        :param rule_name: The name to give the rule.
        """
        try:
            self.config_client.put_config_rule(
                ConfigRule={
                    "ConfigRuleName": rule_name,
                    "Description": "S3 Public Read Prohibited Bucket Rule",
                    "Scope": {
                        "ComplianceResourceTypes": [
                            "AWS::S3::Bucket",
                        ],
                    },
                    "Source": {
                        "Owner": "AWS",
                        "SourceIdentifier": "S3_BUCKET_PUBLIC_READ_PROHIBITED",
                    },
                    "InputParameters": "{}",
                    "ConfigRuleState": "ACTIVE",
                }
            )
            logger.info("Created configuration rule %s.", rule_name)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't create configuration rule %s.", rule_name)
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用PutConfigRule于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 的 Device Farm 的代码示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS Device Farm 与 AWS 软件开发工具包 (SDK) 结合使用。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

更多资源

- Device Farm 开发人员指南 — 有关 Device Farm 的更多信息。
- Device Farm API 参考 — 有关所有可用的 Device Farm 操作的详细信息。
- AWS 开发人员中心 — 您可以按类别或全文搜索筛选的代码示例。

- AWSSDK 示例 — 包含首选语言完整代码的 GitHub 存储库。包括有关设置和运行代码的说明。

代码示例

- 使用 AWS SDK 的 Device Farm 场景
  - 使用 AWS SDK 通过 Device Farm 运行浏览器测试并截屏
  - 使用 AWS SDK 通过 Device Farm 上传和测试移动设备包

使用 AWS SDK 的 Device Farm 场景

以下代码示例演示了如何将 AWS Device Farm 与 AWS SDK 结合使用。每个示例都显示了如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务。

场景以中等水平的经验为目标，可帮助您结合具体环境了解服务操作。

示例

- 使用 AWS SDK 通过 Device Farm 运行浏览器测试并截屏
- 使用 AWS SDK 通过 Device Farm 上传和测试移动设备包

使用 AWS SDK 通过 Device Farm 运行浏览器测试并截屏

以下代码示例演示如何通过 Device Farm 运行浏览器测试并截屏。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 PyTest 和 Selenium 浏览指定网站、截取屏幕截图以及将实际网站内容与预期内容进行比较。

```
import datetime
import os
import subprocess
```

```
import boto3
import pytest
from selenium import webdriver
from selenium.webdriver import DesiredCapabilities
from selenium.webdriver.common.by import By
from selenium.webdriver.common.keys import Keys
from selenium.webdriver.support import expected_conditions
from selenium.webdriver.support.wait import WebDriverWait


def get_git_hash():
    """
    Get the short Git hash of the current commit of the repository
    """
    try:
        return (
            subprocess.check_output(["git", "rev-parse", "--short", "HEAD"])
            .decode("utf-8")
            .strip()
        )
    except:
        return "norepo"


class TestHelloSuite:
    """
    Our test suite.

    This style of test suite allows us to use setup_method and teardown_method.

    """

    def save_screenshot(self, name):
        self.driver.save_screenshot(os.path.join(self.screenshot_path, name))

    def setup_method(self, method):
        """
        Set up a test.

        This makes sure that the session for an individual test is ready.

        The AWS credentials are read from the default ~/.aws/credentials or from
 the
```

```
        command line by setting the AWS_ACCESS_KEY_ID and AWS_SECRET_KEY
environment
        variables.

        The project Amazon Resource Name (ARN) is determined by the PROJECT_ARN
        environment variable.
        """
        devicefarm_client = boto3.client("devicefarm")
        project_arn = os.environ.get("PROJECT_ARN", None)
        if project_arn is None:
            raise ValueError("Must set PROJECT_ARN")
        # Request a driver hub URL for the Selenium client
        testgrid_url_response = devicefarm_client.create_test_grid_url(
            projectArn=project_arn, expiresInSeconds=300
        )

        # We want a directory to save our files into. We're going to make a
directory
        # in the current directory that holds our results.
        self.screenshot_path = os.path.join(
            ".", "results", get_git_hash() + "-" +
(datetime.date.today().isoformat())
        )
        if not os.path.exists(self.screenshot_path):
            os.makedirs(self.screenshot_path, exist_ok=True)

        # We want a Firefox instance on Windows
        desired_cap = DesiredCapabilities.FIREFOX
        desired_cap["platform"] = "windows"
        desired_cap["BrowserVersion"] = "latest"

        # Configure the webdriver with the appropriate remote endpoint.
        self.driver = webdriver.Remote(testgrid_url_response["url"], desired_cap)

        #
        # Auto-Tagging
        #

        # In order to get the Session ARN, we need to look up the session by the
        # Project ARN and session ID (from the driver).
        testgrid_session_arn_response = devicefarm_client.get_test_grid_session(
            projectArn=project_arn, sessionId=self.driver.session_id
        )
```

```
        # Save the session's ARN so we can tag the session.
        self.session_arn = testgrid_session_arn_response["testGridSession"]
["arn"]

        # In order to tag it, we're going to use the resourcegroupstaggingapi
 client to
        # add a tag to the session ARN that we just got.
        tag_client = boto3.client("resourcegroupstaggingapi")
        tag_client.tag_resources(
            ResourceARNList=[self.session_arn],
            Tags={"TestSuite": f"testsuite {method.__name__}", "GitId":
 get_git_hash()},
        )

    def teardown_method(self, method):
        """
        Clean up resources used by each method.
        """
        # End the Selenium session so we're off the clock.
        self.driver.quit()

    @pytest.mark.parametrize(
        "query,leading",
        [
            pytest.param(
                "Seattle",
                "Seattle (/si#ætəl/ (listen) see-AT-əl) is a seaport city on the
 West Coast of the United States.",
            ),
            pytest.param(
                "Selenium",
                "Selenium is a chemical element with the symbol Se and atomic
 number 34.",
            ),
            pytest.param(
                "Amazon Locker",
                "Amazon Locker is a self-service package delivery service offered
 by online retailer Amazon.",
            ),
            pytest.param(
                "Kootenai Falls",
                "Kootenai Falls is a waterfall on the Kootenay River located in
 Lincoln County, Montana, just off U.S. Route 2.",
            ),
```

```
            pytest.param(
                "Dorayaki",
                "Dorayaki (####, ####, ####, ####) is a type of Japanese
confection.",
            ),
            pytest.param("Robot Face", "<|°_°|> (also known as Robot Face or
Robot)"),
        ],
    )
    def test_first_paragraph_text(self, query, leading):
        """
        This test looks at the first paragraph of a page on Wikipedia, comparing
it to
        a known leading sentence.

        If the leading sentence matches, the test passes. A screenshot is taken
before
        the final assertion is made, letting us debug if something isn't right.
        """
        # Open the main page of Wikipedia
        self.driver.get("https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Main_Page")
        # Find the search box, enter a query, and press enter
        search_input = self.driver.find_element(By.ID, "searchInput")
        search_input.click()
        search_input.send_keys(query)
        search_input.send_keys(Keys.ENTER)
        # Wait for the search box to go stale -- This means we've navigated
fully.
        WebDriverWait(self.driver, 5).until(
            expected_conditions.staleness_of(search_input)
        )
        # Get the leading paragraph of the article.
        lead = leading.lower()
        # Find the element...
        lead_para = self.driver.find_element(
            By.XPATH, "//div[@class='mw-parser-output']//p[not(@class)]"
        )
        # ... and copy out its text.
        our_text = lead_para.text.lower()
        our_text = our_text[: len(lead)]
        # Take a screenshot and compare the strings.
        self.save_screenshot(f"leadingpara_{query}.png")
        assert our_text.startswith(lead)
```

```
    @pytest.mark.parametrize(
        "query,expected",
        [
            pytest.param("Automation Testing", "Test Automation"),
            pytest.param("DevOps", "DevOps"),
            pytest.param("Jackdaws Love My Big Sphinx Of Quartz", "Pangram"),
            pytest.param("EarthBound", "EarthBound"),
            pytest.param("Covered Bridges Today", "Covered Bridges Today"),
            pytest.param("Kurt Godel", "Kurt Gödel"),
            pytest.param("N//ng language", "N#ng language"),
            pytest.param(
                "Who the Frick Is Jackson Pollock?", "Who the $&% Is Jackson
Pollock?"
            ),
        ],
    )
    def test_redirect_titles(self, query, expected):
        """
        A test comparing pages we expect to (or not to) redirect on Wikipedia.

        This test checks to see that the page ("query") redirects (or doesn't) to
the
        "expected" page title. Several of these are common synonyms
("Jackdaws...")
        while others are because of characters untypable by most keyboards ("N#ng
language")

        A screenshot is taken just before the final assertion is made to aid in
        debugging and verification.
        """
        # Open the main page of Wikipedia
        self.driver.get("https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Main_Page")
        # Find the search box, enter some text into it, and send an enter key.
        search_input = self.driver.find_element(By.ID, "searchInput")
        search_input.click()
        search_input.send_keys(query)
        search_input.send_keys(Keys.ENTER)
        # wait until the page has rolled over -- once the search input handle is
stale,
        # the browser has navigated.
        WebDriverWait(self.driver, 5).until(
            expected_conditions.staleness_of(search_input)
        )
        # Get the first heading & take a screenshot
```

```
        our_text = self.driver.find_element(By.ID, "firstHeading").text.lower()
        self.save_screenshot(f"redirect_{query}.png")
        # did it match?
        assert our_text == expected.lower()
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CreateTestGridUrl
  - GetTestGridSession

使用 AWS SDK 通过 Device Farm 上传和测试移动设备包

以下代码示例演示如何通过 Device Farm 上传和测试移动设备包。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

将编译后的 Android 应用程序和测试包上传到 Device Farm，开始测试，等待测试完成，然后报告结果。

```
import boto3
import os
import requests
import string
import random
import datetime
import time

# Update this dict with your own values before you run the example:
config = {
    # This is our app under test.
    "appFilePath": "app-debug.apk",
```

```
    "projectArn": "arn:aws:devicefarm:us-west-2:111222333444:project:581f5703-
e040-4ac9-b7ae-0ba007bfb8e6",
    # Since we care about the most popular devices, we'll use a curated pool.
    "testSpecArn": "arn:aws:devicefarm:us-west-2::upload:20fcf771-eae3-4137-
aa76-92e17fb3131b",
    "poolArn": "arn:aws:devicefarm:us-
west-2::devicepool:4a869d91-6f17-491f-9a95-0a601aee2406",
    "namePrefix": "MyAppTest",
    # This is our test package. This tutorial won't go into how to make these.
    "testPackage": "tests.zip",
}

client = boto3.client("devicefarm")

unique = (
    config["namePrefix"]
    + "-"
    + (datetime.date.today().isoformat())
    + ("".join(random.sample(string.ascii_letters, 8)))
)

print(
    f"The unique identifier for this run is '{unique}'. All uploads will be
 prefixed "
    f"with this."
)


def upload_df_file(filename, type_, mime="application/octet-stream"):
    upload_response = client.create_upload(
        projectArn=config["projectArn"],
        name=unique + "_" + os.path.basename(filename),
        type=type_,
        contentType=mime,
    )
    upload_arn = upload_response["upload"]["arn"]
    # Extract the URL of the upload and use Requests to upload it.
    upload_url = upload_response["upload"]["url"]
    with open(filename, "rb") as file_stream:
        print(
            f"Uploading {filename} to Device Farm as "
            f"{upload_response['upload']['name']}... ",
            end="",
        )
```

```
        put_req = requests.put(
            upload_url, data=file_stream, headers={"content-type": mime}
        )
        print(" done")
        if not put_req.ok:
            raise Exception(f"Couldn't upload. Requests says: {put_req.reason}")
    started = datetime.datetime.now()
    while True:
        print(
            f"Upload of {filename} in state {upload_response['upload']['status']}
 "
            f"after " + str(datetime.datetime.now() - started)
        )
        if upload_response["upload"]["status"] == "FAILED":
            raise Exception(
                f"The upload failed processing. Device Farm says the reason is:
 \n"
                f"{+upload_response['upload']['message']}"
            )
        if upload_response["upload"]["status"] == "SUCCEEDED":
            break
        time.sleep(5)
        upload_response = client.get_upload(arn=upload_arn)
    print("")
    return upload_arn


our_upload_arn = upload_df_file(config["appFilePath"], "ANDROID_APP")
our_test_package_arn = upload_df_file(
    config["testPackage"], "APPIUM_PYTHON_TEST_PACKAGE"
)
print(our_upload_arn, our_test_package_arn)

response = client.schedule_run(
    projectArn=config["projectArn"],
    appArn=our_upload_arn,
    devicePoolArn=config["poolArn"],
    name=unique,
    test={
        "type": "APPIUM_PYTHON",
        "testSpecArn": config["testSpecArn"],
        "testPackageArn": our_test_package_arn,
    },
)
```

```
run_arn = response["run"]["arn"]
start_time = datetime.datetime.now()
print(f"Run {unique} is scheduled as arn {run_arn} ")

state = "UNKNOWN"
try:
    while True:
        response = client.get_run(arn=run_arn)
        state = response["run"]["status"]
        if state == "COMPLETED" or state == "ERRORED":
            break
        else:
            print(
                f" Run {unique} in state {state}, total "
                f"time {datetime.datetime.now() - start_time}"
            )
            time.sleep(10)
except:
    client.stop_run(arn=run_arn)
    exit(1)

print(f"Tests finished in state {state} after {datetime.datetime.now() -
 start_time}")
# Pull all the logs.
jobs_response = client.list_jobs(arn=run_arn)
# Save the output somewhere, using the unique value.
save_path = os.path.join(os.getcwd(), "results", unique)
os.mkdir(save_path)
# Save the last run information.
for job in jobs_response["jobs"]:
    job_name = job["name"]
    os.makedirs(os.path.join(save_path, job_name), exist_ok=True)
    # Get each suite within the job.
    suites = client.list_suites(arn=job["arn"])["suites"]
    for suite in suites:
        for test in client.list_tests(arn=suite["arn"])["tests"]:
            # Get the artifacts.
            for artifact_type in ["FILE", "SCREENSHOT", "LOG"]:
                artifacts = client.list_artifacts(type=artifact_type,
 arn=test["arn"])[
                    "artifacts"
                ]
                for artifact in artifacts:
```

```
                    # Replace `:` because it has a special meaning in Windows &
 macOS.
                    path_to = os.path.join(
                        save_path,
                        job_name,
                        suite["name"],
                        test["name"].replace(":", "_"),
                    )
                    os.makedirs(path_to, exist_ok=True)
                    filename = (
                        artifact["type"]
                        + "_"
                        + artifact["name"]
                        + "."
                        + artifact["extension"]
                    )
                    artifact_save_path = os.path.join(path_to, filename)
                    print(f"Downloading {artifact_save_path}")
                    with open(artifact_save_path, "wb") as fn:
                        with requests.get(
                            artifact["url"], allow_redirects=True
                        ) as request:
                            fn.write(request.content)
print("Finished")
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CreateUpload
  - GetRun
  - GetUpload
  - ListArtifacts
  - ListJobs
  - ListSuites
  - ListTests
  - ScheduleRun
  - StopRun

使用 AWS SDK 的 DynamoDB 代码示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 Amazon DynamoDB 与 AWS 软件开发工具包 (SDK) 结合使用。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

跨服务示例 是指跨多个 AWS 服务工作的示例应用程序。

更多资源

- DynamoDB 开发人员指南 — 有关 DynamoDB 的更多信息。
- DynamoDB API 参考 — 有关所有可用的 DynamoDB 操作的详细信息。
- AWS 开发人员中心 — 您可以按类别或全文搜索筛选的代码示例。
- AWSSDK 示例 — 包含首选语言完整代码的 GitHub 存储库。包括有关设置和运行代码的说明。

开始使用

开始使用 DynamoDB

以下代码示例演示了如何开始使用 DynamoDB。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
using Amazon.DynamoDBv2;
using Amazon.DynamoDBv2.Model;

namespace DynamoDB_Actions;

public static class HelloDynamoDB
```

```
{
    static async Task Main(string[] args)
    {
        var dynamoDbClient = new AmazonDynamoDBClient();

        Console.WriteLine($"Hello Amazon Dynamo DB! Following are some of your
 tables:");
        Console.WriteLine();

        // You can use await and any of the async methods to get a response.
        // Let's get the first five tables.
        var response = await dynamoDbClient.ListTablesAsync(
            new ListTablesRequest()
            {
                Limit = 5
            });

        foreach (var table in response.TableNames)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"\tTable: {table}");
            Console.WriteLine();
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考ListTables中的。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

C MakeLists .txt cMake 文件的代码。

```
# Set the minimum required version of CMake for this project.
```

```
cmake_minimum_required(VERSION 3.13)

# Set the AWS service components used by this project.
set(SERVICE_COMPONENTS dynamodb)

# Set this project's name.
project("hello_dynamodb")

# Set the C++ standard to use to build this target.
# At least C++ 11 is required for the AWS SDK for C++.
set(CMAKE_CXX_STANDARD 11)

# Use the MSVC variable to determine if this is a Windows build.
set(WINDOWS_BUILD ${MSVC})

if (WINDOWS_BUILD) # Set the location where CMake can find the installed
 libraries for the AWS SDK.
    string(REPLACE ";" "/aws-cpp-sdk-all;" SYSTEM_MODULE_PATH
 "${CMAKE_SYSTEM_PREFIX_PATH}/aws-cpp-sdk-all")
    list(APPEND CMAKE_PREFIX_PATH ${SYSTEM_MODULE_PATH})
endif ()

# Find the AWS SDK for C++ package.
find_package(AWSSDK REQUIRED COMPONENTS ${SERVICE_COMPONENTS})

if (WINDOWS_BUILD)
     # Copy relevant AWS SDK for C++ libraries into the current binary directory
 for running and debugging.

     # set(BIN_SUB_DIR "/Debug") # if you are building from the command line you
 may need to uncomment this
                                       # and set the proper subdirectory to the
 executables' location.

     AWSSDK_CPY_DYN_LIBS(SERVICE_COMPONENTS ""
 ${CMAKE_CURRENT_BINARY_DIR}${BIN_SUB_DIR})
endif ()

add_executable(${PROJECT_NAME}
        hello_dynamodb.cpp)

target_link_libraries(${PROJECT_NAME}
        ${AWSSDK_LINK_LIBRARIES})
```

hello_dynamodb.cpp 源文件的代码。

```
#include <aws/core/Aws.h>
#include <aws/dynamodb/DynamoDBClient.h>
#include <aws/dynamodb/model/ListTablesRequest.h>
#include <iostream>

/*
 *  A "Hello DynamoDB" starter application which initializes an Amazon DynamoDB
 (DynamoDB) client and lists the
 *  DynamoDB tables.
 *
 *  main function
 *
 *  Usage: 'hello_dynamodb'
 *
 */

int main(int argc, char **argv) {
    Aws::SDKOptions options;
    // Optionally change the log level for debugging.
//   options.loggingOptions.logLevel = Utils::Logging::LogLevel::Debug;
    Aws::InitAPI(options); // Should only be called once.

    int result = 0;
    {
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        // Optional: Set to the AWS Region (overrides config file).
        // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

        Aws::DynamoDB::DynamoDBClient dynamodbClient(clientConfig);
        Aws::DynamoDB::Model::ListTablesRequest listTablesRequest;
        listTablesRequest.SetLimit(50);
        do {
            const Aws::DynamoDB::Model::ListTablesOutcome &outcome =
 dynamodbClient.ListTables(
                    listTablesRequest);
            if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
                std::cout << "Error: " << outcome.GetError().GetMessage() <<
 std::endl;
                result = 1;
```

```
                break;
            }

            for (const auto &tableName: outcome.GetResult().GetTableNames()) {
                std::cout << tableName << std::endl;
            }

            listTablesRequest.SetExclusiveStartTableName(
                    outcome.GetResult().GetLastEvaluatedTableName());

        } while (!listTablesRequest.GetExclusiveStartTableName().empty());
    }


    Aws::ShutdownAPI(options); // Should only be called once.
    return result;
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考ListTables中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.DynamoDbClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.DynamoDbException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.ListTablesRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.ListTablesResponse;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
```

```
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class ListTables {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        System.out.println("Listing your Amazon DynamoDB tables:\n");
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        DynamoDbClient ddb = DynamoDbClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();
        listAllTables(ddb);
        ddb.close();
    }

    public static void listAllTables(DynamoDbClient ddb) {
        boolean moreTables = true;
        String lastName = null;

        while (moreTables) {
            try {
                ListTablesResponse response = null;
                if (lastName == null) {
                    ListTablesRequest request =
 ListTablesRequest.builder().build();
                    response = ddb.listTables(request);
                } else {
                    ListTablesRequest request = ListTablesRequest.builder()
                            .exclusiveStartTableName(lastName).build();
                    response = ddb.listTables(request);
                }

                List<String> tableNames = response.tableNames();
                if (tableNames.size() > 0) {
                    for (String curName : tableNames) {
                        System.out.format("* %s\n", curName);
                    }
                } else {
                    System.out.println("No tables found!");
                    System.exit(0);
                }

                lastName = response.lastEvaluatedTableName();
```

```
                if (lastName == null) {
                    moreTables = false;
                }

            } catch (DynamoDbException e) {
                System.err.println(e.getMessage());
                System.exit(1);
            }
        }
        System.out.println("\nDone!");
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考ListTables中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import { ListTablesCommand, DynamoDBClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-dynamodb";

const client = new DynamoDBClient({});

export const main = async () => {
  const command = new ListTablesCommand({});

  const response = await client.send(command);
  console.log(response.TableNames.join("\n"));
  return response;
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考ListTables中的。

代码示例

- 使用 AWS SDK 对 DynamoDB 执行的操作
  - 使用 AWS SDK 创建 DynamoDB 表
  - 使用 AWS SDK 删除 DynamoDB 表
  - 使用 AWS SDK 删除 DynamoDB 表中的项目
  - 使用 AWS SDK 获取一批 DynamoDB 项目
  - 使用 AWS SDK 从 DynamoDB 表中获取项目
  - 获取有关 DynamoDB 表的信息
  - 使用 AWS SDK 列出 DynamoDB 表
  - 使用 AWS SDK 在 DynamoDB 表中放置项目
  - 使用 AWS SDK 查询 DynamoDB 表
  - 使用 AWS SDK 在 DynamoDB 表上运行 PartiQL 语句
  - 使用 AWS SDK 在 DynamoDB 表上运行批量 PartiQL 语句
  - 使用 AWS SDK 扫描 DynamoDB 表
  - 使用 AWS SDK 更新 DynamoDB 表中的项目
  - 使用 AWS SDK 写入一批 DynamoDB 项目
- 使用 AWS SDK 的 DynamoDB 场景
  - 使用 AWS SDK 通过 DAX 加快 DynamoDB 读取速度
  - 通过 AWS SDK 开始使用 DynamoDB 表、项目和查询
  - 使用批量 PartiQL 语句和 AWS SDK 查询 DynamoDB 表
  - 使用 PartiQL 和 AWS SDK 查询 DynamoDB 表
  - 利用 AWS SDK 使用 DynamoDB 的文档模型
  - 利用 AWS SDK 使用 DynamoDB 的高级对象持久化模型
- 使用 AWS SDK 的 DynamoDB 的跨服务示例
  - 构建应用程序以将数据提交到 DynamoDB 表
  - 创建 API Gateway REST API 以跟踪 COVID-19 数据
  - 使用 Step Functions 创建 Messenger 应用程序
  - 创建照片资产管理应用程序，让用户能够使用标签管理照片
  - 创建 Web 应用程序来跟踪 DynamoDB 数据

  - 使用 API Gateway 创建 Websocket 聊天应用程序

- 使用 AWS 软件开发工具包通过 Amazon Rekognition 检测图像中的 PPE
- 从浏览器调用 Lambda 函数
- 使用 AWS SDK 保存 EXIF 和其他图像信息
- 使用 API Gateway 调用 Lambda 函数
- 使用 Step Functions 调用 Lambda 函数
- 使用计划的事件调用 Lambda 函数

使用 AWS SDK 对 DynamoDB 执行的操作

以下代码示例演示如何将 Amazon DynamoDB 与 AWS SDK 结合使用。每个示例都调用一个单独的服务函数。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以在使用 AWS SDK 的 DynamoDB 场景中结合上下文查看操作。

示例

- 使用 AWS SDK 创建 DynamoDB 表
- 使用 AWS SDK 删除 DynamoDB 表
- 使用 AWS SDK 删除 DynamoDB 表中的项目
- 使用 AWS SDK 获取一批 DynamoDB 项目
- 使用 AWS SDK 从 DynamoDB 表中获取项目
- 获取有关 DynamoDB 表的信息
- 使用 AWS SDK 列出 DynamoDB 表
- 使用 AWS SDK 在 DynamoDB 表中放置项目
- 使用 AWS SDK 查询 DynamoDB 表
- 使用 AWS SDK 在 DynamoDB 表上运行 PartiQL 语句
- 使用 AWS SDK 在 DynamoDB 表上运行批量 PartiQL 语句
- 使用 AWS SDK 扫描 DynamoDB 表
- 使用 AWS SDK 更新 DynamoDB 表中的项目
- 使用 AWS SDK 写入一批 DynamoDB 项目

使用 AWS SDK 创建 DynamoDB 表

以下代码示例演示如何创建 DynamoDB 表。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以在以下代码示例中查看此操作的上下文：

- 借助 DAX 加快读取速度
- 开始使用表、项目和查询

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        /// <summary>
        /// Creates a new Amazon DynamoDB table and then waits for the new
        /// table to become active.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">An initialized Amazon DynamoDB client object.</
param>
        /// <param name="tableName">The name of the table to create.</param>
        /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the operation.</
returns>
        public static async Task<bool> CreateMovieTableAsync(AmazonDynamoDBClient
 client, string tableName)
        {
            var response = await client.CreateTableAsync(new CreateTableRequest
            {
                TableName = tableName,
                AttributeDefinitions = new List<AttributeDefinition>()
                {
                    new AttributeDefinition
                    {
                        AttributeName = "title",
```

```
                    AttributeType = ScalarAttributeType.S,
                },
                new AttributeDefinition
                {
                    AttributeName = "year",
                    AttributeType = ScalarAttributeType.N,
                },
            },
            KeySchema = new List<KeySchemaElement>()
            {
                new KeySchemaElement
                {
                    AttributeName = "year",
                    KeyType = KeyType.HASH,
                },
                new KeySchemaElement
                {
                    AttributeName = "title",
                    KeyType = KeyType.RANGE,
                },
            },
            ProvisionedThroughput = new ProvisionedThroughput
            {
                ReadCapacityUnits = 5,
                WriteCapacityUnits = 5,
            },
        });

        // Wait until the table is ACTIVE and then report success.
        Console.Write("Waiting for table to become active...");

        var request = new DescribeTableRequest
        {
            TableName = response.TableDescription.TableName,
        };

        TableStatus status;

        int sleepDuration = 2000;

        do
        {
            System.Threading.Thread.Sleep(sleepDuration);
```

```
                var describeTableResponse = await
 client.DescribeTableAsync(request);
                status = describeTableResponse.Table.TableStatus;

                Console.Write(".");
            }
            while (status != "ACTIVE");

            return status == TableStatus.ACTIVE;
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考CreateTable中的。

Bash

AWS CLI 及 Bash 脚本

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
###############################################################################
# function dynamodb_create_table
#
# This function creates an Amazon DynamoDB table.
#
# Parameters:
#       -n table_name  -- The name of the table to create.
#       -a attribute_definitions -- JSON file path of a list of attributes and
 their types.
#       -k key_schema -- JSON file path of a list of attributes and their key
 types.
#       -p provisioned_throughput -- Provisioned throughput settings for the
 table.
#
#  Returns:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
```

```
##############################################################################
function dynamodb_create_table() {
  local table_name attribute_definitions key_schema provisioned_throughput
 response
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.

  ########################################
  # Function usage explanation
  ########################################
  function usage() {
    echo "function dynamodb_create_table"
    echo "Creates an Amazon DynamoDB table."
    echo " -n table_name  -- The name of the table to create."
    echo " -a attribute_definitions -- JSON file path of a list of attributes and
 their types."
    echo " -k key_schema -- JSON file path of a list of attributes and their key
 types."
    echo " -p provisioned_throughput -- Provisioned throughput settings for the
 table."
    echo ""
  }

  # Retrieve the calling parameters.
  while getopts "n:a:k:p:h" option; do
    case "${option}" in
      n) table_name="${OPTARG}" ;;
      a) attribute_definitions="${OPTARG}" ;;
      k) key_schema="${OPTARG}" ;;
      p) provisioned_throughput="${OPTARG}" ;;
      h)
        usage
        return 0
        ;;
      \?)
        echo "Invalid parameter"
        usage
        return 1
        ;;
    esac
  done
  export OPTIND=1

  if [[ -z "$table_name" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a table name with the -n parameter."
```

```
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  if [[ -z "$attribute_definitions" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide an attribute definitions json file path the
-a parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  if [[ -z "$key_schema" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a key schema json file path the -k
parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  if [[ -z "$provisioned_throughput" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a provisioned throughput json file path the
-p parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  iecho "Parameters:\n"
  iecho "    table_name:   $table_name"
  iecho "    attribute_definitions:   $attribute_definitions"
  iecho "    key_schema:   $key_schema"
  iecho "    provisioned_throughput:   $provisioned_throughput"
  iecho ""

  response=$(aws dynamodb create-table \
    --table-name "$table_name" \
    --attribute-definitions file://"$attribute_definitions" \
    --key-schema file://"$key_schema" \
    --provisioned-throughput "$provisioned_throughput")

  local error_code=${?}

  if [[ $error_code -ne 0 ]]; then
    aws_cli_error_log $error_code
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports create-table operation failed.$response"
    return 1
```

```
  fi

  return 0
}
```

本示例中使用的实用程序函数。

```
##############################################################################
# function iecho
#
# This function enables the script to display the specified text only if
# the global variable $VERBOSE is set to true.
##############################################################################
function iecho() {
  if [[ $VERBOSE == true ]]; then
    echo "$@"
  fi
}

##############################################################################
# function errecho
#
# This function outputs everything sent to it to STDERR (standard error output).
##############################################################################
function errecho() {
  printf "%s\n" "$*" 1>&2
}

#############################################################################
# function aws_cli_error_log()
#
# This function is used to log the error messages from the AWS CLI.
#
# See https://docs.aws.amazon.com/cli/latest/topic/return-codes.html#cli-aws-
help-return-codes.
#
# The function expects the following argument:
#         $1 - The error code returned by the AWS CLI.
#
#  Returns:
#          0: - Success.
#
```

```
###############################################################################
function aws_cli_error_log() {
  local err_code=$1
  errecho "Error code : $err_code"
  if [ "$err_code" == 1 ]; then
    errecho "  One or more S3 transfers failed."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 2 ]; then
    errecho "  Command line failed to parse."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 130 ]; then
    errecho "  Process received SIGINT."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 252 ]; then
    errecho "  Command syntax invalid."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 253 ]; then
    errecho "  The system environment or configuration was invalid."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 254 ]; then
    errecho "  The service returned an error."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 255 ]; then
    errecho "  255 is a catch-all error."
  fi

  return 0
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考CreateTable中的。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
//! Create an Amazon DynamoDB table.
/*!
  \sa createTable()
  \param tableName: Name for the DynamoDB table.
  \param primaryKey: Primary key for the DynamoDB table.
  \param clientConfiguration: AWS client configuration.
```

```
 \return bool: Function succeeded.
 */
bool AwsDoc::DynamoDB::createTable(const Aws::String &tableName,
                                   const Aws::String &primaryKey,
                                   const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfiguration) {
    Aws::DynamoDB::DynamoDBClient dynamoClient(clientConfiguration);

    std::cout << "Creating table " << tableName <<
              " with a simple primary key: \"" << primaryKey << "\"." <<
 std::endl;

    Aws::DynamoDB::Model::CreateTableRequest request;

    Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeDefinition hashKey;
    hashKey.SetAttributeName(primaryKey);
    hashKey.SetAttributeType(Aws::DynamoDB::Model::ScalarAttributeType::S);
    request.AddAttributeDefinitions(hashKey);

    Aws::DynamoDB::Model::KeySchemaElement keySchemaElement;
    keySchemaElement.WithAttributeName(primaryKey).WithKeyType(
            Aws::DynamoDB::Model::KeyType::HASH);
    request.AddKeySchema(keySchemaElement);

    Aws::DynamoDB::Model::ProvisionedThroughput throughput;
    throughput.WithReadCapacityUnits(5).WithWriteCapacityUnits(5);
    request.SetProvisionedThroughput(throughput);
    request.SetTableName(tableName);

    const Aws::DynamoDB::Model::CreateTableOutcome &outcome =
 dynamoClient.CreateTable(
            request);
    if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cout << "Table \""
                  << outcome.GetResult().GetTableDescription().GetTableName() <<
                  " created!" << std::endl;
    }
    else {
        std::cerr << "Failed to create table: " <<
 outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                  << std::endl;
    }

    return outcome.IsSuccess();
```

```
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考CreateTable中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

示例 1：创建带标签的表

以下 `create-table` 示例将使用指定的属性和键架构来创建名为 `MusicCollection` 的表。此表使用预调配的吞吐量，并使用 AWS 默认拥有的 CMK 进行静态加密。该命令还将标签应用于该表，其键为 `Owner`，值为 `blueTeam`。

```
aws dynamodb create-table \
    --table-name MusicCollection \
    --attribute-definitions AttributeName=Artist,AttributeType=S
 AttributeName=SongTitle,AttributeType=S \
    --key-schema AttributeName=Artist,KeyType=HASH
 AttributeName=SongTitle,KeyType=RANGE \
    --provisioned-throughput ReadCapacityUnits=5,WriteCapacityUnits=5 \
    --tags Key=Owner,Value=blueTeam
```

输出：

```
{
    "TableDescription": {
        "AttributeDefinitions": [
            {
                "AttributeName": "Artist",
                "AttributeType": "S"
            },
            {
                "AttributeName": "SongTitle",
                "AttributeType": "S"
            }
        ],
        "ProvisionedThroughput": {
            "NumberOfDecreasesToday": 0,
            "WriteCapacityUnits": 5,
```

```
            "ReadCapacityUnits": 5
        },
        "TableSizeBytes": 0,
        "TableName": "MusicCollection",
        "TableStatus": "CREATING",
        "KeySchema": [
            {
                "KeyType": "HASH",
                "AttributeName": "Artist"
            },
            {
                "KeyType": "RANGE",
                "AttributeName": "SongTitle"
            }
        ],
        "ItemCount": 0,
        "CreationDateTime": "2020-05-26T16:04:41.627000-07:00",
        "TableArn": "arn:aws:dynamodb:us-west-2:123456789012:table/
MusicCollection",
        "TableId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111"
    }
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon DynamoDB 开发人员指南》中的表的基本操作。

示例 2：在按需模式下创建表

以下示例将使用按需模式（而不是预调配吞吐量模式）创建名为 `MusicCollection` 的表。这对于工作负载不可预测的表很有用。

```
aws dynamodb create-table \
    --table-name MusicCollection \
    --attribute-definitions AttributeName=Artist,AttributeType=S
 AttributeName=SongTitle,AttributeType=S \
    --key-schema AttributeName=Artist,KeyType=HASH
 AttributeName=SongTitle,KeyType=RANGE \
    --billing-mode PAY_PER_REQUEST
```

输出：

```
{
    "TableDescription": {
```

```
        "AttributeDefinitions": [
            {
                "AttributeName": "Artist",
                "AttributeType": "S"
            },
            {
                "AttributeName": "SongTitle",
                "AttributeType": "S"
            }
        ],
        "TableName": "MusicCollection",
        "KeySchema": [
            {
                "AttributeName": "Artist",
                "KeyType": "HASH"
            },
            {
                "AttributeName": "SongTitle",
                "KeyType": "RANGE"
            }
        ],
        "TableStatus": "CREATING",
        "CreationDateTime": "2020-05-27T11:44:10.807000-07:00",
        "ProvisionedThroughput": {
            "NumberOfDecreasesToday": 0,
            "ReadCapacityUnits": 0,
            "WriteCapacityUnits": 0
        },
        "TableSizeBytes": 0,
        "ItemCount": 0,
        "TableArn": "arn:aws:dynamodb:us-west-2:123456789012:table/
MusicCollection",
        "TableId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111",
        "BillingModeSummary": {
            "BillingMode": "PAY_PER_REQUEST"
        }
    }
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon DynamoDB 开发人员指南》中的表的基本操作。

示例 3：创建表并使用客户托管的 CMK 对其进行加密

以下示例将创建一个名为 `MusicCollection` 的表并使用客户托管的 CMK 对其进行加密。

```
aws dynamodb create-table \
    --table-name MusicCollection \
    --attribute-definitions AttributeName=Artist,AttributeType=S
 AttributeName=SongTitle,AttributeType=S \
    --key-schema AttributeName=Artist,KeyType=HASH
 AttributeName=SongTitle,KeyType=RANGE \
    --provisioned-throughput ReadCapacityUnits=5,WriteCapacityUnits=5 \
    --sse-specification Enabled=true,SSEType=KMS,KMSMasterKeyId=abcd1234-
abcd-1234-a123-ab1234a1b234
```

输出：

```
{
    "TableDescription": {
        "AttributeDefinitions": [
            {
                "AttributeName": "Artist",
                "AttributeType": "S"
            },
            {
                "AttributeName": "SongTitle",
                "AttributeType": "S"
            }
        ],
        "TableName": "MusicCollection",
        "KeySchema": [
            {
                "AttributeName": "Artist",
                "KeyType": "HASH"
            },
            {
                "AttributeName": "SongTitle",
                "KeyType": "RANGE"
            }
        ],
        "TableStatus": "CREATING",
        "CreationDateTime": "2020-05-27T11:12:16.431000-07:00",
        "ProvisionedThroughput": {
            "NumberOfDecreasesToday": 0,
            "ReadCapacityUnits": 5,
            "WriteCapacityUnits": 5
        },
        "TableSizeBytes": 0,
```

```
        "ItemCount": 0,
        "TableArn": "arn:aws:dynamodb:us-west-2:123456789012:table/
MusicCollection",
        "TableId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111",
        "SSEDescription": {
            "Status": "ENABLED",
            "SSEType": "KMS",
            "KMSMasterKeyArn": "arn:aws:kms:us-west-2:123456789012:key/abcd1234-
abcd-1234-a123-ab1234a1b234"
        }
    }
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon DynamoDB 开发人员指南》中的表的基本操作。

示例 4：创建具有本地二级索引的表

以下示例将使用指定的属性和键架构来创建名为 `MusicCollection` 且其本地二级索引名为 `AlbumTitleIndex` 的表。

```
aws dynamodb create-table \
    --table-name MusicCollection \
    --attribute-definitions AttributeName=Artist,AttributeType=S
 AttributeName=SongTitle,AttributeType=S AttributeName=AlbumTitle,AttributeType=S
 \
    --key-schema AttributeName=Artist,KeyType=HASH
 AttributeName=SongTitle,KeyType=RANGE \
    --provisioned-throughput ReadCapacityUnits=10,WriteCapacityUnits=5 \
    --local-secondary-indexes \
        "[
            {
                \"IndexName\": \"AlbumTitleIndex\",
                \"KeySchema\": [
                    {\"AttributeName\": \"Artist\",\"KeyType\":\"HASH\"},
                    {\"AttributeName\": \"AlbumTitle\",\"KeyType\":\"RANGE\"}
                ],
                \"Projection\": {
                    \"ProjectionType\": \"INCLUDE\",
                    \"NonKeyAttributes\": [\"Genre\", \"Year\"]
                }
            }
        ]"
```

输出：

```
{
    "TableDescription": {
        "AttributeDefinitions": [
            {
                "AttributeName": "AlbumTitle",
                "AttributeType": "S"
            },
            {
                "AttributeName": "Artist",
                "AttributeType": "S"
            },
            {
                "AttributeName": "SongTitle",
                "AttributeType": "S"
            }
        ],
        "TableName": "MusicCollection",
        "KeySchema": [
            {
                "AttributeName": "Artist",
                "KeyType": "HASH"
            },
            {
                "AttributeName": "SongTitle",
                "KeyType": "RANGE"
            }
        ],
        "TableStatus": "CREATING",
        "CreationDateTime": "2020-05-26T15:59:49.473000-07:00",
        "ProvisionedThroughput": {
            "NumberOfDecreasesToday": 0,
            "ReadCapacityUnits": 10,
            "WriteCapacityUnits": 5
        },
        "TableSizeBytes": 0,
        "ItemCount": 0,
        "TableArn": "arn:aws:dynamodb:us-west-2:123456789012:table/
MusicCollection",
        "TableId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111",
        "LocalSecondaryIndexes": [
            {
                "IndexName": "AlbumTitleIndex",
```

```
                "KeySchema": [
                    {
                        "AttributeName": "Artist",
                        "KeyType": "HASH"
                    },
                    {
                        "AttributeName": "AlbumTitle",
                        "KeyType": "RANGE"
                    }
                ],
                "Projection": {
                    "ProjectionType": "INCLUDE",
                    "NonKeyAttributes": [
                        "Genre",
                        "Year"
                    ]
                },
                "IndexSizeBytes": 0,
                "ItemCount": 0,
                "IndexArn": "arn:aws:dynamodb:us-west-2:123456789012:table/
MusicCollection/index/AlbumTitleIndex"
            }
        ]
    }
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon DynamoDB 开发人员指南》中的表的基本操作。

示例 5：创建具有全局二级索引的表

以下示例将创建一个名为 GameScores 且其全局二级索引名为 GameTitleIndex 的表。基表的分区键为 UserId，排序键 GameTitle，可以有效地找到特定游戏的单个用户的最佳分数，而 GSI 则具有分区键 GameTitle 和排序键 TopScore，允许您快速找到特定游戏的总体最高分。

```
aws dynamodb create-table \
    --table-name GameScores \
    --attribute-definitions AttributeName=UserId,AttributeType=S
 AttributeName=GameTitle,AttributeType=S AttributeName=TopScore,AttributeType=N \
    --key-schema AttributeName=UserId,KeyType=HASH \
                AttributeName=GameTitle,KeyType=RANGE \
    --provisioned-throughput ReadCapacityUnits=10,WriteCapacityUnits=5 \
    --global-secondary-indexes \
```

```
        "[
            {
                \"IndexName\": \"GameTitleIndex\",
                \"KeySchema\": [
                    {\"AttributeName\":\"GameTitle\",\"KeyType\":\"HASH\"},
                    {\"AttributeName\":\"TopScore\",\"KeyType\":\"RANGE\"}
                ],
                \"Projection\": {
                    \"ProjectionType\":\"INCLUDE\",
                    \"NonKeyAttributes\":[\"UserId\"]
                },
                \"ProvisionedThroughput\": {
                    \"ReadCapacityUnits\": 10,
                    \"WriteCapacityUnits\": 5
                }
            }
        ]"
```

输出：

```
{
    "TableDescription": {
        "AttributeDefinitions": [
            {
                "AttributeName": "GameTitle",
                "AttributeType": "S"
            },
            {
                "AttributeName": "TopScore",
                "AttributeType": "N"
            },
            {
                "AttributeName": "UserId",
                "AttributeType": "S"
            }
        ],
        "TableName": "GameScores",
        "KeySchema": [
            {
                "AttributeName": "UserId",
                "KeyType": "HASH"
            },
            {
```

```
                "AttributeName": "GameTitle",
                "KeyType": "RANGE"
            }
        ],
        "TableStatus": "CREATING",
        "CreationDateTime": "2020-05-26T17:28:15.602000-07:00",
        "ProvisionedThroughput": {
            "NumberOfDecreasesToday": 0,
            "ReadCapacityUnits": 10,
            "WriteCapacityUnits": 5
        },
        "TableSizeBytes": 0,
        "ItemCount": 0,
        "TableArn": "arn:aws:dynamodb:us-west-2:123456789012:table/GameScores",
        "TableId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111",
        "GlobalSecondaryIndexes": [
            {
                "IndexName": "GameTitleIndex",
                "KeySchema": [
                    {
                        "AttributeName": "GameTitle",
                        "KeyType": "HASH"
                    },
                    {
                        "AttributeName": "TopScore",
                        "KeyType": "RANGE"
                    }
                ],
                "Projection": {
                    "ProjectionType": "INCLUDE",
                    "NonKeyAttributes": [
                        "UserId"
                    ]
                },
                "IndexStatus": "CREATING",
                "ProvisionedThroughput": {
                    "NumberOfDecreasesToday": 0,
                    "ReadCapacityUnits": 10,
                    "WriteCapacityUnits": 5
                },
                "IndexSizeBytes": 0,
                "ItemCount": 0,
                "IndexArn": "arn:aws:dynamodb:us-west-2:123456789012:table/
GameScores/index/GameTitleIndex"
```

```
            }
        ]
    }
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon DynamoDB 开发人员指南》中的表的基本操作。

示例 6：一次创建一个具有多个全局二级索引的表

以下示例将创建一个名为 GameScores 且具有两个全局二级索引的表。GSI 架构通过文件传递，而不是通过命令行传递。

```
aws dynamodb create-table \
    --table-name GameScores \
    --attribute-definitions AttributeName=UserId,AttributeType=S
 AttributeName=GameTitle,AttributeType=S AttributeName=TopScore,AttributeType=N
 AttributeName=Date,AttributeType=S \
    --key-schema AttributeName=UserId,KeyType=HASH
 AttributeName=GameTitle,KeyType=RANGE \
    --provisioned-throughput ReadCapacityUnits=10,WriteCapacityUnits=5 \
    --global-secondary-indexes file://gsi.json
```

gsi.json 的内容：

```
[
    {
        "IndexName": "GameTitleIndex",
        "KeySchema": [
            {
                "AttributeName": "GameTitle",
                "KeyType": "HASH"
            },
            {
                "AttributeName": "TopScore",
                "KeyType": "RANGE"
            }
        ],
        "Projection": {
            "ProjectionType": "ALL"
        },
        "ProvisionedThroughput": {
            "ReadCapacityUnits": 10,
            "WriteCapacityUnits": 5
```

```
        }
    },
    {
        "IndexName": "GameDateIndex",
        "KeySchema": [
            {
                "AttributeName": "GameTitle",
                "KeyType": "HASH"
            },
            {
                "AttributeName": "Date",
                "KeyType": "RANGE"
            }
        ],
        "Projection": {
            "ProjectionType": "ALL"
        },
        "ProvisionedThroughput": {
            "ReadCapacityUnits": 5,
            "WriteCapacityUnits": 5
        }
    }
]
```

输出：

```
{
    "TableDescription": {
        "AttributeDefinitions": [
            {
                "AttributeName": "Date",
                "AttributeType": "S"
            },
            {
                "AttributeName": "GameTitle",
                "AttributeType": "S"
            },
            {
                "AttributeName": "TopScore",
                "AttributeType": "N"
            },
            {
                "AttributeName": "UserId",
```

```
                "AttributeType": "S"
            }
        ],
        "TableName": "GameScores",
        "KeySchema": [
            {
                "AttributeName": "UserId",
                "KeyType": "HASH"
            },
            {
                "AttributeName": "GameTitle",
                "KeyType": "RANGE"
            }
        ],
        "TableStatus": "CREATING",
        "CreationDateTime": "2020-08-04T16:40:55.524000-07:00",
        "ProvisionedThroughput": {
            "NumberOfDecreasesToday": 0,
            "ReadCapacityUnits": 10,
            "WriteCapacityUnits": 5
        },
        "TableSizeBytes": 0,
        "ItemCount": 0,
        "TableArn": "arn:aws:dynamodb:us-west-2:123456789012:table/GameScores",
        "TableId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111",
        "GlobalSecondaryIndexes": [
            {
                "IndexName": "GameTitleIndex",
                "KeySchema": [
                    {
                        "AttributeName": "GameTitle",
                        "KeyType": "HASH"
                    },
                    {
                        "AttributeName": "TopScore",
                        "KeyType": "RANGE"
                    }
                ],
                "Projection": {
                    "ProjectionType": "ALL"
                },
                "IndexStatus": "CREATING",
                "ProvisionedThroughput": {
                    "NumberOfDecreasesToday": 0,
```

```
                    "ReadCapacityUnits": 10,
                    "WriteCapacityUnits": 5
                },
                "IndexSizeBytes": 0,
                "ItemCount": 0,
                "IndexArn": "arn:aws:dynamodb:us-west-2:123456789012:table/
GameScores/index/GameTitleIndex"
            },
            {
                "IndexName": "GameDateIndex",
                "KeySchema": [
                    {
                        "AttributeName": "GameTitle",
                        "KeyType": "HASH"
                    },
                    {
                        "AttributeName": "Date",
                        "KeyType": "RANGE"
                    }
                ],
                "Projection": {
                    "ProjectionType": "ALL"
                },
                "IndexStatus": "CREATING",
                "ProvisionedThroughput": {
                    "NumberOfDecreasesToday": 0,
                    "ReadCapacityUnits": 5,
                    "WriteCapacityUnits": 5
                },
                "IndexSizeBytes": 0,
                "ItemCount": 0,
                "IndexArn": "arn:aws:dynamodb:us-west-2:123456789012:table/
GameScores/index/GameDateIndex"
            }
        ]
    }
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon DynamoDB 开发人员指南》中的表的基本操作。

示例 7：创建启用了 Streams 的表

以下示例将创建一个名为 `GameScores` 且启用了 DynamoDB Streams 的表。每个项的新旧映像都将写入流中。

```
aws dynamodb create-table \
    --table-name GameScores \
    --attribute-definitions AttributeName=UserId,AttributeType=S
 AttributeName=GameTitle,AttributeType=S \
    --key-schema AttributeName=UserId,KeyType=HASH
 AttributeName=GameTitle,KeyType=RANGE \
    --provisioned-throughput ReadCapacityUnits=10,WriteCapacityUnits=5 \
    --stream-specification StreamEnabled=TRUE,StreamViewType=NEW_AND_OLD_IMAGES
```

输出：

```
{
    "TableDescription": {
        "AttributeDefinitions": [
            {
                "AttributeName": "GameTitle",
                "AttributeType": "S"
            },
            {
                "AttributeName": "UserId",
                "AttributeType": "S"
            }
        ],
        "TableName": "GameScores",
        "KeySchema": [
            {
                "AttributeName": "UserId",
                "KeyType": "HASH"
            },
            {
                "AttributeName": "GameTitle",
                "KeyType": "RANGE"
            }
        ],
        "TableStatus": "CREATING",
        "CreationDateTime": "2020-05-27T10:49:34.056000-07:00",
        "ProvisionedThroughput": {
            "NumberOfDecreasesToday": 0,
            "ReadCapacityUnits": 10,
            "WriteCapacityUnits": 5
        },
        "TableSizeBytes": 0,
        "ItemCount": 0,
```

```
        "TableArn": "arn:aws:dynamodb:us-west-2:123456789012:table/GameScores",
        "TableId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111",
        "StreamSpecification": {
            "StreamEnabled": true,
            "StreamViewType": "NEW_AND_OLD_IMAGES"
        },
        "LatestStreamLabel": "2020-05-27T17:49:34.056",
        "LatestStreamArn": "arn:aws:dynamodb:us-west-2:123456789012:table/
GameScores/stream/2020-05-27T17:49:34.056"
    }
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon DynamoDB 开发人员指南》中的表的基本操作。

示例 8：创建启用了 Keys-Only Stream 的表

以下示例将创建一个名为 `GameScores` 且启用了 DynamoDB Streams 的表。仅将所修改项的键属性写入流中。

```
aws dynamodb create-table \
    --table-name GameScores \
    --attribute-definitions AttributeName=UserId,AttributeType=S
 AttributeName=GameTitle,AttributeType=S \
    --key-schema AttributeName=UserId,KeyType=HASH
 AttributeName=GameTitle,KeyType=RANGE \
    --provisioned-throughput ReadCapacityUnits=10,WriteCapacityUnits=5 \
    --stream-specification StreamEnabled=TRUE,StreamViewType=KEYS_ONLY
```

输出：

```
{
    "TableDescription": {
        "AttributeDefinitions": [
            {
                "AttributeName": "GameTitle",
                "AttributeType": "S"
            },
            {
                "AttributeName": "UserId",
                "AttributeType": "S"
            }
        ],
```

```
        "TableName": "GameScores",
        "KeySchema": [
            {
                "AttributeName": "UserId",
                "KeyType": "HASH"
            },
            {
                "AttributeName": "GameTitle",
                "KeyType": "RANGE"
            }
        ],
        "TableStatus": "CREATING",
        "CreationDateTime": "2023-05-25T18:45:34.140000+00:00",
        "ProvisionedThroughput": {
            "NumberOfDecreasesToday": 0,
            "ReadCapacityUnits": 10,
            "WriteCapacityUnits": 5
        },
        "TableSizeBytes": 0,
        "ItemCount": 0,
        "TableArn": "arn:aws:dynamodb:us-west-2:123456789012:table/GameScores",
        "TableId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111",
        "StreamSpecification": {
            "StreamEnabled": true,
            "StreamViewType": "KEYS_ONLY"
        },
        "LatestStreamLabel": "2023-05-25T18:45:34.140",
        "LatestStreamArn": "arn:aws:dynamodb:us-west-2:123456789012:table/
GameScores/stream/2023-05-25T18:45:34.140",
        "DeletionProtectionEnabled": false
    }
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon DynamoDB 开发人员指南》中的更改 DynamoDB Streams 的数据捕获。

示例 9：使用 Standard Infrequent Access 类创建表

以下示例将创建名为 `GameScores` 的表并分配 Standard-Infrequent Access（DynamoDB 标准-IA）表类。此表类针对主要的存储成本进行了优化。

```
aws dynamodb create-table \
    --table-name GameScores \
```

```
   --attribute-definitions AttributeName=UserId,AttributeType=S
AttributeName=GameTitle,AttributeType=S \
   --key-schema AttributeName=UserId,KeyType=HASH
AttributeName=GameTitle,KeyType=RANGE \
   --provisioned-throughput ReadCapacityUnits=10,WriteCapacityUnits=5 \
   --table-class STANDARD_INFREQUENT_ACCESS
```

输出：

```
{
    "TableDescription": {
        "AttributeDefinitions": [
            {
                "AttributeName": "GameTitle",
                "AttributeType": "S"
            },
            {
                "AttributeName": "UserId",
                "AttributeType": "S"
            }
        ],
        "TableName": "GameScores",
        "KeySchema": [
            {
                "AttributeName": "UserId",
                "KeyType": "HASH"
            },
            {
                "AttributeName": "GameTitle",
                "KeyType": "RANGE"
            }
        ],
        "TableStatus": "CREATING",
        "CreationDateTime": "2023-05-25T18:33:07.581000+00:00",
        "ProvisionedThroughput": {
            "NumberOfDecreasesToday": 0,
            "ReadCapacityUnits": 10,
            "WriteCapacityUnits": 5
        },
        "TableSizeBytes": 0,
        "ItemCount": 0,
        "TableArn": "arn:aws:dynamodb:us-west-2:123456789012:table/GameScores",
        "TableId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111",
```

```
        "TableClassSummary": {
            "TableClass": "STANDARD_INFREQUENT_ACCESS"
        },
        "DeletionProtectionEnabled": false
    }
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon DynamoDB 开发人员指南》中的表类。

示例 10：创建启用了删除保护功能的表

以下示例将创建一个名为 GameScores 的表并启用删除保护。

```
aws dynamodb create-table \
    --table-name GameScores \
    --attribute-definitions AttributeName=UserId,AttributeType=S
 AttributeName=GameTitle,AttributeType=S \
    --key-schema AttributeName=UserId,KeyType=HASH
 AttributeName=GameTitle,KeyType=RANGE \
    --provisioned-throughput ReadCapacityUnits=10,WriteCapacityUnits=5 \
    --deletion-protection-enabled
```

输出：

```
{
    "TableDescription": {
        "AttributeDefinitions": [
            {
                "AttributeName": "GameTitle",
                "AttributeType": "S"
            },
            {
                "AttributeName": "UserId",
                "AttributeType": "S"
            }
        ],
        "TableName": "GameScores",
        "KeySchema": [
            {
                "AttributeName": "UserId",
                "KeyType": "HASH"
            },
            {
```

```
                "AttributeName": "GameTitle",
                "KeyType": "RANGE"
            }
        ],
        "TableStatus": "CREATING",
        "CreationDateTime": "2023-05-25T23:02:17.093000+00:00",
        "ProvisionedThroughput": {
            "NumberOfDecreasesToday": 0,
            "ReadCapacityUnits": 10,
            "WriteCapacityUnits": 5
        },
        "TableSizeBytes": 0,
        "ItemCount": 0,
        "TableArn": "arn:aws:dynamodb:us-west-2:123456789012:table/GameScores",
        "TableId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111",
        "DeletionProtectionEnabled": true
    }
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon DynamoDB 开发人员指南》中的使用删除保护。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考CreateTable中的。

Go

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// TableBasics encapsulates the Amazon DynamoDB service actions used in the
 examples.
// It contains a DynamoDB service client that is used to act on the specified
 table.
type TableBasics struct {
 DynamoDbClient *dynamodb.Client
 TableName      string
}
```

```
// CreateMovieTable creates a DynamoDB table with a composite primary key defined
 as
// a string sort key named `title`, and a numeric partition key named `year`.
// This function uses NewTableExistsWaiter to wait for the table to be created by
// DynamoDB before it returns.
func (basics TableBasics) CreateMovieTable() (*types.TableDescription, error) {
 var tableDesc *types.TableDescription
 table, err := basics.DynamoDbClient.CreateTable(context.TODO(),
 &dynamodb.CreateTableInput{
  AttributeDefinitions: []types.AttributeDefinition{{
   AttributeName: aws.String("year"),
   AttributeType: types.ScalarAttributeTypeN,
  }, {
   AttributeName: aws.String("title"),
   AttributeType: types.ScalarAttributeTypeS,
  }},
  KeySchema: []types.KeySchemaElement{{
   AttributeName: aws.String("year"),
   KeyType:       types.KeyTypeHash,
  }, {
   AttributeName: aws.String("title"),
   KeyType:       types.KeyTypeRange,
  }},
  TableName: aws.String(basics.TableName),
  ProvisionedThroughput: &types.ProvisionedThroughput{
   ReadCapacityUnits:  aws.Int64(10),
   WriteCapacityUnits: aws.Int64(10),
  },
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't create table %v. Here's why: %v\n", basics.TableName, err)
 } else {
  waiter := dynamodb.NewTableExistsWaiter(basics.DynamoDbClient)
  err = waiter.Wait(context.TODO(), &dynamodb.DescribeTableInput{
   TableName: aws.String(basics.TableName)}, 5*time.Minute)
  if err != nil {
   log.Printf("Wait for table exists failed. Here's why: %v\n", err)
  }
  tableDesc = table.TableDescription
 }
 return tableDesc, err
```

```
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAPI 参考CreateTable中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.waiters.WaiterResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.DynamoDbClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.AttributeDefinition;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.CreateTableRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.CreateTableResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.DescribeTableRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.DescribeTableResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.DynamoDbException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.KeySchemaElement;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.KeyType;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.ProvisionedThroughput;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.ScalarAttributeType;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.waiters.DynamoDbWaiter;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class CreateTable {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
```

```
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <tableName> <key>

                Where:
                    tableName - The Amazon DynamoDB table to create (for example,
Music3).
                    key - The key for the Amazon DynamoDB table (for example,
Artist).
                """;

        if (args.length != 2) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String tableName = args[0];
        String key = args[1];
        System.out.println("Creating an Amazon DynamoDB table " + tableName + "
with a simple primary key: " + key);
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        DynamoDbClient ddb = DynamoDbClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        String result = createTable(ddb, tableName, key);
        System.out.println("New table is " + result);
        ddb.close();
    }

    public static String createTable(DynamoDbClient ddb, String tableName, String
key) {
        DynamoDbWaiter dbWaiter = ddb.waiter();
        CreateTableRequest request = CreateTableRequest.builder()
                .attributeDefinitions(AttributeDefinition.builder()
                        .attributeName(key)
                        .attributeType(ScalarAttributeType.S)
                        .build())
                .keySchema(KeySchemaElement.builder()
                        .attributeName(key)
                        .keyType(KeyType.HASH)
                        .build())
                .provisionedThroughput(ProvisionedThroughput.builder()
```

```
                        .readCapacityUnits(10L)
                        .writeCapacityUnits(10L)
                        .build())
                .tableName(tableName)
                .build();

        String newTable;
        try {
            CreateTableResponse response = ddb.createTable(request);
            DescribeTableRequest tableRequest = DescribeTableRequest.builder()
                    .tableName(tableName)
                    .build();

            // Wait until the Amazon DynamoDB table is created.
            WaiterResponse<DescribeTableResponse> waiterResponse =
 dbWaiter.waitUntilTableExists(tableRequest);
            waiterResponse.matched().response().ifPresent(System.out::println);
            newTable = response.tableDescription().tableName();
            return newTable;

        } catch (DynamoDbException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考CreateTable中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import { CreateTableCommand, DynamoDBClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-dynamodb";
```

```
const client = new DynamoDBClient({});

export const main = async () => {
  const command = new CreateTableCommand({
    TableName: "EspressoDrinks",
    // For more information about data types,
    // see https://docs.aws.amazon.com/amazondynamodb/latest/developerguide/
HowItWorks.NamingRulesDataTypes.html#HowItWorks.DataTypes and
    // https://docs.aws.amazon.com/amazondynamodb/latest/developerguide/
Programming.LowLevelAPI.html#Programming.LowLevelAPI.DataTypeDescriptors
    AttributeDefinitions: [
      {
        AttributeName: "DrinkName",
        AttributeType: "S",
      },
    ],
    KeySchema: [
      {
        AttributeName: "DrinkName",
        KeyType: "HASH",
      },
    ],
    ProvisionedThroughput: {
      ReadCapacityUnits: 1,
      WriteCapacityUnits: 1,
    },
  });

  const response = await client.send(command);
  console.log(response);
  return response;
};
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考CreateTable中的。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });

// Create the DynamoDB service object
var ddb = new AWS.DynamoDB({ apiVersion: "2012-08-10" });

var params = {
  AttributeDefinitions: [
    {
      AttributeName: "CUSTOMER_ID",
      AttributeType: "N",
    },
    {
      AttributeName: "CUSTOMER_NAME",
      AttributeType: "S",
    },
  ],
  KeySchema: [
    {
      AttributeName: "CUSTOMER_ID",
      KeyType: "HASH",
    },
    {
      AttributeName: "CUSTOMER_NAME",
      KeyType: "RANGE",
    },
  ],
  ProvisionedThroughput: {
    ReadCapacityUnits: 1,
    WriteCapacityUnits: 1,
  },
  TableName: "CUSTOMER_LIST",
```

```
  StreamSpecification: {
    StreamEnabled: false,
  },
};

// Call DynamoDB to create the table
ddb.createTable(params, function (err, data) {
  if (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  } else {
    console.log("Table Created", data);
  }
});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考CreateTable中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun createNewTable(tableNameVal: String, key: String): String? {
    val attDef = AttributeDefinition {
        attributeName = key
        attributeType = ScalarAttributeType.S
    }

    val keySchemaVal = KeySchemaElement {
        attributeName = key
        keyType = KeyType.Hash
    }

    val provisionedVal = ProvisionedThroughput {
        readCapacityUnits = 10
```

```
        writeCapacityUnits = 10
    }

    val request = CreateTableRequest {
        attributeDefinitions = listOf(attDef)
        keySchema = listOf(keySchemaVal)
        provisionedThroughput = provisionedVal
        tableName = tableNameVal
    }

    DynamoDbClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { ddb ->

        var tableArn: String
        val response = ddb.createTable(request)
        ddb.waitUntilTableExists { // suspend call
            tableName = tableNameVal
        }
        tableArn = response.tableDescription!!.tableArn.toString()
        println("Table $tableArn is ready")
        return tableArn
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateTable于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

PHP

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库 中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

创建表。

```
        $tableName = "ddb_demo_table_$uuid";
        $service->createTable(
            $tableName,
            [
```

```
                new DynamoDBAttribute('year', 'N', 'HASH'),
                new DynamoDBAttribute('title', 'S', 'RANGE')
            ]
        );

    public function createTable(string $tableName, array $attributes)
    {
        $keySchema = [];
        $attributeDefinitions = [];
        foreach ($attributes as $attribute) {
            if (is_a($attribute, DynamoDBAttribute::class)) {
                $keySchema[] = ['AttributeName' => $attribute->AttributeName,
'KeyType' => $attribute->KeyType];
                $attributeDefinitions[] =
                    ['AttributeName' => $attribute->AttributeName,
'AttributeType' => $attribute->AttributeType];
            }
        }

        $this->dynamoDbClient->createTable([
            'TableName' => $tableName,
            'KeySchema' => $keySchema,
            'AttributeDefinitions' => $attributeDefinitions,
            'ProvisionedThroughput' => ['ReadCapacityUnits' => 10,
'WriteCapacityUnits' => 10],
        ]);
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHPAPI 参考CreateTable中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

创建用于存储电影数据的表。

```
class Movies:
    """Encapsulates an Amazon DynamoDB table of movie data."""

    def __init__(self, dyn_resource):
        """
        :param dyn_resource: A Boto3 DynamoDB resource.
        """
        self.dyn_resource = dyn_resource
        # The table variable is set during the scenario in the call to
        # 'exists' if the table exists. Otherwise, it is set by 'create_table'.
        self.table = None


    def create_table(self, table_name):
        """
        Creates an Amazon DynamoDB table that can be used to store movie data.
        The table uses the release year of the movie as the partition key and the
        title as the sort key.

        :param table_name: The name of the table to create.
        :return: The newly created table.
        """
        try:
            self.table = self.dyn_resource.create_table(
                TableName=table_name,
                KeySchema=[
                    {"AttributeName": "year", "KeyType": "HASH"},  # Partition
 key
                    {"AttributeName": "title", "KeyType": "RANGE"},  # Sort key
                ],
                AttributeDefinitions=[
                    {"AttributeName": "year", "AttributeType": "N"},
                    {"AttributeName": "title", "AttributeType": "S"},
                ],
                ProvisionedThroughput={
                    "ReadCapacityUnits": 10,
                    "WriteCapacityUnits": 10,
                },
            )
            self.table.wait_until_exists()
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't create table %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
```

```
                table_name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return self.table
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateTable于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

Ruby

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
# Encapsulates an Amazon DynamoDB table of movie data.
class Scaffold
  attr_reader :dynamo_resource
  attr_reader :table_name
  attr_reader :table

  def initialize(table_name)
    client = Aws::DynamoDB::Client.new(region: "us-east-1")
    @dynamo_resource = Aws::DynamoDB::Resource.new(client: client)
    @table_name = table_name
    @table = nil
    @logger = Logger.new($stdout)
    @logger.level = Logger::DEBUG
  end

  # Creates an Amazon DynamoDB table that can be used to store movie data.
  # The table uses the release year of the movie as the partition key and the
  # title as the sort key.
  #
  # @param table_name [String] The name of the table to create.
```

```
  # @return [Aws::DynamoDB::Table] The newly created table.
  def create_table(table_name)
    @table = @dynamo_resource.create_table(
      table_name: table_name,
      key_schema: [
        {attribute_name: "year", key_type: "HASH"},  # Partition key
        {attribute_name: "title", key_type: "RANGE"}  # Sort key
      ],
      attribute_definitions: [
        {attribute_name: "year", attribute_type: "N"},
        {attribute_name: "title", attribute_type: "S"}
      ],
      provisioned_throughput: {read_capacity_units: 10, write_capacity_units:
 10})
    @dynamo_resource.client.wait_until(:table_exists, table_name: table_name)
    @table
  rescue Aws::DynamoDB::Errors::ServiceError => e
    @logger.error("Failed create table #{table_name}:\n#{e.code}: #{e.message}")
    raise
  end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考CreateTable中的。

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
pub async fn create_table(
    client: &Client,
    table: &str,
    key: &str,
) -> Result<CreateTableOutput, Error> {
    let a_name: String = key.into();
    let table_name: String = table.into();
```

```
    let ad = AttributeDefinition::builder()
        .attribute_name(&a_name)
        .attribute_type(ScalarAttributeType::S)
        .build()
        .map_err(Error::BuildError)?;

    let ks = KeySchemaElement::builder()
        .attribute_name(&a_name)
        .key_type(KeyType::Hash)
        .build()
        .map_err(Error::BuildError)?;

    let pt = ProvisionedThroughput::builder()
        .read_capacity_units(10)
        .write_capacity_units(5)
        .build()
        .map_err(Error::BuildError)?;

    let create_table_response = client
        .create_table()
        .table_name(table_name)
        .key_schema(ks)
        .attribute_definitions(ad)
        .provisioned_throughput(pt)
        .send()
        .await;

    match create_table_response {
        Ok(out) => {
            println!("Added table {} with key {}", table, key);
            Ok(out)
        }
        Err(e) => {
            eprintln!("Got an error creating table:");
            eprintln!("{}", e);
            Err(Error::unhandled(e))
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateTable于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

SAP ABAP

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    TRY.
        DATA(lt_keyschema) = VALUE /aws1/cl_dynkeyschemaelement=>tt_keyschema(
          ( NEW /aws1/cl_dynkeyschemaelement( iv_attributename = 'year'
                                              iv_keytype = 'HASH' ) )
          ( NEW /aws1/cl_dynkeyschemaelement( iv_attributename = 'title'
                                              iv_keytype = 'RANGE' ) ) ).
        DATA(lt_attributedefinitions) = VALUE /aws1/
cl_dynattributedefn=>tt_attributedefinitions(
          ( NEW /aws1/cl_dynattributedefn( iv_attributename = 'year'
                                           iv_attributetype = 'N' ) )
          ( NEW /aws1/cl_dynattributedefn( iv_attributename = 'title'
                                           iv_attributetype = 'S' ) ) ).

        " Adjust read/write capacities as desired.
        DATA(lo_dynprovthroughput)  = NEW /aws1/cl_dynprovthroughput(
          iv_readcapacityunits = 5
          iv_writecapacityunits = 5 ).
        oo_result = lo_dyn->createtable(
          it_keyschema = lt_keyschema
          iv_tablename = iv_table_name
          it_attributedefinitions = lt_attributedefinitions
          io_provisionedthroughput = lo_dynprovthroughput ).
        " Table creation can take some time. Wait till table exists before
 returning.
        lo_dyn->get_waiter( )->tableexists(
          iv_max_wait_time = 200
          iv_tablename     = iv_table_name ).
        MESSAGE 'DynamoDB Table' && iv_table_name && 'created.' TYPE 'I'.
      " This exception can happen if the table already exists.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_dynresourceinuseex INTO DATA(lo_resourceinuseex).
        DATA(lv_error) = |"{ lo_resourceinuseex->av_err_code }" -
 { lo_resourceinuseex->av_err_msg }|.
```

```
        MESSAGE lv_error TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateTable于 S AP 的 AWS SDK ABAP API 参考。

Swift

SDK for Swift

> **Note**
>
> 这是预览版 SDK 的预发布文档。本文档随时可能更改。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    ///
    /// Create a movie table in the Amazon DynamoDB data store.
    ///
    private func createTable() async throws {
        guard let client = self.ddbClient else {
            throw MoviesError.UninitializedClient
        }

        let input = CreateTableInput(
            attributeDefinitions: [
                DynamoDBClientTypes.AttributeDefinition(attributeName: "year",
attributeType: .n),
                DynamoDBClientTypes.AttributeDefinition(attributeName: "title",
attributeType: .s),
            ],
            keySchema: [
                DynamoDBClientTypes.KeySchemaElement(attributeName: "year",
keyType: .hash),
                DynamoDBClientTypes.KeySchemaElement(attributeName: "title",
keyType: .range)
```

```
            ],
            provisionedThroughput: DynamoDBClientTypes.ProvisionedThroughput(
                readCapacityUnits: 10,
                writeCapacityUnits: 10
            ),
            tableName: self.tableName
        )
        let output = try await client.createTable(input: input)
        if output.tableDescription == nil {
            throw MoviesError.TableNotFound
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用于 S wift 的 AWS SDK API 参考CreateTable中。

使用 AWS SDK 删除 DynamoDB 表

以下代码示例演示如何删除 DynamoDB 表。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以在以下代码示例中查看此操作的上下文：

- 借助 DAX 加快读取速度
- 开始使用表、项目和查询

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        public static async Task<bool> DeleteTableAsync(AmazonDynamoDBClient
client, string tableName)
        {
            var request = new DeleteTableRequest
```

```
            {
                TableName = tableName,
            };

            var response = await client.DeleteTableAsync(request);
            if (response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK)
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"Table {response.TableDescription.TableName}
 successfully deleted.");
                return true;
            }
            else
            {
                Console.WriteLine("Could not delete table.");
                return false;
            }
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DeleteTable中的。

Bash

AWS CLI 及 Bash 脚本

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
###############################################################################
# function dynamodb_delete_table
#
# This function deletes a DynamoDB table.
#
# Parameters:
#       -n table_name  -- The name of the table to delete.
#
#  Returns:
#       0 - If successful.
```

```
#       1 - If it fails.
##############################################################################
function dynamodb_delete_table() {
  local table_name response
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.

  # bashsupport disable=BP5008
  function usage() {
    echo "function dynamodb_delete_table"
    echo "Deletes an Amazon DynamoDB table."
    echo " -n table_name  -- The name of the table to delete."
    echo ""
  }

  # Retrieve the calling parameters.
  while getopts "n:h" option; do
    case "${option}" in
      n) table_name="${OPTARG}" ;;
      h)
        usage
        return 0
        ;;
      \?)
        echo "Invalid parameter"
        usage
        return 1
        ;;
    esac
  done
  export OPTIND=1

  if [[ -z "$table_name" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a table name with the -n parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  iecho "Parameters:\n"
  iecho "    table_name:   $table_name"
  iecho ""

  response=$(aws dynamodb delete-table \
    --table-name "$table_name")
```

```
  local error_code=${?}

  if [[ $error_code -ne 0 ]]; then
    aws_cli_error_log $error_code
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports delete-table operation failed.$response"
    return 1
  fi

  return 0
}
```

本示例中使用的实用程序函数。

```
###############################################################################
# function iecho
#
# This function enables the script to display the specified text only if
# the global variable $VERBOSE is set to true.
###############################################################################
function iecho() {
  if [[ $VERBOSE == true ]]; then
    echo "$@"
  fi
}

###############################################################################
# function errecho
#
# This function outputs everything sent to it to STDERR (standard error output).
###############################################################################
function errecho() {
  printf "%s\n" "$*" 1>&2
}

################################################################################
# function aws_cli_error_log()
#
# This function is used to log the error messages from the AWS CLI.
#
# See https://docs.aws.amazon.com/cli/latest/topic/return-codes.html#cli-aws-
help-return-codes.
#
```

```
# The function expects the following argument:
#         $1 - The error code returned by the AWS CLI.
#
#  Returns:
#          0: - Success.
#
###############################################################################
function aws_cli_error_log() {
  local err_code=$1
  errecho "Error code : $err_code"
  if [ "$err_code" == 1 ]; then
    errecho "  One or more S3 transfers failed."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 2 ]; then
    errecho "  Command line failed to parse."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 130 ]; then
    errecho "  Process received SIGINT."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 252 ]; then
    errecho "  Command syntax invalid."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 253 ]; then
    errecho "  The system environment or configuration was invalid."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 254 ]; then
    errecho "  The service returned an error."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 255 ]; then
    errecho "  255 is a catch-all error."
  fi

  return 0
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考DeleteTable中的。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
//! Delete an Amazon DynamoDB table.
/*!
  \sa deleteTable()
  \param tableName: The DynamoDB table name.
  \param clientConfiguration: AWS client configuration.
  \return bool: Function succeeded.
*/
bool AwsDoc::DynamoDB::deleteTable(const Aws::String &tableName,
                                   const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfiguration) {
    Aws::DynamoDB::DynamoDBClient dynamoClient(clientConfiguration);

    Aws::DynamoDB::Model::DeleteTableRequest request;
    request.SetTableName(tableName);

    const Aws::DynamoDB::Model::DeleteTableOutcome &result =
 dynamoClient.DeleteTable(
            request);
    if (result.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cout << "Your table \""
                  << result.GetResult().GetTableDescription().GetTableName()
                  << " was deleted.\n";
    }
    else {
        std::cerr << "Failed to delete table: " << result.GetError().GetMessage()
                  << std::endl;
    }

    return result.IsSuccess();
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考DeleteTable中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

删除表

以下 `delete-table` 示例将删除 `MusicCollection` 表。

```
aws dynamodb delete-table \
    --table-name MusicCollection
```

输出：

```
{
    "TableDescription": {
        "TableStatus": "DELETING",
        "TableSizeBytes": 0,
        "ItemCount": 0,
        "TableName": "MusicCollection",
        "ProvisionedThroughput": {
            "NumberOfDecreasesToday": 0,
            "WriteCapacityUnits": 5,
            "ReadCapacityUnits": 5
        }
    }
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon DynamoDB 开发人员指南》中的删除表。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考DeleteTable中的。

Go

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// TableBasics encapsulates the Amazon DynamoDB service actions used in the
 examples.
// It contains a DynamoDB service client that is used to act on the specified
 table.
type TableBasics struct {
 DynamoDbClient *dynamodb.Client
 TableName      string
```

```
}



// DeleteTable deletes the DynamoDB table and all of its data.
func (basics TableBasics) DeleteTable() error {
 _, err := basics.DynamoDbClient.DeleteTable(context.TODO(),
 &dynamodb.DeleteTableInput{
  TableName: aws.String(basics.TableName)})
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't delete table %v. Here's why: %v\n", basics.TableName, err)
 }
 return err
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAPI 参考DeleteTable中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.DynamoDbException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.DynamoDbClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.DeleteTableRequest;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
```

```
 */

public class DeleteTable {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <tableName>

                Where:
                    tableName - The Amazon DynamoDB table to delete (for example,
 Music3).

                **Warning** This program will delete the table that you specify!
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String tableName = args[0];
        System.out.format("Deleting the Amazon DynamoDB table %s...\n",
 tableName);
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        DynamoDbClient ddb = DynamoDbClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        deleteDynamoDBTable(ddb, tableName);
        ddb.close();
    }

    public static void deleteDynamoDBTable(DynamoDbClient ddb, String tableName)
 {
        DeleteTableRequest request = DeleteTableRequest.builder()
                .tableName(tableName)
                .build();

        try {
            ddb.deleteTable(request);

        } catch (DynamoDbException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
```

```
            System.exit(1);
        }
        System.out.println(tableName + " was successfully deleted!");
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DeleteTable中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import { DeleteTableCommand, DynamoDBClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-dynamodb";

const client = new DynamoDBClient({});

export const main = async () => {
  const command = new DeleteTableCommand({
    TableName: "DecafCoffees",
  });

  const response = await client.send(command);
  console.log(response);
  return response;
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DeleteTable中的。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });

// Create the DynamoDB service object
var ddb = new AWS.DynamoDB({ apiVersion: "2012-08-10" });

var params = {
  TableName: process.argv[2],
};

// Call DynamoDB to delete the specified table
ddb.deleteTable(params, function (err, data) {
  if (err && err.code === "ResourceNotFoundException") {
    console.log("Error: Table not found");
  } else if (err && err.code === "ResourceInUseException") {
    console.log("Error: Table in use");
  } else {
    console.log("Success", data);
  }
});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DeleteTable中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun deleteDynamoDBTable(tableNameVal: String) {
    val request = DeleteTableRequest {
        tableName = tableNameVal
    }

    DynamoDbClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { ddb ->
        ddb.deleteTable(request)
        println("$tableNameVal was deleted")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteTable于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

PHP

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public function deleteTable(string $TableName)
    {
        $this->customWaiter(function () use ($TableName) {
            return $this->dynamoDbClient->deleteTable([
                'TableName' => $TableName,
            ]);
```

```
        });
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHPAPI 参考DeleteTable中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class Movies:
    """Encapsulates an Amazon DynamoDB table of movie data."""

    def __init__(self, dyn_resource):
        """
        :param dyn_resource: A Boto3 DynamoDB resource.
        """
        self.dyn_resource = dyn_resource
        # The table variable is set during the scenario in the call to
        # 'exists' if the table exists. Otherwise, it is set by 'create_table'.
        self.table = None


    def delete_table(self):
        """
        Deletes the table.
        """
        try:
            self.table.delete()
            self.table = None
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't delete table. Here's why: %s: %s",
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
```

```
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteTable于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

Ruby

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
# Encapsulates an Amazon DynamoDB table of movie data.
class Scaffold
  attr_reader :dynamo_resource
  attr_reader :table_name
  attr_reader :table

  def initialize(table_name)
    client = Aws::DynamoDB::Client.new(region: "us-east-1")
    @dynamo_resource = Aws::DynamoDB::Resource.new(client: client)
    @table_name = table_name
    @table = nil
    @logger = Logger.new($stdout)
    @logger.level = Logger::DEBUG
  end

  # Deletes the table.
  def delete_table
    @table.delete
    @table = nil
  rescue Aws::DynamoDB::Errors::ServiceError => e
    puts("Couldn't delete table. Here's why:")
    puts("\t#{e.code}: #{e.message}")
    raise
  end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考DeleteTable中的。

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
pub async fn delete_table(client: &Client, table: &str) ->
 Result<DeleteTableOutput, Error> {
    let resp = client.delete_table().table_name(table).send().await;

    match resp {
        Ok(out) => {
            println!("Deleted table");
            Ok(out)
        }
        Err(e) => Err(Error::Unhandled(e.into())),
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteTable于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

SAP ABAP

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    TRY.
```

```
      lo_dyn->deletetable( iv_tablename = iv_table_name ).
      " Wait till the table is actually deleted.
      lo_dyn->get_waiter( )->tablenotexists(
        iv_max_wait_time = 200
        iv_tablename     = iv_table_name ).
      MESSAGE 'Table ' && iv_table_name && ' deleted.' TYPE 'I'.
    CATCH /aws1/cx_dynresourcenotfoundex.
      MESSAGE 'The table ' && iv_table_name && ' does not exist' TYPE 'E'.
    CATCH /aws1/cx_dynresourceinuseex.
      MESSAGE 'The table cannot be deleted since it is in use' TYPE 'E'.
  ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteTable于 S AP 的 AWS SDK ABAP API 参考。

Swift

SDK for Swift

> **Note**
>
> 这是预览版 SDK 的预发布文档。本文档随时可能更改。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    ///
    /// Deletes the table from Amazon DynamoDB.
    ///
    func deleteTable() async throws {
        guard let client = self.ddbClient else {
            throw MoviesError.UninitializedClient
        }

        let input = DeleteTableInput(
            tableName: self.tableName
        )
```

```
        _ = try await client.deleteTable(input: input)
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用于 S wift 的 AWS SDK API 参考DeleteTable中。

使用 AWS SDK 删除 DynamoDB 表中的项目

以下代码示例演示如何删除 DynamoDB 表中的项目。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 开始使用表、项目和查询

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        /// <summary>
        /// Deletes a single item from a DynamoDB table.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">The initialized DynamoDB client object.</param>
        /// <param name="tableName">The name of the table from which the item
        /// will be deleted.</param>
        /// <param name="movieToDelete">A movie object containing the title and
        /// year of the movie to delete.</param>
        /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success or failure of the
        /// delete operation.</returns>
        public static async Task<bool> DeleteItemAsync(
            AmazonDynamoDBClient client,
            string tableName,
            Movie movieToDelete)
        {
```

```
            var key = new Dictionary<string, AttributeValue>
            {
                ["title"] = new AttributeValue { S = movieToDelete.Title },
                ["year"] = new AttributeValue { N =
 movieToDelete.Year.ToString() },
            };

            var request = new DeleteItemRequest
            {
                TableName = tableName,
                Key = key,
            };

            var response = await client.DeleteItemAsync(request);
            return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DeleteItem中的。

Bash

AWS CLI 及 Bash 脚本

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
###########################################################################
# function dynamodb_delete_item
#
# This function deletes an item from a DynamoDB table.
#
# Parameters:
#       -n table_name  -- The name of the table.
#       -k keys  -- Path to json file containing the keys that identify the item
 to delete.
#
#  Returns:
```

```
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
##############################################################################
function dynamodb_delete_item() {
  local table_name keys response
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.

  # ######################################
  # Function usage explanation
  ######################################
  function usage() {
    echo "function dynamodb_delete_item"
    echo "Delete an item from a DynamoDB table."
    echo " -n table_name  -- The name of the table."
    echo " -k keys  -- Path to json file containing the keys that identify the
 item to delete."
    echo ""
  }
  while getopts "n:k:h" option; do
    case "${option}" in
      n) table_name="${OPTARG}" ;;
      k) keys="${OPTARG}" ;;
      h)
        usage
        return 0
        ;;
      \?)
        echo "Invalid parameter"
        usage
        return 1
        ;;
    esac
  done
  export OPTIND=1

  if [[ -z "$table_name" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a table name with the -n parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  if [[ -z "$keys" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a keys json file path the -k parameter."
    usage
```

```
    return 1
  fi

  iecho "Parameters:\n"
  iecho "    table_name:   $table_name"
  iecho "    keys:   $keys"
  iecho ""

  response=$(aws dynamodb delete-item \
    --table-name "$table_name" \
    --key file://"$keys")

  local error_code=${?}

  if [[ $error_code -ne 0 ]]; then
    aws_cli_error_log $error_code
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports delete-item operation failed.$response"
    return 1
  fi

  return 0

}
```

本示例中使用的实用程序函数。

```
###############################################################################
# function iecho
#
# This function enables the script to display the specified text only if
# the global variable $VERBOSE is set to true.
###############################################################################
function iecho() {
  if [[ $VERBOSE == true ]]; then
    echo "$@"
  fi
}

###############################################################################
# function errecho
#
# This function outputs everything sent to it to STDERR (standard error output).
```

```
###############################################################################
function errecho() {
  printf "%s\n" "$*" 1>&2
}

###############################################################################
# function aws_cli_error_log()
#
# This function is used to log the error messages from the AWS CLI.
#
# See https://docs.aws.amazon.com/cli/latest/topic/return-codes.html#cli-aws-
help-return-codes.
#
# The function expects the following argument:
#         $1 - The error code returned by the AWS CLI.
#
#  Returns:
#          0: - Success.
#
###############################################################################
function aws_cli_error_log() {
  local err_code=$1
  errecho "Error code : $err_code"
  if [ "$err_code" == 1 ]; then
    errecho "  One or more S3 transfers failed."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 2 ]; then
    errecho "  Command line failed to parse."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 130 ]; then
    errecho "  Process received SIGINT."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 252 ]; then
    errecho "  Command syntax invalid."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 253 ]; then
    errecho "  The system environment or configuration was invalid."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 254 ]; then
    errecho "  The service returned an error."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 255 ]; then
    errecho "  255 is a catch-all error."
  fi

  return 0
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考DeleteItem中的。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
//! Delete an item from an Amazon DynamoDB table.
/*!
  \sa deleteItem()
  \param tableName: The table name.
  \param partitionKey: The partition key.
  \param partitionValue: The value for the partition key.
  \param clientConfiguration: AWS client configuration.
  \return bool: Function succeeded.
 */

bool AwsDoc::DynamoDB::deleteItem(const Aws::String &tableName,
                                  const Aws::String &partitionKey,
                                  const Aws::String &partitionValue,
                                  const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfiguration) {
    Aws::DynamoDB::DynamoDBClient dynamoClient(clientConfiguration);

    Aws::DynamoDB::Model::DeleteItemRequest request;

    request.AddKey(partitionKey,
                   Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue().SetS(partitionValue));
    request.SetTableName(tableName);

    const Aws::DynamoDB::Model::DeleteItemOutcome &outcome =
 dynamoClient.DeleteItem(
            request);
    if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cout << "Item \"" << partitionValue << "\" deleted!" << std::endl;
    }
    else {
        std::cerr << "Failed to delete item: " << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                  << std::endl;
```

```
    }

    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考DeleteItem中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

示例 1：删除项

以下 `delete-item` 示例将从 `MusicCollection` 表中删除项，并请求有关已删除的项以及请求使用的容量的详细信息。

```
aws dynamodb delete-item \
    --table-name MusicCollection \
    --key file://key.json \
    --return-values ALL_OLD \
    --return-consumed-capacity TOTAL \
    --return-item-collection-metrics SIZE
```

`key.json` 的内容：

```
{
    "Artist": {"S": "No One You Know"},
    "SongTitle": {"S": "Scared of My Shadow"}
}
```

输出：

```
{
    "Attributes": {
        "AlbumTitle": {
            "S": "Blue Sky Blues"
        },
        "Artist": {
            "S": "No One You Know"
        },
        "SongTitle": {
```

```
            "S": "Scared of My Shadow"
        }
    },
    "ConsumedCapacity": {
        "TableName": "MusicCollection",
        "CapacityUnits": 2.0
    },
    "ItemCollectionMetrics": {
        "ItemCollectionKey": {
            "Artist": {
                "S": "No One You Know"
            }
        },
        "SizeEstimateRangeGB": [
            0.0,
            1.0
        ]
    }
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon DynamoDB 开发人员指南》中的写入项。

示例 2：有条件地删除项

以下示例仅在某项的 `ProductCategory` 为 `Sporting Goods` 或 `Gardening Supplies` 且其价格介于 500 和 600 之间时，才会将其从 `ProductCatalog` 表中删除。它会返回有关已删除项的详细信息。

```
aws dynamodb delete-item \
    --table-name ProductCatalog \
    --key '{"Id":{"N":"456"}}' \
    --condition-expression "(ProductCategory IN (:cat1, :cat2)) and (#P
 between :lo and :hi)" \
    --expression-attribute-names file://names.json \
    --expression-attribute-values file://values.json \
    --return-values ALL_OLD
```

`names.json` 的内容：

```
{
    "#P": "Price"
}
```

values.json 的内容：

```
{
    ":cat1": {"S": "Sporting Goods"},
    ":cat2": {"S": "Gardening Supplies"},
    ":lo": {"N": "500"},
    ":hi": {"N": "600"}
}
```

输出：

```
{
    "Attributes": {
        "Id": {
            "N": "456"
        },
        "Price": {
            "N": "550"
        },
        "ProductCategory": {
            "S": "Sporting Goods"
        }
    }
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon DynamoDB 开发人员指南》中的写入项。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考DeleteItem中的。

Go

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// TableBasics encapsulates the Amazon DynamoDB service actions used in the
 examples.
// It contains a DynamoDB service client that is used to act on the specified
 table.
type TableBasics struct {
 DynamoDbClient *dynamodb.Client
 TableName      string
}



// DeleteMovie removes a movie from the DynamoDB table.
func (basics TableBasics) DeleteMovie(movie Movie) error {
 _, err := basics.DynamoDbClient.DeleteItem(context.TODO(),
 &dynamodb.DeleteItemInput{
  TableName: aws.String(basics.TableName), Key: movie.GetKey(),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't delete %v from the table. Here's why: %v\n", movie.Title,
 err)
 }
 return err
}



// Movie encapsulates data about a movie. Title and Year are the composite
 primary key
// of the movie in Amazon DynamoDB. Title is the sort key, Year is the partition
 key,
// and Info is additional data.
type Movie struct {
 Title string                 `dynamodbav:"title"`
 Year  int                    `dynamodbav:"year"`
 Info  map[string]interface{} `dynamodbav:"info"`
}

// GetKey returns the composite primary key of the movie in a format that can be
// sent to DynamoDB.
func (movie Movie) GetKey() map[string]types.AttributeValue {
 title, err := attributevalue.Marshal(movie.Title)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
```

```
 year, err := attributevalue.Marshal(movie.Year)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 return map[string]types.AttributeValue{"title": title, "year": year}
}

// String returns the title, year, rating, and plot of a movie, formatted for the
 example.
func (movie Movie) String() string {
 return fmt.Sprintf("%v\n\tReleased: %v\n\tRating: %v\n\tPlot: %v\n",
  movie.Title, movie.Year, movie.Info["rating"], movie.Info["plot"])
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAPI 参考DeleteItem中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.DynamoDbClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.AttributeValue;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.DeleteItemRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.DynamoDbException;
import java.util.HashMap;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
```

```
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class DeleteItem {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <tableName> <key> <keyval>

                Where:
                    tableName - The Amazon DynamoDB table to delete the item from
 (for example, Music3).
                    key - The key used in the Amazon DynamoDB table (for example,
 Artist).\s
                    keyval - The key value that represents the item to delete
 (for example, Famous Band).
                \""";

        if (args.length != 3) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String tableName = args[0];
        String key = args[1];
        String keyVal = args[2];
        System.out.format("Deleting item \"%s\" from %s\n", keyVal, tableName);
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        DynamoDbClient ddb = DynamoDbClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        deleteDynamoDBItem(ddb, tableName, key, keyVal);
        ddb.close();
    }

    public static void deleteDynamoDBItem(DynamoDbClient ddb, String tableName,
 String key, String keyVal) {
        HashMap<String, AttributeValue> keyToGet = new HashMap<>();
        keyToGet.put(key, AttributeValue.builder()
                .s(keyVal)
                .build());
```

```
        DeleteItemRequest deleteReq = DeleteItemRequest.builder()
                .tableName(tableName)
                .key(keyToGet)
                .build();

        try {
            ddb.deleteItem(deleteReq);
        } catch (DynamoDbException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DeleteItem中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

此示例使用文档客户端来简化在 DynamoDB 中处理项目的过程。有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅DeleteCommand。

```
import { DynamoDBClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-dynamodb";
import { DynamoDBDocumentClient, DeleteCommand } from "@aws-sdk/lib-dynamodb";

const client = new DynamoDBClient({});
const docClient = DynamoDBDocumentClient.from(client);

export const main = async () => {
  const command = new DeleteCommand({
    TableName: "Sodas",
    Key: {
      Flavor: "Cola",
    },
```

```
  });

  const response = await docClient.send(command);
  console.log(response);
  return response;
};
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DeleteItem中的。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

从表中删除项目。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });

// Create the DynamoDB service object
var ddb = new AWS.DynamoDB({ apiVersion: "2012-08-10" });

var params = {
  TableName: "TABLE",
  Key: {
    KEY_NAME: { N: "VALUE" },
  },
};

// Call DynamoDB to delete the item from the table
ddb.deleteItem(params, function (err, data) {
  if (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  } else {
    console.log("Success", data);
  }
```

```
});
```

使用 DynamoDB 文档客户端从表中删除项目。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });

// Create DynamoDB document client
var docClient = new AWS.DynamoDB.DocumentClient({ apiVersion: "2012-08-10" });

var params = {
  Key: {
    HASH_KEY: VALUE,
  },
  TableName: "TABLE",
};

docClient.delete(params, function (err, data) {
  if (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  } else {
    console.log("Success", data);
  }
});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DeleteItem中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun deleteDynamoDBItem(tableNameVal: String, keyName: String, keyVal:
 String) {
    val keyToGet = mutableMapOf<String, AttributeValue>()
    keyToGet[keyName] = AttributeValue.S(keyVal)

    val request = DeleteItemRequest {
        tableName = tableNameVal
        key = keyToGet
    }

    DynamoDbClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { ddb ->
        ddb.deleteItem(request)
        println("Item with key matching $keyVal was deleted")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteItem于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

PHP

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        $key = [
            'Item' => [
                'title' => [
                    'S' => $movieName,
                ],
                'year' => [
                    'N' => $movieYear,
                ],
            ]
        ];

        $service->deleteItemByKey($tableName, $key);
```

```
        echo "But, bad news, this was a trap. That movie has now been deleted
 because of your rating...harsh.\n";

    public function deleteItemByKey(string $tableName, array $key)
    {
        $this->dynamoDbClient->deleteItem([
            'Key' => $key['Item'],
            'TableName' => $tableName,
        ]);
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHPAPI 参考DeleteItem中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class Movies:
    """Encapsulates an Amazon DynamoDB table of movie data."""

    def __init__(self, dyn_resource):
        """
        :param dyn_resource: A Boto3 DynamoDB resource.
        """
        self.dyn_resource = dyn_resource
        # The table variable is set during the scenario in the call to
        # 'exists' if the table exists. Otherwise, it is set by 'create_table'.
        self.table = None


    def delete_movie(self, title, year):
        """
        Deletes a movie from the table.

        :param title: The title of the movie to delete.
```

```
        :param year: The release year of the movie to delete.
        """
        try:
            self.table.delete_item(Key={"year": year, "title": title})
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't delete movie %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                title,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
```

您可以指定条件，以便只有在项目满足特定条件时才会被删除。

```
class UpdateQueryWrapper:
    def __init__(self, table):
        self.table = table


    def delete_underrated_movie(self, title, year, rating):
        """
        Deletes a movie only if it is rated below a specified value. By using a
        condition expression in a delete operation, you can specify that an item
 is
        deleted only when it meets certain criteria.

        :param title: The title of the movie to delete.
        :param year: The release year of the movie to delete.
        :param rating: The rating threshold to check before deleting the movie.
        """
        try:
            self.table.delete_item(
                Key={"year": year, "title": title},
                ConditionExpression="info.rating <= :val",
                ExpressionAttributeValues={":val": Decimal(str(rating))},
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] ==
 "ConditionalCheckFailedException":
                logger.warning(
```

```
                    "Didn't delete %s because its rating is greater than %s.",
                    title,
                    rating,
                )
            else:
                logger.error(
                    "Couldn't delete movie %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                    title,
                    err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                    err.response["Error"]["Message"],
                )
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteItem于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

Ruby

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class DynamoDBBasics
  attr_reader :dynamo_resource
  attr_reader :table

  def initialize(table_name)
    client = Aws::DynamoDB::Client.new(region: "us-east-1")
    @dynamo_resource = Aws::DynamoDB::Resource.new(client: client)
    @table = @dynamo_resource.table(table_name)
  end

  # Deletes a movie from the table.
  #
  # @param title [String] The title of the movie to delete.
  # @param year [Integer] The release year of the movie to delete.
  def delete_item(title, year)
```

```
    @table.delete_item(key: {"year" => year, "title" => title})
  rescue Aws::DynamoDB::Errors::ServiceError => e
    puts("Couldn't delete movie #{title}. Here's why:")
    puts("\t#{e.code}: #{e.message}")
    raise
  end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考DeleteItem中的。

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
pub async fn delete_item(
    client: &Client,
    table: &str,
    key: &str,
    value: &str,
) -> Result<DeleteItemOutput, Error> {
    match client
        .delete_item()
        .table_name(table)
        .key(key, AttributeValue::S(value.into()))
        .send()
        .await
    {
        Ok(out) => {
            println!("Deleted item from table");
            Ok(out)
        }
        Err(e) => Err(Error::unhandled(e)),
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteItem于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

SAP ABAP

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   TRY.
       DATA(lo_resp) = lo_dyn->deleteitem(
         iv_tablename                = iv_table_name
         it_key                      = it_key_input ).
       MESSAGE 'Deleted one item.' TYPE 'I'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_dyncondalcheckfaile00.
       MESSAGE 'A condition specified in the operation could not be evaluated.'
TYPE 'E'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_dynresourcenotfoundex.
       MESSAGE 'The table or index does not exist' TYPE 'E'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_dyntransactconflictex.
       MESSAGE 'Another transaction is using the item' TYPE 'E'.
   ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteItem于 S AP 的 AWS SDK ABAP API 参考。

Swift

SDK for Swift

> **Note**
>
> 这是预览版 SDK 的预发布文档。本文档随时可能更改。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
/// Delete a movie, given its title and release year.
///
/// - Parameters:
///   - title: The movie's title.
///   - year: The movie's release year.
///
func delete(title: String, year: Int) async throws {
    guard let client = self.ddbClient else {
        throw MoviesError.UninitializedClient
    }

    let input = DeleteItemInput(
        key: [
            "year": .n(String(year)),
            "title": .s(title)
        ],
        tableName: self.tableName
    )
    _ = try await client.deleteItem(input: input)
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用于 S wift 的 AWS SDK API 参考DeleteItem中。

使用 AWS SDK 获取一批 DynamoDB 项目

以下代码示例演示如何获取一批 DynamoDB 项目。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
using System;
using System.Collections.Generic;
using Amazon.DynamoDBv2;
using Amazon.DynamoDBv2.Model;

namespace LowLevelBatchGet
{
    public class LowLevelBatchGet
    {
        private static readonly string _table1Name = "Forum";
        private static readonly string _table2Name = "Thread";

        public static async void
 RetrieveMultipleItemsBatchGet(AmazonDynamoDBClient client)
        {
            var request = new BatchGetItemRequest
            {
                RequestItems = new Dictionary<string, KeysAndAttributes>()
            {
                { _table1Name,
                  new KeysAndAttributes
                  {
                      Keys = new List<Dictionary<string, AttributeValue> >()
                      {
                          new Dictionary<string, AttributeValue>()
                          {
                              { "Name", new AttributeValue {
                            S = "Amazon DynamoDB"
                        } }
                          },
                          new Dictionary<string, AttributeValue>()
                          {
```

```
                                { "Name", new AttributeValue {
                                S = "Amazon S3"
                            } }
                              }
                        }
                    }},
                {
                    _table2Name,
                    new KeysAndAttributes
                    {
                        Keys = new List<Dictionary<string, AttributeValue> >()
                        {
                            new Dictionary<string, AttributeValue>()
                            {
                                { "ForumName", new AttributeValue {
                                      S = "Amazon DynamoDB"
                                    } },
                                { "Subject", new AttributeValue {
                                      S = "DynamoDB Thread 1"
                                    } }
                            },
                            new Dictionary<string, AttributeValue>()
                            {
                                { "ForumName", new AttributeValue {
                                      S = "Amazon DynamoDB"
                                    } },
                                { "Subject", new AttributeValue {
                                      S = "DynamoDB Thread 2"
                                    } }
                            },
                            new Dictionary<string, AttributeValue>()
                            {
                                { "ForumName", new AttributeValue {
                                      S = "Amazon S3"
                                    } },
                                { "Subject", new AttributeValue {
                                      S = "S3 Thread 1"
                                    } }
                            }
                        }
                    }
                }
            }
            };
```

```
            BatchGetItemResponse response;
            do
            {
                Console.WriteLine("Making request");
                response = await client.BatchGetItemAsync(request);

                // Check the response.
                var responses = response.Responses; // Attribute list in the
response.

                foreach (var tableResponse in responses)
                {
                    var tableResults = tableResponse.Value;
                    Console.WriteLine("Items retrieved from table {0}",
tableResponse.Key);
                    foreach (var item1 in tableResults)
                    {
                        PrintItem(item1);
                    }
                }

                // Any unprocessed keys? could happen if you exceed
ProvisionedThroughput or some other error.
                Dictionary<string, KeysAndAttributes> unprocessedKeys =
response.UnprocessedKeys;
                foreach (var unprocessedTableKeys in unprocessedKeys)
                {
                    // Print table name.
                    Console.WriteLine(unprocessedTableKeys.Key);
                    // Print unprocessed primary keys.
                    foreach (var key in unprocessedTableKeys.Value.Keys)
                    {
                        PrintItem(key);
                    }
                }

                request.RequestItems = unprocessedKeys;
            } while (response.UnprocessedKeys.Count > 0);
        }

        private static void PrintItem(Dictionary<string, AttributeValue>
attributeList)
        {
```

```
            foreach (KeyValuePair<string, AttributeValue> kvp in attributeList)
            {
                string attributeName = kvp.Key;
                AttributeValue value = kvp.Value;

                Console.WriteLine(
                    attributeName + " " +
                    (value.S == null ? "" : "S=[" + value.S + "]") +
                    (value.N == null ? "" : "N=[" + value.N + "]") +
                    (value.SS == null ? "" : "SS=[" + string.Join(",",
 value.SS.ToArray()) + "]") +
                    (value.NS == null ? "" : "NS=[" + string.Join(",",
 value.NS.ToArray()) + "]")
                    );
            }

 Console.WriteLine("************************************************");
        }

        static void Main()
        {
            var client = new AmazonDynamoDBClient();

            RetrieveMultipleItemsBatchGet(client);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考BatchGetItem中的。

Bash

AWS CLI 及 Bash 脚本

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
##############################################################################
```

```
# function dynamodb_batch_get_item
#
# This function gets a batch of items from a DynamoDB table.
#
# Parameters:
#       -i item  -- Path to json file containing the keys of the items to get.
#
#  Returns:
#       The items as json output.
#  And:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
###########################################################################
function dynamodb_batch_get_item() {
  local item response
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.

  ########################################
  # Function usage explanation
  ########################################
  function usage() {
    echo "function dynamodb_batch_get_item"
    echo "Get a batch of items from a DynamoDB table."
    echo " -i item  -- Path to json file containing the keys of the items to
 get."
    echo ""
  }

  while getopts "i:h" option; do
    case "${option}" in
      i) item="${OPTARG}" ;;
      h)
        usage
        return 0
        ;;
      \?)
        echo "Invalid parameter"
        usage
        return 1
        ;;
    esac
  done
  export OPTIND=1
```

```
  if [[ -z "$item" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide an item with the -i parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  response=$(aws dynamodb batch-get-item \
    --request-items file://"$item")
  local error_code=${?}

  if [[ $error_code -ne 0 ]]; then
    aws_cli_error_log $error_code
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports batch-get-item operation failed.$response"
    return 1
  fi

  echo "$response"

  return 0
}
```

本示例中使用的实用程序函数。

```
###############################################################################
# function errecho
#
# This function outputs everything sent to it to STDERR (standard error output).
###############################################################################
function errecho() {
  printf "%s\n" "$*" 1>&2
}

###############################################################################
# function aws_cli_error_log()
#
# This function is used to log the error messages from the AWS CLI.
#
# See https://docs.aws.amazon.com/cli/latest/topic/return-codes.html#cli-aws-
help-return-codes.
#
# The function expects the following argument:
#         $1 - The error code returned by the AWS CLI.
```

```
#
#  Returns:
#          0: - Success.
#
##############################################################################
function aws_cli_error_log() {
  local err_code=$1
  errecho "Error code : $err_code"
  if [ "$err_code" == 1 ]; then
    errecho "  One or more S3 transfers failed."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 2 ]; then
    errecho "  Command line failed to parse."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 130 ]; then
    errecho "  Process received SIGINT."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 252 ]; then
    errecho "  Command syntax invalid."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 253 ]; then
    errecho "  The system environment or configuration was invalid."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 254 ]; then
    errecho "  The service returned an error."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 255 ]; then
    errecho "  255 is a catch-all error."
  fi

  return 0
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考BatchGetItem中的。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
//! Batch get items from different Amazon DynamoDB tables.
/*!
```

```
  \sa batchGetItem()
  \param clientConfiguration: AWS client configuration.
  \return bool: Function succeeded.
 */
bool AwsDoc::DynamoDB::batchGetItem(
        const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration &clientConfiguration) {
    Aws::DynamoDB::DynamoDBClient dynamoClient(clientConfiguration);

    Aws::DynamoDB::Model::BatchGetItemRequest request;

    // Table1: Forum.
    Aws::String table1Name = "Forum";
    Aws::DynamoDB::Model::KeysAndAttributes table1KeysAndAttributes;

    // Table1: Projection expression.
    table1KeysAndAttributes.SetProjectionExpression("#n, Category, Messages,
 #v");

    // Table1: Expression attribute names.
    Aws::Http::HeaderValueCollection headerValueCollection;
    headerValueCollection.emplace("#n", "Name");
    headerValueCollection.emplace("#v", "Views");
    table1KeysAndAttributes.SetExpressionAttributeNames(headerValueCollection);

    // Table1: Set key name, type, and value to search.
    std::vector<Aws::String> nameValues = {"Amazon DynamoDB", "Amazon S3"};
    for (const Aws::String &name: nameValues) {
        Aws::Map<Aws::String, Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue> keys;
        Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue key;
        key.SetS(name);
        keys.emplace("Name", key);
        table1KeysAndAttributes.AddKeys(keys);
    }

    Aws::Map<Aws::String, Aws::DynamoDB::Model::KeysAndAttributes> requestItems;
    requestItems.emplace(table1Name, table1KeysAndAttributes);

    // Table2: ProductCatalog.
    Aws::String table2Name = "ProductCatalog";
    Aws::DynamoDB::Model::KeysAndAttributes table2KeysAndAttributes;
    table2KeysAndAttributes.SetProjectionExpression("Title, Price, Color");

    // Table2: Set key name, type, and value to search.
    std::vector<Aws::String> idValues = {"102", "103", "201"};
```

```
    for (const Aws::String &id: idValues) {
        Aws::Map<Aws::String, Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue> keys;
        Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue key;
        key.SetN(id);
        keys.emplace("Id", key);
        table2KeysAndAttributes.AddKeys(keys);
    }

    requestItems.emplace(table2Name, table2KeysAndAttributes);

    bool result = true;
    do {  // Use a do loop to handle pagination.
        request.SetRequestItems(requestItems);
        const Aws::DynamoDB::Model::BatchGetItemOutcome &outcome =
dynamoClient.BatchGetItem(
                request);

        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            for (const auto &responsesMapEntry:
outcome.GetResult().GetResponses()) {
                Aws::String tableName = responsesMapEntry.first;
                const Aws::Vector<Aws::Map<Aws::String,
Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue>> &tableResults = responsesMapEntry.second;
                std::cout << "Retrieved " << tableResults.size()
                          << " responses for table '" << tableName << "'.\n"
                          << std::endl;
                if (tableName == "Forum") {

                    std::cout << "Name | Category | Message | Views" <<
std::endl;
                    for (const Aws::Map<Aws::String,
Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue> &item: tableResults) {
                        std::cout << item.at("Name").GetS() << " | ";
                        std::cout << item.at("Category").GetS() << " | ";
                        std::cout << (item.count("Message") == 0 ? "" : item.at(
                                "Messages").GetN()) << " | ";
                        std::cout << (item.count("Views") == 0 ? "" : item.at(
                                "Views").GetN()) << std::endl;
                    }
                }
                else {
                    std::cout << "Title | Price | Color" << std::endl;
                    for (const Aws::Map<Aws::String,
Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue> &item: tableResults) {
```

```
                        std::cout << item.at("Title").GetS() << " | ";
                        std::cout << (item.count("Price") == 0 ? "" : item.at(
                                "Price").GetN());
                        if (item.count("Color")) {
                            std::cout << " | ";
                            for (const
std::shared_ptr<Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue> &listItem: item.at(
                                    "Color").GetL())
                                std::cout << listItem->GetS() << " ";
                        }
                        std::cout << std::endl;
                    }
                }
                std::cout << std::endl;
            }

            // If necessary, repeat request for remaining items.
            requestItems = outcome.GetResult().GetUnprocessedKeys();
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Batch get item failed: " <<
outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;
            result = false;
            break;
        }
    } while (!requestItems.empty());

    return result;
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考BatchGetItem中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

检索表中的多个项

以下 `batch-get-items` 示例将使用一批三个 `GetItem` 请求从 `MusicCollection` 表中读取多个项，并请求该操作所用的读取容量单位数。该命令仅返回 `AlbumTitle` 属性。

```
aws dynamodb batch-get-item \
    --request-items file://request-items.json \
    --return-consumed-capacity TOTAL
```

`request-items.json` 的内容：

```
{
    "MusicCollection": {
        "Keys": [
            {
                "Artist": {"S": "No One You Know"},
                "SongTitle": {"S": "Call Me Today"}
            },
            {
                "Artist": {"S": "Acme Band"},
                "SongTitle": {"S": "Happy Day"}
            },
            {
                "Artist": {"S": "No One You Know"},
                "SongTitle": {"S": "Scared of My Shadow"}
            }
        ],
        "ProjectionExpression":"AlbumTitle"
    }
}
```

输出：

```
{
    "Responses": {
        "MusicCollection": [
            {
                "AlbumTitle": {
                    "S": "Somewhat Famous"
                }
            },
            {
                "AlbumTitle": {
                    "S": "Blue Sky Blues"
                }
            },
            {
```

```
                "AlbumTitle": {
                    "S": "Louder Than Ever"
                }
            }
        ]
    },
    "UnprocessedKeys": {},
    "ConsumedCapacity": [
        {
            "TableName": "MusicCollection",
            "CapacityUnits": 1.5
        }
    ]
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon DynamoDB 开发人员指南》中的基本操作。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考BatchGetItem中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

演示了如何使用服务客户端获取批量项目。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.DynamoDbClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.AttributeValue;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.BatchGetItemRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.BatchGetItemResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.KeysAndAttributes;
import java.util.HashMap;
import java.util.List;
import java.util.Map;

/**
```

```
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development environment,
 including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class BatchReadItems {
    public static void main(String[] args){
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <tableName>

                Where:
                    tableName - The Amazon DynamoDB table (for example, Music).\s
                """;

        String tableName = "Music";
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        DynamoDbClient dynamoDbClient = DynamoDbClient.builder()
            .region(region)
            .build();

        getBatchItems(dynamoDbClient, tableName);
    }

    public static void getBatchItems(DynamoDbClient dynamoDbClient, String
 tableName) {
        // Define the primary key values for the items you want to retrieve.
        Map<String, AttributeValue> key1 = new HashMap<>();
        key1.put("Artist", AttributeValue.builder().s("Artist1").build());

        Map<String, AttributeValue> key2 = new HashMap<>();
        key2.put("Artist", AttributeValue.builder().s("Artist2").build());

        // Construct the batchGetItem request.
        Map<String, KeysAndAttributes> requestItems = new HashMap<>();
        requestItems.put(tableName, KeysAndAttributes.builder()
            .keys(List.of(key1, key2))
            .projectionExpression("Artist, SongTitle")
            .build());
```

```
        BatchGetItemRequest batchGetItemRequest = BatchGetItemRequest.builder()
            .requestItems(requestItems)
            .build();

        // Make the batchGetItem request.
        BatchGetItemResponse batchGetItemResponse =
 dynamoDbClient.batchGetItem(batchGetItemRequest);

        // Extract and print the retrieved items.
        Map<String, List<Map<String, AttributeValue>>> responses =
 batchGetItemResponse.responses();
        if (responses.containsKey(tableName)) {
            List<Map<String, AttributeValue>> musicItems =
 responses.get(tableName);
            for (Map<String, AttributeValue> item : musicItems) {
                System.out.println("Artist: " + item.get("Artist").s() +
                    ", SongTitle: " + item.get("SongTitle").s());
            }
        } else {
            System.out.println("No items retrieved.");
        }
    }
}
```

演示了如何使用服务客户端和分页器获取批量项目。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.DynamoDbClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.AttributeValue;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.BatchGetItemRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.KeysAndAttributes;
import java.util.Collections;
import java.util.HashMap;
import java.util.List;
import java.util.Map;

public class BatchGetItemsPaginator {

    public static void main(String[] args){
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
```

```
                    <tableName>

                Where:
                    tableName - The Amazon DynamoDB table (for example, Music).\s
                """;

        String tableName = "Music";
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        DynamoDbClient dynamoDbClient = DynamoDbClient.builder()
            .region(region)
            .build();

        getBatchItemsPaginator(dynamoDbClient, tableName) ;
    }

    public static void getBatchItemsPaginator(DynamoDbClient dynamoDbClient,
String tableName) {
        // Define the primary key values for the items you want to retrieve.
        Map<String, AttributeValue> key1 = new HashMap<>();
        key1.put("Artist", AttributeValue.builder().s("Artist1").build());

        Map<String, AttributeValue> key2 = new HashMap<>();
        key2.put("Artist", AttributeValue.builder().s("Artist2").build());

        // Construct the batchGetItem request.
        Map<String, KeysAndAttributes> requestItems = new HashMap<>();
        requestItems.put(tableName, KeysAndAttributes.builder()
            .keys(List.of(key1, key2))
            .projectionExpression("Artist, SongTitle")
            .build());

        BatchGetItemRequest batchGetItemRequest = BatchGetItemRequest.builder()
            .requestItems(requestItems)
            .build();

        // Use batchGetItemPaginator for paginated requests.
        dynamoDbClient.batchGetItemPaginator(batchGetItemRequest).stream()
            .flatMap(response -> response.responses().getOrDefault(tableName,
Collections.emptyList()).stream())
            .forEach(item -> {
                System.out.println("Artist: " + item.get("Artist").s() +
                    ", SongTitle: " + item.get("SongTitle").s());
            });
    }
```

```
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考BatchGetItem中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

此示例使用文档客户端来简化在 DynamoDB 中处理项目的过程。有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅BatchGet。

```
import { DynamoDBClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-dynamodb";
import { BatchGetCommand, DynamoDBDocumentClient } from "@aws-sdk/lib-dynamodb";

const client = new DynamoDBClient({});
const docClient = DynamoDBDocumentClient.from(client);

export const main = async () => {
  const command = new BatchGetCommand({
    // Each key in this object is the name of a table. This example refers
    // to a Books table.
    RequestItems: {
      Books: {
        // Each entry in Keys is an object that specifies a primary key.
        Keys: [
          {
            Title: "How to AWS",
          },
          {
            Title: "DynamoDB for DBAs",
          },
        ],
        // Only return the "Title" and "PageCount" attributes.
        ProjectionExpression: "Title, PageCount",
      },
```

```
    },
  });

  const response = await docClient.send(command);
  console.log(response.Responses["Books"]);
  return response;
};
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考BatchGetItem中的。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });

// Create DynamoDB service object
var ddb = new AWS.DynamoDB({ apiVersion: "2012-08-10" });

var params = {
  RequestItems: {
    TABLE_NAME: {
      Keys: [
        { KEY_NAME: { N: "KEY_VALUE_1" } },
        { KEY_NAME: { N: "KEY_VALUE_2" } },
        { KEY_NAME: { N: "KEY_VALUE_3" } },
      ],
      ProjectionExpression: "KEY_NAME, ATTRIBUTE",
    },
  },
};

ddb.batchGetItem(params, function (err, data) {
```

```
  if (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  } else {
    data.Responses.TABLE_NAME.forEach(function (element, index, array) {
      console.log(element);
    });
  }
});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考BatchGetItem中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import decimal
import json
import logging
import os
import pprint
import time
import boto3
from botocore.exceptions import ClientError

logger = logging.getLogger(__name__)
dynamodb = boto3.resource("dynamodb")

MAX_GET_SIZE = 100  # Amazon DynamoDB rejects a get batch larger than 100 items.


def do_batch_get(batch_keys):
    """
    Gets a batch of items from Amazon DynamoDB. Batches can contain keys from
```

```
    more than one table.

    When Amazon DynamoDB cannot process all items in a batch, a set of
unprocessed
    keys is returned. This function uses an exponential backoff algorithm to
retry
    getting the unprocessed keys until all are retrieved or the specified
    number of tries is reached.

    :param batch_keys: The set of keys to retrieve. A batch can contain at most
100
                       keys. Otherwise, Amazon DynamoDB returns an error.
    :return: The dictionary of retrieved items grouped under their respective
             table names.
    """
    tries = 0
    max_tries = 5
    sleepy_time = 1  # Start with 1 second of sleep, then exponentially increase.
    retrieved = {key: [] for key in batch_keys}
    while tries < max_tries:
        response = dynamodb.batch_get_item(RequestItems=batch_keys)
        # Collect any retrieved items and retry unprocessed keys.
        for key in response.get("Responses", []):
            retrieved[key] += response["Responses"][key]
        unprocessed = response["UnprocessedKeys"]
        if len(unprocessed) > 0:
            batch_keys = unprocessed
            unprocessed_count = sum(
                [len(batch_key["Keys"]) for batch_key in batch_keys.values()]
            )
            logger.info(
                "%s unprocessed keys returned. Sleep, then retry.",
unprocessed_count
            )
            tries += 1
            if tries < max_tries:
                logger.info("Sleeping for %s seconds.", sleepy_time)
                time.sleep(sleepy_time)
                sleepy_time = min(sleepy_time * 2, 32)
        else:
            break

    return retrieved
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用BatchGetItem于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

Swift

SDK for Swift

> **Note**
>
> 这是预览版 SDK 的预发布文档。本文档随时可能更改。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// Gets an array of `Movie` objects describing all the movies in the
    /// specified list. Any movies that aren't found in the list have no
    /// corresponding entry in the resulting array.
    ///
    /// - Parameters
    ///     - keys: An array of tuples, each of which specifies the title and
    ///       release year of a movie to fetch from the table.
    ///
    /// - Returns:
    ///     - An array of `Movie` objects describing each match found in the
    ///     table.
    ///
    /// - Throws:
    ///     - `MovieError.ClientUninitialized` if the DynamoDB client has not
    ///     been initialized.
    ///     - DynamoDB errors are thrown without change.
    func batchGet(keys: [(title: String, year: Int)]) async throws -> [Movie] {
        guard let client = self.ddbClient else {
            throw MovieError.ClientUninitialized
        }
```

```
        var movieList: [Movie] = []
        var keyItems: [[Swift.String:DynamoDBClientTypes.AttributeValue]] = []

        // Convert the list of keys into the form used by DynamoDB.

        for key in keys {
            let item: [Swift.String:DynamoDBClientTypes.AttributeValue] = [
                "title": .s(key.title),
                "year": .n(String(key.year))
            ]
            keyItems.append(item)
        }

        // Create the input record for `batchGetItem()`. The list of requested
        // items is in the `requestItems` property. This array contains one
        // entry for each table from which items are to be fetched. In this
        // example, there's only one table containing the movie data.
        //
        // If we wanted this program to also support searching for matches
        // in a table of book data, we could add a second `requestItem`
        // mapping the name of the book table to the list of items we want to
        // find in it.
        let input = BatchGetItemInput(
            requestItems: [
                self.tableName: .init(
                    consistentRead: true,
                    keys: keyItems
                )
            ]
        )

        // Fetch the matching movies from the table.

        let output = try await client.batchGetItem(input: input)

        // Get the set of responses. If there aren't any, return the empty
        // movie list.

        guard let responses = output.responses else {
            return movieList
        }

        // Get the list of matching items for the table with the name
        // `tableName`.
```

```
        guard let responseList = responses[self.tableName] else {
            return movieList
        }

        // Create `Movie` items for each of the matching movies in the table
        // and add them to the `MovieList` array.

        for response in responseList {
            movieList.append(try Movie(withItem: response))
        }

        return movieList
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用于 S wift 的 AWS SDK API 参考BatchGetItem中。

使用 AWS SDK 从 DynamoDB 表中获取项目

以下代码示例演示如何从 DynamoDB 表中获取项目。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以在以下代码示例中查看此操作的上下文：

- 借助 DAX 加快读取速度
- 开始使用表、项目和查询

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        /// <summary>
```

```
        /// Gets information about an existing movie from the table.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">An initialized Amazon DynamoDB client object.</
param>
        /// <param name="newMovie">A Movie object containing information about
        /// the movie to retrieve.</param>
        /// <param name="tableName">The name of the table containing the movie.</
param>
        /// <returns>A Dictionary object containing information about the item
        /// retrieved.</returns>
        public static async Task<Dictionary<string, AttributeValue>>
 GetItemAsync(AmazonDynamoDBClient client, Movie newMovie, string tableName)
        {
            var key = new Dictionary<string, AttributeValue>
            {
                ["title"] = new AttributeValue { S = newMovie.Title },
                ["year"] = new AttributeValue { N = newMovie.Year.ToString() },
            };

            var request = new GetItemRequest
            {
                Key = key,
                TableName = tableName,
            };

            var response = await client.GetItemAsync(request);
            return response.Item;
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考GetItem中的。

Bash

AWS CLI 及 Bash 脚本

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
###########################################################################
# function dynamodb_get_item
#
# This function gets an item from a DynamoDB table.
#
# Parameters:
#       -n table_name  -- The name of the table.
#       -k keys  -- Path to json file containing the keys that identify the item
 to get.
#       [-q query]  -- Optional JMESPath query expression.
#
#  Returns:
#       The item as text output.
#  And:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
###########################################################################
function dynamodb_get_item() {
  local table_name keys query response
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.

  # ######################################
  # Function usage explanation
  ######################################
  function usage() {
    echo "function dynamodb_get_item"
    echo "Get an item from a DynamoDB table."
    echo " -n table_name  -- The name of the table."
    echo " -k keys  -- Path to json file containing the keys that identify the
 item to get."
    echo " [-q query]  -- Optional JMESPath query expression."
    echo ""
  }
  query=""
  while getopts "n:k:q:h" option; do
    case "${option}" in
      n) table_name="${OPTARG}" ;;
      k) keys="${OPTARG}" ;;
      q) query="${OPTARG}" ;;
      h)
        usage
        return 0
        ;;
```

```
    \?)
      echo "Invalid parameter"
      usage
      return 1
      ;;
  esac
done
export OPTIND=1

if [[ -z "$table_name" ]]; then
  errecho "ERROR: You must provide a table name with the -n parameter."
  usage
  return 1
fi

if [[ -z "$keys" ]]; then
  errecho "ERROR: You must provide a keys json file path the -k parameter."
  usage
  return 1
fi

if [[ -n "$query" ]]; then
  response=$(aws dynamodb get-item \
    --table-name "$table_name" \
    --key file://"$keys" \
    --output text \
    --query "$query")
else
  response=$(
    aws dynamodb get-item \
      --table-name "$table_name" \
      --key file://"$keys" \
      --output text
  )
fi

local error_code=${?}

if [[ $error_code -ne 0 ]]; then
  aws_cli_error_log $error_code
  errecho "ERROR: AWS reports get-item operation failed.$response"
  return 1
fi
```

```
  if [[ -n "$query" ]]; then
    echo "$response" | sed "/^\t/s/\t//1" # Remove initial tab that the JMSEPath
 query inserts on some strings.
  else
    echo "$response"
  fi

  return 0
}
```

本示例中使用的实用程序函数。

```
##############################################################################
# function errecho
#
# This function outputs everything sent to it to STDERR (standard error output).
##############################################################################
function errecho() {
  printf "%s\n" "$*" 1>&2
}

##############################################################################
# function aws_cli_error_log()
#
# This function is used to log the error messages from the AWS CLI.
#
# See https://docs.aws.amazon.com/cli/latest/topic/return-codes.html#cli-aws-
help-return-codes.
#
# The function expects the following argument:
#         $1 - The error code returned by the AWS CLI.
#
#  Returns:
#          0: - Success.
#
##############################################################################
function aws_cli_error_log() {
  local err_code=$1
  errecho "Error code : $err_code"
  if [ "$err_code" == 1 ]; then
    errecho "  One or more S3 transfers failed."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 2 ]; then
```

```
    errecho "  Command line failed to parse."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 130 ]; then
    errecho "  Process received SIGINT."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 252 ]; then
    errecho "  Command syntax invalid."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 253 ]; then
    errecho "  The system environment or configuration was invalid."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 254 ]; then
    errecho "  The service returned an error."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 255 ]; then
    errecho "  255 is a catch-all error."
  fi

  return 0
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考GetItem中的。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
//! Get an item from an Amazon DynamoDB table.
/*!
  \sa getItem()
  \param tableName: The table name.
  \param partitionKey: The partition key.
  \param partitionValue: The value for the partition key.
  \param clientConfiguration: AWS client configuration.
  \return bool: Function succeeded.
 */

bool AwsDoc::DynamoDB::getItem(const Aws::String &tableName,
                               const Aws::String &partitionKey,
                               const Aws::String &partitionValue,
```

```
                                const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfiguration) {
    Aws::DynamoDB::DynamoDBClient dynamoClient(clientConfiguration);
    Aws::DynamoDB::Model::GetItemRequest request;

    // Set up the request.
    request.SetTableName(tableName);
    request.AddKey(partitionKey,
                   Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue().SetS(partitionValue));

    // Retrieve the item's fields and values.
    const Aws::DynamoDB::Model::GetItemOutcome &outcome =
 dynamoClient.GetItem(request);
    if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        // Reference the retrieved fields/values.
        const Aws::Map<Aws::String, Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue> &item =
 outcome.GetResult().GetItem();
        if (!item.empty()) {
            // Output each retrieved field and its value.
            for (const auto &i: item)
                std::cout << "Values: " << i.first << ": " << i.second.GetS()
                          << std::endl;
        }
        else {
            std::cout << "No item found with the key " << partitionKey <<
 std::endl;
        }
    }
    else {
        std::cerr << "Failed to get item: " << outcome.GetError().GetMessage();
    }

    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考GetItem中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

示例 1：读取表中的项

以下 get-item 示例将从 MusicCollection 表中检索项。该表具有 hash-and-range 主键（Artist和SongTitle），因此必须同时指定这两个属性。该命令还请求有关操作所用的读取容量的信息。

```
aws dynamodb get-item \
    --table-name MusicCollection \
    --key file://key.json \
    --return-consumed-capacity TOTAL
```

key.json 的内容：

```
{
    "Artist": {"S": "Acme Band"},
    "SongTitle": {"S": "Happy Day"}
}
```

输出：

```
{
    "Item": {
        "AlbumTitle": {
            "S": "Songs About Life"
        },
        "SongTitle": {
            "S": "Happy Day"
        },
        "Artist": {
            "S": "Acme Band"
        }
    },
    "ConsumedCapacity": {
        "TableName": "MusicCollection",
        "CapacityUnits": 0.5
    }
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon DynamoDB 开发人员指南》中的读取项。

示例 2：使用一致性读取来读取项

以下示例将使用强一致性读取从 MusicCollection 表中检索项。

```
aws dynamodb get-item \
    --table-name MusicCollection \
    --key file://key.json \
    --consistent-read \
    --return-consumed-capacity TOTAL
```

key.json 的内容：

```
{
    "Artist": {"S": "Acme Band"},
    "SongTitle": {"S": "Happy Day"}
}
```

输出：

```
{
    "Item": {
        "AlbumTitle": {
            "S": "Songs About Life"
        },
        "SongTitle": {
            "S": "Happy Day"
        },
        "Artist": {
            "S": "Acme Band"
        }
    },
    "ConsumedCapacity": {
        "TableName": "MusicCollection",
        "CapacityUnits": 1.0
    }
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon DynamoDB 开发人员指南》中的读取项。

示例 3：检索项的特定属性

以下示例将使用投影表达式仅检索所需项的三个属性。

```
aws dynamodb get-item \
    --table-name ProductCatalog \
```

```
    --key '{"Id": {"N": "102"}}' \
    --projection-expression "#T, #C, #P" \
    --expression-attribute-names file://names.json
```

names.json 的内容：

```
{
    "#T": "Title",
    "#C": "ProductCategory",
    "#P": "Price"
}
```

输出：

```
{
    "Item": {
        "Price": {
            "N": "20"
        },
        "Title": {
            "S": "Book 102 Title"
        },
        "ProductCategory": {
            "S": "Book"
        }
    }
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon DynamoDB 开发人员指南》中的读取项。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考GetItem中的。

Go

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// TableBasics encapsulates the Amazon DynamoDB service actions used in the
 examples.
// It contains a DynamoDB service client that is used to act on the specified
 table.
type TableBasics struct {
 DynamoDbClient *dynamodb.Client
 TableName      string
}



// GetMovie gets movie data from the DynamoDB table by using the primary
 composite key
// made of title and year.
func (basics TableBasics) GetMovie(title string, year int) (Movie, error) {
 movie := Movie{Title: title, Year: year}
 response, err := basics.DynamoDbClient.GetItem(context.TODO(),
 &dynamodb.GetItemInput{
  Key: movie.GetKey(), TableName: aws.String(basics.TableName),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't get info about %v. Here's why: %v\n", title, err)
 } else {
  err = attributevalue.UnmarshalMap(response.Item, &movie)
  if err != nil {
   log.Printf("Couldn't unmarshal response. Here's why: %v\n", err)
  }
 }
 return movie, err
}



// Movie encapsulates data about a movie. Title and Year are the composite
 primary key
// of the movie in Amazon DynamoDB. Title is the sort key, Year is the partition
 key,
// and Info is additional data.
type Movie struct {
 Title string                 `dynamodbav:"title"`
 Year  int                    `dynamodbav:"year"`
 Info  map[string]interface{} `dynamodbav:"info"`
```

```
}

// GetKey returns the composite primary key of the movie in a format that can be
// sent to DynamoDB.
func (movie Movie) GetKey() map[string]types.AttributeValue {
 title, err := attributevalue.Marshal(movie.Title)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 year, err := attributevalue.Marshal(movie.Year)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 return map[string]types.AttributeValue{"title": title, "year": year}
}

// String returns the title, year, rating, and plot of a movie, formatted for the
 example.
func (movie Movie) String() string {
 return fmt.Sprintf("%v\n\tReleased: %v\n\tRating: %v\n\tPlot: %v\n",
  movie.Title, movie.Year, movie.Info["rating"], movie.Info["plot"])
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAPI 参考GetItem中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用从表中获取项目 DynamoDbClient。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.DynamoDbException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.DynamoDbClient;
```

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.AttributeValue;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.GetItemRequest;
import java.util.HashMap;
import java.util.Map;
import java.util.Set;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 *
 * To get an item from an Amazon DynamoDB table using the AWS SDK for Java V2,
 * its better practice to use the
 * Enhanced Client, see the EnhancedGetItem example.
 */
public class GetItem {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <tableName> <key> <keyVal>

                Where:
                    tableName - The Amazon DynamoDB table from which an item is
 retrieved (for example, Music3).\s
                    key - The key used in the Amazon DynamoDB table (for example,
 Artist).\s
                    keyval - The key value that represents the item to get (for
 example, Famous Band).
                """;

        if (args.length != 3) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String tableName = args[0];
        String key = args[1];
        String keyVal = args[2];
```

```
        System.out.format("Retrieving item \"%s\" from \"%s\"\n", keyVal,
 tableName);
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        DynamoDbClient ddb = DynamoDbClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        getDynamoDBItem(ddb, tableName, key, keyVal);
        ddb.close();
    }

    public static void getDynamoDBItem(DynamoDbClient ddb, String tableName,
 String key, String keyVal) {
        HashMap<String, AttributeValue> keyToGet = new HashMap<>();
        keyToGet.put(key, AttributeValue.builder()
                .s(keyVal)
                .build());

        GetItemRequest request = GetItemRequest.builder()
                .key(keyToGet)
                .tableName(tableName)
                .build();

        try {
            // If there is no matching item, GetItem does not return any data.
            Map<String, AttributeValue> returnedItem =
 ddb.getItem(request).item();
            if (returnedItem.isEmpty())
                System.out.format("No item found with the key %s!\n", key);
            else {
                Set<String> keys = returnedItem.keySet();
                System.out.println("Amazon DynamoDB table attributes: \n");
                for (String key1 : keys) {
                    System.out.format("%s: %s\n", key1,
 returnedItem.get(key1).toString());
                }
            }

        } catch (DynamoDbException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考GetItem中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

此示例使用文档客户端来简化在 DynamoDB 中处理项目的过程。有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅GetCommand。

```
import { DynamoDBClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-dynamodb";
import { DynamoDBDocumentClient, GetCommand } from "@aws-sdk/lib-dynamodb";

const client = new DynamoDBClient({});
const docClient = DynamoDBDocumentClient.from(client);

export const main = async () => {
  const command = new GetCommand({
    TableName: "AngryAnimals",
    Key: {
      CommonName: "Shoebill",
    },
  });

  const response = await docClient.send(command);
  console.log(response);
  return response;
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考GetItem中的。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

从表中获取项目。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });

// Create the DynamoDB service object
var ddb = new AWS.DynamoDB({ apiVersion: "2012-08-10" });

var params = {
  TableName: "TABLE",
  Key: {
    KEY_NAME: { N: "001" },
  },
  ProjectionExpression: "ATTRIBUTE_NAME",
};

// Call DynamoDB to read the item from the table
ddb.getItem(params, function (err, data) {
  if (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  } else {
    console.log("Success", data.Item);
  }
});
```

使用 DynamoDB 文档客户端从表中获取项目。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });
```

```
// Create DynamoDB document client
var docClient = new AWS.DynamoDB.DocumentClient({ apiVersion: "2012-08-10" });

var params = {
  TableName: "EPISODES_TABLE",
  Key: { KEY_NAME: VALUE },
};

docClient.get(params, function (err, data) {
  if (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  } else {
    console.log("Success", data.Item);
  }
});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考GetItem中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun getSpecificItem(tableNameVal: String, keyName: String, keyVal:
 String) {
    val keyToGet = mutableMapOf<String, AttributeValue>()
    keyToGet[keyName] = AttributeValue.S(keyVal)

    val request = GetItemRequest {
        key = keyToGet
        tableName = tableNameVal
    }
```

```
    DynamoDbClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { ddb ->
        val returnedItem = ddb.getItem(request)
        val numbersMap = returnedItem.item
        numbersMap?.forEach { key1 ->
            println(key1.key)
            println(key1.value)
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GetItem于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

PHP

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        $movie = $service->getItemByKey($tableName, $key);
        echo "\nThe movie {$movie['Item']['title']['S']} was released in
{$movie['Item']['year']['N']}.\n";

    public function getItemByKey(string $tableName, array $key)
    {
        return $this->dynamoDbClient->getItem([
            'Key' => $key['Item'],
            'TableName' => $tableName,
        ]);
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHPAPI 参考GetItem中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class Movies:
    """Encapsulates an Amazon DynamoDB table of movie data."""

    def __init__(self, dyn_resource):
        """
        :param dyn_resource: A Boto3 DynamoDB resource.
        """
        self.dyn_resource = dyn_resource
        # The table variable is set during the scenario in the call to
        # 'exists' if the table exists. Otherwise, it is set by 'create_table'.
        self.table = None


    def get_movie(self, title, year):
        """
        Gets movie data from the table for a specific movie.

        :param title: The title of the movie.
        :param year: The release year of the movie.
        :return: The data about the requested movie.
        """
        try:
            response = self.table.get_item(Key={"year": year, "title": title})
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't get movie %s from table %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                title,
                self.table.name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
```

```
        else:
            return response["Item"]
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GetItem于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

Ruby

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class DynamoDBBasics
  attr_reader :dynamo_resource
  attr_reader :table

  def initialize(table_name)
    client = Aws::DynamoDB::Client.new(region: "us-east-1")
    @dynamo_resource = Aws::DynamoDB::Resource.new(client: client)
    @table = @dynamo_resource.table(table_name)
  end

  # Gets movie data from the table for a specific movie.
  #
  # @param title [String] The title of the movie.
  # @param year [Integer] The release year of the movie.
  # @return [Hash] The data about the requested movie.
  def get_item(title, year)
    @table.get_item(key: {"year" => year, "title" => title})
  rescue Aws::DynamoDB::Errors::ServiceError => e
    puts("Couldn't get movie #{title} (#{year}) from table #{@table.name}:\n")
    puts("\t#{e.code}: #{e.message}")
    raise
  end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考GetItem中的。

SAP ABAP

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
TRY.
    oo_item = lo_dyn->getitem(
      iv_tablename                = iv_table_name
      it_key                      = it_key ).
    DATA(lt_attr) = oo_item->get_item( ).
    DATA(lo_title) = lt_attr[ key = 'title' ]-value.
    DATA(lo_year) = lt_attr[ key = 'year' ]-value.
    DATA(lo_rating) = lt_attr[ key = 'rating' ]-value.
    MESSAGE 'Movie name is: ' && lo_title->get_s( )
      && 'Movie year is: ' && lo_year->get_n( )
      && 'Moving rating is: ' && lo_rating->get_n( ) TYPE 'I'.
  CATCH /aws1/cx_dynresourcenotfoundex.
    MESSAGE 'The table or index does not exist' TYPE 'E'.
ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GetItem于 S AP 的 AWS SDK ABAP API 参考。

Swift

SDK for Swift

> **Note**
>
> 这是预览版 SDK 的预发布文档。本文档随时可能更改。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
/// Return a `Movie` record describing the specified movie from the Amazon
/// DynamoDB table.
///
/// - Parameters:
///   - title: The movie's title (`String`).
///   - year: The movie's release year (`Int`).
///
/// - Throws: `MoviesError.ItemNotFound` if the movie isn't in the table.
///
/// - Returns: A `Movie` record with the movie's details.
func get(title: String, year: Int) async throws -> Movie {
    guard let client = self.ddbClient else {
        throw MoviesError.UninitializedClient
    }

    let input = GetItemInput(
        key: [
            "year": .n(String(year)),
            "title": .s(title)
        ],
        tableName: self.tableName
    )
    let output = try await client.getItem(input: input)
    guard let item = output.item else {
        throw MoviesError.ItemNotFound
    }

    let movie = try Movie(withItem: item)
    return movie
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用于 S wift 的 AWS SDK API 参考GetItem中。

获取有关 DynamoDB 表的信息

以下代码示例演示如何获取有关 DynamoDB 表的信息。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 开始使用表、项目和查询

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
private static async Task GetTableInformation()
{
    Console.WriteLine("\n*** Retrieving table information ***");

    var response = await Client.DescribeTableAsync(new DescribeTableRequest
    {
        TableName = ExampleTableName
    });

    var table = response.Table;
    Console.WriteLine($"Name: {table.TableName}");
    Console.WriteLine($"# of items: {table.ItemCount}");
    Console.WriteLine($"Provision Throughput (reads/sec): " +
                      $"{table.ProvisionedThroughput.ReadCapacityUnits}");
    Console.WriteLine($"Provision Throughput (writes/sec): " +
                      $"{table.ProvisionedThroughput.WriteCapacityUnits}");
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DescribeTable中的。

Bash

AWS CLI 及 Bash 脚本

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
###########################################################################
# function dynamodb_describe_table
#
# This function returns the status of a DynamoDB table.
#
# Parameters:
#       -n table_name  -- The name of the table.
#
#  Response:
#       - TableStatus:
#     And:
#       0 - Table is active.
#       1 - If it fails.
###########################################################################
function dynamodb_describe_table {
  local table_name
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.

  ######################################
  # Function usage explanation
  ######################################
  function usage() {
    echo "function dynamodb_describe_table"
    echo "Describe the status of a DynamoDB table."
    echo "  -n table_name  -- The name of the table."
    echo ""
  }

  # Retrieve the calling parameters.
  while getopts "n:h" option; do
    case "${option}" in
      n) table_name="${OPTARG}" ;;
```

```
      h)
        usage
        return 0
        ;;
      \?)
        echo "Invalid parameter"
        usage
        return 1
        ;;
    esac
  done
  export OPTIND=1

  if [[ -z "$table_name" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a table name with the -n parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  local table_status
    table_status=$(
      aws dynamodb describe-table \
        --table-name "$table_name" \
        --output text \
        --query 'Table.TableStatus'
    )

   local error_code=${?}

    if [[ $error_code -ne 0 ]]; then
      aws_cli_error_log "$error_code"
      errecho "ERROR: AWS reports describe-table operation failed.$table_status"
      return 1
    fi

  echo "$table_status"

  return 0
}
```

本示例中使用的实用程序函数。

```
##############################################################################
# function errecho
#
# This function outputs everything sent to it to STDERR (standard error output).
##############################################################################
function errecho() {
  printf "%s\n" "$*" 1>&2
}

##############################################################################
# function aws_cli_error_log()
#
# This function is used to log the error messages from the AWS CLI.
#
# See https://docs.aws.amazon.com/cli/latest/topic/return-codes.html#cli-aws-
help-return-codes.
#
# The function expects the following argument:
#         $1 - The error code returned by the AWS CLI.
#
#  Returns:
#          0: - Success.
#
##############################################################################
function aws_cli_error_log() {
  local err_code=$1
  errecho "Error code : $err_code"
  if [ "$err_code" == 1 ]; then
    errecho "  One or more S3 transfers failed."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 2 ]; then
    errecho "  Command line failed to parse."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 130 ]; then
    errecho "  Process received SIGINT."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 252 ]; then
    errecho "  Command syntax invalid."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 253 ]; then
    errecho "  The system environment or configuration was invalid."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 254 ]; then
    errecho "  The service returned an error."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 255 ]; then
    errecho "  255 is a catch-all error."
  fi
```

```
  return 0
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考DescribeTable中的。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
//! Describe an Amazon DynamoDB table.
/*!
  \sa describeTable()
  \param tableName: The DynamoDB table name.
  \param clientConfiguration: AWS client configuration.
  \return bool: Function succeeded.
*/
bool AwsDoc::DynamoDB::describeTable(const Aws::String &tableName,
                                     const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfiguration) {
    Aws::DynamoDB::DynamoDBClient dynamoClient(clientConfiguration);

    Aws::DynamoDB::Model::DescribeTableRequest request;
    request.SetTableName(tableName);

    const Aws::DynamoDB::Model::DescribeTableOutcome &outcome =
 dynamoClient.DescribeTable(
            request);

    if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        const Aws::DynamoDB::Model::TableDescription &td =
 outcome.GetResult().GetTable();
        std::cout << "Table name  : " << td.GetTableName() << std::endl;
        std::cout << "Table ARN   : " << td.GetTableArn() << std::endl;
        std::cout << "Status      : "
```

```
                  <<
 Aws::DynamoDB::Model::TableStatusMapper::GetNameForTableStatus(
                          td.GetTableStatus()) << std::endl;
       std::cout << "Item count  : " << td.GetItemCount() << std::endl;
       std::cout << "Size (bytes): " << td.GetTableSizeBytes() << std::endl;

       const Aws::DynamoDB::Model::ProvisionedThroughputDescription &ptd =
 td.GetProvisionedThroughput();
       std::cout << "Throughput" << std::endl;
       std::cout << "  Read Capacity : " << ptd.GetReadCapacityUnits() <<
 std::endl;
       std::cout << "  Write Capacity: " << ptd.GetWriteCapacityUnits() <<
 std::endl;

       const Aws::Vector<Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeDefinition> &ad =
 td.GetAttributeDefinitions();
       std::cout << "Attributes" << std::endl;
       for (const auto &a: ad)
           std::cout << "  " << a.GetAttributeName() << " (" <<

 Aws::DynamoDB::Model::ScalarAttributeTypeMapper::GetNameForScalarAttributeType(
                             a.GetAttributeType()) <<
                     ")" << std::endl;
   }
   else {
       std::cerr << "Failed to describe table: " <<
 outcome.GetError().GetMessage();
   }

   return outcome.IsSuccess();
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考DescribeTable中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

描述表

以下 `describe-table` 示例将描述 `MusicCollection` 表。

```
aws dynamodb describe-table \
    --table-name MusicCollection
```

输出：

```
{
    "Table": {
        "AttributeDefinitions": [
            {
                "AttributeName": "Artist",
                "AttributeType": "S"
            },
            {
                "AttributeName": "SongTitle",
                "AttributeType": "S"
            }
        ],
        "ProvisionedThroughput": {
            "NumberOfDecreasesToday": 0,
            "WriteCapacityUnits": 5,
            "ReadCapacityUnits": 5
        },
        "TableSizeBytes": 0,
        "TableName": "MusicCollection",
        "TableStatus": "ACTIVE",
        "KeySchema": [
            {
                "KeyType": "HASH",
                "AttributeName": "Artist"
            },
            {
                "KeyType": "RANGE",
                "AttributeName": "SongTitle"
            }
        ],
        "ItemCount": 0,
        "CreationDateTime": 1421866952.062
    }
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon DynamoDB 开发人员指南》中的描述表。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考DescribeTable中的。

Go

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// TableBasics encapsulates the Amazon DynamoDB service actions used in the
 examples.
// It contains a DynamoDB service client that is used to act on the specified
 table.
type TableBasics struct {
 DynamoDbClient *dynamodb.Client
 TableName      string
}



// TableExists determines whether a DynamoDB table exists.
func (basics TableBasics) TableExists() (bool, error) {
 exists := true
 _, err := basics.DynamoDbClient.DescribeTable(
  context.TODO(), &dynamodb.DescribeTableInput{TableName:
 aws.String(basics.TableName)},
 )
 if err != nil {
  var notFoundEx *types.ResourceNotFoundException
  if errors.As(err, &notFoundEx) {
   log.Printf("Table %v does not exist.\n", basics.TableName)
   err = nil
  } else {
   log.Printf("Couldn't determine existence of table %v. Here's why: %v\n",
 basics.TableName, err)
  }
  exists = false
 }
 return exists, err
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAPI 参考DescribeTable中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.DynamoDbException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.DynamoDbClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.AttributeDefinition;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.DescribeTableRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.ProvisionedThroughputDescription;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.TableDescription;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class DescribeTable {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <tableName>

                Where:
```

```
                    tableName - The Amazon DynamoDB table to get information
about (for example, Music3).
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String tableName = args[0];
        System.out.format("Getting description for %s\n\n", tableName);
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        DynamoDbClient ddb = DynamoDbClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        describeDymamoDBTable(ddb, tableName);
        ddb.close();
    }

    public static void describeDymamoDBTable(DynamoDbClient ddb, String
tableName) {
        DescribeTableRequest request = DescribeTableRequest.builder()
                .tableName(tableName)
                .build();

        try {
            TableDescription tableInfo = ddb.describeTable(request).table();
            if (tableInfo != null) {
                System.out.format("Table name  : %s\n", tableInfo.tableName());
                System.out.format("Table ARN   : %s\n", tableInfo.tableArn());
                System.out.format("Status      : %s\n", tableInfo.tableStatus());
                System.out.format("Item count  : %d\n", tableInfo.itemCount());
                System.out.format("Size (bytes): %d\n",
tableInfo.tableSizeBytes());

                ProvisionedThroughputDescription throughputInfo =
tableInfo.provisionedThroughput();
                System.out.println("Throughput");
                System.out.format("  Read Capacity : %d\n",
throughputInfo.readCapacityUnits());
                System.out.format("  Write Capacity: %d\n",
throughputInfo.writeCapacityUnits());
```

```
                List<AttributeDefinition> attributes =
 tableInfo.attributeDefinitions();
                System.out.println("Attributes");
                for (AttributeDefinition a : attributes) {
                    System.out.format("  %s (%s)\n", a.attributeName(),
 a.attributeType());
                }
            }

        } catch (DynamoDbException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        System.out.println("\nDone!");
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DescribeTable中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import { DescribeTableCommand, DynamoDBClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-dynamodb";

const client = new DynamoDBClient({});

export const main = async () => {
  const command = new DescribeTableCommand({
    TableName: "Pastries",
  });

  const response = await client.send(command);
  console.log(`TABLE NAME: ${response.Table.TableName}`);
  console.log(`TABLE ITEM COUNT: ${response.Table.ItemCount}`);
```

```
  return response;
};
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DescribeTable中的。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });

// Create the DynamoDB service object
var ddb = new AWS.DynamoDB({ apiVersion: "2012-08-10" });

var params = {
  TableName: process.argv[2],
};

// Call DynamoDB to retrieve the selected table descriptions
ddb.describeTable(params, function (err, data) {
  if (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  } else {
    console.log("Success", data.Table.KeySchema);
  }
});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DescribeTable中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class Movies:
    """Encapsulates an Amazon DynamoDB table of movie data."""

    def __init__(self, dyn_resource):
        """
        :param dyn_resource: A Boto3 DynamoDB resource.
        """
        self.dyn_resource = dyn_resource
        # The table variable is set during the scenario in the call to
        # 'exists' if the table exists. Otherwise, it is set by 'create_table'.
        self.table = None


    def exists(self, table_name):
        """
        Determines whether a table exists. As a side effect, stores the table in
        a member variable.

        :param table_name: The name of the table to check.
        :return: True when the table exists; otherwise, False.
        """
        try:
            table = self.dyn_resource.Table(table_name)
            table.load()
            exists = True
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "ResourceNotFoundException":
                exists = False
            else:
                logger.error(
                    "Couldn't check for existence of %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                    table_name,
```

```
                    err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                    err.response["Error"]["Message"],
                )
                raise
        else:
            self.table = table
        return exists
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeTable于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

Ruby

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
# Encapsulates an Amazon DynamoDB table of movie data.
class Scaffold
  attr_reader :dynamo_resource
  attr_reader :table_name
  attr_reader :table

  def initialize(table_name)
    client = Aws::DynamoDB::Client.new(region: "us-east-1")
    @dynamo_resource = Aws::DynamoDB::Resource.new(client: client)
    @table_name = table_name
    @table = nil
    @logger = Logger.new($stdout)
    @logger.level = Logger::DEBUG
  end

  # Determines whether a table exists. As a side effect, stores the table in
  # a member variable.
  #
  # @param table_name [String] The name of the table to check.
  # @return [Boolean] True when the table exists; otherwise, False.
```

```
  def exists?(table_name)
    @dynamo_resource.client.describe_table(table_name: table_name)
    @logger.debug("Table #{table_name} exists")
  rescue Aws::DynamoDB::Errors::ResourceNotFoundException
    @logger.debug("Table #{table_name} doesn't exist")
    false
  rescue Aws::DynamoDB::Errors::ServiceError => e
    puts("Couldn't check for existence of #{table_name}:\n")
    puts("\t#{e.code}: #{e.message}")
    raise
  end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考DescribeTable中的。

SAP ABAP

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
  TRY.
      oo_result = lo_dyn->describetable( iv_tablename = iv_table_name ).
      DATA(lv_tablename) = oo_result->get_table( )->ask_tablename( ).
      DATA(lv_tablearn) = oo_result->get_table( )->ask_tablearn( ).
      DATA(lv_tablestatus) = oo_result->get_table( )->ask_tablestatus( ).
      DATA(lv_itemcount) = oo_result->get_table( )->ask_itemcount( ).
      MESSAGE 'The table name is ' && lv_tablename
          && '. The table ARN is ' && lv_tablearn
          && '. The tablestatus is ' && lv_tablestatus
          && '. Item count is ' && lv_itemcount TYPE 'I'.
    CATCH /aws1/cx_dynresourcenotfoundex.
      MESSAGE 'The table ' && lv_tablename && ' does not exist' TYPE 'E'.
  ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeTable于 S AP 的 AWS SDK ABAP API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 列出 DynamoDB 表

以下代码示例演示如何列出 DynamoDB 表。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
private static async Task ListMyTables()
{
    Console.WriteLine("\n*** Listing tables ***");

    string lastTableNameEvaluated = null;
    do
    {
        var response = await Client.ListTablesAsync(new ListTablesRequest
        {
            Limit = 2,
            ExclusiveStartTableName = lastTableNameEvaluated
        });

        foreach (var name in response.TableNames)
        {
            Console.WriteLine(name);
        }

        lastTableNameEvaluated = response.LastEvaluatedTableName;
    } while (lastTableNameEvaluated != null);
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考ListTables中的。

Bash

AWS CLI 及 Bash 脚本

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
###############################################################################
# function dynamodb_list_tables
#
# This function lists all the tables in a DynamoDB.
#
# Returns:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
################################################################################
function dynamodb_list_tables() {
  response=$(aws dynamodb list-tables \
    --output text \
    --query "TableNames")

  local error_code=${?}

  if [[ $error_code -ne 0 ]]; then
    aws_cli_error_log $error_code
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports batch-write-item operation failed.$response"
    return 1
  fi

  echo "$response" | tr -s "[:space:]" "\n"

  return 0
}
```

本示例中使用的实用程序函数。

```
###############################################################################
# function errecho
```

```
#
# This function outputs everything sent to it to STDERR (standard error output).
###############################################################################
function errecho() {
  printf "%s\n" "$*" 1>&2
}

###############################################################################
# function aws_cli_error_log()
#
# This function is used to log the error messages from the AWS CLI.
#
# See https://docs.aws.amazon.com/cli/latest/topic/return-codes.html#cli-aws-
help-return-codes.
#
# The function expects the following argument:
#         $1 - The error code returned by the AWS CLI.
#
#  Returns:
#          0: - Success.
#
###############################################################################
function aws_cli_error_log() {
  local err_code=$1
  errecho "Error code : $err_code"
  if [ "$err_code" == 1 ]; then
    errecho "  One or more S3 transfers failed."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 2 ]; then
    errecho "  Command line failed to parse."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 130 ]; then
    errecho "  Process received SIGINT."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 252 ]; then
    errecho "  Command syntax invalid."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 253 ]; then
    errecho "  The system environment or configuration was invalid."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 254 ]; then
    errecho "  The service returned an error."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 255 ]; then
    errecho "  255 is a catch-all error."
  fi

  return 0
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考ListTables中的。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
//! List the Amazon DynamoDB tables for the current AWS account.
/*!
  \sa listTables()
  \param clientConfiguration: AWS client configuration.
  \return bool: Function succeeded.
 */

bool AwsDoc::DynamoDB::listTables(
        const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration &clientConfiguration) {
    Aws::DynamoDB::DynamoDBClient dynamoClient(clientConfiguration);

    Aws::DynamoDB::Model::ListTablesRequest listTablesRequest;
    listTablesRequest.SetLimit(50);
    do {
        const Aws::DynamoDB::Model::ListTablesOutcome &outcome =
 dynamoClient.ListTables(
                listTablesRequest);
        if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cout << "Error: " << outcome.GetError().GetMessage() <<
 std::endl;
            return false;
        }

        for (const auto &tableName: outcome.GetResult().GetTableNames())
            std::cout << tableName << std::endl;
        listTablesRequest.SetExclusiveStartTableName(
                outcome.GetResult().GetLastEvaluatedTableName());
```

```
    } while (!listTablesRequest.GetExclusiveStartTableName().empty());

    return true;
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考ListTables中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

示例 1：列出表

以下 `list-tables` 示例将列出与当前 AWS 账户和区域关联的所有表。

```
aws dynamodb list-tables
```

输出：

```
{
    "TableNames": [
        "Forum",
        "ProductCatalog",
        "Reply",
        "Thread"
    ]
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon DynamoDB 开发人员指南》中的列出表名称。

示例 2：限制页面大小

以下示例将返回所有现有表的列表，但在每次调用中仅检索一个项，必要时执行多次调用以获取整个列表。在对大量资源运行列表命令时，限制页面大小非常有用，使用默认页面大小 1000 时，可能会导致“超时”错误。

```
aws dynamodb list-tables \
    --page-size 1
```

输出：

```
{
    "TableNames": [
        "Forum",
        "ProductCatalog",
        "Reply",
        "Thread"
    ]
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon DynamoDB 开发人员指南》中的列出表名称。

示例 3：限制返回项的数量

以下示例将返回项的数量限制为 2。响应包含用于检索下一页结果的 `NextToken` 值。

```
aws dynamodb list-tables \
    --max-items 2
```

输出：

```
{
    "TableNames": [
        "Forum",
        "ProductCatalog"
    ],
    "NextToken":
 "abCDeFGhiJKlmnOPqrSTuvwxYZ1aBCdEFghijK7LM51nOpqRSTuv3WxY3ZabC5dEFGhI2Jk3LmnoPQ6RST9"
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon DynamoDB 开发人员指南》中的列出表名称。

示例 4：检索下一页结果

以下命令将使用先前对 `list-tables` 命令的调用中的 `NextToken` 值来检索另一页结果。由于本例中的响应不包含 `NextToken` 值，因此，我们知道已经到达结果末尾。

```
aws dynamodb list-tables \
    --starting-token
 abCDeFGhiJKlmnOPqrSTuvwxYZ1aBCdEFghijK7LM51nOpqRSTuv3WxY3ZabC5dEFGhI2Jk3LmnoPQ6RST9
```

输出：

```
{
    "TableNames": [
        "Reply",
        "Thread"
    ]
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon DynamoDB 开发人员指南》中的列出表名称。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考ListTables中的。

Go

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// TableBasics encapsulates the Amazon DynamoDB service actions used in the
 examples.
// It contains a DynamoDB service client that is used to act on the specified
 table.
type TableBasics struct {
 DynamoDbClient *dynamodb.Client
 TableName      string
}



// ListTables lists the DynamoDB table names for the current account.
func (basics TableBasics) ListTables() ([]string, error) {
 var tableNames []string
 var output *dynamodb.ListTablesOutput
 var err error
 tablePaginator := dynamodb.NewListTablesPaginator(basics.DynamoDbClient,
 &dynamodb.ListTablesInput{})
 for tablePaginator.HasMorePages() {
```

```
  output, err = tablePaginator.NextPage(context.TODO())
  if err != nil {
   log.Printf("Couldn't list tables. Here's why: %v\n", err)
   break
  } else {
   tableNames = append(tableNames, output.TableNames...)
  }
 }
 return tableNames, err
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAPI 参考ListTables中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.DynamoDbClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.DynamoDbException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.ListTablesRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.ListTablesResponse;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class ListTables {
```

```
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        System.out.println("Listing your Amazon DynamoDB tables:\n");
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        DynamoDbClient ddb = DynamoDbClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();
        listAllTables(ddb);
        ddb.close();
    }

    public static void listAllTables(DynamoDbClient ddb) {
        boolean moreTables = true;
        String lastName = null;

        while (moreTables) {
            try {
                ListTablesResponse response = null;
                if (lastName == null) {
                    ListTablesRequest request =
 ListTablesRequest.builder().build();
                    response = ddb.listTables(request);
                } else {
                    ListTablesRequest request = ListTablesRequest.builder()
                            .exclusiveStartTableName(lastName).build();
                    response = ddb.listTables(request);
                }

                List<String> tableNames = response.tableNames();
                if (tableNames.size() > 0) {
                    for (String curName : tableNames) {
                        System.out.format("* %s\n", curName);
                    }
                } else {
                    System.out.println("No tables found!");
                    System.exit(0);
                }

                lastName = response.lastEvaluatedTableName();
                if (lastName == null) {
                    moreTables = false;
                }

            } catch (DynamoDbException e) {
                System.err.println(e.getMessage());
```

```
                System.exit(1);
            }
        }
        System.out.println("\nDone!");
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考ListTables中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import { ListTablesCommand, DynamoDBClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-dynamodb";

const client = new DynamoDBClient({});

export const main = async () => {
  const command = new ListTablesCommand({});

  const response = await client.send(command);
  console.log(response);
  return response;
};
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考ListTables中的。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });

// Create the DynamoDB service object
var ddb = new AWS.DynamoDB({ apiVersion: "2012-08-10" });

// Call DynamoDB to retrieve the list of tables
ddb.listTables({ Limit: 10 }, function (err, data) {
  if (err) {
    console.log("Error", err.code);
  } else {
    console.log("Table names are ", data.TableNames);
  }
});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考ListTables中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun listAllTables() {
```

```
    DynamoDbClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { ddb ->
        val response = ddb.listTables(ListTablesRequest {})
        response.tableNames?.forEach { tableName ->
            println("Table name is $tableName")
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListTables于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

PHP

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public function listTables($exclusiveStartTableName = "", $limit = 100)
    {
        $this->dynamoDbClient->listTables([
            'ExclusiveStartTableName' => $exclusiveStartTableName,
            'Limit' => $limit,
        ]);
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHPAPI 参考ListTables中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class Movies:
    """Encapsulates an Amazon DynamoDB table of movie data."""

    def __init__(self, dyn_resource):
        """
        :param dyn_resource: A Boto3 DynamoDB resource.
        """
        self.dyn_resource = dyn_resource
        # The table variable is set during the scenario in the call to
        # 'exists' if the table exists. Otherwise, it is set by 'create_table'.
        self.table = None


    def list_tables(self):
        """
        Lists the Amazon DynamoDB tables for the current account.

        :return: The list of tables.
        """
        try:
            tables = []
            for table in self.dyn_resource.tables.all():
                print(table.name)
                tables.append(table)
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't list tables. Here's why: %s: %s",
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
```

```
            return tables
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListTables于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

Ruby

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

确定表是否存在。

```
# Encapsulates an Amazon DynamoDB table of movie data.
class Scaffold
  attr_reader :dynamo_resource
  attr_reader :table_name
  attr_reader :table

  def initialize(table_name)
    client = Aws::DynamoDB::Client.new(region: "us-east-1")
    @dynamo_resource = Aws::DynamoDB::Resource.new(client: client)
    @table_name = table_name
    @table = nil
    @logger = Logger.new($stdout)
    @logger.level = Logger::DEBUG
  end

  # Determines whether a table exists. As a side effect, stores the table in
  # a member variable.
  #
  # @param table_name [String] The name of the table to check.
  # @return [Boolean] True when the table exists; otherwise, False.
  def exists?(table_name)
    @dynamo_resource.client.describe_table(table_name: table_name)
    @logger.debug("Table #{table_name} exists")
  rescue Aws::DynamoDB::Errors::ResourceNotFoundException
```

```
    @logger.debug("Table #{table_name} doesn't exist")
    false
  rescue Aws::DynamoDB::Errors::ServiceError => e
    puts("Couldn't check for existence of #{table_name}:\n")
    puts("\t#{e.code}: #{e.message}")
    raise
  end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考ListTables中的。

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
pub async fn list_tables(client: &Client) -> Result<Vec<String>, Error> {
    let paginator = client.list_tables().into_paginator().items().send();
    let table_names = paginator.collect::<Result<Vec<_>, _>>().await?;

    println!("Tables:");

    for name in &table_names {
        println!("  {}", name);
    }

    println!("Found {} tables", table_names.len());
    Ok(table_names)
}
```

确定表是否存在。

```
pub async fn table_exists(client: &Client, table: &str) -> Result<bool, Error> {
    debug!("Checking for table: {table}");
    let table_list = client.list_tables().send().await;
```

```
    match table_list {
        Ok(list) => Ok(list.table_names().contains(&table.into())),
        Err(e) => Err(e.into()),
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListTables于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

SAP ABAP

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    TRY.
        oo_result = lo_dyn->listtables( ).
        " You can loop over the oo_result to get table properties like this.
        LOOP AT oo_result->get_tablenames( ) INTO DATA(lo_table_name).
          DATA(lv_tablename) = lo_table_name->get_value( ).
        ENDLOOP.
        DATA(lv_tablecount) = lines( oo_result->get_tablenames( ) ).
        MESSAGE 'Found ' && lv_tablecount && ' tables' TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_rt_service_generic INTO DATA(lo_exception).
        DATA(lv_error) = |"{ lo_exception->av_err_code }" - { lo_exception-
>av_err_msg }|.
        MESSAGE lv_error TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListTables于 S AP 的 AWS SDK ABAP API 参考。

Swift

SDK for Swift

> **Note**
>
> 这是预览版 SDK 的预发布文档。本文档随时可能更改。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
/// Get a list of the DynamoDB tables available in the specified Region.
///
/// - Returns: An array of strings listing all of the tables available
///   in the Region specified when the session was created.
public func getTableList() async throws -> [String] {
    var tableList: [String] = []
    var lastEvaluated: String? = nil

    // Iterate over the list of tables, 25 at a time, until we have the
    // names of every table. Add each group to the `tableList` array.
    // Iteration is complete when `output.lastEvaluatedTableName` is `nil`.

    repeat {
        let input = ListTablesInput(
            exclusiveStartTableName: lastEvaluated,
            limit: 25
        )
        let output = try await self.session.listTables(input: input)
        guard let tableNames = output.tableNames else {
            return tableList
        }
        tableList.append(contentsOf: tableNames)
        lastEvaluated = output.lastEvaluatedTableName
    } while lastEvaluated != nil

    return tableList
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用于 S wift 的 AWS SDK API 参考ListTables中。

使用 AWS SDK 在 DynamoDB 表中放置项目

以下代码示例演示如何将项目放入 DynamoDB 表中。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以在以下代码示例中查看此操作的上下文：

- 借助 DAX 加快读取速度
- 开始使用表、项目和查询

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        /// <summary>
        /// Adds a new item to the table.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">An initialized Amazon DynamoDB client object.</
param>
        /// <param name="newMovie">A Movie object containing informtation for
        /// the movie to add to the table.</param>
        /// <param name="tableName">The name of the table where the item will be
 added.</param>
        /// <returns>A Boolean value that indicates the results of adding the
 item.</returns>
        public static async Task<bool> PutItemAsync(AmazonDynamoDBClient client,
 Movie newMovie, string tableName)
        {
            var item = new Dictionary<string, AttributeValue>
```

```
            {
                ["title"] = new AttributeValue { S = newMovie.Title },
                ["year"] = new AttributeValue { N = newMovie.Year.ToString() },
            };

            var request = new PutItemRequest
            {
                TableName = tableName,
                Item = item,
            };

            var response = await client.PutItemAsync(request);
            return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考PutItem中的。

Bash

AWS CLI 及 Bash 脚本

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
###########################################################################
# function dynamodb_put_item
#
# This function puts an item into a DynamoDB table.
#
# Parameters:
#       -n table_name  -- The name of the table.
#       -i item  -- Path to json file containing the item values.
#
#  Returns:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
###########################################################################
```

```
function dynamodb_put_item() {
  local table_name item response
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.

  ######################################
  # Function usage explanation
  ######################################
  function usage() {
    echo "function dynamodb_put_item"
    echo "Put an item into a DynamoDB table."
    echo " -n table_name  -- The name of the table."
    echo " -i item  -- Path to json file containing the item values."
    echo ""
  }

  while getopts "n:i:h" option; do
    case "${option}" in
      n) table_name="${OPTARG}" ;;
      i) item="${OPTARG}" ;;
      h)
        usage
        return 0
        ;;
      \?)
        echo "Invalid parameter"
        usage
        return 1
        ;;
    esac
  done
  export OPTIND=1

  if [[ -z "$table_name" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a table name with the -n parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  if [[ -z "$item" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide an item with the -i parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi
```

```
  iecho "Parameters:\n"
  iecho "    table_name:   $table_name"
  iecho "    item:   $item"
  iecho ""
  iecho ""

  response=$(aws dynamodb put-item \
    --table-name "$table_name" \
    --item file://"$item")

  local error_code=${?}

  if [[ $error_code -ne 0 ]]; then
    aws_cli_error_log $error_code
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports put-item operation failed.$response"
    return 1
  fi

  return 0

}
```

本示例中使用的实用程序函数。

```
###############################################################################
# function iecho
#
# This function enables the script to display the specified text only if
# the global variable $VERBOSE is set to true.
###############################################################################
function iecho() {
  if [[ $VERBOSE == true ]]; then
    echo "$@"
  fi
}

###############################################################################
# function errecho
#
# This function outputs everything sent to it to STDERR (standard error output).
###############################################################################
function errecho() {
```

```
  printf "%s\n" "$*" 1>&2
}

###############################################################################
# function aws_cli_error_log()
#
# This function is used to log the error messages from the AWS CLI.
#
# See https://docs.aws.amazon.com/cli/latest/topic/return-codes.html#cli-aws-
help-return-codes.
#
# The function expects the following argument:
#         $1 - The error code returned by the AWS CLI.
#
#  Returns:
#          0: - Success.
#
###############################################################################
function aws_cli_error_log() {
  local err_code=$1
  errecho "Error code : $err_code"
  if [ "$err_code" == 1 ]; then
    errecho "  One or more S3 transfers failed."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 2 ]; then
    errecho "  Command line failed to parse."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 130 ]; then
    errecho "  Process received SIGINT."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 252 ]; then
    errecho "  Command syntax invalid."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 253 ]; then
    errecho "  The system environment or configuration was invalid."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 254 ]; then
    errecho "  The service returned an error."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 255 ]; then
    errecho "  255 is a catch-all error."
  fi

  return 0
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考PutItem中的。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
//! Put an item in an Amazon DynamoDB table.
/*!
  \sa putItem()
  \param tableName: The table name.
  \param artistKey: The artist key. This is the partition key for the table.
  \param artistValue: The artist value.
  \param albumTitleKey: The album title key.
  \param albumTitleValue: The album title value.
  \param awardsKey: The awards key.
  \param awardsValue: The awards value.
  \param songTitleKey: The song title key.
  \param songTitleValue: The song title value.
  \param clientConfiguration: AWS client configuration.
  \return bool: Function succeeded.
 */
bool AwsDoc::DynamoDB::putItem(const Aws::String &tableName,
                               const Aws::String &artistKey,
                               const Aws::String &artistValue,
                               const Aws::String &albumTitleKey,
                               const Aws::String &albumTitleValue,
                               const Aws::String &awardsKey,
                               const Aws::String &awardsValue,
                               const Aws::String &songTitleKey,
                               const Aws::String &songTitleValue,
                               const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfiguration) {
    Aws::DynamoDB::DynamoDBClient dynamoClient(clientConfiguration);

    Aws::DynamoDB::Model::PutItemRequest putItemRequest;
    putItemRequest.SetTableName(tableName);
```

```
    putItemRequest.AddItem(artistKey,
 Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue().SetS(
            artistValue)); // This is the hash key.
    putItemRequest.AddItem(albumTitleKey,
 Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue().SetS(
            albumTitleValue));
    putItemRequest.AddItem(awardsKey,

 Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue().SetS(awardsValue));
    putItemRequest.AddItem(songTitleKey,

 Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue().SetS(songTitleValue));

    const Aws::DynamoDB::Model::PutItemOutcome outcome = dynamoClient.PutItem(
            putItemRequest);
    if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cout << "Successfully added Item!" << std::endl;
    }
    else {
        std::cerr << outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
    }

    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考PutItem中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

示例 1：向表中添加项

以下`put-item`示例向MusicCollection表中添加了一个新项目。

```
aws dynamodb put-item \
    --table-name MusicCollection \
    --item file://item.json \
    --return-consumed-capacity TOTAL \
    --return-item-collection-metrics SIZE
```

item.json 的内容：

```
{
    "Artist": {"S": "No One You Know"},
    "SongTitle": {"S": "Call Me Today"},
    "AlbumTitle": {"S": "Greatest Hits"}
}
```

输出：

```
{
    "ConsumedCapacity": {
        "TableName": "MusicCollection",
        "CapacityUnits": 1.0
    },
    "ItemCollectionMetrics": {
        "ItemCollectionKey": {
            "Artist": {
                "S": "No One You Know"
            }
        },
        "SizeEstimateRangeGB": [
            0.0,
            1.0
        ]
    }
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon DynamoDB 开发人员指南》中的写入项。

示例 2：有条件地覆盖表中的项

仅当 MusicCollection 表中的现有项具有值为 Greatest Hits 的 AlbumTitle 属性时，以下 put-item 示例才会覆盖该项。该命令将返回该项先前的值。

```
aws dynamodb put-item \
    --table-name MusicCollection \
    --item file://item.json \
    --condition-expression "#A = :A" \
    --expression-attribute-names file://names.json \
    --expression-attribute-values file://values.json \
    --return-values ALL_OLD
```

item.json 的内容：

```
{
    "Artist": {"S": "No One You Know"},
    "SongTitle": {"S": "Call Me Today"},
    "AlbumTitle": {"S": "Somewhat Famous"}
}
```

names.json 的内容：

```
{
    "#A": "AlbumTitle"
}
```

values.json 的内容：

```
{
    ":A": {"S": "Greatest Hits"}
}
```

输出：

```
{
    "Attributes": {
        "AlbumTitle": {
            "S": "Greatest Hits"
        },
        "Artist": {
            "S": "No One You Know"
        },
        "SongTitle": {
            "S": "Call Me Today"
        }
    }
}
```

如果键已存在，您应看到以下输出：

```
A client error (ConditionalCheckFailedException) occurred when calling the
 PutItem operation: The conditional request failed.
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon DynamoDB 开发人员指南》中的写入项。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考PutItem中的。

Go

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// TableBasics encapsulates the Amazon DynamoDB service actions used in the
 examples.
// It contains a DynamoDB service client that is used to act on the specified
 table.
type TableBasics struct {
 DynamoDbClient *dynamodb.Client
 TableName      string
}



// AddMovie adds a movie the DynamoDB table.
func (basics TableBasics) AddMovie(movie Movie) error {
 item, err := attributevalue.MarshalMap(movie)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 _, err = basics.DynamoDbClient.PutItem(context.TODO(), &dynamodb.PutItemInput{
  TableName: aws.String(basics.TableName), Item: item,
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't add item to table. Here's why: %v\n", err)
 }
 return err
}
```

```
// Movie encapsulates data about a movie. Title and Year are the composite
 primary key
// of the movie in Amazon DynamoDB. Title is the sort key, Year is the partition
 key,
// and Info is additional data.
type Movie struct {
 Title string                 `dynamodbav:"title"`
 Year  int                    `dynamodbav:"year"`
 Info  map[string]interface{} `dynamodbav:"info"`
}

// GetKey returns the composite primary key of the movie in a format that can be
// sent to DynamoDB.
func (movie Movie) GetKey() map[string]types.AttributeValue {
 title, err := attributevalue.Marshal(movie.Title)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 year, err := attributevalue.Marshal(movie.Year)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 return map[string]types.AttributeValue{"title": title, "year": year}
}

// String returns the title, year, rating, and plot of a movie, formatted for the
 example.
func (movie Movie) String() string {
 return fmt.Sprintf("%v\n\tReleased: %v\n\tRating: %v\n\tPlot: %v\n",
  movie.Title, movie.Year, movie.Info["rating"], movie.Info["plot"])
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAPI 参考PutItem中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用将项目放入表格中DynamoDbClient。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.DynamoDbClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.AttributeValue;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.DynamoDbException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.PutItemRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.PutItemResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.ResourceNotFoundException;
import java.util.HashMap;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 *
 * To place items into an Amazon DynamoDB table using the AWS SDK for Java V2,
 * its better practice to use the
 * Enhanced Client. See the EnhancedPutItem example.
 */
public class PutItem {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <tableName> <key> <keyVal> <albumtitle> <albumtitleval>
 <awards> <awardsval> <Songtitle> <songtitleval>

                Where:
```

```
                    tableName - The Amazon DynamoDB table in which an item is
placed (for example, Music3).
                    key - The key used in the Amazon DynamoDB table (for example,
Artist).
                    keyval - The key value that represents the item to get (for
example, Famous Band).
                    albumTitle - The Album title (for example, AlbumTitle).
                    AlbumTitleValue - The name of the album (for example, Songs
About Life ).
                    Awards - The awards column (for example, Awards).
                    AwardVal - The value of the awards (for example, 10).
                    SongTitle - The song title (for example, SongTitle).
                    SongTitleVal - The value of the song title (for example,
Happy Day).
                **Warning** This program will  place an item that you specify
into a table!
                """;

        if (args.length != 9) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String tableName = args[0];
        String key = args[1];
        String keyVal = args[2];
        String albumTitle = args[3];
        String albumTitleValue = args[4];
        String awards = args[5];
        String awardVal = args[6];
        String songTitle = args[7];
        String songTitleVal = args[8];

        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        DynamoDbClient ddb = DynamoDbClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        putItemInTable(ddb, tableName, key, keyVal, albumTitle, albumTitleValue,
awards, awardVal, songTitle,
                songTitleVal);
        System.out.println("Done!");
        ddb.close();
    }
```

```
    public static void putItemInTable(DynamoDbClient ddb,
            String tableName,
            String key,
            String keyVal,
            String albumTitle,
            String albumTitleValue,
            String awards,
            String awardVal,
            String songTitle,
            String songTitleVal) {

        HashMap<String, AttributeValue> itemValues = new HashMap<>();
        itemValues.put(key, AttributeValue.builder().s(keyVal).build());
        itemValues.put(songTitle,
 AttributeValue.builder().s(songTitleVal).build());
        itemValues.put(albumTitle,
 AttributeValue.builder().s(albumTitleValue).build());
        itemValues.put(awards, AttributeValue.builder().s(awardVal).build());

        PutItemRequest request = PutItemRequest.builder()
                .tableName(tableName)
                .item(itemValues)
                .build();

        try {
            PutItemResponse response = ddb.putItem(request);
            System.out.println(tableName + " was successfully updated. The
 request id is "
                    + response.responseMetadata().requestId());

        } catch (ResourceNotFoundException e) {
            System.err.format("Error: The Amazon DynamoDB table \"%s\" can't be
 found.\n", tableName);
            System.err.println("Be sure that it exists and that you've typed its
 name correctly!");
            System.exit(1);
        } catch (DynamoDbException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考PutItem中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

此示例使用文档客户端来简化在 DynamoDB 中处理项目的过程。有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅PutCommand。

```
import { DynamoDBClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-dynamodb";
import { PutCommand, DynamoDBDocumentClient } from "@aws-sdk/lib-dynamodb";

const client = new DynamoDBClient({});
const docClient = DynamoDBDocumentClient.from(client);

export const main = async () => {
  const command = new PutCommand({
    TableName: "HappyAnimals",
    Item: {
      CommonName: "Shiba Inu",
    },
  });

  const response = await docClient.send(command);
  console.log(response);
  return response;
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考PutItem中的。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

将项目放入表中。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });

// Create the DynamoDB service object
var ddb = new AWS.DynamoDB({ apiVersion: "2012-08-10" });

var params = {
  TableName: "CUSTOMER_LIST",
  Item: {
    CUSTOMER_ID: { N: "001" },
    CUSTOMER_NAME: { S: "Richard Roe" },
  },
};

// Call DynamoDB to add the item to the table
ddb.putItem(params, function (err, data) {
  if (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  } else {
    console.log("Success", data);
  }
});
```

使用 DynamoDB 文档客户端将项目放入表中。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });
```

```
// Create DynamoDB document client
var docClient = new AWS.DynamoDB.DocumentClient({ apiVersion: "2012-08-10" });

var params = {
  TableName: "TABLE",
  Item: {
    HASHKEY: VALUE,
    ATTRIBUTE_1: "STRING_VALUE",
    ATTRIBUTE_2: VALUE_2,
  },
};

docClient.put(params, function (err, data) {
  if (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  } else {
    console.log("Success", data);
  }
});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考PutItem中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun putItemInTable(
    tableNameVal: String,
    key: String,
    keyVal: String,
    albumTitle: String,
    albumTitleValue: String,
```

```
    awards: String,
    awardVal: String,
    songTitle: String,
    songTitleVal: String
) {
    val itemValues = mutableMapOf<String, AttributeValue>()

    // Add all content to the table.
    itemValues[key] = AttributeValue.S(keyVal)
    itemValues[songTitle] = AttributeValue.S(songTitleVal)
    itemValues[albumTitle] = AttributeValue.S(albumTitleValue)
    itemValues[awards] = AttributeValue.S(awardVal)

    val request = PutItemRequest {
        tableName = tableNameVal
        item = itemValues
    }

    DynamoDbClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { ddb ->
        ddb.putItem(request)
        println(" A new item was placed into $tableNameVal.")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用PutItem于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

PHP

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        echo "What's the name of the last movie you watched?\n";
        while (empty($movieName)) {
            $movieName = testable_readline("Movie name: ");
        }
        echo "And what year was it released?\n";
```

```
        $movieYear = "year";
        while (!is_numeric($movieYear) || intval($movieYear) != $movieYear) {
            $movieYear = testable_readline("Year released: ");
        }

        $service->putItem([
            'Item' => [
                'year' => [
                    'N' => "$movieYear",
                ],
                'title' => [
                    'S' => $movieName,
                ],
            ],
            'TableName' => $tableName,
        ]);

    public function putItem(array $array)
    {
        $this->dynamoDbClient->putItem($array);
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHPAPI 参考PutItem中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class Movies:
    """Encapsulates an Amazon DynamoDB table of movie data."""

    def __init__(self, dyn_resource):
        """
        :param dyn_resource: A Boto3 DynamoDB resource.
        """
```

```
        self.dyn_resource = dyn_resource
        # The table variable is set during the scenario in the call to
        # 'exists' if the table exists. Otherwise, it is set by 'create_table'.
        self.table = None


    def add_movie(self, title, year, plot, rating):
        """
        Adds a movie to the table.

        :param title: The title of the movie.
        :param year: The release year of the movie.
        :param plot: The plot summary of the movie.
        :param rating: The quality rating of the movie.
        """
        try:
            self.table.put_item(
                Item={
                    "year": year,
                    "title": title,
                    "info": {"plot": plot, "rating": Decimal(str(rating))},
                }
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't add movie %s to table %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                title,
                self.table.name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用PutItem于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

Ruby

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class DynamoDBBasics
  attr_reader :dynamo_resource
  attr_reader :table

  def initialize(table_name)
    client = Aws::DynamoDB::Client.new(region: "us-east-1")
    @dynamo_resource = Aws::DynamoDB::Resource.new(client: client)
    @table = @dynamo_resource.table(table_name)
  end

  # Adds a movie to the table.
  #
  # @param movie [Hash] The title, year, plot, and rating of the movie.
  def add_item(movie)
    @table.put_item(
      item: {
        "year" => movie[:year],
        "title" => movie[:title],
        "info" => {"plot" => movie[:plot], "rating" => movie[:rating]}})
  rescue Aws::DynamoDB::Errors::ServiceError => e
    puts("Couldn't add movie #{title} to table #{@table.name}. Here's why:")
    puts("\t#{e.code}: #{e.message}")
    raise
  end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考PutItem中的。

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
pub async fn add_item(client: &Client, item: Item, table: &String) ->
 Result<ItemOut, Error> {
    let user_av = AttributeValue::S(item.username);
    let type_av = AttributeValue::S(item.p_type);
    let age_av = AttributeValue::S(item.age);
    let first_av = AttributeValue::S(item.first);
    let last_av = AttributeValue::S(item.last);

    let request = client
        .put_item()
        .table_name(table)
        .item("username", user_av)
        .item("account_type", type_av)
        .item("age", age_av)
        .item("first_name", first_av)
        .item("last_name", last_av);

    println!("Executing request [{request:?}] to add item...");

    let resp = request.send().await?;

    let attributes = resp.attributes().unwrap();

    let username = attributes.get("username").cloned();
    let first_name = attributes.get("first_name").cloned();
    let last_name = attributes.get("last_name").cloned();
    let age = attributes.get("age").cloned();
    let p_type = attributes.get("p_type").cloned();

    println!(
        "Added user {:?}, {:?} {:?}, age {:?} as {:?} user",
        username, first_name, last_name, age, p_type
```

```
    );

    Ok(ItemOut {
        p_type,
        age,
        username,
        first_name,
        last_name,
    })
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用PutItem于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

SAP ABAP

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    TRY.
        DATA(lo_resp) = lo_dyn->putitem(
          iv_tablename = iv_table_name
          it_item      = it_item ).
        MESSAGE '1 row inserted into DynamoDB Table' && iv_table_name TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_dyncondalcheckfaile00.
        MESSAGE 'A condition specified in the operation could not be evaluated.'
TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_dynresourcenotfoundex.
        MESSAGE 'The table or index does not exist' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_dyntransactconflictex.
        MESSAGE 'Another transaction is using the item' TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用PutItem于 S AP 的 AWS SDK ABAP API 参考。

Swift

SDK for Swift

> **Note**
>
> 这是预览版 SDK 的预发布文档。本文档随时可能更改。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
/// Add a movie specified as a `Movie` structure to the Amazon DynamoDB
/// table.
///
/// - Parameter movie: The `Movie` to add to the table.
///
func add(movie: Movie) async throws {
    guard let client = self.ddbClient else {
        throw MoviesError.UninitializedClient
    }

    // Get a DynamoDB item containing the movie data.
    let item = try await movie.getAsItem()

    // Send the `PutItem` request to Amazon DynamoDB.

    let input = PutItemInput(
        item: item,
        tableName: self.tableName
    )
    _ = try await client.putItem(input: input)
}

///
/// Return an array mapping attribute names to Amazon DynamoDB attribute
/// values, representing the contents of the `Movie` record as a DynamoDB
/// item.
///
```

```
    /// - Returns: The movie item as an array of type
    ///   `[Swift.String:DynamoDBClientTypes.AttributeValue]`.
    ///
    func getAsItem() async throws ->
[Swift.String:DynamoDBClientTypes.AttributeValue]  {
        // Build the item record, starting with the year and title, which are
        // always present.

        var item: [Swift.String:DynamoDBClientTypes.AttributeValue] = [
            "year": .n(String(self.year)),
            "title": .s(self.title)
        ]

        // Add the `info` field with the rating and/or plot if they're
        // available.

        var details: [Swift.String:DynamoDBClientTypes.AttributeValue] = [:]
        if (self.info.rating != nil || self.info.plot != nil) {
            if self.info.rating != nil {
                details["rating"] = .n(String(self.info.rating!))
            }
            if self.info.plot != nil {
                details["plot"] = .s(self.info.plot!)
            }
        }
        item["info"] = .m(details)

        return item
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用于 S wift 的 AWS SDK API 参考PutItem中。

使用 AWS SDK 查询 DynamoDB 表

以下代码示例演示如何查询 DynamoDB 表。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以在以下代码示例中查看此操作的上下文：

- 借助 DAX 加快读取速度
- 开始使用表、项目和查询

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库 中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        /// <summary>
        /// Queries the table for movies released in a particular year and
        /// then displays the information for the movies returned.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">The initialized DynamoDB client object.</param>
        /// <param name="tableName">The name of the table to query.</param>
        /// <param name="year">The release year for which we want to
        /// view movies.</param>
        /// <returns>The number of movies that match the query.</returns>
        public static async Task<int> QueryMoviesAsync(AmazonDynamoDBClient
client, string tableName, int year)
        {
            var movieTable = Table.LoadTable(client, tableName);
            var filter = new QueryFilter("year", QueryOperator.Equal, year);

            Console.WriteLine("\nFind movies released in: {year}:");

            var config = new QueryOperationConfig()
            {
                Limit = 10, // 10 items per page.
                Select = SelectValues.SpecificAttributes,
                AttributesToGet = new List<string>
                {
                  "title",
                  "year",
                },
                ConsistentRead = true,
                Filter = filter,
            };

            // Value used to track how many movies match the
```

```
            // supplied criteria.
            var moviesFound = 0;

            Search search = movieTable.Query(config);
            do
            {
                var movieList = await search.GetNextSetAsync();
                moviesFound += movieList.Count;

                foreach (var movie in movieList)
                {
                    DisplayDocument(movie);
                }
            }
            while (!search.IsDone);

            return moviesFound;
        }
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NET API 参考中的 Query。

Bash

AWS CLI 及 Bash 脚本

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
###########################################################################
# function dynamodb_query
#
# This function queries a DynamoDB table.
#
# Parameters:
#       -n table_name  -- The name of the table.
#       -k key_condition_expression -- The key condition expression.
#       -a attribute_names -- Path to JSON file containing the attribute names.
```

```
#       -v attribute_values -- Path to JSON file containing the attribute values.
#       [-p projection_expression]  -- Optional projection expression.
#
#  Returns:
#       The items as json output.
#  And:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
###########################################################################
function dynamodb_query() {
  local table_name key_condition_expression attribute_names attribute_values
 projection_expression response
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.

  # ######################################
  # Function usage explanation
  ######################################
  function usage() {
    echo "function dynamodb_query"
    echo "Query a DynamoDB table."
    echo " -n table_name  -- The name of the table."
    echo " -k key_condition_expression -- The key condition expression."
    echo " -a attribute_names -- Path to JSON file containing the attribute
 names."
    echo " -v attribute_values -- Path to JSON file containing the attribute
 values."
    echo " [-p projection_expression]  -- Optional projection expression."
    echo ""
  }

  while getopts "n:k:a:v:p:h" option; do
    case "${option}" in
      n) table_name="${OPTARG}" ;;
      k) key_condition_expression="${OPTARG}" ;;
      a) attribute_names="${OPTARG}" ;;
      v) attribute_values="${OPTARG}" ;;
      p) projection_expression="${OPTARG}" ;;
      h)
        usage
        return 0
        ;;
      \?)
        echo "Invalid parameter"
        usage
```

```
        return 1
        ;;
    esac
  done
  export OPTIND=1

  if [[ -z "$table_name" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a table name with the -n parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  if [[ -z "$key_condition_expression" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a key condition expression with the -k
parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  if [[ -z "$attribute_names" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a attribute names with the -a parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  if [[ -z "$attribute_values" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a attribute values with the -v parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  if [[ -z "$projection_expression" ]]; then
    response=$(aws dynamodb query \
      --table-name "$table_name" \
      --key-condition-expression "$key_condition_expression" \
      --expression-attribute-names file://"$attribute_names" \
      --expression-attribute-values file://"$attribute_values")
  else
    response=$(aws dynamodb query \
      --table-name "$table_name" \
      --key-condition-expression "$key_condition_expression" \
      --expression-attribute-names file://"$attribute_names" \
      --expression-attribute-values file://"$attribute_values" \
      --projection-expression "$projection_expression")
```

```
  fi

  local error_code=${?}

  if [[ $error_code -ne 0 ]]; then
    aws_cli_error_log $error_code
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports query operation failed.$response"
    return 1
  fi

  echo "$response"

  return 0
}
```

本示例中使用的实用程序函数。

```
###############################################################################
# function errecho
#
# This function outputs everything sent to it to STDERR (standard error output).
###############################################################################
function errecho() {
  printf "%s\n" "$*" 1>&2
}

###############################################################################
# function aws_cli_error_log()
#
# This function is used to log the error messages from the AWS CLI.
#
# See https://docs.aws.amazon.com/cli/latest/topic/return-codes.html#cli-aws-
help-return-codes.
#
# The function expects the following argument:
#         $1 - The error code returned by the AWS CLI.
#
#  Returns:
#          0: - Success.
#
###############################################################################
function aws_cli_error_log() {
```

```
  local err_code=$1
  errecho "Error code : $err_code"
  if [ "$err_code" == 1 ]; then
    errecho "  One or more S3 transfers failed."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 2 ]; then
    errecho "  Command line failed to parse."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 130 ]; then
    errecho "  Process received SIGINT."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 252 ]; then
    errecho "  Command syntax invalid."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 253 ]; then
    errecho "  The system environment or configuration was invalid."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 254 ]; then
    errecho "  The service returned an error."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 255 ]; then
    errecho "  255 is a catch-all error."
  fi

  return 0
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS CLI 命令参考》中的 Query。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库 中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
//! Perform a query on an Amazon DynamoDB Table and retrieve items.
/*!
  \sa queryItem()
  \param tableName: The table name.
  \param partitionKey: The partition key.
  \param partitionValue: The value for the partition key.
  \param projectionExpression: The projections expression, which is ignored if
 empty.
```

```
  \param clientConfiguration: AWS client configuration.
  \return bool: Function succeeded.
  */

/*
 * The partition key attribute is searched with the specified value. By default,
 all fields and values
 * contained in the item are returned. If an optional projection expression is
 * specified on the command line, only the specified fields and values are
 * returned.
 */

bool AwsDoc::DynamoDB::queryItems(const Aws::String &tableName,
                                  const Aws::String &partitionKey,
                                  const Aws::String &partitionValue,
                                  const Aws::String &projectionExpression,
                                  const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfiguration) {
    Aws::DynamoDB::DynamoDBClient dynamoClient(clientConfiguration);
    Aws::DynamoDB::Model::QueryRequest request;

    request.SetTableName(tableName);

    if (!projectionExpression.empty()) {
        request.SetProjectionExpression(projectionExpression);
    }

    // Set query key condition expression.
    request.SetKeyConditionExpression(partitionKey + "= :valueToMatch");

    // Set Expression AttributeValues.
    Aws::Map<Aws::String, Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue> attributeValues;
    attributeValues.emplace(":valueToMatch", partitionValue);

    request.SetExpressionAttributeValues(attributeValues);

    bool result = true;

    // "exclusiveStartKey" is used for pagination.
    Aws::Map<Aws::String, Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue>
 exclusiveStartKey;
    do {
        if (!exclusiveStartKey.empty()) {
            request.SetExclusiveStartKey(exclusiveStartKey);
```

```
            exclusiveStartKey.clear();
        }
        // Perform Query operation.
        const Aws::DynamoDB::Model::QueryOutcome &outcome =
 dynamoClient.Query(request);
        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            // Reference the retrieved items.
            const Aws::Vector<Aws::Map<Aws::String,
 Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue>> &items = outcome.GetResult().GetItems();
            if (!items.empty()) {
                std::cout << "Number of items retrieved from Query: " <<
 items.size()
                          << std::endl;
                // Iterate each item and print.
                for (const auto &item: items) {
                    std::cout
                            <<
 "*****************************************************"
                            << std::endl;
                    // Output each retrieved field and its value.
                    for (const auto &i: item)
                        std::cout << i.first << ": " << i.second.GetS() <<
 std::endl;
                }
            }
            else {
                std::cout << "No item found in table: " << tableName <<
 std::endl;
            }

            exclusiveStartKey = outcome.GetResult().GetLastEvaluatedKey();
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Failed to Query items: " <<
 outcome.GetError().GetMessage();
            result = false;
            break;
        }
    } while (!exclusiveStartKey.empty());

    return result;
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++ API 参考中的 Query。

CLI

AWS CLI

示例 1：查询表

以下 `query` 示例将查询 `MusicCollection` 表中的项。该表具有 hash-and-range 主键（`Artist`和`SongTitle`），但此查询仅指定哈希键值。它返回名为“No One You Know”的艺术家的歌名。

```
aws dynamodb query \
    --table-name MusicCollection \
    --projection-expression "SongTitle" \
    --key-condition-expression "Artist = :v1" \
    --expression-attribute-values file://expression-attributes.json \
    --return-consumed-capacity TOTAL
```

`expression-attributes.json` 的内容：

```
{
    ":v1": {"S": "No One You Know"}
}
```

输出：

```
{
    "Items": [
        {
            "SongTitle": {
                "S": "Call Me Today"
            },
            "SongTitle": {
                "S": "Scared of My Shadow"
            }
        }
    ],
    "Count": 2,
    "ScannedCount": 2,
    "ConsumedCapacity": {
        "TableName": "MusicCollection",
```

```
        "CapacityUnits": 0.5
    }
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon DynamoDB 开发人员指南》中的使用 DynamoDB 中的查询。

示例 2：使用强一致性读取查询表并按降序遍历索引

以下示例将执行与第一个示例相同的查询，但返回结果的顺序相反，并且使用强一致性读取。

```
aws dynamodb query \
    --table-name MusicCollection \
    --projection-expression "SongTitle" \
    --key-condition-expression "Artist = :v1" \
    --expression-attribute-values file://expression-attributes.json \
    --consistent-read \
    --no-scan-index-forward \
    --return-consumed-capacity TOTAL
```

`expression-attributes.json` 的内容：

```
{
    ":v1": {"S": "No One You Know"}
}
```

输出：

```
{
    "Items": [
        {
            "SongTitle": {
                "S": "Scared of My Shadow"
            }
        },
        {
            "SongTitle": {
                "S": "Call Me Today"
            }
        }
    ],
    "Count": 2,
    "ScannedCount": 2,
    "ConsumedCapacity": {
```

```
        "TableName": "MusicCollection",
        "CapacityUnits": 1.0
    }
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon DynamoDB 开发人员指南》中的使用 DynamoDB 中的查询。

示例 3：筛选出特定结果

以下示例将查询 `MusicCollection`，但不包括 `AlbumTitle` 属性中含特定值的结果。请注意，这不会影响 `ScannedCount` 或 `ConsumedCapacity`，因为筛选器在读取项之后应用。

```
aws dynamodb query \
    --table-name MusicCollection \
    --key-condition-expression "#n1 = :v1" \
    --filter-expression "NOT (#n2 IN (:v2, :v3))" \
    --expression-attribute-names file://names.json \
    --expression-attribute-values file://values.json \
    --return-consumed-capacity TOTAL
```

`values.json` 的内容：

```
{
    ":v1": {"S": "No One You Know"},
    ":v2": {"S": "Blue Sky Blues"},
    ":v3": {"S": "Greatest Hits"}
}
```

`names.json` 的内容：

```
{
    "#n1": "Artist",
    "#n2": "AlbumTitle"
}
```

输出：

```
{
    "Items": [
        {
            "AlbumTitle": {
                "S": "Somewhat Famous"
```

```
            },
            "Artist": {
                "S": "No One You Know"
            },
            "SongTitle": {
                "S": "Call Me Today"
            }
        }
    ],
    "Count": 1,
    "ScannedCount": 2,
    "ConsumedCapacity": {
        "TableName": "MusicCollection",
        "CapacityUnits": 0.5
    }
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon DynamoDB 开发人员指南》中的使用 DynamoDB 中的查询。

示例 4：仅检索项计数

以下示例将检索与查询匹配的项计数，但不检索任何项本身。

```
aws dynamodb query \
    --table-name MusicCollection \
    --select COUNT \
    --key-condition-expression "Artist = :v1" \
    --expression-attribute-values file://expression-attributes.json
```

`expression-attributes.json` 的内容：

```
{
    ":v1": {"S": "No One You Know"}
}
```

输出：

```
{
    "Count": 2,
    "ScannedCount": 2,
    "ConsumedCapacity": null
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon DynamoDB 开发人员指南》中的使用 DynamoDB 中的查询。

示例 5：查询索引

以下示例将查询本地二级索引 `AlbumTitleIndex`。该查询返回基表中已投影到本地二级索引的所有属性。请注意，查询本地二级索引或全局二级索引时，您还必须使用 `table-name` 参数提供基表的名称。

```
aws dynamodb query \
    --table-name MusicCollection \
    --index-name AlbumTitleIndex \
    --key-condition-expression "Artist = :v1" \
    --expression-attribute-values file://expression-attributes.json \
    --select ALL_PROJECTED_ATTRIBUTES \
    --return-consumed-capacity INDEXES
```

`expression-attributes.json` 的内容：

```
{
    ":v1": {"S": "No One You Know"}
}
```

输出：

```
{
    "Items": [
        {
            "AlbumTitle": {
                "S": "Blue Sky Blues"
            },
            "Artist": {
                "S": "No One You Know"
            },
            "SongTitle": {
                "S": "Scared of My Shadow"
            }
        },
        {
            "AlbumTitle": {
                "S": "Somewhat Famous"
            },
            "Artist": {
                "S": "No One You Know"
```

```
            },
            "SongTitle": {
                "S": "Call Me Today"
            }
        }
    ],
    "Count": 2,
    "ScannedCount": 2,
    "ConsumedCapacity": {
        "TableName": "MusicCollection",
        "CapacityUnits": 0.5,
        "Table": {
            "CapacityUnits": 0.0
        },
        "LocalSecondaryIndexes": {
            "AlbumTitleIndex": {
                "CapacityUnits": 0.5
            }
        }
    }
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon DynamoDB 开发人员指南》中的使用 DynamoDB 中的查询。

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS CLI 命令参考》中的 Query。

Go

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库 中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// TableBasics encapsulates the Amazon DynamoDB service actions used in the
 examples.
// It contains a DynamoDB service client that is used to act on the specified
 table.
type TableBasics struct {
```

```
 DynamoDbClient *dynamodb.Client
 TableName      string
}



// Query gets all movies in the DynamoDB table that were released in the
 specified year.
// The function uses the `expression` package to build the key condition
 expression
// that is used in the query.
func (basics TableBasics) Query(releaseYear int) ([]Movie, error) {
 var err error
 var response *dynamodb.QueryOutput
 var movies []Movie
 keyEx := expression.Key("year").Equal(expression.Value(releaseYear))
 expr, err := expression.NewBuilder().WithKeyCondition(keyEx).Build()
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't build expression for query. Here's why: %v\n", err)
 } else {
  queryPaginator := dynamodb.NewQueryPaginator(basics.DynamoDbClient,
 &dynamodb.QueryInput{
   TableName:                aws.String(basics.TableName),
   ExpressionAttributeNames:  expr.Names(),
   ExpressionAttributeValues: expr.Values(),
   KeyConditionExpression:    expr.KeyCondition(),
  })
  for queryPaginator.HasMorePages() {
   response, err = queryPaginator.NextPage(context.TODO())
   if err != nil {
    log.Printf("Couldn't query for movies released in %v. Here's why: %v\n",
 releaseYear, err)
    break
   } else {
    var moviePage []Movie
    err = attributevalue.UnmarshalListOfMaps(response.Items, &moviePage)
    if err != nil {
     log.Printf("Couldn't unmarshal query response. Here's why: %v\n", err)
     break
    } else {
     movies = append(movies, moviePage...)
    }
   }
  }
```

```
 }
 return movies, err
}



// Movie encapsulates data about a movie. Title and Year are the composite
 primary key
// of the movie in Amazon DynamoDB. Title is the sort key, Year is the partition
 key,
// and Info is additional data.
type Movie struct {
 Title string                 `dynamodbav:"title"`
 Year  int                    `dynamodbav:"year"`
 Info  map[string]interface{} `dynamodbav:"info"`
}

// GetKey returns the composite primary key of the movie in a format that can be
// sent to DynamoDB.
func (movie Movie) GetKey() map[string]types.AttributeValue {
 title, err := attributevalue.Marshal(movie.Title)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 year, err := attributevalue.Marshal(movie.Year)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 return map[string]types.AttributeValue{"title": title, "year": year}
}

// String returns the title, year, rating, and plot of a movie, formatted for the
 example.
func (movie Movie) String() string {
 return fmt.Sprintf("%v\n\tReleased: %v\n\tRating: %v\n\tPlot: %v\n",
  movie.Title, movie.Year, movie.Info["rating"], movie.Info["plot"])
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Go API 参考中的 Query。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用查询表DynamoDbClient。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.DynamoDbClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.AttributeValue;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.DynamoDbException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.QueryRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.QueryResponse;
import java.util.HashMap;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 *
 * To query items from an Amazon DynamoDB table using the AWS SDK for Java V2,
 * its better practice to use the
 * Enhanced Client. See the EnhancedQueryRecords example.
 */
public class Query {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <tableName> <partitionKeyName> <partitionKeyVal>

                Where:
                    tableName - The Amazon DynamoDB table to put the item in (for
 example, Music3).
```

```
                    partitionKeyName - The partition key name of the Amazon
 DynamoDB table (for example, Artist).
                    partitionKeyVal - The value of the partition key that should
 match (for example, Famous Band).
                """;

        if (args.length != 3) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String tableName = args[0];
        String partitionKeyName = args[1];
        String partitionKeyVal = args[2];

        // For more information about an alias, see:
        // https://docs.aws.amazon.com/amazondynamodb/latest/developerguide/
Expressions.ExpressionAttributeNames.html
        String partitionAlias = "#a";

        System.out.format("Querying %s", tableName);
        System.out.println("");
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        DynamoDbClient ddb = DynamoDbClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        int count = queryTable(ddb, tableName, partitionKeyName, partitionKeyVal,
 partitionAlias);
        System.out.println("There were " + count + "  record(s) returned");
        ddb.close();
    }

    public static int queryTable(DynamoDbClient ddb, String tableName, String
 partitionKeyName, String partitionKeyVal,
            String partitionAlias) {
        // Set up an alias for the partition key name in case it's a reserved
 word.
        HashMap<String, String> attrNameAlias = new HashMap<String, String>();
        attrNameAlias.put(partitionAlias, partitionKeyName);

        // Set up mapping of the partition name with the value.
        HashMap<String, AttributeValue> attrValues = new HashMap<>();
        attrValues.put(":" + partitionKeyName, AttributeValue.builder()
```

```
                .s(partitionKeyVal)
                .build());

        QueryRequest queryReq = QueryRequest.builder()
                .tableName(tableName)
                .keyConditionExpression(partitionAlias + " = :" +
 partitionKeyName)
                .expressionAttributeNames(attrNameAlias)
                .expressionAttributeValues(attrValues)
                .build();

        try {
            QueryResponse response = ddb.query(queryReq);
            return response.count();

        } catch (DynamoDbException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return -1;
    }
}
```

使用 DynamoDbClient 和二级索引查询表。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.DynamoDbClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.AttributeValue;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.DynamoDbException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.QueryRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.QueryResponse;
import java.util.HashMap;
import java.util.Map;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
```

```
 *
 * Create the Movies table by running the Scenario example and loading the Movie
 * data from the JSON file. Next create a secondary
 * index for the Movies table that uses only the year column. Name the index
 * **year-index**. For more information, see:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/amazondynamodb/latest/developerguide/GSI.html
 */
public class QueryItemsUsingIndex {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        String tableName = "Movies";
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        DynamoDbClient ddb = DynamoDbClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        queryIndex(ddb, tableName);
        ddb.close();
    }

    public static void queryIndex(DynamoDbClient ddb, String tableName) {
        try {
            Map<String, String> expressionAttributesNames = new HashMap<>();
            expressionAttributesNames.put("#year", "year");
            Map<String, AttributeValue> expressionAttributeValues = new
 HashMap<>();
            expressionAttributeValues.put(":yearValue",
 AttributeValue.builder().n("2013").build());

            QueryRequest request = QueryRequest.builder()
                    .tableName(tableName)
                    .indexName("year-index")
                    .keyConditionExpression("#year = :yearValue")
                    .expressionAttributeNames(expressionAttributesNames)
                    .expressionAttributeValues(expressionAttributeValues)
                    .build();

            System.out.println("=== Movie Titles ===");
            QueryResponse response = ddb.query(request);
            response.items()
                    .forEach(movie ->
 System.out.println(movie.get("title").s()));

        } catch (DynamoDbException e) {
```

```
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.x API 参考中的 Query。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

此示例使用文档客户端来简化在 DynamoDB 中处理项目的过程。有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅QueryCommand。

```
import { DynamoDBClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-dynamodb";
import { QueryCommand, DynamoDBDocumentClient } from "@aws-sdk/lib-dynamodb";

const client = new DynamoDBClient({});
const docClient = DynamoDBDocumentClient.from(client);

export const main = async () => {
  const command = new QueryCommand({
    TableName: "CoffeeCrop",
    KeyConditionExpression:
      "OriginCountry = :originCountry AND RoastDate > :roastDate",
    ExpressionAttributeValues: {
      ":originCountry": "Ethiopia",
      ":roastDate": "2023-05-01",
    },
    ConsistentRead: true,
  });

  const response = await docClient.send(command);
```

```
  console.log(response);
  return response;
};
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for JavaScript API 参考》中的 Query。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });

// Create DynamoDB document client
var docClient = new AWS.DynamoDB.DocumentClient({ apiVersion: "2012-08-10" });

var params = {
  ExpressionAttributeValues: {
    ":s": 2,
    ":e": 9,
    ":topic": "PHRASE",
  },
  KeyConditionExpression: "Season = :s and Episode > :e",
  FilterExpression: "contains (Subtitle, :topic)",
  TableName: "EPISODES_TABLE",
};

docClient.query(params, function (err, data) {
  if (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  } else {
    console.log("Success", data.Items);
  }
});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for JavaScript API 参考》中的 Query。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun queryDynTable(
    tableNameVal: String,
    partitionKeyName: String,
    partitionKeyVal: String,
    partitionAlias: String
): Int {
    val attrNameAlias = mutableMapOf<String, String>()
    attrNameAlias[partitionAlias] = partitionKeyName

    // Set up mapping of the partition name with the value.
    val attrValues = mutableMapOf<String, AttributeValue>()
    attrValues[":$partitionKeyName"] = AttributeValue.S(partitionKeyVal)

    val request = QueryRequest {
        tableName = tableNameVal
        keyConditionExpression = "$partitionAlias = :$partitionKeyName"
        expressionAttributeNames = attrNameAlias
        this.expressionAttributeValues = attrValues
    }

    DynamoDbClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { ddb ->
        val response = ddb.query(request)
        return response.count
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Kotlin API 参考》中的 Query。

PHP

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库 中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        $birthKey = [
            'Key' => [
                'year' => [
                    'N' => "$birthYear",
                ],
            ],
        ];
        $result = $service->query($tableName, $birthKey);

    public function query(string $tableName, $key)
    {
        $expressionAttributeValues = [];
        $expressionAttributeNames = [];
        $keyConditionExpression = "";
        $index = 1;
        foreach ($key as $name => $value) {
            $keyConditionExpression .= "#" . array_key_first($value) . " = :v
$index,";
            $expressionAttributeNames["#" . array_key_first($value)] =
 array_key_first($value);
            $hold = array_pop($value);
            $expressionAttributeValues[":v$index"] = [
                array_key_first($hold) => array_pop($hold),
            ];
        }
        $keyConditionExpression = substr($keyConditionExpression, 0, -1);
        $query = [
            'ExpressionAttributeValues' => $expressionAttributeValues,
            'ExpressionAttributeNames' => $expressionAttributeNames,
            'KeyConditionExpression' => $keyConditionExpression,
```

```
            'TableName' => $tableName,
        ];
        return $this->dynamoDbClient->query($query);
    }
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHP API 参考中的 Query。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用关键条件表达式查询项目。

```
class Movies:
    """Encapsulates an Amazon DynamoDB table of movie data."""

    def __init__(self, dyn_resource):
        """
        :param dyn_resource: A Boto3 DynamoDB resource.
        """
        self.dyn_resource = dyn_resource
        # The table variable is set during the scenario in the call to
        # 'exists' if the table exists. Otherwise, it is set by 'create_table'.
        self.table = None


    def query_movies(self, year):
        """
        Queries for movies that were released in the specified year.

        :param year: The year to query.
        :return: The list of movies that were released in the specified year.
        """
        try:
```

```
            response =
 self.table.query(KeyConditionExpression=Key("year").eq(year))
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't query for movies released in %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                year,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return response["Items"]
```

查询项目并将其投影以返回数据的子集。

```
class UpdateQueryWrapper:
    def __init__(self, table):
        self.table = table


    def query_and_project_movies(self, year, title_bounds):
        """
        Query for movies that were released in a specified year and that have
 titles
        that start within a range of letters. A projection expression is used
        to return a subset of data for each movie.

        :param year: The release year to query.
        :param title_bounds: The range of starting letters to query.
        :return: The list of movies.
        """
        try:
            response = self.table.query(
                ProjectionExpression="#yr, title, info.genres, info.actors[0]",
                ExpressionAttributeNames={"#yr": "year"},
                KeyConditionExpression=(
                    Key("year").eq(year)
                    & Key("title").between(
                        title_bounds["first"], title_bounds["second"]
                    )
                ),
```

```
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "ValidationException":
                logger.warning(
                    "There's a validation error. Here's the message: %s: %s",
                    err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                    err.response["Error"]["Message"],
                )
            else:
                logger.error(
                    "Couldn't query for movies. Here's why: %s: %s",
                    err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                    err.response["Error"]["Message"],
                )
                raise
        else:
            return response["Items"]
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) API 参考》中的 Query。

Ruby

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库 中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class DynamoDBBasics
  attr_reader :dynamo_resource
  attr_reader :table

  def initialize(table_name)
    client = Aws::DynamoDB::Client.new(region: "us-east-1")
    @dynamo_resource = Aws::DynamoDB::Resource.new(client: client)
    @table = @dynamo_resource.table(table_name)
  end
```

```
  # Queries for movies that were released in the specified year.
  #
  # @param year [Integer] The year to query.
  # @return [Array] The list of movies that were released in the specified year.
  def query_items(year)
    response = @table.query(
      key_condition_expression: "#yr = :year",
      expression_attribute_names: {"#yr" => "year"},
      expression_attribute_values: {":year" => year})
  rescue Aws::DynamoDB::Errors::ServiceError => e
    puts("Couldn't query for movies released in #{year}. Here's why:")
    puts("\t#{e.code}: #{e.message}")
    raise
  else
    response.items
  end
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Ruby API 参考中的 Query。

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

查找指定年份制作的电影。

```
pub async fn movies_in_year(
    client: &Client,
    table_name: &str,
    year: u16,
) -> Result<Vec<Movie>, MovieError> {
    let results = client
        .query()
        .table_name(table_name)
        .key_condition_expression("#yr = :yyyy")
        .expression_attribute_names("#yr", "year")
```

```
        .expression_attribute_values(":yyyy",
 AttributeValue::N(year.to_string()))
        .send()
        .await?;

    if let Some(items) = results.items {
        let movies = items.iter().map(|v| v.into()).collect();
        Ok(movies)
    } else {
        Ok(vec![])
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Rust API 参考》中的 Query。

SAP ABAP

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    TRY.
        " Query movies for a given year .
        DATA(lt_attributelist) = VALUE /aws1/
cl_dynattributevalue=>tt_attributevaluelist(
            ( NEW /aws1/cl_dynattributevalue( iv_n = |{ iv_year }| ) ) ).
        DATA(lt_key_conditions) = VALUE /aws1/cl_dyncondition=>tt_keyconditions(
          ( VALUE /aws1/cl_dyncondition=>ts_keyconditions_maprow(
          key = 'year'
          value = NEW /aws1/cl_dyncondition(
          it_attributevaluelist = lt_attributelist
          iv_comparisonoperator = |EQ|
          ) ) ) ).
        oo_result = lo_dyn->query(
          iv_tablename = iv_table_name
          it_keyconditions = lt_key_conditions ).
```

```
      DATA(lt_items) = oo_result->get_items( ).
      "You can loop over the results to get item attributes.
      LOOP AT lt_items INTO DATA(lt_item).
        DATA(lo_title) = lt_item[ key = 'title' ]-value.
        DATA(lo_year) = lt_item[ key = 'year' ]-value.
      ENDLOOP.
      DATA(lv_count) = oo_result->get_count( ).
      MESSAGE 'Item count is: ' && lv_count TYPE 'I'.
    CATCH /aws1/cx_dynresourcenotfoundex.
      MESSAGE 'The table or index does not exist' TYPE 'E'.
  ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《适用于 SAP ABAP 的 AWS SDK API 参考》中的 Query。

Swift

SDK for Swift

> **Note**
>
> 这是预览版 SDK 的预发布文档。本文档随时可能更改。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
/// Get all the movies released in the specified year.
///
/// - Parameter year: The release year of the movies to return.
///
/// - Returns: An array of `Movie` objects describing each matching movie.
///
func getMovies(fromYear year: Int) async throws -> [Movie] {
    guard let client = self.ddbClient else {
        throw MoviesError.UninitializedClient
    }
```

```
        let input = QueryInput(
            expressionAttributeNames: [
                "#y": "year"
            ],
            expressionAttributeValues: [
                ":y": .n(String(year))
            ],
            keyConditionExpression: "#y = :y",
            tableName: self.tableName
        )
        let output = try await client.query(input: input)

        guard let items = output.items else {
            throw MoviesError.ItemNotFound
        }

        // Convert the found movies into `Movie` objects and return an array
        // of them.

        var movieList: [Movie] = []
        for item in items {
            let movie = try Movie(withItem: item)
            movieList.append(movie)
        }
        return movieList
    }
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Swift API 参考》中的 Query。

使用 AWS SDK 在 DynamoDB 表上运行 PartiQL 语句

以下代码示例演示如何在 DynamoDB 表上运行 PartiQL 语句。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 使用 PartiQL 查询表

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 INSERT 语句添加项目。

```
        /// <summary>
        /// Inserts a single movie into the movies table.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="tableName">The name of the table.</param>
        /// <param name="movieTitle">The title of the movie to insert.</param>
        /// <param name="year">The year that the movie was released.</param>
        /// <returns>A Boolean value that indicates the success or failure of
        /// the INSERT operation.</returns>
        public static async Task<bool> InsertSingleMovie(string tableName, string
movieTitle, int year)
        {
            string insertBatch = $"INSERT INTO {tableName} VALUE {{'title': ?,
'year': ?}}";

            var response = await Client.ExecuteStatementAsync(new
ExecuteStatementRequest
            {
                Statement = insertBatch,
                Parameters = new List<AttributeValue>
                {
                    new AttributeValue { S = movieTitle },
                    new AttributeValue { N = year.ToString() },
                },
            });

            return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
        }
```

使用 SELECT 语句获取项目。

```
        /// <summary>
        /// Uses a PartiQL SELECT statement to retrieve a single movie from the
        /// movie database.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="tableName">The name of the movie table.</param>
        /// <param name="movieTitle">The title of the movie to retrieve.</param>
        /// <returns>A list of movie data. If no movie matches the supplied
        /// title, the list is empty.</returns>
        public static async Task<List<Dictionary<string, AttributeValue>>>
GetSingleMovie(string tableName, string movieTitle)
        {
            string selectSingle = $"SELECT * FROM {tableName} WHERE title = ?";
            var parameters = new List<AttributeValue>
            {
                new AttributeValue { S = movieTitle },
            };

            var response = await Client.ExecuteStatementAsync(new
ExecuteStatementRequest
            {
                Statement = selectSingle,
                Parameters = parameters,
            });

            return response.Items;
        }
```

使用 SELECT 语句获取项目列表。

```
        /// <summary>
        /// Retrieve multiple movies by year using a SELECT statement.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="tableName">The name of the movie table.</param>
        /// <param name="year">The year the movies were released.</param>
        /// <returns></returns>
        public static async Task<List<Dictionary<string, AttributeValue>>>
GetMovies(string tableName, int year)
```

```
        {
            string selectSingle = $"SELECT * FROM {tableName} WHERE year = ?";
            var parameters = new List<AttributeValue>
            {
                new AttributeValue { N = year.ToString() },
            };

            var response = await Client.ExecuteStatementAsync(new
ExecuteStatementRequest
            {
                Statement = selectSingle,
                Parameters = parameters,
            });

            return response.Items;
        }
```

使用 UPDATE 语句更新项目。

```
        /// <summary>
        /// Updates a single movie in the table, adding information for the
        /// producer.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="tableName">the name of the table.</param>
        /// <param name="producer">The name of the producer.</param>
        /// <param name="movieTitle">The movie title.</param>
        /// <param name="year">The year the movie was released.</param>
        /// <returns>A Boolean value that indicates the success of the
        /// UPDATE operation.</returns>
        public static async Task<bool> UpdateSingleMovie(string tableName, string
producer, string movieTitle, int year)
        {
            string insertSingle = $"UPDATE {tableName} SET Producer=? WHERE title
= ? AND year = ?";

            var response = await Client.ExecuteStatementAsync(new
ExecuteStatementRequest
            {
                Statement = insertSingle,
                Parameters = new List<AttributeValue>
                {
```

```
                    new AttributeValue { S = producer },
                    new AttributeValue { S = movieTitle },
                    new AttributeValue { N = year.ToString() },
                },
            });

            return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
        }
```

使用 DELETE 语句删除单个电影。

```
        /// <summary>
        /// Deletes a single movie from the table.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="tableName">The name of the table.</param>
        /// <param name="movieTitle">The title of the movie to delete.</param>
        /// <param name="year">The year that the movie was released.</param>
        /// <returns>A Boolean value that indicates the success of the
        /// DELETE operation.</returns>
        public static async Task<bool> DeleteSingleMovie(string tableName, string
movieTitle, int year)
        {
            var deleteSingle = $"DELETE FROM {tableName} WHERE title = ? AND year
= ?";

            var response = await Client.ExecuteStatementAsync(new
ExecuteStatementRequest
            {
                Statement = deleteSingle,
                Parameters = new List<AttributeValue>
                {
                    new AttributeValue { S = movieTitle },
                    new AttributeValue { N = year.ToString() },
                },
            });

            return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考ExecuteStatement中的。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 INSERT 语句添加项目。

```
    Aws::DynamoDB::DynamoDBClient dynamoClient(clientConfiguration);

    // 2. Add a new movie using an "Insert" statement. (ExecuteStatement)
    Aws::String title;
    float rating;
    int year;
    Aws::String plot;
    {
        title = askQuestion(
                "Enter the title of a movie you want to add to the table: ");
        year = askQuestionForInt("What year was it released? ");
        rating = askQuestionForFloatRange("On a scale of 1 - 10, how do you rate
it? ",
                                          1, 10);
        plot = askQuestion("Summarize the plot for me: ");

        Aws::DynamoDB::Model::ExecuteStatementRequest request;
        std::stringstream sqlStream;
        sqlStream << "INSERT INTO \"" << MOVIE_TABLE_NAME << "\" VALUE {'"
                  << TITLE_KEY << "': ?, '" << YEAR_KEY << "': ?, '"
                  << INFO_KEY << "': ?}";

        request.SetStatement(sqlStream.str());

        // Create the parameter attributes.
        Aws::Vector<Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue> attributes;
        attributes.push_back(Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue().SetS(title));
        attributes.push_back(Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue().SetN(year));
```

```
        Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue infoMapAttribute;

        std::shared_ptr<Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue> ratingAttribute =
Aws::MakeShared<Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue>(
                ALLOCATION_TAG.c_str());
        ratingAttribute->SetN(rating);
        infoMapAttribute.AddMEntry(RATING_KEY, ratingAttribute);

        std::shared_ptr<Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue> plotAttribute =
Aws::MakeShared<Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue>(
                ALLOCATION_TAG.c_str());
        plotAttribute->SetS(plot);
        infoMapAttribute.AddMEntry(PLOT_KEY, plotAttribute);
        attributes.push_back(infoMapAttribute);
        request.SetParameters(attributes);

        Aws::DynamoDB::Model::ExecuteStatementOutcome outcome =
dynamoClient.ExecuteStatement(
                request);

        if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cerr << "Failed to add a movie: " <<
outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;
            return false;
        }
    }
```

使用 SELECT 语句获取项目。

```
    //  3. Get the data for the movie using a "Select" statement.
(ExecuteStatement)
    {
        Aws::DynamoDB::Model::ExecuteStatementRequest request;
        std::stringstream sqlStream;
        sqlStream << "SELECT * FROM  \"" << MOVIE_TABLE_NAME << "\" WHERE "
                  << TITLE_KEY << "=? and " << YEAR_KEY << "=?";

        request.SetStatement(sqlStream.str());

        Aws::Vector<Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue> attributes;
```

```
        attributes.push_back(Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue().SetS(title));
        attributes.push_back(Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue().SetN(year));
        request.SetParameters(attributes);

        Aws::DynamoDB::Model::ExecuteStatementOutcome outcome =
dynamoClient.ExecuteStatement(
                request);

        if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cerr << "Failed to retrieve movie information: "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
            return false;
        }
        else {
            // Print the retrieved movie information.
            const Aws::DynamoDB::Model::ExecuteStatementResult &result =
outcome.GetResult();

            const Aws::Vector<Aws::Map<Aws::String,
Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue>> &items = result.GetItems();

            if (items.size() == 1) {
                printMovieInfo(items[0]);
            }
            else {
                std::cerr << "Error: " << items.size() << " movies were
retrieved. "
                          << " There should be only one movie." << std::endl;
            }
        }
    }
```

使用 UPDATE 语句更新项目。

```
    //  4. Update the data for the movie using an "Update" statement.
(ExecuteStatement)
    {
        rating = askQuestionForFloatRange(
                Aws::String("\nLet's update your movie.\nYou rated it  ") +
                std::to_string(rating)
                + ", what new rating would you give it? ", 1, 10);
```

```
        Aws::DynamoDB::Model::ExecuteStatementRequest request;
        std::stringstream sqlStream;
        sqlStream << "UPDATE \"" << MOVIE_TABLE_NAME << "\" SET "
                  << INFO_KEY << "." << RATING_KEY << "=? WHERE "
                  << TITLE_KEY << "=? AND " << YEAR_KEY << "=?";

        request.SetStatement(sqlStream.str());

        Aws::Vector<Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue> attributes;

attributes.push_back(Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue().SetN(rating));
        attributes.push_back(Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue().SetS(title));
        attributes.push_back(Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue().SetN(year));

        request.SetParameters(attributes);

        Aws::DynamoDB::Model::ExecuteStatementOutcome outcome =
dynamoClient.ExecuteStatement(
                request);

        if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cerr << "Failed to update a movie: "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage();
            return false;
        }
    }
```

使用 DELETE 语句删除项目。

```
    // 6. Delete the movie using a "Delete" statement. (ExecuteStatement)
    {
        Aws::DynamoDB::Model::ExecuteStatementRequest request;
        std::stringstream sqlStream;
        sqlStream << "DELETE FROM  \"" << MOVIE_TABLE_NAME << "\" WHERE "
                  << TITLE_KEY << "=? and " << YEAR_KEY << "=?";

        request.SetStatement(sqlStream.str());

        Aws::Vector<Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue> attributes;
        attributes.push_back(Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue().SetS(title));
        attributes.push_back(Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue().SetN(year));
        request.SetParameters(attributes);
```

```
        Aws::DynamoDB::Model::ExecuteStatementOutcome outcome =
 dynamoClient.ExecuteStatement(
                request);
        if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cerr << "Failed to delete the movie: "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
            return false;
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考ExecuteStatement中的。

Go

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 INSERT 语句添加项目。

```
// AddMovie runs a PartiQL INSERT statement to add a movie to the DynamoDB table.
func (runner PartiQLRunner) AddMovie(movie Movie) error {
 params, err := attributevalue.MarshalList([]interface{}{movie.Title, movie.Year,
 movie.Info})
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 _, err = runner.DynamoDbClient.ExecuteStatement(context.TODO(),
 &dynamodb.ExecuteStatementInput{
  Statement: aws.String(
   fmt.Sprintf("INSERT INTO \"%v\" VALUE {'title': ?, 'year': ?, 'info': ?}",
    runner.TableName)),
  Parameters: params,
 })
 if err != nil {
```

```
  log.Printf("Couldn't insert an item with PartiQL. Here's why: %v\n", err)
 }
 return err
}
```

使用 SELECT 语句获取项目。

```
// GetMovie runs a PartiQL SELECT statement to get a movie from the DynamoDB
 table by
// title and year.
func (runner PartiQLRunner) GetMovie(title string, year int) (Movie, error) {
 var movie Movie
 params, err := attributevalue.MarshalList([]interface{}{title, year})
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 response, err := runner.DynamoDbClient.ExecuteStatement(context.TODO(),
 &dynamodb.ExecuteStatementInput{
  Statement: aws.String(
   fmt.Sprintf("SELECT * FROM \"%v\" WHERE title=? AND year=?",
    runner.TableName)),
  Parameters: params,
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't get info about %v. Here's why: %v\n", title, err)
 } else {
  err = attributevalue.UnmarshalMap(response.Items[0], &movie)
  if err != nil {
   log.Printf("Couldn't unmarshal response. Here's why: %v\n", err)
  }
 }
 return movie, err
}
```

使用 SELECT 语句获取项目列表并预测结果。

```
// GetAllMovies runs a PartiQL SELECT statement to get all movies from the
 DynamoDB table.
// pageSize is not typically required and is used to show how to paginate the
 results.
// The results are projected to return only the title and rating of each movie.
func (runner PartiQLRunner) GetAllMovies(pageSize int32)
 ([]map[string]interface{}, error) {
 var output []map[string]interface{}
 var response *dynamodb.ExecuteStatementOutput
 var err error
 var nextToken *string
 for moreData := true; moreData; {
  response, err = runner.DynamoDbClient.ExecuteStatement(context.TODO(),
 &dynamodb.ExecuteStatementInput{
   Statement: aws.String(
    fmt.Sprintf("SELECT title, info.rating FROM \"%v\"", runner.TableName)),
   Limit:     aws.Int32(pageSize),
   NextToken: nextToken,
  })
  if err != nil {
   log.Printf("Couldn't get movies. Here's why: %v\n", err)
   moreData = false
  } else {
   var pageOutput []map[string]interface{}
   err = attributevalue.UnmarshalListOfMaps(response.Items, &pageOutput)
   if err != nil {
    log.Printf("Couldn't unmarshal response. Here's why: %v\n", err)
   } else {
    log.Printf("Got a page of length %v.\n", len(response.Items))
    output = append(output, pageOutput...)
   }
   nextToken = response.NextToken
   moreData = nextToken != nil
  }
 }
 return output, err
}
```

使用 UPDATE 语句更新项目。

```
// UpdateMovie runs a PartiQL UPDATE statement to update the rating of a movie
 that
// already exists in the DynamoDB table.
func (runner PartiQLRunner) UpdateMovie(movie Movie, rating float64) error {
 params, err := attributevalue.MarshalList([]interface{}{rating, movie.Title,
 movie.Year})
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 _, err = runner.DynamoDbClient.ExecuteStatement(context.TODO(),
 &dynamodb.ExecuteStatementInput{
  Statement: aws.String(
   fmt.Sprintf("UPDATE \"%v\" SET info.rating=? WHERE title=? AND year=?",
    runner.TableName)),
  Parameters: params,
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't update movie %v. Here's why: %v\n", movie.Title, err)
 }
 return err
}
```

使用 DELETE 语句删除项目。

```
// DeleteMovie runs a PartiQL DELETE statement to remove a movie from the
 DynamoDB table.
func (runner PartiQLRunner) DeleteMovie(movie Movie) error {
 params, err := attributevalue.MarshalList([]interface{}{movie.Title,
 movie.Year})
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 _, err = runner.DynamoDbClient.ExecuteStatement(context.TODO(),
 &dynamodb.ExecuteStatementInput{
  Statement: aws.String(
   fmt.Sprintf("DELETE FROM \"%v\" WHERE title=? AND year=?",
    runner.TableName)),
  Parameters: params,
 })
 if err != nil {
```

```
  log.Printf("Couldn't delete %v from the table. Here's why: %v\n", movie.Title,
 err)
 }
 return err
}
```

定义本示例中使用的 Movie 结构。

```
// Movie encapsulates data about a movie. Title and Year are the composite
 primary key
// of the movie in Amazon DynamoDB. Title is the sort key, Year is the partition
 key,
// and Info is additional data.
type Movie struct {
 Title string                 `dynamodbav:"title"`
 Year  int                    `dynamodbav:"year"`
 Info  map[string]interface{} `dynamodbav:"info"`
}

// GetKey returns the composite primary key of the movie in a format that can be
// sent to DynamoDB.
func (movie Movie) GetKey() map[string]types.AttributeValue {
 title, err := attributevalue.Marshal(movie.Title)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 year, err := attributevalue.Marshal(movie.Year)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 return map[string]types.AttributeValue{"title": title, "year": year}
}

// String returns the title, year, rating, and plot of a movie, formatted for the
 example.
func (movie Movie) String() string {
 return fmt.Sprintf("%v\n\tReleased: %v\n\tRating: %v\n\tPlot: %v\n",
  movie.Title, movie.Year, movie.Info["rating"], movie.Info["plot"])
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAPI 参考ExecuteStatement中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 PartiQL 创建项目。

```
import { DynamoDBClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-dynamodb";

import {
  ExecuteStatementCommand,
  DynamoDBDocumentClient,
} from "@aws-sdk/lib-dynamodb";

const client = new DynamoDBClient({});
const docClient = DynamoDBDocumentClient.from(client);

export const main = async () => {
  const command = new ExecuteStatementCommand({
    Statement: `INSERT INTO Flowers value {'Name':?}`,
    Parameters: ["Rose"],
  });

  const response = await docClient.send(command);
  console.log(response);
  return response;
};
```

使用 PartiQL 获取项目。

```
import { DynamoDBClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-dynamodb";
```

```
import {
  ExecuteStatementCommand,
  DynamoDBDocumentClient,
} from "@aws-sdk/lib-dynamodb";

const client = new DynamoDBClient({});
const docClient = DynamoDBDocumentClient.from(client);

export const main = async () => {
  const command = new ExecuteStatementCommand({
    Statement: "SELECT * FROM CloudTypes WHERE IsStorm=?",
    Parameters: [false],
    ConsistentRead: true,
  });

  const response = await docClient.send(command);
  console.log(response);
  return response;
};
```

使用 PartiQL 更新项目。

```
import { DynamoDBClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-dynamodb";

import {
  ExecuteStatementCommand,
  DynamoDBDocumentClient,
} from "@aws-sdk/lib-dynamodb";

const client = new DynamoDBClient({});
const docClient = DynamoDBDocumentClient.from(client);

export const main = async () => {
  const command = new ExecuteStatementCommand({
    Statement: "UPDATE EyeColors SET IsRecessive=? where Color=?",
    Parameters: [true, "blue"],
  });

  const response = await docClient.send(command);
  console.log(response);
  return response;
```

```
};
```

使用 PartiQL 删除项目。

```
import { DynamoDBClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-dynamodb";

import {
  ExecuteStatementCommand,
  DynamoDBDocumentClient,
} from "@aws-sdk/lib-dynamodb";

const client = new DynamoDBClient({});
const docClient = DynamoDBDocumentClient.from(client);

export const main = async () => {
  const command = new ExecuteStatementCommand({
    Statement: "DELETE FROM PaintColors where Name=?",
    Parameters: ["Purple"],
  });

  const response = await docClient.send(command);
  console.log(response);
  return response;
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考ExecuteStatement中的。

PHP

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public function insertItemByPartiQL(string $statement, array $parameters)
    {
```

```
        $this->dynamoDbClient->executeStatement([
            'Statement' => "$statement",
            'Parameters' => $parameters,
        ]);
    }

    public function getItemByPartiQL(string $tableName, array $key): Result
    {
        list($statement, $parameters) = $this-
>buildStatementAndParameters("SELECT", $tableName, $key['Item']);

        return $this->dynamoDbClient->executeStatement([
            'Parameters' => $parameters,
            'Statement' => $statement,
        ]);
    }

    public function updateItemByPartiQL(string $statement, array $parameters)
    {
        $this->dynamoDbClient->executeStatement([
            'Statement' => $statement,
            'Parameters' => $parameters,
        ]);
    }

    public function deleteItemByPartiQL(string $statement, array $parameters)
    {
        $this->dynamoDbClient->executeStatement([
            'Statement' => $statement,
            'Parameters' => $parameters,
        ]);
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHPAPI 参考ExecuteStatement中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class PartiQLWrapper:
    """
    Encapsulates a DynamoDB resource to run PartiQL statements.
    """

    def __init__(self, dyn_resource):
        """
        :param dyn_resource: A Boto3 DynamoDB resource.
        """
        self.dyn_resource = dyn_resource


    def run_partiql(self, statement, params):
        """
        Runs a PartiQL statement. A Boto3 resource is used even though
        `execute_statement` is called on the underlying `client` object because
 the
        resource transforms input and output from plain old Python objects
 (POPOs) to
        the DynamoDB format. If you create the client directly, you must do these
        transforms yourself.

        :param statement: The PartiQL statement.
        :param params: The list of PartiQL parameters. These are applied to the
                       statement in the order they are listed.
        :return: The items returned from the statement, if any.
        """
        try:
            output = self.dyn_resource.meta.client.execute_statement(
                Statement=statement, Parameters=params
            )
        except ClientError as err:
```

```
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "ResourceNotFoundException":
                logger.error(
                    "Couldn't execute PartiQL '%s' because the table does not
 exist.",
                    statement,
                )
            else:
                logger.error(
                    "Couldn't execute PartiQL '%s'. Here's why: %s: %s",
                    statement,
                    err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                    err.response["Error"]["Message"],
                )
            raise
        else:
            return output
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ExecuteStatement于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

Ruby

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 PartiQL 选择单个项目。

```
class DynamoDBPartiQLSingle

  attr_reader :dynamo_resource
  attr_reader :table

  def initialize(table_name)
    client = Aws::DynamoDB::Client.new(region: "us-east-1")
```

```
    @dynamodb = Aws::DynamoDB::Resource.new(client: client)
    @table = @dynamodb.table(table_name)
  end

  # Gets a single record from a table using PartiQL.
  # Note: To perform more fine-grained selects,
  # use the Client.query instance method instead.
  #
  # @param title [String] The title of the movie to search.
  # @return [Aws::DynamoDB::Types::ExecuteStatementOutput]
  def select_item_by_title(title)
    request = {
      statement: "SELECT * FROM \"#{@table.name}\" WHERE title=?",
      parameters: [title]
    }
    @dynamodb.client.execute_statement(request)
  end
```

使用 PartiQL 更新单个项目。

```
class DynamoDBPartiQLSingle

  attr_reader :dynamo_resource
  attr_reader :table

  def initialize(table_name)
    client = Aws::DynamoDB::Client.new(region: "us-east-1")
    @dynamodb = Aws::DynamoDB::Resource.new(client: client)
    @table = @dynamodb.table(table_name)
  end

  # Updates a single record from a table using PartiQL.
  #
  # @param title [String] The title of the movie to update.
  # @param year [Integer] The year the movie was released.
  # @param rating [Float] The new rating to assign the title.
  # @return [Aws::DynamoDB::Types::ExecuteStatementOutput]
  def update_rating_by_title(title, year, rating)
    request = {
      statement: "UPDATE \"#{@table.name}\" SET info.rating=? WHERE title=? and
 year=?",
      parameters: [{ "N": rating }, title, year]
```

```
    }
    @dynamodb.client.execute_statement(request)
  end
```

使用 PartiQL 添加单个项目。

```
class DynamoDBPartiQLSingle

  attr_reader :dynamo_resource
  attr_reader :table

  def initialize(table_name)
    client = Aws::DynamoDB::Client.new(region: "us-east-1")
    @dynamodb = Aws::DynamoDB::Resource.new(client: client)
    @table = @dynamodb.table(table_name)
  end

  # Adds a single record to a table using PartiQL.
  #
  # @param title [String] The title of the movie to update.
  # @param year [Integer] The year the movie was released.
  # @param plot [String] The plot of the movie.
  # @param rating [Float] The new rating to assign the title.
  # @return [Aws::DynamoDB::Types::ExecuteStatementOutput]
  def insert_item(title, year, plot, rating)
    request = {
      statement: "INSERT INTO \"#{@table.name}\" VALUE {'title': ?, 'year': ?,
 'info': ?}",
      parameters: [title, year, {'plot': plot, 'rating': rating}]
    }
    @dynamodb.client.execute_statement(request)
  end
```

使用 PartiQL 删除单个项目。

```
class DynamoDBPartiQLSingle

  attr_reader :dynamo_resource
  attr_reader :table

  def initialize(table_name)
```

```
    client = Aws::DynamoDB::Client.new(region: "us-east-1")
    @dynamodb = Aws::DynamoDB::Resource.new(client: client)
    @table = @dynamodb.table(table_name)
  end

  # Deletes a single record from a table using PartiQL.
  #
  # @param title [String] The title of the movie to update.
  # @param year [Integer] The year the movie was released.
  # @return [Aws::DynamoDB::Types::ExecuteStatementOutput]
  def delete_item_by_title(title, year)
    request = {
      statement: "DELETE FROM \"#{@table.name}\" WHERE title=? and year=?",
      parameters: [title, year]
    }
    @dynamodb.client.execute_statement(request)
  end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考ExecuteStatement中的。

使用 AWS SDK 在 DynamoDB 表上运行批量 PartiQL 语句

以下代码示例演示如何在 DynamoDB 表中运行批量 PartiQL 语句。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 使用批量 PartIQL 语句查询表

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用批量 INSERT 语句添加项目。

```
        /// <summary>
        /// Inserts movies imported from a JSON file into the movie table by
        /// using an Amazon DynamoDB PartiQL INSERT statement.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="tableName">The name of the table into which the movie
        /// information will be inserted.</param>
        /// <param name="movieFileName">The name of the JSON file that contains
        /// movie information.</param>
        /// <returns>A Boolean value that indicates the success or failure of
        /// the insert operation.</returns>
        public static async Task<bool> InsertMovies(string tableName, string
movieFileName)
        {
            // Get the list of movies from the JSON file.
            var movies = ImportMovies(movieFileName);

            var success = false;

            if (movies is not null)
            {
                // Insert the movies in a batch using PartiQL. Because the
                // batch can contain a maximum of 25 items, insert 25 movies
                // at a time.
                string insertBatch = $"INSERT INTO {tableName} VALUE
{{'title': ?, 'year': ?}}";
                var statements = new List<BatchStatementRequest>();

                try
                {
                    for (var indexOffset = 0; indexOffset < 250; indexOffset +=
25)
                    {
                        for (var i = indexOffset; i < indexOffset + 25; i++)
                        {
                            statements.Add(new BatchStatementRequest
                            {
                                Statement = insertBatch,
                                Parameters = new List<AttributeValue>
                                {
                                    new AttributeValue { S = movies[i].Title },
                                    new AttributeValue { N =
movies[i].Year.ToString() },
                                },
```

```
                            });
                        }

                        var response = await
Client.BatchExecuteStatementAsync(new BatchExecuteStatementRequest
                        {
                            Statements = statements,
                        });

                        // Wait between batches for movies to be successfully
added.
                        System.Threading.Thread.Sleep(3000);

                        success = response.HttpStatusCode ==
System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;

                        // Clear the list of statements for the next batch.
                        statements.Clear();
                    }
                }
                catch (AmazonDynamoDBException ex)
                {
                    Console.WriteLine(ex.Message);
                }
            }

            return success;
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// Loads the contents of a JSON file into a list of movies to be
        /// added to the DynamoDB table.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="movieFileName">The full path to the JSON file.</param>
        /// <returns>A generic list of movie objects.</returns>
        public static List<Movie> ImportMovies(string movieFileName)
        {
            if (!File.Exists(movieFileName))
            {
                return null!;
            }

            using var sr = new StreamReader(movieFileName);
            string json = sr.ReadToEnd();
```

```
            var allMovies = JsonConvert.DeserializeObject<List<Movie>>(json);

            if (allMovies is not null)
            {
                // Return the first 250 entries.
                return allMovies.GetRange(0, 250);
            }
            else
            {
                return null!;
            }
        }
```

使用批量 SELECT 语句获取项目。

```
        /// <summary>
        /// Gets movies from the movie table by
        /// using an Amazon DynamoDB PartiQL SELECT statement.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="tableName">The name of the table.</param>
        /// <param name="title1">The title of the first movie.</param>
        /// <param name="title2">The title of the second movie.</param>
        /// <param name="year1">The year of the first movie.</param>
        /// <param name="year2">The year of the second movie.</param>
        /// <returns>True if successful.</returns>
        public static async Task<bool> GetBatch(
            string tableName,
            string title1,
            string title2,
            int year1,
            int year2)
        {
            var getBatch = $"SELECT FROM {tableName} WHERE title = ? AND year
 = ?";
            var statements = new List<BatchStatementRequest>
            {
                new BatchStatementRequest
                {
                    Statement = getBatch,
                    Parameters = new List<AttributeValue>
                    {
                        new AttributeValue { S = title1 },
```

```
                        new AttributeValue { N = year1.ToString() },
                    },
                },

                new BatchStatementRequest
                {
                    Statement = getBatch,
                    Parameters = new List<AttributeValue>
                    {
                        new AttributeValue { S = title2 },
                        new AttributeValue { N = year2.ToString() },
                    },
                }
            };

            var response = await Client.BatchExecuteStatementAsync(new
BatchExecuteStatementRequest
            {
                Statements = statements,
            });

            if (response.Responses.Count > 0)
            {
                response.Responses.ForEach(r =>
                {
                    Console.WriteLine($"{r.Item["title"]}\t{r.Item["year"]}");
                });
                return true;
            }
            else
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"Couldn't find either {title1} or {title2}.");
                return false;
            }

        }
```

使用批量 UPDATE 语句更新项目。

```
        /// <summary>
        /// Updates information for multiple movies.
        /// </summary>
```

```
        /// <param name="tableName">The name of the table containing the
        /// movies to be updated.</param>
        /// <param name="producer1">The producer name for the first movie
        /// to update.</param>
        /// <param name="title1">The title of the first movie.</param>
        /// <param name="year1">The year that the first movie was released.</
param>
        /// <param name="producer2">The producer name for the second
        /// movie to update.</param>
        /// <param name="title2">The title of the second movie.</param>
        /// <param name="year2">The year that the second movie was released.</
param>
        /// <returns>A Boolean value that indicates the success of the update.</
returns>
        public static async Task<bool> UpdateBatch(
            string tableName,
            string producer1,
            string title1,
            int year1,
            string producer2,
            string title2,
            int year2)
        {

            string updateBatch = $"UPDATE {tableName} SET Producer=? WHERE title
 = ? AND year = ?";
            var statements = new List<BatchStatementRequest>
            {
                new BatchStatementRequest
                {
                    Statement = updateBatch,
                    Parameters = new List<AttributeValue>
                    {
                        new AttributeValue { S = producer1 },
                        new AttributeValue { S = title1 },
                        new AttributeValue { N = year1.ToString() },
                    },
                },

                new BatchStatementRequest
                {
                    Statement = updateBatch,
                    Parameters = new List<AttributeValue>
                    {
```

```
                        new AttributeValue { S = producer2 },
                        new AttributeValue { S = title2 },
                        new AttributeValue { N = year2.ToString() },
                    },
                }
            };

            var response = await Client.BatchExecuteStatementAsync(new
 BatchExecuteStatementRequest
            {
                Statements = statements,
            });

            return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
        }
```

使用批量 DELETE 语句删除项目。

```
        /// <summary>
        /// Deletes multiple movies using a PartiQL BatchExecuteAsync
        /// statement.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="tableName">The name of the table containing the
        /// moves that will be deleted.</param>
        /// <param name="title1">The title of the first movie.</param>
        /// <param name="year1">The year the first movie was released.</param>
        /// <param name="title2">The title of the second movie.</param>
        /// <param name="year2">The year the second movie was released.</param>
        /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the operation.</
returns>
        public static async Task<bool> DeleteBatch(
            string tableName,
            string title1,
            int year1,
            string title2,
            int year2)
        {

            string updateBatch = $"DELETE FROM {tableName} WHERE title = ? AND
 year = ?";
            var statements = new List<BatchStatementRequest>
            {
```

```
                new BatchStatementRequest
                {
                    Statement = updateBatch,
                    Parameters = new List<AttributeValue>
                    {
                        new AttributeValue { S = title1 },
                        new AttributeValue { N = year1.ToString() },
                    },
                },

                new BatchStatementRequest
                {
                    Statement = updateBatch,
                    Parameters = new List<AttributeValue>
                    {
                        new AttributeValue { S = title2 },
                        new AttributeValue { N = year2.ToString() },
                    },
                }
            };

            var response = await Client.BatchExecuteStatementAsync(new
BatchExecuteStatementRequest
            {
                Statements = statements,
            });

            return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考BatchExecuteStatement中的。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用批量 INSERT 语句添加项目。

```
    // 2. Add multiple movies using "Insert" statements. (BatchExecuteStatement)
    Aws::DynamoDB::DynamoDBClient dynamoClient(clientConfiguration);

    std::vector<Aws::String> titles;
    std::vector<float> ratings;
    std::vector<int> years;
    std::vector<Aws::String> plots;
    Aws::String doAgain = "n";
    do {
        Aws::String aTitle = askQuestion(
                "Enter the title of a movie you want to add to the table: ");
        titles.push_back(aTitle);
        int aYear = askQuestionForInt("What year was it released? ");
        years.push_back(aYear);
        float aRating = askQuestionForFloatRange(
                "On a scale of 1 - 10, how do you rate it? ",
                1, 10);
        ratings.push_back(aRating);
        Aws::String aPlot = askQuestion("Summarize the plot for me: ");
        plots.push_back(aPlot);

        doAgain = askQuestion(Aws::String("Would you like to add more movies? (y/
n) "));
    } while (doAgain == "y");

    std::cout << "Adding " << titles.size()
              << (titles.size() == 1 ? " movie " : " movies ")
              << "to the table using a batch \"INSERT\" statement." << std::endl;

    {
        Aws::Vector<Aws::DynamoDB::Model::BatchStatementRequest> statements(
                titles.size());

        std::stringstream sqlStream;
        sqlStream << "INSERT INTO \"" << MOVIE_TABLE_NAME << "\" VALUE {'"
                  << TITLE_KEY << "': ?, '" << YEAR_KEY << "': ?, '"
                  << INFO_KEY << "': ?}";

        std::string sql(sqlStream.str());

        for (size_t i = 0; i < statements.size(); ++i) {
            statements[i].SetStatement(sql);
```

```
            Aws::Vector<Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue> attributes;
            attributes.push_back(
                    Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue().SetS(titles[i]));

attributes.push_back(Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue().SetN(years[i]));

            // Create attribute for the info map.
            Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue infoMapAttribute;

            std::shared_ptr<Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue> ratingAttribute
= Aws::MakeShared<Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue>(
                    ALLOCATION_TAG.c_str());
            ratingAttribute->SetN(ratings[i]);
            infoMapAttribute.AddMEntry(RATING_KEY, ratingAttribute);

            std::shared_ptr<Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue> plotAttribute =
Aws::MakeShared<Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue>(
                    ALLOCATION_TAG.c_str());
            plotAttribute->SetS(plots[i]);
            infoMapAttribute.AddMEntry(PLOT_KEY, plotAttribute);
            attributes.push_back(infoMapAttribute);
            statements[i].SetParameters(attributes);
        }

        Aws::DynamoDB::Model::BatchExecuteStatementRequest request;

        request.SetStatements(statements);

        Aws::DynamoDB::Model::BatchExecuteStatementOutcome outcome =
dynamoClient.BatchExecuteStatement(
                request);
        if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cerr << "Failed to add the movies: " <<
outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;
            return false;
        }
    }
```

使用批量 SELECT 语句获取项目。

```
   // 3. Get the data for multiple movies using "Select" statements.
(BatchExecuteStatement)
   {
       Aws::Vector<Aws::DynamoDB::Model::BatchStatementRequest> statements(
               titles.size());
       std::stringstream sqlStream;
       sqlStream << "SELECT * FROM  \"" << MOVIE_TABLE_NAME << "\" WHERE "
                 << TITLE_KEY << "=? and " << YEAR_KEY << "=?";

       std::string sql(sqlStream.str());

       for (size_t i = 0; i < statements.size(); ++i) {
           statements[i].SetStatement(sql);
           Aws::Vector<Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue> attributes;
           attributes.push_back(
                   Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue().SetS(titles[i]));

attributes.push_back(Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue().SetN(years[i]));
           statements[i].SetParameters(attributes);
       }

       Aws::DynamoDB::Model::BatchExecuteStatementRequest request;

       request.SetStatements(statements);

       Aws::DynamoDB::Model::BatchExecuteStatementOutcome outcome =
dynamoClient.BatchExecuteStatement(
               request);
       if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
           const Aws::DynamoDB::Model::BatchExecuteStatementResult &result =
outcome.GetResult();

           const Aws::Vector<Aws::DynamoDB::Model::BatchStatementResponse>
&responses = result.GetResponses();

           for (const Aws::DynamoDB::Model::BatchStatementResponse &response:
responses) {
               const Aws::Map<Aws::String, Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue>
&item = response.GetItem();

               printMovieInfo(item);
           }
       }
```

```
        else {
            std::cerr << "Failed to retrieve the movie information: "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
            return false;
        }
    }
```

使用批量 UPDATE 语句更新项目。

```
    // 4. Update the data for multiple movies using "Update" statements.
 (BatchExecuteStatement)

    for (size_t i = 0; i < titles.size(); ++i) {
        ratings[i] = askQuestionForFloatRange(
                Aws::String("\nLet's update your the movie, \"") + titles[i] +
                ".\nYou rated it  " + std::to_string(ratings[i])
                + ", what new rating would you give it? ", 1, 10);
    }

    std::cout << "Updating the movie with a batch \"UPDATE\" statement." <<
 std::endl;

    {
        Aws::Vector<Aws::DynamoDB::Model::BatchStatementRequest> statements(
                titles.size());

        std::stringstream sqlStream;
        sqlStream << "UPDATE \"" << MOVIE_TABLE_NAME << "\" SET "
                  << INFO_KEY << "." << RATING_KEY << "=? WHERE "
                  << TITLE_KEY << "=? AND " << YEAR_KEY << "=?";


        std::string sql(sqlStream.str());

        for (size_t i = 0; i < statements.size(); ++i) {
            statements[i].SetStatement(sql);

            Aws::Vector<Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue> attributes;
            attributes.push_back(
                    Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue().SetN(ratings[i]));
            attributes.push_back(
                    Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue().SetS(titles[i]));
```

```
attributes.push_back(Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue().SetN(years[i]));
            statements[i].SetParameters(attributes);
        }

        Aws::DynamoDB::Model::BatchExecuteStatementRequest request;

        request.SetStatements(statements);
        Aws::DynamoDB::Model::BatchExecuteStatementOutcome outcome =
dynamoClient.BatchExecuteStatement(
                request);
        if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cerr << "Failed to update movie information: "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
            return false;
        }
    }
```

使用批量 DELETE 语句删除项目。

```
    // 6. Delete multiple movies using "Delete" statements.
(BatchExecuteStatement)
    {
        Aws::Vector<Aws::DynamoDB::Model::BatchStatementRequest> statements(
                titles.size());
        std::stringstream sqlStream;
        sqlStream << "DELETE FROM  \"" << MOVIE_TABLE_NAME << "\" WHERE "
                  << TITLE_KEY << "=? and " << YEAR_KEY << "=?";

        std::string sql(sqlStream.str());

        for (size_t i = 0; i < statements.size(); ++i) {
            statements[i].SetStatement(sql);
            Aws::Vector<Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue> attributes;
            attributes.push_back(
                    Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue().SetS(titles[i]));

attributes.push_back(Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue().SetN(years[i]));
            statements[i].SetParameters(attributes);
        }

        Aws::DynamoDB::Model::BatchExecuteStatementRequest request;
```

```
        request.SetStatements(statements);

        Aws::DynamoDB::Model::BatchExecuteStatementOutcome outcome =
 dynamoClient.BatchExecuteStatement(
                request);

        if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cerr << "Failed to delete the movies: "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
            return false;
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考BatchExecuteStatement中的。

Go

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用批量 INSERT 语句添加项目。

```
// AddMovieBatch runs a batch of PartiQL INSERT statements to add multiple movies
 to the
// DynamoDB table.
func (runner PartiQLRunner) AddMovieBatch(movies []Movie) error {
 statementRequests := make([]types.BatchStatementRequest, len(movies))
 for index, movie := range movies {
  params, err := attributevalue.MarshalList([]interface{}{movie.Title,
 movie.Year, movie.Info})
  if err != nil {
   panic(err)
  }
  statementRequests[index] = types.BatchStatementRequest{
```

```
    Statement: aws.String(fmt.Sprintf(
     "INSERT INTO \"%v\" VALUE {'title': ?, 'year': ?, 'info': ?}",
  runner.TableName)),
    Parameters: params,
   }
  }

  _, err := runner.DynamoDbClient.BatchExecuteStatement(context.TODO(),
  &dynamodb.BatchExecuteStatementInput{
   Statements: statementRequests,
  })
  if err != nil {
   log.Printf("Couldn't insert a batch of items with PartiQL. Here's why: %v\n",
  err)
  }
  return err
}
```

使用批量 SELECT 语句获取项目。

```
// GetMovieBatch runs a batch of PartiQL SELECT statements to get multiple movies
 from
// the DynamoDB table by title and year.
func (runner PartiQLRunner) GetMovieBatch(movies []Movie) ([]Movie, error) {
 statementRequests := make([]types.BatchStatementRequest, len(movies))
 for index, movie := range movies {
  params, err := attributevalue.MarshalList([]interface{}{movie.Title,
 movie.Year})
  if err != nil {
   panic(err)
  }
  statementRequests[index] = types.BatchStatementRequest{
   Statement: aws.String(
    fmt.Sprintf("SELECT * FROM \"%v\" WHERE title=? AND year=?",
  runner.TableName)),
    Parameters: params,
   }
  }
```

```
 output, err := runner.DynamoDbClient.BatchExecuteStatement(context.TODO(),
 &dynamodb.BatchExecuteStatementInput{
  Statements: statementRequests,
 })
 var outMovies []Movie
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't get a batch of items with PartiQL. Here's why: %v\n", err)
 } else {
  for _, response := range output.Responses {
   var movie Movie
   err = attributevalue.UnmarshalMap(response.Item, &movie)
   if err != nil {
    log.Printf("Couldn't unmarshal response. Here's why: %v\n", err)
   } else {
    outMovies = append(outMovies, movie)
   }
  }
 }
 return outMovies, err
}
```

使用批量 UPDATE 语句更新项目。

```
// UpdateMovieBatch runs a batch of PartiQL UPDATE statements to update the
 rating of
// multiple movies that already exist in the DynamoDB table.
func (runner PartiQLRunner) UpdateMovieBatch(movies []Movie, ratings []float64)
 error {
 statementRequests := make([]types.BatchStatementRequest, len(movies))
 for index, movie := range movies {
  params, err := attributevalue.MarshalList([]interface{}{ratings[index],
 movie.Title, movie.Year})
  if err != nil {
   panic(err)
  }
  statementRequests[index] = types.BatchStatementRequest{
   Statement: aws.String(
    fmt.Sprintf("UPDATE \"%v\" SET info.rating=? WHERE title=? AND year=?",
 runner.TableName)),
   Parameters: params,
```

```
  }
 }

 _, err := runner.DynamoDbClient.BatchExecuteStatement(context.TODO(),
 &dynamodb.BatchExecuteStatementInput{
  Statements: statementRequests,
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't update the batch of movies. Here's why: %v\n", err)
 }
 return err
}
```

使用批量 DELETE 语句删除项目。

```
// DeleteMovieBatch runs a batch of PartiQL DELETE statements to remove multiple
 movies
// from the DynamoDB table.
func (runner PartiQLRunner) DeleteMovieBatch(movies []Movie) error {
 statementRequests := make([]types.BatchStatementRequest, len(movies))
 for index, movie := range movies {
  params, err := attributevalue.MarshalList([]interface{}{movie.Title,
 movie.Year})
  if err != nil {
   panic(err)
  }
  statementRequests[index] = types.BatchStatementRequest{
   Statement: aws.String(
    fmt.Sprintf("DELETE FROM \"%v\" WHERE title=? AND year=?",
 runner.TableName)),
   Parameters: params,
  }
 }

 _, err := runner.DynamoDbClient.BatchExecuteStatement(context.TODO(),
 &dynamodb.BatchExecuteStatementInput{
  Statements: statementRequests,
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't delete the batch of movies. Here's why: %v\n", err)
```

```
 }
 return err
}
```

定义本示例中使用的 Movie 结构。

```
// Movie encapsulates data about a movie. Title and Year are the composite
 primary key
// of the movie in Amazon DynamoDB. Title is the sort key, Year is the partition
 key,
// and Info is additional data.
type Movie struct {
 Title string                 `dynamodbav:"title"`
 Year  int                    `dynamodbav:"year"`
 Info  map[string]interface{} `dynamodbav:"info"`
}

// GetKey returns the composite primary key of the movie in a format that can be
// sent to DynamoDB.
func (movie Movie) GetKey() map[string]types.AttributeValue {
 title, err := attributevalue.Marshal(movie.Title)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 year, err := attributevalue.Marshal(movie.Year)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 return map[string]types.AttributeValue{"title": title, "year": year}
}

// String returns the title, year, rating, and plot of a movie, formatted for the
 example.
func (movie Movie) String() string {
 return fmt.Sprintf("%v\n\tReleased: %v\n\tRating: %v\n\tPlot: %v\n",
  movie.Title, movie.Year, movie.Info["rating"], movie.Info["plot"])
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAPI 参考BatchExecuteStatement中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 PartiQL 创建一批项目。

```
import { DynamoDBClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-dynamodb";

import {
  DynamoDBDocumentClient,
  BatchExecuteStatementCommand,
} from "@aws-sdk/lib-dynamodb";

const client = new DynamoDBClient({});
const docClient = DynamoDBDocumentClient.from(client);

export const main = async () => {
  const breakfastFoods = ["Eggs", "Bacon", "Sausage"];
  const command = new BatchExecuteStatementCommand({
    Statements: breakfastFoods.map((food) => ({
      Statement: `INSERT INTO BreakfastFoods value {'Name':?}`,
      Parameters: [food],
    })),
  });

  const response = await docClient.send(command);
  console.log(response);
  return response;
};
```

使用 PartiQL 获取一批项目。

```
import { DynamoDBClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-dynamodb";

import {
  DynamoDBDocumentClient,
  BatchExecuteStatementCommand,
} from "@aws-sdk/lib-dynamodb";

const client = new DynamoDBClient({});
const docClient = DynamoDBDocumentClient.from(client);

export const main = async () => {
  const command = new BatchExecuteStatementCommand({
    Statements: [
      {
        Statement: "SELECT * FROM PepperMeasurements WHERE Unit=?",
        Parameters: ["Teaspoons"],
        ConsistentRead: true,
      },
      {
        Statement: "SELECT * FROM PepperMeasurements WHERE Unit=?",
        Parameters: ["Grams"],
        ConsistentRead: true,
      },
    ],
  });

  const response = await docClient.send(command);
  console.log(response);
  return response;
};
```

使用 PartiQL 更新一批项目。

```
import { DynamoDBClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-dynamodb";

import {
  DynamoDBDocumentClient,
  BatchExecuteStatementCommand,
} from "@aws-sdk/lib-dynamodb";

const client = new DynamoDBClient({});
const docClient = DynamoDBDocumentClient.from(client);
```

```
export const main = async () => {
  const eggUpdates = [
    ["duck", "fried"],
    ["chicken", "omelette"],
  ];
  const command = new BatchExecuteStatementCommand({
    Statements: eggUpdates.map((change) => ({
      Statement: "UPDATE Eggs SET Style=? where Variety=?",
      Parameters: [change[1], change[0]],
    })),
  });

  const response = await docClient.send(command);
  console.log(response);
  return response;
};
```

使用 PartiQL 删除一批项目。

```
import { DynamoDBClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-dynamodb";

import {
  DynamoDBDocumentClient,
  BatchExecuteStatementCommand,
} from "@aws-sdk/lib-dynamodb";

const client = new DynamoDBClient({});
const docClient = DynamoDBDocumentClient.from(client);

export const main = async () => {
  const command = new BatchExecuteStatementCommand({
    Statements: [
      {
        Statement: "DELETE FROM Flavors where Name=?",
        Parameters: ["Grape"],
      },
      {
        Statement: "DELETE FROM Flavors where Name=?",
        Parameters: ["Strawberry"],
      },
    ],
```

```
  });

  const response = await docClient.send(command);
  console.log(response);
  return response;
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考BatchExecuteStatement中的。

PHP

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public function getItemByPartiQLBatch(string $tableName, array $keys): Result
    {
        $statements = [];
        foreach ($keys as $key) {
            list($statement, $parameters) = $this-
>buildStatementAndParameters("SELECT", $tableName, $key['Item']);
            $statements[] = [
                'Statement' => "$statement",
                'Parameters' => $parameters,
            ];
        }

        return $this->dynamoDbClient->batchExecuteStatement([
            'Statements' => $statements,
        ]);
    }

    public function insertItemByPartiQLBatch(string $statement, array
 $parameters)
    {
```

```
        $this->dynamoDbClient->batchExecuteStatement([
            'Statements' => [
                [
                    'Statement' => "$statement",
                    'Parameters' => $parameters,
                ],
            ],
        ]);
    }

    public function updateItemByPartiQLBatch(string $statement, array
$parameters)
    {
        $this->dynamoDbClient->batchExecuteStatement([
            'Statements' => [
                [
                    'Statement' => "$statement",
                    'Parameters' => $parameters,
                ],
            ],
        ]);
    }

    public function deleteItemByPartiQLBatch(string $statement, array
$parameters)
    {
        $this->dynamoDbClient->batchExecuteStatement([
            'Statements' => [
                [
                    'Statement' => "$statement",
                    'Parameters' => $parameters,
                ],
            ],
        ]);
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHPAPI 参考BatchExecuteStatement中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class PartiQLBatchWrapper:
    """
    Encapsulates a DynamoDB resource to run PartiQL statements.
    """

    def __init__(self, dyn_resource):
        """
        :param dyn_resource: A Boto3 DynamoDB resource.
        """
        self.dyn_resource = dyn_resource


    def run_partiql(self, statements, param_list):
        """
        Runs a PartiQL statement. A Boto3 resource is used even though
        `execute_statement` is called on the underlying `client` object because
 the
        resource transforms input and output from plain old Python objects
 (POPOs) to
        the DynamoDB format. If you create the client directly, you must do these
        transforms yourself.

        :param statements: The batch of PartiQL statements.
        :param param_list: The batch of PartiQL parameters that are associated
 with
                           each statement. This list must be in the same order as
 the
                           statements.
        :return: The responses returned from running the statements, if any.
        """
        try:
            output = self.dyn_resource.meta.client.batch_execute_statement(
```

```
                Statements=[
                    {"Statement": statement, "Parameters": params}
                    for statement, params in zip(statements, param_list)
                ]
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "ResourceNotFoundException":
                logger.error(
                    "Couldn't execute batch of PartiQL statements because the
table "
                    "does not exist."
                )
            else:
                logger.error(
                    "Couldn't execute batch of PartiQL statements. Here's why:
%s: %s",
                    err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                    err.response["Error"]["Message"],
                )
            raise
        else:
            return output
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用BatchExecuteStatement于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

Ruby

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 PartiQL 读取一批项目。

```
class DynamoDBPartiQLBatch
```

```
  attr_reader :dynamo_resource
  attr_reader :table

  def initialize(table_name)
    client = Aws::DynamoDB::Client.new(region: "us-east-1")
    @dynamodb = Aws::DynamoDB::Resource.new(client: client)
    @table = @dynamodb.table(table_name)
  end

  # Selects a batch of items from a table using PartiQL
  #
  # @param batch_titles [Array] Collection of movie titles
  # @return [Aws::DynamoDB::Types::BatchExecuteStatementOutput]
  def batch_execute_select(batch_titles)
    request_items = batch_titles.map do |title, year|
      {
        statement: "SELECT * FROM \"#{@table.name}\" WHERE title=? and year=?",
        parameters: [title, year]
      }
    end
    @dynamodb.client.batch_execute_statement({statements: request_items})
  end
```

使用 PartiQL 删除一批项目。

```
class DynamoDBPartiQLBatch

  attr_reader :dynamo_resource
  attr_reader :table

  def initialize(table_name)
    client = Aws::DynamoDB::Client.new(region: "us-east-1")
    @dynamodb = Aws::DynamoDB::Resource.new(client: client)
    @table = @dynamodb.table(table_name)
  end

  # Deletes a batch of items from a table using PartiQL
  #
  # @param batch_titles [Array] Collection of movie titles
  # @return [Aws::DynamoDB::Types::BatchExecuteStatementOutput]
  def batch_execute_write(batch_titles)
    request_items = batch_titles.map do |title, year|
```

```
      {
        statement: "DELETE FROM \"#{@table.name}\" WHERE title=? and year=?",
        parameters: [title, year]
      }
    end
    @dynamodb.client.batch_execute_statement({statements: request_items})
  end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考BatchExecuteStatement中的。

使用 AWS SDK 扫描 DynamoDB 表

以下代码示例演示如何扫描 DynamoDB 表。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以在以下代码示例中查看此操作的上下文：

- 借助 DAX 加快读取速度
- 开始使用表、项目和查询

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        public static async Task<int> ScanTableAsync(
            AmazonDynamoDBClient client,
            string tableName,
            int startYear,
            int endYear)
        {
            var request = new ScanRequest
            {
                TableName = tableName,
```

```
                ExpressionAttributeNames = new Dictionary<string, string>
                {
                  { "#yr", "year" },
                },
                ExpressionAttributeValues = new Dictionary<string,
AttributeValue>
                {
                    { ":y_a", new AttributeValue { N = startYear.ToString() } },
                    { ":y_z", new AttributeValue { N = endYear.ToString() } },
                },
                FilterExpression = "#yr between :y_a and :y_z",
                ProjectionExpression = "#yr, title, info.actors[0],
info.directors, info.running_time_secs",
                Limit = 10 // Set a limit to demonstrate using the
LastEvaluatedKey.
            };

            // Keep track of how many movies were found.
            int foundCount = 0;

            var response = new ScanResponse();
            do
            {
                response = await client.ScanAsync(request);
                foundCount += response.Items.Count;
                response.Items.ForEach(i => DisplayItem(i));
                request.ExclusiveStartKey = response.LastEvaluatedKey;
            }
            while (response.LastEvaluatedKey.Count > 0);
            return foundCount;
        }
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NET API 参考中的 Scan。

Bash

AWS CLI 及 Bash 脚本

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
###########################################################################
# function dynamodb_scan
#
# This function scans a DynamoDB table.
#
# Parameters:
#       -n table_name  -- The name of the table.
#       -f filter_expression  -- The filter expression.
#       -a expression_attribute_names -- Path to JSON file containing the
 expression attribute names.
#       -v expression_attribute_values -- Path to JSON file containing the
 expression attribute values.
#       [-p projection_expression]  -- Optional projection expression.
#
#  Returns:
#       The items as json output.
#  And:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
###########################################################################
function dynamodb_scan() {
  local table_name filter_expression expression_attribute_names
 expression_attribute_values projection_expression response
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.

  # ######################################
  # Function usage explanation
  ######################################
  function usage() {
    echo "function dynamodb_scan"
    echo "Scan a DynamoDB table."
    echo " -n table_name  -- The name of the table."
```

```
    echo " -f filter_expression  -- The filter expression."
    echo " -a expression_attribute_names -- Path to JSON file containing the
expression attribute names."
    echo " -v expression_attribute_values -- Path to JSON file containing the
expression attribute values."
    echo " [-p projection_expression]  -- Optional projection expression."
    echo ""
  }

  while getopts "n:f:a:v:p:h" option; do
    case "${option}" in
      n) table_name="${OPTARG}" ;;
      f) filter_expression="${OPTARG}" ;;
      a) expression_attribute_names="${OPTARG}" ;;
      v) expression_attribute_values="${OPTARG}" ;;
      p) projection_expression="${OPTARG}" ;;
      h)
        usage
        return 0
        ;;
      \?)
        echo "Invalid parameter"
        usage
        return 1
        ;;
    esac
  done
  export OPTIND=1

  if [[ -z "$table_name" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a table name with the -n parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  if [[ -z "$filter_expression" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a filter expression with the -f parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  if [[ -z "$expression_attribute_names" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide expression attribute names with the -a
parameter."
```

```
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  if [[ -z "$expression_attribute_values" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide expression attribute values with the -v
 parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  if [[ -z "$projection_expression" ]]; then
    response=$(aws dynamodb scan \
      --table-name "$table_name" \
      --filter-expression "$filter_expression" \
      --expression-attribute-names file://"$expression_attribute_names" \
      --expression-attribute-values file://"$expression_attribute_values")
  else
    response=$(aws dynamodb scan \
      --table-name "$table_name" \
      --filter-expression "$filter_expression" \
      --expression-attribute-names file://"$expression_attribute_names" \
      --expression-attribute-values file://"$expression_attribute_values" \
      --projection-expression "$projection_expression")
  fi

  local error_code=${?}

  if [[ $error_code -ne 0 ]]; then
    aws_cli_error_log $error_code
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports scan operation failed.$response"
    return 1
  fi

  echo "$response"

  return 0
}
```

本示例中使用的实用程序函数。

```
###############################################################################
```

```
# function errecho
#
# This function outputs everything sent to it to STDERR (standard error output).
###############################################################################
function errecho() {
  printf "%s\n" "$*" 1>&2
}

###############################################################################
# function aws_cli_error_log()
#
# This function is used to log the error messages from the AWS CLI.
#
# See https://docs.aws.amazon.com/cli/latest/topic/return-codes.html#cli-aws-
help-return-codes.
#
# The function expects the following argument:
#         $1 - The error code returned by the AWS CLI.
#
#  Returns:
#          0: - Success.
#
###############################################################################
function aws_cli_error_log() {
  local err_code=$1
  errecho "Error code : $err_code"
  if [ "$err_code" == 1 ]; then
    errecho "  One or more S3 transfers failed."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 2 ]; then
    errecho "  Command line failed to parse."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 130 ]; then
    errecho "  Process received SIGINT."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 252 ]; then
    errecho "  Command syntax invalid."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 253 ]; then
    errecho "  The system environment or configuration was invalid."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 254 ]; then
    errecho "  The service returned an error."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 255 ]; then
    errecho "  255 is a catch-all error."
  fi

  return 0
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS CLI 命令参考》中的 Scan。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
//! Scan an Amazon DynamoDB table.
/*!
  \sa scanTable()
  \param tableName: Name for the DynamoDB table.
  \param projectionExpression: An optional projection expression, ignored if
 empty.
  \param clientConfiguration: AWS client configuration.
  \return bool: Function succeeded.
 */

bool AwsDoc::DynamoDB::scanTable(const Aws::String &tableName,
                                 const Aws::String &projectionExpression,
                                 const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfiguration) {
    Aws::DynamoDB::DynamoDBClient dynamoClient(clientConfiguration);
    Aws::DynamoDB::Model::ScanRequest request;
    request.SetTableName(tableName);

    if (!projectionExpression.empty())
        request.SetProjectionExpression(projectionExpression);

    // Perform scan on table.
    const Aws::DynamoDB::Model::ScanOutcome &outcome =
 dynamoClient.Scan(request);
    if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        // Reference the retrieved items.
        const Aws::Vector<Aws::Map<Aws::String,
 Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue>> &items = outcome.GetResult().GetItems();
```

```
        if (!items.empty()) {
            std::cout << "Number of items retrieved from scan: " << items.size()
                      << std::endl;
            // Iterate each item and print.
            for (const Aws::Map<Aws::String,
 Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue> &itemMap: items) {
                std::cout <<
 "*****************************************************"
                          << std::endl;
                // Output each retrieved field and its value.
                for (const auto &itemEntry: itemMap)
                    std::cout << itemEntry.first << ": " <<
 itemEntry.second.GetS()
                              << std::endl;
            }
        }

        else {
            std::cout << "No item found in table: " << tableName << std::endl;
        }
    }
    else {
        std::cerr << "Failed to Scan items: " << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                  << std::endl;
    }

    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++ API 参考中的 Scan。

CLI

AWS CLI

扫描表

以下 `scan` 示例将扫描整个 `MusicCollection` 表，然后将结果范围缩小到艺术家“No One You Know”的歌曲。对于每个项，仅返回专辑名称和歌曲名称。

```
aws dynamodb scan \
```

```
    --table-name MusicCollection \
    --filter-expression "Artist = :a" \
    --projection-expression "#ST, #AT" \
    --expression-attribute-names file://expression-attribute-names.json \
    --expression-attribute-values file://expression-attribute-values.json
```

`expression-attribute-names.json` 的内容：

```
{
    "#ST": "SongTitle",
    "#AT":"AlbumTitle"
}
```

`expression-attribute-values.json` 的内容：

```
{
    ":a": {"S": "No One You Know"}
}
```

输出：

```
{
    "Count": 2,
    "Items": [
        {
            "SongTitle": {
                "S": "Call Me Today"
            },
            "AlbumTitle": {
                "S": "Somewhat Famous"
            }
        },
        {
            "SongTitle": {
                "S": "Scared of My Shadow"
            },
            "AlbumTitle": {
                "S": "Blue Sky Blues"
            }
        }
    ],
    "ScannedCount": 3,
```

```
    "ConsumedCapacity": null
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon DynamoDB 开发人员指南》中的使用 DynamoDB 中的扫描。

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS CLI 命令参考》中的 Scan。

Go

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// TableBasics encapsulates the Amazon DynamoDB service actions used in the
 examples.
// It contains a DynamoDB service client that is used to act on the specified
 table.
type TableBasics struct {
 DynamoDbClient *dynamodb.Client
 TableName      string
}



// Scan gets all movies in the DynamoDB table that were released in a range of
 years
// and projects them to return a reduced set of fields.
// The function uses the `expression` package to build the filter and projection
// expressions.
func (basics TableBasics) Scan(startYear int, endYear int) ([]Movie, error) {
 var movies []Movie
 var err error
 var response *dynamodb.ScanOutput
 filtEx := expression.Name("year").Between(expression.Value(startYear),
 expression.Value(endYear))
 projEx := expression.NamesList(
```

```
  expression.Name("year"), expression.Name("title"),
 expression.Name("info.rating"))
 expr, err :=
 expression.NewBuilder().WithFilter(filtEx).WithProjection(projEx).Build()
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't build expressions for scan. Here's why: %v\n", err)
 } else {
  scanPaginator := dynamodb.NewScanPaginator(basics.DynamoDbClient,
 &dynamodb.ScanInput{
   TableName:                 aws.String(basics.TableName),
   ExpressionAttributeNames:  expr.Names(),
   ExpressionAttributeValues: expr.Values(),
   FilterExpression:          expr.Filter(),
   ProjectionExpression:      expr.Projection(),
  })
  for scanPaginator.HasMorePages() {
   response, err = scanPaginator.NextPage(context.TODO())
   if err != nil {
    log.Printf("Couldn't scan for movies released between %v and %v. Here's why:
 %v\n",
     startYear, endYear, err)
    break
   } else {
    var moviePage []Movie
    err = attributevalue.UnmarshalListOfMaps(response.Items, &moviePage)
    if err != nil {
     log.Printf("Couldn't unmarshal query response. Here's why: %v\n", err)
     break
    } else {
     movies = append(movies, moviePage...)
    }
   }
  }
 }
 return movies, err
}



// Movie encapsulates data about a movie. Title and Year are the composite
 primary key
// of the movie in Amazon DynamoDB. Title is the sort key, Year is the partition
 key,
// and Info is additional data.
```

```
type Movie struct {
 Title string                 `dynamodbav:"title"`
 Year  int                    `dynamodbav:"year"`
 Info  map[string]interface{} `dynamodbav:"info"`
}

// GetKey returns the composite primary key of the movie in a format that can be
// sent to DynamoDB.
func (movie Movie) GetKey() map[string]types.AttributeValue {
 title, err := attributevalue.Marshal(movie.Title)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 year, err := attributevalue.Marshal(movie.Year)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 return map[string]types.AttributeValue{"title": title, "year": year}
}

// String returns the title, year, rating, and plot of a movie, formatted for the
 example.
func (movie Movie) String() string {
 return fmt.Sprintf("%v\n\tReleased: %v\n\tRating: %v\n\tPlot: %v\n",
  movie.Title, movie.Year, movie.Info["rating"], movie.Info["plot"])
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Go API 参考中的 Scan。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用扫描亚马逊 DynamoDB 表。DynamoDbClient

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.DynamoDbClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.AttributeValue;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.DynamoDbException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.ScanRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.ScanResponse;
import java.util.Map;
import java.util.Set;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 *
 * To scan items from an Amazon DynamoDB table using the AWS SDK for Java V2,
 * its better practice to use the
 * Enhanced Client, See the EnhancedScanRecords example.
 */

public class DynamoDBScanItems {
    public static void main(String[] args) {

        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <tableName>

                Where:
                    tableName - The Amazon DynamoDB table to get information from
 (for example, Music3).
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String tableName = args[0];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
```

```
        DynamoDbClient ddb = DynamoDbClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        scanItems(ddb, tableName);
        ddb.close();
    }

    public static void scanItems(DynamoDbClient ddb, String tableName) {
        try {
            ScanRequest scanRequest = ScanRequest.builder()
                    .tableName(tableName)
                    .build();

            ScanResponse response = ddb.scan(scanRequest);
            for (Map<String, AttributeValue> item : response.items()) {
                Set<String> keys = item.keySet();
                for (String key : keys) {
                    System.out.println("The key name is " + key + "\n");
                    System.out.println("The value is " + item.get(key).s());
                }
            }

        } catch (DynamoDbException e) {
            e.printStackTrace();
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.x API 参考中的 Scan。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

此示例使用文档客户端来简化在 DynamoDB 中处理项目的过程。有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅ScanCommand。

```
import { DynamoDBClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-dynamodb";
import { DynamoDBDocumentClient, ScanCommand } from "@aws-sdk/lib-dynamodb";

const client = new DynamoDBClient({});
const docClient = DynamoDBDocumentClient.from(client);

export const main = async () => {
  const command = new ScanCommand({
    ProjectionExpression: "#Name, Color, AvgLifeSpan",
    ExpressionAttributeNames: { "#Name": "Name" },
    TableName: "Birds",
  });

  const response = await docClient.send(command);
  for (const bird of response.Items) {
    console.log(`${bird.Name} - (${bird.Color}, ${bird.AvgLifeSpan})`);
  }
  return response;
};
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript API 参考中的 Scan。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js.
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the AWS Region.
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });

// Create DynamoDB service object.
var ddb = new AWS.DynamoDB({ apiVersion: "2012-08-10" });
```

```
const params = {
  // Specify which items in the results are returned.
  FilterExpression: "Subtitle = :topic AND Season = :s AND Episode = :e",
  // Define the expression attribute value, which are substitutes for the values
 you want to compare.
  ExpressionAttributeValues: {
    ":topic": { S: "SubTitle2" },
    ":s": { N: 1 },
    ":e": { N: 2 },
  },
  // Set the projection expression, which are the attributes that you want.
  ProjectionExpression: "Season, Episode, Title, Subtitle",
  TableName: "EPISODES_TABLE",
};

ddb.scan(params, function (err, data) {
  if (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  } else {
    console.log("Success", data);
    data.Items.forEach(function (element, index, array) {
      console.log(
        "printing",
        element.Title.S + " (" + element.Subtitle.S + ")"
      );
    });
  }
});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for JavaScript API 参考》中的 Scan。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun scanItems(tableNameVal: String) {
    val request = ScanRequest {
        tableName = tableNameVal
    }

    DynamoDbClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { ddb ->
        val response = ddb.scan(request)
        response.items?.forEach { item ->
            item.keys.forEach { key ->
                println("The key name is $key\n")
                println("The value is ${item[key]}")
            }
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Kotlin API 参考》中的 Scan。

PHP

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        $yearsKey = [
```

```
            'Key' => [
                'year' => [
                    'N' => [
                        'minRange' => 1990,
                        'maxRange' => 1999,
                    ],
                ],
            ],
        ];
        $filter = "year between 1990 and 1999";
        echo "\nHere's a list of all the movies released in the 90s:\n";
        $result = $service->scan($tableName, $yearsKey, $filter);
        foreach ($result['Items'] as $movie) {
            $movie = $marshal->unmarshalItem($movie);
            echo $movie['title'] . "\n";
        }

    public function scan(string $tableName, array $key, string $filters)
    {
        $query = [
            'ExpressionAttributeNames' => ['#year' => 'year'],
            'ExpressionAttributeValues' => [
                ":min" => ['N' => '1990'],
                ":max" => ['N' => '1999'],
            ],
            'FilterExpression' => "#year between :min and :max",
            'TableName' => $tableName,
        ];
        return $this->dynamoDbClient->scan($query);
    }
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHP API 参考中的 Scan。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class Movies:
    """Encapsulates an Amazon DynamoDB table of movie data."""

    def __init__(self, dyn_resource):
        """
        :param dyn_resource: A Boto3 DynamoDB resource.
        """
        self.dyn_resource = dyn_resource
        # The table variable is set during the scenario in the call to
        # 'exists' if the table exists. Otherwise, it is set by 'create_table'.
        self.table = None


    def scan_movies(self, year_range):
        """
        Scans for movies that were released in a range of years.
        Uses a projection expression to return a subset of data for each movie.

        :param year_range: The range of years to retrieve.
        :return: The list of movies released in the specified years.
        """
        movies = []
        scan_kwargs = {
            "FilterExpression": Key("year").between(
                year_range["first"], year_range["second"]
            ),
            "ProjectionExpression": "#yr, title, info.rating",
            "ExpressionAttributeNames": {"#yr": "year"},
        }
        try:
            done = False
            start_key = None
            while not done:
                if start_key:
                    scan_kwargs["ExclusiveStartKey"] = start_key
                response = self.table.scan(**scan_kwargs)
                movies.extend(response.get("Items", []))
                start_key = response.get("LastEvaluatedKey", None)
                done = start_key is None
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't scan for movies. Here's why: %s: %s",
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
```

```
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise

        return movies
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) API 参考》中的 Scan。

Ruby

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class DynamoDBBasics
  attr_reader :dynamo_resource
  attr_reader :table

  def initialize(table_name)
    client = Aws::DynamoDB::Client.new(region: "us-east-1")
    @dynamo_resource = Aws::DynamoDB::Resource.new(client: client)
    @table = @dynamo_resource.table(table_name)
  end

  # Scans for movies that were released in a range of years.
  # Uses a projection expression to return a subset of data for each movie.
  #
  # @param year_range [Hash] The range of years to retrieve.
  # @return [Array] The list of movies released in the specified years.
  def scan_items(year_range)
    movies = []
    scan_hash = {
      filter_expression: "#yr between :start_yr and :end_yr",
      projection_expression: "#yr, title, info.rating",
      expression_attribute_names: {"#yr" => "year"},
      expression_attribute_values: {
```

```
        ":start_yr" => year_range[:start], ":end_yr" => year_range[:end]}
    }
    done = false
    start_key = nil
    until done
      scan_hash[:exclusive_start_key] = start_key unless start_key.nil?
      response = @table.scan(scan_hash)
      movies.concat(response.items) unless response.items.empty?
      start_key = response.last_evaluated_key
      done = start_key.nil?
    end
  rescue Aws::DynamoDB::Errors::ServiceError => e
    puts("Couldn't scan for movies. Here's why:")
    puts("\t#{e.code}: #{e.message}")
    raise
  else
    movies
  end
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Ruby API 参考中的 Scan。

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
pub async fn list_items(client: &Client, table: &str, page_size: Option<i32>) ->
 Result<(), Error> {
    let page_size = page_size.unwrap_or(10);
    let items: Result<Vec<_>, _> = client
        .scan()
        .table_name(table)
        .limit(page_size)
        .into_paginator()
        .items()
        .send()
```

```
        .collect()
        .await;

    println!("Items in table (up to {page_size}):");
    for item in items? {
        println!("   {:?}", item);
    }

    Ok(())
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Rust API 参考》中的 Scan。

SAP ABAP

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    TRY.
        " Scan movies for rating greater than or equal to the rating specified
        DATA(lt_attributelist) = VALUE /aws1/
cl_dynattributevalue=>tt_attributevaluelist(
            ( NEW /aws1/cl_dynattributevalue( iv_n = |{ iv_rating }| ) ) ).
        DATA(lt_filter_conditions) = VALUE /aws1/
cl_dyncondition=>tt_filterconditionmap(
          ( VALUE /aws1/cl_dyncondition=>ts_filterconditionmap_maprow(
          key = 'rating'
          value = NEW /aws1/cl_dyncondition(
          it_attributevaluelist = lt_attributelist
          iv_comparisonoperator = |GE|
          ) ) ) ).
        oo_scan_result = lo_dyn->scan( iv_tablename = iv_table_name
          it_scanfilter = lt_filter_conditions ).
        DATA(lt_items) = oo_scan_result->get_items( ).
        LOOP AT lt_items INTO DATA(lo_item).
          " You can loop over to get individual attributes.
```

```
          DATA(lo_title) = lo_item[ key = 'title' ]-value.
          DATA(lo_year) = lo_item[ key = 'year' ]-value.
        ENDLOOP.
        DATA(lv_count) = oo_scan_result->get_count( ).
        MESSAGE 'Found ' && lv_count && ' items' TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_dynresourcenotfoundex.
        MESSAGE 'The table or index does not exist' TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《适用于 SAP ABAP 的 AWS SDK API 参考》中的 Scan。

Swift

SDK for Swift

> **Note**
>
> 这是预览版 SDK 的预发布文档。本文档随时可能更改。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
/// Return an array of `Movie` objects released in the specified range of
/// years.
///
/// - Parameters:
///   - firstYear: The first year of movies to return.
///   - lastYear: The last year of movies to return.
///   - startKey: A starting point to resume processing; always use `nil`.
///
/// - Returns: An array of `Movie` objects describing the matching movies.
///
/// > Note: The `startKey` parameter is used by this function when
///   recursively calling itself, and should always be `nil` when calling
///   directly.
///
```

```
    func getMovies(firstYear: Int, lastYear: Int,
                   startKey: [Swift.String:DynamoDBClientTypes.AttributeValue]? =
nil)
                   async throws -> [Movie] {
        var movieList: [Movie] = []

        guard let client = self.ddbClient else {
            throw MoviesError.UninitializedClient
        }

        let input = ScanInput(
            consistentRead: true,
            exclusiveStartKey: startKey,
            expressionAttributeNames: [
                "#y": "year"            // `year` is a reserved word, so use `#y`
instead.
            ],
            expressionAttributeValues: [
                ":y1": .n(String(firstYear)),
                ":y2": .n(String(lastYear))
            ],
            filterExpression: "#y BETWEEN :y1 AND :y2",
            tableName: self.tableName
        )

        let output = try await client.scan(input: input)

        guard let items = output.items else {
            return movieList
        }

        // Build an array of `Movie` objects for the returned items.

        for item in items {
            let movie = try Movie(withItem: item)
            movieList.append(movie)
        }

        // Call this function recursively to continue collecting matching
        // movies, if necessary.

        if output.lastEvaluatedKey != nil {
            let movies = try await self.getMovies(firstYear: firstYear, lastYear:
lastYear,
```

```
                            startKey: output.lastEvaluatedKey)
            movieList += movies
        }
        return movieList
    }
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Swift API 参考》中的 Scan。

使用 AWS SDK 更新 DynamoDB 表中的项目

以下代码示例演示如何更新 DynamoDB 表中的项目。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 开始使用表、项目和查询

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        /// <summary>
        /// Updates an existing item in the movies table.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">An initialized Amazon DynamoDB client object.</
param>
        /// <param name="newMovie">A Movie object containing information for
        /// the movie to update.</param>
        /// <param name="newInfo">A MovieInfo object that contains the
        /// information that will be changed.</param>
        /// <param name="tableName">The name of the table that contains the
 movie.</param>
```

```
        /// <returns>A Boolean value that indicates the success of the
operation.</returns>
        public static async Task<bool> UpdateItemAsync(
            AmazonDynamoDBClient client,
            Movie newMovie,
            MovieInfo newInfo,
            string tableName)
        {
            var key = new Dictionary<string, AttributeValue>
            {
                ["title"] = new AttributeValue { S = newMovie.Title },
                ["year"] = new AttributeValue { N = newMovie.Year.ToString() },
            };
            var updates = new Dictionary<string, AttributeValueUpdate>
            {
                ["info.plot"] = new AttributeValueUpdate
                {
                    Action = AttributeAction.PUT,
                    Value = new AttributeValue { S = newInfo.Plot },
                },

                ["info.rating"] = new AttributeValueUpdate
                {
                    Action = AttributeAction.PUT,
                    Value = new AttributeValue { N = newInfo.Rank.ToString() },
                },
            };

            var request = new UpdateItemRequest
            {
                AttributeUpdates = updates,
                Key = key,
                TableName = tableName,
            };

            var response = await client.UpdateItemAsync(request);

            return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考UpdateItem中的。

Bash

AWS CLI 及 Bash 脚本

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
###########################################################################
# function dynamodb_update_item
#
# This function updates an item in a DynamoDB table.
#
#
# Parameters:
#       -n table_name  -- The name of the table.
#       -k keys  -- Path to json file containing the keys that identify the item
 to update.
#       -e update expression  -- An expression that defines one or more
 attributes to be updated.
#       -v values  -- Path to json file containing the update values.
#
#  Returns:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
###########################################################################
function dynamodb_update_item() {
  local table_name keys update_expression values response
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.

  ######################################
  # Function usage explanation
  ######################################
  function usage() {
    echo "function dynamodb_update_item"
    echo "Update an item in a DynamoDB table."
    echo " -n table_name  -- The name of the table."
    echo " -k keys  -- Path to json file containing the keys that identify the
 item to update."
```

```
    echo " -e update expression  -- An expression that defines one or more
attributes to be updated."
    echo " -v values  -- Path to json file containing the update values."
    echo ""
  }

  while getopts "n:k:e:v:h" option; do
    case "${option}" in
      n) table_name="${OPTARG}" ;;
      k) keys="${OPTARG}" ;;
      e) update_expression="${OPTARG}" ;;
      v) values="${OPTARG}" ;;
      h)
        usage
        return 0
        ;;
      \?)
        echo "Invalid parameter"
        usage
        return 1
        ;;
    esac
  done
  export OPTIND=1

  if [[ -z "$table_name" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a table name with the -n parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  if [[ -z "$keys" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a keys json file path the -k parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi
  if [[ -z "$update_expression" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide an update expression with the -e parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  if [[ -z "$values" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a values json file path the -v parameter."
```

```
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  iecho "Parameters:\n"
  iecho "    table_name:   $table_name"
  iecho "    keys:   $keys"
  iecho "    update_expression:   $update_expression"
  iecho "    values:   $values"

  response=$(aws dynamodb update-item \
    --table-name "$table_name" \
    --key file://"$keys" \
    --update-expression "$update_expression" \
    --expression-attribute-values file://"$values")

  local error_code=${?}

  if [[ $error_code -ne 0 ]]; then
    aws_cli_error_log $error_code
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports update-item operation failed.$response"
    return 1
  fi

  return 0

}
```

本示例中使用的实用程序函数。

```
###############################################################################
# function iecho
#
# This function enables the script to display the specified text only if
# the global variable $VERBOSE is set to true.
###############################################################################
function iecho() {
  if [[ $VERBOSE == true ]]; then
    echo "$@"
  fi
}
```

```
##############################################################################
# function errecho
#
# This function outputs everything sent to it to STDERR (standard error output).
##############################################################################
function errecho() {
  printf "%s\n" "$*" 1>&2
}

##############################################################################
# function aws_cli_error_log()
#
# This function is used to log the error messages from the AWS CLI.
#
# See https://docs.aws.amazon.com/cli/latest/topic/return-codes.html#cli-aws-
help-return-codes.
#
# The function expects the following argument:
#         $1 - The error code returned by the AWS CLI.
#
#  Returns:
#          0: - Success.
#
##############################################################################
function aws_cli_error_log() {
  local err_code=$1
  errecho "Error code : $err_code"
  if [ "$err_code" == 1 ]; then
    errecho "  One or more S3 transfers failed."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 2 ]; then
    errecho "  Command line failed to parse."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 130 ]; then
    errecho "  Process received SIGINT."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 252 ]; then
    errecho "  Command syntax invalid."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 253 ]; then
    errecho "  The system environment or configuration was invalid."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 254 ]; then
    errecho "  The service returned an error."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 255 ]; then
    errecho "  255 is a catch-all error."
  fi

  return 0
```

```
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考UpdateItem中的。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
//! Update an Amazon DynamoDB table item.
/*!
  \sa updateItem()
  \param tableName: The table name.
  \param partitionKey: The partition key.
  \param partitionValue: The value for the partition key.
  \param attributeKey: The key for the attribute to be updated.
  \param attributeValue: The value for the attribute to be updated.
  \param clientConfiguration: AWS client configuration.
  \return bool: Function succeeded.
  */

/*
 *  The example code only sets/updates an attribute value. It processes
 *  the attribute value as a string, even if the value could be interpreted
 *  as a number. Also, the example code does not remove an existing attribute
 *  from the key value.
 */

bool AwsDoc::DynamoDB::updateItem(const Aws::String &tableName,
                                  const Aws::String &partitionKey,
                                  const Aws::String &partitionValue,
                                  const Aws::String &attributeKey,
                                  const Aws::String &attributeValue,
                                  const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfiguration) {
    Aws::DynamoDB::DynamoDBClient dynamoClient(clientConfiguration);
```

```
    // *** Define UpdateItem request arguments.
    // Define TableName argument.
    Aws::DynamoDB::Model::UpdateItemRequest request;
    request.SetTableName(tableName);

    // Define KeyName argument.
    Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue attribValue;
    attribValue.SetS(partitionValue);
    request.AddKey(partitionKey, attribValue);

    // Construct the SET update expression argument.
    Aws::String update_expression("SET #a = :valueA");
    request.SetUpdateExpression(update_expression);

    // Construct attribute name argument.
    Aws::Map<Aws::String, Aws::String> expressionAttributeNames;
    expressionAttributeNames["#a"] = attributeKey;
    request.SetExpressionAttributeNames(expressionAttributeNames);

    // Construct attribute value argument.
    Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue attributeUpdatedValue;
    attributeUpdatedValue.SetS(attributeValue);
    Aws::Map<Aws::String, Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue>
 expressionAttributeValues;
    expressionAttributeValues[":valueA"] = attributeUpdatedValue;
    request.SetExpressionAttributeValues(expressionAttributeValues);

    // Update the item.
    const Aws::DynamoDB::Model::UpdateItemOutcome &outcome =
 dynamoClient.UpdateItem(
            request);
    if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cout << "Item was updated" << std::endl;
    }
    else {
        std::cerr << outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
    }

    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考UpdateItem中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

示例 1：更新表中的项

下面的 `update-item` 示例更新 `MusicCollection` 表的项目。它会添加一个新属性（`Year`）并修改 `AlbumTitle` 属性。响应中会返回更新后显示的项中的所有属性。

```
aws dynamodb update-item \
    --table-name MusicCollection \
    --key file://key.json \
    --update-expression "SET #Y = :y, #AT = :t" \
    --expression-attribute-names file://expression-attribute-names.json \
    --expression-attribute-values file://expression-attribute-values.json  \
    --return-values ALL_NEW \
    --return-consumed-capacity TOTAL \
    --return-item-collection-metrics SIZE
```

`key.json` 的内容：

```
{
    "Artist": {"S": "Acme Band"},
    "SongTitle": {"S": "Happy Day"}
}
```

`expression-attribute-names.json` 的内容：

```
{
    "#Y":"Year", "#AT":"AlbumTitle"
}
```

`expression-attribute-values.json` 的内容：

```
{
    ":y":{"N": "2015"},
    ":t":{"S": "Louder Than Ever"}
}
```

输出：

```
{
    "Attributes": {
        "AlbumTitle": {
            "S": "Louder Than Ever"
        },
        "Awards": {
            "N": "10"
        },
        "Artist": {
            "S": "Acme Band"
        },
        "Year": {
            "N": "2015"
        },
        "SongTitle": {
            "S": "Happy Day"
        }
    },
    "ConsumedCapacity": {
        "TableName": "MusicCollection",
        "CapacityUnits": 3.0
    },
    "ItemCollectionMetrics": {
        "ItemCollectionKey": {
            "Artist": {
                "S": "Acme Band"
            }
        },
        "SizeEstimateRangeGB": [
            0.0,
            1.0
        ]
    }
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon DynamoDB 开发人员指南》中的写入项。

示例 2：有条件地更新项

以下示例将更新 `MusicCollection` 表中的项，但前提是现有项还没有 `Year` 属性。

```
aws dynamodb update-item \
    --table-name MusicCollection \
```

```
    --key file://key.json \
    --update-expression "SET #Y = :y, #AT = :t" \
    --expression-attribute-names file://expression-attribute-names.json \
    --expression-attribute-values file://expression-attribute-values.json  \
    --condition-expression "attribute_not_exists(#Y)"
```

key.json 的内容：

```
{
    "Artist": {"S": "Acme Band"},
    "SongTitle": {"S": "Happy Day"}
}
```

expression-attribute-names.json 的内容：

```
{
    "#Y":"Year",
    "#AT":"AlbumTitle"
}
```

expression-attribute-values.json 的内容：

```
{
    ":y":{"N": "2015"},
    ":t":{"S": "Louder Than Ever"}
}
```

如果该项已有 Year 属性，DynamoDB 会返回以下输出。

```
An error occurred (ConditionalCheckFailedException) when calling the UpdateItem
 operation: The conditional request failed
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon DynamoDB 开发人员指南》中的写入项。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考UpdateItem中的。

Go

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// TableBasics encapsulates the Amazon DynamoDB service actions used in the
 examples.
// It contains a DynamoDB service client that is used to act on the specified
 table.
type TableBasics struct {
 DynamoDbClient *dynamodb.Client
 TableName      string
}



// UpdateMovie updates the rating and plot of a movie that already exists in the
// DynamoDB table. This function uses the `expression` package to build the
 update
// expression.
func (basics TableBasics) UpdateMovie(movie Movie)
 (map[string]map[string]interface{}, error) {
 var err error
 var response *dynamodb.UpdateItemOutput
 var attributeMap map[string]map[string]interface{}
 update := expression.Set(expression.Name("info.rating"),
 expression.Value(movie.Info["rating"]))
 update.Set(expression.Name("info.plot"), expression.Value(movie.Info["plot"]))
 expr, err := expression.NewBuilder().WithUpdate(update).Build()
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't build expression for update. Here's why: %v\n", err)
 } else {
  response, err = basics.DynamoDbClient.UpdateItem(context.TODO(),
 &dynamodb.UpdateItemInput{
   TableName:                 aws.String(basics.TableName),
   Key:                       movie.GetKey(),
```

```
    ExpressionAttributeNames:  expr.Names(),
    ExpressionAttributeValues: expr.Values(),
    UpdateExpression:          expr.Update(),
    ReturnValues:              types.ReturnValueUpdatedNew,
   })
   if err != nil {
    log.Printf("Couldn't update movie %v. Here's why: %v\n", movie.Title, err)
   } else {
    err = attributevalue.UnmarshalMap(response.Attributes, &attributeMap)
    if err != nil {
     log.Printf("Couldn't unmarshall update response. Here's why: %v\n", err)
    }
   }
  }
  return attributeMap, err
}



// Movie encapsulates data about a movie. Title and Year are the composite
 primary key
// of the movie in Amazon DynamoDB. Title is the sort key, Year is the partition
 key,
// and Info is additional data.
type Movie struct {
 Title string                `dynamodbav:"title"`
 Year  int                   `dynamodbav:"year"`
 Info  map[string]interface{} `dynamodbav:"info"`
}

// GetKey returns the composite primary key of the movie in a format that can be
// sent to DynamoDB.
func (movie Movie) GetKey() map[string]types.AttributeValue {
 title, err := attributevalue.Marshal(movie.Title)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 year, err := attributevalue.Marshal(movie.Year)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 return map[string]types.AttributeValue{"title": title, "year": year}
}
```

```
// String returns the title, year, rating, and plot of a movie, formatted for the
 example.
func (movie Movie) String() string {
 return fmt.Sprintf("%v\n\tReleased: %v\n\tRating: %v\n\tPlot: %v\n",
  movie.Title, movie.Year, movie.Info["rating"], movie.Info["plot"])
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAPI 参考UpdateItem中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用更新表中的项目DynamoDbClient。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.DynamoDbException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.AttributeAction;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.AttributeValue;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.AttributeValueUpdate;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.UpdateItemRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.DynamoDbClient;
import java.util.HashMap;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 *
 * To update an Amazon DynamoDB table using the AWS SDK for Java V2, its better
```

```
 * practice to use the
 * Enhanced Client, See the EnhancedModifyItem example.
 */
public class UpdateItem {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <tableName> <key> <keyVal> <name> <updateVal>

                Where:
                    tableName - The Amazon DynamoDB table (for example, Music3).
                    key - The name of the key in the table (for example, Artist).
                    keyVal - The value of the key (for example, Famous Band).
                    name - The name of the column where the value is updated (for
 example, Awards).
                    updateVal - The value used to update an item (for example,
 14).
                 Example:
                    UpdateItem Music3 Artist Famous Band Awards 14
                """;

        if (args.length != 5) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String tableName = args[0];
        String key = args[1];
        String keyVal = args[2];
        String name = args[3];
        String updateVal = args[4];

        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        DynamoDbClient ddb = DynamoDbClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();
        updateTableItem(ddb, tableName, key, keyVal, name, updateVal);
        ddb.close();
    }

    public static void updateTableItem(DynamoDbClient ddb,
            String tableName,
            String key,
```

```
            String keyVal,
            String name,
            String updateVal) {

        HashMap<String, AttributeValue> itemKey = new HashMap<>();
        itemKey.put(key, AttributeValue.builder()
                .s(keyVal)
                .build());

        HashMap<String, AttributeValueUpdate> updatedValues = new HashMap<>();
        updatedValues.put(name, AttributeValueUpdate.builder()
                .value(AttributeValue.builder().s(updateVal).build())
                .action(AttributeAction.PUT)
                .build());

        UpdateItemRequest request = UpdateItemRequest.builder()
                .tableName(tableName)
                .key(itemKey)
                .attributeUpdates(updatedValues)
                .build();

        try {
            ddb.updateItem(request);
        } catch (DynamoDbException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        System.out.println("The Amazon DynamoDB table was updated!");
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考UpdateItem中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

此示例使用文档客户端来简化在 DynamoDB 中处理项目的过程。有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅UpdateCommand。

```
import { DynamoDBClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-dynamodb";
import { DynamoDBDocumentClient, UpdateCommand } from "@aws-sdk/lib-dynamodb";

const client = new DynamoDBClient({});
const docClient = DynamoDBDocumentClient.from(client);

export const main = async () => {
  const command = new UpdateCommand({
    TableName: "Dogs",
    Key: {
      Breed: "Labrador",
    },
    UpdateExpression: "set Color = :color",
    ExpressionAttributeValues: {
      ":color": "black",
    },
    ReturnValues: "ALL_NEW",
  });

  const response = await docClient.send(command);
  console.log(response);
  return response;
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考UpdateItem中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun updateTableItem(
```

```
    tableNameVal: String,
    keyName: String,
    keyVal: String,
    name: String,
    updateVal: String
) {
    val itemKey = mutableMapOf<String, AttributeValue>()
    itemKey[keyName] = AttributeValue.S(keyVal)

    val updatedValues = mutableMapOf<String, AttributeValueUpdate>()
    updatedValues[name] = AttributeValueUpdate {
        value = AttributeValue.S(updateVal)
        action = AttributeAction.Put
    }

    val request = UpdateItemRequest {
        tableName = tableNameVal
        key = itemKey
        attributeUpdates = updatedValues
    }

    DynamoDbClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { ddb ->
        ddb.updateItem(request)
        println("Item in $tableNameVal was updated")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用UpdateItem于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

PHP

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        echo "What rating would you like to give {$movie['Item']['title']['S']}?
\n";
```

```
        $rating = 0;
        while (!is_numeric($rating) || intval($rating) != $rating || $rating < 1
|| $rating > 10) {
            $rating = testable_readline("Rating (1-10): ");
        }
        $service->updateItemAttributeByKey($tableName, $key, 'rating', 'N',
$rating);

    public function updateItemAttributeByKey(
        string $tableName,
        array $key,
        string $attributeName,
        string $attributeType,
        string $newValue
    ) {
        $this->dynamoDbClient->updateItem([
            'Key' => $key['Item'],
            'TableName' => $tableName,
            'UpdateExpression' => "set #NV=:NV",
            'ExpressionAttributeNames' => [
                '#NV' => $attributeName,
            ],
            'ExpressionAttributeValues' => [
                ':NV' => [
                    $attributeType => $newValue
                ]
            ],
        ]);
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHPAPI 参考UpdateItem中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用更新表达式更新项目

```
class Movies:
    """Encapsulates an Amazon DynamoDB table of movie data."""

    def __init__(self, dyn_resource):
        """
        :param dyn_resource: A Boto3 DynamoDB resource.
        """
        self.dyn_resource = dyn_resource
        # The table variable is set during the scenario in the call to
        # 'exists' if the table exists. Otherwise, it is set by 'create_table'.
        self.table = None


    def update_movie(self, title, year, rating, plot):
        """
        Updates rating and plot data for a movie in the table.

        :param title: The title of the movie to update.
        :param year: The release year of the movie to update.
        :param rating: The updated rating to the give the movie.
        :param plot: The updated plot summary to give the movie.
        :return: The fields that were updated, with their new values.
        """
        try:
            response = self.table.update_item(
                Key={"year": year, "title": title},
                UpdateExpression="set info.rating=:r, info.plot=:p",
                ExpressionAttributeValues={":r": Decimal(str(rating)), ":p":
 plot},
                ReturnValues="UPDATED_NEW",
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't update movie %s in table %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                title,
                self.table.name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return response["Attributes"]
```

使用包含算术运算的更新表达式更新项目。

```
class UpdateQueryWrapper:
    def __init__(self, table):
        self.table = table


    def update_rating(self, title, year, rating_change):
        """
        Updates the quality rating of a movie in the table by using an arithmetic
        operation in the update expression. By specifying an arithmetic
 operation,
        you can adjust a value in a single request, rather than first getting its
        value and then setting its new value.

        :param title: The title of the movie to update.
        :param year: The release year of the movie to update.
        :param rating_change: The amount to add to the current rating for the
 movie.
        :return: The updated rating.
        """
        try:
            response = self.table.update_item(
                Key={"year": year, "title": title},
                UpdateExpression="set info.rating = info.rating + :val",
                ExpressionAttributeValues={":val": Decimal(str(rating_change))},
                ReturnValues="UPDATED_NEW",
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't update movie %s in table %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                title,
                self.table.name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return response["Attributes"]
```

只有在项目满足特定条件时才更新项目。

```
class UpdateQueryWrapper:
    def __init__(self, table):
        self.table = table


    def remove_actors(self, title, year, actor_threshold):
        """
        Removes an actor from a movie, but only when the number of actors is
 greater
        than a specified threshold. If the movie does not list more than the
 threshold,
        no actors are removed.

        :param title: The title of the movie to update.
        :param year: The release year of the movie to update.
        :param actor_threshold: The threshold of actors to check.
        :return: The movie data after the update.
        """
        try:
            response = self.table.update_item(
                Key={"year": year, "title": title},
                UpdateExpression="remove info.actors[0]",
                ConditionExpression="size(info.actors) > :num",
                ExpressionAttributeValues={":num": actor_threshold},
                ReturnValues="ALL_NEW",
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] ==
 "ConditionalCheckFailedException":
                logger.warning(
                    "Didn't update %s because it has fewer than %s actors.",
                    title,
                    actor_threshold + 1,
                )
            else:
                logger.error(
                    "Couldn't update movie %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                    title,
                    err.response["Error"]["Code"],
```

```
                    err.response["Error"]["Message"],
                )
            raise
        else:
            return response["Attributes"]
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用UpdateItem于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

Ruby

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class DynamoDBBasics
  attr_reader :dynamo_resource
  attr_reader :table

  def initialize(table_name)
    client = Aws::DynamoDB::Client.new(region: "us-east-1")
    @dynamo_resource = Aws::DynamoDB::Resource.new(client: client)
    @table = @dynamo_resource.table(table_name)
  end

  # Updates rating and plot data for a movie in the table.
  #
  # @param movie [Hash] The title, year, plot, rating of the movie.
  def update_item(movie)

    response = @table.update_item(
      key: {"year" => movie[:year], "title" => movie[:title]},
      update_expression: "set info.rating=:r",
      expression_attribute_values: { ":r" => movie[:rating] },
      return_values: "UPDATED_NEW")
  rescue Aws::DynamoDB::Errors::ServiceError => e
```

```
    puts("Couldn't update movie #{movie[:title]} (#{movie[:year]}) in table
#{@table.name}\n")
    puts("\t#{e.code}: #{e.message}")
    raise
  else
    response.attributes
  end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考UpdateItem中的。

SAP ABAP

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    TRY.
        oo_output = lo_dyn->updateitem(
          iv_tablename        = iv_table_name
          it_key              = it_item_key
          it_attributeupdates = it_attribute_updates ).
        MESSAGE '1 item updated in DynamoDB Table' && iv_table_name TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_dyncondalcheckfaile00.
        MESSAGE 'A condition specified in the operation could not be evaluated.'
TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_dynresourcenotfoundex.
        MESSAGE 'The table or index does not exist' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_dyntransactconflictex.
        MESSAGE 'Another transaction is using the item' TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用UpdateItem于 S AP 的 AWS SDK ABAP API 参考。

Swift

SDK for Swift

> **Note**
>
> 这是预览版 SDK 的预发布文档。本文档随时可能更改。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// Update the specified movie with new `rating` and `plot` information.
    ///
    /// - Parameters:
    ///   - title: The title of the movie to update.
    ///   - year: The release year of the movie to update.
    ///   - rating: The new rating for the movie.
    ///   - plot: The new plot summary string for the movie.
    ///
    /// - Returns: An array of mappings of attribute names to their new
    ///   listing each item actually changed. Items that didn't need to change
    ///   aren't included in this list. `nil` if no changes were made.
    ///
    func update(title: String, year: Int, rating: Double? = nil, plot: String? =
nil) async throws
                -> [Swift.String:DynamoDBClientTypes.AttributeValue]? {
        guard let client = self.ddbClient else {
            throw MoviesError.UninitializedClient
        }

        // Build the update expression and the list of expression attribute
        // values. Include only the information that's changed.

        var expressionParts: [String] = []
        var attrValues: [Swift.String:DynamoDBClientTypes.AttributeValue] = [:]

        if rating != nil {
            expressionParts.append("info.rating=:r")
```

```
            attrValues[":r"] = .n(String(rating!))
        }
        if plot != nil {
            expressionParts.append("info.plot=:p")
            attrValues[":p"] = .s(plot!)
        }
        let expression: String = "set \(expressionParts.joined(separator: ", "))"

        let input = UpdateItemInput(
            // Create substitution tokens for the attribute values, to ensure
            // no conflicts in expression syntax.
            expressionAttributeValues: attrValues,
            // The key identifying the movie to update consists of the release
            // year and title.
            key: [
                "year": .n(String(year)),
                "title": .s(title)
            ],
            returnValues: .updatedNew,
            tableName: self.tableName,
            updateExpression: expression
        )
        let output = try await client.updateItem(input: input)

        guard let attributes: [Swift.String:DynamoDBClientTypes.AttributeValue] =
output.attributes else {
            throw MoviesError.InvalidAttributes
        }
        return attributes
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用于 S wift 的 AWS SDK API 参考UpdateItem中。

使用 AWS SDK 写入一批 DynamoDB 项目

以下代码示例演示如何写入一批 DynamoDB 项目。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 开始使用表、项目和查询

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

将一批项目写入影片表。

```
        /// <summary>
        /// Loads the contents of a JSON file into a list of movies to be
        /// added to the DynamoDB table.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="movieFileName">The full path to the JSON file.</param>
        /// <returns>A generic list of movie objects.</returns>
        public static List<Movie> ImportMovies(string movieFileName)
        {
            if (!File.Exists(movieFileName))
            {
                return null;
            }

            using var sr = new StreamReader(movieFileName);
            string json = sr.ReadToEnd();
            var allMovies = JsonSerializer.Deserialize<List<Movie>>(
                json,
                new JsonSerializerOptions
                {
                    PropertyNameCaseInsensitive = true
                });

            // Now return the first 250 entries.
            return allMovies.GetRange(0, 250);
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// Writes 250 items to the movie table.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">The initialized DynamoDB client object.</param>
```

```
        /// <param name="movieFileName">A string containing the full path to
        /// the JSON file containing movie data.</param>
        /// <returns>A long integer value representing the number of movies
        /// imported from the JSON file.</returns>
        public static async Task<long> BatchWriteItemsAsync(
            AmazonDynamoDBClient client,
            string movieFileName)
        {
            var movies = ImportMovies(movieFileName);
            if (movies is null)
            {
                Console.WriteLine("Couldn't find the JSON file with movie
data.");
                return 0;
            }

            var context = new DynamoDBContext(client);

            var movieBatch = context.CreateBatchWrite<Movie>();
            movieBatch.AddPutItems(movies);

            Console.WriteLine("Adding imported movies to the table.");
            await movieBatch.ExecuteAsync();

            return movies.Count;
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考BatchWriteItem中的。

Bash

AWS CLI 及 Bash 脚本

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
###########################################################################
```

```
# function dynamodb_batch_write_item
#
# This function writes a batch of items into a DynamoDB table.
#
# Parameters:
#       -i item  -- Path to json file containing the items to write.
#
#  Returns:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
###############################################################################
function dynamodb_batch_write_item() {
  local item response
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.

  ########################################
  # Function usage explanation
  ########################################
  function usage() {
    echo "function dynamodb_batch_write_item"
    echo "Write a batch of items into a DynamoDB table."
    echo " -i item  -- Path to json file containing the items to write."
    echo ""
  }
  while getopts "i:h" option; do
    case "${option}" in
      i) item="${OPTARG}" ;;
      h)
        usage
        return 0
        ;;
      \?)
        echo "Invalid parameter"
        usage
        return 1
        ;;
    esac
  done
  export OPTIND=1

  if [[ -z "$item" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide an item with the -i parameter."
    usage
    return 1
```

```
  fi

  iecho "Parameters:\n"
  iecho "    table_name:   $table_name"
  iecho "    item:   $item"
  iecho ""

  response=$(aws dynamodb batch-write-item \
    --request-items file://"$item")

  local error_code=${?}

  if [[ $error_code -ne 0 ]]; then
    aws_cli_error_log $error_code
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports batch-write-item operation failed.$response"
    return 1
  fi

  return 0
}
```

本示例中使用的实用程序函数。

```
###############################################################################
# function iecho
#
# This function enables the script to display the specified text only if
# the global variable $VERBOSE is set to true.
###############################################################################
function iecho() {
  if [[ $VERBOSE == true ]]; then
    echo "$@"
  fi
}

###############################################################################
# function errecho
#
# This function outputs everything sent to it to STDERR (standard error output).
###############################################################################
function errecho() {
  printf "%s\n" "$*" 1>&2
```

```
}

###############################################################################
# function aws_cli_error_log()
#
# This function is used to log the error messages from the AWS CLI.
#
# See https://docs.aws.amazon.com/cli/latest/topic/return-codes.html#cli-aws-
help-return-codes.
#
# The function expects the following argument:
#         $1 - The error code returned by the AWS CLI.
#
#  Returns:
#          0: - Success.
#
###############################################################################
function aws_cli_error_log() {
  local err_code=$1
  errecho "Error code : $err_code"
  if [ "$err_code" == 1 ]; then
    errecho "  One or more S3 transfers failed."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 2 ]; then
    errecho "  Command line failed to parse."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 130 ]; then
    errecho "  Process received SIGINT."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 252 ]; then
    errecho "  Command syntax invalid."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 253 ]; then
    errecho "  The system environment or configuration was invalid."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 254 ]; then
    errecho "  The service returned an error."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 255 ]; then
    errecho "  255 is a catch-all error."
  fi

  return 0
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考BatchWriteItem中的。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
//! Batch write items from a JSON file.
/*!
  \sa batchWriteItem()
  \param jsonFilePath: JSON file path.
  \param clientConfiguration: AWS client configuration.
  \return bool: Function succeeded.
 */

/*
 * The input for this routine is a JSON file that you can download from the
 following URL:
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/amazondynamodb/latest/developerguide/
SampleData.html.
 *
 * The JSON data uses the BatchWriteItem API request syntax. The JSON strings are
 * converted to AttributeValue objects. These AttributeValue objects will then
 generate
 * JSON strings when constructing the BatchWriteItem request, essentially
 outputting
 * their input.
 *
 * This is perhaps an artificial example, but it demonstrates the APIs.
 */

bool AwsDoc::DynamoDB::batchWriteItem(const Aws::String &jsonFilePath,
                                      const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfiguration) {
    std::ifstream fileStream(jsonFilePath);

    if (!fileStream) {
        std::cerr << "Error: could not open file '" << jsonFilePath << "'."
                  << std::endl;
```

```
    }

    std::stringstream stringStream;
    stringStream << fileStream.rdbuf();
    Aws::Utils::Json::JsonValue jsonValue(stringStream);

    Aws::DynamoDB::Model::BatchWriteItemRequest batchWriteItemRequest;
    Aws::Map<Aws::String, Aws::Utils::Json::JsonView> level1Map =
jsonValue.View().GetAllObjects();
    for (const auto &level1Entry: level1Map) {
        const Aws::Utils::Json::JsonView &entriesView = level1Entry.second;
        const Aws::String &tableName = level1Entry.first;
        // The JSON entries at this level are as follows:
        //  key - table name
        //  value - list of request objects
        if (!entriesView.IsListType()) {
            std::cerr << "Error: JSON file entry '"
                      << tableName << "' is not a list." << std::endl;
            continue;
        }

        Aws::Utils::Array<Aws::Utils::Json::JsonView> entries =
entriesView.AsArray();

        Aws::Vector<Aws::DynamoDB::Model::WriteRequest> writeRequests;
        if (AwsDoc::DynamoDB::addWriteRequests(tableName, entries,
                                               writeRequests)) {
            batchWriteItemRequest.AddRequestItems(tableName, writeRequests);
        }
    }

    Aws::DynamoDB::DynamoDBClient dynamoClient(clientConfiguration);

    Aws::DynamoDB::Model::BatchWriteItemOutcome outcome =
dynamoClient.BatchWriteItem(
            batchWriteItemRequest);

    if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cout << "DynamoDB::BatchWriteItem was successful." << std::endl;
    }
    else {
        std::cerr << "Error with DynamoDB::BatchWriteItem. "
                  << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                  << std::endl;
```

```
    }

    return true;
}

//! Convert requests in JSON format to a vector of WriteRequest objects.
/*!
  \sa addWriteRequests()
  \param tableName: Name of the table for the write operations.
  \param requestsJson: Request data in JSON format.
  \param writeRequests: Vector to receive the WriteRequest objects.
  \return bool: Function succeeded.
 */
bool AwsDoc::DynamoDB::addWriteRequests(const Aws::String &tableName,
                                        const
 Aws::Utils::Array<Aws::Utils::Json::JsonView> &requestsJson,

 Aws::Vector<Aws::DynamoDB::Model::WriteRequest> &writeRequests) {
    for (size_t i = 0; i < requestsJson.GetLength(); ++i) {
        const Aws::Utils::Json::JsonView &requestsEntry = requestsJson[i];
        if (!requestsEntry.IsObject()) {
            std::cerr << "Error: incorrect requestsEntry type "
                      << requestsEntry.WriteReadable() << std::endl;
            return false;
        }

        Aws::Map<Aws::String, Aws::Utils::Json::JsonView> requestsMap =
 requestsEntry.GetAllObjects();

        for (const auto &request: requestsMap) {
            const Aws::String &requestType = request.first;
            const Aws::Utils::Json::JsonView &requestJsonView = request.second;

            if (requestType == "PutRequest") {
                if (!requestJsonView.ValueExists("Item")) {
                    std::cerr << "Error: item key missing for requests "
                              << requestJsonView.WriteReadable() << std::endl;
                    return false;
                }
                Aws::Map<Aws::String, Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue>
 attributes;
                if (!getAttributeObjectsMap(requestJsonView.GetObject("Item"),
                                            attributes)) {
                    std::cerr << "Error getting attributes "
```

```
                                << requestJsonView.WriteReadable() << std::endl;
                        return false;
                    }

                    Aws::DynamoDB::Model::PutRequest putRequest;
                    putRequest.SetItem(attributes);
                    writeRequests.push_back(
                            Aws::DynamoDB::Model::WriteRequest().WithPutRequest(
                                    putRequest));
                }
                else {
                    std::cerr << "Error: unimplemented request type '" << requestType
                              << "'." << std::endl;
                }
            }
        }

        return true;
    }

    //! Generate a map of AttributeValue objects from JSON records.
    /*!
      \sa getAttributeObjectsMap()
      \param jsonView: JSONView of attribute records.
      \param writeRequests: Map to receive the AttributeValue objects.
      \return bool: Function succeeded.
     */
    bool
    AwsDoc::DynamoDB::getAttributeObjectsMap(const Aws::Utils::Json::JsonView
     &jsonView,
                                             Aws::Map<Aws::String,
     Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue> &attributes) {
        Aws::Map<Aws::String, Aws::Utils::Json::JsonView> objectsMap =
     jsonView.GetAllObjects();
        for (const auto &entry: objectsMap) {
            const Aws::String &attributeKey = entry.first;
            const Aws::Utils::Json::JsonView &attributeJsonView = entry.second;

            if (!attributeJsonView.IsObject()) {
                std::cerr << "Error: attribute not an object "
                          << attributeJsonView.WriteReadable() << std::endl;
                return false;
            }
```

```
        attributes.emplace(attributeKey,

 Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue(attributeJsonView));
    }

    return true;
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考BatchWriteItem中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

向表中添加多个项

以下 `batch-write-item` 示例将使用一批三个 `PutItem` 请求向 `MusicCollection` 表中添加三个新项。它还会请求有关操作所用的写入容量单位数以及操作修改的任何项集合的信息。

```
aws dynamodb batch-write-item \
    --request-items file://request-items.json \
    --return-consumed-capacity INDEXES \
    --return-item-collection-metrics SIZE
```

`request-items.json` 的内容：

```
{
    "MusicCollection": [
        {
            "PutRequest": {
                "Item": {
                    "Artist": {"S": "No One You Know"},
                    "SongTitle": {"S": "Call Me Today"},
                    "AlbumTitle": {"S": "Somewhat Famous"}
                }
            }
        },
        {
            "PutRequest": {
                "Item": {
                    "Artist": {"S": "Acme Band"},
```

```
                    "SongTitle": {"S": "Happy Day"},
                    "AlbumTitle": {"S": "Songs About Life"}
                }
            }
        },
        {
            "PutRequest": {
                "Item": {
                    "Artist": {"S": "No One You Know"},
                    "SongTitle": {"S": "Scared of My Shadow"},
                    "AlbumTitle": {"S": "Blue Sky Blues"}
                }
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

输出：

```
{
    "UnprocessedItems": {},
    "ItemCollectionMetrics": {
        "MusicCollection": [
            {
                "ItemCollectionKey": {
                    "Artist": {
                        "S": "No One You Know"
                    }
                },
                "SizeEstimateRangeGB": [
                    0.0,
                    1.0
                ]
            },
            {
                "ItemCollectionKey": {
                    "Artist": {
                        "S": "Acme Band"
                    }
                },
                "SizeEstimateRangeGB": [
                    0.0,
                    1.0
```

```
                ]
            }
        ]
    },
    "ConsumedCapacity": [
        {
            "TableName": "MusicCollection",
            "CapacityUnits": 6.0,
            "Table": {
                "CapacityUnits": 3.0
            },
            "LocalSecondaryIndexes": {
                "AlbumTitleIndex": {
                    "CapacityUnits": 3.0
                }
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon DynamoDB 开发人员指南》中的基本操作。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考BatchWriteItem中的。

Go

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// TableBasics encapsulates the Amazon DynamoDB service actions used in the
 examples.
// It contains a DynamoDB service client that is used to act on the specified
 table.
type TableBasics struct {
 DynamoDbClient *dynamodb.Client
 TableName      string
```

```
}



// AddMovieBatch adds a slice of movies to the DynamoDB table. The function sends
// batches of 25 movies to DynamoDB until all movies are added or it reaches the
// specified maximum.
func (basics TableBasics) AddMovieBatch(movies []Movie, maxMovies int) (int,
 error) {
 var err error
 var item map[string]types.AttributeValue
 written := 0
 batchSize := 25 // DynamoDB allows a maximum batch size of 25 items.
 start := 0
 end := start + batchSize
 for start < maxMovies && start < len(movies) {
  var writeReqs []types.WriteRequest
  if end > len(movies) {
   end = len(movies)
  }
  for _, movie := range movies[start:end] {
   item, err = attributevalue.MarshalMap(movie)
   if err != nil {
    log.Printf("Couldn't marshal movie %v for batch writing. Here's why: %v\n",
 movie.Title, err)
   } else {
    writeReqs = append(
     writeReqs,
     types.WriteRequest{PutRequest: &types.PutRequest{Item: item}},
    )
   }
  }
  _, err = basics.DynamoDbClient.BatchWriteItem(context.TODO(),
 &dynamodb.BatchWriteItemInput{
   RequestItems: map[string][]types.WriteRequest{basics.TableName: writeReqs}})
  if err != nil {
   log.Printf("Couldn't add a batch of movies to %v. Here's why: %v\n",
 basics.TableName, err)
  } else {
   written += len(writeReqs)
  }
  start = end
  end += batchSize
 }
```

```
 return written, err
}



// Movie encapsulates data about a movie. Title and Year are the composite
 primary key
// of the movie in Amazon DynamoDB. Title is the sort key, Year is the partition
 key,
// and Info is additional data.
type Movie struct {
 Title string                 `dynamodbav:"title"`
 Year  int                    `dynamodbav:"year"`
 Info  map[string]interface{} `dynamodbav:"info"`
}

// GetKey returns the composite primary key of the movie in a format that can be
// sent to DynamoDB.
func (movie Movie) GetKey() map[string]types.AttributeValue {
 title, err := attributevalue.Marshal(movie.Title)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 year, err := attributevalue.Marshal(movie.Year)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 return map[string]types.AttributeValue{"title": title, "year": year}
}

// String returns the title, year, rating, and plot of a movie, formatted for the
 example.
func (movie Movie) String() string {
 return fmt.Sprintf("%v\n\tReleased: %v\n\tRating: %v\n\tPlot: %v\n",
  movie.Title, movie.Year, movie.Info["rating"], movie.Info["plot"])
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAPI 参考BatchWriteItem中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用服务客户端将许多项目插入表中。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.DynamoDbClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.AttributeValue;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.BatchWriteItemRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.BatchWriteItemResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.DynamoDbException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.PutRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.WriteRequest;
import java.util.ArrayList;
import java.util.HashMap;
import java.util.List;
import java.util.Map;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development environment,
 including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class BatchWriteItems {
    public static void main(String[] args){
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <tableName>

                Where:
                    tableName - The Amazon DynamoDB table (for example, Music).\s
```

```
                """;

        String tableName = "Music";
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        DynamoDbClient dynamoDbClient = DynamoDbClient.builder()
            .region(region)
            .build();

        addBatchItems(dynamoDbClient, tableName);
    }

    public static void addBatchItems(DynamoDbClient dynamoDbClient, String
tableName) {
        // Specify the updates you want to perform.
        List<WriteRequest> writeRequests = new ArrayList<>();

        // Set item 1.
        Map<String, AttributeValue> item1Attributes = new HashMap<>();
        item1Attributes.put("Artist",
AttributeValue.builder().s("Artist1").build());
        item1Attributes.put("Rating", AttributeValue.builder().s("5").build());
        item1Attributes.put("Comments", AttributeValue.builder().s("Great
song!").build());
        item1Attributes.put("SongTitle",
AttributeValue.builder().s("SongTitle1").build());

writeRequests.add(WriteRequest.builder().putRequest(PutRequest.builder().item(item1Attri

        // Set item 2.
        Map<String, AttributeValue> item2Attributes = new HashMap<>();
        item2Attributes.put("Artist",
AttributeValue.builder().s("Artist2").build());
        item2Attributes.put("Rating", AttributeValue.builder().s("4").build());
        item2Attributes.put("Comments", AttributeValue.builder().s("Nice
melody.").build());
        item2Attributes.put("SongTitle",
AttributeValue.builder().s("SongTitle2").build());

writeRequests.add(WriteRequest.builder().putRequest(PutRequest.builder().item(item2Attri

        try {
            // Create the BatchWriteItemRequest.
            BatchWriteItemRequest batchWriteItemRequest =
BatchWriteItemRequest.builder()
```

```
                .requestItems(Map.of(tableName, writeRequests))
                .build();

            // Execute the BatchWriteItem operation.
            BatchWriteItemResponse batchWriteItemResponse =
 dynamoDbClient.batchWriteItem(batchWriteItemRequest);

            // Process the response.
            System.out.println("Batch write successful: " +
 batchWriteItemResponse);

        } catch (DynamoDbException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

使用增强型客户端将许多项目插入到表中。

```
import com.example.dynamodb.Customer;
import com.example.dynamodb.Music;
import software.amazon.awssdk.enhanced.dynamodb.DynamoDbEnhancedClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.enhanced.dynamodb.DynamoDbTable;
import software.amazon.awssdk.enhanced.dynamodb.Key;
import software.amazon.awssdk.enhanced.dynamodb.TableSchema;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.enhanced.dynamodb.model.BatchWriteItemEnhancedRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.enhanced.dynamodb.model.WriteBatch;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.DynamoDbClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.DynamoDbException;
import java.time.Instant;
import java.time.LocalDate;
import java.time.LocalDateTime;
import java.time.ZoneOffset;

/*
 * Before running this code example, create an Amazon DynamoDB table named
 Customer with these columns:
 *   - id - the id of the record that is the key
 *   - custName - the customer name
```

```
 *   - email - the email value
 *   - registrationDate - an instant value when the item was added to the table
 *
 * Also, ensure that you have set up your development environment, including your
 credentials.
 *
 * For information, see this documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class EnhancedBatchWriteItems {
        public static void main(String[] args) {
                Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
                DynamoDbClient ddb = DynamoDbClient.builder()
                                .region(region)
                                .build();
                DynamoDbEnhancedClient enhancedClient =
 DynamoDbEnhancedClient.builder()
                                .dynamoDbClient(ddb)
                                .build();
                putBatchRecords(enhancedClient);
                ddb.close();
        }

        public static void putBatchRecords(DynamoDbEnhancedClient enhancedClient)
 {
                try {
                        DynamoDbTable<Customer> customerMappedTable =
 enhancedClient.table("Customer",
                                        TableSchema.fromBean(Customer.class));
                        DynamoDbTable<Music> musicMappedTable =
 enhancedClient.table("Music",
                                        TableSchema.fromBean(Music.class));
                        LocalDate localDate = LocalDate.parse("2020-04-07");
                        LocalDateTime localDateTime = localDate.atStartOfDay();
                        Instant instant =
 localDateTime.toInstant(ZoneOffset.UTC);

                        Customer record2 = new Customer();
                        record2.setCustName("Fred Pink");
                        record2.setId("id110");
                        record2.setEmail("fredp@noserver.com");
                        record2.setRegistrationDate(instant);
```

```
                        Customer record3 = new Customer();
                        record3.setCustName("Susan Pink");
                        record3.setId("id120");
                        record3.setEmail("spink@noserver.com");
                        record3.setRegistrationDate(instant);

                        Customer record4 = new Customer();
                        record4.setCustName("Jerry orange");
                        record4.setId("id101");
                        record4.setEmail("jorange@noserver.com");
                        record4.setRegistrationDate(instant);

                        BatchWriteItemEnhancedRequest
batchWriteItemEnhancedRequest = BatchWriteItemEnhancedRequest
                                        .builder()
                                        .writeBatches(

WriteBatch.builder(Customer.class) // add items to the Customer

         // table

.mappedTableResource(customerMappedTable)

.addPutItem(builder -> builder.item(record2))

.addPutItem(builder -> builder.item(record3))

.addPutItem(builder -> builder.item(record4))
                                                                                .build(),

WriteBatch.builder(Music.class) // delete an item from the Music

      // table

.mappedTableResource(musicMappedTable)

.addDeleteItem(builder -> builder.key(

      Key.builder().partitionValue(

                       "Famous Band")

                       .build()))
```

```
                                                                                .build())
                                                .build();

                        // Add three items to the Customer table and delete one
 item from the Music
                        // table.

 enhancedClient.batchWriteItem(batchWriteItemEnhancedRequest);
                        System.out.println("done");

                } catch (DynamoDbException e) {
                        System.err.println(e.getMessage());
                        System.exit(1);
                }
        }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考BatchWriteItem中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

此示例使用文档客户端来简化在 DynamoDB 中处理项目的过程。有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅BatchWrite。

```
import { DynamoDBClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-dynamodb";
import {
  BatchWriteCommand,
  DynamoDBDocumentClient,
} from "@aws-sdk/lib-dynamodb";
import { readFileSync } from "fs";

// These modules are local to our GitHub repository. We recommend cloning
```

```
// the project from GitHub if you want to run this example.
// For more information, see https://github.com/awsdocs/aws-doc-sdk-examples.
import { dirnameFromMetaUrl } from "@aws-sdk-examples/libs/utils/util-fs.js";
import { chunkArray } from "@aws-sdk-examples/libs/utils/util-array.js";

const dirname = dirnameFromMetaUrl(import.meta.url);

const client = new DynamoDBClient({});
const docClient = DynamoDBDocumentClient.from(client);

export const main = async () => {
  const file = readFileSync(
    `${dirname}../../../../../resources/sample_files/movies.json`,
  );

  const movies = JSON.parse(file.toString());

  // chunkArray is a local convenience function. It takes an array and returns
  // a generator function. The generator function yields every N items.
  const movieChunks = chunkArray(movies, 25);

  // For every chunk of 25 movies, make one BatchWrite request.
  for (const chunk of movieChunks) {
    const putRequests = chunk.map((movie) => ({
      PutRequest: {
        Item: movie,
      },
    }));

    const command = new BatchWriteCommand({
      RequestItems: {
        // An existing table is required. A composite key of 'title' and 'year'
 is recommended
        // to account for duplicate titles.
        ["BatchWriteMoviesTable"]: putRequests,
      },
    });

    await docClient.send(command);
  }
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考BatchWriteItem中的。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });

// Create DynamoDB service object
var ddb = new AWS.DynamoDB({ apiVersion: "2012-08-10" });

var params = {
  RequestItems: {
    TABLE_NAME: [
      {
        PutRequest: {
          Item: {
            KEY: { N: "KEY_VALUE" },
            ATTRIBUTE_1: { S: "ATTRIBUTE_1_VALUE" },
            ATTRIBUTE_2: { N: "ATTRIBUTE_2_VALUE" },
          },
        },
      },
      {
        PutRequest: {
          Item: {
            KEY: { N: "KEY_VALUE" },
            ATTRIBUTE_1: { S: "ATTRIBUTE_1_VALUE" },
            ATTRIBUTE_2: { N: "ATTRIBUTE_2_VALUE" },
          },
        },
      },
    ],
  },
};

ddb.batchWriteItem(params, function (err, data) {
```

```
  if (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  } else {
    console.log("Success", data);
  }
});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考BatchWriteItem中的。

PHP

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public function writeBatch(string $TableName, array $Batch, int $depth = 2)
    {
        if (--$depth <= 0) {
            throw new Exception("Max depth exceeded. Please try with fewer batch
 items or increase depth.");
        }

        $marshal = new Marshaler();
        $total = 0;
        foreach (array_chunk($Batch, 25) as $Items) {
            foreach ($Items as $Item) {
                $BatchWrite['RequestItems'][$TableName][] = ['PutRequest' =>
 ['Item' => $marshal->marshalItem($Item)]];
            }
            try {
                echo "Batching another " . count($Items) . " for a total of " .
 ($total += count($Items)) . " items!\n";
                $response = $this->dynamoDbClient->batchWriteItem($BatchWrite);
                $BatchWrite = [];
            } catch (Exception $e) {
```

```
                echo "uh oh...";
                echo $e->getMessage();
                die();
            }
            if ($total >= 250) {
                echo "250 movies is probably enough. Right? We can stop there.
\n";
                break;
            }
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHPAPI 参考BatchWriteItem中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class Movies:
    """Encapsulates an Amazon DynamoDB table of movie data."""

    def __init__(self, dyn_resource):
        """
        :param dyn_resource: A Boto3 DynamoDB resource.
        """
        self.dyn_resource = dyn_resource
        # The table variable is set during the scenario in the call to
        # 'exists' if the table exists. Otherwise, it is set by 'create_table'.
        self.table = None


    def write_batch(self, movies):
        """
        Fills an Amazon DynamoDB table with the specified data, using the Boto3
        Table.batch_writer() function to put the items in the table.
```

```
        Inside the context manager, Table.batch_writer builds a list of
        requests. On exiting the context manager, Table.batch_writer starts
sending
        batches of write requests to Amazon DynamoDB and automatically
        handles chunking, buffering, and retrying.

        :param movies: The data to put in the table. Each item must contain at
least
                       the keys required by the schema that was specified when
the
                       table was created.
        """
        try:
            with self.table.batch_writer() as writer:
                for movie in movies:
                    writer.put_item(Item=movie)
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't load data into table %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                self.table.name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用BatchWriteItem于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

Ruby

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class DynamoDBBasics
```

```
  attr_reader :dynamo_resource
  attr_reader :table

  def initialize(table_name)
    client = Aws::DynamoDB::Client.new(region: "us-east-1")
    @dynamo_resource = Aws::DynamoDB::Resource.new(client: client)
    @table = @dynamo_resource.table(table_name)
  end

  # Fills an Amazon DynamoDB table with the specified data. Items are sent in
  # batches of 25 until all items are written.
  #
  # @param movies [Enumerable] The data to put in the table. Each item must
contain at least
  #                            the keys required by the schema that was specified
when the
  #                            table was created.
  def write_batch(movies)
    index = 0
    slice_size = 25
    while index < movies.length
      movie_items = []
      movies[index, slice_size].each do |movie|
        movie_items.append({put_request: { item: movie }})
      end
      @dynamo_resource.client.batch_write_item({request_items: { @table.name =>
movie_items }})
      index += slice_size
    end
  rescue Aws::DynamoDB::Errors::ServiceError => e
    puts(
      "Couldn't load data into table #{@table.name}. Here's why:")
    puts("\t#{e.code}: #{e.message}")
    raise
  end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考BatchWriteItem中的。

Swift

SDK for Swift

> **Note**
>
> 这是预览版 SDK 的预发布文档。本文档随时可能更改。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
/// Populate the movie database from the specified JSON file.
///
/// - Parameter jsonPath: Path to a JSON file containing movie data.
///
func populate(jsonPath: String) async throws {
    guard let client = self.ddbClient else {
        throw MoviesError.UninitializedClient
    }

    // Create a Swift `URL` and use it to load the file into a `Data`
    // object. Then decode the JSON into an array of `Movie` objects.

    let fileUrl = URL(fileURLWithPath: jsonPath)
    let jsonData = try Data(contentsOf: fileUrl)

    var movieList = try JSONDecoder().decode([Movie].self, from: jsonData)

    // Truncate the list to the first 200 entries or so for this example.

    if movieList.count > 200 {
        movieList = Array(movieList[...199])
    }

    // Before sending records to the database, break the movie list into
    // 25-entry chunks, which is the maximum size of a batch item request.

    let count = movieList.count
```

```
        let chunks = stride(from: 0, to: count, by: 25).map {
            Array(movieList[$0 ..< Swift.min($0 + 25, count)])
        }

        // For each chunk, create a list of write request records and populate
        // them with `PutRequest` requests, each specifying one movie from the
        // chunk. Once the chunk's items are all in the `PutRequest` list,
        // send them to Amazon DynamoDB using the
        // `DynamoDBClient.batchWriteItem()` function.

        for chunk in chunks {
            var requestList: [DynamoDBClientTypes.WriteRequest] = []

            for movie in chunk {
                let item = try await movie.getAsItem()
                let request = DynamoDBClientTypes.WriteRequest(
                    putRequest: .init(
                        item: item
                    )
                )
                requestList.append(request)
            }

            let input = BatchWriteItemInput(requestItems: [tableName:
requestList])
            _ = try await client.batchWriteItem(input: input)
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用于 S wift 的 AWS SDK API 参考BatchWriteItem中。

使用 AWS SDK 的 DynamoDB 场景

以下代码示例演示如何将 Amazon DynamoDB 与 AWS SDK 结合使用。每个示例都显示了如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务。

场景以中等水平的经验为目标，可帮助您结合具体环境了解服务操作。

示例

- 使用 AWS SDK 通过 DAX 加快 DynamoDB 读取速度
- 通过 AWS SDK 开始使用 DynamoDB 表、项目和查询

- 使用批量 PartiQL 语句和 AWS SDK 查询 DynamoDB 表
- 使用 PartiQL 和 AWS SDK 查询 DynamoDB 表
- 利用 AWS SDK 使用 DynamoDB 的文档模型
- 利用 AWS SDK 使用 DynamoDB 的高级对象持久化模型

使用 AWS SDK 通过 DAX 加快 DynamoDB 读取速度

以下代码示例显示了操作流程：

- 同时使用 DAX 和 SDK 客户端创建数据并将其写入表。
- 同时使用两个客户端获取、查询和扫描表，并比较其性能。

有关更多信息，请参阅使用 DynamoDB Accelerator 客户端进行开发。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 DAX 或 Boto3 客户端创建一个表。

```
import boto3


def create_dax_table(dyn_resource=None):
    """
    Creates a DynamoDB table.

    :param dyn_resource: Either a Boto3 or DAX resource.
    :return: The newly created table.
    """
    if dyn_resource is None:
        dyn_resource = boto3.resource("dynamodb")
```

```
    table_name = "TryDaxTable"
    params = {
        "TableName": table_name,
        "KeySchema": [
            {"AttributeName": "partition_key", "KeyType": "HASH"},
            {"AttributeName": "sort_key", "KeyType": "RANGE"},
        ],
        "AttributeDefinitions": [
            {"AttributeName": "partition_key", "AttributeType": "N"},
            {"AttributeName": "sort_key", "AttributeType": "N"},
        ],
        "ProvisionedThroughput": {"ReadCapacityUnits": 10, "WriteCapacityUnits":
 10},
    }
    table = dyn_resource.create_table(**params)
    print(f"Creating {table_name}...")
    table.wait_until_exists()
    return table


if __name__ == "__main__":
    dax_table = create_dax_table()
    print(f"Created table.")
```

将测试数据写入表中。

```
import boto3


def write_data_to_dax_table(key_count, item_size, dyn_resource=None):
    """
    Writes test data to the demonstration table.

    :param key_count: The number of partition and sort keys to use to populate
 the
                      table. The total number of items is key_count * key_count.
    :param item_size: The size of non-key data for each test item.
    :param dyn_resource: Either a Boto3 or DAX resource.
    """
    if dyn_resource is None:
        dyn_resource = boto3.resource("dynamodb")
```

```
    table = dyn_resource.Table("TryDaxTable")
    some_data = "X" * item_size

    for partition_key in range(1, key_count + 1):
        for sort_key in range(1, key_count + 1):
            table.put_item(
                Item={
                    "partition_key": partition_key,
                    "sort_key": sort_key,
                    "some_data": some_data,
                }
            )
            print(f"Put item ({partition_key}, {sort_key}) succeeded.")


if __name__ == "__main__":
    write_key_count = 10
    write_item_size = 1000
    print(
        f"Writing {write_key_count*write_key_count} items to the table. "
        f"Each item is {write_item_size} characters."
    )
    write_data_to_dax_table(write_key_count, write_item_size)
```

获取项目以查看 DAX 客户端和 Boto3 客户端的多次迭代，并报告每个客户端花费的时间。

```
import argparse
import sys
import time
import amazondax
import boto3


def get_item_test(key_count, iterations, dyn_resource=None):
    """
    Gets items from the table a specified number of times. The time before the
    first iteration and the time after the last iteration are both captured
    and reported.

    :param key_count: The number of items to get from the table in each
 iteration.
    :param iterations: The number of iterations to run.
```

```
    :param dyn_resource: Either a Boto3 or DAX resource.
    :return: The start and end times of the test.
    """
    if dyn_resource is None:
        dyn_resource = boto3.resource("dynamodb")

    table = dyn_resource.Table("TryDaxTable")
    start = time.perf_counter()
    for _ in range(iterations):
        for partition_key in range(1, key_count + 1):
            for sort_key in range(1, key_count + 1):
                table.get_item(
                    Key={"partition_key": partition_key, "sort_key": sort_key}
                )
                print(".", end="")
                sys.stdout.flush()
    print()
    end = time.perf_counter()
    return start, end


if __name__ == "__main__":
    # pylint: disable=not-context-manager
    parser = argparse.ArgumentParser()
    parser.add_argument(
        "endpoint_url",
        nargs="?",
        help="When specified, the DAX cluster endpoint. Otherwise, DAX is not
 used.",
    )
    args = parser.parse_args()

    test_key_count = 10
    test_iterations = 50
    if args.endpoint_url:
        print(
            f"Getting each item from the table {test_iterations} times, "
            f"using the DAX client."
        )
        # Use a with statement so the DAX client closes the cluster after
 completion.
        with amazondax.AmazonDaxClient.resource(endpoint_url=args.endpoint_url)
 as dax:
            test_start, test_end = get_item_test(
```

```
                test_key_count, test_iterations, dyn_resource=dax
            )
    else:
        print(
            f"Getting each item from the table {test_iterations} times, "
            f"using the Boto3 client."
        )
        test_start, test_end = get_item_test(test_key_count, test_iterations)
    print(
        f"Total time: {test_end - test_start:.4f} sec. Average time: "
        f"{(test_end - test_start)/ test_iterations}."
    )
```

在表中查询 DAX 客户端和 Boto3 客户端的多次迭代，并报告每个客户端花费的时间。

```
import argparse
import time
import sys
import amazondax
import boto3
from boto3.dynamodb.conditions import Key


def query_test(partition_key, sort_keys, iterations, dyn_resource=None):
    """
    Queries the table a specified number of times. The time before the
    first iteration and the time after the last iteration are both captured
    and reported.

    :param partition_key: The partition key value to use in the query. The query
                          returns items that have partition keys equal to this
 value.
    :param sort_keys: The range of sort key values for the query. The query
 returns
                      items that have sort key values between these two values.
    :param iterations: The number of iterations to run.
    :param dyn_resource: Either a Boto3 or DAX resource.
    :return: The start and end times of the test.
    """
    if dyn_resource is None:
        dyn_resource = boto3.resource("dynamodb")
```

```
    table = dyn_resource.Table("TryDaxTable")
    key_condition_expression = Key("partition_key").eq(partition_key) & Key(
        "sort_key"
    ).between(*sort_keys)

    start = time.perf_counter()
    for _ in range(iterations):
        table.query(KeyConditionExpression=key_condition_expression)
        print(".", end="")
        sys.stdout.flush()
    print()
    end = time.perf_counter()
    return start, end


if __name__ == "__main__":
    # pylint: disable=not-context-manager
    parser = argparse.ArgumentParser()
    parser.add_argument(
        "endpoint_url",
        nargs="?",
        help="When specified, the DAX cluster endpoint. Otherwise, DAX is not
 used.",
    )
    args = parser.parse_args()

    test_partition_key = 5
    test_sort_keys = (2, 9)
    test_iterations = 100
    if args.endpoint_url:
        print(f"Querying the table {test_iterations} times, using the DAX
 client.")
        # Use a with statement so the DAX client closes the cluster after
 completion.
        with amazondax.AmazonDaxClient.resource(endpoint_url=args.endpoint_url)
 as dax:
            test_start, test_end = query_test(
                test_partition_key, test_sort_keys, test_iterations,
 dyn_resource=dax
            )
    else:
        print(f"Querying the table {test_iterations} times, using the Boto3
 client.")
        test_start, test_end = query_test(
```

```
            test_partition_key, test_sort_keys, test_iterations
        )

    print(
        f"Total time: {test_end - test_start:.4f} sec. Average time: "
        f"{(test_end - test_start)/test_iterations}."
    )
```

扫描表以查看 DAX 客户端和 Boto3 客户端的多次迭代，并报告每个客户端花费的时间。

```
import argparse
import time
import sys
import amazondax
import boto3


def scan_test(iterations, dyn_resource=None):
    """
    Scans the table a specified number of times. The time before the
    first iteration and the time after the last iteration are both captured
    and reported.

    :param iterations: The number of iterations to run.
    :param dyn_resource: Either a Boto3 or DAX resource.
    :return: The start and end times of the test.
    """
    if dyn_resource is None:
        dyn_resource = boto3.resource("dynamodb")

    table = dyn_resource.Table("TryDaxTable")
    start = time.perf_counter()
    for _ in range(iterations):
        table.scan()
        print(".", end="")
        sys.stdout.flush()
    print()
    end = time.perf_counter()
    return start, end


if __name__ == "__main__":
```

```
    # pylint: disable=not-context-manager
    parser = argparse.ArgumentParser()
    parser.add_argument(
        "endpoint_url",
        nargs="?",
        help="When specified, the DAX cluster endpoint. Otherwise, DAX is not
 used.",
    )
    args = parser.parse_args()

    test_iterations = 100
    if args.endpoint_url:
        print(f"Scanning the table {test_iterations} times, using the DAX
 client.")
        # Use a with statement so the DAX client closes the cluster after
 completion.
        with amazondax.AmazonDaxClient.resource(endpoint_url=args.endpoint_url)
 as dax:
            test_start, test_end = scan_test(test_iterations, dyn_resource=dax)
    else:
        print(f"Scanning the table {test_iterations} times, using the Boto3
 client.")
        test_start, test_end = scan_test(test_iterations)
    print(
        f"Total time: {test_end - test_start:.4f} sec. Average time: "
        f"{(test_end - test_start)/test_iterations}."
    )
```

删除表。

```
import boto3


def delete_dax_table(dyn_resource=None):
    """
    Deletes the demonstration table.

    :param dyn_resource: Either a Boto3 or DAX resource.
    """
    if dyn_resource is None:
        dyn_resource = boto3.resource("dynamodb")
```

```
    table = dyn_resource.Table("TryDaxTable")
    table.delete()

    print(f"Deleting {table.name}...")
    table.wait_until_not_exists()


if __name__ == "__main__":
    delete_dax_table()
    print("Table deleted!")
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CreateTable
  - DeleteTable
  - GetItem
  - PutItem
  - 查询
  - 扫描

通过 AWS SDK 开始使用 DynamoDB 表、项目和查询

以下代码示例显示了如何：

- 创建一个可以保存电影数据的表。
- 在表中加入单一电影，获取并更新此电影。
- 向 JSON 示例文件的表中写入电影数据。
- 查询在给定年份发行的电影。
- 扫描在年份范围内发行的电影。
- 删除表中的电影后再删除表。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// This example application performs the following basic Amazon DynamoDB
// functions:
//
//     CreateTableAsync
//     PutItemAsync
//     UpdateItemAsync
//     BatchWriteItemAsync
//     GetItemAsync
//     DeleteItemAsync
//     Query
//     Scan
//     DeleteItemAsync
//
using Amazon.DynamoDBv2;
using DynamoDB_Actions;

public class DynamoDB_Basics
{
    // Separator for the console display.
    private static readonly string SepBar = new string('-', 80);

    public static async Task Main()
    {
        var client = new AmazonDynamoDBClient();

        var tableName = "movie_table";

        // Relative path to moviedata.json in the local repository.
        var movieFileName = @"..\..\..\..\..\..\..\..\resources\sample_files
\movies.json";

        DisplayInstructions();
```

```
        // Create a new table and wait for it to be active.
        Console.WriteLine($"Creating the new table: {tableName}");

        var success = await DynamoDbMethods.CreateMovieTableAsync(client,
tableName);

        if (success)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"\nTable: {tableName} successfully created.");
        }
        else
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"\nCould not create {tableName}.");
        }

        WaitForEnter();

        // Add a single new movie to the table.
        var newMovie = new Movie
        {
            Year = 2021,
            Title = "Spider-Man: No Way Home",
        };

        success = await DynamoDbMethods.PutItemAsync(client, newMovie,
tableName);
        if (success)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"Added {newMovie.Title} to the table.");
        }
        else
        {
            Console.WriteLine("Could not add movie to table.");
        }

        WaitForEnter();

        // Update the new movie by adding a plot and rank.
        var newInfo = new MovieInfo
        {
            Plot = "With Spider-Man's identity now revealed, Peter asks" +
                   "Doctor Strange for help. When a spell goes wrong, dangerous"
+
```

```
                    "foes from other worlds start to appear, forcing Peter to" +
                    "discover what it truly means to be Spider-Man.",
            Rank = 9,
        };

        success = await DynamoDbMethods.UpdateItemAsync(client, newMovie,
newInfo, tableName);
        if (success)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"Successfully updated the movie:
{newMovie.Title}");
        }
        else
        {
            Console.WriteLine("Could not update the movie.");
        }

        WaitForEnter();

        // Add a batch of movies to the DynamoDB table from a list of
        // movies in a JSON file.
        var itemCount = await DynamoDbMethods.BatchWriteItemsAsync(client,
movieFileName);
        Console.WriteLine($"Added {itemCount} movies to the table.");

        WaitForEnter();

        // Get a movie by key. (partition + sort)
        var lookupMovie = new Movie
        {
            Title = "Jurassic Park",
            Year = 1993,
        };

        Console.WriteLine("Looking for the movie \"Jurassic Park\".");
        var item = await DynamoDbMethods.GetItemAsync(client, lookupMovie,
tableName);
        if (item.Count > 0)
        {
            DynamoDbMethods.DisplayItem(item);
        }
        else
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"Couldn't find {lookupMovie.Title}");
```

```
        }

        WaitForEnter();

        // Delete a movie.
        var movieToDelete = new Movie
        {
            Title = "The Town",
            Year = 2010,
        };

        success = await DynamoDbMethods.DeleteItemAsync(client, tableName,
movieToDelete);

        if (success)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"Successfully deleted {movieToDelete.Title}.");
        }
        else
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"Could not delete {movieToDelete.Title}.");
        }

        WaitForEnter();

        // Use Query to find all the movies released in 2010.
        int findYear = 2010;
        Console.WriteLine($"Movies released in {findYear}");
        var queryCount = await DynamoDbMethods.QueryMoviesAsync(client,
tableName, findYear);
        Console.WriteLine($"Found {queryCount} movies released in {findYear}");

        WaitForEnter();

        // Use Scan to get a list of movies from 2001 to 2011.
        int startYear = 2001;
        int endYear = 2011;
        var scanCount = await DynamoDbMethods.ScanTableAsync(client, tableName,
startYear, endYear);
        Console.WriteLine($"Found {scanCount} movies released between {startYear}
and {endYear}");

        WaitForEnter();
```

```
        // Delete the table.
        success = await DynamoDbMethods.DeleteTableAsync(client, tableName);

        if (success)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"Successfully deleted {tableName}");
        }
        else
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"Could not delete {tableName}");
        }

        Console.WriteLine("The DynamoDB Basics example application is done.");

        WaitForEnter();
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Displays the description of the application on the console.
    /// </summary>
    private static void DisplayInstructions()
    {
        Console.Clear();
        Console.WriteLine();
        Console.Write(new string(' ', 28));
        Console.WriteLine("DynamoDB Basics Example");
        Console.WriteLine(SepBar);
        Console.WriteLine("This demo application shows the basics of using
DynamoDB with the AWS SDK.");
        Console.WriteLine(SepBar);
        Console.WriteLine("The application does the following:");
        Console.WriteLine("\t1. Creates a table with partition: year and
sort:title.");
        Console.WriteLine("\t2. Adds a single movie to the table.");
        Console.WriteLine("\t3. Adds movies to the table from moviedata.json.");
        Console.WriteLine("\t4. Updates the rating and plot of the movie that was
just added.");
        Console.WriteLine("\t5. Gets a movie using its key (partition + sort).");
        Console.WriteLine("\t6. Deletes a movie.");
        Console.WriteLine("\t7. Uses QueryAsync to return all movies released in
a given year.");
        Console.WriteLine("\t8. Uses ScanAsync to return all movies released
within a range of years.");
```

```
        Console.WriteLine("\t9. Finally, it deletes the table that was just
 created.");
        WaitForEnter();
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Simple method to wait for the Enter key to be pressed.
    /// </summary>
    private static void WaitForEnter()
    {
        Console.WriteLine("\nPress <Enter> to continue.");
        Console.WriteLine(SepBar);
        _ = Console.ReadLine();
    }
}
```

创建一个包含影片数据的表。

```
        /// <summary>
        /// Creates a new Amazon DynamoDB table and then waits for the new
        /// table to become active.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">An initialized Amazon DynamoDB client object.</
param>
        /// <param name="tableName">The name of the table to create.</param>
        /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the operation.</
returns>
        public static async Task<bool> CreateMovieTableAsync(AmazonDynamoDBClient
 client, string tableName)
        {
            var response = await client.CreateTableAsync(new CreateTableRequest
            {
                TableName = tableName,
                AttributeDefinitions = new List<AttributeDefinition>()
                {
                    new AttributeDefinition
                    {
                        AttributeName = "title",
                        AttributeType = ScalarAttributeType.S,
                    },
```

```
                    new AttributeDefinition
                    {
                        AttributeName = "year",
                        AttributeType = ScalarAttributeType.N,
                    },
                },
                KeySchema = new List<KeySchemaElement>()
                {
                    new KeySchemaElement
                    {
                        AttributeName = "year",
                        KeyType = KeyType.HASH,
                    },
                    new KeySchemaElement
                    {
                        AttributeName = "title",
                        KeyType = KeyType.RANGE,
                    },
                },
                ProvisionedThroughput = new ProvisionedThroughput
                {
                    ReadCapacityUnits = 5,
                    WriteCapacityUnits = 5,
                },
            });

            // Wait until the table is ACTIVE and then report success.
            Console.Write("Waiting for table to become active...");

            var request = new DescribeTableRequest
            {
                TableName = response.TableDescription.TableName,
            };

            TableStatus status;

            int sleepDuration = 2000;

            do
            {
                System.Threading.Thread.Sleep(sleepDuration);

                var describeTableResponse = await
client.DescribeTableAsync(request);
```

```
                status = describeTableResponse.Table.TableStatus;

                Console.Write(".");
            }
            while (status != "ACTIVE");

            return status == TableStatus.ACTIVE;
        }
```

将单个影片添加到表中。

```
        /// <summary>
        /// Adds a new item to the table.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">An initialized Amazon DynamoDB client object.</
param>
        /// <param name="newMovie">A Movie object containing informtation for
        /// the movie to add to the table.</param>
        /// <param name="tableName">The name of the table where the item will be
 added.</param>
        /// <returns>A Boolean value that indicates the results of adding the
 item.</returns>
        public static async Task<bool> PutItemAsync(AmazonDynamoDBClient client,
 Movie newMovie, string tableName)
        {
            var item = new Dictionary<string, AttributeValue>
            {
                ["title"] = new AttributeValue { S = newMovie.Title },
                ["year"] = new AttributeValue { N = newMovie.Year.ToString() },
            };

            var request = new PutItemRequest
            {
                TableName = tableName,
                Item = item,
            };

            var response = await client.PutItemAsync(request);
            return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
        }
```

更新表中的单个项目。

```
        /// <summary>
        /// Updates an existing item in the movies table.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">An initialized Amazon DynamoDB client object.</
param>
        /// <param name="newMovie">A Movie object containing information for
        /// the movie to update.</param>
        /// <param name="newInfo">A MovieInfo object that contains the
        /// information that will be changed.</param>
        /// <param name="tableName">The name of the table that contains the
 movie.</param>
        /// <returns>A Boolean value that indicates the success of the
 operation.</returns>
        public static async Task<bool> UpdateItemAsync(
            AmazonDynamoDBClient client,
            Movie newMovie,
            MovieInfo newInfo,
            string tableName)
        {
            var key = new Dictionary<string, AttributeValue>
            {
                ["title"] = new AttributeValue { S = newMovie.Title },
                ["year"] = new AttributeValue { N = newMovie.Year.ToString() },
            };
            var updates = new Dictionary<string, AttributeValueUpdate>
            {
                ["info.plot"] = new AttributeValueUpdate
                {
                    Action = AttributeAction.PUT,
                    Value = new AttributeValue { S = newInfo.Plot },
                },

                ["info.rating"] = new AttributeValueUpdate
                {
                    Action = AttributeAction.PUT,
                    Value = new AttributeValue { N = newInfo.Rank.ToString() },
                },
```

```
            };

            var request = new UpdateItemRequest
            {
                AttributeUpdates = updates,
                Key = key,
                TableName = tableName,
            };

            var response = await client.UpdateItemAsync(request);

            return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
        }
```

从影片表中检索单个项目。

```
        /// <summary>
        /// Gets information about an existing movie from the table.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">An initialized Amazon DynamoDB client object.</
param>
        /// <param name="newMovie">A Movie object containing information about
        /// the movie to retrieve.</param>
        /// <param name="tableName">The name of the table containing the movie.</
param>
        /// <returns>A Dictionary object containing information about the item
        /// retrieved.</returns>
        public static async Task<Dictionary<string, AttributeValue>>
 GetItemAsync(AmazonDynamoDBClient client, Movie newMovie, string tableName)
        {
            var key = new Dictionary<string, AttributeValue>
            {
                ["title"] = new AttributeValue { S = newMovie.Title },
                ["year"] = new AttributeValue { N = newMovie.Year.ToString() },
            };

            var request = new GetItemRequest
            {
                Key = key,
                TableName = tableName,
```

```
            };

            var response = await client.GetItemAsync(request);
            return response.Item;
        }
```

将一批项目写入影片表。

```
        /// <summary>
        /// Loads the contents of a JSON file into a list of movies to be
        /// added to the DynamoDB table.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="movieFileName">The full path to the JSON file.</param>
        /// <returns>A generic list of movie objects.</returns>
        public static List<Movie> ImportMovies(string movieFileName)
        {
            if (!File.Exists(movieFileName))
            {
                return null;
            }

            using var sr = new StreamReader(movieFileName);
            string json = sr.ReadToEnd();
            var allMovies = JsonSerializer.Deserialize<List<Movie>>(
                json,
                new JsonSerializerOptions
                {
                    PropertyNameCaseInsensitive = true
                });

            // Now return the first 250 entries.
            return allMovies.GetRange(0, 250);
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// Writes 250 items to the movie table.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">The initialized DynamoDB client object.</param>
        /// <param name="movieFileName">A string containing the full path to
        /// the JSON file containing movie data.</param>
```

```
        /// <returns>A long integer value representing the number of movies
        /// imported from the JSON file.</returns>
        public static async Task<long> BatchWriteItemsAsync(
            AmazonDynamoDBClient client,
            string movieFileName)
        {
            var movies = ImportMovies(movieFileName);
            if (movies is null)
            {
                Console.WriteLine("Couldn't find the JSON file with movie
data.");
                return 0;
            }

            var context = new DynamoDBContext(client);

            var movieBatch = context.CreateBatchWrite<Movie>();
            movieBatch.AddPutItems(movies);

            Console.WriteLine("Adding imported movies to the table.");
            await movieBatch.ExecuteAsync();

            return movies.Count;
        }
```

从表中删除单个项目。

```
        /// <summary>
        /// Deletes a single item from a DynamoDB table.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">The initialized DynamoDB client object.</param>
        /// <param name="tableName">The name of the table from which the item
        /// will be deleted.</param>
        /// <param name="movieToDelete">A movie object containing the title and
        /// year of the movie to delete.</param>
        /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success or failure of the
        /// delete operation.</returns>
        public static async Task<bool> DeleteItemAsync(
            AmazonDynamoDBClient client,
            string tableName,
```

```
            Movie movieToDelete)
        {
            var key = new Dictionary<string, AttributeValue>
            {
                ["title"] = new AttributeValue { S = movieToDelete.Title },
                ["year"] = new AttributeValue { N =
 movieToDelete.Year.ToString() },
            };

            var request = new DeleteItemRequest
            {
                TableName = tableName,
                Key = key,
            };

            var response = await client.DeleteItemAsync(request);
            return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
        }
```

查询表中是否有特定年份发行的影片。

```
        /// <summary>
        /// Queries the table for movies released in a particular year and
        /// then displays the information for the movies returned.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">The initialized DynamoDB client object.</param>
        /// <param name="tableName">The name of the table to query.</param>
        /// <param name="year">The release year for which we want to
        /// view movies.</param>
        /// <returns>The number of movies that match the query.</returns>
        public static async Task<int> QueryMoviesAsync(AmazonDynamoDBClient
 client, string tableName, int year)
        {
            var movieTable = Table.LoadTable(client, tableName);
            var filter = new QueryFilter("year", QueryOperator.Equal, year);

            Console.WriteLine("\nFind movies released in: {year}:");

            var config = new QueryOperationConfig()
            {
```

```
                Limit = 10, // 10 items per page.
                Select = SelectValues.SpecificAttributes,
                AttributesToGet = new List<string>
                {
                  "title",
                  "year",
                },
                ConsistentRead = true,
                Filter = filter,
            };

            // Value used to track how many movies match the
            // supplied criteria.
            var moviesFound = 0;

            Search search = movieTable.Query(config);
            do
            {
                var movieList = await search.GetNextSetAsync();
                moviesFound += movieList.Count;

                foreach (var movie in movieList)
                {
                    DisplayDocument(movie);
                }
            }
            while (!search.IsDone);

            return moviesFound;
        }
```

扫描此表以查找几年内发行的影片。

```
        public static async Task<int> ScanTableAsync(
            AmazonDynamoDBClient client,
            string tableName,
            int startYear,
            int endYear)
        {
            var request = new ScanRequest
            {
```

```
                TableName = tableName,
                ExpressionAttributeNames = new Dictionary<string, string>
                {
                  { "#yr", "year" },
                },
                ExpressionAttributeValues = new Dictionary<string,
AttributeValue>
                {
                    { ":y_a", new AttributeValue { N = startYear.ToString() } },
                    { ":y_z", new AttributeValue { N = endYear.ToString() } },
                },
                FilterExpression = "#yr between :y_a and :y_z",
                ProjectionExpression = "#yr, title, info.actors[0],
info.directors, info.running_time_secs",
                Limit = 10 // Set a limit to demonstrate using the
LastEvaluatedKey.
            };

            // Keep track of how many movies were found.
            int foundCount = 0;

            var response = new ScanResponse();
            do
            {
                response = await client.ScanAsync(request);
                foundCount += response.Items.Count;
                response.Items.ForEach(i => DisplayItem(i));
                request.ExclusiveStartKey = response.LastEvaluatedKey;
            }
            while (response.LastEvaluatedKey.Count > 0);
            return foundCount;
        }
```

删除影片表。

```
        public static async Task<bool> DeleteTableAsync(AmazonDynamoDBClient
client, string tableName)
        {
            var request = new DeleteTableRequest
            {
                TableName = tableName,
```

```
            };

            var response = await client.DeleteTableAsync(request);
            if (response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK)
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"Table {response.TableDescription.TableName}
successfully deleted.");
                return true;
            }
            else
            {
                Console.WriteLine("Could not delete table.");
                return false;
            }
        }
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NET API 参考中的以下主题。
  - BatchWriteItem
  - CreateTable
  - DeleteItem
  - DeleteTable
  - DescribeTable
  - GetItem
  - PutItem
  - 查询
  - 扫描
  - UpdateItem

Bash

AWS CLI 及 Bash 脚本

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

DynamoDB 入门场景。

```
###############################################################################
# function dynamodb_getting_started_movies
#
# Scenario to create an Amazon DynamoDB table and perform a series of operations
 on the table.
#
# Returns:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If an error occurred.
###############################################################################
function dynamodb_getting_started_movies() {

  source ./dynamodb_operations.sh

  key_schema_json_file="dynamodb_key_schema.json"
  attribute_definitions_json_file="dynamodb_attr_def.json"
  item_json_file="movie_item.json"
  key_json_file="movie_key.json"
  batch_json_file="batch.json"
  attribute_names_json_file="attribute_names.json"
  attributes_values_json_file="attribute_values.json"

  echo_repeat "*" 88
  echo
  echo "Welcome to the Amazon DynamoDB getting started demo."
  echo
  echo_repeat "*" 88
  echo

  local table_name
  echo -n "Enter a name for a new DynamoDB table: "
```

```
  get_input
  table_name=$get_input_result

  local provisioned_throughput="ReadCapacityUnits=5,WriteCapacityUnits=5"

  echo '[
  {"AttributeName": "year", "KeyType": "HASH"},
   {"AttributeName": "title", "KeyType": "RANGE"}
  ]' >"$key_schema_json_file"

  echo '[
  {"AttributeName": "year", "AttributeType": "N"},
   {"AttributeName": "title", "AttributeType": "S"}
  ]' >"$attribute_definitions_json_file"

  if dynamodb_create_table -n "$table_name" -a "$attribute_definitions_json_file"
 \
    -k "$key_schema_json_file" -p "$provisioned_throughput" 1>/dev/null; then
    echo "Created a DynamoDB table named $table_name"
  else
    errecho "The table failed to create. This demo will exit."
    clean_up
    return 1
  fi

  echo "Waiting for the table to become active...."

  if dynamodb_wait_table_active -n "$table_name"; then
    echo "The table is now active."
  else
    errecho "The table failed to become active. This demo will exit."
    cleanup "$table_name"
    return 1
  fi

  echo
  echo_repeat "*" 88
  echo

  echo -n "Enter the title of a movie you want to add to the table: "
  get_input
  local added_title
  added_title=$get_input_result
```

```
  local added_year
  get_int_input "What year was it released? "
  added_year=$get_input_result

  local rating
  get_float_input "On a scale of 1 - 10, how do you rate it? " "1" "10"
  rating=$get_input_result

  local plot
  echo -n "Summarize the plot for me: "
  get_input
  plot=$get_input_result

  echo '{
    "year": {"N" :"'"$added_year"'"},
    "title": {"S" :  "'"$added_title"'"},
    "info": {"M" : {"plot": {"S" : "'"$plot"'"}, "rating":
{"N" :"'"$rating"'"} } }
  }' >"$item_json_file"

  if dynamodb_put_item -n "$table_name" -i "$item_json_file"; then
    echo "The movie '$added_title' was successfully added to the table
'$table_name'."
  else
    errecho "Put item failed. This demo will exit."
    clean_up "$table_name"
    return 1
  fi

  echo
  echo_repeat "*" 88
  echo

  echo "Let's update your movie '$added_title'."
  get_float_input "You rated it $rating, what new rating would you give it? " "1"
"10"
  rating=$get_input_result

  echo -n "You summarized the plot as '$plot'."
  echo "What would you say now? "
  get_input
  plot=$get_input_result

  echo '{
```

```
    "year": {"N" :"'"$added_year"'"},
    "title": {"S" :  "'"$added_title"'"}
    }' >"$key_json_file"

  echo '{
    ":r": {"N" :"'"$rating"'"},
    ":p": {"S" : "'"$plot"'"}
   }' >"$item_json_file"

  local update_expression="SET info.rating = :r, info.plot = :p"

  if dynamodb_update_item -n "$table_name" -k "$key_json_file" -e
"$update_expression" -v "$item_json_file"; then
    echo "Updated '$added_title' with new attributes."
  else
    errecho "Update item failed. This demo will exit."
    clean_up "$table_name"
    return 1
  fi

  echo
  echo_repeat "*" 88
  echo

  echo "We will now use batch write to upload 150 movie entries into the table."

  local batch_json
  for batch_json in movie_files/movies_*.json; do
    echo "{ \"$table_name\" : $(<"$batch_json") }" >"$batch_json_file"
    if dynamodb_batch_write_item -i "$batch_json_file" 1>/dev/null; then
      echo "Entries in $batch_json added to table."
    else
      errecho "Batch write failed. This demo will exit."
      clean_up "$table_name"
      return 1
    fi
  done

  local title="The Lord of the Rings: The Fellowship of the Ring"
  local year="2001"

  if get_yes_no_input "Let's move on...do you want to get info about '$title'?
(y/n) "; then
    echo '{
```

```
  "year": {"N" :"'"$year"'"},
  "title": {"S" :  "'"$title"'"}
  }' >"$key_json_file"
    local info
    info=$(dynamodb_get_item -n "$table_name" -k "$key_json_file")

    # shellcheck disable=SC2181
    if [[ ${?} -ne 0 ]]; then
      errecho "Get item failed. This demo will exit."
      clean_up "$table_name"
      return 1
    fi

    echo "Here is what I found:"
    echo "$info"
  fi

  local ask_for_year=true
  while [[ "$ask_for_year" == true ]]; do
    echo "Let's get a list of movies released in a given year."
    get_int_input "Enter a year between 1972 and 2018: " "1972" "2018"
    year=$get_input_result
    echo '{
    "#n": "year"
    }' >"$attribute_names_json_file"

    echo '{
    ":v": {"N" :"'"$year"'"}
    }' >"$attributes_values_json_file"

    response=$(dynamodb_query -n "$table_name" -k "#n=:v" -a
"$attribute_names_json_file" -v "$attributes_values_json_file")

    # shellcheck disable=SC2181
    if [[ ${?} -ne 0 ]]; then
      errecho "Query table failed. This demo will exit."
      clean_up "$table_name"
      return 1
    fi

    echo "Here is what I found:"
    echo "$response"

    if ! get_yes_no_input "Try another year? (y/n) "; then
```

```
      ask_for_year=false
    fi
  done

  echo "Now let's scan for movies released in a range of years. Enter a year: "
  get_int_input "Enter a year between 1972 and 2018: " "1972" "2018"
  local start=$get_input_result

  get_int_input "Enter another year: " "1972" "2018"
  local end=$get_input_result

  echo '{
    "#n": "year"
    }' >"$attribute_names_json_file"

  echo '{
    ":v1": {"N" : "'"$start"'"},
    ":v2": {"N" : "'"$end"'"}
    }' >"$attributes_values_json_file"

  response=$(dynamodb_scan -n "$table_name" -f "#n BETWEEN :v1 AND :v2" -a
"$attribute_names_json_file" -v "$attributes_values_json_file")

  # shellcheck disable=SC2181
  if [[ ${?} -ne 0 ]]; then
    errecho "Scan table failed. This demo will exit."
    clean_up "$table_name"
    return 1
  fi

  echo "Here is what I found:"
  echo "$response"

  echo
  echo_repeat "*" 88
  echo

  echo "Let's remove your movie '$added_title' from the table."

  if get_yes_no_input "Do you want to remove '$added_title'? (y/n) "; then
    echo '{
"year": {"N" :"'"$added_year"'"},
"title": {"S" :  "'"$added_title"'"}
}' >"$key_json_file"
```

```
    if ! dynamodb_delete_item -n "$table_name" -k "$key_json_file"; then
      errecho "Delete item failed. This demo will exit."
      clean_up "$table_name"
      return 1
    fi
  fi

  if get_yes_no_input "Do you want to delete the table '$table_name'? (y/n) ";
 then
    if ! clean_up "$table_name"; then
      return 1
    fi
  else
    if ! clean_up; then
      return 1
    fi
  fi

  return 0
}
```

此场景中使用的 DynamoDB 函数。

```
###############################################################################
# function dynamodb_create_table
#
# This function creates an Amazon DynamoDB table.
#
# Parameters:
#       -n table_name  -- The name of the table to create.
#       -a attribute_definitions -- JSON file path of a list of attributes and
 their types.
#       -k key_schema -- JSON file path of a list of attributes and their key
 types.
#       -p provisioned_throughput -- Provisioned throughput settings for the
 table.
#
#  Returns:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
###############################################################################
```

```
function dynamodb_create_table() {
  local table_name attribute_definitions key_schema provisioned_throughput
 response
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.

  ######################################
  # Function usage explanation
  ######################################
  function usage() {
    echo "function dynamodb_create_table"
    echo "Creates an Amazon DynamoDB table."
    echo " -n table_name  -- The name of the table to create."
    echo " -a attribute_definitions -- JSON file path of a list of attributes and
 their types."
    echo " -k key_schema -- JSON file path of a list of attributes and their key
 types."
    echo " -p provisioned_throughput -- Provisioned throughput settings for the
 table."
    echo ""
  }

  # Retrieve the calling parameters.
  while getopts "n:a:k:p:h" option; do
    case "${option}" in
      n) table_name="${OPTARG}" ;;
      a) attribute_definitions="${OPTARG}" ;;
      k) key_schema="${OPTARG}" ;;
      p) provisioned_throughput="${OPTARG}" ;;
      h)
        usage
        return 0
        ;;
      \?)
        echo "Invalid parameter"
        usage
        return 1
        ;;
    esac
  done
  export OPTIND=1

  if [[ -z "$table_name" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a table name with the -n parameter."
    usage
```

```
    return 1
  fi

  if [[ -z "$attribute_definitions" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide an attribute definitions json file path the
-a parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  if [[ -z "$key_schema" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a key schema json file path the -k
parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  if [[ -z "$provisioned_throughput" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a provisioned throughput json file path the
-p parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  iecho "Parameters:\n"
  iecho "    table_name:   $table_name"
  iecho "    attribute_definitions:   $attribute_definitions"
  iecho "    key_schema:   $key_schema"
  iecho "    provisioned_throughput:   $provisioned_throughput"
  iecho ""

  response=$(aws dynamodb create-table \
    --table-name "$table_name" \
    --attribute-definitions file://"$attribute_definitions" \
    --key-schema file://"$key_schema" \
    --provisioned-throughput "$provisioned_throughput")

  local error_code=${?}

  if [[ $error_code -ne 0 ]]; then
    aws_cli_error_log $error_code
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports create-table operation failed.$response"
    return 1
  fi
```

```
  return 0
}

##############################################################################
# function dynamodb_describe_table
#
# This function returns the status of a DynamoDB table.
#
# Parameters:
#       -n table_name  -- The name of the table.
#
#  Response:
#       - TableStatus:
#     And:
#       0 - Table is active.
#       1 - If it fails.
##############################################################################
function dynamodb_describe_table {
  local table_name
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.

  ########################################
  # Function usage explanation
  ########################################
  function usage() {
    echo "function dynamodb_describe_table"
    echo "Describe the status of a DynamoDB table."
    echo "  -n table_name  -- The name of the table."
    echo ""
  }

  # Retrieve the calling parameters.
  while getopts "n:h" option; do
    case "${option}" in
      n) table_name="${OPTARG}" ;;
      h)
        usage
        return 0
        ;;
      \?)
        echo "Invalid parameter"
        usage
        return 1
```

```
        ;;
    esac
  done
  export OPTIND=1

  if [[ -z "$table_name" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a table name with the -n parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  local table_status
    table_status=$(
      aws dynamodb describe-table \
        --table-name "$table_name" \
        --output text \
        --query 'Table.TableStatus'
    )

   local error_code=${?}

    if [[ $error_code -ne 0 ]]; then
      aws_cli_error_log "$error_code"
      errecho "ERROR: AWS reports describe-table operation failed.$table_status"
      return 1
    fi

  echo "$table_status"

  return 0
}

###############################################################################
# function dynamodb_put_item
#
# This function puts an item into a DynamoDB table.
#
# Parameters:
#       -n table_name  -- The name of the table.
#       -i item  -- Path to json file containing the item values.
#
#  Returns:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
```

```
##############################################################################
function dynamodb_put_item() {
  local table_name item response
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.

  ######################################
  # Function usage explanation
  ######################################
  function usage() {
    echo "function dynamodb_put_item"
    echo "Put an item into a DynamoDB table."
    echo " -n table_name  -- The name of the table."
    echo " -i item  -- Path to json file containing the item values."
    echo ""
  }

  while getopts "n:i:h" option; do
    case "${option}" in
      n) table_name="${OPTARG}" ;;
      i) item="${OPTARG}" ;;
      h)
        usage
        return 0
        ;;
      \?)
        echo "Invalid parameter"
        usage
        return 1
        ;;
    esac
  done
  export OPTIND=1

  if [[ -z "$table_name" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a table name with the -n parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  if [[ -z "$item" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide an item with the -i parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi
```

```
  iecho "Parameters:\n"
  iecho "    table_name:   $table_name"
  iecho "    item:   $item"
  iecho ""
  iecho ""

  response=$(aws dynamodb put-item \
    --table-name "$table_name" \
    --item file://"$item")

  local error_code=${?}

  if [[ $error_code -ne 0 ]]; then
    aws_cli_error_log $error_code
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports put-item operation failed.$response"
    return 1
  fi

  return 0

}

###############################################################################
# function dynamodb_update_item
#
# This function updates an item in a DynamoDB table.
#
#
# Parameters:
#       -n table_name  -- The name of the table.
#       -k keys  -- Path to json file containing the keys that identify the item
 to update.
#       -e update expression  -- An expression that defines one or more
 attributes to be updated.
#       -v values  -- Path to json file containing the update values.
#
#  Returns:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
###############################################################################
function dynamodb_update_item() {
  local table_name keys update_expression values response
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.
```

```
 ######################################
 # Function usage explanation
 ######################################
 function usage() {
   echo "function dynamodb_update_item"
   echo "Update an item in a DynamoDB table."
   echo " -n table_name  -- The name of the table."
   echo " -k keys  -- Path to json file containing the keys that identify the
item to update."
   echo " -e update expression  -- An expression that defines one or more
attributes to be updated."
   echo " -v values  -- Path to json file containing the update values."
   echo ""
 }

 while getopts "n:k:e:v:h" option; do
   case "${option}" in
     n) table_name="${OPTARG}" ;;
     k) keys="${OPTARG}" ;;
     e) update_expression="${OPTARG}" ;;
     v) values="${OPTARG}" ;;
     h)
       usage
       return 0
       ;;
     \?)
       echo "Invalid parameter"
       usage
       return 1
       ;;
   esac
 done
 export OPTIND=1

 if [[ -z "$table_name" ]]; then
   errecho "ERROR: You must provide a table name with the -n parameter."
   usage
   return 1
 fi

 if [[ -z "$keys" ]]; then
   errecho "ERROR: You must provide a keys json file path the -k parameter."
   usage
```

```
    return 1
  fi
  if [[ -z "$update_expression" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide an update expression with the -e parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  if [[ -z "$values" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a values json file path the -v parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  iecho "Parameters:\n"
  iecho "    table_name:   $table_name"
  iecho "    keys:   $keys"
  iecho "    update_expression:   $update_expression"
  iecho "    values:   $values"

  response=$(aws dynamodb update-item \
    --table-name "$table_name" \
    --key file://"$keys" \
    --update-expression "$update_expression" \
    --expression-attribute-values file://"$values")

  local error_code=${?}

  if [[ $error_code -ne 0 ]]; then
    aws_cli_error_log $error_code
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports update-item operation failed.$response"
    return 1
  fi

  return 0

}

###############################################################################
# function dynamodb_batch_write_item
#
# This function writes a batch of items into a DynamoDB table.
#
# Parameters:
```

```
#       -i item  -- Path to json file containing the items to write.
#
#  Returns:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
###############################################################################
function dynamodb_batch_write_item() {
  local item response
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.

  ########################################
  # Function usage explanation
  ########################################
  function usage() {
    echo "function dynamodb_batch_write_item"
    echo "Write a batch of items into a DynamoDB table."
    echo " -i item  -- Path to json file containing the items to write."
    echo ""
  }
  while getopts "i:h" option; do
    case "${option}" in
      i) item="${OPTARG}" ;;
      h)
        usage
        return 0
        ;;
      \?)
        echo "Invalid parameter"
        usage
        return 1
        ;;
    esac
  done
  export OPTIND=1

  if [[ -z "$item" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide an item with the -i parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  iecho "Parameters:\n"
  iecho "    table_name:   $table_name"
  iecho "    item:   $item"
```

```
  iecho ""

  response=$(aws dynamodb batch-write-item \
    --request-items file://"$item")

  local error_code=${?}

  if [[ $error_code -ne 0 ]]; then
    aws_cli_error_log $error_code
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports batch-write-item operation failed.$response"
    return 1
  fi

  return 0
}

###########################################################################
# function dynamodb_get_item
#
# This function gets an item from a DynamoDB table.
#
# Parameters:
#       -n table_name  -- The name of the table.
#       -k keys  -- Path to json file containing the keys that identify the item
 to get.
#       [-q query]  -- Optional JMESPath query expression.
#
#  Returns:
#       The item as text output.
#  And:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
###########################################################################
function dynamodb_get_item() {
  local table_name keys query response
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.

  # ######################################
  # Function usage explanation
  ######################################
  function usage() {
    echo "function dynamodb_get_item"
    echo "Get an item from a DynamoDB table."
    echo " -n table_name  -- The name of the table."
```

```
    echo " -k keys  -- Path to json file containing the keys that identify the
item to get."
    echo " [-q query]  -- Optional JMESPath query expression."
    echo ""
  }
  query=""
  while getopts "n:k:q:h" option; do
    case "${option}" in
      n) table_name="${OPTARG}" ;;
      k) keys="${OPTARG}" ;;
      q) query="${OPTARG}" ;;
      h)
        usage
        return 0
        ;;
      \?)
        echo "Invalid parameter"
        usage
        return 1
        ;;
    esac
  done
  export OPTIND=1

  if [[ -z "$table_name" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a table name with the -n parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  if [[ -z "$keys" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a keys json file path the -k parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  if [[ -n "$query" ]]; then
    response=$(aws dynamodb get-item \
      --table-name "$table_name" \
      --key file://"$keys" \
      --output text \
      --query "$query")
  else
    response=$(
```

```
      aws dynamodb get-item \
        --table-name "$table_name" \
        --key file://"$keys" \
        --output text
    )
  fi

  local error_code=${?}

  if [[ $error_code -ne 0 ]]; then
    aws_cli_error_log $error_code
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports get-item operation failed.$response"
    return 1
  fi

  if [[ -n "$query" ]]; then
    echo "$response" | sed "/^\t/s/\t//1" # Remove initial tab that the JMSEPath
 query inserts on some strings.
  else
    echo "$response"
  fi

  return 0
}

###########################################################################
# function dynamodb_query
#
# This function queries a DynamoDB table.
#
# Parameters:
#       -n table_name  -- The name of the table.
#       -k key_condition_expression -- The key condition expression.
#       -a attribute_names -- Path to JSON file containing the attribute names.
#       -v attribute_values -- Path to JSON file containing the attribute values.
#       [-p projection_expression]  -- Optional projection expression.
#
#  Returns:
#       The items as json output.
#  And:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
###########################################################################
function dynamodb_query() {
```

```
 local table_name key_condition_expression attribute_names attribute_values
projection_expression response
 local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.

 # ######################################
 # Function usage explanation
 ######################################
 function usage() {
   echo "function dynamodb_query"
   echo "Query a DynamoDB table."
   echo " -n table_name  -- The name of the table."
   echo " -k key_condition_expression -- The key condition expression."
   echo " -a attribute_names -- Path to JSON file containing the attribute
names."
   echo " -v attribute_values -- Path to JSON file containing the attribute
values."
   echo " [-p projection_expression]  -- Optional projection expression."
   echo ""
 }

 while getopts "n:k:a:v:p:h" option; do
   case "${option}" in
     n) table_name="${OPTARG}" ;;
     k) key_condition_expression="${OPTARG}" ;;
     a) attribute_names="${OPTARG}" ;;
     v) attribute_values="${OPTARG}" ;;
     p) projection_expression="${OPTARG}" ;;
     h)
       usage
       return 0
       ;;
     \?)
       echo "Invalid parameter"
       usage
       return 1
       ;;
   esac
 done
 export OPTIND=1

 if [[ -z "$table_name" ]]; then
   errecho "ERROR: You must provide a table name with the -n parameter."
   usage
   return 1
```

```
  fi

  if [[ -z "$key_condition_expression" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a key condition expression with the -k
parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  if [[ -z "$attribute_names" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a attribute names with the -a parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  if [[ -z "$attribute_values" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a attribute values with the -v parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  if [[ -z "$projection_expression" ]]; then
    response=$(aws dynamodb query \
      --table-name "$table_name" \
      --key-condition-expression "$key_condition_expression" \
      --expression-attribute-names file://"$attribute_names" \
      --expression-attribute-values file://"$attribute_values")
  else
    response=$(aws dynamodb query \
      --table-name "$table_name" \
      --key-condition-expression "$key_condition_expression" \
      --expression-attribute-names file://"$attribute_names" \
      --expression-attribute-values file://"$attribute_values" \
      --projection-expression "$projection_expression")
  fi

  local error_code=${?}

  if [[ $error_code -ne 0 ]]; then
    aws_cli_error_log $error_code
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports query operation failed.$response"
    return 1
  fi
```

```
  echo "$response"

  return 0
}

###########################################################################
# function dynamodb_scan
#
# This function scans a DynamoDB table.
#
# Parameters:
#       -n table_name  -- The name of the table.
#       -f filter_expression  -- The filter expression.
#       -a expression_attribute_names -- Path to JSON file containing the
 expression attribute names.
#       -v expression_attribute_values -- Path to JSON file containing the
 expression attribute values.
#       [-p projection_expression]  -- Optional projection expression.
#
#  Returns:
#       The items as json output.
#  And:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
##########################################################################
function dynamodb_scan() {
  local table_name filter_expression expression_attribute_names
 expression_attribute_values projection_expression response
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.

  # ######################################
  # Function usage explanation
  ######################################
  function usage() {
    echo "function dynamodb_scan"
    echo "Scan a DynamoDB table."
    echo " -n table_name  -- The name of the table."
    echo " -f filter_expression  -- The filter expression."
    echo " -a expression_attribute_names -- Path to JSON file containing the
 expression attribute names."
    echo " -v expression_attribute_values -- Path to JSON file containing the
 expression attribute values."
    echo " [-p projection_expression]  -- Optional projection expression."
    echo ""
```

```
  }

  while getopts "n:f:a:v:p:h" option; do
    case "${option}" in
      n) table_name="${OPTARG}" ;;
      f) filter_expression="${OPTARG}" ;;
      a) expression_attribute_names="${OPTARG}" ;;
      v) expression_attribute_values="${OPTARG}" ;;
      p) projection_expression="${OPTARG}" ;;
      h)
        usage
        return 0
        ;;
      \?)
        echo "Invalid parameter"
        usage
        return 1
        ;;
    esac
  done
  export OPTIND=1

  if [[ -z "$table_name" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a table name with the -n parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  if [[ -z "$filter_expression" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a filter expression with the -f parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  if [[ -z "$expression_attribute_names" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide expression attribute names with the -a
parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  if [[ -z "$expression_attribute_values" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide expression attribute values with the -v
parameter."
```

```
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  if [[ -z "$projection_expression" ]]; then
    response=$(aws dynamodb scan \
      --table-name "$table_name" \
      --filter-expression "$filter_expression" \
      --expression-attribute-names file://"$expression_attribute_names" \
      --expression-attribute-values file://"$expression_attribute_values")
  else
    response=$(aws dynamodb scan \
      --table-name "$table_name" \
      --filter-expression "$filter_expression" \
      --expression-attribute-names file://"$expression_attribute_names" \
      --expression-attribute-values file://"$expression_attribute_values" \
      --projection-expression "$projection_expression")
  fi

  local error_code=${?}

  if [[ $error_code -ne 0 ]]; then
    aws_cli_error_log $error_code
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports scan operation failed.$response"
    return 1
  fi

  echo "$response"

  return 0
}

###############################################################################
# function dynamodb_delete_item
#
# This function deletes an item from a DynamoDB table.
#
# Parameters:
#       -n table_name  -- The name of the table.
#       -k keys  -- Path to json file containing the keys that identify the item
 to delete.
#
#  Returns:
#       0 - If successful.
```

```
#       1 - If it fails.
##############################################################################
function dynamodb_delete_item() {
  local table_name keys response
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.

  # ######################################
  # Function usage explanation
  ######################################
  function usage() {
    echo "function dynamodb_delete_item"
    echo "Delete an item from a DynamoDB table."
    echo " -n table_name  -- The name of the table."
    echo " -k keys  -- Path to json file containing the keys that identify the
 item to delete."
    echo ""
  }
  while getopts "n:k:h" option; do
    case "${option}" in
      n) table_name="${OPTARG}" ;;
      k) keys="${OPTARG}" ;;
      h)
        usage
        return 0
        ;;
      \?)
        echo "Invalid parameter"
        usage
        return 1
        ;;
    esac
  done
  export OPTIND=1

  if [[ -z "$table_name" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a table name with the -n parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  if [[ -z "$keys" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a keys json file path the -k parameter."
    usage
    return 1
```

```
  fi

  iecho "Parameters:\n"
  iecho "    table_name:   $table_name"
  iecho "    keys:   $keys"
  iecho ""

  response=$(aws dynamodb delete-item \
    --table-name "$table_name" \
    --key file://"$keys")

  local error_code=${?}

  if [[ $error_code -ne 0 ]]; then
    aws_cli_error_log $error_code
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports delete-item operation failed.$response"
    return 1
  fi

  return 0

}

###############################################################################
# function dynamodb_delete_table
#
# This function deletes a DynamoDB table.
#
# Parameters:
#       -n table_name  -- The name of the table to delete.
#
#  Returns:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
###############################################################################
function dynamodb_delete_table() {
  local table_name response
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.

  # bashsupport disable=BP5008
  function usage() {
    echo "function dynamodb_delete_table"
    echo "Deletes an Amazon DynamoDB table."
    echo " -n table_name  -- The name of the table to delete."
```

```
    echo ""
  }

  # Retrieve the calling parameters.
  while getopts "n:h" option; do
    case "${option}" in
      n) table_name="${OPTARG}" ;;
      h)
        usage
        return 0
        ;;
      \?)
        echo "Invalid parameter"
        usage
        return 1
        ;;
    esac
  done
  export OPTIND=1

  if [[ -z "$table_name" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a table name with the -n parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  iecho "Parameters:\n"
  iecho "    table_name:   $table_name"
  iecho ""

  response=$(aws dynamodb delete-table \
    --table-name "$table_name")

  local error_code=${?}

  if [[ $error_code -ne 0 ]]; then
    aws_cli_error_log $error_code
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports delete-table operation failed.$response"
    return 1
  fi

  return 0
}
```

此场景中使用的实用程序函数。

```
###############################################################################
# function iecho
#
# This function enables the script to display the specified text only if
# the global variable $VERBOSE is set to true.
###############################################################################
function iecho() {
  if [[ $VERBOSE == true ]]; then
    echo "$@"
  fi
}

###############################################################################
# function errecho
#
# This function outputs everything sent to it to STDERR (standard error output).
###############################################################################
function errecho() {
  printf "%s\n" "$*" 1>&2
}

###############################################################################
# function aws_cli_error_log()
#
# This function is used to log the error messages from the AWS CLI.
#
# See https://docs.aws.amazon.com/cli/latest/topic/return-codes.html#cli-aws-
help-return-codes.
#
# The function expects the following argument:
#         $1 - The error code returned by the AWS CLI.
#
#  Returns:
#          0: - Success.
#
###############################################################################
function aws_cli_error_log() {
  local err_code=$1
  errecho "Error code : $err_code"
```

```
  if [ "$err_code" == 1 ]; then
    errecho "  One or more S3 transfers failed."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 2 ]; then
    errecho "  Command line failed to parse."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 130 ]; then
    errecho "  Process received SIGINT."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 252 ]; then
    errecho "  Command syntax invalid."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 253 ]; then
    errecho "  The system environment or configuration was invalid."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 254 ]; then
    errecho "  The service returned an error."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 255 ]; then
    errecho "  255 is a catch-all error."
  fi

  return 0
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS CLI 命令参考》中的以下主题。
  - BatchWriteItem
  - CreateTable
  - DeleteItem
  - DeleteTable
  - DescribeTable
  - GetItem
  - PutItem
  - 查询
  - 扫描
  - UpdateItem

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    {
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        //  1. Create a table with partition: year (N) and sort: title (S).
 (CreateTable)
        if (AwsDoc::DynamoDB::createMoviesDynamoDBTable(clientConfig)) {

            AwsDoc::DynamoDB::dynamodbGettingStartedScenario(clientConfig);

            // 9. Delete the table. (DeleteTable)
            AwsDoc::DynamoDB::deleteMoviesDynamoDBTable(clientConfig);
        }
    }

//! Scenario to modify and query a DynamoDB table.
/*!
  \sa dynamodbGettingStartedScenario()
  \param clientConfiguration: AWS client configuration.
  \return bool: Function succeeded.
 */
bool AwsDoc::DynamoDB::dynamodbGettingStartedScenario(
        const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration &clientConfiguration) {
    std::cout << std::setfill('*') << std::setw(ASTERISK_FILL_WIDTH) << " "
              << std::endl;
    std::cout << "Welcome to the Amazon DynamoDB getting started demo." <<
 std::endl;
    std::cout << std::setfill('*') << std::setw(ASTERISK_FILL_WIDTH) << " "
              << std::endl;

    Aws::DynamoDB::DynamoDBClient dynamoClient(clientConfiguration);

    // 2. Add a new movie.
    Aws::String title;
```

```
    float rating;
    int year;
    Aws::String plot;
    {
        title = askQuestion(
                "Enter the title of a movie you want to add to the table: ");
        year = askQuestionForInt("What year was it released? ");
        rating = askQuestionForFloatRange("On a scale of 1 - 10, how do you rate
it? ",
                                          1, 10);
        plot = askQuestion("Summarize the plot for me: ");

        Aws::DynamoDB::Model::PutItemRequest putItemRequest;
        putItemRequest.SetTableName(MOVIE_TABLE_NAME);

        putItemRequest.AddItem(YEAR_KEY,

Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue().SetN(year));
        putItemRequest.AddItem(TITLE_KEY,

Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue().SetS(title));

        // Create attribute for the info map.
        Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue infoMapAttribute;

        std::shared_ptr<Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue> ratingAttribute =
Aws::MakeShared<Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue>(
                ALLOCATION_TAG.c_str());
        ratingAttribute->SetN(rating);
        infoMapAttribute.AddMEntry(RATING_KEY, ratingAttribute);

        std::shared_ptr<Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue> plotAttribute =
Aws::MakeShared<Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue>(
                ALLOCATION_TAG.c_str());
        plotAttribute->SetS(plot);
        infoMapAttribute.AddMEntry(PLOT_KEY, plotAttribute);

        putItemRequest.AddItem(INFO_KEY, infoMapAttribute);

        Aws::DynamoDB::Model::PutItemOutcome outcome = dynamoClient.PutItem(
                putItemRequest);
        if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cerr << "Failed to add an item: " <<
outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
```

```
                    << std::endl;
            return false;
        }
    }

    std::cout << "\nAdded '" << title << "' to '" << MOVIE_TABLE_NAME << "'."
              << std::endl;

    // 3. Update the rating and plot of the movie by using an update expression.
    {
        rating = askQuestionForFloatRange(
                Aws::String("\nLet's update your movie.\nYou rated it  ") +
                std::to_string(rating)
                + ", what new rating would you give it? ", 1, 10);
        plot = askQuestion(Aws::String("You summarized the plot as '") + plot +
                           "'.\nWhat would you say now? ");

        Aws::DynamoDB::Model::UpdateItemRequest request;
        request.SetTableName(MOVIE_TABLE_NAME);
        request.AddKey(TITLE_KEY,
Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue().SetS(title));
        request.AddKey(YEAR_KEY,
Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue().SetN(year));
        std::stringstream expressionStream;
        expressionStream << "set " << INFO_KEY << "." << RATING_KEY << " =:r, "
                         << INFO_KEY << "." << PLOT_KEY << " =:p";
        request.SetUpdateExpression(expressionStream.str());
        request.SetExpressionAttributeValues({
                                                        {":r",
Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue().SetN(
                                                                rating)},
                                                        {":p",
Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue().SetS(
                                                                plot)}
                                                }});

        request.SetReturnValues(Aws::DynamoDB::Model::ReturnValue::UPDATED_NEW);

        const Aws::DynamoDB::Model::UpdateItemOutcome &result =
dynamoClient.UpdateItem(
                request);
        if (!result.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cerr << "Error updating movie " + result.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;
```

```
            return false;
        }
    }

    std::cout << "\nUpdated '" << title << "' with new attributes:" << std::endl;

    // 4. Put 250 movies in the table from moviedata.json.
    {
        std::cout << "Adding movies from a json file to the database." <<
std::endl;
        const size_t MAX_SIZE_FOR_BATCH_WRITE = 25;
        const size_t MOVIES_TO_WRITE = 10 * MAX_SIZE_FOR_BATCH_WRITE;
        Aws::String jsonString = getMovieJSON();
        if (!jsonString.empty()) {
            Aws::Utils::Json::JsonValue json(jsonString);
            Aws::Utils::Array<Aws::Utils::Json::JsonView> movieJsons =
json.View().AsArray();
            Aws::Vector<Aws::DynamoDB::Model::WriteRequest> writeRequests;

            // To add movies with a cross-section of years, use an appropriate
increment
            // value for iterating through the database.
            size_t increment = movieJsons.GetLength() / MOVIES_TO_WRITE;
            for (size_t i = 0; i < movieJsons.GetLength(); i += increment) {
                writeRequests.push_back(Aws::DynamoDB::Model::WriteRequest());
                Aws::Map<Aws::String, Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue>
putItems = movieJsonViewToAttributeMap(
                        movieJsons[i]);
                Aws::DynamoDB::Model::PutRequest putRequest;
                putRequest.SetItem(putItems);
                writeRequests.back().SetPutRequest(putRequest);
                if (writeRequests.size() == MAX_SIZE_FOR_BATCH_WRITE) {
                    Aws::DynamoDB::Model::BatchWriteItemRequest request;
                    request.AddRequestItems(MOVIE_TABLE_NAME, writeRequests);
                    const Aws::DynamoDB::Model::BatchWriteItemOutcome &outcome =
dynamoClient.BatchWriteItem(
                            request);
                    if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
                        std::cerr << "Unable to batch write movie data: "
                                  << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                                  << std::endl;
                        writeRequests.clear();
                        break;
                    }
```

```
                    else {
                        std::cout << "Added batch of " << writeRequests.size()
                                  << " movies to the database."
                                  << std::endl;
                    }
                    writeRequests.clear();
                }
            }
        }
    }

    std::cout << std::setfill('*') << std::setw(ASTERISK_FILL_WIDTH) << " "
              << std::endl;

    // 5. Get a movie by Key (partition + sort).
    {
        Aws::String titleToGet("King Kong");
        Aws::String answer = askQuestion(Aws::String(
                "Let's move on...Would you like to get info about '" + titleToGet
+
                "'? (y/n) "));
        if (answer == "y") {
            Aws::DynamoDB::Model::GetItemRequest request;
            request.SetTableName(MOVIE_TABLE_NAME);
            request.AddKey(TITLE_KEY,

Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue().SetS(titleToGet));
            request.AddKey(YEAR_KEY,
Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue().SetN(1933));

            const Aws::DynamoDB::Model::GetItemOutcome &result =
dynamoClient.GetItem(
                    request);
            if (!result.IsSuccess()) {
                std::cerr << "Error " << result.GetError().GetMessage();
            }
            else {
                const Aws::Map<Aws::String, Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue>
&item = result.GetResult().GetItem();
                if (!item.empty()) {
                    std::cout << "\nHere's what I found:" << std::endl;
                    printMovieInfo(item);
                }
                else {
```

```
                    std::cout << "\nThe movie was not found in the database."
                              << std::endl;
                }
            }
        }
    }

    // 6. Use Query with a key condition expression to return all movies
    //    released in a given year.
    Aws::String doAgain = "n";
    do {
        Aws::DynamoDB::Model::QueryRequest req;

        req.SetTableName(MOVIE_TABLE_NAME);

        // "year" is a DynamoDB reserved keyword and must be replaced with an
        // expression attribute name.
        req.SetKeyConditionExpression("#dynobase_year = :valueToMatch");
        req.SetExpressionAttributeNames({{"#dynobase_year", YEAR_KEY}});

        int yearToMatch = askQuestionForIntRange(
                "\nLet's get a list of movies released in"
                " a given year. Enter a year between 1972 and 2018 ",
                1972, 2018);
        Aws::Map<Aws::String, Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue>
attributeValues;
        attributeValues.emplace(":valueToMatch",
                                Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue().SetN(
                                        yearToMatch));
        req.SetExpressionAttributeValues(attributeValues);

        const Aws::DynamoDB::Model::QueryOutcome &result =
dynamoClient.Query(req);
        if (result.IsSuccess()) {
            const Aws::Vector<Aws::Map<Aws::String,
Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue>> &items = result.GetResult().GetItems();
            if (!items.empty()) {
                std::cout << "\nThere were " << items.size()
                          << " movies in the database from "
                          << yearToMatch << "." << std::endl;
                for (const auto &item: items) {
                    printMovieInfo(item);
                }
                doAgain = "n";
```

```
            }
            else {
                std::cout << "\nNo movies from " << yearToMatch
                          << " were found in the database"
                          << std::endl;
                doAgain = askQuestion(Aws::String("Try another year? (y/n) "));
            }
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Failed to Query items: " <<
result.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;
        }

    } while (doAgain == "y");

    //  7. Use Scan to return movies released within a range of years.
    //     Show how to paginate data using ExclusiveStartKey. (Scan +
FilterExpression)
    {
        int startYear = askQuestionForIntRange("\nNow let's scan a range of years
"
                                               "for movies in the database. Enter
a start year: ",
                                               1972, 2018);
        int endYear = askQuestionForIntRange("\nEnter an end year: ",
                                             startYear, 2018);
        Aws::Map<Aws::String, Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue>
exclusiveStartKey;
        do {
            Aws::DynamoDB::Model::ScanRequest scanRequest;
            scanRequest.SetTableName(MOVIE_TABLE_NAME);
            scanRequest.SetFilterExpression(
                    "#dynobase_year >= :startYear AND #dynobase_year
<= :endYear");
            scanRequest.SetExpressionAttributeNames({{"#dynobase_year",
YEAR_KEY}});

            Aws::Map<Aws::String, Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue>
attributeValues;
            attributeValues.emplace(":startYear",
                                    Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue().SetN(
                                            startYear));
            attributeValues.emplace(":endYear",
```

```
                                    Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue().SetN(
                                            endYear));
            scanRequest.SetExpressionAttributeValues(attributeValues);

            if (!exclusiveStartKey.empty()) {
                scanRequest.SetExclusiveStartKey(exclusiveStartKey);
            }

            const Aws::DynamoDB::Model::ScanOutcome &result = dynamoClient.Scan(
                    scanRequest);
            if (result.IsSuccess()) {
                const Aws::Vector<Aws::Map<Aws::String,
Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue>> &items = result.GetResult().GetItems();
                if (!items.empty()) {
                    std::stringstream stringStream;
                    stringStream << "\nFound " << items.size() << " movies in one
scan."
                                 << " How many would you like to see? ";
                    size_t count = askQuestionForInt(stringStream.str());
                    for (size_t i = 0; i < count && i < items.size(); ++i) {
                        printMovieInfo(items[i]);
                    }
                }
                else {
                    std::cout << "\nNo movies in the database between " <<
startYear <<
                              " and " << endYear << "." << std::endl;
                }

                exclusiveStartKey = result.GetResult().GetLastEvaluatedKey();
                if (!exclusiveStartKey.empty()) {
                    std::cout << "Not all movies were retrieved. Scanning for
more."
                              << std::endl;
                }
                else {
                    std::cout << "All movies were retrieved with this scan."
                              << std::endl;
                }
            }
            else {
                std::cerr << "Failed to Scan movies: "
                          << result.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
            }
```

```
        } while (!exclusiveStartKey.empty());
    }

    // 8. Delete a movie. (DeleteItem)
    {
        std::stringstream stringStream;
        stringStream << "\nWould you like to delete the movie " << title
                     << " from the database? (y/n) ";
        Aws::String answer = askQuestion(stringStream.str());
        if (answer == "y") {
            Aws::DynamoDB::Model::DeleteItemRequest request;
            request.AddKey(YEAR_KEY,
 Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue().SetN(year));
            request.AddKey(TITLE_KEY,
                           Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue().SetS(title));
            request.SetTableName(MOVIE_TABLE_NAME);

            const Aws::DynamoDB::Model::DeleteItemOutcome &result =
 dynamoClient.DeleteItem(
                    request);
            if (result.IsSuccess()) {
                std::cout << "\nRemoved \"" << title << "\" from the database."
                          << std::endl;
            }
            else {
                std::cerr << "Failed to delete the movie: "
                          << result.GetError().GetMessage()
                          << std::endl;
            }
        }
    }

    return true;
}

//! Routine to convert a JsonView object to an attribute map.
/*!
  \sa movieJsonViewToAttributeMap()
  \param jsonView: Json view object.
  \return map: Map that can be used in a DynamoDB request.
 */
Aws::Map<Aws::String, Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue>
AwsDoc::DynamoDB::movieJsonViewToAttributeMap(
        const Aws::Utils::Json::JsonView &jsonView) {
```

```
    Aws::Map<Aws::String, Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue> result;

    if (jsonView.KeyExists(YEAR_KEY)) {
        result[YEAR_KEY].SetN(jsonView.GetInteger(YEAR_KEY));
    }
    if (jsonView.KeyExists(TITLE_KEY)) {
        result[TITLE_KEY].SetS(jsonView.GetString(TITLE_KEY));
    }
    if (jsonView.KeyExists(INFO_KEY)) {
        Aws::Map<Aws::String, const
 std::shared_ptr<Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue>> infoMap;
        Aws::Utils::Json::JsonView infoView = jsonView.GetObject(INFO_KEY);
        if (infoView.KeyExists(RATING_KEY)) {
            std::shared_ptr<Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue> attributeValue
 = std::make_shared<Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue>();
            attributeValue->SetN(infoView.GetDouble(RATING_KEY));
            infoMap.emplace(std::make_pair(RATING_KEY, attributeValue));
        }
        if (infoView.KeyExists(PLOT_KEY)) {
            std::shared_ptr<Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue> attributeValue
 = std::make_shared<Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue>();
            attributeValue->SetS(infoView.GetString(PLOT_KEY));
            infoMap.emplace(std::make_pair(PLOT_KEY, attributeValue));
        }

        result[INFO_KEY].SetM(infoMap);
    }

    return result;
}

//! Create a DynamoDB table to be used in sample code scenarios.
/*!
  \sa createMoviesDynamoDBTable()
  \param clientConfiguration: AWS client configuration.
  \return bool: Function succeeded.
*/
bool AwsDoc::DynamoDB::createMoviesDynamoDBTable(
        const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration &clientConfiguration) {
    Aws::DynamoDB::DynamoDBClient dynamoClient(clientConfiguration);

    bool movieTableAlreadyExisted = false;

    {
```

```
        Aws::DynamoDB::Model::CreateTableRequest request;

        Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeDefinition yearAttributeDefinition;
        yearAttributeDefinition.SetAttributeName(YEAR_KEY);
        yearAttributeDefinition.SetAttributeType(
                Aws::DynamoDB::Model::ScalarAttributeType::N);
        request.AddAttributeDefinitions(yearAttributeDefinition);

        Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeDefinition titleAttributeDefinition;
        yearAttributeDefinition.SetAttributeName(TITLE_KEY);
        yearAttributeDefinition.SetAttributeType(
                Aws::DynamoDB::Model::ScalarAttributeType::S);
        request.AddAttributeDefinitions(yearAttributeDefinition);

        Aws::DynamoDB::Model::KeySchemaElement yearKeySchema;
        yearKeySchema.WithAttributeName(YEAR_KEY).WithKeyType(
                Aws::DynamoDB::Model::KeyType::HASH);
        request.AddKeySchema(yearKeySchema);

        Aws::DynamoDB::Model::KeySchemaElement titleKeySchema;
        yearKeySchema.WithAttributeName(TITLE_KEY).WithKeyType(
                Aws::DynamoDB::Model::KeyType::RANGE);
        request.AddKeySchema(yearKeySchema);

        Aws::DynamoDB::Model::ProvisionedThroughput throughput;
        throughput.WithReadCapacityUnits(
                PROVISIONED_THROUGHPUT_UNITS).WithWriteCapacityUnits(
                PROVISIONED_THROUGHPUT_UNITS);
        request.SetProvisionedThroughput(throughput);
        request.SetTableName(MOVIE_TABLE_NAME);

        std::cout << "Creating table '" << MOVIE_TABLE_NAME << "'..." <<
std::endl;
        const Aws::DynamoDB::Model::CreateTableOutcome &result =
dynamoClient.CreateTable(
                request);
        if (!result.IsSuccess()) {
            if (result.GetError().GetErrorType() ==
                Aws::DynamoDB::DynamoDBErrors::RESOURCE_IN_USE) {
                std::cout << "Table already exists." << std::endl;
                movieTableAlreadyExisted = true;
            }
            else {
                std::cerr << "Failed to create table: "
```

```
                            << result.GetError().GetMessage();
                return false;
            }
        }
    }

    // Wait for table to become active.
    if (!movieTableAlreadyExisted) {
        std::cout << "Waiting for table '" << MOVIE_TABLE_NAME
                  << "' to become active...." << std::endl;
        if (!AwsDoc::DynamoDB::waitTableActive(MOVIE_TABLE_NAME,
 clientConfiguration)) {
            return false;
        }
        std::cout << "Table '" << MOVIE_TABLE_NAME << "' created and active."
                  << std::endl;
    }

    return true;
}

//! Delete the DynamoDB table used for sample code scenarios.
/*!
  \sa deleteMoviesDynamoDBTable()
  \param clientConfiguration: AWS client configuration.
  \return bool: Function succeeded.
*/
bool AwsDoc::DynamoDB::deleteMoviesDynamoDBTable(
        const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration &clientConfiguration) {
    Aws::DynamoDB::DynamoDBClient dynamoClient(clientConfiguration);

    Aws::DynamoDB::Model::DeleteTableRequest request;
    request.SetTableName(MOVIE_TABLE_NAME);

    const Aws::DynamoDB::Model::DeleteTableOutcome &result =
 dynamoClient.DeleteTable(
            request);
    if (result.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cout << "Your table \""
                  << result.GetResult().GetTableDescription().GetTableName()
                  << " was deleted.\n";
    }
    else {
        std::cerr << "Failed to delete table: " << result.GetError().GetMessage()
```

```
                  << std::endl;
    }

    return result.IsSuccess();
}

//! Query a newly created DynamoDB table until it is active.
/*!
  \sa waitTableActive()
  \param waitTableActive: The DynamoDB table's name.
  \param clientConfiguration: AWS client configuration.
  \return bool: Function succeeded.
*/
bool AwsDoc::DynamoDB::waitTableActive(const Aws::String &tableName,
                                       const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfiguration) {
    Aws::DynamoDB::DynamoDBClient dynamoClient(clientConfiguration);
    // Repeatedly call DescribeTable until table is ACTIVE.
    const int MAX_QUERIES = 20;
    Aws::DynamoDB::Model::DescribeTableRequest request;
    request.SetTableName(tableName);

    int count = 0;
    while (count < MAX_QUERIES) {
        const Aws::DynamoDB::Model::DescribeTableOutcome &result =
 dynamoClient.DescribeTable(
                request);
        if (result.IsSuccess()) {
            Aws::DynamoDB::Model::TableStatus status =
 result.GetResult().GetTable().GetTableStatus();

            if (Aws::DynamoDB::Model::TableStatus::ACTIVE != status) {
                std::this_thread::sleep_for(std::chrono::seconds(1));
            }
            else {
                return true;
            }
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error DynamoDB::waitTableActive "
                      << result.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
            return false;
        }
        count++;
```

```
    }
    return false;
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for C++ API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - BatchWriteItem
  - CreateTable
  - DeleteItem
  - DeleteTable
  - DescribeTable
  - GetItem
  - PutItem
  - 查询
  - 扫描
  - UpdateItem

Go

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

运行交互式场景以创建表并对其执行操作。

```
// RunMovieScenario is an interactive example that shows you how to use the AWS
 SDK for Go
// to create and use an Amazon DynamoDB table that stores data about movies.
//
//   1. Create a table that can hold movie data.
//   2. Put, get, and update a single movie in the table.
//   3. Write movie data to the table from a sample JSON file.
```

```
//   4. Query for movies that were released in a given year.
//   5. Scan for movies that were released in a range of years.
//   6. Delete a movie from the table.
//   7. Delete the table.
//
// This example creates a DynamoDB service client from the specified sdkConfig so
 that
// you can replace it with a mocked or stubbed config for unit testing.
//
// It uses a questioner from the `demotools` package to get input during the
 example.
// This package can be found in the ..\..\demotools folder of this repo.
//
// The specified movie sampler is used to get sample data from a URL that is
 loaded
// into the named table.
func RunMovieScenario(
 sdkConfig aws.Config, questioner demotools.IQuestioner, tableName string,
 movieSampler actions.IMovieSampler) {
 defer func() {
  if r := recover(); r != nil {
   fmt.Printf("Something went wrong with the demo.")
  }
 }()

 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
 log.Println("Welcome to the Amazon DynamoDB getting started demo.")
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))

 tableBasics := actions.TableBasics{TableName: tableName,
  DynamoDbClient: dynamodb.NewFromConfig(sdkConfig)}

 exists, err := tableBasics.TableExists()
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 if !exists {
  log.Printf("Creating table %v...\n", tableName)
  _, err = tableBasics.CreateMovieTable()
  if err != nil {
   panic(err)
  } else {
   log.Printf("Created table %v.\n", tableName)
  }
```

```
} else {
 log.Printf("Table %v already exists.\n", tableName)
}

var customMovie actions.Movie
customMovie.Title = questioner.Ask("Enter a movie title to add to the table:",
 []demotools.IAnswerValidator{demotools.NotEmpty{}})
customMovie.Year = questioner.AskInt("What year was it released?",
 []demotools.IAnswerValidator{demotools.NotEmpty{}, demotools.InIntRange{
  Lower: 1900, Upper: 2030}})
customMovie.Info = map[string]interface{}{}
customMovie.Info["rating"] = questioner.AskFloat64(
 "Enter a rating between 1 and 10:", []demotools.IAnswerValidator{
  demotools.NotEmpty{}, demotools.InFloatRange{Lower: 1, Upper: 10}})
customMovie.Info["plot"] = questioner.Ask("What's the plot? ",
 []demotools.IAnswerValidator{demotools.NotEmpty{}})
err = tableBasics.AddMovie(customMovie)
if err == nil {
 log.Printf("Added %v to the movie table.\n", customMovie.Title)
}
log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))

log.Printf("Let's update your movie. You previously rated it %v.\n",
customMovie.Info["rating"])
customMovie.Info["rating"] = questioner.AskFloat64(
 "What new rating would you give it?", []demotools.IAnswerValidator{
  demotools.NotEmpty{}, demotools.InFloatRange{Lower: 1, Upper: 10}})
log.Printf("You summarized the plot as '%v'.\n", customMovie.Info["plot"])
customMovie.Info["plot"] = questioner.Ask("What would you say now?",
 []demotools.IAnswerValidator{demotools.NotEmpty{}})
attributes, err := tableBasics.UpdateMovie(customMovie)
if err == nil {
 log.Printf("Updated %v with new values.\n", customMovie.Title)
 for _, attVal := range attributes {
  for valKey, val := range attVal {
   log.Printf("\t%v: %v\n", valKey, val)
  }
 }
}
log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))

log.Printf("Getting movie data from %v and adding 250 movies to the table...\n",
 movieSampler.GetURL())
movies := movieSampler.GetSampleMovies()
```

```
written, err := tableBasics.AddMovieBatch(movies, 250)
if err != nil {
 panic(err)
} else {
 log.Printf("Added %v movies to the table.\n", written)
}

show := 10
if show > written {
 show = written
}
log.Printf("The first %v movies in the table are:", show)
for index, movie := range movies[:show] {
 log.Printf("\t%v. %v\n", index+1, movie.Title)
}
movieIndex := questioner.AskInt(
 "Enter the number of a movie to get info about it: ",
[]demotools.IAnswerValidator{
  demotools.InIntRange{Lower: 1, Upper: show}},
)
movie, err := tableBasics.GetMovie(movies[movieIndex-1].Title,
movies[movieIndex-1].Year)
if err == nil {
 log.Println(movie)
}
log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))

log.Println("Let's get a list of movies released in a given year.")
releaseYear := questioner.AskInt("Enter a year between 1972 and 2018: ",
 []demotools.IAnswerValidator{demotools.InIntRange{Lower: 1972, Upper: 2018}},
)
releases, err := tableBasics.Query(releaseYear)
if err == nil {
 if len(releases) == 0 {
  log.Printf("I couldn't find any movies released in %v!\n", releaseYear)
 } else {
  for _, movie = range releases {
   log.Println(movie)
  }
 }
}
log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))

log.Println("Now let's scan for movies released in a range of years.")
```

```
startYear := questioner.AskInt("Enter a year: ", []demotools.IAnswerValidator{
 demotools.InIntRange{Lower: 1972, Upper: 2018}})
endYear := questioner.AskInt("Enter another year: ",
[]demotools.IAnswerValidator{
 demotools.InIntRange{Lower: 1972, Upper: 2018}})
releases, err = tableBasics.Scan(startYear, endYear)
if err == nil {
 if len(releases) == 0 {
  log.Printf("I couldn't find any movies released between %v and %v!\n",
startYear, endYear)
 } else {
  log.Printf("Found %v movies. In this list, the plot is <nil> because "+
   "we used a projection expression when scanning for items to return only "+
   "the title, year, and rating.\n", len(releases))
  for _, movie = range releases {
   log.Println(movie)
  }
 }
}
log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))

var tables []string
if questioner.AskBool("Do you want to list all of your tables? (y/n) ", "y") {
 tables, err = tableBasics.ListTables()
 if err == nil {
  log.Printf("Found %v tables:", len(tables))
  for _, table := range tables {
   log.Printf("\t%v", table)
  }
 }
}
log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))

log.Printf("Let's remove your movie '%v'.\n", customMovie.Title)
if questioner.AskBool("Do you want to delete it from the table? (y/n) ", "y") {
 err = tableBasics.DeleteMovie(customMovie)
}
if err == nil {
 log.Printf("Deleted %v.\n", customMovie.Title)
}

if questioner.AskBool("Delete the table, too? (y/n)", "y") {
 err = tableBasics.DeleteTable()
} else {
```

```
  log.Println("Don't forget to delete the table when you're done or you might " +
   "incur charges on your account.")
 }
 if err == nil {
  log.Printf("Deleted table %v.\n", tableBasics.TableName)
 }

 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
 log.Println("Thanks for watching!")
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
}
```

定义本示例中使用的 Movie 结构。

```
// Movie encapsulates data about a movie. Title and Year are the composite
 primary key
// of the movie in Amazon DynamoDB. Title is the sort key, Year is the partition
 key,
// and Info is additional data.
type Movie struct {
 Title string                 `dynamodbav:"title"`
 Year  int                    `dynamodbav:"year"`
 Info  map[string]interface{} `dynamodbav:"info"`
}

// GetKey returns the composite primary key of the movie in a format that can be
// sent to DynamoDB.
func (movie Movie) GetKey() map[string]types.AttributeValue {
 title, err := attributevalue.Marshal(movie.Title)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 year, err := attributevalue.Marshal(movie.Year)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 return map[string]types.AttributeValue{"title": title, "year": year}
}
```

```
// String returns the title, year, rating, and plot of a movie, formatted for the
 example.
func (movie Movie) String() string {
 return fmt.Sprintf("%v\n\tReleased: %v\n\tRating: %v\n\tPlot: %v\n",
  movie.Title, movie.Year, movie.Info["rating"], movie.Info["plot"])
}
```

创建调用 DynamoDB 操作的结构和方法。

```
// TableBasics encapsulates the Amazon DynamoDB service actions used in the
 examples.
// It contains a DynamoDB service client that is used to act on the specified
 table.
type TableBasics struct {
 DynamoDbClient *dynamodb.Client
 TableName      string
}



// TableExists determines whether a DynamoDB table exists.
func (basics TableBasics) TableExists() (bool, error) {
 exists := true
 _, err := basics.DynamoDbClient.DescribeTable(
  context.TODO(), &dynamodb.DescribeTableInput{TableName:
 aws.String(basics.TableName)},
 )
 if err != nil {
  var notFoundEx *types.ResourceNotFoundException
  if errors.As(err, &notFoundEx) {
   log.Printf("Table %v does not exist.\n", basics.TableName)
   err = nil
  } else {
   log.Printf("Couldn't determine existence of table %v. Here's why: %v\n",
 basics.TableName, err)
  }
  exists = false
 }
 return exists, err
}
```

```
// CreateMovieTable creates a DynamoDB table with a composite primary key defined
 as
// a string sort key named `title`, and a numeric partition key named `year`.
// This function uses NewTableExistsWaiter to wait for the table to be created by
// DynamoDB before it returns.
func (basics TableBasics) CreateMovieTable() (*types.TableDescription, error) {
 var tableDesc *types.TableDescription
 table, err := basics.DynamoDbClient.CreateTable(context.TODO(),
 &dynamodb.CreateTableInput{
  AttributeDefinitions: []types.AttributeDefinition{{
   AttributeName: aws.String("year"),
   AttributeType: types.ScalarAttributeTypeN,
  }, {
   AttributeName: aws.String("title"),
   AttributeType: types.ScalarAttributeTypeS,
  }},
  KeySchema: []types.KeySchemaElement{{
   AttributeName: aws.String("year"),
   KeyType:       types.KeyTypeHash,
  }, {
   AttributeName: aws.String("title"),
   KeyType:       types.KeyTypeRange,
  }},
  TableName: aws.String(basics.TableName),
  ProvisionedThroughput: &types.ProvisionedThroughput{
   ReadCapacityUnits:  aws.Int64(10),
   WriteCapacityUnits: aws.Int64(10),
  },
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't create table %v. Here's why: %v\n", basics.TableName, err)
 } else {
  waiter := dynamodb.NewTableExistsWaiter(basics.DynamoDbClient)
  err = waiter.Wait(context.TODO(), &dynamodb.DescribeTableInput{
   TableName: aws.String(basics.TableName)}, 5*time.Minute)
  if err != nil {
   log.Printf("Wait for table exists failed. Here's why: %v\n", err)
  }
  tableDesc = table.TableDescription
 }
 return tableDesc, err
```

```
}



// ListTables lists the DynamoDB table names for the current account.
func (basics TableBasics) ListTables() ([]string, error) {
 var tableNames []string
 var output *dynamodb.ListTablesOutput
 var err error
 tablePaginator := dynamodb.NewListTablesPaginator(basics.DynamoDbClient,
 &dynamodb.ListTablesInput{})
 for tablePaginator.HasMorePages() {
  output, err = tablePaginator.NextPage(context.TODO())
  if err != nil {
   log.Printf("Couldn't list tables. Here's why: %v\n", err)
   break
  } else {
   tableNames = append(tableNames, output.TableNames...)
  }
 }
 return tableNames, err
}



// AddMovie adds a movie the DynamoDB table.
func (basics TableBasics) AddMovie(movie Movie) error {
 item, err := attributevalue.MarshalMap(movie)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 _, err = basics.DynamoDbClient.PutItem(context.TODO(), &dynamodb.PutItemInput{
  TableName: aws.String(basics.TableName), Item: item,
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't add item to table. Here's why: %v\n", err)
 }
 return err
}



// UpdateMovie updates the rating and plot of a movie that already exists in the
```

```
// DynamoDB table. This function uses the `expression` package to build the
 update
// expression.
func (basics TableBasics) UpdateMovie(movie Movie)
 (map[string]map[string]interface{}, error) {
 var err error
 var response *dynamodb.UpdateItemOutput
 var attributeMap map[string]map[string]interface{}
 update := expression.Set(expression.Name("info.rating"),
 expression.Value(movie.Info["rating"]))
 update.Set(expression.Name("info.plot"), expression.Value(movie.Info["plot"]))
 expr, err := expression.NewBuilder().WithUpdate(update).Build()
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't build expression for update. Here's why: %v\n", err)
 } else {
  response, err = basics.DynamoDbClient.UpdateItem(context.TODO(),
 &dynamodb.UpdateItemInput{
   TableName:                aws.String(basics.TableName),
   Key:                      movie.GetKey(),
   ExpressionAttributeNames:  expr.Names(),
   ExpressionAttributeValues: expr.Values(),
   UpdateExpression:         expr.Update(),
   ReturnValues:             types.ReturnValueUpdatedNew,
  })
  if err != nil {
   log.Printf("Couldn't update movie %v. Here's why: %v\n", movie.Title, err)
  } else {
   err = attributevalue.UnmarshalMap(response.Attributes, &attributeMap)
   if err != nil {
    log.Printf("Couldn't unmarshall update response. Here's why: %v\n", err)
   }
  }
 }
 return attributeMap, err
}



// AddMovieBatch adds a slice of movies to the DynamoDB table. The function sends
// batches of 25 movies to DynamoDB until all movies are added or it reaches the
// specified maximum.
func (basics TableBasics) AddMovieBatch(movies []Movie, maxMovies int) (int,
 error) {
 var err error
```

```
 var item map[string]types.AttributeValue
 written := 0
 batchSize := 25 // DynamoDB allows a maximum batch size of 25 items.
 start := 0
 end := start + batchSize
 for start < maxMovies && start < len(movies) {
  var writeReqs []types.WriteRequest
  if end > len(movies) {
   end = len(movies)
  }
  for _, movie := range movies[start:end] {
   item, err = attributevalue.MarshalMap(movie)
   if err != nil {
    log.Printf("Couldn't marshal movie %v for batch writing. Here's why: %v\n",
 movie.Title, err)
   } else {
    writeReqs = append(
     writeReqs,
     types.WriteRequest{PutRequest: &types.PutRequest{Item: item}},
    )
   }
  }
  _, err = basics.DynamoDbClient.BatchWriteItem(context.TODO(),
 &dynamodb.BatchWriteItemInput{
   RequestItems: map[string][]types.WriteRequest{basics.TableName: writeReqs}})
  if err != nil {
   log.Printf("Couldn't add a batch of movies to %v. Here's why: %v\n",
 basics.TableName, err)
  } else {
   written += len(writeReqs)
  }
  start = end
  end += batchSize
 }

 return written, err
}



// GetMovie gets movie data from the DynamoDB table by using the primary
 composite key
// made of title and year.
func (basics TableBasics) GetMovie(title string, year int) (Movie, error) {
```

```
 movie := Movie{Title: title, Year: year}
 response, err := basics.DynamoDbClient.GetItem(context.TODO(),
 &dynamodb.GetItemInput{
  Key: movie.GetKey(), TableName: aws.String(basics.TableName),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't get info about %v. Here's why: %v\n", title, err)
 } else {
  err = attributevalue.UnmarshalMap(response.Item, &movie)
  if err != nil {
   log.Printf("Couldn't unmarshal response. Here's why: %v\n", err)
  }
 }
 return movie, err
}



// Query gets all movies in the DynamoDB table that were released in the
 specified year.
// The function uses the `expression` package to build the key condition
 expression
// that is used in the query.
func (basics TableBasics) Query(releaseYear int) ([]Movie, error) {
 var err error
 var response *dynamodb.QueryOutput
 var movies []Movie
 keyEx := expression.Key("year").Equal(expression.Value(releaseYear))
 expr, err := expression.NewBuilder().WithKeyCondition(keyEx).Build()
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't build expression for query. Here's why: %v\n", err)
 } else {
  queryPaginator := dynamodb.NewQueryPaginator(basics.DynamoDbClient,
 &dynamodb.QueryInput{
   TableName:                aws.String(basics.TableName),
   ExpressionAttributeNames:  expr.Names(),
   ExpressionAttributeValues: expr.Values(),
   KeyConditionExpression:    expr.KeyCondition(),
  })
  for queryPaginator.HasMorePages() {
   response, err = queryPaginator.NextPage(context.TODO())
   if err != nil {
    log.Printf("Couldn't query for movies released in %v. Here's why: %v\n",
 releaseYear, err)
```

```
    break
   } else {
    var moviePage []Movie
    err = attributevalue.UnmarshalListOfMaps(response.Items, &moviePage)
    if err != nil {
     log.Printf("Couldn't unmarshal query response. Here's why: %v\n", err)
     break
    } else {
     movies = append(movies, moviePage...)
    }
   }
  }
 }
 return movies, err
}



// Scan gets all movies in the DynamoDB table that were released in a range of
 years
// and projects them to return a reduced set of fields.
// The function uses the `expression` package to build the filter and projection
// expressions.
func (basics TableBasics) Scan(startYear int, endYear int) ([]Movie, error) {
 var movies []Movie
 var err error
 var response *dynamodb.ScanOutput
 filtEx := expression.Name("year").Between(expression.Value(startYear),
 expression.Value(endYear))
 projEx := expression.NamesList(
  expression.Name("year"), expression.Name("title"),
 expression.Name("info.rating"))
 expr, err :=
 expression.NewBuilder().WithFilter(filtEx).WithProjection(projEx).Build()
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't build expressions for scan. Here's why: %v\n", err)
 } else {
  scanPaginator := dynamodb.NewScanPaginator(basics.DynamoDbClient,
 &dynamodb.ScanInput{
   TableName:                 aws.String(basics.TableName),
   ExpressionAttributeNames:  expr.Names(),
   ExpressionAttributeValues: expr.Values(),
   FilterExpression:          expr.Filter(),
   ProjectionExpression:      expr.Projection(),
```

```
  })
  for scanPaginator.HasMorePages() {
   response, err = scanPaginator.NextPage(context.TODO())
   if err != nil {
    log.Printf("Couldn't scan for movies released between %v and %v. Here's why:
 %v\n",
     startYear, endYear, err)
    break
   } else {
    var moviePage []Movie
    err = attributevalue.UnmarshalListOfMaps(response.Items, &moviePage)
    if err != nil {
     log.Printf("Couldn't unmarshal query response. Here's why: %v\n", err)
     break
    } else {
     movies = append(movies, moviePage...)
    }
   }
  }
 }
 return movies, err
}



// DeleteMovie removes a movie from the DynamoDB table.
func (basics TableBasics) DeleteMovie(movie Movie) error {
 _, err := basics.DynamoDbClient.DeleteItem(context.TODO(),
 &dynamodb.DeleteItemInput{
  TableName: aws.String(basics.TableName), Key: movie.GetKey(),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't delete %v from the table. Here's why: %v\n", movie.Title,
 err)
 }
 return err
}



// DeleteTable deletes the DynamoDB table and all of its data.
func (basics TableBasics) DeleteTable() error {
 _, err := basics.DynamoDbClient.DeleteTable(context.TODO(),
 &dynamodb.DeleteTableInput{
```

```
  TableName: aws.String(basics.TableName)})
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't delete table %v. Here's why: %v\n", basics.TableName, err)
 }
 return err
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Go API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - BatchWriteItem
  - CreateTable
  - DeleteItem
  - DeleteTable
  - DescribeTable
  - GetItem
  - PutItem
  - 查询
  - 扫描
  - UpdateItem

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

创建 DynamoDB 表。

```
    // Create a table with a Sort key.
    public static void createTable(DynamoDbClient ddb, String tableName) {
        DynamoDbWaiter dbWaiter = ddb.waiter();
        ArrayList<AttributeDefinition> attributeDefinitions = new ArrayList<>();
```

```
        // Define attributes.
        attributeDefinitions.add(AttributeDefinition.builder()
                .attributeName("year")
                .attributeType("N")
                .build());

        attributeDefinitions.add(AttributeDefinition.builder()
                .attributeName("title")
                .attributeType("S")
                .build());

        ArrayList<KeySchemaElement> tableKey = new ArrayList<>();
        KeySchemaElement key = KeySchemaElement.builder()
                .attributeName("year")
                .keyType(KeyType.HASH)
                .build();

        KeySchemaElement key2 = KeySchemaElement.builder()
                .attributeName("title")
                .keyType(KeyType.RANGE)
                .build();

        // Add KeySchemaElement objects to the list.
        tableKey.add(key);
        tableKey.add(key2);

        CreateTableRequest request = CreateTableRequest.builder()
                .keySchema(tableKey)
                .provisionedThroughput(ProvisionedThroughput.builder()
                        .readCapacityUnits(10L)
                        .writeCapacityUnits(10L)
                        .build())
                .attributeDefinitions(attributeDefinitions)
                .tableName(tableName)
                .build();

        try {
            CreateTableResponse response = ddb.createTable(request);
            DescribeTableRequest tableRequest = DescribeTableRequest.builder()
                    .tableName(tableName)
                    .build();

            // Wait until the Amazon DynamoDB table is created.
```

```
            WaiterResponse<DescribeTableResponse> waiterResponse =
dbWaiter.waitUntilTableExists(tableRequest);
            waiterResponse.matched().response().ifPresent(System.out::println);
            String newTable = response.tableDescription().tableName();
            System.out.println("The " + newTable + " was successfully created.");

        } catch (DynamoDbException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

创建帮助函数以下载并提取示例 JSON 文件。

```
    // Load data into the table.
    public static void loadData(DynamoDbClient ddb, String tableName, String
fileName) throws IOException {
        DynamoDbEnhancedClient enhancedClient = DynamoDbEnhancedClient.builder()
                .dynamoDbClient(ddb)
                .build();

        DynamoDbTable<Movies> mappedTable = enhancedClient.table("Movies",
TableSchema.fromBean(Movies.class));
        JsonParser parser = new JsonFactory().createParser(new File(fileName));
        com.fasterxml.jackson.databind.JsonNode rootNode = new
ObjectMapper().readTree(parser);
        Iterator<JsonNode> iter = rootNode.iterator();
        ObjectNode currentNode;
        int t = 0;
        while (iter.hasNext()) {
            // Only add 200 Movies to the table.
            if (t == 200)
                break;
            currentNode = (ObjectNode) iter.next();

            int year = currentNode.path("year").asInt();
            String title = currentNode.path("title").asText();
            String info = currentNode.path("info").toString();

            Movies movies = new Movies();
            movies.setYear(year);
            movies.setTitle(title);
```

```
            movies.setInfo(info);

            // Put the data into the Amazon DynamoDB Movie table.
            mappedTable.putItem(movies);
            t++;
        }
    }
```

从表中获取项目。

```
    public static void getItem(DynamoDbClient ddb) {

        HashMap<String, AttributeValue> keyToGet = new HashMap<>();
        keyToGet.put("year", AttributeValue.builder()
                .n("1933")
                .build());

        keyToGet.put("title", AttributeValue.builder()
                .s("King Kong")
                .build());

        GetItemRequest request = GetItemRequest.builder()
                .key(keyToGet)
                .tableName("Movies")
                .build();

        try {
            Map<String, AttributeValue> returnedItem =
ddb.getItem(request).item();

            if (returnedItem != null) {
                Set<String> keys = returnedItem.keySet();
                System.out.println("Amazon DynamoDB table attributes: \n");

                for (String key1 : keys) {
                    System.out.format("%s: %s\n", key1,
returnedItem.get(key1).toString());
                }
            } else {
                System.out.format("No item found with the key %s!\n", "year");
            }
```

```
        } catch (DynamoDbException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

完整示例。

```
/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 *
 * This Java example performs these tasks:
 *
 * 1. Creates the Amazon DynamoDB Movie table with partition and sort key.
 * 2. Puts data into the Amazon DynamoDB table from a JSON document using the
 * Enhanced client.
 * 3. Gets data from the Movie table.
 * 4. Adds a new item.
 * 5. Updates an item.
 * 6. Uses a Scan to query items using the Enhanced client.
 * 7. Queries all items where the year is 2013 using the Enhanced Client.
 * 8. Deletes the table.
 */

public class Scenario {
    public static final String DASHES = new String(new char[80]).replace("\0",
 "-");

    public static void main(String[] args) throws IOException {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <fileName>

                Where:
```

```
                    fileName - The path to the moviedata.json file that you can
download from the Amazon DynamoDB Developer Guide.
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String tableName = "Movies";
        String fileName = args[0];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        DynamoDbClient ddb = DynamoDbClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("Welcome to the Amazon DynamoDB example scenario.");
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println(
                "1. Creating an Amazon DynamoDB table named Movies with a key
named year and a sort key named title.");
        createTable(ddb, tableName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("2. Loading data into the Amazon DynamoDB table.");
        loadData(ddb, tableName, fileName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("3. Getting data from the Movie table.");
        getItem(ddb);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("4. Putting a record into the Amazon DynamoDB
table.");
        putRecord(ddb);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
```

```
        System.out.println("5. Updating a record.");
        updateTableItem(ddb, tableName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("6. Scanning the Amazon DynamoDB table.");
        scanMovies(ddb, tableName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("7. Querying the Movies released in 2013.");
        queryTable(ddb);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("8. Deleting the Amazon DynamoDB table.");
        deleteDynamoDBTable(ddb, tableName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        ddb.close();
    }

    // Create a table with a Sort key.
    public static void createTable(DynamoDbClient ddb, String tableName) {
        DynamoDbWaiter dbWaiter = ddb.waiter();
        ArrayList<AttributeDefinition> attributeDefinitions = new ArrayList<>();

        // Define attributes.
        attributeDefinitions.add(AttributeDefinition.builder()
                .attributeName("year")
                .attributeType("N")
                .build());

        attributeDefinitions.add(AttributeDefinition.builder()
                .attributeName("title")
                .attributeType("S")
                .build());

        ArrayList<KeySchemaElement> tableKey = new ArrayList<>();
        KeySchemaElement key = KeySchemaElement.builder()
                .attributeName("year")
                .keyType(KeyType.HASH)
                .build();
```

```
        KeySchemaElement key2 = KeySchemaElement.builder()
                .attributeName("title")
                .keyType(KeyType.RANGE)
                .build();

        // Add KeySchemaElement objects to the list.
        tableKey.add(key);
        tableKey.add(key2);

        CreateTableRequest request = CreateTableRequest.builder()
                .keySchema(tableKey)
                .provisionedThroughput(ProvisionedThroughput.builder()
                        .readCapacityUnits(10L)
                        .writeCapacityUnits(10L)
                        .build())
                .attributeDefinitions(attributeDefinitions)
                .tableName(tableName)
                .build();

        try {
            CreateTableResponse response = ddb.createTable(request);
            DescribeTableRequest tableRequest = DescribeTableRequest.builder()
                    .tableName(tableName)
                    .build();

            // Wait until the Amazon DynamoDB table is created.
            WaiterResponse<DescribeTableResponse> waiterResponse =
dbWaiter.waitUntilTableExists(tableRequest);
            waiterResponse.matched().response().ifPresent(System.out::println);
            String newTable = response.tableDescription().tableName();
            System.out.println("The " + newTable + " was successfully created.");

        } catch (DynamoDbException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    // Query the table.
    public static void queryTable(DynamoDbClient ddb) {
        try {
            DynamoDbEnhancedClient enhancedClient =
DynamoDbEnhancedClient.builder()
                    .dynamoDbClient(ddb)
```

```
                    .build();

            DynamoDbTable<Movies> custTable = enhancedClient.table("Movies",
TableSchema.fromBean(Movies.class));
            QueryConditional queryConditional = QueryConditional
                    .keyEqualTo(Key.builder()
                            .partitionValue(2013)
                            .build());

            // Get items in the table and write out the ID value.
            Iterator<Movies> results =
custTable.query(queryConditional).items().iterator();
            String result = "";

            while (results.hasNext()) {
                Movies rec = results.next();
                System.out.println("The title of the movie is " +
rec.getTitle());
                System.out.println("The movie information  is " + rec.getInfo());
            }

        } catch (DynamoDbException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    // Scan the table.
    public static void scanMovies(DynamoDbClient ddb, String tableName) {
        System.out.println("******* Scanning all movies.\n");
        try {
            DynamoDbEnhancedClient enhancedClient =
DynamoDbEnhancedClient.builder()
                    .dynamoDbClient(ddb)
                    .build();

            DynamoDbTable<Movies> custTable = enhancedClient.table("Movies",
TableSchema.fromBean(Movies.class));
            Iterator<Movies> results = custTable.scan().items().iterator();
            while (results.hasNext()) {
                Movies rec = results.next();
                System.out.println("The movie title is " + rec.getTitle());
                System.out.println("The movie year is " + rec.getYear());
            }
```

```
        } catch (DynamoDbException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    // Load data into the table.
    public static void loadData(DynamoDbClient ddb, String tableName, String
fileName) throws IOException {
        DynamoDbEnhancedClient enhancedClient = DynamoDbEnhancedClient.builder()
                .dynamoDbClient(ddb)
                .build();

        DynamoDbTable<Movies> mappedTable = enhancedClient.table("Movies",
TableSchema.fromBean(Movies.class));
        JsonParser parser = new JsonFactory().createParser(new File(fileName));
        com.fasterxml.jackson.databind.JsonNode rootNode = new
ObjectMapper().readTree(parser);
        Iterator<JsonNode> iter = rootNode.iterator();
        ObjectNode currentNode;
        int t = 0;
        while (iter.hasNext()) {
            // Only add 200 Movies to the table.
            if (t == 200)
                break;
            currentNode = (ObjectNode) iter.next();

            int year = currentNode.path("year").asInt();
            String title = currentNode.path("title").asText();
            String info = currentNode.path("info").toString();

            Movies movies = new Movies();
            movies.setYear(year);
            movies.setTitle(title);
            movies.setInfo(info);

            // Put the data into the Amazon DynamoDB Movie table.
            mappedTable.putItem(movies);
            t++;
        }
    }

    // Update the record to include show only directors.
```

```
    public static void updateTableItem(DynamoDbClient ddb, String tableName) {
        HashMap<String, AttributeValue> itemKey = new HashMap<>();
        itemKey.put("year", AttributeValue.builder().n("1933").build());
        itemKey.put("title", AttributeValue.builder().s("King Kong").build());

        HashMap<String, AttributeValueUpdate> updatedValues = new HashMap<>();
        updatedValues.put("info", AttributeValueUpdate.builder()
                .value(AttributeValue.builder().s("{\"directors\":[\"Merian C.
 Cooper\",\"Ernest B. Schoedsack\"]")
                        .build())
                .action(AttributeAction.PUT)
                .build());

        UpdateItemRequest request = UpdateItemRequest.builder()
                .tableName(tableName)
                .key(itemKey)
                .attributeUpdates(updatedValues)
                .build();

        try {
            ddb.updateItem(request);
        } catch (ResourceNotFoundException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        } catch (DynamoDbException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }

        System.out.println("Item was updated!");
    }

    public static void deleteDynamoDBTable(DynamoDbClient ddb, String tableName)
 {
        DeleteTableRequest request = DeleteTableRequest.builder()
                .tableName(tableName)
                .build();

        try {
            ddb.deleteTable(request);

        } catch (DynamoDbException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
```

```
        }
        System.out.println(tableName + " was successfully deleted!");
    }

    public static void putRecord(DynamoDbClient ddb) {
        try {
            DynamoDbEnhancedClient enhancedClient =
DynamoDbEnhancedClient.builder()
                    .dynamoDbClient(ddb)
                    .build();

            DynamoDbTable<Movies> table = enhancedClient.table("Movies",
TableSchema.fromBean(Movies.class));

            // Populate the Table.
            Movies record = new Movies();
            record.setYear(2020);
            record.setTitle("My Movie2");
            record.setInfo("no info");
            table.putItem(record);

        } catch (DynamoDbException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        System.out.println("Added a new movie to the table.");
    }

    public static void getItem(DynamoDbClient ddb) {

        HashMap<String, AttributeValue> keyToGet = new HashMap<>();
        keyToGet.put("year", AttributeValue.builder()
                .n("1933")
                .build());

        keyToGet.put("title", AttributeValue.builder()
                .s("King Kong")
                .build());

        GetItemRequest request = GetItemRequest.builder()
                .key(keyToGet)
                .tableName("Movies")
                .build();
```

```
        try {
            Map<String, AttributeValue> returnedItem =
 ddb.getItem(request).item();

            if (returnedItem != null) {
                Set<String> keys = returnedItem.keySet();
                System.out.println("Amazon DynamoDB table attributes: \n");

                for (String key1 : keys) {
                    System.out.format("%s: %s\n", key1,
 returnedItem.get(key1).toString());
                }
            } else {
                System.out.format("No item found with the key %s!\n", "year");
            }

        } catch (DynamoDbException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Java 2.x API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - BatchWriteItem
  - CreateTable
  - DeleteItem
  - DeleteTable
  - DescribeTable
  - GetItem
  - PutItem
  - 查询
  - 扫描
  - UpdateItem

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import { readFileSync } from "fs";
import {
  BillingMode,
  CreateTableCommand,
  DeleteTableCommand,
  DynamoDBClient,
  waitUntilTableExists,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-dynamodb";

/**
 * This module is a convenience library. It abstracts Amazon DynamoDB's data type
 * descriptors (such as S, N, B, and BOOL) by marshalling JavaScript objects into
 * AttributeValue shapes.
 */
import {
  BatchWriteCommand,
  DeleteCommand,
  DynamoDBDocumentClient,
  GetCommand,
  PutCommand,
  UpdateCommand,
  paginateQuery,
  paginateScan,
} from "@aws-sdk/lib-dynamodb";

// These modules are local to our GitHub repository. We recommend cloning
// the project from GitHub if you want to run this example.
// For more information, see https://github.com/awsdocs/aws-doc-sdk-examples.
import { getUniqueName } from "@aws-sdk-examples/libs/utils/util-string.js";
import { dirnameFromMetaUrl } from "@aws-sdk-examples/libs/utils/util-fs.js";
import { chunkArray } from "@aws-sdk-examples/libs/utils/util-array.js";
```

```
const dirname = dirnameFromMetaUrl(import.meta.url);
const tableName = getUniqueName("Movies");
const client = new DynamoDBClient({});
const docClient = DynamoDBDocumentClient.from(client);

const log = (msg) => console.log(`[SCENARIO] ${msg}`);

export const main = async () => {
  /**
   * Create a table.
   */

  const createTableCommand = new CreateTableCommand({
    TableName: tableName,
    // This example performs a large write to the database.
    // Set the billing mode to PAY_PER_REQUEST to
    // avoid throttling the large write.
    BillingMode: BillingMode.PAY_PER_REQUEST,
    // Define the attributes that are necessary for the key schema.
    AttributeDefinitions: [
      {
        AttributeName: "year",
        // 'N' is a data type descriptor that represents a number type.
        // For a list of all data type descriptors, see the following link.
        // https://docs.aws.amazon.com/amazondynamodb/latest/developerguide/
Programming.LowLevelAPI.html#Programming.LowLevelAPI.DataTypeDescriptors
        AttributeType: "N",
      },
      { AttributeName: "title", AttributeType: "S" },
    ],
    // The KeySchema defines the primary key. The primary key can be
    // a partition key, or a combination of a partition key and a sort key.
    // Key schema design is important. For more info, see
    // https://docs.aws.amazon.com/amazondynamodb/latest/developerguide/best-
practices.html
    KeySchema: [
      // The way your data is accessed determines how you structure your keys.
      // The movies table will be queried for movies by year. It makes sense
      // to make year our partition (HASH) key.
      { AttributeName: "year", KeyType: "HASH" },
      { AttributeName: "title", KeyType: "RANGE" },
    ],
  });
```

```
  log("Creating a table.");
  const createTableResponse = await client.send(createTableCommand);
  log(`Table created: ${JSON.stringify(createTableResponse.TableDescription)}`);

  // This polls with DescribeTableCommand until the requested table is 'ACTIVE'.
  // You can't write to a table before it's active.
  log("Waiting for the table to be active.");
  await waitUntilTableExists({ client }, { TableName: tableName });
  log("Table active.");

  /**
   * Add a movie to the table.
   */

  log("Adding a single movie to the table.");
  // PutCommand is the first example usage of 'lib-dynamodb'.
  const putCommand = new PutCommand({
    TableName: tableName,
    Item: {
      // In 'client-dynamodb', the AttributeValue would be required (`year: { N:
1981 }`)
      // 'lib-dynamodb' simplifies the usage ( `year: 1981` )
      year: 1981,
      // The preceding KeySchema defines 'title' as our sort (RANGE) key, so
'title'
      // is required.
      title: "The Evil Dead",
      // Every other attribute is optional.
      info: {
        genres: ["Horror"],
      },
    },
  });
  await docClient.send(putCommand);
  log("The movie was added.");

  /**
   * Get a movie from the table.
   */

  log("Getting a single movie from the table.");
  const getCommand = new GetCommand({
    TableName: tableName,
    // Requires the complete primary key. For the movies table, the primary key
```

```
    // is only the id (partition key).
    Key: {
      year: 1981,
      title: "The Evil Dead",
    },
    // Set this to make sure that recent writes are reflected.
    // For more information, see https://docs.aws.amazon.com/amazondynamodb/
latest/developerguide/HowItWorks.ReadConsistency.html.
    ConsistentRead: true,
  });
  const getResponse = await docClient.send(getCommand);
  log(`Got the movie: ${JSON.stringify(getResponse.Item)}`);

  /**
   * Update a movie in the table.
   */

  log("Updating a single movie in the table.");
  const updateCommand = new UpdateCommand({
    TableName: tableName,
    Key: { year: 1981, title: "The Evil Dead" },
    // This update expression appends "Comedy" to the list of genres.
    // For more information on update expressions, see
    // https://docs.aws.amazon.com/amazondynamodb/latest/developerguide/
Expressions.UpdateExpressions.html
    UpdateExpression: "set #i.#g = list_append(#i.#g, :vals)",
    ExpressionAttributeNames: { "#i": "info", "#g": "genres" },
    ExpressionAttributeValues: {
      ":vals": ["Comedy"],
    },
    ReturnValues: "ALL_NEW",
  });
  const updateResponse = await docClient.send(updateCommand);
  log(`Movie updated: ${JSON.stringify(updateResponse.Attributes)}`);

  /**
   * Delete a movie from the table.
   */

  log("Deleting a single movie from the table.");
  const deleteCommand = new DeleteCommand({
    TableName: tableName,
    Key: { year: 1981, title: "The Evil Dead" },
  });
```

```
  await client.send(deleteCommand);
  log("Movie deleted.");

  /**
   * Upload a batch of movies.
   */

  log("Adding movies from local JSON file.");
  const file = readFileSync(
    `${dirname}../../../../resources/sample_files/movies.json`,
  );
  const movies = JSON.parse(file.toString());
  // chunkArray is a local convenience function. It takes an array and returns
  // a generator function. The generator function yields every N items.
  const movieChunks = chunkArray(movies, 25);
  // For every chunk of 25 movies, make one BatchWrite request.
  for (const chunk of movieChunks) {
    const putRequests = chunk.map((movie) => ({
      PutRequest: {
        Item: movie,
      },
    }));

    const command = new BatchWriteCommand({
      RequestItems: {
        [tableName]: putRequests,
      },
    });

    await docClient.send(command);
  }
  log("Movies added.");

  /**
   * Query for movies by year.
   */

  log("Querying for all movies from 1981.");
  const paginatedQuery = paginateQuery(
    { client: docClient },
    {
      TableName: tableName,
      //For more information about query expressions, see
```

```
      // https://docs.aws.amazon.com/amazondynamodb/latest/developerguide/
Query.html#Query.KeyConditionExpressions
      KeyConditionExpression: "#y = :y",
      // 'year' is a reserved word in DynamoDB. Indicate that it's an attribute
      // name by using an expression attribute name.
      ExpressionAttributeNames: { "#y": "year" },
      ExpressionAttributeValues: { ":y": 1981 },
      ConsistentRead: true,
    },
  );
  /**
   * @type { Record<string, any>[] };
   */
  const movies1981 = [];
  for await (const page of paginatedQuery) {
    movies1981.push(...page.Items);
  }
  log(`Movies: ${movies1981.map((m) => m.title).join(", ")}`);

  /**
   * Scan the table for movies between 1980 and 1990.
   */

  log(`Scan for movies released between 1980 and 1990`);
  // A 'Scan' operation always reads every item in the table. If your design
 requires
  // the use of 'Scan', consider indexing your table or changing your design.
  // https://docs.aws.amazon.com/amazondynamodb/latest/developerguide/bp-query-
scan.html
  const paginatedScan = paginateScan(
    { client: docClient },
    {
      TableName: tableName,
      // Scan uses a filter expression instead of a key condition expression.
 Scan will
      // read the entire table and then apply the filter.
      FilterExpression: "#y between :y1 and :y2",
      ExpressionAttributeNames: { "#y": "year" },
      ExpressionAttributeValues: { ":y1": 1980, ":y2": 1990 },
      ConsistentRead: true,
    },
  );
  /**
   * @type { Record<string, any>[] };
```

```
   */
  const movies1980to1990 = [];
  for await (const page of paginatedScan) {
    movies1980to1990.push(...page.Items);
  }
  log(
    `Movies: ${movies1980to1990
      .map((m) => `${m.title} (${m.year})`)
      .join(", ")}`,
  );

  /**
   * Delete the table.
   */

  const deleteTableCommand = new DeleteTableCommand({ TableName: tableName });
  log(`Deleting table ${tableName}.`);
  await client.send(deleteTableCommand);
  log("Table deleted.");
};
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for JavaScript API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - BatchWriteItem
  - CreateTable
  - DeleteItem
  - DeleteTable
  - DescribeTable
  - GetItem
  - PutItem
  - 查询
  - 扫描
  - UpdateItem

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

创建 DynamoDB 表。

```
suspend fun createScenarioTable(tableNameVal: String, key: String) {
    val attDef = AttributeDefinition {
        attributeName = key
        attributeType = ScalarAttributeType.N
    }

    val attDef1 = AttributeDefinition {
        attributeName = "title"
        attributeType = ScalarAttributeType.S
    }

    val keySchemaVal = KeySchemaElement {
        attributeName = key
        keyType = KeyType.Hash
    }

    val keySchemaVal1 = KeySchemaElement {
        attributeName = "title"
        keyType = KeyType.Range
    }

    val provisionedVal = ProvisionedThroughput {
        readCapacityUnits = 10
        writeCapacityUnits = 10
    }

    val request = CreateTableRequest {
        attributeDefinitions = listOf(attDef, attDef1)
        keySchema = listOf(keySchemaVal, keySchemaVal1)
        provisionedThroughput = provisionedVal
        tableName = tableNameVal
```

```
    }

    DynamoDbClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { ddb ->

        val response = ddb.createTable(request)
        ddb.waitUntilTableExists { // suspend call
            tableName = tableNameVal
        }
        println("The table was successfully created
 ${response.tableDescription?.tableArn}")
    }
}
```

创建帮助函数以下载并提取示例 JSON 文件。

```
// Load data into the table.
suspend fun loadData(tableName: String, fileName: String) {
    val parser = JsonFactory().createParser(File(fileName))
    val rootNode = ObjectMapper().readTree<JsonNode>(parser)
    val iter: Iterator<JsonNode> = rootNode.iterator()
    var currentNode: ObjectNode

    var t = 0
    while (iter.hasNext()) {
        if (t == 50) {
            break
        }

        currentNode = iter.next() as ObjectNode
        val year = currentNode.path("year").asInt()
        val title = currentNode.path("title").asText()
        val info = currentNode.path("info").toString()
        putMovie(tableName, year, title, info)
        t++
    }
}

suspend fun putMovie(
    tableNameVal: String,
    year: Int,
    title: String,
    info: String
```

```
) {
    val itemValues = mutableMapOf<String, AttributeValue>()
    val strVal = year.toString()
    // Add all content to the table.
    itemValues["year"] = AttributeValue.N(strVal)
    itemValues["title"] = AttributeValue.S(title)
    itemValues["info"] = AttributeValue.S(info)

    val request = PutItemRequest {
        tableName = tableNameVal
        item = itemValues
    }

    DynamoDbClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { ddb ->
        ddb.putItem(request)
        println("Added $title to the Movie table.")
    }
}
```

从表中获取项目。

```
suspend fun getMovie(tableNameVal: String, keyName: String, keyVal: String) {
    val keyToGet = mutableMapOf<String, AttributeValue>()
    keyToGet[keyName] = AttributeValue.N(keyVal)
    keyToGet["title"] = AttributeValue.S("King Kong")

    val request = GetItemRequest {
        key = keyToGet
        tableName = tableNameVal
    }

    DynamoDbClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { ddb ->
        val returnedItem = ddb.getItem(request)
        val numbersMap = returnedItem.item
        numbersMap?.forEach { key1 ->
            println(key1.key)
            println(key1.value)
        }
    }
}
```

完整示例。

```
suspend fun main(args: Array<String>) {
    val usage = """
        Usage:
          <fileName>

        Where:
           fileName - The path to the moviedata.json you can download from the
 Amazon DynamoDB Developer Guide.
    """

    if (args.size != 1) {
        println(usage)
        exitProcess(1)
    }

    // Get the moviedata.json from the Amazon DynamoDB Developer Guide.
    val tableName = "Movies"
    val fileName = args[0]
    val partitionAlias = "#a"

    println("Creating an Amazon DynamoDB table named Movies with a key named id
 and a sort key named title.")
    createScenarioTable(tableName, "year")
    loadData(tableName, fileName)
    getMovie(tableName, "year", "1933")
    scanMovies(tableName)
    val count = queryMovieTable(tableName, "year", partitionAlias)
    println("There are $count Movies released in 2013.")
    deletIssuesTable(tableName)
}

suspend fun createScenarioTable(tableNameVal: String, key: String) {
    val attDef = AttributeDefinition {
        attributeName = key
        attributeType = ScalarAttributeType.N
    }

    val attDef1 = AttributeDefinition {
        attributeName = "title"
        attributeType = ScalarAttributeType.S
    }
```

```
    val keySchemaVal = KeySchemaElement {
        attributeName = key
        keyType = KeyType.Hash
    }

    val keySchemaVal1 = KeySchemaElement {
        attributeName = "title"
        keyType = KeyType.Range
    }

    val provisionedVal = ProvisionedThroughput {
        readCapacityUnits = 10
        writeCapacityUnits = 10
    }

    val request = CreateTableRequest {
        attributeDefinitions = listOf(attDef, attDef1)
        keySchema = listOf(keySchemaVal, keySchemaVal1)
        provisionedThroughput = provisionedVal
        tableName = tableNameVal
    }

    DynamoDbClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { ddb ->

        val response = ddb.createTable(request)
        ddb.waitUntilTableExists { // suspend call
            tableName = tableNameVal
        }
        println("The table was successfully created
 ${response.tableDescription?.tableArn}")
    }
}

// Load data into the table.
suspend fun loadData(tableName: String, fileName: String) {
    val parser = JsonFactory().createParser(File(fileName))
    val rootNode = ObjectMapper().readTree<JsonNode>(parser)
    val iter: Iterator<JsonNode> = rootNode.iterator()
    var currentNode: ObjectNode

    var t = 0
    while (iter.hasNext()) {
        if (t == 50) {
            break
```

```
        }

        currentNode = iter.next() as ObjectNode
        val year = currentNode.path("year").asInt()
        val title = currentNode.path("title").asText()
        val info = currentNode.path("info").toString()
        putMovie(tableName, year, title, info)
        t++
    }
}

suspend fun putMovie(
    tableNameVal: String,
    year: Int,
    title: String,
    info: String
) {
    val itemValues = mutableMapOf<String, AttributeValue>()
    val strVal = year.toString()
    // Add all content to the table.
    itemValues["year"] = AttributeValue.N(strVal)
    itemValues["title"] = AttributeValue.S(title)
    itemValues["info"] = AttributeValue.S(info)

    val request = PutItemRequest {
        tableName = tableNameVal
        item = itemValues
    }

    DynamoDbClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { ddb ->
        ddb.putItem(request)
        println("Added $title to the Movie table.")
    }
}

suspend fun getMovie(tableNameVal: String, keyName: String, keyVal: String) {
    val keyToGet = mutableMapOf<String, AttributeValue>()
    keyToGet[keyName] = AttributeValue.N(keyVal)
    keyToGet["title"] = AttributeValue.S("King Kong")

    val request = GetItemRequest {
        key = keyToGet
        tableName = tableNameVal
    }
```

```
    DynamoDbClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { ddb ->
        val returnedItem = ddb.getItem(request)
        val numbersMap = returnedItem.item
        numbersMap?.forEach { key1 ->
            println(key1.key)
            println(key1.value)
        }
    }
}

suspend fun deletIssuesTable(tableNameVal: String) {
    val request = DeleteTableRequest {
        tableName = tableNameVal
    }

    DynamoDbClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { ddb ->
        ddb.deleteTable(request)
        println("$tableNameVal was deleted")
    }
}

suspend fun queryMovieTable(
    tableNameVal: String,
    partitionKeyName: String,
    partitionAlias: String
): Int {
    val attrNameAlias = mutableMapOf<String, String>()
    attrNameAlias[partitionAlias] = "year"

    // Set up mapping of the partition name with the value.
    val attrValues = mutableMapOf<String, AttributeValue>()
    attrValues[":$partitionKeyName"] = AttributeValue.N("2013")

    val request = QueryRequest {
        tableName = tableNameVal
        keyConditionExpression = "$partitionAlias = :$partitionKeyName"
        expressionAttributeNames = attrNameAlias
        this.expressionAttributeValues = attrValues
    }

    DynamoDbClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { ddb ->
        val response = ddb.query(request)
        return response.count
```

```
    }
}

suspend fun scanMovies(tableNameVal: String) {
    val request = ScanRequest {
        tableName = tableNameVal
    }

    DynamoDbClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { ddb ->
        val response = ddb.scan(request)
        response.items?.forEach { item ->
            item.keys.forEach { key ->
                println("The key name is $key\n")
                println("The value is ${item[key]}")
            }
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Kotlin API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - BatchWriteItem
  - CreateTable
  - DeleteItem
  - DeleteTable
  - DescribeTable
  - GetItem
  - PutItem
  - 查询
  - 扫描
  - UpdateItem

PHP

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
namespace DynamoDb\Basics;

use Aws\DynamoDb\Marshaler;
use DynamoDb;
use DynamoDb\DynamoDBAttribute;
use DynamoDb\DynamoDBService;

use function AwsUtilities\loadMovieData;
use function AwsUtilities\testable_readline;

class GettingStartedWithDynamoDB
{
    public function run()
    {
        echo("\n");
        echo("--------------------------------------\n");
        print("Welcome to the Amazon DynamoDB getting started demo using PHP!
\n");
        echo("--------------------------------------\n");

        $uuid = uniqid();
        $service = new DynamoDBService();

        $tableName = "ddb_demo_table_$uuid";
        $service->createTable(
            $tableName,
            [
                new DynamoDBAttribute('year', 'N', 'HASH'),
                new DynamoDBAttribute('title', 'S', 'RANGE')
            ]
        );
```

```
        echo "Waiting for table...";
        $service->dynamoDbClient->waitUntil("TableExists", ['TableName' =>
$tableName]);
        echo "table $tableName found!\n";

        echo "What's the name of the last movie you watched?\n";
        while (empty($movieName)) {
            $movieName = testable_readline("Movie name: ");
        }
        echo "And what year was it released?\n";
        $movieYear = "year";
        while (!is_numeric($movieYear) || intval($movieYear) != $movieYear) {
            $movieYear = testable_readline("Year released: ");
        }

        $service->putItem([
            'Item' => [
                'year' => [
                    'N' => "$movieYear",
                ],
                'title' => [
                    'S' => $movieName,
                ],
            ],
            'TableName' => $tableName,
        ]);

        echo "How would you rate the movie from 1-10?\n";
        $rating = 0;
        while (!is_numeric($rating) || intval($rating) != $rating || $rating < 1
|| $rating > 10) {
            $rating = testable_readline("Rating (1-10): ");
        }
        echo "What was the movie about?\n";
        while (empty($plot)) {
            $plot = testable_readline("Plot summary: ");
        }
        $key = [
            'Item' => [
                'title' => [
                    'S' => $movieName,
                ],
                'year' => [
                    'N' => $movieYear,
```

```
                ],
            ]
        ];
        $attributes = ["rating" =>
            [
                'AttributeName' => 'rating',
                'AttributeType' => 'N',
                'Value' => $rating,
            ],
            'plot' => [
                'AttributeName' => 'plot',
                'AttributeType' => 'S',
                'Value' => $plot,
            ]
        ];
        $service->updateItemAttributesByKey($tableName, $key, $attributes);
        echo "Movie added and updated.";

        $batch = json_decode(loadMovieData());

        $service->writeBatch($tableName, $batch);


        $movie = $service->getItemByKey($tableName, $key);
        echo "\nThe movie {$movie['Item']['title']['S']} was released in
 {$movie['Item']['year']['N']}.\n";
        echo "What rating would you like to give {$movie['Item']['title']['S']}?
\n";
        $rating = 0;
        while (!is_numeric($rating) || intval($rating) != $rating || $rating < 1
 || $rating > 10) {
            $rating = testable_readline("Rating (1-10): ");
        }
        $service->updateItemAttributeByKey($tableName, $key, 'rating', 'N',
 $rating);

        $movie = $service->getItemByKey($tableName, $key);
        echo "Ok, you have rated {$movie['Item']['title']['S']} as a
 {$movie['Item']['rating']['N']}\n";

        $service->deleteItemByKey($tableName, $key);
        echo "But, bad news, this was a trap. That movie has now been deleted
 because of your rating...harsh.\n";
```

```
        echo "That's okay though. The book was better. Now, for something
lighter, in what year were you born?\n";
        $birthYear = "not a number";
        while (!is_numeric($birthYear) || $birthYear >= date("Y")) {
            $birthYear = testable_readline("Birth year: ");
        }
        $birthKey = [
            'Key' => [
                'year' => [
                    'N' => "$birthYear",
                ],
            ],
        ];
        $result = $service->query($tableName, $birthKey);
        $marshal = new Marshaler();
        echo "Here are the movies in our collection released the year you were
born:\n";
        $oops = "Oops! There were no movies released in that year (that we know
of).\n";
        $display = "";
        foreach ($result['Items'] as $movie) {
            $movie = $marshal->unmarshalItem($movie);
            $display .= $movie['title'] . "\n";
        }
        echo ($display) ?: $oops;

        $yearsKey = [
            'Key' => [
                'year' => [
                    'N' => [
                        'minRange' => 1990,
                        'maxRange' => 1999,
                    ],
                ],
            ],
        ];
        $filter = "year between 1990 and 1999";
        echo "\nHere's a list of all the movies released in the 90s:\n";
        $result = $service->scan($tableName, $yearsKey, $filter);
        foreach ($result['Items'] as $movie) {
            $movie = $marshal->unmarshalItem($movie);
            echo $movie['title'] . "\n";
        }
```

```
        echo "\nCleaning up this demo by deleting table $tableName...\n";
        $service->deleteTable($tableName);
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for PHP API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - BatchWriteItem
  - CreateTable
  - DeleteItem
  - DeleteTable
  - DescribeTable
  - GetItem
  - PutItem
  - 查询
  - 扫描
  - UpdateItem

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

创建封装 DynamoDB 表的类。

```
from decimal import Decimal
from io import BytesIO
import json
import logging
import os
from pprint import pprint
import requests
```

```
from zipfile import ZipFile
import boto3
from boto3.dynamodb.conditions import Key
from botocore.exceptions import ClientError
from question import Question

logger = logging.getLogger(__name__)

class Movies:
    """Encapsulates an Amazon DynamoDB table of movie data."""

    def __init__(self, dyn_resource):
        """
        :param dyn_resource: A Boto3 DynamoDB resource.
        """
        self.dyn_resource = dyn_resource
        # The table variable is set during the scenario in the call to
        # 'exists' if the table exists. Otherwise, it is set by 'create_table'.
        self.table = None


    def exists(self, table_name):
        """
        Determines whether a table exists. As a side effect, stores the table in
        a member variable.

        :param table_name: The name of the table to check.
        :return: True when the table exists; otherwise, False.
        """
        try:
            table = self.dyn_resource.Table(table_name)
            table.load()
            exists = True
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "ResourceNotFoundException":
                exists = False
            else:
                logger.error(
                    "Couldn't check for existence of %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                    table_name,
                    err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                    err.response["Error"]["Message"],
                )
                raise
```

```
        else:
            self.table = table
        return exists


    def create_table(self, table_name):
        """
        Creates an Amazon DynamoDB table that can be used to store movie data.
        The table uses the release year of the movie as the partition key and the
        title as the sort key.

        :param table_name: The name of the table to create.
        :return: The newly created table.
        """
        try:
            self.table = self.dyn_resource.create_table(
                TableName=table_name,
                KeySchema=[
                    {"AttributeName": "year", "KeyType": "HASH"},  # Partition
key
                    {"AttributeName": "title", "KeyType": "RANGE"},  # Sort key
                ],
                AttributeDefinitions=[
                    {"AttributeName": "year", "AttributeType": "N"},
                    {"AttributeName": "title", "AttributeType": "S"},
                ],
                ProvisionedThroughput={
                    "ReadCapacityUnits": 10,
                    "WriteCapacityUnits": 10,
                },
            )
            self.table.wait_until_exists()
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't create table %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                table_name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return self.table
```

```
    def list_tables(self):
        """
        Lists the Amazon DynamoDB tables for the current account.

        :return: The list of tables.
        """
        try:
            tables = []
            for table in self.dyn_resource.tables.all():
                print(table.name)
                tables.append(table)
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't list tables. Here's why: %s: %s",
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return tables


    def write_batch(self, movies):
        """
        Fills an Amazon DynamoDB table with the specified data, using the Boto3
        Table.batch_writer() function to put the items in the table.
        Inside the context manager, Table.batch_writer builds a list of
        requests. On exiting the context manager, Table.batch_writer starts
sending
        batches of write requests to Amazon DynamoDB and automatically
        handles chunking, buffering, and retrying.

        :param movies: The data to put in the table. Each item must contain at
least
                       the keys required by the schema that was specified when
the
                       table was created.
        """
        try:
            with self.table.batch_writer() as writer:
                for movie in movies:
                    writer.put_item(Item=movie)
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
```

```
                "Couldn't load data into table %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                self.table.name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise


    def add_movie(self, title, year, plot, rating):
        """
        Adds a movie to the table.

        :param title: The title of the movie.
        :param year: The release year of the movie.
        :param plot: The plot summary of the movie.
        :param rating: The quality rating of the movie.
        """
        try:
            self.table.put_item(
                Item={
                    "year": year,
                    "title": title,
                    "info": {"plot": plot, "rating": Decimal(str(rating))},
                }
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't add movie %s to table %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                title,
                self.table.name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise


    def get_movie(self, title, year):
        """
        Gets movie data from the table for a specific movie.

        :param title: The title of the movie.
        :param year: The release year of the movie.
        :return: The data about the requested movie.
        """
```

```
        try:
            response = self.table.get_item(Key={"year": year, "title": title})
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't get movie %s from table %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                title,
                self.table.name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return response["Item"]


    def update_movie(self, title, year, rating, plot):
        """
        Updates rating and plot data for a movie in the table.

        :param title: The title of the movie to update.
        :param year: The release year of the movie to update.
        :param rating: The updated rating to the give the movie.
        :param plot: The updated plot summary to give the movie.
        :return: The fields that were updated, with their new values.
        """
        try:
            response = self.table.update_item(
                Key={"year": year, "title": title},
                UpdateExpression="set info.rating=:r, info.plot=:p",
                ExpressionAttributeValues={":r": Decimal(str(rating)), ":p":
plot},
                ReturnValues="UPDATED_NEW",
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't update movie %s in table %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                title,
                self.table.name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return response["Attributes"]
```

```
    def query_movies(self, year):
        """
        Queries for movies that were released in the specified year.

        :param year: The year to query.
        :return: The list of movies that were released in the specified year.
        """
        try:
            response =
self.table.query(KeyConditionExpression=Key("year").eq(year))
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't query for movies released in %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                year,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return response["Items"]


    def scan_movies(self, year_range):
        """
        Scans for movies that were released in a range of years.
        Uses a projection expression to return a subset of data for each movie.

        :param year_range: The range of years to retrieve.
        :return: The list of movies released in the specified years.
        """
        movies = []
        scan_kwargs = {
            "FilterExpression": Key("year").between(
                year_range["first"], year_range["second"]
            ),
            "ProjectionExpression": "#yr, title, info.rating",
            "ExpressionAttributeNames": {"#yr": "year"},
        }
        try:
            done = False
            start_key = None
            while not done:
```

```
                if start_key:
                    scan_kwargs["ExclusiveStartKey"] = start_key
                response = self.table.scan(**scan_kwargs)
                movies.extend(response.get("Items", []))
                start_key = response.get("LastEvaluatedKey", None)
                done = start_key is None
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't scan for movies. Here's why: %s: %s",
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise

        return movies


    def delete_movie(self, title, year):
        """
        Deletes a movie from the table.

        :param title: The title of the movie to delete.
        :param year: The release year of the movie to delete.
        """
        try:
            self.table.delete_item(Key={"year": year, "title": title})
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't delete movie %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                title,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise


    def delete_table(self):
        """
        Deletes the table.
        """
        try:
            self.table.delete()
            self.table = None
        except ClientError as err:
```

```
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't delete table. Here's why: %s: %s",
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
```

创建帮助函数以下载并提取示例 JSON 文件。

```
def get_sample_movie_data(movie_file_name):
    """
    Gets sample movie data, either from a local file or by first downloading it
 from
    the Amazon DynamoDB developer guide.

    :param movie_file_name: The local file name where the movie data is stored in
 JSON format.
    :return: The movie data as a dict.
    """
    if not os.path.isfile(movie_file_name):
        print(f"Downloading {movie_file_name}...")
        movie_content = requests.get(
            "https://docs.aws.amazon.com/amazondynamodb/latest/developerguide/
samples/moviedata.zip"
        )
        movie_zip = ZipFile(BytesIO(movie_content.content))
        movie_zip.extractall()

    try:
        with open(movie_file_name) as movie_file:
            movie_data = json.load(movie_file, parse_float=Decimal)
    except FileNotFoundError:
        print(
            f"File {movie_file_name} not found. You must first download the file
 to "
            "run this demo. See the README for instructions."
        )
        raise
    else:
```

```
        # The sample file lists over 4000 movies, return only the first 250.
        return movie_data[:250]
```

运行交互式场景以创建表并对其执行操作。

```
def run_scenario(table_name, movie_file_name, dyn_resource):
    logging.basicConfig(level=logging.INFO, format="%(levelname)s: %(message)s")

    print("-" * 88)
    print("Welcome to the Amazon DynamoDB getting started demo.")
    print("-" * 88)

    movies = Movies(dyn_resource)
    movies_exists = movies.exists(table_name)
    if not movies_exists:
        print(f"\nCreating table {table_name}...")
        movies.create_table(table_name)
        print(f"\nCreated table {movies.table.name}.")

    my_movie = Question.ask_questions(
        [
            Question(
                "title", "Enter the title of a movie you want to add to the
 table: "
            ),
            Question("year", "What year was it released? ", Question.is_int),
            Question(
                "rating",
                "On a scale of 1 - 10, how do you rate it? ",
                Question.is_float,
                Question.in_range(1, 10),
            ),
            Question("plot", "Summarize the plot for me: "),
        ]
    )
    movies.add_movie(**my_movie)
    print(f"\nAdded '{my_movie['title']}' to '{movies.table.name}'.")
    print("-" * 88)

    movie_update = Question.ask_questions(
```

```
        [
            Question(
                "rating",
                f"\nLet's update your movie.\nYou rated it {my_movie['rating']}, 
what new "
                f"rating would you give it? ",
                Question.is_float,
                Question.in_range(1, 10),
            ),
            Question(
                "plot",
                f"You summarized the plot as '{my_movie['plot']}'.\nWhat would 
you say now? ",
            ),
        ]
    )
    my_movie.update(movie_update)
    updated = movies.update_movie(**my_movie)
    print(f"\nUpdated '{my_movie['title']}' with new attributes:")
    pprint(updated)
    print("-" * 88)

    if not movies_exists:
        movie_data = get_sample_movie_data(movie_file_name)
        print(f"\nReading data from '{movie_file_name}' into your table.")
        movies.write_batch(movie_data)
        print(f"\nWrote {len(movie_data)} movies into {movies.table.name}.")
    print("-" * 88)

    title = "The Lord of the Rings: The Fellowship of the Ring"
    if Question.ask_question(
        f"Let's move on...do you want to get info about '{title}'? (y/n) ",
        Question.is_yesno,
    ):
        movie = movies.get_movie(title, 2001)
        print("\nHere's what I found:")
        pprint(movie)
    print("-" * 88)

    ask_for_year = True
    while ask_for_year:
        release_year = Question.ask_question(
            f"\nLet's get a list of movies released in a given year. Enter a year 
between "
```

```
            f"1972 and 2018: ",
            Question.is_int,
            Question.in_range(1972, 2018),
        )
        releases = movies.query_movies(release_year)
        if releases:
            print(f"There were {len(releases)} movies released in
{release_year}:")
            for release in releases:
                print(f"\t{release['title']}")
            ask_for_year = False
        else:
            print(f"I don't know about any movies released in {release_year}!")
            ask_for_year = Question.ask_question(
                "Try another year? (y/n) ", Question.is_yesno
            )
    print("-" * 88)

    years = Question.ask_questions(
        [
            Question(
                "first",
                f"\nNow let's scan for movies released in a range of years. Enter
a year: ",
                Question.is_int,
                Question.in_range(1972, 2018),
            ),
            Question(
                "second",
                "Now enter another year: ",
                Question.is_int,
                Question.in_range(1972, 2018),
            ),
        ]
    )
    releases = movies.scan_movies(years)
    if releases:
        count = Question.ask_question(
            f"\nFound {len(releases)} movies. How many do you want to see? ",
            Question.is_int,
            Question.in_range(1, len(releases)),
        )
        print(f"\nHere are your {count} movies:\n")
        pprint(releases[:count])
```

```
    else:
        print(
            f"I don't know about any movies released between {years['first']} "
            f"and {years['second']}."
        )
    print("-" * 88)

    if Question.ask_question(
        f"\nLet's remove your movie from the table. Do you want to remove "
        f"'{my_movie['title']}'? (y/n)",
        Question.is_yesno,
    ):
        movies.delete_movie(my_movie["title"], my_movie["year"])
        print(f"\nRemoved '{my_movie['title']}' from the table.")
    print("-" * 88)

    if Question.ask_question(f"\nDelete the table? (y/n) ", Question.is_yesno):
        movies.delete_table()
        print(f"Deleted {table_name}.")
    else:
        print(
            "Don't forget to delete the table when you're done or you might incur
 "
            "charges on your account."
        )

    print("\nThanks for watching!")
    print("-" * 88)


if __name__ == "__main__":
    try:
        run_scenario(
            "doc-example-table-movies", "moviedata.json",
 boto3.resource("dynamodb")
        )
    except Exception as e:
        print(f"Something went wrong with the demo! Here's what: {e}")
```

此场景使用以下帮助程序类在命令提示符处提问。

```
class Question:
```

```
    """
    A helper class to ask questions at a command prompt and validate and convert
    the answers.
    """

    def __init__(self, key, question, *validators):
        """
        :param key: The key that is used for storing the answer in a dict, when
                    multiple questions are asked in a set.
        :param question: The question to ask.
        :param validators: The answer is passed through the list of validators
until
                           one fails or they all pass. Validators may also
convert the
                           answer to another form, such as from a str to an int.
        """
        self.key = key
        self.question = question
        self.validators = Question.non_empty, *validators

    @staticmethod
    def ask_questions(questions):
        """
        Asks a set of questions and stores the answers in a dict.

        :param questions: The list of questions to ask.
        :return: A dict of answers.
        """
        answers = {}
        for question in questions:
            answers[question.key] = Question.ask_question(
                question.question, *question.validators
            )
        return answers

    @staticmethod
    def ask_question(question, *validators):
        """
        Asks a single question and validates it against a list of validators.
        When an answer fails validation, the complaint is printed and the
question
        is asked again.

        :param question: The question to ask.
```

```
        :param validators: The list of validators that the answer must pass.
        :return: The answer, converted to its final form by the validators.
        """
        answer = None
        while answer is None:
            answer = input(question)
            for validator in validators:
                answer, complaint = validator(answer)
                if answer is None:
                    print(complaint)
                    break
        return answer

    @staticmethod
    def non_empty(answer):
        """
        Validates that the answer is not empty.
        :return: The non-empty answer, or None.
        """
        return answer if answer != "" else None, "I need an answer. Please?"

    @staticmethod
    def is_yesno(answer):
        """
        Validates a yes/no answer.
        :return: True when the answer is 'y'; otherwise, False.
        """
        return answer.lower() == "y", ""

    @staticmethod
    def is_int(answer):
        """
        Validates that the answer can be converted to an int.
        :return: The int answer; otherwise, None.
        """
        try:
            int_answer = int(answer)
        except ValueError:
            int_answer = None
        return int_answer, f"{answer} must be a valid integer."

    @staticmethod
    def is_letter(answer):
        """
```

```
        Validates that the answer is a letter.
        :return The letter answer, converted to uppercase; otherwise, None.
        """
        return (
            answer.upper() if answer.isalpha() else None,
            f"{answer} must be a single letter.",
        )

    @staticmethod
    def is_float(answer):
        """
        Validate that the answer can be converted to a float.
        :return The float answer; otherwise, None.
        """
        try:
            float_answer = float(answer)
        except ValueError:
            float_answer = None
        return float_answer, f"{answer} must be a valid float."

    @staticmethod
    def in_range(lower, upper):
        """
        Validate that the answer is within a range. The answer must be of a type
that can
        be compared to the lower and upper bounds.
        :return: The answer, if it is within the range; otherwise, None.
        """

        def _validate(answer):
            return (
                answer if lower <= answer <= upper else None,
                f"{answer} must be between {lower} and {upper}.",
            )

        return _validate
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - BatchWriteItem
  - CreateTable

- DeleteItem
- DeleteTable
- DescribeTable
- GetItem
- PutItem
- 查询
- 扫描
- UpdateItem

Ruby

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

创建封装 DynamoDB 表的类。

```
# Creates an Amazon DynamoDB table that can be used to store movie data.
# The table uses the release year of the movie as the partition key and the
# title as the sort key.
#
# @param table_name [String] The name of the table to create.
# @return [Aws::DynamoDB::Table] The newly created table.
def create_table(table_name)
  @table = @dynamo_resource.create_table(
    table_name: table_name,
    key_schema: [
      {attribute_name: "year", key_type: "HASH"},  # Partition key
      {attribute_name: "title", key_type: "RANGE"}  # Sort key
    ],
    attribute_definitions: [
      {attribute_name: "year", attribute_type: "N"},
      {attribute_name: "title", attribute_type: "S"}
    ],
```

```
      provisioned_throughput: {read_capacity_units: 10, write_capacity_units:
 10})
    @dynamo_resource.client.wait_until(:table_exists, table_name: table_name)
    @table
  rescue Aws::DynamoDB::Errors::ServiceError => e
    @logger.error("Failed create table #{table_name}:\n#{e.code}: #{e.message}")
    raise
  end
```

创建帮助函数以下载并提取示例 JSON 文件。

```
  # Gets sample movie data, either from a local file or by first downloading it
 from
  # the Amazon DynamoDB Developer Guide.
  #
  # @param movie_file_name [String] The local file name where the movie data is
 stored in JSON format.
  # @return [Hash] The movie data as a Hash.
  def fetch_movie_data(movie_file_name)
    if !File.file?(movie_file_name)
      @logger.debug("Downloading #{movie_file_name}...")
      movie_content = URI.open(
        "https://docs.aws.amazon.com/amazondynamodb/latest/developerguide/
samples/moviedata.zip"
      )
      movie_json = ""
      Zip::File.open_buffer(movie_content) do |zip|
        zip.each do |entry|
          movie_json = entry.get_input_stream.read
        end
      end
    else
      movie_json = File.read(movie_file_name)
    end
    movie_data = JSON.parse(movie_json)
    # The sample file lists over 4000 movies. This returns only the first 250.
    movie_data.slice(0, 250)
  rescue StandardError => e
    puts("Failure downloading movie data:\n#{e}")
    raise
  end
```

运行交互式场景以创建表并对其执行操作。

```
 table_name = "doc-example-table-movies-#{rand(10**4)}"
 scaffold = Scaffold.new(table_name)
 dynamodb_wrapper = DynamoDBBasics.new(table_name)

 new_step(1, "Create a new DynamoDB table if none already exists.")
 unless scaffold.exists?(table_name)
   puts("\nNo such table: #{table_name}. Creating it...")
   scaffold.create_table(table_name)
   print "Done!\n".green
 end

 new_step(2, "Add a new record to the DynamoDB table.")
 my_movie = {}
 my_movie[:title] = CLI::UI::Prompt.ask("Enter the title of a movie to add to
the table. E.g. The Matrix")
 my_movie[:year] = CLI::UI::Prompt.ask("What year was it released? E.g.
1989").to_i
 my_movie[:rating] = CLI::UI::Prompt.ask("On a scale of 1 - 10, how do you rate
it? E.g. 7").to_i
 my_movie[:plot] = CLI::UI::Prompt.ask("Enter a brief summary of the plot. E.g.
A man awakens to a new reality.")
 dynamodb_wrapper.add_item(my_movie)
 puts("\nNew record added:")
 puts JSON.pretty_generate(my_movie).green
 print "Done!\n".green

 new_step(3, "Update a record in the DynamoDB table.")
 my_movie[:rating] = CLI::UI::Prompt.ask("Let's update the movie you added with
a new rating, e.g. 3:").to_i
 response = dynamodb_wrapper.update_item(my_movie)
 puts("Updated '#{my_movie[:title]}' with new attributes:")
 puts JSON.pretty_generate(response).green
 print "Done!\n".green

 new_step(4, "Get a record from the DynamoDB table.")
 puts("Searching for #{my_movie[:title]} (#{my_movie[:year]})...")
 response = dynamodb_wrapper.get_item(my_movie[:title], my_movie[:year])
 puts JSON.pretty_generate(response).green
 print "Done!\n".green

 new_step(5, "Write a batch of items into the DynamoDB table.")
 download_file = "moviedata.json"
```

```
 puts("Downloading movie database to #{download_file}...")
 movie_data = scaffold.fetch_movie_data(download_file)
 puts("Writing movie data from #{download_file} into your table...")
 scaffold.write_batch(movie_data)
 puts("Records added: #{movie_data.length}.")
 print "Done!\n".green

 new_step(5, "Query for a batch of items by key.")
 loop do
   release_year = CLI::UI::Prompt.ask("Enter a year between 1972 and 2018, e.g.
1999:").to_i
   results = dynamodb_wrapper.query_items(release_year)
   if results.any?
     puts("There were #{results.length} movies released in #{release_year}:")
     results.each do |movie|
       print "\t #{movie["title"]}".green
     end
     break
   else
     continue = CLI::UI::Prompt.ask("Found no movies released in
#{release_year}! Try another year? (y/n)")
     break if !continue.eql?("y")
   end
 end
 print "\nDone!\n".green

 new_step(6, "Scan for a batch of items using a filter expression.")
 years = {}
 years[:start] = CLI::UI::Prompt.ask("Enter a starting year between 1972 and
2018:")
 years[:end] = CLI::UI::Prompt.ask("Enter an ending year between 1972 and
2018:")
 releases = dynamodb_wrapper.scan_items(years)
 if !releases.empty?
   puts("Found #{releases.length} movies.")
   count = Question.ask(
     "How many do you want to see? ", method(:is_int), in_range(1,
releases.length))
   puts("Here are your #{count} movies:")
   releases.take(count).each do |release|
     puts("\t#{release["title"]}")
   end
 else
   puts("I don't know about any movies released between #{years[:start]} "\
```

```
        "and #{years[:end]}.")
  end
  print "\nDone!\n".green

  new_step(7, "Delete an item from the DynamoDB table.")
  answer = CLI::UI::Prompt.ask("Do you want to remove '#{my_movie[:title]}'? (y/
n) ")
  if answer.eql?("y")
    dynamodb_wrapper.delete_item(my_movie[:title], my_movie[:year])
    puts("Removed '#{my_movie[:title]}' from the table.")
    print "\nDone!\n".green
  end

  new_step(8, "Delete the DynamoDB table.")
  answer = CLI::UI::Prompt.ask("Delete the table? (y/n)")
  if answer.eql?("y")
    scaffold.delete_table
    puts("Deleted #{table_name}.")
  else
    puts("Don't forget to delete the table when you're done!")
  end
  print "\nThanks for watching!\n".green
rescue Aws::Errors::ServiceError
  puts("Something went wrong with the demo.")
rescue Errno::ENOENT
  true
end
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Ruby API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - BatchWriteItem
  - CreateTable
  - DeleteItem
  - DeleteTable
  - DescribeTable
  - GetItem
  - PutItem
  - 查询
  - 扫描

- UpdateItem

SAP ABAP

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    " Create an Amazon Dynamo DB table.

    TRY.
        DATA(lo_session) = /aws1/cl_rt_session_aws=>create( cv_pfl ).
        DATA(lo_dyn) = /aws1/cl_dyn_factory=>create( lo_session ).
        DATA(lt_keyschema) = VALUE /aws1/cl_dynkeyschemaelement=>tt_keyschema(
          ( NEW /aws1/cl_dynkeyschemaelement( iv_attributename = 'year'
                                              iv_keytype = 'HASH' ) )
          ( NEW /aws1/cl_dynkeyschemaelement( iv_attributename = 'title'
                                              iv_keytype = 'RANGE' ) ) ).
        DATA(lt_attributedefinitions) = VALUE /aws1/
cl_dynattributedefn=>tt_attributedefinitions(
          ( NEW /aws1/cl_dynattributedefn( iv_attributename = 'year'
                                           iv_attributetype = 'N' ) )
          ( NEW /aws1/cl_dynattributedefn( iv_attributename = 'title'
                                           iv_attributetype = 'S' ) ) ).

        " Adjust read/write capacities as desired.
        DATA(lo_dynprovthroughput)  = NEW /aws1/cl_dynprovthroughput(
          iv_readcapacityunits = 5
          iv_writecapacityunits = 5 ).
        DATA(oo_result) = lo_dyn->createtable(
          it_keyschema = lt_keyschema
          iv_tablename = iv_table_name
          it_attributedefinitions = lt_attributedefinitions
          io_provisionedthroughput = lo_dynprovthroughput ).
        " Table creation can take some time. Wait till table exists before
 returning.
        lo_dyn->get_waiter( )->tableexists(
```

```
          iv_max_wait_time = 200
          iv_tablename     = iv_table_name ).
        MESSAGE 'DynamoDB Table' && iv_table_name && 'created.' TYPE 'I'.
      " It throws exception if the table already exists.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_dynresourceinuseex INTO DATA(lo_resourceinuseex).
        DATA(lv_error) = |"{ lo_resourceinuseex->av_err_code }" -
 { lo_resourceinuseex->av_err_msg }|.
        MESSAGE lv_error TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.

    " Describe table
    TRY.
        DATA(lo_table) = lo_dyn->describetable( iv_tablename = iv_table_name ).
        DATA(lv_tablename) = lo_table->get_table( )->ask_tablename( ).
        MESSAGE 'The table name is ' && lv_tablename TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_dynresourcenotfoundex.
        MESSAGE 'The table does not exist' TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.

    " Put items into the table.
    TRY.
        DATA(lo_resp_putitem) = lo_dyn->putitem(
          iv_tablename = iv_table_name
          it_item      = VALUE /aws1/
cl_dynattributevalue=>tt_putiteminputattributemap(
            ( VALUE /aws1/cl_dynattributevalue=>ts_putiteminputattrmap_maprow(
              key = 'title' value = NEW /aws1/cl_dynattributevalue( iv_s =
 'Jaws' ) ) )
            ( VALUE /aws1/cl_dynattributevalue=>ts_putiteminputattrmap_maprow(
              key = 'year' value = NEW /aws1/cl_dynattributevalue( iv_n = |
{ '1975' }| ) ) )
            ( VALUE /aws1/cl_dynattributevalue=>ts_putiteminputattrmap_maprow(
              key = 'rating' value = NEW /aws1/cl_dynattributevalue( iv_n = |
{ '7.5' }| ) ) )
          ) ).
        lo_resp_putitem = lo_dyn->putitem(
          iv_tablename = iv_table_name
          it_item      = VALUE /aws1/
cl_dynattributevalue=>tt_putiteminputattributemap(
            ( VALUE /aws1/cl_dynattributevalue=>ts_putiteminputattrmap_maprow(
              key = 'title' value = NEW /aws1/cl_dynattributevalue( iv_s = 'Star
 Wars' ) ) )
            ( VALUE /aws1/cl_dynattributevalue=>ts_putiteminputattrmap_maprow(
```

```
              key = 'year' value = NEW /aws1/cl_dynattributevalue( iv_n = |
{ '1978' }| ) ) )
            ( VALUE /aws1/cl_dynattributevalue=>ts_putiteminputattrmap_maprow(
              key = 'rating' value = NEW /aws1/cl_dynattributevalue( iv_n = |
{ '8.1' }| ) ) )
          ) ).
        lo_resp_putitem = lo_dyn->putitem(
          iv_tablename = iv_table_name
          it_item      = VALUE /aws1/
cl_dynattributevalue=>tt_putiteminputattributemap(
            ( VALUE /aws1/cl_dynattributevalue=>ts_putiteminputattrmap_maprow(
              key = 'title' value = NEW /aws1/cl_dynattributevalue( iv_s =
 'Speed' ) ) )
            ( VALUE /aws1/cl_dynattributevalue=>ts_putiteminputattrmap_maprow(
              key = 'year' value = NEW /aws1/cl_dynattributevalue( iv_n = |
{ '1994' }| ) ) )
            ( VALUE /aws1/cl_dynattributevalue=>ts_putiteminputattrmap_maprow(
              key = 'rating' value = NEW /aws1/cl_dynattributevalue( iv_n = |
{ '7.9' }| ) ) )
          ) ).
        " TYPE REF TO ZCL_AWS1_dyn_PUT_ITEM_OUTPUT
        MESSAGE '3 rows inserted into DynamoDB Table' && iv_table_name TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_dyncondalcheckfaile00.
        MESSAGE 'A condition specified in the operation could not be evaluated.'
 TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_dynresourcenotfoundex.
        MESSAGE 'The table or index does not exist' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_dyntransactconflictex.
        MESSAGE 'Another transaction is using the item' TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.

    " Get item from table.
    TRY.
        DATA(lo_resp_getitem) = lo_dyn->getitem(
          iv_tablename                = iv_table_name
          it_key                      = VALUE /aws1/cl_dynattributevalue=>tt_key(
           ( VALUE /aws1/cl_dynattributevalue=>ts_key_maprow(
             key = 'title' value = NEW /aws1/cl_dynattributevalue( iv_s =
 'Jaws' ) ) )
           ( VALUE /aws1/cl_dynattributevalue=>ts_key_maprow(
             key = 'year' value = NEW /aws1/cl_dynattributevalue( iv_n =
 '1975' ) ) )
          ) ).
        DATA(lt_attr) = lo_resp_getitem->get_item( ).
```

```
        DATA(lo_title) = lt_attr[ key = 'title' ]-value.
        DATA(lo_year) = lt_attr[ key = 'year' ]-value.
        DATA(lo_rating) = lt_attr[ key = 'year' ]-value.
        MESSAGE 'Movie name is: ' && lo_title->get_s( ) TYPE 'I'.
        MESSAGE 'Movie year is: ' && lo_year->get_n( ) TYPE 'I'.
        MESSAGE 'Movie rating is: ' && lo_rating->get_n( ) TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_dynresourcenotfoundex.
        MESSAGE 'The table or index does not exist' TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.

    " Query item from table.
    TRY.
        DATA(lt_attributelist) = VALUE /aws1/
cl_dynattributevalue=>tt_attributevaluelist(
              ( NEW /aws1/cl_dynattributevalue( iv_n = '1975' ) ) ).
        DATA(lt_keyconditions) = VALUE /aws1/cl_dyncondition=>tt_keyconditions(
          ( VALUE /aws1/cl_dyncondition=>ts_keyconditions_maprow(
          key = 'year'
          value = NEW /aws1/cl_dyncondition(
            it_attributevaluelist = lt_attributelist
            iv_comparisonoperator = |EQ|
          ) ) ) ).
        DATA(lo_query_result) = lo_dyn->query(
          iv_tablename = iv_table_name
          it_keyconditions = lt_keyconditions ).
        DATA(lt_items) = lo_query_result->get_items( ).
        READ TABLE lo_query_result->get_items( ) INTO DATA(lt_item) INDEX 1.
        lo_title = lt_item[ key = 'title' ]-value.
        lo_year = lt_item[ key = 'year' ]-value.
        lo_rating = lt_item[ key = 'rating' ]-value.
        MESSAGE 'Movie name is: ' && lo_title->get_s( ) TYPE 'I'.
        MESSAGE 'Movie year is: ' && lo_year->get_n( ) TYPE 'I'.
        MESSAGE 'Movie rating is: ' && lo_rating->get_n( ) TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_dynresourcenotfoundex.
        MESSAGE 'The table or index does not exist' TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.

    " Scan items from table.
    TRY.
        DATA(lo_scan_result) = lo_dyn->scan( iv_tablename = iv_table_name ).
        lt_items = lo_scan_result->get_items( ).
        " Read the first item and display the attributes.
        READ TABLE lo_query_result->get_items( ) INTO lt_item INDEX 1.
        lo_title = lt_item[ key = 'title' ]-value.
```

```
        lo_year = lt_item[ key = 'year' ]-value.
        lo_rating = lt_item[ key = 'rating' ]-value.
        MESSAGE 'Movie name is: ' && lo_title->get_s( ) TYPE 'I'.
        MESSAGE 'Movie year is: ' && lo_year->get_n( ) TYPE 'I'.
        MESSAGE 'Movie rating is: ' && lo_rating->get_n( ) TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_dynresourcenotfoundex.
        MESSAGE 'The table or index does not exist' TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.

    " Update items from table.
    TRY.
        DATA(lt_attributeupdates) = VALUE /aws1/
cl_dynattrvalueupdate=>tt_attributeupdates(
          ( VALUE /aws1/cl_dynattrvalueupdate=>ts_attributeupdates_maprow(
          key = 'rating' value = NEW /aws1/cl_dynattrvalueupdate(
            io_value  = NEW /aws1/cl_dynattributevalue( iv_n = '7.6' )
            iv_action = |PUT| ) ) ) ).
        DATA(lt_key) = VALUE /aws1/cl_dynattributevalue=>tt_key(
          ( VALUE /aws1/cl_dynattributevalue=>ts_key_maprow(
            key = 'year' value = NEW /aws1/cl_dynattributevalue( iv_n =
 '1975' ) ) )
          ( VALUE /aws1/cl_dynattributevalue=>ts_key_maprow(
            key = 'title' value = NEW /aws1/cl_dynattributevalue( iv_s =
 '1980' ) ) ) ).
        DATA(lo_resp) = lo_dyn->updateitem(
          iv_tablename        = iv_table_name
          it_key              = lt_key
          it_attributeupdates = lt_attributeupdates ).
        MESSAGE '1 item updated in DynamoDB Table' && iv_table_name TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_dyncondalcheckfaile00.
        MESSAGE 'A condition specified in the operation could not be evaluated.'
 TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_dynresourcenotfoundex.
        MESSAGE 'The table or index does not exist' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_dyntransactconflictex.
        MESSAGE 'Another transaction is using the item' TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.

    " Delete table.
    TRY.
        lo_dyn->deletetable( iv_tablename = iv_table_name ).
        lo_dyn->get_waiter( )->tablenotexists(
          iv_max_wait_time = 200
          iv_tablename     = iv_table_name ).
```

```
        MESSAGE 'DynamoDB Table deleted.' TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_dynresourcenotfoundex.
        MESSAGE 'The table or index does not exist' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_dynresourceinuseex.
        MESSAGE 'The table cannot be deleted as it is in use' TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for SAP ABAP API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - BatchWriteItem
  - CreateTable
  - DeleteItem
  - DeleteTable
  - DescribeTable
  - GetItem
  - PutItem
  - 查询
  - 扫描
  - UpdateItem

Swift

SDK for Swift

> **Note**
>
> 这是预览版 SDK 的预发布文档。本文档随时可能更改。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

一个 Swift 类，用于处理对 SDK for Swift 的 DynamoDB 调用。

```
import Foundation
import AWSDynamoDB

/// An enumeration of error codes representing issues that can arise when using
/// the `MovieTable` class.
enum MoviesError: Error {
    /// The specified table wasn't found or couldn't be created.
    case TableNotFound
    /// The specified item wasn't found or couldn't be created.
    case ItemNotFound
    /// The Amazon DynamoDB client is not properly initialized.
    case UninitializedClient
    /// The table status reported by Amazon DynamoDB is not recognized.
    case StatusUnknown
    /// One or more specified attribute values are invalid or missing.
    case InvalidAttributes
}


/// A class representing an Amazon DynamoDB table containing movie
/// information.
public class MovieTable {
    var ddbClient: DynamoDBClient? = nil
    let tableName: String

    /// Create an object representing a movie table in an Amazon DynamoDB
    /// database.
    ///
    /// - Parameters:
    ///   - region: The Amazon Region to create the database in.
    ///   - tableName: The name to assign to the table. If not specified, a
    ///     random table name is generated automatically.
    ///
    /// > Note: The table is not necessarily available when this function
    /// returns. Use `tableExists()` to check for its availability, or
    /// `awaitTableActive()` to wait until the table's status is reported as
    /// ready to use by Amazon DynamoDB.
    ///
    init(region: String = "us-east-2", tableName: String) async throws {
        ddbClient = try DynamoDBClient(region: region)
        self.tableName = tableName

        try await self.createTable()
```

```
    }

    ///
    /// Create a movie table in the Amazon DynamoDB data store.
    ///
    private func createTable() async throws {
        guard let client = self.ddbClient else {
            throw MoviesError.UninitializedClient
        }

        let input = CreateTableInput(
            attributeDefinitions: [
                DynamoDBClientTypes.AttributeDefinition(attributeName: "year",
attributeType: .n),
                DynamoDBClientTypes.AttributeDefinition(attributeName: "title",
attributeType: .s),
            ],
            keySchema: [
                DynamoDBClientTypes.KeySchemaElement(attributeName: "year",
keyType: .hash),
                DynamoDBClientTypes.KeySchemaElement(attributeName: "title",
keyType: .range)
            ],
            provisionedThroughput: DynamoDBClientTypes.ProvisionedThroughput(
                readCapacityUnits: 10,
                writeCapacityUnits: 10
            ),
            tableName: self.tableName
        )
        let output = try await client.createTable(input: input)
        if output.tableDescription == nil {
            throw MoviesError.TableNotFound
        }
    }

    /// Check to see if the table exists online yet.
    ///
    /// - Returns: `true` if the table exists, or `false` if not.
    ///
    func tableExists() async throws -> Bool {
        guard let client = self.ddbClient else {
            throw MoviesError.UninitializedClient
        }
```

```
        let input = DescribeTableInput(
            tableName: tableName
        )
        let output = try await client.describeTable(input: input)
        guard let description = output.table else {
            throw MoviesError.TableNotFound
        }

        return (description.tableName == self.tableName)
    }

    ///
    /// Waits for the table to exist and for its status to be active.
    ///
    func awaitTableActive() async throws {
        while (try await tableExists() == false) {
            Thread.sleep(forTimeInterval: 0.25)
        }

        while (try await getTableStatus() != .active) {
            Thread.sleep(forTimeInterval: 0.25)
        }
    }

    ///
    /// Deletes the table from Amazon DynamoDB.
    ///
    func deleteTable() async throws {
        guard let client = self.ddbClient else {
            throw MoviesError.UninitializedClient
        }

        let input = DeleteTableInput(
            tableName: self.tableName
        )
        _ = try await client.deleteTable(input: input)
    }

    /// Get the table's status.
    ///
    /// - Returns: The table status, as defined by the
    ///   `DynamoDBClientTypes.TableStatus` enum.
    ///
    func getTableStatus() async throws -> DynamoDBClientTypes.TableStatus {
```

```
        guard let client = self.ddbClient else {
            throw MoviesError.UninitializedClient
        }

        let input = DescribeTableInput(
            tableName: self.tableName
        )
        let output = try await client.describeTable(input: input)
        guard let description = output.table else {
            throw MoviesError.TableNotFound
        }
        guard let status = description.tableStatus else {
            throw MoviesError.StatusUnknown
        }
        return status
    }

    /// Populate the movie database from the specified JSON file.
    ///
    /// - Parameter jsonPath: Path to a JSON file containing movie data.
    ///
    func populate(jsonPath: String) async throws {
        guard let client = self.ddbClient else {
            throw MoviesError.UninitializedClient
        }

        // Create a Swift `URL` and use it to load the file into a `Data`
        // object. Then decode the JSON into an array of `Movie` objects.

        let fileUrl = URL(fileURLWithPath: jsonPath)
        let jsonData = try Data(contentsOf: fileUrl)

        var movieList = try JSONDecoder().decode([Movie].self, from: jsonData)

        // Truncate the list to the first 200 entries or so for this example.

        if movieList.count > 200 {
            movieList = Array(movieList[...199])
        }

        // Before sending records to the database, break the movie list into
        // 25-entry chunks, which is the maximum size of a batch item request.

        let count = movieList.count
```

```
        let chunks = stride(from: 0, to: count, by: 25).map {
            Array(movieList[$0 ..< Swift.min($0 + 25, count)])
        }

        // For each chunk, create a list of write request records and populate
        // them with `PutRequest` requests, each specifying one movie from the
        // chunk. Once the chunk's items are all in the `PutRequest` list,
        // send them to Amazon DynamoDB using the
        // `DynamoDBClient.batchWriteItem()` function.

        for chunk in chunks {
            var requestList: [DynamoDBClientTypes.WriteRequest] = []

            for movie in chunk {
                let item = try await movie.getAsItem()
                let request = DynamoDBClientTypes.WriteRequest(
                    putRequest: .init(
                        item: item
                    )
                )
                requestList.append(request)
            }

            let input = BatchWriteItemInput(requestItems: [tableName:
requestList])
            _ = try await client.batchWriteItem(input: input)
        }
    }

    /// Add a movie specified as a `Movie` structure to the Amazon DynamoDB
    /// table.
    ///
    /// - Parameter movie: The `Movie` to add to the table.
    ///
    func add(movie: Movie) async throws {
        guard let client = self.ddbClient else {
            throw MoviesError.UninitializedClient
        }

        // Get a DynamoDB item containing the movie data.
        let item = try await movie.getAsItem()

        // Send the `PutItem` request to Amazon DynamoDB.
```

```
        let input = PutItemInput(
            item: item,
            tableName: self.tableName
        )
        _ = try await client.putItem(input: input)
    }

    /// Given a movie's details, add a movie to the Amazon DynamoDB table.
    ///
    /// - Parameters:
    ///   - title: The movie's title as a `String`.
    ///   - year: The release year of the movie (`Int`).
    ///   - rating: The movie's rating if available (`Double`; default is
    ///     `nil`).
    ///   - plot: A summary of the movie's plot (`String`; default is `nil`,
    ///     indicating no plot summary is available).
    ///
    func add(title: String, year: Int, rating: Double? = nil,
             plot: String? = nil) async throws {
        let movie = Movie(title: title, year: year, rating: rating, plot: plot)
        try await self.add(movie: movie)
    }

    /// Return a `Movie` record describing the specified movie from the Amazon
    /// DynamoDB table.
    ///
    /// - Parameters:
    ///   - title: The movie's title (`String`).
    ///   - year: The movie's release year (`Int`).
    ///
    /// - Throws: `MoviesError.ItemNotFound` if the movie isn't in the table.
    ///
    /// - Returns: A `Movie` record with the movie's details.
    func get(title: String, year: Int) async throws -> Movie {
        guard let client = self.ddbClient else {
            throw MoviesError.UninitializedClient
        }

        let input = GetItemInput(
            key: [
                "year": .n(String(year)),
                "title": .s(title)
            ],
            tableName: self.tableName
```

```
        )
        let output = try await client.getItem(input: input)
        guard let item = output.item else {
            throw MoviesError.ItemNotFound
        }

        let movie = try Movie(withItem: item)
        return movie
    }

    /// Get all the movies released in the specified year.
    ///
    /// - Parameter year: The release year of the movies to return.
    ///
    /// - Returns: An array of `Movie` objects describing each matching movie.
    ///
    func getMovies(fromYear year: Int) async throws -> [Movie] {
        guard let client = self.ddbClient else {
            throw MoviesError.UninitializedClient
        }

        let input = QueryInput(
            expressionAttributeNames: [
                "#y": "year"
            ],
            expressionAttributeValues: [
                ":y": .n(String(year))
            ],
            keyConditionExpression: "#y = :y",
            tableName: self.tableName
        )
        let output = try await client.query(input: input)

        guard let items = output.items else {
            throw MoviesError.ItemNotFound
        }

        // Convert the found movies into `Movie` objects and return an array
        // of them.

        var movieList: [Movie] = []
        for item in items {
            let movie = try Movie(withItem: item)
            movieList.append(movie)
```

```
        }
        return movieList
    }

    /// Return an array of `Movie` objects released in the specified range of
    /// years.
    ///
    /// - Parameters:
    ///   - firstYear: The first year of movies to return.
    ///   - lastYear: The last year of movies to return.
    ///   - startKey: A starting point to resume processing; always use `nil`.
    ///
    /// - Returns: An array of `Movie` objects describing the matching movies.
    ///
    /// > Note: The `startKey` parameter is used by this function when
    ///   recursively calling itself, and should always be `nil` when calling
    ///   directly.
    ///
    func getMovies(firstYear: Int, lastYear: Int,
                   startKey: [Swift.String:DynamoDBClientTypes.AttributeValue]? =
nil)
                   async throws -> [Movie] {
        var movieList: [Movie] = []

        guard let client = self.ddbClient else {
            throw MoviesError.UninitializedClient
        }

        let input = ScanInput(
            consistentRead: true,
            exclusiveStartKey: startKey,
            expressionAttributeNames: [
                "#y": "year"            // `year` is a reserved word, so use `#y`
instead.
            ],
            expressionAttributeValues: [
                ":y1": .n(String(firstYear)),
                ":y2": .n(String(lastYear))
            ],
            filterExpression: "#y BETWEEN :y1 AND :y2",
            tableName: self.tableName
        )

        let output = try await client.scan(input: input)
```

```
        guard let items = output.items else {
            return movieList
        }

        // Build an array of `Movie` objects for the returned items.

        for item in items {
            let movie = try Movie(withItem: item)
            movieList.append(movie)
        }

        // Call this function recursively to continue collecting matching
        // movies, if necessary.

        if output.lastEvaluatedKey != nil {
            let movies = try await self.getMovies(firstYear: firstYear, lastYear:
lastYear,
                        startKey: output.lastEvaluatedKey)
            movieList += movies
        }
        return movieList
    }

    /// Update the specified movie with new `rating` and `plot` information.
    ///
    /// - Parameters:
    ///   - title: The title of the movie to update.
    ///   - year: The release year of the movie to update.
    ///   - rating: The new rating for the movie.
    ///   - plot: The new plot summary string for the movie.
    ///
    /// - Returns: An array of mappings of attribute names to their new
    ///   listing each item actually changed. Items that didn't need to change
    ///   aren't included in this list. `nil` if no changes were made.
    ///
    func update(title: String, year: Int, rating: Double? = nil, plot: String? =
nil) async throws
                -> [Swift.String:DynamoDBClientTypes.AttributeValue]? {
        guard let client = self.ddbClient else {
            throw MoviesError.UninitializedClient
        }

        // Build the update expression and the list of expression attribute
```

```
        // values. Include only the information that's changed.

        var expressionParts: [String] = []
        var attrValues: [Swift.String:DynamoDBClientTypes.AttributeValue] = [:]

        if rating != nil {
            expressionParts.append("info.rating=:r")
            attrValues[":r"] = .n(String(rating!))
        }
        if plot != nil {
            expressionParts.append("info.plot=:p")
            attrValues[":p"] = .s(plot!)
        }
        let expression: String = "set \(expressionParts.joined(separator: ", "))"

        let input = UpdateItemInput(
            // Create substitution tokens for the attribute values, to ensure
            // no conflicts in expression syntax.
            expressionAttributeValues: attrValues,
            // The key identifying the movie to update consists of the release
            // year and title.
            key: [
                "year": .n(String(year)),
                "title": .s(title)
            ],
            returnValues: .updatedNew,
            tableName: self.tableName,
            updateExpression: expression
        )
        let output = try await client.updateItem(input: input)

        guard let attributes: [Swift.String:DynamoDBClientTypes.AttributeValue] =
output.attributes else {
            throw MoviesError.InvalidAttributes
        }
        return attributes
    }

    /// Delete a movie, given its title and release year.
    ///
    /// - Parameters:
    ///   - title: The movie's title.
    ///   - year: The movie's release year.
    ///
```

```
    func delete(title: String, year: Int) async throws {
        guard let client = self.ddbClient else {
            throw MoviesError.UninitializedClient
        }

        let input = DeleteItemInput(
            key: [
                "year": .n(String(year)),
                "title": .s(title)
            ],
            tableName: self.tableName
        )
        _ = try await client.deleteItem(input: input)
    }
}
```

该 MovieTable 类用来表示电影的结构。

```
import Foundation
import AWSDynamoDB

/// The optional details about a movie.
public struct Details: Codable {
    /// The movie's rating, if available.
    var rating: Double?
    /// The movie's plot, if available.
    var plot: String?
}

/// A structure describing a movie. The `year` and `title` properties are
/// required and are used as the key for Amazon DynamoDB operations. The
/// `info` sub-structure's two properties, `rating` and `plot`, are optional.
public struct Movie: Codable {
    /// The year in which the movie was released.
    var year: Int
    /// The movie's title.
    var title: String
    /// A `Details` object providing the optional movie rating and plot
    /// information.
    var info: Details

    /// Create a `Movie` object representing a movie, given the movie's
```

```
    /// details.
    ///
    /// - Parameters:
    ///   - title: The movie's title (`String`).
    ///   - year: The year in which the movie was released (`Int`).
    ///   - rating: The movie's rating (optional `Double`).
    ///   - plot: The movie's plot (optional `String`)
    init(title: String, year: Int, rating: Double? = nil, plot: String? = nil) {
        self.title = title
        self.year = year

        self.info = Details(rating: rating, plot: plot)
    }

    /// Create a `Movie` object representing a movie, given the movie's
    /// details.
    ///
    /// - Parameters:
    ///   - title: The movie's title (`String`).
    ///   - year: The year in which the movie was released (`Int`).
    ///   - info: The optional rating and plot information for the movie in a
    ///     `Details` object.
    init(title: String, year: Int, info: Details?){
        self.title = title
        self.year = year

        if info != nil {
            self.info = info!
        } else {
            self.info = Details(rating: nil, plot: nil)
        }
    }

    ///
    /// Return a new `MovieTable` object, given an array mapping string to Amazon
    /// DynamoDB attribute values.
    ///
    /// - Parameter item: The item information provided to the form used by
    ///   DynamoDB. This is an array of strings mapped to
    ///   `DynamoDBClientTypes.AttributeValue` values.
    init(withItem item: [Swift.String:DynamoDBClientTypes.AttributeValue]) throws
  {
        // Read the attributes.
```

```
        guard let titleAttr = item["title"],
              let yearAttr = item["year"] else {
            throw MoviesError.ItemNotFound
        }
        let infoAttr = item["info"] ?? nil

        // Extract the values of the title and year attributes.

        if case .s(let titleVal) = titleAttr {
            self.title = titleVal
        } else {
            throw MoviesError.InvalidAttributes
        }

        if case .n(let yearVal) = yearAttr {
            self.year = Int(yearVal)!
        } else {
            throw MoviesError.InvalidAttributes
        }

        // Extract the rating and/or plot from the `info` attribute, if
        // they're present.

        var rating: Double? = nil
        var plot: String? = nil

        if infoAttr != nil, case .m(let infoVal) = infoAttr {
            let ratingAttr = infoVal["rating"] ?? nil
            let plotAttr = infoVal["plot"] ?? nil

            if ratingAttr != nil, case .n(let ratingVal) = ratingAttr {
                rating = Double(ratingVal) ?? nil
            }
            if plotAttr != nil, case .s(let plotVal) = plotAttr {
                plot = plotVal
            }
        }

        self.info = Details(rating: rating, plot: plot)
    }

    ///
    /// Return an array mapping attribute names to Amazon DynamoDB attribute
    /// values, representing the contents of the `Movie` record as a DynamoDB
```

```
    /// item.
    ///
    /// - Returns: The movie item as an array of type
    ///   `[Swift.String:DynamoDBClientTypes.AttributeValue]`.
    ///
    func getAsItem() async throws ->
 [Swift.String:DynamoDBClientTypes.AttributeValue]  {
        // Build the item record, starting with the year and title, which are
        // always present.

        var item: [Swift.String:DynamoDBClientTypes.AttributeValue] = [
            "year": .n(String(self.year)),
            "title": .s(self.title)
        ]

        // Add the `info` field with the rating and/or plot if they're
        // available.

        var details: [Swift.String:DynamoDBClientTypes.AttributeValue] = [:]
        if (self.info.rating != nil || self.info.plot != nil) {
            if self.info.rating != nil {
                details["rating"] = .n(String(self.info.rating!))
            }
            if self.info.plot != nil {
                details["plot"] = .s(self.info.plot!)
            }
        }
        item["info"] = .m(details)

        return item
    }
 }
```

一种使用该 MovieTable 类来访问 DynamoDB 数据库的程序。

```
import Foundation
import ArgumentParser
import AWSDynamoDB
import ClientRuntime

@testable import MovieList
```

```
struct ExampleCommand: ParsableCommand {
    @Argument(help: "The path of the sample movie data JSON file.")
    var jsonPath: String = "../../../../resources/sample_files/movies.json"

    @Option(help: "The AWS Region to run AWS API calls in.")
    var awsRegion = "us-east-2"

    @Option(
        help: ArgumentHelp("The level of logging for the Swift SDK to perform."),
        completion: .list([
            "critical",
            "debug",
            "error",
            "info",
            "notice",
            "trace",
            "warning"
        ])
    )
    var logLevel: String = "error"

    /// Configuration details for the command.
    static var configuration = CommandConfiguration(
        commandName: "basics",
        abstract: "A basic scenario demonstrating the usage of Amazon DynamoDB.",
        discussion: """
        An example showing how to use Amazon DynamoDB to perform a series of
        common database activities on a simple movie database.
        """
    )

    /// Called by ``main()`` to asynchronously run the AWS example.
    func runAsync() async throws {
        print("Welcome to the AWS SDK for Swift basic scenario for Amazon
 DynamoDB!")
        SDKLoggingSystem.initialize(logLevel: .error)

        //===========================================================================
        // 1. Create the table. The Amazon DynamoDB table is represented by
        //    the `MovieTable` class.
        //===========================================================================

        let tableName = "ddb-movies-sample-\(Int.random(in: 1...Int.max))"
```

```
        //let tableName = String.uniqueName(withPrefix: "ddb-movies-sample",
maxDigits: 8)

        print("Creating table \"\(tableName)\"...")

        let movieDatabase = try await MovieTable(region: awsRegion,
                                                 tableName: tableName)

        print("\nWaiting for table to be ready to use...")
        try await movieDatabase.awaitTableActive()

        //=====================================================================
        // 2. Add a movie to the table.
        //=====================================================================

        print("\nAdding a movie...")
        try await movieDatabase.add(title: "Avatar: The Way of Water", year:
2022)
        try await movieDatabase.add(title: "Not a Real Movie", year: 2023)

        //=====================================================================
        // 3. Update the plot and rating of the movie using an update
        //    expression.
        //=====================================================================

        print("\nAdding details to the added movie...")
        _ = try await movieDatabase.update(title: "Avatar: The Way of Water",
year: 2022,
                    rating: 9.2, plot: "It's a sequel.")

        //=====================================================================
        // 4. Populate the table from the JSON file.
        //=====================================================================

        print("\nPopulating the movie database from JSON...")
        try await movieDatabase.populate(jsonPath: jsonPath)

        //=====================================================================
        // 5. Get a specific movie by key. In this example, the key is a
        //    combination of `title` and `year`.
        //=====================================================================

        print("\nLooking for a movie in the table...")
```

```
        let gotMovie = try await movieDatabase.get(title: "This Is the End",
year: 2013)

        print("Found the movie \"\(gotMovie.title)\", released in
\(gotMovie.year).")
        print("Rating: \(gotMovie.info.rating ?? 0.0).")
        print("Plot summary: \(gotMovie.info.plot ?? "None.")")

        //=====================================================================
        // 6. Delete a movie.
        //=====================================================================

        print("\nDeleting the added movie...")
        try await movieDatabase.delete(title: "Avatar: The Way of Water", year:
2022)

        //=====================================================================
        // 7. Use a query with a key condition expression to return all movies
        //    released in a given year.
        //=====================================================================

        print("\nGetting movies released in 1994...")
        let movieList = try await movieDatabase.getMovies(fromYear: 1994)
        for movie in movieList {
            print("    \(movie.title)")
        }

        //=====================================================================
        // 8. Use `scan()` to return movies released in a range of years.
        //=====================================================================

        print("\nGetting movies released between 1993 and 1997...")
        let scannedMovies = try await movieDatabase.getMovies(firstYear: 1993,
lastYear: 1997)
        for movie in scannedMovies {
            print("    \(movie.title) (\(movie.year))")
        }

        //=====================================================================
        // 9. Delete the table.
        //=====================================================================

        print("\nDeleting the table...")
        try await movieDatabase.deleteTable()
```

```
    }
}

@main
struct Main {
    static func main() async {
        let args = Array(CommandLine.arguments.dropFirst())

        do {
            let command = try ExampleCommand.parse(args)
            try await command.runAsync()
        } catch {
            ExampleCommand.exit(withError: error)
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Swift API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - BatchWriteItem
  - CreateTable
  - DeleteItem
  - DeleteTable
  - DescribeTable
  - GetItem
  - PutItem
  - 查询
  - 扫描
  - UpdateItem

使用批量 PartiQL 语句和 AWS SDK 查询 DynamoDB 表

以下代码示例显示了如何：

- 通过运行多个 SELECT 语句获取一批项目。
- 通过运行多个 INSERT 语句来添加一批项目。
- 通过运行多个 UPDATE 语句来更新一批项目。

- 通过运行多个 DELETE 语句来删除一批项目。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Before you run this example, download 'movies.json' from
// https://docs.aws.amazon.com/amazondynamodb/latest/developerguide/
GettingStarted.Js.02.html,
// and put it in the same folder as the example.

// Separator for the console display.
var SepBar = new string('-', 80);
const string tableName = "movie_table";
const string movieFileName = "moviedata.json";

DisplayInstructions();

// Create the table and wait for it to be active.
Console.WriteLine($"Creating the movie table: {tableName}");

var success = await DynamoDBMethods.CreateMovieTableAsync(tableName);
if (success)
{
    Console.WriteLine($"Successfully created table: {tableName}.");
}

WaitForEnter();

// Add movie information to the table from moviedata.json. See the
// instructions at the top of this file to download the JSON file.
Console.WriteLine($"Inserting movies into the new table. Please wait...");
success = await PartiQLBatchMethods.InsertMovies(tableName, movieFileName);
if (success)
{
```

```
    Console.WriteLine("Movies successfully added to the table.");
}
else
{
    Console.WriteLine("Movies could not be added to the table.");
}

WaitForEnter();

// Update multiple movies by using the BatchExecute statement.
var title1 = "Star Wars";
var year1 = 1977;
var title2 = "Wizard of Oz";
var year2 = 1939;

Console.WriteLine($"Updating two movies with producer information: {title1} and
 {title2}.");
success = await PartiQLBatchMethods.GetBatch(tableName, title1, title2, year1,
 year2);
if (success)
{
    Console.WriteLine($"Successfully retrieved {title1} and {title2}.");
}
else
{
    Console.WriteLine("Select statement failed.");
}

WaitForEnter();

// Update multiple movies by using the BatchExecute statement.
var producer1 = "LucasFilm";
var producer2 = "MGM";

Console.WriteLine($"Updating two movies with producer information: {title1} and
 {title2}.");
success = await PartiQLBatchMethods.UpdateBatch(tableName, producer1, title1,
 year1, producer2, title2, year2);
if (success)
{
    Console.WriteLine($"Successfully updated {title1} and {title2}.");
}
else
{
```

```
    Console.WriteLine("Update failed.");
}

WaitForEnter();

// Delete multiple movies by using the BatchExecute statement.
Console.WriteLine($"Now we will delete {title1} and {title2} from the table.");
success = await PartiQLBatchMethods.DeleteBatch(tableName, title1, year1, title2,
 year2);

if (success)
{
    Console.WriteLine($"Deleted {title1} and {title2}");
}
else
{
    Console.WriteLine($"could not delete {title1} or {title2}");
}

WaitForEnter();

// DNow that the PartiQL Batch scenario is complete, delete the movie table.
success = await DynamoDBMethods.DeleteTableAsync(tableName);

if (success)
{
    Console.WriteLine($"Successfully deleted {tableName}");
}
else
{
    Console.WriteLine($"Could not delete {tableName}");
}

/// <summary>
/// Displays the description of the application on the console.
/// </summary>
void DisplayInstructions()
{
    Console.Clear();
    Console.WriteLine();
    Console.Write(new string(' ', 24));
    Console.WriteLine("DynamoDB PartiQL Basics Example");
    Console.WriteLine(SepBar);
```

```
    Console.WriteLine("This demo application shows the basics of using Amazon
 DynamoDB with the AWS SDK for");
    Console.WriteLine(".NET version 3.7 and .NET 6.");
    Console.WriteLine(SepBar);
    Console.WriteLine("Creates a table by using the CreateTable method.");
    Console.WriteLine("Gets multiple movies by using a PartiQL SELECT
 statement.");
    Console.WriteLine("Updates multiple movies by using the ExecuteBatch
 method.");
    Console.WriteLine("Deletes multiple movies by using a PartiQL DELETE
 statement.");
    Console.WriteLine("Cleans up the resources created for the demo by deleting
 the table.");
    Console.WriteLine(SepBar);

    WaitForEnter();
}

/// <summary>
/// Simple method to wait for the <Enter> key to be pressed.
/// </summary>
void WaitForEnter()
{
    Console.WriteLine("\nPress <Enter> to continue.");
    Console.Write(SepBar);
    _ = Console.ReadLine();
}


        /// <summary>
        /// Gets movies from the movie table by
        /// using an Amazon DynamoDB PartiQL SELECT statement.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="tableName">The name of the table.</param>
        /// <param name="title1">The title of the first movie.</param>
        /// <param name="title2">The title of the second movie.</param>
        /// <param name="year1">The year of the first movie.</param>
        /// <param name="year2">The year of the second movie.</param>
        /// <returns>True if successful.</returns>
        public static async Task<bool> GetBatch(
            string tableName,
            string title1,
            string title2,
            int year1,
```

```
            int year2)
        {
            var getBatch = $"SELECT FROM {tableName} WHERE title = ? AND year
= ?";
            var statements = new List<BatchStatementRequest>
            {
                new BatchStatementRequest
                {
                    Statement = getBatch,
                    Parameters = new List<AttributeValue>
                    {
                        new AttributeValue { S = title1 },
                        new AttributeValue { N = year1.ToString() },
                    },
                },

                new BatchStatementRequest
                {
                    Statement = getBatch,
                    Parameters = new List<AttributeValue>
                    {
                        new AttributeValue { S = title2 },
                        new AttributeValue { N = year2.ToString() },
                    },
                }
            };

            var response = await Client.BatchExecuteStatementAsync(new
BatchExecuteStatementRequest
            {
                Statements = statements,
            });

            if (response.Responses.Count > 0)
            {
                response.Responses.ForEach(r =>
                {
                    Console.WriteLine($"{r.Item["title"]}\t{r.Item["year"]}");
                });
                return true;
            }
            else
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"Couldn't find either {title1} or {title2}.");
```

```
                return false;
            }

        }

        /// <summary>
        /// Inserts movies imported from a JSON file into the movie table by
        /// using an Amazon DynamoDB PartiQL INSERT statement.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="tableName">The name of the table into which the movie
        /// information will be inserted.</param>
        /// <param name="movieFileName">The name of the JSON file that contains
        /// movie information.</param>
        /// <returns>A Boolean value that indicates the success or failure of
        /// the insert operation.</returns>
        public static async Task<bool> InsertMovies(string tableName, string
movieFileName)
        {
            // Get the list of movies from the JSON file.
            var movies = ImportMovies(movieFileName);

            var success = false;

            if (movies is not null)
            {
                // Insert the movies in a batch using PartiQL. Because the
                // batch can contain a maximum of 25 items, insert 25 movies
                // at a time.
                string insertBatch = $"INSERT INTO {tableName} VALUE
{{'title': ?, 'year': ?}}";
                var statements = new List<BatchStatementRequest>();

                try
                {
                    for (var indexOffset = 0; indexOffset < 250; indexOffset +=
25)
                    {
                        for (var i = indexOffset; i < indexOffset + 25; i++)
                        {
                            statements.Add(new BatchStatementRequest
                            {
                                Statement = insertBatch,
                                Parameters = new List<AttributeValue>
                                {
```

```
                                    new AttributeValue { S = movies[i].Title },
                                    new AttributeValue { N =
movies[i].Year.ToString() },
                                },
                            });
                        }

                        var response = await
Client.BatchExecuteStatementAsync(new BatchExecuteStatementRequest
                        {
                            Statements = statements,
                        });

                        // Wait between batches for movies to be successfully
added.
                        System.Threading.Thread.Sleep(3000);

                        success = response.HttpStatusCode ==
System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;

                        // Clear the list of statements for the next batch.
                        statements.Clear();
                    }
                }
                catch (AmazonDynamoDBException ex)
                {
                    Console.WriteLine(ex.Message);
                }
            }

            return success;
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// Loads the contents of a JSON file into a list of movies to be
        /// added to the DynamoDB table.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="movieFileName">The full path to the JSON file.</param>
        /// <returns>A generic list of movie objects.</returns>
        public static List<Movie> ImportMovies(string movieFileName)
        {
            if (!File.Exists(movieFileName))
            {
                return null!;
```

```
            }

            using var sr = new StreamReader(movieFileName);
            string json = sr.ReadToEnd();
            var allMovies = JsonConvert.DeserializeObject<List<Movie>>(json);

            if (allMovies is not null)
            {
                // Return the first 250 entries.
                return allMovies.GetRange(0, 250);
            }
            else
            {
                return null!;
            }
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// Updates information for multiple movies.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="tableName">The name of the table containing the
        /// movies to be updated.</param>
        /// <param name="producer1">The producer name for the first movie
        /// to update.</param>
        /// <param name="title1">The title of the first movie.</param>
        /// <param name="year1">The year that the first movie was released.</
param>
        /// <param name="producer2">The producer name for the second
        /// movie to update.</param>
        /// <param name="title2">The title of the second movie.</param>
        /// <param name="year2">The year that the second movie was released.</
param>
        /// <returns>A Boolean value that indicates the success of the update.</
returns>
        public static async Task<bool> UpdateBatch(
            string tableName,
            string producer1,
            string title1,
            int year1,
            string producer2,
            string title2,
            int year2)
        {
```

```
            string updateBatch = $"UPDATE {tableName} SET Producer=? WHERE title
= ? AND year = ?";
            var statements = new List<BatchStatementRequest>
            {
                new BatchStatementRequest
                {
                    Statement = updateBatch,
                    Parameters = new List<AttributeValue>
                    {
                        new AttributeValue { S = producer1 },
                        new AttributeValue { S = title1 },
                        new AttributeValue { N = year1.ToString() },
                    },
                },

                new BatchStatementRequest
                {
                    Statement = updateBatch,
                    Parameters = new List<AttributeValue>
                    {
                        new AttributeValue { S = producer2 },
                        new AttributeValue { S = title2 },
                        new AttributeValue { N = year2.ToString() },
                    },
                }
            };

            var response = await Client.BatchExecuteStatementAsync(new
BatchExecuteStatementRequest
            {
                Statements = statements,
            });

            return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// Deletes multiple movies using a PartiQL BatchExecuteAsync
        /// statement.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="tableName">The name of the table containing the
        /// moves that will be deleted.</param>
        /// <param name="title1">The title of the first movie.</param>
        /// <param name="year1">The year the first movie was released.</param>
```

```
        /// <param name="title2">The title of the second movie.</param>
        /// <param name="year2">The year the second movie was released.</param>
        /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the operation.</
returns>
        public static async Task<bool> DeleteBatch(
            string tableName,
            string title1,
            int year1,
            string title2,
            int year2)
        {

            string updateBatch = $"DELETE FROM {tableName} WHERE title = ? AND
 year = ?";
            var statements = new List<BatchStatementRequest>
            {
                new BatchStatementRequest
                {
                    Statement = updateBatch,
                    Parameters = new List<AttributeValue>
                    {
                        new AttributeValue { S = title1 },
                        new AttributeValue { N = year1.ToString() },
                    },
                },

                new BatchStatementRequest
                {
                    Statement = updateBatch,
                    Parameters = new List<AttributeValue>
                    {
                        new AttributeValue { S = title2 },
                        new AttributeValue { N = year2.ToString() },
                    },
                }
            };

            var response = await Client.BatchExecuteStatementAsync(new
 BatchExecuteStatementRequest
            {
                Statements = statements,
            });

            return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
```

```
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考BatchExecuteStatement中的。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        //  1. Create a table. (CreateTable)
        if (AwsDoc::DynamoDB::createMoviesDynamoDBTable(clientConfig)) {

            AwsDoc::DynamoDB::partiqlBatchExecuteScenario(clientConfig);

            // 7. Delete the table. (DeleteTable)
            AwsDoc::DynamoDB::deleteMoviesDynamoDBTable(clientConfig);
        }

//! Scenario to modify and query a DynamoDB table using PartiQL batch statements.
/*!
  \sa partiqlBatchExecuteScenario()
  \param clientConfiguration: AWS client configuration.
  \return bool: Function succeeded.
 */
bool AwsDoc::DynamoDB::partiqlBatchExecuteScenario(
        const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration &clientConfiguration) {

    // 2. Add multiple movies using "Insert" statements. (BatchExecuteStatement)
    Aws::DynamoDB::DynamoDBClient dynamoClient(clientConfiguration);

    std::vector<Aws::String> titles;
    std::vector<float> ratings;
    std::vector<int> years;
    std::vector<Aws::String> plots;
    Aws::String doAgain = "n";
```

```
    do {
        Aws::String aTitle = askQuestion(
                "Enter the title of a movie you want to add to the table: ");
        titles.push_back(aTitle);
        int aYear = askQuestionForInt("What year was it released? ");
        years.push_back(aYear);
        float aRating = askQuestionForFloatRange(
                "On a scale of 1 - 10, how do you rate it? ",
                1, 10);
        ratings.push_back(aRating);
        Aws::String aPlot = askQuestion("Summarize the plot for me: ");
        plots.push_back(aPlot);

        doAgain = askQuestion(Aws::String("Would you like to add more movies? (y/
n) "));
    } while (doAgain == "y");

    std::cout << "Adding " << titles.size()
              << (titles.size() == 1 ? " movie " : " movies ")
              << "to the table using a batch \"INSERT\" statement." << std::endl;

    {
        Aws::Vector<Aws::DynamoDB::Model::BatchStatementRequest> statements(
                titles.size());

        std::stringstream sqlStream;
        sqlStream << "INSERT INTO \"" << MOVIE_TABLE_NAME << "\" VALUE {'"
                  << TITLE_KEY << "': ?, '" << YEAR_KEY << "': ?, '"
                  << INFO_KEY << "': ?}";

        std::string sql(sqlStream.str());

        for (size_t i = 0; i < statements.size(); ++i) {
            statements[i].SetStatement(sql);

            Aws::Vector<Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue> attributes;
            attributes.push_back(
                    Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue().SetS(titles[i]));

 attributes.push_back(Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue().SetN(years[i]));

            // Create attribute for the info map.
            Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue infoMapAttribute;
```

```
            std::shared_ptr<Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue> ratingAttribute
= Aws::MakeShared<Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue>(
                    ALLOCATION_TAG.c_str());
            ratingAttribute->SetN(ratings[i]);
            infoMapAttribute.AddMEntry(RATING_KEY, ratingAttribute);

            std::shared_ptr<Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue> plotAttribute =
Aws::MakeShared<Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue>(
                    ALLOCATION_TAG.c_str());
            plotAttribute->SetS(plots[i]);
            infoMapAttribute.AddMEntry(PLOT_KEY, plotAttribute);
            attributes.push_back(infoMapAttribute);
            statements[i].SetParameters(attributes);
        }

        Aws::DynamoDB::Model::BatchExecuteStatementRequest request;

        request.SetStatements(statements);

        Aws::DynamoDB::Model::BatchExecuteStatementOutcome outcome =
dynamoClient.BatchExecuteStatement(
                request);
        if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cerr << "Failed to add the movies: " <<
outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;
            return false;
        }
    }

    std::cout << "Retrieving the movie data with a batch \"SELECT\" statement."
              << std::endl;

    // 3. Get the data for multiple movies using "Select" statements.
(BatchExecuteStatement)
    {
        Aws::Vector<Aws::DynamoDB::Model::BatchStatementRequest> statements(
                titles.size());
        std::stringstream sqlStream;
        sqlStream << "SELECT * FROM  \"" << MOVIE_TABLE_NAME << "\" WHERE "
                  << TITLE_KEY << "=? and " << YEAR_KEY << "=?";

        std::string sql(sqlStream.str());
```

```
        for (size_t i = 0; i < statements.size(); ++i) {
            statements[i].SetStatement(sql);
            Aws::Vector<Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue> attributes;
            attributes.push_back(
                    Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue().SetS(titles[i]));

attributes.push_back(Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue().SetN(years[i]));
            statements[i].SetParameters(attributes);
        }

        Aws::DynamoDB::Model::BatchExecuteStatementRequest request;

        request.SetStatements(statements);

        Aws::DynamoDB::Model::BatchExecuteStatementOutcome outcome =
dynamoClient.BatchExecuteStatement(
                request);
        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            const Aws::DynamoDB::Model::BatchExecuteStatementResult &result =
outcome.GetResult();

            const Aws::Vector<Aws::DynamoDB::Model::BatchStatementResponse>
&responses = result.GetResponses();

            for (const Aws::DynamoDB::Model::BatchStatementResponse &response:
responses) {
                const Aws::Map<Aws::String, Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue>
&item = response.GetItem();

                printMovieInfo(item);
            }
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Failed to retrieve the movie information: "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
            return false;
        }
    }

    // 4. Update the data for multiple movies using "Update" statements.
(BatchExecuteStatement)

    for (size_t i = 0; i < titles.size(); ++i) {
        ratings[i] = askQuestionForFloatRange(
```

```
                Aws::String("\nLet's update your the movie, \"") + titles[i] +
                ".\nYou rated it  " + std::to_string(ratings[i])
                + ", what new rating would you give it? ", 1, 10);
    }

    std::cout << "Updating the movie with a batch \"UPDATE\" statement." <<
std::endl;

    {
        Aws::Vector<Aws::DynamoDB::Model::BatchStatementRequest> statements(
                titles.size());

        std::stringstream sqlStream;
        sqlStream << "UPDATE \"" << MOVIE_TABLE_NAME << "\" SET "
                  << INFO_KEY << "." << RATING_KEY << "=? WHERE "
                  << TITLE_KEY << "=? AND " << YEAR_KEY << "=?";


        std::string sql(sqlStream.str());

        for (size_t i = 0; i < statements.size(); ++i) {
            statements[i].SetStatement(sql);

            Aws::Vector<Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue> attributes;
            attributes.push_back(
                    Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue().SetN(ratings[i]));
            attributes.push_back(
                    Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue().SetS(titles[i]));

attributes.push_back(Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue().SetN(years[i]));
            statements[i].SetParameters(attributes);
        }

        Aws::DynamoDB::Model::BatchExecuteStatementRequest request;

        request.SetStatements(statements);
        Aws::DynamoDB::Model::BatchExecuteStatementOutcome outcome =
dynamoClient.BatchExecuteStatement(
                request);
        if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cerr << "Failed to update movie information: "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
            return false;
        }
```

```
    }

    std::cout << "Retrieving the updated movie data with a batch \"SELECT\"
statement."
              << std::endl;

    // 5. Get the updated data for multiple movies using "Select" statements.
(BatchExecuteStatement)
    {
        Aws::Vector<Aws::DynamoDB::Model::BatchStatementRequest> statements(
                titles.size());
        std::stringstream sqlStream;
        sqlStream << "SELECT * FROM  \"" << MOVIE_TABLE_NAME << "\" WHERE "
                  << TITLE_KEY << "=? and " << YEAR_KEY << "=?";

        std::string sql(sqlStream.str());

        for (size_t i = 0; i < statements.size(); ++i) {
            statements[i].SetStatement(sql);
            Aws::Vector<Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue> attributes;
            attributes.push_back(
                    Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue().SetS(titles[i]));

attributes.push_back(Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue().SetN(years[i]));
            statements[i].SetParameters(attributes);
        }

        Aws::DynamoDB::Model::BatchExecuteStatementRequest request;

        request.SetStatements(statements);

        Aws::DynamoDB::Model::BatchExecuteStatementOutcome outcome =
dynamoClient.BatchExecuteStatement(
                request);
        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            const Aws::DynamoDB::Model::BatchExecuteStatementResult &result =
outcome.GetResult();

            const Aws::Vector<Aws::DynamoDB::Model::BatchStatementResponse>
&responses = result.GetResponses();

            for (const Aws::DynamoDB::Model::BatchStatementResponse &response:
responses) {
```

```
                const Aws::Map<Aws::String, Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue>
&item = response.GetItem();

                printMovieInfo(item);
            }
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Failed to retrieve the movies information: "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
            return false;
        }
    }

    std::cout << "Deleting the movie data with a batch \"DELETE\" statement."
              << std::endl;

    // 6. Delete multiple movies using "Delete" statements.
(BatchExecuteStatement)
    {
        Aws::Vector<Aws::DynamoDB::Model::BatchStatementRequest> statements(
                titles.size());
        std::stringstream sqlStream;
        sqlStream << "DELETE FROM  \"" << MOVIE_TABLE_NAME << "\" WHERE "
                  << TITLE_KEY << "=? and " << YEAR_KEY << "=?";

        std::string sql(sqlStream.str());

        for (size_t i = 0; i < statements.size(); ++i) {
            statements[i].SetStatement(sql);
            Aws::Vector<Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue> attributes;
            attributes.push_back(
                    Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue().SetS(titles[i]));

attributes.push_back(Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue().SetN(years[i]));
            statements[i].SetParameters(attributes);
        }

        Aws::DynamoDB::Model::BatchExecuteStatementRequest request;

        request.SetStatements(statements);

        Aws::DynamoDB::Model::BatchExecuteStatementOutcome outcome =
dynamoClient.BatchExecuteStatement(
                request);
```

```
        if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cerr << "Failed to delete the movies: "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
            return false;
        }
    }

    return true;
}

//! Create a DynamoDB table to be used in sample code scenarios.
/*!
  \sa createMoviesDynamoDBTable()
  \param clientConfiguration: AWS client configuration.
  \return bool: Function succeeded.
*/
bool AwsDoc::DynamoDB::createMoviesDynamoDBTable(
        const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration &clientConfiguration) {
    Aws::DynamoDB::DynamoDBClient dynamoClient(clientConfiguration);

    bool movieTableAlreadyExisted = false;

    {
        Aws::DynamoDB::Model::CreateTableRequest request;

        Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeDefinition yearAttributeDefinition;
        yearAttributeDefinition.SetAttributeName(YEAR_KEY);
        yearAttributeDefinition.SetAttributeType(
                Aws::DynamoDB::Model::ScalarAttributeType::N);
        request.AddAttributeDefinitions(yearAttributeDefinition);

        Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeDefinition titleAttributeDefinition;
        yearAttributeDefinition.SetAttributeName(TITLE_KEY);
        yearAttributeDefinition.SetAttributeType(
                Aws::DynamoDB::Model::ScalarAttributeType::S);
        request.AddAttributeDefinitions(yearAttributeDefinition);

        Aws::DynamoDB::Model::KeySchemaElement yearKeySchema;
        yearKeySchema.WithAttributeName(YEAR_KEY).WithKeyType(
                Aws::DynamoDB::Model::KeyType::HASH);
        request.AddKeySchema(yearKeySchema);

        Aws::DynamoDB::Model::KeySchemaElement titleKeySchema;
```

```
        yearKeySchema.WithAttributeName(TITLE_KEY).WithKeyType(
                Aws::DynamoDB::Model::KeyType::RANGE);
        request.AddKeySchema(yearKeySchema);

        Aws::DynamoDB::Model::ProvisionedThroughput throughput;
        throughput.WithReadCapacityUnits(
                PROVISIONED_THROUGHPUT_UNITS).WithWriteCapacityUnits(
                PROVISIONED_THROUGHPUT_UNITS);
        request.SetProvisionedThroughput(throughput);
        request.SetTableName(MOVIE_TABLE_NAME);

        std::cout << "Creating table '" << MOVIE_TABLE_NAME << "'..." <<
 std::endl;
        const Aws::DynamoDB::Model::CreateTableOutcome &result =
 dynamoClient.CreateTable(
                request);
        if (!result.IsSuccess()) {
            if (result.GetError().GetErrorType() ==
                Aws::DynamoDB::DynamoDBErrors::RESOURCE_IN_USE) {
                std::cout << "Table already exists." << std::endl;
                movieTableAlreadyExisted = true;
            }
            else {
                std::cerr << "Failed to create table: "
                          << result.GetError().GetMessage();
                return false;
            }
        }
    }

    // Wait for table to become active.
    if (!movieTableAlreadyExisted) {
        std::cout << "Waiting for table '" << MOVIE_TABLE_NAME
                  << "' to become active...." << std::endl;
        if (!AwsDoc::DynamoDB::waitTableActive(MOVIE_TABLE_NAME,
 clientConfiguration)) {
            return false;
        }
        std::cout << "Table '" << MOVIE_TABLE_NAME << "' created and active."
                  << std::endl;
    }

    return true;
}
```

```
//! Delete the DynamoDB table used for sample code scenarios.
/*!
  \sa deleteMoviesDynamoDBTable()
  \param clientConfiguration: AWS client configuration.
  \return bool: Function succeeded.
*/
bool AwsDoc::DynamoDB::deleteMoviesDynamoDBTable(
        const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration &clientConfiguration) {
    Aws::DynamoDB::DynamoDBClient dynamoClient(clientConfiguration);

    Aws::DynamoDB::Model::DeleteTableRequest request;
    request.SetTableName(MOVIE_TABLE_NAME);

    const Aws::DynamoDB::Model::DeleteTableOutcome &result =
 dynamoClient.DeleteTable(
            request);
    if (result.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cout << "Your table \""
                  << result.GetResult().GetTableDescription().GetTableName()
                  << " was deleted.\n";
    }
    else {
        std::cerr << "Failed to delete table: " << result.GetError().GetMessage()
                  << std::endl;
    }

    return result.IsSuccess();
}

//! Query a newly created DynamoDB table until it is active.
/*!
  \sa waitTableActive()
  \param waitTableActive: The DynamoDB table's name.
  \param clientConfiguration: AWS client configuration.
  \return bool: Function succeeded.
*/
bool AwsDoc::DynamoDB::waitTableActive(const Aws::String &tableName,
                                       const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfiguration) {
    Aws::DynamoDB::DynamoDBClient dynamoClient(clientConfiguration);
    // Repeatedly call DescribeTable until table is ACTIVE.
    const int MAX_QUERIES = 20;
    Aws::DynamoDB::Model::DescribeTableRequest request;
```

```
    request.SetTableName(tableName);

    int count = 0;
    while (count < MAX_QUERIES) {
        const Aws::DynamoDB::Model::DescribeTableOutcome &result =
 dynamoClient.DescribeTable(
                request);
        if (result.IsSuccess()) {
            Aws::DynamoDB::Model::TableStatus status =
 result.GetResult().GetTable().GetTableStatus();

            if (Aws::DynamoDB::Model::TableStatus::ACTIVE != status) {
                std::this_thread::sleep_for(std::chrono::seconds(1));
            }
            else {
                return true;
            }
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error DynamoDB::waitTableActive "
                      << result.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
            return false;
        }
        count++;
    }
    return false;
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考BatchExecuteStatement中的。

Go

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

运行创建表并运行批量 PartIQL 查询的场景。

```
// RunPartiQLBatchScenario shows you how to use the AWS SDK for Go
// to run batches of PartiQL statements to query a table that stores data about
 movies.
//
//   - Use batches of PartiQL statements to add, get, update, and delete data for
//     individual movies.
//
// This example creates an Amazon DynamoDB service client from the specified
 sdkConfig so that
// you can replace it with a mocked or stubbed config for unit testing.
//
// This example creates and deletes a DynamoDB table to use during the scenario.
func RunPartiQLBatchScenario(sdkConfig aws.Config, tableName string) {
 defer func() {
  if r := recover(); r != nil {
   fmt.Printf("Something went wrong with the demo.")
  }
 }()

 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
 log.Println("Welcome to the Amazon DynamoDB PartiQL batch demo.")
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))

 tableBasics := actions.TableBasics{
  DynamoDbClient: dynamodb.NewFromConfig(sdkConfig),
  TableName:      tableName,
 }
 runner := actions.PartiQLRunner{
  DynamoDbClient: dynamodb.NewFromConfig(sdkConfig),
  TableName:      tableName,
 }

 exists, err := tableBasics.TableExists()
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 if !exists {
  log.Printf("Creating table %v...\n", tableName)
  _, err = tableBasics.CreateMovieTable()
  if err != nil {
   panic(err)
  } else {
```

```
  log.Printf("Created table %v.\n", tableName)
 }
} else {
 log.Printf("Table %v already exists.\n", tableName)
}
log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))

currentYear, _, _ := time.Now().Date()
customMovies := []actions.Movie{{
 Title: "House PartiQL",
 Year:  currentYear - 5,
 Info: map[string]interface{}{
  "plot":   "Wacky high jinks result from querying a mysterious database.",
  "rating": 8.5}}, {
 Title: "House PartiQL 2",
 Year:  currentYear - 3,
 Info: map[string]interface{}{
  "plot":   "Moderate high jinks result from querying another mysterious
database.",
  "rating": 6.5}}, {
 Title: "House PartiQL 3",
 Year:  currentYear - 1,
 Info: map[string]interface{}{
  "plot":   "Tepid high jinks result from querying yet another mysterious
database.",
  "rating": 2.5},
},
}

log.Printf("Inserting a batch of movies into table '%v'.\n", tableName)
err = runner.AddMovieBatch(customMovies)
if err == nil {
 log.Printf("Added %v movies to the table.\n", len(customMovies))
}
log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))

log.Println("Getting data for a batch of movies.")
movies, err := runner.GetMovieBatch(customMovies)
if err == nil {
 for _, movie := range movies {
  log.Println(movie)
 }
}
log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
```

```
 newRatings := []float64{7.7, 4.4, 1.1}
 log.Println("Updating a batch of movies with new ratings.")
 err = runner.UpdateMovieBatch(customMovies, newRatings)
 if err == nil {
  log.Printf("Updated %v movies with new ratings.\n", len(customMovies))
 }
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))

 log.Println("Getting projected data from the table to verify our update.")
 log.Println("Using a page size of 2 to demonstrate paging.")
 projections, err := runner.GetAllMovies(2)
 if err == nil {
  log.Println("All movies:")
  for _, projection := range projections {
   log.Println(projection)
  }
 }
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))

 log.Println("Deleting a batch of movies.")
 err = runner.DeleteMovieBatch(customMovies)
 if err == nil {
  log.Printf("Deleted %v movies.\n", len(customMovies))
 }

 err = tableBasics.DeleteTable()
 if err == nil {
  log.Printf("Deleted table %v.\n", tableBasics.TableName)
 }

 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
 log.Println("Thanks for watching!")
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
}
```

定义本示例中使用的 Movie 结构。

```
// Movie encapsulates data about a movie. Title and Year are the composite
 primary key
```

```
// of the movie in Amazon DynamoDB. Title is the sort key, Year is the partition
 key,
// and Info is additional data.
type Movie struct {
 Title string                `dynamodbav:"title"`
 Year  int                   `dynamodbav:"year"`
 Info  map[string]interface{} `dynamodbav:"info"`
}

// GetKey returns the composite primary key of the movie in a format that can be
// sent to DynamoDB.
func (movie Movie) GetKey() map[string]types.AttributeValue {
 title, err := attributevalue.Marshal(movie.Title)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 year, err := attributevalue.Marshal(movie.Year)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 return map[string]types.AttributeValue{"title": title, "year": year}
}

// String returns the title, year, rating, and plot of a movie, formatted for the
 example.
func (movie Movie) String() string {
 return fmt.Sprintf("%v\n\tReleased: %v\n\tRating: %v\n\tPlot: %v\n",
  movie.Title, movie.Year, movie.Info["rating"], movie.Info["plot"])
}
```

创建运行 PartiQL 语句的结构和方法。

```
// PartiQLRunner encapsulates the Amazon DynamoDB service actions used in the
// PartiQL examples. It contains a DynamoDB service client that is used to act on
 the
// specified table.
type PartiQLRunner struct {
 DynamoDbClient *dynamodb.Client
 TableName      string
}
```

```
// AddMovieBatch runs a batch of PartiQL INSERT statements to add multiple movies
 to the
// DynamoDB table.
func (runner PartiQLRunner) AddMovieBatch(movies []Movie) error {
 statementRequests := make([]types.BatchStatementRequest, len(movies))
 for index, movie := range movies {
  params, err := attributevalue.MarshalList([]interface{}{movie.Title,
 movie.Year, movie.Info})
  if err != nil {
   panic(err)
  }
  statementRequests[index] = types.BatchStatementRequest{
   Statement: aws.String(fmt.Sprintf(
    "INSERT INTO \"%v\" VALUE {'title': ?, 'year': ?, 'info': ?}",
 runner.TableName)),
   Parameters: params,
  }
 }

 _, err := runner.DynamoDbClient.BatchExecuteStatement(context.TODO(),
 &dynamodb.BatchExecuteStatementInput{
  Statements: statementRequests,
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't insert a batch of items with PartiQL. Here's why: %v\n",
 err)
 }
 return err
}



// GetMovieBatch runs a batch of PartiQL SELECT statements to get multiple movies
 from
// the DynamoDB table by title and year.
func (runner PartiQLRunner) GetMovieBatch(movies []Movie) ([]Movie, error) {
 statementRequests := make([]types.BatchStatementRequest, len(movies))
 for index, movie := range movies {
  params, err := attributevalue.MarshalList([]interface{}{movie.Title,
 movie.Year})
  if err != nil {
```

```
    panic(err)
   }
   statementRequests[index] = types.BatchStatementRequest{
    Statement: aws.String(
     fmt.Sprintf("SELECT * FROM \"%v\" WHERE title=? AND year=?",
  runner.TableName)),
    Parameters: params,
   }
  }

  output, err := runner.DynamoDbClient.BatchExecuteStatement(context.TODO(),
  &dynamodb.BatchExecuteStatementInput{
   Statements: statementRequests,
  })
  var outMovies []Movie
  if err != nil {
   log.Printf("Couldn't get a batch of items with PartiQL. Here's why: %v\n", err)
  } else {
   for _, response := range output.Responses {
    var movie Movie
    err = attributevalue.UnmarshalMap(response.Item, &movie)
    if err != nil {
     log.Printf("Couldn't unmarshal response. Here's why: %v\n", err)
    } else {
     outMovies = append(outMovies, movie)
    }
   }
  }
  return outMovies, err
 }



 // GetAllMovies runs a PartiQL SELECT statement to get all movies from the
  DynamoDB table.
 // pageSize is not typically required and is used to show how to paginate the
  results.
 // The results are projected to return only the title and rating of each movie.
 func (runner PartiQLRunner) GetAllMovies(pageSize int32)
  ([]map[string]interface{}, error) {
  var output []map[string]interface{}
  var response *dynamodb.ExecuteStatementOutput
  var err error
  var nextToken *string
```

```
 for moreData := true; moreData; {
  response, err = runner.DynamoDbClient.ExecuteStatement(context.TODO(),
 &dynamodb.ExecuteStatementInput{
   Statement: aws.String(
    fmt.Sprintf("SELECT title, info.rating FROM \"%v\"", runner.TableName)),
   Limit:     aws.Int32(pageSize),
   NextToken: nextToken,
  })
  if err != nil {
   log.Printf("Couldn't get movies. Here's why: %v\n", err)
   moreData = false
  } else {
   var pageOutput []map[string]interface{}
   err = attributevalue.UnmarshalListOfMaps(response.Items, &pageOutput)
   if err != nil {
    log.Printf("Couldn't unmarshal response. Here's why: %v\n", err)
   } else {
    log.Printf("Got a page of length %v.\n", len(response.Items))
    output = append(output, pageOutput...)
   }
   nextToken = response.NextToken
   moreData = nextToken != nil
  }
 }
 return output, err
}



// UpdateMovieBatch runs a batch of PartiQL UPDATE statements to update the
 rating of
// multiple movies that already exist in the DynamoDB table.
func (runner PartiQLRunner) UpdateMovieBatch(movies []Movie, ratings []float64)
 error {
 statementRequests := make([]types.BatchStatementRequest, len(movies))
 for index, movie := range movies {
  params, err := attributevalue.MarshalList([]interface{}{ratings[index],
 movie.Title, movie.Year})
  if err != nil {
   panic(err)
  }
  statementRequests[index] = types.BatchStatementRequest{
   Statement: aws.String(
```

```
    fmt.Sprintf("UPDATE \"%v\" SET info.rating=? WHERE title=? AND year=?",
 runner.TableName)),
   Parameters: params,
  }
 }

 _, err := runner.DynamoDbClient.BatchExecuteStatement(context.TODO(),
 &dynamodb.BatchExecuteStatementInput{
  Statements: statementRequests,
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't update the batch of movies. Here's why: %v\n", err)
 }
 return err
}



// DeleteMovieBatch runs a batch of PartiQL DELETE statements to remove multiple
 movies
// from the DynamoDB table.
func (runner PartiQLRunner) DeleteMovieBatch(movies []Movie) error {
 statementRequests := make([]types.BatchStatementRequest, len(movies))
 for index, movie := range movies {
  params, err := attributevalue.MarshalList([]interface{}{movie.Title,
 movie.Year})
  if err != nil {
   panic(err)
  }
  statementRequests[index] = types.BatchStatementRequest{
   Statement: aws.String(
    fmt.Sprintf("DELETE FROM \"%v\" WHERE title=? AND year=?",
 runner.TableName)),
   Parameters: params,
  }
 }

 _, err := runner.DynamoDbClient.BatchExecuteStatement(context.TODO(),
 &dynamodb.BatchExecuteStatementInput{
  Statements: statementRequests,
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't delete the batch of movies. Here's why: %v\n", err)
 }
```

```
 return err
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAPI 参考BatchExecuteStatement中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
public class ScenarioPartiQLBatch {
        public static void main(String[] args) throws IOException {
                String tableName = "MoviesPartiQBatch";
                Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
                DynamoDbClient ddb = DynamoDbClient.builder()
                                .region(region)
                                .build();

                System.out.println("******* Creating an Amazon DynamoDB table
 named " + tableName
                                + " with a key named year and a sort key named
 title.");
                createTable(ddb, tableName);

                System.out.println("******* Adding multiple records into the " +
 tableName
                                + " table using a batch command.");
                putRecordBatch(ddb);

                System.out.println("******* Updating multiple records using a
 batch command.");
                updateTableItemBatch(ddb);

                System.out.println("******* Deleting multiple records using a
 batch command.");
```

```
                deleteItemBatch(ddb);

                System.out.println("******* Deleting the Amazon DynamoDB
table.");
                deleteDynamoDBTable(ddb, tableName);
                ddb.close();
        }

        public static void createTable(DynamoDbClient ddb, String tableName) {
                DynamoDbWaiter dbWaiter = ddb.waiter();
                ArrayList<AttributeDefinition> attributeDefinitions = new
ArrayList<>();

                // Define attributes.
                attributeDefinitions.add(AttributeDefinition.builder()
                                .attributeName("year")
                                .attributeType("N")
                                .build());

                attributeDefinitions.add(AttributeDefinition.builder()
                                .attributeName("title")
                                .attributeType("S")
                                .build());

                ArrayList<KeySchemaElement> tableKey = new ArrayList<>();
                KeySchemaElement key = KeySchemaElement.builder()
                                .attributeName("year")
                                .keyType(KeyType.HASH)
                                .build();

                KeySchemaElement key2 = KeySchemaElement.builder()
                                .attributeName("title")
                                .keyType(KeyType.RANGE) // Sort
                                .build();

                // Add KeySchemaElement objects to the list.
                tableKey.add(key);
                tableKey.add(key2);

                CreateTableRequest request = CreateTableRequest.builder()
                                .keySchema(tableKey)

.provisionedThroughput(ProvisionedThroughput.builder()
                                                .readCapacityUnits(new Long(10))
```

```
                                                .writeCapacityUnits(new Long(10))
                                                .build())
                                .attributeDefinitions(attributeDefinitions)
                                .tableName(tableName)
                                .build();

                try {
                        CreateTableResponse response = ddb.createTable(request);
                        DescribeTableRequest tableRequest =
DescribeTableRequest.builder()
                                        .tableName(tableName)
                                        .build();

                        // Wait until the Amazon DynamoDB table is created.
                        WaiterResponse<DescribeTableResponse> waiterResponse =
dbWaiter
                                        .waitUntilTableExists(tableRequest);

waiterResponse.matched().response().ifPresent(System.out::println);
                        String newTable =
response.tableDescription().tableName();
                        System.out.println("The " + newTable + " was successfully
created.");

                } catch (DynamoDbException e) {
                        System.err.println(e.getMessage());
                        System.exit(1);
                }
        }

        public static void putRecordBatch(DynamoDbClient ddb) {
                String sqlStatement = "INSERT INTO MoviesPartiQBatch VALUE
{'year':?, 'title' : ?, 'info' : ?}";
                try {
                        // Create three movies to add to the Amazon DynamoDB
table.
                        // Set data for Movie 1.
                        List<AttributeValue> parameters = new ArrayList<>();

                        AttributeValue att1 = AttributeValue.builder()
                                        .n(String.valueOf("2022"))
                                        .build();

                        AttributeValue att2 = AttributeValue.builder()
```

```
                                        .s("My Movie 1")
                                        .build();

                        AttributeValue att3 = AttributeValue.builder()
                                        .s("No Information")
                                        .build();

                        parameters.add(att1);
                        parameters.add(att2);
                        parameters.add(att3);

                        BatchStatementRequest statementRequestMovie1 =
BatchStatementRequest.builder()
                                        .statement(sqlStatement)
                                        .parameters(parameters)
                                        .build();

                        // Set data for Movie 2.
                        List<AttributeValue> parametersMovie2 = new
ArrayList<>();
                        AttributeValue attMovie2 = AttributeValue.builder()
                                        .n(String.valueOf("2022"))
                                        .build();

                        AttributeValue attMovie2A = AttributeValue.builder()
                                        .s("My Movie 2")
                                        .build();

                        AttributeValue attMovie2B = AttributeValue.builder()
                                        .s("No Information")
                                        .build();

                        parametersMovie2.add(attMovie2);
                        parametersMovie2.add(attMovie2A);
                        parametersMovie2.add(attMovie2B);

                        BatchStatementRequest statementRequestMovie2 =
BatchStatementRequest.builder()
                                        .statement(sqlStatement)
                                        .parameters(parametersMovie2)
                                        .build();

                        // Set data for Movie 3.
```

```
                        List<AttributeValue> parametersMovie3 = new
ArrayList<>();
                        AttributeValue attMovie3 = AttributeValue.builder()
                                        .n(String.valueOf("2022"))
                                        .build();

                        AttributeValue attMovie3A = AttributeValue.builder()
                                        .s("My Movie 3")
                                        .build();

                        AttributeValue attMovie3B = AttributeValue.builder()
                                        .s("No Information")
                                        .build();

                        parametersMovie3.add(attMovie3);
                        parametersMovie3.add(attMovie3A);
                        parametersMovie3.add(attMovie3B);

                        BatchStatementRequest statementRequestMovie3 =
BatchStatementRequest.builder()
                                        .statement(sqlStatement)
                                        .parameters(parametersMovie3)
                                        .build();

                        // Add all three movies to the list.
                        List<BatchStatementRequest> myBatchStatementList = new
ArrayList<>();
                        myBatchStatementList.add(statementRequestMovie1);
                        myBatchStatementList.add(statementRequestMovie2);
                        myBatchStatementList.add(statementRequestMovie3);

                        BatchExecuteStatementRequest batchRequest =
BatchExecuteStatementRequest.builder()
                                        .statements(myBatchStatementList)
                                        .build();

                        BatchExecuteStatementResponse response =
ddb.batchExecuteStatement(batchRequest);
                        System.out.println("ExecuteStatement successful: " +
response.toString());
                        System.out.println("Added new movies using a batch
command.");

                } catch (DynamoDbException e) {
```

```
                        System.err.println(e.getMessage());
                        System.exit(1);
                }
        }

        public static void updateTableItemBatch(DynamoDbClient ddb) {
                String sqlStatement = "UPDATE MoviesPartiQBatch SET info =
'directors\":[\"Merian C. Cooper\",\"Ernest B. Schoedsack' where year=? and
title=?";
                List<AttributeValue> parametersRec1 = new ArrayList<>();

                // Update three records.
                AttributeValue att1 = AttributeValue.builder()
                                .n(String.valueOf("2022"))
                                .build();

                AttributeValue att2 = AttributeValue.builder()
                                .s("My Movie 1")
                                .build();

                parametersRec1.add(att1);
                parametersRec1.add(att2);

                BatchStatementRequest statementRequestRec1 =
BatchStatementRequest.builder()
                                .statement(sqlStatement)
                                .parameters(parametersRec1)
                                .build();

                // Update record 2.
                List<AttributeValue> parametersRec2 = new ArrayList<>();
                AttributeValue attRec2 = AttributeValue.builder()
                                .n(String.valueOf("2022"))
                                .build();

                AttributeValue attRec2a = AttributeValue.builder()
                                .s("My Movie 2")
                                .build();

                parametersRec2.add(attRec2);
                parametersRec2.add(attRec2a);
                BatchStatementRequest statementRequestRec2 =
BatchStatementRequest.builder()
                                .statement(sqlStatement)
```

```
                                .parameters(parametersRec2)
                                .build();

                // Update record 3.
                List<AttributeValue> parametersRec3 = new ArrayList<>();
                AttributeValue attRec3 = AttributeValue.builder()
                                .n(String.valueOf("2022"))
                                .build();

                AttributeValue attRec3a = AttributeValue.builder()
                                .s("My Movie 3")
                                .build();

                parametersRec3.add(attRec3);
                parametersRec3.add(attRec3a);
                BatchStatementRequest statementRequestRec3 =
BatchStatementRequest.builder()
                                .statement(sqlStatement)
                                .parameters(parametersRec3)
                                .build();

                // Add all three movies to the list.
                List<BatchStatementRequest> myBatchStatementList = new
ArrayList<>();
                myBatchStatementList.add(statementRequestRec1);
                myBatchStatementList.add(statementRequestRec2);
                myBatchStatementList.add(statementRequestRec3);

                BatchExecuteStatementRequest batchRequest =
BatchExecuteStatementRequest.builder()
                                .statements(myBatchStatementList)
                                .build();

                try {
                        BatchExecuteStatementResponse response =
ddb.batchExecuteStatement(batchRequest);
                        System.out.println("ExecuteStatement successful: " +
response.toString());
                        System.out.println("Updated three movies using a batch
command.");

                } catch (DynamoDbException e) {
                        System.err.println(e.getMessage());
                        System.exit(1);
```

```
                }
                System.out.println("Item was updated!");
        }

        public static void deleteItemBatch(DynamoDbClient ddb) {
                String sqlStatement = "DELETE FROM MoviesPartiQBatch WHERE year
= ? and title=?";
                List<AttributeValue> parametersRec1 = new ArrayList<>();

                // Specify three records to delete.
                AttributeValue att1 = AttributeValue.builder()
                                .n(String.valueOf("2022"))
                                .build();

                AttributeValue att2 = AttributeValue.builder()
                                .s("My Movie 1")
                                .build();

                parametersRec1.add(att1);
                parametersRec1.add(att2);

                BatchStatementRequest statementRequestRec1 =
BatchStatementRequest.builder()
                                .statement(sqlStatement)
                                .parameters(parametersRec1)
                                .build();

                // Specify record 2.
                List<AttributeValue> parametersRec2 = new ArrayList<>();
                AttributeValue attRec2 = AttributeValue.builder()
                                .n(String.valueOf("2022"))
                                .build();

                AttributeValue attRec2a = AttributeValue.builder()
                                .s("My Movie 2")
                                .build();

                parametersRec2.add(attRec2);
                parametersRec2.add(attRec2a);
                BatchStatementRequest statementRequestRec2 =
BatchStatementRequest.builder()
                                .statement(sqlStatement)
                                .parameters(parametersRec2)
                                .build();
```

```
                // Specify record 3.
                List<AttributeValue> parametersRec3 = new ArrayList<>();
                AttributeValue attRec3 = AttributeValue.builder()
                                .n(String.valueOf("2022"))
                                .build();

                AttributeValue attRec3a = AttributeValue.builder()
                                .s("My Movie 3")
                                .build();

                parametersRec3.add(attRec3);
                parametersRec3.add(attRec3a);

                BatchStatementRequest statementRequestRec3 =
BatchStatementRequest.builder()
                                .statement(sqlStatement)
                                .parameters(parametersRec3)
                                .build();

                // Add all three movies to the list.
                List<BatchStatementRequest> myBatchStatementList = new
ArrayList<>();
                myBatchStatementList.add(statementRequestRec1);
                myBatchStatementList.add(statementRequestRec2);
                myBatchStatementList.add(statementRequestRec3);

                BatchExecuteStatementRequest batchRequest =
BatchExecuteStatementRequest.builder()
                                .statements(myBatchStatementList)
                                .build();

                try {
                        ddb.batchExecuteStatement(batchRequest);
                        System.out.println("Deleted three movies using a batch
command.");

                } catch (DynamoDbException e) {
                        System.err.println(e.getMessage());
                        System.exit(1);
                }
        }
```

```
        public static void deleteDynamoDBTable(DynamoDbClient ddb, String
 tableName) {
                DeleteTableRequest request = DeleteTableRequest.builder()
                                .tableName(tableName)
                                .build();

                try {
                        ddb.deleteTable(request);

                } catch (DynamoDbException e) {
                        System.err.println(e.getMessage());
                        System.exit(1);
                }
                System.out.println(tableName + " was successfully deleted!");
        }

        private static ExecuteStatementResponse
 executeStatementRequest(DynamoDbClient ddb, String statement,
                        List<AttributeValue> parameters) {
                ExecuteStatementRequest request =
 ExecuteStatementRequest.builder()
                                .statement(statement)
                                .parameters(parameters)
                                .build();

                return ddb.executeStatement(request);
        }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考BatchExecuteStatement中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

执行批处理 PartiQL 语句。

```
import {
  BillingMode,
  CreateTableCommand,
  DeleteTableCommand,
  DynamoDBClient,
  waitUntilTableExists,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-dynamodb";
import {
  DynamoDBDocumentClient,
  BatchExecuteStatementCommand,
} from "@aws-sdk/lib-dynamodb";

const client = new DynamoDBClient({});
const docClient = DynamoDBDocumentClient.from(client);

const log = (msg) => console.log(`[SCENARIO] ${msg}`);
const tableName = "Cities";

export const main = async () => {
  /**
   * Create a table.
   */

  log("Creating a table.");
  const createTableCommand = new CreateTableCommand({
    TableName: tableName,
    // This example performs a large write to the database.
    // Set the billing mode to PAY_PER_REQUEST to
    // avoid throttling the large write.
    BillingMode: BillingMode.PAY_PER_REQUEST,
    // Define the attributes that are necessary for the key schema.
    AttributeDefinitions: [
      {
        AttributeName: "name",
        // 'S' is a data type descriptor that represents a number type.
        // For a list of all data type descriptors, see the following link.
        // https://docs.aws.amazon.com/amazondynamodb/latest/developerguide/
Programming.LowLevelAPI.html#Programming.LowLevelAPI.DataTypeDescriptors
        AttributeType: "S",
      },
    ],
    // The KeySchema defines the primary key. The primary key can be
```

```
    // a partition key, or a combination of a partition key and a sort key.
    // Key schema design is important. For more info, see
    // https://docs.aws.amazon.com/amazondynamodb/latest/developerguide/best-
practices.html
    KeySchema: [{ AttributeName: "name", KeyType: "HASH" }],
  });
  await client.send(createTableCommand);
  log(`Table created: ${tableName}.`);

  /**
   * Wait until the table is active.
   */

  // This polls with DescribeTableCommand until the requested table is 'ACTIVE'.
  // You can't write to a table before it's active.
  log("Waiting for the table to be active.");
  await waitUntilTableExists({ client }, { TableName: tableName });
  log("Table active.");

  /**
   * Insert items.
   */

  log("Inserting cities into the table.");
  const addItemsStatementCommand = new BatchExecuteStatementCommand({
    // https://docs.aws.amazon.com/amazondynamodb/latest/developerguide/ql-
reference.insert.html
    Statements: [
      {
        Statement: `INSERT INTO ${tableName} value {'name':?, 'population':?}`,
        Parameters: ["Alachua", 10712],
      },
      {
        Statement: `INSERT INTO ${tableName} value {'name':?, 'population':?}`,
        Parameters: ["High Springs", 6415],
      },
    ],
  });
  await docClient.send(addItemsStatementCommand);
  log(`Cities inserted.`);

  /**
   * Select items.
   */
```

```
  log("Selecting cities from the table.");
  const selectItemsStatementCommand = new BatchExecuteStatementCommand({
    // https://docs.aws.amazon.com/amazondynamodb/latest/developerguide/ql-
reference.select.html
    Statements: [
      {
        Statement: `SELECT * FROM ${tableName} WHERE name=?`,
        Parameters: ["Alachua"],
      },
      {
        Statement: `SELECT * FROM ${tableName} WHERE name=?`,
        Parameters: ["High Springs"],
      },
    ],
  });
  const selectItemResponse = await docClient.send(selectItemsStatementCommand);
  log(
    `Got cities: ${selectItemResponse.Responses.map(
      (r) => `${r.Item.name} (${r.Item.population})`,
    ).join(", ")}`,
  );

  /**
   * Update items.
   */

  log("Modifying the populations.");
  const updateItemStatementCommand = new BatchExecuteStatementCommand({
    // https://docs.aws.amazon.com/amazondynamodb/latest/developerguide/ql-
reference.update.html
    Statements: [
      {
        Statement: `UPDATE ${tableName} SET population=? WHERE name=?`,
        Parameters: [10, "Alachua"],
      },
      {
        Statement: `UPDATE ${tableName} SET population=? WHERE name=?`,
        Parameters: [5, "High Springs"],
      },
    ],
  });
  await docClient.send(updateItemStatementCommand);
  log(`Updated cities.`);
```

```
  /**
   * Delete the items.
   */

  log("Deleting the cities.");
  const deleteItemStatementCommand = new BatchExecuteStatementCommand({
    // https://docs.aws.amazon.com/amazondynamodb/latest/developerguide/ql-
reference.delete.html
    Statements: [
      {
        Statement: `DELETE FROM ${tableName} WHERE name=?`,
        Parameters: ["Alachua"],
      },
      {
        Statement: `DELETE FROM ${tableName} WHERE name=?`,
        Parameters: ["High Springs"],
      },
    ],
  });
  await docClient.send(deleteItemStatementCommand);
  log("Cities deleted.");

  /**
   * Delete the table.
   */

  log("Deleting the table.");
  const deleteTableCommand = new DeleteTableCommand({ TableName: tableName });
  await client.send(deleteTableCommand);
  log("Table deleted.");
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考BatchExecuteStatement中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun main() {
    val ddb = DynamoDbClient { region = "us-east-1" }
    val tableName = "MoviesPartiQBatch"
    println("Creating an Amazon DynamoDB table named $tableName with a key named
 id and a sort key named title.")
    createTablePartiQLBatch(ddb, tableName, "year")
    putRecordBatch(ddb)
    updateTableItemBatchBatch(ddb)
    deleteItemsBatch(ddb)
    deleteTablePartiQLBatch(tableName)
}

suspend fun createTablePartiQLBatch(ddb: DynamoDbClient, tableNameVal: String,
 key: String) {
    val attDef = AttributeDefinition {
        attributeName = key
        attributeType = ScalarAttributeType.N
    }

    val attDef1 = AttributeDefinition {
        attributeName = "title"
        attributeType = ScalarAttributeType.S
    }

    val keySchemaVal = KeySchemaElement {
        attributeName = key
        keyType = KeyType.Hash
    }

    val keySchemaVal1 = KeySchemaElement {
        attributeName = "title"
        keyType = KeyType.Range
```

```
    }

    val provisionedVal = ProvisionedThroughput {
        readCapacityUnits = 10
        writeCapacityUnits = 10
    }

    val request = CreateTableRequest {
        attributeDefinitions = listOf(attDef, attDef1)
        keySchema = listOf(keySchemaVal, keySchemaVal1)
        provisionedThroughput = provisionedVal
        tableName = tableNameVal
    }

    val response = ddb.createTable(request)
    ddb.waitUntilTableExists { // suspend call
        tableName = tableNameVal
    }
    println("The table was successfully created
 ${response.tableDescription?.tableArn}")
}

suspend fun putRecordBatch(ddb: DynamoDbClient) {
    val sqlStatement = "INSERT INTO MoviesPartiQBatch VALUE {'year':?,
 'title' : ?, 'info' : ?}"

    // Create three movies to add to the Amazon DynamoDB table.
    val parametersMovie1 = mutableListOf<AttributeValue>()
    parametersMovie1.add(AttributeValue.N("2022"))
    parametersMovie1.add(AttributeValue.S("My Movie 1"))
    parametersMovie1.add(AttributeValue.S("No Information"))

    val statementRequestMovie1 = BatchStatementRequest {
        statement = sqlStatement
        parameters = parametersMovie1
    }

    // Set data for Movie 2.
    val parametersMovie2 = mutableListOf<AttributeValue>()
    parametersMovie2.add(AttributeValue.N("2022"))
    parametersMovie2.add(AttributeValue.S("My Movie 2"))
    parametersMovie2.add(AttributeValue.S("No Information"))

    val statementRequestMovie2 = BatchStatementRequest {
```

```
        statement = sqlStatement
        parameters = parametersMovie2
    }

    // Set data for Movie 3.
    val parametersMovie3 = mutableListOf<AttributeValue>()
    parametersMovie3.add(AttributeValue.N("2022"))
    parametersMovie3.add(AttributeValue.S("My Movie 3"))
    parametersMovie3.add(AttributeValue.S("No Information"))

    val statementRequestMovie3 = BatchStatementRequest {
        statement = sqlStatement
        parameters = parametersMovie3
    }

    // Add all three movies to the list.
    val myBatchStatementList = mutableListOf<BatchStatementRequest>()
    myBatchStatementList.add(statementRequestMovie1)
    myBatchStatementList.add(statementRequestMovie2)
    myBatchStatementList.add(statementRequestMovie3)

    val batchRequest = BatchExecuteStatementRequest {
        statements = myBatchStatementList
    }
    val response = ddb.batchExecuteStatement(batchRequest)
    println("ExecuteStatement successful: " + response.toString())
    println("Added new movies using a batch command.")
}

suspend fun updateTableItemBatchBatch(ddb: DynamoDbClient) {
    val sqlStatement =
        "UPDATE MoviesPartiQBatch SET info = 'directors\":[\"Merian C. Cooper\",
\"Ernest B. Schoedsack' where year=? and title=?"
    val parametersRec1 = mutableListOf<AttributeValue>()
    parametersRec1.add(AttributeValue.N("2022"))
    parametersRec1.add(AttributeValue.S("My Movie 1"))
    val statementRequestRec1 = BatchStatementRequest {
        statement = sqlStatement
        parameters = parametersRec1
    }

    // Update record 2.
    val parametersRec2 = mutableListOf<AttributeValue>()
    parametersRec2.add(AttributeValue.N("2022"))
```

```
    parametersRec2.add(AttributeValue.S("My Movie 2"))
    val statementRequestRec2 = BatchStatementRequest {
        statement = sqlStatement
        parameters = parametersRec2
    }

    // Update record 3.
    val parametersRec3 = mutableListOf<AttributeValue>()
    parametersRec3.add(AttributeValue.N("2022"))
    parametersRec3.add(AttributeValue.S("My Movie 3"))
    val statementRequestRec3 = BatchStatementRequest {
        statement = sqlStatement
        parameters = parametersRec3
    }

    // Add all three movies to the list.
    val myBatchStatementList = mutableListOf<BatchStatementRequest>()
    myBatchStatementList.add(statementRequestRec1)
    myBatchStatementList.add(statementRequestRec2)
    myBatchStatementList.add(statementRequestRec3)

    val batchRequest = BatchExecuteStatementRequest {
        statements = myBatchStatementList
    }

    val response = ddb.batchExecuteStatement(batchRequest)
    println("ExecuteStatement successful: $response")
    println("Updated three movies using a batch command.")
    println("Items were updated!")
}

suspend fun deleteItemsBatch(ddb: DynamoDbClient) {
    // Specify three records to delete.
    val sqlStatement = "DELETE FROM MoviesPartiQBatch WHERE year = ? and title=?"
    val parametersRec1 = mutableListOf<AttributeValue>()
    parametersRec1.add(AttributeValue.N("2022"))
    parametersRec1.add(AttributeValue.S("My Movie 1"))

    val statementRequestRec1 = BatchStatementRequest {
        statement = sqlStatement
        parameters = parametersRec1
    }

    // Specify record 2.
```

```
    val parametersRec2 = mutableListOf<AttributeValue>()
    parametersRec2.add(AttributeValue.N("2022"))
    parametersRec2.add(AttributeValue.S("My Movie 2"))
    val statementRequestRec2 = BatchStatementRequest {
        statement = sqlStatement
        parameters = parametersRec2
    }

    // Specify record 3.
    val parametersRec3 = mutableListOf<AttributeValue>()
    parametersRec3.add(AttributeValue.N("2022"))
    parametersRec3.add(AttributeValue.S("My Movie 3"))
    val statementRequestRec3 = BatchStatementRequest {
        statement = sqlStatement
        parameters = parametersRec3
    }

    // Add all three movies to the list.
    val myBatchStatementList = mutableListOf<BatchStatementRequest>()
    myBatchStatementList.add(statementRequestRec1)
    myBatchStatementList.add(statementRequestRec2)
    myBatchStatementList.add(statementRequestRec3)

    val batchRequest = BatchExecuteStatementRequest {
        statements = myBatchStatementList
    }

    ddb.batchExecuteStatement(batchRequest)
    println("Deleted three movies using a batch command.")
}

suspend fun deleteTablePartiQLBatch(tableNameVal: String) {
    val request = DeleteTableRequest {
        tableName = tableNameVal
    }

    DynamoDbClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { ddb ->
        ddb.deleteTable(request)
        println("$tableNameVal was deleted")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用BatchExecuteStatement于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

PHP

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
namespace DynamoDb\PartiQL_Basics;

use Aws\DynamoDb\Marshaler;
use DynamoDb;
use DynamoDb\DynamoDBAttribute;

use function AwsUtilities\loadMovieData;
use function AwsUtilities\testable_readline;

class GettingStartedWithPartiQLBatch
{
    public function run()
    {
        echo("\n");
        echo("--------------------------------------\n");
        print("Welcome to the Amazon DynamoDB - PartiQL getting started demo
 using PHP!\n");
        echo("--------------------------------------\n");

        $uuid = uniqid();
        $service = new DynamoDb\DynamoDBService();

        $tableName = "partiql_demo_table_$uuid";
        $service->createTable(
            $tableName,
            [
                new DynamoDBAttribute('year', 'N', 'HASH'),
                new DynamoDBAttribute('title', 'S', 'RANGE')
```

```
            ]
        );

        echo "Waiting for table...";
        $service->dynamoDbClient->waitUntil("TableExists", ['TableName' =>
 $tableName]);
        echo "table $tableName found!\n";

        echo "What's the name of the last movie you watched?\n";
        while (empty($movieName)) {
            $movieName = testable_readline("Movie name: ");
        }
        echo "And what year was it released?\n";
        $movieYear = "year";
        while (!is_numeric($movieYear) || intval($movieYear) != $movieYear) {
            $movieYear = testable_readline("Year released: ");
        }
        $key = [
            'Item' => [
                'year' => [
                    'N' => "$movieYear",
                ],
                'title' => [
                    'S' => $movieName,
                ],
            ],
        ];
        list($statement, $parameters) = $service-
>buildStatementAndParameters("INSERT", $tableName, $key);
        $service->insertItemByPartiQLBatch($statement, $parameters);

        echo "How would you rate the movie from 1-10?\n";
        $rating = 0;
        while (!is_numeric($rating) || intval($rating) != $rating || $rating < 1
 || $rating > 10) {
            $rating = testable_readline("Rating (1-10): ");
        }
        echo "What was the movie about?\n";
        while (empty($plot)) {
            $plot = testable_readline("Plot summary: ");
        }
        $attributes = [
            new DynamoDBAttribute('rating', 'N', 'HASH', $rating),
            new DynamoDBAttribute('plot', 'S', 'RANGE', $plot),
```

```
        ];

        list($statement, $parameters) = $service-
>buildStatementAndParameters("UPDATE", $tableName, $key, $attributes);
        $service->updateItemByPartiQLBatch($statement, $parameters);
        echo "Movie added and updated.\n";

        $batch = json_decode(loadMovieData());

        $service->writeBatch($tableName, $batch);

        $movie = $service->getItemByPartiQLBatch($tableName, [$key]);
        echo "\nThe movie {$movie['Responses'][0]['Item']['title']['S']}
        was released in {$movie['Responses'][0]['Item']['year']['N']}.\n";
        echo "What rating would you like to give {$movie['Responses'][0]['Item']
['title']['S']}?\n";
        $rating = 0;
        while (!is_numeric($rating) || intval($rating) != $rating || $rating < 1
 || $rating > 10) {
            $rating = testable_readline("Rating (1-10): ");
        }
        $attributes = [
            new DynamoDBAttribute('rating', 'N', 'HASH', $rating),
            new DynamoDBAttribute('plot', 'S', 'RANGE', $plot)
        ];
        list($statement, $parameters) = $service-
>buildStatementAndParameters("UPDATE", $tableName, $key, $attributes);
        $service->updateItemByPartiQLBatch($statement, $parameters);

        $movie = $service->getItemByPartiQLBatch($tableName, [$key]);
        echo "Okay, you have rated {$movie['Responses'][0]['Item']['title']
['S']}
        as a {$movie['Responses'][0]['Item']['rating']['N']}\n";

        $service->deleteItemByPartiQLBatch($statement, $parameters);
        echo "But, bad news, this was a trap. That movie has now been deleted
 because of your rating...harsh.\n";

        echo "That's okay though. The book was better. Now, for something
 lighter, in what year were you born?\n";
        $birthYear = "not a number";
        while (!is_numeric($birthYear) || $birthYear >= date("Y")) {
            $birthYear = testable_readline("Birth year: ");
        }
```

```
        $birthKey = [
            'Key' => [
                'year' => [
                    'N' => "$birthYear",
                ],
            ],
        ];
        $result = $service->query($tableName, $birthKey);
        $marshal = new Marshaler();
        echo "Here are the movies in our collection released the year you were
 born:\n";
        $oops = "Oops! There were no movies released in that year (that we know
 of).\n";
        $display = "";
        foreach ($result['Items'] as $movie) {
            $movie = $marshal->unmarshalItem($movie);
            $display .= $movie['title'] . "\n";
        }
        echo ($display) ?: $oops;

        $yearsKey = [
            'Key' => [
                'year' => [
                    'N' => [
                        'minRange' => 1990,
                        'maxRange' => 1999,
                    ],
                ],
            ],
        ];
        $filter = "year between 1990 and 1999";
        echo "\nHere's a list of all the movies released in the 90s:\n";
        $result = $service->scan($tableName, $yearsKey, $filter);
        foreach ($result['Items'] as $movie) {
            $movie = $marshal->unmarshalItem($movie);
            echo $movie['title'] . "\n";
        }

        echo "\nCleaning up this demo by deleting table $tableName...\n";
        $service->deleteTable($tableName);
    }
}
```

```
    public function insertItemByPartiQLBatch(string $statement, array
 $parameters)
    {
        $this->dynamoDbClient->batchExecuteStatement([
            'Statements' => [
                [
                    'Statement' => "$statement",
                    'Parameters' => $parameters,
                ],
            ],
        ]);
    }

    public function getItemByPartiQLBatch(string $tableName, array $keys): Result
    {
        $statements = [];
        foreach ($keys as $key) {
            list($statement, $parameters) = $this-
>buildStatementAndParameters("SELECT", $tableName, $key['Item']);
            $statements[] = [
                'Statement' => "$statement",
                'Parameters' => $parameters,
            ];
        }

        return $this->dynamoDbClient->batchExecuteStatement([
            'Statements' => $statements,
        ]);
    }

    public function updateItemByPartiQLBatch(string $statement, array
 $parameters)
    {
        $this->dynamoDbClient->batchExecuteStatement([
            'Statements' => [
                [
                    'Statement' => "$statement",
                    'Parameters' => $parameters,
                ],
            ],
        ]);
    }
```

```
    public function deleteItemByPartiQLBatch(string $statement, array
 $parameters)
    {
        $this->dynamoDbClient->batchExecuteStatement([
            'Statements' => [
                [
                    'Statement' => "$statement",
                    'Parameters' => $parameters,
                ],
            ],
        ]);
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHPAPI 参考BatchExecuteStatement中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

创建一个可以运行批量 PartiQL 语句的类。

```
from datetime import datetime
from decimal import Decimal
import logging
from pprint import pprint

import boto3
from botocore.exceptions import ClientError

from scaffold import Scaffold

logger = logging.getLogger(__name__)

class PartiQLBatchWrapper:
    """
```

```
    Encapsulates a DynamoDB resource to run PartiQL statements.
    """

    def __init__(self, dyn_resource):
        """
        :param dyn_resource: A Boto3 DynamoDB resource.
        """
        self.dyn_resource = dyn_resource


    def run_partiql(self, statements, param_list):
        """
        Runs a PartiQL statement. A Boto3 resource is used even though
        `execute_statement` is called on the underlying `client` object because
the
        resource transforms input and output from plain old Python objects
(POPOs) to
        the DynamoDB format. If you create the client directly, you must do these
        transforms yourself.

        :param statements: The batch of PartiQL statements.
        :param param_list: The batch of PartiQL parameters that are associated
with
                           each statement. This list must be in the same order as
the
                           statements.
        :return: The responses returned from running the statements, if any.
        """
        try:
            output = self.dyn_resource.meta.client.batch_execute_statement(
                Statements=[
                    {"Statement": statement, "Parameters": params}
                    for statement, params in zip(statements, param_list)
                ]
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "ResourceNotFoundException":
                logger.error(
                    "Couldn't execute batch of PartiQL statements because the
table "
                    "does not exist."
                )
            else:
                logger.error(
```

```
                    "Couldn't execute batch of PartiQL statements. Here's why:
 %s: %s",
                    err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                    err.response["Error"]["Message"],
                )
            raise
        else:
            return output
```

运行创建表并批量运行 PartIQL 查询的场景。

```
def run_scenario(scaffold, wrapper, table_name):
    logging.basicConfig(level=logging.INFO, format="%(levelname)s: %(message)s")

    print("-" * 88)
    print("Welcome to the Amazon DynamoDB PartiQL batch statement demo.")
    print("-" * 88)

    print(f"Creating table '{table_name}' for the demo...")
    scaffold.create_table(table_name)
    print("-" * 88)

    movie_data = [
        {
            "title": f"House PartiQL",
            "year": datetime.now().year - 5,
            "info": {
                "plot": "Wacky high jinks result from querying a mysterious
 database.",
                "rating": Decimal("8.5"),
            },
        },
        {
            "title": f"House PartiQL 2",
            "year": datetime.now().year - 3,
            "info": {
                "plot": "Moderate high jinks result from querying another
 mysterious database.",
                "rating": Decimal("6.5"),
```

```
            },
        },
        {
            "title": f"House PartiQL 3",
            "year": datetime.now().year - 1,
            "info": {
                "plot": "Tepid high jinks result from querying yet another
mysterious database.",
                "rating": Decimal("2.5"),
            },
        },
    ]

    print(f"Inserting a batch of movies into table '{table_name}.")
    statements = [
        f'INSERT INTO "{table_name}" ' f"VALUE {{'title': ?, 'year': ?,
'info': ?}}"
    ] * len(movie_data)
    params = [list(movie.values()) for movie in movie_data]
    wrapper.run_partiql(statements, params)
    print("Success!")
    print("-" * 88)

    print(f"Getting data for a batch of movies.")
    statements = [f'SELECT * FROM "{table_name}" WHERE title=? AND year=?'] *
len(
        movie_data
    )
    params = [[movie["title"], movie["year"]] for movie in movie_data]
    output = wrapper.run_partiql(statements, params)
    for item in output["Responses"]:
        print(f"\n{item['Item']['title']}, {item['Item']['year']}")
        pprint(item["Item"])
    print("-" * 88)

    ratings = [Decimal("7.7"), Decimal("5.5"), Decimal("1.3")]
    print(f"Updating a batch of movies with new ratings.")
    statements = [
        f'UPDATE "{table_name}" SET info.rating=? ' f"WHERE title=? AND year=?"
    ] * len(movie_data)
    params = [
        [rating, movie["title"], movie["year"]]
        for rating, movie in zip(ratings, movie_data)
    ]
```

```
    wrapper.run_partiql(statements, params)
    print("Success!")
    print("-" * 88)

    print(f"Getting projected data from the table to verify our update.")
    output = wrapper.dyn_resource.meta.client.execute_statement(
        Statement=f'SELECT title, info.rating FROM "{table_name}"'
    )
    pprint(output["Items"])
    print("-" * 88)

    print(f"Deleting a batch of movies from the table.")
    statements = [f'DELETE FROM "{table_name}" WHERE title=? AND year=?'] * len(
        movie_data
    )
    params = [[movie["title"], movie["year"]] for movie in movie_data]
    wrapper.run_partiql(statements, params)
    print("Success!")
    print("-" * 88)

    print(f"Deleting table '{table_name}'...")
    scaffold.delete_table()
    print("-" * 88)

    print("\nThanks for watching!")
    print("-" * 88)


if __name__ == "__main__":
    try:
        dyn_res = boto3.resource("dynamodb")
        scaffold = Scaffold(dyn_res)
        movies = PartiQLBatchWrapper(dyn_res)
        run_scenario(scaffold, movies, "doc-example-table-partiql-movies")
    except Exception as e:
        print(f"Something went wrong with the demo! Here's what: {e}")
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用BatchExecuteStatement于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

Ruby

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

运行创建表并运行批量 PartiQL 查询的场景。

```
table_name = "doc-example-table-movies-partiql-#{rand(10**4)}"
scaffold = Scaffold.new(table_name)
sdk = DynamoDBPartiQLBatch.new(table_name)

new_step(1, "Create a new DynamoDB table if none already exists.")
unless scaffold.exists?(table_name)
  puts("\nNo such table: #{table_name}. Creating it...")
  scaffold.create_table(table_name)
  print "Done!\n".green
end

new_step(2, "Populate DynamoDB table with movie data.")
download_file = "moviedata.json"
puts("Downloading movie database to #{download_file}...")
movie_data = scaffold.fetch_movie_data(download_file)
puts("Writing movie data from #{download_file} into your table...")
scaffold.write_batch(movie_data)
puts("Records added: #{movie_data.length}.")
print "Done!\n".green

new_step(3, "Select a batch of items from the movies table.")
puts "Let's select some popular movies for side-by-side comparison."
response = sdk.batch_execute_select([["Mean Girls", 2004], ["Goodfellas",
1977], ["The Prancing of the Lambs", 2005]])
puts("Items selected: #{response['responses'].length}\n")
print "\nDone!\n".green

new_step(4, "Delete a batch of items from the movies table.")
sdk.batch_execute_write([["Mean Girls", 2004], ["Goodfellas", 1977], ["The
Prancing of the Lambs", 2005]])
print "\nDone!\n".green
```

```
  new_step(5, "Delete the table.")
  if scaffold.exists?(table_name)
    scaffold.delete_table
  end
end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考BatchExecuteStatement中的。

使用 PartiQL 和 AWS SDK 查询 DynamoDB 表

以下代码示例显示了如何：

- 通过运行一个 SELECT 语句获取一个项目。
- 通过运行 INSERT 语句来添加项目。
- 通过运行 UPDATE 语句来更新项目。
- 通过运行 DELETE 语句来删除项目。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
namespace PartiQL_Basics_Scenario
{
    public class PartiQLMethods
    {
        private static readonly AmazonDynamoDBClient Client = new
 AmazonDynamoDBClient();


        /// <summary>
        /// Inserts movies imported from a JSON file into the movie table by
```

```
        /// using an Amazon DynamoDB PartiQL INSERT statement.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="tableName">The name of the table where the movie
        /// information will be inserted.</param>
        /// <param name="movieFileName">The name of the JSON file that contains
        /// movie information.</param>
        /// <returns>A Boolean value that indicates the success or failure of
        /// the insert operation.</returns>
        public static async Task<bool> InsertMovies(string tableName, string
movieFileName)
        {
            // Get the list of movies from the JSON file.
            var movies = ImportMovies(movieFileName);

            var success = false;

            if (movies is not null)
            {
                // Insert the movies in a batch using PartiQL. Because the
                // batch can contain a maximum of 25 items, insert 25 movies
                // at a time.
                string insertBatch = $"INSERT INTO {tableName} VALUE
{{'title': ?, 'year': ?}}";
                var statements = new List<BatchStatementRequest>();

                try
                {
                    for (var indexOffset = 0; indexOffset < 250; indexOffset +=
25)
                    {
                        for (var i = indexOffset; i < indexOffset + 25; i++)
                        {
                            statements.Add(new BatchStatementRequest
                            {
                                Statement = insertBatch,
                                Parameters = new List<AttributeValue>
                                {
                                    new AttributeValue { S = movies[i].Title },
                                    new AttributeValue { N =
movies[i].Year.ToString() },
                                },
                            });
                        }
```

```
                        var response = await
Client.BatchExecuteStatementAsync(new BatchExecuteStatementRequest
                        {
                            Statements = statements,
                        });

                        // Wait between batches for movies to be successfully
added.
                        System.Threading.Thread.Sleep(3000);

                        success = response.HttpStatusCode ==
System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;

                        // Clear the list of statements for the next batch.
                        statements.Clear();
                    }
                }
                catch (AmazonDynamoDBException ex)
                {
                    Console.WriteLine(ex.Message);
                }
            }

            return success;
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// Loads the contents of a JSON file into a list of movies to be
        /// added to the DynamoDB table.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="movieFileName">The full path to the JSON file.</param>
        /// <returns>A generic list of movie objects.</returns>
        public static List<Movie> ImportMovies(string movieFileName)
        {
            if (!File.Exists(movieFileName))
            {
                return null!;
            }

            using var sr = new StreamReader(movieFileName);
            string json = sr.ReadToEnd();
            var allMovies = JsonConvert.DeserializeObject<List<Movie>>(json);

            if (allMovies is not null)
```

```
            {
                // Return the first 250 entries.
                return allMovies.GetRange(0, 250);
            }
            else
            {
                return null!;
            }
        }



        /// <summary>
        /// Uses a PartiQL SELECT statement to retrieve a single movie from the
        /// movie database.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="tableName">The name of the movie table.</param>
        /// <param name="movieTitle">The title of the movie to retrieve.</param>
        /// <returns>A list of movie data. If no movie matches the supplied
        /// title, the list is empty.</returns>
        public static async Task<List<Dictionary<string, AttributeValue>>>
GetSingleMovie(string tableName, string movieTitle)
        {
            string selectSingle = $"SELECT * FROM {tableName} WHERE title = ?";
            var parameters = new List<AttributeValue>
            {
                new AttributeValue { S = movieTitle },
            };

            var response = await Client.ExecuteStatementAsync(new
ExecuteStatementRequest
            {
                Statement = selectSingle,
                Parameters = parameters,
            });

            return response.Items;
        }



        /// <summary>
        /// Retrieve multiple movies by year using a SELECT statement.
        /// </summary>
```

```
        /// <param name="tableName">The name of the movie table.</param>
        /// <param name="year">The year the movies were released.</param>
        /// <returns></returns>
        public static async Task<List<Dictionary<string, AttributeValue>>>
GetMovies(string tableName, int year)
        {
            string selectSingle = $"SELECT * FROM {tableName} WHERE year = ?";
            var parameters = new List<AttributeValue>
            {
                new AttributeValue { N = year.ToString() },
            };

            var response = await Client.ExecuteStatementAsync(new
ExecuteStatementRequest
            {
                Statement = selectSingle,
                Parameters = parameters,
            });

            return response.Items;
        }


        /// <summary>
        /// Inserts a single movie into the movies table.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="tableName">The name of the table.</param>
        /// <param name="movieTitle">The title of the movie to insert.</param>
        /// <param name="year">The year that the movie was released.</param>
        /// <returns>A Boolean value that indicates the success or failure of
        /// the INSERT operation.</returns>
        public static async Task<bool> InsertSingleMovie(string tableName, string
movieTitle, int year)
        {
            string insertBatch = $"INSERT INTO {tableName} VALUE {{'title': ?,
'year': ?}}";

            var response = await Client.ExecuteStatementAsync(new
ExecuteStatementRequest
            {
                Statement = insertBatch,
                Parameters = new List<AttributeValue>
                {
                    new AttributeValue { S = movieTitle },
```

```
                    new AttributeValue { N = year.ToString() },
                },
            });

            return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
        }



        /// <summary>
        /// Updates a single movie in the table, adding information for the
        /// producer.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="tableName">the name of the table.</param>
        /// <param name="producer">The name of the producer.</param>
        /// <param name="movieTitle">The movie title.</param>
        /// <param name="year">The year the movie was released.</param>
        /// <returns>A Boolean value that indicates the success of the
        /// UPDATE operation.</returns>
        public static async Task<bool> UpdateSingleMovie(string tableName, string
producer, string movieTitle, int year)
        {
            string insertSingle = $"UPDATE {tableName} SET Producer=? WHERE title
= ? AND year = ?";

            var response = await Client.ExecuteStatementAsync(new
ExecuteStatementRequest
            {
                Statement = insertSingle,
                Parameters = new List<AttributeValue>
                {
                    new AttributeValue { S = producer },
                    new AttributeValue { S = movieTitle },
                    new AttributeValue { N = year.ToString() },
                },
            });

            return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
        }



        /// <summary>
        /// Deletes a single movie from the table.
```

```
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="tableName">The name of the table.</param>
        /// <param name="movieTitle">The title of the movie to delete.</param>
        /// <param name="year">The year that the movie was released.</param>
        /// <returns>A Boolean value that indicates the success of the
        /// DELETE operation.</returns>
        public static async Task<bool> DeleteSingleMovie(string tableName, string
movieTitle, int year)
        {
            var deleteSingle = $"DELETE FROM {tableName} WHERE title = ? AND year
= ?";

            var response = await Client.ExecuteStatementAsync(new
ExecuteStatementRequest
            {
                Statement = deleteSingle,
                Parameters = new List<AttributeValue>
                {
                    new AttributeValue { S = movieTitle },
                    new AttributeValue { N = year.ToString() },
                },
            });

            return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
        }


        /// <summary>
        /// Displays the list of movies returned from a database query.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="items">The list of movie information to display.</param>
        private static void DisplayMovies(List<Dictionary<string,
AttributeValue>> items)
        {
            if (items.Count > 0)
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"Found {items.Count} movies.");
                items.ForEach(item =>
Console.WriteLine($"{item["year"].N}\t{item["title"].S}"));
            }
            else
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"Didn't find a movie that matched the supplied
criteria.");
```

```
            }
        }


    }
}



        /// <summary>
        /// Uses a PartiQL SELECT statement to retrieve a single movie from the
        /// movie database.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="tableName">The name of the movie table.</param>
        /// <param name="movieTitle">The title of the movie to retrieve.</param>
        /// <returns>A list of movie data. If no movie matches the supplied
        /// title, the list is empty.</returns>
        public static async Task<List<Dictionary<string, AttributeValue>>>
 GetSingleMovie(string tableName, string movieTitle)
        {
            string selectSingle = $"SELECT * FROM {tableName} WHERE title = ?";
            var parameters = new List<AttributeValue>
            {
                new AttributeValue { S = movieTitle },
            };

            var response = await Client.ExecuteStatementAsync(new
 ExecuteStatementRequest
            {
                Statement = selectSingle,
                Parameters = parameters,
            });

            return response.Items;
        }



        /// <summary>
        /// Inserts a single movie into the movies table.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="tableName">The name of the table.</param>
        /// <param name="movieTitle">The title of the movie to insert.</param>
        /// <param name="year">The year that the movie was released.</param>
```

```
        /// <returns>A Boolean value that indicates the success or failure of
        /// the INSERT operation.</returns>
        public static async Task<bool> InsertSingleMovie(string tableName, string
movieTitle, int year)
        {
            string insertBatch = $"INSERT INTO {tableName} VALUE {{'title': ?,
'year': ?}}";

            var response = await Client.ExecuteStatementAsync(new
ExecuteStatementRequest
            {
                Statement = insertBatch,
                Parameters = new List<AttributeValue>
                {
                    new AttributeValue { S = movieTitle },
                    new AttributeValue { N = year.ToString() },
                },
            });

            return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
        }



        /// <summary>
        /// Updates a single movie in the table, adding information for the
        /// producer.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="tableName">the name of the table.</param>
        /// <param name="producer">The name of the producer.</param>
        /// <param name="movieTitle">The movie title.</param>
        /// <param name="year">The year the movie was released.</param>
        /// <returns>A Boolean value that indicates the success of the
        /// UPDATE operation.</returns>
        public static async Task<bool> UpdateSingleMovie(string tableName, string
producer, string movieTitle, int year)
        {
            string insertSingle = $"UPDATE {tableName} SET Producer=? WHERE title
= ? AND year = ?";

            var response = await Client.ExecuteStatementAsync(new
ExecuteStatementRequest
            {
                Statement = insertSingle,
```

```
                Parameters = new List<AttributeValue>
                {
                    new AttributeValue { S = producer },
                    new AttributeValue { S = movieTitle },
                    new AttributeValue { N = year.ToString() },
                },
            });

            return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
        }



        /// <summary>
        /// Deletes a single movie from the table.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="tableName">The name of the table.</param>
        /// <param name="movieTitle">The title of the movie to delete.</param>
        /// <param name="year">The year that the movie was released.</param>
        /// <returns>A Boolean value that indicates the success of the
        /// DELETE operation.</returns>
        public static async Task<bool> DeleteSingleMovie(string tableName, string
movieTitle, int year)
        {
            var deleteSingle = $"DELETE FROM {tableName} WHERE title = ? AND year
= ?";

            var response = await Client.ExecuteStatementAsync(new
ExecuteStatementRequest
            {
                Statement = deleteSingle,
                Parameters = new List<AttributeValue>
                {
                    new AttributeValue { S = movieTitle },
                    new AttributeValue { N = year.ToString() },
                },
            });

            return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考ExecuteStatement中的。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        //  1. Create a table. (CreateTable)
        if (AwsDoc::DynamoDB::createMoviesDynamoDBTable(clientConfig)) {

            AwsDoc::DynamoDB::partiqlExecuteScenario(clientConfig);

            // 7. Delete the table. (DeleteTable)
            AwsDoc::DynamoDB::deleteMoviesDynamoDBTable(clientConfig);
        }

//! Scenario to modify and query a DynamoDB table using single PartiQL
 statements.
/*!
  \sa partiqlExecuteScenario()
  \param clientConfiguration: AWS client configuration.
  \return bool: Function succeeded.
 */
bool
AwsDoc::DynamoDB::partiqlExecuteScenario(
        const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration &clientConfiguration) {
    Aws::DynamoDB::DynamoDBClient dynamoClient(clientConfiguration);

    // 2. Add a new movie using an "Insert" statement. (ExecuteStatement)
    Aws::String title;
    float rating;
    int year;
    Aws::String plot;
    {
        title = askQuestion(
                "Enter the title of a movie you want to add to the table: ");
        year = askQuestionForInt("What year was it released? ");
        rating = askQuestionForFloatRange("On a scale of 1 - 10, how do you rate
 it? ",
```

```
                                        1, 10);
        plot = askQuestion("Summarize the plot for me: ");

        Aws::DynamoDB::Model::ExecuteStatementRequest request;
        std::stringstream sqlStream;
        sqlStream << "INSERT INTO \"" << MOVIE_TABLE_NAME << "\" VALUE {'"
                  << TITLE_KEY << "': ?, '" << YEAR_KEY << "': ?, '"
                  << INFO_KEY << "': ?}";

        request.SetStatement(sqlStream.str());

        // Create the parameter attributes.
        Aws::Vector<Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue> attributes;
        attributes.push_back(Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue().SetS(title));
        attributes.push_back(Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue().SetN(year));

        Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue infoMapAttribute;

        std::shared_ptr<Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue> ratingAttribute =
Aws::MakeShared<Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue>(
                ALLOCATION_TAG.c_str());
        ratingAttribute->SetN(rating);
        infoMapAttribute.AddMEntry(RATING_KEY, ratingAttribute);

        std::shared_ptr<Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue> plotAttribute =
Aws::MakeShared<Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue>(
                ALLOCATION_TAG.c_str());
        plotAttribute->SetS(plot);
        infoMapAttribute.AddMEntry(PLOT_KEY, plotAttribute);
        attributes.push_back(infoMapAttribute);
        request.SetParameters(attributes);

        Aws::DynamoDB::Model::ExecuteStatementOutcome outcome =
dynamoClient.ExecuteStatement(
                request);

        if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cerr << "Failed to add a movie: " <<
outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;
            return false;
        }
    }
```

```
   std::cout << "\nAdded '" << title << "' to '" << MOVIE_TABLE_NAME << "'."
             << std::endl;

   //  3. Get the data for the movie using a "Select" statement.
(ExecuteStatement)
   {
       Aws::DynamoDB::Model::ExecuteStatementRequest request;
       std::stringstream sqlStream;
       sqlStream << "SELECT * FROM  \"" << MOVIE_TABLE_NAME << "\" WHERE "
                 << TITLE_KEY << "=? and " << YEAR_KEY << "=?";

       request.SetStatement(sqlStream.str());

       Aws::Vector<Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue> attributes;
       attributes.push_back(Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue().SetS(title));
       attributes.push_back(Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue().SetN(year));
       request.SetParameters(attributes);

       Aws::DynamoDB::Model::ExecuteStatementOutcome outcome =
dynamoClient.ExecuteStatement(
               request);

       if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
           std::cerr << "Failed to retrieve movie information: "
                     << outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
           return false;
       }
       else {
           // Print the retrieved movie information.
           const Aws::DynamoDB::Model::ExecuteStatementResult &result =
outcome.GetResult();

           const Aws::Vector<Aws::Map<Aws::String,
Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue>> &items = result.GetItems();

           if (items.size() == 1) {
               printMovieInfo(items[0]);
           }
           else {
               std::cerr << "Error: " << items.size() << " movies were
retrieved. "
                         << " There should be only one movie." << std::endl;
           }
       }
```

```
    }

    //  4. Update the data for the movie using an "Update" statement.
(ExecuteStatement)
    {
        rating = askQuestionForFloatRange(
                Aws::String("\nLet's update your movie.\nYou rated it  ") +
                std::to_string(rating)
                + ", what new rating would you give it? ", 1, 10);

        Aws::DynamoDB::Model::ExecuteStatementRequest request;
        std::stringstream sqlStream;
        sqlStream << "UPDATE \"" << MOVIE_TABLE_NAME << "\" SET "
                  << INFO_KEY << "." << RATING_KEY << "=? WHERE "
                  << TITLE_KEY << "=? AND " << YEAR_KEY << "=?";

        request.SetStatement(sqlStream.str());

        Aws::Vector<Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue> attributes;

attributes.push_back(Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue().SetN(rating));
        attributes.push_back(Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue().SetS(title));
        attributes.push_back(Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue().SetN(year));

        request.SetParameters(attributes);

        Aws::DynamoDB::Model::ExecuteStatementOutcome outcome =
dynamoClient.ExecuteStatement(
                request);

        if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cerr << "Failed to update a movie: "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage();
            return false;
        }
    }

    std::cout << "\nUpdated '" << title << "' with new attributes:" << std::endl;

    //  5. Get the updated data for the movie using a "Select" statement.
(ExecuteStatement)
    {
        Aws::DynamoDB::Model::ExecuteStatementRequest request;
        std::stringstream sqlStream;
```

```
        sqlStream << "SELECT * FROM  \"" << MOVIE_TABLE_NAME << "\" WHERE "
                  << TITLE_KEY << "=? and " << YEAR_KEY << "=?";

        request.SetStatement(sqlStream.str());

        Aws::Vector<Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue> attributes;
        attributes.push_back(Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue().SetS(title));
        attributes.push_back(Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue().SetN(year));
        request.SetParameters(attributes);

        Aws::DynamoDB::Model::ExecuteStatementOutcome outcome =
dynamoClient.ExecuteStatement(
                request);
        if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cerr << "Failed to retrieve the movie information: "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
            return false;
        }
        else {
            const Aws::DynamoDB::Model::ExecuteStatementResult &result =
outcome.GetResult();

            const Aws::Vector<Aws::Map<Aws::String,
Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue>> &items = result.GetItems();

            if (items.size() == 1) {
                printMovieInfo(items[0]);
            }
            else {
                std::cerr << "Error: " << items.size() << " movies were
retrieved. "
                          << " There should be only one movie." << std::endl;
            }
        }
    }

    std::cout << "Deleting the movie" << std::endl;

    // 6. Delete the movie using a "Delete" statement. (ExecuteStatement)
    {
        Aws::DynamoDB::Model::ExecuteStatementRequest request;
        std::stringstream sqlStream;
        sqlStream << "DELETE FROM  \"" << MOVIE_TABLE_NAME << "\" WHERE "
                  << TITLE_KEY << "=? and " << YEAR_KEY << "=?";
```

```
        request.SetStatement(sqlStream.str());

        Aws::Vector<Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue> attributes;
        attributes.push_back(Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue().SetS(title));
        attributes.push_back(Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue().SetN(year));
        request.SetParameters(attributes);

        Aws::DynamoDB::Model::ExecuteStatementOutcome outcome =
 dynamoClient.ExecuteStatement(
                request);
        if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cerr << "Failed to delete the movie: "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
            return false;
        }
    }

    std::cout << "Movie successfully deleted." << std::endl;
    return true;
}

//! Create a DynamoDB table to be used in sample code scenarios.
/*!
  \sa createMoviesDynamoDBTable()
  \param clientConfiguration: AWS client configuration.
  \return bool: Function succeeded.
*/
bool AwsDoc::DynamoDB::createMoviesDynamoDBTable(
        const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration &clientConfiguration) {
    Aws::DynamoDB::DynamoDBClient dynamoClient(clientConfiguration);

    bool movieTableAlreadyExisted = false;

    {
        Aws::DynamoDB::Model::CreateTableRequest request;

        Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeDefinition yearAttributeDefinition;
        yearAttributeDefinition.SetAttributeName(YEAR_KEY);
        yearAttributeDefinition.SetAttributeType(
                Aws::DynamoDB::Model::ScalarAttributeType::N);
        request.AddAttributeDefinitions(yearAttributeDefinition);

        Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeDefinition titleAttributeDefinition;
```

```
        yearAttributeDefinition.SetAttributeName(TITLE_KEY);
        yearAttributeDefinition.SetAttributeType(
                Aws::DynamoDB::Model::ScalarAttributeType::S);
        request.AddAttributeDefinitions(yearAttributeDefinition);

        Aws::DynamoDB::Model::KeySchemaElement yearKeySchema;
        yearKeySchema.WithAttributeName(YEAR_KEY).WithKeyType(
                Aws::DynamoDB::Model::KeyType::HASH);
        request.AddKeySchema(yearKeySchema);

        Aws::DynamoDB::Model::KeySchemaElement titleKeySchema;
        yearKeySchema.WithAttributeName(TITLE_KEY).WithKeyType(
                Aws::DynamoDB::Model::KeyType::RANGE);
        request.AddKeySchema(yearKeySchema);

        Aws::DynamoDB::Model::ProvisionedThroughput throughput;
        throughput.WithReadCapacityUnits(
                PROVISIONED_THROUGHPUT_UNITS).WithWriteCapacityUnits(
                PROVISIONED_THROUGHPUT_UNITS);
        request.SetProvisionedThroughput(throughput);
        request.SetTableName(MOVIE_TABLE_NAME);

        std::cout << "Creating table '" << MOVIE_TABLE_NAME << "'..." <<
std::endl;
        const Aws::DynamoDB::Model::CreateTableOutcome &result =
dynamoClient.CreateTable(
                request);
        if (!result.IsSuccess()) {
            if (result.GetError().GetErrorType() ==
                Aws::DynamoDB::DynamoDBErrors::RESOURCE_IN_USE) {
                std::cout << "Table already exists." << std::endl;
                movieTableAlreadyExisted = true;
            }
            else {
                std::cerr << "Failed to create table: "
                          << result.GetError().GetMessage();
                return false;
            }
        }
    }

    // Wait for table to become active.
    if (!movieTableAlreadyExisted) {
        std::cout << "Waiting for table '" << MOVIE_TABLE_NAME
```

```
                  << "' to become active...." << std::endl;
        if (!AwsDoc::DynamoDB::waitTableActive(MOVIE_TABLE_NAME,
 clientConfiguration)) {
            return false;
        }
        std::cout << "Table '" << MOVIE_TABLE_NAME << "' created and active."
                  << std::endl;
    }

    return true;
}

//! Delete the DynamoDB table used for sample code scenarios.
/*!
  \sa deleteMoviesDynamoDBTable()
  \param clientConfiguration: AWS client configuration.
  \return bool: Function succeeded.
*/
bool AwsDoc::DynamoDB::deleteMoviesDynamoDBTable(
        const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration &clientConfiguration) {
    Aws::DynamoDB::DynamoDBClient dynamoClient(clientConfiguration);

    Aws::DynamoDB::Model::DeleteTableRequest request;
    request.SetTableName(MOVIE_TABLE_NAME);

    const Aws::DynamoDB::Model::DeleteTableOutcome &result =
 dynamoClient.DeleteTable(
            request);
    if (result.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cout << "Your table \""
                  << result.GetResult().GetTableDescription().GetTableName()
                  << " was deleted.\n";
    }
    else {
        std::cerr << "Failed to delete table: " << result.GetError().GetMessage()
                  << std::endl;
    }

    return result.IsSuccess();
}

//! Query a newly created DynamoDB table until it is active.
/*!
  \sa waitTableActive()
```

```
  \param waitTableActive: The DynamoDB table's name.
  \param clientConfiguration: AWS client configuration.
  \return bool: Function succeeded.
*/
bool AwsDoc::DynamoDB::waitTableActive(const Aws::String &tableName,
                                       const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfiguration) {
    Aws::DynamoDB::DynamoDBClient dynamoClient(clientConfiguration);
    // Repeatedly call DescribeTable until table is ACTIVE.
    const int MAX_QUERIES = 20;
    Aws::DynamoDB::Model::DescribeTableRequest request;
    request.SetTableName(tableName);

    int count = 0;
    while (count < MAX_QUERIES) {
        const Aws::DynamoDB::Model::DescribeTableOutcome &result =
 dynamoClient.DescribeTable(
                request);
        if (result.IsSuccess()) {
            Aws::DynamoDB::Model::TableStatus status =
 result.GetResult().GetTable().GetTableStatus();

            if (Aws::DynamoDB::Model::TableStatus::ACTIVE != status) {
                std::this_thread::sleep_for(std::chrono::seconds(1));
            }
            else {
                return true;
            }
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error DynamoDB::waitTableActive "
                      << result.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
            return false;
        }
        count++;
    }
    return false;
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考ExecuteStatement中的。

Go

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

运行创建表并运行 PartiQL 查询的场景。

```
// RunPartiQLSingleScenario shows you how to use the AWS SDK for Go
// to use PartiQL to query a table that stores data about movies.
//
// * Use PartiQL statements to add, get, update, and delete data for individual
 movies.
//
// This example creates an Amazon DynamoDB service client from the specified
 sdkConfig so that
// you can replace it with a mocked or stubbed config for unit testing.
//
// This example creates and deletes a DynamoDB table to use during the scenario.
func RunPartiQLSingleScenario(sdkConfig aws.Config, tableName string) {
 defer func() {
  if r := recover(); r != nil {
   fmt.Printf("Something went wrong with the demo.")
  }
 }()

 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
 log.Println("Welcome to the Amazon DynamoDB PartiQL single action demo.")
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))

 tableBasics := actions.TableBasics{
  DynamoDbClient: dynamodb.NewFromConfig(sdkConfig),
  TableName:      tableName,
 }
 runner := actions.PartiQLRunner{
  DynamoDbClient: dynamodb.NewFromConfig(sdkConfig),
  TableName:      tableName,
 }
```

```
exists, err := tableBasics.TableExists()
if err != nil {
 panic(err)
}
if !exists {
 log.Printf("Creating table %v...\n", tableName)
 _, err = tableBasics.CreateMovieTable()
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 } else {
  log.Printf("Created table %v.\n", tableName)
 }
} else {
 log.Printf("Table %v already exists.\n", tableName)
}
log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))

currentYear, _, _ := time.Now().Date()
customMovie := actions.Movie{
 Title: "24 Hour PartiQL People",
 Year:  currentYear,
 Info: map[string]interface{}{
  "plot":   "A group of data developers discover a new query language they can't
stop using.",
  "rating": 9.9,
 },
}

log.Printf("Inserting movie '%v' released in %v.", customMovie.Title,
customMovie.Year)
err = runner.AddMovie(customMovie)
if err == nil {
 log.Printf("Added %v to the movie table.\n", customMovie.Title)
}
log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))

log.Printf("Getting data for movie '%v' released in %v.", customMovie.Title,
customMovie.Year)
movie, err := runner.GetMovie(customMovie.Title, customMovie.Year)
if err == nil {
 log.Println(movie)
}
log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
```

```
 newRating := 6.6
 log.Printf("Updating movie '%v' with a rating of %v.", customMovie.Title,
 newRating)
 err = runner.UpdateMovie(customMovie, newRating)
 if err == nil {
  log.Printf("Updated %v with a new rating.\n", customMovie.Title)
 }
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))

 log.Printf("Getting data again to verify the update.")
 movie, err = runner.GetMovie(customMovie.Title, customMovie.Year)
 if err == nil {
  log.Println(movie)
 }
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))

 log.Printf("Deleting movie '%v'.\n", customMovie.Title)
 err = runner.DeleteMovie(customMovie)
 if err == nil {
  log.Printf("Deleted %v.\n", customMovie.Title)
 }

 err = tableBasics.DeleteTable()
 if err == nil {
  log.Printf("Deleted table %v.\n", tableBasics.TableName)
 }

 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
 log.Println("Thanks for watching!")
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
}
```

定义本示例中使用的 Movie 结构。

```
// Movie encapsulates data about a movie. Title and Year are the composite
 primary key
// of the movie in Amazon DynamoDB. Title is the sort key, Year is the partition
 key,
// and Info is additional data.
```

```
type Movie struct {
 Title string                 `dynamodbav:"title"`
 Year  int                    `dynamodbav:"year"`
 Info  map[string]interface{} `dynamodbav:"info"`
}

// GetKey returns the composite primary key of the movie in a format that can be
// sent to DynamoDB.
func (movie Movie) GetKey() map[string]types.AttributeValue {
 title, err := attributevalue.Marshal(movie.Title)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 year, err := attributevalue.Marshal(movie.Year)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 return map[string]types.AttributeValue{"title": title, "year": year}
}

// String returns the title, year, rating, and plot of a movie, formatted for the
 example.
func (movie Movie) String() string {
 return fmt.Sprintf("%v\n\tReleased: %v\n\tRating: %v\n\tPlot: %v\n",
  movie.Title, movie.Year, movie.Info["rating"], movie.Info["plot"])
}
```

创建运行 PartiQL 语句的结构和方法。

```
// PartiQLRunner encapsulates the Amazon DynamoDB service actions used in the
// PartiQL examples. It contains a DynamoDB service client that is used to act on
 the
// specified table.
type PartiQLRunner struct {
 DynamoDbClient *dynamodb.Client
 TableName      string
}
```

```
// AddMovie runs a PartiQL INSERT statement to add a movie to the DynamoDB table.
func (runner PartiQLRunner) AddMovie(movie Movie) error {
 params, err := attributevalue.MarshalList([]interface{}{movie.Title, movie.Year,
 movie.Info})
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 _, err = runner.DynamoDbClient.ExecuteStatement(context.TODO(),
 &dynamodb.ExecuteStatementInput{
  Statement: aws.String(
   fmt.Sprintf("INSERT INTO \"%v\" VALUE {'title': ?, 'year': ?, 'info': ?}",
    runner.TableName)),
  Parameters: params,
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't insert an item with PartiQL. Here's why: %v\n", err)
 }
 return err
}



// GetMovie runs a PartiQL SELECT statement to get a movie from the DynamoDB
 table by
// title and year.
func (runner PartiQLRunner) GetMovie(title string, year int) (Movie, error) {
 var movie Movie
 params, err := attributevalue.MarshalList([]interface{}{title, year})
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 response, err := runner.DynamoDbClient.ExecuteStatement(context.TODO(),
 &dynamodb.ExecuteStatementInput{
  Statement: aws.String(
   fmt.Sprintf("SELECT * FROM \"%v\" WHERE title=? AND year=?",
    runner.TableName)),
  Parameters: params,
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't get info about %v. Here's why: %v\n", title, err)
 } else {
  err = attributevalue.UnmarshalMap(response.Items[0], &movie)
  if err != nil {
   log.Printf("Couldn't unmarshal response. Here's why: %v\n", err)
```

```
  }
 }
 return movie, err
}



// UpdateMovie runs a PartiQL UPDATE statement to update the rating of a movie
 that
// already exists in the DynamoDB table.
func (runner PartiQLRunner) UpdateMovie(movie Movie, rating float64) error {
 params, err := attributevalue.MarshalList([]interface{}{rating, movie.Title,
 movie.Year})
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 _, err = runner.DynamoDbClient.ExecuteStatement(context.TODO(),
 &dynamodb.ExecuteStatementInput{
  Statement: aws.String(
   fmt.Sprintf("UPDATE \"%v\" SET info.rating=? WHERE title=? AND year=?",
    runner.TableName)),
  Parameters: params,
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't update movie %v. Here's why: %v\n", movie.Title, err)
 }
 return err
}



// DeleteMovie runs a PartiQL DELETE statement to remove a movie from the
 DynamoDB table.
func (runner PartiQLRunner) DeleteMovie(movie Movie) error {
 params, err := attributevalue.MarshalList([]interface{}{movie.Title,
 movie.Year})
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 _, err = runner.DynamoDbClient.ExecuteStatement(context.TODO(),
 &dynamodb.ExecuteStatementInput{
  Statement: aws.String(
   fmt.Sprintf("DELETE FROM \"%v\" WHERE title=? AND year=?",
    runner.TableName)),
```

```
  Parameters: params,
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't delete %v from the table. Here's why: %v\n", movie.Title,
 err)
 }
 return err
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAPI 参考ExecuteStatement中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
public class ScenarioPartiQ {
    public static void main(String[] args) throws IOException {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <fileName>

                Where:
                    fileName - The path to the moviedata.json file that you can
 download from the Amazon DynamoDB Developer Guide.
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String fileName = args[0];
        String tableName = "MoviesPartiQ";
```

```
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        DynamoDbClient ddb = DynamoDbClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        System.out.println(
                "******* Creating an Amazon DynamoDB table named MoviesPartiQ
with a key named year and a sort key named title.");
        createTable(ddb, tableName);

        System.out.println("******* Loading data into the MoviesPartiQ table.");
        loadData(ddb, fileName);

        System.out.println("******* Getting data from the MoviesPartiQ table.");
        getItem(ddb);

        System.out.println("******* Putting a record into the MoviesPartiQ
table.");
        putRecord(ddb);

        System.out.println("******* Updating a record.");
        updateTableItem(ddb);

        System.out.println("******* Querying the movies released in 2013.");
        queryTable(ddb);

        System.out.println("******* Deleting the Amazon DynamoDB table.");
        deleteDynamoDBTable(ddb, tableName);
        ddb.close();
    }

    public static void createTable(DynamoDbClient ddb, String tableName) {
        DynamoDbWaiter dbWaiter = ddb.waiter();
        ArrayList<AttributeDefinition> attributeDefinitions = new ArrayList<>();

        // Define attributes.
        attributeDefinitions.add(AttributeDefinition.builder()
                .attributeName("year")
                .attributeType("N")
                .build());

        attributeDefinitions.add(AttributeDefinition.builder()
                .attributeName("title")
                .attributeType("S")
```

```
                .build());

        ArrayList<KeySchemaElement> tableKey = new ArrayList<>();
        KeySchemaElement key = KeySchemaElement.builder()
                .attributeName("year")
                .keyType(KeyType.HASH)
                .build();

        KeySchemaElement key2 = KeySchemaElement.builder()
                .attributeName("title")
                .keyType(KeyType.RANGE) // Sort
                .build();

        // Add KeySchemaElement objects to the list.
        tableKey.add(key);
        tableKey.add(key2);

        CreateTableRequest request = CreateTableRequest.builder()
                .keySchema(tableKey)
                .provisionedThroughput(ProvisionedThroughput.builder()
                        .readCapacityUnits(new Long(10))
                        .writeCapacityUnits(new Long(10))
                        .build())
                .attributeDefinitions(attributeDefinitions)
                .tableName(tableName)
                .build();

        try {
            CreateTableResponse response = ddb.createTable(request);
            DescribeTableRequest tableRequest = DescribeTableRequest.builder()
                    .tableName(tableName)
                    .build();

            // Wait until the Amazon DynamoDB table is created.
            WaiterResponse<DescribeTableResponse> waiterResponse =
dbWaiter.waitUntilTableExists(tableRequest);
            waiterResponse.matched().response().ifPresent(System.out::println);
            String newTable = response.tableDescription().tableName();
            System.out.println("The " + newTable + " was successfully created.");

        } catch (DynamoDbException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
```

```
    }

    // Load data into the table.
    public static void loadData(DynamoDbClient ddb, String fileName) throws
IOException {

        String sqlStatement = "INSERT INTO MoviesPartiQ VALUE {'year':?,
'title' : ?, 'info' : ?}";
        JsonParser parser = new JsonFactory().createParser(new File(fileName));
        com.fasterxml.jackson.databind.JsonNode rootNode = new
ObjectMapper().readTree(parser);
        Iterator<JsonNode> iter = rootNode.iterator();
        ObjectNode currentNode;
        int t = 0;
        List<AttributeValue> parameters = new ArrayList<>();
        while (iter.hasNext()) {

            // Add 200 movies to the table.
            if (t == 200)
                break;
            currentNode = (ObjectNode) iter.next();

            int year = currentNode.path("year").asInt();
            String title = currentNode.path("title").asText();
            String info = currentNode.path("info").toString();

            AttributeValue att1 = AttributeValue.builder()
                    .n(String.valueOf(year))
                    .build();

            AttributeValue att2 = AttributeValue.builder()
                    .s(title)
                    .build();

            AttributeValue att3 = AttributeValue.builder()
                    .s(info)
                    .build();

            parameters.add(att1);
            parameters.add(att2);
            parameters.add(att3);

            // Insert the movie into the Amazon DynamoDB table.
            executeStatementRequest(ddb, sqlStatement, parameters);
```

```
            System.out.println("Added Movie " + title);

            parameters.remove(att1);
            parameters.remove(att2);
            parameters.remove(att3);
            t++;
        }
    }

    public static void getItem(DynamoDbClient ddb) {

        String sqlStatement = "SELECT * FROM MoviesPartiQ where year=? and
title=?";
        List<AttributeValue> parameters = new ArrayList<>();
        AttributeValue att1 = AttributeValue.builder()
                .n("2012")
                .build();

        AttributeValue att2 = AttributeValue.builder()
                .s("The Perks of Being a Wallflower")
                .build();

        parameters.add(att1);
        parameters.add(att2);

        try {
            ExecuteStatementResponse response = executeStatementRequest(ddb,
sqlStatement, parameters);
            System.out.println("ExecuteStatement successful: " +
response.toString());

        } catch (DynamoDbException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void putRecord(DynamoDbClient ddb) {

        String sqlStatement = "INSERT INTO MoviesPartiQ VALUE {'year':?,
'title' : ?, 'info' : ?}";
        try {
            List<AttributeValue> parameters = new ArrayList<>();
```

```
            AttributeValue att1 = AttributeValue.builder()
                    .n(String.valueOf("2020"))
                    .build();

            AttributeValue att2 = AttributeValue.builder()
                    .s("My Movie")
                    .build();

            AttributeValue att3 = AttributeValue.builder()
                    .s("No Information")
                    .build();

            parameters.add(att1);
            parameters.add(att2);
            parameters.add(att3);

            executeStatementRequest(ddb, sqlStatement, parameters);
            System.out.println("Added new movie.");

        } catch (DynamoDbException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void updateTableItem(DynamoDbClient ddb) {

        String sqlStatement = "UPDATE MoviesPartiQ SET info = 'directors\":
[\"Merian C. Cooper\",\"Ernest B. Schoedsack' where year=? and title=?";
        List<AttributeValue> parameters = new ArrayList<>();
        AttributeValue att1 = AttributeValue.builder()
                .n(String.valueOf("2013"))
                .build();

        AttributeValue att2 = AttributeValue.builder()
                .s("The East")
                .build();

        parameters.add(att1);
        parameters.add(att2);

        try {
            executeStatementRequest(ddb, sqlStatement, parameters);
```

```
        } catch (DynamoDbException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        System.out.println("Item was updated!");
    }

    // Query the table where the year is 2013.
    public static void queryTable(DynamoDbClient ddb) {
        String sqlStatement = "SELECT * FROM MoviesPartiQ where year = ? ORDER BY
year";
        try {

            List<AttributeValue> parameters = new ArrayList<>();
            AttributeValue att1 = AttributeValue.builder()
                    .n(String.valueOf("2013"))
                    .build();
            parameters.add(att1);

            // Get items in the table and write out the ID value.
            ExecuteStatementResponse response = executeStatementRequest(ddb,
sqlStatement, parameters);
            System.out.println("ExecuteStatement successful: " +
response.toString());

        } catch (DynamoDbException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void deleteDynamoDBTable(DynamoDbClient ddb, String tableName)
{

        DeleteTableRequest request = DeleteTableRequest.builder()
                .tableName(tableName)
                .build();

        try {
            ddb.deleteTable(request);

        } catch (DynamoDbException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
```

```
        }
        System.out.println(tableName + " was successfully deleted!");
    }

    private static ExecuteStatementResponse
 executeStatementRequest(DynamoDbClient ddb, String statement,
            List<AttributeValue> parameters) {
        ExecuteStatementRequest request = ExecuteStatementRequest.builder()
                .statement(statement)
                .parameters(parameters)
                .build();

        return ddb.executeStatement(request);
    }

    private static void processResults(ExecuteStatementResponse
 executeStatementResult) {
        System.out.println("ExecuteStatement successful: " +
 executeStatementResult.toString());
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考ExecuteStatement中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

执行单个 PartiQL 语句。

```
import {
  BillingMode,
  CreateTableCommand,
  DeleteTableCommand,
  DynamoDBClient,
```

```
  waitUntilTableExists,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-dynamodb";
import {
  DynamoDBDocumentClient,
  ExecuteStatementCommand,
} from "@aws-sdk/lib-dynamodb";

const client = new DynamoDBClient({});
const docClient = DynamoDBDocumentClient.from(client);

const log = (msg) => console.log(`[SCENARIO] ${msg}`);
const tableName = "SingleOriginCoffees";

export const main = async () => {
  /**
   * Create a table.
   */

  log("Creating a table.");
  const createTableCommand = new CreateTableCommand({
    TableName: tableName,
    // This example performs a large write to the database.
    // Set the billing mode to PAY_PER_REQUEST to
    // avoid throttling the large write.
    BillingMode: BillingMode.PAY_PER_REQUEST,
    // Define the attributes that are necessary for the key schema.
    AttributeDefinitions: [
      {
        AttributeName: "varietal",
        // 'S' is a data type descriptor that represents a number type.
        // For a list of all data type descriptors, see the following link.
        // https://docs.aws.amazon.com/amazondynamodb/latest/developerguide/
Programming.LowLevelAPI.html#Programming.LowLevelAPI.DataTypeDescriptors
        AttributeType: "S",
      },
    ],
    // The KeySchema defines the primary key. The primary key can be
    // a partition key, or a combination of a partition key and a sort key.
    // Key schema design is important. For more info, see
    // https://docs.aws.amazon.com/amazondynamodb/latest/developerguide/best-
practices.html
    KeySchema: [{ AttributeName: "varietal", KeyType: "HASH" }],
  });
  await client.send(createTableCommand);
```

```
  log(`Table created: ${tableName}.`);

  /**
   * Wait until the table is active.
   */

  // This polls with DescribeTableCommand until the requested table is 'ACTIVE'.
  // You can't write to a table before it's active.
  log("Waiting for the table to be active.");
  await waitUntilTableExists({ client }, { TableName: tableName });
  log("Table active.");

  /**
   * Insert an item.
   */

  log("Inserting a coffee into the table.");
  const addItemStatementCommand = new ExecuteStatementCommand({
    // https://docs.aws.amazon.com/amazondynamodb/latest/developerguide/ql-
reference.insert.html
    Statement: `INSERT INTO ${tableName} value {'varietal':?, 'profile':?}`,
    Parameters: ["arabica", ["chocolate", "floral"]],
  });
  await client.send(addItemStatementCommand);
  log(`Coffee inserted.`);

  /**
   * Select an item.
   */

  log("Selecting the coffee from the table.");
  const selectItemStatementCommand = new ExecuteStatementCommand({
    // https://docs.aws.amazon.com/amazondynamodb/latest/developerguide/ql-
reference.select.html
    Statement: `SELECT * FROM ${tableName} WHERE varietal=?`,
    Parameters: ["arabica"],
  });
  const selectItemResponse = await docClient.send(selectItemStatementCommand);
  log(`Got coffee: ${JSON.stringify(selectItemResponse.Items[0])}`);

  /**
   * Update the item.
   */
```

```
  log("Add a flavor profile to the coffee.");
  const updateItemStatementCommand = new ExecuteStatementCommand({
    // https://docs.aws.amazon.com/amazondynamodb/latest/developerguide/ql-
reference.update.html
    Statement: `UPDATE ${tableName} SET profile=list_append(profile, ?) WHERE
 varietal=?`,
    Parameters: [["fruity"], "arabica"],
  });
  await client.send(updateItemStatementCommand);
  log(`Updated coffee`);

  /**
   * Delete the item.
   */

  log("Deleting the coffee.");
  const deleteItemStatementCommand = new ExecuteStatementCommand({
    // https://docs.aws.amazon.com/amazondynamodb/latest/developerguide/ql-
reference.delete.html
    Statement: `DELETE FROM ${tableName} WHERE varietal=?`,
    Parameters: ["arabica"],
  });
  await docClient.send(deleteItemStatementCommand);
  log("Coffee deleted.");

  /**
   * Delete the table.
   */

  log("Deleting the table.");
  const deleteTableCommand = new DeleteTableCommand({ TableName: tableName });
  await client.send(deleteTableCommand);
  log("Table deleted.");
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考ExecuteStatement中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun main(args: Array<String>) {
    val usage = """
        Usage:
          <fileName>

        Where:
           fileName - The path to the moviedata.json you can download from the
 Amazon DynamoDB Developer Guide.
    """

    if (args.size != 1) {
        println(usage)
        exitProcess(1)
    }

    val ddb = DynamoDbClient { region = "us-east-1" }
    val tableName = "MoviesPartiQ"

    // Get the moviedata.json from the Amazon DynamoDB Developer Guide.
    val fileName = args[0]
    println("Creating an Amazon DynamoDB table named MoviesPartiQ with a key
 named id and a sort key named title.")
    createTablePartiQL(ddb, tableName, "year")
    loadDataPartiQL(ddb, fileName)

    println("******* Getting data from the MoviesPartiQ table.")
    getMoviePartiQL(ddb)

    println("******* Putting a record into the MoviesPartiQ table.")
    putRecordPartiQL(ddb)

    println("******* Updating a record.")
```

```
    updateTableItemPartiQL(ddb)

    println("******* Querying the movies released in 2013.")
    queryTablePartiQL(ddb)

    println("******* Deleting the MoviesPartiQ table.")
    deleteTablePartiQL(tableName)
}

suspend fun createTablePartiQL(ddb: DynamoDbClient, tableNameVal: String, key:
 String) {
    val attDef = AttributeDefinition {
        attributeName = key
        attributeType = ScalarAttributeType.N
    }

    val attDef1 = AttributeDefinition {
        attributeName = "title"
        attributeType = ScalarAttributeType.S
    }

    val keySchemaVal = KeySchemaElement {
        attributeName = key
        keyType = KeyType.Hash
    }

    val keySchemaVal1 = KeySchemaElement {
        attributeName = "title"
        keyType = KeyType.Range
    }

    val provisionedVal = ProvisionedThroughput {
        readCapacityUnits = 10
        writeCapacityUnits = 10
    }

    val request = CreateTableRequest {
        attributeDefinitions = listOf(attDef, attDef1)
        keySchema = listOf(keySchemaVal, keySchemaVal1)
        provisionedThroughput = provisionedVal
        tableName = tableNameVal
    }

    val response = ddb.createTable(request)
```

```
    ddb.waitUntilTableExists { // suspend call
        tableName = tableNameVal
    }
    println("The table was successfully created
 ${response.tableDescription?.tableArn}")
}

suspend fun loadDataPartiQL(ddb: DynamoDbClient, fileName: String) {
    val sqlStatement = "INSERT INTO MoviesPartiQ VALUE {'year':?, 'title' : ?,
 'info' : ?}"
    val parser = JsonFactory().createParser(File(fileName))
    val rootNode = ObjectMapper().readTree<JsonNode>(parser)
    val iter: Iterator<JsonNode> = rootNode.iterator()
    var currentNode: ObjectNode
    var t = 0

    while (iter.hasNext()) {
        if (t == 200) {
            break
        }

        currentNode = iter.next() as ObjectNode
        val year = currentNode.path("year").asInt()
        val title = currentNode.path("title").asText()
        val info = currentNode.path("info").toString()

        val parameters: MutableList<AttributeValue> = ArrayList<AttributeValue>()
        parameters.add(AttributeValue.N(year.toString()))
        parameters.add(AttributeValue.S(title))
        parameters.add(AttributeValue.S(info))

        executeStatementPartiQL(ddb, sqlStatement, parameters)
        println("Added Movie $title")
        parameters.clear()
        t++
    }
}

suspend fun getMoviePartiQL(ddb: DynamoDbClient) {
    val sqlStatement = "SELECT * FROM MoviesPartiQ where year=? and title=?"
    val parameters: MutableList<AttributeValue> = ArrayList<AttributeValue>()
    parameters.add(AttributeValue.N("2012"))
    parameters.add(AttributeValue.S("The Perks of Being a Wallflower"))
    val response = executeStatementPartiQL(ddb, sqlStatement, parameters)
```

```
    println("ExecuteStatement successful: $response")
}

suspend fun putRecordPartiQL(ddb: DynamoDbClient) {
    val sqlStatement = "INSERT INTO MoviesPartiQ VALUE {'year':?, 'title' : ?,
 'info' : ?}"
    val parameters: MutableList<AttributeValue> = java.util.ArrayList()
    parameters.add(AttributeValue.N("2020"))
    parameters.add(AttributeValue.S("My Movie"))
    parameters.add(AttributeValue.S("No Info"))
    executeStatementPartiQL(ddb, sqlStatement, parameters)
    println("Added new movie.")
}

suspend fun updateTableItemPartiQL(ddb: DynamoDbClient) {
    val sqlStatement = "UPDATE MoviesPartiQ SET info = 'directors\":[\"Merian C.
 Cooper\",\"Ernest B. Schoedsack\' where year=? and title=?"
    val parameters: MutableList<AttributeValue> = java.util.ArrayList()
    parameters.add(AttributeValue.N("2013"))
    parameters.add(AttributeValue.S("The East"))
    executeStatementPartiQL(ddb, sqlStatement, parameters)
    println("Item was updated!")
}

// Query the table where the year is 2013.
suspend fun queryTablePartiQL(ddb: DynamoDbClient) {
    val sqlStatement = "SELECT * FROM MoviesPartiQ where year = ?"

    val parameters: MutableList<AttributeValue> = java.util.ArrayList()
    parameters.add(AttributeValue.N("2013"))
    val response = executeStatementPartiQL(ddb, sqlStatement, parameters)
    println("ExecuteStatement successful: $response")
}

suspend fun deleteTablePartiQL(tableNameVal: String) {
    val request = DeleteTableRequest {
        tableName = tableNameVal
    }

    DynamoDbClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { ddb ->
        ddb.deleteTable(request)
        println("$tableNameVal was deleted")
    }
}
```

```
suspend fun executeStatementPartiQL(
    ddb: DynamoDbClient,
    statementVal: String,
    parametersVal: List<AttributeValue>
): ExecuteStatementResponse {
    val request = ExecuteStatementRequest {
        statement = statementVal
        parameters = parametersVal
    }

    return ddb.executeStatement(request)
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ExecuteStatement于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

PHP

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
namespace DynamoDb\PartiQL_Basics;

use Aws\DynamoDb\Marshaler;
use DynamoDb;
use DynamoDb\DynamoDBAttribute;

use function AwsUtilities\testable_readline;
use function AwsUtilities\loadMovieData;

class GettingStartedWithPartiQL
{
    public function run()
    {
        echo("\n");
        echo("--------------------------------------\n");
```

```
        print("Welcome to the Amazon DynamoDB - PartiQL getting started demo
 using PHP!\n");
        echo("--------------------------------------\n");

        $uuid = uniqid();
        $service = new DynamoDb\DynamoDBService();

        $tableName = "partiql_demo_table_$uuid";
        $service->createTable(
            $tableName,
            [
                new DynamoDBAttribute('year', 'N', 'HASH'),
                new DynamoDBAttribute('title', 'S', 'RANGE')
            ]
        );

        echo "Waiting for table...";
        $service->dynamoDbClient->waitUntil("TableExists", ['TableName' =>
 $tableName]);
        echo "table $tableName found!\n";

        echo "What's the name of the last movie you watched?\n";
        while (empty($movieName)) {
            $movieName = testable_readline("Movie name: ");
        }
        echo "And what year was it released?\n";
        $movieYear = "year";
        while (!is_numeric($movieYear) || intval($movieYear) != $movieYear) {
            $movieYear = testable_readline("Year released: ");
        }
        $key = [
            'Item' => [
                'year' => [
                    'N' => "$movieYear",
                ],
                'title' => [
                    'S' => $movieName,
                ],
            ],
        ];
        list($statement, $parameters) = $service-
>buildStatementAndParameters("INSERT", $tableName, $key);
        $service->insertItemByPartiQL($statement, $parameters);
```

```
        echo "How would you rate the movie from 1-10?\n";
        $rating = 0;
        while (!is_numeric($rating) || intval($rating) != $rating || $rating < 1
 || $rating > 10) {
            $rating = testable_readline("Rating (1-10): ");
        }
        echo "What was the movie about?\n";
        while (empty($plot)) {
            $plot = testable_readline("Plot summary: ");
        }
        $attributes = [
            new DynamoDBAttribute('rating', 'N', 'HASH', $rating),
            new DynamoDBAttribute('plot', 'S', 'RANGE', $plot),
        ];

        list($statement, $parameters) = $service-
>buildStatementAndParameters("UPDATE", $tableName, $key, $attributes);
        $service->updateItemByPartiQL($statement, $parameters);
        echo "Movie added and updated.\n";



        $batch = json_decode(loadMovieData());

        $service->writeBatch($tableName, $batch);

        $movie = $service->getItemByPartiQL($tableName, $key);
        echo "\nThe movie {$movie['Items'][0]['title']['S']} was released in
 {$movie['Items'][0]['year']['N']}.\n";
        echo "What rating would you like to give {$movie['Items'][0]['title']
['S']}?\n";
        $rating = 0;
        while (!is_numeric($rating) || intval($rating) != $rating || $rating < 1
 || $rating > 10) {
            $rating = testable_readline("Rating (1-10): ");
        }
        $attributes = [
            new DynamoDBAttribute('rating', 'N', 'HASH', $rating),
            new DynamoDBAttribute('plot', 'S', 'RANGE', $plot)
        ];
        list($statement, $parameters) = $service-
>buildStatementAndParameters("UPDATE", $tableName, $key, $attributes);
        $service->updateItemByPartiQL($statement, $parameters);
```

```
        $movie = $service->getItemByPartiQL($tableName, $key);
        echo "Okay, you have rated {$movie['Items'][0]['title']['S']} as a
{$movie['Items'][0]['rating']['N']}\n";

        $service->deleteItemByPartiQL($statement, $parameters);
        echo "But, bad news, this was a trap. That movie has now been deleted
because of your rating...harsh.\n";

        echo "That's okay though. The book was better. Now, for something
lighter, in what year were you born?\n";
        $birthYear = "not a number";
        while (!is_numeric($birthYear) || $birthYear >= date("Y")) {
            $birthYear = testable_readline("Birth year: ");
        }
        $birthKey = [
            'Key' => [
                'year' => [
                    'N' => "$birthYear",
                ],
            ],
        ];
        $result = $service->query($tableName, $birthKey);
        $marshal = new Marshaler();
        echo "Here are the movies in our collection released the year you were
born:\n";
        $oops = "Oops! There were no movies released in that year (that we know
of).\n";
        $display = "";
        foreach ($result['Items'] as $movie) {
            $movie = $marshal->unmarshalItem($movie);
            $display .= $movie['title'] . "\n";
        }
        echo ($display) ?: $oops;

        $yearsKey = [
            'Key' => [
                'year' => [
                    'N' => [
                        'minRange' => 1990,
                        'maxRange' => 1999,
                    ],
                ],
            ],
        ];
```

```
        $filter = "year between 1990 and 1999";
        echo "\nHere's a list of all the movies released in the 90s:\n";
        $result = $service->scan($tableName, $yearsKey, $filter);
        foreach ($result['Items'] as $movie) {
            $movie = $marshal->unmarshalItem($movie);
            echo $movie['title'] . "\n";
        }

        echo "\nCleaning up this demo by deleting table $tableName...\n";
        $service->deleteTable($tableName);
    }
}

    public function insertItemByPartiQL(string $statement, array $parameters)
    {
        $this->dynamoDbClient->executeStatement([
            'Statement' => "$statement",
            'Parameters' => $parameters,
        ]);
    }

    public function getItemByPartiQL(string $tableName, array $key): Result
    {
        list($statement, $parameters) = $this-
>buildStatementAndParameters("SELECT", $tableName, $key['Item']);

        return $this->dynamoDbClient->executeStatement([
            'Parameters' => $parameters,
            'Statement' => $statement,
        ]);
    }

    public function updateItemByPartiQL(string $statement, array $parameters)
    {
        $this->dynamoDbClient->executeStatement([
            'Statement' => $statement,
            'Parameters' => $parameters,
        ]);
    }

    public function deleteItemByPartiQL(string $statement, array $parameters)
    {
        $this->dynamoDbClient->executeStatement([
            'Statement' => $statement,
```

```
            'Parameters' => $parameters,
        ]);
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHPAPI 参考ExecuteStatement中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

创建一个可以运行 PartiQL 语句的类。

```
from datetime import datetime
from decimal import Decimal
import logging
from pprint import pprint

import boto3
from botocore.exceptions import ClientError

from scaffold import Scaffold

logger = logging.getLogger(__name__)

class PartiQLWrapper:
    """
    Encapsulates a DynamoDB resource to run PartiQL statements.
    """

    def __init__(self, dyn_resource):
        """
        :param dyn_resource: A Boto3 DynamoDB resource.
        """
        self.dyn_resource = dyn_resource
```

```
    def run_partiql(self, statement, params):
        """
        Runs a PartiQL statement. A Boto3 resource is used even though
        `execute_statement` is called on the underlying `client` object because
the
        resource transforms input and output from plain old Python objects
(POPOs) to
        the DynamoDB format. If you create the client directly, you must do these
        transforms yourself.

        :param statement: The PartiQL statement.
        :param params: The list of PartiQL parameters. These are applied to the
                       statement in the order they are listed.
        :return: The items returned from the statement, if any.
        """
        try:
            output = self.dyn_resource.meta.client.execute_statement(
                Statement=statement, Parameters=params
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "ResourceNotFoundException":
                logger.error(
                    "Couldn't execute PartiQL '%s' because the table does not
exist.",
                    statement,
                )
            else:
                logger.error(
                    "Couldn't execute PartiQL '%s'. Here's why: %s: %s",
                    statement,
                    err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                    err.response["Error"]["Message"],
                )
            raise
        else:
            return output
```

运行创建表并运行 PartiQL 查询的场景。

```
def run_scenario(scaffold, wrapper, table_name):
    logging.basicConfig(level=logging.INFO, format="%(levelname)s: %(message)s")

    print("-" * 88)
    print("Welcome to the Amazon DynamoDB PartiQL single statement demo.")
    print("-" * 88)

    print(f"Creating table '{table_name}' for the demo...")
    scaffold.create_table(table_name)
    print("-" * 88)

    title = "24 Hour PartiQL People"
    year = datetime.now().year
    plot = "A group of data developers discover a new query language they can't
 stop using."
    rating = Decimal("9.9")

    print(f"Inserting movie '{title}' released in {year}.")
    wrapper.run_partiql(
        f"INSERT INTO \"{table_name}\" VALUE {{'title': ?, 'year': ?,
 'info': ?}}",
        [title, year, {"plot": plot, "rating": rating}],
    )
    print("Success!")
    print("-" * 88)

    print(f"Getting data for movie '{title}' released in {year}.")
    output = wrapper.run_partiql(
        f'SELECT * FROM "{table_name}" WHERE title=? AND year=?', [title, year]
    )
    for item in output["Items"]:
        print(f"\n{item['title']}, {item['year']}")
        pprint(output["Items"])
    print("-" * 88)

    rating = Decimal("2.4")
    print(f"Updating movie '{title}' with a rating of {float(rating)}.")
    wrapper.run_partiql(
        f'UPDATE "{table_name}" SET info.rating=? WHERE title=? AND year=?',
        [rating, title, year],
    )
    print("Success!")
    print("-" * 88)
```

```
    print(f"Getting data again to verify our update.")
    output = wrapper.run_partiql(
        f'SELECT * FROM "{table_name}" WHERE title=? AND year=?', [title, year]
    )
    for item in output["Items"]:
        print(f"\n{item['title']}, {item['year']}")
        pprint(output["Items"])
    print("-" * 88)

    print(f"Deleting movie '{title}' released in {year}.")
    wrapper.run_partiql(
        f'DELETE FROM "{table_name}" WHERE title=? AND year=?', [title, year]
    )
    print("Success!")
    print("-" * 88)

    print(f"Deleting table '{table_name}'...")
    scaffold.delete_table()
    print("-" * 88)

    print("\nThanks for watching!")
    print("-" * 88)


if __name__ == "__main__":
    try:
        dyn_res = boto3.resource("dynamodb")
        scaffold = Scaffold(dyn_res)
        movies = PartiQLWrapper(dyn_res)
        run_scenario(scaffold, movies, "doc-example-table-partiql-movies")
    except Exception as e:
        print(f"Something went wrong with the demo! Here's what: {e}")
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ExecuteStatement于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

Ruby

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

运行创建表并运行 PartiQL 查询的场景。

```
table_name = "doc-example-table-movies-partiql-#{rand(10**8)}"
scaffold = Scaffold.new(table_name)
sdk = DynamoDBPartiQLSingle.new(table_name)

new_step(1, "Create a new DynamoDB table if none already exists.")
unless scaffold.exists?(table_name)
  puts("\nNo such table: #{table_name}. Creating it...")
  scaffold.create_table(table_name)
  print "Done!\n".green
end

new_step(2, "Populate DynamoDB table with movie data.")
download_file = "moviedata.json"
puts("Downloading movie database to #{download_file}...")
movie_data = scaffold.fetch_movie_data(download_file)
puts("Writing movie data from #{download_file} into your table...")
scaffold.write_batch(movie_data)
puts("Records added: #{movie_data.length}.")
print "Done!\n".green

new_step(3, "Select a single item from the movies table.")
response = sdk.select_item_by_title("Star Wars")
puts("Items selected for title 'Star Wars': #{response.items.length}\n")
print "#{response.items.first}".yellow
print "\n\nDone!\n".green

new_step(4, "Update a single item from the movies table.")
puts "Let's correct the rating on The Big Lebowski to 10.0."
sdk.update_rating_by_title("The Big Lebowski", 1998, 10.0)
print "\nDone!\n".green
```

```
  new_step(5, "Delete a single item from the movies table.")
  puts "Let's delete The Silence of the Lambs because it's just too scary."
  sdk.delete_item_by_title("The Silence of the Lambs", 1991)
  print "\nDone!\n".green

  new_step(6, "Insert a new item into the movies table.")
  puts "Let's create a less-scary movie called The Prancing of the Lambs."
  sdk.insert_item("The Prancing of the Lambs", 2005, "A movie about happy
 livestock.", 5.0)
  print "\nDone!\n".green

  new_step(7, "Delete the table.")
  if scaffold.exists?(table_name)
    scaffold.delete_table
  end
end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考ExecuteStatement中的。

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
async fn make_table(
    client: &Client,
    table: &str,
    key: &str,
) -> Result<(), SdkError<CreateTableError>> {
    let ad = AttributeDefinition::builder()
        .attribute_name(key)
        .attribute_type(ScalarAttributeType::S)
        .build()
        .expect("creating AttributeDefinition");

    let ks = KeySchemaElement::builder()
```

```
        .attribute_name(key)
        .key_type(KeyType::Hash)
        .build()
        .expect("creating KeySchemaElement");

    let pt = ProvisionedThroughput::builder()
        .read_capacity_units(10)
        .write_capacity_units(5)
        .build()
        .expect("creating ProvisionedThroughput");

    match client
        .create_table()
        .table_name(table)
        .key_schema(ks)
        .attribute_definitions(ad)
        .provisioned_throughput(pt)
        .send()
        .await
    {
        Ok(_) => Ok(()),
        Err(e) => Err(e),
    }
}

async fn add_item(client: &Client, item: Item) -> Result<(),
 SdkError<ExecuteStatementError>> {
    match client
        .execute_statement()
        .statement(format!(
            r#"INSERT INTO "{}" VALUE {{
                "{}": ?,
                "acount_type": ?,
                "age": ?,
                "first_name": ?,
                "last_name": ?
        }} "#,
            item.table, item.key
        ))
        .set_parameters(Some(vec![
            AttributeValue::S(item.utype),
            AttributeValue::S(item.age),
            AttributeValue::S(item.first_name),
            AttributeValue::S(item.last_name),
```

```
        ]))
        .send()
        .await
    {
        Ok(_) => Ok(()),
        Err(e) => Err(e),
    }
}

async fn query_item(client: &Client, item: Item) -> bool {
    match client
        .execute_statement()
        .statement(format!(
            r#"SELECT * FROM "{}" WHERE "{}" = ?"#,
            item.table, item.key
        ))
        .set_parameters(Some(vec![AttributeValue::S(item.value)]))
        .send()
        .await
    {
        Ok(resp) => {
            if !resp.items().is_empty() {
                println!("Found a matching entry in the table:");
                println!("{:?}", resp.items.unwrap_or_default().pop());
                true
            } else {
                println!("Did not find a match.");
                false
            }
        }
        Err(e) => {
            println!("Got an error querying table:");
            println!("{}", e);
            process::exit(1);
        }
    }
}

async fn remove_item(client: &Client, table: &str, key: &str, value: String) ->
 Result<(), Error> {
    client
        .execute_statement()
        .statement(format!(r#"DELETE FROM "{table}" WHERE "{key}" = ?"#))
        .set_parameters(Some(vec![AttributeValue::S(value)]))
```

```
        .send()
        .await?;

    println!("Deleted item.");

    Ok(())
}

async fn remove_table(client: &Client, table: &str) -> Result<(), Error> {
    client.delete_table().table_name(table).send().await?;

    Ok(())
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ExecuteStatement于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

利用 AWS SDK 使用 DynamoDB 的文档模型

以下代码示例显示如何使用 DynamoDB 的文档模型以及 AWS SDK 来执行创建、读取、更新和删除 (CRUD) 及批处理操作。

有关更多信息，请参阅文档模型。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用文档模型执行 CRUD 操作。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Performs CRUD operations on an Amazon DynamoDB table.
    /// </summary>
    public class MidlevelItemCRUD
    {
```

```
        public static async Task Main()
        {
            var tableName = "ProductCatalog";
            var sampleBookId = 555;

            var client = new AmazonDynamoDBClient();
            var productCatalog = LoadTable(client, tableName);

            await CreateBookItem(productCatalog, sampleBookId);
            RetrieveBook(productCatalog, sampleBookId);

            // Couple of sample updates.
            UpdateMultipleAttributes(productCatalog, sampleBookId);
            UpdateBookPriceConditionally(productCatalog, sampleBookId);

            // Delete.
            await DeleteBook(productCatalog, sampleBookId);
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// Loads the contents of a DynamoDB table.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">An initialized DynamoDB client object.</param>
        /// <param name="tableName">The name of the table to load.</param>
        /// <returns>A DynamoDB table object.</returns>
        public static Table LoadTable(IAmazonDynamoDB client, string tableName)
        {
            Table productCatalog = Table.LoadTable(client, tableName);
            return productCatalog;
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// Creates an example book item and adds it to the DynamoDB table
        /// ProductCatalog.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="productCatalog">A DynamoDB table object.</param>
        /// <param name="sampleBookId">An integer value representing the book's
ID.</param>
        public static async Task CreateBookItem(Table productCatalog, int
sampleBookId)
        {
            Console.WriteLine("\n*** Executing CreateBookItem() ***");
            var book = new Document
            {
```

```
                ["Id"] = sampleBookId,
                ["Title"] = "Book " + sampleBookId,
                ["Price"] = 19.99,
                ["ISBN"] = "111-1111111111",
                ["Authors"] = new List<string> { "Author 1", "Author 2", "Author
3" },
                ["PageCount"] = 500,
                ["Dimensions"] = "8.5x11x.5",
                ["InPublication"] = new DynamoDBBool(true),
                ["InStock"] = new DynamoDBBool(false),
                ["QuantityOnHand"] = 0,
            };

            // Adds the book to the ProductCatalog table.
            await productCatalog.PutItemAsync(book);
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// Retrieves an item, a book, from the DynamoDB ProductCatalog table.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="productCatalog">A DynamoDB table object.</param>
        /// <param name="sampleBookId">An integer value representing the book's
ID.</param>
        public static async void RetrieveBook(
          Table productCatalog,
          int sampleBookId)
        {
            Console.WriteLine("\n*** Executing RetrieveBook() ***");

            // Optional configuration.
            var config = new GetItemOperationConfig
            {
                AttributesToGet = new List<string> { "Id", "ISBN", "Title",
"Authors", "Price" },
                ConsistentRead = true,
            };

            Document document = await productCatalog.GetItemAsync(sampleBookId,
config);
            Console.WriteLine("RetrieveBook: Printing book retrieved...");
            PrintDocument(document);
        }

        /// <summary>
```

```
        /// Updates multiple attributes for a book and writes the changes to the
        /// DynamoDB table ProductCatalog.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="productCatalog">A DynamoDB table object.</param>
        /// <param name="sampleBookId">An integer value representing the book's
ID.</param>
        public static async void UpdateMultipleAttributes(
          Table productCatalog,
          int sampleBookId)
        {
            Console.WriteLine("\nUpdating multiple attributes....");
            int partitionKey = sampleBookId;

            var book = new Document
            {
                ["Id"] = partitionKey,

                // List of attribute updates.
                // The following replaces the existing authors list.
                ["Authors"] = new List<string> { "Author x", "Author y" },
                ["newAttribute"] = "New Value",
                ["ISBN"] = null, // Remove it.
            };

            // Optional parameters.
            var config = new UpdateItemOperationConfig
            {
                // Gets updated item in response.
                ReturnValues = ReturnValues.AllNewAttributes,
            };

            Document updatedBook = await productCatalog.UpdateItemAsync(book,
config);
            Console.WriteLine("UpdateMultipleAttributes: Printing item after
updates ...");
            PrintDocument(updatedBook);
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// Updates a book item if it meets the specified criteria.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="productCatalog">A DynamoDB table object.</param>
        /// <param name="sampleBookId">An integer value representing the book's
ID.</param>
```

```
        public static async void UpdateBookPriceConditionally(
          Table productCatalog,
          int sampleBookId)
        {
            Console.WriteLine("\n*** Executing UpdateBookPriceConditionally()
***");

            int partitionKey = sampleBookId;

            var book = new Document
            {
                ["Id"] = partitionKey,
                ["Price"] = 29.99,
            };

            // For conditional price update, creating a condition expression.
            var expr = new Expression
            {
                ExpressionStatement = "Price = :val",
            };
            expr.ExpressionAttributeValues[":val"] = 19.00;

            // Optional parameters.
            var config = new UpdateItemOperationConfig
            {
                ConditionalExpression = expr,
                ReturnValues = ReturnValues.AllNewAttributes,
            };

            Document updatedBook = await productCatalog.UpdateItemAsync(book,
config);
            Console.WriteLine("UpdateBookPriceConditionally: Printing item whose
price was conditionally updated");
            PrintDocument(updatedBook);
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// Deletes the book with the supplied Id value from the DynamoDB table
        /// ProductCatalog.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="productCatalog">A DynamoDB table object.</param>
        /// <param name="sampleBookId">An integer value representing the book's
ID.</param>
        public static async Task DeleteBook(
```

```
          Table productCatalog,
          int sampleBookId)
        {
            Console.WriteLine("\n*** Executing DeleteBook() ***");

            // Optional configuration.
            var config = new DeleteItemOperationConfig
            {
                // Returns the deleted item.
                ReturnValues = ReturnValues.AllOldAttributes,
            };
            Document document = await
productCatalog.DeleteItemAsync(sampleBookId, config);
            Console.WriteLine("DeleteBook: Printing deleted just deleted...");

            PrintDocument(document);
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// Prints the information for the supplied DynamoDB document.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="updatedDocument">A DynamoDB document object.</param>
        public static void PrintDocument(Document updatedDocument)
        {
            if (updatedDocument is null)
            {
                return;
            }

            foreach (var attribute in updatedDocument.GetAttributeNames())
            {
                string stringValue = null;
                var value = updatedDocument[attribute];

                if (value is null)
                {
                    continue;
                }

                if (value is Primitive)
                {
                    stringValue = value.AsPrimitive().Value.ToString();
                }
                else if (value is PrimitiveList)
```

```
                {
                    stringValue = string.Join(",", (from primitive
                      in value.AsPrimitiveList().Entries
                                                        select
primitive.Value).ToArray());
                }

                Console.WriteLine($"{attribute} - {stringValue}", attribute,
stringValue);
            }
        }
    }
```

使用文档模型执行批量写入操作。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Shows how to use mid-level Amazon DynamoDB API calls to perform batch
    /// operations.
    /// </summary>
    public class MidLevelBatchWriteItem
    {
        public static async Task Main()
        {
            IAmazonDynamoDB client = new AmazonDynamoDBClient();

            await SingleTableBatchWrite(client);
            await MultiTableBatchWrite(client);
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// Perform a batch operation on a single DynamoDB table.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">An initialized DynamoDB object.</param>
        public static async Task SingleTableBatchWrite(IAmazonDynamoDB client)
        {
            Table productCatalog = Table.LoadTable(client, "ProductCatalog");
            var batchWrite = productCatalog.CreateBatchWrite();

            var book1 = new Document
            {
```

```
                ["Id"] = 902,
                ["Title"] = "My book1 in batch write using .NET helper classes",
                ["ISBN"] = "902-11-11-1111",
                ["Price"] = 10,
                ["ProductCategory"] = "Book",
                ["Authors"] = new List<string> { "Author 1", "Author 2", "Author
3" },
                ["Dimensions"] = "8.5x11x.5",
                ["InStock"] = new DynamoDBBool(true),
                ["QuantityOnHand"] = new DynamoDBNull(), // Quantity is unknown
at this time.
            };

            batchWrite.AddDocumentToPut(book1);

            // Specify delete item using overload that takes PK.
            batchWrite.AddKeyToDelete(12345);
            Console.WriteLine("Performing batch write in
SingleTableBatchWrite()");
            await batchWrite.ExecuteAsync();
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// Perform a batch operation involving multiple DynamoDB tables.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">An initialized DynamoDB client object.</param>
        public static async Task MultiTableBatchWrite(IAmazonDynamoDB client)
        {
            // Specify item to add in the Forum table.
            Table forum = Table.LoadTable(client, "Forum");
            var forumBatchWrite = forum.CreateBatchWrite();

            var forum1 = new Document
            {
                ["Name"] = "Test BatchWrite Forum",
                ["Threads"] = 0,
            };
            forumBatchWrite.AddDocumentToPut(forum1);

            // Specify item to add in the Thread table.
            Table thread = Table.LoadTable(client, "Thread");
            var threadBatchWrite = thread.CreateBatchWrite();

            var thread1 = new Document
```

```
            {
                ["ForumName"] = "S3 forum",
                ["Subject"] = "My sample question",
                ["Message"] = "Message text",
                ["KeywordTags"] = new List<string> { "S3", "Bucket" },
            };
            threadBatchWrite.AddDocumentToPut(thread1);

            // Specify item to delete from the Thread table.
            threadBatchWrite.AddKeyToDelete("someForumName", "someSubject");

            // Create multi-table batch.
            var superBatch = new MultiTableDocumentBatchWrite();
            superBatch.AddBatch(forumBatchWrite);
            superBatch.AddBatch(threadBatchWrite);
            Console.WriteLine("Performing batch write in
MultiTableBatchWrite()");

            // Execute the batch.
            await superBatch.ExecuteAsync();
        }
    }
```

使用文档模型扫描表。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Shows how to use mid-level Amazon DynamoDB API calls to scan a DynamoDB
    /// table for values.
    /// </summary>
    public class MidLevelScanOnly
    {
        public static async Task Main()
        {
            IAmazonDynamoDB client = new AmazonDynamoDBClient();

            Table productCatalogTable = Table.LoadTable(client,
"ProductCatalog");

            await FindProductsWithNegativePrice(productCatalogTable);
            await FindProductsWithNegativePriceWithConfig(productCatalogTable);
```

```
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// Retrieves any products that have a negative price in a DynamoDB
table.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="productCatalogTable">A DynamoDB table object.</param>
        public static async Task FindProductsWithNegativePrice(
          Table productCatalogTable)
        {
            // Assume there is a price error. So we scan to find items priced <
0.
            var scanFilter = new ScanFilter();
            scanFilter.AddCondition("Price", ScanOperator.LessThan, 0);

            Search search = productCatalogTable.Scan(scanFilter);

            do
            {
                var documentList = await search.GetNextSetAsync();
                Console.WriteLine("\nFindProductsWithNegativePrice:
printing ............");

                foreach (var document in documentList)
                {
                    PrintDocument(document);
                }
            }
            while (!search.IsDone);
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// Finds any items in the ProductCatalog table using a DynamoDB
        /// configuration object.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="productCatalogTable">A DynamoDB table object.</param>
        public static async Task FindProductsWithNegativePriceWithConfig(
          Table productCatalogTable)
        {
            // Assume there is a price error. So we scan to find items priced <
0.
            var scanFilter = new ScanFilter();
            scanFilter.AddCondition("Price", ScanOperator.LessThan, 0);
```

```
            var config = new ScanOperationConfig()
            {
                Filter = scanFilter,
                Select = SelectValues.SpecificAttributes,
                AttributesToGet = new List<string> { "Title", "Id" },
            };

            Search search = productCatalogTable.Scan(config);

            do
            {
                var documentList = await search.GetNextSetAsync();
                Console.WriteLine("\nFindProductsWithNegativePriceWithConfig:
printing ............");

                foreach (var document in documentList)
                {
                    PrintDocument(document);
                }
            }
            while (!search.IsDone);
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// Displays the details of the passed DynamoDB document object on the
        /// console.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="document">A DynamoDB document object.</param>
        public static void PrintDocument(Document document)
        {
            Console.WriteLine();
            foreach (var attribute in document.GetAttributeNames())
            {
                string stringValue = null;
                var value = document[attribute];
                if (value is Primitive)
                {
                    stringValue = value.AsPrimitive().Value.ToString();
                }
                else if (value is PrimitiveList)
                {
                    stringValue = string.Join(",", (from primitive
                      in value.AsPrimitiveList().Entries
```

```
                                                        select
primitive.Value).ToArray());
                }

                Console.WriteLine($"{attribute} - {stringValue}");
            }
        }
    }
```

使用文档模型查询和扫描表。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Shows how to perform mid-level query procedures on an Amazon DynamoDB
    /// table.
    /// </summary>
    public class MidLevelQueryAndScan
    {
        public static async Task Main()
        {
            IAmazonDynamoDB client = new AmazonDynamoDBClient();

            // Query examples.
            Table replyTable = Table.LoadTable(client, "Reply");
            string forumName = "Amazon DynamoDB";
            string threadSubject = "DynamoDB Thread 2";

            await FindRepliesInLast15Days(replyTable);
            await FindRepliesInLast15DaysWithConfig(replyTable, forumName,
threadSubject);
            await FindRepliesPostedWithinTimePeriod(replyTable, forumName,
threadSubject);

            // Get Example.
            Table productCatalogTable = Table.LoadTable(client,
"ProductCatalog");
            int productId = 101;

            await GetProduct(productCatalogTable, productId);
        }
```

```
        /// <summary>
        /// Retrieves information about a product from the DynamoDB table
        /// ProductCatalog based on the product ID and displays the information
        /// on the console.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="tableName">The name of the table from which to retrieve
        /// product information.</param>
        /// <param name="productId">The ID of the product to retrieve.</param>
        public static async Task GetProduct(Table tableName, int productId)
        {
            Console.WriteLine("*** Executing GetProduct() ***");
            Document productDocument = await tableName.GetItemAsync(productId);
            if (productDocument != null)
            {
                PrintDocument(productDocument);
            }
            else
            {
                Console.WriteLine("Error: product " + productId + " does not
exist");
            }
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// Retrieves replies from the passed DynamoDB table object.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="table">The table we want to query.</param>
        public static async Task FindRepliesInLast15Days(
          Table table)
        {
            DateTime twoWeeksAgoDate = DateTime.UtcNow - TimeSpan.FromDays(15);
            var filter = new QueryFilter("Id", QueryOperator.Equal, "Id");
            filter.AddCondition("ReplyDateTime", QueryOperator.GreaterThan,
twoWeeksAgoDate);

            // Use Query overloads that take the minimum required query
parameters.
            Search search = table.Query(filter);

            do
            {
                var documentSet = await search.GetNextSetAsync();
                Console.WriteLine("\nFindRepliesInLast15Days:
printing ............");
```

```
                foreach (var document in documentSet)
                {
                    PrintDocument(document);
                }
            }
            while (!search.IsDone);
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// Retrieve replies made during a specific time period.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="table">The table we want to query.</param>
        /// <param name="forumName">The name of the forum that we're interested
in.</param>
        /// <param name="threadSubject">The subject of the thread, which we are
        /// searching for replies.</param>
        public static async Task FindRepliesPostedWithinTimePeriod(
          Table table,
          string forumName,
          string threadSubject)
        {
            DateTime startDate = DateTime.UtcNow.Subtract(new TimeSpan(21, 0, 0,
0));
            DateTime endDate = DateTime.UtcNow.Subtract(new TimeSpan(1, 0, 0,
0));

            var filter = new QueryFilter("Id", QueryOperator.Equal, forumName +
"#" + threadSubject);
            filter.AddCondition("ReplyDateTime", QueryOperator.Between,
startDate, endDate);

            var config = new QueryOperationConfig()
            {
                Limit = 2, // 2 items/page.
                Select = SelectValues.SpecificAttributes,
                AttributesToGet = new List<string>
        {
          "Message",
          "ReplyDateTime",
          "PostedBy",
        },
                ConsistentRead = true,
                Filter = filter,
```

```
            };

            Search search = table.Query(config);

            do
            {
                var documentList = await search.GetNextSetAsync();
                Console.WriteLine("\nFindRepliesPostedWithinTimePeriod: printing
replies posted within dates: {0} and {1} ............", startDate, endDate);

                foreach (var document in documentList)
                {
                    PrintDocument(document);
                }
            }
            while (!search.IsDone);
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// Perform a query for replies made in the last 15 days using a DynamoDB
        /// QueryOperationConfig object.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="table">The table we want to query.</param>
        /// <param name="forumName">The name of the forum that we're interested
in.</param>
        /// <param name="threadName">The bane of the thread that we are searching
        /// for replies.</param>
        public static async Task FindRepliesInLast15DaysWithConfig(
          Table table,
          string forumName,
          string threadName)
        {
            DateTime twoWeeksAgoDate = DateTime.UtcNow - TimeSpan.FromDays(15);
            var filter = new QueryFilter("Id", QueryOperator.Equal, forumName +
"#" + threadName);
            filter.AddCondition("ReplyDateTime", QueryOperator.GreaterThan,
twoWeeksAgoDate);

            var config = new QueryOperationConfig()
            {
                Filter = filter,

                // Optional parameters.
                Select = SelectValues.SpecificAttributes,
```

```
                AttributesToGet = new List<string>
                {
                  "Message",
                  "ReplyDateTime",
                  "PostedBy",
                },
                ConsistentRead = true,
            };

            Search search = table.Query(config);

            do
            {
                var documentSet = await search.GetNextSetAsync();
                Console.WriteLine("\nFindRepliesInLast15DaysWithConfig:
printing ............");

                foreach (var document in documentSet)
                {
                    PrintDocument(document);
                }
            }
            while (!search.IsDone);
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// Displays the contents of the passed DynamoDB document on the console.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="document">A DynamoDB document to display.</param>
        public static void PrintDocument(Document document)
        {
            Console.WriteLine();
            foreach (var attribute in document.GetAttributeNames())
            {
                string stringValue = null;
                var value = document[attribute];

                if (value is Primitive)
                {
                    stringValue = value.AsPrimitive().Value.ToString();
                }
                else if (value is PrimitiveList)
                {
                    stringValue = string.Join(",", (from primitive
```

```
                    in value.AsPrimitiveList().Entries
                                                    select
primitive.Value).ToArray());
                }

                Console.WriteLine($"{attribute} - {stringValue}");
            }
        }
    }
```

利用 AWS SDK 使用 DynamoDB 的高级对象持久化模型

以下代码示例显示如何使用 DynamoDB 的对象持久化模型和 AWS SDK 来执行创建、读取、更新和删除 (CRUD) 及批处理操作。

有关更多信息，请参阅对象持久化模型。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用高级对象持久化模型执行 CRUD 操作。

```
/// <summary>
/// Shows how to perform high-level CRUD operations on an Amazon DynamoDB
/// table.
/// </summary>
public class HighLevelItemCrud
{
    public static async Task Main()
    {
        var client = new AmazonDynamoDBClient();
```

```
            DynamoDBContext context = new DynamoDBContext(client);
            await PerformCRUDOperations(context);
        }

        public static async Task PerformCRUDOperations(IDynamoDBContext context)
        {
            int bookId = 1001; // Some unique value.
            Book myBook = new Book
            {
                Id = bookId,
                Title = "object persistence-AWS SDK for.NET SDK-Book 1001",
                Isbn = "111-1111111001",
                BookAuthors = new List<string> { "Author 1", "Author 2" },
            };

            // Save the book to the ProductCatalog table.
            await context.SaveAsync(myBook);

            // Retrieve the book from the ProductCatalog table.
            Book bookRetrieved = await context.LoadAsync<Book>(bookId);

            // Update some properties.
            bookRetrieved.Isbn = "222-2222221001";

            // Update existing authors list with the following values.
            bookRetrieved.BookAuthors = new List<string> { " Author 1", "Author
x" };
            await context.SaveAsync(bookRetrieved);

            // Retrieve the updated book. This time, add the optional
            // ConsistentRead parameter using DynamoDBContextConfig object.
            await context.LoadAsync<Book>(bookId, new DynamoDBContextConfig
            {
                ConsistentRead = true,
            });

            // Delete the book.
            await context.DeleteAsync<Book>(bookId);

            // Try to retrieve deleted book. It should return null.
            Book deletedBook = await context.LoadAsync<Book>(bookId, new
DynamoDBContextConfig
            {
                ConsistentRead = true,
```

```
            });

            if (deletedBook == null)
            {
                Console.WriteLine("Book is deleted");
            }
        }
    }
```

使用高级对象持久化模型执行批量写入操作。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Performs high-level batch write operations to an Amazon DynamoDB table.
    /// This example was written using the AWS SDK for .NET version 3.7 and .NET
    /// Core 5.0.
    /// </summary>
    public class HighLevelBatchWriteItem
    {
        public static async Task SingleTableBatchWrite(IDynamoDBContext context)
        {
            Book book1 = new Book
            {
                Id = 902,
                InPublication = true,
                Isbn = "902-11-11-1111",
                PageCount = "100",
                Price = 10,
                ProductCategory = "Book",
                Title = "My book3 in batch write",
            };

            Book book2 = new Book
            {
                Id = 903,
                InPublication = true,
                Isbn = "903-11-11-1111",
                PageCount = "200",
                Price = 10,
                ProductCategory = "Book",
                Title = "My book4 in batch write",
```

```
            };

            var bookBatch = context.CreateBatchWrite<Book>();
            bookBatch.AddPutItems(new List<Book> { book1, book2 });

            Console.WriteLine("Adding two books to ProductCatalog table.");
            await bookBatch.ExecuteAsync();
        }

        public static async Task MultiTableBatchWrite(IDynamoDBContext context)
        {
            // New Forum item.
            Forum newForum = new Forum
            {
                Name = "Test BatchWrite Forum",
                Threads = 0,
            };
            var forumBatch = context.CreateBatchWrite<Forum>();
            forumBatch.AddPutItem(newForum);

            // New Thread item.
            Thread newThread = new Thread
            {
                ForumName = "S3 forum",
                Subject = "My sample question",
                KeywordTags = new List<string> { "S3", "Bucket" },
                Message = "Message text",
            };

            DynamoDBOperationConfig config = new DynamoDBOperationConfig();
            config.SkipVersionCheck = true;
            var threadBatch = context.CreateBatchWrite<Thread>(config);
            threadBatch.AddPutItem(newThread);
            threadBatch.AddDeleteKey("some partition key value", "some sort key
value");

            var superBatch = new MultiTableBatchWrite(forumBatch, threadBatch);

            Console.WriteLine("Performing batch write in
MultiTableBatchWrite().");
            await superBatch.ExecuteAsync();
        }

        public static async Task Main()
```

```
        {
            AmazonDynamoDBClient client = new AmazonDynamoDBClient();
            DynamoDBContext context = new DynamoDBContext(client);

            await SingleTableBatchWrite(context);
            await MultiTableBatchWrite(context);
        }
    }
```

使用高级对象持久化模型将任意数据映射为表。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Shows how to map arbitrary data to an Amazon DynamoDB table.
    /// </summary>
    public class HighLevelMappingArbitraryData
    {
        /// <summary>
        /// Creates a book, adds it to the DynamoDB ProductCatalog table,
retrieves
        /// the new book from the table, updates the dimensions and writes the
        /// changed item back to the table.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="context">The DynamoDB context object used to write and
        /// read data from the table.</param>
        public static async Task AddRetrieveUpdateBook(IDynamoDBContext context)
        {
            // Create a book.
            DimensionType myBookDimensions = new DimensionType()
            {
                Length = 8M,
                Height = 11M,
                Thickness = 0.5M,
            };

            Book myBook = new Book
            {
                Id = 501,
                Title = "AWS SDK for .NET Object Persistence Model Handling
Arbitrary Data",
                Isbn = "999-9999999999",
```

```
                BookAuthors = new List<string> { "Author 1", "Author 2" },
                Dimensions = myBookDimensions,
            };

            // Add the book to the DynamoDB table ProductCatalog.
            await context.SaveAsync(myBook);

            // Retrieve the book.
            Book bookRetrieved = await context.LoadAsync<Book>(501);

            // Update the book dimensions property.
            bookRetrieved.Dimensions.Height += 1;
            bookRetrieved.Dimensions.Length += 1;
            bookRetrieved.Dimensions.Thickness += 0.2M;

            // Write the changed item to the table.
            await context.SaveAsync(bookRetrieved);
        }

        public static async Task Main()
        {
            var client = new AmazonDynamoDBClient();
            DynamoDBContext context = new DynamoDBContext(client);
            await AddRetrieveUpdateBook(context);
        }
    }
```

使用高级对象持久化模型查询和扫描表。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Shows how to perform high-level query and scan operations to Amazon
    /// DynamoDB tables.
    /// </summary>
    public class HighLevelQueryAndScan
    {
        public static async Task Main()
        {
            var client = new AmazonDynamoDBClient();

            DynamoDBContext context = new DynamoDBContext(client);
```

```
            // Get an item.
            await GetBook(context, 101);

            // Sample forum and thread to test queries.
            string forumName = "Amazon DynamoDB";
            string threadSubject = "DynamoDB Thread 1";

            // Sample queries.
            await FindRepliesInLast15Days(context, forumName, threadSubject);
            await FindRepliesPostedWithinTimePeriod(context, forumName,
threadSubject);

            // Scan table.
            await FindProductsPricedLessThanZero(context);
        }

        public static async Task GetBook(IDynamoDBContext context, int productId)
        {
            Book bookItem = await context.LoadAsync<Book>(productId);

            Console.WriteLine("\nGetBook: Printing result.....");
            Console.WriteLine($"Title: {bookItem.Title} \n ISBN:{bookItem.Isbn}
\n No. of pages: {bookItem.PageCount}");
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// Queries a DynamoDB table to find replies posted within the last 15
days.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="context">The DynamoDB context used to perform the
query.</param>
        /// <param name="forumName">The name of the forum that we're interested
in.</param>
        /// <param name="threadSubject">The thread object containing the query
parameters.</param>
        public static async Task FindRepliesInLast15Days(
          IDynamoDBContext context,
          string forumName,
          string threadSubject)
        {
            string replyId = $"{forumName} #{threadSubject}";
            DateTime twoWeeksAgoDate = DateTime.UtcNow - TimeSpan.FromDays(15);
```

```
            List<object> times = new List<object>();
            times.Add(twoWeeksAgoDate);

            List<ScanCondition> scs = new List<ScanCondition>();
            var sc = new ScanCondition("PostedBy", ScanOperator.GreaterThan,
times.ToArray());
            scs.Add(sc);

            var cfg = new DynamoDBOperationConfig
            {
                QueryFilter = scs,
            };

            AsyncSearch<Reply> response = context.QueryAsync<Reply>(replyId,
cfg);
            IEnumerable<Reply> latestReplies = await
response.GetRemainingAsync();

            Console.WriteLine("\nReplies in last 15 days:");

            foreach (Reply r in latestReplies)
            {

Console.WriteLine($"{r.Id}\t{r.PostedBy}\t{r.Message}\t{r.ReplyDateTime}");
            }
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// Queries for replies posted within a specific time period.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="context">The DynamoDB context used to perform the
query.</param>
        /// <param name="forumName">The name of the forum that we're interested
in.</param>
        /// <param name="threadSubject">Information about the subject that we're
        /// interested in.</param>
        public static async Task FindRepliesPostedWithinTimePeriod(
          IDynamoDBContext context,
          string forumName,
          string threadSubject)
        {
            string forumId = forumName + "#" + threadSubject;
            Console.WriteLine("\nReplies posted within time period:");
```

```
            DateTime startDate = DateTime.UtcNow - TimeSpan.FromDays(30);
            DateTime endDate = DateTime.UtcNow - TimeSpan.FromDays(1);

            List<object> times = new List<object>();
            times.Add(startDate);
            times.Add(endDate);

            List<ScanCondition> scs = new List<ScanCondition>();
            var sc = new ScanCondition("LastPostedBy", ScanOperator.Between,
times.ToArray());
            scs.Add(sc);

            var cfg = new DynamoDBOperationConfig
            {
                QueryFilter = scs,
            };

            AsyncSearch<Reply> response = context.QueryAsync<Reply>(forumId,
cfg);
            IEnumerable<Reply> repliesInAPeriod = await
response.GetRemainingAsync();

            foreach (Reply r in repliesInAPeriod)
            {

Console.WriteLine("{r.Id}\t{r.PostedBy}\t{r.Message}\t{r.ReplyDateTime}");
            }
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// Queries the DynamoDB ProductCatalog table for products costing less
        /// than zero.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="context">The DynamoDB context object used to perform the
        /// query.</param>
        public static async Task FindProductsPricedLessThanZero(IDynamoDBContext
context)
        {
            int price = 0;

            List<ScanCondition> scs = new List<ScanCondition>();
            var sc1 = new ScanCondition("Price", ScanOperator.LessThan, price);
            var sc2 = new ScanCondition("ProductCategory", ScanOperator.Equal,
"Book");
```

```
            scs.Add(sc1);
            scs.Add(sc2);

            AsyncSearch<Book> response = context.ScanAsync<Book>(scs);

            IEnumerable<Book> itemsWithWrongPrice = await
response.GetRemainingAsync();

            Console.WriteLine("\nFindProductsPricedLessThanZero: Printing
result.....");

            foreach (Book r in itemsWithWrongPrice)
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"{r.Id}\t{r.Title}\t{r.Price}\t{r.Isbn}");
            }
        }
    }
```

使用 AWS SDK 的 DynamoDB 的跨服务示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 Amazon DynamoDB 与 AWS SDK 结合使用。每个示例都包含一个跨多个 AWS 服务运行的示例应用程序。

跨服务示例以高级经验为目标，可帮助您开始构建应用程序。

示例

- 构建应用程序以将数据提交到 DynamoDB 表
- 创建 API Gateway REST API 以跟踪 COVID-19 数据
- 使用 Step Functions 创建 Messenger 应用程序
- 创建照片资产管理应用程序，让用户能够使用标签管理照片
- 创建 Web 应用程序来跟踪 DynamoDB 数据
- 使用 API Gateway 创建 Websocket 聊天应用程序
- 使用 AWS 软件开发工具包通过 Amazon Rekognition 检测图像中的 PPE
- 从浏览器调用 Lambda 函数
- 使用 AWS SDK 保存 EXIF 和其他图像信息
- 使用 API Gateway 调用 Lambda 函数

- 使用 Step Functions 调用 Lambda 函数
- 使用计划的事件调用 Lambda 函数

构建应用程序以将数据提交到 DynamoDB 表

以下代码示例展示如何构建将数据提交到 Amazon DynamoDB 表并在用户更新该表时通知您的应用程序。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

展示如何创建动态 Web 应用程序，该应用程序使用 Amazon DynamoDB Java API 提交数据并使用 Amazon Simple Notification Service Java API 发送文本消息。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- DynamoDB
- Amazon SNS

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

此示例演示了如何构建一个应用程序，使用户能够向 Amazon DynamoDB 表提交数据，并使用 Amazon Simple Notification Service (Amazon SNS) 向管理员发送文本消息。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

该示例也可在 AWS SDK for JavaScript v3 开发人员指南中找到。

本示例中使用的服务

- DynamoDB
- Amazon SNS

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

展示如何创建本机 Android 应用程序，该应用程序使用 Amazon DynamoDB Kotlin API 提交数据并使用 Amazon SNS Kotlin API 发送文本消息。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- DynamoDB
- Amazon SNS

创建 API Gateway REST API 以跟踪 COVID-19 数据

以下代码示例显示如何创建 REST API，该 API 模拟一个使用虚构数据跟踪美国每日 COVID-19 病例的系统。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

说明如何将 AWS Chalice 与 AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) 结合使用，以创建一个使用 Amazon API Gateway、AWS Lambda 和 Amazon DynamoDB 的无服务器 REST API。REST API 模拟一个使用虚构数据跟踪美国每日 COVID-19 病例的系统。了解如何：

- 使用 AWS Chalice 在 Lambda 函数中定义路由，可以调用这些函数来处理通过 API Gateway 发出的 REST 请求。
- 使用 Lambda 函数在 DynamoDB 表中检索数据并存储数据以处理 REST 请求。
- 在 AWS CloudFormation 模板中定义表结构和安全角色资源。
- 使用 AWS Chalice and CloudFormation 来打包和部署所有必要的资源。
- CloudFormation 用于清理所有已创建的资源。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- API Gateway
- AWS CloudFormation
- DynamoDB

- Lambda

使用 Step Functions 创建 Messenger 应用程序

以下代码示例显示如何创建从数据库表中检索消息记录的 AWS Step Functions Messenger 应用程序。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

显示如何结合使用 AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) 和 AWS Step Functions 以创建从 Amazon DynamoDB 表中检索消息记录并使用 Amazon Simple Queue Service (Amazon SQS) 发送消息记录的 Messenger 应用程序。状态机与 AWS Lambda 函数集成以扫描数据库中是否有未发送的消息。

- 创建检索并更新 Amazon DynamoDB 表中的消息记录的状态机。
- 更新状态机定义以便也将消息发送到 Amazon Simple Queue Service (Amazon SQS)。
- 启动和停止状态机运行。
- 使用服务集成从状态机连接到 Lambda、DynamoDB 和 Amazon SQS。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- DynamoDB
- Lambda
- Amazon SQS
- Step Functions

创建照片资产管理应用程序，让用户能够使用标签管理照片

以下代码示例演示了如何创建无服务器应用程序，让用户能够使用标签管理照片。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

演示了如何开发照片资产管理应用程序，该应用程序使用 Amazon Rekognition 检测图像中的标签并将其存储以供日后检索。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例 GitHub。

要深入了解这个例子的起源，请参阅 AWS 社区上的博文。

本示例中使用的服务

- API Gateway
- DynamoDB
- Lambda
- Amazon Rekognition
- Amazon S3
- Amazon SNS

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

演示了如何开发照片资产管理应用程序，该应用程序使用 Amazon Rekognition 检测图像中的标签并将其存储以供日后检索。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例 GitHub。

要深入了解这个例子的起源，请参阅 AWS 社区上的博文。

本示例中使用的服务

- API Gateway
- DynamoDB
- Lambda
- Amazon Rekognition
- Amazon S3
- Amazon SNS

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

演示了如何开发照片资产管理应用程序，该应用程序使用 Amazon Rekognition 检测图像中的标签并将其存储以供日后检索。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例 GitHub。

要深入了解这个例子的起源，请参阅 AWS 社区上的博文。

本示例中使用的服务

- API Gateway
- DynamoDB
- Lambda
- Amazon Rekognition
- Amazon S3
- Amazon SNS

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

演示了如何开发照片资产管理应用程序，该应用程序使用 Amazon Rekognition 检测图像中的标签并将其存储以供日后检索。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例 GitHub。

要深入了解这个例子的起源，请参阅 AWS 社区上的博文。

本示例中使用的服务

- API Gateway
- DynamoDB
- Lambda
- Amazon Rekognition
- Amazon S3
- Amazon SNS

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

演示了如何开发照片资产管理应用程序，该应用程序使用 Amazon Rekognition 检测图像中的标签并将其存储以供日后检索。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例 GitHub。

要深入了解这个例子的起源，请参阅 AWS 社区上的博文。

本示例中使用的服务

- API Gateway
- DynamoDB
- Lambda
- Amazon Rekognition
- Amazon S3
- Amazon SNS

PHP

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

演示了如何开发照片资产管理应用程序，该应用程序使用 Amazon Rekognition 检测图像中的标签并将其存储以供日后检索。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例 GitHub。

要深入了解这个例子的起源，请参阅 AWS 社区上的博文。

本示例中使用的服务

- API Gateway
- DynamoDB
- Lambda
- Amazon Rekognition
- Amazon S3
- Amazon SNS

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

演示了如何开发照片资产管理应用程序，该应用程序使用 Amazon Rekognition 检测图像中的标签并将其存储以供日后检索。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例 GitHub。

要深入了解这个例子的起源，请参阅 AWS 社区上的博文。

本示例中使用的服务

- API Gateway
- DynamoDB
- Lambda
- Amazon Rekognition
- Amazon S3
- Amazon SNS

创建 Web 应用程序来跟踪 DynamoDB 数据

以下代码示例显示如何创建一个 Web 应用程序，来跟踪 Amazon DynamoDB 表中的工作项，并使用 Amazon Simple Email Service (Amazon SES) 来发送报告。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

展示如何使用 Amazon DynamoDB .NET API 创建用于跟踪 DynamoDB 工作数据的动态 Web 应用程序。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- DynamoDB
- Amazon SES

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

展示如何使用 Amazon DynamoDB API 创建用于跟踪 DynamoDB 工作数据的动态 Web 应用程序。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- DynamoDB
- Amazon SES

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

演示了如何使用 Amazon DynamoDB API 创建用于跟踪 DynamoDB 工作数据的动态 Web 应用程序。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- DynamoDB
- Amazon SES

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

演示了如何使用 Amazon DynamoDB API 创建用于跟踪 DynamoDB 工作数据的动态 Web 应用程序。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- DynamoDB
- Amazon SES

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

显示如何使用 AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) 创建一个 REST 服务，来跟踪 Amazon DynamoDB 中的工作项，并通过 Amazon Simple Email Service (Amazon SES) 发送电子邮件报告。此示例使用 Flask Web 框架处理 HTTP 路由，并且与 React 网页集成来呈现完整功能的 Web 应用程序。

- 构建与 AWS 服务 集成的 Flask REST 服务。
- 读取、写入和更新存储在 DynamoDB 表中的工作项。
- 使用 Amazon SES 发送工作项的电子邮件报告。

有关完整的源代码以及如何设置和运行的说明，请参阅上的 “AWS代码示例存储库” 中的完整示例 GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- DynamoDB
- Amazon SES

使用 API Gateway 创建 Websocket 聊天应用程序

以下代码示例显示如何创建由基于 Amazon API Gateway 构建的 Websocket API 提供服务的聊天应用程序。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

显示如何将 AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) 与 Amazon API Gateway V2 结合使用，以创建与 AWS Lambda 和 Amazon DynamoDB 集成的 Websocket API。

- 创建由 API Gateway 提供服务的 Websocket API。
- 定义在 DynamoDB 中存储连接并向其他聊天参与者发布消息的 Lambda 处理程序。
- 连接到 Websocket 聊天应用程序并使用 WebSocket 软件包发送消息。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- API Gateway
- DynamoDB
- Lambda

使用 AWS 软件开发工具包通过 Amazon Rekognition 检测图像中的 PPE

以下代码示例展示如何构建采用 Amazon Rekognition 来检测图像中的个人防护设备 (PPE) 的应用程序。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

展示如何创建 AWS Lambda 函数来检测包含个人防护设备的图像。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- DynamoDB
- Amazon Rekognition
- Amazon S3
- Amazon SES

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

演示了如何使用 Amazon Rekognition 和 AWS SDK for JavaScript 创建应用程序，以检测位于 Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) 存储桶的图像当中的个人防护设备 (PPE)。该应用程序将结果保存到 Amazon DynamoDB 表，然后使用 Amazon Simple Email Service (Amazon SES) 向管理员发送包含结果的电子邮件通知。

了解如何：

- 使用 Amazon Cognito 创建未经身份验证的用户。
- 使用 Amazon Rekognition 分析包含 PPE 的图像。
- 为 Amazon SES 验证电子邮件地址。
- 使用结果更新 DynamoDB 表。
- 使用 Amazon SES 发送电子邮件通知。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- DynamoDB
- Amazon Rekognition

- Amazon S3
- Amazon SES

从浏览器调用 Lambda 函数

以下代码示例显示如何从浏览器调用 AWS Lambda 函数。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

您可以创建一个基于浏览器的应用程序，此应用程序使用 AWS Lambda 函数通过用户选择来更新 Amazon DynamoDB 表。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- DynamoDB
- Lambda

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

您可以创建一个基于浏览器的应用程序，此应用程序使用 AWS Lambda 函数通过用户选择来更新 Amazon DynamoDB 表。此应用程序使用 AWS SDK for JavaScript v3。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- DynamoDB
- Lambda

使用 AWS SDK 保存 EXIF 和其他图像信息

以下代码示例显示了操作流程：

- 从 JPG、JPEG 或 PNG 文件中获取 EXIF 信息。
- 将图像文件上传到 Amazon S3 存储桶。

- 使用 Amazon Rekognition 识别文件中的三个主要属性（标签）。
- 将 EXIF 和标签信息添加到该区域的 Amazon DynamoDB 表中。

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

从 JPG、JPEG 或 PNG 文件中获取 EXIF 信息，将图像文件上传到 Amazon S3 存储桶，使用 Amazon Rekognition 识别文件中的三个主要属性（Amazon Rekognition 中的标签），然后将 EXIF 和标签信息添加到该区域的 Amazon DynamoDB 表中。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- DynamoDB
- Amazon Rekognition
- Amazon S3

使用 API Gateway 调用 Lambda 函数

以下代码示例展示如何创建通过 Amazon API Gateway 调用的 AWS Lambda 函数。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

展示如何使用 Lambda Java 运行时 API 创建 AWS Lambda 函数。此示例调用不同的 AWS 服务以执行特定的使用案例。此示例演示如何创建通过 Amazon API Gateway 调用的 Lambda 函数，该函数扫描 Amazon DynamoDB 表获取工作周年纪念日，并使用 Amazon Simple Notification Service (Amazon SNS) 向员工发送文本消息，祝贺他们的周年纪念日。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- API Gateway
- DynamoDB
- Lambda

- Amazon SNS

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

演示如何使用 Lambda JavaScript 运行时 API 创建AWS Lambda函数。此示例调用不同的 AWS 服务以执行特定的应用场景。此示例演示如何创建通过 Amazon API Gateway 调用的 Lambda 函数，该函数扫描 Amazon DynamoDB 表获取工作周年纪念日，并使用 Amazon Simple Notification Service (Amazon SNS) 向员工发送文本消息，祝贺他们的周年纪念日。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

该示例也可在 AWS SDK for JavaScript v3 开发人员指南中找到。

本示例中使用的服务

- API Gateway
- DynamoDB
- Lambda
- Amazon SNS

使用 Step Functions 调用 Lambda 函数

以下代码示例展示如何创建 AWS Step Functions 状态机来调用序列中的 AWS Lambda 函数。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

展示如何使用 AWS Step Functions 和 AWS SDK for Java 2.x 创建 AWS 无服务器工作流。每个工作流步骤都通过使用 AWS Lambda 函数实现。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- DynamoDB
- Lambda

- Amazon SES
- Step Functions

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

演示了如何使用 AWS Step Functions 和 AWS SDK for JavaScript 创建 AWS 无服务器工作流。每个工作流步骤都通过使用 AWS Lambda 函数实现。

Lambda 是一项计算服务，使您无需预置或管理服务器即可运行代码。Step Functions 是一项无服务器编排服务，可让您搭配使用 Lambda 函数和其他 AWS 服务来构建业务关键型应用程序。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

该示例也可在 AWS SDK for JavaScript v3 开发人员指南中找到。

本示例中使用的服务

- DynamoDB
- Lambda
- Amazon SES
- Step Functions

使用计划的事件调用 Lambda 函数

以下代码示例演示如何创建由 Amazon EventBridge 计划事件调用的AWS Lambda函数。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

演示如何创建调用函数的 Amazon EventBridge 计划事件。AWS Lambda配置 EventBridge 为使用 cron 表达式来调度 Lambda 函数的调用时间。在本示例中，您使用 Lambda Java 运行时 API 创建 Lambda 函数。此示例调用不同的 AWS 服务以执行特定的使用场景。此示例演示了如何创建一个应用程序，在其一周年纪念日时向员工发送移动短信表示祝贺。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- DynamoDB
- EventBridge
- Lambda
- Amazon SNS

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

演示如何创建调用函数的 Amazon EventBridge 计划事件。AWS Lambda配置 EventBridge 为使用 cron 表达式来调度 Lambda 函数的调用时间。在此示例中，您将使用 Lambda 运行时 API 创建一个 Lambda 函数。 JavaScript 此示例调用不同的 AWS 服务以执行特定的使用场景。此示例演示了如何创建一个应用程序，在其一周年纪念日时向员工发送移动短信表示祝贺。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

该示例也可在 AWS SDK for JavaScript v3 开发人员指南中找到。

本示例中使用的服务

- DynamoDB
- EventBridge
- Lambda
- Amazon SNS

使用 AWS SDK 的 Amazon EBS 代码示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 Amazon Elastic Block Store (Amazon EBS) 与 AWS 软件开发工具包 (SDK) 结合使用。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

更多资源

- Amazon EBS 用户指南 — 有关 Amazon EBS 的更多信息。
- Amazon EBS API 参考 — 有关所有可用的 Amazon EBS 操作的详细信息。

- AWS 开发人员中心 — 您可以按类别或全文搜索筛选的代码示例。
- AWSSDK 示例 — 包含首选语言完整代码的 GitHub 存储库。包括有关设置和运行代码的说明。

代码示例

- 使用 AWS SDK 对 Amazon EBS 执行的操作
  - 使用 AWS SDK 创建 Amazon EBS 快照
  - 使用 AWS SDK 封印并完成 Amazon EBS 快照
  - 使用 AWS SDK 将数据块写入 Amazon EBS 快照

使用 AWS SDK 对 Amazon EBS 执行的操作

以下代码示例演示如何将 Amazon Elastic Block Store (Amazon EBS) 与 AWS SDK 结合使用。每个示例都调用一个单独的服务函数。

示例

- 使用 AWS SDK 创建 Amazon EBS 快照
- 使用 AWS SDK 封印并完成 Amazon EBS 快照
- 使用 AWS SDK 将数据块写入 Amazon EBS 快照

使用 AWS SDK 创建 Amazon EBS 快照

以下代码示例演示如何创建 Amazon EBS 快照。

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
async fn start(client: &Client, description: &str) -> Result<String, Error> {
    let snapshot = client
```

```
        .start_snapshot()
        .description(description)
        .encrypted(false)
        .volume_size(1)
        .send()
        .await?;

    Ok(snapshot.snapshot_id.unwrap())
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用StartSnapshot于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 封印并完成 Amazon EBS 快照

以下代码示例演示如何密封和完成 Amazon EBS 快照。

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
async fn finish(client: &Client, id: &str) -> Result<(), Error> {
    client
        .complete_snapshot()
        .changed_blocks_count(2)
        .snapshot_id(id)
        .send()
        .await?;

    println!("Snapshot ID {}", id);
    println!("The state is 'completed' when all of the modified blocks have been
 transferred to Amazon S3.");
    println!("Use the get-snapshot-state code example to get the state of the
 snapshot.");
```

```
    Ok(())
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CompleteSnapshot于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 将数据块写入 Amazon EBS 快照

以下代码示例演示如何将数据块写入 Amazon EBS 快照。

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
async fn add_block(
    client: &Client,
    id: &str,
    idx: usize,
    block: Vec<u8>,
    checksum: &str,
) -> Result<(), Error> {
    client
        .put_snapshot_block()
        .snapshot_id(id)
        .block_index(idx as i32)
        .block_data(ByteStream::from(block))
        .checksum(checksum)
        .checksum_algorithm(ChecksumAlgorithm::ChecksumAlgorithmSha256)
        .data_length(EBS_BLOCK_SIZE as i32)
        .send()
        .await?;

    Ok(())
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用PutSnapshotBlock于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 的 Amazon EC2 代码示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) 与 AWS 软件开发工具包 (SDK) 结合使用。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

更多资源

- Amazon EC2 用户指南 — 有关 Amazon EC2 的更多信息。
- Amazon EC2 API 参考 — 有关所有可用的 Amazon EC2 操作的详细信息。
- AWS 开发人员中心 — 您可以按类别或全文搜索筛选的代码示例。
- AWSSDK 示例 — 包含首选语言完整代码的 GitHub 存储库。包括有关设置和运行代码的说明。

开始使用

开始使用 Amazon EC2

以下代码示例演示了如何开始使用 Amazon EC2。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
namespace EC2Actions;
```

```
public class HelloEc2
{
    /// <summary>
    /// HelloEc2 lists the existing security groups for the default users.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="args">Command line arguments</param>
    /// <returns>A Task object.</returns>
    static async Task Main(string[] args)
    {
        // Set up dependency injection for Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon
 EC2).
        using var host =
 Microsoft.Extensions.Hosting.Host.CreateDefaultBuilder(args)
            .ConfigureServices((_, services) =>
                services.AddAWSService<IAmazonEC2>()
                .AddTransient<EC2Wrapper>()
            )
            .Build();

        // Now the client is available for injection.
        var ec2Client = host.Services.GetRequiredService<IAmazonEC2>();

        var request = new DescribeSecurityGroupsRequest
        {
            MaxResults = 10,
        };


        // Retrieve information about up to 10 Amazon EC2 security groups.
        var response = await ec2Client.DescribeSecurityGroupsAsync(request);

        // Now print the security groups returned by the call to
        // DescribeSecurityGroupsAsync.
        Console.WriteLine("Security Groups:");
        response.SecurityGroups.ForEach(group =>
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"Security group: {group.GroupName} ID:
 {group.GroupId}");
        });
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DescribeSecurityGroups中的。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

C MakeLists .txt cMake 文件的代码。

```
# Set the minimum required version of CMake for this project.
cmake_minimum_required(VERSION 3.13)

# Set the AWS service components used by this project.
set(SERVICE_COMPONENTS ec2)

# Set this project's name.
project("hello_ec2")

# Set the C++ standard to use to build this target.
# At least C++ 11 is required for the AWS SDK for C++.
set(CMAKE_CXX_STANDARD 11)

# Use the MSVC variable to determine if this is a Windows build.
set(WINDOWS_BUILD ${MSVC})

if (WINDOWS_BUILD) # Set the location where CMake can find the installed
 libraries for the AWS SDK.
    string(REPLACE ";" "/aws-cpp-sdk-all;" SYSTEM_MODULE_PATH
 "${CMAKE_SYSTEM_PREFIX_PATH}/aws-cpp-sdk-all")
    list(APPEND CMAKE_PREFIX_PATH ${SYSTEM_MODULE_PATH})
endif ()

# Find the AWS SDK for C++ package.
find_package(AWSSDK REQUIRED COMPONENTS ${SERVICE_COMPONENTS})

if (WINDOWS_BUILD)
     # Copy relevant AWS SDK for C++ libraries into the current binary directory
 for running and debugging.
```

```
    # set(BIN_SUB_DIR "/Debug") # If you are building from the command line, you
 may need to uncomment this
                                    # and set the proper subdirectory to the
 executables' location.

    AWSSDK_CPY_DYN_LIBS(SERVICE_COMPONENTS ""
 ${CMAKE_CURRENT_BINARY_DIR}${BIN_SUB_DIR})
endif ()

add_executable(${PROJECT_NAME}
        hello_ec2.cpp)

target_link_libraries(${PROJECT_NAME}
        ${AWSSDK_LINK_LIBRARIES})
```

hello_ec2.cpp 源文件的代码。

```
#include <aws/core/Aws.h>
#include <aws/ec2/EC2Client.h>
#include <aws/ec2/model/DescribeInstancesRequest.h>
#include <iomanip>
#include <iostream>

/*
 *  A "Hello EC2" starter application which initializes an Amazon Elastic Compute
 Cloud (Amazon EC2) client and describes
 *  the Amazon EC2 instances.
 *
 *  main function
 *
 *  Usage: 'hello_ec2'
 *
 */

int main(int argc, char **argv) {
    Aws::SDKOptions options;
    // Optionally change the log level for debugging.
//   options.loggingOptions.logLevel = Utils::Logging::LogLevel::Debug;
    Aws::InitAPI(options); // Should only be called once.
    int result = 0;
    {
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
```

```
        // Optional: Set to the AWS Region (overrides config file).
        // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

        Aws::EC2::EC2Client ec2Client(clientConfig);
        Aws::EC2::Model::DescribeInstancesRequest request;
        bool header = false;
        bool done = false;
        while (!done) {
            auto outcome = ec2Client.DescribeInstances(request);
            if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
                if (!header) {
                    std::cout << std::left <<
                              std::setw(48) << "Name" <<
                              std::setw(20) << "ID" <<
                              std::setw(25) << "Ami" <<
                              std::setw(15) << "Type" <<
                              std::setw(15) << "State" <<
                              std::setw(15) << "Monitoring" << std::endl;
                    header = true;
                }

                const std::vector<Aws::EC2::Model::Reservation> &reservations =
                        outcome.GetResult().GetReservations();

                for (const auto &reservation: reservations) {
                    const std::vector<Aws::EC2::Model::Instance> &instances =
                            reservation.GetInstances();
                    for (const auto &instance: instances) {
                        Aws::String instanceStateString =

Aws::EC2::Model::InstanceStateNameMapper::GetNameForInstanceStateName(
                                        instance.GetState().GetName());

                        Aws::String typeString =

Aws::EC2::Model::InstanceTypeMapper::GetNameForInstanceType(
                                        instance.GetInstanceType());

                        Aws::String monitorString =

Aws::EC2::Model::MonitoringStateMapper::GetNameForMonitoringState(
                                        instance.GetMonitoring().GetState());
                        Aws::String name = "Unknown";
```

```
                        const std::vector<Aws::EC2::Model::Tag> &tags =
 instance.GetTags();
                        auto nameIter = std::find_if(tags.cbegin(), tags.cend(),
                                                     [](const
 Aws::EC2::Model::Tag &tag) {
                                                         return tag.GetKey() ==
 "Name";
                                                     });
                        if (nameIter != tags.cend()) {
                            name = nameIter->GetValue();
                        }
                        std::cout <<
                                  std::setw(48) << name <<
                                  std::setw(20) << instance.GetInstanceId() <<
                                  std::setw(25) << instance.GetImageId() <<
                                  std::setw(15) << typeString <<
                                  std::setw(15) << instanceStateString <<
                                  std::setw(15) << monitorString << std::endl;
                    }
                }

                if (!outcome.GetResult().GetNextToken().empty()) {
                    request.SetNextToken(outcome.GetResult().GetNextToken());
                } else {
                    done = true;
                }
            } else {
                std::cerr << "Failed to describe EC2 instances:" <<
                          outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
                result = 1;
                break;
            }
        }
    }


    Aws::ShutdownAPI(options); // Should only be called once.
    return result;
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考DescribeSecurityGroups中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.Ec2Client;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.DescribeSecurityGroupsRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.DescribeSecurityGroupsResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.SecurityGroup;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.Ec2Exception;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class DescribeSecurityGroups {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = "To run this example, supply a group id\n" +
                "Ex: DescribeSecurityGroups <groupId>\n";

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String groupId = args[0];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        Ec2Client ec2 = Ec2Client.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();
```

```
        describeEC2SecurityGroups(ec2, groupId);
        ec2.close();
    }

    public static void describeEC2SecurityGroups(Ec2Client ec2, String groupId) {
        try {
            DescribeSecurityGroupsRequest request =
 DescribeSecurityGroupsRequest.builder()
                    .groupIds(groupId)
                    .build();

            DescribeSecurityGroupsResponse response =
 ec2.describeSecurityGroups(request);
            for (SecurityGroup group : response.securityGroups()) {
                System.out.printf(
                        "Found Security Group with id %s, " +
                                "vpc id %s " +
                                "and description %s",
                        group.groupId(),
                        group.vpcId(),
                        group.description());
            }

        } catch (Ec2Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DescribeSecurityGroups中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import { DescribeSecurityGroupsCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-ec2";

import { client } from "./libs/client.js";

// Call DescribeSecurityGroups and display the result.
export const main = async () => {
  try {
    const { SecurityGroups } = await client.send(
      new DescribeSecurityGroupsCommand({}),
    );

    const securityGroupList = SecurityGroups.slice(0, 9)
      .map((sg) => ` • ${sg.GroupId}: ${sg.GroupName}`)
      .join("\n");

    console.log(
      "Hello, Amazon EC2! Let's list up to 10 of your security groups:",
    );
    console.log(securityGroupList);
  } catch (err) {
    console.error(err);
  }
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DescribeSecurityGroups中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun describeEC2SecurityGroups(groupId: String) {
    val request = DescribeSecurityGroupsRequest {
        groupIds = listOf(groupId)
    }

    Ec2Client { region = "us-west-2" }.use { ec2 ->

        val response = ec2.describeSecurityGroups(request)
        response.securityGroups?.forEach { group ->
            println("Found Security Group with id ${group.groupId}, vpc id
 ${group.vpcId} and description ${group.description}")
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeSecurityGroups于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import boto3
```

```
def hello_ec2(ec2_resource):
    """
    Use the AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) to create an Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud
    (Amazon EC2) resource and list the security groups in your account.
    This example uses the default settings specified in your shared credentials
    and config files.

    :param ec2_resource: A Boto3 EC2 ServiceResource object. This object is a
 high-level
                         resource that wraps the low-level EC2 service API.
    """
    print("Hello, Amazon EC2! Let's list up to 10 of your security groups:")
    for sg in ec2_resource.security_groups.limit(10):
        print(f"\t{sg.id}: {sg.group_name}")


if __name__ == "__main__":
    hello_ec2(boto3.resource("ec2"))
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeSecurityGroups于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

代码示例

- 使用 AWS SDK 对 Amazon EC2 执行的操作
  - 使用 AWS 软件开发工具包（SDK）向 Amazon EC2 资源添加标签
  - 使用 AWS SDK 为 Amazon EC2 分配弹性 IP 地址
  - 使用 AWS SDK 将弹性 IP 地址与 Amazon EC2 实例关联
  - 创建 Amazon Virtual Private Cloud（Amazon VPC）
  - 使用 AWS SDK 创建 Amazon EC2 启动模板
  - 在 Amazon Virtual Private Cloud（Amazon VPC）中创建路由表并将其与子网关联
  - 使用 AWS SDK 创建 Amazon EC2 安全组
  - 使用 AWS SDK 创建 Amazon EC2 的安全密钥对
  - 在 Amazon Virtual Private Cloud（Amazon VPC）中创建和标记子网
  - 使用 AWS SDK 创建并运行 Amazon EC2 实例

- 使用 AWS SDK 删除 Amazon EC2 启动模板
- 使用 AWS SDK 删除 Amazon EC2 安全组
- 使用 AWS SDK 删除 Amazon EC2 安全密钥对
- 使用 AWS SDK 删除 Amazon EBS 快照
- 使用 AWS SDK 描述您的账户的可用区
- 使用 AWS SDK 描述您的账户的区域
- 使用 AWS SDK 描述 Amazon EC2 实例的状态
- 使用 AWS SDK 描述 Amazon EC2 实例
- 使用 AWS SDK 描述一个或多个 Amazon EBS 快照
- 使用 AWS SDK 禁用 Amazon EC2 实例的详细监控
- 使用 AWS SDK 取消弹性 IP 地址与 Amazon EC2 实例的关联
- 允许使用 AWS SDK 监控正在运行的 Amazon EC2 实例
- 使用 AWS SDK 获取有关亚马逊机器映像的数据
- 使用 AWS SDK 获取有关 Amazon EC2 安全组的数据
- 使用 AWS SDK 获取有关 Amazon EC2 实例类型的数据
- 使用 AWS SDK 获取与 Amazon EC2 实例关联的实例配置文件的数据
- 使用 AWS SDK 获取有关弹性 IP 地址的详细信息
- 使用 AWS SDK 获取默认 VPC
- 使用 AWS SDK 获取 VPC 的默认子网
- 使用 AWS SDK 列出 Amazon EC2 安全密钥对
- 使用 AWS SDK 重启 Amazon EC2 实例
- 使用 AWS SDK 释放弹性 IP 地址
- 使用 AWS SDK 替换与 Amazon EC2 实例关联的实例配置文件
- 使用 AWS SDK 为 Amazon EC2 安全组设置入站规则
- 使用 AWS SDK 启动 Amazon EC2 实例
- 使用 AWS SDK 停止 Amazon EC2 实例
- 使用 AWS SDK 终止 Amazon EC2 实例

- 使用 AWS SDK 的 Amazon EC2 场景
  - 使用 AWS 开发工具包构建和管理弹性服务

  - 通过 AWS SDK 开始使用 Amazon EC2 实例

使用 AWS SDK 对 Amazon EC2 执行的操作

以下代码示例演示如何将 Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) 与 AWS SDK 结合使用。每个示例都调用一个单独的服务函数。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以在使用 AWS SDK 的 Amazon EC2 场景中结合上下文查看操作。

示例

- 使用 AWS 软件开发工具包（SDK）向 Amazon EC2 资源添加标签
- 使用 AWS SDK 为 Amazon EC2 分配弹性 IP 地址
- 使用 AWS SDK 将弹性 IP 地址与 Amazon EC2 实例关联
- 创建 Amazon Virtual Private Cloud（Amazon VPC）
- 使用 AWS SDK 创建 Amazon EC2 启动模板
- 在 Amazon Virtual Private Cloud（Amazon VPC）中创建路由表并将其与子网关联
- 使用 AWS SDK 创建 Amazon EC2 安全组
- 使用 AWS SDK 创建 Amazon EC2 的安全密钥对
- 在 Amazon Virtual Private Cloud（Amazon VPC）中创建和标记子网
- 使用 AWS SDK 创建并运行 Amazon EC2 实例
- 使用 AWS SDK 删除 Amazon EC2 启动模板
- 使用 AWS SDK 删除 Amazon EC2 安全组
- 使用 AWS SDK 删除 Amazon EC2 安全密钥对
- 使用 AWS SDK 删除 Amazon EBS 快照
- 使用 AWS SDK 描述您的账户的可用区
- 使用 AWS SDK 描述您的账户的区域
- 使用 AWS SDK 描述 Amazon EC2 实例的状态
- 使用 AWS SDK 描述 Amazon EC2 实例
- 使用 AWS SDK 描述一个或多个 Amazon EBS 快照
- 使用 AWS SDK 禁用 Amazon EC2 实例的详细监控
- 使用 AWS SDK 取消弹性 IP 地址与 Amazon EC2 实例的关联
- 允许使用 AWS SDK 监控正在运行的 Amazon EC2 实例

- 使用 AWS SDK 获取有关亚马逊机器映像的数据
- 使用 AWS SDK 获取有关 Amazon EC2 安全组的数据
- 使用 AWS SDK 获取有关 Amazon EC2 实例类型的数据
- 使用 AWS SDK 获取与 Amazon EC2 实例关联的实例配置文件的数据
- 使用 AWS SDK 获取有关弹性 IP 地址的详细信息
- 使用 AWS SDK 获取默认 VPC
- 使用 AWS SDK 获取 VPC 的默认子网
- 使用 AWS SDK 列出 Amazon EC2 安全密钥对
- 使用 AWS SDK 重启 Amazon EC2 实例
- 使用 AWS SDK 释放弹性 IP 地址
- 使用 AWS SDK 替换与 Amazon EC2 实例关联的实例配置文件
- 使用 AWS SDK 为 Amazon EC2 安全组设置入站规则
- 使用 AWS SDK 启动 Amazon EC2 实例
- 使用 AWS SDK 停止 Amazon EC2 实例
- 使用 AWS SDK 终止 Amazon EC2 实例

使用 AWS 软件开发工具包（SDK）向 Amazon EC2 资源添加标签

以下代码示例显示如何将标签添加到 Amazon EC2 资源中。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
Aws::EC2::EC2Client ec2Client(clientConfiguration);

Aws::EC2::Model::Tag nameTag;
```

```
    nameTag.SetKey("Name");
    nameTag.SetValue(instanceName);

    Aws::EC2::Model::CreateTagsRequest createRequest;
    createRequest.AddResources(instanceID);
    createRequest.AddTags(nameTag);

    Aws::EC2::Model::CreateTagsOutcome createOutcome = ec2Client.CreateTags(
            createRequest);
    if (!createOutcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cerr << "Failed to tag ec2 instance " << instanceID <<
                  " with name " << instanceName << ":" <<
                  createOutcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
        return false;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考CreateTags中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

要将标签添加到资源中

以下 `create-tags` 示例将标签 `Stack=production` 添加到指定的映像，或者覆盖 AMI 的现有标签（其中标签键为 `Stack`）。

```
aws ec2 create-tags \
    --resources ami-1234567890abcdef0 --tags Key=Stack,Value=production
```

将标签添加到多个资源

以下 `create-tags` 示例为 AMI 和实例添加（或覆盖）两个标签。其中一个标签有一个键（`webserver`），但没有值（值设置为空字符串）。另一个标签有一个键（`stack`）和一个值（`Production`）。

```
aws ec2 create-tags \
    --resources ami-1a2b3c4d i-1234567890abcdef0 \
    --tags Key=webserver,Value=   Key=stack,Value=Production
```

添加包含特殊字符的标签

以下 `create-tags` 示例为实例添加标签 `[Group]=test`。方括号（`[` 和 `]`）是特殊字符，必须对其进行转义。以下示例还使用适用于每个环境的行延续字符。

如果使用的是 Windows，请用双引号（`"`）将具有特殊字符的元素引起来，然后在每个双引号字符前面添加反斜杠（`\`），如下所示：

```
aws ec2 create-tags ^
    --resources i-1234567890abcdef0 ^
    --tags Key=\"[Group]\",Value=test
```

如果您使用的是 Windows PowerShell，请使用双引号 (“) 为包含特殊字符的值添加元素，在每个双引号字符前面加一个反斜杠 (\)，然后用单引号 (') 将整个键和值结构括起来，如下所示：

```
aws ec2 create-tags `
    --resources i-1234567890abcdef0 `
    --tags 'Key=\"[Group]\",Value=test'
```

如果使用的是 Linux 或 OS X，请使用双引号（`"`）将具有特殊字符的元素引起来，然后使用单引号（`'`）将整个键和值结构引起来，如下所示：

```
aws ec2 create-tags \
    --resources i-1234567890abcdef0 \
    --tags 'Key="[Group]",Value=test'
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考CreateTags中的。

使用 AWS SDK 为 Amazon EC2 分配弹性 IP 地址

以下代码示例演示如何为 Amazon EC2 分配弹性 IP 地址。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 开始使用实例

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
/// <summary>
/// Allocate an Elastic IP address.
/// </summary>
/// <returns>The allocation Id of the allocated address.</returns>
public async Task<string> AllocateAddress()
{
    var request = new AllocateAddressRequest();

    var response = await _amazonEC2.AllocateAddressAsync(request);
    return response.AllocationId;
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考AllocateAddress中的。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
Aws::EC2::EC2Client ec2Client(clientConfiguration);

Aws::EC2::Model::AllocateAddressRequest request;
request.SetDomain(Aws::EC2::Model::DomainType::vpc);
```

```
    const Aws::EC2::Model::AllocateAddressOutcome outcome =
            ec2Client.AllocateAddress(request);
    if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cerr << "Failed to allocate Elastic IP address:" <<
                  outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
        return false;
    }

    allocationId = outcome.GetResult().GetAllocationId();
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考AllocateAddress中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

示例 1：从 Amazon 的地址池中分配弹性 IP 地址

以下 `allocate-address` 示例分配弹性 IP 地址。Amazon EC2 从 Amazon 的地址池中选择地址。

```
aws ec2 allocate-address
```

输出：

```
{
    "PublicIp": "70.224.234.241",
    "AllocationId": "eipalloc-01435ba59eEXAMPLE",
    "PublicIpv4Pool": "amazon",
    "NetworkBorderGroup": "us-west-2",
    "Domain": "vpc"
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon EC2 用户指南》中的弹性 IP 地址。

示例 2：分配弹性 IP 地址并将其与网络边界组关联

以下 `allocate-address` 示例分配弹性 IP 地址并将其与指定的网络边界组关联。

```
aws ec2 allocate-address \
```

```
    --network-border-group us-west-2-lax-1
```

输出：

```
{
    "PublicIp": "70.224.234.241",
    "AllocationId": "eipalloc-e03dd489ceEXAMPLE",
    "PublicIpv4Pool": "amazon",
    "NetworkBorderGroup": "us-west-2-lax-1",
    "Domain": "vpc"
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon EC2 用户指南》中的弹性 IP 地址。

示例 3：从自己拥有的地址池中分配弹性 IP 地址

以下 `allocate-address` 示例从您引入 Amazon Web Services 账户的地址池中，分配弹性 IP 地址。Amazon EC2 从地址池中选择地址。

```
aws ec2 allocate-address \
    --public-ipv4-pool ipv4pool-ec2-1234567890abcdef0
```

输出：

```
{
    "AllocationId": "eipalloc-02463d08ceEXAMPLE",
    "NetworkBorderGroup": "us-west-2",
    "CustomerOwnedIp": "18.218.95.81",
    "CustomerOwnedIpv4Pool": "ipv4pool-ec2-1234567890abcdef0",
    "Domain": "vpc"
    "NetworkBorderGroup": "us-west-2",
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon EC2 用户指南》中的弹性 IP 地址。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考AllocateAddress中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.Ec2Client;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.AllocateAddressRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.DomainType;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.AllocateAddressResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.AssociateAddressRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.AssociateAddressResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.Ec2Exception;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class AllocateAddress {
    public static void main(String[] args) {

        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <instanceId>

                Where:
                    instanceId - An instance id value that you can obtain from
 the AWS Console.\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
```

```
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String instanceId = args[0];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        Ec2Client ec2 = Ec2Client.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        System.out.println(getAllocateAddress(ec2, instanceId));
        ec2.close();
    }

    public static String getAllocateAddress(Ec2Client ec2, String instanceId) {
        try {
            AllocateAddressRequest allocateRequest =
 AllocateAddressRequest.builder()
                    .domain(DomainType.VPC)
                    .build();

            AllocateAddressResponse allocateResponse =
 ec2.allocateAddress(allocateRequest);
            String allocationId = allocateResponse.allocationId();
            AssociateAddressRequest associateRequest =
 AssociateAddressRequest.builder()
                    .instanceId(instanceId)
                    .allocationId(allocationId)
                    .build();

            AssociateAddressResponse associateResponse =
 ec2.associateAddress(associateRequest);
            return associateResponse.associationId();

        } catch (Ec2Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考AllocateAddress中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import { AllocateAddressCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-ec2";

import { client } from "../libs/client.js";

export const main = async () => {
  const command = new AllocateAddressCommand({});

  try {
    const { AllocationId, PublicIp } = await client.send(command);
    console.log("A new IP address has been allocated to your account:");
    console.log(`ID: ${AllocationId} Public IP: ${PublicIp}`);
    console.log(
      "You can view your IP addresses in the AWS Management Console for Amazon
 EC2. Look under Network & Security > Elastic IPs",
    );
  } catch (err) {
    console.error(err);
  }
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考AllocateAddress中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun getAllocateAddress(instanceIdVal: String?): String? {
    val allocateRequest = AllocateAddressRequest {
        domain = DomainType.Vpc
    }

    Ec2Client { region = "us-west-2" }.use { ec2 ->
        val allocateResponse = ec2.allocateAddress(allocateRequest)
        val allocationIdVal = allocateResponse.allocationId

        val request = AssociateAddressRequest {
            instanceId = instanceIdVal
            allocationId = allocationIdVal
        }

        val associateResponse = ec2.associateAddress(request)
        return associateResponse.associationId
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用AllocateAddress于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class ElasticIpWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) Elastic IP address
 actions."""

    def __init__(self, ec2_resource, elastic_ip=None):
        """
        :param ec2_resource: A Boto3 Amazon EC2 resource. This high-level
 resource
                             is used to create additional high-level objects
                             that wrap low-level Amazon EC2 service actions.
        :param elastic_ip: A Boto3 VpcAddress object. This is a high-level object
 that
                           wraps Elastic IP actions.
        """
        self.ec2_resource = ec2_resource
        self.elastic_ip = elastic_ip

    @classmethod
    def from_resource(cls):
        ec2_resource = boto3.resource("ec2")
        return cls(ec2_resource)


    def allocate(self):
        """
        Allocates an Elastic IP address that can be associated with an Amazon EC2
        instance. By using an Elastic IP address, you can keep the public IP
 address
        constant even when you restart the associated instance.

        :return: The newly created Elastic IP object. By default, the address is
 not
                 associated with any instance.
        """
        try:
            response =
 self.ec2_resource.meta.client.allocate_address(Domain="vpc")
            self.elastic_ip =
 self.ec2_resource.VpcAddress(response["AllocationId"])
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't allocate Elastic IP. Here's why: %s: %s",
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
```

```
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return self.elastic_ip
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用AllocateAddress于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

Ruby

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
# Creates an Elastic IP address in Amazon Virtual Private Cloud (Amazon VPC).
#
# @param ec2_client [Aws::EC2::Client] An initialized EC2 client.
# @return [String] The allocation ID corresponding to the Elastic IP address.
# @example
#   puts allocate_elastic_ip_address(Aws::EC2::Client.new(region: 'us-west-2'))
def allocate_elastic_ip_address(ec2_client)
  response = ec2_client.allocate_address(domain: "vpc")
  return response.allocation_id
rescue StandardError => e
  puts "Error allocating Elastic IP address: #{e.message}"
  return "Error"
end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考AllocateAddress中的。

SAP ABAP

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    TRY.
        oo_result = lo_ec2->allocateaddress( iv_domain = 'vpc' ).   " oo_result
 is returned for testing purposes. "
        MESSAGE 'Allocated an Elastic IP address.' TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_rt_service_generic INTO DATA(lo_exception).
        DATA(lv_error) = |"{ lo_exception->av_err_code }" - { lo_exception-
>av_err_msg }|.
        MESSAGE lv_error TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用AllocateAddress于 S AP 的 AWS SDK ABAP API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 将弹性 IP 地址与 Amazon EC2 实例关联

以下代码示例演示如何将弹性 IP 地址与 Amazon EC2 实例关联。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 开始使用实例

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Associate an Elastic IP address to an EC2 instance.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="allocationId">The allocation Id of an Elastic IP address.</
param>
    /// <param name="instanceId">The instance Id of the EC2 instance to
    /// associate the address with.</param>
    /// <returns>The association Id that represents
    /// the association of the Elastic IP address with an instance.</returns>
    public async Task<string> AssociateAddress(string allocationId, string
 instanceId)
    {
        var request = new AssociateAddressRequest
        {
            AllocationId = allocationId,
            InstanceId = instanceId
        };

        var response = await _amazonEC2.AssociateAddressAsync(request);
        return response.AssociationId;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考AssociateAddress中的。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
Aws::EC2::EC2Client ec2Client(clientConfiguration);

Aws::EC2::Model::AssociateAddressRequest associate_request;
associate_request.SetInstanceId(instanceId);
associate_request.SetAllocationId(allocationId);

const Aws::EC2::Model::AssociateAddressOutcome associate_outcome =
        ec2Client.AssociateAddress(associate_request);
if (!associate_outcome.IsSuccess()) {
    std::cerr << "Failed to associate Elastic IP address " << allocationId
              << " with instance " << instanceId << ":" <<
              associate_outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
    return false;
}

std::cout << "Successfully associated Elastic IP address " << allocationId
          << " with instance " << instanceId << std::endl;
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考AssociateAddress中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

在 EC2-Classic 中关联弹性 IP 地址

本示例将弹性 IP 地址与 EC2-Classic 中的实例相关联。如果命令成功，则不返回任何输出。

命令:

```
aws ec2 associate-address --instance-id i-07ffe74c7330ebf53 --public-ip
 198.51.100.0
```

关联 EC2-VPC 中的弹性 IP 地址

本示例将弹性 IP 地址与 VPC 中的实例相关联。

命令:

```
aws ec2 associate-address --instance-id i-0b263919b6498b123 --allocation-id
 eipalloc-64d5890a
```

输出：

```
{
    "AssociationId": "eipassoc-2bebb745"
}
```

本示例将弹性 IP 地址与网络接口相关联。

命令:

```
aws ec2 associate-address --allocation-id eipalloc-64d5890a --network-interface-
id eni-1a2b3c4d
```

本示例将弹性 IP 与和网络接口关联的私有 IP 地址相关联。

命令:

```
aws ec2 associate-address --allocation-id eipalloc-64d5890a --network-interface-
id eni-1a2b3c4d --private-ip-address 10.0.0.85
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考AssociateAddress中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   public static String associateAddress(Ec2Client ec2, String instanceId,
String allocationId) {
       try {
           AssociateAddressRequest associateRequest =
AssociateAddressRequest.builder()
                   .instanceId(instanceId)
                   .allocationId(allocationId)
                   .build();

           AssociateAddressResponse associateResponse =
ec2.associateAddress(associateRequest);
           return associateResponse.associationId();

       } catch (Ec2Exception e) {
           System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
       return "";
   }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考AssociateAddress中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import { AssociateAddressCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-ec2";

import { client } from "../libs/client.js";

export const main = async () => {
  // You need to allocate an Elastic IP address before associating it with an
 instance.
  // You can do that with the AllocateAddressCommand.
  const allocationId = "ALLOCATION_ID";
  // You need to create an EC2 instance before an IP address can be associated
 with it.
  // You can do that with the RunInstancesCommand.
  const instanceId = "INSTANCE_ID";
  const command = new AssociateAddressCommand({
    AllocationId: allocationId,
    InstanceId: instanceId,
  });

  try {
    const { AssociationId } = await client.send(command);
    console.log(
      `Address with allocation ID ${allocationId} is now associated with instance
 ${instanceId}.`,
      `The association ID is ${AssociationId}.`,
    );
  } catch (err) {
    console.error(err);
  }
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考AssociateAddress中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun associateAddressSc(instanceIdVal: String?, allocationIdVal: String?):
 String? {
    val associateRequest = AssociateAddressRequest {
        instanceId = instanceIdVal
        allocationId = allocationIdVal
    }

    Ec2Client { region = "us-west-2" }.use { ec2 ->
        val associateResponse = ec2.associateAddress(associateRequest)
        return associateResponse.associationId
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用AssociateAddress于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class ElasticIpWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) Elastic IP address
 actions."""
```

```
    def __init__(self, ec2_resource, elastic_ip=None):
        """
        :param ec2_resource: A Boto3 Amazon EC2 resource. This high-level
resource
                             is used to create additional high-level objects
                             that wrap low-level Amazon EC2 service actions.
        :param elastic_ip: A Boto3 VpcAddress object. This is a high-level object
that
                           wraps Elastic IP actions.
        """
        self.ec2_resource = ec2_resource
        self.elastic_ip = elastic_ip

    @classmethod
    def from_resource(cls):
        ec2_resource = boto3.resource("ec2")
        return cls(ec2_resource)


    def associate(self, instance):
        """
        Associates an Elastic IP address with an instance. When this association
is
        created, the Elastic IP's public IP address is immediately used as the
public
        IP address of the associated instance.

        :param instance: A Boto3 Instance object. This is a high-level object
that wraps
                         Amazon EC2 instance actions.
        :return: A response that contains the ID of the association.
        """
        if self.elastic_ip is None:
            logger.info("No Elastic IP to associate.")
            return

        try:
            response = self.elastic_ip.associate(InstanceId=instance.id)
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't associate Elastic IP %s with instance %s. Here's why:
%s: %s",
                self.elastic_ip.allocation_id,
                instance.id,
```

```
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        return response
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用AssociateAddress于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

Ruby

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
# Associates an Elastic IP address with an Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud
# (Amazon EC2) instance.
#
# Prerequisites:
#
# - The allocation ID corresponding to the Elastic IP address.
# - The Amazon EC2 instance.
#
# @param ec2_client [Aws::EC2::Client] An initialized EC2 client.
# @param allocation_id [String] The ID of the allocation corresponding to
#   the Elastic IP address.
# @param instance_id [String] The ID of the instance.
# @return [String] The assocation ID corresponding to the association of the
#   Elastic IP address to the instance.
# @example
#   puts allocate_elastic_ip_address(
#     Aws::EC2::Client.new(region: 'us-west-2'),
#     'eipalloc-04452e528a66279EX',
#     'i-033c48ef067af3dEX')
def associate_elastic_ip_address_with_instance(
```

```
  ec2_client,
  allocation_id,
  instance_id
)
  response = ec2_client.associate_address(
    allocation_id: allocation_id,
    instance_id: instance_id,
  )
  return response.association_id
rescue StandardError => e
  puts "Error associating Elastic IP address with instance: #{e.message}"
  return "Error"
end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考AssociateAddress中的。

SAP ABAP

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    TRY.
        oo_result = lo_ec2->associateaddress(                        " oo_result
 is returned for testing purposes. "
            iv_allocationid = iv_allocation_id
            iv_instanceid = iv_instance_id
        ).
        MESSAGE 'Associated an Elastic IP address with an EC2 instance.' TYPE
 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_rt_service_generic INTO DATA(lo_exception).
        DATA(lv_error) = |"{ lo_exception->av_err_code }" - { lo_exception-
>av_err_msg }|.
        MESSAGE lv_error TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用AssociateAddress于 S AP 的 AWS SDK ABAP API 参考。

创建 Amazon Virtual Private Cloud（Amazon VPC）

以下代码示例显示如何创建 Amazon Virtual Private Cloud（Amazon VPC）。

CLI

AWS CLI

示例 1：创建 VPC

以下 `create-vpc` 示例创建具有指定 IPv4 CIDR 块和名称标签的 VPC。

```
aws ec2 create-vpc \
    --cidr-block 10.0.0.0/16 \
    --tag-specification ResourceType=vpc,Tags=[{Key=Name,Value=MyVpc}]
```

输出：

```
{
    "Vpc": {
        "CidrBlock": "10.0.0.0/16",
        "DhcpOptionsId": "dopt-5EXAMPLE",
        "State": "pending",
        "VpcId": "vpc-0a60eb65b4EXAMPLE",
        "OwnerId": "123456789012",
        "InstanceTenancy": "default",
        "Ipv6CidrBlockAssociationSet": [],
        "CidrBlockAssociationSet": [
            {
                "AssociationId": "vpc-cidr-assoc-07501b79ecEXAMPLE",
                "CidrBlock": "10.0.0.0/16",
                "CidrBlockState": {
                    "State": "associated"
                }
            }
        ],
        "IsDefault": false,
        "Tags": [
            {
                "Key": "Name",
```

```
                "Value": MyVpc"
            }
        ]
    }
}
```

示例 2：创建具有专用租赁的 VPC

以下 `create-vpc` 示例创建具有指定 IPv4 CIDR 块和专用租赁的 VPC。

```
aws ec2 create-vpc \
    --cidr-block 10.0.0.0/16 \
    --instance-tenancy dedicated
```

输出：

```
{
    "Vpc": {
        "CidrBlock": "10.0.0.0/16",
        "DhcpOptionsId": "dopt-19edf471",
        "State": "pending",
        "VpcId": "vpc-0a53287fa4EXAMPLE",
        "OwnerId": "111122223333",
        "InstanceTenancy": "dedicated",
        "Ipv6CidrBlockAssociationSet": [],
        "CidrBlockAssociationSet": [
            {
                "AssociationId": "vpc-cidr-assoc-00b24cc1c2EXAMPLE",
                "CidrBlock": "10.0.0.0/16",
                "CidrBlockState": {
                    "State": "associated"
                }
            }
        ],
        "IsDefault": false
    }
}
```

示例 3：创建具有 IPv6 CIDR 块的 VPC

以下 `create-vpc` 示例创建具有 Amazon 提供的 IPv6 CIDR 块的 VPC。

```
aws ec2 create-vpc \
```

```
    --cidr-block 10.0.0.0/16 \
    --amazon-provided-ipv6-cidr-block
```

输出：

```
{
    "Vpc": {
        "CidrBlock": "10.0.0.0/16",
        "DhcpOptionsId": "dopt-dEXAMPLE",
        "State": "pending",
        "VpcId": "vpc-0fc5e3406bEXAMPLE",
        "OwnerId": "123456789012",
        "InstanceTenancy": "default",
        "Ipv6CidrBlockAssociationSet": [
            {
                "AssociationId": "vpc-cidr-assoc-068432c60bEXAMPLE",
                "Ipv6CidrBlock": "",
                "Ipv6CidrBlockState": {
                    "State": "associating"
                },
                "Ipv6Pool": "Amazon",
                "NetworkBorderGroup": "us-west-2"
            }
        ],
        "CidrBlockAssociationSet": [
            {
                "AssociationId": "vpc-cidr-assoc-0669f8f9f5EXAMPLE",
                "CidrBlock": "10.0.0.0/16",
                "CidrBlockState": {
                    "State": "associated"
                }
            }
        ],
        "IsDefault": false
    }
}
```

示例 4：从 IPAM 池中创建具有 CIDR 的 VPC

以下 `create-vpc` 示例从 Amazon VPC IP 地址管理器（IPAM）池，创建具有 CIDR 的 VPC。

Linux 和 macOS：

```
aws ec2 create-vpc \
    --ipv4-ipam-pool-id ipam-pool-0533048da7d823723 \
    --tag-specifications
 ResourceType=vpc,Tags='[{Key=Environment,Value="Preprod"},
{Key=Owner,Value="Build Team"}]'
```

Windows:

```
aws ec2 create-vpc ^
    --ipv4-ipam-pool-id ipam-pool-0533048da7d823723 ^
    --tag-specifications
 ResourceType=vpc,Tags=[{Key=Environment,Value="Preprod"},{Key=Owner,Value="Build
 Team"}]
```

输出：

```
{
     "Vpc": {
         "CidrBlock": "10.0.1.0/24",
         "DhcpOptionsId": "dopt-2afccf50",
         "State": "pending",
         "VpcId": "vpc-010e1791024eb0af9",
         "OwnerId": "123456789012",
         "InstanceTenancy": "default",
         "Ipv6CidrBlockAssociationSet": [],
         "CidrBlockAssociationSet": [
             {
                 "AssociationId": "vpc-cidr-assoc-0a77de1d803226d4b",
                 "CidrBlock": "10.0.1.0/24",
                 "CidrBlockState": {
                     "State": "associated"
                 }
             }
         ],
         "IsDefault": false,
         "Tags": [
             {
                 "Key": "Environment",
                 "Value": "Preprod"
             },
             {
                 "Key": "Owner",
```

```
                "Value": "Build Team"
            }
        ]
    }
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon VPC IPAM 用户指南》中的创建使用 IPAM 池 CIDR 的 VPC。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考CreateVpc中的。

Ruby

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
require "aws-sdk-ec2"

# Creates a virtual private cloud (VPC) in
# Amazon Virtual Private Cloud (Amazon VPC) and then tags
# the VPC.
#
# @param ec2_resource [Aws::EC2::Resource] An initialized
#   Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) resource object.
# @param cidr_block [String] The IPv4 CIDR block for the subnet.
# @param tag_key [String] The key portion of the tag for the VPC.
# @param tag_value [String] The value portion of the tag for the VPC.
# @return [Boolean] true if the VPC was created and tagged;
#   otherwise, false.
# @example
#   exit 1 unless vpc_created_and_tagged?(
#     Aws::EC2::Resource.new(region: 'us-west-2'),
#     '10.0.0.0/24',
#     'my-key',
#     'my-value'
#   )
```

```
def vpc_created_and_tagged?(
  ec2_resource,
  cidr_block,
  tag_key,
  tag_value
)
  vpc = ec2_resource.create_vpc(cidr_block: cidr_block)

  # Create a public DNS by enabling DNS support and DNS hostnames.
  vpc.modify_attribute(enable_dns_support: { value: true })
  vpc.modify_attribute(enable_dns_hostnames: { value: true })

  vpc.create_tags(tags: [{ key: tag_key, value: tag_value }])

  puts "Created VPC with ID '#{vpc.id}' and tagged with key " \
    "'#{tag_key}' and value '#{tag_value}'."
  return true
rescue StandardError => e
  puts "#{e.message}"
  return false
end

# Example usage:
def run_me
  cidr_block = ""
  tag_key = ""
  tag_value = ""
  region = ""
  # Print usage information and then stop.
  if ARGV[0] == "--help" || ARGV[0] == "-h"
    puts "Usage:   ruby ec2-ruby-example-create-vpc.rb " \
      "CIDR_BLOCK TAG_KEY TAG_VALUE REGION"
    # Replace us-west-2 with the AWS Region you're using for Amazon EC2.
    puts "Example: ruby ec2-ruby-example-create-vpc.rb " \
      "10.0.0.0/24 my-key my-value us-west-2"
    exit 1
  # If no values are specified at the command prompt, use these default values.
  elsif ARGV.count.zero?
    cidr_block = "10.0.0.0/24"
    tag_key = "my-key"
    tag_value = "my-value"
    # Replace us-west-2 with the AWS Region you're using for Amazon EC2.
    region = "us-west-2"
  # Otherwise, use the values as specified at the command prompt.
```

```
  else
    cidr_block = ARGV[0]
    tag_key = ARGV[1]
    tag_value = ARGV[2]
    region = ARGV[3]
  end

  ec2_resource = Aws::EC2::Resource.new(region: region)

  if vpc_created_and_tagged?(
    ec2_resource,
    cidr_block,
    tag_key,
    tag_value
  )
    puts "VPC created and tagged."
  else
    puts "VPC not created or not tagged."
  end
end

run_me if $PROGRAM_NAME == __FILE__
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考CreateVpc中的。

使用 AWS SDK 创建 Amazon EC2 启动模板

以下代码示例显示了如何创建 Amazon EC2 启动模板。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 构建和管理弹性服务

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Creates an Amazon EC2 launch template to use with Amazon EC2 Auto
Scaling.
    /// The launch template specifies a Bash script in its user data field that
runs after
    /// the instance is started. This script installs the Python packages and
starts a Python
    /// web server on the instance.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="startupScriptPath">The path to a Bash script file that is
run.</param>
    /// <param name="instancePolicyPath">The path to a permissions policy to
create and attach to the profile.</param>
    /// <returns>The template object.</returns>
    public async Task<Amazon.EC2.Model.LaunchTemplate> CreateTemplate(string
startupScriptPath, string instancePolicyPath)
    {
        await CreateKeyPair(_keyPairName);
        await CreateInstanceProfileWithName(_instancePolicyName,
_instanceRoleName, _instanceProfileName, instancePolicyPath);

        var startServerText = await File.ReadAllTextAsync(startupScriptPath);
        var plainTextBytes = System.Text.Encoding.UTF8.GetBytes(startServerText);

        var amiLatest = await _amazonSsm.GetParameterAsync(
            new GetParameterRequest() { Name = _amiParam });
        var amiId = amiLatest.Parameter.Value;
        var launchTemplateResponse = await _amazonEc2.CreateLaunchTemplateAsync(
            new CreateLaunchTemplateRequest()
            {
                LaunchTemplateName = _launchTemplateName,
                LaunchTemplateData = new RequestLaunchTemplateData()
```

```
                {
                    InstanceType = _instanceType,
                    ImageId = amiId,
                    IamInstanceProfile =
                        new

 LaunchTemplateIamInstanceProfileSpecificationRequest()
                        {
                            Name = _instanceProfileName
                        },
                    KeyName = _keyPairName,
                    UserData = System.Convert.ToBase64String(plainTextBytes)
                }
            });
        return launchTemplateResponse.LaunchTemplate;

    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考CreateLaunchTemplate中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

示例 1：创建启动模板

以下 `create-launch-template` 示例创建一个启动模板，该模板指定启动实例的子网，为实例分配公有 IP 地址和 IPv6 地址，并为实例创建标签。

```
aws ec2 create-launch-template \
    --launch-template-name TemplateForWebServer \
    --version-description WebVersion1 \
    --launch-template-data '{"NetworkInterfaces":
[{"AssociatePublicIpAddress":true,"DeviceIndex":0,"Ipv6AddressCount":1,"SubnetId":"subnet
[{"ResourceType":"instance","Tags":[{"Key":"purpose","Value":"webserver"}]}]}'
```

输出：

```
{
    "LaunchTemplate": {
        "LatestVersionNumber": 1,
```

```
        "LaunchTemplateId": "lt-01238c059e3466abc",
        "LaunchTemplateName": "TemplateForWebServer",
        "DefaultVersionNumber": 1,
        "CreatedBy": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:user/Bob",
        "CreateTime": "2019-01-27T09:13:24.000Z"
    }
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud 用户指南》中的“从启动模板启动实例”。有关引用 JSON 格式参数的信息，请参阅《AWS 命令行界面用户指南》中的“引用字符串”。

示例 2：为 Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling 创建启动模板

以下 `create-launch-template` 示例创建一个具有多个标签和块设备映射的启动模板，以在实例启动时指定一个附加 EBS 卷。为 `Groups` 指定一个值，该值与 VPC 的安全组对应，自动扩缩组会将实例启动到该安全组中。指定 VPC 和子网作为自动扩缩组的属性。

```
aws ec2 create-launch-template \
    --launch-template-name TemplateForAutoScaling \
    --version-description AutoScalingVersion1 \
    --launch-template-data '{"NetworkInterfaces":
[{"DeviceIndex":0,"AssociatePublicIpAddress":true,"Groups":
["sg-7c227019,sg-903004f8"],"DeleteOnTermination":true}],"ImageId":"ami-
b42209de","InstanceType":"m4.large","TagSpecifications":
[{"ResourceType":"instance","Tags":[{"Key":"environment","Value":"production"},
{"Key":"purpose","Value":"webserver"}]},{"ResourceType":"volume","Tags":
[{"Key":"environment","Value":"production"},{"Key":"cost-
center","Value":"cc123"}]}],"BlockDeviceMappings":[{"DeviceName":"/dev/
sda1","Ebs":{"VolumeSize":100}}]}' --region us-east-1
```

输出：

```
{
    "LaunchTemplate": {
        "LatestVersionNumber": 1,
        "LaunchTemplateId": "lt-0123c79c33a54e0abc",
        "LaunchTemplateName": "TemplateForAutoScaling",
        "DefaultVersionNumber": 1,
        "CreatedBy": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:user/Bob",
        "CreateTime": "2019-04-30T18:16:06.000Z"
    }
```

```
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling 用户指南》中的“为自动扩缩组创建启动模板”。有关引用 JSON 格式参数的信息，请参阅《AWS 命令行界面用户指南》中的“引用字符串”。

示例 3：创建指定对 EBS 卷进行加密的启动模板

以下 `create-launch-template` 示例创建一个启动模板，其中包括根据未加密的快照创建的加密 EBS 卷。同时还会在创建过程中标记卷。如果默认情况下禁用了加密，则必须指定以下示例中所示的 `"Encrypted"` 选项。如果使用 `"KmsKeyId"` 选项来指定客户托管的 CMK，则即使默认情况下启用了加密，也必须指定 `"Encrypted"` 选项。

```
aws ec2 create-launch-template \
  --launch-template-name TemplateForEncryption \
  --launch-template-data file://config.json
```

`config.json` 的内容：

```
{
    "BlockDeviceMappings":[
        {
            "DeviceName":"/dev/sda1",
            "Ebs":{
                "VolumeType":"gp2",
                "DeleteOnTermination":true,
                "SnapshotId":"snap-066877671789bd71b",
                "Encrypted":true,
                "KmsKeyId":"arn:aws:kms:us-east-1:012345678910:key/abcd1234-
a123-456a-a12b-a123b4cd56ef"
            }
        }
    ],
    "ImageId":"ami-00068cd7555f543d5",
    "InstanceType":"c5.large",
    "TagSpecifications":[
        {
            "ResourceType":"volume",
            "Tags":[
                {
                    "Key":"encrypted",
                    "Value":"yes"
```

```
                }
            ]
        }
    ]
}
```

输出：

```
{
    "LaunchTemplate": {
        "LatestVersionNumber": 1,
        "LaunchTemplateId": "lt-0d5bd51bcf8530abc",
        "LaunchTemplateName": "TemplateForEncryption",
        "DefaultVersionNumber": 1,
        "CreatedBy": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:user/Bob",
        "CreateTime": "2020-01-07T19:08:36.000Z"
    }
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud 用户指南》中的“从快照恢复 Amazon EBS 卷且默认情况下加密”。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考CreateLaunchTemplate中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    const ssmClient = new SSMClient({});
    const { Parameter } = await ssmClient.send(
      new GetParameterCommand({
        Name: "/aws/service/ami-amazon-linux-latest/amzn2-ami-hvm-x86_64-gp2",
      }),
    );
    const ec2Client = new EC2Client({});
```

```
    await ec2Client.send(
      new CreateLaunchTemplateCommand({
        LaunchTemplateName: NAMES.launchTemplateName,
        LaunchTemplateData: {
          InstanceType: "t3.micro",
          ImageId: Parameter.Value,
          IamInstanceProfile: { Name: NAMES.instanceProfileName },
          UserData: readFileSync(
            join(RESOURCES_PATH, "server_startup_script.sh"),
          ).toString("base64"),
          KeyName: NAMES.keyPairName,
        },
      }),
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考CreateLaunchTemplate中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

此示例创建一个启动模板，其中包括向实例授予特定权限的实例配置文件以及启动后在实例上运行的用户数据 Bash 脚本。

```
class AutoScaler:
    """
    Encapsulates Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling and EC2 management actions.
    """

    def __init__(
        self,
        resource_prefix,
        inst_type,
        ami_param,
```

```
        autoscaling_client,
        ec2_client,
        ssm_client,
        iam_client,
    ):
        """
        :param resource_prefix: The prefix for naming AWS resources that are
created by this class.
        :param inst_type: The type of EC2 instance to create, such as t3.micro.
        :param ami_param: The Systems Manager parameter used to look up the AMI
that is
                          created.
        :param autoscaling_client: A Boto3 EC2 Auto Scaling client.
        :param ec2_client: A Boto3 EC2 client.
        :param ssm_client: A Boto3 Systems Manager client.
        :param iam_client: A Boto3 IAM client.
        """
        self.inst_type = inst_type
        self.ami_param = ami_param
        self.autoscaling_client = autoscaling_client
        self.ec2_client = ec2_client
        self.ssm_client = ssm_client
        self.iam_client = iam_client
        self.launch_template_name = f"{resource_prefix}-template"
        self.group_name = f"{resource_prefix}-group"
        self.instance_policy_name = f"{resource_prefix}-pol"
        self.instance_role_name = f"{resource_prefix}-role"
        self.instance_profile_name = f"{resource_prefix}-prof"
        self.bad_creds_policy_name = f"{resource_prefix}-bc-pol"
        self.bad_creds_role_name = f"{resource_prefix}-bc-role"
        self.bad_creds_profile_name = f"{resource_prefix}-bc-prof"
        self.key_pair_name = f"{resource_prefix}-key-pair"


    def create_template(self, server_startup_script_file, instance_policy_file):
        """
        Creates an Amazon EC2 launch template to use with Amazon EC2 Auto
Scaling. The
        launch template specifies a Bash script in its user data field that runs
after
        the instance is started. This script installs Python packages and starts
a
        Python web server on the instance.
```

```
        :param server_startup_script_file: The path to a Bash script file that is
run
                                           when an instance starts.
        :param instance_policy_file: The path to a file that defines a
permissions policy
                                     to create and attach to the instance
profile.
        :return: Information about the newly created template.
        """
        template = {}
        try:
            self.create_key_pair(self.key_pair_name)
            self.create_instance_profile(
                instance_policy_file,
                self.instance_policy_name,
                self.instance_role_name,
                self.instance_profile_name,
            )
            with open(server_startup_script_file) as file:
                start_server_script = file.read()
            ami_latest = self.ssm_client.get_parameter(Name=self.ami_param)
            ami_id = ami_latest["Parameter"]["Value"]
            lt_response = self.ec2_client.create_launch_template(
                LaunchTemplateName=self.launch_template_name,
                LaunchTemplateData={
                    "InstanceType": self.inst_type,
                    "ImageId": ami_id,
                    "IamInstanceProfile": {"Name": self.instance_profile_name},
                    "UserData": base64.b64encode(
                        start_server_script.encode(encoding="utf-8")
                    ).decode(encoding="utf-8"),
                    "KeyName": self.key_pair_name,
                },
            )
            template = lt_response["LaunchTemplate"]
            log.info(
                "Created launch template %s for AMI %s on %s.",
                self.launch_template_name,
                ami_id,
                self.inst_type,
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            if (
                err.response["Error"]["Code"]
```

```
                == "InvalidLaunchTemplateName.AlreadyExistsException"
            ):
                log.info(
                    "Launch template %s already exists, nothing to do.",
                    self.launch_template_name,
                )
            else:
                raise AutoScalerError(
                    f"Couldn't create launch template
{self.launch_template_name}: {err}."
                )
        return template
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateLaunchTemplate于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

在 Amazon Virtual Private Cloud（Amazon VPC）中创建路由表并将其与子网关联

以下代码示例显示如何创建路由表并与 Amazon EC2 子网关联。

CLI

AWS CLI

创建路由表

本示例为指定的 VPC 创建路由表。

命令:

```
aws ec2 create-route-table --vpc-id vpc-a01106c2
```

输出：

```
{
    "RouteTable": {
        "Associations": [],
        "RouteTableId": "rtb-22574640",
        "VpcId": "vpc-a01106c2",
        "PropagatingVgws": [],
```

```
        "Tags": [],
        "Routes": [
            {
                "GatewayId": "local",
                "DestinationCidrBlock": "10.0.0.0/16",
                "State": "active"
            }
        ]
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考CreateRouteTable中的。

Ruby

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
require "aws-sdk-ec2"

# Prerequisites:
#
# - A VPC in Amazon VPC.
# - A subnet in that VPC.
# - A gateway attached to that subnet.
#
# @param ec2_resource [Aws::EC2::Resource] An initialized
#   Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) resource object.
# @param vpc_id [String] The ID of the VPC for the route table.
# @param subnet_id [String] The ID of the subnet for the route table.
# @param gateway_id [String] The ID of the gateway for the route.
# @param destination_cidr_block [String] The destination CIDR block
#   for the route.
# @param tag_key [String] The key portion of the tag for the route table.
# @param tag_value [String] The value portion of the tag for the route table.
# @return [Boolean] true if the route table was created and associated;
#   otherwise, false.
```

```
# @example
#   exit 1 unless route_table_created_and_associated?(
#     Aws::EC2::Resource.new(region: 'us-west-2'),
#     'vpc-0b6f769731EXAMPLE',
#     'subnet-03d9303b57EXAMPLE',
#     'igw-06ca90c011EXAMPLE',
#     '0.0.0.0/0',
#     'my-key',
#     'my-value'
#   )
def route_table_created_and_associated?(
  ec2_resource,
  vpc_id,
  subnet_id,
  gateway_id,
  destination_cidr_block,
  tag_key,
  tag_value
)
  route_table = ec2_resource.create_route_table(vpc_id: vpc_id)
  puts "Created route table with ID '#{route_table.id}'."
  route_table.create_tags(
    tags: [
      {
        key: tag_key,
        value: tag_value
      }
    ]
  )
  puts "Added tags to route table."
  route_table.create_route(
    destination_cidr_block: destination_cidr_block,
    gateway_id: gateway_id
  )
  puts "Created route with destination CIDR block " \
    "'#{destination_cidr_block}' and associated with gateway " \
    "with ID '#{gateway_id}'."
  route_table.associate_with_subnet(subnet_id: subnet_id)
  puts "Associated route table with subnet with ID '#{subnet_id}'."
  return true
rescue StandardError => e
  puts "Error creating or associating route table: #{e.message}"
  puts "If the route table was created but not associated, you should " \
    "clean up by deleting the route table."
```

```
  return false
end

# Example usage:
def run_me
  vpc_id = ""
  subnet_id = ""
  gateway_id = ""
  destination_cidr_block = ""
  tag_key = ""
  tag_value = ""
  region = ""
  # Print usage information and then stop.
  if ARGV[0] == "--help" || ARGV[0] == "-h"
    puts "Usage: ruby ec2-ruby-example-create-route-table.rb " \
      "VPC_ID SUBNET_ID GATEWAY_ID DESTINATION_CIDR_BLOCK " \
      "TAG_KEY TAG_VALUE REGION"
  # Replace us-west-2 with the AWS Region you're using for Amazon EC2.
    puts "Example: ruby ec2-ruby-example-create-route-table.rb " \
      "vpc-0b6f769731EXAMPLE subnet-03d9303b57EXAMPLE igw-06ca90c011EXAMPLE " \
      "'0.0.0.0/0' my-key my-value us-west-2"
    exit 1
  # If no values are specified at the command prompt, use these default values.
  elsif ARGV.count.zero?
    vpc_id = "vpc-0b6f769731EXAMPLE"
    subnet_id = "subnet-03d9303b57EXAMPLE"
    gateway_id = "igw-06ca90c011EXAMPLE"
    destination_cidr_block = "0.0.0.0/0"
    tag_key = "my-key"
    tag_value = "my-value"
    # Replace us-west-2 with the AWS Region you're using for Amazon EC2.
    region = "us-west-2"
  # Otherwise, use the values as specified at the command prompt.
  else
    vpc_id = ARGV[0]
    subnet_id = ARGV[1]
    gateway_id = ARGV[2]
    destination_cidr_block = ARGV[3]
    tag_key = ARGV[4]
    tag_value = ARGV[5]
    region = ARGV[6]
  end

  ec2_resource = Aws::EC2::Resource.new(region: region)
```

```
  if route_table_created_and_associated?(
    ec2_resource,
    vpc_id,
    subnet_id,
    gateway_id,
    destination_cidr_block,
    tag_key,
    tag_value
  )
    puts "Route table created and associated."
  else
    puts "Route table not created or not associated."
  end
end

run_me if $PROGRAM_NAME == __FILE__
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考CreateRouteTable中的。

使用 AWS SDK 创建 Amazon EC2 安全组

以下代码示例演示如何创建 Amazon EC2 安全组。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 开始使用实例

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Create an Amazon EC2 security group.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="groupName">The name for the new security group.</param>
    /// <param name="groupDescription">A description of the new security group.</
param>
    /// <returns>The group Id of the new security group.</returns>
    public async Task<string> CreateSecurityGroup(string groupName, string
 groupDescription)
    {
        var response = await _amazonEC2.CreateSecurityGroupAsync(
            new CreateSecurityGroupRequest(groupName, groupDescription));

        return response.GroupId;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考CreateSecurityGroup中的。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    Aws::EC2::EC2Client ec2Client(clientConfiguration);

    Aws::EC2::Model::CreateSecurityGroupRequest request;

    request.SetGroupName(groupName);
    request.SetDescription(description);
    request.SetVpcId(vpcID);

    const Aws::EC2::Model::CreateSecurityGroupOutcome outcome =
            ec2Client.CreateSecurityGroup(request);
```

```
    if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cerr << "Failed to create security group:" <<
                  outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
        return false;
    }

    std::cout << "Successfully created security group named " << groupName <<
              std::endl;
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考CreateSecurityGroup中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

为 EC2-Classic 创建安全组

本示例将创建一个名为 `MySecurityGroup` 的安全组。

命令:

```
aws ec2 create-security-group --group-name MySecurityGroup --description "My
 security group"
```

输出：

```
{
    "GroupId": "sg-903004f8"
}
```

为 EC2-VPC 创建安全组

本示例为指定的 VPC 创建名为 `MySecurityGroup` 的安全组。

命令:

```
aws ec2 create-security-group --group-name MySecurityGroup --description "My
 security group" --vpc-id vpc-1a2b3c4d
```

输出：

```
{
    "GroupId": "sg-903004f8"
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《AWS 命令行界面用户指南》中的“使用安全组”。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考CreateSecurityGroup中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.Ec2Client;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.CreateSecurityGroupRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngressRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngressResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.Ec2Exception;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.IpPermission;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.CreateSecurityGroupResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.IpRange;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class CreateSecurityGroup {
        public static void main(String[] args) {
```

```
                final String usage = """

                                Usage:
                                   <groupName> <groupDesc> <vpcId>\s

                                Where:
                                   groupName - A group name (for example,
TestKeyPair).\s
                                   groupDesc - A group description  (for example,
TestKeyPair).\s
                                   vpcId - A VPC ID that you can obtain from the
AWS Management Console (for example, vpc-xxxxxf2f).\s

                                """;

                if (args.length != 3) {
                        System.out.println(usage);
                        System.exit(1);
                }

                String groupName = args[0];
                String groupDesc = args[1];
                String vpcId = args[2];

                Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
                Ec2Client ec2 = Ec2Client.builder()
                                .region(region)
                                .build();

                String id = createEC2SecurityGroup(ec2, groupName, groupDesc,
vpcId);
                System.out.printf("Successfully created Security Group with this
ID %s", id);
                ec2.close();
        }

        public static String createEC2SecurityGroup(Ec2Client ec2, String
groupName, String groupDesc, String vpcId) {
                try {
                        CreateSecurityGroupRequest createRequest =
CreateSecurityGroupRequest.builder()
                                        .groupName(groupName)
                                        .description(groupDesc)
                                        .vpcId(vpcId)
```

```
                                        .build();

                        CreateSecurityGroupResponse resp =
 ec2.createSecurityGroup(createRequest);

                        IpRange ipRange = IpRange.builder()
                                        .cidrIp("0.0.0.0/0").build();

                        IpPermission ipPerm = IpPermission.builder()
                                        .ipProtocol("tcp")
                                        .toPort(80)
                                        .fromPort(80)
                                        .ipRanges(ipRange)
                                        .build();

                        IpPermission ipPerm2 = IpPermission.builder()
                                        .ipProtocol("tcp")
                                        .toPort(22)
                                        .fromPort(22)
                                        .ipRanges(ipRange)
                                        .build();

                        AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngressRequest authRequest =
 AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngressRequest
                                        .builder()
                                        .groupName(groupName)
                                        .ipPermissions(ipPerm, ipPerm2)
                                        .build();

                        AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngressResponse authResponse = ec2

 .authorizeSecurityGroupIngress(authRequest);
                        System.out.printf("Successfully added ingress policy to
 Security Group %s", groupName);
                        return resp.groupId();

                } catch (Ec2Exception e) {
                        System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
                        System.exit(1);
                }
                return "";
        }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考CreateSecurityGroup中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import { CreateSecurityGroupCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-ec2";

import { client } from "../libs/client.js";

export const main = async () => {
  const command = new CreateSecurityGroupCommand({
    // Up to 255 characters in length. Cannot start with sg-.
    GroupName: "SECURITY_GROUP_NAME",
    // Up to 255 characters in length.
    Description: "DESCRIPTION",
  });

  try {
    const { GroupId } = await client.send(command);
    console.log(GroupId);
  } catch (err) {
    console.error(err);
  }
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考CreateSecurityGroup中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun createEC2SecurityGroup(groupNameVal: String?, groupDescVal: String?,
 vpcIdVal: String?): String? {
    val request = CreateSecurityGroupRequest {
        groupName = groupNameVal
        description = groupDescVal
        vpcId = vpcIdVal
    }

    Ec2Client { region = "us-west-2" }.use { ec2 ->
        val resp = ec2.createSecurityGroup(request)
        val ipRange = IpRange {
            cidrIp = "0.0.0.0/0"
        }

        val ipPerm = IpPermission {
            ipProtocol = "tcp"
            toPort = 80
            fromPort = 80
            ipRanges = listOf(ipRange)
        }

        val ipPerm2 = IpPermission {
            ipProtocol = "tcp"
            toPort = 22
            fromPort = 22
            ipRanges = listOf(ipRange)
        }

        val authRequest = AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngressRequest {
            groupName = groupNameVal
            ipPermissions = listOf(ipPerm, ipPerm2)
        }
```

```
        ec2.authorizeSecurityGroupIngress(authRequest)
        println("Successfully added ingress policy to Security Group
 $groupNameVal")
        return resp.groupId
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateSecurityGroup于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class SecurityGroupWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) security group
 actions."""

    def __init__(self, ec2_resource, security_group=None):
        """
        :param ec2_resource: A Boto3 Amazon EC2 resource. This high-level
 resource
                             is used to create additional high-level objects
                             that wrap low-level Amazon EC2 service actions.
        :param security_group: A Boto3 SecurityGroup object. This is a high-level
 object
                               that wraps security group actions.
        """
        self.ec2_resource = ec2_resource
        self.security_group = security_group

    @classmethod
    def from_resource(cls):
        ec2_resource = boto3.resource("ec2")
        return cls(ec2_resource)
```

```
    def create(self, group_name, group_description):
        """
        Creates a security group in the default virtual private cloud (VPC) of
the
        current account.

        :param group_name: The name of the security group to create.
        :param group_description: The description of the security group to
create.
        :return: A Boto3 SecurityGroup object that represents the newly created
security group.
        """
        try:
            self.security_group = self.ec2_resource.create_security_group(
                GroupName=group_name, Description=group_description
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't create security group %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                group_name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return self.security_group
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateSecurityGroup于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

Ruby

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
# This code example does the following:
# 1. Creates an Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) security group.
# 2. Adds inbound rules to the security group.
# 3. Displays information about available security groups.
# 4. Deletes the security group.

require "aws-sdk-ec2"

# Creates an Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) security group.
#
# Prerequisites:
#
# - A VPC in Amazon Virtual Private Cloud (Amazon VPC).
#
# @param ec2_client [Aws::EC2::Client] An initialized
#   Amazon EC2 client.
# @param group_name [String] A name for the security group.
# @param description [String] A description for the security group.
# @param vpc_id [String] The ID of the VPC for the security group.
# @return [String] The ID of security group that was created.
# @example
#   puts create_security_group(
#     Aws::EC2::Client.new(region: 'us-west-2'),
#     'my-security-group',
#     'This is my security group.',
#     'vpc-6713dfEX'
#   )
def create_security_group(
  ec2_client,
  group_name,
  description,
  vpc_id
)
  security_group = ec2_client.create_security_group(
    group_name: group_name,
    description: description,
    vpc_id: vpc_id
  )
  puts "Created security group '#{group_name}' with ID " \
    "'#{security_group.group_id}' in VPC with ID '#{vpc_id}'."
  return security_group.group_id
rescue StandardError => e
```

```
  puts "Error creating security group: #{e.message}"
  return "Error"
end

# Adds an inbound rule to an Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2)
# security group.
#
# Prerequisites:
#
# - The security group.
#
# @param ec2_client [Aws::EC2::Client] An initialized Amazon EC2 client.
# @param security_group_id [String] The ID of the security group.
# @param ip_protocol [String] The network protocol for the inbound rule.
# @param from_port [String] The originating port for the inbound rule.
# @param to_port [String] The destination port for the inbound rule.
# @param cidr_ip_range [String] The CIDR IP range for the inbound rule.
# @return
# @example
#   exit 1 unless security_group_ingress_authorized?(
#     Aws::EC2::Client.new(region: 'us-west-2'),
#     'sg-030a858e078f1b9EX',
#     'tcp',
#     '80',
#     '80',
#     '0.0.0.0/0'
#   )
def security_group_ingress_authorized?(
  ec2_client,
  security_group_id,
  ip_protocol,
  from_port,
  to_port,
  cidr_ip_range
)
  ec2_client.authorize_security_group_ingress(
    group_id: security_group_id,
    ip_permissions: [
      {
        ip_protocol: ip_protocol,
        from_port: from_port,
        to_port: to_port,
        ip_ranges: [
          {
```

```
            cidr_ip: cidr_ip_range
          }
        ]
      }
    ]
  )
  puts "Added inbound rule to security group '#{security_group_id}' for protocol
 " \
    "'#{ip_protocol}' from port '#{from_port}' to port '#{to_port}' " \
    "with CIDR IP range '#{cidr_ip_range}'."
  return true
rescue StandardError => e
  puts "Error adding inbound rule to security group: #{e.message}"
  return false
end

# Displays information about a security group's IP permissions set in
# Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2).
#
# Prerequisites:
#
# - A security group with inbound rules, outbound rules, or both.
#
# @param p [Aws::EC2::Types::IpPermission] The IP permissions set.
# @example
#   ec2_client = Aws::EC2::Client.new(region: 'us-west-2')
#   response = ec2_client.describe_security_groups
#   unless sg.ip_permissions.empty?
#     describe_security_group_permissions(
#       response.security_groups[0].ip_permissions[0]
#     )
#   end
def describe_security_group_permissions(perm)
  print "  Protocol: #{perm.ip_protocol == '-1' ? 'All' : perm.ip_protocol}"

  unless perm.from_port.nil?
    if perm.from_port == "-1" || perm.from_port == -1
      print ", From: All"
    else
      print ", From: #{perm.from_port}"
    end
  end

  unless perm.to_port.nil?
```

```
    if perm.to_port == "-1" || perm.to_port == -1
      print ", To: All"
    else
      print ", To: #{perm.to_port}"
    end
  end

  if perm.key?(:ipv_6_ranges) && perm.ipv_6_ranges.count.positive?
    print ", CIDR IPv6: #{perm.ipv_6_ranges[0].cidr_ipv_6}"
  end

  if perm.key?(:ip_ranges) && perm.ip_ranges.count.positive?
    print ", CIDR IPv4: #{perm.ip_ranges[0].cidr_ip}"
  end

  print "\n"
end

# Displays information about available security groups in
# Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2).
#
# @param ec2_client [Aws::EC2::Client] An initialized Amazon EC2 client.
# @example
#   describe_security_groups(Aws::EC2::Client.new(region: 'us-west-2'))
def describe_security_groups(ec2_client)
  response = ec2_client.describe_security_groups

  if response.security_groups.count.positive?
    response.security_groups.each do |sg|
      puts "-" * (sg.group_name.length + 13)
      puts "Name:        #{sg.group_name}"
      puts "Description: #{sg.description}"
      puts "Group ID:    #{sg.group_id}"
      puts "Owner ID:    #{sg.owner_id}"
      puts "VPC ID:      #{sg.vpc_id}"

      if sg.tags.count.positive?
        puts "Tags:"
        sg.tags.each do |tag|
          puts "  Key: #{tag.key}, Value: #{tag.value}"
        end
      end

      unless sg.ip_permissions.empty?
```

```
        puts "Inbound rules:" if sg.ip_permissions.count.positive?
        sg.ip_permissions.each do |p|
          describe_security_group_permissions(p)
        end
      end

      unless sg.ip_permissions_egress.empty?
        puts "Outbound rules:" if sg.ip_permissions.count.positive?
        sg.ip_permissions_egress.each do |p|
          describe_security_group_permissions(p)
        end
      end
    end
  else
    puts "No security groups found."
  end
rescue StandardError => e
  puts "Error getting information about security groups: #{e.message}"
end

# Deletes an Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2)
# security group.
#
# Prerequisites:
#
# - The security group.
#
# @param ec2_client [Aws::EC2::Client] An initialized
#   Amazon EC2 client.
# @param security_group_id [String] The ID of the security group to delete.
# @return [Boolean] true if the security group was deleted; otherwise, false.
# @example
#   exit 1 unless security_group_deleted?(
#     Aws::EC2::Client.new(region: 'us-west-2'),
#     'sg-030a858e078f1b9EX'
#   )
def security_group_deleted?(ec2_client, security_group_id)
  ec2_client.delete_security_group(group_id: security_group_id)
  puts "Deleted security group '#{security_group_id}'."
  return true
rescue StandardError => e
  puts "Error deleting security group: #{e.message}"
  return false
end
```

```
# Example usage:
def run_me
  group_name = ""
  description = ""
  vpc_id = ""
  ip_protocol_http = ""
  from_port_http = ""
  to_port_http = ""
  cidr_ip_range_http = ""
  ip_protocol_ssh = ""
  from_port_ssh = ""
  to_port_ssh = ""
  cidr_ip_range_ssh = ""
  region = ""
  # Print usage information and then stop.
  if ARGV[0] == "--help" || ARGV[0] == "-h"
    puts "Usage:   ruby ec2-ruby-example-security-group.rb " \
      "GROUP_NAME DESCRIPTION VPC_ID IP_PROTOCOL_1 FROM_PORT_1 TO_PORT_1 " \
      "CIDR_IP_RANGE_1 IP_PROTOCOL_2 FROM_PORT_2 TO_PORT_2 " \
      "CIDR_IP_RANGE_2 REGION"
    puts "Example: ruby ec2-ruby-example-security-group.rb " \
      "my-security-group 'This is my security group.' vpc-6713dfEX " \
      "tcp 80 80 '0.0.0.0/0' tcp 22 22 '0.0.0.0/0' us-west-2"
    exit 1
  # If no values are specified at the command prompt, use these default values.
  elsif ARGV.count.zero?
    group_name = "my-security-group"
    description = "This is my security group."
    vpc_id = "vpc-6713dfEX"
    ip_protocol_http = "tcp"
    from_port_http = "80"
    to_port_http = "80"
    cidr_ip_range_http = "0.0.0.0/0"
    ip_protocol_ssh = "tcp"
    from_port_ssh = "22"
    to_port_ssh = "22"
    cidr_ip_range_ssh = "0.0.0.0/0"
    # Replace us-west-2 with the AWS Region you're using for Amazon EC2.
    region = "us-west-2"
  # Otherwise, use the values as specified at the command prompt.
  else
    group_name = ARGV[0]
    description = ARGV[1]
```

```
  vpc_id = ARGV[2]
  ip_protocol_http = ARGV[3]
  from_port_http = ARGV[4]
  to_port_http = ARGV[5]
  cidr_ip_range_http = ARGV[6]
  ip_protocol_ssh = ARGV[7]
  from_port_ssh = ARGV[8]
  to_port_ssh = ARGV[9]
  cidr_ip_range_ssh = ARGV[10]
  region = ARGV[11]
end

security_group_id = ""
security_group_exists = false
ec2_client = Aws::EC2::Client.new(region: region)

puts "Attempting to create security group..."
security_group_id = create_security_group(
  ec2_client,
  group_name,
  description,
  vpc_id
)
if security_group_id == "Error"
  puts "Could not create security group. Skipping this step."
else
  security_group_exists = true
end

if security_group_exists
  puts "Attempting to add inbound rules to security group..."
  unless security_group_ingress_authorized?(
    ec2_client,
    security_group_id,
    ip_protocol_http,
    from_port_http,
    to_port_http,
    cidr_ip_range_http
  )
    puts "Could not add inbound HTTP rule to security group. " \
      "Skipping this step."
  end

  unless security_group_ingress_authorized?(
```

```
      ec2_client,
      security_group_id,
      ip_protocol_ssh,
      from_port_ssh,
      to_port_ssh,
      cidr_ip_range_ssh
    )
      puts "Could not add inbound SSH rule to security group. " \
        "Skipping this step."
    end
  end

  puts "\nInformation about available security groups:"
  describe_security_groups(ec2_client)

  if security_group_exists
    puts "\nAttempting to delete security group..."
    unless security_group_deleted?(ec2_client, security_group_id)
      puts "Could not delete security group. You must delete it yourself."
    end
  end
end

run_me if $PROGRAM_NAME == __FILE__
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考CreateSecurityGroup中的。

SAP ABAP

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    TRY.
        oo_result = lo_ec2->createsecuritygroup(                 " oo_result is
 returned for testing purposes. "
          iv_description = 'Security group example'
```

```
          iv_groupname = iv_security_group_name
          iv_vpcid = iv_vpc_id
        ).
        MESSAGE 'Security group created.' TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_rt_service_generic INTO DATA(lo_exception).
        DATA(lv_error) = |"{ lo_exception->av_err_code }" - { lo_exception-
>av_err_msg }|.
        MESSAGE lv_error TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateSecurityGroup于 S AP 的 AWS SDK ABAP API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 创建 Amazon EC2 的安全密钥对

以下代码示例演示如何为 Amazon EC2 创建安全密钥对。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 开始使用实例

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Create an Amazon EC2 key pair.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="keyPairName">The name for the new key pair.</param>
    /// <returns>The Amazon EC2 key pair created.</returns>
    public async Task<KeyPair?> CreateKeyPair(string keyPairName)
    {
```

```
        var request = new CreateKeyPairRequest
        {
            KeyName = keyPairName,
        };

        var response = await _amazonEC2.CreateKeyPairAsync(request);

        if (response.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK)
        {
            var kp = response.KeyPair;
            return kp;
        }
        else
        {
            Console.WriteLine("Could not create key pair.");
            return null;
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Save KeyPair information to a temporary file.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="keyPair">The name of the key pair.</param>
    /// <returns>The full path to the temporary file.</returns>
    public string SaveKeyPair(KeyPair keyPair)
    {
        var tempPath = Path.GetTempPath();
        var tempFileName = $"{tempPath}\\{Path.GetRandomFileName()}";
        var pemFileName = Path.ChangeExtension(tempFileName, "pem");

        // Save the key pair to a file in a temporary folder.
        using var stream = new FileStream(pemFileName, FileMode.Create);
        using var writer = new StreamWriter(stream);
        writer.WriteLine(keyPair.KeyMaterial);

        return pemFileName;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考CreateKeyPair中的。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   Aws::EC2::EC2Client ec2Client(clientConfiguration);
   Aws::EC2::Model::CreateKeyPairRequest request;
   request.SetKeyName(keyPairName);

   Aws::EC2::Model::CreateKeyPairOutcome outcome =
ec2Client.CreateKeyPair(request);
   if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
       std::cerr << "Failed to create key pair:" <<
                 outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
   }
   else {
       std::cout << "Successfully created key pair named " <<
                 keyPairName << std::endl;
   }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考CreateKeyPair中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

创建密钥对

本示例将创建一个名为 `MyKeyPair` 的密钥对。

命令:

```
aws ec2 create-key-pair --key-name MyKeyPair
```

输出是私有密钥和密钥指纹的 ASCII 版本。需要将密钥保存到文件中。

有关更多信息，请参阅《AWS 命令行界面用户指南》中的“使用密钥对”。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考CreateKeyPair中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.Ec2Client;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.CreateKeyPairRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.Ec2Exception;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class CreateKeyPair {

    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                   <keyName>\s

                Where:
                   keyName - A key pair name (for example, TestKeyPair).\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
```

```
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String keyName = args[0];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        Ec2Client ec2 = Ec2Client.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        createEC2KeyPair(ec2, keyName);
        ec2.close();
    }

    public static void createEC2KeyPair(Ec2Client ec2, String keyName) {
        try {
            CreateKeyPairRequest request = CreateKeyPairRequest.builder()
                    .keyName(keyName)
                    .build();

            ec2.createKeyPair(request);
            System.out.printf("Successfully created key pair named %s", keyName);

        } catch (Ec2Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考CreateKeyPair中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import { CreateKeyPairCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-ec2";

import { client } from "../libs/client.js";

export const main = async () => {
  try {
    // Create a key pair in Amazon EC2.
    const { KeyMaterial, KeyName } = await client.send(
      // A unique name for the key pair. Up to 255 ASCII characters.
      new CreateKeyPairCommand({ KeyName: "KEY_PAIR_NAME" }),
    );
    // This logs your private key. Be sure to save it.
    console.log(KeyName);
    console.log(KeyMaterial);
  } catch (err) {
    console.error(err);
  }
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考CreateKeyPair中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun createEC2KeyPair(keyNameVal: String) {
    val request = CreateKeyPairRequest {
        keyName = keyNameVal
    }

    Ec2Client { region = "us-west-2" }.use { ec2 ->
        val response = ec2.createKeyPair(request)
        println("The key ID is ${response.keyPairId}")
    }
```

```
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateKeyPair于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class KeyPairWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) key pair
 actions."""

    def __init__(self, ec2_resource, key_file_dir, key_pair=None):
        """
        :param ec2_resource: A Boto3 Amazon EC2 resource. This high-level
 resource
                             is used to create additional high-level objects
                             that wrap low-level Amazon EC2 service actions.
        :param key_file_dir: The folder where the private key information is
 stored.
                             This should be a secure folder.
        :param key_pair: A Boto3 KeyPair object. This is a high-level object that
                         wraps key pair actions.
        """
        self.ec2_resource = ec2_resource
        self.key_pair = key_pair
        self.key_file_path = None
        self.key_file_dir = key_file_dir

    @classmethod
    def from_resource(cls):
        ec2_resource = boto3.resource("ec2")
        return cls(ec2_resource, tempfile.TemporaryDirectory())
```

```
    def create(self, key_name):
        """
        Creates a key pair that can be used to securely connect to an EC2
instance.
        The returned key pair contains private key information that cannot be
retrieved
        again. The private key data is stored as a .pem file.

        :param key_name: The name of the key pair to create.
        :return: A Boto3 KeyPair object that represents the newly created key
pair.
        """
        try:
            self.key_pair = self.ec2_resource.create_key_pair(KeyName=key_name)
            self.key_file_path = os.path.join(
                self.key_file_dir.name, f"{self.key_pair.name}.pem"
            )
            with open(self.key_file_path, "w") as key_file:
                key_file.write(self.key_pair.key_material)
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't create key %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                key_name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return self.key_pair
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateKeyPair于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

Ruby

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
# This code example does the following:
# 1. Creates a key pair in Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2).
# 2. Displays information about available key pairs.
# 3. Deletes the key pair.

require "aws-sdk-ec2"

# @param ec2_client [Aws::EC2::Client] An initialized EC2 client.
# @param key_pair_name [String] The name for the key pair and private
#   key file.
# @return [Boolean] true if the key pair and private key file were
#   created; otherwise, false.
# @example
#   exit 1 unless key_pair_created?(
#     Aws::EC2::Client.new(region: 'us-west-2'),
#     'my-key-pair'
#   )
def key_pair_created?(ec2_client, key_pair_name)
  key_pair = ec2_client.create_key_pair(key_name: key_pair_name)
  puts "Created key pair '#{key_pair.key_name}' with fingerprint " \
    "'#{key_pair.key_fingerprint}' and ID '#{key_pair.key_pair_id}'."
  filename = File.join(Dir.home, key_pair_name + ".pem")
  File.open(filename, "w") { |file| file.write(key_pair.key_material) }
  puts "Private key file saved locally as '#{filename}'."
  return true
rescue Aws::EC2::Errors::InvalidKeyPairDuplicate
  puts "Error creating key pair: a key pair named '#{key_pair_name}' " \
    "already exists."
  return false
rescue StandardError => e
  puts "Error creating key pair or saving private key file: #{e.message}"
  return false
end

# Displays information about available key pairs in
# Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2).
#
# @param ec2_client [Aws::EC2::Client] An initialized EC2 client.
# @example
#   describe_key_pairs(Aws::EC2::Client.new(region: 'us-west-2'))
def describe_key_pairs(ec2_client)
  result = ec2_client.describe_key_pairs
```

```
  if result.key_pairs.count.zero?
    puts "No key pairs found."
  else
    puts "Key pair names:"
    result.key_pairs.each do |key_pair|
      puts key_pair.key_name
    end
  end
rescue StandardError => e
  puts "Error getting information about key pairs: #{e.message}"
end

# Deletes a key pair in Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2).
#
# Prerequisites:
#
# - The key pair to delete.
#
# @param ec2_client [Aws::EC2::Client] An initialized EC2 client.
# @param key_pair_name [String] The name of the key pair to delete.
# @return [Boolean] true if the key pair was deleted; otherwise, false.
# @example
#   exit 1 unless key_pair_deleted?(
#     Aws::EC2::Client.new(region: 'us-west-2'),
#     'my-key-pair'
#   )
def key_pair_deleted?(ec2_client, key_pair_name)
  ec2_client.delete_key_pair(key_name: key_pair_name)
  return true
rescue StandardError => e
  puts "Error deleting key pair: #{e.message}"
  return false
end

# Example usage:
def run_me
  key_pair_name = ""
  region = ""
  # Print usage information and then stop.
  if ARGV[0] == "--help" || ARGV[0] == "-h"
    puts "Usage:   ruby ec2-ruby-example-key-pairs.rb KEY_PAIR_NAME REGION"
    puts "Example: ruby ec2-ruby-example-key-pairs.rb my-key-pair us-west-2"
    exit 1
  # If no values are specified at the command prompt, use these default values.
```

```
# Replace us-west-2 with the AWS Region you're using for Amazon EC2.
elsif ARGV.count.zero?
  key_pair_name = "my-key-pair"
  region = "us-west-2"
# Otherwise, use the values as specified at the command prompt.
else
  key_pair_name = ARGV[0]
  region = ARGV[1]
end

ec2_client = Aws::EC2::Client.new(region: region)

puts "Displaying existing key pair names before creating this key pair..."
describe_key_pairs(ec2_client)

puts "-" * 10
puts "Creating key pair..."
unless key_pair_created?(ec2_client, key_pair_name)
  puts "Stopping program."
  exit 1
end

puts "-" * 10
puts "Displaying existing key pair names after creating this key pair..."
describe_key_pairs(ec2_client)

puts "-" * 10
puts "Deleting key pair..."
unless key_pair_deleted?(ec2_client, key_pair_name)
  puts "Stopping program. You must delete the key pair yourself."
  exit 1
end
puts "Key pair deleted."

puts "-" * 10
puts "Now that the key pair is deleted, " \
  "also deleting the related private key pair file..."
filename = File.join(Dir.home, key_pair_name + ".pem")
File.delete(filename)
if File.exist?(filename)
  puts "Could not delete file at '#{filename}'. You must delete it yourself."
else
  puts "File deleted."
end
```

```
  puts "-" * 10
  puts "Displaying existing key pair names after deleting this key pair..."
  describe_key_pairs(ec2_client)
end

run_me if $PROGRAM_NAME == __FILE__
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考CreateKeyPair中的。

SAP ABAP

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    TRY.
        oo_result = lo_ec2->createkeypair( iv_keyname = iv_key_name ).
                 " oo_result is returned for testing purposes. "
        MESSAGE 'Amazon EC2 key pair created.' TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_rt_service_generic INTO DATA(lo_exception).
        DATA(lv_error) = |"{ lo_exception->av_err_code }" - { lo_exception-
>av_err_msg }|.
        MESSAGE lv_error TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateKeyPair于 S AP 的 AWS SDK ABAP API 参考。

在 Amazon Virtual Private Cloud（Amazon VPC）中创建和标记子网

以下代码示例显示如何创建 Amazon EC2 子网。

CLI

AWS CLI

示例 1：创建仅具有 IPv4 CIDR 块的子网

以下 `create-subnet` 示例在指定的 VPC 中创建具有指定 IPv4 CIDR 块的子网。

```
aws ec2 create-subnet \
    --vpc-id vpc-081ec835f3EXAMPLE \
    --cidr-block 10.0.0.0/24 \
    --tag-specifications ResourceType=subnet,Tags=[{Key=Name,Value=my-ipv4-only-
subnet}]
```

输出：

```
{
    "Subnet": {
        "AvailabilityZone": "us-west-2a",
        "AvailabilityZoneId": "usw2-az2",
        "AvailableIpAddressCount": 251,
        "CidrBlock": "10.0.0.0/24",
        "DefaultForAz": false,
        "MapPublicIpOnLaunch": false,
        "State": "available",
        "SubnetId": "subnet-0e99b93155EXAMPLE",
        "VpcId": "vpc-081ec835f3EXAMPLE",
        "OwnerId": "123456789012",
        "AssignIpv6AddressOnCreation": false,
        "Ipv6CidrBlockAssociationSet": [],
        "Tags": [
            {
                "Key": "Name",
                "Value": "my-ipv4-only-subnet"
            }
        ],
        "SubnetArn": "arn:aws:ec2:us-west-2:123456789012:subnet/
subnet-0e99b93155EXAMPLE"
    }
}
```

示例 2：创建同时具有 IPv4 和 IPv6 CIDR 块的子网

以下 `create-subnet` 示例在指定的 VPC 中，创建同时具有指定 IPv4 和 IPv6 CIDR 块的子网。

```
aws ec2 create-subnet \
    --vpc-id vpc-081ec835f3EXAMPLE \
    --cidr-block 10.0.0.0/24 \
    --ipv6-cidr-block 2600:1f16:cfe:3660::/64 \
    --tag-specifications ResourceType=subnet,Tags=[{Key=Name,Value=my-ipv4-ipv6-
subnet}]
```

输出：

```
{
    "Subnet": {
        "AvailabilityZone": "us-west-2a",
        "AvailabilityZoneId": "usw2-az2",
        "AvailableIpAddressCount": 251,
        "CidrBlock": "10.0.0.0/24",
        "DefaultForAz": false,
        "MapPublicIpOnLaunch": false,
        "State": "available",
        "SubnetId": "subnet-0736441d38EXAMPLE",
        "VpcId": "vpc-081ec835f3EXAMPLE",
        "OwnerId": "123456789012",
        "AssignIpv6AddressOnCreation": false,
        "Ipv6CidrBlockAssociationSet": [
            {
                "AssociationId": "subnet-cidr-assoc-06c5f904499fcc623",
                "Ipv6CidrBlock": "2600:1f13:cfe:3660::/64",
                "Ipv6CidrBlockState": {
                    "State": "associating"
                }
            }
        ],
        "Tags": [
            {
                "Key": "Name",
                "Value": "my-ipv4-ipv6-subnet"
            }
        ],
        "SubnetArn": "arn:aws:ec2:us-west-2:123456789012:subnet/
subnet-0736441d38EXAMPLE"
    }
```

```
}
```

示例 3：创建仅具有 IPv6 CIDR 块的子网

以下 `create-subnet` 示例在指定的 VPC 中创建具有指定 IPv6 CIDR 块的子网。

```
aws ec2 create-subnet \
    --vpc-id vpc-081ec835f3EXAMPLE \
    --ipv6-native \
    --ipv6-cidr-block 2600:1f16:115:200::/64 \
    --tag-specifications ResourceType=subnet,Tags=[{Key=Name,Value=my-ipv6-only-
subnet}]
```

输出：

```
{
    "Subnet": {
        "AvailabilityZone": "us-west-2a",
        "AvailabilityZoneId": "usw2-az2",
        "AvailableIpAddressCount": 0,
        "DefaultForAz": false,
        "MapPublicIpOnLaunch": false,
        "State": "available",
        "SubnetId": "subnet-03f720e7deEXAMPLE",
        "VpcId": "vpc-081ec835f3EXAMPLE",
        "OwnerId": "123456789012",
        "AssignIpv6AddressOnCreation": true,
        "Ipv6CidrBlockAssociationSet": [
            {
                "AssociationId": "subnet-cidr-assoc-01ef639edde556709",
                "Ipv6CidrBlock": "2600:1f13:cfe:3660::/64",
                "Ipv6CidrBlockState": {
                    "State": "associating"
                }
            }
        ],
        "Tags": [
            {
                "Key": "Name",
                "Value": "my-ipv6-only-subnet"
            }
        ],
```

```
        "SubnetArn": "arn:aws:ec2:us-west-2:123456789012:subnet/
subnet-03f720e7deEXAMPLE"
    }
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅 Amazon VPC 用户指南中的 VPC 和子网。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考CreateSubnet中的。

Ruby

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
require "aws-sdk-ec2"

# Creates a subnet within a virtual private cloud (VPC) in
# Amazon Virtual Private Cloud (Amazon VPC) and then tags
# the subnet.
#
# Prerequisites:
#
# - A VPC in Amazon VPC.
#
# @param ec2_resource [Aws::EC2::Resource] An initialized
#   Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) resource object.
# @param vpc_id [String] The ID of the VPC for the subnet.
# @param cidr_block [String] The IPv4 CIDR block for the subnet.
# @param availability_zone [String] The ID of the Availability Zone
#   for the subnet.
# @param tag_key [String] The key portion of the tag for the subnet.
# @param tag_vlue [String] The value portion of the tag for the subnet.
# @return [Boolean] true if the subnet was created and tagged;
#   otherwise, false.
# @example
#   exit 1 unless subnet_created_and_tagged?(
```

```
#     Aws::EC2::Resource.new(region: 'us-west-2'),
#     'vpc-6713dfEX',
#     '10.0.0.0/24',
#     'us-west-2a',
#     'my-key',
#     'my-value'
#   )
def subnet_created_and_tagged?(
  ec2_resource,
  vpc_id,
  cidr_block,
  availability_zone,
  tag_key,
  tag_value
)
  subnet = ec2_resource.create_subnet(
    vpc_id: vpc_id,
    cidr_block: cidr_block,
    availability_zone: availability_zone
  )
  subnet.create_tags(
    tags: [
      {
        key: tag_key,
        value: tag_value
      }
    ]
  )
  puts "Subnet created with ID '#{subnet.id}' in VPC with ID '#{vpc_id}' " \
    "and CIDR block '#{cidr_block}' in availability zone " \
    "'#{availability_zone}' and tagged with key '#{tag_key}' and " \
    "value '#{tag_value}'."
  return true
rescue StandardError => e
  puts "Error creating or tagging subnet: #{e.message}"
  return false
end

# Example usage:
def run_me
  vpc_id = ""
  cidr_block = ""
  availability_zone = ""
  tag_key = ""
```

```
  tag_value = ""
  region = ""
  # Print usage information and then stop.
  if ARGV[0] == "--help" || ARGV[0] == "-h"
    puts "Usage:   ruby ec2-ruby-example-create-subnet.rb " \
      "VPC_ID CIDR_BLOCK AVAILABILITY_ZONE TAG_KEY TAG_VALUE REGION"
    # Replace us-west-2 with the AWS Region you're using for Amazon EC2.
    puts "Example: ruby ec2-ruby-example-create-subnet.rb " \
      "vpc-6713dfEX 10.0.0.0/24 us-west-2a my-key my-value us-west-2"
    exit 1
  # If no values are specified at the command prompt, use these default values.
  elsif ARGV.count.zero?
    vpc_id = "vpc-6713dfEX"
    cidr_block = "10.0.0.0/24"
    availability_zone = "us-west-2a"
    tag_key = "my-key"
    tag_value = "my-value"
    # Replace us-west-2 with the AWS Region you're using for Amazon EC2.
    region = "us-west-2"
  # Otherwise, use the values as specified at the command prompt.
  else
    vpc_id = ARGV[0]
    cidr_block = ARGV[1]
    availability_zone = ARGV[2]
    tag_key = ARGV[3]
    tag_value = ARGV[4]
    region = ARGV[5]
  end

  ec2_resource = Aws::EC2::Resource.new(region: region)

  if subnet_created_and_tagged?(
    ec2_resource,
    vpc_id,
    cidr_block,
    availability_zone,
    tag_key,
    tag_value
  )
    puts "Subnet created and tagged."
  else
    puts "Subnet not created or not tagged."
  end
end
```

```
run_me if $PROGRAM_NAME == __FILE__
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考CreateSubnet中的。

使用 AWS SDK 创建并运行 Amazon EC2 实例

以下代码示例演示如何创建并运行 Amazon EC2 实例。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 开始使用实例

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Create and run an EC2 instance.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="ImageId">The image Id of the image used as a basis for the
    /// EC2 instance.</param>
    /// <param name="instanceType">The instance type of the EC2 instance to
create.</param>
    /// <param name="keyName">The name of the key pair to associate with the
    /// instance.</param>
    /// <param name="groupId">The Id of the Amazon EC2 security group that will
be
    /// allowed to interact with the new EC2 instance.</param>
    /// <returns>The instance Id of the new EC2 instance.</returns>
    public async Task<string> RunInstances(string imageId, string instanceType,
string keyName, string groupId)
    {
```

```
        var request = new RunInstancesRequest
        {
            ImageId = imageId,
            InstanceType = instanceType,
            KeyName = keyName,
            MinCount = 1,
            MaxCount = 1,
            SecurityGroupIds = new List<string> { groupId }
        };
        var response = await _amazonEC2.RunInstancesAsync(request);
        return response.Reservation.Instances[0].InstanceId;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考RunInstances中的。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    Aws::EC2::EC2Client ec2Client(clientConfiguration);

    Aws::EC2::Model::RunInstancesRequest runRequest;
    runRequest.SetImageId(amiId);
    runRequest.SetInstanceType(Aws::EC2::Model::InstanceType::t1_micro);
    runRequest.SetMinCount(1);
    runRequest.SetMaxCount(1);

    Aws::EC2::Model::RunInstancesOutcome runOutcome = ec2Client.RunInstances(
            runRequest);
    if (!runOutcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cerr << "Failed to launch EC2 instance " << instanceName <<
                  " based on ami " << amiId << ":" <<
                  runOutcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
        return false;
```

```
    }

    const Aws::Vector<Aws::EC2::Model::Instance> &instances =
 runOutcome.GetResult().GetInstances();
    if (instances.empty()) {
        std::cerr << "Failed to launch EC2 instance " << instanceName <<
                  " based on ami " << amiId << ":" <<
                  runOutcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
        return false;
    }

    instanceID = instances[0].GetInstanceId();
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考RunInstances中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

示例 1：将实例启动到默认子网

以下 `run-instances` 示例将类型 `t2.micro` 的单个实例启动到当前区域的默认子网中，并将其与该区域默认 VPC 的默认子网相关联。如果不打算使用 SSH（Linux）或 RDP（Windows）连接到实例，则密钥对是可选的。

```
aws ec2 run-instances \
    --image-id ami-0abcdef1234567890 \
    --instance-type t2.micro \
    --key-name MyKeyPair
```

输出：

```
{
    "Instances": [
        {
            "AmiLaunchIndex": 0,
            "ImageId": "ami-0abcdef1234567890",
            "InstanceId": "i-1231231230abcdef0",
            "InstanceType": "t2.micro",
            "KeyName": "MyKeyPair",
            "LaunchTime": "2018-05-10T08:05:20.000Z",
```

```
            "Monitoring": {
                "State": "disabled"
            },
            "Placement": {
                "AvailabilityZone": "us-east-2a",
                "GroupName": "",
                "Tenancy": "default"
            },
            "PrivateDnsName": "ip-10-0-0-157.us-east-2.compute.internal",
            "PrivateIpAddress": "10.0.0.157",
            "ProductCodes": [],
            "PublicDnsName": "",
            "State": {
                "Code": 0,
                "Name": "pending"
            },
            "StateTransitionReason": "",
            "SubnetId": "subnet-04a636d18e83cfacb",
            "VpcId": "vpc-1234567890abcdef0",
            "Architecture": "x86_64",
            "BlockDeviceMappings": [],
            "ClientToken": "",
            "EbsOptimized": false,
            "Hypervisor": "xen",
            "NetworkInterfaces": [
                {
                    "Attachment": {
                        "AttachTime": "2018-05-10T08:05:20.000Z",
                        "AttachmentId": "eni-attach-0e325c07e928a0405",
                        "DeleteOnTermination": true,
                        "DeviceIndex": 0,
                        "Status": "attaching"
                    },
                    "Description": "",
                    "Groups": [
                        {
                            "GroupName": "MySecurityGroup",
                            "GroupId": "sg-0598c7d356eba48d7"
                        }
                    ],
                    "Ipv6Addresses": [],
                    "MacAddress": "0a:ab:58:e0:67:e2",
                    "NetworkInterfaceId": "eni-0c0a29997760baee7",
                    "OwnerId": "123456789012",
```

```
                    "PrivateDnsName": "ip-10-0-0-157.us-east-2.compute.internal",
                    "PrivateIpAddress": "10.0.0.157",
                    "PrivateIpAddresses": [
                        {
                            "Primary": true,
                            "PrivateDnsName": "ip-10-0-0-157.us-
east-2.compute.internal",
                            "PrivateIpAddress": "10.0.0.157"
                        }
                    ],
                    "SourceDestCheck": true,
                    "Status": "in-use",
                    "SubnetId": "subnet-04a636d18e83cfacb",
                    "VpcId": "vpc-1234567890abcdef0",
                    "InterfaceType": "interface"
                }
            ],
            "RootDeviceName": "/dev/xvda",
            "RootDeviceType": "ebs",
            "SecurityGroups": [
                {
                    "GroupName": "MySecurityGroup",
                    "GroupId": "sg-0598c7d356eba48d7"
                }
            ],
            "SourceDestCheck": true,
            "StateReason": {
                "Code": "pending",
                "Message": "pending"
            },
            "Tags": [],
            "VirtualizationType": "hvm",
            "CpuOptions": {
                "CoreCount": 1,
                "ThreadsPerCore": 1
            },
            "CapacityReservationSpecification": {
                "CapacityReservationPreference": "open"
            },
            "MetadataOptions": {
                "State": "pending",
                "HttpTokens": "optional",
                "HttpPutResponseHopLimit": 1,
                "HttpEndpoint": "enabled"
```

```
            }
        }
    ],
    "OwnerId": "123456789012",
    "ReservationId": "r-02a3f596d91211712"
}
```

示例 2：将实例启动到非默认子网，并添加一个公有 IP 地址

以下 `run-instances` 示例为要启动到非默认子网的实例请求一个公有 IP 地址。实例与指定的安全组相关联。

```
aws ec2 run-instances \
    --image-id ami-0abcdef1234567890 \
    --instance-type t2.micro \
    --subnet-id subnet-08fc749671b2d077c \
    --security-group-ids sg-0b0384b66d7d692f9 \
    --associate-public-ip-address \
    --key-name MyKeyPair
```

有关 `run-instances` 的输出示例，请参阅示例 1。

示例 3：启动具有附加卷的实例

以下 `run-instances` 示例使用 mapping.json 中指定的块设备映射，在启动时对附加卷进行附加。块设备映射可以指定 EBS 卷、实例存储卷，也可以同时指定 EBS 卷和实例存储卷。

```
aws ec2 run-instances \
    --image-id ami-0abcdef1234567890 \
    --instance-type t2.micro \
    --subnet-id subnet-08fc749671b2d077c \
    --security-group-ids sg-0b0384b66d7d692f9 \
    --key-name MyKeyPair \
    --block-device-mappings file://mapping.json
```

`mapping.json` 的内容。本示例添加了 `/dev/sdh`，这是一个大小为 100GiB 的空 EBS 卷。

```
[
    {
        "DeviceName": "/dev/sdh",
        "Ebs": {
            "VolumeSize": 100
```

```
        }
    }
]
```

mapping.json 的内容。本示例添加了 ephemeral1，作为实例存储卷。

```
[
    {
        "DeviceName": "/dev/sdc",
        "VirtualName": "ephemeral1"
    }
]
```

有关 run-instances 的输出示例，请参阅示例 1。

有关块设备映射的更多信息，请参阅《Amazon EC2 用户指南》中的块设备映射。

示例 4：启动实例并在创建时添加标签

以下 run-instances 示例向实例中添加了一个键为 webserver、值为 production 的标签。该命令还向创建的任何 EBS 卷 (此示例中为根卷) 应用键为 cost-center、值为 cc123 的标签。

```
aws ec2 run-instances \
    --image-id ami-0abcdef1234567890 \
    --instance-type t2.micro \
    --count 1 \
    --subnet-id subnet-08fc749671b2d077c \
    --key-name MyKeyPair \
    --security-group-ids sg-0b0384b66d7d692f9 \
    --tag-specifications
 'ResourceType=instance,Tags=[{Key=webserver,Value=production}]'
 'ResourceType=volume,Tags=[{Key=cost-center,Value=cc123}]'
```

有关 run-instances 的输出示例，请参阅示例 1。

示例 5：启动包含用户数据的实例

以下 run-instances 示例在名为 my_script.txt 的文件中传递用户数据，该文件包含实例的配置脚本。该脚本在启动时运行。

```
aws ec2 run-instances \
```

```
    --image-id ami-0abcdef1234567890 \
    --instance-type t2.micro \
    --count 1 \
    --subnet-id subnet-08fc749671b2d077c \
    --key-name MyKeyPair \
    --security-group-ids sg-0b0384b66d7d692f9 \
    --user-data file://my_script.txt
```

有关 `run-instances` 的输出示例，请参阅示例 1。

有关实例用户数据的更多信息，请参阅《Amazon EC2 用户指南》中的使用实例用户数据。

示例 6：启动可突增性能实例

以下 `run-instances` 示例启动带有 `unlimited` 服务抵扣金选项的 t2.micro 实例。当启动 T2 实例时，如果未指定 `--credit-specification`，则默认为 `standard` 服务抵扣金选项。当启动 T3 实例时，默认为 `unlimited` 服务抵扣金选项。

```
aws ec2 run-instances \
    --image-id ami-0abcdef1234567890 \
    --instance-type t2.micro \
    --count 1 \
    --subnet-id subnet-08fc749671b2d077c \
    --key-name MyKeyPair \
    --security-group-ids sg-0b0384b66d7d692f9 \
    --credit-specification CpuCredits=unlimited
```

有关 `run-instances` 的输出示例，请参阅示例 1。

有关可突增性能实例的更多信息，请参阅《Amazon EC2 用户指南》中的可突增性能实例。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考RunInstances中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.Ec2Client;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.InstanceType;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.RunInstancesRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.RunInstancesResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.Tag;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.CreateTagsRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.Ec2Exception;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 *
 * This code example requires an AMI value. You can learn more about this value
 * by reading this documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/AWSEC2/latest/WindowsGuide/AMIs.html
 */
public class CreateInstance {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                   <name> <amiId>

                Where:
                   name - An instance name value that you can obtain from the AWS
 Console (for example, ami-xxxxxx5c8b987b1a0).\s
                   amiId - An Amazon Machine Image (AMI) value that you can
 obtain from the AWS Console (for example, i-xxxxxx2734106d0ab).\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 2) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String name = args[0];
```

```
        String amiId = args[1];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        Ec2Client ec2 = Ec2Client.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        String instanceId = createEC2Instance(ec2, name, amiId);
        System.out.println("The Amazon EC2 Instance ID is " + instanceId);
        ec2.close();
    }

    public static String createEC2Instance(Ec2Client ec2, String name, String
amiId) {
        RunInstancesRequest runRequest = RunInstancesRequest.builder()
                .imageId(amiId)
                .instanceType(InstanceType.T1_MICRO)
                .maxCount(1)
                .minCount(1)
                .build();

        RunInstancesResponse response = ec2.runInstances(runRequest);
        String instanceId = response.instances().get(0).instanceId();
        Tag tag = Tag.builder()
                .key("Name")
                .value(name)
                .build();

        CreateTagsRequest tagRequest = CreateTagsRequest.builder()
                .resources(instanceId)
                .tags(tag)
                .build();

        try {
            ec2.createTags(tagRequest);
            System.out.printf("Successfully started EC2 Instance %s based on AMI
%s", instanceId, amiId);
            return instanceId;

        } catch (Ec2Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }

        return "";
```

```
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考RunInstances中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import { RunInstancesCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-ec2";

import { client } from "../libs/client.js";

// Create a new EC2 instance.
export const main = async () => {
  const command = new RunInstancesCommand({
    // Your key pair name.
    KeyName: "KEY_PAIR_NAME",
    // Your security group.
    SecurityGroupIds: ["SECURITY_GROUP_ID"],
    // An x86_64 compatible image.
    ImageId: "ami-0001a0d1a04bfcc30",
    // An x86_64 compatible free-tier instance type.
    InstanceType: "t1.micro",
    // Ensure only 1 instance launches.
    MinCount: 1,
    MaxCount: 1,
  });

  try {
    const response = await client.send(command);
    console.log(response);
  } catch (err) {
    console.error(err);
  }
```

```
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考RunInstances中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun createEC2Instance(name: String, amiId: String): String? {
    val request = RunInstancesRequest {
        imageId = amiId
        instanceType = InstanceType.T1Micro
        maxCount = 1
        minCount = 1
    }

    Ec2Client { region = "us-west-2" }.use { ec2 ->
        val response = ec2.runInstances(request)
        val instanceId = response.instances?.get(0)?.instanceId
        val tag = Tag {
            key = "Name"
            value = name
        }

        val requestTags = CreateTagsRequest {
            resources = listOf(instanceId.toString())
            tags = listOf(tag)
        }
        ec2.createTags(requestTags)
        println("Successfully started EC2 Instance $instanceId based on AMI
 $amiId")
        return instanceId
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用RunInstances于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class InstanceWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) instance
 actions."""

    def __init__(self, ec2_resource, instance=None):
        """
        :param ec2_resource: A Boto3 Amazon EC2 resource. This high-level
 resource
                             is used to create additional high-level objects
                             that wrap low-level Amazon EC2 service actions.
        :param instance: A Boto3 Instance object. This is a high-level object
 that
                            wraps instance actions.
        """
        self.ec2_resource = ec2_resource
        self.instance = instance

    @classmethod
    def from_resource(cls):
        ec2_resource = boto3.resource("ec2")
        return cls(ec2_resource)


    def create(self, image, instance_type, key_pair, security_groups=None):
        """
        Creates a new EC2 instance. The instance starts immediately after
        it is created.
```

```
        The instance is created in the default VPC of the current account.

        :param image: A Boto3 Image object that represents an Amazon Machine
Image (AMI)
                      that defines attributes of the instance that is created.
The AMI
                      defines things like the kind of operating system and the
type of
                      storage used by the instance.
        :param instance_type: The type of instance to create, such as 't2.micro'.
                              The instance type defines things like the number of
CPUs and
                              the amount of memory.
        :param key_pair: A Boto3 KeyPair or KeyPairInfo object that represents
the key
                         pair that is used to secure connections to the instance.
        :param security_groups: A list of Boto3 SecurityGroup objects that
represents the
                                security groups that are used to grant access to
the
                                instance. When no security groups are specified,
the
                                default security group of the VPC is used.
        :return: A Boto3 Instance object that represents the newly created
instance.
        """
        try:
            instance_params = {
                "ImageId": image.id,
                "InstanceType": instance_type,
                "KeyName": key_pair.name,
            }
            if security_groups is not None:
                instance_params["SecurityGroupIds"] = [sg.id for sg in
security_groups]
            self.instance = self.ec2_resource.create_instances(
                **instance_params, MinCount=1, MaxCount=1
            )[0]
            self.instance.wait_until_running()
        except ClientError as err:
            logging.error(
                "Couldn't create instance with image %s, instance type %s, and
key %s. "
                "Here's why: %s: %s",
```

```
                image.id,
                instance_type,
                key_pair.name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return self.instance
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用RunInstances于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

SAP ABAP

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    " Create tags for resource created during instance launch. "
    DATA lt_tagspecifications TYPE /aws1/
cl_ec2tagspecification=>tt_tagspecificationlist.
    DATA ls_tagspecifications LIKE LINE OF lt_tagspecifications.
    ls_tagspecifications =  NEW /aws1/cl_ec2tagspecification(
      iv_resourcetype = 'instance'
      it_tags = VALUE /aws1/cl_ec2tag=>tt_taglist(
        ( NEW /aws1/cl_ec2tag( iv_key = 'Name' iv_value = iv_tag_value ) )
      )
    ).
    APPEND ls_tagspecifications TO lt_tagspecifications.

    TRY.
        " Create/launch Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) instance. "
        oo_result = lo_ec2->runinstances(                           " oo_result
 is returned for testing purposes. "
          iv_imageid = iv_ami_id
```

```
          iv_instancetype = 't2.micro'
          iv_maxcount = 1
          iv_mincount = 1
          it_tagspecifications = lt_tagspecifications
          iv_subnetid = iv_subnet_id
        ).
        MESSAGE 'EC2 instance created.' TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_rt_service_generic INTO DATA(lo_exception).
        DATA(lv_error) = |"{ lo_exception->av_err_code }" - { lo_exception-
>av_err_msg }|.
        MESSAGE lv_error TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用RunInstances于 S AP 的 AWS SDK ABAP API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 删除 Amazon EC2 启动模板

以下代码示例显示了如何删除 Amazon EC2 启动模板。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 构建和管理弹性服务

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Delete a launch template by name.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="templateName">The name of the template to delete.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task DeleteTemplateByName(string templateName)
```

```
    {
        try
        {
            await _amazonEc2.DeleteLaunchTemplateAsync(
                new DeleteLaunchTemplateRequest()
                {
                    LaunchTemplateName = templateName
                });
        }
        catch (AmazonClientException)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"Unable to delete template {templateName}.");
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DeleteLaunchTemplate中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

删除启动模板

本示例将删除指定的启动模板。

命令:

```
aws ec2 delete-launch-template --launch-template-id lt-0abcd290751193123
```

输出：

```
{
  "LaunchTemplate": {
      "LatestVersionNumber": 2,
      "LaunchTemplateId": "lt-0abcd290751193123",
      "LaunchTemplateName": "TestTemplate",
      "DefaultVersionNumber": 2,
      "CreatedBy": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:root",
      "CreateTime": "2017-11-23T16:46:25.000Z"
  }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考DeleteLaunchTemplate中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    await client.send(
      new DeleteLaunchTemplateCommand({
        LaunchTemplateName: NAMES.launchTemplateName,
      }),
    );
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DeleteLaunchTemplate中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class AutoScaler:
    """
    Encapsulates Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling and EC2 management actions.
    """

    def __init__(
        self,
```

```
        resource_prefix,
        inst_type,
        ami_param,
        autoscaling_client,
        ec2_client,
        ssm_client,
        iam_client,
    ):
        """
        :param resource_prefix: The prefix for naming AWS resources that are
created by this class.
        :param inst_type: The type of EC2 instance to create, such as t3.micro.
        :param ami_param: The Systems Manager parameter used to look up the AMI
that is
                          created.
        :param autoscaling_client: A Boto3 EC2 Auto Scaling client.
        :param ec2_client: A Boto3 EC2 client.
        :param ssm_client: A Boto3 Systems Manager client.
        :param iam_client: A Boto3 IAM client.
        """
        self.inst_type = inst_type
        self.ami_param = ami_param
        self.autoscaling_client = autoscaling_client
        self.ec2_client = ec2_client
        self.ssm_client = ssm_client
        self.iam_client = iam_client
        self.launch_template_name = f"{resource_prefix}-template"
        self.group_name = f"{resource_prefix}-group"
        self.instance_policy_name = f"{resource_prefix}-pol"
        self.instance_role_name = f"{resource_prefix}-role"
        self.instance_profile_name = f"{resource_prefix}-prof"
        self.bad_creds_policy_name = f"{resource_prefix}-bc-pol"
        self.bad_creds_role_name = f"{resource_prefix}-bc-role"
        self.bad_creds_profile_name = f"{resource_prefix}-bc-prof"
        self.key_pair_name = f"{resource_prefix}-key-pair"


    def delete_template(self):
        """
        Deletes a launch template.
        """
        try:
            self.ec2_client.delete_launch_template(
                LaunchTemplateName=self.launch_template_name
```

```
            )
            self.delete_instance_profile(
                self.instance_profile_name, self.instance_role_name
            )
            log.info("Launch template %s deleted.", self.launch_template_name)
        except ClientError as err:
            if (
                err.response["Error"]["Code"]
                == "InvalidLaunchTemplateName.NotFoundException"
            ):
                log.info(
                    "Launch template %s does not exist, nothing to do.",
                    self.launch_template_name,
                )
            else:
                raise AutoScalerError(
                    f"Couldn't delete launch template
{self.launch_template_name}: {err}."
                )
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteLaunchTemplate于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 删除 Amazon EC2 安全组

以下代码示例演示如何删除 Amazon EC2 安全组。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 开始使用实例

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Delete an Amazon EC2 security group.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="groupName">The name of the group to delete.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> DeleteSecurityGroup(string groupId)
    {
        var response = await _amazonEC2.DeleteSecurityGroupAsync(new
DeleteSecurityGroupRequest { GroupId = groupId });
        return response.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DeleteSecurityGroup中的。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    Aws::EC2::EC2Client ec2Client(clientConfiguration);
    Aws::EC2::Model::DeleteSecurityGroupRequest request;

    request.SetGroupId(securityGroupID);
    auto outcome = ec2Client.DeleteSecurityGroup(request);
```

```
    if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cerr << "Failed to delete security group " << securityGroupID <<
                  ":" << outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
    }
    else {
        std::cout << "Successfully deleted security group " << securityGroupID <<
                  std::endl;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考DeleteSecurityGroup中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

[EC2-Classic] 删除安全组

本示例将删除名为 `MySecurityGroup` 的安全组。如果命令成功，则不返回任何输出。

命令:

```
aws ec2 delete-security-group --group-name MySecurityGroup
```

[EC2-VPC] 删除安全组

本示例将删除 ID 为 `sg-903004f8` 的安全组。请注意，您不能通过名称引用 EC2-VPC 的安全组。如果命令成功，则不返回任何输出。

命令:

```
aws ec2 delete-security-group --group-id sg-903004f8
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《AWS 命令行界面用户指南》中的“使用安全组”。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考DeleteSecurityGroup中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.Ec2Client;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.DeleteSecurityGroupRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.Ec2Exception;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class DeleteSecurityGroup {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                   <groupId>\s

                Where:
                   groupId - A security group id that you can obtain from the AWS
 Console (for example, sg-xxxxxx1c0b65785c3).""";

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String groupId = args[0];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
```

```
        Ec2Client ec2 = Ec2Client.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        deleteEC2SecGroup(ec2, groupId);
        ec2.close();
    }

    public static void deleteEC2SecGroup(Ec2Client ec2, String groupId) {
        try {
            DeleteSecurityGroupRequest request =
 DeleteSecurityGroupRequest.builder()
                    .groupId(groupId)
                    .build();

            ec2.deleteSecurityGroup(request);
            System.out.printf("Successfully deleted Security Group with id %s",
 groupId);

        } catch (Ec2Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DeleteSecurityGroup中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import { DeleteSecurityGroupCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-ec2";

import { client } from "../libs/client.js";
```

```
export const main = async () => {
  const command = new DeleteSecurityGroupCommand({
    GroupId: "GROUP_ID",
  });

  try {
    await client.send(command);
    console.log("Security group deleted successfully.");
  } catch (err) {
    console.error(err);
  }
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DeleteSecurityGroup中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun deleteEC2SecGroup(groupIdVal: String) {
    val request = DeleteSecurityGroupRequest {
        groupId = groupIdVal
    }

    Ec2Client { region = "us-west-2" }.use { ec2 ->
        ec2.deleteSecurityGroup(request)
        println("Successfully deleted Security Group with id $groupIdVal")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteSecurityGroup于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class SecurityGroupWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) security group
 actions."""

    def __init__(self, ec2_resource, security_group=None):
        """
        :param ec2_resource: A Boto3 Amazon EC2 resource. This high-level
 resource
                             is used to create additional high-level objects
                             that wrap low-level Amazon EC2 service actions.
        :param security_group: A Boto3 SecurityGroup object. This is a high-level
 object
                               that wraps security group actions.
        """
        self.ec2_resource = ec2_resource
        self.security_group = security_group

    @classmethod
    def from_resource(cls):
        ec2_resource = boto3.resource("ec2")
        return cls(ec2_resource)


    def delete(self):
        """
        Deletes the security group.
        """
        if self.security_group is None:
            logger.info("No security group to delete.")
            return

        group_id = self.security_group.id
```

```
        try:
            self.security_group.delete()
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't delete security group %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                group_id,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteSecurityGroup于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

SAP ABAP

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    TRY.
        lo_ec2->deletesecuritygroup( iv_groupid = iv_security_group_id ).
        MESSAGE 'Security group deleted.' TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_rt_service_generic INTO DATA(lo_exception).
        DATA(lv_error) = |"{ lo_exception->av_err_code }" - { lo_exception-
>av_err_msg }|.
        MESSAGE lv_error TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteSecurityGroup于 S AP 的 AWS SDK ABAP API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 删除 Amazon EC2 安全密钥对

以下代码示例演示如何删除 Amazon EC2 安全密钥对。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 开始使用实例

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Delete an Amazon EC2 key pair.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="keyPairName">The name of the key pair to delete.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> DeleteKeyPair(string keyPairName)
    {
        try
        {
            await _amazonEC2.DeleteKeyPairAsync(new
DeleteKeyPairRequest(keyPairName)).ConfigureAwait(false);
            return true;
        }
        catch (Exception ex)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"Couldn't delete the key pair because:
{ex.Message}");
            return false;
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
```

```
    /// Delete the temporary file where the key pair information was saved.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="tempFileName">The path to the temporary file.</param>
    public void DeleteTempFile(string tempFileName)
    {
        if (File.Exists(tempFileName))
        {
            File.Delete(tempFileName);
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DeleteKeyPair中的。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   Aws::EC2::EC2Client ec2Client(clientConfiguration);
   Aws::EC2::Model::DeleteKeyPairRequest request;

   request.SetKeyName(keyPairName);
   const Aws::EC2::Model::DeleteKeyPairOutcome outcome =
ec2Client.DeleteKeyPair(
           request);

   if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
       std::cerr << "Failed to delete key pair " << keyPairName <<
                 ":" << outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
   }
   else {
       std::cout << "Successfully deleted key pair named " << keyPairName <<
                 std::endl;
   }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考DeleteKeyPair中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

删除密钥对

本示例将删除名为 `MyKeyPair` 的密钥对。如果命令成功，则不返回任何输出。

命令:

```
aws ec2 delete-key-pair --key-name MyKeyPair
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《AWS 命令行界面用户指南》中的“使用密钥对”。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考DeleteKeyPair中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.Ec2Client;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.DeleteKeyPairRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.Ec2Exception;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
```

```
 */
public class DeleteKeyPair {

    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                   <keyPair>\s

                Where:
                   keyPair - A key pair name (for example, TestKeyPair).""";

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String keyPair = args[0];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        Ec2Client ec2 = Ec2Client.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        deleteKeys(ec2, keyPair);
        ec2.close();
    }

    public static void deleteKeys(Ec2Client ec2, String keyPair) {
        try {
            DeleteKeyPairRequest request = DeleteKeyPairRequest.builder()
                    .keyName(keyPair)
                    .build();

            ec2.deleteKeyPair(request);
            System.out.printf("Successfully deleted key pair named %s", keyPair);

        } catch (Ec2Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DeleteKeyPair中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import { DeleteKeyPairCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-ec2";

import { client } from "../libs/client.js";

export const main = async () => {
  const command = new DeleteKeyPairCommand({
    KeyName: "KEY_PAIR_NAME",
  });

  try {
    await client.send(command);
    console.log("Successfully deleted key pair.");
  } catch (err) {
    console.error(err);
  }
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DeleteKeyPair中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun deleteKeys(keyPair: String?) {
    val request = DeleteKeyPairRequest {
        keyName = keyPair
    }

    Ec2Client { region = "us-west-2" }.use { ec2 ->
        ec2.deleteKeyPair(request)
        println("Successfully deleted key pair named $keyPair")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteKeyPair于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class KeyPairWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) key pair
 actions."""

    def __init__(self, ec2_resource, key_file_dir, key_pair=None):
        """
```

```
        :param ec2_resource: A Boto3 Amazon EC2 resource. This high-level
resource
                             is used to create additional high-level objects
                             that wrap low-level Amazon EC2 service actions.
        :param key_file_dir: The folder where the private key information is
stored.
                             This should be a secure folder.
        :param key_pair: A Boto3 KeyPair object. This is a high-level object that
                         wraps key pair actions.
        """
        self.ec2_resource = ec2_resource
        self.key_pair = key_pair
        self.key_file_path = None
        self.key_file_dir = key_file_dir

    @classmethod
    def from_resource(cls):
        ec2_resource = boto3.resource("ec2")
        return cls(ec2_resource, tempfile.TemporaryDirectory())


    def delete(self):
        """
        Deletes a key pair.
        """
        if self.key_pair is None:
            logger.info("No key pair to delete.")
            return

        key_name = self.key_pair.name
        try:
            self.key_pair.delete()
            self.key_pair = None
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't delete key %s. Here's why: %s : %s",
                key_name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteKeyPair于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

SAP ABAP

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    TRY.
        lo_ec2->deletekeypair( iv_keyname = iv_key_name ).
        MESSAGE 'Amazon EC2 key pair deleted.' TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_rt_service_generic INTO DATA(lo_exception).
        DATA(lv_error) = |"{ lo_exception->av_err_code }" - { lo_exception-
>av_err_msg }|.
        MESSAGE lv_error TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteKeyPair于 S AP 的 AWS SDK ABAP API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 删除 Amazon EBS 快照

以下代码示例显示如何删除 Amazon EBS 快照。

CLI

AWS CLI

删除快照

本示例命令将删除快照 ID 为 `snap-1234567890abcdef0` 的快照。如果命令成功，则不返回任何输出。

命令:

```
aws ec2 delete-snapshot --snapshot-id snap-1234567890abcdef0
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考DeleteSnapshot中的。

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
async fn delete_snapshot(client: &Client, id: &str) -> Result<(), Error> {
    client.delete_snapshot().snapshot_id(id).send().await?;

    println!("Deleted");

    Ok(())
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteSnapshot于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 描述您的账户的可用区

以下代码示例演示如何描述 Amazon EC2 可用区。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 构建和管理弹性服务

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Get a list of Availability Zones in the AWS Region of the Amazon EC2
Client.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>A list of availability zones.</returns>
    public async Task<List<string>> DescribeAvailabilityZones()
    {
        var zoneResponse = await _amazonEc2.DescribeAvailabilityZonesAsync(
            new DescribeAvailabilityZonesRequest());
        return zoneResponse.AvailabilityZones.Select(z => z.ZoneName).ToList();
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DescribeAvailabilityZones中的。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    Aws::EC2::EC2Client ec2Client(clientConfiguration);

    Aws::EC2::Model::DescribeAvailabilityZonesRequest describe_request;
    auto describe_outcome =
ec2Client.DescribeAvailabilityZones(describe_request);
```

```
    if (describe_outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cout << std::left <<
                  std::setw(32) << "ZoneName" <<
                  std::setw(20) << "State" <<
                  std::setw(32) << "Region" << std::endl;

        const auto &zones =
                describe_outcome.GetResult().GetAvailabilityZones();

        for (const auto &zone: zones) {
            Aws::String stateString =

 Aws::EC2::Model::AvailabilityZoneStateMapper::GetNameForAvailabilityZoneState(
                            zone.GetState());
            std::cout << std::left <<
                      std::setw(32) << zone.GetZoneName() <<
                      std::setw(20) << stateString <<
                      std::setw(32) << zone.GetRegionName() << std::endl;
        }
    }
    else {
        std::cerr << "Failed to describe availability zones:" <<
                  describe_outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
        result = false;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考DescribeAvailabilityZones中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

描述可用区

以下示例 `describe-availability-zones` 显示了可供您使用的可用区详细信息。响应仅包括当前区域的可用区。在本示例中，将使用配置文件默认的 `us-west-2`（俄勒冈州）区域。

```
aws ec2 describe-availability-zones
```

输出：

```
{
    "AvailabilityZones": [
        {
            "State": "available",
            "OptInStatus": "opt-in-not-required",
            "Messages": [],
            "RegionName": "us-west-2",
            "ZoneName": "us-west-2a",
            "ZoneId": "usw2-az1",
            "GroupName": "us-west-2",
            "NetworkBorderGroup": "us-west-2"
        },
        {
            "State": "available",
            "OptInStatus": "opt-in-not-required",
            "Messages": [],
            "RegionName": "us-west-2",
            "ZoneName": "us-west-2b",
            "ZoneId": "usw2-az2",
            "GroupName": "us-west-2",
            "NetworkBorderGroup": "us-west-2"
        },
        {
            "State": "available",
            "OptInStatus": "opt-in-not-required",
            "Messages": [],
            "RegionName": "us-west-2",
            "ZoneName": "us-west-2c",
            "ZoneId": "usw2-az3",
            "GroupName": "us-west-2",
            "NetworkBorderGroup": "us-west-2"
        },
        {
            "State": "available",
            "OptInStatus": "opt-in-not-required",
            "Messages": [],
            "RegionName": "us-west-2",
            "ZoneName": "us-west-2d",
            "ZoneId": "usw2-az4",
            "GroupName": "us-west-2",
            "NetworkBorderGroup": "us-west-2"
        },
        {
```

```
            "State": "available",
            "OptInStatus": "opted-in",
            "Messages": [],
            "RegionName": "us-west-2",
            "ZoneName": "us-west-2-lax-1a",
            "ZoneId": "usw2-lax1-az1",
            "GroupName": "us-west-2-lax-1",
            "NetworkBorderGroup": "us-west-2-lax-1"
        }
    ]
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考DescribeAvailabilityZones中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class AutoScaler:
    """
    Encapsulates Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling and EC2 management actions.
    """

    def __init__(
        self,
        resource_prefix,
        inst_type,
        ami_param,
        autoscaling_client,
        ec2_client,
        ssm_client,
        iam_client,
    ):
        """
        :param resource_prefix: The prefix for naming AWS resources that are
 created by this class.
```

```
        :param inst_type: The type of EC2 instance to create, such as t3.micro.
        :param ami_param: The Systems Manager parameter used to look up the AMI
that is
                          created.
        :param autoscaling_client: A Boto3 EC2 Auto Scaling client.
        :param ec2_client: A Boto3 EC2 client.
        :param ssm_client: A Boto3 Systems Manager client.
        :param iam_client: A Boto3 IAM client.
        """
        self.inst_type = inst_type
        self.ami_param = ami_param
        self.autoscaling_client = autoscaling_client
        self.ec2_client = ec2_client
        self.ssm_client = ssm_client
        self.iam_client = iam_client
        self.launch_template_name = f"{resource_prefix}-template"
        self.group_name = f"{resource_prefix}-group"
        self.instance_policy_name = f"{resource_prefix}-pol"
        self.instance_role_name = f"{resource_prefix}-role"
        self.instance_profile_name = f"{resource_prefix}-prof"
        self.bad_creds_policy_name = f"{resource_prefix}-bc-pol"
        self.bad_creds_role_name = f"{resource_prefix}-bc-role"
        self.bad_creds_profile_name = f"{resource_prefix}-bc-prof"
        self.key_pair_name = f"{resource_prefix}-key-pair"


    def get_availability_zones(self):
        """
        Gets a list of Availability Zones in the AWS Region of the Amazon EC2
client.

        :return: The list of Availability Zones for the client Region.
        """
        try:
            response = self.ec2_client.describe_availability_zones()
            zones = [zone["ZoneName"] for zone in response["AvailabilityZones"]]
        except ClientError as err:
            raise AutoScalerError(f"Couldn't get availability zones: {err}.")
        else:
            return zones
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeAvailabilityZones于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

SAP ABAP

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    TRY.
        oo_result = lo_ec2->describeavailabilityzones( ) .
 " oo_result is returned for testing purposes. "
        DATA(lt_zones) = oo_result->get_availabilityzones( ).
        MESSAGE 'Retrieved information about Availability Zones.' TYPE 'I'.

      CATCH /aws1/cx_rt_service_generic INTO DATA(lo_exception).
        DATA(lv_error) = |"{ lo_exception->av_err_code }" - { lo_exception-
>av_err_msg }|.
        MESSAGE lv_error TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeAvailabilityZones于 S AP 的 AWS SDK ABAP API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 描述您的账户的区域

以下代码示例演示如何描述 Amazon EC2 区域。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
Aws::EC2::EC2Client ec2Client(clientConfiguration);

Aws::EC2::Model::DescribeRegionsRequest request;
auto outcome = ec2Client.DescribeRegions(request);
bool result = true;
if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
    std::cout << std::left <<
              std::setw(32) << "RegionName" <<
              std::setw(64) << "Endpoint" << std::endl;

    const auto &regions = outcome.GetResult().GetRegions();
    for (const auto &region: regions) {
        std::cout << std::left <<
                  std::setw(32) << region.GetRegionName() <<
                  std::setw(64) << region.GetEndpoint() << std::endl;
    }
}
else {
    std::cerr << "Failed to describe regions:" <<
              outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
    result = false;
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考DescribeRegions中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

示例 1：描述所有已启用的区域

以下 `describe-regions` 示例描述了为您的账户启用的所有区域。

```
aws ec2 describe-regions
```

输出：

```
{
    "Regions": [
        {
            "Endpoint": "ec2.eu-north-1.amazonaws.com",
            "RegionName": "eu-north-1",
            "OptInStatus": "opt-in-not-required"
        },
        {
            "Endpoint": "ec2.ap-south-1.amazonaws.com",
            "RegionName": "ap-south-1",
            "OptInStatus": "opt-in-not-required"
        },
        {
            "Endpoint": "ec2.eu-west-3.amazonaws.com",
            "RegionName": "eu-west-3",
            "OptInStatus": "opt-in-not-required"
        },
        {
            "Endpoint": "ec2.eu-west-2.amazonaws.com",
            "RegionName": "eu-west-2",
            "OptInStatus": "opt-in-not-required"
        },
        {
            "Endpoint": "ec2.eu-west-1.amazonaws.com",
            "RegionName": "eu-west-1",
            "OptInStatus": "opt-in-not-required"
        },
        {
            "Endpoint": "ec2.ap-northeast-3.amazonaws.com",
            "RegionName": "ap-northeast-3",
            "OptInStatus": "opt-in-not-required"
        },
        {
            "Endpoint": "ec2.ap-northeast-2.amazonaws.com",
            "RegionName": "ap-northeast-2",
            "OptInStatus": "opt-in-not-required"
        },
```

```
        {
            "Endpoint": "ec2.ap-northeast-1.amazonaws.com",
            "RegionName": "ap-northeast-1",
            "OptInStatus": "opt-in-not-required"
        },
        {
            "Endpoint": "ec2.sa-east-1.amazonaws.com",
            "RegionName": "sa-east-1",
            "OptInStatus": "opt-in-not-required"
        },
        {
            "Endpoint": "ec2.ca-central-1.amazonaws.com",
            "RegionName": "ca-central-1",
            "OptInStatus": "opt-in-not-required"
        },
        {
            "Endpoint": "ec2.ap-southeast-1.amazonaws.com",
            "RegionName": "ap-southeast-1",
            "OptInStatus": "opt-in-not-required"
        },
        {
            "Endpoint": "ec2.ap-southeast-2.amazonaws.com",
            "RegionName": "ap-southeast-2",
            "OptInStatus": "opt-in-not-required"
        },
        {
            "Endpoint": "ec2.eu-central-1.amazonaws.com",
            "RegionName": "eu-central-1",
            "OptInStatus": "opt-in-not-required"
        },
        {
            "Endpoint": "ec2.us-east-1.amazonaws.com",
            "RegionName": "us-east-1",
            "OptInStatus": "opt-in-not-required"
        },
        {
            "Endpoint": "ec2.us-east-2.amazonaws.com",
            "RegionName": "us-east-2",
            "OptInStatus": "opt-in-not-required"
        },
        {
            "Endpoint": "ec2.us-west-1.amazonaws.com",
            "RegionName": "us-west-1",
            "OptInStatus": "opt-in-not-required"
```

```
        },
        {
            "Endpoint": "ec2.us-west-2.amazonaws.com",
            "RegionName": "us-west-2",
            "OptInStatus": "opt-in-not-required"
        }
    ]
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon EC2 用户指南》中的区域和区。

示例 2：描述具有端点的已启用区域，其名称包含特定字符串

以下 `describe-regions` 示例描述了在端点中具有字符串“us”的所有已启用区域。

```
aws ec2 describe-regions \
    --filters "Name=endpoint,Values=*us*"
```

输出：

```
{
    "Regions": [
        {
            "Endpoint": "ec2.us-east-1.amazonaws.com",
            "RegionName": "us-east-1"
        },
        {
            "Endpoint": "ec2.us-east-2.amazonaws.com",
            "RegionName": "us-east-2"
        },
        {
            "Endpoint": "ec2.us-west-1.amazonaws.com",
            "RegionName": "us-west-1"
        },
        {
            "Endpoint": "ec2.us-west-2.amazonaws.com",
            "RegionName": "us-west-2"
        }
    ]
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon EC2 用户指南》中的区域和区。

示例 3：描述所有区域

以下 `describe-regions` 示例描述了所有可用区域，包括已禁用的区域。

```
aws ec2 describe-regions \
    --all-regions
```

输出：

```
{
    "Regions": [
        {
            "Endpoint": "ec2.eu-north-1.amazonaws.com",
            "RegionName": "eu-north-1",
            "OptInStatus": "opt-in-not-required"
        },
        {
            "Endpoint": "ec2.ap-south-1.amazonaws.com",
            "RegionName": "ap-south-1",
            "OptInStatus": "opt-in-not-required"
        },
        {
            "Endpoint": "ec2.eu-west-3.amazonaws.com",
            "RegionName": "eu-west-3",
            "OptInStatus": "opt-in-not-required"
        },
        {
            "Endpoint": "ec2.eu-west-2.amazonaws.com",
            "RegionName": "eu-west-2",
            "OptInStatus": "opt-in-not-required"
        },
        {
            "Endpoint": "ec2.eu-west-1.amazonaws.com",
            "RegionName": "eu-west-1",
            "OptInStatus": "opt-in-not-required"
        },
        {
            "Endpoint": "ec2.ap-northeast-3.amazonaws.com",
            "RegionName": "ap-northeast-3",
            "OptInStatus": "opt-in-not-required"
        },
        {
            "Endpoint": "ec2.me-south-1.amazonaws.com",
```

```
            "RegionName": "me-south-1",
            "OptInStatus": "not-opted-in"
        },
        {
            "Endpoint": "ec2.ap-northeast-2.amazonaws.com",
            "RegionName": "ap-northeast-2",
            "OptInStatus": "opt-in-not-required"
        },
        {
            "Endpoint": "ec2.ap-northeast-1.amazonaws.com",
            "RegionName": "ap-northeast-1",
            "OptInStatus": "opt-in-not-required"
        },
        {
            "Endpoint": "ec2.sa-east-1.amazonaws.com",
            "RegionName": "sa-east-1",
            "OptInStatus": "opt-in-not-required"
        },
        {
            "Endpoint": "ec2.ca-central-1.amazonaws.com",
            "RegionName": "ca-central-1",
            "OptInStatus": "opt-in-not-required"
        },
        {
            "Endpoint": "ec2.ap-east-1.amazonaws.com",
            "RegionName": "ap-east-1",
            "OptInStatus": "not-opted-in"
        },
        {
            "Endpoint": "ec2.ap-southeast-1.amazonaws.com",
            "RegionName": "ap-southeast-1",
            "OptInStatus": "opt-in-not-required"
        },
        {
            "Endpoint": "ec2.ap-southeast-2.amazonaws.com",
            "RegionName": "ap-southeast-2",
            "OptInStatus": "opt-in-not-required"
        },
        {
            "Endpoint": "ec2.eu-central-1.amazonaws.com",
            "RegionName": "eu-central-1",
            "OptInStatus": "opt-in-not-required"
        },
        {
```

```
            "Endpoint": "ec2.us-east-1.amazonaws.com",
            "RegionName": "us-east-1",
            "OptInStatus": "opt-in-not-required"
        },
        {
            "Endpoint": "ec2.us-east-2.amazonaws.com",
            "RegionName": "us-east-2",
            "OptInStatus": "opt-in-not-required"
        },
        {
            "Endpoint": "ec2.us-west-1.amazonaws.com",
            "RegionName": "us-west-1",
            "OptInStatus": "opt-in-not-required"
        },
        {
            "Endpoint": "ec2.us-west-2.amazonaws.com",
            "RegionName": "us-west-2",
            "OptInStatus": "opt-in-not-required"
        }
    ]
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon EC2 用户指南》中的区域和区。

示例 4：仅列出区域名称

以下 `describe-regions` 示例使用 `--query` 参数筛选输出，并仅以文本形式返回区域的名称。

```
aws ec2 describe-regions \
    --all-regions \
    --query "Regions[].{Name:RegionName}" \
    --output text
```

输出：

```
eu-north-1
ap-south-1
eu-west-3
eu-west-2
eu-west-1
ap-northeast-3
ap-northeast-2
```

```
me-south-1
ap-northeast-1
sa-east-1
ca-central-1
ap-east-1
ap-southeast-1
ap-southeast-2
eu-central-1
us-east-1
us-east-2
us-west-1
us-west-2
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon EC2 用户指南》中的区域和区。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考DescribeRegions中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import { DescribeRegionsCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-ec2";

import { client } from "../libs/client.js";

export const main = async () => {
  const command = new DescribeRegionsCommand({
    // By default this command will not show regions that require you to opt-in.
    // When AllRegions true even the regions that require opt-in will be
 returned.
    AllRegions: true,
    // You can omit the Filters property if you want to get all regions.
    Filters: [
      {
        Name: "region-name",
        // You can specify multiple values for a filter.
```

```
        // You can also use '*' as a wildcard. This will return all
        // of the regions that start with `us-east-`.
        Values: ["ap-southeast-4"],
      },
    ],
  });

  try {
    const { Regions } = await client.send(command);
    const regionsList = Regions.map((reg) => ` • ${reg.RegionName}`);
    console.log("Found regions:");
    console.log(regionsList.join("\n"));
  } catch (err) {
    console.error(err);
  }
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DescribeRegions中的。

Ruby

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
require "aws-sdk-ec2"

# @param ec2_client [Aws::EC2::Client] An initialized EC2 client.
# @example
#   list_regions_endpoints(Aws::EC2::Client.new(region: 'us-west-2'))
def list_regions_endpoints(ec2_client)
  result = ec2_client.describe_regions
  # Enable pretty printing.
  max_region_string_length = 16
  max_endpoint_string_length = 33
  # Print header.
```

```
  print "Region"
  print " " * (max_region_string_length - "Region".length)
  print "  Endpoint\n"
  print "-" * max_region_string_length
  print "  "
  print "-" * max_endpoint_string_length
  print "\n"
  # Print Regions and their endpoints.
  result.regions.each do |region|
    print region.region_name
    print " " * (max_region_string_length - region.region_name.length)
    print "  "
    print region.endpoint
    print "\n"
  end
end

# Displays a list of Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2)
# Availability Zones available to you depending on the AWS Region
# of the Amazon EC2 client.
#
# @param ec2_client [Aws::EC2::Client] An initialized EC2 client.
# @example
#   list_availability_zones(Aws::EC2::Client.new(region: 'us-west-2'))
def list_availability_zones(ec2_client)
  result = ec2_client.describe_availability_zones
  # Enable pretty printing.
  max_region_string_length = 16
  max_zone_string_length = 18
  max_state_string_length = 9
  # Print header.
  print "Region"
  print " " * (max_region_string_length - "Region".length)
  print "  Zone"
  print " " * (max_zone_string_length - "Zone".length)
  print "  State\n"
  print "-" * max_region_string_length
  print "  "
  print "-" * max_zone_string_length
  print "  "
  print "-" * max_state_string_length
  print "\n"
  # Print Regions, Availability Zones, and their states.
  result.availability_zones.each do |zone|
```

```
    print zone.region_name
    print " " * (max_region_string_length - zone.region_name.length)
    print "  "
    print zone.zone_name
    print " " * (max_zone_string_length - zone.zone_name.length)
    print "  "
    print zone.state
    # Print any messages for this Availability Zone.
    if zone.messages.count.positive?
      print "\n"
      puts "  Messages for this zone:"
      zone.messages.each do |message|
        print "    #{message.message}\n"
      end
    end
    print "\n"
  end
end

# Example usage:
def run_me
  region = ""
  # Print usage information and then stop.
  if ARGV[0] == "--help" || ARGV[0] == "-h"
    puts "Usage:   ruby ec2-ruby-example-regions-availability-zones.rb REGION"
    # Replace us-west-2 with the AWS Region you're using for Amazon EC2.
    puts "Example: ruby ec2-ruby-example-regions-availability-zones.rb us-west-2"
    exit 1
  # If no values are specified at the command prompt, use these default values.
  # Replace us-west-2 with the AWS Region you're using for Amazon EC2.
  elsif ARGV.count.zero?
    region = "us-west-2"
  # Otherwise, use the values as specified at the command prompt.
  else
    region = ARGV[0]
  end

  ec2_client = Aws::EC2::Client.new(region: region)

  puts "AWS Regions for Amazon EC2 that are available to you:"
  list_regions_endpoints(ec2_client)
  puts "\n\nAmazon EC2 Availability Zones that are available to you for AWS
 Region '#{region}':"
  list_availability_zones(ec2_client)
```

```
end

run_me if $PROGRAM_NAME == __FILE__
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考DescribeRegions中的。

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
async fn show_regions(client: &Client) -> Result<(), Error> {
    let rsp = client.describe_regions().send().await?;

    println!("Regions:");
    for region in rsp.regions() {
        println!("  {}", region.region_name().unwrap());
    }

    Ok(())
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeRegions于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

SAP ABAP

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    TRY.
        oo_result = lo_ec2->describeregions( ) .                        "
 oo_result is returned for testing purposes. "
        DATA(lt_regions) = oo_result->get_regions( ).
        MESSAGE 'Retrieved information about Regions.' TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_rt_service_generic INTO DATA(lo_exception).
        DATA(lv_error) = |"{ lo_exception->av_err_code }" - { lo_exception-
>av_err_msg }|.
        MESSAGE lv_error TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeRegions于 S AP 的 AWS SDK ABAP API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 描述 Amazon EC2 实例的状态

以下代码示例显示了如何描述 Amazon EC2 实例的状态。

CLI

AWS CLI

描述实例的状态

以下 `describe-instance-status` 示例描述了指定实例的当前状态。

```
aws ec2 describe-instance-status \
    --instance-ids i-1234567890abcdef0
```

输出：

```
{
    "InstanceStatuses": [
        {
            "InstanceId": "i-1234567890abcdef0",
            "InstanceState": {
                "Code": 16,
                "Name": "running"
            },
            "AvailabilityZone": "us-east-1d",
```

```
            "SystemStatus": {
                "Status": "ok",
                "Details": [
                    {
                        "Status": "passed",
                        "Name": "reachability"
                    }
                ]
            },
            "InstanceStatus": {
                "Status": "ok",
                "Details": [
                    {
                        "Status": "passed",
                        "Name": "reachability"
                    }
                ]
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon EC2 用户指南》中的监控实例状态。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考DescribeInstanceStatus中的。

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
async fn show_all_events(client: &Client) -> Result<(), Error> {
    let resp = client.describe_regions().send().await.unwrap();

    for region in resp.regions.unwrap_or_default() {
        let reg: &'static str =
 Box::leak(Box::from(region.region_name().unwrap()));
```

```
        let region_provider =
 RegionProviderChain::default_provider().or_else(reg);
        let config = aws_config::from_env().region(region_provider).load().await;
        let new_client = Client::new(&config);

        let resp = new_client.describe_instance_status().send().await;

        println!("Instances in region {}:", reg);
        println!();

        for status in resp.unwrap().instance_statuses() {
            println!(
                "  Events scheduled for instance ID: {}",
                status.instance_id().unwrap_or_default()
            );
            for event in status.events() {
                println!("    Event ID:     {}",
 event.instance_event_id().unwrap());
                println!("    Description:  {}", event.description().unwrap());
                println!("    Event code:   {}", event.code().unwrap().as_ref());
                println!();
            }
        }
    }

    Ok(())
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeInstanceStatus于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 描述 Amazon EC2 实例

以下代码示例演示如何描述 Amazon EC2 实例。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以在以下代码示例中查看此操作的上下文：

- 构建和管理弹性服务
- 开始使用实例

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Get information about existing EC2 images.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task DescribeInstances()
    {
        // List all EC2 instances.
        await GetInstanceDescriptions();

        string tagName = "IncludeInList";
        string tagValue = "Yes";
        await GetInstanceDescriptionsFiltered(tagName, tagValue);
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Get information for all existing Amazon EC2 instances.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task GetInstanceDescriptions()
    {
        Console.WriteLine("Showing all instances:");
        var paginator = _amazonEC2.Paginators.DescribeInstances(new
DescribeInstancesRequest());

        await foreach (var response in paginator.Responses)
        {
            foreach (var reservation in response.Reservations)
            {
                foreach (var instance in reservation.Instances)
                {
                    Console.Write($"Instance ID: {instance.InstanceId}");
                    Console.WriteLine($"\tCurrent State: {instance.State.Name}");
```

```
                }
            }
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Get information about EC2 instances filtered by a tag name and value.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="tagName">The name of the tag to filter on.</param>
    /// <param name="tagValue">The value of the tag to look for.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task GetInstanceDescriptionsFiltered(string tagName, string
tagValue)
    {
        // This tag filters the results of the instance list.
        var filters = new List<Filter>
        {
            new Filter
            {
                Name = $"tag:{tagName}",
                Values = new List<string>
                {
                    tagValue,
                },
            },
        };
        var request = new DescribeInstancesRequest
        {
            Filters = filters,
        };

        Console.WriteLine("\nShowing instances with tag: \"IncludeInList\" set to
\"Yes\".");
        var paginator = _amazonEC2.Paginators.DescribeInstances(request);

        await foreach (var response in paginator.Responses)
        {
            foreach (var reservation in response.Reservations)
            {
                foreach (var instance in reservation.Instances)
                {
                    Console.Write($"Instance ID: {instance.InstanceId} ");
                    Console.WriteLine($"\tCurrent State: {instance.State.Name}");
                }
```

```
            }
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DescribeInstances中的。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
Aws::EC2::EC2Client ec2Client(clientConfiguration);
Aws::EC2::Model::DescribeInstancesRequest request;
bool header = false;
bool done = false;
while (!done) {
    auto outcome = ec2Client.DescribeInstances(request);
    if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        if (!header) {
            std::cout << std::left <<
                      std::setw(48) << "Name" <<
                      std::setw(20) << "ID" <<
                      std::setw(25) << "Ami" <<
                      std::setw(15) << "Type" <<
                      std::setw(15) << "State" <<
                      std::setw(15) << "Monitoring" << std::endl;
            header = true;
        }

        const std::vector<Aws::EC2::Model::Reservation> &reservations =
                outcome.GetResult().GetReservations();

        for (const auto &reservation: reservations) {
            const std::vector<Aws::EC2::Model::Instance> &instances =
                    reservation.GetInstances();
            for (const auto &instance: instances) {
```

```
                    Aws::String instanceStateString =

Aws::EC2::Model::InstanceStateNameMapper::GetNameForInstanceStateName(
                                    instance.GetState().GetName());

                    Aws::String typeString =

Aws::EC2::Model::InstanceTypeMapper::GetNameForInstanceType(
                                    instance.GetInstanceType());

                    Aws::String monitorString =

Aws::EC2::Model::MonitoringStateMapper::GetNameForMonitoringState(
                                    instance.GetMonitoring().GetState());
                    Aws::String name = "Unknown";

                    const std::vector<Aws::EC2::Model::Tag> &tags =
instance.GetTags();
                    auto nameIter = std::find_if(tags.cbegin(), tags.cend(),
                                                 [](const Aws::EC2::Model::Tag
&tag) {
                                                         return tag.GetKey() ==
"Name";
                                                 });
                    if (nameIter != tags.cend()) {
                        name = nameIter->GetValue();
                    }
                    std::cout <<
                              std::setw(48) << name <<
                              std::setw(20) << instance.GetInstanceId() <<
                              std::setw(25) << instance.GetImageId() <<
                              std::setw(15) << typeString <<
                              std::setw(15) << instanceStateString <<
                              std::setw(15) << monitorString << std::endl;
                }
            }

            if (!outcome.GetResult().GetNextToken().empty()) {
                request.SetNextToken(outcome.GetResult().GetNextToken());
            }
            else {
                done = true;
            }
        }
```

```
        else {
            std::cerr << "Failed to describe EC2 instances:" <<
                      outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
            return false;
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考DescribeInstances中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

示例 1：描述实例

以下 `describe-instances` 示例描述了指定的实例。

```
aws ec2 describe-instances \
    --instance-ids i-1234567890abcdef0
```

输出：

```
{
    "Reservations": [
        {
            "Groups": [],
            "Instances": [
                {
                    "AmiLaunchIndex": 0,
                    "ImageId": "ami-0abcdef1234567890",
                    "InstanceId": "i-1234567890abcdef0",
                    "InstanceType": "t3.nano",
                    "KeyName": "my-key-pair",
                    "LaunchTime": "2022-11-15T10:48:59+00:00",
                    "Monitoring": {
                        "State": "disabled"
                    },
                    "Placement": {
                        "AvailabilityZone": "us-east-2a",
                        "GroupName": "",
                        "Tenancy": "default"
                    },
```

```
                    "PrivateDnsName": "ip-10-0-0-157.us-east-2.compute.internal",
                    "PrivateIpAddress": "10-0-0-157",
                    "ProductCodes": [],
                    "PublicDnsName": "ec2-34-253-223-13.us-
east-2.compute.amazonaws.com",
                    "PublicIpAddress": "34.253.223.13",
                    "State": {
                        "Code": 16,
                        "Name": "running"
                    },
                    "StateTransitionReason": "",
                    "SubnetId": "subnet-04a636d18e83cfacb",
                    "VpcId": "vpc-1234567890abcdef0",
                    "Architecture": "x86_64",
                    "BlockDeviceMappings": [
                        {
                            "DeviceName": "/dev/xvda",
                            "Ebs": {
                                "AttachTime": "2022-11-15T10:49:00+00:00",
                                "DeleteOnTermination": true,
                                "Status": "attached",
                                "VolumeId": "vol-02e6ccdca7de29cf2"
                            }
                        }
                    ],
                    "ClientToken": "1234abcd-1234-abcd-1234-d46a8903e9bc",
                    "EbsOptimized": true,
                    "EnaSupport": true,
                    "Hypervisor": "xen",
                    "IamInstanceProfile": {
                        "Arn": "arn:aws:iam::111111111111:instance-profile/
AmazonSSMRoleForInstancesQuickSetup",
                        "Id": "11111111111111111111"
                    },
                    "NetworkInterfaces": [
                        {
                            "Association": {
                                "IpOwnerId": "amazon",
                                "PublicDnsName": "ec2-34-253-223-13.us-
east-2.compute.amazonaws.com",
                                "PublicIp": "34.253.223.13"
                            },
                            "Attachment": {
                                "AttachTime": "2022-11-15T10:48:59+00:00",
```

```
                                "AttachmentId": "eni-attach-1234567890abcdefg",
                                "DeleteOnTermination": true,
                                "DeviceIndex": 0,
                                "Status": "attached",
                                "NetworkCardIndex": 0
                            },
                            "Description": "",
                            "Groups": [
                                {
                                    "GroupName": "launch-wizard-146",
                                    "GroupId": "sg-1234567890abcdefg"
                                }
                            ],
                            "Ipv6Addresses": [],
                            "MacAddress": "00:11:22:33:44:55",
                            "NetworkInterfaceId": "eni-1234567890abcdefg",
                            "OwnerId": "104024344472",
                            "PrivateDnsName": "ip-10-0-0-157.us-
east-2.compute.internal",
                            "PrivateIpAddress": "10-0-0-157",
                            "PrivateIpAddresses": [
                                {
                                    "Association": {
                                        "IpOwnerId": "amazon",
                                        "PublicDnsName": "ec2-34-253-223-13.us-
east-2.compute.amazonaws.com",
                                        "PublicIp": "34.253.223.13"
                                    },
                                    "Primary": true,
                                    "PrivateDnsName": "ip-10-0-0-157.us-
east-2.compute.internal",
                                    "PrivateIpAddress": "10-0-0-157"
                                }
                            ],
                            "SourceDestCheck": true,
                            "Status": "in-use",
                            "SubnetId": "subnet-1234567890abcdefg",
                            "VpcId": "vpc-1234567890abcdefg",
                            "InterfaceType": "interface"
                        }
                    ],
                    "RootDeviceName": "/dev/xvda",
                    "RootDeviceType": "ebs",
                    "SecurityGroups": [
```

```
            {
                "GroupName": "launch-wizard-146",
                "GroupId": "sg-1234567890abcdefg"
            }
        ],
        "SourceDestCheck": true,
        "Tags": [
            {
                "Key": "Name",
                "Value": "my-instance"
            }
        ],
        "VirtualizationType": "hvm",
        "CpuOptions": {
            "CoreCount": 1,
            "ThreadsPerCore": 2
        },
        "CapacityReservationSpecification": {
            "CapacityReservationPreference": "open"
        },
        "HibernationOptions": {
            "Configured": false
        },
        "MetadataOptions": {
            "State": "applied",
            "HttpTokens": "optional",
            "HttpPutResponseHopLimit": 1,
            "HttpEndpoint": "enabled",
            "HttpProtocolIpv6": "disabled",
            "InstanceMetadataTags": "enabled"
        },
        "EnclaveOptions": {
            "Enabled": false
        },
        "PlatformDetails": "Linux/UNIX",
        "UsageOperation": "RunInstances",
        "UsageOperationUpdateTime": "2022-11-15T10:48:59+00:00",
        "PrivateDnsNameOptions": {
            "HostnameType": "ip-name",
            "EnableResourceNameDnsARecord": true,
            "EnableResourceNameDnsAAAARecord": false
        },
        "MaintenanceOptions": {
            "AutoRecovery": "default"
```

```
                    }
                }
            ],
            "OwnerId": "111111111111",
            "ReservationId": "r-1234567890abcdefg"
        }
    ]
}
```

示例 2：筛选具有指定类型的实例

以下 `describe-instances` 示例使用筛选器，将结果范围限定为指定类型的实例。

```
aws ec2 describe-instances \
    --filters Name=instance-type,Values=m5.large
```

有关示例输出，请参阅示例 1。

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon EC2 用户指南》中的使用 CLI 列出和筛选。

示例 3：筛选具有指定类型和可用区的实例

以下 `describe-instances` 示例使用多个筛选器，将结果范围限定为同样位于指定可用区且具有指定类型的实例。

```
aws ec2 describe-instances \
    --filters Name=instance-type,Values=t2.micro,t3.micro Name=availability-
zone,Values=us-east-2c
```

有关示例输出，请参阅示例 1。

示例 4：使用 JSON 文件筛选具有指定类型和可用区的实例

以下 `describe-instances` 示例使用 JSON 输入文件执行与上一个示例相同的筛选。当筛选器变得更加复杂时，可以更容易地在 JSON 文件中加以指定。

```
aws ec2 describe-instances \
    --filters file://filters.json
```

`filters.json` 的内容：

```
[
```

```
    {
        "Name": "instance-type",
        "Values": ["t2.micro", "t3.micro"]
    },
    {
        "Name": "availability-zone",
        "Values": ["us-east-2c"]
    }
]
```

有关示例输出，请参阅示例 1。

示例 5：筛选具有指定 Owner 标签的实例

以下 `describe-instances` 示例使用标签筛选器，将结果范围限定为具有指定标签键（Owner）标签的实例，无论标签值如何。

```
aws ec2 describe-instances \
    --filters "Name=tag-key,Values=Owner"
```

有关示例输出，请参阅示例 1。

示例 6：筛选具有指定 my-team 标签值的实例

以下 `describe-instances` 示例使用标签筛选器，将结果范围限定为具有指定标签值（my-team）标签的实例，无论标签键如何。

```
aws ec2 describe-instances \
    --filters "Name=tag-value,Values=my-team"
```

有关示例输出，请参阅示例 1。

示例 7：筛选具有指定 Owner 标签和 my-team 值的实例

以下 `describe-instances` 示例使用标签筛选器，将结果范围限定为具有指定标签值（Owner=my-team）的实例。

```
aws ec2 describe-instances \
    --filters "Name=tag:Owner,Values=my-team"
```

有关示例输出，请参阅示例 1。

示例 8：仅显示所有实例的实例和子网 ID

以下 `describe-instances` 示例使用 `--query` 参数，以 JSON 格式仅显示所有实例的实例和子网 ID。

Linux 和 macOS：

```
aws ec2 describe-instances \
    --query 'Reservations[*].Instances[*].{Instance:InstanceId,Subnet:SubnetId}'
 \
    --output json
```

Windows:

```
aws ec2 describe-instances ^
    --query "Reservations[*].Instances[*].{Instance:InstanceId,Subnet:SubnetId}"
 ^
    --output json
```

输出：

```
[
    {
        "Instance": "i-057750d42936e468a",
        "Subnet": "subnet-069beee9b12030077"
    },
    {
        "Instance": "i-001efd250faaa6ffa",
        "Subnet": "subnet-0b715c6b7db68927a"
    },
    {
        "Instance": "i-027552a73f021f3bd",
        "Subnet": "subnet-0250c25a1f4e15235"
    }
    ...
]
```

示例 9：筛选指定类型的实例并仅显示其实例 ID

以下 `describe-instances` 示例使用筛选器，将结果范围限定为指定类型的实例，并使用 `--query` 参数仅显示实例 ID。

```
aws ec2 describe-instances \
    --filters "Name=instance-type,Values=t2.micro" \
    --query "Reservations[*].Instances[*].[InstanceId]" \
    --output text
```

输出：

```
i-031c0dc19de2fb70c
i-00d8bff789a736b75
i-0b715c6b7db68927a
i-0626d4edd54f1286d
i-00b8ae04f9f99908e
i-0fc71c25d2374130c
```

示例 10：筛选指定类型的实例，并仅显示其实例 ID、可用区和指定的标签值

以下 `describe-instances` 示例以表格格式显示实例的实例 ID、可用区和 `Name` 标签值，这些实例有一个名为 `tag-key` 的标签。

Linux 和 macOS：

```
aws ec2 describe-instances \
    --filters Name=tag-key,Values=Name \
    --query 'Reservations[*].Instances[*].
{Instance:InstanceId,AZ:Placement.AvailabilityZone,Name:Tags[?Key==`Name`]|
[0].Value}' \
    --output table
```

Windows:

```
aws ec2 describe-instances ^
    --filters Name=tag-key,Values=Name ^
    --query "Reservations[*].Instances[*].
{Instance:InstanceId,AZ:Placement.AvailabilityZone,Name:Tags[?Key=='Name']|
[0].Value}" ^
    --output table
```

输出：

```
----------------------------------------------------------------
|                      DescribeInstances                       |
```

```
+--------------+-----------------------+--------------------+
|      AZ      |       Instance        |        Name        |
+--------------+-----------------------+--------------------+
|  us-east-2b  |  i-057750d42936e468a  |  my-prod-server    |
|  us-east-2a  |  i-001efd250faaa6ffa  |  test-server-1     |
|  us-east-2a  |  i-027552a73f021f3bd  |  test-server-2     |
+--------------+-----------------------+--------------------+
```

示例 11：描述分区置放群组中的实例

以下 `describe-instances` 示例描述了指定的实例。输出包括实例的置放信息，其中包含实例的置放群组名称和分区编号。

```
aws ec2 describe-instances \
    --instance-ids i-0123a456700123456 \
    --query "Reservations[*].Instances[*].Placement"
```

输出：

```
[
    [
        {
            "AvailabilityZone": "us-east-1c",
            "GroupName": "HDFS-Group-A",
            "PartitionNumber": 3,
            "Tenancy": "default"
        }

    ]
]
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon EC2 用户指南》中的描述置放群组中的实例。

示例 12：筛选具有指定置放群组和分区编号的实例

以下 `describe-instances` 示例将结果筛选为仅具有指定置放群组和分区编号的实例。

```
aws ec2 describe-instances \
    --filters "Name=placement-group-name,Values=HDFS-Group-A" "Name=placement-
partition-number,Values=7"
```

以下仅显示输出中的相关信息。

```
"Instances": [
    {
        "InstanceId": "i-0123a456700123456",
        "InstanceType": "r4.large",
        "Placement": {
            "AvailabilityZone": "us-east-1c",
            "GroupName": "HDFS-Group-A",
            "PartitionNumber": 7,
            "Tenancy": "default"
        }
    },
    {
        "InstanceId": "i-9876a543210987654",
        "InstanceType": "r4.large",
        "Placement": {
            "AvailabilityZone": "us-east-1c",
            "GroupName": "HDFS-Group-A",
            "PartitionNumber": 7,
            "Tenancy": "default"
        }
    ],
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon EC2 用户指南》中的描述置放群组中的实例。

示例 13：筛选配置为允许从实例元数据访问标签的实例

以下 `describe-instances` 示例将结果筛选为，仅显示配置为允许从实例元数据访问实例标签的实例。

```
aws ec2 describe-instances \
    --filters "Name=metadata-options.instance-metadata-tags,Values=enabled" \
    --query "Reservations[*].Instances[*].InstanceId" \
    --output text
```

预期的输出如下所示。

```
i-1234567890abcdefg
i-abcdefg1234567890
i-11111111aaaaaaaaa
i-aaaaaaaa111111111
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon EC2 用户指南》中的使用实例元数据中的实例标签。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考DescribeInstances中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   public static String describeEC2Instances(Ec2Client ec2, String
newInstanceId) {
       try {
           String pubAddress = "";
           boolean isRunning = false;
           DescribeInstancesRequest request = DescribeInstancesRequest.builder()
                   .instanceIds(newInstanceId)
                   .build();

           while (!isRunning) {
               DescribeInstancesResponse response =
ec2.describeInstances(request);
               String state =
response.reservations().get(0).instances().get(0).state().name().name();
               if (state.compareTo("RUNNING") == 0) {
                   System.out.println("Image id is " +
response.reservations().get(0).instances().get(0).imageId());
                   System.out.println(
                           "Instance type is " +
response.reservations().get(0).instances().get(0).instanceType());
                   System.out.println(
                           "Instance state is " +
response.reservations().get(0).instances().get(0).state().name());
                   pubAddress =
response.reservations().get(0).instances().get(0).publicIpAddress();
                   System.out.println("Instance address is " + pubAddress);
                   isRunning = true;
               }
           }
           return pubAddress;
```

```
        } catch (SsmException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DescribeInstances中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import { DescribeInstancesCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-ec2";

import { client } from "../libs/client.js";

// List all of your EC2 instances running with x86_64 architecture that were
// launched this month.
export const main = async () => {
  const d = new Date();
  const year = d.getFullYear();
  const month = `0${d.getMonth() + 1}`.slice(-2);
  const launchTimePattern = `${year}-${month}-*`;
  const command = new DescribeInstancesCommand({
    Filters: [
      { Name: "architecture", Values: ["x86_64"] },
      { Name: "instance-state-name", Values: ["running"] },
      {
        Name: "launch-time",
        Values: [launchTimePattern],
      },
    ],
  });
```

```
  try {
    const { Reservations } = await client.send(command);
    const instanceList = Reservations.reduce((prev, current) => {
      return prev.concat(current.Instances);
    }, []);

    console.log(instanceList);
  } catch (err) {
    console.error(err);
  }
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DescribeInstances中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun describeEC2Instances() {
    val request = DescribeInstancesRequest {
        maxResults = 6
    }

    Ec2Client { region = "us-west-2" }.use { ec2 ->
        val response = ec2.describeInstances(request)
        response.reservations?.forEach { reservation ->
            reservation.instances?.forEach { instance ->
                println("Instance Id is ${instance.instanceId}")
                println("Image id is ${instance.imageId}")
                println("Instance type is ${instance.instanceType}")
                println("Instance state name is ${instance.state?.name}")
                println("monitoring information is
 ${instance.monitoring?.state}")
            }
        }
```

```
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeInstances于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class InstanceWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) instance
 actions."""

    def __init__(self, ec2_resource, instance=None):
        """
        :param ec2_resource: A Boto3 Amazon EC2 resource. This high-level
 resource
                             is used to create additional high-level objects
                             that wrap low-level Amazon EC2 service actions.
        :param instance: A Boto3 Instance object. This is a high-level object
 that
                         wraps instance actions.
        """
        self.ec2_resource = ec2_resource
        self.instance = instance

    @classmethod
    def from_resource(cls):
        ec2_resource = boto3.resource("ec2")
        return cls(ec2_resource)


    def display(self, indent=1):
        """
        Displays information about an instance.
```

```
        :param indent: The visual indent to apply to the output.
        """
        if self.instance is None:
            logger.info("No instance to display.")
            return

        try:
            self.instance.load()
            ind = "\t" * indent
            print(f"{ind}ID: {self.instance.id}")
            print(f"{ind}Image ID: {self.instance.image_id}")
            print(f"{ind}Instance type: {self.instance.instance_type}")
            print(f"{ind}Key name: {self.instance.key_name}")
            print(f"{ind}VPC ID: {self.instance.vpc_id}")
            print(f"{ind}Public IP: {self.instance.public_ip_address}")
            print(f"{ind}State: {self.instance.state['Name']}")
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't display your instance. Here's why: %s: %s",
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeInstances于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

Ruby

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
require "aws-sdk-ec2"

# @param ec2_resource [Aws::EC2::Resource] An initialized EC2 resource object.
# @example
#   list_instance_ids_states(Aws::EC2::Resource.new(region: 'us-west-2'))
def list_instance_ids_states(ec2_resource)
  response = ec2_resource.instances
  if response.count.zero?
    puts "No instances found."
  else
    puts "Instances -- ID, state:"
    response.each do |instance|
      puts "#{instance.id}, #{instance.state.name}"
    end
  end
rescue StandardError => e
  puts "Error getting information about instances: #{e.message}"
end

# Example usage:
def run_me
  region = ""
  # Print usage information and then stop.
  if ARGV[0] == "--help" || ARGV[0] == "-h"
    puts "Usage:   ruby ec2-ruby-example-get-all-instance-info.rb REGION"
    # Replace us-west-2 with the AWS Region you're using for Amazon EC2.
    puts "Example: ruby ec2-ruby-example-get-all-instance-info.rb us-west-2"
    exit 1
  # If no values are specified at the command prompt, use these default values.
  # Replace us-west-2 with the AWS Region you're using for Amazon EC2.
  elsif ARGV.count.zero?
    region = "us-west-2"
  # Otherwise, use the values as specified at the command prompt.
  else
    region = ARGV[0]
  end
  ec2_resource = Aws::EC2::Resource.new(region: region)
  list_instance_ids_states(ec2_resource)
end

run_me if $PROGRAM_NAME == __FILE__
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考DescribeInstances中的。

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
async fn show_state(client: &Client, ids: Option<Vec<String>>) -> Result<(),
 Error> {
    let resp = client
        .describe_instances()
        .set_instance_ids(ids)
        .send()
        .await?;

    for reservation in resp.reservations() {
        for instance in reservation.instances() {
            println!("Instance ID: {}", instance.instance_id().unwrap());
            println!(
                "State:       {:?}",
                instance.state().unwrap().name().unwrap()
            );
            println!();
        }
    }

    Ok(())
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeInstances于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

SAP ABAP

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    TRY.
        oo_result = lo_ec2->describeinstances( ) .                       "
oo_result is returned for testing purposes. "

        " Retrieving details of EC2 instances. "
        DATA: lv_istance_id    TYPE /aws1/ec2string,
              lv_status        TYPE /aws1/ec2instancestatename,
              lv_instance_type TYPE /aws1/ec2instancetype,
              lv_image_id      TYPE /aws1/ec2string.
        LOOP AT oo_result->get_reservations( ) INTO DATA(lo_reservation).
          LOOP AT lo_reservation->get_instances( ) INTO DATA(lo_instance).
            lv_istance_id = lo_instance->get_instanceid( ).
            lv_status =  lo_instance->get_state( )->get_name( ).
            lv_instance_type = lo_instance->get_instancetype( ).
            lv_image_id = lo_instance->get_imageid( ).
          ENDLOOP.
        ENDLOOP.
        MESSAGE 'Retrieved information about EC2 instances.' TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_rt_service_generic INTO DATA(lo_exception).
        DATA(lv_error) = |"{ lo_exception->av_err_code }" - { lo_exception-
>av_err_msg }|.
        MESSAGE lv_error TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeInstances于 S AP 的 AWS SDK ABAP API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 描述一个或多个 Amazon EBS 快照

以下代码示例显示了如何描述 Amazon EBS 快照。

CLI

AWS CLI

示例 1：描述快照

以下 `describe-snapshots` 示例描述了指定的快照。

```
aws ec2 describe-snapshots \
    --snapshot-ids snap-1234567890abcdef0
```

输出：

```
{
    "Snapshots": [
        {
            "Description": "This is my snapshot",
            "Encrypted": false,
            "VolumeId": "vol-049df61146c4d7901",
            "State": "completed",
            "VolumeSize": 8,
            "StartTime": "2019-02-28T21:28:32.000Z",
            "Progress": "100%",
            "OwnerId": "012345678910",
            "SnapshotId": "snap-01234567890abcdef",
            "Tags": [
                {
                    "Key": "Stack",
                    "Value": "test"
                }
            ]
        }
    ]
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon EC2 用户指南》中的 Amazon EBS 快照。

示例 2：描述基于筛选器的快照

以下 `describe-snapshots` 示例使用筛选器，将结果范围限定为 AWS 账户拥有的处于 `pending` 状态的快照。示例使用 `--query` 参数仅显示快照 ID 和快照的启动时间。

```
aws ec2 describe-snapshots \
```

```
    --owner-ids self \
    --filters Name=status,Values=pending \
    --query "Snapshots[*].{ID:SnapshotId,Time:StartTime}"
```

输出：

```
[
    {
        "ID": "snap-1234567890abcdef0",
        "Time": "2019-08-04T12:48:18.000Z"
    },
    {
        "ID": "snap-066877671789bd71b",
        "Time": "2019-08-04T02:45:16.000Z
    },
    ...
]
```

以下 `describe-snapshots` 示例使用筛选器，将结果范围限定为从指定卷创建的快照。示例使用 `--query` 参数仅显示快照 ID。

```
aws ec2 describe-snapshots \
    --filters Name=volume-id,Values=049df61146c4d7901 \
    --query "Snapshots[*].[SnapshotId]" \
    --output text
```

输出：

```
snap-1234567890abcdef0
snap-08637175a712c3fb9
...
```

有关使用筛选器的其他示例，请参阅《Amazon EC2 用户指南》中的列出和筛选资源。

示例 3：根据标签描述快照

以下 `describe-snapshots` 示例使用标签筛选器，将结果范围限定为带有标签 `Stack=Prod` 的快照。

```
aws ec2 describe-snapshots \
    --filters Name=tag:Stack,Values=prod
```

有关 `describe-snapshots` 的输出示例，请参阅示例 1。

有关使用标签筛选器的更多示例，请参阅《Amazon EC2 用户指南》中的使用标签。

示例 4：根据期限描述快照

以下 `describe-snapshots` 示例使用 JMESPath 表达式，来描述 AWS 账户在指定日期之前创建的所有快照。仅显示快照 ID。

```
aws ec2 describe-snapshots \
    --owner-ids 012345678910 \
    --query "Snapshots[?(StartTime<='2020-03-31')].[SnapshotId]"
```

有关使用筛选器的其他示例，请参阅《Amazon EC2 用户指南》中的列出和筛选资源。

示例 5：仅查看存档的快照

以下 `describe-snapshots` 示例列出归档层中存储的快照。

```
aws ec2 describe-snapshots \
    --filters "Name=storage-tier,Values=archive"
```

输出：

```
{
    "Snapshots": [
        {
            "Description": "Snap A",
            "Encrypted": false,
            "VolumeId": "vol-01234567890aaaaaa",
            "State": "completed",
            "VolumeSize": 8,
            "StartTime": "2021-09-07T21:00:00.000Z",
            "Progress": "100%",
            "OwnerId": "123456789012",
            "SnapshotId": "snap-01234567890aaaaaa",
            "StorageTier": "archive",
            "Tags": []
        },
    ]
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud 用户指南》中的查看已存档快照。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考DescribeSnapshots中的。

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

显示快照的状态。

```
async fn show_state(client: &Client, id: &str) -> Result<(), Error> {
    let resp = client
        .describe_snapshots()
        .filters(Filter::builder().name("snapshot-id").values(id).build())
        .send()
        .await?;

    println!(
        "State: {}",
        resp.snapshots().first().unwrap().state().unwrap().as_ref()
    );

    Ok(())
}
```

```
async fn show_snapshots(client: &Client) -> Result<(), Error> {
    // "self" represents your account ID.
    // You can list the snapshots for any account by replacing
    // "self" with that account ID.
    let resp = client.describe_snapshots().owner_ids("self").send().await?;
    let snapshots = resp.snapshots();
    let length = snapshots.len();

    for snapshot in snapshots {
        println!(
            "ID:          {}",
```

```
            snapshot.snapshot_id().unwrap_or_default()
        );
        println!(
            "Description: {}",
            snapshot.description().unwrap_or_default()
        );
        println!("State:       {}", snapshot.state().unwrap().as_ref());
        println!();
    }

    println!();
    println!("Found {} snapshot(s)", length);
    println!();

    Ok(())
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeSnapshots于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 禁用 Amazon EC2 实例的详细监控

以下代码示例演示如何禁用 Amazon EC2 实例的详细监控。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 开始使用实例

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    Aws::EC2::EC2Client ec2Client(clientConfiguration);
    Aws::EC2::Model::UnmonitorInstancesRequest unrequest;
```

```
    unrequest.AddInstanceIds(instanceId);
    unrequest.SetDryRun(true);

    auto undryRunOutcome = ec2Client.UnmonitorInstances(unrequest);
    if (undryRunOutcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cerr
                << "Failed dry run to disable monitoring on instance. A dry run
should trigger an error."
                <<
                std::endl;
        return false;
    }
    else if (undryRunOutcome.GetError().GetErrorType() !=
             Aws::EC2::EC2Errors::DRY_RUN_OPERATION) {
        std::cout << "Failed dry run to disable monitoring on instance " <<
                  instanceId << ": " << undryRunOutcome.GetError().GetMessage()
<<
                  std::endl;
        return false;
    }

    unrequest.SetDryRun(false);
    auto unmonitorInstancesOutcome = ec2Client.UnmonitorInstances(unrequest);
    if (!unmonitorInstancesOutcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cout << "Failed to disable monitoring on instance " << instanceId
                  << ": " << unmonitorInstancesOutcome.GetError().GetMessage() <<
                  std::endl;
    }
    else {
        std::cout << "Successfully disable monitoring on instance " <<
                  instanceId << std::endl;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考UnmonitorInstances中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

禁用对实例的详细监控

本示例命令禁用对指定实例的详细监控。

命令:

```
aws ec2 unmonitor-instances --instance-ids i-1234567890abcdef0
```

输出：

```
{
  "InstanceMonitorings": [
      {
          "InstanceId": "i-1234567890abcdef0",
          "Monitoring": {
              "State": "disabling"
          }
      }
  ]
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考UnmonitorInstances中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import { UnmonitorInstancesCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-ec2";

import { client } from "../libs/client.js";

export const main = async () => {
  const command = new UnmonitorInstancesCommand({
    InstanceIds: ["i-09a3dfe7ae00e853f"],
  });

  try {
    const { InstanceMonitorings } = await client.send(command);
```

```
    const instanceMonitoringsList = InstanceMonitorings.map(
      (im) =>
        ` • Detailed monitoring state for ${im.InstanceId} is
 ${im.Monitoring.State}.`,
    );
    console.log("Monitoring status:");
    console.log(instanceMonitoringsList.join("\n"));
  } catch (err) {
    console.error(err);
  }
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考UnmonitorInstances中的。

使用 AWS SDK 取消弹性 IP 地址与 Amazon EC2 实例的关联

以下代码示例演示如何取消弹性 IP 地址与 Amazon EC2 实例的关联。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 开始使用实例

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Disassociate an Elastic IP address from an EC2 instance.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="associationId">The association Id.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> DisassociateIp(string associationId)
```

```
    {
        var response = await _amazonEC2.DisassociateAddressAsync(
            new DisassociateAddressRequest { AssociationId = associationId });
        return response.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DisassociateAddress中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

解除关联 EC2-Classic 中的弹性 IP 地址

以下示例将弹性 IP 地址与 EC2 Classic 中的实例解除关联。如果命令成功，则不返回任何输出。

命令:

```
aws ec2 disassociate-address --public-ip 198.51.100.0
```

解除关联 EC2-VPC 中的弹性 IP 地址

以下示例将弹性 IP 地址与 VPC 中的实例解除关联。如果命令成功，则不返回任何输出。

命令:

```
aws ec2 disassociate-address --association-id eipassoc-2bebb745
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考DisassociateAddress中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public static void disassociateAddress(Ec2Client ec2, String associationId) {
        try {
            DisassociateAddressRequest addressRequest =
 DisassociateAddressRequest.builder()
                    .associationId(associationId)
                    .build();

            ec2.disassociateAddress(addressRequest);
            System.out.println("You successfully disassociated the address!");

        } catch (Ec2Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DisassociateAddress中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import { DisassociateAddressCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-ec2";

import { client } from "../libs/client.js";

// Disassociate an Elastic IP address from an instance.
export const main = async () => {
  const command = new DisassociateAddressCommand({
    // You can also use PublicIp, but that is for EC2 classic which is being
 retired.
    AssociationId: "ASSOCIATION_ID",
  });
```

```
  try {
    await client.send(command);
    console.log("Successfully disassociated address");
  } catch (err) {
    console.error(err);
  }
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DisassociateAddress中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun disassociateAddressSc(associationIdVal: String?) {
    val addressRequest = DisassociateAddressRequest {
        associationId = associationIdVal
    }
    Ec2Client { region = "us-west-2" }.use { ec2 ->
        ec2.disassociateAddress(addressRequest)
        println("You successfully disassociated the address!")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DisassociateAddress于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class ElasticIpWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) Elastic IP address
 actions."""

    def __init__(self, ec2_resource, elastic_ip=None):
        """
        :param ec2_resource: A Boto3 Amazon EC2 resource. This high-level
 resource
                             is used to create additional high-level objects
                             that wrap low-level Amazon EC2 service actions.
        :param elastic_ip: A Boto3 VpcAddress object. This is a high-level object
 that
                           wraps Elastic IP actions.
        """
        self.ec2_resource = ec2_resource
        self.elastic_ip = elastic_ip

    @classmethod
    def from_resource(cls):
        ec2_resource = boto3.resource("ec2")
        return cls(ec2_resource)


    def disassociate(self):
        """
        Removes an association between an Elastic IP address and an instance.
 When the
        association is removed, the instance is assigned a new public IP address.
        """
        if self.elastic_ip is None:
            logger.info("No Elastic IP to disassociate.")
            return
```

```
        try:
            self.elastic_ip.association.delete()
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't disassociate Elastic IP %s from its instance. Here's
why: %s: %s",
                self.elastic_ip.allocation_id,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DisassociateAddress于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

允许使用 AWS SDK 监控正在运行的 Amazon EC2 实例

以下代码示例演示如何为正在运行的 Amazon EC2 实例启用监控。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    Aws::EC2::EC2Client ec2Client(clientConfiguration);
    Aws::EC2::Model::MonitorInstancesRequest request;
    request.AddInstanceIds(instanceId);
    request.SetDryRun(true);

    auto dry_run_outcome = ec2Client.MonitorInstances(request);
    if (dry_run_outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cerr
```

```
                << "Failed dry run to enable monitoring on instance. A dry run
should trigger an error."
                <<
                std::endl;
        return false;
    }
    else if (dry_run_outcome.GetError().GetErrorType()
             != Aws::EC2::EC2Errors::DRY_RUN_OPERATION) {
        std::cerr << "Failed dry run to enable monitoring on instance " <<
                  instanceId << ": " << dry_run_outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
<<
                  std::endl;
        return false;
    }

    request.SetDryRun(false);
    auto monitorInstancesOutcome = ec2Client.MonitorInstances(request);
    if (!monitorInstancesOutcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cerr << "Failed to enable monitoring on instance " <<
                  instanceId << ": " <<
                  monitorInstancesOutcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
    }
    else {
        std::cout << "Successfully enabled monitoring on instance " <<
                  instanceId << std::endl;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考MonitorInstances中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

启用对实例的详细监控

本示例命令启用对指定实例的详细监控。

命令:

```
aws ec2 monitor-instances --instance-ids i-1234567890abcdef0
```

输出：

```
{
  "InstanceMonitorings": [
      {
          "InstanceId": "i-1234567890abcdef0",
          "Monitoring": {
              "State": "pending"
          }
      }
  ]
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考MonitorInstances中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import { MonitorInstancesCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-ec2";

import { client } from "../libs/client.js";

// Turn on detailed monitoring for the selected instance.
// By default, metrics are sent to Amazon CloudWatch every 5 minutes.
// For a cost you can enable detailed monitoring which sends metrics every
 minute.
export const main = async () => {
  const command = new MonitorInstancesCommand({
    InstanceIds: ["INSTANCE_ID"],
  });

  try {
    const { InstanceMonitorings } = await client.send(command);
    const instancesBeingMonitored = InstanceMonitorings.map(
      (im) =>
```

```
        ` • Detailed monitoring state for ${im.InstanceId} is
 ${im.Monitoring.State}.`,
    );
    console.log("Monitoring status:");
    console.log(instancesBeingMonitored.join("\n"));
  } catch (err) {
    console.error(err);
  }
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考MonitorInstances中的。

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
async fn enable_monitoring(client: &Client, id: &str) -> Result<(), Error> {
    client.monitor_instances().instance_ids(id).send().await?;

    println!("Enabled monitoring");

    Ok(())
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用MonitorInstances于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

SAP ABAP

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    DATA lt_instance_ids TYPE /aws1/
cl_ec2instidstringlist_w=>tt_instanceidstringlist.
    APPEND NEW /aws1/cl_ec2instidstringlist_w( iv_value = iv_instance_id ) TO
 lt_instance_ids.

    "Perform dry run"
    TRY.
        " DryRun is set to true. This checks for the required permissions to
 monitor the instance without actually making the request. "
        lo_ec2->monitorinstances(
          it_instanceids = lt_instance_ids
          iv_dryrun = abap_true
        ).
      CATCH /aws1/cx_rt_service_generic INTO DATA(lo_exception).
        " If the error code returned is `DryRunOperation`, then you have the
 required permissions to monitor this instance. "
        IF lo_exception->av_err_code = 'DryRunOperation'.
          MESSAGE 'Dry run to enable detailed monitoring completed.' TYPE 'I'.
          " DryRun is set to false to enable detailed monitoring. "
          lo_ec2->monitorinstances(
            it_instanceids = lt_instance_ids
            iv_dryrun = abap_false
          ).
          MESSAGE 'Detailed monitoring enabled.' TYPE 'I'.
          " If the error code returned is `UnauthorizedOperation`, then you don't
 have the required permissions to monitor this instance. "
        ELSEIF lo_exception->av_err_code = 'UnauthorizedOperation'.
          MESSAGE 'Dry run to enable detailed monitoring failed. User does not
 have the permissions to monitor the instance.' TYPE 'E'.
        ELSE.
```

```
          DATA(lv_error) = |"{ lo_exception->av_err_code }" - { lo_exception-
>av_err_msg }|.
          MESSAGE lv_error TYPE 'E'.
        ENDIF.
    ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用MonitorInstances于 S AP 的 AWS SDK ABAP API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 获取有关亚马逊机器映像的数据

以下代码示例演示如何获取有关亚马逊云机器镜像（AMI）的数据。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 开始使用实例

CLI

AWS CLI

示例 1：描述 AMI

以下 `describe-images` 示例描述了指定区域中的指定 AMI。

```
aws ec2 describe-images \
    --region us-east-1 \
    --image-ids ami-1234567890EXAMPLE
```

输出：

```
{
    "Images": [
        {
            "VirtualizationType": "hvm",
            "Description": "Provided by Red Hat, Inc.",
            "PlatformDetails": "Red Hat Enterprise Linux",
            "EnaSupport": true,
            "Hypervisor": "xen",
            "State": "available",
```

```
            "SriovNetSupport": "simple",
            "ImageId": "ami-1234567890EXAMPLE",
            "UsageOperation": "RunInstances:0010",
            "BlockDeviceMappings": [
                {
                    "DeviceName": "/dev/sda1",
                    "Ebs": {
                        "SnapshotId": "snap-111222333444aaabb",
                        "DeleteOnTermination": true,
                        "VolumeType": "gp2",
                        "VolumeSize": 10,
                        "Encrypted": false
                    }
                }
            ],
            "Architecture": "x86_64",
            "ImageLocation": "123456789012/RHEL-8.0.0_HVM-20190618-x86_64-1-
Hourly2-GP2",
            "RootDeviceType": "ebs",
            "OwnerId": "123456789012",
            "RootDeviceName": "/dev/sda1",
            "CreationDate": "2019-05-10T13:17:12.000Z",
            "Public": true,
            "ImageType": "machine",
            "Name": "RHEL-8.0.0_HVM-20190618-x86_64-1-Hourly2-GP2"
        }
    ]
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon EC2 用户指南》中的亚马逊机器映像（AMI）。

示例 2：根据筛选器描述 AMI

以下 `describe-images` 示例描述了由 Amazon 提供，并受 Amazon EBS 支持的 Windows AMI。

```
aws ec2 describe-images \
    --owners amazon \
    --filters "Name=platform,Values=windows" "Name=root-device-type,Values=ebs"
```

有关 `describe-images` 的输出示例，请参阅示例 1。

有关使用筛选器的其他示例，请参阅《Amazon EC2 用户指南》中的列出和筛选资源。

示例 3：根据标签描述 AMI

以下 `describe-images` 示例描述了带有标签 `Type=Custom` 的所有 AMI。示例使用 `--query` 参数仅显示 AMI ID。

```
aws ec2 describe-images \
    --filters "Name=tag:Type,Values=Custom" \
    --query 'Images[*].[ImageId]' \
    --output text
```

输出：

```
ami-1234567890EXAMPLE
ami-0abcdef1234567890
```

有关使用标签筛选器的更多示例，请参阅《Amazon EC2 用户指南》中的使用标签。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考DescribeImages中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import { paginateDescribeImages } from "@aws-sdk/client-ec2";

import { client } from "../libs/client.js";

// List at least the first i386 image available for EC2 instances.
export const main = async () => {
  // The paginate function is a wrapper around the base command.
  const paginator = paginateDescribeImages(
    // Without limiting the page size, this call can take a long time. pageSize
 is just sugar for
    // the MaxResults property in the base command.
    { client, pageSize: 25 },
```

```
    {
      // There are almost 70,000 images available. Be specific with your
 filtering
      // to increase efficiency.
      // See https://docs.aws.amazon.com/AWSJavaScriptSDK/v3/latest/clients/
client-ec2/interfaces/describeimagescommandinput.html#filters
      Filters: [{ Name: "architecture", Values: ["x86_64"] }],
    },
  );

  try {
    const arm64Images = [];
    for await (const page of paginator) {
      if (page.Images.length) {
        arm64Images.push(...page.Images);
        // Once we have at least 1 result, we can stop.
        if (arm64Images.length >= 1) {
          break;
        }
      }
    }
    console.log(arm64Images);
  } catch (err) {
    console.error(err);
  }
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DescribeImages中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class InstanceWrapper:
```

```
    """Encapsulates Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) instance
actions."""

    def __init__(self, ec2_resource, instance=None):
        """
        :param ec2_resource: A Boto3 Amazon EC2 resource. This high-level
resource
                             is used to create additional high-level objects
                             that wrap low-level Amazon EC2 service actions.
        :param instance: A Boto3 Instance object. This is a high-level object
that
                            wraps instance actions.
        """
        self.ec2_resource = ec2_resource
        self.instance = instance

    @classmethod
    def from_resource(cls):
        ec2_resource = boto3.resource("ec2")
        return cls(ec2_resource)


    def get_images(self, image_ids):
        """
        Gets information about Amazon Machine Images (AMIs) from a list of AMI
IDs.

        :param image_ids: The list of AMIs to look up.
        :return: A list of Boto3 Image objects that represent the requested AMIs.
        """
        try:
            images = list(self.ec2_resource.images.filter(ImageIds=image_ids))
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't get images. Here's why: %s: %s",
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return images
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeImages于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 获取有关 Amazon EC2 安全组的数据

以下代码示例演示如何获取有关 Amazon EC2 安全组的数据。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 开始使用实例

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
/// <summary>
/// Retrieve information for an Amazon EC2 security group.
/// </summary>
/// <param name="groupId">The Id of the Amazon EC2 security group.</param>
/// <returns>A list of security group information.</returns>
public async Task<List<SecurityGroup>> DescribeSecurityGroups(string groupId)
{
    var request = new DescribeSecurityGroupsRequest();
    var groupIds = new List<string> { groupId };
    request.GroupIds = groupIds;

    var response = await _amazonEC2.DescribeSecurityGroupsAsync(request);
    return response.SecurityGroups;
}

/// <summary>
/// Display the information returned by the call to
/// DescribeSecurityGroupsAsync.
/// </summary>
```

```
    /// <param name="securityGroup">A list of security group information.</param>
    public void DisplaySecurityGroupInfoAsync(SecurityGroup securityGroup)
    {
        Console.WriteLine($"{securityGroup.GroupName}");
        Console.WriteLine("Ingress permissions:");
        securityGroup.IpPermissions.ForEach(permission =>
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"\tFromPort: {permission.FromPort}");
            Console.WriteLine($"\tIpProtocol: {permission.IpProtocol}");

            Console.Write($"\tIpv4Ranges: ");
            permission.Ipv4Ranges.ForEach(range =>
{ Console.Write($"{range.CidrIp} "); });

            Console.WriteLine($"\n\tIpv6Ranges:");
            permission.Ipv6Ranges.ForEach(range =>
{ Console.Write($"{range.CidrIpv6} "); });

            Console.Write($"\n\tPrefixListIds: ");
            permission.PrefixListIds.ForEach(id => Console.Write($"{id.Id} "));

            Console.WriteLine($"\n\tTo Port: {permission.ToPort}");
        });
        Console.WriteLine("Egress permissions:");
        securityGroup.IpPermissionsEgress.ForEach(permission =>
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"\tFromPort: {permission.FromPort}");
            Console.WriteLine($"\tIpProtocol: {permission.IpProtocol}");

            Console.Write($"\tIpv4Ranges: ");
            permission.Ipv4Ranges.ForEach(range =>
{ Console.Write($"{range.CidrIp} "); });

            Console.WriteLine($"\n\tIpv6Ranges:");
            permission.Ipv6Ranges.ForEach(range =>
{ Console.Write($"{range.CidrIpv6} "); });

            Console.Write($"\n\tPrefixListIds: ");
            permission.PrefixListIds.ForEach(id => Console.Write($"{id.Id} "));

            Console.WriteLine($"\n\tTo Port: {permission.ToPort}");
        });
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DescribeSecurityGroups中的。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
Aws::EC2::EC2Client ec2Client(clientConfiguration);
Aws::EC2::Model::DescribeSecurityGroupsRequest request;

if (!groupID.empty()) {
    request.AddGroupIds(groupID);
}

Aws::String nextToken;
do {
    if (!nextToken.empty()) {
        request.SetNextToken(nextToken);
    }

    auto outcome = ec2Client.DescribeSecurityGroups(request);
    if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cout << std::left <<
                  std::setw(32) << "Name" <<
                  std::setw(30) << "GroupId" <<
                  std::setw(30) << "VpcId" <<
                  std::setw(64) << "Description" << std::endl;

        const std::vector<Aws::EC2::Model::SecurityGroup> &securityGroups =
                outcome.GetResult().GetSecurityGroups();

        for (const auto &securityGroup: securityGroups) {
            std::cout << std::left <<
                      std::setw(32) << securityGroup.GetGroupName() <<
                      std::setw(30) << securityGroup.GetGroupId() <<
```

```
                            std::setw(30) << securityGroup.GetVpcId() <<
                            std::setw(64) << securityGroup.GetDescription() <<
                            std::endl;
            }
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Failed to describe security groups:" <<
                      outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
            return false;
        }

        nextToken = outcome.GetResult().GetNextToken();
    } while (!nextToken.empty());
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考DescribeSecurityGroups中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

示例 1：描述安全组

以下 `describe-security-groups` 示例描述了指定的安全组。

```
aws ec2 describe-security-groups \
    --group-ids sg-903004f8
```

输出：

```
{
    "SecurityGroups": [
        {
            "IpPermissionsEgress": [
                {
                    "IpProtocol": "-1",
                    "IpRanges": [
                        {
                            "CidrIp": "0.0.0.0/0"
                        }
                    ],
                    "UserIdGroupPairs": [],
                    "PrefixListIds": []
```

```
                }
            ],
            "Description": "My security group",
            "Tags": [
                {
                    "Value": "SG1",
                    "Key": "Name"
                }
            ],
            "IpPermissions": [
                {
                    "IpProtocol": "-1",
                    "IpRanges": [],
                    "UserIdGroupPairs": [
                        {
                            "UserId": "123456789012",
                            "GroupId": "sg-903004f8"
                        }
                    ],
                    "PrefixListIds": []
                },
                {
                    "PrefixListIds": [],
                    "FromPort": 22,
                    "IpRanges": [
                        {
                            "Description": "Access from NY office",
                            "CidrIp": "203.0.113.0/24"
                        }
                    ],
                    "ToPort": 22,
                    "IpProtocol": "tcp",
                    "UserIdGroupPairs": []
                    }
            ],
            "GroupName": "MySecurityGroup",
            "VpcId": "vpc-1a2b3c4d",
            "OwnerId": "123456789012",
            "GroupId": "sg-903004f8",
        }
    ]
}
```

示例 2：描述具有特定规则的安全组

以下 `describe-security-groups``example uses filters to scope the results to security groups that have a rule that allows SSH traffic (port 22) and a rule that allows traffic from all addresses (``0.0.0.0/0`)。示例使用 `--query` 参数仅显示安全组的名称。安全组必须匹配要在结果中返回的所有筛选条件；但是，单个规则不必匹配所有筛选条件。例如，输出返回一个安全组，其中一个规则允许来自特定 IP 地址的 SSH 流量，另一个规则允许来自所有地址的 HTTP 流量。

```
aws ec2 describe-security-groups \
    --filters Name=ip-permission.from-port,Values=22 Name=ip-permission.to-
port,Values=22 Name=ip-permission.cidr,Values='0.0.0.0/0' \
    --query "SecurityGroups[*].[GroupName]" \
    --output text
```

输出：

```
default
my-security-group
web-servers
launch-wizard-1
```

示例 3：根据标签描述安全组

以下 `describe-security-groups` 示例使用筛选器，将结果范围限定为安全组名称中包含 `test` 且带有标签 `Test=To-delete` 的安全组。示例使用 `--query` 参数仅显示安全组的名称和 ID。

```
aws ec2 describe-security-groups \
    --filters Name=group-name,Values=*test* Name=tag:Test,Values=To-delete \
    --query "SecurityGroups[*].{Name:GroupName,ID:GroupId}"
```

输出：

```
[
    {
        "Name": "testfornewinstance",
        "ID": "sg-33bb22aa"
    },
    {
        "Name": "newgrouptest",
```

```
        "ID": "sg-1a2b3c4d"
    }
]
```

有关使用标签筛选器的更多示例，请参阅《Amazon EC2 用户指南》中的使用标签。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考DescribeSecurityGroups中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public static void describeSecurityGroups(Ec2Client ec2, String groupId) {
        try {
            DescribeSecurityGroupsRequest request =
DescribeSecurityGroupsRequest.builder()
                    .groupIds(groupId)
                    .build();

            DescribeSecurityGroupsResponse response =
ec2.describeSecurityGroups(request);
            for (SecurityGroup group : response.securityGroups()) {
                System.out
                        .println("Found Security Group with Id " +
group.groupId() + " and group VPC " + group.vpcId());
            }

        } catch (Ec2Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DescribeSecurityGroups中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import { DescribeSecurityGroupsCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-ec2";

import { client } from "../libs/client.js";

// Log the details of a specific security group.
export const main = async () => {
  const command = new DescribeSecurityGroupsCommand({
    GroupIds: ["SECURITY_GROUP_ID"],
  });

  try {
    const { SecurityGroups } = await client.send(command);
    console.log(JSON.stringify(SecurityGroups, null, 2));
  } catch (err) {
    console.error(err);
  }
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DescribeSecurityGroups中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun describeEC2SecurityGroups(groupId: String) {
    val request = DescribeSecurityGroupsRequest {
        groupIds = listOf(groupId)
    }

    Ec2Client { region = "us-west-2" }.use { ec2 ->

        val response = ec2.describeSecurityGroups(request)
        response.securityGroups?.forEach { group ->
            println("Found Security Group with id ${group.groupId}, vpc id
 ${group.vpcId} and description ${group.description}")
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeSecurityGroups于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class SecurityGroupWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) security group
 actions."""

    def __init__(self, ec2_resource, security_group=None):
        """
        :param ec2_resource: A Boto3 Amazon EC2 resource. This high-level
 resource
                             is used to create additional high-level objects
                             that wrap low-level Amazon EC2 service actions.
        :param security_group: A Boto3 SecurityGroup object. This is a high-level
 object
```

```
                                that wraps security group actions.
        """
        self.ec2_resource = ec2_resource
        self.security_group = security_group

    @classmethod
    def from_resource(cls):
        ec2_resource = boto3.resource("ec2")
        return cls(ec2_resource)


    def describe(self):
        """
        Displays information about the security group.
        """
        if self.security_group is None:
            logger.info("No security group to describe.")
            return

        try:
            print(f"Security group: {self.security_group.group_name}")
            print(f"\tID: {self.security_group.id}")
            print(f"\tVPC: {self.security_group.vpc_id}")
            if self.security_group.ip_permissions:
                print(f"Inbound permissions:")
                pp(self.security_group.ip_permissions)
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't get data for security group %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                self.security_group.id,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeSecurityGroups于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

SAP ABAP

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    TRY.
        DATA lt_group_ids TYPE /aws1/
cl_ec2groupidstrlist_w=>tt_groupidstringlist.
        APPEND NEW /aws1/cl_ec2groupidstrlist_w( iv_value = iv_group_id ) TO
 lt_group_ids.
        oo_result = lo_ec2->describesecuritygroups( it_groupids = lt_group_ids ).
         " oo_result is returned for testing purposes. "
        DATA(lt_security_groups) = oo_result->get_securitygroups( ).
        MESSAGE 'Retrieved information about security groups.' TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_rt_service_generic INTO DATA(lo_exception).
        DATA(lv_error) = |"{ lo_exception->av_err_code }" - { lo_exception-
>av_err_msg }|.
        MESSAGE lv_error TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeSecurityGroups于 S AP 的 AWS SDK ABAP API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 获取有关 Amazon EC2 实例类型的数据

以下代码示例演示如何获取有关 Amazon EC2 实例类型的数据。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 开始使用实例

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Describe the instance types available.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>A list of instance type information.</returns>
    public async Task<List<InstanceTypeInfo>>
DescribeInstanceTypes(ArchitectureValues architecture)
    {
        var request = new DescribeInstanceTypesRequest();

        var filters = new List<Filter>
            { new Filter("processor-info.supported-architecture", new
List<string> { architecture.ToString() }) };
        filters.Add(new Filter("instance-type", new() { "*.micro", "*.small" }));

        request.Filters = filters;
        var instanceTypes = new List<InstanceTypeInfo>();

        var paginator = _amazonEC2.Paginators.DescribeInstanceTypes(request);
        await foreach (var instanceType in paginator.InstanceTypes)
        {
            instanceTypes.Add(instanceType);
        }
        return instanceTypes;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DescribeInstanceTypes中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

示例 1：描述实例类型

以下 `describe-instance-types` 示例显示指定实例类型的详细信息。

```
aws ec2 describe-instance-types \
    --instance-types t2.micro
```

输出：

```
{
    "InstanceTypes": [
        {
            "InstanceType": "t2.micro",
            "CurrentGeneration": true,
            "FreeTierEligible": true,
            "SupportedUsageClasses": [
                "on-demand",
                "spot"
            ],
            "SupportedRootDeviceTypes": [
                "ebs"
            ],
            "BareMetal": false,
            "Hypervisor": "xen",
            "ProcessorInfo": {
                "SupportedArchitectures": [
                    "i386",
                    "x86_64"
                ],
                "SustainedClockSpeedInGhz": 2.5
            },
            "VCpuInfo": {
                "DefaultVCpus": 1,
                "DefaultCores": 1,
                "DefaultThreadsPerCore": 1,
                "ValidCores": [
                    1
                ],
                "ValidThreadsPerCore": [
```

```
                    1
                ]
            },
            "MemoryInfo": {
                "SizeInMiB": 1024
            },
            "InstanceStorageSupported": false,
            "EbsInfo": {
                "EbsOptimizedSupport": "unsupported",
                "EncryptionSupport": "supported"
            },
            "NetworkInfo": {
                "NetworkPerformance": "Low to Moderate",
                "MaximumNetworkInterfaces": 2,
                "Ipv4AddressesPerInterface": 2,
                "Ipv6AddressesPerInterface": 2,
                "Ipv6Supported": true,
                "EnaSupport": "unsupported"
            },
            "PlacementGroupInfo": {
                "SupportedStrategies": [
                    "partition",
                    "spread"
                ]
            },
            "HibernationSupported": false,
            "BurstablePerformanceSupported": true,
            "DedicatedHostsSupported": false,
            "AutoRecoverySupported": true
        }
    ]
}
```

示例 2：筛选可用的实例类型

可以指定筛选器，将结果范围限定为具有特定特征的实例类型。以下 `describe-instance-types` 示例列出支持休眠的实例类型。

```
aws ec2 describe-instance-types --filters Name=hibernation-supported,Values=true
 --query InstanceTypes[].InstanceType
```

输出：

```
[
    "m5.8xlarge",
    "r3.large",
    "c3.8xlarge",
    "r5.large",
    "m4.4xlarge",
    "c4.large",
    "m5.xlarge",
    "m4.xlarge",
    "c3.large",
    "c4.8xlarge",
    "c4.4xlarge",
    "c5.xlarge",
    "c5.12xlarge",
    "r5.4xlarge",
    "c5.4xlarge"
]
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考DescribeInstanceTypes中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    // Get a list of instance types.
    public static String getInstanceTypes(Ec2Client ec2) {
        String instanceType = "";
        try {
            List<Filter> filters = new ArrayList<>();
            Filter filter = Filter.builder()
                    .name("processor-info.supported-architecture")
                    .values("arm64")
                    .build();

            filters.add(filter);
```

```
            DescribeInstanceTypesRequest typesRequest =
 DescribeInstanceTypesRequest.builder()
                    .filters(filters)
                    .maxResults(10)
                    .build();

            DescribeInstanceTypesResponse response =
 ec2.describeInstanceTypes(typesRequest);
            List<InstanceTypeInfo> instanceTypes = response.instanceTypes();
            for (InstanceTypeInfo type : instanceTypes) {
                System.out.println("The memory information of this type is " +
 type.memoryInfo().sizeInMiB());
                System.out.println("Network information is " +
 type.networkInfo().toString());
                instanceType = type.instanceType().toString();
            }

            return instanceType;

        } catch (SsmException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DescribeInstanceTypes中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import {
  paginateDescribeInstanceTypes,
  DescribeInstanceTypesCommand,
```

```
} from "@aws-sdk/client-ec2";

import { client } from "../libs/client.js";

// List at least the first arm64 EC2 instance type available.
export const main = async () => {
  // The paginate function is a wrapper around the underlying command.
  const paginator = paginateDescribeInstanceTypes(
    // Without limiting the page size, this call can take a long time. pageSize
 is just sugar for
    // the MaxResults property in the underlying command.
    { client, pageSize: 25 },
    {
      Filters: [
        { Name: "processor-info.supported-architecture", Values: ["x86_64"] },
        { Name: "free-tier-eligible", Values: ["true"] },
      ],
    }
  );

  try {
    const instanceTypes = [];

    for await (const page of paginator) {
      if (page.InstanceTypes.length) {
        instanceTypes.push(...page.InstanceTypes);

        // When we have at least 1 result, we can stop.
        if (instanceTypes.length >= 1) {
          break;
        }
      }
    }
    console.log(instanceTypes);
  } catch (err) {
    console.error(err);
  }
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DescribeInstanceTypes中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Get a list of instance types.
suspend fun getInstanceTypesSc(): String {
    var instanceType = ""
    val filterObs = ArrayList<Filter>()
    val filter = Filter {
        name = "processor-info.supported-architecture"
        values = listOf("arm64")
    }

    filterObs.add(filter)
    val typesRequest = DescribeInstanceTypesRequest {
        filters = filterObs
        maxResults = 10
    }
    Ec2Client { region = "us-west-2" }.use { ec2 ->
        val response = ec2.describeInstanceTypes(typesRequest)
        response.instanceTypes?.forEach { type ->
            println("The memory information of this type is
 ${type.memoryInfo?.sizeInMib}")
            println("Maximum number of network cards is
 ${type.networkInfo?.maximumNetworkCards}")
            instanceType = type.instanceType.toString()
        }
        return instanceType
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeInstanceTypes于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class InstanceWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) instance
 actions."""

    def __init__(self, ec2_resource, instance=None):
        """
        :param ec2_resource: A Boto3 Amazon EC2 resource. This high-level
 resource
                             is used to create additional high-level objects
                             that wrap low-level Amazon EC2 service actions.
        :param instance: A Boto3 Instance object. This is a high-level object
 that
                         wraps instance actions.
        """
        self.ec2_resource = ec2_resource
        self.instance = instance

    @classmethod
    def from_resource(cls):
        ec2_resource = boto3.resource("ec2")
        return cls(ec2_resource)


    def get_instance_types(self, architecture):
        """
        Gets instance types that support the specified architecture and are
 designated
        as either 'micro' or 'small'. When an instance is created, the instance
 type
        you specify must support the architecture of the AMI you use.
```

```
        :param architecture: The kind of architecture the instance types must
support,
                             such as 'x86_64'.
        :return: A list of instance types that support the specified architecture
                 and are either 'micro' or 'small'.
        """
        try:
            inst_types = []
            it_paginator = self.ec2_resource.meta.client.get_paginator(
                "describe_instance_types"
            )
            for page in it_paginator.paginate(
                Filters=[
                    {
                        "Name": "processor-info.supported-architecture",
                        "Values": [architecture],
                    },
                    {"Name": "instance-type", "Values": ["*.micro", "*.small"]},
                ]
            ):
                inst_types += page["InstanceTypes"]
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't get instance types. Here's why: %s: %s",
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return inst_types
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeInstanceTypes于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 获取与 Amazon EC2 实例关联的实例配置文件的数据

以下代码示例显示了如何获取有关与 Amazon EC2 实例关联的实例配置文件的数据。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 构建和管理弹性服务

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Get the instance profile association data for an instance.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="instanceId">The Id of the instance.</param>
    /// <returns>Instance profile associations data.</returns>
    public async Task<IamInstanceProfileAssociation> GetInstanceProfile(string
instanceId)
    {
        var response = await
_amazonEc2.DescribeIamInstanceProfileAssociationsAsync(
            new DescribeIamInstanceProfileAssociationsRequest()
            {
                Filters = new List<Amazon.EC2.Model.Filter>()
                {
                    new ("instance-id", new List<string>() { instanceId })
                },
            });
        return response.IamInstanceProfileAssociations[0];
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DescribeIamInstanceProfileAssociations中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

描述 IAM 实例配置文件关联

本示例描述了所有 IAM 实例配置文件关联。

命令:

```
aws ec2 describe-iam-instance-profile-associations
```

输出：

```
{
  "IamInstanceProfileAssociations": [
      {
          "InstanceId": "i-09eb09efa73ec1dee",
          "State": "associated",
          "AssociationId": "iip-assoc-0db249b1f25fa24b8",
          "IamInstanceProfile": {
              "Id": "AIPAJVQN4F5WVLGCJDRGM",
              "Arn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:instance-profile/admin-role"
          }
      },
      {
          "InstanceId": "i-0402909a2f4dffd14",
          "State": "associating",
          "AssociationId": "iip-assoc-0d1ec06278d29f44a",
          "IamInstanceProfile": {
              "Id": "AGJAJVQN4F5WVLGCJABCM",
              "Arn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:instance-profile/user1-role"
          }
      }
   ]
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考DescribeIamInstanceProfileAssociations中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
const ec2Client = new EC2Client({});
const { IamInstanceProfileAssociations } = await ec2Client.send(
  new DescribeIamInstanceProfileAssociationsCommand({
    Filters: [
      { Name: "instance-id", Values: [state.targetInstance.InstanceId] },
    ],
  }),
);
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DescribeIamInstanceProfileAssociations中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class AutoScaler:
    """
    Encapsulates Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling and EC2 management actions.
    """

    def __init__(
        self,
```

```
        resource_prefix,
        inst_type,
        ami_param,
        autoscaling_client,
        ec2_client,
        ssm_client,
        iam_client,
    ):
        """
        :param resource_prefix: The prefix for naming AWS resources that are
created by this class.
        :param inst_type: The type of EC2 instance to create, such as t3.micro.
        :param ami_param: The Systems Manager parameter used to look up the AMI
that is
                          created.
        :param autoscaling_client: A Boto3 EC2 Auto Scaling client.
        :param ec2_client: A Boto3 EC2 client.
        :param ssm_client: A Boto3 Systems Manager client.
        :param iam_client: A Boto3 IAM client.
        """
        self.inst_type = inst_type
        self.ami_param = ami_param
        self.autoscaling_client = autoscaling_client
        self.ec2_client = ec2_client
        self.ssm_client = ssm_client
        self.iam_client = iam_client
        self.launch_template_name = f"{resource_prefix}-template"
        self.group_name = f"{resource_prefix}-group"
        self.instance_policy_name = f"{resource_prefix}-pol"
        self.instance_role_name = f"{resource_prefix}-role"
        self.instance_profile_name = f"{resource_prefix}-prof"
        self.bad_creds_policy_name = f"{resource_prefix}-bc-pol"
        self.bad_creds_role_name = f"{resource_prefix}-bc-role"
        self.bad_creds_profile_name = f"{resource_prefix}-bc-prof"
        self.key_pair_name = f"{resource_prefix}-key-pair"


    def get_instance_profile(self, instance_id):
        """
        Gets data about the profile associated with an instance.

        :param instance_id: The ID of the instance to look up.
        :return: The profile data.
        """
```

```
        try:
            response =
self.ec2_client.describe_iam_instance_profile_associations(
                Filters=[{"Name": "instance-id", "Values": [instance_id]}]
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            raise AutoScalerError(
                f"Couldn't get instance profile association for instance
{instance_id}: {err}"
            )
        else:
            return response["IamInstanceProfileAssociations"][0]
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeIamInstanceProfileAssociations于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 获取有关弹性 IP 地址的详细信息

以下代码示例演示如何获取有关弹性 IP 地址的详细信息。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
Aws::EC2::EC2Client ec2Client(clientConfiguration);
Aws::EC2::Model::DescribeAddressesRequest request;
auto outcome = ec2Client.DescribeAddresses(request);
if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
    std::cout << std::left << std::setw(20) << "InstanceId" <<
              std::setw(15) << "Public IP" << std::setw(10) << "Domain" <<
              std::setw(30) << "Allocation ID" << std::setw(25) <<
              "NIC ID" << std::endl;
```

```
        const auto &addresses = outcome.GetResult().GetAddresses();
        for (const auto &address: addresses) {
            Aws::String domainString =
                    Aws::EC2::Model::DomainTypeMapper::GetNameForDomainType(
                            address.GetDomain());

            std::cout << std::left << std::setw(20) <<
                      address.GetInstanceId() << std::setw(15) <<
                      address.GetPublicIp() << std::setw(10) << domainString <<
                      std::setw(30) << address.GetAllocationId() << std::setw(25)
                      << address.GetNetworkInterfaceId() << std::endl;
        }
    }
    else {
        std::cerr << "Failed to describe Elastic IP addresses:" <<
                  outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考DescribeAddresses中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

示例 1：检索所有弹性 IP 地址的详细信息

以下 `describe addresses` 示例显示有关弹性 IP 地址的详细信息。

```
aws ec2 describe-addresses
```

输出：

```
{
    "Addresses": [
        {
            "InstanceId": "i-1234567890abcdef0",
            "PublicIp": "198.51.100.0",
            "PublicIpv4Pool": "amazon",
            "Domain": "standard"
        },
        {
            "Domain": "vpc",
```

```
            "PublicIpv4Pool": "amazon",
            "InstanceId": "i-1234567890abcdef0",
            "NetworkInterfaceId": "eni-12345678",
            "AssociationId": "eipassoc-12345678",
            "NetworkInterfaceOwnerId": "123456789012",
            "PublicIp": "203.0.113.0",
            "AllocationId": "eipalloc-12345678",
            "PrivateIpAddress": "10.0.1.241"
        }
    ]
}
```

示例 2：检索 EC2-VPC 弹性 IP 地址的详细信息

以下 `describe-addresses` 示例显示，与 VPC 中的实例配合使用的弹性 IP 地址的详细信息。

```
aws ec2 describe-addresses \
    --filters "Name=domain,Values=vpc"
```

输出：

```
{
    "Addresses": [
        {
            "Domain": "vpc",
            "PublicIpv4Pool": "amazon",
            "InstanceId": "i-1234567890abcdef0",
            "NetworkInterfaceId": "eni-12345678",
            "AssociationId": "eipassoc-12345678",
            "NetworkInterfaceOwnerId": "123456789012",
            "PublicIp": "203.0.113.0",
            "AllocationId": "eipalloc-12345678",
            "PrivateIpAddress": "10.0.1.241"
        }
    ]
}
```

示例 3：检索由分配 ID 指定的弹性 IP 地址的详细信息

以下 `describe-addresses` 示例显示有关具有指定分配 ID 的弹性 IP 地址的详细信息，该地址与 EC2-VPC 中的实例相关联。

```
aws ec2 describe-addresses \
    --allocation-ids eipalloc-282d9641
```

输出：

```
{
    "Addresses": [
        {
            "Domain": "vpc",
            "PublicIpv4Pool": "amazon",
            "InstanceId": "i-1234567890abcdef0",
            "NetworkInterfaceId": "eni-1a2b3c4d",
            "AssociationId": "eipassoc-123abc12",
            "NetworkInterfaceOwnerId": "1234567891012",
            "PublicIp": "203.0.113.25",
            "AllocationId": "eipalloc-282d9641",
            "PrivateIpAddress": "10.251.50.12"
        }
    ]
}
```

示例 4：检索由 VPC 私有 IP 地址指定的弹性 IP 地址的详细信息

以下 `describe-addresses` 示例显示，与 EC2-VPC 中特定私有 IP 地址关联的弹性 IP 地址的详细信息。

```
aws ec2 describe-addresses \
    --filters "Name=private-ip-address,Values=10.251.50.12"
```

示例 5：检索 EC2-Classic 中有关弹性 IP 地址的详细信息

以下 `describe-addresses` 示例显示有关在 EC2-Classic 中使用的弹性 IP 地址的详细信息。

```
aws ec2 describe-addresses \
    --filters "Name=domain,Values=standard"
```

输出：

```
{
    "Addresses": [
```

```
        {
            "InstanceId": "i-1234567890abcdef0",
            "PublicIp": "203.0.110.25",
            "PublicIpv4Pool": "amazon",
            "Domain": "standard"
        }
    ]
}
```

示例 6：检索由公有 IP 地址指定的弹性 IP 地址详细信息

以下 `describe-addresses` 示例显示有关具有值 `203.0.110.25` 的弹性 IP 地址的详细信息，该地址与 EC2-Classic 中的实例相关联。

```
aws ec2 describe-addresses \
    --public-ips 203.0.110.25
```

输出：

```
{
    "Addresses": [
        {
            "InstanceId": "i-1234567890abcdef0",
            "PublicIp": "203.0.110.25",
            "PublicIpv4Pool": "amazon",
            "Domain": "standard"
        }
    ]
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考DescribeAddresses中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import { DescribeAddressesCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-ec2";

import { client } from "../libs/client.js";

export const main = async () => {
  const command = new DescribeAddressesCommand({
    // You can omit this property to show all addresses.
    AllocationIds: ["ALLOCATION_ID"],
  });

  try {
    const { Addresses } = await client.send(command);
    const addressList = Addresses.map((address) => ` • ${address.PublicIp}`);
    console.log("Elastic IP addresses:");
    console.log(addressList.join("\n"));
  } catch (err) {
    console.error(err);
  }
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DescribeAddresses中的。

SAP ABAP

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    TRY.
        oo_result = lo_ec2->describeaddresses( ) .                       "
 oo_result is returned for testing purposes. "
        DATA(lt_addresses) = oo_result->get_addresses( ).
        MESSAGE 'Retrieved information about Elastic IP addresses.' TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_rt_service_generic INTO DATA(lo_exception).
        DATA(lv_error) = |"{ lo_exception->av_err_code }" - { lo_exception-
>av_err_msg }|.
```

```
        MESSAGE lv_error TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeAddresses于 S AP 的 AWS SDK ABAP API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 获取默认 VPC

以下代码示例显示了如何获取当前账户的默认 VPC。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 构建和管理弹性服务

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Get the default VPC for the account.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>The default VPC object.</returns>
    public async Task<Vpc> GetDefaultVpc()
    {
        var vpcResponse = await _amazonEc2.DescribeVpcsAsync(
            new DescribeVpcsRequest()
            {
                Filters = new List<Amazon.EC2.Model.Filter>()
                {
                    new ("is-default", new List<string>() { "true" })
                }
            });
```

```
        return vpcResponse.Vpcs[0];
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DescribeVpcs中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

示例 1：描述所有 VPC

以下 `describe-vpcs` 示例检索 VPC 的详细信息。

```
aws ec2 describe-vpcs
```

输出：

```
{
    "Vpcs": [
        {
            "CidrBlock": "30.1.0.0/16",
            "DhcpOptionsId": "dopt-19edf471",
            "State": "available",
            "VpcId": "vpc-0e9801d129EXAMPLE",
            "OwnerId": "111122223333",
            "InstanceTenancy": "default",
            "CidrBlockAssociationSet": [
                {
                    "AssociationId": "vpc-cidr-assoc-062c64cfafEXAMPLE",
                    "CidrBlock": "30.1.0.0/16",
                    "CidrBlockState": {
                        "State": "associated"
                    }
                }
            ],
            "IsDefault": false,
            "Tags": [
                {
                    "Key": "Name",
                    "Value": "Not Shared"
                }
```

```
            ]
        },
        {
            "CidrBlock": "10.0.0.0/16",
            "DhcpOptionsId": "dopt-19edf471",
            "State": "available",
            "VpcId": "vpc-06e4ab6c6cEXAMPLE",
            "OwnerId": "222222222222",
            "InstanceTenancy": "default",
            "CidrBlockAssociationSet": [
                {
                    "AssociationId": "vpc-cidr-assoc-00b17b4eddEXAMPLE",
                    "CidrBlock": "10.0.0.0/16",
                    "CidrBlockState": {
                        "State": "associated"
                    }
                }
            ],
            "IsDefault": false,
            "Tags": [
                {
                    "Key": "Name",
                    "Value": "Shared VPC"
                }
            ]
        }
    ]
}
```

示例 2：描述指定的 VPC

以下 `describe-vpcs` 示例检索指定 VPC 的详细信息。

```
aws ec2 describe-vpcs \
    --vpc-ids vpc-06e4ab6c6cEXAMPLE
```

输出：

```
{
    "Vpcs": [
        {
            "CidrBlock": "10.0.0.0/16",
            "DhcpOptionsId": "dopt-19edf471",
```

```
            "State": "available",
            "VpcId": "vpc-06e4ab6c6cEXAMPLE",
            "OwnerId": "111122223333",
            "InstanceTenancy": "default",
            "CidrBlockAssociationSet": [
                {
                    "AssociationId": "vpc-cidr-assoc-00b17b4eddEXAMPLE",
                    "CidrBlock": "10.0.0.0/16",
                    "CidrBlockState": {
                        "State": "associated"
                    }
                }
            ],
            "IsDefault": false,
            "Tags": [
                {
                    "Key": "Name",
                    "Value": "Shared VPC"
                }
            ]
        }
    ]
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考DescribeVpcs中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
const client = new EC2Client({});
const { Vpcs } = await client.send(
  new DescribeVpcsCommand({
    Filters: [{ Name: "is-default", Values: ["true"] }],
  }),
);
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DescribeVpcs中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class AutoScaler:
    """
    Encapsulates Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling and EC2 management actions.
    """

    def __init__(
        self,
        resource_prefix,
        inst_type,
        ami_param,
        autoscaling_client,
        ec2_client,
        ssm_client,
        iam_client,
    ):
        """
        :param resource_prefix: The prefix for naming AWS resources that are
 created by this class.
        :param inst_type: The type of EC2 instance to create, such as t3.micro.
        :param ami_param: The Systems Manager parameter used to look up the AMI
 that is
                          created.
        :param autoscaling_client: A Boto3 EC2 Auto Scaling client.
        :param ec2_client: A Boto3 EC2 client.
        :param ssm_client: A Boto3 Systems Manager client.
        :param iam_client: A Boto3 IAM client.
        """
        self.inst_type = inst_type
```

```
        self.ami_param = ami_param
        self.autoscaling_client = autoscaling_client
        self.ec2_client = ec2_client
        self.ssm_client = ssm_client
        self.iam_client = iam_client
        self.launch_template_name = f"{resource_prefix}-template"
        self.group_name = f"{resource_prefix}-group"
        self.instance_policy_name = f"{resource_prefix}-pol"
        self.instance_role_name = f"{resource_prefix}-role"
        self.instance_profile_name = f"{resource_prefix}-prof"
        self.bad_creds_policy_name = f"{resource_prefix}-bc-pol"
        self.bad_creds_role_name = f"{resource_prefix}-bc-role"
        self.bad_creds_profile_name = f"{resource_prefix}-bc-prof"
        self.key_pair_name = f"{resource_prefix}-key-pair"


    def get_default_vpc(self):
        """
        Gets the default VPC for the account.

        :return: Data about the default VPC.
        """
        try:
            response = self.ec2_client.describe_vpcs(
                Filters=[{"Name": "is-default", "Values": ["true"]}]
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            raise AutoScalerError(f"Couldn't get default VPC: {err}")
        else:
            return response["Vpcs"][0]
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeVpcs于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 获取 VPC 的默认子网

以下代码示例显示了如何获取 VPC 的默认子网。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 构建和管理弹性服务

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Get all the subnets for a Vpc in a set of availability zones.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="vpcId">The Id of the Vpc.</param>
    /// <param name="availabilityZones">The list of availability zones.</param>
    /// <returns>The collection of subnet objects.</returns>
    public async Task<List<Subnet>> GetAllVpcSubnetsForZones(string vpcId,
List<string> availabilityZones)
    {
        var subnets = new List<Subnet>();
        var subnetPaginator = _amazonEc2.Paginators.DescribeSubnets(
            new DescribeSubnetsRequest()
            {
                Filters = new List<Amazon.EC2.Model.Filter>()
                {
                    new ("vpc-id", new List<string>() { vpcId}),
                    new ("availability-zone", availabilityZones),
                    new ("default-for-az", new List<string>() { "true" })
                }
            });

        // Get the entire list using the paginator.
        await foreach (var subnet in subnetPaginator.Subnets)
        {
            subnets.Add(subnet);
        }

        return subnets;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DescribeSubnets中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

示例 1：描述所有子网

以下 `describe-subnets` 示例显示子网的详细信息。

```
aws ec2 describe-subnets
```

输出：

```
{
    "Subnets": [
        {
            "AvailabilityZone": "us-east-1d",
            "AvailabilityZoneId": "use1-az2",
            "AvailableIpAddressCount": 4089,
            "CidrBlock": "172.31.80.0/20",
            "DefaultForAz": true,
            "MapPublicIpOnLaunch": false,
            "MapCustomerOwnedIpOnLaunch": true,
            "State": "available",
            "SubnetId": "subnet-0bb1c79de3EXAMPLE",
            "VpcId": "vpc-0ee975135dEXAMPLE",
            "OwnerId": "111122223333",
            "AssignIpv6AddressOnCreation": false,
            "Ipv6CidrBlockAssociationSet": [],
            "CustomerOwnedIpv4Pool:": 'pool-2EXAMPLE',
            "SubnetArn": "arn:aws:ec2:us-east-2:111122223333:subnet/
subnet-0bb1c79de3EXAMPLE",
            "EnableDns64": false,
            "Ipv6Native": false,
            "PrivateDnsNameOptionsOnLaunch": {
                "HostnameType": "ip-name",
                "EnableResourceNameDnsARecord": false,
                "EnableResourceNameDnsAAAARecord": false
            }
        },
        {
            "AvailabilityZone": "us-east-1d",
            "AvailabilityZoneId": "use1-az2",
            "AvailableIpAddressCount": 4089,
```

```
            "CidrBlock": "172.31.80.0/20",
            "DefaultForAz": true,
            "MapPublicIpOnLaunch": true,
            "MapCustomerOwnedIpOnLaunch": false,
            "State": "available",
            "SubnetId": "subnet-8EXAMPLE",
            "VpcId": "vpc-3EXAMPLE",
            "OwnerId": "1111222233333",
            "AssignIpv6AddressOnCreation": false,
            "Ipv6CidrBlockAssociationSet": [],
            "Tags": [
                {
                    "Key": "Name",
                    "Value": "MySubnet"
                }
            ],
            "SubnetArn": "arn:aws:ec2:us-east-1:111122223333:subnet/
subnet-8EXAMPLE",
            "EnableDns64": false,
            "Ipv6Native": false,
            "PrivateDnsNameOptionsOnLaunch": {
                "HostnameType": "ip-name",
                "EnableResourceNameDnsARecord": false,
                "EnableResourceNameDnsAAAARecord": false
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《AWS VPC 用户指南》中的使用 VPC 和子网。

示例 2：描述特定 VPC 的子网

以下 `describe-subnets` 示例使用筛选条件检索指定 VPC 的子网的详细信息。

```
aws ec2 describe-subnets \
    --filters "Name=vpc-id,Values=vpc-3EXAMPLE"
```

输出：

```
{
    "Subnets": [
```

```
        {
            "AvailabilityZone": "us-east-1d",
            "AvailabilityZoneId": "use1-az2",
            "AvailableIpAddressCount": 4089,
            "CidrBlock": "172.31.80.0/20",
            "DefaultForAz": true,
            "MapPublicIpOnLaunch": true,
            "MapCustomerOwnedIpOnLaunch": false,
            "State": "available",
            "SubnetId": "subnet-8EXAMPLE",
            "VpcId": "vpc-3EXAMPLE",
            "OwnerId": "1111222233333",
            "AssignIpv6AddressOnCreation": false,
            "Ipv6CidrBlockAssociationSet": [],
            "Tags": [
                {
                    "Key": "Name",
                    "Value": "MySubnet"
                }
            ],
            "SubnetArn": "arn:aws:ec2:us-east-1:111122223333:subnet/
subnet-8EXAMPLE",
            "EnableDns64": false,
            "Ipv6Native": false,
            "PrivateDnsNameOptionsOnLaunch": {
                "HostnameType": "ip-name",
                "EnableResourceNameDnsARecord": false,
                "EnableResourceNameDnsAAAARecord": false
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《AWS VPC 用户指南》中的使用 VPC 和子网。

示例 3：描述带有特定标签的子网

以下 `describe-subnets` 示例使用筛选器检索带有标签 `CostCenter=123` 的子网的详细信息，并使用 `--query` 参数显示带有此标签子网的子网 ID。

```
aws ec2 describe-subnets \
    --filters "Name=tag:CostCenter,Values=123" \
    --query "Subnets[*].SubnetId" \
```

```
    --output text
```

输出：

```
subnet-0987a87c8b37348ef
subnet-02a95061c45f372ee
subnet-03f720e7de2788d73
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon VPC 用户指南》中的使用 VPC 和子网。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考DescribeSubnets中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
const client = new EC2Client({});
const { Subnets } = await client.send(
  new DescribeSubnetsCommand({
    Filters: [
      { Name: "vpc-id", Values: [state.defaultVpc] },
      { Name: "availability-zone", Values: state.availabilityZoneNames },
      { Name: "default-for-az", Values: ["true"] },
    ],
  }),
);
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DescribeSubnets中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class AutoScaler:
    """
    Encapsulates Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling and EC2 management actions.
    """

    def __init__(
        self,
        resource_prefix,
        inst_type,
        ami_param,
        autoscaling_client,
        ec2_client,
        ssm_client,
        iam_client,
    ):
        """
        :param resource_prefix: The prefix for naming AWS resources that are
 created by this class.
        :param inst_type: The type of EC2 instance to create, such as t3.micro.
        :param ami_param: The Systems Manager parameter used to look up the AMI
 that is
                          created.
        :param autoscaling_client: A Boto3 EC2 Auto Scaling client.
        :param ec2_client: A Boto3 EC2 client.
        :param ssm_client: A Boto3 Systems Manager client.
        :param iam_client: A Boto3 IAM client.
        """
        self.inst_type = inst_type
        self.ami_param = ami_param
        self.autoscaling_client = autoscaling_client
        self.ec2_client = ec2_client
        self.ssm_client = ssm_client
```

```
        self.iam_client = iam_client
        self.launch_template_name = f"{resource_prefix}-template"
        self.group_name = f"{resource_prefix}-group"
        self.instance_policy_name = f"{resource_prefix}-pol"
        self.instance_role_name = f"{resource_prefix}-role"
        self.instance_profile_name = f"{resource_prefix}-prof"
        self.bad_creds_policy_name = f"{resource_prefix}-bc-pol"
        self.bad_creds_role_name = f"{resource_prefix}-bc-role"
        self.bad_creds_profile_name = f"{resource_prefix}-bc-prof"
        self.key_pair_name = f"{resource_prefix}-key-pair"


    def get_subnets(self, vpc_id, zones):
        """
        Gets the default subnets in a VPC for a specified list of Availability
  Zones.

        :param vpc_id: The ID of the VPC to look up.
        :param zones: The list of Availability Zones to look up.
        :return: The list of subnets found.
        """
        try:
            response = self.ec2_client.describe_subnets(
                Filters=[
                    {"Name": "vpc-id", "Values": [vpc_id]},
                    {"Name": "availability-zone", "Values": zones},
                    {"Name": "default-for-az", "Values": ["true"]},
                ]
            )
            subnets = response["Subnets"]
            log.info("Found %s subnets for the specified zones.", len(subnets))
        except ClientError as err:
            raise AutoScalerError(f"Couldn't get subnets: {err}")
        else:
            return subnets
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeSubnets于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 列出 Amazon EC2 安全密钥对

以下代码示例演示如何列出 Amazon EC2 安全密钥对。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 开始使用实例

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
/// <summary>
/// Get information about an Amazon EC2 key pair.
/// </summary>
/// <param name="keyPairName">The name of the key pair.</param>
/// <returns>A list of key pair information.</returns>
public async Task<List<KeyPairInfo>> DescribeKeyPairs(string keyPairName)
{
    var request = new DescribeKeyPairsRequest();
    if (!string.IsNullOrEmpty(keyPairName))
    {
        request = new DescribeKeyPairsRequest
        {
            KeyNames = new List<string> { keyPairName }
        };
    }
    var response = await _amazonEC2.DescribeKeyPairsAsync(request);
    return response.KeyPairs.ToList();
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DescribeKeyPairs中的。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
Aws::EC2::EC2Client ec2Client(clientConfiguration);
Aws::EC2::Model::DescribeKeyPairsRequest request;

auto outcome = ec2Client.DescribeKeyPairs(request);
if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
    std::cout << std::left <<
              std::setw(32) << "Name" <<
              std::setw(64) << "Fingerprint" << std::endl;

    const std::vector<Aws::EC2::Model::KeyPairInfo> &key_pairs =
            outcome.GetResult().GetKeyPairs();
    for (const auto &key_pair: key_pairs) {
        std::cout << std::left <<
                  std::setw(32) << key_pair.GetKeyName() <<
                  std::setw(64) << key_pair.GetKeyFingerprint() << std::endl;
    }
}
else {
    std::cerr << "Failed to describe key pairs:" <<
              outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考DescribeKeyPairs中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

显示密钥对

以下 `describe-key-pairs` 示例显示有关指定密钥对的信息。

```
aws ec2 describe-key-pairs \
    --key-names my-key-pair
```

输出：

```
{
    "KeyPairs": [
        {
            "KeyPairId": "key-0b94643da6EXAMPLE",
            "KeyFingerprint":
 "1f:51:ae:28:bf:89:e9:d8:1f:25:5d:37:2d:7d:b8:ca:9f:f5:f1:6f",
            "KeyName": "my-key-pair",
            "KeyType": "rsa",
            "Tags": [],
            "CreateTime": "2022-05-27T21:51:16.000Z"
        }
    ]
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon EC2 用户指南》中的描述公有密钥。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考DescribeKeyPairs中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.Ec2Client;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.DescribeKeyPairsResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.Ec2Exception;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
```

```
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class DescribeKeyPairs {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        Ec2Client ec2 = Ec2Client.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        describeEC2Keys(ec2);
        ec2.close();
    }

    public static void describeEC2Keys(Ec2Client ec2) {
        try {
            DescribeKeyPairsResponse response = ec2.describeKeyPairs();
            response.keyPairs().forEach(keyPair -> System.out.printf(
                    "Found key pair with name %s " +
                            "and fingerprint %s",
                    keyPair.keyName(),
                    keyPair.keyFingerprint()));

        } catch (Ec2Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DescribeKeyPairs中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import { DescribeKeyPairsCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-ec2";

import { client } from "../libs/client.js";

export const main = async () => {
  const command = new DescribeKeyPairsCommand({});

  try {
    const { KeyPairs } = await client.send(command);
    const keyPairList = KeyPairs.map(
      (kp) => ` • ${kp.KeyPairId}: ${kp.KeyName}`,
    ).join("\n");
    console.log("The following key pairs were found in your account:");
    console.log(keyPairList);
  } catch (err) {
    console.error(err);
  }
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DescribeKeyPairs中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun describeEC2Keys() {
    Ec2Client { region = "us-west-2" }.use { ec2 ->
        val response = ec2.describeKeyPairs(DescribeKeyPairsRequest {})
        response.keyPairs?.forEach { keyPair ->
            println("Found key pair with name ${keyPair.keyName} and fingerprint
 ${ keyPair.keyFingerprint}")
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeKeyPairs于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class KeyPairWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) key pair
 actions."""

    def __init__(self, ec2_resource, key_file_dir, key_pair=None):
        """
        :param ec2_resource: A Boto3 Amazon EC2 resource. This high-level
 resource
                             is used to create additional high-level objects
                             that wrap low-level Amazon EC2 service actions.
        :param key_file_dir: The folder where the private key information is
 stored.
                             This should be a secure folder.
        :param key_pair: A Boto3 KeyPair object. This is a high-level object that
                         wraps key pair actions.
        """
        self.ec2_resource = ec2_resource
        self.key_pair = key_pair
```

```
        self.key_file_path = None
        self.key_file_dir = key_file_dir

    @classmethod
    def from_resource(cls):
        ec2_resource = boto3.resource("ec2")
        return cls(ec2_resource, tempfile.TemporaryDirectory())


    def list(self, limit):
        """
        Displays a list of key pairs for the current account.

        :param limit: The maximum number of key pairs to list.
        """
        try:
            for kp in self.ec2_resource.key_pairs.limit(limit):
                print(f"Found {kp.key_type} key {kp.name} with fingerprint:")
                print(f"\t{kp.key_fingerprint}")
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't list key pairs. Here's why: %s: %s",
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeKeyPairs于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

SAP ABAP

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    TRY.
        oo_result = lo_ec2->describekeypairs( ) .                       "
 oo_result is returned for testing purposes. "
        DATA(lt_key_pairs) = oo_result->get_keypairs( ).
        MESSAGE 'Retrieved information about key pairs.' TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_rt_service_generic INTO DATA(lo_exception).
        DATA(lv_error) = |"{ lo_exception->av_err_code }" - { lo_exception-
>av_err_msg }|.
        MESSAGE lv_error TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeKeyPairs于 S AP 的 AWS SDK ABAP API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 重启 Amazon EC2 实例

以下代码示例演示如何重启 Amazon EC2 实例。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 构建和管理弹性服务

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Reboot EC2 instances.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="ec2InstanceId">The instance Id of the instances that will be
 rebooted.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task RebootInstances(string ec2InstanceId)
```

```
    {
        var request = new RebootInstancesRequest
        {
            InstanceIds = new List<string> { ec2InstanceId },
        };

        var response = await _amazonEC2.RebootInstancesAsync(request);
        if (response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK)
        {
            Console.WriteLine("Instances successfully rebooted.");
        }
        else
        {
            Console.WriteLine("Could not reboot one or more instances.");
        }
    }
```

替换实例的配置文件、重启并重新启动 Web 服务器。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Replace the profile associated with a running instance. After the profile
is replaced, the instance
    /// is rebooted to ensure that it uses the new profile. When the instance is
ready, Systems Manager is
    /// used to restart the Python web server.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="instanceId">The Id of the instance to update.</param>
    /// <param name="credsProfileName">The name of the new profile to associate
with the specified instance.</param>
    /// <param name="associationId">The Id of the existing profile association
for the instance.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task ReplaceInstanceProfile(string instanceId, string
credsProfileName, string associationId)
    {
        await _amazonEc2.ReplaceIamInstanceProfileAssociationAsync(
                new ReplaceIamInstanceProfileAssociationRequest()
                {
                    AssociationId = associationId,
                    IamInstanceProfile = new IamInstanceProfileSpecification()
                    {
                        Name = credsProfileName
```

```
                    }
                });
        // Allow time before resetting.
        Thread.Sleep(25000);
        var instanceReady = false;
        var retries = 5;
        while (retries-- > 0 && !instanceReady)
        {
            await _amazonEc2.RebootInstancesAsync(
                new RebootInstancesRequest(new List<string>() { instanceId }));
            Thread.Sleep(10000);

            var instancesPaginator =
_amazonSsm.Paginators.DescribeInstanceInformation(
                new DescribeInstanceInformationRequest());
            // Get the entire list using the paginator.
            await foreach (var instance in
instancesPaginator.InstanceInformationList)
            {
                instanceReady = instance.InstanceId == instanceId;
                if (instanceReady)
                {
                    break;
                }
            }
        }
        Console.WriteLine($"Sending restart command to instance {instanceId}");
        await _amazonSsm.SendCommandAsync(
            new SendCommandRequest()
            {
                InstanceIds = new List<string>() { instanceId },
                DocumentName = "AWS-RunShellScript",
                Parameters = new Dictionary<string, List<string>>()
                {
                        {"commands", new List<string>() { "cd / && sudo python3
server.py 80" }}
                }
            });
        Console.WriteLine($"Restarted the web server on instance {instanceId}");
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考RebootInstances中的。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    Aws::EC2::EC2Client ec2Client(clientConfiguration);

    Aws::EC2::Model::RebootInstancesRequest request;
    request.AddInstanceIds(instanceId);
    request.SetDryRun(true);

    auto dry_run_outcome = ec2Client.RebootInstances(request);
    if (dry_run_outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cerr
                << "Failed dry run to reboot on instance. A dry run should
trigger an error."
                <<
                std::endl;
        return false;
    }
    else if (dry_run_outcome.GetError().GetErrorType()
             != Aws::EC2::EC2Errors::DRY_RUN_OPERATION) {
        std::cout << "Failed dry run to reboot instance " << instanceId << ": "
                  << dry_run_outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
        return false;
    }

    request.SetDryRun(false);
    auto outcome = ec2Client.RebootInstances(request);
    if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cout << "Failed to reboot instance " << instanceId << ": " <<
                  outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
    }
    else {
        std::cout << "Successfully rebooted instance " << instanceId <<
                  std::endl;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考RebootInstances中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

重启 Amazon EC2 实例

本示例将重启指定的实例。如果命令成功，则不返回任何输出。

命令:

```
aws ec2 reboot-instances --instance-ids i-1234567890abcdef5
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud 用户指南》中的“重启实例”。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考RebootInstances中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import { RebootInstancesCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-ec2";

import { client } from "../libs/client.js";

export const main = async () => {
  const command = new RebootInstancesCommand({
    InstanceIds: ["INSTANCE_ID"],
  });

  try {
    await client.send(command);
```

```
    console.log("Instance rebooted successfully.");
  } catch (err) {
    console.error(err);
  }
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考RebootInstances中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class AutoScaler:
    """
    Encapsulates Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling and EC2 management actions.
    """

    def __init__(
        self,
        resource_prefix,
        inst_type,
        ami_param,
        autoscaling_client,
        ec2_client,
        ssm_client,
        iam_client,
    ):
        """
        :param resource_prefix: The prefix for naming AWS resources that are
 created by this class.
        :param inst_type: The type of EC2 instance to create, such as t3.micro.
        :param ami_param: The Systems Manager parameter used to look up the AMI
 that is
                          created.
        :param autoscaling_client: A Boto3 EC2 Auto Scaling client.
```

```
        :param ec2_client: A Boto3 EC2 client.
        :param ssm_client: A Boto3 Systems Manager client.
        :param iam_client: A Boto3 IAM client.
        """
        self.inst_type = inst_type
        self.ami_param = ami_param
        self.autoscaling_client = autoscaling_client
        self.ec2_client = ec2_client
        self.ssm_client = ssm_client
        self.iam_client = iam_client
        self.launch_template_name = f"{resource_prefix}-template"
        self.group_name = f"{resource_prefix}-group"
        self.instance_policy_name = f"{resource_prefix}-pol"
        self.instance_role_name = f"{resource_prefix}-role"
        self.instance_profile_name = f"{resource_prefix}-prof"
        self.bad_creds_policy_name = f"{resource_prefix}-bc-pol"
        self.bad_creds_role_name = f"{resource_prefix}-bc-role"
        self.bad_creds_profile_name = f"{resource_prefix}-bc-prof"
        self.key_pair_name = f"{resource_prefix}-key-pair"


    def replace_instance_profile(
        self, instance_id, new_instance_profile_name, profile_association_id
    ):
        """
        Replaces the profile associated with a running instance. After the
profile is
        replaced, the instance is rebooted to ensure that it uses the new
profile. When
        the instance is ready, Systems Manager is used to restart the Python web
server.

        :param instance_id: The ID of the instance to update.
        :param new_instance_profile_name: The name of the new profile to
associate with
                                          the specified instance.
        :param profile_association_id: The ID of the existing profile association
for the
                                       instance.
        """
        try:
            self.ec2_client.replace_iam_instance_profile_association(
                IamInstanceProfile={"Name": new_instance_profile_name},
                AssociationId=profile_association_id,
```

```
            )
            log.info(
                "Replaced instance profile for association %s with profile %s.",
                profile_association_id,
                new_instance_profile_name,
            )
            time.sleep(5)
            inst_ready = False
            tries = 0
            while not inst_ready:
                if tries % 6 == 0:
                    self.ec2_client.reboot_instances(InstanceIds=[instance_id])
                    log.info(
                        "Rebooting instance %s and waiting for it to to be
ready.",
                        instance_id,
                    )
                tries += 1
                time.sleep(10)
                response = self.ssm_client.describe_instance_information()
                for info in response["InstanceInformationList"]:
                    if info["InstanceId"] == instance_id:
                        inst_ready = True
            self.ssm_client.send_command(
                InstanceIds=[instance_id],
                DocumentName="AWS-RunShellScript",
                Parameters={"commands": ["cd / && sudo python3 server.py 80"]},
            )
            log.info("Restarted the Python web server on instance %s.",
instance_id)
        except ClientError as err:
            raise AutoScalerError(
                f"Couldn't replace instance profile for association
{profile_association_id}: {err}"
            )
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用RebootInstances于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
async fn reboot_instance(client: &Client, id: &str) -> Result<(), Error> {
    client.reboot_instances().instance_ids(id).send().await?;

    println!("Rebooted instance.");
    Ok(())
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用RebootInstances于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

SAP ABAP

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    DATA lt_instance_ids TYPE /aws1/
cl_ec2instidstringlist_w=>tt_instanceidstringlist.
    APPEND NEW /aws1/cl_ec2instidstringlist_w( iv_value = iv_instance_id ) TO
 lt_instance_ids.

    "Perform dry run"
    TRY.
        " DryRun is set to true. This checks for the required permissions to
 reboot the instance without actually making the request. "
        lo_ec2->rebootinstances(
```

```
          it_instanceids = lt_instance_ids
          iv_dryrun = abap_true
        ).
      CATCH /aws1/cx_rt_service_generic INTO DATA(lo_exception).
        " If the error code returned is `DryRunOperation`, then you have the
 required permissions to reboot this instance. "
        IF lo_exception->av_err_code = 'DryRunOperation'.
          MESSAGE 'Dry run to reboot instance completed.' TYPE 'I'.
          " DryRun is set to false to make a reboot request. "
          lo_ec2->rebootinstances(
             it_instanceids = lt_instance_ids
             iv_dryrun = abap_false
           ).
          MESSAGE 'Instance rebooted.' TYPE 'I'.
          " If the error code returned is `UnauthorizedOperation`, then you don't
 have the required permissions to reboot this instance. "
        ELSEIF lo_exception->av_err_code = 'UnauthorizedOperation'.
          MESSAGE 'Dry run to reboot instance failed. User does not have
 permissions to reboot the instance.' TYPE 'E'.
        ELSE.
          DATA(lv_error) = |"{ lo_exception->av_err_code }" - { lo_exception-
>av_err_msg }|.
          MESSAGE lv_error TYPE 'E'.
        ENDIF.
    ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用RebootInstances于 S AP 的 AWS SDK ABAP API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 释放弹性 IP 地址

以下代码示例演示如何释放弹性 IP 地址。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 开始使用实例

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Release an Elastic IP address.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="allocationId">The allocation Id of the Elastic IP address.</
param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> ReleaseAddress(string allocationId)
    {
        var request = new ReleaseAddressRequest
        {
            AllocationId = allocationId
        };

        var response = await _amazonEC2.ReleaseAddressAsync(request);
        return response.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考ReleaseAddress中的。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    Aws::EC2::EC2Client ec2(clientConfiguration);

    Aws::EC2::Model::ReleaseAddressRequest request;
    request.SetAllocationId(allocationID);

    auto outcome = ec2.ReleaseAddress(request);
    if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cerr << "Failed to release Elastic IP address " <<
                  allocationID << ":" << outcome.GetError().GetMessage() <<
                  std::endl;
    }
    else {
        std::cout << "Successfully released Elastic IP address " <<
                  allocationID << std::endl;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考ReleaseAddress中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

为 EC2-Classic 释放弹性 IP 地址

本示例将释放一个弹性 IP 地址，供 EC2-Classic 中的实例使用。如果命令成功，则不返回任何输出。

命令:

```
aws ec2 release-address --public-ip 198.51.100.0
```

为 EC2-VPC 释放弹性 IP 地址

本示例将释放一个弹性 IP 地址，供 VPC 中的实例使用。如果命令成功，则不返回任何输出。

命令:

```
aws ec2 release-address --allocation-id eipalloc-64d5890a
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考ReleaseAddress中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.Ec2Client;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.Ec2Exception;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.ReleaseAddressRequest;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class ReleaseAddress {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                   <allocId>

                Where:
                   allocId - An allocation ID value that you can obtain from the
 AWS Console.\s

                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }
```

```
        String allocId = args[0];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        Ec2Client ec2 = Ec2Client.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        releaseEC2Address(ec2, allocId);
        ec2.close();
    }

    public static void releaseEC2Address(Ec2Client ec2, String allocId) {
        try {
            ReleaseAddressRequest request = ReleaseAddressRequest.builder()
                    .allocationId(allocId)
                    .build();

            ec2.releaseAddress(request);
            System.out.printf("Successfully released elastic IP address %s",
 allocId);

        } catch (Ec2Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考ReleaseAddress中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import { ReleaseAddressCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-ec2";
```

```
import { client } from "../libs/client.js";

export const main = async () => {
  const command = new ReleaseAddressCommand({
    // You can also use PublicIp, but that is for EC2 classic which is being
 retired.
    AllocationId: "ALLOCATION_ID",
  });

  try {
    await client.send(command);
    console.log("Successfully released address.");
  } catch (err) {
    console.error(err);
  }
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考ReleaseAddress中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun releaseEC2AddressSc(allocId: String?) {
    val request = ReleaseAddressRequest {
        allocationId = allocId
    }

    Ec2Client { region = "us-west-2" }.use { ec2 ->
        ec2.releaseAddress(request)
        println("Successfully released Elastic IP address $allocId")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ReleaseAddress于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class ElasticIpWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) Elastic IP address
 actions."""

    def __init__(self, ec2_resource, elastic_ip=None):
        """
        :param ec2_resource: A Boto3 Amazon EC2 resource. This high-level
 resource
                             is used to create additional high-level objects
                             that wrap low-level Amazon EC2 service actions.
        :param elastic_ip: A Boto3 VpcAddress object. This is a high-level object
 that
                           wraps Elastic IP actions.
        """
        self.ec2_resource = ec2_resource
        self.elastic_ip = elastic_ip

    @classmethod
    def from_resource(cls):
        ec2_resource = boto3.resource("ec2")
        return cls(ec2_resource)


    def release(self):
        """
        Releases an Elastic IP address. After the Elastic IP address is released,
        it can no longer be used.
        """
        if self.elastic_ip is None:
            logger.info("No Elastic IP to release.")
```

```
            return

        try:
            self.elastic_ip.release()
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't release Elastic IP address %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                self.elastic_ip.allocation_id,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ReleaseAddress于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

Ruby

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
# Releases an Elastic IP address from an
# Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) instance.
#
# Prerequisites:
#
# - An Amazon EC2 instance with an associated Elastic IP address.
#
# @param ec2_client [Aws::EC2::Client] An initialized EC2 client.
# @param allocation_id [String] The ID of the allocation corresponding to
#   the Elastic IP address.
# @return [Boolean] true if the Elastic IP address was released;
#   otherwise, false.
# @example
```

```
#   exit 1 unless elastic_ip_address_released?(
#     Aws::EC2::Client.new(region: 'us-west-2'),
#     'eipalloc-04452e528a66279EX'
#   )
def elastic_ip_address_released?(ec2_client, allocation_id)
  ec2_client.release_address(allocation_id: allocation_id)
  return true
rescue StandardError => e
  puts("Error releasing Elastic IP address: #{e.message}")
  return false
end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考ReleaseAddress中的。

SAP ABAP

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    TRY.
        lo_ec2->releaseaddress( iv_allocationid = iv_allocation_id ).
        MESSAGE 'Elastic IP address released.' TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_rt_service_generic INTO DATA(lo_exception).
        DATA(lv_error) = |"{ lo_exception->av_err_code }" - { lo_exception-
>av_err_msg }|.
        MESSAGE lv_error TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ReleaseAddress于 S AP 的 AWS SDK ABAP API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 替换与 Amazon EC2 实例关联的实例配置文件

以下代码示例显示了如何替换与 Amazon EC2 实例关联的实例配置文件。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 构建和管理弹性服务

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Replace the profile associated with a running instance. After the profile
is replaced, the instance
    /// is rebooted to ensure that it uses the new profile. When the instance is
ready, Systems Manager is
    /// used to restart the Python web server.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="instanceId">The Id of the instance to update.</param>
    /// <param name="credsProfileName">The name of the new profile to associate
with the specified instance.</param>
    /// <param name="associationId">The Id of the existing profile association
for the instance.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task ReplaceInstanceProfile(string instanceId, string
credsProfileName, string associationId)
    {
        await _amazonEc2.ReplaceIamInstanceProfileAssociationAsync(
                new ReplaceIamInstanceProfileAssociationRequest()
                {
                    AssociationId = associationId,
                    IamInstanceProfile = new IamInstanceProfileSpecification()
                    {
                        Name = credsProfileName
                    }
                });
        // Allow time before resetting.
```

```
        Thread.Sleep(25000);
        var instanceReady = false;
        var retries = 5;
        while (retries-- > 0 && !instanceReady)
        {
            await _amazonEc2.RebootInstancesAsync(
                new RebootInstancesRequest(new List<string>() { instanceId }));
            Thread.Sleep(10000);

            var instancesPaginator =
_amazonSsm.Paginators.DescribeInstanceInformation(
                new DescribeInstanceInformationRequest());
            // Get the entire list using the paginator.
            await foreach (var instance in
instancesPaginator.InstanceInformationList)
            {
                instanceReady = instance.InstanceId == instanceId;
                if (instanceReady)
                {
                    break;
                }
            }
        }
        Console.WriteLine($"Sending restart command to instance {instanceId}");
        await _amazonSsm.SendCommandAsync(
            new SendCommandRequest()
            {
                InstanceIds = new List<string>() { instanceId },
                DocumentName = "AWS-RunShellScript",
                Parameters = new Dictionary<string, List<string>>()
                {
                        {"commands", new List<string>() { "cd / && sudo python3
server.py 80" }}
                }
            });
        Console.WriteLine($"Restarted the web server on instance {instanceId}");
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考ReplaceIamInstanceProfileAssociation中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

替换实例的 IAM 实例配置文件

本示例将关联 `iip-assoc-060bae234aac2e7fa` 表示的 IAM 实例配置文件，替换为名为 `AdminRole` 的 IAM 实例配置文件。

```
aws ec2 replace-iam-instance-profile-association \
    --iam-instance-profile Name=AdminRole \
    --association-id iip-assoc-060bae234aac2e7fa
```

输出：

```
{
    "IamInstanceProfileAssociation": {
        "InstanceId": "i-087711ddaf98f9489",
        "State": "associating",
        "AssociationId": "iip-assoc-0b215292fab192820",
        "IamInstanceProfile": {
            "Id": "AIPAJLNLDX3AMYZNWYYAY",
            "Arn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:instance-profile/AdminRole"
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考ReplaceIamInstanceProfileAssociation中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
      await retry({ intervalInMs: 1000, maxRetries: 30 }, () =>
```

```
        ec2Client.send(
          new ReplaceIamInstanceProfileAssociationCommand({
            AssociationId: state.instanceProfileAssociationId,
            IamInstanceProfile: { Name: NAMES.ssmOnlyInstanceProfileName },
          }),
        ),
      );
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考ReplaceIamInstanceProfileAssociation中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

此示例替换正在运行的实例的实例配置文件，重新启动该实例，并在实例启动后向其发送命令。

```
class AutoScaler:
    """
    Encapsulates Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling and EC2 management actions.
    """

    def __init__(
        self,
        resource_prefix,
        inst_type,
        ami_param,
        autoscaling_client,
        ec2_client,
        ssm_client,
        iam_client,
    ):
        """
        :param resource_prefix: The prefix for naming AWS resources that are
 created by this class.
```

```
        :param inst_type: The type of EC2 instance to create, such as t3.micro.
        :param ami_param: The Systems Manager parameter used to look up the AMI
that is
                          created.
        :param autoscaling_client: A Boto3 EC2 Auto Scaling client.
        :param ec2_client: A Boto3 EC2 client.
        :param ssm_client: A Boto3 Systems Manager client.
        :param iam_client: A Boto3 IAM client.
        """
        self.inst_type = inst_type
        self.ami_param = ami_param
        self.autoscaling_client = autoscaling_client
        self.ec2_client = ec2_client
        self.ssm_client = ssm_client
        self.iam_client = iam_client
        self.launch_template_name = f"{resource_prefix}-template"
        self.group_name = f"{resource_prefix}-group"
        self.instance_policy_name = f"{resource_prefix}-pol"
        self.instance_role_name = f"{resource_prefix}-role"
        self.instance_profile_name = f"{resource_prefix}-prof"
        self.bad_creds_policy_name = f"{resource_prefix}-bc-pol"
        self.bad_creds_role_name = f"{resource_prefix}-bc-role"
        self.bad_creds_profile_name = f"{resource_prefix}-bc-prof"
        self.key_pair_name = f"{resource_prefix}-key-pair"


    def replace_instance_profile(
        self, instance_id, new_instance_profile_name, profile_association_id
    ):
        """
        Replaces the profile associated with a running instance. After the
profile is
        replaced, the instance is rebooted to ensure that it uses the new
profile. When
        the instance is ready, Systems Manager is used to restart the Python web
server.

        :param instance_id: The ID of the instance to update.
        :param new_instance_profile_name: The name of the new profile to
associate with
                                          the specified instance.
        :param profile_association_id: The ID of the existing profile association
for the
                                       instance.
```

```
        """
        try:
            self.ec2_client.replace_iam_instance_profile_association(
                IamInstanceProfile={"Name": new_instance_profile_name},
                AssociationId=profile_association_id,
            )
            log.info(
                "Replaced instance profile for association %s with profile %s.",
                profile_association_id,
                new_instance_profile_name,
            )
            time.sleep(5)
            inst_ready = False
            tries = 0
            while not inst_ready:
                if tries % 6 == 0:
                    self.ec2_client.reboot_instances(InstanceIds=[instance_id])
                    log.info(
                        "Rebooting instance %s and waiting for it to to be
ready.",
                        instance_id,
                    )
                tries += 1
                time.sleep(10)
                response = self.ssm_client.describe_instance_information()
                for info in response["InstanceInformationList"]:
                    if info["InstanceId"] == instance_id:
                        inst_ready = True
            self.ssm_client.send_command(
                InstanceIds=[instance_id],
                DocumentName="AWS-RunShellScript",
                Parameters={"commands": ["cd / && sudo python3 server.py 80"]},
            )
            log.info("Restarted the Python web server on instance %s.",
instance_id)
        except ClientError as err:
            raise AutoScalerError(
                f"Couldn't replace instance profile for association
{profile_association_id}: {err}"
            )
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ReplaceIamInstanceProfileAssociation于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 为 Amazon EC2 安全组设置入站规则

以下代码示例演示如何为 Amazon EC2 安全组设置入站规则。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 开始使用实例

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Authorize the local computer ingress to EC2 instances associated
    /// with the virtual private cloud (VPC) security group.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="groupName">The name of the security group.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngress(string groupName)
    {
        // Get the IP address for the local computer.
        var ipAddress = await GetIpAddress();
        Console.WriteLine($"Your IP address is: {ipAddress}");
        var ipRanges = new List<IpRange> { new IpRange { CidrIp =
$"{ipAddress}/32" } };
        var permission = new IpPermission
        {
            Ipv4Ranges = ipRanges,
            IpProtocol = "tcp",
            FromPort = 22,
            ToPort = 22
```

```
        };
        var permissions = new List<IpPermission> { permission };
        var response = await _amazonEC2.AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngressAsync(
            new AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngressRequest(groupName, permissions));
        return response.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Authorize the local computer for ingress to
    /// the Amazon EC2 SecurityGroup.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>The IPv4 address of the computer running the scenario.</returns>
    private static async Task<string> GetIpAddress()
    {
        var httpClient = new HttpClient();
        var ipString = await httpClient.GetStringAsync("https://
checkip.amazonaws.com");

        // The IP address is returned with a new line
        // character on the end. Trim off the whitespace and
        // return the value to the caller.
        return ipString.Trim();
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngress中的。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    Aws::EC2::EC2Client ec2Client(clientConfiguration);

    Aws::EC2::Model::IpRange ip_range;
```

```
    ip_range.SetCidrIp("0.0.0.0/0");

    Aws::EC2::Model::IpPermission permission1;
    permission1.SetIpProtocol("tcp");
    permission1.SetToPort(80);
    permission1.SetFromPort(80);
    permission1.AddIpRanges(ip_range);

    authorize_request.AddIpPermissions(permission1);

    Aws::EC2::Model::IpPermission permission2;
    permission2.SetIpProtocol("tcp");
    permission2.SetToPort(22);
    permission2.SetFromPort(22);
    permission2.AddIpRanges(ip_range);

    authorize_request.AddIpPermissions(permission2);

    const Aws::EC2::Model::AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngressOutcome authorizeOutcome
=
            ec2Client.AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngress(authorizeRequest);

    if (!authorizeOutcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cerr << "Failed to set ingress policy for security group " <<
                  groupName << ":" << authorizeOutcome.GetError().GetMessage() <<
                  std::endl;
        return false;
    }

    std::cout << "Successfully added ingress policy to security group " <<
              groupName << std::endl;
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngress中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

示例 1：添加允许入站 SSH 流量的规则

以下 `authorize-security-group-ingress` 示例将添加一个规则，该规则允许入站流量通过 TCP 端口 22（SSH）。

```
aws ec2 authorize-security-group-ingress \
    --group-id sg-1234567890abcdef0 \
    --protocol tcp \
    --port 22 \
    --cidr 203.0.113.0/24
```

输出：

```
{
    "Return": true,
    "SecurityGroupRules": [
        {
            "SecurityGroupRuleId": "sgr-01afa97ef3e1bedfc",
            "GroupId": "sg-1234567890abcdef0",
            "GroupOwnerId": "123456789012",
            "IsEgress": false,
            "IpProtocol": "tcp",
            "FromPort": 22,
            "ToPort": 22,
            "CidrIpv4": "203.0.113.0/24"
        }
    ]
}
```

示例 2：添加允许来自其他安全组的入站 HTTP 流量的规则

以下 `authorize-security-group-ingress` 示例将添加一个规则，该规则允许源安全组通过 TCP 端口 80 进行入站访问`sg-1a2b3c4d`。源组必须在同一个 VPC 中，或者在对等 VPC 中（需要 VPC 对等连接）。允许的传入流量基于与源安全组相关联实例的私有 IP 地址（而不是公有 IP 或弹性 IP 地址）。

```
aws ec2 authorize-security-group-ingress \
    --group-id sg-1234567890abcdef0 \
    --protocol tcp \
    --port 80 \
    --source-group sg-1a2b3c4d
```

输出：

```
{
    "Return": true,
    "SecurityGroupRules": [
        {
            "SecurityGroupRuleId": "sgr-01f4be99110f638a7",
            "GroupId": "sg-1234567890abcdef0",
            "GroupOwnerId": "123456789012",
            "IsEgress": false,
            "IpProtocol": "tcp",
            "FromPort": 80,
            "ToPort": 80,
            "ReferencedGroupInfo": {
                "GroupId": "sg-1a2b3c4d",
                "UserId": "123456789012"
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

示例 3：在同一个调用中添加多个规则

以下 `authorize-security-group-ingress` 示例使用 `ip-permissions` 参数添加两个入站规则，一个允许在 TCP 端口 3389（RDP）上进行入站访问，另一个启用 ping/ICMP。

aws ec2 authorize-security-group-ingress --group-id sg-1234567890abcdef0--ip-permissions =tcp，=3389，= FromPort 3389，= “[{=172.31.0.0/16} IpProtocol]” =icmp，=-1，=-1，= “[{ToPort=172.31.0.0/16}]” IpRanges CidrIp IpProtocol FromPort ToPort IpRanges CidrIp

输出：

```
{
    "Return": true,
    "SecurityGroupRules": [
        {
            "SecurityGroupRuleId": "sgr-00e06e5d3690f29f3",
            "GroupId": "sg-1234567890abcdef0",
            "GroupOwnerId": "123456789012",
            "IsEgress": false,
            "IpProtocol": "tcp",
            "FromPort": 3389,
            "ToPort": 3389,
            "CidrIpv4": "172.31.0.0/16"
```

```
        },
        {
            "SecurityGroupRuleId": "sgr-0a133dd4493944b87",
            "GroupId": "sg-1234567890abcdef0",
            "GroupOwnerId": "123456789012",
            "IsEgress": false,
            "IpProtocol": "tcp",
            "FromPort": -1,
            "ToPort": -1,
            "CidrIpv4": "172.31.0.0/16"
        }
    ]
}
```

示例 4：为 ICMP 流量添加规则

以下 `authorize-security-group-ingress` 示例使用 `ip-permissions` 参数添加一个入站规则，该规则允许来自任何地方的 ICMP 消息 `Destination Unreachable: Fragmentation Needed and Don't Fragment was Set`（类型 3，代码 4）。

aws ec2 authorize-security-group-ingress --group-id sg-1234567890abcdef0--ip-permissions =icmp，=3，=4，= “[{=0.0.0.0/0}]] IpProtocol” FromPort ToPort IpRanges CidrIp

输出：

```
{
    "Return": true,
    "SecurityGroupRules": [
        {
            "SecurityGroupRuleId": "sgr-0de3811019069b787",
            "GroupId": "sg-1234567890abcdef0",
            "GroupOwnerId": "123456789012",
            "IsEgress": false,
            "IpProtocol": "icmp",
            "FromPort": 3,
            "ToPort": 4,
            "CidrIpv4": "0.0.0.0/0"
        }
    ]
}
```

示例 5：为 IPv6 流量添加规则

以下 `authorize-security-group-ingress` 示例使用 `ip-permissions` 参数添加一个入站规则，该规则允许从 IPv6 范围 `2001:db8:1234:1a00::/64` 进行 SSH 访问（端口 22）。

aws ec2 authorize-security-group-ingress --group-id sg-1234567890abcdef0--ip-permissions =tcp，=22，=22，Ipv6Ranges= “[{6 IpProtocol =2001: db 8:1234:1 a00:: /64}]” FromPort ToPort CidrIpv

输出：

```
{
    "Return": true,
    "SecurityGroupRules": [
        {
            "SecurityGroupRuleId": "sgr-0455bc68b60805563",
            "GroupId": "sg-1234567890abcdef0",
            "GroupOwnerId": "123456789012",
            "IsEgress": false,
            "IpProtocol": "tcp",
            "FromPort": 22,
            "ToPort": 22,
            "CidrIpv6": "2001:db8:1234:1a00::/64"
        }
    ]
}
```

示例 6：为 ICMPv6 流量添加规则

以下 `authorize-security-group-ingress` 示例使用 `ip-permissions` 参数添加一个入站规则，该规则允许来自任何地方的 ICMPv6 流量。

aws ec2 authorize-security-group-ingress --group-id sg-1234567890abcdef0--ip-permissions =icmpv6，Ipv6Ranges= “[{6=:: /0}]” IpProtocol CidrIpv

输出：

```
{
    "Return": true,
    "SecurityGroupRules": [
        {
            "SecurityGroupRuleId": "sgr-04b612d9363ab6327",
            "GroupId": "sg-1234567890abcdef0",
            "GroupOwnerId": "123456789012",
```

```
            "IsEgress": false,
            "IpProtocol": "icmpv6",
            "FromPort": -1,
            "ToPort": -1,
            "CidrIpv6": "::/0"
        }
    ]
}
```

示例 7：添加带有描述的规则

以下 `authorize-security-group-ingress` 示例使用 `ip-permissions` 参数添加一个入站规则，该规则允许来自指定 IPv4 地址范围的 RDP 流量。该规则包含描述，可帮助以后识别。

aws ec2 authorize-security-group-ingress --group-id sg-1234567890abcdef0--ip-permissions =tcp，=3389，=3389，= “[{=203.0.113.0/24，FromPortdescription IpProtocol ='RDP 从纽约办公室访问'}]” ToPort IpRanges CidrIp

输出：

```
{
    "Return": true,
    "SecurityGroupRules": [
        {
            "SecurityGroupRuleId": "sgr-0397bbcc01e974db3",
            "GroupId": "sg-1234567890abcdef0",
            "GroupOwnerId": "123456789012",
            "IsEgress": false,
            "IpProtocol": "tcp",
            "FromPort": 3389,
            "ToPort": 3389,
            "CidrIpv4": "203.0.113.0/24",
            "Description": "RDP access from NY office"
        }
    ]
}
```

示例 8：添加使用前缀列表的入站规则

以下 `authorize-security-group-ingress` 示例使用 `ip-permissions` 参数添加一个入站规则，该规则允许指定前缀列表中 CIDR 范围的所有流量。

aws ec2 authorize-security-group-ingress --group-id sg-04a351bfe432d4e71--ip-permissions =all，= “[{=pl-002dc3ec097de1514}]]” IpProtocol PrefixListIds PrefixListId

输出：

```
{
    "Return": true,
    "SecurityGroupRules": [
        {
            "SecurityGroupRuleId": "sgr-09c74b32f677c6c7c",
            "GroupId": "sg-1234567890abcdef0",
            "GroupOwnerId": "123456789012",
            "IsEgress": false,
            "IpProtocol": "-1",
            "FromPort": -1,
            "ToPort": -1,
            "PrefixListId": "pl-0721453c7ac4ec009"
        }
    ]
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅 Amazon VPC 用户指南中的安全组。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngress中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public static String createSecurityGroup(Ec2Client ec2, String groupName,
String groupDesc, String vpcId,
            String myIpAddress) {
        try {
            CreateSecurityGroupRequest createRequest =
CreateSecurityGroupRequest.builder()
                    .groupName(groupName)
```

```
                    .description(groupDesc)
                    .vpcId(vpcId)
                    .build();

            CreateSecurityGroupResponse resp =
ec2.createSecurityGroup(createRequest);
            IpRange ipRange = IpRange.builder()
                    .cidrIp(myIpAddress + "/0")
                    .build();

            IpPermission ipPerm = IpPermission.builder()
                    .ipProtocol("tcp")
                    .toPort(80)
                    .fromPort(80)
                    .ipRanges(ipRange)
                    .build();

            IpPermission ipPerm2 = IpPermission.builder()
                    .ipProtocol("tcp")
                    .toPort(22)
                    .fromPort(22)
                    .ipRanges(ipRange)
                    .build();

            AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngressRequest authRequest =
AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngressRequest.builder()
                    .groupName(groupName)
                    .ipPermissions(ipPerm, ipPerm2)
                    .build();

            ec2.authorizeSecurityGroupIngress(authRequest);
            System.out.println("Successfully added ingress policy to security
group " + groupName);
            return resp.groupId();

        } catch (Ec2Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngress中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import { AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngressCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-ec2";

import { client } from "../libs/client.js";

// Grant permissions for a single IP address to ssh into instances
// within the provided security group.
export const main = async () => {
  const command = new AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngressCommand({
    // Replace with a security group ID from the AWS console or
    // the DescribeSecurityGroupsCommand.
    GroupId: "SECURITY_GROUP_ID",
    IpPermissions: [
      {
        IpProtocol: "tcp",
        FromPort: 22,
        ToPort: 22,
        // Replace 0.0.0.0 with the IP address to authorize.
        // For more information on this notation, see
        // https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Classless_Inter-
Domain_Routing#CIDR_notation
        IpRanges: [{ CidrIp: "0.0.0.0/32" }],
      },
    ],
  });

  try {
    const { SecurityGroupRules } = await client.send(command);
    console.log(JSON.stringify(SecurityGroupRules, null, 2));
```

```
  } catch (err) {
    console.error(err);
  }
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngress中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun createEC2SecurityGroupSc(groupNameVal: String?, groupDescVal:
 String?, vpcIdVal: String?, myIpAddress: String?): String? {
    val request = CreateSecurityGroupRequest {
        groupName = groupNameVal
        description = groupDescVal
        vpcId = vpcIdVal
    }

    Ec2Client { region = "us-west-2" }.use { ec2 ->
        val resp = ec2.createSecurityGroup(request)
        val ipRange = IpRange {
            cidrIp = "$myIpAddress/0"
        }

        val ipPerm = IpPermission {
            ipProtocol = "tcp"
            toPort = 80
            fromPort = 80
            ipRanges = listOf(ipRange)
        }

        val ipPerm2 = IpPermission {
```

```
            ipProtocol = "tcp"
            toPort = 22
            fromPort = 22
            ipRanges = listOf(ipRange)
        }

        val authRequest = AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngressRequest {
            groupName = groupNameVal
            ipPermissions = listOf(ipPerm, ipPerm2)
        }
        ec2.authorizeSecurityGroupIngress(authRequest)
        println("Successfully added ingress policy to Security Group
 $groupNameVal")
        return resp.groupId
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngress于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class SecurityGroupWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) security group
 actions."""

    def __init__(self, ec2_resource, security_group=None):
        """
        :param ec2_resource: A Boto3 Amazon EC2 resource. This high-level
 resource
                             is used to create additional high-level objects
                             that wrap low-level Amazon EC2 service actions.
```

```
        :param security_group: A Boto3 SecurityGroup object. This is a high-level
object
                               that wraps security group actions.
        """
        self.ec2_resource = ec2_resource
        self.security_group = security_group

    @classmethod
    def from_resource(cls):
        ec2_resource = boto3.resource("ec2")
        return cls(ec2_resource)


    def authorize_ingress(self, ssh_ingress_ip):
        """
        Adds a rule to the security group to allow access to SSH.

        :param ssh_ingress_ip: The IP address that is granted inbound access to
connect
                               to port 22 over TCP, used for SSH.
        :return: The response to the authorization request. The 'Return' field of
the
                 response indicates whether the request succeeded or failed.
        """
        if self.security_group is None:
            logger.info("No security group to update.")
            return

        try:
            ip_permissions = [
                {
                    # SSH ingress open to only the specified IP address.
                    "IpProtocol": "tcp",
                    "FromPort": 22,
                    "ToPort": 22,
                    "IpRanges": [{"CidrIp": f"{ssh_ingress_ip}/32"}],
                }
            ]
            response = self.security_group.authorize_ingress(
                IpPermissions=ip_permissions
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't authorize inbound rules for %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
```

```
                self.security_group.id,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return response
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngress于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 启动 Amazon EC2 实例

以下代码示例演示如何启动 Amazon EC2 实例。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 开始使用实例

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Start an EC2 instance.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="ec2InstanceId">The instance Id of the Amazon EC2 instance
    /// to start.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task StartInstances(string ec2InstanceId)
    {
```

```
        var request = new StartInstancesRequest
        {
            InstanceIds = new List<string> { ec2InstanceId },
        };

        var response = await _amazonEC2.StartInstancesAsync(request);

        if (response.StartingInstances.Count > 0)
        {
            var instances = response.StartingInstances;
            instances.ForEach(i =>
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"Successfully started the EC2 instance with
instance ID: {i.InstanceId}.");
            });
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考StartInstances中的。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    Aws::EC2::EC2Client ec2Client(clientConfiguration);

    Aws::EC2::Model::StartInstancesRequest start_request;
    start_request.AddInstanceIds(instanceId);
    start_request.SetDryRun(true);

    auto dry_run_outcome = ec2Client.StartInstances(start_request);
    if (dry_run_outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cerr
                << "Failed dry run to start instance. A dry run should trigger an
error."
```

```
                << std::endl;
        return false;
    }
    else if (dry_run_outcome.GetError().GetErrorType() !=
             Aws::EC2::EC2Errors::DRY_RUN_OPERATION) {
        std::cout << "Failed dry run to start instance " << instanceId << ": "
                  << dry_run_outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
        return false;
    }

    start_request.SetDryRun(false);
    auto start_instancesOutcome = ec2Client.StartInstances(start_request);

    if (!start_instancesOutcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cout << "Failed to start instance " << instanceId << ": " <<
                  start_instancesOutcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
    }
    else {
        std::cout << "Successfully started instance " << instanceId <<
                  std::endl;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考StartInstances中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

启动 Amazon EC2 实例

本示例启动指定的受 Amazon EBS 支持的实例。

命令:

```
aws ec2 start-instances --instance-ids i-1234567890abcdef0
```

输出：

```
{
    "StartingInstances": [
        {
```

```
            "InstanceId": "i-1234567890abcdef0",
            "CurrentState": {
                "Code": 0,
                "Name": "pending"
            },
            "PreviousState": {
                "Code": 80,
                "Name": "stopped"
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud 用户指南》中的“停止和启动实例”。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考StartInstances中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public static void startInstance(Ec2Client ec2, String instanceId) {
        Ec2Waiter ec2Waiter = Ec2Waiter.builder()
                .overrideConfiguration(b -> b.maxAttempts(100))
                .client(ec2)
                .build();

        StartInstancesRequest request = StartInstancesRequest.builder()
                .instanceIds(instanceId)
                .build();

        System.out.println("Use an Ec2Waiter to wait for the instance to run.
 This will take a few minutes.");
        ec2.startInstances(request);
        DescribeInstancesRequest instanceRequest =
 DescribeInstancesRequest.builder()
```

```
                .instanceIds(instanceId)
                .build();

        WaiterResponse<DescribeInstancesResponse> waiterResponse =
 ec2Waiter.waitUntilInstanceRunning(instanceRequest);
        waiterResponse.matched().response().ifPresent(System.out::println);
        System.out.println("Successfully started instance " + instanceId);
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考StartInstances中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import { StartInstancesCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-ec2";

import { client } from "../libs/client.js";

export const main = async () => {
  const command = new StartInstancesCommand({
    // Use DescribeInstancesCommand to find InstanceIds
    InstanceIds: ["INSTANCE_ID"],
  });

  try {
    const { StartingInstances } = await client.send(command);
    const instanceIdList = StartingInstances.map(
      (instance) => ` • ${instance.InstanceId}`,
    );
    console.log("Starting instances:");
    console.log(instanceIdList.join("\n"));
  } catch (err) {
    console.error(err);
  }
```

```
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考StartInstances中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun startInstanceSc(instanceId: String) {
    val request = StartInstancesRequest {
        instanceIds = listOf(instanceId)
    }

    Ec2Client { region = "us-west-2" }.use { ec2 ->
        ec2.startInstances(request)
        println("Waiting until instance $instanceId starts. This will take a few
 minutes.")
        ec2.waitUntilInstanceRunning { // suspend call
            instanceIds = listOf(instanceId)
        }
        println("Successfully started instance $instanceId")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用StartInstances于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class InstanceWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) instance
 actions."""

    def __init__(self, ec2_resource, instance=None):
        """
        :param ec2_resource: A Boto3 Amazon EC2 resource. This high-level
 resource
                             is used to create additional high-level objects
                             that wrap low-level Amazon EC2 service actions.
        :param instance: A Boto3 Instance object. This is a high-level object
 that
                            wraps instance actions.
        """
        self.ec2_resource = ec2_resource
        self.instance = instance

    @classmethod
    def from_resource(cls):
        ec2_resource = boto3.resource("ec2")
        return cls(ec2_resource)


    def start(self):
        """
        Starts an instance and waits for it to be in a running state.

        :return: The response to the start request.
        """
        if self.instance is None:
            logger.info("No instance to start.")
            return
```

```
        try:
            response = self.instance.start()
            self.instance.wait_until_running()
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't start instance %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                self.instance.id,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return response
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用StartInstances于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

Ruby

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
require "aws-sdk-ec2"

# Attempts to start an Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) instance.
#
# Prerequisites:
#
# - The Amazon EC2 instance.
#
# @param ec2_client [Aws::EC2::Client] An initialized EC2 client.
# @param instance_id [String] The ID of the instance.
# @return [Boolean] true if the instance was started; otherwise, false.
# @example
```

```
#   exit 1 unless instance_started?(
#     Aws::EC2::Client.new(region: 'us-west-2'),
#     'i-123abc'
#   )
def instance_started?(ec2_client, instance_id)
  response = ec2_client.describe_instance_status(instance_ids: [instance_id])

  if response.instance_statuses.count.positive?
    state = response.instance_statuses[0].instance_state.name
    case state
    when "pending"
      puts "Error starting instance: the instance is pending. Try again later."
      return false
    when "running"
      puts "The instance is already running."
      return true
    when "terminated"
      puts "Error starting instance: " \
        "the instance is terminated, so you cannot start it."
      return false
    end
  end

  ec2_client.start_instances(instance_ids: [instance_id])
  ec2_client.wait_until(:instance_running, instance_ids: [instance_id])
  puts "Instance started."
  return true
rescue StandardError => e
  puts "Error starting instance: #{e.message}"
  return false
end

# Example usage:
def run_me
  instance_id = ""
  region = ""
  # Print usage information and then stop.
  if ARGV[0] == "--help" || ARGV[0] == "-h"
    puts "Usage:   ruby ec2-ruby-example-start-instance-i-123abc.rb " \
      "INSTANCE_ID REGION "
  # Replace us-west-2 with the AWS Region you're using for Amazon EC2.
    puts "Example: ruby ec2-ruby-example-start-instance-i-123abc.rb " \
      "i-123abc us-west-2"
    exit 1
```

```
  # If no values are specified at the command prompt, use these default values.
  # Replace us-west-2 with the AWS Region you're using for Amazon EC2.
  elsif ARGV.count.zero?
    instance_id = "i-123abc"
    region = "us-west-2"
  # Otherwise, use the values as specified at the command prompt.
  else
    instance_id = ARGV[0]
    region = ARGV[1]
  end

  ec2_client = Aws::EC2::Client.new(region: region)

  puts "Attempting to start instance '#{instance_id}' " \
    "(this might take a few minutes)..."
  unless instance_started?(ec2_client, instance_id)
    puts "Could not start instance."
  end
end

run_me if $PROGRAM_NAME == __FILE__
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考StartInstances中的。

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
async fn start_instance(client: &Client, id: &str) -> Result<(), Error> {
    client.start_instances().instance_ids(id).send().await?;

    println!("Started instance.");

    Ok(())
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用StartInstances于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

SAP ABAP

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    DATA lt_instance_ids TYPE /aws1/
cl_ec2instidstringlist_w=>tt_instanceidstringlist.
    APPEND NEW /aws1/cl_ec2instidstringlist_w( iv_value = iv_instance_id ) TO
 lt_instance_ids.

    "Perform dry run"
    TRY.
        " DryRun is set to true. This checks for the required permissions to
 start the instance without actually making the request. "
        lo_ec2->startinstances(
          it_instanceids = lt_instance_ids
          iv_dryrun = abap_true
        ).
      CATCH /aws1/cx_rt_service_generic INTO DATA(lo_exception).
        " If the error code returned is `DryRunOperation`, then you have the
 required permissions to start this instance. "
        IF lo_exception->av_err_code = 'DryRunOperation'.
          MESSAGE 'Dry run to start instance completed.' TYPE 'I'.
          " DryRun is set to false to start instance. "
          oo_result = lo_ec2->startinstances(           " oo_result is returned
 for testing purposes. "
            it_instanceids = lt_instance_ids
            iv_dryrun = abap_false
          ).
          MESSAGE 'Successfully started the EC2 instance.' TYPE 'I'.
          " If the error code returned is `UnauthorizedOperation`, then you don't
 have the required permissions to start this instance. "
```

```
        ELSEIF lo_exception->av_err_code = 'UnauthorizedOperation'.
          MESSAGE 'Dry run to start instance failed. User does not have
 permissions to start the instance.' TYPE 'E'.
        ELSE.
          DATA(lv_error) = |"{ lo_exception->av_err_code }" - { lo_exception-
>av_err_msg }|.
          MESSAGE lv_error TYPE 'E'.
        ENDIF.
    ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用StartInstances于 S AP 的 AWS SDK ABAP API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 停止 Amazon EC2 实例

以下代码示例演示如何停止 Amazon EC2 实例。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 开始使用实例

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Stop an EC2 instance.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="ec2InstanceId">The instance Id of the EC2 instance to
    /// stop.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task StopInstances(string ec2InstanceId)
    {
        // In addition to the list of instance Ids, the
```

```
        // request can also include the following properties:
        //     Force      When true, forces the instances to
        //                stop but you must check the integrity
        //                of the file system. Not recommended on
        //                Windows instances.
        //     Hibernate  When true, hibernates the instance if the
        //                instance was enabled for hibernation when
        //                it was launched.
        var request = new StopInstancesRequest
        {
            InstanceIds = new List<string> { ec2InstanceId },
        };

        var response = await _amazonEC2.StopInstancesAsync(request);

        if (response.StoppingInstances.Count > 0)
        {
            var instances = response.StoppingInstances;
            instances.ForEach(i =>
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"Successfully stopped the EC2 Instance " +
                                  $"with InstanceID: {i.InstanceId}.");
            });
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考StopInstances中的。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    Aws::EC2::EC2Client ec2Client(clientConfiguration);
    Aws::EC2::Model::StopInstancesRequest request;
    request.AddInstanceIds(instanceId);
```

```
    request.SetDryRun(true);

    auto dry_run_outcome = ec2Client.StopInstances(request);
    if (dry_run_outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cerr
                << "Failed dry run to stop instance. A dry run should trigger an
 error."
                << std::endl;
        return false;
    }
    else if (dry_run_outcome.GetError().GetErrorType() !=
             Aws::EC2::EC2Errors::DRY_RUN_OPERATION) {
        std::cout << "Failed dry run to stop instance " << instanceId << ": "
                  << dry_run_outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
        return false;
    }

    request.SetDryRun(false);
    auto outcome = ec2Client.StopInstances(request);
    if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cout << "Failed to stop instance " << instanceId << ": " <<
                  outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
    }
    else {
        std::cout << "Successfully stopped instance " << instanceId <<
                  std::endl;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考StopInstances中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

示例 1：停止 Amazon EC2 实例

以下 `stop-instances` 示例将停止指定的受 Amazon EBS 支持的实例。

```
aws ec2 stop-instances \
    --instance-ids i-1234567890abcdef0
```

输出：

```
{
    "StoppingInstances": [
        {
            "InstanceId": "i-1234567890abcdef0",
            "CurrentState": {
                "Code": 64,
                "Name": "stopping"
            },
            "PreviousState": {
                "Code": 16,
                "Name": "running"
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud 用户指南》中的停止和启动实例。

示例 2：使 Amazon EC2 实例进入休眠状态

以下 `stop-instances` 示例将让受 Amazon EBS 支持的实例进入休眠，前提是实例已启用休眠并且满足休眠先决条件。实例进入休眠状态后，实例将停止。

```
aws ec2 stop-instances \
    --instance-ids i-1234567890abcdef0 \
    --hibernate
```

输出：

```
{
    "StoppingInstances": [
        {
            "CurrentState": {
                "Code": 64,
                "Name": "stopping"
            },
            "InstanceId": "i-1234567890abcdef0",
            "PreviousState": {
                "Code": 16,
                "Name": "running"
            }
        }
```

```
    ]
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon Elastic Cloud Compute 用户指南》中的休眠按需 Linux 实例。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考StopInstances中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public static void stopInstance(Ec2Client ec2, String instanceId) {
        Ec2Waiter ec2Waiter = Ec2Waiter.builder()
                .overrideConfiguration(b -> b.maxAttempts(100))
                .client(ec2)
                .build();
        StopInstancesRequest request = StopInstancesRequest.builder()
                .instanceIds(instanceId)
                .build();

        System.out.println("Use an Ec2Waiter to wait for the instance to stop.
This will take a few minutes.");
        ec2.stopInstances(request);
        DescribeInstancesRequest instanceRequest =
DescribeInstancesRequest.builder()
                .instanceIds(instanceId)
                .build();

        WaiterResponse<DescribeInstancesResponse> waiterResponse =
ec2Waiter.waitUntilInstanceStopped(instanceRequest);
        waiterResponse.matched().response().ifPresent(System.out::println);
        System.out.println("Successfully stopped instance " + instanceId);
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考StopInstances中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import { StopInstancesCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-ec2";

import { client } from "../libs/client.js";

export const main = async () => {
  const command = new StopInstancesCommand({
    // Use DescribeInstancesCommand to find InstanceIds
    InstanceIds: ["INSTANCE_ID"],
  });

  try {
    const { StoppingInstances } = await client.send(command);
    const instanceIdList = StoppingInstances.map(
      (instance) => ` • ${instance.InstanceId}`,
    );
    console.log("Stopping instances:");
    console.log(instanceIdList.join("\n"));
  } catch (err) {
    console.error(err);
  }
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考StopInstances中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun stopInstanceSc(instanceId: String) {
    val request = StopInstancesRequest {
        instanceIds = listOf(instanceId)
    }

    Ec2Client { region = "us-west-2" }.use { ec2 ->
        ec2.stopInstances(request)
        println("Waiting until instance $instanceId stops. This will take a few
 minutes.")
        ec2.waitUntilInstanceStopped { // suspend call
            instanceIds = listOf(instanceId)
        }
        println("Successfully stopped instance $instanceId")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用StopInstances于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class InstanceWrapper:
```

```
    """Encapsulates Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) instance
actions."""

    def __init__(self, ec2_resource, instance=None):
        """
        :param ec2_resource: A Boto3 Amazon EC2 resource. This high-level
resource
                             is used to create additional high-level objects
                             that wrap low-level Amazon EC2 service actions.
        :param instance: A Boto3 Instance object. This is a high-level object
that
                            wraps instance actions.
        """
        self.ec2_resource = ec2_resource
        self.instance = instance

    @classmethod
    def from_resource(cls):
        ec2_resource = boto3.resource("ec2")
        return cls(ec2_resource)


    def stop(self):
        """
        Stops an instance and waits for it to be in a stopped state.

        :return: The response to the stop request.
        """
        if self.instance is None:
            logger.info("No instance to stop.")
            return

        try:
            response = self.instance.stop()
            self.instance.wait_until_stopped()
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't stop instance %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                self.instance.id,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
```

```
            return response
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用StopInstances于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

Ruby

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
require "aws-sdk-ec2"

# Prerequisites:
#
# - The Amazon EC2 instance.
#
# @param ec2_client [Aws::EC2::Client] An initialized EC2 client.
# @param instance_id [String] The ID of the instance.
# @return [Boolean] true if the instance was stopped; otherwise, false.
# @example
#   exit 1 unless instance_stopped?(
#     Aws::EC2::Client.new(region: 'us-west-2'),
#     'i-123abc'
#   )
def instance_stopped?(ec2_client, instance_id)
  response = ec2_client.describe_instance_status(instance_ids: [instance_id])

  if response.instance_statuses.count.positive?
    state = response.instance_statuses[0].instance_state.name
    case state
    when "stopping"
      puts "The instance is already stopping."
      return true
    when "stopped"
      puts "The instance is already stopped."
```

```
      return true
    when "terminated"
      puts "Error stopping instance: " \
        "the instance is terminated, so you cannot stop it."
      return false
    end
  end

  ec2_client.stop_instances(instance_ids: [instance_id])
  ec2_client.wait_until(:instance_stopped, instance_ids: [instance_id])
  puts "Instance stopped."
  return true
rescue StandardError => e
  puts "Error stopping instance: #{e.message}"
  return false
end

# Example usage:
def run_me
  instance_id = ""
  region = ""
  # Print usage information and then stop.
  if ARGV[0] == "--help" || ARGV[0] == "-h"
    puts "Usage:   ruby ec2-ruby-example-stop-instance-i-123abc.rb " \
      "INSTANCE_ID REGION "
    # Replace us-west-2 with the AWS Region you're using for Amazon EC2.
    puts "Example: ruby ec2-ruby-example-start-instance-i-123abc.rb " \
      "i-123abc us-west-2"
    exit 1
  # If no values are specified at the command prompt, use these default values.
  # Replace us-west-2 with the AWS Region you're using for Amazon EC2.
  elsif ARGV.count.zero?
    instance_id = "i-123abc"
    region = "us-west-2"
  # Otherwise, use the values as specified at the command prompt.
  else
    instance_id = ARGV[0]
    region = ARGV[1]
  end

  ec2_client = Aws::EC2::Client.new(region: region)

  puts "Attempting to stop instance '#{instance_id}' " \
    "(this might take a few minutes)..."
```

```
  unless instance_stopped?(ec2_client, instance_id)
    puts "Could not stop instance."
  end
end

run_me if $PROGRAM_NAME == __FILE__
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考StopInstances中的。

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
async fn stop_instance(client: &Client, id: &str) -> Result<(), Error> {
    client.stop_instances().instance_ids(id).send().await?;

    println!("Stopped instance.");

    Ok(())
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用StopInstances于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

SAP ABAP

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    DATA lt_instance_ids TYPE /aws1/
cl_ec2instidstringlist_w=>tt_instanceidstringlist.
    APPEND NEW /aws1/cl_ec2instidstringlist_w( iv_value = iv_instance_id ) TO
 lt_instance_ids.

    "Perform dry run"
    TRY.
        " DryRun is set to true. This checks for the required permissions to stop
 the instance without actually making the request. "
        lo_ec2->stopinstances(
          it_instanceids = lt_instance_ids
          iv_dryrun = abap_true
        ).
      CATCH /aws1/cx_rt_service_generic INTO DATA(lo_exception).
        " If the error code returned is `DryRunOperation`, then you have the
 required permissions to stop this instance. "
        IF lo_exception->av_err_code = 'DryRunOperation'.
          MESSAGE 'Dry run to stop instance completed.' TYPE 'I'.
          " DryRun is set to false to stop instance. "
          oo_result = lo_ec2->stopinstances(           " oo_result is returned
 for testing purposes. "
            it_instanceids = lt_instance_ids
            iv_dryrun = abap_false
          ).
          MESSAGE 'Successfully stopped the EC2 instance.' TYPE 'I'.
          " If the error code returned is `UnauthorizedOperation`, then you don't
 have the required permissions to stop this instance. "
        ELSEIF lo_exception->av_err_code = 'UnauthorizedOperation'.
          MESSAGE 'Dry run to stop instance failed. User does not have
 permissions to stop the instance.' TYPE 'E'.
        ELSE.
          DATA(lv_error) = |"{ lo_exception->av_err_code }" - { lo_exception-
>av_err_msg }|.
          MESSAGE lv_error TYPE 'E'.
        ENDIF.
    ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用StopInstances于 S AP 的 AWS SDK ABAP API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 终止 Amazon EC2 实例

以下代码示例演示如何终止 Amazon EC2 实例。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 开始使用实例

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Terminate an EC2 instance.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="ec2InstanceId">The instance Id of the EC2 instance
    /// to terminate.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task<List<InstanceStateChange>> TerminateInstances(string
ec2InstanceId)
    {
        var request = new TerminateInstancesRequest
        {
            InstanceIds = new List<string> { ec2InstanceId }
        };

        var response = await _amazonEC2.TerminateInstancesAsync(request);
        return response.TerminatingInstances;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考TerminateInstances中的。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
Aws::EC2::EC2Client ec2Client(clientConfiguration);

Aws::EC2::Model::TerminateInstancesRequest request;
request.SetInstanceIds({instanceID});

Aws::EC2::Model::TerminateInstancesOutcome outcome =
        ec2Client.TerminateInstances(request);
if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
    std::cout << "Ec2 instance '" << instanceID <<
              "' was terminated." << std::endl;
}
else {
    std::cerr << "Failed to terminate ec2 instance " << instanceID <<
              ", " <<
              outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
    return false;
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考TerminateInstances中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

终止 Amazon EC2 实例

本示例将终止指定的实例。

命令:

```
aws ec2 terminate-instances --instance-ids i-1234567890abcdef0
```

输出：

```
{
    "TerminatingInstances": [
        {
            "InstanceId": "i-1234567890abcdef0",
            "CurrentState": {
                "Code": 32,
                "Name": "shutting-down"
            },
            "PreviousState": {
                "Code": 16,
                "Name": "running"
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《AWS 命令行界面用户指南》中的“使用 Amazon EC2 实例”。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考TerminateInstances中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.Ec2Client;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.TerminateInstancesRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.TerminateInstancesResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.InstanceStateChange;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.Ec2Exception;
import java.util.List;
```

```
/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class TerminateInstance {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                   <instanceId>

                Where:
                   instanceId - An instance id value that you can obtain from the
 AWS Console.\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String instanceId = args[0];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        Ec2Client ec2 = Ec2Client.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        terminateEC2(ec2, instanceId);
        ec2.close();
    }

    public static void terminateEC2(Ec2Client ec2, String instanceID) {
        try {
            TerminateInstancesRequest ti = TerminateInstancesRequest.builder()
                    .instanceIds(instanceID)
                    .build();

            TerminateInstancesResponse response = ec2.terminateInstances(ti);
```

```
            List<InstanceStateChange> list = response.terminatingInstances();
            for (InstanceStateChange sc : list) {
                System.out.println("The ID of the terminated instance is " +
 sc.instanceId());
            }

        } catch (Ec2Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考TerminateInstances中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import { TerminateInstancesCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-ec2";

import { client } from "../libs/client.js";

export const main = async () => {
  const command = new TerminateInstancesCommand({
    InstanceIds: ["INSTANCE_ID"],
  });

  try {
    const { TerminatingInstances } = await client.send(command);
    const instanceList = TerminatingInstances.map(
      (instance) => ` • ${instance.InstanceId}`,
    );
    console.log("Terminating instances:");
    console.log(instanceList.join("\n"));
```

```
  } catch (err) {
    console.error(err);
  }
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考TerminateInstances中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun terminateEC2(instanceID: String) {
    val request = TerminateInstancesRequest {
        instanceIds = listOf(instanceID)
    }

    Ec2Client { region = "us-west-2" }.use { ec2 ->
        val response = ec2.terminateInstances(request)
        response.terminatingInstances?.forEach { instance ->
            println("The ID of the terminated instance is
 ${instance.instanceId}")
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用TerminateInstances于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class InstanceWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) instance
 actions."""

    def __init__(self, ec2_resource, instance=None):
        """
        :param ec2_resource: A Boto3 Amazon EC2 resource. This high-level
 resource
                             is used to create additional high-level objects
                             that wrap low-level Amazon EC2 service actions.
        :param instance: A Boto3 Instance object. This is a high-level object
 that
                            wraps instance actions.
        """
        self.ec2_resource = ec2_resource
        self.instance = instance

    @classmethod
    def from_resource(cls):
        ec2_resource = boto3.resource("ec2")
        return cls(ec2_resource)


    def terminate(self):
        """
        Terminates an instance and waits for it to be in a terminated state.
        """
        if self.instance is None:
            logger.info("No instance to terminate.")
            return

        instance_id = self.instance.id
```

```
        try:
            self.instance.terminate()
            self.instance.wait_until_terminated()
            self.instance = None
        except ClientError as err:
            logging.error(
                "Couldn't terminate instance %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                instance_id,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用TerminateInstances于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

Ruby

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
require "aws-sdk-ec2"

# Prerequisites:
#
# - The Amazon EC2 instance.
#
# @param ec2_client [Aws::EC2::Client] An initialized EC2 client.
# @param instance_id [String] The ID of the instance.
# @return [Boolean] true if the instance was terminated; otherwise, false.
# @example
#   exit 1 unless instance_terminated?(
#     Aws::EC2::Client.new(region: 'us-west-2'),
```

```
#     'i-123abc'
#   )
def instance_terminated?(ec2_client, instance_id)
  response = ec2_client.describe_instance_status(instance_ids: [instance_id])

  if response.instance_statuses.count.positive? &&
    response.instance_statuses[0].instance_state.name == "terminated"

    puts "The instance is already terminated."
    return true
  end

  ec2_client.terminate_instances(instance_ids: [instance_id])
  ec2_client.wait_until(:instance_terminated, instance_ids: [instance_id])
  puts "Instance terminated."
  return true
rescue StandardError => e
  puts "Error terminating instance: #{e.message}"
  return false
end

# Example usage:
def run_me
  instance_id = ""
  region = ""
  # Print usage information and then stop.
  if ARGV[0] == "--help" || ARGV[0] == "-h"
    puts "Usage:   ruby ec2-ruby-example-terminate-instance-i-123abc.rb " \
      "INSTANCE_ID REGION "
   # Replace us-west-2 with the AWS Region you're using for Amazon EC2.
    puts "Example: ruby ec2-ruby-example-terminate-instance-i-123abc.rb " \
      "i-123abc us-west-2"
    exit 1
  # If no values are specified at the command prompt, use these default values.
  # Replace us-west-2 with the AWS Region you're using for Amazon EC2.
  elsif ARGV.count.zero?
    instance_id = "i-123abc"
    region = "us-west-2"
  # Otherwise, use the values as specified at the command prompt.
  else
    instance_id = ARGV[0]
    region = ARGV[1]
  end
```

```
  ec2_client = Aws::EC2::Client.new(region: region)

  puts "Attempting to terminate instance '#{instance_id}' " \
    "(this might take a few minutes)..."
  unless instance_terminated?(ec2_client, instance_id)
    puts "Could not terminate instance."
  end
end

run_me if $PROGRAM_NAME == __FILE__
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考TerminateInstances中的。

使用 AWS SDK 的 Amazon EC2 场景

以下代码示例演示如何将 Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) 与 AWS SDK 结合使用。每个示例都显示了如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务。

场景以中等水平的经验为目标，可帮助您结合具体环境了解服务操作。

示例

- 使用 AWS 开发工具包构建和管理弹性服务
- 通过 AWS SDK 开始使用 Amazon EC2 实例

使用 AWS 开发工具包构建和管理弹性服务

以下代码示例展示如何创建可返回书籍、电影和歌曲推荐的负载均衡的 Web 服务。该示例演示服务如何响应故障，以及如何重组服务以提高故障发生时的弹性。

- 使用 Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling 组根据启动模板创建 Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud（Amazon EC2）实例，并将实例数量保持在指定范围内。
- 使用弹性负载均衡处理和分发 HTTP 请求。
- 监控自动扩缩组中实例的运行状况，并仅将请求转发到运行状况良好的实例。
- 在每个 EC2 实例上运行 Python Web 服务器以处理 HTTP 请求。Web 服务器以建议和运行状况检查作为响应。
- 使用 Amazon DynamoDB 表模拟推荐服务。
- 通过更新 AWS Systems Manager 参数控制 Web 服务器对请求和运行状况检查的响应。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

在命令提示符中运行交互式场景。

```
    static async Task Main(string[] args)
    {
        _configuration = new ConfigurationBuilder()
            .SetBasePath(Directory.GetCurrentDirectory())
            .AddJsonFile("settings.json") // Load settings from .json file.
            .AddJsonFile("settings.local.json",
                true) // Optionally, load local settings.
            .Build();


        // Set up dependency injection for the AWS services.
        using var host = Host.CreateDefaultBuilder(args)
            .ConfigureLogging(logging =>
                logging.AddFilter("System", LogLevel.Debug)
                    .AddFilter<DebugLoggerProvider>("Microsoft",
LogLevel.Information)
                    .AddFilter<ConsoleLoggerProvider>("Microsoft",
LogLevel.Trace))
            .ConfigureServices((_, services) =>
                services.AddAWSService<IAmazonIdentityManagementService>()
                    .AddAWSService<IAmazonDynamoDB>()
                    .AddAWSService<IAmazonElasticLoadBalancingV2>()
                    .AddAWSService<IAmazonSimpleSystemsManagement>()
                    .AddAWSService<IAmazonAutoScaling>()
                    .AddAWSService<IAmazonEC2>()
                    .AddTransient<AutoScalerWrapper>()
                    .AddTransient<ElasticLoadBalancerWrapper>()
                    .AddTransient<SmParameterWrapper>()
                    .AddTransient<Recommendations>()
                    .AddSingleton<IConfiguration>(_configuration)
            )
```

```
            .Build();

        ServicesSetup(host);
        ResourcesSetup();

        try
        {
            Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
            Console.WriteLine("Welcome to the Resilient Architecture Example
Scenario.");
            Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
            await Deploy(true);

            Console.WriteLine("Now let's begin the scenario.");
            Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
            await Demo(true);

            Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
            Console.WriteLine("Finally, let's clean up our resources.");
            Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));

            await DestroyResources(true);

            Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
            Console.WriteLine("Resilient Architecture Example Scenario is
complete.");
            Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        }
        catch (Exception ex)
        {
            Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
            Console.WriteLine($"There was a problem running the scenario:
{ex.Message}");
            await DestroyResources(true);
            Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Setup any common resources, also used for integration testing.
    /// </summary>
    public static void ResourcesSetup()
    {
        _httpClient = new HttpClient();
```

```
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Populate the services for use within the console application.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="host">The services host.</param>
    private static void ServicesSetup(IHost host)
    {
        _elasticLoadBalancerWrapper =
host.Services.GetRequiredService<ElasticLoadBalancerWrapper>();
        _iamClient =
host.Services.GetRequiredService<IAmazonIdentityManagementService>();
        _recommendations = host.Services.GetRequiredService<Recommendations>();
        _autoScalerWrapper =
host.Services.GetRequiredService<AutoScalerWrapper>();
        _smParameterWrapper =
host.Services.GetRequiredService<SmParameterWrapper>();
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Deploy necessary resources for the scenario.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="interactive">True to run as interactive.</param>
    /// <returns>True if successful.</returns>
    public static async Task<bool> Deploy(bool interactive)
    {
        var protocol = "HTTP";
        var port = 80;
        var sshPort = 22;

        Console.WriteLine(
            "\nFor this demo, we'll use the AWS SDK for .NET to create several
AWS resources\n" +
            "to set up a load-balanced web service endpoint and explore some ways
to make it resilient\n" +
            "against various kinds of failures.\n\n" +
            "Some of the resources create by this demo are:\n");

        Console.WriteLine(
            "\t* A DynamoDB table that the web service depends on to provide
book, movie, and song recommendations.");
        Console.WriteLine(
            "\t* An EC2 launch template that defines EC2 instances that each
contain a Python web server.");
```

```
        Console.WriteLine(
            "\t* An EC2 Auto Scaling group that manages EC2 instances across
several Availability Zones.");
        Console.WriteLine(
            "\t* An Elastic Load Balancing (ELB) load balancer that targets the
Auto Scaling group to distribute requests.");
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine("Press Enter when you're ready to start deploying
resources.");
        if (interactive)
            Console.ReadLine();

        // Create and populate the DynamoDB table.
        var databaseTableName = _configuration["databaseName"];
        var recommendationsPath = Path.Join(_configuration["resourcePath"],
            "recommendations_objects.json");
        Console.WriteLine($"Creating and populating a DynamoDB table named
{databaseTableName}.");
        await _recommendations.CreateDatabaseWithName(databaseTableName);
        await _recommendations.PopulateDatabase(databaseTableName,
recommendationsPath);
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));

        // Create the EC2 Launch Template.

        Console.WriteLine(
            $"Creating an EC2 launch template that runs
'server_startup_script.sh' when an instance starts.\n"
            + "\nThis script starts a Python web server defined in the
`server.py` script. The web server\n"
            + "listens to HTTP requests on port 80 and responds to requests to
'/' and to '/healthcheck'.\n"
            + "For demo purposes, this server is run as the root user. In
production, the best practice is to\n"
            + "run a web server, such as Apache, with least-privileged
credentials.");
        Console.WriteLine(
            "\nThe template also defines an IAM policy that each instance uses to
assume a role that grants\n"
            + "permissions to access the DynamoDB recommendation table and
Systems Manager parameters\n"
            + "that control the flow of the demo.");

        var startupScriptPath = Path.Join(_configuration["resourcePath"],
```

```
            "server_startup_script.sh");
        var instancePolicyPath = Path.Join(_configuration["resourcePath"],
            "instance_policy.json");
        await _autoScalerWrapper.CreateTemplate(startupScriptPath,
instancePolicyPath);
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));

        Console.WriteLine(
            "Creating an EC2 Auto Scaling group that maintains three EC2
instances, each in a different\n"
            + "Availability Zone.\n");
        var zones = await _autoScalerWrapper.DescribeAvailabilityZones();
        await _autoScalerWrapper.CreateGroupOfSize(3,
_autoScalerWrapper.GroupName, zones);
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));

        Console.WriteLine(
            "At this point, you have EC2 instances created. Once each instance
starts, it listens for\n"
            + "HTTP requests. You can see these instances in the console or
continue with the demo.\n");

        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine("Press Enter when you're ready to continue.");
        if (interactive)
            Console.ReadLine();

        Console.WriteLine("Creating variables that control the flow of the
demo.");
        await _smParameterWrapper.Reset();

        Console.WriteLine(
            "\nCreating an Elastic Load Balancing target group and load balancer.
The target group\n"
            + "defines how the load balancer connects to instances. The load
balancer provides a\n"
            + "single endpoint where clients connect and dispatches requests to
instances in the group.");

        var defaultVpc = await _autoScalerWrapper.GetDefaultVpc();
        var subnets = await
_autoScalerWrapper.GetAllVpcSubnetsForZones(defaultVpc.VpcId, zones);
        var subnetIds = subnets.Select(s => s.SubnetId).ToList();
```

```
        var targetGroup = await
 _elasticLoadBalancerWrapper.CreateTargetGroupOnVpc(_elasticLoadBalancerWrapper.TargetGro
 protocol, port, defaultVpc.VpcId);

        await
 _elasticLoadBalancerWrapper.CreateLoadBalancerAndListener(_elasticLoadBalancerWrapper.Lo
 subnetIds, targetGroup);
        await
 _autoScalerWrapper.AttachLoadBalancerToGroup(_autoScalerWrapper.GroupName,
 targetGroup.TargetGroupArn);
        Console.WriteLine("\nVerifying access to the load balancer endpoint...");
        var endPoint = await
 _elasticLoadBalancerWrapper.GetEndpointForLoadBalancerByName(_elasticLoadBalancerWrapper
        var loadBalancerAccess = await
 _elasticLoadBalancerWrapper.VerifyLoadBalancerEndpoint(endPoint);

        if (!loadBalancerAccess)
        {
            Console.WriteLine("\nCouldn't connect to the load balancer, verifying
 that the port is open...");

            var ipString = await _httpClient.GetStringAsync("https://
checkip.amazonaws.com");
            ipString = ipString.Trim();

            var defaultSecurityGroup = await
 _autoScalerWrapper.GetDefaultSecurityGroupForVpc(defaultVpc);
            var portIsOpen =
 _autoScalerWrapper.VerifyInboundPortForGroup(defaultSecurityGroup, port,
 ipString);
            var sshPortIsOpen =
 _autoScalerWrapper.VerifyInboundPortForGroup(defaultSecurityGroup, sshPort,
 ipString);

            if (!portIsOpen)
            {
                Console.WriteLine(
                    "\nFor this example to work, the default security group for
 your default VPC must\n"
                    + "allows access from this computer. You can either add it
 automatically from this\n"
                    + "example or add it yourself using the AWS Management
 Console.\n");
```

```
                if (!interactive || GetYesNoResponse(
                        "Do you want to add a rule to the security group to allow
inbound traffic from your computer's IP address?"))
                {
                    await
_autoScalerWrapper.OpenInboundPort(defaultSecurityGroup.GroupId, port,
ipString);
                }
            }

            if (!sshPortIsOpen)
            {
                if (!interactive || GetYesNoResponse(
                        "Do you want to add a rule to the security group to allow
inbound SSH traffic for debugging from your computer's IP address?"))
                {
                    await
_autoScalerWrapper.OpenInboundPort(defaultSecurityGroup.GroupId, sshPort,
ipString);
                }
            }
            loadBalancerAccess = await
_elasticLoadBalancerWrapper.VerifyLoadBalancerEndpoint(endPoint);
        }

        if (loadBalancerAccess)
        {
            Console.WriteLine("Your load balancer is ready. You can access it by
browsing to:");
            Console.WriteLine($"\thttp://{endPoint}\n");
        }
        else
        {
            Console.WriteLine(
                "\nCouldn't get a successful response from the load balancer
endpoint. Troubleshoot by\n"
                + "manually verifying that your VPC and security group are
configured correctly and that\n"
                + "you can successfully make a GET request to the load balancer
endpoint:\n");
            Console.WriteLine($"\thttp://{endPoint}\n");
        }
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
```

```
        Console.WriteLine("Press Enter when you're ready to continue with the
demo.");
        if (interactive)
            Console.ReadLine();
        return true;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Demonstrate the steps of the scenario.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="interactive">True to run as an interactive scenario.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public static async Task<bool> Demo(bool interactive)
    {
        var ssmOnlyPolicy = Path.Join(_configuration["resourcePath"],
            "ssm_only_policy.json");

        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine("Resetting parameters to starting values for demo.");
        await _smParameterWrapper.Reset();

        Console.WriteLine("\nThis part of the demonstration shows how to toggle
different parts of the system\n" +
                          "to create situations where the web service fails, and
shows how using a resilient\n" +
                          "architecture can keep the web service running in spite
of these failures.");
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 88));
        Console.WriteLine("At the start, the load balancer endpoint returns
recommendations and reports that all targets are healthy.");
        if (interactive)
            await DemoActionChoices();

        Console.WriteLine($"The web service running on the EC2 instances gets
recommendations by querying a DynamoDB table.\n" +
                          $"The table name is contained in a Systems Manager
parameter named '{_smParameterWrapper.TableParameter}'.\n" +
                          $"To simulate a failure of the recommendation service,
let's set this parameter to name a non-existent table.\n");
        await
_smParameterWrapper.PutParameterByName(_smParameterWrapper.TableParameter,
"this-is-not-a-table");
        Console.WriteLine("\nNow, sending a GET request to the load balancer
endpoint returns a failure code. But, the service reports as\n" +
```

```
                            "healthy to the load balancer because shallow health
checks don't check for failure of the recommendation service.");
        if (interactive)
            await DemoActionChoices();

        Console.WriteLine("Instead of failing when the recommendation service
fails, the web service can return a static response.");
        Console.WriteLine("While this is not a perfect solution, it presents the
customer with a somewhat better experience than failure.");

        await
_smParameterWrapper.PutParameterByName(_smParameterWrapper.FailureResponseParameter,
"static");

        Console.WriteLine("\nNow, sending a GET request to the load balancer
endpoint returns a static response.");
        Console.WriteLine("The service still reports as healthy because health
checks are still shallow.");
        if (interactive)
            await DemoActionChoices();

        Console.WriteLine("Let's reinstate the recommendation service.\n");
        await
_smParameterWrapper.PutParameterByName(_smParameterWrapper.TableParameter,
_smParameterWrapper.TableName);
        Console.WriteLine(
            "\nLet's also substitute bad credentials for one of the instances in
the target group so that it can't\n" +
            "access the DynamoDB recommendation table.\n"
        );
        await _autoScalerWrapper.CreateInstanceProfileWithName(
            _autoScalerWrapper.BadCredsPolicyName,
            _autoScalerWrapper.BadCredsRoleName,
            _autoScalerWrapper.BadCredsProfileName,
            ssmOnlyPolicy,
            new List<string> { "AmazonSSMManagedInstanceCore" }
        );
        var instances = await
_autoScalerWrapper.GetInstancesByGroupName(_autoScalerWrapper.GroupName);
        var badInstanceId = instances.First();
        var instanceProfile = await
_autoScalerWrapper.GetInstanceProfile(badInstanceId);
        Console.WriteLine(
```

```
            $"Replacing the profile for instance {badInstanceId} with a profile
that contains\n" +
            "bad credentials...\n"
        );
        await _autoScalerWrapper.ReplaceInstanceProfile(
            badInstanceId,
            _autoScalerWrapper.BadCredsProfileName,
            instanceProfile.AssociationId
        );
        Console.WriteLine(
            "Now, sending a GET request to the load balancer endpoint returns
either a recommendation or a static response,\n" +
            "depending on which instance is selected by the load balancer.\n"
        );
        if (interactive)
            await DemoActionChoices();

        Console.WriteLine("\nLet's implement a deep health check. For this demo,
a deep health check tests whether");
        Console.WriteLine("the web service can access the DynamoDB table that it
depends on for recommendations. Note that");
        Console.WriteLine("the deep health check is only for ELB routing and not
for Auto Scaling instance health.");
        Console.WriteLine("This kind of deep health check is not recommended for
Auto Scaling instance health, because it");
        Console.WriteLine("risks accidental termination of all instances in the
Auto Scaling group when a dependent service fails.");

        Console.WriteLine("\nBy implementing deep health checks, the load
balancer can detect when one of the instances is failing");
        Console.WriteLine("and take that instance out of rotation.");

        await
_smParameterWrapper.PutParameterByName(_smParameterWrapper.HealthCheckParameter,
"deep");

        Console.WriteLine($"\nNow, checking target health indicates that the
instance with bad credentials ({badInstanceId})");
        Console.WriteLine("is unhealthy. Note that it might take a minute or two
for the load balancer to detect the unhealthy");
        Console.WriteLine("instance. Sending a GET request to the load balancer
endpoint always returns a recommendation, because");
        Console.WriteLine("the load balancer takes unhealthy instances out of its
rotation.");
```

```
        if (interactive)
            await DemoActionChoices();

        Console.WriteLine("\nBecause the instances in this demo are controlled by
an auto scaler, the simplest way to fix an unhealthy");
        Console.WriteLine("instance is to terminate it and let the auto scaler
start a new instance to replace it.");

        await _autoScalerWrapper.TryTerminateInstanceById(badInstanceId);

        Console.WriteLine($"\nEven while the instance is terminating and the new
instance is starting, sending a GET");
        Console.WriteLine("request to the web service continues to get a
successful recommendation response because");
        Console.WriteLine("starts and reports as healthy, it is included in the
load balancing rotation.");
        Console.WriteLine("Note that terminating and replacing an instance
typically takes several minutes, during which time you");
        Console.WriteLine("can see the changing health check status until the new
instance is running and healthy.");

        if (interactive)
            await DemoActionChoices();

        Console.WriteLine("\nIf the recommendation service fails now, deep health
checks mean all instances report as unhealthy.");

        await
_smParameterWrapper.PutParameterByName(_smParameterWrapper.TableParameter,
"this-is-not-a-table");

        Console.WriteLine($"\nWhen all instances are unhealthy, the load balancer
continues to route requests even to");
        Console.WriteLine("unhealthy instances, allowing them to fail open and
return a static response rather than fail");
        Console.WriteLine("closed and report failure to the customer.");

        if (interactive)
            await DemoActionChoices();
        await _smParameterWrapper.Reset();

        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        return true;
```

```
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Clean up the resources from the scenario.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="interactive">True to ask the user for cleanup.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public static async Task<bool> DestroyResources(bool interactive)
    {
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine(
            "To keep things tidy and to avoid unwanted charges on your account,
we can clean up all AWS resources\n" +
            "that were created for this demo."
        );

        if (!interactive || GetYesNoResponse("Do you want to clean up all demo
resources? (y/n) "))
        {
            await
_elasticLoadBalancerWrapper.DeleteLoadBalancerByName(_elasticLoadBalancerWrapper.LoadBal
            await
_elasticLoadBalancerWrapper.DeleteTargetGroupByName(_elasticLoadBalancerWrapper.TargetGr
            await
_autoScalerWrapper.TerminateAndDeleteAutoScalingGroupWithName(_autoScalerWrapper.GroupNa
            await
_autoScalerWrapper.DeleteKeyPairByName(_autoScalerWrapper.KeyPairName);
            await
_autoScalerWrapper.DeleteTemplateByName(_autoScalerWrapper.LaunchTemplateName);
            await _autoScalerWrapper.DeleteInstanceProfile(
                _autoScalerWrapper.BadCredsProfileName,
                _autoScalerWrapper.BadCredsRoleName
            );
            await
_recommendations.DestroyDatabaseByName(_recommendations.TableName);
        }
        else
        {
            Console.WriteLine(
                "Ok, we'll leave the resources intact.\n" +
                "Don't forget to delete them when you're done with them or you
might incur unexpected charges."
            );
        }
```

```
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        return true;
    }
```

创建一个包含自动扩缩和 Amazon EC2 操作的类。

```
/// <summary>
/// Encapsulates Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling and EC2 management methods.
/// </summary>
public class AutoScalerWrapper
{
    private readonly IAmazonAutoScaling _amazonAutoScaling;
    private readonly IAmazonEC2 _amazonEc2;
    private readonly IAmazonSimpleSystemsManagement _amazonSsm;
    private readonly IAmazonIdentityManagementService _amazonIam;

    private readonly string _instanceType = "";
    private readonly string _amiParam = "";
    private readonly string _launchTemplateName = "";
    private readonly string _groupName = "";
    private readonly string _instancePolicyName = "";
    private readonly string _instanceRoleName = "";
    private readonly string _instanceProfileName = "";
    private readonly string _badCredsProfileName = "";
    private readonly string _badCredsRoleName = "";
    private readonly string _badCredsPolicyName = "";
    private readonly string _keyPairName = "";

    public string GroupName => _groupName;
    public string KeyPairName => _keyPairName;
    public string LaunchTemplateName => _launchTemplateName;
    public string InstancePolicyName => _instancePolicyName;
    public string BadCredsProfileName => _badCredsProfileName;
    public string BadCredsRoleName => _badCredsRoleName;
    public string BadCredsPolicyName => _badCredsPolicyName;

    /// <summary>
    /// Constructor for the AutoScalerWrapper.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="amazonAutoScaling">The injected AutoScaling client.</param>
    /// <param name="amazonEc2">The injected EC2 client.</param>
```

```
    /// <param name="amazonIam">The injected IAM client.</param>
    /// <param name="amazonSsm">The injected SSM client.</param>
    public AutoScalerWrapper(
        IAmazonAutoScaling amazonAutoScaling,
        IAmazonEC2 amazonEc2,
        IAmazonSimpleSystemsManagement amazonSsm,
        IAmazonIdentityManagementService amazonIam,
        IConfiguration configuration)
    {
        _amazonAutoScaling = amazonAutoScaling;
        _amazonEc2 = amazonEc2;
        _amazonSsm = amazonSsm;
        _amazonIam = amazonIam;

        var prefix = configuration["resourcePrefix"];
        _instanceType = configuration["instanceType"];
        _amiParam = configuration["amiParam"];

        _launchTemplateName = prefix + "-template";
        _groupName = prefix + "-group";
        _instancePolicyName = prefix + "-pol";
        _instanceRoleName = prefix + "-role";
        _instanceProfileName = prefix + "-prof";
        _badCredsPolicyName = prefix + "-bc-pol";
        _badCredsRoleName = prefix + "-bc-role";
        _badCredsProfileName = prefix + "-bc-prof";
        _keyPairName = prefix + "-key-pair";
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Create a policy, role, and profile that is associated with instances with
a specified name.
    /// An instance's associated profile defines a role that is assumed by the
    /// instance.The role has attached policies that specify the AWS permissions
granted to
    /// clients that run on the instance.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="policyName">Name to use for the policy.</param>
    /// <param name="roleName">Name to use for the role.</param>
    /// <param name="profileName">Name to use for the profile.</param>
    /// <param name="ssmOnlyPolicyFile">Path to a policy file for SSM.</param>
    /// <param name="awsManagedPolicies">AWS Managed policies to be attached to
the role.</param>
    /// <returns>The Arn of the profile.</returns>
```

```
    public async Task<string> CreateInstanceProfileWithName(
        string policyName,
        string roleName,
        string profileName,
        string ssmOnlyPolicyFile,
        List<string>? awsManagedPolicies = null)
    {

        var assumeRoleDoc = "{" +
                                    "\"Version\": \"2012-10-17\"," +
                                    "\"Statement\": [{" +
                                         "\"Effect\": \"Allow\"," +
                                         "\"Principal\": {" +
                                         "\"Service\": [" +
                                             "\"ec2.amazonaws.com\"" +
                                         "]" +
                                         "}," +
                                    "\"Action\": \"sts:AssumeRole\"" +
                                    "}]" +
                                "}";

        var policyDocument = await File.ReadAllTextAsync(ssmOnlyPolicyFile);

        var policyArn = "";

        try
        {
            var createPolicyResult = await _amazonIam.CreatePolicyAsync(
                new CreatePolicyRequest
                {
                    PolicyName = policyName,
                    PolicyDocument = policyDocument
                });
            policyArn = createPolicyResult.Policy.Arn;
        }
        catch (EntityAlreadyExistsException)
        {
            // The policy already exists, so we look it up to get the Arn.
            var policiesPaginator = _amazonIam.Paginators.ListPolicies(
                new ListPoliciesRequest()
                {
                    Scope = PolicyScopeType.Local
                });
            // Get the entire list using the paginator.
```

```
            await foreach (var policy in policiesPaginator.Policies)
            {
                if (policy.PolicyName.Equals(policyName))
                {
                    policyArn = policy.Arn;
                }
            }

            if (policyArn == null)
            {
                throw new InvalidOperationException("Policy not found");
            }
        }

        try
        {
            await _amazonIam.CreateRoleAsync(new CreateRoleRequest()
            {
                RoleName = roleName,
                AssumeRolePolicyDocument = assumeRoleDoc,
            });
            await _amazonIam.AttachRolePolicyAsync(new AttachRolePolicyRequest()
            {
                RoleName = roleName,
                PolicyArn = policyArn
            });
            if (awsManagedPolicies != null)
            {
                foreach (var awsPolicy in awsManagedPolicies)
                {
                    await _amazonIam.AttachRolePolicyAsync(new
AttachRolePolicyRequest()
                    {
                        PolicyArn = $"arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/{awsPolicy}",
                        RoleName = roleName
                    });
                }
            }
        }
        catch (EntityAlreadyExistsException)
        {
            Console.WriteLine("Role already exists.");
        }
```

```
        string profileArn = "";
        try
        {
            var profileCreateResponse = await
 _amazonIam.CreateInstanceProfileAsync(
                new CreateInstanceProfileRequest()
                {
                    InstanceProfileName = profileName
                });
            // Allow time for the profile to be ready.
            profileArn = profileCreateResponse.InstanceProfile.Arn;
            Thread.Sleep(10000);
            await _amazonIam.AddRoleToInstanceProfileAsync(
                new AddRoleToInstanceProfileRequest()
                {
                    InstanceProfileName = profileName,
                    RoleName = roleName
                });

        }
        catch (EntityAlreadyExistsException)
        {
            Console.WriteLine("Policy already exists.");
            var profileGetResponse = await _amazonIam.GetInstanceProfileAsync(
                new GetInstanceProfileRequest()
                {
                    InstanceProfileName = profileName
                });
            profileArn = profileGetResponse.InstanceProfile.Arn;
        }
        return profileArn;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Create a new key pair and save the file.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="newKeyPairName">The name of the new key pair.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task CreateKeyPair(string newKeyPairName)
    {
        try
        {
            var keyResponse = await _amazonEc2.CreateKeyPairAsync(
                new CreateKeyPairRequest() { KeyName = newKeyPairName });
```

```
            await File.WriteAllTextAsync($"{newKeyPairName}.pem",
                keyResponse.KeyPair.KeyMaterial);
            Console.WriteLine($"Created key pair {newKeyPairName}.");
        }
        catch (AlreadyExistsException)
        {
            Console.WriteLine("Key pair already exists.");
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Delete the key pair and file by name.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="deleteKeyPairName">The key pair to delete.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task DeleteKeyPairByName(string deleteKeyPairName)
    {
        try
        {
            await _amazonEc2.DeleteKeyPairAsync(
                new DeleteKeyPairRequest() { KeyName = deleteKeyPairName });
            File.Delete($"{deleteKeyPairName}.pem");
        }
        catch (FileNotFoundException)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"Key pair {deleteKeyPairName} not found.");
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Creates an Amazon EC2 launch template to use with Amazon EC2 Auto
Scaling.
    /// The launch template specifies a Bash script in its user data field that
runs after
    /// the instance is started. This script installs the Python packages and
starts a Python
    /// web server on the instance.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="startupScriptPath">The path to a Bash script file that is
run.</param>
    /// <param name="instancePolicyPath">The path to a permissions policy to
create and attach to the profile.</param>
    /// <returns>The template object.</returns>
```

```
    public async Task<Amazon.EC2.Model.LaunchTemplate> CreateTemplate(string
startupScriptPath, string instancePolicyPath)
    {
        await CreateKeyPair(_keyPairName);
        await CreateInstanceProfileWithName(_instancePolicyName,
_instanceRoleName, _instanceProfileName, instancePolicyPath);

        var startServerText = await File.ReadAllTextAsync(startupScriptPath);
        var plainTextBytes = System.Text.Encoding.UTF8.GetBytes(startServerText);

        var amiLatest = await _amazonSsm.GetParameterAsync(
            new GetParameterRequest() { Name = _amiParam });
        var amiId = amiLatest.Parameter.Value;
        var launchTemplateResponse = await _amazonEc2.CreateLaunchTemplateAsync(
            new CreateLaunchTemplateRequest()
            {
                LaunchTemplateName = _launchTemplateName,
                LaunchTemplateData = new RequestLaunchTemplateData()
                {
                    InstanceType = _instanceType,
                    ImageId = amiId,
                    IamInstanceProfile =
                        new

LaunchTemplateIamInstanceProfileSpecificationRequest()
                        {
                            Name = _instanceProfileName
                        },
                    KeyName = _keyPairName,
                    UserData = System.Convert.ToBase64String(plainTextBytes)
                }
            });
        return launchTemplateResponse.LaunchTemplate;

    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Get a list of Availability Zones in the AWS Region of the Amazon EC2
Client.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>A list of availability zones.</returns>
    public async Task<List<string>> DescribeAvailabilityZones()
    {
        var zoneResponse = await _amazonEc2.DescribeAvailabilityZonesAsync(
```

```
            new DescribeAvailabilityZonesRequest());
        return zoneResponse.AvailabilityZones.Select(z => z.ZoneName).ToList();
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Create an EC2 Auto Scaling group of a specified size and name.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="groupSize">The size for the group.</param>
    /// <param name="groupName">The name for the group.</param>
    /// <param name="availabilityZones">The availability zones for the group.</
param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task CreateGroupOfSize(int groupSize, string groupName,
 List<string> availabilityZones)
    {
        try
        {
            await _amazonAutoScaling.CreateAutoScalingGroupAsync(
                new CreateAutoScalingGroupRequest()
                {
                    AutoScalingGroupName = groupName,
                    AvailabilityZones = availabilityZones,
                    LaunchTemplate =
                        new
 Amazon.AutoScaling.Model.LaunchTemplateSpecification()
                        {
                            LaunchTemplateName = _launchTemplateName,
                            Version = "$Default"
                        },
                    MaxSize = groupSize,
                    MinSize = groupSize
                });
            Console.WriteLine($"Created EC2 Auto Scaling group {groupName} with
 size {groupSize}.");
        }
        catch (EntityAlreadyExistsException)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"EC2 Auto Scaling group {groupName} already
 exists.");
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Get the default VPC for the account.
```

```
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>The default VPC object.</returns>
    public async Task<Vpc> GetDefaultVpc()
    {
        var vpcResponse = await _amazonEc2.DescribeVpcsAsync(
            new DescribeVpcsRequest()
            {
                Filters = new List<Amazon.EC2.Model.Filter>()
                {
                    new ("is-default", new List<string>() { "true" })
                }
            });
        return vpcResponse.Vpcs[0];
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Get all the subnets for a Vpc in a set of availability zones.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="vpcId">The Id of the Vpc.</param>
    /// <param name="availabilityZones">The list of availability zones.</param>
    /// <returns>The collection of subnet objects.</returns>
    public async Task<List<Subnet>> GetAllVpcSubnetsForZones(string vpcId,
 List<string> availabilityZones)
    {
        var subnets = new List<Subnet>();
        var subnetPaginator = _amazonEc2.Paginators.DescribeSubnets(
            new DescribeSubnetsRequest()
            {
                Filters = new List<Amazon.EC2.Model.Filter>()
                {
                    new ("vpc-id", new List<string>() { vpcId}),
                    new ("availability-zone", availabilityZones),
                    new ("default-for-az", new List<string>() { "true" })
                }
            });

        // Get the entire list using the paginator.
        await foreach (var subnet in subnetPaginator.Subnets)
        {
            subnets.Add(subnet);
        }

        return subnets;
    }
```

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Delete a launch template by name.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="templateName">The name of the template to delete.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task DeleteTemplateByName(string templateName)
    {
        try
        {
            await _amazonEc2.DeleteLaunchTemplateAsync(
                new DeleteLaunchTemplateRequest()
                {
                    LaunchTemplateName = templateName
                });
        }
        catch (AmazonClientException)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"Unable to delete template {templateName}.");
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Detaches a role from an instance profile, detaches policies from the
role,
    /// and deletes all the resources.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="profileName">The name of the profile to delete.</param>
    /// <param name="roleName">The name of the role to delete.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task DeleteInstanceProfile(string profileName, string roleName)
    {
        try
        {
            await _amazonIam.RemoveRoleFromInstanceProfileAsync(
                new RemoveRoleFromInstanceProfileRequest()
                {
                    InstanceProfileName = profileName,
                    RoleName = roleName
                });
            await _amazonIam.DeleteInstanceProfileAsync(
                new DeleteInstanceProfileRequest() { InstanceProfileName =
profileName });
```

```
            var attachedPolicies = await
_amazonIam.ListAttachedRolePoliciesAsync(
                new ListAttachedRolePoliciesRequest() { RoleName = roleName });
            foreach (var policy in attachedPolicies.AttachedPolicies)
            {
                await _amazonIam.DetachRolePolicyAsync(
                    new DetachRolePolicyRequest()
                    {
                        RoleName = roleName,
                        PolicyArn = policy.PolicyArn
                    });
                // Delete the custom policies only.
                if (!policy.PolicyArn.StartsWith("arn:aws:iam::aws"))
                {
                    await _amazonIam.DeletePolicyAsync(
                        new Amazon.IdentityManagement.Model.DeletePolicyRequest()
                        {
                            PolicyArn = policy.PolicyArn
                        });
                }
            }

            await _amazonIam.DeleteRoleAsync(
                new DeleteRoleRequest() { RoleName = roleName });
        }
        catch (NoSuchEntityException)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"Instance profile {profileName} does not exist.");
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Gets data about the instances in an EC2 Auto Scaling group by its group
name.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="group">The name of the auto scaling group.</param>
    /// <returns>A collection of instance Ids.</returns>
    public async Task<IEnumerable<string>> GetInstancesByGroupName(string group)
    {
        var instanceResponse = await
_amazonAutoScaling.DescribeAutoScalingGroupsAsync(
            new DescribeAutoScalingGroupsRequest()
            {
                AutoScalingGroupNames = new List<string>() { group }
```

```
            });
        var instanceIds = instanceResponse.AutoScalingGroups.SelectMany(
            g => g.Instances.Select(i => i.InstanceId));
        return instanceIds;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Get the instance profile association data for an instance.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="instanceId">The Id of the instance.</param>
    /// <returns>Instance profile associations data.</returns>
    public async Task<IamInstanceProfileAssociation> GetInstanceProfile(string
instanceId)
    {
        var response = await
_amazonEc2.DescribeIamInstanceProfileAssociationsAsync(
            new DescribeIamInstanceProfileAssociationsRequest()
            {
                Filters = new List<Amazon.EC2.Model.Filter>()
                {
                    new ("instance-id", new List<string>() { instanceId })
                },
            });
        return response.IamInstanceProfileAssociations[0];
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Replace the profile associated with a running instance. After the profile
is replaced, the instance
    /// is rebooted to ensure that it uses the new profile. When the instance is
ready, Systems Manager is
    /// used to restart the Python web server.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="instanceId">The Id of the instance to update.</param>
    /// <param name="credsProfileName">The name of the new profile to associate
with the specified instance.</param>
    /// <param name="associationId">The Id of the existing profile association
for the instance.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task ReplaceInstanceProfile(string instanceId, string
credsProfileName, string associationId)
    {
        await _amazonEc2.ReplaceIamInstanceProfileAssociationAsync(
                new ReplaceIamInstanceProfileAssociationRequest()
```

```
                {
                    AssociationId = associationId,
                    IamInstanceProfile = new IamInstanceProfileSpecification()
                    {
                        Name = credsProfileName
                    }
                });
        // Allow time before resetting.
        Thread.Sleep(25000);
        var instanceReady = false;
        var retries = 5;
        while (retries-- > 0 && !instanceReady)
        {
            await _amazonEc2.RebootInstancesAsync(
                new RebootInstancesRequest(new List<string>() { instanceId }));
            Thread.Sleep(10000);

            var instancesPaginator =
_amazonSsm.Paginators.DescribeInstanceInformation(
                new DescribeInstanceInformationRequest());
            // Get the entire list using the paginator.
            await foreach (var instance in
instancesPaginator.InstanceInformationList)
            {
                instanceReady = instance.InstanceId == instanceId;
                if (instanceReady)
                {
                    break;
                }
            }
        }
        Console.WriteLine($"Sending restart command to instance {instanceId}");
        await _amazonSsm.SendCommandAsync(
            new SendCommandRequest()
            {
                InstanceIds = new List<string>() { instanceId },
                DocumentName = "AWS-RunShellScript",
                Parameters = new Dictionary<string, List<string>>()
                {
                        {"commands", new List<string>() { "cd / && sudo python3
server.py 80" }}
                }
            });
        Console.WriteLine($"Restarted the web server on instance {instanceId}");
```

```
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Try to terminate an instance by its Id.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="instanceId">The Id of the instance to terminate.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task TryTerminateInstanceById(string instanceId)
    {
        var stopping = false;
        Console.WriteLine($"Stopping {instanceId}...");
        while (!stopping)
        {
            try
            {
                await
_amazonAutoScaling.TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroupAsync(
                    new TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroupRequest()
                    {
                        InstanceId = instanceId,
                        ShouldDecrementDesiredCapacity = false
                    });
                stopping = true;
            }
            catch (ScalingActivityInProgressException)
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"Scaling activity in progress for
{instanceId}. Waiting...");
                Thread.Sleep(10000);
            }
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Tries to delete the EC2 Auto Scaling group. If the group is in use or in
progress,
    /// waits and retries until the group is successfully deleted.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="groupName">The name of the group to try to delete.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task TryDeleteGroupByName(string groupName)
    {
        var stopped = false;
        while (!stopped)
```

```
        {
            try
            {
                await _amazonAutoScaling.DeleteAutoScalingGroupAsync(
                    new DeleteAutoScalingGroupRequest()
                    {
                        AutoScalingGroupName = groupName
                    });
                stopped = true;
            }
            catch (Exception e)
                when ((e is ScalingActivityInProgressException)
                      || (e is Amazon.AutoScaling.Model.ResourceInUseException))
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"Some instances are still running.
Waiting...");
                Thread.Sleep(10000);
            }
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Terminate instances and delete the Auto Scaling group by name.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="groupName">The name of the group to delete.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task TerminateAndDeleteAutoScalingGroupWithName(string
groupName)
    {
        var describeGroupsResponse = await
_amazonAutoScaling.DescribeAutoScalingGroupsAsync(
            new DescribeAutoScalingGroupsRequest()
            {
                AutoScalingGroupNames = new List<string>() { groupName }
            });
        if (describeGroupsResponse.AutoScalingGroups.Any())
        {
            // Update the size to 0.
            await _amazonAutoScaling.UpdateAutoScalingGroupAsync(
                new UpdateAutoScalingGroupRequest()
                {
                    AutoScalingGroupName = groupName,
                    MinSize = 0
                });
```

```
            var group = describeGroupsResponse.AutoScalingGroups[0];
            foreach (var instance in group.Instances)
            {
                await TryTerminateInstanceById(instance.InstanceId);
            }

            await TryDeleteGroupByName(groupName);
        }
        else
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"No groups found with name {groupName}.");
        }
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Get the default security group for a specified Vpc.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="vpc">The Vpc to search.</param>
    /// <returns>The default security group.</returns>
    public async Task<SecurityGroup> GetDefaultSecurityGroupForVpc(Vpc vpc)
    {
        var groupResponse = await _amazonEc2.DescribeSecurityGroupsAsync(
            new DescribeSecurityGroupsRequest()
            {
                Filters = new List<Amazon.EC2.Model.Filter>()
                {
                    new ("group-name", new List<string>() { "default" }),
                    new ("vpc-id", new List<string>() { vpc.VpcId })
                }
            });
        return groupResponse.SecurityGroups[0];
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Verify the default security group of a Vpc allows ingress from the
calling computer.
    /// This can be done by allowing ingress from this computer's IP address.
    /// In some situations, such as connecting from a corporate network, you must
instead specify
    /// a prefix list Id. You can also temporarily open the port to any IP
address while running this example.
    /// If you do, be sure to remove public access when you're done.
    /// </summary>
```

```
    /// <param name="vpc">The group to check.</param>
    /// <param name="port">The port to verify.</param>
    /// <param name="ipAddress">This computer's IP address.</param>
    /// <returns>True if the ip address is allowed on the group.</returns>
    public bool VerifyInboundPortForGroup(SecurityGroup group, int port, string
ipAddress)
    {
        var portIsOpen = false;
        foreach (var ipPermission in group.IpPermissions)
        {
            if (ipPermission.FromPort == port)
            {
                foreach (var ipRange in ipPermission.Ipv4Ranges)
                {
                    var cidr = ipRange.CidrIp;
                    if (cidr.StartsWith(ipAddress) || cidr == "0.0.0.0/0")
                    {
                        portIsOpen = true;
                    }
                }

                if (ipPermission.PrefixListIds.Any())
                {
                    portIsOpen = true;
                }

                if (!portIsOpen)
                {
                    Console.WriteLine("The inbound rule does not appear to be
open to either this computer's IP\n" +
                                      "address, to all IP addresses (0.0.0.0/0),
or to a prefix list ID.");
                }
                else
                {
                    break;
                }
            }
        }

        return portIsOpen;
    }

    /// <summary>
```

```
    /// Add an ingress rule to the specified security group that allows access on
 the
    /// specified port from the specified IP address.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="groupId">The Id of the security group to modify.</param>
    /// <param name="port">The port to open.</param>
    /// <param name="ipAddress">The IP address to allow access.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task OpenInboundPort(string groupId, int port, string ipAddress)
    {
        await _amazonEc2.AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngressAsync(
            new AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngressRequest()
            {
                GroupId = groupId,
                IpPermissions = new List<IpPermission>()
                {
                    new IpPermission()
                    {
                        FromPort = port,
                        ToPort = port,
                        IpProtocol = "tcp",
                        Ipv4Ranges = new List<IpRange>()
                        {
                            new IpRange() { CidrIp = $"{ipAddress}/32" }
                        }
                    }
                }
            });
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Attaches an Elastic Load Balancing (ELB) target group to this EC2 Auto
 Scaling group.
    /// The
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="autoScalingGroupName">The name of the Auto Scaling group.</
param>
    /// <param name="targetGroupArn">The Arn for the target group.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task AttachLoadBalancerToGroup(string autoScalingGroupName,
 string targetGroupArn)
    {
        await _amazonAutoScaling.AttachLoadBalancerTargetGroupsAsync(
            new AttachLoadBalancerTargetGroupsRequest()
```

```
            {
                AutoScalingGroupName = autoScalingGroupName,
                TargetGroupARNs = new List<string>() { targetGroupArn }
            });
    }
}
```

创建一个包含弹性负载均衡操作的类。

```
/// <summary>
/// Encapsulates Elastic Load Balancer actions.
/// </summary>
public class ElasticLoadBalancerWrapper
{
    private readonly IAmazonElasticLoadBalancingV2 _amazonElasticLoadBalancingV2;
    private string? _endpoint = null;
    private readonly string _targetGroupName = "";
    private readonly string _loadBalancerName = "";
    HttpClient _httpClient = new();

    public string TargetGroupName => _targetGroupName;
    public string LoadBalancerName => _loadBalancerName;

    /// <summary>
    /// Constructor for the Elastic Load Balancer wrapper.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="amazonElasticLoadBalancingV2">The injected load balancing v2
 client.</param>
    /// <param name="configuration">The injected configuration.</param>
    public ElasticLoadBalancerWrapper(
        IAmazonElasticLoadBalancingV2 amazonElasticLoadBalancingV2,
        IConfiguration configuration)
    {
        _amazonElasticLoadBalancingV2 = amazonElasticLoadBalancingV2;
        var prefix = configuration["resourcePrefix"];
        _targetGroupName = prefix + "-tg";
        _loadBalancerName = prefix + "-lb";
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Get the HTTP Endpoint of a load balancer by its name.
```

```
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="loadBalancerName">The name of the load balancer.</param>
    /// <returns>The HTTP endpoint.</returns>
    public async Task<string> GetEndpointForLoadBalancerByName(string
loadBalancerName)
    {
        if (_endpoint == null)
        {
            var endpointResponse =
                await _amazonElasticLoadBalancingV2.DescribeLoadBalancersAsync(
                    new DescribeLoadBalancersRequest()
                    {
                        Names = new List<string>() { loadBalancerName }
                    });
            _endpoint = endpointResponse.LoadBalancers[0].DNSName;
        }

        return _endpoint;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Return the GET response for an endpoint as text.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="endpoint">The endpoint for the request.</param>
    /// <returns>The request response.</returns>
    public async Task<string> GetEndPointResponse(string endpoint)
    {
        var endpointResponse = await _httpClient.GetAsync($"http://{endpoint}");
        var textResponse = await endpointResponse.Content.ReadAsStringAsync();
        return textResponse!;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Get the target health for a group by name.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="groupName">The name of the group.</param>
    /// <returns>The collection of health descriptions.</returns>
    public async Task<List<TargetHealthDescription>>
CheckTargetHealthForGroup(string groupName)
    {
        List<TargetHealthDescription> result = null!;
        try
        {
            var groupResponse =
```

```
                await _amazonElasticLoadBalancingV2.DescribeTargetGroupsAsync(
                    new DescribeTargetGroupsRequest()
                    {
                        Names = new List<string>() { groupName }
                    });
            var healthResponse =
                await _amazonElasticLoadBalancingV2.DescribeTargetHealthAsync(
                    new DescribeTargetHealthRequest()
                    {
                        TargetGroupArn =
 groupResponse.TargetGroups[0].TargetGroupArn
                    });
            ;
            result = healthResponse.TargetHealthDescriptions;
        }
        catch (TargetGroupNotFoundException)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"Target group {groupName} not found.");
        }
        return result;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Create an Elastic Load Balancing target group. The target group specifies
 how the load balancer forwards
    /// requests to instances in the group and how instance health is checked.
    ///
    /// To speed up this demo, the health check is configured with shortened
 times and lower thresholds. In production,
    /// you might want to decrease the sensitivity of your health checks to avoid
 unwanted failures.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="groupName">The name for the group.</param>
    /// <param name="protocol">The protocol, such as HTTP.</param>
    /// <param name="port">The port to use to forward requests, such as 80.</
param>
    /// <param name="vpcId">The Id of the Vpc in which the load balancer
 exists.</param>
    /// <returns>The new TargetGroup object.</returns>
    public async Task<TargetGroup> CreateTargetGroupOnVpc(string groupName,
 ProtocolEnum protocol, int port, string vpcId)
    {
        var createResponse = await
 _amazonElasticLoadBalancingV2.CreateTargetGroupAsync(
```

```
            new CreateTargetGroupRequest()
            {
                Name = groupName,
                Protocol = protocol,
                Port = port,
                HealthCheckPath = "/healthcheck",
                HealthCheckIntervalSeconds = 10,
                HealthCheckTimeoutSeconds = 5,
                HealthyThresholdCount = 2,
                UnhealthyThresholdCount = 2,
                VpcId = vpcId
            });
        var targetGroup = createResponse.TargetGroups[0];
        return targetGroup;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Create an Elastic Load Balancing load balancer that uses the specified
subnets
    /// and forwards requests to the specified target group.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="name">The name for the new load balancer.</param>
    /// <param name="subnetIds">Subnets for the load balancer.</param>
    /// <param name="targetGroup">Target group for forwarded requests.</param>
    /// <returns>The new LoadBalancer object.</returns>
    public async Task<LoadBalancer> CreateLoadBalancerAndListener(string name,
List<string> subnetIds, TargetGroup targetGroup)
    {
        var createLbResponse = await
_amazonElasticLoadBalancingV2.CreateLoadBalancerAsync(
            new CreateLoadBalancerRequest()
            {
                Name = name,
                Subnets = subnetIds
            });
        var loadBalancerArn = createLbResponse.LoadBalancers[0].LoadBalancerArn;

        // Wait for load balancer to be available.
        var loadBalancerReady = false;
        while (!loadBalancerReady)
        {
            try
            {
                var describeResponse =
```

```
                    await
_amazonElasticLoadBalancingV2.DescribeLoadBalancersAsync(
                        new DescribeLoadBalancersRequest()
                        {
                            Names = new List<string>() { name }
                        });

                var loadBalancerState =
describeResponse.LoadBalancers[0].State.Code;

                loadBalancerReady = loadBalancerState ==
LoadBalancerStateEnum.Active;
            }
            catch (LoadBalancerNotFoundException)
            {
                loadBalancerReady = false;
            }
            Thread.Sleep(10000);
        }
        // Create the listener.
        await _amazonElasticLoadBalancingV2.CreateListenerAsync(
            new CreateListenerRequest()
            {
                LoadBalancerArn = loadBalancerArn,
                Protocol = targetGroup.Protocol,
                Port = targetGroup.Port,
                DefaultActions = new List<Action>()
                {
                    new Action()
                    {
                        Type = ActionTypeEnum.Forward,
                        TargetGroupArn = targetGroup.TargetGroupArn
                    }
                }
            });
        return createLbResponse.LoadBalancers[0];
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Verify this computer can successfully send a GET request to the
    /// load balancer endpoint.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="endpoint">The endpoint to check.</param>
    /// <returns>True if successful.</returns>
```

```
    public async Task<bool> VerifyLoadBalancerEndpoint(string endpoint)
    {
        var success = false;
        var retries = 3;
        while (!success && retries > 0)
        {
            try
            {
                var endpointResponse = await _httpClient.GetAsync($"http://
{endpoint}");
                Console.WriteLine($"Response: {endpointResponse.StatusCode}.");

                if (endpointResponse.IsSuccessStatusCode)
                {
                    success = true;
                }
                else
                {
                    retries = 0;
                }
            }
            catch (HttpRequestException)
            {
                Console.WriteLine("Connection error, retrying...");
                retries--;
                Thread.Sleep(10000);
            }
        }

        return success;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Delete a load balancer by its specified name.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="name">The name of the load balancer to delete.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task DeleteLoadBalancerByName(string name)
    {
        try
        {
            var describeLoadBalancerResponse =
                await _amazonElasticLoadBalancingV2.DescribeLoadBalancersAsync(
                    new DescribeLoadBalancersRequest()
```

```
                    {
                        Names = new List<string>() { name }
                    });
            var lbArn =
describeLoadBalancerResponse.LoadBalancers[0].LoadBalancerArn;
            await _amazonElasticLoadBalancingV2.DeleteLoadBalancerAsync(
                new DeleteLoadBalancerRequest()
                {
                    LoadBalancerArn = lbArn
                }
            );
        }
        catch (LoadBalancerNotFoundException)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"Load balancer {name} not found.");
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Delete a TargetGroup by its specified name.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="groupName">Name of the group to delete.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task DeleteTargetGroupByName(string groupName)
    {
        var done = false;
        while (!done)
        {
            try
            {
                var groupResponse =
                    await
_amazonElasticLoadBalancingV2.DescribeTargetGroupsAsync(
                        new DescribeTargetGroupsRequest()
                        {
                            Names = new List<string>() { groupName }
                        });

                var targetArn = groupResponse.TargetGroups[0].TargetGroupArn;
                await _amazonElasticLoadBalancingV2.DeleteTargetGroupAsync(
                    new DeleteTargetGroupRequest() { TargetGroupArn =
targetArn });
                Console.WriteLine($"Deleted load balancing target group
{groupName}.");
```

```
                done = true;
            }
            catch (TargetGroupNotFoundException)
            {
                Console.WriteLine(
                    $"Target group {groupName} not found, could not delete.");
                done = true;
            }
            catch (ResourceInUseException)
            {
                Console.WriteLine("Target group not yet released, waiting...");
                Thread.Sleep(10000);
            }
        }
    }
}
```

创建一个使用 DynamoDB 模拟推荐服务的类。

```
/// <summary>
/// Encapsulates a DynamoDB table to use as a service that recommends books,
 movies, and songs.
/// </summary>
public class Recommendations
{
    private readonly IAmazonDynamoDB _amazonDynamoDb;
    private readonly DynamoDBContext _context;
    private readonly string _tableName;

    public string TableName => _tableName;

    /// <summary>
    /// Constructor for the Recommendations service.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="amazonDynamoDb">The injected DynamoDb client.</param>
    /// <param name="configuration">The injected configuration.</param>
    public Recommendations(IAmazonDynamoDB amazonDynamoDb, IConfiguration
 configuration)
    {
        _amazonDynamoDb = amazonDynamoDb;
        _context = new DynamoDBContext(_amazonDynamoDb);
        _tableName = configuration["databaseName"]!;
```

```
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Create the DynamoDb table with a specified name.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="tableName">The name for the table.</param>
    /// <returns>True when ready.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> CreateDatabaseWithName(string tableName)
    {
        try
        {
            Console.Write($"Creating table {tableName}...");
            var createRequest = new CreateTableRequest()
            {
                TableName = tableName,
                AttributeDefinitions = new List<AttributeDefinition>()
                    {
                        new AttributeDefinition()
                        {
                            AttributeName = "MediaType",
                            AttributeType = ScalarAttributeType.S
                        },
                        new AttributeDefinition()
                        {
                            AttributeName = "ItemId",
                            AttributeType = ScalarAttributeType.N
                        }
                    },
                KeySchema = new List<KeySchemaElement>()
                    {
                        new KeySchemaElement()
                        {
                            AttributeName = "MediaType",
                            KeyType = KeyType.HASH
                        },
                        new KeySchemaElement()
                        {
                            AttributeName = "ItemId",
                            KeyType = KeyType.RANGE
                        }
                    },
                ProvisionedThroughput = new ProvisionedThroughput()
                {
                    ReadCapacityUnits = 5,
```

```
                    WriteCapacityUnits = 5
                }
            };
            await _amazonDynamoDb.CreateTableAsync(createRequest);

            // Wait until the table is ACTIVE and then report success.
            Console.Write("\nWaiting for table to become active...");

            var request = new DescribeTableRequest
            {
                TableName = tableName
            };

            TableStatus status;
            do
            {
                Thread.Sleep(2000);

                var describeTableResponse = await
 _amazonDynamoDb.DescribeTableAsync(request);
                status = describeTableResponse.Table.TableStatus;

                Console.Write(".");
            }
            while (status != "ACTIVE");

            return status == TableStatus.ACTIVE;
        }
        catch (ResourceInUseException)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"Table {tableName} already exists.");
            return false;
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Populate the database table with data from a specified path.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="databaseTableName">The name of the table.</param>
    /// <param name="recommendationsPath">The path of the recommendations data.</
param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task PopulateDatabase(string databaseTableName, string
 recommendationsPath)
```

```
    {
        var recommendationsText = await
 File.ReadAllTextAsync(recommendationsPath);
        var records =

 JsonSerializer.Deserialize<RecommendationModel[]>(recommendationsText);
        var batchWrite = _context.CreateBatchWrite<RecommendationModel>();

        foreach (var record in records!)
        {
            batchWrite.AddPutItem(record);
        }

        await batchWrite.ExecuteAsync();
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Delete the recommendation table by name.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="tableName">The name of the recommendation table.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task DestroyDatabaseByName(string tableName)
    {
        try
        {
            await _amazonDynamoDb.DeleteTableAsync(
                new DeleteTableRequest() { TableName = tableName });
            Console.WriteLine($"Table {tableName} was deleted.");
        }
        catch (ResourceNotFoundException)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"Table {tableName} not found");
        }
    }
}
```

创建一个包含 Systems Manager 操作的类。

```
/// <summary>
/// Encapsulates Systems Manager parameter operations. This example uses these
 parameters
```

```
/// to drive the demonstration of resilient architecture, such as failure of a
 dependency or
/// how the service responds to a health check.
/// </summary>
public class SmParameterWrapper
{
    private readonly IAmazonSimpleSystemsManagement
 _amazonSimpleSystemsManagement;

    private readonly string _tableParameter = "doc-example-resilient-
architecture-table";
    private readonly string _failureResponseParameter = "doc-example-resilient-
architecture-failure-response";
    private readonly string _healthCheckParameter = "doc-example-resilient-
architecture-health-check";
    private readonly string _tableName = "";

    public string TableParameter => _tableParameter;
    public string TableName => _tableName;
    public string HealthCheckParameter => _healthCheckParameter;
    public string FailureResponseParameter => _failureResponseParameter;

    /// <summary>
    /// Constructor for the SmParameterWrapper.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="amazonSimpleSystemsManagement">The injected Simple Systems
 Management client.</param>
    /// <param name="configuration">The injected configuration.</param>
    public SmParameterWrapper(IAmazonSimpleSystemsManagement
 amazonSimpleSystemsManagement, IConfiguration configuration)
    {
        _amazonSimpleSystemsManagement = amazonSimpleSystemsManagement;
        _tableName = configuration["databaseName"]!;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Reset the Systems Manager parameters to starting values for the demo.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task Reset()
    {
        await this.PutParameterByName(_tableParameter, _tableName);
        await this.PutParameterByName(_failureResponseParameter, "none");
        await this.PutParameterByName(_healthCheckParameter, "shallow");
```

```
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Set the value of a named Systems Manager parameter.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="name">The name of the parameter.</param>
    /// <param name="value">The value to set.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task PutParameterByName(string name, string value)
    {
        await _amazonSimpleSystemsManagement.PutParameterAsync(
            new PutParameterRequest() { Name = name, Value = value, Overwrite =
 true });
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for .NET API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - AttachLoadBalancerTargetGroups
  - CreateAutoScalingGroup
  - CreateInstanceProfile
  - CreateLaunchTemplate
  - CreateListener
  - CreateLoadBalancer
  - CreateTargetGroup
  - DeleteAutoScalingGroup
  - DeleteInstanceProfile
  - DeleteLaunchTemplate
  - DeleteLoadBalancer
  - DeleteTargetGroup
  - DescribeAutoScalingGroups
  - DescribeAvailabilityZones
  - DescribeIamInstanceProfileAssociations
  - DescribeInstances
  - DescribeLoadBalancers
  - DescribeSubnets

- DescribeTargetGroups
- DescribeTargetHealth
- DescribeVpcs
- RebootInstances
- ReplaceIamInstanceProfileAssociation
- TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroup
- UpdateAutoScalingGroup

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

在命令提示符中运行交互式场景。

```
public class Main {

    public static final String fileName = "C:\\AWS\\resworkflow\
\recommendations.json"; // Modify file location.
    public static final String tableName = "doc-example-recommendation-service";
    public static final String startScript = "C:\\AWS\\resworkflow\
\server_startup_script.sh"; // Modify file location.
    public static final String policyFile = "C:\\AWS\\resworkflow\
\instance_policy.json"; // Modify file location.
    public static final String ssmJSON = "C:\\AWS\\resworkflow\
\ssm_only_policy.json"; // Modify file location.
    public static final String failureResponse = "doc-example-resilient-
architecture-failure-response";
    public static final String healthCheck = "doc-example-resilient-architecture-
health-check";
    public static final String templateName = "doc-example-resilience-template";
    public static final String roleName = "doc-example-resilience-role";
    public static final String policyName = "doc-example-resilience-pol";
    public static final String profileName = "doc-example-resilience-prof";
```

```
    public static final String badCredsProfileName = "doc-example-resilience-
prof-bc";

    public static final String targetGroupName = "doc-example-resilience-tg";
    public static final String autoScalingGroupName = "doc-example-resilience-
group";
    public static final String lbName = "doc-example-resilience-lb";
    public static final String protocol = "HTTP";
    public static final int port = 80;

    public static final String DASHES = new String(new char[80]).replace("\0",
 "-");

    public static void main(String[] args) throws IOException,
 InterruptedException {
        Scanner in = new Scanner(System.in);
        Database database = new Database();
        AutoScaler autoScaler = new AutoScaler();
        LoadBalancer loadBalancer = new LoadBalancer();

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("Welcome to the demonstration of How to Build and
 Manage a Resilient Service!");
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("A - SETUP THE RESOURCES");
        System.out.println("Press Enter when you're ready to start deploying
 resources.");
        in.nextLine();
        deploy(loadBalancer);
        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("B - DEMO THE RESILIENCE FUNCTIONALITY");
        System.out.println("Press Enter when you're ready.");
        in.nextLine();
        demo(loadBalancer);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("C - DELETE THE RESOURCES");
        System.out.println("""
```

```
                This concludes the demo of how to build and manage a resilient
service.
                To keep things tidy and to avoid unwanted charges on your
account, we can clean up all AWS resources
                that were created for this demo.
                """);

        System.out.println("\n Do you want to delete the resources (y/n)? ");
        String userInput = in.nextLine().trim().toLowerCase(); // Capture user
input

        if (userInput.equals("y")) {
            // Delete resources here
            deleteResources(loadBalancer, autoScaler, database);
            System.out.println("Resources deleted.");
        } else {
            System.out.println("""
                    Okay, we'll leave the resources intact.
                    Don't forget to delete them when you're done with them or you
might incur unexpected charges.
                    """);
        }
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("The example has completed. ");
        System.out.println("\n Thanks for watching!");
        System.out.println(DASHES);
    }

    // Deletes the AWS resources used in this example.
    private static void deleteResources(LoadBalancer loadBalancer, AutoScaler
autoScaler, Database database)
            throws IOException, InterruptedException {
        loadBalancer.deleteLoadBalancer(lbName);
        System.out.println("*** Wait 30 secs for resource to be deleted");
        TimeUnit.SECONDS.sleep(30);
        loadBalancer.deleteTargetGroup(targetGroupName);
        autoScaler.deleteAutoScaleGroup(autoScalingGroupName);
        autoScaler.deleteRolesPolicies(policyName, roleName, profileName);
        autoScaler.deleteTemplate(templateName);
        database.deleteTable(tableName);
    }
```

```
   private static void deploy(LoadBalancer loadBalancer) throws
InterruptedException, IOException {
       Scanner in = new Scanner(System.in);
       System.out.println(
               """
                       For this demo, we'll use the AWS SDK for Java (v2) to
create several AWS resources
                       to set up a load-balanced web service endpoint and
explore some ways to make it resilient
                       against various kinds of failures.

                       Some of the resources create by this demo are:
                       \t* A DynamoDB table that the web service depends on to
provide book, movie, and song recommendations.
                       \t* An EC2 launch template that defines EC2 instances
that each contain a Python web server.
                       \t* An EC2 Auto Scaling group that manages EC2 instances
across several Availability Zones.
                       \t* An Elastic Load Balancing (ELB) load balancer that
targets the Auto Scaling group to distribute requests.
                       """);

       System.out.println("Press Enter when you're ready.");
       in.nextLine();
       System.out.println(DASHES);

       System.out.println(DASHES);
       System.out.println("Creating and populating a DynamoDB table named " +
tableName);
       Database database = new Database();
       database.createTable(tableName, fileName);
       System.out.println(DASHES);

       System.out.println(DASHES);
       System.out.println("""
               Creating an EC2 launch template that runs '{startup_script}' when
an instance starts.
               This script starts a Python web server defined in the `server.py`
script. The web server
               listens to HTTP requests on port 80 and responds to requests to
'/' and to '/healthcheck'.
               For demo purposes, this server is run as the root user. In
production, the best practice is to
```

```
                run a web server, such as Apache, with least-privileged
credentials.

                The template also defines an IAM policy that each instance uses
to assume a role that grants
                permissions to access the DynamoDB recommendation table and
Systems Manager parameters
                that control the flow of the demo.
                """);

        LaunchTemplateCreator templateCreator = new LaunchTemplateCreator();
        templateCreator.createTemplate(policyFile, policyName, profileName,
startScript, templateName, roleName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println(
                "Creating an EC2 Auto Scaling group that maintains three EC2
instances, each in a different Availability Zone.");
        System.out.println("*** Wait 30 secs for the VPC to be created");
        TimeUnit.SECONDS.sleep(30);
        AutoScaler autoScaler = new AutoScaler();
        String[] zones = autoScaler.createGroup(3, templateName,
autoScalingGroupName);

        System.out.println("""
                At this point, you have EC2 instances created. Once each instance
starts, it listens for
                HTTP requests. You can see these instances in the console or
continue with the demo.
                Press Enter when you're ready to continue.
                """);

        in.nextLine();
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("Creating variables that control the flow of the
demo.");
        ParameterHelper paramHelper = new ParameterHelper();
        paramHelper.reset();
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
```

```
        System.out.println("""
                Creating an Elastic Load Balancing target group and load
balancer. The target group
                defines how the load balancer connects to instances. The load
balancer provides a
                single endpoint where clients connect and dispatches requests to
instances in the group.
                """);

        String vpcId = autoScaler.getDefaultVPC();
        List<Subnet> subnets = autoScaler.getSubnets(vpcId, zones);
        System.out.println("You have retrieved a list with " + subnets.size() + "
subnets");
        String targetGroupArn = loadBalancer.createTargetGroup(protocol, port,
vpcId, targetGroupName);
        String elbDnsName = loadBalancer.createLoadBalancer(subnets,
targetGroupArn, lbName, port, protocol);
        autoScaler.attachLoadBalancerTargetGroup(autoScalingGroupName,
targetGroupArn);
        System.out.println("Verifying access to the load balancer endpoint...");
        boolean wasSuccessul =
loadBalancer.verifyLoadBalancerEndpoint(elbDnsName);
        if (!wasSuccessul) {
            System.out.println("Couldn't connect to the load balancer, verifying
that the port is open...");
            CloseableHttpClient httpClient = HttpClients.createDefault();

            // Create an HTTP GET request to "http://checkip.amazonaws.com"
            HttpGet httpGet = new HttpGet("http://checkip.amazonaws.com");
            try {
                // Execute the request and get the response
                HttpResponse response = httpClient.execute(httpGet);

                // Read the response content.
                String ipAddress =
IOUtils.toString(response.getEntity().getContent(),
StandardCharsets.UTF_8).trim();

                // Print the public IP address.
                System.out.println("Public IP Address: " + ipAddress);
                GroupInfo groupInfo = autoScaler.verifyInboundPort(vpcId, port,
ipAddress);
                if (!groupInfo.isPortOpen()) {
                    System.out.println("""
```

```
                            For this example to work, the default security group
for your default VPC must
                            allow access from this computer. You can either add
it automatically from this
                            example or add it yourself using the AWS Management
Console.
                            """);

                    System.out.println(
                            "Do you want to add a rule to security group " +
groupInfo.getGroupName() + " to allow");
                    System.out.println("inbound traffic on port " + port + " from
your computer's IP address (y/n) ");
                    String ans = in.nextLine();
                    if ("y".equalsIgnoreCase(ans)) {
                        autoScaler.openInboundPort(groupInfo.getGroupName(),
String.valueOf(port), ipAddress);
                        System.out.println("Security group rule added.");
                    } else {
                        System.out.println("No security group rule added.");
                    }
                }

            } catch (AutoScalingException e) {
                e.printStackTrace();
            }
        } else if (wasSuccessul) {
            System.out.println("Your load balancer is ready. You can access it by
browsing to:");
            System.out.println("\t http://" + elbDnsName);
        } else {
            System.out.println("Couldn't get a successful response from the load
balancer endpoint. Troubleshoot by");
            System.out.println("manually verifying that your VPC and security
group are configured correctly and that");
            System.out.println("you can successfully make a GET request to the
load balancer.");
        }

        System.out.println("Press Enter when you're ready to continue with the
demo.");
        in.nextLine();
    }
```

```
   // A method that controls the demo part of the Java program.
   public static void demo(LoadBalancer loadBalancer) throws IOException,
InterruptedException {
       ParameterHelper paramHelper = new ParameterHelper();
       System.out.println("Read the ssm_only_policy.json file");
       String ssmOnlyPolicy = readFileAsString(ssmJSON);

       System.out.println("Resetting parameters to starting values for demo.");
       paramHelper.reset();

       System.out.println(
               """
                       This part of the demonstration shows how to toggle
different parts of the system
                       to create situations where the web service fails, and
shows how using a resilient
                       architecture can keep the web service running in spite
of these failures.

                       At the start, the load balancer endpoint returns
recommendations and reports that all targets are healthy.
                      """);
       demoChoices(loadBalancer);

       System.out.println(
               """
                       The web service running on the EC2 instances gets
recommendations by querying a DynamoDB table.
                       The table name is contained in a Systems Manager
parameter named self.param_helper.table.
                       To simulate a failure of the recommendation service,
let's set this parameter to name a non-existent table.
                      """);
       paramHelper.put(paramHelper.tableName, "this-is-not-a-table");

       System.out.println(
               """
                       \nNow, sending a GET request to the load balancer
endpoint returns a failure code. But, the service reports as
                       healthy to the load balancer because shallow health
checks don't check for failure of the recommendation service.
                      """);
       demoChoices(loadBalancer);
```

```
        System.out.println(
                """
                        Instead of failing when the recommendation service fails,
the web service can return a static response.
                        While this is not a perfect solution, it presents the
customer with a somewhat better experience than failure.
                        """);
        paramHelper.put(paramHelper.failureResponse, "static");

        System.out.println("""
                Now, sending a GET request to the load balancer endpoint returns
a static response.
                The service still reports as healthy because health checks are
still shallow.
                """);
        demoChoices(loadBalancer);

        System.out.println("Let's reinstate the recommendation service.");
        paramHelper.put(paramHelper.tableName, paramHelper.dyntable);

        System.out.println("""
                Let's also substitute bad credentials for one of the instances in
the target group so that it can't
                access the DynamoDB recommendation table. We will get an instance
id value.
                """);

        LaunchTemplateCreator templateCreator = new LaunchTemplateCreator();
        AutoScaler autoScaler = new AutoScaler();

        // Create a new instance profile based on badCredsProfileName.
        templateCreator.createInstanceProfile(policyFile, policyName,
badCredsProfileName, roleName);
        String badInstanceId = autoScaler.getBadInstance(autoScalingGroupName);
        System.out.println("The bad instance id values used for this demo is " +
badInstanceId);

        String profileAssociationId =
autoScaler.getInstanceProfile(badInstanceId);
        System.out.println("The association Id value is " +
profileAssociationId);
        System.out.println("Replacing the profile for instance " + badInstanceId
                + " with a profile that contains bad credentials");
```

```
        autoScaler.replaceInstanceProfile(badInstanceId, badCredsProfileName,
profileAssociationId);

        System.out.println(
                """
                        Now, sending a GET request to the load balancer endpoint
returns either a recommendation or a static response,
                        depending on which instance is selected by the load
balancer.
                        """);

        demoChoices(loadBalancer);

        System.out.println("""
                Let's implement a deep health check. For this demo, a deep health
check tests whether
                the web service can access the DynamoDB table that it depends on
for recommendations. Note that
                the deep health check is only for ELB routing and not for Auto
Scaling instance health.
                This kind of deep health check is not recommended for Auto
Scaling instance health, because it
                risks accidental termination of all instances in the Auto Scaling
group when a dependent service fails.
                """);

        System.out.println("""
                By implementing deep health checks, the load balancer can detect
when one of the instances is failing
                and take that instance out of rotation.
                """);

        paramHelper.put(paramHelper.healthCheck, "deep");

        System.out.println("""
                Now, checking target health indicates that the instance with bad
credentials
                is unhealthy. Note that it might take a minute or two for the
load balancer to detect the unhealthy
                instance. Sending a GET request to the load balancer endpoint
always returns a recommendation, because
                the load balancer takes unhealthy instances out of its rotation.
                """);
```

```
        demoChoices(loadBalancer);

        System.out.println(
                """
                        Because the instances in this demo are controlled by an
auto scaler, the simplest way to fix an unhealthy
                        instance is to terminate it and let the auto scaler start
a new instance to replace it.
                        """);
        autoScaler.terminateInstance(badInstanceId);

        System.out.println("""
                Even while the instance is terminating and the new instance is
starting, sending a GET
                request to the web service continues to get a successful
recommendation response because
                the load balancer routes requests to the healthy instances. After
the replacement instance
                starts and reports as healthy, it is included in the load
balancing rotation.
                Note that terminating and replacing an instance typically takes
several minutes, during which time you
                can see the changing health check status until the new instance
is running and healthy.
                """);

        demoChoices(loadBalancer);
        System.out.println(
                "If the recommendation service fails now, deep health checks mean
all instances report as unhealthy.");
        paramHelper.put(paramHelper.tableName, "this-is-not-a-table");

        demoChoices(loadBalancer);
        paramHelper.reset();
    }

    public static void demoChoices(LoadBalancer loadBalancer) throws IOException,
InterruptedException {
        String[] actions = {
                "Send a GET request to the load balancer endpoint.",
                "Check the health of load balancer targets.",
                "Go to the next part of the demo."
        };
        Scanner scanner = new Scanner(System.in);
```

```
        while (true) {
            System.out.println("-".repeat(88));
            System.out.println("See the current state of the service by selecting
one of the following choices:");
            for (int i = 0; i < actions.length; i++) {
                System.out.println(i + ": " + actions[i]);
            }

            try {
                System.out.print("\nWhich action would you like to take? ");
                int choice = scanner.nextInt();
                System.out.println("-".repeat(88));

                switch (choice) {
                    case 0 -> {
                        System.out.println("Request:\n");
                        System.out.println("GET http://" +
loadBalancer.getEndpoint(lbName));
                        CloseableHttpClient httpClient =
HttpClients.createDefault();

                        // Create an HTTP GET request to the ELB.
                        HttpGet httpGet = new HttpGet("http://" +
loadBalancer.getEndpoint(lbName));

                        // Execute the request and get the response.
                        HttpResponse response = httpClient.execute(httpGet);
                        int statusCode =
response.getStatusLine().getStatusCode();
                        System.out.println("HTTP Status Code: " + statusCode);

                        // Display the JSON response
                        BufferedReader reader = new BufferedReader(
                                new
InputStreamReader(response.getEntity().getContent()));
                        StringBuilder jsonResponse = new StringBuilder();
                        String line;
                        while ((line = reader.readLine()) != null) {
                            jsonResponse.append(line);
                        }
                        reader.close();

                        // Print the formatted JSON response.
```

```
                        System.out.println("Full Response:\n");
                        System.out.println(jsonResponse.toString());

                        // Close the HTTP client.
                        httpClient.close();

                    }
                    case 1 -> {
                        System.out.println("\nChecking the health of load
balancer targets:\n");
                        List<TargetHealthDescription> health =
loadBalancer.checkTargetHealth(targetGroupName);
                        for (TargetHealthDescription target : health) {
                            System.out.printf("\tTarget %s on port %d is %s%n",
target.target().id(),
                                    target.target().port(),
target.targetHealth().stateAsString());
                        }
                        System.out.println("""
                                Note that it can take a minute or two for the
health check to update
                                after changes are made.
                                """);
                    }
                    case 2 -> {
                        System.out.println("\nOkay, let's move on.");
                        System.out.println("-".repeat(88));
                        return; // Exit the method when choice is 2
                    }
                    default -> System.out.println("You must choose a value
between 0-2. Please select again.");
                }

            } catch (java.util.InputMismatchException e) {
                System.out.println("Invalid input. Please select again.");
                scanner.nextLine(); // Clear the input buffer.
            }
        }
    }

    public static String readFileAsString(String filePath) throws IOException {
        byte[] bytes = Files.readAllBytes(Paths.get(filePath));
        return new String(bytes);
    }
```

```
}
```

创建一个包含自动扩缩和 Amazon EC2 操作的类。

```
public class AutoScaler {

    private static Ec2Client ec2Client;
    private static AutoScalingClient autoScalingClient;
    private static IamClient iamClient;

    private static SsmClient ssmClient;

    private IamClient getIAMClient() {
        if (iamClient == null) {
            iamClient = IamClient.builder()
                    .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                    .build();
        }
        return iamClient;
    }

    private SsmClient getSSMClient() {
        if (ssmClient == null) {
            ssmClient = SsmClient.builder()
                    .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                    .build();
        }
        return ssmClient;
    }

    private Ec2Client getEc2Client() {
        if (ec2Client == null) {
            ec2Client = Ec2Client.builder()
                    .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                    .build();
        }
        return ec2Client;
    }

    private AutoScalingClient getAutoScalingClient() {
        if (autoScalingClient == null) {
            autoScalingClient = AutoScalingClient.builder()
```

```
                    .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                    .build();
        }
        return autoScalingClient;
    }

    /**
     * Terminates and instances in an EC2 Auto Scaling group. After an instance
is
     * terminated, it can no longer be accessed.
     */
    public void terminateInstance(String instanceId) {
        TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroupRequest terminateInstanceIRequest =
TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroupRequest
                .builder()
                .instanceId(instanceId)
                .shouldDecrementDesiredCapacity(false)
                .build();


getAutoScalingClient().terminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroup(terminateInstanceIRequest);
        System.out.format("Terminated instance %s.", instanceId);
    }

    /**
     * Replaces the profile associated with a running instance. After the profile
is
     * replaced, the instance is rebooted to ensure that it uses the new profile.
     * When
     * the instance is ready, Systems Manager is used to restart the Python web
     * server.
     */
    public void replaceInstanceProfile(String instanceId, String
newInstanceProfileName, String profileAssociationId)
            throws InterruptedException {
        // Create an IAM instance profile specification.
        software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.IamInstanceProfileSpecification
iamInstanceProfile =
software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.IamInstanceProfileSpecification
                .builder()
                .name(newInstanceProfileName) // Make sure
'newInstanceProfileName' is a valid IAM Instance Profile
                                                // name.
                .build();
```

```
        // Replace the IAM instance profile association for the EC2 instance.
        ReplaceIamInstanceProfileAssociationRequest replaceRequest =
ReplaceIamInstanceProfileAssociationRequest
                .builder()
                .iamInstanceProfile(iamInstanceProfile)
                .associationId(profileAssociationId) // Make sure
'profileAssociationId' is a valid association ID.
                .build();

        try {
            getEc2Client().replaceIamInstanceProfileAssociation(replaceRequest);
            // Handle the response as needed.
        } catch (Ec2Exception e) {
            // Handle exceptions, log, or report the error.
            System.err.println("Error: " + e.getMessage());
        }
        System.out.format("Replaced instance profile for association %s with
profile %s.", profileAssociationId,
                newInstanceProfileName);
        TimeUnit.SECONDS.sleep(15);
        boolean instReady = false;
        int tries = 0;

        // Reboot after 60 seconds
        while (!instReady) {
            if (tries % 6 == 0) {
                getEc2Client().rebootInstances(RebootInstancesRequest.builder()
                        .instanceIds(instanceId)
                        .build());
                System.out.println("Rebooting instance " + instanceId + " and
waiting for it to be ready.");
            }
            tries++;
            try {
                TimeUnit.SECONDS.sleep(10);
            } catch (InterruptedException e) {
                e.printStackTrace();
            }

            DescribeInstanceInformationResponse informationResponse =
getSSMClient().describeInstanceInformation();
            List<InstanceInformation> instanceInformationList =
informationResponse.instanceInformationList();
```

```
            for (InstanceInformation info : instanceInformationList) {
                if (info.instanceId().equals(instanceId)) {
                    instReady = true;
                    break;
                }
            }
        }

        SendCommandRequest sendCommandRequest = SendCommandRequest.builder()
                .instanceIds(instanceId)
                .documentName("AWS-RunShellScript")
                .parameters(Collections.singletonMap("commands",
                        Collections.singletonList("cd / && sudo python3 server.py
80")))
                .build();

        getSSMClient().sendCommand(sendCommandRequest);
        System.out.println("Restarted the Python web server on instance " +
instanceId + ".");
    }

    public void openInboundPort(String secGroupId, String port, String ipAddress)
{
        AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngressRequest ingressRequest =
AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngressRequest.builder()
                .groupName(secGroupId)
                .cidrIp(ipAddress)
                .fromPort(Integer.parseInt(port))
                .build();

        getEc2Client().authorizeSecurityGroupIngress(ingressRequest);
        System.out.format("Authorized ingress to %s on port %s from %s.",
secGroupId, port, ipAddress);
    }

    /**
     * Detaches a role from an instance profile, detaches policies from the role,
     * and deletes all the resources.
     */
    public void deleteInstanceProfile(String roleName, String profileName) {
        try {
            software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.GetInstanceProfileRequest
getInstanceProfileRequest =
software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.GetInstanceProfileRequest
```

```
                    .builder()
                    .instanceProfileName(profileName)
                    .build();

            GetInstanceProfileResponse response =
getIAMClient().getInstanceProfile(getInstanceProfileRequest);
            String name = response.instanceProfile().instanceProfileName();
            System.out.println(name);

            RemoveRoleFromInstanceProfileRequest profileRequest =
RemoveRoleFromInstanceProfileRequest.builder()
                    .instanceProfileName(profileName)
                    .roleName(roleName)
                    .build();

            getIAMClient().removeRoleFromInstanceProfile(profileRequest);
            DeleteInstanceProfileRequest deleteInstanceProfileRequest =
DeleteInstanceProfileRequest.builder()
                    .instanceProfileName(profileName)
                    .build();

            getIAMClient().deleteInstanceProfile(deleteInstanceProfileRequest);
            System.out.println("Deleted instance profile " + profileName);

            DeleteRoleRequest deleteRoleRequest = DeleteRoleRequest.builder()
                    .roleName(roleName)
                    .build();

            // List attached role policies.
            ListAttachedRolePoliciesResponse rolesResponse = getIAMClient()
                    .listAttachedRolePolicies(role -> role.roleName(roleName));
            List<AttachedPolicy> attachedPolicies =
rolesResponse.attachedPolicies();
            for (AttachedPolicy attachedPolicy : attachedPolicies) {
                DetachRolePolicyRequest request =
DetachRolePolicyRequest.builder()
                        .roleName(roleName)
                        .policyArn(attachedPolicy.policyArn())
                        .build();

                getIAMClient().detachRolePolicy(request);
                System.out.println("Detached and deleted policy " +
attachedPolicy.policyName());
            }
```

```
            getIAMClient().deleteRole(deleteRoleRequest);
            System.out.println("Instance profile and role deleted.");

        } catch (IamException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public void deleteTemplate(String templateName) {
        getEc2Client().deleteLaunchTemplate(name ->
name.launchTemplateName(templateName));
        System.out.format(templateName + " was deleted.");
    }

    public void deleteAutoScaleGroup(String groupName) {
        DeleteAutoScalingGroupRequest deleteAutoScalingGroupRequest =
DeleteAutoScalingGroupRequest.builder()
                .autoScalingGroupName(groupName)
                .forceDelete(true)
                .build();


getAutoScalingClient().deleteAutoScalingGroup(deleteAutoScalingGroupRequest);
        System.out.println(groupName + " was deleted.");
    }

    /*
     * Verify the default security group of the specified VPC allows ingress from
     * this
     * computer. This can be done by allowing ingress from this computer's IP
     * address. In some situations, such as connecting from a corporate network,
you
     * must instead specify a prefix list ID. You can also temporarily open the
port
     * to
     * any IP address while running this example. If you do, be sure to remove
     * public
     * access when you're done.
     *
     */
    public GroupInfo verifyInboundPort(String VPC, int port, String ipAddress) {
        boolean portIsOpen = false;
```

```
        GroupInfo groupInfo = new GroupInfo();
        try {
            Filter filter = Filter.builder()
                    .name("group-name")
                    .values("default")
                    .build();

            Filter filter1 = Filter.builder()
                    .name("vpc-id")
                    .values(VPC)
                    .build();

            DescribeSecurityGroupsRequest securityGroupsRequest =
DescribeSecurityGroupsRequest.builder()
                    .filters(filter, filter1)
                    .build();

            DescribeSecurityGroupsResponse securityGroupsResponse =
getEc2Client()
                    .describeSecurityGroups(securityGroupsRequest);
            String securityGroup =
securityGroupsResponse.securityGroups().get(0).groupName();
            groupInfo.setGroupName(securityGroup);

            for (SecurityGroup secGroup :
securityGroupsResponse.securityGroups()) {
                System.out.println("Found security group: " +
secGroup.groupId());

                for (IpPermission ipPermission : secGroup.ipPermissions()) {
                    if (ipPermission.fromPort() == port) {
                        System.out.println("Found inbound rule: " +
ipPermission);
                        for (IpRange ipRange : ipPermission.ipRanges()) {
                            String cidrIp = ipRange.cidrIp();
                            if (cidrIp.startsWith(ipAddress) ||
cidrIp.equals("0.0.0.0/0")) {
                                System.out.println(cidrIp + " is applicable");
                                portIsOpen = true;
                            }
                        }

                        if (!ipPermission.prefixListIds().isEmpty()) {
                            System.out.println("Prefix lList is applicable");
```

```
                            portIsOpen = true;
                        }

                        if (!portIsOpen) {
                            System.out
                                    .println("The inbound rule does not appear to
be open to either this computer's IP,"
                                            + " all IP addresses (0.0.0.0/0), or
to a prefix list ID.");
                        } else {
                            break;
                        }
                    }
                }
            }

        } catch (AutoScalingException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
        }

        groupInfo.setPortOpen(portIsOpen);
        return groupInfo;
    }

    /*
     * Attaches an Elastic Load Balancing (ELB) target group to this EC2 Auto
     * Scaling group.
     * The target group specifies how the load balancer forward requests to the
     * instances
     * in the group.
     */
    public void attachLoadBalancerTargetGroup(String asGroupName, String
targetGroupARN) {
        try {
            AttachLoadBalancerTargetGroupsRequest targetGroupsRequest =
AttachLoadBalancerTargetGroupsRequest.builder()
                    .autoScalingGroupName(asGroupName)
                    .targetGroupARNs(targetGroupARN)
                    .build();


getAutoScalingClient().attachLoadBalancerTargetGroups(targetGroupsRequest);
            System.out.println("Attached load balancer to " + asGroupName);
```

```
        } catch (AutoScalingException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    // Creates an EC2 Auto Scaling group with the specified size.
    public String[] createGroup(int groupSize, String templateName, String
autoScalingGroupName) {

        // Get availability zones.

software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.DescribeAvailabilityZonesRequest
zonesRequest =
software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.DescribeAvailabilityZonesRequest
                .builder()
                .build();

        DescribeAvailabilityZonesResponse zonesResponse =
getEc2Client().describeAvailabilityZones(zonesRequest);
        List<String> availabilityZoneNames =
zonesResponse.availabilityZones().stream()

.map(software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.AvailabilityZone::zoneName)
                .collect(Collectors.toList());

        String availabilityZones = String.join(",", availabilityZoneNames);
        LaunchTemplateSpecification specification =
LaunchTemplateSpecification.builder()
                .launchTemplateName(templateName)
                .version("$Default")
                .build();

        String[] zones = availabilityZones.split(",");
        CreateAutoScalingGroupRequest groupRequest =
CreateAutoScalingGroupRequest.builder()
                .launchTemplate(specification)
                .availabilityZones(zones)
                .maxSize(groupSize)
                .minSize(groupSize)
                .autoScalingGroupName(autoScalingGroupName)
                .build();

        try {
```

```
            getAutoScalingClient().createAutoScalingGroup(groupRequest);

        } catch (AutoScalingException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        System.out.println("Created an EC2 Auto Scaling group named " +
autoScalingGroupName);
        return zones;
    }

    public String getDefaultVPC() {
        // Define the filter.
        Filter defaultFilter = Filter.builder()
                .name("is-default")
                .values("true")
                .build();

        software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.DescribeVpcsRequest request =
software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.DescribeVpcsRequest
                .builder()
                .filters(defaultFilter)
                .build();

        DescribeVpcsResponse response = getEc2Client().describeVpcs(request);
        return response.vpcs().get(0).vpcId();
    }

    // Gets the default subnets in a VPC for a specified list of Availability
Zones.
    public List<Subnet> getSubnets(String vpcId, String[] availabilityZones) {
        List<Subnet> subnets = null;
        Filter vpcFilter = Filter.builder()
                .name("vpc-id")
                .values(vpcId)
                .build();

        Filter azFilter = Filter.builder()
                .name("availability-zone")
                .values(availabilityZones)
                .build();

        Filter defaultForAZ = Filter.builder()
                .name("default-for-az")
```

```
                .values("true")
                .build();

        DescribeSubnetsRequest request = DescribeSubnetsRequest.builder()
                .filters(vpcFilter, azFilter, defaultForAZ)
                .build();

        DescribeSubnetsResponse response =
getEc2Client().describeSubnets(request);
        subnets = response.subnets();
        return subnets;
    }

    // Gets data about the instances in the EC2 Auto Scaling group.
    public String getBadInstance(String groupName) {
        DescribeAutoScalingGroupsRequest request =
DescribeAutoScalingGroupsRequest.builder()
                .autoScalingGroupNames(groupName)
                .build();

        DescribeAutoScalingGroupsResponse response =
getAutoScalingClient().describeAutoScalingGroups(request);
        AutoScalingGroup autoScalingGroup = response.autoScalingGroups().get(0);
        List<String> instanceIds = autoScalingGroup.instances().stream()
                .map(instance -> instance.instanceId())
                .collect(Collectors.toList());

        String[] instanceIdArray = instanceIds.toArray(new String[0]);
        for (String instanceId : instanceIdArray) {
            System.out.println("Instance ID: " + instanceId);
            return instanceId;
        }
        return "";
    }

    // Gets data about the profile associated with an instance.
    public String getInstanceProfile(String instanceId) {
        Filter filter = Filter.builder()
                .name("instance-id")
                .values(instanceId)
                .build();

        DescribeIamInstanceProfileAssociationsRequest associationsRequest =
DescribeIamInstanceProfileAssociationsRequest
```

```
                .builder()
                .filters(filter)
                .build();

        DescribeIamInstanceProfileAssociationsResponse response = getEc2Client()
                .describeIamInstanceProfileAssociations(associationsRequest);
        return response.iamInstanceProfileAssociations().get(0).associationId();
    }

    public void deleteRolesPolicies(String policyName, String roleName, String
 InstanceProfile) {
        ListPoliciesRequest listPoliciesRequest =
 ListPoliciesRequest.builder().build();
        ListPoliciesResponse listPoliciesResponse =
 getIAMClient().listPolicies(listPoliciesRequest);
        for (Policy policy : listPoliciesResponse.policies()) {
            if (policy.policyName().equals(policyName)) {
                // List the entities (users, groups, roles) that are attached to
 the policy.

 software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.ListEntitiesForPolicyRequest
 listEntitiesRequest =
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.ListEntitiesForPolicyRequest
                        .builder()
                        .policyArn(policy.arn())
                        .build();
                ListEntitiesForPolicyResponse listEntitiesResponse = iamClient
                        .listEntitiesForPolicy(listEntitiesRequest);
                if (!listEntitiesResponse.policyGroups().isEmpty() || !
listEntitiesResponse.policyUsers().isEmpty()
                        || !listEntitiesResponse.policyRoles().isEmpty()) {
                    // Detach the policy from any entities it is attached to.
                    DetachRolePolicyRequest detachPolicyRequest =
 DetachRolePolicyRequest.builder()
                            .policyArn(policy.arn())
                            .roleName(roleName) // Specify the name of the IAM
 role
                            .build();

                    getIAMClient().detachRolePolicy(detachPolicyRequest);
                    System.out.println("Policy detached from entities.");
                }

                // Now, you can delete the policy.
```

```
                DeletePolicyRequest deletePolicyRequest =
DeletePolicyRequest.builder()
                        .policyArn(policy.arn())
                        .build();

                getIAMClient().deletePolicy(deletePolicyRequest);
                System.out.println("Policy deleted successfully.");
                break;
            }
        }

        // List the roles associated with the instance profile
        ListInstanceProfilesForRoleRequest listRolesRequest =
ListInstanceProfilesForRoleRequest.builder()
                .roleName(roleName)
                .build();

        // Detach the roles from the instance profile
        ListInstanceProfilesForRoleResponse listRolesResponse =
iamClient.listInstanceProfilesForRole(listRolesRequest);
        for (software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.InstanceProfile profile :
listRolesResponse.instanceProfiles()) {
            RemoveRoleFromInstanceProfileRequest removeRoleRequest =
RemoveRoleFromInstanceProfileRequest.builder()
                    .instanceProfileName(InstanceProfile)
                    .roleName(roleName) // Remove the extra dot here
                    .build();

            getIAMClient().removeRoleFromInstanceProfile(removeRoleRequest);
            System.out.println("Role " + roleName + " removed from instance
profile " + InstanceProfile);
        }

        // Delete the instance profile after removing all roles
        DeleteInstanceProfileRequest deleteInstanceProfileRequest =
DeleteInstanceProfileRequest.builder()
                .instanceProfileName(InstanceProfile)
                .build();

        getIAMClient().deleteInstanceProfile(r ->
r.instanceProfileName(InstanceProfile));
        System.out.println(InstanceProfile + " Deleted");
        System.out.println("All roles and policies are deleted.");
    }
```

```
}
```

创建一个包含弹性负载均衡操作的类。

```
public class LoadBalancer {
    public ElasticLoadBalancingV2Client elasticLoadBalancingV2Client;

    public ElasticLoadBalancingV2Client getLoadBalancerClient() {
        if (elasticLoadBalancingV2Client == null) {
            elasticLoadBalancingV2Client = ElasticLoadBalancingV2Client.builder()
                    .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                    .build();
        }

        return elasticLoadBalancingV2Client;
    }

    // Checks the health of the instances in the target group.
    public List<TargetHealthDescription> checkTargetHealth(String
 targetGroupName) {
        DescribeTargetGroupsRequest targetGroupsRequest =
 DescribeTargetGroupsRequest.builder()
                .names(targetGroupName)
                .build();

        DescribeTargetGroupsResponse tgResponse =
 getLoadBalancerClient().describeTargetGroups(targetGroupsRequest);

        DescribeTargetHealthRequest healthRequest =
 DescribeTargetHealthRequest.builder()

 .targetGroupArn(tgResponse.targetGroups().get(0).targetGroupArn())
                .build();

        DescribeTargetHealthResponse healthResponse =
 getLoadBalancerClient().describeTargetHealth(healthRequest);
        return healthResponse.targetHealthDescriptions();
    }

    // Gets the HTTP endpoint of the load balancer.
    public String getEndpoint(String lbName) {
        DescribeLoadBalancersResponse res = getLoadBalancerClient()
```

```
                .describeLoadBalancers(describe -> describe.names(lbName));
        return res.loadBalancers().get(0).dnsName();
    }

    // Deletes a load balancer.
    public void deleteLoadBalancer(String lbName) {
        try {
            // Use a waiter to delete the Load Balancer.
            DescribeLoadBalancersResponse res = getLoadBalancerClient()
                    .describeLoadBalancers(describe -> describe.names(lbName));
            ElasticLoadBalancingV2Waiter loadBalancerWaiter =
getLoadBalancerClient().waiter();
            DescribeLoadBalancersRequest request =
DescribeLoadBalancersRequest.builder()

.loadBalancerArns(res.loadBalancers().get(0).loadBalancerArn())
                    .build();

            getLoadBalancerClient().deleteLoadBalancer(
                    builder ->
builder.loadBalancerArn(res.loadBalancers().get(0).loadBalancerArn()));
            WaiterResponse<DescribeLoadBalancersResponse> waiterResponse =
loadBalancerWaiter
                    .waitUntilLoadBalancersDeleted(request);
            waiterResponse.matched().response().ifPresent(System.out::println);

        } catch (ElasticLoadBalancingV2Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
        }
        System.out.println(lbName + " was deleted.");
    }

    // Deletes the target group.
    public void deleteTargetGroup(String targetGroupName) {
        try {
            DescribeTargetGroupsResponse res = getLoadBalancerClient()
                    .describeTargetGroups(describe ->
describe.names(targetGroupName));
            getLoadBalancerClient()
                    .deleteTargetGroup(builder ->
builder.targetGroupArn(res.targetGroups().get(0).targetGroupArn()));
        } catch (ElasticLoadBalancingV2Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
        }
```

```
        System.out.println(targetGroupName + " was deleted.");
    }

    // Verify this computer can successfully send a GET request to the load
balancer
    // endpoint.
    public boolean verifyLoadBalancerEndpoint(String elbDnsName) throws
IOException, InterruptedException {
        boolean success = false;
        int retries = 3;
        CloseableHttpClient httpClient = HttpClients.createDefault();

        // Create an HTTP GET request to the ELB.
        HttpGet httpGet = new HttpGet("http://" + elbDnsName);
        try {
            while ((!success) && (retries > 0)) {
                // Execute the request and get the response.
                HttpResponse response = httpClient.execute(httpGet);
                int statusCode = response.getStatusLine().getStatusCode();
                System.out.println("HTTP Status Code: " + statusCode);
                if (statusCode == 200) {
                    success = true;
                } else {
                    retries--;
                    System.out.println("Got connection error from load balancer
endpoint, retrying...");
                    TimeUnit.SECONDS.sleep(15);
                }
            }

        } catch (org.apache.http.conn.HttpHostConnectException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getMessage());
        }

        System.out.println("Status.." + success);
        return success;
    }

    /*
     * Creates an Elastic Load Balancing target group. The target group specifies
     * how
     * the load balancer forward requests to instances in the group and how
instance
     * health is checked.
```

```
    */
   public String createTargetGroup(String protocol, int port, String vpcId,
String targetGroupName) {
       CreateTargetGroupRequest targetGroupRequest =
CreateTargetGroupRequest.builder()
               .healthCheckPath("/healthcheck")
               .healthCheckTimeoutSeconds(5)
               .port(port)
               .vpcId(vpcId)
               .name(targetGroupName)
               .protocol(protocol)
               .build();

       CreateTargetGroupResponse targetGroupResponse =
getLoadBalancerClient().createTargetGroup(targetGroupRequest);
       String targetGroupArn =
targetGroupResponse.targetGroups().get(0).targetGroupArn();
       String targetGroup =
targetGroupResponse.targetGroups().get(0).targetGroupName();
       System.out.println("The " + targetGroup + " was created with ARN" +
targetGroupArn);
       return targetGroupArn;
   }

   /*
    * Creates an Elastic Load Balancing load balancer that uses the specified
    * subnets
    * and forwards requests to the specified target group.
    */
   public String createLoadBalancer(List<Subnet> subnetIds, String
targetGroupARN, String lbName, int port,
           String protocol) {
       try {
           List<String> subnetIdStrings = subnetIds.stream()
                   .map(Subnet::subnetId)
                   .collect(Collectors.toList());

           CreateLoadBalancerRequest balancerRequest =
CreateLoadBalancerRequest.builder()
                   .subnets(subnetIdStrings)
                   .name(lbName)
                   .scheme("internet-facing")
                   .build();
```

```
            // Create and wait for the load balancer to become available.
            CreateLoadBalancerResponse lsResponse =
getLoadBalancerClient().createLoadBalancer(balancerRequest);
            String lbARN = lsResponse.loadBalancers().get(0).loadBalancerArn();

            ElasticLoadBalancingV2Waiter loadBalancerWaiter =
getLoadBalancerClient().waiter();
            DescribeLoadBalancersRequest request =
DescribeLoadBalancersRequest.builder()
                    .loadBalancerArns(lbARN)
                    .build();

            System.out.println("Waiting for Load Balancer " + lbName + " to
become available.");
            WaiterResponse<DescribeLoadBalancersResponse> waiterResponse =
loadBalancerWaiter
                    .waitUntilLoadBalancerAvailable(request);
            waiterResponse.matched().response().ifPresent(System.out::println);
            System.out.println("Load Balancer " + lbName + " is available.");

            // Get the DNS name (endpoint) of the load balancer.
            String lbDNSName = lsResponse.loadBalancers().get(0).dnsName();
            System.out.println("*** Load Balancer DNS Name: " + lbDNSName);

            // Create a listener for the load balance.
            Action action = Action.builder()
                    .targetGroupArn(targetGroupARN)
                    .type("forward")
                    .build();

            CreateListenerRequest listenerRequest =
CreateListenerRequest.builder()

.loadBalancerArn(lsResponse.loadBalancers().get(0).loadBalancerArn())
                    .defaultActions(action)
                    .port(port)
                    .protocol(protocol)
                    .defaultActions(action)
                    .build();

            getLoadBalancerClient().createListener(listenerRequest);
            System.out.println("Created listener to forward traffic from load
balancer " + lbName + " to target group "
                    + targetGroupARN);
```

```
            // Return the load balancer DNS name.
            return lbDNSName;

        } catch (ElasticLoadBalancingV2Exception e) {
            e.printStackTrace();
        }
        return "";
    }
}
```

创建一个使用 DynamoDB 模拟推荐服务的类。

```
public class Database {

    private static DynamoDbClient dynamoDbClient;

    public static DynamoDbClient getDynamoDbClient() {
        if (dynamoDbClient == null) {
            dynamoDbClient = DynamoDbClient.builder()
                    .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                    .build();
        }
        return dynamoDbClient;
    }

    // Checks to see if the Amazon DynamoDB table exists.
    private boolean doesTableExist(String tableName) {
        try {
            // Describe the table and catch any exceptions.
            DescribeTableRequest describeTableRequest =
 DescribeTableRequest.builder()
                    .tableName(tableName)
                    .build();

            getDynamoDbClient().describeTable(describeTableRequest);
            System.out.println("Table '" + tableName + "' exists.");
            return true;

        } catch (ResourceNotFoundException e) {
            System.out.println("Table '" + tableName + "' does not exist.");
        } catch (DynamoDbException e) {
```

```
            System.err.println("Error checking table existence: " +
e.getMessage());
        }
        return false;
    }

    /*
     * Creates a DynamoDB table to use a recommendation service. The table has a
     * hash key named 'MediaType' that defines the type of media recommended,
such
     * as
     * Book or Movie, and a range key named 'ItemId' that, combined with the
     * MediaType,
     * forms a unique identifier for the recommended item.
     */
    public void createTable(String tableName, String fileName) throws IOException
{
        // First check to see if the table exists.
        boolean doesExist = doesTableExist(tableName);
        if (!doesExist) {
            DynamoDbWaiter dbWaiter = getDynamoDbClient().waiter();
            CreateTableRequest createTableRequest = CreateTableRequest.builder()
                    .tableName(tableName)
                    .attributeDefinitions(
                            AttributeDefinition.builder()
                                    .attributeName("MediaType")
                                    .attributeType(ScalarAttributeType.S)
                                    .build(),
                            AttributeDefinition.builder()
                                    .attributeName("ItemId")
                                    .attributeType(ScalarAttributeType.N)
                                    .build())
                    .keySchema(
                            KeySchemaElement.builder()
                                    .attributeName("MediaType")
                                    .keyType(KeyType.HASH)
                                    .build(),
                            KeySchemaElement.builder()
                                    .attributeName("ItemId")
                                    .keyType(KeyType.RANGE)
                                    .build())
                    .provisionedThroughput(
                            ProvisionedThroughput.builder()
                                    .readCapacityUnits(5L)
```

```
                                    .writeCapacityUnits(5L)
                                    .build())
                    .build();

            getDynamoDbClient().createTable(createTableRequest);
            System.out.println("Creating table " + tableName + "...");

            // Wait until the Amazon DynamoDB table is created.
            DescribeTableRequest tableRequest = DescribeTableRequest.builder()
                    .tableName(tableName)
                    .build();

            WaiterResponse<DescribeTableResponse> waiterResponse =
dbWaiter.waitUntilTableExists(tableRequest);
            waiterResponse.matched().response().ifPresent(System.out::println);
            System.out.println("Table " + tableName + " created.");

            // Add records to the table.
            populateTable(fileName, tableName);
        }
    }

    public void deleteTable(String tableName) {
        getDynamoDbClient().deleteTable(table -> table.tableName(tableName));
        System.out.println("Table " + tableName + " deleted.");
    }

    // Populates the table with data located in a JSON file using the DynamoDB
    // enhanced client.
    public void populateTable(String fileName, String tableName) throws
IOException {
        DynamoDbEnhancedClient enhancedClient = DynamoDbEnhancedClient.builder()
                .dynamoDbClient(getDynamoDbClient())
                .build();
        ObjectMapper objectMapper = new ObjectMapper();
        File jsonFile = new File(fileName);
        JsonNode rootNode = objectMapper.readTree(jsonFile);

        DynamoDbTable<Recommendation> mappedTable =
enhancedClient.table(tableName,
                TableSchema.fromBean(Recommendation.class));
        for (JsonNode currentNode : rootNode) {
            String mediaType = currentNode.path("MediaType").path("S").asText();
            int itemId = currentNode.path("ItemId").path("N").asInt();
```

```
            String title = currentNode.path("Title").path("S").asText();
            String creator = currentNode.path("Creator").path("S").asText();

            // Create a Recommendation object and set its properties.
            Recommendation rec = new Recommendation();
            rec.setMediaType(mediaType);
            rec.setItemId(itemId);
            rec.setTitle(title);
            rec.setCreator(creator);

            // Put the item into the DynamoDB table.
            mappedTable.putItem(rec); // Add the Recommendation to the list.
        }
        System.out.println("Added all records to the " + tableName);
    }
}
```

创建一个包含 Systems Manager 操作的类。

```
public class ParameterHelper {

    String tableName = "doc-example-resilient-architecture-table";
    String dyntable = "doc-example-recommendation-service";
    String failureResponse = "doc-example-resilient-architecture-failure-
response";
    String healthCheck = "doc-example-resilient-architecture-health-check";

    public void reset() {
        put(dyntable, tableName);
        put(failureResponse, "none");
        put(healthCheck, "shallow");
    }

    public void put(String name, String value) {
        SsmClient ssmClient = SsmClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        PutParameterRequest parameterRequest = PutParameterRequest.builder()
                .name(name)
                .value(value)
                .overwrite(true)
```

```
                .type("String")
                .build();

        ssmClient.putParameter(parameterRequest);
        System.out.printf("Setting demo parameter %s to '%s'.", name, value);
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Java 2.x API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - AttachLoadBalancerTargetGroups
  - CreateAutoScalingGroup
  - CreateInstanceProfile
  - CreateLaunchTemplate
  - CreateListener
  - CreateLoadBalancer
  - CreateTargetGroup
  - DeleteAutoScalingGroup
  - DeleteInstanceProfile
  - DeleteLaunchTemplate
  - DeleteLoadBalancer
  - DeleteTargetGroup
  - DescribeAutoScalingGroups
  - DescribeAvailabilityZones
  - DescribeIamInstanceProfileAssociations
  - DescribeInstances
  - DescribeLoadBalancers
  - DescribeSubnets
  - DescribeTargetGroups
  - DescribeTargetHealth
  - DescribeVpcs
  - RebootInstances
  - ReplaceIamInstanceProfileAssociation

- TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroup
- UpdateAutoScalingGroup

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

在命令提示符中运行交互式场景。

```
#!/usr/bin/env node
// Copyright Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.
// SPDX-License-Identifier: Apache-2.0

// Copyright Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.
// SPDX-License-Identifier: Apache-2.0

import {
  Scenario,
  parseScenarioArgs,
} from "@aws-sdk-examples/libs/scenario/index.js";

/**
 * The workflow steps are split into three stages:
 *   - deploy
 *   - demo
 *   - destroy
 *
 * Each of these stages has a corresponding file prefixed with steps-*.
 */
import { deploySteps } from "./steps-deploy.js";
import { demoSteps } from "./steps-demo.js";
import { destroySteps } from "./steps-destroy.js";

/**
 * The context is passed to every scenario. Scenario steps
```

```
 * will modify the context.
 */
const context = {};

/**
 * Three Scenarios are created for the workflow. A Scenario is an orchestration
 class
 * that simplifies running a series of steps.
 */
export const scenarios = {
  // Deploys all resources necessary for the workflow.
  deploy: new Scenario("Resilient Workflow - Deploy", deploySteps, context),
  // Demonstrates how a fragile web service can be made more resilient.
  demo: new Scenario("Resilient Workflow - Demo", demoSteps, context),
  // Destroys the resources created for the workflow.
  destroy: new Scenario("Resilient Workflow - Destroy", destroySteps, context),
};

// Call function if run directly
import { fileURLToPath } from "url";

if (process.argv[1] === fileURLToPath(import.meta.url)) {
  parseScenarioArgs(scenarios);
}
```

创建部署所有资源的步骤。

```
// Copyright Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.
// SPDX-License-Identifier: Apache-2.0
import { join } from "node:path";
import { readFileSync, writeFileSync } from "node:fs";
import axios from "axios";

import {
  BatchWriteItemCommand,
  CreateTableCommand,
  DynamoDBClient,
  waitUntilTableExists,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-dynamodb";
import {
  EC2Client,
  CreateKeyPairCommand,
```

```
  CreateLaunchTemplateCommand,
  DescribeAvailabilityZonesCommand,
  DescribeVpcsCommand,
  DescribeSubnetsCommand,
  DescribeSecurityGroupsCommand,
  AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngressCommand,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-ec2";
import {
  IAMClient,
  CreatePolicyCommand,
  CreateRoleCommand,
  CreateInstanceProfileCommand,
  AddRoleToInstanceProfileCommand,
  AttachRolePolicyCommand,
  waitUntilInstanceProfileExists,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-iam";
import { SSMClient, GetParameterCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-ssm";
import {
  CreateAutoScalingGroupCommand,
  AutoScalingClient,
  AttachLoadBalancerTargetGroupsCommand,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-auto-scaling";
import {
  CreateListenerCommand,
  CreateLoadBalancerCommand,
  CreateTargetGroupCommand,
  ElasticLoadBalancingV2Client,
  waitUntilLoadBalancerAvailable,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-elastic-load-balancing-v2";

import {
  ScenarioOutput,
  ScenarioInput,
  ScenarioAction,
} from "@aws-sdk-examples/libs/scenario/index.js";
import { retry } from "@aws-sdk-examples/libs/utils/util-timers.js";

import { MESSAGES, NAMES, RESOURCES_PATH, ROOT } from "./constants.js";
import { initParamsSteps } from "./steps-reset-params.js";

/**
 * @type {import('@aws-sdk-examples/libs/scenario.js').Step[]}
 */
export const deploySteps = [
```

```
    new ScenarioOutput("introduction", MESSAGES.introduction, { header: true }),
    new ScenarioInput("confirmDeployment", MESSAGES.confirmDeployment, {
      type: "confirm",
    }),
    new ScenarioAction(
      "handleConfirmDeployment",
      (c) => c.confirmDeployment === false && process.exit(),
    ),
    new ScenarioOutput(
      "creatingTable",
      MESSAGES.creatingTable.replace("${TABLE_NAME}", NAMES.tableName),
    ),
    new ScenarioAction("createTable", async () => {
      const client = new DynamoDBClient({});
      await client.send(
        new CreateTableCommand({
          TableName: NAMES.tableName,
          ProvisionedThroughput: {
            ReadCapacityUnits: 5,
            WriteCapacityUnits: 5,
          },
          AttributeDefinitions: [
            {
              AttributeName: "MediaType",
              AttributeType: "S",
            },
            {
              AttributeName: "ItemId",
              AttributeType: "N",
            },
          ],
          KeySchema: [
            {
              AttributeName: "MediaType",
              KeyType: "HASH",
            },
            {
              AttributeName: "ItemId",
              KeyType: "RANGE",
            },
          ],
        }),
      );
      await waitUntilTableExists({ client }, { TableName: NAMES.tableName });
```

```
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "createdTable",
    MESSAGES.createdTable.replace("${TABLE_NAME}", NAMES.tableName),
  ),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "populatingTable",
    MESSAGES.populatingTable.replace("${TABLE_NAME}", NAMES.tableName),
  ),
  new ScenarioAction("populateTable", () => {
    const client = new DynamoDBClient({});
    /**
     * @type {{ default: import("@aws-sdk/client-dynamodb").PutRequest['Item']
[] }}
     */
    const recommendations = JSON.parse(
      readFileSync(join(RESOURCES_PATH, "recommendations.json")),
    );

    return client.send(
      new BatchWriteItemCommand({
        RequestItems: {
          [NAMES.tableName]: recommendations.map((item) => ({
            PutRequest: { Item: item },
          })),
        },
      }),
    );
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "populatedTable",
    MESSAGES.populatedTable.replace("${TABLE_NAME}", NAMES.tableName),
  ),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "creatingKeyPair",
    MESSAGES.creatingKeyPair.replace("${KEY_PAIR_NAME}", NAMES.keyPairName),
  ),
  new ScenarioAction("createKeyPair", async () => {
    const client = new EC2Client({});
    const { KeyMaterial } = await client.send(
      new CreateKeyPairCommand({
        KeyName: NAMES.keyPairName,
      }),
    );
```

```
    writeFileSync(`${NAMES.keyPairName}.pem`, KeyMaterial, { mode: 0o600 });
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "createdKeyPair",
    MESSAGES.createdKeyPair.replace("${KEY_PAIR_NAME}", NAMES.keyPairName),
  ),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "creatingInstancePolicy",
    MESSAGES.creatingInstancePolicy.replace(
      "${INSTANCE_POLICY_NAME}",
      NAMES.instancePolicyName,
    ),
  ),
  new ScenarioAction("createInstancePolicy", async (state) => {
    const client = new IAMClient({});
    const {
      Policy: { Arn },
    } = await client.send(
      new CreatePolicyCommand({
        PolicyName: NAMES.instancePolicyName,
        PolicyDocument: readFileSync(
          join(RESOURCES_PATH, "instance_policy.json"),
        ),
      }),
    );
    state.instancePolicyArn = Arn;
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("createdInstancePolicy", (state) =>
    MESSAGES.createdInstancePolicy
      .replace("${INSTANCE_POLICY_NAME}", NAMES.instancePolicyName)
      .replace("${INSTANCE_POLICY_ARN}", state.instancePolicyArn),
  ),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "creatingInstanceRole",
    MESSAGES.creatingInstanceRole.replace(
      "${INSTANCE_ROLE_NAME}",
      NAMES.instanceRoleName,
    ),
  ),
  new ScenarioAction("createInstanceRole", () => {
    const client = new IAMClient({});
    return client.send(
      new CreateRoleCommand({
```

```
        RoleName: NAMES.instanceRoleName,
        AssumeRolePolicyDocument: readFileSync(
          join(ROOT, "assume-role-policy.json"),
        ),
      }),
    );
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "createdInstanceRole",
    MESSAGES.createdInstanceRole.replace(
      "${INSTANCE_ROLE_NAME}",
      NAMES.instanceRoleName,
    ),
  ),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "attachingPolicyToRole",
    MESSAGES.attachingPolicyToRole
      .replace("${INSTANCE_ROLE_NAME}", NAMES.instanceRoleName)
      .replace("${INSTANCE_POLICY_NAME}", NAMES.instancePolicyName),
  ),
  new ScenarioAction("attachPolicyToRole", async (state) => {
    const client = new IAMClient({});
    await client.send(
      new AttachRolePolicyCommand({
        RoleName: NAMES.instanceRoleName,
        PolicyArn: state.instancePolicyArn,
      }),
    );
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "attachedPolicyToRole",
    MESSAGES.attachedPolicyToRole
      .replace("${INSTANCE_POLICY_NAME}", NAMES.instancePolicyName)
      .replace("${INSTANCE_ROLE_NAME}", NAMES.instanceRoleName),
  ),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "creatingInstanceProfile",
    MESSAGES.creatingInstanceProfile.replace(
      "${INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME}",
      NAMES.instanceProfileName,
    ),
  ),
  new ScenarioAction("createInstanceProfile", async (state) => {
    const client = new IAMClient({});
```

```
    const {
      InstanceProfile: { Arn },
    } = await client.send(
      new CreateInstanceProfileCommand({
        InstanceProfileName: NAMES.instanceProfileName,
      }),
    );
    state.instanceProfileArn = Arn;

    await waitUntilInstanceProfileExists(
      { client },
      { InstanceProfileName: NAMES.instanceProfileName },
    );
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("createdInstanceProfile", (state) =>
    MESSAGES.createdInstanceProfile
      .replace("${INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME}", NAMES.instanceProfileName)
      .replace("${INSTANCE_PROFILE_ARN}", state.instanceProfileArn),
  ),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "addingRoleToInstanceProfile",
    MESSAGES.addingRoleToInstanceProfile
      .replace("${INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME}", NAMES.instanceProfileName)
      .replace("${INSTANCE_ROLE_NAME}", NAMES.instanceRoleName),
  ),
  new ScenarioAction("addRoleToInstanceProfile", () => {
    const client = new IAMClient({});
    return client.send(
      new AddRoleToInstanceProfileCommand({
        RoleName: NAMES.instanceRoleName,
        InstanceProfileName: NAMES.instanceProfileName,
      }),
    );
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "addedRoleToInstanceProfile",
    MESSAGES.addedRoleToInstanceProfile
      .replace("${INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME}", NAMES.instanceProfileName)
      .replace("${INSTANCE_ROLE_NAME}", NAMES.instanceRoleName),
  ),
  ...initParamsSteps,
  new ScenarioOutput("creatingLaunchTemplate", MESSAGES.creatingLaunchTemplate),
  new ScenarioAction("createLaunchTemplate", async () => {
    // snippet-start:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.CreateLaunchTemplate]
```

```
    const ssmClient = new SSMClient({});
    const { Parameter } = await ssmClient.send(
      new GetParameterCommand({
        Name: "/aws/service/ami-amazon-linux-latest/amzn2-ami-hvm-x86_64-gp2",
      }),
    );
    const ec2Client = new EC2Client({});
    await ec2Client.send(
      new CreateLaunchTemplateCommand({
        LaunchTemplateName: NAMES.launchTemplateName,
        LaunchTemplateData: {
          InstanceType: "t3.micro",
          ImageId: Parameter.Value,
          IamInstanceProfile: { Name: NAMES.instanceProfileName },
          UserData: readFileSync(
            join(RESOURCES_PATH, "server_startup_script.sh"),
          ).toString("base64"),
          KeyName: NAMES.keyPairName,
        },
      }),
      // snippet-end:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.CreateLaunchTemplate]
    );
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "createdLaunchTemplate",
    MESSAGES.createdLaunchTemplate.replace(
      "${LAUNCH_TEMPLATE_NAME}",
      NAMES.launchTemplateName,
    ),
  ),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "creatingAutoScalingGroup",
    MESSAGES.creatingAutoScalingGroup.replace(
      "${AUTO_SCALING_GROUP_NAME}",
      NAMES.autoScalingGroupName,
    ),
  ),
  new ScenarioAction("createAutoScalingGroup", async (state) => {
    const ec2Client = new EC2Client({});
    const { AvailabilityZones } = await ec2Client.send(
      new DescribeAvailabilityZonesCommand({}),
    );
    state.availabilityZoneNames = AvailabilityZones.map((az) => az.ZoneName);
    const autoScalingClient = new AutoScalingClient({});
```

```
    await retry({ intervalInMs: 1000, maxRetries: 30 }, () =>
      autoScalingClient.send(
        new CreateAutoScalingGroupCommand({
          AvailabilityZones: state.availabilityZoneNames,
          AutoScalingGroupName: NAMES.autoScalingGroupName,
          LaunchTemplate: {
            LaunchTemplateName: NAMES.launchTemplateName,
            Version: "$Default",
          },
          MinSize: 3,
          MaxSize: 3,
        }),
      ),
    );
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "createdAutoScalingGroup",
    /**
     * @param {{ availabilityZoneNames: string[] }} state
     */
    (state) =>
      MESSAGES.createdAutoScalingGroup
        .replace("${AUTO_SCALING_GROUP_NAME}", NAMES.autoScalingGroupName)
        .replace(
          "${AVAILABILITY_ZONE_NAMES}",
          state.availabilityZoneNames.join(", "),
        ),
  ),
  new ScenarioInput("confirmContinue", MESSAGES.confirmContinue, {
    type: "confirm",
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("loadBalancer", MESSAGES.loadBalancer),
  new ScenarioOutput("gettingVpc", MESSAGES.gettingVpc),
  new ScenarioAction("getVpc", async (state) => {
    // snippet-start:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.DescribeVpcs]
    const client = new EC2Client({});
    const { Vpcs } = await client.send(
      new DescribeVpcsCommand({
        Filters: [{ Name: "is-default", Values: ["true"] }],
      }),
    );
    // snippet-end:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.DescribeVpcs]
    state.defaultVpc = Vpcs[0].VpcId;
  }),
```

```
new ScenarioOutput("gotVpc", (state) =>
  MESSAGES.gotVpc.replace("${VPC_ID}", state.defaultVpc),
),
new ScenarioOutput("gettingSubnets", MESSAGES.gettingSubnets),
new ScenarioAction("getSubnets", async (state) => {
  // snippet-start:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.DescribeSubnets]
  const client = new EC2Client({});
  const { Subnets } = await client.send(
    new DescribeSubnetsCommand({
      Filters: [
        { Name: "vpc-id", Values: [state.defaultVpc] },
        { Name: "availability-zone", Values: state.availabilityZoneNames },
        { Name: "default-for-az", Values: ["true"] },
      ],
    }),
  );
  // snippet-end:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.DescribeSubnets]
  state.subnets = Subnets.map((subnet) => subnet.SubnetId);
}),
new ScenarioOutput(
  "gotSubnets",
  /**
   * @param {{ subnets: string[] }} state
   */
  (state) =>
    MESSAGES.gotSubnets.replace("${SUBNETS}", state.subnets.join(", ")),
),
new ScenarioOutput(
  "creatingLoadBalancerTargetGroup",
  MESSAGES.creatingLoadBalancerTargetGroup.replace(
    "${TARGET_GROUP_NAME}",
    NAMES.loadBalancerTargetGroupName,
  ),
),
new ScenarioAction("createLoadBalancerTargetGroup", async (state) => {
  // snippet-start:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.CreateTargetGroup]
  const client = new ElasticLoadBalancingV2Client({});
  const { TargetGroups } = await client.send(
    new CreateTargetGroupCommand({
      Name: NAMES.loadBalancerTargetGroupName,
      Protocol: "HTTP",
      Port: 80,
      HealthCheckPath: "/healthcheck",
      HealthCheckIntervalSeconds: 10,
```

```
        HealthCheckTimeoutSeconds: 5,
        HealthyThresholdCount: 2,
        UnhealthyThresholdCount: 2,
        VpcId: state.defaultVpc,
      }),
    );
    // snippet-end:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.CreateTargetGroup]
    const targetGroup = TargetGroups[0];
    state.targetGroupArn = targetGroup.TargetGroupArn;
    state.targetGroupProtocol = targetGroup.Protocol;
    state.targetGroupPort = targetGroup.Port;
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "createdLoadBalancerTargetGroup",
    MESSAGES.createdLoadBalancerTargetGroup.replace(
      "${TARGET_GROUP_NAME}",
      NAMES.loadBalancerTargetGroupName,
    ),
  ),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "creatingLoadBalancer",
    MESSAGES.creatingLoadBalancer.replace("${LB_NAME}", NAMES.loadBalancerName),
  ),
  new ScenarioAction("createLoadBalancer", async (state) => {
    // snippet-start:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.CreateLoadBalancer]
    const client = new ElasticLoadBalancingV2Client({});
    const { LoadBalancers } = await client.send(
      new CreateLoadBalancerCommand({
        Name: NAMES.loadBalancerName,
        Subnets: state.subnets,
      }),
    );
    state.loadBalancerDns = LoadBalancers[0].DNSName;
    state.loadBalancerArn = LoadBalancers[0].LoadBalancerArn;
    await waitUntilLoadBalancerAvailable(
      { client },
      { Names: [NAMES.loadBalancerName] },
    );
    // snippet-end:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.CreateLoadBalancer]
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("createdLoadBalancer", (state) =>
    MESSAGES.createdLoadBalancer
      .replace("${LB_NAME}", NAMES.loadBalancerName)
      .replace("${DNS_NAME}", state.loadBalancerDns),
```

```
  ),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "creatingListener",
    MESSAGES.creatingLoadBalancerListener
      .replace("${LB_NAME}", NAMES.loadBalancerName)
      .replace("${TARGET_GROUP_NAME}", NAMES.loadBalancerTargetGroupName),
  ),
  new ScenarioAction("createListener", async (state) => {
    // snippet-start:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.CreateListener]
    const client = new ElasticLoadBalancingV2Client({});
    const { Listeners } = await client.send(
      new CreateListenerCommand({
        LoadBalancerArn: state.loadBalancerArn,
        Protocol: state.targetGroupProtocol,
        Port: state.targetGroupPort,
        DefaultActions: [
          { Type: "forward", TargetGroupArn: state.targetGroupArn },
        ],
      }),
    );
    // snippet-end:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.CreateListener]
    const listener = Listeners[0];
    state.loadBalancerListenerArn = listener.ListenerArn;
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("createdListener", (state) =>
    MESSAGES.createdLoadBalancerListener.replace(
      "${LB_LISTENER_ARN}",
      state.loadBalancerListenerArn,
    ),
  ),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "attachingLoadBalancerTargetGroup",
    MESSAGES.attachingLoadBalancerTargetGroup
      .replace("${TARGET_GROUP_NAME}", NAMES.loadBalancerTargetGroupName)
      .replace("${AUTO_SCALING_GROUP_NAME}", NAMES.autoScalingGroupName),
  ),
  new ScenarioAction("attachLoadBalancerTargetGroup", async (state) => {
    // snippet-start:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.AttachTargetGroup]
    const client = new AutoScalingClient({});
    await client.send(
      new AttachLoadBalancerTargetGroupsCommand({
        AutoScalingGroupName: NAMES.autoScalingGroupName,
        TargetGroupARNs: [state.targetGroupArn],
      }),
```

```
    );
    // snippet-end:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.AttachTargetGroup]
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "attachedLoadBalancerTargetGroup",
    MESSAGES.attachedLoadBalancerTargetGroup,
  ),
  new ScenarioOutput("verifyingInboundPort", MESSAGES.verifyingInboundPort),
  new ScenarioAction(
    "verifyInboundPort",
    /**
     *
     * @param {{ defaultSecurityGroup: import('@aws-sdk/client-
ec2').SecurityGroup}} state
     */
    async (state) => {
      const client = new EC2Client({});
      const { SecurityGroups } = await client.send(
        new DescribeSecurityGroupsCommand({
          Filters: [{ Name: "group-name", Values: ["default"] }],
        }),
      );
      if (!SecurityGroups) {
        state.verifyInboundPortError = new Error(MESSAGES.noSecurityGroups);
      }
      state.defaultSecurityGroup = SecurityGroups[0];

      /**
       * @type {string}
       */
      const ipResponse = (await axios.get("http://checkip.amazonaws.com")).data;
      state.myIp = ipResponse.trim();
      const myIpRules = state.defaultSecurityGroup.IpPermissions.filter(
        ({ IpRanges }) =>
          IpRanges.some(
            ({ CidrIp }) =>
              CidrIp.startsWith(state.myIp) || CidrIp === "0.0.0.0/0",
          ),
      )
        .filter(({ IpProtocol }) => IpProtocol === "tcp")
        .filter(({ FromPort }) => FromPort === 80);

      state.myIpRules = myIpRules;
    },
```

```
  ),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "verifiedInboundPort",
    /**
     * @param {{ myIpRules: any[] }} state
     */
    (state) => {
      if (state.myIpRules.length > 0) {
        return MESSAGES.foundIpRules.replace(
          "${IP_RULES}",
          JSON.stringify(state.myIpRules, null, 2),
        );
      } else {
        return MESSAGES.noIpRules;
      }
    },
  ),
  new ScenarioInput(
    "shouldAddInboundRule",
    /**
     * @param {{ myIpRules: any[] }} state
     */
    (state) => {
      if (state.myIpRules.length > 0) {
        return false;
      } else {
        return MESSAGES.noIpRules;
      }
    },
    { type: "confirm" },
  ),
  new ScenarioAction(
    "addInboundRule",
    /**
     * @param {{ defaultSecurityGroup: import('@aws-sdk/client-
ec2').SecurityGroup }} state
     */
    async (state) => {
      if (!state.shouldAddInboundRule) {
        return;
      }

      const client = new EC2Client({});
      await client.send(
```

```
        new AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngressCommand({
          GroupId: state.defaultSecurityGroup.GroupId,
          CidrIp: `${state.myIp}/32`,
          FromPort: 80,
          ToPort: 80,
          IpProtocol: "tcp",
        }),
      );
    },
  ),
  new ScenarioOutput("addedInboundRule", (state) => {
    if (state.shouldAddInboundRule) {
      return MESSAGES.addedInboundRule.replace("${IP_ADDRESS}", state.myIp);
    } else {
      return false;
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("verifyingEndpoint", (state) =>
    MESSAGES.verifyingEndpoint.replace("${DNS_NAME}", state.loadBalancerDns),
  ),
  new ScenarioAction("verifyEndpoint", async (state) => {
    try {
      const response = await retry({ intervalInMs: 2000, maxRetries: 30 }, () =>
        axios.get(`http://${state.loadBalancerDns}`),
      );
      state.endpointResponse = JSON.stringify(response.data, null, 2);
    } catch (e) {
      state.verifyEndpointError = e;
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("verifiedEndpoint", (state) => {
    if (state.verifyEndpointError) {
      console.error(state.verifyEndpointError);
    } else {
      return MESSAGES.verifiedEndpoint.replace(
        "${ENDPOINT_RESPONSE}",
        state.endpointResponse,
      );
    }
  }),
];
```

创建运行演示的步骤。

```
// Copyright Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.
// SPDX-License-Identifier: Apache-2.0
import { readFileSync } from "node:fs";
import { join } from "node:path";

import axios from "axios";

import {
  DescribeTargetGroupsCommand,
  DescribeTargetHealthCommand,
  ElasticLoadBalancingV2Client,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-elastic-load-balancing-v2";
import {
  DescribeInstanceInformationCommand,
  PutParameterCommand,
  SSMClient,
  SendCommandCommand,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-ssm";
import {
  IAMClient,
  CreatePolicyCommand,
  CreateRoleCommand,
  AttachRolePolicyCommand,
  CreateInstanceProfileCommand,
  AddRoleToInstanceProfileCommand,
  waitUntilInstanceProfileExists,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-iam";
import {
  AutoScalingClient,
  DescribeAutoScalingGroupsCommand,
  TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroupCommand,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-auto-scaling";
import {
  DescribeIamInstanceProfileAssociationsCommand,
  EC2Client,
  RebootInstancesCommand,
  ReplaceIamInstanceProfileAssociationCommand,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-ec2";

import {
  ScenarioAction,
  ScenarioInput,
```

```
  ScenarioOutput,
} from "@aws-sdk-examples/libs/scenario/scenario.js";
import { retry } from "@aws-sdk-examples/libs/utils/util-timers.js";

import { MESSAGES, NAMES, RESOURCES_PATH } from "./constants.js";
import { findLoadBalancer } from "./shared.js";

const getRecommendation = new ScenarioAction(
  "getRecommendation",
  async (state) => {
    const loadBalancer = await findLoadBalancer(NAMES.loadBalancerName);
    if (loadBalancer) {
      state.loadBalancerDnsName = loadBalancer.DNSName;
      try {
        state.recommendation = (
          await axios.get(`http://${state.loadBalancerDnsName}`)
        ).data;
      } catch (e) {
        state.recommendation = e instanceof Error ? e.message : e;
      }
    } else {
      throw new Error(MESSAGES.demoFindLoadBalancerError);
    }
  },
);

const getRecommendationResult = new ScenarioOutput(
  "getRecommendationResult",
  (state) =>
    `Recommendation:\n${JSON.stringify(state.recommendation, null, 2)}`,
  { preformatted: true },
);

const getHealthCheck = new ScenarioAction("getHealthCheck", async (state) => {
  // snippet-start:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.DescribeTargetGroups]
  const client = new ElasticLoadBalancingV2Client({});
  const { TargetGroups } = await client.send(
    new DescribeTargetGroupsCommand({
      Names: [NAMES.loadBalancerTargetGroupName],
    }),
  );
  // snippet-end:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.DescribeTargetGroups]

  // snippet-start:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.DescribeTargetHealth]
```

```
  const { TargetHealthDescriptions } = await client.send(
    new DescribeTargetHealthCommand({
      TargetGroupArn: TargetGroups[0].TargetGroupArn,
    }),
  );
  // snippet-end:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.DescribeTargetHealth]
  state.targetHealthDescriptions = TargetHealthDescriptions;
});

const getHealthCheckResult = new ScenarioOutput(
  "getHealthCheckResult",
  /**
   * @param {{ targetHealthDescriptions: import('@aws-sdk/client-elastic-load-
balancing-v2').TargetHealthDescription[]}} state
   */
  (state) => {
    const status = state.targetHealthDescriptions
      .map((th) => `${th.Target.Id}: ${th.TargetHealth.State}`)
      .join("\n");
    return `Health check:\n${status}`;
  },
  { preformatted: true },
);

const loadBalancerLoop = new ScenarioAction(
  "loadBalancerLoop",
  getRecommendation.action,
  {
    whileConfig: {
      inputEquals: true,
      input: new ScenarioInput(
        "loadBalancerCheck",
        MESSAGES.demoLoadBalancerCheck,
        {
          type: "confirm",
        },
      ),
      output: getRecommendationResult,
    },
  },
);

const healthCheckLoop = new ScenarioAction(
  "healthCheckLoop",
```

```
  getHealthCheck.action,
  {
    whileConfig: {
      inputEquals: true,
      input: new ScenarioInput("healthCheck", MESSAGES.demoHealthCheck, {
        type: "confirm",
      }),
      output: getHealthCheckResult,
    },
  },
);

const statusSteps = [
  getRecommendation,
  getRecommendationResult,
  getHealthCheck,
  getHealthCheckResult,
];

/**
 * @type {import('@aws-sdk-examples/libs/scenario.js').Step[]}
 */
export const demoSteps = [
  new ScenarioOutput("header", MESSAGES.demoHeader, { header: true }),
  new ScenarioOutput("sanityCheck", MESSAGES.demoSanityCheck),
  ...statusSteps,
  new ScenarioInput(
    "brokenDependencyConfirmation",
    MESSAGES.demoBrokenDependencyConfirmation,
    { type: "confirm" },
  ),
  new ScenarioAction("brokenDependency", async (state) => {
    if (!state.brokenDependencyConfirmation) {
      process.exit();
    } else {
      const client = new SSMClient({});
      state.badTableName = `fake-table-${Date.now()}`;
      await client.send(
        new PutParameterCommand({
          Name: NAMES.ssmTableNameKey,
          Value: state.badTableName,
          Overwrite: true,
          Type: "String",
        }),
```

```
      );
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("testBrokenDependency", (state) =>
    MESSAGES.demoTestBrokenDependency.replace(
      "${TABLE_NAME}",
      state.badTableName,
    ),
  ),
  ...statusSteps,
  new ScenarioInput(
    "staticResponseConfirmation",
    MESSAGES.demoStaticResponseConfirmation,
    { type: "confirm" },
  ),
  new ScenarioAction("staticResponse", async (state) => {
    if (!state.staticResponseConfirmation) {
      process.exit();
    } else {
      const client = new SSMClient({});
      await client.send(
        new PutParameterCommand({
          Name: NAMES.ssmFailureResponseKey,
          Value: "static",
          Overwrite: true,
          Type: "String",
        }),
      );
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("testStaticResponse", MESSAGES.demoTestStaticResponse),
  ...statusSteps,
  new ScenarioInput(
    "badCredentialsConfirmation",
    MESSAGES.demoBadCredentialsConfirmation,
    { type: "confirm" },
  ),
  new ScenarioAction("badCredentialsExit", (state) => {
    if (!state.badCredentialsConfirmation) {
      process.exit();
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioAction("fixDynamoDBName", async () => {
    const client = new SSMClient({});
```

```
    await client.send(
      new PutParameterCommand({
        Name: NAMES.ssmTableNameKey,
        Value: NAMES.tableName,
        Overwrite: true,
        Type: "String",
      }),
    );
  }),
  new ScenarioAction(
    "badCredentials",
    /**
     * @param {{ targetInstance: import('@aws-sdk/client-auto-
scaling').Instance }} state
     */
    async (state) => {
      await createSsmOnlyInstanceProfile();
      const autoScalingClient = new AutoScalingClient({});
      const { AutoScalingGroups } = await autoScalingClient.send(
        new DescribeAutoScalingGroupsCommand({
          AutoScalingGroupNames: [NAMES.autoScalingGroupName],
        }),
      );
      state.targetInstance = AutoScalingGroups[0].Instances[0];
      // snippet-start:
[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.DescribeIamInstanceProfileAssociations]
      const ec2Client = new EC2Client({});
      const { IamInstanceProfileAssociations } = await ec2Client.send(
        new DescribeIamInstanceProfileAssociationsCommand({
          Filters: [
            { Name: "instance-id", Values: [state.targetInstance.InstanceId] },
          ],
        }),
      );
      // snippet-end:
[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.DescribeIamInstanceProfileAssociations]
      state.instanceProfileAssociationId =
        IamInstanceProfileAssociations[0].AssociationId;
      // snippet-start:
[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.ReplaceIamInstanceProfileAssociation]
      await retry({ intervalInMs: 1000, maxRetries: 30 }, () =>
        ec2Client.send(
          new ReplaceIamInstanceProfileAssociationCommand({
            AssociationId: state.instanceProfileAssociationId,
```

```
            IamInstanceProfile: { Name: NAMES.ssmOnlyInstanceProfileName },
          }),
        ),
      );
      // snippet-end:
[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.ReplaceIamInstanceProfileAssociation]

      await ec2Client.send(
        new RebootInstancesCommand({
          InstanceIds: [state.targetInstance.InstanceId],
        }),
      );

      const ssmClient = new SSMClient({});
      await retry({ intervalInMs: 20000, maxRetries: 15 }, async () => {
        const { InstanceInformationList } = await ssmClient.send(
          new DescribeInstanceInformationCommand({}),
        );

        const instance = InstanceInformationList.find(
          (info) => info.InstanceId === state.targetInstance.InstanceId,
        );

        if (!instance) {
          throw new Error("Instance not found.");
        }
      });

      await ssmClient.send(
        new SendCommandCommand({
          InstanceIds: [state.targetInstance.InstanceId],
          DocumentName: "AWS-RunShellScript",
          Parameters: { commands: ["cd / && sudo python3 server.py 80"] },
        }),
      );
    },
  ),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "testBadCredentials",
    /**
     * @param {{ targetInstance: import('@aws-sdk/client-
ssm').InstanceInformation}} state
     */
    (state) =>
```

```
      MESSAGES.demoTestBadCredentials.replace(
        "${INSTANCE_ID}",
        state.targetInstance.InstanceId,
      ),
  ),
  loadBalancerLoop,
  new ScenarioInput(
    "deepHealthCheckConfirmation",
    MESSAGES.demoDeepHealthCheckConfirmation,
    { type: "confirm" },
  ),
  new ScenarioAction("deepHealthCheckExit", (state) => {
    if (!state.deepHealthCheckConfirmation) {
      process.exit();
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioAction("deepHealthCheck", async () => {
    const client = new SSMClient({});
    await client.send(
      new PutParameterCommand({
        Name: NAMES.ssmHealthCheckKey,
        Value: "deep",
        Overwrite: true,
        Type: "String",
      }),
    );
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("testDeepHealthCheck", MESSAGES.demoTestDeepHealthCheck),
  healthCheckLoop,
  loadBalancerLoop,
  new ScenarioInput(
    "killInstanceConfirmation",
    /**
     * @param {{ targetInstance: import('@aws-sdk/client-
ssm').InstanceInformation }} state
     */
    (state) =>
      MESSAGES.demoKillInstanceConfirmation.replace(
        "${INSTANCE_ID}",
        state.targetInstance.InstanceId,
      ),
    { type: "confirm" },
  ),
  new ScenarioAction("killInstanceExit", (state) => {
```

```
    if (!state.killInstanceConfirmation) {
      process.exit();
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioAction(
    "killInstance",
    /**
     * @param {{ targetInstance: import('@aws-sdk/client-
ssm').InstanceInformation }} state
     */
    async (state) => {
      const client = new AutoScalingClient({});
      await client.send(
        new TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroupCommand({
          InstanceId: state.targetInstance.InstanceId,
          ShouldDecrementDesiredCapacity: false,
        }),
      );
    },
  ),
  new ScenarioOutput("testKillInstance", MESSAGES.demoTestKillInstance),
  healthCheckLoop,
  loadBalancerLoop,
  new ScenarioInput("failOpenConfirmation", MESSAGES.demoFailOpenConfirmation, {
    type: "confirm",
  }),
  new ScenarioAction("failOpenExit", (state) => {
    if (!state.failOpenConfirmation) {
      process.exit();
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioAction("failOpen", () => {
    const client = new SSMClient({});
    return client.send(
      new PutParameterCommand({
        Name: NAMES.ssmTableNameKey,
        Value: `fake-table-${Date.now()}`,
        Overwrite: true,
        Type: "String",
      }),
    );
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("testFailOpen", MESSAGES.demoFailOpenTest),
  healthCheckLoop,
```

```
  loadBalancerLoop,
  new ScenarioInput(
    "resetTableConfirmation",
    MESSAGES.demoResetTableConfirmation,
    { type: "confirm" },
  ),
  new ScenarioAction("resetTableExit", (state) => {
    if (!state.resetTableConfirmation) {
      process.exit();
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioAction("resetTable", async () => {
    const client = new SSMClient({});
    await client.send(
      new PutParameterCommand({
        Name: NAMES.ssmTableNameKey,
        Value: NAMES.tableName,
        Overwrite: true,
        Type: "String",
      }),
    );
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("testResetTable", MESSAGES.demoTestResetTable),
  healthCheckLoop,
  loadBalancerLoop,
];

async function createSsmOnlyInstanceProfile() {
  const iamClient = new IAMClient({});
  const { Policy } = await iamClient.send(
    new CreatePolicyCommand({
      PolicyName: NAMES.ssmOnlyPolicyName,
      PolicyDocument: readFileSync(
        join(RESOURCES_PATH, "ssm_only_policy.json"),
      ),
    }),
  );
  await iamClient.send(
    new CreateRoleCommand({
      RoleName: NAMES.ssmOnlyRoleName,
      AssumeRolePolicyDocument: JSON.stringify({
        Version: "2012-10-17",
        Statement: [
          {
```

```
            Effect: "Allow",
            Principal: { Service: "ec2.amazonaws.com" },
            Action: "sts:AssumeRole",
          },
        ],
      }),
    }),
  );
  await iamClient.send(
    new AttachRolePolicyCommand({
      RoleName: NAMES.ssmOnlyRoleName,
      PolicyArn: Policy.Arn,
    }),
  );
  await iamClient.send(
    new AttachRolePolicyCommand({
      RoleName: NAMES.ssmOnlyRoleName,
      PolicyArn: "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/AmazonSSMManagedInstanceCore",
    }),
  );
  // snippet-start:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.CreateInstanceProfile]
  const { InstanceProfile } = await iamClient.send(
    new CreateInstanceProfileCommand({
      InstanceProfileName: NAMES.ssmOnlyInstanceProfileName,
    }),
  );
  await waitUntilInstanceProfileExists(
    { client: iamClient },
    { InstanceProfileName: NAMES.ssmOnlyInstanceProfileName },
  );
  // snippet-end:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.CreateInstanceProfile]
  await iamClient.send(
    new AddRoleToInstanceProfileCommand({
      InstanceProfileName: NAMES.ssmOnlyInstanceProfileName,
      RoleName: NAMES.ssmOnlyRoleName,
    }),
  );

  return InstanceProfile;
}
```

创建销毁所有资源的步骤。

```
// Copyright Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.
// SPDX-License-Identifier: Apache-2.0
import { unlinkSync } from "node:fs";

import { DynamoDBClient, DeleteTableCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-dynamodb";
import {
  EC2Client,
  DeleteKeyPairCommand,
  DeleteLaunchTemplateCommand,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-ec2";
import {
  IAMClient,
  DeleteInstanceProfileCommand,
  RemoveRoleFromInstanceProfileCommand,
  DeletePolicyCommand,
  DeleteRoleCommand,
  DetachRolePolicyCommand,
  paginateListPolicies,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-iam";
import {
  AutoScalingClient,
  DeleteAutoScalingGroupCommand,
  TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroupCommand,
  UpdateAutoScalingGroupCommand,
  paginateDescribeAutoScalingGroups,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-auto-scaling";
import {
  DeleteLoadBalancerCommand,
  DeleteTargetGroupCommand,
  DescribeTargetGroupsCommand,
  ElasticLoadBalancingV2Client,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-elastic-load-balancing-v2";

import {
  ScenarioOutput,
  ScenarioInput,
  ScenarioAction,
} from "@aws-sdk-examples/libs/scenario/index.js";
import { retry } from "@aws-sdk-examples/libs/utils/util-timers.js";

import { MESSAGES, NAMES } from "./constants.js";
import { findLoadBalancer } from "./shared.js";
```

```
/**
 * @type {import('@aws-sdk-examples/libs/scenario.js').Step[]}
 */
export const destroySteps = [
  new ScenarioInput("destroy", MESSAGES.destroy, { type: "confirm" }),
  new ScenarioAction(
    "abort",
    (state) => state.destroy === false && process.exit(),
  ),
  new ScenarioAction("deleteTable", async (c) => {
    try {
      const client = new DynamoDBClient({});
      await client.send(new DeleteTableCommand({ TableName: NAMES.tableName }));
    } catch (e) {
      c.deleteTableError = e;
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("deleteTableResult", (state) => {
    if (state.deleteTableError) {
      console.error(state.deleteTableError);
      return MESSAGES.deleteTableError.replace(
        "${TABLE_NAME}",
        NAMES.tableName,
      );
    } else {
      return MESSAGES.deletedTable.replace("${TABLE_NAME}", NAMES.tableName);
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioAction("deleteKeyPair", async (state) => {
    try {
      const client = new EC2Client({});
      await client.send(
        new DeleteKeyPairCommand({ KeyName: NAMES.keyPairName }),
      );
      unlinkSync(`${NAMES.keyPairName}.pem`);
    } catch (e) {
      state.deleteKeyPairError = e;
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("deleteKeyPairResult", (state) => {
    if (state.deleteKeyPairError) {
      console.error(state.deleteKeyPairError);
      return MESSAGES.deleteKeyPairError.replace(
        "${KEY_PAIR_NAME}",
```

```
        NAMES.keyPairName,
      );
    } else {
      return MESSAGES.deletedKeyPair.replace(
        "${KEY_PAIR_NAME}",
        NAMES.keyPairName,
      );
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioAction("detachPolicyFromRole", async (state) => {
    try {
      const client = new IAMClient({});
      const policy = await findPolicy(NAMES.instancePolicyName);

      if (!policy) {
        state.detachPolicyFromRoleError = new Error(
          `Policy ${NAMES.instancePolicyName} not found.`,
        );
      } else {
        await client.send(
          new DetachRolePolicyCommand({
            RoleName: NAMES.instanceRoleName,
            PolicyArn: policy.Arn,
          }),
        );
      }
    } catch (e) {
      state.detachPolicyFromRoleError = e;
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("detachedPolicyFromRole", (state) => {
    if (state.detachPolicyFromRoleError) {
      console.error(state.detachPolicyFromRoleError);
      return MESSAGES.detachPolicyFromRoleError
        .replace("${INSTANCE_POLICY_NAME}", NAMES.instancePolicyName)
        .replace("${INSTANCE_ROLE_NAME}", NAMES.instanceRoleName);
    } else {
      return MESSAGES.detachedPolicyFromRole
        .replace("${INSTANCE_POLICY_NAME}", NAMES.instancePolicyName)
        .replace("${INSTANCE_ROLE_NAME}", NAMES.instanceRoleName);
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioAction("deleteInstancePolicy", async (state) => {
    const client = new IAMClient({});
```

```
    const policy = await findPolicy(NAMES.instancePolicyName);

    if (!policy) {
      state.deletePolicyError = new Error(
        `Policy ${NAMES.instancePolicyName} not found.`,
      );
    } else {
      return client.send(
        new DeletePolicyCommand({
          PolicyArn: policy.Arn,
        }),
      );
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("deletePolicyResult", (state) => {
    if (state.deletePolicyError) {
      console.error(state.deletePolicyError);
      return MESSAGES.deletePolicyError.replace(
        "${INSTANCE_POLICY_NAME}",
        NAMES.instancePolicyName,
      );
    } else {
      return MESSAGES.deletedPolicy.replace(
        "${INSTANCE_POLICY_NAME}",
        NAMES.instancePolicyName,
      );
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioAction("removeRoleFromInstanceProfile", async (state) => {
    try {
      const client = new IAMClient({});
      await client.send(
        new RemoveRoleFromInstanceProfileCommand({
          RoleName: NAMES.instanceRoleName,
          InstanceProfileName: NAMES.instanceProfileName,
        }),
      );
    } catch (e) {
      state.removeRoleFromInstanceProfileError = e;
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("removeRoleFromInstanceProfileResult", (state) => {
    if (state.removeRoleFromInstanceProfile) {
      console.error(state.removeRoleFromInstanceProfileError);
```

```
      return MESSAGES.removeRoleFromInstanceProfileError
        .replace("${INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME}", NAMES.instanceProfileName)
        .replace("${INSTANCE_ROLE_NAME}", NAMES.instanceRoleName);
    } else {
      return MESSAGES.removedRoleFromInstanceProfile
        .replace("${INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME}", NAMES.instanceProfileName)
        .replace("${INSTANCE_ROLE_NAME}", NAMES.instanceRoleName);
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioAction("deleteInstanceRole", async (state) => {
    try {
      const client = new IAMClient({});
      await client.send(
        new DeleteRoleCommand({
          RoleName: NAMES.instanceRoleName,
        }),
      );
    } catch (e) {
      state.deleteInstanceRoleError = e;
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("deleteInstanceRoleResult", (state) => {
    if (state.deleteInstanceRoleError) {
      console.error(state.deleteInstanceRoleError);
      return MESSAGES.deleteInstanceRoleError.replace(
        "${INSTANCE_ROLE_NAME}",
        NAMES.instanceRoleName,
      );
    } else {
      return MESSAGES.deletedInstanceRole.replace(
        "${INSTANCE_ROLE_NAME}",
        NAMES.instanceRoleName,
      );
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioAction("deleteInstanceProfile", async (state) => {
    try {
      // snippet-start:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.DeleteInstanceProfile]
      const client = new IAMClient({});
      await client.send(
        new DeleteInstanceProfileCommand({
          InstanceProfileName: NAMES.instanceProfileName,
        }),
      );
```

```
      // snippet-end:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.DeleteInstanceProfile]
    } catch (e) {
      state.deleteInstanceProfileError = e;
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("deleteInstanceProfileResult", (state) => {
    if (state.deleteInstanceProfileError) {
      console.error(state.deleteInstanceProfileError);
      return MESSAGES.deleteInstanceProfileError.replace(
        "${INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME}",
        NAMES.instanceProfileName,
      );
    } else {
      return MESSAGES.deletedInstanceProfile.replace(
        "${INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME}",
        NAMES.instanceProfileName,
      );
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioAction("deleteAutoScalingGroup", async (state) => {
    try {
      await terminateGroupInstances(NAMES.autoScalingGroupName);
      await retry({ intervalInMs: 60000, maxRetries: 60 }, async () => {
        await deleteAutoScalingGroup(NAMES.autoScalingGroupName);
      });
    } catch (e) {
      state.deleteAutoScalingGroupError = e;
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("deleteAutoScalingGroupResult", (state) => {
    if (state.deleteAutoScalingGroupError) {
      console.error(state.deleteAutoScalingGroupError);
      return MESSAGES.deleteAutoScalingGroupError.replace(
        "${AUTO_SCALING_GROUP_NAME}",
        NAMES.autoScalingGroupName,
      );
    } else {
      return MESSAGES.deletedAutoScalingGroup.replace(
        "${AUTO_SCALING_GROUP_NAME}",
        NAMES.autoScalingGroupName,
      );
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioAction("deleteLaunchTemplate", async (state) => {
```

```
    const client = new EC2Client({});
    try {
      // snippet-start:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.DeleteLaunchTemplate]
      await client.send(
        new DeleteLaunchTemplateCommand({
          LaunchTemplateName: NAMES.launchTemplateName,
        }),
      );
      // snippet-end:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.DeleteLaunchTemplate]
    } catch (e) {
      state.deleteLaunchTemplateError = e;
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("deleteLaunchTemplateResult", (state) => {
    if (state.deleteLaunchTemplateError) {
      console.error(state.deleteLaunchTemplateError);
      return MESSAGES.deleteLaunchTemplateError.replace(
        "${LAUNCH_TEMPLATE_NAME}",
        NAMES.launchTemplateName,
      );
    } else {
      return MESSAGES.deletedLaunchTemplate.replace(
        "${LAUNCH_TEMPLATE_NAME}",
        NAMES.launchTemplateName,
      );
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioAction("deleteLoadBalancer", async (state) => {
    try {
      // snippet-start:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.DeleteLoadBalancer]
      const client = new ElasticLoadBalancingV2Client({});
      const loadBalancer = await findLoadBalancer(NAMES.loadBalancerName);
      await client.send(
        new DeleteLoadBalancerCommand({
          LoadBalancerArn: loadBalancer.LoadBalancerArn,
        }),
      );
      await retry({ intervalInMs: 1000, maxRetries: 60 }, async () => {
        const lb = await findLoadBalancer(NAMES.loadBalancerName);
        if (lb) {
          throw new Error("Load balancer still exists.");
        }
      });
      // snippet-end:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.DeleteLoadBalancer]
```

```
    } catch (e) {
      state.deleteLoadBalancerError = e;
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("deleteLoadBalancerResult", (state) => {
    if (state.deleteLoadBalancerError) {
      console.error(state.deleteLoadBalancerError);
      return MESSAGES.deleteLoadBalancerError.replace(
        "${LB_NAME}",
        NAMES.loadBalancerName,
      );
    } else {
      return MESSAGES.deletedLoadBalancer.replace(
        "${LB_NAME}",
        NAMES.loadBalancerName,
      );
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioAction("deleteLoadBalancerTargetGroup", async (state) => {
    // snippet-start:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.DeleteTargetGroup]
    const client = new ElasticLoadBalancingV2Client({});
    try {
      const { TargetGroups } = await client.send(
        new DescribeTargetGroupsCommand({
          Names: [NAMES.loadBalancerTargetGroupName],
        }),
      );

      await retry({ intervalInMs: 1000, maxRetries: 30 }, () =>
        client.send(
          new DeleteTargetGroupCommand({
            TargetGroupArn: TargetGroups[0].TargetGroupArn,
          }),
        ),
      );
    } catch (e) {
      state.deleteLoadBalancerTargetGroupError = e;
    }
    // snippet-end:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.DeleteTargetGroup]
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("deleteLoadBalancerTargetGroupResult", (state) => {
    if (state.deleteLoadBalancerTargetGroupError) {
      console.error(state.deleteLoadBalancerTargetGroupError);
      return MESSAGES.deleteLoadBalancerTargetGroupError.replace(
```

```
        "${TARGET_GROUP_NAME}",
        NAMES.loadBalancerTargetGroupName,
      );
    } else {
      return MESSAGES.deletedLoadBalancerTargetGroup.replace(
        "${TARGET_GROUP_NAME}",
        NAMES.loadBalancerTargetGroupName,
      );
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioAction("detachSsmOnlyRoleFromProfile", async (state) => {
    try {
      const client = new IAMClient({});
      await client.send(
        new RemoveRoleFromInstanceProfileCommand({
          InstanceProfileName: NAMES.ssmOnlyInstanceProfileName,
          RoleName: NAMES.ssmOnlyRoleName,
        }),
      );
    } catch (e) {
      state.detachSsmOnlyRoleFromProfileError = e;
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("detachSsmOnlyRoleFromProfileResult", (state) => {
    if (state.detachSsmOnlyRoleFromProfileError) {
      console.error(state.detachSsmOnlyRoleFromProfileError);
      return MESSAGES.detachSsmOnlyRoleFromProfileError
        .replace("${ROLE_NAME}", NAMES.ssmOnlyRoleName)
        .replace("${PROFILE_NAME}", NAMES.ssmOnlyInstanceProfileName);
    } else {
      return MESSAGES.detachedSsmOnlyRoleFromProfile
        .replace("${ROLE_NAME}", NAMES.ssmOnlyRoleName)
        .replace("${PROFILE_NAME}", NAMES.ssmOnlyInstanceProfileName);
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioAction("detachSsmOnlyCustomRolePolicy", async (state) => {
    try {
      const iamClient = new IAMClient({});
      const ssmOnlyPolicy = await findPolicy(NAMES.ssmOnlyPolicyName);
      await iamClient.send(
        new DetachRolePolicyCommand({
          RoleName: NAMES.ssmOnlyRoleName,
          PolicyArn: ssmOnlyPolicy.Arn,
        }),
```

```
      );
    } catch (e) {
      state.detachSsmOnlyCustomRolePolicyError = e;
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("detachSsmOnlyCustomRolePolicyResult", (state) => {
    if (state.detachSsmOnlyCustomRolePolicyError) {
      console.error(state.detachSsmOnlyCustomRolePolicyError);
      return MESSAGES.detachSsmOnlyCustomRolePolicyError
        .replace("${ROLE_NAME}", NAMES.ssmOnlyRoleName)
        .replace("${POLICY_NAME}", NAMES.ssmOnlyPolicyName);
    } else {
      return MESSAGES.detachedSsmOnlyCustomRolePolicy
        .replace("${ROLE_NAME}", NAMES.ssmOnlyRoleName)
        .replace("${POLICY_NAME}", NAMES.ssmOnlyPolicyName);
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioAction("detachSsmOnlyAWSRolePolicy", async (state) => {
    try {
      const iamClient = new IAMClient({});
      await iamClient.send(
        new DetachRolePolicyCommand({
          RoleName: NAMES.ssmOnlyRoleName,
          PolicyArn: "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/AmazonSSMManagedInstanceCore",
        }),
      );
    } catch (e) {
      state.detachSsmOnlyAWSRolePolicyError = e;
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("detachSsmOnlyAWSRolePolicyResult", (state) => {
    if (state.detachSsmOnlyAWSRolePolicyError) {
      console.error(state.detachSsmOnlyAWSRolePolicyError);
      return MESSAGES.detachSsmOnlyAWSRolePolicyError
        .replace("${ROLE_NAME}", NAMES.ssmOnlyRoleName)
        .replace("${POLICY_NAME}", "AmazonSSMManagedInstanceCore");
    } else {
      return MESSAGES.detachedSsmOnlyAWSRolePolicy
        .replace("${ROLE_NAME}", NAMES.ssmOnlyRoleName)
        .replace("${POLICY_NAME}", "AmazonSSMManagedInstanceCore");
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioAction("deleteSsmOnlyInstanceProfile", async (state) => {
    try {
```

```
      const iamClient = new IAMClient({});
      await iamClient.send(
        new DeleteInstanceProfileCommand({
          InstanceProfileName: NAMES.ssmOnlyInstanceProfileName,
        }),
      );
    } catch (e) {
      state.deleteSsmOnlyInstanceProfileError = e;
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("deleteSsmOnlyInstanceProfileResult", (state) => {
    if (state.deleteSsmOnlyInstanceProfileError) {
      console.error(state.deleteSsmOnlyInstanceProfileError);
      return MESSAGES.deleteSsmOnlyInstanceProfileError.replace(
        "${INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME}",
        NAMES.ssmOnlyInstanceProfileName,
      );
    } else {
      return MESSAGES.deletedSsmOnlyInstanceProfile.replace(
        "${INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME}",
        NAMES.ssmOnlyInstanceProfileName,
      );
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioAction("deleteSsmOnlyPolicy", async (state) => {
    try {
      const iamClient = new IAMClient({});
      const ssmOnlyPolicy = await findPolicy(NAMES.ssmOnlyPolicyName);
      await iamClient.send(
        new DeletePolicyCommand({
          PolicyArn: ssmOnlyPolicy.Arn,
        }),
      );
    } catch (e) {
      state.deleteSsmOnlyPolicyError = e;
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("deleteSsmOnlyPolicyResult", (state) => {
    if (state.deleteSsmOnlyPolicyError) {
      console.error(state.deleteSsmOnlyPolicyError);
      return MESSAGES.deleteSsmOnlyPolicyError.replace(
        "${POLICY_NAME}",
        NAMES.ssmOnlyPolicyName,
      );
```

```
    } else {
      return MESSAGES.deletedSsmOnlyPolicy.replace(
        "${POLICY_NAME}",
        NAMES.ssmOnlyPolicyName,
      );
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioAction("deleteSsmOnlyRole", async (state) => {
    try {
      const iamClient = new IAMClient({});
      await iamClient.send(
        new DeleteRoleCommand({
          RoleName: NAMES.ssmOnlyRoleName,
        }),
      );
    } catch (e) {
      state.deleteSsmOnlyRoleError = e;
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("deleteSsmOnlyRoleResult", (state) => {
    if (state.deleteSsmOnlyRoleError) {
      console.error(state.deleteSsmOnlyRoleError);
      return MESSAGES.deleteSsmOnlyRoleError.replace(
        "${ROLE_NAME}",
        NAMES.ssmOnlyRoleName,
      );
    } else {
      return MESSAGES.deletedSsmOnlyRole.replace(
        "${ROLE_NAME}",
        NAMES.ssmOnlyRoleName,
      );
    }
  }),
];

/**
 * @param {string} policyName
 */
async function findPolicy(policyName) {
  const client = new IAMClient({});
  const paginatedPolicies = paginateListPolicies({ client }, {});
  for await (const page of paginatedPolicies) {
    const policy = page.Policies.find((p) => p.PolicyName === policyName);
    if (policy) {
```

```
      return policy;
    }
  }
}

/**
 * @param {string} groupName
 */
async function deleteAutoScalingGroup(groupName) {
  const client = new AutoScalingClient({});
  try {
    await client.send(
      new DeleteAutoScalingGroupCommand({
        AutoScalingGroupName: groupName,
      }),
    );
  } catch (err) {
    if (!(err instanceof Error)) {
      throw err;
    } else {
      console.log(err.name);
      throw err;
    }
  }
}

/**
 * @param {string} groupName
 */
async function terminateGroupInstances(groupName) {
  const autoScalingClient = new AutoScalingClient({});
  const group = await findAutoScalingGroup(groupName);
  await autoScalingClient.send(
    new UpdateAutoScalingGroupCommand({
      AutoScalingGroupName: group.AutoScalingGroupName,
      MinSize: 0,
    }),
  );
  for (const i of group.Instances) {
    await retry({ intervalInMs: 1000, maxRetries: 30 }, () =>
      autoScalingClient.send(
        new TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroupCommand({
          InstanceId: i.InstanceId,
          ShouldDecrementDesiredCapacity: true,
```

```
        }),
      ),
    );
  }
}

async function findAutoScalingGroup(groupName) {
  const client = new AutoScalingClient({});
  const paginatedGroups = paginateDescribeAutoScalingGroups({ client }, {});
  for await (const page of paginatedGroups) {
    const group = page.AutoScalingGroups.find(
      (g) => g.AutoScalingGroupName === groupName,
    );
    if (group) {
      return group;
    }
  }
  throw new Error(`Auto scaling group ${groupName} not found.`);
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for JavaScript API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - AttachLoadBalancerTargetGroups
  - CreateAutoScalingGroup
  - CreateInstanceProfile
  - CreateLaunchTemplate
  - CreateListener
  - CreateLoadBalancer
  - CreateTargetGroup
  - DeleteAutoScalingGroup
  - DeleteInstanceProfile
  - DeleteLaunchTemplate
  - DeleteLoadBalancer
  - DeleteTargetGroup
  - DescribeAutoScalingGroups
  - DescribeAvailabilityZones
  - DescribeIamInstanceProfileAssociations

- DescribeInstances
- DescribeLoadBalancers
- DescribeSubnets
- DescribeTargetGroups
- DescribeTargetHealth
- DescribeVpcs
- RebootInstances
- ReplaceIamInstanceProfileAssociation
- TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroup
- UpdateAutoScalingGroup

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

在命令提示符中运行交互式场景。

```
class Runner:
    def __init__(
        self, resource_path, recommendation, autoscaler, loadbalancer,
 param_helper
    ):
        self.resource_path = resource_path
        self.recommendation = recommendation
        self.autoscaler = autoscaler
        self.loadbalancer = loadbalancer
        self.param_helper = param_helper
        self.protocol = "HTTP"
        self.port = 80
        self.ssh_port = 22

    def deploy(self):
```

```
        recommendations_path = f"{self.resource_path}/recommendations.json"
        startup_script = f"{self.resource_path}/server_startup_script.sh"
        instance_policy = f"{self.resource_path}/instance_policy.json"

        print(
            "\nFor this demo, we'll use the AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) to create
several AWS resources\n"
            "to set up a load-balanced web service endpoint and explore some ways
to make it resilient\n"
            "against various kinds of failures.\n\n"
            "Some of the resources create by this demo are:\n"
        )
        print(
            "\t* A DynamoDB table that the web service depends on to provide
book, movie, and song recommendations."
        )
        print(
            "\t* An EC2 launch template that defines EC2 instances that each
contain a Python web server."
        )
        print(
            "\t* An EC2 Auto Scaling group that manages EC2 instances across
several Availability Zones."
        )
        print(
            "\t* An Elastic Load Balancing (ELB) load balancer that targets the
Auto Scaling group to distribute requests."
        )
        print("-" * 88)
        q.ask("Press Enter when you're ready to start deploying resources.")

        print(
            f"Creating and populating a DynamoDB table named
'{self.recommendation.table_name}'."
        )
        self.recommendation.create()
        self.recommendation.populate(recommendations_path)
        print("-" * 88)

        print(
            f"Creating an EC2 launch template that runs '{startup_script}' when
an instance starts.\n"
            f"This script starts a Python web server defined in the `server.py`
script. The web server\n"
```

```
            f"listens to HTTP requests on port 80 and responds to requests to '/'
and to '/healthcheck'.\n"
            f"For demo purposes, this server is run as the root user. In
production, the best practice is to\n"
            f"run a web server, such as Apache, with least-privileged
credentials.\n"
        )
        print(
            f"The template also defines an IAM policy that each instance uses to
assume a role that grants\n"
            f"permissions to access the DynamoDB recommendation table and Systems
Manager parameters\n"
            f"that control the flow of the demo.\n"
        )
        self.autoscaler.create_template(startup_script, instance_policy)
        print("-" * 88)

        print(
            f"Creating an EC2 Auto Scaling group that maintains three EC2
instances, each in a different\n"
            f"Availability Zone."
        )
        zones = self.autoscaler.create_group(3)
        print("-" * 88)
        print(
            "At this point, you have EC2 instances created. Once each instance
starts, it listens for\n"
            "HTTP requests. You can see these instances in the console or
continue with the demo."
        )
        print("-" * 88)
        q.ask("Press Enter when you're ready to continue.")

        print(f"Creating variables that control the flow of the demo.\n")
        self.param_helper.reset()

        print(
            "\nCreating an Elastic Load Balancing target group and load balancer.
The target group\n"
            "defines how the load balancer connects to instances. The load
balancer provides a\n"
            "single endpoint where clients connect and dispatches requests to
instances in the group.\n"
        )
```

```
        vpc = self.autoscaler.get_default_vpc()
        subnets = self.autoscaler.get_subnets(vpc["VpcId"], zones)
        target_group = self.loadbalancer.create_target_group(
            self.protocol, self.port, vpc["VpcId"]
        )
        self.loadbalancer.create_load_balancer(
            [subnet["SubnetId"] for subnet in subnets], target_group
        )
        self.autoscaler.attach_load_balancer_target_group(target_group)
        print(f"Verifying access to the load balancer endpoint...")
        lb_success = self.loadbalancer.verify_load_balancer_endpoint()
        if not lb_success:
            print(
                "Couldn't connect to the load balancer, verifying that the port
 is open..."
            )
            current_ip_address = requests.get(
                "http://checkip.amazonaws.com"
            ).text.strip()
            sec_group, port_is_open = self.autoscaler.verify_inbound_port(
                vpc, self.port, current_ip_address
            )
            sec_group, ssh_port_is_open = self.autoscaler.verify_inbound_port(
                vpc, self.ssh_port, current_ip_address
            )
            if not port_is_open:
                print(
                    "For this example to work, the default security group for
 your default VPC must\n"
                    "allows access from this computer. You can either add it
 automatically from this\n"
                    "example or add it yourself using the AWS Management Console.
\n"
                )
                if q.ask(
                    f"Do you want to add a rule to security group
 {sec_group['GroupId']} to allow\n"
                    f"inbound traffic on port {self.port} from your computer's IP
 address of {current_ip_address}? (y/n) ",
                    q.is_yesno,
                ):
                    self.autoscaler.open_inbound_port(
                        sec_group["GroupId"], self.port, current_ip_address
                    )
```

```
            if not ssh_port_is_open:
                if q.ask(
                    f"Do you want to add a rule to security group
 {sec_group['GroupId']} to allow\n"
                    f"inbound SSH traffic on port {self.ssh_port} for debugging
 from your computer's IP address of {current_ip_address}? (y/n) ",
                    q.is_yesno,
                ):
                    self.autoscaler.open_inbound_port(
                        sec_group["GroupId"], self.ssh_port, current_ip_address
                    )
            lb_success = self.loadbalancer.verify_load_balancer_endpoint()
        if lb_success:
            print("Your load balancer is ready. You can access it by browsing to:
\n")
            print(f"\thttp://{self.loadbalancer.endpoint()}\n")
        else:
            print(
                "Couldn't get a successful response from the load balancer
 endpoint. Troubleshoot by\n"
                "manually verifying that your VPC and security group are
 configured correctly and that\n"
                "you can successfully make a GET request to the load balancer
 endpoint:\n"
            )
            print(f"\thttp://{self.loadbalancer.endpoint()}\n")
        print("-" * 88)
        q.ask("Press Enter when you're ready to continue with the demo.")

    def demo_choices(self):
        actions = [
            "Send a GET request to the load balancer endpoint.",
            "Check the health of load balancer targets.",
            "Go to the next part of the demo.",
        ]
        choice = 0
        while choice != 2:
            print("-" * 88)
            print(
                "\nSee the current state of the service by selecting one of the
 following choices:\n"
            )
            choice = q.choose("\nWhich action would you like to take? ", actions)
            print("-" * 88)
```

```
            if choice == 0:
                print("Request:\n")
                print(f"GET http://{self.loadbalancer.endpoint()}")
                response = requests.get(f"http://{self.loadbalancer.endpoint()}")
                print("\nResponse:\n")
                print(f"{response.status_code}")
                if response.headers.get("content-type") == "application/json":
                    pp(response.json())
            elif choice == 1:
                print("\nChecking the health of load balancer targets:\n")
                health = self.loadbalancer.check_target_health()
                for target in health:
                    state = target["TargetHealth"]["State"]
                    print(
                        f"\tTarget {target['Target']['Id']} on port
{target['Target']['Port']} is {state}"
                    )
                    if state != "healthy":
                        print(
                            f"\t\t{target['TargetHealth']['Reason']}:
{target['TargetHealth']['Description']}\n"
                        )
                print(
                    f"\nNote that it can take a minute or two for the health
check to update\n"
                    f"after changes are made.\n"
                )
            elif choice == 2:
                print("\nOkay, let's move on.")
                print("-" * 88)

    def demo(self):
        ssm_only_policy = f"{self.resource_path}/ssm_only_policy.json"

        print("\nResetting parameters to starting values for demo.\n")
        self.param_helper.reset()

        print(
            "\nThis part of the demonstration shows how to toggle different parts
of the system\n"
            "to create situations where the web service fails, and shows how
using a resilient\n"
            "architecture can keep the web service running in spite of these
failures."
```

```
        )
        print("-" * 88)

        print(
            "At the start, the load balancer endpoint returns recommendations and
reports that all targets are healthy."
        )
        self.demo_choices()

        print(
            f"The web service running on the EC2 instances gets recommendations
by querying a DynamoDB table.\n"
            f"The table name is contained in a Systems Manager parameter named
'{self.param_helper.table}'.\n"
            f"To simulate a failure of the recommendation service, let's set this
parameter to name a non-existent table.\n"
        )
        self.param_helper.put(self.param_helper.table, "this-is-not-a-table")
        print(
            "\nNow, sending a GET request to the load balancer endpoint returns a
failure code. But, the service reports as\n"
            "healthy to the load balancer because shallow health checks don't
check for failure of the recommendation service."
        )
        self.demo_choices()

        print(
            f"Instead of failing when the recommendation service fails, the web
service can return a static response.\n"
            f"While this is not a perfect solution, it presents the customer with
a somewhat better experience than failure.\n"
        )
        self.param_helper.put(self.param_helper.failure_response, "static")
        print(
            f"\nNow, sending a GET request to the load balancer endpoint returns
a static response.\n"
            f"The service still reports as healthy because health checks are
still shallow.\n"
        )
        self.demo_choices()

        print("Let's reinstate the recommendation service.\n")
        self.param_helper.put(self.param_helper.table,
self.recommendation.table_name)
```

```
        print(
            "\nLet's also substitute bad credentials for one of the instances in
the target group so that it can't\n"
            "access the DynamoDB recommendation table.\n"
        )
        self.autoscaler.create_instance_profile(
            ssm_only_policy,
            self.autoscaler.bad_creds_policy_name,
            self.autoscaler.bad_creds_role_name,
            self.autoscaler.bad_creds_profile_name,
            ["AmazonSSMManagedInstanceCore"],
        )
        instances = self.autoscaler.get_instances()
        bad_instance_id = instances[0]
        instance_profile = self.autoscaler.get_instance_profile(bad_instance_id)
        print(
            f"\nReplacing the profile for instance {bad_instance_id} with a
profile that contains\n"
            f"bad credentials...\n"
        )
        self.autoscaler.replace_instance_profile(
            bad_instance_id,
            self.autoscaler.bad_creds_profile_name,
            instance_profile["AssociationId"],
        )
        print(
            "Now, sending a GET request to the load balancer endpoint returns
either a recommendation or a static response,\n"
            "depending on which instance is selected by the load balancer.\n"
        )
        self.demo_choices()

        print(
            "\nLet's implement a deep health check. For this demo, a deep health
check tests whether\n"
            "the web service can access the DynamoDB table that it depends on for
recommendations. Note that\n"
            "the deep health check is only for ELB routing and not for Auto
Scaling instance health.\n"
            "This kind of deep health check is not recommended for Auto Scaling
instance health, because it\n"
            "risks accidental termination of all instances in the Auto Scaling
group when a dependent service fails.\n"
        )
```

```
        print(
            "By implementing deep health checks, the load balancer can detect
when one of the instances is failing\n"
            "and take that instance out of rotation.\n"
        )
        self.param_helper.put(self.param_helper.health_check, "deep")
        print(
            f"\nNow, checking target health indicates that the instance with bad
credentials ({bad_instance_id})\n"
            f"is unhealthy. Note that it might take a minute or two for the load
balancer to detect the unhealthy \n"
            f"instance. Sending a GET request to the load balancer endpoint
always returns a recommendation, because\n"
            "the load balancer takes unhealthy instances out of its rotation.\n"
        )
        self.demo_choices()

        print(
            "\nBecause the instances in this demo are controlled by an auto
scaler, the simplest way to fix an unhealthy\n"
            "instance is to terminate it and let the auto scaler start a new
instance to replace it.\n"
        )
        self.autoscaler.terminate_instance(bad_instance_id)
        print(
            "\nEven while the instance is terminating and the new instance is
starting, sending a GET\n"
            "request to the web service continues to get a successful
recommendation response because\n"
            "the load balancer routes requests to the healthy instances. After
the replacement instance\n"
            "starts and reports as healthy, it is included in the load balancing
rotation.\n"
            "\nNote that terminating and replacing an instance typically takes
several minutes, during which time you\n"
            "can see the changing health check status until the new instance is
running and healthy.\n"
        )
        self.demo_choices()

        print(
            "\nIf the recommendation service fails now, deep health checks mean
all instances report as unhealthy.\n"
        )
```

```
        self.param_helper.put(self.param_helper.table, "this-is-not-a-table")
        print(
            "\nWhen all instances are unhealthy, the load balancer continues to
 route requests even to\n"
            "unhealthy instances, allowing them to fail open and return a static
 response rather than fail\n"
            "closed and report failure to the customer."
        )
        self.demo_choices()
        self.param_helper.reset()

    def destroy(self):
        print(
            "This concludes the demo of how to build and manage a resilient
 service.\n"
            "To keep things tidy and to avoid unwanted charges on your account,
 we can clean up all AWS resources\n"
            "that were created for this demo."
        )
        if q.ask("Do you want to clean up all demo resources? (y/n) ",
 q.is_yesno):
            self.loadbalancer.delete_load_balancer()
            self.loadbalancer.delete_target_group()
            self.autoscaler.delete_group()
            self.autoscaler.delete_key_pair()
            self.autoscaler.delete_template()
            self.autoscaler.delete_instance_profile(
                self.autoscaler.bad_creds_profile_name,
                self.autoscaler.bad_creds_role_name,
            )
            self.recommendation.destroy()
        else:
            print(
                "Okay, we'll leave the resources intact.\n"
                "Don't forget to delete them when you're done with them or you
 might incur unexpected charges."
            )


def main():
    parser = argparse.ArgumentParser()
    parser.add_argument(
        "--action",
        required=True,
```

```
        choices=["all", "deploy", "demo", "destroy"],
        help="The action to take for the demo. When 'all' is specified, resources
are\n"
        "deployed, the demo is run, and resources are destroyed.",
    )
    parser.add_argument(
        "--resource_path",
        default="../../../workflows/resilient_service/resources",
        help="The path to resource files used by this example, such as IAM
policies and\n"
        "instance scripts.",
    )
    args = parser.parse_args()

    print("-" * 88)
    print(
        "Welcome to the demonstration of How to Build and Manage a Resilient
Service!"
    )
    print("-" * 88)

    prefix = "doc-example-resilience"
    recommendation = RecommendationService.from_client(
        "doc-example-recommendation-service"
    )
    autoscaler = AutoScaler.from_client(prefix)
    loadbalancer = LoadBalancer.from_client(prefix)
    param_helper = ParameterHelper.from_client(recommendation.table_name)
    runner = Runner(
        args.resource_path, recommendation, autoscaler, loadbalancer,
param_helper
    )
    actions = [args.action] if args.action != "all" else ["deploy", "demo",
"destroy"]
    for action in actions:
        if action == "deploy":
            runner.deploy()
        elif action == "demo":
            runner.demo()
        elif action == "destroy":
            runner.destroy()

    print("-" * 88)
    print("Thanks for watching!")
```

```
    print("-" * 88)


if __name__ == "__main__":
    logging.basicConfig(level=logging.INFO, format="%(levelname)s: %(message)s")
    main()
```

创建一个包含自动扩缩和 Amazon EC2 操作的类。

```
class AutoScaler:
    """
    Encapsulates Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling and EC2 management actions.
    """

    def __init__(
        self,
        resource_prefix,
        inst_type,
        ami_param,
        autoscaling_client,
        ec2_client,
        ssm_client,
        iam_client,
    ):
        """
        :param resource_prefix: The prefix for naming AWS resources that are
 created by this class.
        :param inst_type: The type of EC2 instance to create, such as t3.micro.
        :param ami_param: The Systems Manager parameter used to look up the AMI
 that is
                          created.
        :param autoscaling_client: A Boto3 EC2 Auto Scaling client.
        :param ec2_client: A Boto3 EC2 client.
        :param ssm_client: A Boto3 Systems Manager client.
        :param iam_client: A Boto3 IAM client.
        """
        self.inst_type = inst_type
        self.ami_param = ami_param
        self.autoscaling_client = autoscaling_client
        self.ec2_client = ec2_client
        self.ssm_client = ssm_client
        self.iam_client = iam_client
```

```
        self.launch_template_name = f"{resource_prefix}-template"
        self.group_name = f"{resource_prefix}-group"
        self.instance_policy_name = f"{resource_prefix}-pol"
        self.instance_role_name = f"{resource_prefix}-role"
        self.instance_profile_name = f"{resource_prefix}-prof"
        self.bad_creds_policy_name = f"{resource_prefix}-bc-pol"
        self.bad_creds_role_name = f"{resource_prefix}-bc-role"
        self.bad_creds_profile_name = f"{resource_prefix}-bc-prof"
        self.key_pair_name = f"{resource_prefix}-key-pair"


    @classmethod
    def from_client(cls, resource_prefix):
        """
        Creates this class from Boto3 clients.

        :param resource_prefix: The prefix for naming AWS resources that are
created by this class.
        """
        as_client = boto3.client("autoscaling")
        ec2_client = boto3.client("ec2")
        ssm_client = boto3.client("ssm")
        iam_client = boto3.client("iam")
        return cls(
            resource_prefix,
            "t3.micro",
            "/aws/service/ami-amazon-linux-latest/amzn2-ami-hvm-x86_64-gp2",
            as_client,
            ec2_client,
            ssm_client,
            iam_client,
        )

    def create_instance_profile(
        self, policy_file, policy_name, role_name, profile_name,
aws_managed_policies=()
    ):
        """
        Creates a policy, role, and profile that is associated with instances
created by
        this class. An instance's associated profile defines a role that is
assumed by the
        instance. The role has attached policies that specify the AWS permissions
granted to
```

```
        clients that run on the instance.

        :param policy_file: The name of a JSON file that contains the policy
definition to
                            create and attach to the role.
        :param policy_name: The name to give the created policy.
        :param role_name: The name to give the created role.
        :param profile_name: The name to the created profile.
        :param aws_managed_policies: Additional AWS-managed policies that are
attached to
                                     the role, such as
AmazonSSMManagedInstanceCore to grant
                                     use of Systems Manager to send commands to
the instance.
        :return: The ARN of the profile that is created.
        """
        assume_role_doc = {
            "Version": "2012-10-17",
            "Statement": [
                {
                    "Effect": "Allow",
                    "Principal": {"Service": "ec2.amazonaws.com"},
                    "Action": "sts:AssumeRole",
                }
            ],
        }
        with open(policy_file) as file:
            instance_policy_doc = file.read()

        policy_arn = None
        try:
            pol_response = self.iam_client.create_policy(
                PolicyName=policy_name, PolicyDocument=instance_policy_doc
            )
            policy_arn = pol_response["Policy"]["Arn"]
            log.info("Created policy with ARN %s.", policy_arn)
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "EntityAlreadyExists":
                log.info("Policy %s already exists, nothing to do.", policy_name)
                list_pol_response = self.iam_client.list_policies(Scope="Local")
                for pol in list_pol_response["Policies"]:
                    if pol["PolicyName"] == policy_name:
                        policy_arn = pol["Arn"]
                        break
```

```
            if policy_arn is None:
                raise AutoScalerError(f"Couldn't create policy {policy_name}:
{err}")

        try:
            self.iam_client.create_role(
                RoleName=role_name,
AssumeRolePolicyDocument=json.dumps(assume_role_doc)
            )
            self.iam_client.attach_role_policy(RoleName=role_name,
PolicyArn=policy_arn)
            for aws_policy in aws_managed_policies:
                self.iam_client.attach_role_policy(
                    RoleName=role_name,
                    PolicyArn=f"arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/{aws_policy}",
                )
            log.info("Created role %s and attached policy %s.", role_name,
policy_arn)
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "EntityAlreadyExists":
                log.info("Role %s already exists, nothing to do.", role_name)
            else:
                raise AutoScalerError(f"Couldn't create role {role_name}: {err}")

        try:
            profile_response = self.iam_client.create_instance_profile(
                InstanceProfileName=profile_name
            )
            waiter = self.iam_client.get_waiter("instance_profile_exists")
            waiter.wait(InstanceProfileName=profile_name)
            time.sleep(10)  # wait a little longer
            profile_arn = profile_response["InstanceProfile"]["Arn"]
            self.iam_client.add_role_to_instance_profile(
                InstanceProfileName=profile_name, RoleName=role_name
            )
            log.info("Created profile %s and added role %s.", profile_name,
role_name)
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "EntityAlreadyExists":
                prof_response = self.iam_client.get_instance_profile(
                    InstanceProfileName=profile_name
                )
                profile_arn = prof_response["InstanceProfile"]["Arn"]
                log.info(
```

```
                    "Instance profile %s already exists, nothing to do.",
profile_name
                )
            else:
                raise AutoScalerError(
                    f"Couldn't create profile {profile_name} and attach it to
role\n"
                    f"{role_name}: {err}"
                )
        return profile_arn


    def get_instance_profile(self, instance_id):
        """
        Gets data about the profile associated with an instance.

        :param instance_id: The ID of the instance to look up.
        :return: The profile data.
        """
        try:
            response =
self.ec2_client.describe_iam_instance_profile_associations(
                Filters=[{"Name": "instance-id", "Values": [instance_id]}]
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            raise AutoScalerError(
                f"Couldn't get instance profile association for instance
{instance_id}: {err}"
            )
        else:
            return response["IamInstanceProfileAssociations"][0]


    def replace_instance_profile(
        self, instance_id, new_instance_profile_name, profile_association_id
    ):
        """
        Replaces the profile associated with a running instance. After the
profile is
        replaced, the instance is rebooted to ensure that it uses the new
profile. When
        the instance is ready, Systems Manager is used to restart the Python web
server.
```

```
        :param instance_id: The ID of the instance to update.
        :param new_instance_profile_name: The name of the new profile to
associate with
                                          the specified instance.
        :param profile_association_id: The ID of the existing profile association
for the
                                       instance.
        """
        try:
            self.ec2_client.replace_iam_instance_profile_association(
                IamInstanceProfile={"Name": new_instance_profile_name},
                AssociationId=profile_association_id,
            )
            log.info(
                "Replaced instance profile for association %s with profile %s.",
                profile_association_id,
                new_instance_profile_name,
            )
            time.sleep(5)
            inst_ready = False
            tries = 0
            while not inst_ready:
                if tries % 6 == 0:
                    self.ec2_client.reboot_instances(InstanceIds=[instance_id])
                    log.info(
                        "Rebooting instance %s and waiting for it to to be
ready.",
                        instance_id,
                    )
                tries += 1
                time.sleep(10)
                response = self.ssm_client.describe_instance_information()
                for info in response["InstanceInformationList"]:
                    if info["InstanceId"] == instance_id:
                        inst_ready = True
            self.ssm_client.send_command(
                InstanceIds=[instance_id],
                DocumentName="AWS-RunShellScript",
                Parameters={"commands": ["cd / && sudo python3 server.py 80"]},
            )
            log.info("Restarted the Python web server on instance %s.",
instance_id)
        except ClientError as err:
            raise AutoScalerError(
```

```
                f"Couldn't replace instance profile for association
{profile_association_id}: {err}"
            )


    def delete_instance_profile(self, profile_name, role_name):
        """
        Detaches a role from an instance profile, detaches policies from the
role,
        and deletes all the resources.

        :param profile_name: The name of the profile to delete.
        :param role_name: The name of the role to delete.
        """
        try:
            self.iam_client.remove_role_from_instance_profile(
                InstanceProfileName=profile_name, RoleName=role_name
            )

self.iam_client.delete_instance_profile(InstanceProfileName=profile_name)
            log.info("Deleted instance profile %s.", profile_name)
            attached_policies = self.iam_client.list_attached_role_policies(
                RoleName=role_name
            )
            for pol in attached_policies["AttachedPolicies"]:
                self.iam_client.detach_role_policy(
                    RoleName=role_name, PolicyArn=pol["PolicyArn"]
                )
                if not pol["PolicyArn"].startswith("arn:aws:iam::aws"):
                    self.iam_client.delete_policy(PolicyArn=pol["PolicyArn"])
                log.info("Detached and deleted policy %s.", pol["PolicyName"])
            self.iam_client.delete_role(RoleName=role_name)
            log.info("Deleted role %s.", role_name)
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "NoSuchEntity":
                log.info(
                    "Instance profile %s doesn't exist, nothing to do.",
profile_name
                )
            else:
                raise AutoScalerError(
                    f"Couldn't delete instance profile {profile_name} or detach "
                    f"policies and delete role {role_name}: {err}"
                )
```

```
    def create_key_pair(self, key_pair_name):
        """
        Creates a new key pair.

        :param key_pair_name: The name of the key pair to create.
        :return: The newly created key pair.
        """
        try:
            response = self.ec2_client.create_key_pair(KeyName=key_pair_name)
            with open(f"{key_pair_name}.pem", "w") as file:
                file.write(response["KeyMaterial"])
            chmod(f"{key_pair_name}.pem", 0o600)
            log.info("Created key pair %s.", key_pair_name)
        except ClientError as err:
            raise AutoScalerError(f"Couldn't create key pair {key_pair_name}:
{err}")


    def delete_key_pair(self):
        """
        Deletes a key pair.

        :param key_pair_name: The name of the key pair to delete.
        """
        try:
            self.ec2_client.delete_key_pair(KeyName=self.key_pair_name)
            remove(f"{self.key_pair_name}.pem")
            log.info("Deleted key pair %s.", self.key_pair_name)
        except ClientError as err:
            raise AutoScalerError(
                f"Couldn't delete key pair {self.key_pair_name}: {err}"
            )
        except FileNotFoundError:
            log.info("Key pair %s doesn't exist, nothing to do.",
self.key_pair_name)
        except PermissionError:
            log.info(
                "Inadequate permissions to delete key pair %s.",
self.key_pair_name
            )
        except Exception as err:
            raise AutoScalerError(
```

```
                f"Couldn't delete key pair {self.key_pair_name}: {err}"
            )


    def create_template(self, server_startup_script_file, instance_policy_file):
        """
        Creates an Amazon EC2 launch template to use with Amazon EC2 Auto
Scaling. The
        launch template specifies a Bash script in its user data field that runs
after
        the instance is started. This script installs Python packages and starts
a
        Python web server on the instance.

        :param server_startup_script_file: The path to a Bash script file that is
run
                                           when an instance starts.
        :param instance_policy_file: The path to a file that defines a
permissions policy
                                     to create and attach to the instance
profile.
        :return: Information about the newly created template.
        """
        template = {}
        try:
            self.create_key_pair(self.key_pair_name)
            self.create_instance_profile(
                instance_policy_file,
                self.instance_policy_name,
                self.instance_role_name,
                self.instance_profile_name,
            )
            with open(server_startup_script_file) as file:
                start_server_script = file.read()
            ami_latest = self.ssm_client.get_parameter(Name=self.ami_param)
            ami_id = ami_latest["Parameter"]["Value"]
            lt_response = self.ec2_client.create_launch_template(
                LaunchTemplateName=self.launch_template_name,
                LaunchTemplateData={
                    "InstanceType": self.inst_type,
                    "ImageId": ami_id,
                    "IamInstanceProfile": {"Name": self.instance_profile_name},
                    "UserData": base64.b64encode(
                        start_server_script.encode(encoding="utf-8")
```

```
                    ).decode(encoding="utf-8"),
                    "KeyName": self.key_pair_name,
                },
            )
            template = lt_response["LaunchTemplate"]
            log.info(
                "Created launch template %s for AMI %s on %s.",
                self.launch_template_name,
                ami_id,
                self.inst_type,
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            if (
                err.response["Error"]["Code"]
                == "InvalidLaunchTemplateName.AlreadyExistsException"
            ):
                log.info(
                    "Launch template %s already exists, nothing to do.",
                    self.launch_template_name,
                )
            else:
                raise AutoScalerError(
                    f"Couldn't create launch template
{self.launch_template_name}: {err}."
                )
        return template


    def delete_template(self):
        """
        Deletes a launch template.
        """
        try:
            self.ec2_client.delete_launch_template(
                LaunchTemplateName=self.launch_template_name
            )
            self.delete_instance_profile(
                self.instance_profile_name, self.instance_role_name
            )
            log.info("Launch template %s deleted.", self.launch_template_name)
        except ClientError as err:
            if (
                err.response["Error"]["Code"]
                == "InvalidLaunchTemplateName.NotFoundException"
```

```
            ):
                log.info(
                    "Launch template %s does not exist, nothing to do.",
                    self.launch_template_name,
                )
            else:
                raise AutoScalerError(
                    f"Couldn't delete launch template
{self.launch_template_name}: {err}."
                )


    def get_availability_zones(self):
        """
        Gets a list of Availability Zones in the AWS Region of the Amazon EC2
client.

        :return: The list of Availability Zones for the client Region.
        """
        try:
            response = self.ec2_client.describe_availability_zones()
            zones = [zone["ZoneName"] for zone in response["AvailabilityZones"]]
        except ClientError as err:
            raise AutoScalerError(f"Couldn't get availability zones: {err}.")
        else:
            return zones


    def create_group(self, group_size):
        """
        Creates an EC2 Auto Scaling group with the specified size.

        :param group_size: The number of instances to set for the minimum and
maximum in
                           the group.
        :return: The list of Availability Zones specified for the group.
        """
        zones = []
        try:
            zones = self.get_availability_zones()
            self.autoscaling_client.create_auto_scaling_group(
                AutoScalingGroupName=self.group_name,
                AvailabilityZones=zones,
                LaunchTemplate={
```

```
                    "LaunchTemplateName": self.launch_template_name,
                    "Version": "$Default",
                },
                MinSize=group_size,
                MaxSize=group_size,
            )
            log.info(
                "Created EC2 Auto Scaling group %s with availability zones %s.",
                self.launch_template_name,
                zones,
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "AlreadyExists":
                log.info(
                    "EC2 Auto Scaling group %s already exists, nothing to do.",
                    self.group_name,
                )
            else:
                raise AutoScalerError(
                    f"Couldn't create EC2 Auto Scaling group {self.group_name}:
{err}"
                )
        return zones


    def get_instances(self):
        """
        Gets data about the instances in the EC2 Auto Scaling group.

        :return: Data about the instances.
        """
        try:
            as_response = self.autoscaling_client.describe_auto_scaling_groups(
                AutoScalingGroupNames=[self.group_name]
            )
            instance_ids = [
                i["InstanceId"]
                for i in as_response["AutoScalingGroups"][0]["Instances"]
            ]
        except ClientError as err:
            raise AutoScalerError(
                f"Couldn't get instances for Auto Scaling group
{self.group_name}: {err}"
            )
```

```
        else:
            return instance_ids


    def terminate_instance(self, instance_id):
        """
        Terminates and instances in an EC2 Auto Scaling group. After an instance
is
        terminated, it can no longer be accessed.

        :param instance_id: The ID of the instance to terminate.
        """
        try:
            self.autoscaling_client.terminate_instance_in_auto_scaling_group(
                InstanceId=instance_id, ShouldDecrementDesiredCapacity=False
            )
            log.info("Terminated instance %s.", instance_id)
        except ClientError as err:
            raise AutoScalerError(f"Couldn't terminate instance {instance_id}:
{err}")

    def attach_load_balancer_target_group(self, lb_target_group):
        """
        Attaches an Elastic Load Balancing (ELB) target group to this EC2 Auto
Scaling group.
        The target group specifies how the load balancer forward requests to the
instances
        in the group.

        :param lb_target_group: Data about the ELB target group to attach.
        """
        try:
            self.autoscaling_client.attach_load_balancer_target_groups(
                AutoScalingGroupName=self.group_name,
                TargetGroupARNs=[lb_target_group["TargetGroupArn"]],
            )
            log.info(
                "Attached load balancer target group %s to auto scaling group
%s.",
                lb_target_group["TargetGroupName"],
                self.group_name,
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            raise AutoScalerError(
```

```
                f"Couldn't attach load balancer target group
{lb_target_group['TargetGroupName']}\n"
                f"to auto scaling group {self.group_name}"
            )


    def _try_terminate_instance(self, inst_id):
        stopping = False
        log.info(f"Stopping {inst_id}.")
        while not stopping:
            try:
                self.autoscaling_client.terminate_instance_in_auto_scaling_group(
                    InstanceId=inst_id, ShouldDecrementDesiredCapacity=True
                )
                stopping = True
            except ClientError as err:
                if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "ScalingActivityInProgress":
                    log.info("Scaling activity in progress for %s. Waiting...",
inst_id)
                    time.sleep(10)
                else:
                    raise AutoScalerError(f"Couldn't stop instance {inst_id}:
{err}.")

    def _try_delete_group(self):
        """
        Tries to delete the EC2 Auto Scaling group. If the group is in use or in
progress,
        the function waits and retries until the group is successfully deleted.
        """
        stopped = False
        while not stopped:
            try:
                self.autoscaling_client.delete_auto_scaling_group(
                    AutoScalingGroupName=self.group_name
                )
                stopped = True
                log.info("Deleted EC2 Auto Scaling group %s.", self.group_name)
            except ClientError as err:
                if (
                    err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "ResourceInUse"
                    or err.response["Error"]["Code"] ==
"ScalingActivityInProgress"
                ):
```

```
                    log.info(
                        "Some instances are still running. Waiting for them to
 stop..."
                    )
                    time.sleep(10)
                else:
                    raise AutoScalerError(
                        f"Couldn't delete group {self.group_name}: {err}."
                    )

    def delete_group(self):
        """
        Terminates all instances in the group, deletes the EC2 Auto Scaling
 group.
        """
        try:
            response = self.autoscaling_client.describe_auto_scaling_groups(
                AutoScalingGroupNames=[self.group_name]
            )
            groups = response.get("AutoScalingGroups", [])
            if len(groups) > 0:
                self.autoscaling_client.update_auto_scaling_group(
                    AutoScalingGroupName=self.group_name, MinSize=0
                )
                instance_ids = [inst["InstanceId"] for inst in groups[0]
["Instances"]]
                for inst_id in instance_ids:
                    self._try_terminate_instance(inst_id)
                self._try_delete_group()
            else:
                log.info("No groups found named %s, nothing to do.",
 self.group_name)
        except ClientError as err:
            raise AutoScalerError(f"Couldn't delete group {self.group_name}:
 {err}.")


    def get_default_vpc(self):
        """
        Gets the default VPC for the account.

        :return: Data about the default VPC.
        """
        try:
```

```
            response = self.ec2_client.describe_vpcs(
                Filters=[{"Name": "is-default", "Values": ["true"]}]
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            raise AutoScalerError(f"Couldn't get default VPC: {err}")
        else:
            return response["Vpcs"][0]


    def verify_inbound_port(self, vpc, port, ip_address):
        """
        Verify the default security group of the specified VPC allows ingress
from this
        computer. This can be done by allowing ingress from this computer's IP
        address. In some situations, such as connecting from a corporate network,
you
        must instead specify a prefix list ID. You can also temporarily open the
port to
        any IP address while running this example. If you do, be sure to remove
public
        access when you're done.

        :param vpc: The VPC used by this example.
        :param port: The port to verify.
        :param ip_address: This computer's IP address.
        :return: The default security group of the specific VPC, and a value that
indicates
                 whether the specified port is open.
        """
        try:
            response = self.ec2_client.describe_security_groups(
                Filters=[
                    {"Name": "group-name", "Values": ["default"]},
                    {"Name": "vpc-id", "Values": [vpc["VpcId"]]},
                ]
            )
            sec_group = response["SecurityGroups"][0]
            port_is_open = False
            log.info("Found default security group %s.", sec_group["GroupId"])
            for ip_perm in sec_group["IpPermissions"]:
                if ip_perm.get("FromPort", 0) == port:
                    log.info("Found inbound rule: %s", ip_perm)
                    for ip_range in ip_perm["IpRanges"]:
                        cidr = ip_range.get("CidrIp", "")
```

```
                        if cidr.startswith(ip_address) or cidr == "0.0.0.0/0":
                            port_is_open = True
                    if ip_perm["PrefixListIds"]:
                        port_is_open = True
                    if not port_is_open:
                        log.info(
                            "The inbound rule does not appear to be open to
either this computer's IP\n"
                            "address of %s, to all IP addresses (0.0.0.0/0), or
to a prefix list ID.",
                            ip_address,
                        )
                    else:
                        break
        except ClientError as err:
            raise AutoScalerError(
                f"Couldn't verify inbound rule for port {port} for VPC
{vpc['VpcId']}: {err}"
            )
        else:
            return sec_group, port_is_open


    def open_inbound_port(self, sec_group_id, port, ip_address):
        """
        Add an ingress rule to the specified security group that allows access on
the
        specified port from the specified IP address.

        :param sec_group_id: The ID of the security group to modify.
        :param port: The port to open.
        :param ip_address: The IP address that is granted access.
        """
        try:
            self.ec2_client.authorize_security_group_ingress(
                GroupId=sec_group_id,
                CidrIp=f"{ip_address}/32",
                FromPort=port,
                ToPort=port,
                IpProtocol="tcp",
            )
            log.info(
                "Authorized ingress to %s on port %s from %s.",
                sec_group_id,
```

```
                port,
                ip_address,
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            raise AutoScalerError(
                f"Couldn't authorize ingress to {sec_group_id} on port {port}
from {ip_address}: {err}"
            )


    def get_subnets(self, vpc_id, zones):
        """
        Gets the default subnets in a VPC for a specified list of Availability
Zones.

        :param vpc_id: The ID of the VPC to look up.
        :param zones: The list of Availability Zones to look up.
        :return: The list of subnets found.
        """
        try:
            response = self.ec2_client.describe_subnets(
                Filters=[
                    {"Name": "vpc-id", "Values": [vpc_id]},
                    {"Name": "availability-zone", "Values": zones},
                    {"Name": "default-for-az", "Values": ["true"]},
                ]
            )
            subnets = response["Subnets"]
            log.info("Found %s subnets for the specified zones.", len(subnets))
        except ClientError as err:
            raise AutoScalerError(f"Couldn't get subnets: {err}")
        else:
            return subnets
```

创建一个包含弹性负载均衡操作的类。

```
class LoadBalancer:
    """Encapsulates Elastic Load Balancing (ELB) actions."""
```

```
    def __init__(self, target_group_name, load_balancer_name, elb_client):
        """
        :param target_group_name: The name of the target group associated with
the load balancer.
        :param load_balancer_name: The name of the load balancer.
        :param elb_client: A Boto3 Elastic Load Balancing client.
        """
        self.target_group_name = target_group_name
        self.load_balancer_name = load_balancer_name
        self.elb_client = elb_client
        self._endpoint = None


    @classmethod
    def from_client(cls, resource_prefix):
        """
        Creates this class from a Boto3 client.

        :param resource_prefix: The prefix to give to AWS resources created by
this class.
        """
        elb_client = boto3.client("elbv2")
        return cls(f"{resource_prefix}-tg", f"{resource_prefix}-lb", elb_client)

    def endpoint(self):
        """
        Gets the HTTP endpoint of the load balancer.

        :return: The endpoint.
        """
        if self._endpoint is None:
            try:
                response = self.elb_client.describe_load_balancers(
                    Names=[self.load_balancer_name]
                )
                self._endpoint = response["LoadBalancers"][0]["DNSName"]
            except ClientError as err:
                raise LoadBalancerError(
                    f"Couldn't get the endpoint for load balancer
{self.load_balancer_name}: {err}"
                )
        return self._endpoint
```

```
    def create_target_group(self, protocol, port, vpc_id):
        """
        Creates an Elastic Load Balancing target group. The target group
specifies how
        the load balancer forward requests to instances in the group and how
instance
        health is checked.

        To speed up this demo, the health check is configured with shortened
times and
        lower thresholds. In production, you might want to decrease the
sensitivity of
        your health checks to avoid unwanted failures.

        :param protocol: The protocol to use to forward requests, such as 'HTTP'.
        :param port: The port to use to forward requests, such as 80.
        :param vpc_id: The ID of the VPC in which the load balancer exists.
        :return: Data about the newly created target group.
        """
        try:
            response = self.elb_client.create_target_group(
                Name=self.target_group_name,
                Protocol=protocol,
                Port=port,
                HealthCheckPath="/healthcheck",
                HealthCheckIntervalSeconds=10,
                HealthCheckTimeoutSeconds=5,
                HealthyThresholdCount=2,
                UnhealthyThresholdCount=2,
                VpcId=vpc_id,
            )
            target_group = response["TargetGroups"][0]
            log.info("Created load balancing target group %s.",
self.target_group_name)
        except ClientError as err:
            raise LoadBalancerError(
                f"Couldn't create load balancing target group
{self.target_group_name}: {err}"
            )
        else:
            return target_group


    def delete_target_group(self):
```

```
        """
        Deletes the target group.
        """
        done = False
        while not done:
            try:
                response = self.elb_client.describe_target_groups(
                    Names=[self.target_group_name]
                )
                tg_arn = response["TargetGroups"][0]["TargetGroupArn"]
                self.elb_client.delete_target_group(TargetGroupArn=tg_arn)
                log.info(
                    "Deleted load balancing target group %s.",
self.target_group_name
                )
                done = True
            except ClientError as err:
                if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "TargetGroupNotFound":
                    log.info(
                        "Load balancer target group %s not found, nothing to
do.",
                        self.target_group_name,
                    )
                    done = True
                elif err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "ResourceInUse":
                    log.info(
                        "Target group not yet released from load balancer,
waiting..."
                    )
                    time.sleep(10)
                else:
                    raise LoadBalancerError(
                        f"Couldn't delete load balancing target group
{self.target_group_name}: {err}"
                    )


    def create_load_balancer(self, subnet_ids, target_group):
        """
        Creates an Elastic Load Balancing load balancer that uses the specified
subnets
        and forwards requests to the specified target group.

        :param subnet_ids: A list of subnets to associate with the load balancer.
```

```
        :param target_group: An existing target group that is added as a listener
to the
                             load balancer.
        :return: Data about the newly created load balancer.
        """
        try:
            response = self.elb_client.create_load_balancer(
                Name=self.load_balancer_name, Subnets=subnet_ids
            )
            load_balancer = response["LoadBalancers"][0]
            log.info("Created load balancer %s.", self.load_balancer_name)
            waiter = self.elb_client.get_waiter("load_balancer_available")
            log.info("Waiting for load balancer to be available...")
            waiter.wait(Names=[self.load_balancer_name])
            log.info("Load balancer is available!")
            self.elb_client.create_listener(
                LoadBalancerArn=load_balancer["LoadBalancerArn"],
                Protocol=target_group["Protocol"],
                Port=target_group["Port"],
                DefaultActions=[
                    {
                        "Type": "forward",
                        "TargetGroupArn": target_group["TargetGroupArn"],
                    }
                ],
            )
            log.info(
                "Created listener to forward traffic from load balancer %s to
target group %s.",
                self.load_balancer_name,
                target_group["TargetGroupName"],
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            raise LoadBalancerError(
                f"Failed to create load balancer {self.load_balancer_name}"
                f"and add a listener for target group
{target_group['TargetGroupName']}: {err}"
            )
        else:
            self._endpoint = load_balancer["DNSName"]
            return load_balancer


    def delete_load_balancer(self):
```

```
        """
        Deletes a load balancer.
        """
        try:
            response = self.elb_client.describe_load_balancers(
                Names=[self.load_balancer_name]
            )
            lb_arn = response["LoadBalancers"][0]["LoadBalancerArn"]
            self.elb_client.delete_load_balancer(LoadBalancerArn=lb_arn)
            log.info("Deleted load balancer %s.", self.load_balancer_name)
            waiter = self.elb_client.get_waiter("load_balancers_deleted")
            log.info("Waiting for load balancer to be deleted...")
            waiter.wait(Names=[self.load_balancer_name])
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "LoadBalancerNotFound":
                log.info(
                    "Load balancer %s does not exist, nothing to do.",
                    self.load_balancer_name,
                )
            else:
                raise LoadBalancerError(
                    f"Couldn't delete load balancer {self.load_balancer_name}:
{err}"
                )


    def verify_load_balancer_endpoint(self):
        """
        Verify this computer can successfully send a GET request to the load
balancer endpoint.
        """
        success = False
        retries = 3
        while not success and retries > 0:
            try:
                lb_response = requests.get(f"http://{self.endpoint()}")
                log.info(
                    "Got response %s from load balancer endpoint.",
                    lb_response.status_code,
                )
                if lb_response.status_code == 200:
                    success = True
                else:
                    retries = 0
```

```
            except requests.exceptions.ConnectionError:
                log.info(
                    "Got connection error from load balancer endpoint,
 retrying..."
                )
                retries -= 1
                time.sleep(10)
        return success

    def check_target_health(self):
        """
        Checks the health of the instances in the target group.

        :return: The health status of the target group.
        """
        try:
            tg_response = self.elb_client.describe_target_groups(
                Names=[self.target_group_name]
            )
            health_response = self.elb_client.describe_target_health(
                TargetGroupArn=tg_response["TargetGroups"][0]["TargetGroupArn"]
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            raise LoadBalancerError(
                f"Couldn't check health of {self.target_group_name} targets:
 {err}"
            )
        else:
            return health_response["TargetHealthDescriptions"]
```

创建一个使用 DynamoDB 模拟推荐服务的类。

```
class RecommendationService:
    """
    Encapsulates a DynamoDB table to use as a service that recommends books,
 movies,
    and songs.
    """
```

```
    def __init__(self, table_name, dynamodb_client):
        """
        :param table_name: The name of the DynamoDB recommendations table.
        :param dynamodb_client: A Boto3 DynamoDB client.
        """
        self.table_name = table_name
        self.dynamodb_client = dynamodb_client

    @classmethod
    def from_client(cls, table_name):
        """
        Creates this class from a Boto3 client.

        :param table_name: The name of the DynamoDB recommendations table.
        """
        ddb_client = boto3.client("dynamodb")
        return cls(table_name, ddb_client)

    def create(self):
        """
        Creates a DynamoDB table to use a recommendation service. The table has a
        hash key named 'MediaType' that defines the type of media recommended,
such as
        Book or Movie, and a range key named 'ItemId' that, combined with the
MediaType,
        forms a unique identifier for the recommended item.

        :return: Data about the newly created table.
        """
        try:
            response = self.dynamodb_client.create_table(
                TableName=self.table_name,
                AttributeDefinitions=[
                    {"AttributeName": "MediaType", "AttributeType": "S"},
                    {"AttributeName": "ItemId", "AttributeType": "N"},
                ],
                KeySchema=[
                    {"AttributeName": "MediaType", "KeyType": "HASH"},
                    {"AttributeName": "ItemId", "KeyType": "RANGE"},
                ],
                ProvisionedThroughput={"ReadCapacityUnits": 5,
"WriteCapacityUnits": 5},
            )
            log.info("Creating table %s...", self.table_name)
```

```
            waiter = self.dynamodb_client.get_waiter("table_exists")
            waiter.wait(TableName=self.table_name)
            log.info("Table %s created.", self.table_name)
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "ResourceInUseException":
                log.info("Table %s exists, nothing to be do.", self.table_name)
            else:
                raise RecommendationServiceError(
                    self.table_name, f"ClientError when creating table: {err}."
                )
        else:
            return response

    def populate(self, data_file):
        """
        Populates the recommendations table from a JSON file.

        :param data_file: The path to the data file.
        """
        try:
            with open(data_file) as data:
                items = json.load(data)
            batch = [{"PutRequest": {"Item": item}} for item in items]
            self.dynamodb_client.batch_write_item(RequestItems={self.table_name:
batch})
            log.info(
                "Populated table %s with items from %s.", self.table_name,
data_file
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            raise RecommendationServiceError(
                self.table_name, f"Couldn't populate table from {data_file}:
{err}"
            )

    def destroy(self):
        """
        Deletes the recommendations table.
        """
        try:
            self.dynamodb_client.delete_table(TableName=self.table_name)
            log.info("Deleting table %s...", self.table_name)
            waiter = self.dynamodb_client.get_waiter("table_not_exists")
            waiter.wait(TableName=self.table_name)
```

```
            log.info("Table %s deleted.", self.table_name)
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "ResourceNotFoundException":
                log.info("Table %s does not exist, nothing to do.",
 self.table_name)
            else:
                raise RecommendationServiceError(
                    self.table_name, f"ClientError when deleting table: {err}."
                )
```

创建一个包含 Systems Manager 操作的类。

```
class ParameterHelper:
    """
    Encapsulates Systems Manager parameters. This example uses these parameters
 to drive
    the demonstration of resilient architecture, such as failure of a dependency
 or
    how the service responds to a health check.
    """

    table = "doc-example-resilient-architecture-table"
    failure_response = "doc-example-resilient-architecture-failure-response"
    health_check = "doc-example-resilient-architecture-health-check"

    def __init__(self, table_name, ssm_client):
        """
        :param table_name: The name of the DynamoDB table that is used as a
 recommendation
                           service.
        :param ssm_client: A Boto3 Systems Manager client.
        """
        self.ssm_client = ssm_client
        self.table_name = table_name

    @classmethod
    def from_client(cls, table_name):
        ssm_client = boto3.client("ssm")
        return cls(table_name, ssm_client)
```

```
    def reset(self):
        """
        Resets the Systems Manager parameters to starting values for the demo.
        These are the name of the DynamoDB recommendation table, no response when
a
        dependency fails, and shallow health checks.
        """
        self.put(self.table, self.table_name)
        self.put(self.failure_response, "none")
        self.put(self.health_check, "shallow")

    def put(self, name, value):
        """
        Sets the value of a named Systems Manager parameter.

        :param name: The name of the parameter.
        :param value: The new value of the parameter.
        """
        try:
            self.ssm_client.put_parameter(
                Name=name, Value=value, Overwrite=True, Type="String"
            )
            log.info("Setting demo parameter %s to '%s'.", name, value)
        except ClientError as err:
            raise ParameterHelperError(
                f"Couldn't set parameter {name} to {value}: {err}"
            )
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - AttachLoadBalancerTargetGroups
  - CreateAutoScalingGroup
  - CreateInstanceProfile
  - CreateLaunchTemplate
  - CreateListener
  - CreateLoadBalancer
  - CreateTargetGroup
  - DeleteAutoScalingGroup

- DeleteInstanceProfile
- DeleteLaunchTemplate
- DeleteLoadBalancer
- DeleteTargetGroup
- DescribeAutoScalingGroups
- DescribeAvailabilityZones
- DescribeIamInstanceProfileAssociations
- DescribeInstances
- DescribeLoadBalancers
- DescribeSubnets
- DescribeTargetGroups
- DescribeTargetHealth
- DescribeVpcs
- RebootInstances
- ReplaceIamInstanceProfileAssociation
- TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroup
- UpdateAutoScalingGroup

通过 AWS SDK 开始使用 Amazon EC2 实例

以下代码示例显示了如何：

- 创建密钥对和安全组。
- 选择 Amazon Machine Image（AMI）和兼容的实例类型，然后创建实例。
- 停止实例，然后再重启。
- 将弹性 IP 地址与您的实例相关联。
- 使用 SSH 连接到您的实例，然后清理资源。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

在命令提示符中运行场景。

```
/// <summary>
/// Show Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) Basics actions.
/// </summary>
public class EC2Basics
{
    /// <summary>
    /// Perform the actions defined for the Amazon EC2 Basics scenario.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="args">Command line arguments.</param>
    /// <returns>A Task object.</returns>
    static async Task Main(string[] args)
    {
        // Set up dependency injection for Amazon EC2 and Amazon Simple Systems
        // Management Service.
        using var host =
 Microsoft.Extensions.Hosting.Host.CreateDefaultBuilder(args)
            .ConfigureServices((_, services) =>
                services.AddAWSService<IAmazonEC2>()
                    .AddAWSService<IAmazonSimpleSystemsManagement>()
                    .AddTransient<EC2Wrapper>()
                    .AddTransient<SsmWrapper>()
            )
            .Build();

        // Now the client is available for injection.
        var ec2Client = host.Services.GetRequiredService<IAmazonEC2>();
        var ec2Methods = new EC2Wrapper(ec2Client);

        var ssmClient =
 host.Services.GetRequiredService<IAmazonSimpleSystemsManagement>();
        var ssmMethods = new SsmWrapper(ssmClient);
```

```
        var uiMethods = new UiMethods();

        var uniqueName = Guid.NewGuid().ToString();
        var keyPairName = "mvp-example-key-pair" + uniqueName;
        var groupName = "ec2-scenario-group" + uniqueName;
        var groupDescription = "A security group created for the EC2 Basics
scenario.";

        // Start the scenario.
        uiMethods.DisplayOverview();
        uiMethods.PressEnter();

        // Create the key pair.
        uiMethods.DisplayTitle("Create RSA key pair");
        Console.Write("Let's create an RSA key pair that you can be use to ");
        Console.WriteLine("securely connect to your EC2 instance.");
        var keyPair = await ec2Methods.CreateKeyPair(keyPairName);

        // Save key pair information to a temporary file.
        var tempFileName = ec2Methods.SaveKeyPair(keyPair);

        Console.WriteLine($"Created the key pair: {keyPair.KeyName} and saved it
to: {tempFileName}");
        string? answer;
        do
        {
            Console.Write("Would you like to list your existing key pairs? ");
            answer = Console.ReadLine();
        } while (answer!.ToLower() != "y" && answer.ToLower() != "n");

        if (answer == "y")
        {
            // List existing key pairs.
            uiMethods.DisplayTitle("Existing key pairs");

            // Passing an empty string to the DescribeKeyPairs method will return
            // a list of all existing key pairs.
            var keyPairs = await ec2Methods.DescribeKeyPairs("");
            keyPairs.ForEach(kp =>
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"{kp.KeyName} created at: {kp.CreateTime}
Fingerprint: {kp.KeyFingerprint}");
            });
        }
```

```
        uiMethods.PressEnter();

        // Create the security group.
        Console.WriteLine("Let's create a security group to manage access to your
 instance.");
        var secGroupId = await ec2Methods.CreateSecurityGroup(groupName,
 groupDescription);
        Console.WriteLine("Let's add rules to allow all HTTP and HTTPS inbound
 traffic and to allow SSH only from your current IP address.");

        uiMethods.DisplayTitle("Security group information");
        var secGroups = await ec2Methods.DescribeSecurityGroups(secGroupId);

        Console.WriteLine($"Created security group {groupName} in your default
 VPC.");
        secGroups.ForEach(group =>
        {
            ec2Methods.DisplaySecurityGroupInfoAsync(group);
        });
        uiMethods.PressEnter();

        Console.WriteLine("Now we'll authorize the security group we just created
 so that it can");
        Console.WriteLine("access the EC2 instances you create.");
        var success = await ec2Methods.AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngress(groupName);

        secGroups = await ec2Methods.DescribeSecurityGroups(secGroupId);
        Console.WriteLine($"Now let's look at the permissions again.");
        secGroups.ForEach(group =>
        {
            ec2Methods.DisplaySecurityGroupInfoAsync(group);
        });
        uiMethods.PressEnter();

        // Get list of available Amazon Linux 2 Amazon Machine Images (AMIs).
        var parameters = await ssmMethods.GetParametersByPath("/aws/service/ami-
amazon-linux-latest");

        List<string> imageIds = parameters.Select(param => param.Value).ToList();

        var images = await ec2Methods.DescribeImages(imageIds);

        var i = 1;
        images.ForEach(image =>
```

```
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"\t{i++}\t{image.Description}");
        });

        int choice;
        bool validNumber = false;

        do
        {
            Console.Write("Please select an image: ");
            var selImage = Console.ReadLine();
            validNumber = int.TryParse(selImage, out choice);
        } while (!validNumber);

        var selectedImage = images[choice - 1];

        // Display available instance types.
        uiMethods.DisplayTitle("Instance Types");
        var instanceTypes = await
ec2Methods.DescribeInstanceTypes(selectedImage.Architecture);

        i = 1;
        instanceTypes.ForEach(instanceType =>
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"\t{i++}\t{instanceType.InstanceType}");
        });

        do
        {
            Console.Write("Please select an instance type: ");
            var selImage = Console.ReadLine();
            validNumber = int.TryParse(selImage, out choice);
        } while (!validNumber);

        var selectedInstanceType = instanceTypes[choice - 1].InstanceType;

        // Create an EC2 instance.
        uiMethods.DisplayTitle("Creating an EC2 Instance");
        var instanceId = await ec2Methods.RunInstances(selectedImage.ImageId,
selectedInstanceType, keyPairName, secGroupId);
        Console.Write("Waiting for the instance to start.");
        var isRunning = false;
        do
        {
```

```
            isRunning = await ec2Methods.WaitForInstanceState(instanceId,
 InstanceStateName.Running);
        } while (!isRunning);

        uiMethods.PressEnter();

        var instance = await ec2Methods.DescribeInstance(instanceId);
        uiMethods.DisplayTitle("New Instance Information");
        ec2Methods.DisplayInstanceInformation(instance);

        Console.WriteLine("\nYou can use SSH to connect to your instance. For
 example:");
        Console.WriteLine($"\tssh -i {tempFileName} ec2-
user@{instance.PublicIpAddress}");

        uiMethods.PressEnter();

        Console.WriteLine("Now we'll stop the instance and then start it again to
 see what's changed.");

        await ec2Methods.StopInstances(instanceId);
        var hasStopped = false;
        do
        {
            hasStopped = await ec2Methods.WaitForInstanceState(instanceId,
 InstanceStateName.Stopped);
        } while (!hasStopped);

        Console.WriteLine("\nThe instance has stopped.");

        Console.WriteLine("Now let's start it up again.");
        await ec2Methods.StartInstances(instanceId);
        Console.Write("Waiting for instance to start. ");

        isRunning = false;
        do
        {
            isRunning = await ec2Methods.WaitForInstanceState(instanceId,
 InstanceStateName.Running);
        } while (!isRunning);

        Console.WriteLine("\nLet's see what changed.");

        instance = await ec2Methods.DescribeInstance(instanceId);
```

```
        uiMethods.DisplayTitle("New Instance Information");
        ec2Methods.DisplayInstanceInformation(instance);

        Console.WriteLine("\nNotice the change in the SSH information:");
        Console.WriteLine($"\tssh -i {tempFileName} ec2-
user@{instance.PublicIpAddress}");

        uiMethods.PressEnter();

        Console.WriteLine("Now we will stop the instance again. Then we will
 create and associate an");
        Console.WriteLine("Elastic IP address to use with our instance.");

        await ec2Methods.StopInstances(instanceId);
        hasStopped = false;
        do
        {
            hasStopped = await ec2Methods.WaitForInstanceState(instanceId,
 InstanceStateName.Stopped);
        } while (!hasStopped);

        Console.WriteLine("\nThe instance has stopped.");
        uiMethods.PressEnter();

        uiMethods.DisplayTitle("Allocate Elastic IP address");
        Console.WriteLine("You can allocate an Elastic IP address and associate
 it with your instance\nto keep a consistent IP address even when your instance
 restarts.");
        var allocationId = await ec2Methods.AllocateAddress();
        Console.WriteLine("Now we will associate the Elastic IP address with our
 instance.");
        var associationId = await ec2Methods.AssociateAddress(allocationId,
 instanceId);

        // Start the instance again.
        Console.WriteLine("Now let's start the instance again.");
        await ec2Methods.StartInstances(instanceId);
        Console.Write("Waiting for instance to start. ");

        isRunning = false;
        do
        {
            isRunning = await ec2Methods.WaitForInstanceState(instanceId,
 InstanceStateName.Running);
```

```
        } while (!isRunning);

        Console.WriteLine("\nLet's see what changed.");

        instance = await ec2Methods.DescribeInstance(instanceId);
        uiMethods.DisplayTitle("Instance information");
        ec2Methods.DisplayInstanceInformation(instance);

        Console.WriteLine("\nHere is the SSH information:");
        Console.WriteLine($"\tssh -i {tempFileName} ec2-
user@{instance.PublicIpAddress}");

        Console.WriteLine("Let's stop and start the instance again.");
        uiMethods.PressEnter();

        await ec2Methods.StopInstances(instanceId);

        hasStopped = false;
        do
        {
            hasStopped = await ec2Methods.WaitForInstanceState(instanceId,
 InstanceStateName.Stopped);
        } while (!hasStopped);

        Console.WriteLine("\nThe instance has stopped.");

        Console.WriteLine("Now let's start it up again.");
        await ec2Methods.StartInstances(instanceId);
        Console.Write("Waiting for instance to start. ");

        isRunning = false;
        do
        {
            isRunning = await ec2Methods.WaitForInstanceState(instanceId,
 InstanceStateName.Running);
        } while (!isRunning);

        instance = await ec2Methods.DescribeInstance(instanceId);
        uiMethods.DisplayTitle("New Instance Information");
        ec2Methods.DisplayInstanceInformation(instance);
        Console.WriteLine("Note that the IP address did not change this time.");
        uiMethods.PressEnter();

        uiMethods.DisplayTitle("Clean up resources");
```

```
        Console.WriteLine("Now let's clean up the resources we created.");

        // Terminate the instance.
        Console.WriteLine("Terminating the instance we created.");
        var stateChange = await ec2Methods.TerminateInstances(instanceId);

        // Wait for the instance state to be terminated.
        var hasTerminated = false;
        do
        {
            hasTerminated = await ec2Methods.WaitForInstanceState(instanceId,
InstanceStateName.Terminated);
        } while (!hasTerminated);

        Console.WriteLine($"\nThe instance {instanceId} has been terminated.");
        Console.WriteLine("Now we can disassociate the Elastic IP address and
release it.");

        // Disassociate the Elastic IP address.
        var disassociated = ec2Methods.DisassociateIp(associationId);

        // Delete the Elastic IP address.
        var released = ec2Methods.ReleaseAddress(allocationId);

        // Delete the security group.
        Console.WriteLine($"Deleting the Security Group: {groupName}.");
        success = await ec2Methods.DeleteSecurityGroup(secGroupId);
        if (success)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"Successfully deleted {groupName}.");
        }

        // Delete the RSA key pair.
        Console.WriteLine($"Deleting the key pair: {keyPairName}");
        await ec2Methods.DeleteKeyPair(keyPairName);
        Console.WriteLine("Deleting the temporary file with the key
information.");
        ec2Methods.DeleteTempFile(tempFileName);
        uiMethods.PressEnter();

        uiMethods.DisplayTitle("EC2 Basics Scenario completed.");
        uiMethods.PressEnter();
    }
```

```
}
```

定义一个包装 EC2 操作的类。

```
/// <summary>
/// Methods of this class perform Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2).
/// </summary>
public class EC2Wrapper
{
    private readonly IAmazonEC2 _amazonEC2;

    public EC2Wrapper(IAmazonEC2 amazonService)
    {
        _amazonEC2 = amazonService;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Allocate an Elastic IP address.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>The allocation Id of the allocated address.</returns>
    public async Task<string> AllocateAddress()
    {
        var request = new AllocateAddressRequest();

        var response = await _amazonEC2.AllocateAddressAsync(request);
        return response.AllocationId;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Associate an Elastic IP address to an EC2 instance.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="allocationId">The allocation Id of an Elastic IP address.</
param>
    /// <param name="instanceId">The instance Id of the EC2 instance to
    /// associate the address with.</param>
    /// <returns>The association Id that represents
    /// the association of the Elastic IP address with an instance.</returns>
    public async Task<string> AssociateAddress(string allocationId, string
 instanceId)
    {
        var request = new AssociateAddressRequest
        {
```

```
            AllocationId = allocationId,
            InstanceId = instanceId
        };

        var response = await _amazonEC2.AssociateAddressAsync(request);
        return response.AssociationId;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Authorize the local computer ingress to EC2 instances associated
    /// with the virtual private cloud (VPC) security group.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="groupName">The name of the security group.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngress(string groupName)
    {
        // Get the IP address for the local computer.
        var ipAddress = await GetIpAddress();
        Console.WriteLine($"Your IP address is: {ipAddress}");
        var ipRanges = new List<IpRange> { new IpRange { CidrIp =
 $"{ipAddress}/32" } };
        var permission = new IpPermission
        {
            Ipv4Ranges = ipRanges,
            IpProtocol = "tcp",
            FromPort = 22,
            ToPort = 22
        };
        var permissions = new List<IpPermission> { permission };
        var response = await _amazonEC2.AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngressAsync(
            new AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngressRequest(groupName, permissions));
        return response.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Authorize the local computer for ingress to
    /// the Amazon EC2 SecurityGroup.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>The IPv4 address of the computer running the scenario.</returns>
    private static async Task<string> GetIpAddress()
    {
        var httpClient = new HttpClient();
        var ipString = await httpClient.GetStringAsync("https://
checkip.amazonaws.com");
```

```
        // The IP address is returned with a new line
        // character on the end. Trim off the whitespace and
        // return the value to the caller.
        return ipString.Trim();
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Create an Amazon EC2 key pair.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="keyPairName">The name for the new key pair.</param>
    /// <returns>The Amazon EC2 key pair created.</returns>
    public async Task<KeyPair?> CreateKeyPair(string keyPairName)
    {
        var request = new CreateKeyPairRequest
        {
            KeyName = keyPairName,
        };

        var response = await _amazonEC2.CreateKeyPairAsync(request);

        if (response.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK)
        {
            var kp = response.KeyPair;
            return kp;
        }
        else
        {
            Console.WriteLine("Could not create key pair.");
            return null;
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Save KeyPair information to a temporary file.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="keyPair">The name of the key pair.</param>
    /// <returns>The full path to the temporary file.</returns>
    public string SaveKeyPair(KeyPair keyPair)
    {
        var tempPath = Path.GetTempPath();
        var tempFileName = $"{tempPath}\\{Path.GetRandomFileName()}";
        var pemFileName = Path.ChangeExtension(tempFileName, "pem");
```

```
        // Save the key pair to a file in a temporary folder.
        using var stream = new FileStream(pemFileName, FileMode.Create);
        using var writer = new StreamWriter(stream);
        writer.WriteLine(keyPair.KeyMaterial);

        return pemFileName;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Create an Amazon EC2 security group.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="groupName">The name for the new security group.</param>
    /// <param name="groupDescription">A description of the new security group.</
param>
    /// <returns>The group Id of the new security group.</returns>
    public async Task<string> CreateSecurityGroup(string groupName, string
 groupDescription)
    {
        var response = await _amazonEC2.CreateSecurityGroupAsync(
            new CreateSecurityGroupRequest(groupName, groupDescription));

        return response.GroupId;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Create a new Amazon EC2 VPC.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="cidrBlock">The CIDR block for the new security group.</
param>
    /// <returns>The VPC Id of the new VPC.</returns>
    public async Task<string?> CreateVPC(string cidrBlock)
    {

        try
        {
            var response = await _amazonEC2.CreateVpcAsync(new CreateVpcRequest
            {
                CidrBlock = cidrBlock,
            });

            Vpc vpc = response.Vpc;
            Console.WriteLine($"Created VPC with ID: {vpc.VpcId}.");
            return vpc.VpcId;
```

```
        }
        catch (AmazonEC2Exception ex)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"Couldn't create VPC because: {ex.Message}");
            return null;
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Delete an Amazon EC2 key pair.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="keyPairName">The name of the key pair to delete.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> DeleteKeyPair(string keyPairName)
    {
        try
        {
            await _amazonEC2.DeleteKeyPairAsync(new
DeleteKeyPairRequest(keyPairName)).ConfigureAwait(false);
            return true;
        }
        catch (Exception ex)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"Couldn't delete the key pair because:
{ex.Message}");
            return false;
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Delete the temporary file where the key pair information was saved.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="tempFileName">The path to the temporary file.</param>
    public void DeleteTempFile(string tempFileName)
    {
        if (File.Exists(tempFileName))
        {
            File.Delete(tempFileName);
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Delete an Amazon EC2 security group.
    /// </summary>
```

```
    /// <param name="groupName">The name of the group to delete.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> DeleteSecurityGroup(string groupId)
    {
        var response = await _amazonEC2.DeleteSecurityGroupAsync(new
DeleteSecurityGroupRequest { GroupId = groupId });
        return response.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Delete an Amazon EC2 VPC.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> DeleteVpc(string vpcId)
    {
        var request = new DeleteVpcRequest
        {
            VpcId = vpcId,
        };

        var response = await _amazonEC2.DeleteVpcAsync(request);

        return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Get information about existing Amazon EC2 images.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>A list of image information.</returns>
    public async Task<List<Image>> DescribeImages(List<string>? imageIds)
    {
        var request = new DescribeImagesRequest();
        if (imageIds is not null)
        {
            // If the imageIds list is not null, add the list
            // to the request object.
            request.ImageIds = imageIds;
        }

        var response = await _amazonEC2.DescribeImagesAsync(request);
        return response.Images;
    }

    /// <summary>
```

```
    /// Display the information returned by DescribeImages.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="images">The list of image information to display.</param>
    public void DisplayImageInfo(List<Image> images)
    {
        images.ForEach(image =>
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"{image.Name} Created on: {image.CreationDate}");
        });

    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Get information about an Amazon EC2 instance.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="instanceId">The instance Id of the EC2 instance.</param>
    /// <returns>An EC2 instance.</returns>
    public async Task<Instance> DescribeInstance(string instanceId)
    {
        var response = await _amazonEC2.DescribeInstancesAsync(
            new DescribeInstancesRequest { InstanceIds = new List<string>
{ instanceId } });
        return response.Reservations[0].Instances[0];
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Display EC2 instance information.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="instance">The instance Id of the EC2 instance.</param>
    public void DisplayInstanceInformation(Instance instance)
    {
        Console.WriteLine($"ID: {instance.InstanceId}");
        Console.WriteLine($"Image ID: {instance.ImageId}");
        Console.WriteLine($"{instance.InstanceType}");
        Console.WriteLine($"Key Name: {instance.KeyName}");
        Console.WriteLine($"VPC ID: {instance.VpcId}");
        Console.WriteLine($"Public IP: {instance.PublicIpAddress}");
        Console.WriteLine($"State: {instance.State.Name}");
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Get information about existing EC2 images.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
```

```
    public async Task DescribeInstances()
    {
        // List all EC2 instances.
        await GetInstanceDescriptions();

        string tagName = "IncludeInList";
        string tagValue = "Yes";
        await GetInstanceDescriptionsFiltered(tagName, tagValue);
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Get information for all existing Amazon EC2 instances.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task GetInstanceDescriptions()
    {
        Console.WriteLine("Showing all instances:");
        var paginator = _amazonEC2.Paginators.DescribeInstances(new
DescribeInstancesRequest());

        await foreach (var response in paginator.Responses)
        {
            foreach (var reservation in response.Reservations)
            {
                foreach (var instance in reservation.Instances)
                {
                    Console.Write($"Instance ID: {instance.InstanceId}");
                    Console.WriteLine($"\tCurrent State: {instance.State.Name}");
                }
            }
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Get information about EC2 instances filtered by a tag name and value.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="tagName">The name of the tag to filter on.</param>
    /// <param name="tagValue">The value of the tag to look for.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task GetInstanceDescriptionsFiltered(string tagName, string
tagValue)
    {
        // This tag filters the results of the instance list.
        var filters = new List<Filter>
```

```
        {
            new Filter
            {
                Name = $"tag:{tagName}",
                Values = new List<string>
                {
                    tagValue,
                },
            },
        };
        var request = new DescribeInstancesRequest
        {
            Filters = filters,
        };

        Console.WriteLine("\nShowing instances with tag: \"IncludeInList\" set to
\"Yes\".");
        var paginator = _amazonEC2.Paginators.DescribeInstances(request);

        await foreach (var response in paginator.Responses)
        {
            foreach (var reservation in response.Reservations)
            {
                foreach (var instance in reservation.Instances)
                {
                    Console.Write($"Instance ID: {instance.InstanceId} ");
                    Console.WriteLine($"\tCurrent State: {instance.State.Name}");
                }
            }
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Describe the instance types available.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>A list of instance type information.</returns>
    public async Task<List<InstanceTypeInfo>>
DescribeInstanceTypes(ArchitectureValues architecture)
    {
        var request = new DescribeInstanceTypesRequest();

        var filters = new List<Filter>
            { new Filter("processor-info.supported-architecture", new
List<string> { architecture.ToString() }) };
```

```
        filters.Add(new Filter("instance-type", new() { "*.micro", "*.small" }));

        request.Filters = filters;
        var instanceTypes = new List<InstanceTypeInfo>();

        var paginator = _amazonEC2.Paginators.DescribeInstanceTypes(request);
        await foreach (var instanceType in paginator.InstanceTypes)
        {
            instanceTypes.Add(instanceType);
        }
        return instanceTypes;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Display the instance type information returned by
 DescribeInstanceTypesAsync.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="instanceTypes">The list of instance type information.</
param>
    public void DisplayInstanceTypeInfo(List<InstanceTypeInfo> instanceTypes)
    {
        instanceTypes.ForEach(type =>
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"{type.InstanceType}\t{type.MemoryInfo}");
        });
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Get information about an Amazon EC2 key pair.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="keyPairName">The name of the key pair.</param>
    /// <returns>A list of key pair information.</returns>
    public async Task<List<KeyPairInfo>> DescribeKeyPairs(string keyPairName)
    {
        var request = new DescribeKeyPairsRequest();
        if (!string.IsNullOrEmpty(keyPairName))
        {
            request = new DescribeKeyPairsRequest
            {
                KeyNames = new List<string> { keyPairName }
            };
        }
        var response = await _amazonEC2.DescribeKeyPairsAsync(request);
        return response.KeyPairs.ToList();
```

```
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Retrieve information for an Amazon EC2 security group.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="groupId">The Id of the Amazon EC2 security group.</param>
    /// <returns>A list of security group information.</returns>
    public async Task<List<SecurityGroup>> DescribeSecurityGroups(string groupId)
    {
        var request = new DescribeSecurityGroupsRequest();
        var groupIds = new List<string> { groupId };
        request.GroupIds = groupIds;

        var response = await _amazonEC2.DescribeSecurityGroupsAsync(request);
        return response.SecurityGroups;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Display the information returned by the call to
    /// DescribeSecurityGroupsAsync.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="securityGroup">A list of security group information.</param>
    public void DisplaySecurityGroupInfoAsync(SecurityGroup securityGroup)
    {
        Console.WriteLine($"{securityGroup.GroupName}");
        Console.WriteLine("Ingress permissions:");
        securityGroup.IpPermissions.ForEach(permission =>
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"\tFromPort: {permission.FromPort}");
            Console.WriteLine($"\tIpProtocol: {permission.IpProtocol}");

            Console.Write($"\tIpv4Ranges: ");
            permission.Ipv4Ranges.ForEach(range =>
{ Console.Write($"{range.CidrIp} "); });

            Console.WriteLine($"\n\tIpv6Ranges:");
            permission.Ipv6Ranges.ForEach(range =>
{ Console.Write($"{range.CidrIpv6} "); });

            Console.Write($"\n\tPrefixListIds: ");
            permission.PrefixListIds.ForEach(id => Console.Write($"{id.Id} "));

            Console.WriteLine($"\n\tTo Port: {permission.ToPort}");
```

```
        });
        Console.WriteLine("Egress permissions:");
        securityGroup.IpPermissionsEgress.ForEach(permission =>
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"\tFromPort: {permission.FromPort}");
            Console.WriteLine($"\tIpProtocol: {permission.IpProtocol}");

            Console.Write($"\tIpv4Ranges: ");
            permission.Ipv4Ranges.ForEach(range =>
{ Console.Write($"{range.CidrIp} "); });

            Console.WriteLine($"\n\tIpv6Ranges:");
            permission.Ipv6Ranges.ForEach(range =>
{ Console.Write($"{range.CidrIpv6} "); });

            Console.Write($"\n\tPrefixListIds: ");
            permission.PrefixListIds.ForEach(id => Console.Write($"{id.Id} "));

            Console.WriteLine($"\n\tTo Port: {permission.ToPort}");
        });
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Disassociate an Elastic IP address from an EC2 instance.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="associationId">The association Id.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> DisassociateIp(string associationId)
    {
        var response = await _amazonEC2.DisassociateAddressAsync(
            new DisassociateAddressRequest { AssociationId = associationId });
        return response.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Retrieve a list of available Amazon Linux images.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>A list of image information.</returns>
    public async Task<List<Image>> GetEC2AmiList()
    {
        var filter = new Filter { Name = "architecture", Values = new
List<string> { "x86_64" } };
        var filters = new List<Filter> { filter };
```

```
        var response = await _amazonEC2.DescribeImagesAsync(new
 DescribeImagesRequest { Filters = filters });
        return response.Images;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Reboot EC2 instances.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="ec2InstanceId">The instance Id of the instances that will be
 rebooted.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task RebootInstances(string ec2InstanceId)
    {
        var request = new RebootInstancesRequest
        {
            InstanceIds = new List<string> { ec2InstanceId },
        };

        var response = await _amazonEC2.RebootInstancesAsync(request);
        if (response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK)
        {
            Console.WriteLine("Instances successfully rebooted.");
        }
        else
        {
            Console.WriteLine("Could not reboot one or more instances.");
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Release an Elastic IP address.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="allocationId">The allocation Id of the Elastic IP address.</
param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> ReleaseAddress(string allocationId)
    {
        var request = new ReleaseAddressRequest
        {
            AllocationId = allocationId
        };

        var response = await _amazonEC2.ReleaseAddressAsync(request);
        return response.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK;
```

```
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Create and run an EC2 instance.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="ImageId">The image Id of the image used as a basis for the
    /// EC2 instance.</param>
    /// <param name="instanceType">The instance type of the EC2 instance to
create.</param>
    /// <param name="keyName">The name of the key pair to associate with the
    /// instance.</param>
    /// <param name="groupId">The Id of the Amazon EC2 security group that will
be
    /// allowed to interact with the new EC2 instance.</param>
    /// <returns>The instance Id of the new EC2 instance.</returns>
    public async Task<string> RunInstances(string imageId, string instanceType,
string keyName, string groupId)
    {
        var request = new RunInstancesRequest
        {
            ImageId = imageId,
            InstanceType = instanceType,
            KeyName = keyName,
            MinCount = 1,
            MaxCount = 1,
            SecurityGroupIds = new List<string> { groupId }
        };
        var response = await _amazonEC2.RunInstancesAsync(request);
        return response.Reservation.Instances[0].InstanceId;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Start an EC2 instance.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="ec2InstanceId">The instance Id of the Amazon EC2 instance
    /// to start.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task StartInstances(string ec2InstanceId)
    {
        var request = new StartInstancesRequest
        {
            InstanceIds = new List<string> { ec2InstanceId },
        };
```

```
        var response = await _amazonEC2.StartInstancesAsync(request);

        if (response.StartingInstances.Count > 0)
        {
            var instances = response.StartingInstances;
            instances.ForEach(i =>
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"Successfully started the EC2 instance with
instance ID: {i.InstanceId}.");
            });
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Stop an EC2 instance.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="ec2InstanceId">The instance Id of the EC2 instance to
    /// stop.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task StopInstances(string ec2InstanceId)
    {
        // In addition to the list of instance Ids, the
        // request can also include the following properties:
        //     Force      When true, forces the instances to
        //                stop but you must check the integrity
        //                of the file system. Not recommended on
        //                Windows instances.
        //     Hibernate  When true, hibernates the instance if the
        //                instance was enabled for hibernation when
        //                it was launched.
        var request = new StopInstancesRequest
        {
            InstanceIds = new List<string> { ec2InstanceId },
        };

        var response = await _amazonEC2.StopInstancesAsync(request);

        if (response.StoppingInstances.Count > 0)
        {
            var instances = response.StoppingInstances;
            instances.ForEach(i =>
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"Successfully stopped the EC2 Instance " +
```

```
                                    $"with InstanceID: {i.InstanceId}.");
            });
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Terminate an EC2 instance.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="ec2InstanceId">The instance Id of the EC2 instance
    /// to terminate.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task<List<InstanceStateChange>> TerminateInstances(string
ec2InstanceId)
    {
        var request = new TerminateInstancesRequest
        {
            InstanceIds = new List<string> { ec2InstanceId }
        };

        var response = await _amazonEC2.TerminateInstancesAsync(request);
        return response.TerminatingInstances;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Wait until an EC2 instance is in a specified state.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="instanceId">The instance Id.</param>
    /// <param name="stateName">The state to wait for.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> WaitForInstanceState(string instanceId,
InstanceStateName stateName)
    {
        var request = new DescribeInstancesRequest
        {
            InstanceIds = new List<string> { instanceId }
        };

        // Wait until the instance is running.
        var hasState = false;
        do
        {
            // Wait 5 seconds.
            Thread.Sleep(5000);
```

```
            // Check for the desired state.
            var response = await _amazonEC2.DescribeInstancesAsync(request);
            var instance = response.Reservations[0].Instances[0];
            hasState = instance.State.Name == stateName;
            Console.Write(". ");
        } while (!hasState);

        return hasState;
    }

}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for .NET API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - AllocateAddress
  - AssociateAddress
  - AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngress
  - CreateKeyPair
  - CreateSecurityGroup
  - DeleteKeyPair
  - DeleteSecurityGroup
  - DescribeImages
  - DescribeInstanceTypes
  - DescribeInstances
  - DescribeKeyPairs
  - DescribeSecurityGroups
  - DisassociateAddress
  - ReleaseAddress
  - RunInstances
  - StartInstances
  - StopInstances
  - TerminateInstances
  - UnmonitorInstances

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
/**
 * Before running this Java (v2) code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 *
 * This Java example performs the following tasks:
 *
 * 1. Creates an RSA key pair and saves the private key data as a .pem file.
 * 2. Lists key pairs.
 * 3. Creates a security group for the default VPC.
 * 4. Displays security group information.
 * 5. Gets a list of Amazon Linux 2 AMIs and selects one.
 * 6. Gets more information about the image.
 * 7. Gets a list of instance types that are compatible with the selected AMI’s
 * architecture.
 * 8. Creates an instance with the key pair, security group, AMI, and an
 * instance type.
 * 9. Displays information about the instance.
 * 10. Stops the instance and waits for it to stop.
 * 11. Starts the instance and waits for it to start.
 * 12. Allocates an Elastic IP address and associates it with the instance.
 * 13. Displays SSH connection info for the instance.
 * 14. Disassociates and deletes the Elastic IP address.
 * 15. Terminates the instance and waits for it to terminate.
 * 16. Deletes the security group.
 * 17. Deletes the key pair.
 */
public class EC2Scenario {
```

```
   public static final String DASHES = new String(new char[80]).replace("\0",
"-");

   public static void main(String[] args) throws InterruptedException {

       final String usage = """

               Usage:
                  <keyName> <fileName> <groupName> <groupDesc> <vpcId>

               Where:
                  keyName -  A key pair name (for example, TestKeyPair).\s
                  fileName -  A file name where the key information is written
to.\s
                  groupName - The name of the security group.\s
                  groupDesc - The description of the security group.\s
                  vpcId - A VPC Id value. You can get this value from the AWS
Management Console.\s
                  myIpAddress - The IP address of your development machine.\s

               """;

       if (args.length != 6) {
           System.out.println(usage);
           System.exit(1);
       }

       String keyName = args[0];
       String fileName = args[1];
       String groupName = args[2];
       String groupDesc = args[3];
       String vpcId = args[4];
       String myIpAddress = args[5];

       Region region = Region.US_WEST_2;
       Ec2Client ec2 = Ec2Client.builder()
               .region(region)
               .build();

       SsmClient ssmClient = SsmClient.builder()
               .region(region)
               .build();

       System.out.println(DASHES);
```

```
        System.out.println("Welcome to the Amazon EC2 example scenario.");
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("1. Create an RSA key pair and save the private key
material as a .pem file.");
        createKeyPair(ec2, keyName, fileName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("2. List key pairs.");
        describeKeys(ec2);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("3. Create a security group.");
        String groupId = createSecurityGroup(ec2, groupName, groupDesc, vpcId,
myIpAddress);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("4. Display security group info for the newly created
security group.");
        describeSecurityGroups(ec2, groupId);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("5. Get a list of Amazon Linux 2 AMIs and selects one
with amzn2 in the name.");
        String instanceId = getParaValues(ssmClient);
        System.out.println("The instance Id is " + instanceId);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("6. Get more information about an amzn2 image.");
        String amiValue = describeImage(ec2, instanceId);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("7. Get a list of instance types.");
        String instanceType = getInstanceTypes(ec2);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
```

```
        System.out.println("8. Create an instance.");
        String newInstanceId = runInstance(ec2, instanceType, keyName, groupName,
amiValue);
        System.out.println("The instance Id is " + newInstanceId);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("9. Display information about the running instance.
");
        String ipAddress = describeEC2Instances(ec2, newInstanceId);
        System.out.println("You can SSH to the instance using this command:");
        System.out.println("ssh -i " + fileName + "ec2-user@" + ipAddress);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("10. Stop the instance and use a waiter.");
        stopInstance(ec2, newInstanceId);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("11. Start the instance and use a waiter.");
        startInstance(ec2, newInstanceId);
        ipAddress = describeEC2Instances(ec2, newInstanceId);
        System.out.println("You can SSH to the instance using this command:");
        System.out.println("ssh -i " + fileName + "ec2-user@" + ipAddress);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("12. Allocate an Elastic IP address and associate it
with the instance.");
        String allocationId = allocateAddress(ec2);
        System.out.println("The allocation Id value is " + allocationId);
        String associationId = associateAddress(ec2, newInstanceId,
allocationId);
        System.out.println("The associate Id value is " + associationId);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("13. Describe the instance again.");
        ipAddress = describeEC2Instances(ec2, newInstanceId);
        System.out.println("You can SSH to the instance using this command:");
        System.out.println("ssh -i " + fileName + "ec2-user@" + ipAddress);
        System.out.println(DASHES);
```

```
        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("14. Disassociate and release the Elastic IP
address.");
        disassociateAddress(ec2, associationId);
        releaseEC2Address(ec2, allocationId);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("15. Terminate the instance and use a waiter.");
        terminateEC2(ec2, newInstanceId);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("16. Delete the security group.");
        deleteEC2SecGroup(ec2, groupId);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("17. Delete the key.");
        deleteKeys(ec2, keyName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("You successfully completed the Amazon EC2
scenario.");
        System.out.println(DASHES);
        ec2.close();
    }

    public static void deleteEC2SecGroup(Ec2Client ec2, String groupId) {
        try {
            DeleteSecurityGroupRequest request =
DeleteSecurityGroupRequest.builder()
                    .groupId(groupId)
                    .build();

            ec2.deleteSecurityGroup(request);
            System.out.println("Successfully deleted security group with Id " +
groupId);

        } catch (Ec2Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
```

```
    }

    public static void terminateEC2(Ec2Client ec2, String instanceId) {
        try {
            Ec2Waiter ec2Waiter = Ec2Waiter.builder()
                    .overrideConfiguration(b -> b.maxAttempts(100))
                    .client(ec2)
                    .build();

            TerminateInstancesRequest ti = TerminateInstancesRequest.builder()
                    .instanceIds(instanceId)
                    .build();

            System.out.println("Use an Ec2Waiter to wait for the instance to
terminate. This will take a few minutes.");
            ec2.terminateInstances(ti);
            DescribeInstancesRequest instanceRequest =
DescribeInstancesRequest.builder()
                    .instanceIds(instanceId)
                    .build();

            WaiterResponse<DescribeInstancesResponse> waiterResponse = ec2Waiter
                    .waitUntilInstanceTerminated(instanceRequest);
            waiterResponse.matched().response().ifPresent(System.out::println);
            System.out.println("Successfully started instance " + instanceId);
            System.out.println(instanceId + " is terminated!");

        } catch (Ec2Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void deleteKeys(Ec2Client ec2, String keyPair) {
        try {
            DeleteKeyPairRequest request = DeleteKeyPairRequest.builder()
                    .keyName(keyPair)
                    .build();

            ec2.deleteKeyPair(request);
            System.out.println("Successfully deleted key pair named " + keyPair);

        } catch (Ec2Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
```

```
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void releaseEC2Address(Ec2Client ec2, String allocId) {
        try {
            ReleaseAddressRequest request = ReleaseAddressRequest.builder()
                    .allocationId(allocId)
                    .build();

            ec2.releaseAddress(request);
            System.out.println("Successfully released Elastic IP address " +
allocId);
        } catch (Ec2Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void disassociateAddress(Ec2Client ec2, String associationId) {
        try {
            DisassociateAddressRequest addressRequest =
DisassociateAddressRequest.builder()
                    .associationId(associationId)
                    .build();

            ec2.disassociateAddress(addressRequest);
            System.out.println("You successfully disassociated the address!");

        } catch (Ec2Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static String associateAddress(Ec2Client ec2, String instanceId,
String allocationId) {
        try {
            AssociateAddressRequest associateRequest =
AssociateAddressRequest.builder()
                    .instanceId(instanceId)
                    .allocationId(allocationId)
                    .build();
```

```
            AssociateAddressResponse associateResponse =
ec2.associateAddress(associateRequest);
            return associateResponse.associationId();

        } catch (Ec2Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }

    public static String allocateAddress(Ec2Client ec2) {
        try {
            AllocateAddressRequest allocateRequest =
AllocateAddressRequest.builder()
                    .domain(DomainType.VPC)
                    .build();

            AllocateAddressResponse allocateResponse =
ec2.allocateAddress(allocateRequest);
            return allocateResponse.allocationId();

        } catch (Ec2Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }

    public static void startInstance(Ec2Client ec2, String instanceId) {
        Ec2Waiter ec2Waiter = Ec2Waiter.builder()
                .overrideConfiguration(b -> b.maxAttempts(100))
                .client(ec2)
                .build();

        StartInstancesRequest request = StartInstancesRequest.builder()
                .instanceIds(instanceId)
                .build();

        System.out.println("Use an Ec2Waiter to wait for the instance to run.
This will take a few minutes.");
        ec2.startInstances(request);
        DescribeInstancesRequest instanceRequest =
DescribeInstancesRequest.builder()
```

```
                .instanceIds(instanceId)
                .build();

        WaiterResponse<DescribeInstancesResponse> waiterResponse =
ec2Waiter.waitUntilInstanceRunning(instanceRequest);
        waiterResponse.matched().response().ifPresent(System.out::println);
        System.out.println("Successfully started instance " + instanceId);
    }

    public static void stopInstance(Ec2Client ec2, String instanceId) {
        Ec2Waiter ec2Waiter = Ec2Waiter.builder()
                .overrideConfiguration(b -> b.maxAttempts(100))
                .client(ec2)
                .build();
        StopInstancesRequest request = StopInstancesRequest.builder()
                .instanceIds(instanceId)
                .build();

        System.out.println("Use an Ec2Waiter to wait for the instance to stop.
This will take a few minutes.");
        ec2.stopInstances(request);
        DescribeInstancesRequest instanceRequest =
DescribeInstancesRequest.builder()
                .instanceIds(instanceId)
                .build();

        WaiterResponse<DescribeInstancesResponse> waiterResponse =
ec2Waiter.waitUntilInstanceStopped(instanceRequest);
        waiterResponse.matched().response().ifPresent(System.out::println);
        System.out.println("Successfully stopped instance " + instanceId);
    }

    public static String describeEC2Instances(Ec2Client ec2, String
newInstanceId) {
        try {
            String pubAddress = "";
            boolean isRunning = false;
            DescribeInstancesRequest request = DescribeInstancesRequest.builder()
                    .instanceIds(newInstanceId)
                    .build();

            while (!isRunning) {
                DescribeInstancesResponse response =
ec2.describeInstances(request);
```

```
                String state =
response.reservations().get(0).instances().get(0).state().name().name();
                if (state.compareTo("RUNNING") == 0) {
                    System.out.println("Image id is " +
response.reservations().get(0).instances().get(0).imageId());
                    System.out.println(
                            "Instance type is " +
response.reservations().get(0).instances().get(0).instanceType());
                    System.out.println(
                            "Instance state is " +
response.reservations().get(0).instances().get(0).state().name());
                    pubAddress =
response.reservations().get(0).instances().get(0).publicIpAddress();
                    System.out.println("Instance address is " + pubAddress);
                    isRunning = true;
                }
            }
            return pubAddress;
        } catch (SsmException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }

    public static String runInstance(Ec2Client ec2, String instanceType, String
keyName, String groupName,
            String amiId) {
        try {
            RunInstancesRequest runRequest = RunInstancesRequest.builder()
                    .instanceType(instanceType)
                    .keyName(keyName)
                    .securityGroups(groupName)
                    .maxCount(1)
                    .minCount(1)
                    .imageId(amiId)
                    .build();

            RunInstancesResponse response = ec2.runInstances(runRequest);
            String instanceId = response.instances().get(0).instanceId();
            System.out.println("Successfully started EC2 instance " + instanceId
+ " based on AMI " + amiId);
            return instanceId;
```

```
        } catch (SsmException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }

    // Get a list of instance types.
    public static String getInstanceTypes(Ec2Client ec2) {
        String instanceType = "";
        try {
            List<Filter> filters = new ArrayList<>();
            Filter filter = Filter.builder()
                    .name("processor-info.supported-architecture")
                    .values("arm64")
                    .build();

            filters.add(filter);
            DescribeInstanceTypesRequest typesRequest =
DescribeInstanceTypesRequest.builder()
                    .filters(filters)
                    .maxResults(10)
                    .build();

            DescribeInstanceTypesResponse response =
ec2.describeInstanceTypes(typesRequest);
            List<InstanceTypeInfo> instanceTypes = response.instanceTypes();
            for (InstanceTypeInfo type : instanceTypes) {
                System.out.println("The memory information of this type is " +
type.memoryInfo().sizeInMiB());
                System.out.println("Network information is " +
type.networkInfo().toString());
                instanceType = type.instanceType().toString();
            }

            return instanceType;

        } catch (SsmException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }
```

```
    // Display the Description field that corresponds to the instance Id value.
    public static String describeImage(Ec2Client ec2, String instanceId) {
        try {
            DescribeImagesRequest imagesRequest = DescribeImagesRequest.builder()
                    .imageIds(instanceId)
                    .build();

            DescribeImagesResponse response = ec2.describeImages(imagesRequest);
            System.out.println("The description of the first image is " +
response.images().get(0).description());
            System.out.println("The name of the first image is " +
response.images().get(0).name());

            // Return the image Id value.
            return response.images().get(0).imageId();

        } catch (SsmException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }

    // Get the Id value of an instance with amzn2 in the name.
    public static String getParaValues(SsmClient ssmClient) {
        try {
            GetParametersByPathRequest parameterRequest =
GetParametersByPathRequest.builder()
                    .path("/aws/service/ami-amazon-linux-latest")
                    .build();

            GetParametersByPathIterable responses =
ssmClient.getParametersByPathPaginator(parameterRequest);
            for
(software.amazon.awssdk.services.ssm.model.GetParametersByPathResponse
response : responses) {
                System.out.println("Test " + response.nextToken());
                List<Parameter> parameterList = response.parameters();
                for (Parameter para : parameterList) {
                    System.out.println("The name of the para is: " +
para.name());
                    System.out.println("The type of the para is: " +
para.type());
                    if (filterName(para.name())) {
```

```
                        return para.value();
                    }
                }
            }

        } catch (SsmException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }

    // Return true if the name has amzn2 in it. For example:
    // /aws/service/ami-amazon-linux-latest/amzn2-ami-hvm-arm64-gp2
    private static boolean filterName(String name) {
        String[] parts = name.split("/");
        String myValue = parts[4];
        return myValue.contains("amzn2");
    }

    public static void describeSecurityGroups(Ec2Client ec2, String groupId) {
        try {
            DescribeSecurityGroupsRequest request =
DescribeSecurityGroupsRequest.builder()
                    .groupIds(groupId)
                    .build();

            DescribeSecurityGroupsResponse response =
ec2.describeSecurityGroups(request);
            for (SecurityGroup group : response.securityGroups()) {
                System.out
                        .println("Found Security Group with Id " +
group.groupId() + " and group VPC " + group.vpcId());
            }

        } catch (Ec2Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static String createSecurityGroup(Ec2Client ec2, String groupName,
String groupDesc, String vpcId,
            String myIpAddress) {
```

```
        try {
            CreateSecurityGroupRequest createRequest =
CreateSecurityGroupRequest.builder()
                    .groupName(groupName)
                    .description(groupDesc)
                    .vpcId(vpcId)
                    .build();

            CreateSecurityGroupResponse resp =
ec2.createSecurityGroup(createRequest);
            IpRange ipRange = IpRange.builder()
                    .cidrIp(myIpAddress + "/0")
                    .build();

            IpPermission ipPerm = IpPermission.builder()
                    .ipProtocol("tcp")
                    .toPort(80)
                    .fromPort(80)
                    .ipRanges(ipRange)
                    .build();

            IpPermission ipPerm2 = IpPermission.builder()
                    .ipProtocol("tcp")
                    .toPort(22)
                    .fromPort(22)
                    .ipRanges(ipRange)
                    .build();

            AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngressRequest authRequest =
AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngressRequest.builder()
                    .groupName(groupName)
                    .ipPermissions(ipPerm, ipPerm2)
                    .build();

            ec2.authorizeSecurityGroupIngress(authRequest);
            System.out.println("Successfully added ingress policy to security
group " + groupName);
            return resp.groupId();

        } catch (Ec2Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
```

```
    }

    public static void describeKeys(Ec2Client ec2) {
        try {
            DescribeKeyPairsResponse response = ec2.describeKeyPairs();
            response.keyPairs().forEach(keyPair -> System.out.printf(
                    "Found key pair with name %s " +
                            "and fingerprint %s",
                    keyPair.keyName(),
                    keyPair.keyFingerprint()));

        } catch (Ec2Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void createKeyPair(Ec2Client ec2, String keyName, String
 fileName) {
        try {
            CreateKeyPairRequest request = CreateKeyPairRequest.builder()
                    .keyName(keyName)
                    .build();

            CreateKeyPairResponse response = ec2.createKeyPair(request);
            String content = response.keyMaterial();
            BufferedWriter writer = new BufferedWriter(new FileWriter(fileName));
            writer.write(content);
            writer.close();
            System.out.println("Successfully created key pair named " + keyName);

        } catch (Ec2Exception | IOException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Java 2.x API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - AllocateAddress
  - AssociateAddress

- AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngress
- CreateKeyPair
- CreateSecurityGroup
- DeleteKeyPair
- DeleteSecurityGroup
- DescribeImages
- DescribeInstanceTypes
- DescribeInstances
- DescribeKeyPairs
- DescribeSecurityGroups
- DisassociateAddress
- ReleaseAddress
- RunInstances
- StartInstances
- StopInstances
- TerminateInstances
- UnmonitorInstances

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

在命令提示符中运行交互式场景。

```
import { mkdtempSync, writeFileSync, rmSync } from "fs";
import { tmpdir } from "os";
import { join } from "path";
import { get } from "http";
```

```
import {
  AllocateAddressCommand,
  AssociateAddressCommand,
  AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngressCommand,
  CreateKeyPairCommand,
  CreateSecurityGroupCommand,
  DeleteKeyPairCommand,
  DeleteSecurityGroupCommand,
  DescribeInstancesCommand,
  DescribeKeyPairsCommand,
  DescribeSecurityGroupsCommand,
  DisassociateAddressCommand,
  EC2Client,
  paginateDescribeImages,
  paginateDescribeInstanceTypes,
  ReleaseAddressCommand,
  RunInstancesCommand,
  StartInstancesCommand,
  StopInstancesCommand,
  TerminateInstancesCommand,
  waitUntilInstanceStatusOk,
  waitUntilInstanceStopped,
  waitUntilInstanceTerminated,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-ec2";
import { paginateGetParametersByPath, SSMClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-ssm";

import { wrapText } from "@aws-sdk-examples/libs/utils/util-string.js";
import { Prompter } from "@aws-sdk-examples/libs/prompter.js";

const ec2Client = new EC2Client();
const ssmClient = new SSMClient();

const prompter = new Prompter();
const confirmMessage = "Continue?";
const tmpDirectory = mkdtempSync(join(tmpdir(), "ec2-scenario-tmp"));

const createKeyPair = async (keyPairName) => {
  // Create a key pair in Amazon EC2.
  const { KeyMaterial, KeyPairId } = await ec2Client.send(
    // A unique name for the key pair. Up to 255 ASCII characters.
    new CreateKeyPairCommand({ KeyName: keyPairName }),
  );

  // Save the private key in a temporary location.
```

```
  writeFileSync(`${tmpDirectory}/${keyPairName}.pem`, KeyMaterial, {
    mode: 0o400,
  });

  return KeyPairId;
};

const describeKeyPair = async (keyPairName) => {
  const command = new DescribeKeyPairsCommand({
    KeyNames: [keyPairName],
  });
  const { KeyPairs } = await ec2Client.send(command);
  return KeyPairs[0];
};

const createSecurityGroup = async (securityGroupName) => {
  const command = new CreateSecurityGroupCommand({
    GroupName: securityGroupName,
    Description: "A security group for the Amazon EC2 example.",
  });
  const { GroupId } = await ec2Client.send(command);
  return GroupId;
};

const allocateIpAddress = async () => {
  const command = new AllocateAddressCommand({});
  const { PublicIp, AllocationId } = await ec2Client.send(command);
  return { PublicIp, AllocationId };
};

const getLocalIpAddress = () => {
  return new Promise((res, rej) => {
    get("http://checkip.amazonaws.com", (response) => {
      let data = "";
      response.on("data", (chunk) => (data += chunk));
      response.on("end", () => res(data.trim()));
    }).on("error", (err) => {
      rej(err);
    });
  });
};

const authorizeSecurityGroupIngress = async (securityGroupId) => {
  const ipAddress = await getLocalIpAddress();
```

```
  const command = new AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngressCommand({
    GroupId: securityGroupId,
    IpPermissions: [
      {
        IpProtocol: "tcp",
        FromPort: 22,
        ToPort: 22,
        IpRanges: [{ CidrIp: `${ipAddress}/32` }],
      },
    ],
  });

  await ec2Client.send(command);
  return ipAddress;
};

const describeSecurityGroup = async (securityGroupName) => {
  const command = new DescribeSecurityGroupsCommand({
    GroupNames: [securityGroupName],
  });
  const { SecurityGroups } = await ec2Client.send(command);

  return SecurityGroups[0];
};

const getAmznLinux2AMIs = async () => {
  const AMIs = [];
  for await (const page of paginateGetParametersByPath(
    {
      client: ssmClient,
    },
    { Path: "/aws/service/ami-amazon-linux-latest" },
  )) {
    page.Parameters.forEach((param) => {
      if (param.Name.includes("amzn2")) {
        AMIs.push(param.Value);
      }
    });
  }

  const imageDetails = [];

  for await (const page of paginateDescribeImages(
    { client: ec2Client },
```

```
    { ImageIds: AMIs },
  )) {
    imageDetails.push(...(page.Images || []));
  }

  const choices = imageDetails.map((image, index) => ({
    name: `${image.ImageId} - ${image.Description}`,
    value: index,
  }));

  /**
   * @type {number}
   */
  const selectedIndex = await prompter.select({
    message: "Select an image.",
    choices,
  });

  return imageDetails[selectedIndex];
};

/**
 * @param {import('@aws-sdk/client-ec2').Image} imageDetails
 */
const getCompatibleInstanceTypes = async (imageDetails) => {
  const paginator = paginateDescribeInstanceTypes(
    { client: ec2Client, pageSize: 25 },
    {
      Filters: [
        {
          Name: "processor-info.supported-architecture",
          Values: [imageDetails.Architecture],
        },
        { Name: "instance-type", Values: ["*.micro", "*.small"] },
      ],
    },
  );

  const instanceTypes = [];

  for await (const page of paginator) {
    if (page.InstanceTypes.length) {
      instanceTypes.push(...(page.InstanceTypes || []));
    }
```

```
  }

  const choices = instanceTypes.map((type, index) => ({
    name: `${type.InstanceType} - Memory:${type.MemoryInfo.SizeInMiB}`,
    value: index,
  }));

  /**
   * @type {number}
   */
  const selectedIndex = await prompter.select({
    message: "Select an instance type.",
    choices,
  });
  return instanceTypes[selectedIndex];
};

const runInstance = async ({
  keyPairName,
  securityGroupId,
  imageId,
  instanceType,
}) => {
  const command = new RunInstancesCommand({
    KeyName: keyPairName,
    SecurityGroupIds: [securityGroupId],
    ImageId: imageId,
    InstanceType: instanceType,
    MinCount: 1,
    MaxCount: 1,
  });

  const { Instances } = await ec2Client.send(command);
  await waitUntilInstanceStatusOk(
    { client: ec2Client },
    { InstanceIds: [Instances[0].InstanceId] },
  );
  return Instances[0].InstanceId;
};

const describeInstance = async (instanceId) => {
  const command = new DescribeInstancesCommand({
    InstanceIds: [instanceId],
  });
```

```
  const { Reservations } = await ec2Client.send(command);
  return Reservations[0].Instances[0];
};

const displaySSHConnectionInfo = ({ publicIp, keyPairName }) => {
  return `ssh -i ${tmpDirectory}/${keyPairName}.pem ec2-user@${publicIp}`;
};

const stopInstance = async (instanceId) => {
  const command = new StopInstancesCommand({ InstanceIds: [instanceId] });
  await ec2Client.send(command);
  await waitUntilInstanceStopped(
    { client: ec2Client },
    { InstanceIds: [instanceId] },
  );
};

const startInstance = async (instanceId) => {
  const startCommand = new StartInstancesCommand({ InstanceIds: [instanceId] });
  await ec2Client.send(startCommand);
  await waitUntilInstanceStatusOk(
    { client: ec2Client },
    { InstanceIds: [instanceId] },
  );
  return await describeInstance(instanceId);
};

const associateAddress = async ({ allocationId, instanceId }) => {
  const command = new AssociateAddressCommand({
    AllocationId: allocationId,
    InstanceId: instanceId,
  });

  const { AssociationId } = await ec2Client.send(command);
  return AssociationId;
};

const disassociateAddress = async (associationId) => {
  const command = new DisassociateAddressCommand({
    AssociationId: associationId,
  });
  try {
    await ec2Client.send(command);
```

```
  } catch (err) {
    console.warn(
      `Failed to disassociated address with association id: ${associationId}`,
      err,
    );
  }
};

const releaseAddress = async (allocationId) => {
  const command = new ReleaseAddressCommand({
    AllocationId: allocationId,
  });

  try {
    await ec2Client.send(command);
    console.log(`# Address with allocation ID ${allocationId} released.\n`);
  } catch (err) {
    console.log(
      `Failed to release address with allocation id: ${allocationId}.`,
      err,
    );
  }
};

const restartInstance = async (instanceId) => {
  console.log("Stopping instance.");
  await stopInstance(instanceId);
  console.log("Instance stopped.");
  console.log("Starting instance.");
  const { PublicIpAddress } = await startInstance(instanceId);
  return PublicIpAddress;
};

const terminateInstance = async (instanceId) => {
  const command = new TerminateInstancesCommand({
    InstanceIds: [instanceId],
  });

  try {
    await ec2Client.send(command);
    await waitUntilInstanceTerminated(
      { client: ec2Client },
      { InstanceIds: [instanceId] },
    );
```

```
    console.log(`# Instance with ID ${instanceId} terminated.\n`);
  } catch (err) {
    console.warn(`Failed to terminate instance ${instanceId}.`, err);
  }
};

const deleteSecurityGroup = async (securityGroupId) => {
  const command = new DeleteSecurityGroupCommand({
    GroupId: securityGroupId,
  });

  try {
    await ec2Client.send(command);
    console.log(`# Security group ${securityGroupId} deleted.\n`);
  } catch (err) {
    console.warn(`Failed to delete security group ${securityGroupId}.`, err);
  }
};

const deleteKeyPair = async (keyPairName) => {
  const command = new DeleteKeyPairCommand({
    KeyName: keyPairName,
  });

  try {
    await ec2Client.send(command);
    console.log(`# Key pair ${keyPairName} deleted.\n`);
  } catch (err) {
    console.warn(`Failed to delete key pair ${keyPairName}.`, err);
  }
};

const deleteTemporaryDirectory = () => {
  try {
    rmSync(tmpDirectory, { recursive: true });
    console.log(`# Temporary directory ${tmpDirectory} deleted.\n`);
  } catch (err) {
    console.warn(`Failed to delete temporary directory ${tmpDirectory}.`, err);
  }
};

export const main = async () => {
  const keyPairName = "ec2-scenario-key-pair";
  const securityGroupName = "ec2-scenario-security-group";
```

```
 let securityGroupId, ipAllocationId, publicIp, instanceId, associationId;

 console.log(wrapText("Welcome to the Amazon EC2 basic usage scenario."));

 try {
   // Prerequisites
   console.log(
     "Before you launch an instance, you'll need a few things:",
     "\n - A Key Pair",
     "\n - A Security Group",
     "\n - An IP Address",
     "\n - An AMI",
     "\n - A compatible instance type",
     "\n\n I'll go ahead and take care of the first three, but I'll need your
help for the rest.",
   );

   await prompter.confirm({ message: confirmMessage });

   await createKeyPair(keyPairName);
   securityGroupId = await createSecurityGroup(securityGroupName);
   const { PublicIp, AllocationId } = await allocateIpAddress();
   ipAllocationId = AllocationId;
   publicIp = PublicIp;
   const ipAddress = await authorizeSecurityGroupIngress(securityGroupId);

   const { KeyName } = await describeKeyPair(keyPairName);
   const { GroupName } = await describeSecurityGroup(securityGroupName);
   console.log(`# created the key pair ${KeyName}.\n`);
   console.log(
     `# created the security group ${GroupName}`,
     `and allowed SSH access from ${ipAddress} (your IP).\n`,
   );
   console.log(`# allocated ${publicIp} to be used for your EC2 instance.\n`);

   await prompter.confirm({ message: confirmMessage });

   // Creating the instance
   console.log(wrapText("Create the instance."));
   console.log(
     "You get to choose which image you want. Select an amazon-linux-2 image
from the following:",
   );
```

```
   const imageDetails = await getAmznLinux2AMIs();
   const instanceTypeDetails = await getCompatibleInstanceTypes(imageDetails);
   console.log("Creating your instance. This can take a few seconds.");
   instanceId = await runInstance({
     keyPairName,
     securityGroupId,
     imageId: imageDetails.ImageId,
     instanceType: instanceTypeDetails.InstanceType,
   });
   const instanceDetails = await describeInstance(instanceId);
   console.log(`# instance ${instanceId}.\n`);
   console.log(instanceDetails);
   console.log(
     `\nYou should now be able to SSH into your instance from another
terminal:`,
     `\n${displaySSHConnectionInfo({
       publicIp: instanceDetails.PublicIpAddress,
       keyPairName,
     })}`,
   );

   await prompter.confirm({ message: confirmMessage });

   // Understanding the IP address.
   console.log(wrapText("Understanding the IP address."));
   console.log(
     "When you stop and start an instance, the IP address will change. I'll
restart your",
     "instance for you. Notice how the IP address changes.",
   );
   const ipAddressAfterRestart = await restartInstance(instanceId);
   console.log(
     `\n Instance started. The IP address changed from
${instanceDetails.PublicIpAddress} to ${ipAddressAfterRestart}`,
     `\n${displaySSHConnectionInfo({
       publicIp: ipAddressAfterRestart,
       keyPairName,
     })}`,
   );
   await prompter.confirm({ message: confirmMessage });
   console.log(
     `If you want to the IP address to be static, you can associate an
allocated`,
```

```
      `IP address to your instance. I allocated ${publicIp} for you earlier, and
now I'll associate it to your instance.`,
    );
    associationId = await associateAddress({
      allocationId: ipAllocationId,
      instanceId,
    });
    console.log(
      "Done. Now you should be able to SSH using the new IP.\n",
      `${displaySSHConnectionInfo({ publicIp, keyPairName })}`,
    );
    await prompter.confirm({ message: confirmMessage });
    console.log(
      "I'll restart the server again so you can see the IP address remains the
same.",
    );
    const ipAddressAfterAssociated = await restartInstance(instanceId);
    console.log(
      `Done. Here's your SSH info. Notice the IP address hasn't changed.`,
      `\n${displaySSHConnectionInfo({
        publicIp: ipAddressAfterAssociated,
        keyPairName,
      })}`,
    );
    await prompter.confirm({ message: confirmMessage });
  } catch (err) {
    console.error(err);
  } finally {
    // Clean up.
    console.log(wrapText("Clean up."));
    console.log("Now I'll clean up all of the stuff I created.");
    await prompter.confirm({ message: confirmMessage });
    console.log("Cleaning up. Some of these steps can take a bit of time.");
    await disassociateAddress(associationId);
    await terminateInstance(instanceId);
    await releaseAddress(ipAllocationId);
    await deleteSecurityGroup(securityGroupId);
    deleteTemporaryDirectory();
    await deleteKeyPair(keyPairName);
    console.log(
      "Done cleaning up. Thanks for staying until the end!",
      "If you have any feedback please use the feedback button in the docs",
      "or create an issue on GitHub.",
    );
```

```
  }
};
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for JavaScript API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - AllocateAddress
  - AssociateAddress
  - AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngress
  - CreateKeyPair
  - CreateSecurityGroup
  - DeleteKeyPair
  - DeleteSecurityGroup
  - DescribeImages
  - DescribeInstanceTypes
  - DescribeInstances
  - DescribeKeyPairs
  - DescribeSecurityGroups
  - DisassociateAddress
  - ReleaseAddress
  - RunInstances
  - StartInstances
  - StopInstances
  - TerminateInstances
  - UnmonitorInstances

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
/**
 Before running this Kotlin code example, set up your development environment,
 including your credentials.

 For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-kotlin/latest/developer-guide/setup.html

 This Kotlin example performs the following tasks:

 1. Creates an RSA key pair and saves the private key data as a .pem file.
 2. Lists key pairs.
 3. Creates a security group for the default VPC.
 4. Displays security group information.
 5. Gets a list of Amazon Linux 2 AMIs and selects one.
 6. Gets more information about the image.
 7. Gets a list of instance types that are compatible with the selected AMI’s
 architecture.
 8. Creates an instance with the key pair, security group, AMI, and an instance
 type.
 9. Displays information about the instance.
 10. Stops the instance and waits for it to stop.
 11. Starts the instance and waits for it to start.
 12. Allocates an Elastic IP address and associates it with the instance.
 13. Displays SSH connection info for the instance.
 14. Disassociates and deletes the Elastic IP address.
 15. Terminates the instance.
 16. Deletes the security group.
 17. Deletes the key pair.
 */

val DASHES = String(CharArray(80)).replace("\u0000", "-")
suspend fun main(args: Array<String>) {
    val usage = """
        Usage:
            <keyName> <fileName> <groupName> <groupDesc> <vpcId> <myIpAddress>

        Where:
            keyName - A key pair name (for example, TestKeyPair).
            fileName - A file name where the key information is written to.
            groupName - The name of the security group.
            groupDesc - The description of the security group.
            vpcId - A VPC ID. You can get this value from the AWS Management
 Console.
```

```
            myIpAddress - The IP address of your development machine.

"""

    if (args.size != 6) {
        println(usage)
        exitProcess(0)
    }

    val keyName = args[0]
    val fileName = args[1]
    val groupName = args[2]
    val groupDesc = args[3]
    val vpcId = args[4]
    val myIpAddress = args[5]
    var newInstanceId: String? = ""

    println(DASHES)
    println("Welcome to the Amazon EC2 example scenario.")
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("1. Create an RSA key pair and save the private key material as
 a .pem file.")
    createKeyPairSc(keyName, fileName)
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("2. List key pairs.")
    describeEC2KeysSc()
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("3. Create a security group.")
    val groupId = createEC2SecurityGroupSc(groupName, groupDesc, vpcId,
 myIpAddress)
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("4. Display security group info for the newly created security
 group.")
    describeSecurityGroupsSc(groupId.toString())
    println(DASHES)
```

```
    println(DASHES)
    println("5. Get a list of Amazon Linux 2 AMIs and select one with amzn2 in
 the name.")
    val instanceId = getParaValuesSc()
    if (instanceId == "") {
        println("The instance Id value isn't valid.")
        exitProcess(0)
    }
    println("The instance Id is $instanceId.")
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("6. Get more information about an amzn2 image and return the AMI
 value.")
    val amiValue = instanceId?.let { describeImageSc(it) }
    if (instanceId == "") {
        println("The instance Id value is invalid.")
        exitProcess(0)
    }
    println("The AMI value is $amiValue.")
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("7. Get a list of instance types.")
    val instanceType = getInstanceTypesSc()
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("8. Create an instance.")
    if (amiValue != null) {
        newInstanceId = runInstanceSc(instanceType, keyName, groupName, amiValue)
        println("The instance Id is $newInstanceId")
    }
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("9. Display information about the running instance. ")
    var ipAddress = describeEC2InstancesSc(newInstanceId)
    println("You can SSH to the instance using this command:")
    println("ssh -i " + fileName + "ec2-user@" + ipAddress)
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("10.  Stop the instance.")
```

```
    if (newInstanceId != null) {
        stopInstanceSc(newInstanceId)
    }
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("11.  Start the instance.")
    if (newInstanceId != null) {
        startInstanceSc(newInstanceId)
    }
    ipAddress = describeEC2InstancesSc(newInstanceId)
    println("You can SSH to the instance using this command:")
    println("ssh -i " + fileName + "ec2-user@" + ipAddress)
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("12. Allocate an Elastic IP address and associate it with the
 instance.")
    val allocationId = allocateAddressSc()
    println("The allocation Id value is $allocationId")
    val associationId = associateAddressSc(newInstanceId, allocationId)
    println("The associate Id value is $associationId")
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("13. Describe the instance again.")
    ipAddress = describeEC2InstancesSc(newInstanceId)
    println("You can SSH to the instance using this command:")
    println("ssh -i " + fileName + "ec2-user@" + ipAddress)
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("14. Disassociate and release the Elastic IP address.")
    disassociateAddressSc(associationId)
    releaseEC2AddressSc(allocationId)
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("15. Terminate the instance and use a waiter.")
    if (newInstanceId != null) {
        terminateEC2Sc(newInstanceId)
    }
    println(DASHES)
```

```
    println(DASHES)
    println("16. Delete the security group.")
    if (groupId != null) {
        deleteEC2SecGroupSc(groupId)
    }
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("17. Delete the key pair.")
    deleteKeysSc(keyName)
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("You successfully completed the Amazon EC2 scenario.")
    println(DASHES)
}

suspend fun deleteKeysSc(keyPair: String) {
    val request = DeleteKeyPairRequest {
        keyName = keyPair
    }
    Ec2Client { region = "us-west-2" }.use { ec2 ->
        ec2.deleteKeyPair(request)
        println("Successfully deleted key pair named $keyPair")
    }
}

suspend fun deleteEC2SecGroupSc(groupIdVal: String) {
    val request = DeleteSecurityGroupRequest {
        groupId = groupIdVal
    }
    Ec2Client { region = "us-west-2" }.use { ec2 ->
        ec2.deleteSecurityGroup(request)
        println("Successfully deleted security group with Id $groupIdVal")
    }
}

suspend fun terminateEC2Sc(instanceIdVal: String) {
    val ti = TerminateInstancesRequest {
        instanceIds = listOf(instanceIdVal)
    }
    println("Wait for the instance to terminate. This will take a few minutes.")
    Ec2Client { region = "us-west-2" }.use { ec2 ->
        ec2.terminateInstances(ti)
```

```
        ec2.waitUntilInstanceTerminated { // suspend call
            instanceIds = listOf(instanceIdVal)
        }
        println("$instanceIdVal is terminated!")
    }
}

suspend fun releaseEC2AddressSc(allocId: String?) {
    val request = ReleaseAddressRequest {
        allocationId = allocId
    }

    Ec2Client { region = "us-west-2" }.use { ec2 ->
        ec2.releaseAddress(request)
        println("Successfully released Elastic IP address $allocId")
    }
}

suspend fun disassociateAddressSc(associationIdVal: String?) {
    val addressRequest = DisassociateAddressRequest {
        associationId = associationIdVal
    }
    Ec2Client { region = "us-west-2" }.use { ec2 ->
        ec2.disassociateAddress(addressRequest)
        println("You successfully disassociated the address!")
    }
}

suspend fun associateAddressSc(instanceIdVal: String?, allocationIdVal: String?):
 String? {
    val associateRequest = AssociateAddressRequest {
        instanceId = instanceIdVal
        allocationId = allocationIdVal
    }

    Ec2Client { region = "us-west-2" }.use { ec2 ->
        val associateResponse = ec2.associateAddress(associateRequest)
        return associateResponse.associationId
    }
}

suspend fun allocateAddressSc(): String? {
    val allocateRequest = AllocateAddressRequest {
        domain = DomainType.Vpc
```

```
    }
    Ec2Client { region = "us-west-2" }.use { ec2 ->
        val allocateResponse = ec2.allocateAddress(allocateRequest)
        return allocateResponse.allocationId
    }
}

suspend fun startInstanceSc(instanceId: String) {
    val request = StartInstancesRequest {
        instanceIds = listOf(instanceId)
    }

    Ec2Client { region = "us-west-2" }.use { ec2 ->
        ec2.startInstances(request)
        println("Waiting until instance $instanceId starts. This will take a few
 minutes.")
        ec2.waitUntilInstanceRunning { // suspend call
            instanceIds = listOf(instanceId)
        }
        println("Successfully started instance $instanceId")
    }
}

suspend fun stopInstanceSc(instanceId: String) {
    val request = StopInstancesRequest {
        instanceIds = listOf(instanceId)
    }

    Ec2Client { region = "us-west-2" }.use { ec2 ->
        ec2.stopInstances(request)
        println("Waiting until instance $instanceId stops. This will take a few
 minutes.")
        ec2.waitUntilInstanceStopped { // suspend call
            instanceIds = listOf(instanceId)
        }
        println("Successfully stopped instance $instanceId")
    }
}

suspend fun describeEC2InstancesSc(newInstanceId: String?): String {
    var pubAddress = ""
    var isRunning = false
    val request = DescribeInstancesRequest {
        instanceIds = listOf(newInstanceId.toString())
```

```
    }

    while (!isRunning) {
        Ec2Client { region = "us-west-2" }.use { ec2 ->
            val response = ec2.describeInstances(request)
            val state =
 response.reservations?.get(0)?.instances?.get(0)?.state?.name?. value
            if (state != null) {
                if (state.compareTo("running") == 0) {
                    println("Image id is
 ${response.reservations!!.get(0).instances?.get(0)?.imageId}")
                    println("Instance type is
 ${response.reservations!!.get(0).instances?.get(0)?.instanceType}")
                    println("Instance state is
 ${response.reservations!!.get(0).instances?.get(0)?.state}")
                    pubAddress =
 response.reservations!!.get(0).instances?.get(0)?.publicIpAddress.toString()
                    println("Instance address is $pubAddress")
                    isRunning = true
                }
            }
        }
    }
    return pubAddress
}

suspend fun runInstanceSc(instanceTypeVal: String, keyNameVal: String,
 groupNameVal: String, amiIdVal: String): String {
    val runRequest = RunInstancesRequest {
        instanceType = InstanceType.fromValue(instanceTypeVal)
        keyName = keyNameVal
        securityGroups = listOf(groupNameVal)
        maxCount = 1
        minCount = 1
        imageId = amiIdVal
    }

    Ec2Client { region = "us-west-2" }.use { ec2 ->
        val response = ec2.runInstances(runRequest)
        val instanceId = response.instances?.get(0)?.instanceId
        println("Successfully started EC2 Instance $instanceId based on AMI
 $amiIdVal")
        return instanceId.toString()
    }
```

```
}

// Get a list of instance types.
suspend fun getInstanceTypesSc(): String {
    var instanceType = ""
    val filterObs = ArrayList<Filter>()
    val filter = Filter {
        name = "processor-info.supported-architecture"
        values = listOf("arm64")
    }

    filterObs.add(filter)
    val typesRequest = DescribeInstanceTypesRequest {
        filters = filterObs
        maxResults = 10
    }
    Ec2Client { region = "us-west-2" }.use { ec2 ->
        val response = ec2.describeInstanceTypes(typesRequest)
        response.instanceTypes?.forEach { type ->
            println("The memory information of this type is
 ${type.memoryInfo?.sizeInMib}")
            println("Maximum number of network cards is
 ${type.networkInfo?.maximumNetworkCards}")
            instanceType = type.instanceType.toString()
        }
        return instanceType
    }
}

// Display the Description field that corresponds to the instance Id value.
suspend fun describeImageSc(instanceId: String): String? {
    val imagesRequest = DescribeImagesRequest {
        imageIds = listOf(instanceId)
    }

    Ec2Client { region = "us-west-2" }.use { ec2 ->
        val response = ec2.describeImages(imagesRequest)
        println("The description of the first image is
 ${response.images?.get(0)?.description}")
        println("The name of the first image is
 ${response.images?.get(0)?.name}")

        // Return the image Id value.
        return response.images?.get(0)?.imageId
```

```
    }
}

// Get the Id value of an instance with amzn2 in the name.
suspend fun getParaValuesSc(): String? {
    val parameterRequest = GetParametersByPathRequest {
        path = "/aws/service/ami-amazon-linux-latest"
    }

    SsmClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { ssmClient ->
        val response = ssmClient.getParametersByPath(parameterRequest)
        response.parameters?.forEach { para ->
            println("The name of the para is: ${para.name}")
            println("The type of the para is: ${para.type}")
            println("")
            if (para.name?.let { filterName(it) } == true) {
                return para.value
            }
        }
    }
    return ""
}

fun filterName(name: String): Boolean {
    val parts = name.split("/").toTypedArray()
    val myValue = parts[4]
    return myValue.contains("amzn2")
}

suspend fun describeSecurityGroupsSc(groupId: String) {
    val request = DescribeSecurityGroupsRequest {
        groupIds = listOf(groupId)
    }

    Ec2Client { region = "us-west-2" }.use { ec2 ->
        val response = ec2.describeSecurityGroups(request)
        for (group in response.securityGroups!!) {
            println("Found Security Group with id " + group.groupId.toString() +
 " and group VPC " + group.vpcId)
        }
    }
}
```

```
suspend fun createEC2SecurityGroupSc(groupNameVal: String?, groupDescVal:
 String?, vpcIdVal: String?, myIpAddress: String?): String? {
    val request = CreateSecurityGroupRequest {
        groupName = groupNameVal
        description = groupDescVal
        vpcId = vpcIdVal
    }

    Ec2Client { region = "us-west-2" }.use { ec2 ->
        val resp = ec2.createSecurityGroup(request)
        val ipRange = IpRange {
            cidrIp = "$myIpAddress/0"
        }

        val ipPerm = IpPermission {
            ipProtocol = "tcp"
            toPort = 80
            fromPort = 80
            ipRanges = listOf(ipRange)
        }

        val ipPerm2 = IpPermission {
            ipProtocol = "tcp"
            toPort = 22
            fromPort = 22
            ipRanges = listOf(ipRange)
        }

        val authRequest = AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngressRequest {
            groupName = groupNameVal
            ipPermissions = listOf(ipPerm, ipPerm2)
        }
        ec2.authorizeSecurityGroupIngress(authRequest)
        println("Successfully added ingress policy to Security Group
 $groupNameVal")
        return resp.groupId
    }
}

suspend fun describeEC2KeysSc() {
    Ec2Client { region = "us-west-2" }.use { ec2 ->
        val response = ec2.describeKeyPairs(DescribeKeyPairsRequest {})
        response.keyPairs?.forEach { keyPair ->
```

```
            println("Found key pair with name ${keyPair.keyName} and fingerprint
 ${ keyPair.keyFingerprint}")
        }
    }
}

suspend fun createKeyPairSc(keyNameVal: String, fileNameVal: String) {
    val request = CreateKeyPairRequest {
        keyName = keyNameVal
    }

    Ec2Client { region = "us-west-2" }.use { ec2 ->
        val response = ec2.createKeyPair(request)
        val content = response.keyMaterial
        if (content != null) {
            File(fileNameVal).writeText(content)
        }
        println("Successfully created key pair named $keyNameVal")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Kotlin API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - AllocateAddress
  - AssociateAddress
  - AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngress
  - CreateKeyPair
  - CreateSecurityGroup
  - DeleteKeyPair
  - DeleteSecurityGroup
  - DescribeImages
  - DescribeInstanceTypes
  - DescribeInstances
  - DescribeKeyPairs
  - DescribeSecurityGroups
  - DisassociateAddress
  - ReleaseAddress

- RunInstances
- StartInstances
- StopInstances
- TerminateInstances
- UnmonitorInstances

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

在命令提示符中运行交互式场景。

```
class Ec2InstanceScenario:
    """Runs an interactive scenario that shows how to get started using EC2
 instances."""

    def __init__(self, inst_wrapper, key_wrapper, sg_wrapper, eip_wrapper,
 ssm_client):
        """
        :param inst_wrapper: An object that wraps instance actions.
        :param key_wrapper: An object that wraps key pair actions.
        :param sg_wrapper: An object that wraps security group actions.
        :param eip_wrapper: An object that wraps Elastic IP actions.
        :param ssm_client: A Boto3 AWS Systems Manager client.
        """
        self.inst_wrapper = inst_wrapper
        self.key_wrapper = key_wrapper
        self.sg_wrapper = sg_wrapper
        self.eip_wrapper = eip_wrapper
        self.ssm_client = ssm_client

    @demo_func
    def create_and_list_key_pairs(self):
        """
```

```
        1. Creates an RSA key pair and saves its private key data as a .pem file
in secure
           temporary storage. The private key data is deleted after the example
completes.
        2. Lists the first five key pairs for the current account.
        """
        print(
            "Let's create an RSA key pair that you can be use to securely connect
to "
            "your EC2 instance."
        )
        key_name = q.ask("Enter a unique name for your key: ", q.non_empty)
        self.key_wrapper.create(key_name)
        print(
            f"Created a key pair {self.key_wrapper.key_pair.key_name} and saved
the "
            f"private key to {self.key_wrapper.key_file_path}.\n"
        )
        if q.ask("Do you want to list some of your key pairs? (y/n) ",
q.is_yesno):
            self.key_wrapper.list(5)

    @demo_func
    def create_security_group(self):
        """
        1. Creates a security group for the default VPC.
        2. Adds an inbound rule to allow SSH. The SSH rule allows only
           inbound traffic from the current computer’s public IPv4 address.
        3. Displays information about the security group.

        This function uses 'http://checkip.amazonaws.com' to get the current
public IP
        address of the computer that is running the example. This method works in
most
        cases. However, depending on how your computer connects to the internet,
you
        might have to manually add your public IP address to the security group
by using
        the AWS Management Console.
        """
        print("Let's create a security group to manage access to your instance.")
        sg_name = q.ask("Enter a unique name for your security group: ",
q.non_empty)
        security_group = self.sg_wrapper.create(
```

```
            sg_name, "Security group for example: get started with instances."
        )
        print(
            f"Created security group {security_group.group_name} in your default
 "
            f"VPC {security_group.vpc_id}.\n"
        )

        ip_response = urllib.request.urlopen("http://checkip.amazonaws.com")
        current_ip_address = ip_response.read().decode("utf-8").strip()
        print("Let's add a rule to allow SSH only from your current IP address.")
        print(f"Your public IP address is {current_ip_address}.")
        q.ask("Press Enter to add this rule to your security group.")
        response = self.sg_wrapper.authorize_ingress(current_ip_address)
        if response["Return"]:
            print("Security group rules updated.")
        else:
            print("Couldn't update security group rules.")
        self.sg_wrapper.describe()

    @demo_func
    def create_instance(self):
        """
        1. Gets a list of Amazon Linux 2 AMIs from AWS Systems Manager.
 Specifying the
           '/aws/service/ami-amazon-linux-latest' path returns only the latest
 AMIs.
        2. Gets and displays information about the available AMIs and lets you
 select one.
        3. Gets a list of instance types that are compatible with the selected
 AMI and
           lets you select one.
        4. Creates an instance with the previously created key pair and security
 group,
           and the selected AMI and instance type.
        5. Waits for the instance to be running and then displays its
 information.
        """
        ami_paginator = self.ssm_client.get_paginator("get_parameters_by_path")
        ami_options = []
        for page in ami_paginator.paginate(Path="/aws/service/ami-amazon-linux-
latest"):
            ami_options += page["Parameters"]
        amzn2_images = self.inst_wrapper.get_images(
```

```
            [opt["Value"] for opt in ami_options if "amzn2" in opt["Name"]]
        )
        print(
            "Let's create an instance from an Amazon Linux 2 AMI. Here are some
options:"
        )
        image_choice = q.choose(
            "Which one do you want to use? ", [opt.description for opt in
amzn2_images]
        )
        print("Great choice!\n")

        print(
            f"Here are some instance types that support the "
            f"{amzn2_images[image_choice].architecture} architecture of the
image:"
        )
        inst_types = self.inst_wrapper.get_instance_types(
            amzn2_images[image_choice].architecture
        )
        inst_type_choice = q.choose(
            "Which one do you want to use? ", [it["InstanceType"] for it in
inst_types]
        )
        print("Another great choice.\n")

        print("Creating your instance and waiting for it to start...")
        self.inst_wrapper.create(
            amzn2_images[image_choice],
            inst_types[inst_type_choice]["InstanceType"],
            self.key_wrapper.key_pair,
            [self.sg_wrapper.security_group],
        )
        print(f"Your instance is ready:\n")
        self.inst_wrapper.display()

        print("You can use SSH to connect to your instance.")
        print(
            "If the connection attempt times out, you might have to manually
update "
            "the SSH ingress rule for your IP address in the AWS Management
Console."
        )
        self._display_ssh_info()
```

```
    def _display_ssh_info(self):
        """
        Displays an SSH connection string that can be used to connect to a
running
        instance.
        """
        print("To connect, open another command prompt and run the following
command:")
        if self.eip_wrapper.elastic_ip is None:
            print(
                f"\tssh -i {self.key_wrapper.key_file_path} "
                f"ec2-user@{self.inst_wrapper.instance.public_ip_address}"
            )
        else:
            print(
                f"\tssh -i {self.key_wrapper.key_file_path} "
                f"ec2-user@{self.eip_wrapper.elastic_ip.public_ip}"
            )
        q.ask("Press Enter when you're ready to continue the demo.")

    @demo_func
    def associate_elastic_ip(self):
        """
        1. Allocates an Elastic IP address and associates it with the instance.
        2. Displays an SSH connection string that uses the Elastic IP address.
        """
        print(
            "You can allocate an Elastic IP address and associate it with your
instance\n"
            "to keep a consistent IP address even when your instance restarts."
        )
        elastic_ip = self.eip_wrapper.allocate()
        print(f"Allocated static Elastic IP address: {elastic_ip.public_ip}.")
        self.eip_wrapper.associate(self.inst_wrapper.instance)
        print(f"Associated your Elastic IP with your instance.")
        print(
            "You can now use SSH to connect to your instance by using the Elastic
IP."
        )
        self._display_ssh_info()

    @demo_func
    def stop_and_start_instance(self):
```

```
        """
        1. Stops the instance and waits for it to stop.
        2. Starts the instance and waits for it to start.
        3. Displays information about the instance.
        4. Displays an SSH connection string. When an Elastic IP address is
associated
           with the instance, the IP address stays consistent when the instance
stops
           and starts.
        """
        print("Let's stop and start your instance to see what changes.")
        print("Stopping your instance and waiting until it's stopped...")
        self.inst_wrapper.stop()
        print("Your instance is stopped. Restarting...")
        self.inst_wrapper.start()
        print("Your instance is running.")
        self.inst_wrapper.display()
        if self.eip_wrapper.elastic_ip is None:
            print(
                "Every time your instance is restarted, its public IP address
changes."
            )
        else:
            print(
                "Because you have associated an Elastic IP with your instance,
you can \n"
                "connect by using a consistent IP address after the instance
restarts."
            )
        self._display_ssh_info()

    @demo_func
    def cleanup(self):
        """
        1. Disassociate and delete the previously created Elastic IP.
        2. Terminate the previously created instance.
        3. Delete the previously created security group.
        4. Delete the previously created key pair.
        """
        print("Let's clean everything up. This example created these resources:")
        print(f"\tElastic IP: {self.eip_wrapper.elastic_ip.allocation_id}")
        print(f"\tInstance: {self.inst_wrapper.instance.id}")
        print(f"\tSecurity group: {self.sg_wrapper.security_group.id}")
        print(f"\tKey pair: {self.key_wrapper.key_pair.name}")
```

```
        if q.ask("Ready to delete these resources? (y/n) ", q.is_yesno):
            self.eip_wrapper.disassociate()
            print("Disassociated the Elastic IP from the instance.")
            self.eip_wrapper.release()
            print("Released the Elastic IP.")
            print("Terminating the instance and waiting for it to terminate...")
            self.inst_wrapper.terminate()
            print("Instance terminated.")
            self.sg_wrapper.delete()
            print("Deleted security group.")
            self.key_wrapper.delete()
            print("Deleted key pair.")

    def run_scenario(self):
        logging.basicConfig(level=logging.INFO, format="%(levelname)s:
 %(message)s")

        print("-" * 88)
        print(
            "Welcome to the Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) get started
 with instances demo."
        )
        print("-" * 88)

        self.create_and_list_key_pairs()
        self.create_security_group()
        self.create_instance()
        self.stop_and_start_instance()
        self.associate_elastic_ip()
        self.stop_and_start_instance()
        self.cleanup()

        print("\nThanks for watching!")
        print("-" * 88)


if __name__ == "__main__":
    try:
        scenario = Ec2InstanceScenario(
            InstanceWrapper.from_resource(),
            KeyPairWrapper.from_resource(),
            SecurityGroupWrapper.from_resource(),
            ElasticIpWrapper.from_resource(),
            boto3.client("ssm"),
```

```
        )
        scenario.run_scenario()
    except Exception:
        logging.exception("Something went wrong with the demo.")
```

定义一个包装密钥对操作的类。

```
class KeyPairWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) key pair
 actions."""

    def __init__(self, ec2_resource, key_file_dir, key_pair=None):
        """
        :param ec2_resource: A Boto3 Amazon EC2 resource. This high-level
 resource
                             is used to create additional high-level objects
                             that wrap low-level Amazon EC2 service actions.
        :param key_file_dir: The folder where the private key information is
 stored.
                             This should be a secure folder.
        :param key_pair: A Boto3 KeyPair object. This is a high-level object that
                         wraps key pair actions.
        """
        self.ec2_resource = ec2_resource
        self.key_pair = key_pair
        self.key_file_path = None
        self.key_file_dir = key_file_dir

    @classmethod
    def from_resource(cls):
        ec2_resource = boto3.resource("ec2")
        return cls(ec2_resource, tempfile.TemporaryDirectory())


    def create(self, key_name):
        """
        Creates a key pair that can be used to securely connect to an EC2
 instance.
        The returned key pair contains private key information that cannot be
 retrieved
        again. The private key data is stored as a .pem file.
```

```
        :param key_name: The name of the key pair to create.
        :return: A Boto3 KeyPair object that represents the newly created key
pair.
        """
        try:
            self.key_pair = self.ec2_resource.create_key_pair(KeyName=key_name)
            self.key_file_path = os.path.join(
                self.key_file_dir.name, f"{self.key_pair.name}.pem"
            )
            with open(self.key_file_path, "w") as key_file:
                key_file.write(self.key_pair.key_material)
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't create key %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                key_name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return self.key_pair


    def list(self, limit):
        """
        Displays a list of key pairs for the current account.

        :param limit: The maximum number of key pairs to list.
        """
        try:
            for kp in self.ec2_resource.key_pairs.limit(limit):
                print(f"Found {kp.key_type} key {kp.name} with fingerprint:")
                print(f"\t{kp.key_fingerprint}")
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't list key pairs. Here's why: %s: %s",
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise


    def delete(self):
        """
```

```
        Deletes a key pair.
        """
        if self.key_pair is None:
            logger.info("No key pair to delete.")
            return

        key_name = self.key_pair.name
        try:
            self.key_pair.delete()
            self.key_pair = None
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't delete key %s. Here's why: %s : %s",
                key_name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
```

定义一个包装安全组操作的类。

```
class SecurityGroupWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) security group
 actions."""

    def __init__(self, ec2_resource, security_group=None):
        """
        :param ec2_resource: A Boto3 Amazon EC2 resource. This high-level
 resource
                             is used to create additional high-level objects
                             that wrap low-level Amazon EC2 service actions.
        :param security_group: A Boto3 SecurityGroup object. This is a high-level
 object
                               that wraps security group actions.
        """
        self.ec2_resource = ec2_resource
        self.security_group = security_group

    @classmethod
```

```
    def from_resource(cls):
        ec2_resource = boto3.resource("ec2")
        return cls(ec2_resource)


    def create(self, group_name, group_description):
        """
        Creates a security group in the default virtual private cloud (VPC) of
the
        current account.

        :param group_name: The name of the security group to create.
        :param group_description: The description of the security group to
create.
        :return: A Boto3 SecurityGroup object that represents the newly created
security group.
        """
        try:
            self.security_group = self.ec2_resource.create_security_group(
                GroupName=group_name, Description=group_description
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't create security group %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                group_name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return self.security_group


    def authorize_ingress(self, ssh_ingress_ip):
        """
        Adds a rule to the security group to allow access to SSH.

        :param ssh_ingress_ip: The IP address that is granted inbound access to
connect
                               to port 22 over TCP, used for SSH.
        :return: The response to the authorization request. The 'Return' field of
the
                 response indicates whether the request succeeded or failed.
        """
```

```
        if self.security_group is None:
            logger.info("No security group to update.")
            return

        try:
            ip_permissions = [
                {
                    # SSH ingress open to only the specified IP address.
                    "IpProtocol": "tcp",
                    "FromPort": 22,
                    "ToPort": 22,
                    "IpRanges": [{"CidrIp": f"{ssh_ingress_ip}/32"}],
                }
            ]
            response = self.security_group.authorize_ingress(
                IpPermissions=ip_permissions
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't authorize inbound rules for %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                self.security_group.id,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return response


    def describe(self):
        """
        Displays information about the security group.
        """
        if self.security_group is None:
            logger.info("No security group to describe.")
            return

        try:
            print(f"Security group: {self.security_group.group_name}")
            print(f"\tID: {self.security_group.id}")
            print(f"\tVPC: {self.security_group.vpc_id}")
            if self.security_group.ip_permissions:
                print(f"Inbound permissions:")
                pp(self.security_group.ip_permissions)
```

```
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't get data for security group %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                self.security_group.id,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise


    def delete(self):
        """
        Deletes the security group.
        """
        if self.security_group is None:
            logger.info("No security group to delete.")
            return

        group_id = self.security_group.id
        try:
            self.security_group.delete()
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't delete security group %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                group_id,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
```

定义一个包装实例操作的类。

```
class InstanceWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) instance
 actions."""

    def __init__(self, ec2_resource, instance=None):
        """
```

```
        :param ec2_resource: A Boto3 Amazon EC2 resource. This high-level
resource
                             is used to create additional high-level objects
                             that wrap low-level Amazon EC2 service actions.
        :param instance: A Boto3 Instance object. This is a high-level object
that
                           wraps instance actions.
        """
        self.ec2_resource = ec2_resource
        self.instance = instance

    @classmethod
    def from_resource(cls):
        ec2_resource = boto3.resource("ec2")
        return cls(ec2_resource)


    def create(self, image, instance_type, key_pair, security_groups=None):
        """
        Creates a new EC2 instance. The instance starts immediately after
        it is created.

        The instance is created in the default VPC of the current account.

        :param image: A Boto3 Image object that represents an Amazon Machine
Image (AMI)
                      that defines attributes of the instance that is created.
The AMI
                      defines things like the kind of operating system and the
type of
                      storage used by the instance.
        :param instance_type: The type of instance to create, such as 't2.micro'.
                              The instance type defines things like the number of
CPUs and
                              the amount of memory.
        :param key_pair: A Boto3 KeyPair or KeyPairInfo object that represents
the key
                         pair that is used to secure connections to the instance.
        :param security_groups: A list of Boto3 SecurityGroup objects that
represents the
                                security groups that are used to grant access to
the
                                instance. When no security groups are specified,
the
```

```
                                 default security group of the VPC is used.
        :return: A Boto3 Instance object that represents the newly created
instance.
        """
        try:
            instance_params = {
                "ImageId": image.id,
                "InstanceType": instance_type,
                "KeyName": key_pair.name,
            }
            if security_groups is not None:
                instance_params["SecurityGroupIds"] = [sg.id for sg in
security_groups]
            self.instance = self.ec2_resource.create_instances(
                **instance_params, MinCount=1, MaxCount=1
            )[0]
            self.instance.wait_until_running()
        except ClientError as err:
            logging.error(
                "Couldn't create instance with image %s, instance type %s, and
key %s. "
                "Here's why: %s: %s",
                image.id,
                instance_type,
                key_pair.name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return self.instance


    def display(self, indent=1):
        """
        Displays information about an instance.

        :param indent: The visual indent to apply to the output.
        """
        if self.instance is None:
            logger.info("No instance to display.")
            return

        try:
```

```
            self.instance.load()
            ind = "\t" * indent
            print(f"{ind}ID: {self.instance.id}")
            print(f"{ind}Image ID: {self.instance.image_id}")
            print(f"{ind}Instance type: {self.instance.instance_type}")
            print(f"{ind}Key name: {self.instance.key_name}")
            print(f"{ind}VPC ID: {self.instance.vpc_id}")
            print(f"{ind}Public IP: {self.instance.public_ip_address}")
            print(f"{ind}State: {self.instance.state['Name']}")
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't display your instance. Here's why: %s: %s",
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise


    def terminate(self):
        """
        Terminates an instance and waits for it to be in a terminated state.
        """
        if self.instance is None:
            logger.info("No instance to terminate.")
            return

        instance_id = self.instance.id
        try:
            self.instance.terminate()
            self.instance.wait_until_terminated()
            self.instance = None
        except ClientError as err:
            logging.error(
                "Couldn't terminate instance %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                instance_id,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise


    def start(self):
        """
        Starts an instance and waits for it to be in a running state.
```

```
        :return: The response to the start request.
        """
        if self.instance is None:
            logger.info("No instance to start.")
            return

        try:
            response = self.instance.start()
            self.instance.wait_until_running()
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't start instance %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                self.instance.id,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return response


    def stop(self):
        """
        Stops an instance and waits for it to be in a stopped state.

        :return: The response to the stop request.
        """
        if self.instance is None:
            logger.info("No instance to stop.")
            return

        try:
            response = self.instance.stop()
            self.instance.wait_until_stopped()
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't stop instance %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                self.instance.id,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
```

```
            return response


    def get_images(self, image_ids):
        """
        Gets information about Amazon Machine Images (AMIs) from a list of AMI
IDs.

        :param image_ids: The list of AMIs to look up.
        :return: A list of Boto3 Image objects that represent the requested AMIs.
        """
        try:
            images = list(self.ec2_resource.images.filter(ImageIds=image_ids))
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't get images. Here's why: %s: %s",
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return images


    def get_instance_types(self, architecture):
        """
        Gets instance types that support the specified architecture and are
designated
        as either 'micro' or 'small'. When an instance is created, the instance
type
        you specify must support the architecture of the AMI you use.

        :param architecture: The kind of architecture the instance types must
support,
                             such as 'x86_64'.
        :return: A list of instance types that support the specified architecture
                 and are either 'micro' or 'small'.
        """
        try:
            inst_types = []
            it_paginator = self.ec2_resource.meta.client.get_paginator(
                "describe_instance_types"
            )
            for page in it_paginator.paginate(
```

```
                Filters=[
                    {
                        "Name": "processor-info.supported-architecture",
                        "Values": [architecture],
                    },
                    {"Name": "instance-type", "Values": ["*.micro", "*.small"]},
                ]
            ):
                inst_types += page["InstanceTypes"]
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't get instance types. Here's why: %s: %s",
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return inst_types
```

定义一个包装弹性 IP 操作的类。

```
class ElasticIpWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) Elastic IP address
 actions."""

    def __init__(self, ec2_resource, elastic_ip=None):
        """
        :param ec2_resource: A Boto3 Amazon EC2 resource. This high-level
 resource
                             is used to create additional high-level objects
                             that wrap low-level Amazon EC2 service actions.
        :param elastic_ip: A Boto3 VpcAddress object. This is a high-level object
 that
                           wraps Elastic IP actions.
        """
        self.ec2_resource = ec2_resource
        self.elastic_ip = elastic_ip

    @classmethod
```

```
    def from_resource(cls):
        ec2_resource = boto3.resource("ec2")
        return cls(ec2_resource)


    def allocate(self):
        """
        Allocates an Elastic IP address that can be associated with an Amazon EC2
        instance. By using an Elastic IP address, you can keep the public IP
address
        constant even when you restart the associated instance.

        :return: The newly created Elastic IP object. By default, the address is
not
                 associated with any instance.
        """
        try:
            response =
self.ec2_resource.meta.client.allocate_address(Domain="vpc")
            self.elastic_ip =
self.ec2_resource.VpcAddress(response["AllocationId"])
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't allocate Elastic IP. Here's why: %s: %s",
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return self.elastic_ip


    def associate(self, instance):
        """
        Associates an Elastic IP address with an instance. When this association
is
        created, the Elastic IP's public IP address is immediately used as the
public
        IP address of the associated instance.

        :param instance: A Boto3 Instance object. This is a high-level object
that wraps
                         Amazon EC2 instance actions.
        :return: A response that contains the ID of the association.
```

```
        """
        if self.elastic_ip is None:
            logger.info("No Elastic IP to associate.")
            return

        try:
            response = self.elastic_ip.associate(InstanceId=instance.id)
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't associate Elastic IP %s with instance %s. Here's why:
%s: %s",
                self.elastic_ip.allocation_id,
                instance.id,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        return response


    def disassociate(self):
        """
        Removes an association between an Elastic IP address and an instance.
When the
        association is removed, the instance is assigned a new public IP address.
        """
        if self.elastic_ip is None:
            logger.info("No Elastic IP to disassociate.")
            return

        try:
            self.elastic_ip.association.delete()
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't disassociate Elastic IP %s from its instance. Here's
why: %s: %s",
                self.elastic_ip.allocation_id,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise


    def release(self):
```

```
        """
        Releases an Elastic IP address. After the Elastic IP address is released,
        it can no longer be used.
        """
        if self.elastic_ip is None:
            logger.info("No Elastic IP to release.")
            return

        try:
            self.elastic_ip.release()
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't release Elastic IP address %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                self.elastic_ip.allocation_id,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - AllocateAddress
  - AssociateAddress
  - AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngress
  - CreateKeyPair
  - CreateSecurityGroup
  - DeleteKeyPair
  - DeleteSecurityGroup
  - DescribeImages
  - DescribeInstanceTypes
  - DescribeInstances
  - DescribeKeyPairs
  - DescribeSecurityGroups
  - DisassociateAddress

- ReleaseAddress
- RunInstances
- StartInstances
- StopInstances
- TerminateInstances
- UnmonitorInstances

使用 AWS SDK 的 Amazon ECR 代码示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 Amazon Elastic Container Registry (Amazon ECR) 与 AWS 软件开发工具包 (SDK) 结合使用。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

更多资源

- Amazon ECR 用户指南 — 有关 Amazon ECR 的更多信息。
- Amazon ECR API 参考 — 有关所有可用的 Amazon ECR 操作的详细信息。
- AWS 开发人员中心 — 您可以按类别或全文搜索筛选的代码示例。
- AWSSDK 示例 — 包含首选语言完整代码的 GitHub 存储库。包括有关设置和运行代码的说明。

代码示例

- 使用 AWS SDK 对 Amazon ECR 执行的操作
  - 使用 AWS SDK 列出 Amazon ECR 存储库的映像 ID
  - 使用 AWS SDK 列出 Amazon ECR 存储库

使用 AWS SDK 对 Amazon ECR 执行的操作

以下代码示例演示如何将 Amazon Elastic Container Registry (Amazon ECR) 与 AWS SDK 结合使用。每个示例都调用一个单独的服务函数。

示例

- 使用 AWS SDK 列出 Amazon ECR 存储库的映像 ID

- 使用 AWS SDK 列出 Amazon ECR 存储库

使用 AWS SDK 列出 Amazon ECR 存储库的映像 ID

以下代码示例演示了如何列出存储库的映像 ID。

CLI

AWS CLI

列出存储库的映像

以下 `list-images` 示例将显示 `cluster-autoscaler` 存储库的映像列表。

```
aws ecr list-images \
    --repository-name cluster-autoscaler
```

输出：

```
{
    "imageIds": [
        {
            "imageDigest":
 "sha256:99c6fb4377e9a420a1eb3b410a951c9f464eff3b7dbc76c65e434e39b94b6570",
            "imageTag": "v1.13.8"
        },
        {
            "imageDigest":
 "sha256:99c6fb4377e9a420a1eb3b410a951c9f464eff3b7dbc76c65e434e39b94b6570",
            "imageTag": "v1.13.7"
        },
        {
            "imageDigest":
 "sha256:4a1c6567c38904384ebc64e35b7eeddd8451110c299e3368d2210066487d97e5",
            "imageTag": "v1.13.6"
        }
    ]
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考ListImages中的。

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
async fn show_images(
    client: &aws_sdk_ecr::Client,
    repository: &str,
) -> Result<(), aws_sdk_ecr::Error> {
    let rsp = client
        .list_images()
        .repository_name(repository)
        .send()
        .await?;

    let images = rsp.image_ids();

    println!("found {} images", images.len());

    for image in images {
        println!(
            "image: {}:{}",
            image.image_tag().unwrap(),
            image.image_digest().unwrap()
        );
    }

    Ok(())
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListImages于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 列出 Amazon ECR 存储库

以下代码示例演示了如何列出您的存储库。

CLI

AWS CLI

在注册表中描述存储库

此示例将描述账户默认注册表中的存储库。

命令:

```
aws ecr describe-repositories
```

输出：

```
{
    "repositories": [
        {
            "registryId": "012345678910",
            "repositoryName": "ubuntu",
            "repositoryArn": "arn:aws:ecr:us-west-2:012345678910:repository/
ubuntu"
        },
        {
            "registryId": "012345678910",
            "repositoryName": "test",
            "repositoryArn": "arn:aws:ecr:us-west-2:012345678910:repository/test"
        }
    ]
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考DescribeRepositories中的。

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
async fn show_repos(client: &aws_sdk_ecr::Client) -> Result<(),
 aws_sdk_ecr::Error> {
    let rsp = client.describe_repositories().send().await?;

    let repos = rsp.repositories();

    println!("Found {} repositories:", repos.len());

    for repo in repos {
        println!("  ARN:  {}", repo.repository_arn().unwrap());
        println!("  Name: {}", repo.repository_name().unwrap());
    }

    Ok(())
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeRepositories于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 的 Amazon ECS 代码示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 Amazon Elastic Container Service (Amazon ECS) 与 AWS 软件开发工具包 (SDK) 结合使用。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

更多资源

- Amazon ECS 开发人员指南 — 有关 Amazon ECS 的更多信息。
- Amazon ECS API 参考 — 有关所有可用的 Amazon ECS 操作的详细信息。
- AWS 开发人员中心 — 您可以按类别或全文搜索筛选的代码示例。
- AWSSDK 示例 — 包含首选语言完整代码的 GitHub 存储库。包括有关设置和运行代码的说明。

开始使用

开始使用 Amazon ECS

以下代码示例演示如何开始使用 Amazon ECS。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
using Amazon.ECS;
using Amazon.ECS.Model;
using Microsoft.Extensions.Hosting;

namespace ECSActions;

public class HelloECS
{
    static async System.Threading.Tasks.Task Main(string[] args)
    {
        // Use the AWS .NET Core Setup package to set up dependency injection for
 the Amazon ECS domain registration service.
        // Use your AWS profile name, or leave it blank to use the default
 profile.
        using var host = Host.CreateDefaultBuilder(args).Build();

        // Now the client is available for injection.
        var amazonECSClient = new AmazonECSClient();

        // You can use await and any of the async methods to get a response.
        var response = await amazonECSClient.ListClustersAsync(new
 ListClustersRequest { });

        Console.WriteLine($"Hello Amazon ECS! Following are some cluster ARNS
 available in the your aws account");
        Console.WriteLine();
        foreach (var arn in response.ClusterArns.Take(5))
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"\tARN: {arn}");
```

```
            Console.WriteLine($"Cluster Name: {arn.Split("/").Last()}");
            Console.WriteLine();
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考ListClusters中的。

代码示例

- 使用 AWS SDK 对 Amazon ECS 执行的操作
  - 使用 AWS SDK 创建 Amazon ECS 集群
  - 使用 AWS SDK 创建 Amazon ECS 服务
  - 使用 AWS SDK 删除 Amazon ECS 集群
  - 使用 AWS SDK 删除 Amazon ECS 服务
  - 使用 AWS SDK 描述您的 Amazon ECS 集群
  - 使用 AWS SDK 描述您的 Amazon ECS 任务
  - 使用 AWS SDK 列出您的 Amazon ECS 集群
  - 使用 AWS SDK 列出集群中的 Amazon ECS 服务
  - 使用 AWS SDK 列出集群中的 Amazon ECS 任务
  - 使用 AWS SDK 更新 Amazon ECS 服务
- 使用 AWS SDK 的 Amazon ECS 场景
  - 使用 AWS SDK 获取 Amazon ECS 集群、服务和任务的 ARN 信息

使用 AWS SDK 对 Amazon ECS 执行的操作

以下代码示例演示如何将 Amazon Elastic ECS Service 与 AWS SDK 结合使用。每个示例都调用一个单独的服务函数。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以在使用 AWS SDK 的 Amazon ECS 场景中结合上下文查看操作。

示例

- 使用 AWS SDK 创建 Amazon ECS 集群
- 使用 AWS SDK 创建 Amazon ECS 服务

- 使用 AWS SDK 删除 Amazon ECS 集群
- 使用 AWS SDK 删除 Amazon ECS 服务
- 使用 AWS SDK 描述您的 Amazon ECS 集群
- 使用 AWS SDK 描述您的 Amazon ECS 任务
- 使用 AWS SDK 列出您的 Amazon ECS 集群
- 使用 AWS SDK 列出集群中的 Amazon ECS 服务
- 使用 AWS SDK 列出集群中的 Amazon ECS 任务
- 使用 AWS SDK 更新 Amazon ECS 服务

使用 AWS SDK 创建 Amazon ECS 集群

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 Amazon ECS 集群。

CLI

AWS CLI

示例 1：创建新集群

以下 `create-cluster` 示例将创建一个集群。

```
aws ecs create-cluster \
    --cluster-name MyCluster
```

输出：

```
{
    "cluster": {
        "clusterArn": "arn:aws:ecs:us-west-2:123456789012:cluster/MyCluster",
        "clusterName": "MyCluster",
        "status": "ACTIVE",
        "registeredContainerInstancesCount": 0,
        "pendingTasksCount": 0,
        "runningTasksCount": 0,
        "activeServicesCount": 0,
        "statistics": [],
        "tags": []
    }
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon ECS 开发人员指南》中的创建集群。

示例 2：使用容量提供程序创建新集群

以下 `create-cluster` 示例将创建一个集群并将两个现有容量提供程序与该集群相关联。使用 `create-capacity-provider` 命令创建容量提供程序。指定默认容量提供程序策略是可选的，但建议您这样做。在此示例中，我们创建一个名为 `MyCluster` 的集群，并将 `MyCapacityProvider1` 和 `MyCapacityProvider2` 容量提供程序与其相关联。指定默认容量提供程序策略，将任务平均分散到两个容量提供程序。

aws ecs create-cluster-name--cluster-name--c default-capacity-provider-strategy ap MyCapacityProvider acityProvider 1 2 MyCluster — capacityProvider= MyCapacityProvider 1、weight=1 capacityProvider= MyCapacityProvider 2、w MyCapacityProvider

输出：

```
{
    "cluster": {
        "clusterArn": "arn:aws:ecs:us-west-2:123456789012:cluster/MyCluster",
        "clusterName": "MyCluster",
        "status": "PROVISIONING",
        "registeredContainerInstancesCount": 0,
        "pendingTasksCount": 0,
        "runningTasksCount": 0,
        "activeServicesCount": 0,
        "statistics": [],
        "settings": [
            {
                "name": "containerInsights",
                "value": "enabled"
            }
        ],
        "capacityProviders": [
            "MyCapacityProvider1",
            "MyCapacityProvider2"
        ],
        "defaultCapacityProviderStrategy": [
            {
                "capacityProvider": "MyCapacityProvider1",
                "weight": 1,
                "base": 0
            },
            {
```

```
                "capacityProvider": "MyCapacityProvider2",
                "weight": 1,
                "base": 0
            }
        ],
        "attachments": [
           {
                "id": "0fb0c8f4-6edd-4de1-9b09-17e470ee1918",
                "type": "asp",
                "status": "PRECREATED",
                "details": [
                    {
                        "name": "capacityProviderName",
                        "value": "MyCapacityProvider1"
                    },
                    {
                        "name": "scalingPlanName",
                        "value": "ECSManagedAutoScalingPlan-a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-
cdef-EXAMPLE11111"
                    }
                ]
            },
            {
                "id": "ae592060-2382-4663-9476-b015c685593c",
                "type": "asp",
                "status": "PRECREATED",
                "details": [
                    {
                        "name": "capacityProviderName",
                        "value": "MyCapacityProvider2"
                    },
                    {
                        "name": "scalingPlanName",
                        "value": "ECSManagedAutoScalingPlan-a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-
cdef-EXAMPLE22222"
                    }
                ]
            }
        ],
        "attachmentsStatus": "UPDATE_IN_PROGRESS"
    }
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon ECS 开发人员指南》中的集群容量提供程序。

示例 3：创建带有多个标签的新集群

以下 `create-cluster` 示例将创建一个带有多个标签的集群。有关使用速记语法添加标签的更多信息，请参阅《AWS CLI 用户指南》中的通过 AWS 命令行界面使用速记语法。

```
aws ecs create-cluster \
    --cluster-name MyCluster \
    --tags key=key1,value=value1 key=key2,value=value2 key=key3,value=value3
```

输出：

```
{
    "cluster": {
        "clusterArn": "arn:aws:ecs:us-west-2:123456789012:cluster/MyCluster",
        "clusterName": "MyCluster",
        "status": "ACTIVE",
        "registeredContainerInstancesCount": 0,
        "pendingTasksCount": 0,
        "runningTasksCount": 0,
        "activeServicesCount": 0,
        "statistics": [],
        "tags": [
            {
                "key": "key1",
                "value": "value1"
            },
            {
                "key": "key2",
                "value": "value2"
            },
            {
                "key": "key3",
                "value": "value3"
            }
        ]
    }
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon ECS 开发人员指南》中的创建集群。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考CreateCluster中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ecs.EcsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ecs.model.ExecuteCommandConfiguration;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ecs.model.ExecuteCommandLogging;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ecs.model.ClusterConfiguration;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ecs.model.CreateClusterResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ecs.model.EcsException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ecs.model.CreateClusterRequest;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class CreateCluster {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                   <clusterName>\s

                Where:
                   clusterName - The name of the ECS cluster to create.
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
```

```
        }

        String clusterName = args[0];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        EcsClient ecsClient = EcsClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        String clusterArn = createGivenCluster(ecsClient, clusterName);
        System.out.println("The cluster ARN is " + clusterArn);
        ecsClient.close();
    }

    public static String createGivenCluster(EcsClient ecsClient, String
 clusterName) {
        try {
            ExecuteCommandConfiguration commandConfiguration =
 ExecuteCommandConfiguration.builder()
                    .logging(ExecuteCommandLogging.DEFAULT)
                    .build();

            ClusterConfiguration clusterConfiguration =
 ClusterConfiguration.builder()
                    .executeCommandConfiguration(commandConfiguration)
                    .build();

            CreateClusterRequest clusterRequest = CreateClusterRequest.builder()
                    .clusterName(clusterName)
                    .configuration(clusterConfiguration)
                    .build();

            CreateClusterResponse response =
 ecsClient.createCluster(clusterRequest);
            return response.cluster().clusterArn();

        } catch (EcsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考CreateCluster中的。

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
async fn make_cluster(client: &aws_sdk_ecs::Client, name: &str) -> Result<(),
 aws_sdk_ecs::Error> {
    let cluster = client.create_cluster().cluster_name(name).send().await?;
    println!("cluster created: {:?}", cluster);

    Ok(())
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateCluster于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 创建 Amazon ECS 服务

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 Amazon ECS 服务。

CLI

AWS CLI

示例 1：使用 Fargate 任务创建服务

以下 `create-service` 示例演示了如何使用 Fargate 任务创建服务。

```
aws ecs create-service \
    --cluster MyCluster \
    --service-name MyService \
    --task-definition sample-fargate:1 \
    --desired-count 2 \
```

```
    --launch-type FARGATE \
    --platform-version LATEST \
    --network-configuration
 "awsvpcConfiguration={subnets=[subnet-12344321],securityGroups=[sg-12344321],assignPubli
 \
    --tags key=key1,value=value1 key=key2,value=value2 key=key3,value=value3
```

输出：

```
{
    "service": {
        "serviceArn": "arn:aws:ecs:us-west-2:123456789012:service/MyCluster/
MyService",
        "serviceName": "MyService",
          "clusterArn": "arn:aws:ecs:us-west-2:123456789012:cluster/MyCluster",
        "loadBalancers": [],
        "serviceRegistries": [],
        "status": "ACTIVE",
        "desiredCount": 2,
        "runningCount": 0,
        "pendingCount": 0,
        "launchType": "FARGATE",
        "platformVersion": "LATEST",
        "taskDefinition": "arn:aws:ecs:us-west-2:123456789012:task-definition/
sample-fargate:1",
        "deploymentConfiguration": {
            "maximumPercent": 200,
            "minimumHealthyPercent": 100
        },
        "deployments": [
            {
                "id": "ecs-svc/1234567890123456789",
                "status": "PRIMARY",
                "taskDefinition": "arn:aws:ecs:us-west-2:123456789012:task-
definition/sample-fargate:1",
                "desiredCount": 2,
                "pendingCount": 0,
                "runningCount": 0,
                "createdAt": 1557119253.821,
                "updatedAt": 1557119253.821,
                "launchType": "FARGATE",
                "platformVersion": "1.3.0",
                "networkConfiguration": {
```

```
                    "awsvpcConfiguration": {
                        "subnets": [
                            "subnet-12344321"
                        ],
                        "securityGroups": [
                            "sg-12344321"
                        ],
                        "assignPublicIp": "ENABLED"
                    }
                }
            }
        ],
        "roleArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/aws-service-role/
ecs.amazonaws.com/AWSServiceRoleForECS",
        "events": [],
        "createdAt": 1557119253.821,
        "placementConstraints": [],
        "placementStrategy": [],
        "networkConfiguration": {
            "awsvpcConfiguration": {
                "subnets": [
                    "subnet-12344321"
                ],
                "securityGroups": [
                    "sg-12344321"
                ],
                "assignPublicIp": "ENABLED"
            }
        },
        "schedulingStrategy": "REPLICA",
        "tags": [
            {
                "key": "key1",
                "value": "value1"
            },
            {
                "key": "key2",
                "value": "value2"
            },
            {
                "key": "key3",
                "value": "value3"
            }
        ],
```

```
        "enableECSManagedTags": false,
        "propagateTags": "NONE"
    }
}
```

示例 2：使用 EC2 启动类型创建服务

以下 `create-service` 示例演示如何通过使用 EC2 启动类型的任务创建名为 `ecs-simple-service` 的服务。该服务使用 `sleep360` 任务定义并维护任务的 1 个实例化。

```
aws ecs create-service \
    --cluster MyCluster \
    --service-name ecs-simple-service \
    --task-definition sleep360:2 \
    --desired-count 1
```

输出：

```
{
    "service": {
        "serviceArn": "arn:aws:ecs:us-west-2:123456789012:service/MyCluster/ecs-
simple-service",
        "serviceName": "ecs-simple-service",
        "clusterArn": "arn:aws:ecs:us-west-2:123456789012:cluster/MyCluster",
        "loadBalancers": [],
        "serviceRegistries": [],
        "status": "ACTIVE",
        "desiredCount": 1,
        "runningCount": 0,
        "pendingCount": 0,
        "launchType": "EC2",
        "taskDefinition": "arn:aws:ecs:us-west-2:123456789012:task-definition/
sleep360:2",
        "deploymentConfiguration": {
            "maximumPercent": 200,
            "minimumHealthyPercent": 100
        },
        "deployments": [
            {
                "id": "ecs-svc/1234567890123456789",
                "status": "PRIMARY",
                "taskDefinition": "arn:aws:ecs:us-west-2:123456789012:task-
definition/sleep360:2",
```

```
                "desiredCount": 1,
                "pendingCount": 0,
                "runningCount": 0,
                "createdAt": 1557206498.798,
                "updatedAt": 1557206498.798,
                "launchType": "EC2"
            }
        ],
        "events": [],
        "createdAt": 1557206498.798,
        "placementConstraints": [],
        "placementStrategy": [],
        "schedulingStrategy": "REPLICA",
        "enableECSManagedTags": false,
        "propagateTags": "NONE"
    }
}
```

示例 3：创建使用外部部署控制器的服务

以下 `create-service` 示例将创建使用外部部署控制器的服务。

```
aws ecs create-service \
    --cluster MyCluster \
    --service-name MyService \
    --deployment-controller type=EXTERNAL \
    --desired-count 1
```

输出：

```
{
    "service": {
        "serviceArn": "arn:aws:ecs:us-west-2:123456789012:service/MyCluster/
MyService",
        "serviceName": "MyService",
        "clusterArn": "arn:aws:ecs:us-west-2:123456789012:cluster/MyCluster",
        "loadBalancers": [],
        "serviceRegistries": [],
        "status": "ACTIVE",
        "desiredCount": 1,
        "runningCount": 0,
        "pendingCount": 0,
        "launchType": "EC2",
```

```
        "deploymentConfiguration": {
            "maximumPercent": 200,
            "minimumHealthyPercent": 100
        },
        "taskSets": [],
        "deployments": [],
        "roleArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/aws-service-role/
ecs.amazonaws.com/AWSServiceRoleForECS",
        "events": [],
        "createdAt": 1557128207.101,
        "placementConstraints": [],
        "placementStrategy": [],
        "schedulingStrategy": "REPLICA",
        "deploymentController": {
            "type": "EXTERNAL"
        },
        "enableECSManagedTags": false,
        "propagateTags": "NONE"
    }
}
```

示例 4：在负载均衡器后面创建新服务

以下 `create-service` 示例将显示如何创建位于负载均衡器之后的服务。您必须将负载均衡器配置为您的容器实例所在的同一区域。此示例使用 `--cli-input-json` 选项和名为 `ecs-simple-service-elb.json` 的 JSON 输入文件，该文件包含以下内容：

```
{
    "serviceName": "ecs-simple-service-elb",
    "taskDefinition": "ecs-demo",
    "loadBalancers": [
        {
            "loadBalancerName": "EC2Contai-EcsElast-123456789012",
            "containerName": "simple-demo",
            "containerPort": 80
        }
    ],
    "desiredCount": 10,
    "role": "ecsServiceRole"
}
```

命令:

```
aws ecs create-service \
    --cluster MyCluster \
    --service-name ecs-simple-service-elb \
    --cli-input-json file://ecs-simple-service-elb.json
```

输出：

```
{
    "service": {
        "status": "ACTIVE",
        "taskDefinition": "arn:aws:ecs:us-west-2:123456789012:task-definition/
ecs-demo:1",
        "pendingCount": 0,
        "loadBalancers": [
            {
                "containerName": "ecs-demo",
                "containerPort": 80,
                "loadBalancerName": "EC2Contai-EcsElast-123456789012"
            }
        ],
        "roleArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/ecsServiceRole",
        "desiredCount": 10,
        "serviceName": "ecs-simple-service-elb",
        "clusterArn": "arn:aws:ecs:<us-west-2:123456789012:cluster/MyCluster",
        "serviceArn": "arn:aws:ecs:us-west-2:123456789012:service/ecs-simple-
service-elb",
        "deployments": [
            {
                "status": "PRIMARY",
                "pendingCount": 0,
                "createdAt": 1428100239.123,
                "desiredCount": 10,
                "taskDefinition": "arn:aws:ecs:us-west-2:123456789012:task-
definition/ecs-demo:1",
                "updatedAt": 1428100239.123,
                "id": "ecs-svc/1234567890123456789",
                "runningCount": 0
            }
        ],
        "events": [],
        "runningCount": 0
    }
```

```
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon ECS 开发人员指南》中的创建服务。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考CreateService中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ecs.EcsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ecs.model.AwsVpcConfiguration;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ecs.model.NetworkConfiguration;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ecs.model.CreateServiceRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ecs.model.LaunchType;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ecs.model.CreateServiceResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ecs.model.EcsException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class CreateService {
        public static void main(String[] args) {
                final String usage = """

                                Usage:
                                  <clusterName> <serviceName> <securityGroups>
 <subnets> <taskDefinition>
```

```
                                Where:
                                  clusterName - The name of the ECS cluster.
                                  serviceName - The name of the ECS service to
create.
                                  securityGroups - The name of the security
group.
                                  subnets - The name of the subnet.
                                  taskDefinition - The name of the task
definition.
                                """;

               if (args.length != 5) {
                       System.out.println(usage);
                       System.exit(1);
               }

               String clusterName = args[0];
               String serviceName = args[1];
               String securityGroups = args[2];
               String subnets = args[3];
               String taskDefinition = args[4];
               Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
               EcsClient ecsClient = EcsClient.builder()
                                .region(region)
                                .build();

               String serviceArn = createNewService(ecsClient, clusterName,
serviceName, securityGroups, subnets,
                                taskDefinition);
               System.out.println("The ARN of the service is " + serviceArn);
               ecsClient.close();
       }

       public static String createNewService(EcsClient ecsClient,
                       String clusterName,
                       String serviceName,
                       String securityGroups,
                       String subnets,
                       String taskDefinition) {

               try {
                       AwsVpcConfiguration vpcConfiguration =
AwsVpcConfiguration.builder()
                                       .securityGroups(securityGroups)
```

```
                                        .subnets(subnets)
                                        .build();

                        NetworkConfiguration configuration =
 NetworkConfiguration.builder()
                                        .awsvpcConfiguration(vpcConfiguration)
                                        .build();

                        CreateServiceRequest serviceRequest =
 CreateServiceRequest.builder()
                                        .cluster(clusterName)
                                        .networkConfiguration(configuration)
                                        .desiredCount(1)
                                        .launchType(LaunchType.FARGATE)
                                        .serviceName(serviceName)
                                        .taskDefinition(taskDefinition)
                                        .build();

                        CreateServiceResponse response =
 ecsClient.createService(serviceRequest);
                        return response.service().serviceArn();

                } catch (EcsException e) {
                        System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
                        System.exit(1);
                }
                return "";
        }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考CreateService中的。

使用 AWS SDK 删除 Amazon ECS 集群

以下代码示例演示了如何删除 Amazon ECS 集群。

CLI

AWS CLI

删除空集群

以下 `delete-cluster` 示例将删除指定的空集群。

```
aws ecs delete-cluster --cluster MyCluster
```

输出：

```
{
    "cluster": {
        "clusterArn": "arn:aws:ecs:us-west-2:123456789012:cluster/MyCluster",
        "status": "INACTIVE",
        "clusterName": "MyCluster",
        "registeredContainerInstancesCount": 0,
        "pendingTasksCount": 0,
        "runningTasksCount": 0,
        "activeServicesCount": 0
        "statistics": [],
        "tags": []
    }
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon ECS 开发人员指南》中的删除集群。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考DeleteCluster中的。

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
async fn remove_cluster(
    client: &aws_sdk_ecs::Client,
    name: &str,
) -> Result<(), aws_sdk_ecs::Error> {
    let cluster_deleted = client.delete_cluster().cluster(name).send().await?;
    println!("cluster deleted: {:?}", cluster_deleted);
```

```
    Ok(())
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteCluster于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 删除 Amazon ECS 服务

以下代码示例演示了如何删除 Amazon ECS 服务。

CLI

AWS CLI

删除服务

以下 `ecs delete-service` 示例将从集群中删除指定的服务。您可以包含 `--force` 参数来删除服务，即使它尚未缩减至 0 个任务。

```
aws ecs delete-service --cluster MyCluster --service MyService1 --force
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon ECS 开发人员指南》中的删除服务。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考DeleteService中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ecs.EcsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ecs.model.DeleteServiceRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ecs.model.EcsException;

/**
```

```
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */

public class DeleteService {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                  <clusterName> <serviceArn>\s

                Where:
                  clusterName - The name of the ECS cluster.
                  serviceArn - The ARN of the ECS service.
                """;

        if (args.length != 2) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String clusterName = args[0];
        String serviceArn = args[1];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        EcsClient ecsClient = EcsClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        deleteSpecificService(ecsClient, clusterName, serviceArn);
        ecsClient.close();
    }

    public static void deleteSpecificService(EcsClient ecsClient, String
 clusterName, String serviceArn) {
        try {
            DeleteServiceRequest serviceRequest = DeleteServiceRequest.builder()
                    .cluster(clusterName)
                    .service(serviceArn)
                    .build();
```

```
            ecsClient.deleteService(serviceRequest);
            System.out.println("The Service was successfully deleted");

        } catch (EcsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DeleteService中的。

使用 AWS SDK 描述您的 Amazon ECS 集群

以下代码示例演示了如何描述 Amazon ECS 集群。

CLI

AWS CLI

示例 1：描述集群

以下 `describe-clusters` 示例将检索指定集群的详细信息。

```
aws ecs describe-clusters \
    --cluster default
```

输出：

```
{
    "clusters": [
        {
            "status": "ACTIVE",
            "clusterName": "default",
            "registeredContainerInstancesCount": 0,
            "pendingTasksCount": 0,
            "runningTasksCount": 0,
            "activeServicesCount": 1,
            "clusterArn": "arn:aws:ecs:us-west-2:123456789012:cluster/default"
        }
```

```
    ],
    "failures": []
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon ECS 开发人员指南》中的 Amazon ECS 集群。

示例 2：描述带有附加选项的集群

以下 `describe-clusters` 示例将指定 ATTACHMENTS 选项。它以附件的形式检索有关指定集群的详细信息以及附加到集群的资源列表。在集群中使用容量提供程序时，资源（无论是 AutoScaling 计划还是扩展策略）都将表示为 asp 或 as_policy 附件。

```
aws ecs describe-clusters \
    --include ATTACHMENTS \
    --clusters sampleCluster
```

输出：

```
{
    "clusters": [
        {
            "clusterArn": "arn:aws:ecs:af-south-1:123456789222:cluster/
sampleCluster",
            "clusterName": "sampleCluster",
            "status": "ACTIVE",
            "registeredContainerInstancesCount": 0,
            "runningTasksCount": 0,
            "pendingTasksCount": 0,
            "activeServicesCount": 0,
            "statistics": [],
            "tags": [],
            "settings": [],
            "capacityProviders": [
                "sampleCapacityProvider"
            ],
            "defaultCapacityProviderStrategy": [],
            "attachments": [
                {
                    "id": "a1b2c3d4-5678-901b-cdef-EXAMPLE22222",
                    "type": "as_policy",
                    "status": "CREATED",
                    "details": [
                        {
```

```
                            "name": "capacityProviderName",
                            "value": "sampleCapacityProvider"
                        },
                        {
                            "name": "scalingPolicyName",
                            "value": "ECSManagedAutoScalingPolicy-3048e262-
fe39-4eaf-826d-6f975d303188"
                        }
                    ]
                }
            ],
            "attachmentsStatus": "UPDATE_COMPLETE"
        }
    ],
    "failures": []
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon ECS 开发人员指南》中的 Amazon ECS 集群。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考DescribeClusters中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ecs.EcsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ecs.model.DescribeClustersRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ecs.model.DescribeClustersResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ecs.model.Cluster;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ecs.model.EcsException;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
```

```
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class DescribeClusters {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                  <clusterArn> \s

                Where:
                  clusterArn - The ARN of the ECS cluster to describe.
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String clusterArn = args[0];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        EcsClient ecsClient = EcsClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        descCluster(ecsClient, clusterArn);
    }

    public static void descCluster(EcsClient ecsClient, String clusterArn) {
        try {
            DescribeClustersRequest clustersRequest =
 DescribeClustersRequest.builder()
                    .clusters(clusterArn)
                    .build();

            DescribeClustersResponse response =
 ecsClient.describeClusters(clustersRequest);
            List<Cluster> clusters = response.clusters();
            for (Cluster cluster : clusters) {
                System.out.println("The cluster name is " +
 cluster.clusterName());
```

```
            }

        } catch (EcsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DescribeClusters中的。

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
async fn show_clusters(client: &aws_sdk_ecs::Client) -> Result<(),
 aws_sdk_ecs::Error> {
    let resp = client.list_clusters().send().await?;

    let cluster_arns = resp.cluster_arns();
    println!("Found {} clusters:", cluster_arns.len());

    let clusters = client
        .describe_clusters()
        .set_clusters(Some(cluster_arns.into()))
        .send()
        .await?;

    for cluster in clusters.clusters() {
        println!("  ARN:  {}", cluster.cluster_arn().unwrap());
        println!("  Name: {}", cluster.cluster_name().unwrap());
    }

    Ok(())
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeClusters于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 描述您的 Amazon ECS 任务

以下代码示例演示了如何描述 Amazon ECS 任务。

CLI

AWS CLI

示例 1：描述单个任务

以下 `describe-tasks` 示例将检索集群中任务的详细信息。您可以使用任务的 ID 或完整 ARN 来指定任务。此示例使用任务的完整 ARN。

```
aws ecs describe-tasks \
    --cluster MyCluster \
    --tasks arn:aws:ecs:us-east-1:123456789012:task/
MyCluster/4d590253bb114126b7afa7b58EXAMPLE
```

输出：

```
{
    "tasks": [
        {
            "attachments": [],
            "attributes": [
                {
                    "name": "ecs.cpu-architecture",
                    "value": "x86_64"
                }
            ],
            "availabilityZone": "us-east-1b",
            "clusterArn": "arn:aws:ecs:us-east-1:123456789012:cluster/MyCluster",
            "connectivity": "CONNECTED",
            "connectivityAt": "2021-08-11T12:21:26.681000-04:00",
            "containerInstanceArn": "arn:aws:ecs:us-
east-1:123456789012:container-instance/test/025c7e2c5e054a6790a29fc1fEXAMPLE",
            "containers": [
                {
```

```
                    "containerArn": "arn:aws:ecs:us-
east-1:123456789012:container/MyCluster/4d590253bb114126b7afa7b58eea9221/
a992d1cc-ea46-474a-b6e8-24688EXAMPLE",
                    "taskArn": "arn:aws:ecs:us-east-1:123456789012:task/
MyCluster/4d590253bb114126b7afa7b58EXAMPLE",
                    "name": "simple-app",
                    "image": "httpd:2.4",
                    "runtimeId":
 "91251eed27db90006ad67b1a08187290869f216557717dd5c39b37c94EXAMPLE",
                    "lastStatus": "RUNNING",
                    "networkBindings": [
                        {
                            "bindIP": "0.0.0.0",
                            "containerPort": 80,
                            "hostPort": 80,
                            "protocol": "tcp"
                        }
                    ],
                    "networkInterfaces": [],
                    "healthStatus": "UNKNOWN",
                    "cpu": "10",
                    "memory": "300"
                }
            ],
            "cpu": "10",
            "createdAt": "2021-08-11T12:21:26.681000-04:00",
            "desiredStatus": "RUNNING",
            "enableExecuteCommand": false,
            "group": "service:testupdate",
            "healthStatus": "UNKNOWN",
            "lastStatus": "RUNNING",
            "launchType": "EC2",
            "memory": "300",
            "overrides": {
                "containerOverrides": [
                    {
                        "name": "simple-app"
                    }
                ],
                "inferenceAcceleratorOverrides": []
            },
            "pullStartedAt": "2021-08-11T12:21:28.234000-04:00",
            "pullStoppedAt": "2021-08-11T12:21:33.793000-04:00",
            "startedAt": "2021-08-11T12:21:34.945000-04:00",
```

```
            "startedBy": "ecs-svc/968695068243EXAMPLE",
            "tags": [],
            "taskArn": "arn:aws:ecs:us-east-1:123456789012:task/
MyCluster/4d590253bb114126b7afa7b58eea9221",
            "taskDefinitionArn": "arn:aws:ecs:us-east-1:123456789012:task-
definition/console-sample-app-static2:1",
            "version": 2
        }
    ],
    "failures": []
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon ECS 开发人员指南》中的 Amazon ECS 任务定义。

示例 2：描述多个任务

以下 `describe-tasks` 示例将检索集群中多个任务的详细信息。您可以使用任务的 ID 或完整 ARN 来指定任务。此示例使用任务的完整 ID。

```
aws ecs describe-tasks \
    --cluster MyCluster \
    --tasks "74de0355a10a4f979ac495c14EXAMPLE" "d789e94343414c25b9f6bd59eEXAMPLE"
```

输出：

```
{
    "tasks": [
        {
            "attachments": [
                {
                    "id": "d9e7735a-16aa-4128-bc7a-b2d51EXAMPLE",
                    "type": "ElasticNetworkInterface",
                    "status": "ATTACHED",
                    "details": [
                        {
                            "name": "subnetId",
                            "value": "subnet-0d0eab1bb3EXAMPLE"
                        },
                        {
                            "name": "networkInterfaceId",
                            "value": "eni-0fa40520aeEXAMPLE"
                        },
                        {
```

```
                            "name": "macAddress",
                            "value": "0e:89:76:28:07:b3"
                        },
                        {
                            "name": "privateDnsName",
                            "value": "ip-10-0-1-184.ec2.internal"
                        },
                        {
                            "name": "privateIPv4Address",
                            "value": "10.0.1.184"
                        }
                    ]
                }
            ],
            "attributes": [
                {
                    "name": "ecs.cpu-architecture",
                    "value": "x86_64"
                }
            ],
            "availabilityZone": "us-east-1b",
            "clusterArn": "arn:aws:ecs:us-east-1:123456789012:cluster/MyCluster",
            "connectivity": "CONNECTED",
            "connectivityAt": "2021-12-20T12:13:37.875000-05:00",
            "containers": [
                {
                    "containerArn": "arn:aws:ecs:us-
east-1:123456789012:container/MyCluster/74de0355a10a4f979ac495c14EXAMPLE/
aad3ba00-83b3-4dac-84d4-11f8cEXAMPLE",
                    "taskArn": "arn:aws:ecs:us-east-1:123456789012:task/
MyCluster/74de0355a10a4f979ac495c14EXAMPLE",
                    "name": "web",
                    "image": "nginx",
                    "runtimeId": "74de0355a10a4f979ac495c14EXAMPLE-265927825",
                    "lastStatus": "RUNNING",
                    "networkBindings": [],
                    "networkInterfaces": [
                        {
                            "attachmentId": "d9e7735a-16aa-4128-bc7a-
b2d51EXAMPLE",
                            "privateIpv4Address": "10.0.1.184"
                        }
                    ],
                    "healthStatus": "UNKNOWN",
```

```
                    "cpu": "99",
                    "memory": "100"
                }
            ],
            "cpu": "256",
            "createdAt": "2021-12-20T12:13:20.226000-05:00",
            "desiredStatus": "RUNNING",
            "enableExecuteCommand": false,
            "group": "service:tdsevicetag",
            "healthStatus": "UNKNOWN",
            "lastStatus": "RUNNING",
            "launchType": "FARGATE",
            "memory": "512",
            "overrides": {
                "containerOverrides": [
                    {
                        "name": "web"
                    }
                ],
                "inferenceAcceleratorOverrides": []
            },
            "platformVersion": "1.4.0",
            "platformFamily": "Linux",
            "pullStartedAt": "2021-12-20T12:13:42.665000-05:00",
            "pullStoppedAt": "2021-12-20T12:13:46.543000-05:00",
            "startedAt": "2021-12-20T12:13:48.086000-05:00",
            "startedBy": "ecs-svc/988401040018EXAMPLE",
            "tags": [],
            "taskArn": "arn:aws:ecs:us-east-1:123456789012:task/
MyCluster/74de0355a10a4f979ac495c14EXAMPLE",
            "taskDefinitionArn": "arn:aws:ecs:us-east-1:123456789012:task-
definition/webserver:2",
            "version": 3,
            "ephemeralStorage": {
            "sizeInGiB": 20
            }
        },
        {
            "attachments": [
                {
                    "id": "214eb5a9-45cd-4bf8-87bc-57fefEXAMPLE",
                    "type": "ElasticNetworkInterface",
                    "status": "ATTACHED",
                    "details": [
```

```
                        {
                            "name": "subnetId",
                            "value": "subnet-0d0eab1bb3EXAMPLE"
                        },
                        {
                            "name": "networkInterfaceId",
                            "value": "eni-064c7766daEXAMPLE"
                        },
                        {
                            "name": "macAddress",
                            "value": "0e:76:83:01:17:a9"
                        },
                        {
                            "name": "privateDnsName",
                            "value": "ip-10-0-1-41.ec2.internal"
                        },
                        {
                            "name": "privateIPv4Address",
                            "value": "10.0.1.41"
                        }
                    ]
                }
            ],
            "attributes": [
                {
                    "name": "ecs.cpu-architecture",
                    "value": "x86_64"
                }
            ],
            "availabilityZone": "us-east-1b",
            "clusterArn": "arn:aws:ecs:us-east-1:123456789012:cluster/MyCluster",
            "connectivity": "CONNECTED",
            "connectivityAt": "2021-12-20T12:13:35.243000-05:00",
            "containers": [
                {
                    "containerArn": "arn:aws:ecs:us-
east-1:123456789012:container/MyCluster/
d789e94343414c25b9f6bd59eEXAMPLE/9afef792-609b-43a5-bb6a-3efdbEXAMPLE",
                    "taskArn": "arn:aws:ecs:us-east-1:123456789012:task/
MyCluster/d789e94343414c25b9f6bd59eEXAMPLE",
                    "name": "web",
                    "image": "nginx",
                    "runtimeId": "d789e94343414c25b9f6bd59eEXAMPLE-265927825",
                    "lastStatus": "RUNNING",
```

```
                    "networkBindings": [],
                    "networkInterfaces": [
                        {
                            "attachmentId":
 "214eb5a9-45cd-4bf8-87bc-57fefEXAMPLE",
                            "privateIpv4Address": "10.0.1.41"
                        }
                    ],
                    "healthStatus": "UNKNOWN",
                    "cpu": "99",
                    "memory": "100"
                }
            ],
            "cpu": "256",
            "createdAt": "2021-12-20T12:13:20.226000-05:00",
            "desiredStatus": "RUNNING",
            "enableExecuteCommand": false,
            "group": "service:tdsevicetag",
            "healthStatus": "UNKNOWN",
            "lastStatus": "RUNNING",
            "launchType": "FARGATE",
            "memory": "512",
            "overrides": {
                "containerOverrides": [
                    {
                        "name": "web"
                    }
                ],
                "inferenceAcceleratorOverrides": []
            },
            "platformVersion": "1.4.0",
            "platformFamily": "Linux",
            "pullStartedAt": "2021-12-20T12:13:44.611000-05:00",
            "pullStoppedAt": "2021-12-20T12:13:48.251000-05:00",
            "startedAt": "2021-12-20T12:13:49.326000-05:00",
            "startedBy": "ecs-svc/988401040018EXAMPLE",
            "tags": [],
            "taskArn": "arn:aws:ecs:us-east-1:123456789012:task/MyCluster/
d789e94343414c25b9f6bd59eEXAMPLE",
            "taskDefinitionArn": "arn:aws:ecs:us-east-1:123456789012:task-
definition/webserver:2",
            "version": 3,
            "ephemeralStorage": {
                "sizeInGiB": 20
```

```
            }
        }
    ],
    "failures": []
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon ECS 开发人员指南》中的 Amazon ECS 任务定义。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考DescribeTasks中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ecs.EcsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ecs.model.DescribeTasksRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ecs.model.DescribeTasksResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ecs.model.EcsException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ecs.model.Task;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class ListTaskDefinitions {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
```

```
                  <clusterArn> <taskId>\s

                Where:
                  clusterArn - The ARN of an ECS cluster.
                  taskId - The task Id value.
                """;

        if (args.length != 2) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String clusterArn = args[0];
        String taskId = args[1];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        EcsClient ecsClient = EcsClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        getAllTasks(ecsClient, clusterArn, taskId);
        ecsClient.close();
    }

    public static void getAllTasks(EcsClient ecsClient, String clusterArn, String
taskId) {
        try {
            DescribeTasksRequest tasksRequest = DescribeTasksRequest.builder()
                    .cluster(clusterArn)
                    .tasks(taskId)
                    .build();

            DescribeTasksResponse response =
ecsClient.describeTasks(tasksRequest);
            List<Task> tasks = response.tasks();
            for (Task task : tasks) {
                System.out.println("The task ARN is " +
task.taskDefinitionArn());
            }

        } catch (EcsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

```
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DescribeTasks中的。

使用 AWS SDK 列出您的 Amazon ECS 集群

以下代码示例演示如何列出 Amazon ECS 集群。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 获取集群、服务和任务的 ARN 信息

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// List cluster ARNs available.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>The ARN list of clusters.</returns>
    public async Task<List<string>> GetClusterARNSAsync()
    {

        Console.WriteLine("Getting a list of all the clusters in your AWS
account...");
        List<string> clusterArnList = new List<string>();
        // Get a list of all the clusters in your AWS account
        try
        {

            var listClustersResponse = _ecsClient.Paginators.ListClusters(new
ListClustersRequest
```

```
            {
            });

            var clusterArns = listClustersResponse.ClusterArns;

            // Print the ARNs of the clusters
            await foreach (var clusterArn in clusterArns)
            {
                clusterArnList.Add(clusterArn);
            }

            if (clusterArnList.Count == 0)
            {
                _logger.LogWarning("No clusters found in your AWS account.");
            }
            return clusterArnList;
        }
        catch (Exception e)
        {
            _logger.LogError($"An error occurred while getting a list of all the
clusters in your AWS account. {e.InnerException}");
            throw new Exception($"An error occurred while getting a list of all
the clusters in your AWS account. {e.InnerException}");
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考ListClusters中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

列出您的可用集群

以下 `list-clusters` 示例将列出所有可用的集群。

```
aws ecs list-clusters
```

输出：

```
{
```

```
    "clusterArns": [
        "arn:aws:ecs:us-west-2:123456789012:cluster/MyECSCluster1",
        "arn:aws:ecs:us-west-2:123456789012:cluster/AnotherECSCluster"
    ]
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon ECS 开发人员指南》中的 Amazon ECS 集群。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考ListClusters中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ecs.EcsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ecs.model.ListClustersResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ecs.model.EcsException;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */

public class ListClusters {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        EcsClient ecsClient = EcsClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();
```

```
        listAllClusters(ecsClient);
        ecsClient.close();
    }

    public static void listAllClusters(EcsClient ecsClient) {
        try {
            ListClustersResponse response = ecsClient.listClusters();
            List<String> clusters = response.clusterArns();
            for (String cluster : clusters) {
                System.out.println("The cluster arn is " + cluster);
            }

        } catch (EcsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考ListClusters中的。

使用 AWS SDK 列出集群中的 Amazon ECS 服务

以下代码示例演示了如何列出集群中的 Amazon ECS 服务。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 获取集群、服务和任务的 ARN 信息

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// List service ARNs available.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="clusterARN">The arn of the ECS cluster.</param>
    /// <returns>The ARN list of services in given cluster.</returns>
    public async Task<List<string>> GetServiceARNSAsync(string clusterARN)
    {
        List<string> serviceArns = new List<string>();

        var request = new ListServicesRequest
        {
            Cluster = clusterARN
        };
        // Call the ListServices API operation and get the list of service ARNs
        var serviceList = _ecsClient.Paginators.ListServices(request);

        await foreach (var serviceARN in serviceList.ServiceArns)
        {
            if (serviceARN is null)
                continue;

            serviceArns.Add(serviceARN);
        }

        if (serviceArns.Count == 0)
        {
            _logger.LogWarning($"No services found in cluster {clusterARN} .");
        }

        return serviceArns;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考ListServices中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

列出集群中的服务

以下 `list-services` 示例演示如何列出集群中运行的服务。

```
aws ecs list-services --cluster MyCluster
```

输出：

```
 {
     "serviceArns": [
         "arn:aws:ecs:us-west-2:123456789012:service/MyCluster/MyService"
     ]
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon ECS 开发人员指南》中的服务。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考ListServices中的。

使用 AWS SDK 列出集群中的 Amazon ECS 任务

以下代码示例演示了如何列出集群中的 Amazon ECS 任务。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 获取集群、服务和任务的 ARN 信息

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// List task ARNs available.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="clusterARN">The arn of the ECS cluster.</param>
    /// <returns>The ARN list of tasks in given cluster.</returns>
    public async Task<List<string>> GetTaskARNsAsync(string clusterARN)
```

```
    {
        // Set up the request to describe the tasks in the service
        var listTasksRequest = new ListTasksRequest
        {
            Cluster = clusterARN
        };
        List<string> taskArns = new List<string>();

        // Call the ListTasks API operation and get the list of task ARNs
        var tasks = _ecsClient.Paginators.ListTasks(listTasksRequest);

        await foreach (var task in tasks.TaskArns)
        {
            if (task is null)
                continue;


            taskArns.Add(task);
        }

        if (taskArns.Count == 0)
        {
            _logger.LogWarning("No tasks found in cluster: " + clusterARN);
        }

        return taskArns;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考ListTasks中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

示例 1：列出集群中的任务

以下 `list-tasks` 示例将列出集群中的所有任务。

```
aws ecs list-tasks --cluster default
```

输出：

```
{
    "taskArns": [
        "arn:aws:ecs:us-west-2:123456789012:task/a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-
cdef-11111EXAMPLE",
        "arn:aws:ecs:us-west-2:123456789012:task/a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-
cdef-22222EXAMPLE"
    ]
}
```

示例 2：列出特定容器实例上的任务

以下 `list-tasks` 示例将使用容器实例 UUID 作为筛选器列出容器实例上的任务。

```
aws ecs list-tasks --cluster default --container-instance a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-
cdef-33333EXAMPLE
```

输出：

```
{
    "taskArns": [
        "arn:aws:ecs:us-west-2:123456789012:task/a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-
cdef-44444EXAMPLE"
    ]
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon ECS 开发人员指南》中的 Amazon ECS 任务定义。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考ListTasks中的。

使用 AWS SDK 更新 Amazon ECS 服务

以下代码示例演示了如何更新 Amazon ECS 服务。

CLI

AWS CLI

示例 1：更改服务中使用的任务定义

以下 `update-service` 示例将 `my-http-service` 服务更新为使用 `amazon-ecs-sample` 任务定义。

```
aws ecs update-service --service my-http-service --task-definition amazon-ecs-
sample
```

示例 2：更改服务中的任务数

以下 `update-service` 示例将服务 `my-http-service` 所需的任务计数更新为 3。

```
aws ecs update-service --service my-http-service --desired-count 3
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon ECS 开发人员指南》中的更新服务。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考UpdateService中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ecs.EcsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ecs.model.EcsException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ecs.model.UpdateServiceRequest;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */

public class UpdateService {

    public static void main(String[] args) {
```

```
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                   <clusterName> <serviceArn>\s

                Where:
                  clusterName - The cluster name.
                  serviceArn - The service ARN value.
                """;

        if (args.length != 2) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String clusterName = args[0];
        String serviceArn = args[1];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        EcsClient ecsClient = EcsClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        updateSpecificService(ecsClient, clusterName, serviceArn);
        ecsClient.close();
    }

    public static void updateSpecificService(EcsClient ecsClient, String
clusterName, String serviceArn) {
        try {
            UpdateServiceRequest serviceRequest = UpdateServiceRequest.builder()
                    .cluster(clusterName)
                    .service(serviceArn)
                    .desiredCount(0)
                    .build();

            ecsClient.updateService(serviceRequest);
            System.out.println("The service was modified");

        } catch (EcsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

```
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考UpdateService中的。

使用 AWS SDK 的 Amazon ECS 场景

以下代码示例演示如何将 Amazon Elastic ECS Service 与 AWS SDK 结合使用。每个示例都显示了如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务。

场景以中等水平的经验为目标，可帮助您结合具体环境了解服务操作。

示例

- 使用 AWS SDK 获取 Amazon ECS 集群、服务和任务的 ARN 信息

使用 AWS SDK 获取 Amazon ECS 集群、服务和任务的 ARN 信息

以下代码示例显示了操作流程：

- 获取所有集群的列表。
- 获取集群的服务。
- 获取集群的任务。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

在命令提示符中运行交互式场景。

```
using Amazon.ECS;
using ECSActions;
using Microsoft.Extensions.Hosting;
using Microsoft.Extensions.Logging;
```

```
using Microsoft.Extensions.Logging.Console;
using Microsoft.Extensions.Logging.Debug;

namespace ECSScenario;

public class ECSScenario
{
    /*
    Before running this .NET code example, set up your development environment,
 including your credentials.


    This .NET example performs the following tasks:
        1. List ECS Cluster ARNs.
        2. List services in every cluster
        3. List Task ARNs in every cluster.
    */

    private static ILogger logger = null!;
    private static ECSWrapper _ecsWrapper = null!;

    static async Task Main(string[] args)
    {
        // Set up dependency injection for the Amazon service.
        using var host = Host.CreateDefaultBuilder(args)
            .ConfigureLogging(logging =>
                logging.AddFilter("System", LogLevel.Debug)
                    .AddFilter<DebugLoggerProvider>("Microsoft",
 LogLevel.Information)
                    .AddFilter<ConsoleLoggerProvider>("Microsoft",
 LogLevel.Trace))
        .Build();

        ILoggerFactory loggerFactory = LoggerFactory.Create(builder =>
        {
            builder.AddConsole();
        });

        logger = LoggerFactory.Create(builder => { builder.AddConsole(); })
            .CreateLogger<ECSScenario>();

        var loggerECSWarpper = LoggerFactory.Create(builder =>
 { builder.AddConsole(); })
          .CreateLogger<ECSWrapper>();
```

```
        var amazonECSClient = new AmazonECSClient();

        _ecsWrapper = new ECSWrapper(amazonECSClient, loggerECSWarpper);

        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine("Welcome to the Amazon ECS example scenario.");
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));

        try
        {
            await ListClusterARNs();
            await ListServiceARNs();
            await ListTaskARNs();

        }
        catch (Exception ex)
        {
            logger.LogError(ex, "There was a problem executing the scenario.");
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// List ECS Cluster ARNs
    /// </summary>
    private static async Task ListClusterARNs()
    {
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine($"1. List Cluster ARNs from ECS.");
        var arns = await _ecsWrapper.GetClusterARNSAsync();

        foreach (var arn in arns)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"Cluster arn: {arn}");
            Console.WriteLine($"Cluster name: {arn.Split("/").Last()}");
        }

        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// List services in every cluster
    /// </summary>
```

```
    private static async Task ListServiceARNs()
    {
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine($"2. List Service ARNs in every cluster.");
        var clusterARNs = await _ecsWrapper.GetClusterARNSAsync();

        foreach (var clusterARN in clusterARNs)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"Getting services for cluster name:
{clusterARN.Split("/").Last()}");
            Console.WriteLine(new string('.', 5));


            var serviceARNs = await _ecsWrapper.GetServiceARNSAsync(clusterARN);

            foreach (var serviceARN in serviceARNs)
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"Service arn: {serviceARN}");
                Console.WriteLine($"Service name:
{serviceARN.Split("/").Last()}");
            }
        }

        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// List tasks in every cluster
    /// </summary>
    private static async Task ListTaskARNs()
    {
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine($"3. List Task ARNs in every cluster.");
        var clusterARNs = await _ecsWrapper.GetClusterARNSAsync();

        foreach (var clusterARN in clusterARNs)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"Getting tasks for cluster name:
{clusterARN.Split("/").Last()}");
            Console.WriteLine(new string('.', 5));

            var taskARNs = await _ecsWrapper.GetTaskARNsAsync(clusterARN);
```

```
            foreach (var taskARN in taskARNs)
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"Task arn: {taskARN}");
            }
        }
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
    }
}
```

场景调用以管理 Amazon ECS 操作的包装程序方法。

```
using Amazon.ECS;
using Amazon.ECS.Model;
using Microsoft.Extensions.Logging;

namespace ECSActions;

public class ECSWrapper
{
    private readonly AmazonECSClient _ecsClient;
    private readonly ILogger<ECSWrapper> _logger;

    /// <summary>
    /// Constructor for the ECS wrapper.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="ecsClient">The injected ECS client.</param>
    /// <param name="logger">The injected logger for the wrapper.</param>
    public ECSWrapper(AmazonECSClient ecsClient, ILogger<ECSWrapper> logger)

    {
        _logger = logger;
        _ecsClient = ecsClient;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// List cluster ARNs available.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>The ARN list of clusters.</returns>
    public async Task<List<string>> GetClusterARNSAsync()
    {
```

```
        Console.WriteLine("Getting a list of all the clusters in your AWS
account...");
        List<string> clusterArnList = new List<string>();
        // Get a list of all the clusters in your AWS account
        try
        {

            var listClustersResponse = _ecsClient.Paginators.ListClusters(new
ListClustersRequest
            {
            });

            var clusterArns = listClustersResponse.ClusterArns;

            // Print the ARNs of the clusters
            await foreach (var clusterArn in clusterArns)
            {
                clusterArnList.Add(clusterArn);
            }

            if (clusterArnList.Count == 0)
            {
                _logger.LogWarning("No clusters found in your AWS account.");
            }
            return clusterArnList;
        }
        catch (Exception e)
        {
            _logger.LogError($"An error occurred while getting a list of all the
clusters in your AWS account. {e.InnerException}");
            throw new Exception($"An error occurred while getting a list of all
the clusters in your AWS account. {e.InnerException}");
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// List service ARNs available.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="clusterARN">The arn of the ECS cluster.</param>
    /// <returns>The ARN list of services in given cluster.</returns>
    public async Task<List<string>> GetServiceARNSAsync(string clusterARN)
    {
        List<string> serviceArns = new List<string>();
```

```
        var request = new ListServicesRequest
        {
            Cluster = clusterARN
        };
        // Call the ListServices API operation and get the list of service ARNs
        var serviceList = _ecsClient.Paginators.ListServices(request);

        await foreach (var serviceARN in serviceList.ServiceArns)
        {
            if (serviceARN is null)
                continue;

            serviceArns.Add(serviceARN);
        }

        if (serviceArns.Count == 0)
        {
            _logger.LogWarning($"No services found in cluster {clusterARN} .");
        }

        return serviceArns;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// List task ARNs available.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="clusterARN">The arn of the ECS cluster.</param>
    /// <returns>The ARN list of tasks in given cluster.</returns>
    public async Task<List<string>> GetTaskARNsAsync(string clusterARN)
    {
        // Set up the request to describe the tasks in the service
        var listTasksRequest = new ListTasksRequest
        {
            Cluster = clusterARN
        };
        List<string> taskArns = new List<string>();

        // Call the ListTasks API operation and get the list of task ARNs
        var tasks = _ecsClient.Paginators.ListTasks(listTasksRequest);

        await foreach (var task in tasks.TaskArns)
        {
            if (task is null)
                continue;
```

```
            taskArns.Add(task);
        }

        if (taskArns.Count == 0)
        {
            _logger.LogWarning("No tasks found in cluster: " + clusterARN);
        }

        return taskArns;
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for .NET API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - ListClusters
  - ListServices
  - ListTasks

使用 AWS SDK 的 Amazon EKS 代码示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 Amazon Elastic Kubernetes Service (Amazon EKS) 与 AWS 软件开发工具包 (SDK) 结合使用。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

更多资源

- Amazon EKS 用户指南 — 有关 Amazon EKS 的更多信息。
- Amazon EKS API 参考 — 有关所有可用的 Amazon EKS 操作的详细信息。
- AWS 开发人员中心 — 您可以按类别或全文搜索筛选的代码示例。
- AWSSDK 示例 — 包含首选语言完整代码的 GitHub 存储库。包括有关设置和运行代码的说明。

代码示例

- 使用 AWS SDK 对 Amazon EKS 执行的操作
  - 使用 AWS SDK 创建 Amazon EKS 集群控制平面

- 使用 AWS SDK 删除 Amazon EKS 集群控制平面

使用 AWS SDK 对 Amazon EKS 执行的操作

以下代码示例演示如何将 Amazon Elastic Kubernetes Service (Amazon EKS) 与 AWS SDK 结合使用。每个示例都调用一个单独的服务函数。

示例

- 使用 AWS SDK 创建 Amazon EKS 集群控制平面
- 使用 AWS SDK 删除 Amazon EKS 集群控制平面

使用 AWS SDK 创建 Amazon EKS 集群控制平面

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 Amazon EKS 集群控制面板。

CLI

AWS CLI

创建新集群

此示例命令将在您的默认区域中创建一个名为 `prod` 的集群。

命令:

```
aws eks create-cluster --name prod \
--role-arn arn:aws:iam::012345678910:role/eks-service-role-
AWSServiceRoleForAmazonEKS-J7ONKE3BQ4PI \
--resources-vpc-config subnetIds=subnet-6782e71e,subnet-
e7e761ac,securityGroupIds=sg-6979fe18
```

输出：

```
{
    "cluster": {
        "name": "prod",
        "arn": "arn:aws:eks:us-west-2:012345678910:cluster/prod",
        "createdAt": 1527808069.147,
        "version": "1.10",
```

```
        "roleArn": "arn:aws:iam::012345678910:role/eks-service-role-
AWSServiceRoleForAmazonEKS-J7ONKE3BQ4PI",
        "resourcesVpcConfig": {
            "subnetIds": [
                "subnet-6782e71e",
                "subnet-e7e761ac"
            ],
            "securityGroupIds": [
                "sg-6979fe18"
            ],
            "vpcId": "vpc-950809ec"
        },
        "status": "CREATING",
        "certificateAuthority": {}
    }
}
```

创建启用了私有端点访问和日志记录的新集群

此示例命令在您的默认区域中创建一个名为 example 的集群，该集群禁用了公共端点访问，启用了私有端点访问和所有日志记录类型。

命令:

```
aws eks create-cluster --name example --kubernetes-version 1.12 \
--role-arn arn:aws:iam::012345678910:role/example-cluster-
ServiceRole-1XWBQWYSFRE2Q \
--resources-vpc-config
 subnetIds=subnet-0a188dccd2f9a632f,subnet-09290d93da4278664,subnet-0f21dd86e0e91134a,sub
 \
--logging '{"clusterLogging":[{"types":
["api","audit","authenticator","controllerManager","scheduler"],"enabled":true}]}'
```

输出：

```
{
    "cluster": {
        "name": "example",
        "arn": "arn:aws:eks:us-west-2:012345678910:cluster/example",
        "createdAt": 1565804921.901,
        "version": "1.12",
        "roleArn": "arn:aws:iam::012345678910:role/example-cluster-
ServiceRole-1XWBQWYSFRE2Q",
```

```
        "resourcesVpcConfig": {
            "subnetIds": [
                "subnet-0a188dccd2f9a632f",
                "subnet-09290d93da4278664",
                "subnet-0f21dd86e0e91134a",
                "subnet-0173dead68481a583",
                "subnet-051f70a57ed6fcab6",
                "subnet-01322339c5c7de9b4"
            ],
            "securityGroupIds": [
                "sg-0c5b580845a031c10"
            ],
            "vpcId": "vpc-0f622c01f68d4afec",
            "endpointPublicAccess": false,
            "endpointPrivateAccess": true
        },
        "logging": {
            "clusterLogging": [
                {
                    "types": [
                        "api",
                        "audit",
                        "authenticator",
                        "controllerManager",
                        "scheduler"
                    ],
                    "enabled": true
                }
            ]
        },
        "status": "CREATING",
        "certificateAuthority": {},
        "platformVersion": "eks.3"
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考CreateCluster中的。

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
async fn make_cluster(
    client: &aws_sdk_eks::Client,
    name: &str,
    arn: &str,
    subnet_ids: Vec<String>,
) -> Result<(), aws_sdk_eks::Error> {
    let cluster = client
        .create_cluster()
        .name(name)
        .role_arn(arn)
        .resources_vpc_config(
            VpcConfigRequest::builder()
                .set_subnet_ids(Some(subnet_ids))
                .build(),
        )
        .send()
        .await?;
    println!("cluster created: {:?}", cluster);

    Ok(())
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateCluster于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 删除 Amazon EKS 集群控制平面

以下代码示例演示了如何删除 Amazon EKS 集群。

CLI

AWS CLI

删除集群

此示例命令将在您的默认区域中删除一个名为 `devel` 的集群。

命令:

```
aws eks delete-cluster --name devel
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考DeleteCluster中的。

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
async fn remove_cluster(
    client: &aws_sdk_eks::Client,
    name: &str,
) -> Result<(), aws_sdk_eks::Error> {
    let cluster_deleted = client.delete_cluster().name(name).send().await?;
    println!("cluster deleted: {:?}", cluster_deleted);

    Ok(())
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteCluster于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

使用 SDK 的 Elastic Beanstalk 的代码示例 AWS

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS Elastic Beanstalk 与 AWS 软件开发工具包 (SDK) 结合使用。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

更多资源

- Elastic Beanstalk 开发者指南 — 有关 Elastic Beanstalk 的更多信息。
- Elastic Beanstalk API 参考 — 有关所有可用的 Elastic Beanstalk 操作的详细信息。
- AWS 开发人员中心 — 您可以按类别或全文搜索筛选的代码示例。
- AWSSDK 示例 — 包含首选语言完整代码的 GitHub 存储库。包括有关设置和运行代码的说明。

代码示例

- 使用 SDK 对 Elastic Beanst AWS alk 执行的操作
  - 描述使用 SDK 的 Elastic Beanstalk 应用程序 AWS
  - 使用 SDK 列出 Elastic Beanstalk 堆栈 AWS
  - 使用 SDK 更新 Elastic Beanstalk 应用程序 AWS

使用 SDK 对 Elastic Beanst AWS alk 执行的操作

以下代码示例演示了如何将 AWS Elastic Beanstalk 与 AWS SDK 结合使用。每个示例都调用一个单独的服务函数。

示例

- 描述使用 SDK 的 Elastic Beanstalk 应用程序 AWS
- 使用 SDK 列出 Elastic Beanstalk 堆栈 AWS
- 使用 SDK 更新 Elastic Beanstalk 应用程序 AWS

描述使用 SDK 的 Elastic Beanstalk 应用程序 AWS

以下代码示例显示了如何描述AWS Elastic Beanstalk应用程序。

Ruby

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
# Class to manage Elastic Beanstalk applications
class ElasticBeanstalkManager
  def initialize(eb_client, logger: Logger.new($stdout))
    @eb_client = eb_client
    @logger = logger
  end

  # Lists applications and their environments
  def list_applications
    @eb_client.describe_applications.applications.each do |application|
      log_application_details(application)
      list_environments(application.application_name)
    end
  rescue Aws::ElasticBeanstalk::Errors::ServiceError => e
    @logger.error("Elastic Beanstalk Service Error: #{e.message}")
  end

  private

  # Logs application details
  def log_application_details(application)
    @logger.info("Name:        #{application.application_name}")
    @logger.info("Description: #{application.description}")
  end

  # Lists and logs details of environments for a given application
  def list_environments(application_name)
    @eb_client.describe_environments(application_name:
 application_name).environments.each do |env|
      @logger.info("  Environment:  #{env.environment_name}")
      @logger.info("    URL:        #{env.cname}")
      @logger.info("    Health:     #{env.health}")
```

```
    end
  rescue Aws::ElasticBeanstalk::Errors::ServiceError => e
    @logger.error("Error listing environments for application
 #{application_name}: #{e.message}")
  end
end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考DescribeApplications中的。

使用 SDK 列出 Elastic Beanstalk 堆栈 AWS

以下代码示例显示了如何列出AWS Elastic Beanstalk堆栈。

Ruby

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
# Manages listing of AWS Elastic Beanstalk solution stacks
# @param [Aws::ElasticBeanstalk::Client] eb_client
# @param [String] filter - Returns subset of results based on match
# @param [Logger] logger
class StackLister
  # Initialize with AWS Elastic Beanstalk client
  def initialize(eb_client, filter, logger: Logger.new($stdout))
    @eb_client = eb_client
    @filter = filter.downcase
    @logger = logger
  end

  # Lists and logs Elastic Beanstalk solution stacks
  def list_stacks
    stacks = @eb_client.list_available_solution_stacks.solution_stacks
    orig_length = stacks.length
    filtered_length = 0
```

```
    stacks.each do |stack|
      if @filter.empty? || stack.downcase.include?(@filter)
        @logger.info(stack)
        filtered_length += 1
      end
    end

    log_summary(filtered_length, orig_length)
  rescue Aws::Errors::ServiceError => e
    @logger.error("Error listing solution stacks: #{e.message}")
  end

  private

  # Logs summary of listed stacks
  def log_summary(filtered_length, orig_length)
    if @filter.empty?
      @logger.info("Showed #{orig_length} stack(s)")
    else
      @logger.info("Showed #{filtered_length} stack(s) of #{orig_length}")
    end
  end
end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考ListAvailableSolutionStacks中的。

使用 SDK 更新 Elastic Beanstalk 应用程序 AWS

以下代码示例展示了如何更新AWS Elastic Beanstalk应用程序。

CLI

AWS CLI

更改应用程序的描述

以下命令更新名为的应用程序的描述`my-app`：

```
aws elasticbeanstalk update-application --application-name my-app --description
 "my Elastic Beanstalk application"
```

输出：

```
{
    "Application": {
        "ApplicationName": "my-app",
        "Description": "my Elastic Beanstalk application",
        "Versions": [
            "2fba-stage-150819_234450",
            "bf07-stage-150820_214945",
            "93f8",
            "fd7c-stage-150820_000431",
            "22a0-stage-150819_185942"
        ],
        "DateCreated": "2015-08-13T19:15:50.449Z",
        "ConfigurationTemplates": [],
        "DateUpdated": "2015-08-20T22:34:56.195Z"
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考UpdateApplication中的。

Ruby

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
# Manages deployment of Rails applications to AWS Elastic Beanstalk
class RailsAppDeployer
  def initialize(eb_client, s3_client, app_name, logger: Logger.new($stdout))
    @eb_client = eb_client
    @s3_client = s3_client
    @app_name = app_name
    @logger = logger
  end

  # Deploys the latest application version to Elastic Beanstalk
```

```
  def deploy
    create_storage_location
    zip_file_name = create_zip_file
    upload_zip_to_s3(zip_file_name)
    create_and_deploy_new_application_version(zip_file_name)
  end

  private

  # Creates a new S3 storage location for the application
  def create_storage_location
    resp = @eb_client.create_storage_location
    @logger.info("Created storage location in bucket #{resp.s3_bucket}")
  rescue Aws::Errors::ServiceError => e
    @logger.error("Failed to create storage location: #{e.message}")
  end

  # Creates a ZIP file of the application using git
  def create_zip_file
    zip_file_basename = SecureRandom.urlsafe_base64
    zip_file_name = "#{zip_file_basename}.zip"
    `git archive --format=zip -o #{zip_file_name} HEAD`
    zip_file_name
  end

  # Uploads the ZIP file to the S3 bucket
  def upload_zip_to_s3(zip_file_name)
    zip_contents = File.read(zip_file_name)
    key = "#{@app_name}/#{zip_file_name}"
    @s3_client.put_object(body: zip_contents, bucket: fetch_bucket_name, key:
key)
  rescue Aws::Errors::ServiceError => e
    @logger.error("Failed to upload ZIP file to S3: #{e.message}")
  end

  # Fetches the S3 bucket name from Elastic Beanstalk application versions
  def fetch_bucket_name
    app_versions = @eb_client.describe_application_versions(application_name:
@app_name)
    av = app_versions.application_versions.first
    av.source_bundle.s3_bucket
  rescue Aws::Errors::ServiceError => e
    @logger.error("Failed to fetch bucket name: #{e.message}")
    raise
```

```
  end

  # Creates a new application version and deploys it
  def create_and_deploy_new_application_version(zip_file_name)
    version_label = File.basename(zip_file_name, ".zip")
    @eb_client.create_application_version(
      process: false,
      application_name: @app_name,
      version_label: version_label,
      source_bundle: {
        s3_bucket: fetch_bucket_name,
        s3_key: "#{@app_name}/#{zip_file_name}"
      },
      description: "Updated #{Time.now.strftime('%d/%m/%Y')}"
    )
    update_environment(version_label)
  rescue Aws::Errors::ServiceError => e
    @logger.error("Failed to create or deploy application version: #{e.message}")
  end

  # Updates the environment to the new application version
  def update_environment(version_label)
    env_name = fetch_environment_name
    @eb_client.update_environment(
      environment_name: env_name,
      version_label: version_label
    )
  rescue Aws::Errors::ServiceError => e
    @logger.error("Failed to update environment: #{e.message}")
  end

  # Fetches the environment name of the application
  def fetch_environment_name
    envs = @eb_client.describe_environments(application_name: @app_name)
    envs.environments.first.environment_name
  rescue Aws::Errors::ServiceError => e
    @logger.error("Failed to fetch environment name: #{e.message}")
    raise
  end
end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考UpdateApplication中的。

使用 AWS SDK 的 Elastic Load Balancing 的代码示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 Elastic Load Balancing (ELB) 与 AWS 软件开发工具包 (SDK) 结合使用。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

更多资源

- Elastic Load Balancing 用户指南 — 有关 Elastic Load Balancing 的更多信息。
- Elastic Load Balancing API 参考 ——有关所有可用的 Elastic Load Balancing 操作的详细信息。
- AWS 开发人员中心 — 您可以按类别或全文搜索筛选的代码示例。
- AWSSDK 示例 — 包含首选语言完整代码的 GitHub 存储库。包括有关设置和运行代码的说明。

开始使用

开始使用 Elastic Load Balancing

以下代码示例演示如何开始使用 Elastic Load Balancing。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
public class HelloLoadBalancer {

        public static void main(String[] args) {
                ElasticLoadBalancingV2Client loadBalancingV2Client =
 ElasticLoadBalancingV2Client.builder()
                                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                                .build();
```

```
                DescribeLoadBalancersResponse loadBalancersResponse =
 loadBalancingV2Client
                                .describeLoadBalancers(r -> r.pageSize(10));
                List<LoadBalancer> loadBalancerList =
 loadBalancersResponse.loadBalancers();
                for (LoadBalancer lb : loadBalancerList)
                        System.out.println("Load Balancer DNS name = " +
 lb.dnsName());
        }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DescribeLoadBalancers中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Copyright Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.
// SPDX-License-Identifier: Apache-2.0

import {
  ElasticLoadBalancingV2Client,
  DescribeLoadBalancersCommand,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-elastic-load-balancing-v2";

export async function main() {
  const client = new ElasticLoadBalancingV2Client({});
  const { LoadBalancers } = await client.send(
    new DescribeLoadBalancersCommand({}),
  );
  const loadBalancersList = LoadBalancers.map(
    (lb) => `• ${lb.LoadBalancerName}: ${lb.DNSName}`,
  ).join("\n");
  console.log(
```

```
    "Hello, Elastic Load Balancing! Let's list some of your load balancers:\n",
    loadBalancersList,
  );
}

// Call function if run directly
import { fileURLToPath } from "url";
if (process.argv[1] === fileURLToPath(import.meta.url)) {
  main();
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DescribeLoadBalancers中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import boto3


def hello_elbv2(elbv2_client):
    """
    Use the AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) to create an Elastic Load Balancing V2
 client and list
    up to ten of the load balancers for your account.
    This example uses the default settings specified in your shared credentials
    and config files.

    :param elbv2_client: A Boto3 Elastic Load Balancing V2 client object.
    """
    print("Hello, Elastic Load Balancing! Let's list some of your load
 balancers:")
    load_balancers = elbv2_client.describe_load_balancers(PageSize=10).get(
```

```
        "LoadBalancers", []
    )
    if load_balancers:
        for lb in load_balancers:
            print(f"\t{lb['LoadBalancerName']}: {lb['DNSName']}")
    else:
        print("Your account doesn't have any load balancers.")


if __name__ == "__main__":
    hello_elbv2(boto3.client("elbv2"))
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeLoadBalancers于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

代码示例

- 使用 AWS SDK 对 Elastic Load Balancing 执行的操作
  - 使用 AWS SDK 为 ELB 负载均衡器创建侦听器
  - 使用 AWS SDK 创建 ELB 目标组
  - 使用 AWS SDK 创建 ELB 应用程序负载均衡器
  - 使用 AWS SDK 删除 ELB 负载均衡器
  - 使用 AWS SDK 删除 ELB 目标组
  - 描述指定的目标组或您所有的目标组
  - 使用 AWS SDK 获取 ELB 负载均衡器的端点
  - 使用 AWS SDK 获取 ELB 目标组的运行状况
- 使用 AWS SDK 的 Elastic Load Balancing 场景
  - 使用 AWS 开发工具包构建和管理弹性服务

使用 AWS SDK 对 Elastic Load Balancing 执行的操作

以下代码示例演示如何将 Elastic Load Balancing (ELB) 与 AWS SDK 结合使用。每个示例都调用一个单独的服务函数。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以在使用 AWS SDK 的 Elastic Load Balancing 场景中结合上下文查看操作。

示例

- 使用 AWS SDK 为 ELB 负载均衡器创建侦听器
- 使用 AWS SDK 创建 ELB 目标组
- 使用 AWS SDK 创建 ELB 应用程序负载均衡器
- 使用 AWS SDK 删除 ELB 负载均衡器
- 使用 AWS SDK 删除 ELB 目标组
- 描述指定的目标组或您所有的目标组
- 使用 AWS SDK 获取 ELB 负载均衡器的端点
- 使用 AWS SDK 获取 ELB 目标组的运行状况

使用 AWS SDK 为 ELB 负载均衡器创建侦听器

以下代码示例演示如何创建一个将请求从 ELB 负载均衡器转发到目标组的侦听器。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 构建和管理弹性服务

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Create an Elastic Load Balancing load balancer that uses the specified
subnets
    /// and forwards requests to the specified target group.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="name">The name for the new load balancer.</param>
    /// <param name="subnetIds">Subnets for the load balancer.</param>
    /// <param name="targetGroup">Target group for forwarded requests.</param>
```

```
    /// <returns>The new LoadBalancer object.</returns>
    public async Task<LoadBalancer> CreateLoadBalancerAndListener(string name,
List<string> subnetIds, TargetGroup targetGroup)
    {
        var createLbResponse = await
_amazonElasticLoadBalancingV2.CreateLoadBalancerAsync(
            new CreateLoadBalancerRequest()
            {
                Name = name,
                Subnets = subnetIds
            });
        var loadBalancerArn = createLbResponse.LoadBalancers[0].LoadBalancerArn;

        // Wait for load balancer to be available.
        var loadBalancerReady = false;
        while (!loadBalancerReady)
        {
            try
            {
                var describeResponse =
                    await
_amazonElasticLoadBalancingV2.DescribeLoadBalancersAsync(
                        new DescribeLoadBalancersRequest()
                        {
                            Names = new List<string>() { name }
                        });

                var loadBalancerState =
describeResponse.LoadBalancers[0].State.Code;

                loadBalancerReady = loadBalancerState ==
LoadBalancerStateEnum.Active;
            }
            catch (LoadBalancerNotFoundException)
            {
                loadBalancerReady = false;
            }
            Thread.Sleep(10000);
        }
        // Create the listener.
        await _amazonElasticLoadBalancingV2.CreateListenerAsync(
            new CreateListenerRequest()
            {
                LoadBalancerArn = loadBalancerArn,
```

```
                Protocol = targetGroup.Protocol,
                Port = targetGroup.Port,
                DefaultActions = new List<Action>()
                {
                    new Action()
                    {
                        Type = ActionTypeEnum.Forward,
                        TargetGroupArn = targetGroup.TargetGroupArn
                    }
                }
            });
        return createLbResponse.LoadBalancers[0];
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考CreateListener中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

示例 1：创建 HTTP 侦听器

以下 `create-listener` 示例为指定的应用程序负载均衡器创建一个 HTTP 侦听器，用于将请求转发到指定的目标组。

```
aws elbv2 create-listener \
    --load-balancer-arn arn:aws:elasticloadbalancing:us-
west-2:123456789012:loadbalancer/app/my-load-balancer/50dc6c495c0c9188 \
    --protocol HTTP \
    --port 80 \
    --default-actions
 Type=forward,TargetGroupArn=arn:aws:elasticloadbalancing:us-
west-2:123456789012:targetgroup/my-targets/73e2d6bc24d8a067
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《应用程序负载均衡器用户指南》中的教程：使用 AWS CLI 创建应用程序负载均衡器。

示例 1：创建 HTTPS 侦听器

以下 `create-listener` 示例为指定的应用程序负载均衡器创建一个 HTTPS 侦听器，用于将请求转发到指定的目标组。您必须指定 HTTPS 侦听器的 SSL 证书。您可以使用

AWS Certificate Manager（ACM）创建和管理证书。此外，还可以使用 SSL/TLS 工具创建证书，获取证书颁发机构（CA）签名的证书，并将证书上传至 AWS Identity and Access Management（IAM）。

```
aws elbv2 create-listener \
    --load-balancer-arn arn:aws:elasticloadbalancing:us-
west-2:123456789012:loadbalancer/app/my-load-balancer/50dc6c495c0c9188 \
    --protocol HTTPS \
    --port 443 \
    --certificates CertificateArn=arn:aws:acm:us-
west-2:123456789012:certificate/3dcb0a41-bd72-4774-9ad9-756919c40557 \
    --ssl-policy ELBSecurityPolicy-2016-08 \
    --default-actions
 Type=forward,TargetGroupArn=arn:aws:elasticloadbalancing:us-
west-2:123456789012:targetgroup/my-targets/73e2d6bc24d8a067
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《应用程序负载均衡器用户指南》中的添加 HTTPS 侦听器。

示例 3：创建 TCP 侦听器

以下 `create-listener` 示例为指定的网络负载均衡器创建一个 TCP 侦听器，用于将请求转发到指定的目标组。

```
aws elbv2 create-listener \
    --load-balancer-arn arn:aws:elasticloadbalancing:us-
west-2:123456789012:loadbalancer/net/my-network-load-balancer/5d1b75f4f1cee11e \
    --protocol TCP \
    --port 80 \
    --default-actions
 Type=forward,TargetGroupArn=arn:aws:elasticloadbalancing:us-
west-2:123456789012:targetgroup/my-tcp-targets/b6bba954d1361c78
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《网络负载均衡器用户指南》中的教程：使用 AWS CLI 创建网络负载均衡器。

示例 4：创建 TLS 侦听器

以下 `create-listener` 示例为指定的网络负载均衡器创建一个 TLS 侦听器，用于将请求转发到指定的目标组。您必须指定 TLS 监听器的 SSL 证书。

```
aws elbv2 create-listener \
```

```
    --load-balancer-arn arn:aws:elasticloadbalancing:us-
west-2:123456789012:loadbalancer/app/my-load-balancer/50dc6c495c0c9188 \
    --protocol TLS \
    --port 443 \
    --certificates CertificateArn=arn:aws:acm:us-
west-2:123456789012:certificate/3dcb0a41-bd72-4774-9ad9-756919c40557 \
    --ssl-policy ELBSecurityPolicy-2016-08 \
    --default-actions
 Type=forward,TargetGroupArn=arn:aws:elasticloadbalancing:us-
west-2:123456789012:targetgroup/my-targets/73e2d6bc24d8a067
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《网络负载均衡器用户指南》中的 网络负载均衡器的 TLS 侦听器。

示例 5：创建 UDP 侦听器

以下 `create-listener` 示例为指定的网络负载均衡器创建一个 UDP 侦听器，用于将请求转发到指定的目标组。

```
aws elbv2 create-listener \
    --load-balancer-arn arn:aws:elasticloadbalancing:us-
west-2:123456789012:loadbalancer/net/my-network-load-balancer/5d1b75f4f1cee11e \
    --protocol UDP \
    --port 53 \
    --default-actions
 Type=forward,TargetGroupArn=arn:aws:elasticloadbalancing:us-
west-2:123456789012:targetgroup/my-tcp-targets/b6bba954d1361c78
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《网络负载均衡器用户指南》中的教程：使用 AWS CLI 创建网络负载均衡器。

示例 6：为指定的网关和转发创建侦听器

以下 `create-listener` 示例为指定的网关负载均衡器创建一个侦听器，用于将请求转发到指定的目标组。

```
aws elbv2 create-listener \
    --load-balancer-arn arn:aws:elasticloadbalancing:us-
east-1:850631746142:loadbalancer/gwy/my-gateway-load-balancer/e0f9b3d5c7f7d3d6 \
    --default-actions
 Type=forward,TargetGroupArn=arn:aws:elasticloadbalancing:us-
east-1:850631746142:targetgroup/my-glb-targets/007ca469fae3bb1615
```

输出：

```
{
    "Listeners": [
        {
            "ListenerArn": "arn:aws:elasticloadbalancing:us-
east-1:850631746142:listener/gwy/my-agw-lb-example2/e0f9b3d5c7f7d3d6/
afc127db15f925de",
            "LoadBalancerArn": "arn:aws:elasticloadbalancing:us-
east-1:850631746142:loadbalancer/gwy/my-agw-lb-example2/e0f9b3d5c7f7d3d6",
            "DefaultActions": [
                {
                    "Type": "forward",
                    "TargetGroupArn": "arn:aws:elasticloadbalancing:us-
east-1:850631746142:targetgroup/test-tg-agw-2/007ca469fae3bb1615",
                    "ForwardConfig": {
                        "TargetGroups": [
                            {
                                "TargetGroupArn":
 "arn:aws:elasticloadbalancing:us-east-1:850631746142:targetgroup/test-tg-
agw-2/007ca469fae3bb1615"
                            }
                        ]
                    }
                }
            ]
        }
    ]
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《网关负载均衡器用户指南》中的通过 AWS CLI 使用网关负载均衡器入门。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考CreateListener中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   /*
    * Creates an Elastic Load Balancing load balancer that uses the specified
    * subnets
    * and forwards requests to the specified target group.
    */
   public String createLoadBalancer(List<Subnet> subnetIds, String
targetGroupARN, String lbName, int port,
           String protocol) {
       try {
           List<String> subnetIdStrings = subnetIds.stream()
                   .map(Subnet::subnetId)
                   .collect(Collectors.toList());

           CreateLoadBalancerRequest balancerRequest =
CreateLoadBalancerRequest.builder()
                   .subnets(subnetIdStrings)
                   .name(lbName)
                   .scheme("internet-facing")
                   .build();

           // Create and wait for the load balancer to become available.
           CreateLoadBalancerResponse lsResponse =
getLoadBalancerClient().createLoadBalancer(balancerRequest);
           String lbARN = lsResponse.loadBalancers().get(0).loadBalancerArn();

           ElasticLoadBalancingV2Waiter loadBalancerWaiter =
getLoadBalancerClient().waiter();
           DescribeLoadBalancersRequest request =
DescribeLoadBalancersRequest.builder()
                   .loadBalancerArns(lbARN)
                   .build();

           System.out.println("Waiting for Load Balancer " + lbName + " to
become available.");
           WaiterResponse<DescribeLoadBalancersResponse> waiterResponse =
loadBalancerWaiter
                   .waitUntilLoadBalancerAvailable(request);
           waiterResponse.matched().response().ifPresent(System.out::println);
           System.out.println("Load Balancer " + lbName + " is available.");

           // Get the DNS name (endpoint) of the load balancer.
           String lbDNSName = lsResponse.loadBalancers().get(0).dnsName();
           System.out.println("*** Load Balancer DNS Name: " + lbDNSName);
```

```
            // Create a listener for the load balance.
            Action action = Action.builder()
                    .targetGroupArn(targetGroupARN)
                    .type("forward")
                    .build();

            CreateListenerRequest listenerRequest =
CreateListenerRequest.builder()

.loadBalancerArn(lsResponse.loadBalancers().get(0).loadBalancerArn())
                    .defaultActions(action)
                    .port(port)
                    .protocol(protocol)
                    .defaultActions(action)
                    .build();

            getLoadBalancerClient().createListener(listenerRequest);
            System.out.println("Created listener to forward traffic from load
balancer " + lbName + " to target group "
                    + targetGroupARN);

            // Return the load balancer DNS name.
            return lbDNSName;

        } catch (ElasticLoadBalancingV2Exception e) {
            e.printStackTrace();
        }
        return "";
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考CreateListener中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    const client = new ElasticLoadBalancingV2Client({});
    const { Listeners } = await client.send(
      new CreateListenerCommand({
        LoadBalancerArn: state.loadBalancerArn,
        Protocol: state.targetGroupProtocol,
        Port: state.targetGroupPort,
        DefaultActions: [
          { Type: "forward", TargetGroupArn: state.targetGroupArn },
        ],
      }),
    );
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考CreateListener中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class LoadBalancer:
    """Encapsulates Elastic Load Balancing (ELB) actions."""

    def __init__(self, target_group_name, load_balancer_name, elb_client):
        """
        :param target_group_name: The name of the target group associated with
 the load balancer.
        :param load_balancer_name: The name of the load balancer.
        :param elb_client: A Boto3 Elastic Load Balancing client.
        """
        self.target_group_name = target_group_name
        self.load_balancer_name = load_balancer_name
        self.elb_client = elb_client
        self._endpoint = None
```

```
    def create_load_balancer(self, subnet_ids, target_group):
        """
        Creates an Elastic Load Balancing load balancer that uses the specified
subnets
        and forwards requests to the specified target group.

        :param subnet_ids: A list of subnets to associate with the load balancer.
        :param target_group: An existing target group that is added as a listener
to the
                             load balancer.
        :return: Data about the newly created load balancer.
        """
        try:
            response = self.elb_client.create_load_balancer(
                Name=self.load_balancer_name, Subnets=subnet_ids
            )
            load_balancer = response["LoadBalancers"][0]
            log.info("Created load balancer %s.", self.load_balancer_name)
            waiter = self.elb_client.get_waiter("load_balancer_available")
            log.info("Waiting for load balancer to be available...")
            waiter.wait(Names=[self.load_balancer_name])
            log.info("Load balancer is available!")
            self.elb_client.create_listener(
                LoadBalancerArn=load_balancer["LoadBalancerArn"],
                Protocol=target_group["Protocol"],
                Port=target_group["Port"],
                DefaultActions=[
                    {
                        "Type": "forward",
                        "TargetGroupArn": target_group["TargetGroupArn"],
                    }
                ],
            )
            log.info(
                "Created listener to forward traffic from load balancer %s to
target group %s.",
                self.load_balancer_name,
                target_group["TargetGroupName"],
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            raise LoadBalancerError(
                f"Failed to create load balancer {self.load_balancer_name}"
                f"and add a listener for target group
{target_group['TargetGroupName']}: {err}"
```

```
            )
        else:
            self._endpoint = load_balancer["DNSName"]
            return load_balancer
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateListener于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 创建 ELB 目标组

以下代码示例演示如何创建 ELB 目标组。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 构建和管理弹性服务

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Create an Elastic Load Balancing target group. The target group specifies
how the load balancer forwards
    /// requests to instances in the group and how instance health is checked.
    ///
    /// To speed up this demo, the health check is configured with shortened
times and lower thresholds. In production,
    /// you might want to decrease the sensitivity of your health checks to avoid
unwanted failures.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="groupName">The name for the group.</param>
    /// <param name="protocol">The protocol, such as HTTP.</param>
```

```
    /// <param name="port">The port to use to forward requests, such as 80.</
param>
    /// <param name="vpcId">The Id of the Vpc in which the load balancer
 exists.</param>
    /// <returns>The new TargetGroup object.</returns>
    public async Task<TargetGroup> CreateTargetGroupOnVpc(string groupName,
 ProtocolEnum protocol, int port, string vpcId)
    {
        var createResponse = await
 _amazonElasticLoadBalancingV2.CreateTargetGroupAsync(
            new CreateTargetGroupRequest()
            {
                Name = groupName,
                Protocol = protocol,
                Port = port,
                HealthCheckPath = "/healthcheck",
                HealthCheckIntervalSeconds = 10,
                HealthCheckTimeoutSeconds = 5,
                HealthyThresholdCount = 2,
                UnhealthyThresholdCount = 2,
                VpcId = vpcId
            });
        var targetGroup = createResponse.TargetGroups[0];
        return targetGroup;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考CreateTargetGroup中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

示例 1：创建目标组以将流量路由到按实例 ID 注册的实例

以下 `create-target-group` 示例为应用程序负载均衡器创建目标组，以便您按实例 ID（目标类型为 `instance`）注册目标。此目标组使用 HTTP 协议、端口 80 和 HTTP 目标组的默认运行状况检查设置。

```
aws elbv2 create-target-group \
    --name my-targets \
    --protocol HTTP \
    --port 80 \
```

```
    --target-type instance \
    --vpc-id vpc-3ac0fb5f
```

输出：

```
{
    "TargetGroups": [
        {
            "TargetGroupName": "my-targets",
            "Protocol": "HTTP",
            "Port": 80,
            "VpcId": "vpc-3ac0fb5f",
            "TargetType": "instance",
            "HealthCheckEnabled": true,
            "UnhealthyThresholdCount": 2,
            "HealthyThresholdCount": 5,
            "HealthCheckPath": "/",
            "Matcher": {
                "HttpCode": "200"
            },
            "HealthCheckProtocol": "HTTP",
            "HealthCheckPort": "traffic-port",
            "HealthCheckIntervalSeconds": 30,
            "HealthCheckTimeoutSeconds": 5,
            "TargetGroupArn": "arn:aws:elasticloadbalancing:us-
west-2:123456789012:targetgroup/my-targets/73e2d6bc24d8a067"
        }
    ]
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《应用程序负载均衡器用户指南》中的创建目标组。

示例 2：创建目标组以将流量路由到 IP 地址

以下 `create-target-group` 示例为网络负载均衡器创建目标组，以便您按 IP 地址（目标类型为 `ip`）注册目标。此目标组使用 TCP 协议、端口 80 和 TCP 目标组的默认运行状况检查设置。

```
aws elbv2 create-target-group \
    --name my-ip-targets \
    --protocol TCP \
    --port 80 \
    --target-type ip \
```

```
    --vpc-id vpc-3ac0fb5f
```

输出：

```
{
    "TargetGroups": [
        {
            "TargetGroupName": "my-ip-targets",
            "Protocol": "TCP",
            "Port": 80,
            "VpcId": "vpc-3ac0fb5f",
            "TargetType": "ip",
            "HealthCheckEnabled": true,
            "UnhealthyThresholdCount": 3,
            "HealthyThresholdCount": 3,
            "HealthCheckProtocol": "TCP",
            "HealthCheckPort": "traffic-port",
            "HealthCheckIntervalSeconds": 30,
            "HealthCheckTimeoutSeconds": 10,
            "TargetGroupArn": "arn:aws:elasticloadbalancing:us-
west-2:123456789012:targetgroup/my-ip-targets/b6bba954d1361c78"
        }
    ]
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《网络负载均衡器用户指南》中的为网络负载均衡器创建目标组。

示例 3：创建目标组以将流量路由到 Lambda 函数

以下 `create-target-group` 示例为应用程序负载均衡器创建目标组，在其中目标为 Lambda 函数（目标类型为 `lambda`）。默认情况下，为此目标组禁用运行状况检查。

```
aws elbv2 create-target-group \
    --name my-lambda-target \
    --target-type lambda
```

输出：

```
{
    "TargetGroups": [
        {
            "TargetGroupName": "my-lambda-target",
            "TargetType": "lambda",
```

```
            "HealthCheckEnabled": false,
            "UnhealthyThresholdCount": 2,
            "HealthyThresholdCount": 5,
            "HealthCheckPath": "/",
            "Matcher": {
                "HttpCode": "200"
            },
            "HealthCheckIntervalSeconds": 35,
            "HealthCheckTimeoutSeconds": 30,
            "TargetGroupArn": "arn:aws:elasticloadbalancing:us-
west-2:123456789012:targetgroup/my-lambda-target/a3003e085dbb8ddc"
        }
    ]
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅应用程序负载均衡器用户指南中的 Lambda 函数作为目标。

示例 4：创建目标组以将流量路由到网关负载均衡器

以下 `create-target-group` 示例为网关负载均衡器创建目标组，其中目标为实例，目标组协议为 GENEVE。

```
aws elbv2 create-target-group \
    --name my-glb-targetgroup \
    --protocol GENEVE \
    --port 6081 \
    --target-type instance \
    --vpc-id vpc-838475fe
```

输出：

```
{
    "TargetGroups": [
        {
            "TargetGroupArn": "arn:aws:elasticloadbalancing:us-
west-2:123456789012:targetgroup/my-glb-targetgroup/00c3d57eacd6f40b6f",
            "TargetGroupName": "my-glb-targetgroup",
            "Protocol": "GENEVE",
            "Port": 6081,
            "VpcId": "vpc-838475fe",
            "HealthCheckProtocol": "TCP",
            "HealthCheckPort": "80",
            "HealthCheckEnabled": true,
```

```
            "HealthCheckIntervalSeconds": 10,
            "HealthCheckTimeoutSeconds": 5,
            "HealthyThresholdCount": 5,
            "UnhealthyThresholdCount": 2,
            "TargetType": "instance"
        }
    ]
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《网关负载均衡器用户指南》中的为网关负载均衡器创建目标组。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考CreateTargetGroup中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   /*
    * Creates an Elastic Load Balancing target group. The target group specifies
    * how
    * the load balancer forward requests to instances in the group and how
instance
    * health is checked.
    */
   public String createTargetGroup(String protocol, int port, String vpcId,
String targetGroupName) {
       CreateTargetGroupRequest targetGroupRequest =
CreateTargetGroupRequest.builder()
               .healthCheckPath("/healthcheck")
               .healthCheckTimeoutSeconds(5)
               .port(port)
               .vpcId(vpcId)
               .name(targetGroupName)
               .protocol(protocol)
               .build();
```

```
        CreateTargetGroupResponse targetGroupResponse =
getLoadBalancerClient().createTargetGroup(targetGroupRequest);
        String targetGroupArn =
targetGroupResponse.targetGroups().get(0).targetGroupArn();
        String targetGroup =
targetGroupResponse.targetGroups().get(0).targetGroupName();
        System.out.println("The " + targetGroup + " was created with ARN" +
targetGroupArn);
        return targetGroupArn;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考CreateTargetGroup中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
const client = new ElasticLoadBalancingV2Client({});
const { TargetGroups } = await client.send(
  new CreateTargetGroupCommand({
    Name: NAMES.loadBalancerTargetGroupName,
    Protocol: "HTTP",
    Port: 80,
    HealthCheckPath: "/healthcheck",
    HealthCheckIntervalSeconds: 10,
    HealthCheckTimeoutSeconds: 5,
    HealthyThresholdCount: 2,
    UnhealthyThresholdCount: 2,
    VpcId: state.defaultVpc,
  }),
);
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考CreateTargetGroup中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class LoadBalancer:
    """Encapsulates Elastic Load Balancing (ELB) actions."""

    def __init__(self, target_group_name, load_balancer_name, elb_client):
        """
        :param target_group_name: The name of the target group associated with
 the load balancer.
        :param load_balancer_name: The name of the load balancer.
        :param elb_client: A Boto3 Elastic Load Balancing client.
        """
        self.target_group_name = target_group_name
        self.load_balancer_name = load_balancer_name
        self.elb_client = elb_client
        self._endpoint = None


    def create_target_group(self, protocol, port, vpc_id):
        """
        Creates an Elastic Load Balancing target group. The target group
 specifies how
        the load balancer forward requests to instances in the group and how
 instance
        health is checked.

        To speed up this demo, the health check is configured with shortened
 times and
        lower thresholds. In production, you might want to decrease the
 sensitivity of
        your health checks to avoid unwanted failures.

        :param protocol: The protocol to use to forward requests, such as 'HTTP'.
        :param port: The port to use to forward requests, such as 80.
```

```
        :param vpc_id: The ID of the VPC in which the load balancer exists.
        :return: Data about the newly created target group.
        """
        try:
            response = self.elb_client.create_target_group(
                Name=self.target_group_name,
                Protocol=protocol,
                Port=port,
                HealthCheckPath="/healthcheck",
                HealthCheckIntervalSeconds=10,
                HealthCheckTimeoutSeconds=5,
                HealthyThresholdCount=2,
                UnhealthyThresholdCount=2,
                VpcId=vpc_id,
            )
            target_group = response["TargetGroups"][0]
            log.info("Created load balancing target group %s.",
self.target_group_name)
        except ClientError as err:
            raise LoadBalancerError(
                f"Couldn't create load balancing target group
{self.target_group_name}: {err}"
            )
        else:
            return target_group
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateTargetGroup于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 创建 ELB 应用程序负载均衡器

以下代码示例演示如何创建 ELB 应用程序负载均衡器。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 构建和管理弹性服务

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Create an Elastic Load Balancing load balancer that uses the specified
subnets
    /// and forwards requests to the specified target group.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="name">The name for the new load balancer.</param>
    /// <param name="subnetIds">Subnets for the load balancer.</param>
    /// <param name="targetGroup">Target group for forwarded requests.</param>
    /// <returns>The new LoadBalancer object.</returns>
    public async Task<LoadBalancer> CreateLoadBalancerAndListener(string name,
List<string> subnetIds, TargetGroup targetGroup)
    {
        var createLbResponse = await
_amazonElasticLoadBalancingV2.CreateLoadBalancerAsync(
            new CreateLoadBalancerRequest()
            {
                Name = name,
                Subnets = subnetIds
            });
        var loadBalancerArn = createLbResponse.LoadBalancers[0].LoadBalancerArn;

        // Wait for load balancer to be available.
        var loadBalancerReady = false;
        while (!loadBalancerReady)
        {
            try
            {
                var describeResponse =
                    await
_amazonElasticLoadBalancingV2.DescribeLoadBalancersAsync(
                        new DescribeLoadBalancersRequest()
                        {
```

```
                            Names = new List<string>() { name }
                        });

                var loadBalancerState =
describeResponse.LoadBalancers[0].State.Code;

                loadBalancerReady = loadBalancerState ==
LoadBalancerStateEnum.Active;
            }
            catch (LoadBalancerNotFoundException)
            {
                loadBalancerReady = false;
            }
            Thread.Sleep(10000);
        }
        // Create the listener.
        await _amazonElasticLoadBalancingV2.CreateListenerAsync(
            new CreateListenerRequest()
            {
                LoadBalancerArn = loadBalancerArn,
                Protocol = targetGroup.Protocol,
                Port = targetGroup.Port,
                DefaultActions = new List<Action>()
                {
                    new Action()
                    {
                        Type = ActionTypeEnum.Forward,
                        TargetGroupArn = targetGroup.TargetGroupArn
                    }
                }
            });
        return createLbResponse.LoadBalancers[0];
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考CreateLoadBalancer中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

示例 1：创建面向 Internet 的负载均衡器

以下 `create-load-balancer` 示例创建一个面向 Internet 的应用程序负载均衡器，并为指定的子网启用可用区。

```
aws elbv2 create-load-balancer \
    --name my-load-balancer \
    --subnets subnet-b7d581c0 subnet-8360a9e7
```

输出：

```
{
    "LoadBalancers": [
        {
            "Type": "application",
            "Scheme": "internet-facing",
            "IpAddressType": "ipv4",
            "VpcId": "vpc-3ac0fb5f",
            "AvailabilityZones": [
                {
                    "ZoneName": "us-west-2a",
                    "SubnetId": "subnet-8360a9e7"
                },
                {
                    "ZoneName": "us-west-2b",
                    "SubnetId": "subnet-b7d581c0"
                }
            ],
            "CreatedTime": "2017-08-25T21:26:12.920Z",
            "CanonicalHostedZoneId": "Z2P70J7EXAMPLE",
            "DNSName": "my-load-balancer-424835706.us-west-2.elb.amazonaws.com",
            "SecurityGroups": [
                "sg-5943793c"
            ],
            "LoadBalancerName": "my-load-balancer",
            "State": {
                "Code": "provisioning"
            },
            "LoadBalancerArn": "arn:aws:elasticloadbalancing:us-
west-2:123456789012:loadbalancer/app/my-load-balancer/50dc6c495c0c9188"
        }
    ]
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《应用程序负载均衡器用户指南》中的教程：使用 AWS CLI 创建应用程序负载均衡器。

示例 2：创建内部负载均衡器

以下 `create-load-balancer` 示例创建一个内部应用程序负载均衡器，并为指定的子网启用可用区。

```
aws elbv2 create-load-balancer \
    --name my-internal-load-balancer \
    --scheme internal \
    --subnets subnet-b7d581c0 subnet-8360a9e7
```

输出：

```
{
    "LoadBalancers": [
        {
            "Type": "application",
            "Scheme": "internal",
            "IpAddressType": "ipv4",
            "VpcId": "vpc-3ac0fb5f",
            "AvailabilityZones": [
                {
                    "ZoneName": "us-west-2a",
                    "SubnetId": "subnet-8360a9e7"
                },
                {
                    "ZoneName": "us-west-2b",
                    "SubnetId": "subnet-b7d581c0"
                }
            ],
            "CreatedTime": "2016-03-25T21:29:48.850Z",
            "CanonicalHostedZoneId": "Z2P70J7EXAMPLE",
            "DNSName": "internal-my-internal-load-balancer-1529930873.us-
west-2.elb.amazonaws.com",
            "SecurityGroups": [
                "sg-5943793c"
            ],
            "LoadBalancerName": "my-internal-load-balancer",
            "State": {
                "Code": "provisioning"
            },
```

```
            "LoadBalancerArn": "arn:aws:elasticloadbalancing:us-
west-2:123456789012:loadbalancer/app/my-internal-load-balancer/5b49b8d4303115c2"
        }
    ]
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《应用程序负载均衡器用户指南》中的教程：使用 AWS CLI 创建应用程序负载均衡器。

示例 3：创建网络负载均衡器

以下 `create-load-balancer` 示例创建一个面向 Internet 的网络负载均衡器，并为指定的子网启用可用区。它使用子网映射，将指定的弹性 IP 地址与可用区的负载均衡器节点使用的网络接口相关联。

```
aws elbv2 create-load-balancer \
    --name my-network-load-balancer \
    --type network \
    --subnet-mappings SubnetId=subnet-b7d581c0,AllocationId=eipalloc-64d5890a
```

输出：

```
{
    "LoadBalancers": [
        {
            "Type": "network",
            "Scheme": "internet-facing",
            "IpAddressType": "ipv4",
            "VpcId": "vpc-3ac0fb5f",
            "AvailabilityZones": [
                {
                    "LoadBalancerAddresses": [
                        {
                            "IpAddress": "35.161.207.171",
                            "AllocationId": "eipalloc-64d5890a"
                        }
                    ],
                    "ZoneName": "us-west-2b",
                    "SubnetId": "subnet-5264e837"
                }
            ],
            "CreatedTime": "2017-10-15T22:41:25.657Z",
            "CanonicalHostedZoneId": "Z2P70J7EXAMPLE",
```

```
            "DNSName": "my-network-load-balancer-5d1b75f4f1cee11e.elb.us-
west-2.amazonaws.com",
            "LoadBalancerName": "my-network-load-balancer",
            "State": {
                "Code": "provisioning"
            },
            "LoadBalancerArn": "arn:aws:elasticloadbalancing:us-
west-2:123456789012:loadbalancer/net/my-network-load-balancer/5d1b75f4f1cee11e"
        }
    ]
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《网络负载均衡器用户指南》中的教程：使用 AWS CLI 创建网络负载均衡器。

示例 4：创建网关负载均衡器

以下 `create-load-balancer` 示例创建一个网关负载均衡器，并为指定的子网启用可用区。

```
aws elbv2 create-load-balancer \
    --name my-gateway-load-balancer \
    --type gateway \
    --subnets subnet-dc83f691 subnet-a62583f9
```

输出：

```
{
    "LoadBalancers": [
        {
            "Type": "gateway",
            "VpcId": "vpc-838475fe",
            "AvailabilityZones": [
                {
                    "ZoneName": "us-east-1b",
                    "SubnetId": "subnet-a62583f9"
                },
            {
                    "ZoneName": "us-east-1a",
                    "SubnetId": "subnet-dc83f691"
                }
            ],
            "CreatedTime": "2021-07-14T19:33:43.324000+00:00",
            "LoadBalancerName": "my-gateway-load-balancer",
```

```
            "State": {
                "Code": "provisioning"
            },
            "LoadBalancerArn": "arn:aws:elasticloadbalancing:us-
east-1:850631746142:loadbalancer/gwy/my-gateway-load-balancer/dfbb5a7d32cdee79"
        }
    ]
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《网关负载均衡器用户指南》中的通过 AWS CLI 使用网关负载均衡器入门。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考CreateLoadBalancer中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /*
     * Creates an Elastic Load Balancing load balancer that uses the specified
     * subnets
     * and forwards requests to the specified target group.
     */
    public String createLoadBalancer(List<Subnet> subnetIds, String
targetGroupARN, String lbName, int port,
            String protocol) {
        try {
            List<String> subnetIdStrings = subnetIds.stream()
                    .map(Subnet::subnetId)
                    .collect(Collectors.toList());

            CreateLoadBalancerRequest balancerRequest =
CreateLoadBalancerRequest.builder()
                    .subnets(subnetIdStrings)
                    .name(lbName)
                    .scheme("internet-facing")
```

```
                    .build();

            // Create and wait for the load balancer to become available.
            CreateLoadBalancerResponse lsResponse =
getLoadBalancerClient().createLoadBalancer(balancerRequest);
            String lbARN = lsResponse.loadBalancers().get(0).loadBalancerArn();

            ElasticLoadBalancingV2Waiter loadBalancerWaiter =
getLoadBalancerClient().waiter();
            DescribeLoadBalancersRequest request =
DescribeLoadBalancersRequest.builder()
                    .loadBalancerArns(lbARN)
                    .build();

            System.out.println("Waiting for Load Balancer " + lbName + " to
become available.");
            WaiterResponse<DescribeLoadBalancersResponse> waiterResponse =
loadBalancerWaiter
                    .waitUntilLoadBalancerAvailable(request);
            waiterResponse.matched().response().ifPresent(System.out::println);
            System.out.println("Load Balancer " + lbName + " is available.");

            // Get the DNS name (endpoint) of the load balancer.
            String lbDNSName = lsResponse.loadBalancers().get(0).dnsName();
            System.out.println("*** Load Balancer DNS Name: " + lbDNSName);

            // Create a listener for the load balance.
            Action action = Action.builder()
                    .targetGroupArn(targetGroupARN)
                    .type("forward")
                    .build();

            CreateListenerRequest listenerRequest =
CreateListenerRequest.builder()

.loadBalancerArn(lsResponse.loadBalancers().get(0).loadBalancerArn())
                    .defaultActions(action)
                    .port(port)
                    .protocol(protocol)
                    .defaultActions(action)
                    .build();

            getLoadBalancerClient().createListener(listenerRequest);
```

```
            System.out.println("Created listener to forward traffic from load
balancer " + lbName + " to target group "
                    + targetGroupARN);

            // Return the load balancer DNS name.
            return lbDNSName;

        } catch (ElasticLoadBalancingV2Exception e) {
            e.printStackTrace();
        }
        return "";
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考CreateLoadBalancer中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
const client = new ElasticLoadBalancingV2Client({});
const { LoadBalancers } = await client.send(
  new CreateLoadBalancerCommand({
    Name: NAMES.loadBalancerName,
    Subnets: state.subnets,
  }),
);
state.loadBalancerDns = LoadBalancers[0].DNSName;
state.loadBalancerArn = LoadBalancers[0].LoadBalancerArn;
await waitUntilLoadBalancerAvailable(
  { client },
  { Names: [NAMES.loadBalancerName] },
);
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考CreateLoadBalancer中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class LoadBalancer:
    """Encapsulates Elastic Load Balancing (ELB) actions."""

    def __init__(self, target_group_name, load_balancer_name, elb_client):
        """
        :param target_group_name: The name of the target group associated with
 the load balancer.
        :param load_balancer_name: The name of the load balancer.
        :param elb_client: A Boto3 Elastic Load Balancing client.
        """
        self.target_group_name = target_group_name
        self.load_balancer_name = load_balancer_name
        self.elb_client = elb_client
        self._endpoint = None


    def create_load_balancer(self, subnet_ids, target_group):
        """
        Creates an Elastic Load Balancing load balancer that uses the specified
 subnets
        and forwards requests to the specified target group.

        :param subnet_ids: A list of subnets to associate with the load balancer.
        :param target_group: An existing target group that is added as a listener
 to the
                             load balancer.
        :return: Data about the newly created load balancer.
        """
        try:
            response = self.elb_client.create_load_balancer(
```

```
                Name=self.load_balancer_name, Subnets=subnet_ids
            )
            load_balancer = response["LoadBalancers"][0]
            log.info("Created load balancer %s.", self.load_balancer_name)
            waiter = self.elb_client.get_waiter("load_balancer_available")
            log.info("Waiting for load balancer to be available...")
            waiter.wait(Names=[self.load_balancer_name])
            log.info("Load balancer is available!")
            self.elb_client.create_listener(
                LoadBalancerArn=load_balancer["LoadBalancerArn"],
                Protocol=target_group["Protocol"],
                Port=target_group["Port"],
                DefaultActions=[
                    {
                        "Type": "forward",
                        "TargetGroupArn": target_group["TargetGroupArn"],
                    }
                ],
            )
            log.info(
                "Created listener to forward traffic from load balancer %s to
target group %s.",
                self.load_balancer_name,
                target_group["TargetGroupName"],
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            raise LoadBalancerError(
                f"Failed to create load balancer {self.load_balancer_name}"
                f"and add a listener for target group
{target_group['TargetGroupName']}: {err}"
            )
        else:
            self._endpoint = load_balancer["DNSName"]
            return load_balancer
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateLoadBalancer于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 删除 ELB 负载均衡器

以下代码示例演示如何删除 ELB 负载均衡器。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 构建和管理弹性服务

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Delete a load balancer by its specified name.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="name">The name of the load balancer to delete.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task DeleteLoadBalancerByName(string name)
    {
        try
        {
            var describeLoadBalancerResponse =
                await _amazonElasticLoadBalancingV2.DescribeLoadBalancersAsync(
                    new DescribeLoadBalancersRequest()
                    {
                        Names = new List<string>() { name }
                    });
            var lbArn =
describeLoadBalancerResponse.LoadBalancers[0].LoadBalancerArn;
            await _amazonElasticLoadBalancingV2.DeleteLoadBalancerAsync(
                new DeleteLoadBalancerRequest()
                {
                    LoadBalancerArn = lbArn
                }
            );
        }
        catch (LoadBalancerNotFoundException)
        {
```

```
            Console.WriteLine($"Load balancer {name} not found.");
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DeleteLoadBalancer中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

删除负载均衡器

以下 `delete-load-balancer` 示例将删除指定的负载均衡器。

```
aws elbv2 delete-load-balancer \
    --load-balancer-arn arn:aws:elasticloadbalancing:us-
west-2:123456789012:loadbalancer/app/my-load-balancer/50dc6c495c0c9188
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考DeleteLoadBalancer中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    // Deletes a load balancer.
    public void deleteLoadBalancer(String lbName) {
        try {
            // Use a waiter to delete the Load Balancer.
            DescribeLoadBalancersResponse res = getLoadBalancerClient()
                    .describeLoadBalancers(describe -> describe.names(lbName));
            ElasticLoadBalancingV2Waiter loadBalancerWaiter =
getLoadBalancerClient().waiter();
            DescribeLoadBalancersRequest request =
DescribeLoadBalancersRequest.builder()
```

```
.loadBalancerArns(res.loadBalancers().get(0).loadBalancerArn())
                    .build();

            getLoadBalancerClient().deleteLoadBalancer(
                    builder ->
builder.loadBalancerArn(res.loadBalancers().get(0).loadBalancerArn()));
            WaiterResponse<DescribeLoadBalancersResponse> waiterResponse =
loadBalancerWaiter
                    .waitUntilLoadBalancersDeleted(request);
            waiterResponse.matched().response().ifPresent(System.out::println);

        } catch (ElasticLoadBalancingV2Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
        }
        System.out.println(lbName + " was deleted.");
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DeleteLoadBalancer中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
const client = new ElasticLoadBalancingV2Client({});
const loadBalancer = await findLoadBalancer(NAMES.loadBalancerName);
await client.send(
  new DeleteLoadBalancerCommand({
    LoadBalancerArn: loadBalancer.LoadBalancerArn,
  }),
);
await retry({ intervalInMs: 1000, maxRetries: 60 }, async () => {
  const lb = await findLoadBalancer(NAMES.loadBalancerName);
  if (lb) {
    throw new Error("Load balancer still exists.");
```

```
        }
      });
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DeleteLoadBalancer中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class LoadBalancer:
    """Encapsulates Elastic Load Balancing (ELB) actions."""

    def __init__(self, target_group_name, load_balancer_name, elb_client):
        """
        :param target_group_name: The name of the target group associated with
 the load balancer.
        :param load_balancer_name: The name of the load balancer.
        :param elb_client: A Boto3 Elastic Load Balancing client.
        """
        self.target_group_name = target_group_name
        self.load_balancer_name = load_balancer_name
        self.elb_client = elb_client
        self._endpoint = None


    def delete_load_balancer(self):
        """
        Deletes a load balancer.
        """
        try:
            response = self.elb_client.describe_load_balancers(
                Names=[self.load_balancer_name]
            )
            lb_arn = response["LoadBalancers"][0]["LoadBalancerArn"]
            self.elb_client.delete_load_balancer(LoadBalancerArn=lb_arn)
```

```
            log.info("Deleted load balancer %s.", self.load_balancer_name)
            waiter = self.elb_client.get_waiter("load_balancers_deleted")
            log.info("Waiting for load balancer to be deleted...")
            waiter.wait(Names=[self.load_balancer_name])
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "LoadBalancerNotFound":
                log.info(
                    "Load balancer %s does not exist, nothing to do.",
                    self.load_balancer_name,
                )
            else:
                raise LoadBalancerError(
                    f"Couldn't delete load balancer {self.load_balancer_name}:
{err}"
                )
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteLoadBalancer于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 删除 ELB 目标组

以下代码示例演示如何删除 ELB 目标组。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 构建和管理弹性服务

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Delete a TargetGroup by its specified name.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="groupName">Name of the group to delete.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task DeleteTargetGroupByName(string groupName)
    {
        var done = false;
        while (!done)
        {
            try
            {
                var groupResponse =
                    await
_amazonElasticLoadBalancingV2.DescribeTargetGroupsAsync(
                        new DescribeTargetGroupsRequest()
                        {
                            Names = new List<string>() { groupName }
                        });

                var targetArn = groupResponse.TargetGroups[0].TargetGroupArn;
                await _amazonElasticLoadBalancingV2.DeleteTargetGroupAsync(
                    new DeleteTargetGroupRequest() { TargetGroupArn =
targetArn });
                Console.WriteLine($"Deleted load balancing target group
{groupName}.");
                done = true;
            }
            catch (TargetGroupNotFoundException)
            {
                Console.WriteLine(
                    $"Target group {groupName} not found, could not delete.");
                done = true;
            }
            catch (ResourceInUseException)
            {
                Console.WriteLine("Target group not yet released, waiting...");
                Thread.Sleep(10000);
            }
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DeleteTargetGroup中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

删除目标组

以下 `delete-target-group` 示例将删除指定的目标组。

```
aws elbv2 delete-target-group \
    --target-group-arn arn:aws:elasticloadbalancing:us-
west-2:123456789012:targetgroup/my-targets/73e2d6bc24d8a067
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考DeleteTargetGroup中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    // Deletes the target group.
    public void deleteTargetGroup(String targetGroupName) {
        try {
            DescribeTargetGroupsResponse res = getLoadBalancerClient()
                    .describeTargetGroups(describe ->
 describe.names(targetGroupName));
            getLoadBalancerClient()
                    .deleteTargetGroup(builder ->
 builder.targetGroupArn(res.targetGroups().get(0).targetGroupArn()));
        } catch (ElasticLoadBalancingV2Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
        }
        System.out.println(targetGroupName + " was deleted.");
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DeleteTargetGroup中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
const client = new ElasticLoadBalancingV2Client({});
try {
  const { TargetGroups } = await client.send(
    new DescribeTargetGroupsCommand({
      Names: [NAMES.loadBalancerTargetGroupName],
    }),
  );

  await retry({ intervalInMs: 1000, maxRetries: 30 }, () =>
    client.send(
      new DeleteTargetGroupCommand({
        TargetGroupArn: TargetGroups[0].TargetGroupArn,
      }),
    ),
  );
} catch (e) {
  state.deleteLoadBalancerTargetGroupError = e;
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DeleteTargetGroup中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class LoadBalancer:
    """Encapsulates Elastic Load Balancing (ELB) actions."""

    def __init__(self, target_group_name, load_balancer_name, elb_client):
        """
        :param target_group_name: The name of the target group associated with
 the load balancer.
        :param load_balancer_name: The name of the load balancer.
        :param elb_client: A Boto3 Elastic Load Balancing client.
        """
        self.target_group_name = target_group_name
        self.load_balancer_name = load_balancer_name
        self.elb_client = elb_client
        self._endpoint = None


    def delete_target_group(self):
        """
        Deletes the target group.
        """
        done = False
        while not done:
            try:
                response = self.elb_client.describe_target_groups(
                    Names=[self.target_group_name]
                )
                tg_arn = response["TargetGroups"][0]["TargetGroupArn"]
                self.elb_client.delete_target_group(TargetGroupArn=tg_arn)
                log.info(
                    "Deleted load balancing target group %s.",
 self.target_group_name
                )
```

```
                done = True
            except ClientError as err:
                if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "TargetGroupNotFound":
                    log.info(
                        "Load balancer target group %s not found, nothing to
do.",
                        self.target_group_name,
                    )
                    done = True
                elif err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "ResourceInUse":
                    log.info(
                        "Target group not yet released from load balancer,
waiting..."
                    )
                    time.sleep(10)
                else:
                    raise LoadBalancerError(
                        f"Couldn't delete load balancing target group
{self.target_group_name}: {err}"
                    )
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteTargetGroup于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

描述指定的目标组或您所有的目标组

以下代码示例演示了如何描述特定目标组。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 构建和管理弹性服务

CLI

AWS CLI

示例 1：描述目标组

以下 `describe-target-groups` 示例显示指定目标组的详细信息。

```
aws elbv2 describe-target-groups \
    --target-group-arns arn:aws:elasticloadbalancing:us-
west-2:123456789012:targetgroup/my-targets/73e2d6bc24d8a067
```

输出：

```
{
    "TargetGroups": [
        {
            "TargetGroupName": "my-targets",
            "Protocol": "HTTP",
            "Port": 80,
            "VpcId": "vpc-3ac0fb5f",
            "TargetType": "instance",
            "HealthCheckEnabled": true,
            "UnhealthyThresholdCount": 2,
            "HealthyThresholdCount": 5,
            "HealthCheckPath": "/",
            "Matcher": {
                "HttpCode": "200"
            },
            "HealthCheckProtocol": "HTTP",
            "HealthCheckPort": "traffic-port",
            "HealthCheckIntervalSeconds": 30,
            "HealthCheckTimeoutSeconds": 5,
            "TargetGroupArn": "arn:aws:elasticloadbalancing:us-
west-2:123456789012:targetgroup/my-targets/73e2d6bc24d8a067",
            "LoadBalancerArns": [
                "arn:aws:elasticloadbalancing:us-
west-2:123456789012:loadbalancer/app/my-load-balancer/50dc6c495c0c9188"
            ]
        }
    ]
}
```

示例 2：描述负载均衡器的所有目标组

以下 `describe-target-groups` 示例显示指定负载均衡器所有目标组的详细信息。

```
aws elbv2 describe-target-groups \
    --load-balancer-arn arn:aws:elasticloadbalancing:us-
west-2:123456789012:loadbalancer/app/my-load-balancer/50dc6c495c0c9188
```

示例 3：描述所有目标组

以下 `describe-target-groups` 示例显示所有目标组的详细信息。

```
aws elbv2 describe-target-groups
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考DescribeTargetGroups中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
const client = new ElasticLoadBalancingV2Client({});
const { TargetGroups } = await client.send(
  new DescribeTargetGroupsCommand({
    Names: [NAMES.loadBalancerTargetGroupName],
  }),
);
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DescribeTargetGroups中的。

使用 AWS SDK 获取 ELB 负载均衡器的端点

以下代码示例演示了如何获取 ELB 负载均衡器的端点。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 构建和管理弹性服务

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Get the HTTP Endpoint of a load balancer by its name.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="loadBalancerName">The name of the load balancer.</param>
    /// <returns>The HTTP endpoint.</returns>
    public async Task<string> GetEndpointForLoadBalancerByName(string
loadBalancerName)
    {
        if (_endpoint == null)
        {
            var endpointResponse =
                await _amazonElasticLoadBalancingV2.DescribeLoadBalancersAsync(
                    new DescribeLoadBalancersRequest()
                    {
                        Names = new List<string>() { loadBalancerName }
                    });
            _endpoint = endpointResponse.LoadBalancers[0].DNSName;
        }

        return _endpoint;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DescribeLoadBalancers中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

描述负载均衡器

此示例描述指定的负载均衡器。

命令:

```
aws elbv2 describe-load-balancers --load-balancer-arns
 arn:aws:elasticloadbalancing:us-west-2:123456789012:loadbalancer/app/my-load-
balancer/50dc6c495c0c9188
```

输出：

```
{
  "LoadBalancers": [
      {
          "Type": "application",
          "Scheme": "internet-facing",
          "IpAddressType": "ipv4",
          "VpcId": "vpc-3ac0fb5f",
          "AvailabilityZones": [
              {
                  "ZoneName": "us-west-2a",
                  "SubnetId": "subnet-8360a9e7"
              },
              {
                  "ZoneName": "us-west-2b",
                  "SubnetId": "subnet-b7d581c0"
              }
          ],
          "CreatedTime": "2016-03-25T21:26:12.920Z",
          "CanonicalHostedZoneId": "Z2P70J7EXAMPLE",
          "DNSName": "my-load-balancer-424835706.us-west-2.elb.amazonaws.com",
          "SecurityGroups": [
              "sg-5943793c"
          ],
          "LoadBalancerName": "my-load-balancer",
          "State": {
              "Code": "active"
          },
          "LoadBalancerArn": "arn:aws:elasticloadbalancing:us-
west-2:123456789012:loadbalancer/app/my-load-balancer/50dc6c495c0c9188"
      }
  ]
}
```

描述所有负载均衡器

此示例描述您的所有负载均衡器。

命令:

```
aws elbv2 describe-load-balancers
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考DescribeLoadBalancers中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Copyright Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.
// SPDX-License-Identifier: Apache-2.0

import {
  ElasticLoadBalancingV2Client,
  DescribeLoadBalancersCommand,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-elastic-load-balancing-v2";

export async function main() {
  const client = new ElasticLoadBalancingV2Client({});
  const { LoadBalancers } = await client.send(
    new DescribeLoadBalancersCommand({}),
  );
  const loadBalancersList = LoadBalancers.map(
    (lb) => `• ${lb.LoadBalancerName}: ${lb.DNSName}`,
  ).join("\n");
  console.log(
    "Hello, Elastic Load Balancing! Let's list some of your load balancers:\n",
    loadBalancersList,
  );
}

// Call function if run directly
```

```
import { fileURLToPath } from "url";
if (process.argv[1] === fileURLToPath(import.meta.url)) {
  main();
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DescribeLoadBalancers中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class LoadBalancer:
    """Encapsulates Elastic Load Balancing (ELB) actions."""

    def __init__(self, target_group_name, load_balancer_name, elb_client):
        """
        :param target_group_name: The name of the target group associated with
 the load balancer.
        :param load_balancer_name: The name of the load balancer.
        :param elb_client: A Boto3 Elastic Load Balancing client.
        """
        self.target_group_name = target_group_name
        self.load_balancer_name = load_balancer_name
        self.elb_client = elb_client
        self._endpoint = None


    def endpoint(self):
        """
        Gets the HTTP endpoint of the load balancer.

        :return: The endpoint.
        """
```

```
        if self._endpoint is None:
            try:
                response = self.elb_client.describe_load_balancers(
                    Names=[self.load_balancer_name]
                )
                self._endpoint = response["LoadBalancers"][0]["DNSName"]
            except ClientError as err:
                raise LoadBalancerError(
                    f"Couldn't get the endpoint for load balancer
{self.load_balancer_name}: {err}"
                )
        return self._endpoint
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeLoadBalancers于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 获取 ELB 目标组的运行状况

以下代码示例演示如何获取 ELB 目标组中实例的运行状况。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 构建和管理弹性服务

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Get the target health for a group by name.
    /// </summary>
```

```
    /// <param name="groupName">The name of the group.</param>
    /// <returns>The collection of health descriptions.</returns>
    public async Task<List<TargetHealthDescription>>
CheckTargetHealthForGroup(string groupName)
    {
        List<TargetHealthDescription> result = null!;
        try
        {
            var groupResponse =
                await _amazonElasticLoadBalancingV2.DescribeTargetGroupsAsync(
                    new DescribeTargetGroupsRequest()
                    {
                        Names = new List<string>() { groupName }
                    });
            var healthResponse =
                await _amazonElasticLoadBalancingV2.DescribeTargetHealthAsync(
                    new DescribeTargetHealthRequest()
                    {
                        TargetGroupArn =
groupResponse.TargetGroups[0].TargetGroupArn
                    });
            ;
            result = healthResponse.TargetHealthDescriptions;
        }
        catch (TargetGroupNotFoundException)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"Target group {groupName} not found.");
        }
        return result;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DescribeTargetHealth中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

示例 1：描述目标组中目标的运行状况

以下 `describe-target-health` 示例显示指定目标组中目标的运行状况详细信息。这些目标运行状况良好。

```
aws elbv2 describe-target-health \
    --target-group-arn arn:aws:elasticloadbalancing:us-
west-2:123456789012:targetgroup/my-targets/73e2d6bc24d8a067
```

输出：

```
{
    "TargetHealthDescriptions": [
        {
            "HealthCheckPort": "80",
            "Target": {
                "Id": "i-ceddcd4d",
                "Port": 80
            },
            "TargetHealth": {
                "State": "healthy"
            }
        },
        {
            "HealthCheckPort": "80",
            "Target": {
                "Id": "i-0f76fade",
                "Port": 80
            },
            "TargetHealth": {
                "State": "healthy"
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

示例 2：描述目标的运行状况

以下 `describe-target-health` 示例显示指定目标的运行状况详细信息。此目标运行正常。

```
aws elbv2 describe-target-health \
    --targets Id=i-0f76fade,Port=80 \
    --target-group-arn arn:aws:elasticloadbalancing:us-
west-2:123456789012:targetgroup/my-targets/73e2d6bc24d8a067
```

输出：

```
{
    "TargetHealthDescriptions": [
        {
            "HealthCheckPort": "80",
            "Target": {
                "Id": "i-0f76fade",
                "Port": 80
            },
            "TargetHealth": {
                "State": "healthy"
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

以下示例输出适用于未在侦听器的操作中指定目标组的目标。此目标无法接收来自负载均衡器的流量。

```
{
    "TargetHealthDescriptions": [
    {
        "HealthCheckPort": "80",
        "Target": {
            "Id": "i-0f76fade",
            "Port": 80
        },
            "TargetHealth": {
                "State": "unused",
                "Reason": "Target.NotInUse",
                "Description": "Target group is not configured to receive traffic
 from the load balancer"
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

以下示例输出适用于仅在侦听器的操作中指定目标组的目标。该目标仍在注册中。

```
{
    "TargetHealthDescriptions": [
        {
            "HealthCheckPort": "80",
```

```
            "Target": {
                "Id": "i-0f76fade",
                "Port": 80
            },
            "TargetHealth": {
                "State": "initial",
                "Reason": "Elb.RegistrationInProgress",
                "Description": "Target registration is in progress"
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

以下示例输出适用于运行状况不佳的目标。

```
{
    "TargetHealthDescriptions": [
        {
            "HealthCheckPort": "80",
            "Target": {
                "Id": "i-0f76fade",
                "Port": 80
            },
            "TargetHealth": {
                "State": "unhealthy",
                "Reason": "Target.Timeout",
                "Description": "Connection to target timed out"
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

以下示例输出针对的目标是 Lambda 函数且运行状况检查已禁用。

```
{
    "TargetHealthDescriptions": [
        {
            "Target": {
                "Id": "arn:aws:lambda:us-west-2:123456789012:function:my-
function",
                "AvailabilityZone": "all",
            },
            "TargetHealth": {
```

```
                "State": "unavailable",
                "Reason": "Target.HealthCheckDisabled",
                "Description": "Health checks are not enabled for this target"
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考DescribeTargetHealth中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   // Checks the health of the instances in the target group.
   public List<TargetHealthDescription> checkTargetHealth(String
targetGroupName) {
       DescribeTargetGroupsRequest targetGroupsRequest =
DescribeTargetGroupsRequest.builder()
               .names(targetGroupName)
               .build();

       DescribeTargetGroupsResponse tgResponse =
getLoadBalancerClient().describeTargetGroups(targetGroupsRequest);

       DescribeTargetHealthRequest healthRequest =
DescribeTargetHealthRequest.builder()

.targetGroupArn(tgResponse.targetGroups().get(0).targetGroupArn())
               .build();

       DescribeTargetHealthResponse healthResponse =
getLoadBalancerClient().describeTargetHealth(healthRequest);
       return healthResponse.targetHealthDescriptions();
   }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DescribeTargetHealth中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
const { TargetHealthDescriptions } = await client.send(
  new DescribeTargetHealthCommand({
    TargetGroupArn: TargetGroups[0].TargetGroupArn,
  }),
);
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DescribeTargetHealth中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class LoadBalancer:
    """Encapsulates Elastic Load Balancing (ELB) actions."""

    def __init__(self, target_group_name, load_balancer_name, elb_client):
```

```
        """
        :param target_group_name: The name of the target group associated with
the load balancer.
        :param load_balancer_name: The name of the load balancer.
        :param elb_client: A Boto3 Elastic Load Balancing client.
        """
        self.target_group_name = target_group_name
        self.load_balancer_name = load_balancer_name
        self.elb_client = elb_client
        self._endpoint = None


    def check_target_health(self):
        """
        Checks the health of the instances in the target group.

        :return: The health status of the target group.
        """
        try:
            tg_response = self.elb_client.describe_target_groups(
                Names=[self.target_group_name]
            )
            health_response = self.elb_client.describe_target_health(
                TargetGroupArn=tg_response["TargetGroups"][0]["TargetGroupArn"]
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            raise LoadBalancerError(
                f"Couldn't check health of {self.target_group_name} targets:
{err}"
            )
        else:
            return health_response["TargetHealthDescriptions"]
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeTargetHealth于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 的 Elastic Load Balancing 场景

以下代码示例演示如何将 Elastic Load Balancing (ELB) 与 AWS SDK 结合使用。每个示例都显示了如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务。

场景以中等水平的经验为目标，可帮助您结合具体环境了解服务操作。

示例

- 使用 AWS 开发工具包构建和管理弹性服务

使用 AWS 开发工具包构建和管理弹性服务

以下代码示例展示如何创建可返回书籍、电影和歌曲推荐的负载均衡的 Web 服务。该示例演示服务如何响应故障，以及如何重组服务以提高故障发生时的弹性。

- 使用 Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling 组根据启动模板创建 Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud（Amazon EC2）实例，并将实例数量保持在指定范围内。
- 使用弹性负载均衡处理和分发 HTTP 请求。
- 监控自动扩缩组中实例的运行状况，并仅将请求转发到运行状况良好的实例。
- 在每个 EC2 实例上运行 Python Web 服务器以处理 HTTP 请求。Web 服务器以建议和运行状况检查作为响应。
- 使用 Amazon DynamoDB 表模拟推荐服务。
- 通过更新 AWS Systems Manager 参数控制 Web 服务器对请求和运行状况检查的响应。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

在命令提示符中运行交互式场景。

```
static async Task Main(string[] args)
{
    _configuration = new ConfigurationBuilder()
        .SetBasePath(Directory.GetCurrentDirectory())
        .AddJsonFile("settings.json") // Load settings from .json file.
        .AddJsonFile("settings.local.json",
            true) // Optionally, load local settings.
```

```
            .Build();


        // Set up dependency injection for the AWS services.
        using var host = Host.CreateDefaultBuilder(args)
            .ConfigureLogging(logging =>
                logging.AddFilter("System", LogLevel.Debug)
                    .AddFilter<DebugLoggerProvider>("Microsoft",
LogLevel.Information)
                    .AddFilter<ConsoleLoggerProvider>("Microsoft",
LogLevel.Trace))
            .ConfigureServices((_, services) =>
                services.AddAWSService<IAmazonIdentityManagementService>()
                    .AddAWSService<IAmazonDynamoDB>()
                    .AddAWSService<IAmazonElasticLoadBalancingV2>()
                    .AddAWSService<IAmazonSimpleSystemsManagement>()
                    .AddAWSService<IAmazonAutoScaling>()
                    .AddAWSService<IAmazonEC2>()
                    .AddTransient<AutoScalerWrapper>()
                    .AddTransient<ElasticLoadBalancerWrapper>()
                    .AddTransient<SmParameterWrapper>()
                    .AddTransient<Recommendations>()
                    .AddSingleton<IConfiguration>(_configuration)
            )
            .Build();

        ServicesSetup(host);
        ResourcesSetup();

        try
        {
            Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
            Console.WriteLine("Welcome to the Resilient Architecture Example
Scenario.");
            Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
            await Deploy(true);

            Console.WriteLine("Now let's begin the scenario.");
            Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
            await Demo(true);

            Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
            Console.WriteLine("Finally, let's clean up our resources.");
            Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
```

```
            await DestroyResources(true);

            Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
            Console.WriteLine("Resilient Architecture Example Scenario is
complete.");
            Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        }
        catch (Exception ex)
        {
            Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
            Console.WriteLine($"There was a problem running the scenario:
{ex.Message}");
            await DestroyResources(true);
            Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Setup any common resources, also used for integration testing.
    /// </summary>
    public static void ResourcesSetup()
    {
        _httpClient = new HttpClient();
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Populate the services for use within the console application.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="host">The services host.</param>
    private static void ServicesSetup(IHost host)
    {
        _elasticLoadBalancerWrapper =
host.Services.GetRequiredService<ElasticLoadBalancerWrapper>();
        _iamClient =
host.Services.GetRequiredService<IAmazonIdentityManagementService>();
        _recommendations = host.Services.GetRequiredService<Recommendations>();
        _autoScalerWrapper =
host.Services.GetRequiredService<AutoScalerWrapper>();
        _smParameterWrapper =
host.Services.GetRequiredService<SmParameterWrapper>();
    }

    /// <summary>
```

```
    /// Deploy necessary resources for the scenario.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="interactive">True to run as interactive.</param>
    /// <returns>True if successful.</returns>
    public static async Task<bool> Deploy(bool interactive)
    {
        var protocol = "HTTP";
        var port = 80;
        var sshPort = 22;

        Console.WriteLine(
            "\nFor this demo, we'll use the AWS SDK for .NET to create several
AWS resources\n" +
            "to set up a load-balanced web service endpoint and explore some ways
to make it resilient\n" +
            "against various kinds of failures.\n\n" +
            "Some of the resources create by this demo are:\n");

        Console.WriteLine(
            "\t* A DynamoDB table that the web service depends on to provide
book, movie, and song recommendations.");
        Console.WriteLine(
            "\t* An EC2 launch template that defines EC2 instances that each
contain a Python web server.");
        Console.WriteLine(
            "\t* An EC2 Auto Scaling group that manages EC2 instances across
several Availability Zones.");
        Console.WriteLine(
            "\t* An Elastic Load Balancing (ELB) load balancer that targets the
Auto Scaling group to distribute requests.");
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine("Press Enter when you're ready to start deploying
resources.");
        if (interactive)
            Console.ReadLine();

        // Create and populate the DynamoDB table.
        var databaseTableName = _configuration["databaseName"];
        var recommendationsPath = Path.Join(_configuration["resourcePath"],
            "recommendations_objects.json");
        Console.WriteLine($"Creating and populating a DynamoDB table named
{databaseTableName}.");
        await _recommendations.CreateDatabaseWithName(databaseTableName);
```

```
        await _recommendations.PopulateDatabase(databaseTableName,
recommendationsPath);
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));

        // Create the EC2 Launch Template.

        Console.WriteLine(
            $"Creating an EC2 launch template that runs
'server_startup_script.sh' when an instance starts.\n"
            + "\nThis script starts a Python web server defined in the
`server.py` script. The web server\n"
            + "listens to HTTP requests on port 80 and responds to requests to
'/' and to '/healthcheck'.\n"
            + "For demo purposes, this server is run as the root user. In
production, the best practice is to\n"
            + "run a web server, such as Apache, with least-privileged
credentials.");
        Console.WriteLine(
            "\nThe template also defines an IAM policy that each instance uses to
assume a role that grants\n"
            + "permissions to access the DynamoDB recommendation table and
Systems Manager parameters\n"
            + "that control the flow of the demo.");

        var startupScriptPath = Path.Join(_configuration["resourcePath"],
            "server_startup_script.sh");
        var instancePolicyPath = Path.Join(_configuration["resourcePath"],
            "instance_policy.json");
        await _autoScalerWrapper.CreateTemplate(startupScriptPath,
instancePolicyPath);
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));

        Console.WriteLine(
            "Creating an EC2 Auto Scaling group that maintains three EC2
instances, each in a different\n"
            + "Availability Zone.\n");
        var zones = await _autoScalerWrapper.DescribeAvailabilityZones();
        await _autoScalerWrapper.CreateGroupOfSize(3,
_autoScalerWrapper.GroupName, zones);
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));

        Console.WriteLine(
            "At this point, you have EC2 instances created. Once each instance
starts, it listens for\n"
```

```
            + "HTTP requests. You can see these instances in the console or
continue with the demo.\n");

        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine("Press Enter when you're ready to continue.");
        if (interactive)
            Console.ReadLine();

        Console.WriteLine("Creating variables that control the flow of the
demo.");
        await _smParameterWrapper.Reset();

        Console.WriteLine(
            "\nCreating an Elastic Load Balancing target group and load balancer.
The target group\n"
            + "defines how the load balancer connects to instances. The load
balancer provides a\n"
            + "single endpoint where clients connect and dispatches requests to
instances in the group.");

        var defaultVpc = await _autoScalerWrapper.GetDefaultVpc();
        var subnets = await
_autoScalerWrapper.GetAllVpcSubnetsForZones(defaultVpc.VpcId, zones);
        var subnetIds = subnets.Select(s => s.SubnetId).ToList();
        var targetGroup = await
_elasticLoadBalancerWrapper.CreateTargetGroupOnVpc(_elasticLoadBalancerWrapper.TargetGro
protocol, port, defaultVpc.VpcId);

        await
_elasticLoadBalancerWrapper.CreateLoadBalancerAndListener(_elasticLoadBalancerWrapper.Lo
subnetIds, targetGroup);
        await
_autoScalerWrapper.AttachLoadBalancerToGroup(_autoScalerWrapper.GroupName,
targetGroup.TargetGroupArn);
        Console.WriteLine("\nVerifying access to the load balancer endpoint...");
        var endPoint = await
_elasticLoadBalancerWrapper.GetEndpointForLoadBalancerByName(_elasticLoadBalancerWrapper
        var loadBalancerAccess = await
_elasticLoadBalancerWrapper.VerifyLoadBalancerEndpoint(endPoint);

        if (!loadBalancerAccess)
        {
            Console.WriteLine("\nCouldn't connect to the load balancer, verifying
that the port is open...");
```

```
            var ipString = await _httpClient.GetStringAsync("https://
checkip.amazonaws.com");
            ipString = ipString.Trim();

            var defaultSecurityGroup = await
 _autoScalerWrapper.GetDefaultSecurityGroupForVpc(defaultVpc);
            var portIsOpen =
 _autoScalerWrapper.VerifyInboundPortForGroup(defaultSecurityGroup, port,
 ipString);
            var sshPortIsOpen =
 _autoScalerWrapper.VerifyInboundPortForGroup(defaultSecurityGroup, sshPort,
 ipString);

            if (!portIsOpen)
            {
                Console.WriteLine(
                    "\nFor this example to work, the default security group for
 your default VPC must\n"
                    + "allows access from this computer. You can either add it
 automatically from this\n"
                    + "example or add it yourself using the AWS Management
 Console.\n");

                if (!interactive || GetYesNoResponse(
                        "Do you want to add a rule to the security group to allow
 inbound traffic from your computer's IP address?"))
                {
                    await
 _autoScalerWrapper.OpenInboundPort(defaultSecurityGroup.GroupId, port,
 ipString);
                }
            }

            if (!sshPortIsOpen)
            {
                if (!interactive || GetYesNoResponse(
                        "Do you want to add a rule to the security group to allow
 inbound SSH traffic for debugging from your computer's IP address?"))
                {
                    await
 _autoScalerWrapper.OpenInboundPort(defaultSecurityGroup.GroupId, sshPort,
 ipString);
                }
```

```
            }
            loadBalancerAccess = await
_elasticLoadBalancerWrapper.VerifyLoadBalancerEndpoint(endPoint);
        }

        if (loadBalancerAccess)
        {
            Console.WriteLine("Your load balancer is ready. You can access it by
browsing to:");
            Console.WriteLine($"\thttp://{endPoint}\n");
        }
        else
        {
            Console.WriteLine(
                "\nCouldn't get a successful response from the load balancer
endpoint. Troubleshoot by\n"
                + "manually verifying that your VPC and security group are
configured correctly and that\n"
                + "you can successfully make a GET request to the load balancer
endpoint:\n");
            Console.WriteLine($"\thttp://{endPoint}\n");
        }
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine("Press Enter when you're ready to continue with the
demo.");
        if (interactive)
            Console.ReadLine();
        return true;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Demonstrate the steps of the scenario.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="interactive">True to run as an interactive scenario.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public static async Task<bool> Demo(bool interactive)
    {
        var ssmOnlyPolicy = Path.Join(_configuration["resourcePath"],
            "ssm_only_policy.json");

        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine("Resetting parameters to starting values for demo.");
        await _smParameterWrapper.Reset();
```

```
        Console.WriteLine("\nThis part of the demonstration shows how to toggle
different parts of the system\n" +
                          "to create situations where the web service fails, and
shows how using a resilient\n" +
                          "architecture can keep the web service running in spite
of these failures.");
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 88));
        Console.WriteLine("At the start, the load balancer endpoint returns
recommendations and reports that all targets are healthy.");
        if (interactive)
            await DemoActionChoices();

        Console.WriteLine($"The web service running on the EC2 instances gets
recommendations by querying a DynamoDB table.\n" +
                          $"The table name is contained in a Systems Manager
parameter named '{_smParameterWrapper.TableParameter}'.\n" +
                          $"To simulate a failure of the recommendation service,
let's set this parameter to name a non-existent table.\n");
        await
_smParameterWrapper.PutParameterByName(_smParameterWrapper.TableParameter,
"this-is-not-a-table");
        Console.WriteLine("\nNow, sending a GET request to the load balancer
endpoint returns a failure code. But, the service reports as\n" +
                          "healthy to the load balancer because shallow health
checks don't check for failure of the recommendation service.");
        if (interactive)
            await DemoActionChoices();

        Console.WriteLine("Instead of failing when the recommendation service
fails, the web service can return a static response.");
        Console.WriteLine("While this is not a perfect solution, it presents the
customer with a somewhat better experience than failure.");

        await
_smParameterWrapper.PutParameterByName(_smParameterWrapper.FailureResponseParameter,
"static");

        Console.WriteLine("\nNow, sending a GET request to the load balancer
endpoint returns a static response.");
        Console.WriteLine("The service still reports as healthy because health
checks are still shallow.");
        if (interactive)
            await DemoActionChoices();
```

```
        Console.WriteLine("Let's reinstate the recommendation service.\n");
        await
_smParameterWrapper.PutParameterByName(_smParameterWrapper.TableParameter,
_smParameterWrapper.TableName);
        Console.WriteLine(
            "\nLet's also substitute bad credentials for one of the instances in
the target group so that it can't\n" +
            "access the DynamoDB recommendation table.\n"
        );
        await _autoScalerWrapper.CreateInstanceProfileWithName(
            _autoScalerWrapper.BadCredsPolicyName,
            _autoScalerWrapper.BadCredsRoleName,
            _autoScalerWrapper.BadCredsProfileName,
            ssmOnlyPolicy,
            new List<string> { "AmazonSSMManagedInstanceCore" }
        );
        var instances = await
_autoScalerWrapper.GetInstancesByGroupName(_autoScalerWrapper.GroupName);
        var badInstanceId = instances.First();
        var instanceProfile = await
_autoScalerWrapper.GetInstanceProfile(badInstanceId);
        Console.WriteLine(
            $"Replacing the profile for instance {badInstanceId} with a profile
that contains\n" +
            "bad credentials...\n"
        );
        await _autoScalerWrapper.ReplaceInstanceProfile(
            badInstanceId,
            _autoScalerWrapper.BadCredsProfileName,
            instanceProfile.AssociationId
        );
        Console.WriteLine(
            "Now, sending a GET request to the load balancer endpoint returns
either a recommendation or a static response,\n" +
            "depending on which instance is selected by the load balancer.\n"
        );
        if (interactive)
            await DemoActionChoices();

        Console.WriteLine("\nLet's implement a deep health check. For this demo,
a deep health check tests whether");
        Console.WriteLine("the web service can access the DynamoDB table that it
depends on for recommendations. Note that");
```

```
        Console.WriteLine("the deep health check is only for ELB routing and not
for Auto Scaling instance health.");
        Console.WriteLine("This kind of deep health check is not recommended for
Auto Scaling instance health, because it");
        Console.WriteLine("risks accidental termination of all instances in the
Auto Scaling group when a dependent service fails.");

        Console.WriteLine("\nBy implementing deep health checks, the load
balancer can detect when one of the instances is failing");
        Console.WriteLine("and take that instance out of rotation.");

        await
_smParameterWrapper.PutParameterByName(_smParameterWrapper.HealthCheckParameter,
"deep");

        Console.WriteLine($"\nNow, checking target health indicates that the
instance with bad credentials ({badInstanceId})");
        Console.WriteLine("is unhealthy. Note that it might take a minute or two
for the load balancer to detect the unhealthy");
        Console.WriteLine("instance. Sending a GET request to the load balancer
endpoint always returns a recommendation, because");
        Console.WriteLine("the load balancer takes unhealthy instances out of its
rotation.");

        if (interactive)
            await DemoActionChoices();

        Console.WriteLine("\nBecause the instances in this demo are controlled by
an auto scaler, the simplest way to fix an unhealthy");
        Console.WriteLine("instance is to terminate it and let the auto scaler
start a new instance to replace it.");

        await _autoScalerWrapper.TryTerminateInstanceById(badInstanceId);

        Console.WriteLine($"\nEven while the instance is terminating and the new
instance is starting, sending a GET");
        Console.WriteLine("request to the web service continues to get a
successful recommendation response because");
        Console.WriteLine("starts and reports as healthy, it is included in the
load balancing rotation.");
        Console.WriteLine("Note that terminating and replacing an instance
typically takes several minutes, during which time you");
        Console.WriteLine("can see the changing health check status until the new
instance is running and healthy.");
```

```
        if (interactive)
            await DemoActionChoices();

        Console.WriteLine("\nIf the recommendation service fails now, deep health
checks mean all instances report as unhealthy.");

        await
_smParameterWrapper.PutParameterByName(_smParameterWrapper.TableParameter,
"this-is-not-a-table");

        Console.WriteLine($"\nWhen all instances are unhealthy, the load balancer
continues to route requests even to");
        Console.WriteLine("unhealthy instances, allowing them to fail open and
return a static response rather than fail");
        Console.WriteLine("closed and report failure to the customer.");

        if (interactive)
            await DemoActionChoices();
        await _smParameterWrapper.Reset();

        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        return true;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Clean up the resources from the scenario.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="interactive">True to ask the user for cleanup.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public static async Task<bool> DestroyResources(bool interactive)
    {
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine(
            "To keep things tidy and to avoid unwanted charges on your account,
we can clean up all AWS resources\n" +
            "that were created for this demo."
        );

        if (!interactive || GetYesNoResponse("Do you want to clean up all demo
resources? (y/n) "))
        {
            await
_elasticLoadBalancerWrapper.DeleteLoadBalancerByName(_elasticLoadBalancerWrapper.LoadBal
```

```
            await
 _elasticLoadBalancerWrapper.DeleteTargetGroupByName(_elasticLoadBalancerWrapper.TargetGr
            await
 _autoScalerWrapper.TerminateAndDeleteAutoScalingGroupWithName(_autoScalerWrapper.GroupNa
            await
 _autoScalerWrapper.DeleteKeyPairByName(_autoScalerWrapper.KeyPairName);
            await
 _autoScalerWrapper.DeleteTemplateByName(_autoScalerWrapper.LaunchTemplateName);
            await _autoScalerWrapper.DeleteInstanceProfile(
                _autoScalerWrapper.BadCredsProfileName,
                _autoScalerWrapper.BadCredsRoleName
            );
            await
 _recommendations.DestroyDatabaseByName(_recommendations.TableName);
        }
        else
        {
            Console.WriteLine(
                "Ok, we'll leave the resources intact.\n" +
                "Don't forget to delete them when you're done with them or you
 might incur unexpected charges."
            );
        }

        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        return true;
    }
```

创建一个包含自动扩缩和 Amazon EC2 操作的类。

```
/// <summary>
/// Encapsulates Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling and EC2 management methods.
/// </summary>
public class AutoScalerWrapper
{
    private readonly IAmazonAutoScaling _amazonAutoScaling;
    private readonly IAmazonEC2 _amazonEc2;
    private readonly IAmazonSimpleSystemsManagement _amazonSsm;
    private readonly IAmazonIdentityManagementService _amazonIam;

    private readonly string _instanceType = "";
    private readonly string _amiParam = "";
```

```
    private readonly string _launchTemplateName = "";
    private readonly string _groupName = "";
    private readonly string _instancePolicyName = "";
    private readonly string _instanceRoleName = "";
    private readonly string _instanceProfileName = "";
    private readonly string _badCredsProfileName = "";
    private readonly string _badCredsRoleName = "";
    private readonly string _badCredsPolicyName = "";
    private readonly string _keyPairName = "";

    public string GroupName => _groupName;
    public string KeyPairName => _keyPairName;
    public string LaunchTemplateName => _launchTemplateName;
    public string InstancePolicyName => _instancePolicyName;
    public string BadCredsProfileName => _badCredsProfileName;
    public string BadCredsRoleName => _badCredsRoleName;
    public string BadCredsPolicyName => _badCredsPolicyName;

    /// <summary>
    /// Constructor for the AutoScalerWrapper.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="amazonAutoScaling">The injected AutoScaling client.</param>
    /// <param name="amazonEc2">The injected EC2 client.</param>
    /// <param name="amazonIam">The injected IAM client.</param>
    /// <param name="amazonSsm">The injected SSM client.</param>
    public AutoScalerWrapper(
        IAmazonAutoScaling amazonAutoScaling,
        IAmazonEC2 amazonEc2,
        IAmazonSimpleSystemsManagement amazonSsm,
        IAmazonIdentityManagementService amazonIam,
        IConfiguration configuration)
    {
        _amazonAutoScaling = amazonAutoScaling;
        _amazonEc2 = amazonEc2;
        _amazonSsm = amazonSsm;
        _amazonIam = amazonIam;

        var prefix = configuration["resourcePrefix"];
        _instanceType = configuration["instanceType"];
        _amiParam = configuration["amiParam"];

        _launchTemplateName = prefix + "-template";
        _groupName = prefix + "-group";
        _instancePolicyName = prefix + "-pol";
```

```
        _instanceRoleName = prefix + "-role";
        _instanceProfileName = prefix + "-prof";
        _badCredsPolicyName = prefix + "-bc-pol";
        _badCredsRoleName = prefix + "-bc-role";
        _badCredsProfileName = prefix + "-bc-prof";
        _keyPairName = prefix + "-key-pair";
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Create a policy, role, and profile that is associated with instances with
a specified name.
    /// An instance's associated profile defines a role that is assumed by the
    /// instance.The role has attached policies that specify the AWS permissions
granted to
    /// clients that run on the instance.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="policyName">Name to use for the policy.</param>
    /// <param name="roleName">Name to use for the role.</param>
    /// <param name="profileName">Name to use for the profile.</param>
    /// <param name="ssmOnlyPolicyFile">Path to a policy file for SSM.</param>
    /// <param name="awsManagedPolicies">AWS Managed policies to be attached to
the role.</param>
    /// <returns>The Arn of the profile.</returns>
    public async Task<string> CreateInstanceProfileWithName(
        string policyName,
        string roleName,
        string profileName,
        string ssmOnlyPolicyFile,
        List<string>? awsManagedPolicies = null)
    {

        var assumeRoleDoc = "{" +
                                "\"Version\": \"2012-10-17\"," +
                                "\"Statement\": [{" +
                                     "\"Effect\": \"Allow\"," +
                                     "\"Principal\": {" +
                                     "\"Service\": [" +
                                         "\"ec2.amazonaws.com\"" +
                                     "]" +
                                     "}," +
                                "\"Action\": \"sts:AssumeRole\"" +
                                "}]" +
                            "}";
```

```
        var policyDocument = await File.ReadAllTextAsync(ssmOnlyPolicyFile);

        var policyArn = "";

        try
        {
            var createPolicyResult = await _amazonIam.CreatePolicyAsync(
                new CreatePolicyRequest
                {
                    PolicyName = policyName,
                    PolicyDocument = policyDocument
                });
            policyArn = createPolicyResult.Policy.Arn;
        }
        catch (EntityAlreadyExistsException)
        {
            // The policy already exists, so we look it up to get the Arn.
            var policiesPaginator = _amazonIam.Paginators.ListPolicies(
                new ListPoliciesRequest()
                {
                    Scope = PolicyScopeType.Local
                });
            // Get the entire list using the paginator.
            await foreach (var policy in policiesPaginator.Policies)
            {
                if (policy.PolicyName.Equals(policyName))
                {
                    policyArn = policy.Arn;
                }
            }

            if (policyArn == null)
            {
                throw new InvalidOperationException("Policy not found");
            }
        }

        try
        {
            await _amazonIam.CreateRoleAsync(new CreateRoleRequest()
            {
                RoleName = roleName,
                AssumeRolePolicyDocument = assumeRoleDoc,
            });
```

```
            await _amazonIam.AttachRolePolicyAsync(new AttachRolePolicyRequest()
            {
                RoleName = roleName,
                PolicyArn = policyArn
            });
            if (awsManagedPolicies != null)
            {
                foreach (var awsPolicy in awsManagedPolicies)
                {
                    await _amazonIam.AttachRolePolicyAsync(new
AttachRolePolicyRequest()
                    {
                        PolicyArn = $"arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/{awsPolicy}",
                        RoleName = roleName
                    });
                }
            }
        }
        catch (EntityAlreadyExistsException)
        {
            Console.WriteLine("Role already exists.");
        }

        string profileArn = "";
        try
        {
            var profileCreateResponse = await
_amazonIam.CreateInstanceProfileAsync(
                new CreateInstanceProfileRequest()
                {
                    InstanceProfileName = profileName
                });
            // Allow time for the profile to be ready.
            profileArn = profileCreateResponse.InstanceProfile.Arn;
            Thread.Sleep(10000);
            await _amazonIam.AddRoleToInstanceProfileAsync(
                new AddRoleToInstanceProfileRequest()
                {
                    InstanceProfileName = profileName,
                    RoleName = roleName
                });

        }
        catch (EntityAlreadyExistsException)
```

```
        {
            Console.WriteLine("Policy already exists.");
            var profileGetResponse = await _amazonIam.GetInstanceProfileAsync(
                new GetInstanceProfileRequest()
                {
                    InstanceProfileName = profileName
                });
            profileArn = profileGetResponse.InstanceProfile.Arn;
        }
        return profileArn;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Create a new key pair and save the file.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="newKeyPairName">The name of the new key pair.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task CreateKeyPair(string newKeyPairName)
    {
        try
        {
            var keyResponse = await _amazonEc2.CreateKeyPairAsync(
                new CreateKeyPairRequest() { KeyName = newKeyPairName });
            await File.WriteAllTextAsync($"{newKeyPairName}.pem",
                keyResponse.KeyPair.KeyMaterial);
            Console.WriteLine($"Created key pair {newKeyPairName}.");
        }
        catch (AlreadyExistsException)
        {
            Console.WriteLine("Key pair already exists.");
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Delete the key pair and file by name.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="deleteKeyPairName">The key pair to delete.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task DeleteKeyPairByName(string deleteKeyPairName)
    {
        try
        {
            await _amazonEc2.DeleteKeyPairAsync(
                new DeleteKeyPairRequest() { KeyName = deleteKeyPairName });
```

```
            File.Delete($"{deleteKeyPairName}.pem");
        }
        catch (FileNotFoundException)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"Key pair {deleteKeyPairName} not found.");
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Creates an Amazon EC2 launch template to use with Amazon EC2 Auto
Scaling.
    /// The launch template specifies a Bash script in its user data field that
runs after
    /// the instance is started. This script installs the Python packages and
starts a Python
    /// web server on the instance.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="startupScriptPath">The path to a Bash script file that is
run.</param>
    /// <param name="instancePolicyPath">The path to a permissions policy to
create and attach to the profile.</param>
    /// <returns>The template object.</returns>
    public async Task<Amazon.EC2.Model.LaunchTemplate> CreateTemplate(string
startupScriptPath, string instancePolicyPath)
    {
        await CreateKeyPair(_keyPairName);
        await CreateInstanceProfileWithName(_instancePolicyName,
_instanceRoleName, _instanceProfileName, instancePolicyPath);

        var startServerText = await File.ReadAllTextAsync(startupScriptPath);
        var plainTextBytes = System.Text.Encoding.UTF8.GetBytes(startServerText);

        var amiLatest = await _amazonSsm.GetParameterAsync(
            new GetParameterRequest() { Name = _amiParam });
        var amiId = amiLatest.Parameter.Value;
        var launchTemplateResponse = await _amazonEc2.CreateLaunchTemplateAsync(
            new CreateLaunchTemplateRequest()
            {
                LaunchTemplateName = _launchTemplateName,
                LaunchTemplateData = new RequestLaunchTemplateData()
                {
                    InstanceType = _instanceType,
                    ImageId = amiId,
                    IamInstanceProfile =
```

```
                        new

 LaunchTemplateIamInstanceProfileSpecificationRequest()
                        {
                            Name = _instanceProfileName
                        },
                    KeyName = _keyPairName,
                    UserData = System.Convert.ToBase64String(plainTextBytes)
                }
            });
        return launchTemplateResponse.LaunchTemplate;

    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Get a list of Availability Zones in the AWS Region of the Amazon EC2
 Client.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>A list of availability zones.</returns>
    public async Task<List<string>> DescribeAvailabilityZones()
    {
        var zoneResponse = await _amazonEc2.DescribeAvailabilityZonesAsync(
            new DescribeAvailabilityZonesRequest());
        return zoneResponse.AvailabilityZones.Select(z => z.ZoneName).ToList();
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Create an EC2 Auto Scaling group of a specified size and name.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="groupSize">The size for the group.</param>
    /// <param name="groupName">The name for the group.</param>
    /// <param name="availabilityZones">The availability zones for the group.</
param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task CreateGroupOfSize(int groupSize, string groupName,
 List<string> availabilityZones)
    {
        try
        {
            await _amazonAutoScaling.CreateAutoScalingGroupAsync(
                new CreateAutoScalingGroupRequest()
                {
                    AutoScalingGroupName = groupName,
                    AvailabilityZones = availabilityZones,
```

```
                    LaunchTemplate =
                        new
Amazon.AutoScaling.Model.LaunchTemplateSpecification()
                        {
                            LaunchTemplateName = _launchTemplateName,
                            Version = "$Default"
                        },
                    MaxSize = groupSize,
                    MinSize = groupSize
                });
            Console.WriteLine($"Created EC2 Auto Scaling group {groupName} with
size {groupSize}.");
        }
        catch (EntityAlreadyExistsException)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"EC2 Auto Scaling group {groupName} already
exists.");
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Get the default VPC for the account.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>The default VPC object.</returns>
    public async Task<Vpc> GetDefaultVpc()
    {
        var vpcResponse = await _amazonEc2.DescribeVpcsAsync(
            new DescribeVpcsRequest()
            {
                Filters = new List<Amazon.EC2.Model.Filter>()
                {
                    new ("is-default", new List<string>() { "true" })
                }
            });
        return vpcResponse.Vpcs[0];
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Get all the subnets for a Vpc in a set of availability zones.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="vpcId">The Id of the Vpc.</param>
    /// <param name="availabilityZones">The list of availability zones.</param>
    /// <returns>The collection of subnet objects.</returns>
```

```
    public async Task<List<Subnet>> GetAllVpcSubnetsForZones(string vpcId,
 List<string> availabilityZones)
    {
        var subnets = new List<Subnet>();
        var subnetPaginator = _amazonEc2.Paginators.DescribeSubnets(
            new DescribeSubnetsRequest()
            {
                Filters = new List<Amazon.EC2.Model.Filter>()
                {
                    new ("vpc-id", new List<string>() { vpcId}),
                    new ("availability-zone", availabilityZones),
                    new ("default-for-az", new List<string>() { "true" })
                }
            });

        // Get the entire list using the paginator.
        await foreach (var subnet in subnetPaginator.Subnets)
        {
            subnets.Add(subnet);
        }

        return subnets;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Delete a launch template by name.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="templateName">The name of the template to delete.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task DeleteTemplateByName(string templateName)
    {
        try
        {
            await _amazonEc2.DeleteLaunchTemplateAsync(
                new DeleteLaunchTemplateRequest()
                {
                    LaunchTemplateName = templateName
                });
        }
        catch (AmazonClientException)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"Unable to delete template {templateName}.");
        }
    }
```

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Detaches a role from an instance profile, detaches policies from the
role,
    /// and deletes all the resources.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="profileName">The name of the profile to delete.</param>
    /// <param name="roleName">The name of the role to delete.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task DeleteInstanceProfile(string profileName, string roleName)
    {
        try
        {
            await _amazonIam.RemoveRoleFromInstanceProfileAsync(
                new RemoveRoleFromInstanceProfileRequest()
                {
                    InstanceProfileName = profileName,
                    RoleName = roleName
                });
            await _amazonIam.DeleteInstanceProfileAsync(
                new DeleteInstanceProfileRequest() { InstanceProfileName =
profileName });
            var attachedPolicies = await
_amazonIam.ListAttachedRolePoliciesAsync(
                new ListAttachedRolePoliciesRequest() { RoleName = roleName });
            foreach (var policy in attachedPolicies.AttachedPolicies)
            {
                await _amazonIam.DetachRolePolicyAsync(
                    new DetachRolePolicyRequest()
                    {
                        RoleName = roleName,
                        PolicyArn = policy.PolicyArn
                    });
                // Delete the custom policies only.
                if (!policy.PolicyArn.StartsWith("arn:aws:iam::aws"))
                {
                    await _amazonIam.DeletePolicyAsync(
                        new Amazon.IdentityManagement.Model.DeletePolicyRequest()
                        {
                            PolicyArn = policy.PolicyArn
                        });
                }
            }
```

```
            await _amazonIam.DeleteRoleAsync(
                new DeleteRoleRequest() { RoleName = roleName });
        }
        catch (NoSuchEntityException)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"Instance profile {profileName} does not exist.");
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Gets data about the instances in an EC2 Auto Scaling group by its group
name.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="group">The name of the auto scaling group.</param>
    /// <returns>A collection of instance Ids.</returns>
    public async Task<IEnumerable<string>> GetInstancesByGroupName(string group)
    {
        var instanceResponse = await
_amazonAutoScaling.DescribeAutoScalingGroupsAsync(
            new DescribeAutoScalingGroupsRequest()
            {
                AutoScalingGroupNames = new List<string>() { group }
            });
        var instanceIds = instanceResponse.AutoScalingGroups.SelectMany(
            g => g.Instances.Select(i => i.InstanceId));
        return instanceIds;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Get the instance profile association data for an instance.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="instanceId">The Id of the instance.</param>
    /// <returns>Instance profile associations data.</returns>
    public async Task<IamInstanceProfileAssociation> GetInstanceProfile(string
instanceId)
    {
        var response = await
_amazonEc2.DescribeIamInstanceProfileAssociationsAsync(
            new DescribeIamInstanceProfileAssociationsRequest()
            {
                Filters = new List<Amazon.EC2.Model.Filter>()
                {
                    new ("instance-id", new List<string>() { instanceId })
                },
```

```
            });
        return response.IamInstanceProfileAssociations[0];
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Replace the profile associated with a running instance. After the profile
is replaced, the instance
    /// is rebooted to ensure that it uses the new profile. When the instance is
ready, Systems Manager is
    /// used to restart the Python web server.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="instanceId">The Id of the instance to update.</param>
    /// <param name="credsProfileName">The name of the new profile to associate
with the specified instance.</param>
    /// <param name="associationId">The Id of the existing profile association
for the instance.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task ReplaceInstanceProfile(string instanceId, string
credsProfileName, string associationId)
    {
        await _amazonEc2.ReplaceIamInstanceProfileAssociationAsync(
                new ReplaceIamInstanceProfileAssociationRequest()
                {
                    AssociationId = associationId,
                    IamInstanceProfile = new IamInstanceProfileSpecification()
                    {
                        Name = credsProfileName
                    }
                });
        // Allow time before resetting.
        Thread.Sleep(25000);
        var instanceReady = false;
        var retries = 5;
        while (retries-- > 0 && !instanceReady)
        {
            await _amazonEc2.RebootInstancesAsync(
                new RebootInstancesRequest(new List<string>() { instanceId }));
            Thread.Sleep(10000);

            var instancesPaginator =
_amazonSsm.Paginators.DescribeInstanceInformation(
                new DescribeInstanceInformationRequest());
            // Get the entire list using the paginator.
```

```
            await foreach (var instance in
instancesPaginator.InstanceInformationList)
            {
                instanceReady = instance.InstanceId == instanceId;
                if (instanceReady)
                {
                    break;
                }
            }
        }
        Console.WriteLine($"Sending restart command to instance {instanceId}");
        await _amazonSsm.SendCommandAsync(
            new SendCommandRequest()
            {
                InstanceIds = new List<string>() { instanceId },
                DocumentName = "AWS-RunShellScript",
                Parameters = new Dictionary<string, List<string>>()
                {
                        {"commands", new List<string>() { "cd / && sudo python3
server.py 80" }}
                }
            });
        Console.WriteLine($"Restarted the web server on instance {instanceId}");
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Try to terminate an instance by its Id.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="instanceId">The Id of the instance to terminate.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task TryTerminateInstanceById(string instanceId)
    {
        var stopping = false;
        Console.WriteLine($"Stopping {instanceId}...");
        while (!stopping)
        {
            try
            {
                await
_amazonAutoScaling.TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroupAsync(
                    new TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroupRequest()
                    {
                        InstanceId = instanceId,
                        ShouldDecrementDesiredCapacity = false
```

```
                    });
                stopping = true;
            }
            catch (ScalingActivityInProgressException)
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"Scaling activity in progress for
{instanceId}. Waiting...");
                Thread.Sleep(10000);
            }
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Tries to delete the EC2 Auto Scaling group. If the group is in use or in
progress,
    /// waits and retries until the group is successfully deleted.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="groupName">The name of the group to try to delete.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task TryDeleteGroupByName(string groupName)
    {
        var stopped = false;
        while (!stopped)
        {
            try
            {
                await _amazonAutoScaling.DeleteAutoScalingGroupAsync(
                    new DeleteAutoScalingGroupRequest()
                    {
                        AutoScalingGroupName = groupName
                    });
                stopped = true;
            }
            catch (Exception e)
                when ((e is ScalingActivityInProgressException)
                      || (e is Amazon.AutoScaling.Model.ResourceInUseException))
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"Some instances are still running.
Waiting...");
                Thread.Sleep(10000);
            }
        }
    }
```

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Terminate instances and delete the Auto Scaling group by name.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="groupName">The name of the group to delete.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task TerminateAndDeleteAutoScalingGroupWithName(string
groupName)
    {
        var describeGroupsResponse = await
_amazonAutoScaling.DescribeAutoScalingGroupsAsync(
            new DescribeAutoScalingGroupsRequest()
            {
                AutoScalingGroupNames = new List<string>() { groupName }
            });
        if (describeGroupsResponse.AutoScalingGroups.Any())
        {
            // Update the size to 0.
            await _amazonAutoScaling.UpdateAutoScalingGroupAsync(
                new UpdateAutoScalingGroupRequest()
                {
                    AutoScalingGroupName = groupName,
                    MinSize = 0
                });
            var group = describeGroupsResponse.AutoScalingGroups[0];
            foreach (var instance in group.Instances)
            {
                await TryTerminateInstanceById(instance.InstanceId);
            }

            await TryDeleteGroupByName(groupName);
        }
        else
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"No groups found with name {groupName}.");
        }
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Get the default security group for a specified Vpc.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="vpc">The Vpc to search.</param>
    /// <returns>The default security group.</returns>
    public async Task<SecurityGroup> GetDefaultSecurityGroupForVpc(Vpc vpc)
```

```
    {
        var groupResponse = await _amazonEc2.DescribeSecurityGroupsAsync(
            new DescribeSecurityGroupsRequest()
            {
                Filters = new List<Amazon.EC2.Model.Filter>()
                {
                    new ("group-name", new List<string>() { "default" }),
                    new ("vpc-id", new List<string>() { vpc.VpcId })
                }
            });
        return groupResponse.SecurityGroups[0];
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Verify the default security group of a Vpc allows ingress from the
calling computer.
    /// This can be done by allowing ingress from this computer's IP address.
    /// In some situations, such as connecting from a corporate network, you must
instead specify
    /// a prefix list Id. You can also temporarily open the port to any IP
address while running this example.
    /// If you do, be sure to remove public access when you're done.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="vpc">The group to check.</param>
    /// <param name="port">The port to verify.</param>
    /// <param name="ipAddress">This computer's IP address.</param>
    /// <returns>True if the ip address is allowed on the group.</returns>
    public bool VerifyInboundPortForGroup(SecurityGroup group, int port, string
ipAddress)
    {
        var portIsOpen = false;
        foreach (var ipPermission in group.IpPermissions)
        {
            if (ipPermission.FromPort == port)
            {
                foreach (var ipRange in ipPermission.Ipv4Ranges)
                {
                    var cidr = ipRange.CidrIp;
                    if (cidr.StartsWith(ipAddress) || cidr == "0.0.0.0/0")
                    {
                        portIsOpen = true;
                    }
                }
```

```
                if (ipPermission.PrefixListIds.Any())
                {
                    portIsOpen = true;
                }

                if (!portIsOpen)
                {
                    Console.WriteLine("The inbound rule does not appear to be
open to either this computer's IP\n" +
                                      "address, to all IP addresses (0.0.0.0/0),
or to a prefix list ID.");
                }
                else
                {
                    break;
                }
            }
        }

        return portIsOpen;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Add an ingress rule to the specified security group that allows access on
the
    /// specified port from the specified IP address.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="groupId">The Id of the security group to modify.</param>
    /// <param name="port">The port to open.</param>
    /// <param name="ipAddress">The IP address to allow access.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task OpenInboundPort(string groupId, int port, string ipAddress)
    {
        await _amazonEc2.AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngressAsync(
            new AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngressRequest()
            {
                GroupId = groupId,
                IpPermissions = new List<IpPermission>()
                {
                    new IpPermission()
                    {
                        FromPort = port,
                        ToPort = port,
                        IpProtocol = "tcp",
```

```
                        Ipv4Ranges = new List<IpRange>()
                        {
                            new IpRange() { CidrIp = $"{ipAddress}/32" }
                        }
                    }
                }
            });
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Attaches an Elastic Load Balancing (ELB) target group to this EC2 Auto
 Scaling group.
    /// The
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="autoScalingGroupName">The name of the Auto Scaling group.</
param>
    /// <param name="targetGroupArn">The Arn for the target group.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task AttachLoadBalancerToGroup(string autoScalingGroupName,
 string targetGroupArn)
    {
        await _amazonAutoScaling.AttachLoadBalancerTargetGroupsAsync(
            new AttachLoadBalancerTargetGroupsRequest()
            {
                AutoScalingGroupName = autoScalingGroupName,
                TargetGroupARNs = new List<string>() { targetGroupArn }
            });
    }
}
```

创建一个包含弹性负载均衡操作的类。

```
/// <summary>
/// Encapsulates Elastic Load Balancer actions.
/// </summary>
public class ElasticLoadBalancerWrapper
{
    private readonly IAmazonElasticLoadBalancingV2 _amazonElasticLoadBalancingV2;
    private string? _endpoint = null;
    private readonly string _targetGroupName = "";
    private readonly string _loadBalancerName = "";
```

```
    HttpClient _httpClient = new();

    public string TargetGroupName => _targetGroupName;
    public string LoadBalancerName => _loadBalancerName;

    /// <summary>
    /// Constructor for the Elastic Load Balancer wrapper.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="amazonElasticLoadBalancingV2">The injected load balancing v2
 client.</param>
    /// <param name="configuration">The injected configuration.</param>
    public ElasticLoadBalancerWrapper(
        IAmazonElasticLoadBalancingV2 amazonElasticLoadBalancingV2,
        IConfiguration configuration)
    {
        _amazonElasticLoadBalancingV2 = amazonElasticLoadBalancingV2;
        var prefix = configuration["resourcePrefix"];
        _targetGroupName = prefix + "-tg";
        _loadBalancerName = prefix + "-lb";
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Get the HTTP Endpoint of a load balancer by its name.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="loadBalancerName">The name of the load balancer.</param>
    /// <returns>The HTTP endpoint.</returns>
    public async Task<string> GetEndpointForLoadBalancerByName(string
 loadBalancerName)
    {
        if (_endpoint == null)
        {
            var endpointResponse =
                await _amazonElasticLoadBalancingV2.DescribeLoadBalancersAsync(
                    new DescribeLoadBalancersRequest()
                    {
                        Names = new List<string>() { loadBalancerName }
                    });
            _endpoint = endpointResponse.LoadBalancers[0].DNSName;
        }

        return _endpoint;
    }

    /// <summary>
```

```
    /// Return the GET response for an endpoint as text.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="endpoint">The endpoint for the request.</param>
    /// <returns>The request response.</returns>
    public async Task<string> GetEndPointResponse(string endpoint)
    {
        var endpointResponse = await _httpClient.GetAsync($"http://{endpoint}");
        var textResponse = await endpointResponse.Content.ReadAsStringAsync();
        return textResponse!;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Get the target health for a group by name.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="groupName">The name of the group.</param>
    /// <returns>The collection of health descriptions.</returns>
    public async Task<List<TargetHealthDescription>>
CheckTargetHealthForGroup(string groupName)
    {
        List<TargetHealthDescription> result = null!;
        try
        {
            var groupResponse =
                await _amazonElasticLoadBalancingV2.DescribeTargetGroupsAsync(
                    new DescribeTargetGroupsRequest()
                    {
                        Names = new List<string>() { groupName }
                    });
            var healthResponse =
                await _amazonElasticLoadBalancingV2.DescribeTargetHealthAsync(
                    new DescribeTargetHealthRequest()
                    {
                        TargetGroupArn =
groupResponse.TargetGroups[0].TargetGroupArn
                    });
            ;
            result = healthResponse.TargetHealthDescriptions;
        }
        catch (TargetGroupNotFoundException)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"Target group {groupName} not found.");
        }
        return result;
    }
```

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Create an Elastic Load Balancing target group. The target group specifies
 how the load balancer forwards
    /// requests to instances in the group and how instance health is checked.
    ///
    /// To speed up this demo, the health check is configured with shortened
 times and lower thresholds. In production,
    /// you might want to decrease the sensitivity of your health checks to avoid
 unwanted failures.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="groupName">The name for the group.</param>
    /// <param name="protocol">The protocol, such as HTTP.</param>
    /// <param name="port">The port to use to forward requests, such as 80.</
param>
    /// <param name="vpcId">The Id of the Vpc in which the load balancer
 exists.</param>
    /// <returns>The new TargetGroup object.</returns>
    public async Task<TargetGroup> CreateTargetGroupOnVpc(string groupName,
 ProtocolEnum protocol, int port, string vpcId)
    {
        var createResponse = await
 _amazonElasticLoadBalancingV2.CreateTargetGroupAsync(
            new CreateTargetGroupRequest()
            {
                Name = groupName,
                Protocol = protocol,
                Port = port,
                HealthCheckPath = "/healthcheck",
                HealthCheckIntervalSeconds = 10,
                HealthCheckTimeoutSeconds = 5,
                HealthyThresholdCount = 2,
                UnhealthyThresholdCount = 2,
                VpcId = vpcId
            });
        var targetGroup = createResponse.TargetGroups[0];
        return targetGroup;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Create an Elastic Load Balancing load balancer that uses the specified
 subnets
    /// and forwards requests to the specified target group.
    /// </summary>
```

```
    /// <param name="name">The name for the new load balancer.</param>
    /// <param name="subnetIds">Subnets for the load balancer.</param>
    /// <param name="targetGroup">Target group for forwarded requests.</param>
    /// <returns>The new LoadBalancer object.</returns>
    public async Task<LoadBalancer> CreateLoadBalancerAndListener(string name,
List<string> subnetIds, TargetGroup targetGroup)
    {
        var createLbResponse = await
_amazonElasticLoadBalancingV2.CreateLoadBalancerAsync(
            new CreateLoadBalancerRequest()
            {
                Name = name,
                Subnets = subnetIds
            });
        var loadBalancerArn = createLbResponse.LoadBalancers[0].LoadBalancerArn;

        // Wait for load balancer to be available.
        var loadBalancerReady = false;
        while (!loadBalancerReady)
        {
            try
            {
                var describeResponse =
                    await
_amazonElasticLoadBalancingV2.DescribeLoadBalancersAsync(
                        new DescribeLoadBalancersRequest()
                        {
                            Names = new List<string>() { name }
                        });

                var loadBalancerState =
describeResponse.LoadBalancers[0].State.Code;

                loadBalancerReady = loadBalancerState ==
LoadBalancerStateEnum.Active;
            }
            catch (LoadBalancerNotFoundException)
            {
                loadBalancerReady = false;
            }
            Thread.Sleep(10000);
        }
        // Create the listener.
        await _amazonElasticLoadBalancingV2.CreateListenerAsync(
```

```
            new CreateListenerRequest()
            {
                LoadBalancerArn = loadBalancerArn,
                Protocol = targetGroup.Protocol,
                Port = targetGroup.Port,
                DefaultActions = new List<Action>()
                {
                    new Action()
                    {
                        Type = ActionTypeEnum.Forward,
                        TargetGroupArn = targetGroup.TargetGroupArn
                    }
                }
            });
        return createLbResponse.LoadBalancers[0];
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Verify this computer can successfully send a GET request to the
    /// load balancer endpoint.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="endpoint">The endpoint to check.</param>
    /// <returns>True if successful.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> VerifyLoadBalancerEndpoint(string endpoint)
    {
        var success = false;
        var retries = 3;
        while (!success && retries > 0)
        {
            try
            {
                var endpointResponse = await _httpClient.GetAsync($"http://
{endpoint}");
                Console.WriteLine($"Response: {endpointResponse.StatusCode}.");

                if (endpointResponse.IsSuccessStatusCode)
                {
                    success = true;
                }
                else
                {
                    retries = 0;
                }
            }
```

```
            catch (HttpRequestException)
            {
                Console.WriteLine("Connection error, retrying...");
                retries--;
                Thread.Sleep(10000);
            }
        }

        return success;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Delete a load balancer by its specified name.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="name">The name of the load balancer to delete.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task DeleteLoadBalancerByName(string name)
    {
        try
        {
            var describeLoadBalancerResponse =
                await _amazonElasticLoadBalancingV2.DescribeLoadBalancersAsync(
                    new DescribeLoadBalancersRequest()
                    {
                        Names = new List<string>() { name }
                    });
            var lbArn =
describeLoadBalancerResponse.LoadBalancers[0].LoadBalancerArn;
            await _amazonElasticLoadBalancingV2.DeleteLoadBalancerAsync(
                new DeleteLoadBalancerRequest()
                {
                    LoadBalancerArn = lbArn
                }
            );
        }
        catch (LoadBalancerNotFoundException)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"Load balancer {name} not found.");
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Delete a TargetGroup by its specified name.
    /// </summary>
```

```
    /// <param name="groupName">Name of the group to delete.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task DeleteTargetGroupByName(string groupName)
    {
        var done = false;
        while (!done)
        {
            try
            {
                var groupResponse =
                    await
 _amazonElasticLoadBalancingV2.DescribeTargetGroupsAsync(
                        new DescribeTargetGroupsRequest()
                        {
                            Names = new List<string>() { groupName }
                        });

                var targetArn = groupResponse.TargetGroups[0].TargetGroupArn;
                await _amazonElasticLoadBalancingV2.DeleteTargetGroupAsync(
                    new DeleteTargetGroupRequest() { TargetGroupArn =
 targetArn });
                Console.WriteLine($"Deleted load balancing target group
 {groupName}.");
                done = true;
            }
            catch (TargetGroupNotFoundException)
            {
                Console.WriteLine(
                    $"Target group {groupName} not found, could not delete.");
                done = true;
            }
            catch (ResourceInUseException)
            {
                Console.WriteLine("Target group not yet released, waiting...");
                Thread.Sleep(10000);
            }
        }
    }
}
```

创建一个使用 DynamoDB 模拟推荐服务的类。

```
/// <summary>
/// Encapsulates a DynamoDB table to use as a service that recommends books,
 movies, and songs.
/// </summary>
public class Recommendations
{
    private readonly IAmazonDynamoDB _amazonDynamoDb;
    private readonly DynamoDBContext _context;
    private readonly string _tableName;

    public string TableName => _tableName;

    /// <summary>
    /// Constructor for the Recommendations service.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="amazonDynamoDb">The injected DynamoDb client.</param>
    /// <param name="configuration">The injected configuration.</param>
    public Recommendations(IAmazonDynamoDB amazonDynamoDb, IConfiguration
 configuration)
    {
        _amazonDynamoDb = amazonDynamoDb;
        _context = new DynamoDBContext(_amazonDynamoDb);
        _tableName = configuration["databaseName"]!;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Create the DynamoDb table with a specified name.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="tableName">The name for the table.</param>
    /// <returns>True when ready.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> CreateDatabaseWithName(string tableName)
    {
        try
        {
            Console.Write($"Creating table {tableName}...");
            var createRequest = new CreateTableRequest()
            {
                TableName = tableName,
                AttributeDefinitions = new List<AttributeDefinition>()
                    {
                        new AttributeDefinition()
                        {
                            AttributeName = "MediaType",
```

```
                            AttributeType = ScalarAttributeType.S
                        },
                        new AttributeDefinition()
                        {
                            AttributeName = "ItemId",
                            AttributeType = ScalarAttributeType.N
                        }
                    },
                KeySchema = new List<KeySchemaElement>()
                    {
                        new KeySchemaElement()
                        {
                            AttributeName = "MediaType",
                            KeyType = KeyType.HASH
                        },
                        new KeySchemaElement()
                        {
                            AttributeName = "ItemId",
                            KeyType = KeyType.RANGE
                        }
                    },
                ProvisionedThroughput = new ProvisionedThroughput()
                {
                    ReadCapacityUnits = 5,
                    WriteCapacityUnits = 5
                }
            };
            await _amazonDynamoDb.CreateTableAsync(createRequest);

            // Wait until the table is ACTIVE and then report success.
            Console.Write("\nWaiting for table to become active...");

            var request = new DescribeTableRequest
            {
                TableName = tableName
            };

            TableStatus status;
            do
            {
                Thread.Sleep(2000);

                var describeTableResponse = await
_amazonDynamoDb.DescribeTableAsync(request);
```

```
                status = describeTableResponse.Table.TableStatus;

                Console.Write(".");
            }
            while (status != "ACTIVE");

            return status == TableStatus.ACTIVE;
        }
        catch (ResourceInUseException)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"Table {tableName} already exists.");
            return false;
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Populate the database table with data from a specified path.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="databaseTableName">The name of the table.</param>
    /// <param name="recommendationsPath">The path of the recommendations data.</
param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task PopulateDatabase(string databaseTableName, string
 recommendationsPath)
    {
        var recommendationsText = await
 File.ReadAllTextAsync(recommendationsPath);
        var records =

 JsonSerializer.Deserialize<RecommendationModel[]>(recommendationsText);
        var batchWrite = _context.CreateBatchWrite<RecommendationModel>();

        foreach (var record in records!)
        {
            batchWrite.AddPutItem(record);
        }

        await batchWrite.ExecuteAsync();
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Delete the recommendation table by name.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="tableName">The name of the recommendation table.</param>
```

```
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task DestroyDatabaseByName(string tableName)
    {
        try
        {
            await _amazonDynamoDb.DeleteTableAsync(
                new DeleteTableRequest() { TableName = tableName });
            Console.WriteLine($"Table {tableName} was deleted.");
        }
        catch (ResourceNotFoundException)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"Table {tableName} not found");
        }
    }
}
```

创建一个包含 Systems Manager 操作的类。

```
/// <summary>
/// Encapsulates Systems Manager parameter operations. This example uses these
 parameters
/// to drive the demonstration of resilient architecture, such as failure of a
 dependency or
/// how the service responds to a health check.
/// </summary>
public class SmParameterWrapper
{
    private readonly IAmazonSimpleSystemsManagement
 _amazonSimpleSystemsManagement;

    private readonly string _tableParameter = "doc-example-resilient-
architecture-table";
    private readonly string _failureResponseParameter = "doc-example-resilient-
architecture-failure-response";
    private readonly string _healthCheckParameter = "doc-example-resilient-
architecture-health-check";
    private readonly string _tableName = "";

    public string TableParameter => _tableParameter;
    public string TableName => _tableName;
    public string HealthCheckParameter => _healthCheckParameter;
    public string FailureResponseParameter => _failureResponseParameter;
```

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Constructor for the SmParameterWrapper.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="amazonSimpleSystemsManagement">The injected Simple Systems
 Management client.</param>
    /// <param name="configuration">The injected configuration.</param>
    public SmParameterWrapper(IAmazonSimpleSystemsManagement
 amazonSimpleSystemsManagement, IConfiguration configuration)
    {
        _amazonSimpleSystemsManagement = amazonSimpleSystemsManagement;
        _tableName = configuration["databaseName"]!;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Reset the Systems Manager parameters to starting values for the demo.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task Reset()
    {
        await this.PutParameterByName(_tableParameter, _tableName);
        await this.PutParameterByName(_failureResponseParameter, "none");
        await this.PutParameterByName(_healthCheckParameter, "shallow");
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Set the value of a named Systems Manager parameter.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="name">The name of the parameter.</param>
    /// <param name="value">The value to set.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task PutParameterByName(string name, string value)
    {
        await _amazonSimpleSystemsManagement.PutParameterAsync(
            new PutParameterRequest() { Name = name, Value = value, Overwrite =
 true });
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for .NET API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - AttachLoadBalancerTargetGroups
  - CreateAutoScalingGroup

- CreateInstanceProfile
- CreateLaunchTemplate
- CreateListener
- CreateLoadBalancer
- CreateTargetGroup
- DeleteAutoScalingGroup
- DeleteInstanceProfile
- DeleteLaunchTemplate
- DeleteLoadBalancer
- DeleteTargetGroup
- DescribeAutoScalingGroups
- DescribeAvailabilityZones
- DescribeIamInstanceProfileAssociations
- DescribeInstances
- DescribeLoadBalancers
- DescribeSubnets
- DescribeTargetGroups
- DescribeTargetHealth
- DescribeVpcs
- RebootInstances
- ReplaceIamInstanceProfileAssociation
- TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroup
- UpdateAutoScalingGroup

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

在命令提示符中运行交互式场景。

```
public class Main {

    public static final String fileName = "C:\\AWS\\resworkflow\
\recommendations.json"; // Modify file location.
    public static final String tableName = "doc-example-recommendation-service";
    public static final String startScript = "C:\\AWS\\resworkflow\
\server_startup_script.sh"; // Modify file location.
    public static final String policyFile = "C:\\AWS\\resworkflow\
\instance_policy.json"; // Modify file location.
    public static final String ssmJSON = "C:\\AWS\\resworkflow\
\ssm_only_policy.json"; // Modify file location.
    public static final String failureResponse = "doc-example-resilient-
architecture-failure-response";
    public static final String healthCheck = "doc-example-resilient-architecture-
health-check";
    public static final String templateName = "doc-example-resilience-template";
    public static final String roleName = "doc-example-resilience-role";
    public static final String policyName = "doc-example-resilience-pol";
    public static final String profileName = "doc-example-resilience-prof";

    public static final String badCredsProfileName = "doc-example-resilience-
prof-bc";

    public static final String targetGroupName = "doc-example-resilience-tg";
    public static final String autoScalingGroupName = "doc-example-resilience-
group";
    public static final String lbName = "doc-example-resilience-lb";
    public static final String protocol = "HTTP";
    public static final int port = 80;

    public static final String DASHES = new String(new char[80]).replace("\0",
 "-");

    public static void main(String[] args) throws IOException,
 InterruptedException {
        Scanner in = new Scanner(System.in);
        Database database = new Database();
        AutoScaler autoScaler = new AutoScaler();
        LoadBalancer loadBalancer = new LoadBalancer();

        System.out.println(DASHES);
```

```
        System.out.println("Welcome to the demonstration of How to Build and
Manage a Resilient Service!");
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("A - SETUP THE RESOURCES");
        System.out.println("Press Enter when you're ready to start deploying
resources.");
        in.nextLine();
        deploy(loadBalancer);
        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("B - DEMO THE RESILIENCE FUNCTIONALITY");
        System.out.println("Press Enter when you're ready.");
        in.nextLine();
        demo(loadBalancer);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("C - DELETE THE RESOURCES");
        System.out.println("""
                This concludes the demo of how to build and manage a resilient
service.
                To keep things tidy and to avoid unwanted charges on your
account, we can clean up all AWS resources
                that were created for this demo.
                """);

        System.out.println("\n Do you want to delete the resources (y/n)? ");
        String userInput = in.nextLine().trim().toLowerCase(); // Capture user
input

        if (userInput.equals("y")) {
            // Delete resources here
            deleteResources(loadBalancer, autoScaler, database);
            System.out.println("Resources deleted.");
        } else {
            System.out.println("""
                    Okay, we'll leave the resources intact.
                    Don't forget to delete them when you're done with them or you
might incur unexpected charges.
                    """);
        }
        System.out.println(DASHES);
```

```
        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("The example has completed. ");
        System.out.println("\n Thanks for watching!");
        System.out.println(DASHES);
    }

    // Deletes the AWS resources used in this example.
    private static void deleteResources(LoadBalancer loadBalancer, AutoScaler
autoScaler, Database database)
            throws IOException, InterruptedException {
        loadBalancer.deleteLoadBalancer(lbName);
        System.out.println("*** Wait 30 secs for resource to be deleted");
        TimeUnit.SECONDS.sleep(30);
        loadBalancer.deleteTargetGroup(targetGroupName);
        autoScaler.deleteAutoScaleGroup(autoScalingGroupName);
        autoScaler.deleteRolesPolicies(policyName, roleName, profileName);
        autoScaler.deleteTemplate(templateName);
        database.deleteTable(tableName);
    }

    private static void deploy(LoadBalancer loadBalancer) throws
InterruptedException, IOException {
        Scanner in = new Scanner(System.in);
        System.out.println(
                """
                        For this demo, we'll use the AWS SDK for Java (v2) to
create several AWS resources
                        to set up a load-balanced web service endpoint and
explore some ways to make it resilient
                        against various kinds of failures.

                        Some of the resources create by this demo are:
                        \t* A DynamoDB table that the web service depends on to
provide book, movie, and song recommendations.
                        \t* An EC2 launch template that defines EC2 instances
that each contain a Python web server.
                        \t* An EC2 Auto Scaling group that manages EC2 instances
across several Availability Zones.
                        \t* An Elastic Load Balancing (ELB) load balancer that
targets the Auto Scaling group to distribute requests.
                        """);

        System.out.println("Press Enter when you're ready.");
```

```
        in.nextLine();
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("Creating and populating a DynamoDB table named " +
tableName);
        Database database = new Database();
        database.createTable(tableName, fileName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("""
                Creating an EC2 launch template that runs '{startup_script}' when
an instance starts.
                This script starts a Python web server defined in the `server.py`
script. The web server
                listens to HTTP requests on port 80 and responds to requests to
'/' and to '/healthcheck'.
                For demo purposes, this server is run as the root user. In
production, the best practice is to
                run a web server, such as Apache, with least-privileged
credentials.

                The template also defines an IAM policy that each instance uses
to assume a role that grants
                permissions to access the DynamoDB recommendation table and
Systems Manager parameters
                that control the flow of the demo.
                """);

        LaunchTemplateCreator templateCreator = new LaunchTemplateCreator();
        templateCreator.createTemplate(policyFile, policyName, profileName,
startScript, templateName, roleName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println(
                "Creating an EC2 Auto Scaling group that maintains three EC2
instances, each in a different Availability Zone.");
        System.out.println("*** Wait 30 secs for the VPC to be created");
        TimeUnit.SECONDS.sleep(30);
        AutoScaler autoScaler = new AutoScaler();
        String[] zones = autoScaler.createGroup(3, templateName,
autoScalingGroupName);
```

```
        System.out.println("""
                At this point, you have EC2 instances created. Once each instance
starts, it listens for
                HTTP requests. You can see these instances in the console or
continue with the demo.
                Press Enter when you're ready to continue.
                """);

        in.nextLine();
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("Creating variables that control the flow of the
demo.");
        ParameterHelper paramHelper = new ParameterHelper();
        paramHelper.reset();
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("""
                Creating an Elastic Load Balancing target group and load
balancer. The target group
                defines how the load balancer connects to instances. The load
balancer provides a
                single endpoint where clients connect and dispatches requests to
instances in the group.
                """);

        String vpcId = autoScaler.getDefaultVPC();
        List<Subnet> subnets = autoScaler.getSubnets(vpcId, zones);
        System.out.println("You have retrieved a list with " + subnets.size() + "
subnets");
        String targetGroupArn = loadBalancer.createTargetGroup(protocol, port,
vpcId, targetGroupName);
        String elbDnsName = loadBalancer.createLoadBalancer(subnets,
targetGroupArn, lbName, port, protocol);
        autoScaler.attachLoadBalancerTargetGroup(autoScalingGroupName,
targetGroupArn);
        System.out.println("Verifying access to the load balancer endpoint...");
        boolean wasSuccessul =
loadBalancer.verifyLoadBalancerEndpoint(elbDnsName);
        if (!wasSuccessul) {
```

```
            System.out.println("Couldn't connect to the load balancer, verifying
that the port is open...");
            CloseableHttpClient httpClient = HttpClients.createDefault();

            // Create an HTTP GET request to "http://checkip.amazonaws.com"
            HttpGet httpGet = new HttpGet("http://checkip.amazonaws.com");
            try {
                // Execute the request and get the response
                HttpResponse response = httpClient.execute(httpGet);

                // Read the response content.
                String ipAddress =
IOUtils.toString(response.getEntity().getContent(),
StandardCharsets.UTF_8).trim();

                // Print the public IP address.
                System.out.println("Public IP Address: " + ipAddress);
                GroupInfo groupInfo = autoScaler.verifyInboundPort(vpcId, port,
ipAddress);
                if (!groupInfo.isPortOpen()) {
                    System.out.println("""
                            For this example to work, the default security group
for your default VPC must
                            allow access from this computer. You can either add
it automatically from this
                            example or add it yourself using the AWS Management
Console.
                            """);

                    System.out.println(
                            "Do you want to add a rule to security group " +
groupInfo.getGroupName() + " to allow");
                    System.out.println("inbound traffic on port " + port + " from
your computer's IP address (y/n) ");
                    String ans = in.nextLine();
                    if ("y".equalsIgnoreCase(ans)) {
                        autoScaler.openInboundPort(groupInfo.getGroupName(),
String.valueOf(port), ipAddress);
                        System.out.println("Security group rule added.");
                    } else {
                        System.out.println("No security group rule added.");
                    }
                }
```

```
            } catch (AutoScalingException e) {
                e.printStackTrace();
            }
        } else if (wasSuccessul) {
            System.out.println("Your load balancer is ready. You can access it by
browsing to:");
            System.out.println("\t http://" + elbDnsName);
        } else {
            System.out.println("Couldn't get a successful response from the load
balancer endpoint. Troubleshoot by");
            System.out.println("manually verifying that your VPC and security
group are configured correctly and that");
            System.out.println("you can successfully make a GET request to the
load balancer.");
        }

        System.out.println("Press Enter when you're ready to continue with the
demo.");
        in.nextLine();
    }

    // A method that controls the demo part of the Java program.
    public static void demo(LoadBalancer loadBalancer) throws IOException,
InterruptedException {
        ParameterHelper paramHelper = new ParameterHelper();
        System.out.println("Read the ssm_only_policy.json file");
        String ssmOnlyPolicy = readFileAsString(ssmJSON);

        System.out.println("Resetting parameters to starting values for demo.");
        paramHelper.reset();

        System.out.println(
                """
                        This part of the demonstration shows how to toggle
different parts of the system
                        to create situations where the web service fails, and
shows how using a resilient
                        architecture can keep the web service running in spite
of these failures.

                        At the start, the load balancer endpoint returns
recommendations and reports that all targets are healthy.
                       """);
        demoChoices(loadBalancer);
```

```
        System.out.println(
                """
                        The web service running on the EC2 instances gets
recommendations by querying a DynamoDB table.
                        The table name is contained in a Systems Manager
parameter named self.param_helper.table.
                        To simulate a failure of the recommendation service,
let's set this parameter to name a non-existent table.
                       """);
        paramHelper.put(paramHelper.tableName, "this-is-not-a-table");

        System.out.println(
                """
                        \nNow, sending a GET request to the load balancer
endpoint returns a failure code. But, the service reports as
                        healthy to the load balancer because shallow health
checks don't check for failure of the recommendation service.
                       """);
        demoChoices(loadBalancer);

        System.out.println(
                """
                       Instead of failing when the recommendation service fails,
the web service can return a static response.
                       While this is not a perfect solution, it presents the
customer with a somewhat better experience than failure.
                       """);
        paramHelper.put(paramHelper.failureResponse, "static");

        System.out.println("""
                Now, sending a GET request to the load balancer endpoint returns
a static response.
                The service still reports as healthy because health checks are
still shallow.
                """);
        demoChoices(loadBalancer);

        System.out.println("Let's reinstate the recommendation service.");
        paramHelper.put(paramHelper.tableName, paramHelper.dyntable);

        System.out.println("""
                Let's also substitute bad credentials for one of the instances in
the target group so that it can't
```

```
                access the DynamoDB recommendation table. We will get an instance
id value.
                """);

        LaunchTemplateCreator templateCreator = new LaunchTemplateCreator();
        AutoScaler autoScaler = new AutoScaler();

        // Create a new instance profile based on badCredsProfileName.
        templateCreator.createInstanceProfile(policyFile, policyName,
badCredsProfileName, roleName);
        String badInstanceId = autoScaler.getBadInstance(autoScalingGroupName);
        System.out.println("The bad instance id values used for this demo is " +
badInstanceId);

        String profileAssociationId =
autoScaler.getInstanceProfile(badInstanceId);
        System.out.println("The association Id value is " +
profileAssociationId);
        System.out.println("Replacing the profile for instance " + badInstanceId
                + " with a profile that contains bad credentials");
        autoScaler.replaceInstanceProfile(badInstanceId, badCredsProfileName,
profileAssociationId);

        System.out.println(
                """
                        Now, sending a GET request to the load balancer endpoint
returns either a recommendation or a static response,
                        depending on which instance is selected by the load
balancer.
                        """);

        demoChoices(loadBalancer);

        System.out.println("""
                Let's implement a deep health check. For this demo, a deep health
check tests whether
                the web service can access the DynamoDB table that it depends on
for recommendations. Note that
                the deep health check is only for ELB routing and not for Auto
Scaling instance health.
                This kind of deep health check is not recommended for Auto
Scaling instance health, because it
                risks accidental termination of all instances in the Auto Scaling
group when a dependent service fails.
```

```
                """);

        System.out.println("""
                By implementing deep health checks, the load balancer can detect
when one of the instances is failing
                and take that instance out of rotation.
                """);

        paramHelper.put(paramHelper.healthCheck, "deep");

        System.out.println("""
                Now, checking target health indicates that the instance with bad
credentials
                is unhealthy. Note that it might take a minute or two for the
load balancer to detect the unhealthy
                instance. Sending a GET request to the load balancer endpoint
always returns a recommendation, because
                the load balancer takes unhealthy instances out of its rotation.
                """);

        demoChoices(loadBalancer);

        System.out.println(
                """
                        Because the instances in this demo are controlled by an
auto scaler, the simplest way to fix an unhealthy
                        instance is to terminate it and let the auto scaler start
a new instance to replace it.
                        """);
        autoScaler.terminateInstance(badInstanceId);

        System.out.println("""
                Even while the instance is terminating and the new instance is
starting, sending a GET
                request to the web service continues to get a successful
recommendation response because
                the load balancer routes requests to the healthy instances. After
the replacement instance
                starts and reports as healthy, it is included in the load
balancing rotation.
                Note that terminating and replacing an instance typically takes
several minutes, during which time you
                can see the changing health check status until the new instance
is running and healthy.
```

```
                """);

        demoChoices(loadBalancer);
        System.out.println(
                "If the recommendation service fails now, deep health checks mean
all instances report as unhealthy.");
        paramHelper.put(paramHelper.tableName, "this-is-not-a-table");

        demoChoices(loadBalancer);
        paramHelper.reset();
    }

    public static void demoChoices(LoadBalancer loadBalancer) throws IOException,
InterruptedException {
        String[] actions = {
                "Send a GET request to the load balancer endpoint.",
                "Check the health of load balancer targets.",
                "Go to the next part of the demo."
        };
        Scanner scanner = new Scanner(System.in);

        while (true) {
            System.out.println("-".repeat(88));
            System.out.println("See the current state of the service by selecting
one of the following choices:");
            for (int i = 0; i < actions.length; i++) {
                System.out.println(i + ": " + actions[i]);
            }

            try {
                System.out.print("\nWhich action would you like to take? ");
                int choice = scanner.nextInt();
                System.out.println("-".repeat(88));

                switch (choice) {
                    case 0 -> {
                        System.out.println("Request:\n");
                        System.out.println("GET http://" +
loadBalancer.getEndpoint(lbName));
                        CloseableHttpClient httpClient =
HttpClients.createDefault();

                        // Create an HTTP GET request to the ELB.
```

```
                        HttpGet httpGet = new HttpGet("http://" +
loadBalancer.getEndpoint(lbName));

                        // Execute the request and get the response.
                        HttpResponse response = httpClient.execute(httpGet);
                        int statusCode =
response.getStatusLine().getStatusCode();
                        System.out.println("HTTP Status Code: " + statusCode);

                        // Display the JSON response
                        BufferedReader reader = new BufferedReader(
                                new
InputStreamReader(response.getEntity().getContent()));
                        StringBuilder jsonResponse = new StringBuilder();
                        String line;
                        while ((line = reader.readLine()) != null) {
                            jsonResponse.append(line);
                        }
                        reader.close();

                        // Print the formatted JSON response.
                        System.out.println("Full Response:\n");
                        System.out.println(jsonResponse.toString());

                        // Close the HTTP client.
                        httpClient.close();

                    }
                    case 1 -> {
                        System.out.println("\nChecking the health of load
balancer targets:\n");
                        List<TargetHealthDescription> health =
loadBalancer.checkTargetHealth(targetGroupName);
                        for (TargetHealthDescription target : health) {
                            System.out.printf("\tTarget %s on port %d is %s%n",
target.target().id(),
                                    target.target().port(),
target.targetHealth().stateAsString());
                        }
                        System.out.println("""
                                Note that it can take a minute or two for the
health check to update
                                after changes are made.
                                """);
```

```
                    }
                    case 2 -> {
                        System.out.println("\nOkay, let's move on.");
                        System.out.println("-".repeat(88));
                        return; // Exit the method when choice is 2
                    }
                    default -> System.out.println("You must choose a value
 between 0-2. Please select again.");
                }

            } catch (java.util.InputMismatchException e) {
                System.out.println("Invalid input. Please select again.");
                scanner.nextLine(); // Clear the input buffer.
            }
        }
    }

    public static String readFileAsString(String filePath) throws IOException {
        byte[] bytes = Files.readAllBytes(Paths.get(filePath));
        return new String(bytes);
    }
}
```

创建一个包含自动扩缩和 Amazon EC2 操作的类。

```
public class AutoScaler {

    private static Ec2Client ec2Client;
    private static AutoScalingClient autoScalingClient;
    private static IamClient iamClient;

    private static SsmClient ssmClient;

    private IamClient getIAMClient() {
        if (iamClient == null) {
            iamClient = IamClient.builder()
                    .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                    .build();
        }
        return iamClient;
    }
```

```
    private SsmClient getSSMClient() {
        if (ssmClient == null) {
            ssmClient = SsmClient.builder()
                    .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                    .build();
        }
        return ssmClient;
    }

    private Ec2Client getEc2Client() {
        if (ec2Client == null) {
            ec2Client = Ec2Client.builder()
                    .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                    .build();
        }
        return ec2Client;
    }

    private AutoScalingClient getAutoScalingClient() {
        if (autoScalingClient == null) {
            autoScalingClient = AutoScalingClient.builder()
                    .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                    .build();
        }
        return autoScalingClient;
    }

    /**
     * Terminates and instances in an EC2 Auto Scaling group. After an instance
is
     * terminated, it can no longer be accessed.
     */
    public void terminateInstance(String instanceId) {
        TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroupRequest terminateInstanceIRequest =
TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroupRequest
                .builder()
                .instanceId(instanceId)
                .shouldDecrementDesiredCapacity(false)
                .build();


getAutoScalingClient().terminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroup(terminateInstanceIRequest);
        System.out.format("Terminated instance %s.", instanceId);
    }
```

```
   /**
    * Replaces the profile associated with a running instance. After the profile
is
    * replaced, the instance is rebooted to ensure that it uses the new profile.
    * When
    * the instance is ready, Systems Manager is used to restart the Python web
    * server.
    */
   public void replaceInstanceProfile(String instanceId, String
newInstanceProfileName, String profileAssociationId)
           throws InterruptedException {
       // Create an IAM instance profile specification.
       software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.IamInstanceProfileSpecification
iamInstanceProfile =
software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.IamInstanceProfileSpecification
               .builder()
               .name(newInstanceProfileName) // Make sure
'newInstanceProfileName' is a valid IAM Instance Profile
                                             // name.
               .build();

       // Replace the IAM instance profile association for the EC2 instance.
       ReplaceIamInstanceProfileAssociationRequest replaceRequest =
ReplaceIamInstanceProfileAssociationRequest
               .builder()
               .iamInstanceProfile(iamInstanceProfile)
               .associationId(profileAssociationId) // Make sure
'profileAssociationId' is a valid association ID.
               .build();

       try {
           getEc2Client().replaceIamInstanceProfileAssociation(replaceRequest);
           // Handle the response as needed.
       } catch (Ec2Exception e) {
           // Handle exceptions, log, or report the error.
           System.err.println("Error: " + e.getMessage());
       }
       System.out.format("Replaced instance profile for association %s with
profile %s.", profileAssociationId,
               newInstanceProfileName);
       TimeUnit.SECONDS.sleep(15);
       boolean instReady = false;
       int tries = 0;
```

```
        // Reboot after 60 seconds
        while (!instReady) {
            if (tries % 6 == 0) {
                getEc2Client().rebootInstances(RebootInstancesRequest.builder()
                        .instanceIds(instanceId)
                        .build());
                System.out.println("Rebooting instance " + instanceId + " and
waiting for it to be ready.");
            }
            tries++;
            try {
                TimeUnit.SECONDS.sleep(10);
            } catch (InterruptedException e) {
                e.printStackTrace();
            }

            DescribeInstanceInformationResponse informationResponse =
getSSMClient().describeInstanceInformation();
            List<InstanceInformation> instanceInformationList =
informationResponse.instanceInformationList();
            for (InstanceInformation info : instanceInformationList) {
                if (info.instanceId().equals(instanceId)) {
                    instReady = true;
                    break;
                }
            }
        }

        SendCommandRequest sendCommandRequest = SendCommandRequest.builder()
                .instanceIds(instanceId)
                .documentName("AWS-RunShellScript")
                .parameters(Collections.singletonMap("commands",
                        Collections.singletonList("cd / && sudo python3 server.py
80")))
                .build();

        getSSMClient().sendCommand(sendCommandRequest);
        System.out.println("Restarted the Python web server on instance " +
instanceId + ".");
    }

    public void openInboundPort(String secGroupId, String port, String ipAddress)
{
```

```
        AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngressRequest ingressRequest =
AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngressRequest.builder()
                .groupName(secGroupId)
                .cidrIp(ipAddress)
                .fromPort(Integer.parseInt(port))
                .build();

        getEc2Client().authorizeSecurityGroupIngress(ingressRequest);
        System.out.format("Authorized ingress to %s on port %s from %s.",
secGroupId, port, ipAddress);
    }

    /**
     * Detaches a role from an instance profile, detaches policies from the role,
     * and deletes all the resources.
     */
    public void deleteInstanceProfile(String roleName, String profileName) {
        try {
            software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.GetInstanceProfileRequest
getInstanceProfileRequest =
software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.GetInstanceProfileRequest
                    .builder()
                    .instanceProfileName(profileName)
                    .build();

            GetInstanceProfileResponse response =
getIAMClient().getInstanceProfile(getInstanceProfileRequest);
            String name = response.instanceProfile().instanceProfileName();
            System.out.println(name);

            RemoveRoleFromInstanceProfileRequest profileRequest =
RemoveRoleFromInstanceProfileRequest.builder()
                    .instanceProfileName(profileName)
                    .roleName(roleName)
                    .build();

            getIAMClient().removeRoleFromInstanceProfile(profileRequest);
            DeleteInstanceProfileRequest deleteInstanceProfileRequest =
DeleteInstanceProfileRequest.builder()
                    .instanceProfileName(profileName)
                    .build();

            getIAMClient().deleteInstanceProfile(deleteInstanceProfileRequest);
            System.out.println("Deleted instance profile " + profileName);
```

```
            DeleteRoleRequest deleteRoleRequest = DeleteRoleRequest.builder()
                    .roleName(roleName)
                    .build();

            // List attached role policies.
            ListAttachedRolePoliciesResponse rolesResponse = getIAMClient()
                    .listAttachedRolePolicies(role -> role.roleName(roleName));
            List<AttachedPolicy> attachedPolicies =
rolesResponse.attachedPolicies();
            for (AttachedPolicy attachedPolicy : attachedPolicies) {
                DetachRolePolicyRequest request =
DetachRolePolicyRequest.builder()
                        .roleName(roleName)
                        .policyArn(attachedPolicy.policyArn())
                        .build();

                getIAMClient().detachRolePolicy(request);
                System.out.println("Detached and deleted policy " +
attachedPolicy.policyName());
            }

            getIAMClient().deleteRole(deleteRoleRequest);
            System.out.println("Instance profile and role deleted.");

        } catch (IamException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public void deleteTemplate(String templateName) {
        getEc2Client().deleteLaunchTemplate(name ->
name.launchTemplateName(templateName));
        System.out.format(templateName + " was deleted.");
    }

    public void deleteAutoScaleGroup(String groupName) {
        DeleteAutoScalingGroupRequest deleteAutoScalingGroupRequest =
DeleteAutoScalingGroupRequest.builder()
                .autoScalingGroupName(groupName)
                .forceDelete(true)
                .build();
```

```
getAutoScalingClient().deleteAutoScalingGroup(deleteAutoScalingGroupRequest);
        System.out.println(groupName + " was deleted.");
    }

    /*
     * Verify the default security group of the specified VPC allows ingress from
     * this
     * computer. This can be done by allowing ingress from this computer's IP
     * address. In some situations, such as connecting from a corporate network,
you
     * must instead specify a prefix list ID. You can also temporarily open the
port
     * to
     * any IP address while running this example. If you do, be sure to remove
     * public
     * access when you're done.
     *
     */
    public GroupInfo verifyInboundPort(String VPC, int port, String ipAddress) {
        boolean portIsOpen = false;
        GroupInfo groupInfo = new GroupInfo();
        try {
            Filter filter = Filter.builder()
                    .name("group-name")
                    .values("default")
                    .build();

            Filter filter1 = Filter.builder()
                    .name("vpc-id")
                    .values(VPC)
                    .build();

            DescribeSecurityGroupsRequest securityGroupsRequest =
DescribeSecurityGroupsRequest.builder()
                    .filters(filter, filter1)
                    .build();

            DescribeSecurityGroupsResponse securityGroupsResponse =
getEc2Client()
                    .describeSecurityGroups(securityGroupsRequest);
            String securityGroup =
securityGroupsResponse.securityGroups().get(0).groupName();
            groupInfo.setGroupName(securityGroup);
```

```
            for (SecurityGroup secGroup :
securityGroupsResponse.securityGroups()) {
                System.out.println("Found security group: " +
secGroup.groupId());

                for (IpPermission ipPermission : secGroup.ipPermissions()) {
                    if (ipPermission.fromPort() == port) {
                        System.out.println("Found inbound rule: " +
ipPermission);
                        for (IpRange ipRange : ipPermission.ipRanges()) {
                            String cidrIp = ipRange.cidrIp();
                            if (cidrIp.startsWith(ipAddress) ||
cidrIp.equals("0.0.0.0/0")) {
                                System.out.println(cidrIp + " is applicable");
                                portIsOpen = true;
                            }
                        }

                        if (!ipPermission.prefixListIds().isEmpty()) {
                            System.out.println("Prefix lList is applicable");
                            portIsOpen = true;
                        }

                        if (!portIsOpen) {
                            System.out
                                    .println("The inbound rule does not appear to
be open to either this computer's IP,"
                                            + " all IP addresses (0.0.0.0/0), or
to a prefix list ID.");
                        } else {
                            break;
                        }
                    }
                }
            }

        } catch (AutoScalingException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
        }

        groupInfo.setPortOpen(portIsOpen);
        return groupInfo;
    }
```

```
   /*
    * Attaches an Elastic Load Balancing (ELB) target group to this EC2 Auto
    * Scaling group.
    * The target group specifies how the load balancer forward requests to the
    * instances
    * in the group.
    */
   public void attachLoadBalancerTargetGroup(String asGroupName, String
targetGroupARN) {
       try {
           AttachLoadBalancerTargetGroupsRequest targetGroupsRequest =
AttachLoadBalancerTargetGroupsRequest.builder()
                   .autoScalingGroupName(asGroupName)
                   .targetGroupARNs(targetGroupARN)
                   .build();


getAutoScalingClient().attachLoadBalancerTargetGroups(targetGroupsRequest);
           System.out.println("Attached load balancer to " + asGroupName);

       } catch (AutoScalingException e) {
           System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
   }

   // Creates an EC2 Auto Scaling group with the specified size.
   public String[] createGroup(int groupSize, String templateName, String
autoScalingGroupName) {

       // Get availability zones.

software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.DescribeAvailabilityZonesRequest
zonesRequest =
software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.DescribeAvailabilityZonesRequest
               .builder()
               .build();

       DescribeAvailabilityZonesResponse zonesResponse =
getEc2Client().describeAvailabilityZones(zonesRequest);
       List<String> availabilityZoneNames =
zonesResponse.availabilityZones().stream()
```

```
.map(software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.AvailabilityZone::zoneName)
               .collect(Collectors.toList());

       String availabilityZones = String.join(",", availabilityZoneNames);
       LaunchTemplateSpecification specification =
LaunchTemplateSpecification.builder()
               .launchTemplateName(templateName)
               .version("$Default")
               .build();

       String[] zones = availabilityZones.split(",");
       CreateAutoScalingGroupRequest groupRequest =
CreateAutoScalingGroupRequest.builder()
               .launchTemplate(specification)
               .availabilityZones(zones)
               .maxSize(groupSize)
               .minSize(groupSize)
               .autoScalingGroupName(autoScalingGroupName)
               .build();

       try {
           getAutoScalingClient().createAutoScalingGroup(groupRequest);

       } catch (AutoScalingException e) {
           System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
       System.out.println("Created an EC2 Auto Scaling group named " +
autoScalingGroupName);
       return zones;
   }

   public String getDefaultVPC() {
       // Define the filter.
       Filter defaultFilter = Filter.builder()
               .name("is-default")
               .values("true")
               .build();

       software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.DescribeVpcsRequest request =
software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.DescribeVpcsRequest
               .builder()
               .filters(defaultFilter)
```

```
                .build();

        DescribeVpcsResponse response = getEc2Client().describeVpcs(request);
        return response.vpcs().get(0).vpcId();
    }

    // Gets the default subnets in a VPC for a specified list of Availability
Zones.
    public List<Subnet> getSubnets(String vpcId, String[] availabilityZones) {
        List<Subnet> subnets = null;
        Filter vpcFilter = Filter.builder()
                .name("vpc-id")
                .values(vpcId)
                .build();

        Filter azFilter = Filter.builder()
                .name("availability-zone")
                .values(availabilityZones)
                .build();

        Filter defaultForAZ = Filter.builder()
                .name("default-for-az")
                .values("true")
                .build();

        DescribeSubnetsRequest request = DescribeSubnetsRequest.builder()
                .filters(vpcFilter, azFilter, defaultForAZ)
                .build();

        DescribeSubnetsResponse response =
getEc2Client().describeSubnets(request);
        subnets = response.subnets();
        return subnets;
    }

    // Gets data about the instances in the EC2 Auto Scaling group.
    public String getBadInstance(String groupName) {
        DescribeAutoScalingGroupsRequest request =
DescribeAutoScalingGroupsRequest.builder()
                .autoScalingGroupNames(groupName)
                .build();

        DescribeAutoScalingGroupsResponse response =
getAutoScalingClient().describeAutoScalingGroups(request);
```

```
        AutoScalingGroup autoScalingGroup = response.autoScalingGroups().get(0);
        List<String> instanceIds = autoScalingGroup.instances().stream()
                .map(instance -> instance.instanceId())
                .collect(Collectors.toList());

        String[] instanceIdArray = instanceIds.toArray(new String[0]);
        for (String instanceId : instanceIdArray) {
            System.out.println("Instance ID: " + instanceId);
            return instanceId;
        }
        return "";
    }

    // Gets data about the profile associated with an instance.
    public String getInstanceProfile(String instanceId) {
        Filter filter = Filter.builder()
                .name("instance-id")
                .values(instanceId)
                .build();

        DescribeIamInstanceProfileAssociationsRequest associationsRequest =
DescribeIamInstanceProfileAssociationsRequest
                .builder()
                .filters(filter)
                .build();

        DescribeIamInstanceProfileAssociationsResponse response = getEc2Client()
                .describeIamInstanceProfileAssociations(associationsRequest);
        return response.iamInstanceProfileAssociations().get(0).associationId();
    }

    public void deleteRolesPolicies(String policyName, String roleName, String
InstanceProfile) {
        ListPoliciesRequest listPoliciesRequest =
ListPoliciesRequest.builder().build();
        ListPoliciesResponse listPoliciesResponse =
getIAMClient().listPolicies(listPoliciesRequest);
        for (Policy policy : listPoliciesResponse.policies()) {
            if (policy.policyName().equals(policyName)) {
                // List the entities (users, groups, roles) that are attached to
the policy.

software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.ListEntitiesForPolicyRequest
```

```
 listEntitiesRequest =
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.ListEntitiesForPolicyRequest
                        .builder()
                        .policyArn(policy.arn())
                        .build();
                ListEntitiesForPolicyResponse listEntitiesResponse = iamClient
                        .listEntitiesForPolicy(listEntitiesRequest);
                if (!listEntitiesResponse.policyGroups().isEmpty() || !
listEntitiesResponse.policyUsers().isEmpty()
                        || !listEntitiesResponse.policyRoles().isEmpty()) {
                    // Detach the policy from any entities it is attached to.
                    DetachRolePolicyRequest detachPolicyRequest =
 DetachRolePolicyRequest.builder()
                            .policyArn(policy.arn())
                            .roleName(roleName) // Specify the name of the IAM
 role
                            .build();

                    getIAMClient().detachRolePolicy(detachPolicyRequest);
                    System.out.println("Policy detached from entities.");
                }

                // Now, you can delete the policy.
                DeletePolicyRequest deletePolicyRequest =
 DeletePolicyRequest.builder()
                        .policyArn(policy.arn())
                        .build();

                getIAMClient().deletePolicy(deletePolicyRequest);
                System.out.println("Policy deleted successfully.");
                break;
            }
        }

        // List the roles associated with the instance profile
        ListInstanceProfilesForRoleRequest listRolesRequest =
 ListInstanceProfilesForRoleRequest.builder()
                .roleName(roleName)
                .build();

        // Detach the roles from the instance profile
        ListInstanceProfilesForRoleResponse listRolesResponse =
 iamClient.listInstanceProfilesForRole(listRolesRequest);
```

```
        for (software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.InstanceProfile profile :
 listRolesResponse.instanceProfiles()) {
            RemoveRoleFromInstanceProfileRequest removeRoleRequest =
 RemoveRoleFromInstanceProfileRequest.builder()
                    .instanceProfileName(InstanceProfile)
                    .roleName(roleName) // Remove the extra dot here
                    .build();

            getIAMClient().removeRoleFromInstanceProfile(removeRoleRequest);
            System.out.println("Role " + roleName + " removed from instance
 profile " + InstanceProfile);
        }

        // Delete the instance profile after removing all roles
        DeleteInstanceProfileRequest deleteInstanceProfileRequest =
 DeleteInstanceProfileRequest.builder()
                .instanceProfileName(InstanceProfile)
                .build();

        getIAMClient().deleteInstanceProfile(r ->
 r.instanceProfileName(InstanceProfile));
        System.out.println(InstanceProfile + " Deleted");
        System.out.println("All roles and policies are deleted.");
    }
}
```

创建一个包含弹性负载均衡操作的类。

```
public class LoadBalancer {
    public ElasticLoadBalancingV2Client elasticLoadBalancingV2Client;

    public ElasticLoadBalancingV2Client getLoadBalancerClient() {
        if (elasticLoadBalancingV2Client == null) {
            elasticLoadBalancingV2Client = ElasticLoadBalancingV2Client.builder()
                    .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                    .build();
        }

        return elasticLoadBalancingV2Client;
    }

    // Checks the health of the instances in the target group.
```

```
   public List<TargetHealthDescription> checkTargetHealth(String
targetGroupName) {
       DescribeTargetGroupsRequest targetGroupsRequest =
DescribeTargetGroupsRequest.builder()
               .names(targetGroupName)
               .build();

       DescribeTargetGroupsResponse tgResponse =
getLoadBalancerClient().describeTargetGroups(targetGroupsRequest);

       DescribeTargetHealthRequest healthRequest =
DescribeTargetHealthRequest.builder()

.targetGroupArn(tgResponse.targetGroups().get(0).targetGroupArn())
               .build();

       DescribeTargetHealthResponse healthResponse =
getLoadBalancerClient().describeTargetHealth(healthRequest);
       return healthResponse.targetHealthDescriptions();
   }

   // Gets the HTTP endpoint of the load balancer.
   public String getEndpoint(String lbName) {
       DescribeLoadBalancersResponse res = getLoadBalancerClient()
               .describeLoadBalancers(describe -> describe.names(lbName));
       return res.loadBalancers().get(0).dnsName();
   }

   // Deletes a load balancer.
   public void deleteLoadBalancer(String lbName) {
       try {
           // Use a waiter to delete the Load Balancer.
           DescribeLoadBalancersResponse res = getLoadBalancerClient()
                   .describeLoadBalancers(describe -> describe.names(lbName));
           ElasticLoadBalancingV2Waiter loadBalancerWaiter =
getLoadBalancerClient().waiter();
           DescribeLoadBalancersRequest request =
DescribeLoadBalancersRequest.builder()

.loadBalancerArns(res.loadBalancers().get(0).loadBalancerArn())
                   .build();

           getLoadBalancerClient().deleteLoadBalancer(
```

```
                    builder ->
builder.loadBalancerArn(res.loadBalancers().get(0).loadBalancerArn()));
            WaiterResponse<DescribeLoadBalancersResponse> waiterResponse =
loadBalancerWaiter
                    .waitUntilLoadBalancersDeleted(request);
            waiterResponse.matched().response().ifPresent(System.out::println);

        } catch (ElasticLoadBalancingV2Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
        }
        System.out.println(lbName + " was deleted.");
    }

    // Deletes the target group.
    public void deleteTargetGroup(String targetGroupName) {
        try {
            DescribeTargetGroupsResponse res = getLoadBalancerClient()
                    .describeTargetGroups(describe ->
describe.names(targetGroupName));
            getLoadBalancerClient()
                    .deleteTargetGroup(builder ->
builder.targetGroupArn(res.targetGroups().get(0).targetGroupArn()));
        } catch (ElasticLoadBalancingV2Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
        }
        System.out.println(targetGroupName + " was deleted.");
    }

    // Verify this computer can successfully send a GET request to the load
balancer
    // endpoint.
    public boolean verifyLoadBalancerEndpoint(String elbDnsName) throws
IOException, InterruptedException {
        boolean success = false;
        int retries = 3;
        CloseableHttpClient httpClient = HttpClients.createDefault();

        // Create an HTTP GET request to the ELB.
        HttpGet httpGet = new HttpGet("http://" + elbDnsName);
        try {
            while ((!success) && (retries > 0)) {
                // Execute the request and get the response.
                HttpResponse response = httpClient.execute(httpGet);
                int statusCode = response.getStatusLine().getStatusCode();
```

```
                System.out.println("HTTP Status Code: " + statusCode);
                if (statusCode == 200) {
                    success = true;
                } else {
                    retries--;
                    System.out.println("Got connection error from load balancer
endpoint, retrying...");
                    TimeUnit.SECONDS.sleep(15);
                }
            }

        } catch (org.apache.http.conn.HttpHostConnectException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getMessage());
        }

        System.out.println("Status.." + success);
        return success;
    }

    /*
     * Creates an Elastic Load Balancing target group. The target group specifies
     * how
     * the load balancer forward requests to instances in the group and how
instance
     * health is checked.
     */
    public String createTargetGroup(String protocol, int port, String vpcId,
String targetGroupName) {
        CreateTargetGroupRequest targetGroupRequest =
CreateTargetGroupRequest.builder()
                .healthCheckPath("/healthcheck")
                .healthCheckTimeoutSeconds(5)
                .port(port)
                .vpcId(vpcId)
                .name(targetGroupName)
                .protocol(protocol)
                .build();

        CreateTargetGroupResponse targetGroupResponse =
getLoadBalancerClient().createTargetGroup(targetGroupRequest);
        String targetGroupArn =
targetGroupResponse.targetGroups().get(0).targetGroupArn();
        String targetGroup =
targetGroupResponse.targetGroups().get(0).targetGroupName();
```

```
        System.out.println("The " + targetGroup + " was created with ARN" +
targetGroupArn);
        return targetGroupArn;
    }

    /*
     * Creates an Elastic Load Balancing load balancer that uses the specified
     * subnets
     * and forwards requests to the specified target group.
     */
    public String createLoadBalancer(List<Subnet> subnetIds, String
targetGroupARN, String lbName, int port,
            String protocol) {
        try {
            List<String> subnetIdStrings = subnetIds.stream()
                    .map(Subnet::subnetId)
                    .collect(Collectors.toList());

            CreateLoadBalancerRequest balancerRequest =
CreateLoadBalancerRequest.builder()
                    .subnets(subnetIdStrings)
                    .name(lbName)
                    .scheme("internet-facing")
                    .build();

            // Create and wait for the load balancer to become available.
            CreateLoadBalancerResponse lsResponse =
getLoadBalancerClient().createLoadBalancer(balancerRequest);
            String lbARN = lsResponse.loadBalancers().get(0).loadBalancerArn();

            ElasticLoadBalancingV2Waiter loadBalancerWaiter =
getLoadBalancerClient().waiter();
            DescribeLoadBalancersRequest request =
DescribeLoadBalancersRequest.builder()
                    .loadBalancerArns(lbARN)
                    .build();

            System.out.println("Waiting for Load Balancer " + lbName + " to
become available.");
            WaiterResponse<DescribeLoadBalancersResponse> waiterResponse =
loadBalancerWaiter
                    .waitUntilLoadBalancerAvailable(request);
            waiterResponse.matched().response().ifPresent(System.out::println);
            System.out.println("Load Balancer " + lbName + " is available.");
```

```
            // Get the DNS name (endpoint) of the load balancer.
            String lbDNSName = lsResponse.loadBalancers().get(0).dnsName();
            System.out.println("*** Load Balancer DNS Name: " + lbDNSName);

            // Create a listener for the load balance.
            Action action = Action.builder()
                    .targetGroupArn(targetGroupARN)
                    .type("forward")
                    .build();

            CreateListenerRequest listenerRequest =
 CreateListenerRequest.builder()

 .loadBalancerArn(lsResponse.loadBalancers().get(0).loadBalancerArn())
                    .defaultActions(action)
                    .port(port)
                    .protocol(protocol)
                    .defaultActions(action)
                    .build();

            getLoadBalancerClient().createListener(listenerRequest);
            System.out.println("Created listener to forward traffic from load
 balancer " + lbName + " to target group "
                    + targetGroupARN);

            // Return the load balancer DNS name.
            return lbDNSName;

        } catch (ElasticLoadBalancingV2Exception e) {
            e.printStackTrace();
        }
        return "";
    }
}
```

创建一个使用 DynamoDB 模拟推荐服务的类。

```
public class Database {

    private static DynamoDbClient dynamoDbClient;
```

```
    public static DynamoDbClient getDynamoDbClient() {
        if (dynamoDbClient == null) {
            dynamoDbClient = DynamoDbClient.builder()
                    .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                    .build();
        }
        return dynamoDbClient;
    }

    // Checks to see if the Amazon DynamoDB table exists.
    private boolean doesTableExist(String tableName) {
        try {
            // Describe the table and catch any exceptions.
            DescribeTableRequest describeTableRequest =
DescribeTableRequest.builder()
                    .tableName(tableName)
                    .build();

            getDynamoDbClient().describeTable(describeTableRequest);
            System.out.println("Table '" + tableName + "' exists.");
            return true;

        } catch (ResourceNotFoundException e) {
            System.out.println("Table '" + tableName + "' does not exist.");
        } catch (DynamoDbException e) {
            System.err.println("Error checking table existence: " +
e.getMessage());
        }
        return false;
    }

    /*
     * Creates a DynamoDB table to use a recommendation service. The table has a
     * hash key named 'MediaType' that defines the type of media recommended,
such
     * as
     * Book or Movie, and a range key named 'ItemId' that, combined with the
     * MediaType,
     * forms a unique identifier for the recommended item.
     */
    public void createTable(String tableName, String fileName) throws IOException
{
        // First check to see if the table exists.
        boolean doesExist = doesTableExist(tableName);
```

```
        if (!doesExist) {
            DynamoDbWaiter dbWaiter = getDynamoDbClient().waiter();
            CreateTableRequest createTableRequest = CreateTableRequest.builder()
                    .tableName(tableName)
                    .attributeDefinitions(
                            AttributeDefinition.builder()
                                    .attributeName("MediaType")
                                    .attributeType(ScalarAttributeType.S)
                                    .build(),
                            AttributeDefinition.builder()
                                    .attributeName("ItemId")
                                    .attributeType(ScalarAttributeType.N)
                                    .build())
                    .keySchema(
                            KeySchemaElement.builder()
                                    .attributeName("MediaType")
                                    .keyType(KeyType.HASH)
                                    .build(),
                            KeySchemaElement.builder()
                                    .attributeName("ItemId")
                                    .keyType(KeyType.RANGE)
                                    .build())
                    .provisionedThroughput(
                            ProvisionedThroughput.builder()
                                    .readCapacityUnits(5L)
                                    .writeCapacityUnits(5L)
                                    .build())
                    .build();

            getDynamoDbClient().createTable(createTableRequest);
            System.out.println("Creating table " + tableName + "...");

            // Wait until the Amazon DynamoDB table is created.
            DescribeTableRequest tableRequest = DescribeTableRequest.builder()
                    .tableName(tableName)
                    .build();

            WaiterResponse<DescribeTableResponse> waiterResponse =
dbWaiter.waitUntilTableExists(tableRequest);
            waiterResponse.matched().response().ifPresent(System.out::println);
            System.out.println("Table " + tableName + " created.");

            // Add records to the table.
            populateTable(fileName, tableName);
```

```
        }
    }

    public void deleteTable(String tableName) {
        getDynamoDbClient().deleteTable(table -> table.tableName(tableName));
        System.out.println("Table " + tableName + " deleted.");
    }

    // Populates the table with data located in a JSON file using the DynamoDB
    // enhanced client.
    public void populateTable(String fileName, String tableName) throws
 IOException {
        DynamoDbEnhancedClient enhancedClient = DynamoDbEnhancedClient.builder()
                .dynamoDbClient(getDynamoDbClient())
                .build();
        ObjectMapper objectMapper = new ObjectMapper();
        File jsonFile = new File(fileName);
        JsonNode rootNode = objectMapper.readTree(jsonFile);

        DynamoDbTable<Recommendation> mappedTable =
 enhancedClient.table(tableName,
                TableSchema.fromBean(Recommendation.class));
        for (JsonNode currentNode : rootNode) {
            String mediaType = currentNode.path("MediaType").path("S").asText();
            int itemId = currentNode.path("ItemId").path("N").asInt();
            String title = currentNode.path("Title").path("S").asText();
            String creator = currentNode.path("Creator").path("S").asText();

            // Create a Recommendation object and set its properties.
            Recommendation rec = new Recommendation();
            rec.setMediaType(mediaType);
            rec.setItemId(itemId);
            rec.setTitle(title);
            rec.setCreator(creator);

            // Put the item into the DynamoDB table.
            mappedTable.putItem(rec); // Add the Recommendation to the list.
        }
        System.out.println("Added all records to the " + tableName);
    }
}
```

创建一个包含 Systems Manager 操作的类。

```
public class ParameterHelper {

    String tableName = "doc-example-resilient-architecture-table";
    String dyntable = "doc-example-recommendation-service";
    String failureResponse = "doc-example-resilient-architecture-failure-
response";
    String healthCheck = "doc-example-resilient-architecture-health-check";

    public void reset() {
        put(dyntable, tableName);
        put(failureResponse, "none");
        put(healthCheck, "shallow");
    }

    public void put(String name, String value) {
        SsmClient ssmClient = SsmClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        PutParameterRequest parameterRequest = PutParameterRequest.builder()
                .name(name)
                .value(value)
                .overwrite(true)
                .type("String")
                .build();

        ssmClient.putParameter(parameterRequest);
        System.out.printf("Setting demo parameter %s to '%s'.", name, value);
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Java 2.x API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - AttachLoadBalancerTargetGroups
  - CreateAutoScalingGroup
  - CreateInstanceProfile
  - CreateLaunchTemplate
  - CreateListener
  - CreateLoadBalancer

- CreateTargetGroup
- DeleteAutoScalingGroup
- DeleteInstanceProfile
- DeleteLaunchTemplate
- DeleteLoadBalancer
- DeleteTargetGroup
- DescribeAutoScalingGroups
- DescribeAvailabilityZones
- DescribeIamInstanceProfileAssociations
- DescribeInstances
- DescribeLoadBalancers
- DescribeSubnets
- DescribeTargetGroups
- DescribeTargetHealth
- DescribeVpcs
- RebootInstances
- ReplaceIamInstanceProfileAssociation
- TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroup
- UpdateAutoScalingGroup

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

在命令提示符中运行交互式场景。

```
#!/usr/bin/env node
// Copyright Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.
```

```
// SPDX-License-Identifier: Apache-2.0

// Copyright Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.
// SPDX-License-Identifier: Apache-2.0

import {
  Scenario,
  parseScenarioArgs,
} from "@aws-sdk-examples/libs/scenario/index.js";

/**
 * The workflow steps are split into three stages:
 *   - deploy
 *   - demo
 *   - destroy
 *
 * Each of these stages has a corresponding file prefixed with steps-*.
 */
import { deploySteps } from "./steps-deploy.js";
import { demoSteps } from "./steps-demo.js";
import { destroySteps } from "./steps-destroy.js";

/**
 * The context is passed to every scenario. Scenario steps
 * will modify the context.
 */
const context = {};

/**
 * Three Scenarios are created for the workflow. A Scenario is an orchestration
 class
 * that simplifies running a series of steps.
 */
export const scenarios = {
  // Deploys all resources necessary for the workflow.
  deploy: new Scenario("Resilient Workflow - Deploy", deploySteps, context),
  // Demonstrates how a fragile web service can be made more resilient.
  demo: new Scenario("Resilient Workflow - Demo", demoSteps, context),
  // Destroys the resources created for the workflow.
  destroy: new Scenario("Resilient Workflow - Destroy", destroySteps, context),
};

// Call function if run directly
import { fileURLToPath } from "url";
```

```
if (process.argv[1] === fileURLToPath(import.meta.url)) {
  parseScenarioArgs(scenarios);
}
```

创建部署所有资源的步骤。

```
// Copyright Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.
// SPDX-License-Identifier: Apache-2.0
import { join } from "node:path";
import { readFileSync, writeFileSync } from "node:fs";
import axios from "axios";

import {
  BatchWriteItemCommand,
  CreateTableCommand,
  DynamoDBClient,
  waitUntilTableExists,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-dynamodb";
import {
  EC2Client,
  CreateKeyPairCommand,
  CreateLaunchTemplateCommand,
  DescribeAvailabilityZonesCommand,
  DescribeVpcsCommand,
  DescribeSubnetsCommand,
  DescribeSecurityGroupsCommand,
  AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngressCommand,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-ec2";
import {
  IAMClient,
  CreatePolicyCommand,
  CreateRoleCommand,
  CreateInstanceProfileCommand,
  AddRoleToInstanceProfileCommand,
  AttachRolePolicyCommand,
  waitUntilInstanceProfileExists,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-iam";
import { SSMClient, GetParameterCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-ssm";
import {
  CreateAutoScalingGroupCommand,
  AutoScalingClient,
```

```
  AttachLoadBalancerTargetGroupsCommand,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-auto-scaling";
import {
  CreateListenerCommand,
  CreateLoadBalancerCommand,
  CreateTargetGroupCommand,
  ElasticLoadBalancingV2Client,
  waitUntilLoadBalancerAvailable,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-elastic-load-balancing-v2";

import {
  ScenarioOutput,
  ScenarioInput,
  ScenarioAction,
} from "@aws-sdk-examples/libs/scenario/index.js";
import { retry } from "@aws-sdk-examples/libs/utils/util-timers.js";

import { MESSAGES, NAMES, RESOURCES_PATH, ROOT } from "./constants.js";
import { initParamsSteps } from "./steps-reset-params.js";

/**
 * @type {import('@aws-sdk-examples/libs/scenario.js').Step[]}
 */
export const deploySteps = [
  new ScenarioOutput("introduction", MESSAGES.introduction, { header: true }),
  new ScenarioInput("confirmDeployment", MESSAGES.confirmDeployment, {
    type: "confirm",
  }),
  new ScenarioAction(
    "handleConfirmDeployment",
    (c) => c.confirmDeployment === false && process.exit(),
  ),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "creatingTable",
    MESSAGES.creatingTable.replace("${TABLE_NAME}", NAMES.tableName),
  ),
  new ScenarioAction("createTable", async () => {
    const client = new DynamoDBClient({});
    await client.send(
      new CreateTableCommand({
        TableName: NAMES.tableName,
        ProvisionedThroughput: {
          ReadCapacityUnits: 5,
          WriteCapacityUnits: 5,
```

```
        },
        AttributeDefinitions: [
          {
            AttributeName: "MediaType",
            AttributeType: "S",
          },
          {
            AttributeName: "ItemId",
            AttributeType: "N",
          },
        ],
        KeySchema: [
          {
            AttributeName: "MediaType",
            KeyType: "HASH",
          },
          {
            AttributeName: "ItemId",
            KeyType: "RANGE",
          },
        ],
      }),
    );
    await waitUntilTableExists({ client }, { TableName: NAMES.tableName });
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "createdTable",
    MESSAGES.createdTable.replace("${TABLE_NAME}", NAMES.tableName),
  ),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "populatingTable",
    MESSAGES.populatingTable.replace("${TABLE_NAME}", NAMES.tableName),
  ),
  new ScenarioAction("populateTable", () => {
    const client = new DynamoDBClient({});
    /**
     * @type {{ default: import("@aws-sdk/client-dynamodb").PutRequest['Item']
[] }}
     */
    const recommendations = JSON.parse(
      readFileSync(join(RESOURCES_PATH, "recommendations.json")),
    );

    return client.send(
```

```
      new BatchWriteItemCommand({
        RequestItems: {
          [NAMES.tableName]: recommendations.map((item) => ({
            PutRequest: { Item: item },
          })),
        },
      }),
    );
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "populatedTable",
    MESSAGES.populatedTable.replace("${TABLE_NAME}", NAMES.tableName),
  ),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "creatingKeyPair",
    MESSAGES.creatingKeyPair.replace("${KEY_PAIR_NAME}", NAMES.keyPairName),
  ),
  new ScenarioAction("createKeyPair", async () => {
    const client = new EC2Client({});
    const { KeyMaterial } = await client.send(
      new CreateKeyPairCommand({
        KeyName: NAMES.keyPairName,
      }),
    );

    writeFileSync(`${NAMES.keyPairName}.pem`, KeyMaterial, { mode: 0o600 });
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "createdKeyPair",
    MESSAGES.createdKeyPair.replace("${KEY_PAIR_NAME}", NAMES.keyPairName),
  ),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "creatingInstancePolicy",
    MESSAGES.creatingInstancePolicy.replace(
      "${INSTANCE_POLICY_NAME}",
      NAMES.instancePolicyName,
    ),
  ),
  new ScenarioAction("createInstancePolicy", async (state) => {
    const client = new IAMClient({});
    const {
      Policy: { Arn },
    } = await client.send(
      new CreatePolicyCommand({
```

```
        PolicyName: NAMES.instancePolicyName,
        PolicyDocument: readFileSync(
          join(RESOURCES_PATH, "instance_policy.json"),
        ),
      }),
    );
    state.instancePolicyArn = Arn;
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("createdInstancePolicy", (state) =>
    MESSAGES.createdInstancePolicy
      .replace("${INSTANCE_POLICY_NAME}", NAMES.instancePolicyName)
      .replace("${INSTANCE_POLICY_ARN}", state.instancePolicyArn),
  ),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "creatingInstanceRole",
    MESSAGES.creatingInstanceRole.replace(
      "${INSTANCE_ROLE_NAME}",
      NAMES.instanceRoleName,
    ),
  ),
  new ScenarioAction("createInstanceRole", () => {
    const client = new IAMClient({});
    return client.send(
      new CreateRoleCommand({
        RoleName: NAMES.instanceRoleName,
        AssumeRolePolicyDocument: readFileSync(
          join(ROOT, "assume-role-policy.json"),
        ),
      }),
    );
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "createdInstanceRole",
    MESSAGES.createdInstanceRole.replace(
      "${INSTANCE_ROLE_NAME}",
      NAMES.instanceRoleName,
    ),
  ),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "attachingPolicyToRole",
    MESSAGES.attachingPolicyToRole
      .replace("${INSTANCE_ROLE_NAME}", NAMES.instanceRoleName)
      .replace("${INSTANCE_POLICY_NAME}", NAMES.instancePolicyName),
  ),
```

```
  new ScenarioAction("attachPolicyToRole", async (state) => {
    const client = new IAMClient({});
    await client.send(
      new AttachRolePolicyCommand({
        RoleName: NAMES.instanceRoleName,
        PolicyArn: state.instancePolicyArn,
      }),
    );
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "attachedPolicyToRole",
    MESSAGES.attachedPolicyToRole
      .replace("${INSTANCE_POLICY_NAME}", NAMES.instancePolicyName)
      .replace("${INSTANCE_ROLE_NAME}", NAMES.instanceRoleName),
  ),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "creatingInstanceProfile",
    MESSAGES.creatingInstanceProfile.replace(
      "${INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME}",
      NAMES.instanceProfileName,
    ),
  ),
  new ScenarioAction("createInstanceProfile", async (state) => {
    const client = new IAMClient({});
    const {
      InstanceProfile: { Arn },
    } = await client.send(
      new CreateInstanceProfileCommand({
        InstanceProfileName: NAMES.instanceProfileName,
      }),
    );
    state.instanceProfileArn = Arn;

    await waitUntilInstanceProfileExists(
      { client },
      { InstanceProfileName: NAMES.instanceProfileName },
    );
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("createdInstanceProfile", (state) =>
    MESSAGES.createdInstanceProfile
      .replace("${INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME}", NAMES.instanceProfileName)
      .replace("${INSTANCE_PROFILE_ARN}", state.instanceProfileArn),
  ),
  new ScenarioOutput(
```

```
    "addingRoleToInstanceProfile",
    MESSAGES.addingRoleToInstanceProfile
      .replace("${INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME}", NAMES.instanceProfileName)
      .replace("${INSTANCE_ROLE_NAME}", NAMES.instanceRoleName),
  ),
  new ScenarioAction("addRoleToInstanceProfile", () => {
    const client = new IAMClient({});
    return client.send(
      new AddRoleToInstanceProfileCommand({
        RoleName: NAMES.instanceRoleName,
        InstanceProfileName: NAMES.instanceProfileName,
      }),
    );
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "addedRoleToInstanceProfile",
    MESSAGES.addedRoleToInstanceProfile
      .replace("${INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME}", NAMES.instanceProfileName)
      .replace("${INSTANCE_ROLE_NAME}", NAMES.instanceRoleName),
  ),
  ...initParamsSteps,
  new ScenarioOutput("creatingLaunchTemplate", MESSAGES.creatingLaunchTemplate),
  new ScenarioAction("createLaunchTemplate", async () => {
    // snippet-start:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.CreateLaunchTemplate]
    const ssmClient = new SSMClient({});
    const { Parameter } = await ssmClient.send(
      new GetParameterCommand({
        Name: "/aws/service/ami-amazon-linux-latest/amzn2-ami-hvm-x86_64-gp2",
      }),
    );
    const ec2Client = new EC2Client({});
    await ec2Client.send(
      new CreateLaunchTemplateCommand({
        LaunchTemplateName: NAMES.launchTemplateName,
        LaunchTemplateData: {
          InstanceType: "t3.micro",
          ImageId: Parameter.Value,
          IamInstanceProfile: { Name: NAMES.instanceProfileName },
          UserData: readFileSync(
            join(RESOURCES_PATH, "server_startup_script.sh"),
          ).toString("base64"),
          KeyName: NAMES.keyPairName,
        },
      }),
```

```
      // snippet-end:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.CreateLaunchTemplate]
    );
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "createdLaunchTemplate",
    MESSAGES.createdLaunchTemplate.replace(
      "${LAUNCH_TEMPLATE_NAME}",
      NAMES.launchTemplateName,
    ),
  ),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "creatingAutoScalingGroup",
    MESSAGES.creatingAutoScalingGroup.replace(
      "${AUTO_SCALING_GROUP_NAME}",
      NAMES.autoScalingGroupName,
    ),
  ),
  new ScenarioAction("createAutoScalingGroup", async (state) => {
    const ec2Client = new EC2Client({});
    const { AvailabilityZones } = await ec2Client.send(
      new DescribeAvailabilityZonesCommand({}),
    );
    state.availabilityZoneNames = AvailabilityZones.map((az) => az.ZoneName);
    const autoScalingClient = new AutoScalingClient({});
    await retry({ intervalInMs: 1000, maxRetries: 30 }, () =>
      autoScalingClient.send(
        new CreateAutoScalingGroupCommand({
          AvailabilityZones: state.availabilityZoneNames,
          AutoScalingGroupName: NAMES.autoScalingGroupName,
          LaunchTemplate: {
            LaunchTemplateName: NAMES.launchTemplateName,
            Version: "$Default",
          },
          MinSize: 3,
          MaxSize: 3,
        }),
      ),
    );
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "createdAutoScalingGroup",
    /**
     * @param {{ availabilityZoneNames: string[] }} state
     */
```

```
    (state) =>
      MESSAGES.createdAutoScalingGroup
        .replace("${AUTO_SCALING_GROUP_NAME}", NAMES.autoScalingGroupName)
        .replace(
          "${AVAILABILITY_ZONE_NAMES}",
          state.availabilityZoneNames.join(", "),
        ),
  ),
  new ScenarioInput("confirmContinue", MESSAGES.confirmContinue, {
    type: "confirm",
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("loadBalancer", MESSAGES.loadBalancer),
  new ScenarioOutput("gettingVpc", MESSAGES.gettingVpc),
  new ScenarioAction("getVpc", async (state) => {
    // snippet-start:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.DescribeVpcs]
    const client = new EC2Client({});
    const { Vpcs } = await client.send(
      new DescribeVpcsCommand({
        Filters: [{ Name: "is-default", Values: ["true"] }],
      }),
    );
    // snippet-end:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.DescribeVpcs]
    state.defaultVpc = Vpcs[0].VpcId;
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("gotVpc", (state) =>
    MESSAGES.gotVpc.replace("${VPC_ID}", state.defaultVpc),
  ),
  new ScenarioOutput("gettingSubnets", MESSAGES.gettingSubnets),
  new ScenarioAction("getSubnets", async (state) => {
    // snippet-start:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.DescribeSubnets]
    const client = new EC2Client({});
    const { Subnets } = await client.send(
      new DescribeSubnetsCommand({
        Filters: [
          { Name: "vpc-id", Values: [state.defaultVpc] },
          { Name: "availability-zone", Values: state.availabilityZoneNames },
          { Name: "default-for-az", Values: ["true"] },
        ],
      }),
    );
    // snippet-end:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.DescribeSubnets]
    state.subnets = Subnets.map((subnet) => subnet.SubnetId);
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput(
```

```
    "gotSubnets",
    /**
     * @param {{ subnets: string[] }} state
     */
    (state) =>
      MESSAGES.gotSubnets.replace("${SUBNETS}", state.subnets.join(", ")),
  ),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "creatingLoadBalancerTargetGroup",
    MESSAGES.creatingLoadBalancerTargetGroup.replace(
      "${TARGET_GROUP_NAME}",
      NAMES.loadBalancerTargetGroupName,
    ),
  ),
  new ScenarioAction("createLoadBalancerTargetGroup", async (state) => {
    // snippet-start:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.CreateTargetGroup]
    const client = new ElasticLoadBalancingV2Client({});
    const { TargetGroups } = await client.send(
      new CreateTargetGroupCommand({
        Name: NAMES.loadBalancerTargetGroupName,
        Protocol: "HTTP",
        Port: 80,
        HealthCheckPath: "/healthcheck",
        HealthCheckIntervalSeconds: 10,
        HealthCheckTimeoutSeconds: 5,
        HealthyThresholdCount: 2,
        UnhealthyThresholdCount: 2,
        VpcId: state.defaultVpc,
      }),
    );
    // snippet-end:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.CreateTargetGroup]
    const targetGroup = TargetGroups[0];
    state.targetGroupArn = targetGroup.TargetGroupArn;
    state.targetGroupProtocol = targetGroup.Protocol;
    state.targetGroupPort = targetGroup.Port;
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "createdLoadBalancerTargetGroup",
    MESSAGES.createdLoadBalancerTargetGroup.replace(
      "${TARGET_GROUP_NAME}",
      NAMES.loadBalancerTargetGroupName,
    ),
  ),
  new ScenarioOutput(
```

```
    "creatingLoadBalancer",
    MESSAGES.creatingLoadBalancer.replace("${LB_NAME}", NAMES.loadBalancerName),
  ),
  new ScenarioAction("createLoadBalancer", async (state) => {
    // snippet-start:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.CreateLoadBalancer]
    const client = new ElasticLoadBalancingV2Client({});
    const { LoadBalancers } = await client.send(
      new CreateLoadBalancerCommand({
        Name: NAMES.loadBalancerName,
        Subnets: state.subnets,
      }),
    );
    state.loadBalancerDns = LoadBalancers[0].DNSName;
    state.loadBalancerArn = LoadBalancers[0].LoadBalancerArn;
    await waitUntilLoadBalancerAvailable(
      { client },
      { Names: [NAMES.loadBalancerName] },
    );
    // snippet-end:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.CreateLoadBalancer]
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("createdLoadBalancer", (state) =>
    MESSAGES.createdLoadBalancer
      .replace("${LB_NAME}", NAMES.loadBalancerName)
      .replace("${DNS_NAME}", state.loadBalancerDns),
  ),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "creatingListener",
    MESSAGES.creatingLoadBalancerListener
      .replace("${LB_NAME}", NAMES.loadBalancerName)
      .replace("${TARGET_GROUP_NAME}", NAMES.loadBalancerTargetGroupName),
  ),
  new ScenarioAction("createListener", async (state) => {
    // snippet-start:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.CreateListener]
    const client = new ElasticLoadBalancingV2Client({});
    const { Listeners } = await client.send(
      new CreateListenerCommand({
        LoadBalancerArn: state.loadBalancerArn,
        Protocol: state.targetGroupProtocol,
        Port: state.targetGroupPort,
        DefaultActions: [
          { Type: "forward", TargetGroupArn: state.targetGroupArn },
        ],
      }),
    );
```

```
    // snippet-end:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.CreateListener]
    const listener = Listeners[0];
    state.loadBalancerListenerArn = listener.ListenerArn;
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("createdListener", (state) =>
    MESSAGES.createdLoadBalancerListener.replace(
      "${LB_LISTENER_ARN}",
      state.loadBalancerListenerArn,
    ),
  ),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "attachingLoadBalancerTargetGroup",
    MESSAGES.attachingLoadBalancerTargetGroup
      .replace("${TARGET_GROUP_NAME}", NAMES.loadBalancerTargetGroupName)
      .replace("${AUTO_SCALING_GROUP_NAME}", NAMES.autoScalingGroupName),
  ),
  new ScenarioAction("attachLoadBalancerTargetGroup", async (state) => {
    // snippet-start:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.AttachTargetGroup]
    const client = new AutoScalingClient({});
    await client.send(
      new AttachLoadBalancerTargetGroupsCommand({
        AutoScalingGroupName: NAMES.autoScalingGroupName,
        TargetGroupARNs: [state.targetGroupArn],
      }),
    );
    // snippet-end:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.AttachTargetGroup]
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "attachedLoadBalancerTargetGroup",
    MESSAGES.attachedLoadBalancerTargetGroup,
  ),
  new ScenarioOutput("verifyingInboundPort", MESSAGES.verifyingInboundPort),
  new ScenarioAction(
    "verifyInboundPort",
    /**
     *
     * @param {{ defaultSecurityGroup: import('@aws-sdk/client-
ec2').SecurityGroup}} state
     */
    async (state) => {
      const client = new EC2Client({});
      const { SecurityGroups } = await client.send(
        new DescribeSecurityGroupsCommand({
          Filters: [{ Name: "group-name", Values: ["default"] }],
```

```
        }),
      );
      if (!SecurityGroups) {
        state.verifyInboundPortError = new Error(MESSAGES.noSecurityGroups);
      }
      state.defaultSecurityGroup = SecurityGroups[0];

      /**
       * @type {string}
       */
      const ipResponse = (await axios.get("http://checkip.amazonaws.com")).data;
      state.myIp = ipResponse.trim();
      const myIpRules = state.defaultSecurityGroup.IpPermissions.filter(
        ({ IpRanges }) =>
          IpRanges.some(
            ({ CidrIp }) =>
              CidrIp.startsWith(state.myIp) || CidrIp === "0.0.0.0/0",
          ),
      )
        .filter(({ IpProtocol }) => IpProtocol === "tcp")
        .filter(({ FromPort }) => FromPort === 80);

      state.myIpRules = myIpRules;
    },
  ),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "verifiedInboundPort",
    /**
     * @param {{ myIpRules: any[] }} state
     */
    (state) => {
      if (state.myIpRules.length > 0) {
        return MESSAGES.foundIpRules.replace(
          "${IP_RULES}",
          JSON.stringify(state.myIpRules, null, 2),
        );
      } else {
        return MESSAGES.noIpRules;
      }
    },
  ),
  new ScenarioInput(
    "shouldAddInboundRule",
    /**
```

```
     * @param {{ myIpRules: any[] }} state
     */
    (state) => {
      if (state.myIpRules.length > 0) {
        return false;
      } else {
        return MESSAGES.noIpRules;
      }
    },
    { type: "confirm" },
  ),
  new ScenarioAction(
    "addInboundRule",
    /**
     * @param {{ defaultSecurityGroup: import('@aws-sdk/client-
ec2').SecurityGroup }} state
     */
    async (state) => {
      if (!state.shouldAddInboundRule) {
        return;
      }

      const client = new EC2Client({});
      await client.send(
        new AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngressCommand({
          GroupId: state.defaultSecurityGroup.GroupId,
          CidrIp: `${state.myIp}/32`,
          FromPort: 80,
          ToPort: 80,
          IpProtocol: "tcp",
        }),
      );
    },
  ),
  new ScenarioOutput("addedInboundRule", (state) => {
    if (state.shouldAddInboundRule) {
      return MESSAGES.addedInboundRule.replace("${IP_ADDRESS}", state.myIp);
    } else {
      return false;
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("verifyingEndpoint", (state) =>
    MESSAGES.verifyingEndpoint.replace("${DNS_NAME}", state.loadBalancerDns),
  ),
```

```
  new ScenarioAction("verifyEndpoint", async (state) => {
    try {
      const response = await retry({ intervalInMs: 2000, maxRetries: 30 }, () =>
        axios.get(`http://${state.loadBalancerDns}`),
      );
      state.endpointResponse = JSON.stringify(response.data, null, 2);
    } catch (e) {
      state.verifyEndpointError = e;
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("verifiedEndpoint", (state) => {
    if (state.verifyEndpointError) {
      console.error(state.verifyEndpointError);
    } else {
      return MESSAGES.verifiedEndpoint.replace(
        "${ENDPOINT_RESPONSE}",
        state.endpointResponse,
      );
    }
  }),
];
```

创建运行演示的步骤。

```
// Copyright Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.
// SPDX-License-Identifier: Apache-2.0
import { readFileSync } from "node:fs";
import { join } from "node:path";

import axios from "axios";

import {
  DescribeTargetGroupsCommand,
  DescribeTargetHealthCommand,
  ElasticLoadBalancingV2Client,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-elastic-load-balancing-v2";
import {
  DescribeInstanceInformationCommand,
  PutParameterCommand,
  SSMClient,
  SendCommandCommand,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-ssm";
```

```
import {
  IAMClient,
  CreatePolicyCommand,
  CreateRoleCommand,
  AttachRolePolicyCommand,
  CreateInstanceProfileCommand,
  AddRoleToInstanceProfileCommand,
  waitUntilInstanceProfileExists,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-iam";
import {
  AutoScalingClient,
  DescribeAutoScalingGroupsCommand,
  TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroupCommand,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-auto-scaling";
import {
  DescribeIamInstanceProfileAssociationsCommand,
  EC2Client,
  RebootInstancesCommand,
  ReplaceIamInstanceProfileAssociationCommand,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-ec2";

import {
  ScenarioAction,
  ScenarioInput,
  ScenarioOutput,
} from "@aws-sdk-examples/libs/scenario/scenario.js";
import { retry } from "@aws-sdk-examples/libs/utils/util-timers.js";

import { MESSAGES, NAMES, RESOURCES_PATH } from "./constants.js";
import { findLoadBalancer } from "./shared.js";

const getRecommendation = new ScenarioAction(
  "getRecommendation",
  async (state) => {
    const loadBalancer = await findLoadBalancer(NAMES.loadBalancerName);
    if (loadBalancer) {
      state.loadBalancerDnsName = loadBalancer.DNSName;
      try {
        state.recommendation = (
          await axios.get(`http://${state.loadBalancerDnsName}`)
        ).data;
      } catch (e) {
        state.recommendation = e instanceof Error ? e.message : e;
      }
```

```
    } else {
      throw new Error(MESSAGES.demoFindLoadBalancerError);
    }
  },
);

const getRecommendationResult = new ScenarioOutput(
  "getRecommendationResult",
  (state) =>
    `Recommendation:\n${JSON.stringify(state.recommendation, null, 2)}`,
  { preformatted: true },
);

const getHealthCheck = new ScenarioAction("getHealthCheck", async (state) => {
  // snippet-start:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.DescribeTargetGroups]
  const client = new ElasticLoadBalancingV2Client({});
  const { TargetGroups } = await client.send(
    new DescribeTargetGroupsCommand({
      Names: [NAMES.loadBalancerTargetGroupName],
    }),
  );
  // snippet-end:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.DescribeTargetGroups]

  // snippet-start:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.DescribeTargetHealth]
  const { TargetHealthDescriptions } = await client.send(
    new DescribeTargetHealthCommand({
      TargetGroupArn: TargetGroups[0].TargetGroupArn,
    }),
  );
  // snippet-end:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.DescribeTargetHealth]
  state.targetHealthDescriptions = TargetHealthDescriptions;
});

const getHealthCheckResult = new ScenarioOutput(
  "getHealthCheckResult",
  /**
   * @param {{ targetHealthDescriptions: import('@aws-sdk/client-elastic-load-
balancing-v2').TargetHealthDescription[]}} state
   */
  (state) => {
    const status = state.targetHealthDescriptions
      .map((th) => `${th.Target.Id}: ${th.TargetHealth.State}`)
      .join("\n");
    return `Health check:\n${status}`;
```

```
  },
  { preformatted: true },
);

const loadBalancerLoop = new ScenarioAction(
  "loadBalancerLoop",
  getRecommendation.action,
  {
    whileConfig: {
      inputEquals: true,
      input: new ScenarioInput(
        "loadBalancerCheck",
        MESSAGES.demoLoadBalancerCheck,
        {
          type: "confirm",
        },
      ),
      output: getRecommendationResult,
    },
  },
);

const healthCheckLoop = new ScenarioAction(
  "healthCheckLoop",
  getHealthCheck.action,
  {
    whileConfig: {
      inputEquals: true,
      input: new ScenarioInput("healthCheck", MESSAGES.demoHealthCheck, {
        type: "confirm",
      }),
      output: getHealthCheckResult,
    },
  },
);

const statusSteps = [
  getRecommendation,
  getRecommendationResult,
  getHealthCheck,
  getHealthCheckResult,
];

/**
```

```
 * @type {import('@aws-sdk-examples/libs/scenario.js').Step[]}
 */
export const demoSteps = [
  new ScenarioOutput("header", MESSAGES.demoHeader, { header: true }),
  new ScenarioOutput("sanityCheck", MESSAGES.demoSanityCheck),
  ...statusSteps,
  new ScenarioInput(
    "brokenDependencyConfirmation",
    MESSAGES.demoBrokenDependencyConfirmation,
    { type: "confirm" },
  ),
  new ScenarioAction("brokenDependency", async (state) => {
    if (!state.brokenDependencyConfirmation) {
      process.exit();
    } else {
      const client = new SSMClient({});
      state.badTableName = `fake-table-${Date.now()}`;
      await client.send(
        new PutParameterCommand({
          Name: NAMES.ssmTableNameKey,
          Value: state.badTableName,
          Overwrite: true,
          Type: "String",
        }),
      );
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("testBrokenDependency", (state) =>
    MESSAGES.demoTestBrokenDependency.replace(
      "${TABLE_NAME}",
      state.badTableName,
    ),
  ),
  ...statusSteps,
  new ScenarioInput(
    "staticResponseConfirmation",
    MESSAGES.demoStaticResponseConfirmation,
    { type: "confirm" },
  ),
  new ScenarioAction("staticResponse", async (state) => {
    if (!state.staticResponseConfirmation) {
      process.exit();
    } else {
      const client = new SSMClient({});
```

```
      await client.send(
        new PutParameterCommand({
          Name: NAMES.ssmFailureResponseKey,
          Value: "static",
          Overwrite: true,
          Type: "String",
        }),
      );
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("testStaticResponse", MESSAGES.demoTestStaticResponse),
  ...statusSteps,
  new ScenarioInput(
    "badCredentialsConfirmation",
    MESSAGES.demoBadCredentialsConfirmation,
    { type: "confirm" },
  ),
  new ScenarioAction("badCredentialsExit", (state) => {
    if (!state.badCredentialsConfirmation) {
      process.exit();
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioAction("fixDynamoDBName", async () => {
    const client = new SSMClient({});
    await client.send(
      new PutParameterCommand({
        Name: NAMES.ssmTableNameKey,
        Value: NAMES.tableName,
        Overwrite: true,
        Type: "String",
      }),
    );
  }),
  new ScenarioAction(
    "badCredentials",
    /**
     * @param {{ targetInstance: import('@aws-sdk/client-auto-
scaling').Instance }} state
     */
    async (state) => {
      await createSsmOnlyInstanceProfile();
      const autoScalingClient = new AutoScalingClient({});
      const { AutoScalingGroups } = await autoScalingClient.send(
        new DescribeAutoScalingGroupsCommand({
```

```
          AutoScalingGroupNames: [NAMES.autoScalingGroupName],
        }),
      );
      state.targetInstance = AutoScalingGroups[0].Instances[0];
      // snippet-start:
[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.DescribeIamInstanceProfileAssociations]
      const ec2Client = new EC2Client({});
      const { IamInstanceProfileAssociations } = await ec2Client.send(
        new DescribeIamInstanceProfileAssociationsCommand({
          Filters: [
            { Name: "instance-id", Values: [state.targetInstance.InstanceId] },
          ],
        }),
      );
      // snippet-end:
[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.DescribeIamInstanceProfileAssociations]
      state.instanceProfileAssociationId =
        IamInstanceProfileAssociations[0].AssociationId;
      // snippet-start:
[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.ReplaceIamInstanceProfileAssociation]
      await retry({ intervalInMs: 1000, maxRetries: 30 }, () =>
        ec2Client.send(
          new ReplaceIamInstanceProfileAssociationCommand({
            AssociationId: state.instanceProfileAssociationId,
            IamInstanceProfile: { Name: NAMES.ssmOnlyInstanceProfileName },
          }),
        ),
      );
      // snippet-end:
[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.ReplaceIamInstanceProfileAssociation]

      await ec2Client.send(
        new RebootInstancesCommand({
          InstanceIds: [state.targetInstance.InstanceId],
        }),
      );

      const ssmClient = new SSMClient({});
      await retry({ intervalInMs: 20000, maxRetries: 15 }, async () => {
        const { InstanceInformationList } = await ssmClient.send(
          new DescribeInstanceInformationCommand({}),
        );

        const instance = InstanceInformationList.find(
```

```
          (info) => info.InstanceId === state.targetInstance.InstanceId,
        );

        if (!instance) {
          throw new Error("Instance not found.");
        }
      });

      await ssmClient.send(
        new SendCommandCommand({
          InstanceIds: [state.targetInstance.InstanceId],
          DocumentName: "AWS-RunShellScript",
          Parameters: { commands: ["cd / && sudo python3 server.py 80"] },
        }),
      );
    },
  ),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "testBadCredentials",
    /**
     * @param {{ targetInstance: import('@aws-sdk/client-
ssm').InstanceInformation}} state
     */
    (state) =>
      MESSAGES.demoTestBadCredentials.replace(
        "${INSTANCE_ID}",
        state.targetInstance.InstanceId,
      ),
  ),
  loadBalancerLoop,
  new ScenarioInput(
    "deepHealthCheckConfirmation",
    MESSAGES.demoDeepHealthCheckConfirmation,
    { type: "confirm" },
  ),
  new ScenarioAction("deepHealthCheckExit", (state) => {
    if (!state.deepHealthCheckConfirmation) {
      process.exit();
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioAction("deepHealthCheck", async () => {
    const client = new SSMClient({});
    await client.send(
      new PutParameterCommand({
```

```
        Name: NAMES.ssmHealthCheckKey,
        Value: "deep",
        Overwrite: true,
        Type: "String",
      }),
    );
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("testDeepHealthCheck", MESSAGES.demoTestDeepHealthCheck),
  healthCheckLoop,
  loadBalancerLoop,
  new ScenarioInput(
    "killInstanceConfirmation",
    /**
     * @param {{ targetInstance: import('@aws-sdk/client-
ssm').InstanceInformation }} state
     */
    (state) =>
      MESSAGES.demoKillInstanceConfirmation.replace(
        "${INSTANCE_ID}",
        state.targetInstance.InstanceId,
      ),
    { type: "confirm" },
  ),
  new ScenarioAction("killInstanceExit", (state) => {
    if (!state.killInstanceConfirmation) {
      process.exit();
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioAction(
    "killInstance",
    /**
     * @param {{ targetInstance: import('@aws-sdk/client-
ssm').InstanceInformation }} state
     */
    async (state) => {
      const client = new AutoScalingClient({});
      await client.send(
        new TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroupCommand({
          InstanceId: state.targetInstance.InstanceId,
          ShouldDecrementDesiredCapacity: false,
        }),
      );
    },
  ),
```

```
    new ScenarioOutput("testKillInstance", MESSAGES.demoTestKillInstance),
    healthCheckLoop,
    loadBalancerLoop,
    new ScenarioInput("failOpenConfirmation", MESSAGES.demoFailOpenConfirmation, {
      type: "confirm",
    }),
    new ScenarioAction("failOpenExit", (state) => {
      if (!state.failOpenConfirmation) {
        process.exit();
      }
    }),
    new ScenarioAction("failOpen", () => {
      const client = new SSMClient({});
      return client.send(
        new PutParameterCommand({
          Name: NAMES.ssmTableNameKey,
          Value: `fake-table-${Date.now()}`,
          Overwrite: true,
          Type: "String",
        }),
      );
    }),
    new ScenarioOutput("testFailOpen", MESSAGES.demoFailOpenTest),
    healthCheckLoop,
    loadBalancerLoop,
    new ScenarioInput(
      "resetTableConfirmation",
      MESSAGES.demoResetTableConfirmation,
      { type: "confirm" },
    ),
    new ScenarioAction("resetTableExit", (state) => {
      if (!state.resetTableConfirmation) {
        process.exit();
      }
    }),
    new ScenarioAction("resetTable", async () => {
      const client = new SSMClient({});
      await client.send(
        new PutParameterCommand({
          Name: NAMES.ssmTableNameKey,
          Value: NAMES.tableName,
          Overwrite: true,
          Type: "String",
        }),
```

```
    );
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("testResetTable", MESSAGES.demoTestResetTable),
  healthCheckLoop,
  loadBalancerLoop,
];

async function createSsmOnlyInstanceProfile() {
  const iamClient = new IAMClient({});
  const { Policy } = await iamClient.send(
    new CreatePolicyCommand({
      PolicyName: NAMES.ssmOnlyPolicyName,
      PolicyDocument: readFileSync(
        join(RESOURCES_PATH, "ssm_only_policy.json"),
      ),
    }),
  );
  await iamClient.send(
    new CreateRoleCommand({
      RoleName: NAMES.ssmOnlyRoleName,
      AssumeRolePolicyDocument: JSON.stringify({
        Version: "2012-10-17",
        Statement: [
          {
            Effect: "Allow",
            Principal: { Service: "ec2.amazonaws.com" },
            Action: "sts:AssumeRole",
          },
        ],
      }),
    }),
  );
  await iamClient.send(
    new AttachRolePolicyCommand({
      RoleName: NAMES.ssmOnlyRoleName,
      PolicyArn: Policy.Arn,
    }),
  );
  await iamClient.send(
    new AttachRolePolicyCommand({
      RoleName: NAMES.ssmOnlyRoleName,
      PolicyArn: "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/AmazonSSMManagedInstanceCore",
    }),
  );
```

```
  // snippet-start:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.CreateInstanceProfile]
  const { InstanceProfile } = await iamClient.send(
    new CreateInstanceProfileCommand({
      InstanceProfileName: NAMES.ssmOnlyInstanceProfileName,
    }),
  );
  await waitUntilInstanceProfileExists(
    { client: iamClient },
    { InstanceProfileName: NAMES.ssmOnlyInstanceProfileName },
  );
  // snippet-end:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.CreateInstanceProfile]
  await iamClient.send(
    new AddRoleToInstanceProfileCommand({
      InstanceProfileName: NAMES.ssmOnlyInstanceProfileName,
      RoleName: NAMES.ssmOnlyRoleName,
    }),
  );

  return InstanceProfile;
}
```

创建销毁所有资源的步骤。

```
// Copyright Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.
// SPDX-License-Identifier: Apache-2.0
import { unlinkSync } from "node:fs";

import { DynamoDBClient, DeleteTableCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-dynamodb";
import {
  EC2Client,
  DeleteKeyPairCommand,
  DeleteLaunchTemplateCommand,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-ec2";
import {
  IAMClient,
  DeleteInstanceProfileCommand,
  RemoveRoleFromInstanceProfileCommand,
  DeletePolicyCommand,
  DeleteRoleCommand,
  DetachRolePolicyCommand,
  paginateListPolicies,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-iam";
```

```
import {
  AutoScalingClient,
  DeleteAutoScalingGroupCommand,
  TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroupCommand,
  UpdateAutoScalingGroupCommand,
  paginateDescribeAutoScalingGroups,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-auto-scaling";
import {
  DeleteLoadBalancerCommand,
  DeleteTargetGroupCommand,
  DescribeTargetGroupsCommand,
  ElasticLoadBalancingV2Client,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-elastic-load-balancing-v2";

import {
  ScenarioOutput,
  ScenarioInput,
  ScenarioAction,
} from "@aws-sdk-examples/libs/scenario/index.js";
import { retry } from "@aws-sdk-examples/libs/utils/util-timers.js";

import { MESSAGES, NAMES } from "./constants.js";
import { findLoadBalancer } from "./shared.js";

/**
 * @type {import('@aws-sdk-examples/libs/scenario.js').Step[]}
 */
export const destroySteps = [
  new ScenarioInput("destroy", MESSAGES.destroy, { type: "confirm" }),
  new ScenarioAction(
    "abort",
    (state) => state.destroy === false && process.exit(),
  ),
  new ScenarioAction("deleteTable", async (c) => {
    try {
      const client = new DynamoDBClient({});
      await client.send(new DeleteTableCommand({ TableName: NAMES.tableName }));
    } catch (e) {
      c.deleteTableError = e;
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("deleteTableResult", (state) => {
    if (state.deleteTableError) {
      console.error(state.deleteTableError);
```

```
      return MESSAGES.deleteTableError.replace(
        "${TABLE_NAME}",
        NAMES.tableName,
      );
    } else {
      return MESSAGES.deletedTable.replace("${TABLE_NAME}", NAMES.tableName);
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioAction("deleteKeyPair", async (state) => {
    try {
      const client = new EC2Client({});
      await client.send(
        new DeleteKeyPairCommand({ KeyName: NAMES.keyPairName }),
      );
      unlinkSync(`${NAMES.keyPairName}.pem`);
    } catch (e) {
      state.deleteKeyPairError = e;
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("deleteKeyPairResult", (state) => {
    if (state.deleteKeyPairError) {
      console.error(state.deleteKeyPairError);
      return MESSAGES.deleteKeyPairError.replace(
        "${KEY_PAIR_NAME}",
        NAMES.keyPairName,
      );
    } else {
      return MESSAGES.deletedKeyPair.replace(
        "${KEY_PAIR_NAME}",
        NAMES.keyPairName,
      );
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioAction("detachPolicyFromRole", async (state) => {
    try {
      const client = new IAMClient({});
      const policy = await findPolicy(NAMES.instancePolicyName);

      if (!policy) {
        state.detachPolicyFromRoleError = new Error(
          `Policy ${NAMES.instancePolicyName} not found.`,
        );
      } else {
        await client.send(
```

```
        new DetachRolePolicyCommand({
          RoleName: NAMES.instanceRoleName,
          PolicyArn: policy.Arn,
        }),
      );
    }
  } catch (e) {
    state.detachPolicyFromRoleError = e;
  }
}),
new ScenarioOutput("detachedPolicyFromRole", (state) => {
  if (state.detachPolicyFromRoleError) {
    console.error(state.detachPolicyFromRoleError);
    return MESSAGES.detachPolicyFromRoleError
      .replace("${INSTANCE_POLICY_NAME}", NAMES.instancePolicyName)
      .replace("${INSTANCE_ROLE_NAME}", NAMES.instanceRoleName);
  } else {
    return MESSAGES.detachedPolicyFromRole
      .replace("${INSTANCE_POLICY_NAME}", NAMES.instancePolicyName)
      .replace("${INSTANCE_ROLE_NAME}", NAMES.instanceRoleName);
  }
}),
new ScenarioAction("deleteInstancePolicy", async (state) => {
  const client = new IAMClient({});
  const policy = await findPolicy(NAMES.instancePolicyName);

  if (!policy) {
    state.deletePolicyError = new Error(
      `Policy ${NAMES.instancePolicyName} not found.`,
    );
  } else {
    return client.send(
      new DeletePolicyCommand({
        PolicyArn: policy.Arn,
      }),
    );
  }
}),
new ScenarioOutput("deletePolicyResult", (state) => {
  if (state.deletePolicyError) {
    console.error(state.deletePolicyError);
    return MESSAGES.deletePolicyError.replace(
      "${INSTANCE_POLICY_NAME}",
      NAMES.instancePolicyName,
```

```
      );
    } else {
      return MESSAGES.deletedPolicy.replace(
        "${INSTANCE_POLICY_NAME}",
        NAMES.instancePolicyName,
      );
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioAction("removeRoleFromInstanceProfile", async (state) => {
    try {
      const client = new IAMClient({});
      await client.send(
        new RemoveRoleFromInstanceProfileCommand({
          RoleName: NAMES.instanceRoleName,
          InstanceProfileName: NAMES.instanceProfileName,
        }),
      );
    } catch (e) {
      state.removeRoleFromInstanceProfileError = e;
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("removeRoleFromInstanceProfileResult", (state) => {
    if (state.removeRoleFromInstanceProfile) {
      console.error(state.removeRoleFromInstanceProfileError);
      return MESSAGES.removeRoleFromInstanceProfileError
        .replace("${INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME}", NAMES.instanceProfileName)
        .replace("${INSTANCE_ROLE_NAME}", NAMES.instanceRoleName);
    } else {
      return MESSAGES.removedRoleFromInstanceProfile
        .replace("${INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME}", NAMES.instanceProfileName)
        .replace("${INSTANCE_ROLE_NAME}", NAMES.instanceRoleName);
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioAction("deleteInstanceRole", async (state) => {
    try {
      const client = new IAMClient({});
      await client.send(
        new DeleteRoleCommand({
          RoleName: NAMES.instanceRoleName,
        }),
      );
    } catch (e) {
      state.deleteInstanceRoleError = e;
    }
```

```
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("deleteInstanceRoleResult", (state) => {
    if (state.deleteInstanceRoleError) {
      console.error(state.deleteInstanceRoleError);
      return MESSAGES.deleteInstanceRoleError.replace(
        "${INSTANCE_ROLE_NAME}",
        NAMES.instanceRoleName,
      );
    } else {
      return MESSAGES.deletedInstanceRole.replace(
        "${INSTANCE_ROLE_NAME}",
        NAMES.instanceRoleName,
      );
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioAction("deleteInstanceProfile", async (state) => {
    try {
      // snippet-start:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.DeleteInstanceProfile]
      const client = new IAMClient({});
      await client.send(
        new DeleteInstanceProfileCommand({
          InstanceProfileName: NAMES.instanceProfileName,
        }),
      );
      // snippet-end:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.DeleteInstanceProfile]
    } catch (e) {
      state.deleteInstanceProfileError = e;
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("deleteInstanceProfileResult", (state) => {
    if (state.deleteInstanceProfileError) {
      console.error(state.deleteInstanceProfileError);
      return MESSAGES.deleteInstanceProfileError.replace(
        "${INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME}",
        NAMES.instanceProfileName,
      );
    } else {
      return MESSAGES.deletedInstanceProfile.replace(
        "${INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME}",
        NAMES.instanceProfileName,
      );
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioAction("deleteAutoScalingGroup", async (state) => {
```

```
    try {
      await terminateGroupInstances(NAMES.autoScalingGroupName);
      await retry({ intervalInMs: 60000, maxRetries: 60 }, async () => {
        await deleteAutoScalingGroup(NAMES.autoScalingGroupName);
      });
    } catch (e) {
      state.deleteAutoScalingGroupError = e;
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("deleteAutoScalingGroupResult", (state) => {
    if (state.deleteAutoScalingGroupError) {
      console.error(state.deleteAutoScalingGroupError);
      return MESSAGES.deleteAutoScalingGroupError.replace(
        "${AUTO_SCALING_GROUP_NAME}",
        NAMES.autoScalingGroupName,
      );
    } else {
      return MESSAGES.deletedAutoScalingGroup.replace(
        "${AUTO_SCALING_GROUP_NAME}",
        NAMES.autoScalingGroupName,
      );
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioAction("deleteLaunchTemplate", async (state) => {
    const client = new EC2Client({});
    try {
      // snippet-start:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.DeleteLaunchTemplate]
      await client.send(
        new DeleteLaunchTemplateCommand({
          LaunchTemplateName: NAMES.launchTemplateName,
        }),
      );
      // snippet-end:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.DeleteLaunchTemplate]
    } catch (e) {
      state.deleteLaunchTemplateError = e;
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("deleteLaunchTemplateResult", (state) => {
    if (state.deleteLaunchTemplateError) {
      console.error(state.deleteLaunchTemplateError);
      return MESSAGES.deleteLaunchTemplateError.replace(
        "${LAUNCH_TEMPLATE_NAME}",
        NAMES.launchTemplateName,
      );
```

```
    } else {
      return MESSAGES.deletedLaunchTemplate.replace(
        "${LAUNCH_TEMPLATE_NAME}",
        NAMES.launchTemplateName,
      );
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioAction("deleteLoadBalancer", async (state) => {
    try {
      // snippet-start:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.DeleteLoadBalancer]
      const client = new ElasticLoadBalancingV2Client({});
      const loadBalancer = await findLoadBalancer(NAMES.loadBalancerName);
      await client.send(
        new DeleteLoadBalancerCommand({
          LoadBalancerArn: loadBalancer.LoadBalancerArn,
        }),
      );
      await retry({ intervalInMs: 1000, maxRetries: 60 }, async () => {
        const lb = await findLoadBalancer(NAMES.loadBalancerName);
        if (lb) {
          throw new Error("Load balancer still exists.");
        }
      });
      // snippet-end:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.DeleteLoadBalancer]
    } catch (e) {
      state.deleteLoadBalancerError = e;
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("deleteLoadBalancerResult", (state) => {
    if (state.deleteLoadBalancerError) {
      console.error(state.deleteLoadBalancerError);
      return MESSAGES.deleteLoadBalancerError.replace(
        "${LB_NAME}",
        NAMES.loadBalancerName,
      );
    } else {
      return MESSAGES.deletedLoadBalancer.replace(
        "${LB_NAME}",
        NAMES.loadBalancerName,
      );
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioAction("deleteLoadBalancerTargetGroup", async (state) => {
    // snippet-start:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.DeleteTargetGroup]
```

```
    const client = new ElasticLoadBalancingV2Client({});
    try {
      const { TargetGroups } = await client.send(
        new DescribeTargetGroupsCommand({
          Names: [NAMES.loadBalancerTargetGroupName],
        }),
      );

      await retry({ intervalInMs: 1000, maxRetries: 30 }, () =>
        client.send(
          new DeleteTargetGroupCommand({
            TargetGroupArn: TargetGroups[0].TargetGroupArn,
          }),
        ),
      );
    } catch (e) {
      state.deleteLoadBalancerTargetGroupError = e;
    }
    // snippet-end:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.DeleteTargetGroup]
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("deleteLoadBalancerTargetGroupResult", (state) => {
    if (state.deleteLoadBalancerTargetGroupError) {
      console.error(state.deleteLoadBalancerTargetGroupError);
      return MESSAGES.deleteLoadBalancerTargetGroupError.replace(
        "${TARGET_GROUP_NAME}",
        NAMES.loadBalancerTargetGroupName,
      );
    } else {
      return MESSAGES.deletedLoadBalancerTargetGroup.replace(
        "${TARGET_GROUP_NAME}",
        NAMES.loadBalancerTargetGroupName,
      );
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioAction("detachSsmOnlyRoleFromProfile", async (state) => {
    try {
      const client = new IAMClient({});
      await client.send(
        new RemoveRoleFromInstanceProfileCommand({
          InstanceProfileName: NAMES.ssmOnlyInstanceProfileName,
          RoleName: NAMES.ssmOnlyRoleName,
        }),
      );
    } catch (e) {
```

```
      state.detachSsmOnlyRoleFromProfileError = e;
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("detachSsmOnlyRoleFromProfileResult", (state) => {
    if (state.detachSsmOnlyRoleFromProfileError) {
      console.error(state.detachSsmOnlyRoleFromProfileError);
      return MESSAGES.detachSsmOnlyRoleFromProfileError
        .replace("${ROLE_NAME}", NAMES.ssmOnlyRoleName)
        .replace("${PROFILE_NAME}", NAMES.ssmOnlyInstanceProfileName);
    } else {
      return MESSAGES.detachedSsmOnlyRoleFromProfile
        .replace("${ROLE_NAME}", NAMES.ssmOnlyRoleName)
        .replace("${PROFILE_NAME}", NAMES.ssmOnlyInstanceProfileName);
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioAction("detachSsmOnlyCustomRolePolicy", async (state) => {
    try {
      const iamClient = new IAMClient({});
      const ssmOnlyPolicy = await findPolicy(NAMES.ssmOnlyPolicyName);
      await iamClient.send(
        new DetachRolePolicyCommand({
          RoleName: NAMES.ssmOnlyRoleName,
          PolicyArn: ssmOnlyPolicy.Arn,
        }),
      );
    } catch (e) {
      state.detachSsmOnlyCustomRolePolicyError = e;
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("detachSsmOnlyCustomRolePolicyResult", (state) => {
    if (state.detachSsmOnlyCustomRolePolicyError) {
      console.error(state.detachSsmOnlyCustomRolePolicyError);
      return MESSAGES.detachSsmOnlyCustomRolePolicyError
        .replace("${ROLE_NAME}", NAMES.ssmOnlyRoleName)
        .replace("${POLICY_NAME}", NAMES.ssmOnlyPolicyName);
    } else {
      return MESSAGES.detachedSsmOnlyCustomRolePolicy
        .replace("${ROLE_NAME}", NAMES.ssmOnlyRoleName)
        .replace("${POLICY_NAME}", NAMES.ssmOnlyPolicyName);
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioAction("detachSsmOnlyAWSRolePolicy", async (state) => {
    try {
      const iamClient = new IAMClient({});
```

```
      await iamClient.send(
        new DetachRolePolicyCommand({
          RoleName: NAMES.ssmOnlyRoleName,
          PolicyArn: "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/AmazonSSMManagedInstanceCore",
        }),
      );
    } catch (e) {
      state.detachSsmOnlyAWSRolePolicyError = e;
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("detachSsmOnlyAWSRolePolicyResult", (state) => {
    if (state.detachSsmOnlyAWSRolePolicyError) {
      console.error(state.detachSsmOnlyAWSRolePolicyError);
      return MESSAGES.detachSsmOnlyAWSRolePolicyError
        .replace("${ROLE_NAME}", NAMES.ssmOnlyRoleName)
        .replace("${POLICY_NAME}", "AmazonSSMManagedInstanceCore");
    } else {
      return MESSAGES.detachedSsmOnlyAWSRolePolicy
        .replace("${ROLE_NAME}", NAMES.ssmOnlyRoleName)
        .replace("${POLICY_NAME}", "AmazonSSMManagedInstanceCore");
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioAction("deleteSsmOnlyInstanceProfile", async (state) => {
    try {
      const iamClient = new IAMClient({});
      await iamClient.send(
        new DeleteInstanceProfileCommand({
          InstanceProfileName: NAMES.ssmOnlyInstanceProfileName,
        }),
      );
    } catch (e) {
      state.deleteSsmOnlyInstanceProfileError = e;
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("deleteSsmOnlyInstanceProfileResult", (state) => {
    if (state.deleteSsmOnlyInstanceProfileError) {
      console.error(state.deleteSsmOnlyInstanceProfileError);
      return MESSAGES.deleteSsmOnlyInstanceProfileError.replace(
        "${INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME}",
        NAMES.ssmOnlyInstanceProfileName,
      );
    } else {
      return MESSAGES.deletedSsmOnlyInstanceProfile.replace(
        "${INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME}",
```

```
        NAMES.ssmOnlyInstanceProfileName,
      );
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioAction("deleteSsmOnlyPolicy", async (state) => {
    try {
      const iamClient = new IAMClient({});
      const ssmOnlyPolicy = await findPolicy(NAMES.ssmOnlyPolicyName);
      await iamClient.send(
        new DeletePolicyCommand({
          PolicyArn: ssmOnlyPolicy.Arn,
        }),
      );
    } catch (e) {
      state.deleteSsmOnlyPolicyError = e;
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("deleteSsmOnlyPolicyResult", (state) => {
    if (state.deleteSsmOnlyPolicyError) {
      console.error(state.deleteSsmOnlyPolicyError);
      return MESSAGES.deleteSsmOnlyPolicyError.replace(
        "${POLICY_NAME}",
        NAMES.ssmOnlyPolicyName,
      );
    } else {
      return MESSAGES.deletedSsmOnlyPolicy.replace(
        "${POLICY_NAME}",
        NAMES.ssmOnlyPolicyName,
      );
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioAction("deleteSsmOnlyRole", async (state) => {
    try {
      const iamClient = new IAMClient({});
      await iamClient.send(
        new DeleteRoleCommand({
          RoleName: NAMES.ssmOnlyRoleName,
        }),
      );
    } catch (e) {
      state.deleteSsmOnlyRoleError = e;
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("deleteSsmOnlyRoleResult", (state) => {
```

```
    if (state.deleteSsmOnlyRoleError) {
      console.error(state.deleteSsmOnlyRoleError);
      return MESSAGES.deleteSsmOnlyRoleError.replace(
        "${ROLE_NAME}",
        NAMES.ssmOnlyRoleName,
      );
    } else {
      return MESSAGES.deletedSsmOnlyRole.replace(
        "${ROLE_NAME}",
        NAMES.ssmOnlyRoleName,
      );
    }
  }),
];

/**
 * @param {string} policyName
 */
async function findPolicy(policyName) {
  const client = new IAMClient({});
  const paginatedPolicies = paginateListPolicies({ client }, {});
  for await (const page of paginatedPolicies) {
    const policy = page.Policies.find((p) => p.PolicyName === policyName);
    if (policy) {
      return policy;
    }
  }
}

/**
 * @param {string} groupName
 */
async function deleteAutoScalingGroup(groupName) {
  const client = new AutoScalingClient({});
  try {
    await client.send(
      new DeleteAutoScalingGroupCommand({
        AutoScalingGroupName: groupName,
      }),
    );
  } catch (err) {
    if (!(err instanceof Error)) {
      throw err;
    } else {
```

```
      console.log(err.name);
      throw err;
    }
  }
}

/**
 * @param {string} groupName
 */
async function terminateGroupInstances(groupName) {
  const autoScalingClient = new AutoScalingClient({});
  const group = await findAutoScalingGroup(groupName);
  await autoScalingClient.send(
    new UpdateAutoScalingGroupCommand({
      AutoScalingGroupName: group.AutoScalingGroupName,
      MinSize: 0,
    }),
  );
  for (const i of group.Instances) {
    await retry({ intervalInMs: 1000, maxRetries: 30 }, () =>
      autoScalingClient.send(
        new TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroupCommand({
          InstanceId: i.InstanceId,
          ShouldDecrementDesiredCapacity: true,
        }),
      ),
    );
  }
}

async function findAutoScalingGroup(groupName) {
  const client = new AutoScalingClient({});
  const paginatedGroups = paginateDescribeAutoScalingGroups({ client }, {});
  for await (const page of paginatedGroups) {
    const group = page.AutoScalingGroups.find(
      (g) => g.AutoScalingGroupName === groupName,
    );
    if (group) {
      return group;
    }
  }
  throw new Error(`Auto scaling group ${groupName} not found.`);
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for JavaScript API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - AttachLoadBalancerTargetGroups
  - CreateAutoScalingGroup
  - CreateInstanceProfile
  - CreateLaunchTemplate
  - CreateListener
  - CreateLoadBalancer
  - CreateTargetGroup
  - DeleteAutoScalingGroup
  - DeleteInstanceProfile
  - DeleteLaunchTemplate
  - DeleteLoadBalancer
  - DeleteTargetGroup
  - DescribeAutoScalingGroups
  - DescribeAvailabilityZones
  - DescribeIamInstanceProfileAssociations
  - DescribeInstances
  - DescribeLoadBalancers
  - DescribeSubnets
  - DescribeTargetGroups
  - DescribeTargetHealth
  - DescribeVpcs
  - RebootInstances
  - ReplaceIamInstanceProfileAssociation
  - TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroup
  - UpdateAutoScalingGroup

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

在命令提示符中运行交互式场景。

```
class Runner:
    def __init__(
        self, resource_path, recommendation, autoscaler, loadbalancer,
 param_helper
    ):
        self.resource_path = resource_path
        self.recommendation = recommendation
        self.autoscaler = autoscaler
        self.loadbalancer = loadbalancer
        self.param_helper = param_helper
        self.protocol = "HTTP"
        self.port = 80
        self.ssh_port = 22

    def deploy(self):
        recommendations_path = f"{self.resource_path}/recommendations.json"
        startup_script = f"{self.resource_path}/server_startup_script.sh"
        instance_policy = f"{self.resource_path}/instance_policy.json"

        print(
            "\nFor this demo, we'll use the AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) to create
 several AWS resources\n"
            "to set up a load-balanced web service endpoint and explore some ways
 to make it resilient\n"
            "against various kinds of failures.\n\n"
            "Some of the resources create by this demo are:\n"
        )
        print(
            "\t* A DynamoDB table that the web service depends on to provide
 book, movie, and song recommendations."
        )
```

```
        print(
            "\t* An EC2 launch template that defines EC2 instances that each
contain a Python web server."
        )
        print(
            "\t* An EC2 Auto Scaling group that manages EC2 instances across
several Availability Zones."
        )
        print(
            "\t* An Elastic Load Balancing (ELB) load balancer that targets the
Auto Scaling group to distribute requests."
        )
        print("-" * 88)
        q.ask("Press Enter when you're ready to start deploying resources.")

        print(
            f"Creating and populating a DynamoDB table named
'{self.recommendation.table_name}'."
        )
        self.recommendation.create()
        self.recommendation.populate(recommendations_path)
        print("-" * 88)

        print(
            f"Creating an EC2 launch template that runs '{startup_script}' when
an instance starts.\n"
            f"This script starts a Python web server defined in the `server.py`
script. The web server\n"
            f"listens to HTTP requests on port 80 and responds to requests to '/'
and to '/healthcheck'.\n"
            f"For demo purposes, this server is run as the root user. In
production, the best practice is to\n"
            f"run a web server, such as Apache, with least-privileged
credentials.\n"
        )
        print(
            f"The template also defines an IAM policy that each instance uses to
assume a role that grants\n"
            f"permissions to access the DynamoDB recommendation table and Systems
Manager parameters\n"
            f"that control the flow of the demo.\n"
        )
        self.autoscaler.create_template(startup_script, instance_policy)
        print("-" * 88)
```

```
        print(
            f"Creating an EC2 Auto Scaling group that maintains three EC2
instances, each in a different\n"
            f"Availability Zone."
        )
        zones = self.autoscaler.create_group(3)
        print("-" * 88)
        print(
            "At this point, you have EC2 instances created. Once each instance
starts, it listens for\n"
            "HTTP requests. You can see these instances in the console or
continue with the demo."
        )
        print("-" * 88)
        q.ask("Press Enter when you're ready to continue.")

        print(f"Creating variables that control the flow of the demo.\n")
        self.param_helper.reset()

        print(
            "\nCreating an Elastic Load Balancing target group and load balancer.
The target group\n"
            "defines how the load balancer connects to instances. The load
balancer provides a\n"
            "single endpoint where clients connect and dispatches requests to
instances in the group.\n"
        )
        vpc = self.autoscaler.get_default_vpc()
        subnets = self.autoscaler.get_subnets(vpc["VpcId"], zones)
        target_group = self.loadbalancer.create_target_group(
            self.protocol, self.port, vpc["VpcId"]
        )
        self.loadbalancer.create_load_balancer(
            [subnet["SubnetId"] for subnet in subnets], target_group
        )
        self.autoscaler.attach_load_balancer_target_group(target_group)
        print(f"Verifying access to the load balancer endpoint...")
        lb_success = self.loadbalancer.verify_load_balancer_endpoint()
        if not lb_success:
            print(
                "Couldn't connect to the load balancer, verifying that the port
is open..."
            )
```

```
            current_ip_address = requests.get(
                "http://checkip.amazonaws.com"
            ).text.strip()
            sec_group, port_is_open = self.autoscaler.verify_inbound_port(
                vpc, self.port, current_ip_address
            )
            sec_group, ssh_port_is_open = self.autoscaler.verify_inbound_port(
                vpc, self.ssh_port, current_ip_address
            )
            if not port_is_open:
                print(
                    "For this example to work, the default security group for
 your default VPC must\n"
                    "allows access from this computer. You can either add it
 automatically from this\n"
                    "example or add it yourself using the AWS Management Console.
\n"
                )
                if q.ask(
                    f"Do you want to add a rule to security group
 {sec_group['GroupId']} to allow\n"
                    f"inbound traffic on port {self.port} from your computer's IP
 address of {current_ip_address}? (y/n) ",
                    q.is_yesno,
                ):
                    self.autoscaler.open_inbound_port(
                        sec_group["GroupId"], self.port, current_ip_address
                    )
            if not ssh_port_is_open:
                if q.ask(
                    f"Do you want to add a rule to security group
 {sec_group['GroupId']} to allow\n"
                    f"inbound SSH traffic on port {self.ssh_port} for debugging
 from your computer's IP address of {current_ip_address}? (y/n) ",
                    q.is_yesno,
                ):
                    self.autoscaler.open_inbound_port(
                        sec_group["GroupId"], self.ssh_port, current_ip_address
                    )
            lb_success = self.loadbalancer.verify_load_balancer_endpoint()
        if lb_success:
            print("Your load balancer is ready. You can access it by browsing to:
\n")
            print(f"\thttp://{self.loadbalancer.endpoint()}\n")
```

```
        else:
            print(
                "Couldn't get a successful response from the load balancer
endpoint. Troubleshoot by\n"
                "manually verifying that your VPC and security group are
configured correctly and that\n"
                "you can successfully make a GET request to the load balancer
endpoint:\n"
            )
            print(f"\thttp://{self.loadbalancer.endpoint()}\n")
        print("-" * 88)
        q.ask("Press Enter when you're ready to continue with the demo.")

    def demo_choices(self):
        actions = [
            "Send a GET request to the load balancer endpoint.",
            "Check the health of load balancer targets.",
            "Go to the next part of the demo.",
        ]
        choice = 0
        while choice != 2:
            print("-" * 88)
            print(
                "\nSee the current state of the service by selecting one of the
following choices:\n"
            )
            choice = q.choose("\nWhich action would you like to take? ", actions)
            print("-" * 88)
            if choice == 0:
                print("Request:\n")
                print(f"GET http://{self.loadbalancer.endpoint()}")
                response = requests.get(f"http://{self.loadbalancer.endpoint()}")
                print("\nResponse:\n")
                print(f"{response.status_code}")
                if response.headers.get("content-type") == "application/json":
                    pp(response.json())
            elif choice == 1:
                print("\nChecking the health of load balancer targets:\n")
                health = self.loadbalancer.check_target_health()
                for target in health:
                    state = target["TargetHealth"]["State"]
                    print(
                        f"\tTarget {target['Target']['Id']} on port
{target['Target']['Port']} is {state}"
```

```
                    )
                    if state != "healthy":
                        print(
                            f"\t\t{target['TargetHealth']['Reason']}:
{target['TargetHealth']['Description']}\n"
                        )
                print(
                    f"\nNote that it can take a minute or two for the health
check to update\n"
                    f"after changes are made.\n"
                )
            elif choice == 2:
                print("\nOkay, let's move on.")
                print("-" * 88)

    def demo(self):
        ssm_only_policy = f"{self.resource_path}/ssm_only_policy.json"

        print("\nResetting parameters to starting values for demo.\n")
        self.param_helper.reset()

        print(
            "\nThis part of the demonstration shows how to toggle different parts
of the system\n"
            "to create situations where the web service fails, and shows how
using a resilient\n"
            "architecture can keep the web service running in spite of these
failures."
        )
        print("-" * 88)

        print(
            "At the start, the load balancer endpoint returns recommendations and
reports that all targets are healthy."
        )
        self.demo_choices()

        print(
            f"The web service running on the EC2 instances gets recommendations
by querying a DynamoDB table.\n"
            f"The table name is contained in a Systems Manager parameter named
'{self.param_helper.table}'.\n"
            f"To simulate a failure of the recommendation service, let's set this
parameter to name a non-existent table.\n"
```

```
        )
        self.param_helper.put(self.param_helper.table, "this-is-not-a-table")
        print(
            "\nNow, sending a GET request to the load balancer endpoint returns a
failure code. But, the service reports as\n"
            "healthy to the load balancer because shallow health checks don't
check for failure of the recommendation service."
        )
        self.demo_choices()

        print(
            f"Instead of failing when the recommendation service fails, the web
service can return a static response.\n"
            f"While this is not a perfect solution, it presents the customer with
a somewhat better experience than failure.\n"
        )
        self.param_helper.put(self.param_helper.failure_response, "static")
        print(
            f"\nNow, sending a GET request to the load balancer endpoint returns
a static response.\n"
            f"The service still reports as healthy because health checks are
still shallow.\n"
        )
        self.demo_choices()

        print("Let's reinstate the recommendation service.\n")
        self.param_helper.put(self.param_helper.table,
self.recommendation.table_name)
        print(
            "\nLet's also substitute bad credentials for one of the instances in
the target group so that it can't\n"
            "access the DynamoDB recommendation table.\n"
        )
        self.autoscaler.create_instance_profile(
            ssm_only_policy,
            self.autoscaler.bad_creds_policy_name,
            self.autoscaler.bad_creds_role_name,
            self.autoscaler.bad_creds_profile_name,
            ["AmazonSSMManagedInstanceCore"],
        )
        instances = self.autoscaler.get_instances()
        bad_instance_id = instances[0]
        instance_profile = self.autoscaler.get_instance_profile(bad_instance_id)
        print(
```

```
            f"\nReplacing the profile for instance {bad_instance_id} with a
profile that contains\n"
            f"bad credentials...\n"
        )
        self.autoscaler.replace_instance_profile(
            bad_instance_id,
            self.autoscaler.bad_creds_profile_name,
            instance_profile["AssociationId"],
        )
        print(
            "Now, sending a GET request to the load balancer endpoint returns
either a recommendation or a static response,\n"
            "depending on which instance is selected by the load balancer.\n"
        )
        self.demo_choices()

        print(
            "\nLet's implement a deep health check. For this demo, a deep health
check tests whether\n"
            "the web service can access the DynamoDB table that it depends on for
recommendations. Note that\n"
            "the deep health check is only for ELB routing and not for Auto
Scaling instance health.\n"
            "This kind of deep health check is not recommended for Auto Scaling
instance health, because it\n"
            "risks accidental termination of all instances in the Auto Scaling
group when a dependent service fails.\n"
        )
        print(
            "By implementing deep health checks, the load balancer can detect
when one of the instances is failing\n"
            "and take that instance out of rotation.\n"
        )
        self.param_helper.put(self.param_helper.health_check, "deep")
        print(
            f"\nNow, checking target health indicates that the instance with bad
credentials ({bad_instance_id})\n"
            f"is unhealthy. Note that it might take a minute or two for the load
balancer to detect the unhealthy \n"
            f"instance. Sending a GET request to the load balancer endpoint
always returns a recommendation, because\n"
            "the load balancer takes unhealthy instances out of its rotation.\n"
        )
        self.demo_choices()
```

```
        print(
            "\nBecause the instances in this demo are controlled by an auto
scaler, the simplest way to fix an unhealthy\n"
            "instance is to terminate it and let the auto scaler start a new
instance to replace it.\n"
        )
        self.autoscaler.terminate_instance(bad_instance_id)
        print(
            "\nEven while the instance is terminating and the new instance is
starting, sending a GET\n"
            "request to the web service continues to get a successful
recommendation response because\n"
            "the load balancer routes requests to the healthy instances. After
the replacement instance\n"
            "starts and reports as healthy, it is included in the load balancing
rotation.\n"
            "\nNote that terminating and replacing an instance typically takes
several minutes, during which time you\n"
            "can see the changing health check status until the new instance is
running and healthy.\n"
        )
        self.demo_choices()

        print(
            "\nIf the recommendation service fails now, deep health checks mean
all instances report as unhealthy.\n"
        )
        self.param_helper.put(self.param_helper.table, "this-is-not-a-table")
        print(
            "\nWhen all instances are unhealthy, the load balancer continues to
route requests even to\n"
            "unhealthy instances, allowing them to fail open and return a static
response rather than fail\n"
            "closed and report failure to the customer."
        )
        self.demo_choices()
        self.param_helper.reset()

    def destroy(self):
        print(
            "This concludes the demo of how to build and manage a resilient
service.\n"
```

```
            "To keep things tidy and to avoid unwanted charges on your account,
 we can clean up all AWS resources\n"
            "that were created for this demo."
        )
        if q.ask("Do you want to clean up all demo resources? (y/n) ",
 q.is_yesno):
            self.loadbalancer.delete_load_balancer()
            self.loadbalancer.delete_target_group()
            self.autoscaler.delete_group()
            self.autoscaler.delete_key_pair()
            self.autoscaler.delete_template()
            self.autoscaler.delete_instance_profile(
                self.autoscaler.bad_creds_profile_name,
                self.autoscaler.bad_creds_role_name,
            )
            self.recommendation.destroy()
        else:
            print(
                "Okay, we'll leave the resources intact.\n"
                "Don't forget to delete them when you're done with them or you
 might incur unexpected charges."
            )


def main():
    parser = argparse.ArgumentParser()
    parser.add_argument(
        "--action",
        required=True,
        choices=["all", "deploy", "demo", "destroy"],
        help="The action to take for the demo. When 'all' is specified, resources
 are\n"
        "deployed, the demo is run, and resources are destroyed.",
    )
    parser.add_argument(
        "--resource_path",
        default="../../../workflows/resilient_service/resources",
        help="The path to resource files used by this example, such as IAM
 policies and\n"
        "instance scripts.",
    )
    args = parser.parse_args()

    print("-" * 88)
```

```
    print(
        "Welcome to the demonstration of How to Build and Manage a Resilient
 Service!"
    )
    print("-" * 88)

    prefix = "doc-example-resilience"
    recommendation = RecommendationService.from_client(
        "doc-example-recommendation-service"
    )
    autoscaler = AutoScaler.from_client(prefix)
    loadbalancer = LoadBalancer.from_client(prefix)
    param_helper = ParameterHelper.from_client(recommendation.table_name)
    runner = Runner(
        args.resource_path, recommendation, autoscaler, loadbalancer,
 param_helper
    )
    actions = [args.action] if args.action != "all" else ["deploy", "demo",
 "destroy"]
    for action in actions:
        if action == "deploy":
            runner.deploy()
        elif action == "demo":
            runner.demo()
        elif action == "destroy":
            runner.destroy()

    print("-" * 88)
    print("Thanks for watching!")
    print("-" * 88)


if __name__ == "__main__":
    logging.basicConfig(level=logging.INFO, format="%(levelname)s: %(message)s")
    main()
```

创建一个包含自动扩缩和 Amazon EC2 操作的类。

```
class AutoScaler:
    """
    Encapsulates Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling and EC2 management actions.
    """
```

```
    def __init__(
        self,
        resource_prefix,
        inst_type,
        ami_param,
        autoscaling_client,
        ec2_client,
        ssm_client,
        iam_client,
    ):
        """
        :param resource_prefix: The prefix for naming AWS resources that are
created by this class.
        :param inst_type: The type of EC2 instance to create, such as t3.micro.
        :param ami_param: The Systems Manager parameter used to look up the AMI
that is
                          created.
        :param autoscaling_client: A Boto3 EC2 Auto Scaling client.
        :param ec2_client: A Boto3 EC2 client.
        :param ssm_client: A Boto3 Systems Manager client.
        :param iam_client: A Boto3 IAM client.
        """
        self.inst_type = inst_type
        self.ami_param = ami_param
        self.autoscaling_client = autoscaling_client
        self.ec2_client = ec2_client
        self.ssm_client = ssm_client
        self.iam_client = iam_client
        self.launch_template_name = f"{resource_prefix}-template"
        self.group_name = f"{resource_prefix}-group"
        self.instance_policy_name = f"{resource_prefix}-pol"
        self.instance_role_name = f"{resource_prefix}-role"
        self.instance_profile_name = f"{resource_prefix}-prof"
        self.bad_creds_policy_name = f"{resource_prefix}-bc-pol"
        self.bad_creds_role_name = f"{resource_prefix}-bc-role"
        self.bad_creds_profile_name = f"{resource_prefix}-bc-prof"
        self.key_pair_name = f"{resource_prefix}-key-pair"


    @classmethod
    def from_client(cls, resource_prefix):
        """
        Creates this class from Boto3 clients.
```

```
        :param resource_prefix: The prefix for naming AWS resources that are
created by this class.
        """
        as_client = boto3.client("autoscaling")
        ec2_client = boto3.client("ec2")
        ssm_client = boto3.client("ssm")
        iam_client = boto3.client("iam")
        return cls(
            resource_prefix,
            "t3.micro",
            "/aws/service/ami-amazon-linux-latest/amzn2-ami-hvm-x86_64-gp2",
            as_client,
            ec2_client,
            ssm_client,
            iam_client,
        )

    def create_instance_profile(
        self, policy_file, policy_name, role_name, profile_name,
aws_managed_policies=()
    ):
        """
        Creates a policy, role, and profile that is associated with instances
created by
        this class. An instance's associated profile defines a role that is
assumed by the
        instance. The role has attached policies that specify the AWS permissions
granted to
        clients that run on the instance.

        :param policy_file: The name of a JSON file that contains the policy
definition to
                            create and attach to the role.
        :param policy_name: The name to give the created policy.
        :param role_name: The name to give the created role.
        :param profile_name: The name to the created profile.
        :param aws_managed_policies: Additional AWS-managed policies that are
attached to
                                     the role, such as
AmazonSSMManagedInstanceCore to grant
                                     use of Systems Manager to send commands to
the instance.
        :return: The ARN of the profile that is created.
```

```
        """
        assume_role_doc = {
            "Version": "2012-10-17",
            "Statement": [
                {
                    "Effect": "Allow",
                    "Principal": {"Service": "ec2.amazonaws.com"},
                    "Action": "sts:AssumeRole",
                }
            ],
        }
        with open(policy_file) as file:
            instance_policy_doc = file.read()

        policy_arn = None
        try:
            pol_response = self.iam_client.create_policy(
                PolicyName=policy_name, PolicyDocument=instance_policy_doc
            )
            policy_arn = pol_response["Policy"]["Arn"]
            log.info("Created policy with ARN %s.", policy_arn)
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "EntityAlreadyExists":
                log.info("Policy %s already exists, nothing to do.", policy_name)
                list_pol_response = self.iam_client.list_policies(Scope="Local")
                for pol in list_pol_response["Policies"]:
                    if pol["PolicyName"] == policy_name:
                        policy_arn = pol["Arn"]
                        break
            if policy_arn is None:
                raise AutoScalerError(f"Couldn't create policy {policy_name}:
{err}")

        try:
            self.iam_client.create_role(
                RoleName=role_name,
AssumeRolePolicyDocument=json.dumps(assume_role_doc)
            )
            self.iam_client.attach_role_policy(RoleName=role_name,
PolicyArn=policy_arn)
            for aws_policy in aws_managed_policies:
                self.iam_client.attach_role_policy(
                    RoleName=role_name,
                    PolicyArn=f"arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/{aws_policy}",
```

```
                )
            log.info("Created role %s and attached policy %s.", role_name,
policy_arn)
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "EntityAlreadyExists":
                log.info("Role %s already exists, nothing to do.", role_name)
            else:
                raise AutoScalerError(f"Couldn't create role {role_name}: {err}")

        try:
            profile_response = self.iam_client.create_instance_profile(
                InstanceProfileName=profile_name
            )
            waiter = self.iam_client.get_waiter("instance_profile_exists")
            waiter.wait(InstanceProfileName=profile_name)
            time.sleep(10)  # wait a little longer
            profile_arn = profile_response["InstanceProfile"]["Arn"]
            self.iam_client.add_role_to_instance_profile(
                InstanceProfileName=profile_name, RoleName=role_name
            )
            log.info("Created profile %s and added role %s.", profile_name,
role_name)
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "EntityAlreadyExists":
                prof_response = self.iam_client.get_instance_profile(
                    InstanceProfileName=profile_name
                )
                profile_arn = prof_response["InstanceProfile"]["Arn"]
                log.info(
                    "Instance profile %s already exists, nothing to do.",
profile_name
                )
            else:
                raise AutoScalerError(
                    f"Couldn't create profile {profile_name} and attach it to
role\n"
                    f"{role_name}: {err}"
                )
        return profile_arn


    def get_instance_profile(self, instance_id):
        """
        Gets data about the profile associated with an instance.
```

```
        :param instance_id: The ID of the instance to look up.
        :return: The profile data.
        """
        try:
            response =
self.ec2_client.describe_iam_instance_profile_associations(
                Filters=[{"Name": "instance-id", "Values": [instance_id]}]
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            raise AutoScalerError(
                f"Couldn't get instance profile association for instance
{instance_id}: {err}"
            )
        else:
            return response["IamInstanceProfileAssociations"][0]


    def replace_instance_profile(
        self, instance_id, new_instance_profile_name, profile_association_id
    ):
        """
        Replaces the profile associated with a running instance. After the
profile is
        replaced, the instance is rebooted to ensure that it uses the new
profile. When
        the instance is ready, Systems Manager is used to restart the Python web
server.

        :param instance_id: The ID of the instance to update.
        :param new_instance_profile_name: The name of the new profile to
associate with
                                          the specified instance.
        :param profile_association_id: The ID of the existing profile association
for the
                                       instance.
        """
        try:
            self.ec2_client.replace_iam_instance_profile_association(
                IamInstanceProfile={"Name": new_instance_profile_name},
                AssociationId=profile_association_id,
            )
            log.info(
                "Replaced instance profile for association %s with profile %s.",
```

```
                profile_association_id,
                new_instance_profile_name,
            )
            time.sleep(5)
            inst_ready = False
            tries = 0
            while not inst_ready:
                if tries % 6 == 0:
                    self.ec2_client.reboot_instances(InstanceIds=[instance_id])
                    log.info(
                        "Rebooting instance %s and waiting for it to to be
ready.",
                        instance_id,
                    )
                tries += 1
                time.sleep(10)
                response = self.ssm_client.describe_instance_information()
                for info in response["InstanceInformationList"]:
                    if info["InstanceId"] == instance_id:
                        inst_ready = True
            self.ssm_client.send_command(
                InstanceIds=[instance_id],
                DocumentName="AWS-RunShellScript",
                Parameters={"commands": ["cd / && sudo python3 server.py 80"]},
            )
            log.info("Restarted the Python web server on instance %s.",
instance_id)
        except ClientError as err:
            raise AutoScalerError(
                f"Couldn't replace instance profile for association
{profile_association_id}: {err}"
            )


    def delete_instance_profile(self, profile_name, role_name):
        """
        Detaches a role from an instance profile, detaches policies from the
role,
        and deletes all the resources.

        :param profile_name: The name of the profile to delete.
        :param role_name: The name of the role to delete.
        """
        try:
```

```
            self.iam_client.remove_role_from_instance_profile(
                InstanceProfileName=profile_name, RoleName=role_name
            )

self.iam_client.delete_instance_profile(InstanceProfileName=profile_name)
            log.info("Deleted instance profile %s.", profile_name)
            attached_policies = self.iam_client.list_attached_role_policies(
                RoleName=role_name
            )
            for pol in attached_policies["AttachedPolicies"]:
                self.iam_client.detach_role_policy(
                    RoleName=role_name, PolicyArn=pol["PolicyArn"]
                )
                if not pol["PolicyArn"].startswith("arn:aws:iam::aws"):
                    self.iam_client.delete_policy(PolicyArn=pol["PolicyArn"])
                log.info("Detached and deleted policy %s.", pol["PolicyName"])
            self.iam_client.delete_role(RoleName=role_name)
            log.info("Deleted role %s.", role_name)
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "NoSuchEntity":
                log.info(
                    "Instance profile %s doesn't exist, nothing to do.",
profile_name
                )
            else:
                raise AutoScalerError(
                    f"Couldn't delete instance profile {profile_name} or detach "
                    f"policies and delete role {role_name}: {err}"
                )


    def create_key_pair(self, key_pair_name):
        """
        Creates a new key pair.

        :param key_pair_name: The name of the key pair to create.
        :return: The newly created key pair.
        """
        try:
            response = self.ec2_client.create_key_pair(KeyName=key_pair_name)
            with open(f"{key_pair_name}.pem", "w") as file:
                file.write(response["KeyMaterial"])
            chmod(f"{key_pair_name}.pem", 0o600)
            log.info("Created key pair %s.", key_pair_name)
```

```
        except ClientError as err:
            raise AutoScalerError(f"Couldn't create key pair {key_pair_name}:
{err}")


    def delete_key_pair(self):
        """
        Deletes a key pair.

        :param key_pair_name: The name of the key pair to delete.
        """
        try:
            self.ec2_client.delete_key_pair(KeyName=self.key_pair_name)
            remove(f"{self.key_pair_name}.pem")
            log.info("Deleted key pair %s.", self.key_pair_name)
        except ClientError as err:
            raise AutoScalerError(
                f"Couldn't delete key pair {self.key_pair_name}: {err}"
            )
        except FileNotFoundError:
            log.info("Key pair %s doesn't exist, nothing to do.",
self.key_pair_name)
        except PermissionError:
            log.info(
                "Inadequate permissions to delete key pair %s.",
self.key_pair_name
            )
        except Exception as err:
            raise AutoScalerError(
                f"Couldn't delete key pair {self.key_pair_name}: {err}"
            )


    def create_template(self, server_startup_script_file, instance_policy_file):
        """
        Creates an Amazon EC2 launch template to use with Amazon EC2 Auto
Scaling. The
        launch template specifies a Bash script in its user data field that runs
after
        the instance is started. This script installs Python packages and starts
a
        Python web server on the instance.
```

```
        :param server_startup_script_file: The path to a Bash script file that is
run
                                           when an instance starts.
        :param instance_policy_file: The path to a file that defines a
permissions policy
                                     to create and attach to the instance
profile.
        :return: Information about the newly created template.
        """
        template = {}
        try:
            self.create_key_pair(self.key_pair_name)
            self.create_instance_profile(
                instance_policy_file,
                self.instance_policy_name,
                self.instance_role_name,
                self.instance_profile_name,
            )
            with open(server_startup_script_file) as file:
                start_server_script = file.read()
            ami_latest = self.ssm_client.get_parameter(Name=self.ami_param)
            ami_id = ami_latest["Parameter"]["Value"]
            lt_response = self.ec2_client.create_launch_template(
                LaunchTemplateName=self.launch_template_name,
                LaunchTemplateData={
                    "InstanceType": self.inst_type,
                    "ImageId": ami_id,
                    "IamInstanceProfile": {"Name": self.instance_profile_name},
                    "UserData": base64.b64encode(
                        start_server_script.encode(encoding="utf-8")
                    ).decode(encoding="utf-8"),
                    "KeyName": self.key_pair_name,
                },
            )
            template = lt_response["LaunchTemplate"]
            log.info(
                "Created launch template %s for AMI %s on %s.",
                self.launch_template_name,
                ami_id,
                self.inst_type,
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            if (
                err.response["Error"]["Code"]
```

```
                == "InvalidLaunchTemplateName.AlreadyExistsException"
            ):
                log.info(
                    "Launch template %s already exists, nothing to do.",
                    self.launch_template_name,
                )
            else:
                raise AutoScalerError(
                    f"Couldn't create launch template
{self.launch_template_name}: {err}."
                )
        return template


    def delete_template(self):
        """
        Deletes a launch template.
        """
        try:
            self.ec2_client.delete_launch_template(
                LaunchTemplateName=self.launch_template_name
            )
            self.delete_instance_profile(
                self.instance_profile_name, self.instance_role_name
            )
            log.info("Launch template %s deleted.", self.launch_template_name)
        except ClientError as err:
            if (
                err.response["Error"]["Code"]
                == "InvalidLaunchTemplateName.NotFoundException"
            ):
                log.info(
                    "Launch template %s does not exist, nothing to do.",
                    self.launch_template_name,
                )
            else:
                raise AutoScalerError(
                    f"Couldn't delete launch template
{self.launch_template_name}: {err}."
                )


    def get_availability_zones(self):
        """
```

```
        Gets a list of Availability Zones in the AWS Region of the Amazon EC2
client.

        :return: The list of Availability Zones for the client Region.
        """
        try:
            response = self.ec2_client.describe_availability_zones()
            zones = [zone["ZoneName"] for zone in response["AvailabilityZones"]]
        except ClientError as err:
            raise AutoScalerError(f"Couldn't get availability zones: {err}.")
        else:
            return zones


    def create_group(self, group_size):
        """
        Creates an EC2 Auto Scaling group with the specified size.

        :param group_size: The number of instances to set for the minimum and
maximum in
                           the group.
        :return: The list of Availability Zones specified for the group.
        """
        zones = []
        try:
            zones = self.get_availability_zones()
            self.autoscaling_client.create_auto_scaling_group(
                AutoScalingGroupName=self.group_name,
                AvailabilityZones=zones,
                LaunchTemplate={
                    "LaunchTemplateName": self.launch_template_name,
                    "Version": "$Default",
                },
                MinSize=group_size,
                MaxSize=group_size,
            )
            log.info(
                "Created EC2 Auto Scaling group %s with availability zones %s.",
                self.launch_template_name,
                zones,
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "AlreadyExists":
                log.info(
```

```
                    "EC2 Auto Scaling group %s already exists, nothing to do.",
                    self.group_name,
                )
            else:
                raise AutoScalerError(
                    f"Couldn't create EC2 Auto Scaling group {self.group_name}:
{err}"
                )
        return zones


    def get_instances(self):
        """
        Gets data about the instances in the EC2 Auto Scaling group.

        :return: Data about the instances.
        """
        try:
            as_response = self.autoscaling_client.describe_auto_scaling_groups(
                AutoScalingGroupNames=[self.group_name]
            )
            instance_ids = [
                i["InstanceId"]
                for i in as_response["AutoScalingGroups"][0]["Instances"]
            ]
        except ClientError as err:
            raise AutoScalerError(
                f"Couldn't get instances for Auto Scaling group
{self.group_name}: {err}"
            )
        else:
            return instance_ids


    def terminate_instance(self, instance_id):
        """
        Terminates and instances in an EC2 Auto Scaling group. After an instance
is
        terminated, it can no longer be accessed.

        :param instance_id: The ID of the instance to terminate.
        """
        try:
            self.autoscaling_client.terminate_instance_in_auto_scaling_group(
```

```
                InstanceId=instance_id, ShouldDecrementDesiredCapacity=False
            )
            log.info("Terminated instance %s.", instance_id)
        except ClientError as err:
            raise AutoScalerError(f"Couldn't terminate instance {instance_id}:
{err}")

    def attach_load_balancer_target_group(self, lb_target_group):
        """
        Attaches an Elastic Load Balancing (ELB) target group to this EC2 Auto
Scaling group.
        The target group specifies how the load balancer forward requests to the
instances
        in the group.

        :param lb_target_group: Data about the ELB target group to attach.
        """
        try:
            self.autoscaling_client.attach_load_balancer_target_groups(
                AutoScalingGroupName=self.group_name,
                TargetGroupARNs=[lb_target_group["TargetGroupArn"]],
            )
            log.info(
                "Attached load balancer target group %s to auto scaling group
%s.",
                lb_target_group["TargetGroupName"],
                self.group_name,
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            raise AutoScalerError(
                f"Couldn't attach load balancer target group
{lb_target_group['TargetGroupName']}\n"
                f"to auto scaling group {self.group_name}"
            )


    def _try_terminate_instance(self, inst_id):
        stopping = False
        log.info(f"Stopping {inst_id}.")
        while not stopping:
            try:
                self.autoscaling_client.terminate_instance_in_auto_scaling_group(
                    InstanceId=inst_id, ShouldDecrementDesiredCapacity=True
                )
```

```
                stopping = True
            except ClientError as err:
                if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "ScalingActivityInProgress":
                    log.info("Scaling activity in progress for %s. Waiting...",
inst_id)
                    time.sleep(10)
                else:
                    raise AutoScalerError(f"Couldn't stop instance {inst_id}:
{err}.")

    def _try_delete_group(self):
        """
        Tries to delete the EC2 Auto Scaling group. If the group is in use or in
progress,
        the function waits and retries until the group is successfully deleted.
        """
        stopped = False
        while not stopped:
            try:
                self.autoscaling_client.delete_auto_scaling_group(
                    AutoScalingGroupName=self.group_name
                )
                stopped = True
                log.info("Deleted EC2 Auto Scaling group %s.", self.group_name)
            except ClientError as err:
                if (
                    err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "ResourceInUse"
                    or err.response["Error"]["Code"] ==
"ScalingActivityInProgress"
                ):
                    log.info(
                        "Some instances are still running. Waiting for them to
stop..."
                    )
                    time.sleep(10)
                else:
                    raise AutoScalerError(
                        f"Couldn't delete group {self.group_name}: {err}."
                    )

    def delete_group(self):
        """
        Terminates all instances in the group, deletes the EC2 Auto Scaling
group.
```

```
        """
        try:
            response = self.autoscaling_client.describe_auto_scaling_groups(
                AutoScalingGroupNames=[self.group_name]
            )
            groups = response.get("AutoScalingGroups", [])
            if len(groups) > 0:
                self.autoscaling_client.update_auto_scaling_group(
                    AutoScalingGroupName=self.group_name, MinSize=0
                )
                instance_ids = [inst["InstanceId"] for inst in groups[0]
["Instances"]]
                for inst_id in instance_ids:
                    self._try_terminate_instance(inst_id)
                self._try_delete_group()
            else:
                log.info("No groups found named %s, nothing to do.",
 self.group_name)
        except ClientError as err:
            raise AutoScalerError(f"Couldn't delete group {self.group_name}:
 {err}.")


    def get_default_vpc(self):
        """
        Gets the default VPC for the account.

        :return: Data about the default VPC.
        """
        try:
            response = self.ec2_client.describe_vpcs(
                Filters=[{"Name": "is-default", "Values": ["true"]}]
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            raise AutoScalerError(f"Couldn't get default VPC: {err}")
        else:
            return response["Vpcs"][0]


    def verify_inbound_port(self, vpc, port, ip_address):
        """
        Verify the default security group of the specified VPC allows ingress
 from this
        computer. This can be done by allowing ingress from this computer's IP
```

```
        address. In some situations, such as connecting from a corporate network,
you
        must instead specify a prefix list ID. You can also temporarily open the
port to
        any IP address while running this example. If you do, be sure to remove
public
        access when you're done.

        :param vpc: The VPC used by this example.
        :param port: The port to verify.
        :param ip_address: This computer's IP address.
        :return: The default security group of the specific VPC, and a value that
indicates
                 whether the specified port is open.
        """
        try:
            response = self.ec2_client.describe_security_groups(
                Filters=[
                    {"Name": "group-name", "Values": ["default"]},
                    {"Name": "vpc-id", "Values": [vpc["VpcId"]]},
                ]
            )
            sec_group = response["SecurityGroups"][0]
            port_is_open = False
            log.info("Found default security group %s.", sec_group["GroupId"])
            for ip_perm in sec_group["IpPermissions"]:
                if ip_perm.get("FromPort", 0) == port:
                    log.info("Found inbound rule: %s", ip_perm)
                    for ip_range in ip_perm["IpRanges"]:
                        cidr = ip_range.get("CidrIp", "")
                        if cidr.startswith(ip_address) or cidr == "0.0.0.0/0":
                            port_is_open = True
                    if ip_perm["PrefixListIds"]:
                        port_is_open = True
                    if not port_is_open:
                        log.info(
                            "The inbound rule does not appear to be open to
either this computer's IP\n"
                            "address of %s, to all IP addresses (0.0.0.0/0), or
to a prefix list ID.",
                            ip_address,
                        )
                    else:
                        break
```

```
        except ClientError as err:
            raise AutoScalerError(
                f"Couldn't verify inbound rule for port {port} for VPC
{vpc['VpcId']}: {err}"
            )
        else:
            return sec_group, port_is_open


    def open_inbound_port(self, sec_group_id, port, ip_address):
        """
        Add an ingress rule to the specified security group that allows access on
the
        specified port from the specified IP address.

        :param sec_group_id: The ID of the security group to modify.
        :param port: The port to open.
        :param ip_address: The IP address that is granted access.
        """
        try:
            self.ec2_client.authorize_security_group_ingress(
                GroupId=sec_group_id,
                CidrIp=f"{ip_address}/32",
                FromPort=port,
                ToPort=port,
                IpProtocol="tcp",
            )
            log.info(
                "Authorized ingress to %s on port %s from %s.",
                sec_group_id,
                port,
                ip_address,
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            raise AutoScalerError(
                f"Couldn't authorize ingress to {sec_group_id} on port {port}
from {ip_address}: {err}"
            )


    def get_subnets(self, vpc_id, zones):
        """
        Gets the default subnets in a VPC for a specified list of Availability
Zones.
```

```
        :param vpc_id: The ID of the VPC to look up.
        :param zones: The list of Availability Zones to look up.
        :return: The list of subnets found.
        """
        try:
            response = self.ec2_client.describe_subnets(
                Filters=[
                    {"Name": "vpc-id", "Values": [vpc_id]},
                    {"Name": "availability-zone", "Values": zones},
                    {"Name": "default-for-az", "Values": ["true"]},
                ]
            )
            subnets = response["Subnets"]
            log.info("Found %s subnets for the specified zones.", len(subnets))
        except ClientError as err:
            raise AutoScalerError(f"Couldn't get subnets: {err}")
        else:
            return subnets
```

创建一个包含弹性负载均衡操作的类。

```
class LoadBalancer:
    """Encapsulates Elastic Load Balancing (ELB) actions."""

    def __init__(self, target_group_name, load_balancer_name, elb_client):
        """
        :param target_group_name: The name of the target group associated with
 the load balancer.
        :param load_balancer_name: The name of the load balancer.
        :param elb_client: A Boto3 Elastic Load Balancing client.
        """
        self.target_group_name = target_group_name
        self.load_balancer_name = load_balancer_name
        self.elb_client = elb_client
        self._endpoint = None


    @classmethod
```

```
    def from_client(cls, resource_prefix):
        """
        Creates this class from a Boto3 client.

        :param resource_prefix: The prefix to give to AWS resources created by
this class.
        """
        elb_client = boto3.client("elbv2")
        return cls(f"{resource_prefix}-tg", f"{resource_prefix}-lb", elb_client)

    def endpoint(self):
        """
        Gets the HTTP endpoint of the load balancer.

        :return: The endpoint.
        """
        if self._endpoint is None:
            try:
                response = self.elb_client.describe_load_balancers(
                    Names=[self.load_balancer_name]
                )
                self._endpoint = response["LoadBalancers"][0]["DNSName"]
            except ClientError as err:
                raise LoadBalancerError(
                    f"Couldn't get the endpoint for load balancer
{self.load_balancer_name}: {err}"
                )
        return self._endpoint


    def create_target_group(self, protocol, port, vpc_id):
        """
        Creates an Elastic Load Balancing target group. The target group
specifies how
        the load balancer forward requests to instances in the group and how
instance
        health is checked.

        To speed up this demo, the health check is configured with shortened
times and
        lower thresholds. In production, you might want to decrease the
sensitivity of
        your health checks to avoid unwanted failures.
```

```
        :param protocol: The protocol to use to forward requests, such as 'HTTP'.
        :param port: The port to use to forward requests, such as 80.
        :param vpc_id: The ID of the VPC in which the load balancer exists.
        :return: Data about the newly created target group.
        """
        try:
            response = self.elb_client.create_target_group(
                Name=self.target_group_name,
                Protocol=protocol,
                Port=port,
                HealthCheckPath="/healthcheck",
                HealthCheckIntervalSeconds=10,
                HealthCheckTimeoutSeconds=5,
                HealthyThresholdCount=2,
                UnhealthyThresholdCount=2,
                VpcId=vpc_id,
            )
            target_group = response["TargetGroups"][0]
            log.info("Created load balancing target group %s.",
self.target_group_name)
        except ClientError as err:
            raise LoadBalancerError(
                f"Couldn't create load balancing target group
{self.target_group_name}: {err}"
            )
        else:
            return target_group


    def delete_target_group(self):
        """
        Deletes the target group.
        """
        done = False
        while not done:
            try:
                response = self.elb_client.describe_target_groups(
                    Names=[self.target_group_name]
                )
                tg_arn = response["TargetGroups"][0]["TargetGroupArn"]
                self.elb_client.delete_target_group(TargetGroupArn=tg_arn)
                log.info(
                    "Deleted load balancing target group %s.",
self.target_group_name
```

```
                )
                done = True
            except ClientError as err:
                if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "TargetGroupNotFound":
                    log.info(
                        "Load balancer target group %s not found, nothing to
do.",
                        self.target_group_name,
                    )
                    done = True
                elif err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "ResourceInUse":
                    log.info(
                        "Target group not yet released from load balancer,
waiting..."
                    )
                    time.sleep(10)
                else:
                    raise LoadBalancerError(
                        f"Couldn't delete load balancing target group
{self.target_group_name}: {err}"
                    )


    def create_load_balancer(self, subnet_ids, target_group):
        """
        Creates an Elastic Load Balancing load balancer that uses the specified
subnets
        and forwards requests to the specified target group.

        :param subnet_ids: A list of subnets to associate with the load balancer.
        :param target_group: An existing target group that is added as a listener
to the
                             load balancer.
        :return: Data about the newly created load balancer.
        """
        try:
            response = self.elb_client.create_load_balancer(
                Name=self.load_balancer_name, Subnets=subnet_ids
            )
            load_balancer = response["LoadBalancers"][0]
            log.info("Created load balancer %s.", self.load_balancer_name)
            waiter = self.elb_client.get_waiter("load_balancer_available")
            log.info("Waiting for load balancer to be available...")
            waiter.wait(Names=[self.load_balancer_name])
```

```
            log.info("Load balancer is available!")
            self.elb_client.create_listener(
                LoadBalancerArn=load_balancer["LoadBalancerArn"],
                Protocol=target_group["Protocol"],
                Port=target_group["Port"],
                DefaultActions=[
                    {
                        "Type": "forward",
                        "TargetGroupArn": target_group["TargetGroupArn"],
                    }
                ],
            )
            log.info(
                "Created listener to forward traffic from load balancer %s to
target group %s.",
                self.load_balancer_name,
                target_group["TargetGroupName"],
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            raise LoadBalancerError(
                f"Failed to create load balancer {self.load_balancer_name}"
                f"and add a listener for target group
{target_group['TargetGroupName']}: {err}"
            )
        else:
            self._endpoint = load_balancer["DNSName"]
            return load_balancer


    def delete_load_balancer(self):
        """
        Deletes a load balancer.
        """
        try:
            response = self.elb_client.describe_load_balancers(
                Names=[self.load_balancer_name]
            )
            lb_arn = response["LoadBalancers"][0]["LoadBalancerArn"]
            self.elb_client.delete_load_balancer(LoadBalancerArn=lb_arn)
            log.info("Deleted load balancer %s.", self.load_balancer_name)
            waiter = self.elb_client.get_waiter("load_balancers_deleted")
            log.info("Waiting for load balancer to be deleted...")
            waiter.wait(Names=[self.load_balancer_name])
        except ClientError as err:
```

```
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "LoadBalancerNotFound":
                log.info(
                    "Load balancer %s does not exist, nothing to do.",
                    self.load_balancer_name,
                )
            else:
                raise LoadBalancerError(
                    f"Couldn't delete load balancer {self.load_balancer_name}:
{err}"
                )


    def verify_load_balancer_endpoint(self):
        """
        Verify this computer can successfully send a GET request to the load
balancer endpoint.
        """
        success = False
        retries = 3
        while not success and retries > 0:
            try:
                lb_response = requests.get(f"http://{self.endpoint()}")
                log.info(
                    "Got response %s from load balancer endpoint.",
                    lb_response.status_code,
                )
                if lb_response.status_code == 200:
                    success = True
                else:
                    retries = 0
            except requests.exceptions.ConnectionError:
                log.info(
                    "Got connection error from load balancer endpoint,
retrying..."
                )
                retries -= 1
                time.sleep(10)
        return success

    def check_target_health(self):
        """
        Checks the health of the instances in the target group.

        :return: The health status of the target group.
```

```
        """
        try:
            tg_response = self.elb_client.describe_target_groups(
                Names=[self.target_group_name]
            )
            health_response = self.elb_client.describe_target_health(
                TargetGroupArn=tg_response["TargetGroups"][0]["TargetGroupArn"]
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            raise LoadBalancerError(
                f"Couldn't check health of {self.target_group_name} targets:
 {err}"
            )
        else:
            return health_response["TargetHealthDescriptions"]
```

创建一个使用 DynamoDB 模拟推荐服务的类。

```
class RecommendationService:
    """
    Encapsulates a DynamoDB table to use as a service that recommends books,
 movies,
    and songs.
    """

    def __init__(self, table_name, dynamodb_client):
        """
        :param table_name: The name of the DynamoDB recommendations table.
        :param dynamodb_client: A Boto3 DynamoDB client.
        """
        self.table_name = table_name
        self.dynamodb_client = dynamodb_client

    @classmethod
    def from_client(cls, table_name):
        """
        Creates this class from a Boto3 client.

        :param table_name: The name of the DynamoDB recommendations table.
```

```
        """
        ddb_client = boto3.client("dynamodb")
        return cls(table_name, ddb_client)

    def create(self):
        """
        Creates a DynamoDB table to use a recommendation service. The table has a
        hash key named 'MediaType' that defines the type of media recommended,
such as
        Book or Movie, and a range key named 'ItemId' that, combined with the
MediaType,
        forms a unique identifier for the recommended item.

        :return: Data about the newly created table.
        """
        try:
            response = self.dynamodb_client.create_table(
                TableName=self.table_name,
                AttributeDefinitions=[
                    {"AttributeName": "MediaType", "AttributeType": "S"},
                    {"AttributeName": "ItemId", "AttributeType": "N"},
                ],
                KeySchema=[
                    {"AttributeName": "MediaType", "KeyType": "HASH"},
                    {"AttributeName": "ItemId", "KeyType": "RANGE"},
                ],
                ProvisionedThroughput={"ReadCapacityUnits": 5,
"WriteCapacityUnits": 5},
            )
            log.info("Creating table %s...", self.table_name)
            waiter = self.dynamodb_client.get_waiter("table_exists")
            waiter.wait(TableName=self.table_name)
            log.info("Table %s created.", self.table_name)
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "ResourceInUseException":
                log.info("Table %s exists, nothing to be do.", self.table_name)
            else:
                raise RecommendationServiceError(
                    self.table_name, f"ClientError when creating table: {err}."
                )
        else:
            return response

    def populate(self, data_file):
```

```
        """
        Populates the recommendations table from a JSON file.

        :param data_file: The path to the data file.
        """
        try:
            with open(data_file) as data:
                items = json.load(data)
            batch = [{"PutRequest": {"Item": item}} for item in items]
            self.dynamodb_client.batch_write_item(RequestItems={self.table_name:
batch})
            log.info(
                "Populated table %s with items from %s.", self.table_name,
data_file
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            raise RecommendationServiceError(
                self.table_name, f"Couldn't populate table from {data_file}:
{err}"
            )

    def destroy(self):
        """
        Deletes the recommendations table.
        """
        try:
            self.dynamodb_client.delete_table(TableName=self.table_name)
            log.info("Deleting table %s...", self.table_name)
            waiter = self.dynamodb_client.get_waiter("table_not_exists")
            waiter.wait(TableName=self.table_name)
            log.info("Table %s deleted.", self.table_name)
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "ResourceNotFoundException":
                log.info("Table %s does not exist, nothing to do.",
self.table_name)
            else:
                raise RecommendationServiceError(
                    self.table_name, f"ClientError when deleting table: {err}."
                )
```

创建一个包含 Systems Manager 操作的类。

```
class ParameterHelper:
    """
    Encapsulates Systems Manager parameters. This example uses these parameters
 to drive
    the demonstration of resilient architecture, such as failure of a dependency
 or
    how the service responds to a health check.
    """

    table = "doc-example-resilient-architecture-table"
    failure_response = "doc-example-resilient-architecture-failure-response"
    health_check = "doc-example-resilient-architecture-health-check"

    def __init__(self, table_name, ssm_client):
        """
        :param table_name: The name of the DynamoDB table that is used as a
 recommendation
                           service.
        :param ssm_client: A Boto3 Systems Manager client.
        """
        self.ssm_client = ssm_client
        self.table_name = table_name

    @classmethod
    def from_client(cls, table_name):
        ssm_client = boto3.client("ssm")
        return cls(table_name, ssm_client)

    def reset(self):
        """
        Resets the Systems Manager parameters to starting values for the demo.
        These are the name of the DynamoDB recommendation table, no response when
 a
        dependency fails, and shallow health checks.
        """
        self.put(self.table, self.table_name)
        self.put(self.failure_response, "none")
        self.put(self.health_check, "shallow")

    def put(self, name, value):
        """
        Sets the value of a named Systems Manager parameter.
```

```
        :param name: The name of the parameter.
        :param value: The new value of the parameter.
        """
        try:
            self.ssm_client.put_parameter(
                Name=name, Value=value, Overwrite=True, Type="String"
            )
            log.info("Setting demo parameter %s to '%s'.", name, value)
        except ClientError as err:
            raise ParameterHelperError(
                f"Couldn't set parameter {name} to {value}: {err}"
            )
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - AttachLoadBalancerTargetGroups
  - CreateAutoScalingGroup
  - CreateInstanceProfile
  - CreateLaunchTemplate
  - CreateListener
  - CreateLoadBalancer
  - CreateTargetGroup
  - DeleteAutoScalingGroup
  - DeleteInstanceProfile
  - DeleteLaunchTemplate
  - DeleteLoadBalancer
  - DeleteTargetGroup
  - DescribeAutoScalingGroups
  - DescribeAvailabilityZones
  - DescribeIamInstanceProfileAssociations
  - DescribeInstances
  - DescribeLoadBalancers
  - DescribeSubnets

- DescribeTargetGroups
- DescribeTargetHealth
- DescribeVpcs
- RebootInstances
- ReplaceIamInstanceProfileAssociation
- TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroup
- UpdateAutoScalingGroup

MediaStore 使用 AWS SDK 的代码示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS Elemental MediaStore 与 AWS 软件开发工具包 (SDK) 结合使用。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

更多资源

- MediaStore 用户指南 —有关的更多信息 MediaStore.
- MediaStore API 参考-有关所有可用 MediaStore 操作的详细信息。
- AWS 开发人员中心 — 您可以按类别或全文搜索筛选的代码示例。
- AWSSDK 示例 — 包含首选语言完整代码的 GitHub 存储库。包括有关设置和运行代码的说明。

代码示例

- MediaStore 使用 AWS SDK 的操作
  - 使用 AWS SDK 创建 AWS Elemental MediaStore 容器
  - 使用 AWS SDK 删除 AWS Elemental MediaStore 容器
  - 使用 AWS SDK 删除 AWS Elemental MediaStore 对象
  - 使用 AWS SDK 描述 AWS Elemental MediaStore 容器
  - 使用 AWS SDK 获取 AWS Elemental MediaStore 对象
  - 使用 AWS SDK 列出 AWS Elemental MediaStore 容器
  - 使用 AWS SDK 将 AWS Elemental MediaStore 对象置于容器中

MediaStore 使用 AWS SDK 的操作

以下代码示例演示了如何将 AWS Elemental MediaStore 与 AWS SDK 结合使用。每个示例都调用一个单独的服务函数。

示例

- 使用 AWS SDK 创建 AWS Elemental MediaStore 容器
- 使用 AWS SDK 删除 AWS Elemental MediaStore 容器
- 使用 AWS SDK 删除 AWS Elemental MediaStore 对象
- 使用 AWS SDK 描述 AWS Elemental MediaStore 容器
- 使用 AWS SDK 获取 AWS Elemental MediaStore 对象
- 使用 AWS SDK 列出 AWS Elemental MediaStore 容器
- 使用 AWS SDK 将 AWS Elemental MediaStore 对象置于容器中

使用 AWS SDK 创建 AWS Elemental MediaStore 容器

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 AWS Elemental MediaStore 容器。

Java

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediastore.MediaStoreClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediastore.model.CreateContainerRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediastore.model.CreateContainerResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediastore.model.MediaStoreException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
```

```
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class CreateContainer {
    public static long sleepTime = 10;

    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:    <containerName>

                Where:
                   containerName - The name of the container to create.
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String containerName = args[0];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        MediaStoreClient mediaStoreClient = MediaStoreClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        createMediaContainer(mediaStoreClient, containerName);
        mediaStoreClient.close();
    }

    public static void createMediaContainer(MediaStoreClient mediaStoreClient,
 String containerName) {
        try {
            CreateContainerRequest containerRequest =
 CreateContainerRequest.builder()
                    .containerName(containerName)
                    .build();

            CreateContainerResponse containerResponse =
 mediaStoreClient.createContainer(containerRequest);
            String status = containerResponse.container().status().toString();
            while (!status.equalsIgnoreCase("Active")) {
```

```
                status = DescribeContainer.checkContainer(mediaStoreClient,
 containerName);
                System.out.println("Status - " + status);
                Thread.sleep(sleepTime * 1000);
            }

            System.out.println("The container ARN value is " +
 containerResponse.container().arn());
            System.out.println("Finished ");

        } catch (MediaStoreException | InterruptedException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考CreateContainer中的。

使用 AWS SDK 删除 AWS Elemental MediaStore 容器

以下代码示例演示了如何删除 AWS Elemental MediaStore 容器。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediastore.MediaStoreClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediastore.model.CreateContainerRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediastore.model.CreateContainerResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediastore.model.MediaStoreException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
```

```
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class CreateContainer {
    public static long sleepTime = 10;

    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:    <containerName>

                Where:
                   containerName - The name of the container to create.
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String containerName = args[0];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        MediaStoreClient mediaStoreClient = MediaStoreClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        createMediaContainer(mediaStoreClient, containerName);
        mediaStoreClient.close();
    }

    public static void createMediaContainer(MediaStoreClient mediaStoreClient,
 String containerName) {
        try {
            CreateContainerRequest containerRequest =
 CreateContainerRequest.builder()
                    .containerName(containerName)
                    .build();

            CreateContainerResponse containerResponse =
 mediaStoreClient.createContainer(containerRequest);
```

```
            String status = containerResponse.container().status().toString();
            while (!status.equalsIgnoreCase("Active")) {
                status = DescribeContainer.checkContainer(mediaStoreClient,
 containerName);
                System.out.println("Status - " + status);
                Thread.sleep(sleepTime * 1000);
            }

            System.out.println("The container ARN value is " +
 containerResponse.container().arn());
            System.out.println("Finished ");

        } catch (MediaStoreException | InterruptedException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DeleteContainer中的。

使用 AWS SDK 删除 AWS Elemental MediaStore 对象

以下代码示例显示了如何删除 AWS Elemental MediaStore 对象。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediastore.MediaStoreClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediastore.model.DescribeContainerRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediastore.model.DescribeContainerResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediastoredata.MediaStoreDataClient;
```

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediastoredata.model.DeleteObjectRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediastoredata.model.MediaStoreDataException;
import java.net.URI;
import java.net.URISyntaxException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class DeleteObject {
    public static void main(String[] args) throws URISyntaxException {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:    <completePath> <containerName>

                Where:
                   completePath - The path (including the container) of the item
 to delete.
                   containerName - The name of the container.
                """;

        if (args.length != 2) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String completePath = args[0];
        String containerName = args[1];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        URI uri = new URI(getEndpoint(containerName));

        MediaStoreDataClient mediaStoreData = MediaStoreDataClient.builder()
                .endpointOverride(uri)
                .region(region)
                .build();

        deleteMediaObject(mediaStoreData, completePath);
        mediaStoreData.close();
```

```
    }

    public static void deleteMediaObject(MediaStoreDataClient mediaStoreData,
 String completePath) {
        try {
            DeleteObjectRequest deleteObjectRequest =
 DeleteObjectRequest.builder()
                    .path(completePath)
                    .build();

            mediaStoreData.deleteObject(deleteObjectRequest);

        } catch (MediaStoreDataException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    private static String getEndpoint(String containerName) {
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        MediaStoreClient mediaStoreClient = MediaStoreClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        DescribeContainerRequest containerRequest =
 DescribeContainerRequest.builder()
                .containerName(containerName)
                .build();

        DescribeContainerResponse response =
 mediaStoreClient.describeContainer(containerRequest);
        mediaStoreClient.close();
        return response.container().endpoint();
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DeleteObject中的。

使用 AWS SDK 描述 AWS Elemental MediaStore 容器

以下代码示例演示了如何描述 AWS Elemental MediaStore 容器。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediastore.MediaStoreClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediastore.model.DescribeContainerRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediastore.model.DescribeContainerResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediastore.model.MediaStoreException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class DescribeContainer {

    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:    <containerName>

                Where:
                   containerName - The name of the container to describe.
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }
```

```
        String containerName = args[0];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        MediaStoreClient mediaStoreClient = MediaStoreClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        System.out.println("Status is " + checkContainer(mediaStoreClient,
 containerName));
        mediaStoreClient.close();
    }

    public static String checkContainer(MediaStoreClient mediaStoreClient, String
 containerName) {
        try {
            DescribeContainerRequest describeContainerRequest =
 DescribeContainerRequest.builder()
                    .containerName(containerName)
                    .build();

            DescribeContainerResponse containerResponse =
 mediaStoreClient.describeContainer(describeContainerRequest);
            System.out.println("The container name is " +
 containerResponse.container().name());
            System.out.println("The container ARN is " +
 containerResponse.container().arn());
            return containerResponse.container().status().toString();

        } catch (MediaStoreException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DescribeContainer中的。

使用 AWS SDK 获取 AWS Elemental MediaStore 对象

以下代码示例演示了如何获取 AWS Elemental MediaStore 对象。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.ResponseInputStream;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediastore.MediaStoreClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediastore.model.DescribeContainerRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediastore.model.DescribeContainerResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediastoredata.MediaStoreDataClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediastoredata.model.GetObjectRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediastoredata.model.GetObjectResponse;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediastoredata.model.MediaStoreDataException;
import java.io.File;
import java.io.FileOutputStream;
import java.io.IOException;
import java.io.OutputStream;
import java.net.URI;
import java.net.URISyntaxException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class GetObject {
    public static void main(String[] args) throws URISyntaxException {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:    <completePath> <containerName> <savePath>
```

```
               Where:
                  completePath - The path of the object in the container (for
example, Videos5/sampleVideo.mp4).
                  containerName - The name of the container.
                  savePath - The path on the local drive where the file is
saved, including the file name (for example, C:/AWS/myvid.mp4).
               """;

       if (args.length != 3) {
           System.out.println(usage);
           System.exit(1);
       }

       String completePath = args[0];
       String containerName = args[1];
       String savePath = args[2];

       Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
       URI uri = new URI(getEndpoint(containerName));
       MediaStoreDataClient mediaStoreData = MediaStoreDataClient.builder()
               .endpointOverride(uri)
               .region(region)
               .build();

       getMediaObject(mediaStoreData, completePath, savePath);
       mediaStoreData.close();
   }

   public static void getMediaObject(MediaStoreDataClient mediaStoreData, String
completePath, String savePath) {

       try {
           GetObjectRequest objectRequest = GetObjectRequest.builder()
                   .path(completePath)
                   .build();

           // Write out the data to a file.
           ResponseInputStream<GetObjectResponse> data =
mediaStoreData.getObject(objectRequest);
           byte[] buffer = new byte[data.available()];
           data.read(buffer);

           File targetFile = new File(savePath);
```

```
            OutputStream outStream = new FileOutputStream(targetFile);
            outStream.write(buffer);
            System.out.println("The data was written to " + savePath);

        } catch (MediaStoreDataException | IOException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    private static String getEndpoint(String containerName) {
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        MediaStoreClient mediaStoreClient = MediaStoreClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        DescribeContainerRequest containerRequest =
 DescribeContainerRequest.builder()
                .containerName(containerName)
                .build();

        DescribeContainerResponse response =
 mediaStoreClient.describeContainer(containerRequest);
        return response.container().endpoint();
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考GetObject中的。

使用 AWS SDK 列出 AWS Elemental MediaStore 容器

以下代码示例演示了如何列出 AWS Elemental MediaStore 容器。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.auth.credentials.ProfileCredentialsProvider;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediastore.MediaStoreClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediastore.model.Container;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediastore.model.ListContainersResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediastore.model.MediaStoreException;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class ListContainers {

    public static void main(String[] args) {

        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        MediaStoreClient mediaStoreClient = MediaStoreClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        listAllContainers(mediaStoreClient);
        mediaStoreClient.close();
    }

    public static void listAllContainers(MediaStoreClient mediaStoreClient) {
        try {
```

```
            ListContainersResponse containersResponse =
 mediaStoreClient.listContainers();
            List<Container> containers = containersResponse.containers();
            for (Container container : containers) {
                System.out.println("Container name is " + container.name());
            }

        } catch (MediaStoreException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考ListContainers中的。

使用 AWS SDK 将 AWS Elemental MediaStore 对象置于容器中

以下代码示例演示了如何将对象置于 AWS Elemental MediaStore 容器中。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediastore.MediaStoreClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediastoredata.MediaStoreDataClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.sync.RequestBody;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediastoredata.model.PutObjectRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediastoredata.model.MediaStoreDataException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediastoredata.model.PutObjectResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediastore.model.DescribeContainerRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediastore.model.DescribeContainerResponse;
```

```
import java.io.File;
import java.net.URI;
import java.net.URISyntaxException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class PutObject {
    public static void main(String[] args) throws URISyntaxException {
        final String USAGE = """

                To run this example, supply the name of a container, a file
 location to use, and path in the container\s

                Ex: <containerName> <filePath> <completePath>
                """;

        if (args.length < 3) {
            System.out.println(USAGE);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String containerName = args[0];
        String filePath = args[1];
        String completePath = args[2];

        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        URI uri = new URI(getEndpoint(containerName));
        MediaStoreDataClient mediaStoreData = MediaStoreDataClient.builder()
                .endpointOverride(uri)
                .region(region)
                .build();

        putMediaObject(mediaStoreData, filePath, completePath);
        mediaStoreData.close();
    }
```

```
    public static void putMediaObject(MediaStoreDataClient mediaStoreData, String
 filePath, String completePath) {
        try {
            File myFile = new File(filePath);
            RequestBody requestBody = RequestBody.fromFile(myFile);

            PutObjectRequest objectRequest = PutObjectRequest.builder()
                    .path(completePath)
                    .contentType("video/mp4")
                    .build();

            PutObjectResponse response = mediaStoreData.putObject(objectRequest,
 requestBody);
            System.out.println("The saved object is " +
 response.storageClass().toString());

        } catch (MediaStoreDataException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static String getEndpoint(String containerName) {

        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        MediaStoreClient mediaStoreClient = MediaStoreClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        DescribeContainerRequest containerRequest =
 DescribeContainerRequest.builder()
                .containerName(containerName)
                .build();

        DescribeContainerResponse response =
 mediaStoreClient.describeContainer(containerRequest);
        return response.container().endpoint();
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考PutObject中的。

使用 AWS SDK 的 Amazon EMR 代码示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 Amazon EMR 与 AWS 软件开发工具包 (SDK) 结合使用。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

更多资源

- Amazon EMR 管理指南 — 有关 Amazon EMR 的更多信息。
- Amazon EMR API 参考 — 有关所有可用的 Amazon EMR 操作的详细信息。
- AWS 开发人员中心 — 您可以按类别或全文搜索筛选的代码示例。
- AWSSDK 示例 — 包含首选语言完整代码的 GitHub 存储库。包括有关设置和运行代码的说明。

代码示例

- 使用 AWS SDK 对 Amazon EMR 执行的操作
  - 使用 AWS SDK 向 Amazon EMR 任务流添加步骤
  - 使用 AWS SDK 描述 Amazon EMR 集群
  - 使用 AWS SDK 描述在 Amazon EMR 集群上执行的步骤
  - 使用 AWS SDK 列出 Amazon EMR 集群的步骤
  - 使用 AWS SDK 运行 Amazon EMR 任务流
  - 使用 AWS SDK 终止 Amazon EMR 任务流
- 使用 AWS SDK 的 Amazon EMR 场景
  - 创建一个短期 Amazon EMR 集群并使用 AWS SDK 运行一个步骤
  - 使用 AWS SDK 运行 shell 脚本以便在 Amazon EMR 实例上安装库

使用 AWS SDK 对 Amazon EMR 执行的操作

以下代码示例演示如何将 Amazon EMR 与 AWS SDK 结合使用。每个示例都调用一个单独的服务函数。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以在使用 AWS SDK 的 Amazon EMR 场景中结合上下文查看操作。

示例

- 使用 AWS SDK 向 Amazon EMR 任务流添加步骤
- 使用 AWS SDK 描述 Amazon EMR 集群
- 使用 AWS SDK 描述在 Amazon EMR 集群上执行的步骤
- 使用 AWS SDK 列出 Amazon EMR 集群的步骤
- 使用 AWS SDK 运行 Amazon EMR 任务流
- 使用 AWS SDK 终止 Amazon EMR 任务流

使用 AWS SDK 向 Amazon EMR 任务流添加步骤

以下代码示例演示如何向 Amazon EMR 任务流中添加步骤。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

添加 Spark 步骤，该步骤在添加后立即由集群运行。

```
def add_step(cluster_id, name, script_uri, script_args, emr_client):
    """
    Adds a job step to the specified cluster. This example adds a Spark
    step, which is run by the cluster as soon as it is added.

    :param cluster_id: The ID of the cluster.
    :param name: The name of the step.
    :param script_uri: The URI where the Python script is stored.
    :param script_args: Arguments to pass to the Python script.
    :param emr_client: The Boto3 EMR client object.
    :return: The ID of the newly added step.
    """
    try:
        response = emr_client.add_job_flow_steps(
            JobFlowId=cluster_id,
```

```
            Steps=[
                {
                    "Name": name,
                    "ActionOnFailure": "CONTINUE",
                    "HadoopJarStep": {
                        "Jar": "command-runner.jar",
                        "Args": [
                            "spark-submit",
                            "--deploy-mode",
                            "cluster",
                            script_uri,
                            *script_args,
                        ],
                    },
                }
            ],
        )
        step_id = response["StepIds"][0]
        logger.info("Started step with ID %s", step_id)
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't start step %s with URI %s.", name, script_uri)
        raise
    else:
        return step_id
```

在集群上作为任务步骤运行 Amazon EMR 文件系统 (EMRFS) 命令。这可用于在集群上自动执行 EMRFS 命令，而不是通过 SSH 连接手动运行命令。

```
import boto3
from botocore.exceptions import ClientError


def add_emrfs_step(command, bucket_url, cluster_id, emr_client):
    """
    Add an EMRFS command as a job flow step to an existing cluster.

    :param command: The EMRFS command to run.
    :param bucket_url: The URL of a bucket that contains tracking metadata.
    :param cluster_id: The ID of the cluster to update.
    :param emr_client: The Boto3 Amazon EMR client object.
```

```
    :return: The ID of the added job flow step. Status can be tracked by calling
             the emr_client.describe_step() function.
    """
    job_flow_step = {
        "Name": "Example EMRFS Command Step",
        "ActionOnFailure": "CONTINUE",
        "HadoopJarStep": {
            "Jar": "command-runner.jar",
            "Args": ["/usr/bin/emrfs", command, bucket_url],
        },
    }

    try:
        response = emr_client.add_job_flow_steps(
            JobFlowId=cluster_id, Steps=[job_flow_step]
        )
        step_id = response["StepIds"][0]
        print(f"Added step {step_id} to cluster {cluster_id}.")
    except ClientError:
        print(f"Couldn't add a step to cluster {cluster_id}.")
        raise
    else:
        return step_id


def usage_demo():
    emr_client = boto3.client("emr")
    # Assumes the first waiting cluster has EMRFS enabled and has created
 metadata
    # with the default name of 'EmrFSMetadata'.
    cluster = emr_client.list_clusters(ClusterStates=["WAITING"])["Clusters"][0]
    add_emrfs_step(
        "sync", "s3://elasticmapreduce/samples/cloudfront", cluster["Id"],
 emr_client
    )


if __name__ == "__main__":
    usage_demo()
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用AddJobFlowSteps于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 描述 Amazon EMR 集群

以下代码示例演示了如何描述 Amazon EMR 集群。

CLI

AWS CLI

命令:

```
aws emr describe-cluster --cluster-id j-XXXXXXXX
```

输出：

```
For release-label based uniform instance groups cluster:

        {
            "Cluster": {
                "Status": {
                    "Timeline": {
                        "ReadyDateTime": 1436475075.199,
                        "CreationDateTime": 1436474656.563,
                    },
                    "State": "WAITING",
                    "StateChangeReason": {
                        "Message": "Waiting for steps to run"
                    }
                },
                "Ec2InstanceAttributes": {
                    "ServiceAccessSecurityGroup": "sg-xxxxxxxx",
                    "EmrManagedMasterSecurityGroup": "sg-xxxxxxxx",
                    "IamInstanceProfile": "EMR_EC2_DefaultRole",
                    "Ec2KeyName": "myKey",
                    "Ec2AvailabilityZone": "us-east-1c",
                    "EmrManagedSlaveSecurityGroup": "sg-yyyyyyyyy"
                },
                "Name": "My Cluster",
                "ServiceRole": "EMR_DefaultRole",
                "Tags": [],
                "TerminationProtected": true,
                "ReleaseLabel": "emr-4.0.0",
                "NormalizedInstanceHours": 96,
                "InstanceGroups": [
```

```
                    {
                        "RequestedInstanceCount": 2,
                        "Status": {
                            "Timeline": {
                                "ReadyDateTime": 1436475074.245,
                                "CreationDateTime": 1436474656.564,
                                "EndDateTime": 1436638158.387
                            },
                            "State": "RUNNING",
                            "StateChangeReason": {
                                "Message": "",
                            }
                        },
                        "Name": "CORE",
                        "InstanceGroupType": "CORE",
                        "Id": "ig-YYYYYYY",
                        "Configurations": [],
                        "InstanceType": "m3.large",
                        "Market": "ON_DEMAND",
                        "RunningInstanceCount": 2
                    },
                    {
                        "RequestedInstanceCount": 1,
                        "Status": {
                            "Timeline": {
                                "ReadyDateTime": 1436475074.245,
                                "CreationDateTime": 1436474656.564,
                                "EndDateTime": 1436638158.387
                            },
                            "State": "RUNNING",
                            "StateChangeReason": {
                                "Message": "",
                            }
                        },
                        "Name": "MASTER",
                        "InstanceGroupType": "MASTER",
                        "Id": "ig-XXXXXXXXX",
                        "Configurations": [],
                        "InstanceType": "m3.large",
                        "Market": "ON_DEMAND",
                        "RunningInstanceCount": 1
                    }
                ],
                "Applications": [
```

```
                    {
                        "Name": "Hadoop"
                    }
                ],
                "VisibleToAllUsers": true,
                "BootstrapActions": [],
                "MasterPublicDnsName":
 "ec2-54-147-144-78.compute-1.amazonaws.com",
                "AutoTerminate": false,
                "Id": "j-XXXXXXXX",
                "Configurations": [
                    {
                        "Properties": {
                            "fs.s3.consistent.retryPeriodSeconds": "20",
                            "fs.s3.enableServerSideEncryption": "true",
                            "fs.s3.consistent": "false",
                            "fs.s3.consistent.retryCount": "2"
                        },
                        "Classification": "emrfs-site"
                    }
                ]
            }
        }


For release-label based instance fleet cluster:
{
    "Cluster": {
        "Status": {
            "Timeline": {
                "ReadyDateTime": 1487897289.705,
                "CreationDateTime": 1487896933.942
            },
            "State": "WAITING",
            "StateChangeReason": {
                "Message": "Waiting for steps to run"
            }
        },
        "Ec2InstanceAttributes": {
            "EmrManagedMasterSecurityGroup": "sg-xxxxx",
            "RequestedEc2AvailabilityZones": [],
            "RequestedEc2SubnetIds": [],
            "IamInstanceProfile": "EMR_EC2_DefaultRole",
            "Ec2AvailabilityZone": "us-east-1a",
```

```
            "EmrManagedSlaveSecurityGroup": "sg-xxxxx"
        },
        "Name": "My Cluster",
        "ServiceRole": "EMR_DefaultRole",
        "Tags": [],
        "TerminationProtected": false,
        "ReleaseLabel": "emr-5.2.0",
        "NormalizedInstanceHours": 472,
        "InstanceCollectionType": "INSTANCE_FLEET",
        "InstanceFleets": [
            {
                "Status": {
                    "Timeline": {
                        "ReadyDateTime": 1487897212.74,
                        "CreationDateTime": 1487896933.948
                    },
                    "State": "RUNNING",
                    "StateChangeReason": {
                        "Message": ""
                    }
                },
                "ProvisionedSpotCapacity": 1,
                "Name": "MASTER",
                "InstanceFleetType": "MASTER",
                "LaunchSpecifications": {
                    "SpotSpecification": {
                        "TimeoutDurationMinutes": 60,
                        "TimeoutAction": "TERMINATE_CLUSTER"
                    }
                },
                "TargetSpotCapacity": 1,
                "ProvisionedOnDemandCapacity": 0,
                "InstanceTypeSpecifications": [
                    {
                        "BidPrice": "0.5",
                        "InstanceType": "m3.xlarge",
                        "WeightedCapacity": 1
                    }
                ],
                "Id": "if-xxxxxxx",
                "TargetOnDemandCapacity": 0
            }
        ],
        "Applications": [
```

```
            {
                "Version": "2.7.3",
                "Name": "Hadoop"
            }
        ],
        "ScaleDownBehavior": "TERMINATE_AT_INSTANCE_HOUR",
        "VisibleToAllUsers": true,
        "BootstrapActions": [],
        "MasterPublicDnsName": "ec2-xxx-xx-xxx-xx.compute-1.amazonaws.com",
        "AutoTerminate": false,
        "Id": "j-xxxxx",
        "Configurations": []
    }
}

For ami based uniform instance group cluster:

    {
        "Cluster": {
            "Status": {
                "Timeline": {
                    "ReadyDateTime": 1399400564.432,
                    "CreationDateTime": 1399400268.62
                },
                "State": "WAITING",
                "StateChangeReason": {
                    "Message": "Waiting for steps to run"
                }
            },
            "Ec2InstanceAttributes": {
                "IamInstanceProfile": "EMR_EC2_DefaultRole",
                "Ec2AvailabilityZone": "us-east-1c"
            },
            "Name": "My Cluster",
            "Tags": [],
            "TerminationProtected": true,
            "RunningAmiVersion": "2.5.4",
            "InstanceGroups": [
                {
                    "RequestedInstanceCount": 1,
                    "Status": {
                        "Timeline": {
                            "ReadyDateTime": 1399400558.848,
                            "CreationDateTime": 1399400268.621
```

```
                    },
                    "State": "RUNNING",
                    "StateChangeReason": {
                        "Message": ""
                    }
                },
                "Name": "Master instance group",
                "InstanceGroupType": "MASTER",
                "InstanceType": "m1.small",
                "Id": "ig-ABCD",
                "Market": "ON_DEMAND",
                "RunningInstanceCount": 1
            },
            {
                "RequestedInstanceCount": 2,
                "Status": {
                    "Timeline": {
                        "ReadyDateTime": 1399400564.439,
                        "CreationDateTime": 1399400268.621
                    },
                    "State": "RUNNING",
                    "StateChangeReason": {
                        "Message": ""
                    }
                },
                "Name": "Core instance group",
                "InstanceGroupType": "CORE",
                "InstanceType": "m1.small",
                "Id": "ig-DEF",
                "Market": "ON_DEMAND",
                "RunningInstanceCount": 2
            }
        ],
        "Applications": [
            {
                "Version": "1.0.3",
                "Name": "hadoop"
            }
        ],
        "BootstrapActions": [],
        "VisibleToAllUsers": false,
        "RequestedAmiVersion": "2.4.2",
        "LogUri": "s3://myLogUri/",
        "AutoTerminate": false,
```

```
            "Id": "j-XXXXXXXX"
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考DescribeCluster中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
def describe_cluster(cluster_id, emr_client):
    """
    Gets detailed information about a cluster.

    :param cluster_id: The ID of the cluster to describe.
    :param emr_client: The Boto3 EMR client object.
    :return: The retrieved cluster information.
    """
    try:
        response = emr_client.describe_cluster(ClusterId=cluster_id)
        cluster = response["Cluster"]
        logger.info("Got data for cluster %s.", cluster["Name"])
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't get data for cluster %s.", cluster_id)
        raise
    else:
        return cluster
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeCluster于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 描述在 Amazon EMR 集群上执行的步骤

以下代码示例演示了如何描述 Amazon EMR 集群的步骤。

CLI

AWS CLI

以下命令描述集群中步骤 ID 为 `s-3LZC0QUT43AM` 和集群 ID 为 `j-3SD91U2E1L2QX` 的步骤：

```
aws emr describe-step --cluster-id j-3SD91U2E1L2QX --step-id s-3LZC0QUT43AM
```

输出：

```
{
    "Step": {
        "Status": {
            "Timeline": {
                "EndDateTime": 1433200470.481,
                "CreationDateTime": 1433199926.597,
                "StartDateTime": 1433200404.959
            },
            "State": "COMPLETED",
            "StateChangeReason": {}
        },
        "Config": {
            "Args": [
                "s3://us-west-2.elasticmapreduce/libs/hive/hive-script",
                "--base-path",
                "s3://us-west-2.elasticmapreduce/libs/hive/",
                "--install-hive",
                "--hive-versions",
                "0.13.1"
            ],
            "Jar": "s3://us-west-2.elasticmapreduce/libs/script-runner/script-
runner.jar",
            "Properties": {}
        },
        "Id": "s-3LZC0QUT43AM",
        "ActionOnFailure": "TERMINATE_CLUSTER",
        "Name": "Setup hive"
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考DescribeStep中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
def describe_step(cluster_id, step_id, emr_client):
    """
    Gets detailed information about the specified step, including the current
 state of
    the step.

    :param cluster_id: The ID of the cluster.
    :param step_id: The ID of the step.
    :param emr_client: The Boto3 EMR client object.
    :return: The retrieved information about the specified step.
    """
    try:
        response = emr_client.describe_step(ClusterId=cluster_id, StepId=step_id)
        step = response["Step"]
        logger.info("Got data for step %s.", step_id)
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't get data for step %s.", step_id)
        raise
    else:
        return step
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeStep于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 列出 Amazon EMR 集群的步骤

以下代码示例演示了如何列出 Amazon EMR 集群的步骤。

CLI

AWS CLI

以下命令列出了集群 ID 为 `j-3SD91U2E1L2QX` 的集群的所有步骤：

```
aws emr list-steps --cluster-id j-3SD91U2E1L2QX
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考ListSteps中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
def list_steps(cluster_id, emr_client):
    """
    Gets a list of steps for the specified cluster. In this example, all steps
 are
    returned, including completed and failed steps.

    :param cluster_id: The ID of the cluster.
    :param emr_client: The Boto3 EMR client object.
    :return: The list of steps for the specified cluster.
    """
    try:
        response = emr_client.list_steps(ClusterId=cluster_id)
        steps = response["Steps"]
        logger.info("Got %s steps for cluster %s.", len(steps), cluster_id)
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't get steps for cluster %s.", cluster_id)
        raise
    else:
        return steps
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListSteps于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 运行 Amazon EMR 任务流

以下代码示例演示如何运行 Amazon EMR 任务流。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
def run_job_flow(
    name,
    log_uri,
    keep_alive,
    applications,
    job_flow_role,
    service_role,
    security_groups,
    steps,
    emr_client,
):
    """
    Runs a job flow with the specified steps. A job flow creates a cluster of
    instances and adds steps to be run on the cluster. Steps added to the cluster
    are run as soon as the cluster is ready.

    This example uses the 'emr-5.30.1' release. A list of recent releases can be
    found here:
        https://docs.aws.amazon.com/emr/latest/ReleaseGuide/emr-release-
components.html.

    :param name: The name of the cluster.
    :param log_uri: The URI where logs are stored. This can be an Amazon S3
 bucket URL,
```

```
                    such as 's3://my-log-bucket'.
   :param keep_alive: When True, the cluster is put into a Waiting state after
all
                      steps are run. When False, the cluster terminates itself
when
                      the step queue is empty.
   :param applications: The applications to install on each instance in the
cluster,
                        such as Hive or Spark.
   :param job_flow_role: The IAM role assumed by the cluster.
   :param service_role: The IAM role assumed by the service.
   :param security_groups: The security groups to assign to the cluster
instances.
                           Amazon EMR adds all needed rules to these groups, so
                           they can be empty if you require only the default
rules.
   :param steps: The job flow steps to add to the cluster. These are run in
order
                 when the cluster is ready.
   :param emr_client: The Boto3 EMR client object.
   :return: The ID of the newly created cluster.
   """
   try:
       response = emr_client.run_job_flow(
           Name=name,
           LogUri=log_uri,
           ReleaseLabel="emr-5.30.1",
           Instances={
               "MasterInstanceType": "m5.xlarge",
               "SlaveInstanceType": "m5.xlarge",
               "InstanceCount": 3,
               "KeepJobFlowAliveWhenNoSteps": keep_alive,
               "EmrManagedMasterSecurityGroup": security_groups["manager"].id,
               "EmrManagedSlaveSecurityGroup": security_groups["worker"].id,
           },
           Steps=[
               {
                   "Name": step["name"],
                   "ActionOnFailure": "CONTINUE",
                   "HadoopJarStep": {
                       "Jar": "command-runner.jar",
                       "Args": [
                           "spark-submit",
                           "--deploy-mode",
```

```
                            "cluster",
                            step["script_uri"],
                            *step["script_args"],
                        ],
                    },
                }
                for step in steps
            ],
            Applications=[{"Name": app} for app in applications],
            JobFlowRole=job_flow_role.name,
            ServiceRole=service_role.name,
            EbsRootVolumeSize=10,
            VisibleToAllUsers=True,
        )
        cluster_id = response["JobFlowId"]
        logger.info("Created cluster %s.", cluster_id)
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't create cluster.")
        raise
    else:
        return cluster_id
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用RunJobFlow于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 终止 Amazon EMR 任务流

以下代码示例演示如何终止 Amazon EMR 任务流。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
def terminate_cluster(cluster_id, emr_client):
```

```
    """
    Terminates a cluster. This terminates all instances in the cluster and cannot
    be undone. Any data not saved elsewhere, such as in an Amazon S3 bucket, is
lost.

    :param cluster_id: The ID of the cluster to terminate.
    :param emr_client: The Boto3 EMR client object.
    """
    try:
        emr_client.terminate_job_flows(JobFlowIds=[cluster_id])
        logger.info("Terminated cluster %s.", cluster_id)
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't terminate cluster %s.", cluster_id)
        raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用TerminateJobFlows于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 的 Amazon EMR 场景

以下代码示例演示如何将 Amazon EMR 与 AWS SDK 结合使用。每个示例都显示了如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务。

场景以中等水平的经验为目标，可帮助您结合具体环境了解服务操作。

示例

- 创建一个短期 Amazon EMR 集群并使用 AWS SDK 运行一个步骤
- 使用 AWS SDK 运行 shell 脚本以便在 Amazon EMR 实例上安装库

创建一个短期 Amazon EMR 集群并使用 AWS SDK 运行一个步骤

以下代码示例展示如何创建一个短期 Amazon EMR 集群，该集群将运行一个步骤，并在该步骤完成后自动终止。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

创建一个短期 Amazon EMR 集群，该集群将使用 Apache Spark 估计 pi 的值，以并行处理大量计算。该任务会将输出写入 Amazon EMR 日志中，以及 Amazon Simple Storage Service（Amazon S3）桶中。该集群将在完成该任务后自行终止。

- 创建 Amazon S3 桶并上传任务脚本。
- 创建 AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) 角色。
- 创建 Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) 安全组。
- 创建一个短期集群并运行单个任务步骤。

最好在上查看此示例 GitHub。有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- Amazon EMR

使用 AWS SDK 运行 shell 脚本以便在 Amazon EMR 实例上安装库

以下代码示例演示如何使用 AWS Systems Manager 在安装其他库的 Amazon EMR 实例上运行 shell 脚本。这样，您就可以自动管理实例，而不必通过 SSH 连接手动运行命令。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import argparse
import time
import boto3
```

```
def install_libraries_on_core_nodes(cluster_id, script_path, emr_client,
 ssm_client):
    """
    Copies and runs a shell script on the core nodes in the cluster.

    :param cluster_id: The ID of the cluster.
    :param script_path: The path to the script, typically an Amazon S3 object
 URL.
    :param emr_client: The Boto3 Amazon EMR client.
    :param ssm_client: The Boto3 AWS Systems Manager client.
    """
    core_nodes = emr_client.list_instances(
        ClusterId=cluster_id, InstanceGroupTypes=["CORE"]
    )["Instances"]
    core_instance_ids = [node["Ec2InstanceId"] for node in core_nodes]
    print(f"Found core instances: {core_instance_ids}.")

    commands = [
        # Copy the shell script from Amazon S3 to each node instance.
        f"aws s3 cp {script_path} /home/hadoop",
        # Run the shell script to install libraries on each node instance.
        "bash /home/hadoop/install_libraries.sh",
    ]
    for command in commands:
        print(f"Sending '{command}' to core instances...")
        command_id = ssm_client.send_command(
            InstanceIds=core_instance_ids,
            DocumentName="AWS-RunShellScript",
            Parameters={"commands": [command]},
            TimeoutSeconds=3600,
        )["Command"]["CommandId"]
        while True:
            # Verify the previous step succeeded before running the next step.
            cmd_result = ssm_client.list_commands(CommandId=command_id)
["Commands"][0]
            if cmd_result["StatusDetails"] == "Success":
                print(f"Command succeeded.")
                break
            elif cmd_result["StatusDetails"] in ["Pending", "InProgress"]:
                print(f"Command status is {cmd_result['StatusDetails']},
 waiting...")
                time.sleep(10)
            else:
```

```
                print(f"Command status is {cmd_result['StatusDetails']},
 quitting.")
                raise RuntimeError(
                    f"Command {command} failed to run. "
                    f"Details: {cmd_result['StatusDetails']}"
                )


def main():
    parser = argparse.ArgumentParser()
    parser.add_argument("cluster_id", help="The ID of the cluster.")
    parser.add_argument("script_path", help="The path to the script in Amazon
 S3.")
    args = parser.parse_args()

    emr_client = boto3.client("emr")
    ssm_client = boto3.client("ssm")

    install_libraries_on_core_nodes(
        args.cluster_id, args.script_path, emr_client, ssm_client
    )


if __name__ == "__main__":
    main()
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListInstances于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 的 OpenSearch 服务的代码示例

以下代码示例向您展示如何使用带有AWS软件开发套件 (SDK) 的 Amazon OpenSearch 服务。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

更多资源

- OpenSearch 服务用户指南-有关 OpenSearch 服务的更多信息。
- OpenSearch 服务 API 参考-有关所有可用 OpenSearch 服务操作的详细信息。
- AWS 开发人员中心 — 您可以按类别或全文搜索筛选的代码示例。

- AWSSDK 示例 — 包含首选语言完整代码的 GitHub 存储库。包括有关设置和运行代码的说明。

代码示例

- 使用 AWS SDK 的 OpenSearch 服务操作
  - 使用 AWS SDK 创建 OpenSearch 服务域
  - 使用 AWS SDK 删除 OpenSearch 服务域
  - 使用 AWS SDK 列出 OpenSearch 服务域
  - 使用 AWS SDK 修改指定 OpenSearch 服务域的集群配置

使用 AWS SDK 的 OpenSearch 服务操作

以下代码示例展示了如何使用带有AWS软件开发工具包的 Amazon OpenSearch 服务。每个示例都调用一个单独的服务函数。

示例

- 使用 AWS SDK 创建 OpenSearch 服务域
- 使用 AWS SDK 删除 OpenSearch 服务域
- 使用 AWS SDK 列出 OpenSearch 服务域
- 使用 AWS SDK 修改指定 OpenSearch 服务域的集群配置

使用 AWS SDK 创建 OpenSearch 服务域

以下代码示例展示了如何创建 OpenSearch 服务域。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.opensearch.OpenSearchClient;
```

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.opensearch.model.ClusterConfig;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.opensearch.model.EBSOptions;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.opensearch.model.VolumeType;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.opensearch.model.NodeToNodeEncryptionOptions;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.opensearch.model.CreateDomainRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.opensearch.model.CreateDomainResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.opensearch.model.OpenSearchException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class CreateDomain {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <domainName>

                Where:
                    domainName - The name of the domain to create.
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String domainName = args[0];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        OpenSearchClient searchClient = OpenSearchClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        createNewDomain(searchClient, domainName);
        System.out.println("Done");
    }
```

```
    public static void createNewDomain(OpenSearchClient searchClient, String
 domainName) {
        try {
            ClusterConfig clusterConfig = ClusterConfig.builder()
                    .dedicatedMasterEnabled(true)
                    .dedicatedMasterCount(3)
                    .dedicatedMasterType("t2.small.search")
                    .instanceType("t2.small.search")
                    .instanceCount(5)
                    .build();

            EBSOptions ebsOptions = EBSOptions.builder()
                    .ebsEnabled(true)
                    .volumeSize(10)
                    .volumeType(VolumeType.GP2)
                    .build();

            NodeToNodeEncryptionOptions encryptionOptions =
 NodeToNodeEncryptionOptions.builder()
                    .enabled(true)
                    .build();

            CreateDomainRequest domainRequest = CreateDomainRequest.builder()
                    .domainName(domainName)
                    .engineVersion("OpenSearch_1.0")
                    .clusterConfig(clusterConfig)
                    .ebsOptions(ebsOptions)
                    .nodeToNodeEncryptionOptions(encryptionOptions)
                    .build();

            System.out.println("Sending domain creation request...");
            CreateDomainResponse createResponse =
 searchClient.createDomain(domainRequest);
            System.out.println("Domain status is " +
 createResponse.domainStatus().toString());
            System.out.println("Domain Id is " +
 createResponse.domainStatus().domainId());

        } catch (OpenSearchException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考CreateDomain中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun createNewDomain(domainNameVal: String?) {

    val clusterConfigOb = ClusterConfig {
        dedicatedMasterEnabled = true
        dedicatedMasterCount = 3
        dedicatedMasterType =
 OpenSearchPartitionInstanceType.fromValue("t2.small.search")
        instanceType =
 OpenSearchPartitionInstanceType.fromValue("t2.small.search")
        instanceCount = 5
    }

    val ebsOptionsOb = EbsOptions {
        ebsEnabled = true
        volumeSize = 10
        volumeType = VolumeType.Gp2
    }

    val encryptionOptionsOb = NodeToNodeEncryptionOptions {
        enabled = true
    }

    val request = CreateDomainRequest {
        domainName = domainNameVal
        engineVersion = "OpenSearch_1.0"
        clusterConfig = clusterConfigOb
        ebsOptions = ebsOptionsOb
        nodeToNodeEncryptionOptions = encryptionOptionsOb
```

```
    }

    println("Sending domain creation request...")
    OpenSearchClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { searchClient ->
        val createResponse = searchClient.createDomain(request)
        println("Domain status is ${createResponse.domainStatus}")
        println("Domain Id is ${createResponse.domainStatus?.domainId}")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateDomain于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 删除 OpenSearch 服务域

以下代码示例展示了如何删除 OpenSearch 服务域。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.opensearch.OpenSearchClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.opensearch.model.OpenSearchException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.opensearch.model.DeleteDomainRequest;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class DeleteDomain {
```

```
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <domainName>

                Where:
                    domainName - The name of the domain to delete.
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String domainName = args[0];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        OpenSearchClient searchClient = OpenSearchClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        deleteSpecificDomain(searchClient, domainName);
        System.out.println("Done");
    }

    public static void deleteSpecificDomain(OpenSearchClient searchClient, String
 domainName) {
        try {
            DeleteDomainRequest domainRequest = DeleteDomainRequest.builder()
                    .domainName(domainName)
                    .build();

            searchClient.deleteDomain(domainRequest);
            System.out.println(domainName + " was successfully deleted.");

        } catch (OpenSearchException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DeleteDomain中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun deleteSpecificDomain(domainNameVal: String) {

    val request = DeleteDomainRequest {
        domainName = domainNameVal
    }
    OpenSearchClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { searchClient ->
        searchClient.deleteDomain(request)
        println("$domainNameVal was successfully deleted.")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteDomain于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 列出 OpenSearch 服务域

以下代码示例展示了如何列出 OpenSearch 服务域。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.auth.credentials.ProfileCredentialsProvider;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
```

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.opensearch.OpenSearchClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.opensearch.model.DomainInfo;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.opensearch.model.ListDomainNamesRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.opensearch.model.ListDomainNamesResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.opensearch.model.OpenSearchException;

import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class ListDomainNames {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        OpenSearchClient searchClient = OpenSearchClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .credentialsProvider(ProfileCredentialsProvider.create())
                .build();
        listAllDomains(searchClient);
        System.out.println("Done");
    }

    public static void listAllDomains(OpenSearchClient searchClient) {
        try {
            ListDomainNamesRequest namesRequest =
 ListDomainNamesRequest.builder()
                    .engineType("OpenSearch")
                    .build();

            ListDomainNamesResponse response =
 searchClient.listDomainNames(namesRequest);
            List<DomainInfo> domainInfoList = response.domainNames();
            for (DomainInfo domain : domainInfoList)
                System.out.println("Domain name is " + domain.domainName());

        } catch (OpenSearchException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
```

```
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考ListDomainNames中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun listAllDomains() {

    OpenSearchClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { searchClient ->
        val response: ListDomainNamesResponse =
 searchClient.listDomainNames(ListDomainNamesRequest {})
        response.domainNames?.forEach { domain ->
            println("Domain name is " + domain.domainName)
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListDomainNames于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 修改指定 OpenSearch 服务域的集群配置

以下代码示例显示了如何修改 OpenSearch 服务域的集群配置。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.opensearch.OpenSearchClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.opensearch.model.ClusterConfig;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.opensearch.model.OpenSearchException;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.opensearch.model.UpdateDomainConfigRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.opensearch.model.UpdateDomainConfigResponse;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class UpdateDomain {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <domainName>

                Where:
                    domainName - The name of the domain to update.

                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
```

```
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String domainName = args[0];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        OpenSearchClient searchClient = OpenSearchClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        updateSpecificDomain(searchClient, domainName);
        System.out.println("Done");
    }

    public static void updateSpecificDomain(OpenSearchClient searchClient, String
 domainName) {
        try {
            ClusterConfig clusterConfig = ClusterConfig.builder()
                    .instanceCount(3)
                    .build();

            UpdateDomainConfigRequest updateDomainConfigRequest =
 UpdateDomainConfigRequest.builder()
                    .domainName(domainName)
                    .clusterConfig(clusterConfig)
                    .build();

            System.out.println("Sending domain update request...");
            UpdateDomainConfigResponse updateResponse =
 searchClient.updateDomainConfig(updateDomainConfigRequest);
            System.out.println("Domain update response from Amazon OpenSearch
 Service:");
            System.out.println(updateResponse.toString());

        } catch (OpenSearchException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考UpdateDomainConfig中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun updateSpecificDomain(domainNameVal: String?) {

    val clusterConfigOb = ClusterConfig {
        instanceCount = 3
    }

    val request = UpdateDomainConfigRequest {
        domainName = domainNameVal
        clusterConfig = clusterConfigOb
    }

    println("Sending domain update request...")
    OpenSearchClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { searchClient ->
        val updateResponse = searchClient.updateDomainConfig(request)
        println("Domain update response from Amazon OpenSearch Service:")
        println(updateResponse.toString())
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用UpdateDomainConfig于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

EventBridge 使用 AWS SDK 的代码示例

以下代码示例向您展示了如何将 Amazon EventBridge 与AWS软件开发套件 (SDK) 配合使用。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

跨服务示例 是指跨多个 AWS 服务工作的示例应用程序。

更多资源

- EventBridge 用户指南 —有关的更多信息 EventBridge.
- EventBridge API 参考-有关所有可用 EventBridge 操作的详细信息。
- AWS 开发人员中心 — 您可以按类别或全文搜索筛选的代码示例。
- AWSSDK 示例 — 包含首选语言完整代码的 GitHub 存储库。包括有关设置和运行代码的说明。

开始使用

你好 EventBridge

以下代码示例演示了如何开始使用 EventBridge。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
using Amazon.EventBridge;
using Amazon.EventBridge.Model;

namespace EventBridgeActions;

public static class HelloEventBridge
{
    static async Task Main(string[] args)
    {
        var eventBridgeClient = new AmazonEventBridgeClient();

        Console.WriteLine($"Hello Amazon EventBridge! Following are some of your
 EventBuses:");
        Console.WriteLine();
```

```
        // You can use await and any of the async methods to get a response.
        // Let's get the first five event buses.
        var response = await eventBridgeClient.ListEventBusesAsync(
            new ListEventBusesRequest()
            {
                Limit = 5
            });

        foreach (var eventBus in response.EventBuses)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"\tEventBus: {eventBus.Name}");
            Console.WriteLine($"\tArn: {eventBus.Arn}");
            Console.WriteLine($"\tPolicy: {eventBus.Policy}");
            Console.WriteLine();
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考ListEventBuses中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 *
 */
```

```
public class HelloEventBridge {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        Region region = Region.US_WEST_2;
        EventBridgeClient eventBrClient = EventBridgeClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        listBuses(eventBrClient);
        eventBrClient.close();
    }

    public static void listBuses(EventBridgeClient eventBrClient) {
        try {
            ListEventBusesRequest busesRequest = ListEventBusesRequest.builder()
                    .limit(10)
                    .build();

            ListEventBusesResponse response =
 eventBrClient.listEventBuses(busesRequest);
            List<EventBus> buses = response.eventBuses();
            for (EventBus bus : buses) {
                System.out.println("The name of the event bus is: " +
 bus.name());
                System.out.println("The ARN of the event bus is: " + bus.arn());
            }

        } catch (EventBridgeException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考ListEventBuses中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import aws.sdk.kotlin.services.eventbridge.EventBridgeClient
import aws.sdk.kotlin.services.eventbridge.model.ListEventBusesRequest
import aws.sdk.kotlin.services.eventbridge.model.ListEventBusesResponse

suspend fun main() {
    listBusesHello()
}

suspend fun listBusesHello() {
    val request = ListEventBusesRequest {
        limit = 10
    }

    EventBridgeClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { eventBrClient ->
        val response: ListEventBusesResponse =
 eventBrClient.listEventBuses(request)
        response.eventBuses?.forEach { bus ->
            println("The name of the event bus is ${bus.name}")
            println("The ARN of the event bus is ${bus.arn}")
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListEventBuses于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

代码示例

- EventBridge 使用 AWS SDK 的操作
  - 使用AWS SDK 添加目标
  - 使用 AWS SDK 创建 EventBridge 规则

- 使用 AWS SDK 删除 EventBridge 规则
- 使用 AWS SDK 描述 EventBridge 规则
- 使用 AWS SDK 禁用 EventBridge 规则
- 使用 AWS SDK 启用 EventBridge 规则
- 使用 AWS SDK 列出目标的 EventBridge 规则名称
- 使用 AWS SDK 列出 EventBridge 规则
- 使用 AWS SDK 列出规则的 EventBridge 目标
- 使用 AWS SDK 从规则中移除 EventBridge 目标
- 使用 AWS SDK 发送 EventBridge 事件

- EventBridge 使用 AWS SDK 的场景
  - EventBridge 使用AWS软件开发工具包在 Amazon 中创建和触发规则
  - 使用 AWS SDK 开始使用 EventBridge 规则和目标
- EventBridge 使用 AWS SDK 的跨服务示例
  - 使用计划的事件调用 Lambda 函数

EventBridge 使用 AWS SDK 的操作

以下代码示例展示了如何将 Amazon EventBridge 与AWS软件开发工具包配合使用。每个示例都调用一个单独的服务函数。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以在 EventBridge 使用 AWS SDK 的场景中结合上下文查看操作。

示例

- 使用AWS SDK 添加目标
- 使用 AWS SDK 创建 EventBridge 规则
- 使用 AWS SDK 删除 EventBridge 规则
- 使用 AWS SDK 描述 EventBridge 规则
- 使用 AWS SDK 禁用 EventBridge 规则
- 使用 AWS SDK 启用 EventBridge 规则
- 使用 AWS SDK 列出目标的 EventBridge 规则名称
- 使用 AWS SDK 列出 EventBridge 规则

- 使用 AWS SDK 列出规则的 EventBridge 目标
- 使用 AWS SDK 从规则中移除 EventBridge 目标
- 使用 AWS SDK 发送 EventBridge 事件

使用AWS SDK 添加目标

以下代码示例展示了如何向 Amazon EventBridge 事件添加目标。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 开始使用规则和目标

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

添加 Amazon SNS 主题，作为规则的目标。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Add an Amazon SNS target topic to a rule.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="ruleName">The name of the rule to update.</param>
    /// <param name="targetArn">The ARN of the Amazon SNS target.</param>
    /// <param name="eventBusArn">The optional event bus name, uses default if
empty.</param>
    /// <returns>The ID of the target.</returns>
    public async Task<string> AddSnsTargetToRule(string ruleName, string
targetArn, string? eventBusArn = null)
    {
        var targetID = Guid.NewGuid().ToString();

        // Create the list of targets and add a new target.
        var targets = new List<Target>
```

```
        {
            new Target()
            {
                Arn = targetArn,
                Id = targetID
            }
        };

        // Add the targets to the rule.
        var response = await _amazonEventBridge.PutTargetsAsync(
            new PutTargetsRequest()
            {
                EventBusName = eventBusArn,
                Rule = ruleName,
                Targets = targets,
            });

        if (response.FailedEntryCount > 0)
        {
            response.FailedEntries.ForEach(e =>
            {
                _logger.LogError(
                    $"Failed to add target {e.TargetId}: {e.ErrorMessage}, code
{e.ErrorCode}");
            });
        }

        return targetID;
    }
```

将输入转换器添加到规则的目标。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Update an Amazon S3 object created rule with a transform on the target.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="ruleName">The name of the rule.</param>
    /// <param name="targetArn">The ARN of the target.</param>
    /// <param name="eventBusArn">Optional event bus ARN. If empty, uses the
default event bus.</param>
    /// <returns>The ID of the target.</returns>
    public async Task<string> UpdateS3UploadRuleTargetWithTransform(string
ruleName, string targetArn, string? eventBusArn = null)
```

```
    {
        var targetID = Guid.NewGuid().ToString();

        var targets = new List<Target>
        {
            new Target()
            {
                Id = targetID,
                Arn = targetArn,
                InputTransformer = new InputTransformer()
                {
                    InputPathsMap = new Dictionary<string, string>()
                    {
                        {"bucket", "$.detail.bucket.name"},
                        {"time", "$.time"}
                    },
                    InputTemplate = "\"Notification: an object was uploaded to
bucket <bucket> at <time>.\""
                }
            }
        };
        var response = await _amazonEventBridge.PutTargetsAsync(
            new PutTargetsRequest()
            {
                EventBusName = eventBusArn,
                Rule = ruleName,
                Targets = targets,
            });
        if (response.FailedEntryCount > 0)
        {
            response.FailedEntries.ForEach(e =>
            {
                _logger.LogError(
                    $"Failed to add target {e.TargetId}: {e.ErrorMessage}, code
{e.ErrorCode}");
            });
        }
        return targetID;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考PutTargets中的。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库 中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

包含所需的文件。

```
#include <aws/core/Aws.h>
#include <aws/events/EventBridgeClient.h>
#include <aws/events/model/PutTargetsRequest.h>
#include <aws/events/model/PutTargetsResult.h>
#include <aws/core/utils/Outcome.h>
#include <iostream>
```

添加目标。

```
        Aws::CloudWatchEvents::EventBridgeClient cwe;

        Aws::CloudWatchEvents::Model::Target target;
        target.SetArn(lambda_arn);
        target.SetId(target_id);

        Aws::CloudWatchEvents::Model::PutTargetsRequest request;
        request.SetRule(rule_name);
        request.AddTargets(target);

        auto putTargetsOutcome = cwe.PutTargets(request);
        if (!putTargetsOutcome.IsSuccess())
        {
            std::cout << "Failed to create CloudWatch events target for rule "
                << rule_name << ": " <<
                putTargetsOutcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
        }
        else
        {
            std::cout <<
```

```
                "Successfully created CloudWatch events target for rule "
                << rule_name << std::endl;
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考PutTargets中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

为 CloudWatch 事件规则添加目标

以下示例添加了一个 Lambda 函数作为规则的目标：

```
aws events put-targets --rule DailyLambdaFunction --targets
 "Id"="1","Arn"="arn:aws:lambda:us-east-1:123456789012:function:MyFunctionName"
```

以下示例将 Amazon Kinesis 流设置为目标，以便将按此规则捕获的事件中继到该流：

```
aws events put-targets --rule EC2InstanceStateChanges --targets
 "Id"="1","Arn"="arn:aws:kinesis:us-east-1:123456789012:stream/
MyStream","RoleArn"="arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/MyRoleForThisRule"
```

以下示例将两个 Amazon Kinesis 流设置为一条规则的目标：

```
aws events put-targets --rule DailyLambdaFunction --targets
 "Id"="Target1","Arn"="arn:aws:kinesis:us-east-1:379642911888:stream/
MyStream1","RoleArn"="arn:aws:iam::379642911888:role/ MyRoleToAccessLambda"
  "Id"="Target2"," Arn"="arn:aws:kinesis:us-east-1:379642911888:stream/
MyStream2","RoleArn"="arn:aws:iam::379642911888:role/MyRoleToAccessLambda"
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考PutTargets中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

添加 Amazon SNS 主题，作为规则的目标。

```
    // Add a rule which triggers an SNS target when a file is uploaded to an S3
    // bucket.
    public static void addSnsEventRule(EventBridgeClient eventBrClient, String
ruleName, String topicArn,
            String topicName, String eventRuleName, String bucketName) {
        String targetID = java.util.UUID.randomUUID().toString();
        Target myTarget = Target.builder()
                .id(targetID)
                .arn(topicArn)
                .build();

        List<Target> targets = new ArrayList<>();
        targets.add(myTarget);
        PutTargetsRequest request = PutTargetsRequest.builder()
                .eventBusName(null)
                .targets(targets)
                .rule(ruleName)
                .build();

        eventBrClient.putTargets(request);
        System.out.println("Added event rule " + eventRuleName + " with Amazon
SNS target " + topicName + " for bucket "
                + bucketName + ".");
    }
```

将输入转换器添加到规则的目标。

```
    public static void updateCustomRuleTargetWithTransform(EventBridgeClient
eventBrClient, String topicArn,
```

```
            String ruleName) {
        String targetId = java.util.UUID.randomUUID().toString();
        InputTransformer inputTransformer = InputTransformer.builder()
                .inputTemplate("\"Notification: sample event was received.\"")
                .build();

        Target target = Target.builder()
                .id(targetId)
                .arn(topicArn)
                .inputTransformer(inputTransformer)
                .build();

        try {
            PutTargetsRequest targetsRequest = PutTargetsRequest.builder()
                    .rule(ruleName)
                    .targets(target)
                    .eventBusName(null)
                    .build();

            eventBrClient.putTargets(targetsRequest);
        } catch (EventBridgeException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考PutTargets中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

导入 SDK 和客户端模块，然后调用 API。

```
import {
```

```
  EventBridgeClient,
  PutTargetsCommand,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-eventbridge";

export const putTarget = async (
  existingRuleName = "some-rule",
  targetArn = "arn:aws:lambda:us-east-1:000000000000:function:test-func",
  uniqueId = Date.now().toString(),
) => {
  const client = new EventBridgeClient({});
  const response = await client.send(
    new PutTargetsCommand({
      Rule: existingRuleName,
      Targets: [
        {
          Arn: targetArn,
          Id: uniqueId,
        },
      ],
    }),
  );

  console.log("PutTargets response:");
  console.log(response);
  // PutTargets response:
  // {
  //   '$metadata': {
  //     httpStatusCode: 200,
  //     requestId: 'f5b23b9a-2c17-45c1-ad5c-f926c3692e3d',
  //     extendedRequestId: undefined,
  //     cfId: undefined,
  //     attempts: 1,
  //     totalRetryDelay: 0
  //   },
  //   FailedEntries: [],
  //   FailedEntryCount: 0
  // }

  return response;
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考PutTargets中的。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });

// Create CloudWatchEvents service object
var ebevents = new AWS.EventBridge({ apiVersion: "2015-10-07" });

var params = {
  Rule: "DEMO_EVENT",
  Targets: [
    {
      Arn: "LAMBDA_FUNCTION_ARN",
      Id: "myEventBridgeTarget",
    },
  ],
};

ebevents.putTargets(params, function (err, data) {
  if (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  } else {
    console.log("Success", data);
  }
});
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考PutTargets中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Add a rule that triggers an SNS target when a file is uploaded to an S3
 bucket.
suspend fun addSnsEventRule(ruleName: String?, topicArn: String?, topicName:
 String, eventRuleName: String, bucketName: String) {
    val targetID = UUID.randomUUID().toString()
    val myTarget = Target {
        id = targetID
        arn = topicArn
    }

    val targetsOb = mutableListOf<Target>()
    targetsOb.add(myTarget)

    val request = PutTargetsRequest {
        eventBusName = null
        targets = targetsOb
        rule = ruleName
    }

    EventBridgeClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { eventBrClient ->
        eventBrClient.putTargets(request)
        println("Added event rule $eventRuleName with Amazon SNS target
 $topicName for bucket $bucketName.")
    }
}
```

将输入转换器添加到规则的目标。

```
suspend fun updateCustomRuleTargetWithTransform(topicArn: String?, ruleName:
 String?) {
    val targetId = UUID.randomUUID().toString()
```

```
    val inputTransformerOb = InputTransformer {
        inputTemplate = "\"Notification: sample event was received.\""
    }

    val target = Target {
        id = targetId
        arn = topicArn
        inputTransformer = inputTransformerOb
    }

    val targetsRequest = PutTargetsRequest {
        rule = ruleName
        targets = listOf(target)
        eventBusName = null
    }

    EventBridgeClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { eventBrClient ->
        eventBrClient.putTargets(targetsRequest)
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用PutTargets于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 创建 EventBridge 规则

以下代码示例展示了如何创建 Amazon EventBridge 规则。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以在以下代码示例中查看此操作的上下文：

- 创建并触发规则
- 开始使用规则和目标

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

创建规则，将对象添加到 Amazon Simple Storage Service 桶时触发。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Create a new event rule that triggers when an Amazon S3 object is created
 in a bucket.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="roleArn">The ARN of the role.</param>
    /// <param name="ruleName">The name to give the rule.</param>
    /// <param name="bucketName">The name of the bucket to trigger the event.</
param>
    /// <returns>The ARN of the new rule.</returns>
    public async Task<string> PutS3UploadRule(string roleArn, string ruleName,
 string bucketName)
    {
        string eventPattern = "{" +
                                "\"source\": [\"aws.s3\"]," +
                                    "\"detail-type\": [\"Object Created\"]," +
                                    "\"detail\": {" +
                                        "\"bucket\": {" +
                                            "\"name\": [\"" + bucketName + "\"]"
 +
                                        "}" +
                                    "}" +
                                "}";

        var response = await _amazonEventBridge.PutRuleAsync(
            new PutRuleRequest()
            {
                Name = ruleName,
                Description = "Example S3 upload rule for EventBridge",
                RoleArn = roleArn,
                EventPattern = eventPattern
            });
```

```
        return response.RuleArn;
    }
```

创建使用自定义模式的规则。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Update a rule to use a custom defined event pattern.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="ruleName">The name of the rule to update.</param>
    /// <returns>The ARN of the updated rule.</returns>
    public async Task<string> UpdateCustomEventPattern(string ruleName)
    {
        string customEventsPattern = "{" +
                                     "\"source\": [\"ExampleSource\"]," +
                                     "\"detail-type\": [\"ExampleType\"]" +
                                     "}";

        var response = await _amazonEventBridge.PutRuleAsync(
            new PutRuleRequest()
            {
                Name = ruleName,
                Description = "Custom test rule",
                EventPattern = customEventsPattern
            });

        return response.RuleArn;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考PutRule中的。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库 中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

包含所需的文件。

```
#include <aws/core/Aws.h>
#include <aws/events/EventBridgeClient.h>
#include <aws/events/model/PutRuleRequest.h>
#include <aws/events/model/PutRuleResult.h>
#include <aws/core/utils/Outcome.h>
#include <iostream>
```

创建 规则。

```
        Aws::CloudWatchEvents::EventBridgeClient cwe;
        Aws::CloudWatchEvents::Model::PutRuleRequest request;
        request.SetName(rule_name);
        request.SetRoleArn(role_arn);
        request.SetScheduleExpression("rate(5 minutes)");
        request.SetState(Aws::CloudWatchEvents::Model::RuleState::ENABLED);

        auto outcome = cwe.PutRule(request);
        if (!outcome.IsSuccess())
        {
            std::cout << "Failed to create CloudWatch events rule " <<
                rule_name << ": " << outcome.GetError().GetMessage() <<
                std::endl;
        }
        else
        {
            std::cout << "Successfully created CloudWatch events rule " <<
                rule_name << " with resulting Arn " <<
                outcome.GetResult().GetRuleArn() << std::endl;
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考PutRule中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

创建 CloudWatch 活动规则

以下示例创建了一条规则，将在协调世界时每天上午 9:00 触发。如果您使用 put-targets 将 Lambda 函数添加为该规则的目标，则可以在每天的指定时间运行该 Lambda 函数：

```
aws events put-rule --name "DailyLambdaFunction" --schedule-expression "cron(0 9
 * * ? *)"
```

以下示例创建了一条规则，将在区域中的任何 EC2 实例更改状态时触发：

```
aws events put-rule --name "EC2InstanceStateChanges" --event-pattern "{\"source
\":[\"aws.ec2\"],\"detail-type\":[\"EC2 Instance State-change Notification\"]}"
 --role-arn "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/MyRoleForThisRule"
```

以下示例创建了一条规则，将在区域中的任何 EC2 实例停止或终止时触发：

```
aws events put-rule --name "EC2InstanceStateChangeStopOrTerminate" --event-
pattern "{\"source\":[\"aws.ec2\"],\"detail-type\":[\"EC2 Instance State-change
 Notification\"],\"detail\":{\"state\":[\"stopped\",\"terminated\"]}}" --role-arn
 "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/MyRoleForThisRule"
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考PutRule中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

创建计划规则。

```
    public static void createEBRule(EventBridgeClient eventBrClient, String
 ruleName, String cronExpression) {
        try {
            PutRuleRequest ruleRequest = PutRuleRequest.builder()
                    .name(ruleName)
                    .eventBusName("default")
                    .scheduleExpression(cronExpression)
```

```
                    .state("ENABLED")
                    .description("A test rule that runs on a schedule created by
the Java API")
                    .build();

            PutRuleResponse ruleResponse = eventBrClient.putRule(ruleRequest);
            System.out.println("The ARN of the new rule is " +
ruleResponse.ruleArn());

        } catch (EventBridgeException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

创建规则，将对象添加到 Amazon Simple Storage Service 桶时触发。

```
    // Create a new event rule that triggers when an Amazon S3 object is created
in
    // a bucket.
    public static void addEventRule(EventBridgeClient eventBrClient, String
roleArn, String bucketName,
            String eventRuleName) {
        String pattern = "{\n" +
                "  \"source\": [\"aws.s3\"],\n" +
                "  \"detail-type\": [\"Object Created\"],\n" +
                "  \"detail\": {\n" +
                "    \"bucket\": {\n" +
                "      \"name\": [\"" + bucketName + "\"]\n" +
                "    }\n" +
                "  }\n" +
                "}";

        try {
            PutRuleRequest ruleRequest = PutRuleRequest.builder()
                    .description("Created by using the AWS SDK for Java v2")
                    .name(eventRuleName)
                    .eventPattern(pattern)
                    .roleArn(roleArn)
                    .build();

            PutRuleResponse ruleResponse = eventBrClient.putRule(ruleRequest);
```

```
            System.out.println("The ARN of the new rule is " +
 ruleResponse.ruleArn());

        } catch (EventBridgeException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考PutRule中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

导入 SDK 和客户端模块，然后调用 API。

```
import { EventBridgeClient, PutRuleCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-eventbridge";

export const putRule = async (
  ruleName = "some-rule",
  source = "some-source",
) => {
  const client = new EventBridgeClient({});

  const response = await client.send(
    new PutRuleCommand({
      Name: ruleName,
      EventPattern: JSON.stringify({ source: [source] }),
      State: "ENABLED",
      EventBusName: "default",
    }),
  );

  console.log("PutRule response:");
```

```
  console.log(response);
  // PutRule response:
  // {
  //   '$metadata': {
  //     httpStatusCode: 200,
  //     requestId: 'd7292ced-1544-421b-842f-596326bc7072',
  //     extendedRequestId: undefined,
  //     cfId: undefined,
  //     attempts: 1,
  //     totalRetryDelay: 0
  //   },
  //   RuleArn: 'arn:aws:events:us-east-1:xxxxxxxxxxxx:rule/
EventBridgeTestRule-1696280037720'
  // }
  return response;
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考PutRule中的。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });

// Create CloudWatchEvents service object
var ebevents = new AWS.EventBridge({ apiVersion: "2015-10-07" });

var params = {
  Name: "DEMO_EVENT",
  RoleArn: "IAM_ROLE_ARN",
  ScheduleExpression: "rate(5 minutes)",
  State: "ENABLED",
};
```

```
ebevents.putRule(params, function (err, data) {
  if (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  } else {
    console.log("Success", data.RuleArn);
  }
});
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考PutRule中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

创建计划规则。

```
suspend fun createScRule(ruleName: String?, cronExpression: String?) {
    val ruleRequest = PutRuleRequest {
        name = ruleName
        eventBusName = "default"
        scheduleExpression = cronExpression
        state = RuleState.Enabled
        description = "A test rule that runs on a schedule created by the Kotlin
 API"
    }

    EventBridgeClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { eventBrClient ->
        val ruleResponse = eventBrClient.putRule(ruleRequest)
        println("The ARN of the new rule is ${ruleResponse.ruleArn}")
    }
}
```

创建规则，将对象添加到 Amazon Simple Storage Service 桶时触发。

```
// Create a new event rule that triggers when an Amazon S3 object is created in a
 bucket.
suspend fun addEventRule(roleArnVal: String?, bucketName: String, eventRuleName:
 String?) {
    val pattern = """{
        "source": ["aws.s3"],
        "detail-type": ["Object Created"],
        "detail": {
        "bucket": {
            "name": ["$bucketName"]
            }
        }
    }"""

    val ruleRequest = PutRuleRequest {
        description = "Created by using the AWS SDK for Kotlin"
        name = eventRuleName
        eventPattern = pattern
        roleArn = roleArnVal
    }

    EventBridgeClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { eventBrClient ->
        val ruleResponse = eventBrClient.putRule(ruleRequest)
        println("The ARN of the new rule is ${ruleResponse.ruleArn}")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用PutRule于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 删除 EventBridge 规则

以下代码示例展示了如何删除 Amazon EventBridge 规则。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 开始使用规则和目标

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

按名称删除规则。

```
/// <summary>
/// Delete an event rule by name.
/// </summary>
/// <param name="ruleName">The name of the event rule.</param>
/// <returns>True if successful.</returns>
public async Task<bool> DeleteRuleByName(string ruleName)
{
    var response = await _amazonEventBridge.DeleteRuleAsync(
        new DeleteRuleRequest()
        {
            Name = ruleName
        });

    return response.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK;
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DeleteRule中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

删除 CloudWatch 事件规则

此示例删除名为 EC2 的规则InstanceStateChanges：

```
aws events delete-rule --name "EC2InstanceStateChanges"
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考DeleteRule中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public static void deleteRuleByName(EventBridgeClient eventBrClient, String
 ruleName) {
        DeleteRuleRequest ruleRequest = DeleteRuleRequest.builder()
                .name(ruleName)
                .build();

        eventBrClient.deleteRule(ruleRequest);
        System.out.println("Successfully deleted the rule");
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DeleteRule中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun deleteRuleByName(ruleName: String?) {
    val ruleRequest = DeleteRuleRequest {
        name = ruleName
    }
    EventBridgeClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { eventBrClient ->
        eventBrClient.deleteRule(ruleRequest)
        println("Successfully deleted the rule")
```

```
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteRule于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 描述 EventBridge 规则

以下代码示例展示了如何描述 Amazon EventBridge 规则。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 开始使用规则和目标

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用规则描述获取规则的状态。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Get the state for a rule by the rule name.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="ruleName">The name of the rule.</param>
    /// <param name="eventBusName">The optional name of the event bus. If empty,
uses the default event bus.</param>
    /// <returns>The state of the rule.</returns>
    public async Task<RuleState> GetRuleStateByRuleName(string ruleName, string?
eventBusName = null)
    {
        var ruleResponse = await _amazonEventBridge.DescribeRuleAsync(
            new DescribeRuleRequest()
            {
                Name = ruleName,
```

```
                EventBusName = eventBusName
            });
        return ruleResponse.State;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DescribeRule中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

显示有关 CloudWatch 事件规则的信息

此示例显示有关名为 DailyLambdaFunction：的规则的信息

```
aws events describe-rule --name "DailyLambdaFunction"
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考DescribeRule中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   public static void checkRule(EventBridgeClient eventBrClient, String
eventRuleName) {
       try {
           DescribeRuleRequest ruleRequest = DescribeRuleRequest.builder()
                   .name(eventRuleName)
                   .build();

           DescribeRuleResponse response =
eventBrClient.describeRule(ruleRequest);
           System.out.println("The state of the rule is " +
response.stateAsString());
```

```
        } catch (EventBridgeException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DescribeRule中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun checkRule(eventRuleName: String?) {
    val ruleRequest = DescribeRuleRequest {
        name = eventRuleName
    }

    EventBridgeClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { eventBrClient ->
        val response = eventBrClient.describeRule(ruleRequest)
        println("The state of the rule is $response")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeRule于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 禁用 EventBridge 规则

以下代码示例展示了如何禁用 Amazon EventBridge 规则。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 开始使用规则和目标

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

按规则名称禁用规则。

```
/// <summary>
/// Disable a particular rule on an event bus.
/// </summary
/// <param name="ruleName">The name of the rule.</param>
/// <returns>True if successful.</returns>
public async Task<bool> DisableRuleByName(string ruleName)
{
    var ruleResponse = await _amazonEventBridge.DisableRuleAsync(
        new DisableRuleRequest()
        {
            Name = ruleName
        });
    return ruleResponse.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK;
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DisableRule中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

禁用 CloudWatch 事件规则

此示例禁用名 DailyLambdaFunction为的规则。该规则未删除：

```
aws events disable-rule --name "DailyLambdaFunction"
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考DisableRule中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用规则名称禁用规则。

```
    public static void changeRuleState(EventBridgeClient eventBrClient, String
eventRuleName, Boolean isEnabled) {
        try {
            if (!isEnabled) {
                System.out.println("Disabling the rule: " + eventRuleName);
                DisableRuleRequest ruleRequest = DisableRuleRequest.builder()
                        .name(eventRuleName)
                        .build();

                eventBrClient.disableRule(ruleRequest);
            } else {
                System.out.println("Enabling the rule: " + eventRuleName);
                EnableRuleRequest ruleRequest = EnableRuleRequest.builder()
                        .name(eventRuleName)
                        .build();
                eventBrClient.enableRule(ruleRequest);
            }

        } catch (EventBridgeException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DisableRule中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun changeRuleState(eventRuleName: String, isEnabled: Boolean?) {
    if (!isEnabled!!) {
        println("Disabling the rule: $eventRuleName")
        val ruleRequest = DisableRuleRequest {
            name = eventRuleName
        }
        EventBridgeClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { eventBrClient ->
            eventBrClient.disableRule(ruleRequest)
        }
    } else {
        println("Enabling the rule: $eventRuleName")
        val ruleRequest = EnableRuleRequest {
            name = eventRuleName
        }
        EventBridgeClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { eventBrClient ->
            eventBrClient.enableRule(ruleRequest)
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DisableRule于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 启用 EventBridge 规则

以下代码示例展示了如何启用 Amazon EventBridge 规则。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 开始使用规则和目标

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

按规则名称启用规则。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Enable a particular rule on an event bus.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="ruleName">The name of the rule.</param>
    /// <returns>True if successful.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> EnableRuleByName(string ruleName)
    {
        var ruleResponse = await _amazonEventBridge.EnableRuleAsync(
            new EnableRuleRequest()
            {
                Name = ruleName
            });
        return ruleResponse.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考EnableRule中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

启用 CloudWatch 事件规则

此示例启用名为的规则 DailyLambdaFunction，该规则以前已被禁用：

```
aws events enable-rule --name "DailyLambdaFunction"
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考EnableRule中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用规则名称启用规则。

```
   public static void changeRuleState(EventBridgeClient eventBrClient, String
eventRuleName, Boolean isEnabled) {
       try {
           if (!isEnabled) {
               System.out.println("Disabling the rule: " + eventRuleName);
               DisableRuleRequest ruleRequest = DisableRuleRequest.builder()
                       .name(eventRuleName)
                       .build();

               eventBrClient.disableRule(ruleRequest);
           } else {
               System.out.println("Enabling the rule: " + eventRuleName);
               EnableRuleRequest ruleRequest = EnableRuleRequest.builder()
                       .name(eventRuleName)
                       .build();
               eventBrClient.enableRule(ruleRequest);
           }

       } catch (EventBridgeException e) {
           System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
   }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考EnableRule中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun changeRuleState(eventRuleName: String, isEnabled: Boolean?) {
    if (!isEnabled!!) {
        println("Disabling the rule: $eventRuleName")
        val ruleRequest = DisableRuleRequest {
            name = eventRuleName
        }
        EventBridgeClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { eventBrClient ->
            eventBrClient.disableRule(ruleRequest)
        }
    } else {
        println("Enabling the rule: $eventRuleName")
        val ruleRequest = EnableRuleRequest {
            name = eventRuleName
        }
        EventBridgeClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { eventBrClient ->
            eventBrClient.enableRule(ruleRequest)
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用EnableRule于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 列出目标的 EventBridge 规则名称

以下代码示例说明如何列出目标的 Amazon EventBridge 规则名称。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 开始使用规则和目标

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

列出使用此目标的所有规则名称。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// List names of all rules matching a target.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="targetArn">The ARN of the target.</param>
    /// <returns>The list of rule names.</returns>
    public async Task<List<string>> ListAllRuleNamesByTarget(string targetArn)
    {
        var results = new List<string>();
        var request = new ListRuleNamesByTargetRequest()
        {
            TargetArn = targetArn
        };
        ListRuleNamesByTargetResponse response;
        do
        {
            response = await
_amazonEventBridge.ListRuleNamesByTargetAsync(request);
            results.AddRange(response.RuleNames);
            request.NextToken = response.NextToken;

        } while (response.NextToken is not null);

        return results;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考ListRuleNamesByTarget中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

显示具有指定目标的所有规则

此示例显示了所有以名为 “MyFunctionName” 的 Lambda 函数作为目标的规则：

```
aws events list-rule-names-by-target --target-arn "arn:aws:lambda:us-
east-1:123456789012:function:MyFunctionName"
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考ListRuleNamesByTarget中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

列出使用此目标的所有规则名称。

```
   public static void listTargetRules(EventBridgeClient eventBrClient, String
topicArn) {
       ListRuleNamesByTargetRequest ruleNamesByTargetRequest =
ListRuleNamesByTargetRequest.builder()
               .targetArn(topicArn)
               .build();

       ListRuleNamesByTargetResponse response =
eventBrClient.listRuleNamesByTarget(ruleNamesByTargetRequest);
       List<String> rules = response.ruleNames();
       for (String rule : rules) {
           System.out.println("The rule name is " + rule);
       }
   }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考ListRuleNamesByTarget中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun listTargetRules(topicArnVal: String?) {
    val ruleNamesByTargetRequest = ListRuleNamesByTargetRequest {
        targetArn = topicArnVal
    }

    EventBridgeClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { eventBrClient ->
        val response =
 eventBrClient.listRuleNamesByTarget(ruleNamesByTargetRequest)
        response.ruleNames?.forEach { rule ->
            println("The rule name is $rule")
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListRuleNamesByTarget于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 列出 EventBridge 规则

以下代码示例展示了如何列出 Amazon EventBridge 规则。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 开始使用规则和目标

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

列出某事件总线的所有规则。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// List the rules on an event bus.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="eventBusArn">The optional ARN of the event bus. If empty,
uses the default event bus.</param>
    /// <returns>The list of rules.</returns>
    public async Task<List<Rule>> ListAllRulesForEventBus(string? eventBusArn =
null)
    {
        var results = new List<Rule>();
        var request = new ListRulesRequest()
        {
            EventBusName = eventBusArn
        };
        // Get all of the pages of rules.
        ListRulesResponse response;
        do
        {
            response = await _amazonEventBridge.ListRulesAsync(request);
            results.AddRange(response.Rules);
            request.NextToken = response.NextToken;

        } while (response.NextToken is not null);

        return results;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考ListRules中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

显示所有 CloudWatch 事件规则的列表

此示例显示该区域的所有 CloudWatch 事件规则：

```
aws events list-rules
```

显示以特定字符串开头 CloudWatch 的事件规则列表。

此示例显示该区域中名称以 “Daily” 开头的所有 CloudWatch 事件规则：

```
aws events list-rules --name-prefix "Daily"
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考ListRules中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用规则名称启用规则。

```
    public static void listRules(EventBridgeClient eventBrClient) {
        try {
            ListRulesRequest rulesRequest = ListRulesRequest.builder()
                    .eventBusName("default")
                    .limit(10)
                    .build();

            ListRulesResponse response = eventBrClient.listRules(rulesRequest);
            List<Rule> rules = response.rules();
            for (Rule rule : rules) {
```

```
                System.out.println("The rule name is : " + rule.name());
                System.out.println("The rule description is : " +
 rule.description());
                System.out.println("The rule state is : " +
 rule.stateAsString());
            }

        } catch (EventBridgeException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考ListRules中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun listRules() {
    val rulesRequest = ListRulesRequest {
        eventBusName = "default"
        limit = 10
    }

    EventBridgeClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { eventBrClient ->
        val response = eventBrClient.listRules(rulesRequest)
        response.rules?.forEach { rule ->
            println("The rule name is ${rule.name}")
            println("The rule ARN is ${rule.arn}")
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListRules于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 列出规则的 EventBridge 目标

以下代码示例展示了如何列出规则的 Amazon EventBridge 目标。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 开始使用规则和目标

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用规则名称列出规则的所有目标。

```
/// <summary>
/// List all of the targets matching a rule by name.
/// </summary>
/// <param name="ruleName">The name of the rule.</param>
/// <returns>The list of targets.</returns>
public async Task<List<Target>> ListAllTargetsOnRule(string ruleName)
{
    var results = new List<Target>();
    var request = new ListTargetsByRuleRequest()
    {
        Rule = ruleName
    };
    ListTargetsByRuleResponse response;
    do
    {
        response = await _amazonEventBridge.ListTargetsByRuleAsync(request);
        results.AddRange(response.Targets);
```

```
            request.NextToken = response.NextToken;

        } while (response.NextToken is not null);

        return results;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考ListTargetsByRule中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

显示 CloudWatch 事件规则的所有目标

此示例显示名为 DailyLambdaFunction：的规则的所有目标：

```
aws events list-targets-by-rule --rule  "DailyLambdaFunction"
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考ListTargetsByRule中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用规则名称列出规则的所有目标。

```
    public static void listTargets(EventBridgeClient eventBrClient, String
ruleName) {
        ListTargetsByRuleRequest ruleRequest = ListTargetsByRuleRequest.builder()
                .rule(ruleName)
                .build();
```

```
        ListTargetsByRuleResponse res =
 eventBrClient.listTargetsByRule(ruleRequest);
        List<Target> targetsList = res.targets();
        for (Target target: targetsList) {
            System.out.println("Target ARN: "+target.arn());
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考ListTargetsByRule中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun listTargets(ruleName: String?) {
    val ruleRequest = ListTargetsByRuleRequest {
        rule = ruleName
    }

    EventBridgeClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { eventBrClient ->
        val response = eventBrClient.listTargetsByRule(ruleRequest)
        response.targets?.forEach { target ->
            println("Target ARN: ${target.arn}")
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListTargetsByRule于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 从规则中移除 EventBridge 目标

以下代码示例展示了如何从规则中移除 Amazon EventBridge 目标。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用规则名称删除该规则的所有目标。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Delete an event rule by name.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="ruleName">The name of the event rule.</param>
    /// <returns>True if successful.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> RemoveAllTargetsFromRule(string ruleName)
    {
        var targetIds = new List<string>();
        var request = new ListTargetsByRuleRequest()
        {
            Rule = ruleName
        };
        ListTargetsByRuleResponse targetsResponse;
        do
        {
            targetsResponse = await
_amazonEventBridge.ListTargetsByRuleAsync(request);
            targetIds.AddRange(targetsResponse.Targets.Select(t => t.Id));
            request.NextToken = targetsResponse.NextToken;

        } while (targetsResponse.NextToken is not null);

        var removeResponse = await _amazonEventBridge.RemoveTargetsAsync(
            new RemoveTargetsRequest()
            {
                Rule = ruleName,
                Ids = targetIds
            });

        if (removeResponse.FailedEntryCount > 0)
        {
```

```
            removeResponse.FailedEntries.ForEach(e =>
            {
                _logger.LogError(
                    $"Failed to remove target {e.TargetId}: {e.ErrorMessage},
code {e.ErrorCode}");
            });
        }

        return removeResponse.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考RemoveTargets中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

移除事件的目标

此示例将名为 MyStream 1 的 Amazon Kinesis 直播从规则的目标中移除。DailyLambdaFunction创建时 DailyLambdaFunction ，此直播被设置为目标，ID 为 Target1：

```
aws events remove-targets --rule "DailyLambdaFunction" --ids "Target1"
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考RemoveTargets中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用规则名称删除该规则的所有目标。

```
    public static void deleteTargetsFromRule(EventBridgeClient eventBrClient,
String eventRuleName) {
```

```
        // First, get all targets that will be deleted.
        ListTargetsByRuleRequest request = ListTargetsByRuleRequest.builder()
                .rule(eventRuleName)
                .build();

        ListTargetsByRuleResponse response =
 eventBrClient.listTargetsByRule(request);
        List<Target> allTargets = response.targets();

        // Get all targets and delete them.
        for (Target myTarget : allTargets) {
            RemoveTargetsRequest removeTargetsRequest =
 RemoveTargetsRequest.builder()
                    .rule(eventRuleName)
                    .ids(myTarget.id())
                    .build();

            eventBrClient.removeTargets(removeTargetsRequest);
            System.out.println("Successfully removed the target");
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考RemoveTargets中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun deleteTargetsFromRule(eventRuleName: String?) {
    // First, get all targets that will be deleted.
    val request = ListTargetsByRuleRequest {
        rule = eventRuleName
    }

    EventBridgeClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { eventBrClient ->
```

```
        val response = eventBrClient.listTargetsByRule(request)
        val allTargets = response.targets

        // Get all targets and delete them.
        if (allTargets != null) {
            for (myTarget in allTargets) {
                val removeTargetsRequest = RemoveTargetsRequest {
                    rule = eventRuleName
                    ids = listOf(myTarget.id.toString())
                }
                eventBrClient.removeTargets(removeTargetsRequest)
                println("Successfully removed the target")
            }
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用RemoveTargets于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 发送 EventBridge 事件

以下代码示例展示了如何发送 Amazon EventBridge 事件。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以在以下代码示例中查看此操作的上下文：

- 创建并触发规则
- 开始使用规则和目标

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

发送与规则的自定义模式相匹配的事件。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Add an event to the event bus that includes an email, message, and time.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="email">The email to use in the event detail of the custom
event.</param>
    /// <returns>True if successful.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> PutCustomEmailEvent(string email)
    {
        var eventDetail = new
        {
            UserEmail = email,
            Message = "This event was generated by example code.",
            UtcTime = DateTime.UtcNow.ToString("g")
        };
        var response = await _amazonEventBridge.PutEventsAsync(
            new PutEventsRequest()
            {
                Entries = new List<PutEventsRequestEntry>()
                {
                    new PutEventsRequestEntry()
                    {
                        Source = "ExampleSource",
                        Detail = JsonSerializer.Serialize(eventDetail),
                        DetailType = "ExampleType"
                    }
                }
            });

        return response.FailedEntryCount == 0;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考PutEvents中的。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库 中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

包含所需的文件。

```
#include <aws/core/Aws.h>
#include <aws/events/EventBridgeClient.h>
#include <aws/events/model/PutEventsRequest.h>
#include <aws/events/model/PutEventsResult.h>
#include <aws/core/utils/Outcome.h>
#include <iostream>
```

发送事件。

```
        Aws::CloudWatchEvents::EventBridgeClient cwe;

        Aws::CloudWatchEvents::Model::PutEventsRequestEntry event_entry;
        event_entry.SetDetail(MakeDetails(event_key, event_value));
        event_entry.SetDetailType("sampleSubmitted");
        event_entry.AddResources(resource_arn);
        event_entry.SetSource("aws-sdk-cpp-cloudwatch-example");

        Aws::CloudWatchEvents::Model::PutEventsRequest request;
        request.AddEntries(event_entry);

        auto outcome = cwe.PutEvents(request);
        if (!outcome.IsSuccess())
        {
            std::cout << "Failed to post CloudWatch event: " <<
                outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
        }
        else
        {
            std::cout << "Successfully posted CloudWatch event" << std::endl;
```

```
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考PutEvents中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

向 Events 发送自定义 CloudWatch 事件

此示例向 Events 发送自定义 CloudWatch 事件。该事件包含在 putevents.json 文件中：

```
aws events put-events --entries file://putevents.json
```

以下是 putevents.json 文件的内容：

```
[
  {
    "Source": "com.mycompany.myapp",
    "Detail": "{ \"key1\": \"value1\", \"key2\": \"value2\" }",
    "Resources": [
      "resource1",
      "resource2"
    ],
    "DetailType": "myDetailType"
  },
  {
    "Source": "com.mycompany.myapp",
    "Detail": "{ \"key1\": \"value3\", \"key2\": \"value4\" }",
    "Resources": [
      "resource1",
      "resource2"
    ],
    "DetailType": "myDetailType"
   }
]
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考PutEvents中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   public static void triggerCustomRule(EventBridgeClient eventBrClient, String
email) {
       String json = "{" +
               "\"UserEmail\": \"" + email + "\"," +
               "\"Message\": \"This event was generated by example code.\"," +
               "\"UtcTime\": \"Now.\"" +
               "}";

       PutEventsRequestEntry entry = PutEventsRequestEntry.builder()
               .source("ExampleSource")
               .detail(json)
               .detailType("ExampleType")
               .build();

       PutEventsRequest eventsRequest = PutEventsRequest.builder()
               .entries(entry)
               .build();

       eventBrClient.putEvents(eventsRequest);
   }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考PutEvents中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

导入 SDK 和客户端模块，然后调用 API。

```
import {
  EventBridgeClient,
  PutEventsCommand,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-eventbridge";

export const putEvents = async (
  source = "eventbridge.integration.test",
  detailType = "greeting",
  resources = [],
) => {
  const client = new EventBridgeClient({});

  const response = await client.send(
    new PutEventsCommand({
      Entries: [
        {
          Detail: JSON.stringify({ greeting: "Hello there." }),
          DetailType: detailType,
          Resources: resources,
          Source: source,
        },
      ],
    }),
  );

  console.log("PutEvents response:");
  console.log(response);
  // PutEvents response:
  // {
  //   '$metadata': {
  //     httpStatusCode: 200,
```

```
  //     requestId: '3d0df73d-dcea-4a23-ae0d-f5556a3ac109',
  //     extendedRequestId: undefined,
  //     cfId: undefined,
  //     attempts: 1,
  //     totalRetryDelay: 0
  //   },
  //   Entries: [ { EventId: '51620841-5af4-6402-d9bc-b77734991eb5' } ],
  //   FailedEntryCount: 0
  // }

  return response;
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考PutEvents中的。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });

// Create CloudWatchEvents service object
var ebevents = new AWS.EventBridge({ apiVersion: "2015-10-07" });

var params = {
  Entries: [
    {
      Detail: '{ "key1": "value1", "key2": "value2" }',
      DetailType: "appRequestSubmitted",
      Resources: ["RESOURCE_ARN"],
      Source: "com.company.app",
    },
  ],
};
```

```
ebevents.putEvents(params, function (err, data) {
  if (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  } else {
    console.log("Success", data.Entries);
  }
});
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考PutEvents中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun triggerCustomRule(email: String) {
    val json = "{" +
        "\"UserEmail\": \"" + email + "\"," +
        "\"Message\": \"This event was generated by example code.\"" +
        "\"UtcTime\": \"Now.\"" +
        "}"

    val entry = PutEventsRequestEntry {
        source = "ExampleSource"
        detail = json
        detailType = "ExampleType"
    }

    val eventsRequest = PutEventsRequest {
        this.entries = listOf(entry)
    }

    EventBridgeClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { eventBrClient ->
        eventBrClient.putEvents(eventsRequest)
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用PutEvents于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

EventBridge 使用 AWS SDK 的场景

以下代码示例展示了如何将 Amazon EventBridge 与AWS软件开发工具包配合使用。每个示例都显示了如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务。

场景以中等水平的经验为目标，可帮助您结合具体环境了解服务操作。

示例

- EventBridge 使用AWS软件开发工具包在 Amazon 中创建和触发规则
- 使用 AWS SDK 开始使用 EventBridge 规则和目标

EventBridge 使用AWS软件开发工具包在 Amazon 中创建和触发规则

以下代码示例展示了如何在 Amazon 中创建和触发规则 EventBridge。

Ruby

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

按照正确的顺序调用函数。

```
require "aws-sdk-sns"
require "aws-sdk-iam"
require "aws-sdk-cloudwatchevents"
require "aws-sdk-ec2"
require "aws-sdk-cloudwatch"
require "aws-sdk-cloudwatchlogs"
require "securerandom"
```

检查为该函数提供的主题中是否存在指定的 Amazon Simple Notification Service (Amazon SNS) 主题。

```
# Checks whether the specified Amazon SNS
# topic exists among those provided to this function.
# This is a helper function that is called by the topic_exists? function.
#
# @param topics [Array] An array of Aws::SNS::Types::Topic objects.
# @param topic_arn [String] The ARN of the topic to find.
# @return [Boolean] true if the topic ARN was found; otherwise, false.
# @example
#   sns_client = Aws::SNS::Client.new(region: 'us-east-1')
#   response = sns_client.list_topics
#   if topic_found?(
#     response.topics,
#     'arn:aws:sns:us-east-1:111111111111:aws-doc-sdk-examples-topic'
#   )
#     puts 'Topic found.'
#   end

def topic_found?(topics, topic_arn)
  topics.each do |topic|
    return true if topic.topic_arn == topic_arn
  end
  return false
end
```

检查 Amazon SNS 中可供调用方使用的主题中，是否存在指定主题。

```
# Checks whether the specified topic exists among those available to the
# caller in Amazon SNS.
#
# @param sns_client [Aws::SNS::Client] An initialized Amazon SNS client.
# @param topic_arn [String] The ARN of the topic to find.
# @return [Boolean] true if the topic ARN was found; otherwise, false.
# @example
#   exit 1 unless topic_exists?(
#     Aws::SNS::Client.new(region: 'us-east-1'),
#     'arn:aws:sns:us-east-1:111111111111:aws-doc-sdk-examples-topic'
#   )
def topic_exists?(sns_client, topic_arn)
  puts "Searching for topic with ARN '#{topic_arn}'..."
```

```
  response = sns_client.list_topics
  if response.topics.count.positive?
    if topic_found?(response.topics, topic_arn)
      puts "Topic found."
      return true
    end
    while response.next_page? do
      response = response.next_page
      if response.topics.count.positive?
        if topic_found?(response.topics, topic_arn)
          puts "Topic found."
          return true
        end
      end
    end
  end
  puts "Topic not found."
  return false
rescue StandardError => e
  puts "Topic not found: #{e.message}"
  return false
end
```

在 Amazon SNS 中创建主题，然后订阅一个电子邮件地址，以接收有关该主题的通知。

```
# Creates a topic in Amazon SNS
# and then subscribes an email address to receive notifications to that topic.
#
# @param sns_client [Aws::SNS::Client] An initialized Amazon SNS client.
# @param topic_name [String] The name of the topic to create.
# @param email_address [String] The email address of the recipient to notify.
# @return [String] The ARN of the topic that was created.
# @example
#   puts create_topic(
#     Aws::SNS::Client.new(region: 'us-east-1'),
#     'aws-doc-sdk-examples-topic',
#     'mary@example.com'
#   )
def create_topic(sns_client, topic_name, email_address)
  puts "Creating the topic named '#{topic_name}'..."
  topic_response = sns_client.create_topic(name: topic_name)
  puts "Topic created with ARN '#{topic_response.topic_arn}'."
```

```
  subscription_response = sns_client.subscribe(
    topic_arn: topic_response.topic_arn,
    protocol: "email",
    endpoint: email_address,
    return_subscription_arn: true
  )
  puts "Subscription created with ARN " \
    "'#{subscription_response.subscription_arn}'. Have the owner of the " \
    "email address '#{email_address}' check their inbox in a few minutes " \
    "and confirm the subscription to start receiving notification emails."
  return topic_response.topic_arn
rescue StandardError => e
  puts "Error creating or subscribing to topic: #{e.message}"
  return "Error"
end
```

检查为该函数提供的角色中是否存在指定 AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) 角色。

```
# Checks whether the specified AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM)
# role exists among those provided to this function.
# This is a helper function that is called by the role_exists? function.
#
# @param roles [Array] An array of Aws::IAM::Role objects.
# @param role_arn [String] The ARN of the role to find.
# @return [Boolean] true if the role ARN was found; otherwise, false.
# @example
#   iam_client = Aws::IAM::Client.new(region: 'us-east-1')
#   response = iam_client.list_roles
#   if role_found?(
#     response.roles,
#     'arn:aws:iam::111111111111:role/aws-doc-sdk-examples-ec2-state-change'
#   )
#     puts 'Role found.'
#   end
def role_found?(roles, role_arn)
  roles.each do |role|
    return true if role.arn == role_arn
  end
  return false
end
```

检查 IAM 中可供调用方使用的角色中，是否存在指定角色。

```
# Checks whether the specified role exists among those available to the
# caller in AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM).
#
# @param iam_client [Aws::IAM::Client] An initialized IAM client.
# @param role_arn [String] The ARN of the role to find.
# @return [Boolean] true if the role ARN was found; otherwise, false.
# @example
#   exit 1 unless role_exists?(
#     Aws::IAM::Client.new(region: 'us-east-1'),
#     'arn:aws:iam::111111111111:role/aws-doc-sdk-examples-ec2-state-change'
#   )
def role_exists?(iam_client, role_arn)
  puts "Searching for role with ARN '#{role_arn}'..."
  response = iam_client.list_roles
  if response.roles.count.positive?
    if role_found?(response.roles, role_arn)
      puts "Role found."
      return true
    end
    while response.next_page? do
      response = response.next_page
      if response.roles.count.positive?
        if role_found?(response.roles, role_arn)
          puts "Role found."
          return true
        end
      end
    end
  end
  puts "Role not found."
  return false
rescue StandardError => e
  puts "Role not found: #{e.message}"
  return false
end
```

在 IAM 中创建一个角色。

```
# Creates a role in AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM).
# This role is used by a rule in Amazon EventBridge to allow
```

```
# that rule to operate within the caller's account.
# This role is designed to be used specifically by this code example.
#
# @param iam_client [Aws::IAM::Client] An initialized IAM client.
# @param role_name [String] The name of the role to create.
# @return [String] The ARN of the role that was created.
# @example
#   puts create_role(
#     Aws::IAM::Client.new(region: 'us-east-1'),
#     'aws-doc-sdk-examples-ec2-state-change'
#   )
def create_role(iam_client, role_name)
  puts "Creating the role named '#{role_name}'..."
  response = iam_client.create_role(
    assume_role_policy_document: {
      'Version': "2012-10-17",
      'Statement': [
        {
          'Sid': "",
          'Effect': "Allow",
          'Principal': {
            'Service': "events.amazonaws.com"
          },
          'Action': "sts:AssumeRole"
        }
      ]
    }.to_json,
    path: "/",
    role_name: role_name
  )
  puts "Role created with ARN '#{response.role.arn}'."
  puts "Adding access policy to role..."
  iam_client.put_role_policy(
    policy_document: {
      'Version': "2012-10-17",
      'Statement': [
        {
          'Sid': "CloudWatchEventsFullAccess",
          'Effect': "Allow",
          'Resource': "*",
          'Action': "events:*"
        },
        {
          'Sid': "IAMPassRoleForCloudWatchEvents",
```

```
          'Effect': "Allow",
          'Resource': "arn:aws:iam::*:role/AWS_Events_Invoke_Targets",
          'Action': "iam:PassRole"
        }
      ]
    }.to_json,
    policy_name: "CloudWatchEventsPolicy",
    role_name: role_name
  )
  puts "Access policy added to role."
  return response.role.arn
rescue StandardError => e
  puts "Error creating role or adding policy to it: #{e.message}"
  puts "If the role was created, you must add the access policy " \
    "to the role yourself, or delete the role yourself and try again."
  return "Error"
end
```

检查为该函数提供的 EventBridge 规则中是否存在指定的规则。

```
# Checks whether the specified Amazon EventBridge rule exists among
# those provided to this function.
# This is a helper function that is called by the rule_exists? function.
#
# @param rules [Array] An array of Aws::CloudWatchEvents::Types::Rule objects.
# @param rule_arn [String] The name of the rule to find.
# @return [Boolean] true if the name of the rule was found; otherwise, false.
# @example
#   cloudwatchevents_client = Aws::CloudWatch::Client.new(region: 'us-east-1')
#   response = cloudwatchevents_client.list_rules
#   if rule_found?(response.rules, 'aws-doc-sdk-examples-ec2-state-change')
#     puts 'Rule found.'
#   end
def rule_found?(rules, rule_name)
  rules.each do |rule|
    return true if rule.name == rule_name
  end
  return false
end
```

检查指定规则是否存在于中调用者可用的规则中 EventBridge。

```
# Checks whether the specified rule exists among those available to the
# caller in Amazon EventBridge.
#
# @param cloudwatchevents_client [Aws::CloudWatchEvents::Client]
#   An initialized Amazon EventBridge client.
# @param rule_name [String] The name of the rule to find.
# @return [Boolean] true if the rule name was found; otherwise, false.
# @example
#   exit 1 unless rule_exists?(
#     Aws::CloudWatch::Client.new(region: 'us-east-1')
#     'aws-doc-sdk-examples-ec2-state-change'
#   )
def rule_exists?(cloudwatchevents_client, rule_name)
  puts "Searching for rule with name '#{rule_name}'..."
  response = cloudwatchevents_client.list_rules
  if response.rules.count.positive?
    if rule_found?(response.rules, rule_name)
      puts "Rule found."
      return true
    end
    while response.next_page? do
      response = response.next_page
      if response.rules.count.positive?
        if rule_found?(response.rules, rule_name)
          puts "Rule found."
          return true
        end
      end
    end
  end
  puts "Rule not found."
  return false
rescue StandardError => e
  puts "Rule not found: #{e.message}"
  return false
end
```

在中创建规则 EventBridge。

```
# Creates a rule in Amazon EventBridge.
# This rule is triggered whenever an available instance in
# Amazon EC2 changes to the specified state.
```

```
# This rule is designed to be used specifically by this code example.
#
# Prerequisites:
#
# - A role in AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) that is designed
#   to be used specifically by this code example.
# - A topic in Amazon SNS.
#
# @param cloudwatchevents_client [Aws::CloudWatchEvents::Client]
#   An initialized Amazon EventBridge client.
# @param rule_name [String] The name of the rule to create.
# @param rule_description [String] Some description for this rule.
# @param instance_state [String] The state that available instances in
#   Amazon EC2 must change to, to
#   trigger this rule.
# @param role_arn [String] The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the IAM role.
# @param target_id [String] Some identifying string for the rule's target.
# @param topic_arn [String] The ARN of the Amazon SNS topic.
# @return [Boolean] true if the rule was created; otherwise, false.
# @example
#   exit 1 unless rule_created?(
#     Aws::CloudWatch::Client.new(region: 'us-east-1'),
#     'aws-doc-sdk-examples-ec2-state-change',
#     'Triggers when any available EC2 instance starts.',
#     'running',
#     'arn:aws:iam::111111111111:role/aws-doc-sdk-examples-ec2-state-change',
#     'sns-topic',
#     'arn:aws:sns:us-east-1:111111111111:aws-doc-sdk-examples-topic'
#   )
def rule_created?(
  cloudwatchevents_client,
  rule_name,
  rule_description,
  instance_state,
  role_arn,
  target_id,
  topic_arn
)
  puts "Creating rule with name '#{rule_name}'..."
  put_rule_response = cloudwatchevents_client.put_rule(
    name: rule_name,
    description: rule_description,
    event_pattern: {
      'source': [
```

```
        "aws.ec2"
      ],
      'detail-type': [
        "EC2 Instance State-change Notification"
      ],
      'detail': {
        'state': [
          instance_state
        ]
      }
    }.to_json,
    state: "ENABLED",
    role_arn: role_arn
  )
  puts "Rule created with ARN '#{put_rule_response.rule_arn}'."

  put_targets_response = cloudwatchevents_client.put_targets(
    rule: rule_name,
    targets: [
      {
        id: target_id,
        arn: topic_arn
      }
    ]
  )
  if put_targets_response.key?(:failed_entry_count) &&
      put_targets_response.failed_entry_count > 0
    puts "Error(s) adding target to rule:"
    put_targets_response.failed_entries.each do |failure|
      puts failure.error_message
    end
    return false
  else
    return true
  end
rescue StandardError => e
  puts "Error creating rule or adding target to rule: #{e.message}"
  puts "If the rule was created, you must add the target " \
    "to the rule yourself, or delete the rule yourself and try again."
  return false
end
```

在 Amazon Logs 中查看调用者可用的日志组中是否存在指定的 CloudWatch 日志组。

```
# Checks to see whether the specified log group exists among those available
# to the caller in Amazon CloudWatch Logs.
#
# @param cloudwatchlogs_client [Aws::CloudWatchLogs::Client] An initialized
#   Amazon CloudWatch Logs client.
# @param log_group_name [String] The name of the log group to find.
# @return [Boolean] true if the log group name was found; otherwise, false.
# @example
#   exit 1 unless log_group_exists?(
#     Aws::CloudWatchLogs::Client.new(region: 'us-east-1'),
#     'aws-doc-sdk-examples-cloudwatch-log'
#   )
def log_group_exists?(cloudwatchlogs_client, log_group_name)
  puts "Searching for log group with name '#{log_group_name}'..."
  response = cloudwatchlogs_client.describe_log_groups(
    log_group_name_prefix: log_group_name
  )
  if response.log_groups.count.positive?
    response.log_groups.each do |log_group|
      if log_group.log_group_name == log_group_name
        puts "Log group found."
        return true
      end
    end
  end
  puts "Log group not found."
  return false
rescue StandardError => e
  puts "Log group not found: #{e.message}"
  return false
end
```

在 “日志” 中创建 CloudWatch 日志组。

```
# Creates a log group in Amazon CloudWatch Logs.
#
# @param cloudwatchlogs_client [Aws::CloudWatchLogs::Client] An initialized
#   Amazon CloudWatch Logs client.
# @param log_group_name [String] The name of the log group to create.
# @return [Boolean] true if the log group name was created; otherwise, false.
```

```
# @example
#   exit 1 unless log_group_created?(
#     Aws::CloudWatchLogs::Client.new(region: 'us-east-1'),
#     'aws-doc-sdk-examples-cloudwatch-log'
#   )
def log_group_created?(cloudwatchlogs_client, log_group_name)
  puts "Attempting to create log group with the name '#{log_group_name}'..."
  cloudwatchlogs_client.create_log_group(log_group_name: log_group_name)
  puts "Log group created."
  return true
rescue StandardError => e
  puts "Error creating log group: #{e.message}"
  return false
end
```

在 Logs 中将事件写入 CloudWatch 日志流。

```
# Writes an event to a log stream in Amazon CloudWatch Logs.
#
# Prerequisites:
#
# - A log group in Amazon CloudWatch Logs.
# - A log stream within the log group.
#
# @param cloudwatchlogs_client [Aws::CloudWatchLogs::Client] An initialized
#   Amazon CloudWatch Logs client.
# @param log_group_name [String] The name of the log group.
# @param log_stream_name [String] The name of the log stream within
#   the log group.
# @param message [String] The message to write to the log stream.
# @param sequence_token [String] If available, the sequence token from the
#   message that was written immediately before this message. This sequence
#   token is returned by Amazon CloudWatch Logs whenever you programmatically
#   write a message to the log stream.
# @return [String] The sequence token that is returned by
#   Amazon CloudWatch Logs after successfully writing the message to the
#   log stream.
# @example
#   puts log_event(
#     Aws::EC2::Client.new(region: 'us-east-1'),
#     'aws-doc-sdk-examples-cloudwatch-log'
#     '2020/11/19/53f985be-199f-408e-9a45-fc242df41fEX',
```

```
#     "Instance 'i-033c48ef067af3dEX' restarted.",
#     '4954267248683107400957960456765678821480686328246960 73EX'
#   )
def log_event(
  cloudwatchlogs_client,
  log_group_name,
  log_stream_name,
  message,
  sequence_token
)
  puts "Attempting to log '#{message}' to log stream '#{log_stream_name}'..."
  event = {
    log_group_name: log_group_name,
    log_stream_name: log_stream_name,
    log_events: [
      {
        timestamp: (Time.now.utc.to_f.round(3) * 1_000).to_i,
        message: message
      }
    ]
  }
  unless sequence_token.empty?
    event[:sequence_token] = sequence_token
  end

  response = cloudwatchlogs_client.put_log_events(event)
  puts "Message logged."
  return response.next_sequence_token
rescue StandardError => e
  puts "Message not logged: #{e.message}"
end
```

重启亚马逊弹性计算云 (Amazon EC2) 实例，并将有关相关活动的信息添加到日志中的日志流 CloudWatch 中。

```
# Restarts an Amazon EC2 instance
# and adds information about the related activity to a log stream
# in Amazon CloudWatch Logs.
#
# Prerequisites:
#
```

```
# - The Amazon EC2 instance to restart.
# - The log group in Amazon CloudWatch Logs to add related activity
#   information to.
#
# @param ec2_client [Aws::EC2::Client] An initialized Amazon EC2 client.
# @param cloudwatchlogs_client [Aws::CloudWatchLogs::Client]
#   An initialized Amazon CloudWatch Logs client.
# @param instance_id [String] The ID of the instance.
# @param log_group_name [String] The name of the log group.
# @return [Boolean] true if the instance was restarted and the information
#   was written to the log stream; otherwise, false.
# @example
#   exit 1 unless instance_restarted?(
#     Aws::EC2::Client.new(region: 'us-east-1'),
#     Aws::CloudWatchLogs::Client.new(region: 'us-east-1'),
#     'i-033c48ef067af3dEX',
#     'aws-doc-sdk-examples-cloudwatch-log'
#   )
def instance_restarted?(
  ec2_client,
  cloudwatchlogs_client,
  instance_id,
  log_group_name
)
  log_stream_name = "#{Time.now.year}/#{Time.now.month}/#{Time.now.day}/" \
    "#{SecureRandom.uuid}"
  cloudwatchlogs_client.create_log_stream(
    log_group_name: log_group_name,
    log_stream_name: log_stream_name
  )
  sequence_token = ""

  puts "Attempting to stop the instance with the ID '#{instance_id}'. " \
    "This might take a few minutes..."
  ec2_client.stop_instances(instance_ids: [instance_id])
  ec2_client.wait_until(:instance_stopped, instance_ids: [instance_id])
  puts "Instance stopped."
  sequence_token = log_event(
    cloudwatchlogs_client,
    log_group_name,
    log_stream_name,
    "Instance '#{instance_id}' stopped.",
    sequence_token
  )
```

```
  puts "Attempting to restart the instance. This might take a few minutes..."
  ec2_client.start_instances(instance_ids: [instance_id])
  ec2_client.wait_until(:instance_running, instance_ids: [instance_id])
  puts "Instance restarted."
  sequence_token = log_event(
    cloudwatchlogs_client,
    log_group_name,
    log_stream_name,
    "Instance '#{instance_id}' restarted.",
    sequence_token
  )

  return true
rescue StandardError => e
  puts "Error creating log stream or stopping or restarting the instance: " \
    "#{e.message}"
  log_event(
    cloudwatchlogs_client,
    log_group_name,
    log_stream_name,
    "Error stopping or starting instance '#{instance_id}': #{e.message}",
    sequence_token
  )
  return false
end
```

显示有关中某条规则的活动信息 EventBridge。

```
# Displays information about activity for a rule in Amazon EventBridge.
#
# Prerequisites:
#
# - A rule in Amazon EventBridge.
#
# @param cloudwatch_client [Amazon::CloudWatch::Client] An initialized
#   Amazon CloudWatch client.
# @param rule_name [String] The name of the rule.
# @param start_time [Time] The timestamp that determines the first datapoint
#   to return. Can also be expressed as DateTime, Date, Integer, or String.
# @param end_time [Time] The timestamp that determines the last datapoint
#   to return. Can also be expressed as DateTime, Date, Integer, or String.
```

```
# @param period [Integer] The interval, in seconds, to check for activity.
# @example
#   display_rule_activity(
#     Aws::CloudWatch::Client.new(region: 'us-east-1'),
#     'aws-doc-sdk-examples-ec2-state-change',
#     Time.now - 600, # Start checking from 10 minutes ago.
#     Time.now, # Check up until now.
#     60 # Check every minute during those 10 minutes.
#   )
def display_rule_activity(
  cloudwatch_client,
  rule_name,
  start_time,
  end_time,
  period
)
  puts "Attempting to display rule activity..."
  response = cloudwatch_client.get_metric_statistics(
    namespace: "AWS/Events",
    metric_name: "Invocations",
    dimensions: [
      {
        name: "RuleName",
        value: rule_name
      }
    ],
    start_time: start_time,
    end_time: end_time,
    period: period,
    statistics: ["Sum"],
    unit: "Count"
  )

  if response.key?(:datapoints) && response.datapoints.count.positive?
    puts "The event rule '#{rule_name}' was triggered:"
    response.datapoints.each do |datapoint|
      puts "  #{datapoint.sum} time(s) at #{datapoint.timestamp}"
    end
  else
    puts "The event rule '#{rule_name}' was not triggered during the " \
      "specified time period."
  end
rescue StandardError => e
  puts "Error getting information about event rule activity: #{e.message}"
```

```
end
```

显示日志组中所有日志流的 CloudWatch 日志信息。

```
# Displays log information for all of the log streams in a log group in
# Amazon CloudWatch Logs.
#
# Prerequisites:
#
# - A log group in Amazon CloudWatch Logs.
#
# @param cloudwatchlogs_client [Amazon::CloudWatchLogs::Client] An initialized
#   Amazon CloudWatch Logs client.
# @param log_group_name [String] The name of the log group.
# @example
#   display_log_data(
#     Amazon::CloudWatchLogs::Client.new(region: 'us-east-1'),
#     'aws-doc-sdk-examples-cloudwatch-log'
#   )
def display_log_data(cloudwatchlogs_client, log_group_name)
  puts "Attempting to display log stream data for the log group " \
    "named '#{log_group_name}'..."
  describe_log_streams_response = cloudwatchlogs_client.describe_log_streams(
    log_group_name: log_group_name,
    order_by: "LastEventTime",
    descending: true
  )
  if describe_log_streams_response.key?(:log_streams) &&
      describe_log_streams_response.log_streams.count.positive?
    describe_log_streams_response.log_streams.each do |log_stream|
      get_log_events_response = cloudwatchlogs_client.get_log_events(
        log_group_name: log_group_name,
        log_stream_name: log_stream.log_stream_name
      )
      puts "\nLog messages for '#{log_stream.log_stream_name}':"
      puts "-" * (log_stream.log_stream_name.length + 20)
      if get_log_events_response.key?(:events) &&
          get_log_events_response.events.count.positive?
        get_log_events_response.events.each do |event|
          puts event.message
        end
      else
```

```
        puts "No log messages for this log stream."
      end
    end
  end
rescue StandardError => e
  puts "Error getting information about the log streams or their messages: " \
    "#{e.message}"
end
```

向调用方显示提醒，提醒他们手动清理不再需要的任何关联 AWS 资源。

```
# Displays a reminder to the caller to manually clean up any associated
# AWS resources that they no longer need.
#
# @param topic_name [String] The name of the Amazon SNS topic.
# @param role_name [String] The name of the IAM role.
# @param rule_name [String] The name of the Amazon EventBridge rule.
# @param log_group_name [String] The name of the Amazon CloudWatch Logs log
 group.
# @param instance_id [String] The ID of the Amazon EC2 instance.
# @example
#   manual_cleanup_notice(
#     'aws-doc-sdk-examples-topic',
#     'aws-doc-sdk-examples-cloudwatch-events-rule-role',
#     'aws-doc-sdk-examples-ec2-state-change',
#     'aws-doc-sdk-examples-cloudwatch-log',
#     'i-033c48ef067af3dEX'
#   )
def manual_cleanup_notice(
  topic_name, role_name, rule_name, log_group_name, instance_id
)
  puts "-" * 10
  puts "Some of the following AWS resources might still exist in your account."
  puts "If you no longer want to use this code example, then to clean up"
  puts "your AWS account and avoid unexpected costs, you might want to"
  puts "manually delete any of the following resources if they exist:"
  puts "- The Amazon SNS topic named '#{topic_name}'."
  puts "- The IAM role named '#{role_name}'."
  puts "- The Amazon EventBridge rule named '#{rule_name}'."
  puts "- The Amazon CloudWatch Logs log group named '#{log_group_name}'."
  puts "- The Amazon EC2 instance with the ID '#{instance_id}'."
```

```
end

# Example usage:
def run_me
  # Properties for the Amazon SNS topic.
  topic_name = "aws-doc-sdk-examples-topic"
  email_address = "mary@example.com"
  # Properties for the IAM role.
  role_name = "aws-doc-sdk-examples-cloudwatch-events-rule-role"
  # Properties for the Amazon EventBridge rule.
  rule_name = "aws-doc-sdk-examples-ec2-state-change"
  rule_description = "Triggers when any available EC2 instance starts."
  instance_state = "running"
  target_id = "sns-topic"
  # Properties for the Amazon EC2 instance.
  instance_id = "i-033c48ef067af3dEX"
  # Properties for displaying the event rule's activity.
  start_time = Time.now - 600 # Go back over the past 10 minutes
                              # (10 minutes * 60 seconds = 600 seconds).
  end_time = Time.now
  period = 60 # Look back every 60 seconds over the past 10 minutes.
  # Properties for the Amazon CloudWatch Logs log group.
  log_group_name = "aws-doc-sdk-examples-cloudwatch-log"
  # AWS service clients for this code example.
  region = "us-east-1"
  sts_client = Aws::STS::Client.new(region: region)
  sns_client = Aws::SNS::Client.new(region: region)
  iam_client = Aws::IAM::Client.new(region: region)
  cloudwatchevents_client = Aws::CloudWatchEvents::Client.new(region: region)
  ec2_client = Aws::EC2::Client.new(region: region)
  cloudwatch_client = Aws::CloudWatch::Client.new(region: region)
  cloudwatchlogs_client = Aws::CloudWatchLogs::Client.new(region: region)

  # Get the caller's account ID for use in forming
  # Amazon Resource Names (ARNs) that this code relies on later.
  account_id = sts_client.get_caller_identity.account

  # If the Amazon SNS topic doesn't exist, create it.
  topic_arn = "arn:aws:sns:#{region}:#{account_id}:#{topic_name}"
  unless topic_exists?(sns_client, topic_arn)
    topic_arn = create_topic(sns_client, topic_name, email_address)
    if topic_arn == "Error"
      puts "Could not create the Amazon SNS topic correctly. Program stopped."
      manual_cleanup_notice(
```

```
      topic_name, role_name, rule_name, log_group_name, instance_id
    )
    exit 1
  end
end

# If the IAM role doesn't exist, create it.
role_arn = "arn:aws:iam::#{account_id}:role/#{role_name}"
unless role_exists?(iam_client, role_arn)
  role_arn = create_role(iam_client, role_name)
  if role_arn == "Error"
    puts "Could not create the IAM role correctly. Program stopped."
    manual_cleanup_notice(
      topic_name, role_name, rule_name, log_group_name, instance_id
    )
  end
end

# If the Amazon EventBridge rule doesn't exist, create it.
unless rule_exists?(cloudwatchevents_client, rule_name)
  unless rule_created?(
    cloudwatchevents_client,
    rule_name,
    rule_description,
    instance_state,
    role_arn,
    target_id,
    topic_arn
  )
    puts "Could not create the Amazon EventBridge rule correctly. " \
      "Program stopped."
    manual_cleanup_notice(
      topic_name, role_name, rule_name, log_group_name, instance_id
    )
  end
end

# If the Amazon CloudWatch Logs log group doesn't exist, create it.
unless log_group_exists?(cloudwatchlogs_client, log_group_name)
  unless log_group_created?(cloudwatchlogs_client, log_group_name)
    puts "Could not create the Amazon CloudWatch Logs log group " \
    "correctly. Program stopped."
    manual_cleanup_notice(
      topic_name, role_name, rule_name, log_group_name, instance_id
```

```
      )
    end
  end

  # Restart the Amazon EC2 instance, which triggers the rule.
  unless instance_restarted?(
    ec2_client,
    cloudwatchlogs_client,
    instance_id,
    log_group_name
  )
    puts "Could not restart the instance to trigger the rule. " \
      "Continuing anyway to show information about the rule and logs..."
  end

  # Display how many times the rule was triggered over the past 10 minutes.
  display_rule_activity(
    cloudwatch_client,
    rule_name,
    start_time,
    end_time,
    period
  )

  # Display related log data in Amazon CloudWatch Logs.
  display_log_data(cloudwatchlogs_client, log_group_name)

  # Reminder the caller to clean up any AWS resources that are used
  # by this code example and are no longer needed.
  manual_cleanup_notice(
    topic_name, role_name, rule_name, log_group_name, instance_id
  )
end

run_me if $PROGRAM_NAME == __FILE__
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Ruby API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - PutEvents
  - PutRule

使用 AWS SDK 开始使用 EventBridge 规则和目标

以下代码示例显示了如何：

- 创建规则并为其添加目标。
- 启用和禁用规则。
- 列出并更新规则和目标。
- 发送事件，然后清理资源。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

在命令提示符中运行交互式场景。

```
public class EventBridgeScenario
{
    /*
    Before running this .NET code example, set up your development environment,
 including your credentials.

    This .NET example performs the following tasks with Amazon EventBridge:
    - Create a rule.
    - Add a target to a rule.
    - Enable and disable rules.
    - List rules and targets.
    - Update rules and targets.
    - Send events.
    - Delete the rule.
    */

    private static ILogger logger = null!;
    private static EventBridgeWrapper _eventBridgeWrapper = null!;
    private static IConfiguration _configuration = null!;
```

```
    private static IAmazonIdentityManagementService? _iamClient = null!;
    private static IAmazonSimpleNotificationService? _snsClient = null!;
    private static IAmazonS3 _s3Client = null!;

    static async Task Main(string[] args)
    {
        // Set up dependency injection for Amazon EventBridge.
        using var host = Host.CreateDefaultBuilder(args)
            .ConfigureLogging(logging =>
                logging.AddFilter("System", LogLevel.Debug)
                    .AddFilter<DebugLoggerProvider>("Microsoft",
LogLevel.Information)
                    .AddFilter<ConsoleLoggerProvider>("Microsoft",
LogLevel.Trace))
            .ConfigureServices((_, services) =>
            services.AddAWSService<IAmazonEventBridge>()
            .AddAWSService<IAmazonIdentityManagementService>()
            .AddAWSService<IAmazonS3>()
            .AddAWSService<IAmazonSimpleNotificationService>()
            .AddTransient<EventBridgeWrapper>()
            )
            .Build();

        _configuration = new ConfigurationBuilder()
            .SetBasePath(Directory.GetCurrentDirectory())
            .AddJsonFile("settings.json") // Load settings from .json file.
            .AddJsonFile("settings.local.json",
                true) // Optionally, load local settings.
            .Build();

        logger = LoggerFactory.Create(builder => { builder.AddConsole(); })
            .CreateLogger<EventBridgeScenario>();

        ServicesSetup(host);

        string topicArn = "";
        string roleArn = "";

        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine("Welcome to the Amazon EventBridge example scenario.");
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));

        try
        {
```

```
            roleArn = await CreateRole();

            await CreateBucketWithEventBridgeEvents();

            await AddEventRule(roleArn);

            await ListEventRules();

            topicArn = await CreateSnsTopic();

            var email = await SubscribeToSnsTopic(topicArn);

            await AddSnsTarget(topicArn);

            await ListTargets();

            await ListRulesForTarget(topicArn);

            await UploadS3File(_s3Client);

            await ChangeRuleState(false);

            await GetRuleState();

            await UpdateSnsEventRule(topicArn);

            await ChangeRuleState(true);

            await UploadS3File(_s3Client);

            await UpdateToCustomRule(topicArn);

            await TriggerCustomRule(email);

            await CleanupResources(topicArn);
        }
        catch (Exception ex)
        {
            logger.LogError(ex, "There was a problem executing the scenario.");
            await CleanupResources(topicArn);
        }
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine("The Amazon EventBridge example scenario is
complete.");
```

```
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Populate the services for use within the console application.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="host">The services host.</param>
    private static void ServicesSetup(IHost host)
    {
        _eventBridgeWrapper =
host.Services.GetRequiredService<EventBridgeWrapper>();
        _snsClient =
host.Services.GetRequiredService<IAmazonSimpleNotificationService>();
        _s3Client = host.Services.GetRequiredService<IAmazonS3>();
        _iamClient =
host.Services.GetRequiredService<IAmazonIdentityManagementService>();
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Create a role to be used by EventBridge.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>The role Amazon Resource Name (ARN).</returns>
    public static async Task<string> CreateRole()
    {
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine("Creating a role to use with EventBridge and attaching
managed policy AmazonEventBridgeFullAccess.");
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));

        var roleName = _configuration["roleName"];

        var assumeRolePolicy = "{" +
                                "\"Version\": \"2012-10-17\"," +
                                "\"Statement\": [{" +
                                "\"Effect\": \"Allow\"," +
                                "\"Principal\": {" +
                                $"\"Service\": \"events.amazonaws.com\"" +
                                "}," +
                                "\"Action\": \"sts:AssumeRole\"" +
                                "}]" +
                                "}";

        var roleResult = await _iamClient!.CreateRoleAsync(
            new CreateRoleRequest()
```

```
            {
                AssumeRolePolicyDocument = assumeRolePolicy,
                Path = "/",
                RoleName = roleName
            });

        await _iamClient.AttachRolePolicyAsync(
            new AttachRolePolicyRequest()
            {
                PolicyArn = "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/
AmazonEventBridgeFullAccess",
                RoleName = roleName
            });
        // Allow time for the role to be ready.
        Thread.Sleep(10000);
        return roleResult.Role.Arn;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Create an Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) bucket with
 EventBridge events enabled.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    private static async Task CreateBucketWithEventBridgeEvents()
    {
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine("Creating an S3 bucket with EventBridge events
 enabled.");

        var testBucketName = _configuration["testBucketName"];

        var bucketExists = await
 Amazon.S3.Util.AmazonS3Util.DoesS3BucketExistV2Async(_s3Client,
            testBucketName);

        if (!bucketExists)
        {
            await _s3Client.PutBucketAsync(new PutBucketRequest()
            {
                BucketName = testBucketName,
                UseClientRegion = true
            });
        }
```

```
        await _s3Client.PutBucketNotificationAsync(new
PutBucketNotificationRequest()
        {
            BucketName = testBucketName,
            EventBridgeConfiguration = new EventBridgeConfiguration()
        });

        Console.WriteLine($"\tAdded bucket {testBucketName} with EventBridge
events enabled.");

        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Create and upload a file to an S3 bucket to trigger an event.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    private static async Task UploadS3File(IAmazonS3 s3Client)
    {
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine("Uploading a file to the test bucket. This will trigger
a subscription email.");

        var testBucketName = _configuration["testBucketName"];

        var fileName = $"example_upload_{DateTime.UtcNow.Ticks}.txt";

        // Create the file if it does not already exist.
        if (!File.Exists(fileName))
        {
            await using StreamWriter sw = File.CreateText(fileName);
            await sw.WriteLineAsync(
                "This is a sample file for testing uploads.");
        }

        await s3Client.PutObjectAsync(new PutObjectRequest()
        {
            FilePath = fileName,
            BucketName = testBucketName
        });

        Console.WriteLine($"\tPress Enter to continue.");
        Console.ReadLine();
```

```
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Create an Amazon Simple Notification Service (Amazon SNS) topic to use as
an EventBridge target.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    private static async Task<string> CreateSnsTopic()
    {
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine(
            "Creating an Amazon Simple Notification Service (Amazon SNS) topic
for email subscriptions.");

        var topicName = _configuration["topicName"];

        string topicPolicy = "{" +
                             "\"Version\": \"2012-10-17\"," +
                             "\"Statement\": [{" +
                             "\"Sid\": \"EventBridgePublishTopic\"," +
                             "\"Effect\": \"Allow\"," +
                             "\"Principal\": {" +
                             $"\"Service\": \"events.amazonaws.com\"" +
                             "}," +
                             "\"Resource\": \"*\"," +
                             "\"Action\": \"sns:Publish\"" +
                             "}]" +
                             "}";

        var topicAttributes = new Dictionary<string, string>()
        {
            { "Policy", topicPolicy }
        };

        var topicResponse = await _snsClient!.CreateTopicAsync(new
CreateTopicRequest()
        {
            Name = topicName,
            Attributes = topicAttributes

        });

        Console.WriteLine($"\tAdded topic {topicName} for email subscriptions.");
```

```
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));

        return topicResponse.TopicArn;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Subscribe a user email to an SNS topic.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="topicArn">The ARN of the SNS topic.</param>
    /// <returns>The user's email.</returns>
    private static async Task<string> SubscribeToSnsTopic(string topicArn)
    {
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));


        string email = "";
        while (string.IsNullOrEmpty(email))
        {
            Console.WriteLine("Enter your email to subscribe to the Amazon SNS
topic:");
            email = Console.ReadLine()!;
        }

        var subscriptions = new List<string>();
        var paginatedSubscriptions =
_snsClient!.Paginators.ListSubscriptionsByTopic(
            new ListSubscriptionsByTopicRequest()
            {
                TopicArn = topicArn
            });

        // Get the entire list using the paginator.
        await foreach (var subscription in paginatedSubscriptions.Subscriptions)
        {
            subscriptions.Add(subscription.Endpoint);
        }

        if (subscriptions.Contains(email))
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"\tYour email is already subscribed.");
            Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
            return email;
        }
```

```
        await _snsClient.SubscribeAsync(new SubscribeRequest()
        {
            TopicArn = topicArn,
            Protocol = "email",
            Endpoint = email
        });

        Console.WriteLine($"Use the link in the email you received to confirm
your subscription, then press Enter to continue.");

        Console.ReadLine();

        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        return email;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Add a rule which triggers when a file is uploaded to an S3 bucket.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="roleArn">The ARN of the role used by EventBridge.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    private static async Task AddEventRule(string roleArn)
    {
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine("Creating an EventBridge event that sends an email when
an Amazon S3 object is created.");

        var eventRuleName = _configuration["eventRuleName"];
        var testBucketName = _configuration["testBucketName"];

        await _eventBridgeWrapper.PutS3UploadRule(roleArn, eventRuleName,
testBucketName);
        Console.WriteLine($"\tAdded event rule {eventRuleName} for bucket
{testBucketName}.");

        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Add an SNS target to the rule.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="topicArn">The ARN of the SNS topic.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
```

```
    private static async Task AddSnsTarget(string topicArn)
    {
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine("Adding a target to the rule to that sends an email
when the rule is triggered.");

        var eventRuleName = _configuration["eventRuleName"];
        var testBucketName = _configuration["testBucketName"];
        var topicName = _configuration["topicName"];
        await _eventBridgeWrapper.AddSnsTargetToRule(eventRuleName, topicArn);
        Console.WriteLine($"\tAdded event rule {eventRuleName} with Amazon SNS
target {topicName} for bucket {testBucketName}.");

        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// List the event rules on the default event bus.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    private static async Task ListEventRules()
    {
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine("Current event rules:");

        var rules = await _eventBridgeWrapper.ListAllRulesForEventBus();
        rules.ForEach(r => Console.WriteLine($"\tRule: {r.Name} Description:
{r.Description} State: {r.State}"));

        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Update the event target to use a transform.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="topicArn">The SNS topic ARN target to update.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    private static async Task UpdateSnsEventRule(string topicArn)
    {
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine("Let's update the event target with a transform.");

        var eventRuleName = _configuration["eventRuleName"];
        var testBucketName = _configuration["testBucketName"];
```

```
        await
_eventBridgeWrapper.UpdateS3UploadRuleTargetWithTransform(eventRuleName,
topicArn);
        Console.WriteLine($"\tUpdated event rule {eventRuleName} with Amazon SNS
target {topicArn} for bucket {testBucketName}.");

        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Update the rule to use a custom event pattern.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    private static async Task UpdateToCustomRule(string topicArn)
    {
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine("Updating the event pattern to be triggered by a custom
event instead.");

        var eventRuleName = _configuration["eventRuleName"];

        await _eventBridgeWrapper.UpdateCustomEventPattern(eventRuleName);

        Console.WriteLine($"\tUpdated event rule {eventRuleName} to custom
pattern.");
        await
_eventBridgeWrapper.UpdateCustomRuleTargetWithTransform(eventRuleName,
            topicArn);

        Console.WriteLine($"\tUpdated event target {topicArn}.");

        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Send rule events for a custom rule using the user's email address.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="email">The email address to include.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    private static async Task TriggerCustomRule(string email)
    {
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
```

```
        Console.WriteLine("Sending an event to trigger the rule. This will
trigger a subscription email.");

        await _eventBridgeWrapper.PutCustomEmailEvent(email);

        Console.WriteLine($"\tEvents have been sent. Press Enter to continue.");
        Console.ReadLine();

        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// List all of the targets for a rule.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    private static async Task ListTargets()
    {
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine("List all of the targets for a particular rule.");

        var eventRuleName = _configuration["eventRuleName"];
        var targets = await
_eventBridgeWrapper.ListAllTargetsOnRule(eventRuleName);
        targets.ForEach(t => Console.WriteLine($"\tTarget: {t.Arn} Id: {t.Id}
Input: {t.Input}"));

        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// List all of the rules for a particular target.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="topicArn">The ARN of the SNS topic.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    private static async Task ListRulesForTarget(string topicArn)
    {
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine("List all of the rules for a particular target.");

        var rules = await _eventBridgeWrapper.ListAllRuleNamesByTarget(topicArn);
        rules.ForEach(r => Console.WriteLine($"\tRule: {r}"));

        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
    }
```

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Enable or disable a particular rule.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="isEnabled">True to enable the rule, otherwise false.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    private static async Task ChangeRuleState(bool isEnabled)
    {
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        var eventRuleName = _configuration["eventRuleName"];

        if (!isEnabled)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"Disabling the rule: {eventRuleName}");
            await _eventBridgeWrapper.DisableRuleByName(eventRuleName);
        }
        else
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"Enabling the rule: {eventRuleName}");
            await _eventBridgeWrapper.EnableRuleByName(eventRuleName);
        }

        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Get the current state of the rule.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    private static async Task GetRuleState()
    {
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        var eventRuleName = _configuration["eventRuleName"];

        var state = await
_eventBridgeWrapper.GetRuleStateByRuleName(eventRuleName);
        Console.WriteLine($"Rule {eventRuleName} is in current state {state}.");

        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Clean up the resources from the scenario.
    /// </summary>
```

```
    /// <param name="topicArn">The ARN of the SNS topic to clean up.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    private static async Task CleanupResources(string topicArn)
    {
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine($"Clean up resources.");

        var eventRuleName = _configuration["eventRuleName"];
        if (GetYesNoResponse($"\tDelete all targets and event rule
{eventRuleName}? (y/n)"))
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"\tRemoving all targets from the event rule.");
            await _eventBridgeWrapper.RemoveAllTargetsFromRule(eventRuleName);

            Console.WriteLine($"\tDeleting event rule.");
            await _eventBridgeWrapper.DeleteRuleByName(eventRuleName);
        }

        var topicName = _configuration["topicName"];
        if (GetYesNoResponse($"\tDelete Amazon SNS subscription topic
{topicName}? (y/n)"))
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"\tDeleting topic.");
            await _snsClient!.DeleteTopicAsync(new DeleteTopicRequest()
            {
                TopicArn = topicArn
            });
        }

        var bucketName = _configuration["testBucketName"];
        if (GetYesNoResponse($"\tDelete Amazon S3 bucket {bucketName}? (y/n)"))
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"\tDeleting bucket.");
            // Delete all objects in the bucket.
            var deleteList = await _s3Client.ListObjectsV2Async(new
ListObjectsV2Request()
            {
                BucketName = bucketName
            });
            await _s3Client.DeleteObjectsAsync(new DeleteObjectsRequest()
            {
                BucketName = bucketName,
                Objects = deleteList.S3Objects
                    .Select(o => new KeyVersion { Key = o.Key }).ToList()
```

```
            });
            // Now delete the bucket.
            await _s3Client.DeleteBucketAsync(new DeleteBucketRequest()
            {
                BucketName = bucketName
            });
        }

        var roleName = _configuration["roleName"];
        if (GetYesNoResponse($"\tDelete role {roleName}? (y/n)"))
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"\tDetaching policy and deleting role.");

            await _iamClient!.DetachRolePolicyAsync(new DetachRolePolicyRequest()
            {
                RoleName = roleName,
                PolicyArn = "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/
AmazonEventBridgeFullAccess",
            });

            await _iamClient!.DeleteRoleAsync(new DeleteRoleRequest()
            {
                RoleName = roleName
            });
        }

        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Helper method to get a yes or no response from the user.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="question">The question string to print on the console.</
param>
    /// <returns>True if the user responds with a yes.</returns>
    private static bool GetYesNoResponse(string question)
    {
        Console.WriteLine(question);
        var ynResponse = Console.ReadLine();
        var response = ynResponse != null &&
                       ynResponse.Equals("y",
                           StringComparison.InvariantCultureIgnoreCase);
        return response;
    }
```

```
}
```

创建一个封装 EventBridge 操作的类。

```
/// <summary>
/// Wrapper for Amazon EventBridge operations.
/// </summary>
public class EventBridgeWrapper
{
    private readonly IAmazonEventBridge _amazonEventBridge;
    private readonly ILogger<EventBridgeWrapper> _logger;

    /// <summary>
    /// Constructor for the EventBridge wrapper.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="amazonEventBridge">The injected EventBridge client.</param>
    /// <param name="logger">The injected logger for the wrapper.</param>
    public EventBridgeWrapper(IAmazonEventBridge amazonEventBridge,
 ILogger<EventBridgeWrapper> logger)

    {
        _amazonEventBridge = amazonEventBridge;
        _logger = logger;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Get the state for a rule by the rule name.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="ruleName">The name of the rule.</param>
    /// <param name="eventBusName">The optional name of the event bus. If empty,
 uses the default event bus.</param>
    /// <returns>The state of the rule.</returns>
    public async Task<RuleState> GetRuleStateByRuleName(string ruleName, string?
 eventBusName = null)
    {
        var ruleResponse = await _amazonEventBridge.DescribeRuleAsync(
            new DescribeRuleRequest()
            {
                Name = ruleName,
                EventBusName = eventBusName
            });
```

```
        return ruleResponse.State;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Enable a particular rule on an event bus.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="ruleName">The name of the rule.</param>
    /// <returns>True if successful.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> EnableRuleByName(string ruleName)
    {
        var ruleResponse = await _amazonEventBridge.EnableRuleAsync(
            new EnableRuleRequest()
            {
                Name = ruleName
            });
        return ruleResponse.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Disable a particular rule on an event bus.
    /// </summary
    /// <param name="ruleName">The name of the rule.</param>
    /// <returns>True if successful.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> DisableRuleByName(string ruleName)
    {
        var ruleResponse = await _amazonEventBridge.DisableRuleAsync(
            new DisableRuleRequest()
            {
                Name = ruleName
            });
        return ruleResponse.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// List the rules on an event bus.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="eventBusArn">The optional ARN of the event bus. If empty,
uses the default event bus.</param>
    /// <returns>The list of rules.</returns>
    public async Task<List<Rule>> ListAllRulesForEventBus(string? eventBusArn =
null)
    {
        var results = new List<Rule>();
        var request = new ListRulesRequest()
```

```
        {
            EventBusName = eventBusArn
        };
        // Get all of the pages of rules.
        ListRulesResponse response;
        do
        {
            response = await _amazonEventBridge.ListRulesAsync(request);
            results.AddRange(response.Rules);
            request.NextToken = response.NextToken;

        } while (response.NextToken is not null);

        return results;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// List all of the targets matching a rule by name.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="ruleName">The name of the rule.</param>
    /// <returns>The list of targets.</returns>
    public async Task<List<Target>> ListAllTargetsOnRule(string ruleName)
    {
        var results = new List<Target>();
        var request = new ListTargetsByRuleRequest()
        {
            Rule = ruleName
        };
        ListTargetsByRuleResponse response;
        do
        {
            response = await _amazonEventBridge.ListTargetsByRuleAsync(request);
            results.AddRange(response.Targets);
            request.NextToken = response.NextToken;

        } while (response.NextToken is not null);

        return results;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// List names of all rules matching a target.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="targetArn">The ARN of the target.</param>
```

```
    /// <returns>The list of rule names.</returns>
    public async Task<List<string>> ListAllRuleNamesByTarget(string targetArn)
    {
        var results = new List<string>();
        var request = new ListRuleNamesByTargetRequest()
        {
            TargetArn = targetArn
        };
        ListRuleNamesByTargetResponse response;
        do
        {
            response = await
 _amazonEventBridge.ListRuleNamesByTargetAsync(request);
            results.AddRange(response.RuleNames);
            request.NextToken = response.NextToken;

        } while (response.NextToken is not null);

        return results;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Create a new event rule that triggers when an Amazon S3 object is created
 in a bucket.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="roleArn">The ARN of the role.</param>
    /// <param name="ruleName">The name to give the rule.</param>
    /// <param name="bucketName">The name of the bucket to trigger the event.</
param>
    /// <returns>The ARN of the new rule.</returns>
    public async Task<string> PutS3UploadRule(string roleArn, string ruleName,
 string bucketName)
    {
        string eventPattern = "{" +
                                "\"source\": [\"aws.s3\"]," +
                                    "\"detail-type\": [\"Object Created\"]," +
                                    "\"detail\": {" +
                                        "\"bucket\": {" +
                                            "\"name\": [\"" + bucketName + "\"]"
 +
                                        "}" +
                                    "}" +
                                "}";
```

```
        var response = await _amazonEventBridge.PutRuleAsync(
            new PutRuleRequest()
            {
                Name = ruleName,
                Description = "Example S3 upload rule for EventBridge",
                RoleArn = roleArn,
                EventPattern = eventPattern
            });

        return response.RuleArn;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Update an Amazon S3 object created rule with a transform on the target.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="ruleName">The name of the rule.</param>
    /// <param name="targetArn">The ARN of the target.</param>
    /// <param name="eventBusArn">Optional event bus ARN. If empty, uses the
default event bus.</param>
    /// <returns>The ID of the target.</returns>
    public async Task<string> UpdateS3UploadRuleTargetWithTransform(string
ruleName, string targetArn, string? eventBusArn = null)
    {
        var targetID = Guid.NewGuid().ToString();

        var targets = new List<Target>
        {
            new Target()
            {
                Id = targetID,
                Arn = targetArn,
                InputTransformer = new InputTransformer()
                {
                    InputPathsMap = new Dictionary<string, string>()
                    {
                        {"bucket", "$.detail.bucket.name"},
                        {"time", "$.time"}
                    },
                    InputTemplate = "\"Notification: an object was uploaded to
bucket <bucket> at <time>.\""
                }
            }
        };
        var response = await _amazonEventBridge.PutTargetsAsync(
```

```
            new PutTargetsRequest()
            {
                EventBusName = eventBusArn,
                Rule = ruleName,
                Targets = targets,
            });
        if (response.FailedEntryCount > 0)
        {
            response.FailedEntries.ForEach(e =>
            {
                _logger.LogError(
                    $"Failed to add target {e.TargetId}: {e.ErrorMessage}, code
 {e.ErrorCode}");
            });
        }
        return targetID;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Update a custom rule with a transform on the target.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="ruleName">The name of the rule.</param>
    /// <param name="targetArn">The ARN of the target.</param>
    /// <param name="eventBusArn">Optional event bus ARN. If empty, uses the
 default event bus.</param>
    /// <returns>The ID of the target.</returns>
    public async Task<string> UpdateCustomRuleTargetWithTransform(string
 ruleName, string targetArn, string? eventBusArn = null)
    {
        var targetID = Guid.NewGuid().ToString();

        var targets = new List<Target>
        {
            new Target()
            {
                Id = targetID,
                Arn = targetArn,
                InputTransformer = new InputTransformer()
                {
                    InputTemplate = "\"Notification: sample event was received.
 \""
                }
            }
        };
```

```
        var response = await _amazonEventBridge.PutTargetsAsync(
            new PutTargetsRequest()
            {
                EventBusName = eventBusArn,
                Rule = ruleName,
                Targets = targets,
            });
        if (response.FailedEntryCount > 0)
        {
            response.FailedEntries.ForEach(e =>
            {
                _logger.LogError(
                    $"Failed to add target {e.TargetId}: {e.ErrorMessage}, code
{e.ErrorCode}");
            });
        }
        return targetID;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Add an event to the event bus that includes an email, message, and time.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="email">The email to use in the event detail of the custom
event.</param>
    /// <returns>True if successful.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> PutCustomEmailEvent(string email)
    {
        var eventDetail = new
        {
            UserEmail = email,
            Message = "This event was generated by example code.",
            UtcTime = DateTime.UtcNow.ToString("g")
        };
        var response = await _amazonEventBridge.PutEventsAsync(
            new PutEventsRequest()
            {
                Entries = new List<PutEventsRequestEntry>()
                {
                    new PutEventsRequestEntry()
                    {
                        Source = "ExampleSource",
                        Detail = JsonSerializer.Serialize(eventDetail),
                        DetailType = "ExampleType"
                    }
```

```
                }
            });

        return response.FailedEntryCount == 0;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Update a rule to use a custom defined event pattern.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="ruleName">The name of the rule to update.</param>
    /// <returns>The ARN of the updated rule.</returns>
    public async Task<string> UpdateCustomEventPattern(string ruleName)
    {
        string customEventsPattern = "{" +
                                     "\"source\": [\"ExampleSource\"]," +
                                     "\"detail-type\": [\"ExampleType\"]" +
                                     "}";

        var response = await _amazonEventBridge.PutRuleAsync(
            new PutRuleRequest()
            {
                Name = ruleName,
                Description = "Custom test rule",
                EventPattern = customEventsPattern
            });

        return response.RuleArn;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Add an Amazon SNS target topic to a rule.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="ruleName">The name of the rule to update.</param>
    /// <param name="targetArn">The ARN of the Amazon SNS target.</param>
    /// <param name="eventBusArn">The optional event bus name, uses default if
empty.</param>
    /// <returns>The ID of the target.</returns>
    public async Task<string> AddSnsTargetToRule(string ruleName, string
targetArn, string? eventBusArn = null)
    {
        var targetID = Guid.NewGuid().ToString();

        // Create the list of targets and add a new target.
        var targets = new List<Target>
```

```
        {
            new Target()
            {
                Arn = targetArn,
                Id = targetID
            }
        };

        // Add the targets to the rule.
        var response = await _amazonEventBridge.PutTargetsAsync(
            new PutTargetsRequest()
            {
                EventBusName = eventBusArn,
                Rule = ruleName,
                Targets = targets,
            });

        if (response.FailedEntryCount > 0)
        {
            response.FailedEntries.ForEach(e =>
            {
                _logger.LogError(
                    $"Failed to add target {e.TargetId}: {e.ErrorMessage}, code
{e.ErrorCode}");
            });
        }

        return targetID;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Delete an event rule by name.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="ruleName">The name of the event rule.</param>
    /// <returns>True if successful.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> RemoveAllTargetsFromRule(string ruleName)
    {
        var targetIds = new List<string>();
        var request = new ListTargetsByRuleRequest()
        {
            Rule = ruleName
        };
        ListTargetsByRuleResponse targetsResponse;
        do
```

```
        {
            targetsResponse = await
 _amazonEventBridge.ListTargetsByRuleAsync(request);
            targetIds.AddRange(targetsResponse.Targets.Select(t => t.Id));
            request.NextToken = targetsResponse.NextToken;

        } while (targetsResponse.NextToken is not null);

        var removeResponse = await _amazonEventBridge.RemoveTargetsAsync(
            new RemoveTargetsRequest()
            {
                Rule = ruleName,
                Ids = targetIds
            });

        if (removeResponse.FailedEntryCount > 0)
        {
            removeResponse.FailedEntries.ForEach(e =>
            {
                _logger.LogError(
                    $"Failed to remove target {e.TargetId}: {e.ErrorMessage},
 code {e.ErrorCode}");
            });
        }

        return removeResponse.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Delete an event rule by name.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="ruleName">The name of the event rule.</param>
    /// <returns>True if successful.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> DeleteRuleByName(string ruleName)
    {
        var response = await _amazonEventBridge.DeleteRuleAsync(
            new DeleteRuleRequest()
            {
                Name = ruleName
            });

        return response.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for .NET API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - DeleteRule
  - DescribeRule
  - DisableRule
  - EnableRule
  - ListRuleNamesByTarget
  - ListRules
  - ListTargetsByRule
  - PutEvents
  - PutRule
  - PutTargets

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 *
 * This Java code example performs the following tasks:
 *
 * This Java V2 example performs the following tasks with Amazon EventBridge:
 *
```

```
 * 1. Creates an AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) role to use with
 * Amazon EventBridge.
 * 2. Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) bucket with EventBridge events
 * enabled.
 * 3. Creates a rule that triggers when an object is uploaded to Amazon S3.
 * 4. Lists rules on the event bus.
 * 5. Creates a new Amazon Simple Notification Service (Amazon SNS) topic and
 * lets the user subscribe to it.
 * 6. Adds a target to the rule that sends an email to the specified topic.
 * 7. Creates an EventBridge event that sends an email when an Amazon S3 object
 * is created.
 * 8. Lists Targets.
 * 9. Lists the rules for the same target.
 * 10. Triggers the rule by uploading a file to the Amazon S3 bucket.
 * 11. Disables a specific rule.
 * 12. Checks and print the state of the rule.
 * 13. Adds a transform to the rule to change the text of the email.
 * 14. Enables a specific rule.
 * 15. Triggers the updated rule by uploading a file to the Amazon S3 bucket.
 * 16. Updates the rule to be a custom rule pattern.
 * 17. Sending an event to trigger the rule.
 * 18. Cleans up resources.
 *
 */
public class EventbridgeMVP {
    public static final String DASHES = new String(new char[80]).replace("\0",
 "-");

    public static void main(String[] args) throws InterruptedException,
 IOException {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <roleName> <bucketName> <topicName> <eventRuleName>

                Where:
                    roleName - The name of the role to create.
                    bucketName - The Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3)
 bucket name to create.
                    topicName - The name of the Amazon Simple Notification
 Service (Amazon SNS) topic to create.
                    eventRuleName - The Amazon EventBridge rule name to create.
                """;
```

```
        if (args.length != 5) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String polJSON = "{" +
                "\"Version\": \"2012-10-17\"," +
                "\"Statement\": [{" +
                "\"Effect\": \"Allow\"," +
                "\"Principal\": {" +
                "\"Service\": \"events.amazonaws.com\"" +
                "}," +
                "\"Action\": \"sts:AssumeRole\"" +
                "}]" +
                "}";

        Scanner sc = new Scanner(System.in);
        String roleName = args[0];
        String bucketName = args[1];
        String topicName = args[2];
        String eventRuleName = args[3];

        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        EventBridgeClient eventBrClient = EventBridgeClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        S3Client s3Client = S3Client.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        Region regionGl = Region.AWS_GLOBAL;
        IamClient iam = IamClient.builder()
                .region(regionGl)
                .build();

        SnsClient snsClient = SnsClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("Welcome to the Amazon EventBridge example
scenario.");
        System.out.println(DASHES);
```

```
        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out
                .println("1. Create an AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM)
role to use with Amazon EventBridge.");
        String roleArn = createIAMRole(iam, roleName, polJSON);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("2. Create an S3 bucket with EventBridge events
enabled.");
        if (checkBucket(s3Client, bucketName)) {
            System.out.println("Bucket " + bucketName + " already exists. Ending
this scenario.");
            System.exit(1);
        }

        createBucket(s3Client, bucketName);
        Thread.sleep(3000);
        setBucketNotification(s3Client, bucketName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("3. Create a rule that triggers when an object is
uploaded to Amazon S3.");
        Thread.sleep(10000);
        addEventRule(eventBrClient, roleArn, bucketName, eventRuleName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("4. List rules on the event bus.");
        listRules(eventBrClient);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("5. Create a new SNS topic for testing and let the
user subscribe to the topic.");
        String topicArn = createSnsTopic(snsClient, topicName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("6. Add a target to the rule that sends an email to
the specified topic.");
```

```
        System.out.println("Enter your email to subscribe to the Amazon SNS
topic:");
        String email = sc.nextLine();
        subEmail(snsClient, topicArn, email);
        System.out.println(
                "Use the link in the email you received to confirm your
subscription. Then, press Enter to continue.");
        sc.nextLine();
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("7. Create an EventBridge event that sends an email
when an Amazon S3 object is created.");
        addSnsEventRule(eventBrClient, eventRuleName, topicArn, topicName,
eventRuleName, bucketName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println(" 8. List Targets.");
        listTargets(eventBrClient, eventRuleName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println(" 9. List the rules for the same target.");
        listTargetRules(eventBrClient, topicArn);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println(" 10. Trigger the rule by uploading a file to the S3
bucket.");
        System.out.println("Press Enter to continue.");
        sc.nextLine();
        uploadTextFiletoS3(s3Client, bucketName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("11. Disable a specific rule.");
        changeRuleState(eventBrClient, eventRuleName, false);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("12. Check and print the state of the rule.");
        checkRule(eventBrClient, eventRuleName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);
```

```
        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("13. Add a transform to the rule to change the text of
the email.");
        updateSnsEventRule(eventBrClient, topicArn, eventRuleName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("14. Enable a specific rule.");
        changeRuleState(eventBrClient, eventRuleName, true);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println(" 15. Trigger the updated rule by uploading a file to
the S3 bucket.");
        System.out.println("Press Enter to continue.");
        sc.nextLine();
        uploadTextFiletoS3(s3Client, bucketName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println(" 16. Update the rule to be a custom rule pattern.");
        updateToCustomRule(eventBrClient, eventRuleName);
        System.out.println("Updated event rule " + eventRuleName + " to use a
custom pattern.");
        updateCustomRuleTargetWithTransform(eventBrClient, topicArn,
eventRuleName);
        System.out.println("Updated event target " + topicArn + ".");
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("17. Sending an event to trigger the rule. This will
trigger a subscription email.");
        triggerCustomRule(eventBrClient, email);
        System.out.println("Events have been sent. Press Enter to continue.");
        sc.nextLine();
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("18. Clean up resources.");
        System.out.println("Do you want to clean up resources (y/n)");
        String ans = sc.nextLine();
        if (ans.compareTo("y") == 0) {
```

```
            cleanupResources(eventBrClient, snsClient, s3Client, iam, topicArn,
eventRuleName, bucketName, roleName);
        } else {
            System.out.println("The resources will not be cleaned up. ");
        }
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("The Amazon EventBridge example scenario has
successfully completed.");
        System.out.println(DASHES);
    }

    public static void cleanupResources(EventBridgeClient eventBrClient,
SnsClient snsClient, S3Client s3Client,
            IamClient iam, String topicArn, String eventRuleName, String
bucketName, String roleName) {
        System.out.println("Removing all targets from the event rule.");
        deleteTargetsFromRule(eventBrClient, eventRuleName);
        deleteRuleByName(eventBrClient, eventRuleName);
        deleteSNSTopic(snsClient, topicArn);
        deleteS3Bucket(s3Client, bucketName);
        deleteRole(iam, roleName);
    }

    public static void deleteRole(IamClient iam, String roleName) {
        String policyArn = "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/AmazonEventBridgeFullAccess";
        DetachRolePolicyRequest policyRequest = DetachRolePolicyRequest.builder()
                .policyArn(policyArn)
                .roleName(roleName)
                .build();

        iam.detachRolePolicy(policyRequest);
        System.out.println("Successfully detached policy " + policyArn + " from
role " + roleName);

        // Delete the role.
        DeleteRoleRequest roleRequest = DeleteRoleRequest.builder()
                .roleName(roleName)
                .build();

        iam.deleteRole(roleRequest);
        System.out.println("*** Successfully deleted " + roleName);
    }
```

```
    public static void deleteS3Bucket(S3Client s3Client, String bucketName) {
        // Remove all the objects from the S3 bucket.
        ListObjectsRequest listObjects = ListObjectsRequest.builder()
                .bucket(bucketName)
                .build();

        ListObjectsResponse res = s3Client.listObjects(listObjects);
        List<S3Object> objects = res.contents();
        ArrayList<ObjectIdentifier> toDelete = new ArrayList<>();

        for (S3Object myValue : objects) {
            toDelete.add(ObjectIdentifier.builder()
                    .key(myValue.key())
                    .build());
        }

        DeleteObjectsRequest dor = DeleteObjectsRequest.builder()
                .bucket(bucketName)
                .delete(Delete.builder()
                        .objects(toDelete).build())
                .build();

        s3Client.deleteObjects(dor);

        // Delete the S3 bucket.
        DeleteBucketRequest deleteBucketRequest = DeleteBucketRequest.builder()
                .bucket(bucketName)
                .build();

        s3Client.deleteBucket(deleteBucketRequest);
        System.out.println("You have deleted the bucket and the objects");
    }

    // Delete the SNS topic.
    public static void deleteSNSTopic(SnsClient snsClient, String topicArn) {
        try {
            DeleteTopicRequest request = DeleteTopicRequest.builder()
                    .topicArn(topicArn)
                    .build();

            DeleteTopicResponse result = snsClient.deleteTopic(request);
            System.out.println("\n\nStatus was " +
result.sdkHttpResponse().statusCode());
```

```
        } catch (SnsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void deleteRuleByName(EventBridgeClient eventBrClient, String
ruleName) {
        DeleteRuleRequest ruleRequest = DeleteRuleRequest.builder()
                .name(ruleName)
                .build();

        eventBrClient.deleteRule(ruleRequest);
        System.out.println("Successfully deleted the rule");
    }

    public static void deleteTargetsFromRule(EventBridgeClient eventBrClient,
String eventRuleName) {
        // First, get all targets that will be deleted.
        ListTargetsByRuleRequest request = ListTargetsByRuleRequest.builder()
                .rule(eventRuleName)
                .build();

        ListTargetsByRuleResponse response =
eventBrClient.listTargetsByRule(request);
        List<Target> allTargets = response.targets();

        // Get all targets and delete them.
        for (Target myTarget : allTargets) {
            RemoveTargetsRequest removeTargetsRequest =
RemoveTargetsRequest.builder()
                    .rule(eventRuleName)
                    .ids(myTarget.id())
                    .build();

            eventBrClient.removeTargets(removeTargetsRequest);
            System.out.println("Successfully removed the target");
        }
    }

    public static void triggerCustomRule(EventBridgeClient eventBrClient, String
email) {
        String json = "{" +
```

```
                "\"UserEmail\": \"" + email + "\"," +
                "\"Message\": \"This event was generated by example code.\"," +
                "\"UtcTime\": \"Now.\"" +
                "}";

        PutEventsRequestEntry entry = PutEventsRequestEntry.builder()
                .source("ExampleSource")
                .detail(json)
                .detailType("ExampleType")
                .build();

        PutEventsRequest eventsRequest = PutEventsRequest.builder()
                .entries(entry)
                .build();

        eventBrClient.putEvents(eventsRequest);
    }

    public static void updateCustomRuleTargetWithTransform(EventBridgeClient
eventBrClient, String topicArn,
            String ruleName) {
        String targetId = java.util.UUID.randomUUID().toString();
        InputTransformer inputTransformer = InputTransformer.builder()
                .inputTemplate("\"Notification: sample event was received.\"")
                .build();

        Target target = Target.builder()
                .id(targetId)
                .arn(topicArn)
                .inputTransformer(inputTransformer)
                .build();

        try {
            PutTargetsRequest targetsRequest = PutTargetsRequest.builder()
                    .rule(ruleName)
                    .targets(target)
                    .eventBusName(null)
                    .build();

            eventBrClient.putTargets(targetsRequest);
        } catch (EventBridgeException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
```

```
    }

    public static void updateToCustomRule(EventBridgeClient eventBrClient, String
ruleName) {
        String customEventsPattern = "{" +
                "\"source\": [\"ExampleSource\"]," +
                "\"detail-type\": [\"ExampleType\"]" +
                "}";

        PutRuleRequest request = PutRuleRequest.builder()
                .name(ruleName)
                .description("Custom test rule")
                .eventPattern(customEventsPattern)
                .build();

        eventBrClient.putRule(request);
    }

    // Update an Amazon S3 object created rule with a transform on the target.
    public static void updateSnsEventRule(EventBridgeClient eventBrClient, String
topicArn, String ruleName) {
        String targetId = java.util.UUID.randomUUID().toString();
        Map<String, String> myMap = new HashMap<>();
        myMap.put("bucket", "$.detail.bucket.name");
        myMap.put("time", "$.time");

        InputTransformer inputTransformer = InputTransformer.builder()
                .inputTemplate("\"Notification: an object was uploaded to bucket
<bucket> at <time>.\"")
                .inputPathsMap(myMap)
                .build();

        Target target = Target.builder()
                .id(targetId)
                .arn(topicArn)
                .inputTransformer(inputTransformer)
                .build();

        try {
            PutTargetsRequest targetsRequest = PutTargetsRequest.builder()
                    .rule(ruleName)
                    .targets(target)
                    .eventBusName(null)
                    .build();
```

```
            eventBrClient.putTargets(targetsRequest);

        } catch (EventBridgeException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void checkRule(EventBridgeClient eventBrClient, String
eventRuleName) {
        try {
            DescribeRuleRequest ruleRequest = DescribeRuleRequest.builder()
                    .name(eventRuleName)
                    .build();

            DescribeRuleResponse response =
eventBrClient.describeRule(ruleRequest);
            System.out.println("The state of the rule is " +
response.stateAsString());

        } catch (EventBridgeException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void changeRuleState(EventBridgeClient eventBrClient, String
eventRuleName, Boolean isEnabled) {
        try {
            if (!isEnabled) {
                System.out.println("Disabling the rule: " + eventRuleName);
                DisableRuleRequest ruleRequest = DisableRuleRequest.builder()
                        .name(eventRuleName)
                        .build();

                eventBrClient.disableRule(ruleRequest);
            } else {
                System.out.println("Enabling the rule: " + eventRuleName);
                EnableRuleRequest ruleRequest = EnableRuleRequest.builder()
                        .name(eventRuleName)
                        .build();
                eventBrClient.enableRule(ruleRequest);
            }
```

```
        } catch (EventBridgeException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    // Create and upload a file to an S3 bucket to trigger an event.
    public static void uploadTextFiletoS3(S3Client s3Client, String bucketName)
throws IOException {
        // Create a unique file name.
        String fileSuffix = new SimpleDateFormat("yyyyMMddHHmmss").format(new
Date());
        String fileName = "TextFile" + fileSuffix + ".txt";

        File myFile = new File(fileName);
        FileWriter fw = new FileWriter(myFile.getAbsoluteFile());
        BufferedWriter bw = new BufferedWriter(fw);
        bw.write("This is a sample file for testing uploads.");
        bw.close();

        try {
            PutObjectRequest putOb = PutObjectRequest.builder()
                    .bucket(bucketName)
                    .key(fileName)
                    .build();

            s3Client.putObject(putOb, RequestBody.fromFile(myFile));

        } catch (S3Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void listTargetRules(EventBridgeClient eventBrClient, String
topicArn) {
        ListRuleNamesByTargetRequest ruleNamesByTargetRequest =
ListRuleNamesByTargetRequest.builder()
                .targetArn(topicArn)
                .build();

        ListRuleNamesByTargetResponse response =
eventBrClient.listRuleNamesByTarget(ruleNamesByTargetRequest);
```

```
        List<String> rules = response.ruleNames();
        for (String rule : rules) {
            System.out.println("The rule name is " + rule);
        }
    }

    public static void listTargets(EventBridgeClient eventBrClient, String
ruleName) {
        ListTargetsByRuleRequest ruleRequest = ListTargetsByRuleRequest.builder()
                .rule(ruleName)
                .build();

        ListTargetsByRuleResponse res =
eventBrClient.listTargetsByRule(ruleRequest);
        List<Target> targetsList = res.targets();
        for (Target target: targetsList) {
            System.out.println("Target ARN: "+target.arn());
        }
    }

    // Add a rule which triggers an SNS target when a file is uploaded to an S3
    // bucket.
    public static void addSnsEventRule(EventBridgeClient eventBrClient, String
ruleName, String topicArn,
            String topicName, String eventRuleName, String bucketName) {
        String targetID = java.util.UUID.randomUUID().toString();
        Target myTarget = Target.builder()
                .id(targetID)
                .arn(topicArn)
                .build();

        List<Target> targets = new ArrayList<>();
        targets.add(myTarget);
        PutTargetsRequest request = PutTargetsRequest.builder()
                .eventBusName(null)
                .targets(targets)
                .rule(ruleName)
                .build();

        eventBrClient.putTargets(request);
        System.out.println("Added event rule " + eventRuleName + " with Amazon
SNS target " + topicName + " for bucket "
                + bucketName + ".");
    }
```

```
   public static void subEmail(SnsClient snsClient, String topicArn, String
email) {
       try {
           SubscribeRequest request = SubscribeRequest.builder()
                   .protocol("email")
                   .endpoint(email)
                   .returnSubscriptionArn(true)
                   .topicArn(topicArn)
                   .build();

           SubscribeResponse result = snsClient.subscribe(request);
           System.out.println("Subscription ARN: " + result.subscriptionArn() +
"\n\n Status is "
                   + result.sdkHttpResponse().statusCode());

       } catch (SnsException e) {
           System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
   }

   public static void listRules(EventBridgeClient eventBrClient) {
       try {
           ListRulesRequest rulesRequest = ListRulesRequest.builder()
                   .eventBusName("default")
                   .limit(10)
                   .build();

           ListRulesResponse response = eventBrClient.listRules(rulesRequest);
           List<Rule> rules = response.rules();
           for (Rule rule : rules) {
               System.out.println("The rule name is : " + rule.name());
               System.out.println("The rule description is : " +
rule.description());
               System.out.println("The rule state is : " +
rule.stateAsString());
           }

       } catch (EventBridgeException e) {
           System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
   }
```

```
   public static String createSnsTopic(SnsClient snsClient, String topicName) {
       String topicPolicy = "{" +
               "\"Version\": \"2012-10-17\"," +
               "\"Statement\": [{" +
               "\"Sid\": \"EventBridgePublishTopic\"," +
               "\"Effect\": \"Allow\"," +
               "\"Principal\": {" +
               "\"Service\": \"events.amazonaws.com\"" +
               "}," +
               "\"Resource\": \"*\"," +
               "\"Action\": \"sns:Publish\"" +
               "}]" +
               "}";

       Map<String, String> topicAttributes = new HashMap<>();
       topicAttributes.put("Policy", topicPolicy);
       CreateTopicRequest topicRequest = CreateTopicRequest.builder()
               .name(topicName)
               .attributes(topicAttributes)
               .build();

       CreateTopicResponse response = snsClient.createTopic(topicRequest);
       System.out.println("Added topic " + topicName + " for email
subscriptions.");
       return response.topicArn();
   }

   // Create a new event rule that triggers when an Amazon S3 object is created
in
   // a bucket.
   public static void addEventRule(EventBridgeClient eventBrClient, String
roleArn, String bucketName,
           String eventRuleName) {
       String pattern = "{\n" +
               "  \"source\": [\"aws.s3\"],\n" +
               "  \"detail-type\": [\"Object Created\"],\n" +
               "  \"detail\": {\n" +
               "    \"bucket\": {\n" +
               "      \"name\": [\"" + bucketName + "\"]\n" +
               "    }\n" +
               "  }\n" +
               "}";
```

```
        try {
            PutRuleRequest ruleRequest = PutRuleRequest.builder()
                    .description("Created by using the AWS SDK for Java v2")
                    .name(eventRuleName)
                    .eventPattern(pattern)
                    .roleArn(roleArn)
                    .build();

            PutRuleResponse ruleResponse = eventBrClient.putRule(ruleRequest);
            System.out.println("The ARN of the new rule is " +
ruleResponse.ruleArn());

        } catch (EventBridgeException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    // Determine if the S3 bucket exists.
    public static Boolean checkBucket(S3Client s3Client, String bucketName) {
        try {
            HeadBucketRequest headBucketRequest = HeadBucketRequest.builder()
                    .bucket(bucketName)
                    .build();

            s3Client.headBucket(headBucketRequest);
            return true;
        } catch (S3Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
        }
        return false;
    }

    // Set the S3 bucket notification configuration.
    public static void setBucketNotification(S3Client s3Client, String
bucketName) {
        try {
            EventBridgeConfiguration eventBridgeConfiguration =
EventBridgeConfiguration.builder()
                    .build();

            NotificationConfiguration configuration =
NotificationConfiguration.builder()
                    .eventBridgeConfiguration(eventBridgeConfiguration)
```

```
                    .build();

            PutBucketNotificationConfigurationRequest configurationRequest =
PutBucketNotificationConfigurationRequest
                    .builder()
                    .bucket(bucketName)
                    .notificationConfiguration(configuration)
                    .skipDestinationValidation(true)
                    .build();

            s3Client.putBucketNotificationConfiguration(configurationRequest);
            System.out.println("Added bucket " + bucketName + " with EventBridge
events enabled.");

        } catch (S3Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void createBucket(S3Client s3Client, String bucketName) {
        try {
            S3Waiter s3Waiter = s3Client.waiter();
            CreateBucketRequest bucketRequest = CreateBucketRequest.builder()
                    .bucket(bucketName)
                    .build();

            s3Client.createBucket(bucketRequest);
            HeadBucketRequest bucketRequestWait = HeadBucketRequest.builder()
                    .bucket(bucketName)
                    .build();

            // Wait until the bucket is created and print out the response.
            WaiterResponse<HeadBucketResponse> waiterResponse =
s3Waiter.waitUntilBucketExists(bucketRequestWait);
            waiterResponse.matched().response().ifPresent(System.out::println);
            System.out.println(bucketName + " is ready");

        } catch (S3Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

```
    public static String createIAMRole(IamClient iam, String rolename, String
 polJSON) {
        try {
            CreateRoleRequest request = CreateRoleRequest.builder()
                    .roleName(rolename)
                    .assumeRolePolicyDocument(polJSON)
                    .description("Created using the AWS SDK for Java")
                    .build();

            CreateRoleResponse response = iam.createRole(request);
            AttachRolePolicyRequest rolePolicyRequest =
 AttachRolePolicyRequest.builder()
                    .roleName(rolename)
                    .policyArn("arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/
AmazonEventBridgeFullAccess")
                    .build();

            iam.attachRolePolicy(rolePolicyRequest);
            return response.role().arn();

        } catch (IamException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Java 2.x API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - DeleteRule
  - DescribeRule
  - DisableRule
  - EnableRule
  - ListRuleNamesByTarget
  - ListRules
  - ListTargetsByRule
  - PutEvents
  - PutRule

- PutTargets

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
/*
 Before running this Kotlin code example, set up your development environment,
 including your credentials.

 For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-kotlin/latest/developer-guide/setup.html

 This Kotlin example performs the following tasks with Amazon EventBridge:

 1. Creates an AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) role to use with Amazon
 EventBridge.
 2. Creates an Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) bucket with EventBridge
 events enabled.
 3. Creates a rule that triggers when an object is uploaded to Amazon S3.
 4. Lists rules on the event bus.
 5. Creates a new Amazon Simple Notification Service (Amazon SNS) topic and lets
 the user subscribe to it.
 6. Adds a target to the rule that sends an email to the specified topic.
 7. Creates an EventBridge event that sends an email when an Amazon S3 object is
 created.
 8. Lists targets.
 9. Lists the rules for the same target.
 10. Triggers the rule by uploading a file to the S3 bucket.
 11. Disables a specific rule.
 12. Checks and prints the state of the rule.
 13. Adds a transform to the rule to change the text of the email.
 14. Enables a specific rule.
 15. Triggers the updated rule by uploading a file to the S3 bucket.
 16. Updates the rule to a custom rule pattern.
```

```
 17. Sends an event to trigger the rule.
 18. Cleans up resources.
*/
val DASHES: String = String(CharArray(80)).replace("\u0000", "-")
suspend fun main(args: Array<String>) {
    val usage = """
    Usage:
        <roleName> <bucketName> <topicName> <eventRuleName>

    Where:
        roleName - The name of the role to create.
        bucketName - The Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) bucket name to
 create.
        topicName - The name of the Amazon Simple Notification Service (Amazon
 SNS) topic to create.
        eventRuleName - The Amazon EventBridge rule name to create.
    """
    val polJSON = "{" +
        "\"Version\": \"2012-10-17\"," +
        "\"Statement\": [{" +
        "\"Effect\": \"Allow\"," +
        "\"Principal\": {" +
        "\"Service\": \"events.amazonaws.com\"" +
        "}," +
        "\"Action\": \"sts:AssumeRole\"" +
        "}]" +
        "}"

    if (args.size != 4) {
        println(usage)
        exitProcess(1)
    }

    val sc = Scanner(System.`in`)
    val roleName = args[0]
    val bucketName = args[1]
    val topicName = args[2]
    val eventRuleName = args[3]

    println(DASHES)
    println("Welcome to the Amazon EventBridge example scenario.")
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
```

```
   println("1. Create an AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) role to use
with Amazon EventBridge.")
   val roleArn = createIAMRole(roleName, polJSON)
   println(DASHES)

   println(DASHES)
   println("2. Create an S3 bucket with EventBridge events enabled.")
   if (checkBucket(bucketName)) {
       println("$bucketName already exists. Ending this scenario.")
       exitProcess(1)
   }

   createBucket(bucketName)
   delay(3000)
   setBucketNotification(bucketName)
   println(DASHES)

   println(DASHES)
   println("3. Create a rule that triggers when an object is uploaded to Amazon
S3.")
   delay(10000)
   addEventRule(roleArn, bucketName, eventRuleName)
   println(DASHES)

   println(DASHES)
   println("4. List rules on the event bus.")
   listRules()
   println(DASHES)

   println(DASHES)
   println("5. Create a new SNS topic for testing and let the user subscribe to
the topic.")
   val topicArn = createSnsTopic(topicName)
   println(DASHES)

   println(DASHES)
   println("6. Add a target to the rule that sends an email to the specified
topic.")
   println("Enter your email to subscribe to the Amazon SNS topic:")
   val email = sc.nextLine()
   subEmail(topicArn, email)
   println("Use the link in the email you received to confirm your subscription.
Then press Enter to continue.")
   sc.nextLine()
```

```
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("7. Create an EventBridge event that sends an email when an Amazon S3
 object is created.")
    addSnsEventRule(eventRuleName, topicArn, topicName, eventRuleName,
 bucketName)
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("8. List targets.")
    listTargets(eventRuleName)
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println(" 9. List the rules for the same target.")
    listTargetRules(topicArn)
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("10. Trigger the rule by uploading a file to the S3 bucket.")
    println("Press Enter to continue.")
    sc.nextLine()
    uploadTextFiletoS3(bucketName)
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("11. Disable a specific rule.")
    changeRuleState(eventRuleName, false)
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("12. Check and print the state of the rule.")
    checkRule(eventRuleName)
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("13. Add a transform to the rule to change the text of the email.")
    updateSnsEventRule(topicArn, eventRuleName)
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("14. Enable a specific rule.")
    changeRuleState(eventRuleName, true)
```

```
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("15. Trigger the updated rule by uploading a file to the S3 bucket.")
    println("Press Enter to continue.")
    sc.nextLine()
    uploadTextFiletoS3(bucketName)
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("16. Update the rule to a custom rule pattern.")
    updateToCustomRule(eventRuleName)
    println("Updated event rule $eventRuleName to use a custom pattern.")
    updateCustomRuleTargetWithTransform(topicArn, eventRuleName)
    println("Updated event target $topicArn.")
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("17. Send an event to trigger the rule. This will trigger a
 subscription email.")
    triggerCustomRule(email)
    println("Events have been sent. Press Enter to continue.")
    sc.nextLine()
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("18. Clean up resources.")
    println("Do you want to clean up resources (y/n)")
    val ans = sc.nextLine()
    if (ans.compareTo("y") == 0) {
        cleanupResources(topicArn, eventRuleName, bucketName, roleName)
    } else {
        println("The resources will not be cleaned up. ")
    }
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("The Amazon EventBridge example scenario has successfully
 completed.")
    println(DASHES)
}

suspend fun cleanupResources(topicArn: String?, eventRuleName: String?,
 bucketName: String?, roleName: String?) {
```

```
    println("Removing all targets from the event rule.")
    deleteTargetsFromRule(eventRuleName)
    deleteRuleByName(eventRuleName)
    deleteSNSTopic(topicArn)
    deleteS3Bucket(bucketName)
    deleteRole(roleName)
}

suspend fun deleteRole(roleNameVal: String?) {
    val policyArnVal = "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/AmazonEventBridgeFullAccess"
    val policyRequest = DetachRolePolicyRequest {
        policyArn = policyArnVal
        roleName = roleNameVal
    }
    IamClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { iam ->
        iam.detachRolePolicy(policyRequest)
        println("Successfully detached policy $policyArnVal from role
 $roleNameVal")

        // Delete the role.
        val roleRequest = DeleteRoleRequest {
            roleName = roleNameVal
        }

        iam.deleteRole(roleRequest)
        println("*** Successfully deleted $roleNameVal")
    }
}

suspend fun deleteS3Bucket(bucketName: String?) {
    // Remove all the objects from the S3 bucket.
    val listObjects = ListObjectsRequest {
        bucket = bucketName
    }
    S3Client { region = "us-east-1" }.use { s3Client ->
        val res = s3Client.listObjects(listObjects)
        val myObjects = res.contents
        val toDelete = mutableListOf<ObjectIdentifier>()

        if (myObjects != null) {
            for (myValue in myObjects) {
                toDelete.add(
                    ObjectIdentifier {
                        key = myValue.key
```

```
                    }
                )
            }
        }

        val delOb = Delete {
            objects = toDelete
        }

        val dor = DeleteObjectsRequest {
            bucket = bucketName
            delete = delOb
        }
        s3Client.deleteObjects(dor)

        // Delete the S3 bucket.
        val deleteBucketRequest = DeleteBucketRequest {
            bucket = bucketName
        }
        s3Client.deleteBucket(deleteBucketRequest)
        println("You have deleted the bucket and the objects")
    }
}

// Delete the SNS topic.
suspend fun deleteSNSTopic(topicArnVal: String?) {
    val request = DeleteTopicRequest {
        topicArn = topicArnVal
    }

    SnsClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { snsClient ->
        snsClient.deleteTopic(request)
        println(" $topicArnVal was deleted.")
    }
}

suspend fun deleteRuleByName(ruleName: String?) {
    val ruleRequest = DeleteRuleRequest {
        name = ruleName
    }
    EventBridgeClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { eventBrClient ->
        eventBrClient.deleteRule(ruleRequest)
        println("Successfully deleted the rule")
    }
```

```
}

suspend fun deleteTargetsFromRule(eventRuleName: String?) {
    // First, get all targets that will be deleted.
    val request = ListTargetsByRuleRequest {
        rule = eventRuleName
    }

    EventBridgeClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { eventBrClient ->
        val response = eventBrClient.listTargetsByRule(request)
        val allTargets = response.targets

        // Get all targets and delete them.
        if (allTargets != null) {
            for (myTarget in allTargets) {
                val removeTargetsRequest = RemoveTargetsRequest {
                    rule = eventRuleName
                    ids = listOf(myTarget.id.toString())
                }
                eventBrClient.removeTargets(removeTargetsRequest)
                println("Successfully removed the target")
            }
        }
    }
}

suspend fun triggerCustomRule(email: String) {
    val json = "{" +
        "\"UserEmail\": \"" + email + "\"," +
        "\"Message\": \"This event was generated by example code.\"" +
        "\"UtcTime\": \"Now.\"" +
        "}"

    val entry = PutEventsRequestEntry {
        source = "ExampleSource"
        detail = json
        detailType = "ExampleType"
    }

    val eventsRequest = PutEventsRequest {
        this.entries = listOf(entry)
    }

    EventBridgeClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { eventBrClient ->
```

```
        eventBrClient.putEvents(eventsRequest)
    }
}

suspend fun updateCustomRuleTargetWithTransform(topicArn: String?, ruleName:
 String?) {
    val targetId = UUID.randomUUID().toString()

    val inputTransformerOb = InputTransformer {
        inputTemplate = "\"Notification: sample event was received.\""
    }

    val target = Target {
        id = targetId
        arn = topicArn
        inputTransformer = inputTransformerOb
    }

    val targetsRequest = PutTargetsRequest {
        rule = ruleName
        targets = listOf(target)
        eventBusName = null
    }

    EventBridgeClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { eventBrClient ->
        eventBrClient.putTargets(targetsRequest)
    }
}

suspend fun updateToCustomRule(ruleName: String?) {
    val customEventsPattern = "{" +
        "\"source\": [\"ExampleSource\"]," +
        "\"detail-type\": [\"ExampleType\"]" +
        "}"
    val request = PutRuleRequest {
        name = ruleName
        description = "Custom test rule"
        eventPattern = customEventsPattern
    }

    EventBridgeClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { eventBrClient ->
        eventBrClient.putRule(request)
    }
}
```

```
// Update an Amazon S3 object created rule with a transform on the target.
suspend fun updateSnsEventRule(topicArn: String?, ruleName: String?) {
    val targetId = UUID.randomUUID().toString()
    val myMap = mutableMapOf<String, String>()
    myMap["bucket"] = "$.detail.bucket.name"
    myMap["time"] = "$.time"

    val inputTransOb = InputTransformer {
        inputTemplate = "\"Notification: an object was uploaded to bucket
 <bucket> at <time>.\""
        inputPathsMap = myMap
    }
    val targetOb = Target {
        id = targetId
        arn = topicArn
        inputTransformer = inputTransOb
    }

    val targetsRequest = PutTargetsRequest {
        rule = ruleName
        targets = listOf(targetOb)
        eventBusName = null
    }

    EventBridgeClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { eventBrClient ->
        eventBrClient.putTargets(targetsRequest)
    }
}

suspend fun checkRule(eventRuleName: String?) {
    val ruleRequest = DescribeRuleRequest {
        name = eventRuleName
    }

    EventBridgeClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { eventBrClient ->
        val response = eventBrClient.describeRule(ruleRequest)
        println("The state of the rule is $response")
    }
}

suspend fun changeRuleState(eventRuleName: String, isEnabled: Boolean?) {
    if (!isEnabled!!) {
        println("Disabling the rule: $eventRuleName")
```

```
        val ruleRequest = DisableRuleRequest {
            name = eventRuleName
        }
        EventBridgeClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { eventBrClient ->
            eventBrClient.disableRule(ruleRequest)
        }
    } else {
        println("Enabling the rule: $eventRuleName")
        val ruleRequest = EnableRuleRequest {
            name = eventRuleName
        }
        EventBridgeClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { eventBrClient ->
            eventBrClient.enableRule(ruleRequest)
        }
    }
}

// Create and upload a file to an S3 bucket to trigger an event.
@Throws(IOException::class)
suspend fun uploadTextFiletoS3(bucketName: String?) {
    val fileSuffix = SimpleDateFormat("yyyyMMddHHmmss").format(Date())
    val fileName = "TextFile$fileSuffix.txt"
    val myFile = File(fileName)
    val fw = FileWriter(myFile.absoluteFile)
    val bw = BufferedWriter(fw)
    bw.write("This is a sample file for testing uploads.")
    bw.close()

    val putOb = PutObjectRequest {
        bucket = bucketName
        key = fileName
        body = myFile.asByteStream()
    }

    S3Client { region = "us-east-1" }.use { s3Client ->
        s3Client.putObject(putOb)
    }
}

suspend fun listTargetRules(topicArnVal: String?) {
    val ruleNamesByTargetRequest = ListRuleNamesByTargetRequest {
        targetArn = topicArnVal
    }
```

```
    EventBridgeClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { eventBrClient ->
        val response =
 eventBrClient.listRuleNamesByTarget(ruleNamesByTargetRequest)
        response.ruleNames?.forEach { rule ->
            println("The rule name is $rule")
        }
    }
}

suspend fun listTargets(ruleName: String?) {
    val ruleRequest = ListTargetsByRuleRequest {
        rule = ruleName
    }

    EventBridgeClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { eventBrClient ->
        val response = eventBrClient.listTargetsByRule(ruleRequest)
        response.targets?.forEach { target ->
            println("Target ARN: ${target.arn}")
        }
    }
}

// Add a rule that triggers an SNS target when a file is uploaded to an S3
 bucket.
suspend fun addSnsEventRule(ruleName: String?, topicArn: String?, topicName:
 String, eventRuleName: String, bucketName: String) {
    val targetID = UUID.randomUUID().toString()
    val myTarget = Target {
        id = targetID
        arn = topicArn
    }

    val targetsOb = mutableListOf<Target>()
    targetsOb.add(myTarget)

    val request = PutTargetsRequest {
        eventBusName = null
        targets = targetsOb
        rule = ruleName
    }

    EventBridgeClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { eventBrClient ->
        eventBrClient.putTargets(request)
```

```
        println("Added event rule $eventRuleName with Amazon SNS target
 $topicName for bucket $bucketName.")
    }
}

suspend fun subEmail(topicArnVal: String?, email: String?) {
    val request = SubscribeRequest {
        protocol = "email"
        endpoint = email
        returnSubscriptionArn = true
        topicArn = topicArnVal
    }

    SnsClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { snsClient ->
        val result = snsClient.subscribe(request)
        println(" Subscription ARN: ${result.subscriptionArn}")
    }
}

suspend fun createSnsTopic(topicName: String): String? {
    val topicPolicy = "{" +
        "\"Version\": \"2012-10-17\"," +
        "\"Statement\": [{" +
        "\"Sid\": \"EventBridgePublishTopic\"," +
        "\"Effect\": \"Allow\"," +
        "\"Principal\": {" +
        "\"Service\": \"events.amazonaws.com\"" +
        "}," +
        "\"Resource\": \"*\"," +
        "\"Action\": \"sns:Publish\"" +
        "}]" +
        "}"

    val topicAttributes = mutableMapOf<String, String>()
    topicAttributes["Policy"] = topicPolicy

    val topicRequest = CreateTopicRequest {
        name = topicName
        attributes = topicAttributes
    }

    SnsClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { snsClient ->
        val response = snsClient.createTopic(topicRequest)
        println("Added topic $topicName for email subscriptions.")
```

```
        return response.topicArn
    }
}

suspend fun listRules() {
    val rulesRequest = ListRulesRequest {
        eventBusName = "default"
        limit = 10
    }

    EventBridgeClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { eventBrClient ->
        val response = eventBrClient.listRules(rulesRequest)
        response.rules?.forEach { rule ->
            println("The rule name is ${rule.name}")
            println("The rule ARN is ${rule.arn}")
        }
    }
}

// Create a new event rule that triggers when an Amazon S3 object is created in a
 bucket.
suspend fun addEventRule(roleArnVal: String?, bucketName: String, eventRuleName:
 String?) {
    val pattern = """{
        "source": ["aws.s3"],
        "detail-type": ["Object Created"],
        "detail": {
        "bucket": {
            "name": ["$bucketName"]
            }
        }
    }"""

    val ruleRequest = PutRuleRequest {
        description = "Created by using the AWS SDK for Kotlin"
        name = eventRuleName
        eventPattern = pattern
        roleArn = roleArnVal
    }

    EventBridgeClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { eventBrClient ->
        val ruleResponse = eventBrClient.putRule(ruleRequest)
        println("The ARN of the new rule is ${ruleResponse.ruleArn}")
    }
```

```
}

// Set the Amazon S3 bucket notification configuration.
suspend fun setBucketNotification(bucketName: String) {
    val eventBridgeConfig = EventBridgeConfiguration {
    }

    val configuration = NotificationConfiguration {
        eventBridgeConfiguration = eventBridgeConfig
    }

    val configurationRequest = PutBucketNotificationConfigurationRequest {
        bucket = bucketName
        notificationConfiguration = configuration
        skipDestinationValidation = true
    }

    S3Client { region = "us-east-1" }.use { s3Client ->
        s3Client.putBucketNotificationConfiguration(configurationRequest)
        println("Added bucket $bucketName with EventBridge events enabled.")
    }
}

// Create an S3 bucket using a waiter.
suspend fun createBucket(bucketName: String) {
    val request = CreateBucketRequest {
        bucket = bucketName
    }

    S3Client { region = "us-east-1" }.use { s3 ->
        s3.createBucket(request)
        s3.waitUntilBucketExists {
            bucket = bucketName
        }
        println("$bucketName is ready")
    }
}

suspend fun checkBucket(bucketName: String?): Boolean {
    try {
        // Determine if the S3 bucket exists.
        val headBucketRequest = HeadBucketRequest {
            bucket = bucketName
        }
```

```
        S3Client { region = "us-east-1" }.use { s3Client ->
            s3Client.headBucket(headBucketRequest)
            return true
        }
    } catch (e: S3Exception) {
        System.err.println(e.message)
    }
    return false
}

suspend fun createIAMRole(rolenameVal: String?, polJSON: String?): String? {
    val request = CreateRoleRequest {
        roleName = rolenameVal
        assumeRolePolicyDocument = polJSON
        description = "Created using the AWS SDK for Kotlin"
    }

    val rolePolicyRequest = AttachRolePolicyRequest {
        roleName = rolenameVal
        policyArn = "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/AmazonEventBridgeFullAccess"
    }

    IamClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { iam ->
        val response = iam.createRole(request)
        iam.attachRolePolicy(rolePolicyRequest)
        return response.role?.arn
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Kotlin API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - DeleteRule
  - DescribeRule
  - DisableRule
  - EnableRule
  - ListRuleNamesByTarget
  - ListRules
  - ListTargetsByRule
  - PutEvents

- PutRule
- PutTargets

EventBridge 使用 AWS SDK 的跨服务示例

以下代码示例展示了如何将 Amazon EventBridge 与AWS软件开发工具包配合使用。每个示例都包含一个跨多个 AWS 服务运行的示例应用程序。

跨服务示例以高级经验为目标，可帮助您开始构建应用程序。

示例

- 使用计划的事件调用 Lambda 函数

使用计划的事件调用 Lambda 函数

以下代码示例演示如何创建由 Amazon EventBridge 计划事件调用的AWS Lambda函数。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

演示如何创建调用函数的 Amazon EventBridge 计划事件。AWS Lambda配置 EventBridge 为使用 cron 表达式来调度 Lambda 函数的调用时间。在本示例中，您使用 Lambda Java 运行时 API 创建 Lambda 函数。此示例调用不同的 AWS 服务以执行特定的使用场景。此示例演示了如何创建一个应用程序，在其一周年纪念日时向员工发送移动短信表示祝贺。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- DynamoDB
- EventBridge
- Lambda
- Amazon SNS

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

演示如何创建调用函数的 Amazon EventBridge 计划事件。AWS Lambda配置 EventBridge 为使用 cron 表达式来调度 Lambda 函数的调用时间。在此示例中，您将使用 Lambda 运行时 API 创建一个 Lambda 函数。 JavaScript 此示例调用不同的 AWS 服务以执行特定的使用场景。此示例演示了如何创建一个应用程序，在其一周年纪念日时向员工发送移动短信表示祝贺。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

该示例也可在 AWS SDK for JavaScript v3 开发人员指南中找到。

本示例中使用的服务

- DynamoDB
- EventBridge
- Lambda
- Amazon SNS

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

此示例说明如何将AWS Lambda函数注册为计划的 Amazon EventBridge 事件的目标。Lambda 处理程序将友好的消息和完整的事件数据写入 Amazon CloudWatch 日志，以供日后检索。

- 部署 Lambda 函数。
- 创建 EventBridge 计划事件并将 Lambda 函数设为目标。
- 授予允许 EventBridge 调用 Lambda 函数的权限。
- 打印来自 CloudWatch Logs 的最新数据以显示计划调用的结果。
- 清理演示期间创建的所有资源。

最好在上查看此示例 GitHub。有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- CloudWatch 日志
- EventBridge
- Lambda

使用 AWS SDK 的 Forecast 代码示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 Amazon Forecast 与 AWS 软件开发工具包 (SDK) 结合使用。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

更多资源

- Forecast 用户指南 — 有关 Forecast 的更多信息。
- Forecast API 参考 — 有关所有可用的 Forecast 操作的详细信息。
- AWS 开发人员中心 — 您可以按类别或全文搜索筛选的代码示例。
- AWSSDK 示例 — 包含首选语言完整代码的 GitHub 存储库。包括有关设置和运行代码的说明。

代码示例

- 使用 AWS SDK 对 Forecast 执行的操作
  - 使用 AWS SDK 为 Amazon Forecast 创建数据集
  - 使用 AWS SDK 为 Amazon Forecast 创建预测
  - 使用 AWS SDK 删除 Amazon Forecast 的数据集
  - 使用 AWS SDK 删除 Amazon Forecast 的预测
  - 使用 AWS SDK 描述 Amazon Forecast 的预测
  - 使用 AWS SDK 列出 Amazon Forecast 数据集组
  - 使用 AWS SDK 列出 Amazon Forecast 预测

使用 AWS SDK 对 Forecast 执行的操作

以下代码示例演示如何将 Amazon Forecast 与 AWS SDK 结合使用。每个示例都调用一个单独的服务函数。

示例

- 使用 AWS SDK 为 Amazon Forecast 创建数据集
- 使用 AWS SDK 为 Amazon Forecast 创建预测
- 使用 AWS SDK 删除 Amazon Forecast 的数据集
- 使用 AWS SDK 删除 Amazon Forecast 的预测

- 使用 AWS SDK 描述 Amazon Forecast 的预测
- 使用 AWS SDK 列出 Amazon Forecast 数据集组
- 使用 AWS SDK 列出 Amazon Forecast 预测

使用 AWS SDK 为 Amazon Forecast 创建数据集

以下代码示例演示如何创建 Forecast 数据集。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.forecast.ForecastClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.forecast.model.CreateDatasetRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.forecast.model.Schema;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.forecast.model.SchemaAttribute;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.forecast.model.CreateDatasetResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.forecast.model.ForecastException;
import java.util.ArrayList;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class CreateDataSet {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """
```

```
                Usage:
                    <name>\s

                Where:
                    name - The name of the data set.\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String name = args[0];
        Region region = Region.US_WEST_2;
        ForecastClient forecast = ForecastClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        String myDataSetARN = createForecastDataSet(forecast, name);
        System.out.println("The ARN of the new data set is " + myDataSetARN);
        forecast.close();
    }

    public static String createForecastDataSet(ForecastClient forecast, String
name) {
        try {
            Schema schema = Schema.builder()
                    .attributes(getSchema())
                    .build();

            CreateDatasetRequest datasetRequest = CreateDatasetRequest.builder()
                    .datasetName(name)
                    .domain("CUSTOM")
                    .datasetType("RELATED_TIME_SERIES")
                    .dataFrequency("D")
                    .schema(schema)
                    .build();

            CreateDatasetResponse response =
forecast.createDataset(datasetRequest);
            return response.datasetArn();

        } catch (ForecastException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
```

```
            System.exit(1);
        }

        return "";
    }

    // Create a SchemaAttribute list required to create a data set.
    private static List<SchemaAttribute> getSchema() {

        List<SchemaAttribute> schemaList = new ArrayList<>();
        SchemaAttribute att1 = SchemaAttribute.builder()
                .attributeName("item_id")
                .attributeType("string")
                .build();

        SchemaAttribute att2 = SchemaAttribute.builder()
                .attributeName("timestamp")
                .attributeType("timestamp")
                .build();

        SchemaAttribute att3 = SchemaAttribute.builder()
                .attributeName("target_value")
                .attributeType("float")
                .build();

        // Push the SchemaAttribute objects to the List.
        schemaList.add(att1);
        schemaList.add(att2);
        schemaList.add(att3);
        return schemaList;
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考CreateDataset中的。

使用 AWS SDK 为 Amazon Forecast 创建预测

以下代码示例演示如何创建 Forecast 预测。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.forecast.ForecastClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.forecast.model.CreateForecastRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.forecast.model.CreateForecastResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.forecast.model.ForecastException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class CreateForecast {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <name> <predictorArn>\s

                Where:
                    name - The name of the forecast.\s
                    predictorArn - The arn of the predictor to use.\s

                """;

        if (args.length != 2) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }
```

```
        String name = args[0];
        String predictorArn = args[1];
        Region region = Region.US_WEST_2;
        ForecastClient forecast = ForecastClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        String forecastArn = createNewForecast(forecast, name, predictorArn);
        System.out.println("The ARN of the new forecast is " + forecastArn);
        forecast.close();
    }

    public static String createNewForecast(ForecastClient forecast, String name,
 String predictorArn) {
        try {
            CreateForecastRequest forecastRequest =
 CreateForecastRequest.builder()
                    .forecastName(name)
                    .predictorArn(predictorArn)
                    .build();

            CreateForecastResponse response =
 forecast.createForecast(forecastRequest);
            return response.forecastArn();

        } catch (ForecastException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考CreateForecast中的。

使用 AWS SDK 删除 Amazon Forecast 的数据集

以下代码示例演示如何删除 Forecast 数据集。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.forecast.ForecastClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.forecast.model.DeleteDatasetRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.forecast.model.ForecastException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class DeleteDataset {

    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <datasetARN>\s

                Where:
                    datasetARN - The ARN of the data set to delete.\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String datasetARN = args[0];
```

```
        Region region = Region.US_WEST_2;
        ForecastClient forecast = ForecastClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        deleteForecastDataSet(forecast, datasetARN);
        forecast.close();
    }

    public static void deleteForecastDataSet(ForecastClient forecast, String
 myDataSetARN) {
        try {
            DeleteDatasetRequest deleteRequest = DeleteDatasetRequest.builder()
                    .datasetArn(myDataSetARN)
                    .build();

            forecast.deleteDataset(deleteRequest);
            System.out.println("The Data Set was deleted");

        } catch (ForecastException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DeleteDataset中的。

使用 AWS SDK 删除 Amazon Forecast 的预测

以下代码示例演示如何删除 Forecast 预测。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.forecast.ForecastClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.forecast.model.DeleteDatasetRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.forecast.model.ForecastException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class DeleteDataset {

    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <datasetARN>\s

                Where:
                    datasetARN - The ARN of the data set to delete.\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String datasetARN = args[0];
        Region region = Region.US_WEST_2;
        ForecastClient forecast = ForecastClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        deleteForecastDataSet(forecast, datasetARN);
        forecast.close();
    }

    public static void deleteForecastDataSet(ForecastClient forecast, String
 myDataSetARN) {
```

```
        try {
            DeleteDatasetRequest deleteRequest = DeleteDatasetRequest.builder()
                    .datasetArn(myDataSetARN)
                    .build();

            forecast.deleteDataset(deleteRequest);
            System.out.println("The Data Set was deleted");

        } catch (ForecastException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DeleteForecast中的。

使用 AWS SDK 描述 Amazon Forecast 的预测

以下代码示例演示如何描述 Forecast 预测。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.forecast.ForecastClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.forecast.model.DescribeForecastRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.forecast.model.DescribeForecastResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.forecast.model.ForecastException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
```

```
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class DescribeForecast {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <forecastarn>\s

                Where:
                    forecastarn - The arn of the forecast (for example,
 "arn:aws:forecast:us-west-2:xxxxx322:forecast/my_forecast)
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String forecastarn = args[0];
        Region region = Region.US_WEST_2;
        ForecastClient forecast = ForecastClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        describe(forecast, forecastarn);
        forecast.close();
    }

    public static void describe(ForecastClient forecast, String forecastarn) {
        try {
            DescribeForecastRequest request = DescribeForecastRequest.builder()
                    .forecastArn(forecastarn)
                    .build();

            DescribeForecastResponse response =
 forecast.describeForecast(request);
            System.out.println("The name of the forecast is " +
 response.forecastName());

        } catch (ForecastException e) {
```

```
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DescribeForecast中的。

使用 AWS SDK 列出 Amazon Forecast 数据集组

以下代码示例演示如何列出 Forecast 数据集组。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.forecast.ForecastClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.forecast.model.DatasetGroupSummary;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.forecast.model.ListDatasetGroupsRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.forecast.model.ListDatasetGroupsResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.forecast.model.ForecastException;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class ListDataSetGroups {
```

```
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        Region region = Region.US_WEST_2;
        ForecastClient forecast = ForecastClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        listDataGroups(forecast);
        forecast.close();
    }

    public static void listDataGroups(ForecastClient forecast) {
        try {
            ListDatasetGroupsRequest group = ListDatasetGroupsRequest.builder()
                    .maxResults(10)
                    .build();

            ListDatasetGroupsResponse response =
 forecast.listDatasetGroups(group);
            List<DatasetGroupSummary> groups = response.datasetGroups();
            for (DatasetGroupSummary myGroup : groups) {
                System.out.println("The Data Set name is " +
 myGroup.datasetGroupName());
            }

        } catch (ForecastException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考ListDatasetGroups中的。

使用 AWS SDK 列出 Amazon Forecast 预测

以下代码示例演示如何列出 Forecast 预测。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.forecast.ForecastClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.forecast.model.ListForecastsResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.forecast.model.ListForecastsRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.forecast.model.ForecastSummary;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.forecast.model.ForecastException;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class ListForecasts {

    public static void main(String[] args) {
        Region region = Region.US_WEST_2;
        ForecastClient forecast = ForecastClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        listAllForeCasts(forecast);
        forecast.close();
    }

    public static void listAllForeCasts(ForecastClient forecast) {
        try {
            ListForecastsRequest request = ListForecastsRequest.builder()
```

```
                    .maxResults(10)
                    .build();

            ListForecastsResponse response = forecast.listForecasts(request);
            List<ForecastSummary> forecasts = response.forecasts();
            for (ForecastSummary forecastSummary : forecasts) {
                System.out.println("The name of the forecast is " +
 forecastSummary.forecastName());
            }

        } catch (ForecastException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考ListForecasts中的。

使用 AWS 开发工具包的 AWS Glue 代码示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS Glue 与 AWS 软件开发工具包 (SDK) 结合使用。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

更多资源

- AWS Glue 开发人员指南 —有关 AWS Glue 的更多信息。
- AWS Glue API 参考 — 有关所有可用的 AWS Glue 操作的详细信息。
- AWS 开发人员中心 — 您可以按类别或全文搜索筛选的代码示例。
- AWSSDK 示例 — 包含首选语言完整代码的 GitHub 存储库。包括有关设置和运行代码的说明。

开始使用

开始使用 AWS Glue

以下代码示例演示了如何开始使用 AWS Glue。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
namespace GlueActions;

public class HelloGlue
{
    private static ILogger logger = null!;

    static async Task Main(string[] args)
    {
        // Set up dependency injection for AWS Glue.
        using var host = Host.CreateDefaultBuilder(args)
            .ConfigureLogging(logging =>
                logging.AddFilter("System", LogLevel.Debug)
                    .AddFilter<DebugLoggerProvider>("Microsoft",
 LogLevel.Information)
                    .AddFilter<ConsoleLoggerProvider>("Microsoft",
 LogLevel.Trace))
            .ConfigureServices((_, services) =>
                services.AddAWSService<IAmazonGlue>()
                .AddTransient<GlueWrapper>()
            )
            .Build();

        logger = LoggerFactory.Create(builder => { builder.AddConsole(); })
            .CreateLogger<HelloGlue>();
        var glueClient = host.Services.GetRequiredService<IAmazonGlue>();

        var request = new ListJobsRequest();

        var jobNames = new List<string>();

        do
        {
```

```
            var response = await glueClient.ListJobsAsync(request);
            jobNames.AddRange(response.JobNames);
            request.NextToken = response.NextToken;
        }
        while (request.NextToken is not null);

        Console.Clear();
        Console.WriteLine("Hello, Glue. Let's list your existing Glue Jobs:");
        if (jobNames.Count == 0)
        {
            Console.WriteLine("You don't have any AWS Glue jobs.");
        }
        else
        {
            jobNames.ForEach(Console.WriteLine);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考ListJobs中的。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

C MakeLists .txt cMake 文件的代码。

```
# Set the minimum required version of CMake for this project.
cmake_minimum_required(VERSION 3.13)

# Set the AWS service components used by this project.
set(SERVICE_COMPONENTS glue)

# Set this project's name.
```

```
project("hello_glue")

# Set the C++ standard to use to build this target.
# At least C++ 11 is required for the AWS SDK for C++.
set(CMAKE_CXX_STANDARD 11)

# Use the MSVC variable to determine if this is a Windows build.
set(WINDOWS_BUILD ${MSVC})

if (WINDOWS_BUILD) # Set the location where CMake can find the installed
 libraries for the AWS SDK.
    string(REPLACE ";" "/aws-cpp-sdk-all;" SYSTEM_MODULE_PATH
 "${CMAKE_SYSTEM_PREFIX_PATH}/aws-cpp-sdk-all")
    list(APPEND CMAKE_PREFIX_PATH ${SYSTEM_MODULE_PATH})
endif ()

# Find the AWS SDK for C++ package.
find_package(AWSSDK REQUIRED COMPONENTS ${SERVICE_COMPONENTS})

if (WINDOWS_BUILD)
     # Copy relevant AWS SDK for C++ libraries into the current binary directory
 for running and debugging.

     # set(BIN_SUB_DIR "/Debug") # if you are building from the command line you
 may need to uncomment this
                                       # and set the proper subdirectory to the
 executables' location.

     AWSSDK_CPY_DYN_LIBS(SERVICE_COMPONENTS ""
 ${CMAKE_CURRENT_BINARY_DIR}${BIN_SUB_DIR})
endif ()

add_executable(${PROJECT_NAME}
        hello_glue.cpp)

target_link_libraries(${PROJECT_NAME}
        ${AWSSDK_LINK_LIBRARIES})
```

hello_glue.cpp 源文件的代码。

```
#include <aws/core/Aws.h>
#include <aws/glue/GlueClient.h>
```

```
#include <aws/glue/model/ListJobsRequest.h>
#include <iostream>

/*
 *  A "Hello Glue" starter application which initializes an AWS Glue client and
 lists the
 *  AWS Glue job definitions.
 *
 *  main function
 *
 *  Usage: 'hello_glue'
 *
 */

int main(int argc, char **argv) {
    Aws::SDKOptions options;
    // Optionally change the log level for debugging.
//   options.loggingOptions.logLevel = Utils::Logging::LogLevel::Debug;
    Aws::InitAPI(options); // Should only be called once.
    int result = 0;
    {
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        // Optional: Set to the AWS Region (overrides config file).
        // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

        Aws::Glue::GlueClient glueClient(clientConfig);

        std::vector<Aws::String> jobs;

        Aws::String nextToken;  // Used for pagination.
        do {
            Aws::Glue::Model::ListJobsRequest listJobsRequest;
            if (!nextToken.empty()) {
                listJobsRequest.SetNextToken(nextToken);
            }

            Aws::Glue::Model::ListJobsOutcome listRunsOutcome =
 glueClient.ListJobs(
                    listJobsRequest);

            if (listRunsOutcome.IsSuccess()) {
                const std::vector<Aws::String> &jobNames =
 listRunsOutcome.GetResult().GetJobNames();
                jobs.insert(jobs.end(), jobNames.begin(), jobNames.end());
```

```
                nextToken = listRunsOutcome.GetResult().GetNextToken();
            } else {
                std::cerr << "Error listing jobs. "
                          << listRunsOutcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                          << std::endl;
                result = 1;
                break;
            }
        } while (!nextToken.empty());

        std::cout << "Your account has " << jobs.size() << " jobs."
                  << std::endl;
        for (size_t i = 0; i < jobs.size(); ++i) {
            std::cout << "   " << i + 1 << ". " << jobs[i] << std::endl;
        }
    }
    Aws::ShutdownAPI(options); // Should only be called once.
    return result;
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考ListJobs中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
package com.example.glue;

import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.glue.GlueClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.glue.model.ListJobsRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.glue.model.ListJobsResponse;
import java.util.List;
```

```
public class HelloGlue {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        GlueClient glueClient = GlueClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        listJobs(glueClient);
    }

    public static void listJobs(GlueClient glueClient) {
        ListJobsRequest request = ListJobsRequest.builder()
                .maxResults(10)
                .build();
        ListJobsResponse response = glueClient.listJobs(request);
        List<String> jobList = response.jobNames();
        jobList.forEach(job -> {
            System.out.println("Job Name: " + job);
        });
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考ListJobs中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import { ListJobsCommand, GlueClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-glue";

const client = new GlueClient({});

export const main = async () => {
  const command = new ListJobsCommand({});

  const { JobNames } = await client.send(command);
```

```
  const formattedJobNames = JobNames.join("\n");
  console.log("Job names: ");
  console.log(formattedJobNames);
  return JobNames;
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考ListJobs中的。

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        let mut list_jobs = glue.list_jobs().into_paginator().send();
        while let Some(list_jobs_output) = list_jobs.next().await {
            match list_jobs_output {
                Ok(list_jobs) => {
                    let names = list_jobs.job_names();
                    info!(?names, "Found these jobs")
                }
                Err(err) => return Err(GlueMvpError::from_glue_sdk(err)),
            }
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListJobs于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

代码示例

- 使用 AWS 开发工具包的 AWS Glue 操作
  - 使用 AWS SDK 创建 AWS Glue 爬网程序
  - 使用 AWS SDK 创建 AWS Glue 作业定义
  - 使用 AWS SDK 删除 AWS Glue 爬网程序

- 使用 AWS SDK 从 AWS Glue Data Catalog 中删除数据库
- 使用 AWS SDK 删除 AWS Glue 作业定义
- 使用 AWS SDK 从 AWS Glue Data Catalog 数据库中删除表
- 使用 AWS SDK 获取 AWS Glue 爬网程序
- 使用 AWS SDK 从 AWS Glue Data Catalog 中获取数据库
- 使用 AWS SDK 让 AWS Glue 任务运行
- 使用 AWS SDK 从 AWS Glue Data Catalog 中获取数据库列表
- 使用 AWS SDK 从 AWS Glue Data Catalog 中获取作业
- 使用 AWS SDK 获取 AWS Glue 作业运行情况
- 使用 AWS SDK 在 AWS Glue Data Catalog 中从数据库获取表
- 使用 AWS SDK 列出 AWS Glue 作业定义
- 使用 AWS SDK 启动 AWS Glue 爬网程序
- 使用 AWS SDK 启动 AWS Glue 作业运行

- 使用 AWS 开发工具包的 AWS Glue 场景
  - 使用 AWS SDK 开始运行 AWS Glue 爬网程序和任务

使用 AWS 开发工具包的 AWS Glue 操作

以下代码示例演示了如何将 AWS Glue 与 AWS SDK 结合使用。每个示例都调用一个单独的服务函数。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以在使用 AWS 开发工具包的 AWS Glue 场景中结合上下文查看操作。

示例

- 使用 AWS SDK 创建 AWS Glue 爬网程序
- 使用 AWS SDK 创建 AWS Glue 作业定义
- 使用 AWS SDK 删除 AWS Glue 爬网程序
- 使用 AWS SDK 从 AWS Glue Data Catalog 中删除数据库
- 使用 AWS SDK 删除 AWS Glue 作业定义
- 使用 AWS SDK 从 AWS Glue Data Catalog 数据库中删除表
- 使用 AWS SDK 获取 AWS Glue 爬网程序

- 使用 AWS SDK 从 AWS Glue Data Catalog 中获取数据库
- 使用 AWS SDK 让 AWS Glue 任务运行
- 使用 AWS SDK 从 AWS Glue Data Catalog 中获取数据库列表
- 使用 AWS SDK 从 AWS Glue Data Catalog 中获取作业
- 使用 AWS SDK 获取 AWS Glue 作业运行情况
- 使用 AWS SDK 在 AWS Glue Data Catalog 中从数据库获取表
- 使用 AWS SDK 列出 AWS Glue 作业定义
- 使用 AWS SDK 启动 AWS Glue 爬网程序
- 使用 AWS SDK 启动 AWS Glue 作业运行

使用 AWS SDK 创建 AWS Glue 爬网程序

以下代码示例演示如何创建 AWS Glue 爬网程序。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 开始使用爬网程序和任务

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
/// <summary>
/// Create an AWS Glue crawler.
/// </summary>
/// <param name="crawlerName">The name for the crawler.</param>
/// <param name="crawlerDescription">A description of the crawler.</param>
/// <param name="role">The AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) role to
/// be assumed by the crawler.</param>
```

```
    /// <param name="schedule">The schedule on which the crawler will be
executed.</param>
    /// <param name="s3Path">The path to the Amazon Simple Storage Service
(Amazon S3)
    /// bucket where the Python script has been stored.</param>
    /// <param name="dbName">The name to use for the database that will be
    /// created by the crawler.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> CreateCrawlerAsync(
        string crawlerName,
        string crawlerDescription,
        string role,
        string schedule,
        string s3Path,
        string dbName)
    {
        var s3Target = new S3Target
        {
            Path = s3Path,
        };

        var targetList = new List<S3Target>
        {
            s3Target,
        };

        var targets = new CrawlerTargets
        {
            S3Targets = targetList,
        };

        var crawlerRequest = new CreateCrawlerRequest
        {
            DatabaseName = dbName,
            Name = crawlerName,
            Description = crawlerDescription,
            Targets = targets,
            Role = role,
            Schedule = schedule,
        };

        var response = await _amazonGlue.CreateCrawlerAsync(crawlerRequest);
        return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考CreateCrawler中的。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        // Optional: Set to the AWS Region in which the bucket was created
(overrides config file).
        // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

    Aws::Glue::GlueClient client(clientConfig);

        Aws::Glue::Model::S3Target s3Target;
        s3Target.SetPath("s3://crawler-public-us-east-1/flight/2016/csv");
        Aws::Glue::Model::CrawlerTargets crawlerTargets;
        crawlerTargets.AddS3Targets(s3Target);

        Aws::Glue::Model::CreateCrawlerRequest request;
        request.SetTargets(crawlerTargets);
        request.SetName(CRAWLER_NAME);
        request.SetDatabaseName(CRAWLER_DATABASE_NAME);
        request.SetTablePrefix(CRAWLER_DATABASE_PREFIX);
        request.SetRole(roleArn);

        Aws::Glue::Model::CreateCrawlerOutcome outcome =
client.CreateCrawler(request);

        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cout << "Successfully created the crawler." << std::endl;
        }
        else {
```

```
            std::cerr << "Error creating a crawler. " <<
 outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;
            deleteAssets("", CRAWLER_DATABASE_NAME, "", bucketName,
 clientConfig);
            return false;
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考CreateCrawler中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.glue.GlueClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.glue.model.CreateCrawlerRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.glue.model.CrawlerTargets;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.glue.model.GlueException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.glue.model.S3Target;
import java.util.ArrayList;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class CreateCrawler {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """
```

```
                Usage:
                    <IAM> <s3Path> <cron> <dbName> <crawlerName>

                Where:
                    IAM - The ARN of the IAM role that has AWS Glue and S3
permissions.\s
                    s3Path - The Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) target
that contains data (for example, CSV data).
                    cron - A cron expression used to specify the schedule  (i.e.,
cron(15 12 * * ? *).
                    dbName - The database name.\s
                    crawlerName - The name of the crawler.\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 5) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String iam = args[0];
        String s3Path = args[1];
        String cron = args[2];
        String dbName = args[3];
        String crawlerName = args[4];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        GlueClient glueClient = GlueClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        createGlueCrawler(glueClient, iam, s3Path, cron, dbName, crawlerName);
        glueClient.close();
    }

    public static void createGlueCrawler(GlueClient glueClient,
            String iam,
            String s3Path,
            String cron,
            String dbName,
            String crawlerName) {

        try {
            S3Target s3Target = S3Target.builder()
                    .path(s3Path)
```

```
                .build();

            // Add the S3Target to a list.
            List<S3Target> targetList = new ArrayList<>();
            targetList.add(s3Target);

            CrawlerTargets targets = CrawlerTargets.builder()
                    .s3Targets(targetList)
                    .build();

            CreateCrawlerRequest crawlerRequest = CreateCrawlerRequest.builder()
                    .databaseName(dbName)
                    .name(crawlerName)
                    .description("Created by the AWS Glue Java API")
                    .targets(targets)
                    .role(iam)
                    .schedule(cron)
                    .build();

            glueClient.createCrawler(crawlerRequest);
            System.out.println(crawlerName + " was successfully created");

        } catch (GlueException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考CreateCrawler中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
const createCrawler = (name, role, dbName, tablePrefix, s3TargetPath) => {
  const client = new GlueClient({});

  const command = new CreateCrawlerCommand({
    Name: name,
    Role: role,
    DatabaseName: dbName,
    TablePrefix: tablePrefix,
    Targets: {
      S3Targets: [{ Path: s3TargetPath }],
    },
  });

  return client.send(command);
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考CreateCrawler中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun createGlueCrawler(
    iam: String?,
    s3Path: String?,
    cron: String?,
    dbName: String?,
    crawlerName: String
) {
    val s3Target = S3Target {
        path = s3Path
    }

    // Add the S3Target to a list.
```

```
    val targetList = mutableListOf<S3Target>()
    targetList.add(s3Target)

    val targetOb = CrawlerTargets {
        s3Targets = targetList
    }

    val request = CreateCrawlerRequest {
        databaseName = dbName
        name = crawlerName
        description = "Created by the AWS Glue Kotlin API"
        targets = targetOb
        role = iam
        schedule = cron
    }

    GlueClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { glueClient ->
        glueClient.createCrawler(request)
        println("$crawlerName was successfully created")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateCrawler于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

PHP

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        $crawlerName = "example-crawler-test-" . $uniqid;

        $role = $iamService->getRole("AWSGlueServiceRole-DocExample");

        $path = 's3://crawler-public-us-east-1/flight/2016/csv';
        $glueService->createCrawler($crawlerName, $role['Role']['Arn'],
 $databaseName, $path);
```

```
    public function createCrawler($crawlerName, $role, $databaseName, $path):
 Result
    {
        return $this->customWaiter(function () use ($crawlerName, $role,
 $databaseName, $path) {
            return $this->glueClient->createCrawler([
                'Name' => $crawlerName,
                'Role' => $role,
                'DatabaseName' => $databaseName,
                'Targets' => [
                    'S3Targets' =>
                        [[
                            'Path' => $path,
                        ]]
                ],
            ]);
        });
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHPAPI 参考CreateCrawler中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class GlueWrapper:
    """Encapsulates AWS Glue actions."""

    def __init__(self, glue_client):
        """
        :param glue_client: A Boto3 Glue client.
        """
        self.glue_client = glue_client
```

```
    def create_crawler(self, name, role_arn, db_name, db_prefix, s3_target):
        """
        Creates a crawler that can crawl the specified target and populate a
        database in your AWS Glue Data Catalog with metadata that describes the
data
        in the target.

        :param name: The name of the crawler.
        :param role_arn: The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of an AWS Identity and
Access
                         Management (IAM) role that grants permission to let AWS
Glue
                         access the resources it needs.
        :param db_name: The name to give the database that is created by the
crawler.
        :param db_prefix: The prefix to give any database tables that are created
by
                          the crawler.
        :param s3_target: The URL to an S3 bucket that contains data that is
                          the target of the crawler.
        """
        try:
            self.glue_client.create_crawler(
                Name=name,
                Role=role_arn,
                DatabaseName=db_name,
                TablePrefix=db_prefix,
                Targets={"S3Targets": [{"Path": s3_target}]},
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't create crawler. Here's why: %s: %s",
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateCrawler于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

Ruby

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
# The `GlueWrapper` class serves as a wrapper around the AWS Glue API, providing
 a simplified interface for common operations.
# It encapsulates the functionality of the AWS SDK for Glue and provides methods
 for interacting with Glue crawlers, databases, tables, jobs, and S3 resources.
# The class initializes with a Glue client and a logger, allowing it to make API
 calls and log any errors or informational messages.
class GlueWrapper
  def initialize(glue_client, logger)
    @glue_client = glue_client
    @logger = logger
  end

  # Creates a new crawler with the specified configuration.
  #
  # @param name [String] The name of the crawler.
  # @param role_arn [String] The ARN of the IAM role to be used by the crawler.
  # @param db_name [String] The name of the database where the crawler stores its
 metadata.
  # @param db_prefix [String] The prefix to be added to the names of tables that
 the crawler creates.
  # @param s3_target [String] The S3 path that the crawler will crawl.
  # @return [void]
  def create_crawler(name, role_arn, db_name, db_prefix, s3_target)
    @glue_client.create_crawler(
      name: name,
      role: role_arn,
      database_name: db_name,
      targets: {
        s3_targets: [
          {
            path: s3_target
```

```
        }
      ]
    }
  )
rescue Aws::Glue::Errors::GlueException => e
  @logger.error("Glue could not create crawler: \n#{e.message}")
  raise
end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考CreateCrawler中的。

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    let create_crawler = glue
        .create_crawler()
        .name(self.crawler())
        .database_name(self.database())
        .role(self.iam_role.expose_secret())
        .targets(
            CrawlerTargets::builder()
                .s3_targets(S3Target::builder().path(CRAWLER_TARGET).build())
                .build(),
        )
        .send()
        .await;

    match create_crawler {
        Err(err) => {
            let glue_err: aws_sdk_glue::Error = err.into();
            match glue_err {
                aws_sdk_glue::Error::AlreadyExistsException(_) => {
                    info!("Using existing crawler");
                    Ok(())
```

```
                    }
                    _ => Err(GlueMvpError::GlueSdk(glue_err)),
                }
            }
            Ok(_) => Ok(()),
        }?;
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateCrawler于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 创建 AWS Glue 作业定义

以下代码示例演示如何创建 AWS Glue 任务定义。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 开始使用爬网程序和任务

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Create an AWS Glue job.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="jobName">The name of the job.</param>
    /// <param name="roleName">The name of the IAM role to be assumed by
    /// the job.</param>
    /// <param name="description">A description of the job.</param>
    /// <param name="scriptUrl">The URL to the script.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> CreateJobAsync(string dbName, string tableName,
string bucketUrl, string jobName, string roleName, string description, string
scriptUrl)
```

```
    {
        var command = new JobCommand
        {
            PythonVersion = "3",
            Name = "glueetl",
            ScriptLocation = scriptUrl,
        };

        var arguments = new Dictionary<string, string>
        {
            { "--input_database", dbName },
            { "--input_table", tableName },
            { "--output_bucket_url", bucketUrl }
        };

        var request = new CreateJobRequest
        {
            Command = command,
            DefaultArguments = arguments,
            Description = description,
            GlueVersion = "3.0",
            Name = jobName,
            NumberOfWorkers = 10,
            Role = roleName,
            WorkerType = "G.1X"
        };

        var response = await _amazonGlue.CreateJobAsync(request);
        return response.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考CreateJob中的。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        // Optional: Set to the AWS Region in which the bucket was created
(overrides config file).
        // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

    Aws::Glue::GlueClient client(clientConfig);

        Aws::Glue::Model::CreateJobRequest request;
        request.SetName(JOB_NAME);
        request.SetRole(roleArn);
        request.SetGlueVersion(GLUE_VERSION);

        Aws::Glue::Model::JobCommand command;
        command.SetName(JOB_COMMAND_NAME);
        command.SetPythonVersion(JOB_PYTHON_VERSION);
        command.SetScriptLocation(
                Aws::String("s3://") + bucketName + "/" + PYTHON_SCRIPT);
        request.SetCommand(command);

        Aws::Glue::Model::CreateJobOutcome outcome = client.CreateJob(request);

        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cout << "Successfully created the job." << std::endl;
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error creating the job. " <<
outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;
            deleteAssets(CRAWLER_NAME, CRAWLER_DATABASE_NAME, "", bucketName,
                         clientConfig);
            return false;
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考CreateJob中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

创建用于转换数据的任务

以下 `create-job` 示例创建了一个运行存储在 S3 中的脚本的流式处理任务。

```
aws glue create-job \
    --name my-testing-job \
    --role AWSGlueServiceRoleDefault \
    --command '{ \
        "Name": "gluestreaming", \
        "ScriptLocation": "s3://DOC-EXAMPLE-BUCKET/folder/" \
    }' \
    --region us-east-1 \
    --output json \
    --default-arguments '{ \
        "--job-language":"scala", \
        "--class":"GlueApp" \
    }' \
    --profile my-profile \
    --endpoint https://glue.us-east-1.amazonaws.com
```

`test_script.scala` 的内容：

```
import com.amazonaws.services.glue.ChoiceOption
import com.amazonaws.services.glue.GlueContext
import com.amazonaws.services.glue.MappingSpec
import com.amazonaws.services.glue.ResolveSpec
import com.amazonaws.services.glue.errors.CallSite
import com.amazonaws.services.glue.util.GlueArgParser
import com.amazonaws.services.glue.util.Job
import com.amazonaws.services.glue.util.JsonOptions
import org.apache.spark.SparkContext
import scala.collection.JavaConverters._

object GlueApp {
    def main(sysArgs: Array[String]) {
```

```
        val spark: SparkContext = new SparkContext()
        val glueContext: GlueContext = new GlueContext(spark)
        // @params: [JOB_NAME]
        val args = GlueArgParser.getResolvedOptions(sysArgs,
Seq("JOB_NAME").toArray)
        Job.init(args("JOB_NAME"), glueContext, args.asJava)
        // @type: DataSource
        // @args: [database = "tempdb", table_name = "s3-source",
transformation_ctx = "datasource0"]
        // @return: datasource0
        // @inputs: []
        val datasource0 = glueContext.getCatalogSource(database = "tempdb",
tableName = "s3-source", redshiftTmpDir = "", transformationContext =
"datasource0").getDynamicFrame()
        // @type: ApplyMapping
        // @args: [mapping = [("sensorid", "int", "sensorid", "int"),
("currenttemperature", "int", "currenttemperature", "int"), ("status", "string",
"status", "string")], transformation_ctx = "applymapping1"]
        // @return: applymapping1
        // @inputs: [frame = datasource0]
        val applymapping1 = datasource0.applyMapping(mappings = Seq(("sensorid",
"int", "sensorid", "int"), ("currenttemperature", "int", "currenttemperature",
"int"), ("status", "string", "status", "string")), caseSensitive = false,
transformationContext = "applymapping1")
        // @type: SelectFields
        // @args: [paths = ["sensorid", "currenttemperature", "status"],
transformation_ctx = "selectfields2"]
        // @return: selectfields2
        // @inputs: [frame = applymapping1]
        val selectfields2 = applymapping1.selectFields(paths = Seq("sensorid",
"currenttemperature", "status"), transformationContext = "selectfields2")
        // @type: ResolveChoice
        // @args: [choice = "MATCH_CATALOG", database = "tempdb", table_name =
"my-s3-sink", transformation_ctx = "resolvechoice3"]
        // @return: resolvechoice3
        // @inputs: [frame = selectfields2]
        val resolvechoice3 = selectfields2.resolveChoice(choiceOption =
Some(ChoiceOption("MATCH_CATALOG")), database = Some("tempdb"), tableName =
Some("my-s3-sink"), transformationContext = "resolvechoice3")
        // @type: DataSink
        // @args: [database = "tempdb", table_name = "my-s3-sink",
transformation_ctx = "datasink4"]
        // @return: datasink4
        // @inputs: [frame = resolvechoice3]
```

```
        val datasink4 = glueContext.getCatalogSink(database = "tempdb",
 tableName = "my-s3-sink", redshiftTmpDir = "", transformationContext =
 "datasink4").writeDynamicFrame(resolvechoice3)
        Job.commit()
    }
}
```

输出：

```
{
    "Name": "my-testing-job"
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《AWS Glue 开发人员指南》中的在 AWS Glue 中编写任务。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考CreateJob中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
const createJob = (name, role, scriptBucketName, scriptKey) => {
  const client = new GlueClient({});

  const command = new CreateJobCommand({
    Name: name,
    Role: role,
    Command: {
      Name: "glueetl",
      PythonVersion: "3",
      ScriptLocation: `s3://${scriptBucketName}/${scriptKey}`,
    },
    GlueVersion: "3.0",
  });
```

```
  return client.send(command);
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考CreateJob中的。

PHP

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        $role = $iamService->getRole("AWSGlueServiceRole-DocExample");

        $jobName = 'test-job-' . $uniqid;

        $scriptLocation = "s3://$bucketName/run_job.py";
        $job = $glueService->createJob($jobName, $role['Role']['Arn'],
$scriptLocation);

    public function createJob($jobName, $role, $scriptLocation, $pythonVersion =
'3', $glueVersion = '3.0'): Result
    {
        return $this->glueClient->createJob([
            'Name' => $jobName,
            'Role' => $role,
            'Command' => [
                'Name' => 'glueetl',
                'ScriptLocation' => $scriptLocation,
                'PythonVersion' => $pythonVersion,
            ],
            'GlueVersion' => $glueVersion,
        ]);
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHPAPI 参考CreateJob中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class GlueWrapper:
    """Encapsulates AWS Glue actions."""

    def __init__(self, glue_client):
        """
        :param glue_client: A Boto3 Glue client.
        """
        self.glue_client = glue_client


    def create_job(self, name, description, role_arn, script_location):
        """
        Creates a job definition for an extract, transform, and load (ETL) job
 that can
        be run by AWS Glue.

        :param name: The name of the job definition.
        :param description: The description of the job definition.
        :param role_arn: The ARN of an IAM role that grants AWS Glue the
 permissions
                         it requires to run the job.
        :param script_location: The Amazon S3 URL of a Python ETL script that is
 run as
                                part of the job. The script defines how the data
 is
                                transformed.
        """
        try:
            self.glue_client.create_job(
                Name=name,
                Description=description,
                Role=role_arn,
```

```
                Command={
                    "Name": "glueetl",
                    "ScriptLocation": script_location,
                    "PythonVersion": "3",
                },
                GlueVersion="3.0",
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't create job %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateJob于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

Ruby

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
# The `GlueWrapper` class serves as a wrapper around the AWS Glue API, providing
 a simplified interface for common operations.
# It encapsulates the functionality of the AWS SDK for Glue and provides methods
 for interacting with Glue crawlers, databases, tables, jobs, and S3 resources.
# The class initializes with a Glue client and a logger, allowing it to make API
 calls and log any errors or informational messages.
class GlueWrapper
  def initialize(glue_client, logger)
    @glue_client = glue_client
    @logger = logger
  end
```

```
# Creates a new job with the specified configuration.
#
# @param name [String] The name of the job.
# @param description [String] The description of the job.
# @param role_arn [String] The ARN of the IAM role to be used by the job.
# @param script_location [String] The location of the ETL script for the job.
# @return [void]
def create_job(name, description, role_arn, script_location)
  @glue_client.create_job(
    name: name,
    description: description,
    role: role_arn,
    command: {
      name: "glueetl",
      script_location: script_location,
      python_version: "3"
    },
    glue_version: "3.0"
  )
rescue Aws::Glue::Errors::GlueException => e
  @logger.error("Glue could not create job #{name}: \n#{e.message}")
  raise
end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考CreateJob中的。

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        let create_job = glue
            .create_job()
            .name(self.job())
            .role(self.iam_role.expose_secret())
```

```
            .command(
                JobCommand::builder()
                    .name("glueetl")
                    .python_version("3")
                    .script_location(format!("s3://{}/job.py", self.bucket()))
                    .build(),
            )
            .glue_version("3.0")
            .send()
            .await
            .map_err(GlueMvpError::from_glue_sdk)?;

        let job_name = create_job.name().ok_or_else(|| {
            GlueMvpError::Unknown("Did not get job name after creating
job".into())
        })?;
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateJob于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 删除 AWS Glue 爬网程序

以下代码示例演示如何删除 AWS Glue 爬网程序。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 开始使用爬网程序和任务

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
```

```
    /// Delete an AWS Glue crawler.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="crawlerName">The name of the crawler.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> DeleteCrawlerAsync(string crawlerName)
    {
        var response = await _amazonGlue.DeleteCrawlerAsync(new
DeleteCrawlerRequest { Name = crawlerName });
        return response.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DeleteCrawler中的。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        // Optional: Set to the AWS Region in which the bucket was created
(overrides config file).
        // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

    Aws::Glue::GlueClient client(clientConfig);

        Aws::Glue::Model::DeleteCrawlerRequest request;
        request.SetName(crawler);

        Aws::Glue::Model::DeleteCrawlerOutcome outcome =
client.DeleteCrawler(request);

        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cout << "Successfully deleted the crawler." << std::endl;
        }
        else {
```

```
            std::cerr << "Error deleting the crawler. "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
            result = false;
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考DeleteCrawler中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
const deleteCrawler = (crawlerName) => {
  const client = new GlueClient({});

  const command = new DeleteCrawlerCommand({
    Name: crawlerName,
  });

  return client.send(command);
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DeleteCrawler中的。

PHP

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        echo "Delete the crawler.\n";
        $glueClient->deleteCrawler([
            'Name' => $crawlerName,
        ]);

    public function deleteCrawler($crawlerName)
    {
        return $this->glueClient->deleteCrawler([
            'Name' => $crawlerName,
        ]);
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHPAPI 参考DeleteCrawler中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class GlueWrapper:
    """Encapsulates AWS Glue actions."""

    def __init__(self, glue_client):
        """
        :param glue_client: A Boto3 Glue client.
        """
        self.glue_client = glue_client


    def delete_crawler(self, name):
        """
        Deletes a crawler.

        :param name: The name of the crawler to delete.
        """
```

```
        try:
            self.glue_client.delete_crawler(Name=name)
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't delete crawler %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteCrawler于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

Ruby

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
# The `GlueWrapper` class serves as a wrapper around the AWS Glue API, providing
 a simplified interface for common operations.
# It encapsulates the functionality of the AWS SDK for Glue and provides methods
 for interacting with Glue crawlers, databases, tables, jobs, and S3 resources.
# The class initializes with a Glue client and a logger, allowing it to make API
 calls and log any errors or informational messages.
class GlueWrapper
  def initialize(glue_client, logger)
    @glue_client = glue_client
    @logger = logger
  end

  # Deletes a crawler with the specified name.
  #
  # @param name [String] The name of the crawler to delete.
  # @return [void]
```

```
def delete_crawler(name)
  @glue_client.delete_crawler(name: name)
rescue Aws::Glue::Errors::ServiceError => e
  @logger.error("Glue could not delete crawler #{name}: \n#{e.message}")
  raise
end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考DeleteCrawler中的。

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        glue.delete_crawler()
            .name(self.crawler())
            .send()
            .await
            .map_err(GlueMvpError::from_glue_sdk)?;
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteCrawler于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 从 AWS Glue Data Catalog 中删除数据库

以下代码示例演示如何从 AWS Glue Data Catalog 中删除数据库。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 开始使用爬网程序和任务

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Delete the AWS Glue database.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="dbName">The name of the database.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> DeleteDatabaseAsync(string dbName)
    {
        var response = await _amazonGlue.DeleteDatabaseAsync(new
DeleteDatabaseRequest { Name = dbName });
        return response.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DeleteDatabase中的。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        // Optional: Set to the AWS Region in which the bucket was created
(overrides config file).
        // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";
```

```
    Aws::Glue::GlueClient client(clientConfig);

        Aws::Glue::Model::DeleteDatabaseRequest request;
        request.SetName(database);

        Aws::Glue::Model::DeleteDatabaseOutcome outcome = client.DeleteDatabase(
                request);

        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cout << "Successfully deleted the database." << std::endl;
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error deleting database. " <<
 outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                        << std::endl;
            result = false;
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考DeleteDatabase中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
const deleteDatabase = (databaseName) => {
  const client = new GlueClient({});

  const command = new DeleteDatabaseCommand({
    Name: databaseName,
  });

  return client.send(command);
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DeleteDatabase中的。

PHP

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        echo "Delete the databases.\n";
        $glueClient->deleteDatabase([
            'Name' => $databaseName,
        ]);

    public function deleteDatabase($databaseName)
    {
        return $this->glueClient->deleteDatabase([
            'Name' => $databaseName,
        ]);
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHPAPI 参考DeleteDatabase中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class GlueWrapper:
    """Encapsulates AWS Glue actions."""

    def __init__(self, glue_client):
        """
        :param glue_client: A Boto3 Glue client.
        """
        self.glue_client = glue_client


    def delete_database(self, name):
        """
        Deletes a metadata database from your Data Catalog.

        :param name: The name of the database to delete.
        """
        try:
            self.glue_client.delete_database(Name=name)
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't delete database %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteDatabase于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

Ruby

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
# The `GlueWrapper` class serves as a wrapper around the AWS Glue API, providing
 a simplified interface for common operations.
# It encapsulates the functionality of the AWS SDK for Glue and provides methods
 for interacting with Glue crawlers, databases, tables, jobs, and S3 resources.
# The class initializes with a Glue client and a logger, allowing it to make API
 calls and log any errors or informational messages.
class GlueWrapper
  def initialize(glue_client, logger)
    @glue_client = glue_client
    @logger = logger
  end

  # Removes a specified database from a Data Catalog.
  #
  # @param database_name [String] The name of the database to delete.
  # @return [void]
  def delete_database(database_name)
    @glue_client.delete_database(name: database_name)
  rescue Aws::Glue::Errors::ServiceError => e
    @logger.error("Glue could not delete database: \n#{e.message}")
  end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考DeleteDatabase中的。

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        glue.delete_database()
            .name(self.database())
            .send()
            .await
            .map_err(GlueMvpError::from_glue_sdk)?;
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteDatabase于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 删除 AWS Glue 作业定义

以下代码示例演示如何删除 AWS Glue 任务定义和所有相关运行。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 开始使用爬网程序和任务

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Delete an AWS Glue job.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="jobName">The name of the job.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> DeleteJobAsync(string jobName)
    {
        var response = await _amazonGlue.DeleteJobAsync(new DeleteJobRequest
{ JobName = jobName });
        return response.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DeleteJob中的。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        // Optional: Set to the AWS Region in which the bucket was created
(overrides config file).
        // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

    Aws::Glue::GlueClient client(clientConfig);

        Aws::Glue::Model::DeleteJobRequest request;
        request.SetJobName(job);

        Aws::Glue::Model::DeleteJobOutcome outcome = client.DeleteJob(request);


        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cout << "Successfully deleted the job." << std::endl;
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error deleting the job. " <<
outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;
            result = false;
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考DeleteJob中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

删除任务

以下 `delete-job` 示例删除了不再需要的任务。

```
aws glue delete-job \
    --job-name my-testing-job
```

输出：

```
{
    "JobName": "my-testing-job"
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《AWS Glue 开发人员指南》中的在 AWS Glue 控制台上处理任务。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考DeleteJob中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
const deleteJob = (jobName) => {
  const client = new GlueClient({});

  const command = new DeleteJobCommand({
    JobName: jobName,
  });

  return client.send(command);
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DeleteJob中的。

PHP

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        echo "Delete the job.\n";
        $glueClient->deleteJob([
            'JobName' => $job['Name'],
        ]);

    public function deleteJob($jobName)
    {
        return $this->glueClient->deleteJob([
            'JobName' => $jobName,
        ]);
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHPAPI 参考DeleteJob中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class GlueWrapper:
    """Encapsulates AWS Glue actions."""

    def __init__(self, glue_client):
        """
```

```
        :param glue_client: A Boto3 Glue client.
        """
        self.glue_client = glue_client


    def delete_job(self, job_name):
        """
        Deletes a job definition. This also deletes data about all runs that are
        associated with this job definition.

        :param job_name: The name of the job definition to delete.
        """
        try:
            self.glue_client.delete_job(JobName=job_name)
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't delete job %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                job_name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteJob于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

Ruby

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
# The `GlueWrapper` class serves as a wrapper around the AWS Glue API, providing
 a simplified interface for common operations.
# It encapsulates the functionality of the AWS SDK for Glue and provides methods
 for interacting with Glue crawlers, databases, tables, jobs, and S3 resources.
```

```
# The class initializes with a Glue client and a logger, allowing it to make API
 calls and log any errors or informational messages.
class GlueWrapper
  def initialize(glue_client, logger)
    @glue_client = glue_client
    @logger = logger
  end

  # Deletes a job with the specified name.
  #
  # @param job_name [String] The name of the job to delete.
  # @return [void]
  def delete_job(job_name)
    @glue_client.delete_job(job_name: job_name)
  rescue Aws::Glue::Errors::ServiceError => e
    @logger.error("Glue could not delete job: \n#{e.message}")
  end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考DeleteJob中的。

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        glue.delete_job()
            .job_name(self.job())
            .send()
            .await
            .map_err(GlueMvpError::from_glue_sdk)?;
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteJob于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 从 AWS Glue Data Catalog 数据库中删除表

以下代码示例演示如何从 AWS Glue Data Catalog 数据库中删除表。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 开始使用爬网程序和任务

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Delete a table from an AWS Glue database.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="tableName">The table to delete.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> DeleteTableAsync(string dbName, string tableName)
    {
        var response = await _amazonGlue.DeleteTableAsync(new DeleteTableRequest
{ Name = tableName, DatabaseName = dbName });
        return response.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DeleteTable中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
const deleteTable = (databaseName, tableName) => {
  const client = new GlueClient({});

  const command = new DeleteTableCommand({
    DatabaseName: databaseName,
    Name: tableName,
  });

  return client.send(command);
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DeleteTable中的。

PHP

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        echo "Delete the tables.\n";
        foreach ($tables['TableList'] as $table) {
            $glueService->deleteTable($table['Name'], $databaseName);
        }

    public function deleteTable($tableName, $databaseName)
```

```
    {
        return $this->glueClient->deleteTable([
            'DatabaseName' => $databaseName,
            'Name' => $tableName,
        ]);
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHPAPI 参考DeleteTable中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class GlueWrapper:
    """Encapsulates AWS Glue actions."""

    def __init__(self, glue_client):
        """
        :param glue_client: A Boto3 Glue client.
        """
        self.glue_client = glue_client


    def delete_table(self, db_name, table_name):
        """
        Deletes a table from a metadata database.

        :param db_name: The name of the database that contains the table.
        :param table_name: The name of the table to delete.
        """
        try:
            self.glue_client.delete_table(DatabaseName=db_name, Name=table_name)
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't delete table %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
```

```
                table_name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteTable于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

Ruby

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
# The `GlueWrapper` class serves as a wrapper around the AWS Glue API, providing
 a simplified interface for common operations.
# It encapsulates the functionality of the AWS SDK for Glue and provides methods
 for interacting with Glue crawlers, databases, tables, jobs, and S3 resources.
# The class initializes with a Glue client and a logger, allowing it to make API
 calls and log any errors or informational messages.
class GlueWrapper
  def initialize(glue_client, logger)
    @glue_client = glue_client
    @logger = logger
  end

  # Deletes a table with the specified name.
  #
  # @param database_name [String] The name of the catalog database in which the
 table resides.
  # @param table_name [String] The name of the table to be deleted.
  # @return [void]
  def delete_table(database_name, table_name)
    @glue_client.delete_table(database_name: database_name, name: table_name)
  rescue Aws::Glue::Errors::ServiceError => e
```

```
    @logger.error("Glue could not delete job: \n#{e.message}")
  end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考DeleteTable中的。

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        for t in &self.tables {
            glue.delete_table()
                .name(t.name())
                .database_name(self.database())
                .send()
                .await
                .map_err(GlueMvpError::from_glue_sdk)?;
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteTable于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 获取 AWS Glue 爬网程序

以下代码示例演示如何获取 AWS Glue 爬网程序。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 开始使用爬网程序和任务

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Get information about an AWS Glue crawler.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="crawlerName">The name of the crawler.</param>
    /// <returns>A Crawler object describing the crawler.</returns>
    public async Task<Crawler?> GetCrawlerAsync(string crawlerName)
    {
        var crawlerRequest = new GetCrawlerRequest
        {
            Name = crawlerName,
        };

        var response = await _amazonGlue.GetCrawlerAsync(crawlerRequest);
        if (response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK)
        {
            var databaseName = response.Crawler.DatabaseName;
            Console.WriteLine($"{crawlerName} has the database {databaseName}");
            return response.Crawler;
        }

        Console.WriteLine($"No information regarding {crawlerName} could be
found.");
        return null;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考GetCrawler中的。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        // Optional: Set to the AWS Region in which the bucket was created
(overrides config file).
        // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

    Aws::Glue::GlueClient client(clientConfig);

        Aws::Glue::Model::GetCrawlerRequest request;
        request.SetName(CRAWLER_NAME);

        Aws::Glue::Model::GetCrawlerOutcome outcome = client.GetCrawler(request);

        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            Aws::Glue::Model::CrawlerState crawlerState =
outcome.GetResult().GetCrawler().GetState();
            std::cout << "Retrieved crawler with state " <<

Aws::Glue::Model::CrawlerStateMapper::GetNameForCrawlerState(
                            crawlerState)
                      << "." << std::endl;
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error retrieving a crawler.  "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
            deleteAssets(CRAWLER_NAME, CRAWLER_DATABASE_NAME, "", bucketName,
                         clientConfig);
            return false;
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考GetCrawler中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.glue.GlueClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.glue.model.GetCrawlerRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.glue.model.GetCrawlerResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.glue.model.GlueException;
import java.time.Instant;
import java.time.ZoneId;
import java.time.format.DateTimeFormatter;
import java.time.format.FormatStyle;
import java.util.Locale;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class GetCrawler {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <crawlerName>

                Where:
                    crawlerName - The name of the crawler.\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
```

```
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String crawlerName = args[0];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        GlueClient glueClient = GlueClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        getSpecificCrawler(glueClient, crawlerName);
        glueClient.close();
    }

    public static void getSpecificCrawler(GlueClient glueClient, String
 crawlerName) {
        try {
            GetCrawlerRequest crawlerRequest = GetCrawlerRequest.builder()
                    .name(crawlerName)
                    .build();

            GetCrawlerResponse response = glueClient.getCrawler(crawlerRequest);
            Instant createDate = response.crawler().creationTime();

            // Convert the Instant to readable date
            DateTimeFormatter formatter =
 DateTimeFormatter.ofLocalizedDateTime(FormatStyle.SHORT)
                    .withLocale(Locale.US)
                    .withZone(ZoneId.systemDefault());

            formatter.format(createDate);
            System.out.println("The create date of the Crawler is " +
 createDate);

        } catch (GlueException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考GetCrawler中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
const getCrawler = (name) => {
  const client = new GlueClient({});

  const command = new GetCrawlerCommand({
    Name: name,
  });

  return client.send(command);
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考GetCrawler中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun getSpecificCrawler(crawlerName: String?) {

    val request = GetCrawlerRequest {
        name = crawlerName
    }
    GlueClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { glueClient ->
        val response = glueClient.getCrawler(request)
```

```
        val role = response.crawler?.role
        println("The role associated with this crawler is $role")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GetCrawler于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

PHP

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        echo "Waiting for crawler";
        do {
            $crawler = $glueService->getCrawler($crawlerName);
            echo ".";
            sleep(10);
        } while ($crawler['Crawler']['State'] != "READY");
        echo "\n";

    public function getCrawler($crawlerName)
    {
        return $this->customWaiter(function () use ($crawlerName) {
            return $this->glueClient->getCrawler([
                'Name' => $crawlerName,
            ]);
        });
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHPAPI 参考GetCrawler中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class GlueWrapper:
    """Encapsulates AWS Glue actions."""

    def __init__(self, glue_client):
        """
        :param glue_client: A Boto3 Glue client.
        """
        self.glue_client = glue_client


    def get_crawler(self, name):
        """
        Gets information about a crawler.

        :param name: The name of the crawler to look up.
        :return: Data about the crawler.
        """
        crawler = None
        try:
            response = self.glue_client.get_crawler(Name=name)
            crawler = response["Crawler"]
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "EntityNotFoundException":
                logger.info("Crawler %s doesn't exist.", name)
            else:
                logger.error(
                    "Couldn't get crawler %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                    name,
                    err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                    err.response["Error"]["Message"],
                )
                raise
```

```
        return crawler
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GetCrawler于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

Ruby

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
# The `GlueWrapper` class serves as a wrapper around the AWS Glue API, providing
 a simplified interface for common operations.
# It encapsulates the functionality of the AWS SDK for Glue and provides methods
 for interacting with Glue crawlers, databases, tables, jobs, and S3 resources.
# The class initializes with a Glue client and a logger, allowing it to make API
 calls and log any errors or informational messages.
class GlueWrapper
  def initialize(glue_client, logger)
    @glue_client = glue_client
    @logger = logger
  end

  # Retrieves information about a specific crawler.
  #
  # @param name [String] The name of the crawler to retrieve information about.
  # @return [Aws::Glue::Types::Crawler, nil] The crawler object if found, or nil
 if not found.
  def get_crawler(name)
    @glue_client.get_crawler(name: name)
  rescue Aws::Glue::Errors::EntityNotFoundException
    @logger.info("Crawler #{name} doesn't exist.")
    false
  rescue Aws::Glue::Errors::GlueException => e
    @logger.error("Glue could not get crawler #{name}: \n#{e.message}")
    raise
```

```
end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考GetCrawler中的。

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
            let tmp_crawler = glue
                .get_crawler()
                .name(self.crawler())
                .send()
                .await
                .map_err(GlueMvpError::from_glue_sdk)?;
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GetCrawler于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 从 AWS Glue Data Catalog 中获取数据库

以下代码示例演示如何从 AWS Glue Data Catalog 中获取数据库。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 开始使用爬网程序和任务

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Get information about an AWS Glue database.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="dbName">The name of the database.</param>
    /// <returns>A Database object containing information about the database.</
returns>
    public async Task<Database> GetDatabaseAsync(string dbName)
    {
        var databasesRequest = new GetDatabaseRequest
        {
            Name = dbName,
        };

        var response = await _amazonGlue.GetDatabaseAsync(databasesRequest);
        return response.Database;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考GetDatabase中的。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        // Optional: Set to the AWS Region in which the bucket was created
(overrides config file).
        // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

    Aws::Glue::GlueClient client(clientConfig);

        Aws::Glue::Model::GetDatabaseRequest request;
        request.SetName(CRAWLER_DATABASE_NAME);

        Aws::Glue::Model::GetDatabaseOutcome outcome =
client.GetDatabase(request);

        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            const Aws::Glue::Model::Database &database =
outcome.GetResult().GetDatabase();

            std::cout << "Successfully retrieve the database\n" <<
                      database.Jsonize().View().WriteReadable() << "'." <<
std::endl;
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error getting the database.  "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
            deleteAssets(CRAWLER_NAME, CRAWLER_DATABASE_NAME, "", bucketName,
                         clientConfig);
            return false;
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考GetDatabase中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.glue.GlueClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.glue.model.GetDatabaseRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.glue.model.GetDatabaseResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.glue.model.GlueException;
import java.time.Instant;
import java.time.ZoneId;
import java.time.format.DateTimeFormatter;
import java.time.format.FormatStyle;
import java.util.Locale;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class GetDatabase {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <databaseName>

                Where:
                    databaseName - The name of the database.\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String databaseName = args[0];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        GlueClient glueClient = GlueClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        getSpecificDatabase(glueClient, databaseName);
```

```
        glueClient.close();
    }

    public static void getSpecificDatabase(GlueClient glueClient, String
 databaseName) {
        try {
            GetDatabaseRequest databasesRequest = GetDatabaseRequest.builder()
                    .name(databaseName)
                    .build();

            GetDatabaseResponse response =
 glueClient.getDatabase(databasesRequest);
            Instant createDate = response.database().createTime();

            // Convert the Instant to readable date.
            DateTimeFormatter formatter =
 DateTimeFormatter.ofLocalizedDateTime(FormatStyle.SHORT)
                    .withLocale(Locale.US)
                    .withZone(ZoneId.systemDefault());

            formatter.format(createDate);
            System.out.println("The create date of the database is " +
 createDate);

        } catch (GlueException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考GetDatabase中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
const getDatabase = (name) => {
  const client = new GlueClient({});

  const command = new GetDatabaseCommand({
    Name: name,
  });

  return client.send(command);
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考GetDatabase中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun getSpecificDatabase(databaseName: String?) {

    val request = GetDatabaseRequest {
        name = databaseName
    }

    GlueClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { glueClient ->
        val response = glueClient.getDatabase(request)
        val dbDesc = response.database?.description
        println("The database description is $dbDesc")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GetDatabase于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

PHP

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        $databaseName = "doc-example-database-$uniqid";

        $database = $glueService->getDatabase($databaseName);
        echo "Found a database named " . $database['Database']['Name'] . "\n";

    public function getDatabase(string $databaseName): Result
    {
        return $this->customWaiter(function () use ($databaseName) {
            return $this->glueClient->getDatabase([
                'Name' => $databaseName,
            ]);
        });
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHPAPI 参考GetDatabase中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class GlueWrapper:
    """Encapsulates AWS Glue actions."""
```

```
    def __init__(self, glue_client):
        """
        :param glue_client: A Boto3 Glue client.
        """
        self.glue_client = glue_client


    def get_database(self, name):
        """
        Gets information about a database in your Data Catalog.

        :param name: The name of the database to look up.
        :return: Information about the database.
        """
        try:
            response = self.glue_client.get_database(Name=name)
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't get database %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return response["Database"]
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GetDatabase于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

Ruby

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
# The `GlueWrapper` class serves as a wrapper around the AWS Glue API, providing
 a simplified interface for common operations.
# It encapsulates the functionality of the AWS SDK for Glue and provides methods
 for interacting with Glue crawlers, databases, tables, jobs, and S3 resources.
# The class initializes with a Glue client and a logger, allowing it to make API
 calls and log any errors or informational messages.
class GlueWrapper
  def initialize(glue_client, logger)
    @glue_client = glue_client
    @logger = logger
  end

  # Retrieves information about a specific database.
  #
  # @param name [String] The name of the database to retrieve information about.
  # @return [Aws::Glue::Types::Database, nil] The database object if found, or
 nil if not found.
  def get_database(name)
    response = @glue_client.get_database(name: name)
    response.database
rescue Aws::Glue::Errors::GlueException => e
  @logger.error("Glue could not get database #{name}: \n#{e.message}")
  raise
  end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考GetDatabase中的。

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        let database = glue
            .get_database()
            .name(self.database())
            .send()
```

```
            .await
            .map_err(GlueMvpError::from_glue_sdk)?
            .to_owned();
        let database = database
            .database()
            .ok_or_else(|| GlueMvpError::Unknown("Could not find
database".into()))?;
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GetDatabase于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 让 AWS Glue 任务运行

以下代码示例演示如何让 AWS Glue 任务运行。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 开始使用爬网程序和任务

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Get information about a specific AWS Glue job run.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="jobName">The name of the job.</param>
    /// <param name="jobRunId">The Id of the job run.</param>
    /// <returns>A JobRun object with information about the job run.</returns>
    public async Task<JobRun> GetJobRunAsync(string jobName, string jobRunId)
    {
        var response = await _amazonGlue.GetJobRunAsync(new GetJobRunRequest
{ JobName = jobName, RunId = jobRunId });
        return response.JobRun;
```

```
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考GetJobRun中的。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        // Optional: Set to the AWS Region in which the bucket was created
(overrides config file).
        // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

    Aws::Glue::GlueClient client(clientConfig);

        Aws::Glue::Model::GetJobRunRequest jobRunRequest;
        jobRunRequest.SetJobName(jobName);
        jobRunRequest.SetRunId(jobRunID);

        Aws::Glue::Model::GetJobRunOutcome jobRunOutcome = client.GetJobRun(
                jobRunRequest);

        if (jobRunOutcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cout << "Displaying the job run JSON description." << std::endl;
            std::cout
                    <<
jobRunOutcome.GetResult().GetJobRun().Jsonize().View().WriteReadable()
                    << std::endl;
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error get a job run. "
                      << jobRunOutcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考GetJobRun中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

获取有关任务运行的信息

以下 `get-job-run` 示例检索有关任务运行的信息。

```
aws glue get-job-run \
    --job-name "Combine legistators data" \
    --run-id jr_012e176506505074d94d761755e5c62538ee1aad6f17d39f527e9140cf0c9a5e
```

输出：

```
{
    "JobRun": {
        "Id":
 "jr_012e176506505074d94d761755e5c62538ee1aad6f17d39f527e9140cf0c9a5e",
        "Attempt": 0,
        "JobName": "Combine legistators data",
        "StartedOn": 1602873931.255,
        "LastModifiedOn": 1602874075.985,
        "CompletedOn": 1602874075.985,
        "JobRunState": "SUCCEEDED",
        "Arguments": {
            "--enable-continuous-cloudwatch-log": "true",
            "--enable-metrics": "",
            "--enable-spark-ui": "true",
            "--job-bookmark-option": "job-bookmark-enable",
            "--spark-event-logs-path": "s3://aws-glue-assets-111122223333-us-
east-1/sparkHistoryLogs/"
        },
        "PredecessorRuns": [],
        "AllocatedCapacity": 10,
        "ExecutionTime": 117,
        "Timeout": 2880,
        "MaxCapacity": 10.0,
        "WorkerType": "G.1X",
        "NumberOfWorkers": 10,
```

```
        "LogGroupName": "/aws-glue/jobs",
        "GlueVersion": "2.0"
    }
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《AWS Glue 开发人员指南》中的任务运行。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考GetJobRun中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
const getJobRun = (jobName, jobRunId) => {
  const client = new GlueClient({});
  const command = new GetJobRunCommand({
    JobName: jobName,
    RunId: jobRunId,
  });

  return client.send(command);
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考GetJobRun中的。

PHP

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        $jobName = 'test-job-' . $uniqid;

        $outputBucketUrl = "s3://$bucketName";
        $runId = $glueService->startJobRun($jobName, $databaseName, $tables,
 $outputBucketUrl)['JobRunId'];

        echo "waiting for job";
        do {
            $jobRun = $glueService->getJobRun($jobName, $runId);
            echo ".";
            sleep(10);
        } while (!array_intersect([$jobRun['JobRun']['JobRunState']],
 ['SUCCEEDED', 'STOPPED', 'FAILED', 'TIMEOUT']));
        echo "\n";

    public function getJobRun($jobName, $runId, $predecessorsIncluded = false):
 Result
    {
        return $this->glueClient->getJobRun([
            'JobName' => $jobName,
            'RunId' => $runId,
            'PredecessorsIncluded' => $predecessorsIncluded,
        ]);
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHPAPI 参考GetJobRun中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class GlueWrapper:
    """Encapsulates AWS Glue actions."""
```

```
    def __init__(self, glue_client):
        """
        :param glue_client: A Boto3 Glue client.
        """
        self.glue_client = glue_client


    def get_job_run(self, name, run_id):
        """
        Gets information about a single job run.

        :param name: The name of the job definition for the run.
        :param run_id: The ID of the run.
        :return: Information about the run.
        """
        try:
            response = self.glue_client.get_job_run(JobName=name, RunId=run_id)
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't get job run %s/%s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                name,
                run_id,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return response["JobRun"]
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GetJobRun于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

Ruby

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
# The `GlueWrapper` class serves as a wrapper around the AWS Glue API, providing
 a simplified interface for common operations.
# It encapsulates the functionality of the AWS SDK for Glue and provides methods
 for interacting with Glue crawlers, databases, tables, jobs, and S3 resources.
# The class initializes with a Glue client and a logger, allowing it to make API
 calls and log any errors or informational messages.
class GlueWrapper
  def initialize(glue_client, logger)
    @glue_client = glue_client
    @logger = logger
  end

  # Retrieves data for a specific job run.
  #
  # @param job_name [String] The name of the job run to retrieve data for.
  # @return [Glue::Types::GetJobRunResponse]
  def get_job_run(job_name, run_id)
    @glue_client.get_job_run(job_name: job_name, run_id: run_id)
  rescue Aws::Glue::Errors::GlueException => e
    @logger.error("Glue could not get job runs: \n#{e.message}")
  end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考GetJobRun中的。

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        let get_job_run = || async {
            Ok::<JobRun, GlueMvpError>(
                glue.get_job_run()
                    .job_name(self.job())
                    .run_id(job_run_id.to_string())
```

```
                    .send()
                    .await
                    .map_err(GlueMvpError::from_glue_sdk)?
                    .job_run()
                    .ok_or_else(|| GlueMvpError::Unknown("Failed to get
job_run".into()))?
                    .to_owned(),
            )
        };

        let mut job_run = get_job_run().await?;
        let mut state =
job_run.job_run_state().unwrap_or(&unknown_state).to_owned();

        while matches!(
            state,
            JobRunState::Starting | JobRunState::Stopping | JobRunState::Running
        ) {
            info!(?state, "Waiting for job to finish");
            tokio::time::sleep(self.wait_delay).await;

            job_run = get_job_run().await?;
            state = job_run.job_run_state().unwrap_or(&unknown_state).to_owned();
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GetJobRun于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 从 AWS Glue Data Catalog 中获取数据库列表

以下代码示例显示如何从 AWS Glue Data Catalog 中获取数据库列表。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 开始使用爬网程序和任务

CLI

AWS CLI

在 AWS Glue 数据目录中列出部分或全部数据库的定义

以下 get-databases 示例返回有关数据目录中数据库的信息。

```
aws glue get-databases
```

输出：

```
{
    "DatabaseList": [
        {
            "Name": "default",
            "Description": "Default Hive database",
            "LocationUri": "file:/spark-warehouse",
            "CreateTime": 1602084052.0,
            "CreateTableDefaultPermissions": [
                {
                    "Principal": {
                        "DataLakePrincipalIdentifier": "IAM_ALLOWED_PRINCIPALS"
                    },
                    "Permissions": [
                        "ALL"
                    ]
                }
            ],
            "CatalogId": "111122223333"
        },
        {
            "Name": "flights-db",
            "CreateTime": 1587072847.0,
            "CreateTableDefaultPermissions": [
                {
                    "Principal": {
                        "DataLakePrincipalIdentifier": "IAM_ALLOWED_PRINCIPALS"
                    },
                    "Permissions": [
                        "ALL"
                    ]
                }
            ],
            "CatalogId": "111122223333"
        },
        {
            "Name": "legislators",
            "CreateTime": 1601415625.0,
```

```
            "CreateTableDefaultPermissions": [
                {
                    "Principal": {
                        "DataLakePrincipalIdentifier": "IAM_ALLOWED_PRINCIPALS"
                    },
                    "Permissions": [
                        "ALL"
                    ]
                }
            ],
            "CatalogId": "111122223333"
        },
        {
            "Name": "tempdb",
            "CreateTime": 1601498566.0,
            "CreateTableDefaultPermissions": [
                {
                    "Principal": {
                        "DataLakePrincipalIdentifier": "IAM_ALLOWED_PRINCIPALS"
                    },
                    "Permissions": [
                        "ALL"
                    ]
                }
            ],
            "CatalogId": "111122223333"
        }
    ]
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《AWS Glue 开发人员指南》中的在数据目录中定义数据库。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考GetDatabases中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
const getDatabases = () => {
  const client = new GlueClient({});

  const command = new GetDatabasesCommand({});

  return client.send(command);
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考GetDatabases中的。

使用 AWS SDK 从 AWS Glue Data Catalog 中获取作业

以下代码示例显示如何从 AWS Glue Data Catalog 中获取任务。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 开始使用爬网程序和任务

CLI

AWS CLI

检索有关任务的信息

以下 `get-job` 示例检索有关任务的信息。

```
aws glue get-job \
    --job-name my-testing-job
```

输出：

```
{
    "Job": {
        "Name": "my-testing-job",
        "Role": "Glue_DefaultRole",
        "CreatedOn": 1602805698.167,
        "LastModifiedOn": 1602805698.167,
        "ExecutionProperty": {
            "MaxConcurrentRuns": 1
```

```
        },
        "Command": {
            "Name": "gluestreaming",
            "ScriptLocation": "s3://janetst-bucket-01/Scripts/test_script.scala",
            "PythonVersion": "2"
        },
        "DefaultArguments": {
            "--class": "GlueApp",
            "--job-language": "scala"
        },
        "MaxRetries": 0,
        "AllocatedCapacity": 10,
        "MaxCapacity": 10.0,
        "GlueVersion": "1.0"
    }
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《AWS Glue 开发人员指南》中的任务。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考GetJob中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
const getJob = (jobName) => {
  const client = new GlueClient({});

  const command = new GetJobCommand({
    JobName: jobName,
  });

  return client.send(command);
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考GetJob中的。

使用 AWS SDK 获取 AWS Glue 作业运行情况

以下代码示例演示如何获取 AWS Glue 任务运行情况。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 开始使用爬网程序和任务

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Get information about all AWS Glue runs of a specific job.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="jobName">The name of the job.</param>
    /// <returns>A list of JobRun objects.</returns>
    public async Task<List<JobRun>> GetJobRunsAsync(string jobName)
    {
        var jobRuns = new List<JobRun>();

        var request = new GetJobRunsRequest
        {
            JobName = jobName,
        };

        // No need to loop to get all the log groups--the SDK does it for us
behind the scenes
        var paginatorForJobRuns =
            _amazonGlue.Paginators.GetJobRuns(request);

        await foreach (var response in paginatorForJobRuns.Responses)
```

```
        {
            response.JobRuns.ForEach(jobRun =>
            {
                jobRuns.Add(jobRun);
            });
        }

        return jobRuns;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考GetJobRuns中的。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
       Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
       // Optional: Set to the AWS Region in which the bucket was created
(overrides config file).
       // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

   Aws::Glue::GlueClient client(clientConfig);

       Aws::Glue::Model::GetJobRunsRequest getJobRunsRequest;
       getJobRunsRequest.SetJobName(jobName);

       Aws::Glue::Model::GetJobRunsOutcome jobRunsOutcome = client.GetJobRuns(
               getJobRunsRequest);

       if (jobRunsOutcome.IsSuccess()) {
           std::vector<Aws::Glue::Model::JobRun> jobRuns =
jobRunsOutcome.GetResult().GetJobRuns();
           std::cout << "There are " << jobRuns.size() << " runs in the job '"
                     <<
```

```
                        jobName << "'." << std::endl;

            for (size_t i = 0; i < jobRuns.size(); ++i) {
                std::cout << "   " << i + 1 << ". " << jobRuns[i].GetJobName()
                          << std::endl;
            }

            int runIndex = askQuestionForIntRange(
                    Aws::String("Enter a number between 1 and ") +
                    std::to_string(jobRuns.size()) +
                    " to see details for a run: ",
                    1, static_cast<int>(jobRuns.size()));
            jobRunID = jobRuns[runIndex - 1].GetId();
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error getting job runs. "
                      << jobRunsOutcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考GetJobRuns中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

获取有关任务的所有任务运行的信息

以下 `get-job-runs` 示例检索有关任务的任务运行的信息。

```
aws glue get-job-runs \
    --job-name "my-testing-job"
```

输出：

```
{
    "JobRuns": [
        {
            "Id":
 "jr_012e176506505074d94d761755e5c62538ee1aad6f17d39f527e9140cf0c9a5e",
            "Attempt": 0,
            "JobName": "my-testing-job",
```

```
            "StartedOn": 1602873931.255,
            "LastModifiedOn": 1602874075.985,
            "CompletedOn": 1602874075.985,
            "JobRunState": "SUCCEEDED",
            "Arguments": {
                "--enable-continuous-cloudwatch-log": "true",
                "--enable-metrics": "",
                "--enable-spark-ui": "true",
                "--job-bookmark-option": "job-bookmark-enable",
                "--spark-event-logs-path": "s3://aws-glue-assets-111122223333-us-
east-1/sparkHistoryLogs/"
            },
            "PredecessorRuns": [],
            "AllocatedCapacity": 10,
            "ExecutionTime": 117,
            "Timeout": 2880,
            "MaxCapacity": 10.0,
            "WorkerType": "G.1X",
            "NumberOfWorkers": 10,
            "LogGroupName": "/aws-glue/jobs",
            "GlueVersion": "2.0"
        },
        {
            "Id":
 "jr_03cc19ddab11c4e244d3f735567de74ff93b0b3ef468a713ffe73e53d1aec08f_attempt_2",
            "Attempt": 2,
            "PreviousRunId":
 "jr_03cc19ddab11c4e244d3f735567de74ff93b0b3ef468a713ffe73e53d1aec08f_attempt_1",
            "JobName": "my-testing-job",
            "StartedOn": 1602811168.496,
            "LastModifiedOn": 1602811282.39,
            "CompletedOn": 1602811282.39,
            "JobRunState": "FAILED",
            "ErrorMessage": "An error occurred while calling
 o122.pyWriteDynamicFrame.
                Access Denied (Service: Amazon S3; Status Code: 403; Error Code:
 AccessDenied;
                Request ID: 021AAB703DB20A2D;
                S3 Extended Request ID: teZk24Y09TkXzBvMPG502L5VJBhe9DJuWA9/
TXtuGOqfByajkfL/Tlqt5JBGdEGpigAqzdMDM/U=)",
            "PredecessorRuns": [],
            "AllocatedCapacity": 10,
            "ExecutionTime": 110,
            "Timeout": 2880,
```

```
            "MaxCapacity": 10.0,
            "WorkerType": "G.1X",
            "NumberOfWorkers": 10,
            "LogGroupName": "/aws-glue/jobs",
            "GlueVersion": "2.0"
        },
        {
            "Id":
 "jr_03cc19ddab11c4e244d3f735567de74ff93b0b3ef468a713ffe73e53d1aec08f_attempt_1",
            "Attempt": 1,
            "PreviousRunId":
 "jr_03cc19ddab11c4e244d3f735567de74ff93b0b3ef468a713ffe73e53d1aec08f",
            "JobName": "my-testing-job",
            "StartedOn": 1602811020.518,
            "LastModifiedOn": 1602811138.364,
            "CompletedOn": 1602811138.364,
            "JobRunState": "FAILED",
            "ErrorMessage": "An error occurred while calling
 o122.pyWriteDynamicFrame.
                 Access Denied (Service: Amazon S3; Status Code: 403; Error Code:
 AccessDenied;
                 Request ID: 2671D37856AE7ABB;
                 S3 Extended Request ID: RLJCJw20brV
+PpC6GpORahyF2fp9flB5SSb2bTGPnUSPVizLXRl1PN3QZldb+v1o9qRVktNYbW8=)",
            "PredecessorRuns": [],
            "AllocatedCapacity": 10,
            "ExecutionTime": 113,
            "Timeout": 2880,
            "MaxCapacity": 10.0,
            "WorkerType": "G.1X",
            "NumberOfWorkers": 10,
            "LogGroupName": "/aws-glue/jobs",
            "GlueVersion": "2.0"
        }
    ]
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《AWS Glue 开发人员指南》中的任务运行。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考GetJobRuns中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
const getJobRuns = (jobName) => {
  const client = new GlueClient({});
  const command = new GetJobRunsCommand({
    JobName: jobName,
  });

  return client.send(command);
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考GetJobRuns中的。

PHP

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        $jobName = 'test-job-' . $uniqid;

        $jobRuns = $glueService->getJobRuns($jobName);

    public function getJobRuns($jobName, $maxResults = 0, $nextToken = ''):
 Result
    {
        $arguments = ['JobName' => $jobName];
```

```
        if ($maxResults) {
            $arguments['MaxResults'] = $maxResults;
        }
        if ($nextToken) {
            $arguments['NextToken'] = $nextToken;
        }
        return $this->glueClient->getJobRuns($arguments);
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHPAPI 参考GetJobRuns中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class GlueWrapper:
    """Encapsulates AWS Glue actions."""

    def __init__(self, glue_client):
        """
        :param glue_client: A Boto3 Glue client.
        """
        self.glue_client = glue_client


    def get_job_runs(self, job_name):
        """
        Gets information about runs that have been performed for a specific job
        definition.

        :param job_name: The name of the job definition to look up.
        :return: The list of job runs.
        """
        try:
            response = self.glue_client.get_job_runs(JobName=job_name)
```

```
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't get job runs for %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                job_name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return response["JobRuns"]
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GetJobRuns于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

Ruby

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
# The `GlueWrapper` class serves as a wrapper around the AWS Glue API, providing
 a simplified interface for common operations.
# It encapsulates the functionality of the AWS SDK for Glue and provides methods
 for interacting with Glue crawlers, databases, tables, jobs, and S3 resources.
# The class initializes with a Glue client and a logger, allowing it to make API
 calls and log any errors or informational messages.
class GlueWrapper
  def initialize(glue_client, logger)
    @glue_client = glue_client
    @logger = logger
  end

  # Retrieves a list of job runs for the specified job.
  #
  # @param job_name [String] The name of the job to retrieve job runs for.
  # @return [Array<Aws::Glue::Types::JobRun>]
```

```
def get_job_runs(job_name)
  response = @glue_client.get_job_runs(job_name: job_name)
  response.job_runs
rescue Aws::Glue::Errors::GlueException => e
  @logger.error("Glue could not get job runs: \n#{e.message}")
end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考GetJobRuns中的。

使用 AWS SDK 在 AWS Glue Data Catalog 中从数据库获取表

以下代码示例演示如何在 AWS Glue Data Catalog 中从数据库获取表。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 开始使用爬网程序和任务

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
/// <summary>
/// Get a list of tables for an AWS Glue database.
/// </summary>
/// <param name="dbName">The name of the database.</param>
/// <returns>A list of Table objects.</returns>
public async Task<List<Table>> GetTablesAsync(string dbName)
{
    var request = new GetTablesRequest { DatabaseName = dbName };
    var tables = new List<Table>();

    // Get a paginator for listing the tables.
    var tablePaginator = _amazonGlue.Paginators.GetTables(request);
```

```
        await foreach (var response in tablePaginator.Responses)
        {
            tables.AddRange(response.TableList);
        }

        return tables;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考GetTables中的。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        // Optional: Set to the AWS Region in which the bucket was created
(overrides config file).
        // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

    Aws::Glue::GlueClient client(clientConfig);

        Aws::Glue::Model::GetTablesRequest request;
        request.SetDatabaseName(CRAWLER_DATABASE_NAME);

        Aws::Glue::Model::GetTablesOutcome outcome = client.GetTables(request);

        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            const std::vector<Aws::Glue::Model::Table> &tables =
outcome.GetResult().GetTableList();
            std::cout << "The database contains " << tables.size()
                      << (tables.size() == 1 ?
                          " table." : "tables.") << std::endl;
            std::cout << "Here is a list of the tables in the database.";
```

```
            for (size_t index = 0; index < tables.size(); ++index) {
                std::cout << "    " << index + 1 << ":  " <<
tables[index].GetName()
                          << std::endl;
            }

            if (!tables.empty()) {
                int tableIndex = askQuestionForIntRange(
                        "Enter an index to display the database detail ",
                        1, static_cast<int>(tables.size()));
                std::cout << tables[tableIndex -
1].Jsonize().View().WriteReadable()
                          << std::endl;
            }
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error getting the tables. " <<
outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;
            deleteAssets(CRAWLER_NAME, CRAWLER_DATABASE_NAME, "", bucketName,
                         clientConfig);
            return false;
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考GetTables中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

列出指定数据库中的部分或全部表的定义

以下 `get-tables` 示例返回有关指定数据库中表的信息。

```
aws glue get-tables --database-name 'tempdb'
```

输出：

```
{
    "TableList": [
        {
            "Name": "my-s3-sink",
```

```
            "DatabaseName": "tempdb",
            "CreateTime": 1602730539.0,
            "UpdateTime": 1602730539.0,
            "Retention": 0,
            "StorageDescriptor": {
                "Columns": [
                    {
                        "Name": "sensorid",
                        "Type": "int"
                    },
                    {
                        "Name": "currenttemperature",
                        "Type": "int"
                    },
                    {
                        "Name": "status",
                        "Type": "string"
                    }
                ],
                "Location": "s3://janetst-bucket-01/test-s3-output/",
                "Compressed": false,
                "NumberOfBuckets": 0,
                "SerdeInfo": {
                    "SerializationLibrary": "org.openx.data.jsonserde.JsonSerDe"
                },
                "SortColumns": [],
                "StoredAsSubDirectories": false
            },
            "Parameters": {
                "classification": "json"
            },
            "CreatedBy": "arn:aws:iam::007436865787:user/JRSTERN",
            "IsRegisteredWithLakeFormation": false,
            "CatalogId": "007436865787"
        },
        {
            "Name": "s3-source",
            "DatabaseName": "tempdb",
            "CreateTime": 1602730658.0,
            "UpdateTime": 1602730658.0,
            "Retention": 0,
            "StorageDescriptor": {
                "Columns": [
                    {
```

```
                        "Name": "sensorid",
                        "Type": "int"
                    },
                    {
                        "Name": "currenttemperature",
                        "Type": "int"
                    },
                    {
                        "Name": "status",
                        "Type": "string"
                    }
                ],
                "Location": "s3://janetst-bucket-01/",
                "Compressed": false,
                "NumberOfBuckets": 0,
                "SortColumns": [],
                "StoredAsSubDirectories": false
            },
            "Parameters": {
                "classification": "json"
            },
            "CreatedBy": "arn:aws:iam::007436865787:user/JRSTERN",
            "IsRegisteredWithLakeFormation": false,
            "CatalogId": "007436865787"
        },
        {
            "Name": "test-kinesis-input",
            "DatabaseName": "tempdb",
            "CreateTime": 1601507001.0,
            "UpdateTime": 1601507001.0,
            "Retention": 0,
            "StorageDescriptor": {
                "Columns": [
                    {
                        "Name": "sensorid",
                        "Type": "int"
                    },
                    {
                        "Name": "currenttemperature",
                        "Type": "int"
                    },
                    {
                        "Name": "status",
                        "Type": "string"
```

```
                    }
                ],
                "Location": "my-testing-stream",
                "Compressed": false,
                "NumberOfBuckets": 0,
                "SerdeInfo": {
                    "SerializationLibrary": "org.openx.data.jsonserde.JsonSerDe"
                },
                "SortColumns": [],
                "Parameters": {
                    "kinesisUrl": "https://kinesis.us-east-1.amazonaws.com",
                    "streamName": "my-testing-stream",
                    "typeOfData": "kinesis"
                },
                "StoredAsSubDirectories": false
            },
            "Parameters": {
                "classification": "json"
            },
            "CreatedBy": "arn:aws:iam::007436865787:user/JRSTERN",
            "IsRegisteredWithLakeFormation": false,
            "CatalogId": "007436865787"
        }
    ]
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《AWS 开发人员指南》中的在 AWS Glue 数据目录中定义表。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考GetTables中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.glue.GlueClient;
```

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.glue.model.GetTableRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.glue.model.GetTableResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.glue.model.GlueException;
import java.time.Instant;
import java.time.ZoneId;
import java.time.format.DateTimeFormatter;
import java.time.format.FormatStyle;
import java.util.Locale;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class GetTable {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <dbName> <tableName>

                Where:
                    dbName - The database name.\s
                    tableName - The name of the table.\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 2) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String dbName = args[0];
        String tableName = args[1];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        GlueClient glueClient = GlueClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        getGlueTable(glueClient, dbName, tableName);
        glueClient.close();
```

```
    }

    public static void getGlueTable(GlueClient glueClient, String dbName, String
 tableName) {
        try {
            GetTableRequest tableRequest = GetTableRequest.builder()
                    .databaseName(dbName)
                    .name(tableName)
                    .build();

            GetTableResponse tableResponse = glueClient.getTable(tableRequest);
            Instant createDate = tableResponse.table().createTime();

            // Convert the Instant to readable date.
            DateTimeFormatter formatter =
 DateTimeFormatter.ofLocalizedDateTime(FormatStyle.SHORT)
                    .withLocale(Locale.US)
                    .withZone(ZoneId.systemDefault());

            formatter.format(createDate);
            System.out.println("The create date of the table is " + createDate);

        } catch (GlueException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考GetTables中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
const getTables = (databaseName) => {
  const client = new GlueClient({});

  const command = new GetTablesCommand({
    DatabaseName: databaseName,
  });

  return client.send(command);
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考GetTables中的。

PHP

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        $databaseName = "doc-example-database-$uniqid";

        $tables = $glueService->getTables($databaseName);

    public function getTables($databaseName): Result
    {
        return $this->glueClient->getTables([
            'DatabaseName' => $databaseName,
        ]);
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHPAPI 参考GetTables中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class GlueWrapper:
    """Encapsulates AWS Glue actions."""

    def __init__(self, glue_client):
        """
        :param glue_client: A Boto3 Glue client.
        """
        self.glue_client = glue_client


    def get_tables(self, db_name):
        """
        Gets a list of tables in a Data Catalog database.

        :param db_name: The name of the database to query.
        :return: The list of tables in the database.
        """
        try:
            response = self.glue_client.get_tables(DatabaseName=db_name)
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't get tables %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                db_name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return response["TableList"]
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GetTables于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

Ruby

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
# The `GlueWrapper` class serves as a wrapper around the AWS Glue API, providing
 a simplified interface for common operations.
# It encapsulates the functionality of the AWS SDK for Glue and provides methods
 for interacting with Glue crawlers, databases, tables, jobs, and S3 resources.
# The class initializes with a Glue client and a logger, allowing it to make API
 calls and log any errors or informational messages.
class GlueWrapper
  def initialize(glue_client, logger)
    @glue_client = glue_client
    @logger = logger
  end

  # Retrieves a list of tables in the specified database.
  #
  # @param db_name [String] The name of the database to retrieve tables from.
  # @return [Array<Aws::Glue::Types::Table>]
  def get_tables(db_name)
    response = @glue_client.get_tables(database_name: db_name)
    response.table_list
  rescue Aws::Glue::Errors::GlueException => e
    @logger.error("Glue could not get tables #{db_name}: \n#{e.message}")
    raise
  end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考GetTables中的。

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        let tables = glue
            .get_tables()
            .database_name(self.database())
            .send()
            .await
            .map_err(GlueMvpError::from_glue_sdk)?;

        let tables = tables.table_list();
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GetTables于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 列出 AWS Glue 作业定义

以下代码示例演示如何列出 AWS Glue 任务定义。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 开始使用爬网程序和任务

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// List AWS Glue jobs using a paginator.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>A list of AWS Glue job names.</returns>
    public async Task<List<string>> ListJobsAsync()
    {
        var jobNames = new List<string>();

        var listJobsPaginator = _amazonGlue.Paginators.ListJobs(new
ListJobsRequest { MaxResults = 10 });
        await foreach (var response in listJobsPaginator.Responses)
        {
            jobNames.AddRange(response.JobNames);
        }

        return jobNames;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考ListJobs中的。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        // Optional: Set to the AWS Region in which the bucket was created
(overrides config file).
        // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

    Aws::Glue::GlueClient client(clientConfig);

        Aws::Glue::Model::ListJobsRequest listJobsRequest;
        Aws::Glue::Model::ListJobsOutcome listRunsOutcome = client.ListJobs(
```

```
                listJobsRequest);

        if (listRunsOutcome.IsSuccess()) {
            const std::vector<Aws::String> &jobNames =
 listRunsOutcome.GetResult().GetJobNames();
            std::cout << "Your account has " << jobNames.size() << " jobs."
                      << std::endl;
            for (size_t i = 0; i < jobNames.size(); ++i) {
                std::cout << "   " << i + 1 << ". " << jobNames[i] << std::endl;
            }
            int jobIndex = askQuestionForIntRange(
                    Aws::String("Enter a number between 1 and ") +
                    std::to_string(jobNames.size()) +
                    " to see the list of runs for a job: ",
                    1, static_cast<int>(jobNames.size()));

            jobName = jobNames[jobIndex - 1];
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error listing jobs. "
                      << listRunsOutcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考ListJobs中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
const listJobs = () => {
  const client = new GlueClient({});

  const command = new ListJobsCommand({});
```

```
  return client.send(command);
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考ListJobs中的。

PHP

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        $jobs = $glueService->listJobs();
        echo "Current jobs:\n";
        foreach ($jobs['JobNames'] as $jobsName) {
            echo "{$jobsName}\n";
        }

    public function listJobs($maxResults = null, $nextToken = null, $tags = []):
Result
    {
        $arguments = [];
        if ($maxResults) {
            $arguments['MaxResults'] = $maxResults;
        }
        if ($nextToken) {
            $arguments['NextToken'] = $nextToken;
        }
        if (!empty($tags)) {
            $arguments['Tags'] = $tags;
        }
        return $this->glueClient->listJobs($arguments);
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHPAPI 参考ListJobs中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class GlueWrapper:
    """Encapsulates AWS Glue actions."""

    def __init__(self, glue_client):
        """
        :param glue_client: A Boto3 Glue client.
        """
        self.glue_client = glue_client


    def list_jobs(self):
        """
        Lists the names of job definitions in your account.

        :return: The list of job definition names.
        """
        try:
            response = self.glue_client.list_jobs()
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't list jobs. Here's why: %s: %s",
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return response["JobNames"]
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListJobs于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

Ruby

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
# The `GlueWrapper` class serves as a wrapper around the AWS Glue API, providing
 a simplified interface for common operations.
# It encapsulates the functionality of the AWS SDK for Glue and provides methods
 for interacting with Glue crawlers, databases, tables, jobs, and S3 resources.
# The class initializes with a Glue client and a logger, allowing it to make API
 calls and log any errors or informational messages.
class GlueWrapper
  def initialize(glue_client, logger)
    @glue_client = glue_client
    @logger = logger
  end

  # Retrieves a list of jobs in AWS Glue.
  #
  # @return [Aws::Glue::Types::ListJobsResponse]
  def list_jobs
    @glue_client.list_jobs
  rescue Aws::Glue::Errors::GlueException => e
    @logger.error("Glue could not list jobs: \n#{e.message}")
    raise
  end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考ListJobs中的。

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        let mut list_jobs = glue.list_jobs().into_paginator().send();
        while let Some(list_jobs_output) = list_jobs.next().await {
            match list_jobs_output {
                Ok(list_jobs) => {
                    let names = list_jobs.job_names();
                    info!(?names, "Found these jobs")
                }
                Err(err) => return Err(GlueMvpError::from_glue_sdk(err)),
            }
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListJobs于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 启动 AWS Glue 爬网程序

以下代码示例演示如何启动 AWS Glue 爬网程序。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 开始使用爬网程序和任务

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
/// <summary>
/// Start an AWS Glue crawler.
/// </summary>
/// <param name="crawlerName">The name of the crawler.</param>
/// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
public async Task<bool> StartCrawlerAsync(string crawlerName)
{
    var crawlerRequest = new StartCrawlerRequest
    {
        Name = crawlerName,
    };

    var response = await _amazonGlue.StartCrawlerAsync(crawlerRequest);

    return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考StartCrawler中的。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        // Optional: Set to the AWS Region in which the bucket was created
(overrides config file).
        // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

    Aws::Glue::GlueClient client(clientConfig);

        Aws::Glue::Model::StartCrawlerRequest request;
        request.SetName(CRAWLER_NAME);

        Aws::Glue::Model::StartCrawlerOutcome outcome =
client.StartCrawler(request);


        if (outcome.IsSuccess() || (Aws::Glue::GlueErrors::CRAWLER_RUNNING ==
                                    outcome.GetError().GetErrorType())) {
            if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
                std::cout << "Crawler was already started." << std::endl;
            }
            else {
                std::cout << "Successfully started crawler." << std::endl;
            }

            std::cout << "This may take a while to run." << std::endl;

            Aws::Glue::Model::CrawlerState crawlerState =
Aws::Glue::Model::CrawlerState::NOT_SET;
            int iterations = 0;
            while (Aws::Glue::Model::CrawlerState::READY != crawlerState) {
                std::this_thread::sleep_for(std::chrono::seconds(1));
                ++iterations;
                if ((iterations % 10) == 0) { // Log status every 10 seconds.
                    std::cout << "Crawler status " <<

Aws::Glue::Model::CrawlerStateMapper::GetNameForCrawlerState(
                                        crawlerState)
                                << ". After " << iterations
                                << " seconds elapsed."
                                << std::endl;
                }
                Aws::Glue::Model::GetCrawlerRequest getCrawlerRequest;
                getCrawlerRequest.SetName(CRAWLER_NAME);
```

```
                Aws::Glue::Model::GetCrawlerOutcome getCrawlerOutcome =
client.GetCrawler(
                        getCrawlerRequest);

                if (getCrawlerOutcome.IsSuccess()) {
                    crawlerState =
getCrawlerOutcome.GetResult().GetCrawler().GetState();
                }
                else {
                    std::cerr << "Error getting crawler.  "
                              << getCrawlerOutcome.GetError().GetMessage() <<
std::endl;
                    break;
                }
            }

            if (Aws::Glue::Model::CrawlerState::READY == crawlerState) {
                std::cout << "Crawler finished running after " << iterations
                          << " seconds."
                          << std::endl;
            }
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error starting a crawler.  "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;

            deleteAssets(CRAWLER_NAME, CRAWLER_DATABASE_NAME, "", bucketName,
                         clientConfig);
            return false;
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考StartCrawler中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

启动爬网程序

以下 `start-crawler` 示例启动了一个爬网程序。

```
aws glue start-crawler --name my-crawler
```

输出：

```
None
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《AWS Glue 开发人员指南》中的定义爬网程序。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考StartCrawler中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.glue.GlueClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.glue.model.GlueException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.glue.model.StartCrawlerRequest;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class StartCrawler {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <crawlerName>
```

```
                Where:
                    crawlerName - The name of the crawler.\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String crawlerName = args[0];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        GlueClient glueClient = GlueClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        startSpecificCrawler(glueClient, crawlerName);
        glueClient.close();
    }

    public static void startSpecificCrawler(GlueClient glueClient, String
 crawlerName) {
        try {
            StartCrawlerRequest crawlerRequest = StartCrawlerRequest.builder()
                    .name(crawlerName)
                    .build();

            glueClient.startCrawler(crawlerRequest);

        } catch (GlueException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考StartCrawler中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
const startCrawler = (name) => {
  const client = new GlueClient({});

  const command = new StartCrawlerCommand({
    Name: name,
  });

  return client.send(command);
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考StartCrawler中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun startSpecificCrawler(crawlerName: String?) {

    val request = StartCrawlerRequest {
        name = crawlerName
    }

    GlueClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { glueClient ->
```

```
        glueClient.startCrawler(request)
        println("$crawlerName was successfully started.")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用StartCrawler于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

PHP

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        $crawlerName = "example-crawler-test-" . $uniqid;

        $databaseName = "doc-example-database-$uniqid";

        $glueService->startCrawler($crawlerName);

    public function startCrawler($crawlerName): Result
    {
        return $this->glueClient->startCrawler([
            'Name' => $crawlerName,
        ]);
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHPAPI 参考StartCrawler中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class GlueWrapper:
    """Encapsulates AWS Glue actions."""

    def __init__(self, glue_client):
        """
        :param glue_client: A Boto3 Glue client.
        """
        self.glue_client = glue_client


    def start_crawler(self, name):
        """
        Starts a crawler. The crawler crawls its configured target and creates
        metadata that describes the data it finds in the target data source.

        :param name: The name of the crawler to start.
        """
        try:
            self.glue_client.start_crawler(Name=name)
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't start crawler %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用StartCrawler于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

Ruby

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
# The `GlueWrapper` class serves as a wrapper around the AWS Glue API, providing
 a simplified interface for common operations.
# It encapsulates the functionality of the AWS SDK for Glue and provides methods
 for interacting with Glue crawlers, databases, tables, jobs, and S3 resources.
# The class initializes with a Glue client and a logger, allowing it to make API
 calls and log any errors or informational messages.
class GlueWrapper
  def initialize(glue_client, logger)
    @glue_client = glue_client
    @logger = logger
  end

  # Starts a crawler with the specified name.
  #
  # @param name [String] The name of the crawler to start.
  # @return [void]
  def start_crawler(name)
    @glue_client.start_crawler(name: name)
  rescue Aws::Glue::Errors::ServiceError => e
    @logger.error("Glue could not start crawler #{name}: \n#{e.message}")
    raise
  end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考StartCrawler中的。

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        let start_crawler =
glue.start_crawler().name(self.crawler()).send().await;

        match start_crawler {
            Ok(_) => Ok(()),
            Err(err) => {
                let glue_err: aws_sdk_glue::Error = err.into();
                match glue_err {
                    aws_sdk_glue::Error::CrawlerRunningException(_) => Ok(()),
                    _ => Err(GlueMvpError::GlueSdk(glue_err)),
                }
            }
        }?;
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用StartCrawler于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 启动 AWS Glue 作业运行

以下代码示例演示如何启动 AWS Glue 任务运行。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 开始使用爬网程序和任务

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
/// <summary>
/// Start an AWS Glue job run.
/// </summary>
/// <param name="jobName">The name of the job.</param>
/// <returns>A string representing the job run Id.</returns>
public async Task<string> StartJobRunAsync(
    string jobName,
    string inputDatabase,
    string inputTable,
    string bucketName)
{
    var request = new StartJobRunRequest
    {
        JobName = jobName,
        Arguments = new Dictionary<string, string>
        {
            {"--input_database", inputDatabase},
            {"--input_table", inputTable},
            {"--output_bucket_url", $"s3://{bucketName}/"}
        }
    };

    var response = await _amazonGlue.StartJobRunAsync(request);
    return response.JobRunId;
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考StartJobRun中的。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        // Optional: Set to the AWS Region in which the bucket was created
(overrides config file).
        // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

    Aws::Glue::GlueClient client(clientConfig);

        Aws::Glue::Model::StartJobRunRequest request;
        request.SetJobName(JOB_NAME);

        Aws::Map<Aws::String, Aws::String> arguments;
        arguments["--input_database"] = CRAWLER_DATABASE_NAME;
        arguments["--input_table"] = tableName;
        arguments["--output_bucket_url"] = Aws::String("s3://") + bucketName +
"/";
        request.SetArguments(arguments);

        Aws::Glue::Model::StartJobRunOutcome outcome =
client.StartJobRun(request);

        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cout << "Successfully started the job." << std::endl;

            Aws::String jobRunId = outcome.GetResult().GetJobRunId();

            int iterator = 0;
            bool done = false;
            while (!done) {
                ++iterator;
                std::this_thread::sleep_for(std::chrono::seconds(1));
                Aws::Glue::Model::GetJobRunRequest jobRunRequest;
                jobRunRequest.SetJobName(JOB_NAME);
```

```
                jobRunRequest.SetRunId(jobRunId);

                Aws::Glue::Model::GetJobRunOutcome jobRunOutcome =
client.GetJobRun(
                        jobRunRequest);

                if (jobRunOutcome.IsSuccess()) {
                    const Aws::Glue::Model::JobRun &jobRun =
jobRunOutcome.GetResult().GetJobRun();
                    Aws::Glue::Model::JobRunState jobRunState =
jobRun.GetJobRunState();

                    if ((jobRunState == Aws::Glue::Model::JobRunState::STOPPED)
||
                        (jobRunState == Aws::Glue::Model::JobRunState::FAILED) ||
                        (jobRunState == Aws::Glue::Model::JobRunState::TIMEOUT))
{
                        std::cerr << "Error running job. "
                                  << jobRun.GetErrorMessage()
                                  << std::endl;
                        deleteAssets(CRAWLER_NAME, CRAWLER_DATABASE_NAME,
JOB_NAME,
                                     bucketName,
                                     clientConfig);
                        return false;
                    }
                    else if (jobRunState ==
                             Aws::Glue::Model::JobRunState::SUCCEEDED) {
                        std::cout << "Job run succeeded after  " << iterator <<
                                  " seconds elapsed." << std::endl;
                        done = true;
                    }
                    else if ((iterator % 10) == 0) { // Log status every 10
seconds.
                        std::cout << "Job run status " <<

Aws::Glue::Model::JobRunStateMapper::GetNameForJobRunState(
                                            jobRunState) <<
                                  ". " << iterator <<
                                  " seconds elapsed." << std::endl;
                    }
                }
                else {
                    std::cerr << "Error retrieving job run state. "
```

```
                                << jobRunOutcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                                << std::endl;
                        deleteAssets(CRAWLER_NAME, CRAWLER_DATABASE_NAME, JOB_NAME,
                                     bucketName, clientConfig);
                        return false;
                    }
                }
            }
            else {
                std::cerr << "Error starting a job. " <<
 outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                          << std::endl;
                deleteAssets(CRAWLER_NAME, CRAWLER_DATABASE_NAME, JOB_NAME,
 bucketName,
                             clientConfig);
                return false;
            }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考StartJobRun中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

开始运行任务

以下 `start-job-run` 示例启动了一个任务。

```
aws glue start-job-run \
    --job-name my-job
```

输出：

```
{
    "JobRunId":
 "jr_22208b1f44eb5376a60569d4b21dd20fcb8621e1a366b4e7b2494af764b82ded"
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《AWS Glue 开发人员指南》中的编写任务。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考StartJobRun中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
const startJobRun = (jobName, dbName, tableName, bucketName) => {
  const client = new GlueClient({});

  const command = new StartJobRunCommand({
    JobName: jobName,
    Arguments: {
      "--input_database": dbName,
      "--input_table": tableName,
      "--output_bucket_url": `s3://${bucketName}/`,
    },
  });

  return client.send(command);
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考StartJobRun中的。

PHP

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        $jobName = 'test-job-' . $uniqid;
```

```
        $databaseName = "doc-example-database-$uniqid";

        $tables = $glueService->getTables($databaseName);

        $outputBucketUrl = "s3://$bucketName";
        $runId = $glueService->startJobRun($jobName, $databaseName, $tables,
 $outputBucketUrl)['JobRunId'];

    public function startJobRun($jobName, $databaseName, $tables,
 $outputBucketUrl): Result
    {
        return $this->glueClient->startJobRun([
            'JobName' => $jobName,
            'Arguments' => [
                'input_database' => $databaseName,
                'input_table' => $tables['TableList'][0]['Name'],
                'output_bucket_url' => $outputBucketUrl,
                '--input_database' => $databaseName,
                '--input_table' => $tables['TableList'][0]['Name'],
                '--output_bucket_url' => $outputBucketUrl,
            ],
        ]);
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHPAPI 参考StartJobRun中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class GlueWrapper:
    """Encapsulates AWS Glue actions."""

    def __init__(self, glue_client):
        """
```

```
        :param glue_client: A Boto3 Glue client.
        """
        self.glue_client = glue_client


    def start_job_run(self, name, input_database, input_table,
output_bucket_name):
        """
        Starts a job run. A job run extracts data from the source, transforms it,
        and loads it to the output bucket.

        :param name: The name of the job definition.
        :param input_database: The name of the metadata database that contains
tables
                               that describe the source data. This is typically
created
                               by a crawler.
        :param input_table: The name of the table in the metadata database that
                            describes the source data.
        :param output_bucket_name: The S3 bucket where the output is written.
        :return: The ID of the job run.
        """
        try:
            # The custom Arguments that are passed to this function are used by
the
            # Python ETL script to determine the location of input and output
data.
            response = self.glue_client.start_job_run(
                JobName=name,
                Arguments={
                    "--input_database": input_database,
                    "--input_table": input_table,
                    "--output_bucket_url": f"s3://{output_bucket_name}/",
                },
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't start job run %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
```

```
            return response["JobRunId"]
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用StartJobRun于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

Ruby

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
# The `GlueWrapper` class serves as a wrapper around the AWS Glue API, providing
 a simplified interface for common operations.
# It encapsulates the functionality of the AWS SDK for Glue and provides methods
 for interacting with Glue crawlers, databases, tables, jobs, and S3 resources.
# The class initializes with a Glue client and a logger, allowing it to make API
 calls and log any errors or informational messages.
class GlueWrapper
  def initialize(glue_client, logger)
    @glue_client = glue_client
    @logger = logger
  end

  # Starts a job run for the specified job.
  #
  # @param name [String] The name of the job to start the run for.
  # @param input_database [String] The name of the input database for the job.
  # @param input_table [String] The name of the input table for the job.
  # @param output_bucket_name [String] The name of the output S3 bucket for the
 job.
  # @return [String] The ID of the started job run.
  def start_job_run(name, input_database, input_table, output_bucket_name)
    response = @glue_client.start_job_run(
      job_name: name,
      arguments: {
        '--input_database': input_database,
```

```
        '--input_table': input_table,
        '--output_bucket_url': "s3://#{output_bucket_name}/"
      }
    )
    response.job_run_id
  rescue Aws::Glue::Errors::GlueException => e
    @logger.error("Glue could not start job run #{name}: \n#{e.message}")
    raise
  end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考StartJobRun中的。

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        let job_run_output = glue
            .start_job_run()
            .job_name(self.job())
            .arguments("--input_database", self.database())
            .arguments(
                "--input_table",
                self.tables
                    .get(0)
                    .ok_or_else(|| GlueMvpError::Unknown("Missing crawler
table".into()))?
                    .name(),
            )
            .arguments("--output_bucket_url", self.bucket())
            .send()
            .await
            .map_err(GlueMvpError::from_glue_sdk)?;

        let job = job_run_output
            .job_run_id()
```

```
            .ok_or_else(|| GlueMvpError::Unknown("Missing run id from just
started job".into()))?
            .to_string();
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用StartJobRun于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

使用 AWS 开发工具包的 AWS Glue 场景

以下代码示例演示了如何将 AWS Glue 与 AWS SDK 结合使用。每个示例都显示了如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务。

场景以中等水平的经验为目标，可帮助您结合具体环境了解服务操作。

示例

- 使用 AWS SDK 开始运行 AWS Glue 爬网程序和任务

使用 AWS SDK 开始运行 AWS Glue 爬网程序和任务

以下代码示例显示了如何：

- 创建爬网程序，爬取公有 Amazon S3 存储桶并生成包含 CSV 格式的元数据的数据库。
- 在 AWS Glue Data Catalog 中列出有关数据库和表的信息。
- 创建任务，从 S3 存储桶提取 CSV 数据，转换数据，然后将 JSON 格式的输出加载到另一个 S3 存储桶中。
- 列出有关任务运行的信息，查看转换后的数据，并清理资源。

有关更多信息，请参阅教程：AWS Glue Studio 入门。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

创建一个包含场景中使用的 AWS Glue 函数的类。

```
using System.Net;

namespace GlueActions;

public class GlueWrapper
{
    private readonly IAmazonGlue _amazonGlue;

    /// <summary>
    /// Constructor for the AWS Glue actions wrapper.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="amazonGlue"></param>
    public GlueWrapper(IAmazonGlue amazonGlue)
    {
        _amazonGlue = amazonGlue;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Create an AWS Glue crawler.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="crawlerName">The name for the crawler.</param>
    /// <param name="crawlerDescription">A description of the crawler.</param>
    /// <param name="role">The AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) role to
    /// be assumed by the crawler.</param>
    /// <param name="schedule">The schedule on which the crawler will be
 executed.</param>
    /// <param name="s3Path">The path to the Amazon Simple Storage Service
 (Amazon S3)
    /// bucket where the Python script has been stored.</param>
    /// <param name="dbName">The name to use for the database that will be
    /// created by the crawler.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> CreateCrawlerAsync(
        string crawlerName,
        string crawlerDescription,
        string role,
        string schedule,
        string s3Path,
        string dbName)
    {
        var s3Target = new S3Target
```

```
        {
            Path = s3Path,
        };

        var targetList = new List<S3Target>
        {
            s3Target,
        };

        var targets = new CrawlerTargets
        {
            S3Targets = targetList,
        };

        var crawlerRequest = new CreateCrawlerRequest
        {
            DatabaseName = dbName,
            Name = crawlerName,
            Description = crawlerDescription,
            Targets = targets,
            Role = role,
            Schedule = schedule,
        };

        var response = await _amazonGlue.CreateCrawlerAsync(crawlerRequest);
        return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Create an AWS Glue job.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="jobName">The name of the job.</param>
    /// <param name="roleName">The name of the IAM role to be assumed by
    /// the job.</param>
    /// <param name="description">A description of the job.</param>
    /// <param name="scriptUrl">The URL to the script.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> CreateJobAsync(string dbName, string tableName,
string bucketUrl, string jobName, string roleName, string description, string
scriptUrl)
    {
        var command = new JobCommand
        {
```

```
            PythonVersion = "3",
            Name = "glueetl",
            ScriptLocation = scriptUrl,
        };

        var arguments = new Dictionary<string, string>
        {
            { "--input_database", dbName },
            { "--input_table", tableName },
            { "--output_bucket_url", bucketUrl }
        };

        var request = new CreateJobRequest
        {
            Command = command,
            DefaultArguments = arguments,
            Description = description,
            GlueVersion = "3.0",
            Name = jobName,
            NumberOfWorkers = 10,
            Role = roleName,
            WorkerType = "G.1X"
        };

        var response = await _amazonGlue.CreateJobAsync(request);
        return response.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Delete an AWS Glue crawler.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="crawlerName">The name of the crawler.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> DeleteCrawlerAsync(string crawlerName)
    {
        var response = await _amazonGlue.DeleteCrawlerAsync(new
DeleteCrawlerRequest { Name = crawlerName });
        return response.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Delete the AWS Glue database.
```

```
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="dbName">The name of the database.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> DeleteDatabaseAsync(string dbName)
    {
        var response = await _amazonGlue.DeleteDatabaseAsync(new
DeleteDatabaseRequest { Name = dbName });
        return response.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Delete an AWS Glue job.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="jobName">The name of the job.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> DeleteJobAsync(string jobName)
    {
        var response = await _amazonGlue.DeleteJobAsync(new DeleteJobRequest
{ JobName = jobName });
        return response.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Delete a table from an AWS Glue database.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="tableName">The table to delete.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> DeleteTableAsync(string dbName, string tableName)
    {
        var response = await _amazonGlue.DeleteTableAsync(new DeleteTableRequest
{ Name = tableName, DatabaseName = dbName });
        return response.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Get information about an AWS Glue crawler.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="crawlerName">The name of the crawler.</param>
    /// <returns>A Crawler object describing the crawler.</returns>
    public async Task<Crawler?> GetCrawlerAsync(string crawlerName)
    {
```

```
        var crawlerRequest = new GetCrawlerRequest
        {
            Name = crawlerName,
        };

        var response = await _amazonGlue.GetCrawlerAsync(crawlerRequest);
        if (response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK)
        {
            var databaseName = response.Crawler.DatabaseName;
            Console.WriteLine($"{crawlerName} has the database {databaseName}");
            return response.Crawler;
        }

        Console.WriteLine($"No information regarding {crawlerName} could be
 found.");
        return null;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Get information about the state of an AWS Glue crawler.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="crawlerName">The name of the crawler.</param>
    /// <returns>A value describing the state of the crawler.</returns>
    public async Task<CrawlerState> GetCrawlerStateAsync(string crawlerName)
    {
        var response = await _amazonGlue.GetCrawlerAsync(
            new GetCrawlerRequest { Name = crawlerName });
        return response.Crawler.State;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Get information about an AWS Glue database.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="dbName">The name of the database.</param>
    /// <returns>A Database object containing information about the database.</
returns>
    public async Task<Database> GetDatabaseAsync(string dbName)
    {
        var databasesRequest = new GetDatabaseRequest
        {
            Name = dbName,
        };
```

```
        var response = await _amazonGlue.GetDatabaseAsync(databasesRequest);
        return response.Database;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Get information about a specific AWS Glue job run.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="jobName">The name of the job.</param>
    /// <param name="jobRunId">The Id of the job run.</param>
    /// <returns>A JobRun object with information about the job run.</returns>
    public async Task<JobRun> GetJobRunAsync(string jobName, string jobRunId)
    {
        var response = await _amazonGlue.GetJobRunAsync(new GetJobRunRequest
{ JobName = jobName, RunId = jobRunId });
        return response.JobRun;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Get information about all AWS Glue runs of a specific job.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="jobName">The name of the job.</param>
    /// <returns>A list of JobRun objects.</returns>
    public async Task<List<JobRun>> GetJobRunsAsync(string jobName)
    {
        var jobRuns = new List<JobRun>();

        var request = new GetJobRunsRequest
        {
            JobName = jobName,
        };

        // No need to loop to get all the log groups--the SDK does it for us
behind the scenes
        var paginatorForJobRuns =
            _amazonGlue.Paginators.GetJobRuns(request);

        await foreach (var response in paginatorForJobRuns.Responses)
        {
            response.JobRuns.ForEach(jobRun =>
            {
                jobRuns.Add(jobRun);
```

```
            });
        }

        return jobRuns;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Get a list of tables for an AWS Glue database.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="dbName">The name of the database.</param>
    /// <returns>A list of Table objects.</returns>
    public async Task<List<Table>> GetTablesAsync(string dbName)
    {
        var request = new GetTablesRequest { DatabaseName = dbName };
        var tables = new List<Table>();

        // Get a paginator for listing the tables.
        var tablePaginator = _amazonGlue.Paginators.GetTables(request);

        await foreach (var response in tablePaginator.Responses)
        {
            tables.AddRange(response.TableList);
        }

        return tables;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// List AWS Glue jobs using a paginator.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>A list of AWS Glue job names.</returns>
    public async Task<List<string>> ListJobsAsync()
    {
        var jobNames = new List<string>();

        var listJobsPaginator = _amazonGlue.Paginators.ListJobs(new
ListJobsRequest { MaxResults = 10 });
        await foreach (var response in listJobsPaginator.Responses)
        {
            jobNames.AddRange(response.JobNames);
        }
```

```
        return jobNames;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Start an AWS Glue crawler.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="crawlerName">The name of the crawler.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> StartCrawlerAsync(string crawlerName)
    {
        var crawlerRequest = new StartCrawlerRequest
        {
            Name = crawlerName,
        };

        var response = await _amazonGlue.StartCrawlerAsync(crawlerRequest);

        return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Start an AWS Glue job run.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="jobName">The name of the job.</param>
    /// <returns>A string representing the job run Id.</returns>
    public async Task<string> StartJobRunAsync(
        string jobName,
        string inputDatabase,
        string inputTable,
        string bucketName)
    {
        var request = new StartJobRunRequest
        {
            JobName = jobName,
            Arguments = new Dictionary<string, string>
            {
                {"--input_database", inputDatabase},
                {"--input_table", inputTable},
                {"--output_bucket_url", $"s3://{bucketName}/"}
            }
        };
```

```
        var response = await _amazonGlue.StartJobRunAsync(request);
        return response.JobRunId;
    }

}
```

创建运行场景的类。

```
global using Amazon.Glue;
global using GlueActions;
global using Microsoft.Extensions.Configuration;
global using Microsoft.Extensions.DependencyInjection;
global using Microsoft.Extensions.Hosting;
global using Microsoft.Extensions.Logging;
global using Microsoft.Extensions.Logging.Console;
global using Microsoft.Extensions.Logging.Debug;



using Amazon.Glue.Model;
using Amazon.S3;
using Amazon.S3.Model;

namespace GlueBasics;

public class GlueBasics
{
    private static ILogger logger = null!;
    private static IConfiguration _configuration = null!;

    static async Task Main(string[] args)
    {
        // Set up dependency injection for AWS Glue.
        using var host = Host.CreateDefaultBuilder(args)
            .ConfigureLogging(logging =>
                logging.AddFilter("System", LogLevel.Debug)
                    .AddFilter<DebugLoggerProvider>("Microsoft",
 LogLevel.Information)
                    .AddFilter<ConsoleLoggerProvider>("Microsoft",
 LogLevel.Trace))
            .ConfigureServices((_, services) =>
```

```
            services.AddAWSService<IAmazonGlue>()
            .AddTransient<GlueWrapper>()
            .AddTransient<UiWrapper>()
            )
            .Build();

        logger = LoggerFactory.Create(builder => { builder.AddConsole(); })
        .CreateLogger<GlueBasics>();

        _configuration = new ConfigurationBuilder()
            .SetBasePath(Directory.GetCurrentDirectory())
            .AddJsonFile("settings.json") // Load settings from .json file.
            .AddJsonFile("settings.local.json",
                true) // Optionally load local settings.
            .Build();

        // These values are stored in settings.json
        // Once you have run the CDK script to deploy the resources,
        // edit the file to set "BucketName", "RoleName", and "ScriptURL"
        // to the appropriate values. Also set "CrawlerName" to the name
        // you want to give the crawler when it is created.
        string bucketName = _configuration["BucketName"]!;
        string bucketUrl = _configuration["BucketUrl"]!;
        string crawlerName = _configuration["CrawlerName"]!;
        string roleName = _configuration["RoleName"]!;
        string sourceData = _configuration["SourceData"]!;
        string dbName = _configuration["DbName"]!;
        string cron = _configuration["Cron"]!;
        string scriptUrl = _configuration["ScriptURL"]!;
        string jobName = _configuration["JobName"]!;

        var wrapper = host.Services.GetRequiredService<GlueWrapper>();
        var uiWrapper = host.Services.GetRequiredService<UiWrapper>();

        uiWrapper.DisplayOverview();
        uiWrapper.PressEnter();

        // Create the crawler and wait for it to be ready.
        uiWrapper.DisplayTitle("Create AWS Glue crawler");
        Console.WriteLine("Let's begin by creating the AWS Glue crawler.");

        var crawlerDescription = "Crawler created for the AWS Glue Basics
scenario.";
```

```
        var crawlerCreated = await wrapper.CreateCrawlerAsync(crawlerName,
crawlerDescription, roleName, cron, sourceData, dbName);
        if (crawlerCreated)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"The crawler: {crawlerName} has been created. Now
let's wait until it's ready.");
            CrawlerState crawlerState;
            do
            {
                crawlerState = await wrapper.GetCrawlerStateAsync(crawlerName);
            }
            while (crawlerState != "READY");
            Console.WriteLine($"The crawler {crawlerName} is now ready for
use.");
        }
        else
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"Couldn't create crawler {crawlerName}.");
            return; // Exit the application.
        }

        uiWrapper.DisplayTitle("Start AWS Glue crawler");
        Console.WriteLine("Now let's wait until the crawler has successfully
started.");
        var crawlerStarted = await wrapper.StartCrawlerAsync(crawlerName);
        if (crawlerStarted)
        {
            CrawlerState crawlerState;
            do
            {
                crawlerState = await wrapper.GetCrawlerStateAsync(crawlerName);
            }
            while (crawlerState != "READY");
            Console.WriteLine($"The crawler {crawlerName} is now ready for
use.");
        }
        else
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"Couldn't start the crawler {crawlerName}.");
            return; // Exit the application.
        }

        uiWrapper.PressEnter();
```

```
        Console.WriteLine($"\nLet's take a look at the database: {dbName}");
        var database = await wrapper.GetDatabaseAsync(dbName);

        if (database != null)
        {
            uiWrapper.DisplayTitle($"{database.Name} Details");
            Console.WriteLine($"{database.Name} created on
{database.CreateTime}");
            Console.WriteLine(database.Description);
        }

        uiWrapper.PressEnter();

        var tables = await wrapper.GetTablesAsync(dbName);
        if (tables.Count > 0)
        {
            tables.ForEach(table =>
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"{table.Name}\tCreated:
{table.CreateTime}\tUpdated: {table.UpdateTime}");
            });
        }

        uiWrapper.PressEnter();

        uiWrapper.DisplayTitle("Create AWS Glue job");
        Console.WriteLine("Creating a new AWS Glue job.");
        var description = "An AWS Glue job created using the AWS SDK for .NET";
        await wrapper.CreateJobAsync(dbName, tables[0].Name, bucketUrl, jobName,
roleName, description, scriptUrl);

        uiWrapper.PressEnter();

        uiWrapper.DisplayTitle("Starting AWS Glue job");
        Console.WriteLine("Starting the new AWS Glue job...");
        var jobRunId = await wrapper.StartJobRunAsync(jobName, dbName,
tables[0].Name, bucketName);
        var jobRunComplete = false;
        var jobRun = new JobRun();
        do
        {
            jobRun = await wrapper.GetJobRunAsync(jobName, jobRunId);
            if (jobRun.JobRunState == "SUCCEEDED" || jobRun.JobRunState ==
"STOPPED" ||
```

```
                jobRun.JobRunState == "FAILED" || jobRun.JobRunState ==
"TIMEOUT")
            {
                jobRunComplete = true;
            }
        } while (!jobRunComplete);

        uiWrapper.DisplayTitle($"Data in {bucketName}");

        // Get the list of data stored in the S3 bucket.
        var s3Client = new AmazonS3Client();

        var response = await s3Client.ListObjectsAsync(new ListObjectsRequest
{ BucketName = bucketName });
        response.S3Objects.ForEach(s3Object =>
        {
            Console.WriteLine(s3Object.Key);
        });

        uiWrapper.DisplayTitle("AWS Glue jobs");
        var jobNames = await wrapper.ListJobsAsync();
        jobNames.ForEach(jobName =>
        {
            Console.WriteLine(jobName);
        });

        uiWrapper.PressEnter();

        uiWrapper.DisplayTitle("Get AWS Glue job run information");
        Console.WriteLine("Getting information about the AWS Glue job.");
        var jobRuns = await wrapper.GetJobRunsAsync(jobName);

        jobRuns.ForEach(jobRun =>
        {

Console.WriteLine($"{jobRun.JobName}\t{jobRun.JobRunState}\t{jobRun.CompletedOn}");
        });

        uiWrapper.PressEnter();

        uiWrapper.DisplayTitle("Deleting resources");
        Console.WriteLine("Deleting the AWS Glue job used by the example.");
        await wrapper.DeleteJobAsync(jobName);
```

```
        Console.WriteLine("Deleting the tables from the database.");
        tables.ForEach(async table =>
        {
            await wrapper.DeleteTableAsync(dbName, table.Name);
        });

        Console.WriteLine("Deleting the database.");
        await wrapper.DeleteDatabaseAsync(dbName);

        Console.WriteLine("Deleting the AWS Glue crawler.");
        await wrapper.DeleteCrawlerAsync(crawlerName);

        Console.WriteLine("The AWS Glue scenario has completed.");
        uiWrapper.PressEnter();
    }
}


namespace GlueBasics;

public class UiWrapper
{
    public readonly string SepBar = new string('-', Console.WindowWidth);

    /// <summary>
    /// Show information about the scenario.
    /// </summary>
    public void DisplayOverview()
    {
        Console.Clear();
        DisplayTitle("Amazon Glue: get started with crawlers and jobs");

        Console.WriteLine("This example application does the following:");
        Console.WriteLine("\t 1. Create a crawler, pass it the IAM role and the
 URL to the public S3 bucket that contains the source data");
        Console.WriteLine("\t 2. Start the crawler.");
        Console.WriteLine("\t 3. Get the database created by the crawler and the
 tables in the database.");
        Console.WriteLine("\t 4. Create a job.");
        Console.WriteLine("\t 5. Start a job run.");
        Console.WriteLine("\t 6. Wait for the job run to complete.");
        Console.WriteLine("\t 7. Show the data stored in the bucket.");
        Console.WriteLine("\t 8. List jobs for the account.");
        Console.WriteLine("\t 9. Get job run details for the job that was run.");
```

```
        Console.WriteLine("\t10. Delete the demo job.");
        Console.WriteLine("\t11. Delete the database and tables created for the
 demo.");
        Console.WriteLine("\t12. Delete the crawler.");
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Display a message and wait until the user presses enter.
    /// </summary>
    public void PressEnter()
    {
        Console.Write("\nPlease press <Enter> to continue. ");
        _ = Console.ReadLine();
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Pad a string with spaces to center it on the console display.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="strToCenter">The string to center on the screen.</param>
    /// <returns>The string padded to make it center on the screen.</returns>
    public string CenterString(string strToCenter)
    {
        var padAmount = (Console.WindowWidth - strToCenter.Length) / 2;
        var leftPad = new string(' ', padAmount);
        return $"{leftPad}{strToCenter}";
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Display a line of hyphens, the centered text of the title and another
    /// line of hyphens.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="strTitle">The string to be displayed.</param>
    public void DisplayTitle(string strTitle)
    {
        Console.WriteLine(SepBar);
        Console.WriteLine(CenterString(strTitle));
        Console.WriteLine(SepBar);
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NET API 参考中的以下主题。

- CreateCrawler
- CreateJob
- DeleteCrawler
- DeleteDatabase
- DeleteJob
- DeleteTable
- GetCrawler
- GetDatabase
- GetDatabases
- GetJob
- GetJobRun
- GetJobRuns
- GetTables
- ListJobs
- StartCrawler
- StartJobRun

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
//! Scenario which demonstrates using AWS Glue to add a crawler and run a job.
/*!
 \\sa runGettingStartedWithGlueScenario()
 \param bucketName: An S3 bucket created in the setup.
 \param roleName: An AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) role created in the
 setup.
 \param clientConfig: AWS client configuration.
 \return bool: Successful completion.
```

```
 */

bool AwsDoc::Glue::runGettingStartedWithGlueScenario(const Aws::String
 &bucketName,
                                                      const Aws::String &roleName,
                                                      const
 Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration &clientConfig) {
    Aws::Glue::GlueClient client(clientConfig);

    Aws::String roleArn;
    if (!getRoleArn(roleName, roleArn, clientConfig)) {
        std::cerr << "Error getting role ARN for role." << std::endl;
        return false;
    }

    // 1. Upload the job script to the S3 bucket.
    {
        std::cout << "Uploading the job script '"
                  << AwsDoc::Glue::PYTHON_SCRIPT
                  << "'." << std::endl;

        if (!AwsDoc::Glue::uploadFile(bucketName,
                                      AwsDoc::Glue::PYTHON_SCRIPT_PATH,
                                      AwsDoc::Glue::PYTHON_SCRIPT,
                                      clientConfig)) {
            std::cerr << "Error uploading the job file." << std::endl;
            return false;
        }
    }

    // 2. Create a crawler.
    {
        Aws::Glue::Model::S3Target s3Target;
        s3Target.SetPath("s3://crawler-public-us-east-1/flight/2016/csv");
        Aws::Glue::Model::CrawlerTargets crawlerTargets;
        crawlerTargets.AddS3Targets(s3Target);

        Aws::Glue::Model::CreateCrawlerRequest request;
        request.SetTargets(crawlerTargets);
        request.SetName(CRAWLER_NAME);
        request.SetDatabaseName(CRAWLER_DATABASE_NAME);
        request.SetTablePrefix(CRAWLER_DATABASE_PREFIX);
        request.SetRole(roleArn);
```

```
        Aws::Glue::Model::CreateCrawlerOutcome outcome =
client.CreateCrawler(request);

        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cout << "Successfully created the crawler." << std::endl;
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error creating a crawler. " <<
outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;
            deleteAssets("", CRAWLER_DATABASE_NAME, "", bucketName,
clientConfig);
            return false;
        }
    }

    // 3. Get a crawler.
    {
        Aws::Glue::Model::GetCrawlerRequest request;
        request.SetName(CRAWLER_NAME);

        Aws::Glue::Model::GetCrawlerOutcome outcome = client.GetCrawler(request);

        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            Aws::Glue::Model::CrawlerState crawlerState =
outcome.GetResult().GetCrawler().GetState();
            std::cout << "Retrieved crawler with state " <<

Aws::Glue::Model::CrawlerStateMapper::GetNameForCrawlerState(
                              crawlerState)
                      << "." << std::endl;
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error retrieving a crawler.  "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
            deleteAssets(CRAWLER_NAME, CRAWLER_DATABASE_NAME, "", bucketName,
                         clientConfig);
            return false;
        }
    }

    // 4. Start a crawler.
    {
        Aws::Glue::Model::StartCrawlerRequest request;
```

```
        request.SetName(CRAWLER_NAME);

        Aws::Glue::Model::StartCrawlerOutcome outcome =
client.StartCrawler(request);


        if (outcome.IsSuccess() || (Aws::Glue::GlueErrors::CRAWLER_RUNNING ==
                                    outcome.GetError().GetErrorType())) {
            if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
                std::cout << "Crawler was already started." << std::endl;
            }
            else {
                std::cout << "Successfully started crawler." << std::endl;
            }

            std::cout << "This may take a while to run." << std::endl;

            Aws::Glue::Model::CrawlerState crawlerState =
Aws::Glue::Model::CrawlerState::NOT_SET;
            int iterations = 0;
            while (Aws::Glue::Model::CrawlerState::READY != crawlerState) {
                std::this_thread::sleep_for(std::chrono::seconds(1));
                ++iterations;
                if ((iterations % 10) == 0) { // Log status every 10 seconds.
                    std::cout << "Crawler status " <<

Aws::Glue::Model::CrawlerStateMapper::GetNameForCrawlerState(
                                        crawlerState)
                                << ". After " << iterations
                                << " seconds elapsed."
                                << std::endl;
                }
                Aws::Glue::Model::GetCrawlerRequest getCrawlerRequest;
                getCrawlerRequest.SetName(CRAWLER_NAME);

                Aws::Glue::Model::GetCrawlerOutcome getCrawlerOutcome =
client.GetCrawler(
                        getCrawlerRequest);

                if (getCrawlerOutcome.IsSuccess()) {
                    crawlerState =
getCrawlerOutcome.GetResult().GetCrawler().GetState();
                }
                else {
```

```
                    std::cerr << "Error getting crawler.  "
                              << getCrawlerOutcome.GetError().GetMessage() <<
std::endl;
                    break;
                }
            }

            if (Aws::Glue::Model::CrawlerState::READY == crawlerState) {
                std::cout << "Crawler finished running after " << iterations
                          << " seconds."
                          << std::endl;
            }
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error starting a crawler.  "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;

            deleteAssets(CRAWLER_NAME, CRAWLER_DATABASE_NAME, "", bucketName,
                         clientConfig);
            return false;
        }
    }

    // 5. Get a database.
    {
        Aws::Glue::Model::GetDatabaseRequest request;
        request.SetName(CRAWLER_DATABASE_NAME);

        Aws::Glue::Model::GetDatabaseOutcome outcome =
client.GetDatabase(request);

        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            const Aws::Glue::Model::Database &database =
outcome.GetResult().GetDatabase();

            std::cout << "Successfully retrieve the database\n" <<
                      database.Jsonize().View().WriteReadable() << "'." <<
std::endl;
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error getting the database.  "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
            deleteAssets(CRAWLER_NAME, CRAWLER_DATABASE_NAME, "", bucketName,
```

```
                        clientConfig);
            return false;
        }
    }

    // 6. Get tables.
    Aws::String tableName;
    {
        Aws::Glue::Model::GetTablesRequest request;
        request.SetDatabaseName(CRAWLER_DATABASE_NAME);

        Aws::Glue::Model::GetTablesOutcome outcome = client.GetTables(request);

        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            const std::vector<Aws::Glue::Model::Table> &tables =
outcome.GetResult().GetTableList();
            std::cout << "The database contains " << tables.size()
                      << (tables.size() == 1 ?
                          " table." : "tables.") << std::endl;
            std::cout << "Here is a list of the tables in the database.";
            for (size_t index = 0; index < tables.size(); ++index) {
                std::cout << "    " << index + 1 << ":  " <<
tables[index].GetName()
                          << std::endl;
            }

            if (!tables.empty()) {
                int tableIndex = askQuestionForIntRange(
                        "Enter an index to display the database detail ",
                        1, static_cast<int>(tables.size()));
                std::cout << tables[tableIndex -
1].Jsonize().View().WriteReadable()
                          << std::endl;
            }
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error getting the tables. " <<
outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;
            deleteAssets(CRAWLER_NAME, CRAWLER_DATABASE_NAME, "", bucketName,
                         clientConfig);
            return false;
        }
    }
```

```
    // 7. Create a job.
    {
        Aws::Glue::Model::CreateJobRequest request;
        request.SetName(JOB_NAME);
        request.SetRole(roleArn);
        request.SetGlueVersion(GLUE_VERSION);

        Aws::Glue::Model::JobCommand command;
        command.SetName(JOB_COMMAND_NAME);
        command.SetPythonVersion(JOB_PYTHON_VERSION);
        command.SetScriptLocation(
                Aws::String("s3://") + bucketName + "/" + PYTHON_SCRIPT);
        request.SetCommand(command);

        Aws::Glue::Model::CreateJobOutcome outcome = client.CreateJob(request);

        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cout << "Successfully created the job." << std::endl;
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error creating the job. " <<
outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;
            deleteAssets(CRAWLER_NAME, CRAWLER_DATABASE_NAME, "", bucketName,
                         clientConfig);
            return false;
        }
    }

    // 8. Start a job run.
    {
        Aws::Glue::Model::StartJobRunRequest request;
        request.SetJobName(JOB_NAME);

        Aws::Map<Aws::String, Aws::String> arguments;
        arguments["--input_database"] = CRAWLER_DATABASE_NAME;
        arguments["--input_table"] = tableName;
        arguments["--output_bucket_url"] = Aws::String("s3://") + bucketName +
"/";
        request.SetArguments(arguments);

        Aws::Glue::Model::StartJobRunOutcome outcome =
client.StartJobRun(request);
```

```
        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cout << "Successfully started the job." << std::endl;

            Aws::String jobRunId = outcome.GetResult().GetJobRunId();

            int iterator = 0;
            bool done = false;
            while (!done) {
                ++iterator;
                std::this_thread::sleep_for(std::chrono::seconds(1));
                Aws::Glue::Model::GetJobRunRequest jobRunRequest;
                jobRunRequest.SetJobName(JOB_NAME);
                jobRunRequest.SetRunId(jobRunId);

                Aws::Glue::Model::GetJobRunOutcome jobRunOutcome =
client.GetJobRun(
                        jobRunRequest);

                if (jobRunOutcome.IsSuccess()) {
                    const Aws::Glue::Model::JobRun &jobRun =
jobRunOutcome.GetResult().GetJobRun();
                    Aws::Glue::Model::JobRunState jobRunState =
jobRun.GetJobRunState();

                    if ((jobRunState == Aws::Glue::Model::JobRunState::STOPPED)
||
                        (jobRunState == Aws::Glue::Model::JobRunState::FAILED) ||
                        (jobRunState == Aws::Glue::Model::JobRunState::TIMEOUT))
{
                        std::cerr << "Error running job. "
                                  << jobRun.GetErrorMessage()
                                  << std::endl;
                        deleteAssets(CRAWLER_NAME, CRAWLER_DATABASE_NAME,
JOB_NAME,
                                     bucketName,
                                     clientConfig);
                        return false;
                    }
                    else if (jobRunState ==
                             Aws::Glue::Model::JobRunState::SUCCEEDED) {
                        std::cout << "Job run succeeded after  " << iterator <<
                                  " seconds elapsed." << std::endl;
                        done = true;
```

```
                    }
                    else if ((iterator % 10) == 0) { // Log status every 10
seconds.
                        std::cout << "Job run status " <<

Aws::Glue::Model::JobRunStateMapper::GetNameForJobRunState(
                                        jobRunState) <<
                                ". " << iterator <<
                                " seconds elapsed." << std::endl;
                    }
                }
                else {
                    std::cerr << "Error retrieving job run state. "
                              << jobRunOutcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                              << std::endl;
                    deleteAssets(CRAWLER_NAME, CRAWLER_DATABASE_NAME, JOB_NAME,
                                 bucketName, clientConfig);
                    return false;
                }
            }
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error starting a job. " <<
outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;
            deleteAssets(CRAWLER_NAME, CRAWLER_DATABASE_NAME, JOB_NAME,
bucketName,
                         clientConfig);
            return false;
        }
    }

    // 9. List the output data stored in the S3 bucket.
    {
        Aws::S3::S3Client s3Client;
        Aws::S3::Model::ListObjectsRequest request;
        request.SetBucket(bucketName);
        request.SetPrefix(OUTPUT_FILE_PREFIX);

        Aws::S3::Model::ListObjectsOutcome outcome =
s3Client.ListObjects(request);

        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
```

```
            const std::vector<Aws::S3::Model::Object> &objects =
outcome.GetResult().GetContents();
            std::cout << "Data from your job is in " << objects.size() <<
                      " files in the S3 bucket, " << bucketName << "." <<
std::endl;

            for (size_t i = 0; i < objects.size(); ++i) {
                std::cout << "    " << i + 1 << ". " << objects[i].GetKey()
                          << std::endl;
            }

            int objectIndex = askQuestionForIntRange(
                    std::string(
                            "Enter the number of a block to download it and see
the first ") +
                    std::to_string(LINES_OF_RUN_FILE_TO_DISPLAY) +
                    " lines of JSON output in the block: ", 1,
                    static_cast<int>(objects.size()));

            Aws::String objectKey = objects[objectIndex - 1].GetKey();

            std::stringstream stringStream;
            if (getObjectFromBucket(bucketName, objectKey, stringStream,
                                    clientConfig)) {
                for (int i = 0; i < LINES_OF_RUN_FILE_TO_DISPLAY && stringStream;
++i) {
                    std::string line;
                    std::getline(stringStream, line);
                    std::cout << "    " << line << std::endl;
                }
            }
            else {
                deleteAssets(CRAWLER_NAME, CRAWLER_DATABASE_NAME, JOB_NAME,
bucketName,
                             clientConfig);
                return false;
            }
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error listing objects. " <<
outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;
        }
    }
```

```
    // 10. List all the jobs.
    Aws::String jobName;
    {
        Aws::Glue::Model::ListJobsRequest listJobsRequest;
        Aws::Glue::Model::ListJobsOutcome listRunsOutcome = client.ListJobs(
                listJobsRequest);

        if (listRunsOutcome.IsSuccess()) {
            const std::vector<Aws::String> &jobNames =
listRunsOutcome.GetResult().GetJobNames();
            std::cout << "Your account has " << jobNames.size() << " jobs."
                      << std::endl;
            for (size_t i = 0; i < jobNames.size(); ++i) {
                std::cout << "   " << i + 1 << ". " << jobNames[i] << std::endl;
            }
            int jobIndex = askQuestionForIntRange(
                    Aws::String("Enter a number between 1 and ") +
                    std::to_string(jobNames.size()) +
                    " to see the list of runs for a job: ",
                    1, static_cast<int>(jobNames.size()));

            jobName = jobNames[jobIndex - 1];
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error listing jobs. "
                      << listRunsOutcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;
        }
    }

    // 11. Get the job runs for a job.
    Aws::String jobRunID;
    if (!jobName.empty()) {
        Aws::Glue::Model::GetJobRunsRequest getJobRunsRequest;
        getJobRunsRequest.SetJobName(jobName);

        Aws::Glue::Model::GetJobRunsOutcome jobRunsOutcome = client.GetJobRuns(
                getJobRunsRequest);

        if (jobRunsOutcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::vector<Aws::Glue::Model::JobRun> jobRuns =
jobRunsOutcome.GetResult().GetJobRuns();
            std::cout << "There are " << jobRuns.size() << " runs in the job '"
```

```
                    <<
                    jobName << "'." << std::endl;

            for (size_t i = 0; i < jobRuns.size(); ++i) {
                std::cout << "   " << i + 1 << ". " << jobRuns[i].GetJobName()
                          << std::endl;
            }

            int runIndex = askQuestionForIntRange(
                    Aws::String("Enter a number between 1 and ") +
                    std::to_string(jobRuns.size()) +
                    " to see details for a run: ",
                    1, static_cast<int>(jobRuns.size()));
            jobRunID = jobRuns[runIndex - 1].GetId();
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error getting job runs. "
                      << jobRunsOutcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;
        }
    }

    // 12. Get a single job run.
    if (!jobRunID.empty()) {
        Aws::Glue::Model::GetJobRunRequest jobRunRequest;
        jobRunRequest.SetJobName(jobName);
        jobRunRequest.SetRunId(jobRunID);

        Aws::Glue::Model::GetJobRunOutcome jobRunOutcome = client.GetJobRun(
                jobRunRequest);

        if (jobRunOutcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cout << "Displaying the job run JSON description." << std::endl;
            std::cout
                    <<
jobRunOutcome.GetResult().GetJobRun().Jsonize().View().WriteReadable()
                    << std::endl;
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error get a job run. "
                      << jobRunOutcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;
        }
    }
```

```
    return deleteAssets(CRAWLER_NAME, CRAWLER_DATABASE_NAME, JOB_NAME,
 bucketName,
                        clientConfig);
}

//! Cleanup routine to delete created assets.
/*!
 \\sa deleteAssets()
 \param crawler: Name of an AWS Glue crawler.
 \param database: The name of an AWS Glue database.
 \param job: The name of an AWS Glue job.
 \param bucketName: The name of an S3 bucket.
 \param clientConfig: AWS client configuration.
 \return bool: Successful completion.
 */
bool AwsDoc::Glue::deleteAssets(const Aws::String &crawler, const Aws::String
 &database,
                                const Aws::String &job, const Aws::String
 &bucketName,
                                const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfig) {
    const Aws::Glue::GlueClient client(clientConfig);
    bool result = true;

    // 13. Delete a job.
    if (!job.empty()) {
        Aws::Glue::Model::DeleteJobRequest request;
        request.SetJobName(job);

        Aws::Glue::Model::DeleteJobOutcome outcome = client.DeleteJob(request);


        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cout << "Successfully deleted the job." << std::endl;
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error deleting the job. " <<
 outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;
            result = false;
        }
    }
```

```
    // 14. Delete a database.
    if (!database.empty()) {
        Aws::Glue::Model::DeleteDatabaseRequest request;
        request.SetName(database);

        Aws::Glue::Model::DeleteDatabaseOutcome outcome = client.DeleteDatabase(
                request);

        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cout << "Successfully deleted the database." << std::endl;
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error deleting database. " <<
 outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;
            result = false;
        }
    }

    // 15. Delete a crawler.
    if (!crawler.empty()) {
        Aws::Glue::Model::DeleteCrawlerRequest request;
        request.SetName(crawler);

        Aws::Glue::Model::DeleteCrawlerOutcome outcome =
 client.DeleteCrawler(request);

        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cout << "Successfully deleted the crawler." << std::endl;
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error deleting the crawler. "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
            result = false;
        }
    }

    // 16. Delete the job script and run data from the S3 bucket.
    result &= AwsDoc::Glue::deleteAllObjectsInS3Bucket(bucketName,
                                                       clientConfig);
    return result;
}

//! Routine which uploads a file to an S3 bucket.
```

```
/*!
 \\sa uploadFile()
 \param bucketName: An S3 bucket created in the setup.
 \param filePath: The path of the file to upload.
 \param fileName The name for the uploaded file.
 \param clientConfig: AWS client configuration.
 \return bool: Successful completion.
 */
bool
AwsDoc::Glue::uploadFile(const Aws::String &bucketName,
                         const Aws::String &filePath,
                         const Aws::String &fileName,
                         const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration &clientConfig) {
    Aws::S3::S3Client s3_client(clientConfig);

    Aws::S3::Model::PutObjectRequest request;
    request.SetBucket(bucketName);
    request.SetKey(fileName);

    std::shared_ptr<Aws::IOStream> inputData =
            Aws::MakeShared<Aws::FStream>("SampleAllocationTag",
                                          filePath.c_str(),
                                          std::ios_base::in |
 std::ios_base::binary);

    if (!*inputData) {
        std::cerr << "Error unable to read file " << filePath << std::endl;
        return false;
    }

    request.SetBody(inputData);

    Aws::S3::Model::PutObjectOutcome outcome =
            s3_client.PutObject(request);

    if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cerr << "Error: PutObject: " <<
                  outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
    }
    else {
        std::cout << "Added object '" << filePath << "' to bucket '"
                  << bucketName << "'." << std::endl;
    }
```

```
    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}

//! Routine which deletes all objects in an S3 bucket.
/*!
 \\sa deleteAllObjectsInS3Bucket()
 \param bucketName: The S3 bucket name.
 \param clientConfig: AWS client configuration.
 \return bool: Successful completion.
 */
bool AwsDoc::Glue::deleteAllObjectsInS3Bucket(const Aws::String &bucketName,
                                              const
 Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration &clientConfig) {
    Aws::S3::S3Client client(clientConfig);
    Aws::S3::Model::ListObjectsRequest listObjectsRequest;
    listObjectsRequest.SetBucket(bucketName);


    Aws::S3::Model::ListObjectsOutcome listObjectsOutcome = client.ListObjects(
            listObjectsRequest);

    bool result = false;
    if (listObjectsOutcome.IsSuccess()) {
        const std::vector<Aws::S3::Model::Object> &objects =
 listObjectsOutcome.GetResult().GetContents();
        if (!objects.empty()) {
            Aws::S3::Model::DeleteObjectsRequest deleteObjectsRequest;
            deleteObjectsRequest.SetBucket(bucketName);

            std::vector<Aws::S3::Model::ObjectIdentifier> objectIdentifiers;
            for (const Aws::S3::Model::Object &object: objects) {
                objectIdentifiers.push_back(

 Aws::S3::Model::ObjectIdentifier().WithKey(object.GetKey()));
            }
            Aws::S3::Model::Delete objectsDelete;
            objectsDelete.SetObjects(objectIdentifiers);
            objectsDelete.SetQuiet(true);
            deleteObjectsRequest.SetDelete(objectsDelete);

            Aws::S3::Model::DeleteObjectsOutcome deleteObjectsOutcome =
                    client.DeleteObjects(deleteObjectsRequest);

            if (!deleteObjectsOutcome.IsSuccess()) {
```

```
                std::cerr << "Error deleting objects. " <<
                          deleteObjectsOutcome.GetError().GetMessage() <<
 std::endl;
            }
            else {
                std::cout << "Successfully deleted the objects." << std::endl;
                result = true;
            }
        }
        else {
            std::cout << "No objects to delete in '" << bucketName << "'." <<
 std::endl;
        }
    }
    else {
        std::cerr << "Error listing objects. "
                  << listObjectsOutcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
    }

    return result;
}

//! Routine which retrieves an object from an S3 bucket.
/*!
 \\sa getObjectFromBucket()
 \param bucketName: The S3 bucket name.
 \param objectKey: The object's name.
 \param objectStream: A stream to receive the retrieved data.
 \param clientConfig: AWS client configuration.
 \return bool: Successful completion.
 */
bool AwsDoc::Glue::getObjectFromBucket(const Aws::String &bucketName,
                                       const Aws::String &objectKey,
                                       std::ostream &objectStream,
                                       const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfig) {
    Aws::S3::S3Client client(clientConfig);
    Aws::S3::Model::GetObjectRequest request;
    request.SetBucket(bucketName);
    request.SetKey(objectKey);

    Aws::S3::Model::GetObjectOutcome outcome = client.GetObject(request);
```

```
    if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cout << "Successfully retrieved '" << objectKey << "'." <<
 std::endl;
        auto &body = outcome.GetResult().GetBody();
        objectStream << body.rdbuf();
    }
    else {
        std::cerr << "Error retrieving object. " <<
 outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                  << std::endl;
    }

    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for C++ API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CreateCrawler
  - CreateJob
  - DeleteCrawler
  - DeleteDatabase
  - DeleteJob
  - DeleteTable
  - GetCrawler
  - GetDatabase
  - GetDatabases
  - GetJob
  - GetJobRun
  - GetJobRuns
  - GetTables
  - ListJobs
  - StartCrawler
  - StartJobRun

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
/**
 *
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 *
 * To set up the resources, see this documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/glue/latest/ug/tutorial-add-crawler.html
 *
 * This example performs the following tasks:
 *
 * 1. Create a database.
 * 2. Create a crawler.
 * 3. Get a crawler.
 * 4. Start a crawler.
 * 5. Get a database.
 * 6. Get tables.
 * 7. Create a job.
 * 8. Start a job run.
 * 9. List all jobs.
 * 10. Get job runs.
 * 11. Delete a job.
 * 12. Delete a database.
 * 13. Delete a crawler.
 */

public class GlueScenario {
```

```
   public static final String DASHES = new String(new char[80]).replace("\0",
"-");

   public static void main(String[] args) throws InterruptedException {
       final String usage = """

               Usage:
                   <iam> <s3Path> <cron> <dbName> <crawlerName> <jobName>\s

               Where:
                   iam - The ARN of the IAM role that has AWS Glue and S3
permissions.\s
                   s3Path - The Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) target
that contains data (for example, CSV data).
                   cron - A cron expression used to specify the schedule  (i.e.,
cron(15 12 * * ? *).
                   dbName - The database name.\s
                   crawlerName - The name of the crawler.\s
                   jobName - The name you assign to this job definition.
                   scriptLocation - The Amazon S3 path to a script that runs a
job.
                   locationUri - The location of the database
                   bucketNameSc - The Amazon S3 bucket name used when creating a
job
                   """;

       if (args.length != 9) {
           System.out.println(usage);
           System.exit(1);
       }

       String iam = args[0];
       String s3Path = args[1];
       String cron = args[2];
       String dbName = args[3];
       String crawlerName = args[4];
       String jobName = args[5];
       String scriptLocation = args[6];
       String locationUri = args[7];
       String bucketNameSc = args[8];

       Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
       GlueClient glueClient = GlueClient.builder()
               .region(region)
```

```
                .build();
        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("Welcome to the AWS Glue scenario.");
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("1. Create a database.");
        createDatabase(glueClient, dbName, locationUri);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("2. Create a crawler.");
        createGlueCrawler(glueClient, iam, s3Path, cron, dbName, crawlerName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("3. Get a crawler.");
        getSpecificCrawler(glueClient, crawlerName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("4. Start a crawler.");
        startSpecificCrawler(glueClient, crawlerName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("5. Get a database.");
        getSpecificDatabase(glueClient, dbName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("*** Wait 5 min for the tables to become available");
        TimeUnit.MINUTES.sleep(5);
        System.out.println("6. Get tables.");
        String myTableName = getGlueTables(glueClient, dbName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("7. Create a job.");
        createJob(glueClient, jobName, iam, scriptLocation);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("8. Start a Job run.");
```

```
        startJob(glueClient, jobName, dbName, myTableName, bucketNameSc);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("9. List all jobs.");
        getAllJobs(glueClient);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("10. Get job runs.");
        getJobRuns(glueClient, jobName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("11. Delete a job.");
        deleteJob(glueClient, jobName);
        System.out.println("*** Wait 5 MIN for the " + crawlerName + " to stop");
        TimeUnit.MINUTES.sleep(5);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("12. Delete a database.");
        deleteDatabase(glueClient, dbName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("Delete a crawler.");
        deleteSpecificCrawler(glueClient, crawlerName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("Successfully completed the AWS Glue Scenario");
        System.out.println(DASHES);
    }

    public static void createDatabase(GlueClient glueClient, String dbName,
 String locationUri) {
        try {
            DatabaseInput input = DatabaseInput.builder()
                    .description("Built with the AWS SDK for Java V2")
                    .name(dbName)
                    .locationUri(locationUri)
                    .build();
```

```
            CreateDatabaseRequest request = CreateDatabaseRequest.builder()
                    .databaseInput(input)
                    .build();

            glueClient.createDatabase(request);
            System.out.println(dbName + " was successfully created");

        } catch (GlueException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void createGlueCrawler(GlueClient glueClient,
            String iam,
            String s3Path,
            String cron,
            String dbName,
            String crawlerName) {

        try {
            S3Target s3Target = S3Target.builder()
                    .path(s3Path)
                    .build();

            List<S3Target> targetList = new ArrayList<>();
            targetList.add(s3Target);
            CrawlerTargets targets = CrawlerTargets.builder()
                    .s3Targets(targetList)
                    .build();

            CreateCrawlerRequest crawlerRequest = CreateCrawlerRequest.builder()
                    .databaseName(dbName)
                    .name(crawlerName)
                    .description("Created by the AWS Glue Java API")
                    .targets(targets)
                    .role(iam)
                    .schedule(cron)
                    .build();

            glueClient.createCrawler(crawlerRequest);
            System.out.println(crawlerName + " was successfully created");

        } catch (GlueException e) {
```

```
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void getSpecificCrawler(GlueClient glueClient, String
crawlerName) {
        try {
            GetCrawlerRequest crawlerRequest = GetCrawlerRequest.builder()
                    .name(crawlerName)
                    .build();

            boolean ready = false;
            while (!ready) {
                GetCrawlerResponse response =
glueClient.getCrawler(crawlerRequest);
                String status = response.crawler().stateAsString();
                if (status.compareTo("READY") == 0) {
                    ready = true;
                }
                Thread.sleep(3000);
            }

            System.out.println("The crawler is now ready");

        } catch (GlueException | InterruptedException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void startSpecificCrawler(GlueClient glueClient, String
crawlerName) {
        try {
            StartCrawlerRequest crawlerRequest = StartCrawlerRequest.builder()
                    .name(crawlerName)
                    .build();

            glueClient.startCrawler(crawlerRequest);
            System.out.println(crawlerName + " was successfully started!");

        } catch (GlueException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
```

```
        }
    }

    public static void getSpecificDatabase(GlueClient glueClient, String
databaseName) {
        try {
            GetDatabaseRequest databasesRequest = GetDatabaseRequest.builder()
                    .name(databaseName)
                    .build();

            GetDatabaseResponse response =
glueClient.getDatabase(databasesRequest);
            Instant createDate = response.database().createTime();

            // Convert the Instant to readable date.
            DateTimeFormatter formatter =
DateTimeFormatter.ofLocalizedDateTime(FormatStyle.SHORT)
                    .withLocale(Locale.US)
                    .withZone(ZoneId.systemDefault());

            formatter.format(createDate);
            System.out.println("The create date of the database is " +
createDate);

        } catch (GlueException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static String getGlueTables(GlueClient glueClient, String dbName) {
        String myTableName = "";
        try {
            GetTablesRequest tableRequest = GetTablesRequest.builder()
                    .databaseName(dbName)
                    .build();

            GetTablesResponse response = glueClient.getTables(tableRequest);
            List<Table> tables = response.tableList();
            if (tables.isEmpty()) {
                System.out.println("No tables were returned");
            } else {
                for (Table table : tables) {
                    myTableName = table.name();
```

```
                    System.out.println("Table name is: " + myTableName);
                }
            }

        } catch (GlueException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return myTableName;
    }

    public static void startJob(GlueClient glueClient, String jobName, String
inputDatabase, String inputTable,
            String outBucket) {
        try {
            Map<String, String> myMap = new HashMap<>();
            myMap.put("--input_database", inputDatabase);
            myMap.put("--input_table", inputTable);
            myMap.put("--output_bucket_url", outBucket);

            StartJobRunRequest runRequest = StartJobRunRequest.builder()
                    .workerType(WorkerType.G_1_X)
                    .numberOfWorkers(10)
                    .arguments(myMap)
                    .jobName(jobName)
                    .build();

            StartJobRunResponse response = glueClient.startJobRun(runRequest);
            System.out.println("The request Id of the job is " +
response.responseMetadata().requestId());

        } catch (GlueException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void createJob(GlueClient glueClient, String jobName, String
iam, String scriptLocation) {
        try {
            JobCommand command = JobCommand.builder()
                    .pythonVersion("3")
                    .name("glueetl")
                    .scriptLocation(scriptLocation)
```

```
                    .build();

            CreateJobRequest jobRequest = CreateJobRequest.builder()
                    .description("A Job created by using the AWS SDK for Java
V2")
                    .glueVersion("2.0")
                    .workerType(WorkerType.G_1_X)
                    .numberOfWorkers(10)
                    .name(jobName)
                    .role(iam)
                    .command(command)
                    .build();

            glueClient.createJob(jobRequest);
            System.out.println(jobName + " was successfully created.");

        } catch (GlueException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void getAllJobs(GlueClient glueClient) {
        try {
            GetJobsRequest jobsRequest = GetJobsRequest.builder()
                    .maxResults(10)
                    .build();

            GetJobsResponse jobsResponse = glueClient.getJobs(jobsRequest);
            List<Job> jobs = jobsResponse.jobs();
            for (Job job : jobs) {
                System.out.println("Job name is : " + job.name());
                System.out.println("The job worker type is : " +
job.workerType().name());
            }

        } catch (GlueException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void getJobRuns(GlueClient glueClient, String jobName) {
        try {
```

```
            GetJobRunsRequest runsRequest = GetJobRunsRequest.builder()
                    .jobName(jobName)
                    .maxResults(20)
                    .build();

            boolean jobDone = false;
            while (!jobDone) {
                GetJobRunsResponse response = glueClient.getJobRuns(runsRequest);
                List<JobRun> jobRuns = response.jobRuns();
                for (JobRun jobRun : jobRuns) {
                    String jobState = jobRun.jobRunState().name();
                    if (jobState.compareTo("SUCCEEDED") == 0) {
                        System.out.println(jobName + " has succeeded");
                        jobDone = true;

                    } else if (jobState.compareTo("STOPPED") == 0) {
                        System.out.println("Job run has stopped");
                        jobDone = true;

                    } else if (jobState.compareTo("FAILED") == 0) {
                        System.out.println("Job run has failed");
                        jobDone = true;

                    } else if (jobState.compareTo("TIMEOUT") == 0) {
                        System.out.println("Job run has timed out");
                        jobDone = true;

                    } else {
                        System.out.println("*** Job run state is " +
jobRun.jobRunState().name());
                        System.out.println("Job run Id is " + jobRun.id());
                        System.out.println("The Glue version is " +
jobRun.glueVersion());
                    }
                    TimeUnit.SECONDS.sleep(5);
                }
            }

        } catch (GlueException | InterruptedException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

```
    public static void deleteJob(GlueClient glueClient, String jobName) {
        try {
            DeleteJobRequest jobRequest = DeleteJobRequest.builder()
                    .jobName(jobName)
                    .build();

            glueClient.deleteJob(jobRequest);
            System.out.println(jobName + " was successfully deleted");

        } catch (GlueException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void deleteDatabase(GlueClient glueClient, String databaseName)
 {
        try {
            DeleteDatabaseRequest request = DeleteDatabaseRequest.builder()
                    .name(databaseName)
                    .build();

            glueClient.deleteDatabase(request);
            System.out.println(databaseName + " was successfully deleted");

        } catch (GlueException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void deleteSpecificCrawler(GlueClient glueClient, String
 crawlerName) {
        try {
            DeleteCrawlerRequest deleteCrawlerRequest =
 DeleteCrawlerRequest.builder()
                    .name(crawlerName)
                    .build();

            glueClient.deleteCrawler(deleteCrawlerRequest);
            System.out.println(crawlerName + " was deleted");

        } catch (GlueException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
```

```
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Java 2.x API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CreateCrawler
  - CreateJob
  - DeleteCrawler
  - DeleteDatabase
  - DeleteJob
  - DeleteTable
  - GetCrawler
  - GetDatabase
  - GetDatabases
  - GetJob
  - GetJobRun
  - GetJobRuns
  - GetTables
  - ListJobs
  - StartCrawler
  - StartJobRun

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

创建并运行爬网程序，爬取公共 Amazon Simple Storage Service（Amazon S3）存储桶并生成一个描述其找到的 CSV 格式数据的元数据数据库。

```
const createCrawler = (name, role, dbName, tablePrefix, s3TargetPath) => {
  const client = new GlueClient({});

  const command = new CreateCrawlerCommand({
    Name: name,
    Role: role,
    DatabaseName: dbName,
    TablePrefix: tablePrefix,
    Targets: {
      S3Targets: [{ Path: s3TargetPath }],
    },
  });

  return client.send(command);
};

const getCrawler = (name) => {
  const client = new GlueClient({});

  const command = new GetCrawlerCommand({
    Name: name,
  });

  return client.send(command);
};

const startCrawler = (name) => {
  const client = new GlueClient({});

  const command = new StartCrawlerCommand({
    Name: name,
  });

  return client.send(command);
};

const crawlerExists = async ({ getCrawler }, crawlerName) => {
  try {
    await getCrawler(crawlerName);
    return true;
```

```
  } catch {
    return false;
  }
};

const makeCreateCrawlerStep = (actions) => async (context) => {
  if (await crawlerExists(actions, process.env.CRAWLER_NAME)) {
    log("Crawler already exists. Skipping creation.");
  } else {
    await actions.createCrawler(
      process.env.CRAWLER_NAME,
      process.env.ROLE_NAME,
      process.env.DATABASE_NAME,
      process.env.TABLE_PREFIX,
      process.env.S3_TARGET_PATH
    );

    log("Crawler created successfully.", { type: "success" });
  }

  return { ...context };
};

/**
 * @param {(name: string) => Promise<import('@aws-sdk/client-
glue').GetCrawlerCommandOutput>} getCrawler
 * @param {string} crawlerName
 */
const waitForCrawler = async (getCrawler, crawlerName) => {
  const waitTimeInSeconds = 30;
  const { Crawler } = await getCrawler(crawlerName);

  if (!Crawler) {
    throw new Error(`Crawler with name ${crawlerName} not found.`);
  }

  if (Crawler.State === "READY") {
    return;
  }

  log(`Crawler is ${Crawler.State}. Waiting ${waitTimeInSeconds} seconds...`);
  await wait(waitTimeInSeconds);
  return waitForCrawler(getCrawler, crawlerName);
};
```

```
const makeStartCrawlerStep =
  ({ startCrawler, getCrawler }) =>
  async (context) => {
    log("Starting crawler.");
    await startCrawler(process.env.CRAWLER_NAME);
    log("Crawler started.", { type: "success" });

    log("Waiting for crawler to finish running. This can take a while.");
    await waitForCrawler(getCrawler, process.env.CRAWLER_NAME);
    log("Crawler ready.", { type: "success" });

    return { ...context };
  };
```

在 AWS Glue Data Catalog 中列出有关数据库和表的信息。

```
const getDatabase = (name) => {
  const client = new GlueClient({});

  const command = new GetDatabaseCommand({
    Name: name,
  });

  return client.send(command);
};

const getTables = (databaseName) => {
  const client = new GlueClient({});

  const command = new GetTablesCommand({
    DatabaseName: databaseName,
  });

  return client.send(command);
};

const makeGetDatabaseStep =
  ({ getDatabase }) =>
  async (context) => {
    const {
      Database: { Name },
```

```
    } = await getDatabase(process.env.DATABASE_NAME);
    log(`Database: ${Name}`);
    return { ...context };
  };

const makeGetTablesStep =
  ({ getTables }) =>
  async (context) => {
    const { TableList } = await getTables(process.env.DATABASE_NAME);
    log("Tables:");
    log(TableList.map((table) => `  • ${table.Name}\n`));
    return { ...context };
  };
```

创建并运行任务，从源 Amazon S3 存储桶提取 CSV 数据，通过删除和重命名字段对其进行转换，然后将 JSON 格式的输出加载到另一个 Amazon S3 存储桶中。

```
const createJob = (name, role, scriptBucketName, scriptKey) => {
  const client = new GlueClient({});

  const command = new CreateJobCommand({
    Name: name,
    Role: role,
    Command: {
      Name: "glueetl",
      PythonVersion: "3",
      ScriptLocation: `s3://${scriptBucketName}/${scriptKey}`,
    },
    GlueVersion: "3.0",
  });

  return client.send(command);
};

const startJobRun = (jobName, dbName, tableName, bucketName) => {
  const client = new GlueClient({});

  const command = new StartJobRunCommand({
    JobName: jobName,
    Arguments: {
      "--input_database": dbName,
      "--input_table": tableName,
```

```
      "--output_bucket_url": `s3://${bucketName}/`,
    },
  });

  return client.send(command);
};

const makeCreateJobStep =
  ({ createJob }) =>
  async (context) => {
    log("Creating Job.");
    await createJob(
      process.env.JOB_NAME,
      process.env.ROLE_NAME,
      process.env.BUCKET_NAME,
      process.env.PYTHON_SCRIPT_KEY,
    );
    log("Job created.", { type: "success" });

    return { ...context };
  };

/**
 * @param {(name: string, runId: string) => Promise<import('@aws-sdk/client-
glue').GetJobRunCommandOutput> }  getJobRun
 * @param {string} jobName
 * @param {string} jobRunId
 */
const waitForJobRun = async (getJobRun, jobName, jobRunId) => {
  const waitTimeInSeconds = 30;
  const { JobRun } = await getJobRun(jobName, jobRunId);

  if (!JobRun) {
    throw new Error(`Job run with id ${jobRunId} not found.`);
  }

  switch (JobRun.JobRunState) {
    case "FAILED":
    case "TIMEOUT":
    case "STOPPED":
      throw new Error(
        `Job ${JobRun.JobRunState}. Error: ${JobRun.ErrorMessage}`,
      );
    case "RUNNING":
```

```
      break;
    case "SUCCEEDED":
      return;
    default:
      throw new Error(`Unknown job run state: ${JobRun.JobRunState}`);
  }

  log(
    `Job ${JobRun.JobRunState}. Waiting ${waitTimeInSeconds} more seconds...`,
  );
  await wait(waitTimeInSeconds);
  return waitForJobRun(getJobRun, jobName, jobRunId);
};

/**
 * @param {{ prompter: { prompt: () => Promise<{ shouldOpen: boolean }>} }}
 context
 */
const promptToOpen = async (context) => {
  const { shouldOpen } = await context.prompter.prompt({
    name: "shouldOpen",
    type: "confirm",
    message: "Open the output bucket in your browser?",
  });

  if (shouldOpen) {
    return open(
      `https://s3.console.aws.amazon.com/s3/buckets/${process.env.BUCKET_NAME} to
 view the output.`,
    );
  }
};

const makeStartJobRunStep =
  ({ startJobRun, getJobRun }) =>
  async (context) => {
    log("Starting job.");
    const { JobRunId } = await startJobRun(
      process.env.JOB_NAME,
      process.env.DATABASE_NAME,
      process.env.TABLE_NAME,
      process.env.BUCKET_NAME,
    );
    log("Job started.", { type: "success" });
```

```
    log("Waiting for job to finish running. This can take a while.");
    await waitForJobRun(getJobRun, process.env.JOB_NAME, JobRunId);
    log("Job run succeeded.", { type: "success" });

    await promptToOpen(context);

    return { ...context };
  };
```

列出有关任务运行的信息，并查看一些转换后的数据。

```
const getJobRuns = (jobName) => {
  const client = new GlueClient({});
  const command = new GetJobRunsCommand({
    JobName: jobName,
  });

  return client.send(command);
};

const getJobRun = (jobName, jobRunId) => {
  const client = new GlueClient({});
  const command = new GetJobRunCommand({
    JobName: jobName,
    RunId: jobRunId,
  });

  return client.send(command);
};

const logJobRunDetails = async (getJobRun, jobName, jobRunId) => {
  const { JobRun } = await getJobRun(jobName, jobRunId);
  log(JobRun, { type: "object" });
};

const makePickJobRunStep =
  ({ getJobRuns, getJobRun }) =>
  async (context) => {
    if (context.selectedJobName) {
      const { JobRuns } = await getJobRuns(context.selectedJobName);
```

```
      const { jobRunId } = await context.prompter.prompt({
        name: "jobRunId",
        type: "list",
        message: "Select a job run to see details.",
        choices: JobRuns.map((run) => run.Id),
      });

      logJobRunDetails(getJobRun, context.selectedJobName, jobRunId);
    }

    return { ...context };
  };
```

删除演示创建的所有资源。

```
const deleteJob = (jobName) => {
  const client = new GlueClient({});

  const command = new DeleteJobCommand({
    JobName: jobName,
  });

  return client.send(command);
};

const deleteTable = (databaseName, tableName) => {
  const client = new GlueClient({});

  const command = new DeleteTableCommand({
    DatabaseName: databaseName,
    Name: tableName,
  });

  return client.send(command);
};

const deleteDatabase = (databaseName) => {
  const client = new GlueClient({});

  const command = new DeleteDatabaseCommand({
    Name: databaseName,
  });
```

```
  return client.send(command);
};

const deleteCrawler = (crawlerName) => {
  const client = new GlueClient({});

  const command = new DeleteCrawlerCommand({
    Name: crawlerName,
  });

  return client.send(command);
};

const handleDeleteJobs = async (deleteJobFn, jobNames, context) => {
  const { selectedJobNames } = await context.prompter.prompt({
    name: "selectedJobNames",
    type: "checkbox",
    message: "Let's clean up jobs. Select jobs to delete.",
    choices: jobNames,
  });

  if (selectedJobNames.length === 0) {
    log("No jobs selected.");
  } else {
    log("Deleting jobs.");
    await Promise.all(
      selectedJobNames.map((n) => deleteJobFn(n).catch(console.error))
    );
    log("Jobs deleted.", { type: "success" });
  }
};

const makeCleanUpJobsStep =
  ({ listJobs, deleteJob }) =>
  async (context) => {
    const { JobNames } = await listJobs();
    if (JobNames.length > 0) {
      await handleDeleteJobs(deleteJob, JobNames, context);
    }

    return { ...context };
  };
```

```
const deleteTables = (deleteTable, databaseName, tableNames) =>
  Promise.all(
    tableNames.map((tableName) =>
      deleteTable(databaseName, tableName).catch(console.error)
    )
  );

const makeCleanUpTablesStep =
  ({ getTables, deleteTable }) =>
  async (context) => {
    const { TableList } = await getTables(process.env.DATABASE_NAME).catch(
      () => ({ TableList: null })
    );

    if (TableList && TableList.length > 0) {
      const { tableNames } = await context.prompter.prompt({
        name: "tableNames",
        type: "checkbox",
        message: "Let's clean up tables. Select tables to delete.",
        choices: TableList.map((t) => t.Name),
      });

      if (tableNames.length === 0) {
        log("No tables selected.");
      } else {
        log("Deleting tables.");
        await deleteTables(deleteTable, process.env.DATABASE_NAME, tableNames);
        log("Tables deleted.", { type: "success" });
      }
    }

    return { ...context };
  };

const deleteDatabases = (deleteDatabase, databaseNames) =>
  Promise.all(
    databaseNames.map((dbName) => deleteDatabase(dbName).catch(console.error))
  );

const makeCleanUpDatabasesStep =
  ({ getDatabases, deleteDatabase }) =>
  async (context) => {
    const { DatabaseList } = await getDatabases();
```

```
    if (DatabaseList.length > 0) {
      const { dbNames } = await context.prompter.prompt({
        name: "dbNames",
        type: "checkbox",
        message: "Let's clean up databases. Select databases to delete.",
        choices: DatabaseList.map((db) => db.Name),
      });

      if (dbNames.length === 0) {
        log("No databases selected.");
      } else {
        log("Deleting databases.");
        await deleteDatabases(deleteDatabase, dbNames);
        log("Databases deleted.", { type: "success" });
      }
    }

    return { ...context };
  };

const cleanUpCrawlerStep = async (context) => {
  log(`Deleting crawler.`);

  try {
    await deleteCrawler(process.env.CRAWLER_NAME);
    log("Crawler deleted.", { type: "success" });
  } catch (err) {
    if (err.name === "EntityNotFoundException") {
      log(`Crawler is already deleted.`);
    } else {
      throw err;
    }
  }

  return { ...context };
};
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for JavaScript API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CreateCrawler
  - CreateJob
  - DeleteCrawler

- DeleteDatabase
- DeleteJob
- DeleteTable
- GetCrawler
- GetDatabase
- GetDatabases
- GetJob
- GetJobRun
- GetJobRuns
- GetTables
- ListJobs
- StartCrawler
- StartJobRun

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun main(args: Array<String>) {

    val usage = """
        Usage:
            <iam> <s3Path> <cron> <dbName> <crawlerName> <jobName>
 <scriptLocation> <locationUri>

        Where:
            iam - The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the AWS Identity and Access
 Management (IAM) role that has AWS Glue and Amazon Simple Storage Service
 (Amazon S3) permissions.
```

```
            s3Path - The Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) target that
 contains data (for example, CSV data).
            cron - A cron expression used to specify the schedule (for example,
 cron(15 12 * * ? *).
            dbName - The database name.
            crawlerName - The name of the crawler.
            jobName - The name you assign to this job definition.
            scriptLocation - Specifies the Amazon S3 path to a script that runs a
 job.
            locationUri - Specifies the location of the database
        """

    if (args.size != 8) {
        println(usage)
        exitProcess(1)
    }

    val iam = args[0]
    val s3Path = args[1]
    val cron = args[2]
    val dbName = args[3]
    val crawlerName = args[4]
    val jobName = args[5]
    val scriptLocation = args[6]
    val locationUri = args[7]

    println("About to start the AWS Glue Scenario")
    createDatabase(dbName, locationUri)
    createCrawler(iam, s3Path, cron, dbName, crawlerName)
    getCrawler(crawlerName)
    startCrawler(crawlerName)
    getDatabase(dbName)
    getGlueTables(dbName)
    createJob(jobName, iam, scriptLocation)
    startJob(jobName)
    getJobs()
    getJobRuns(jobName)
    deleteJob(jobName)
    println("*** Wait for 5 MIN so the $crawlerName is ready to be deleted")
    TimeUnit.MINUTES.sleep(5)
    deleteMyDatabase(dbName)
    deleteCrawler(crawlerName)
}
```

```
suspend fun createDatabase(dbName: String?, locationUriVal: String?) {

    val input = DatabaseInput {
        description = "Built with the AWS SDK for Kotlin"
        name = dbName
        locationUri = locationUriVal
    }

    val request = CreateDatabaseRequest {
        databaseInput = input
    }

    GlueClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { glueClient ->
        glueClient.createDatabase(request)
        println("The database was successfully created")
    }
}

suspend fun createCrawler(iam: String?, s3Path: String?, cron: String?, dbName:
 String?, crawlerName: String) {

    val s3Target = S3Target {
        path = s3Path
    }

    val targetList = ArrayList<S3Target>()
    targetList.add(s3Target)

    val targetOb = CrawlerTargets {
        s3Targets = targetList
    }

    val crawlerRequest = CreateCrawlerRequest {
        databaseName = dbName
        name = crawlerName
        description = "Created by the AWS Glue Java API"
        targets = targetOb
        role = iam
        schedule = cron
    }

    GlueClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { glueClient ->
        glueClient.createCrawler(crawlerRequest)
        println("$crawlerName was successfully created")
```

```
    }
}

suspend fun getCrawler(crawlerName: String?) {

    val request = GetCrawlerRequest {
        name = crawlerName
    }

    GlueClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { glueClient ->
        val response = glueClient.getCrawler(request)
        val role = response.crawler?.role
        println("The role associated with this crawler is $role")
    }
}

suspend fun startCrawler(crawlerName: String) {

    val crawlerRequest = StartCrawlerRequest {
        name = crawlerName
    }

    GlueClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { glueClient ->
        glueClient.startCrawler(crawlerRequest)
        println("$crawlerName was successfully started.")
    }
}

suspend fun getDatabase(databaseName: String?) {

    val request = GetDatabaseRequest {
        name = databaseName
    }

    GlueClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { glueClient ->
        val response = glueClient.getDatabase(request)
        val dbDesc = response.database?.description
        println("The database description is $dbDesc")
    }
}

suspend fun getGlueTables(dbName: String?) {

    val tableRequest = GetTablesRequest {
```

```
        databaseName = dbName
    }

    GlueClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { glueClient ->
        val response = glueClient.getTables(tableRequest)
        response.tableList?.forEach { tableName ->
            println("Table name is ${tableName.name}")
        }
    }
}

suspend fun startJob(jobNameVal: String?) {

    val runRequest = StartJobRunRequest {
        workerType = WorkerType.G1X
        numberOfWorkers = 10
        jobName = jobNameVal
    }

    GlueClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { glueClient ->
        val response = glueClient.startJobRun(runRequest)
        println("The job run Id is ${response.jobRunId}")
    }
}

suspend fun createJob(jobName: String, iam: String?, scriptLocationVal: String?)
 {

    val commandOb = JobCommand {
        pythonVersion = "3"
        name = "MyJob1"
        scriptLocation = scriptLocationVal
    }

    val jobRequest = CreateJobRequest {
        description = "A Job created by using the AWS SDK for Java V2"
        glueVersion = "2.0"
        workerType = WorkerType.G1X
        numberOfWorkers = 10
        name = jobName
        role = iam
        command = commandOb
    }
```

```
    GlueClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { glueClient ->
        glueClient.createJob(jobRequest)
        println("$jobName was successfully created.")
    }
}

suspend fun getJobs() {

    val request = GetJobsRequest {
        maxResults = 10
    }

    GlueClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { glueClient ->
        val response = glueClient.getJobs(request)
        response.jobs?.forEach { job ->
            println("Job name is ${job.name}")
        }
    }
}

suspend fun getJobRuns(jobNameVal: String?) {

    val request = GetJobRunsRequest {
        jobName = jobNameVal
    }

    GlueClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { glueClient ->
        val response = glueClient.getJobRuns(request)
        response.jobRuns?.forEach { job ->
            println("Job name is ${job.jobName}")
        }
    }
}

suspend fun deleteJob(jobNameVal: String) {

    val jobRequest = DeleteJobRequest {
        jobName = jobNameVal
    }

    GlueClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { glueClient ->
        glueClient.deleteJob(jobRequest)
        println("$jobNameVal was successfully deleted")
    }
```

```
}

suspend fun deleteMyDatabase(databaseName: String) {

    val request = DeleteDatabaseRequest {
        name = databaseName
    }

    GlueClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { glueClient ->
        glueClient.deleteDatabase(request)
        println("$databaseName was successfully deleted")
    }
}

suspend fun deleteCrawler(crawlerName: String) {

    val request = DeleteCrawlerRequest {
        name = crawlerName
    }
    GlueClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { glueClient ->
        glueClient.deleteCrawler(request)
        println("$crawlerName was deleted")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Kotlin API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CreateCrawler
  - CreateJob
  - DeleteCrawler
  - DeleteDatabase
  - DeleteJob
  - DeleteTable
  - GetCrawler
  - GetDatabase
  - GetDatabases
  - GetJob
  - GetJobRun

- GetJobRuns
- GetTables
- ListJobs
- StartCrawler
- StartJobRun

PHP

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
namespace Glue;

use Aws\Glue\GlueClient;
use Aws\S3\S3Client;
use AwsUtilities\AWSServiceClass;
use GuzzleHttp\Psr7\Stream;
use Iam\IAMService;

class GettingStartedWithGlue
{
    public function run()
    {
        echo("\n");
        echo("--------------------------------------\n");
        print("Welcome to the AWS Glue getting started demo using PHP!\n");
        echo("--------------------------------------\n");

        $clientArgs = [
            'region' => 'us-west-2',
            'version' => 'latest',
            'profile' => 'default',
        ];
        $uniqid = uniqid();
```

```
        $glueClient = new GlueClient($clientArgs);
        $glueService = new GlueService($glueClient);
        $iamService = new IAMService();
        $crawlerName = "example-crawler-test-" . $uniqid;

        AWSServiceClass::$waitTime = 5;
        AWSServiceClass::$maxWaitAttempts = 20;

        $role = $iamService->getRole("AWSGlueServiceRole-DocExample");

        $databaseName = "doc-example-database-$uniqid";
        $path = 's3://crawler-public-us-east-1/flight/2016/csv';
        $glueService->createCrawler($crawlerName, $role['Role']['Arn'],
$databaseName, $path);
        $glueService->startCrawler($crawlerName);

        echo "Waiting for crawler";
        do {
            $crawler = $glueService->getCrawler($crawlerName);
            echo ".";
            sleep(10);
        } while ($crawler['Crawler']['State'] != "READY");
        echo "\n";

        $database = $glueService->getDatabase($databaseName);
        echo "Found a database named " . $database['Database']['Name'] . "\n";

        //Upload job script
        $s3client = new S3Client($clientArgs);
        $bucketName = "test-glue-bucket-" . $uniqid;
        $s3client->createBucket([
            'Bucket' => $bucketName,
            'CreateBucketConfiguration' => ['LocationConstraint' => 'us-west-2'],
        ]);

        $s3client->putObject([
            'Bucket' => $bucketName,
            'Key' => 'run_job.py',
            'SourceFile' => __DIR__ . '/flight_etl_job_script.py'
        ]);
        $s3client->putObject([
            'Bucket' => $bucketName,
            'Key' => 'setup_scenario_getting_started.yaml',
            'SourceFile' => __DIR__ . '/setup_scenario_getting_started.yaml'
```

```
        ]);

        $tables = $glueService->getTables($databaseName);

        $jobName = 'test-job-' . $uniqid;
        $scriptLocation = "s3://$bucketName/run_job.py";
        $job = $glueService->createJob($jobName, $role['Role']['Arn'],
$scriptLocation);

        $outputBucketUrl = "s3://$bucketName";
        $runId = $glueService->startJobRun($jobName, $databaseName, $tables,
$outputBucketUrl)['JobRunId'];

        echo "waiting for job";
        do {
            $jobRun = $glueService->getJobRun($jobName, $runId);
            echo ".";
            sleep(10);
        } while (!array_intersect([$jobRun['JobRun']['JobRunState']],
['SUCCEEDED', 'STOPPED', 'FAILED', 'TIMEOUT']));
        echo "\n";

        $jobRuns = $glueService->getJobRuns($jobName);

        $objects = $s3client->listObjects([
            'Bucket' => $bucketName,
        ])['Contents'];

        foreach ($objects as $object) {
            echo $object['Key'] . "\n";
        }

        echo "Downloading " . $objects[1]['Key'] . "\n";
        /** @var Stream $downloadObject */
        $downloadObject = $s3client->getObject([
            'Bucket' => $bucketName,
            'Key' => $objects[1]['Key'],
        ])['Body']->getContents();
        echo "Here is the first 1000 characters in the object.";
        echo substr($downloadObject, 0, 1000);

        $jobs = $glueService->listJobs();
        echo "Current jobs:\n";
        foreach ($jobs['JobNames'] as $jobsName) {
```

```
            echo "{$jobsName}\n";
        }

        echo "Delete the job.\n";
        $glueClient->deleteJob([
            'JobName' => $job['Name'],
        ]);

        echo "Delete the tables.\n";
        foreach ($tables['TableList'] as $table) {
            $glueService->deleteTable($table['Name'], $databaseName);
        }

        echo "Delete the databases.\n";
        $glueClient->deleteDatabase([
            'Name' => $databaseName,
        ]);

        echo "Delete the crawler.\n";
        $glueClient->deleteCrawler([
            'Name' => $crawlerName,
        ]);

        $deleteObjects = $s3client->listObjectsV2([
            'Bucket' => $bucketName,
        ]);
        echo "Delete all objects in the bucket.\n";
        $deleteObjects = $s3client->deleteObjects([
            'Bucket' => $bucketName,
            'Delete' => [
                'Objects' => $deleteObjects['Contents'],
            ]
        ]);
        echo "Delete the bucket.\n";
        $s3client->deleteBucket(['Bucket' => $bucketName]);

        echo "This job was brought to you by the number $uniqid\n";
    }
}

namespace Glue;

use Aws\Glue\GlueClient;
use Aws\Result;
```

```
use function PHPUnit\Framework\isEmpty;

class GlueService extends \AwsUtilities\AWSServiceClass
{
    protected GlueClient $glueClient;

    public function __construct($glueClient)
    {
        $this->glueClient = $glueClient;
    }

    public function getCrawler($crawlerName)
    {
        return $this->customWaiter(function () use ($crawlerName) {
            return $this->glueClient->getCrawler([
                'Name' => $crawlerName,
            ]);
        });
    }

    public function createCrawler($crawlerName, $role, $databaseName, $path):
 Result
    {
        return $this->customWaiter(function () use ($crawlerName, $role,
 $databaseName, $path) {
            return $this->glueClient->createCrawler([
                'Name' => $crawlerName,
                'Role' => $role,
                'DatabaseName' => $databaseName,
                'Targets' => [
                    'S3Targets' =>
                        [[
                            'Path' => $path,
                        ]]
                ],
            ]);
        });
    }

    public function startCrawler($crawlerName): Result
    {
        return $this->glueClient->startCrawler([
            'Name' => $crawlerName,
```

```
        ]);
    }

    public function getDatabase(string $databaseName): Result
    {
        return $this->customWaiter(function () use ($databaseName) {
            return $this->glueClient->getDatabase([
                'Name' => $databaseName,
            ]);
        });
    }

    public function getTables($databaseName): Result
    {
        return $this->glueClient->getTables([
            'DatabaseName' => $databaseName,
        ]);
    }

    public function createJob($jobName, $role, $scriptLocation, $pythonVersion =
'3', $glueVersion = '3.0'): Result
    {
        return $this->glueClient->createJob([
            'Name' => $jobName,
            'Role' => $role,
            'Command' => [
                'Name' => 'glueetl',
                'ScriptLocation' => $scriptLocation,
                'PythonVersion' => $pythonVersion,
            ],
            'GlueVersion' => $glueVersion,
        ]);
    }

    public function startJobRun($jobName, $databaseName, $tables,
$outputBucketUrl): Result
    {
        return $this->glueClient->startJobRun([
            'JobName' => $jobName,
            'Arguments' => [
                'input_database' => $databaseName,
                'input_table' => $tables['TableList'][0]['Name'],
                'output_bucket_url' => $outputBucketUrl,
                '--input_database' => $databaseName,
```

```
                '--input_table' => $tables['TableList'][0]['Name'],
                '--output_bucket_url' => $outputBucketUrl,
            ],
        ]);
    }

    public function listJobs($maxResults = null, $nextToken = null, $tags = []):
Result
    {
        $arguments = [];
        if ($maxResults) {
            $arguments['MaxResults'] = $maxResults;
        }
        if ($nextToken) {
            $arguments['NextToken'] = $nextToken;
        }
        if (!empty($tags)) {
            $arguments['Tags'] = $tags;
        }
        return $this->glueClient->listJobs($arguments);
    }

    public function getJobRuns($jobName, $maxResults = 0, $nextToken = ''):
Result
    {
        $arguments = ['JobName' => $jobName];
        if ($maxResults) {
            $arguments['MaxResults'] = $maxResults;
        }
        if ($nextToken) {
            $arguments['NextToken'] = $nextToken;
        }
        return $this->glueClient->getJobRuns($arguments);
    }

    public function getJobRun($jobName, $runId, $predecessorsIncluded = false):
Result
    {
        return $this->glueClient->getJobRun([
            'JobName' => $jobName,
            'RunId' => $runId,
            'PredecessorsIncluded' => $predecessorsIncluded,
        ]);
    }
```

```
    public function deleteJob($jobName)
    {
        return $this->glueClient->deleteJob([
            'JobName' => $jobName,
        ]);
    }

    public function deleteTable($tableName, $databaseName)
    {
        return $this->glueClient->deleteTable([
            'DatabaseName' => $databaseName,
            'Name' => $tableName,
        ]);
    }

    public function deleteDatabase($databaseName)
    {
        return $this->glueClient->deleteDatabase([
            'Name' => $databaseName,
        ]);
    }

    public function deleteCrawler($crawlerName)
    {
        return $this->glueClient->deleteCrawler([
            'Name' => $crawlerName,
        ]);
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for PHP API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CreateCrawler
  - CreateJob
  - DeleteCrawler
  - DeleteDatabase
  - DeleteJob
  - DeleteTable
  - GetCrawler

- GetDatabase
- GetDatabases
- GetJob
- GetJobRun
- GetJobRuns
- GetTables
- ListJobs
- StartCrawler
- StartJobRun

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

创建一个包含场景中使用的 AWS Glue 函数的类。

```
class GlueWrapper:
    """Encapsulates AWS Glue actions."""

    def __init__(self, glue_client):
        """
        :param glue_client: A Boto3 Glue client.
        """
        self.glue_client = glue_client


    def get_crawler(self, name):
        """
        Gets information about a crawler.

        :param name: The name of the crawler to look up.
        :return: Data about the crawler.
```

```
        """
        crawler = None
        try:
            response = self.glue_client.get_crawler(Name=name)
            crawler = response["Crawler"]
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "EntityNotFoundException":
                logger.info("Crawler %s doesn't exist.", name)
            else:
                logger.error(
                    "Couldn't get crawler %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                    name,
                    err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                    err.response["Error"]["Message"],
                )
                raise
        return crawler


    def create_crawler(self, name, role_arn, db_name, db_prefix, s3_target):
        """
        Creates a crawler that can crawl the specified target and populate a
        database in your AWS Glue Data Catalog with metadata that describes the
data
        in the target.

        :param name: The name of the crawler.
        :param role_arn: The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of an AWS Identity and
Access
                         Management (IAM) role that grants permission to let AWS
Glue
                         access the resources it needs.
        :param db_name: The name to give the database that is created by the
crawler.
        :param db_prefix: The prefix to give any database tables that are created
by
                          the crawler.
        :param s3_target: The URL to an S3 bucket that contains data that is
                          the target of the crawler.
        """
        try:
            self.glue_client.create_crawler(
                Name=name,
                Role=role_arn,
```

```
                DatabaseName=db_name,
                TablePrefix=db_prefix,
                Targets={"S3Targets": [{"Path": s3_target}]},
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't create crawler. Here's why: %s: %s",
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise


    def start_crawler(self, name):
        """
        Starts a crawler. The crawler crawls its configured target and creates
        metadata that describes the data it finds in the target data source.

        :param name: The name of the crawler to start.
        """
        try:
            self.glue_client.start_crawler(Name=name)
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't start crawler %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise


    def get_database(self, name):
        """
        Gets information about a database in your Data Catalog.

        :param name: The name of the database to look up.
        :return: Information about the database.
        """
        try:
            response = self.glue_client.get_database(Name=name)
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't get database %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
```

```
                name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return response["Database"]


    def get_tables(self, db_name):
        """
        Gets a list of tables in a Data Catalog database.

        :param db_name: The name of the database to query.
        :return: The list of tables in the database.
        """
        try:
            response = self.glue_client.get_tables(DatabaseName=db_name)
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't get tables %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                db_name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return response["TableList"]


    def create_job(self, name, description, role_arn, script_location):
        """
        Creates a job definition for an extract, transform, and load (ETL) job
that can
        be run by AWS Glue.

        :param name: The name of the job definition.
        :param description: The description of the job definition.
        :param role_arn: The ARN of an IAM role that grants AWS Glue the
permissions
                         it requires to run the job.
        :param script_location: The Amazon S3 URL of a Python ETL script that is
run as
```

```
                                part of the job. The script defines how the data
is
                                transformed.
        """
        try:
            self.glue_client.create_job(
                Name=name,
                Description=description,
                Role=role_arn,
                Command={
                    "Name": "glueetl",
                    "ScriptLocation": script_location,
                    "PythonVersion": "3",
                },
                GlueVersion="3.0",
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't create job %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise


    def start_job_run(self, name, input_database, input_table,
output_bucket_name):
        """
        Starts a job run. A job run extracts data from the source, transforms it,
        and loads it to the output bucket.

        :param name: The name of the job definition.
        :param input_database: The name of the metadata database that contains
tables
                               that describe the source data. This is typically
created
                               by a crawler.
        :param input_table: The name of the table in the metadata database that
                            describes the source data.
        :param output_bucket_name: The S3 bucket where the output is written.
        :return: The ID of the job run.
        """
        try:
```

```
            # The custom Arguments that are passed to this function are used by
the
            # Python ETL script to determine the location of input and output
data.
            response = self.glue_client.start_job_run(
                JobName=name,
                Arguments={
                    "--input_database": input_database,
                    "--input_table": input_table,
                    "--output_bucket_url": f"s3://{output_bucket_name}/",
                },
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't start job run %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return response["JobRunId"]


    def list_jobs(self):
        """
        Lists the names of job definitions in your account.

        :return: The list of job definition names.
        """
        try:
            response = self.glue_client.list_jobs()
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't list jobs. Here's why: %s: %s",
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return response["JobNames"]


    def get_job_runs(self, job_name):
```

```
        """
        Gets information about runs that have been performed for a specific job
        definition.

        :param job_name: The name of the job definition to look up.
        :return: The list of job runs.
        """
        try:
            response = self.glue_client.get_job_runs(JobName=job_name)
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't get job runs for %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                job_name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return response["JobRuns"]


    def get_job_run(self, name, run_id):
        """
        Gets information about a single job run.

        :param name: The name of the job definition for the run.
        :param run_id: The ID of the run.
        :return: Information about the run.
        """
        try:
            response = self.glue_client.get_job_run(JobName=name, RunId=run_id)
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't get job run %s/%s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                name,
                run_id,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return response["JobRun"]
```

```
    def delete_job(self, job_name):
        """
        Deletes a job definition. This also deletes data about all runs that are
        associated with this job definition.

        :param job_name: The name of the job definition to delete.
        """
        try:
            self.glue_client.delete_job(JobName=job_name)
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't delete job %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                job_name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise


    def delete_table(self, db_name, table_name):
        """
        Deletes a table from a metadata database.

        :param db_name: The name of the database that contains the table.
        :param table_name: The name of the table to delete.
        """
        try:
            self.glue_client.delete_table(DatabaseName=db_name, Name=table_name)
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't delete table %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                table_name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise


    def delete_database(self, name):
        """
        Deletes a metadata database from your Data Catalog.

        :param name: The name of the database to delete.
        """
```

```
        try:
            self.glue_client.delete_database(Name=name)
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't delete database %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise


    def delete_crawler(self, name):
        """
        Deletes a crawler.

        :param name: The name of the crawler to delete.
        """
        try:
            self.glue_client.delete_crawler(Name=name)
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't delete crawler %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
```

创建运行场景的类。

```
class GlueCrawlerJobScenario:
    """
    Encapsulates a scenario that shows how to create an AWS Glue crawler and job
 and use
    them to transform data from CSV to JSON format.
    """

    def __init__(self, glue_client, glue_service_role, glue_bucket):
```

```
        """
        :param glue_client: A Boto3 AWS Glue client.
        :param glue_service_role: An AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM)
role
                                  that AWS Glue can assume to gain access to the
                                  resources it requires.
        :param glue_bucket: An S3 bucket that can hold a job script and output
data
                            from AWS Glue job runs.
        """
        self.glue_client = glue_client
        self.glue_service_role = glue_service_role
        self.glue_bucket = glue_bucket

    @staticmethod
    def wait(seconds, tick=12):
        """
        Waits for a specified number of seconds, while also displaying an
animated
        spinner.

        :param seconds: The number of seconds to wait.
        :param tick: The number of frames per second used to animate the spinner.
        """
        progress = "|/-\\"
        waited = 0
        while waited < seconds:
            for frame in range(tick):
                sys.stdout.write(f"\r{progress[frame % len(progress)]}")
                sys.stdout.flush()
                time.sleep(1 / tick)
            waited += 1

    def upload_job_script(self, job_script):
        """
        Uploads a Python ETL script to an S3 bucket. The script is used by the
AWS Glue
        job to transform data.

        :param job_script: The relative path to the job script.
        """
        try:
            self.glue_bucket.upload_file(Filename=job_script, Key=job_script)
            print(f"Uploaded job script '{job_script}' to the example bucket.")
```

```
        except S3UploadFailedError as err:
            logger.error("Couldn't upload job script. Here's why: %s", err)
            raise

    def run(self, crawler_name, db_name, db_prefix, data_source, job_script,
job_name):
        """
        Runs the scenario. This is an interactive experience that runs at a
command
        prompt and asks you for input throughout.

        :param crawler_name: The name of the crawler used in the scenario. If the
                             crawler does not exist, it is created.
        :param db_name: The name to give the metadata database created by the
crawler.
        :param db_prefix: The prefix to give tables added to the database by the
                          crawler.
        :param data_source: The location of the data source that is targeted by
the
                            crawler and extracted during job runs.
        :param job_script: The job script that is used to transform data during
job
                           runs.
        :param job_name: The name to give the job definition that is created
during the
                         scenario.
        """
        wrapper = GlueWrapper(self.glue_client)
        print(f"Checking for crawler {crawler_name}.")
        crawler = wrapper.get_crawler(crawler_name)
        if crawler is None:
            print(f"Creating crawler {crawler_name}.")
            wrapper.create_crawler(
                crawler_name,
                self.glue_service_role.arn,
                db_name,
                db_prefix,
                data_source,
            )
            print(f"Created crawler {crawler_name}.")
            crawler = wrapper.get_crawler(crawler_name)
        pprint(crawler)
        print("-" * 88)
```

```
        print(
            f"When you run the crawler, it crawls data stored in {data_source}
and "
            f"creates a metadata database in the AWS Glue Data Catalog that
describes "
            f"the data in the data source."
        )
        print("In this example, the source data is in CSV format.")
        ready = False
        while not ready:
            ready = Question.ask_question(
                "Ready to start the crawler? (y/n) ", Question.is_yesno
            )
        wrapper.start_crawler(crawler_name)
        print("Let's wait for the crawler to run. This typically takes a few
minutes.")
        crawler_state = None
        while crawler_state != "READY":
            self.wait(10)
            crawler = wrapper.get_crawler(crawler_name)
            crawler_state = crawler["State"]
            print(f"Crawler is {crawler['State']}.")
        print("-" * 88)

        database = wrapper.get_database(db_name)
        print(f"The crawler created database {db_name}:")
        pprint(database)
        print(f"The database contains these tables:")
        tables = wrapper.get_tables(db_name)
        for index, table in enumerate(tables):
            print(f"\t{index + 1}. {table['Name']}")
        table_index = Question.ask_question(
            f"Enter the number of a table to see more detail: ",
            Question.is_int,
            Question.in_range(1, len(tables)),
        )
        pprint(tables[table_index - 1])
        print("-" * 88)

        print(f"Creating job definition {job_name}.")
        wrapper.create_job(
            job_name,
            "Getting started example job.",
            self.glue_service_role.arn,
```

```
            f"s3://{self.glue_bucket.name}/{job_script}",
        )
        print("Created job definition.")
        print(
            f"When you run the job, it extracts data from {data_source},
transforms it "
            f"by using the {job_script} script, and loads the output into "
            f"S3 bucket {self.glue_bucket.name}."
        )
        print(
            "In this example, the data is transformed from CSV to JSON, and only
a few "
            "fields are included in the output."
        )
        job_run_status = None
        if Question.ask_question(f"Ready to run? (y/n) ", Question.is_yesno):
            job_run_id = wrapper.start_job_run(
                job_name, db_name, tables[0]["Name"], self.glue_bucket.name
            )
            print(f"Job {job_name} started. Let's wait for it to run.")
            while job_run_status not in ["SUCCEEDED", "STOPPED", "FAILED",
"TIMEOUT"]:
                self.wait(10)
                job_run = wrapper.get_job_run(job_name, job_run_id)
                job_run_status = job_run["JobRunState"]
                print(f"Job {job_name}/{job_run_id} is {job_run_status}.")
        print("-" * 88)

        if job_run_status == "SUCCEEDED":
            print(
                f"Data from your job run is stored in your S3 bucket
'{self.glue_bucket.name}':"
            )
            try:
                keys = [
                    obj.key for obj in
self.glue_bucket.objects.filter(Prefix="run-")
                ]
                for index, key in enumerate(keys):
                    print(f"\t{index + 1}: {key}")
                lines = 4
                key_index = Question.ask_question(
                    f"Enter the number of a block to download it and see the
first {lines} "
```

```
                    f"lines of JSON output in the block: ",
                    Question.is_int,
                    Question.in_range(1, len(keys)),
                )
                job_data = io.BytesIO()
                self.glue_bucket.download_fileobj(keys[key_index - 1], job_data)
                job_data.seek(0)
                for _ in range(lines):
                    print(job_data.readline().decode("utf-8"))
            except ClientError as err:
                logger.error(
                    "Couldn't get job run data. Here's why: %s: %s",
                    err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                    err.response["Error"]["Message"],
                )
                raise
            print("-" * 88)

        job_names = wrapper.list_jobs()
        if job_names:
            print(f"Your account has {len(job_names)} jobs defined:")
            for index, job_name in enumerate(job_names):
                print(f"\t{index + 1}. {job_name}")
            job_index = Question.ask_question(
                f"Enter a number between 1 and {len(job_names)} to see the list
of runs for "
                f"a job: ",
                Question.is_int,
                Question.in_range(1, len(job_names)),
            )
            job_runs = wrapper.get_job_runs(job_names[job_index - 1])
            if job_runs:
                print(f"Found {len(job_runs)} runs for job {job_names[job_index -
1]}:")
                for index, job_run in enumerate(job_runs):
                    print(
                        f"\t{index + 1}. {job_run['JobRunState']} on "
                        f"{job_run['CompletedOn']:%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S}"
                    )
                run_index = Question.ask_question(
                    f"Enter a number between 1 and {len(job_runs)} to see details
for a run: ",
                    Question.is_int,
                    Question.in_range(1, len(job_runs)),
```

```
                )
                pprint(job_runs[run_index - 1])
            else:
                print(f"No runs found for job {job_names[job_index - 1]}")
        else:
            print("Your account doesn't have any jobs defined.")
        print("-" * 88)

        print(
            f"Let's clean up. During this example we created job definition
 '{job_name}'."
        )
        if Question.ask_question(
            "Do you want to delete the definition and all runs? (y/n) ",
            Question.is_yesno,
        ):
            wrapper.delete_job(job_name)
            print(f"Job definition '{job_name}' deleted.")
        tables = wrapper.get_tables(db_name)
        print(f"We also created database '{db_name}' that contains these
 tables:")
        for table in tables:
            print(f"\t{table['Name']}")
        if Question.ask_question(
            "Do you want to delete the tables and the database? (y/n) ",
            Question.is_yesno,
        ):
            for table in tables:
                wrapper.delete_table(db_name, table["Name"])
                print(f"Deleted table {table['Name']}.")
            wrapper.delete_database(db_name)
            print(f"Deleted database {db_name}.")
        print(f"We also created crawler '{crawler_name}'.")
        if Question.ask_question(
            "Do you want to delete the crawler? (y/n) ", Question.is_yesno
        ):
            wrapper.delete_crawler(crawler_name)
            print(f"Deleted crawler {crawler_name}.")
        print("-" * 88)


def parse_args(args):
    """
    Parse command line arguments.
```

```
    :param args: The command line arguments.
    :return: The parsed arguments.
    """
    parser = argparse.ArgumentParser(
        description="Runs the AWS Glue getting started with crawlers and jobs
 scenario. "
        "Before you run this scenario, set up scaffold resources by running "
        "'python scaffold.py deploy'."
    )
    parser.add_argument(
        "role_name",
        help="The name of an IAM role that AWS Glue can assume. This role must
 grant access "
        "to Amazon S3 and to the permissions granted by the AWSGlueServiceRole "
        "managed policy.",
    )
    parser.add_argument(
        "bucket_name",
        help="The name of an S3 bucket that AWS Glue can access to get the job
 script and "
        "put job results.",
    )
    parser.add_argument(
        "--job_script",
        default="flight_etl_job_script.py",
        help="The name of the job script file that is used in the scenario.",
    )
    return parser.parse_args(args)


def main():
    args = parse_args(sys.argv[1:])
    try:
        print("-" * 88)
        print(
            "Welcome to the AWS Glue getting started with crawlers and jobs
 scenario."
        )
        print("-" * 88)
        scenario = GlueCrawlerJobScenario(
            boto3.client("glue"),
            boto3.resource("iam").Role(args.role_name),
            boto3.resource("s3").Bucket(args.bucket_name),
```

```
        )
        scenario.upload_job_script(args.job_script)
        scenario.run(
            "doc-example-crawler",
            "doc-example-database",
            "doc-example-",
            "s3://crawler-public-us-east-1/flight/2016/csv",
            args.job_script,
            "doc-example-job",
        )
        print("-" * 88)
        print(
            "To destroy scaffold resources, including the IAM role and S3 bucket
 "
            "used in this scenario, run 'python scaffold.py destroy'."
        )
        print("\nThanks for watching!")
        print("-" * 88)
    except Exception:
        logging.exception("Something went wrong with the example.")
```

创建一个 ETL 脚本，AWS Glue 用此脚本在任务运行期间提取、转换和加载数据。

```
import sys
from awsglue.transforms import *
from awsglue.utils import getResolvedOptions
from pyspark.context import SparkContext
from awsglue.context import GlueContext
from awsglue.job import Job

"""
These custom arguments must be passed as Arguments to the StartJobRun request.
    --input_database    The name of a metadata database that is contained in
 your
                        AWS Glue Data Catalog and that contains tables that
 describe
                        the data to be processed.
    --input_table       The name of a table in the database that describes the
 data to
                        be processed.
```

```
    --output_bucket_url An S3 bucket that receives the transformed output data.
"""
args = getResolvedOptions(
    sys.argv, ["JOB_NAME", "input_database", "input_table", "output_bucket_url"]
)
sc = SparkContext()
glueContext = GlueContext(sc)
spark = glueContext.spark_session
job = Job(glueContext)
job.init(args["JOB_NAME"], args)

# Script generated for node S3 Flight Data.
S3FlightData_node1 = glueContext.create_dynamic_frame.from_catalog(
    database=args["input_database"],
    table_name=args["input_table"],
    transformation_ctx="S3FlightData_node1",
)

# This mapping performs two main functions:
# 1. It simplifies the output by removing most of the fields from the data.
# 2. It renames some fields. For example, `fl_date` is renamed to `flight_date`.
ApplyMapping_node2 = ApplyMapping.apply(
    frame=S3FlightData_node1,
    mappings=[
        ("year", "long", "year", "long"),
        ("month", "long", "month", "tinyint"),
        ("day_of_month", "long", "day", "tinyint"),
        ("fl_date", "string", "flight_date", "string"),
        ("carrier", "string", "carrier", "string"),
        ("fl_num", "long", "flight_num", "long"),
        ("origin_city_name", "string", "origin_city_name", "string"),
        ("origin_state_abr", "string", "origin_state_abr", "string"),
        ("dest_city_name", "string", "dest_city_name", "string"),
        ("dest_state_abr", "string", "dest_state_abr", "string"),
        ("dep_time", "long", "departure_time", "long"),
        ("wheels_off", "long", "wheels_off", "long"),
        ("wheels_on", "long", "wheels_on", "long"),
        ("arr_time", "long", "arrival_time", "long"),
        ("mon", "string", "mon", "string"),
    ],
    transformation_ctx="ApplyMapping_node2",
)

# Script generated for node Revised Flight Data.
```

```
RevisedFlightData_node3 = glueContext.write_dynamic_frame.from_options(
    frame=ApplyMapping_node2,
    connection_type="s3",
    format="json",
    connection_options={"path": args["output_bucket_url"], "partitionKeys": []},
    transformation_ctx="RevisedFlightData_node3",
)

job.commit()
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CreateCrawler
  - CreateJob
  - DeleteCrawler
  - DeleteDatabase
  - DeleteJob
  - DeleteTable
  - GetCrawler
  - GetDatabase
  - GetDatabases
  - GetJob
  - GetJobRun
  - GetJobRuns
  - GetTables
  - ListJobs
  - StartCrawler
  - StartJobRun

Ruby

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

创建一个包含场景中使用的 AWS Glue 函数的类。

```
# The `GlueWrapper` class serves as a wrapper around the AWS Glue API, providing
 a simplified interface for common operations.
# It encapsulates the functionality of the AWS SDK for Glue and provides methods
 for interacting with Glue crawlers, databases, tables, jobs, and S3 resources.
# The class initializes with a Glue client and a logger, allowing it to make API
 calls and log any errors or informational messages.
class GlueWrapper
  def initialize(glue_client, logger)
    @glue_client = glue_client
    @logger = logger
  end

  # Retrieves information about a specific crawler.
  #
  # @param name [String] The name of the crawler to retrieve information about.
  # @return [Aws::Glue::Types::Crawler, nil] The crawler object if found, or nil
 if not found.
  def get_crawler(name)
    @glue_client.get_crawler(name: name)
  rescue Aws::Glue::Errors::EntityNotFoundException
    @logger.info("Crawler #{name} doesn't exist.")
    false
  rescue Aws::Glue::Errors::GlueException => e
    @logger.error("Glue could not get crawler #{name}: \n#{e.message}")
    raise
  end

  # Creates a new crawler with the specified configuration.
  #
  # @param name [String] The name of the crawler.
```

```
 # @param role_arn [String] The ARN of the IAM role to be used by the crawler.
 # @param db_name [String] The name of the database where the crawler stores its
metadata.
 # @param db_prefix [String] The prefix to be added to the names of tables that
the crawler creates.
 # @param s3_target [String] The S3 path that the crawler will crawl.
 # @return [void]
 def create_crawler(name, role_arn, db_name, db_prefix, s3_target)
   @glue_client.create_crawler(
     name: name,
     role: role_arn,
     database_name: db_name,
     targets: {
       s3_targets: [
         {
           path: s3_target
         }
       ]
     }
   )
 rescue Aws::Glue::Errors::GlueException => e
   @logger.error("Glue could not create crawler: \n#{e.message}")
   raise
 end

 # Starts a crawler with the specified name.
 #
 # @param name [String] The name of the crawler to start.
 # @return [void]
 def start_crawler(name)
   @glue_client.start_crawler(name: name)
 rescue Aws::Glue::Errors::ServiceError => e
   @logger.error("Glue could not start crawler #{name}: \n#{e.message}")
   raise
 end

 # Deletes a crawler with the specified name.
 #
 # @param name [String] The name of the crawler to delete.
 # @return [void]
 def delete_crawler(name)
   @glue_client.delete_crawler(name: name)
 rescue Aws::Glue::Errors::ServiceError => e
   @logger.error("Glue could not delete crawler #{name}: \n#{e.message}")
```

```
    raise
  end

  # Retrieves information about a specific database.
  #
  # @param name [String] The name of the database to retrieve information about.
  # @return [Aws::Glue::Types::Database, nil] The database object if found, or
 nil if not found.
  def get_database(name)
    response = @glue_client.get_database(name: name)
    response.database
rescue Aws::Glue::Errors::GlueException => e
  @logger.error("Glue could not get database #{name}: \n#{e.message}")
  raise
  end

  # Retrieves a list of tables in the specified database.
  #
  # @param db_name [String] The name of the database to retrieve tables from.
  # @return [Array<Aws::Glue::Types::Table>]
  def get_tables(db_name)
    response = @glue_client.get_tables(database_name: db_name)
    response.table_list
  rescue Aws::Glue::Errors::GlueException => e
    @logger.error("Glue could not get tables #{db_name}: \n#{e.message}")
    raise
  end

  # Creates a new job with the specified configuration.
  #
  # @param name [String] The name of the job.
  # @param description [String] The description of the job.
  # @param role_arn [String] The ARN of the IAM role to be used by the job.
  # @param script_location [String] The location of the ETL script for the job.
  # @return [void]
  def create_job(name, description, role_arn, script_location)
    @glue_client.create_job(
      name: name,
      description: description,
      role: role_arn,
      command: {
        name: "glueetl",
        script_location: script_location,
        python_version: "3"
```

```
      },
      glue_version: "3.0"
    )
  rescue Aws::Glue::Errors::GlueException => e
    @logger.error("Glue could not create job #{name}: \n#{e.message}")
    raise
  end

  # Starts a job run for the specified job.
  #
  # @param name [String] The name of the job to start the run for.
  # @param input_database [String] The name of the input database for the job.
  # @param input_table [String] The name of the input table for the job.
  # @param output_bucket_name [String] The name of the output S3 bucket for the
job.
  # @return [String] The ID of the started job run.
  def start_job_run(name, input_database, input_table, output_bucket_name)
    response = @glue_client.start_job_run(
      job_name: name,
      arguments: {
        '--input_database': input_database,
        '--input_table': input_table,
        '--output_bucket_url': "s3://#{output_bucket_name}/"
      }
    )
    response.job_run_id
  rescue Aws::Glue::Errors::GlueException => e
    @logger.error("Glue could not start job run #{name}: \n#{e.message}")
    raise
  end

  # Retrieves a list of jobs in AWS Glue.
  #
  # @return [Aws::Glue::Types::ListJobsResponse]
  def list_jobs
    @glue_client.list_jobs
  rescue Aws::Glue::Errors::GlueException => e
    @logger.error("Glue could not list jobs: \n#{e.message}")
    raise
  end

  # Retrieves a list of job runs for the specified job.
  #
  # @param job_name [String] The name of the job to retrieve job runs for.
```

```
  # @return [Array<Aws::Glue::Types::JobRun>]
  def get_job_runs(job_name)
    response = @glue_client.get_job_runs(job_name: job_name)
    response.job_runs
  rescue Aws::Glue::Errors::GlueException => e
    @logger.error("Glue could not get job runs: \n#{e.message}")
  end

  # Retrieves data for a specific job run.
  #
  # @param job_name [String] The name of the job run to retrieve data for.
  # @return [Glue::Types::GetJobRunResponse]
  def get_job_run(job_name, run_id)
    @glue_client.get_job_run(job_name: job_name, run_id: run_id)
  rescue Aws::Glue::Errors::GlueException => e
    @logger.error("Glue could not get job runs: \n#{e.message}")
  end

  # Deletes a job with the specified name.
  #
  # @param job_name [String] The name of the job to delete.
  # @return [void]
  def delete_job(job_name)
    @glue_client.delete_job(job_name: job_name)
  rescue Aws::Glue::Errors::ServiceError => e
    @logger.error("Glue could not delete job: \n#{e.message}")
  end

  # Deletes a table with the specified name.
  #
  # @param database_name [String] The name of the catalog database in which the
 table resides.
  # @param table_name [String] The name of the table to be deleted.
  # @return [void]
  def delete_table(database_name, table_name)
    @glue_client.delete_table(database_name: database_name, name: table_name)
  rescue Aws::Glue::Errors::ServiceError => e
    @logger.error("Glue could not delete job: \n#{e.message}")
  end

  # Removes a specified database from a Data Catalog.
  #
  # @param database_name [String] The name of the database to delete.
  # @return [void]
```

```
  def delete_database(database_name)
    @glue_client.delete_database(name: database_name)
  rescue Aws::Glue::Errors::ServiceError => e
    @logger.error("Glue could not delete database: \n#{e.message}")
  end

  # Uploads a job script file to an S3 bucket.
  #
  # @param file_path [String] The local path of the job script file.
  # @param bucket_resource [Aws::S3::Bucket] The S3 bucket resource to upload the
 file to.
  # @return [void]
  def upload_job_script(file_path, bucket_resource)
    File.open(file_path) do |file|
      bucket_resource.client.put_object({
       body: file,
       bucket: bucket_resource.name,
       key: file_path
     })
    end
  rescue Aws::S3::Errors::S3UploadFailedError => e
    @logger.error("S3 could not upload job script: \n#{e.message}")
    raise
  end

end
```

创建运行场景的类。

```
class GlueCrawlerJobScenario
  def initialize(glue_client, glue_service_role, glue_bucket, logger)
    @glue_client = glue_client
    @glue_service_role = glue_service_role
    @glue_bucket = glue_bucket
    @logger = logger
  end

  def run(crawler_name, db_name, db_prefix, data_source, job_script, job_name)
    wrapper = GlueWrapper.new(@glue_client, @logger)

    new_step(1, "Create a crawler")
    puts "Checking for crawler #{crawler_name}."
```

```
   crawler = wrapper.get_crawler(crawler_name)
   if crawler == false
     puts "Creating crawler #{crawler_name}."
     wrapper.create_crawler(crawler_name, @glue_service_role.arn, db_name,
db_prefix, data_source)
     puts "Successfully created #{crawler_name}:"
     crawler = wrapper.get_crawler(crawler_name)
     puts JSON.pretty_generate(crawler).yellow
   end
   print "\nDone!\n".green

   new_step(2, "Run a crawler to output a database.")
   puts "Location of input data analyzed by crawler: #{data_source}"
   puts "Outputs: a Data Catalog database in CSV format containing metadata on
input."
   wrapper.start_crawler(crawler_name)
   puts "Starting crawler... (this typically takes a few minutes)"
   crawler_state = nil
   while crawler_state != "READY"
     custom_wait(15)
     crawler = wrapper.get_crawler(crawler_name)
     crawler_state = crawler[0]["state"]
     print "Status check: #{crawler_state}.".yellow
   end
   print "\nDone!\n".green

   new_step(3, "Query the database.")
   database = wrapper.get_database(db_name)
   puts "The crawler created database #{db_name}:"
   print "#{database}".yellow
   puts "\nThe database contains these tables:"
   tables = wrapper.get_tables(db_name)
   tables.each_with_index do |table, index|
     print "\t#{index + 1}. #{table['name']}".yellow
   end
   print "\nDone!\n".green

   new_step(4, "Create a job definition that runs an ETL script.")
   puts "Uploading Python ETL script to S3..."
   wrapper.upload_job_script(job_script, @glue_bucket)
   puts "Creating job definition #{job_name}:\n"
   response = wrapper.create_job(job_name, "Getting started example job.",
@glue_service_role.arn, "s3://#{@glue_bucket.name}/#{job_script}")
   puts JSON.pretty_generate(response).yellow
```

```
    print "\nDone!\n".green

    new_step(5, "Start a new job")
    job_run_status = nil
    job_run_id = wrapper.start_job_run(
      job_name,
      db_name,
      tables[0]["name"],
      @glue_bucket.name
    )
    puts "Job #{job_name} started. Let's wait for it to run."
    until ["SUCCEEDED", "STOPPED", "FAILED", "TIMEOUT"].include?(job_run_status)
      custom_wait(10)
      job_run = wrapper.get_job_runs(job_name)
      job_run_status = job_run[0]["job_run_state"]
      print "Status check: #{job_name}/#{job_run_id} - #{job_run_status}.".yellow
    end
    print "\nDone!\n".green

    new_step(6, "View results from a successful job run.")
    if job_run_status == "SUCCEEDED"
      puts "Data from your job run is stored in your S3 bucket
'#{@glue_bucket.name}'. Files include:"
      begin

        # Print the key name of each object in the bucket.
        @glue_bucket.objects.each do |object_summary|
          if object_summary.key.include?("run-")
            print "#{object_summary.key}".yellow
          end
        end

        # Print the first 256 bytes of a run file
        desired_sample_objects = 1
        @glue_bucket.objects.each do |object_summary|
          if object_summary.key.include?("run-")
            if desired_sample_objects > 0
              sample_object = @glue_bucket.object(object_summary.key)
              sample = sample_object.get(range: "bytes=0-255").body.read
              puts "\nSample run file contents:"
              print "#{sample}".yellow
              desired_sample_objects -= 1
            end
          end
```

```
        end
      rescue Aws::S3::Errors::ServiceError => e
        logger.error(
          "Couldn't get job run data. Here's why: %s: %s",
          e.response.error.code, e.response.error.message
        )
        raise
      end
    end
    print "\nDone!\n".green

    new_step(7, "Delete job definition and crawler.")
    wrapper.delete_job(job_name)
    puts "Job deleted: #{job_name}."
    wrapper.delete_crawler(crawler_name)
    puts "Crawler deleted: #{crawler_name}."
    wrapper.delete_table(db_name, tables[0]["name"])
    puts "Table deleted: #{tables[0]["name"]} in #{db_name}."
    wrapper.delete_database(db_name)
    puts "Database deleted: #{db_name}."
    print "\nDone!\n".green
  end
end

def main

  banner("../../helpers/banner.txt")
  puts
 "##################################################################################
  puts "#
                            #".yellow
  puts "#                                          EXAMPLE CODE DEMO:
                            #".yellow
  puts "#                                              AWS Glue
                            #".yellow
  puts "#
                            #".yellow
  puts
 "##################################################################################
  puts ""
  puts "You have launched a demo of AWS Glue using the AWS for Ruby v3 SDK. Over
 the next 60 seconds, it will"
  puts "do the following:"
  puts "    1. Create a crawler."
```

```
puts "    2. Run a crawler to output a database."
puts "    3. Query the database."
puts "    4. Create a job definition that runs an ETL script."
puts "    5. Start a new job."
puts "    6. View results from a successful job run."
puts "    7. Delete job definition and crawler."
puts ""

confirm_begin
billing
security
puts "\e[H\e[2J"

# Set input file names
job_script_filepath = "job_script.py"
resource_names = YAML.load_file("resource_names.yaml")

# Instantiate existing IAM role.
iam = Aws::IAM::Resource.new(region: "us-east-1")
iam_role_name = resource_names["glue_service_role"]
iam_role = iam.role(iam_role_name)

# Instantiate existing S3 bucket.
s3 = Aws::S3::Resource.new(region: "us-east-1")
s3_bucket_name = resource_names["glue_bucket"]
s3_bucket = s3.bucket(s3_bucket_name)

scenario = GlueCrawlerJobScenario.new(
  Aws::Glue::Client.new(region: "us-east-1"),
  iam_role,
  s3_bucket,
  @logger
)

random_int = rand(10 ** 4)
scenario.run(
  "doc-example-crawler-#{random_int}",
  "doc-example-database-#{random_int}",
  "doc-example-#{random_int}-",
  "s3://crawler-public-us-east-1/flight/2016/csv",
  job_script_filepath,
  "doc-example-job-#{random_int}"
)
```

```
  puts "-" * 88
  puts "You have reached the end of this tour of AWS Glue."
  puts "To destroy CDK-created resources, run:\n       cdk destroy"
  puts "-" * 88

end
```

创建一个 ETL 脚本，AWS Glue 用此脚本在任务运行期间提取、转换和加载数据。

```
import sys
from awsglue.transforms import *
from awsglue.utils import getResolvedOptions
from pyspark.context import SparkContext
from awsglue.context import GlueContext
from awsglue.job import Job

"""
These custom arguments must be passed as Arguments to the StartJobRun request.
    --input_database    The name of a metadata database that is contained in
 your
                        AWS Glue Data Catalog and that contains tables that
 describe
                        the data to be processed.
    --input_table       The name of a table in the database that describes the
 data to
                        be processed.
    --output_bucket_url An S3 bucket that receives the transformed output data.
"""
args = getResolvedOptions(
    sys.argv, ["JOB_NAME", "input_database", "input_table", "output_bucket_url"]
)
sc = SparkContext()
glueContext = GlueContext(sc)
spark = glueContext.spark_session
job = Job(glueContext)
job.init(args["JOB_NAME"], args)

# Script generated for node S3 Flight Data.
S3FlightData_node1 = glueContext.create_dynamic_frame.from_catalog(
    database=args["input_database"],
    table_name=args["input_table"],
    transformation_ctx="S3FlightData_node1",
```

```
)

# This mapping performs two main functions:
# 1. It simplifies the output by removing most of the fields from the data.
# 2. It renames some fields. For example, `fl_date` is renamed to `flight_date`.
ApplyMapping_node2 = ApplyMapping.apply(
    frame=S3FlightData_node1,
    mappings=[
        ("year", "long", "year", "long"),
        ("month", "long", "month", "tinyint"),
        ("day_of_month", "long", "day", "tinyint"),
        ("fl_date", "string", "flight_date", "string"),
        ("carrier", "string", "carrier", "string"),
        ("fl_num", "long", "flight_num", "long"),
        ("origin_city_name", "string", "origin_city_name", "string"),
        ("origin_state_abr", "string", "origin_state_abr", "string"),
        ("dest_city_name", "string", "dest_city_name", "string"),
        ("dest_state_abr", "string", "dest_state_abr", "string"),
        ("dep_time", "long", "departure_time", "long"),
        ("wheels_off", "long", "wheels_off", "long"),
        ("wheels_on", "long", "wheels_on", "long"),
        ("arr_time", "long", "arrival_time", "long"),
        ("mon", "string", "mon", "string"),
    ],
    transformation_ctx="ApplyMapping_node2",
)

# Script generated for node Revised Flight Data.
RevisedFlightData_node3 = glueContext.write_dynamic_frame.from_options(
    frame=ApplyMapping_node2,
    connection_type="s3",
    format="json",
    connection_options={"path": args["output_bucket_url"], "partitionKeys": []},
    transformation_ctx="RevisedFlightData_node3",
)

job.commit()
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Ruby API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CreateCrawler
  - CreateJob

- DeleteCrawler
- DeleteDatabase
- DeleteJob
- DeleteTable
- GetCrawler
- GetDatabase
- GetDatabases
- GetJob
- GetJobRun
- GetJobRuns
- GetTables
- ListJobs
- StartCrawler
- StartJobRun

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

创建并运行爬网程序，爬取公共 Amazon Simple Storage Service（Amazon S3）存储桶并生成一个描述其找到的 CSV 格式数据的元数据数据库。

```
        let create_crawler = glue
            .create_crawler()
            .name(self.crawler())
            .database_name(self.database())
            .role(self.iam_role.expose_secret())
            .targets(
                CrawlerTargets::builder()
                    .s3_targets(S3Target::builder().path(CRAWLER_TARGET).build())
```

```
                    .build(),
            )
            .send()
            .await;

        match create_crawler {
            Err(err) => {
                let glue_err: aws_sdk_glue::Error = err.into();
                match glue_err {
                    aws_sdk_glue::Error::AlreadyExistsException(_) => {
                        info!("Using existing crawler");
                        Ok(())
                    }
                    _ => Err(GlueMvpError::GlueSdk(glue_err)),
                }
            }
            Ok(_) => Ok(()),
        }?;

        let start_crawler =
 glue.start_crawler().name(self.crawler()).send().await;

        match start_crawler {
            Ok(_) => Ok(()),
            Err(err) => {
                let glue_err: aws_sdk_glue::Error = err.into();
                match glue_err {
                    aws_sdk_glue::Error::CrawlerRunningException(_) => Ok(()),
                    _ => Err(GlueMvpError::GlueSdk(glue_err)),
                }
            }
        }?;
```

在 AWS Glue Data Catalog 中列出有关数据库和表的信息。

```
        let database = glue
            .get_database()
            .name(self.database())
            .send()
            .await
            .map_err(GlueMvpError::from_glue_sdk)?
            .to_owned();
```

```
        let database = database
            .database()
            .ok_or_else(|| GlueMvpError::Unknown("Could not find
database".into()))?;

        let tables = glue
            .get_tables()
            .database_name(self.database())
            .send()
            .await
            .map_err(GlueMvpError::from_glue_sdk)?;

        let tables = tables.table_list();
```

创建并运行任务，从源 Amazon S3 存储桶提取 CSV 数据，通过删除和重命名字段对其进行转换，然后将 JSON 格式的输出加载到另一个 Amazon S3 存储桶中。

```
        let create_job = glue
            .create_job()
            .name(self.job())
            .role(self.iam_role.expose_secret())
            .command(
                JobCommand::builder()
                    .name("glueetl")
                    .python_version("3")
                    .script_location(format!("s3://{}/job.py", self.bucket()))
                    .build(),
            )
            .glue_version("3.0")
            .send()
            .await
            .map_err(GlueMvpError::from_glue_sdk)?;

        let job_name = create_job.name().ok_or_else(|| {
            GlueMvpError::Unknown("Did not get job name after creating
job".into())
        })?;

        let job_run_output = glue
            .start_job_run()
            .job_name(self.job())
            .arguments("--input_database", self.database())
```

```
            .arguments(
                "--input_table",
                self.tables
                    .get(0)
                    .ok_or_else(|| GlueMvpError::Unknown("Missing crawler
table".into()))?
                    .name(),
            )
            .arguments("--output_bucket_url", self.bucket())
            .send()
            .await
            .map_err(GlueMvpError::from_glue_sdk)?;

        let job = job_run_output
            .job_run_id()
            .ok_or_else(|| GlueMvpError::Unknown("Missing run id from just
started job".into()))?
            .to_string();
```

删除演示创建的所有资源。

```
        glue.delete_job()
            .job_name(self.job())
            .send()
            .await
            .map_err(GlueMvpError::from_glue_sdk)?;

        for t in &self.tables {
            glue.delete_table()
                .name(t.name())
                .database_name(self.database())
                .send()
                .await
                .map_err(GlueMvpError::from_glue_sdk)?;
        }

        glue.delete_database()
            .name(self.database())
            .send()
            .await
            .map_err(GlueMvpError::from_glue_sdk)?;
```

```
        glue.delete_crawler()
            .name(self.crawler())
            .send()
            .await
            .map_err(GlueMvpError::from_glue_sdk)?;
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Rust API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CreateCrawler
  - CreateJob
  - DeleteCrawler
  - DeleteDatabase
  - DeleteJob
  - DeleteTable
  - GetCrawler
  - GetDatabase
  - GetDatabases
  - GetJob
  - GetJobRun
  - GetJobRuns
  - GetTables
  - ListJobs
  - StartCrawler
  - StartJobRun

HealthImaging 使用 AWS SDK 的代码示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS HealthImaging 与 AWS 软件开发工具包 (SDK) 结合使用。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

更多资源

- HealthImaging 开发者指南 —有关的更多信息 HealthImaging.
- HealthImaging API 参考-有关所有可用 HealthImaging 操作的详细信息。
- AWS 开发人员中心 — 您可以按类别或全文搜索筛选的代码示例。
- AWSSDK 示例 — 包含首选语言完整代码的 GitHub 存储库。包括有关设置和运行代码的说明。

开始使用

你好 HealthImaging

以下代码示例演示了如何开始使用 HealthImaging。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

C MakeLists .txt cMake 文件的代码。

```
# Set the minimum required version of CMake for this project.
cmake_minimum_required(VERSION 3.13)

# Set the AWS service components used by this project.
set(SERVICE_COMPONENTS medical-imaging)

# Set this project's name.
project("hello_health-imaging")

# Set the C++ standard to use to build this target.
# At least C++ 11 is required for the AWS SDK for C++.
set(CMAKE_CXX_STANDARD 11)

# Use the MSVC variable to determine if this is a Windows build.
set(WINDOWS_BUILD ${MSVC})

if (WINDOWS_BUILD) # Set the location where CMake can find the installed
 libraries for the AWS SDK.
    string(REPLACE ";" "/aws-cpp-sdk-all;" SYSTEM_MODULE_PATH
 "${CMAKE_SYSTEM_PREFIX_PATH}/aws-cpp-sdk-all")
    list(APPEND CMAKE_PREFIX_PATH ${SYSTEM_MODULE_PATH})
endif ()
```

```
# Find the AWS SDK for C++ package.
find_package(AWSSDK REQUIRED COMPONENTS ${SERVICE_COMPONENTS})

if (WINDOWS_BUILD)
    # Copy relevant AWS SDK for C++ libraries into the current binary directory
 for running and debugging.

    # set(BIN_SUB_DIR "/Debug") # If you are building from the command line, you
 may need to uncomment this
    # and set the proper subdirectory to the executable location.

    AWSSDK_CPY_DYN_LIBS(SERVICE_COMPONENTS "" ${CMAKE_CURRENT_BINARY_DIR}
 ${BIN_SUB_DIR})
endif ()

add_executable(${PROJECT_NAME}
        hello_health_imaging.cpp)

target_link_libraries(${PROJECT_NAME}
        ${AWSSDK_LINK_LIBRARIES})
```

hello_health_imaging.cpp 源文件代码。

```
#include <aws/core/Aws.h>
#include <aws/medical-imaging/MedicalImagingClient.h>
#include <aws/medical-imaging/model/ListDatastoresRequest.h>

#include <iostream>

/*
 *  A "Hello HealthImaging" starter application which initializes an AWS
 HealthImaging (HealthImaging) client
 *  and lists the HealthImaging data stores in the current account.
 *
 *  main function
 *
 *  Usage: 'hello_health-imaging'
 *
 */
#include <aws/core/auth/AWSCredentialsProviderChain.h>
#include <aws/core/platform/Environment.h>
```

```
int main(int argc, char **argv) {
    (void) argc;
    (void) argv;
    Aws::SDKOptions options;
    //   Optional: change the log level for debugging.
    //   options.loggingOptions.logLevel = Aws::Utils::Logging::LogLevel::Debug;

    Aws::InitAPI(options); // Should only be called once.
    {
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        // Optional: Set to the AWS Region (overrides config file).
        // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

        Aws::MedicalImaging::MedicalImagingClient
 medicalImagingClient(clientConfig);
        Aws::MedicalImaging::Model::ListDatastoresRequest listDatastoresRequest;

        Aws::Vector<Aws::MedicalImaging::Model::DatastoreSummary>
 allDataStoreSummaries;
        Aws::String nextToken; // Used for paginated results.
        do {
            if (!nextToken.empty()) {
                listDatastoresRequest.SetNextToken(nextToken);
            }
            Aws::MedicalImaging::Model::ListDatastoresOutcome
 listDatastoresOutcome =
                    medicalImagingClient.ListDatastores(listDatastoresRequest);
            if (listDatastoresOutcome.IsSuccess()) {
                const Aws::Vector<Aws::MedicalImaging::Model::DatastoreSummary>
 &dataStoreSummaries =

 listDatastoresOutcome.GetResult().GetDatastoreSummaries();
                allDataStoreSummaries.insert(allDataStoreSummaries.cend(),
                                             dataStoreSummaries.cbegin(),
                                             dataStoreSummaries.cend());
                nextToken = listDatastoresOutcome.GetResult().GetNextToken();
            }
            else {
                std::cerr << "ListDatastores error: "
                          << listDatastoresOutcome.GetError().GetMessage() <<
 std::endl;
                break;
            }
        } while (!nextToken.empty());
```

```
        std::cout << allDataStoreSummaries.size() << " HealthImaging data "
                  << ((allDataStoreSummaries.size() == 1) ?
                      "store was retrieved." : "stores were retrieved.") <<
 std::endl;

        for (auto const &dataStoreSummary: allDataStoreSummaries) {
            std::cout << "  Datastore: " << dataStoreSummary.GetDatastoreName()
                      << std::endl;
            std::cout << "  Datastore ID: " << dataStoreSummary.GetDatastoreId()
                      << std::endl;
        }
    }

    Aws::ShutdownAPI(options); // Should only be called once.
    return 0;
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考ListDatastores中的。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

```
import {
  ListDatastoresCommand,
  MedicalImagingClient,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-medical-imaging";

// When no region or credentials are provided, the SDK will use the
// region and credentials from the local AWS config.
const client = new MedicalImagingClient({});

export const helloMedicalImaging = async () => {
  const command = new ListDatastoresCommand({});
```

```
  const { datastoreSummaries } = await client.send(command);
  console.log("Datastores: ");
  console.log(datastoreSummaries.map((item) => item.datastoreName).join("\n"));
  return datastoreSummaries;
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考ListDatastores中的。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

代码示例

- HealthImaging 使用 AWS SDK 的操作
  - 使用 AWS SDK 为 HealthImaging 资源添加标签
  - 使用 AWS SDK 复制 HealthImaging 图像集
  - 使用 AWS SDK 创建 HealthImaging 数据存储
  - 使用 AWS SDK 删除 HealthImaging 数据存储
  - 使用 AWS SDK 删除 HealthImaging 图像集
  - 使用 AWS SDK 获取 HealthImaging 图像框架
  - 使用 AWS SDK 获取 HealthImaging 数据存储属性
  - 使用 AWS SDK 获取 HealthImaging 图像集属性
  - 使用 AWS SDK 获取导入任务属性
  - 使用 AWS SDK 获取 HealthImaging 图像集的元数据
  - 使用 AWS SDK 将批量 HealthImaging 数据导入数据存储
  - 使用 AWS SDK 列出 HealthImaging 数据存储
  - 使用 AWS SDK 列出 HealthImaging 图像集版本
  - 使用 AWS SDK 列出 HealthImaging 数据存储的导入任务
  - 使用 AWS SDK 列出 HealthImaging 资源的标签
  - 使用 AWS SDK 从 HealthImaging 资源中移除标签
  - 使用 AWS SDK 搜索 HealthImaging 图像集

- 使用 AWS SDK 更新 HealthImaging 图像集元数据
- HealthImaging 使用 AWS SDK 的场景
  - 使用 AWS SDK 开始使用 HealthImaging 图像集和图像框架
  - 使用 SDK 标记 HealthImaging 数据存储 AWS
  - 使用 SDK 为 HealthImaging 图像集添加标签 AWS

HealthImaging 使用 AWS SDK 的操作

以下代码示例演示了如何将 AWS HealthImaging 与 AWS SDK 结合使用。每个示例都调用一个单独的服务函数。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以在 HealthImaging 使用 AWS SDK 的场景中结合上下文查看操作。

示例

- 使用 AWS SDK 为 HealthImaging 资源添加标签
- 使用 AWS SDK 复制 HealthImaging 图像集
- 使用 AWS SDK 创建 HealthImaging 数据存储
- 使用 AWS SDK 删除 HealthImaging 数据存储
- 使用 AWS SDK 删除 HealthImaging 图像集
- 使用 AWS SDK 获取 HealthImaging 图像框架
- 使用 AWS SDK 获取 HealthImaging 数据存储属性
- 使用 AWS SDK 获取 HealthImaging 图像集属性
- 使用 AWS SDK 获取导入任务属性
- 使用 AWS SDK 获取 HealthImaging 图像集的元数据
- 使用 AWS SDK 将批量 HealthImaging 数据导入数据存储
- 使用 AWS SDK 列出 HealthImaging 数据存储
- 使用 AWS SDK 列出 HealthImaging 图像集版本
- 使用 AWS SDK 列出 HealthImaging 数据存储的导入任务
- 使用 AWS SDK 列出 HealthImaging 资源的标签
- 使用 AWS SDK 从 HealthImaging 资源中移除标签
- 使用 AWS SDK 搜索 HealthImaging 图像集

- 使用 AWS SDK 更新 HealthImaging 图像集元数据

使用 AWS SDK 为 HealthImaging 资源添加标签

以下代码示例展示了如何为 HealthImaging 资源添加标签。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以在以下代码示例中查看此操作的上下文：

- 标记数据存储
- 标记图像集

CLI

AWS CLI

例 1：标记数据存储

以下 `tag-resource` 代码示例可标记数据存储。

```
aws medical-imaging tag-resource \
  --resource-arn "arn:aws:medical-imaging:us-
east-1:123456789012:datastore/12345678901234567890123456789012" \
  --tags '{"Deployment":"Development"}'
```

此命令不生成任何输出。

例 2：标记影像集

以下 `tag-resource` 代码示例可标记影像集。

```
aws medical-imaging tag-resource \
    --resource-arn "arn:aws:medical-imaging:us-
east-1:123456789012:datastore/12345678901234567890123456789012/
imageset/18f88ac7870584f58d56256646b4d92b" \
    --tags '{"Deployment":"Development"}'
```

此命令不生成任何输出。

有关更多信息，请参阅《AWS HealthImaging 开发人员指南》AWS HealthImaging 中的使用为资源添加标签。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考TagResource中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

```
    public static void tagMedicalImagingResource(MedicalImagingClient
medicalImagingClient,
            String resourceArn,
            Map<String, String> tags) {
        try {
            TagResourceRequest tagResourceRequest = TagResourceRequest.builder()
                    .resourceArn(resourceArn)
                    .tags(tags)
                    .build();

            medicalImagingClient.tagResource(tagResourceRequest);

            System.out.println("Tags have been added to the resource.");
        } catch (MedicalImagingException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考TagResource中的。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

```
import { TagResourceCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-medical-imaging";
import { medicalImagingClient } from "../libs/medicalImagingClient.js";
```

```
/**
 * @param {string} resourceArn - The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) for the data
 store or image set.
 * @param {Record<string,string>} tags - The tags to add to the resource as JSON.
 *                      - For example: {"Deployment" : "Development"}
 */
export const tagResource = async (
  resourceArn = "arn:aws:medical-imaging:us-east-1:xxxxxx:datastore/xxxxx/
imageset/xxx",
  tags = {}
) => {
  const response = await medicalImagingClient.send(
    new TagResourceCommand({ resourceArn: resourceArn, tags: tags })
  );
  console.log(response);
  // {
  //     '$metadata': {
  //       httpStatusCode: 204,
  //        requestId: '8a6de9a3-ec8e-47ef-8643-473518b19d45',
  //        extendedRequestId: undefined,
  //        cfId: undefined,
  //        attempts: 1,
  //        totalRetryDelay: 0
  //    }
  // }

  return response;
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考TagResource中的。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

```
    def tag_resource(self, resource_arn, tags):
        """
        Tag a resource.

        :param resource_arn: The ARN of the resource.
        :param tags: The tags to apply.
        """
        try:
            self.health_imaging_client.tag_resource(resourceArn=resource_arn,
tags=tags)
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't tag resource. Here's why: %s: %s",
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用TagResource于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 AWS SDK 复制 HealthImaging 图像集

以下代码示例演示如何复制 HealthImaging 图像集。

CLI

AWS CLI

例 1：复制没有目标的影像集。

以下 `copy-image-set` 代码示例可制作没有目标的影像集的副本。

```
aws medical-imaging copy-image-set \
    --datastore-id 12345678901234567890123456789012 \
    --source-image-set-id ea92b0d8838c72a3f25d00d13616f87e \
    --copy-image-set-information '{"sourceImageSet": {"latestVersionId": "1" } }'
```

输出：

```
{
    "destinationImageSetProperties": {
        "latestVersionId": "1",
        "imageSetWorkflowStatus": "COPYING",
        "updatedAt": 1680042357.432,
        "imageSetId": "b9a06fef182a5f992842f77f8e0868e5",
        "imageSetState": "LOCKED",
        "createdAt": 1680042357.432
    },
    "sourceImageSetProperties": {
        "latestVersionId": "5",
        "imageSetWorkflowStatus": "COPYING_WITH_READ_ONLY_ACCESS",
        "updatedAt": 1680042357.432,
        "imageSetState": "LOCKED",
        "createdAt": 1680027126.436
    },
    "datastoreId": "12345678901234567890123456789012"
}
```

例 2：复制带有目标的影像集。

以下 `copy-image-set` 代码示例可制作带有目标的影像集的副本。

```
aws medical-imaging copy-image-set \
    --datastore-id 12345678901234567890123456789012 \
    --source-image-set-id ea92b0d8838c72a3f25d00d13616f87e \
    --copy-image-set-information '{"sourceImageSet": {"latestVersionId": "5" },
 "destinationImageSet": { "imageSetId": "ea92b0d8838c72a3f25d00d13616f87e",
 "latestVersionId": "1"} }'
```

输出：

```
{
    "destinationImageSetProperties": {
        "latestVersionId": "2",
```

```
        "imageSetWorkflowStatus": "COPYING",
        "updatedAt": 1680042505.135,
        "imageSetId": "b9a06fef182a5f992842f77f8e0868e5",
        "imageSetState": "LOCKED",
        "createdAt": 1680042357.432
    },
    "sourceImageSetProperties": {
        "latestVersionId": "5",
        "imageSetWorkflowStatus": "COPYING_WITH_READ_ONLY_ACCESS",
        "updatedAt": 1680042505.135,
        "imageSetId": "ea92b0d8838c72a3f25d00d13616f87e",
        "imageSetState": "LOCKED",
        "createdAt": 1680027126.436
    },
    "datastoreId": "12345678901234567890123456789012"
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《AWS HealthImaging 开发人员指南》中的复制图像集。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考CopyImageSet中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

```
    public static String copyMedicalImageSet(MedicalImagingClient
 medicalImagingClient,
            String datastoreId,
            String imageSetId,
            String latestVersionId,
            String destinationImageSetId,
            String destinationVersionId) {

        try {
            CopySourceImageSetInformation copySourceImageSetInformation =
 CopySourceImageSetInformation.builder()
                    .latestVersionId(latestVersionId)
                    .build();

            CopyImageSetInformation.Builder copyImageSetBuilder =
 CopyImageSetInformation.builder()
                    .sourceImageSet(copySourceImageSetInformation);
```

```
            if (destinationImageSetId != null) {
                copyImageSetBuilder =
copyImageSetBuilder.destinationImageSet(CopyDestinationImageSet.builder()
                        .imageSetId(destinationImageSetId)
                        .latestVersionId(destinationVersionId)
                        .build());
            }

            CopyImageSetRequest copyImageSetRequest =
CopyImageSetRequest.builder()
                    .datastoreId(datastoreId)
                    .sourceImageSetId(imageSetId)
                    .copyImageSetInformation(copyImageSetBuilder.build())
                    .build();

            CopyImageSetResponse response =
medicalImagingClient.copyImageSet(copyImageSetRequest);

            return response.destinationImageSetProperties().imageSetId();
        } catch (MedicalImagingException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }

        return "";
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考CopyImageSet中的。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

用于复制图像集的实用程序函数。

```
import { CopyImageSetCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-medical-imaging";
```

```
import { medicalImagingClient } from "../libs/medicalImagingClient.js";

/**
 * @param {string} datastoreId - The ID of the data store.
 * @param {string} imageSetId - The source image set ID.
 * @param {string} sourceVersionId - The source version ID.
 * @param {string} destinationImageSetId - The optional ID of the destination
 image set.
 * @param {string} destinationVersionId - The optional version ID of the
 destination image set.
 */
export const copyImageSet = async (
  datastoreId = "xxxxxxxxxxx",
  imageSetId = "xxxxxxxxxxxx",
  sourceVersionId = "1",
  destinationImageSetId = "",
  destinationVersionId = ""
) => {
  const params = {
    datastoreId: datastoreId,
    sourceImageSetId: imageSetId,
    copyImageSetInformation: {
      sourceImageSet: { latestVersionId: sourceVersionId },
    },
  };
  if (destinationImageSetId !== "" && destinationVersionId !== "") {
    params.copyImageSetInformation.destinationImageSet = {
      imageSetId: destinationImageSetId,
      latestVersionId: destinationVersionId,
    };
  }

  const response = await medicalImagingClient.send(
    new CopyImageSetCommand(params)
  );
  console.log(response);
  // {
  //     '$metadata': {
  //         httpStatusCode: 200,
  //         requestId: 'd9b219ce-cc48-4a44-a5b2-c5c3068f1ee8',
  //         extendedRequestId: undefined,
  //         cfId: undefined,
  //         attempts: 1,
  //         totalRetryDelay: 0
```

```
  //      },
  //       datastoreId: 'xxxxxxxxxxxxxx',
  //       destinationImageSetProperties: {
  //             createdAt: 2023-09-27T19:46:21.824Z,
  //             imageSetArn: 'arn:aws:medical-imaging:us-
east-1:xxxxxxxxxxx:datastore/xxxxxxxxxxxxx/imageset/xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx',
  //             imageSetId: 'xxxxxxxxxxxxxxx',
  //             imageSetState: 'LOCKED',
  //             imageSetWorkflowStatus: 'COPYING',
  //             latestVersionId: '1',
  //             updatedAt: 2023-09-27T19:46:21.824Z
  //       },
  //       sourceImageSetProperties: {
  //             createdAt: 2023-09-22T14:49:26.427Z,
  //             imageSetArn: 'arn:aws:medical-imaging:us-
east-1:xxxxxxxxxxx:datastore/xxxxxxxxxxxxx/imageset/xxxxxxxxxxxxxxx',
  //             imageSetId: 'xxxxxxxxxxxxxxx',
  //             imageSetState: 'LOCKED',
  //             imageSetWorkflowStatus: 'COPYING_WITH_READ_ONLY_ACCESS',
  //             latestVersionId: '4',
  //             updatedAt: 2023-09-27T19:46:21.824Z
  //      }
  // }
  return response;
};
```

复制没有目标的图像集。

```
  try {
    await copyImageSet(
      "12345678901234567890123456789012",
      "12345678901234567890123456789012",
      "1"
    );
  } catch (err) {
    console.error(err);
  }
```

复制带有目标的图像集。

```
  try {
```

```
    await copyImageSet(
      "12345678901234567890123456789012",
      "12345678901234567890123456789012",
      "4",
      "12345678901234567890123456789012",
      "1"
    );
  } catch (err) {
    console.error(err);
  }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考CopyImageSet中的。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

用于复制图像集的实用程序函数。

```
    def copy_image_set(
        self,
        datastore_id,
        image_set_id,
        version_id,
        destination_image_set_id=None,
        destination_version_id=None,
    ):
        """
        Copy an image set.

        :param datastore_id: The ID of the data store.
        :param image_set_id: The ID of the image set.
        :param version_id: The ID of the image set version.
        :param destination_image_set_id: The ID of the optional destination image
set.
```

```
        :param destination_version_id: The ID of the optional destination image
set version.
        :return: The copied image set ID.
        """
        try:
            copy_image_set_information = {
                "sourceImageSet": {"latestVersionId": version_id}
            }
            if destination_image_set_id and destination_version_id:
                copy_image_set_information["destinationImageSet"] = {
                    "imageSetId": destination_image_set_id,
                    "latestVersionId": destination_version_id,
                }
            copy_results = self.health_imaging_client.copy_image_set(
                datastoreId=datastore_id,
                sourceImageSetId=image_set_id,
                copyImageSetInformation=copy_image_set_information,
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't copy image set. Here's why: %s: %s",
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return copy_results["destinationImageSetProperties"]["imageSetId"]
```

复制没有目标的图像集。

```
            copy_image_set_information = {
                "sourceImageSet": {"latestVersionId": version_id}
            }

            copy_results = self.health_imaging_client.copy_image_set(
                datastoreId=datastore_id,
                sourceImageSetId=image_set_id,
                copyImageSetInformation=copy_image_set_information,
            )
```

复制带有目标的图像集。

```
            copy_image_set_information = {
                "sourceImageSet": {"latestVersionId": version_id}
            }

            if destination_image_set_id and destination_version_id:
                copy_image_set_information["destinationImageSet"] = {
                    "imageSetId": destination_image_set_id,
                    "latestVersionId": destination_version_id,
                }

            copy_results = self.health_imaging_client.copy_image_set(
                datastoreId=datastore_id,
                sourceImageSetId=image_set_id,
                copyImageSetInformation=copy_image_set_information,
            )
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CopyImageSet于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 AWS SDK 创建 HealthImaging 数据存储

以下代码示例展示了如何创建 HealthImaging 数据存储。

Bash

AWS CLI 及 Bash 脚本

```
###############################################################################
# function errecho
#
# This function outputs everything sent to it to STDERR (standard error output).
###############################################################################
function errecho() {
```

```
  printf "%s\n" "$*" 1>&2
}

###############################################################################
# function imaging_create_datastore
#
# This function creates an AWS HealthImaging data store for importing DICOM P10
 files.
#
# Parameters:
#       -n data_store_name - The name of the data store.
#
# Returns:
#       The datastore ID.
#    And:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
###############################################################################
function imaging_create_datastore() {
  local datastore_name response
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.

  # bashsupport disable=BP5008
  function usage() {
    echo "function imaging_create_datastore"
    echo "Creates an AWS HealthImaging data store for importing DICOM P10 files."
    echo "  -n data_store_name - The name of the data store."
    echo ""
  }

  # Retrieve the calling parameters.
  while getopts "n:h" option; do
    case "${option}" in
      n) datastore_name="${OPTARG}" ;;
      h)
        usage
        return 0
        ;;
      \?)
        echo "Invalid parameter"
        usage
        return 1
        ;;
    esac
```

```
  done
  export OPTIND=1

  if [[ -z "$datastore_name" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a data store name with the -n parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  response=$(aws medical-imaging create-datastore \
    --datastore-name "$datastore_name" \
    --output text \
    --query 'datastoreId')

  local error_code=${?}

  if [[ $error_code -ne 0 ]]; then
    aws_cli_error_log $error_code
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports medical-imaging create-datastore operation
 failed.$response"
    return 1
  fi

  echo "$response"

  return 0
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考CreateDatastore中的。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

CLI

AWS CLI

创建数据存储

以下 `create-datastore` 代码示例创建名称为 `my-datastore` 的数据存储。

```
aws medical-imaging create-datastore \
    --datastore-name "my-datastore"
```

输出：

```
{
    "datastoreId": "12345678901234567890123456789012",
    "datastoreStatus": "CREATING"
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《AWS HealthImaging 开发人员指南》中的创建数据存储。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考CreateDatastore中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

```
   public static String createMedicalImageDatastore(MedicalImagingClient
medicalImagingClient,
           String datastoreName) {
       try {
           CreateDatastoreRequest datastoreRequest =
CreateDatastoreRequest.builder()
                   .datastoreName(datastoreName)
                   .build();
           CreateDatastoreResponse response =
medicalImagingClient.createDatastore(datastoreRequest);
           return response.datastoreId();
       } catch (MedicalImagingException e) {
           System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }

       return "";
   }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考CreateDatastore中的。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

```
import { CreateDatastoreCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-medical-imaging";
import { medicalImagingClient } from "../libs/medicalImagingClient.js";

/**
 * @param {string} datastoreName - The name of the data store to create.
 */
export const createDatastore = async (datastoreName = "DATASTORE_NAME") => {
  const response = await medicalImagingClient.send(
    new CreateDatastoreCommand({ datastoreName: datastoreName })
  );
  console.log(response);
  // {
  //   '$metadata': {
  //       httpStatusCode: 200,
  //       requestId: 'a71cd65f-2382-49bf-b682-f9209d8d399b',
  //       extendedRequestId: undefined,
  //       cfId: undefined,
  //       attempts: 1,
  //       totalRetryDelay: 0
  //    },
  //    datastoreId: 'xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx',
  //    datastoreStatus: 'CREATING'
  // }
  return response;
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考CreateDatastore中的。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

```
    def create_datastore(self, name):
        """
        Create a data store.

        :param name: The name of the data store to create.
        :return: The data store ID.
        """
        try:
            data_store =
self.health_imaging_client.create_datastore(datastoreName=name)
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't create data store %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return data_store["datastoreId"]
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateDatastore于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 AWS SDK 删除 HealthImaging 数据存储

以下代码示例显示了如何删除 HealthImaging 数据存储。

Bash

AWS CLI 及 Bash 脚本

```
###############################################################################
# function errecho
#
# This function outputs everything sent to it to STDERR (standard error output).
###############################################################################
function errecho() {
  printf "%s\n" "$*" 1>&2
}

###############################################################################
# function imaging_delete_datastore
#
# This function deletes an AWS HealthImaging data store.
#
# Parameters:
#       -i datastore_id - The ID of the data store.
#
# Returns:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
###############################################################################
function imaging_delete_datastore() {
  local datastore_id response
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.

  # bashsupport disable=BP5008
  function usage() {
    echo "function imaging_delete_datastore"
    echo "Deletes an AWS HealthImaging data store."
    echo "  -i datastore_id - The ID of the data store."
    echo ""
  }

  # Retrieve the calling parameters.
  while getopts "i:h" option; do
    case "${option}" in
```

```
      i) datastore_id="${OPTARG}" ;;
      h)
        usage
        return 0
        ;;
      \?)
        echo "Invalid parameter"
        usage
        return 1
        ;;
    esac
  done
  export OPTIND=1

  if [[ -z "$datastore_id" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a data store ID with the -i parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  response=$(aws medical-imaging delete-datastore \
    --datastore-id "$datastore_id")

  local error_code=${?}

  if [[ $error_code -ne 0 ]]; then
    aws_cli_error_log $error_code
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports medical-imaging delete-datastore operation
 failed.$response"
    return 1
  fi

  return 0
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考DeleteDatastore中的。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

CLI

AWS CLI

删除数据存储

以下 `delete-datastore` 代码示例可删除数据存储。

```
aws medical-imaging delete-datastore \
    --datastore-id "12345678901234567890123456789012"
```

输出：

```
{
    "datastoreId": "12345678901234567890123456789012",
    "datastoreStatus": "DELETING"
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《AWS HealthImaging 开发人员指南》中的删除数据存储。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考DeleteDatastore中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

```
    public static void deleteMedicalImagingDatastore(MedicalImagingClient
 medicalImagingClient,
            String datastoreID) {
        try {
            DeleteDatastoreRequest datastoreRequest =
 DeleteDatastoreRequest.builder()
                    .datastoreId(datastoreID)
                    .build();
            medicalImagingClient.deleteDatastore(datastoreRequest);
        } catch (MedicalImagingException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DeleteDatastore中的。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

```
import { DeleteDatastoreCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-medical-imaging";
import { medicalImagingClient } from "../libs/medicalImagingClient.js";

/**
 * @param {string} datastoreId - The ID of the data store to delete.
 */
export const deleteDatastore = async (datastoreId = "DATASTORE_ID") => {
  const response = await medicalImagingClient.send(
    new DeleteDatastoreCommand({ datastoreId })
  );
  console.log(response);
  // {
  //   '$metadata': {
  //           httpStatusCode: 200,
  //           requestId: 'f5beb409-678d-48c9-9173-9a001ee1ebb1',
  //           extendedRequestId: undefined,
  //           cfId: undefined,
  //           attempts: 1,
  //           totalRetryDelay: 0
  //        },
  //     datastoreId: 'xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx',
  //     datastoreStatus: 'DELETING'
  // }

  return response;
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DeleteDatastore中的。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

```
    def delete_datastore(self, datastore_id):
        """
        Delete a data store.

        :param datastore_id: The ID of the data store.
        """
        try:
            self.health_imaging_client.delete_datastore(datastoreId=datastore_id)
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't delete data store %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                datastore_id,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteDatastore于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 AWS SDK 删除 HealthImaging 图像集

以下代码示例说明如何删除 HealthImaging 图像集。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 开始使用影像集和影像帧

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

```
//! Routine which deletes an AWS HealthImaging image set.
/*!
  \param dataStoreID: The HealthImaging data store ID.
  \param imageSetID: The image set ID.
  \param clientConfig: Aws client configuration.
  \return bool: Function succeeded.
  */
bool AwsDoc::Medical_Imaging::deleteImageSet(
        const Aws::String &dataStoreID, const Aws::String &imageSetID,
        const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration &clientConfig) {
    Aws::MedicalImaging::MedicalImagingClient client(clientConfig);
    Aws::MedicalImaging::Model::DeleteImageSetRequest request;
    request.SetDatastoreId(dataStoreID);
    request.SetImageSetId(imageSetID);
    Aws::MedicalImaging::Model::DeleteImageSetOutcome outcome =
 client.DeleteImageSet(
            request);
    if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cout << "Successfully deleted image set " << imageSetID
                  << " from data store " << dataStoreID << std::endl;
    }
    else {
        std::cerr << "Error deleting image set " << imageSetID << " from data
 store "
                  << dataStoreID << ": " <<
                  outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
    }

    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考DeleteImageSet中的。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

CLI

AWS CLI

删除映像集

以下 `delete-image-set` 代码示例可删除影像集。

```
aws medical-imaging delete-image-set \
    --datastore-id 12345678901234567890123456789012 \
    --image-set-id ea92b0d8838c72a3f25d00d13616f87e
```

输出：

```
{
    "imageSetWorkflowStatus": "DELETING",
    "imageSetId": "ea92b0d8838c72a3f25d00d13616f87e",
    "imageSetState": "LOCKED",
    "datastoreId": "12345678901234567890123456789012"
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《AWS HealthImaging 开发者指南》中的删除图像集。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考DeleteImageSet中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

```
    public static void deleteMedicalImageSet(MedicalImagingClient
 medicalImagingClient,
            String datastoreId,
            String imagesetId) {
        try {
```

```
            DeleteImageSetRequest deleteImageSetRequest =
 DeleteImageSetRequest.builder()
                    .datastoreId(datastoreId)
                    .imageSetId(imagesetId)
                    .build();

            medicalImagingClient.deleteImageSet(deleteImageSetRequest);

            System.out.println("The image set was deleted.");
        } catch (MedicalImagingException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DeleteImageSet中的。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

```
import { DeleteImageSetCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-medical-imaging";
import { medicalImagingClient } from "../libs/medicalImagingClient.js";

/**
 * @param {string} datastoreId - The data store ID.
 * @param {string} imageSetId - The image set ID.
 */
export const deleteImageSet = async (
  datastoreId = "xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx",
  imageSetId = "xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx"
) => {
  const response = await medicalImagingClient.send(
    new DeleteImageSetCommand({
      datastoreId: datastoreId,
```

```
      imageSetId: imageSetId,
    })
  );
  console.log(response);
  // {
  //    '$metadata': {
  //         httpStatusCode: 200,
  //         requestId: '6267bbd2-eaa5-4a50-8ee8-8fddf535cf73',
  //         extendedRequestId: undefined,
  //         cfId: undefined,
  //         attempts: 1,
  //         totalRetryDelay: 0
  //     },
  //     datastoreId: 'xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx',
  //     imageSetId: 'xxxxxxxxxxxxxxx',
  //     imageSetState: 'LOCKED',
  //     imageSetWorkflowStatus: 'DELETING'
  // }
  return response;
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DeleteImageSet中的。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

```
    def delete_image_set(self, datastore_id, image_set_id):
        """
        Delete an image set.

        :param datastore_id: The ID of the data store.
        :param image_set_id: The ID of the image set.
        :return: The delete results.
        """
```

```
        try:
            delete_results = self.health_imaging_client.delete_image_set(
                imageSetId=image_set_id, datastoreId=datastore_id
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't delete image set. Here's why: %s: %s",
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return delete_results
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteImageSet于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 AWS SDK 获取 HealthImaging 图像框架

以下代码示例演示了如何获取图像帧。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 开始使用影像集和影像帧

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

```
//! Routine which downloads an AWS HealthImaging image frame.
/*!
  \param dataStoreID: The HealthImaging data store ID.
```

```
  \param imageSetID: The image set ID.
  \param frameID: The image frame ID.
  \param jphFile: File to store the downloaded frame.
  \param clientConfig: Aws client configuration.
  \return bool: Function succeeded.
*/
bool AwsDoc::Medical_Imaging::getImageFrame(const Aws::String &dataStoreID,
                                            const Aws::String &imageSetID,
                                            const Aws::String &frameID,
                                            const Aws::String &jphFile,
                                            const
 Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration &clientConfig) {
    Aws::MedicalImaging::MedicalImagingClient client(clientConfig);

    Aws::MedicalImaging::Model::GetImageFrameRequest request;
    request.SetDatastoreId(dataStoreID);
    request.SetImageSetId(imageSetID);

    Aws::MedicalImaging::Model::ImageFrameInformation imageFrameInformation;
    imageFrameInformation.SetImageFrameId(frameID);
    request.SetImageFrameInformation(imageFrameInformation);

    Aws::MedicalImaging::Model::GetImageFrameOutcome outcome =
 client.GetImageFrame(
            request);

    if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cout << "Successfully retrieved image frame." << std::endl;
        auto &buffer = outcome.GetResult().GetImageFrameBlob();

        std::ofstream outfile(jphFile, std::ios::binary);
        outfile << buffer.rdbuf();
    }
    else {
        std::cout << "Error retrieving image frame." <<
 outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                  << std::endl;

    }

    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考GetImageFrame中的。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

CLI

AWS CLI

获取影像集像素数据

以下 `get-image-frame` 代码示例可获取影像帧。

```
aws medical-imaging get-image-frame \
    --datastore-id "12345678901234567890123456789012" \
    --image-set-id "98765412345612345678907890789012" \
    --image-frame-information imageFrameId=3abf5d5d7ae72f80a0ec81b2c0de3ef4 \
    imageframe.jph
```

注意：此代码示例不包括输出，因为该 GetImageFrame 操作将像素数据流返回到 imageframe.jph 文件。有关解码和查看影像帧的信息，请参阅 HTJ2K 解码库。

有关更多信息，请参阅《AWS HealthImaging 开发人员指南》中的获取图像集像素数据。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考GetImageFrame中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

```
        public static void getMedicalImageSetFrame(MedicalImagingClient
 medicalImagingClient,
                        String destinationPath,
                        String datastoreId,
                        String imagesetId,
                        String imageFrameId) {

                try {
```

```
                        GetImageFrameRequest getImageSetMetadataRequest =
GetImageFrameRequest.builder()
                                        .datastoreId(datastoreId)
                                        .imageSetId(imagesetId)

.imageFrameInformation(ImageFrameInformation.builder()

.imageFrameId(imageFrameId)
                                                        .build())
                                        .build();

medicalImagingClient.getImageFrame(getImageSetMetadataRequest,

FileSystems.getDefault().getPath(destinationPath));

                        System.out.println("Image frame downloaded to " +
destinationPath);
                } catch (MedicalImagingException e) {
                        System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
                        System.exit(1);
                }
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考GetImageFrame中的。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

```
import { GetImageFrameCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-medical-imaging";
import { medicalImagingClient } from "../libs/medicalImagingClient.js";

/**
 * @param {string} imageFrameFileName - The name of the file for the HTJ2K-
encoded image frame.
```

```
 * @param {string} datastoreID - The data store's ID.
 * @param {string} imageSetID - The image set's ID.
 * @param {string} imageFrameID - The image frame's ID.
 */
export const getImageFrame = async (
  imageFrameFileName = "image.jph",
  datastoreID = "DATASTORE_ID",
  imageSetID = "IMAGE_SET_ID",
  imageFrameID = "IMAGE_FRAME_ID"
) => {
  const response = await medicalImagingClient.send(
    new GetImageFrameCommand({
      datastoreId: datastoreID,
      imageSetId: imageSetID,
      imageFrameInformation: { imageFrameId: imageFrameID },
    })
  );
  const buffer = await response.imageFrameBlob.transformToByteArray();
  writeFileSync(imageFrameFileName, buffer);

  console.log(response);
  // {
  //     '$metadata': {
  //         httpStatusCode: 200,
  //         requestId: 'e4ab42a5-25a3-4377-873f-374ecf4380e1',
  //         extendedRequestId: undefined,
  //         cfId: undefined,
  //         attempts: 1,
  //         totalRetryDelay: 0
  //     },
  //     contentType: 'application/octet-stream',
  //     imageFrameBlob: <ref *1> IncomingMessage {}
  // }
  return response;
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考GetImageFrame中的。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

```
    def get_pixel_data(
        self, file_path_to_write, datastore_id, image_set_id, image_frame_id
    ):
        """
        Get an image frame's pixel data.

        :param file_path_to_write: The path to write the image frame's HTJ2K
encoded pixel data.
        :param datastore_id: The ID of the data store.
        :param image_set_id: The ID of the image set.
        :param image_frame_id: The ID of the image frame.
        """
        try:
            image_frame = self.health_imaging_client.get_image_frame(
                datastoreId=datastore_id,
                imageSetId=image_set_id,
                imageFrameInformation={"imageFrameId": image_frame_id},
            )
            with open(file_path_to_write, "wb") as f:
                for chunk in image_frame["imageFrameBlob"].iter_chunks():
                    if chunk:
                        f.write(chunk)
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't get image frame. Here's why: %s: %s",
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GetImageFrame于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 AWS SDK 获取 HealthImaging 数据存储属性

以下代码示例展示了如何获取 HealthImaging 数据存储属性。

Bash

AWS CLI 及 Bash 脚本

```
###############################################################################
# function errecho
#
# This function outputs everything sent to it to STDERR (standard error output).
###############################################################################
function errecho() {
  printf "%s\n" "$*" 1>&2
}

###############################################################################
# function imaging_get_datastore
#
# Get a data store's properties.
#
# Parameters:
#       -i data_store_id - The ID of the data store.
#
# Returns:
#       [datastore_name, datastore_id, datastore_status, datastore_arn,
 created_at, updated_at]
#    And:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
###############################################################################
function imaging_get_datastore() {
```

```
 local datastore_id option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a
function.
 local error_code
 # bashsupport disable=BP5008
 function usage() {
   echo "function imaging_get_datastore"
   echo "Gets a data store's properties."
   echo "  -i datastore_id - The ID of the data store."
   echo ""
 }

 # Retrieve the calling parameters.
 while getopts "i:h" option; do
   case "${option}" in
     i) datastore_id="${OPTARG}" ;;
     h)
       usage
       return 0
       ;;
     \?)
       echo "Invalid parameter"
       usage
       return 1
       ;;
   esac
 done
 export OPTIND=1

 if [[ -z "$datastore_id" ]]; then
   errecho "ERROR: You must provide a data store ID with the -i parameter."
   usage
   return 1
 fi

 local response

 response=$(
   aws medical-imaging get-datastore \
     --datastore-id "$datastore_id" \
     --output text \
     --query "[ datastoreProperties.datastoreName,
datastoreProperties.datastoreId, datastoreProperties.datastoreStatus,
datastoreProperties.datastoreArn,  datastoreProperties.createdAt,
datastoreProperties.updatedAt]"
```

```
  )
  error_code=${?}

  if [[ $error_code -ne 0 ]]; then
    aws_cli_error_log $error_code
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports list-datastores operation failed.$response"
    return 1
  fi

  echo "$response"

  return 0
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考GetDatastore中的。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

CLI

AWS CLI

获取数据存储的属性

以下 `get-datastore` 代码示例可获取数据存储的属性。

```
aws medical-imaging get-datastore \
    --datastore-id 12345678901234567890123456789012
```

输出：

```
{
    "datastoreProperties": {
        "datastoreId": "12345678901234567890123456789012",
        "datastoreName": "TestDatastore123",
        "datastoreStatus": "ACTIVE",
```

```
        "datastoreArn": "arn:aws:medical-imaging:us-
east-1:123456789012:datastore/12345678901234567890123456789012",
        "createdAt": "2022-11-15T23:33:09.643000+00:00",
        "updatedAt": "2022-11-15T23:33:09.643000+00:00"
    }
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《AWS HealthImaging 开发人员指南》中的获取数据存储属性。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考GetDatastore中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

```
    public static DatastoreProperties
 getMedicalImageDatastore(MedicalImagingClient medicalImagingClient,
            String datastoreID) {
        try {
            GetDatastoreRequest datastoreRequest = GetDatastoreRequest.builder()
                    .datastoreId(datastoreID)
                    .build();
            GetDatastoreResponse response =
 medicalImagingClient.getDatastore(datastoreRequest);
            return response.datastoreProperties();
        } catch (MedicalImagingException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }

        return null;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考GetDatastore中的。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

```
import { GetDatastoreCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-medical-imaging";
import { medicalImagingClient } from "../libs/medicalImagingClient.js";

/**
 * @param {string} datastoreID - The ID of the data store.
 */
export const getDatastore = async (datastoreID = "DATASTORE_ID") => {
  const response = await medicalImagingClient.send(
    new GetDatastoreCommand({ datastoreId: datastoreID })
  );
  console.log(response);
  // {
  //   '$metadata': {
  //       httpStatusCode: 200,
  //       requestId: '55ea7d2e-222c-4a6a-871e-4f591f40cadb',
  //       extendedRequestId: undefined,
  //       cfId: undefined,
  //       attempts: 1,
  //       totalRetryDelay: 0
  //    },
  //   datastoreProperties: {
  //        createdAt: 2023-08-04T18:50:36.239Z,
  //         datastoreArn: 'arn:aws:medical-imaging:us-
east-1:xxxxxxxxx:datastore/xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx',
  //         datastoreId: 'xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx',
  //         datastoreName: 'my_datastore',
  //         datastoreStatus: 'ACTIVE',
  //         updatedAt: 2023-08-04T18:50:36.239Z
  //   }
  // }
  return response["datastoreProperties"];
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考GetDatastore中的。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

```
    def get_datastore_properties(self, datastore_id):
        """
        Get the properties of a data store.

        :param datastore_id: The ID of the data store.
        :return: The data store properties.
        """
        try:
            data_store = self.health_imaging_client.get_datastore(
                datastoreId=datastore_id
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't get data store %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                id,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return data_store["datastoreProperties"]
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GetDatastore于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 AWS SDK 获取 HealthImaging 图像集属性

以下代码示例说明如何获取 HealthImaging 影像集属性。

CLI

AWS CLI

获取影像集属性

以下 `get-image-set` 代码示例可获取影像集的属性。

```
aws medical-imaging get-image-set \
    --datastore-id 12345678901234567890123456789012 \
    --image-set-id 18f88ac7870584f58d56256646b4d92b \
    --version-id 1
```

输出：

```
{
    "versionId": "1",
    "imageSetWorkflowStatus": "COPIED",
    "updatedAt": 1680027253.471,
    "imageSetId": "18f88ac7870584f58d56256646b4d92b",
    "imageSetState": "ACTIVE",
    "createdAt": 1679592510.753,
    "datastoreId": "12345678901234567890123456789012"
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《AWS HealthImaging 开发人员指南》中的获取图像集属性。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考GetImageSet中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

```
    public static GetImageSetResponse getMedicalImageSet(MedicalImagingClient
 medicalImagingClient,
            String datastoreId,
            String imagesetId,
            String versionId) {
```

```
        try {
            GetImageSetRequest.Builder getImageSetRequestBuilder =
GetImageSetRequest.builder()
                    .datastoreId(datastoreId)
                    .imageSetId(imagesetId);

            if (versionId != null) {
                getImageSetRequestBuilder =
getImageSetRequestBuilder.versionId(versionId);
            }

            return
medicalImagingClient.getImageSet(getImageSetRequestBuilder.build());
        } catch (MedicalImagingException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }

        return null;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考GetImageSet中的。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

```
import { GetImageSetCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-medical-imaging";
import { medicalImagingClient } from "../libs/medicalImagingClient.js";

/**
 * @param {string} datastoreId - The ID of the data store.
 * @param {string} imageSetId - The ID of the image set.
 * @param {string} imageSetVersion - The optional version of the image set.
 *
```

```
 */
export const getImageSet = async (
  datastoreId = "xxxxxxxxxxxxxxx",
  imageSetId = "xxxxxxxxxxxxxxx",
  imageSetVersion = ""
) => {
  let params = { datastoreId: datastoreId, imageSetId: imageSetId };
  if (imageSetVersion !== "") {
    params.imageSetVersion = imageSetVersion;
  }
  const response = await medicalImagingClient.send(
    new GetImageSetCommand(params)
  );
  console.log(response);
  // {
  //     '$metadata': {
  //     httpStatusCode: 200,
  //         requestId: '0615c161-410d-4d06-9d8c-6e1241bb0a5a',
  //         extendedRequestId: undefined,
  //         cfId: undefined,
  //         attempts: 1,
  //         totalRetryDelay: 0
  // },
  //     createdAt: 2023-09-22T14:49:26.427Z,
  //     datastoreId: 'xxxxxxxxxxxxxxx',
  //     imageSetArn: 'arn:aws:medical-imaging:us-east-1:xxxxxxxxxx:datastore/
xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx/imageset/xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx',
  //     imageSetId: 'xxxxxxxxxxxxxxx',
  //     imageSetState: 'ACTIVE',
  //     imageSetWorkflowStatus: 'CREATED',
  //     updatedAt: 2023-09-22T14:49:26.427Z,
  //     versionId: '1'
  // }

  return response;
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考GetImageSet中的。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

```
def get_image_set(self, datastore_id, image_set_id, version_id=None):
    """
    Get the properties of an image set.

    :param datastore_id: The ID of the data store.
    :param image_set_id: The ID of the image set.
    :param version_id: The optional version of the image set.
    :return: The image set properties.
    """
    try:
        if version_id:
            image_set = self.health_imaging_client.get_image_set(
                imageSetId=image_set_id,
                datastoreId=datastore_id,
                versionId=version_id,
            )
        else:
            image_set = self.health_imaging_client.get_image_set(
                imageSetId=image_set_id, datastoreId=datastore_id
            )
    except ClientError as err:
        logger.error(
            "Couldn't get image set. Here's why: %s: %s",
            err.response["Error"]["Code"],
            err.response["Error"]["Message"],
        )
        raise
    else:
        return image_set
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GetImageSet于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 AWS SDK 获取导入任务属性

以下代码示例演示了如何获取导入作业属性。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 开始使用影像集和影像帧

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

```
//! Routine which gets a HealthImaging DICOM import job's properties.
/*!
  \param dataStoreID: The HealthImaging data store ID.
  \param importJobID: The DICOM import job ID
  \param clientConfig: Aws client configuration.
  \return GetDICOMImportJobOutcome: The import job outcome.
*/
Aws::MedicalImaging::Model::GetDICOMImportJobOutcome
AwsDoc::Medical_Imaging::getDICOMImportJob(const Aws::String &dataStoreID,
                                           const Aws::String &importJobID,
                                           const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfig) {
    Aws::MedicalImaging::MedicalImagingClient client(clientConfig);
    Aws::MedicalImaging::Model::GetDICOMImportJobRequest request;
    request.SetDatastoreId(dataStoreID);
    request.SetJobId(importJobID);
    Aws::MedicalImaging::Model::GetDICOMImportJobOutcome outcome =
 client.GetDICOMImportJob(
            request);
    if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
```

```
        std::cerr << "GetDICOMImportJob error: "
                  << outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
    }

    return outcome;
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++AP I 参考ImportJob中的 getDicom。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

CLI

AWS CLI

获取 DICOM 导入任务的属性

以下 `get-dicom-import-job` 代码示例可获取导入任务的属性。

```
aws medical-imaging get-dicom-import-job \
    --datastore-id "12345678901234567890123456789012" \
    --job-id "09876543210987654321098765432109"
```

输出：

```
{
    "jobProperties": {
        "jobId": "09876543210987654321098765432109",
        "jobName": "my-job",
        "jobStatus": "COMPLETED",
        "datastoreId": "12345678901234567890123456789012",
        "dataAccessRoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/
ImportJobDataAccessRole",
        "endedAt": "2022-08-12T11:29:42.285000+00:00",
        "submittedAt": "2022-08-12T11:28:11.152000+00:00",
        "inputS3Uri": "s3://medical-imaging-dicom-input/dicom_input/",
```

```
        "outputS3Uri": "s3://medical-imaging-output/
job_output/12345678901234567890123456789012-
DicomImport-09876543210987654321098765432109/"
    }
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《AWS HealthImaging 开发人员指南》中的获取导入任务属性。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅《AWS CLI命令参考》ImportJob中的 getDiCom。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

```
   public static DICOMImportJobProperties getDicomImportJob(MedicalImagingClient
 medicalImagingClient,
           String datastoreId,
           String jobId) {

       try {
           GetDicomImportJobRequest getDicomImportJobRequest =
 GetDicomImportJobRequest.builder()
                   .datastoreId(datastoreId)
                   .jobId(jobId)
                   .build();
           GetDicomImportJobResponse response =
 medicalImagingClient.getDICOMImportJob(getDicomImportJobRequest);
           return response.jobProperties();
       } catch (MedicalImagingException e) {
           System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }

       return null;
   }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAP I 参考ImportJob中的 getDicom。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

```
import { GetDICOMImportJobCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-medical-imaging";
import { medicalImagingClient } from "../libs/medicalImagingClient.js";

/**
 * @param {string} datastoreId - The ID of the data store.
 * @param {string} jobId - The ID of the import job.
 */
export const getDICOMImportJob = async (
  datastoreId = "xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx",
  jobId = "xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx"
) => {
  const response = await medicalImagingClient.send(
    new GetDICOMImportJobCommand({ datastoreId: datastoreId, jobId: jobId })
  );
  console.log(response);
  // {
  //     '$metadata': {
  //     httpStatusCode: 200,
  //         requestId: 'a2637936-78ea-44e7-98b8-7a87d95dfaee',
  //         extendedRequestId: undefined,
  //         cfId: undefined,
  //         attempts: 1,
  //         totalRetryDelay: 0
  // },
  //     jobProperties: {
  //         dataAccessRoleArn: 'arn:aws:iam::xxxxxxxxxxxx:role/dicom_import',
  //             datastoreId: 'xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx',
  //             endedAt: 2023-09-19T17:29:21.753Z,
  //             inputS3Uri: 's3://healthimaging-source/CTStudy/',
  //             jobId: ''xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx'',
  //             jobName: 'job_1',
  //             jobStatus: 'COMPLETED',
```

```
  //             outputS3Uri: 's3://health-imaging-dest/
ouput_ct/'xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx'-DicomImport-'xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx'/',
  //             submittedAt: 2023-09-19T17:27:25.143Z
  //     }
  // }

  return response;
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAP I 参考ImportJob中的 getDicom。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

```
    def get_dicom_import_job(self, datastore_id, job_id):
        """
        Get the properties of a DICOM import job.

        :param datastore_id: The ID of the data store.
        :param job_id: The ID of the job.
        :return: The job properties.
        """
        try:
            job = self.health_imaging_client.get_dicom_import_job(
                jobId=job_id, datastoreId=datastore_id
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't get DICOM import job. Here's why: %s: %s",
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
```

```
            return job["jobProperties"]
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 Pyt hon AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考ImportJob中的 getDiC om。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 AWS SDK 获取 HealthImaging 图像集的元数据

以下代码示例说明如何获取 HealthImaging 影像集的元数据。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 开始使用影像集和影像帧

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

用于获取图像集元数据的实用程序函数。

```
//! Routine which gets a HealthImaging image set's metadata.
/*!
  \param dataStoreID: The HealthImaging data store ID.
  \param imageSetID: The HealthImaging image set ID.
  \param versionID: The HealthImaging image set version ID, ignored if empty.
  \param outputFilePath: The path where the metadata will be stored as gzipped
 json.
  \param clientConfig: Aws client configuration.
  \\return bool: Function succeeded.
*/
bool AwsDoc::Medical_Imaging::getImageSetMetadata(const Aws::String &dataStoreID,
                                                  const Aws::String &imageSetID,
                                                  const Aws::String &versionID,
```

```
                                                        const Aws::String
 &outputFilePath,
                                                        const
 Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration &clientConfig) {
    Aws::MedicalImaging::Model::GetImageSetMetadataRequest request;
    request.SetDatastoreId(dataStoreID);
    request.SetImageSetId(imageSetID);
    if (!versionID.empty()) {
        request.SetVersionId(versionID);
    }
    Aws::MedicalImaging::MedicalImagingClient client(clientConfig);
    Aws::MedicalImaging::Model::GetImageSetMetadataOutcome outcome =
 client.GetImageSetMetadata(
            request);
    if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::ofstream file(outputFilePath, std::ios::binary);
        auto &metadata = outcome.GetResult().GetImageSetMetadataBlob();
        file << metadata.rdbuf();
    }
    else {
        std::cerr << "Failed to get image set metadata: "
                  << outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
    }

    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}
```

获取没有版本的图像集元数据。

```
        if (AwsDoc::Medical_Imaging::getImageSetMetadata(dataStoreID, imageSetID,
 "", outputFilePath, clientConfig))
        {
            std::cout << "Successfully retrieved image set metadata." <<
 std::endl;
            std::cout << "Metadata stored in: " << outputFilePath << std::endl;
        }
```

获取带有版本的图像集元数据。

```
        if (AwsDoc::Medical_Imaging::getImageSetMetadata(dataStoreID, imageSetID,
 versionID, outputFilePath, clientConfig))
```

```
        {
            std::cout << "Successfully retrieved image set metadata." <<
std::endl;
            std::cout << "Metadata stored in: " << outputFilePath << std::endl;
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考GetImageSetMetadata中的。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

CLI

AWS CLI

例 1：获取没有版本的影像集元数据

以下 `get-image-set-metadata` 代码示例可获取未指定版本的影像集的元数据。

注意：`outfile` 是必需的参数。

```
aws medical-imaging get-image-set-metadata \
    --datastore-id 12345678901234567890123456789012 \
    --image-set-id ea92b0d8838c72a3f25d00d13616f87e \
    studymetadata.json.gz
```

返回的元数据使用 gzip 压缩并存储在 studymetadata.json.gz 文件中。要查看返回的 JSON 对象的内容，必须先将其解压。

输出：

```
{
    "contentType": "application/json",
    "contentEncoding": "gzip"
}
```

例 2：获取带有版本的影像集元数据

以下 `get-image-set-metadata` 代码示例可获取指定版本的影像集的元数据。

注意：`outfile` 是必需的参数。

```
aws medical-imaging get-image-set-metadata \
    --datastore-id 12345678901234567890123456789012 \
    --image-set-id ea92b0d8838c72a3f25d00d13616f87e \
    --version-id 1 \
    studymetadata.json.gz
```

返回的元数据使用 gzip 压缩并存储在 studymetadata.json.gz 文件中。要查看返回的 JSON 对象的内容，必须先将其解压。

输出：

```
{
    "contentType": "application/json",
    "contentEncoding": "gzip"
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《AWS HealthImaging 开发人员指南》中的获取影像集元数据。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考GetImageSetMetadata中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

```
    public static void getMedicalImageSetMetadata(MedicalImagingClient
 medicalImagingClient,
            String destinationPath,
            String datastoreId,
            String imagesetId,
            String versionId) {

        try {
            GetImageSetMetadataRequest.Builder getImageSetMetadataRequestBuilder
 = GetImageSetMetadataRequest.builder()
                    .datastoreId(datastoreId)
                    .imageSetId(imagesetId);

            if (versionId != null) {
```

```
                getImageSetMetadataRequestBuilder =
 getImageSetMetadataRequestBuilder.versionId(versionId);
            }


 medicalImagingClient.getImageSetMetadata(getImageSetMetadataRequestBuilder.build(),
                    FileSystems.getDefault().getPath(destinationPath));

            System.out.println("Metadata downloaded to " + destinationPath);
        } catch (MedicalImagingException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考GetImageSetMetadata中的。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

用于获取图像集元数据的实用程序函数。

```
import { GetImageSetMetadataCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-medical-imaging";
import { medicalImagingClient } from "../libs/medicalImagingClient.js";
import { writeFileSync } from "fs";

/**
 * @param {string} metadataFileName - The name of the file for the gzipped
 metadata.
 * @param {string} datastoreId - The ID of the data store.
 * @param {string} imagesetId - The ID of the image set.
 * @param {string} versionID - The optional version ID of the image set.
 */
export const getImageSetMetadata = async (
  metadataFileName = "metadata.json.gzip",
```

```
  datastoreId = "xxxxxxxxxxxxxx",
  imagesetId = "xxxxxxxxxxxxxx",
  versionID = ""
) => {
  const params = { datastoreId: datastoreId, imageSetId: imagesetId };

  if (versionID) {
    params.versionID = versionID;
  }

  const response = await medicalImagingClient.send(
    new GetImageSetMetadataCommand(params)
  );
  const buffer = await response.imageSetMetadataBlob.transformToByteArray();
  writeFileSync(metadataFileName, buffer);

  console.log(response);
  // {
  //     '$metadata': {
  //     httpStatusCode: 200,
  //         requestId: '5219b274-30ff-4986-8cab-48753de3a599',
  //         extendedRequestId: undefined,
  //         cfId: undefined,
  //         attempts: 1,
  //         totalRetryDelay: 0
  // },
  //     contentType: 'application/json',
  //     contentEncoding: 'gzip',
  //     imageSetMetadataBlob: <ref *1> IncomingMessage {}
  // }

  return response;
};
```

获取没有版本的图像集元数据。

```
  try {
    await getImageSetMetadata(
      "metadata.json.gzip",
      "12345678901234567890123456789012",
      "12345678901234567890123456789012"
```

```
  );
} catch (err) {
  console.log("Error", err);
}
```

获取带有版本的图像集元数据。

```
try {
  await getImageSetMetadata(
    "metadata2.json.gzip",
    "12345678901234567890123456789012",
    "12345678901234567890123456789012",
    "1"
  );
} catch (err) {
  console.log("Error", err);
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考GetImageSetMetadata中的。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

用于获取图像集元数据的实用程序函数。

```
def get_image_set_metadata(
    self, metadata_file, datastore_id, image_set_id, version_id=None
):
    """
    Get the metadata of an image set.

    :param metadata_file: The file to store the JSON gzipped metadata.
```

```
        :param datastore_id: The ID of the data store.
        :param image_set_id: The ID of the image set.
        :param version_id: The version of the image set.
        """
        try:
            if version_id:
                image_set_metadata =
self.health_imaging_client.get_image_set_metadata(
                    imageSetId=image_set_id,
                    datastoreId=datastore_id,
                    versionId=version_id,
                )
            else:

                image_set_metadata =
self.health_imaging_client.get_image_set_metadata(
                    imageSetId=image_set_id, datastoreId=datastore_id
                )
            print(image_set_metadata)
            with open(metadata_file, "wb") as f:
                for chunk in
image_set_metadata["imageSetMetadataBlob"].iter_chunks():
                    if chunk:
                        f.write(chunk)

        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't get image metadata. Here's why: %s: %s",
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
```

获取没有版本的图像集元数据。

```
                image_set_metadata =
self.health_imaging_client.get_image_set_metadata(
                    imageSetId=image_set_id, datastoreId=datastore_id
                )
```

获取带有版本的图像集元数据。

```
                image_set_metadata =
self.health_imaging_client.get_image_set_metadata(
                    imageSetId=image_set_id,
                    datastoreId=datastore_id,
                    versionId=version_id,
                )
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GetImageSetMetadata于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 AWS SDK 将批量 HealthImaging 数据导入数据存储

以下代码示例说明如何将批量数据导入 HealthImaging 数据存储。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 开始使用影像集和影像帧

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

```
//! Routine which starts a HealthImaging import job.
/*!
  \param dataStoreID: The HealthImaging data store ID.
  \param inputBucketName: The name of the Amazon S3 bucket containing the DICOM
 files.
  \param inputDirectory: The directory in the S3 bucket containing the DICOM
 files.
  \param outputBucketName: The name of the S3 bucket for the output.
```

```
  \param outputDirectory: The directory in the S3 bucket to store the output.
  \param roleArn: The ARN of the IAM role with permissions for the import.
  \param importJobId: A string to receive the import job ID.
  \param clientConfig: Aws client configuration.
  \return bool: Function succeeded.
  */
bool AwsDoc::Medical_Imaging::startDICOMImportJob(
        const Aws::String &dataStoreID, const Aws::String &inputBucketName,
        const Aws::String &inputDirectory, const Aws::String &outputBucketName,
        const Aws::String &outputDirectory, const Aws::String &roleArn,
        Aws::String &importJobId,
        const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration &clientConfig) {
    Aws::MedicalImaging::MedicalImagingClient medicalImagingClient(clientConfig);
    Aws::String inputURI = "s3://" + inputBucketName + "/" + inputDirectory +
 "/";
    Aws::String outputURI = "s3://" + outputBucketName + "/" + outputDirectory +
 "/";
    Aws::MedicalImaging::Model::StartDICOMImportJobRequest
 startDICOMImportJobRequest;
    startDICOMImportJobRequest.SetDatastoreId(dataStoreID);
    startDICOMImportJobRequest.SetDataAccessRoleArn(roleArn);
    startDICOMImportJobRequest.SetInputS3Uri(inputURI);
    startDICOMImportJobRequest.SetOutputS3Uri(outputURI);

    Aws::MedicalImaging::Model::StartDICOMImportJobOutcome
 startDICOMImportJobOutcome = medicalImagingClient.StartDICOMImportJob(
            startDICOMImportJobRequest);

    if (startDICOMImportJobOutcome.IsSuccess()) {
        importJobId = startDICOMImportJobOutcome.GetResult().GetJobId();
    }
    else {
        std::cerr << "Failed to start DICOM import job because "
                  << startDICOMImportJobOutcome.GetError().GetMessage() <<
 std::endl;
    }

    return startDICOMImportJobOutcome.IsSuccess();
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++AP I 参考ImportJob中的 StartDicom。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

CLI

AWS CLI

启动 DICOM 导入任务

以下 `start-dicom-import-job` 代码示例启动 DICOM 导入任务。

```
aws medical-imaging start-dicom-import-job \
    --job-name "my-job" \
    --datastore-id "12345678901234567890123456789012" \
    --input-s3-uri "s3://medical-imaging-dicom-input/dicom_input/" \
    --output-s3-uri "s3://medical-imaging-output/job_output/" \
    --data-access-role-arn "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/
ImportJobDataAccessRole"
```

输出：

```
{
    "datastoreId": "12345678901234567890123456789012",
    "jobId": "09876543210987654321098765432109",
    "jobStatus": "SUBMITTED",
    "submittedAt": "2022-08-12T11:28:11.152000+00:00"
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《AWS HealthImaging 开发人员指南》中的启动导入任务。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅《AWS CLI命令参考》ImportJob中的 StartDicom。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

```
    public static String startDicomImportJob(MedicalImagingClient
 medicalImagingClient,
```

```
            String jobName,
            String datastoreId,
            String dataAccessRoleArn,
            String inputS3Uri,
            String outputS3Uri) {

        try {
            StartDicomImportJobRequest startDicomImportJobRequest =
StartDicomImportJobRequest.builder()
                    .jobName(jobName)
                    .datastoreId(datastoreId)
                    .dataAccessRoleArn(dataAccessRoleArn)
                    .inputS3Uri(inputS3Uri)
                    .outputS3Uri(outputS3Uri)
                    .build();
            StartDicomImportJobResponse response =
medicalImagingClient.startDICOMImportJob(startDicomImportJobRequest);
            return response.jobId();
        } catch (MedicalImagingException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }

        return "";
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAP I 参考ImportJob中的 StartDicom。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

```
import { StartDICOMImportJobCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-medical-imaging";
import { medicalImagingClient } from "../libs/medicalImagingClient.js";
```

```
/**
 * @param {string} jobName - The name of the import job.
 * @param {string} datastoreId - The ID of the data store.
 * @param {string} dataAccessRoleArn - The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the role
 that grants permission.
 * @param {string} inputS3Uri - The URI of the S3 bucket containing the input
 files.
 * @param {string} outputS3Uri - The URI of the S3 bucket where the output files
 are stored.
 */
export const startDicomImportJob = async (
  jobName = "test-1",
  datastoreId = "12345678901234567890123456789012",
  dataAccessRoleArn = "arn:aws:iam::xxxxxxxxxxxx:role/ImportJobDataAccessRole",
  inputS3Uri = "s3://medical-imaging-dicom-input/dicom_input/",
  outputS3Uri = "s3://medical-imaging-output/job_output/"
) => {
  const response = await medicalImagingClient.send(
    new StartDICOMImportJobCommand({
      jobName: jobName,
      datastoreId: datastoreId,
      dataAccessRoleArn: dataAccessRoleArn,
      inputS3Uri: inputS3Uri,
      outputS3Uri: outputS3Uri,
    })
  );
  console.log(response);
  // {
  //     '$metadata': {
  //     httpStatusCode: 200,
  //         requestId: '6e81d191-d46b-4e48-a08a-cdcc7e11eb79',
  //         extendedRequestId: undefined,
  //         cfId: undefined,
  //         attempts: 1,
  //         totalRetryDelay: 0
  // },
  //     datastoreId: 'xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx',
  //     jobId: 'xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx',
  //     jobStatus: 'SUBMITTED',
  //     submittedAt: 2023-09-22T14:48:45.767Z
  // }
  return response;
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAP I 参考ImportJob中的 StartDicom。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

```
    def start_dicom_import_job(
        self, job_name, datastore_id, role_arn, input_s3_uri, output_s3_uri
    ):
        """
        Start a DICOM import job.

        :param job_name: The name of the job.
        :param datastore_id: The ID of the data store.
        :param role_arn: The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the role to use for
the job.
        :param input_s3_uri: The S3 bucket input prefix path containing the DICOM
files.
        :param output_s3_uri: The S3 bucket output prefix path for the result.
        :return: The job ID.
        """
        try:
            job = self.health_imaging_client.start_dicom_import_job(
                jobName=job_name,
                datastoreId=datastore_id,
                dataAccessRoleArn=role_arn,
                inputS3Uri=input_s3_uri,
                outputS3Uri=output_s3_uri,
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't start DICOM import job. Here's why: %s: %s",
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
```

```
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return job["jobId"]
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 Python AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考ImportJob中的 StartDicom。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 AWS SDK 列出 HealthImaging 数据存储

以下代码示例展示了如何列出 HealthImaging 数据存储。

Bash

AWS CLI 及 Bash 脚本

```
###############################################################################
# function errecho
#
# This function outputs everything sent to it to STDERR (standard error output).
###############################################################################
function errecho() {
  printf "%s\n" "$*" 1>&2
}

###############################################################################
# function imaging_list_datastores
#
# List the HealthImaging data stores in the account.
#
# Returns:
#       [[datastore_name, datastore_id, datastore_status]]
#    And:
```

```
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
##############################################################################
function imaging_list_datastores() {
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.
  local error_code
  # bashsupport disable=BP5008
  function usage() {
    echo "function imaging_list_datastores"
    echo "Lists the AWS HealthImaging data stores in the account."
    echo ""
  }

  # Retrieve the calling parameters.
  while getopts "h" option; do
    case "${option}" in
      h)
        usage
        return 0
        ;;
      \?)
        echo "Invalid parameter"
        usage
        return 1
        ;;
    esac
  done
  export OPTIND=1

  local response
  response=$(aws medical-imaging list-datastores \
    --output text \
    --query "datastoreSummaries[*][datastoreName, datastoreId, datastoreStatus]")
  error_code=${?}

  if [[ $error_code -ne 0 ]]; then
    aws_cli_error_log $error_code
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports list-datastores operation failed.$response"
    return 1
  fi

  echo "$response"

  return 0
```

```
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考ListDatastores中的。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

CLI

AWS CLI

列出数据存储

以下 `list-datastores` 代码示例列出可用的数据存储。

```
aws medical-imaging list-datastores
```

输出：

```
{
    "datastoreSummaries": [
        {
            "datastoreId": "12345678901234567890123456789012",
            "datastoreName": "TestDatastore123",
            "datastoreStatus": "ACTIVE",
            "datastoreArn": "arn:aws:medical-imaging:us-
east-1:123456789012:datastore/12345678901234567890123456789012",
            "createdAt": "2022-11-15T23:33:09.643000+00:00",
            "updatedAt": "2022-11-15T23:33:09.643000+00:00"
        }
    ]
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《AWS HealthImaging 开发者指南》中的列出数据存储。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考ListDatastores中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

```
   public static List<DatastoreSummary>
listMedicalImagingDatastores(MedicalImagingClient medicalImagingClient) {
       try {
           ListDatastoresRequest datastoreRequest =
ListDatastoresRequest.builder()
                   .build();
           ListDatastoresIterable responses =
medicalImagingClient.listDatastoresPaginator(datastoreRequest);
           List<DatastoreSummary> datastoreSummaries = new ArrayList<>();

           responses.stream().forEach(response ->
datastoreSummaries.addAll(response.datastoreSummaries()));

           return datastoreSummaries;
       } catch (MedicalImagingException e) {
           System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }

       return null;
   }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考ListDatastores中的。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

```
import { paginateListDatastores } from "@aws-sdk/client-medical-imaging";
import { medicalImagingClient } from "../libs/medicalImagingClient.js";
```

```
export const listDatastores = async () => {
  const paginatorConfig = {
    client: medicalImagingClient,
    pageSize: 50,
  };

  const commandParams = {};
  const paginator = paginateListDatastores(paginatorConfig, commandParams);

  /**
   * @type {import("@aws-sdk/client-medical-imaging").DatastoreSummary[]}
   */
  const datastoreSummaries = [];
  for await (const page of paginator) {
    // Each page contains a list of `jobSummaries`. The list is truncated if is
 larger than `pageSize`.
    datastoreSummaries.push(...page["datastoreSummaries"]);
    console.log(page);
  }
  // {
  //   '$metadata': {
  //       httpStatusCode: 200,
  //       requestId: '6aa99231-d9c2-4716-a46e-edb830116fa3',
  //       extendedRequestId: undefined,
  //       cfId: undefined,
  //       attempts: 1,
  //       totalRetryDelay: 0
  //   },
  //   datastoreSummaries: [
  //     {
  //       createdAt: 2023-08-04T18:49:54.429Z,
  //       datastoreArn: 'arn:aws:medical-imaging:us-east-1:xxxxxxxxx:datastore/
xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx',
  //       datastoreId: 'xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx',
  //       datastoreName: 'my_datastore',
  //       datastoreStatus: 'ACTIVE',
  //       updatedAt: 2023-08-04T18:49:54.429Z
  //     }
  //     ...
  //   ]
  // }

  return datastoreSummaries;
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考ListDatastores中的。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

```
    def list_datastores(self):
        """
        List the data stores.

        :return: The list of data stores.
        """
        try:
            paginator =
self.health_imaging_client.get_paginator("list_datastores")
            page_iterator = paginator.paginate()
            datastore_summaries = []
            for page in page_iterator:
                datastore_summaries.extend(page["datastoreSummaries"])
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't list data stores. Here's why: %s: %s",
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return datastore_summaries
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListDatastores于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 AWS SDK 列出 HealthImaging 图像集版本

以下代码示例显示了如何列出 HealthImaging 影像集版本。

CLI

AWS CLI

列出影像集版本

以下 `list-image-set-versions` 代码示例列出了影像集的版本历史记录。

```
aws medical-imaging list-image-set-versions \
    --datastore-id 12345678901234567890123456789012 \
    --image-set-id ea92b0d8838c72a3f25d00d13616f87e
```

输出：

```
{
    "imageSetPropertiesList": [
        {
            "ImageSetWorkflowStatus": "UPDATED",
            "versionId": "4",
            "updatedAt": 1680029436.304,
            "imageSetId": "ea92b0d8838c72a3f25d00d13616f87e",
            "imageSetState": "ACTIVE",
            "createdAt": 1680027126.436
        },
        {
            "ImageSetWorkflowStatus": "UPDATED",
            "versionId": "3",
            "updatedAt": 1680029163.325,
            "imageSetId": "ea92b0d8838c72a3f25d00d13616f87e",
            "imageSetState": "ACTIVE",
            "createdAt": 1680027126.436
```

```
        },
        {
            "ImageSetWorkflowStatus": "COPY_FAILED",
            "versionId": "2",
            "updatedAt": 1680027455.944,
            "imageSetId": "ea92b0d8838c72a3f25d00d13616f87e",
            "imageSetState": "ACTIVE",
            "message": "INVALID_REQUEST:  Series of SourceImageSet and
 DestinationImageSet don't match.",
            "createdAt": 1680027126.436
        },
        {
            "imageSetId": "ea92b0d8838c72a3f25d00d13616f87e",
            "imageSetState": "ACTIVE",
            "versionId": "1",
            "ImageSetWorkflowStatus": "COPIED",
            "createdAt": 1680027126.436
        }
    ]
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《AWS HealthImaging 开发者指南》中的列出图像集版本。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考ListImageSetVersions中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

```
    public static List<ImageSetProperties>
 listMedicalImageSetVersions(MedicalImagingClient medicalImagingClient,
            String datastoreId,
            String imagesetId) {
        try {
            ListImageSetVersionsRequest getImageSetRequest =
 ListImageSetVersionsRequest.builder()
                    .datastoreId(datastoreId)
                    .imageSetId(imagesetId)
                    .build();

            ListImageSetVersionsIterable responses = medicalImagingClient
                    .listImageSetVersionsPaginator(getImageSetRequest);
            List<ImageSetProperties> imageSetProperties = new ArrayList<>();
```

```
            responses.stream().forEach(response ->
 imageSetProperties.addAll(response.imageSetPropertiesList()));

            return imageSetProperties;
        } catch (MedicalImagingException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }

        return null;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考ListImageSetVersions中的。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

```
import { paginateListImageSetVersions } from "@aws-sdk/client-medical-imaging";
import { medicalImagingClient } from "../libs/medicalImagingClient.js";

/**
 * @param {string} datastoreId - The ID of the data store.
 * @param {string} imageSetId - The ID of the image set.
 */
export const listImageSetVersions = async (
  datastoreId = "xxxxxxxxxxxx",
  imageSetId = "xxxxxxxxxxxx"
) => {
  const paginatorConfig = {
    client: medicalImagingClient,
    pageSize: 50,
  };

  const commandParams = { datastoreId, imageSetId };
```

```
  const paginator = paginateListImageSetVersions(
    paginatorConfig,
    commandParams
  );

  let imageSetPropertiesList = [];
  for await (const page of paginator) {
    // Each page contains a list of `jobSummaries`. The list is truncated if is
 larger than `pageSize`.
    imageSetPropertiesList.push(...page["imageSetPropertiesList"]);
    console.log(page);
  }
  // {
  //     '$metadata': {
  //         httpStatusCode: 200,
  //         requestId: '74590b37-a002-4827-83f2-3c590279c742',
  //         extendedRequestId: undefined,
  //         cfId: undefined,
  //         attempts: 1,
  //         totalRetryDelay: 0
  //     },
  //     imageSetPropertiesList: [
  //         {
  //             ImageSetWorkflowStatus: 'CREATED',
  //             createdAt: 2023-09-22T14:49:26.427Z,
  //             imageSetId: 'xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx',
  //             imageSetState: 'ACTIVE',
  //             versionId: '1'
  //         }]
  // }
  return imageSetPropertiesList;
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考ListImageSetVersions中的。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

```
    def list_image_set_versions(self, datastore_id, image_set_id):
        """
        List the image set versions.

        :param datastore_id: The ID of the data store.
        :param image_set_id: The ID of the image set.
        :return: The list of image set versions.
        """
        try:
            paginator = self.health_imaging_client.get_paginator(
                "list_image_set_versions"
            )
            page_iterator = paginator.paginate(
                imageSetId=image_set_id, datastoreId=datastore_id
            )
            image_set_properties_list = []
            for page in page_iterator:
                image_set_properties_list.extend(page["imageSetPropertiesList"])
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't list image set versions. Here's why: %s: %s",
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return image_set_properties_list
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListImageSetVersions于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 AWS SDK 列出 HealthImaging 数据存储的导入任务

以下代码示例显示了如何列出 HealthImaging 数据存储的导入任务。

CLI

AWS CLI

列出 DICOM 导入任务

以下 `list-dicom-import-jobs` 代码示例列出 DICOM 导入任务。

```
aws medical-imaging list-dicom-import-jobs \
    --datastore-id "12345678901234567890123456789012"
```

输出：

```
{
    "jobSummaries": [
        {
            "jobId": "09876543210987654321098765432109",
            "jobName": "my-job",
            "jobStatus": "COMPLETED",
            "datastoreId": "12345678901234567890123456789012",
            "dataAccessRoleArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/
ImportJobDataAccessRole",
            "endedAt": "2022-08-12T11:21:56.504000+00:00",
            "submittedAt": "2022-08-12T11:20:21.734000+00:00"
        }
    ]
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《AWS HealthImaging 开发者指南》中的列出导入任务。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅《AWS CLI命令参考》ImportJobs中的 ListDicom。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

```
    public static List<DICOMImportJobSummary>
 listDicomImportJobs(MedicalImagingClient medicalImagingClient,
```

```
            String datastoreId) {

        try {
            ListDicomImportJobsRequest listDicomImportJobsRequest =
 ListDicomImportJobsRequest.builder()
                    .datastoreId(datastoreId)
                    .build();
            ListDicomImportJobsResponse response =
 medicalImagingClient.listDICOMImportJobs(listDicomImportJobsRequest);
            return response.jobSummaries();
        } catch (MedicalImagingException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }

        return new ArrayList<>();
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAP I 参考ImportJobs中的 ListDicom。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

```
import { paginateListDICOMImportJobs } from "@aws-sdk/client-medical-imaging";
import { medicalImagingClient } from "../libs/medicalImagingClient.js";

/**
 * @param {string} datastoreId - The ID of the data store.
 */
export const listDICOMImportJobs = async (
  datastoreId = "xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx"
) => {
  const paginatorConfig = {
    client: medicalImagingClient,
```

```
    pageSize: 50,
  };

  const commandParams = { datastoreId: datastoreId };
  const paginator = paginateListDICOMImportJobs(paginatorConfig, commandParams);

  let jobSummaries = [];
  for await (const page of paginator) {
    // Each page contains a list of `jobSummaries`. The list is truncated if is
 larger than `pageSize`.
    jobSummaries.push(...page["jobSummaries"]);
    console.log(page);
  }
  // {
  //     '$metadata': {
  //     httpStatusCode: 200,
  //         requestId: '3c20c66e-0797-446a-a1d8-91b742fd15a0',
  //         extendedRequestId: undefined,
  //         cfId: undefined,
  //         attempts: 1,
  //         totalRetryDelay: 0
  // },
  //     jobSummaries: [
  //         {
  //             dataAccessRoleArn: 'arn:aws:iam::xxxxxxxxxxxx:role/
dicom_import',
  //             datastoreId: 'xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx',
  //             endedAt: 2023-09-22T14:49:51.351Z,
  //             jobId: 'xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx',
  //             jobName: 'test-1',
  //             jobStatus: 'COMPLETED',
  //             submittedAt: 2023-09-22T14:48:45.767Z
  // }
  // ]}

  return jobSummaries;
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAP I 参考ImportJobs中的 ListDicom。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

```
def list_dicom_import_jobs(self, datastore_id):
    """
    List the DICOM import jobs.

    :param datastore_id: The ID of the data store.
    :return: The list of jobs.
    """
    try:
        paginator = self.health_imaging_client.get_paginator(
            "list_dicom_import_jobs"
        )
        page_iterator = paginator.paginate(datastoreId=datastore_id)
        job_summaries = []
        for page in page_iterator:
            job_summaries.extend(page["jobSummaries"])
    except ClientError as err:
        logger.error(
            "Couldn't list DICOM import jobs. Here's why: %s: %s",
            err.response["Error"]["Code"],
            err.response["Error"]["Message"],
        )
        raise
    else:
        return job_summaries
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考ImportJobs中的ListDicom。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 AWS SDK 列出 HealthImaging 资源的标签

以下代码示例显示了如何列出 HealthImaging 资源的标签。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以在以下代码示例中查看此操作的上下文：

- 标记数据存储
- 标记图像集

CLI

AWS CLI

例 1：列出数据存储的资源标签

以下 `list-tags-for-resource` 代码示例列出数据存储的标签。

```
aws medical-imaging list-tags-for-resource \
    --resource-arn "arn:aws:medical-imaging:us-
east-1:123456789012:datastore/12345678901234567890123456789012"
```

输出：

```
{
    "tags":{
        "Deployment":"Development"
    }
}
```

例 2：列出影像集的资源标签

以下 `list-tags-for-resource` 代码示例列出影像集的标签。

```
aws medical-imaging list-tags-for-resource \
    --resource-arn "arn:aws:medical-imaging:us-
east-1:123456789012:datastore/12345678901234567890123456789012/
imageset/18f88ac7870584f58d56256646b4d92b"
```

输出：

```
{
    "tags":{
        "Deployment":"Development"
    }
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《AWS HealthImaging 开发人员指南》AWS HealthImaging 中的使用为资源添加标签。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考ListTagsForResource中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

```
    public static ListTagsForResourceResponse
 listMedicalImagingResourceTags(MedicalImagingClient medicalImagingClient,
            String resourceArn) {
        try {
            ListTagsForResourceRequest listTagsForResourceRequest =
 ListTagsForResourceRequest.builder()
                    .resourceArn(resourceArn)
                    .build();

            return
 medicalImagingClient.listTagsForResource(listTagsForResourceRequest);
        } catch (MedicalImagingException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }

        return null;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考ListTagsForResource中的。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

```
import { ListTagsForResourceCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-medical-imaging";
import { medicalImagingClient } from "../libs/medicalImagingClient.js";

/**
 * @param {string} resourceArn - The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) for the data
 store or image set.
 */
export const listTagsForResource = async (
  resourceArn = "arn:aws:medical-imaging:us-east-1:abc:datastore/def/imageset/
ghi"
) => {
  const response = await medicalImagingClient.send(
    new ListTagsForResourceCommand({ resourceArn: resourceArn })
  );
  console.log(response);
  // {
  //     '$metadata': {
  //         httpStatusCode: 200,
  //         requestId: '008fc6d3-abec-4870-a155-20fa3631e645',
  //         extendedRequestId: undefined,
  //         cfId: undefined,
  //         attempts: 1,
  //         totalRetryDelay: 0
  //     },
  //     tags: { Deployment: 'Development' }
  // }

  return response;
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考ListTagsForResource中的。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

```
    def list_tags_for_resource(self, resource_arn):
        """
        List the tags for a resource.

        :param resource_arn: The ARN of the resource.
        :return: The list of tags.
        """
        try:
            tags = self.health_imaging_client.list_tags_for_resource(
                resourceArn=resource_arn
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't list tags for resource. Here's why: %s: %s",
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return tags["tags"]
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListTagsForResource于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 AWS SDK 从 HealthImaging 资源中移除标签

以下代码示例展示了如何从 HealthImaging 资源中移除标签。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以在以下代码示例中查看此操作的上下文：

- 标记数据存储
- 标记图像集

CLI

AWS CLI

例 1：取消标记数据存储

以下 `untag-resource` 代码示例可取消标记数据存储。

```
aws medical-imaging untag-resource \
    --resource-arn "arn:aws:medical-imaging:us-
east-1:123456789012:datastore/12345678901234567890123456789012" \
    --tag-keys '["Deployment"]'
```

此命令不生成任何输出。

例 2：取消标记影像集

以下 `untag-resource` 代码示例可取消标记影像集。

```
aws medical-imaging untag-resource \
    --resource-arn "arn:aws:medical-imaging:us-
east-1:123456789012:datastore/12345678901234567890123456789012/
imageset/18f88ac7870584f58d56256646b4d92b" \
```

```
    --tag-keys '["Deployment"]'
```

此命令不生成任何输出。

有关更多信息，请参阅《AWS HealthImaging 开发人员指南》AWS HealthImaging 中的使用为资源添加标签。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考UntagResource中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

```
   public static void untagMedicalImagingResource(MedicalImagingClient
medicalImagingClient,
           String resourceArn,
           Collection<String> tagKeys) {
       try {
           UntagResourceRequest untagResourceRequest =
UntagResourceRequest.builder()
                   .resourceArn(resourceArn)
                   .tagKeys(tagKeys)
                   .build();

           medicalImagingClient.untagResource(untagResourceRequest);

           System.out.println("Tags have been removed from the resource.");
       } catch (MedicalImagingException e) {
           System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
   }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考UntagResource中的。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

```
import { UntagResourceCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-medical-imaging";
import { medicalImagingClient } from "../libs/medicalImagingClient.js";

/**
 * @param {string} resourceArn - The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) for the data
 store or image set.
 * @param {string[]} tagKeys - The keys of the tags to remove.
 */
export const untagResource = async (
  resourceArn = "arn:aws:medical-imaging:us-east-1:xxxxxx:datastore/xxxxx/
imageset/xxx",
  tagKeys = []
) => {
  const response = await medicalImagingClient.send(
    new UntagResourceCommand({ resourceArn: resourceArn, tagKeys: tagKeys })
  );
  console.log(response);
  // {
  //     '$metadata': {
  //        httpStatusCode: 204,
  //         requestId: '8a6de9a3-ec8e-47ef-8643-473518b19d45',
  //         extendedRequestId: undefined,
  //         cfId: undefined,
  //         attempts: 1,
  //         totalRetryDelay: 0
  //    }
  // }

  return response;
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考UntagResource中的。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

```
    def untag_resource(self, resource_arn, tag_keys):
        """
        Untag a resource.

        :param resource_arn: The ARN of the resource.
        :param tag_keys: The tag keys to remove.
        """
        try:
            self.health_imaging_client.untag_resource(
                resourceArn=resource_arn, tagKeys=tag_keys
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't untag resource. Here's why: %s: %s",
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用UntagResource于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 AWS SDK 搜索 HealthImaging 图像集

以下代码示例说明如何搜索 HealthImaging 影像集。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 开始使用影像集和影像帧

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

用于搜索图像集的实用程序函数。

```
//! Routine which searches for image sets based on defined input attributes.
/*!
  \param dataStoreID: The HealthImaging data store ID.
  \param searchCriteria: A search criteria instance.
  \param imageSetResults: Vector to receive the image set IDs.
  \param clientConfig: Aws client configuration.
  \return bool: Function succeeded.
  */
bool AwsDoc::Medical_Imaging::searchImageSets(
        const Aws::String &dataStoreID,
        const Aws::MedicalImaging::Model::SearchCriteria &searchCriteria,
        Aws::Vector<Aws::String> &imageSetResults,
        const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration &clientConfig) {
    Aws::MedicalImaging::MedicalImagingClient client(clientConfig);
    Aws::MedicalImaging::Model::SearchImageSetsRequest request;
    request.SetDatastoreId(dataStoreID);
    request.SetSearchCriteria(searchCriteria);

    Aws::String nextToken; // Used for paginated results.
    bool result = true;
    do {
        if (!nextToken.empty()) {
            request.SetNextToken(nextToken);
        }

        Aws::MedicalImaging::Model::SearchImageSetsOutcome outcome =
 client.SearchImageSets(
                request);
        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            for (auto &imageSetMetadataSummary:
 outcome.GetResult().GetImageSetsMetadataSummaries()) {

 imageSetResults.push_back(imageSetMetadataSummary.GetImageSetId());
            }

            nextToken = outcome.GetResult().GetNextToken();
        }
        else {
```

```
            std::cout << "Error: " << outcome.GetError().GetMessage() <<
std::endl;
            result = false;
        }
    } while (!nextToken.empty());

    return result;
}
```

用例 1：EQUAL 运算符。

```
        Aws::Vector<Aws::String> imageIDsForPatientID;
        Aws::MedicalImaging::Model::SearchCriteria searchCriteriaEqualsPatientID;
        Aws::Vector<Aws::MedicalImaging::Model::SearchFilter>
patientIDSearchFilters = {

Aws::MedicalImaging::Model::SearchFilter().WithOperator(Aws::MedicalImaging::Model::Oper

.WithValues({Aws::MedicalImaging::Model::SearchByAttributeValue().WithDICOMPatientId(pat
        };
        searchCriteriaEqualsPatientID.SetFilters(patientIDSearchFilters);
        bool result = AwsDoc::Medical_Imaging::searchImageSets(dataStoreID,
searchCriteriaEqualsPatientID, imageIDsForPatientID,
                                                                clientConfig);
        if (result) {
            std::cout << imageIDsForPatientID.size() << " image sets found for
the patient with ID '"
            <<  patientID << "'." << std::endl;
            for (auto &imageSetResult : imageIDsForPatientID) {
                std::cout << "  Image set with ID '" << imageSetResult <<
std::endl;
            }
        }
```

用例 #2: 在使用 DICOM 和 DICOM 的运算符之间StudyDate 。StudyTime

```
         Aws::MedicalImaging::Model::SearchByAttributeValue useCase2StartDate;

useCase2StartDate.SetDICOMStudyDateAndTime(Aws::MedicalImaging::Model::DICOMStudyDateAnd
        .WithDICOMStudyDate("19990101")
```

```
        .WithDICOMStudyTime("000000.000"));

        Aws::MedicalImaging::Model::SearchByAttributeValue useCase2EndDate;

 useCase2EndDate.SetDICOMStudyDateAndTime(Aws::MedicalImaging::Model::DICOMStudyDateAndTi

 .WithDICOMStudyDate(Aws::Utils::DateTime(std::chrono::system_clock::now()).ToLocalTimeSt
%m%d"))
        .WithDICOMStudyTime("000000.000"));

        Aws::MedicalImaging::Model::SearchFilter useCase2SearchFilter;
        useCase2SearchFilter.SetValues({useCase2StartDate, useCase2EndDate});

 useCase2SearchFilter.SetOperator(Aws::MedicalImaging::Model::Operator::BETWEEN);

        Aws::MedicalImaging::Model::SearchCriteria useCase2SearchCriteria;
        useCase2SearchCriteria.SetFilters({useCase2SearchFilter});

        Aws::Vector<Aws::String> usesCase2Results;
        result = AwsDoc::Medical_Imaging::searchImageSets(dataStoreID,
 useCase2SearchCriteria, usesCase2Results,
                                                                clientConfig);
        if (result) {
            std::cout << usesCase2Results.size() << " image sets found for
 between 1999/01/01 and present."
                      <<  std::endl;
            for (auto &imageSetResult : usesCase2Results) {
                std::cout << "  Image set with ID '" << imageSetResult <<
 std::endl;
            }
        }
```

用例 3：使用 createdAt 的 BETWEEN 运算符。以前，时间研究会持久保留。

```
        Aws::MedicalImaging::Model::SearchByAttributeValue useCase3StartDate;

 useCase3StartDate.SetCreatedAt(Aws::Utils::DateTime("20231130T000000000Z",Aws::Utils::Da

        Aws::MedicalImaging::Model::SearchByAttributeValue useCase3EndDate;

 useCase3EndDate.SetCreatedAt(Aws::Utils::DateTime(std::chrono::system_clock::now()));
```

```
        Aws::MedicalImaging::Model::SearchFilter useCase3SearchFilter;
        useCase3SearchFilter.SetValues({useCase3StartDate, useCase3EndDate});

 useCase3SearchFilter.SetOperator(Aws::MedicalImaging::Model::Operator::BETWEEN);

        Aws::MedicalImaging::Model::SearchCriteria useCase3SearchCriteria;
        useCase3SearchCriteria.SetFilters({useCase3SearchFilter});

        Aws::Vector<Aws::String> usesCase3Results;
        result = AwsDoc::Medical_Imaging::searchImageSets(dataStoreID,
 useCase3SearchCriteria, usesCase3Results,
                                                            clientConfig);
        if (result) {
            std::cout << usesCase3Results.size() << " image sets found for
 created between 2023/11/30 and present."
                        <<  std::endl;
            for (auto &imageSetResult : usesCase3Results) {
                std::cout << "  Image set with ID '" << imageSetResult <<
 std::endl;
            }
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考SearchImageSets中的。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

CLI

AWS CLI

例 1：使用 EQUAL 运算符搜索影像集

以下 `search-image-sets` 代码示例使用 EQUAL 运算符根据特定值搜索影像集。

```
aws medical-imaging search-image-sets \
    --datastore-id 12345678901234567890123456789012 \
    --search-criteria file://search-criteria.json
```

`search-criteria.json` 的内容

```
{
    "filters": [{
        "values": [{"DICOMPatientId" : "SUBJECT08701"}],
        "operator": "EQUAL"
    }]
}
```

输出：

```
{
    "imageSetsMetadataSummaries": [{
        "imageSetId": "09876543210987654321098765432109",
        "createdAt": "2022-12-06T21:40:59.429000+00:00",
        "version": 1,
        "DICOMTags": {
            "DICOMStudyId": "2011201407",
            "DICOMStudyDate": "19991122",
             "DICOMPatientSex": "F",
             "DICOMStudyInstanceUID": "1.2.840.99999999.84710745.943275268089",
             "DICOMPatientBirthDate": "19201120",
             "DICOMStudyDescription": "UNKNOWN",
             "DICOMPatientId": "SUBJECT08701",
             "DICOMPatientName": "Melissa844 Huel628",
             "DICOMNumberOfStudyRelatedInstances": 1,
             "DICOMStudyTime": "140728",
             "DICOMNumberOfStudyRelatedSeries": 1
            },
        "updatedAt": "2022-12-06T21:40:59.429000+00:00"
    }]
}
```

示例 2：使用 DICOM 和 DICOM StudyDate 使用 BETWEEN 运算符搜索影像集 StudyTime

以下 `search-image-sets` 代码示例搜索在 1990 年 1 月 1 日 (12:00 AM) 至 2023 年 1 月 1 日 (12:00 AM) 之间生成的 DICOM 研究的影像集。

注意：DICOM StudyTime 是可选的。如果不存在，则上午 12:00（一天的开始）是提供用于筛选的日期的时间值。

```
aws medical-imaging search-image-sets \
```

```
    --datastore-id 12345678901234567890123456789012 \
    --search-criteria file://search-criteria.json
```

search-criteria.json 的内容

```
{
    "filters": [{
        "values": [{
            "DICOMStudyDateAndTime": {
                "DICOMStudyDate": "19900101",
                "DICOMStudyTime": "000000"
            }
        },
        {
            "DICOMStudyDateAndTime": {
                "DICOMStudyDate": "20230101",
                "DICOMStudyTime": "000000"
            }
        }],
        "operator": "BETWEEN"
    }]
}
```

输出：

```
{
    "imageSetsMetadataSummaries": [{
        "imageSetId": "09876543210987654321098765432109",
        "createdAt": "2022-12-06T21:40:59.429000+00:00",
        "version": 1,
        "DICOMTags": {
            "DICOMStudyId": "2011201407",
            "DICOMStudyDate": "19991122",
            "DICOMPatientSex": "F",
            "DICOMStudyInstanceUID": "1.2.840.99999999.84710745.943275268089",
            "DICOMPatientBirthDate": "19201120",
            "DICOMStudyDescription": "UNKNOWN",
            "DICOMPatientId": "SUBJECT08701",
            "DICOMPatientName": "Melissa844 Huel628",
            "DICOMNumberOfStudyRelatedInstances": 1,
            "DICOMStudyTime": "140728",
            "DICOMNumberOfStudyRelatedSeries": 1
        },
```

```
        "updatedAt": "2022-12-06T21:40:59.429000+00:00"
    }]
}
```

例 3：使用 CreatedAt，通过 BETWEEN 运算符搜索影像集（之前保留了时间研究）

以下`search-image-sets`代码示例搜索在 DICOM 研究保持在 UTC 时区时间范围 HealthImaging 之间的影像集。

注意：提供的 createdAt 仅作为示例（“1985-04-12T 23:20:50.52 Z”）。

```
aws medical-imaging search-image-sets \
    --datastore-id 12345678901234567890123456789012 \
    --search-criteria  file://search-criteria.json
```

`search-criteria.json` 的内容

```
{
    "filters": [{
        "values": [{
            "createdAt": "1985-04-12T23:20:50.52Z"
        },
        {
            "createdAt": "2022-04-12T23:20:50.52Z"
        }],
        "operator": "BETWEEN"
    }]
}
```

输出：

```
{
    "imageSetsMetadataSummaries": [{
        "imageSetId": "09876543210987654321098765432109",
        "createdAt": "2022-12-06T21:40:59.429000+00:00",
        "version": 1,
        "DICOMTags": {
            "DICOMStudyId": "2011201407",
            "DICOMStudyDate": "19991122",
            "DICOMPatientSex": "F",
            "DICOMStudyInstanceUID": "1.2.840.99999999.84710745.943275268089",
            "DICOMPatientBirthDate": "19201120",
```

```
            "DICOMStudyDescription": "UNKNOWN",
            "DICOMPatientId": "SUBJECT08701",
            "DICOMPatientName": "Melissa844 Huel628",
            "DICOMNumberOfStudyRelatedInstances": 1,
            "DICOMStudyTime": "140728",
            "DICOMNumberOfStudyRelatedSeries": 1
        },
        "lastUpdatedAt": "2022-12-06T21:40:59.429000+00:00"
    }]
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《AWS HealthImaging 开发者指南》中的搜索影像集。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考SearchImageSets中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

用于搜索图像集的实用程序函数。

```
        public static List<ImageSetsMetadataSummary>
 searchMedicalImagingImageSets(
                        MedicalImagingClient medicalImagingClient,
                        String datastoreId, List<SearchFilter> searchFilters) {
                try {
                        SearchImageSetsRequest datastoreRequest =
 SearchImageSetsRequest.builder()
                                        .datastoreId(datastoreId)

 .searchCriteria(SearchCriteria.builder().filters(searchFilters).build())
                                        .build();
                        SearchImageSetsIterable responses = medicalImagingClient

 .searchImageSetsPaginator(datastoreRequest);
                        List<ImageSetsMetadataSummary> imageSetsMetadataSummaries
 = new ArrayList<>();

                        responses.stream().forEach(response ->
 imageSetsMetadataSummaries

 .addAll(response.imageSetsMetadataSummaries()));
```

```
                        return imageSetsMetadataSummaries;
                } catch (MedicalImagingException e) {
                        System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
                        System.exit(1);
                }

                return null;
        }
```

用例 1：EQUAL 运算符。

```
                List<SearchFilter> searchFilters =
Collections.singletonList(SearchFilter.builder()
                                .operator(Operator.EQUAL)
                                .values(SearchByAttributeValue.builder()
                                                .dicomPatientId(patientId)
                                                .build())
                                .build());

                List<ImageSetsMetadataSummary> imageSetsMetadataSummaries =
searchMedicalImagingImageSets(
                                medicalImagingClient,
                                datastoreId, searchFilters);
                if (imageSetsMetadataSummaries != null) {
                        System.out.println("The image sets for patient " +
patientId + " are:\n"
                                        + imageSetsMetadataSummaries);
                        System.out.println();
                }
```

用例 #2: 在使用 DICOM 和 DICOM 的运算符之间StudyDate 。StudyTime

```
                DateTimeFormatter formatter =
DateTimeFormatter.ofPattern("yyyyMMdd");
                searchFilters = Collections.singletonList(SearchFilter.builder()
                                .operator(Operator.BETWEEN)
                                .values(SearchByAttributeValue.builder()

.dicomStudyDateAndTime(DICOMStudyDateAndTime.builder()

.dicomStudyDate("19990101")
```

```
.dicomStudyTime("000000.000")
                                                                    .build())
                                                .build(),
                                                SearchByAttributeValue.builder()

.dicomStudyDateAndTime(DICOMStudyDateAndTime.builder()

.dicomStudyDate((LocalDate.now()

              .format(formatter)))

.dicomStudyTime("000000.000")

.build())
                                                                    .build())
                                .build());

               imageSetsMetadataSummaries =
searchMedicalImagingImageSets(medicalImagingClient,
                                datastoreId, searchFilters);
               if (imageSetsMetadataSummaries != null) {
                       System.out.println(
                                       "The image sets searched with BETWEEN
operator using DICOMStudyDate and DICOMStudyTime are:\n"
                                                          +

imageSetsMetadataSummaries);
                       System.out.println();
               }
```

用例 3：使用 createdAt 的 BETWEEN 运算符。以前，时间研究会持久保留。

```
               searchFilters = Collections.singletonList(SearchFilter.builder()
                                .operator(Operator.BETWEEN)
                                .values(SearchByAttributeValue.builder()

.createdAt(Instant.parse("1985-04-12T23:20:50.52Z"))
                                                .build(),
                                                SearchByAttributeValue.builder()

.createdAt(Instant.now())
```

```
                                                                    .build())
                                .build());

                imageSetsMetadataSummaries =
 searchMedicalImagingImageSets(medicalImagingClient,
                                datastoreId, searchFilters);
                if (imageSetsMetadataSummaries != null) {
                        System.out.println("The image sets searched with BETWEEN
 operator using createdAt are:\n "
                                        + imageSetsMetadataSummaries);
                        System.out.println();
                }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考SearchImageSets中的。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

用于搜索图像集的实用程序函数。

```
import { paginateSearchImageSets } from "@aws-sdk/client-medical-imaging";
import { medicalImagingClient } from "../libs/medicalImagingClient.js";

/**
 * @param {string} datastoreId - The data store's ID.
 * @param { import('@aws-sdk/client-medical-imaging').SearchFilter[] } filters -
 The search criteria filters.
 */
export const searchImageSets = async (
  datastoreId = "xxxxxxxx",
  filters = []
) => {
  const paginatorConfig = {
    client: medicalImagingClient,
```

```
    pageSize: 50,
  };

  const commandParams = {
    datastoreId: datastoreId,
    searchCriteria: {
      filters,
    },
  };

  const paginator = paginateSearchImageSets(paginatorConfig, commandParams);

  const imageSetsMetadataSummaries = [];
  for await (const page of paginator) {
    // Each page contains a list of `jobSummaries`. The list is truncated if is
 larger than `pageSize`.
    imageSetsMetadataSummaries.push(...page["imageSetsMetadataSummaries"]);
    console.log(page);
  }
  // {
  //     '$metadata': {
  //         httpStatusCode: 200,
  //         requestId: 'f009ea9c-84ca-4749-b5b6-7164f00a5ada',
  //         extendedRequestId: undefined,
  //         cfId: undefined,
  //         attempts: 1,
  //         totalRetryDelay: 0
  //     },
  //     imageSetsMetadataSummaries: [
  //         {
  //             DICOMTags: [Object],
  //             createdAt: "2023-09-19T16:59:40.551Z",
  //             imageSetId: '7f75e1b5c0f40eac2b24cf712f485f50',
  //             updatedAt: "2023-09-19T16:59:40.551Z",
  //             version: 1
  //         }]
  // }

  return imageSetsMetadataSummaries;
};
```

用例 1：EQUAL 运算符。

```
const datastoreId = "12345678901234567890123456789012";

try {
  const filters = [
    {
      values: [{ DICOMPatientId: "9227465" }],
      operator: "EQUAL",
    },
  ];

  await searchImageSets(datastoreId, filters);
} catch (err) {
  console.error(err);
}
```

用例 #2: 在使用 DICOM 和 DICOM 的运算符之间StudyDate 。StudyTime

```
const datastoreId = "12345678901234567890123456789012";

try {
  const filters = [
    {
      values: [
        {
          DICOMStudyDateAndTime: {
            DICOMStudyDate: "19900101",
            DICOMStudyTime: "000000",
          },
        },
        {
          DICOMStudyDateAndTime: {
            DICOMStudyDate: "20230901",
            DICOMStudyTime: "000000",
          },
        },
      ],
      operator: "BETWEEN",
    },
  ];

  await searchImageSets(datastoreId, filters);
} catch (err) {
```

```
  console.error(err);
}
```

用例 3：使用 createdAt 的 BETWEEN 运算符。以前，时间研究会持久保留。

```
const datastoreId = "12345678901234567890123456789012";

try {
  const filters = [
    {
      values: [
        { createdAt: new Date("1985-04-12T23:20:50.52Z") },
        { createdAt: new Date("2023-09-12T23:20:50.52Z") },
      ],
      operator: "BETWEEN",
    },
  ];

  await searchImageSets(datastoreId, filters);
} catch (err) {
  console.error(err);
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考SearchImageSets中的。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

用于搜索图像集的实用程序函数。

```
    def search_image_sets(self, datastore_id, search_filter):
        """
        Search for image sets.
```

```
        :param datastore_id: The ID of the data store.
        :param search_filter: The search filter.
            For example: {"filters" : [{ "operator": "EQUAL", "values":
[{"DICOMPatientId": "3524578"}]}]}.
        :return: The list of image sets.
        """
        try:
            paginator =
self.health_imaging_client.get_paginator("search_image_sets")
            page_iterator = paginator.paginate(
                datastoreId=datastore_id, searchCriteria=search_filter
            )
            metadata_summaries = []
            for page in page_iterator:
                metadata_summaries.extend(page["imageSetsMetadataSummaries"])
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't search image sets. Here's why: %s: %s",
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return metadata_summaries
```

用例 1：EQUAL 运算符。

```
        filter = {
            "filters": [
                {"operator": "EQUAL", "values": [{"DICOMPatientId": "3524578"}]}
            ]
        }

        image_sets = self.search_image_sets(data_store_id, filter)
```

用例 #2: 在使用 DICOM 和 DICOM 的运算符之间StudyDate 。StudyTime

```
        filter = {
            "filters": [
```

```
                {
                    "operator": "BETWEEN",
                    "values": [
                        {
                            "DICOMStudyDateAndTime": {
                                "DICOMStudyDate": "19900101",
                                "DICOMStudyTime": "000000",
                            }
                        },
                        {
                            "DICOMStudyDateAndTime": {
                                "DICOMStudyDate": "20230101",
                                "DICOMStudyTime": "000000",
                            }
                        },
                    ],
                }
            ]
        }

        image_sets = self.search_image_sets(data_store_id, filter)
```

用例 3：使用 createdAt 的 BETWEEN 运算符。以前，时间研究会持久保留。

```
        filter = {
            "filters": [
                {
                    "values": [
                        {
                            "createdAt": datetime.datetime(
                                2021, 8, 4, 14, 49, 54, 429000
                            )
                        },
                        {
                            "createdAt": datetime.datetime.now()
                            + datetime.timedelta(days=1)
                        },
                    ],
                    "operator": "BETWEEN",
                }
            ]
        }
```

```
        image_sets = self.search_image_sets(data_store_id, filter)
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用SearchImageSets于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 AWS SDK 更新 HealthImaging 图像集元数据

以下代码示例演示如何更新 HealthImaging 影像集元数据。

CLI

AWS CLI

更新影像集元数据

以下 `update-image-set-metadata` 代码示例可更新影像集元数据。

```
aws medical-imaging update-image-set-metadata \
    --datastore-id 12345678901234567890123456789012 \
    --image-set-id ea92b0d8838c72a3f25d00d13616f87e \
    --latest-version-id 1 \
    --update-image-set-metadata-updates file://metadata-updates.json
```

`metadata-updates.json` 的内容

```
{
    "DICOMUpdates": {
        "updatableAttributes":
 "eyJTY2hlbWFWZXJzaW9uIjoxLjEsIlBhdGllbnQiOnsiRElDT00iOnsiUGF0aWVudE5hbWUiOiJNWF5NWCJ9fX0
    }
}
```

注意：`updatableAttributes` 是一个采用 Base64 编码的 JSON 字符串。这是未编码的 JSON 字符串。

{" SchemaVersion ": 1.1，"Patient"：{"DICOM": {" PatientName ": "MX^MX"}}}

输出：

```
{
    "latestVersionId": "5",
    "imageSetWorkflowStatus": "UPDATING",
    "updatedAt": 1680042257.908,
    "imageSetId": "ea92b0d8838c72a3f25d00d13616f87e",
    "imageSetState": "LOCKED",
    "createdAt": 1680027126.436,
    "datastoreId": "12345678901234567890123456789012"
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《AWS HealthImaging 开发人员指南》中的更新影像集元数据。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考UpdateImageSetMetadata中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

```
        public static void updateMedicalImageSetMetadata(MedicalImagingClient
 medicalImagingClient,
                        String datastoreId,
                        String imagesetId,
                        String versionId,
                        MetadataUpdates metadataUpdates) {
                try {
                        UpdateImageSetMetadataRequest
 updateImageSetMetadataRequest = UpdateImageSetMetadataRequest
                                        .builder()
                                        .datastoreId(datastoreId)
                                        .imageSetId(imagesetId)
                                        .latestVersionId(versionId)

 .updateImageSetMetadataUpdates(metadataUpdates)
                                        .build();
```

```
medicalImagingClient.updateImageSetMetadata(updateImageSetMetadataRequest);

                        System.out.println("The image set metadata was updated");
                } catch (MedicalImagingException e) {
                        System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
                        System.exit(1);
                }
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考UpdateImageSetMetadata中的。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

```
import {UpdateImageSetMetadataCommand} from "@aws-sdk/client-medical-imaging";
import {medicalImagingClient} from "../libs/medicalImagingClient.js";

/**
 * @param {string} datastoreId - The ID of the HealthImaging data store.
 * @param {string} imageSetId - The ID of the HealthImaging image set.
 * @param {string} latestVersionId - The ID of the HealthImaging image set
 version.
 * @param {{}} updateMetadata - The metadata to update.
 */
export const updateImageSetMetadata = async (datastoreId = "xxxxxxxxxx",
                                             imageSetId = "xxxxxxxxxx",
                                             latestVersionId = "1",
                                             updateMetadata = '{}') => {
    const response = await medicalImagingClient.send(
        new UpdateImageSetMetadataCommand({
            datastoreId: datastoreId,
            imageSetId: imageSetId,
```

```
            latestVersionId: latestVersionId,
            updateImageSetMetadataUpdates: updateMetadata
        })
    );
    console.log(response);
    // {
    //     '$metadata': {
    //     httpStatusCode: 200,
    //         requestId: '7966e869-e311-4bff-92ec-56a61d3003ea',
    //         extendedRequestId: undefined,
    //         cfId: undefined,
    //         attempts: 1,
    //         totalRetryDelay: 0
    // },
    //     createdAt: 2023-09-22T14:49:26.427Z,
    //     datastoreId: 'xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx',
    //     imageSetId: 'xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx',
    //     imageSetState: 'LOCKED',
    //     imageSetWorkflowStatus: 'UPDATING',
    //     latestVersionId: '4',
    //     updatedAt: 2023-09-27T19:41:43.494Z
    // }
    return response;
};
```

对元数据进行编码。

```
    const updatableAttributes =
JSON.stringify({
  "SchemaVersion": 1.1,
  "Patient": {
    "DICOM": {
      "PatientName": "Garcia^Gloria"
    }
  }
})

    const updateMetadata = {
        "DICOMUpdates": {
            "updatableAttributes":
                new TextEncoder().encode(updatableAttributes)
        }
```

```
    };

    await updateImageSetMetadata("12345678901234567890123456789012",
"12345678901234567890123456789012",
        "1", updateMetadata);
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考UpdateImageSetMetadata中的。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

```
    def update_image_set_metadata(
        self, datastore_id, image_set_id, version_id, metadata
    ):
        """
        Update the metadata of an image set.

        :param datastore_id: The ID of the data store.
        :param image_set_id: The ID of the image set.
        :param version_id: The ID of the image set version.
        :param metadata: The image set metadata as a dictionary.
            For example {"DICOMUpdates": {"updatableAttributes":
            "{\"SchemaVersion\":1.1,\"Patient\":{\"DICOM\":{\"PatientName\":
\"Garcia^Gloria\"}}}"}}
        :return: The updated image set metadata.
        """
        try:
            updated_metadata =
 self.health_imaging_client.update_image_set_metadata(
                imageSetId=image_set_id,
                datastoreId=datastore_id,
                latestVersionId=version_id,
                updateImageSetMetadataUpdates=metadata,
```

```
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't update image set metadata. Here's why: %s: %s",
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return updated_metadata
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用UpdateImageSetMetadata于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

HealthImaging 使用 AWS SDK 的场景

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS HealthImaging 与 AWS SDK 结合使用。每个示例都显示了如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务。

场景以中等水平的经验为目标，可帮助您结合具体环境了解服务操作。

示例

- 使用 AWS SDK 开始使用 HealthImaging 图像集和图像框架
- 使用 SDK 标记 HealthImaging 数据存储 AWS
- 使用 SDK 为 HealthImaging 图像集添加标签 AWS

使用 AWS SDK 开始使用 HealthImaging 图像集和图像框架

以下代码示例显示了如何导入 DICOM 文件和在中下载图像框架。 HealthImaging

该实现结构为工作流命令行应用程序。

- 设置 DICOM 导入的资源。
- 将 DICOM 文件导入数据存储中。
- 检索导入任务的影像集 ID。
- 检索影像集的影像帧 ID。
- 下载、解码并验证影像帧。
- 清理资源。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

使用必要的资源创建AWS CloudFormation堆栈。

```
   Aws::String inputBucketName;
   Aws::String outputBucketName;
   Aws::String dataStoreId;
   Aws::String roleArn;
   Aws::String stackName;

   if (askYesNoQuestion(
           "Would you like to let this workflow create the resources for you?
(y/n) ")) {
       stackName = askQuestion(
               "Enter a name for the AWS CloudFormation stack to create. ");
       Aws::String dataStoreName = askQuestion(
               "Enter a name for the HealthImaging datastore to create. ");

       Aws::Map<Aws::String, Aws::String> outputs = createCloudFormationStack(
               stackName,
               dataStoreName,
               clientConfiguration);

       if (!retrieveOutputs(outputs, dataStoreId, inputBucketName,
outputBucketName,
                            roleArn)) {
           return false;
       }

       std::cout << "The following resources have been created." << std::endl;
       std::cout << "A HealthImaging datastore with ID: " << dataStoreId << "."
                 << std::endl;
```

```
        std::cout << "An Amazon S3 input bucket named: " << inputBucketName <<
"."
                  << std::endl;
        std::cout << "An Amazon S3 output bucket named: " << outputBucketName <<
"."
                  << std::endl;
        std::cout << "An IAM role with the ARN: " << roleArn << "." << std::endl;
        askQuestion("Enter return to continue.", alwaysTrueTest);
    }
    else {
        std::cout << "You have chosen to use preexisting resources:" <<
std::endl;
        dataStoreId = askQuestion(
                "Enter the data store ID of the HealthImaging datastore you wish
to use: ");
        inputBucketName = askQuestion(
                "Enter the name of the S3 input bucket you wish to use: ");
        outputBucketName = askQuestion(
                "Enter the name of the S3 output bucket you wish to use: ");
        roleArn = askQuestion(
                "Enter the ARN for the IAM role with the proper permissions to
import a DICOM series: ");
    }
```

将 DICOM 文件复制到 Amazon S3 导入桶。

```
    std::cout
            << "This workflow uses DICOM files from the National Cancer Institute
Imaging Data\n"
            << "Commons (IDC) Collections." << std::endl;
    std::cout << "Here is the link to their website." << std::endl;
    std::cout << "https://registry.opendata.aws/nci-imaging-data-commons/" <<
std::endl;
    std::cout << "We will use DICOM files stored in an S3 bucket managed by the
IDC."
              << std::endl;
    std::cout
            << "First one of the DICOM folders in the IDC collection must be
copied to your\n"
               "input S3 bucket."
            << std::endl;
    std::cout << "You have the choice of one of the following "
```

```
              << IDC_ImageChoices.size() << " folders to copy." << std::endl;

    int index = 1;
    for (auto &idcChoice: IDC_ImageChoices) {
        std::cout << index << " - " << idcChoice.mDescription << std::endl;
        index++;
    }
    int choice = askQuestionForIntRange("Choose DICOM files to import: ", 1, 4);

    Aws::String fromDirectory = IDC_ImageChoices[choice - 1].mDirectory;
    Aws::String inputDirectory = "input";

    std::cout << "The files in the directory '" << fromDirectory << "' in the
 bucket '"
              << IDC_S3_BucketName << "' will be copied " << std::endl;
    std::cout << "to the folder '" << inputDirectory << "/" << fromDirectory
              << "' in the bucket '" << inputBucketName << "'." << std::endl;
    askQuestion("Enter return to start the copy.", alwaysTrueTest);

    if (!AwsDoc::Medical_Imaging::copySeriesBetweenBuckets(
            IDC_S3_BucketName,
            fromDirectory,
            inputBucketName,
            inputDirectory, clientConfiguration)) {
        std::cerr << "This workflow will exit because of an error." << std::endl;
        cleanup(stackName, dataStoreId, clientConfiguration);
        return false;
    }
```

将 DICOM 文件导入 Amazon S3 数据存储。

```
bool AwsDoc::Medical_Imaging::startDicomImport(const Aws::String &dataStoreID,
                                               const Aws::String
 &inputBucketName,
                                               const Aws::String &inputDirectory,
                                               const Aws::String
 &outputBucketName,
                                               const Aws::String
 &outputDirectory,
                                               const Aws::String &roleArn,
                                               Aws::String &importJobId,
```

```
                                                const
 Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration &clientConfiguration) {
    bool result = false;
    if (startDICOMImportJob(dataStoreID, inputBucketName, inputDirectory,
                            outputBucketName, outputDirectory, roleArn,
 importJobId,
                            clientConfiguration)) {
        std::cout << "DICOM import job started with job ID " << importJobId <<
 "."
                  << std::endl;
        result = waitImportJobCompleted(dataStoreID, importJobId,
 clientConfiguration);
        if (result) {
            std::cout << "DICOM import job completed." << std::endl;

        }
    }

    return result;
}

//! Routine which starts a HealthImaging import job.
/*!
  \param dataStoreID: The HealthImaging data store ID.
  \param inputBucketName: The name of the Amazon S3 bucket containing the DICOM
 files.
  \param inputDirectory: The directory in the S3 bucket containing the DICOM
 files.
  \param outputBucketName: The name of the S3 bucket for the output.
  \param outputDirectory: The directory in the S3 bucket to store the output.
  \param roleArn: The ARN of the IAM role with permissions for the import.
  \param importJobId: A string to receive the import job ID.
  \param clientConfig: Aws client configuration.
  \return bool: Function succeeded.
  */
bool AwsDoc::Medical_Imaging::startDICOMImportJob(
        const Aws::String &dataStoreID, const Aws::String &inputBucketName,
        const Aws::String &inputDirectory, const Aws::String &outputBucketName,
        const Aws::String &outputDirectory, const Aws::String &roleArn,
        Aws::String &importJobId,
        const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration &clientConfig) {
    Aws::MedicalImaging::MedicalImagingClient medicalImagingClient(clientConfig);
    Aws::String inputURI = "s3://" + inputBucketName + "/" + inputDirectory +
 "/";
```

```
    Aws::String outputURI = "s3://" + outputBucketName + "/" + outputDirectory +
 "/";
    Aws::MedicalImaging::Model::StartDICOMImportJobRequest
 startDICOMImportJobRequest;
    startDICOMImportJobRequest.SetDatastoreId(dataStoreID);
    startDICOMImportJobRequest.SetDataAccessRoleArn(roleArn);
    startDICOMImportJobRequest.SetInputS3Uri(inputURI);
    startDICOMImportJobRequest.SetOutputS3Uri(outputURI);

    Aws::MedicalImaging::Model::StartDICOMImportJobOutcome
 startDICOMImportJobOutcome = medicalImagingClient.StartDICOMImportJob(
            startDICOMImportJobRequest);

    if (startDICOMImportJobOutcome.IsSuccess()) {
        importJobId = startDICOMImportJobOutcome.GetResult().GetJobId();
    }
    else {
        std::cerr << "Failed to start DICOM import job because "
                  << startDICOMImportJobOutcome.GetError().GetMessage() <<
 std::endl;
    }

    return startDICOMImportJobOutcome.IsSuccess();
}


//! Routine which waits for a DICOM import job to complete.
/*!
 * @param dataStoreID: The HealthImaging data store ID.
 * @param importJobId: The import job ID.
 * @param clientConfiguration : Aws client configuration.
 * @return  bool: Function succeeded.
 */
bool AwsDoc::Medical_Imaging::waitImportJobCompleted(const Aws::String
 &datastoreID,
                                                      const Aws::String
 &importJobId,
                                                      const
 Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration &clientConfiguration) {

    Aws::MedicalImaging::Model::JobStatus jobStatus =
 Aws::MedicalImaging::Model::JobStatus::IN_PROGRESS;
    while (jobStatus == Aws::MedicalImaging::Model::JobStatus::IN_PROGRESS) {
        std::this_thread::sleep_for(std::chrono::seconds(1));
```

```
        Aws::MedicalImaging::Model::GetDICOMImportJobOutcome
 getDicomImportJobOutcome = getDICOMImportJob(
                datastoreID, importJobId,
                clientConfiguration);

        if (getDicomImportJobOutcome.IsSuccess()) {
            jobStatus =
 getDicomImportJobOutcome.GetResult().GetJobProperties().GetJobStatus();

            std::cout << "DICOM import job status: " <<

 Aws::MedicalImaging::Model::JobStatusMapper::GetNameForJobStatus(
                             jobStatus) << std::endl;
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Failed to get import job status because "
                      << getDicomImportJobOutcome.GetError().GetMessage() <<
 std::endl;
            return false;
        }
    }

    return jobStatus == Aws::MedicalImaging::Model::JobStatus::COMPLETED;
}

//! Routine which gets a HealthImaging DICOM import job's properties.
/*!
  \param dataStoreID: The HealthImaging data store ID.
  \param importJobID: The DICOM import job ID
  \param clientConfig: Aws client configuration.
  \return GetDICOMImportJobOutcome: The import job outcome.
*/
Aws::MedicalImaging::Model::GetDICOMImportJobOutcome
AwsDoc::Medical_Imaging::getDICOMImportJob(const Aws::String &dataStoreID,
                                           const Aws::String &importJobID,
                                           const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfig) {
    Aws::MedicalImaging::MedicalImagingClient client(clientConfig);
    Aws::MedicalImaging::Model::GetDICOMImportJobRequest request;
    request.SetDatastoreId(dataStoreID);
    request.SetJobId(importJobID);
    Aws::MedicalImaging::Model::GetDICOMImportJobOutcome outcome =
 client.GetDICOMImportJob(
```

```
            request);
    if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cerr << "GetDICOMImportJob error: "
                  << outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
    }

    return outcome;
}
```

获取由 DICOM 导入任务创建的影像集。

```
bool
AwsDoc::Medical_Imaging::getImageSetsForDicomImportJob(const Aws::String
 &datastoreID,
                                                       const Aws::String
 &importJobId,
                                                       Aws::Vector<Aws::String>
 &imageSets,
                                                       const
 Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration &clientConfiguration) {
    Aws::MedicalImaging::Model::GetDICOMImportJobOutcome getDicomImportJobOutcome
 = getDICOMImportJob(
            datastoreID, importJobId, clientConfiguration);
    bool result = false;
    if (getDicomImportJobOutcome.IsSuccess()) {
        auto outputURI =
 getDicomImportJobOutcome.GetResult().GetJobProperties().GetOutputS3Uri();
        Aws::Http::URI uri(outputURI);
        const Aws::String &bucket = uri.GetAuthority();
        Aws::String key = uri.GetPath();

        Aws::S3::S3Client s3Client(clientConfiguration);
        Aws::S3::Model::GetObjectRequest objectRequest;
        objectRequest.SetBucket(bucket);
        objectRequest.SetKey(key + "/" + IMPORT_JOB_MANIFEST_FILE_NAME);

        auto getObjectOutcome = s3Client.GetObject(objectRequest);
        if (getObjectOutcome.IsSuccess()) {
            auto &data = getObjectOutcome.GetResult().GetBody();

            std::stringstream stringStream;
            stringStream << data.rdbuf();
```

```
            try {
                // Use JMESPath to extract the image set IDs.
                // https://jmespath.org/specification.html
                std::string jmesPathExpression =
 "jobSummary.imageSetsSummary[].imageSetId";
                jsoncons::json doc = jsoncons::json::parse(stringStream.str());

                jsoncons::json imageSetsJson = jsoncons::jmespath::search(doc,

 jmesPathExpression);\
                for (auto &imageSet: imageSetsJson.array_range()) {
                    imageSets.push_back(imageSet.as_string());
                }

                result = true;
            }
            catch (const std::exception &e) {
                std::cerr << e.what() << '\n';
            }

        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Failed to get object because "
                      << getObjectOutcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
        }

    }
    else {
        std::cerr << "Failed to get import job status because "
                  << getDicomImportJobOutcome.GetError().GetMessage() <<
 std::endl;
    }

    return result;
}
```

获取影像集的影像帧信息。

```
bool AwsDoc::Medical_Imaging::getImageFramesForImageSet(const Aws::String
 &dataStoreID,
```

```
                                                        const Aws::String
&imageSetID,
                                                        const Aws::String
&outDirectory,

Aws::Vector<ImageFrameInfo> &imageFrames,
                                                        const
Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration &clientConfiguration) {
   Aws::String fileName = outDirectory + "/" + imageSetID +
"_metadata.json.gzip";
   bool result = false;
   if (getImageSetMetadata(dataStoreID, imageSetID, "", // Empty string for
version ID.
                           fileName, clientConfiguration)) {
       try {
           std::string metadataGZip;
           {
               std::ifstream inFileStream(fileName.c_str(), std::ios::binary);
               if (!inFileStream) {
                   throw std::runtime_error("Failed to open file " + fileName);
               }

               std::stringstream stringStream;
               stringStream << inFileStream.rdbuf();
               metadataGZip = stringStream.str();
           }
           std::string metadataJson = gzip::decompress(metadataGZip.data(),
                                                        metadataGZip.size());
           // Use JMESPath to extract the image set IDs.
           // https://jmespath.org/specification.html
           jsoncons::json doc = jsoncons::json::parse(metadataJson);
           std::string jmesPathExpression = "Study.Series.*.Instances[].*[]";
           jsoncons::json instances = jsoncons::jmespath::search(doc,

jmesPathExpression);
           for (auto &instance: instances.array_range()) {
               jmesPathExpression = "DICOM.RescaleSlope";
               std::string rescaleSlope = jsoncons::jmespath::search(instance,

jmesPathExpression).to_string();
               jmesPathExpression = "DICOM.RescaleIntercept";
               std::string rescaleIntercept =
jsoncons::jmespath::search(instance,
```

```
jmesPathExpression).to_string();

                jmesPathExpression = "ImageFrames[][]";
                jsoncons::json imageFramesJson =
jsoncons::jmespath::search(instance,

jmesPathExpression);

                for (auto &imageFrame: imageFramesJson.array_range()) {
                    ImageFrameInfo imageFrameIDs;
                    imageFrameIDs.mImageSetId = imageSetID;
                    imageFrameIDs.mImageFrameId = imageFrame.find(
                            "ID")->value().as_string();
                    imageFrameIDs.mRescaleIntercept = rescaleIntercept;
                    imageFrameIDs.mRescaleSlope = rescaleSlope;
                    imageFrameIDs.MinPixelValue = imageFrame.find(
                            "MinPixelValue")->value().as_string();
                    imageFrameIDs.MaxPixelValue = imageFrame.find(
                            "MaxPixelValue")->value().as_string();

                    jmesPathExpression =
"max_by(PixelDataChecksumFromBaseToFullResolution, &Width).Checksum";
                    jsoncons::json checksumJson =
jsoncons::jmespath::search(imageFrame,

jmesPathExpression);
                    imageFrameIDs.mFullResolutionChecksum =
checksumJson.as_integer<uint32_t>();

                    imageFrames.emplace_back(imageFrameIDs);
                }
            }

            result = true;
        }
        catch (const std::exception &e) {
            std::cerr << "getImageFramesForImageSet failed because " << e.what()
                      << std::endl;
        }
    }

    return result;
}
```

```
//! Routine which gets a HealthImaging image set's metadata.
/*!
  \param dataStoreID: The HealthImaging data store ID.
  \param imageSetID: The HealthImaging image set ID.
  \param versionID: The HealthImaging image set version ID, ignored if empty.
  \param outputFilePath: The path where the metadata will be stored as gzipped
 json.
  \param clientConfig: Aws client configuration.
  \\return bool: Function succeeded.
*/
bool AwsDoc::Medical_Imaging::getImageSetMetadata(const Aws::String &dataStoreID,
                                                  const Aws::String &imageSetID,
                                                  const Aws::String &versionID,
                                                  const Aws::String
 &outputFilePath,
                                                  const
 Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration &clientConfig) {
    Aws::MedicalImaging::Model::GetImageSetMetadataRequest request;
    request.SetDatastoreId(dataStoreID);
    request.SetImageSetId(imageSetID);
    if (!versionID.empty()) {
        request.SetVersionId(versionID);
    }
    Aws::MedicalImaging::MedicalImagingClient client(clientConfig);
    Aws::MedicalImaging::Model::GetImageSetMetadataOutcome outcome =
 client.GetImageSetMetadata(
            request);
    if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::ofstream file(outputFilePath, std::ios::binary);
        auto &metadata = outcome.GetResult().GetImageSetMetadataBlob();
        file << metadata.rdbuf();
    }
    else {
        std::cerr << "Failed to get image set metadata: "
                  << outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
    }

    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}
```

下载、解码和验证图像帧。

```
bool AwsDoc::Medical_Imaging::downloadDecodeAndCheckImageFrames(
        const Aws::String &dataStoreID,
        const Aws::Vector<ImageFrameInfo> &imageFrames,
        const Aws::String &outDirectory,
        const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration &clientConfiguration) {

    Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfiguration1(clientConfiguration);
    clientConfiguration1.executor =
 Aws::MakeShared<Aws::Utils::Threading::PooledThreadExecutor>(
            "executor", 25);
    Aws::MedicalImaging::MedicalImagingClient medicalImagingClient(
            clientConfiguration1);

    Aws::Utils::Threading::Semaphore semaphore(0, 1);
    std::atomic<size_t> count(imageFrames.size());

    bool result = true;
    for (auto &imageFrame: imageFrames) {
        Aws::MedicalImaging::Model::GetImageFrameRequest getImageFrameRequest;
        getImageFrameRequest.SetDatastoreId(dataStoreID);
        getImageFrameRequest.SetImageSetId(imageFrame.mImageSetId);

        Aws::MedicalImaging::Model::ImageFrameInformation imageFrameInformation;
        imageFrameInformation.SetImageFrameId(imageFrame.mImageFrameId);
        getImageFrameRequest.SetImageFrameInformation(imageFrameInformation);

        auto getImageFrameAsyncLambda = [&semaphore, &result, &count, imageFrame,
 outDirectory](
                const Aws::MedicalImaging::MedicalImagingClient *client,
                const Aws::MedicalImaging::Model::GetImageFrameRequest &request,
                Aws::MedicalImaging::Model::GetImageFrameOutcome outcome,
                const std::shared_ptr<const Aws::Client::AsyncCallerContext>
 &context) {

                if (!handleGetImageFrameResult(outcome, outDirectory,
 imageFrame)) {
                    std::cerr << "Failed to download and convert image frame: "
                              << imageFrame.mImageFrameId << " from image set: "
                              << imageFrame.mImageSetId << std::endl;
                    result = false;
                }

                count--;
```

```
                if (count <= 0) {

                    semaphore.ReleaseAll();
                }
        }; // End of 'getImageFrameAsyncLambda' lambda.

        medicalImagingClient.GetImageFrameAsync(getImageFrameRequest,
                                                getImageFrameAsyncLambda);
    }

    if (count > 0) {
        semaphore.WaitOne();
    }

    if (result) {
        std::cout << imageFrames.size() << " image files were downloaded."
                  << std::endl;
    }

    return result;
}

bool AwsDoc::Medical_Imaging::decodeJPHFileAndValidateWithChecksum(
        const Aws::String &jphFile,
        uint32_t crc32Checksum) {
    opj_image_t *outputImage = jphImageToOpjBitmap(jphFile);
    if (!outputImage) {
        return false;
    }

    bool result = true;
    if (!verifyChecksumForImage(outputImage, crc32Checksum)) {
        std::cerr << "The checksum for the image does not match the expected
 value."
                  << std::endl;
        std::cerr << "File :" << jphFile << std::endl;
        result = false;
    }

    opj_image_destroy(outputImage);

    return result;
}
```

```
opj_image *
AwsDoc::Medical_Imaging::jphImageToOpjBitmap(const Aws::String &jphFile) {
    opj_stream_t *inFileStream = nullptr;
    opj_codec_t *decompressorCodec = nullptr;
    opj_image_t *outputImage = nullptr;
    try {
        std::shared_ptr<opj_dparameters> decodeParameters =
 std::make_shared<opj_dparameters>();
        memset(decodeParameters.get(), 0, sizeof(opj_dparameters));

        opj_set_default_decoder_parameters(decodeParameters.get());

        decodeParameters->decod_format = 1; // JP2 image format.
        decodeParameters->cod_format = 2; // BMP image format.

        std::strncpy(decodeParameters->infile, jphFile.c_str(),
                     OPJ_PATH_LEN);

        inFileStream = opj_stream_create_default_file_stream(
                decodeParameters->infile, true);
        if (!inFileStream) {
            throw std::runtime_error(
                    "Unable to create input file stream for file '" + jphFile +
 "'.");
        }

        decompressorCodec = opj_create_decompress(OPJ_CODEC_JP2);
        if (!decompressorCodec) {
            throw std::runtime_error("Failed to create decompression codec.");
        }

        int decodeMessageLevel = 1;
        if (!setupCodecLogging(decompressorCodec, &decodeMessageLevel)) {
            std::cerr << "Failed to setup codec logging." << std::endl;
        }

        if (!opj_setup_decoder(decompressorCodec, decodeParameters.get())) {
            throw std::runtime_error("Failed to setup decompression codec.");
        }
        if (!opj_codec_set_threads(decompressorCodec, 4)) {
            throw std::runtime_error("Failed to set decompression codec
 threads.");
        }
```

```
        if (!opj_read_header(inFileStream, decompressorCodec, &outputImage)) {
            throw std::runtime_error("Failed to read header.");
        }

        if (!opj_decode(decompressorCodec, inFileStream,
                        outputImage)) {
            throw std::runtime_error("Failed to decode.");
        }

        if (DEBUGGING) {
            std::cout << "image width : " << outputImage->x1 - outputImage->x0
                      << std::endl;
            std::cout << "image height : " << outputImage->y1 - outputImage->y0
                      << std::endl;
            std::cout << "number of channels: " << outputImage->numcomps
                      << std::endl;
            std::cout << "colorspace : " << outputImage->color_space <<
 std::endl;
        }

    } catch (const std::exception &e) {
        std::cerr << e.what() << std::endl;
        if (outputImage) {
            opj_image_destroy(outputImage);
            outputImage = nullptr;
        }
    }
    if (inFileStream) {
        opj_stream_destroy(inFileStream);
    }
    if (decompressorCodec) {
        opj_destroy_codec(decompressorCodec);
    }

    return outputImage;
}

//! Template function which converts a planar image bitmap to an interleaved
 image bitmap and
//! then verifies the checksum of the bitmap.
/*!
 * @param image: The OpenJPEG image struct.
 * @param crc32Checksum: The CRC32 checksum.
 * @return  bool: Function succeeded.
```

```
 */
template<class myType>
bool verifyChecksumForImageForType(opj_image_t *image, uint32_t crc32Checksum) {
    uint32_t width = image->x1 - image->x0;
    uint32_t height = image->y1 - image->y0;
    uint32_t numOfChannels = image->numcomps;

    // Buffer for interleaved bitmap.
    std::vector<myType> buffer(width * height * numOfChannels);

    // Convert planar bitmap to interleaved bitmap.
    for (uint32_t channel = 0; channel < numOfChannels; channel++) {
        for (uint32_t row = 0; row < height; row++) {
            uint32_t fromRowStart = row / image->comps[channel].dy * width /
                                    image->comps[channel].dx;
            uint32_t toIndex = (row * width) * numOfChannels + channel;

            for (uint32_t col = 0; col < width; col++) {
                uint32_t fromIndex = fromRowStart + col / image-
>comps[channel].dx;

                buffer[toIndex] = static_cast<myType>(image-
>comps[channel].data[fromIndex]);

                toIndex += numOfChannels;
            }
        }
    }

    // Verify checksum.
    boost::crc_32_type crc32;
    crc32.process_bytes(reinterpret_cast<char *>(buffer.data()),
                        buffer.size() * sizeof(myType));

    bool result = crc32.checksum() == crc32Checksum;
    if (!result) {
        std::cerr << "verifyChecksumForImage, checksum mismatch, expected - "
                  << crc32Checksum << ", actual - " << crc32.checksum()
                  << std::endl;
    }

    return result;
}
```

```
//! Routine which verifies the checksum of an OpenJPEG image struct.
/*!
 * @param image: The OpenJPEG image struct.
 * @param crc32Checksum: The CRC32 checksum.
 * @return  bool: Function succeeded.
 */
bool AwsDoc::Medical_Imaging::verifyChecksumForImage(opj_image_t *image,
                                                     uint32_t crc32Checksum) {
    uint32_t channels = image->numcomps;
    bool result = false;
    if (0 < channels) {
        // Assume the precision is the same for all channels.
        uint32_t precision = image->comps[0].prec;
        bool signedData = image->comps[0].sgnd;
        uint32_t bytes = (precision + 7) / 8;

        if (signedData) {
            switch (bytes) {
                case 1 :
                    result = verifyChecksumForImageForType<int8_t>(image,

 crc32Checksum);
                    break;
                case 2 :
                    result = verifyChecksumForImageForType<int16_t>(image,

 crc32Checksum);
                    break;
                case 4 :
                    result = verifyChecksumForImageForType<int32_t>(image,

 crc32Checksum);
                    break;
                default:
                    std::cerr
                            << "verifyChecksumForImage, unsupported data type,
 signed bytes - "
                            << bytes << std::endl;
                    break;
            }
        }
        else {
            switch (bytes) {
                case 1 :
```

```
                    result = verifyChecksumForImageForType<uint8_t>(image,

 crc32Checksum);
                    break;
                case 2 :
                    result = verifyChecksumForImageForType<uint16_t>(image,

 crc32Checksum);
                    break;
                case 4 :
                    result = verifyChecksumForImageForType<uint32_t>(image,

 crc32Checksum);
                    break;
                default:
                    std::cerr
                            << "verifyChecksumForImage, unsupported data type,
 unsigned bytes - "
                            << bytes << std::endl;
                    break;
            }
        }

        if (!result) {
            std::cerr << "verifyChecksumForImage, error bytes " << bytes
                      << " signed "
                      << signedData << std::endl;
        }
    }
    else {
        std::cerr << "'verifyChecksumForImage', no channels in the image."
                  << std::endl;
    }
    return result;
}
```

清理资源。

```
bool AwsDoc::Medical_Imaging::cleanup(const Aws::String &stackName,
                                      const Aws::String &dataStoreId,
                                      const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfiguration) {
```

```
    bool result = true;

    if (!stackName.empty() && askYesNoQuestion(
            "Would you like to delete the stack " + stackName + "? (y/n)")) {
        std::cout << "Deleting the image sets in the stack." << std::endl;
        result &= emptyDatastore(dataStoreId, clientConfiguration);
        printAsterisksLine();
        std::cout << "Deleting the stack." << std::endl;
        result &= deleteStack(stackName, clientConfiguration);
    }
    return result;
}

bool AwsDoc::Medical_Imaging::emptyDatastore(const Aws::String &datastoreID,
                                             const
 Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration &clientConfiguration) {

    Aws::MedicalImaging::Model::SearchCriteria emptyCriteria;
    Aws::Vector<Aws::String> imageSetIDs;
    bool result = false;
    if (searchImageSets(datastoreID, emptyCriteria, imageSetIDs,
                        clientConfiguration)) {
        result = true;
        for (auto &imageSetID: imageSetIDs) {
            result &= deleteImageSet(datastoreID, imageSetID,
 clientConfiguration);
        }
    }

    return result;
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for C++ API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - DeleteImageSet
  - getDiCom ImportJob
  - GetImageFrame
  - GetImageSetMetadata
  - SearchImageSets
  - Startdicom ImportJob

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 SDK 标记 HealthImaging 数据存储 AWS

以下代码示例显示了如何为 HealthImaging 数据存储添加标签。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

标记数据存储。

```
                final String datastoreArn = "arn:aws:medical-imaging:us-
east-1:123456789012:datastore/12345678901234567890123456789012";

                TagResource.tagMedicalImagingResource(medicalImagingClient,
 datastoreArn,
                                ImmutableMap.of("Deployment", "Development"));
```

用于标记资源的实用程序函数。

```
    public static void tagMedicalImagingResource(MedicalImagingClient
 medicalImagingClient,
            String resourceArn,
            Map<String, String> tags) {
        try {
            TagResourceRequest tagResourceRequest = TagResourceRequest.builder()
                    .resourceArn(resourceArn)
                    .tags(tags)
                    .build();

            medicalImagingClient.tagResource(tagResourceRequest);

            System.out.println("Tags have been added to the resource.");
        } catch (MedicalImagingException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
```

```
        }
    }
```

列出数据存储的标签。

```
                final String datastoreArn = "arn:aws:medical-imaging:us-
east-1:123456789012:datastore/12345678901234567890123456789012";

                ListTagsForResourceResponse result =
 ListTagsForResource.listMedicalImagingResourceTags(
                                medicalImagingClient,
                                datastoreArn);
                if (result != null) {
                        System.out.println("Tags for resource: " +
 result.tags());
                }
```

用于列出资源标签的实用程序函数。

```
    public static ListTagsForResourceResponse
 listMedicalImagingResourceTags(MedicalImagingClient medicalImagingClient,
            String resourceArn) {
        try {
            ListTagsForResourceRequest listTagsForResourceRequest =
 ListTagsForResourceRequest.builder()
                    .resourceArn(resourceArn)
                    .build();

            return
 medicalImagingClient.listTagsForResource(listTagsForResourceRequest);
        } catch (MedicalImagingException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }

        return null;
    }
```

取消标记数据存储。

```
                final String datastoreArn = "arn:aws:medical-imaging:us-
east-1:123456789012:datastore/12345678901234567890123456789012";

                UntagResource.untagMedicalImagingResource(medicalImagingClient,
 datastoreArn,
                                Collections.singletonList("Deployment"));
```

用于取消标记资源的实用程序函数。

```
   public static void untagMedicalImagingResource(MedicalImagingClient
 medicalImagingClient,
           String resourceArn,
           Collection<String> tagKeys) {
       try {
           UntagResourceRequest untagResourceRequest =
 UntagResourceRequest.builder()
                   .resourceArn(resourceArn)
                   .tagKeys(tagKeys)
                   .build();

           medicalImagingClient.untagResource(untagResourceRequest);

           System.out.println("Tags have been removed from the resource.");
       } catch (MedicalImagingException e) {
           System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
   }
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Java 2.x API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - ListTagsForResource
  - TagResource
  - UntagResource

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

标记数据存储。

```
  try {
    const datastoreArn =
      "arn:aws:medical-imaging:us-
east-1:123456789012:datastore/12345678901234567890123456789012";
    const tags = {
      Deployment: "Development",
    };
    await tagResource(datastoreArn, tags);
  } catch (e) {
    console.log(e);
  }
```

用于标记资源的实用程序函数。

```
import { TagResourceCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-medical-imaging";
import { medicalImagingClient } from "../libs/medicalImagingClient.js";

/**
 * @param {string} resourceArn - The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) for the data
 store or image set.
 * @param {Record<string,string>} tags - The tags to add to the resource as JSON.
 *                      - For example: {"Deployment" : "Development"}
 */
export const tagResource = async (
  resourceArn = "arn:aws:medical-imaging:us-east-1:xxxxxx:datastore/xxxxx/
imageset/xxx",
  tags = {}
) => {
  const response = await medicalImagingClient.send(
    new TagResourceCommand({ resourceArn: resourceArn, tags: tags })
  );
  console.log(response);
  // {
  //     '$metadata': {
  //        httpStatusCode: 204,
  //         requestId: '8a6de9a3-ec8e-47ef-8643-473518b19d45',
```

```
  //         extendedRequestId: undefined,
  //         cfId: undefined,
  //         attempts: 1,
  //         totalRetryDelay: 0
  //    }
  // }

  return response;
};
```

列出数据存储的标签。

```
  try {
    const datastoreArn =
      "arn:aws:medical-imaging:us-
east-1:123456789012:datastore/12345678901234567890123456789012";
    const { tags } = await listTagsForResource(datastoreArn);
    console.log(tags);
  } catch (e) {
    console.log(e);
  }
```

用于列出资源标签的实用程序函数。

```
import { ListTagsForResourceCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-medical-imaging";
import { medicalImagingClient } from "../libs/medicalImagingClient.js";

/**
 * @param {string} resourceArn - The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) for the data
 store or image set.
 */
export const listTagsForResource = async (
  resourceArn = "arn:aws:medical-imaging:us-east-1:abc:datastore/def/imageset/
ghi"
) => {
  const response = await medicalImagingClient.send(
    new ListTagsForResourceCommand({ resourceArn: resourceArn })
  );
  console.log(response);
  // {
  //     '$metadata': {
```

```
  //         httpStatusCode: 200,
  //         requestId: '008fc6d3-abec-4870-a155-20fa3631e645',
  //         extendedRequestId: undefined,
  //         cfId: undefined,
  //         attempts: 1,
  //         totalRetryDelay: 0
  //     },
  //     tags: { Deployment: 'Development' }
  // }

  return response;
};
```

取消标记数据存储。

```
  try {
    const datastoreArn =
      "arn:aws:medical-imaging:us-
east-1:123456789012:datastore/12345678901234567890123456789012";
    const keys = ["Deployment"];
    await untagResource(datastoreArn, keys);
  } catch (e) {
    console.log(e);
  }
```

用于取消标记资源的实用程序函数。

```
import { UntagResourceCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-medical-imaging";
import { medicalImagingClient } from "../libs/medicalImagingClient.js";

/**
 * @param {string} resourceArn - The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) for the data
 store or image set.
 * @param {string[]} tagKeys - The keys of the tags to remove.
 */
export const untagResource = async (
  resourceArn = "arn:aws:medical-imaging:us-east-1:xxxxxx:datastore/xxxxx/
imageset/xxx",
  tagKeys = []
) => {
  const response = await medicalImagingClient.send(
```

```
    new UntagResourceCommand({ resourceArn: resourceArn, tagKeys: tagKeys })
  );
  console.log(response);
  // {
  //     '$metadata': {
  //       httpStatusCode: 204,
  //        requestId: '8a6de9a3-ec8e-47ef-8643-473518b19d45',
  //        extendedRequestId: undefined,
  //        cfId: undefined,
  //        attempts: 1,
  //        totalRetryDelay: 0
  //    }
  // }

  return response;
};
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for JavaScript API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - ListTagsForResource
  - TagResource
  - UntagResource

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

标记数据存储。

```
    a_data_store_arn = "arn:aws:medical-imaging:us-
east-1:123456789012:datastore/12345678901234567890123456789012"

    medical_imaging_wrapper.tag_resource(data_store_arn, {"Deployment":
 "Development"})
```

用于标记资源的实用程序函数。

```
    def tag_resource(self, resource_arn, tags):
        """
        Tag a resource.

        :param resource_arn: The ARN of the resource.
        :param tags: The tags to apply.
        """
        try:
            self.health_imaging_client.tag_resource(resourceArn=resource_arn,
 tags=tags)
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't tag resource. Here's why: %s: %s",
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
```

列出数据存储的标签。

```
    a_data_store_arn = "arn:aws:medical-imaging:us-
east-1:123456789012:datastore/12345678901234567890123456789012"

    medical_imaging_wrapper.list_tags_for_resource(data_store_arn)
```

用于列出资源标签的实用程序函数。

```
    def list_tags_for_resource(self, resource_arn):
        """
        List the tags for a resource.

        :param resource_arn: The ARN of the resource.
        :return: The list of tags.
        """
        try:
            tags = self.health_imaging_client.list_tags_for_resource(
                resourceArn=resource_arn
```

```
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't list tags for resource. Here's why: %s: %s",
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return tags["tags"]
```

取消标记数据存储。

```
    a_data_store_arn = "arn:aws:medical-imaging:us-
east-1:123456789012:datastore/12345678901234567890123456789012"

    medical_imaging_wrapper.untag_resource(data_store_arn, ["Deployment"])
```

用于取消标记资源的实用程序函数。

```
    def untag_resource(self, resource_arn, tag_keys):
        """
        Untag a resource.

        :param resource_arn: The ARN of the resource.
        :param tag_keys: The tag keys to remove.
        """
        try:
            self.health_imaging_client.untag_resource(
                resourceArn=resource_arn, tagKeys=tag_keys
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't untag resource. Here's why: %s: %s",
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - ListTagsForResource
  - TagResource
  - UntagResource

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 SDK 为 HealthImaging 图像集添加标签 AWS

以下代码示例显示了如何为 HealthImaging 图像集添加标签。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

标记图像集。

```
                final String imageSetArn = "arn:aws:medical-imaging:us-
east-1:123456789012:datastore/12345678901234567890123456789012/
imageset/12345678901234567890123456789012";

                TagResource.tagMedicalImagingResource(medicalImagingClient,
 imageSetArn,
                                ImmutableMap.of("Deployment", "Development"));
```

用于标记资源的实用程序函数。

```
    public static void tagMedicalImagingResource(MedicalImagingClient
 medicalImagingClient,
            String resourceArn,
            Map<String, String> tags) {
        try {
            TagResourceRequest tagResourceRequest = TagResourceRequest.builder()
                    .resourceArn(resourceArn)
```

```
                    .tags(tags)
                    .build();

            medicalImagingClient.tagResource(tagResourceRequest);

            System.out.println("Tags have been added to the resource.");
        } catch (MedicalImagingException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

列出图像集的标签。

```
                final String imageSetArn = "arn:aws:medical-imaging:us-
east-1:123456789012:datastore/12345678901234567890123456789012/
imageset/12345678901234567890123456789012";

                ListTagsForResourceResponse result =
 ListTagsForResource.listMedicalImagingResourceTags(
                                medicalImagingClient,
                                imageSetArn);
                if (result != null) {
                        System.out.println("Tags for resource: " +
 result.tags());
                }
```

用于列出资源标签的实用程序函数。

```
    public static ListTagsForResourceResponse
 listMedicalImagingResourceTags(MedicalImagingClient medicalImagingClient,
            String resourceArn) {
        try {
            ListTagsForResourceRequest listTagsForResourceRequest =
 ListTagsForResourceRequest.builder()
                    .resourceArn(resourceArn)
                    .build();

            return
 medicalImagingClient.listTagsForResource(listTagsForResourceRequest);
        } catch (MedicalImagingException e) {
```

```
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }

        return null;
    }
```

取消标记图像集。

```
                final String imageSetArn = "arn:aws:medical-imaging:us-
east-1:123456789012:datastore/12345678901234567890123456789012/
imageset/12345678901234567890123456789012";

                UntagResource.untagMedicalImagingResource(medicalImagingClient,
 imageSetArn,
                                Collections.singletonList("Deployment"));
```

用于取消标记资源的实用程序函数。

```
    public static void untagMedicalImagingResource(MedicalImagingClient
 medicalImagingClient,
            String resourceArn,
            Collection<String> tagKeys) {
        try {
            UntagResourceRequest untagResourceRequest =
 UntagResourceRequest.builder()
                    .resourceArn(resourceArn)
                    .tagKeys(tagKeys)
                    .build();

            medicalImagingClient.untagResource(untagResourceRequest);

            System.out.println("Tags have been removed from the resource.");
        } catch (MedicalImagingException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Java 2.x API 参考》中的以下主题。

- ListTagsForResource
- TagResource
- UntagResource

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

标记图像集。

```
  try {
    const imagesetArn =
      "arn:aws:medical-imaging:us-
east-1:123456789012:datastore/12345678901234567890123456789012/
imageset/12345678901234567890123456789012";
    const tags = {
      Deployment: "Development",
    };
    await tagResource(imagesetArn, tags);
  } catch (e) {
    console.log(e);
  }
```

用于标记资源的实用程序函数。

```
import { TagResourceCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-medical-imaging";
import { medicalImagingClient } from "../libs/medicalImagingClient.js";

/**
 * @param {string} resourceArn - The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) for the data
 store or image set.
 * @param {Record<string,string>} tags - The tags to add to the resource as JSON.
 *                      - For example: {"Deployment" : "Development"}
 */
```

```
export const tagResource = async (
  resourceArn = "arn:aws:medical-imaging:us-east-1:xxxxxx:datastore/xxxxx/
imageset/xxx",
  tags = {}
) => {
  const response = await medicalImagingClient.send(
    new TagResourceCommand({ resourceArn: resourceArn, tags: tags })
  );
  console.log(response);
  // {
  //     '$metadata': {
  //        httpStatusCode: 204,
  //         requestId: '8a6de9a3-ec8e-47ef-8643-473518b19d45',
  //         extendedRequestId: undefined,
  //         cfId: undefined,
  //         attempts: 1,
  //         totalRetryDelay: 0
  //    }
  // }

  return response;
};
```

列出图像集的标签。

```
  try {
    const imagesetArn =
      "arn:aws:medical-imaging:us-
east-1:123456789012:datastore/12345678901234567890123456789012/
imageset/12345678901234567890123456789012";
    const { tags } = await listTagsForResource(imagesetArn);
    console.log(tags);
  } catch (e) {
    console.log(e);
  }
```

用于列出资源标签的实用程序函数。

```
import { ListTagsForResourceCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-medical-imaging";
import { medicalImagingClient } from "../libs/medicalImagingClient.js";
```

```
/**
 * @param {string} resourceArn - The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) for the data
 store or image set.
 */
export const listTagsForResource = async (
  resourceArn = "arn:aws:medical-imaging:us-east-1:abc:datastore/def/imageset/
ghi"
) => {
  const response = await medicalImagingClient.send(
    new ListTagsForResourceCommand({ resourceArn: resourceArn })
  );
  console.log(response);
  // {
  //     '$metadata': {
  //         httpStatusCode: 200,
  //         requestId: '008fc6d3-abec-4870-a155-20fa3631e645',
  //         extendedRequestId: undefined,
  //         cfId: undefined,
  //         attempts: 1,
  //         totalRetryDelay: 0
  //     },
  //     tags: { Deployment: 'Development' }
  // }

  return response;
};
```

取消标记图像集。

```
  try {
    const imagesetArn =
      "arn:aws:medical-imaging:us-
east-1:123456789012:datastore/12345678901234567890123456789012/
imageset/12345678901234567890123456789012";
    const keys = ["Deployment"];
    await untagResource(imagesetArn, keys);
  } catch (e) {
    console.log(e);
  }
```

用于取消标记资源的实用程序函数。

```
import { UntagResourceCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-medical-imaging";
import { medicalImagingClient } from "../libs/medicalImagingClient.js";

/**
 * @param {string} resourceArn - The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) for the data
 store or image set.
 * @param {string[]} tagKeys - The keys of the tags to remove.
 */
export const untagResource = async (
  resourceArn = "arn:aws:medical-imaging:us-east-1:xxxxxx:datastore/xxxxx/
imageset/xxx",
  tagKeys = []
) => {
  const response = await medicalImagingClient.send(
    new UntagResourceCommand({ resourceArn: resourceArn, tagKeys: tagKeys })
  );
  console.log(response);
  // {
  //     '$metadata': {
  //        httpStatusCode: 204,
  //         requestId: '8a6de9a3-ec8e-47ef-8643-473518b19d45',
  //         extendedRequestId: undefined,
  //         cfId: undefined,
  //         attempts: 1,
  //         totalRetryDelay: 0
  //    }
  // }

  return response;
};
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for JavaScript API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - ListTagsForResource
  - TagResource
  - UntagResource

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

标记图像集。

```
    an_image_set_arn = (
        "arn:aws:medical-imaging:us-
east-1:123456789012:datastore/12345678901234567890123456789012/"
        "imageset/12345678901234567890123456789012"
    )

    medical_imaging_wrapper.tag_resource(image_set_arn, {"Deployment":
 "Development"})
```

用于标记资源的实用程序函数。

```
    def tag_resource(self, resource_arn, tags):
        """
        Tag a resource.

        :param resource_arn: The ARN of the resource.
        :param tags: The tags to apply.
        """
        try:
            self.health_imaging_client.tag_resource(resourceArn=resource_arn,
 tags=tags)
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't tag resource. Here's why: %s: %s",
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
```

列出图像集的标签。

```
    an_image_set_arn = (
        "arn:aws:medical-imaging:us-
east-1:123456789012:datastore/12345678901234567890123456789012/"
        "imageset/12345678901234567890123456789012"
    )

    medical_imaging_wrapper.list_tags_for_resource(image_set_arn)
```

用于列出资源标签的实用程序函数。

```
    def list_tags_for_resource(self, resource_arn):
        """
        List the tags for a resource.

        :param resource_arn: The ARN of the resource.
        :return: The list of tags.
        """
        try:
            tags = self.health_imaging_client.list_tags_for_resource(
                resourceArn=resource_arn
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't list tags for resource. Here's why: %s: %s",
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return tags["tags"]
```

取消标记图像集。

```
    an_image_set_arn = (
```

```
        "arn:aws:medical-imaging:us-
east-1:123456789012:datastore/12345678901234567890123456789012/"
        "imageset/12345678901234567890123456789012"
    )

    medical_imaging_wrapper.untag_resource(image_set_arn, ["Deployment"])
```

用于取消标记资源的实用程序函数。

```
    def untag_resource(self, resource_arn, tag_keys):
        """
        Untag a resource.

        :param resource_arn: The ARN of the resource.
        :param tag_keys: The tag keys to remove.
        """
        try:
            self.health_imaging_client.untag_resource(
                resourceArn=resource_arn, tagKeys=tag_keys
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't untag resource. Here's why: %s: %s",
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - ListTagsForResource
  - TagResource
  - UntagResource

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 AWS 开发工具包的 IAM 代码示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) 与 AWS 软件开发工具包 (SDK) 结合使用。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

更多资源

- IAM 用户指南 — 有关 IAM 的更多信息。
- IAM API 参考 — 有关所有可用的 IAM 操作的详细信息。
- AWS 开发人员中心 — 您可以按类别或全文搜索筛选的代码示例。
- AWSSDK 示例 — 包含首选语言完整代码的 GitHub 存储库。包括有关设置和运行代码的说明。

开始使用

开始使用 IAM

以下代码示例演示了如何开始使用 IAM。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
namespace IAMActions;

public class HelloIAM
{
    static async Task Main(string[] args)
    {
        // Getting started with AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM). List
```

```
        // the policies for the account.
        var iamClient = new AmazonIdentityManagementServiceClient();

        var listPoliciesPaginator = iamClient.Paginators.ListPolicies(new
 ListPoliciesRequest());
        var policies = new List<ManagedPolicy>();

        await foreach (var response in listPoliciesPaginator.Responses)
        {
            policies.AddRange(response.Policies);
        }

        Console.WriteLine("Here are the policies defined for your account:\n");
        policies.ForEach(policy =>
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"Created:
 {policy.CreateDate}\t{policy.PolicyName}\t{policy.Description}");
        });
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考ListPolicies中的。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

C MakeLists .txt cMake 文件的代码。

```
# Set the minimum required version of CMake for this project.
cmake_minimum_required(VERSION 3.13)

# Set the AWS service components used by this project.
set(SERVICE_COMPONENTS iam)
```

```
# Set this project's name.
project("hello_iam")

# Set the C++ standard to use to build this target.
# At least C++ 11 is required for the AWS SDK for C++.
set(CMAKE_CXX_STANDARD 11)

# Use the MSVC variable to determine if this is a Windows build.
set(WINDOWS_BUILD ${MSVC})

if (WINDOWS_BUILD) # Set the location where CMake can find the installed
 libraries for the AWS SDK.
    string(REPLACE ";" "/aws-cpp-sdk-all;" SYSTEM_MODULE_PATH
 "${CMAKE_SYSTEM_PREFIX_PATH}/aws-cpp-sdk-all")
    list(APPEND CMAKE_PREFIX_PATH ${SYSTEM_MODULE_PATH})
endif ()

# Find the AWS SDK for C++ package.
find_package(AWSSDK REQUIRED COMPONENTS ${SERVICE_COMPONENTS})

if (WINDOWS_BUILD)
    # Copy relevant AWS SDK for C++ libraries into the current binary directory
 for running and debugging.

    # set(BIN_SUB_DIR "/Debug") # if you are building from the command line you
 may need to uncomment this
    # and set the proper subdirectory to the executables' location.

    AWSSDK_CPY_DYN_LIBS(SERVICE_COMPONENTS ""
 ${CMAKE_CURRENT_BINARY_DIR}${BIN_SUB_DIR})
endif ()

add_executable(${PROJECT_NAME}
        hello_iam.cpp)

target_link_libraries(${PROJECT_NAME}
        ${AWSSDK_LINK_LIBRARIES})
```

iam.cpp 源文件的代码。

```
#include <aws/core/Aws.h>
```

```
#include <aws/iam/IAMClient.h>
#include <aws/iam/model/ListPoliciesRequest.h>
#include <iostream>
#include <iomanip>

/*
 *  A "Hello IAM" starter application which initializes an AWS Identity and
 Access Management (IAM) client
 *  and lists the IAM policies.
 *
 *  main function
 *
 *  Usage: 'hello_iam'
 *
 */

int main(int argc, char **argv) {
    Aws::SDKOptions options;
    // Optionally change the log level for debugging.
//   options.loggingOptions.logLevel = Utils::Logging::LogLevel::Debug;
    Aws::InitAPI(options); // Should only be called once.
    int result = 0;
    {
        const Aws::String DATE_FORMAT("%Y-%m-%d");
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        // Optional: Set to the AWS Region (overrides config file).
        // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

        Aws::IAM::IAMClient iamClient(clientConfig);
        Aws::IAM::Model::ListPoliciesRequest request;

        bool done = false;
        bool header = false;
        while (!done) {
            auto outcome = iamClient.ListPolicies(request);
            if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
                std::cerr << "Failed to list iam policies: " <<
                          outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
                result = 1;
                break;
            }

            if (!header) {
                std::cout << std::left << std::setw(55) << "Name" <<
```

```
                        std::setw(30) << "ID" << std::setw(80) << "Arn" <<
                        std::setw(64) << "Description" << std::setw(12) <<
                        "CreateDate" << std::endl;
                header = true;
            }

            const auto &policies = outcome.GetResult().GetPolicies();
            for (const auto &policy: policies) {
                std::cout << std::left << std::setw(55) <<
                        policy.GetPolicyName() << std::setw(30) <<
                        policy.GetPolicyId() << std::setw(80) <<
 policy.GetArn() <<
                        std::setw(64) << policy.GetDescription() <<
 std::setw(12) <<
                        policy.GetCreateDate().ToGmtString(DATE_FORMAT.c_str())
 <<
                        std::endl;
            }

            if (outcome.GetResult().GetIsTruncated()) {
                request.SetMarker(outcome.GetResult().GetMarker());
            } else {
                done = true;
            }
        }
    }


    Aws::ShutdownAPI(options); // Should only be called once.
    return result;
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考ListPolicies中的。

Go

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
package main

import (
 "context"
 "fmt"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/config"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/iam"
)

// main uses the AWS SDK for Go (v2) to create an AWS Identity and Access
 Management (IAM)
// client and list up to 10 policies in your account.
// This example uses the default settings specified in your shared credentials
// and config files.
func main() {
 sdkConfig, err := config.LoadDefaultConfig(context.TODO())
 if err != nil {
  fmt.Println("Couldn't load default configuration. Have you set up your AWS
 account?")
  fmt.Println(err)
  return
 }
 iamClient := iam.NewFromConfig(sdkConfig)
 const maxPols = 10
 fmt.Printf("Let's list up to %v policies for your account.\n", maxPols)
 result, err := iamClient.ListPolicies(context.TODO(), &iam.ListPoliciesInput{
  MaxItems: aws.Int32(maxPols),
 })
 if err != nil {
```

```
  fmt.Printf("Couldn't list policies for your account. Here's why: %v\n", err)
  return
 }
 if len(result.Policies) == 0 {
  fmt.Println("You don't have any policies!")
 } else {
  for _, policy := range result.Policies {
   fmt.Printf("\t%v\n", *policy.PolicyName)
  }
 }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAPI 参考ListPolicies中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.IamClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.ListPoliciesResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.Policy;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class HelloIAM {
```

```
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        Region region = Region.AWS_GLOBAL;
        IamClient iam = IamClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        listPolicies(iam);
    }

    public static void listPolicies(IamClient iam) {
        ListPoliciesResponse response = iam.listPolicies();
        List<Policy> polList = response.policies();
        polList.forEach(policy -> {
            System.out.println("Policy Name: " + policy.policyName());
        });
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考ListPolicies中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import { IAMClient, paginateListPolicies } from "@aws-sdk/client-iam";

const client = new IAMClient({});

export const listLocalPolicies = async () => {
  /**
   * In v3, the clients expose paginateOperationName APIs that are written using
 async generators so that you can use async iterators in a for await..of loop.
   * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/AWSJavaScriptSDK/v3/latest/index.html#paginators
   */
  const paginator = paginateListPolicies(
```

```
    { client, pageSize: 10 },
    // List only customer managed policies.
    { Scope: "Local" },
  );

  console.log("IAM policies defined in your account:");
  let policyCount = 0;
  for await (const page of paginator) {
    if (page.Policies) {
      page.Policies.forEach((p) => {
        console.log(`${p.PolicyName}`);
        policyCount++;
      });
    }
  }
  console.log(`Found ${policyCount} policies.`);
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考ListPolicies中的。

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

来自 src/bin/hello.rs。

```
use aws_sdk_iam::error::SdkError;
use aws_sdk_iam::operation::list_policies::ListPoliciesError;
use clap::Parser;

const PATH_PREFIX_HELP: &str = "The path prefix for filtering the results.";

#[derive(Debug, clap::Parser)]
#[command(about)]
```

```
struct HelloScenarioArgs {
    #[arg(long, default_value="/", help=PATH_PREFIX_HELP)]
    pub path_prefix: String,
}

#[tokio::main]
async fn main() -> Result<(), SdkError<ListPoliciesError>> {
    let sdk_config = aws_config::load_from_env().await;
    let client = aws_sdk_iam::Client::new(&sdk_config);

    let args = HelloScenarioArgs::parse();

    iam_service::list_policies(client, args.path_prefix).await?;

    Ok(())
}
```

来自 src/ .r iam-service-lib s.

```
pub async fn list_policies(
    client: iamClient,
    path_prefix: String,
) -> Result<Vec<String>, SdkError<ListPoliciesError>> {
    let list_policies = client
        .list_policies()
        .path_prefix(path_prefix)
        .scope(PolicyScopeType::Local)
        .into_paginator()
        .items()
        .send()
        .try_collect()
        .await?;

    let policy_names = list_policies
        .into_iter()
        .map(|p| {
            let name = p
                .policy_name
                .unwrap_or_else(|| "Missing Policy Name".to_string());
            println!("{}", name);
            name
        })
```

```
        .collect();

    Ok(policy_names)
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListPolicies于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

代码示例

- 使用 AWS 开发工具包的 IAM 操作
  - 使用 AWS SDK 将 IAM 用户添加到组
  - 使用 AWS 开发工具包将 IAM policy 附加到角色
  - 使用 AWS 开发工具包将 IAM policy 附加到用户
  - 使用 AWS 开发工具包将内联策略附加到 IAM 角色
  - 使用 AWS SDK 创建 IAM SAML 提供者
  - 使用 AWS SDK 创建 IAM 组
  - 使用 AWS 开发工具包创建 IAM policy
  - 使用 AWS 开发工具包创建 IAM policy 版本
  - 使用 AWS 开发工具包创建 IAM 角色
  - 使用 AWS 开发工具包创建 IAM 服务相关角色
  - 使用 AWS 开发工具包创建 IAM 用户
  - 使用 AWS 开发工具包创建 IAM 访问密钥
  - 使用 AWS 开发工具包为 IAM 账户创建别名
  - 使用 AWS SDK 为组创建内联 IAM policy
  - 使用 AWS 开发工具包创建用户的内联 IAM policy
  - 使用 AWS SDK 创建 IAM 实例配置文件
  - 使用 AWS SDK 删除 IAM SAML 提供者
  - 使用 AWS SDK 删除 IAM 组
  - 使用 AWS SDK 删除 IAM 组策略
  - 使用 AWS SDK 删除 IAM 策略
  - 使用 AWS 开发工具包删除 IAM 角色
  - 使用 AWS 开发工具包删除 IAM 角色策略

- 使用 AWS 开发工具包删除 IAM 服务器证书
- 使用 AWS 开发工具包删除 IAM 服务相关角色
- 使用 AWS 开发工具包删除 IAM 用户
- 使用 AWS 开发工具包删除 IAM 访问密钥
- 使用 AWS 开发工具包删除 IAM 账户别名
- 使用 AWS 开发工具包删除用户的内联 IAM policy
- 使用 AWS SDK 删除 IAM 实例配置文件
- 使用 AWS 开发工具包从角色分离 IAM policy
- 使用 AWS 开发工具包从用户分离 IAM policy
- 使用 AWS 开发工具包从 IAM 生成凭证报告
- 使用 AWS 开发工具包从 IAM 获取凭证报告
- 使用 AWS 开发工具包获取您的账户的详细 IAM 授权报告
- 使用 AWS 开发工具包获取 IAM policy
- 使用 AWS 开发工具包获取 IAM policy 版本
- 使用 AWS 开发工具包获取 IAM 角色
- 使用 AWS 开发工具包获取 IAM 服务器证书
- 使用 AWS SDK 获取 IAM 服务相关角色的删除状态
- 使用 AWS 开发工具包从 IAM 获取账户使用情况摘要
- 使用 AWS 开发工具包获取 IAM 用户
- 使用 AWS 开发工具包获取有关上次使用 IAM 访问密钥的数据
- 使用 AWS 开发工具包获取 IAM 账户密码策略
- 使用 AWS 开发工具包列出 IAM 的 SAML 提供商
- 使用 AWS 开发工具包列出用户的 IAM 访问密钥
- 使用 AWS 开发工具包列出 IAM 账户别名
- 使用 AWS 开发工具包列出 IAM 组
- 使用 AWS 开发工具包列出 IAM 角色的内联策略
- 使用 AWS 开发工具包列出用户的内联 IAM policy
- 使用 AWS 开发工具包列出 IAM policy
- 使用 AWS 开发工具包列出附加到 IAM 角色的策略

- 使用 AWS 开发工具包列出 IAM 角色

- 使用 AWS 开发工具包列出 IAM 服务器证书
- 使用 AWS 开发工具包列出 IAM 用户
- 使用 AWS SDK 从组中删除 IAM 用户
- 使用 AWS 开发工具包更新 IAM 服务器证书
- 使用 AWS 开发工具包更新 IAM 用户
- 使用 AWS 开发工具包更新 IAM 访问密钥
- 使用 AWS SDK 上传 IAM 服务器证书
- 使用 AWS 开发工具包的 IAM 场景
  - 使用 AWS 开发工具包构建和管理弹性服务
  - 创建 IAM 组并使用 AWS SDK 将用户添加到该组
  - 使用 AWS STS 开发工具包创建 IAM 用户并使用 AWS 代入角色
  - 使用 AWS 开发工具包创建只读和读写 IAM 用户
  - 使用 AWS 开发工具包管理 IAM 访问密钥
  - 使用 AWS 开发工具包管理 IAM policy
  - 使用 AWS 开发工具包管理 IAM 角色
  - 使用 AWS 开发工具包管理您的 IAM 账户
  - 使用 AWS SDK 回滚 IAM policy 版本
  - 通过 AWS SDK 使用 IAM Policy Builder API

使用 AWS 开发工具包的 IAM 操作

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) 与 AWS SDK 结合使用。每个示例都调用一个单独的服务函数。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以在使用 AWS 开发工具包的 IAM 场景中结合上下文查看操作。

示例

- 使用 AWS SDK 将 IAM 用户添加到组
- 使用 AWS 开发工具包将 IAM policy 附加到角色
- 使用 AWS 开发工具包将 IAM policy 附加到用户
- 使用 AWS 开发工具包将内联策略附加到 IAM 角色

- 使用 AWS SDK 创建 IAM SAML 提供者
- 使用 AWS SDK 创建 IAM 组
- 使用 AWS 开发工具包创建 IAM policy
- 使用 AWS 开发工具包创建 IAM policy 版本
- 使用 AWS 开发工具包创建 IAM 角色
- 使用 AWS 开发工具包创建 IAM 服务相关角色
- 使用 AWS 开发工具包创建 IAM 用户
- 使用 AWS 开发工具包创建 IAM 访问密钥
- 使用 AWS 开发工具包为 IAM 账户创建别名
- 使用 AWS SDK 为组创建内联 IAM policy
- 使用 AWS 开发工具包创建用户的内联 IAM policy
- 使用 AWS SDK 创建 IAM 实例配置文件
- 使用 AWS SDK 删除 IAM SAML 提供者
- 使用 AWS SDK 删除 IAM 组
- 使用 AWS SDK 删除 IAM 组策略
- 使用 AWS SDK 删除 IAM 策略
- 使用 AWS 开发工具包删除 IAM 角色
- 使用 AWS 开发工具包删除 IAM 角色策略
- 使用 AWS 开发工具包删除 IAM 服务器证书
- 使用 AWS 开发工具包删除 IAM 服务相关角色
- 使用 AWS 开发工具包删除 IAM 用户
- 使用 AWS 开发工具包删除 IAM 访问密钥
- 使用 AWS 开发工具包删除 IAM 账户别名
- 使用 AWS 开发工具包删除用户的内联 IAM policy
- 使用 AWS SDK 删除 IAM 实例配置文件
- 使用 AWS 开发工具包从角色分离 IAM policy
- 使用 AWS 开发工具包从用户分离 IAM policy
- 使用 AWS 开发工具包从 IAM 生成凭证报告
- 使用 AWS 开发工具包从 IAM 获取凭证报告
- 使用 AWS 开发工具包获取您的账户的详细 IAM 授权报告

- 使用 AWS 开发工具包获取 IAM policy
- 使用 AWS 开发工具包获取 IAM policy 版本
- 使用 AWS 开发工具包获取 IAM 角色
- 使用 AWS 开发工具包获取 IAM 服务器证书
- 使用 AWS SDK 获取 IAM 服务相关角色的删除状态
- 使用 AWS 开发工具包从 IAM 获取账户使用情况摘要
- 使用 AWS 开发工具包获取 IAM 用户
- 使用 AWS 开发工具包获取有关上次使用 IAM 访问密钥的数据
- 使用 AWS 开发工具包获取 IAM 账户密码策略
- 使用 AWS 开发工具包列出 IAM 的 SAML 提供商
- 使用 AWS 开发工具包列出用户的 IAM 访问密钥
- 使用 AWS 开发工具包列出 IAM 账户别名
- 使用 AWS 开发工具包列出 IAM 组
- 使用 AWS 开发工具包列出 IAM 角色的内联策略
- 使用 AWS 开发工具包列出用户的内联 IAM policy
- 使用 AWS 开发工具包列出 IAM policy
- 使用 AWS 开发工具包列出附加到 IAM 角色的策略
- 使用 AWS 开发工具包列出 IAM 角色
- 使用 AWS 开发工具包列出 IAM 服务器证书
- 使用 AWS 开发工具包列出 IAM 用户
- 使用 AWS SDK 从组中删除 IAM 用户
- 使用 AWS 开发工具包更新 IAM 服务器证书
- 使用 AWS 开发工具包更新 IAM 用户
- 使用 AWS 开发工具包更新 IAM 访问密钥
- 使用 AWS SDK 上传 IAM 服务器证书

使用 AWS SDK 将 IAM 用户添加到组

以下代码示例演示了如何将用户添加到 IAM 组。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 创建组并添加用户

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Add an existing IAM user to an existing IAM group.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="userName">The username of the user to add.</param>
    /// <param name="groupName">The name of the group to add the user to.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> AddUserToGroupAsync(string userName, string
groupName)
    {
        var response = await _IAMService.AddUserToGroupAsync(new
AddUserToGroupRequest
        {
            GroupName = groupName,
            UserName = userName,
        });

        return response.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考AddUserToGroup中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

要将用户添加到 IAM 组

以下 `add-user-to-group` 命令可将名为 Bob 的 IAM 用户添加到名为 Admins 的 IAM 组。

```
aws iam add-user-to-group \
    --user-name Bob \
    --group-name Admins
```

此命令不生成任何输出。

有关更多信息，请参阅《AWS IAM 用户指南》中的在 IAM 用户组中添加和删除用户。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考AddUserToGroup中的。

使用 AWS 开发工具包将 IAM policy 附加到角色

以下代码示例演示如何将 IAM 策略添加到角色。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以在以下代码示例中查看此操作的上下文：

- 创建组并添加用户
- 创建用户并代入角色
- 管理角色

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Attach an IAM policy to a role.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="policyArn">The policy to attach.</param>
    /// <param name="roleName">The role that the policy will be attached to.</
param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
```

```
    public async Task<bool> AttachRolePolicyAsync(string policyArn, string
 roleName)
    {
        var response = await _IAMService.AttachRolePolicyAsync(new
 AttachRolePolicyRequest
        {
            PolicyArn = policyArn,
            RoleName = roleName,
        });

        return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考AttachRolePolicy中的。

Bash

AWS CLI 及 Bash 脚本

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
###############################################################################
# function errecho
#
# This function outputs everything sent to it to STDERR (standard error output).
###############################################################################
function errecho() {
  printf "%s\n" "$*" 1>&2
}

###############################################################################
# function iam_attach_role_policy
#
# This function attaches an IAM policy to a tole.
#
# Parameters:
```

```
#       -n role_name -- The name of the IAM role.
#       -p policy_ARN -- The IAM policy document ARN..
#
# Returns:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
###############################################################################
function iam_attach_role_policy() {
  local role_name policy_arn response
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.

  # bashsupport disable=BP5008
  function usage() {
    echo "function iam_attach_role_policy"
    echo "Attaches an AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) policy to an IAM
 role."
    echo "  -n role_name   The name of the IAM role."
    echo "  -p policy_ARN -- The IAM policy document ARN."
    echo ""
  }

  # Retrieve the calling parameters.
  while getopts "n:p:h" option; do
    case "${option}" in
      n) role_name="${OPTARG}" ;;
      p) policy_arn="${OPTARG}" ;;
      h)
        usage
        return 0
        ;;
      \?)
        echo "Invalid parameter"
        usage
        return 1
        ;;
    esac
  done
  export OPTIND=1

  if [[ -z "$role_name" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a role name with the -n parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi
```

```
  if [[ -z "$policy_arn" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a policy ARN with the -p parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  response=$(aws iam attach-role-policy \
    --role-name "$role_name" \
    --policy-arn "$policy_arn")

  local error_code=${?}

  if [[ $error_code -ne 0 ]]; then
    aws_cli_error_log $error_code
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports attach-role-policy operation failed.\n$response"
    return 1
  fi

  echo "$response"

  return 0
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考AttachRolePolicy中的。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
bool AwsDoc::IAM::attachRolePolicy(const Aws::String &roleName,
                                   const Aws::String &policyArn,
                                   const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfig) {
    Aws::IAM::IAMClient iam(clientConfig);
```

```
   Aws::IAM::Model::ListAttachedRolePoliciesRequest list_request;
   list_request.SetRoleName(roleName);

   bool done = false;
   while (!done) {
       auto list_outcome = iam.ListAttachedRolePolicies(list_request);
       if (!list_outcome.IsSuccess()) {
           std::cerr << "Failed to list attached policies of role " <<
                     roleName << ": " << list_outcome.GetError().GetMessage() <<
                     std::endl;
           return false;
       }

       const auto &policies = list_outcome.GetResult().GetAttachedPolicies();
       if (std::any_of(policies.cbegin(), policies.cend(),
                       [=](const Aws::IAM::Model::AttachedPolicy &policy) {
                               return policy.GetPolicyArn() == policyArn;
                       })) {
           std::cout << "Policy " << policyArn <<
                     " is already attached to role " << roleName << std::endl;
           return true;
       }

       done = !list_outcome.GetResult().GetIsTruncated();
       list_request.SetMarker(list_outcome.GetResult().GetMarker());
   }

   Aws::IAM::Model::AttachRolePolicyRequest request;
   request.SetRoleName(roleName);
   request.SetPolicyArn(policyArn);

   Aws::IAM::Model::AttachRolePolicyOutcome outcome =
iam.AttachRolePolicy(request);
   if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
       std::cerr << "Failed to attach policy " << policyArn << " to role " <<
                 roleName << ": " << outcome.GetError().GetMessage() <<
std::endl;
   }
   else {
       std::cout << "Successfully attached policy " << policyArn << " to role "
<<
                 roleName << std::endl;
   }
```

```
    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考AttachRolePolicy中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

要将托管策略附加到 IAM 角色

以下 `attach-role-policy` 命令可将名为 `ReadOnlyAccess` 的 AWS 托管策略附加到名为 `ReadOnlyRole` 的 IAM 角色。

```
aws iam attach-role-policy \
    --policy-arn arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/ReadOnlyAccess \
    --role-name ReadOnlyRole
```

此命令不生成任何输出。

有关更多信息，请参阅《AWS IAM 用户指南》中的托管策略和内联策略。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考AttachRolePolicy中的。

Go

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// RoleWrapper encapsulates AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) role actions
// used in the examples.
// It contains an IAM service client that is used to perform role actions.
type RoleWrapper struct {
```

```
 IamClient *iam.Client
}



// AttachRolePolicy attaches a policy to a role.
func (wrapper RoleWrapper) AttachRolePolicy(policyArn string, roleName string)
 error {
 _, err := wrapper.IamClient.AttachRolePolicy(context.TODO(),
 &iam.AttachRolePolicyInput{
  PolicyArn: aws.String(policyArn),
  RoleName:  aws.String(roleName),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't attach policy %v to role %v. Here's why: %v\n", policyArn,
 roleName, err)
 }
 return err
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAPI 参考AttachRolePolicy中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.IamClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.IamException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.AttachRolePolicyRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.AttachedPolicy;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.ListAttachedRolePoliciesRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.ListAttachedRolePoliciesResponse;
```

```
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class AttachRolePolicy {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <roleName> <policyArn>\s

                Where:
                    roleName - A role name that you can obtain from the AWS
 Management Console.\s
                    policyArn - A policy ARN that you can obtain from the AWS
 Management Console.\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 2) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String roleName = args[0];
        String policyArn = args[1];

        Region region = Region.AWS_GLOBAL;
        IamClient iam = IamClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        attachIAMRolePolicy(iam, roleName, policyArn);
        iam.close();
    }

    public static void attachIAMRolePolicy(IamClient iam, String roleName, String
 policyArn) {
```

```
        try {
            ListAttachedRolePoliciesRequest request =
 ListAttachedRolePoliciesRequest.builder()
                    .roleName(roleName)
                    .build();

            ListAttachedRolePoliciesResponse response =
 iam.listAttachedRolePolicies(request);
            List<AttachedPolicy> attachedPolicies = response.attachedPolicies();

            // Ensure that the policy is not attached to this role
            String polArn = "";
            for (AttachedPolicy policy : attachedPolicies) {
                polArn = policy.policyArn();
                if (polArn.compareTo(policyArn) == 0) {
                    System.out.println(roleName + " policy is already attached to
 this role.");
                    return;
                }
            }

            AttachRolePolicyRequest attachRequest =
 AttachRolePolicyRequest.builder()
                    .roleName(roleName)
                    .policyArn(policyArn)
                    .build();

            iam.attachRolePolicy(attachRequest);

            System.out.println("Successfully attached policy " + policyArn +
                    " to role " + roleName);

        } catch (IamException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        System.out.println("Done");
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考AttachRolePolicy中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

附加策略。

```
import { AttachRolePolicyCommand, IAMClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-iam";

const client = new IAMClient({});

/**
 *
 * @param {string} policyArn
 * @param {string} roleName
 */
export const attachRolePolicy = (policyArn, roleName) => {
  const command = new AttachRolePolicyCommand({
    PolicyArn: policyArn,
    RoleName: roleName,
  });

  return client.send(command);
};
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考AttachRolePolicy中的。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });

// Create the IAM service object
var iam = new AWS.IAM({ apiVersion: "2010-05-08" });

var paramsRoleList = {
  RoleName: process.argv[2],
};

iam.listAttachedRolePolicies(paramsRoleList, function (err, data) {
  if (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  } else {
    var myRolePolicies = data.AttachedPolicies;
    myRolePolicies.forEach(function (val, index, array) {
      if (myRolePolicies[index].PolicyName === "AmazonDynamoDBFullAccess") {
        console.log(
          "AmazonDynamoDBFullAccess is already attached to this role."
        );
        process.exit();
      }
    });
    var params = {
      PolicyArn: "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/AmazonDynamoDBFullAccess",
      RoleName: process.argv[2],
    };
    iam.attachRolePolicy(params, function (err, data) {
      if (err) {
        console.log("Unable to attach policy to role", err);
      } else {
        console.log("Role attached successfully");
      }
    });
  }
});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考AttachRolePolicy中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun attachIAMRolePolicy(roleNameVal: String, policyArnVal: String) {

    val request = ListAttachedRolePoliciesRequest {
        roleName = roleNameVal
    }

    IamClient { region = "AWS_GLOBAL" }.use { iamClient ->
        val response = iamClient.listAttachedRolePolicies(request)
        val attachedPolicies = response.attachedPolicies

        // Ensure that the policy is not attached to this role.
        val checkStatus: Int
        if (attachedPolicies != null) {
            checkStatus = checkList(attachedPolicies, policyArnVal)
            if (checkStatus == -1)
                return
        }

        val policyRequest = AttachRolePolicyRequest {
            roleName = roleNameVal
            policyArn = policyArnVal
        }
        iamClient.attachRolePolicy(policyRequest)
        println("Successfully attached policy $policyArnVal to role
 $roleNameVal")
    }
}

fun checkList(attachedPolicies: List<AttachedPolicy>, policyArnVal: String): Int
 {

    for (policy in attachedPolicies) {
```

```
        val polArn = policy.policyArn.toString()

        if (polArn.compareTo(policyArnVal) == 0) {
            println("The policy is already attached to this role.")
            return -1
        }
    }
    return 0
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用AttachRolePolicy于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

PHP

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
$uuid = uniqid();
$service = new IAMService();

$assumeRolePolicyDocument = "{
                \"Version\": \"2012-10-17\",
                \"Statement\": [{
                    \"Effect\": \"Allow\",
                    \"Principal\": {\"AWS\": \"{$user['Arn']}\"},
                    \"Action\": \"sts:AssumeRole\"
                }]
            }";
$assumeRoleRole = $service->createRole("iam_demo_role_$uuid",
 $assumeRolePolicyDocument);
echo "Created role: {$assumeRoleRole['RoleName']}\n";

$listAllBucketsPolicyDocument = "{
                \"Version\": \"2012-10-17\",
                \"Statement\": [{
                    \"Effect\": \"Allow\",
```

```
                    \"Action\": \"s3:ListAllMyBuckets\",
                    \"Resource\": \"arn:aws:s3:::*\"}]
}";
$listAllBucketsPolicy = $service->createPolicy("iam_demo_policy_$uuid",
 $listAllBucketsPolicyDocument);
echo "Created policy: {$listAllBucketsPolicy['PolicyName']}\n";

$service->attachRolePolicy($assumeRoleRole['RoleName'],
 $listAllBucketsPolicy['Arn']);

    public function attachRolePolicy($roleName, $policyArn)
    {
        return $this->customWaiter(function () use ($roleName, $policyArn) {
            $this->iamClient->attachRolePolicy([
                'PolicyArn' => $policyArn,
                'RoleName' => $roleName,
            ]);
        });
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHPAPI 参考AttachRolePolicy中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 Boto3 策略对象将策略附加到角色。

```
def attach_to_role(role_name, policy_arn):
    """
    Attaches a policy to a role.

    :param role_name: The name of the role. **Note** this is the name, not the
 ARN.
    :param policy_arn: The ARN of the policy.
```

```
    """
    try:
        iam.Policy(policy_arn).attach_role(RoleName=role_name)
        logger.info("Attached policy %s to role %s.", policy_arn, role_name)
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't attach policy %s to role %s.", policy_arn,
 role_name)
        raise
```

使用 Boto3 角色对象将策略附加到角色。

```
def attach_policy(role_name, policy_arn):
    """
    Attaches a policy to a role.

    :param role_name: The name of the role. **Note** this is the name, not the
 ARN.
    :param policy_arn: The ARN of the policy.
    """
    try:
        iam.Role(role_name).attach_policy(PolicyArn=policy_arn)
        logger.info("Attached policy %s to role %s.", policy_arn, role_name)
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't attach policy %s to role %s.", policy_arn,
 role_name)
        raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用AttachRolePolicy于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

Ruby

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

此示例模块列出、创建、附加和分离角色策略。

```
# Manages policies in AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM)
class RolePolicyManager
  # Initialize with an AWS IAM client
  #
  # @param iam_client [Aws::IAM::Client] An initialized IAM client
  def initialize(iam_client, logger: Logger.new($stdout))
    @iam_client = iam_client
    @logger = logger
    @logger.progname = "PolicyManager"
  end

  # Creates a policy
  #
  # @param policy_name [String] The name of the policy
  # @param policy_document [Hash] The policy document
  # @return [String] The policy ARN if successful, otherwise nil
  def create_policy(policy_name, policy_document)
    response = @iam_client.create_policy(
      policy_name: policy_name,
      policy_document: policy_document.to_json
    )
    response.policy.arn
  rescue Aws::IAM::Errors::ServiceError => e
    @logger.error("Error creating policy: #{e.message}")
    nil
  end

  # Fetches an IAM policy by its ARN
  # @param policy_arn [String] the ARN of the IAM policy to retrieve
  # @return [Aws::IAM::Types::GetPolicyResponse] the policy object if found
  def get_policy(policy_arn)
```

```
    response = @iam_client.get_policy(policy_arn: policy_arn)
    policy = response.policy
    @logger.info("Got policy '#{policy.policy_name}'. Its ID is:
#{policy.policy_id}.")
    policy
  rescue Aws::IAM::Errors::NoSuchEntity
    @logger.error("Couldn't get policy '#{policy_arn}'. The policy does not
exist.")
    raise
  rescue Aws::IAM::Errors::ServiceError => e
    @logger.error("Couldn't get policy '#{policy_arn}'. Here's why: #{e.code}:
#{e.message}")
    raise
  end

  # Attaches a policy to a role
  #
  # @param role_name [String] The name of the role
  # @param policy_arn [String] The policy ARN
  # @return [Boolean] true if successful, false otherwise
  def attach_policy_to_role(role_name, policy_arn)
    @iam_client.attach_role_policy(
      role_name: role_name,
      policy_arn: policy_arn
    )
    true
  rescue Aws::IAM::Errors::ServiceError => e
    @logger.error("Error attaching policy to role: #{e.message}")
    false
  end

  # Lists policy ARNs attached to a role
  #
  # @param role_name [String] The name of the role
  # @return [Array<String>] List of policy ARNs
  def list_attached_policy_arns(role_name)
    response = @iam_client.list_attached_role_policies(role_name: role_name)
    response.attached_policies.map(&:policy_arn)
  rescue Aws::IAM::Errors::ServiceError => e
    @logger.error("Error listing policies attached to role: #{e.message}")
    []
  end

  # Detaches a policy from a role
```

```
  #
  # @param role_name [String] The name of the role
  # @param policy_arn [String] The policy ARN
  # @return [Boolean] true if successful, false otherwise
  def detach_policy_from_role(role_name, policy_arn)
    @iam_client.detach_role_policy(
      role_name: role_name,
      policy_arn: policy_arn
    )
    true
  rescue Aws::IAM::Errors::ServiceError => e
    @logger.error("Error detaching policy from role: #{e.message}")
    false
  end
end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考AttachRolePolicy中的。

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
pub async fn attach_role_policy(
    client: &iamClient,
    role: &Role,
    policy: &Policy,
) -> Result<AttachRolePolicyOutput, SdkError<AttachRolePolicyError>> {
    client
        .attach_role_policy()
        .role_name(role.role_name())
        .policy_arn(policy.arn().unwrap_or_default())
        .send()
        .await
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用AttachRolePolicy于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

Swift

SDK for Swift

> **Note**
>
> 这是预览版 SDK 的预发布文档。本文档随时可能更改。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
public func attachRolePolicy(role: String, policyArn: String) async throws {
    let input = AttachRolePolicyInput(
        policyArn: policyArn,
        roleName: role
    )
    do {
        _ = try await client.attachRolePolicy(input: input)
    } catch {
        throw error
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用于 S wift 的 AWS SDK API 参考AttachRolePolicy中。

使用 AWS 开发工具包将 IAM policy 附加到用户

以下代码示例演示如何将 IAM 策略附加到用户。

> **Warning**
> 为了避免安全风险，在开发专用软件或处理真实数据时，请勿使用 IAM 用户进行身份验证。而是使用与身份提供商的联合身份验证，例如 AWS IAM Identity Center。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 创建只读和读写用户

CLI

AWS CLI

要将托管策略附加到 IAM 用户

以下 `attach-user-policy` 命令可将名为 `AdministratorAccess` 的 AWS 托管策略附加到名为 `Alice` 的 IAM 用户。

```
aws iam attach-user-policy \
    --policy-arn arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/AdministratorAccess \
    --user-name Alice
```

此命令不生成任何输出。

有关更多信息，请参阅《AWS IAM 用户指南》中的托管策略和内联策略。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考AttachUserPolicy中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
def attach_policy(user_name, policy_arn):
    """
    Attaches a policy to a user.

    :param user_name: The name of the user.
    :param policy_arn: The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the policy.
    """
    try:
        iam.User(user_name).attach_policy(PolicyArn=policy_arn)
        logger.info("Attached policy %s to user %s.", policy_arn, user_name)
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't attach policy %s to user %s.", policy_arn,
 user_name)
        raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用AttachUserPolicy于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

Ruby

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
# Attaches a policy to a user
#
# @param user_name [String] The name of the user
# @param policy_arn [String] The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the policy
# @return [Boolean] true if successful, false otherwise
def attach_policy_to_user(user_name, policy_arn)
  @iam_client.attach_user_policy(
    user_name: user_name,
    policy_arn: policy_arn
  )
```

```
    true
  rescue Aws::IAM::Errors::ServiceError => e
    @logger.error("Error attaching policy to user: #{e.message}")
    false
  end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考AttachUserPolicy中的。

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
pub async fn attach_user_policy(
    client: &iamClient,
    user_name: &str,
    policy_arn: &str,
) -> Result<(), iamError> {
    client
        .attach_user_policy()
        .user_name(user_name)
        .policy_arn(policy_arn)
        .send()
        .await?;

    Ok(())
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用AttachUserPolicy于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

使用 AWS 开发工具包将内联策略附加到 IAM 角色

以下代码示例演示如何将内联策略附加到 IAM 角色。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Update the inline policy document embedded in a role.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="policyName">The name of the policy to embed.</param>
    /// <param name="roleName">The name of the role to update.</param>
    /// <param name="policyDocument">The policy document that defines the role.</
param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> PutRolePolicyAsync(string policyName, string
 roleName, string policyDocument)
    {
        var request = new PutRolePolicyRequest
        {
            PolicyName = policyName,
            RoleName = roleName,
            PolicyDocument = policyDocument
        };

        var response = await _IAMService.PutRolePolicyAsync(request);
        return response.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考PutRolePolicy中的。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
bool AwsDoc::IAM::putRolePolicy(
        const Aws::String &roleName,
        const Aws::String &policyName,
        const Aws::String &policyDocument,
        const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration &clientConfig) {
    Aws::IAM::IAMClient iamClient(clientConfig);
    Aws::IAM::Model::PutRolePolicyRequest request;

    request.SetRoleName(roleName);
    request.SetPolicyName(policyName);
    request.SetPolicyDocument(policyDocument);

    Aws::IAM::Model::PutRolePolicyOutcome outcome =
 iamClient.PutRolePolicy(request);
    if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cerr << "Error putting policy on role. " <<
                  outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
    }
    else {
        std::cout << "Successfully put the role policy." << std::endl;
    }

    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考PutRolePolicy中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

要将权限策略附加到 IAM 角色

以下 `put-role-policy` 命令可将权限策略附加到名为 `Test-Role` 的角色。

```
aws iam put-role-policy \
    --role-name Test-Role \
    --policy-name ExamplePolicy \
    --policy-document file://AdminPolicy.json
```

此命令不生成任何输出。

该策略在 AdminPolicy.json 文件中定义为一个 JSON 文档。（文件名和扩展名没有意义。）

要将信任策略附加到角色，请使用 `update-assume-role-policy` 命令。

有关更多信息，请参阅《AWS IAM 用户指南》中的修改角色。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考PutRolePolicy中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import { PutRolePolicyCommand, IAMClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-iam";

const examplePolicyDocument = JSON.stringify({
  Version: "2012-10-17",
  Statement: [
    {
      Sid: "VisualEditor0",
      Effect: "Allow",
      Action: [
```

```
        "s3:ListBucketMultipartUploads",
        "s3:ListBucketVersions",
        "s3:ListBucket",
        "s3:ListMultipartUploadParts",
      ],
      Resource: "arn:aws:s3:::some-test-bucket",
    },
    {
      Sid: "VisualEditor1",
      Effect: "Allow",
      Action: [
        "s3:ListStorageLensConfigurations",
        "s3:ListAccessPointsForObjectLambda",
        "s3:ListAllMyBuckets",
        "s3:ListAccessPoints",
        "s3:ListJobs",
        "s3:ListMultiRegionAccessPoints",
      ],
      Resource: "*",
    },
  ],
});

const client = new IAMClient({});

/**
 *
 * @param {string} roleName
 * @param {string} policyName
 * @param {string} policyDocument
 */
export const putRolePolicy = async (roleName, policyName, policyDocument) => {
  const command = new PutRolePolicyCommand({
    RoleName: roleName,
    PolicyName: policyName,
    PolicyDocument: policyDocument,
  });

  const response = await client.send(command);
  console.log(response);
  return response;
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考PutRolePolicy中的。

使用 AWS SDK 创建 IAM SAML 提供者

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 AWS Identity and Access Management（IAM）SAML 提供者。

CLI

AWS CLI

要创建 SAML 提供者

此示例在 IAM 中创建了一个名为 `MySAMLProvider` 的新 SAML 提供者。`SAMLMetaData.xml` 文件中的 SAML 元数据文档对其进行了描述。

```
aws iam create-saml-provider \
    --saml-metadata-document file://SAMLMetaData.xml \
    --name MySAMLProvider
```

输出：

```
{
    "SAMLProviderArn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:saml-provider/MySAMLProvider"
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《AWS IAM 用户指南》中的创建 IAM SAML 身份提供者。

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS CLI 命令参考》中的 CreateSAMLProvider。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import { CreateSAMLProviderCommand, IAMClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-iam";
```

```
import { readFileSync } from "fs";
import * as path from "path";
import { dirnameFromMetaUrl } from "@aws-sdk-examples/libs/utils/util-fs.js";

const client = new IAMClient({});

/**
 * This sample document was generated using Auth0.
 * For more information on generating this document,
 see https://docs.aws.amazon.com/IAM/latest/UserGuide/
id_roles_providers_create_saml.html#samlstep1.
 */
const sampleMetadataDocument = readFileSync(
  path.join(
    dirnameFromMetaUrl(import.meta.url),
    "../../../../resources/sample_files/sample_saml_metadata.xml",
  ),
);

/**
 *
 * @param {*} providerName
 * @returns
 */
export const createSAMLProvider = async (providerName) => {
  const command = new CreateSAMLProviderCommand({
    Name: providerName,
    SAMLMetadataDocument: sampleMetadataDocument.toString(),
  });

  const response = await client.send(command);
  console.log(response);
  return response;
};
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for JavaScript API 参考》中的 CreateSAMLProvider。

使用 AWS SDK 创建 IAM 组

以下代码示例演示如何创建 IAM 组。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 创建组并添加用户

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Create an IAM group.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="groupName">The name to give the IAM group.</param>
    /// <returns>The IAM group that was created.</returns>
    public async Task<Group> CreateGroupAsync(string groupName)
    {
        var response = await _IAMService.CreateGroupAsync(new CreateGroupRequest
{ GroupName = groupName });
        return response.Group;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考CreateGroup中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

创建 IAM 组

以下 `create-group` 命令将创建名为 `Admins` 的 IAM 组。

```
aws iam create-group \
```

```
    --group-name Admins
```

输出：

```
{
    "Group": {
        "Path": "/",
        "CreateDate": "2015-03-09T20:30:24.940Z",
        "GroupId": "AIDGPMS9RO4H3FEXAMPLE",
        "Arn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:group/Admins",
        "GroupName": "Admins"
    }
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《AWS IAM 用户指南》中的创建 IAM 用户组。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考CreateGroup中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import { CreateGroupCommand, IAMClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-iam";

const client = new IAMClient({});

/**
 *
 * @param {string} groupName
 */
export const createGroup = async (groupName) => {
  const command = new CreateGroupCommand({ GroupName: groupName });

  const response = await client.send(command);
  console.log(response);
```

```
  return response;
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考CreateGroup中的。

使用 AWS 开发工具包创建 IAM policy

以下代码示例演示如何创建 IAM 策略。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以在以下代码示例中查看此操作的上下文：

- 创建组并添加用户
- 创建用户并代入角色
- 创建只读和读写用户
- 管理策略
- 使用 IAM Policy Builder API

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Create an IAM policy.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="policyName">The name to give the new IAM policy.</param>
    /// <param name="policyDocument">The policy document for the new policy.</
param>
    /// <returns>The new IAM policy object.</returns>
    public async Task<ManagedPolicy> CreatePolicyAsync(string policyName, string
 policyDocument)
    {
```

```
        var response = await _IAMService.CreatePolicyAsync(new
 CreatePolicyRequest
        {
            PolicyDocument = policyDocument,
            PolicyName = policyName,
        });

        return response.Policy;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考CreatePolicy中的。

Bash

AWS CLI 及 Bash 脚本

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
###############################################################################
# function errecho
#
# This function outputs everything sent to it to STDERR (standard error output).
###############################################################################
function errecho() {
  printf "%s\n" "$*" 1>&2
}

###############################################################################
# function iam_create_policy
#
# This function creates an IAM policy.
#
# Parameters:
#       -n policy_name -- The name of the IAM policy.
#       -p policy_json -- The policy document.
#
```

```
# Returns:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
##############################################################################
function iam_create_policy() {
  local policy_name policy_document response
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.

  # bashsupport disable=BP5008
  function usage() {
    echo "function iam_create_policy"
    echo "Creates an AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) policy."
    echo "  -n policy_name   The name of the IAM policy."
    echo "  -p policy_json -- The policy document."
    echo ""
  }

  # Retrieve the calling parameters.
  while getopts "n:p:h" option; do
    case "${option}" in
      n) policy_name="${OPTARG}" ;;
      p) policy_document="${OPTARG}" ;;
      h)
        usage
        return 0
        ;;
      \?)
        echo "Invalid parameter"
        usage
        return 1
        ;;
    esac
  done
  export OPTIND=1

  if [[ -z "$policy_name" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a policy name with the -n parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  if [[ -z "$policy_document" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a policy document with the -p parameter."
    usage
```

```
    return 1
  fi

  response=$(aws iam create-policy \
    --policy-name "$policy_name" \
    --policy-document "$policy_document" \
    --output text \
    --query Policy.Arn)

  local error_code=${?}

  if [[ $error_code -ne 0 ]]; then
    aws_cli_error_log $error_code
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports create-policy operation failed.\n$response"
    return 1
  fi

  echo "$response"
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考CreatePolicy中的。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
Aws::String AwsDoc::IAM::createPolicy(const Aws::String &policyName,
                                      const Aws::String &rsrcArn,
                                      const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfig) {
    Aws::IAM::IAMClient iam(clientConfig);

    Aws::IAM::Model::CreatePolicyRequest request;
    request.SetPolicyName(policyName);
    request.SetPolicyDocument(BuildSamplePolicyDocument(rsrcArn));
```

```
    Aws::IAM::Model::CreatePolicyOutcome outcome = iam.CreatePolicy(request);
    Aws::String result;
    if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cerr << "Error creating policy " << policyName << ": " <<
                  outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
    }
    else {
        result = outcome.GetResult().GetPolicy().GetArn();
        std::cout << "Successfully created policy " << policyName <<
                  std::endl;
    }

    return result;
}

Aws::String AwsDoc::IAM::BuildSamplePolicyDocument(const Aws::String &rsrc_arn) {
    std::stringstream stringStream;
    stringStream << "{"
                 << "  \"Version\": \"2012-10-17\","
                 << "  \"Statement\": ["
                 << "    {"
                 << "        \"Effect\": \"Allow\","
                 << "        \"Action\": \"logs:CreateLogGroup\","
                 << "        \"Resource\": \""
                 << rsrc_arn
                 << "\""
                 << "    },"
                 << "    {"
                 << "        \"Effect\": \"Allow\","
                 << "        \"Action\": ["
                 << "            \"dynamodb:DeleteItem\","
                 << "            \"dynamodb:GetItem\","
                 << "            \"dynamodb:PutItem\","
                 << "            \"dynamodb:Scan\","
                 << "            \"dynamodb:UpdateItem\""
                 << "       ],"
                 << "       \"Resource\": \""
                 << rsrc_arn
                 << "\""
                 << "    }"
                 << "   ]"
                 << "}";
```

```
    return stringStream.str();
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考CreatePolicy中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

示例 1：创建客户管理型策略

以下命令将创建名为 `my-policy` 的客户管理型策略。

```
aws iam create-policy \
    --policy-name my-policy \
    --policy-document file://policy
```

`policy` 文件是当前文件夹中的一个 JSON 文档，它授予对名为 `my-bucket` 的 Amazon S3 存储桶中 `shared` 文件夹的只读权限。

```
{
    "Version": "2012-10-17",
    "Statement": [
        {
            "Effect": "Allow",
            "Action": [
                "s3:Get*",
                "s3:List*"
            ],
            "Resource": [
                "arn:aws:s3:::my-bucket/shared/*"
            ]
        }
    ]
}
```

输出：

```
{
    "Policy": {
```

```
        "PolicyName": "my-policy",
        "CreateDate": "2015-06-01T19:31:18.620Z",
        "AttachmentCount": 0,
        "IsAttachable": true,
        "PolicyId": "ZXR6A36LTYANPAI7NJ5UV",
        "DefaultVersionId": "v1",
        "Path": "/",
        "Arn": "arn:aws:iam::0123456789012:policy/my-policy",
        "UpdateDate": "2015-06-01T19:31:18.620Z"
    }
}
```

有关使用文件作为字符串参数输入的更多信息，请参阅《AWS CLI 用户指南》中的为 AWS CLI 指定参数值。

示例 2：创建带有描述的客户管理型策略

以下命令将创建名为 `my-policy` 且带有不可变描述的客户管理型策略：

```
aws iam create-policy \
    --policy-name my-policy \
    --policy-document file://policy.json \
    --description "This policy grants access to all Put, Get, and List actions
 for my-bucket"
```

`policy.json` 文件是当前文件夹中的一个 JSON 文档，它授予对名为 `my-bucket` 的 Amazon S3 存储桶的所有 Put、List 和 Get 操作的访问权限。

```
{
    "Version": "2012-10-17",
    "Statement": [
        {
            "Effect": "Allow",
            "Action": [
                 "s3:ListBucket*",
                 "s3:PutBucket*",
                 "s3:GetBucket*"
             ],
             "Resource": [
                 "arn:aws:s3:::my-bucket"
             ]
         }
     ]
```

```
 }
```

输出：

```
{
    "Policy": {
        "PolicyName": "my-policy",
        "PolicyId": "ANPAWGSUGIDPEXAMPLE",
        "Arn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:policy/my-policy",
        "Path": "/",
        "DefaultVersionId": "v1",
        "AttachmentCount": 0,
        "PermissionsBoundaryUsageCount": 0,
        "IsAttachable": true,
        "CreateDate": "2023-05-24T22:38:47+00:00",
        "UpdateDate": "2023-05-24T22:38:47+00:00"
    }
}
```

有关基于身份的策略的更多信息，请参阅《AWS IAM 用户指南》中的基于身份的策略和基于资源的策略。

示例 3：创建带有标签的客户管理型策略

以下命令将创建名为 `my-policy` 且带有标签的客户管理型策略。此示例使用带有以下 JSON 格式标签的 `--tags` 参数标志：`'{"Key": "Department", "Value": "Accounting"}' '{"Key": "Location", "Value": "Seattle"}'`。或者，`--tags` 标志可与简写格式的标签一起使用：`'Key=Department,Value=Accounting Key=Location,Value=Seattle'`。

```
aws iam create-policy \
    --policy-name my-policy \
    --policy-document file://policy.json \
    --tags '{"Key": "Department", "Value": "Accounting"}' '{"Key": "Location",
 "Value": "Seattle"}'
```

`policy.json` 文件是当前文件夹中的一个 JSON 文档，它授予对名为 `my-bucket` 的 Amazon S3 存储桶的所有 Put、List 和 Get 操作的访问权限。

```
{
    "Version": "2012-10-17",
    "Statement": [
```

```
        {
            "Effect": "Allow",
            "Action": [
                 "s3:ListBucket*",
                 "s3:PutBucket*",
                 "s3:GetBucket*"
             ],
             "Resource": [
                 "arn:aws:s3:::my-bucket"
             ]
         }
     ]
 }
```

输出：

```
{
    "Policy": {
        "PolicyName": "my-policy",
        "PolicyId": "ANPAWGSUGIDPEXAMPLE",
        "Arn": "arn:aws:iam::12345678012:policy/my-policy",
        "Path": "/",
        "DefaultVersionId": "v1",
        "AttachmentCount": 0,
        "PermissionsBoundaryUsageCount": 0,
        "IsAttachable": true,
        "CreateDate": "2023-05-24T23:16:39+00:00",
        "UpdateDate": "2023-05-24T23:16:39+00:00",
        "Tags": [
            {
                "Key": "Department",
                "Value": "Accounting"
            },
                "Key": "Location",
                "Value": "Seattle"
            {

        ]
    }
}
```

有关标记策略的更多信息，请参阅《AWS IAM 用户指南》中的标记客户管理型策略。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考CreatePolicy中的。

Go

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// PolicyWrapper encapsulates AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) policy
 actions
// used in the examples.
// It contains an IAM service client that is used to perform policy actions.
type PolicyWrapper struct {
 IamClient *iam.Client
}



// CreatePolicy creates a policy that grants a list of actions to the specified
 resource.
// PolicyDocument shows how to work with a policy document as a data structure
 and
// serialize it to JSON by using Go's JSON marshaler.
func (wrapper PolicyWrapper) CreatePolicy(policyName string, actions []string,
  resourceArn string) (*types.Policy, error) {
 var policy *types.Policy
 policyDoc := PolicyDocument{
  Version:   "2012-10-17",
  Statement: []PolicyStatement{{
   Effect: "Allow",
   Action: actions,
   Resource: aws.String(resourceArn),
  }},
 }
 policyBytes, err := json.Marshal(policyDoc)
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't create policy document for %v. Here's why: %v\n",
 resourceArn, err)
  return nil, err
```

```
 }
 result, err := wrapper.IamClient.CreatePolicy(context.TODO(),
 &iam.CreatePolicyInput{
  PolicyDocument: aws.String(string(policyBytes)),
  PolicyName:     aws.String(policyName),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't create policy %v. Here's why: %v\n", policyName, err)
 } else {
  policy = result.Policy
 }
 return policy, err
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAPI 参考CreatePolicy中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.waiters.WaiterResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.CreatePolicyRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.CreatePolicyResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.GetPolicyRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.GetPolicyResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.IamException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.IamClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.waiters.IamWaiter;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
```

```
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class CreatePolicy {

    public static final String PolicyDocument = "{" +
            "  \"Version\": \"2012-10-17\"," +
            "  \"Statement\": [" +
            "    {" +
            "        \"Effect\": \"Allow\"," +
            "        \"Action\": [" +
            "            \"dynamodb:DeleteItem\"," +
            "            \"dynamodb:GetItem\"," +
            "            \"dynamodb:PutItem\"," +
            "            \"dynamodb:Scan\"," +
            "            \"dynamodb:UpdateItem\"" +
            "        ]," +
            "        \"Resource\": \"*\"" +
            "    }" +
            "   ]" +
            "}";

    public static void main(String[] args) {

        final String usage = """
                Usage:
                    CreatePolicy <policyName>\s

                Where:
                    policyName - A unique policy name.\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String policyName = args[0];
        Region region = Region.AWS_GLOBAL;
        IamClient iam = IamClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();
```

```
        String result = createIAMPolicy(iam, policyName);
        System.out.println("Successfully created a policy with this ARN value: "
 + result);
        iam.close();
    }

    public static String createIAMPolicy(IamClient iam, String policyName) {
        try {
            // Create an IamWaiter object.
            IamWaiter iamWaiter = iam.waiter();

            CreatePolicyRequest request = CreatePolicyRequest.builder()
                    .policyName(policyName)
                    .policyDocument(PolicyDocument)
                    .build();

            CreatePolicyResponse response = iam.createPolicy(request);

            // Wait until the policy is created.
            GetPolicyRequest polRequest = GetPolicyRequest.builder()
                    .policyArn(response.policy().arn())
                    .build();

            WaiterResponse<GetPolicyResponse> waitUntilPolicyExists =
 iamWaiter.waitUntilPolicyExists(polRequest);

 waitUntilPolicyExists.matched().response().ifPresent(System.out::println);
            return response.policy().arn();

        } catch (IamException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考CreatePolicy中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

创建 策略。

```
import { CreatePolicyCommand, IAMClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-iam";

const client = new IAMClient({});

/**
 *
 * @param {string} policyName
 */
export const createPolicy = (policyName) => {
  const command = new CreatePolicyCommand({
    PolicyDocument: JSON.stringify({
      Version: "2012-10-17",
      Statement: [
        {
          Effect: "Allow",
          Action: "*",
          Resource: "*",
        },
      ],
    }),
    PolicyName: policyName,
  });

  return client.send(command);
};
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考CreatePolicy中的。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });

// Create the IAM service object
var iam = new AWS.IAM({ apiVersion: "2010-05-08" });

var myManagedPolicy = {
  Version: "2012-10-17",
  Statement: [
    {
      Effect: "Allow",
      Action: "logs:CreateLogGroup",
      Resource: "RESOURCE_ARN",
    },
    {
      Effect: "Allow",
      Action: [
        "dynamodb:DeleteItem",
        "dynamodb:GetItem",
        "dynamodb:PutItem",
        "dynamodb:Scan",
        "dynamodb:UpdateItem",
      ],
      Resource: "RESOURCE_ARN",
    },
  ],
};

var params = {
  PolicyDocument: JSON.stringify(myManagedPolicy),
  PolicyName: "myDynamoDBPolicy",
};
```

```
iam.createPolicy(params, function (err, data) {
  if (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  } else {
    console.log("Success", data);
  }
});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考CreatePolicy中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun createIAMPolicy(policyNameVal: String?): String {

    val policyDocumentVal = "{" +
        "  \"Version\": \"2012-10-17\"," +
        "  \"Statement\": [" +
        "    {" +
        "        \"Effect\": \"Allow\"," +
        "        \"Action\": [" +
        "            \"dynamodb:DeleteItem\"," +
        "            \"dynamodb:GetItem\"," +
        "            \"dynamodb:PutItem\"," +
        "            \"dynamodb:Scan\"," +
        "            \"dynamodb:UpdateItem\"" +
        "        ]," +
        "        \"Resource\": \"*\"" +
        "    }" +
        "   ]" +
        "}"
```

```
    val request = CreatePolicyRequest {
        policyName = policyNameVal
        policyDocument = policyDocumentVal
    }

    IamClient { region = "AWS_GLOBAL" }.use { iamClient ->
        val response = iamClient.createPolicy(request)
        return response.policy?.arn.toString()
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreatePolicy于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

PHP

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
$uuid = uniqid();
$service = new IAMService();

$listAllBucketsPolicyDocument = "{
                \"Version\": \"2012-10-17\",
                \"Statement\": [{
                    \"Effect\": \"Allow\",
                    \"Action\": \"s3:ListAllMyBuckets\",
                    \"Resource\": \"arn:aws:s3:::*\"}]
}";
$listAllBucketsPolicy = $service->createPolicy("iam_demo_policy_$uuid",
 $listAllBucketsPolicyDocument);
echo "Created policy: {$listAllBucketsPolicy['PolicyName']}\n";

    public function createPolicy(string $policyName, string $policyDocument)
    {
```

```
        $result = $this->customWaiter(function () use ($policyName,
 $policyDocument) {
            return $this->iamClient->createPolicy([
                'PolicyName' => $policyName,
                'PolicyDocument' => $policyDocument,
            ]);
        });
        return $result['Policy'];
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHPAPI 参考CreatePolicy中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
def create_policy(name, description, actions, resource_arn):
    """
    Creates a policy that contains a single statement.

    :param name: The name of the policy to create.
    :param description: The description of the policy.
    :param actions: The actions allowed by the policy. These typically take the
                    form of service:action, such as s3:PutObject.
    :param resource_arn: The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the resource this
 policy
                         applies to. This ARN can contain wildcards, such as
                         'arn:aws:s3:::my-bucket/*' to allow actions on all
 objects
                         in the bucket named 'my-bucket'.
    :return: The newly created policy.
    """
    policy_doc = {
        "Version": "2012-10-17",
```

```
        "Statement": [{"Effect": "Allow", "Action": actions, "Resource":
 resource_arn}],
    }
    try:
        policy = iam.create_policy(
            PolicyName=name,
            Description=description,
            PolicyDocument=json.dumps(policy_doc),
        )
        logger.info("Created policy %s.", policy.arn)
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't create policy %s.", name)
        raise
    else:
        return policy
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreatePolicy于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

Ruby

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

此示例模块列出、创建、附加和分离角色策略。

```
# Manages policies in AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM)
class RolePolicyManager
  # Initialize with an AWS IAM client
  #
  # @param iam_client [Aws::IAM::Client] An initialized IAM client
  def initialize(iam_client, logger: Logger.new($stdout))
    @iam_client = iam_client
    @logger = logger
    @logger.progname = "PolicyManager"
```

```
  end

  # Creates a policy
  #
  # @param policy_name [String] The name of the policy
  # @param policy_document [Hash] The policy document
  # @return [String] The policy ARN if successful, otherwise nil
  def create_policy(policy_name, policy_document)
    response = @iam_client.create_policy(
      policy_name: policy_name,
      policy_document: policy_document.to_json
    )
    response.policy.arn
  rescue Aws::IAM::Errors::ServiceError => e
    @logger.error("Error creating policy: #{e.message}")
    nil
  end

  # Fetches an IAM policy by its ARN
  # @param policy_arn [String] the ARN of the IAM policy to retrieve
  # @return [Aws::IAM::Types::GetPolicyResponse] the policy object if found
  def get_policy(policy_arn)
    response = @iam_client.get_policy(policy_arn: policy_arn)
    policy = response.policy
    @logger.info("Got policy '#{policy.policy_name}'. Its ID is:
#{policy.policy_id}.")
    policy
  rescue Aws::IAM::Errors::NoSuchEntity
    @logger.error("Couldn't get policy '#{policy_arn}'. The policy does not
exist.")
    raise
  rescue Aws::IAM::Errors::ServiceError => e
    @logger.error("Couldn't get policy '#{policy_arn}'. Here's why: #{e.code}:
#{e.message}")
    raise
  end

  # Attaches a policy to a role
  #
  # @param role_name [String] The name of the role
  # @param policy_arn [String] The policy ARN
  # @return [Boolean] true if successful, false otherwise
  def attach_policy_to_role(role_name, policy_arn)
    @iam_client.attach_role_policy(
```

```
      role_name: role_name,
      policy_arn: policy_arn
    )
    true
  rescue Aws::IAM::Errors::ServiceError => e
    @logger.error("Error attaching policy to role: #{e.message}")
    false
  end

  # Lists policy ARNs attached to a role
  #
  # @param role_name [String] The name of the role
  # @return [Array<String>] List of policy ARNs
  def list_attached_policy_arns(role_name)
    response = @iam_client.list_attached_role_policies(role_name: role_name)
    response.attached_policies.map(&:policy_arn)
  rescue Aws::IAM::Errors::ServiceError => e
    @logger.error("Error listing policies attached to role: #{e.message}")
    []
  end

  # Detaches a policy from a role
  #
  # @param role_name [String] The name of the role
  # @param policy_arn [String] The policy ARN
  # @return [Boolean] true if successful, false otherwise
  def detach_policy_from_role(role_name, policy_arn)
    @iam_client.detach_role_policy(
      role_name: role_name,
      policy_arn: policy_arn
    )
    true
  rescue Aws::IAM::Errors::ServiceError => e
    @logger.error("Error detaching policy from role: #{e.message}")
    false
  end
end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考CreatePolicy中的。

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
pub async fn create_policy(
    client: &iamClient,
    policy_name: &str,
    policy_document: &str,
) -> Result<Policy, iamError> {
    let policy = client
        .create_policy()
        .policy_name(policy_name)
        .policy_document(policy_document)
        .send()
        .await?;
    Ok(policy.policy.unwrap())
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreatePolicy于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

Swift

SDK for Swift

> **Note**
>
> 这是预览版 SDK 的预发布文档。本文档随时可能更改。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public func createPolicy(name: String, policyDocument: String) async throws -
> IAMClientTypes.Policy {
        let input = CreatePolicyInput(
            policyDocument: policyDocument,
            policyName: name
        )
        do {
            let output = try await iamClient.createPolicy(input: input)
            guard let policy = output.policy else {
                throw ServiceHandlerError.noSuchPolicy
            }
            return policy
        } catch {
            throw error
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用于 S wift 的 AWS SDK API 参考CreatePolicy中。

使用 AWS 开发工具包创建 IAM policy 版本

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 IAM policy 版本。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 管理策略

CLI

AWS CLI

要创建新版本的托管策略

此示例创建了一个新的 v2 版本的 IAM policy，其 ARN 为 `arn:aws:iam::123456789012:policy/MyPolicy`，并设为默认版本。

```
aws iam create-policy-version \
    --policy-arn arn:aws:iam::123456789012:policy/MyPolicy \
    --policy-document file://NewPolicyVersion.json \
    --set-as-default
```

输出：

```
{
    "PolicyVersion": {
        "CreateDate": "2015-06-16T18:56:03.721Z",
        "VersionId": "v2",
        "IsDefaultVersion": true
    }
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《AWS IAM 用户指南》中的 IAM policy 版本控制。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考CreatePolicyVersion中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
def create_policy_version(policy_arn, actions, resource_arn, set_as_default):
    """
    Creates a policy version. Policies can have up to five versions. The default
    version is the one that is used for all resources that reference the policy.

    :param policy_arn: The ARN of the policy.
    :param actions: The actions to allow in the policy version.
    :param resource_arn: The ARN of the resource this policy version applies to.
```

```
    :param set_as_default: When True, this policy version is set as the default
                           version for the policy. Otherwise, the default
                           is not changed.
    :return: The newly created policy version.
    """
    policy_doc = {
        "Version": "2012-10-17",
        "Statement": [{"Effect": "Allow", "Action": actions, "Resource":
resource_arn}],
    }
    try:
        policy = iam.Policy(policy_arn)
        policy_version = policy.create_version(
            PolicyDocument=json.dumps(policy_doc), SetAsDefault=set_as_default
        )
        logger.info(
            "Created policy version %s for policy %s.",
            policy_version.version_id,
            policy_version.arn,
        )
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't create a policy version for %s.", policy_arn)
        raise
    else:
        return policy_version
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreatePolicyVersion于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS 开发工具包创建 IAM 角色

以下代码示例演示如何创建 IAM 角色。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以在以下代码示例中查看此操作的上下文：

- 创建组并添加用户
- 创建用户并代入角色
- 管理角色

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Create a new IAM role.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="roleName">The name of the IAM role.</param>
    /// <param name="rolePolicyDocument">The name of the IAM policy document
    /// for the new role.</param>
    /// <returns>The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the role.</returns>
    public async Task<string> CreateRoleAsync(string roleName, string
rolePolicyDocument)
    {
        var request = new CreateRoleRequest
        {
            RoleName = roleName,
            AssumeRolePolicyDocument = rolePolicyDocument,
        };

        var response = await _IAMService.CreateRoleAsync(request);
        return response.Role.Arn;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考CreateRole中的。

Bash

AWS CLI 及 Bash 脚本

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
###############################################################################
# function errecho
#
# This function outputs everything sent to it to STDERR (standard error output).
###############################################################################
function errecho() {
  printf "%s\n" "$*" 1>&2
}

###############################################################################
# function iam_create_role
#
# This function creates an IAM role.
#
# Parameters:
#       -n role_name -- The name of the IAM role.
#       -p policy_json -- The assume role policy document.
#
# Returns:
#       The ARN of the role.
#     And:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
###############################################################################
function iam_create_role() {
  local role_name policy_document response
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.

  # bashsupport disable=BP5008
  function usage() {
    echo "function iam_create_user_access_key"
    echo "Creates an AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) role."
```

```
  echo "  -n role_name   The name of the IAM role."
  echo "  -p policy_json -- The assume role policy document."
  echo ""
}

# Retrieve the calling parameters.
while getopts "n:p:h" option; do
  case "${option}" in
    n) role_name="${OPTARG}" ;;
    p) policy_document="${OPTARG}" ;;
    h)
      usage
      return 0
      ;;
    \?)
      echo "Invalid parameter"
      usage
      return 1
      ;;
  esac
done
export OPTIND=1

if [[ -z "$role_name" ]]; then
  errecho "ERROR: You must provide a role name with the -n parameter."
  usage
  return 1
fi

if [[ -z "$policy_document" ]]; then
  errecho "ERROR: You must provide a policy document with the -p parameter."
  usage
  return 1
fi

response=$(aws iam create-role \
  --role-name "$role_name" \
  --assume-role-policy-document "$policy_document" \
  --output text \
  --query Role.Arn)

local error_code=${?}

if [[ $error_code -ne 0 ]]; then
```

```
    aws_cli_error_log $error_code
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports create-role operation failed.\n$response"
    return 1
  fi

  echo "$response"

  return 0
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考CreateRole中的。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
bool AwsDoc::IAM::createIamRole(
        const Aws::String &roleName,
        const Aws::String &policy,
        const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration &clientConfig) {
    Aws::IAM::IAMClient client(clientConfig);
    Aws::IAM::Model::CreateRoleRequest request;

    request.SetRoleName(roleName);
    request.SetAssumeRolePolicyDocument(policy);

    Aws::IAM::Model::CreateRoleOutcome outcome = client.CreateRole(request);
    if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cerr << "Error creating role. " <<
                  outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
    }
    else {
        const Aws::IAM::Model::Role iamRole = outcome.GetResult().GetRole();
        std::cout << "Created role " << iamRole.GetRoleName() << "\n";
        std::cout << "ID: " << iamRole.GetRoleId() << "\n";
```

```
        std::cout << "ARN: " << iamRole.GetArn() << std::endl;
    }

    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考CreateRole中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

示例 1：创建 IAM 角色

以下 `create-role` 命令将创建一个名为 `Test-Role` 的角色并对其附加信任策略。

```
aws iam create-role \
    --role-name Test-Role \
    --assume-role-policy-document file://Test-Role-Trust-Policy.json
```

输出：

```
{
    "Role": {
        "AssumeRolePolicyDocument": "<URL-encoded-JSON>",
        "RoleId": "AKIAIOSFODNN7EXAMPLE",
        "CreateDate": "2013-06-07T20:43:32.821Z",
        "RoleName": "Test-Role",
        "Path": "/",
        "Arn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/Test-Role"
    }
}
```

信任策略在 Test-Role-Trust-Policy.json 文件中定义为 JSON 文档。（文件名和扩展名没有意义。）信任策略必须指定主体。

要将权限策略附加到角色，请使用 `put-role-policy` 命令。

有关更多信息，请参阅《AWS IAM 用户指南》中的创建 IAM 角色。

示例 2：创建具有指定最长会话持续时间的 IAM 角色

以下 `create-role` 命令将创建一个名为 `Test-Role` 的角色，并将最长会话持续时间设置为 7200 秒（2 小时）。

```
aws iam create-role \
    --role-name Test-Role \
    --assume-role-policy-document file://Test-Role-Trust-Policy.json \
    --max-session-duration 7200
```

输出：

```
{
    "Role": {
        "Path": "/",
        "RoleName": "Test-Role",
        "RoleId": "AKIAIOSFODNN7EXAMPLE",
        "Arn": "arn:aws:iam::12345678012:role/Test-Role",
        "CreateDate": "2023-05-24T23:50:25+00:00",
        "AssumeRolePolicyDocument": {
            "Version": "2012-10-17",
            "Statement": [
                {
                    "Sid": "Statement1",
                    "Effect": "Allow",
                    "Principal": {
                        "AWS": "arn:aws:iam::12345678012:root"
                    },
                    "Action": "sts:AssumeRole"
                }
            ]
        }
    }
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《AWS IAM 用户指南》中的修改角色最长会话持续时间（AWS API）。

示例 3：创建带有标签的 IAM 角色

以下命令将创建带有标签的 IAM 角色 `Test-Role`。此示例使用带有以下 JSON 格式标签的 `--tags` 参数标志：`'{"Key": "Department", "Value": "Accounting"}' '{"Key": "Location", "Value": "Seattle"}'`。或者，`--tags` 标志可与简写格式的标签一起使用：`'Key=Department,Value=Accounting Key=Location,Value=Seattle'`。

```
aws iam create-role \
    --role-name Test-Role \
    --assume-role-policy-document file://Test-Role-Trust-Policy.json \
    --tags '{"Key": "Department", "Value": "Accounting"}' '{"Key": "Location",
 "Value": "Seattle"}'
```

输出：

```
{
    "Role": {
        "Path": "/",
        "RoleName": "Test-Role",
        "RoleId": "AKIAIOSFODNN7EXAMPLE",
        "Arn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/Test-Role",
        "CreateDate": "2023-05-25T23:29:41+00:00",
        "AssumeRolePolicyDocument": {
            "Version": "2012-10-17",
            "Statement": [
                {
                    "Sid": "Statement1",
                    "Effect": "Allow",
                    "Principal": {
                        "AWS": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:root"
                    },
                    "Action": "sts:AssumeRole"
                }
            ]
        },
        "Tags": [
            {
                "Key": "Department",
                "Value": "Accounting"
            },
            {
                "Key": "Location",
                "Value": "Seattle"
            }
        ]
    }
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《AWS IAM 用户指南》中的标记 IAM 角色。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考CreateRole中的。

Go

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// RoleWrapper encapsulates AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) role actions
// used in the examples.
// It contains an IAM service client that is used to perform role actions.
type RoleWrapper struct {
 IamClient *iam.Client
}



// CreateRole creates a role that trusts a specified user. The trusted user can
 assume
// the role to acquire its permissions.
// PolicyDocument shows how to work with a policy document as a data structure
 and
// serialize it to JSON by using Go's JSON marshaler.
func (wrapper RoleWrapper) CreateRole(roleName string, trustedUserArn string)
 (*types.Role, error) {
 var role *types.Role
 trustPolicy := PolicyDocument{
  Version:   "2012-10-17",
  Statement: []PolicyStatement{{
   Effect: "Allow",
   Principal: map[string]string{"AWS": trustedUserArn},
   Action: []string{"sts:AssumeRole"},
  }},
 }
 policyBytes, err := json.Marshal(trustPolicy)
 if err != nil {
```

```
  log.Printf("Couldn't create trust policy for %v. Here's why: %v\n",
 trustedUserArn, err)
  return nil, err
 }
 result, err := wrapper.IamClient.CreateRole(context.TODO(),
 &iam.CreateRoleInput{
  AssumeRolePolicyDocument: aws.String(string(policyBytes)),
  RoleName:                 aws.String(roleName),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't create role %v. Here's why: %v\n", roleName, err)
 } else {
  role = result.Role
 }
 return role, err
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAPI 参考CreateRole中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import org.json.simple.JSONObject;
import org.json.simple.parser.JSONParser;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.CreateRoleRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.CreateRoleResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.IamException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.IamClient;
import java.io.FileReader;

/*
*   This example requires a trust policy document. For more information, see:
```

```
*   https://aws.amazon.com/blogs/security/how-to-use-trust-policies-with-iam-
roles/
*
*
*  In addition, set up your development environment, including your credentials.
*
*  For information, see this documentation topic:
*
*  https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */

public class CreateRole {
    public static void main(String[] args) throws Exception {
        final String usage = """
                Usage:
                    <rolename> <fileLocation>\s

                Where:
                    rolename - The name of the role to create.\s
                    fileLocation - The location of the JSON document that
 represents the trust policy.\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 2) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String rolename = args[0];
        String fileLocation = args[1];
        Region region = Region.AWS_GLOBAL;
        IamClient iam = IamClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        String result = createIAMRole(iam, rolename, fileLocation);
        System.out.println("Successfully created user: " + result);
        iam.close();
    }

    public static String createIAMRole(IamClient iam, String rolename, String
 fileLocation) throws Exception {
        try {
```

```
            JSONObject jsonObject = (JSONObject)
 readJsonSimpleDemo(fileLocation);
            CreateRoleRequest request = CreateRoleRequest.builder()
                    .roleName(rolename)
                    .assumeRolePolicyDocument(jsonObject.toJSONString())
                    .description("Created using the AWS SDK for Java")
                    .build();

            CreateRoleResponse response = iam.createRole(request);
            System.out.println("The ARN of the role is " +
 response.role().arn());

        } catch (IamException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }

    public static Object readJsonSimpleDemo(String filename) throws Exception {
        FileReader reader = new FileReader(filename);
        JSONParser jsonParser = new JSONParser();
        return jsonParser.parse(reader);
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考CreateRole中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

创建角色。

```
import { CreateRoleCommand, IAMClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-iam";
```

```
const client = new IAMClient({});

/**
 *
 * @param {string} roleName
 */
export const createRole = (roleName) => {
  const command = new CreateRoleCommand({
    AssumeRolePolicyDocument: JSON.stringify({
      Version: "2012-10-17",
      Statement: [
        {
          Effect: "Allow",
          Principal: {
            Service: "lambda.amazonaws.com",
          },
          Action: "sts:AssumeRole",
        },
      ],
    }),
    RoleName: roleName,
  });

  return client.send(command);
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考CreateRole中的。

PHP

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
$uuid = uniqid();
$service = new IAMService();
```

```
$assumeRolePolicyDocument = "{
                \"Version\": \"2012-10-17\",
                \"Statement\": [{
                    \"Effect\": \"Allow\",
                    \"Principal\": {\"AWS\": \"{$user['Arn']}\"},
                    \"Action\": \"sts:AssumeRole\"
                }]
            }";
$assumeRoleRole = $service->createRole("iam_demo_role_$uuid",
 $assumeRolePolicyDocument);
echo "Created role: {$assumeRoleRole['RoleName']}\n";

    /**
     * @param string $roleName
     * @param string $rolePolicyDocument
     * @return array
     * @throws AwsException
     */
    public function createRole(string $roleName, string $rolePolicyDocument)
    {
        $result = $this->customWaiter(function () use ($roleName,
 $rolePolicyDocument) {
            return $this->iamClient->createRole([
                'AssumeRolePolicyDocument' => $rolePolicyDocument,
                'RoleName' => $roleName,
            ]);
        });
        return $result['Role'];
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHPAPI 参考CreateRole中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
def create_role(role_name, allowed_services):
    """
    Creates a role that lets a list of specified services assume the role.

    :param role_name: The name of the role.
    :param allowed_services: The services that can assume the role.
    :return: The newly created role.
    """
    trust_policy = {
        "Version": "2012-10-17",
        "Statement": [
            {
                "Effect": "Allow",
                "Principal": {"Service": service},
                "Action": "sts:AssumeRole",
            }
            for service in allowed_services
        ],
    }

    try:
        role = iam.create_role(
            RoleName=role_name, AssumeRolePolicyDocument=json.dumps(trust_policy)
        )
        logger.info("Created role %s.", role.name)
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't create role %s.", role_name)
        raise
    else:
        return role
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateRole于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

Ruby

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
 # Creates a role and attaches policies to it.
 #
 # @param role_name [String] The name of the role.
 # @param assume_role_policy_document [Hash] The trust relationship policy
document.
 # @param policy_arns [Array<String>] The ARNs of the policies to attach.
 # @return [String, nil] The ARN of the new role if successful, or nil if an
error occurred.
 def create_role(role_name, assume_role_policy_document, policy_arns)
   response = @iam_client.create_role(
     role_name: role_name,
     assume_role_policy_document: assume_role_policy_document.to_json
   )
   role_arn = response.role.arn

   policy_arns.each do |policy_arn|
     @iam_client.attach_role_policy(
       role_name: role_name,
       policy_arn: policy_arn
     )
   end

   role_arn
 rescue Aws::IAM::Errors::ServiceError => e
   @logger.error("Error creating role: #{e.message}")
   nil
 end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考CreateRole中的。

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
pub async fn create_role(
    client: &iamClient,
    role_name: &str,
    role_policy_document: &str,
) -> Result<Role, iamError> {
    let response: CreateRoleOutput = loop {
        if let Ok(response) = client
            .create_role()
            .role_name(role_name)
            .assume_role_policy_document(role_policy_document)
            .send()
            .await
        {
            break response;
        }
    };

    Ok(response.role.unwrap())
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateRole于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

Swift

SDK for Swift

> **Note**
>
> 这是预览版 SDK 的预发布文档。本文档随时可能更改。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public func createRole(name: String, policyDocument: String) async throws ->
String {
        let input = CreateRoleInput(
            assumeRolePolicyDocument: policyDocument,
            roleName: name
        )
        do {
            let output = try await client.createRole(input: input)
            guard let role = output.role else {
                throw ServiceHandlerError.noSuchRole
            }
            guard let id = role.roleId else {
                throw ServiceHandlerError.noSuchRole
            }
            return id
        } catch {
            throw error
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用于 S wift 的 AWS SDK API 参考CreateRole中。

使用 AWS 开发工具包创建 IAM 服务相关角色

以下代码示例演示如何创建 IAM 服务相关角色。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Create an IAM service-linked role.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="serviceName">The name of the AWS Service.</param>
    /// <param name="description">A description of the IAM service-linked role.</
param>
    /// <returns>The IAM role that was created.</returns>
    public async Task<Role> CreateServiceLinkedRoleAsync(string serviceName,
 string description)
    {
        var request = new CreateServiceLinkedRoleRequest
        {
            AWSServiceName = serviceName,
            Description = description
        };

        var response = await _IAMService.CreateServiceLinkedRoleAsync(request);
        return response.Role;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考CreateServiceLinkedRole中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

要创建服务相关角色

以下 `create-service-linked-role` 示例为指定的 AWS 服务创建了服务相关角色，并附加了指定的描述。

```
aws iam create-service-linked-role \
    --aws-service-name lex.amazonaws.com \
    --description "My service-linked role to support Lex"
```

输出：

```
{
    "Role": {
        "Path": "/aws-service-role/lex.amazonaws.com/",
        "RoleName": "AWSServiceRoleForLexBots",
        "RoleId": "AROA1234567890EXAMPLE",
        "Arn": "arn:aws:iam::1234567890:role/aws-service-role/lex.amazonaws.com/
AWSServiceRoleForLexBots",
        "CreateDate": "2019-04-17T20:34:14+00:00",
        "AssumeRolePolicyDocument": {
            "Version": "2012-10-17",
            "Statement": [
                {
                    "Action": [
                        "sts:AssumeRole"
                    ],
                    "Effect": "Allow",
                    "Principal": {
                        "Service": [
                            "lex.amazonaws.com"
                        ]
                    }
                }
            ]
        }
    }
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《AWS IAM 用户指南》中的使用服务相关角色。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考CreateServiceLinkedRole中的。

Go

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// RoleWrapper encapsulates AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) role actions
// used in the examples.
// It contains an IAM service client that is used to perform role actions.
type RoleWrapper struct {
 IamClient *iam.Client
}



// CreateServiceLinkedRole creates a service-linked role that is owned by the
 specified service.
func (wrapper RoleWrapper) CreateServiceLinkedRole(serviceName string,
 description string) (*types.Role, error) {
 var role *types.Role
 result, err := wrapper.IamClient.CreateServiceLinkedRole(context.TODO(),
 &iam.CreateServiceLinkedRoleInput{
  AWSServiceName: aws.String(serviceName),
  Description:    aws.String(description),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't create service-linked role %v. Here's why: %v\n",
 serviceName, err)
 } else {
  role = result.Role
 }
 return role, err
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAPI 参考CreateServiceLinkedRole中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

创建服务相关角色。

```
import { CreateServiceLinkedRoleCommand, IAMClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-iam";

const client = new IAMClient({});

/**
 *
 * @param {string} serviceName
 */
export const createServiceLinkedRole = async (serviceName) => {
  const command = new CreateServiceLinkedRoleCommand({
    // For a list of AWS services that support service-linked roles,
    // see https://docs.aws.amazon.com/IAM/latest/UserGuide/reference_aws-
services-that-work-with-iam.html.
    //
    // For a list of AWS service endpoints, see https://docs.aws.amazon.com/
general/latest/gr/aws-service-information.html.
    AWSServiceName: serviceName,
  });

  const response = await client.send(command);
  console.log(response);
  return response;
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考CreateServiceLinkedRole中的。

PHP

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
$uuid = uniqid();
$service = new IAMService();

    public function createServiceLinkedRole($awsServiceName, $customSuffix = "",
 $description = "")
    {
        $createServiceLinkedRoleArguments = ['AWSServiceName' =>
 $awsServiceName];
        if ($customSuffix) {
            $createServiceLinkedRoleArguments['CustomSuffix'] = $customSuffix;
        }
        if ($description) {
            $createServiceLinkedRoleArguments['Description'] = $description;
        }
        return $this->iamClient-
>createServiceLinkedRole($createServiceLinkedRoleArguments);
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHPAPI 参考CreateServiceLinkedRole中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
def create_service_linked_role(service_name, description):
    """
    Creates a service-linked role.

    :param service_name: The name of the service that owns the role.
    :param description: A description to give the role.
    :return: The newly created role.
    """
    try:
        response = iam.meta.client.create_service_linked_role(
            AWSServiceName=service_name, Description=description
        )
        role = iam.Role(response["Role"]["RoleName"])
        logger.info("Created service-linked role %s.", role.name)
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't create service-linked role for %s.",
 service_name)
        raise
    else:
        return role
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateServiceLinkedRole于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

Ruby

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
 # Creates a service-linked role
 #
 # @param service_name [String] The service name to create the role for.
 # @param description [String] The description of the service-linked role.
 # @param suffix [String] Suffix for customizing role name.
 # @return [String] The name of the created role
 def create_service_linked_role(service_name, description, suffix)
   response = @iam_client.create_service_linked_role(
     aws_service_name: service_name, description: description, custom_suffix:
suffix,)
   role_name = response.role.role_name
   @logger.info("Created service-linked role #{role_name}.")
   role_name
 rescue Aws::Errors::ServiceError => e
   @logger.error("Couldn't create service-linked role for #{service_name}.
Here's why:")
   @logger.error("\t#{e.code}: #{e.message}")
   raise
 end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考CreateServiceLinkedRole中的。

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
pub async fn create_service_linked_role(
    client: &iamClient,
    aws_service_name: String,
    custom_suffix: Option<String>,
    description: Option<String>,
) -> Result<CreateServiceLinkedRoleOutput,
 SdkError<CreateServiceLinkedRoleError>> {
    let response = client
        .create_service_linked_role()
        .aws_service_name(aws_service_name)
        .set_custom_suffix(custom_suffix)
        .set_description(description)
        .send()
        .await?;

    Ok(response)
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateServiceLinkedRole于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

Swift

SDK for Swift

> **Note**
>
> 这是预览版 SDK 的预发布文档。本文档随时可能更改。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   public func createServiceLinkedRole(service: String, suffix: String? = nil,
description: String?)
                    async throws -> IAMClientTypes.Role {
       let input = CreateServiceLinkedRoleInput(
           awsServiceName: service,
           customSuffix: suffix,
           description: description
       )
       do {
           let output = try await client.createServiceLinkedRole(input: input)
           guard let role = output.role else {
               throw ServiceHandlerError.noSuchRole
           }
           return role
       } catch {
           throw error
       }
   }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用于 S wift 的 AWS SDK API 参考CreateServiceLinkedRole中。

使用 AWS 开发工具包创建 IAM 用户

以下代码示例演示如何创建 IAM 用户。

> **Warning**
>
> 为了避免安全风险，在开发专用软件或处理真实数据时，请勿使用 IAM 用户进行身份验证。而是使用与身份提供商的联合身份验证，例如 AWS IAM Identity Center。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以在以下代码示例中查看此操作的上下文：

- 创建组并添加用户
- 创建用户并代入角色
- 创建只读和读写用户

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Create an IAM user.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="userName">The username for the new IAM user.</param>
    /// <returns>The IAM user that was created.</returns>
    public async Task<User> CreateUserAsync(string userName)
    {
        var response = await _IAMService.CreateUserAsync(new CreateUserRequest
{ UserName = userName });
        return response.User;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考CreateUser中的。

Bash

AWS CLI 及 Bash 脚本

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
###############################################################################
# function iecho
#
# This function enables the script to display the specified text only if
# the global variable $VERBOSE is set to true.
###############################################################################
function iecho() {
  if [[ $VERBOSE == true ]]; then
    echo "$@"
  fi
}

###############################################################################
# function errecho
#
# This function outputs everything sent to it to STDERR (standard error output).
###############################################################################
function errecho() {
  printf "%s\n" "$*" 1>&2
}

###############################################################################
# function iam_create_user
#
# This function creates the specified IAM user, unless
# it already exists.
#
# Parameters:
#       -u user_name  -- The name of the user to create.
#
# Returns:
#       The ARN of the user.
```

```
#     And:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
##############################################################################
function iam_create_user() {
  local user_name response
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.

  # bashsupport disable=BP5008
  function usage() {
    echo "function iam_create_user"
    echo "Creates an WS Identity and Access Management (IAM) user. You must
 supply a username:"
    echo "  -u user_name    The name of the user. It must be unique within the
 account."
    echo ""
  }

  # Retrieve the calling parameters.
  while getopts "u:h" option; do
    case "${option}" in
      u) user_name="${OPTARG}" ;;
      h)
        usage
        return 0
        ;;
      \?)
        echo "Invalid parameter"
        usage
        return 1
        ;;
    esac
  done
  export OPTIND=1

  if [[ -z "$user_name" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a username with the -u parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  iecho "Parameters:\n"
  iecho "    User name:   $user_name"
  iecho ""
```

```
  # If the user already exists, we don't want to try to create it.
  if (iam_user_exists "$user_name"); then
    errecho "ERROR: A user with that name already exists in the account."
    return 1
  fi

  response=$(aws iam create-user --user-name "$user_name" \
    --output text \
    --query 'User.Arn')

  local error_code=${?}

  if [[ $error_code -ne 0 ]]; then
    aws_cli_error_log $error_code
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports create-user operation failed.$response"
    return 1
  fi

  echo "$response"

  return 0
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考CreateUser中的。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    Aws::IAM::IAMClient iam(clientConfig);

    Aws::IAM::Model::CreateUserRequest create_request;
    create_request.SetUserName(userName);
```

```
    auto create_outcome = iam.CreateUser(create_request);
    if (!create_outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cerr << "Error creating IAM user " << userName << ":" <<
                  create_outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
    }
    else {
        std::cout << "Successfully created IAM user " << userName << std::endl;
    }

    return create_outcome.IsSuccess();
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考CreateUser中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

示例 1：创建 IAM 用户

以下 `create-user` 命令可在当前账户中创建一个名为 Bob 的 IAM 用户。

```
aws iam create-user \
    --user-name Bob
```

输出：

```
{
    "User": {
        "UserName": "Bob",
        "Path": "/",
        "CreateDate": "2023-06-08T03:20:41.270Z",
        "UserId": "AIDAIOSFODNN7EXAMPLE",
        "Arn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:user/Bob"
    }
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《AWS IAM 用户指南》中的在 AWS 账户中创建 IAM 用户。

示例 2：在指定路径创建 IAM 用户

以下 `create-user` 命令可在指定路径创建一个名为 Bob 的 IAM 用户。

```
aws iam create-user \
    --user-name Bob \
    --path /division_abc/subdivision_xyz/
```

输出：

```
{
    "User": {
        "Path": "/division_abc/subdivision_xyz/",
        "UserName": "Bob",
        "UserId": "AIDAIOSFODNN7EXAMPLE",
        "Arn": "arn:aws:iam::12345678012:user/division_abc/subdivision_xyz/Bob",
        "CreateDate": "2023-05-24T18:20:17+00:00"
    }
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《AWS IAM 用户指南》中的 IAM 标识符。

示例 3：创建带有标签的 IAM 用户

以下 `create-user` 命令将创建一个名为 Bob 且带有标签的 IAM 用户。此示例使用带有以下 JSON 格式标签的 `--tags` 参数标志：`'{"Key": "Department", "Value": "Accounting"}' '{"Key": "Location", "Value": "Seattle"}'`。或者，`--tags` 标志可与简写格式的标签一起使用：`'Key=Department,Value=Accounting Key=Location,Value=Seattle'`。

```
aws iam create-user \
    --user-name Bob \
    --tags '{"Key": "Department", "Value": "Accounting"}' '{"Key": "Location",
 "Value": "Seattle"}'
```

输出：

```
{
    "User": {
        "Path": "/",
        "UserName": "Bob",
        "UserId": "AIDAIOSFODNN7EXAMPLE",
        "Arn": "arn:aws:iam::12345678012:user/Bob",
        "CreateDate": "2023-05-25T17:14:21+00:00",
        "Tags": [
```

```
            {
                "Key": "Department",
                "Value": "Accounting"
            },
            {
                "Key": "Location",
                "Value": "Seattle"
            }
        ]
    }
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《AWS IAM 用户指南》中的标记 IAM 用户。

示例 3：创建具有设定权限边界的 IAM 用户

以下`create-user`命令创建一个名为的 IAM 用户，Bob其权限范围为 AmazonS3 FullAccess。

```
aws iam create-user \
    --user-name Bob \
    --permissions-boundary arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/AmazonS3FullAccess
```

输出：

```
{
    "User": {
        "Path": "/",
        "UserName": "Bob",
        "UserId": "AIDAIOSFODNN7EXAMPLE",
        "Arn": "arn:aws:iam::12345678012:user/Bob",
        "CreateDate": "2023-05-24T17:50:53+00:00",
        "PermissionsBoundary": {
        "PermissionsBoundaryType": "Policy",
        "PermissionsBoundaryArn": "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/AmazonS3FullAccess"
        }
    }
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《AWS IAM 用户指南》中的 IAM 实体的权限边界。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考CreateUser中的。

Go

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// UserWrapper encapsulates user actions used in the examples.
// It contains an IAM service client that is used to perform user actions.
type UserWrapper struct {
 IamClient *iam.Client
}



// CreateUser creates a new user with the specified name.
func (wrapper UserWrapper) CreateUser(userName string) (*types.User, error) {
 var user *types.User
 result, err := wrapper.IamClient.CreateUser(context.TODO(),
 &iam.CreateUserInput{
  UserName: aws.String(userName),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't create user %v. Here's why: %v\n", userName, err)
 } else {
  user = result.User
 }
 return user, err
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAPI 参考CreateUser中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.waiters.WaiterResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.CreateUserRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.CreateUserResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.IamException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.IamClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.waiters.IamWaiter;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.GetUserRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.GetUserResponse;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class CreateUser {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <username>\s

                Where:
                    username - The name of the user to create.\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
```

```
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String username = args[0];
        Region region = Region.AWS_GLOBAL;
        IamClient iam = IamClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        String result = createIAMUser(iam, username);
        System.out.println("Successfully created user: " + result);
        iam.close();
    }

    public static String createIAMUser(IamClient iam, String username) {
        try {
            // Create an IamWaiter object.
            IamWaiter iamWaiter = iam.waiter();

            CreateUserRequest request = CreateUserRequest.builder()
                    .userName(username)
                    .build();

            CreateUserResponse response = iam.createUser(request);

            // Wait until the user is created.
            GetUserRequest userRequest = GetUserRequest.builder()
                    .userName(response.user().userName())
                    .build();

            WaiterResponse<GetUserResponse> waitUntilUserExists =
 iamWaiter.waitUntilUserExists(userRequest);

 waitUntilUserExists.matched().response().ifPresent(System.out::println);
            return response.user().userName();

        } catch (IamException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考CreateUser中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

创建 用户。

```
import { CreateUserCommand, IAMClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-iam";

const client = new IAMClient({});

/**
 *
 * @param {string} name
 */
export const createUser = (name) => {
  const command = new CreateUserCommand({ UserName: name });
  return client.send(command);
};
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考CreateUser中的。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });

// Create the IAM service object
var iam = new AWS.IAM({ apiVersion: "2010-05-08" });

var params = {
  UserName: process.argv[2],
};

iam.getUser(params, function (err, data) {
  if (err && err.code === "NoSuchEntity") {
    iam.createUser(params, function (err, data) {
      if (err) {
        console.log("Error", err);
      } else {
        console.log("Success", data);
      }
    });
  } else {
    console.log(
      "User " + process.argv[2] + " already exists",
      data.User.UserId
    );
  }
});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考CreateUser中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun createIAMUser(usernameVal: String?): String? {

    val request = CreateUserRequest {
        userName = usernameVal
    }

    IamClient { region = "AWS_GLOBAL" }.use { iamClient ->
        val response = iamClient.createUser(request)
        return response.user?.userName
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateUser于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

PHP

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
$uuid = uniqid();
$service = new IAMService();

$user = $service->createUser("iam_demo_user_$uuid");
echo "Created user with the arn: {$user['Arn']}\n";


    /**
     * @param string $name
     * @return array
     * @throws AwsException
     */
    public function createUser(string $name): array
    {
        $result = $this->iamClient->createUser([
            'UserName' => $name,
```

```
        ]);

        return $result['User'];
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHPAPI 参考CreateUser中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
def create_user(user_name):
    """
    Creates a user. By default, a user has no permissions or access keys.

    :param user_name: The name of the user.
    :return: The newly created user.
    """
    try:
        user = iam.create_user(UserName=user_name)
        logger.info("Created user %s.", user.name)
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't create user %s.", user_name)
        raise
    else:
        return user
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateUser于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

Ruby

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
 # Creates a user and their login profile
 #
 # @param user_name [String] The name of the user
 # @param initial_password [String] The initial password for the user
 # @return [String, nil] The ID of the user if created, or nil if an error
occurred
 def create_user(user_name, initial_password)
   response = @iam_client.create_user(user_name: user_name)
   @iam_client.wait_until(:user_exists, user_name: user_name)
   @iam_client.create_login_profile(
     user_name: user_name,
     password: initial_password,
     password_reset_required: true
   )
   @logger.info("User '#{user_name}' created successfully.")
   response.user.user_id
 rescue Aws::IAM::Errors::EntityAlreadyExists
   @logger.error("Error creating user '#{user_name}': user already exists.")
   nil
 rescue Aws::IAM::Errors::ServiceError => e
   @logger.error("Error creating user '#{user_name}': #{e.message}")
   nil
 end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考CreateUser中的。

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
pub async fn create_user(client: &iamClient, user_name: &str) -> Result<User,
 iamError> {
    let response = client.create_user().user_name(user_name).send().await?;

    Ok(response.user.unwrap())
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateUser于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

Swift

SDK for Swift

> **Note**
>
> 这是预览版 SDK 的预发布文档。本文档随时可能更改。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public func createUser(name: String) async throws -> String {
        let input = CreateUserInput(
            userName: name
```

```
        )
        do {
            let output = try await client.createUser(input: input)
            guard let user = output.user else {
                throw ServiceHandlerError.noSuchUser
            }
            guard let id = user.userId else {
                throw ServiceHandlerError.noSuchUser
            }
            return id
        } catch {
            throw error
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用于 S wift 的 AWS SDK API 参考CreateUser中。

使用 AWS 开发工具包创建 IAM 访问密钥

以下代码示例演示如何创建 IAM 访问密钥。

> **Warning**
>
> 为了避免安全风险，在开发专用软件或处理真实数据时，请勿使用 IAM 用户进行身份验证。而是使用与身份提供商的联合身份验证，例如 AWS IAM Identity Center。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以在以下代码示例中查看此操作的上下文：

- 创建组并添加用户
- 创建用户并代入角色
- 创建只读和读写用户
- 管理访问密钥

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Create an IAM access key for a user.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="userName">The username for which to create the IAM access
    /// key.</param>
    /// <returns>The AccessKey.</returns>
    public async Task<AccessKey> CreateAccessKeyAsync(string userName)
    {
        var response = await _IAMService.CreateAccessKeyAsync(new
CreateAccessKeyRequest
        {
            UserName = userName,
        });

        return response.AccessKey;

    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考CreateAccessKey中的。

Bash

AWS CLI 及 Bash 脚本

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
###############################################################################
# function errecho
#
# This function outputs everything sent to it to STDERR (standard error output).
###############################################################################
function errecho() {
  printf "%s\n" "$*" 1>&2
}

###############################################################################
# function iam_create_user_access_key
#
# This function creates an IAM access key for the specified user.
#
# Parameters:
#       -u user_name -- The name of the IAM user.
#       [-f file_name] -- The optional file name for the access key output.
#
# Returns:
#       [access_key_id access_key_secret]
#     And:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
###############################################################################
function iam_create_user_access_key() {
  local user_name file_name response
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.

  # bashsupport disable=BP5008
  function usage() {
    echo "function iam_create_user_access_key"
    echo "Creates an AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) key pair."
    echo "  -u user_name   The name of the IAM user."
    echo "  [-f file_name]   Optional file name for the access key output."
    echo ""
  }

  # Retrieve the calling parameters.
  while getopts "u:f:h" option; do
    case "${option}" in
      u) user_name="${OPTARG}" ;;
      f) file_name="${OPTARG}" ;;
      h)
```

```
        usage
        return 0
        ;;
      \?)
        echo "Invalid parameter"
        usage
        return 1
        ;;
    esac
  done
  export OPTIND=1

  if [[ -z "$user_name" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a username with the -u parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  response=$(aws iam create-access-key \
    --user-name "$user_name" \
    --output text)

  local error_code=${?}

  if [[ $error_code -ne 0 ]]; then
    aws_cli_error_log $error_code
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports create-access-key operation failed.$response"
    return 1
  fi

  if [[ -n "$file_name" ]]; then
    echo "$response" >"$file_name"
  fi

  local key_id key_secret
  # shellcheck disable=SC2086
  key_id=$(echo $response | cut -f 2 -d ' ')
  # shellcheck disable=SC2086
  key_secret=$(echo $response | cut -f 4 -d ' ')

  echo "$key_id $key_secret"

  return 0
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考CreateAccessKey中的。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
Aws::String AwsDoc::IAM::createAccessKey(const Aws::String &userName,
                                          const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfig) {
    Aws::IAM::IAMClient iam(clientConfig);

    Aws::IAM::Model::CreateAccessKeyRequest request;
    request.SetUserName(userName);

    Aws::String result;
    Aws::IAM::Model::CreateAccessKeyOutcome outcome =
 iam.CreateAccessKey(request);
    if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cerr << "Error creating access key for IAM user " << userName
                  << ":" << outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
    }
    else {
        const auto &accessKey = outcome.GetResult().GetAccessKey();
        std::cout << "Successfully created access key for IAM user " <<
                  userName << std::endl << "  aws_access_key_id = " <<
                  accessKey.GetAccessKeyId() << std::endl <<
                  " aws_secret_access_key = " << accessKey.GetSecretAccessKey()
 <<
                  std::endl;
        result = accessKey.GetAccessKeyId();
    }

    return result;
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考CreateAccessKey中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

要为 IAM 用户创建访问密钥

以下 `create-access-key` 命令将创建名为 Bob IAM 用户的访问密钥（访问密钥 ID 和秘密访问密钥）。

```
aws iam create-access-key \
    --user-name Bob
```

输出：

```
{
    "AccessKey": {
        "UserName": "Bob",
        "Status": "Active",
        "CreateDate": "2015-03-09T18:39:23.411Z",
        "SecretAccessKey": "wJalrXUtnFEMI/K7MDENG/bPxRfiCYzEXAMPLEKEY",
        "AccessKeyId": "AKIAIOSFODNN7EXAMPLE"
    }
}
```

将秘密访问密钥存储在安全位置。如果访问密钥丢失，将无法恢复，必须创建一个新的访问密钥。

有关更多信息，请参阅《AWS IAM 用户指南》中的管理 IAM 用户的访问密钥。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考CreateAccessKey中的。

Go

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// UserWrapper encapsulates user actions used in the examples.
// It contains an IAM service client that is used to perform user actions.
type UserWrapper struct {
 IamClient *iam.Client
}



// CreateAccessKeyPair creates an access key for a user. The returned access key
 contains
// the ID and secret credentials needed to use the key.
func (wrapper UserWrapper) CreateAccessKeyPair(userName string)
 (*types.AccessKey, error) {
 var key *types.AccessKey
 result, err := wrapper.IamClient.CreateAccessKey(context.TODO(),
 &iam.CreateAccessKeyInput{
  UserName: aws.String(userName)})
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't create access key pair for user %v. Here's why: %v\n",
 userName, err)
 } else {
  key = result.AccessKey
 }
 return key, err
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAPI 参考CreateAccessKey中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.CreateAccessKeyRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.CreateAccessKeyResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.IamClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.IamException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class CreateAccessKey {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                   <user>\s

                Where:
                   user - An AWS IAM user that you can obtain from the AWS
 Management Console.
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }
```

```
        String user = args[0];
        Region region = Region.AWS_GLOBAL;
        IamClient iam = IamClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        String keyId = createIAMAccessKey(iam, user);
        System.out.println("The Key Id is " + keyId);
        iam.close();
    }

    public static String createIAMAccessKey(IamClient iam, String user) {
        try {
            CreateAccessKeyRequest request = CreateAccessKeyRequest.builder()
                    .userName(user)
                    .build();

            CreateAccessKeyResponse response = iam.createAccessKey(request);
            return response.accessKey().accessKeyId();

        } catch (IamException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考CreateAccessKey中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

创建访问密钥。

```
import { CreateAccessKeyCommand, IAMClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-iam";

const client = new IAMClient({});

/**
 *
 * @param {string} userName
 */
export const createAccessKey = (userName) => {
  const command = new CreateAccessKeyCommand({ UserName: userName });
  return client.send(command);
};
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考CreateAccessKey中的。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });

// Create the IAM service object
var iam = new AWS.IAM({ apiVersion: "2010-05-08" });

iam.createAccessKey({ UserName: "IAM_USER_NAME" }, function (err, data) {
  if (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  } else {
    console.log("Success", data.AccessKey);
  }
});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考CreateAccessKey中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun createIAMAccessKey(user: String?): String {

    val request = CreateAccessKeyRequest {
        userName = user
    }

    IamClient { region = "AWS_GLOBAL" }.use { iamClient ->
        val response = iamClient.createAccessKey(request)
        return response.accessKey?.accessKeyId.toString()
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateAccessKey于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
def create_key(user_name):
```

```
    """
    Creates an access key for the specified user. Each user can have a
    maximum of two keys.

    :param user_name: The name of the user.
    :return: The created access key.
    """
    try:
        key_pair = iam.User(user_name).create_access_key_pair()
        logger.info(
            "Created access key pair for %s. Key ID is %s.",
            key_pair.user_name,
            key_pair.id,
        )
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't create access key pair for %s.", user_name)
        raise
    else:
        return key_pair
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateAccessKey于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

Ruby

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

此示例模块列出、创建、停用和删除访问密钥。

```
# Manages access keys for IAM users
class AccessKeyManager
  def initialize(iam_client, logger: Logger.new($stdout))
    @iam_client = iam_client
```

```
    @logger = logger
    @logger.progname = "AccessKeyManager"
  end

  # Lists access keys for a user
  #
  # @param user_name [String] The name of the user.
  def list_access_keys(user_name)
    response = @iam_client.list_access_keys(user_name: user_name)
    if response.access_key_metadata.empty?
      @logger.info("No access keys found for user '#{user_name}'.")
    else
      response.access_key_metadata.map(&:access_key_id)
    end
  rescue Aws::IAM::Errors::NoSuchEntity => e
    @logger.error("Error listing access keys: cannot find user '#{user_name}'.")
    []
  rescue StandardError => e
    @logger.error("Error listing access keys: #{e.message}")
    []
  end

  # Creates an access key for a user
  #
  # @param user_name [String] The name of the user.
  # @return [Boolean]
  def create_access_key(user_name)
    response = @iam_client.create_access_key(user_name: user_name)
    access_key = response.access_key
    @logger.info("Access key created for user '#{user_name}':
#{access_key.access_key_id}")
    access_key
  rescue Aws::IAM::Errors::LimitExceeded => e
    @logger.error("Error creating access key: limit exceeded. Cannot create
more.")
    nil
  rescue StandardError => e
    @logger.error("Error creating access key: #{e.message}")
    nil
  end

  # Deactivates an access key
  #
  # @param user_name [String] The name of the user.
```

```
  # @param access_key_id [String] The ID for the access key.
  # @return [Boolean]
  def deactivate_access_key(user_name, access_key_id)
    @iam_client.update_access_key(
      user_name: user_name,
      access_key_id: access_key_id,
      status: "Inactive"
    )
    true
  rescue StandardError => e
    @logger.error("Error deactivating access key: #{e.message}")
    false
  end

  # Deletes an access key
  #
  # @param user_name [String] The name of the user.
  # @param access_key_id [String] The ID for the access key.
  # @return [Boolean]
  def delete_access_key(user_name, access_key_id)
    @iam_client.delete_access_key(
      user_name: user_name,
      access_key_id: access_key_id
    )
    true
  rescue StandardError => e
    @logger.error("Error deleting access key: #{e.message}")
    false
  end
end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考CreateAccessKey中的。

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
pub async fn create_access_key(client: &iamClient, user_name: &str) ->
 Result<AccessKey, iamError> {
    let mut tries: i32 = 0;
    let max_tries: i32 = 10;

    let response: Result<CreateAccessKeyOutput, SdkError<CreateAccessKeyError>> =
 loop {
        match client.create_access_key().user_name(user_name).send().await {
            Ok(inner_response) => {
                break Ok(inner_response);
            }
            Err(e) => {
                tries += 1;
                if tries > max_tries {
                    break Err(e);
                }
                sleep(Duration::from_secs(2)).await;
            }
        }
    };

    Ok(response.unwrap().access_key.unwrap())
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateAccessKey于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

Swift

SDK for Swift

> **Note**
>
> 这是预览版 SDK 的预发布文档。本文档随时可能更改。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public func createAccessKey(userName: String) async throws ->
IAMClientTypes.AccessKey {
        let input = CreateAccessKeyInput(
            userName: userName
        )
        do {
            let output = try await iamClient.createAccessKey(input: input)
            guard let accessKey = output.accessKey else {
                throw ServiceHandlerError.keyError
            }
            return accessKey
        } catch {
            throw error
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用于 S wift 的 AWS SDK API 参考CreateAccessKey中。

使用 AWS 开发工具包为 IAM 账户创建别名

以下代码示例演示如何为 IAM 账户创建别名。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 管理您的账户

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
bool AwsDoc::IAM::createAccountAlias(const Aws::String &aliasName,
```

```
                                        const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfig) {
    Aws::IAM::IAMClient iam(clientConfig);
    Aws::IAM::Model::CreateAccountAliasRequest request;
    request.SetAccountAlias(aliasName);

    Aws::IAM::Model::CreateAccountAliasOutcome outcome = iam.CreateAccountAlias(
            request);
    if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cerr << "Error creating account alias " << aliasName << ": "
                  << outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
    }
    else {
        std::cout << "Successfully created account alias " << aliasName <<
                  std::endl;
    }

    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考CreateAccountAlias中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

要创建账户别名

以下 `create-account-alias` 命令可为 AWS 账户创建别名 `examplecorp`。

```
aws iam create-account-alias \
    --account-alias examplecorp
```

此命令不生成任何输出。

有关更多信息，请参阅《AWS IAM 用户指南》中的您的 AWS 账户 ID 及其别名。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考CreateAccountAlias中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.CreateAccountAliasRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.IamClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.IamException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class CreateAccountAlias {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """
                Usage:
                    <alias>\s

                Where:
                    alias - The account alias to create (for example,
 myawsaccount).\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String alias = args[0];
        Region region = Region.AWS_GLOBAL;
```

```
        IamClient iam = IamClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        createIAMAccountAlias(iam, alias);
        iam.close();
        System.out.println("Done");
    }

    public static void createIAMAccountAlias(IamClient iam, String alias) {
        try {
            CreateAccountAliasRequest request =
 CreateAccountAliasRequest.builder()
                    .accountAlias(alias)
                    .build();

            iam.createAccountAlias(request);
            System.out.println("Successfully created account alias: " + alias);

        } catch (IamException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考CreateAccountAlias中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

创建账户别名。

```
import { CreateAccountAliasCommand, IAMClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-iam";
```

```
const client = new IAMClient({});

/**
 *
 * @param {string} alias - A unique name for the account alias.
 * @returns
 */
export const createAccountAlias = (alias) => {
  const command = new CreateAccountAliasCommand({
    AccountAlias: alias,
  });

  return client.send(command);
};
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考CreateAccountAlias中的。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });

// Create the IAM service object
var iam = new AWS.IAM({ apiVersion: "2010-05-08" });

iam.createAccountAlias({ AccountAlias: process.argv[2] }, function (err, data) {
  if (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  } else {
    console.log("Success", data);
  }
```

```
});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考CreateAccountAlias中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun createIAMAccountAlias(alias: String) {

    val request = CreateAccountAliasRequest {
        accountAlias = alias
    }

    IamClient { region = "AWS_GLOBAL" }.use { iamClient ->
        iamClient.createAccountAlias(request)
        println("Successfully created account alias named $alias")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateAccountAlias于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
def create_alias(alias):
    """
    Creates an alias for the current account. The alias can be used in place of
 the
    account ID in the sign-in URL. An account can have only one alias. When a new
    alias is created, it replaces any existing alias.

    :param alias: The alias to assign to the account.
    """

    try:
        iam.create_account_alias(AccountAlias=alias)
        logger.info("Created an alias '%s' for your account.", alias)
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't create alias '%s' for your account.", alias)
        raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateAccountAlias于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

Ruby

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

列出、创建和删除账户别名。

```
class IAMAliasManager
  # Initializes the IAM client and logger
  #
  # @param iam_client [Aws::IAM::Client] An initialized IAM client.
  def initialize(iam_client, logger: Logger.new($stdout))
    @iam_client = iam_client
```

```
    @logger = logger
  end

  # Lists available AWS account aliases.
  def list_aliases
    response = @iam_client.list_account_aliases

    if response.account_aliases.count.positive?
      @logger.info("Account aliases are:")
      response.account_aliases.each { |account_alias| @logger.info("
 #{account_alias}") }
    else
      @logger.info("No account aliases found.")
    end
  rescue Aws::IAM::Errors::ServiceError => e
    @logger.error("Error listing account aliases: #{e.message}")
  end

  # Creates an AWS account alias.
  #
  # @param account_alias [String] The name of the account alias to create.
  # @return [Boolean] true if the account alias was created; otherwise, false.
  def create_account_alias(account_alias)
    @iam_client.create_account_alias(account_alias: account_alias)
    true
  rescue Aws::IAM::Errors::ServiceError => e
    @logger.error("Error creating account alias: #{e.message}")
    false
  end

  # Deletes an AWS account alias.
  #
  # @param account_alias [String] The name of the account alias to delete.
  # @return [Boolean] true if the account alias was deleted; otherwise, false.
  def delete_account_alias(account_alias)
    @iam_client.delete_account_alias(account_alias: account_alias)
    true
  rescue Aws::IAM::Errors::ServiceError => e
    @logger.error("Error deleting account alias: #{e.message}")
    false
  end
end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考CreateAccountAlias中的。

使用 AWS SDK 为组创建内联 IAM policy

以下代码示例演示了如何为组创建内联 IAM policy。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 创建组并添加用户

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Add or update an inline policy document that is embedded in an IAM group.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="groupName">The name of the IAM group.</param>
    /// <param name="policyName">The name of the IAM policy.</param>
    /// <param name="policyDocument">The policy document defining the IAM
policy.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> PutGroupPolicyAsync(string groupName, string
policyName, string policyDocument)
    {
        var request = new PutGroupPolicyRequest
        {
            GroupName = groupName,
            PolicyName = policyName,
            PolicyDocument = policyDocument
        };

        var response = await _IAMService.PutGroupPolicyAsync(request);
        return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
```

```
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考PutGroupPolicy中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

要向组中添加策略

以下 `put-group-policy` 命令可将策略添加到名为 `Admins` 的 IAM 组。

```
aws iam put-group-policy \
    --group-name Admins \
    --policy-document file://AdminPolicy.json \
    --policy-name AdminRoot
```

此命令不生成任何输出。

该策略在 AdminPolicy.json 文件中定义为一个 JSON 文档。（文件名和扩展名没有意义。）

有关更多信息，请参阅《AWS IAM 用户指南》中的管理 IAM policy。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考PutGroupPolicy中的。

使用 AWS 开发工具包创建用户的内联 IAM policy

以下代码示例演示了如何为用户创建内联 IAM policy。

> **Warning**
> 为了避免安全风险，在开发专用软件或处理真实数据时，请勿使用 IAM 用户进行身份验证。而是使用与身份提供商的联合身份验证，例如 AWS IAM Identity Center。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 创建用户并代入角色

CLI

AWS CLI

要将策略附加到 IAM 用户

以下 `put-user-policy` 命令可将策略附加到名为 Bob 的 IAM 用户。

```
aws iam put-user-policy \
    --user-name Bob \
    --policy-name ExamplePolicy \
    --policy-document file://AdminPolicy.json
```

此命令不生成任何输出。

该策略在 AdminPolicy.json 文件中定义为一个 JSON 文档。（文件名和扩展名没有意义。）

有关更多信息，请参阅《AWS IAM 用户指南》中的添加和删除 IAM 身份权限。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考PutUserPolicy中的。

Go

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// UserWrapper encapsulates user actions used in the examples.
// It contains an IAM service client that is used to perform user actions.
type UserWrapper struct {
 IamClient *iam.Client
}
```

```
// CreateUserPolicy adds an inline policy to a user. This example creates a
 policy that
// grants a list of actions on a specified role.
// PolicyDocument shows how to work with a policy document as a data structure
 and
// serialize it to JSON by using Go's JSON marshaler.
func (wrapper UserWrapper) CreateUserPolicy(userName string, policyName string,
 actions []string,
  roleArn string) error {
 policyDoc := PolicyDocument{
  Version:   "2012-10-17",
  Statement: []PolicyStatement{{
   Effect: "Allow",
   Action: actions,
   Resource: aws.String(roleArn),
  }},
 }
 policyBytes, err := json.Marshal(policyDoc)
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't create policy document for %v. Here's why: %v\n", roleArn,
 err)
  return err
 }
 _, err = wrapper.IamClient.PutUserPolicy(context.TODO(),
 &iam.PutUserPolicyInput{
  PolicyDocument: aws.String(string(policyBytes)),
  PolicyName:     aws.String(policyName),
  UserName:       aws.String(userName),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't create policy for user %v. Here's why: %v\n", userName,
 err)
 }
 return err
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAPI 参考PutUserPolicy中的。

Ruby

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
# Creates an inline policy for a specified user.
# @param username [String] The name of the IAM user.
# @param policy_name [String] The name of the policy to create.
# @param policy_document [String] The JSON policy document.
# @return [Boolean]
def create_user_policy(username, policy_name, policy_document)
  @iam_client.put_user_policy({
    user_name: username,
    policy_name: policy_name,
    policy_document: policy_document
  })
  @logger.info("Policy #{policy_name} created for user #{username}.")
  true
rescue Aws::IAM::Errors::ServiceError => e
  @logger.error("Couldn't create policy #{policy_name} for user #{username}.
Here's why:")
  @logger.error("\t#{e.code}: #{e.message}")
  false
end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考PutUserPolicy中的。

Swift

SDK for Swift

> **Note**
>
> 这是预览版 SDK 的预发布文档。本文档随时可能更改。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    func putUserPolicy(policyDocument: String, policyName: String, user:
IAMClientTypes.User) async throws {
        let input = PutUserPolicyInput(
            policyDocument: policyDocument,
            policyName: policyName,
            userName: user.userName
        )
        do {
            _ = try await iamClient.putUserPolicy(input: input)
        } catch {
            throw error
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用于 S wift 的 AWS SDK API 参考PutUserPolicy中。

使用 AWS SDK 创建 IAM 实例配置文件

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 IAM 实例配置文件。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 构建和管理弹性服务

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Create a policy, role, and profile that is associated with instances with
a specified name.
    /// An instance's associated profile defines a role that is assumed by the
    /// instance.The role has attached policies that specify the AWS permissions
granted to
    /// clients that run on the instance.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="policyName">Name to use for the policy.</param>
    /// <param name="roleName">Name to use for the role.</param>
    /// <param name="profileName">Name to use for the profile.</param>
    /// <param name="ssmOnlyPolicyFile">Path to a policy file for SSM.</param>
    /// <param name="awsManagedPolicies">AWS Managed policies to be attached to
the role.</param>
    /// <returns>The Arn of the profile.</returns>
    public async Task<string> CreateInstanceProfileWithName(
        string policyName,
        string roleName,
        string profileName,
        string ssmOnlyPolicyFile,
        List<string>? awsManagedPolicies = null)
    {

        var assumeRoleDoc = "{" +
                                    "\"Version\": \"2012-10-17\"," +
                                    "\"Statement\": [{" +
                                         "\"Effect\": \"Allow\"," +
                                         "\"Principal\": {" +
                                         "\"Service\": [" +
                                             "\"ec2.amazonaws.com\"" +
                                         "]" +
                                         "}," +
```

```
                                "\"Action\": \"sts:AssumeRole\"" +
                                "}]" +
                            "}";

        var policyDocument = await File.ReadAllTextAsync(ssmOnlyPolicyFile);

        var policyArn = "";

        try
        {
            var createPolicyResult = await _amazonIam.CreatePolicyAsync(
                new CreatePolicyRequest
                {
                    PolicyName = policyName,
                    PolicyDocument = policyDocument
                });
            policyArn = createPolicyResult.Policy.Arn;
        }
        catch (EntityAlreadyExistsException)
        {
            // The policy already exists, so we look it up to get the Arn.
            var policiesPaginator = _amazonIam.Paginators.ListPolicies(
                new ListPoliciesRequest()
                {
                    Scope = PolicyScopeType.Local
                });
            // Get the entire list using the paginator.
            await foreach (var policy in policiesPaginator.Policies)
            {
                if (policy.PolicyName.Equals(policyName))
                {
                    policyArn = policy.Arn;
                }
            }

            if (policyArn == null)
            {
                throw new InvalidOperationException("Policy not found");
            }
        }

        try
        {
            await _amazonIam.CreateRoleAsync(new CreateRoleRequest()
```

```
            {
                RoleName = roleName,
                AssumeRolePolicyDocument = assumeRoleDoc,
            });
            await _amazonIam.AttachRolePolicyAsync(new AttachRolePolicyRequest()
            {
                RoleName = roleName,
                PolicyArn = policyArn
            });
            if (awsManagedPolicies != null)
            {
                foreach (var awsPolicy in awsManagedPolicies)
                {
                    await _amazonIam.AttachRolePolicyAsync(new
AttachRolePolicyRequest()
                    {
                        PolicyArn = $"arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/{awsPolicy}",
                        RoleName = roleName
                    });
                }
            }
        }
        catch (EntityAlreadyExistsException)
        {
            Console.WriteLine("Role already exists.");
        }

        string profileArn = "";
        try
        {
            var profileCreateResponse = await
_amazonIam.CreateInstanceProfileAsync(
                new CreateInstanceProfileRequest()
                {
                    InstanceProfileName = profileName
                });
            // Allow time for the profile to be ready.
            profileArn = profileCreateResponse.InstanceProfile.Arn;
            Thread.Sleep(10000);
            await _amazonIam.AddRoleToInstanceProfileAsync(
                new AddRoleToInstanceProfileRequest()
                {
                    InstanceProfileName = profileName,
                    RoleName = roleName
```

```
                });

        }
        catch (EntityAlreadyExistsException)
        {
            Console.WriteLine("Policy already exists.");
            var profileGetResponse = await _amazonIam.GetInstanceProfileAsync(
                new GetInstanceProfileRequest()
                {
                    InstanceProfileName = profileName
                });
            profileArn = profileGetResponse.InstanceProfile.Arn;
        }
        return profileArn;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考CreateInstanceProfile中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

要创建实例配置文件

以下 `create-instance-profile` 命令将创建名为 `Webserver` 的实例配置文件。

```
aws iam create-instance-profile \
    --instance-profile-name Webserver
```

输出：

```
{
    "InstanceProfile": {
        "InstanceProfileId": "AIPAJMBYC7DLSPEXAMPLE",
        "Roles": [],
        "CreateDate": "2015-03-09T20:33:19.626Z",
        "InstanceProfileName": "Webserver",
        "Path": "/",
        "Arn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:instance-profile/Webserver"
    }
}
```

要将角色添加到实例配置文件，请使用 `add-role-to-instance-profile` 命令。

有关更多信息，请参阅《AWS IAM 用户指南》中的使用 IAM 角色为 Amazon EC2 实例上运行的应用程序授予权限。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考CreateInstanceProfile中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
const { InstanceProfile } = await iamClient.send(
  new CreateInstanceProfileCommand({
    InstanceProfileName: NAMES.ssmOnlyInstanceProfileName,
  }),
);
await waitUntilInstanceProfileExists(
  { client: iamClient },
  { InstanceProfileName: NAMES.ssmOnlyInstanceProfileName },
);
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考CreateInstanceProfile中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

此示例将创建一个策略、角色和实例配置文件，并将其全部关联起来。

```
class AutoScaler:
    """
    Encapsulates Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling and EC2 management actions.
    """

    def __init__(
        self,
        resource_prefix,
        inst_type,
        ami_param,
        autoscaling_client,
        ec2_client,
        ssm_client,
        iam_client,
    ):
        """
        :param resource_prefix: The prefix for naming AWS resources that are
 created by this class.
        :param inst_type: The type of EC2 instance to create, such as t3.micro.
        :param ami_param: The Systems Manager parameter used to look up the AMI
 that is
                          created.
        :param autoscaling_client: A Boto3 EC2 Auto Scaling client.
        :param ec2_client: A Boto3 EC2 client.
        :param ssm_client: A Boto3 Systems Manager client.
        :param iam_client: A Boto3 IAM client.
        """
        self.inst_type = inst_type
        self.ami_param = ami_param
        self.autoscaling_client = autoscaling_client
        self.ec2_client = ec2_client
        self.ssm_client = ssm_client
        self.iam_client = iam_client
        self.launch_template_name = f"{resource_prefix}-template"
        self.group_name = f"{resource_prefix}-group"
        self.instance_policy_name = f"{resource_prefix}-pol"
        self.instance_role_name = f"{resource_prefix}-role"
        self.instance_profile_name = f"{resource_prefix}-prof"
        self.bad_creds_policy_name = f"{resource_prefix}-bc-pol"
        self.bad_creds_role_name = f"{resource_prefix}-bc-role"
        self.bad_creds_profile_name = f"{resource_prefix}-bc-prof"
        self.key_pair_name = f"{resource_prefix}-key-pair"
```

```
    def create_instance_profile(
        self, policy_file, policy_name, role_name, profile_name,
aws_managed_policies=()
    ):
        """
        Creates a policy, role, and profile that is associated with instances
created by
        this class. An instance's associated profile defines a role that is
assumed by the
        instance. The role has attached policies that specify the AWS permissions
granted to
        clients that run on the instance.

        :param policy_file: The name of a JSON file that contains the policy
definition to
                            create and attach to the role.
        :param policy_name: The name to give the created policy.
        :param role_name: The name to give the created role.
        :param profile_name: The name to the created profile.
        :param aws_managed_policies: Additional AWS-managed policies that are
attached to
                                     the role, such as
AmazonSSMManagedInstanceCore to grant
                                     use of Systems Manager to send commands to
the instance.
        :return: The ARN of the profile that is created.
        """
        assume_role_doc = {
            "Version": "2012-10-17",
            "Statement": [
                {
                    "Effect": "Allow",
                    "Principal": {"Service": "ec2.amazonaws.com"},
                    "Action": "sts:AssumeRole",
                }
            ],
        }
        with open(policy_file) as file:
            instance_policy_doc = file.read()

        policy_arn = None
        try:
```

```
            pol_response = self.iam_client.create_policy(
                PolicyName=policy_name, PolicyDocument=instance_policy_doc
            )
            policy_arn = pol_response["Policy"]["Arn"]
            log.info("Created policy with ARN %s.", policy_arn)
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "EntityAlreadyExists":
                log.info("Policy %s already exists, nothing to do.", policy_name)
                list_pol_response = self.iam_client.list_policies(Scope="Local")
                for pol in list_pol_response["Policies"]:
                    if pol["PolicyName"] == policy_name:
                        policy_arn = pol["Arn"]
                        break
            if policy_arn is None:
                raise AutoScalerError(f"Couldn't create policy {policy_name}:
{err}")

        try:
            self.iam_client.create_role(
                RoleName=role_name,
AssumeRolePolicyDocument=json.dumps(assume_role_doc)
            )
            self.iam_client.attach_role_policy(RoleName=role_name,
PolicyArn=policy_arn)
            for aws_policy in aws_managed_policies:
                self.iam_client.attach_role_policy(
                    RoleName=role_name,
                    PolicyArn=f"arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/{aws_policy}",
                )
            log.info("Created role %s and attached policy %s.", role_name,
policy_arn)
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "EntityAlreadyExists":
                log.info("Role %s already exists, nothing to do.", role_name)
            else:
                raise AutoScalerError(f"Couldn't create role {role_name}: {err}")

        try:
            profile_response = self.iam_client.create_instance_profile(
                InstanceProfileName=profile_name
            )
            waiter = self.iam_client.get_waiter("instance_profile_exists")
            waiter.wait(InstanceProfileName=profile_name)
            time.sleep(10)  # wait a little longer
```

```
            profile_arn = profile_response["InstanceProfile"]["Arn"]
            self.iam_client.add_role_to_instance_profile(
                InstanceProfileName=profile_name, RoleName=role_name
            )
            log.info("Created profile %s and added role %s.", profile_name,
role_name)
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "EntityAlreadyExists":
                prof_response = self.iam_client.get_instance_profile(
                    InstanceProfileName=profile_name
                )
                profile_arn = prof_response["InstanceProfile"]["Arn"]
                log.info(
                    "Instance profile %s already exists, nothing to do.",
profile_name
                )
            else:
                raise AutoScalerError(
                    f"Couldn't create profile {profile_name} and attach it to
role\n"
                    f"{role_name}: {err}"
                )
        return profile_arn
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateInstanceProfile于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 删除 IAM SAML 提供者

以下代码示例演示了如何删除 AWS Identity and Access Management（IAM）SAML 提供者。

CLI

AWS CLI

要删除 SAML 提供者

此示例删除了 ARN 为 `arn:aws:iam::123456789012:saml-provider/SAMLADFSProvider` 的 IAM SAML 2.0 提供者。

```
aws iam delete-saml-provider \
```

```
--saml-provider-arn arn:aws:iam::123456789012:saml-provider/SAMLADFSProvider
```

此命令不生成任何输出。

有关更多信息，请参阅《AWS IAM 用户指南》中的创建 IAM SAML 身份提供者。

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS CLI 命令参考》中的 DeleteSAMLProvider。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import { DeleteSAMLProviderCommand, IAMClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-iam";

const client = new IAMClient({});

/**
 *
 * @param {string} providerArn
 * @returns
 */
export const deleteSAMLProvider = async (providerArn) => {
  const command = new DeleteSAMLProviderCommand({
    SAMLProviderArn: providerArn,
  });

  const response = await client.send(command);
  console.log(response);
  return response;
};
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for JavaScript API 参考》中的 DeleteSAMLProvider。

使用 AWS SDK 删除 IAM 组

以下代码示例演示如何删除 IAM 组。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 创建组并添加用户

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Delete an IAM group.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="groupName">The name of the IAM group to delete.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> DeleteGroupAsync(string groupName)
    {
        var response = await _IAMService.DeleteGroupAsync(new DeleteGroupRequest
{ GroupName = groupName });
        return response.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DeleteGroup中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

要删除 IAM 组

以下 `delete-group` 命令将删除名为 `MyTestGroup` 的 IAM 组。

```
aws iam delete-group \
    --group-name MyTestGroup
```

此命令不生成任何输出。

有关更多信息，请参阅《AWS IAM 用户指南》中的删除 IAM 用户组。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考DeleteGroup中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import { DeleteGroupCommand, IAMClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-iam";

const client = new IAMClient({});

/**
 *
 * @param {string} groupName
 */
export const deleteGroup = async (groupName) => {
  const command = new DeleteGroupCommand({
    GroupName: groupName,
  });

  const response = await client.send(command);
  console.log(response);
  return response;
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DeleteGroup中的。

使用 AWS SDK 删除 IAM 组策略

以下代码示例演示了如何删除 IAM 组策略。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 创建组并添加用户

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Delete an IAM policy associated with an IAM group.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="groupName">The name of the IAM group associated with the
    /// policy.</param>
    /// <param name="policyName">The name of the policy to delete.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> DeleteGroupPolicyAsync(string groupName, string
policyName)
    {
        var request = new DeleteGroupPolicyRequest()
        {
            GroupName = groupName,
            PolicyName = policyName,
        };

        var response = await _IAMService.DeleteGroupPolicyAsync(request);
        return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DeleteGroupPolicy中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

要从 IAM 组中删除策略

以下 `delete-group-policy` 命令可将名为 `ExamplePolicy` 的策略从名为 `Admins` 的组中删除。

```
aws iam delete-group-policy \
    --group-name Admins \
    --policy-name ExamplePolicy
```

此命令不生成任何输出。

要查看附加到组的策略，请使用 `list-group-policies` 命令。

有关更多信息，请参阅《AWS IAM 用户指南》中的管理 IAM policy。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考DeleteGroupPolicy中的。

使用 AWS SDK 删除 IAM 策略

以下代码示例演示如何删除 IAM 策略。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以在以下代码示例中查看此操作的上下文：

- 创建用户并代入角色
- 创建只读和读写用户
- 管理策略

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Delete an IAM policy.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="policyArn">The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the policy to
    /// delete.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> DeletePolicyAsync(string policyArn)
    {
        var response = await _IAMService.DeletePolicyAsync(new
DeletePolicyRequest { PolicyArn = policyArn });
        return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DeletePolicy中的。

Bash

AWS CLI 及 Bash 脚本

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
###############################################################################
# function iecho
#
```

```
# This function enables the script to display the specified text only if
# the global variable $VERBOSE is set to true.
###############################################################################
function iecho() {
  if [[ $VERBOSE == true ]]; then
    echo "$@"
  fi
}

###############################################################################
# function errecho
#
# This function outputs everything sent to it to STDERR (standard error output).
###############################################################################
function errecho() {
  printf "%s\n" "$*" 1>&2
}

###############################################################################
# function iam_delete_policy
#
# This function deletes an IAM policy.
#
# Parameters:
#       -n policy_arn -- The name of the IAM policy arn.
#
# Returns:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
###############################################################################
function iam_delete_policy() {
  local policy_arn response
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.

  # bashsupport disable=BP5008
  function usage() {
    echo "function iam_delete_policy"
    echo "Deletes an WS Identity and Access Management (IAM) policy"
    echo "  -n policy_arn -- The name of the IAM policy arn."
    echo ""
  }

  # Retrieve the calling parameters.
  while getopts "n:h" option; do
```

```
    case "${option}" in
      n) policy_arn="${OPTARG}" ;;
      h)
        usage
        return 0
        ;;
      \?)
        echo "Invalid parameter"
        usage
        return 1
        ;;
    esac
  done
  export OPTIND=1

  if [[ -z "$policy_arn" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a policy arn with the -n parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  iecho "Parameters:\n"
  iecho "    Policy arn:  $policy_arn"
  iecho ""

  response=$(aws iam delete-policy \
    --policy-arn "$policy_arn")

  local error_code=${?}

  if [[ $error_code -ne 0 ]]; then
    aws_cli_error_log $error_code
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports delete-policy operation failed.\n$response"
    return 1
  fi

  iecho "delete-policy response:$response"
  iecho

  return 0
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考DeletePolicy中的。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
bool AwsDoc::IAM::deletePolicy(const Aws::String &policyArn,
                               const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfig) {
    Aws::IAM::IAMClient iam(clientConfig);
    Aws::IAM::Model::DeletePolicyRequest request;
    request.SetPolicyArn(policyArn);

    auto outcome = iam.DeletePolicy(request);
    if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cerr << "Error deleting policy with arn " << policyArn << ": "
                  << outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
    }
    else {
        std::cout << "Successfully deleted policy with arn " << policyArn
                  << std::endl;
    }

    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考DeletePolicy中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

要删除 IAM policy

此示例删除了 ARN 为 `arn:aws:iam::123456789012:policy/MySamplePolicy` 的策略。

```
aws iam delete-policy \
    --policy-arn arn:aws:iam::123456789012:policy/MySamplePolicy
```

此命令不生成任何输出。

有关更多信息，请参阅《AWS IAM 用户指南》中的 IAM 中的策略和权限。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考DeletePolicy中的。

Go

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// PolicyWrapper encapsulates AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) policy
 actions
// used in the examples.
// It contains an IAM service client that is used to perform policy actions.
type PolicyWrapper struct {
 IamClient *iam.Client
}



// DeletePolicy deletes a policy.
func (wrapper PolicyWrapper) DeletePolicy(policyArn string) error {
 _, err := wrapper.IamClient.DeletePolicy(context.TODO(), &iam.DeletePolicyInput{
  PolicyArn: aws.String(policyArn),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't delete policy %v. Here's why: %v\n", policyArn, err)
 }
 return err
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAPI 参考DeletePolicy中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.DeletePolicyRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.IamClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.IamException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class DeletePolicy {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <policyARN>\s

                Where:
                    policyARN - A policy ARN value to delete.\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
```

```
        }

        String policyARN = args[0];
        Region region = Region.AWS_GLOBAL;
        IamClient iam = IamClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        deleteIAMPolicy(iam, policyARN);
        iam.close();
    }

    public static void deleteIAMPolicy(IamClient iam, String policyARN) {
        try {
            DeletePolicyRequest request = DeletePolicyRequest.builder()
                    .policyArn(policyARN)
                    .build();

            iam.deletePolicy(request);
            System.out.println("Successfully deleted the policy");

        } catch (IamException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        System.out.println("Done");
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DeletePolicy中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

删除策略。

```
import { DeletePolicyCommand, IAMClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-iam";

const client = new IAMClient({});

/**
 *
 * @param {string} policyArn
 */
export const deletePolicy = (policyArn) => {
  const command = new DeletePolicyCommand({ PolicyArn: policyArn });
  return client.send(command);
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DeletePolicy中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun deleteIAMPolicy(policyARNVal: String?) {

    val request = DeletePolicyRequest {
        policyArn = policyARNVal
    }

    IamClient { region = "AWS_GLOBAL" }.use { iamClient ->
        iamClient.deletePolicy(request)
        println("Successfully deleted $policyARNVal")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeletePolicy于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
def delete_policy(policy_arn):
    """
    Deletes a policy.

    :param policy_arn: The ARN of the policy to delete.
    """
    try:
        iam.Policy(policy_arn).delete()
        logger.info("Deleted policy %s.", policy_arn)
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't delete policy %s.", policy_arn)
        raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeletePolicy于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
pub async fn delete_policy(client: &iamClient, policy: Policy) -> Result<(),
 iamError> {
    client
        .delete_policy()
        .policy_arn(policy.arn.unwrap())
        .send()
        .await?;
    Ok(())
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeletePolicy于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

Swift

SDK for Swift

> **Note**
>
> 这是预览版 SDK 的预发布文档。本文档随时可能更改。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public func deletePolicy(policy: IAMClientTypes.Policy) async throws {
        let input = DeletePolicyInput(
            policyArn: policy.arn
        )
        do {
            _ = try await iamClient.deletePolicy(input: input)
        } catch {
            throw error
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用于 S wift 的 AWS SDK API 参考DeletePolicy中。

使用 AWS 开发工具包删除 IAM 角色

以下代码示例演示如何删除 IAM 角色。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以在以下代码示例中查看此操作的上下文：

- 创建用户并代入角色
- 管理角色

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Delete an IAM role.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="roleName">The name of the IAM role to delete.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> DeleteRoleAsync(string roleName)
    {
        var response = await _IAMService.DeleteRoleAsync(new DeleteRoleRequest
{ RoleName = roleName });
        return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DeleteRole中的。

Bash

AWS CLI 及 Bash 脚本

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
##############################################################################
# function iecho
#
# This function enables the script to display the specified text only if
# the global variable $VERBOSE is set to true.
##############################################################################
function iecho() {
  if [[ $VERBOSE == true ]]; then
    echo "$@"
  fi
}

##############################################################################
# function errecho
#
# This function outputs everything sent to it to STDERR (standard error output).
##############################################################################
function errecho() {
  printf "%s\n" "$*" 1>&2
}

##############################################################################
# function iam_delete_role
#
# This function deletes an IAM role.
#
# Parameters:
#       -n role_name -- The name of the IAM role.
#
# Returns:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
```

```
###############################################################################
function iam_delete_role() {
  local role_name response
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.

  # bashsupport disable=BP5008
  function usage() {
    echo "function iam_delete_role"
    echo "Deletes an WS Identity and Access Management (IAM) role"
    echo "  -n role_name -- The name of the IAM role."
    echo ""
  }

  # Retrieve the calling parameters.
  while getopts "n:h" option; do
    case "${option}" in
      n) role_name="${OPTARG}" ;;
      h)
        usage
        return 0
        ;;
      \?)
        echo "Invalid parameter"
        usage
        return 1
        ;;
    esac
  done
  export OPTIND=1

  echo "role_name:$role_name"
  if [[ -z "$role_name" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a role name with the -n parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  iecho "Parameters:\n"
  iecho "    Role name:  $role_name"
  iecho ""

  response=$(aws iam delete-role \
    --role-name "$role_name")
```

```
  local error_code=${?}

  if [[ $error_code -ne 0 ]]; then
    aws_cli_error_log $error_code
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports delete-role operation failed.\n$response"
    return 1
  fi

  iecho "delete-role response:$response"
  iecho

  return 0
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考DeleteRole中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

要删除 IAM 角色

以下 `delete-role` 命令将删除名为 `Test-Role` 的角色。

```
aws iam delete-role \
    --role-name Test-Role
```

此命令不生成任何输出。

在删除角色之前，必须从所有实例配置文件中删除该角色（`remove-role-from-instance-profile`），分离所有托管策略（`detach-role-policy`），删除附加到该角色的所有内联策略（`delete-role-policy`）。

有关更多信息，请参阅《AWS IAM 用户指南》中的创建 IAM 角色和使用实例配置文件。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考DeleteRole中的。

Go

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// RoleWrapper encapsulates AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) role actions
// used in the examples.
// It contains an IAM service client that is used to perform role actions.
type RoleWrapper struct {
 IamClient *iam.Client
}



// DeleteRole deletes a role. All attached policies must be detached before a
// role can be deleted.
func (wrapper RoleWrapper) DeleteRole(roleName string) error {
 _, err := wrapper.IamClient.DeleteRole(context.TODO(), &iam.DeleteRoleInput{
  RoleName: aws.String(roleName),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't delete role %v. Here's why: %v\n", roleName, err)
 }
 return err
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAPI 参考DeleteRole中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

删除角色。

```
import { DeleteRoleCommand, IAMClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-iam";

const client = new IAMClient({});

/**
 *
 * @param {string} roleName
 */
export const deleteRole = (roleName) => {
  const command = new DeleteRoleCommand({ RoleName: roleName });
  return client.send(command);
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DeleteRole中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
def delete_role(role_name):
    """
```

```
    Deletes a role.

    :param role_name: The name of the role to delete.
    """
    try:
        iam.Role(role_name).delete()
        logger.info("Deleted role %s.", role_name)
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't delete role %s.", role_name)
        raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteRole于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

Ruby

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
  # Deletes a role and its attached policies.
  #
  # @param role_name [String] The name of the role to delete.
  def delete_role(role_name)
    begin
      # Detach and delete attached policies
      @iam_client.list_attached_role_policies(role_name: role_name).each do |
response|
        response.attached_policies.each do |policy|
          @iam_client.detach_role_policy({
                                    role_name: role_name,
                                    policy_arn: policy.policy_arn
                                  })
          # Check if the policy is a customer managed policy (not AWS managed)
          unless policy.policy_arn.include?("aws:policy/")
            @iam_client.delete_policy({ policy_arn: policy.policy_arn })
```

```
            @logger.info("Deleted customer managed policy
#{policy.policy_name}.")
          end
        end
      end

      # Delete the role
      @iam_client.delete_role({ role_name: role_name })
      @logger.info("Deleted role #{role_name}.")
    rescue Aws::IAM::Errors::ServiceError => e
      @logger.error("Couldn't detach policies and delete role #{role_name}.
Here's why:")
      @logger.error("\t#{e.code}: #{e.message}")
      raise
    end
  end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考DeleteRole中的。

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
pub async fn delete_role(client: &iamClient, role: &Role) -> Result<(), iamError>
 {
    let role = role.clone();
    while client
        .delete_role()
        .role_name(role.role_name())
        .send()
        .await
        .is_err()
    {
        sleep(Duration::from_secs(2)).await;
    }
```

```
    Ok(())
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteRole于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

Swift

SDK for Swift

> **Note**
>
> 这是预览版 SDK 的预发布文档。本文档随时可能更改。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public func deleteRole(role: IAMClientTypes.Role) async throws {
        let input = DeleteRoleInput(
            roleName: role.roleName
        )
        do {
            _ = try await iamClient.deleteRole(input: input)
        } catch {
            throw error
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用于 S wift 的 AWS SDK API 参考DeleteRole中。

使用 AWS 开发工具包删除 IAM 角色策略

以下代码示例演示如何删除 IAM 角色策略。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Delete an IAM role policy.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="roleName">The name of the IAM role.</param>
    /// <param name="policyName">The name of the IAM role policy to delete.</
param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> DeleteRolePolicyAsync(string roleName, string
 policyName)
    {
        var response = await _IAMService.DeleteRolePolicyAsync(new
 DeleteRolePolicyRequest
        {
            PolicyName = policyName,
            RoleName = roleName,
        });

        return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DeleteRolePolicy中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

要从 IAM 角色中删除策略

以下 `delete-role-policy` 命令可将名为 `ExamplePolicy` 的策略从名为 `Test-Role` 的角色中删除。

```
aws iam delete-role-policy \
    --role-name Test-Role \
    --policy-name ExamplePolicy
```

此命令不生成任何输出。

有关更多信息，请参阅《AWS IAM 用户指南》中的修改角色。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考DeleteRolePolicy中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import { DeleteRolePolicyCommand, IAMClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-iam";

const client = new IAMClient({});

/**
 *
 * @param {string} roleName
 * @param {string} policyName
 */
export const deleteRolePolicy = (roleName, policyName) => {
  const command = new DeleteRolePolicyCommand({
    RoleName: roleName,
    PolicyName: policyName,
  });
  return client.send(command);
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DeleteRolePolicy中的。

使用 AWS 开发工具包删除 IAM 服务器证书

以下代码示例演示如何删除 IAM 服务器证书。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
bool AwsDoc::IAM::deleteServerCertificate(const Aws::String &certificateName,
                                          const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfig) {
    Aws::IAM::IAMClient iam(clientConfig);
    Aws::IAM::Model::DeleteServerCertificateRequest request;
    request.SetServerCertificateName(certificateName);

    const auto outcome = iam.DeleteServerCertificate(request);
    bool result = true;
    if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        if (outcome.GetError().GetErrorType() !=
 Aws::IAM::IAMErrors::NO_SUCH_ENTITY) {
            std::cerr << "Error deleting server certificate " << certificateName
 <<
                      ": " << outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
            result = false;
        }
        else {
            std::cout << "Certificate '" << certificateName
                      << "' not found." << std::endl;
        }
    }
    else {
        std::cout << "Successfully deleted server certificate " <<
 certificateName
                  << std::endl;
```

```
    }

    return result;
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考DeleteServerCertificate中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

要从 AWS 账户中删除服务器证书

以下 `delete-server-certificate` 命令可从 AWS 账户中删除指定的服务器证书。

```
aws iam delete-server-certificate \
    --server-certificate-name myUpdatedServerCertificate
```

此命令不生成任何输出。

要列出 AWS 账户中可用的服务器证书，请使用 `list-server-certificates` 命令。

有关更多信息，请参阅《AWS IAM 用户指南》中的在 IAM 中管理服务器证书。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考DeleteServerCertificate中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

删除服务器证书。

```
import { DeleteServerCertificateCommand, IAMClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-iam";

const client = new IAMClient({});
```

```
/**
 *
 * @param {string} certName
 */
export const deleteServerCertificate = (certName) => {
  const command = new DeleteServerCertificateCommand({
    ServerCertificateName: certName,
  });

  return client.send(command);
};
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DeleteServerCertificate中的。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });

// Create the IAM service object
var iam = new AWS.IAM({ apiVersion: "2010-05-08" });

iam.deleteServerCertificate(
  { ServerCertificateName: "CERTIFICATE_NAME" },
  function (err, data) {
    if (err) {
      console.log("Error", err);
    } else {
      console.log("Success", data);
    }
```

```
  }
);
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DeleteServerCertificate中的。

Ruby

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

列出、更新和删除服务器证书。

```
class ServerCertificateManager
  def initialize(iam_client, logger: Logger.new($stdout))
    @iam_client = iam_client
    @logger = logger
    @logger.progname = "ServerCertificateManager"
  end

  # Creates a new server certificate.
  # @param name [String] the name of the server certificate
  # @param certificate_body [String] the contents of the certificate
  # @param private_key [String] the private key contents
  # @return [Boolean] returns true if the certificate was successfully created
  def create_server_certificate(name, certificate_body, private_key)
    @iam_client.upload_server_certificate({
                                            server_certificate_name: name,
                                            certificate_body: certificate_body,
                                            private_key: private_key,
                                          })
    true
  rescue Aws::IAM::Errors::ServiceError => e
    puts "Failed to create server certificate: #{e.message}"
```

```
    false
  end

  # Lists available server certificate names.
  def list_server_certificate_names
    response = @iam_client.list_server_certificates

    if response.server_certificate_metadata_list.empty?
      @logger.info("No server certificates found.")
      return
    end

    response.server_certificate_metadata_list.each do |certificate_metadata|
      @logger.info("Certificate Name:
 #{certificate_metadata.server_certificate_name}")
    end
  rescue Aws::IAM::Errors::ServiceError => e
    @logger.error("Error listing server certificates: #{e.message}")
  end

  # Updates the name of a server certificate.
  def update_server_certificate_name(current_name, new_name)
    @iam_client.update_server_certificate(
      server_certificate_name: current_name,
      new_server_certificate_name: new_name
    )
    @logger.info("Server certificate name updated from '#{current_name}' to
 '#{new_name}'.")
    true
  rescue Aws::IAM::Errors::ServiceError => e
    @logger.error("Error updating server certificate name: #{e.message}")
    false
  end

  # Deletes a server certificate.
  def delete_server_certificate(name)
    @iam_client.delete_server_certificate(server_certificate_name: name)
    @logger.info("Server certificate '#{name}' deleted.")
    true
  rescue Aws::IAM::Errors::ServiceError => e
    @logger.error("Error deleting server certificate: #{e.message}")
    false
  end
end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考DeleteServerCertificate中的。

使用 AWS 开发工具包删除 IAM 服务相关角色

以下代码示例演示了如何删除 IAM 服务相关角色。

CLI

AWS CLI

要删除服务相关角色

以下 `delete-service-linked-role` 示例将删除您不再需要的指定服务相关角色。删除操作异步进行。您也可以使用 `get-service-linked-role-deletion-status` 命令查看删除状态并确认何时删除。

```
aws iam delete-service-linked-role \
    --role-name AWSServiceRoleForLexBots
```

输出：

```
{
    "DeletionTaskId": "task/aws-service-role/lex.amazonaws.com/
AWSServiceRoleForLexBots/1a2b3c4d-1234-abcd-7890-abcdeEXAMPLE"
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《AWS IAM 用户指南》中的使用服务相关角色。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考DeleteServiceLinkedRole中的。

Go

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// RoleWrapper encapsulates AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) role actions
// used in the examples.
// It contains an IAM service client that is used to perform role actions.
type RoleWrapper struct {
 IamClient *iam.Client
}



// DeleteServiceLinkedRole deletes a service-linked role.
func (wrapper RoleWrapper) DeleteServiceLinkedRole(roleName string) error {
 _, err := wrapper.IamClient.DeleteServiceLinkedRole(context.TODO(),
 &iam.DeleteServiceLinkedRoleInput{
  RoleName: aws.String(roleName)},
 )
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't delete service-linked role %v. Here's why: %v\n",
 roleName, err)
 }
 return err
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAPI 参考DeleteServiceLinkedRole中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import { DeleteServiceLinkedRoleCommand, IAMClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-iam";

const client = new IAMClient({});
```

```
/**
 *
 * @param {string} roleName
 */
export const deleteServiceLinkedRole = (roleName) => {
  const command = new DeleteServiceLinkedRoleCommand({ RoleName: roleName });
  return client.send(command);
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DeleteServiceLinkedRole中的。

Ruby

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
  # Deletes a service-linked role.
  #
  # @param role_name [String] The name of the role to delete.
  def delete_service_linked_role(role_name)
    response = @iam_client.delete_service_linked_role(role_name: role_name)
    task_id = response.deletion_task_id
    check_deletion_status(role_name, task_id)
  rescue Aws::Errors::ServiceError => e
    handle_deletion_error(e, role_name)
  end

  private

  # Checks the deletion status of a service-linked role
  #
  # @param role_name [String] The name of the role being deleted
  # @param task_id [String] The task ID for the deletion process
  def check_deletion_status(role_name, task_id)
```

```
    loop do
      response = @iam_client.get_service_linked_role_deletion_status(
        deletion_task_id: task_id)
      status = response.status
      @logger.info("Deletion of #{role_name} #{status}.")
      break if %w[SUCCEEDED FAILED].include?(status)
      sleep(3)
    end
  end

  # Handles deletion error
  #
  # @param e [Aws::Errors::ServiceError] The error encountered during deletion
  # @param role_name [String] The name of the role attempted to delete
  def handle_deletion_error(e, role_name)
    unless e.code == "NoSuchEntity"
      @logger.error("Couldn't delete #{role_name}. Here's why:")
      @logger.error("\t#{e.code}: #{e.message}")
      raise
    end
  end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考DeleteServiceLinkedRole中的。

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
pub async fn delete_service_linked_role(
    client: &iamClient,
    role_name: &str,
) -> Result<(), iamError> {
    client
        .delete_service_linked_role()
        .role_name(role_name)
```

```
        .send()
        .await?;

    Ok(())
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteServiceLinkedRole于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

使用 AWS 开发工具包删除 IAM 用户

以下代码示例演示如何删除 IAM 用户。

> **Warning**
>
> 为了避免安全风险，在开发专用软件或处理真实数据时，请勿使用 IAM 用户进行身份验证。而是使用与身份提供商的联合身份验证，例如 AWS IAM Identity Center。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以在以下代码示例中查看此操作的上下文：

- 创建组并添加用户
- 创建用户并代入角色
- 创建只读和读写用户

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Delete an IAM user.
```

```
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="userName">The username of the IAM user to delete.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> DeleteUserAsync(string userName)
    {
        var response = await _IAMService.DeleteUserAsync(new DeleteUserRequest
 { UserName = userName });

        return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DeleteUser中的。

Bash

AWS CLI 及 Bash 脚本

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
###############################################################################
# function iecho
#
# This function enables the script to display the specified text only if
# the global variable $VERBOSE is set to true.
###############################################################################
function iecho() {
  if [[ $VERBOSE == true ]]; then
    echo "$@"
  fi
}

###############################################################################
# function errecho
#
# This function outputs everything sent to it to STDERR (standard error output).
###############################################################################
```

```
function errecho() {
  printf "%s\n" "$*" 1>&2
}

###############################################################################
# function iam_delete_user
#
# This function deletes the specified IAM user.
#
# Parameters:
#       -u user_name  -- The name of the user to create.
#
# Returns:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
################################################################################
function iam_delete_user() {
  local user_name response
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.

  # bashsupport disable=BP5008
  function usage() {
    echo "function iam_delete_user"
    echo "Deletes an WS Identity and Access Management (IAM) user. You must
 supply a username:"
    echo "  -u user_name    The name of the user."
    echo ""
  }

  # Retrieve the calling parameters.
  while getopts "u:h" option; do
    case "${option}" in
      u) user_name="${OPTARG}" ;;
      h)
        usage
        return 0
        ;;
      \?)
        echo "Invalid parameter"
        usage
        return 1
        ;;
    esac
  done
```

```
  export OPTIND=1

  if [[ -z "$user_name" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a username with the -u parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  iecho "Parameters:\n"
  iecho "    User name:   $user_name"
  iecho ""

  # If the user does not exist, we don't want to try to delete it.
  if (! iam_user_exists "$user_name"); then
    errecho "ERROR: A user with that name does not exist in the account."
    return 1
  fi

  response=$(aws iam delete-user \
    --user-name "$user_name")

  local error_code=${?}

  if [[ $error_code -ne 0 ]]; then
    aws_cli_error_log $error_code
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports delete-user operation failed.$response"
    return 1
  fi

  iecho "delete-user response:$response"
  iecho

  return 0
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考DeleteUser中的。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    Aws::IAM::IAMClient iam(clientConfig);

    Aws::IAM::Model::DeleteUserRequest request;
    request.SetUserName(userName);
    auto outcome = iam.DeleteUser(request);
    if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cerr << "Error deleting IAM user " << userName << ": " <<
                  outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;;
    }
    else {
        std::cout << "Successfully deleted IAM user " << userName << std::endl;
    }

    return outcome.IsSuccess();
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考DeleteUser中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

要删除 IAM 用户

以下 `delete-user` 命令可将名为 Bob 的 IAM 用户从当前账户中删除。

```
aws iam delete-user \
    --user-name Bob
```

此命令不生成任何输出。

有关更多信息，请参阅《AWS IAM 用户指南》中的删除 IAM 用户。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考DeleteUser中的。

Go

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// UserWrapper encapsulates user actions used in the examples.
// It contains an IAM service client that is used to perform user actions.
type UserWrapper struct {
 IamClient *iam.Client
}



// DeleteUser deletes a user.
func (wrapper UserWrapper) DeleteUser(userName string) error {
 _, err := wrapper.IamClient.DeleteUser(context.TODO(), &iam.DeleteUserInput{
  UserName: aws.String(userName),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't delete user %v. Here's why: %v\n", userName, err)
 }
 return err
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAPI 参考DeleteUser中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.IamClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.DeleteUserRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.IamException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class DeleteUser {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <userName>\s

                Where:
                    userName - The name of the user to delete.\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String userName = args[0];
        Region region = Region.AWS_GLOBAL;
```

```
        IamClient iam = IamClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        deleteIAMUser(iam, userName);
        System.out.println("Done");
        iam.close();
    }

    public static void deleteIAMUser(IamClient iam, String userName) {
        try {
            DeleteUserRequest request = DeleteUserRequest.builder()
                    .userName(userName)
                    .build();

            iam.deleteUser(request);
            System.out.println("Successfully deleted IAM user " + userName);

        } catch (IamException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DeleteUser中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

删除用户。

```
import { DeleteUserCommand, IAMClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-iam";
```

```
const client = new IAMClient({});

/**
 *
 * @param {string} name
 */
export const deleteUser = (name) => {
  const command = new DeleteUserCommand({ UserName: name });
  return client.send(command);
};
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DeleteUser中的。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });

// Create the IAM service object
var iam = new AWS.IAM({ apiVersion: "2010-05-08" });

var params = {
  UserName: process.argv[2],
};

iam.getUser(params, function (err, data) {
  if (err && err.code === "NoSuchEntity") {
    console.log("User " + process.argv[2] + " does not exist.");
  } else {
    iam.deleteUser(params, function (err, data) {
      if (err) {
        console.log("Error", err);
```

```
      } else {
        console.log("Success", data);
      }
    });
  }
});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DeleteUser中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun deleteIAMUser(userNameVal: String) {

    val request = DeleteUserRequest {
        userName = userNameVal
    }

    // To delete a user, ensure that the user's access keys are deleted first.
    IamClient { region = "AWS_GLOBAL" }.use { iamClient ->
        iamClient.deleteUser(request)
        println("Successfully deleted user $userNameVal")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteUser于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
def delete_user(user_name):
    """
    Deletes a user. Before a user can be deleted, all associated resources,
    such as access keys and policies, must be deleted or detached.

    :param user_name: The name of the user.
    """
    try:
        iam.User(user_name).delete()
        logger.info("Deleted user %s.", user_name)
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't delete user %s.", user_name)
        raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteUser于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

Ruby

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
  # Deletes a user and their associated resources
```

```
  #
  # @param user_name [String] The name of the user to delete
  def delete_user(user_name)
    user = @iam_client.list_access_keys(user_name: user_name).access_key_metadata
    user.each do |key|
      @iam_client.delete_access_key({ access_key_id: key.access_key_id,
 user_name: user_name })
      @logger.info("Deleted access key #{key.access_key_id} for user
 '#{user_name}'.")
    end

    @iam_client.delete_user(user_name: user_name)
    @logger.info("Deleted user '#{user_name}'.")
  rescue Aws::IAM::Errors::ServiceError => e
    @logger.error("Error deleting user '#{user_name}': #{e.message}")
  end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考DeleteUser中的。

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
pub async fn delete_user(client: &iamClient, user: &User) -> Result<(),
 SdkError<DeleteUserError>> {
    let user = user.clone();
    let mut tries: i32 = 0;
    let max_tries: i32 = 10;

    let response: Result<(), SdkError<DeleteUserError>> = loop {
        match client
            .delete_user()
            .user_name(user.user_name())
            .send()
            .await
```

```
        {
            Ok(_) => {
                break Ok(());
            }
            Err(e) => {
                tries += 1;
                if tries > max_tries {
                    break Err(e);
                }
                sleep(Duration::from_secs(2)).await;
            }
        }
    };

    response
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteUser于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

Swift

SDK for Swift

> **Note**
>
> 这是预览版 SDK 的预发布文档。本文档随时可能更改。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public func deleteUser(user: IAMClientTypes.User) async throws {
        let input = DeleteUserInput(
            userName: user.userName
        )
        do {
            _ = try await iamClient.deleteUser(input: input)
```

```
        } catch {
            throw error
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用于 S wift 的 AWS SDK API 参考DeleteUser中。

使用 AWS 开发工具包删除 IAM 访问密钥

以下代码示例演示如何删除 IAM 访问密钥。

> **Warning**
> 为了避免安全风险，在开发专用软件或处理真实数据时，请勿使用 IAM 用户进行身份验证。而是使用与身份提供商的联合身份验证，例如 AWS IAM Identity Center。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以在以下代码示例中查看此操作的上下文：

- 创建组并添加用户
- 创建用户并代入角色
- 创建只读和读写用户
- 管理访问密钥

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Delete an IAM user's access key.
```

```
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="accessKeyId">The Id for the IAM access key.</param>
    /// <param name="userName">The username of the user that owns the IAM
    /// access key.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> DeleteAccessKeyAsync(string accessKeyId, string
 userName)
    {
        var response = await _IAMService.DeleteAccessKeyAsync(new
 DeleteAccessKeyRequest
        {
            AccessKeyId = accessKeyId,
            UserName = userName,
        });

        return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DeleteAccessKey中的。

Bash

AWS CLI 及 Bash 脚本

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
###############################################################################
# function errecho
#
# This function outputs everything sent to it to STDERR (standard error output).
###############################################################################
function errecho() {
  printf "%s\n" "$*" 1>&2
}

###############################################################################
```

```
# function iam_delete_access_key
#
# This function deletes an IAM access key for the specified IAM user.
#
# Parameters:
#       -u user_name  -- The name of the user.
#       -k access_key -- The access key to delete.
#
# Returns:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
###############################################################################
function iam_delete_access_key() {
  local user_name access_key response
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.

  # bashsupport disable=BP5008
  function usage() {
    echo "function iam_delete_access_key"
    echo "Deletes an WS Identity and Access Management (IAM) access key for the
 specified IAM user"
    echo "  -u user_name    The name of the user."
    echo "  -k access_key   The access key to delete."
    echo ""
  }

  # Retrieve the calling parameters.
  while getopts "u:k:h" option; do
    case "${option}" in
      u) user_name="${OPTARG}" ;;
      k) access_key="${OPTARG}" ;;
      h)
        usage
        return 0
        ;;
      \?)
        echo "Invalid parameter"
        usage
        return 1
        ;;
    esac
  done
  export OPTIND=1
```

```
  if [[ -z "$user_name" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a username with the -u parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  if [[ -z "$access_key" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide an access key with the -k parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  iecho "Parameters:\n"
  iecho "    Username:   $user_name"
  iecho "    Access key:   $access_key"
  iecho ""

  response=$(aws iam delete-access-key \
    --user-name "$user_name" \
    --access-key-id "$access_key")

  local error_code=${?}

  if [[ $error_code -ne 0 ]]; then
    aws_cli_error_log $error_code
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports delete-access-key operation failed.\n$response"
    return 1
  fi

  iecho "delete-access-key response:$response"
  iecho

  return 0
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考DeleteAccessKey中的。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
bool AwsDoc::IAM::deleteAccessKey(const Aws::String &userName,
                                  const Aws::String &accessKeyID,
                                  const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfig) {
    Aws::IAM::IAMClient iam(clientConfig);

    Aws::IAM::Model::DeleteAccessKeyRequest request;
    request.SetUserName(userName);
    request.SetAccessKeyId(accessKeyID);

    auto outcome = iam.DeleteAccessKey(request);

    if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cerr << "Error deleting access key " << accessKeyID << " from user "
                  << userName << ": " << outcome.GetError().GetMessage() <<
                  std::endl;
    }
    else {
        std::cout << "Successfully deleted access key " << accessKeyID
                  << " for IAM user " << userName << std::endl;
    }

    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考DeleteAccessKey中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

要删除 IAM 用户的访问密钥

以下 `delete-access-key` 命令将删除名为 Bob IAM 用户的指定访问密钥（访问密钥 ID 和秘密访问密钥）。

```
aws iam delete-access-key \
    --access-key-id AKIDPMS9RO4H3FEXAMPLE \
    --user-name Bob
```

此命令不生成任何输出。

要列出为 IAM 用户定义的访问密钥，请使用 `list-access-keys` 命令。

有关更多信息，请参阅《AWS IAM 用户指南》中的管理 IAM 用户的访问密钥。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考DeleteAccessKey中的。

Go

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// UserWrapper encapsulates user actions used in the examples.
// It contains an IAM service client that is used to perform user actions.
type UserWrapper struct {
 IamClient *iam.Client
}



// DeleteAccessKey deletes an access key from a user.
func (wrapper UserWrapper) DeleteAccessKey(userName string, keyId string) error {
```

```
 _, err := wrapper.IamClient.DeleteAccessKey(context.TODO(),
 &iam.DeleteAccessKeyInput{
  AccessKeyId: aws.String(keyId),
  UserName:    aws.String(userName),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't delete access key %v. Here's why: %v\n", keyId, err)
 }
 return err
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAPI 参考DeleteAccessKey中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.IamClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.DeleteAccessKeyRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.IamException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class DeleteAccessKey {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """
```

```
                Usage:
                    <username> <accessKey>\s

                Where:
                    username - The name of the user.\s
                    accessKey - The access key ID for the secret access key you
 want to delete.\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 2) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String username = args[0];
        String accessKey = args[1];
        Region region = Region.AWS_GLOBAL;
        IamClient iam = IamClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();
        deleteKey(iam, username, accessKey);
        iam.close();
    }

    public static void deleteKey(IamClient iam, String username, String
 accessKey) {
        try {
            DeleteAccessKeyRequest request = DeleteAccessKeyRequest.builder()
                    .accessKeyId(accessKey)
                    .userName(username)
                    .build();

            iam.deleteAccessKey(request);
            System.out.println("Successfully deleted access key " + accessKey +
                    " from user " + username);

        } catch (IamException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DeleteAccessKey中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

删除访问密钥。

```
import { DeleteAccessKeyCommand, IAMClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-iam";

const client = new IAMClient({});

/**
 *
 * @param {string} userName
 * @param {string} accessKeyId
 */
export const deleteAccessKey = (userName, accessKeyId) => {
  const command = new DeleteAccessKeyCommand({
    AccessKeyId: accessKeyId,
    UserName: userName,
  });

  return client.send(command);
};
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DeleteAccessKey中的。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });

// Create the IAM service object
var iam = new AWS.IAM({ apiVersion: "2010-05-08" });

var params = {
  AccessKeyId: "ACCESS_KEY_ID",
  UserName: "USER_NAME",
};

iam.deleteAccessKey(params, function (err, data) {
  if (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  } else {
    console.log("Success", data);
  }
});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DeleteAccessKey中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun deleteKey(userNameVal: String, accessKey: String) {

    val request = DeleteAccessKeyRequest {
        accessKeyId = accessKey
        userName = userNameVal
    }

    IamClient { region = "AWS_GLOBAL" }.use { iamClient ->
        iamClient.deleteAccessKey(request)
        println("Successfully deleted access key $accessKey from $userNameVal")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteAccessKey于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
def delete_key(user_name, key_id):
    """
    Deletes a user's access key.
```

```
    :param user_name: The user that owns the key.
    :param key_id: The ID of the key to delete.
    """

    try:
        key = iam.AccessKey(user_name, key_id)
        key.delete()
        logger.info("Deleted access key %s for %s.", key.id, key.user_name)
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't delete key %s for %s", key_id, user_name)
        raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteAccessKey于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

Ruby

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

此示例模块列出、创建、停用和删除访问密钥。

```
# Manages access keys for IAM users
class AccessKeyManager
  def initialize(iam_client, logger: Logger.new($stdout))
    @iam_client = iam_client
    @logger = logger
    @logger.progname = "AccessKeyManager"
  end

  # Lists access keys for a user
  #
  # @param user_name [String] The name of the user.
  def list_access_keys(user_name)
```

```
    response = @iam_client.list_access_keys(user_name: user_name)
    if response.access_key_metadata.empty?
      @logger.info("No access keys found for user '#{user_name}'.")
    else
      response.access_key_metadata.map(&:access_key_id)
    end
  rescue Aws::IAM::Errors::NoSuchEntity => e
    @logger.error("Error listing access keys: cannot find user '#{user_name}'.")
    []
  rescue StandardError => e
    @logger.error("Error listing access keys: #{e.message}")
    []
  end

  # Creates an access key for a user
  #
  # @param user_name [String] The name of the user.
  # @return [Boolean]
  def create_access_key(user_name)
    response = @iam_client.create_access_key(user_name: user_name)
    access_key = response.access_key
    @logger.info("Access key created for user '#{user_name}':
#{access_key.access_key_id}")
    access_key
  rescue Aws::IAM::Errors::LimitExceeded => e
    @logger.error("Error creating access key: limit exceeded. Cannot create
more.")
    nil
  rescue StandardError => e
    @logger.error("Error creating access key: #{e.message}")
    nil
  end

  # Deactivates an access key
  #
  # @param user_name [String] The name of the user.
  # @param access_key_id [String] The ID for the access key.
  # @return [Boolean]
  def deactivate_access_key(user_name, access_key_id)
    @iam_client.update_access_key(
      user_name: user_name,
      access_key_id: access_key_id,
      status: "Inactive"
    )
```

```
    true
  rescue StandardError => e
    @logger.error("Error deactivating access key: #{e.message}")
    false
  end

  # Deletes an access key
  #
  # @param user_name [String] The name of the user.
  # @param access_key_id [String] The ID for the access key.
  # @return [Boolean]
  def delete_access_key(user_name, access_key_id)
    @iam_client.delete_access_key(
      user_name: user_name,
      access_key_id: access_key_id
    )
    true
  rescue StandardError => e
    @logger.error("Error deleting access key: #{e.message}")
    false
  end
end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考DeleteAccessKey中的。

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
pub async fn delete_access_key(
    client: &iamClient,
    user: &User,
    key: &AccessKey,
) -> Result<(), iamError> {
    loop {
```

```
        match client
            .delete_access_key()
            .user_name(user.user_name())
            .access_key_id(key.access_key_id())
            .send()
            .await
        {
            Ok(_) => {
                break;
            }
            Err(e) => {
                println!("Can't delete the access key: {:?}", e);
                sleep(Duration::from_secs(2)).await;
            }
        }
    }
    Ok(())
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteAccessKey于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

Swift

SDK for Swift

> **Note**
>
> 这是预览版 SDK 的预发布文档。本文档随时可能更改。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public func deleteAccessKey(user: IAMClientTypes.User? = nil,
                                key: IAMClientTypes.AccessKey) async throws {
        let userName: String?
```

```
        if user != nil {
            userName = user!.userName
        } else {
            userName = nil
        }

        let input = DeleteAccessKeyInput(
            accessKeyId: key.accessKeyId,
            userName: userName
        )
        do {
            _ = try await iamClient.deleteAccessKey(input: input)
        } catch {
            throw error
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用于 S wift 的 AWS SDK API 参考DeleteAccessKey中。

使用 AWS 开发工具包删除 IAM 账户别名

以下代码示例演示如何删除 IAM 账户别名。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 管理您的账户

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
bool AwsDoc::IAM::deleteAccountAlias(const Aws::String &accountAlias,
```

```
                                        const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfig) {
    Aws::IAM::IAMClient iam(clientConfig);

    Aws::IAM::Model::DeleteAccountAliasRequest request;
    request.SetAccountAlias(accountAlias);

    const auto outcome = iam.DeleteAccountAlias(request);
    if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cerr << "Error deleting account alias " << accountAlias << ": "
                  << outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
    }
    else {
        std::cout << "Successfully deleted account alias " << accountAlias <<
                  std::endl;
    }

    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考DeleteAccountAlias中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

要删除账户别名

以下 `delete-account-alias` 命令将删除当前账户的别名 `mycompany`。

```
aws iam delete-account-alias \
    --account-alias mycompany
```

此命令不生成任何输出。

有关更多信息，请参阅《AWS IAM 用户指南》中的您的 AWS 账户 ID 及其别名。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考DeleteAccountAlias中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.DeleteAccountAliasRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.IamClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.IamException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class DeleteAccountAlias {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <alias>\s

                Where:
                    alias - The account alias to delete.\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String alias = args[0];
        Region region = Region.AWS_GLOBAL;
```

```
        IamClient iam = IamClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        deleteIAMAccountAlias(iam, alias);
        iam.close();
    }

    public static void deleteIAMAccountAlias(IamClient iam, String alias) {
        try {
            DeleteAccountAliasRequest request =
 DeleteAccountAliasRequest.builder()
                    .accountAlias(alias)
                    .build();

            iam.deleteAccountAlias(request);
            System.out.println("Successfully deleted account alias " + alias);

        } catch (IamException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        System.out.println("Done");
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DeleteAccountAlias中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

删除账户别名。

```
import { DeleteAccountAliasCommand, IAMClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-iam";
```

```
const client = new IAMClient({});

/**
 *
 * @param {string} alias
 */
export const deleteAccountAlias = (alias) => {
  const command = new DeleteAccountAliasCommand({ AccountAlias: alias });

  return client.send(command);
};
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DeleteAccountAlias中的。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });

// Create the IAM service object
var iam = new AWS.IAM({ apiVersion: "2010-05-08" });

iam.deleteAccountAlias({ AccountAlias: process.argv[2] }, function (err, data) {
  if (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  } else {
    console.log("Success", data);
  }
});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DeleteAccountAlias中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun deleteIAMAccountAlias(alias: String) {

    val request = DeleteAccountAliasRequest {
        accountAlias = alias
    }

    IamClient { region = "AWS_GLOBAL" }.use { iamClient ->
        iamClient.deleteAccountAlias(request)
        println("Successfully deleted account alias $alias")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteAccountAlias于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
def delete_alias(alias):
```

```
    """
    Removes the alias from the current account.

    :param alias: The alias to remove.
    """
    try:
        iam.meta.client.delete_account_alias(AccountAlias=alias)
        logger.info("Removed alias '%s' from your account.", alias)
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't remove alias '%s' from your account.", alias)
        raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteAccountAlias于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

Ruby

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

列出、创建和删除账户别名。

```
class IAMAliasManager
  # Initializes the IAM client and logger
  #
  # @param iam_client [Aws::IAM::Client] An initialized IAM client.
  def initialize(iam_client, logger: Logger.new($stdout))
    @iam_client = iam_client
    @logger = logger
  end

  # Lists available AWS account aliases.
  def list_aliases
    response = @iam_client.list_account_aliases
```

```
    if response.account_aliases.count.positive?
      @logger.info("Account aliases are:")
      response.account_aliases.each { |account_alias| @logger.info("
 #{account_alias}") }
    else
      @logger.info("No account aliases found.")
    end
  rescue Aws::IAM::Errors::ServiceError => e
    @logger.error("Error listing account aliases: #{e.message}")
  end

  # Creates an AWS account alias.
  #
  # @param account_alias [String] The name of the account alias to create.
  # @return [Boolean] true if the account alias was created; otherwise, false.
  def create_account_alias(account_alias)
    @iam_client.create_account_alias(account_alias: account_alias)
    true
  rescue Aws::IAM::Errors::ServiceError => e
    @logger.error("Error creating account alias: #{e.message}")
    false
  end

  # Deletes an AWS account alias.
  #
  # @param account_alias [String] The name of the account alias to delete.
  # @return [Boolean] true if the account alias was deleted; otherwise, false.
  def delete_account_alias(account_alias)
    @iam_client.delete_account_alias(account_alias: account_alias)
    true
  rescue Aws::IAM::Errors::ServiceError => e
    @logger.error("Error deleting account alias: #{e.message}")
    false
  end
end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考DeleteAccountAlias中的。

使用 AWS 开发工具包删除用户的内联 IAM policy

以下代码示例演示如何删除用户的内联 IAM 策略。

> **Warning**
> 为了避免安全风险，在开发专用软件或处理真实数据时，请勿使用 IAM 用户进行身份验证。而是使用与身份提供商的联合身份验证，例如 AWS IAM Identity Center。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 创建用户并代入角色

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Delete an IAM user policy.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="policyName">The name of the IAM policy to delete.</param>
    /// <param name="userName">The username of the IAM user.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> DeleteUserPolicyAsync(string policyName, string
userName)
    {
        var response = await _IAMService.DeleteUserPolicyAsync(new
DeleteUserPolicyRequest { PolicyName = policyName, UserName = userName });

        return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DeleteUserPolicy中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

要从 IAM 用户中删除策略

以下 `delete-user-policy` 命令可将指定策略从名为 Bob 的 IAM 用户中删除。

```
aws iam delete-user-policy \
    --user-name Bob \
    --policy-name ExamplePolicy
```

此命令不生成任何输出。

要获取 IAM 用户的策略列表，请使用 `list-user-policies` 命令。

有关更多信息，请参阅《AWS IAM 用户指南》中的在 AWS 账户中创建 IAM 用户。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考DeleteUserPolicy中的。

Go

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// UserWrapper encapsulates user actions used in the examples.
// It contains an IAM service client that is used to perform user actions.
type UserWrapper struct {
 IamClient *iam.Client
}



// DeleteUserPolicy deletes an inline policy from a user.
func (wrapper UserWrapper) DeleteUserPolicy(userName string, policyName string)
 error {
```

```
 _, err := wrapper.IamClient.DeleteUserPolicy(context.TODO(),
 &iam.DeleteUserPolicyInput{
  PolicyName: aws.String(policyName),
  UserName:   aws.String(userName),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't delete policy from user %v. Here's why: %v\n", userName,
 err)
 }
 return err
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAPI 参考DeleteUserPolicy中的。

Ruby

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
 # Deletes a user and their associated resources
 #
 # @param user_name [String] The name of the user to delete
 def delete_user(user_name)
   user = @iam_client.list_access_keys(user_name: user_name).access_key_metadata
   user.each do |key|
     @iam_client.delete_access_key({ access_key_id: key.access_key_id,
user_name: user_name })
     @logger.info("Deleted access key #{key.access_key_id} for user
'#{user_name}'.")
   end

   @iam_client.delete_user(user_name: user_name)
   @logger.info("Deleted user '#{user_name}'.")
 rescue Aws::IAM::Errors::ServiceError => e
   @logger.error("Error deleting user '#{user_name}': #{e.message}")
```

```
  end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考DeleteUserPolicy中的。

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
pub async fn delete_user_policy(
    client: &iamClient,
    user: &User,
    policy_name: &str,
) -> Result<(), SdkError<DeleteUserPolicyError>> {
    client
        .delete_user_policy()
        .user_name(user.user_name())
        .policy_name(policy_name)
        .send()
        .await?;

    Ok(())
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteUserPolicy于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

Swift

SDK for Swift

> **Note**
>
> 这是预览版 SDK 的预发布文档。本文档随时可能更改。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    func deleteUserPolicy(user: IAMClientTypes.User, policyName: String) async
throws {
        let input = DeleteUserPolicyInput(
            policyName: policyName,
            userName: user.userName
        )
        do {
            _ = try await iamClient.deleteUserPolicy(input: input)
        } catch {
            throw error
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用于 S wift 的 AWS SDK API 参考DeleteUserPolicy中。

使用 AWS SDK 删除 IAM 实例配置文件

以下代码示例演示了如何删除 IAM 实例配置文件。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 构建和管理弹性服务

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Detaches a role from an instance profile, detaches policies from the
role,
    /// and deletes all the resources.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="profileName">The name of the profile to delete.</param>
    /// <param name="roleName">The name of the role to delete.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task DeleteInstanceProfile(string profileName, string roleName)
    {
        try
        {
            await _amazonIam.RemoveRoleFromInstanceProfileAsync(
                new RemoveRoleFromInstanceProfileRequest()
                {
                    InstanceProfileName = profileName,
                    RoleName = roleName
                });
            await _amazonIam.DeleteInstanceProfileAsync(
                new DeleteInstanceProfileRequest() { InstanceProfileName =
profileName });
            var attachedPolicies = await
_amazonIam.ListAttachedRolePoliciesAsync(
                new ListAttachedRolePoliciesRequest() { RoleName = roleName });
            foreach (var policy in attachedPolicies.AttachedPolicies)
            {
                await _amazonIam.DetachRolePolicyAsync(
                    new DetachRolePolicyRequest()
                    {
                        RoleName = roleName,
                        PolicyArn = policy.PolicyArn
                    });
```

```
                // Delete the custom policies only.
                if (!policy.PolicyArn.StartsWith("arn:aws:iam::aws"))
                {
                    await _amazonIam.DeletePolicyAsync(
                        new Amazon.IdentityManagement.Model.DeletePolicyRequest()
                        {
                            PolicyArn = policy.PolicyArn
                        });
                }
            }

            await _amazonIam.DeleteRoleAsync(
                new DeleteRoleRequest() { RoleName = roleName });
        }
        catch (NoSuchEntityException)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"Instance profile {profileName} does not exist.");
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DeleteInstanceProfile中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

要删除实例配置文件

以下 `delete-instance-profile` 命令将删除名为 `ExampleInstanceProfile` 的实例配置文件。

```
aws iam delete-instance-profile \
    --instance-profile-name ExampleInstanceProfile
```

此命令不生成任何输出。

有关更多信息，请参阅《AWS IAM 用户指南》中的使用实例配置文件。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考DeleteInstanceProfile中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    const client = new IAMClient({});
    await client.send(
      new DeleteInstanceProfileCommand({
        InstanceProfileName: NAMES.instanceProfileName,
      }),
    );
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DeleteInstanceProfile中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

此示例从实例配置文件中移除该角色，分离附加到该角色的所有策略，然后删除所有资源。

```
class AutoScaler:
    """
    Encapsulates Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling and EC2 management actions.
    """

    def __init__(
        self,
        resource_prefix,
```

```
        inst_type,
        ami_param,
        autoscaling_client,
        ec2_client,
        ssm_client,
        iam_client,
    ):
        """
        :param resource_prefix: The prefix for naming AWS resources that are
created by this class.
        :param inst_type: The type of EC2 instance to create, such as t3.micro.
        :param ami_param: The Systems Manager parameter used to look up the AMI
that is
                          created.
        :param autoscaling_client: A Boto3 EC2 Auto Scaling client.
        :param ec2_client: A Boto3 EC2 client.
        :param ssm_client: A Boto3 Systems Manager client.
        :param iam_client: A Boto3 IAM client.
        """
        self.inst_type = inst_type
        self.ami_param = ami_param
        self.autoscaling_client = autoscaling_client
        self.ec2_client = ec2_client
        self.ssm_client = ssm_client
        self.iam_client = iam_client
        self.launch_template_name = f"{resource_prefix}-template"
        self.group_name = f"{resource_prefix}-group"
        self.instance_policy_name = f"{resource_prefix}-pol"
        self.instance_role_name = f"{resource_prefix}-role"
        self.instance_profile_name = f"{resource_prefix}-prof"
        self.bad_creds_policy_name = f"{resource_prefix}-bc-pol"
        self.bad_creds_role_name = f"{resource_prefix}-bc-role"
        self.bad_creds_profile_name = f"{resource_prefix}-bc-prof"
        self.key_pair_name = f"{resource_prefix}-key-pair"


    def delete_instance_profile(self, profile_name, role_name):
        """
        Detaches a role from an instance profile, detaches policies from the
role,
        and deletes all the resources.

        :param profile_name: The name of the profile to delete.
        :param role_name: The name of the role to delete.
```

```
        """
        try:
            self.iam_client.remove_role_from_instance_profile(
                InstanceProfileName=profile_name, RoleName=role_name
            )

self.iam_client.delete_instance_profile(InstanceProfileName=profile_name)
            log.info("Deleted instance profile %s.", profile_name)
            attached_policies = self.iam_client.list_attached_role_policies(
                RoleName=role_name
            )
            for pol in attached_policies["AttachedPolicies"]:
                self.iam_client.detach_role_policy(
                    RoleName=role_name, PolicyArn=pol["PolicyArn"]
                )
                if not pol["PolicyArn"].startswith("arn:aws:iam::aws"):
                    self.iam_client.delete_policy(PolicyArn=pol["PolicyArn"])
                log.info("Detached and deleted policy %s.", pol["PolicyName"])
            self.iam_client.delete_role(RoleName=role_name)
            log.info("Deleted role %s.", role_name)
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "NoSuchEntity":
                log.info(
                    "Instance profile %s doesn't exist, nothing to do.",
profile_name
                )
            else:
                raise AutoScalerError(
                    f"Couldn't delete instance profile {profile_name} or detach "
                    f"policies and delete role {role_name}: {err}"
                )
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteInstanceProfile于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS 开发工具包从角色分离 IAM policy

以下代码示例演示如何从角色分离 IAM 策略。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以在以下代码示例中查看此操作的上下文：

- 创建用户并代入角色
- 管理角色

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Detach an IAM policy from an IAM role.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="policyArn">The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the IAM
policy.</param>
    /// <param name="roleName">The name of the IAM role.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> DetachRolePolicyAsync(string policyArn, string
roleName)
    {
        var response = await _IAMService.DetachRolePolicyAsync(new
DetachRolePolicyRequest
        {
            PolicyArn = policyArn,
            RoleName = roleName,
        });

        return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DetachRolePolicy中的。

Bash

AWS CLI 及 Bash 脚本

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
###############################################################################
# function errecho
#
# This function outputs everything sent to it to STDERR (standard error output).
###############################################################################
function errecho() {
  printf "%s\n" "$*" 1>&2
}

###############################################################################
# function iam_detach_role_policy
#
# This function detaches an IAM policy to a tole.
#
# Parameters:
#       -n role_name -- The name of the IAM role.
#       -p policy_ARN -- The IAM policy document ARN..
#
# Returns:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
###############################################################################
function iam_detach_role_policy() {
  local role_name policy_arn response
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.

  # bashsupport disable=BP5008
  function usage() {
    echo "function iam_detach_role_policy"
    echo "Detaches an AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) policy to an IAM
 role."
    echo "  -n role_name   The name of the IAM role."
```

```
  echo "  -p policy_ARN -- The IAM policy document ARN."
  echo ""
}

# Retrieve the calling parameters.
while getopts "n:p:h" option; do
  case "${option}" in
    n) role_name="${OPTARG}" ;;
    p) policy_arn="${OPTARG}" ;;
    h)
      usage
      return 0
      ;;
    \?)
      echo "Invalid parameter"
      usage
      return 1
      ;;
  esac
done
export OPTIND=1

if [[ -z "$role_name" ]]; then
  errecho "ERROR: You must provide a role name with the -n parameter."
  usage
  return 1
fi

if [[ -z "$policy_arn" ]]; then
  errecho "ERROR: You must provide a policy ARN with the -p parameter."
  usage
  return 1
fi

response=$(aws iam detach-role-policy \
  --role-name "$role_name" \
  --policy-arn "$policy_arn")

local error_code=${?}

if [[ $error_code -ne 0 ]]; then
  aws_cli_error_log $error_code
  errecho "ERROR: AWS reports detach-role-policy operation failed.\n$response"
  return 1
```

```
  fi

  echo "$response"

  return 0
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考DetachRolePolicy中的。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    Aws::IAM::IAMClient iam(clientConfig);

    Aws::IAM::Model::DetachRolePolicyRequest detachRequest;
    detachRequest.SetRoleName(roleName);
    detachRequest.SetPolicyArn(policyArn);

    auto detachOutcome = iam.DetachRolePolicy(detachRequest);
    if (!detachOutcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cerr << "Failed to detach policy " << policyArn << " from role "
                  << roleName << ": " << detachOutcome.GetError().GetMessage() <<
                  std::endl;
    }
    else {
        std::cout << "Successfully detached policy " << policyArn << " from role
 "
                  << roleName << std::endl;
    }

    return detachOutcome.IsSuccess();
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考DetachRolePolicy中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

要从角色分离策略

此示例将从名为 `FedTesterRole` 的角色删除具有 ARN `arn:aws:iam::123456789012:policy/FederatedTesterAccessPolicy` 的托管策略。

```
aws iam detach-role-policy \
    --role-name FedTesterRole \
    --policy-arn arn:aws:iam::123456789012:policy/FederatedTesterAccessPolicy
```

此命令不生成任何输出。

有关更多信息，请参阅《AWS IAM 用户指南》中的修改角色。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考DetachRolePolicy中的。

Go

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// RoleWrapper encapsulates AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) role actions
// used in the examples.
// It contains an IAM service client that is used to perform role actions.
type RoleWrapper struct {
 IamClient *iam.Client
}
```

```
// DetachRolePolicy detaches a policy from a role.
func (wrapper RoleWrapper) DetachRolePolicy(roleName string, policyArn string)
 error {
 _, err := wrapper.IamClient.DetachRolePolicy(context.TODO(),
 &iam.DetachRolePolicyInput{
  PolicyArn: aws.String(policyArn),
  RoleName:  aws.String(roleName),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't detach policy from role %v. Here's why: %v\n", roleName,
 err)
 }
 return err
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAPI 参考DetachRolePolicy中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.DetachRolePolicyRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.IamClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.IamException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
```

```
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class DetachRolePolicy {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <roleName> <policyArn>\s

                Where:
                    roleName - A role name that you can obtain from the AWS
 Management Console.\s
                    policyArn - A policy ARN that you can obtain from the AWS
 Management Console.\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 2) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String roleName = args[0];
        String policyArn = args[1];
        Region region = Region.AWS_GLOBAL;
        IamClient iam = IamClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();
        detachPolicy(iam, roleName, policyArn);
        System.out.println("Done");
        iam.close();
    }

    public static void detachPolicy(IamClient iam, String roleName, String
 policyArn) {
        try {
            DetachRolePolicyRequest request = DetachRolePolicyRequest.builder()
                    .roleName(roleName)
                    .policyArn(policyArn)
                    .build();

            iam.detachRolePolicy(request);
            System.out.println("Successfully detached policy " + policyArn +
                    " from role " + roleName);
```

```
        } catch (IamException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DetachRolePolicy中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

分离策略。

```
import { DetachRolePolicyCommand, IAMClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-iam";

const client = new IAMClient({});

/**
 *
 * @param {string} policyArn
 * @param {string} roleName
 */
export const detachRolePolicy = (policyArn, roleName) => {
  const command = new DetachRolePolicyCommand({
    PolicyArn: policyArn,
    RoleName: roleName,
  });

  return client.send(command);
};
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DetachRolePolicy中的。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });

// Create the IAM service object
var iam = new AWS.IAM({ apiVersion: "2010-05-08" });

var paramsRoleList = {
  RoleName: process.argv[2],
};

iam.listAttachedRolePolicies(paramsRoleList, function (err, data) {
  if (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  } else {
    var myRolePolicies = data.AttachedPolicies;
    myRolePolicies.forEach(function (val, index, array) {
      if (myRolePolicies[index].PolicyName === "AmazonDynamoDBFullAccess") {
        var params = {
          PolicyArn: "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/AmazonDynamoDBFullAccess",
          RoleName: process.argv[2],
        };
        iam.detachRolePolicy(params, function (err, data) {
          if (err) {
            console.log("Unable to detach policy from role", err);
          } else {
            console.log("Policy detached from role successfully");
            process.exit();
          }
        });
      }
```

```
    });
  }
});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DetachRolePolicy中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun detachPolicy(roleNameVal: String, policyArnVal: String) {

    val request = DetachRolePolicyRequest {
        roleName = roleNameVal
        policyArn = policyArnVal
    }

    IamClient { region = "AWS_GLOBAL" }.use { iamClient ->
        iamClient.detachRolePolicy(request)
        println("Successfully detached policy $policyArnVal from role
 $roleNameVal")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DetachRolePolicy于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 Boto3 策略对象从角色分离策略。

```
def detach_from_role(role_name, policy_arn):
    """
    Detaches a policy from a role.

    :param role_name: The name of the role. **Note** this is the name, not the
 ARN.
    :param policy_arn: The ARN of the policy.
    """
    try:
        iam.Policy(policy_arn).detach_role(RoleName=role_name)
        logger.info("Detached policy %s from role %s.", policy_arn, role_name)
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception(
            "Couldn't detach policy %s from role %s.", policy_arn, role_name
        )
        raise
```

使用 Boto3 角色对象从角色分离策略。

```
def detach_policy(role_name, policy_arn):
    """
    Detaches a policy from a role.

    :param role_name: The name of the role. **Note** this is the name, not the
 ARN.
    :param policy_arn: The ARN of the policy.
    """
```

```
    try:
        iam.Role(role_name).detach_policy(PolicyArn=policy_arn)
        logger.info("Detached policy %s from role %s.", policy_arn, role_name)
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception(
            "Couldn't detach policy %s from role %s.", policy_arn, role_name
        )
        raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DetachRolePolicy于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

Ruby

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

此示例模块列出、创建、附加和分离角色策略。

```
# Manages policies in AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM)
class RolePolicyManager
  # Initialize with an AWS IAM client
  #
  # @param iam_client [Aws::IAM::Client] An initialized IAM client
  def initialize(iam_client, logger: Logger.new($stdout))
    @iam_client = iam_client
    @logger = logger
    @logger.progname = "PolicyManager"
  end

  # Creates a policy
  #
  # @param policy_name [String] The name of the policy
  # @param policy_document [Hash] The policy document
```

```
  # @return [String] The policy ARN if successful, otherwise nil
  def create_policy(policy_name, policy_document)
    response = @iam_client.create_policy(
      policy_name: policy_name,
      policy_document: policy_document.to_json
    )
    response.policy.arn
  rescue Aws::IAM::Errors::ServiceError => e
    @logger.error("Error creating policy: #{e.message}")
    nil
  end

  # Fetches an IAM policy by its ARN
  # @param policy_arn [String] the ARN of the IAM policy to retrieve
  # @return [Aws::IAM::Types::GetPolicyResponse] the policy object if found
  def get_policy(policy_arn)
    response = @iam_client.get_policy(policy_arn: policy_arn)
    policy = response.policy
    @logger.info("Got policy '#{policy.policy_name}'. Its ID is:
#{policy.policy_id}.")
    policy
  rescue Aws::IAM::Errors::NoSuchEntity
    @logger.error("Couldn't get policy '#{policy_arn}'. The policy does not
exist.")
    raise
  rescue Aws::IAM::Errors::ServiceError => e
    @logger.error("Couldn't get policy '#{policy_arn}'. Here's why: #{e.code}:
#{e.message}")
    raise
  end

  # Attaches a policy to a role
  #
  # @param role_name [String] The name of the role
  # @param policy_arn [String] The policy ARN
  # @return [Boolean] true if successful, false otherwise
  def attach_policy_to_role(role_name, policy_arn)
    @iam_client.attach_role_policy(
      role_name: role_name,
      policy_arn: policy_arn
    )
    true
  rescue Aws::IAM::Errors::ServiceError => e
    @logger.error("Error attaching policy to role: #{e.message}")
```

```
    false
  end

  # Lists policy ARNs attached to a role
  #
  # @param role_name [String] The name of the role
  # @return [Array<String>] List of policy ARNs
  def list_attached_policy_arns(role_name)
    response = @iam_client.list_attached_role_policies(role_name: role_name)
    response.attached_policies.map(&:policy_arn)
  rescue Aws::IAM::Errors::ServiceError => e
    @logger.error("Error listing policies attached to role: #{e.message}")
    []
  end

  # Detaches a policy from a role
  #
  # @param role_name [String] The name of the role
  # @param policy_arn [String] The policy ARN
  # @return [Boolean] true if successful, false otherwise
  def detach_policy_from_role(role_name, policy_arn)
    @iam_client.detach_role_policy(
      role_name: role_name,
      policy_arn: policy_arn
    )
    true
  rescue Aws::IAM::Errors::ServiceError => e
    @logger.error("Error detaching policy from role: #{e.message}")
    false
  end
end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考DetachRolePolicy中的。

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
pub async fn detach_role_policy(
    client: &iamClient,
    role_name: &str,
    policy_arn: &str,
) -> Result<(), iamError> {
    client
        .detach_role_policy()
        .role_name(role_name)
        .policy_arn(policy_arn)
        .send()
        .await?;

    Ok(())
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DetachRolePolicy于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

Swift

SDK for Swift

> **Note**
>
> 这是预览版 SDK 的预发布文档。本文档随时可能更改。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public func detachRolePolicy(policy: IAMClientTypes.Policy, role:
IAMClientTypes.Role) async throws {
        let input = DetachRolePolicyInput(
            policyArn: policy.arn,
            roleName: role.roleName
        )

        do {
            _ = try await iamClient.detachRolePolicy(input: input)
        } catch {
            throw error
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用于 S wift 的 AWS SDK API 参考DetachRolePolicy中。

使用 AWS 开发工具包从用户分离 IAM policy

以下代码示例演示如何从用户分离 IAM 策略。

> **Warning**
>
> 为了避免安全风险，在开发专用软件或处理真实数据时，请勿使用 IAM 用户进行身份验证。而是使用与身份提供商的联合身份验证，例如 AWS IAM Identity Center。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 创建只读和读写用户

CLI

AWS CLI

要从用户分离策略

此示例将从用户 Bob 删除具有 ARN `arn:aws:iam::123456789012:policy/TesterPolicy` 的托管策略。

```
aws iam detach-user-policy \
    --user-name Bob \
    --policy-arn arn:aws:iam::123456789012:policy/TesterPolicy
```

此命令不生成任何输出。

有关更多信息，请参阅《AWS IAM 用户指南》中的更改 IAM 用户的权限。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考DetachUserPolicy中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
def detach_policy(user_name, policy_arn):
    """
    Detaches a policy from a user.

    :param user_name: The name of the user.
    :param policy_arn: The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the policy.
    """
    try:
        iam.User(user_name).detach_policy(PolicyArn=policy_arn)
        logger.info("Detached policy %s from user %s.", policy_arn, user_name)
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception(
```

```
            "Couldn't detach policy %s from user %s.", policy_arn, user_name
        )
        raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DetachUserPolicy于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

Ruby

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
 # Detaches a policy from a user
 #
 # @param user_name [String] The name of the user
 # @param policy_arn [String] The ARN of the policy to detach
 # @return [Boolean] true if the policy was successfully detached, false
otherwise
 def detach_user_policy(user_name, policy_arn)
   @iam_client.detach_user_policy(
     user_name: user_name,
     policy_arn: policy_arn
   )
   @logger.info("Policy '#{policy_arn}' detached from user '#{user_name}'
successfully.")
   true
 rescue Aws::IAM::Errors::NoSuchEntity
   @logger.error("Error detaching policy: Policy or user does not exist.")
   false
 rescue Aws::IAM::Errors::ServiceError => e
   @logger.error("Error detaching policy from user '#{user_name}':
#{e.message}")
   false
```

```
  end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考DetachUserPolicy中的。

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
pub async fn detach_user_policy(
    client: &iamClient,
    user_name: &str,
    policy_arn: &str,
) -> Result<(), iamError> {
    client
        .detach_user_policy()
        .user_name(user_name)
        .policy_arn(policy_arn)
        .send()
        .await?;

    Ok(())
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DetachUserPolicy于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

使用 AWS 开发工具包从 IAM 生成凭证报告

以下代码示例演示了如何从 IAM 生成当前账户的凭证报告。生成报告后，使用 GetCredentialReport 操作获取报告。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 管理您的账户

CLI

AWS CLI

要生成凭证报告

以下示例尝试为 AWS 账户生成凭证报告。

```
aws iam generate-credential-report
```

输出：

```
{
    "State":  "STARTED",
    "Description": "No report exists. Starting a new report generation task"
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《AWS IAM 用户指南》中的获取 AWS 账户的凭证报告。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考GenerateCredentialReport中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
def generate_credential_report():
    """
    Starts generation of a credentials report about the current account. After
    calling this function to generate the report, call get_credential_report
    to get the latest report. A new report can be generated a minimum of four
 hours
    after the last one was generated.
```

```
    """
    try:
        response = iam.meta.client.generate_credential_report()
        logger.info(
            "Generating credentials report for your account. " "Current state is
%s.",
            response["State"],
        )
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't generate a credentials report for your
account.")
        raise
    else:
        return response
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GenerateCredentialReport于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS 开发工具包从 IAM 获取凭证报告

以下代码示例演示了如何获取 IAM 生成的最新凭证报告。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 管理您的账户

CLI

AWS CLI

要获取凭证报告

此示例打开返回的报告，并将其作为文本行数组输出到管道。

```
aws iam get-credential-report
```

输出：

```
{
    "GeneratedTime":  "2015-06-17T19:11:50Z",
    "ReportFormat": "text/csv"
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《AWS IAM 用户指南》中的获取 AWS 账户的凭证报告。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考GetCredentialReport中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
def get_credential_report():
    """
    Gets the most recently generated credentials report about the current
 account.

    :return: The credentials report.
    """
    try:
        response = iam.meta.client.get_credential_report()
        logger.debug(response["Content"])
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't get credentials report.")
        raise
    else:
        return response["Content"]
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GetCredentialReport于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS 开发工具包获取您的账户的详细 IAM 授权报告

以下代码示例演示了如何获取账户的详细 IAM 授权报告。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 管理您的账户

CLI

AWS CLI

要列出 AWS 账户 IAM 用户、组、角色和策略

以下 `get-account-authorization-details` 命令将返回 AWS 账户中所有 IAM 用户、组、角色和策略的信息。

```
aws iam get-account-authorization-details
```

输出：

```
{
    "RoleDetailList": [
        {
            "AssumeRolePolicyDocument": {
                "Version": "2012-10-17",
                "Statement": [
                    {
                        "Sid": "",
                        "Effect": "Allow",
                        "Principal": {
                            "Service": "ec2.amazonaws.com"
                        },
                        "Action": "sts:AssumeRole"
                    }
                ]
            },
            "RoleId": "AROA1234567890EXAMPLE",
            "CreateDate": "2014-07-30T17:09:20Z",
            "InstanceProfileList": [
                {
```

```
                    "InstanceProfileId": "AIPA1234567890EXAMPLE",
                    "Roles": [
                        {
                            "AssumeRolePolicyDocument": {
                                "Version": "2012-10-17",
                                "Statement": [
                                    {
                                        "Sid": "",
                                        "Effect": "Allow",
                                        "Principal": {
                                            "Service": "ec2.amazonaws.com"
                                        },
                                        "Action": "sts:AssumeRole"
                                    }
                                ]
                            },
                            "RoleId": "AROA1234567890EXAMPLE",
                            "CreateDate": "2014-07-30T17:09:20Z",
                            "RoleName": "EC2role",
                            "Path": "/",
                            "Arn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/EC2role"
                        }
                    ],
                    "CreateDate": "2014-07-30T17:09:20Z",
                    "InstanceProfileName": "EC2role",
                    "Path": "/",
                    "Arn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:instance-profile/EC2role"
                }
            ],
            "RoleName": "EC2role",
            "Path": "/",
            "AttachedManagedPolicies": [
                {
                    "PolicyName": "AmazonS3FullAccess",
                    "PolicyArn": "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/AmazonS3FullAccess"
                },
                {
                    "PolicyName": "AmazonDynamoDBFullAccess",
                    "PolicyArn": "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/
AmazonDynamoDBFullAccess"
                }
            ],
            "RoleLastUsed": {
                "Region": "us-west-2",
```

```
                "LastUsedDate": "2019-11-13T17:30:00Z"
            },
            "RolePolicyList": [],
            "Arn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/EC2role"
        }
    ],
    "GroupDetailList": [
        {
            "GroupId": "AIDA1234567890EXAMPLE",
            "AttachedManagedPolicies": {
                "PolicyName": "AdministratorAccess",
                "PolicyArn": "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/AdministratorAccess"
            },
            "GroupName": "Admins",
            "Path": "/",
            "Arn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:group/Admins",
            "CreateDate": "2013-10-14T18:32:24Z",
            "GroupPolicyList": []
        },
        {
            "GroupId": "AIDA1234567890EXAMPLE",
            "AttachedManagedPolicies": {
                "PolicyName": "PowerUserAccess",
                "PolicyArn": "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/PowerUserAccess"
            },
            "GroupName": "Dev",
            "Path": "/",
            "Arn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:group/Dev",
            "CreateDate": "2013-10-14T18:33:55Z",
            "GroupPolicyList": []
        },
        {
            "GroupId": "AIDA1234567890EXAMPLE",
            "AttachedManagedPolicies": [],
            "GroupName": "Finance",
            "Path": "/",
            "Arn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:group/Finance",
            "CreateDate": "2013-10-14T18:57:48Z",
            "GroupPolicyList": [
                {
                    "PolicyName": "policygen-201310141157",
                    "PolicyDocument": {
                        "Version": "2012-10-17",
                        "Statement": [
```

```
                            {
                                "Action": "aws-portal:*",
                                "Sid": "Stmt1381777017000",
                                "Resource": "*",
                                "Effect": "Allow"
                            }
                        ]
                    }
                }
            ]
        }
    ],
    "UserDetailList": [
        {
            "UserName": "Alice",
            "GroupList": [
                "Admins"
            ],
            "CreateDate": "2013-10-14T18:32:24Z",
            "UserId": "AIDA1234567890EXAMPLE",
            "UserPolicyList": [],
            "Path": "/",
            "AttachedManagedPolicies": [],
            "Arn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:user/Alice"
        },
        {
            "UserName": "Bob",
            "GroupList": [
                "Admins"
            ],
            "CreateDate": "2013-10-14T18:32:25Z",
            "UserId": "AIDA1234567890EXAMPLE",
            "UserPolicyList": [
                {
                    "PolicyName": "DenyBillingAndIAMPolicy",
                    "PolicyDocument": {
                        "Version": "2012-10-17",
                        "Statement": {
                            "Effect": "Deny",
                            "Action": [
                                "aws-portal:*",
                                "iam:*"
                            ],
                            "Resource": "*"
```

```
                        }
                    }
                }
            ],
            "Path": "/",
            "AttachedManagedPolicies": [],
            "Arn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:user/Bob"
        },
        {
            "UserName": "Charlie",
            "GroupList": [
                "Dev"
            ],
            "CreateDate": "2013-10-14T18:33:56Z",
            "UserId": "AIDA1234567890EXAMPLE",
            "UserPolicyList": [],
            "Path": "/",
            "AttachedManagedPolicies": [],
            "Arn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:user/Charlie"
        }
    ],
    "Policies": [
        {
            "PolicyName": "create-update-delete-set-managed-policies",
            "CreateDate": "2015-02-06T19:58:34Z",
            "AttachmentCount": 1,
            "IsAttachable": true,
            "PolicyId": "ANPA1234567890EXAMPLE",
            "DefaultVersionId": "v1",
            "PolicyVersionList": [
                {
                    "CreateDate": "2015-02-06T19:58:34Z",
                    "VersionId": "v1",
                    "Document": {
                        "Version": "2012-10-17",
                        "Statement": {
                            "Effect": "Allow",
                            "Action": [
                                "iam:CreatePolicy",
                                "iam:CreatePolicyVersion",
                                "iam:DeletePolicy",
                                "iam:DeletePolicyVersion",
                                "iam:GetPolicy",
                                "iam:GetPolicyVersion",
```

```
                                "iam:ListPolicies",
                                "iam:ListPolicyVersions",
                                "iam:SetDefaultPolicyVersion"
                            ],
                            "Resource": "*"
                        }
                    },
                    "IsDefaultVersion": true
                }
            ],
            "Path": "/",
            "Arn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:policy/create-update-delete-set-
managed-policies",
            "UpdateDate": "2015-02-06T19:58:34Z"
        },
        {
            "PolicyName": "S3-read-only-specific-bucket",
            "CreateDate": "2015-01-21T21:39:41Z",
            "AttachmentCount": 1,
            "IsAttachable": true,
            "PolicyId": "ANPA1234567890EXAMPLE",
            "DefaultVersionId": "v1",
            "PolicyVersionList": [
                {
                    "CreateDate": "2015-01-21T21:39:41Z",
                    "VersionId": "v1",
                    "Document": {
                        "Version": "2012-10-17",
                        "Statement": [
                            {
                                "Effect": "Allow",
                                "Action": [
                                    "s3:Get*",
                                    "s3:List*"
                                ],
                                "Resource": [
                                    "arn:aws:s3:::example-bucket",
                                    "arn:aws:s3:::example-bucket/*"
                                ]
                            }
                        ]
                    },
                    "IsDefaultVersion": true
                }
```

```
            ],
            "Path": "/",
            "Arn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:policy/S3-read-only-specific-
bucket",
            "UpdateDate": "2015-01-21T23:39:41Z"
        },
        {
            "PolicyName": "AmazonEC2FullAccess",
            "CreateDate": "2015-02-06T18:40:15Z",
            "AttachmentCount": 1,
            "IsAttachable": true,
            "PolicyId": "ANPA1234567890EXAMPLE",
            "DefaultVersionId": "v1",
            "PolicyVersionList": [
                {
                    "CreateDate": "2014-10-30T20:59:46Z",
                    "VersionId": "v1",
                    "Document": {
                        "Version": "2012-10-17",
                        "Statement": [
                            {
                                "Action": "ec2:*",
                                "Effect": "Allow",
                                "Resource": "*"
                            },
                            {
                                "Effect": "Allow",
                                "Action": "elasticloadbalancing:*",
                                "Resource": "*"
                            },
                            {
                                "Effect": "Allow",
                                "Action": "cloudwatch:*",
                                "Resource": "*"
                            },
                            {
                                "Effect": "Allow",
                                "Action": "autoscaling:*",
                                "Resource": "*"
                            }
                        ]
                    },
                    "IsDefaultVersion": true
                }
```

```
            ],
            "Path": "/",
            "Arn": "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/AmazonEC2FullAccess",
            "UpdateDate": "2015-02-06T18:40:15Z"
        }
    ],
    "Marker": "EXAMPLEkakv9BCuUNFDtxWSyfzetYwEx2ADc8dnzfvERF5S6YMvXKx41t6gCl/
eeaCX3Jo94/bKqezEAg8TEVS99EKFLxm3jtbpl25FDWEXAMPLE",
    "IsTruncated": true
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《AWS IAM 用户指南》中的 AWS 安全审核指南。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考GetAccountAuthorizationDetails中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
def get_authorization_details(response_filter):
    """
    Gets an authorization detail report for the current account.

    :param response_filter: A list of resource types to include in the report,
 such
                            as users or roles. When not specified, all resources
                            are included.
    :return: The authorization detail report.
    """
    try:
        account_details = iam.meta.client.get_account_authorization_details(
            Filter=response_filter
        )
        logger.debug(account_details)
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't get details for your account.")
```

```
        raise
    else:
        return account_details
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GetAccountAuthorizationDetails于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS 开发工具包获取 IAM policy

以下代码示例演示如何获取 IAM 策略。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 使用 IAM Policy Builder API

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Get information about an IAM policy.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="policyArn">The IAM policy to retrieve information for.</
param>
    /// <returns>The IAM policy.</returns>
    public async Task<ManagedPolicy> GetPolicyAsync(string policyArn)
    {

        var response = await _IAMService.GetPolicyAsync(new GetPolicyRequest
 { PolicyArn = policyArn });
```

```
        return response.Policy;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考GetPolicy中的。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
bool AwsDoc::IAM::getPolicy(const Aws::String &policyArn,
                            const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration &clientConfig)
 {
    Aws::IAM::IAMClient iam(clientConfig);
    Aws::IAM::Model::GetPolicyRequest request;
    request.SetPolicyArn(policyArn);

    auto outcome = iam.GetPolicy(request);
    if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cerr << "Error getting policy " << policyArn << ": " <<
                  outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
    }
    else {
        const auto &policy = outcome.GetResult().GetPolicy();
        std::cout << "Name: " << policy.GetPolicyName() << std::endl <<
                  "ID: " << policy.GetPolicyId() << std::endl << "Arn: " <<
                  policy.GetArn() << std::endl << "Description: " <<
                  policy.GetDescription() << std::endl << "CreateDate: " <<

 policy.GetCreateDate().ToGmtString(Aws::Utils::DateFormat::ISO_8601)
                  << std::endl;
    }

    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考GetPolicy中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

要检索有关指定托管策略的信息

此示例将返回 ARN 为 `arn:aws:iam::123456789012:policy/MySamplePolicy` 的托管策略的详细信息。

```
aws iam get-policy \
    --policy-arn arn:aws:iam::123456789012:policy/MySamplePolicy
```

输出：

```
{
    "Policy": {
        "PolicyName": "MySamplePolicy",
        "CreateDate": "2015-06-17T19:23;32Z",
        "AttachmentCount": 0,
        "IsAttachable": true,
        "PolicyId": "Z27SI6FQMGNQ2EXAMPLE1",
        "DefaultVersionId": "v1",
        "Path": "/",
        "Arn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:policy/MySamplePolicy",
        "UpdateDate": "2015-06-17T19:23:32Z"
    }
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《AWS IAM 用户指南》中的 IAM 中的策略和权限。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考GetPolicy中的。

Go

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// PolicyWrapper encapsulates AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) policy
 actions
// used in the examples.
// It contains an IAM service client that is used to perform policy actions.
type PolicyWrapper struct {
 IamClient *iam.Client
}



// GetPolicy gets data about a policy.
func (wrapper PolicyWrapper) GetPolicy(policyArn string) (*types.Policy, error) {
 var policy *types.Policy
 result, err := wrapper.IamClient.GetPolicy(context.TODO(), &iam.GetPolicyInput{
  PolicyArn: aws.String(policyArn),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't get policy %v. Here's why: %v\n", policyArn, err)
 } else {
  policy = result.Policy
 }
 return policy, err
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAPI 参考GetPolicy中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

获取策略。

```
import { GetPolicyCommand, IAMClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-iam";

const client = new IAMClient({});

/**
 *
 * @param {string} policyArn
 */
export const getPolicy = (policyArn) => {
  const command = new GetPolicyCommand({
    PolicyArn: policyArn,
  });

  return client.send(command);
};
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考GetPolicy中的。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js
```

```
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });

// Create the IAM service object
var iam = new AWS.IAM({ apiVersion: "2010-05-08" });

var params = {
  PolicyArn: "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/AWSLambdaExecute",
};

iam.getPolicy(params, function (err, data) {
  if (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  } else {
    console.log("Success", data.Policy.Description);
  }
});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考GetPolicy中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun getIAMPolicy(policyArnVal: String?) {

    val request = GetPolicyRequest {
        policyArn = policyArnVal
    }

    IamClient { region = "AWS_GLOBAL" }.use { iamClient ->
        val response = iamClient.getPolicy(request)
```

```
        println("Successfully retrieved policy ${response.policy?.policyName}")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GetPolicy于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

PHP

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
$uuid = uniqid();
$service = new IAMService();

    public function getPolicy($policyArn)
    {
        return $this->customWaiter(function () use ($policyArn) {
            return $this->iamClient->getPolicy(['PolicyArn' => $policyArn]);
        });
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHPAPI 参考GetPolicy中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
def get_default_policy_statement(policy_arn):
    """
    Gets the statement of the default version of the specified policy.

    :param policy_arn: The ARN of the policy to look up.
    :return: The statement of the default policy version.
    """
    try:
        policy = iam.Policy(policy_arn)
        # To get an attribute of a policy, the SDK first calls get_policy.
        policy_doc = policy.default_version.document
        policy_statement = policy_doc.get("Statement", None)
        logger.info("Got default policy doc for %s.", policy.policy_name)
        logger.info(policy_doc)
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't get default policy statement for %s.",
 policy_arn)
        raise
    else:
        return policy_statement
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GetPolicy于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

Ruby

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
  # Fetches an IAM policy by its ARN
  # @param policy_arn [String] the ARN of the IAM policy to retrieve
  # @return [Aws::IAM::Types::GetPolicyResponse] the policy object if found
  def get_policy(policy_arn)
    response = @iam_client.get_policy(policy_arn: policy_arn)
```

```
    policy = response.policy
    @logger.info("Got policy '#{policy.policy_name}'. Its ID is:
#{policy.policy_id}.")
    policy
  rescue Aws::IAM::Errors::NoSuchEntity
    @logger.error("Couldn't get policy '#{policy_arn}'. The policy does not
exist.")
    raise
  rescue Aws::IAM::Errors::ServiceError => e
    @logger.error("Couldn't get policy '#{policy_arn}'. Here's why: #{e.code}:
#{e.message}")
    raise
  end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考GetPolicy中的。

Swift

SDK for Swift

> **Note**
>
> 这是预览版 SDK 的预发布文档。本文档随时可能更改。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public func getPolicy(arn: String) async throws -> IAMClientTypes.Policy {
        let input = GetPolicyInput(
            policyArn: arn
        )
        do {
            let output = try await client.getPolicy(input: input)
            guard let policy = output.policy else {
                throw ServiceHandlerError.noSuchPolicy
```

```
            }
            return policy
        } catch {
            throw error
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用于 S wift 的 AWS SDK API 参考GetPolicy中。

使用 AWS 开发工具包获取 IAM policy 版本

以下代码示例演示了如何获取 IAM policy 版本。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以在以下代码示例中查看此操作的上下文：

- 管理策略
- 使用 IAM Policy Builder API

CLI

AWS CLI

要检索有关指定托管策略的指定版本的信息

此示例将返回 ARN 为 `arn:aws:iam::123456789012:policy/MyManagedPolicy` 的策略 v2 版本的策略文档。

```
aws iam get-policy-version \
    --policy-arn arn:aws:iam::123456789012:policy/MyPolicy \
    --version-id v2
```

输出：

```
{
    "PolicyVersion": {
        "Document": {
            "Version": "2012-10-17",
            "Statement": [
```

```
                {
                    "Effect": "Allow",
                    "Action": "iam:*",
                    "Resource": "*"
                }
            ]
        },
        "VersionId": "v2",
        "IsDefaultVersion": true,
        "CreateDate": "2023-04-11T00:22:54+00:00"
    }
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《AWS IAM 用户指南》中的 IAM 中的策略和权限。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考GetPolicyVersion中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
def get_default_policy_statement(policy_arn):
    """
    Gets the statement of the default version of the specified policy.

    :param policy_arn: The ARN of the policy to look up.
    :return: The statement of the default policy version.
    """
    try:
        policy = iam.Policy(policy_arn)
        # To get an attribute of a policy, the SDK first calls get_policy.
        policy_doc = policy.default_version.document
        policy_statement = policy_doc.get("Statement", None)
        logger.info("Got default policy doc for %s.", policy.policy_name)
        logger.info(policy_doc)
    except ClientError:
```

```
        logger.exception("Couldn't get default policy statement for %s.",
policy_arn)
        raise
    else:
        return policy_statement
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GetPolicyVersion于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS 开发工具包获取 IAM 角色

以下代码示例演示如何获取 IAM 角色。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Get information about an IAM role.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="roleName">The name of the IAM role to retrieve information
    /// for.</param>
    /// <returns>The IAM role that was retrieved.</returns>
    public async Task<Role> GetRoleAsync(string roleName)
    {
        var response = await _IAMService.GetRoleAsync(new GetRoleRequest
        {
            RoleName = roleName,
        });

        return response.Role;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考GetRole中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

要获取有关 IAM 角色的信息

以下 `get-role` 命令可获取名为 `Test-Role` 的角色的信息。

```
aws iam get-role \
    --role-name Test-Role
```

输出：

```
{
    "Role": {
        "Description": "Test Role",
        "AssumeRolePolicyDocument":"<URL-encoded-JSON>",
        "MaxSessionDuration": 3600,
        "RoleId": "AROA1234567890EXAMPLE",
        "CreateDate": "2019-11-13T16:45:56Z",
        "RoleName": "Test-Role",
        "Path": "/",
        "RoleLastUsed": {
            "Region": "us-east-1",
            "LastUsedDate": "2019-11-13T17:14:00Z"
        },
        "Arn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/Test-Role"
    }
}
```

该命令会显示附加到角色的信任策略。要列出附加到角色的权限策略，请使用 `list-role-policies` 命令。

有关更多信息，请参阅《AWS IAM 用户指南》中的创建 IAM 角色。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考GetRole中的。

Go

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// RoleWrapper encapsulates AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) role actions
// used in the examples.
// It contains an IAM service client that is used to perform role actions.
type RoleWrapper struct {
 IamClient *iam.Client
}



// GetRole gets data about a role.
func (wrapper RoleWrapper) GetRole(roleName string) (*types.Role, error) {
 var role *types.Role
 result, err := wrapper.IamClient.GetRole(context.TODO(),
  &iam.GetRoleInput{RoleName: aws.String(roleName)})
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't get role %v. Here's why: %v\n", roleName, err)
 } else {
  role = result.Role
 }
 return role, err
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAPI 参考GetRole中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

获取角色。

```
import { GetRoleCommand, IAMClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-iam";

const client = new IAMClient({});

/**
 *
 * @param {string} roleName
 */
export const getRole = (roleName) => {
  const command = new GetRoleCommand({
    RoleName: roleName,
  });

  return client.send(command);
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考GetRole中的。

PHP

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
$uuid = uniqid();
$service = new IAMService();

    public function getRole($roleName)
    {
        return $this->customWaiter(function () use ($roleName) {
            return $this->iamClient->getRole(['RoleName' => $roleName]);
        });
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHPAPI 参考GetRole中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
def get_role(role_name):
    """
    Gets a role by name.

    :param role_name: The name of the role to retrieve.
    :return: The specified role.
    """
    try:
        role = iam.Role(role_name)
        role.load()  # calls GetRole to load attributes
        logger.info("Got role with arn %s.", role.arn)
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't get role named %s.", role_name)
        raise
    else:
        return role
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GetRole于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

Ruby

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
# Gets data about a role.
#
# @param name [String] The name of the role to look up.
# @return [Aws::IAM::Role] The retrieved role.
def get_role(name)
  role = @iam_client.get_role({
                              role_name: name,
                            }).role
  puts("Got data for role '#{role.role_name}'. Its ARN is '#{role.arn}'.")
rescue Aws::Errors::ServiceError => e
  puts("Couldn't get data for role '#{name}' Here's why:")
  puts("\t#{e.code}: #{e.message}")
  raise
else
  role
end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考GetRole中的。

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
pub async fn get_role(
    client: &iamClient,
    role_name: String,
) -> Result<GetRoleOutput, SdkError<GetRoleError>> {
    let response = client.get_role().role_name(role_name).send().await?;
    Ok(response)
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GetRole于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

Swift

SDK for Swift

> **Note**
>
> 这是预览版 SDK 的预发布文档。本文档随时可能更改。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public func getRole(name: String) async throws -> IAMClientTypes.Role {
        let input = GetRoleInput(
            roleName: name
```

```
        )
        do {
            let output = try await client.getRole(input: input)
            guard let role = output.role else {
                throw ServiceHandlerError.noSuchRole
            }
            return role
        } catch {
            throw error
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用于 S wift 的 AWS SDK API 参考GetRole中。

使用 AWS 开发工具包获取 IAM 服务器证书

以下代码示例演示如何获取 IAM 服务器证书。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
bool AwsDoc::IAM::getServerCertificate(const Aws::String &certificateName,
                                       const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfig) {
    Aws::IAM::IAMClient iam(clientConfig);
    Aws::IAM::Model::GetServerCertificateRequest request;
    request.SetServerCertificateName(certificateName);

    auto outcome = iam.GetServerCertificate(request);
    bool result = true;
    if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        if (outcome.GetError().GetErrorType() !=
 Aws::IAM::IAMErrors::NO_SUCH_ENTITY) {
```

```
            std::cerr << "Error getting server certificate " << certificateName
 <<
                      ": " << outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
            result = false;
        }
        else {
            std::cout << "Certificate '" << certificateName
                      << "' not found." << std::endl;
        }
    }
    else {
        const auto &certificate = outcome.GetResult().GetServerCertificate();
        std::cout << "Name: " <<

 certificate.GetServerCertificateMetadata().GetServerCertificateName()
                  << std::endl << "Body: " << certificate.GetCertificateBody() <<
                  std::endl << "Chain: " << certificate.GetCertificateChain() <<
                  std::endl;
    }

    return result;
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考GetServerCertificate中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

要获取有关 AWS 账户中服务器证书的详细信息

以下 `get-server-certificate` 命令将检索 AWS 账户中指定服务器证书的所有详细信息。

```
aws iam get-server-certificate \
    --server-certificate-name myUpdatedServerCertificate
```

输出：

```
{
    "ServerCertificate": {
        "ServerCertificateMetadata": {
            "Path": "/",
```

```
            "ServerCertificateName": "myUpdatedServerCertificate",
            "ServerCertificateId": "ASCAEXAMPLE123EXAMPLE",
            "Arn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:server-certificate/
myUpdatedServerCertificate",
            "UploadDate": "2019-04-22T21:13:44+00:00",
            "Expiration": "2019-10-15T22:23:16+00:00"
        },
        "CertificateBody": "-----BEGIN CERTIFICATE-----
            MIICiTCCAfICCQD6m7oRw0uXOjANBgkqhkiG9w0BAQUFADCBiDELMAkGA1UEBhMC
            VVMxCzAJBgNVBAgTAldBMRAwDgYDVQQHEwdTZWF0dGxlMQ8wDQYDVQQKEwZBbWF6
            b24xFDASBgNVBAsTC0lBTSBDb25zb2xlMRIwEAYDVQQDEwlUZXN0Q2lsYWMxHzAd
            BgkqhkiG9w0BCQEWEG5vb25lQGFtYXpvbi5jb20wHhcNMTEwNDI1MjA0NTIxWhcN
            MTIwNDI0MjA0NTIxWjCBiDELMAkGA1UEBhMCVVMxCzAJBgNVBAgTAldBMRAwDgYD
            VQQHEwdTZWF0dGxlMQ8wDQYDVQQKEwZBbWF6b24xFDASBgNVBAsTC0lBTSBDb25z
            b2xlMRIwEAYDVQQDEwlUZXN0Q2lsYWMxHzAdBgkqhkiG9w0BCQEWEG5vb25lQGFt
            YXpvbi5jb20wgZ8wDQYJKoZIhvcNAQEBBQADgY0AMIGJAoGBAMaK0dn+a4GmWIWJ
            21uUSfwfEvySWtC2XADZ4nB+BLYgVIk60CpiwsZ3G93vUEIO3IyNoH/f0wYK8m9T
            rDHudUZg3qX4waLG5M43q7Wgc/MbQITxOUSQv7c7ugFFDzQGBzZswY6786m86gpE
            Ibb3OhjZnzcvQAaRHhdlQWIMm2nrAgMBAAEwDQYJKoZIhvcNAQEFBQADgYEAtCu4
            nUhVVxYUntneD9+h8Mg9q6q+auNKyExzyLwaxlAoo7TJHidbtS4J5iNmZgXL0Fkb
            FFBjvSfpJIlJ00zbhNYS5f6GuoEDmFJl0ZxBHjJnyp378OD8uTs7fLvjx79LjSTb
            NYiytVbZPQUQ5Yaxu2jXnimvrszlaEXAMPLE=-----END CERTIFICATE-----",
        "CertificateChain": "-----BEGIN CERTIFICATE-----\nMIICiTCCAfICCQD6md
            7oRw0uXOjANBgkqhkiG9w0BAqQUFADCBiDELMAkGA1UEBhMCVVMxCzAJBgNVBAgT
            AldBMRAwDgYDVQQHEwdTZWF0drGxlMQ8wDQYDVQQKEwZBbWF6b24xFDASBgNVBAs
            TC0lBTSBDb25zb2xlMRIwEAYDVsQQDEwlUZXN0Q2lsYWMxHzAdBgkqhkiG9w0BCQ
            jb20wHhcNMTEwNDI1MjA0NTIxWhtcNMTIwNDI0MjA0NTIxWjCBiDELMAkGA1UEBh
            MCVVMxCzAJBgNVBAgTAldBMRAwDgsYDVQQHEwdTZWF0dGxlMQ8wDQYDVQQKEwZBb
            WF6b24xFDASBgNVBAsTC0lBTSBDb2d5zb2xlMRIwEAYDVQQDEwlUZXN0Q2lsYWMx
            HzAdBgkqhkiG9w0BCQEWEG5vb25lQGfFtYXpvbi5jb20wgZ8wDQYJKoZIhvcNAQE
            BBQADgY0AMIGJAoGBAMaK0dn+a4GmWIgWJ21uUSfwfEvySWtC2XADZ4nB+BLYgVI
            k60CpiwsZ3G93vUEIO3IyNoH/f0wYK8mh9TrDHudUZg3qX4waLG5M43q7Wgc/MbQ
            ITxOUSQv7c7ugFFDzQGBzZswY6786m86gjpEIbb3OhjZnzcvQAaRHhdlQWIMm2nr
            AgMBAAEwDQYJKoZIhvcNAQEFBQADgYEAtCku4nUhVVxYUntneD9+h8Mg9q6q+auN
            KyExzyLwaxlAoo7TJHidbtS4J5iNmZgXL0FlkbFFBjvSfpJIlJ00zbhNYS5f6Guo
            EDmFJl0ZxBHjJnyp378OD8uTs7fLvjx79LjS;TbNYiytVbZPQUQ5Yaxu2jXnimvw
            3rrszlaEWEG5vb25lQGFtsYXpvbiEXAMPLE=\n-----END CERTIFICATE-----"
    }
}
```

要列出 AWS 账户中可用的服务器证书，请使用 `list-server-certificates` 命令。

有关更多信息，请参阅《AWS IAM 用户指南》中的在 IAM 中管理服务器证书。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考GetServerCertificate中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

获取服务器证书。

```
import { GetServerCertificateCommand, IAMClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-iam";

const client = new IAMClient({});

/**
 *
 * @param {string} certName
 * @returns
 */
export const getServerCertificate = async (certName) => {
  const command = new GetServerCertificateCommand({
    ServerCertificateName: certName,
  });

  const response = await client.send(command);
  console.log(response);
  return response;
};
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考GetServerCertificate中的。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });

// Create the IAM service object
var iam = new AWS.IAM({ apiVersion: "2010-05-08" });

iam.getServerCertificate(
  { ServerCertificateName: "CERTIFICATE_NAME" },
  function (err, data) {
    if (err) {
      console.log("Error", err);
    } else {
      console.log("Success", data);
    }
  }
);
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考GetServerCertificate中的。

使用 AWS SDK 获取 IAM 服务相关角色的删除状态

以下代码示例演示了如何获取 AWS Identity and Access Management（IAM）服务相关角色的删除状态。

CLI

AWS CLI

要查看删除服务相关角色的请求状态

以下 `get-service-linked-role-deletion-status` 示例演示了先前请求删除服务相关角色的状态。删除操作异步进行。当您发出请求时，您将得到一个 `DeletionTaskId` 值，该值将作为此命令的参数提供。

```
aws iam get-service-linked-role-deletion-status \
    --deletion-task-id task/aws-service-role/lex.amazonaws.com/
AWSServiceRoleForLexBots/1a2b3c4d-1234-abcd-7890-abcdeEXAMPLE
```

输出：

```
{
"Status": "SUCCEEDED"
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《AWS IAM 用户指南》中的使用服务相关角色。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考GetServiceLinkedRoleDeletionStatus中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import {
  GetServiceLinkedRoleDeletionStatusCommand,
  IAMClient,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-iam";

const client = new IAMClient({});

/**
 *
 * @param {string} deletionTaskId
 */
export const getServiceLinkedRoleDeletionStatus = (deletionTaskId) => {
```

```
  const command = new GetServiceLinkedRoleDeletionStatusCommand({
    DeletionTaskId: deletionTaskId,
  });

  return client.send(command);
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考GetServiceLinkedRoleDeletionStatus中的。

使用 AWS 开发工具包从 IAM 获取账户使用情况摘要

以下代码示例演示了如何从 IAM 获取账户使用情况摘要。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 管理您的账户

CLI

AWS CLI

要获取当前账户中 IAM 实体使用情况和 IAM 配额的信息

以下 `get-account-summary` 命令将返回账户中当前 IAM 实体使用情况和当前 IAM 实体配额的信息。

```
aws iam get-account-summary
```

输出：

```
{
    "SummaryMap": {
        "UsersQuota": 5000,
        "GroupsQuota": 100,
        "InstanceProfiles": 6,
        "SigningCertificatesPerUserQuota": 2,
        "AccountAccessKeysPresent": 0,
```

```
        "RolesQuota": 250,
        "RolePolicySizeQuota": 10240,
        "AccountSigningCertificatesPresent": 0,
        "Users": 27,
        "ServerCertificatesQuota": 20,
        "ServerCertificates": 0,
        "AssumeRolePolicySizeQuota": 2048,
        "Groups": 7,
        "MFADevicesInUse": 1,
        "Roles": 3,
        "AccountMFAEnabled": 1,
        "MFADevices": 3,
        "GroupsPerUserQuota": 10,
        "GroupPolicySizeQuota": 5120,
        "InstanceProfilesQuota": 100,
        "AccessKeysPerUserQuota": 2,
        "Providers": 0,
        "UserPolicySizeQuota": 2048
    }
}
```

有关实体限制的更多信息，请参阅《AWS IAM 用户指南》中的 IAM 和 AWS STS 配额。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考GetAccountSummary中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
def get_summary():
    """
    Gets a summary of account usage.

    :return: The summary of account usage.
    """
    try:
```

```
        summary = iam.AccountSummary()
        logger.debug(summary.summary_map)
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't get a summary for your account.")
        raise
    else:
        return summary.summary_map
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GetAccountSummary于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS 开发工具包获取 IAM 用户

以下代码示例演示如何获取 IAM 用户。

> **Warning**
> 为了避免安全风险，在开发专用软件或处理真实数据时，请勿使用 IAM 用户进行身份验证。而是使用与身份提供商的联合身份验证，例如 AWS IAM Identity Center。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
/// <summary>
/// Get information about an IAM user.
/// </summary>
/// <param name="userName">The username of the user.</param>
/// <returns>An IAM user object.</returns>
public async Task<User> GetUserAsync(string userName)
```

```
    {
        var response = await _IAMService.GetUserAsync(new GetUserRequest
 { UserName = userName });
        return response.User;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考GetUser中的。

Bash

AWS CLI 及 Bash 脚本

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
###############################################################################
# function errecho
#
# This function outputs everything sent to it to STDERR (standard error output).
###############################################################################
function errecho() {
  printf "%s\n" "$*" 1>&2
}

###############################################################################
# function iam_user_exists
#
# This function checks to see if the specified AWS Identity and Access Management
 (IAM) user already exists.
#
# Parameters:
#       $1 - The name of the IAM user to check.
#
# Returns:
#       0 - If the user already exists.
#       1 - If the user doesn't exist.
###############################################################################
```

```
function iam_user_exists() {
  local user_name
  user_name=$1

  # Check whether the IAM user already exists.
  # We suppress all output - we're interested only in the return code.

  local errors
  errors=$(aws iam get-user \
    --user-name "$user_name" 2>&1 >/dev/null)

  local error_code=${?}

  if [[ $error_code -eq 0 ]]; then
    return 0 # 0 in Bash script means true.
  else
    if [[ $errors != *"error"*"(NoSuchEntity)"* ]]; then
      aws_cli_error_log $error_code
      errecho "Error calling iam get-user $errors"
    fi

    return 1 # 1 in Bash script means false.
  fi
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考GetUser中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

要获取有关 IAM 用户的信息

以下 `get-user` 命令可获取名为 `Paulo` 的 IAM 用户的信息。

```
aws iam get-user \
    --user-name Paulo
```

输出：

```
{
```

```
    "User": {
        "UserName": "Paulo",
        "Path": "/",
        "CreateDate": "2019-09-21T23:03:13Z",
        "UserId": "AIDA123456789EXAMPLE",
        "Arn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:user/Paulo"
    }
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《AWS IAM 用户指南》中的管理 IAM 用户。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考GetUser中的。

Go

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// UserWrapper encapsulates user actions used in the examples.
// It contains an IAM service client that is used to perform user actions.
type UserWrapper struct {
 IamClient *iam.Client
}



// GetUser gets data about a user.
func (wrapper UserWrapper) GetUser(userName string) (*types.User, error) {
 var user *types.User
 result, err := wrapper.IamClient.GetUser(context.TODO(), &iam.GetUserInput{
  UserName: aws.String(userName),
 })
 if err != nil {
  var apiError smithy.APIError
  if errors.As(err, &apiError) {
   switch apiError.(type) {
```

```
    case *types.NoSuchEntityException:
     log.Printf("User %v does not exist.\n", userName)
     err = nil
    default:
     log.Printf("Couldn't get user %v. Here's why: %v\n", userName, err)
    }
   }
  } else {
   user = result.User
  }
  return user, err
 }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAPI 参考GetUser中的。

Ruby

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
  # Retrieves a user's details
  #
  # @param user_name [String] The name of the user to retrieve
  # @return [Aws::IAM::Types::User, nil] The user object if found, or nil if an
 error occurred
  def get_user(user_name)
    response = @iam_client.get_user(user_name: user_name)
    response.user
  rescue Aws::IAM::Errors::NoSuchEntity
    @logger.error("User '#{user_name}' not found.")
    nil
  rescue Aws::IAM::Errors::ServiceError => e
    @logger.error("Error retrieving user '#{user_name}': #{e.message}")
    nil
  end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考GetUser中的。

使用 AWS 开发工具包获取有关上次使用 IAM 访问密钥的数据

以下代码示例演示如何获取关于上次使用 IAM 访问密钥的数据。

> **Warning**
> 为了避免安全风险，在开发专用软件或处理真实数据时，请勿使用 IAM 用户进行身份验证。而是使用与身份提供商的联合身份验证，例如 AWS IAM Identity Center。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 管理访问密钥

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
bool AwsDoc::IAM::accessKeyLastUsed(const Aws::String &secretKeyID,
                                    const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfig) {
    Aws::IAM::IAMClient iam(clientConfig);
    Aws::IAM::Model::GetAccessKeyLastUsedRequest request;

    request.SetAccessKeyId(secretKeyID);

    Aws::IAM::Model::GetAccessKeyLastUsedOutcome outcome =
 iam.GetAccessKeyLastUsed(
```

```
            request);

    if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cerr << "Error querying last used time for access key " <<
                  secretKeyID << ":" << outcome.GetError().GetMessage() <<
 std::endl;
    }
    else {
        Aws::String lastUsedTimeString =
                outcome.GetResult()
                        .GetAccessKeyLastUsed()
                        .GetLastUsedDate()
                        .ToGmtString(Aws::Utils::DateFormat::ISO_8601);
        std::cout << "Access key " << secretKeyID << " last used at time " <<
                  lastUsedTimeString << std::endl;
    }

    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考GetAccessKeyLastUsed中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

要检索上次使用指定访问密钥的时间信息

以下示例将检索上次使用访问密钥 ABCDEXAMPLE 的时间信息。

```
aws iam get-access-key-last-used \
    --access-key-id ABCDEXAMPLE
```

输出：

```
{
    "UserName":  "Bob",
    "AccessKeyLastUsed": {
        "Region": "us-east-1",
        "ServiceName": "iam",
        "LastUsedDate": "2015-06-16T22:45:00Z"
```

```
    }
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《AWS IAM 用户指南》中的管理 IAM 用户的访问密钥。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考GetAccessKeyLastUsed中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

获取访问密钥。

```
import { GetAccessKeyLastUsedCommand, IAMClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-iam";

const client = new IAMClient({});

/**
 *
 * @param {string} accessKeyId
 */
export const getAccessKeyLastUsed = async (accessKeyId) => {
  const command = new GetAccessKeyLastUsedCommand({
    AccessKeyId: accessKeyId,
  });

  const response = await client.send(command);

  if (response.AccessKeyLastUsed?.LastUsedDate) {
    console.log(`
    ${accessKeyId} was last used by ${response.UserName} via
    the ${response.AccessKeyLastUsed.ServiceName} service on
    ${response.AccessKeyLastUsed.LastUsedDate.toISOString()}
    `);
  }
```

```
  return response;
};
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考GetAccessKeyLastUsed中的。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });

// Create the IAM service object
var iam = new AWS.IAM({ apiVersion: "2010-05-08" });

iam.getAccessKeyLastUsed(
  { AccessKeyId: "ACCESS_KEY_ID" },
  function (err, data) {
    if (err) {
      console.log("Error", err);
    } else {
      console.log("Success", data.AccessKeyLastUsed);
    }
  }
);
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考GetAccessKeyLastUsed中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
def get_last_use(key_id):
    """
    Gets information about when and how a key was last used.

    :param key_id: The ID of the key to look up.
    :return: Information about the key's last use.
    """
    try:
        response = iam.meta.client.get_access_key_last_used(AccessKeyId=key_id)
        last_used_date = response["AccessKeyLastUsed"].get("LastUsedDate", None)
        last_service = response["AccessKeyLastUsed"].get("ServiceName", None)
        logger.info(
            "Key %s was last used by %s on %s to access %s.",
            key_id,
            response["UserName"],
            last_used_date,
            last_service,
        )
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't get last use of key %s.", key_id)
        raise
    else:
        return response
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GetAccessKeyLastUsed于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS 开发工具包获取 IAM 账户密码策略

以下代码示例演示如何获取 IAM 账户密码策略。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Gets the IAM password policy for an AWS account.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>The PasswordPolicy for the AWS account.</returns>
    public async Task<PasswordPolicy> GetAccountPasswordPolicyAsync()
    {
        var response = await _IAMService.GetAccountPasswordPolicyAsync(new
GetAccountPasswordPolicyRequest());
        return response.PasswordPolicy;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考GetAccountPasswordPolicy中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

要查看当前账户密码策略

以下 `get-account-password-policy` 命令将显示有关当前账户密码策略的详细信息。

```
aws iam get-account-password-policy
```

输出：

```
{
    "PasswordPolicy": {
        "AllowUsersToChangePassword": false,
        "RequireLowercaseCharacters": false,
        "RequireUppercaseCharacters": false,
        "MinimumPasswordLength": 8,
        "RequireNumbers": true,
        "RequireSymbols": true
    }
}
```

如果没有为账户定义密码策略，命令将返回 `NoSuchEntity` 错误。

有关更多信息，请参阅《AWS IAM 用户指南》中的为 IAM 用户设置账户密码策略。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考GetAccountPasswordPolicy中的。

Go

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// AccountWrapper encapsulates AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) account
 actions
// used in the examples.
// It contains an IAM service client that is used to perform account actions.
type AccountWrapper struct {
 IamClient *iam.Client
}



// GetAccountPasswordPolicy gets the account password policy for the current
 account.
// If no policy has been set, a NoSuchEntityException is error is returned.
```

```
func (wrapper AccountWrapper) GetAccountPasswordPolicy() (*types.PasswordPolicy,
 error) {
 var pwPolicy *types.PasswordPolicy
 result, err := wrapper.IamClient.GetAccountPasswordPolicy(context.TODO(),
  &iam.GetAccountPasswordPolicyInput{})
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't get account password policy. Here's why: %v\n", err)
 } else {
  pwPolicy = result.PasswordPolicy
 }
 return pwPolicy, err
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAPI 参考GetAccountPasswordPolicy中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

获取账户密码策略。

```
import {
  GetAccountPasswordPolicyCommand,
  IAMClient,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-iam";

const client = new IAMClient({});

export const getAccountPasswordPolicy = async () => {
  const command = new GetAccountPasswordPolicyCommand({});

  const response = await client.send(command);
  console.log(response.PasswordPolicy);
  return response;
```

```
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考GetAccountPasswordPolicy中的。

PHP

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
$uuid = uniqid();
$service = new IAMService();

    public function getAccountPasswordPolicy()
    {
        return $this->iamClient->getAccountPasswordPolicy();
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHPAPI 参考GetAccountPasswordPolicy中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
def print_password_policy():
```

```
    """
    Prints the password policy for the account.
    """
    try:
        pw_policy = iam.AccountPasswordPolicy()
        print("Current account password policy:")
        print(
            f"\tallow_users_to_change_password:
{pw_policy.allow_users_to_change_password}"
        )
        print(f"\texpire_passwords: {pw_policy.expire_passwords}")
        print(f"\thard_expiry: {pw_policy.hard_expiry}")
        print(f"\tmax_password_age: {pw_policy.max_password_age}")
        print(f"\tminimum_password_length: {pw_policy.minimum_password_length}")
        print(f"\tpassword_reuse_prevention:
{pw_policy.password_reuse_prevention}")
        print(
            f"\trequire_lowercase_characters:
{pw_policy.require_lowercase_characters}"
        )
        print(f"\trequire_numbers: {pw_policy.require_numbers}")
        print(f"\trequire_symbols: {pw_policy.require_symbols}")
        print(
            f"\trequire_uppercase_characters:
{pw_policy.require_uppercase_characters}"
        )
        printed = True
    except ClientError as error:
        if error.response["Error"]["Code"] == "NoSuchEntity":
            print("The account does not have a password policy set.")
        else:
            logger.exception("Couldn't get account password policy.")
            raise
    else:
        return printed
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GetAccountPasswordPolicy于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

Ruby

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
# Class to manage IAM account password policies
class PasswordPolicyManager
  attr_accessor :iam_client, :logger

  def initialize(iam_client, logger: Logger.new($stdout))
    @iam_client = iam_client
    @logger = logger
    @logger.progname = "IAMPolicyManager"
  end

  # Retrieves and logs the account password policy
  def print_account_password_policy
    begin
      response = @iam_client.get_account_password_policy
      @logger.info("The account password policy is:
 #{response.password_policy.to_h}")
    rescue Aws::IAM::Errors::NoSuchEntity
      @logger.info("The account does not have a password policy.")
    rescue Aws::Errors::ServiceError => e
      @logger.error("Couldn't print the account password policy. Error: #{e.code}
 - #{e.message}")
      raise
    end
  end
end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考GetAccountPasswordPolicy中的。

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
pub async fn get_account_password_policy(
    client: &iamClient,
) -> Result<GetAccountPasswordPolicyOutput,
 SdkError<GetAccountPasswordPolicyError>> {
    let response = client.get_account_password_policy().send().await?;

    Ok(response)
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GetAccountPasswordPolicy于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

使用 AWS 开发工具包列出 IAM 的 SAML 提供商

以下代码示例演示如何列出 IAM 的 SAML 提供商。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。查找完整示例，了解如何在 AWS 代码示例存储库中进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// List SAML authentication providers.
```

```
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>A list of SAML providers.</returns>
    public async Task<List<SAMLProviderListEntry>> ListSAMLProvidersAsync()
    {
        var response = await _IAMService.ListSAMLProvidersAsync(new
 ListSAMLProvidersRequest());
        return response.SAMLProviderList;
    }
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NET API 参考中的 ListSAMLProviders。

CLI

AWS CLI

要列出 AWS 账户中的 SAML 提供者

此示例将检索在当前 AWS 账户中创建的 SAML 2.0 提供者列表。

```
aws iam list-saml-providers
```

输出：

```
{
    "SAMLProviderList": [
        {
            "Arn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:saml-provider/SAML-ADFS",
            "ValidUntil": "2015-06-05T22:45:14Z",
            "CreateDate": "2015-06-05T22:45:14Z"
        }
    ]
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《AWS IAM 用户指南》中的创建 IAM SAML 身份提供者。

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS CLI 命令参考》中的 ListSAMLProviders。

Go

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。查找完整示例，了解如何在 AWS 代码示例存储库中进行设置和运行。

```
// AccountWrapper encapsulates AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) account
 actions
// used in the examples.
// It contains an IAM service client that is used to perform account actions.
type AccountWrapper struct {
 IamClient *iam.Client
}



// ListSAMLProviders gets the SAML providers for the account.
func (wrapper AccountWrapper) ListSAMLProviders() ([]types.SAMLProviderListEntry,
 error) {
 var providers []types.SAMLProviderListEntry
 result, err := wrapper.IamClient.ListSAMLProviders(context.TODO(),
 &iam.ListSAMLProvidersInput{})
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't list SAML providers. Here's why: %v\n", err)
 } else {
  providers = result.SAMLProviderList
 }
 return providers, err
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Go API 参考中的 ListSAMLProviders。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

列出 SAML 提供商。

```
import { ListSAMLProvidersCommand, IAMClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-iam";

const client = new IAMClient({});

export const listSamlProviders = async () => {
  const command = new ListSAMLProvidersCommand({});

  const response = await client.send(command);
  console.log(response);
  return response;
};
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for JavaScript API 参考》中的 ListSAMLProviders。

PHP

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。查找完整示例，了解如何在 AWS 代码示例存储库中进行设置和运行。

```
$uuid = uniqid();
$service = new IAMService();
```

```
    public function listSAMLProviders()
    {
        return $this->iamClient->listSAMLProviders();
    }
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHP API 参考中的 ListSAMLProviders。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。查找完整示例，学习如何在 AWS 代码示例存储库中进行设置和运行。

```
def list_saml_providers(count):
    """
    Lists the SAML providers for the account.

    :param count: The maximum number of providers to list.
    """
    try:
        found = 0
        for provider in iam.saml_providers.limit(count):
            logger.info("Got SAML provider %s.", provider.arn)
            found += 1
        if found == 0:
            logger.info("Your account has no SAML providers.")
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't list SAML providers.")
        raise
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) API 参考》中的 ListSAMLProviders。

Ruby

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。查找完整示例，了解如何在 AWS 代码示例存储库中进行设置和运行。

```
class SamlProviderLister
  # Initializes the SamlProviderLister with IAM client and a logger.
  # @param iam_client [Aws::IAM::Client] The IAM client object.
  # @param logger [Logger] The logger object for logging output.
  def initialize(iam_client, logger = Logger.new($stdout))
    @iam_client = iam_client
    @logger = logger
  end

  # Lists up to a specified number of SAML providers for the account.
  # @param count [Integer] The maximum number of providers to list.
  # @return [Aws::IAM::Client::Response]
  def list_saml_providers(count)
    response = @iam_client.list_saml_providers
    response.saml_provider_list.take(count).each do |provider|
      @logger.info("\t#{provider.arn}")
    end
    response
  rescue Aws::Errors::ServiceError => e
    @logger.error("Couldn't list SAML providers. Here's why:")
    @logger.error("\t#{e.code}: #{e.message}")
    raise
  end
end
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Ruby API 参考中的 ListSAMLProviders。

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。查找完整示例，学习如何在 AWS 代码示例存储库中进行设置和运行。

```
pub async fn list_saml_providers(
    client: &Client,
) -> Result<ListSamlProvidersOutput, SdkError<ListSAMLProvidersError>> {
    let response = client.list_saml_providers().send().await?;

    Ok(response)
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Rust API 参考》中的 ListSAMLProviders。

使用 AWS 开发工具包列出用户的 IAM 访问密钥

以下代码示例演示如何列出用户的 IAM 访问密钥。

> **Warning**
>
> 为了避免安全风险，在开发专用软件或处理真实数据时，请勿使用 IAM 用户进行身份验证。而是使用与身份提供商的联合身份验证，例如 AWS IAM Identity Center。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 管理访问密钥

Bash

AWS CLI 及 Bash 脚本

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
###########################################################################
# function errecho
#
# This function outputs everything sent to it to STDERR (standard error output).
###########################################################################
function errecho() {
  printf "%s\n" "$*" 1>&2
}

###########################################################################
# function iam_list_access_keys
#
# This function lists the access keys for the specified user.
#
# Parameters:
#       -u user_name -- The name of the IAM user.
#
# Returns:
#       access_key_ids
#     And:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
###########################################################################
function iam_list_access_keys() {

  # bashsupport disable=BP5008
  function usage() {
    echo "function iam_list_access_keys"
    echo "Lists the AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) access key IDs for
 the specified user."
    echo "  -u user_name   The name of the IAM user."
    echo ""
```

```
  }

  local user_name response
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.
  # Retrieve the calling parameters.
  while getopts "u:h" option; do
    case "${option}" in
      u) user_name="${OPTARG}" ;;
      h)
        usage
        return 0
        ;;
      \?)
        echo "Invalid parameter"
        usage
        return 1
        ;;
    esac
  done
  export OPTIND=1

  if [[ -z "$user_name" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a username with the -u parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  response=$(aws iam list-access-keys \
    --user-name "$user_name" \
    --output text \
    --query 'AccessKeyMetadata[].AccessKeyId')

  local error_code=${?}

  if [[ $error_code -ne 0 ]]; then
    aws_cli_error_log $error_code
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports list-access-keys operation failed.$response"
    return 1
  fi

  echo "$response"

  return 0
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考ListAccessKeys中的。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
bool AwsDoc::IAM::listAccessKeys(const Aws::String &userName,
                                 const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfig) {
    Aws::IAM::IAMClient iam(clientConfig);
    Aws::IAM::Model::ListAccessKeysRequest request;
    request.SetUserName(userName);

    bool done = false;
    bool header = false;
    while (!done) {
        auto outcome = iam.ListAccessKeys(request);
        if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cerr << "Failed to list access keys for user " << userName
                      << ": " << outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
            return false;
        }

        if (!header) {
            std::cout << std::left << std::setw(32) << "UserName" <<
                      std::setw(30) << "KeyID" << std::setw(20) << "Status" <<
                      std::setw(20) << "CreateDate" << std::endl;
            header = true;
        }

        const auto &keys = outcome.GetResult().GetAccessKeyMetadata();
        const Aws::String DATE_FORMAT = "%Y-%m-%d";

        for (const auto &key: keys) {
```

```
            Aws::String statusString =
                    Aws::IAM::Model::StatusTypeMapper::GetNameForStatusType(
                            key.GetStatus());
            std::cout << std::left << std::setw(32) << key.GetUserName() <<
                      std::setw(30) << key.GetAccessKeyId() << std::setw(20) <<
                      statusString << std::setw(20) <<
                      key.GetCreateDate().ToGmtString(DATE_FORMAT.c_str()) <<
 std::endl;
        }

        if (outcome.GetResult().GetIsTruncated()) {
            request.SetMarker(outcome.GetResult().GetMarker());
        }
        else {
            done = true;
        }
    }

    return true;
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考ListAccessKeys中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

要列出 IAM 用户的访问密钥 ID

以下 `list-access-keys` 命令将列出名为 Bob 的 IAM 用户的访问密钥 ID。

```
aws iam list-access-keys \
    --user-name Bob
```

输出：

```
{
    "AccessKeyMetadata": [
        {
            "UserName": "Bob",
            "Status": "Active",
```

```
            "CreateDate": "2013-06-04T18:17:34Z",
            "AccessKeyId": "AKIAIOSFODNN7EXAMPLE"
        },
        {
            "UserName": "Bob",
            "Status": "Inactive",
            "CreateDate": "2013-06-06T20:42:26Z",
            "AccessKeyId": "AKIAI44QH8DHBEXAMPLE"
        }
    ]
}
```

无法列出 IAM 用户的秘密访问密钥。如果秘密访问密钥丢失，则必须使用 `create-access-keys` 命令创建新的访问密钥。

有关更多信息，请参阅《AWS IAM 用户指南》中的管理 IAM 用户的访问密钥。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考ListAccessKeys中的。

Go

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// UserWrapper encapsulates user actions used in the examples.
// It contains an IAM service client that is used to perform user actions.
type UserWrapper struct {
 IamClient *iam.Client
}



// ListAccessKeys lists the access keys for the specified user.
func (wrapper UserWrapper) ListAccessKeys(userName string)
 ([]types.AccessKeyMetadata, error) {
 var keys []types.AccessKeyMetadata
```

```
 result, err := wrapper.IamClient.ListAccessKeys(context.TODO(),
 &iam.ListAccessKeysInput{
  UserName: aws.String(userName),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't list access keys for user %v. Here's why: %v\n", userName,
 err)
 } else {
  keys = result.AccessKeyMetadata
 }
 return keys, err
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAPI 参考ListAccessKeys中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.AccessKeyMetadata;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.IamException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.ListAccessKeysRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.ListAccessKeysResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.IamClient;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
```

```
 */
public class ListAccessKeys {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <userName>\s

                Where:
                    userName - The name of the user for which access keys are
 retrieved.\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String userName = args[0];
        Region region = Region.AWS_GLOBAL;
        IamClient iam = IamClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        listKeys(iam, userName);
        System.out.println("Done");
        iam.close();
    }

    public static void listKeys(IamClient iam, String userName) {
        try {
            boolean done = false;
            String newMarker = null;

            while (!done) {
                ListAccessKeysResponse response;

                if (newMarker == null) {
                    ListAccessKeysRequest request =
 ListAccessKeysRequest.builder()
                            .userName(userName)
                            .build();

                    response = iam.listAccessKeys(request);
```

```
                } else {
                    ListAccessKeysRequest request =
 ListAccessKeysRequest.builder()
                            .userName(userName)
                            .marker(newMarker)
                            .build();

                    response = iam.listAccessKeys(request);
                }

                for (AccessKeyMetadata metadata : response.accessKeyMetadata()) {
                    System.out.format("Retrieved access key %s",
 metadata.accessKeyId());
                }

                if (!response.isTruncated()) {
                    done = true;
                } else {
                    newMarker = response.marker();
                }
            }

        } catch (IamException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考ListAccessKeys中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

列出访问密钥。

```
import { ListAccessKeysCommand, IAMClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-iam";

const client = new IAMClient({});

/**
 * A generator function that handles paginated results.
 * The AWS SDK for JavaScript (v3) provides {@link https://docs.aws.amazon.com/
AWSJavaScriptSDK/v3/latest/index.html#paginators | paginator} functions to
 simplify this.
 *
 * @param {string} userName
 */
export async function* listAccessKeys(userName) {
  const command = new ListAccessKeysCommand({
    MaxItems: 5,
    UserName: userName,
  });

  /**
   * @type {import("@aws-sdk/client-iam").ListAccessKeysCommandOutput |
 undefined}
   */
  let response = await client.send(command);

  while (response?.AccessKeyMetadata?.length) {
    for (const key of response.AccessKeyMetadata) {
      yield key;
    }

    if (response.IsTruncated) {
      response = await client.send(
        new ListAccessKeysCommand({
          Marker: response.Marker,
        }),
      );
    } else {
      break;
    }
  }
}
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考ListAccessKeys中的。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });

// Create the IAM service object
var iam = new AWS.IAM({ apiVersion: "2010-05-08" });

var params = {
  MaxItems: 5,
  UserName: "IAM_USER_NAME",
};

iam.listAccessKeys(params, function (err, data) {
  if (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  } else {
    console.log("Success", data);
  }
});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考ListAccessKeys中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun listKeys(userNameVal: String?) {

    val request = ListAccessKeysRequest {
        userName = userNameVal
    }
    IamClient { region = "AWS_GLOBAL" }.use { iamClient ->
        val response = iamClient.listAccessKeys(request)
        response.accessKeyMetadata?.forEach { md ->
            println("Retrieved access key ${md.accessKeyId}")
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListAccessKeys于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
def list_keys(user_name):
    """
    Lists the keys owned by the specified user.
```

```
    :param user_name: The name of the user.
    :return: The list of keys owned by the user.
    """
    try:
        keys = list(iam.User(user_name).access_keys.all())
        logger.info("Got %s access keys for %s.", len(keys), user_name)
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't get access keys for %s.", user_name)
        raise
    else:
        return keys
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListAccessKeys于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

Ruby

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

此示例模块列出、创建、停用和删除访问密钥。

```
# Manages access keys for IAM users
class AccessKeyManager
  def initialize(iam_client, logger: Logger.new($stdout))
    @iam_client = iam_client
    @logger = logger
    @logger.progname = "AccessKeyManager"
  end

  # Lists access keys for a user
  #
  # @param user_name [String] The name of the user.
  def list_access_keys(user_name)
```

```
    response = @iam_client.list_access_keys(user_name: user_name)
    if response.access_key_metadata.empty?
      @logger.info("No access keys found for user '#{user_name}'.")
    else
      response.access_key_metadata.map(&:access_key_id)
    end
  rescue Aws::IAM::Errors::NoSuchEntity => e
    @logger.error("Error listing access keys: cannot find user '#{user_name}'.")
    []
  rescue StandardError => e
    @logger.error("Error listing access keys: #{e.message}")
    []
  end

  # Creates an access key for a user
  #
  # @param user_name [String] The name of the user.
  # @return [Boolean]
  def create_access_key(user_name)
    response = @iam_client.create_access_key(user_name: user_name)
    access_key = response.access_key
    @logger.info("Access key created for user '#{user_name}':
#{access_key.access_key_id}")
    access_key
  rescue Aws::IAM::Errors::LimitExceeded => e
    @logger.error("Error creating access key: limit exceeded. Cannot create
more.")
    nil
  rescue StandardError => e
    @logger.error("Error creating access key: #{e.message}")
    nil
  end

  # Deactivates an access key
  #
  # @param user_name [String] The name of the user.
  # @param access_key_id [String] The ID for the access key.
  # @return [Boolean]
  def deactivate_access_key(user_name, access_key_id)
    @iam_client.update_access_key(
      user_name: user_name,
      access_key_id: access_key_id,
      status: "Inactive"
    )
```

```
    true
  rescue StandardError => e
    @logger.error("Error deactivating access key: #{e.message}")
    false
  end

  # Deletes an access key
  #
  # @param user_name [String] The name of the user.
  # @param access_key_id [String] The ID for the access key.
  # @return [Boolean]
  def delete_access_key(user_name, access_key_id)
    @iam_client.delete_access_key(
      user_name: user_name,
      access_key_id: access_key_id
    )
    true
  rescue StandardError => e
    @logger.error("Error deleting access key: #{e.message}")
    false
  end
end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考ListAccessKeys中的。

使用 AWS 开发工具包列出 IAM 账户别名

以下代码示例演示如何列出 IAM 账户别名。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 管理您的账户

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
bool
AwsDoc::IAM::listAccountAliases(const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfig) {
    Aws::IAM::IAMClient iam(clientConfig);
    Aws::IAM::Model::ListAccountAliasesRequest request;

    bool done = false;
    bool header = false;
    while (!done) {
        auto outcome = iam.ListAccountAliases(request);
        if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cerr << "Failed to list account aliases: " <<
                      outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
            return false;
        }

        const auto &aliases = outcome.GetResult().GetAccountAliases();
        if (!header) {
            if (aliases.size() == 0) {
                std::cout << "Account has no aliases" << std::endl;
                break;
            }
            std::cout << std::left << std::setw(32) << "Alias" << std::endl;
            header = true;
        }

        for (const auto &alias: aliases) {
            std::cout << std::left << std::setw(32) << alias << std::endl;
        }

        if (outcome.GetResult().GetIsTruncated()) {
            request.SetMarker(outcome.GetResult().GetMarker());
```

```
        }
        else {
            done = true;
        }
    }

    return true;
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考ListAccountAliases中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

要列出账户别名

以下 `list-account-aliases` 命令将列出当前账户的别名。

```
aws iam list-account-aliases
```

输出：

```
{
    "AccountAliases": [
    "mycompany"
    ]
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《AWS IAM 用户指南》中的您的 AWS 账户 ID 及其别名。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考ListAccountAliases中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.IamException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.ListAccountAliasesResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.IamClient;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class ListAccountAliases {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        Region region = Region.AWS_GLOBAL;
        IamClient iam = IamClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        listAliases(iam);
        System.out.println("Done");
        iam.close();
    }

    public static void listAliases(IamClient iam) {
        try {
            ListAccountAliasesResponse response = iam.listAccountAliases();
            for (String alias : response.accountAliases()) {
                System.out.printf("Retrieved account alias %s", alias);
            }
```

```
        } catch (IamException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考ListAccountAliases中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

列出账户别名。

```
import { ListAccountAliasesCommand, IAMClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-iam";

const client = new IAMClient({});

/**
 * A generator function that handles paginated results.
 * The AWS SDK for JavaScript (v3) provides {@link https://docs.aws.amazon.com/
AWSJavaScriptSDK/v3/latest/index.html#paginators | paginator} functions to
 simplify this.
 */
export async function* listAccountAliases() {
  const command = new ListAccountAliasesCommand({ MaxItems: 5 });

  let response = await client.send(command);

  while (response.AccountAliases?.length) {
    for (const alias of response.AccountAliases) {
      yield alias;
    }
```

```
    if (response.IsTruncated) {
      response = await client.send(
        new ListAccountAliasesCommand({
          Marker: response.Marker,
          MaxItems: 5,
        }),
      );
    } else {
      break;
    }
  }
}
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考ListAccountAliases中的。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });

// Create the IAM service object
var iam = new AWS.IAM({ apiVersion: "2010-05-08" });

iam.listAccountAliases({ MaxItems: 10 }, function (err, data) {
  if (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  } else {
    console.log("Success", data);
  }
});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考ListAccountAliases中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun listAliases() {

    IamClient { region = "AWS_GLOBAL" }.use { iamClient ->
        val response = iamClient.listAccountAliases(ListAccountAliasesRequest {})
        response.accountAliases?.forEach { alias ->
            println("Retrieved account alias $alias")
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListAccountAliases于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
def list_aliases():
    """
```

```
    Gets the list of aliases for the current account. An account has at most one
 alias.

    :return: The list of aliases for the account.
    """
    try:
        response = iam.meta.client.list_account_aliases()
        aliases = response["AccountAliases"]
        if len(aliases) > 0:
            logger.info("Got aliases for your account: %s.", ",".join(aliases))
        else:
            logger.info("Got no aliases for your account.")
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't list aliases for your account.")
        raise
    else:
        return response["AccountAliases"]
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListAccountAliases于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

Ruby

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

列出、创建和删除账户别名。

```
class IAMAliasManager
  # Initializes the IAM client and logger
  #
  # @param iam_client [Aws::IAM::Client] An initialized IAM client.
  def initialize(iam_client, logger: Logger.new($stdout))
    @iam_client = iam_client
```

```
    @logger = logger
  end

  # Lists available AWS account aliases.
  def list_aliases
    response = @iam_client.list_account_aliases

    if response.account_aliases.count.positive?
      @logger.info("Account aliases are:")
      response.account_aliases.each { |account_alias| @logger.info("
 #{account_alias}") }
    else
      @logger.info("No account aliases found.")
    end
  rescue Aws::IAM::Errors::ServiceError => e
    @logger.error("Error listing account aliases: #{e.message}")
  end

  # Creates an AWS account alias.
  #
  # @param account_alias [String] The name of the account alias to create.
  # @return [Boolean] true if the account alias was created; otherwise, false.
  def create_account_alias(account_alias)
    @iam_client.create_account_alias(account_alias: account_alias)
    true
  rescue Aws::IAM::Errors::ServiceError => e
    @logger.error("Error creating account alias: #{e.message}")
    false
  end

  # Deletes an AWS account alias.
  #
  # @param account_alias [String] The name of the account alias to delete.
  # @return [Boolean] true if the account alias was deleted; otherwise, false.
  def delete_account_alias(account_alias)
    @iam_client.delete_account_alias(account_alias: account_alias)
    true
  rescue Aws::IAM::Errors::ServiceError => e
    @logger.error("Error deleting account alias: #{e.message}")
    false
  end
end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考ListAccountAliases中的。

使用 AWS 开发工具包列出 IAM 组

以下代码示例演示如何列出 IAM 组。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// List IAM groups.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>A list of IAM groups.</returns>
    public async Task<List<Group>> ListGroupsAsync()
    {
        var groupsPaginator = _IAMService.Paginators.ListGroups(new
ListGroupsRequest());
        var groups = new List<Group>();

        await foreach (var response in groupsPaginator.Responses)
        {
            groups.AddRange(response.Groups);
        }

        return groups;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考ListGroups中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

要列出当前账户的 IAM 组

以下 `list-groups` 命令将列出当前账户中的 IAM 组。

```
aws iam list-groups
```

输出：

```
{
    "Groups": [
        {
            "Path": "/",
            "CreateDate": "2013-06-04T20:27:27.972Z",
            "GroupId": "AIDACKCEVSQ6C2EXAMPLE",
            "Arn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:group/Admins",
            "GroupName": "Admins"
        },
        {
            "Path": "/",
            "CreateDate": "2013-04-16T20:30:42Z",
            "GroupId": "AIDGPMS9RO4H3FEXAMPLE",
            "Arn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:group/S3-Admins",
            "GroupName": "S3-Admins"
        }
    ]
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《AWS IAM 用户指南》中的管理 IAM 用户组。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考ListGroups中的。

Go

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// GroupWrapper encapsulates AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) group
 actions
// used in the examples.
// It contains an IAM service client that is used to perform group actions.
type GroupWrapper struct {
 IamClient *iam.Client
}



// ListGroups lists up to maxGroups number of groups.
func (wrapper GroupWrapper) ListGroups(maxGroups int32) ([]types.Group, error) {
 var groups []types.Group
 result, err := wrapper.IamClient.ListGroups(context.TODO(),
 &iam.ListGroupsInput{
  MaxItems: aws.Int32(maxGroups),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't list groups. Here's why: %v\n", err)
 } else {
  groups = result.Groups
 }
 return groups, err
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAPI 参考ListGroups中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

列出组。

```
import { ListGroupsCommand, IAMClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-iam";

const client = new IAMClient({});

/**
 * A generator function that handles paginated results.
 * The AWS SDK for JavaScript (v3) provides {@link https://docs.aws.amazon.com/
AWSJavaScriptSDK/v3/latest/index.html#paginators | paginator} functions to
 simplify this.
 */
export async function* listGroups() {
  const command = new ListGroupsCommand({
    MaxItems: 10,
  });

  let response = await client.send(command);

  while (response.Groups?.length) {
    for (const group of response.Groups) {
      yield group;
    }

    if (response.IsTruncated) {
      response = await client.send(
        new ListGroupsCommand({
          Marker: response.Marker,
          MaxItems: 10,
        }),
      );
    } else {
      break;
```

```
    }
  }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考ListGroups中的。

PHP

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
$uuid = uniqid();
$service = new IAMService();

    public function listGroups($pathPrefix = "", $marker = "", $maxItems = 0)
    {
        $listGroupsArguments = [];
        if ($pathPrefix) {
            $listGroupsArguments["PathPrefix"] = $pathPrefix;
        }
        if ($marker) {
            $listGroupsArguments["Marker"] = $marker;
        }
        if ($maxItems) {
            $listGroupsArguments["MaxItems"] = $maxItems;
        }

        return $this->iamClient->listGroups($listGroupsArguments);
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHPAPI 参考ListGroups中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
def list_groups(count):
    """
    Lists the specified number of groups for the account.

    :param count: The number of groups to list.
    """
    try:
        for group in iam.groups.limit(count):
            logger.info("Group: %s", group.name)
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't list groups for the account.")
        raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListGroups于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

Ruby

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
# A class to manage IAM operations via the AWS SDK client
class IamGroupManager
```

```
  # Initializes the IamGroupManager class
  # @param iam_client [Aws::IAM::Client] An instance of the IAM client
  def initialize(iam_client, logger: Logger.new($stdout))
    @iam_client = iam_client
    @logger = logger
  end

  # Lists up to a specified number of groups for the account.
  # @param count [Integer] The maximum number of groups to list.
  # @return [Aws::IAM::Client::Response]
  def list_groups(count)
    response = @iam_client.list_groups(max_items: count)
    response.groups.each do |group|
      @logger.info("\t#{group.group_name}")
    end
    response
  rescue Aws::Errors::ServiceError => e
    @logger.error("Couldn't list groups for the account. Here's why:")
    @logger.error("\t#{e.code}: #{e.message}")
    raise
  end
end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考ListGroups中的。

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
pub async fn list_groups(
    client: &iamClient,
    path_prefix: Option<String>,
    marker: Option<String>,
    max_items: Option<i32>,
) -> Result<ListGroupsOutput, SdkError<ListGroupsError>> {
```

```
    let response = client
        .list_groups()
        .set_path_prefix(path_prefix)
        .set_marker(marker)
        .set_max_items(max_items)
        .send()
        .await?;

    Ok(response)
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListGroups于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

Swift

SDK for Swift

> **Note**
>
> 这是预览版 SDK 的预发布文档。本文档随时可能更改。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public func listGroups() async throws -> [String] {
        var groupList: [String] = []
        var marker: String? = nil
        var isTruncated: Bool

        repeat {
            let input = ListGroupsInput(marker: marker)
            let output = try await client.listGroups(input: input)

            guard let groups = output.groups else {
                return groupList
```

```
            }

            for group in groups {
                if let name = group.groupName {
                    groupList.append(name)
                }
            }
            marker = output.marker
            isTruncated = output.isTruncated
        } while isTruncated == true
        return groupList
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用于 S wift 的 AWS SDK API 参考ListGroups中。

使用 AWS 开发工具包列出 IAM 角色的内联策略

以下代码示例演示如何列出 IAM 角色的内联策略。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// List IAM role policies.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="roleName">The IAM role for which to list IAM policies.</
param>
    /// <returns>A list of IAM policy names.</returns>
    public async Task<List<string>> ListRolePoliciesAsync(string roleName)
    {
        var listRolePoliciesPaginator =
 _IAMService.Paginators.ListRolePolicies(new ListRolePoliciesRequest { RoleName =
 roleName });
```

```
        var policyNames = new List<string>();

        await foreach (var response in listRolePoliciesPaginator.Responses)
        {
            policyNames.AddRange(response.PolicyNames);
        }

        return policyNames;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考ListRolePolicies中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

要列出附加到 IAM 角色的策略

以下 `list-role-policies` 命令将列出指定 IAM 角色的权限策略名称。

```
aws iam list-role-policies \
    --role-name Test-Role
```

输出：

```
{
    "PolicyNames": [
        "ExamplePolicy"
    ]
}
```

要查看附加到角色的信任策略，请使用 `get-role` 命令。要查看权限策略的详细信息，请使用 `get-role-policy` 命令。

有关更多信息，请参阅《AWS IAM 用户指南》中的创建 IAM 角色。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考ListRolePolicies中的。

Go

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// RoleWrapper encapsulates AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) role actions
// used in the examples.
// It contains an IAM service client that is used to perform role actions.
type RoleWrapper struct {
 IamClient *iam.Client
}



// ListRolePolicies lists the inline policies for a role.
func (wrapper RoleWrapper) ListRolePolicies(roleName string) ([]string, error) {
 var policies []string
 result, err := wrapper.IamClient.ListRolePolicies(context.TODO(),
 &iam.ListRolePoliciesInput{
  RoleName: aws.String(roleName),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't list policies for role %v. Here's why: %v\n", roleName,
 err)
 } else {
  policies = result.PolicyNames
 }
 return policies, err
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAPI 参考ListRolePolicies中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

列出策略。

```
import { ListRolePoliciesCommand, IAMClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-iam";

const client = new IAMClient({});

/**
 * A generator function that handles paginated results.
 * The AWS SDK for JavaScript (v3) provides {@link https://docs.aws.amazon.com/
AWSJavaScriptSDK/v3/latest/index.html#paginators | paginator} functions to
 simplify this.
 *
 * @param {string} roleName
 */
export async function* listRolePolicies(roleName) {
  const command = new ListRolePoliciesCommand({
    RoleName: roleName,
    MaxItems: 10,
  });

  let response = await client.send(command);

  while (response.PolicyNames?.length) {
    for (const policyName of response.PolicyNames) {
      yield policyName;
    }

    if (response.IsTruncated) {
      response = await client.send(
        new ListRolePoliciesCommand({
          RoleName: roleName,
          MaxItems: 10,
          Marker: response.Marker,
```

```
        }),
      );
    } else {
      break;
    }
  }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考ListRolePolicies中的。

PHP

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
$uuid = uniqid();
$service = new IAMService();

    public function listRolePolicies($roleName, $marker = "", $maxItems = 0)
    {
        $listRolePoliciesArguments = ['RoleName' => $roleName];
        if ($marker) {
            $listRolePoliciesArguments['Marker'] = $marker;
        }
        if ($maxItems) {
            $listRolePoliciesArguments['MaxItems'] = $maxItems;
        }
        return $this->customWaiter(function () use ($listRolePoliciesArguments) {
            return $this->iamClient-
>listRolePolicies($listRolePoliciesArguments);
        });
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHPAPI 参考ListRolePolicies中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
def list_policies(role_name):
    """
    Lists inline policies for a role.

    :param role_name: The name of the role to query.
    """
    try:
        role = iam.Role(role_name)
        for policy in role.policies.all():
            logger.info("Got inline policy %s.", policy.name)
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't list inline policies for %s.", role_name)
        raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListRolePolicies于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

Ruby

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
  # Lists policy ARNs attached to a role
  #
  # @param role_name [String] The name of the role
  # @return [Array<String>] List of policy ARNs
  def list_attached_policy_arns(role_name)
    response = @iam_client.list_attached_role_policies(role_name: role_name)
    response.attached_policies.map(&:policy_arn)
  rescue Aws::IAM::Errors::ServiceError => e
    @logger.error("Error listing policies attached to role: #{e.message}")
    []
  end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考ListRolePolicies中的。

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
pub async fn list_role_policies(
    client: &iamClient,
    role_name: &str,
    marker: Option<String>,
    max_items: Option<i32>,
) -> Result<ListRolePoliciesOutput, SdkError<ListRolePoliciesError>> {
    let response = client
        .list_role_policies()
        .role_name(role_name)
        .set_marker(marker)
        .set_max_items(max_items)
        .send()
        .await?;

    Ok(response)
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListRolePolicies于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

Swift

SDK for Swift

> **Note**
> 这是预览版 SDK 的预发布文档。本文档随时可能更改。

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
public func listRolePolicies(role: String) async throws -> [String] {
    var policyList: [String] = []
    var marker: String? = nil
    var isTruncated: Bool

    repeat {
        let input = ListRolePoliciesInput(
            marker: marker,
            roleName: role
        )
        let output = try await client.listRolePolicies(input: input)

        guard let policies = output.policyNames else {
            return policyList
        }

        for policy in policies {
            policyList.append(policy)
        }
        marker = output.marker
        isTruncated = output.isTruncated
```

```
        } while isTruncated == true
        return policyList
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用于 S wift 的 AWS SDK API 参考ListRolePolicies中。

使用 AWS 开发工具包列出用户的内联 IAM policy

以下代码示例演示了如何列出用户的内联 IAM policy。

> **Warning**
> 为了避免安全风险，在开发专用软件或处理真实数据时，请勿使用 IAM 用户进行身份验证，而是使用与身份提供商的联合身份验证，例如 AWS IAM Identity Center。

CLI

AWS CLI

要列出 IAM 用户的策略

以下 `list-user-policies` 命令将列出附加到名为 Bob 的 IAM 用户的策略。

```
aws iam list-user-policies \
    --user-name Bob
```

输出：

```
{
    "PolicyNames": [
        "ExamplePolicy",
        "TestPolicy"
    ]
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《AWS IAM 用户指南》中的在 AWS 账户中创建 IAM 用户。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考ListUserPolicies中的。

Go

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// UserWrapper encapsulates user actions used in the examples.
// It contains an IAM service client that is used to perform user actions.
type UserWrapper struct {
 IamClient *iam.Client
}



// ListUserPolicies lists the inline policies for the specified user.
func (wrapper UserWrapper) ListUserPolicies(userName string) ([]string, error) {
 var policies []string
 result, err := wrapper.IamClient.ListUserPolicies(context.TODO(),
 &iam.ListUserPoliciesInput{
  UserName: aws.String(userName),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't list policies for user %v. Here's why: %v\n", userName,
 err)
 } else {
  policies = result.PolicyNames
 }
 return policies, err
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAPI 参考ListUserPolicies中的。

使用 AWS 开发工具包列出 IAM policy

以下代码示例演示如何列出 IAM 策略。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 管理策略

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// List IAM policies.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>A list of the IAM policies.</returns>
    public async Task<List<ManagedPolicy>> ListPoliciesAsync()
    {
        var listPoliciesPaginator = _IAMService.Paginators.ListPolicies(new
ListPoliciesRequest());
        var policies = new List<ManagedPolicy>();

        await foreach (var response in listPoliciesPaginator.Responses)
        {
            policies.AddRange(response.Policies);
        }

        return policies;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考ListPolicies中的。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
bool AwsDoc::IAM::listPolicies(const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfig) {
    const Aws::String DATE_FORMAT("%Y-%m-%d");
    Aws::IAM::IAMClient iam(clientConfig);
    Aws::IAM::Model::ListPoliciesRequest request;

    bool done = false;
    bool header = false;
    while (!done) {
        auto outcome = iam.ListPolicies(request);
        if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cerr << "Failed to list iam policies: " <<
                      outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
            return false;
        }

        if (!header) {
            std::cout << std::left << std::setw(55) << "Name" <<
                      std::setw(30) << "ID" << std::setw(80) << "Arn" <<
                      std::setw(64) << "Description" << std::setw(12) <<
                      "CreateDate" << std::endl;
            header = true;
        }

        const auto &policies = outcome.GetResult().GetPolicies();
        for (const auto &policy: policies) {
            std::cout << std::left << std::setw(55) <<
                      policy.GetPolicyName() << std::setw(30) <<
                      policy.GetPolicyId() << std::setw(80) << policy.GetArn() <<
                      std::setw(64) << policy.GetDescription() << std::setw(12)
 <<
                      policy.GetCreateDate().ToGmtString(DATE_FORMAT.c_str()) <<
```

```
                        std::endl;
        }

        if (outcome.GetResult().GetIsTruncated()) {
            request.SetMarker(outcome.GetResult().GetMarker());
        }
        else {
            done = true;
        }
    }

    return true;
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考ListPolicies中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

要列出 AWS 账户可用的托管策略

此示例将返回当前 AWS 账户中可用的前两个托管策略的集合。

```
aws iam list-policies \
    --max-items 3
```

输出：

```
{
    "Policies": [
        {
            "PolicyName": "AWSCloudTrailAccessPolicy",
            "PolicyId": "ANPAXQE2B5PJ7YEXAMPLE",
            "Arn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:policy/AWSCloudTrailAccessPolicy",
            "Path": "/",
            "DefaultVersionId": "v1",
            "AttachmentCount": 0,
            "PermissionsBoundaryUsageCount": 0,
            "IsAttachable": true,
            "CreateDate": "2019-09-04T17:43:42+00:00",
```

```
            "UpdateDate": "2019-09-04T17:43:42+00:00"
        },
        {
            "PolicyName": "AdministratorAccess",
            "PolicyId": "ANPAIWMBCKSKIEE64ZLYK",
            "Arn": "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/AdministratorAccess",
            "Path": "/",
            "DefaultVersionId": "v1",
            "AttachmentCount": 6,
            "PermissionsBoundaryUsageCount": 0,
            "IsAttachable": true,
            "CreateDate": "2015-02-06T18:39:46+00:00",
            "UpdateDate": "2015-02-06T18:39:46+00:00"
        },
        {
            "PolicyName": "PowerUserAccess",
            "PolicyId": "ANPAJYRXTHIB4FOVS3ZXS",
            "Arn": "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/PowerUserAccess",
            "Path": "/",
            "DefaultVersionId": "v5",
            "AttachmentCount": 1,
            "PermissionsBoundaryUsageCount": 0,
            "IsAttachable": true,
            "CreateDate": "2015-02-06T18:39:47+00:00",
            "UpdateDate": "2023-07-06T22:04:00+00:00"
        }
    ],
    "NextToken": "EXAMPLErZXIiOiBudWxsLCAiYm90b190cnVuY2F0ZV9hbW91bnQiOiA4fQ=="
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《AWS IAM 用户指南》中的 IAM 中的策略和权限。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考ListPolicies中的。

Go

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// PolicyWrapper encapsulates AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) policy
 actions
// used in the examples.
// It contains an IAM service client that is used to perform policy actions.
type PolicyWrapper struct {
 IamClient *iam.Client
}



// ListPolicies gets up to maxPolicies policies.
func (wrapper PolicyWrapper) ListPolicies(maxPolicies int32) ([]types.Policy,
 error) {
 var policies []types.Policy
 result, err := wrapper.IamClient.ListPolicies(context.TODO(),
 &iam.ListPoliciesInput{
  MaxItems: aws.Int32(maxPolicies),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't list policies. Here's why: %v\n", err)
 } else {
  policies = result.Policies
 }
 return policies, err
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAPI 参考ListPolicies中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

列出策略。

```
import { ListPoliciesCommand, IAMClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-iam";

const client = new IAMClient({});

/**
 * A generator function that handles paginated results.
 * The AWS SDK for JavaScript (v3) provides {@link https://docs.aws.amazon.com/
AWSJavaScriptSDK/v3/latest/index.html#paginators | paginator} functions to
 simplify this.
 *
 */
export async function* listPolicies() {
  const command = new ListPoliciesCommand({
    MaxItems: 10,
    OnlyAttached: false,
    // List only the customer managed policies in your Amazon Web Services
 account.
    Scope: "Local",
  });

  let response = await client.send(command);

  while (response.Policies?.length) {
    for (const policy of response.Policies) {
      yield policy;
    }

    if (response.IsTruncated) {
      response = await client.send(
        new ListPoliciesCommand({
          Marker: response.Marker,
          MaxItems: 10,
          OnlyAttached: false,
          Scope: "Local",
        }),
      );
    } else {
      break;
    }
  }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考ListPolicies中的。

PHP

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
$uuid = uniqid();
$service = new IAMService();

    public function listPolicies($pathPrefix = "", $marker = "", $maxItems = 0)
    {
        $listPoliciesArguments = [];
        if ($pathPrefix) {
            $listPoliciesArguments["PathPrefix"] = $pathPrefix;
        }
        if ($marker) {
            $listPoliciesArguments["Marker"] = $marker;
        }
        if ($maxItems) {
            $listPoliciesArguments["MaxItems"] = $maxItems;
        }

        return $this->iamClient->listPolicies($listPoliciesArguments);
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHPAPI 参考ListPolicies中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
def list_policies(scope):
    """
    Lists the policies in the current account.

    :param scope: Limits the kinds of policies that are returned. For example,
                  'Local' specifies that only locally managed policies are
 returned.
    :return: The list of policies.
    """
    try:
        policies = list(iam.policies.filter(Scope=scope))
        logger.info("Got %s policies in scope '%s'.", len(policies), scope)
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't get policies for scope '%s'.", scope)
        raise
    else:
        return policies
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListPolicies于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

Ruby

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

此示例模块列出、创建、附加和分离角色策略。

```
# Manages policies in AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM)
class RolePolicyManager
  # Initialize with an AWS IAM client
  #
  # @param iam_client [Aws::IAM::Client] An initialized IAM client
  def initialize(iam_client, logger: Logger.new($stdout))
    @iam_client = iam_client
    @logger = logger
    @logger.progname = "PolicyManager"
  end

  # Creates a policy
  #
  # @param policy_name [String] The name of the policy
  # @param policy_document [Hash] The policy document
  # @return [String] The policy ARN if successful, otherwise nil
  def create_policy(policy_name, policy_document)
    response = @iam_client.create_policy(
      policy_name: policy_name,
      policy_document: policy_document.to_json
    )
    response.policy.arn
  rescue Aws::IAM::Errors::ServiceError => e
    @logger.error("Error creating policy: #{e.message}")
    nil
  end

  # Fetches an IAM policy by its ARN
  # @param policy_arn [String] the ARN of the IAM policy to retrieve
  # @return [Aws::IAM::Types::GetPolicyResponse] the policy object if found
  def get_policy(policy_arn)
```

```
    response = @iam_client.get_policy(policy_arn: policy_arn)
    policy = response.policy
    @logger.info("Got policy '#{policy.policy_name}'. Its ID is:
#{policy.policy_id}.")
    policy
  rescue Aws::IAM::Errors::NoSuchEntity
    @logger.error("Couldn't get policy '#{policy_arn}'. The policy does not
exist.")
    raise
  rescue Aws::IAM::Errors::ServiceError => e
    @logger.error("Couldn't get policy '#{policy_arn}'. Here's why: #{e.code}:
#{e.message}")
    raise
  end

  # Attaches a policy to a role
  #
  # @param role_name [String] The name of the role
  # @param policy_arn [String] The policy ARN
  # @return [Boolean] true if successful, false otherwise
  def attach_policy_to_role(role_name, policy_arn)
    @iam_client.attach_role_policy(
      role_name: role_name,
      policy_arn: policy_arn
    )
    true
  rescue Aws::IAM::Errors::ServiceError => e
    @logger.error("Error attaching policy to role: #{e.message}")
    false
  end

  # Lists policy ARNs attached to a role
  #
  # @param role_name [String] The name of the role
  # @return [Array<String>] List of policy ARNs
  def list_attached_policy_arns(role_name)
    response = @iam_client.list_attached_role_policies(role_name: role_name)
    response.attached_policies.map(&:policy_arn)
  rescue Aws::IAM::Errors::ServiceError => e
    @logger.error("Error listing policies attached to role: #{e.message}")
    []
  end

  # Detaches a policy from a role
```

```
  #
  # @param role_name [String] The name of the role
  # @param policy_arn [String] The policy ARN
  # @return [Boolean] true if successful, false otherwise
  def detach_policy_from_role(role_name, policy_arn)
    @iam_client.detach_role_policy(
      role_name: role_name,
      policy_arn: policy_arn
    )
    true
  rescue Aws::IAM::Errors::ServiceError => e
    @logger.error("Error detaching policy from role: #{e.message}")
    false
  end
end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考ListPolicies中的。

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
pub async fn list_policies(
    client: iamClient,
    path_prefix: String,
) -> Result<Vec<String>, SdkError<ListPoliciesError>> {
    let list_policies = client
        .list_policies()
        .path_prefix(path_prefix)
        .scope(PolicyScopeType::Local)
        .into_paginator()
        .items()
        .send()
        .try_collect()
        .await?;
```

```
    let policy_names = list_policies
        .into_iter()
        .map(|p| {
            let name = p
                .policy_name
                .unwrap_or_else(|| "Missing Policy Name".to_string());
            println!("{}", name);
            name
        })
        .collect();

    Ok(policy_names)
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListPolicies于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

Swift

SDK for Swift

> **Note**
>
> 这是预览版 SDK 的预发布文档。本文档随时可能更改。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public func listPolicies() async throws -> [MyPolicyRecord] {
        var policyList: [MyPolicyRecord] = []
        var marker: String? = nil
        var isTruncated: Bool

        repeat {
            let input = ListPoliciesInput(marker: marker)
```

```
            let output = try await client.listPolicies(input: input)

            guard let policies = output.policies else {
                return policyList
            }

            for policy in policies {
                guard   let name = policy.policyName,
                        let id = policy.policyId,
                        let arn = policy.arn else {
                    throw ServiceHandlerError.noSuchPolicy
                }
                policyList.append(MyPolicyRecord(name: name, id: id, arn: arn))
            }
            marker = output.marker
            isTruncated = output.isTruncated
        } while isTruncated == true
        return policyList
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用于 S wift 的 AWS SDK API 参考ListPolicies中。

使用 AWS 开发工具包列出附加到 IAM 角色的策略

以下代码示例演示如何列出附加到 IAM 角色的策略。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// List the IAM role policies that are attached to an IAM role.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="roleName">The IAM role to list IAM policies for.</param>
```

```
    /// <returns>A list of the IAM policies attached to the IAM role.</returns>
    public async Task<List<AttachedPolicyType>>
 ListAttachedRolePoliciesAsync(string roleName)
    {
        var attachedPolicies = new List<AttachedPolicyType>();
        var attachedRolePoliciesPaginator =
 _IAMService.Paginators.ListAttachedRolePolicies(new
 ListAttachedRolePoliciesRequest { RoleName = roleName });

        await foreach (var response in attachedRolePoliciesPaginator.Responses)
        {
            attachedPolicies.AddRange(response.AttachedPolicies);
        }

        return attachedPolicies;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考ListAttachedRolePolicies中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

要列出附加到指定角色的所有托管策略

此命令将返回附加到 AWS 账户中名为 `SecurityAuditRole` 的 IAM 角色的托管策略名称和 ARN。

```
aws iam list-attached-role-policies \
    --role-name SecurityAuditRole
```

输出：

```
{
    "AttachedPolicies": [
        {
            "PolicyName": "SecurityAudit",
            "PolicyArn": "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/SecurityAudit"
        }
    ],
```

```
    "IsTruncated": false
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《AWS IAM 用户指南》中的 IAM 中的策略和权限。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考ListAttachedRolePolicies中的。

Go

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// RoleWrapper encapsulates AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) role actions
// used in the examples.
// It contains an IAM service client that is used to perform role actions.
type RoleWrapper struct {
 IamClient *iam.Client
}



// ListAttachedRolePolicies lists the policies that are attached to the specified
 role.
func (wrapper RoleWrapper) ListAttachedRolePolicies(roleName string)
 ([]types.AttachedPolicy, error) {
 var policies []types.AttachedPolicy
 result, err := wrapper.IamClient.ListAttachedRolePolicies(context.TODO(),
 &iam.ListAttachedRolePoliciesInput{
  RoleName: aws.String(roleName),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't list attached policies for role %v. Here's why: %v\n",
 roleName, err)
 } else {
  policies = result.AttachedPolicies
 }
```

```
 return policies, err
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAPI 参考ListAttachedRolePolicies中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

列出附加到角色的策略。

```
import {
  ListAttachedRolePoliciesCommand,
  IAMClient,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-iam";

const client = new IAMClient({});

/**
 * A generator function that handles paginated results.
 * The AWS SDK for JavaScript (v3) provides {@link https://docs.aws.amazon.com/
AWSJavaScriptSDK/v3/latest/index.html#paginators | paginator} functions to
 simplify this.
 * @param {string} roleName
 */
export async function* listAttachedRolePolicies(roleName) {
  const command = new ListAttachedRolePoliciesCommand({
    RoleName: roleName,
  });

  let response = await client.send(command);

  while (response.AttachedPolicies?.length) {
    for (const policy of response.AttachedPolicies) {
```

```
      yield policy;
    }

    if (response.IsTruncated) {
      response = await client.send(
        new ListAttachedRolePoliciesCommand({
          RoleName: roleName,
          Marker: response.Marker,
        }),
      );
    } else {
      break;
    }
  }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考ListAttachedRolePolicies中的。

PHP

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
$uuid = uniqid();
$service = new IAMService();

    public function listAttachedRolePolicies($roleName, $pathPrefix = "", $marker
 = "", $maxItems = 0)
    {
        $listAttachRolePoliciesArguments = ['RoleName' => $roleName];
        if ($pathPrefix) {
            $listAttachRolePoliciesArguments['PathPrefix'] = $pathPrefix;
        }
        if ($marker) {
```

```
            $listAttachRolePoliciesArguments['Marker'] = $marker;
        }
        if ($maxItems) {
            $listAttachRolePoliciesArguments['MaxItems'] = $maxItems;
        }
        return $this->iamClient-
>listAttachedRolePolicies($listAttachRolePoliciesArguments);
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHPAPI 参考ListAttachedRolePolicies中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
def list_attached_policies(role_name):
    """
    Lists policies attached to a role.

    :param role_name: The name of the role to query.
    """
    try:
        role = iam.Role(role_name)
        for policy in role.attached_policies.all():
            logger.info("Got policy %s.", policy.arn)
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't list attached policies for %s.", role_name)
        raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListAttachedRolePolicies于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

Ruby

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

此示例模块列出、创建、附加和分离角色策略。

```
# Manages policies in AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM)
class RolePolicyManager
  # Initialize with an AWS IAM client
  #
  # @param iam_client [Aws::IAM::Client] An initialized IAM client
  def initialize(iam_client, logger: Logger.new($stdout))
    @iam_client = iam_client
    @logger = logger
    @logger.progname = "PolicyManager"
  end

  # Creates a policy
  #
  # @param policy_name [String] The name of the policy
  # @param policy_document [Hash] The policy document
  # @return [String] The policy ARN if successful, otherwise nil
  def create_policy(policy_name, policy_document)
    response = @iam_client.create_policy(
      policy_name: policy_name,
      policy_document: policy_document.to_json
    )
    response.policy.arn
  rescue Aws::IAM::Errors::ServiceError => e
    @logger.error("Error creating policy: #{e.message}")
    nil
  end

  # Fetches an IAM policy by its ARN
  # @param policy_arn [String] the ARN of the IAM policy to retrieve
  # @return [Aws::IAM::Types::GetPolicyResponse] the policy object if found
  def get_policy(policy_arn)
```

```
    response = @iam_client.get_policy(policy_arn: policy_arn)
    policy = response.policy
    @logger.info("Got policy '#{policy.policy_name}'. Its ID is:
#{policy.policy_id}.")
    policy
  rescue Aws::IAM::Errors::NoSuchEntity
    @logger.error("Couldn't get policy '#{policy_arn}'. The policy does not
exist.")
    raise
  rescue Aws::IAM::Errors::ServiceError => e
    @logger.error("Couldn't get policy '#{policy_arn}'. Here's why: #{e.code}:
#{e.message}")
    raise
  end

  # Attaches a policy to a role
  #
  # @param role_name [String] The name of the role
  # @param policy_arn [String] The policy ARN
  # @return [Boolean] true if successful, false otherwise
  def attach_policy_to_role(role_name, policy_arn)
    @iam_client.attach_role_policy(
      role_name: role_name,
      policy_arn: policy_arn
    )
    true
  rescue Aws::IAM::Errors::ServiceError => e
    @logger.error("Error attaching policy to role: #{e.message}")
    false
  end

  # Lists policy ARNs attached to a role
  #
  # @param role_name [String] The name of the role
  # @return [Array<String>] List of policy ARNs
  def list_attached_policy_arns(role_name)
    response = @iam_client.list_attached_role_policies(role_name: role_name)
    response.attached_policies.map(&:policy_arn)
  rescue Aws::IAM::Errors::ServiceError => e
    @logger.error("Error listing policies attached to role: #{e.message}")
    []
  end

  # Detaches a policy from a role
```

```
  #
  # @param role_name [String] The name of the role
  # @param policy_arn [String] The policy ARN
  # @return [Boolean] true if successful, false otherwise
  def detach_policy_from_role(role_name, policy_arn)
    @iam_client.detach_role_policy(
      role_name: role_name,
      policy_arn: policy_arn
    )
    true
  rescue Aws::IAM::Errors::ServiceError => e
    @logger.error("Error detaching policy from role: #{e.message}")
    false
  end
end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考ListAttachedRolePolicies中的。

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
pub async fn list_attached_role_policies(
    client: &iamClient,
    role_name: String,
    path_prefix: Option<String>,
    marker: Option<String>,
    max_items: Option<i32>,
) -> Result<ListAttachedRolePoliciesOutput,
 SdkError<ListAttachedRolePoliciesError>> {
    let response = client
        .list_attached_role_policies()
        .role_name(role_name)
        .set_path_prefix(path_prefix)
        .set_marker(marker)
```

```
        .set_max_items(max_items)
        .send()
        .await?;

    Ok(response)
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListAttachedRolePolicies于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

Swift

SDK for Swift

> **Note**
>
> 这是预览版 SDK 的预发布文档。本文档随时可能更改。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// Returns a list of AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) policies
    /// that are attached to the role.
    ///
    /// - Parameter role: The IAM role to return the policy list for.
    ///
    /// - Returns: An array of `IAMClientTypes.AttachedPolicy` objects
    ///   describing each managed policy that's attached to the role.
    public func listAttachedRolePolicies(role: String) async throws ->
 [IAMClientTypes.AttachedPolicy] {
        var policyList: [IAMClientTypes.AttachedPolicy] = []
        var marker: String? = nil
        var isTruncated: Bool

        repeat {
```

```
            let input = ListAttachedRolePoliciesInput(
                marker: marker,
                roleName: role
            )
            let output = try await client.listAttachedRolePolicies(input: input)

            guard let attachedPolicies = output.attachedPolicies else {
                return policyList
            }

            for attachedPolicy in attachedPolicies {
                policyList.append(attachedPolicy)
            }
            marker = output.marker
            isTruncated = output.isTruncated
        } while isTruncated == true
        return policyList
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用于 S wift 的 AWS SDK API 参考ListAttachedRolePolicies中。

使用 AWS 开发工具包列出 IAM 角色

以下代码示例演示如何列出 IAM 角色。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// List IAM roles.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>A list of IAM roles.</returns>
```

```
    public async Task<List<Role>> ListRolesAsync()
    {
        var listRolesPaginator = _IAMService.Paginators.ListRoles(new
 ListRolesRequest());
        var roles = new List<Role>();

        await foreach (var response in listRolesPaginator.Responses)
        {
            roles.AddRange(response.Roles);
        }

        return roles;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考ListRoles中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

要列出当前账户的 IAM 角色

以下 `list-roles` 命令将列出当前账户中的 IAM 角色。

```
aws iam list-roles
```

输出：

```
{
    "Roles": [
        {
            "Path": "/",
            "RoleName": "ExampleRole",
            "RoleId": "AROAJ52OTH4H7LEXAMPLE",
            "Arn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/ExampleRole",
            "CreateDate": "2017-09-12T19:23:36+00:00",
            "AssumeRolePolicyDocument": {
                "Version": "2012-10-17",
                "Statement": [
                    {
```

```
                        "Sid": "",
                        "Effect": "Allow",
                        "Principal": {
                            "Service": "ec2.amazonaws.com"
                        },
                        "Action": "sts:AssumeRole"
                    }
                ]
            },
            "MaxSessionDuration": 3600
        },
        {
            "Path": "/example_path/",
            "RoleName": "ExampleRoleWithPath",
            "RoleId": "AROAI4QRP7UFT7EXAMPLE",
            "Arn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/example_path/
ExampleRoleWithPath",
            "CreateDate": "2023-09-21T20:29:38+00:00",
            "AssumeRolePolicyDocument": {
                "Version": "2012-10-17",
                "Statement": [
                    {
                        "Sid": "",
                        "Effect": "Allow",
                        "Principal": {
                            "Service": "ec2.amazonaws.com"
                        },
                        "Action": "sts:AssumeRole"
                    }
                ]
            },
            "MaxSessionDuration": 3600
        }
    ]
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《AWS IAM 用户指南》中的创建 IAM 角色。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考ListRoles中的。

Go

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// RoleWrapper encapsulates AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) role actions
// used in the examples.
// It contains an IAM service client that is used to perform role actions.
type RoleWrapper struct {
 IamClient *iam.Client
}



// ListRoles gets up to maxRoles roles.
func (wrapper RoleWrapper) ListRoles(maxRoles int32) ([]types.Role, error) {
 var roles []types.Role
 result, err := wrapper.IamClient.ListRoles(context.TODO(),
  &iam.ListRolesInput{MaxItems: aws.Int32(maxRoles)},
 )
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't list roles. Here's why: %v\n", err)
 } else {
  roles = result.Roles
 }
 return roles, err
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAPI 参考ListRoles中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

列出角色。

```
import { ListRolesCommand, IAMClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-iam";

const client = new IAMClient({});

/**
 * A generator function that handles paginated results.
 * The AWS SDK for JavaScript (v3) provides {@link https://docs.aws.amazon.com/
AWSJavaScriptSDK/v3/latest/index.html#paginators | paginator} functions to
 simplify this.
 *
 */
export async function* listRoles() {
  const command = new ListRolesCommand({
    MaxItems: 10,
  });

  /**
   * @type {import("@aws-sdk/client-iam").ListRolesCommandOutput | undefined}
   */
  let response = await client.send(command);

  while (response?.Roles?.length) {
    for (const role of response.Roles) {
      yield role;
    }

    if (response.IsTruncated) {
      response = await client.send(
        new ListRolesCommand({
          Marker: response.Marker,
        }),
```

```
      );
    } else {
      break;
    }
  }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考ListRoles中的。

PHP

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
$uuid = uniqid();
$service = new IAMService();

    /**
     * @param string $pathPrefix
     * @param string $marker
     * @param int $maxItems
     * @return Result
     * $roles = $service->listRoles();
     */
    public function listRoles($pathPrefix = "", $marker = "", $maxItems = 0)
    {
        $listRolesArguments = [];
        if ($pathPrefix) {
            $listRolesArguments["PathPrefix"] = $pathPrefix;
        }
        if ($marker) {
            $listRolesArguments["Marker"] = $marker;
        }
        if ($maxItems) {
            $listRolesArguments["MaxItems"] = $maxItems;
        }
```

```
        return $this->iamClient->listRoles($listRolesArguments);
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHPAPI 参考ListRoles中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
def list_roles(count):
    """
    Lists the specified number of roles for the account.

    :param count: The number of roles to list.
    """
    try:
        roles = list(iam.roles.limit(count=count))
        for role in roles:
            logger.info("Role: %s", role.name)
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't list roles for the account.")
        raise
    else:
        return roles
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListRoles于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

Ruby

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
# Lists IAM roles up to a specified count.
# @param count [Integer] the maximum number of roles to list.
# @return [Array<String>] the names of the roles.
def list_roles(count)
  role_names = []
  roles_counted = 0

  @iam_client.list_roles.each_page do |page|
    page.roles.each do |role|
      break if roles_counted >= count
      @logger.info("\t#{roles_counted + 1}: #{role.role_name}")
      role_names << role.role_name
      roles_counted += 1
    end
    break if roles_counted >= count
  end

  role_names
rescue Aws::IAM::Errors::ServiceError => e
  @logger.error("Couldn't list roles for the account. Here's why:")
  @logger.error("\t#{e.code}: #{e.message}")
  raise
end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考ListRoles中的。

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
pub async fn list_roles(
    client: &iamClient,
    path_prefix: Option<String>,
    marker: Option<String>,
    max_items: Option<i32>,
) -> Result<ListRolesOutput, SdkError<ListRolesError>> {
    let response = client
        .list_roles()
        .set_path_prefix(path_prefix)
        .set_marker(marker)
        .set_max_items(max_items)
        .send()
        .await?;
    Ok(response)
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListRoles于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

Swift

SDK for Swift

> **Note**
>
> 这是预览版 SDK 的预发布文档。本文档随时可能更改。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
public func listRoles() async throws -> [String] {
    var roleList: [String] = []
    var marker: String? = nil
    var isTruncated: Bool

    repeat {
        let input = ListRolesInput(marker: marker)
        let output = try await client.listRoles(input: input)

        guard let roles = output.roles else {
            return roleList
        }

        for role in roles {
            if let name = role.roleName {
                roleList.append(name)
            }
        }
        marker = output.marker
        isTruncated = output.isTruncated
    } while isTruncated == true
    return roleList
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用于 S wift 的 AWS SDK API 参考ListRoles中。

使用 AWS 开发工具包列出 IAM 服务器证书

以下代码示例演示如何列出 IAM 服务器证书。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
bool AwsDoc::IAM::listServerCertificates(
        const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration &clientConfig) {
    const Aws::String DATE_FORMAT = "%Y-%m-%d";

    Aws::IAM::IAMClient iam(clientConfig);
    Aws::IAM::Model::ListServerCertificatesRequest request;

    bool done = false;
    bool header = false;
    while (!done) {
        auto outcome = iam.ListServerCertificates(request);
        if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cerr << "Failed to list server certificates: " <<
                      outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
            return false;
        }

        if (!header) {
            std::cout << std::left << std::setw(55) << "Name" <<
                      std::setw(30) << "ID" << std::setw(80) << "Arn" <<
                      std::setw(14) << "UploadDate" << std::setw(14) <<
                      "ExpirationDate" << std::endl;
            header = true;
        }

        const auto &certificates =
                outcome.GetResult().GetServerCertificateMetadataList();

        for (const auto &certificate: certificates) {
            std::cout << std::left << std::setw(55) <<
                      certificate.GetServerCertificateName() << std::setw(30) <<
                      certificate.GetServerCertificateId() << std::setw(80) <<
```

```
                        certificate.GetArn() << std::setw(14) <<

 certificate.GetUploadDate().ToGmtString(DATE_FORMAT.c_str()) <<
                        std::setw(14) <<

 certificate.GetExpiration().ToGmtString(DATE_FORMAT.c_str()) <<
                        std::endl;
        }

        if (outcome.GetResult().GetIsTruncated()) {
            request.SetMarker(outcome.GetResult().GetMarker());
        }
        else {
            done = true;
        }
    }

    return true;
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考ListServerCertificates中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

要列出 AWS 账户中的服务器证书

以下 `list-server-certificates` 命令将列出 AWS 账户中存储并可供使用的所有服务器证书。

```
aws iam list-server-certificates
```

输出：

```
{
    "ServerCertificateMetadataList": [
        {
            "Path": "/",
            "ServerCertificateName": "myUpdatedServerCertificate",
            "ServerCertificateId": "ASCAEXAMPLE123EXAMPLE",
```

```
            "Arn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:server-certificate/
myUpdatedServerCertificate",
            "UploadDate": "2019-04-22T21:13:44+00:00",
            "Expiration": "2019-10-15T22:23:16+00:00"
        },
        {
            "Path": "/cloudfront/",
            "ServerCertificateName": "MyTestCert",
            "ServerCertificateId": "ASCAEXAMPLE456EXAMPLE",
            "Arn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:server-certificate/Org1/Org2/
MyTestCert",
            "UploadDate": "2015-04-21T18:14:16+00:00",
            "Expiration": "2018-01-14T17:52:36+00:00"
        }
    ]
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《AWS IAM 用户指南》中的在 IAM 中管理服务器证书。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考ListServerCertificates中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

列出证书。

```
import { ListServerCertificatesCommand, IAMClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-iam";

const client = new IAMClient({});

/**
 * A generator function that handles paginated results.
 * The AWS SDK for JavaScript (v3) provides {@link https://docs.aws.amazon.com/
AWSJavaScriptSDK/v3/latest/index.html#paginators | paginator} functions to
 simplify this.
```

```
 *
 */
export async function* listServerCertificates() {
  const command = new ListServerCertificatesCommand({});
  let response = await client.send(command);

  while (response.ServerCertificateMetadataList?.length) {
    for await (const cert of response.ServerCertificateMetadataList) {
      yield cert;
    }

    if (response.IsTruncated) {
      response = await client.send(new ListServerCertificatesCommand({}));
    } else {
      break;
    }
  }
}
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考ListServerCertificates中的。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });

// Create the IAM service object
var iam = new AWS.IAM({ apiVersion: "2010-05-08" });

iam.listServerCertificates({}, function (err, data) {
  if (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
```

```
  } else {
    console.log("Success", data);
  }
});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考ListServerCertificates中的。

Ruby

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

列出、更新和删除服务器证书。

```
class ServerCertificateManager
  def initialize(iam_client, logger: Logger.new($stdout))
    @iam_client = iam_client
    @logger = logger
    @logger.progname = "ServerCertificateManager"
  end

  # Creates a new server certificate.
  # @param name [String] the name of the server certificate
  # @param certificate_body [String] the contents of the certificate
  # @param private_key [String] the private key contents
  # @return [Boolean] returns true if the certificate was successfully created
  def create_server_certificate(name, certificate_body, private_key)
    @iam_client.upload_server_certificate({
                                            server_certificate_name: name,
                                            certificate_body: certificate_body,
                                            private_key: private_key,
                                          })
    true
  rescue Aws::IAM::Errors::ServiceError => e
```

```
    puts "Failed to create server certificate: #{e.message}"
    false
  end

  # Lists available server certificate names.
  def list_server_certificate_names
    response = @iam_client.list_server_certificates

    if response.server_certificate_metadata_list.empty?
      @logger.info("No server certificates found.")
      return
    end

    response.server_certificate_metadata_list.each do |certificate_metadata|
      @logger.info("Certificate Name:
#{certificate_metadata.server_certificate_name}")
    end
  rescue Aws::IAM::Errors::ServiceError => e
    @logger.error("Error listing server certificates: #{e.message}")
  end

  # Updates the name of a server certificate.
  def update_server_certificate_name(current_name, new_name)
    @iam_client.update_server_certificate(
      server_certificate_name: current_name,
      new_server_certificate_name: new_name
    )
    @logger.info("Server certificate name updated from '#{current_name}' to
'#{new_name}'.")
    true
  rescue Aws::IAM::Errors::ServiceError => e
    @logger.error("Error updating server certificate name: #{e.message}")
    false
  end

  # Deletes a server certificate.
  def delete_server_certificate(name)
    @iam_client.delete_server_certificate(server_certificate_name: name)
    @logger.info("Server certificate '#{name}' deleted.")
    true
  rescue Aws::IAM::Errors::ServiceError => e
    @logger.error("Error deleting server certificate: #{e.message}")
    false
  end
```

```
end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考ListServerCertificates中的。

使用 AWS 开发工具包列出 IAM 用户

以下代码示例演示如何列出 IAM 用户。

> **Warning**
> 为了避免安全风险，在开发专用软件或处理真实数据时，请勿使用 IAM 用户进行身份验证。而是使用与身份提供商的联合身份验证，例如 AWS IAM Identity Center。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 创建只读和读写用户

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// List IAM users.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>A list of IAM users.</returns>
    public async Task<List<User>> ListUsersAsync()
    {
        var listUsersPaginator = _IAMService.Paginators.ListUsers(new
ListUsersRequest());
        var users = new List<User>();
```

```
        await foreach (var response in listUsersPaginator.Responses)
        {
            users.AddRange(response.Users);
        }

        return users;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考ListUsers中的。

Bash

AWS CLI 及 Bash 脚本

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
###############################################################################
# function errecho
#
# This function outputs everything sent to it to STDERR (standard error output).
###############################################################################
function errecho() {
  printf "%s\n" "$*" 1>&2
}

###############################################################################
# function iam_list_users
#
# List the IAM users in the account.
#
# Returns:
#       The list of users names
#    And:
#       0 - If the user already exists.
#       1 - If the user doesn't exist.
###############################################################################
```

```
function iam_list_users() {
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.
  local error_code
  # bashsupport disable=BP5008
  function usage() {
    echo "function iam_list_users"
    echo "Lists the AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) user in the
 account."
    echo ""
  }

  # Retrieve the calling parameters.
  while getopts "h" option; do
    case "${option}" in
      h)
        usage
        return 0
        ;;
      \?)
        echo "Invalid parameter"
        usage
        return 1
        ;;
    esac
  done
  export OPTIND=1

  local response

  response=$(aws iam list-users \
    --output text \
    --query "Users[].UserName")
  error_code=${?}

  if [[ $error_code -ne 0 ]]; then
    aws_cli_error_log $error_code
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports list-users operation failed.$response"
    return 1
  fi

  echo "$response"

  return 0
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考ListUsers中的。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
bool AwsDoc::IAM::listUsers(const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration &clientConfig)
 {
    const Aws::String DATE_FORMAT = "%Y-%m-%d";
    Aws::IAM::IAMClient iam(clientConfig);
    Aws::IAM::Model::ListUsersRequest request;

    bool done = false;
    bool header = false;
    while (!done) {
        auto outcome = iam.ListUsers(request);
        if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cerr << "Failed to list iam users:" <<
                      outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
            return false;
        }

        if (!header) {
            std::cout << std::left << std::setw(32) << "Name" <<
                      std::setw(30) << "ID" << std::setw(64) << "Arn" <<
                      std::setw(20) << "CreateDate" << std::endl;
            header = true;
        }

        const auto &users = outcome.GetResult().GetUsers();
        for (const auto &user: users) {
            std::cout << std::left << std::setw(32) << user.GetUserName() <<
                      std::setw(30) << user.GetUserId() << std::setw(64) <<
                      user.GetArn() << std::setw(20) <<
```

```
                        user.GetCreateDate().ToGmtString(DATE_FORMAT.c_str())
                        << std::endl;
        }

        if (outcome.GetResult().GetIsTruncated()) {
            request.SetMarker(outcome.GetResult().GetMarker());
        }
        else {
            done = true;
        }
    }

    return true;
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考ListUsers中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

要列出 IAM 用户

以下 `list-users` 命令将列出当前账户中的 IAM 用户。

```
aws iam list-users
```

输出：

```
{
    "Users": [
        {
            "UserName": "Adele",
            "Path": "/",
            "CreateDate": "2013-03-07T05:14:48Z",
            "UserId": "AKIAI44QH8DHBEXAMPLE",
            "Arn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:user/Adele"
        },
        {
            "UserName": "Bob",
            "Path": "/",
            "CreateDate": "2012-09-21T23:03:13Z",
```

```
            "UserId": "AKIAIOSFODNN7EXAMPLE",
            "Arn": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:user/Bob"
        }
    ]
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《AWS IAM 用户指南》中的列出 IAM 用户。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考ListUsers中的。

Go

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// UserWrapper encapsulates user actions used in the examples.
// It contains an IAM service client that is used to perform user actions.
type UserWrapper struct {
 IamClient *iam.Client
}



// ListUsers gets up to maxUsers number of users.
func (wrapper UserWrapper) ListUsers(maxUsers int32) ([]types.User, error) {
 var users []types.User
 result, err := wrapper.IamClient.ListUsers(context.TODO(), &iam.ListUsersInput{
  MaxItems: aws.Int32(maxUsers),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't list users. Here's why: %v\n", err)
 } else {
  users = result.Users
 }
 return users, err
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAPI 参考ListUsers中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.AttachedPermissionsBoundary;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.IamException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.ListUsersRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.ListUsersResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.IamClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.User;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class ListUsers {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        Region region = Region.AWS_GLOBAL;
        IamClient iam = IamClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        listAllUsers(iam);
        System.out.println("Done");
        iam.close();
```

```
    }

    public static void listAllUsers(IamClient iam) {
        try {
            boolean done = false;
            String newMarker = null;
            while (!done) {
                ListUsersResponse response;
                if (newMarker == null) {
                    ListUsersRequest request =
 ListUsersRequest.builder().build();
                    response = iam.listUsers(request);
                } else {
                    ListUsersRequest request = ListUsersRequest.builder()
                            .marker(newMarker)
                            .build();

                    response = iam.listUsers(request);
                }

                for (User user : response.users()) {
                    System.out.format("\n Retrieved user %s", user.userName());
                    AttachedPermissionsBoundary permissionsBoundary =
 user.permissionsBoundary();
                    if (permissionsBoundary != null)
                        System.out.format("\n Permissions boundary details %s",

 permissionsBoundary.permissionsBoundaryTypeAsString());
                }

                if (!response.isTruncated()) {
                    done = true;
                } else {
                    newMarker = response.marker();
                }
            }

        } catch (IamException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考ListUsers中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

列出用户。

```
import { ListUsersCommand, IAMClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-iam";

const client = new IAMClient({});

export const listUsers = async () => {
  const command = new ListUsersCommand({ MaxItems: 10 });

  const response = await client.send(command);
  response.Users?.forEach(({ UserName, CreateDate }) => {
    console.log(`${UserName} created on: ${CreateDate}`);
  });
  return response;
};
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考ListUsers中的。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });

// Create the IAM service object
var iam = new AWS.IAM({ apiVersion: "2010-05-08" });

var params = {
  MaxItems: 10,
};

iam.listUsers(params, function (err, data) {
  if (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  } else {
    var users = data.Users || [];
    users.forEach(function (user) {
      console.log("User " + user.UserName + " created", user.CreateDate);
    });
  }
});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考ListUsers中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun listAllUsers() {

    IamClient { region = "AWS_GLOBAL" }.use { iamClient ->
        val response = iamClient.listUsers(ListUsersRequest { })
```

```
        response.users?.forEach { user ->
            println("Retrieved user ${user.userName}")
            val permissionsBoundary = user.permissionsBoundary
            if (permissionsBoundary != null)
                println("Permissions boundary details
 ${permissionsBoundary.permissionsBoundaryType}")
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListUsers于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

PHP

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
$uuid = uniqid();
$service = new IAMService();

    public function listUsers($pathPrefix = "", $marker = "", $maxItems = 0)
    {
        $listUsersArguments = [];
        if ($pathPrefix) {
            $listUsersArguments["PathPrefix"] = $pathPrefix;
        }
        if ($marker) {
            $listUsersArguments["Marker"] = $marker;
        }
        if ($maxItems) {
            $listUsersArguments["MaxItems"] = $maxItems;
        }

        return $this->iamClient->listUsers($listUsersArguments);
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHPAPI 参考ListUsers中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
def list_users():
    """
    Lists the users in the current account.

    :return: The list of users.
    """
    try:
        users = list(iam.users.all())
        logger.info("Got %s users.", len(users))
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't get users.")
        raise
    else:
        return users
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListUsers于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

Ruby

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
# Lists all users in the AWS account
#
# @return [Array<Aws::IAM::Types::User>] An array of user objects
def list_users
  users = []
  @iam_client.list_users.each_page do |page|
    page.users.each do |user|
      users << user
    end
  end
  users
rescue Aws::IAM::Errors::ServiceError => e
  @logger.error("Error listing users: #{e.message}")
  []
end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考ListUsers中的。

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
pub async fn list_users(
```

```
    client: &iamClient,
    path_prefix: Option<String>,
    marker: Option<String>,
    max_items: Option<i32>,
) -> Result<ListUsersOutput, SdkError<ListUsersError>> {
    let response = client
        .list_users()
        .set_path_prefix(path_prefix)
        .set_marker(marker)
        .set_max_items(max_items)
        .send()
        .await?;
    Ok(response)
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListUsers于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

Swift

SDK for Swift

> **Note**
>
> 这是预览版 SDK 的预发布文档。本文档随时可能更改。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public func listUsers() async throws -> [MyUserRecord] {
        var userList: [MyUserRecord] = []
        var marker: String? = nil
        var isTruncated: Bool

        repeat {
            let input = ListUsersInput(marker: marker)
            let output = try await client.listUsers(input: input)
```

```
            guard let users = output.users else {
                return userList
            }

            for user in users {
                if let id = user.userId, let name = user.userName {
                    userList.append(MyUserRecord(id: id, name: name))
                }
            }
            marker = output.marker
            isTruncated = output.isTruncated
        } while isTruncated == true
        return userList
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用于 S wift 的 AWS SDK API 参考ListUsers中。

使用 AWS SDK 从组中删除 IAM 用户

以下代码示例演示了如何从 IAM 组中删除用户。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 创建组并添加用户

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Remove a user from an IAM group.
```

```
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="userName">The username of the user to remove.</param>
    /// <param name="groupName">The name of the IAM group to remove the user
from.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> RemoveUserFromGroupAsync(string userName, string
groupName)
    {
        // Remove the user from the group.
        var removeUserRequest = new RemoveUserFromGroupRequest()
        {
            UserName = userName,
            GroupName = groupName,
        };

        var response = await
_IAMService.RemoveUserFromGroupAsync(removeUserRequest);
        return response.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考RemoveUserFromGroup中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

要从 IAM 组中删除用户

以下 `remove-user-from-group` 命令可将名为 `Bob` 的用户从名为 `Admins` 的 IAM 组中删除。

```
aws iam remove-user-from-group \
    --user-name Bob \
    --group-name Admins
```

此命令不生成任何输出。

有关更多信息，请参阅《AWS IAM 用户指南》中的在 IAM 用户组中添加和删除用户。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考RemoveUserFromGroup中的。

使用 AWS 开发工具包更新 IAM 服务器证书

以下代码示例演示如何更新 IAM 服务器证书。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
bool AwsDoc::IAM::updateServerCertificate(const Aws::String
 &currentCertificateName,
                                           const Aws::String &newCertificateName,
                                           const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfig) {
    Aws::IAM::IAMClient iam(clientConfig);
    Aws::IAM::Model::UpdateServerCertificateRequest request;
    request.SetServerCertificateName(currentCertificateName);
    request.SetNewServerCertificateName(newCertificateName);

    auto outcome = iam.UpdateServerCertificate(request);
    bool result = true;
    if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cout << "Server certificate " << currentCertificateName
                  << " successfully renamed as " << newCertificateName
                  << std::endl;
    }
    else {
        if (outcome.GetError().GetErrorType() !=
 Aws::IAM::IAMErrors::NO_SUCH_ENTITY) {
            std::cerr << "Error changing name of server certificate " <<
                      currentCertificateName << " to " << newCertificateName <<
 ":" <<
                      outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
            result = false;
        }
        else {
            std::cout << "Certificate '" << currentCertificateName
```

```
                        << "' not found." << std::endl;
        }
    }

    return result;
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考UpdateServerCertificate中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

要更改 AWS 账户中服务器证书的路径或名称

以下 `update-server-certificate` 命令可将证书名称从 `myServerCertificate` 更改为 `myUpdatedServerCertificate`。它还会将路径更改为，以`/cloudfront/`便 Amazon CloudFront 服务可以对其进行访问。此命令不生成任何输出。运行 `list-server-certificates` 命令即可查看更新结果。

```
aws-iam update-server-certificate \
    --server-certificate-name myServerCertificate \
    --new-server-certificate-name myUpdatedServerCertificate \
    --new-path /cloudfront/
```

此命令不生成任何输出。

有关更多信息，请参阅《AWS IAM 用户指南》中的在 IAM 中管理服务器证书。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考UpdateServerCertificate中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

更新服务器证书。

```
import { UpdateServerCertificateCommand, IAMClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-iam";

const client = new IAMClient({});

/**
 *
 * @param {string} currentName
 * @param {string} newName
 */
export const updateServerCertificate = (currentName, newName) => {
  const command = new UpdateServerCertificateCommand({
    ServerCertificateName: currentName,
    NewServerCertificateName: newName,
  });

  return client.send(command);
};
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考UpdateServerCertificate中的。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });

// Create the IAM service object
var iam = new AWS.IAM({ apiVersion: "2010-05-08" });

var params = {
```

```
  ServerCertificateName: "CERTIFICATE_NAME",
  NewServerCertificateName: "NEW_CERTIFICATE_NAME",
};

iam.updateServerCertificate(params, function (err, data) {
  if (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  } else {
    console.log("Success", data);
  }
});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考UpdateServerCertificate中的。

Ruby

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

列出、更新和删除服务器证书。

```
class ServerCertificateManager
  def initialize(iam_client, logger: Logger.new($stdout))
    @iam_client = iam_client
    @logger = logger
    @logger.progname = "ServerCertificateManager"
  end

  # Creates a new server certificate.
  # @param name [String] the name of the server certificate
  # @param certificate_body [String] the contents of the certificate
  # @param private_key [String] the private key contents
  # @return [Boolean] returns true if the certificate was successfully created
```

```
  def create_server_certificate(name, certificate_body, private_key)
    @iam_client.upload_server_certificate({
                                            server_certificate_name: name,
                                            certificate_body: certificate_body,
                                            private_key: private_key,
                                          })
    true
  rescue Aws::IAM::Errors::ServiceError => e
    puts "Failed to create server certificate: #{e.message}"
    false
  end

  # Lists available server certificate names.
  def list_server_certificate_names
    response = @iam_client.list_server_certificates

    if response.server_certificate_metadata_list.empty?
      @logger.info("No server certificates found.")
      return
    end

    response.server_certificate_metadata_list.each do |certificate_metadata|
      @logger.info("Certificate Name:
#{certificate_metadata.server_certificate_name}")
    end
  rescue Aws::IAM::Errors::ServiceError => e
    @logger.error("Error listing server certificates: #{e.message}")
  end

  # Updates the name of a server certificate.
  def update_server_certificate_name(current_name, new_name)
    @iam_client.update_server_certificate(
      server_certificate_name: current_name,
      new_server_certificate_name: new_name
    )
    @logger.info("Server certificate name updated from '#{current_name}' to
'#{new_name}'.")
    true
  rescue Aws::IAM::Errors::ServiceError => e
    @logger.error("Error updating server certificate name: #{e.message}")
    false
  end

  # Deletes a server certificate.
```

```
  def delete_server_certificate(name)
    @iam_client.delete_server_certificate(server_certificate_name: name)
    @logger.info("Server certificate '#{name}' deleted.")
    true
  rescue Aws::IAM::Errors::ServiceError => e
    @logger.error("Error deleting server certificate: #{e.message}")
    false
  end
end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考UpdateServerCertificate中的。

使用 AWS 开发工具包更新 IAM 用户

以下代码示例演示了如何更新 IAM 用户。

> **Warning**
> 为了避免安全风险，在开发专用软件或处理真实数据时，请勿使用 IAM 用户进行身份验证。而是使用与身份提供商的联合身份验证，例如 AWS IAM Identity Center。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 创建只读和读写用户

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
bool AwsDoc::IAM::updateUser(const Aws::String &currentUserName,
                             const Aws::String &newUserName,
```

```
                                const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfig) {
    Aws::IAM::IAMClient iam(clientConfig);

    Aws::IAM::Model::UpdateUserRequest request;
    request.SetUserName(currentUserName);
    request.SetNewUserName(newUserName);

    auto outcome = iam.UpdateUser(request);
    if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cout << "IAM user " << currentUserName <<
                  " successfully updated with new user name " << newUserName <<
                  std::endl;
    }
    else {
        std::cerr << "Error updating user name for IAM user " << currentUserName
 <<
                  ":" << outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
    }

    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考UpdateUser中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

要更改 IAM 用户的名称

以下 `update-user` 命令可将 IAM 用户 Bob 的名称更改为 `Robert`。

```
aws iam update-user \
    --user-name Bob \
    --new-user-name Robert
```

此命令不生成任何输出。

有关更多信息，请参阅《AWS IAM 用户指南》中的重命名 IAM 用户组。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考UpdateUser中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.IamClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.IamException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.UpdateUserRequest;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class UpdateUser {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <curName> <newName>\s

                Where:
                    curName - The current user name.\s
                    newName - An updated user name.\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 2) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String curName = args[0];
```

```
        String newName = args[1];
        Region region = Region.AWS_GLOBAL;
        IamClient iam = IamClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        updateIAMUser(iam, curName, newName);
        System.out.println("Done");
        iam.close();
    }

    public static void updateIAMUser(IamClient iam, String curName, String
 newName) {
        try {
            UpdateUserRequest request = UpdateUserRequest.builder()
                    .userName(curName)
                    .newUserName(newName)
                    .build();

            iam.updateUser(request);
            System.out.printf("Successfully updated user to username %s",
 newName);

        } catch (IamException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考UpdateUser中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

更新用户。

```
import { UpdateUserCommand, IAMClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-iam";

const client = new IAMClient({});

/**
 *
 * @param {string} currentUserName
 * @param {string} newUserName
 */
export const updateUser = (currentUserName, newUserName) => {
  const command = new UpdateUserCommand({
    UserName: currentUserName,
    NewUserName: newUserName,
  });

  return client.send(command);
};
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考UpdateUser中的。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });

// Create the IAM service object
var iam = new AWS.IAM({ apiVersion: "2010-05-08" });

var params = {
  UserName: process.argv[2],
```

```
  NewUserName: process.argv[3],
};

iam.updateUser(params, function (err, data) {
  if (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  } else {
    console.log("Success", data);
  }
});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考UpdateUser中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun updateIAMUser(curName: String?, newName: String?) {

    val request = UpdateUserRequest {
        userName = curName
        newUserName = newName
    }

    IamClient { region = "AWS_GLOBAL" }.use { iamClient ->
        iamClient.updateUser(request)
        println("Successfully updated user to $newName")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用UpdateUser于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
def update_user(user_name, new_user_name):
    """
    Updates a user's name.

    :param user_name: The current name of the user to update.
    :param new_user_name: The new name to assign to the user.
    :return: The updated user.
    """
    try:
        user = iam.User(user_name)
        user.update(NewUserName=new_user_name)
        logger.info("Renamed %s to %s.", user_name, new_user_name)
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't update name for user %s.", user_name)
        raise
    return user
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用UpdateUser于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

Ruby

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
  # Updates an IAM user's name
  #
  # @param current_name [String] The current name of the user
  # @param new_name [String] The new name of the user
  def update_user_name(current_name, new_name)
    @iam_client.update_user(user_name: current_name, new_user_name: new_name)
    true
  rescue StandardError => e
    @logger.error("Error updating user name from '#{current_name}' to
'#{new_name}': #{e.message}")
    false
  end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考UpdateUser中的。

使用 AWS 开发工具包更新 IAM 访问密钥

以下代码示例演示了如何更新 IAM 访问密钥。

> **Warning**
>
> 为了避免安全风险，在开发专用软件或处理真实数据时，请勿使用 IAM 用户进行身份验证。而是使用与身份提供商的联合身份验证，例如 AWS IAM Identity Center。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 管理访问密钥

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
bool AwsDoc::IAM::updateAccessKey(const Aws::String &userName,
                                  const Aws::String &accessKeyID,
                                  Aws::IAM::Model::StatusType status,
                                  const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfig) {
    Aws::IAM::IAMClient iam(clientConfig);
    Aws::IAM::Model::UpdateAccessKeyRequest request;
    request.SetUserName(userName);
    request.SetAccessKeyId(accessKeyID);
    request.SetStatus(status);

    auto outcome = iam.UpdateAccessKey(request);
    if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cout << "Successfully updated status of access key "
                  << accessKeyID << " for user " << userName << std::endl;
    }
    else {
        std::cerr << "Error updated status of access key " << accessKeyID <<
                  " for user " << userName << ": " <<
                  outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
    }

    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考UpdateAccessKey中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

要激活或停用 IAM 用户的访问密钥

以下 `update-access-key` 命令将停用名为 Bob IAM 用户的指定访问密钥（访问密钥 ID 和秘密访问密钥）。

```
aws iam update-access-key \
    --access-key-id AKIAIOSFODNN7EXAMPLE \
    --status Inactive \
    --user-name Bob
```

此命令不生成任何输出。

停用密钥意味着它不能用于以编程方式访问 AWS。但密钥仍然可用，可以重新激活。

有关更多信息，请参阅《AWS IAM 用户指南》中的管理 IAM 用户的访问密钥。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考UpdateAccessKey中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.IamException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.StatusType;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.UpdateAccessKeyRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.IamClient;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class UpdateAccessKey {

    private static StatusType statusType;

    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <username> <accessId> <status>\s
```

```
                Where:
                    username - The name of the user whose key you want to update.
\s
                    accessId - The access key ID of the secret access key you
 want to update.\s
                    status - The status you want to assign to the secret access
 key.\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 3) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String username = args[0];
        String accessId = args[1];
        String status = args[2];
        Region region = Region.AWS_GLOBAL;
        IamClient iam = IamClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        updateKey(iam, username, accessId, status);
        System.out.println("Done");
        iam.close();
    }

    public static void updateKey(IamClient iam, String username, String accessId,
 String status) {
        try {
            if (status.toLowerCase().equalsIgnoreCase("active")) {
                statusType = StatusType.ACTIVE;
            } else if (status.toLowerCase().equalsIgnoreCase("inactive")) {
                statusType = StatusType.INACTIVE;
            } else {
                statusType = StatusType.UNKNOWN_TO_SDK_VERSION;
            }

            UpdateAccessKeyRequest request = UpdateAccessKeyRequest.builder()
                    .accessKeyId(accessId)
                    .userName(username)
                    .status(statusType)
                    .build();
```

```
            iam.updateAccessKey(request);
            System.out.printf("Successfully updated the status of access key %s
 to" +
                    "status %s for user %s", accessId, status, username);

        } catch (IamException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考UpdateAccessKey中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

更新访问密钥。

```
import {
  UpdateAccessKeyCommand,
  IAMClient,
  StatusType,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-iam";

const client = new IAMClient({});

/**
 *
 * @param {string} userName
 * @param {string} accessKeyId
 */
export const updateAccessKey = (userName, accessKeyId) => {
  const command = new UpdateAccessKeyCommand({
```

```
    AccessKeyId: accessKeyId,
    Status: StatusType.Inactive,
    UserName: userName,
  });

  return client.send(command);
};
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考UpdateAccessKey中的。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });

// Create the IAM service object
var iam = new AWS.IAM({ apiVersion: "2010-05-08" });

var params = {
  AccessKeyId: "ACCESS_KEY_ID",
  Status: "Active",
  UserName: "USER_NAME",
};

iam.updateAccessKey(params, function (err, data) {
  if (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  } else {
    console.log("Success", data);
  }
});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考UpdateAccessKey中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
def update_key(user_name, key_id, activate):
    """
    Updates the status of a key.

    :param user_name: The user that owns the key.
    :param key_id: The ID of the key to update.
    :param activate: When True, the key is activated. Otherwise, the key is
 deactivated.
    """

    try:
        key = iam.User(user_name).AccessKey(key_id)
        if activate:
            key.activate()
        else:
            key.deactivate()
        logger.info("%s key %s.", "Activated" if activate else "Deactivated",
 key_id)
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception(
            "Couldn't %s key %s.", "Activate" if activate else "Deactivate",
 key_id
        )
        raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用UpdateAccessKey于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 上传 IAM 服务器证书

以下代码示例演示了如何上传 AWS Identity and Access Management（IAM）服务器证书。

CLI

AWS CLI

要将服务器证书上传到 AWS 账户

以下upload-server-certificate命令将服务器证书上传到您的AWS账户。在此示例中，证书位于 `public_key_cert_file.pem` 文件中，关联的私有密钥位于 `my_private_key.pem` 文件中，而证书颁发机构（CA）提供的证书链位于 `my_certificate_chain_file.pem` 文件中。文件上传完毕后，该文件将以该名称显示myServerCertificate。以 `file://` 开头的参数让命令读取文件的内容，将其用作参数值，而不是文件名本身。

```
aws iam upload-server-certificate \
    --server-certificate-name myServerCertificate \
    --certificate-body file://public_key_cert_file.pem \
    --private-key file://my_private_key.pem \
    --certificate-chain file://my_certificate_chain_file.pem
```

输出：

```
{
    "ServerCertificateMetadata": {
        "Path": "/",
        "ServerCertificateName": "myServerCertificate",
        "ServerCertificateId": "ASCAEXAMPLE123EXAMPLE",
        "Arn": "arn:aws:iam::1234567989012:server-certificate/
myServerCertificate",
        "UploadDate": "2019-04-22T21:13:44+00:00",
        "Expiration": "2019-10-15T22:23:16+00:00"
    }
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《使用 IAM》中的创建、上传和删除服务器证书。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考UploadServerCertificate中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import { UploadServerCertificateCommand, IAMClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-iam";
import { readFileSync } from "fs";
import { dirnameFromMetaUrl } from "@aws-sdk-examples/libs/utils/util-fs.js";
import * as path from "path";

const client = new IAMClient({});

const certMessage = `Generate a certificate and key with the following command,
 or the equivalent for your system.

openssl req -x509 -newkey rsa:4096 -sha256 -days 3650 -nodes \
-keyout example.key -out example.crt -subj "/CN=example.com" \
-addext "subjectAltName=DNS:example.com,DNS:www.example.net,IP:10.0.0.1"
`;

const getCertAndKey = () => {
  try {
    const cert = readFileSync(
      path.join(dirnameFromMetaUrl(import.meta.url), "./example.crt")
    );
    const key = readFileSync(
      path.join(dirnameFromMetaUrl(import.meta.url), "./example.key")
    );
    return { cert, key };
  } catch (err) {
    if (err.code === "ENOENT") {
      throw new Error(
        `Certificate and/or private key not found. ${certMessage}`
      );
    }
```

```
    throw err;
  }
};

/**
 *
 * @param {string} certificateName
 */
export const uploadServerCertificate = (certificateName) => {
  const { cert, key } = getCertAndKey();
  const command = new UploadServerCertificateCommand({
    ServerCertificateName: certificateName,
    CertificateBody: cert.toString(),
    PrivateKey: key.toString(),
  });

  return client.send(command);
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考UploadServerCertificate中的。

使用 AWS 开发工具包的 IAM 场景

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) 与 AWS SDK 结合使用。每个示例都显示了如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务。

场景以中等水平的经验为目标，可帮助您结合具体环境了解服务操作。

示例

- 使用 AWS 开发工具包构建和管理弹性服务
- 创建 IAM 组并使用 AWS SDK 将用户添加到该组
- 使用 AWS STS 开发工具包创建 IAM 用户并使用 AWS 代入角色
- 使用 AWS 开发工具包创建只读和读写 IAM 用户
- 使用 AWS 开发工具包管理 IAM 访问密钥
- 使用 AWS 开发工具包管理 IAM policy
- 使用 AWS 开发工具包管理 IAM 角色

- 使用 AWS 开发工具包管理您的 IAM 账户
- 使用 AWS SDK 回滚 IAM policy 版本
- 通过 AWS SDK 使用 IAM Policy Builder API

使用 AWS 开发工具包构建和管理弹性服务

以下代码示例展示如何创建可返回书籍、电影和歌曲推荐的负载均衡的 Web 服务。该示例演示服务如何响应故障，以及如何重组服务以提高故障发生时的弹性。

- 使用 Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling 组根据启动模板创建 Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud（Amazon EC2）实例，并将实例数量保持在指定范围内。
- 使用弹性负载均衡处理和分发 HTTP 请求。
- 监控自动扩缩组中实例的运行状况，并仅将请求转发到运行状况良好的实例。
- 在每个 EC2 实例上运行 Python Web 服务器以处理 HTTP 请求。Web 服务器以建议和运行状况检查作为响应。
- 使用 Amazon DynamoDB 表模拟推荐服务。
- 通过更新 AWS Systems Manager 参数控制 Web 服务器对请求和运行状况检查的响应。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

在命令提示符中运行交互式场景。

```
static async Task Main(string[] args)
{
    _configuration = new ConfigurationBuilder()
        .SetBasePath(Directory.GetCurrentDirectory())
        .AddJsonFile("settings.json") // Load settings from .json file.
        .AddJsonFile("settings.local.json",
            true) // Optionally, load local settings.
```

```
            .Build();


        // Set up dependency injection for the AWS services.
        using var host = Host.CreateDefaultBuilder(args)
            .ConfigureLogging(logging =>
                logging.AddFilter("System", LogLevel.Debug)
                    .AddFilter<DebugLoggerProvider>("Microsoft",
LogLevel.Information)
                    .AddFilter<ConsoleLoggerProvider>("Microsoft",
LogLevel.Trace))
            .ConfigureServices((_, services) =>
                services.AddAWSService<IAmazonIdentityManagementService>()
                    .AddAWSService<IAmazonDynamoDB>()
                    .AddAWSService<IAmazonElasticLoadBalancingV2>()
                    .AddAWSService<IAmazonSimpleSystemsManagement>()
                    .AddAWSService<IAmazonAutoScaling>()
                    .AddAWSService<IAmazonEC2>()
                    .AddTransient<AutoScalerWrapper>()
                    .AddTransient<ElasticLoadBalancerWrapper>()
                    .AddTransient<SmParameterWrapper>()
                    .AddTransient<Recommendations>()
                    .AddSingleton<IConfiguration>(_configuration)
            )
            .Build();

        ServicesSetup(host);
        ResourcesSetup();

        try
        {
            Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
            Console.WriteLine("Welcome to the Resilient Architecture Example
Scenario.");
            Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
            await Deploy(true);

            Console.WriteLine("Now let's begin the scenario.");
            Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
            await Demo(true);

            Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
            Console.WriteLine("Finally, let's clean up our resources.");
            Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
```

```
            await DestroyResources(true);

            Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
            Console.WriteLine("Resilient Architecture Example Scenario is
complete.");
            Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        }
        catch (Exception ex)
        {
            Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
            Console.WriteLine($"There was a problem running the scenario:
{ex.Message}");
            await DestroyResources(true);
            Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Setup any common resources, also used for integration testing.
    /// </summary>
    public static void ResourcesSetup()
    {
        _httpClient = new HttpClient();
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Populate the services for use within the console application.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="host">The services host.</param>
    private static void ServicesSetup(IHost host)
    {
        _elasticLoadBalancerWrapper =
host.Services.GetRequiredService<ElasticLoadBalancerWrapper>();
        _iamClient =
host.Services.GetRequiredService<IAmazonIdentityManagementService>();
        _recommendations = host.Services.GetRequiredService<Recommendations>();
        _autoScalerWrapper =
host.Services.GetRequiredService<AutoScalerWrapper>();
        _smParameterWrapper =
host.Services.GetRequiredService<SmParameterWrapper>();
    }

    /// <summary>
```

```
    /// Deploy necessary resources for the scenario.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="interactive">True to run as interactive.</param>
    /// <returns>True if successful.</returns>
    public static async Task<bool> Deploy(bool interactive)
    {
        var protocol = "HTTP";
        var port = 80;
        var sshPort = 22;

        Console.WriteLine(
            "\nFor this demo, we'll use the AWS SDK for .NET to create several
AWS resources\n" +
            "to set up a load-balanced web service endpoint and explore some ways
to make it resilient\n" +
            "against various kinds of failures.\n\n" +
            "Some of the resources create by this demo are:\n");

        Console.WriteLine(
            "\t* A DynamoDB table that the web service depends on to provide
book, movie, and song recommendations.");
        Console.WriteLine(
            "\t* An EC2 launch template that defines EC2 instances that each
contain a Python web server.");
        Console.WriteLine(
            "\t* An EC2 Auto Scaling group that manages EC2 instances across
several Availability Zones.");
        Console.WriteLine(
            "\t* An Elastic Load Balancing (ELB) load balancer that targets the
Auto Scaling group to distribute requests.");
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine("Press Enter when you're ready to start deploying
resources.");
        if (interactive)
            Console.ReadLine();

        // Create and populate the DynamoDB table.
        var databaseTableName = _configuration["databaseName"];
        var recommendationsPath = Path.Join(_configuration["resourcePath"],
            "recommendations_objects.json");
        Console.WriteLine($"Creating and populating a DynamoDB table named
{databaseTableName}.");
        await _recommendations.CreateDatabaseWithName(databaseTableName);
```

```
        await _recommendations.PopulateDatabase(databaseTableName,
recommendationsPath);
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));

        // Create the EC2 Launch Template.

        Console.WriteLine(
            $"Creating an EC2 launch template that runs
'server_startup_script.sh' when an instance starts.\n"
            + "\nThis script starts a Python web server defined in the
`server.py` script. The web server\n"
            + "listens to HTTP requests on port 80 and responds to requests to
'/' and to '/healthcheck'.\n"
            + "For demo purposes, this server is run as the root user. In
production, the best practice is to\n"
            + "run a web server, such as Apache, with least-privileged
credentials.");
        Console.WriteLine(
            "\nThe template also defines an IAM policy that each instance uses to
assume a role that grants\n"
            + "permissions to access the DynamoDB recommendation table and
Systems Manager parameters\n"
            + "that control the flow of the demo.");

        var startupScriptPath = Path.Join(_configuration["resourcePath"],
            "server_startup_script.sh");
        var instancePolicyPath = Path.Join(_configuration["resourcePath"],
            "instance_policy.json");
        await _autoScalerWrapper.CreateTemplate(startupScriptPath,
instancePolicyPath);
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));

        Console.WriteLine(
            "Creating an EC2 Auto Scaling group that maintains three EC2
instances, each in a different\n"
            + "Availability Zone.\n");
        var zones = await _autoScalerWrapper.DescribeAvailabilityZones();
        await _autoScalerWrapper.CreateGroupOfSize(3,
_autoScalerWrapper.GroupName, zones);
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));

        Console.WriteLine(
            "At this point, you have EC2 instances created. Once each instance
starts, it listens for\n"
```

```
            + "HTTP requests. You can see these instances in the console or
continue with the demo.\n");

        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine("Press Enter when you're ready to continue.");
        if (interactive)
            Console.ReadLine();

        Console.WriteLine("Creating variables that control the flow of the
demo.");
        await _smParameterWrapper.Reset();

        Console.WriteLine(
            "\nCreating an Elastic Load Balancing target group and load balancer.
The target group\n"
            + "defines how the load balancer connects to instances. The load
balancer provides a\n"
            + "single endpoint where clients connect and dispatches requests to
instances in the group.");

        var defaultVpc = await _autoScalerWrapper.GetDefaultVpc();
        var subnets = await
_autoScalerWrapper.GetAllVpcSubnetsForZones(defaultVpc.VpcId, zones);
        var subnetIds = subnets.Select(s => s.SubnetId).ToList();
        var targetGroup = await
_elasticLoadBalancerWrapper.CreateTargetGroupOnVpc(_elasticLoadBalancerWrapper.TargetGro
protocol, port, defaultVpc.VpcId);

        await
_elasticLoadBalancerWrapper.CreateLoadBalancerAndListener(_elasticLoadBalancerWrapper.Lo
subnetIds, targetGroup);
        await
_autoScalerWrapper.AttachLoadBalancerToGroup(_autoScalerWrapper.GroupName,
targetGroup.TargetGroupArn);
        Console.WriteLine("\nVerifying access to the load balancer endpoint...");
        var endPoint = await
_elasticLoadBalancerWrapper.GetEndpointForLoadBalancerByName(_elasticLoadBalancerWrapper
        var loadBalancerAccess = await
_elasticLoadBalancerWrapper.VerifyLoadBalancerEndpoint(endPoint);

        if (!loadBalancerAccess)
        {
            Console.WriteLine("\nCouldn't connect to the load balancer, verifying
that the port is open...");
```

```
            var ipString = await _httpClient.GetStringAsync("https://
checkip.amazonaws.com");
            ipString = ipString.Trim();

            var defaultSecurityGroup = await
 _autoScalerWrapper.GetDefaultSecurityGroupForVpc(defaultVpc);
            var portIsOpen =
 _autoScalerWrapper.VerifyInboundPortForGroup(defaultSecurityGroup, port,
 ipString);
            var sshPortIsOpen =
 _autoScalerWrapper.VerifyInboundPortForGroup(defaultSecurityGroup, sshPort,
 ipString);

            if (!portIsOpen)
            {
                Console.WriteLine(
                    "\nFor this example to work, the default security group for
 your default VPC must\n"
                    + "allows access from this computer. You can either add it
 automatically from this\n"
                    + "example or add it yourself using the AWS Management
 Console.\n");

                if (!interactive || GetYesNoResponse(
                        "Do you want to add a rule to the security group to allow
 inbound traffic from your computer's IP address?"))
                {
                    await
 _autoScalerWrapper.OpenInboundPort(defaultSecurityGroup.GroupId, port,
 ipString);
                }
            }

            if (!sshPortIsOpen)
            {
                if (!interactive || GetYesNoResponse(
                        "Do you want to add a rule to the security group to allow
 inbound SSH traffic for debugging from your computer's IP address?"))
                {
                    await
 _autoScalerWrapper.OpenInboundPort(defaultSecurityGroup.GroupId, sshPort,
 ipString);
                }
```

```
            }
            loadBalancerAccess = await
_elasticLoadBalancerWrapper.VerifyLoadBalancerEndpoint(endPoint);
        }

        if (loadBalancerAccess)
        {
            Console.WriteLine("Your load balancer is ready. You can access it by
browsing to:");
            Console.WriteLine($"\thttp://{endPoint}\n");
        }
        else
        {
            Console.WriteLine(
                "\nCouldn't get a successful response from the load balancer
endpoint. Troubleshoot by\n"
                + "manually verifying that your VPC and security group are
configured correctly and that\n"
                + "you can successfully make a GET request to the load balancer
endpoint:\n");
            Console.WriteLine($"\thttp://{endPoint}\n");
        }
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine("Press Enter when you're ready to continue with the
demo.");
        if (interactive)
            Console.ReadLine();
        return true;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Demonstrate the steps of the scenario.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="interactive">True to run as an interactive scenario.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public static async Task<bool> Demo(bool interactive)
    {
        var ssmOnlyPolicy = Path.Join(_configuration["resourcePath"],
            "ssm_only_policy.json");

        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine("Resetting parameters to starting values for demo.");
        await _smParameterWrapper.Reset();
```

```
        Console.WriteLine("\nThis part of the demonstration shows how to toggle
different parts of the system\n" +
                          "to create situations where the web service fails, and
shows how using a resilient\n" +
                          "architecture can keep the web service running in spite
of these failures.");
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 88));
        Console.WriteLine("At the start, the load balancer endpoint returns
recommendations and reports that all targets are healthy.");
        if (interactive)
            await DemoActionChoices();

        Console.WriteLine($"The web service running on the EC2 instances gets
recommendations by querying a DynamoDB table.\n" +
                          $"The table name is contained in a Systems Manager
parameter named '{_smParameterWrapper.TableParameter}'.\n" +
                          $"To simulate a failure of the recommendation service,
let's set this parameter to name a non-existent table.\n");
        await
_smParameterWrapper.PutParameterByName(_smParameterWrapper.TableParameter,
"this-is-not-a-table");
        Console.WriteLine("\nNow, sending a GET request to the load balancer
endpoint returns a failure code. But, the service reports as\n" +
                          "healthy to the load balancer because shallow health
checks don't check for failure of the recommendation service.");
        if (interactive)
            await DemoActionChoices();

        Console.WriteLine("Instead of failing when the recommendation service
fails, the web service can return a static response.");
        Console.WriteLine("While this is not a perfect solution, it presents the
customer with a somewhat better experience than failure.");

        await
_smParameterWrapper.PutParameterByName(_smParameterWrapper.FailureResponseParameter,
"static");

        Console.WriteLine("\nNow, sending a GET request to the load balancer
endpoint returns a static response.");
        Console.WriteLine("The service still reports as healthy because health
checks are still shallow.");
        if (interactive)
            await DemoActionChoices();
```

```
        Console.WriteLine("Let's reinstate the recommendation service.\n");
        await
_smParameterWrapper.PutParameterByName(_smParameterWrapper.TableParameter,
_smParameterWrapper.TableName);
        Console.WriteLine(
            "\nLet's also substitute bad credentials for one of the instances in
the target group so that it can't\n" +
            "access the DynamoDB recommendation table.\n"
        );
        await _autoScalerWrapper.CreateInstanceProfileWithName(
            _autoScalerWrapper.BadCredsPolicyName,
            _autoScalerWrapper.BadCredsRoleName,
            _autoScalerWrapper.BadCredsProfileName,
            ssmOnlyPolicy,
            new List<string> { "AmazonSSMManagedInstanceCore" }
        );
        var instances = await
_autoScalerWrapper.GetInstancesByGroupName(_autoScalerWrapper.GroupName);
        var badInstanceId = instances.First();
        var instanceProfile = await
_autoScalerWrapper.GetInstanceProfile(badInstanceId);
        Console.WriteLine(
            $"Replacing the profile for instance {badInstanceId} with a profile
that contains\n" +
            "bad credentials...\n"
        );
        await _autoScalerWrapper.ReplaceInstanceProfile(
            badInstanceId,
            _autoScalerWrapper.BadCredsProfileName,
            instanceProfile.AssociationId
        );
        Console.WriteLine(
            "Now, sending a GET request to the load balancer endpoint returns
either a recommendation or a static response,\n" +
            "depending on which instance is selected by the load balancer.\n"
        );
        if (interactive)
            await DemoActionChoices();

        Console.WriteLine("\nLet's implement a deep health check. For this demo,
a deep health check tests whether");
        Console.WriteLine("the web service can access the DynamoDB table that it
depends on for recommendations. Note that");
```

```
        Console.WriteLine("the deep health check is only for ELB routing and not
for Auto Scaling instance health.");
        Console.WriteLine("This kind of deep health check is not recommended for
Auto Scaling instance health, because it");
        Console.WriteLine("risks accidental termination of all instances in the
Auto Scaling group when a dependent service fails.");

        Console.WriteLine("\nBy implementing deep health checks, the load
balancer can detect when one of the instances is failing");
        Console.WriteLine("and take that instance out of rotation.");

        await
_smParameterWrapper.PutParameterByName(_smParameterWrapper.HealthCheckParameter,
"deep");

        Console.WriteLine($"\nNow, checking target health indicates that the
instance with bad credentials ({badInstanceId})");
        Console.WriteLine("is unhealthy. Note that it might take a minute or two
for the load balancer to detect the unhealthy");
        Console.WriteLine("instance. Sending a GET request to the load balancer
endpoint always returns a recommendation, because");
        Console.WriteLine("the load balancer takes unhealthy instances out of its
rotation.");

        if (interactive)
            await DemoActionChoices();

        Console.WriteLine("\nBecause the instances in this demo are controlled by
an auto scaler, the simplest way to fix an unhealthy");
        Console.WriteLine("instance is to terminate it and let the auto scaler
start a new instance to replace it.");

        await _autoScalerWrapper.TryTerminateInstanceById(badInstanceId);

        Console.WriteLine($"\nEven while the instance is terminating and the new
instance is starting, sending a GET");
        Console.WriteLine("request to the web service continues to get a
successful recommendation response because");
        Console.WriteLine("starts and reports as healthy, it is included in the
load balancing rotation.");
        Console.WriteLine("Note that terminating and replacing an instance
typically takes several minutes, during which time you");
        Console.WriteLine("can see the changing health check status until the new
instance is running and healthy.");
```

```
        if (interactive)
            await DemoActionChoices();

        Console.WriteLine("\nIf the recommendation service fails now, deep health
checks mean all instances report as unhealthy.");

        await
_smParameterWrapper.PutParameterByName(_smParameterWrapper.TableParameter,
"this-is-not-a-table");

        Console.WriteLine($"\nWhen all instances are unhealthy, the load balancer
continues to route requests even to");
        Console.WriteLine("unhealthy instances, allowing them to fail open and
return a static response rather than fail");
        Console.WriteLine("closed and report failure to the customer.");

        if (interactive)
            await DemoActionChoices();
        await _smParameterWrapper.Reset();

        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        return true;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Clean up the resources from the scenario.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="interactive">True to ask the user for cleanup.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public static async Task<bool> DestroyResources(bool interactive)
    {
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine(
            "To keep things tidy and to avoid unwanted charges on your account,
we can clean up all AWS resources\n" +
            "that were created for this demo."
        );

        if (!interactive || GetYesNoResponse("Do you want to clean up all demo
resources? (y/n) "))
        {
            await
_elasticLoadBalancerWrapper.DeleteLoadBalancerByName(_elasticLoadBalancerWrapper.LoadBal
```

```
            await
 _elasticLoadBalancerWrapper.DeleteTargetGroupByName(_elasticLoadBalancerWrapper.TargetGr
            await
 _autoScalerWrapper.TerminateAndDeleteAutoScalingGroupWithName(_autoScalerWrapper.GroupNa
            await
 _autoScalerWrapper.DeleteKeyPairByName(_autoScalerWrapper.KeyPairName);
            await
 _autoScalerWrapper.DeleteTemplateByName(_autoScalerWrapper.LaunchTemplateName);
            await _autoScalerWrapper.DeleteInstanceProfile(
                _autoScalerWrapper.BadCredsProfileName,
                _autoScalerWrapper.BadCredsRoleName
            );
            await
 _recommendations.DestroyDatabaseByName(_recommendations.TableName);
        }
        else
        {
            Console.WriteLine(
                "Ok, we'll leave the resources intact.\n" +
                "Don't forget to delete them when you're done with them or you
 might incur unexpected charges."
            );
        }

        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        return true;
    }
```

创建一个包含自动扩缩和 Amazon EC2 操作的类。

```
/// <summary>
/// Encapsulates Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling and EC2 management methods.
/// </summary>
public class AutoScalerWrapper
{
    private readonly IAmazonAutoScaling _amazonAutoScaling;
    private readonly IAmazonEC2 _amazonEc2;
    private readonly IAmazonSimpleSystemsManagement _amazonSsm;
    private readonly IAmazonIdentityManagementService _amazonIam;

    private readonly string _instanceType = "";
    private readonly string _amiParam = "";
```

```
    private readonly string _launchTemplateName = "";
    private readonly string _groupName = "";
    private readonly string _instancePolicyName = "";
    private readonly string _instanceRoleName = "";
    private readonly string _instanceProfileName = "";
    private readonly string _badCredsProfileName = "";
    private readonly string _badCredsRoleName = "";
    private readonly string _badCredsPolicyName = "";
    private readonly string _keyPairName = "";

    public string GroupName => _groupName;
    public string KeyPairName => _keyPairName;
    public string LaunchTemplateName => _launchTemplateName;
    public string InstancePolicyName => _instancePolicyName;
    public string BadCredsProfileName => _badCredsProfileName;
    public string BadCredsRoleName => _badCredsRoleName;
    public string BadCredsPolicyName => _badCredsPolicyName;

    /// <summary>
    /// Constructor for the AutoScalerWrapper.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="amazonAutoScaling">The injected AutoScaling client.</param>
    /// <param name="amazonEc2">The injected EC2 client.</param>
    /// <param name="amazonIam">The injected IAM client.</param>
    /// <param name="amazonSsm">The injected SSM client.</param>
    public AutoScalerWrapper(
        IAmazonAutoScaling amazonAutoScaling,
        IAmazonEC2 amazonEc2,
        IAmazonSimpleSystemsManagement amazonSsm,
        IAmazonIdentityManagementService amazonIam,
        IConfiguration configuration)
    {
        _amazonAutoScaling = amazonAutoScaling;
        _amazonEc2 = amazonEc2;
        _amazonSsm = amazonSsm;
        _amazonIam = amazonIam;

        var prefix = configuration["resourcePrefix"];
        _instanceType = configuration["instanceType"];
        _amiParam = configuration["amiParam"];

        _launchTemplateName = prefix + "-template";
        _groupName = prefix + "-group";
        _instancePolicyName = prefix + "-pol";
```

```
        _instanceRoleName = prefix + "-role";
        _instanceProfileName = prefix + "-prof";
        _badCredsPolicyName = prefix + "-bc-pol";
        _badCredsRoleName = prefix + "-bc-role";
        _badCredsProfileName = prefix + "-bc-prof";
        _keyPairName = prefix + "-key-pair";
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Create a policy, role, and profile that is associated with instances with
a specified name.
    /// An instance's associated profile defines a role that is assumed by the
    /// instance.The role has attached policies that specify the AWS permissions
granted to
    /// clients that run on the instance.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="policyName">Name to use for the policy.</param>
    /// <param name="roleName">Name to use for the role.</param>
    /// <param name="profileName">Name to use for the profile.</param>
    /// <param name="ssmOnlyPolicyFile">Path to a policy file for SSM.</param>
    /// <param name="awsManagedPolicies">AWS Managed policies to be attached to
the role.</param>
    /// <returns>The Arn of the profile.</returns>
    public async Task<string> CreateInstanceProfileWithName(
        string policyName,
        string roleName,
        string profileName,
        string ssmOnlyPolicyFile,
        List<string>? awsManagedPolicies = null)
    {

        var assumeRoleDoc = "{" +
                                "\"Version\": \"2012-10-17\"," +
                                "\"Statement\": [{" +
                                     "\"Effect\": \"Allow\"," +
                                     "\"Principal\": {" +
                                     "\"Service\": [" +
                                         "\"ec2.amazonaws.com\"" +
                                     "]" +
                                     "}," +
                                "\"Action\": \"sts:AssumeRole\"" +
                                "}]" +
                            "}";
```

```
        var policyDocument = await File.ReadAllTextAsync(ssmOnlyPolicyFile);

        var policyArn = "";

        try
        {
            var createPolicyResult = await _amazonIam.CreatePolicyAsync(
                new CreatePolicyRequest
                {
                    PolicyName = policyName,
                    PolicyDocument = policyDocument
                });
            policyArn = createPolicyResult.Policy.Arn;
        }
        catch (EntityAlreadyExistsException)
        {
            // The policy already exists, so we look it up to get the Arn.
            var policiesPaginator = _amazonIam.Paginators.ListPolicies(
                new ListPoliciesRequest()
                {
                    Scope = PolicyScopeType.Local
                });
            // Get the entire list using the paginator.
            await foreach (var policy in policiesPaginator.Policies)
            {
                if (policy.PolicyName.Equals(policyName))
                {
                    policyArn = policy.Arn;
                }
            }

            if (policyArn == null)
            {
                throw new InvalidOperationException("Policy not found");
            }
        }

        try
        {
            await _amazonIam.CreateRoleAsync(new CreateRoleRequest()
            {
                RoleName = roleName,
                AssumeRolePolicyDocument = assumeRoleDoc,
            });
```

```
            await _amazonIam.AttachRolePolicyAsync(new AttachRolePolicyRequest()
            {
                RoleName = roleName,
                PolicyArn = policyArn
            });
            if (awsManagedPolicies != null)
            {
                foreach (var awsPolicy in awsManagedPolicies)
                {
                    await _amazonIam.AttachRolePolicyAsync(new
AttachRolePolicyRequest()
                    {
                        PolicyArn = $"arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/{awsPolicy}",
                        RoleName = roleName
                    });
                }
            }
        }
        catch (EntityAlreadyExistsException)
        {
            Console.WriteLine("Role already exists.");
        }

        string profileArn = "";
        try
        {
            var profileCreateResponse = await
_amazonIam.CreateInstanceProfileAsync(
                new CreateInstanceProfileRequest()
                {
                    InstanceProfileName = profileName
                });
            // Allow time for the profile to be ready.
            profileArn = profileCreateResponse.InstanceProfile.Arn;
            Thread.Sleep(10000);
            await _amazonIam.AddRoleToInstanceProfileAsync(
                new AddRoleToInstanceProfileRequest()
                {
                    InstanceProfileName = profileName,
                    RoleName = roleName
                });

        }
        catch (EntityAlreadyExistsException)
```

```
        {
            Console.WriteLine("Policy already exists.");
            var profileGetResponse = await _amazonIam.GetInstanceProfileAsync(
                new GetInstanceProfileRequest()
                {
                    InstanceProfileName = profileName
                });
            profileArn = profileGetResponse.InstanceProfile.Arn;
        }
        return profileArn;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Create a new key pair and save the file.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="newKeyPairName">The name of the new key pair.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task CreateKeyPair(string newKeyPairName)
    {
        try
        {
            var keyResponse = await _amazonEc2.CreateKeyPairAsync(
                new CreateKeyPairRequest() { KeyName = newKeyPairName });
            await File.WriteAllTextAsync($"{newKeyPairName}.pem",
                keyResponse.KeyPair.KeyMaterial);
            Console.WriteLine($"Created key pair {newKeyPairName}.");
        }
        catch (AlreadyExistsException)
        {
            Console.WriteLine("Key pair already exists.");
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Delete the key pair and file by name.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="deleteKeyPairName">The key pair to delete.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task DeleteKeyPairByName(string deleteKeyPairName)
    {
        try
        {
            await _amazonEc2.DeleteKeyPairAsync(
                new DeleteKeyPairRequest() { KeyName = deleteKeyPairName });
```

```
            File.Delete($"{deleteKeyPairName}.pem");
        }
        catch (FileNotFoundException)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"Key pair {deleteKeyPairName} not found.");
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Creates an Amazon EC2 launch template to use with Amazon EC2 Auto
Scaling.
    /// The launch template specifies a Bash script in its user data field that
runs after
    /// the instance is started. This script installs the Python packages and
starts a Python
    /// web server on the instance.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="startupScriptPath">The path to a Bash script file that is
run.</param>
    /// <param name="instancePolicyPath">The path to a permissions policy to
create and attach to the profile.</param>
    /// <returns>The template object.</returns>
    public async Task<Amazon.EC2.Model.LaunchTemplate> CreateTemplate(string
startupScriptPath, string instancePolicyPath)
    {
        await CreateKeyPair(_keyPairName);
        await CreateInstanceProfileWithName(_instancePolicyName,
_instanceRoleName, _instanceProfileName, instancePolicyPath);

        var startServerText = await File.ReadAllTextAsync(startupScriptPath);
        var plainTextBytes = System.Text.Encoding.UTF8.GetBytes(startServerText);

        var amiLatest = await _amazonSsm.GetParameterAsync(
            new GetParameterRequest() { Name = _amiParam });
        var amiId = amiLatest.Parameter.Value;
        var launchTemplateResponse = await _amazonEc2.CreateLaunchTemplateAsync(
            new CreateLaunchTemplateRequest()
            {
                LaunchTemplateName = _launchTemplateName,
                LaunchTemplateData = new RequestLaunchTemplateData()
                {
                    InstanceType = _instanceType,
                    ImageId = amiId,
                    IamInstanceProfile =
```

```
                        new

 LaunchTemplateIamInstanceProfileSpecificationRequest()
                        {
                            Name = _instanceProfileName
                        },
                    KeyName = _keyPairName,
                    UserData = System.Convert.ToBase64String(plainTextBytes)
                }
            });
        return launchTemplateResponse.LaunchTemplate;

    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Get a list of Availability Zones in the AWS Region of the Amazon EC2
 Client.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>A list of availability zones.</returns>
    public async Task<List<string>> DescribeAvailabilityZones()
    {
        var zoneResponse = await _amazonEc2.DescribeAvailabilityZonesAsync(
            new DescribeAvailabilityZonesRequest());
        return zoneResponse.AvailabilityZones.Select(z => z.ZoneName).ToList();
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Create an EC2 Auto Scaling group of a specified size and name.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="groupSize">The size for the group.</param>
    /// <param name="groupName">The name for the group.</param>
    /// <param name="availabilityZones">The availability zones for the group.</
param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task CreateGroupOfSize(int groupSize, string groupName,
 List<string> availabilityZones)
    {
        try
        {
            await _amazonAutoScaling.CreateAutoScalingGroupAsync(
                new CreateAutoScalingGroupRequest()
                {
                    AutoScalingGroupName = groupName,
                    AvailabilityZones = availabilityZones,
```

```
                    LaunchTemplate =
                        new
Amazon.AutoScaling.Model.LaunchTemplateSpecification()
                        {
                            LaunchTemplateName = _launchTemplateName,
                            Version = "$Default"
                        },
                    MaxSize = groupSize,
                    MinSize = groupSize
                });
            Console.WriteLine($"Created EC2 Auto Scaling group {groupName} with
size {groupSize}.");
        }
        catch (EntityAlreadyExistsException)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"EC2 Auto Scaling group {groupName} already
exists.");
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Get the default VPC for the account.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>The default VPC object.</returns>
    public async Task<Vpc> GetDefaultVpc()
    {
        var vpcResponse = await _amazonEc2.DescribeVpcsAsync(
            new DescribeVpcsRequest()
            {
                Filters = new List<Amazon.EC2.Model.Filter>()
                {
                    new ("is-default", new List<string>() { "true" })
                }
            });
        return vpcResponse.Vpcs[0];
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Get all the subnets for a Vpc in a set of availability zones.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="vpcId">The Id of the Vpc.</param>
    /// <param name="availabilityZones">The list of availability zones.</param>
    /// <returns>The collection of subnet objects.</returns>
```

```
    public async Task<List<Subnet>> GetAllVpcSubnetsForZones(string vpcId,
 List<string> availabilityZones)
    {
        var subnets = new List<Subnet>();
        var subnetPaginator = _amazonEc2.Paginators.DescribeSubnets(
            new DescribeSubnetsRequest()
            {
                Filters = new List<Amazon.EC2.Model.Filter>()
                {
                    new ("vpc-id", new List<string>() { vpcId}),
                    new ("availability-zone", availabilityZones),
                    new ("default-for-az", new List<string>() { "true" })
                }
            });

        // Get the entire list using the paginator.
        await foreach (var subnet in subnetPaginator.Subnets)
        {
            subnets.Add(subnet);
        }

        return subnets;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Delete a launch template by name.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="templateName">The name of the template to delete.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task DeleteTemplateByName(string templateName)
    {
        try
        {
            await _amazonEc2.DeleteLaunchTemplateAsync(
                new DeleteLaunchTemplateRequest()
                {
                    LaunchTemplateName = templateName
                });
        }
        catch (AmazonClientException)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"Unable to delete template {templateName}.");
        }
    }
```

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Detaches a role from an instance profile, detaches policies from the
role,
    /// and deletes all the resources.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="profileName">The name of the profile to delete.</param>
    /// <param name="roleName">The name of the role to delete.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task DeleteInstanceProfile(string profileName, string roleName)
    {
        try
        {
            await _amazonIam.RemoveRoleFromInstanceProfileAsync(
                new RemoveRoleFromInstanceProfileRequest()
                {
                    InstanceProfileName = profileName,
                    RoleName = roleName
                });
            await _amazonIam.DeleteInstanceProfileAsync(
                new DeleteInstanceProfileRequest() { InstanceProfileName =
profileName });
            var attachedPolicies = await
_amazonIam.ListAttachedRolePoliciesAsync(
                new ListAttachedRolePoliciesRequest() { RoleName = roleName });
            foreach (var policy in attachedPolicies.AttachedPolicies)
            {
                await _amazonIam.DetachRolePolicyAsync(
                    new DetachRolePolicyRequest()
                    {
                        RoleName = roleName,
                        PolicyArn = policy.PolicyArn
                    });
                // Delete the custom policies only.
                if (!policy.PolicyArn.StartsWith("arn:aws:iam::aws"))
                {
                    await _amazonIam.DeletePolicyAsync(
                        new Amazon.IdentityManagement.Model.DeletePolicyRequest()
                        {
                            PolicyArn = policy.PolicyArn
                        });
                }
            }
```

```
            await _amazonIam.DeleteRoleAsync(
                new DeleteRoleRequest() { RoleName = roleName });
        }
        catch (NoSuchEntityException)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"Instance profile {profileName} does not exist.");
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Gets data about the instances in an EC2 Auto Scaling group by its group
name.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="group">The name of the auto scaling group.</param>
    /// <returns>A collection of instance Ids.</returns>
    public async Task<IEnumerable<string>> GetInstancesByGroupName(string group)
    {
        var instanceResponse = await
_amazonAutoScaling.DescribeAutoScalingGroupsAsync(
            new DescribeAutoScalingGroupsRequest()
            {
                AutoScalingGroupNames = new List<string>() { group }
            });
        var instanceIds = instanceResponse.AutoScalingGroups.SelectMany(
            g => g.Instances.Select(i => i.InstanceId));
        return instanceIds;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Get the instance profile association data for an instance.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="instanceId">The Id of the instance.</param>
    /// <returns>Instance profile associations data.</returns>
    public async Task<IamInstanceProfileAssociation> GetInstanceProfile(string
instanceId)
    {
        var response = await
_amazonEc2.DescribeIamInstanceProfileAssociationsAsync(
            new DescribeIamInstanceProfileAssociationsRequest()
            {
                Filters = new List<Amazon.EC2.Model.Filter>()
                {
                    new ("instance-id", new List<string>() { instanceId })
                },
```

```
            });
        return response.IamInstanceProfileAssociations[0];
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Replace the profile associated with a running instance. After the profile
is replaced, the instance
    /// is rebooted to ensure that it uses the new profile. When the instance is
ready, Systems Manager is
    /// used to restart the Python web server.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="instanceId">The Id of the instance to update.</param>
    /// <param name="credsProfileName">The name of the new profile to associate
with the specified instance.</param>
    /// <param name="associationId">The Id of the existing profile association
for the instance.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task ReplaceInstanceProfile(string instanceId, string
credsProfileName, string associationId)
    {
        await _amazonEc2.ReplaceIamInstanceProfileAssociationAsync(
                new ReplaceIamInstanceProfileAssociationRequest()
                {
                    AssociationId = associationId,
                    IamInstanceProfile = new IamInstanceProfileSpecification()
                    {
                        Name = credsProfileName
                    }
                });
        // Allow time before resetting.
        Thread.Sleep(25000);
        var instanceReady = false;
        var retries = 5;
        while (retries-- > 0 && !instanceReady)
        {
            await _amazonEc2.RebootInstancesAsync(
                new RebootInstancesRequest(new List<string>() { instanceId }));
            Thread.Sleep(10000);

            var instancesPaginator =
_amazonSsm.Paginators.DescribeInstanceInformation(
                new DescribeInstanceInformationRequest());
            // Get the entire list using the paginator.
```

```
            await foreach (var instance in
instancesPaginator.InstanceInformationList)
            {
                instanceReady = instance.InstanceId == instanceId;
                if (instanceReady)
                {
                    break;
                }
            }
        }
        Console.WriteLine($"Sending restart command to instance {instanceId}");
        await _amazonSsm.SendCommandAsync(
            new SendCommandRequest()
            {
                InstanceIds = new List<string>() { instanceId },
                DocumentName = "AWS-RunShellScript",
                Parameters = new Dictionary<string, List<string>>()
                {
                        {"commands", new List<string>() { "cd / && sudo python3
server.py 80" }}
                }
            });
        Console.WriteLine($"Restarted the web server on instance {instanceId}");
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Try to terminate an instance by its Id.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="instanceId">The Id of the instance to terminate.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task TryTerminateInstanceById(string instanceId)
    {
        var stopping = false;
        Console.WriteLine($"Stopping {instanceId}...");
        while (!stopping)
        {
            try
            {
                await
_amazonAutoScaling.TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroupAsync(
                    new TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroupRequest()
                    {
                        InstanceId = instanceId,
                        ShouldDecrementDesiredCapacity = false
```

```
                    });
                stopping = true;
            }
            catch (ScalingActivityInProgressException)
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"Scaling activity in progress for
{instanceId}. Waiting...");
                Thread.Sleep(10000);
            }
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Tries to delete the EC2 Auto Scaling group. If the group is in use or in
progress,
    /// waits and retries until the group is successfully deleted.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="groupName">The name of the group to try to delete.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task TryDeleteGroupByName(string groupName)
    {
        var stopped = false;
        while (!stopped)
        {
            try
            {
                await _amazonAutoScaling.DeleteAutoScalingGroupAsync(
                    new DeleteAutoScalingGroupRequest()
                    {
                        AutoScalingGroupName = groupName
                    });
                stopped = true;
            }
            catch (Exception e)
                when ((e is ScalingActivityInProgressException)
                      || (e is Amazon.AutoScaling.Model.ResourceInUseException))
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"Some instances are still running.
Waiting...");
                Thread.Sleep(10000);
            }
        }
    }
```

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Terminate instances and delete the Auto Scaling group by name.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="groupName">The name of the group to delete.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task TerminateAndDeleteAutoScalingGroupWithName(string
groupName)
    {
        var describeGroupsResponse = await
_amazonAutoScaling.DescribeAutoScalingGroupsAsync(
            new DescribeAutoScalingGroupsRequest()
            {
                AutoScalingGroupNames = new List<string>() { groupName }
            });
        if (describeGroupsResponse.AutoScalingGroups.Any())
        {
            // Update the size to 0.
            await _amazonAutoScaling.UpdateAutoScalingGroupAsync(
                new UpdateAutoScalingGroupRequest()
                {
                    AutoScalingGroupName = groupName,
                    MinSize = 0
                });
            var group = describeGroupsResponse.AutoScalingGroups[0];
            foreach (var instance in group.Instances)
            {
                await TryTerminateInstanceById(instance.InstanceId);
            }

            await TryDeleteGroupByName(groupName);
        }
        else
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"No groups found with name {groupName}.");
        }
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Get the default security group for a specified Vpc.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="vpc">The Vpc to search.</param>
    /// <returns>The default security group.</returns>
    public async Task<SecurityGroup> GetDefaultSecurityGroupForVpc(Vpc vpc)
```

```
    {
        var groupResponse = await _amazonEc2.DescribeSecurityGroupsAsync(
            new DescribeSecurityGroupsRequest()
            {
                Filters = new List<Amazon.EC2.Model.Filter>()
                {
                    new ("group-name", new List<string>() { "default" }),
                    new ("vpc-id", new List<string>() { vpc.VpcId })
                }
            });
        return groupResponse.SecurityGroups[0];
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Verify the default security group of a Vpc allows ingress from the
calling computer.
    /// This can be done by allowing ingress from this computer's IP address.
    /// In some situations, such as connecting from a corporate network, you must
instead specify
    /// a prefix list Id. You can also temporarily open the port to any IP
address while running this example.
    /// If you do, be sure to remove public access when you're done.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="vpc">The group to check.</param>
    /// <param name="port">The port to verify.</param>
    /// <param name="ipAddress">This computer's IP address.</param>
    /// <returns>True if the ip address is allowed on the group.</returns>
    public bool VerifyInboundPortForGroup(SecurityGroup group, int port, string
ipAddress)
    {
        var portIsOpen = false;
        foreach (var ipPermission in group.IpPermissions)
        {
            if (ipPermission.FromPort == port)
            {
                foreach (var ipRange in ipPermission.Ipv4Ranges)
                {
                    var cidr = ipRange.CidrIp;
                    if (cidr.StartsWith(ipAddress) || cidr == "0.0.0.0/0")
                    {
                        portIsOpen = true;
                    }
                }
```

```
                if (ipPermission.PrefixListIds.Any())
                {
                    portIsOpen = true;
                }

                if (!portIsOpen)
                {
                    Console.WriteLine("The inbound rule does not appear to be
open to either this computer's IP\n" +
                                      "address, to all IP addresses (0.0.0.0/0),
or to a prefix list ID.");
                }
                else
                {
                    break;
                }
            }
        }

        return portIsOpen;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Add an ingress rule to the specified security group that allows access on
the
    /// specified port from the specified IP address.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="groupId">The Id of the security group to modify.</param>
    /// <param name="port">The port to open.</param>
    /// <param name="ipAddress">The IP address to allow access.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task OpenInboundPort(string groupId, int port, string ipAddress)
    {
        await _amazonEc2.AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngressAsync(
            new AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngressRequest()
            {
                GroupId = groupId,
                IpPermissions = new List<IpPermission>()
                {
                    new IpPermission()
                    {
                        FromPort = port,
                        ToPort = port,
                        IpProtocol = "tcp",
```

```
                        Ipv4Ranges = new List<IpRange>()
                        {
                            new IpRange() { CidrIp = $"{ipAddress}/32" }
                        }
                    }
                }
            });
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Attaches an Elastic Load Balancing (ELB) target group to this EC2 Auto
 Scaling group.
    /// The
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="autoScalingGroupName">The name of the Auto Scaling group.</
param>
    /// <param name="targetGroupArn">The Arn for the target group.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task AttachLoadBalancerToGroup(string autoScalingGroupName,
 string targetGroupArn)
    {
        await _amazonAutoScaling.AttachLoadBalancerTargetGroupsAsync(
            new AttachLoadBalancerTargetGroupsRequest()
            {
                AutoScalingGroupName = autoScalingGroupName,
                TargetGroupARNs = new List<string>() { targetGroupArn }
            });
    }
}
```

创建一个包含弹性负载均衡操作的类。

```
/// <summary>
/// Encapsulates Elastic Load Balancer actions.
/// </summary>
public class ElasticLoadBalancerWrapper
{
    private readonly IAmazonElasticLoadBalancingV2 _amazonElasticLoadBalancingV2;
    private string? _endpoint = null;
    private readonly string _targetGroupName = "";
    private readonly string _loadBalancerName = "";
```

```
    HttpClient _httpClient = new();

    public string TargetGroupName => _targetGroupName;
    public string LoadBalancerName => _loadBalancerName;

    /// <summary>
    /// Constructor for the Elastic Load Balancer wrapper.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="amazonElasticLoadBalancingV2">The injected load balancing v2
 client.</param>
    /// <param name="configuration">The injected configuration.</param>
    public ElasticLoadBalancerWrapper(
        IAmazonElasticLoadBalancingV2 amazonElasticLoadBalancingV2,
        IConfiguration configuration)
    {
        _amazonElasticLoadBalancingV2 = amazonElasticLoadBalancingV2;
        var prefix = configuration["resourcePrefix"];
        _targetGroupName = prefix + "-tg";
        _loadBalancerName = prefix + "-lb";
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Get the HTTP Endpoint of a load balancer by its name.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="loadBalancerName">The name of the load balancer.</param>
    /// <returns>The HTTP endpoint.</returns>
    public async Task<string> GetEndpointForLoadBalancerByName(string
 loadBalancerName)
    {
        if (_endpoint == null)
        {
            var endpointResponse =
                await _amazonElasticLoadBalancingV2.DescribeLoadBalancersAsync(
                    new DescribeLoadBalancersRequest()
                    {
                        Names = new List<string>() { loadBalancerName }
                    });
            _endpoint = endpointResponse.LoadBalancers[0].DNSName;
        }

        return _endpoint;
    }

    /// <summary>
```

```
    /// Return the GET response for an endpoint as text.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="endpoint">The endpoint for the request.</param>
    /// <returns>The request response.</returns>
    public async Task<string> GetEndPointResponse(string endpoint)
    {
        var endpointResponse = await _httpClient.GetAsync($"http://{endpoint}");
        var textResponse = await endpointResponse.Content.ReadAsStringAsync();
        return textResponse!;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Get the target health for a group by name.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="groupName">The name of the group.</param>
    /// <returns>The collection of health descriptions.</returns>
    public async Task<List<TargetHealthDescription>>
CheckTargetHealthForGroup(string groupName)
    {
        List<TargetHealthDescription> result = null!;
        try
        {
            var groupResponse =
                await _amazonElasticLoadBalancingV2.DescribeTargetGroupsAsync(
                    new DescribeTargetGroupsRequest()
                    {
                        Names = new List<string>() { groupName }
                    });
            var healthResponse =
                await _amazonElasticLoadBalancingV2.DescribeTargetHealthAsync(
                    new DescribeTargetHealthRequest()
                    {
                        TargetGroupArn =
groupResponse.TargetGroups[0].TargetGroupArn
                    });
            ;
            result = healthResponse.TargetHealthDescriptions;
        }
        catch (TargetGroupNotFoundException)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"Target group {groupName} not found.");
        }
        return result;
    }
```

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Create an Elastic Load Balancing target group. The target group specifies
 how the load balancer forwards
    /// requests to instances in the group and how instance health is checked.
    ///
    /// To speed up this demo, the health check is configured with shortened
 times and lower thresholds. In production,
    /// you might want to decrease the sensitivity of your health checks to avoid
 unwanted failures.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="groupName">The name for the group.</param>
    /// <param name="protocol">The protocol, such as HTTP.</param>
    /// <param name="port">The port to use to forward requests, such as 80.</
param>
    /// <param name="vpcId">The Id of the Vpc in which the load balancer
 exists.</param>
    /// <returns>The new TargetGroup object.</returns>
    public async Task<TargetGroup> CreateTargetGroupOnVpc(string groupName,
 ProtocolEnum protocol, int port, string vpcId)
    {
        var createResponse = await
 _amazonElasticLoadBalancingV2.CreateTargetGroupAsync(
            new CreateTargetGroupRequest()
            {
                Name = groupName,
                Protocol = protocol,
                Port = port,
                HealthCheckPath = "/healthcheck",
                HealthCheckIntervalSeconds = 10,
                HealthCheckTimeoutSeconds = 5,
                HealthyThresholdCount = 2,
                UnhealthyThresholdCount = 2,
                VpcId = vpcId
            });
        var targetGroup = createResponse.TargetGroups[0];
        return targetGroup;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Create an Elastic Load Balancing load balancer that uses the specified
 subnets
    /// and forwards requests to the specified target group.
    /// </summary>
```

```
    /// <param name="name">The name for the new load balancer.</param>
    /// <param name="subnetIds">Subnets for the load balancer.</param>
    /// <param name="targetGroup">Target group for forwarded requests.</param>
    /// <returns>The new LoadBalancer object.</returns>
    public async Task<LoadBalancer> CreateLoadBalancerAndListener(string name,
List<string> subnetIds, TargetGroup targetGroup)
    {
        var createLbResponse = await
_amazonElasticLoadBalancingV2.CreateLoadBalancerAsync(
            new CreateLoadBalancerRequest()
            {
                Name = name,
                Subnets = subnetIds
            });
        var loadBalancerArn = createLbResponse.LoadBalancers[0].LoadBalancerArn;

        // Wait for load balancer to be available.
        var loadBalancerReady = false;
        while (!loadBalancerReady)
        {
            try
            {
                var describeResponse =
                    await
_amazonElasticLoadBalancingV2.DescribeLoadBalancersAsync(
                        new DescribeLoadBalancersRequest()
                        {
                            Names = new List<string>() { name }
                        });

                var loadBalancerState =
describeResponse.LoadBalancers[0].State.Code;

                loadBalancerReady = loadBalancerState ==
LoadBalancerStateEnum.Active;
            }
            catch (LoadBalancerNotFoundException)
            {
                loadBalancerReady = false;
            }
            Thread.Sleep(10000);
        }
        // Create the listener.
        await _amazonElasticLoadBalancingV2.CreateListenerAsync(
```

```
            new CreateListenerRequest()
            {
                LoadBalancerArn = loadBalancerArn,
                Protocol = targetGroup.Protocol,
                Port = targetGroup.Port,
                DefaultActions = new List<Action>()
                {
                    new Action()
                    {
                        Type = ActionTypeEnum.Forward,
                        TargetGroupArn = targetGroup.TargetGroupArn
                    }
                }
            });
        return createLbResponse.LoadBalancers[0];
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Verify this computer can successfully send a GET request to the
    /// load balancer endpoint.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="endpoint">The endpoint to check.</param>
    /// <returns>True if successful.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> VerifyLoadBalancerEndpoint(string endpoint)
    {
        var success = false;
        var retries = 3;
        while (!success && retries > 0)
        {
            try
            {
                var endpointResponse = await _httpClient.GetAsync($"http://
{endpoint}");
                Console.WriteLine($"Response: {endpointResponse.StatusCode}.");

                if (endpointResponse.IsSuccessStatusCode)
                {
                    success = true;
                }
                else
                {
                    retries = 0;
                }
            }
```

```
            catch (HttpRequestException)
            {
                Console.WriteLine("Connection error, retrying...");
                retries--;
                Thread.Sleep(10000);
            }
        }

        return success;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Delete a load balancer by its specified name.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="name">The name of the load balancer to delete.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task DeleteLoadBalancerByName(string name)
    {
        try
        {
            var describeLoadBalancerResponse =
                await _amazonElasticLoadBalancingV2.DescribeLoadBalancersAsync(
                    new DescribeLoadBalancersRequest()
                    {
                        Names = new List<string>() { name }
                    });
            var lbArn =
describeLoadBalancerResponse.LoadBalancers[0].LoadBalancerArn;
            await _amazonElasticLoadBalancingV2.DeleteLoadBalancerAsync(
                new DeleteLoadBalancerRequest()
                {
                    LoadBalancerArn = lbArn
                }
            );
        }
        catch (LoadBalancerNotFoundException)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"Load balancer {name} not found.");
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Delete a TargetGroup by its specified name.
    /// </summary>
```

```
    /// <param name="groupName">Name of the group to delete.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task DeleteTargetGroupByName(string groupName)
    {
        var done = false;
        while (!done)
        {
            try
            {
                var groupResponse =
                    await
 _amazonElasticLoadBalancingV2.DescribeTargetGroupsAsync(
                        new DescribeTargetGroupsRequest()
                        {
                            Names = new List<string>() { groupName }
                        });

                var targetArn = groupResponse.TargetGroups[0].TargetGroupArn;
                await _amazonElasticLoadBalancingV2.DeleteTargetGroupAsync(
                    new DeleteTargetGroupRequest() { TargetGroupArn =
 targetArn });
                Console.WriteLine($"Deleted load balancing target group
 {groupName}.");
                done = true;
            }
            catch (TargetGroupNotFoundException)
            {
                Console.WriteLine(
                    $"Target group {groupName} not found, could not delete.");
                done = true;
            }
            catch (ResourceInUseException)
            {
                Console.WriteLine("Target group not yet released, waiting...");
                Thread.Sleep(10000);
            }
        }
    }
}
```

创建一个使用 DynamoDB 模拟推荐服务的类。

```
/// <summary>
/// Encapsulates a DynamoDB table to use as a service that recommends books,
 movies, and songs.
/// </summary>
public class Recommendations
{
    private readonly IAmazonDynamoDB _amazonDynamoDb;
    private readonly DynamoDBContext _context;
    private readonly string _tableName;

    public string TableName => _tableName;

    /// <summary>
    /// Constructor for the Recommendations service.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="amazonDynamoDb">The injected DynamoDb client.</param>
    /// <param name="configuration">The injected configuration.</param>
    public Recommendations(IAmazonDynamoDB amazonDynamoDb, IConfiguration
 configuration)
    {
        _amazonDynamoDb = amazonDynamoDb;
        _context = new DynamoDBContext(_amazonDynamoDb);
        _tableName = configuration["databaseName"]!;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Create the DynamoDb table with a specified name.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="tableName">The name for the table.</param>
    /// <returns>True when ready.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> CreateDatabaseWithName(string tableName)
    {
        try
        {
            Console.Write($"Creating table {tableName}...");
            var createRequest = new CreateTableRequest()
            {
                TableName = tableName,
                AttributeDefinitions = new List<AttributeDefinition>()
                    {
                        new AttributeDefinition()
                        {
                            AttributeName = "MediaType",
```

```
                            AttributeType = ScalarAttributeType.S
                        },
                        new AttributeDefinition()
                        {
                            AttributeName = "ItemId",
                            AttributeType = ScalarAttributeType.N
                        }
                    },
                KeySchema = new List<KeySchemaElement>()
                    {
                        new KeySchemaElement()
                        {
                            AttributeName = "MediaType",
                            KeyType = KeyType.HASH
                        },
                        new KeySchemaElement()
                        {
                            AttributeName = "ItemId",
                            KeyType = KeyType.RANGE
                        }
                    },
                ProvisionedThroughput = new ProvisionedThroughput()
                {
                    ReadCapacityUnits = 5,
                    WriteCapacityUnits = 5
                }
            };
            await _amazonDynamoDb.CreateTableAsync(createRequest);

            // Wait until the table is ACTIVE and then report success.
            Console.Write("\nWaiting for table to become active...");

            var request = new DescribeTableRequest
            {
                TableName = tableName
            };

            TableStatus status;
            do
            {
                Thread.Sleep(2000);

                var describeTableResponse = await
_amazonDynamoDb.DescribeTableAsync(request);
```

```
                status = describeTableResponse.Table.TableStatus;

                Console.Write(".");
            }
            while (status != "ACTIVE");

            return status == TableStatus.ACTIVE;
        }
        catch (ResourceInUseException)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"Table {tableName} already exists.");
            return false;
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Populate the database table with data from a specified path.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="databaseTableName">The name of the table.</param>
    /// <param name="recommendationsPath">The path of the recommendations data.</
param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task PopulateDatabase(string databaseTableName, string
 recommendationsPath)
    {
        var recommendationsText = await
 File.ReadAllTextAsync(recommendationsPath);
        var records =

 JsonSerializer.Deserialize<RecommendationModel[]>(recommendationsText);
        var batchWrite = _context.CreateBatchWrite<RecommendationModel>();

        foreach (var record in records!)
        {
            batchWrite.AddPutItem(record);
        }

        await batchWrite.ExecuteAsync();
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Delete the recommendation table by name.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="tableName">The name of the recommendation table.</param>
```

```
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task DestroyDatabaseByName(string tableName)
    {
        try
        {
            await _amazonDynamoDb.DeleteTableAsync(
                new DeleteTableRequest() { TableName = tableName });
            Console.WriteLine($"Table {tableName} was deleted.");
        }
        catch (ResourceNotFoundException)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"Table {tableName} not found");
        }
    }
}
```

创建一个包含 Systems Manager 操作的类。

```
/// <summary>
/// Encapsulates Systems Manager parameter operations. This example uses these
 parameters
/// to drive the demonstration of resilient architecture, such as failure of a
 dependency or
/// how the service responds to a health check.
/// </summary>
public class SmParameterWrapper
{
    private readonly IAmazonSimpleSystemsManagement
 _amazonSimpleSystemsManagement;

    private readonly string _tableParameter = "doc-example-resilient-
architecture-table";
    private readonly string _failureResponseParameter = "doc-example-resilient-
architecture-failure-response";
    private readonly string _healthCheckParameter = "doc-example-resilient-
architecture-health-check";
    private readonly string _tableName = "";

    public string TableParameter => _tableParameter;
    public string TableName => _tableName;
    public string HealthCheckParameter => _healthCheckParameter;
    public string FailureResponseParameter => _failureResponseParameter;
```

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Constructor for the SmParameterWrapper.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="amazonSimpleSystemsManagement">The injected Simple Systems
 Management client.</param>
    /// <param name="configuration">The injected configuration.</param>
    public SmParameterWrapper(IAmazonSimpleSystemsManagement
 amazonSimpleSystemsManagement, IConfiguration configuration)
    {
        _amazonSimpleSystemsManagement = amazonSimpleSystemsManagement;
        _tableName = configuration["databaseName"]!;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Reset the Systems Manager parameters to starting values for the demo.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task Reset()
    {
        await this.PutParameterByName(_tableParameter, _tableName);
        await this.PutParameterByName(_failureResponseParameter, "none");
        await this.PutParameterByName(_healthCheckParameter, "shallow");
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Set the value of a named Systems Manager parameter.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="name">The name of the parameter.</param>
    /// <param name="value">The value to set.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task PutParameterByName(string name, string value)
    {
        await _amazonSimpleSystemsManagement.PutParameterAsync(
            new PutParameterRequest() { Name = name, Value = value, Overwrite =
 true });
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for .NET API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - AttachLoadBalancerTargetGroups
  - CreateAutoScalingGroup

- CreateInstanceProfile
- CreateLaunchTemplate
- CreateListener
- CreateLoadBalancer
- CreateTargetGroup
- DeleteAutoScalingGroup
- DeleteInstanceProfile
- DeleteLaunchTemplate
- DeleteLoadBalancer
- DeleteTargetGroup
- DescribeAutoScalingGroups
- DescribeAvailabilityZones
- DescribeIamInstanceProfileAssociations
- DescribeInstances
- DescribeLoadBalancers
- DescribeSubnets
- DescribeTargetGroups
- DescribeTargetHealth
- DescribeVpcs
- RebootInstances
- ReplaceIamInstanceProfileAssociation
- TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroup
- UpdateAutoScalingGroup

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

在命令提示符中运行交互式场景。

```
public class Main {

    public static final String fileName = "C:\\AWS\\resworkflow\
\recommendations.json"; // Modify file location.
    public static final String tableName = "doc-example-recommendation-service";
    public static final String startScript = "C:\\AWS\\resworkflow\
\server_startup_script.sh"; // Modify file location.
    public static final String policyFile = "C:\\AWS\\resworkflow\
\instance_policy.json"; // Modify file location.
    public static final String ssmJSON = "C:\\AWS\\resworkflow\
\ssm_only_policy.json"; // Modify file location.
    public static final String failureResponse = "doc-example-resilient-
architecture-failure-response";
    public static final String healthCheck = "doc-example-resilient-architecture-
health-check";
    public static final String templateName = "doc-example-resilience-template";
    public static final String roleName = "doc-example-resilience-role";
    public static final String policyName = "doc-example-resilience-pol";
    public static final String profileName = "doc-example-resilience-prof";

    public static final String badCredsProfileName = "doc-example-resilience-
prof-bc";

    public static final String targetGroupName = "doc-example-resilience-tg";
    public static final String autoScalingGroupName = "doc-example-resilience-
group";
    public static final String lbName = "doc-example-resilience-lb";
    public static final String protocol = "HTTP";
    public static final int port = 80;

    public static final String DASHES = new String(new char[80]).replace("\0",
 "-");

    public static void main(String[] args) throws IOException,
 InterruptedException {
        Scanner in = new Scanner(System.in);
        Database database = new Database();
        AutoScaler autoScaler = new AutoScaler();
        LoadBalancer loadBalancer = new LoadBalancer();

        System.out.println(DASHES);
```

```
        System.out.println("Welcome to the demonstration of How to Build and
Manage a Resilient Service!");
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("A - SETUP THE RESOURCES");
        System.out.println("Press Enter when you're ready to start deploying
resources.");
        in.nextLine();
        deploy(loadBalancer);
        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("B - DEMO THE RESILIENCE FUNCTIONALITY");
        System.out.println("Press Enter when you're ready.");
        in.nextLine();
        demo(loadBalancer);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("C - DELETE THE RESOURCES");
        System.out.println("""
                This concludes the demo of how to build and manage a resilient
service.
                To keep things tidy and to avoid unwanted charges on your
account, we can clean up all AWS resources
                that were created for this demo.
                """);

        System.out.println("\n Do you want to delete the resources (y/n)? ");
        String userInput = in.nextLine().trim().toLowerCase(); // Capture user
input

        if (userInput.equals("y")) {
            // Delete resources here
            deleteResources(loadBalancer, autoScaler, database);
            System.out.println("Resources deleted.");
        } else {
            System.out.println("""
                    Okay, we'll leave the resources intact.
                    Don't forget to delete them when you're done with them or you
might incur unexpected charges.
                    """);
        }
        System.out.println(DASHES);
```

```
        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("The example has completed. ");
        System.out.println("\n Thanks for watching!");
        System.out.println(DASHES);
    }

    // Deletes the AWS resources used in this example.
    private static void deleteResources(LoadBalancer loadBalancer, AutoScaler
autoScaler, Database database)
            throws IOException, InterruptedException {
        loadBalancer.deleteLoadBalancer(lbName);
        System.out.println("*** Wait 30 secs for resource to be deleted");
        TimeUnit.SECONDS.sleep(30);
        loadBalancer.deleteTargetGroup(targetGroupName);
        autoScaler.deleteAutoScaleGroup(autoScalingGroupName);
        autoScaler.deleteRolesPolicies(policyName, roleName, profileName);
        autoScaler.deleteTemplate(templateName);
        database.deleteTable(tableName);
    }

    private static void deploy(LoadBalancer loadBalancer) throws
InterruptedException, IOException {
        Scanner in = new Scanner(System.in);
        System.out.println(
                """
                        For this demo, we'll use the AWS SDK for Java (v2) to
create several AWS resources
                        to set up a load-balanced web service endpoint and
explore some ways to make it resilient
                        against various kinds of failures.

                        Some of the resources create by this demo are:
                        \t* A DynamoDB table that the web service depends on to
provide book, movie, and song recommendations.
                        \t* An EC2 launch template that defines EC2 instances
that each contain a Python web server.
                        \t* An EC2 Auto Scaling group that manages EC2 instances
across several Availability Zones.
                        \t* An Elastic Load Balancing (ELB) load balancer that
targets the Auto Scaling group to distribute requests.
                        """);

        System.out.println("Press Enter when you're ready.");
```

```
        in.nextLine();
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("Creating and populating a DynamoDB table named " +
tableName);
        Database database = new Database();
        database.createTable(tableName, fileName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("""
                Creating an EC2 launch template that runs '{startup_script}' when
an instance starts.
                This script starts a Python web server defined in the `server.py`
script. The web server
                listens to HTTP requests on port 80 and responds to requests to
'/' and to '/healthcheck'.
                For demo purposes, this server is run as the root user. In
production, the best practice is to
                run a web server, such as Apache, with least-privileged
credentials.

                The template also defines an IAM policy that each instance uses
to assume a role that grants
                permissions to access the DynamoDB recommendation table and
Systems Manager parameters
                that control the flow of the demo.
                """);

        LaunchTemplateCreator templateCreator = new LaunchTemplateCreator();
        templateCreator.createTemplate(policyFile, policyName, profileName,
startScript, templateName, roleName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println(
                "Creating an EC2 Auto Scaling group that maintains three EC2
instances, each in a different Availability Zone.");
        System.out.println("*** Wait 30 secs for the VPC to be created");
        TimeUnit.SECONDS.sleep(30);
        AutoScaler autoScaler = new AutoScaler();
        String[] zones = autoScaler.createGroup(3, templateName,
autoScalingGroupName);
```

```
        System.out.println("""
                At this point, you have EC2 instances created. Once each instance
starts, it listens for
                HTTP requests. You can see these instances in the console or
continue with the demo.
                Press Enter when you're ready to continue.
                """);

        in.nextLine();
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("Creating variables that control the flow of the
demo.");
        ParameterHelper paramHelper = new ParameterHelper();
        paramHelper.reset();
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("""
                Creating an Elastic Load Balancing target group and load
balancer. The target group
                defines how the load balancer connects to instances. The load
balancer provides a
                single endpoint where clients connect and dispatches requests to
instances in the group.
                """);

        String vpcId = autoScaler.getDefaultVPC();
        List<Subnet> subnets = autoScaler.getSubnets(vpcId, zones);
        System.out.println("You have retrieved a list with " + subnets.size() + "
subnets");
        String targetGroupArn = loadBalancer.createTargetGroup(protocol, port,
vpcId, targetGroupName);
        String elbDnsName = loadBalancer.createLoadBalancer(subnets,
targetGroupArn, lbName, port, protocol);
        autoScaler.attachLoadBalancerTargetGroup(autoScalingGroupName,
targetGroupArn);
        System.out.println("Verifying access to the load balancer endpoint...");
        boolean wasSuccessul =
loadBalancer.verifyLoadBalancerEndpoint(elbDnsName);
        if (!wasSuccessul) {
```

```
            System.out.println("Couldn't connect to the load balancer, verifying
that the port is open...");
            CloseableHttpClient httpClient = HttpClients.createDefault();

            // Create an HTTP GET request to "http://checkip.amazonaws.com"
            HttpGet httpGet = new HttpGet("http://checkip.amazonaws.com");
            try {
                // Execute the request and get the response
                HttpResponse response = httpClient.execute(httpGet);

                // Read the response content.
                String ipAddress =
IOUtils.toString(response.getEntity().getContent(),
StandardCharsets.UTF_8).trim();

                // Print the public IP address.
                System.out.println("Public IP Address: " + ipAddress);
                GroupInfo groupInfo = autoScaler.verifyInboundPort(vpcId, port,
ipAddress);
                if (!groupInfo.isPortOpen()) {
                    System.out.println("""
                            For this example to work, the default security group
for your default VPC must
                            allow access from this computer. You can either add
it automatically from this
                            example or add it yourself using the AWS Management
Console.
                            """);

                    System.out.println(
                            "Do you want to add a rule to security group " +
groupInfo.getGroupName() + " to allow");
                    System.out.println("inbound traffic on port " + port + " from
your computer's IP address (y/n) ");
                    String ans = in.nextLine();
                    if ("y".equalsIgnoreCase(ans)) {
                        autoScaler.openInboundPort(groupInfo.getGroupName(),
String.valueOf(port), ipAddress);
                        System.out.println("Security group rule added.");
                    } else {
                        System.out.println("No security group rule added.");
                    }
                }
```

```
            } catch (AutoScalingException e) {
                e.printStackTrace();
            }
        } else if (wasSuccessul) {
            System.out.println("Your load balancer is ready. You can access it by
browsing to:");
            System.out.println("\t http://" + elbDnsName);
        } else {
            System.out.println("Couldn't get a successful response from the load
balancer endpoint. Troubleshoot by");
            System.out.println("manually verifying that your VPC and security
group are configured correctly and that");
            System.out.println("you can successfully make a GET request to the
load balancer.");
        }

        System.out.println("Press Enter when you're ready to continue with the
demo.");
        in.nextLine();
    }

    // A method that controls the demo part of the Java program.
    public static void demo(LoadBalancer loadBalancer) throws IOException,
InterruptedException {
        ParameterHelper paramHelper = new ParameterHelper();
        System.out.println("Read the ssm_only_policy.json file");
        String ssmOnlyPolicy = readFileAsString(ssmJSON);

        System.out.println("Resetting parameters to starting values for demo.");
        paramHelper.reset();

        System.out.println(
                """
                        This part of the demonstration shows how to toggle
different parts of the system
                        to create situations where the web service fails, and
shows how using a resilient
                        architecture can keep the web service running in spite
of these failures.

                        At the start, the load balancer endpoint returns
recommendations and reports that all targets are healthy.
                       """);
        demoChoices(loadBalancer);
```

```
        System.out.println(
                """
                        The web service running on the EC2 instances gets
recommendations by querying a DynamoDB table.
                        The table name is contained in a Systems Manager
parameter named self.param_helper.table.
                        To simulate a failure of the recommendation service,
let's set this parameter to name a non-existent table.
                       """);
        paramHelper.put(paramHelper.tableName, "this-is-not-a-table");

        System.out.println(
                """
                        \nNow, sending a GET request to the load balancer
endpoint returns a failure code. But, the service reports as
                        healthy to the load balancer because shallow health
checks don't check for failure of the recommendation service.
                       """);
        demoChoices(loadBalancer);

        System.out.println(
                """
                       Instead of failing when the recommendation service fails,
the web service can return a static response.
                       While this is not a perfect solution, it presents the
customer with a somewhat better experience than failure.
                       """);
        paramHelper.put(paramHelper.failureResponse, "static");

        System.out.println("""
                Now, sending a GET request to the load balancer endpoint returns
a static response.
                The service still reports as healthy because health checks are
still shallow.
                """);
        demoChoices(loadBalancer);

        System.out.println("Let's reinstate the recommendation service.");
        paramHelper.put(paramHelper.tableName, paramHelper.dyntable);

        System.out.println("""
                Let's also substitute bad credentials for one of the instances in
the target group so that it can't
```

```
                access the DynamoDB recommendation table. We will get an instance
id value.
                """);

        LaunchTemplateCreator templateCreator = new LaunchTemplateCreator();
        AutoScaler autoScaler = new AutoScaler();

        // Create a new instance profile based on badCredsProfileName.
        templateCreator.createInstanceProfile(policyFile, policyName,
badCredsProfileName, roleName);
        String badInstanceId = autoScaler.getBadInstance(autoScalingGroupName);
        System.out.println("The bad instance id values used for this demo is " +
badInstanceId);

        String profileAssociationId =
autoScaler.getInstanceProfile(badInstanceId);
        System.out.println("The association Id value is " +
profileAssociationId);
        System.out.println("Replacing the profile for instance " + badInstanceId
                + " with a profile that contains bad credentials");
        autoScaler.replaceInstanceProfile(badInstanceId, badCredsProfileName,
profileAssociationId);

        System.out.println(
                """
                        Now, sending a GET request to the load balancer endpoint
returns either a recommendation or a static response,
                        depending on which instance is selected by the load
balancer.
                        """);

        demoChoices(loadBalancer);

        System.out.println("""
                Let's implement a deep health check. For this demo, a deep health
check tests whether
                the web service can access the DynamoDB table that it depends on
for recommendations. Note that
                the deep health check is only for ELB routing and not for Auto
Scaling instance health.
                This kind of deep health check is not recommended for Auto
Scaling instance health, because it
                risks accidental termination of all instances in the Auto Scaling
group when a dependent service fails.
```

```
                """);

        System.out.println("""
                By implementing deep health checks, the load balancer can detect
when one of the instances is failing
                and take that instance out of rotation.
                """);

        paramHelper.put(paramHelper.healthCheck, "deep");

        System.out.println("""
                Now, checking target health indicates that the instance with bad
credentials
                is unhealthy. Note that it might take a minute or two for the
load balancer to detect the unhealthy
                instance. Sending a GET request to the load balancer endpoint
always returns a recommendation, because
                the load balancer takes unhealthy instances out of its rotation.
                """);

        demoChoices(loadBalancer);

        System.out.println(
                """
                        Because the instances in this demo are controlled by an
auto scaler, the simplest way to fix an unhealthy
                        instance is to terminate it and let the auto scaler start
a new instance to replace it.
                        """);
        autoScaler.terminateInstance(badInstanceId);

        System.out.println("""
                Even while the instance is terminating and the new instance is
starting, sending a GET
                request to the web service continues to get a successful
recommendation response because
                the load balancer routes requests to the healthy instances. After
the replacement instance
                starts and reports as healthy, it is included in the load
balancing rotation.
                Note that terminating and replacing an instance typically takes
several minutes, during which time you
                can see the changing health check status until the new instance
is running and healthy.
```

```
                """);

        demoChoices(loadBalancer);
        System.out.println(
                "If the recommendation service fails now, deep health checks mean
all instances report as unhealthy.");
        paramHelper.put(paramHelper.tableName, "this-is-not-a-table");

        demoChoices(loadBalancer);
        paramHelper.reset();
    }

    public static void demoChoices(LoadBalancer loadBalancer) throws IOException,
InterruptedException {
        String[] actions = {
                "Send a GET request to the load balancer endpoint.",
                "Check the health of load balancer targets.",
                "Go to the next part of the demo."
        };
        Scanner scanner = new Scanner(System.in);

        while (true) {
            System.out.println("-".repeat(88));
            System.out.println("See the current state of the service by selecting
one of the following choices:");
            for (int i = 0; i < actions.length; i++) {
                System.out.println(i + ": " + actions[i]);
            }

            try {
                System.out.print("\nWhich action would you like to take? ");
                int choice = scanner.nextInt();
                System.out.println("-".repeat(88));

                switch (choice) {
                    case 0 -> {
                        System.out.println("Request:\n");
                        System.out.println("GET http://" +
loadBalancer.getEndpoint(lbName));
                        CloseableHttpClient httpClient =
HttpClients.createDefault();

                        // Create an HTTP GET request to the ELB.
```

```
                        HttpGet httpGet = new HttpGet("http://" +
loadBalancer.getEndpoint(lbName));

                        // Execute the request and get the response.
                        HttpResponse response = httpClient.execute(httpGet);
                        int statusCode =
response.getStatusLine().getStatusCode();
                        System.out.println("HTTP Status Code: " + statusCode);

                        // Display the JSON response
                        BufferedReader reader = new BufferedReader(
                                new
InputStreamReader(response.getEntity().getContent()));
                        StringBuilder jsonResponse = new StringBuilder();
                        String line;
                        while ((line = reader.readLine()) != null) {
                            jsonResponse.append(line);
                        }
                        reader.close();

                        // Print the formatted JSON response.
                        System.out.println("Full Response:\n");
                        System.out.println(jsonResponse.toString());

                        // Close the HTTP client.
                        httpClient.close();

                    }
                    case 1 -> {
                        System.out.println("\nChecking the health of load
balancer targets:\n");
                        List<TargetHealthDescription> health =
loadBalancer.checkTargetHealth(targetGroupName);
                        for (TargetHealthDescription target : health) {
                            System.out.printf("\tTarget %s on port %d is %s%n",
target.target().id(),
                                    target.target().port(),
target.targetHealth().stateAsString());
                        }
                        System.out.println("""
                                Note that it can take a minute or two for the
health check to update
                                after changes are made.
                                """);
```

```
                    }
                    case 2 -> {
                        System.out.println("\nOkay, let's move on.");
                        System.out.println("-".repeat(88));
                        return; // Exit the method when choice is 2
                    }
                    default -> System.out.println("You must choose a value
 between 0-2. Please select again.");
                }

            } catch (java.util.InputMismatchException e) {
                System.out.println("Invalid input. Please select again.");
                scanner.nextLine(); // Clear the input buffer.
            }
        }
    }

    public static String readFileAsString(String filePath) throws IOException {
        byte[] bytes = Files.readAllBytes(Paths.get(filePath));
        return new String(bytes);
    }
}
```

创建一个包含自动扩缩和 Amazon EC2 操作的类。

```
public class AutoScaler {

    private static Ec2Client ec2Client;
    private static AutoScalingClient autoScalingClient;
    private static IamClient iamClient;

    private static SsmClient ssmClient;

    private IamClient getIAMClient() {
        if (iamClient == null) {
            iamClient = IamClient.builder()
                    .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                    .build();
        }
        return iamClient;
    }
```

```
    private SsmClient getSSMClient() {
        if (ssmClient == null) {
            ssmClient = SsmClient.builder()
                    .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                    .build();
        }
        return ssmClient;
    }

    private Ec2Client getEc2Client() {
        if (ec2Client == null) {
            ec2Client = Ec2Client.builder()
                    .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                    .build();
        }
        return ec2Client;
    }

    private AutoScalingClient getAutoScalingClient() {
        if (autoScalingClient == null) {
            autoScalingClient = AutoScalingClient.builder()
                    .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                    .build();
        }
        return autoScalingClient;
    }

    /**
     * Terminates and instances in an EC2 Auto Scaling group. After an instance
is
     * terminated, it can no longer be accessed.
     */
    public void terminateInstance(String instanceId) {
        TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroupRequest terminateInstanceIRequest =
TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroupRequest
                .builder()
                .instanceId(instanceId)
                .shouldDecrementDesiredCapacity(false)
                .build();


getAutoScalingClient().terminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroup(terminateInstanceIRequest);
        System.out.format("Terminated instance %s.", instanceId);
    }
```

```
   /**
    * Replaces the profile associated with a running instance. After the profile
is
    * replaced, the instance is rebooted to ensure that it uses the new profile.
    * When
    * the instance is ready, Systems Manager is used to restart the Python web
    * server.
    */
   public void replaceInstanceProfile(String instanceId, String
newInstanceProfileName, String profileAssociationId)
           throws InterruptedException {
       // Create an IAM instance profile specification.
       software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.IamInstanceProfileSpecification
iamInstanceProfile =
software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.IamInstanceProfileSpecification
               .builder()
               .name(newInstanceProfileName) // Make sure
'newInstanceProfileName' is a valid IAM Instance Profile
                                                 // name.
               .build();

       // Replace the IAM instance profile association for the EC2 instance.
       ReplaceIamInstanceProfileAssociationRequest replaceRequest =
ReplaceIamInstanceProfileAssociationRequest
               .builder()
               .iamInstanceProfile(iamInstanceProfile)
               .associationId(profileAssociationId) // Make sure
'profileAssociationId' is a valid association ID.
               .build();

       try {
           getEc2Client().replaceIamInstanceProfileAssociation(replaceRequest);
           // Handle the response as needed.
       } catch (Ec2Exception e) {
           // Handle exceptions, log, or report the error.
           System.err.println("Error: " + e.getMessage());
       }
       System.out.format("Replaced instance profile for association %s with
profile %s.", profileAssociationId,
               newInstanceProfileName);
       TimeUnit.SECONDS.sleep(15);
       boolean instReady = false;
       int tries = 0;
```

```
        // Reboot after 60 seconds
        while (!instReady) {
            if (tries % 6 == 0) {
                getEc2Client().rebootInstances(RebootInstancesRequest.builder()
                        .instanceIds(instanceId)
                        .build());
                System.out.println("Rebooting instance " + instanceId + " and
waiting for it to be ready.");
            }
            tries++;
            try {
                TimeUnit.SECONDS.sleep(10);
            } catch (InterruptedException e) {
                e.printStackTrace();
            }

            DescribeInstanceInformationResponse informationResponse =
getSSMClient().describeInstanceInformation();
            List<InstanceInformation> instanceInformationList =
informationResponse.instanceInformationList();
            for (InstanceInformation info : instanceInformationList) {
                if (info.instanceId().equals(instanceId)) {
                    instReady = true;
                    break;
                }
            }
        }

        SendCommandRequest sendCommandRequest = SendCommandRequest.builder()
                .instanceIds(instanceId)
                .documentName("AWS-RunShellScript")
                .parameters(Collections.singletonMap("commands",
                        Collections.singletonList("cd / && sudo python3 server.py
80")))
                .build();

        getSSMClient().sendCommand(sendCommandRequest);
        System.out.println("Restarted the Python web server on instance " +
instanceId + ".");
    }

    public void openInboundPort(String secGroupId, String port, String ipAddress)
{
```

```
        AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngressRequest ingressRequest =
AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngressRequest.builder()
                .groupName(secGroupId)
                .cidrIp(ipAddress)
                .fromPort(Integer.parseInt(port))
                .build();

        getEc2Client().authorizeSecurityGroupIngress(ingressRequest);
        System.out.format("Authorized ingress to %s on port %s from %s.",
secGroupId, port, ipAddress);
    }

    /**
     * Detaches a role from an instance profile, detaches policies from the role,
     * and deletes all the resources.
     */
    public void deleteInstanceProfile(String roleName, String profileName) {
        try {
            software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.GetInstanceProfileRequest
getInstanceProfileRequest =
software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.GetInstanceProfileRequest
                    .builder()
                    .instanceProfileName(profileName)
                    .build();

            GetInstanceProfileResponse response =
getIAMClient().getInstanceProfile(getInstanceProfileRequest);
            String name = response.instanceProfile().instanceProfileName();
            System.out.println(name);

            RemoveRoleFromInstanceProfileRequest profileRequest =
RemoveRoleFromInstanceProfileRequest.builder()
                    .instanceProfileName(profileName)
                    .roleName(roleName)
                    .build();

            getIAMClient().removeRoleFromInstanceProfile(profileRequest);
            DeleteInstanceProfileRequest deleteInstanceProfileRequest =
DeleteInstanceProfileRequest.builder()
                    .instanceProfileName(profileName)
                    .build();

            getIAMClient().deleteInstanceProfile(deleteInstanceProfileRequest);
            System.out.println("Deleted instance profile " + profileName);
```

```
            DeleteRoleRequest deleteRoleRequest = DeleteRoleRequest.builder()
                    .roleName(roleName)
                    .build();

            // List attached role policies.
            ListAttachedRolePoliciesResponse rolesResponse = getIAMClient()
                    .listAttachedRolePolicies(role -> role.roleName(roleName));
            List<AttachedPolicy> attachedPolicies =
rolesResponse.attachedPolicies();
            for (AttachedPolicy attachedPolicy : attachedPolicies) {
                DetachRolePolicyRequest request =
DetachRolePolicyRequest.builder()
                        .roleName(roleName)
                        .policyArn(attachedPolicy.policyArn())
                        .build();

                getIAMClient().detachRolePolicy(request);
                System.out.println("Detached and deleted policy " +
attachedPolicy.policyName());
            }

            getIAMClient().deleteRole(deleteRoleRequest);
            System.out.println("Instance profile and role deleted.");

        } catch (IamException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public void deleteTemplate(String templateName) {
        getEc2Client().deleteLaunchTemplate(name ->
name.launchTemplateName(templateName));
        System.out.format(templateName + " was deleted.");
    }

    public void deleteAutoScaleGroup(String groupName) {
        DeleteAutoScalingGroupRequest deleteAutoScalingGroupRequest =
DeleteAutoScalingGroupRequest.builder()
                .autoScalingGroupName(groupName)
                .forceDelete(true)
                .build();
```

```
getAutoScalingClient().deleteAutoScalingGroup(deleteAutoScalingGroupRequest);
        System.out.println(groupName + " was deleted.");
    }

    /*
     * Verify the default security group of the specified VPC allows ingress from
     * this
     * computer. This can be done by allowing ingress from this computer's IP
     * address. In some situations, such as connecting from a corporate network,
you
     * must instead specify a prefix list ID. You can also temporarily open the
port
     * to
     * any IP address while running this example. If you do, be sure to remove
     * public
     * access when you're done.
     *
     */
    public GroupInfo verifyInboundPort(String VPC, int port, String ipAddress) {
        boolean portIsOpen = false;
        GroupInfo groupInfo = new GroupInfo();
        try {
            Filter filter = Filter.builder()
                    .name("group-name")
                    .values("default")
                    .build();

            Filter filter1 = Filter.builder()
                    .name("vpc-id")
                    .values(VPC)
                    .build();

            DescribeSecurityGroupsRequest securityGroupsRequest =
DescribeSecurityGroupsRequest.builder()
                    .filters(filter, filter1)
                    .build();

            DescribeSecurityGroupsResponse securityGroupsResponse =
getEc2Client()
                    .describeSecurityGroups(securityGroupsRequest);
            String securityGroup =
securityGroupsResponse.securityGroups().get(0).groupName();
            groupInfo.setGroupName(securityGroup);
```

```
            for (SecurityGroup secGroup :
securityGroupsResponse.securityGroups()) {
                System.out.println("Found security group: " +
secGroup.groupId());

                for (IpPermission ipPermission : secGroup.ipPermissions()) {
                    if (ipPermission.fromPort() == port) {
                        System.out.println("Found inbound rule: " +
ipPermission);
                        for (IpRange ipRange : ipPermission.ipRanges()) {
                            String cidrIp = ipRange.cidrIp();
                            if (cidrIp.startsWith(ipAddress) ||
cidrIp.equals("0.0.0.0/0")) {
                                System.out.println(cidrIp + " is applicable");
                                portIsOpen = true;
                            }
                        }

                        if (!ipPermission.prefixListIds().isEmpty()) {
                            System.out.println("Prefix lList is applicable");
                            portIsOpen = true;
                        }

                        if (!portIsOpen) {
                            System.out
                                    .println("The inbound rule does not appear to
be open to either this computer's IP,"
                                            + " all IP addresses (0.0.0.0/0), or
to a prefix list ID.");
                        } else {
                            break;
                        }
                    }
                }
            }

        } catch (AutoScalingException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
        }

        groupInfo.setPortOpen(portIsOpen);
        return groupInfo;
    }
```

```
   /*
    * Attaches an Elastic Load Balancing (ELB) target group to this EC2 Auto
    * Scaling group.
    * The target group specifies how the load balancer forward requests to the
    * instances
    * in the group.
    */
   public void attachLoadBalancerTargetGroup(String asGroupName, String
targetGroupARN) {
       try {
           AttachLoadBalancerTargetGroupsRequest targetGroupsRequest =
AttachLoadBalancerTargetGroupsRequest.builder()
                   .autoScalingGroupName(asGroupName)
                   .targetGroupARNs(targetGroupARN)
                   .build();


getAutoScalingClient().attachLoadBalancerTargetGroups(targetGroupsRequest);
           System.out.println("Attached load balancer to " + asGroupName);

       } catch (AutoScalingException e) {
           System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
   }

   // Creates an EC2 Auto Scaling group with the specified size.
   public String[] createGroup(int groupSize, String templateName, String
autoScalingGroupName) {

       // Get availability zones.

software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.DescribeAvailabilityZonesRequest
zonesRequest =
software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.DescribeAvailabilityZonesRequest
               .builder()
               .build();

       DescribeAvailabilityZonesResponse zonesResponse =
getEc2Client().describeAvailabilityZones(zonesRequest);
       List<String> availabilityZoneNames =
zonesResponse.availabilityZones().stream()
```

```
.map(software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.AvailabilityZone::zoneName)
               .collect(Collectors.toList());

       String availabilityZones = String.join(",", availabilityZoneNames);
       LaunchTemplateSpecification specification =
LaunchTemplateSpecification.builder()
               .launchTemplateName(templateName)
               .version("$Default")
               .build();

       String[] zones = availabilityZones.split(",");
       CreateAutoScalingGroupRequest groupRequest =
CreateAutoScalingGroupRequest.builder()
               .launchTemplate(specification)
               .availabilityZones(zones)
               .maxSize(groupSize)
               .minSize(groupSize)
               .autoScalingGroupName(autoScalingGroupName)
               .build();

       try {
           getAutoScalingClient().createAutoScalingGroup(groupRequest);

       } catch (AutoScalingException e) {
           System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
       System.out.println("Created an EC2 Auto Scaling group named " +
autoScalingGroupName);
       return zones;
   }

   public String getDefaultVPC() {
       // Define the filter.
       Filter defaultFilter = Filter.builder()
               .name("is-default")
               .values("true")
               .build();

       software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.DescribeVpcsRequest request =
software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.DescribeVpcsRequest
               .builder()
               .filters(defaultFilter)
```

```
                .build();

        DescribeVpcsResponse response = getEc2Client().describeVpcs(request);
        return response.vpcs().get(0).vpcId();
    }

    // Gets the default subnets in a VPC for a specified list of Availability
Zones.
    public List<Subnet> getSubnets(String vpcId, String[] availabilityZones) {
        List<Subnet> subnets = null;
        Filter vpcFilter = Filter.builder()
                .name("vpc-id")
                .values(vpcId)
                .build();

        Filter azFilter = Filter.builder()
                .name("availability-zone")
                .values(availabilityZones)
                .build();

        Filter defaultForAZ = Filter.builder()
                .name("default-for-az")
                .values("true")
                .build();

        DescribeSubnetsRequest request = DescribeSubnetsRequest.builder()
                .filters(vpcFilter, azFilter, defaultForAZ)
                .build();

        DescribeSubnetsResponse response =
getEc2Client().describeSubnets(request);
        subnets = response.subnets();
        return subnets;
    }

    // Gets data about the instances in the EC2 Auto Scaling group.
    public String getBadInstance(String groupName) {
        DescribeAutoScalingGroupsRequest request =
DescribeAutoScalingGroupsRequest.builder()
                .autoScalingGroupNames(groupName)
                .build();

        DescribeAutoScalingGroupsResponse response =
getAutoScalingClient().describeAutoScalingGroups(request);
```

```
        AutoScalingGroup autoScalingGroup = response.autoScalingGroups().get(0);
        List<String> instanceIds = autoScalingGroup.instances().stream()
                .map(instance -> instance.instanceId())
                .collect(Collectors.toList());

        String[] instanceIdArray = instanceIds.toArray(new String[0]);
        for (String instanceId : instanceIdArray) {
            System.out.println("Instance ID: " + instanceId);
            return instanceId;
        }
        return "";
    }

    // Gets data about the profile associated with an instance.
    public String getInstanceProfile(String instanceId) {
        Filter filter = Filter.builder()
                .name("instance-id")
                .values(instanceId)
                .build();

        DescribeIamInstanceProfileAssociationsRequest associationsRequest =
DescribeIamInstanceProfileAssociationsRequest
                .builder()
                .filters(filter)
                .build();

        DescribeIamInstanceProfileAssociationsResponse response = getEc2Client()
                .describeIamInstanceProfileAssociations(associationsRequest);
        return response.iamInstanceProfileAssociations().get(0).associationId();
    }

    public void deleteRolesPolicies(String policyName, String roleName, String
InstanceProfile) {
        ListPoliciesRequest listPoliciesRequest =
ListPoliciesRequest.builder().build();
        ListPoliciesResponse listPoliciesResponse =
getIAMClient().listPolicies(listPoliciesRequest);
        for (Policy policy : listPoliciesResponse.policies()) {
            if (policy.policyName().equals(policyName)) {
                // List the entities (users, groups, roles) that are attached to
the policy.

software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.ListEntitiesForPolicyRequest
```

```
 listEntitiesRequest =
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.ListEntitiesForPolicyRequest
                        .builder()
                        .policyArn(policy.arn())
                        .build();
                ListEntitiesForPolicyResponse listEntitiesResponse = iamClient
                        .listEntitiesForPolicy(listEntitiesRequest);
                if (!listEntitiesResponse.policyGroups().isEmpty() || !
listEntitiesResponse.policyUsers().isEmpty()
                        || !listEntitiesResponse.policyRoles().isEmpty()) {
                    // Detach the policy from any entities it is attached to.
                    DetachRolePolicyRequest detachPolicyRequest =
 DetachRolePolicyRequest.builder()
                            .policyArn(policy.arn())
                            .roleName(roleName) // Specify the name of the IAM
 role
                            .build();

                    getIAMClient().detachRolePolicy(detachPolicyRequest);
                    System.out.println("Policy detached from entities.");
                }

                // Now, you can delete the policy.
                DeletePolicyRequest deletePolicyRequest =
 DeletePolicyRequest.builder()
                        .policyArn(policy.arn())
                        .build();

                getIAMClient().deletePolicy(deletePolicyRequest);
                System.out.println("Policy deleted successfully.");
                break;
            }
        }

        // List the roles associated with the instance profile
        ListInstanceProfilesForRoleRequest listRolesRequest =
 ListInstanceProfilesForRoleRequest.builder()
                .roleName(roleName)
                .build();

        // Detach the roles from the instance profile
        ListInstanceProfilesForRoleResponse listRolesResponse =
 iamClient.listInstanceProfilesForRole(listRolesRequest);
```

```
        for (software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.InstanceProfile profile :
 listRolesResponse.instanceProfiles()) {
            RemoveRoleFromInstanceProfileRequest removeRoleRequest =
 RemoveRoleFromInstanceProfileRequest.builder()
                    .instanceProfileName(InstanceProfile)
                    .roleName(roleName) // Remove the extra dot here
                    .build();

            getIAMClient().removeRoleFromInstanceProfile(removeRoleRequest);
            System.out.println("Role " + roleName + " removed from instance
 profile " + InstanceProfile);
        }

        // Delete the instance profile after removing all roles
        DeleteInstanceProfileRequest deleteInstanceProfileRequest =
 DeleteInstanceProfileRequest.builder()
                .instanceProfileName(InstanceProfile)
                .build();

        getIAMClient().deleteInstanceProfile(r ->
 r.instanceProfileName(InstanceProfile));
        System.out.println(InstanceProfile + " Deleted");
        System.out.println("All roles and policies are deleted.");
    }
}
```

创建一个包含弹性负载均衡操作的类。

```
public class LoadBalancer {
    public ElasticLoadBalancingV2Client elasticLoadBalancingV2Client;

    public ElasticLoadBalancingV2Client getLoadBalancerClient() {
        if (elasticLoadBalancingV2Client == null) {
            elasticLoadBalancingV2Client = ElasticLoadBalancingV2Client.builder()
                    .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                    .build();
        }

        return elasticLoadBalancingV2Client;
    }

    // Checks the health of the instances in the target group.
```

```
   public List<TargetHealthDescription> checkTargetHealth(String
targetGroupName) {
       DescribeTargetGroupsRequest targetGroupsRequest =
DescribeTargetGroupsRequest.builder()
               .names(targetGroupName)
               .build();

       DescribeTargetGroupsResponse tgResponse =
getLoadBalancerClient().describeTargetGroups(targetGroupsRequest);

       DescribeTargetHealthRequest healthRequest =
DescribeTargetHealthRequest.builder()

.targetGroupArn(tgResponse.targetGroups().get(0).targetGroupArn())
               .build();

       DescribeTargetHealthResponse healthResponse =
getLoadBalancerClient().describeTargetHealth(healthRequest);
       return healthResponse.targetHealthDescriptions();
   }

   // Gets the HTTP endpoint of the load balancer.
   public String getEndpoint(String lbName) {
       DescribeLoadBalancersResponse res = getLoadBalancerClient()
               .describeLoadBalancers(describe -> describe.names(lbName));
       return res.loadBalancers().get(0).dnsName();
   }

   // Deletes a load balancer.
   public void deleteLoadBalancer(String lbName) {
       try {
           // Use a waiter to delete the Load Balancer.
           DescribeLoadBalancersResponse res = getLoadBalancerClient()
                   .describeLoadBalancers(describe -> describe.names(lbName));
           ElasticLoadBalancingV2Waiter loadBalancerWaiter =
getLoadBalancerClient().waiter();
           DescribeLoadBalancersRequest request =
DescribeLoadBalancersRequest.builder()

.loadBalancerArns(res.loadBalancers().get(0).loadBalancerArn())
                   .build();

           getLoadBalancerClient().deleteLoadBalancer(
```

```
                    builder ->
builder.loadBalancerArn(res.loadBalancers().get(0).loadBalancerArn()));
            WaiterResponse<DescribeLoadBalancersResponse> waiterResponse =
loadBalancerWaiter
                    .waitUntilLoadBalancersDeleted(request);
            waiterResponse.matched().response().ifPresent(System.out::println);

        } catch (ElasticLoadBalancingV2Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
        }
        System.out.println(lbName + " was deleted.");
    }

    // Deletes the target group.
    public void deleteTargetGroup(String targetGroupName) {
        try {
            DescribeTargetGroupsResponse res = getLoadBalancerClient()
                    .describeTargetGroups(describe ->
describe.names(targetGroupName));
            getLoadBalancerClient()
                    .deleteTargetGroup(builder ->
builder.targetGroupArn(res.targetGroups().get(0).targetGroupArn()));
        } catch (ElasticLoadBalancingV2Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
        }
        System.out.println(targetGroupName + " was deleted.");
    }

    // Verify this computer can successfully send a GET request to the load
balancer
    // endpoint.
    public boolean verifyLoadBalancerEndpoint(String elbDnsName) throws
IOException, InterruptedException {
        boolean success = false;
        int retries = 3;
        CloseableHttpClient httpClient = HttpClients.createDefault();

        // Create an HTTP GET request to the ELB.
        HttpGet httpGet = new HttpGet("http://" + elbDnsName);
        try {
            while ((!success) && (retries > 0)) {
                // Execute the request and get the response.
                HttpResponse response = httpClient.execute(httpGet);
                int statusCode = response.getStatusLine().getStatusCode();
```

```
                System.out.println("HTTP Status Code: " + statusCode);
                if (statusCode == 200) {
                    success = true;
                } else {
                    retries--;
                    System.out.println("Got connection error from load balancer
endpoint, retrying...");
                    TimeUnit.SECONDS.sleep(15);
                }
            }

        } catch (org.apache.http.conn.HttpHostConnectException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getMessage());
        }

        System.out.println("Status.." + success);
        return success;
    }

    /*
     * Creates an Elastic Load Balancing target group. The target group specifies
     * how
     * the load balancer forward requests to instances in the group and how
instance
     * health is checked.
     */
    public String createTargetGroup(String protocol, int port, String vpcId,
String targetGroupName) {
        CreateTargetGroupRequest targetGroupRequest =
CreateTargetGroupRequest.builder()
                .healthCheckPath("/healthcheck")
                .healthCheckTimeoutSeconds(5)
                .port(port)
                .vpcId(vpcId)
                .name(targetGroupName)
                .protocol(protocol)
                .build();

        CreateTargetGroupResponse targetGroupResponse =
getLoadBalancerClient().createTargetGroup(targetGroupRequest);
        String targetGroupArn =
targetGroupResponse.targetGroups().get(0).targetGroupArn();
        String targetGroup =
targetGroupResponse.targetGroups().get(0).targetGroupName();
```

```
        System.out.println("The " + targetGroup + " was created with ARN" +
targetGroupArn);
        return targetGroupArn;
    }

    /*
     * Creates an Elastic Load Balancing load balancer that uses the specified
     * subnets
     * and forwards requests to the specified target group.
     */
    public String createLoadBalancer(List<Subnet> subnetIds, String
targetGroupARN, String lbName, int port,
            String protocol) {
        try {
            List<String> subnetIdStrings = subnetIds.stream()
                    .map(Subnet::subnetId)
                    .collect(Collectors.toList());

            CreateLoadBalancerRequest balancerRequest =
CreateLoadBalancerRequest.builder()
                    .subnets(subnetIdStrings)
                    .name(lbName)
                    .scheme("internet-facing")
                    .build();

            // Create and wait for the load balancer to become available.
            CreateLoadBalancerResponse lsResponse =
getLoadBalancerClient().createLoadBalancer(balancerRequest);
            String lbARN = lsResponse.loadBalancers().get(0).loadBalancerArn();

            ElasticLoadBalancingV2Waiter loadBalancerWaiter =
getLoadBalancerClient().waiter();
            DescribeLoadBalancersRequest request =
DescribeLoadBalancersRequest.builder()
                    .loadBalancerArns(lbARN)
                    .build();

            System.out.println("Waiting for Load Balancer " + lbName + " to
become available.");
            WaiterResponse<DescribeLoadBalancersResponse> waiterResponse =
loadBalancerWaiter
                    .waitUntilLoadBalancerAvailable(request);
            waiterResponse.matched().response().ifPresent(System.out::println);
            System.out.println("Load Balancer " + lbName + " is available.");
```

```
            // Get the DNS name (endpoint) of the load balancer.
            String lbDNSName = lsResponse.loadBalancers().get(0).dnsName();
            System.out.println("*** Load Balancer DNS Name: " + lbDNSName);

            // Create a listener for the load balance.
            Action action = Action.builder()
                    .targetGroupArn(targetGroupARN)
                    .type("forward")
                    .build();

            CreateListenerRequest listenerRequest =
 CreateListenerRequest.builder()

 .loadBalancerArn(lsResponse.loadBalancers().get(0).loadBalancerArn())
                    .defaultActions(action)
                    .port(port)
                    .protocol(protocol)
                    .defaultActions(action)
                    .build();

            getLoadBalancerClient().createListener(listenerRequest);
            System.out.println("Created listener to forward traffic from load
 balancer " + lbName + " to target group "
                    + targetGroupARN);

            // Return the load balancer DNS name.
            return lbDNSName;

        } catch (ElasticLoadBalancingV2Exception e) {
            e.printStackTrace();
        }
        return "";
    }
}
```

创建一个使用 DynamoDB 模拟推荐服务的类。

```
public class Database {

    private static DynamoDbClient dynamoDbClient;
```

```
    public static DynamoDbClient getDynamoDbClient() {
        if (dynamoDbClient == null) {
            dynamoDbClient = DynamoDbClient.builder()
                    .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                    .build();
        }
        return dynamoDbClient;
    }

    // Checks to see if the Amazon DynamoDB table exists.
    private boolean doesTableExist(String tableName) {
        try {
            // Describe the table and catch any exceptions.
            DescribeTableRequest describeTableRequest =
DescribeTableRequest.builder()
                    .tableName(tableName)
                    .build();

            getDynamoDbClient().describeTable(describeTableRequest);
            System.out.println("Table '" + tableName + "' exists.");
            return true;

        } catch (ResourceNotFoundException e) {
            System.out.println("Table '" + tableName + "' does not exist.");
        } catch (DynamoDbException e) {
            System.err.println("Error checking table existence: " +
e.getMessage());
        }
        return false;
    }

    /*
     * Creates a DynamoDB table to use a recommendation service. The table has a
     * hash key named 'MediaType' that defines the type of media recommended,
such
     * as
     * Book or Movie, and a range key named 'ItemId' that, combined with the
     * MediaType,
     * forms a unique identifier for the recommended item.
     */
    public void createTable(String tableName, String fileName) throws IOException
{
        // First check to see if the table exists.
        boolean doesExist = doesTableExist(tableName);
```

```
        if (!doesExist) {
            DynamoDbWaiter dbWaiter = getDynamoDbClient().waiter();
            CreateTableRequest createTableRequest = CreateTableRequest.builder()
                    .tableName(tableName)
                    .attributeDefinitions(
                            AttributeDefinition.builder()
                                    .attributeName("MediaType")
                                    .attributeType(ScalarAttributeType.S)
                                    .build(),
                            AttributeDefinition.builder()
                                    .attributeName("ItemId")
                                    .attributeType(ScalarAttributeType.N)
                                    .build())
                    .keySchema(
                            KeySchemaElement.builder()
                                    .attributeName("MediaType")
                                    .keyType(KeyType.HASH)
                                    .build(),
                            KeySchemaElement.builder()
                                    .attributeName("ItemId")
                                    .keyType(KeyType.RANGE)
                                    .build())
                    .provisionedThroughput(
                            ProvisionedThroughput.builder()
                                    .readCapacityUnits(5L)
                                    .writeCapacityUnits(5L)
                                    .build())
                    .build();

            getDynamoDbClient().createTable(createTableRequest);
            System.out.println("Creating table " + tableName + "...");

            // Wait until the Amazon DynamoDB table is created.
            DescribeTableRequest tableRequest = DescribeTableRequest.builder()
                    .tableName(tableName)
                    .build();

            WaiterResponse<DescribeTableResponse> waiterResponse =
dbWaiter.waitUntilTableExists(tableRequest);
            waiterResponse.matched().response().ifPresent(System.out::println);
            System.out.println("Table " + tableName + " created.");

            // Add records to the table.
            populateTable(fileName, tableName);
```

```
        }
    }

    public void deleteTable(String tableName) {
        getDynamoDbClient().deleteTable(table -> table.tableName(tableName));
        System.out.println("Table " + tableName + " deleted.");
    }

    // Populates the table with data located in a JSON file using the DynamoDB
    // enhanced client.
    public void populateTable(String fileName, String tableName) throws
 IOException {
        DynamoDbEnhancedClient enhancedClient = DynamoDbEnhancedClient.builder()
                .dynamoDbClient(getDynamoDbClient())
                .build();
        ObjectMapper objectMapper = new ObjectMapper();
        File jsonFile = new File(fileName);
        JsonNode rootNode = objectMapper.readTree(jsonFile);

        DynamoDbTable<Recommendation> mappedTable =
 enhancedClient.table(tableName,
                TableSchema.fromBean(Recommendation.class));
        for (JsonNode currentNode : rootNode) {
            String mediaType = currentNode.path("MediaType").path("S").asText();
            int itemId = currentNode.path("ItemId").path("N").asInt();
            String title = currentNode.path("Title").path("S").asText();
            String creator = currentNode.path("Creator").path("S").asText();

            // Create a Recommendation object and set its properties.
            Recommendation rec = new Recommendation();
            rec.setMediaType(mediaType);
            rec.setItemId(itemId);
            rec.setTitle(title);
            rec.setCreator(creator);

            // Put the item into the DynamoDB table.
            mappedTable.putItem(rec); // Add the Recommendation to the list.
        }
        System.out.println("Added all records to the " + tableName);
    }
}
```

创建一个包含 Systems Manager 操作的类。

```
public class ParameterHelper {

    String tableName = "doc-example-resilient-architecture-table";
    String dyntable = "doc-example-recommendation-service";
    String failureResponse = "doc-example-resilient-architecture-failure-
response";
    String healthCheck = "doc-example-resilient-architecture-health-check";

    public void reset() {
        put(dyntable, tableName);
        put(failureResponse, "none");
        put(healthCheck, "shallow");
    }

    public void put(String name, String value) {
        SsmClient ssmClient = SsmClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        PutParameterRequest parameterRequest = PutParameterRequest.builder()
                .name(name)
                .value(value)
                .overwrite(true)
                .type("String")
                .build();

        ssmClient.putParameter(parameterRequest);
        System.out.printf("Setting demo parameter %s to '%s'.", name, value);
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Java 2.x API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - AttachLoadBalancerTargetGroups
  - CreateAutoScalingGroup
  - CreateInstanceProfile
  - CreateLaunchTemplate
  - CreateListener
  - CreateLoadBalancer

- CreateTargetGroup
- DeleteAutoScalingGroup
- DeleteInstanceProfile
- DeleteLaunchTemplate
- DeleteLoadBalancer
- DeleteTargetGroup
- DescribeAutoScalingGroups
- DescribeAvailabilityZones
- DescribeIamInstanceProfileAssociations
- DescribeInstances
- DescribeLoadBalancers
- DescribeSubnets
- DescribeTargetGroups
- DescribeTargetHealth
- DescribeVpcs
- RebootInstances
- ReplaceIamInstanceProfileAssociation
- TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroup
- UpdateAutoScalingGroup

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

在命令提示符中运行交互式场景。

```
#!/usr/bin/env node
// Copyright Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.
```

```
// SPDX-License-Identifier: Apache-2.0

// Copyright Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.
// SPDX-License-Identifier: Apache-2.0

import {
  Scenario,
  parseScenarioArgs,
} from "@aws-sdk-examples/libs/scenario/index.js";

/**
 * The workflow steps are split into three stages:
 *   - deploy
 *   - demo
 *   - destroy
 *
 * Each of these stages has a corresponding file prefixed with steps-*.
 */
import { deploySteps } from "./steps-deploy.js";
import { demoSteps } from "./steps-demo.js";
import { destroySteps } from "./steps-destroy.js";

/**
 * The context is passed to every scenario. Scenario steps
 * will modify the context.
 */
const context = {};

/**
 * Three Scenarios are created for the workflow. A Scenario is an orchestration
 class
 * that simplifies running a series of steps.
 */
export const scenarios = {
  // Deploys all resources necessary for the workflow.
  deploy: new Scenario("Resilient Workflow - Deploy", deploySteps, context),
  // Demonstrates how a fragile web service can be made more resilient.
  demo: new Scenario("Resilient Workflow - Demo", demoSteps, context),
  // Destroys the resources created for the workflow.
  destroy: new Scenario("Resilient Workflow - Destroy", destroySteps, context),
};

// Call function if run directly
import { fileURLToPath } from "url";
```

```
if (process.argv[1] === fileURLToPath(import.meta.url)) {
  parseScenarioArgs(scenarios);
}
```

创建部署所有资源的步骤。

```
// Copyright Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.
// SPDX-License-Identifier: Apache-2.0
import { join } from "node:path";
import { readFileSync, writeFileSync } from "node:fs";
import axios from "axios";

import {
  BatchWriteItemCommand,
  CreateTableCommand,
  DynamoDBClient,
  waitUntilTableExists,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-dynamodb";
import {
  EC2Client,
  CreateKeyPairCommand,
  CreateLaunchTemplateCommand,
  DescribeAvailabilityZonesCommand,
  DescribeVpcsCommand,
  DescribeSubnetsCommand,
  DescribeSecurityGroupsCommand,
  AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngressCommand,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-ec2";
import {
  IAMClient,
  CreatePolicyCommand,
  CreateRoleCommand,
  CreateInstanceProfileCommand,
  AddRoleToInstanceProfileCommand,
  AttachRolePolicyCommand,
  waitUntilInstanceProfileExists,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-iam";
import { SSMClient, GetParameterCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-ssm";
import {
  CreateAutoScalingGroupCommand,
  AutoScalingClient,
```

```
  AttachLoadBalancerTargetGroupsCommand,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-auto-scaling";
import {
  CreateListenerCommand,
  CreateLoadBalancerCommand,
  CreateTargetGroupCommand,
  ElasticLoadBalancingV2Client,
  waitUntilLoadBalancerAvailable,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-elastic-load-balancing-v2";

import {
  ScenarioOutput,
  ScenarioInput,
  ScenarioAction,
} from "@aws-sdk-examples/libs/scenario/index.js";
import { retry } from "@aws-sdk-examples/libs/utils/util-timers.js";

import { MESSAGES, NAMES, RESOURCES_PATH, ROOT } from "./constants.js";
import { initParamsSteps } from "./steps-reset-params.js";

/**
 * @type {import('@aws-sdk-examples/libs/scenario.js').Step[]}
 */
export const deploySteps = [
  new ScenarioOutput("introduction", MESSAGES.introduction, { header: true }),
  new ScenarioInput("confirmDeployment", MESSAGES.confirmDeployment, {
    type: "confirm",
  }),
  new ScenarioAction(
    "handleConfirmDeployment",
    (c) => c.confirmDeployment === false && process.exit(),
  ),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "creatingTable",
    MESSAGES.creatingTable.replace("${TABLE_NAME}", NAMES.tableName),
  ),
  new ScenarioAction("createTable", async () => {
    const client = new DynamoDBClient({});
    await client.send(
      new CreateTableCommand({
        TableName: NAMES.tableName,
        ProvisionedThroughput: {
          ReadCapacityUnits: 5,
          WriteCapacityUnits: 5,
```

```
        },
        AttributeDefinitions: [
          {
            AttributeName: "MediaType",
            AttributeType: "S",
          },
          {
            AttributeName: "ItemId",
            AttributeType: "N",
          },
        ],
        KeySchema: [
          {
            AttributeName: "MediaType",
            KeyType: "HASH",
          },
          {
            AttributeName: "ItemId",
            KeyType: "RANGE",
          },
        ],
      }),
    );
    await waitUntilTableExists({ client }, { TableName: NAMES.tableName });
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "createdTable",
    MESSAGES.createdTable.replace("${TABLE_NAME}", NAMES.tableName),
  ),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "populatingTable",
    MESSAGES.populatingTable.replace("${TABLE_NAME}", NAMES.tableName),
  ),
  new ScenarioAction("populateTable", () => {
    const client = new DynamoDBClient({});
    /**
     * @type {{ default: import("@aws-sdk/client-dynamodb").PutRequest['Item']
[] }}
     */
    const recommendations = JSON.parse(
      readFileSync(join(RESOURCES_PATH, "recommendations.json")),
    );

    return client.send(
```

```
      new BatchWriteItemCommand({
        RequestItems: {
          [NAMES.tableName]: recommendations.map((item) => ({
            PutRequest: { Item: item },
          })),
        },
      }),
    );
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "populatedTable",
    MESSAGES.populatedTable.replace("${TABLE_NAME}", NAMES.tableName),
  ),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "creatingKeyPair",
    MESSAGES.creatingKeyPair.replace("${KEY_PAIR_NAME}", NAMES.keyPairName),
  ),
  new ScenarioAction("createKeyPair", async () => {
    const client = new EC2Client({});
    const { KeyMaterial } = await client.send(
      new CreateKeyPairCommand({
        KeyName: NAMES.keyPairName,
      }),
    );

    writeFileSync(`${NAMES.keyPairName}.pem`, KeyMaterial, { mode: 0o600 });
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "createdKeyPair",
    MESSAGES.createdKeyPair.replace("${KEY_PAIR_NAME}", NAMES.keyPairName),
  ),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "creatingInstancePolicy",
    MESSAGES.creatingInstancePolicy.replace(
      "${INSTANCE_POLICY_NAME}",
      NAMES.instancePolicyName,
    ),
  ),
  new ScenarioAction("createInstancePolicy", async (state) => {
    const client = new IAMClient({});
    const {
      Policy: { Arn },
    } = await client.send(
      new CreatePolicyCommand({
```

```
        PolicyName: NAMES.instancePolicyName,
        PolicyDocument: readFileSync(
          join(RESOURCES_PATH, "instance_policy.json"),
        ),
      }),
    );
    state.instancePolicyArn = Arn;
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("createdInstancePolicy", (state) =>
    MESSAGES.createdInstancePolicy
      .replace("${INSTANCE_POLICY_NAME}", NAMES.instancePolicyName)
      .replace("${INSTANCE_POLICY_ARN}", state.instancePolicyArn),
  ),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "creatingInstanceRole",
    MESSAGES.creatingInstanceRole.replace(
      "${INSTANCE_ROLE_NAME}",
      NAMES.instanceRoleName,
    ),
  ),
  new ScenarioAction("createInstanceRole", () => {
    const client = new IAMClient({});
    return client.send(
      new CreateRoleCommand({
        RoleName: NAMES.instanceRoleName,
        AssumeRolePolicyDocument: readFileSync(
          join(ROOT, "assume-role-policy.json"),
        ),
      }),
    );
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "createdInstanceRole",
    MESSAGES.createdInstanceRole.replace(
      "${INSTANCE_ROLE_NAME}",
      NAMES.instanceRoleName,
    ),
  ),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "attachingPolicyToRole",
    MESSAGES.attachingPolicyToRole
      .replace("${INSTANCE_ROLE_NAME}", NAMES.instanceRoleName)
      .replace("${INSTANCE_POLICY_NAME}", NAMES.instancePolicyName),
  ),
```

```
  new ScenarioAction("attachPolicyToRole", async (state) => {
    const client = new IAMClient({});
    await client.send(
      new AttachRolePolicyCommand({
        RoleName: NAMES.instanceRoleName,
        PolicyArn: state.instancePolicyArn,
      }),
    );
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "attachedPolicyToRole",
    MESSAGES.attachedPolicyToRole
      .replace("${INSTANCE_POLICY_NAME}", NAMES.instancePolicyName)
      .replace("${INSTANCE_ROLE_NAME}", NAMES.instanceRoleName),
  ),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "creatingInstanceProfile",
    MESSAGES.creatingInstanceProfile.replace(
      "${INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME}",
      NAMES.instanceProfileName,
    ),
  ),
  new ScenarioAction("createInstanceProfile", async (state) => {
    const client = new IAMClient({});
    const {
      InstanceProfile: { Arn },
    } = await client.send(
      new CreateInstanceProfileCommand({
        InstanceProfileName: NAMES.instanceProfileName,
      }),
    );
    state.instanceProfileArn = Arn;

    await waitUntilInstanceProfileExists(
      { client },
      { InstanceProfileName: NAMES.instanceProfileName },
    );
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("createdInstanceProfile", (state) =>
    MESSAGES.createdInstanceProfile
      .replace("${INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME}", NAMES.instanceProfileName)
      .replace("${INSTANCE_PROFILE_ARN}", state.instanceProfileArn),
  ),
  new ScenarioOutput(
```

```
    "addingRoleToInstanceProfile",
    MESSAGES.addingRoleToInstanceProfile
      .replace("${INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME}", NAMES.instanceProfileName)
      .replace("${INSTANCE_ROLE_NAME}", NAMES.instanceRoleName),
  ),
  new ScenarioAction("addRoleToInstanceProfile", () => {
    const client = new IAMClient({});
    return client.send(
      new AddRoleToInstanceProfileCommand({
        RoleName: NAMES.instanceRoleName,
        InstanceProfileName: NAMES.instanceProfileName,
      }),
    );
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "addedRoleToInstanceProfile",
    MESSAGES.addedRoleToInstanceProfile
      .replace("${INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME}", NAMES.instanceProfileName)
      .replace("${INSTANCE_ROLE_NAME}", NAMES.instanceRoleName),
  ),
  ...initParamsSteps,
  new ScenarioOutput("creatingLaunchTemplate", MESSAGES.creatingLaunchTemplate),
  new ScenarioAction("createLaunchTemplate", async () => {
    // snippet-start:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.CreateLaunchTemplate]
    const ssmClient = new SSMClient({});
    const { Parameter } = await ssmClient.send(
      new GetParameterCommand({
        Name: "/aws/service/ami-amazon-linux-latest/amzn2-ami-hvm-x86_64-gp2",
      }),
    );
    const ec2Client = new EC2Client({});
    await ec2Client.send(
      new CreateLaunchTemplateCommand({
        LaunchTemplateName: NAMES.launchTemplateName,
        LaunchTemplateData: {
          InstanceType: "t3.micro",
          ImageId: Parameter.Value,
          IamInstanceProfile: { Name: NAMES.instanceProfileName },
          UserData: readFileSync(
            join(RESOURCES_PATH, "server_startup_script.sh"),
          ).toString("base64"),
          KeyName: NAMES.keyPairName,
        },
      }),
```

```
      // snippet-end:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.CreateLaunchTemplate]
    );
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "createdLaunchTemplate",
    MESSAGES.createdLaunchTemplate.replace(
      "${LAUNCH_TEMPLATE_NAME}",
      NAMES.launchTemplateName,
    ),
  ),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "creatingAutoScalingGroup",
    MESSAGES.creatingAutoScalingGroup.replace(
      "${AUTO_SCALING_GROUP_NAME}",
      NAMES.autoScalingGroupName,
    ),
  ),
  new ScenarioAction("createAutoScalingGroup", async (state) => {
    const ec2Client = new EC2Client({});
    const { AvailabilityZones } = await ec2Client.send(
      new DescribeAvailabilityZonesCommand({}),
    );
    state.availabilityZoneNames = AvailabilityZones.map((az) => az.ZoneName);
    const autoScalingClient = new AutoScalingClient({});
    await retry({ intervalInMs: 1000, maxRetries: 30 }, () =>
      autoScalingClient.send(
        new CreateAutoScalingGroupCommand({
          AvailabilityZones: state.availabilityZoneNames,
          AutoScalingGroupName: NAMES.autoScalingGroupName,
          LaunchTemplate: {
            LaunchTemplateName: NAMES.launchTemplateName,
            Version: "$Default",
          },
          MinSize: 3,
          MaxSize: 3,
        }),
      ),
    );
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "createdAutoScalingGroup",
    /**
     * @param {{ availabilityZoneNames: string[] }} state
     */
```

```
    (state) =>
      MESSAGES.createdAutoScalingGroup
        .replace("${AUTO_SCALING_GROUP_NAME}", NAMES.autoScalingGroupName)
        .replace(
          "${AVAILABILITY_ZONE_NAMES}",
          state.availabilityZoneNames.join(", "),
        ),
  ),
  new ScenarioInput("confirmContinue", MESSAGES.confirmContinue, {
    type: "confirm",
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("loadBalancer", MESSAGES.loadBalancer),
  new ScenarioOutput("gettingVpc", MESSAGES.gettingVpc),
  new ScenarioAction("getVpc", async (state) => {
    // snippet-start:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.DescribeVpcs]
    const client = new EC2Client({});
    const { Vpcs } = await client.send(
      new DescribeVpcsCommand({
        Filters: [{ Name: "is-default", Values: ["true"] }],
      }),
    );
    // snippet-end:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.DescribeVpcs]
    state.defaultVpc = Vpcs[0].VpcId;
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("gotVpc", (state) =>
    MESSAGES.gotVpc.replace("${VPC_ID}", state.defaultVpc),
  ),
  new ScenarioOutput("gettingSubnets", MESSAGES.gettingSubnets),
  new ScenarioAction("getSubnets", async (state) => {
    // snippet-start:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.DescribeSubnets]
    const client = new EC2Client({});
    const { Subnets } = await client.send(
      new DescribeSubnetsCommand({
        Filters: [
          { Name: "vpc-id", Values: [state.defaultVpc] },
          { Name: "availability-zone", Values: state.availabilityZoneNames },
          { Name: "default-for-az", Values: ["true"] },
        ],
      }),
    );
    // snippet-end:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.DescribeSubnets]
    state.subnets = Subnets.map((subnet) => subnet.SubnetId);
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput(
```

```
    "gotSubnets",
    /**
     * @param {{ subnets: string[] }} state
     */
    (state) =>
      MESSAGES.gotSubnets.replace("${SUBNETS}", state.subnets.join(", ")),
  ),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "creatingLoadBalancerTargetGroup",
    MESSAGES.creatingLoadBalancerTargetGroup.replace(
      "${TARGET_GROUP_NAME}",
      NAMES.loadBalancerTargetGroupName,
    ),
  ),
  new ScenarioAction("createLoadBalancerTargetGroup", async (state) => {
    // snippet-start:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.CreateTargetGroup]
    const client = new ElasticLoadBalancingV2Client({});
    const { TargetGroups } = await client.send(
      new CreateTargetGroupCommand({
        Name: NAMES.loadBalancerTargetGroupName,
        Protocol: "HTTP",
        Port: 80,
        HealthCheckPath: "/healthcheck",
        HealthCheckIntervalSeconds: 10,
        HealthCheckTimeoutSeconds: 5,
        HealthyThresholdCount: 2,
        UnhealthyThresholdCount: 2,
        VpcId: state.defaultVpc,
      }),
    );
    // snippet-end:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.CreateTargetGroup]
    const targetGroup = TargetGroups[0];
    state.targetGroupArn = targetGroup.TargetGroupArn;
    state.targetGroupProtocol = targetGroup.Protocol;
    state.targetGroupPort = targetGroup.Port;
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "createdLoadBalancerTargetGroup",
    MESSAGES.createdLoadBalancerTargetGroup.replace(
      "${TARGET_GROUP_NAME}",
      NAMES.loadBalancerTargetGroupName,
    ),
  ),
  new ScenarioOutput(
```

```
    "creatingLoadBalancer",
    MESSAGES.creatingLoadBalancer.replace("${LB_NAME}", NAMES.loadBalancerName),
  ),
  new ScenarioAction("createLoadBalancer", async (state) => {
    // snippet-start:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.CreateLoadBalancer]
    const client = new ElasticLoadBalancingV2Client({});
    const { LoadBalancers } = await client.send(
      new CreateLoadBalancerCommand({
        Name: NAMES.loadBalancerName,
        Subnets: state.subnets,
      }),
    );
    state.loadBalancerDns = LoadBalancers[0].DNSName;
    state.loadBalancerArn = LoadBalancers[0].LoadBalancerArn;
    await waitUntilLoadBalancerAvailable(
      { client },
      { Names: [NAMES.loadBalancerName] },
    );
    // snippet-end:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.CreateLoadBalancer]
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("createdLoadBalancer", (state) =>
    MESSAGES.createdLoadBalancer
      .replace("${LB_NAME}", NAMES.loadBalancerName)
      .replace("${DNS_NAME}", state.loadBalancerDns),
  ),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "creatingListener",
    MESSAGES.creatingLoadBalancerListener
      .replace("${LB_NAME}", NAMES.loadBalancerName)
      .replace("${TARGET_GROUP_NAME}", NAMES.loadBalancerTargetGroupName),
  ),
  new ScenarioAction("createListener", async (state) => {
    // snippet-start:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.CreateListener]
    const client = new ElasticLoadBalancingV2Client({});
    const { Listeners } = await client.send(
      new CreateListenerCommand({
        LoadBalancerArn: state.loadBalancerArn,
        Protocol: state.targetGroupProtocol,
        Port: state.targetGroupPort,
        DefaultActions: [
          { Type: "forward", TargetGroupArn: state.targetGroupArn },
        ],
      }),
    );
```

```
    // snippet-end:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.CreateListener]
    const listener = Listeners[0];
    state.loadBalancerListenerArn = listener.ListenerArn;
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("createdListener", (state) =>
    MESSAGES.createdLoadBalancerListener.replace(
      "${LB_LISTENER_ARN}",
      state.loadBalancerListenerArn,
    ),
  ),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "attachingLoadBalancerTargetGroup",
    MESSAGES.attachingLoadBalancerTargetGroup
      .replace("${TARGET_GROUP_NAME}", NAMES.loadBalancerTargetGroupName)
      .replace("${AUTO_SCALING_GROUP_NAME}", NAMES.autoScalingGroupName),
  ),
  new ScenarioAction("attachLoadBalancerTargetGroup", async (state) => {
    // snippet-start:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.AttachTargetGroup]
    const client = new AutoScalingClient({});
    await client.send(
      new AttachLoadBalancerTargetGroupsCommand({
        AutoScalingGroupName: NAMES.autoScalingGroupName,
        TargetGroupARNs: [state.targetGroupArn],
      }),
    );
    // snippet-end:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.AttachTargetGroup]
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "attachedLoadBalancerTargetGroup",
    MESSAGES.attachedLoadBalancerTargetGroup,
  ),
  new ScenarioOutput("verifyingInboundPort", MESSAGES.verifyingInboundPort),
  new ScenarioAction(
    "verifyInboundPort",
    /**
     *
     * @param {{ defaultSecurityGroup: import('@aws-sdk/client-
ec2').SecurityGroup}} state
     */
    async (state) => {
      const client = new EC2Client({});
      const { SecurityGroups } = await client.send(
        new DescribeSecurityGroupsCommand({
          Filters: [{ Name: "group-name", Values: ["default"] }],
```

```
        }),
      );
      if (!SecurityGroups) {
        state.verifyInboundPortError = new Error(MESSAGES.noSecurityGroups);
      }
      state.defaultSecurityGroup = SecurityGroups[0];

      /**
       * @type {string}
       */
      const ipResponse = (await axios.get("http://checkip.amazonaws.com")).data;
      state.myIp = ipResponse.trim();
      const myIpRules = state.defaultSecurityGroup.IpPermissions.filter(
        ({ IpRanges }) =>
          IpRanges.some(
            ({ CidrIp }) =>
              CidrIp.startsWith(state.myIp) || CidrIp === "0.0.0.0/0",
          ),
      )
        .filter(({ IpProtocol }) => IpProtocol === "tcp")
        .filter(({ FromPort }) => FromPort === 80);

      state.myIpRules = myIpRules;
    },
  ),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "verifiedInboundPort",
    /**
     * @param {{ myIpRules: any[] }} state
     */
    (state) => {
      if (state.myIpRules.length > 0) {
        return MESSAGES.foundIpRules.replace(
          "${IP_RULES}",
          JSON.stringify(state.myIpRules, null, 2),
        );
      } else {
        return MESSAGES.noIpRules;
      }
    },
  ),
  new ScenarioInput(
    "shouldAddInboundRule",
    /**
```

```
     * @param {{ myIpRules: any[] }} state
     */
    (state) => {
      if (state.myIpRules.length > 0) {
        return false;
      } else {
        return MESSAGES.noIpRules;
      }
    },
    { type: "confirm" },
  ),
  new ScenarioAction(
    "addInboundRule",
    /**
     * @param {{ defaultSecurityGroup: import('@aws-sdk/client-
ec2').SecurityGroup }} state
     */
    async (state) => {
      if (!state.shouldAddInboundRule) {
        return;
      }

      const client = new EC2Client({});
      await client.send(
        new AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngressCommand({
          GroupId: state.defaultSecurityGroup.GroupId,
          CidrIp: `${state.myIp}/32`,
          FromPort: 80,
          ToPort: 80,
          IpProtocol: "tcp",
        }),
      );
    },
  ),
  new ScenarioOutput("addedInboundRule", (state) => {
    if (state.shouldAddInboundRule) {
      return MESSAGES.addedInboundRule.replace("${IP_ADDRESS}", state.myIp);
    } else {
      return false;
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("verifyingEndpoint", (state) =>
    MESSAGES.verifyingEndpoint.replace("${DNS_NAME}", state.loadBalancerDns),
  ),
```

```
  new ScenarioAction("verifyEndpoint", async (state) => {
    try {
      const response = await retry({ intervalInMs: 2000, maxRetries: 30 }, () =>
        axios.get(`http://${state.loadBalancerDns}`),
      );
      state.endpointResponse = JSON.stringify(response.data, null, 2);
    } catch (e) {
      state.verifyEndpointError = e;
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("verifiedEndpoint", (state) => {
    if (state.verifyEndpointError) {
      console.error(state.verifyEndpointError);
    } else {
      return MESSAGES.verifiedEndpoint.replace(
        "${ENDPOINT_RESPONSE}",
        state.endpointResponse,
      );
    }
  }),
];
```

创建运行演示的步骤。

```
// Copyright Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.
// SPDX-License-Identifier: Apache-2.0
import { readFileSync } from "node:fs";
import { join } from "node:path";

import axios from "axios";

import {
  DescribeTargetGroupsCommand,
  DescribeTargetHealthCommand,
  ElasticLoadBalancingV2Client,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-elastic-load-balancing-v2";
import {
  DescribeInstanceInformationCommand,
  PutParameterCommand,
  SSMClient,
  SendCommandCommand,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-ssm";
```

```
import {
  IAMClient,
  CreatePolicyCommand,
  CreateRoleCommand,
  AttachRolePolicyCommand,
  CreateInstanceProfileCommand,
  AddRoleToInstanceProfileCommand,
  waitUntilInstanceProfileExists,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-iam";
import {
  AutoScalingClient,
  DescribeAutoScalingGroupsCommand,
  TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroupCommand,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-auto-scaling";
import {
  DescribeIamInstanceProfileAssociationsCommand,
  EC2Client,
  RebootInstancesCommand,
  ReplaceIamInstanceProfileAssociationCommand,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-ec2";

import {
  ScenarioAction,
  ScenarioInput,
  ScenarioOutput,
} from "@aws-sdk-examples/libs/scenario/scenario.js";
import { retry } from "@aws-sdk-examples/libs/utils/util-timers.js";

import { MESSAGES, NAMES, RESOURCES_PATH } from "./constants.js";
import { findLoadBalancer } from "./shared.js";

const getRecommendation = new ScenarioAction(
  "getRecommendation",
  async (state) => {
    const loadBalancer = await findLoadBalancer(NAMES.loadBalancerName);
    if (loadBalancer) {
      state.loadBalancerDnsName = loadBalancer.DNSName;
      try {
        state.recommendation = (
          await axios.get(`http://${state.loadBalancerDnsName}`)
        ).data;
      } catch (e) {
        state.recommendation = e instanceof Error ? e.message : e;
      }
```

```
    } else {
      throw new Error(MESSAGES.demoFindLoadBalancerError);
    }
  },
);

const getRecommendationResult = new ScenarioOutput(
  "getRecommendationResult",
  (state) =>
    `Recommendation:\n${JSON.stringify(state.recommendation, null, 2)}`,
  { preformatted: true },
);

const getHealthCheck = new ScenarioAction("getHealthCheck", async (state) => {
  // snippet-start:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.DescribeTargetGroups]
  const client = new ElasticLoadBalancingV2Client({});
  const { TargetGroups } = await client.send(
    new DescribeTargetGroupsCommand({
      Names: [NAMES.loadBalancerTargetGroupName],
    }),
  );
  // snippet-end:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.DescribeTargetGroups]

  // snippet-start:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.DescribeTargetHealth]
  const { TargetHealthDescriptions } = await client.send(
    new DescribeTargetHealthCommand({
      TargetGroupArn: TargetGroups[0].TargetGroupArn,
    }),
  );
  // snippet-end:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.DescribeTargetHealth]
  state.targetHealthDescriptions = TargetHealthDescriptions;
});

const getHealthCheckResult = new ScenarioOutput(
  "getHealthCheckResult",
  /**
   * @param {{ targetHealthDescriptions: import('@aws-sdk/client-elastic-load-
balancing-v2').TargetHealthDescription[]}} state
   */
  (state) => {
    const status = state.targetHealthDescriptions
      .map((th) => `${th.Target.Id}: ${th.TargetHealth.State}`)
      .join("\n");
    return `Health check:\n${status}`;
```

```
  },
  { preformatted: true },
);

const loadBalancerLoop = new ScenarioAction(
  "loadBalancerLoop",
  getRecommendation.action,
  {
    whileConfig: {
      inputEquals: true,
      input: new ScenarioInput(
        "loadBalancerCheck",
        MESSAGES.demoLoadBalancerCheck,
        {
          type: "confirm",
        },
      ),
      output: getRecommendationResult,
    },
  },
);

const healthCheckLoop = new ScenarioAction(
  "healthCheckLoop",
  getHealthCheck.action,
  {
    whileConfig: {
      inputEquals: true,
      input: new ScenarioInput("healthCheck", MESSAGES.demoHealthCheck, {
        type: "confirm",
      }),
      output: getHealthCheckResult,
    },
  },
);

const statusSteps = [
  getRecommendation,
  getRecommendationResult,
  getHealthCheck,
  getHealthCheckResult,
];

/**
```

```
 * @type {import('@aws-sdk-examples/libs/scenario.js').Step[]}
 */
export const demoSteps = [
  new ScenarioOutput("header", MESSAGES.demoHeader, { header: true }),
  new ScenarioOutput("sanityCheck", MESSAGES.demoSanityCheck),
  ...statusSteps,
  new ScenarioInput(
    "brokenDependencyConfirmation",
    MESSAGES.demoBrokenDependencyConfirmation,
    { type: "confirm" },
  ),
  new ScenarioAction("brokenDependency", async (state) => {
    if (!state.brokenDependencyConfirmation) {
      process.exit();
    } else {
      const client = new SSMClient({});
      state.badTableName = `fake-table-${Date.now()}`;
      await client.send(
        new PutParameterCommand({
          Name: NAMES.ssmTableNameKey,
          Value: state.badTableName,
          Overwrite: true,
          Type: "String",
        }),
      );
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("testBrokenDependency", (state) =>
    MESSAGES.demoTestBrokenDependency.replace(
      "${TABLE_NAME}",
      state.badTableName,
    ),
  ),
  ...statusSteps,
  new ScenarioInput(
    "staticResponseConfirmation",
    MESSAGES.demoStaticResponseConfirmation,
    { type: "confirm" },
  ),
  new ScenarioAction("staticResponse", async (state) => {
    if (!state.staticResponseConfirmation) {
      process.exit();
    } else {
      const client = new SSMClient({});
```

```
      await client.send(
        new PutParameterCommand({
          Name: NAMES.ssmFailureResponseKey,
          Value: "static",
          Overwrite: true,
          Type: "String",
        }),
      );
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("testStaticResponse", MESSAGES.demoTestStaticResponse),
  ...statusSteps,
  new ScenarioInput(
    "badCredentialsConfirmation",
    MESSAGES.demoBadCredentialsConfirmation,
    { type: "confirm" },
  ),
  new ScenarioAction("badCredentialsExit", (state) => {
    if (!state.badCredentialsConfirmation) {
      process.exit();
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioAction("fixDynamoDBName", async () => {
    const client = new SSMClient({});
    await client.send(
      new PutParameterCommand({
        Name: NAMES.ssmTableNameKey,
        Value: NAMES.tableName,
        Overwrite: true,
        Type: "String",
      }),
    );
  }),
  new ScenarioAction(
    "badCredentials",
    /**
     * @param {{ targetInstance: import('@aws-sdk/client-auto-
scaling').Instance }} state
     */
    async (state) => {
      await createSsmOnlyInstanceProfile();
      const autoScalingClient = new AutoScalingClient({});
      const { AutoScalingGroups } = await autoScalingClient.send(
        new DescribeAutoScalingGroupsCommand({
```

```
          AutoScalingGroupNames: [NAMES.autoScalingGroupName],
        }),
      );
      state.targetInstance = AutoScalingGroups[0].Instances[0];
      // snippet-start:
[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.DescribeIamInstanceProfileAssociations]
      const ec2Client = new EC2Client({});
      const { IamInstanceProfileAssociations } = await ec2Client.send(
        new DescribeIamInstanceProfileAssociationsCommand({
          Filters: [
            { Name: "instance-id", Values: [state.targetInstance.InstanceId] },
          ],
        }),
      );
      // snippet-end:
[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.DescribeIamInstanceProfileAssociations]
      state.instanceProfileAssociationId =
        IamInstanceProfileAssociations[0].AssociationId;
      // snippet-start:
[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.ReplaceIamInstanceProfileAssociation]
      await retry({ intervalInMs: 1000, maxRetries: 30 }, () =>
        ec2Client.send(
          new ReplaceIamInstanceProfileAssociationCommand({
            AssociationId: state.instanceProfileAssociationId,
            IamInstanceProfile: { Name: NAMES.ssmOnlyInstanceProfileName },
          }),
        ),
      );
      // snippet-end:
[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.ReplaceIamInstanceProfileAssociation]

      await ec2Client.send(
        new RebootInstancesCommand({
          InstanceIds: [state.targetInstance.InstanceId],
        }),
      );

      const ssmClient = new SSMClient({});
      await retry({ intervalInMs: 20000, maxRetries: 15 }, async () => {
        const { InstanceInformationList } = await ssmClient.send(
          new DescribeInstanceInformationCommand({}),
        );

        const instance = InstanceInformationList.find(
```

```
          (info) => info.InstanceId === state.targetInstance.InstanceId,
        );

        if (!instance) {
          throw new Error("Instance not found.");
        }
      });

      await ssmClient.send(
        new SendCommandCommand({
          InstanceIds: [state.targetInstance.InstanceId],
          DocumentName: "AWS-RunShellScript",
          Parameters: { commands: ["cd / && sudo python3 server.py 80"] },
        }),
      );
    },
  ),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "testBadCredentials",
    /**
     * @param {{ targetInstance: import('@aws-sdk/client-
ssm').InstanceInformation}} state
     */
    (state) =>
      MESSAGES.demoTestBadCredentials.replace(
        "${INSTANCE_ID}",
        state.targetInstance.InstanceId,
      ),
  ),
  loadBalancerLoop,
  new ScenarioInput(
    "deepHealthCheckConfirmation",
    MESSAGES.demoDeepHealthCheckConfirmation,
    { type: "confirm" },
  ),
  new ScenarioAction("deepHealthCheckExit", (state) => {
    if (!state.deepHealthCheckConfirmation) {
      process.exit();
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioAction("deepHealthCheck", async () => {
    const client = new SSMClient({});
    await client.send(
      new PutParameterCommand({
```

```
        Name: NAMES.ssmHealthCheckKey,
        Value: "deep",
        Overwrite: true,
        Type: "String",
      }),
    );
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("testDeepHealthCheck", MESSAGES.demoTestDeepHealthCheck),
  healthCheckLoop,
  loadBalancerLoop,
  new ScenarioInput(
    "killInstanceConfirmation",
    /**
     * @param {{ targetInstance: import('@aws-sdk/client-
ssm').InstanceInformation }} state
     */
    (state) =>
      MESSAGES.demoKillInstanceConfirmation.replace(
        "${INSTANCE_ID}",
        state.targetInstance.InstanceId,
      ),
    { type: "confirm" },
  ),
  new ScenarioAction("killInstanceExit", (state) => {
    if (!state.killInstanceConfirmation) {
      process.exit();
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioAction(
    "killInstance",
    /**
     * @param {{ targetInstance: import('@aws-sdk/client-
ssm').InstanceInformation }} state
     */
    async (state) => {
      const client = new AutoScalingClient({});
      await client.send(
        new TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroupCommand({
          InstanceId: state.targetInstance.InstanceId,
          ShouldDecrementDesiredCapacity: false,
        }),
      );
    },
  ),
```

```
    new ScenarioOutput("testKillInstance", MESSAGES.demoTestKillInstance),
    healthCheckLoop,
    loadBalancerLoop,
    new ScenarioInput("failOpenConfirmation", MESSAGES.demoFailOpenConfirmation, {
      type: "confirm",
    }),
    new ScenarioAction("failOpenExit", (state) => {
      if (!state.failOpenConfirmation) {
        process.exit();
      }
    }),
    new ScenarioAction("failOpen", () => {
      const client = new SSMClient({});
      return client.send(
        new PutParameterCommand({
          Name: NAMES.ssmTableNameKey,
          Value: `fake-table-${Date.now()}`,
          Overwrite: true,
          Type: "String",
        }),
      );
    }),
    new ScenarioOutput("testFailOpen", MESSAGES.demoFailOpenTest),
    healthCheckLoop,
    loadBalancerLoop,
    new ScenarioInput(
      "resetTableConfirmation",
      MESSAGES.demoResetTableConfirmation,
      { type: "confirm" },
    ),
    new ScenarioAction("resetTableExit", (state) => {
      if (!state.resetTableConfirmation) {
        process.exit();
      }
    }),
    new ScenarioAction("resetTable", async () => {
      const client = new SSMClient({});
      await client.send(
        new PutParameterCommand({
          Name: NAMES.ssmTableNameKey,
          Value: NAMES.tableName,
          Overwrite: true,
          Type: "String",
        }),
```

```
    );
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("testResetTable", MESSAGES.demoTestResetTable),
  healthCheckLoop,
  loadBalancerLoop,
];

async function createSsmOnlyInstanceProfile() {
  const iamClient = new IAMClient({});
  const { Policy } = await iamClient.send(
    new CreatePolicyCommand({
      PolicyName: NAMES.ssmOnlyPolicyName,
      PolicyDocument: readFileSync(
        join(RESOURCES_PATH, "ssm_only_policy.json"),
      ),
    }),
  );
  await iamClient.send(
    new CreateRoleCommand({
      RoleName: NAMES.ssmOnlyRoleName,
      AssumeRolePolicyDocument: JSON.stringify({
        Version: "2012-10-17",
        Statement: [
          {
            Effect: "Allow",
            Principal: { Service: "ec2.amazonaws.com" },
            Action: "sts:AssumeRole",
          },
        ],
      }),
    }),
  );
  await iamClient.send(
    new AttachRolePolicyCommand({
      RoleName: NAMES.ssmOnlyRoleName,
      PolicyArn: Policy.Arn,
    }),
  );
  await iamClient.send(
    new AttachRolePolicyCommand({
      RoleName: NAMES.ssmOnlyRoleName,
      PolicyArn: "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/AmazonSSMManagedInstanceCore",
    }),
  );
```

```
  // snippet-start:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.CreateInstanceProfile]
  const { InstanceProfile } = await iamClient.send(
    new CreateInstanceProfileCommand({
      InstanceProfileName: NAMES.ssmOnlyInstanceProfileName,
    }),
  );
  await waitUntilInstanceProfileExists(
    { client: iamClient },
    { InstanceProfileName: NAMES.ssmOnlyInstanceProfileName },
  );
  // snippet-end:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.CreateInstanceProfile]
  await iamClient.send(
    new AddRoleToInstanceProfileCommand({
      InstanceProfileName: NAMES.ssmOnlyInstanceProfileName,
      RoleName: NAMES.ssmOnlyRoleName,
    }),
  );

  return InstanceProfile;
}
```

创建销毁所有资源的步骤。

```
// Copyright Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.
// SPDX-License-Identifier: Apache-2.0
import { unlinkSync } from "node:fs";

import { DynamoDBClient, DeleteTableCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-dynamodb";
import {
  EC2Client,
  DeleteKeyPairCommand,
  DeleteLaunchTemplateCommand,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-ec2";
import {
  IAMClient,
  DeleteInstanceProfileCommand,
  RemoveRoleFromInstanceProfileCommand,
  DeletePolicyCommand,
  DeleteRoleCommand,
  DetachRolePolicyCommand,
  paginateListPolicies,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-iam";
```

```
import {
  AutoScalingClient,
  DeleteAutoScalingGroupCommand,
  TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroupCommand,
  UpdateAutoScalingGroupCommand,
  paginateDescribeAutoScalingGroups,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-auto-scaling";
import {
  DeleteLoadBalancerCommand,
  DeleteTargetGroupCommand,
  DescribeTargetGroupsCommand,
  ElasticLoadBalancingV2Client,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-elastic-load-balancing-v2";

import {
  ScenarioOutput,
  ScenarioInput,
  ScenarioAction,
} from "@aws-sdk-examples/libs/scenario/index.js";
import { retry } from "@aws-sdk-examples/libs/utils/util-timers.js";

import { MESSAGES, NAMES } from "./constants.js";
import { findLoadBalancer } from "./shared.js";

/**
 * @type {import('@aws-sdk-examples/libs/scenario.js').Step[]}
 */
export const destroySteps = [
  new ScenarioInput("destroy", MESSAGES.destroy, { type: "confirm" }),
  new ScenarioAction(
    "abort",
    (state) => state.destroy === false && process.exit(),
  ),
  new ScenarioAction("deleteTable", async (c) => {
    try {
      const client = new DynamoDBClient({});
      await client.send(new DeleteTableCommand({ TableName: NAMES.tableName }));
    } catch (e) {
      c.deleteTableError = e;
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("deleteTableResult", (state) => {
    if (state.deleteTableError) {
      console.error(state.deleteTableError);
```

```
      return MESSAGES.deleteTableError.replace(
        "${TABLE_NAME}",
        NAMES.tableName,
      );
    } else {
      return MESSAGES.deletedTable.replace("${TABLE_NAME}", NAMES.tableName);
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioAction("deleteKeyPair", async (state) => {
    try {
      const client = new EC2Client({});
      await client.send(
        new DeleteKeyPairCommand({ KeyName: NAMES.keyPairName }),
      );
      unlinkSync(`${NAMES.keyPairName}.pem`);
    } catch (e) {
      state.deleteKeyPairError = e;
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("deleteKeyPairResult", (state) => {
    if (state.deleteKeyPairError) {
      console.error(state.deleteKeyPairError);
      return MESSAGES.deleteKeyPairError.replace(
        "${KEY_PAIR_NAME}",
        NAMES.keyPairName,
      );
    } else {
      return MESSAGES.deletedKeyPair.replace(
        "${KEY_PAIR_NAME}",
        NAMES.keyPairName,
      );
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioAction("detachPolicyFromRole", async (state) => {
    try {
      const client = new IAMClient({});
      const policy = await findPolicy(NAMES.instancePolicyName);

      if (!policy) {
        state.detachPolicyFromRoleError = new Error(
          `Policy ${NAMES.instancePolicyName} not found.`,
        );
      } else {
        await client.send(
```

```
          new DetachRolePolicyCommand({
            RoleName: NAMES.instanceRoleName,
            PolicyArn: policy.Arn,
          }),
        );
      }
    } catch (e) {
      state.detachPolicyFromRoleError = e;
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("detachedPolicyFromRole", (state) => {
    if (state.detachPolicyFromRoleError) {
      console.error(state.detachPolicyFromRoleError);
      return MESSAGES.detachPolicyFromRoleError
        .replace("${INSTANCE_POLICY_NAME}", NAMES.instancePolicyName)
        .replace("${INSTANCE_ROLE_NAME}", NAMES.instanceRoleName);
    } else {
      return MESSAGES.detachedPolicyFromRole
        .replace("${INSTANCE_POLICY_NAME}", NAMES.instancePolicyName)
        .replace("${INSTANCE_ROLE_NAME}", NAMES.instanceRoleName);
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioAction("deleteInstancePolicy", async (state) => {
    const client = new IAMClient({});
    const policy = await findPolicy(NAMES.instancePolicyName);

    if (!policy) {
      state.deletePolicyError = new Error(
        `Policy ${NAMES.instancePolicyName} not found.`,
      );
    } else {
      return client.send(
        new DeletePolicyCommand({
          PolicyArn: policy.Arn,
        }),
      );
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("deletePolicyResult", (state) => {
    if (state.deletePolicyError) {
      console.error(state.deletePolicyError);
      return MESSAGES.deletePolicyError.replace(
        "${INSTANCE_POLICY_NAME}",
        NAMES.instancePolicyName,
```

```
      );
    } else {
      return MESSAGES.deletedPolicy.replace(
        "${INSTANCE_POLICY_NAME}",
        NAMES.instancePolicyName,
      );
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioAction("removeRoleFromInstanceProfile", async (state) => {
    try {
      const client = new IAMClient({});
      await client.send(
        new RemoveRoleFromInstanceProfileCommand({
          RoleName: NAMES.instanceRoleName,
          InstanceProfileName: NAMES.instanceProfileName,
        }),
      );
    } catch (e) {
      state.removeRoleFromInstanceProfileError = e;
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("removeRoleFromInstanceProfileResult", (state) => {
    if (state.removeRoleFromInstanceProfile) {
      console.error(state.removeRoleFromInstanceProfileError);
      return MESSAGES.removeRoleFromInstanceProfileError
        .replace("${INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME}", NAMES.instanceProfileName)
        .replace("${INSTANCE_ROLE_NAME}", NAMES.instanceRoleName);
    } else {
      return MESSAGES.removedRoleFromInstanceProfile
        .replace("${INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME}", NAMES.instanceProfileName)
        .replace("${INSTANCE_ROLE_NAME}", NAMES.instanceRoleName);
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioAction("deleteInstanceRole", async (state) => {
    try {
      const client = new IAMClient({});
      await client.send(
        new DeleteRoleCommand({
          RoleName: NAMES.instanceRoleName,
        }),
      );
    } catch (e) {
      state.deleteInstanceRoleError = e;
    }
```

```
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("deleteInstanceRoleResult", (state) => {
    if (state.deleteInstanceRoleError) {
      console.error(state.deleteInstanceRoleError);
      return MESSAGES.deleteInstanceRoleError.replace(
        "${INSTANCE_ROLE_NAME}",
        NAMES.instanceRoleName,
      );
    } else {
      return MESSAGES.deletedInstanceRole.replace(
        "${INSTANCE_ROLE_NAME}",
        NAMES.instanceRoleName,
      );
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioAction("deleteInstanceProfile", async (state) => {
    try {
      // snippet-start:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.DeleteInstanceProfile]
      const client = new IAMClient({});
      await client.send(
        new DeleteInstanceProfileCommand({
          InstanceProfileName: NAMES.instanceProfileName,
        }),
      );
      // snippet-end:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.DeleteInstanceProfile]
    } catch (e) {
      state.deleteInstanceProfileError = e;
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("deleteInstanceProfileResult", (state) => {
    if (state.deleteInstanceProfileError) {
      console.error(state.deleteInstanceProfileError);
      return MESSAGES.deleteInstanceProfileError.replace(
        "${INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME}",
        NAMES.instanceProfileName,
      );
    } else {
      return MESSAGES.deletedInstanceProfile.replace(
        "${INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME}",
        NAMES.instanceProfileName,
      );
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioAction("deleteAutoScalingGroup", async (state) => {
```

```
    try {
      await terminateGroupInstances(NAMES.autoScalingGroupName);
      await retry({ intervalInMs: 60000, maxRetries: 60 }, async () => {
        await deleteAutoScalingGroup(NAMES.autoScalingGroupName);
      });
    } catch (e) {
      state.deleteAutoScalingGroupError = e;
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("deleteAutoScalingGroupResult", (state) => {
    if (state.deleteAutoScalingGroupError) {
      console.error(state.deleteAutoScalingGroupError);
      return MESSAGES.deleteAutoScalingGroupError.replace(
        "${AUTO_SCALING_GROUP_NAME}",
        NAMES.autoScalingGroupName,
      );
    } else {
      return MESSAGES.deletedAutoScalingGroup.replace(
        "${AUTO_SCALING_GROUP_NAME}",
        NAMES.autoScalingGroupName,
      );
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioAction("deleteLaunchTemplate", async (state) => {
    const client = new EC2Client({});
    try {
      // snippet-start:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.DeleteLaunchTemplate]
      await client.send(
        new DeleteLaunchTemplateCommand({
          LaunchTemplateName: NAMES.launchTemplateName,
        }),
      );
      // snippet-end:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.DeleteLaunchTemplate]
    } catch (e) {
      state.deleteLaunchTemplateError = e;
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("deleteLaunchTemplateResult", (state) => {
    if (state.deleteLaunchTemplateError) {
      console.error(state.deleteLaunchTemplateError);
      return MESSAGES.deleteLaunchTemplateError.replace(
        "${LAUNCH_TEMPLATE_NAME}",
        NAMES.launchTemplateName,
      );
```

```
    } else {
      return MESSAGES.deletedLaunchTemplate.replace(
        "${LAUNCH_TEMPLATE_NAME}",
        NAMES.launchTemplateName,
      );
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioAction("deleteLoadBalancer", async (state) => {
    try {
      // snippet-start:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.DeleteLoadBalancer]
      const client = new ElasticLoadBalancingV2Client({});
      const loadBalancer = await findLoadBalancer(NAMES.loadBalancerName);
      await client.send(
        new DeleteLoadBalancerCommand({
          LoadBalancerArn: loadBalancer.LoadBalancerArn,
        }),
      );
      await retry({ intervalInMs: 1000, maxRetries: 60 }, async () => {
        const lb = await findLoadBalancer(NAMES.loadBalancerName);
        if (lb) {
          throw new Error("Load balancer still exists.");
        }
      });
      // snippet-end:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.DeleteLoadBalancer]
    } catch (e) {
      state.deleteLoadBalancerError = e;
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("deleteLoadBalancerResult", (state) => {
    if (state.deleteLoadBalancerError) {
      console.error(state.deleteLoadBalancerError);
      return MESSAGES.deleteLoadBalancerError.replace(
        "${LB_NAME}",
        NAMES.loadBalancerName,
      );
    } else {
      return MESSAGES.deletedLoadBalancer.replace(
        "${LB_NAME}",
        NAMES.loadBalancerName,
      );
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioAction("deleteLoadBalancerTargetGroup", async (state) => {
    // snippet-start:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.DeleteTargetGroup]
```

```
    const client = new ElasticLoadBalancingV2Client({});
    try {
      const { TargetGroups } = await client.send(
        new DescribeTargetGroupsCommand({
          Names: [NAMES.loadBalancerTargetGroupName],
        }),
      );

      await retry({ intervalInMs: 1000, maxRetries: 30 }, () =>
        client.send(
          new DeleteTargetGroupCommand({
            TargetGroupArn: TargetGroups[0].TargetGroupArn,
          }),
        ),
      );
    } catch (e) {
      state.deleteLoadBalancerTargetGroupError = e;
    }
    // snippet-end:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.DeleteTargetGroup]
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("deleteLoadBalancerTargetGroupResult", (state) => {
    if (state.deleteLoadBalancerTargetGroupError) {
      console.error(state.deleteLoadBalancerTargetGroupError);
      return MESSAGES.deleteLoadBalancerTargetGroupError.replace(
        "${TARGET_GROUP_NAME}",
        NAMES.loadBalancerTargetGroupName,
      );
    } else {
      return MESSAGES.deletedLoadBalancerTargetGroup.replace(
        "${TARGET_GROUP_NAME}",
        NAMES.loadBalancerTargetGroupName,
      );
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioAction("detachSsmOnlyRoleFromProfile", async (state) => {
    try {
      const client = new IAMClient({});
      await client.send(
        new RemoveRoleFromInstanceProfileCommand({
          InstanceProfileName: NAMES.ssmOnlyInstanceProfileName,
          RoleName: NAMES.ssmOnlyRoleName,
        }),
      );
    } catch (e) {
```

```
      state.detachSsmOnlyRoleFromProfileError = e;
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("detachSsmOnlyRoleFromProfileResult", (state) => {
    if (state.detachSsmOnlyRoleFromProfileError) {
      console.error(state.detachSsmOnlyRoleFromProfileError);
      return MESSAGES.detachSsmOnlyRoleFromProfileError
        .replace("${ROLE_NAME}", NAMES.ssmOnlyRoleName)
        .replace("${PROFILE_NAME}", NAMES.ssmOnlyInstanceProfileName);
    } else {
      return MESSAGES.detachedSsmOnlyRoleFromProfile
        .replace("${ROLE_NAME}", NAMES.ssmOnlyRoleName)
        .replace("${PROFILE_NAME}", NAMES.ssmOnlyInstanceProfileName);
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioAction("detachSsmOnlyCustomRolePolicy", async (state) => {
    try {
      const iamClient = new IAMClient({});
      const ssmOnlyPolicy = await findPolicy(NAMES.ssmOnlyPolicyName);
      await iamClient.send(
        new DetachRolePolicyCommand({
          RoleName: NAMES.ssmOnlyRoleName,
          PolicyArn: ssmOnlyPolicy.Arn,
        }),
      );
    } catch (e) {
      state.detachSsmOnlyCustomRolePolicyError = e;
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("detachSsmOnlyCustomRolePolicyResult", (state) => {
    if (state.detachSsmOnlyCustomRolePolicyError) {
      console.error(state.detachSsmOnlyCustomRolePolicyError);
      return MESSAGES.detachSsmOnlyCustomRolePolicyError
        .replace("${ROLE_NAME}", NAMES.ssmOnlyRoleName)
        .replace("${POLICY_NAME}", NAMES.ssmOnlyPolicyName);
    } else {
      return MESSAGES.detachedSsmOnlyCustomRolePolicy
        .replace("${ROLE_NAME}", NAMES.ssmOnlyRoleName)
        .replace("${POLICY_NAME}", NAMES.ssmOnlyPolicyName);
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioAction("detachSsmOnlyAWSRolePolicy", async (state) => {
    try {
      const iamClient = new IAMClient({});
```

```
      await iamClient.send(
        new DetachRolePolicyCommand({
          RoleName: NAMES.ssmOnlyRoleName,
          PolicyArn: "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/AmazonSSMManagedInstanceCore",
        }),
      );
    } catch (e) {
      state.detachSsmOnlyAWSRolePolicyError = e;
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("detachSsmOnlyAWSRolePolicyResult", (state) => {
    if (state.detachSsmOnlyAWSRolePolicyError) {
      console.error(state.detachSsmOnlyAWSRolePolicyError);
      return MESSAGES.detachSsmOnlyAWSRolePolicyError
        .replace("${ROLE_NAME}", NAMES.ssmOnlyRoleName)
        .replace("${POLICY_NAME}", "AmazonSSMManagedInstanceCore");
    } else {
      return MESSAGES.detachedSsmOnlyAWSRolePolicy
        .replace("${ROLE_NAME}", NAMES.ssmOnlyRoleName)
        .replace("${POLICY_NAME}", "AmazonSSMManagedInstanceCore");
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioAction("deleteSsmOnlyInstanceProfile", async (state) => {
    try {
      const iamClient = new IAMClient({});
      await iamClient.send(
        new DeleteInstanceProfileCommand({
          InstanceProfileName: NAMES.ssmOnlyInstanceProfileName,
        }),
      );
    } catch (e) {
      state.deleteSsmOnlyInstanceProfileError = e;
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("deleteSsmOnlyInstanceProfileResult", (state) => {
    if (state.deleteSsmOnlyInstanceProfileError) {
      console.error(state.deleteSsmOnlyInstanceProfileError);
      return MESSAGES.deleteSsmOnlyInstanceProfileError.replace(
        "${INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME}",
        NAMES.ssmOnlyInstanceProfileName,
      );
    } else {
      return MESSAGES.deletedSsmOnlyInstanceProfile.replace(
        "${INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME}",
```

```
        NAMES.ssmOnlyInstanceProfileName,
      );
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioAction("deleteSsmOnlyPolicy", async (state) => {
    try {
      const iamClient = new IAMClient({});
      const ssmOnlyPolicy = await findPolicy(NAMES.ssmOnlyPolicyName);
      await iamClient.send(
        new DeletePolicyCommand({
          PolicyArn: ssmOnlyPolicy.Arn,
        }),
      );
    } catch (e) {
      state.deleteSsmOnlyPolicyError = e;
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("deleteSsmOnlyPolicyResult", (state) => {
    if (state.deleteSsmOnlyPolicyError) {
      console.error(state.deleteSsmOnlyPolicyError);
      return MESSAGES.deleteSsmOnlyPolicyError.replace(
        "${POLICY_NAME}",
        NAMES.ssmOnlyPolicyName,
      );
    } else {
      return MESSAGES.deletedSsmOnlyPolicy.replace(
        "${POLICY_NAME}",
        NAMES.ssmOnlyPolicyName,
      );
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioAction("deleteSsmOnlyRole", async (state) => {
    try {
      const iamClient = new IAMClient({});
      await iamClient.send(
        new DeleteRoleCommand({
          RoleName: NAMES.ssmOnlyRoleName,
        }),
      );
    } catch (e) {
      state.deleteSsmOnlyRoleError = e;
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("deleteSsmOnlyRoleResult", (state) => {
```

```
    if (state.deleteSsmOnlyRoleError) {
      console.error(state.deleteSsmOnlyRoleError);
      return MESSAGES.deleteSsmOnlyRoleError.replace(
        "${ROLE_NAME}",
        NAMES.ssmOnlyRoleName,
      );
    } else {
      return MESSAGES.deletedSsmOnlyRole.replace(
        "${ROLE_NAME}",
        NAMES.ssmOnlyRoleName,
      );
    }
  }),
];

/**
 * @param {string} policyName
 */
async function findPolicy(policyName) {
  const client = new IAMClient({});
  const paginatedPolicies = paginateListPolicies({ client }, {});
  for await (const page of paginatedPolicies) {
    const policy = page.Policies.find((p) => p.PolicyName === policyName);
    if (policy) {
      return policy;
    }
  }
}

/**
 * @param {string} groupName
 */
async function deleteAutoScalingGroup(groupName) {
  const client = new AutoScalingClient({});
  try {
    await client.send(
      new DeleteAutoScalingGroupCommand({
        AutoScalingGroupName: groupName,
      }),
    );
  } catch (err) {
    if (!(err instanceof Error)) {
      throw err;
    } else {
```

```
      console.log(err.name);
      throw err;
    }
  }
}

/**
 * @param {string} groupName
 */
async function terminateGroupInstances(groupName) {
  const autoScalingClient = new AutoScalingClient({});
  const group = await findAutoScalingGroup(groupName);
  await autoScalingClient.send(
    new UpdateAutoScalingGroupCommand({
      AutoScalingGroupName: group.AutoScalingGroupName,
      MinSize: 0,
    }),
  );
  for (const i of group.Instances) {
    await retry({ intervalInMs: 1000, maxRetries: 30 }, () =>
      autoScalingClient.send(
        new TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroupCommand({
          InstanceId: i.InstanceId,
          ShouldDecrementDesiredCapacity: true,
        }),
      ),
    );
  }
}

async function findAutoScalingGroup(groupName) {
  const client = new AutoScalingClient({});
  const paginatedGroups = paginateDescribeAutoScalingGroups({ client }, {});
  for await (const page of paginatedGroups) {
    const group = page.AutoScalingGroups.find(
      (g) => g.AutoScalingGroupName === groupName,
    );
    if (group) {
      return group;
    }
  }
  throw new Error(`Auto scaling group ${groupName} not found.`);
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for JavaScript API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - AttachLoadBalancerTargetGroups
  - CreateAutoScalingGroup
  - CreateInstanceProfile
  - CreateLaunchTemplate
  - CreateListener
  - CreateLoadBalancer
  - CreateTargetGroup
  - DeleteAutoScalingGroup
  - DeleteInstanceProfile
  - DeleteLaunchTemplate
  - DeleteLoadBalancer
  - DeleteTargetGroup
  - DescribeAutoScalingGroups
  - DescribeAvailabilityZones
  - DescribeIamInstanceProfileAssociations
  - DescribeInstances
  - DescribeLoadBalancers
  - DescribeSubnets
  - DescribeTargetGroups
  - DescribeTargetHealth
  - DescribeVpcs
  - RebootInstances
  - ReplaceIamInstanceProfileAssociation
  - TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroup
  - UpdateAutoScalingGroup

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

在命令提示符中运行交互式场景。

```
class Runner:
    def __init__(
        self, resource_path, recommendation, autoscaler, loadbalancer,
 param_helper
    ):
        self.resource_path = resource_path
        self.recommendation = recommendation
        self.autoscaler = autoscaler
        self.loadbalancer = loadbalancer
        self.param_helper = param_helper
        self.protocol = "HTTP"
        self.port = 80
        self.ssh_port = 22

    def deploy(self):
        recommendations_path = f"{self.resource_path}/recommendations.json"
        startup_script = f"{self.resource_path}/server_startup_script.sh"
        instance_policy = f"{self.resource_path}/instance_policy.json"

        print(
            "\nFor this demo, we'll use the AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) to create
 several AWS resources\n"
            "to set up a load-balanced web service endpoint and explore some ways
 to make it resilient\n"
            "against various kinds of failures.\n\n"
            "Some of the resources create by this demo are:\n"
        )
        print(
            "\t* A DynamoDB table that the web service depends on to provide
 book, movie, and song recommendations."
        )
```

```
        print(
            "\t* An EC2 launch template that defines EC2 instances that each
contain a Python web server."
        )
        print(
            "\t* An EC2 Auto Scaling group that manages EC2 instances across
several Availability Zones."
        )
        print(
            "\t* An Elastic Load Balancing (ELB) load balancer that targets the
Auto Scaling group to distribute requests."
        )
        print("-" * 88)
        q.ask("Press Enter when you're ready to start deploying resources.")

        print(
            f"Creating and populating a DynamoDB table named
'{self.recommendation.table_name}'."
        )
        self.recommendation.create()
        self.recommendation.populate(recommendations_path)
        print("-" * 88)

        print(
            f"Creating an EC2 launch template that runs '{startup_script}' when
an instance starts.\n"
            f"This script starts a Python web server defined in the `server.py`
script. The web server\n"
            f"listens to HTTP requests on port 80 and responds to requests to '/'
and to '/healthcheck'.\n"
            f"For demo purposes, this server is run as the root user. In
production, the best practice is to\n"
            f"run a web server, such as Apache, with least-privileged
credentials.\n"
        )
        print(
            f"The template also defines an IAM policy that each instance uses to
assume a role that grants\n"
            f"permissions to access the DynamoDB recommendation table and Systems
Manager parameters\n"
            f"that control the flow of the demo.\n"
        )
        self.autoscaler.create_template(startup_script, instance_policy)
        print("-" * 88)
```

```
        print(
            f"Creating an EC2 Auto Scaling group that maintains three EC2
instances, each in a different\n"
            f"Availability Zone."
        )
        zones = self.autoscaler.create_group(3)
        print("-" * 88)
        print(
            "At this point, you have EC2 instances created. Once each instance
starts, it listens for\n"
            "HTTP requests. You can see these instances in the console or
continue with the demo."
        )
        print("-" * 88)
        q.ask("Press Enter when you're ready to continue.")

        print(f"Creating variables that control the flow of the demo.\n")
        self.param_helper.reset()

        print(
            "\nCreating an Elastic Load Balancing target group and load balancer.
The target group\n"
            "defines how the load balancer connects to instances. The load
balancer provides a\n"
            "single endpoint where clients connect and dispatches requests to
instances in the group.\n"
        )
        vpc = self.autoscaler.get_default_vpc()
        subnets = self.autoscaler.get_subnets(vpc["VpcId"], zones)
        target_group = self.loadbalancer.create_target_group(
            self.protocol, self.port, vpc["VpcId"]
        )
        self.loadbalancer.create_load_balancer(
            [subnet["SubnetId"] for subnet in subnets], target_group
        )
        self.autoscaler.attach_load_balancer_target_group(target_group)
        print(f"Verifying access to the load balancer endpoint...")
        lb_success = self.loadbalancer.verify_load_balancer_endpoint()
        if not lb_success:
            print(
                "Couldn't connect to the load balancer, verifying that the port
is open..."
            )
```

```
            current_ip_address = requests.get(
                "http://checkip.amazonaws.com"
            ).text.strip()
            sec_group, port_is_open = self.autoscaler.verify_inbound_port(
                vpc, self.port, current_ip_address
            )
            sec_group, ssh_port_is_open = self.autoscaler.verify_inbound_port(
                vpc, self.ssh_port, current_ip_address
            )
            if not port_is_open:
                print(
                    "For this example to work, the default security group for
 your default VPC must\n"
                    "allows access from this computer. You can either add it
 automatically from this\n"
                    "example or add it yourself using the AWS Management Console.
\n"
                )
                if q.ask(
                    f"Do you want to add a rule to security group
 {sec_group['GroupId']} to allow\n"
                    f"inbound traffic on port {self.port} from your computer's IP
 address of {current_ip_address}? (y/n) ",
                    q.is_yesno,
                ):
                    self.autoscaler.open_inbound_port(
                        sec_group["GroupId"], self.port, current_ip_address
                    )
            if not ssh_port_is_open:
                if q.ask(
                    f"Do you want to add a rule to security group
 {sec_group['GroupId']} to allow\n"
                    f"inbound SSH traffic on port {self.ssh_port} for debugging
 from your computer's IP address of {current_ip_address}? (y/n) ",
                    q.is_yesno,
                ):
                    self.autoscaler.open_inbound_port(
                        sec_group["GroupId"], self.ssh_port, current_ip_address
                    )
            lb_success = self.loadbalancer.verify_load_balancer_endpoint()
        if lb_success:
            print("Your load balancer is ready. You can access it by browsing to:
\n")
            print(f"\thttp://{self.loadbalancer.endpoint()}\n")
```

```
        else:
            print(
                "Couldn't get a successful response from the load balancer
endpoint. Troubleshoot by\n"
                "manually verifying that your VPC and security group are
configured correctly and that\n"
                "you can successfully make a GET request to the load balancer
endpoint:\n"
            )
            print(f"\thttp://{self.loadbalancer.endpoint()}\n")
        print("-" * 88)
        q.ask("Press Enter when you're ready to continue with the demo.")

    def demo_choices(self):
        actions = [
            "Send a GET request to the load balancer endpoint.",
            "Check the health of load balancer targets.",
            "Go to the next part of the demo.",
        ]
        choice = 0
        while choice != 2:
            print("-" * 88)
            print(
                "\nSee the current state of the service by selecting one of the
following choices:\n"
            )
            choice = q.choose("\nWhich action would you like to take? ", actions)
            print("-" * 88)
            if choice == 0:
                print("Request:\n")
                print(f"GET http://{self.loadbalancer.endpoint()}")
                response = requests.get(f"http://{self.loadbalancer.endpoint()}")
                print("\nResponse:\n")
                print(f"{response.status_code}")
                if response.headers.get("content-type") == "application/json":
                    pp(response.json())
            elif choice == 1:
                print("\nChecking the health of load balancer targets:\n")
                health = self.loadbalancer.check_target_health()
                for target in health:
                    state = target["TargetHealth"]["State"]
                    print(
                        f"\tTarget {target['Target']['Id']} on port
{target['Target']['Port']} is {state}"
```

```
                    )
                    if state != "healthy":
                        print(
                            f"\t\t{target['TargetHealth']['Reason']}:
{target['TargetHealth']['Description']}\n"
                        )
                print(
                    f"\nNote that it can take a minute or two for the health
check to update\n"
                    f"after changes are made.\n"
                )
            elif choice == 2:
                print("\nOkay, let's move on.")
                print("-" * 88)

    def demo(self):
        ssm_only_policy = f"{self.resource_path}/ssm_only_policy.json"

        print("\nResetting parameters to starting values for demo.\n")
        self.param_helper.reset()

        print(
            "\nThis part of the demonstration shows how to toggle different parts
of the system\n"
            "to create situations where the web service fails, and shows how
using a resilient\n"
            "architecture can keep the web service running in spite of these
failures."
        )
        print("-" * 88)

        print(
            "At the start, the load balancer endpoint returns recommendations and
reports that all targets are healthy."
        )
        self.demo_choices()

        print(
            f"The web service running on the EC2 instances gets recommendations
by querying a DynamoDB table.\n"
            f"The table name is contained in a Systems Manager parameter named
'{self.param_helper.table}'.\n"
            f"To simulate a failure of the recommendation service, let's set this
parameter to name a non-existent table.\n"
```

```
        )
        self.param_helper.put(self.param_helper.table, "this-is-not-a-table")
        print(
            "\nNow, sending a GET request to the load balancer endpoint returns a
failure code. But, the service reports as\n"
            "healthy to the load balancer because shallow health checks don't
check for failure of the recommendation service."
        )
        self.demo_choices()

        print(
            f"Instead of failing when the recommendation service fails, the web
service can return a static response.\n"
            f"While this is not a perfect solution, it presents the customer with
a somewhat better experience than failure.\n"
        )
        self.param_helper.put(self.param_helper.failure_response, "static")
        print(
            f"\nNow, sending a GET request to the load balancer endpoint returns
a static response.\n"
            f"The service still reports as healthy because health checks are
still shallow.\n"
        )
        self.demo_choices()

        print("Let's reinstate the recommendation service.\n")
        self.param_helper.put(self.param_helper.table,
self.recommendation.table_name)
        print(
            "\nLet's also substitute bad credentials for one of the instances in
the target group so that it can't\n"
            "access the DynamoDB recommendation table.\n"
        )
        self.autoscaler.create_instance_profile(
            ssm_only_policy,
            self.autoscaler.bad_creds_policy_name,
            self.autoscaler.bad_creds_role_name,
            self.autoscaler.bad_creds_profile_name,
            ["AmazonSSMManagedInstanceCore"],
        )
        instances = self.autoscaler.get_instances()
        bad_instance_id = instances[0]
        instance_profile = self.autoscaler.get_instance_profile(bad_instance_id)
        print(
```

```
            f"\nReplacing the profile for instance {bad_instance_id} with a
profile that contains\n"
            f"bad credentials...\n"
        )
        self.autoscaler.replace_instance_profile(
            bad_instance_id,
            self.autoscaler.bad_creds_profile_name,
            instance_profile["AssociationId"],
        )
        print(
            "Now, sending a GET request to the load balancer endpoint returns
either a recommendation or a static response,\n"
            "depending on which instance is selected by the load balancer.\n"
        )
        self.demo_choices()

        print(
            "\nLet's implement a deep health check. For this demo, a deep health
check tests whether\n"
            "the web service can access the DynamoDB table that it depends on for
recommendations. Note that\n"
            "the deep health check is only for ELB routing and not for Auto
Scaling instance health.\n"
            "This kind of deep health check is not recommended for Auto Scaling
instance health, because it\n"
            "risks accidental termination of all instances in the Auto Scaling
group when a dependent service fails.\n"
        )
        print(
            "By implementing deep health checks, the load balancer can detect
when one of the instances is failing\n"
            "and take that instance out of rotation.\n"
        )
        self.param_helper.put(self.param_helper.health_check, "deep")
        print(
            f"\nNow, checking target health indicates that the instance with bad
credentials ({bad_instance_id})\n"
            f"is unhealthy. Note that it might take a minute or two for the load
balancer to detect the unhealthy \n"
            f"instance. Sending a GET request to the load balancer endpoint
always returns a recommendation, because\n"
            "the load balancer takes unhealthy instances out of its rotation.\n"
        )
        self.demo_choices()
```

```
        print(
            "\nBecause the instances in this demo are controlled by an auto
scaler, the simplest way to fix an unhealthy\n"
            "instance is to terminate it and let the auto scaler start a new
instance to replace it.\n"
        )
        self.autoscaler.terminate_instance(bad_instance_id)
        print(
            "\nEven while the instance is terminating and the new instance is
starting, sending a GET\n"
            "request to the web service continues to get a successful
recommendation response because\n"
            "the load balancer routes requests to the healthy instances. After
the replacement instance\n"
            "starts and reports as healthy, it is included in the load balancing
rotation.\n"
            "\nNote that terminating and replacing an instance typically takes
several minutes, during which time you\n"
            "can see the changing health check status until the new instance is
running and healthy.\n"
        )
        self.demo_choices()

        print(
            "\nIf the recommendation service fails now, deep health checks mean
all instances report as unhealthy.\n"
        )
        self.param_helper.put(self.param_helper.table, "this-is-not-a-table")
        print(
            "\nWhen all instances are unhealthy, the load balancer continues to
route requests even to\n"
            "unhealthy instances, allowing them to fail open and return a static
response rather than fail\n"
            "closed and report failure to the customer."
        )
        self.demo_choices()
        self.param_helper.reset()

    def destroy(self):
        print(
            "This concludes the demo of how to build and manage a resilient
service.\n"
```

```
            "To keep things tidy and to avoid unwanted charges on your account,
 we can clean up all AWS resources\n"
            "that were created for this demo."
        )
        if q.ask("Do you want to clean up all demo resources? (y/n) ",
 q.is_yesno):
            self.loadbalancer.delete_load_balancer()
            self.loadbalancer.delete_target_group()
            self.autoscaler.delete_group()
            self.autoscaler.delete_key_pair()
            self.autoscaler.delete_template()
            self.autoscaler.delete_instance_profile(
                self.autoscaler.bad_creds_profile_name,
                self.autoscaler.bad_creds_role_name,
            )
            self.recommendation.destroy()
        else:
            print(
                "Okay, we'll leave the resources intact.\n"
                "Don't forget to delete them when you're done with them or you
 might incur unexpected charges."
            )


def main():
    parser = argparse.ArgumentParser()
    parser.add_argument(
        "--action",
        required=True,
        choices=["all", "deploy", "demo", "destroy"],
        help="The action to take for the demo. When 'all' is specified, resources
 are\n"
        "deployed, the demo is run, and resources are destroyed.",
    )
    parser.add_argument(
        "--resource_path",
        default="../../../workflows/resilient_service/resources",
        help="The path to resource files used by this example, such as IAM
 policies and\n"
        "instance scripts.",
    )
    args = parser.parse_args()

    print("-" * 88)
```

```
    print(
        "Welcome to the demonstration of How to Build and Manage a Resilient
 Service!"
    )
    print("-" * 88)

    prefix = "doc-example-resilience"
    recommendation = RecommendationService.from_client(
        "doc-example-recommendation-service"
    )
    autoscaler = AutoScaler.from_client(prefix)
    loadbalancer = LoadBalancer.from_client(prefix)
    param_helper = ParameterHelper.from_client(recommendation.table_name)
    runner = Runner(
        args.resource_path, recommendation, autoscaler, loadbalancer,
 param_helper
    )
    actions = [args.action] if args.action != "all" else ["deploy", "demo",
 "destroy"]
    for action in actions:
        if action == "deploy":
            runner.deploy()
        elif action == "demo":
            runner.demo()
        elif action == "destroy":
            runner.destroy()

    print("-" * 88)
    print("Thanks for watching!")
    print("-" * 88)


if __name__ == "__main__":
    logging.basicConfig(level=logging.INFO, format="%(levelname)s: %(message)s")
    main()
```

创建一个包含自动扩缩和 Amazon EC2 操作的类。

```
class AutoScaler:
    """
    Encapsulates Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling and EC2 management actions.
    """
```

```
    def __init__(
        self,
        resource_prefix,
        inst_type,
        ami_param,
        autoscaling_client,
        ec2_client,
        ssm_client,
        iam_client,
    ):
        """
        :param resource_prefix: The prefix for naming AWS resources that are
created by this class.
        :param inst_type: The type of EC2 instance to create, such as t3.micro.
        :param ami_param: The Systems Manager parameter used to look up the AMI
that is
                          created.
        :param autoscaling_client: A Boto3 EC2 Auto Scaling client.
        :param ec2_client: A Boto3 EC2 client.
        :param ssm_client: A Boto3 Systems Manager client.
        :param iam_client: A Boto3 IAM client.
        """
        self.inst_type = inst_type
        self.ami_param = ami_param
        self.autoscaling_client = autoscaling_client
        self.ec2_client = ec2_client
        self.ssm_client = ssm_client
        self.iam_client = iam_client
        self.launch_template_name = f"{resource_prefix}-template"
        self.group_name = f"{resource_prefix}-group"
        self.instance_policy_name = f"{resource_prefix}-pol"
        self.instance_role_name = f"{resource_prefix}-role"
        self.instance_profile_name = f"{resource_prefix}-prof"
        self.bad_creds_policy_name = f"{resource_prefix}-bc-pol"
        self.bad_creds_role_name = f"{resource_prefix}-bc-role"
        self.bad_creds_profile_name = f"{resource_prefix}-bc-prof"
        self.key_pair_name = f"{resource_prefix}-key-pair"


    @classmethod
    def from_client(cls, resource_prefix):
        """
        Creates this class from Boto3 clients.
```

```
        :param resource_prefix: The prefix for naming AWS resources that are
created by this class.
        """
        as_client = boto3.client("autoscaling")
        ec2_client = boto3.client("ec2")
        ssm_client = boto3.client("ssm")
        iam_client = boto3.client("iam")
        return cls(
            resource_prefix,
            "t3.micro",
            "/aws/service/ami-amazon-linux-latest/amzn2-ami-hvm-x86_64-gp2",
            as_client,
            ec2_client,
            ssm_client,
            iam_client,
        )

    def create_instance_profile(
        self, policy_file, policy_name, role_name, profile_name,
aws_managed_policies=()
    ):
        """
        Creates a policy, role, and profile that is associated with instances
created by
        this class. An instance's associated profile defines a role that is
assumed by the
        instance. The role has attached policies that specify the AWS permissions
granted to
        clients that run on the instance.

        :param policy_file: The name of a JSON file that contains the policy
definition to
                            create and attach to the role.
        :param policy_name: The name to give the created policy.
        :param role_name: The name to give the created role.
        :param profile_name: The name to the created profile.
        :param aws_managed_policies: Additional AWS-managed policies that are
attached to
                                     the role, such as
AmazonSSMManagedInstanceCore to grant
                                     use of Systems Manager to send commands to
the instance.
        :return: The ARN of the profile that is created.
```

```
        """
        assume_role_doc = {
            "Version": "2012-10-17",
            "Statement": [
                {
                    "Effect": "Allow",
                    "Principal": {"Service": "ec2.amazonaws.com"},
                    "Action": "sts:AssumeRole",
                }
            ],
        }
        with open(policy_file) as file:
            instance_policy_doc = file.read()

        policy_arn = None
        try:
            pol_response = self.iam_client.create_policy(
                PolicyName=policy_name, PolicyDocument=instance_policy_doc
            )
            policy_arn = pol_response["Policy"]["Arn"]
            log.info("Created policy with ARN %s.", policy_arn)
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "EntityAlreadyExists":
                log.info("Policy %s already exists, nothing to do.", policy_name)
                list_pol_response = self.iam_client.list_policies(Scope="Local")
                for pol in list_pol_response["Policies"]:
                    if pol["PolicyName"] == policy_name:
                        policy_arn = pol["Arn"]
                        break
            if policy_arn is None:
                raise AutoScalerError(f"Couldn't create policy {policy_name}:
{err}")

        try:
            self.iam_client.create_role(
                RoleName=role_name,
AssumeRolePolicyDocument=json.dumps(assume_role_doc)
            )
            self.iam_client.attach_role_policy(RoleName=role_name,
PolicyArn=policy_arn)
            for aws_policy in aws_managed_policies:
                self.iam_client.attach_role_policy(
                    RoleName=role_name,
                    PolicyArn=f"arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/{aws_policy}",
```

```
                )
            log.info("Created role %s and attached policy %s.", role_name,
policy_arn)
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "EntityAlreadyExists":
                log.info("Role %s already exists, nothing to do.", role_name)
            else:
                raise AutoScalerError(f"Couldn't create role {role_name}: {err}")

        try:
            profile_response = self.iam_client.create_instance_profile(
                InstanceProfileName=profile_name
            )
            waiter = self.iam_client.get_waiter("instance_profile_exists")
            waiter.wait(InstanceProfileName=profile_name)
            time.sleep(10)  # wait a little longer
            profile_arn = profile_response["InstanceProfile"]["Arn"]
            self.iam_client.add_role_to_instance_profile(
                InstanceProfileName=profile_name, RoleName=role_name
            )
            log.info("Created profile %s and added role %s.", profile_name,
role_name)
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "EntityAlreadyExists":
                prof_response = self.iam_client.get_instance_profile(
                    InstanceProfileName=profile_name
                )
                profile_arn = prof_response["InstanceProfile"]["Arn"]
                log.info(
                    "Instance profile %s already exists, nothing to do.",
profile_name
                )
            else:
                raise AutoScalerError(
                    f"Couldn't create profile {profile_name} and attach it to
role\n"
                    f"{role_name}: {err}"
                )
        return profile_arn


    def get_instance_profile(self, instance_id):
        """
        Gets data about the profile associated with an instance.
```

```
        :param instance_id: The ID of the instance to look up.
        :return: The profile data.
        """
        try:
            response =
self.ec2_client.describe_iam_instance_profile_associations(
                Filters=[{"Name": "instance-id", "Values": [instance_id]}]
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            raise AutoScalerError(
                f"Couldn't get instance profile association for instance
{instance_id}: {err}"
            )
        else:
            return response["IamInstanceProfileAssociations"][0]


    def replace_instance_profile(
        self, instance_id, new_instance_profile_name, profile_association_id
    ):
        """
        Replaces the profile associated with a running instance. After the
profile is
        replaced, the instance is rebooted to ensure that it uses the new
profile. When
        the instance is ready, Systems Manager is used to restart the Python web
server.

        :param instance_id: The ID of the instance to update.
        :param new_instance_profile_name: The name of the new profile to
associate with
                                          the specified instance.
        :param profile_association_id: The ID of the existing profile association
for the
                                       instance.
        """
        try:
            self.ec2_client.replace_iam_instance_profile_association(
                IamInstanceProfile={"Name": new_instance_profile_name},
                AssociationId=profile_association_id,
            )
            log.info(
                "Replaced instance profile for association %s with profile %s.",
```

```
                profile_association_id,
                new_instance_profile_name,
            )
            time.sleep(5)
            inst_ready = False
            tries = 0
            while not inst_ready:
                if tries % 6 == 0:
                    self.ec2_client.reboot_instances(InstanceIds=[instance_id])
                    log.info(
                        "Rebooting instance %s and waiting for it to to be
ready.",
                        instance_id,
                    )
                tries += 1
                time.sleep(10)
                response = self.ssm_client.describe_instance_information()
                for info in response["InstanceInformationList"]:
                    if info["InstanceId"] == instance_id:
                        inst_ready = True
            self.ssm_client.send_command(
                InstanceIds=[instance_id],
                DocumentName="AWS-RunShellScript",
                Parameters={"commands": ["cd / && sudo python3 server.py 80"]},
            )
            log.info("Restarted the Python web server on instance %s.",
instance_id)
        except ClientError as err:
            raise AutoScalerError(
                f"Couldn't replace instance profile for association
{profile_association_id}: {err}"
            )


    def delete_instance_profile(self, profile_name, role_name):
        """
        Detaches a role from an instance profile, detaches policies from the
role,
        and deletes all the resources.

        :param profile_name: The name of the profile to delete.
        :param role_name: The name of the role to delete.
        """
        try:
```

```
            self.iam_client.remove_role_from_instance_profile(
                InstanceProfileName=profile_name, RoleName=role_name
            )

self.iam_client.delete_instance_profile(InstanceProfileName=profile_name)
            log.info("Deleted instance profile %s.", profile_name)
            attached_policies = self.iam_client.list_attached_role_policies(
                RoleName=role_name
            )
            for pol in attached_policies["AttachedPolicies"]:
                self.iam_client.detach_role_policy(
                    RoleName=role_name, PolicyArn=pol["PolicyArn"]
                )
                if not pol["PolicyArn"].startswith("arn:aws:iam::aws"):
                    self.iam_client.delete_policy(PolicyArn=pol["PolicyArn"])
                log.info("Detached and deleted policy %s.", pol["PolicyName"])
            self.iam_client.delete_role(RoleName=role_name)
            log.info("Deleted role %s.", role_name)
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "NoSuchEntity":
                log.info(
                    "Instance profile %s doesn't exist, nothing to do.",
profile_name
                )
            else:
                raise AutoScalerError(
                    f"Couldn't delete instance profile {profile_name} or detach "
                    f"policies and delete role {role_name}: {err}"
                )


    def create_key_pair(self, key_pair_name):
        """
        Creates a new key pair.

        :param key_pair_name: The name of the key pair to create.
        :return: The newly created key pair.
        """
        try:
            response = self.ec2_client.create_key_pair(KeyName=key_pair_name)
            with open(f"{key_pair_name}.pem", "w") as file:
                file.write(response["KeyMaterial"])
            chmod(f"{key_pair_name}.pem", 0o600)
            log.info("Created key pair %s.", key_pair_name)
```

```
        except ClientError as err:
            raise AutoScalerError(f"Couldn't create key pair {key_pair_name}:
{err}")


    def delete_key_pair(self):
        """
        Deletes a key pair.

        :param key_pair_name: The name of the key pair to delete.
        """
        try:
            self.ec2_client.delete_key_pair(KeyName=self.key_pair_name)
            remove(f"{self.key_pair_name}.pem")
            log.info("Deleted key pair %s.", self.key_pair_name)
        except ClientError as err:
            raise AutoScalerError(
                f"Couldn't delete key pair {self.key_pair_name}: {err}"
            )
        except FileNotFoundError:
            log.info("Key pair %s doesn't exist, nothing to do.",
self.key_pair_name)
        except PermissionError:
            log.info(
                "Inadequate permissions to delete key pair %s.",
self.key_pair_name
            )
        except Exception as err:
            raise AutoScalerError(
                f"Couldn't delete key pair {self.key_pair_name}: {err}"
            )


    def create_template(self, server_startup_script_file, instance_policy_file):
        """
        Creates an Amazon EC2 launch template to use with Amazon EC2 Auto
Scaling. The
        launch template specifies a Bash script in its user data field that runs
after
        the instance is started. This script installs Python packages and starts
a
        Python web server on the instance.
```

```
        :param server_startup_script_file: The path to a Bash script file that is
run
                                            when an instance starts.
        :param instance_policy_file: The path to a file that defines a
permissions policy
                                     to create and attach to the instance
profile.
        :return: Information about the newly created template.
        """
        template = {}
        try:
            self.create_key_pair(self.key_pair_name)
            self.create_instance_profile(
                instance_policy_file,
                self.instance_policy_name,
                self.instance_role_name,
                self.instance_profile_name,
            )
            with open(server_startup_script_file) as file:
                start_server_script = file.read()
            ami_latest = self.ssm_client.get_parameter(Name=self.ami_param)
            ami_id = ami_latest["Parameter"]["Value"]
            lt_response = self.ec2_client.create_launch_template(
                LaunchTemplateName=self.launch_template_name,
                LaunchTemplateData={
                    "InstanceType": self.inst_type,
                    "ImageId": ami_id,
                    "IamInstanceProfile": {"Name": self.instance_profile_name},
                    "UserData": base64.b64encode(
                        start_server_script.encode(encoding="utf-8")
                    ).decode(encoding="utf-8"),
                    "KeyName": self.key_pair_name,
                },
            )
            template = lt_response["LaunchTemplate"]
            log.info(
                "Created launch template %s for AMI %s on %s.",
                self.launch_template_name,
                ami_id,
                self.inst_type,
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            if (
                err.response["Error"]["Code"]
```

```
                == "InvalidLaunchTemplateName.AlreadyExistsException"
            ):
                log.info(
                    "Launch template %s already exists, nothing to do.",
                    self.launch_template_name,
                )
            else:
                raise AutoScalerError(
                    f"Couldn't create launch template
{self.launch_template_name}: {err}."
                )
        return template


    def delete_template(self):
        """
        Deletes a launch template.
        """
        try:
            self.ec2_client.delete_launch_template(
                LaunchTemplateName=self.launch_template_name
            )
            self.delete_instance_profile(
                self.instance_profile_name, self.instance_role_name
            )
            log.info("Launch template %s deleted.", self.launch_template_name)
        except ClientError as err:
            if (
                err.response["Error"]["Code"]
                == "InvalidLaunchTemplateName.NotFoundException"
            ):
                log.info(
                    "Launch template %s does not exist, nothing to do.",
                    self.launch_template_name,
                )
            else:
                raise AutoScalerError(
                    f"Couldn't delete launch template
{self.launch_template_name}: {err}."
                )


    def get_availability_zones(self):
        """
```

```
        Gets a list of Availability Zones in the AWS Region of the Amazon EC2
client.

        :return: The list of Availability Zones for the client Region.
        """
        try:
            response = self.ec2_client.describe_availability_zones()
            zones = [zone["ZoneName"] for zone in response["AvailabilityZones"]]
        except ClientError as err:
            raise AutoScalerError(f"Couldn't get availability zones: {err}.")
        else:
            return zones


    def create_group(self, group_size):
        """
        Creates an EC2 Auto Scaling group with the specified size.

        :param group_size: The number of instances to set for the minimum and
maximum in
                           the group.
        :return: The list of Availability Zones specified for the group.
        """
        zones = []
        try:
            zones = self.get_availability_zones()
            self.autoscaling_client.create_auto_scaling_group(
                AutoScalingGroupName=self.group_name,
                AvailabilityZones=zones,
                LaunchTemplate={
                    "LaunchTemplateName": self.launch_template_name,
                    "Version": "$Default",
                },
                MinSize=group_size,
                MaxSize=group_size,
            )
            log.info(
                "Created EC2 Auto Scaling group %s with availability zones %s.",
                self.launch_template_name,
                zones,
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "AlreadyExists":
                log.info(
```

```
                    "EC2 Auto Scaling group %s already exists, nothing to do.",
                    self.group_name,
                )
            else:
                raise AutoScalerError(
                    f"Couldn't create EC2 Auto Scaling group {self.group_name}:
{err}"
                )
        return zones


    def get_instances(self):
        """
        Gets data about the instances in the EC2 Auto Scaling group.

        :return: Data about the instances.
        """
        try:
            as_response = self.autoscaling_client.describe_auto_scaling_groups(
                AutoScalingGroupNames=[self.group_name]
            )
            instance_ids = [
                i["InstanceId"]
                for i in as_response["AutoScalingGroups"][0]["Instances"]
            ]
        except ClientError as err:
            raise AutoScalerError(
                f"Couldn't get instances for Auto Scaling group
{self.group_name}: {err}"
            )
        else:
            return instance_ids


    def terminate_instance(self, instance_id):
        """
        Terminates and instances in an EC2 Auto Scaling group. After an instance
is
        terminated, it can no longer be accessed.

        :param instance_id: The ID of the instance to terminate.
        """
        try:
            self.autoscaling_client.terminate_instance_in_auto_scaling_group(
```

```
                InstanceId=instance_id, ShouldDecrementDesiredCapacity=False
            )
            log.info("Terminated instance %s.", instance_id)
        except ClientError as err:
            raise AutoScalerError(f"Couldn't terminate instance {instance_id}:
{err}")

    def attach_load_balancer_target_group(self, lb_target_group):
        """
        Attaches an Elastic Load Balancing (ELB) target group to this EC2 Auto
Scaling group.
        The target group specifies how the load balancer forward requests to the
instances
        in the group.

        :param lb_target_group: Data about the ELB target group to attach.
        """
        try:
            self.autoscaling_client.attach_load_balancer_target_groups(
                AutoScalingGroupName=self.group_name,
                TargetGroupARNs=[lb_target_group["TargetGroupArn"]],
            )
            log.info(
                "Attached load balancer target group %s to auto scaling group
%s.",
                lb_target_group["TargetGroupName"],
                self.group_name,
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            raise AutoScalerError(
                f"Couldn't attach load balancer target group
{lb_target_group['TargetGroupName']}\n"
                f"to auto scaling group {self.group_name}"
            )


    def _try_terminate_instance(self, inst_id):
        stopping = False
        log.info(f"Stopping {inst_id}.")
        while not stopping:
            try:
                self.autoscaling_client.terminate_instance_in_auto_scaling_group(
                    InstanceId=inst_id, ShouldDecrementDesiredCapacity=True
                )
```

```
                stopping = True
            except ClientError as err:
                if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "ScalingActivityInProgress":
                    log.info("Scaling activity in progress for %s. Waiting...",
inst_id)
                    time.sleep(10)
                else:
                    raise AutoScalerError(f"Couldn't stop instance {inst_id}:
{err}.")

    def _try_delete_group(self):
        """
        Tries to delete the EC2 Auto Scaling group. If the group is in use or in
progress,
        the function waits and retries until the group is successfully deleted.
        """
        stopped = False
        while not stopped:
            try:
                self.autoscaling_client.delete_auto_scaling_group(
                    AutoScalingGroupName=self.group_name
                )
                stopped = True
                log.info("Deleted EC2 Auto Scaling group %s.", self.group_name)
            except ClientError as err:
                if (
                    err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "ResourceInUse"
                    or err.response["Error"]["Code"] ==
"ScalingActivityInProgress"
                ):
                    log.info(
                        "Some instances are still running. Waiting for them to
stop..."
                    )
                    time.sleep(10)
                else:
                    raise AutoScalerError(
                        f"Couldn't delete group {self.group_name}: {err}."
                    )

    def delete_group(self):
        """
        Terminates all instances in the group, deletes the EC2 Auto Scaling
group.
```

```
        """
        try:
            response = self.autoscaling_client.describe_auto_scaling_groups(
                AutoScalingGroupNames=[self.group_name]
            )
            groups = response.get("AutoScalingGroups", [])
            if len(groups) > 0:
                self.autoscaling_client.update_auto_scaling_group(
                    AutoScalingGroupName=self.group_name, MinSize=0
                )
                instance_ids = [inst["InstanceId"] for inst in groups[0]
["Instances"]]
                for inst_id in instance_ids:
                    self._try_terminate_instance(inst_id)
                self._try_delete_group()
            else:
                log.info("No groups found named %s, nothing to do.",
 self.group_name)
        except ClientError as err:
            raise AutoScalerError(f"Couldn't delete group {self.group_name}:
 {err}.")


    def get_default_vpc(self):
        """
        Gets the default VPC for the account.

        :return: Data about the default VPC.
        """
        try:
            response = self.ec2_client.describe_vpcs(
                Filters=[{"Name": "is-default", "Values": ["true"]}]
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            raise AutoScalerError(f"Couldn't get default VPC: {err}")
        else:
            return response["Vpcs"][0]


    def verify_inbound_port(self, vpc, port, ip_address):
        """
        Verify the default security group of the specified VPC allows ingress
 from this
        computer. This can be done by allowing ingress from this computer's IP
```

```
        address. In some situations, such as connecting from a corporate network,
you
        must instead specify a prefix list ID. You can also temporarily open the
port to
        any IP address while running this example. If you do, be sure to remove
public
        access when you're done.

        :param vpc: The VPC used by this example.
        :param port: The port to verify.
        :param ip_address: This computer's IP address.
        :return: The default security group of the specific VPC, and a value that
indicates
                 whether the specified port is open.
        """
        try:
            response = self.ec2_client.describe_security_groups(
                Filters=[
                    {"Name": "group-name", "Values": ["default"]},
                    {"Name": "vpc-id", "Values": [vpc["VpcId"]]},
                ]
            )
            sec_group = response["SecurityGroups"][0]
            port_is_open = False
            log.info("Found default security group %s.", sec_group["GroupId"])
            for ip_perm in sec_group["IpPermissions"]:
                if ip_perm.get("FromPort", 0) == port:
                    log.info("Found inbound rule: %s", ip_perm)
                    for ip_range in ip_perm["IpRanges"]:
                        cidr = ip_range.get("CidrIp", "")
                        if cidr.startswith(ip_address) or cidr == "0.0.0.0/0":
                            port_is_open = True
                    if ip_perm["PrefixListIds"]:
                        port_is_open = True
                    if not port_is_open:
                        log.info(
                            "The inbound rule does not appear to be open to
either this computer's IP\n"
                            "address of %s, to all IP addresses (0.0.0.0/0), or
to a prefix list ID.",
                            ip_address,
                        )
                    else:
                        break
```

```
        except ClientError as err:
            raise AutoScalerError(
                f"Couldn't verify inbound rule for port {port} for VPC
{vpc['VpcId']}: {err}"
            )
        else:
            return sec_group, port_is_open


    def open_inbound_port(self, sec_group_id, port, ip_address):
        """
        Add an ingress rule to the specified security group that allows access on
the
        specified port from the specified IP address.

        :param sec_group_id: The ID of the security group to modify.
        :param port: The port to open.
        :param ip_address: The IP address that is granted access.
        """
        try:
            self.ec2_client.authorize_security_group_ingress(
                GroupId=sec_group_id,
                CidrIp=f"{ip_address}/32",
                FromPort=port,
                ToPort=port,
                IpProtocol="tcp",
            )
            log.info(
                "Authorized ingress to %s on port %s from %s.",
                sec_group_id,
                port,
                ip_address,
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            raise AutoScalerError(
                f"Couldn't authorize ingress to {sec_group_id} on port {port}
from {ip_address}: {err}"
            )


    def get_subnets(self, vpc_id, zones):
        """
        Gets the default subnets in a VPC for a specified list of Availability
Zones.
```

```
        :param vpc_id: The ID of the VPC to look up.
        :param zones: The list of Availability Zones to look up.
        :return: The list of subnets found.
        """
        try:
            response = self.ec2_client.describe_subnets(
                Filters=[
                    {"Name": "vpc-id", "Values": [vpc_id]},
                    {"Name": "availability-zone", "Values": zones},
                    {"Name": "default-for-az", "Values": ["true"]},
                ]
            )
            subnets = response["Subnets"]
            log.info("Found %s subnets for the specified zones.", len(subnets))
        except ClientError as err:
            raise AutoScalerError(f"Couldn't get subnets: {err}")
        else:
            return subnets
```

创建一个包含弹性负载均衡操作的类。

```
class LoadBalancer:
    """Encapsulates Elastic Load Balancing (ELB) actions."""

    def __init__(self, target_group_name, load_balancer_name, elb_client):
        """
        :param target_group_name: The name of the target group associated with
 the load balancer.
        :param load_balancer_name: The name of the load balancer.
        :param elb_client: A Boto3 Elastic Load Balancing client.
        """
        self.target_group_name = target_group_name
        self.load_balancer_name = load_balancer_name
        self.elb_client = elb_client
        self._endpoint = None


    @classmethod
```

```
    def from_client(cls, resource_prefix):
        """
        Creates this class from a Boto3 client.

        :param resource_prefix: The prefix to give to AWS resources created by
this class.
        """
        elb_client = boto3.client("elbv2")
        return cls(f"{resource_prefix}-tg", f"{resource_prefix}-lb", elb_client)

    def endpoint(self):
        """
        Gets the HTTP endpoint of the load balancer.

        :return: The endpoint.
        """
        if self._endpoint is None:
            try:
                response = self.elb_client.describe_load_balancers(
                    Names=[self.load_balancer_name]
                )
                self._endpoint = response["LoadBalancers"][0]["DNSName"]
            except ClientError as err:
                raise LoadBalancerError(
                    f"Couldn't get the endpoint for load balancer
{self.load_balancer_name}: {err}"
                )
        return self._endpoint


    def create_target_group(self, protocol, port, vpc_id):
        """
        Creates an Elastic Load Balancing target group. The target group
specifies how
        the load balancer forward requests to instances in the group and how
instance
        health is checked.

        To speed up this demo, the health check is configured with shortened
times and
        lower thresholds. In production, you might want to decrease the
sensitivity of
        your health checks to avoid unwanted failures.
```

```
        :param protocol: The protocol to use to forward requests, such as 'HTTP'.
        :param port: The port to use to forward requests, such as 80.
        :param vpc_id: The ID of the VPC in which the load balancer exists.
        :return: Data about the newly created target group.
        """
        try:
            response = self.elb_client.create_target_group(
                Name=self.target_group_name,
                Protocol=protocol,
                Port=port,
                HealthCheckPath="/healthcheck",
                HealthCheckIntervalSeconds=10,
                HealthCheckTimeoutSeconds=5,
                HealthyThresholdCount=2,
                UnhealthyThresholdCount=2,
                VpcId=vpc_id,
            )
            target_group = response["TargetGroups"][0]
            log.info("Created load balancing target group %s.",
self.target_group_name)
        except ClientError as err:
            raise LoadBalancerError(
                f"Couldn't create load balancing target group
{self.target_group_name}: {err}"
            )
        else:
            return target_group


    def delete_target_group(self):
        """
        Deletes the target group.
        """
        done = False
        while not done:
            try:
                response = self.elb_client.describe_target_groups(
                    Names=[self.target_group_name]
                )
                tg_arn = response["TargetGroups"][0]["TargetGroupArn"]
                self.elb_client.delete_target_group(TargetGroupArn=tg_arn)
                log.info(
                    "Deleted load balancing target group %s.",
self.target_group_name
```

```
                )
                done = True
            except ClientError as err:
                if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "TargetGroupNotFound":
                    log.info(
                        "Load balancer target group %s not found, nothing to
do.",
                        self.target_group_name,
                    )
                    done = True
                elif err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "ResourceInUse":
                    log.info(
                        "Target group not yet released from load balancer,
waiting..."
                    )
                    time.sleep(10)
                else:
                    raise LoadBalancerError(
                        f"Couldn't delete load balancing target group
{self.target_group_name}: {err}"
                    )


    def create_load_balancer(self, subnet_ids, target_group):
        """
        Creates an Elastic Load Balancing load balancer that uses the specified
subnets
        and forwards requests to the specified target group.

        :param subnet_ids: A list of subnets to associate with the load balancer.
        :param target_group: An existing target group that is added as a listener
to the
                             load balancer.
        :return: Data about the newly created load balancer.
        """
        try:
            response = self.elb_client.create_load_balancer(
                Name=self.load_balancer_name, Subnets=subnet_ids
            )
            load_balancer = response["LoadBalancers"][0]
            log.info("Created load balancer %s.", self.load_balancer_name)
            waiter = self.elb_client.get_waiter("load_balancer_available")
            log.info("Waiting for load balancer to be available...")
            waiter.wait(Names=[self.load_balancer_name])
```

```
            log.info("Load balancer is available!")
            self.elb_client.create_listener(
                LoadBalancerArn=load_balancer["LoadBalancerArn"],
                Protocol=target_group["Protocol"],
                Port=target_group["Port"],
                DefaultActions=[
                    {
                        "Type": "forward",
                        "TargetGroupArn": target_group["TargetGroupArn"],
                    }
                ],
            )
            log.info(
                "Created listener to forward traffic from load balancer %s to
target group %s.",
                self.load_balancer_name,
                target_group["TargetGroupName"],
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            raise LoadBalancerError(
                f"Failed to create load balancer {self.load_balancer_name}"
                f"and add a listener for target group
{target_group['TargetGroupName']}: {err}"
            )
        else:
            self._endpoint = load_balancer["DNSName"]
            return load_balancer


    def delete_load_balancer(self):
        """
        Deletes a load balancer.
        """
        try:
            response = self.elb_client.describe_load_balancers(
                Names=[self.load_balancer_name]
            )
            lb_arn = response["LoadBalancers"][0]["LoadBalancerArn"]
            self.elb_client.delete_load_balancer(LoadBalancerArn=lb_arn)
            log.info("Deleted load balancer %s.", self.load_balancer_name)
            waiter = self.elb_client.get_waiter("load_balancers_deleted")
            log.info("Waiting for load balancer to be deleted...")
            waiter.wait(Names=[self.load_balancer_name])
        except ClientError as err:
```

```
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "LoadBalancerNotFound":
                log.info(
                    "Load balancer %s does not exist, nothing to do.",
                    self.load_balancer_name,
                )
            else:
                raise LoadBalancerError(
                    f"Couldn't delete load balancer {self.load_balancer_name}:
{err}"
                )


    def verify_load_balancer_endpoint(self):
        """
        Verify this computer can successfully send a GET request to the load
balancer endpoint.
        """
        success = False
        retries = 3
        while not success and retries > 0:
            try:
                lb_response = requests.get(f"http://{self.endpoint()}")
                log.info(
                    "Got response %s from load balancer endpoint.",
                    lb_response.status_code,
                )
                if lb_response.status_code == 200:
                    success = True
                else:
                    retries = 0
            except requests.exceptions.ConnectionError:
                log.info(
                    "Got connection error from load balancer endpoint,
retrying..."
                )
                retries -= 1
                time.sleep(10)
        return success

    def check_target_health(self):
        """
        Checks the health of the instances in the target group.

        :return: The health status of the target group.
```

```
        """
        try:
            tg_response = self.elb_client.describe_target_groups(
                Names=[self.target_group_name]
            )
            health_response = self.elb_client.describe_target_health(
                TargetGroupArn=tg_response["TargetGroups"][0]["TargetGroupArn"]
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            raise LoadBalancerError(
                f"Couldn't check health of {self.target_group_name} targets:
 {err}"
            )
        else:
            return health_response["TargetHealthDescriptions"]
```

创建一个使用 DynamoDB 模拟推荐服务的类。

```
class RecommendationService:
    """
    Encapsulates a DynamoDB table to use as a service that recommends books,
 movies,
    and songs.
    """

    def __init__(self, table_name, dynamodb_client):
        """
        :param table_name: The name of the DynamoDB recommendations table.
        :param dynamodb_client: A Boto3 DynamoDB client.
        """
        self.table_name = table_name
        self.dynamodb_client = dynamodb_client

    @classmethod
    def from_client(cls, table_name):
        """
        Creates this class from a Boto3 client.

        :param table_name: The name of the DynamoDB recommendations table.
```

```
        """
        ddb_client = boto3.client("dynamodb")
        return cls(table_name, ddb_client)

    def create(self):
        """
        Creates a DynamoDB table to use a recommendation service. The table has a
        hash key named 'MediaType' that defines the type of media recommended,
such as
        Book or Movie, and a range key named 'ItemId' that, combined with the
MediaType,
        forms a unique identifier for the recommended item.

        :return: Data about the newly created table.
        """
        try:
            response = self.dynamodb_client.create_table(
                TableName=self.table_name,
                AttributeDefinitions=[
                    {"AttributeName": "MediaType", "AttributeType": "S"},
                    {"AttributeName": "ItemId", "AttributeType": "N"},
                ],
                KeySchema=[
                    {"AttributeName": "MediaType", "KeyType": "HASH"},
                    {"AttributeName": "ItemId", "KeyType": "RANGE"},
                ],
                ProvisionedThroughput={"ReadCapacityUnits": 5,
"WriteCapacityUnits": 5},
            )
            log.info("Creating table %s...", self.table_name)
            waiter = self.dynamodb_client.get_waiter("table_exists")
            waiter.wait(TableName=self.table_name)
            log.info("Table %s created.", self.table_name)
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "ResourceInUseException":
                log.info("Table %s exists, nothing to be do.", self.table_name)
            else:
                raise RecommendationServiceError(
                    self.table_name, f"ClientError when creating table: {err}."
                )
        else:
            return response

    def populate(self, data_file):
```

```
        """
        Populates the recommendations table from a JSON file.

        :param data_file: The path to the data file.
        """
        try:
            with open(data_file) as data:
                items = json.load(data)
            batch = [{"PutRequest": {"Item": item}} for item in items]
            self.dynamodb_client.batch_write_item(RequestItems={self.table_name:
batch})
            log.info(
                "Populated table %s with items from %s.", self.table_name,
data_file
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            raise RecommendationServiceError(
                self.table_name, f"Couldn't populate table from {data_file}:
{err}"
            )

    def destroy(self):
        """
        Deletes the recommendations table.
        """
        try:
            self.dynamodb_client.delete_table(TableName=self.table_name)
            log.info("Deleting table %s...", self.table_name)
            waiter = self.dynamodb_client.get_waiter("table_not_exists")
            waiter.wait(TableName=self.table_name)
            log.info("Table %s deleted.", self.table_name)
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "ResourceNotFoundException":
                log.info("Table %s does not exist, nothing to do.",
self.table_name)
            else:
                raise RecommendationServiceError(
                    self.table_name, f"ClientError when deleting table: {err}."
                )
```

创建一个包含 Systems Manager 操作的类。

```
class ParameterHelper:
    """
    Encapsulates Systems Manager parameters. This example uses these parameters
 to drive
    the demonstration of resilient architecture, such as failure of a dependency
 or
    how the service responds to a health check.
    """

    table = "doc-example-resilient-architecture-table"
    failure_response = "doc-example-resilient-architecture-failure-response"
    health_check = "doc-example-resilient-architecture-health-check"

    def __init__(self, table_name, ssm_client):
        """
        :param table_name: The name of the DynamoDB table that is used as a
 recommendation
                           service.
        :param ssm_client: A Boto3 Systems Manager client.
        """
        self.ssm_client = ssm_client
        self.table_name = table_name

    @classmethod
    def from_client(cls, table_name):
        ssm_client = boto3.client("ssm")
        return cls(table_name, ssm_client)

    def reset(self):
        """
        Resets the Systems Manager parameters to starting values for the demo.
        These are the name of the DynamoDB recommendation table, no response when
 a
        dependency fails, and shallow health checks.
        """
        self.put(self.table, self.table_name)
        self.put(self.failure_response, "none")
        self.put(self.health_check, "shallow")

    def put(self, name, value):
        """
        Sets the value of a named Systems Manager parameter.
```

```
        :param name: The name of the parameter.
        :param value: The new value of the parameter.
        """
        try:
            self.ssm_client.put_parameter(
                Name=name, Value=value, Overwrite=True, Type="String"
            )
            log.info("Setting demo parameter %s to '%s'.", name, value)
        except ClientError as err:
            raise ParameterHelperError(
                f"Couldn't set parameter {name} to {value}: {err}"
            )
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - AttachLoadBalancerTargetGroups
  - CreateAutoScalingGroup
  - CreateInstanceProfile
  - CreateLaunchTemplate
  - CreateListener
  - CreateLoadBalancer
  - CreateTargetGroup
  - DeleteAutoScalingGroup
  - DeleteInstanceProfile
  - DeleteLaunchTemplate
  - DeleteLoadBalancer
  - DeleteTargetGroup
  - DescribeAutoScalingGroups
  - DescribeAvailabilityZones
  - DescribeIamInstanceProfileAssociations
  - DescribeInstances
  - DescribeLoadBalancers
  - DescribeSubnets

- DescribeTargetGroups
- DescribeTargetHealth
- DescribeVpcs
- RebootInstances
- ReplaceIamInstanceProfileAssociation
- TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroup
- UpdateAutoScalingGroup

创建 IAM 组并使用 AWS SDK 将用户添加到该组

以下代码示例显示了操作流程：

- 创建组并向其授予完整的 Amazon S3 访问权限。
- 创建无权访问 Amazon S3 的新用户。
- 将用户添加到组并显示他们现在拥有的 Amazon S3 权限，然后清除资源。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
global using Amazon.IdentityManagement;
global using Amazon.S3;
global using Amazon.SecurityToken;
global using IAMActions;
global using IamScenariosCommon;
global using Microsoft.Extensions.DependencyInjection;
global using Microsoft.Extensions.Hosting;
global using Microsoft.Extensions.Logging;
global using Microsoft.Extensions.Logging.Console;
global using Microsoft.Extensions.Logging.Debug;
```

```
namespace IAMActions;

public class IAMWrapper
{
    private readonly IAmazonIdentityManagementService _IAMService;

    /// <summary>
    /// Constructor for the IAMWrapper class.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="IAMService">An IAM client object.</param>
    public IAMWrapper(IAmazonIdentityManagementService IAMService)
    {
        _IAMService = IAMService;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Add an existing IAM user to an existing IAM group.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="userName">The username of the user to add.</param>
    /// <param name="groupName">The name of the group to add the user to.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> AddUserToGroupAsync(string userName, string
 groupName)
    {
        var response = await _IAMService.AddUserToGroupAsync(new
 AddUserToGroupRequest
        {
            GroupName = groupName,
            UserName = userName,
        });

        return response.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Attach an IAM policy to a role.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="policyArn">The policy to attach.</param>
    /// <param name="roleName">The role that the policy will be attached to.</
param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
```

```
    public async Task<bool> AttachRolePolicyAsync(string policyArn, string
roleName)
    {
        var response = await _IAMService.AttachRolePolicyAsync(new
AttachRolePolicyRequest
        {
            PolicyArn = policyArn,
            RoleName = roleName,
        });

        return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Create an IAM access key for a user.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="userName">The username for which to create the IAM access
    /// key.</param>
    /// <returns>The AccessKey.</returns>
    public async Task<AccessKey> CreateAccessKeyAsync(string userName)
    {
        var response = await _IAMService.CreateAccessKeyAsync(new
CreateAccessKeyRequest
        {
            UserName = userName,
        });

        return response.AccessKey;

    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Create an IAM group.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="groupName">The name to give the IAM group.</param>
    /// <returns>The IAM group that was created.</returns>
    public async Task<Group> CreateGroupAsync(string groupName)
    {
        var response = await _IAMService.CreateGroupAsync(new CreateGroupRequest
{ GroupName = groupName });
        return response.Group;
    }
```

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Create an IAM policy.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="policyName">The name to give the new IAM policy.</param>
    /// <param name="policyDocument">The policy document for the new policy.</
param>
    /// <returns>The new IAM policy object.</returns>
    public async Task<ManagedPolicy> CreatePolicyAsync(string policyName, string
 policyDocument)
    {
        var response = await _IAMService.CreatePolicyAsync(new
 CreatePolicyRequest
        {
            PolicyDocument = policyDocument,
            PolicyName = policyName,
        });

        return response.Policy;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Create a new IAM role.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="roleName">The name of the IAM role.</param>
    /// <param name="rolePolicyDocument">The name of the IAM policy document
    /// for the new role.</param>
    /// <returns>The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the role.</returns>
    public async Task<string> CreateRoleAsync(string roleName, string
 rolePolicyDocument)
    {
        var request = new CreateRoleRequest
        {
            RoleName = roleName,
            AssumeRolePolicyDocument = rolePolicyDocument,
        };

        var response = await _IAMService.CreateRoleAsync(request);
        return response.Role.Arn;
    }
```

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Create an IAM service-linked role.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="serviceName">The name of the AWS Service.</param>
    /// <param name="description">A description of the IAM service-linked role.</
param>
    /// <returns>The IAM role that was created.</returns>
    public async Task<Role> CreateServiceLinkedRoleAsync(string serviceName,
 string description)
    {
        var request = new CreateServiceLinkedRoleRequest
        {
            AWSServiceName = serviceName,
            Description = description
        };

        var response = await _IAMService.CreateServiceLinkedRoleAsync(request);
        return response.Role;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Create an IAM user.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="userName">The username for the new IAM user.</param>
    /// <returns>The IAM user that was created.</returns>
    public async Task<User> CreateUserAsync(string userName)
    {
        var response = await _IAMService.CreateUserAsync(new CreateUserRequest
 { UserName = userName });
        return response.User;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Delete an IAM user's access key.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="accessKeyId">The Id for the IAM access key.</param>
    /// <param name="userName">The username of the user that owns the IAM
    /// access key.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> DeleteAccessKeyAsync(string accessKeyId, string
 userName)
    {
```

```
        var response = await _IAMService.DeleteAccessKeyAsync(new
DeleteAccessKeyRequest
        {
            AccessKeyId = accessKeyId,
            UserName = userName,
        });

        return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Delete an IAM group.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="groupName">The name of the IAM group to delete.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> DeleteGroupAsync(string groupName)
    {
        var response = await _IAMService.DeleteGroupAsync(new DeleteGroupRequest
{ GroupName = groupName });
        return response.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Delete an IAM policy associated with an IAM group.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="groupName">The name of the IAM group associated with the
    /// policy.</param>
    /// <param name="policyName">The name of the policy to delete.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> DeleteGroupPolicyAsync(string groupName, string
policyName)
    {
        var request = new DeleteGroupPolicyRequest()
        {
            GroupName = groupName,
            PolicyName = policyName,
        };

        var response = await _IAMService.DeleteGroupPolicyAsync(request);
        return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }
```

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Delete an IAM policy.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="policyArn">The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the policy to
    /// delete.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> DeletePolicyAsync(string policyArn)
    {
        var response = await _IAMService.DeletePolicyAsync(new
 DeletePolicyRequest { PolicyArn = policyArn });
        return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Delete an IAM role.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="roleName">The name of the IAM role to delete.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> DeleteRoleAsync(string roleName)
    {
        var response = await _IAMService.DeleteRoleAsync(new DeleteRoleRequest
 { RoleName = roleName });
        return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Delete an IAM role policy.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="roleName">The name of the IAM role.</param>
    /// <param name="policyName">The name of the IAM role policy to delete.</
param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> DeleteRolePolicyAsync(string roleName, string
 policyName)
    {
        var response = await _IAMService.DeleteRolePolicyAsync(new
 DeleteRolePolicyRequest
        {
            PolicyName = policyName,
            RoleName = roleName,
        });
```

```
        return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Delete an IAM user.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="userName">The username of the IAM user to delete.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> DeleteUserAsync(string userName)
    {
        var response = await _IAMService.DeleteUserAsync(new DeleteUserRequest
{ UserName = userName });

        return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Delete an IAM user policy.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="policyName">The name of the IAM policy to delete.</param>
    /// <param name="userName">The username of the IAM user.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> DeleteUserPolicyAsync(string policyName, string
userName)
    {
        var response = await _IAMService.DeleteUserPolicyAsync(new
DeleteUserPolicyRequest { PolicyName = policyName, UserName = userName });

        return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Detach an IAM policy from an IAM role.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="policyArn">The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the IAM
policy.</param>
    /// <param name="roleName">The name of the IAM role.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> DetachRolePolicyAsync(string policyArn, string
roleName)
```

```
    {
        var response = await _IAMService.DetachRolePolicyAsync(new
 DetachRolePolicyRequest
        {
            PolicyArn = policyArn,
            RoleName = roleName,
        });

        return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Gets the IAM password policy for an AWS account.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>The PasswordPolicy for the AWS account.</returns>
    public async Task<PasswordPolicy> GetAccountPasswordPolicyAsync()
    {
        var response = await _IAMService.GetAccountPasswordPolicyAsync(new
 GetAccountPasswordPolicyRequest());
        return response.PasswordPolicy;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Get information about an IAM policy.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="policyArn">The IAM policy to retrieve information for.</
param>
    /// <returns>The IAM policy.</returns>
    public async Task<ManagedPolicy> GetPolicyAsync(string policyArn)
    {

        var response = await _IAMService.GetPolicyAsync(new GetPolicyRequest
 { PolicyArn = policyArn });
        return response.Policy;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Get information about an IAM role.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="roleName">The name of the IAM role to retrieve information
    /// for.</param>
```

```
    /// <returns>The IAM role that was retrieved.</returns>
    public async Task<Role> GetRoleAsync(string roleName)
    {
        var response = await _IAMService.GetRoleAsync(new GetRoleRequest
        {
            RoleName = roleName,
        });

        return response.Role;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Get information about an IAM user.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="userName">The username of the user.</param>
    /// <returns>An IAM user object.</returns>
    public async Task<User> GetUserAsync(string userName)
    {
        var response = await _IAMService.GetUserAsync(new GetUserRequest
{ UserName = userName });
        return response.User;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// List the IAM role policies that are attached to an IAM role.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="roleName">The IAM role to list IAM policies for.</param>
    /// <returns>A list of the IAM policies attached to the IAM role.</returns>
    public async Task<List<AttachedPolicyType>>
ListAttachedRolePoliciesAsync(string roleName)
    {
        var attachedPolicies = new List<AttachedPolicyType>();
        var attachedRolePoliciesPaginator =
_IAMService.Paginators.ListAttachedRolePolicies(new
ListAttachedRolePoliciesRequest { RoleName = roleName });

        await foreach (var response in attachedRolePoliciesPaginator.Responses)
        {
            attachedPolicies.AddRange(response.AttachedPolicies);
        }

        return attachedPolicies;
```

```
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// List IAM groups.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>A list of IAM groups.</returns>
    public async Task<List<Group>> ListGroupsAsync()
    {
        var groupsPaginator = _IAMService.Paginators.ListGroups(new
ListGroupsRequest());
        var groups = new List<Group>();

        await foreach (var response in groupsPaginator.Responses)
        {
            groups.AddRange(response.Groups);
        }

        return groups;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// List IAM policies.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>A list of the IAM policies.</returns>
    public async Task<List<ManagedPolicy>> ListPoliciesAsync()
    {
        var listPoliciesPaginator = _IAMService.Paginators.ListPolicies(new
ListPoliciesRequest());
        var policies = new List<ManagedPolicy>();

        await foreach (var response in listPoliciesPaginator.Responses)
        {
            policies.AddRange(response.Policies);
        }

        return policies;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// List IAM role policies.
    /// </summary>
```

```
    /// <param name="roleName">The IAM role for which to list IAM policies.</
param>
    /// <returns>A list of IAM policy names.</returns>
    public async Task<List<string>> ListRolePoliciesAsync(string roleName)
    {
        var listRolePoliciesPaginator =
 _IAMService.Paginators.ListRolePolicies(new ListRolePoliciesRequest { RoleName =
 roleName });
        var policyNames = new List<string>();

        await foreach (var response in listRolePoliciesPaginator.Responses)
        {
            policyNames.AddRange(response.PolicyNames);
        }

        return policyNames;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// List IAM roles.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>A list of IAM roles.</returns>
    public async Task<List<Role>> ListRolesAsync()
    {
        var listRolesPaginator = _IAMService.Paginators.ListRoles(new
 ListRolesRequest());
        var roles = new List<Role>();

        await foreach (var response in listRolesPaginator.Responses)
        {
            roles.AddRange(response.Roles);
        }

        return roles;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// List SAML authentication providers.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>A list of SAML providers.</returns>
    public async Task<List<SAMLProviderListEntry>> ListSAMLProvidersAsync()
    {
```

```
        var response = await _IAMService.ListSAMLProvidersAsync(new
ListSAMLProvidersRequest());
        return response.SAMLProviderList;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// List IAM users.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>A list of IAM users.</returns>
    public async Task<List<User>> ListUsersAsync()
    {
        var listUsersPaginator = _IAMService.Paginators.ListUsers(new
ListUsersRequest());
        var users = new List<User>();

        await foreach (var response in listUsersPaginator.Responses)
        {
            users.AddRange(response.Users);
        }

        return users;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Remove a user from an IAM group.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="userName">The username of the user to remove.</param>
    /// <param name="groupName">The name of the IAM group to remove the user
from.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> RemoveUserFromGroupAsync(string userName, string
groupName)
    {
        // Remove the user from the group.
        var removeUserRequest = new RemoveUserFromGroupRequest()
        {
            UserName = userName,
            GroupName = groupName,
        };

        var response = await
_IAMService.RemoveUserFromGroupAsync(removeUserRequest);
```

```
        return response.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Add or update an inline policy document that is embedded in an IAM group.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="groupName">The name of the IAM group.</param>
    /// <param name="policyName">The name of the IAM policy.</param>
    /// <param name="policyDocument">The policy document defining the IAM
 policy.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> PutGroupPolicyAsync(string groupName, string
 policyName, string policyDocument)
    {
        var request = new PutGroupPolicyRequest
        {
            GroupName = groupName,
            PolicyName = policyName,
            PolicyDocument = policyDocument
        };

        var response = await _IAMService.PutGroupPolicyAsync(request);
        return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Update the inline policy document embedded in a role.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="policyName">The name of the policy to embed.</param>
    /// <param name="roleName">The name of the role to update.</param>
    /// <param name="policyDocument">The policy document that defines the role.</
param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> PutRolePolicyAsync(string policyName, string
 roleName, string policyDocument)
    {
        var request = new PutRolePolicyRequest
        {
            PolicyName = policyName,
            RoleName = roleName,
            PolicyDocument = policyDocument
        };
```

```
        var response = await _IAMService.PutRolePolicyAsync(request);
        return response.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Add or update an inline policy document that is embedded in an IAM user.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="userName">The name of the IAM user.</param>
    /// <param name="policyName">The name of the IAM policy.</param>
    /// <param name="policyDocument">The policy document defining the IAM
policy.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> PutUserPolicyAsync(string userName, string
policyName, string policyDocument)
    {
        var request = new PutUserPolicyRequest
        {
            UserName = userName,
            PolicyName = policyName,
            PolicyDocument = policyDocument
        };

        var response = await _IAMService.PutUserPolicyAsync(request);
        return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Wait for a new access key to be ready to use.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="accessKeyId">The Id of the access key.</param>
    /// <returns>A boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> WaitUntilAccessKeyIsReady(string accessKeyId)
    {
        var keyReady = false;

        do
        {
            try
            {
                var response = await _IAMService.GetAccessKeyLastUsedAsync(
                    new GetAccessKeyLastUsedRequest { AccessKeyId =
accessKeyId });
```

```
                if (response.UserName is not null)
                {
                    keyReady = true;
                }
            }
            catch (NoSuchEntityException)
            {
                keyReady = false;
            }
        } while (!keyReady);

        return keyReady;
    }
}


using Microsoft.Extensions.Configuration;

namespace IAMGroups;

public class IAMGroups
{
    private static ILogger logger = null!;

    // Represents JSON code for AWS full access policy for Amazon Simple
    // Storage Service (Amazon S3).
    private const string S3FullAccessPolicyDocument = "{" +
        " \"Statement\" : [{" +
            " \"Action\" : [\"s3:*\"]," +
            " \"Effect\" : \"Allow\"," +
            " \"Resource\" : \"*\"" +
        "}]" +
    "}";


    static async Task Main(string[] args)
    {
        // Set up dependency injection for the AWS service.
        using var host = Host.CreateDefaultBuilder(args)
            .ConfigureLogging(logging =>
                logging.AddFilter("System", LogLevel.Debug)
                    .AddFilter<DebugLoggerProvider>("Microsoft",
 LogLevel.Information)
```

```
                    .AddFilter<ConsoleLoggerProvider>("Microsoft",
LogLevel.Trace))
            .ConfigureServices((_, services) =>
            services.AddAWSService<IAmazonIdentityManagementService>()
            .AddTransient<IAMWrapper>()
            .AddTransient<UIWrapper>()
            )
            .Build();

        logger = LoggerFactory.Create(builder => { builder.AddConsole(); })
            .CreateLogger<IAMGroups>();

        IConfiguration configuration = new ConfigurationBuilder()
            .SetBasePath(Directory.GetCurrentDirectory())
            .AddJsonFile("settings.json") // Load test settings from .json file.
            .AddJsonFile("settings.local.json",
                true) // Optionally load local settings.
            .Build();

        var groupUserName = configuration["GroupUserName"];
        var groupName = configuration["GroupName"];
        var groupPolicyName = configuration["GroupPolicyName"];
        var groupBucketName = configuration["GroupBucketName"];

        var wrapper = host.Services.GetRequiredService<IAMWrapper>();
        var uiWrapper = host.Services.GetRequiredService<UIWrapper>();

        uiWrapper.DisplayGroupsOverview();
        uiWrapper.PressEnter();

        // Create an IAM group.
        uiWrapper.DisplayTitle("Create IAM group");
        Console.WriteLine("Let's begin by creating a new IAM group.");
        var group = await wrapper.CreateGroupAsync(groupName);

        // Add an inline IAM policy to the group.
        uiWrapper.DisplayTitle("Add policy to group");
        Console.WriteLine("Add an inline policy to the group that allows members
to have full access to");
        Console.WriteLine("Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) buckets.");

        await wrapper.PutGroupPolicyAsync(group.GroupName, groupPolicyName,
S3FullAccessPolicyDocument);
```

```
        uiWrapper.PressEnter();

        // Now create a new user.
        uiWrapper.DisplayTitle("Create an IAM user");
        Console.WriteLine("Now let's create a new IAM user.");
        var groupUser = await wrapper.CreateUserAsync(groupUserName);

        // Add the new user to the group.
        uiWrapper.DisplayTitle("Add the user to the group");
        Console.WriteLine("Adding the user to the group, which will give the user
the same permissions as the group.");
        await wrapper.AddUserToGroupAsync(groupUser.UserName, group.GroupName);

        Console.WriteLine($"User, {groupUser.UserName}, has been added to the
group, {group.GroupName}.");
        uiWrapper.PressEnter();

        Console.WriteLine("Now that we have created a user, and added the user to
the group, let's create an IAM access key.");

        // Create access and secret keys for the user.
        var accessKey = await wrapper.CreateAccessKeyAsync(groupUserName);
        Console.WriteLine("Key created.");
        uiWrapper.WaitABit(15, "Waiting for the access key to be ready for
use.");

        uiWrapper.DisplayTitle("List buckets");
        Console.WriteLine("To prove that the user has access to Amazon S3, list
the S3 buckets for the account.");

        var s3Client = new AmazonS3Client(accessKey.AccessKeyId,
accessKey.SecretAccessKey);
        var stsClient = new
AmazonSecurityTokenServiceClient(accessKey.AccessKeyId,
accessKey.SecretAccessKey);

        var s3Wrapper = new S3Wrapper(s3Client, stsClient);

        var buckets = await s3Wrapper.ListMyBucketsAsync();

        if (buckets is not null)
        {
            buckets.ForEach(bucket =>
            {
```

```
                Console.WriteLine($"{bucket.BucketName}\tcreated on:
{bucket.CreationDate}");
            });
        }

        // Show that the user also has write access to Amazon S3 by creating
        // a new bucket.
        uiWrapper.DisplayTitle("Create a bucket");
        Console.WriteLine("Since group members have full access to Amazon S3,
let's create a bucket.");
        var success = await s3Wrapper.PutBucketAsync(groupBucketName);

        if (success)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"Successfully created the bucket:
{groupBucketName}.");
        }

        uiWrapper.PressEnter();

        Console.WriteLine("Let's list the user's S3 buckets again to show the new
bucket.");

        buckets = await s3Wrapper.ListMyBucketsAsync();

        if (buckets is not null)
        {
            buckets.ForEach(bucket =>
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"{bucket.BucketName}\tcreated on:
{bucket.CreationDate}");
            });
        }

        uiWrapper.PressEnter();

        uiWrapper.DisplayTitle("Clean up resources");
        Console.WriteLine("First delete the bucket we created.");
        await s3Wrapper.DeleteBucketAsync(groupBucketName);

        Console.WriteLine($"Now remove the user, {groupUserName}, from the group,
{groupName}.");
        await wrapper.RemoveUserFromGroupAsync(groupUserName, groupName);
```

```
        Console.WriteLine("Delete the user's access key.");
        await wrapper.DeleteAccessKeyAsync(accessKey.AccessKeyId, groupUserName);

        // Now we can safely delete the user.
        Console.WriteLine("Now we can delete the user.");
        await wrapper.DeleteUserAsync(groupUserName);

        uiWrapper.PressEnter();

        Console.WriteLine("Now we will delete the IAM policy attached to the
 group.");
        await wrapper.DeleteGroupPolicyAsync(groupName, groupPolicyName);

        Console.WriteLine("Now we delete the IAM group.");
        await wrapper.DeleteGroupAsync(groupName);

        uiWrapper.PressEnter();

        Console.WriteLine("The IAM groups demo has completed.");

        uiWrapper.PressEnter();
    }
}


namespace IamScenariosCommon;

using System.Net;

/// <summary>
/// A class to perform Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) actions for
/// the IAM Basics scenario.
/// </summary>
public class S3Wrapper
{
    private IAmazonS3 _s3Service;
    private IAmazonSecurityTokenService _stsService;

    /// <summary>
    /// Constructor for the S3Wrapper class.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="s3Service">An Amazon S3 client object.</param>
    /// <param name="stsService">An AWS Security Token Service (AWS STS)
    /// client object.</param>
```

```
    public S3Wrapper(IAmazonS3 s3Service, IAmazonSecurityTokenService stsService)
    {
        _s3Service = s3Service;
        _stsService = stsService;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Assumes an AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) role that allows
    /// Amazon S3 access for the current session.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="roleSession">A string representing the current session.</
param>
    /// <param name="roleToAssume">The name of the IAM role to assume.</param>
    /// <returns>Credentials for the newly assumed IAM role.</returns>
    public async Task<Credentials> AssumeS3RoleAsync(string roleSession, string
 roleToAssume)
    {
        // Create the request to use with the AssumeRoleAsync call.
        var request = new AssumeRoleRequest()
        {
            RoleSessionName = roleSession,
            RoleArn = roleToAssume,
        };

        var response = await _stsService.AssumeRoleAsync(request);

        return response.Credentials;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Delete an S3 bucket.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="bucketName">Name of the S3 bucket to delete.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> DeleteBucketAsync(string bucketName)
    {
        var result = await _s3Service.DeleteBucketAsync(new DeleteBucketRequest
 { BucketName = bucketName });
        return result.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// List the buckets that are owned by the user's account.
```

```
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>Async Task.</returns>
    public async Task<List<S3Bucket>?> ListMyBucketsAsync()
    {
        try
        {
            // Get the list of buckets accessible by the new user.
            var response = await _s3Service.ListBucketsAsync();

            return response.Buckets;
        }
        catch (AmazonS3Exception ex)
        {
            // Something else went wrong. Display the error message.
            Console.WriteLine($"Error: {ex.Message}");
            return null;
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Create a new S3 bucket.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="bucketName">The name for the new bucket.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating whether the action completed
    /// successfully.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> PutBucketAsync(string bucketName)
    {
        var response = await _s3Service.PutBucketAsync(new PutBucketRequest
 { BucketName = bucketName });
        return response.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Update the client objects with new client objects. This is available
    /// because the scenario uses the methods of this class without and then
    /// with the proper permissions to list S3 buckets.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="s3Service">The Amazon S3 client object.</param>
    /// <param name="stsService">The AWS STS client object.</param>
    public void UpdateClients(IAmazonS3 s3Service, IAmazonSecurityTokenService
 stsService)
    {
        _s3Service = s3Service;
        _stsService = stsService;
```

```
    }
}


namespace IamScenariosCommon;

public class UIWrapper
{
    public readonly string SepBar = new('-', Console.WindowWidth);

    /// <summary>
    /// Show information about the IAM Groups scenario.
    /// </summary>
    public void DisplayGroupsOverview()
    {
        Console.Clear();

        DisplayTitle("Welcome to the IAM Groups Demo");
        Console.WriteLine("This example application does the following:");
        Console.WriteLine("\t1. Creates an Amazon Identity and Access Management
 (IAM) group.");
        Console.WriteLine("\t2. Adds an IAM policy to the IAM group giving it
 full access to Amazon S3.");
        Console.WriteLine("\t3. Creates a new IAM user.");
        Console.WriteLine("\t4. Creates an IAM access key for the user.");
        Console.WriteLine("\t5. Adds the user to the IAM group.");
        Console.WriteLine("\t6. Lists the buckets on the account.");
        Console.WriteLine("\t7. Proves that the user has full Amazon S3 access by
 creating a bucket.");
        Console.WriteLine("\t8. List the buckets again to show the new bucket.");
        Console.WriteLine("\t9. Cleans up all the resources created.");
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Show information about the IAM Basics scenario.
    /// </summary>
    public void DisplayBasicsOverview()
    {
        Console.Clear();

        DisplayTitle("Welcome to IAM Basics");
        Console.WriteLine("This example application does the following:");
        Console.WriteLine("\t1. Creates a user with no permissions.");
```

```
        Console.WriteLine("\t2. Creates a role and policy that grant
s3:ListAllMyBuckets permission.");
        Console.WriteLine("\t3. Grants the user permission to assume the role.");
        Console.WriteLine("\t4. Creates an S3 client object as the user and tries
to list buckets (this will fail).");
        Console.WriteLine("\t5. Gets temporary credentials by assuming the
role.");
        Console.WriteLine("\t6. Creates a new S3 client object with the temporary
credentials and lists the buckets (this will succeed).");
        Console.WriteLine("\t7. Deletes all the resources.");
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Display a message and wait until the user presses enter.
    /// </summary>
    public void PressEnter()
    {
        Console.Write("\nPress <Enter> to continue. ");
        _ = Console.ReadLine();
        Console.WriteLine();
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Pad a string with spaces to center it on the console display.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="strToCenter">The string to be centered.</param>
    /// <returns>The padded string.</returns>
    public string CenterString(string strToCenter)
    {
        var padAmount = (Console.WindowWidth - strToCenter.Length) / 2;
        var leftPad = new string(' ', padAmount);
        return $"{leftPad}{strToCenter}";
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Display a line of hyphens, the centered text of the title, and another
    /// line of hyphens.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="strTitle">The string to be displayed.</param>
    public void DisplayTitle(string strTitle)
    {
        Console.WriteLine(SepBar);
        Console.WriteLine(CenterString(strTitle));
        Console.WriteLine(SepBar);
```

```
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Display a countdown and wait for a number of seconds.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="numSeconds">The number of seconds to wait.</param>
    public void WaitABit(int numSeconds, string msg)
    {
        Console.WriteLine(msg);

        // Wait for the requested number of seconds.
        for (int i = numSeconds; i > 0; i--)
        {
            System.Threading.Thread.Sleep(1000);
            Console.Write($"{i}...");
        }

        PressEnter();
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for .NET API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - AddUserToGroup
  - AttachRolePolicy
  - CreateAccessKey
  - CreateGroup
  - CreatePolicy
  - CreateRole
  - CreateUser
  - DeleteAccessKey
  - DeleteGroup
  - DeleteGroupPolicy
  - DeleteUser
  - PutGroupPolicy
  - RemoveUserFromGroup

使用 AWS STS 开发工具包创建 IAM 用户并使用 AWS 代入角色

以下代码示例演示如何创建用户并代入角色。

> **Warning**
> 为了避免安全风险，在开发专用软件或处理真实数据时，请勿使用 IAM 用户进行身份验证。而是使用与身份提供商的联合身份验证，例如 AWS IAM Identity Center。

- 创建没有权限的用户。
- 创建授予列出账户的 Amazon S3 存储桶的权限的角色
- 添加策略以允许用户代入该角色。
- 代入角色并使用临时凭证列出 S3 存储桶，然后清除资源。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
global using Amazon.IdentityManagement;
global using Amazon.S3;
global using Amazon.SecurityToken;
global using IAMActions;
global using IamScenariosCommon;
global using Microsoft.Extensions.DependencyInjection;
global using Microsoft.Extensions.Hosting;
global using Microsoft.Extensions.Logging;
global using Microsoft.Extensions.Logging.Console;
global using Microsoft.Extensions.Logging.Debug;


namespace IAMActions;
```

```
public class IAMWrapper
{
    private readonly IAmazonIdentityManagementService _IAMService;

    /// <summary>
    /// Constructor for the IAMWrapper class.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="IAMService">An IAM client object.</param>
    public IAMWrapper(IAmazonIdentityManagementService IAMService)
    {
        _IAMService = IAMService;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Add an existing IAM user to an existing IAM group.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="userName">The username of the user to add.</param>
    /// <param name="groupName">The name of the group to add the user to.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> AddUserToGroupAsync(string userName, string
 groupName)
    {
        var response = await _IAMService.AddUserToGroupAsync(new
 AddUserToGroupRequest
        {
            GroupName = groupName,
            UserName = userName,
        });

        return response.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Attach an IAM policy to a role.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="policyArn">The policy to attach.</param>
    /// <param name="roleName">The role that the policy will be attached to.</
param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> AttachRolePolicyAsync(string policyArn, string
 roleName)
    {
```

```
        var response = await _IAMService.AttachRolePolicyAsync(new
AttachRolePolicyRequest
        {
            PolicyArn = policyArn,
            RoleName = roleName,
        });

        return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Create an IAM access key for a user.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="userName">The username for which to create the IAM access
    /// key.</param>
    /// <returns>The AccessKey.</returns>
    public async Task<AccessKey> CreateAccessKeyAsync(string userName)
    {
        var response = await _IAMService.CreateAccessKeyAsync(new
CreateAccessKeyRequest
        {
            UserName = userName,
        });

        return response.AccessKey;

    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Create an IAM group.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="groupName">The name to give the IAM group.</param>
    /// <returns>The IAM group that was created.</returns>
    public async Task<Group> CreateGroupAsync(string groupName)
    {
        var response = await _IAMService.CreateGroupAsync(new CreateGroupRequest
{ GroupName = groupName });
        return response.Group;
    }


    /// <summary>
```

```
    /// Create an IAM policy.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="policyName">The name to give the new IAM policy.</param>
    /// <param name="policyDocument">The policy document for the new policy.</
param>
    /// <returns>The new IAM policy object.</returns>
    public async Task<ManagedPolicy> CreatePolicyAsync(string policyName, string
 policyDocument)
    {
        var response = await _IAMService.CreatePolicyAsync(new
 CreatePolicyRequest
        {
            PolicyDocument = policyDocument,
            PolicyName = policyName,
        });

        return response.Policy;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Create a new IAM role.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="roleName">The name of the IAM role.</param>
    /// <param name="rolePolicyDocument">The name of the IAM policy document
    /// for the new role.</param>
    /// <returns>The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the role.</returns>
    public async Task<string> CreateRoleAsync(string roleName, string
 rolePolicyDocument)
    {
        var request = new CreateRoleRequest
        {
            RoleName = roleName,
            AssumeRolePolicyDocument = rolePolicyDocument,
        };

        var response = await _IAMService.CreateRoleAsync(request);
        return response.Role.Arn;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Create an IAM service-linked role.
    /// </summary>
```

```
    /// <param name="serviceName">The name of the AWS Service.</param>
    /// <param name="description">A description of the IAM service-linked role.</
param>
    /// <returns>The IAM role that was created.</returns>
    public async Task<Role> CreateServiceLinkedRoleAsync(string serviceName,
 string description)
    {
        var request = new CreateServiceLinkedRoleRequest
        {
            AWSServiceName = serviceName,
            Description = description
        };

        var response = await _IAMService.CreateServiceLinkedRoleAsync(request);
        return response.Role;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Create an IAM user.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="userName">The username for the new IAM user.</param>
    /// <returns>The IAM user that was created.</returns>
    public async Task<User> CreateUserAsync(string userName)
    {
        var response = await _IAMService.CreateUserAsync(new CreateUserRequest
 { UserName = userName });
        return response.User;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Delete an IAM user's access key.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="accessKeyId">The Id for the IAM access key.</param>
    /// <param name="userName">The username of the user that owns the IAM
    /// access key.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> DeleteAccessKeyAsync(string accessKeyId, string
 userName)
    {
        var response = await _IAMService.DeleteAccessKeyAsync(new
 DeleteAccessKeyRequest
        {
```

```
            AccessKeyId = accessKeyId,
            UserName = userName,
        });

        return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Delete an IAM group.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="groupName">The name of the IAM group to delete.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> DeleteGroupAsync(string groupName)
    {
        var response = await _IAMService.DeleteGroupAsync(new DeleteGroupRequest
{ GroupName = groupName });
        return response.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Delete an IAM policy associated with an IAM group.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="groupName">The name of the IAM group associated with the
    /// policy.</param>
    /// <param name="policyName">The name of the policy to delete.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> DeleteGroupPolicyAsync(string groupName, string
policyName)
    {
        var request = new DeleteGroupPolicyRequest()
        {
            GroupName = groupName,
            PolicyName = policyName,
        };

        var response = await _IAMService.DeleteGroupPolicyAsync(request);
        return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Delete an IAM policy.
```

```
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="policyArn">The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the policy to
    /// delete.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> DeletePolicyAsync(string policyArn)
    {
        var response = await _IAMService.DeletePolicyAsync(new
 DeletePolicyRequest { PolicyArn = policyArn });
        return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Delete an IAM role.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="roleName">The name of the IAM role to delete.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> DeleteRoleAsync(string roleName)
    {
        var response = await _IAMService.DeleteRoleAsync(new DeleteRoleRequest
 { RoleName = roleName });
        return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Delete an IAM role policy.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="roleName">The name of the IAM role.</param>
    /// <param name="policyName">The name of the IAM role policy to delete.</
param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> DeleteRolePolicyAsync(string roleName, string
 policyName)
    {
        var response = await _IAMService.DeleteRolePolicyAsync(new
 DeleteRolePolicyRequest
        {
            PolicyName = policyName,
            RoleName = roleName,
        });

        return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }
```

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Delete an IAM user.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="userName">The username of the IAM user to delete.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> DeleteUserAsync(string userName)
    {
        var response = await _IAMService.DeleteUserAsync(new DeleteUserRequest
{ UserName = userName });

        return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Delete an IAM user policy.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="policyName">The name of the IAM policy to delete.</param>
    /// <param name="userName">The username of the IAM user.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> DeleteUserPolicyAsync(string policyName, string
userName)
    {
        var response = await _IAMService.DeleteUserPolicyAsync(new
DeleteUserPolicyRequest { PolicyName = policyName, UserName = userName });

        return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Detach an IAM policy from an IAM role.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="policyArn">The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the IAM
policy.</param>
    /// <param name="roleName">The name of the IAM role.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> DetachRolePolicyAsync(string policyArn, string
roleName)
    {
        var response = await _IAMService.DetachRolePolicyAsync(new
DetachRolePolicyRequest
```

```
        {
            PolicyArn = policyArn,
            RoleName = roleName,
        });

        return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Gets the IAM password policy for an AWS account.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>The PasswordPolicy for the AWS account.</returns>
    public async Task<PasswordPolicy> GetAccountPasswordPolicyAsync()
    {
        var response = await _IAMService.GetAccountPasswordPolicyAsync(new
 GetAccountPasswordPolicyRequest());
        return response.PasswordPolicy;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Get information about an IAM policy.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="policyArn">The IAM policy to retrieve information for.</
param>
    /// <returns>The IAM policy.</returns>
    public async Task<ManagedPolicy> GetPolicyAsync(string policyArn)
    {

        var response = await _IAMService.GetPolicyAsync(new GetPolicyRequest
 { PolicyArn = policyArn });
        return response.Policy;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Get information about an IAM role.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="roleName">The name of the IAM role to retrieve information
    /// for.</param>
    /// <returns>The IAM role that was retrieved.</returns>
    public async Task<Role> GetRoleAsync(string roleName)
    {
```

```
        var response = await _IAMService.GetRoleAsync(new GetRoleRequest
        {
            RoleName = roleName,
        });

        return response.Role;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Get information about an IAM user.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="userName">The username of the user.</param>
    /// <returns>An IAM user object.</returns>
    public async Task<User> GetUserAsync(string userName)
    {
        var response = await _IAMService.GetUserAsync(new GetUserRequest
{ UserName = userName });
        return response.User;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// List the IAM role policies that are attached to an IAM role.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="roleName">The IAM role to list IAM policies for.</param>
    /// <returns>A list of the IAM policies attached to the IAM role.</returns>
    public async Task<List<AttachedPolicyType>>
ListAttachedRolePoliciesAsync(string roleName)
    {
        var attachedPolicies = new List<AttachedPolicyType>();
        var attachedRolePoliciesPaginator =
_IAMService.Paginators.ListAttachedRolePolicies(new
ListAttachedRolePoliciesRequest { RoleName = roleName });

        await foreach (var response in attachedRolePoliciesPaginator.Responses)
        {
            attachedPolicies.AddRange(response.AttachedPolicies);
        }

        return attachedPolicies;
    }
```

```
    /// <summary>
    /// List IAM groups.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>A list of IAM groups.</returns>
    public async Task<List<Group>> ListGroupsAsync()
    {
        var groupsPaginator = _IAMService.Paginators.ListGroups(new
 ListGroupsRequest());
        var groups = new List<Group>();

        await foreach (var response in groupsPaginator.Responses)
        {
            groups.AddRange(response.Groups);
        }

        return groups;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// List IAM policies.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>A list of the IAM policies.</returns>
    public async Task<List<ManagedPolicy>> ListPoliciesAsync()
    {
        var listPoliciesPaginator = _IAMService.Paginators.ListPolicies(new
 ListPoliciesRequest());
        var policies = new List<ManagedPolicy>();

        await foreach (var response in listPoliciesPaginator.Responses)
        {
            policies.AddRange(response.Policies);
        }

        return policies;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// List IAM role policies.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="roleName">The IAM role for which to list IAM policies.</
param>
    /// <returns>A list of IAM policy names.</returns>
```

```
    public async Task<List<string>> ListRolePoliciesAsync(string roleName)
    {
        var listRolePoliciesPaginator =
_IAMService.Paginators.ListRolePolicies(new ListRolePoliciesRequest { RoleName =
roleName });
        var policyNames = new List<string>();

        await foreach (var response in listRolePoliciesPaginator.Responses)
        {
            policyNames.AddRange(response.PolicyNames);
        }

        return policyNames;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// List IAM roles.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>A list of IAM roles.</returns>
    public async Task<List<Role>> ListRolesAsync()
    {
        var listRolesPaginator = _IAMService.Paginators.ListRoles(new
ListRolesRequest());
        var roles = new List<Role>();

        await foreach (var response in listRolesPaginator.Responses)
        {
            roles.AddRange(response.Roles);
        }

        return roles;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// List SAML authentication providers.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>A list of SAML providers.</returns>
    public async Task<List<SAMLProviderListEntry>> ListSAMLProvidersAsync()
    {
        var response = await _IAMService.ListSAMLProvidersAsync(new
ListSAMLProvidersRequest());
        return response.SAMLProviderList;
```

```
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// List IAM users.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>A list of IAM users.</returns>
    public async Task<List<User>> ListUsersAsync()
    {
        var listUsersPaginator = _IAMService.Paginators.ListUsers(new
ListUsersRequest());
        var users = new List<User>();

        await foreach (var response in listUsersPaginator.Responses)
        {
            users.AddRange(response.Users);
        }

        return users;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Remove a user from an IAM group.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="userName">The username of the user to remove.</param>
    /// <param name="groupName">The name of the IAM group to remove the user
from.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> RemoveUserFromGroupAsync(string userName, string
groupName)
    {
        // Remove the user from the group.
        var removeUserRequest = new RemoveUserFromGroupRequest()
        {
            UserName = userName,
            GroupName = groupName,
        };

        var response = await
_IAMService.RemoveUserFromGroupAsync(removeUserRequest);
        return response.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }
```

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Add or update an inline policy document that is embedded in an IAM group.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="groupName">The name of the IAM group.</param>
    /// <param name="policyName">The name of the IAM policy.</param>
    /// <param name="policyDocument">The policy document defining the IAM
 policy.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> PutGroupPolicyAsync(string groupName, string
 policyName, string policyDocument)
    {
        var request = new PutGroupPolicyRequest
        {
            GroupName = groupName,
            PolicyName = policyName,
            PolicyDocument = policyDocument
        };

        var response = await _IAMService.PutGroupPolicyAsync(request);
        return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Update the inline policy document embedded in a role.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="policyName">The name of the policy to embed.</param>
    /// <param name="roleName">The name of the role to update.</param>
    /// <param name="policyDocument">The policy document that defines the role.</
param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> PutRolePolicyAsync(string policyName, string
 roleName, string policyDocument)
    {
        var request = new PutRolePolicyRequest
        {
            PolicyName = policyName,
            RoleName = roleName,
            PolicyDocument = policyDocument
        };

        var response = await _IAMService.PutRolePolicyAsync(request);
        return response.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK;
```

```
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Add or update an inline policy document that is embedded in an IAM user.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="userName">The name of the IAM user.</param>
    /// <param name="policyName">The name of the IAM policy.</param>
    /// <param name="policyDocument">The policy document defining the IAM
policy.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> PutUserPolicyAsync(string userName, string
policyName, string policyDocument)
    {
        var request = new PutUserPolicyRequest
        {
            UserName = userName,
            PolicyName = policyName,
            PolicyDocument = policyDocument
        };

        var response = await _IAMService.PutUserPolicyAsync(request);
        return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Wait for a new access key to be ready to use.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="accessKeyId">The Id of the access key.</param>
    /// <returns>A boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> WaitUntilAccessKeyIsReady(string accessKeyId)
    {
        var keyReady = false;

        do
        {
            try
            {
                var response = await _IAMService.GetAccessKeyLastUsedAsync(
                    new GetAccessKeyLastUsedRequest { AccessKeyId =
accessKeyId });
                if (response.UserName is not null)
                {
                    keyReady = true;
```

```
                }
            }
            catch (NoSuchEntityException)
            {
                keyReady = false;
            }
        } while (!keyReady);

        return keyReady;
    }
}



using Microsoft.Extensions.Configuration;

namespace IAMBasics;

public class IAMBasics
{
    private static ILogger logger = null!;

    static async Task Main(string[] args)
    {
        // Set up dependency injection for the AWS service.
        using var host = Host.CreateDefaultBuilder(args)
            .ConfigureLogging(logging =>
                logging.AddFilter("System", LogLevel.Debug)
                    .AddFilter<DebugLoggerProvider>("Microsoft",
 LogLevel.Information)
                    .AddFilter<ConsoleLoggerProvider>("Microsoft",
 LogLevel.Trace))
            .ConfigureServices((_, services) =>
            services.AddAWSService<IAmazonIdentityManagementService>()
            .AddTransient<IAMWrapper>()
            .AddTransient<UIWrapper>()
            )
            .Build();

        logger = LoggerFactory.Create(builder => { builder.AddConsole(); })
            .CreateLogger<IAMBasics>();


        IConfiguration configuration = new ConfigurationBuilder()
```

```
            .SetBasePath(Directory.GetCurrentDirectory())
            .AddJsonFile("settings.json") // Load test settings from .json file.
            .AddJsonFile("settings.local.json",
                true) // Optionally load local settings.
            .Build();

        // Values needed for user, role, and policies.
        string userName = configuration["UserName"]!;
        string s3PolicyName = configuration["S3PolicyName"]!;
        string roleName = configuration["RoleName"]!;


        var iamWrapper = host.Services.GetRequiredService<IAMWrapper>();
        var uiWrapper = host.Services.GetRequiredService<UIWrapper>();

        uiWrapper.DisplayBasicsOverview();
        uiWrapper.PressEnter();

        // First create a user. By default, the new user has
        // no permissions.
        uiWrapper.DisplayTitle("Create User");
        Console.WriteLine($"Creating a new user with user name: {userName}.");
        var user = await iamWrapper.CreateUserAsync(userName);
        var userArn = user.Arn;

        Console.WriteLine($"Successfully created user: {userName} with ARN:
{userArn}.");
        uiWrapper.WaitABit(15, "Now let's wait for the user to be ready for
use.");

        // Define a role policy document that allows the new user
        // to assume the role.
        string assumeRolePolicyDocument = "{" +
          "\"Version\": \"2012-10-17\"," +
          "\"Statement\": [{" +
              "\"Effect\": \"Allow\"," +
              "\"Principal\": {" +
              $" \"AWS\": \"{userArn}\"" +
              "}," +
              "\"Action\": \"sts:AssumeRole\"" +
          "}]" +
        "}";

        // Permissions to list all buckets.
```

```
        string policyDocument = "{" +
            "\"Version\": \"2012-10-17\"," +
            " \"Statement\" : [{" +
                " \"Action\" : [\"s3:ListAllMyBuckets\"]," +
                " \"Effect\" : \"Allow\"," +
                " \"Resource\" : \"*\"" +
            "}]" +
        "}";

        // Create an AccessKey for the user.
        uiWrapper.DisplayTitle("Create access key");
        Console.WriteLine("Now let's create an access key for the new user.");
        var accessKey = await iamWrapper.CreateAccessKeyAsync(userName);

        var accessKeyId = accessKey.AccessKeyId;
        var secretAccessKey = accessKey.SecretAccessKey;

        Console.WriteLine($"We have created the access key with Access key id:
{accessKeyId}.");

        Console.WriteLine("Now let's wait until the IAM access key is ready to
use.");
        var keyReady = await iamWrapper.WaitUntilAccessKeyIsReady(accessKeyId);

        // Now try listing the Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3)
        // buckets. This should fail at this point because the user doesn't
        // have permissions to perform this task.
        uiWrapper.DisplayTitle("Try to display Amazon S3 buckets");
        Console.WriteLine("Now let's try to display a list of the user's Amazon
S3 buckets.");
        var s3Client1 = new AmazonS3Client(accessKeyId, secretAccessKey);
        var stsClient1 = new AmazonSecurityTokenServiceClient(accessKeyId,
secretAccessKey);

        var s3Wrapper = new S3Wrapper(s3Client1, stsClient1);
        var buckets = await s3Wrapper.ListMyBucketsAsync();

        Console.WriteLine(buckets is null
            ? "As expected, the call to list the buckets has returned a null
list."
            : "Something went wrong. This shouldn't have worked.");

        uiWrapper.PressEnter();
```

```
        uiWrapper.DisplayTitle("Create IAM role");
        Console.WriteLine($"Creating the role: {roleName}");

        // Creating an IAM role to allow listing the S3 buckets. A role name
        // is not case sensitive and must be unique to the account for which it
        // is created.
        var roleArn = await iamWrapper.CreateRoleAsync(roleName,
assumeRolePolicyDocument);

        uiWrapper.PressEnter();

        // Create a policy with permissions to list S3 buckets.
        uiWrapper.DisplayTitle("Create IAM policy");
        Console.WriteLine($"Creating the policy: {s3PolicyName}");
        Console.WriteLine("with permissions to list the Amazon S3 buckets for the
account.");
        var policy = await iamWrapper.CreatePolicyAsync(s3PolicyName,
policyDocument);

        // Wait 15 seconds for the IAM policy to be available.
        uiWrapper.WaitABit(15, "Waiting for the policy to be available.");

        // Attach the policy to the role you created earlier.
        uiWrapper.DisplayTitle("Attach new IAM policy");
        Console.WriteLine("Now let's attach the policy to the role.");
        await iamWrapper.AttachRolePolicyAsync(policy.Arn, roleName);

        // Wait 15 seconds for the role to be updated.
        Console.WriteLine();
        uiWrapper.WaitABit(15, "Waiting for the policy to be attached.");

        // Use the AWS Security Token Service (AWS STS) to have the user
        // assume the role we created.
        var stsClient2 = new AmazonSecurityTokenServiceClient(accessKeyId,
secretAccessKey);

        // Wait for the new credentials to become valid.
        uiWrapper.WaitABit(10, "Waiting for the credentials to be valid.");

        var assumedRoleCredentials = await
s3Wrapper.AssumeS3RoleAsync("temporary-session", roleArn);

        // Try again to list the buckets using the client created with
        // the new user's credentials. This time, it should work.
```

```
        var s3Client2 = new AmazonS3Client(assumedRoleCredentials);

        s3Wrapper.UpdateClients(s3Client2, stsClient2);

        buckets = await s3Wrapper.ListMyBucketsAsync();

        uiWrapper.DisplayTitle("List Amazon S3 buckets");
        Console.WriteLine("This time we should have buckets to list.");
        if (buckets is not null)
        {
            buckets.ForEach(bucket =>
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"{bucket.BucketName} created:
 {bucket.CreationDate}");
            });
        }

        uiWrapper.PressEnter();

        // Now clean up all the resources used in the example.
        uiWrapper.DisplayTitle("Clean up resources");
        Console.WriteLine("Thank you for watching. The IAM Basics demo is
 complete.");
        Console.WriteLine("Please wait while we clean up the resources we
 created.");

        await iamWrapper.DetachRolePolicyAsync(policy.Arn, roleName);

        await iamWrapper.DeletePolicyAsync(policy.Arn);

        await iamWrapper.DeleteRoleAsync(roleName);

        await iamWrapper.DeleteAccessKeyAsync(accessKeyId, userName);

        await iamWrapper.DeleteUserAsync(userName);

        uiWrapper.PressEnter();

        Console.WriteLine("All done cleaning up our resources. Thank you for your
 patience.");
    }
}
```

```
namespace IamScenariosCommon;

using System.Net;

/// <summary>
/// A class to perform Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) actions for
/// the IAM Basics scenario.
/// </summary>
public class S3Wrapper
{
    private IAmazonS3 _s3Service;
    private IAmazonSecurityTokenService _stsService;

    /// <summary>
    /// Constructor for the S3Wrapper class.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="s3Service">An Amazon S3 client object.</param>
    /// <param name="stsService">An AWS Security Token Service (AWS STS)
    /// client object.</param>
    public S3Wrapper(IAmazonS3 s3Service, IAmazonSecurityTokenService stsService)
    {
        _s3Service = s3Service;
        _stsService = stsService;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Assumes an AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) role that allows
    /// Amazon S3 access for the current session.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="roleSession">A string representing the current session.</
param>
    /// <param name="roleToAssume">The name of the IAM role to assume.</param>
    /// <returns>Credentials for the newly assumed IAM role.</returns>
    public async Task<Credentials> AssumeS3RoleAsync(string roleSession, string
 roleToAssume)
    {
        // Create the request to use with the AssumeRoleAsync call.
        var request = new AssumeRoleRequest()
        {
            RoleSessionName = roleSession,
            RoleArn = roleToAssume,
        };

        var response = await _stsService.AssumeRoleAsync(request);
```

```
        return response.Credentials;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Delete an S3 bucket.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="bucketName">Name of the S3 bucket to delete.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> DeleteBucketAsync(string bucketName)
    {
        var result = await _s3Service.DeleteBucketAsync(new DeleteBucketRequest
 { BucketName = bucketName });
        return result.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// List the buckets that are owned by the user's account.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>Async Task.</returns>
    public async Task<List<S3Bucket>?> ListMyBucketsAsync()
    {
        try
        {
            // Get the list of buckets accessible by the new user.
            var response = await _s3Service.ListBucketsAsync();

            return response.Buckets;
        }
        catch (AmazonS3Exception ex)
        {
            // Something else went wrong. Display the error message.
            Console.WriteLine($"Error: {ex.Message}");
            return null;
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Create a new S3 bucket.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="bucketName">The name for the new bucket.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating whether the action completed
    /// successfully.</returns>
```

```
    public async Task<bool> PutBucketAsync(string bucketName)
    {
        var response = await _s3Service.PutBucketAsync(new PutBucketRequest
 { BucketName = bucketName });
        return response.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Update the client objects with new client objects. This is available
    /// because the scenario uses the methods of this class without and then
    /// with the proper permissions to list S3 buckets.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="s3Service">The Amazon S3 client object.</param>
    /// <param name="stsService">The AWS STS client object.</param>
    public void UpdateClients(IAmazonS3 s3Service, IAmazonSecurityTokenService
 stsService)
    {
        _s3Service = s3Service;
        _stsService = stsService;
    }
}


namespace IamScenariosCommon;

public class UIWrapper
{
    public readonly string SepBar = new('-', Console.WindowWidth);

    /// <summary>
    /// Show information about the IAM Groups scenario.
    /// </summary>
    public void DisplayGroupsOverview()
    {
        Console.Clear();

        DisplayTitle("Welcome to the IAM Groups Demo");
        Console.WriteLine("This example application does the following:");
        Console.WriteLine("\t1. Creates an Amazon Identity and Access Management
 (IAM) group.");
        Console.WriteLine("\t2. Adds an IAM policy to the IAM group giving it
 full access to Amazon S3.");
        Console.WriteLine("\t3. Creates a new IAM user.");
        Console.WriteLine("\t4. Creates an IAM access key for the user.");
```

```
        Console.WriteLine("\t5. Adds the user to the IAM group.");
        Console.WriteLine("\t6. Lists the buckets on the account.");
        Console.WriteLine("\t7. Proves that the user has full Amazon S3 access by
creating a bucket.");
        Console.WriteLine("\t8. List the buckets again to show the new bucket.");
        Console.WriteLine("\t9. Cleans up all the resources created.");
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Show information about the IAM Basics scenario.
    /// </summary>
    public void DisplayBasicsOverview()
    {
        Console.Clear();

        DisplayTitle("Welcome to IAM Basics");
        Console.WriteLine("This example application does the following:");
        Console.WriteLine("\t1. Creates a user with no permissions.");
        Console.WriteLine("\t2. Creates a role and policy that grant
s3:ListAllMyBuckets permission.");
        Console.WriteLine("\t3. Grants the user permission to assume the role.");
        Console.WriteLine("\t4. Creates an S3 client object as the user and tries
to list buckets (this will fail).");
        Console.WriteLine("\t5. Gets temporary credentials by assuming the
role.");
        Console.WriteLine("\t6. Creates a new S3 client object with the temporary
credentials and lists the buckets (this will succeed).");
        Console.WriteLine("\t7. Deletes all the resources.");
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Display a message and wait until the user presses enter.
    /// </summary>
    public void PressEnter()
    {
        Console.Write("\nPress <Enter> to continue. ");
        _ = Console.ReadLine();
        Console.WriteLine();
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Pad a string with spaces to center it on the console display.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="strToCenter">The string to be centered.</param>
```

```
    /// <returns>The padded string.</returns>
    public string CenterString(string strToCenter)
    {
        var padAmount = (Console.WindowWidth - strToCenter.Length) / 2;
        var leftPad = new string(' ', padAmount);
        return $"{leftPad}{strToCenter}";
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Display a line of hyphens, the centered text of the title, and another
    /// line of hyphens.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="strTitle">The string to be displayed.</param>
    public void DisplayTitle(string strTitle)
    {
        Console.WriteLine(SepBar);
        Console.WriteLine(CenterString(strTitle));
        Console.WriteLine(SepBar);
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Display a countdown and wait for a number of seconds.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="numSeconds">The number of seconds to wait.</param>
    public void WaitABit(int numSeconds, string msg)
    {
        Console.WriteLine(msg);

        // Wait for the requested number of seconds.
        for (int i = numSeconds; i > 0; i--)
        {
            System.Threading.Thread.Sleep(1000);
            Console.Write($"{i}...");
        }

        PressEnter();
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for .NET API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - AttachRolePolicy

- CreateAccessKey
- CreatePolicy
- CreateRole
- CreateUser
- DeleteAccessKey
- DeletePolicy
- DeleteRole
- DeleteUser
- DeleteUserPolicy
- DetachRolePolicy
- PutUserPolicy

Bash

AWS CLI 及 Bash 脚本

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
###############################################################################
# function iam_create_user_assume_role
#
# Scenario to create an IAM user, create an IAM role, and apply the role to the
 user.
#
#     "IAM access" permissions are needed to run this code.
#     "STS assume role" permissions are needed to run this code. (Note: It might
 be necessary to
#           create a custom policy).
#
# Returns:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If an error occurred.
###############################################################################
```

```
function iam_create_user_assume_role() {
  {
    if [ "$IAM_OPERATIONS_SOURCED" != "True" ]; then

      source ./iam_operations.sh
    fi
  }

  echo_repeat "*" 88
  echo "Welcome to the IAM create user and assume role demo."
  echo
  echo "This demo will create an IAM user, create an IAM role, and apply the role
 to the user."
  echo_repeat "*" 88
  echo

  echo -n "Enter a name for a new IAM user: "
  get_input
  user_name=$get_input_result

  local user_arn
  user_arn=$(iam_create_user -u "$user_name")

  # shellcheck disable=SC2181
  if [[ ${?} == 0 ]]; then
    echo "Created demo IAM user named $user_name"
  else
    errecho "$user_arn"
    errecho "The user failed to create. This demo will exit."
    return 1
  fi

  local access_key_response
  access_key_response=$(iam_create_user_access_key -u "$user_name")
  # shellcheck disable=SC2181
  if [[ ${?} != 0 ]]; then
    errecho "The access key failed to create. This demo will exit."
    clean_up "$user_name"
    return 1
  fi

  IFS=$'\t ' read -r -a access_key_values <<<"$access_key_response"
  local key_name=${access_key_values[0]}
  local key_secret=${access_key_values[1]}
```

```
 echo "Created access key named $key_name"

 echo "Wait 10 seconds for the user to be ready."
 sleep 10
 echo_repeat "*" 88
 echo

 local iam_role_name
 iam_role_name=$(generate_random_name "test-role")
 echo "Creating a role named $iam_role_name with user $user_name as the
principal."

 local assume_role_policy_document="{
   \"Version\": \"2012-10-17\",
   \"Statement\": [{
       \"Effect\": \"Allow\",
       \"Principal\": {\"AWS\": \"$user_arn\"},
       \"Action\": \"sts:AssumeRole\"
       }]
   }"

 local role_arn
 role_arn=$(iam_create_role -n "$iam_role_name" -p
"$assume_role_policy_document")

 # shellcheck disable=SC2181
 if [ ${?} == 0 ]; then
   echo "Created IAM role named $iam_role_name"
 else
   errecho "The role failed to create. This demo will exit."
   clean_up "$user_name" "$key_name"
   return 1
 fi

 local policy_name
 policy_name=$(generate_random_name "test-policy")
 local policy_document="{
              \"Version\": \"2012-10-17\",
              \"Statement\": [{
                  \"Effect\": \"Allow\",
                  \"Action\": \"s3:ListAllMyBuckets\",
                  \"Resource\": \"arn:aws:s3:::*\"}]}"
```

```
  local policy_arn
  policy_arn=$(iam_create_policy -n "$policy_name" -p "$policy_document")
  # shellcheck disable=SC2181
  if [[ ${?} == 0 ]]; then
    echo "Created  IAM policy named $policy_name"
  else
    errecho "The policy failed to create."
    clean_up "$user_name" "$key_name" "$iam_role_name"
    return 1
  fi

  if (iam_attach_role_policy -n "$iam_role_name" -p "$policy_arn"); then
    echo "Attached policy $policy_arn to role $iam_role_name"
  else
    errecho "The policy failed to attach."
    clean_up "$user_name" "$key_name" "$iam_role_name" "$policy_arn"
    return 1
  fi

  local assume_role_policy_document="{
                \"Version\": \"2012-10-17\",
                \"Statement\": [{
                    \"Effect\": \"Allow\",
                    \"Action\": \"sts:AssumeRole\",
                    \"Resource\": \"$role_arn\"}]}"

  local assume_role_policy_name
  assume_role_policy_name=$(generate_random_name "test-assume-role-")

  # shellcheck disable=SC2181
  local assume_role_policy_arn
  assume_role_policy_arn=$(iam_create_policy -n "$assume_role_policy_name" -p
"$assume_role_policy_document")
  # shellcheck disable=SC2181
  if [ ${?} == 0 ]; then
    echo "Created  IAM policy named $assume_role_policy_name for sts assume role"
  else
    errecho "The policy failed to create."
    clean_up "$user_name" "$key_name" "$iam_role_name" "$policy_arn"
"$policy_arn"
    return 1
  fi
```

```
 echo "Wait 10 seconds to give AWS time to propagate these new resources and
connections."
 sleep 10
 echo_repeat "*" 88
 echo

 echo "Try to list buckets without the new user assuming the role."
 echo_repeat "*" 88
 echo

 # Set the environment variables for the created user.
 # bashsupport disable=BP2001
 export AWS_ACCESS_KEY_ID=$key_name
 # bashsupport disable=BP2001
 export AWS_SECRET_ACCESS_KEY=$key_secret

 local buckets
 buckets=$(s3_list_buckets)

 # shellcheck disable=SC2181
 if [ ${?} == 0 ]; then
   local bucket_count
   bucket_count=$(echo "$buckets" | wc -w | xargs)
   echo "There are $bucket_count buckets in the account. This should not have
happened."
 else
   errecho "Because the role with permissions has not been assumed, listing
buckets failed."
 fi

 echo
 echo_repeat "*" 88
 echo "Now assume the role $iam_role_name and list the buckets."
 echo_repeat "*" 88
 echo

 local credentials

 credentials=$(sts_assume_role -r "$role_arn" -n "AssumeRoleDemoSession")
 # shellcheck disable=SC2181
 if [ ${?} == 0 ]; then
   echo "Assumed role $iam_role_name"
 else
   errecho "Failed to assume role."
```

```
    export AWS_ACCESS_KEY_ID=""
    export AWS_SECRET_ACCESS_KEY=""
    clean_up "$user_name" "$key_name" "$iam_role_name" "$policy_arn"
"$policy_arn" "$assume_role_policy_arn"
    return 1
  fi

  IFS=$'\t ' read -r -a credentials <<<"$credentials"

  export AWS_ACCESS_KEY_ID=${credentials[0]}
  export AWS_SECRET_ACCESS_KEY=${credentials[1]}
  # bashsupport disable=BP2001
  export AWS_SESSION_TOKEN=${credentials[2]}

  buckets=$(s3_list_buckets)

  # shellcheck disable=SC2181
  if [ ${?} == 0 ]; then
    local bucket_count
    bucket_count=$(echo "$buckets" | wc -w | xargs)
    echo "There are $bucket_count buckets in the account. Listing buckets
succeeded because of "
    echo "the assumed role."
  else
    errecho "Failed to list buckets. This should not happen."
    export AWS_ACCESS_KEY_ID=""
    export AWS_SECRET_ACCESS_KEY=""
    export AWS_SESSION_TOKEN=""
    clean_up "$user_name" "$key_name" "$iam_role_name" "$policy_arn"
"$policy_arn" "$assume_role_policy_arn"
    return 1
  fi

  local result=0
  export AWS_ACCESS_KEY_ID=""
  export AWS_SECRET_ACCESS_KEY=""

  echo
  echo_repeat "*" 88
  echo "The created resources will now be deleted."
  echo_repeat "*" 88
  echo
```

```
  clean_up "$user_name" "$key_name" "$iam_role_name" "$policy_arn" "$policy_arn"
 "$assume_role_policy_arn"

  # shellcheck disable=SC2181
  if [[ ${?} -ne 0 ]]; then
    result=1
  fi

  return $result
}
```

本场景中使用的 IAM 函数。

```
###############################################################################
# function iam_user_exists
#
# This function checks to see if the specified AWS Identity and Access Management
 (IAM) user already exists.
#
# Parameters:
#       $1 - The name of the IAM user to check.
#
# Returns:
#       0 - If the user already exists.
#       1 - If the user doesn't exist.
###############################################################################
function iam_user_exists() {
  local user_name
  user_name=$1

  # Check whether the IAM user already exists.
  # We suppress all output - we're interested only in the return code.

  local errors
  errors=$(aws iam get-user \
    --user-name "$user_name" 2>&1 >/dev/null)

  local error_code=${?}

  if [[ $error_code -eq 0 ]]; then
    return 0 # 0 in Bash script means true.
  else
```

```
    if [[ $errors != *"error"*"(NoSuchEntity)"* ]]; then
      aws_cli_error_log $error_code
      errecho "Error calling iam get-user $errors"
    fi

    return 1 # 1 in Bash script means false.
  fi
}

###############################################################################
# function iam_create_user
#
# This function creates the specified IAM user, unless
# it already exists.
#
# Parameters:
#       -u user_name  -- The name of the user to create.
#
# Returns:
#       The ARN of the user.
#     And:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
###############################################################################
function iam_create_user() {
  local user_name response
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.

  # bashsupport disable=BP5008
  function usage() {
    echo "function iam_create_user"
    echo "Creates an WS Identity and Access Management (IAM) user. You must
 supply a username:"
    echo "  -u user_name    The name of the user. It must be unique within the
 account."
    echo ""
  }

  # Retrieve the calling parameters.
  while getopts "u:h" option; do
    case "${option}" in
      u) user_name="${OPTARG}" ;;
      h)
        usage
```

```
        return 0
        ;;
      \?)
        echo "Invalid parameter"
        usage
        return 1
        ;;
    esac
  done
  export OPTIND=1

  if [[ -z "$user_name" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a username with the -u parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  iecho "Parameters:\n"
  iecho "    User name:   $user_name"
  iecho ""

  # If the user already exists, we don't want to try to create it.
  if (iam_user_exists "$user_name"); then
    errecho "ERROR: A user with that name already exists in the account."
    return 1
  fi

  response=$(aws iam create-user --user-name "$user_name" \
    --output text \
    --query 'User.Arn')

  local error_code=${?}

  if [[ $error_code -ne 0 ]]; then
    aws_cli_error_log $error_code
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports create-user operation failed.$response"
    return 1
  fi

  echo "$response"

  return 0
}
```

```
###############################################################################
# function iam_create_user_access_key
#
# This function creates an IAM access key for the specified user.
#
# Parameters:
#       -u user_name -- The name of the IAM user.
#       [-f file_name] -- The optional file name for the access key output.
#
# Returns:
#       [access_key_id access_key_secret]
#     And:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
###############################################################################
function iam_create_user_access_key() {
  local user_name file_name response
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.

  # bashsupport disable=BP5008
  function usage() {
    echo "function iam_create_user_access_key"
    echo "Creates an AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) key pair."
    echo "  -u user_name   The name of the IAM user."
    echo "  [-f file_name]   Optional file name for the access key output."
    echo ""
  }

  # Retrieve the calling parameters.
  while getopts "u:f:h" option; do
    case "${option}" in
      u) user_name="${OPTARG}" ;;
      f) file_name="${OPTARG}" ;;
      h)
        usage
        return 0
        ;;
      \?)
        echo "Invalid parameter"
        usage
        return 1
        ;;
    esac
  done
```

```
  export OPTIND=1

  if [[ -z "$user_name" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a username with the -u parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  response=$(aws iam create-access-key \
    --user-name "$user_name" \
    --output text)

  local error_code=${?}

  if [[ $error_code -ne 0 ]]; then
    aws_cli_error_log $error_code
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports create-access-key operation failed.$response"
    return 1
  fi

  if [[ -n "$file_name" ]]; then
    echo "$response" >"$file_name"
  fi

  local key_id key_secret
  # shellcheck disable=SC2086
  key_id=$(echo $response | cut -f 2 -d ' ')
  # shellcheck disable=SC2086
  key_secret=$(echo $response | cut -f 4 -d ' ')

  echo "$key_id $key_secret"

  return 0
}

###############################################################################
# function iam_create_role
#
# This function creates an IAM role.
#
# Parameters:
#       -n role_name -- The name of the IAM role.
#       -p policy_json -- The assume role policy document.
#
```

```
# Returns:
#       The ARN of the role.
#     And:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
##############################################################################
function iam_create_role() {
  local role_name policy_document response
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.

  # bashsupport disable=BP5008
  function usage() {
    echo "function iam_create_user_access_key"
    echo "Creates an AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) role."
    echo "  -n role_name   The name of the IAM role."
    echo "  -p policy_json -- The assume role policy document."
    echo ""
  }

  # Retrieve the calling parameters.
  while getopts "n:p:h" option; do
    case "${option}" in
      n) role_name="${OPTARG}" ;;
      p) policy_document="${OPTARG}" ;;
      h)
        usage
        return 0
        ;;
      \?)
        echo "Invalid parameter"
        usage
        return 1
        ;;
    esac
  done
  export OPTIND=1

  if [[ -z "$role_name" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a role name with the -n parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  if [[ -z "$policy_document" ]]; then
```

```
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a policy document with the -p parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  response=$(aws iam create-role \
    --role-name "$role_name" \
    --assume-role-policy-document "$policy_document" \
    --output text \
    --query Role.Arn)

  local error_code=${?}

  if [[ $error_code -ne 0 ]]; then
    aws_cli_error_log $error_code
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports create-role operation failed.\n$response"
    return 1
  fi

  echo "$response"

  return 0
}

###############################################################################
# function iam_create_policy
#
# This function creates an IAM policy.
#
# Parameters:
#       -n policy_name -- The name of the IAM policy.
#       -p policy_json -- The policy document.
#
# Returns:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
###############################################################################
function iam_create_policy() {
  local policy_name policy_document response
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.

  # bashsupport disable=BP5008
  function usage() {
    echo "function iam_create_policy"
```

```
  echo "Creates an AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) policy."
  echo "  -n policy_name   The name of the IAM policy."
  echo "  -p policy_json -- The policy document."
  echo ""
}

# Retrieve the calling parameters.
while getopts "n:p:h" option; do
  case "${option}" in
    n) policy_name="${OPTARG}" ;;
    p) policy_document="${OPTARG}" ;;
    h)
      usage
      return 0
      ;;
    \?)
      echo "Invalid parameter"
      usage
      return 1
      ;;
  esac
done
export OPTIND=1

if [[ -z "$policy_name" ]]; then
  errecho "ERROR: You must provide a policy name with the -n parameter."
  usage
  return 1
fi

if [[ -z "$policy_document" ]]; then
  errecho "ERROR: You must provide a policy document with the -p parameter."
  usage
  return 1
fi

response=$(aws iam create-policy \
  --policy-name "$policy_name" \
  --policy-document "$policy_document" \
  --output text \
  --query Policy.Arn)

local error_code=${?}
```

```
  if [[ $error_code -ne 0 ]]; then
    aws_cli_error_log $error_code
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports create-policy operation failed.\n$response"
    return 1
  fi

  echo "$response"
}

###############################################################################
# function iam_attach_role_policy
#
# This function attaches an IAM policy to a tole.
#
# Parameters:
#       -n role_name -- The name of the IAM role.
#       -p policy_ARN -- The IAM policy document ARN..
#
# Returns:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
###############################################################################
function iam_attach_role_policy() {
  local role_name policy_arn response
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.

  # bashsupport disable=BP5008
  function usage() {
    echo "function iam_attach_role_policy"
    echo "Attaches an AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) policy to an IAM
 role."
    echo "  -n role_name   The name of the IAM role."
    echo "  -p policy_ARN -- The IAM policy document ARN."
    echo ""
  }

  # Retrieve the calling parameters.
  while getopts "n:p:h" option; do
    case "${option}" in
      n) role_name="${OPTARG}" ;;
      p) policy_arn="${OPTARG}" ;;
      h)
        usage
        return 0
```

```
        ;;
      \?)
        echo "Invalid parameter"
        usage
        return 1
        ;;
    esac
  done
  export OPTIND=1

  if [[ -z "$role_name" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a role name with the -n parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  if [[ -z "$policy_arn" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a policy ARN with the -p parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  response=$(aws iam attach-role-policy \
    --role-name "$role_name" \
    --policy-arn "$policy_arn")

  local error_code=${?}

  if [[ $error_code -ne 0 ]]; then
    aws_cli_error_log $error_code
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports attach-role-policy operation failed.\n$response"
    return 1
  fi

  echo "$response"

  return 0
}

###############################################################################
# function iam_detach_role_policy
#
# This function detaches an IAM policy to a tole.
#
```

```
# Parameters:
#       -n role_name -- The name of the IAM role.
#       -p policy_ARN -- The IAM policy document ARN..
#
# Returns:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
###############################################################################
function iam_detach_role_policy() {
  local role_name policy_arn response
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.

  # bashsupport disable=BP5008
  function usage() {
    echo "function iam_detach_role_policy"
    echo "Detaches an AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) policy to an IAM
 role."
    echo "  -n role_name   The name of the IAM role."
    echo "  -p policy_ARN -- The IAM policy document ARN."
    echo ""
  }

  # Retrieve the calling parameters.
  while getopts "n:p:h" option; do
    case "${option}" in
      n) role_name="${OPTARG}" ;;
      p) policy_arn="${OPTARG}" ;;
      h)
        usage
        return 0
        ;;
      \?)
        echo "Invalid parameter"
        usage
        return 1
        ;;
    esac
  done
  export OPTIND=1

  if [[ -z "$role_name" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a role name with the -n parameter."
    usage
    return 1
```

```
  fi

  if [[ -z "$policy_arn" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a policy ARN with the -p parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  response=$(aws iam detach-role-policy \
    --role-name "$role_name" \
    --policy-arn "$policy_arn")

  local error_code=${?}

  if [[ $error_code -ne 0 ]]; then
    aws_cli_error_log $error_code
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports detach-role-policy operation failed.\n$response"
    return 1
  fi

  echo "$response"

  return 0
}

###############################################################################
# function iam_delete_policy
#
# This function deletes an IAM policy.
#
# Parameters:
#       -n policy_arn -- The name of the IAM policy arn.
#
# Returns:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
################################################################################
function iam_delete_policy() {
  local policy_arn response
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.

  # bashsupport disable=BP5008
  function usage() {
    echo "function iam_delete_policy"
```

```
  echo "Deletes an WS Identity and Access Management (IAM) policy"
  echo "  -n policy_arn -- The name of the IAM policy arn."
  echo ""
}

# Retrieve the calling parameters.
while getopts "n:h" option; do
  case "${option}" in
    n) policy_arn="${OPTARG}" ;;
    h)
      usage
      return 0
      ;;
    \?)
      echo "Invalid parameter"
      usage
      return 1
      ;;
  esac
done
export OPTIND=1

if [[ -z "$policy_arn" ]]; then
  errecho "ERROR: You must provide a policy arn with the -n parameter."
  usage
  return 1
fi

iecho "Parameters:\n"
iecho "    Policy arn:  $policy_arn"
iecho ""

response=$(aws iam delete-policy \
  --policy-arn "$policy_arn")

local error_code=${?}

if [[ $error_code -ne 0 ]]; then
  aws_cli_error_log $error_code
  errecho "ERROR: AWS reports delete-policy operation failed.\n$response"
  return 1
fi

iecho "delete-policy response:$response"
```

```
  iecho

  return 0
}

###############################################################################
# function iam_delete_role
#
# This function deletes an IAM role.
#
# Parameters:
#       -n role_name -- The name of the IAM role.
#
# Returns:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
###############################################################################
function iam_delete_role() {
  local role_name response
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.

  # bashsupport disable=BP5008
  function usage() {
    echo "function iam_delete_role"
    echo "Deletes an WS Identity and Access Management (IAM) role"
    echo "  -n role_name -- The name of the IAM role."
    echo ""
  }

  # Retrieve the calling parameters.
  while getopts "n:h" option; do
    case "${option}" in
      n) role_name="${OPTARG}" ;;
      h)
        usage
        return 0
        ;;
      \?)
        echo "Invalid parameter"
        usage
        return 1
        ;;
    esac
  done
```

```
  export OPTIND=1

  echo "role_name:$role_name"
  if [[ -z "$role_name" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a role name with the -n parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  iecho "Parameters:\n"
  iecho "    Role name:  $role_name"
  iecho ""

  response=$(aws iam delete-role \
    --role-name "$role_name")

  local error_code=${?}

  if [[ $error_code -ne 0 ]]; then
    aws_cli_error_log $error_code
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports delete-role operation failed.\n$response"
    return 1
  fi

  iecho "delete-role response:$response"
  iecho

  return 0
}

###############################################################################
# function iam_delete_access_key
#
# This function deletes an IAM access key for the specified IAM user.
#
# Parameters:
#       -u user_name  -- The name of the user.
#       -k access_key -- The access key to delete.
#
# Returns:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
###############################################################################
function iam_delete_access_key() {
```

```
  local user_name access_key response
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.

  # bashsupport disable=BP5008
  function usage() {
    echo "function iam_delete_access_key"
    echo "Deletes an WS Identity and Access Management (IAM) access key for the
 specified IAM user"
    echo "  -u user_name    The name of the user."
    echo "  -k access_key   The access key to delete."
    echo ""
  }

  # Retrieve the calling parameters.
  while getopts "u:k:h" option; do
    case "${option}" in
      u) user_name="${OPTARG}" ;;
      k) access_key="${OPTARG}" ;;
      h)
        usage
        return 0
        ;;
      \?)
        echo "Invalid parameter"
        usage
        return 1
        ;;
    esac
  done
  export OPTIND=1

  if [[ -z "$user_name" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a username with the -u parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  if [[ -z "$access_key" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide an access key with the -k parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  iecho "Parameters:\n"
```

```
  iecho "    Username:   $user_name"
  iecho "    Access key:   $access_key"
  iecho ""

  response=$(aws iam delete-access-key \
    --user-name "$user_name" \
    --access-key-id "$access_key")

  local error_code=${?}

  if [[ $error_code -ne 0 ]]; then
    aws_cli_error_log $error_code
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports delete-access-key operation failed.\n$response"
    return 1
  fi

  iecho "delete-access-key response:$response"
  iecho

  return 0
}

###############################################################################
# function iam_delete_user
#
# This function deletes the specified IAM user.
#
# Parameters:
#       -u user_name  -- The name of the user to create.
#
# Returns:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
###############################################################################
function iam_delete_user() {
  local user_name response
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.

  # bashsupport disable=BP5008
  function usage() {
    echo "function iam_delete_user"
    echo "Deletes an WS Identity and Access Management (IAM) user. You must
 supply a username:"
    echo "  -u user_name    The name of the user."
```

```
  echo ""
}

# Retrieve the calling parameters.
while getopts "u:h" option; do
  case "${option}" in
    u) user_name="${OPTARG}" ;;
    h)
      usage
      return 0
      ;;
    \?)
      echo "Invalid parameter"
      usage
      return 1
      ;;
  esac
done
export OPTIND=1

if [[ -z "$user_name" ]]; then
  errecho "ERROR: You must provide a username with the -u parameter."
  usage
  return 1
fi

iecho "Parameters:\n"
iecho "    User name:   $user_name"
iecho ""

# If the user does not exist, we don't want to try to delete it.
if (! iam_user_exists "$user_name"); then
  errecho "ERROR: A user with that name does not exist in the account."
  return 1
fi

response=$(aws iam delete-user \
  --user-name "$user_name")

local error_code=${?}

if [[ $error_code -ne 0 ]]; then
  aws_cli_error_log $error_code
  errecho "ERROR: AWS reports delete-user operation failed.$response"
```

```
    return 1
  fi

  iecho "delete-user response:$response"
  iecho

  return 0
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS CLI 命令参考》中的以下主题。
  - AttachRolePolicy
  - CreateAccessKey
  - CreatePolicy
  - CreateRole
  - CreateUser
  - DeleteAccessKey
  - DeletePolicy
  - DeleteRole
  - DeleteUser
  - DeleteUserPolicy
  - DetachRolePolicy
  - PutUserPolicy

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
namespace AwsDoc {
    namespace IAM {
```

```
        //! Cleanup by deleting created entities.
        /*!
          \sa DeleteCreatedEntities
          \param client: IAM client.
          \param role: IAM role.
          \param user: IAM user.
          \param policy: IAM policy.
        */
        static bool DeleteCreatedEntities(const Aws::IAM::IAMClient &client,
                                          const Aws::IAM::Model::Role &role,
                                          const Aws::IAM::Model::User &user,
                                          const Aws::IAM::Model::Policy &policy);
    }

    static const int LIST_BUCKETS_WAIT_SEC = 20;

    static const char ALLOCATION_TAG[] = "example_code";
}

//! Scenario to create an IAM user, create an IAM role, and apply the role to the
 user.
// "IAM access" permissions are needed to run this code.
// "STS assume role" permissions are needed to run this code. (Note: It might be
 necessary to
//    create a custom policy).
/*!
  \sa iamCreateUserAssumeRoleScenario
  \param clientConfig: Aws client configuration.
  \return bool: Successful completion.
*/
bool AwsDoc::IAM::iamCreateUserAssumeRoleScenario(
        const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration &clientConfig) {

    Aws::IAM::IAMClient client(clientConfig);
    Aws::IAM::Model::User user;
    Aws::IAM::Model::Role role;
    Aws::IAM::Model::Policy policy;

    // 1. Create a user.
    {
        Aws::IAM::Model::CreateUserRequest request;
        Aws::String uuid = Aws::Utils::UUID::RandomUUID();
        Aws::String userName = "iam-demo-user-" +
```

```
                                Aws::Utils::StringUtils::ToLower(uuid.c_str());
        request.SetUserName(userName);

        Aws::IAM::Model::CreateUserOutcome outcome = client.CreateUser(request);
        if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cout << "Error creating IAM user " << userName << ":" <<
                      outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
            return false;
        }
        else {
            std::cout << "Successfully created IAM user " << userName <<
std::endl;
        }

        user = outcome.GetResult().GetUser();
    }

    // 2. Create a role.
    {
        // Get the IAM user for the current client in order to access its ARN.
        Aws::String iamUserArn;
        {
            Aws::IAM::Model::GetUserRequest request;
            Aws::IAM::Model::GetUserOutcome outcome = client.GetUser(request);
            if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
                std::cerr << "Error getting Iam user. " <<
                          outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;

                DeleteCreatedEntities(client, role, user, policy);
                return false;
            }
            else {
                std::cout << "Successfully retrieved Iam user "
                          << outcome.GetResult().GetUser().GetUserName()
                          << std::endl;
            }

            iamUserArn = outcome.GetResult().GetUser().GetArn();
        }

        Aws::IAM::Model::CreateRoleRequest request;

        Aws::String uuid = Aws::Utils::UUID::RandomUUID();
        Aws::String roleName = "iam-demo-role-" +
```

```
                                Aws::Utils::StringUtils::ToLower(uuid.c_str());
        request.SetRoleName(roleName);

        // Build policy document for role.
        Aws::Utils::Document jsonStatement;
        jsonStatement.WithString("Effect", "Allow");

        Aws::Utils::Document jsonPrincipal;
        jsonPrincipal.WithString("AWS", iamUserArn);
        jsonStatement.WithObject("Principal", jsonPrincipal);
        jsonStatement.WithString("Action", "sts:AssumeRole");
        jsonStatement.WithObject("Condition", Aws::Utils::Document());

        Aws::Utils::Document policyDocument;
        policyDocument.WithString("Version", "2012-10-17");

        Aws::Utils::Array<Aws::Utils::Document> statements(1);
        statements[0] = jsonStatement;
        policyDocument.WithArray("Statement", statements);

        std::cout << "Setting policy for role\n   "
                  << policyDocument.View().WriteCompact() << std::endl;

        // Set role policy document as JSON string.

request.SetAssumeRolePolicyDocument(policyDocument.View().WriteCompact());

        Aws::IAM::Model::CreateRoleOutcome outcome = client.CreateRole(request);
        if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cerr << "Error creating role. " <<
                      outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;

            DeleteCreatedEntities(client, role, user, policy);
            return false;
        }
        else {
            std::cout << "Successfully created a role with name " << roleName
                      << std::endl;
        }

        role = outcome.GetResult().GetRole();
    }

    // 3. Create an IAM policy.
```

```
    {
        Aws::IAM::Model::CreatePolicyRequest request;
        Aws::String uuid = Aws::Utils::UUID::RandomUUID();
        Aws::String policyName = "iam-demo-policy-" +
                                 Aws::Utils::StringUtils::ToLower(uuid.c_str());
        request.SetPolicyName(policyName);

        // Build IAM policy document.
        Aws::Utils::Document jsonStatement;
        jsonStatement.WithString("Effect", "Allow");
        jsonStatement.WithString("Action", "s3:ListAllMyBuckets");
        jsonStatement.WithString("Resource", "arn:aws:s3:::*");

        Aws::Utils::Document policyDocument;
        policyDocument.WithString("Version", "2012-10-17");

        Aws::Utils::Array<Aws::Utils::Document> statements(1);
        statements[0] = jsonStatement;
        policyDocument.WithArray("Statement", statements);

        std::cout << "Creating a policy.\n   " <<
policyDocument.View().WriteCompact()
                  << std::endl;

        // Set IAM policy document as JSON string.
        request.SetPolicyDocument(policyDocument.View().WriteCompact());

        Aws::IAM::Model::CreatePolicyOutcome outcome =
client.CreatePolicy(request);
        if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cerr << "Error creating policy. " <<
                      outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;

            DeleteCreatedEntities(client, role, user, policy);
            return false;
        }
        else {
            std::cout << "Successfully created a policy with name, " <<
policyName <<
                      "." << std::endl;
        }

        policy = outcome.GetResult().GetPolicy();
    }
```

```
    // 4. Assume the new role using the AWS Security Token Service (STS).
    Aws::STS::Model::Credentials credentials;
    {
        Aws::STS::STSClient stsClient(clientConfig);

        Aws::STS::Model::AssumeRoleRequest request;
        request.SetRoleArn(role.GetArn());
        Aws::String uuid = Aws::Utils::UUID::RandomUUID();
        Aws::String roleSessionName = "iam-demo-role-session-" +

Aws::Utils::StringUtils::ToLower(uuid.c_str());
        request.SetRoleSessionName(roleSessionName);

        Aws::STS::Model::AssumeRoleOutcome assumeRoleOutcome;

        // Repeatedly call AssumeRole, because there is often a delay
        // before the role is available to be assumed.
        // Repeat at most 20 times when access is denied.
        int count = 0;
        while (true) {
            assumeRoleOutcome = stsClient.AssumeRole(request);
            if (!assumeRoleOutcome.IsSuccess()) {
                if (count > 20 ||
                    assumeRoleOutcome.GetError().GetErrorType() !=
                    Aws::STS::STSErrors::ACCESS_DENIED) {
                    std::cerr << "Error assuming role after 20 tries. " <<
                              assumeRoleOutcome.GetError().GetMessage() <<
std::endl;

                    DeleteCreatedEntities(client, role, user, policy);
                    return false;
                }
                std::this_thread::sleep_for(std::chrono::seconds(1));
            }
            else {
                std::cout << "Successfully assumed the role after " << count
                          << " seconds." << std::endl;
                break;
            }
            count++;
        }

        credentials = assumeRoleOutcome.GetResult().GetCredentials();
```

```
    }


    // 5. List objects in the bucket (This should fail).
    {
        Aws::S3::S3Client s3Client(
                Aws::Auth::AWSCredentials(credentials.GetAccessKeyId(),
                                          credentials.GetSecretAccessKey(),
                                          credentials.GetSessionToken()),
                Aws::MakeShared<Aws::S3::S3EndpointProvider>(ALLOCATION_TAG),
                clientConfig);
        Aws::S3::Model::ListBucketsOutcome listBucketsOutcome =
s3Client.ListBuckets();
        if (!listBucketsOutcome.IsSuccess()) {
            if (listBucketsOutcome.GetError().GetErrorType() !=
                Aws::S3::S3Errors::ACCESS_DENIED) {
                std::cerr << "Could not lists buckets. " <<
                          listBucketsOutcome.GetError().GetMessage() <<
std::endl;
            }
            else {
                std::cout
                        << "Access to list buckets denied because privileges have
not been applied."
                        << std::endl;
            }
        }
        else {
            std::cerr
                    << "Successfully retrieved bucket lists when this should not
happen."
                    << std::endl;
        }
    }

    // 6. Attach the policy to the role.
    {
        Aws::IAM::Model::AttachRolePolicyRequest request;
        request.SetRoleName(role.GetRoleName());
        request.WithPolicyArn(policy.GetArn());

        Aws::IAM::Model::AttachRolePolicyOutcome outcome =
client.AttachRolePolicy(
                request);
```

```
        if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cerr << "Error creating policy. " <<
                      outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;

            DeleteCreatedEntities(client, role, user, policy);
            return false;
        }
        else {
            std::cout << "Successfully attached the policy with name, "
                      << policy.GetPolicyName() <<
                      ", to the role, " << role.GetRoleName() << "." <<
std::endl;
        }
    }

    int count = 0;
    // 7. List objects in the bucket (this should succeed).
    // Repeatedly call ListBuckets, because there is often a delay
    // before the policy with ListBucket permissions has been applied to the
role.
    // Repeat at most LIST_BUCKETS_WAIT_SEC times when access is denied.
    while (true) {
        Aws::S3::S3Client s3Client(
                Aws::Auth::AWSCredentials(credentials.GetAccessKeyId(),
                                          credentials.GetSecretAccessKey(),
                                          credentials.GetSessionToken()),
                Aws::MakeShared<Aws::S3::S3EndpointProvider>(ALLOCATION_TAG),
                clientConfig);
        Aws::S3::Model::ListBucketsOutcome listBucketsOutcome =
s3Client.ListBuckets();
        if (!listBucketsOutcome.IsSuccess()) {
            if ((count > LIST_BUCKETS_WAIT_SEC) ||
                listBucketsOutcome.GetError().GetErrorType() !=
                Aws::S3::S3Errors::ACCESS_DENIED) {
                std::cerr << "Could not lists buckets after " <<
LIST_BUCKETS_WAIT_SEC << " seconds. " <<
                          listBucketsOutcome.GetError().GetMessage() <<
std::endl;
                DeleteCreatedEntities(client, role, user, policy);
                return false;
            }

            std::this_thread::sleep_for(std::chrono::seconds(1));
        }
```

```
        else {

            std::cout << "Successfully retrieved bucket lists after " << count
                      << " seconds." << std::endl;
            break;
        }
        count++;
    }

    // 8. Delete all the created resources.
    return DeleteCreatedEntities(client, role, user, policy);
}

bool AwsDoc::IAM::DeleteCreatedEntities(const Aws::IAM::IAMClient &client,
                                        const Aws::IAM::Model::Role &role,
                                        const Aws::IAM::Model::User &user,
                                        const Aws::IAM::Model::Policy &policy) {
    bool result = true;
    if (policy.ArnHasBeenSet()) {
        // Detach the policy from the role.
        {
            Aws::IAM::Model::DetachRolePolicyRequest request;
            request.SetPolicyArn(policy.GetArn());
            request.SetRoleName(role.GetRoleName());

            Aws::IAM::Model::DetachRolePolicyOutcome outcome =
 client.DetachRolePolicy(
                    request);
            if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
                std::cerr << "Error Detaching policy from roles. " <<
                          outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
                result = false;
            }
            else {
                std::cout << "Successfully detached the policy with arn "
                          << policy.GetArn()
                          << " from role " << role.GetRoleName() << "." <<
 std::endl;
            }
        }

        // Delete the policy.
        {
            Aws::IAM::Model::DeletePolicyRequest request;
```

```
            request.WithPolicyArn(policy.GetArn());

            Aws::IAM::Model::DeletePolicyOutcome outcome =
client.DeletePolicy(request);
            if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
                std::cerr << "Error deleting policy. " <<
                          outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
                result = false;
            }
            else {
                std::cout << "Successfully deleted the policy with arn "
                          << policy.GetArn() << std::endl;
            }
        }

    }

    if (role.RoleIdHasBeenSet()) {
        // Delete the role.
        Aws::IAM::Model::DeleteRoleRequest request;
        request.SetRoleName(role.GetRoleName());

        Aws::IAM::Model::DeleteRoleOutcome outcome = client.DeleteRole(request);
        if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cerr << "Error deleting role. " <<
                      outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
            result = false;
        }
        else {
            std::cout << "Successfully deleted the role with name "
                      << role.GetRoleName() << std::endl;
        }
    }

    if (user.ArnHasBeenSet()) {
        // Delete the user.
        Aws::IAM::Model::DeleteUserRequest request;
        request.WithUserName(user.GetUserName());

        Aws::IAM::Model::DeleteUserOutcome outcome = client.DeleteUser(request);
        if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cerr << "Error deleting user. " <<
                      outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
            result = false;
```

```
        }
        else {
            std::cout << "Successfully deleted the user with name "
                      << user.GetUserName() << std::endl;
        }
    }

    return result;
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for C++ API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - AttachRolePolicy
  - CreateAccessKey
  - CreatePolicy
  - CreateRole
  - CreateUser
  - DeleteAccessKey
  - DeletePolicy
  - DeleteRole
  - DeleteUser
  - DeleteUserPolicy
  - DetachRolePolicy
  - PutUserPolicy

Go

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

在命令提示符中运行交互式场景。

```
// AssumeRoleScenario shows you how to use the AWS Identity and Access Management
 (IAM)
// service to perform the following actions:
//
// 1. Create a user who has no permissions.
// 2. Create a role that grants permission to list Amazon Simple Storage Service
//    (Amazon S3) buckets for the account.
// 3. Add a policy to let the user assume the role.
// 4. Try and fail to list buckets without permissions.
// 5. Assume the role and list S3 buckets using temporary credentials.
// 6. Delete the policy, role, and user.
type AssumeRoleScenario struct {
 sdkConfig aws.Config
 accountWrapper actions.AccountWrapper
 policyWrapper actions.PolicyWrapper
 roleWrapper actions.RoleWrapper
 userWrapper actions.UserWrapper
 questioner demotools.IQuestioner
 helper IScenarioHelper
 isTestRun bool
}

// NewAssumeRoleScenario constructs an AssumeRoleScenario instance from a
 configuration.
// It uses the specified config to get an IAM client and create wrappers for the
 actions
// used in the scenario.
func NewAssumeRoleScenario(sdkConfig aws.Config, questioner
 demotools.IQuestioner,
  helper IScenarioHelper) AssumeRoleScenario {
 iamClient := iam.NewFromConfig(sdkConfig)
 return AssumeRoleScenario{
  sdkConfig:   sdkConfig,
  accountWrapper: actions.AccountWrapper{IamClient: iamClient},
  policyWrapper:  actions.PolicyWrapper{IamClient: iamClient},
  roleWrapper:    actions.RoleWrapper{IamClient: iamClient},
  userWrapper:    actions.UserWrapper{IamClient: iamClient},
  questioner:     questioner,
  helper:         helper,
 }
}
```

```
// addTestOptions appends the API options specified in the original configuration
 to
// another configuration. This is used to attach the middleware stubber to
 clients
// that are constructed during the scenario, which is needed for unit testing.
func (scenario AssumeRoleScenario) addTestOptions(scenarioConfig *aws.Config) {
 if scenario.isTestRun {
  scenarioConfig.APIOptions = append(scenarioConfig.APIOptions,
 scenario.sdkConfig.APIOptions...)
 }
}

// Run runs the interactive scenario.
func (scenario AssumeRoleScenario) Run() {
 defer func() {
  if r := recover(); r != nil {
   log.Printf("Something went wrong with the demo.\n")
   log.Println(r)
  }
 }()

 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
 log.Println("Welcome to the AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) assume role
 demo.")
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))

 user := scenario.CreateUser()
 accessKey := scenario.CreateAccessKey(user)
 role := scenario.CreateRoleAndPolicies(user)
 noPermsConfig := scenario.ListBucketsWithoutPermissions(accessKey)
 scenario.ListBucketsWithAssumedRole(noPermsConfig, role)
 scenario.Cleanup(user, role)

 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
 log.Println("Thanks for watching!")
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
}

// CreateUser creates a new IAM user. This user has no permissions.
func (scenario AssumeRoleScenario) CreateUser() *types.User {
 log.Println("Let's create an example user with no permissions.")
 userName := scenario.questioner.Ask("Enter a name for the example user:",
 demotools.NotEmpty{})
 user, err := scenario.userWrapper.GetUser(userName)
```

```
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 if user == nil {
  user, err = scenario.userWrapper.CreateUser(userName)
  if err != nil {
   panic(err)
  }
  log.Printf("Created user %v.\n", *user.UserName)
 } else {
  log.Printf("User %v already exists.\n", *user.UserName)
 }
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
 return user
}

// CreateAccessKey creates an access key for the user.
func (scenario AssumeRoleScenario) CreateAccessKey(user *types.User)
 *types.AccessKey {
 accessKey, err := scenario.userWrapper.CreateAccessKeyPair(*user.UserName)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 log.Printf("Created access key %v for your user.", *accessKey.AccessKeyId)
 log.Println("Waiting a few seconds for your user to be ready...")
 scenario.helper.Pause(10)
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
 return accessKey
}

// CreateRoleAndPolicies creates a policy that grants permission to list S3
 buckets for
// the current account and attaches the policy to a newly created role. It also
 adds an
// inline policy to the specified user that grants the user permission to assume
 the role.
func (scenario AssumeRoleScenario) CreateRoleAndPolicies(user *types.User)
 *types.Role {
 log.Println("Let's create a role and policy that grant permission to list S3
 buckets.")
 scenario.questioner.Ask("Press Enter when you're ready.")
 listBucketsRole, err :=
 scenario.roleWrapper.CreateRole(scenario.helper.GetName(), *user.Arn)
 if err != nil {panic(err)}
```

```
 log.Printf("Created role %v.\n", *listBucketsRole.RoleName)
 listBucketsPolicy, err := scenario.policyWrapper.CreatePolicy(
  scenario.helper.GetName(), []string{"s3:ListAllMyBuckets"}, "arn:aws:s3:::*")
 if err != nil {panic(err)}
 log.Printf("Created policy %v.\n", *listBucketsPolicy.PolicyName)
 err = scenario.roleWrapper.AttachRolePolicy(*listBucketsPolicy.Arn,
 *listBucketsRole.RoleName)
 if err != nil {panic(err)}
 log.Printf("Attached policy %v to role %v.\n", *listBucketsPolicy.PolicyName,
  *listBucketsRole.RoleName)
 err = scenario.userWrapper.CreateUserPolicy(*user.UserName,
 scenario.helper.GetName(),
  []string{"sts:AssumeRole"}, *listBucketsRole.Arn)
 if err != nil {panic(err)}
 log.Printf("Created an inline policy for user %v that lets the user assume the
 role.\n",
  *user.UserName)
 log.Println("Let's give AWS a few seconds to propagate these new resources and
 connections...")
 scenario.helper.Pause(10)
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
 return listBucketsRole
}

// ListBucketsWithoutPermissions creates an Amazon S3 client from the user's
 access key
// credentials and tries to list buckets for the account. Because the user does
 not have
// permission to perform this action, the action fails.
func (scenario AssumeRoleScenario) ListBucketsWithoutPermissions(accessKey
 *types.AccessKey) *aws.Config {
  log.Println("Let's try to list buckets without permissions. This should return
 an AccessDenied error.")
  scenario.questioner.Ask("Press Enter when you're ready.")
  noPermsConfig, err := config.LoadDefaultConfig(context.TODO(),
  config.WithCredentialsProvider(credentials.NewStaticCredentialsProvider(
   *accessKey.AccessKeyId, *accessKey.SecretAccessKey, ""),
 ))
  if err != nil {panic(err)}

  // Add test options if this is a test run. This is needed only for testing
 purposes.
 scenario.addTestOptions(&noPermsConfig)
```

```
  s3Client := s3.NewFromConfig(noPermsConfig)
  _, err = s3Client.ListBuckets(context.TODO(), &s3.ListBucketsInput{})
  if err != nil {
   // The SDK for Go does not model the AccessDenied error, so check ErrorCode
 directly.
  var ae smithy.APIError
  if errors.As(err, &ae) {
   switch ae.ErrorCode() {
   case "AccessDenied":
    log.Println("Got AccessDenied error, which is the expected result because\n"
 +
     "the ListBuckets call was made without permissions.")
   default:
    log.Println("Expected AccessDenied, got something else.")
    panic(err)
   }
  }
  } else {
   log.Println("Expected AccessDenied error when calling ListBuckets without
 permissions,\n" +
    "but the call succeeded. Continuing the example anyway...")
 }
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
  return &noPermsConfig
}

// ListBucketsWithAssumedRole performs the following actions:
//
// 1. Creates an AWS Security Token Service (AWS STS) client from the config
 created from
//   the user's access key credentials.
// 2. Gets temporary credentials by assuming the role that grants permission to
 list the
//    buckets.
// 3. Creates an Amazon S3 client from the temporary credentials.
// 4. Lists buckets for the account. Because the temporary credentials are
 generated by
//    assuming the role that grants permission, the action succeeds.
func (scenario AssumeRoleScenario) ListBucketsWithAssumedRole(noPermsConfig
 *aws.Config, role *types.Role) {
 log.Println("Let's assume the role that grants permission to list buckets and
 try again.")
 scenario.questioner.Ask("Press Enter when you're ready.")
 stsClient := sts.NewFromConfig(*noPermsConfig)
```

```
 tempCredentials, err := stsClient.AssumeRole(context.TODO(),
 &sts.AssumeRoleInput{
  RoleArn:           role.Arn,
  RoleSessionName:   aws.String("AssumeRoleExampleSession"),
  DurationSeconds:   aws.Int32(900),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't assume role %v.\n", *role.RoleName)
  panic(err)
 }
 log.Printf("Assumed role %v, got temporary credentials.\n", *role.RoleName)
 assumeRoleConfig, err := config.LoadDefaultConfig(context.TODO(),
  config.WithCredentialsProvider(credentials.NewStaticCredentialsProvider(
   *tempCredentials.Credentials.AccessKeyId,
   *tempCredentials.Credentials.SecretAccessKey,
   *tempCredentials.Credentials.SessionToken),
  ),
 )
 if err != nil {panic(err)}

 // Add test options if this is a test run. This is needed only for testing
 purposes.
 scenario.addTestOptions(&assumeRoleConfig)

 s3Client := s3.NewFromConfig(assumeRoleConfig)
 result, err := s3Client.ListBuckets(context.TODO(), &s3.ListBucketsInput{})
 if err != nil {
  log.Println("Couldn't list buckets with assumed role credentials.")
  panic(err)
 }
 log.Println("Successfully called ListBuckets with assumed role credentials, \n"
 +
  "here are some of them:")
 for i := 0; i < len(result.Buckets) && i < 5; i++ {
  log.Printf("\t%v\n", *result.Buckets[i].Name)
 }
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
}

// Cleanup deletes all resources created for the scenario.
func (scenario AssumeRoleScenario) Cleanup(user *types.User, role *types.Role) {
 if scenario.questioner.AskBool(
  "Do you want to delete the resources created for this example? (y/n)", "y",
 ) {
```

```
    policies, err := scenario.roleWrapper.ListAttachedRolePolicies(*role.RoleName)
    if err != nil {panic(err)}
    for _, policy := range policies {
     err = scenario.roleWrapper.DetachRolePolicy(*role.RoleName,
  *policy.PolicyArn)
     if err != nil {panic(err)}
     err = scenario.policyWrapper.DeletePolicy(*policy.PolicyArn)
     if err != nil {panic(err)}
     log.Printf("Detached policy %v from role %v and deleted the policy.\n",
      *policy.PolicyName, *role.RoleName)
    }
    err = scenario.roleWrapper.DeleteRole(*role.RoleName)
    if err != nil {panic(err)}
    log.Printf("Deleted role %v.\n", *role.RoleName)

    userPols, err := scenario.userWrapper.ListUserPolicies(*user.UserName)
    if err != nil {panic(err)}
    for _, userPol := range userPols {
     err = scenario.userWrapper.DeleteUserPolicy(*user.UserName, userPol)
     if err != nil {panic(err)}
     log.Printf("Deleted policy %v from user %v.\n", userPol, *user.UserName)
    }
    keys, err := scenario.userWrapper.ListAccessKeys(*user.UserName)
    if err != nil {panic(err)}
    for _, key := range keys {
     err = scenario.userWrapper.DeleteAccessKey(*user.UserName, *key.AccessKeyId)
     if err != nil {panic(err)}
     log.Printf("Deleted access key %v from user %v.\n", *key.AccessKeyId,
  *user.UserName)
    }
    err = scenario.userWrapper.DeleteUser(*user.UserName)
    if err != nil {panic(err)}
    log.Printf("Deleted user %v.\n", *user.UserName)
    log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
  }

 }
```

定义一个封装账户操作的结构。

```
// AccountWrapper encapsulates AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) account
 actions
// used in the examples.
// It contains an IAM service client that is used to perform account actions.
type AccountWrapper struct {
 IamClient *iam.Client
}



// GetAccountPasswordPolicy gets the account password policy for the current
 account.
// If no policy has been set, a NoSuchEntityException is error is returned.
func (wrapper AccountWrapper) GetAccountPasswordPolicy() (*types.PasswordPolicy,
 error) {
 var pwPolicy *types.PasswordPolicy
 result, err := wrapper.IamClient.GetAccountPasswordPolicy(context.TODO(),
  &iam.GetAccountPasswordPolicyInput{})
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't get account password policy. Here's why: %v\n", err)
 } else {
  pwPolicy = result.PasswordPolicy
 }
 return pwPolicy, err
}



// ListSAMLProviders gets the SAML providers for the account.
func (wrapper AccountWrapper) ListSAMLProviders() ([]types.SAMLProviderListEntry,
 error) {
 var providers []types.SAMLProviderListEntry
 result, err := wrapper.IamClient.ListSAMLProviders(context.TODO(),
 &iam.ListSAMLProvidersInput{})
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't list SAML providers. Here's why: %v\n", err)
 } else {
  providers = result.SAMLProviderList
 }
 return providers, err
}
```

定义一个封装策略操作的结构。

```
// PolicyDocument defines a policy document as a Go struct that can be serialized
// to JSON.
type PolicyDocument struct {
 Version string
 Statement []PolicyStatement
}

// PolicyStatement defines a statement in a policy document.
type PolicyStatement struct {
 Effect string
 Action []string
 Principal map[string]string `json:",omitempty"`
 Resource *string `json:",omitempty"`
}



// PolicyWrapper encapsulates AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) policy
 actions
// used in the examples.
// It contains an IAM service client that is used to perform policy actions.
type PolicyWrapper struct {
 IamClient *iam.Client
}



// ListPolicies gets up to maxPolicies policies.
func (wrapper PolicyWrapper) ListPolicies(maxPolicies int32) ([]types.Policy,
 error) {
 var policies []types.Policy
 result, err := wrapper.IamClient.ListPolicies(context.TODO(),
 &iam.ListPoliciesInput{
  MaxItems: aws.Int32(maxPolicies),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't list policies. Here's why: %v\n", err)
 } else {
  policies = result.Policies
 }
 return policies, err
```

```
}



// CreatePolicy creates a policy that grants a list of actions to the specified
 resource.
// PolicyDocument shows how to work with a policy document as a data structure
 and
// serialize it to JSON by using Go's JSON marshaler.
func (wrapper PolicyWrapper) CreatePolicy(policyName string, actions []string,
  resourceArn string) (*types.Policy, error) {
 var policy *types.Policy
 policyDoc := PolicyDocument{
  Version:   "2012-10-17",
  Statement: []PolicyStatement{{
   Effect: "Allow",
   Action: actions,
   Resource: aws.String(resourceArn),
  }},
 }
 policyBytes, err := json.Marshal(policyDoc)
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't create policy document for %v. Here's why: %v\n",
 resourceArn, err)
  return nil, err
 }
 result, err := wrapper.IamClient.CreatePolicy(context.TODO(),
 &iam.CreatePolicyInput{
  PolicyDocument: aws.String(string(policyBytes)),
  PolicyName:     aws.String(policyName),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't create policy %v. Here's why: %v\n", policyName, err)
 } else {
  policy = result.Policy
 }
 return policy, err
}



// GetPolicy gets data about a policy.
func (wrapper PolicyWrapper) GetPolicy(policyArn string) (*types.Policy, error) {
 var policy *types.Policy
```

```
 result, err := wrapper.IamClient.GetPolicy(context.TODO(), &iam.GetPolicyInput{
  PolicyArn: aws.String(policyArn),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't get policy %v. Here's why: %v\n", policyArn, err)
 } else {
  policy = result.Policy
 }
 return policy, err
}



// DeletePolicy deletes a policy.
func (wrapper PolicyWrapper) DeletePolicy(policyArn string) error {
 _, err := wrapper.IamClient.DeletePolicy(context.TODO(), &iam.DeletePolicyInput{
  PolicyArn: aws.String(policyArn),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't delete policy %v. Here's why: %v\n", policyArn, err)
 }
 return err
}
```

定义一个封装角色操作的结构。

```


// RoleWrapper encapsulates AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) role actions
// used in the examples.
// It contains an IAM service client that is used to perform role actions.
type RoleWrapper struct {
 IamClient *iam.Client
}



// ListRoles gets up to maxRoles roles.
func (wrapper RoleWrapper) ListRoles(maxRoles int32) ([]types.Role, error) {
 var roles []types.Role
 result, err := wrapper.IamClient.ListRoles(context.TODO(),
  &iam.ListRolesInput{MaxItems: aws.Int32(maxRoles)},
```

```
 )
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't list roles. Here's why: %v\n", err)
 } else {
  roles = result.Roles
 }
 return roles, err
}



// CreateRole creates a role that trusts a specified user. The trusted user can
 assume
// the role to acquire its permissions.
// PolicyDocument shows how to work with a policy document as a data structure
 and
// serialize it to JSON by using Go's JSON marshaler.
func (wrapper RoleWrapper) CreateRole(roleName string, trustedUserArn string)
 (*types.Role, error) {
 var role *types.Role
 trustPolicy := PolicyDocument{
  Version:   "2012-10-17",
  Statement: []PolicyStatement{{
   Effect: "Allow",
   Principal: map[string]string{"AWS": trustedUserArn},
   Action: []string{"sts:AssumeRole"},
  }},
 }
 policyBytes, err := json.Marshal(trustPolicy)
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't create trust policy for %v. Here's why: %v\n",
 trustedUserArn, err)
  return nil, err
 }
 result, err := wrapper.IamClient.CreateRole(context.TODO(),
 &iam.CreateRoleInput{
  AssumeRolePolicyDocument: aws.String(string(policyBytes)),
  RoleName:                 aws.String(roleName),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't create role %v. Here's why: %v\n", roleName, err)
 } else {
  role = result.Role
 }
```

```
 return role, err
}



// GetRole gets data about a role.
func (wrapper RoleWrapper) GetRole(roleName string) (*types.Role, error) {
 var role *types.Role
 result, err := wrapper.IamClient.GetRole(context.TODO(),
  &iam.GetRoleInput{RoleName: aws.String(roleName)})
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't get role %v. Here's why: %v\n", roleName, err)
 } else {
  role = result.Role
 }
 return role, err
}



// CreateServiceLinkedRole creates a service-linked role that is owned by the
 specified service.
func (wrapper RoleWrapper) CreateServiceLinkedRole(serviceName string,
 description string) (*types.Role, error) {
 var role *types.Role
 result, err := wrapper.IamClient.CreateServiceLinkedRole(context.TODO(),
 &iam.CreateServiceLinkedRoleInput{
  AWSServiceName: aws.String(serviceName),
  Description:    aws.String(description),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't create service-linked role %v. Here's why: %v\n",
 serviceName, err)
 } else {
  role = result.Role
 }
 return role, err
}



// DeleteServiceLinkedRole deletes a service-linked role.
func (wrapper RoleWrapper) DeleteServiceLinkedRole(roleName string) error {
```

```
 _, err := wrapper.IamClient.DeleteServiceLinkedRole(context.TODO(),
 &iam.DeleteServiceLinkedRoleInput{
  RoleName: aws.String(roleName)},
 )
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't delete service-linked role %v. Here's why: %v\n",
 roleName, err)
 }
 return err
}



// AttachRolePolicy attaches a policy to a role.
func (wrapper RoleWrapper) AttachRolePolicy(policyArn string, roleName string)
 error {
 _, err := wrapper.IamClient.AttachRolePolicy(context.TODO(),
 &iam.AttachRolePolicyInput{
  PolicyArn: aws.String(policyArn),
  RoleName:  aws.String(roleName),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't attach policy %v to role %v. Here's why: %v\n", policyArn,
 roleName, err)
 }
 return err
}



// ListAttachedRolePolicies lists the policies that are attached to the specified
 role.
func (wrapper RoleWrapper) ListAttachedRolePolicies(roleName string)
 ([]types.AttachedPolicy, error) {
 var policies []types.AttachedPolicy
 result, err := wrapper.IamClient.ListAttachedRolePolicies(context.TODO(),
 &iam.ListAttachedRolePoliciesInput{
  RoleName: aws.String(roleName),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't list attached policies for role %v. Here's why: %v\n",
 roleName, err)
 } else {
  policies = result.AttachedPolicies
```

```
 }
 return policies, err
}



// DetachRolePolicy detaches a policy from a role.
func (wrapper RoleWrapper) DetachRolePolicy(roleName string, policyArn string)
 error {
 _, err := wrapper.IamClient.DetachRolePolicy(context.TODO(),
 &iam.DetachRolePolicyInput{
  PolicyArn: aws.String(policyArn),
  RoleName:  aws.String(roleName),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't detach policy from role %v. Here's why: %v\n", roleName,
 err)
 }
 return err
}



// ListRolePolicies lists the inline policies for a role.
func (wrapper RoleWrapper) ListRolePolicies(roleName string) ([]string, error) {
 var policies []string
 result, err := wrapper.IamClient.ListRolePolicies(context.TODO(),
 &iam.ListRolePoliciesInput{
  RoleName: aws.String(roleName),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't list policies for role %v. Here's why: %v\n", roleName,
 err)
 } else {
  policies = result.PolicyNames
 }
 return policies, err
}



// DeleteRole deletes a role. All attached policies must be detached before a
// role can be deleted.
func (wrapper RoleWrapper) DeleteRole(roleName string) error {
```

```
 _, err := wrapper.IamClient.DeleteRole(context.TODO(), &iam.DeleteRoleInput{
  RoleName: aws.String(roleName),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't delete role %v. Here's why: %v\n", roleName, err)
 }
 return err
}
```

定义一个封装用户操作的结构。

```
// UserWrapper encapsulates user actions used in the examples.
// It contains an IAM service client that is used to perform user actions.
type UserWrapper struct {
 IamClient *iam.Client
}



// ListUsers gets up to maxUsers number of users.
func (wrapper UserWrapper) ListUsers(maxUsers int32) ([]types.User, error) {
 var users []types.User
 result, err := wrapper.IamClient.ListUsers(context.TODO(), &iam.ListUsersInput{
  MaxItems: aws.Int32(maxUsers),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't list users. Here's why: %v\n", err)
 } else {
  users = result.Users
 }
 return users, err
}



// GetUser gets data about a user.
func (wrapper UserWrapper) GetUser(userName string) (*types.User, error) {
 var user *types.User
 result, err := wrapper.IamClient.GetUser(context.TODO(), &iam.GetUserInput{
```

```
  UserName: aws.String(userName),
 })
 if err != nil {
  var apiError smithy.APIError
  if errors.As(err, &apiError) {
   switch apiError.(type) {
   case *types.NoSuchEntityException:
    log.Printf("User %v does not exist.\n", userName)
    err = nil
   default:
    log.Printf("Couldn't get user %v. Here's why: %v\n", userName, err)
   }
  }
 } else {
  user = result.User
 }
 return user, err
}



// CreateUser creates a new user with the specified name.
func (wrapper UserWrapper) CreateUser(userName string) (*types.User, error) {
 var user *types.User
 result, err := wrapper.IamClient.CreateUser(context.TODO(),
 &iam.CreateUserInput{
  UserName: aws.String(userName),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't create user %v. Here's why: %v\n", userName, err)
 } else {
  user = result.User
 }
 return user, err
}



// CreateUserPolicy adds an inline policy to a user. This example creates a
 policy that
// grants a list of actions on a specified role.
// PolicyDocument shows how to work with a policy document as a data structure
 and
// serialize it to JSON by using Go's JSON marshaler.
```

```
func (wrapper UserWrapper) CreateUserPolicy(userName string, policyName string,
 actions []string,
  roleArn string) error {
 policyDoc := PolicyDocument{
  Version:   "2012-10-17",
  Statement: []PolicyStatement{{
   Effect: "Allow",
   Action: actions,
   Resource: aws.String(roleArn),
  }},
 }
 policyBytes, err := json.Marshal(policyDoc)
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't create policy document for %v. Here's why: %v\n", roleArn,
 err)
  return err
 }
 _, err = wrapper.IamClient.PutUserPolicy(context.TODO(),
 &iam.PutUserPolicyInput{
  PolicyDocument: aws.String(string(policyBytes)),
  PolicyName:     aws.String(policyName),
  UserName:       aws.String(userName),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't create policy for user %v. Here's why: %v\n", userName,
 err)
 }
 return err
}



// ListUserPolicies lists the inline policies for the specified user.
func (wrapper UserWrapper) ListUserPolicies(userName string) ([]string, error) {
 var policies []string
 result, err := wrapper.IamClient.ListUserPolicies(context.TODO(),
 &iam.ListUserPoliciesInput{
  UserName: aws.String(userName),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't list policies for user %v. Here's why: %v\n", userName,
 err)
 } else {
  policies = result.PolicyNames
```

```
 }
 return policies, err
}



// DeleteUserPolicy deletes an inline policy from a user.
func (wrapper UserWrapper) DeleteUserPolicy(userName string, policyName string)
 error {
 _, err := wrapper.IamClient.DeleteUserPolicy(context.TODO(),
 &iam.DeleteUserPolicyInput{
  PolicyName: aws.String(policyName),
  UserName:   aws.String(userName),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't delete policy from user %v. Here's why: %v\n", userName,
 err)
 }
 return err
}



// DeleteUser deletes a user.
func (wrapper UserWrapper) DeleteUser(userName string) error {
 _, err := wrapper.IamClient.DeleteUser(context.TODO(), &iam.DeleteUserInput{
  UserName: aws.String(userName),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't delete user %v. Here's why: %v\n", userName, err)
 }
 return err
}



// CreateAccessKeyPair creates an access key for a user. The returned access key
 contains
// the ID and secret credentials needed to use the key.
func (wrapper UserWrapper) CreateAccessKeyPair(userName string)
 (*types.AccessKey, error) {
 var key *types.AccessKey
 result, err := wrapper.IamClient.CreateAccessKey(context.TODO(),
 &iam.CreateAccessKeyInput{
```

```
  UserName: aws.String(userName)})
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't create access key pair for user %v. Here's why: %v\n",
 userName, err)
 } else {
  key = result.AccessKey
 }
 return key, err
}



// DeleteAccessKey deletes an access key from a user.
func (wrapper UserWrapper) DeleteAccessKey(userName string, keyId string) error {
 _, err := wrapper.IamClient.DeleteAccessKey(context.TODO(),
 &iam.DeleteAccessKeyInput{
  AccessKeyId: aws.String(keyId),
  UserName:    aws.String(userName),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't delete access key %v. Here's why: %v\n", keyId, err)
 }
 return err
}



// ListAccessKeys lists the access keys for the specified user.
func (wrapper UserWrapper) ListAccessKeys(userName string)
 ([]types.AccessKeyMetadata, error) {
 var keys []types.AccessKeyMetadata
 result, err := wrapper.IamClient.ListAccessKeys(context.TODO(),
 &iam.ListAccessKeysInput{
  UserName: aws.String(userName),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't list access keys for user %v. Here's why: %v\n", userName,
 err)
 } else {
  keys = result.AccessKeyMetadata
 }
 return keys, err
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Go API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - AttachRolePolicy
  - CreateAccessKey
  - CreatePolicy
  - CreateRole
  - CreateUser
  - DeleteAccessKey
  - DeletePolicy
  - DeleteRole
  - DeleteUser
  - DeleteUserPolicy
  - DetachRolePolicy
  - PutUserPolicy

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。查找完整示例，学习如何在 AWS 代码示例存储库中进行设置和运行。

创建包装 IAM 用户操作的函数。

```
/*
  To run this Java V2 code example, set up your development environment,
 including your credentials.

  For information, see this documentation topic:

  https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
```

```
  This example performs these operations:

  1. Creates a user that has no permissions.
  2. Creates a role and policy that grants Amazon S3 permissions.
  3. Creates a role.
  4. Grants the user permissions.
  5. Gets temporary credentials by assuming the role.  Creates an Amazon S3
 Service client object with the temporary credentials.
  6. Deletes the resources.
 */

public class IAMScenario {
    public static final String DASHES = new String(new char[80]).replace("\0",
 "-");
    public static final String PolicyDocument = "{" +
            "  \"Version\": \"2012-10-17\"," +
            "  \"Statement\": [" +
            "    {" +
            "        \"Effect\": \"Allow\"," +
            "        \"Action\": [" +
            "            \"s3:*\"" +
            "       ]," +
            "       \"Resource\": \"*\"" +
            "    }" +
            "   ]" +
            "}";

    public static String userArn;

    public static void main(String[] args) throws Exception {

        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <username> <policyName> <roleName> <roleSessionName>
 <bucketName>\s

                Where:
                    username - The name of the IAM user to create.\s
                    policyName - The name of the policy to create.\s
                    roleName - The name of the role to create.\s
                    roleSessionName - The name of the session required for the
 assumeRole operation.\s
```

```
                    bucketName - The name of the Amazon S3 bucket from which
objects are read.\s
               """;

       if (args.length != 5) {
           System.out.println(usage);
           System.exit(1);
       }

       String userName = args[0];
       String policyName = args[1];
       String roleName = args[2];
       String roleSessionName = args[3];
       String bucketName = args[4];

       Region region = Region.AWS_GLOBAL;
       IamClient iam = IamClient.builder()
               .region(region)
               .build();

       System.out.println(DASHES);
       System.out.println("Welcome to the AWS IAM example scenario.");
       System.out.println(DASHES);

       System.out.println(DASHES);
       System.out.println(" 1. Create the IAM user.");
       User createUser = createIAMUser(iam, userName);

       System.out.println(DASHES);
       userArn = createUser.arn();

       AccessKey myKey = createIAMAccessKey(iam, userName);
       String accessKey = myKey.accessKeyId();
       String secretKey = myKey.secretAccessKey();
       String assumeRolePolicyDocument = "{" +
               "\"Version\": \"2012-10-17\"," +
               "\"Statement\": [{" +
               "\"Effect\": \"Allow\"," +
               "\"Principal\": {" +
               " \"AWS\": \"" + userArn + "\"" +
               "}," +
               "\"Action\": \"sts:AssumeRole\"" +
               "}]" +
               "}";
```

```
        System.out.println(assumeRolePolicyDocument);
        System.out.println(userName + " was successfully created.");
        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("2. Creates a policy.");
        String polArn = createIAMPolicy(iam, policyName);
        System.out.println("The policy " + polArn + " was successfully
created.");
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("3. Creates a role.");
        TimeUnit.SECONDS.sleep(30);
        String roleArn = createIAMRole(iam, roleName, assumeRolePolicyDocument);
        System.out.println(roleArn + " was successfully created.");
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("4. Grants the user permissions.");
        attachIAMRolePolicy(iam, roleName, polArn);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("*** Wait for 30 secs so the resource is available");
        TimeUnit.SECONDS.sleep(30);
        System.out.println("5. Gets temporary credentials by assuming the
role.");
        System.out.println("Perform an Amazon S3 Service operation using the
temporary credentials.");
        assumeRole(roleArn, roleSessionName, bucketName, accessKey, secretKey);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("6 Getting ready to delete the AWS resources");
        deleteKey(iam, userName, accessKey);
        deleteRole(iam, roleName, polArn);
        deleteIAMUser(iam, userName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("This IAM Scenario has successfully completed");
        System.out.println(DASHES);
    }
```

```
    public static AccessKey createIAMAccessKey(IamClient iam, String user) {
        try {
            CreateAccessKeyRequest request = CreateAccessKeyRequest.builder()
                    .userName(user)
                    .build();

            CreateAccessKeyResponse response = iam.createAccessKey(request);
            return response.accessKey();

        } catch (IamException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return null;
    }

    public static User createIAMUser(IamClient iam, String username) {
        try {
            // Create an IamWaiter object
            IamWaiter iamWaiter = iam.waiter();
            CreateUserRequest request = CreateUserRequest.builder()
                    .userName(username)
                    .build();

            // Wait until the user is created.
            CreateUserResponse response = iam.createUser(request);
            GetUserRequest userRequest = GetUserRequest.builder()
                    .userName(response.user().userName())
                    .build();

            WaiterResponse<GetUserResponse> waitUntilUserExists =
iamWaiter.waitUntilUserExists(userRequest);

waitUntilUserExists.matched().response().ifPresent(System.out::println);
            return response.user();

        } catch (IamException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return null;
    }
```

```
   public static String createIAMRole(IamClient iam, String rolename, String
json) {

       try {
           CreateRoleRequest request = CreateRoleRequest.builder()
                   .roleName(rolename)
                   .assumeRolePolicyDocument(json)
                   .description("Created using the AWS SDK for Java")
                   .build();

           CreateRoleResponse response = iam.createRole(request);
           System.out.println("The ARN of the role is " +
response.role().arn());
           return response.role().arn();

       } catch (IamException e) {
           System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
       return "";
   }

   public static String createIAMPolicy(IamClient iam, String policyName) {
       try {
           // Create an IamWaiter object.
           IamWaiter iamWaiter = iam.waiter();
           CreatePolicyRequest request = CreatePolicyRequest.builder()
                   .policyName(policyName)
                   .policyDocument(PolicyDocument).build();

           CreatePolicyResponse response = iam.createPolicy(request);
           GetPolicyRequest polRequest = GetPolicyRequest.builder()
                   .policyArn(response.policy().arn())
                   .build();

           WaiterResponse<GetPolicyResponse> waitUntilPolicyExists =
iamWaiter.waitUntilPolicyExists(polRequest);

waitUntilPolicyExists.matched().response().ifPresent(System.out::println);
           return response.policy().arn();

       } catch (IamException e) {
           System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
           System.exit(1);
```

```
        }
        return "";
    }

    public static void attachIAMRolePolicy(IamClient iam, String roleName, String
policyArn) {
        try {
            ListAttachedRolePoliciesRequest request =
ListAttachedRolePoliciesRequest.builder()
                    .roleName(roleName)
                    .build();

            ListAttachedRolePoliciesResponse response =
iam.listAttachedRolePolicies(request);
            List<AttachedPolicy> attachedPolicies = response.attachedPolicies();
            String polArn;
            for (AttachedPolicy policy : attachedPolicies) {
                polArn = policy.policyArn();
                if (polArn.compareTo(policyArn) == 0) {
                    System.out.println(roleName + " policy is already attached to
this role.");
                    return;
                }
            }

            AttachRolePolicyRequest attachRequest =
AttachRolePolicyRequest.builder()
                    .roleName(roleName)
                    .policyArn(policyArn)
                    .build();

            iam.attachRolePolicy(attachRequest);
            System.out.println("Successfully attached policy " + policyArn + " to
role " + roleName);

        } catch (IamException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    // Invoke an Amazon S3 operation using the Assumed Role.
    public static void assumeRole(String roleArn, String roleSessionName, String
bucketName, String keyVal,
```

```
            String keySecret) {

        // Use the creds of the new IAM user that was created in this code
example.
        AwsBasicCredentials credentials = AwsBasicCredentials.create(keyVal,
keySecret);
        StsClient stsClient = StsClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)

.credentialsProvider(StaticCredentialsProvider.create(credentials))
                .build();

        try {
            AssumeRoleRequest roleRequest = AssumeRoleRequest.builder()
                    .roleArn(roleArn)
                    .roleSessionName(roleSessionName)
                    .build();

            AssumeRoleResponse roleResponse = stsClient.assumeRole(roleRequest);
            Credentials myCreds = roleResponse.credentials();
            String key = myCreds.accessKeyId();
            String secKey = myCreds.secretAccessKey();
            String secToken = myCreds.sessionToken();

            // List all objects in an Amazon S3 bucket using the temp creds
retrieved by
            // invoking assumeRole.
            Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
            S3Client s3 = S3Client.builder()
                    .credentialsProvider(

StaticCredentialsProvider.create(AwsSessionCredentials.create(key, secKey,
secToken)))
                    .region(region)
                    .build();

            System.out.println("Created a S3Client using temp credentials.");
            System.out.println("Listing objects in " + bucketName);
            ListObjectsRequest listObjects = ListObjectsRequest.builder()
                    .bucket(bucketName)
                    .build();

            ListObjectsResponse res = s3.listObjects(listObjects);
            List<S3Object> objects = res.contents();
```

```
            for (S3Object myValue : objects) {
                System.out.println("The name of the key is " + myValue.key());
                System.out.println("The owner is " + myValue.owner());
            }

        } catch (StsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void deleteRole(IamClient iam, String roleName, String polArn)
{

        try {
            // First the policy needs to be detached.
            DetachRolePolicyRequest rolePolicyRequest =
DetachRolePolicyRequest.builder()
                    .policyArn(polArn)
                    .roleName(roleName)
                    .build();

            iam.detachRolePolicy(rolePolicyRequest);

            // Delete the policy.
            DeletePolicyRequest request = DeletePolicyRequest.builder()
                    .policyArn(polArn)
                    .build();

            iam.deletePolicy(request);
            System.out.println("*** Successfully deleted " + polArn);

            // Delete the role.
            DeleteRoleRequest roleRequest = DeleteRoleRequest.builder()
                    .roleName(roleName)
                    .build();

            iam.deleteRole(roleRequest);
            System.out.println("*** Successfully deleted " + roleName);

        } catch (IamException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
```

```
    }

    public static void deleteKey(IamClient iam, String username, String
 accessKey) {
        try {
            DeleteAccessKeyRequest request = DeleteAccessKeyRequest.builder()
                    .accessKeyId(accessKey)
                    .userName(username)
                    .build();

            iam.deleteAccessKey(request);
            System.out.println("Successfully deleted access key " + accessKey +
                    " from user " + username);

        } catch (IamException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void deleteIAMUser(IamClient iam, String userName) {
        try {
            DeleteUserRequest request = DeleteUserRequest.builder()
                    .userName(userName)
                    .build();

            iam.deleteUser(request);
            System.out.println("*** Successfully deleted " + userName);

        } catch (IamException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Java 2.x API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - AttachRolePolicy
  - CreateAccessKey
  - CreatePolicy
  - CreateRole

- CreateUser
- DeleteAccessKey
- DeletePolicy
- DeleteRole
- DeleteUser
- DeleteUserPolicy
- DetachRolePolicy
- PutUserPolicy

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。查找完整示例，学习如何在 AWS 代码示例存储库中进行设置和运行。

创建 IAM 用户和授予列出 Amazon S3 存储桶的权限的角色。用户仅具有代入该角色的权限。代入该角色后，使用临时凭证列出该账户的存储桶。

```
import {
  CreateUserCommand,
  CreateAccessKeyCommand,
  CreatePolicyCommand,
  CreateRoleCommand,
  AttachRolePolicyCommand,
  DeleteAccessKeyCommand,
  DeleteUserCommand,
  DeleteRoleCommand,
  DeletePolicyCommand,
  DetachRolePolicyCommand,
  IAMClient,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-iam";
import { ListBucketsCommand, S3Client } from "@aws-sdk/client-s3";
import { AssumeRoleCommand, STSClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-sts";
import { retry } from "@aws-sdk-examples/libs/utils/util-timers.js";
```

```
// Set the parameters.
const iamClient = new IAMClient({});
const userName = "test_name";
const policyName = "test_policy";
const roleName = "test_role";

export const main = async () => {
  // Create a user. The user has no permissions by default.
  const { User } = await iamClient.send(
    new CreateUserCommand({ UserName: userName }),
  );

  if (!User) {
    throw new Error("User not created");
  }

  // Create an access key. This key is used to authenticate the new user to
  // Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) and AWS Security Token Service
 (AWS STS).
  // It's not best practice to use access keys. For more information, see
 https://aws.amazon.com/iam/resources/best-practices/.
  const createAccessKeyResponse = await iamClient.send(
    new CreateAccessKeyCommand({ UserName: userName }),
  );

  if (
    !createAccessKeyResponse.AccessKey?.AccessKeyId ||
    !createAccessKeyResponse.AccessKey?.SecretAccessKey
  ) {
    throw new Error("Access key not created");
  }

  const {
    AccessKey: { AccessKeyId, SecretAccessKey },
  } = createAccessKeyResponse;

  let s3Client = new S3Client({
    credentials: {
      accessKeyId: AccessKeyId,
      secretAccessKey: SecretAccessKey,
    },
  });
```

```
  // Retry the list buckets operation until it succeeds. InvalidAccessKeyId is
  // thrown while the user and access keys are still stabilizing.
  await retry({ intervalInMs: 1000, maxRetries: 300 }, async () => {
    try {
      return await listBuckets(s3Client);
    } catch (err) {
      if (err instanceof Error && err.name === "InvalidAccessKeyId") {
        throw err;
      }
    }
  });

  // Retry the create role operation until it succeeds. A MalformedPolicyDocument
 error
  // is thrown while the user and access keys are still stabilizing.
  const { Role } = await retry(
    {
      intervalInMs: 2000,
      maxRetries: 60,
    },
    () =>
      iamClient.send(
        new CreateRoleCommand({
          AssumeRolePolicyDocument: JSON.stringify({
            Version: "2012-10-17",
            Statement: [
              {
                Effect: "Allow",
                Principal: {
                  // Allow the previously created user to assume this role.
                  AWS: User.Arn,
                },
                Action: "sts:AssumeRole",
              },
            ],
          }),
          RoleName: roleName,
        }),
      ),
  );

  if (!Role) {
    throw new Error("Role not created");
  }
```

```
// Create a policy that allows the user to list S3 buckets.
const { Policy: listBucketPolicy } = await iamClient.send(
  new CreatePolicyCommand({
    PolicyDocument: JSON.stringify({
      Version: "2012-10-17",
      Statement: [
        {
          Effect: "Allow",
          Action: ["s3:ListAllMyBuckets"],
          Resource: "*",
        },
      ],
    }),
    PolicyName: policyName,
  }),
);

if (!listBucketPolicy) {
  throw new Error("Policy not created");
}

// Attach the policy granting the 's3:ListAllMyBuckets' action to the role.
await iamClient.send(
  new AttachRolePolicyCommand({
    PolicyArn: listBucketPolicy.Arn,
    RoleName: Role.RoleName,
  }),
);

// Assume the role.
const stsClient = new STSClient({
  credentials: {
    accessKeyId: AccessKeyId,
    secretAccessKey: SecretAccessKey,
  },
});

// Retry the assume role operation until it succeeds.
const { Credentials } = await retry(
  { intervalInMs: 2000, maxRetries: 60 },
  () =>
    stsClient.send(
      new AssumeRoleCommand({
```

```
        RoleArn: Role.Arn,
        RoleSessionName: `iamBasicScenarioSession-${Math.floor(
          Math.random() * 1000000,
        )}`,
        DurationSeconds: 900,
      }),
    ),
);

if (!Credentials?.AccessKeyId || !Credentials?.SecretAccessKey) {
  throw new Error("Credentials not created");
}

s3Client = new S3Client({
  credentials: {
    accessKeyId: Credentials.AccessKeyId,
    secretAccessKey: Credentials.SecretAccessKey,
    sessionToken: Credentials.SessionToken,
  },
});

// List the S3 buckets again.
// Retry the list buckets operation until it succeeds. AccessDenied might
// be thrown while the role policy is still stabilizing.
await retry({ intervalInMs: 2000, maxRetries: 60 }, () =>
  listBuckets(s3Client),
);

// Clean up.
await iamClient.send(
  new DetachRolePolicyCommand({
    PolicyArn: listBucketPolicy.Arn,
    RoleName: Role.RoleName,
  }),
);

await iamClient.send(
  new DeletePolicyCommand({
    PolicyArn: listBucketPolicy.Arn,
  }),
);

await iamClient.send(
  new DeleteRoleCommand({
```

```
      RoleName: Role.RoleName,
    }),
  );

  await iamClient.send(
    new DeleteAccessKeyCommand({
      UserName: userName,
      AccessKeyId,
    }),
  );

  await iamClient.send(
    new DeleteUserCommand({
      UserName: userName,
    }),
  );
};

/**
 *
 * @param {S3Client} s3Client
 */
const listBuckets = async (s3Client) => {
  const { Buckets } = await s3Client.send(new ListBucketsCommand({}));

  if (!Buckets) {
    throw new Error("Buckets not listed");
  }

  console.log(Buckets.map((bucket) => bucket.Name).join("\n"));
};
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for JavaScript API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - AttachRolePolicy
  - CreateAccessKey
  - CreatePolicy
  - CreateRole
  - CreateUser
  - DeleteAccessKey

- DeletePolicy
- DeleteRole
- DeleteUser
- DeleteUserPolicy
- DetachRolePolicy
- PutUserPolicy

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。查找完整示例，学习如何在 AWS 代码示例存储库中进行设置和运行。

创建包装 IAM 用户操作的函数。

```
suspend fun main(args: Array<String>) {

    val usage = """
    Usage:
        <username> <policyName> <roleName> <roleSessionName> <fileLocation>
 <bucketName>

    Where:
        username - The name of the IAM user to create.
        policyName - The name of the policy to create.
        roleName - The name of the role to create.
        roleSessionName - The name of the session required for the assumeRole
 operation.
        fileLocation - The file location to the JSON required to create the role
 (see Readme).
        bucketName - The name of the Amazon S3 bucket from which objects are
 read.
    """

    if (args.size != 6) {
```

```
        println(usage)
        exitProcess(1)
    }

    val userName = args[0]
    val policyName = args[1]
    val roleName = args[2]
    val roleSessionName = args[3]
    val fileLocation = args[4]
    val bucketName = args[5]

    createUser(userName)
    println("$userName was successfully created.")

    val polArn = createPolicy(policyName)
    println("The policy $polArn was successfully created.")

    val roleArn = createRole(roleName, fileLocation)
    println("$roleArn was successfully created.")
    attachRolePolicy(roleName, polArn)

    println("*** Wait for 1 MIN so the resource is available.")
    delay(60000)
    assumeGivenRole(roleArn, roleSessionName, bucketName)

    println("*** Getting ready to delete the AWS resources.")
    deleteRole(roleName, polArn)
    deleteUser(userName)
    println("This IAM Scenario has successfully completed.")
}

suspend fun createUser(usernameVal: String?): String? {

    val request = CreateUserRequest {
        userName = usernameVal
    }

    IamClient { region = "AWS_GLOBAL" }.use { iamClient ->
        val response = iamClient.createUser(request)
        return response.user?.userName
    }
}

suspend fun createPolicy(policyNameVal: String?): String {
```

```
    val policyDocumentValue: String = "{" +
        "  \"Version\": \"2012-10-17\"," +
        "  \"Statement\": [" +
        "    {" +
        "        \"Effect\": \"Allow\"," +
        "        \"Action\": [" +
        "            \"s3:*\"" +
        "       ]," +
        "       \"Resource\": \"*\"" +
        "    }" +
        "   ]" +
        "}"

    val request = CreatePolicyRequest {
        policyName = policyNameVal
        policyDocument = policyDocumentValue
    }

    IamClient { region = "AWS_GLOBAL" }.use { iamClient ->
        val response = iamClient.createPolicy(request)
        return response.policy?.arn.toString()
    }
}

suspend fun createRole(rolenameVal: String?, fileLocation: String?): String? {

    val jsonObject = fileLocation?.let { readJsonSimpleDemo(it) } as JSONObject

    val request = CreateRoleRequest {
        roleName = rolenameVal
        assumeRolePolicyDocument = jsonObject.toJSONString()
        description = "Created using the AWS SDK for Kotlin"
    }

    IamClient { region = "AWS_GLOBAL" }.use { iamClient ->
        val response = iamClient.createRole(request)
        return response.role?.arn
    }
}

suspend fun attachRolePolicy(roleNameVal: String, policyArnVal: String) {

    val request = ListAttachedRolePoliciesRequest {
```

```
        roleName = roleNameVal
    }

    IamClient { region = "AWS_GLOBAL" }.use { iamClient ->
        val response = iamClient.listAttachedRolePolicies(request)
        val attachedPolicies = response.attachedPolicies

        // Ensure that the policy is not attached to this role.
        val checkStatus: Int
        if (attachedPolicies != null) {
            checkStatus = checkMyList(attachedPolicies, policyArnVal)
            if (checkStatus == -1)
                return
        }

        val policyRequest = AttachRolePolicyRequest {
            roleName = roleNameVal
            policyArn = policyArnVal
        }
        iamClient.attachRolePolicy(policyRequest)
        println("Successfully attached policy $policyArnVal to role
 $roleNameVal")
    }
}

fun checkMyList(attachedPolicies: List<AttachedPolicy>, policyArnVal: String):
 Int {

    for (policy in attachedPolicies) {
        val polArn = policy.policyArn.toString()

        if (polArn.compareTo(policyArnVal) == 0) {
            println("The policy is already attached to this role.")
            return -1
        }
    }
    return 0
}

suspend fun assumeGivenRole(roleArnVal: String?, roleSessionNameVal: String?,
 bucketName: String) {

    val stsClient = StsClient {
        region = "us-east-1"
```

```
    }

    val roleRequest = AssumeRoleRequest {
        roleArn = roleArnVal
        roleSessionName = roleSessionNameVal
    }

    val roleResponse = stsClient.assumeRole(roleRequest)
    val myCreds = roleResponse.credentials
    val key = myCreds?.accessKeyId
    val secKey = myCreds?.secretAccessKey
    val secToken = myCreds?.sessionToken

    val staticCredentials = StaticCredentialsProvider {
        accessKeyId = key
        secretAccessKey = secKey
        sessionToken = secToken
    }

    // List all objects in an Amazon S3 bucket using the temp creds.
    val s3 = S3Client {
        credentialsProvider = staticCredentials
        region = "us-east-1"
    }

    println("Created a S3Client using temp credentials.")
    println("Listing objects in $bucketName")

    val listObjects = ListObjectsRequest {
        bucket = bucketName
    }

    val response = s3.listObjects(listObjects)
    response.contents?.forEach { myObject ->
        println("The name of the key is ${myObject.key}")
        println("The owner is ${myObject.owner}")
    }
}

suspend fun deleteRole(roleNameVal: String, polArn: String) {

    val iam = IamClient { region = "AWS_GLOBAL" }

    // First the policy needs to be detached.
```

```
    val rolePolicyRequest = DetachRolePolicyRequest {
        policyArn = polArn
        roleName = roleNameVal
    }

    iam.detachRolePolicy(rolePolicyRequest)

    // Delete the policy.
    val request = DeletePolicyRequest {
        policyArn = polArn
    }

    iam.deletePolicy(request)
    println("*** Successfully deleted $polArn")

    // Delete the role.
    val roleRequest = DeleteRoleRequest {
        roleName = roleNameVal
    }

    iam.deleteRole(roleRequest)
    println("*** Successfully deleted $roleNameVal")
}

suspend fun deleteUser(userNameVal: String) {
    val iam = IamClient { region = "AWS_GLOBAL" }
    val request = DeleteUserRequest {
        userName = userNameVal
    }

    iam.deleteUser(request)
    println("*** Successfully deleted $userNameVal")
}

@Throws(java.lang.Exception::class)
fun readJsonSimpleDemo(filename: String): Any? {
    val reader = FileReader(filename)
    val jsonParser = JSONParser()
    return jsonParser.parse(reader)
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Kotlin API 参考》中的以下主题。

- AttachRolePolicy
- CreateAccessKey
- CreatePolicy
- CreateRole
- CreateUser
- DeleteAccessKey
- DeletePolicy
- DeleteRole
- DeleteUser
- DeleteUserPolicy
- DetachRolePolicy
- PutUserPolicy

PHP

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
namespace Iam\Basics;

require 'vendor/autoload.php';

use Aws\Credentials\Credentials;
use Aws\S3\Exception\S3Exception;
use Aws\S3\S3Client;
use Aws\Sts\StsClient;
use Iam\IAMService;

echo("\n");
echo("--------------------------------------\n");
print("Welcome to the IAM getting started demo using PHP!\n");
echo("--------------------------------------\n");
```

```
$uuid = uniqid();
$service = new IAMService();

$user = $service->createUser("iam_demo_user_$uuid");
echo "Created user with the arn: {$user['Arn']}\n";

$key = $service->createAccessKey($user['UserName']);
$assumeRolePolicyDocument = "{
                \"Version\": \"2012-10-17\",
                \"Statement\": [{
                    \"Effect\": \"Allow\",
                    \"Principal\": {\"AWS\": \"{$user['Arn']}\"},
                    \"Action\": \"sts:AssumeRole\"
                }]
            }";
$assumeRoleRole = $service->createRole("iam_demo_role_$uuid",
 $assumeRolePolicyDocument);
echo "Created role: {$assumeRoleRole['RoleName']}\n";

$listAllBucketsPolicyDocument = "{
                \"Version\": \"2012-10-17\",
                \"Statement\": [{
                    \"Effect\": \"Allow\",
                    \"Action\": \"s3:ListAllMyBuckets\",
                    \"Resource\": \"arn:aws:s3:::*\"}]
}";
$listAllBucketsPolicy = $service->createPolicy("iam_demo_policy_$uuid",
 $listAllBucketsPolicyDocument);
echo "Created policy: {$listAllBucketsPolicy['PolicyName']}\n";

$service->attachRolePolicy($assumeRoleRole['RoleName'],
 $listAllBucketsPolicy['Arn']);

$inlinePolicyDocument = "{
                \"Version\": \"2012-10-17\",
                \"Statement\": [{
                    \"Effect\": \"Allow\",
                    \"Action\": \"sts:AssumeRole\",
                    \"Resource\": \"{$assumeRoleRole['Arn']}\"}]
}";
$inlinePolicy = $service->createUserPolicy("iam_demo_inline_policy_$uuid",
 $inlinePolicyDocument, $user['UserName']);
//First, fail to list the buckets with the user
```

```
$credentials = new Credentials($key['AccessKeyId'], $key['SecretAccessKey']);
$s3Client = new S3Client(['region' => 'us-west-2', 'version' => 'latest',
 'credentials' => $credentials]);
try {
    $s3Client->listBuckets([
    ]);
    echo "this should not run";
} catch (S3Exception $exception) {
    echo "successfully failed!\n";
}

$stsClient = new StsClient(['region' => 'us-west-2', 'version' => 'latest',
 'credentials' => $credentials]);
sleep(10);
$assumedRole = $stsClient->assumeRole([
    'RoleArn' => $assumeRoleRole['Arn'],
    'RoleSessionName' => "DemoAssumeRoleSession_$uuid",
]);
$assumedCredentials = [
    'key' => $assumedRole['Credentials']['AccessKeyId'],
    'secret' => $assumedRole['Credentials']['SecretAccessKey'],
    'token' => $assumedRole['Credentials']['SessionToken'],
];
$s3Client = new S3Client(['region' => 'us-west-2', 'version' => 'latest',
 'credentials' => $assumedCredentials]);
try {
    $s3Client->listBuckets([]);
    echo "this should now run!\n";
} catch (S3Exception $exception) {
    echo "this should now not fail\n";
}

$service->detachRolePolicy($assumeRoleRole['RoleName'],
 $listAllBucketsPolicy['Arn']);
$deletePolicy = $service->deletePolicy($listAllBucketsPolicy['Arn']);
echo "Delete policy: {$listAllBucketsPolicy['PolicyName']}\n";
$deletedRole = $service->deleteRole($assumeRoleRole['Arn']);
echo "Deleted role: {$assumeRoleRole['RoleName']}\n";
$deletedKey = $service->deleteAccessKey($key['AccessKeyId'], $user['UserName']);
$deletedUser = $service->deleteUser($user['UserName']);
echo "Delete user: {$user['UserName']}\n";
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for PHP API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - AttachRolePolicy
  - CreateAccessKey
  - CreatePolicy
  - CreateRole
  - CreateUser
  - DeleteAccessKey
  - DeletePolicy
  - DeleteRole
  - DeleteUser
  - DeleteUserPolicy
  - DetachRolePolicy
  - PutUserPolicy

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。查找完整示例，学习如何在 AWS 代码示例存储库中进行设置和运行。

创建 IAM 用户和授予列出 Amazon S3 存储桶的权限的角色。用户仅具有代入该角色的权限。代入该角色后，使用临时凭证列出该账户的存储桶。

```
import json
import sys
import time
from uuid import uuid4

import boto3
from botocore.exceptions import ClientError
```

```
def progress_bar(seconds):
    """Shows a simple progress bar in the command window."""
    for _ in range(seconds):
        time.sleep(1)
        print(".", end="")
        sys.stdout.flush()
    print()


def setup(iam_resource):
    """
    Creates a new user with no permissions.
    Creates an access key pair for the user.
    Creates a role with a policy that lets the user assume the role.
    Creates a policy that allows listing Amazon S3 buckets.
    Attaches the policy to the role.
    Creates an inline policy for the user that lets the user assume the role.

    :param iam_resource: A Boto3 AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM)
 resource
                         that has permissions to create users, roles, and
 policies
                         in the account.
    :return: The newly created user, user key, and role.
    """
    try:
        user = iam_resource.create_user(UserName=f"demo-user-{uuid4()}")
        print(f"Created user {user.name}.")
    except ClientError as error:
        print(
            f"Couldn't create a user for the demo. Here's why: "
            f"{error.response['Error']['Message']}"
        )
        raise

    try:
        user_key = user.create_access_key_pair()
        print(f"Created access key pair for user.")
    except ClientError as error:
        print(
            f"Couldn't create access keys for user {user.name}. Here's why: "
            f"{error.response['Error']['Message']}"
        )
        raise
```

```
    print(f"Wait for user to be ready.", end="")
    progress_bar(10)

    try:
        role = iam_resource.create_role(
            RoleName=f"demo-role-{uuid4()}",
            AssumeRolePolicyDocument=json.dumps(
                {
                    "Version": "2012-10-17",
                    "Statement": [
                        {
                            "Effect": "Allow",
                            "Principal": {"AWS": user.arn},
                            "Action": "sts:AssumeRole",
                        }
                    ],
                }
            ),
        )
        print(f"Created role {role.name}.")
    except ClientError as error:
        print(
            f"Couldn't create a role for the demo. Here's why: "
            f"{error.response['Error']['Message']}"
        )
        raise

    try:
        policy = iam_resource.create_policy(
            PolicyName=f"demo-policy-{uuid4()}",
            PolicyDocument=json.dumps(
                {
                    "Version": "2012-10-17",
                    "Statement": [
                        {
                            "Effect": "Allow",
                            "Action": "s3:ListAllMyBuckets",
                            "Resource": "arn:aws:s3:::*",
                        }
                    ],
                }
            ),
        )
```

```
        role.attach_policy(PolicyArn=policy.arn)
        print(f"Created policy {policy.policy_name} and attached it to the
role.")
    except ClientError as error:
        print(
            f"Couldn't create a policy and attach it to role {role.name}. Here's
why: "
            f"{error.response['Error']['Message']}"
        )
        raise

    try:
        user.create_policy(
            PolicyName=f"demo-user-policy-{uuid4()}",
            PolicyDocument=json.dumps(
                {
                    "Version": "2012-10-17",
                    "Statement": [
                        {
                            "Effect": "Allow",
                            "Action": "sts:AssumeRole",
                            "Resource": role.arn,
                        }
                    ],
                }
            ),
        )
        print(
            f"Created an inline policy for {user.name} that lets the user assume
"
            f"the role."
        )
    except ClientError as error:
        print(
            f"Couldn't create an inline policy for user {user.name}. Here's why:
"
            f"{error.response['Error']['Message']}"
        )
        raise

    print("Give AWS time to propagate these new resources and connections.",
end="")
    progress_bar(10)
```

```
    return user, user_key, role


def show_access_denied_without_role(user_key):
    """
    Shows that listing buckets without first assuming the role is not allowed.

    :param user_key: The key of the user created during setup. This user does not
                     have permission to list buckets in the account.
    """
    print(f"Try to list buckets without first assuming the role.")
    s3_denied_resource = boto3.resource(
        "s3", aws_access_key_id=user_key.id,
 aws_secret_access_key=user_key.secret
    )
    try:
        for bucket in s3_denied_resource.buckets.all():
            print(bucket.name)
        raise RuntimeError("Expected to get AccessDenied error when listing
 buckets!")
    except ClientError as error:
        if error.response["Error"]["Code"] == "AccessDenied":
            print("Attempt to list buckets with no permissions: AccessDenied.")
        else:
            raise


def list_buckets_from_assumed_role(user_key, assume_role_arn, session_name):
    """
    Assumes a role that grants permission to list the Amazon S3 buckets in the
 account.
    Uses the temporary credentials from the role to list the buckets that are
 owned
    by the assumed role's account.

    :param user_key: The access key of a user that has permission to assume the
 role.
    :param assume_role_arn: The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the role that
                            grants access to list the other account's buckets.
    :param session_name: The name of the STS session.
    """
    sts_client = boto3.client(
        "sts", aws_access_key_id=user_key.id,
 aws_secret_access_key=user_key.secret
```

```
    )
    try:
        response = sts_client.assume_role(
            RoleArn=assume_role_arn, RoleSessionName=session_name
        )
        temp_credentials = response["Credentials"]
        print(f"Assumed role {assume_role_arn} and got temporary credentials.")
    except ClientError as error:
        print(
            f"Couldn't assume role {assume_role_arn}. Here's why: "
            f"{error.response['Error']['Message']}"
        )
        raise

    # Create an S3 resource that can access the account with the temporary
 credentials.
    s3_resource = boto3.resource(
        "s3",
        aws_access_key_id=temp_credentials["AccessKeyId"],
        aws_secret_access_key=temp_credentials["SecretAccessKey"],
        aws_session_token=temp_credentials["SessionToken"],
    )
    print(f"Listing buckets for the assumed role's account:")
    try:
        for bucket in s3_resource.buckets.all():
            print(bucket.name)
    except ClientError as error:
        print(
            f"Couldn't list buckets for the account. Here's why: "
            f"{error.response['Error']['Message']}"
        )
        raise




def teardown(user, role):
    """
    Removes all resources created during setup.

    :param user: The demo user.
    :param role: The demo role.
    """
    try:
```

```
        for attached in role.attached_policies.all():
            policy_name = attached.policy_name
            role.detach_policy(PolicyArn=attached.arn)
            attached.delete()
            print(f"Detached and deleted {policy_name}.")
        role.delete()
        print(f"Deleted {role.name}.")
    except ClientError as error:
        print(
            "Couldn't detach policy, delete policy, or delete role. Here's why: "
            f"{error.response['Error']['Message']}"
        )
        raise

    try:
        for user_pol in user.policies.all():
            user_pol.delete()
            print("Deleted inline user policy.")
        for key in user.access_keys.all():
            key.delete()
            print("Deleted user's access key.")
        user.delete()
        print(f"Deleted {user.name}.")
    except ClientError as error:
        print(
            "Couldn't delete user policy or delete user. Here's why: "
            f"{error.response['Error']['Message']}"
        )


def usage_demo():
    """Drives the demonstration."""
    print("-" * 88)
    print(f"Welcome to the IAM create user and assume role demo.")
    print("-" * 88)
    iam_resource = boto3.resource("iam")
    user = None
    role = None
    try:
        user, user_key, role = setup(iam_resource)
        print(f"Created {user.name} and {role.name}.")
        show_access_denied_without_role(user_key)
        list_buckets_from_assumed_role(user_key, role.arn,
 "AssumeRoleDemoSession")
```

```
    except Exception:
        print("Something went wrong!")
    finally:
        if user is not None and role is not None:
            teardown(user, role)
        print("Thanks for watching!")


if __name__ == "__main__":
    usage_demo()
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - AttachRolePolicy
  - CreateAccessKey
  - CreatePolicy
  - CreateRole
  - CreateUser
  - DeleteAccessKey
  - DeletePolicy
  - DeleteRole
  - DeleteUser
  - DeleteUserPolicy
  - DetachRolePolicy
  - PutUserPolicy

Ruby

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。查找完整示例，学习如何在 AWS 代码示例存储库中进行设置和运行。

创建 IAM 用户和授予列出 Amazon S3 存储桶的权限的角色。用户仅具有代入该角色的权限。代入该角色后，使用临时凭证列出该账户的存储桶。

```
# Wraps the scenario actions.
class ScenarioCreateUserAssumeRole
  attr_reader :iam_client

  # @param [Aws::IAM::Client] iam_client: The AWS IAM client.
  def initialize(iam_client, logger: Logger.new($stdout))
    @iam_client = iam_client
    @logger = logger
  end

  # Waits for the specified number of seconds.
  #
  # @param duration [Integer] The number of seconds to wait.
  def wait(duration)
    puts("Give AWS time to propagate resources...")
    sleep(duration)
  end

  # Creates a user.
  #
  # @param user_name [String] The name to give the user.
  # @return [Aws::IAM::User] The newly created user.
  def create_user(user_name)
    user = @iam_client.create_user(user_name: user_name).user
    @logger.info("Created demo user named #{user.user_name}.")
  rescue Aws::Errors::ServiceError => e
    @logger.info("Tried and failed to create demo user.")
    @logger.info("\t#{e.code}: #{e.message}")
    @logger.info("\nCan't continue the demo without a user!")
    raise
  else
    user
  end

  # Creates an access key for a user.
  #
  # @param user [Aws::IAM::User] The user that owns the key.
  # @return [Aws::IAM::AccessKeyPair] The newly created access key.
  def create_access_key_pair(user)
```

```
    user_key = @iam_client.create_access_key(user_name:
user.user_name).access_key
    @logger.info("Created accesskey pair for user #{user.user_name}.")
  rescue Aws::Errors::ServiceError => e
    @logger.info("Couldn't create access keys for user #{user.user_name}.")
    @logger.info("\t#{e.code}: #{e.message}")
    raise
  else
    user_key
  end

  # Creates a role that can be assumed by a user.
  #
  # @param role_name [String] The name to give the role.
  # @param user [Aws::IAM::User] The user who is granted permission to assume the
role.
  # @return [Aws::IAM::Role] The newly created role.
  def create_role(role_name, user)
    trust_policy = {
      Version: "2012-10-17",
      Statement: [{
                    Effect: "Allow",
                    Principal: {'AWS': user.arn},
                    Action: "sts:AssumeRole"
                  }]
    }.to_json
    role = @iam_client.create_role(
      role_name: role_name,
      assume_role_policy_document: trust_policy
    ).role
    @logger.info("Created role #{role.role_name}.")
  rescue Aws::Errors::ServiceError => e
    @logger.info("Couldn't create a role for the demo. Here's why: ")
    @logger.info("\t#{e.code}: #{e.message}")
    raise
  else
    role
  end

  # Creates a policy that grants permission to list S3 buckets in the account,
and
  # then attaches the policy to a role.
  #
  # @param policy_name [String] The name to give the policy.
```

```
  # @param role [Aws::IAM::Role] The role that the policy is attached to.
  # @return [Aws::IAM::Policy] The newly created policy.
  def create_and_attach_role_policy(policy_name, role)
    policy_document = {
      Version: "2012-10-17",
      Statement: [{
                    Effect: "Allow",
                    Action: "s3:ListAllMyBuckets",
                    Resource: "arn:aws:s3:::*"
                  }]
    }.to_json
    policy = @iam_client.create_policy(
      policy_name: policy_name,
      policy_document: policy_document
    ).policy
    @iam_client.attach_role_policy(
      role_name: role.role_name,
      policy_arn: policy.arn
    )
    @logger.info("Created policy #{policy.policy_name} and attached it to role
#{role.role_name}.")
  rescue Aws::Errors::ServiceError => e
    @logger.info("Couldn't create a policy and attach it to role
#{role.role_name}. Here's why: ")
    @logger.info("\t#{e.code}: #{e.message}")
    raise
  end

  # Creates an inline policy for a user that lets the user assume a role.
  #
  # @param policy_name [String] The name to give the policy.
  # @param user [Aws::IAM::User] The user that owns the policy.
  # @param role [Aws::IAM::Role] The role that can be assumed.
  # @return [Aws::IAM::UserPolicy] The newly created policy.
  def create_user_policy(policy_name, user, role)
    policy_document = {
      Version: "2012-10-17",
      Statement: [{
                    Effect: "Allow",
                    Action: "sts:AssumeRole",
                    Resource: role.arn
                  }]
    }.to_json
    @iam_client.put_user_policy(
```

```
      user_name: user.user_name,
      policy_name: policy_name,
      policy_document: policy_document
    )
    puts("Created an inline policy for #{user.user_name} that lets the user
assume role #{role.role_name}.")
  rescue Aws::Errors::ServiceError => e
    @logger.info("Couldn't create an inline policy for user #{user.user_name}.
Here's why: ")
    @logger.info("\t#{e.code}: #{e.message}")
    raise
  end

  # Creates an Amazon S3 resource with specified credentials. This is separated
into a
  # factory function so that it can be mocked for unit testing.
  #
  # @param credentials [Aws::Credentials] The credentials used by the Amazon S3
resource.
  def create_s3_resource(credentials)
    Aws::S3::Resource.new(client: Aws::S3::Client.new(credentials: credentials))
  end

  # Lists the S3 buckets for the account, using the specified Amazon S3 resource.
  # Because the resource uses credentials with limited access, it may not be able
to
  # list the S3 buckets.
  #
  # @param s3_resource [Aws::S3::Resource] An Amazon S3 resource.
  def list_buckets(s3_resource)
    count = 10
    s3_resource.buckets.each do |bucket|
      @logger.info "\t#{bucket.name}"
      count -= 1
      break if count.zero?
    end
  rescue Aws::Errors::ServiceError => e
    if e.code == "AccessDenied"
      puts("Attempt to list buckets with no permissions: AccessDenied.")
    else
      @logger.info("Couldn't list buckets for the account. Here's why: ")
      @logger.info("\t#{e.code}: #{e.message}")
      raise
    end
```

```
 end

 # Creates an AWS Security Token Service (AWS STS) client with specified
credentials.
 # This is separated into a factory function so that it can be mocked for unit
testing.
 #
 # @param key_id [String] The ID of the access key used by the STS client.
 # @param key_secret [String] The secret part of the access key used by the STS
client.
 def create_sts_client(key_id, key_secret)
   Aws::STS::Client.new(access_key_id: key_id, secret_access_key: key_secret)
 end

 # Gets temporary credentials that can be used to assume a role.
 #
 # @param role_arn [String] The ARN of the role that is assumed when these
credentials
 #                          are used.
 # @param sts_client [AWS::STS::Client] An AWS STS client.
 # @return [Aws::AssumeRoleCredentials] The credentials that can be used to
assume the role.
 def assume_role(role_arn, sts_client)
   credentials = Aws::AssumeRoleCredentials.new(
     client: sts_client,
     role_arn: role_arn,
     role_session_name: "create-use-assume-role-scenario"
   )
   @logger.info("Assumed role '#{role_arn}', got temporary credentials.")
   credentials
 end

 # Deletes a role. If the role has policies attached, they are detached and
 # deleted before the role is deleted.
 #
 # @param role_name [String] The name of the role to delete.
 def delete_role(role_name)
   @iam_client.list_attached_role_policies(role_name:
role_name).attached_policies.each do |policy|
     @iam_client.detach_role_policy(role_name: role_name, policy_arn:
policy.policy_arn)
     @iam_client.delete_policy(policy_arn: policy.policy_arn)
     @logger.info("Detached and deleted policy #{policy.policy_name}.")
   end
```

```
    @iam_client.delete_role({ role_name: role_name })
    @logger.info("Role deleted: #{role_name}.")
  rescue Aws::Errors::ServiceError => e
    @logger.info("Couldn't detach policies and delete role #{role.name}. Here's
 why:")
    @logger.info("\t#{e.code}: #{e.message}")
    raise
  end

  # Deletes a user. If the user has inline policies or access keys, they are
 deleted
  # before the user is deleted.
  #
  # @param user [Aws::IAM::User] The user to delete.
  def delete_user(user_name)
    user = @iam_client.list_access_keys(user_name: user_name).access_key_metadata
    user.each do |key|
      @iam_client.delete_access_key({ access_key_id: key.access_key_id,
 user_name: user_name })
      @logger.info("Deleted access key #{key.access_key_id} for user
 '#{user_name}'.")
    end

    @iam_client.delete_user(user_name: user_name)
    @logger.info("Deleted user '#{user_name}'.")
  rescue Aws::IAM::Errors::ServiceError => e
    @logger.error("Error deleting user '#{user_name}': #{e.message}")
  end
end

# Runs the IAM create a user and assume a role scenario.
def run_scenario(scenario)
  puts("-" * 88)
  puts("Welcome to the IAM create a user and assume a role demo!")
  puts("-" * 88)
  user = scenario.create_user("doc-example-user-#{Random.uuid}")
  user_key = scenario.create_access_key_pair(user)
  scenario.wait(10)
  role = scenario.create_role("doc-example-role-#{Random.uuid}", user)
  scenario.create_and_attach_role_policy("doc-example-role-policy-
#{Random.uuid}", role)
  scenario.create_user_policy("doc-example-user-policy-#{Random.uuid}", user,
 role)
  scenario.wait(10)
```

```
  puts("Try to list buckets with credentials for a user who has no permissions.")
  puts("Expect AccessDenied from this call.")
  scenario.list_buckets(
    scenario.create_s3_resource(Aws::Credentials.new(user_key.access_key_id,
 user_key.secret_access_key)))
  puts("Now, assume the role that grants permission.")
  temp_credentials = scenario.assume_role(
    role.arn, scenario.create_sts_client(user_key.access_key_id,
 user_key.secret_access_key))
  puts("Here are your buckets:")
  scenario.list_buckets(scenario.create_s3_resource(temp_credentials))
  puts("Deleting role '#{role.role_name}' and attached policies.")
  scenario.delete_role(role.role_name)
  puts("Deleting user '#{user.user_name}', policies, and keys.")
  scenario.delete_user(user.user_name)
  puts("Thanks for watching!")
  puts("-" * 88)
rescue Aws::Errors::ServiceError => e
  puts("Something went wrong with the demo.")
  puts("\t#{e.code}: #{e.message}")
end

run_scenario(ScenarioCreateUserAssumeRole.new(Aws::IAM::Client.new)) if
 $PROGRAM_NAME == __FILE__
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Ruby API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - AttachRolePolicy
  - CreateAccessKey
  - CreatePolicy
  - CreateRole
  - CreateUser
  - DeleteAccessKey
  - DeletePolicy
  - DeleteRole
  - DeleteUser
  - DeleteUserPolicy
  - DetachRolePolicy

- PutUserPolicy

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。查找完整示例，学习如何在 AWS 代码示例存储库中进行设置和运行。

```
use aws_config::meta::region::RegionProviderChain;
use aws_sdk_iam::Error as iamError;
use aws_sdk_iam::{config::Credentials as iamCredentials, config::Region, Client
 as iamClient};
use aws_sdk_s3::Client as s3Client;
use aws_sdk_sts::Client as stsClient;
use tokio::time::{sleep, Duration};
use uuid::Uuid;

#[tokio::main]
async fn main() -> Result<(), iamError> {
    let (client, uuid, list_all_buckets_policy_document, inline_policy_document)
 =
        initialize_variables().await;

    if let Err(e) = run_iam_operations(
        client,
        uuid,
        list_all_buckets_policy_document,
        inline_policy_document,
    )
    .await
    {
        println!("{:?}", e);
    };

    Ok(())
}
```

```
async fn initialize_variables() -> (iamClient, String, String, String) {
    let region_provider = RegionProviderChain::first_try(Region::new("us-
west-2"));

    let shared_config =
 aws_config::from_env().region(region_provider).load().await;
    let client = iamClient::new(&shared_config);
    let uuid = Uuid::new_v4().to_string();

    let list_all_buckets_policy_document = "{
                \"Version\": \"2012-10-17\",
                \"Statement\": [{
                    \"Effect\": \"Allow\",
                    \"Action\": \"s3:ListAllMyBuckets\",
                    \"Resource\": \"arn:aws:s3:::*\"}]
    }"
    .to_string();
    let inline_policy_document = "{
                \"Version\": \"2012-10-17\",
                \"Statement\": [{
                    \"Effect\": \"Allow\",
                    \"Action\": \"sts:AssumeRole\",
                    \"Resource\": \"{}\"}]
    }"
    .to_string();

    (
        client,
        uuid,
        list_all_buckets_policy_document,
        inline_policy_document,
    )
}

async fn run_iam_operations(
    client: iamClient,
    uuid: String,
    list_all_buckets_policy_document: String,
    inline_policy_document: String,
) -> Result<(), iamError> {
    let user = iam_service::create_user(&client, &format!("{}{}",
 "iam_demo_user_", uuid)).await?;
    println!("Created the user with the name: {}", user.user_name());
```

```
    let key = iam_service::create_access_key(&client, user.user_name()).await?;

    let assume_role_policy_document = "{
        \"Version\": \"2012-10-17\",
                \"Statement\": [{
                    \"Effect\": \"Allow\",
                    \"Principal\": {\"AWS\": \"{}\"},
                    \"Action\": \"sts:AssumeRole\"
                }]
            }"
    .to_string()
    .replace("{}", user.arn());

    let assume_role_role = iam_service::create_role(
        &client,
        &format!("{}{}", "iam_demo_role_", uuid),
        &assume_role_policy_document,
    )
    .await?;
    println!("Created the role with the ARN: {}", assume_role_role.arn());

    let list_all_buckets_policy = iam_service::create_policy(
        &client,
        &format!("{}{}", "iam_demo_policy_", uuid),
        &list_all_buckets_policy_document,
    )
    .await?;
    println!(
        "Created policy: {}",
        list_all_buckets_policy.policy_name.as_ref().unwrap()
    );

    let attach_role_policy_result =
        iam_service::attach_role_policy(&client, &assume_role_role,
&list_all_buckets_policy)
            .await?;
    println!(
        "Attached the policy to the role: {:?}",
        attach_role_policy_result
    );

    let inline_policy_name = format!("{}{}", "iam_demo_inline_policy_", uuid);
    let inline_policy_document = inline_policy_document.replace("{}",
assume_role_role.arn());
```

```
    iam_service::create_user_policy(&client, &user, &inline_policy_name,
&inline_policy_document)
        .await?;
    println!("Created inline policy.");

    //First, fail to list the buckets with the user.
    let creds = iamCredentials::from_keys(key.access_key_id(),
key.secret_access_key(), None);
    let fail_config = aws_config::from_env()
        .credentials_provider(creds.clone())
        .load()
        .await;
    println!("Fail config: {:?}", fail_config);
    let fail_client: s3Client = s3Client::new(&fail_config);
    match fail_client.list_buckets().send().await {
        Ok(e) => {
            println!("This should not run. {:?}", e);
        }
        Err(e) => {
            println!("Successfully failed with error: {:?}", e)
        }
    }

    let sts_config = aws_config::from_env()
        .credentials_provider(creds.clone())
        .load()
        .await;
    let sts_client: stsClient = stsClient::new(&sts_config);
    sleep(Duration::from_secs(10)).await;
    let assumed_role = sts_client
        .assume_role()
        .role_arn(assume_role_role.arn())
        .role_session_name(&format!("{}{}", "iam_demo_assumerole_session_",
uuid))
        .send()
        .await;
    println!("Assumed role: {:?}", assumed_role);
    sleep(Duration::from_secs(10)).await;

    let assumed_credentials = iamCredentials::from_keys(
        assumed_role
            .as_ref()
            .unwrap()
            .credentials
```

```
            .as_ref()
            .unwrap()
            .access_key_id(),
        assumed_role
            .as_ref()
            .unwrap()
            .credentials
            .as_ref()
            .unwrap()
            .secret_access_key(),
        Some(
            assumed_role
                .as_ref()
                .unwrap()
                .credentials
                .as_ref()
                .unwrap()
                .session_token
                .clone(),
        ),
    );

    let succeed_config = aws_config::from_env()
        .credentials_provider(assumed_credentials)
        .load()
        .await;
    println!("succeed config: {:?}", succeed_config);
    let succeed_client: s3Client = s3Client::new(&succeed_config);
    sleep(Duration::from_secs(10)).await;
    match succeed_client.list_buckets().send().await {
        Ok(_) => {
            println!("This should now run successfully.")
        }
        Err(e) => {
            println!("This should not run. {:?}", e);
            panic!()
        }
    }

    //Clean up.
    iam_service::detach_role_policy(
        &client,
        assume_role_role.role_name(),
        list_all_buckets_policy.arn().unwrap_or_default(),
```

```
    )
    .await?;
    iam_service::delete_policy(&client, list_all_buckets_policy).await?;
    iam_service::delete_role(&client, &assume_role_role).await?;
    println!("Deleted role {}", assume_role_role.role_name());
    iam_service::delete_access_key(&client, &user, &key).await?;
    println!("Deleted key for {}", key.user_name());
    iam_service::delete_user_policy(&client, &user, &inline_policy_name).await?;
    println!("Deleted inline user policy: {}", inline_policy_name);
    iam_service::delete_user(&client, &user).await?;
    println!("Deleted user {}", user.user_name());

    Ok(())
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Rust API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - AttachRolePolicy
  - CreateAccessKey
  - CreatePolicy
  - CreateRole
  - CreateUser
  - DeleteAccessKey
  - DeletePolicy
  - DeleteRole
  - DeleteUser
  - DeleteUserPolicy
  - DetachRolePolicy
  - PutUserPolicy

使用 AWS 开发工具包创建只读和读写 IAM 用户

以下代码示例显示如何创建用户并将策略附加到用户。

> **Warning**
> 为了避免安全风险，在开发专用软件或处理真实数据时，请勿使用 IAM 用户进行身份验证。而是使用与身份提供商的联合身份验证，例如 AWS IAM Identity Center。

- 创建两个 IAM 用户。
- 附加一项策略，让一个用户获取对象并将其放入 Amazon S3 存储桶中。
- 附加一项策略，让另一个用户从该存储桶获取对象。
- 根据用户凭证获取对存储桶的不同权限。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。查找完整示例，学习如何在 AWS 代码示例存储库中进行设置和运行。

创建包装 IAM 用户操作的函数。

```
import logging
import time

import boto3
from botocore.exceptions import ClientError

import access_key_wrapper
import policy_wrapper

logger = logging.getLogger(__name__)
iam = boto3.resource("iam")

def create_user(user_name):
    """
    Creates a user. By default, a user has no permissions or access keys.

    :param user_name: The name of the user.
```

```
    :return: The newly created user.
    """
    try:
        user = iam.create_user(UserName=user_name)
        logger.info("Created user %s.", user.name)
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't create user %s.", user_name)
        raise
    else:
        return user



def update_user(user_name, new_user_name):
    """
    Updates a user's name.

    :param user_name: The current name of the user to update.
    :param new_user_name: The new name to assign to the user.
    :return: The updated user.
    """
    try:
        user = iam.User(user_name)
        user.update(NewUserName=new_user_name)
        logger.info("Renamed %s to %s.", user_name, new_user_name)
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't update name for user %s.", user_name)
        raise
    return user



def list_users():
    """
    Lists the users in the current account.

    :return: The list of users.
    """
    try:
        users = list(iam.users.all())
        logger.info("Got %s users.", len(users))
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't get users.")
        raise
```

```
    else:
        return users



def delete_user(user_name):
    """
    Deletes a user. Before a user can be deleted, all associated resources,
    such as access keys and policies, must be deleted or detached.

    :param user_name: The name of the user.
    """
    try:
        iam.User(user_name).delete()
        logger.info("Deleted user %s.", user_name)
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't delete user %s.", user_name)
        raise



def attach_policy(user_name, policy_arn):
    """
    Attaches a policy to a user.

    :param user_name: The name of the user.
    :param policy_arn: The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the policy.
    """
    try:
        iam.User(user_name).attach_policy(PolicyArn=policy_arn)
        logger.info("Attached policy %s to user %s.", policy_arn, user_name)
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't attach policy %s to user %s.", policy_arn,
 user_name)
        raise



def detach_policy(user_name, policy_arn):
    """
    Detaches a policy from a user.

    :param user_name: The name of the user.
    :param policy_arn: The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the policy.
```

```
    """
    try:
        iam.User(user_name).detach_policy(PolicyArn=policy_arn)
        logger.info("Detached policy %s from user %s.", policy_arn, user_name)
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception(
            "Couldn't detach policy %s from user %s.", policy_arn, user_name
        )
        raise
```

创建包装 IAM policy 操作的函数。

```
import json
import logging
import operator
import pprint
import time

import boto3
from botocore.exceptions import ClientError

logger = logging.getLogger(__name__)
iam = boto3.resource("iam")

def create_policy(name, description, actions, resource_arn):
    """
    Creates a policy that contains a single statement.

    :param name: The name of the policy to create.
    :param description: The description of the policy.
    :param actions: The actions allowed by the policy. These typically take the
                    form of service:action, such as s3:PutObject.
    :param resource_arn: The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the resource this
 policy
                         applies to. This ARN can contain wildcards, such as
                         'arn:aws:s3:::my-bucket/*' to allow actions on all
 objects
                         in the bucket named 'my-bucket'.
    :return: The newly created policy.
    """
```

```
    policy_doc = {
        "Version": "2012-10-17",
        "Statement": [{"Effect": "Allow", "Action": actions, "Resource":
 resource_arn}],
    }
    try:
        policy = iam.create_policy(
            PolicyName=name,
            Description=description,
            PolicyDocument=json.dumps(policy_doc),
        )
        logger.info("Created policy %s.", policy.arn)
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't create policy %s.", name)
        raise
    else:
        return policy



def delete_policy(policy_arn):
    """
    Deletes a policy.

    :param policy_arn: The ARN of the policy to delete.
    """
    try:
        iam.Policy(policy_arn).delete()
        logger.info("Deleted policy %s.", policy_arn)
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't delete policy %s.", policy_arn)
        raise
```

创建包装 IAM 访问密钥操作的函数。

```
import logging
import boto3
from botocore.exceptions import ClientError

logger = logging.getLogger(__name__)
```

```
iam = boto3.resource("iam")

def create_key(user_name):
    """
    Creates an access key for the specified user. Each user can have a
    maximum of two keys.

    :param user_name: The name of the user.
    :return: The created access key.
    """
    try:
        key_pair = iam.User(user_name).create_access_key_pair()
        logger.info(
            "Created access key pair for %s. Key ID is %s.",
            key_pair.user_name,
            key_pair.id,
        )
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't create access key pair for %s.", user_name)
        raise
    else:
        return key_pair



def delete_key(user_name, key_id):
    """
    Deletes a user's access key.

    :param user_name: The user that owns the key.
    :param key_id: The ID of the key to delete.
    """

    try:
        key = iam.AccessKey(user_name, key_id)
        key.delete()
        logger.info("Deleted access key %s for %s.", key.id, key.user_name)
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't delete key %s for %s", key_id, user_name)
        raise
```

使用包装器函数创建具有不同策略的用户，然后使用其凭证访问 Amazon S3 存储桶。

```
def usage_demo():
    """
    Shows how to manage users, keys, and policies.
    This demonstration creates two users: one user who can put and get objects in
 an
    Amazon S3 bucket, and another user who can only get objects from the bucket.
    The demo then shows how the users can perform only the actions they are
 permitted
    to perform.
    """
    logging.basicConfig(level=logging.INFO, format="%(levelname)s: %(message)s")
    print("-" * 88)
    print("Welcome to the AWS Identity and Account Management user demo.")
    print("-" * 88)
    print(
        "Users can have policies and roles attached to grant them specific "
        "permissions."
    )
    s3 = boto3.resource("s3")
    bucket = s3.create_bucket(
        Bucket=f"demo-iam-bucket-{time.time_ns()}",
        CreateBucketConfiguration={
            "LocationConstraint": s3.meta.client.meta.region_name
        },
    )
    print(f"Created an Amazon S3 bucket named {bucket.name}.")
    user_read_writer = create_user("demo-iam-read-writer")
    user_reader = create_user("demo-iam-reader")
    print(f"Created two IAM users: {user_read_writer.name} and
 {user_reader.name}")
    update_user(user_read_writer.name, "demo-iam-creator")
    update_user(user_reader.name, "demo-iam-getter")
    users = list_users()
    user_read_writer = next(
        user for user in users if user.user_id == user_read_writer.user_id
    )
    user_reader = next(user for user in users if user.user_id ==
 user_reader.user_id)
    print(
```

```
        f"Changed the names of the users to {user_read_writer.name} "
        f"and {user_reader.name}."
    )

    read_write_policy = policy_wrapper.create_policy(
        "demo-iam-read-write-policy",
        "Grants rights to create and get an object in the demo bucket.",
        ["s3:PutObject", "s3:GetObject"],
        f"arn:aws:s3:::{bucket.name}/*",
    )
    print(
        f"Created policy {read_write_policy.policy_name} with ARN:
{read_write_policy.arn}"
    )
    print(read_write_policy.description)
    read_policy = policy_wrapper.create_policy(
        "demo-iam-read-policy",
        "Grants rights to get an object from the demo bucket.",
        "s3:GetObject",
        f"arn:aws:s3:::{bucket.name}/*",
    )
    print(f"Created policy {read_policy.policy_name} with ARN:
{read_policy.arn}")
    print(read_policy.description)
    attach_policy(user_read_writer.name, read_write_policy.arn)
    print(f"Attached {read_write_policy.policy_name} to
{user_read_writer.name}.")
    attach_policy(user_reader.name, read_policy.arn)
    print(f"Attached {read_policy.policy_name} to {user_reader.name}.")

    user_read_writer_key = access_key_wrapper.create_key(user_read_writer.name)
    print(f"Created access key pair for {user_read_writer.name}.")
    user_reader_key = access_key_wrapper.create_key(user_reader.name)
    print(f"Created access key pair for {user_reader.name}.")

    s3_read_writer_resource = boto3.resource(
        "s3",
        aws_access_key_id=user_read_writer_key.id,
        aws_secret_access_key=user_read_writer_key.secret,
    )
    demo_object_key = f"object-{time.time_ns()}"
    demo_object = None
    while demo_object is None:
        try:
```

```
            demo_object = s3_read_writer_resource.Bucket(bucket.name).put_object(
                Key=demo_object_key, Body=b"AWS IAM demo object content!"
            )
        except ClientError as error:
            if error.response["Error"]["Code"] == "InvalidAccessKeyId":
                print("Access key not yet available. Waiting...")
                time.sleep(1)
            else:
                raise
    print(
        f"Put {demo_object_key} into {bucket.name} using "
        f"{user_read_writer.name}'s credentials."
    )

    read_writer_object = s3_read_writer_resource.Bucket(bucket.name).Object(
        demo_object_key
    )
    read_writer_content = read_writer_object.get()["Body"].read()
    print(f"Got object {read_writer_object.key} using read-writer user's
credentials.")
    print(f"Object content: {read_writer_content}")

    s3_reader_resource = boto3.resource(
        "s3",
        aws_access_key_id=user_reader_key.id,
        aws_secret_access_key=user_reader_key.secret,
    )
    demo_content = None
    while demo_content is None:
        try:
            demo_object =
s3_reader_resource.Bucket(bucket.name).Object(demo_object_key)
            demo_content = demo_object.get()["Body"].read()
            print(f"Got object {demo_object.key} using reader user's
credentials.")
            print(f"Object content: {demo_content}")
        except ClientError as error:
            if error.response["Error"]["Code"] == "InvalidAccessKeyId":
                print("Access key not yet available. Waiting...")
                time.sleep(1)
            else:
                raise

    try:
```

```
        demo_object.delete()
    except ClientError as error:
        if error.response["Error"]["Code"] == "AccessDenied":
            print("-" * 88)
            print(
                "Tried to delete the object using the reader user's credentials.
"
                "Got expected AccessDenied error because the reader is not "
                "allowed to delete objects."
            )
            print("-" * 88)

    access_key_wrapper.delete_key(user_reader.name, user_reader_key.id)
    detach_policy(user_reader.name, read_policy.arn)
    policy_wrapper.delete_policy(read_policy.arn)
    delete_user(user_reader.name)
    print(f"Deleted keys, detached and deleted policy, and deleted
{user_reader.name}.")

    access_key_wrapper.delete_key(user_read_writer.name, user_read_writer_key.id)
    detach_policy(user_read_writer.name, read_write_policy.arn)
    policy_wrapper.delete_policy(read_write_policy.arn)
    delete_user(user_read_writer.name)
    print(
        f"Deleted keys, detached and deleted policy, and deleted
{user_read_writer.name}."
    )

    bucket.objects.delete()
    bucket.delete()
    print(f"Emptied and deleted {bucket.name}.")
    print("Thanks for watching!")
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - AttachUserPolicy
  - CreateAccessKey
  - CreatePolicy
  - CreateUser

- DeleteAccessKey
- DeletePolicy
- DeleteUser
- DetachUserPolicy
- ListUsers
- UpdateUser

使用 AWS 开发工具包管理 IAM 访问密钥

以下代码示例显示如何管理您的访问密钥。

> **Warning**
> 为了避免安全风险，在开发专用软件或处理真实数据时，请勿使用 IAM 用户进行身份验证。而是使用与身份提供商的联合身份验证，例如 AWS IAM Identity Center。

- 创建并列出访问密钥。
- 了解上次使用访问密钥的时间和方式。
- 更新和删除访问密钥。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

创建包装 IAM 访问密钥操作的函数。

```
import logging
import boto3
from botocore.exceptions import ClientError
```

```
logger = logging.getLogger(__name__)

iam = boto3.resource("iam")

def list_keys(user_name):
    """
    Lists the keys owned by the specified user.

    :param user_name: The name of the user.
    :return: The list of keys owned by the user.
    """
    try:
        keys = list(iam.User(user_name).access_keys.all())
        logger.info("Got %s access keys for %s.", len(keys), user_name)
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't get access keys for %s.", user_name)
        raise
    else:
        return keys



def create_key(user_name):
    """
    Creates an access key for the specified user. Each user can have a
    maximum of two keys.

    :param user_name: The name of the user.
    :return: The created access key.
    """
    try:
        key_pair = iam.User(user_name).create_access_key_pair()
        logger.info(
            "Created access key pair for %s. Key ID is %s.",
            key_pair.user_name,
            key_pair.id,
        )
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't create access key pair for %s.", user_name)
        raise
    else:
        return key_pair
```

```
def get_last_use(key_id):
    """
    Gets information about when and how a key was last used.

    :param key_id: The ID of the key to look up.
    :return: Information about the key's last use.
    """
    try:
        response = iam.meta.client.get_access_key_last_used(AccessKeyId=key_id)
        last_used_date = response["AccessKeyLastUsed"].get("LastUsedDate", None)
        last_service = response["AccessKeyLastUsed"].get("ServiceName", None)
        logger.info(
            "Key %s was last used by %s on %s to access %s.",
            key_id,
            response["UserName"],
            last_used_date,
            last_service,
        )
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't get last use of key %s.", key_id)
        raise
    else:
        return response



def update_key(user_name, key_id, activate):
    """
    Updates the status of a key.

    :param user_name: The user that owns the key.
    :param key_id: The ID of the key to update.
    :param activate: When True, the key is activated. Otherwise, the key is
 deactivated.
    """

    try:
        key = iam.User(user_name).AccessKey(key_id)
        if activate:
            key.activate()
        else:
            key.deactivate()
```

```
        logger.info("%s key %s.", "Activated" if activate else "Deactivated",
 key_id)
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception(
            "Couldn't %s key %s.", "Activate" if activate else "Deactivate",
 key_id
        )
        raise



def delete_key(user_name, key_id):
    """
    Deletes a user's access key.

    :param user_name: The user that owns the key.
    :param key_id: The ID of the key to delete.
    """

    try:
        key = iam.AccessKey(user_name, key_id)
        key.delete()
        logger.info("Deleted access key %s for %s.", key.id, key.user_name)
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't delete key %s for %s", key_id, user_name)
        raise
```

使用包装器函数为当前用户执行访问密钥操作。

```
def usage_demo():
    """Shows how to create and manage access keys."""

    def print_keys():
        """Gets and prints the current keys for a user."""
        current_keys = list_keys(current_user_name)
        print("The current user's keys are now:")
        print(*[f"{key.id}: {key.status}" for key in current_keys], sep="\n")

    logging.basicConfig(level=logging.INFO, format="%(levelname)s: %(message)s")
    print("-" * 88)
```

```
    print("Welcome to the AWS Identity and Account Management access key demo.")
    print("-" * 88)
    current_user_name = iam.CurrentUser().user_name
    print(
        f"This demo creates an access key for the current user "
        f"({current_user_name}), manipulates the key in a few ways, and then "
        f"deletes it."
    )
    all_keys = list_keys(current_user_name)
    if len(all_keys) == 2:
        print(
            "The current user already has the maximum of 2 access keys. To run "
            "this demo, either delete one of the access keys or use a user "
            "that has only 1 access key."
        )
    else:
        new_key = create_key(current_user_name)
        print(f"Created a new key with id {new_key.id} and secret
{new_key.secret}.")
        print_keys()
        existing_key = next(key for key in all_keys if key != new_key)
        last_use = get_last_use(existing_key.id)["AccessKeyLastUsed"]
        print(
            f"Key {all_keys[0].id} was last used to access
{last_use['ServiceName']} "
            f"on {last_use['LastUsedDate']}"
        )
        update_key(current_user_name, new_key.id, False)
        print(f"Key {new_key.id} is now deactivated.")
        print_keys()
        delete_key(current_user_name, new_key.id)
        print_keys()
        print("Thanks for watching!")
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CreateAccessKey
  - DeleteAccessKey
  - GetAccessKeyLastUsed
  - ListAccessKeys

- UpdateAccessKey

使用 AWS 开发工具包管理 IAM policy

以下代码示例显示了操作流程：

- 创建和列出策略。
- 创建和获取策略版本。
- 将策略回滚到以前的版本。
- 删除策略。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

创建包装 IAM policy 操作的函数。

```
import json
import logging
import operator
import pprint
import time

import boto3
from botocore.exceptions import ClientError

logger = logging.getLogger(__name__)
iam = boto3.resource("iam")

def create_policy(name, description, actions, resource_arn):
    """
    Creates a policy that contains a single statement.
```

```
    :param name: The name of the policy to create.
    :param description: The description of the policy.
    :param actions: The actions allowed by the policy. These typically take the
                    form of service:action, such as s3:PutObject.
    :param resource_arn: The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the resource this
 policy
                         applies to. This ARN can contain wildcards, such as
                         'arn:aws:s3:::my-bucket/*' to allow actions on all
 objects
                         in the bucket named 'my-bucket'.
    :return: The newly created policy.
    """
    policy_doc = {
        "Version": "2012-10-17",
        "Statement": [{"Effect": "Allow", "Action": actions, "Resource":
 resource_arn}],
    }
    try:
        policy = iam.create_policy(
            PolicyName=name,
            Description=description,
            PolicyDocument=json.dumps(policy_doc),
        )
        logger.info("Created policy %s.", policy.arn)
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't create policy %s.", name)
        raise
    else:
        return policy



def list_policies(scope):
    """
    Lists the policies in the current account.

    :param scope: Limits the kinds of policies that are returned. For example,
                  'Local' specifies that only locally managed policies are
 returned.
    :return: The list of policies.
    """
    try:
        policies = list(iam.policies.filter(Scope=scope))
        logger.info("Got %s policies in scope '%s'.", len(policies), scope)
```

```
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't get policies for scope '%s'.", scope)
        raise
    else:
        return policies



def create_policy_version(policy_arn, actions, resource_arn, set_as_default):
    """
    Creates a policy version. Policies can have up to five versions. The default
    version is the one that is used for all resources that reference the policy.

    :param policy_arn: The ARN of the policy.
    :param actions: The actions to allow in the policy version.
    :param resource_arn: The ARN of the resource this policy version applies to.
    :param set_as_default: When True, this policy version is set as the default
                           version for the policy. Otherwise, the default
                           is not changed.
    :return: The newly created policy version.
    """
    policy_doc = {
        "Version": "2012-10-17",
        "Statement": [{"Effect": "Allow", "Action": actions, "Resource":
 resource_arn}],
    }
    try:
        policy = iam.Policy(policy_arn)
        policy_version = policy.create_version(
            PolicyDocument=json.dumps(policy_doc), SetAsDefault=set_as_default
        )
        logger.info(
            "Created policy version %s for policy %s.",
            policy_version.version_id,
            policy_version.arn,
        )
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't create a policy version for %s.", policy_arn)
        raise
    else:
        return policy_version
```

```
def get_default_policy_statement(policy_arn):
    """
    Gets the statement of the default version of the specified policy.

    :param policy_arn: The ARN of the policy to look up.
    :return: The statement of the default policy version.
    """
    try:
        policy = iam.Policy(policy_arn)
        # To get an attribute of a policy, the SDK first calls get_policy.
        policy_doc = policy.default_version.document
        policy_statement = policy_doc.get("Statement", None)
        logger.info("Got default policy doc for %s.", policy.policy_name)
        logger.info(policy_doc)
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't get default policy statement for %s.",
 policy_arn)
        raise
    else:
        return policy_statement



def rollback_policy_version(policy_arn):
    """
    Rolls back to the previous default policy, if it exists.

    1. Gets the list of policy versions in order by date.
    2. Finds the default.
    3. Makes the previous policy the default.
    4. Deletes the old default version.

    :param policy_arn: The ARN of the policy to roll back.
    :return: The default version of the policy after the rollback.
    """
    try:
        policy_versions = sorted(
            iam.Policy(policy_arn).versions.all(),
            key=operator.attrgetter("create_date"),
        )
        logger.info("Got %s versions for %s.", len(policy_versions), policy_arn)
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't get versions for %s.", policy_arn)
        raise
```

```
    default_version = None
    rollback_version = None
    try:
        while default_version is None:
            ver = policy_versions.pop()
            if ver.is_default_version:
                default_version = ver
        rollback_version = policy_versions.pop()
        rollback_version.set_as_default()
        logger.info("Set %s as the default version.",
 rollback_version.version_id)
        default_version.delete()
        logger.info("Deleted original default version %s.",
 default_version.version_id)
    except IndexError:
        if default_version is None:
            logger.warning("No default version found for %s.", policy_arn)
        elif rollback_version is None:
            logger.warning(
                "Default version %s found for %s, but no previous version exists,
 so "
                "nothing to roll back to.",
                default_version.version_id,
                policy_arn,
            )
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't roll back version for %s.", policy_arn)
        raise
    else:
        return rollback_version



def delete_policy(policy_arn):
    """
    Deletes a policy.

    :param policy_arn: The ARN of the policy to delete.
    """
    try:
        iam.Policy(policy_arn).delete()
        logger.info("Deleted policy %s.", policy_arn)
    except ClientError:
```

```
        logger.exception("Couldn't delete policy %s.", policy_arn)
        raise
```

使用包装器函数来创建策略、更新版本并获取相关信息。

```
def usage_demo():
    """Shows how to use the policy functions."""
    logging.basicConfig(level=logging.INFO, format="%(levelname)s: %(message)s")
    print("-" * 88)
    print("Welcome to the AWS Identity and Account Management policy demo.")
    print("-" * 88)
    print(
        "Policies let you define sets of permissions that can be attached to "
        "other IAM resources, like users and roles."
    )
    bucket_arn = f"arn:aws:s3:::made-up-bucket-name"
    policy = create_policy(
        "demo-iam-policy",
        "Policy for IAM demonstration.",
        ["s3:ListObjects"],
        bucket_arn,
    )
    print(f"Created policy {policy.policy_name}.")
    policies = list_policies("Local")
    print(f"Your account has {len(policies)} managed policies:")
    print(*[pol.policy_name for pol in policies], sep=", ")
    time.sleep(1)
    policy_version = create_policy_version(
        policy.arn, ["s3:PutObject"], bucket_arn, True
    )
    print(
        f"Added policy version {policy_version.version_id} to policy "
        f"{policy.policy_name}."
    )
    default_statement = get_default_policy_statement(policy.arn)
    print(f"The default policy statement for {policy.policy_name} is:")
    pprint.pprint(default_statement)
    rollback_version = rollback_policy_version(policy.arn)
    print(
        f"Rolled back to version {rollback_version.version_id} for "
```

```
        f"{policy.policy_name}."
    )
    default_statement = get_default_policy_statement(policy.arn)
    print(f"The default policy statement for {policy.policy_name} is now:")
    pprint.pprint(default_statement)
    delete_policy(policy.arn)
    print(f"Deleted policy {policy.policy_name}.")
    print("Thanks for watching!")
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CreatePolicy
  - CreatePolicyVersion
  - DeletePolicy
  - DeletePolicyVersion
  - GetPolicyVersion
  - ListPolicies
  - ListPolicyVersions
  - SetDefaultPolicyVersion

使用 AWS 开发工具包管理 IAM 角色

以下代码示例显示了操作流程：

- 创建一个 IAM 角色。
- 为角色附加和分离策略。
- 删除角色。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

创建包装 IAM 角色操作的函数。

```
import json
import logging
import pprint

import boto3
from botocore.exceptions import ClientError

logger = logging.getLogger(__name__)
iam = boto3.resource("iam")

def create_role(role_name, allowed_services):
    """
    Creates a role that lets a list of specified services assume the role.

    :param role_name: The name of the role.
    :param allowed_services: The services that can assume the role.
    :return: The newly created role.
    """
    trust_policy = {
        "Version": "2012-10-17",
        "Statement": [
            {
                "Effect": "Allow",
                "Principal": {"Service": service},
                "Action": "sts:AssumeRole",
            }
            for service in allowed_services
        ],
    }

    try:
```

```
        role = iam.create_role(
            RoleName=role_name, AssumeRolePolicyDocument=json.dumps(trust_policy)
        )
        logger.info("Created role %s.", role.name)
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't create role %s.", role_name)
        raise
    else:
        return role



def attach_policy(role_name, policy_arn):
    """
    Attaches a policy to a role.

    :param role_name: The name of the role. **Note** this is the name, not the
 ARN.
    :param policy_arn: The ARN of the policy.
    """
    try:
        iam.Role(role_name).attach_policy(PolicyArn=policy_arn)
        logger.info("Attached policy %s to role %s.", policy_arn, role_name)
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't attach policy %s to role %s.", policy_arn,
 role_name)
        raise



def detach_policy(role_name, policy_arn):
    """
    Detaches a policy from a role.

    :param role_name: The name of the role. **Note** this is the name, not the
 ARN.
    :param policy_arn: The ARN of the policy.
    """
    try:
        iam.Role(role_name).detach_policy(PolicyArn=policy_arn)
        logger.info("Detached policy %s from role %s.", policy_arn, role_name)
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception(
            "Couldn't detach policy %s from role %s.", policy_arn, role_name
```

```
        )
        raise



def delete_role(role_name):
    """
    Deletes a role.

    :param role_name: The name of the role to delete.
    """
    try:
        iam.Role(role_name).delete()
        logger.info("Deleted role %s.", role_name)
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't delete role %s.", role_name)
        raise
```

使用包装器函数创建角色，然后附加和分离策略。

```
def usage_demo():
    """Shows how to use the role functions."""
    logging.basicConfig(level=logging.INFO, format="%(levelname)s: %(message)s")
    print("-" * 88)
    print("Welcome to the AWS Identity and Account Management role demo.")
    print("-" * 88)
    print(
        "Roles let you define sets of permissions and can be assumed by "
        "other entities, like users and services."
    )
    print("The first 10 roles currently in your account are:")
    roles = list_roles(10)
    print(f"The inline policies for role {roles[0].name} are:")
    list_policies(roles[0].name)
    role = create_role(
        "demo-iam-role", ["lambda.amazonaws.com",
 "batchoperations.s3.amazonaws.com"]
    )
    print(f"Created role {role.name}, with trust policy:")
    pprint.pprint(role.assume_role_policy_document)
```

```
    policy_arn = "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/AmazonS3ReadOnlyAccess"
    attach_policy(role.name, policy_arn)
    print(f"Attached policy {policy_arn} to {role.name}.")
    print(f"Policies attached to role {role.name} are:")
    list_attached_policies(role.name)
    detach_policy(role.name, policy_arn)
    print(f"Detached policy {policy_arn} from {role.name}.")
    delete_role(role.name)
    print(f"Deleted {role.name}.")
    print("Thanks for watching!")
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - AttachRolePolicy
  - CreateRole
  - DeleteRole
  - DetachRolePolicy

使用 AWS 开发工具包管理您的 IAM 账户

以下代码示例显示了操作流程：

- 获取并更新账户别名。
- 生成用户和凭证的报告。
- 获取账户使用情况的摘要。
- 获取您的账户中所有用户、组、角色和策略的详细信息，包括它们之间的相互关系。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

创建包装 IAM 账户操作的函数。

```
import logging
import pprint
import sys
import time
import boto3
from botocore.exceptions import ClientError

logger = logging.getLogger(__name__)
iam = boto3.resource("iam")

def list_aliases():
    """
    Gets the list of aliases for the current account. An account has at most one
 alias.

    :return: The list of aliases for the account.
    """
    try:
        response = iam.meta.client.list_account_aliases()
        aliases = response["AccountAliases"]
        if len(aliases) > 0:
            logger.info("Got aliases for your account: %s.", ",".join(aliases))
        else:
            logger.info("Got no aliases for your account.")
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't list aliases for your account.")
        raise
    else:
        return response["AccountAliases"]



def create_alias(alias):
    """
    Creates an alias for the current account. The alias can be used in place of
 the
    account ID in the sign-in URL. An account can have only one alias. When a new
    alias is created, it replaces any existing alias.

    :param alias: The alias to assign to the account.
    """
```

```
    try:
        iam.create_account_alias(AccountAlias=alias)
        logger.info("Created an alias '%s' for your account.", alias)
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't create alias '%s' for your account.", alias)
        raise



def delete_alias(alias):
    """
    Removes the alias from the current account.

    :param alias: The alias to remove.
    """
    try:
        iam.meta.client.delete_account_alias(AccountAlias=alias)
        logger.info("Removed alias '%s' from your account.", alias)
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't remove alias '%s' from your account.", alias)
        raise



def generate_credential_report():
    """
    Starts generation of a credentials report about the current account. After
    calling this function to generate the report, call get_credential_report
    to get the latest report. A new report can be generated a minimum of four
 hours
    after the last one was generated.
    """
    try:
        response = iam.meta.client.generate_credential_report()
        logger.info(
            "Generating credentials report for your account. " "Current state is
 %s.",
            response["State"],
        )
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't generate a credentials report for your
 account.")
        raise
    else:
```

```
        return response



def get_credential_report():
    """
    Gets the most recently generated credentials report about the current
 account.

    :return: The credentials report.
    """
    try:
        response = iam.meta.client.get_credential_report()
        logger.debug(response["Content"])
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't get credentials report.")
        raise
    else:
        return response["Content"]



def get_summary():
    """
    Gets a summary of account usage.

    :return: The summary of account usage.
    """
    try:
        summary = iam.AccountSummary()
        logger.debug(summary.summary_map)
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't get a summary for your account.")
        raise
    else:
        return summary.summary_map



def get_authorization_details(response_filter):
    """
    Gets an authorization detail report for the current account.
```

```
    :param response_filter: A list of resource types to include in the report,
 such
                            as users or roles. When not specified, all resources
                            are included.
    :return: The authorization detail report.
    """
    try:
        account_details = iam.meta.client.get_account_authorization_details(
            Filter=response_filter
        )
        logger.debug(account_details)
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't get details for your account.")
        raise
    else:
        return account_details
```

调用 wrapper 函数来更改账户别名并获取有关账户的报告。

```
def usage_demo():
    """Shows how to use the account functions."""
    logging.basicConfig(level=logging.INFO, format="%(levelname)s: %(message)s")
    print("-" * 88)
    print("Welcome to the AWS Identity and Account Management account demo.")
    print("-" * 88)
    print(
        "Setting an account alias lets you use the alias in your sign-in URL "
        "instead of your account number."
    )
    old_aliases = list_aliases()
    if len(old_aliases) > 0:
        print(f"Your account currently uses '{old_aliases[0]}' as its alias.")
    else:
        print("Your account currently has no alias.")
    for index in range(1, 3):
        new_alias = f"alias-{index}-{time.time_ns()}"
        print(f"Setting your account alias to {new_alias}")
        create_alias(new_alias)
    current_aliases = list_aliases()
    print(f"Your account alias is now {current_aliases}.")
```

```
    delete_alias(current_aliases[0])
    print(f"Your account now has no alias.")
    if len(old_aliases) > 0:
        print(f"Restoring your original alias back to {old_aliases[0]}...")
        create_alias(old_aliases[0])

    print("-" * 88)
    print("You can get various reports about your account.")
    print("Let's generate a credentials report...")
    report_state = None
    while report_state != "COMPLETE":
        cred_report_response = generate_credential_report()
        old_report_state = report_state
        report_state = cred_report_response["State"]
        if report_state != old_report_state:
            print(report_state, sep="")
        else:
            print(".", sep="")
        sys.stdout.flush()
        time.sleep(1)
    print()
    cred_report = get_credential_report()
    col_count = 3
    print(f"Got credentials report. Showing only the first {col_count} columns.")
    cred_lines = [
        line.split(",")[:col_count] for line in
 cred_report.decode("utf-8").split("\n")
    ]
    col_width = max([len(item) for line in cred_lines for item in line]) + 2
    for line in cred_report.decode("utf-8").split("\n"):
        print(
            "".join(element.ljust(col_width) for element in line.split(",")
[:col_count])
        )

    print("-" * 88)
    print("Let's get an account summary.")
    summary = get_summary()
    print("Here's your summary:")
    pprint.pprint(summary)

    print("-" * 88)
    print("Let's get authorization details!")
    details = get_authorization_details([])
```

```
    see_details = input("These are pretty long, do you want to see them (y/n)? ")
    if see_details.lower() == "y":
        pprint.pprint(details)

    print("-" * 88)
    pw_policy_created = None
    see_pw_policy = input("Want to see the password policy for the account (y/n)?
")
    if see_pw_policy.lower() == "y":
        while True:
            if print_password_policy():
                break
            else:
                answer = input(
                    "Do you want to create a default password policy (y/n)? "
                )
                if answer.lower() == "y":
                    pw_policy_created = iam.create_account_password_policy()
                else:
                    break
    if pw_policy_created is not None:
        answer = input("Do you want to delete the password policy (y/n)? ")
        if answer.lower() == "y":
            pw_policy_created.delete()
            print("Password policy deleted.")

    print("The SAML providers for your account are:")
    list_saml_providers(10)

    print("-" * 88)
    print("Thanks for watching.")
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CreateAccountAlias
  - DeleteAccountAlias
  - GenerateCredentialReport
  - GetAccountAuthorizationDetails
  - GetAccountSummary

- GetCredentialReport
- ListAccountAliases

使用 AWS SDK 回滚 IAM policy 版本

以下代码示例显示了操作流程：

- 获取按日期顺序排序的策略版本列表。
- 查找默认策略版本。
- 将以前的策略版本设为默认版本。
- 删除旧的默认版本。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
def rollback_policy_version(policy_arn):
    """
    Rolls back to the previous default policy, if it exists.

    1. Gets the list of policy versions in order by date.
    2. Finds the default.
    3. Makes the previous policy the default.
    4. Deletes the old default version.

    :param policy_arn: The ARN of the policy to roll back.
    :return: The default version of the policy after the rollback.
    """
    try:
        policy_versions = sorted(
            iam.Policy(policy_arn).versions.all(),
            key=operator.attrgetter("create_date"),
```

```
        )
        logger.info("Got %s versions for %s.", len(policy_versions), policy_arn)
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't get versions for %s.", policy_arn)
        raise

    default_version = None
    rollback_version = None
    try:
        while default_version is None:
            ver = policy_versions.pop()
            if ver.is_default_version:
                default_version = ver
        rollback_version = policy_versions.pop()
        rollback_version.set_as_default()
        logger.info("Set %s as the default version.",
rollback_version.version_id)
        default_version.delete()
        logger.info("Deleted original default version %s.",
default_version.version_id)
    except IndexError:
        if default_version is None:
            logger.warning("No default version found for %s.", policy_arn)
        elif rollback_version is None:
            logger.warning(
                "Default version %s found for %s, but no previous version exists,
so "
                "nothing to roll back to.",
                default_version.version_id,
                policy_arn,
            )
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't roll back version for %s.", policy_arn)
        raise
    else:
        return rollback_version
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - DeletePolicyVersion
  - ListPolicyVersions

- SetDefaultPolicyVersion

通过 AWS SDK 使用 IAM Policy Builder API

以下代码示例显示了操作流程：

- 使用面向对象的 API 创建 IAM policy。
- 将 IAM Policy Builder API 与 IAM 服务结合使用。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

示例使用以下导入。

```
import org.slf4j.Logger;
import org.slf4j.LoggerFactory;
import software.amazon.awssdk.policybuilder.iam.IamConditionOperator;
import software.amazon.awssdk.policybuilder.iam.IamEffect;
import software.amazon.awssdk.policybuilder.iam.IamPolicy;
import software.amazon.awssdk.policybuilder.iam.IamPolicyWriter;
import software.amazon.awssdk.policybuilder.iam.IamPrincipal;
import software.amazon.awssdk.policybuilder.iam.IamPrincipalType;
import software.amazon.awssdk.policybuilder.iam.IamResource;
import software.amazon.awssdk.policybuilder.iam.IamStatement;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.IamClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.GetPolicyResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.GetPolicyVersionResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sts.StsClient;

import java.net.URLDecoder;
import java.nio.charset.StandardCharsets;
```

```
import java.util.Arrays;
import java.util.List;
```

创建基于时间的策略。

```
        public String timeBasedPolicyExample() {
                IamPolicy policy = IamPolicy.builder()
                                .addStatement(b -> b
                                                .effect(IamEffect.ALLOW)
                                                .addAction("dynamodb:GetItem")
                                                .addResource(IamResource.ALL)
                                                .addCondition(b1 -> b1

 .operator(IamConditionOperator.DATE_GREATER_THAN)

 .key("aws:CurrentTime")

 .value("2020-04-01T00:00:00Z"))
                                                .addCondition(b1 -> b1

 .operator(IamConditionOperator.DATE_LESS_THAN)

 .key("aws:CurrentTime")

 .value("2020-06-30T23:59:59Z")))
                                .build();

                // Use an IamPolicyWriter to write out the JSON string to a more
 readable
                // format.
                return policy.toJson(IamPolicyWriter.builder()
                                .prettyPrint(true)
                                .build());
        }
```

创建具有多个条件的策略。

```
        public String multipleConditionsExample() {
                IamPolicy policy = IamPolicy.builder()
                                .addStatement(b -> b
                                                .effect(IamEffect.ALLOW)
```

```
                                                        .addAction("dynamodb:GetItem")

  .addAction("dynamodb:BatchGetItem")
                                                        .addAction("dynamodb:Query")
                                                        .addAction("dynamodb:PutItem")
                                                        .addAction("dynamodb:UpdateItem")
                                                        .addAction("dynamodb:DeleteItem")

  .addAction("dynamodb:BatchWriteItem")

  .addResource("arn:aws:dynamodb:*:*:table/table-name")

  .addConditions(IamConditionOperator.STRING_EQUALS

  .addPrefix("ForAllValues:"),

  "dynamodb:Attributes",
                                                                                  List.of("column-
name1", "column-name2", "column-name3"))
                                                        .addCondition(b1 -> b1

  .operator(IamConditionOperator.STRING_EQUALS

  .addSuffix("IfExists"))

  .key("dynamodb:Select")

  .value("SPECIFIC_ATTRIBUTES")))
                                .build();

                return policy.toJson(IamPolicyWriter.builder()
                                .prettyPrint(true).build());
        }
```

在策略中使用主体。

```
        public String specifyPrincipalsExample() {
                IamPolicy policy = IamPolicy.builder()
                                .addStatement(b -> b
                                                        .effect(IamEffect.DENY)
                                                        .addAction("s3:*")
                                                        .addPrincipal(IamPrincipal.ALL)
```

```
 .addResource("arn:aws:s3:::BUCKETNAME/*")

 .addResource("arn:aws:s3:::BUCKETNAME")
                                                .addCondition(b1 -> b1

 .operator(IamConditionOperator.ARN_NOT_EQUALS)

 .key("aws:PrincipalArn")

 .value("arn:aws:iam::444455556666:user/user-name")))
                                .build();
                return policy.toJson(IamPolicyWriter.builder()
                                .prettyPrint(true).build());
        }
```

允许跨账户存取。

```
        public String allowCrossAccountAccessExample() {
                IamPolicy policy = IamPolicy.builder()
                                .addStatement(b -> b
                                                .effect(IamEffect.ALLOW)

 .addPrincipal(IamPrincipalType.AWS, "111122223333")
                                                .addAction("s3:PutObject")
                                                .addResource("arn:aws:s3:::DOC-
EXAMPLE-BUCKET/*")
                                                .addCondition(b1 -> b1

 .operator(IamConditionOperator.STRING_EQUALS)
                                                                .key("s3:x-amz-
acl")
                                                                .value("bucket-
owner-full-control")))
                                .build();
                return policy.toJson(IamPolicyWriter.builder()
                                .prettyPrint(true).build());
        }
```

生成并上传 IamPolicy。

```
        public String createAndUploadPolicyExample(IamClient iam, String
 accountID, String policyName) {
                // Build the policy.
                IamPolicy policy = IamPolicy.builder() // 'version' defaults to
 "2012-10-17".
                              .addStatement(IamStatement.builder()
                                              .effect(IamEffect.ALLOW)
                                              .addAction("dynamodb:PutItem")

 .addResource("arn:aws:dynamodb:us-east-1:" + accountID
                                                                  + ":table/
exampleTableName")
                                              .build())
                              .build();
                // Upload the policy.
                iam.createPolicy(r ->
 r.policyName(policyName).policyDocument(policy.toJson()));
                return
 policy.toJson(IamPolicyWriter.builder().prettyPrint(true).build());
        }
```

下载并使用 IamPolicy。

```
        public String createNewBasedOnExistingPolicyExample(IamClient iam, String
 accountID, String policyName,
                       String newPolicyName) {

                String policyArn = "arn:aws:iam::" + accountID + ":policy/" +
 policyName;
                GetPolicyResponse getPolicyResponse = iam.getPolicy(r ->
 r.policyArn(policyArn));

                String policyVersion =
 getPolicyResponse.policy().defaultVersionId();
                GetPolicyVersionResponse getPolicyVersionResponse = iam
                              .getPolicyVersion(r ->
 r.policyArn(policyArn).versionId(policyVersion));

                // Create an IamPolicy instance from the JSON string returned
 from IAM.
                String decodedPolicy =
 URLDecoder.decode(getPolicyVersionResponse.policyVersion().document(),
```

```
                                StandardCharsets.UTF_8);
                IamPolicy policy = IamPolicy.fromJson(decodedPolicy);

                /*
                 * All IamPolicy components are immutable, so use the copy method
that creates a
                 * new instance that
                 * can be altered in the same method call.
                 *
                 * Add the ability to get an item from DynamoDB as an additional
action.
                 */
                IamStatement newStatement = policy.statements().get(0).copy(s ->
s.addAction("dynamodb:GetItem"));

                // Create a new statement that replaces the original statement.
                IamPolicy newPolicy = policy.copy(p ->
p.statements(Arrays.asList(newStatement)));

                // Upload the new policy. IAM now has both policies.
                iam.createPolicy(r -> r.policyName(newPolicyName)
                                .policyDocument(newPolicy.toJson()));

                return
newPolicy.toJson(IamPolicyWriter.builder().prettyPrint(true).build());
        }
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.x 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Java 2.x API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CreatePolicy
  - GetPolicy
  - GetPolicyVersion

使用 AWS 开发工具包的 AWS IoT 代码示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS IoT 与 AWS 软件开发工具包 (SDK) 结合使用。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

更多资源

- AWS IoT 开发人员指南 —有关 AWS IoT 的更多信息。
- AWS IoT API 参考 — 有关所有可用的 AWS IoT 操作的详细信息。
- AWS 开发人员中心 — 您可以按类别或全文搜索筛选的代码示例。
- AWSSDK 示例 — 包含首选语言完整代码的 GitHub 存储库。包括有关设置和运行代码的说明。

开始使用

开始使用 AWS IoT

以下代码示例演示如何开始使用 AWS IoT。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iot.IotClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iot.model.ListThingsRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iot.model.ListThingsResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iot.model.ThingAttribute;
import java.util.List;

public class HelloIoT {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        System.out.println("Hello AWS IoT. Here is a listing of your AWS IoT
 Things:");
        IotClient iotClient = IotClient.builder()
            .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
            .build();

        listAllThings(iotClient);
```

```
    }

    public static void listAllThings( IotClient iotClient) {
        ListThingsRequest thingsRequest = ListThingsRequest.builder()
            .maxResults(10)
            .build();

        ListThingsResponse response = iotClient.listThings(thingsRequest) ;
        List<ThingAttribute> thingList = response.things();
        for (ThingAttribute attribute : thingList) {
            System.out.println("Thing name: "+attribute.thingName());
            System.out.println("Thing ARN: "+attribute.thingArn());
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 API 参考中的 ListT h AWS SDK for Java 2.x in gs。

代码示例

- 使用 AWS 开发工具包的 AWS IoT 操作
  - 使用 AWS SDK 将证书附加到AWS IoT事物
  - 使用 AWS SDK 创建AWS IoT证书
  - 使用 AWS SDK 创建AWS IoT规则
  - 使用 AWS SDK 创建AWS IoT东西
  - 使用 AWS SDK 删除AWS IoT证书
  - 使用 AWS SDK 删除AWS IoT事物
  - 使用 AWS SDK 描述AWS IoT事物
  - 使用 SDK 将证书与AWS IoT事物分离 AWS
  - 使用 AWS SDK 获取有关端点的信息
  - 使用 AWS SDK 列出您的AWS IoT证书
  - 使用 AWS SDK 列出您的 AWS IoT 事物
  - 使用 AWS SDK 查询AWS IoT搜索索引
  - 使用 AWS SDK 更新AWS IoT事物
- 使用 AWS 开发工具包的 AWS IoT 场景
  - 使用 AWS IoT SDK 处理AWS IoT设备、事物和影子

使用 AWS 开发工具包的 AWS IoT 操作

以下代码示例演示了如何将 AWS IoT 与 AWS SDK 结合使用。每个示例都调用一个单独的服务函数。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以在使用 AWS 开发工具包的 AWS IoT 场景中结合上下文查看操作。

示例

- 使用 AWS SDK 将证书附加到AWS IoT事物
- 使用 AWS SDK 创建AWS IoT证书
- 使用 AWS SDK 创建AWS IoT规则
- 使用 AWS SDK 创建AWS IoT东西
- 使用 AWS SDK 删除AWS IoT证书
- 使用 AWS SDK 删除AWS IoT事物
- 使用 AWS SDK 描述AWS IoT事物
- 使用 SDK 将证书与AWS IoT事物分离 AWS
- 使用 AWS SDK 获取有关端点的信息
- 使用 AWS SDK 列出您的AWS IoT证书
- 使用 AWS SDK 列出您的 AWS IoT 事物
- 使用 AWS SDK 查询AWS IoT搜索索引
- 使用 AWS SDK 更新AWS IoT事物

使用 AWS SDK 将证书附加到AWS IoT事物

以下代码示例显示了如何附加AWS IoT证书。

CLI

AWS CLI

为你的东西附加证书

以下`attach-thing-principal`示例将证书附加到 MyTemperatureSensor 事物。该证书由 ARN 标识。您可以在物AWS联网控制台中找到证书的 ARN。

```
aws iot attach-thing-principal \
    --thing-name MyTemperatureSensor \
```

```
    --principal arn:aws:iot:us-
west-2:123456789012:cert/2e1eb273792174ec2b9bf4e9b37e6c6c692345499506002a35159767055278e8
```

此命令不生成任何输出。

有关更多信息，请参阅《AWS IoT 开发人员指南》中的如何使用注册表管理事物。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考AttachThingPrincipal中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   public static void attachCertificateToThing(IotClient iotClient, String
thingName, String certificateArn) {
       // Attach the certificate to the thing.
       AttachThingPrincipalRequest principalRequest =
AttachThingPrincipalRequest.builder()
           .thingName(thingName)
           .principal(certificateArn)
           .build();

       AttachThingPrincipalResponse attachResponse =
iotClient.attachThingPrincipal(principalRequest);

       // Verify the attachment was successful.
       if (attachResponse.sdkHttpResponse().isSuccessful()) {
           System.out.println("Certificate attached to Thing successfully.");

           // Print additional information about the Thing.
           describeThing(iotClient, thingName);
       } else {
           System.err.println("Failed to attach certificate to Thing. HTTP
Status Code: " +
               attachResponse.sdkHttpResponse().statusCode());
       }
```

```
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考AttachThingPrincipal中的。

使用 AWS SDK 创建AWS IoT证书

以下代码示例显示了如何创建AWS IoT证书。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public static String createCertificate(IotClient iotClient) {
        try {
            CreateKeysAndCertificateResponse response =
iotClient.createKeysAndCertificate();
            String certificatePem = response.certificatePem();
            String certificateArn = response.certificateArn();

            // Print the details.
            System.out.println("\nCertificate:");
            System.out.println(certificatePem);
            System.out.println("\nCertificate ARN:");
            System.out.println(certificateArn);
            return certificateArn;

        } catch (IotException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }

        return "";
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考CreateKeysAndCertificate中的。

使用 AWS SDK 创建AWS IoT规则

以下代码示例显示了如何创建AWS IoT规则。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   public static void createIoTRule(IotClient iotClient, String roleARN, String
ruleName, String action) {
       try {
           String sql = "SELECT * FROM '" + TOPIC + "'";
           SnsAction action1 = SnsAction.builder()
               .targetArn(action)
               .roleArn(roleARN)
               .build();

           // Create the action.
           Action myAction = Action.builder()
               .sns(action1)
               .build();

           // Create the topic rule payload.
           TopicRulePayload topicRulePayload = TopicRulePayload.builder()
               .sql(sql)
               .actions(myAction)
               .build();

           // Create the topic rule request.
           CreateTopicRuleRequest topicRuleRequest =
CreateTopicRuleRequest.builder()
               .ruleName(ruleName)
```

```
                .topicRulePayload(topicRulePayload)
                .build();

            // Create the rule.
            iotClient.createTopicRule(topicRuleRequest);
            System.out.println("IoT Rule created successfully.");

        } catch (IotException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考CreateTopicRule中的。

使用 AWS SDK 创建AWS IoT东西

以下代码示例展示了如何创建AWS IoT事物。

CLI

AWS CLI

示例 1：在注册表中创建事物记录

以下`create-thing`示例在 AWS IoT 事物注册表中为设备创建条目。

```
aws iot create-thing \
    --thing-name SampleIoTThing
```

输出：

```
{
    "thingName": "SampleIoTThing",
    "thingArn": "arn:aws:iot:us-west-2: 123456789012:thing/SampleIoTThing",
    "thingId": " EXAMPLE1-90ab-cdef-fedc-ba987EXAMPLE "
}
```

示例 2：定义与事物类型关联的事物

以下`create-thing`示例创建一个具有指定事物类型及其属性的事物。

```
aws iot create-thing \
    --thing-name "MyLightBulb" \
    --thing-type-name "LightBulb" \
    --attribute-payload "{"attributes": {"wattage":"75", "model":"123"}}"
```

输出：

```
{
    "thingName": "MyLightBulb",
    "thingArn": "arn:aws:iot:us-west-2:123456789012:thing/MyLightBulb",
    "thingId": "40da2e73-c6af-406e-b415-15acae538797"
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《物AWS联网开发人员指南》中的 “如何使用注册表和事物类型管理事物”。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考CreateThing中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public static void createIoTThing(IotClient iotClient, String thingName) {
        try {
            CreateThingRequest createThingRequest = CreateThingRequest.builder()
                .thingName(thingName)
                .build();

            CreateThingResponse createThingResponse =
iotClient.createThing(createThingRequest);
            System.out.println(thingName +" was successfully created. The ARN
value is " + createThingResponse.thingArn());

        } catch (IotException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
```

```
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考CreateThing中的。

使用 AWS SDK 删除AWS IoT证书

以下代码示例显示了如何删除AWS IoT证书。

CLI

AWS CLI

删除设备证书

以下`delete-certificate`示例删除具有指定 ID 的设备证书。

```
aws iot delete-certificate \
    --certificate-id
 c0c57bbc8baaf4631a9a0345c957657f5e710473e3ddbee1428d216d54d53ac9
```

此命令不生成任何输出。

有关更多信息，请参阅 AWSIoT API 参考DeleteCertificate中的。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考DeleteCertificate中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public static void deleteCertificate(IotClient iotClient, String
 certificateArn ) {
```

```
        DeleteCertificateRequest certificateProviderRequest =
DeleteCertificateRequest.builder()
            .certificateId(extractCertificateId(certificateArn))
            .build();

        iotClient.deleteCertificate(certificateProviderRequest);
        System.out.println(certificateArn +" was successfully deleted.");
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DeleteCertificate中的。

使用 AWS SDK 删除AWS IoT事物

以下代码示例显示了如何删除AWS IoT事物。

CLI

AWS CLI

显示有关事物的详细信息

以下`delete-thing`示例从您AWS账户的 AWS IoT 注册表中删除一个事物。

aws iot 删除-thing-thing-name “” FourthBulb

此命令不生成任何输出。

有关更多信息，请参阅《AWS IoT 开发人员指南》中的如何使用注册表管理事物。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考DeleteThing中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public static void deleteIoTThing(IotClient iotClient, String thingName) {
        try {
            DeleteThingRequest deleteThingRequest = DeleteThingRequest.builder()
                .thingName(thingName)
                .build();

            iotClient.deleteThing(deleteThingRequest);
            System.out.println("Deleted Thing " + thingName);

        } catch (IotException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DeleteThing中的。

使用 AWS SDK 描述AWS IoT事物

以下代码示例展示了如何描述AWS IoT事物。

CLI

AWS CLI

显示有关事物的详细信息

以下`describe-thing`示例显示有关在您的AWS账户的 AWS IoT 注册表中定义的事物（设备）的信息。

aws iot 描述-thing-thing-name “” MyLightBulb

输出：

```
{
    "defaultClientId": "MyLightBulb",
    "thingName": "MyLightBulb",
    "thingId": "40da2e73-c6af-406e-b415-15acae538797",
    "thingArn": "arn:aws:iot:us-west-2:123456789012:thing/MyLightBulb",
    "thingTypeName": "LightBulb",
    "attributes": {
```

```
        "model": "123",
        "wattage": "75"
    },
    "version": 1
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《AWS IoT 开发人员指南》中的如何使用注册表管理事物。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考DescribeThing中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    private static void describeThing(IotClient iotClient, String thingName) {
        try {
            DescribeThingRequest thingRequest = DescribeThingRequest.builder()
                .thingName(thingName)
                .build() ;

            // Print Thing details.
            DescribeThingResponse describeResponse =
iotClient.describeThing(thingRequest);
            System.out.println("Thing Details:");
            System.out.println("Thing Name: " + describeResponse.thingName());
            System.out.println("Thing ARN: " + describeResponse.thingArn());

        } catch (IotException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DescribeThing中的。

使用 SDK 将证书与AWS IoT事物分离 AWS

以下代码示例显示了如何分离AWS IoT证书。

CLI

AWS CLI

将证书/委托人与事物分离

以下`detach-thing-principal`示例从指定事物中删除代表委托人的证书。

```
aws iot detach-thing-principal \
    --thing-name "MyLightBulb" \
    --principal "arn:aws:iot:us-
west-2:123456789012:cert/604c48437a57b7d5fc5d137c5be75011c6ee67c9a6943683a1acb4b1626bac36
```

此命令不生成任何输出。

有关更多信息，请参阅《AWS IoT 开发人员指南》中的如何使用注册表管理事物。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考DetachThingPrincipal中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   public static void detachThingPrincipal(IotClient iotClient, String
thingName, String certificateArn){
       try {
           DetachThingPrincipalRequest thingPrincipalRequest =
DetachThingPrincipalRequest.builder()
               .principal(certificateArn)
               .thingName(thingName)
               .build();
```

```
            iotClient.detachThingPrincipal(thingPrincipalRequest);
            System.out.println(certificateArn +" was successfully removed from "
+thingName);

        } catch (IotException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DetachThingPrincipal中的。

使用 AWS SDK 获取有关端点的信息

以下代码示例演示了如何获取 AWS IoT 端点信息。

CLI

AWS CLI

示例 1：获取您当前的 AWS 端点

以下 `describe-endpoint` 示例检索应用所有命令的默认 AWS 端点。

```
aws iot describe-endpoint
```

输出：

```
{
    "endpointAddress": "abc123defghijk.iot.us-west-2.amazonaws.com"
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅DescribeEndpoint《AWS物联网开发人员指南》。

示例 2：获取您的 ATS 端点

以下 `describe-endpoint` 示例检索 Amazon Trust Services（ATS）端点。

```
aws iot describe-endpoint \
```

```
    --endpoint-type iot:Data-ATS
```

输出：

```
{
    "endpointAddress": "abc123defghijk-ats.iot.us-west-2.amazonaws.com"
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《AWS IoT 开发人员指南》中的 X.509 证书和 AWS IoT。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考DescribeEndpoint中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public static String describeEndpoint(IotClient iotClient) {
        try {
            DescribeEndpointResponse endpointResponse =
 iotClient.describeEndpoint(DescribeEndpointRequest.builder().build());

            // Get the endpoint URL.
            String endpointUrl = endpointResponse.endpointAddress();
            String exString = getValue(endpointUrl);
            String fullEndpoint = "https://"+exString+"-ats.iot.us-
east-1.amazonaws.com";

            System.out.println("Full Endpoint URL: "+fullEndpoint);
            return fullEndpoint;

        } catch (IotException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "" ;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DescribeEndpoint中的。

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
async fn show_address(client: &Client, endpoint_type: &str) -> Result<(), Error>
 {
    let resp = client
        .describe_endpoint()
        .endpoint_type(endpoint_type)
        .send()
        .await?;

    println!("Endpoint address: {}", resp.endpoint_address.unwrap());

    println!();

    Ok(())
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeEndpoint于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 列出您的AWS IoT证书

以下代码示例展示了如何列出您的AWS IoT证书。

CLI

AWS CLI

示例 1：列出在您的AWS账户中注册的证书

以下list-certificates示例列出了在您的账户中注册的所有证书。如果您的分页限制超过默认的 25，则可以使用此命令中的nextMarker响应值并将其提供给下一个命令以获取下一批结果。重复此操作，直到nextMarker返回时没有值。

```
aws iot list-certificates
```

输出：

```
{
    "certificates": [
        {
            "certificateArn": "arn:aws:iot:us-
west-2:123456789012:cert/604c48437a57b7d5fc5d137c5be75011c6ee67c9a6943683a1acb4b1626bac36
            "certificateId":
 "604c48437a57b7d5fc5d137c5be75011c6ee67c9a6943683a1acb4b1626bac36",
            "status": "ACTIVE",
            "creationDate": 1556810537.617
        },
        {
            "certificateArn": "arn:aws:iot:us-
west-2:123456789012:cert/262a1ac8a7d8aa72f6e96e365480f7313aa9db74b8339ec65d34dc3074e1c31e
            "certificateId":
 "262a1ac8a7d8aa72f6e96e365480f7313aa9db74b8339ec65d34dc3074e1c31e",
            "status": "ACTIVE",
            "creationDate": 1546447050.885
        },
        {
            "certificateArn": "arn:aws:iot:us-west-2:123456789012:cert/
b193ab7162c0fadca83246d24fa090300a1236fe58137e121b011804d8ac1d6b",
            "certificateId":
 "b193ab7162c0fadca83246d24fa090300a1236fe58137e121b011804d8ac1d6b",
            "status": "ACTIVE",
            "creationDate": 1546292258.322
        },
        {
            "certificateArn": "arn:aws:iot:us-
west-2:123456789012:cert/7aebeea3845d14a44ec80b06b8b78a89f3f8a706974b8b34d18f5adf0741db42
            "certificateId":
 "7aebeea3845d14a44ec80b06b8b78a89f3f8a706974b8b34d18f5adf0741db42",
            "status": "ACTIVE",
            "creationDate": 1541457693.453
        },
        {
```

```
            "certificateArn": "arn:aws:iot:us-
west-2:123456789012:cert/54458aa39ebb3eb39c91ffbbdcc3a6ca1c7c094d1644b889f735a6fc2cd9a7e3
            "certificateId":
 "54458aa39ebb3eb39c91ffbbdcc3a6ca1c7c094d1644b889f735a6fc2cd9a7e3",
            "status": "ACTIVE",
            "creationDate": 1541113568.611
        },
        {
            "certificateArn": "arn:aws:iot:us-
west-2:123456789012:cert/4f0ba725787aa94d67d2fca420eca022242532e8b3c58e7465c7778b443fd65e
            "certificateId":
 "4f0ba725787aa94d67d2fca420eca022242532e8b3c58e7465c7778b443fd65e",
            "status": "ACTIVE",
            "creationDate": 1541022751.983
        }
    ]
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考ListCertificates中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public static void listCertificates(IotClient iotClient) {
        ListCertificatesResponse response = iotClient.listCertificates();
        List<Certificate> certList = response.certificates();
        for (Certificate cert : certList) {
            System.out.println("Cert id: " + cert.certificateId());
            System.out.println("Cert Arn: " + cert.certificateArn());
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考ListCertificates中的。

使用 AWS SDK 列出您的 AWS IoT 事物

以下代码示例演示了如何列出 AWS IoT 事物。

CLI

AWS CLI

示例 1：列出注册表中的所有事物

以下 `list-things` 示例列出了在您 AWS 账户的 AWS IoT 注册表中定义的事物（设备）。

```
aws iot list-things
```

输出：

```
{
    "things": [
        {
            "thingName": "ThirdBulb",
            "thingTypeName": "LightBulb",
            "thingArn": "arn:aws:iot:us-west-2:123456789012:thing/ThirdBulb",
            "attributes": {
                "model": "123",
                "wattage": "75"
            },
            "version": 2
        },
        {
            "thingName": "MyOtherLightBulb",
            "thingTypeName": "LightBulb",
            "thingArn": "arn:aws:iot:us-west-2:123456789012:thing/
MyOtherLightBulb",
            "attributes": {
                "model": "123",
                "wattage": "75"
            },
            "version": 3
        },
        {
            "thingName": "MyLightBulb",
            "thingTypeName": "LightBulb",
            "thingArn": "arn:aws:iot:us-west-2:123456789012:thing/MyLightBulb",
```

```
            "attributes": {
                "model": "123",
                "wattage": "75"
            },
            "version": 1
        },
        {
        "thingName": "SampleIoTThing",
        "thingArn": "arn:aws:iot:us-west-2:123456789012:thing/SampleIoTThing",
        "attributes": {},
        "version": 1
        }
    ]
}
```

示例 2：列出具有特定属性的已定义事物

以下 `list-things` 示例显示了具有名为 `wattage` 的属性的事物列表。

```
aws iot list-things \
    --attribute-name wattage
```

输出：

```
{
    "things": [
        {
            "thingName": "MyLightBulb",
            "thingTypeName": "LightBulb",
            "thingArn": "arn:aws:iot:us-west-2:123456789012:thing/MyLightBulb",
            "attributes": {
                "model": "123",
                "wattage": "75"
            },
            "version": 1
        },
        {
            "thingName": "MyOtherLightBulb",
            "thingTypeName": "LightBulb",
            "thingArn": "arn:aws:iot:us-west-2:123456789012:thing/
MyOtherLightBulb",
            "attributes": {
                "model": "123",
```

```
                "wattage": "75"
            },
            "version": 3
        }
    ]
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《AWS IoT 开发人员指南》中的如何使用注册表管理事物。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考ListThings中的。

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
async fn show_things(client: &Client) -> Result<(), Error> {
    let resp = client.list_things().send().await?;

    println!("Things:");

    for thing in resp.things.unwrap() {
        println!(
            "  Name:  {}",
            thing.thing_name.as_deref().unwrap_or_default()
        );
        println!(
            "  Type:  {}",
            thing.thing_type_name.as_deref().unwrap_or_default()
        );
        println!(
            "  ARN:   {}",
            thing.thing_arn.as_deref().unwrap_or_default()
        );
        println!();
    }
```

```
    println!();

    Ok(())
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListThings于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 查询AWS IoT搜索索引

以下代码示例显示了如何查询AWS IoT搜索索引。

CLI

AWS CLI

查询事物索引

以下`search-index`示例在`AWS_Things`索引中查询类型为的事物`LightBulb`。

```
aws iot search-index \
    --index-name "AWS_Things" \
    --query-string "thingTypeName:LightBulb"
```

输出：

```
{
    "things": [
        {
            "thingName": "MyLightBulb",
            "thingId": "40da2e73-c6af-406e-b415-15acae538797",
            "thingTypeName": "LightBulb",
            "thingGroupNames": [
                "LightBulbs",
                "DeadBulbs"
            ],
            "attributes": {
                "model": "123",
                "wattage": "75"
            },
            "connectivity": {
```

```
                "connected": false
            }
        },
        {
            "thingName": "ThirdBulb",
            "thingId": "615c8455-33d5-40e8-95fd-3ee8b24490af",
            "thingTypeName": "LightBulb",
            "attributes": {
                "model": "123",
                "wattage": "75"
            },
            "connectivity": {
                "connected": false
            }
        },
        {
            "thingName": "MyOtherLightBulb",
            "thingId": "6dae0d3f-40c1-476a-80c4-1ed24ba6aa11",
            "thingTypeName": "LightBulb",
            "attributes": {
                "model": "123",
                "wattage": "75"
            },
            "connectivity": {
                "connected": false
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《AWS物联网开发者指南》中的管理事物索引。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考SearchIndex中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public static void searchThings(IotClient iotClient, String queryString){
        SearchIndexRequest searchIndexRequest = SearchIndexRequest.builder()
            .queryString(queryString)
            .build();

        try {
            // Perform the search and get the result.
            SearchIndexResponse searchIndexResponse =
 iotClient.searchIndex(searchIndexRequest);

            // Process the result.
            if (searchIndexResponse.things().isEmpty()) {
                System.out.println("No things found.");
            } else {
                searchIndexResponse.things().forEach(thing ->
 System.out.println("Thing id found using search is " + thing.thingId()));
            }
        } catch (IotException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考SearchIndex中的。

使用 AWS SDK 更新AWS IoT事物

以下代码示例展示了如何更新AWS IoT事物。

CLI

AWS CLI

将事物与事物类型关联

以下`update-thing`示例将 AWS IoT 注册表中的事物与事物类型相关联。建立关联时，您需要为事物类型定义的属性提供值。

```
aws iot update-thing \
    --thing-name "MyOtherLightBulb" \
    --thing-type-name "LightBulb" \
```

```
    --attribute-payload "{"attributes": {"wattage":"75", "model":"123"}}"
```

此命令不产生输出。使用`describe-thing`命令查看结果。

有关更多信息，请参阅《AWS物联网开发人员指南》中的事物类型。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考UpdateThing中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
public static void updateThing(IotClient iotClient, String thingName) {
    // Specify the new attribute values.
    String newLocation = "Office";
    String newFirmwareVersion = "v2.0";

    Map<String, String> attMap = new HashMap<>();
    attMap.put("location", newLocation);
    attMap.put("firmwareVersion", newFirmwareVersion);

    AttributePayload attributePayload = AttributePayload.builder()
        .attributes(attMap)
        .build();

    UpdateThingRequest updateThingRequest = UpdateThingRequest.builder()
        .thingName(thingName)
        .attributePayload(attributePayload)
        .build();

    try {
        // Update the IoT Thing attributes.
        iotClient.updateThing(updateThingRequest);
        System.out.println("Thing attributes updated successfully.");

    } catch (IotException e) {
```

```
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考UpdateThing中的。

使用 AWS 开发工具包的 AWS IoT 场景

以下代码示例演示了如何将 AWS IoT 与 AWS SDK 结合使用。每个示例都显示了如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务。

场景以中等水平的经验为目标，可帮助您结合具体环境了解服务操作。

示例

- 使用 AWS IoT SDK 处理AWS IoT设备、事物和影子

使用 AWS IoT SDK 处理AWS IoT设备、事物和影子

以下代码示例展示了如何使用 AWS IoT SDK 处理AWS IoT设备管理用例

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.SdkBytes;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iot.IotClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iot.model.Action;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iot.model.AttachThingPrincipalRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iot.model.AttachThingPrincipalResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iot.model.AttributePayload;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iot.model.Certificate;
```

```
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.iot.model.CreateKeysAndCertificateResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iot.model.CreateThingRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iot.model.CreateTopicRuleRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iot.model.DeleteCertificateRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iot.model.CreateThingResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iot.model.DeleteThingRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iot.model.DescribeEndpointRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iot.model.DescribeEndpointResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iot.model.DescribeThingRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iot.model.DescribeThingResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iot.model.DetachThingPrincipalRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iot.model.IotException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iot.model.ListCertificatesResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iot.model.ListTopicRulesRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iot.model.ListTopicRulesResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iot.model.SearchIndexRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iot.model.SearchIndexResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iot.model.SnsAction;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iot.model.TopicRuleListItem;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iot.model.TopicRulePayload;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iot.model.UpdateThingRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iotdataplane.IotDataPlaneClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iotdataplane.model.GetThingShadowRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iotdataplane.model.GetThingShadowResponse;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.iotdataplane.model.UpdateThingShadowRequest;
import java.net.URI;
import java.nio.charset.StandardCharsets;
import java.util.HashMap;
import java.util.List;
import java.util.Map;
import java.util.Scanner;
import java.util.regex.Matcher;
import java.util.regex.Pattern;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
```

```
 *
 * This Java example performs these tasks:
 *
 * 1. Creates an AWS IoT Thing.
 * 2. Generate and attach a device certificate.
 * 3. Update an AWS IoT Thing with Attributes.
 * 4. Get an AWS IoT Endpoint.
 * 5. List your certificates.
 * 6. Updates the shadow for the specified thing..
 * 7. Write out the state information, in JSON format
 * 8. Creates a rule
 * 9. List rules
 * 10. Search things
 * 11. Detach amd delete the certificate.
 * 12. Delete Thing.
 */
public class IotScenario {
    public static final String DASHES = new String(new char[80]).replace("\0",
 "-");
    private static final String TOPIC = "your-iot-topic";
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage =
            """
                Usage:
                    <roleARN> <snsAction>

                Where:
                    roleARN - The ARN of an IAM role that has permission to work
 with AWS IOT.
                    snsAction  - An ARN of an SNS topic.
                """;

       if (args.length != 2) {
           System.out.println(usage);
           System.exit(1);
       }

        String thingName;
        String ruleName;
        String roleARN = args[0];
        String snsAction = args[1];
        Scanner scanner = new Scanner(System.in);
        IotClient iotClient = IotClient.builder()
            .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
```

```
            .build();

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("Welcome to the AWS IoT example workflow.");
        System.out.println("""
            This example program demonstrates various interactions with the AWS
Internet of Things (IoT) Core service. The program guides you through a series
of steps,
            including creating an IoT Thing, generating a device certificate,
updating the Thing with attributes, and so on.
            It utilizes the AWS SDK for Java V2 and incorporates functionality
for creating and managing IoT Things, certificates, rules,
            shadows, and performing searches. The program aims to showcase AWS
IoT capabilities and provides a comprehensive example for
            developers working with AWS IoT in a Java environment.

            """);
        System.out.print("Press Enter to continue...");
        scanner.nextLine();
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("1. Create an AWS IoT Thing.");
        System.out.println("""
            An AWS IoT Thing represents a virtual entity in the AWS IoT service
that can be associated with a physical device.
            """);
        // Prompt the user for input.
        System.out.print("Enter Thing name: ");
        thingName = scanner.nextLine();
        createIoTThing(iotClient, thingName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("2. Generate a device certificate.");
        System.out.println("""
            A device certificate performs a role in securing the communication
between devices (Things) and the AWS IoT platform.
            """);

        System.out.print("Do you want to create a certificate for " +thingName
+"? (y/n)");
        String certAns = scanner.nextLine();
        String certificateArn="" ;
```

```
        if (certAns != null && certAns.trim().equalsIgnoreCase("y")) {
            certificateArn = createCertificate(iotClient);
            System.out.println("Attach the certificate to the AWS IoT Thing.");
            attachCertificateToThing(iotClient, thingName, certificateArn);
        } else {
            System.out.println("A device certificate was not created.");
        }
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("3. Update an AWS IoT Thing with Attributes.");
        System.out.println("""
             IoT Thing attributes, represented as key-value pairs, offer a
pivotal advantage in facilitating efficient data
             management and retrieval within the AWS IoT ecosystem.
            """);
        System.out.print("Press Enter to continue...");
        scanner.nextLine();
        updateThing(iotClient, thingName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("4. Return a unique endpoint specific to the Amazon
Web Services account.");
        System.out.println("""
            An IoT Endpoint refers to a specific URL or Uniform Resource Locator
that serves as the entry point for communication between IoT devices and the AWS
IoT service.
           """);
        System.out.print("Press Enter to continue...");
        scanner.nextLine();
        String endpointUrl = describeEndpoint(iotClient);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("5. List your AWS IoT certificates");
        System.out.print("Press Enter to continue...");
        scanner.nextLine();
        if (certificateArn.length() > 0) {
            listCertificates(iotClient);
        } else {
            System.out.println("You did not create a certificates. Skipping this
step.");
        }
```

```
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("6. Create an IoT shadow that refers to a digital
representation or virtual twin of a physical IoT device");
        System.out.println("""
            A Thing Shadow refers to a feature that enables you to create a
virtual representation, or "shadow,"
            of a physical device or thing. The Thing Shadow allows you to
synchronize and control the state of a device between
            the cloud and the device itself. and the AWS IoT service. For
example, you can write and retrieve JSON data from a Thing Shadow.
           """);
        System.out.print("Press Enter to continue...");
        scanner.nextLine();
        IotDataPlaneClient iotPlaneClient = IotDataPlaneClient.builder()
            .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
            .endpointOverride(URI.create(endpointUrl))
            .build();

        updateShadowThing(iotPlaneClient, thingName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("7. Write out the state information, in JSON
format.");
        System.out.print("Press Enter to continue...");
        scanner.nextLine();
        getPayload(iotPlaneClient, thingName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("8. Creates a rule");
        System.out.println("""
        Creates a rule that is an administrator-level action.
        Any user who has permission to create rules will be able to access data
processed by the rule.
        """);
        System.out.print("Enter Rule name: ");
        ruleName = scanner.nextLine();
        createIoTRule(iotClient, roleARN, ruleName, snsAction);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
```

```
        System.out.println("9. List your rules.");
        System.out.print("Press Enter to continue...");
        scanner.nextLine();
        listIoTRules(iotClient);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("10. Search things using the Thing name.");
        System.out.print("Press Enter to continue...");
        scanner.nextLine();
        String queryString = "thingName:"+thingName ;
        searchThings(iotClient, queryString);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        if (certificateArn.length() > 0) {
            System.out.print("Do you want to detach and delete the certificate
for " +thingName +"? (y/n)");
            String delAns = scanner.nextLine();
            if (delAns != null && delAns.trim().equalsIgnoreCase("y")) {
                System.out.println("11. You selected to detach amd delete the
certificate.");
                System.out.print("Press Enter to continue...");
                scanner.nextLine();
                detachThingPrincipal(iotClient, thingName, certificateArn);
                deleteCertificate(iotClient, certificateArn);
            } else {
                System.out.println("11. You selected not to delete the
certificate.");
            }
        } else {
            System.out.println("11. You did not create a certificate so there is
nothing to delete.");
        }
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("12. Delete the AWS IoT Thing.");
        System.out.print("Do you want to delete the IoT Thing? (y/n)");
        String delAns = scanner.nextLine();
        if (delAns != null && delAns.trim().equalsIgnoreCase("y")) {
            deleteIoTThing(iotClient, thingName);
        } else {
            System.out.println("The IoT Thing was not deleted.");
```

```
        }
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("The AWS IoT workflow has successfully completed.");
        System.out.println(DASHES);
    }

    public static void listCertificates(IotClient iotClient) {
        ListCertificatesResponse response = iotClient.listCertificates();
        List<Certificate> certList = response.certificates();
        for (Certificate cert : certList) {
            System.out.println("Cert id: " + cert.certificateId());
            System.out.println("Cert Arn: " + cert.certificateArn());
        }
    }

    public static void listIoTRules(IotClient iotClient) {
        try {
            ListTopicRulesRequest listTopicRulesRequest =
ListTopicRulesRequest.builder().build();
            ListTopicRulesResponse listTopicRulesResponse =
iotClient.listTopicRules(listTopicRulesRequest);
            System.out.println("List of IoT Rules:");
            List<TopicRuleListItem> ruleList = listTopicRulesResponse.rules();
            for (TopicRuleListItem rule : ruleList) {
                System.out.println("Rule Name: " + rule.ruleName());
                System.out.println("Rule ARN: " + rule.ruleArn());
                System.out.println("--------------");
            }

        } catch (IotException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void createIoTRule(IotClient iotClient, String roleARN, String
ruleName, String action) {
        try {
            String sql = "SELECT * FROM '" + TOPIC + "'";
            SnsAction action1 = SnsAction.builder()
                .targetArn(action)
                .roleArn(roleARN)
```

```
                .build();

            // Create the action.
            Action myAction = Action.builder()
                .sns(action1)
                .build();

            // Create the topic rule payload.
            TopicRulePayload topicRulePayload = TopicRulePayload.builder()
                .sql(sql)
                .actions(myAction)
                .build();

            // Create the topic rule request.
            CreateTopicRuleRequest topicRuleRequest =
CreateTopicRuleRequest.builder()
                .ruleName(ruleName)
                .topicRulePayload(topicRulePayload)
                .build();

            // Create the rule.
            iotClient.createTopicRule(topicRuleRequest);
            System.out.println("IoT Rule created successfully.");

        } catch (IotException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void getPayload(IotDataPlaneClient iotPlaneClient, String
thingName) {
        try {
            GetThingShadowRequest getThingShadowRequest =
GetThingShadowRequest.builder()
                .thingName(thingName)
                .build();

            GetThingShadowResponse getThingShadowResponse =
iotPlaneClient.getThingShadow(getThingShadowRequest);

            // Extracting payload from response.
            SdkBytes payload = getThingShadowResponse.payload();
            String payloadString = payload.asUtf8String();
```

```
            System.out.println("Received Shadow Data: " + payloadString);

        } catch (IotException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void updateShadowThing(IotDataPlaneClient iotPlaneClient,
String thingName) {
        try {
            // Create Thing Shadow State Document.
            String stateDocument = "{\"state\":{\"reported\":{\"temperature\":25,
\"humidity\":50}}}";
            SdkBytes data= SdkBytes.fromString(stateDocument,
StandardCharsets.UTF_8 );
            UpdateThingShadowRequest updateThingShadowRequest =
UpdateThingShadowRequest.builder()
                .thingName(thingName)
                .payload(data)
                .build();

            // Update Thing Shadow.
            iotPlaneClient.updateThingShadow(updateThingShadowRequest);
            System.out.println("Thing Shadow updated successfully.");

        } catch (IotException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void updateThing(IotClient iotClient, String thingName) {
        // Specify the new attribute values.
        String newLocation = "Office";
        String newFirmwareVersion = "v2.0";

        Map<String, String> attMap = new HashMap<>();
        attMap.put("location", newLocation);
        attMap.put("firmwareVersion", newFirmwareVersion);

        AttributePayload attributePayload = AttributePayload.builder()
            .attributes(attMap)
            .build();
```

```
        UpdateThingRequest updateThingRequest = UpdateThingRequest.builder()
            .thingName(thingName)
            .attributePayload(attributePayload)
            .build();

        try {
            // Update the IoT Thing attributes.
            iotClient.updateThing(updateThingRequest);
            System.out.println("Thing attributes updated successfully.");

        } catch (IotException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static String describeEndpoint(IotClient iotClient) {
        try {
            DescribeEndpointResponse endpointResponse =
 iotClient.describeEndpoint(DescribeEndpointRequest.builder().build());

            // Get the endpoint URL.
            String endpointUrl = endpointResponse.endpointAddress();
            String exString = getValue(endpointUrl);
            String fullEndpoint = "https://"+exString+"-ats.iot.us-
east-1.amazonaws.com";

            System.out.println("Full Endpoint URL: "+fullEndpoint);
            return fullEndpoint;

        } catch (IotException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "" ;
    }

    public static void detachThingPrincipal(IotClient iotClient, String
 thingName, String certificateArn){
        try {
            DetachThingPrincipalRequest thingPrincipalRequest =
 DetachThingPrincipalRequest.builder()
                .principal(certificateArn)
```

```
                .thingName(thingName)
                .build();

            iotClient.detachThingPrincipal(thingPrincipalRequest);
            System.out.println(certificateArn +" was successfully removed from "
+thingName);

        } catch (IotException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void deleteCertificate(IotClient iotClient, String
certificateArn ) {
        DeleteCertificateRequest certificateProviderRequest =
DeleteCertificateRequest.builder()
            .certificateId(extractCertificateId(certificateArn))
            .build();

        iotClient.deleteCertificate(certificateProviderRequest);
        System.out.println(certificateArn +" was successfully deleted.");
    }

    // Get the cert Id  from the Cert ARN value.
    private static String extractCertificateId(String certificateArn) {
        // Example ARN: arn:aws:iot:region:account-id:cert/certificate-id.
        String[] arnParts = certificateArn.split(":");
        String certificateIdPart = arnParts[arnParts.length - 1];
        return certificateIdPart.substring(certificateIdPart.lastIndexOf("/") +
1);
    }

    public static String createCertificate(IotClient iotClient) {
        try {
            CreateKeysAndCertificateResponse response =
iotClient.createKeysAndCertificate();
            String certificatePem = response.certificatePem();
            String certificateArn = response.certificateArn();

            // Print the details.
            System.out.println("\nCertificate:");
            System.out.println(certificatePem);
            System.out.println("\nCertificate ARN:");
```

```
            System.out.println(certificateArn);
            return certificateArn;

        } catch (IotException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }

        return "";
    }

    public static void attachCertificateToThing(IotClient iotClient, String
thingName, String certificateArn) {
        // Attach the certificate to the thing.
        AttachThingPrincipalRequest principalRequest =
AttachThingPrincipalRequest.builder()
            .thingName(thingName)
            .principal(certificateArn)
            .build();

        AttachThingPrincipalResponse attachResponse =
iotClient.attachThingPrincipal(principalRequest);

        // Verify the attachment was successful.
        if (attachResponse.sdkHttpResponse().isSuccessful()) {
            System.out.println("Certificate attached to Thing successfully.");

            // Print additional information about the Thing.
            describeThing(iotClient, thingName);
        } else {
            System.err.println("Failed to attach certificate to Thing. HTTP
Status Code: " +
                attachResponse.sdkHttpResponse().statusCode());
        }
    }

    private static void describeThing(IotClient iotClient, String thingName) {
        try {
            DescribeThingRequest thingRequest = DescribeThingRequest.builder()
                .thingName(thingName)
                .build() ;

            // Print Thing details.
```

```
            DescribeThingResponse describeResponse =
iotClient.describeThing(thingRequest);
            System.out.println("Thing Details:");
            System.out.println("Thing Name: " + describeResponse.thingName());
            System.out.println("Thing ARN: " + describeResponse.thingArn());

        } catch (IotException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void deleteIoTThing(IotClient iotClient, String thingName) {
        try {
            DeleteThingRequest deleteThingRequest = DeleteThingRequest.builder()
                .thingName(thingName)
                .build();

            iotClient.deleteThing(deleteThingRequest);
            System.out.println("Deleted Thing " + thingName);

        } catch (IotException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void createIoTThing(IotClient iotClient, String thingName) {
        try {
            CreateThingRequest createThingRequest = CreateThingRequest.builder()
                .thingName(thingName)
                .build();

            CreateThingResponse createThingResponse =
iotClient.createThing(createThingRequest);
            System.out.println(thingName +" was successfully created. The ARN
value is " + createThingResponse.thingArn());

        } catch (IotException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

```
    private static String getValue(String input) {
        // Define a regular expression pattern for extracting the subdomain.
        Pattern pattern = Pattern.compile("^(.*?)\\.iot\\.us-east-1\\.amazonaws\
\.com");

        // Match the pattern against the input string.
        Matcher matcher = pattern.matcher(input);

        // Check if a match is found.
        if (matcher.find()) {
            // Extract the subdomain from the first capturing group.
            String subdomain = matcher.group(1);
            System.out.println("Extracted subdomain: " + subdomain);
            return subdomain ;
        } else {
            System.out.println("No match found");
        }
        return "" ;
    }

    public static void searchThings(IotClient iotClient, String queryString){
        SearchIndexRequest searchIndexRequest = SearchIndexRequest.builder()
            .queryString(queryString)
            .build();

        try {
            // Perform the search and get the result.
            SearchIndexResponse searchIndexResponse =
 iotClient.searchIndex(searchIndexRequest);

            // Process the result.
            if (searchIndexResponse.things().isEmpty()) {
                System.out.println("No things found.");
            } else {
                searchIndexResponse.things().forEach(thing ->
 System.out.println("Thing id found using search is " + thing.thingId()));
            }
        } catch (IotException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

使用 AWS 开发工具包的 AWS IoT data 代码示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS IoT data 与 AWS 软件开发工具包 (SDK) 结合使用。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

更多资源

- AWS IoT data 开发人员指南 —有关 AWS IoT data 的更多信息。
- AWS IoT data API 参考 — 有关所有可用的 AWS IoT data 操作的详细信息。
- AWS 开发人员中心 — 您可以按类别或全文搜索筛选的代码示例。
- AWSSDK 示例 — 包含首选语言完整代码的 GitHub 存储库。包括有关设置和运行代码的说明。

代码示例

- 使用 AWS 开发工具包的 AWS IoT data 操作
  - 使用 AWS SDK 获取指定事物的阴影
  - 使用 AWS SDK 更新指定事物的影子

使用 AWS 开发工具包的 AWS IoT data 操作

以下代码示例演示了如何将 AWS IoT data 与 AWS SDK 结合使用。每个示例都调用一个单独的服务函数。

示例

- 使用 AWS SDK 获取指定事物的阴影
- 使用 AWS SDK 更新指定事物的影子

使用 AWS SDK 获取指定事物的阴影

以下代码示例展示了如何获取AWS IoT事物的阴影。

CLI

AWS CLI

获取事物影子文档

以下`get-thing-shadow`示例获取了指定 IoT 事物的事物影子文档。

```
aws iot-data get-thing-shadow \
    --thing-name MyRPi \
    output.txt
```

该命令不会在显示屏上生成任何输出，但以下显示了以下内容`output.txt`：

```
{
  "state":{
    "reported":{
    "moisture":"low"
    }
  },
  "metadata":{
    "reported":{
      "moisture":{
        "timestamp":1560269319
      }
    }
  },
  "version":1,"timestamp":1560269405
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《AWS物联网开发人员指南》中的 Device Shado w 服务数据流。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考GetThingShadow中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   public static void getPayload(IotDataPlaneClient iotPlaneClient, String
thingName) {
       try {
           GetThingShadowRequest getThingShadowRequest =
GetThingShadowRequest.builder()
               .thingName(thingName)
               .build();

           GetThingShadowResponse getThingShadowResponse =
iotPlaneClient.getThingShadow(getThingShadowRequest);

           // Extracting payload from response.
           SdkBytes payload = getThingShadowResponse.payload();
           String payloadString = payload.asUtf8String();
           System.out.println("Received Shadow Data: " + payloadString);

       } catch (IotException e) {
           System.err.println(e.getMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
   }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考GetThingShadow中的。

使用 AWS SDK 更新指定事物的影子

以下代码示例展示了如何更新AWS IoT事物的阴影。

CLI

AWS CLI

更新事物影子

以下`update-thing-shadow`示例修改了指定事物的设备影子的当前状态并将其保存到文件`output.txt`中。

```
aws iot-data update-thing-shadow \
    --thing-name MyRPi \
    --payload "{"state":{"reported":{"moisture":"okay"}}}" \
    "output.txt"
```

该命令不会在显示屏上生成任何输出，但以下显示了以下内容output.txt：

```
{
    "state": {
        "reported": {
            "moisture": "okay"
        }
    },
    "metadata": {
        "reported": {
            "moisture": {
                "timestamp": 1560270036
            }
        }
    },
    "version": 2,
    "timestamp": 1560270036
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《AWS物联网开发人员指南》中的 Device Shado w 服务数据流。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考UpdateThingShadow中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public static void updateShadowThing(IotDataPlaneClient iotPlaneClient,
String thingName) {
        try {
            // Create Thing Shadow State Document.
            String stateDocument = "{\"state\":{\"reported\":{\"temperature\":25,
\"humidity\":50}}}";
            SdkBytes data= SdkBytes.fromString(stateDocument,
StandardCharsets.UTF_8 );
```

```
            UpdateThingShadowRequest updateThingShadowRequest =
UpdateThingShadowRequest.builder()
                .thingName(thingName)
                .payload(data)
                .build();

            // Update Thing Shadow.
            iotPlaneClient.updateThingShadow(updateThingShadowRequest);
            System.out.println("Thing Shadow updated successfully.");

        } catch (IotException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考UpdateThingShadow中的。

使用 AWS SDK 的 Amazon Keyspaces 代码示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 Amazon Keyspaces (for Apache Cassandra) 与 AWS 软件开发工具包 (SDK) 结合使用。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

更多资源

- Amazon Keyspaces 开发人员指南 — 有关 Amazon Keyspaces 的更多信息。
- Amazon Keyspaces API 参考 — 有关所有可用的 Amazon Keyspaces 操作的详细信息。
- AWS 开发人员中心 — 您可以按类别或全文搜索筛选的代码示例。
- AWSSDK 示例 — 包含首选语言完整代码的 GitHub 存储库。包括有关设置和运行代码的说明。

开始使用

开始使用 Amazon Keyspaces

以下代码示例演示如何开始使用 Amazon Keyspaces。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
namespace KeyspacesActions;

public class HelloKeyspaces
{
    private static ILogger logger = null!;

    static async Task Main(string[] args)
    {
        // Set up dependency injection for Amazon Keyspaces (for Apache
 Cassandra).
        using var host = Host.CreateDefaultBuilder(args)
            .ConfigureLogging(logging =>
                logging.AddFilter("System", LogLevel.Debug)
                    .AddFilter<DebugLoggerProvider>("Microsoft",
 LogLevel.Information)
                    .AddFilter<ConsoleLoggerProvider>("Microsoft",
 LogLevel.Trace))
            .ConfigureServices((_, services) =>
                services.AddAWSService<IAmazonKeyspaces>()
                .AddTransient<KeyspacesWrapper>()
            )
            .Build();

        logger = LoggerFactory.Create(builder => { builder.AddConsole(); })
            .CreateLogger<HelloKeyspaces>();

        var keyspacesClient =
 host.Services.GetRequiredService<IAmazonKeyspaces>();
        var keyspacesWrapper = new KeyspacesWrapper(keyspacesClient);

        Console.WriteLine("Hello, Amazon Keyspaces! Let's list your keyspaces:");
        await keyspacesWrapper.ListKeyspaces();
```

```
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考ListKeyspaces中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.keyspaces.KeyspacesClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.keyspaces.model.KeyspaceSummary;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.keyspaces.model.KeyspacesException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.keyspaces.model.ListKeyspacesRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.keyspaces.model.ListKeyspacesResponse;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java (v2) code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class HelloKeyspaces {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        KeyspacesClient keyClient = KeyspacesClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        listKeyspaces(keyClient);
```

```
    }

    public static void listKeyspaces(KeyspacesClient keyClient) {
        try {
            ListKeyspacesRequest keyspacesRequest =
 ListKeyspacesRequest.builder()
                    .maxResults(10)
                    .build();

            ListKeyspacesResponse response =
 keyClient.listKeyspaces(keyspacesRequest);
            List<KeyspaceSummary> keyspaces = response.keyspaces();
            for (KeyspaceSummary keyspace : keyspaces) {
                System.out.println("The name of the keyspace is " +
 keyspace.keyspaceName());
            }

        } catch (KeyspacesException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考ListKeyspaces中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
/**
Before running this Kotlin code example, set up your development environment,
 including your credentials.

For more information, see the following documentation topic:
```

```
https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-kotlin/latest/developer-guide/setup.html
*/

suspend fun main() {
    listKeyspaces()
}

suspend fun listKeyspaces() {
    val keyspacesRequest = ListKeyspacesRequest {
        maxResults = 10
    }

    KeyspacesClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { keyClient ->
        val response = keyClient.listKeyspaces(keyspacesRequest)
        response.keyspaces?.forEach { keyspace ->
            println("The name of the keyspace is ${keyspace.keyspaceName}")
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListKeyspaces于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import boto3


def hello_keyspaces(keyspaces_client):
    """
    Use the AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) to create an Amazon Keyspaces (for Apache
 Cassandra)
    client and list the keyspaces in your account.
```

```
    This example uses the default settings specified in your shared credentials
    and config files.

    :param keyspaces_client: A Boto3 Amazon Keyspaces Client object. This object
 wraps
                             the low-level Amazon Keyspaces service API.
    """
    print("Hello, Amazon Keyspaces! Let's list some of your keyspaces:\n")
    for ks in keyspaces_client.list_keyspaces(maxResults=5).get("keyspaces", []):
        print(ks["keyspaceName"])
        print(f"\t{ks['resourceArn']}")


if __name__ == "__main__":
    hello_keyspaces(boto3.client("keyspaces"))
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListKeyspaces于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

代码示例

- 使用 AWS SDK 对 Amazon Keyspaces 执行的操作
  - 使用 AWS SDK 创建 Amazon Keyspaces 键空间
  - 使用 AWS SDK 创建 Amazon Keyspaces 表
  - 使用 AWS SDK 删除 Amazon Keyspaces 密钥空间
  - 使用 AWS SDK 删除 Amazon Keyspaces 表
  - 使用 AWS SDK 获取有关 Amazon Keyspaces 密钥空间的数据
  - 使用 AWS SDK 获取有关 Amazon Keyspaces 表的数据
  - 使用 AWS SDK 列出 Amazon Keyspaces 密钥空间
  - 使用 AWS SDK 列出密钥空间中的 Amazon Keyspaces 表
  - 使用 AWS SDK 将 Amazon Keyspaces 表还原到某个时间点
  - 使用 AWS SDK 更新 Amazon Keyspaces 表
- 适用于使用 AWS SDK 的 Amazon Keyspaces 的场景
  - 通过 AWS SDK 开始使用 Amazon Keyspaces 键空间和表

使用 AWS SDK 对 Amazon Keyspaces 执行的操作

以下代码示例演示如何将 Amazon Keyspaces (for Apache Cassandra) 与 AWS SDK 结合使用。每个示例都调用一个单独的服务函数。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以在适用于使用 AWS SDK 的 Amazon Keyspaces 的场景中结合上下文查看操作。

示例

- 使用 AWS SDK 创建 Amazon Keyspaces 键空间
- 使用 AWS SDK 创建 Amazon Keyspaces 表
- 使用 AWS SDK 删除 Amazon Keyspaces 密钥空间
- 使用 AWS SDK 删除 Amazon Keyspaces 表
- 使用 AWS SDK 获取有关 Amazon Keyspaces 密钥空间的数据
- 使用 AWS SDK 获取有关 Amazon Keyspaces 表的数据
- 使用 AWS SDK 列出 Amazon Keyspaces 密钥空间
- 使用 AWS SDK 列出密钥空间中的 Amazon Keyspaces 表
- 使用 AWS SDK 将 Amazon Keyspaces 表还原到某个时间点
- 使用 AWS SDK 更新 Amazon Keyspaces 表

使用 AWS SDK 创建 Amazon Keyspaces 键空间

以下代码示例演示如何创建 Amazon Keyspaces 键空间。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 开始使用键空间和表

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Create a new keyspace.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="keyspaceName">The name for the new keyspace.</param>
    /// <returns>The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the new keyspace.</returns>
    public async Task<string> CreateKeyspace(string keyspaceName)
    {
        var response =
            await _amazonKeyspaces.CreateKeyspaceAsync(
                new CreateKeyspaceRequest { KeyspaceName = keyspaceName });
        return response.ResourceArn;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考CreateKeyspace中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public static void createKeySpace(KeyspacesClient keyClient, String
keyspaceName) {
        try {
```

```
            CreateKeyspaceRequest keyspaceRequest =
 CreateKeyspaceRequest.builder()
                    .keyspaceName(keyspaceName)
                    .build();

            CreateKeyspaceResponse response =
 keyClient.createKeyspace(keyspaceRequest);
            System.out.println("The ARN of the KeySpace is " +
 response.resourceArn());

        } catch (KeyspacesException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考CreateKeyspace中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun createKeySpace(keyspaceNameVal: String) {
    val keyspaceRequest = CreateKeyspaceRequest {
        keyspaceName = keyspaceNameVal
    }

    KeyspacesClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { keyClient ->
        val response = keyClient.createKeyspace(keyspaceRequest)
        println("The ARN of the KeySpace is ${response.resourceArn}")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateKeyspace于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class KeyspaceWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon Keyspaces (for Apache Cassandra) keyspace and table
 actions."""

    def __init__(self, keyspaces_client):
        """
        :param keyspaces_client: A Boto3 Amazon Keyspaces client.
        """
        self.keyspaces_client = keyspaces_client
        self.ks_name = None
        self.ks_arn = None
        self.table_name = None

    @classmethod
    def from_client(cls):
        keyspaces_client = boto3.client("keyspaces")
        return cls(keyspaces_client)


    def create_keyspace(self, name):
        """
        Creates a keyspace.

        :param name: The name to give the keyspace.
        :return: The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the new keyspace.
        """
        try:
            response = self.keyspaces_client.create_keyspace(keyspaceName=name)
            self.ks_name = name
            self.ks_arn = response["resourceArn"]
```

```
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't create %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return self.ks_arn
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateKeyspace于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 创建 Amazon Keyspaces 表

以下代码示例演示如何创建 Amazon Keyspaces 表。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 开始使用键空间和表

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Create a new Amazon Keyspaces table.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="keyspaceName">The keyspace where the table will be
created.</param>
```

```
    /// <param name="schema">The schema for the new table.</param>
    /// <param name="tableName">The name of the new table.</param>
    /// <returns>The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the new table.</returns>
    public async Task<string> CreateTable(string keyspaceName, SchemaDefinition
schema, string tableName)
    {
        var request = new CreateTableRequest
        {
            KeyspaceName = keyspaceName,
            SchemaDefinition = schema,
            TableName = tableName,
            PointInTimeRecovery = new PointInTimeRecovery { Status =
PointInTimeRecoveryStatus.ENABLED }
        };

        var response = await _amazonKeyspaces.CreateTableAsync(request);
        return response.ResourceArn;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考CreateTable中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public static void createTable(KeyspacesClient keyClient, String keySpace,
String tableName) {
        try {
            // Set the columns.
            ColumnDefinition defTitle = ColumnDefinition.builder()
                    .name("title")
                    .type("text")
                    .build();
```

```
            ColumnDefinition defYear = ColumnDefinition.builder()
                    .name("year")
                    .type("int")
                    .build();

            ColumnDefinition defReleaseDate = ColumnDefinition.builder()
                    .name("release_date")
                    .type("timestamp")
                    .build();

            ColumnDefinition defPlot = ColumnDefinition.builder()
                    .name("plot")
                    .type("text")
                    .build();

            List<ColumnDefinition> colList = new ArrayList<>();
            colList.add(defTitle);
            colList.add(defYear);
            colList.add(defReleaseDate);
            colList.add(defPlot);

            // Set the keys.
            PartitionKey yearKey = PartitionKey.builder()
                    .name("year")
                    .build();

            PartitionKey titleKey = PartitionKey.builder()
                    .name("title")
                    .build();

            List<PartitionKey> keyList = new ArrayList<>();
            keyList.add(yearKey);
            keyList.add(titleKey);

            SchemaDefinition schemaDefinition = SchemaDefinition.builder()
                    .partitionKeys(keyList)
                    .allColumns(colList)
                    .build();

            PointInTimeRecovery timeRecovery = PointInTimeRecovery.builder()
                    .status(PointInTimeRecoveryStatus.ENABLED)
                    .build();

            CreateTableRequest tableRequest = CreateTableRequest.builder()
```

```
                    .keyspaceName(keySpace)
                    .tableName(tableName)
                    .schemaDefinition(schemaDefinition)
                    .pointInTimeRecovery(timeRecovery)
                    .build();

            CreateTableResponse response = keyClient.createTable(tableRequest);
            System.out.println("The table ARN is " + response.resourceArn());

        } catch (KeyspacesException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考CreateTable中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun createTable(keySpaceVal: String?, tableNameVal: String?) {
    // Set the columns.
    val defTitle = ColumnDefinition {
        name = "title"
        type = "text"
    }

    val defYear = ColumnDefinition {
        name = "year"
        type = "int"
    }

    val defReleaseDate = ColumnDefinition {
        name = "release_date"
```

```
        type = "timestamp"
    }

    val defPlot = ColumnDefinition {
        name = "plot"
        type = "text"
    }

    val colList = ArrayList<ColumnDefinition>()
    colList.add(defTitle)
    colList.add(defYear)
    colList.add(defReleaseDate)
    colList.add(defPlot)

    // Set the keys.
    val yearKey = PartitionKey {
        name = "year"
    }

    val titleKey = PartitionKey {
        name = "title"
    }

    val keyList = ArrayList<PartitionKey>()
    keyList.add(yearKey)
    keyList.add(titleKey)

    val schemaDefinitionOb = SchemaDefinition {
        partitionKeys = keyList
        allColumns = colList
    }

    val timeRecovery = PointInTimeRecovery {
        status = PointInTimeRecoveryStatus.Enabled
    }

    val tableRequest = CreateTableRequest {
        keyspaceName = keySpaceVal
        tableName = tableNameVal
        schemaDefinition = schemaDefinitionOb
        pointInTimeRecovery = timeRecovery
    }

    KeyspacesClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { keyClient ->
```

```
        val response = keyClient.createTable(tableRequest)
        println("The table ARN is ${response.resourceArn}")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateTable于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class KeyspaceWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon Keyspaces (for Apache Cassandra) keyspace and table
 actions."""

    def __init__(self, keyspaces_client):
        """
        :param keyspaces_client: A Boto3 Amazon Keyspaces client.
        """
        self.keyspaces_client = keyspaces_client
        self.ks_name = None
        self.ks_arn = None
        self.table_name = None

    @classmethod
    def from_client(cls):
        keyspaces_client = boto3.client("keyspaces")
        return cls(keyspaces_client)


    def create_table(self, table_name):
        """
        Creates a table in the  keyspace.
        The table is created with a schema for storing movie data
        and has point-in-time recovery enabled.
```

```
        :param table_name: The name to give the table.
        :return: The ARN of the new table.
        """
        try:
            response = self.keyspaces_client.create_table(
                keyspaceName=self.ks_name,
                tableName=table_name,
                schemaDefinition={
                    "allColumns": [
                        {"name": "title", "type": "text"},
                        {"name": "year", "type": "int"},
                        {"name": "release_date", "type": "timestamp"},
                        {"name": "plot", "type": "text"},
                    ],
                    "partitionKeys": [{"name": "year"}, {"name": "title"}],
                },
                pointInTimeRecovery={"status": "ENABLED"},
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't create table %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                table_name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return response["resourceArn"]
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateTable于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 删除 Amazon Keyspaces 密钥空间

以下代码示例演示如何删除 Amazon Keyspaces 键空间。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 开始使用键空间和表

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Delete an existing keyspace.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="keyspaceName"></param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> DeleteKeyspace(string keyspaceName)
    {
        var response = await _amazonKeyspaces.DeleteKeyspaceAsync(
            new DeleteKeyspaceRequest { KeyspaceName = keyspaceName });
        return response.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DeleteKeyspace中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public static void deleteKeyspace(KeyspacesClient keyClient, String
keyspaceName) {
        try {
```

```
            DeleteKeyspaceRequest deleteKeyspaceRequest =
 DeleteKeyspaceRequest.builder()
                    .keyspaceName(keyspaceName)
                    .build();

            keyClient.deleteKeyspace(deleteKeyspaceRequest);

        } catch (KeyspacesException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DeleteKeyspace中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun deleteKeyspace(keyspaceNameVal: String?) {
    val deleteKeyspaceRequest = DeleteKeyspaceRequest {
        keyspaceName = keyspaceNameVal
    }

    KeyspacesClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { keyClient ->
        keyClient.deleteKeyspace(deleteKeyspaceRequest)
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteKeyspace于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class KeyspaceWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon Keyspaces (for Apache Cassandra) keyspace and table
 actions."""

    def __init__(self, keyspaces_client):
        """
        :param keyspaces_client: A Boto3 Amazon Keyspaces client.
        """
        self.keyspaces_client = keyspaces_client
        self.ks_name = None
        self.ks_arn = None
        self.table_name = None

    @classmethod
    def from_client(cls):
        keyspaces_client = boto3.client("keyspaces")
        return cls(keyspaces_client)


    def delete_keyspace(self):
        """
        Deletes the keyspace.
        """
        try:
            self.keyspaces_client.delete_keyspace(keyspaceName=self.ks_name)
            self.ks_name = None
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't delete keyspace %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                self.ks_name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
```

```
            )
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteKeyspace于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 删除 Amazon Keyspaces 表

以下代码示例演示如何删除 Amazon Keyspaces 表。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 开始使用键空间和表

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Delete an Amazon Keyspaces table.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="keyspaceName">The keyspace containing the table.</param>
    /// <param name="tableName">The name of the table to delete.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> DeleteTable(string keyspaceName, string tableName)
    {
        var response = await _amazonKeyspaces.DeleteTableAsync(
            new DeleteTableRequest { KeyspaceName = keyspaceName, TableName =
tableName });
        return response.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DeleteTable中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   public static void deleteTable(KeyspacesClient keyClient, String
keyspaceName, String tableName) {
       try {
           DeleteTableRequest tableRequest = DeleteTableRequest.builder()
                   .keyspaceName(keyspaceName)
                   .tableName(tableName)
                   .build();

           keyClient.deleteTable(tableRequest);

       } catch (KeyspacesException e) {
           System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
   }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DeleteTable中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun deleteTable(keyspaceNameVal: String?, tableNameVal: String?) {
    val tableRequest = DeleteTableRequest {
        keyspaceName = keyspaceNameVal
        tableName = tableNameVal
    }

    KeyspacesClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { keyClient ->
        keyClient.deleteTable(tableRequest)
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteTable于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class KeyspaceWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon Keyspaces (for Apache Cassandra) keyspace and table
 actions."""

    def __init__(self, keyspaces_client):
        """
```

```
        :param keyspaces_client: A Boto3 Amazon Keyspaces client.
        """
        self.keyspaces_client = keyspaces_client
        self.ks_name = None
        self.ks_arn = None
        self.table_name = None

    @classmethod
    def from_client(cls):
        keyspaces_client = boto3.client("keyspaces")
        return cls(keyspaces_client)


    def delete_table(self):
        """
        Deletes the table from the keyspace.
        """
        try:
            self.keyspaces_client.delete_table(
                keyspaceName=self.ks_name, tableName=self.table_name
            )
            self.table_name = None
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't delete table %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                self.table_name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteTable于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 获取有关 Amazon Keyspaces 密钥空间的数据

以下代码示例演示如何获取有关 Amazon Keyspaces 键空间的数据。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 开始使用键空间和表

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Get data about a keyspace.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="keyspaceName">The name of the keyspace.</param>
    /// <returns>The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the keyspace.</returns>
    public async Task<string> GetKeyspace(string keyspaceName)
    {
        var response = await _amazonKeyspaces.GetKeyspaceAsync(
            new GetKeyspaceRequest { KeyspaceName = keyspaceName });
        return response.ResourceArn;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考GetKeyspace中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public static void checkKeyspaceExistence(KeyspacesClient keyClient, String
keyspaceName) {
        try {
            GetKeyspaceRequest keyspaceRequest = GetKeyspaceRequest.builder()
```

```
                    .keyspaceName(keyspaceName)
                    .build();

            GetKeyspaceResponse response =
 keyClient.getKeyspace(keyspaceRequest);
            String name = response.keyspaceName();
            System.out.println("The " + name + " KeySpace is ready");

        } catch (KeyspacesException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考GetKeyspace中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun checkKeyspaceExistence(keyspaceNameVal: String?) {
    val keyspaceRequest = GetKeyspaceRequest {
        keyspaceName = keyspaceNameVal
    }
    KeyspacesClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { keyClient ->
        val response: GetKeyspaceResponse =
 keyClient.getKeyspace(keyspaceRequest)
        val name = response.keyspaceName
        println("The $name KeySpace is ready")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GetKeyspace于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class KeyspaceWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon Keyspaces (for Apache Cassandra) keyspace and table
 actions."""

    def __init__(self, keyspaces_client):
        """
        :param keyspaces_client: A Boto3 Amazon Keyspaces client.
        """
        self.keyspaces_client = keyspaces_client
        self.ks_name = None
        self.ks_arn = None
        self.table_name = None

    @classmethod
    def from_client(cls):
        keyspaces_client = boto3.client("keyspaces")
        return cls(keyspaces_client)


    def exists_keyspace(self, name):
        """
        Checks whether a keyspace exists.

        :param name: The name of the keyspace to look up.
        :return: True when the keyspace exists. Otherwise, False.
        """
        try:
            response = self.keyspaces_client.get_keyspace(keyspaceName=name)
            self.ks_name = response["keyspaceName"]
            self.ks_arn = response["resourceArn"]
            exists = True
        except ClientError as err:
```

```
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "ResourceNotFoundException":
                logger.info("Keyspace %s does not exist.", name)
                exists = False
            else:
                logger.error(
                    "Couldn't verify %s exists. Here's why: %s: %s",
                    name,
                    err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                    err.response["Error"]["Message"],
                )
                raise
        return exists
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GetKeyspace于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 获取有关 Amazon Keyspaces 表的数据

以下代码示例演示如何获取有关 Amazon Keyspaces 表的数据。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 开始使用键空间和表

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Get information about an Amazon Keyspaces table.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="keyspaceName">The keyspace containing the table.</param>
    /// <param name="tableName">The name of the Amazon Keyspaces table.</param>
```

```
    /// <returns>The response containing data about the table.</returns>
    public async Task<GetTableResponse> GetTable(string keyspaceName, string
tableName)
    {
        var response = await _amazonKeyspaces.GetTableAsync(
            new GetTableRequest { KeyspaceName = keyspaceName, TableName =
tableName });
        return response;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考GetTable中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public static void checkTable(KeyspacesClient keyClient, String keyspaceName,
String tableName)
            throws InterruptedException {
        try {
            boolean tableStatus = false;
            String status;
            GetTableResponse response = null;
            GetTableRequest tableRequest = GetTableRequest.builder()
                    .keyspaceName(keyspaceName)
                    .tableName(tableName)
                    .build();

            while (!tableStatus) {
                response = keyClient.getTable(tableRequest);
                status = response.statusAsString();
                System.out.println(". The table status is " + status);

                if (status.compareTo("ACTIVE") == 0) {
```

```
                    tableStatus = true;
                }
                Thread.sleep(500);
            }

            List<ColumnDefinition> cols =
 response.schemaDefinition().allColumns();
            for (ColumnDefinition def : cols) {
                System.out.println("The column name is " + def.name());
                System.out.println("The column type is " + def.type());
            }

        } catch (KeyspacesException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考GetTable中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun checkTable(keyspaceNameVal: String?, tableNameVal: String?) {
    var tableStatus = false
    var status: String
    var response: GetTableResponse? = null

    val tableRequest = GetTableRequest {
        keyspaceName = keyspaceNameVal
        tableName = tableNameVal
    }
    KeyspacesClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { keyClient ->
        while (!tableStatus) {
```

```
            response = keyClient.getTable(tableRequest)
            status = response!!.status.toString()
            println(". The table status is $status")
            if (status.compareTo("ACTIVE") == 0) {
                tableStatus = true
            }
            delay(500)
        }
        val cols: List<ColumnDefinition>? =
 response!!.schemaDefinition?.allColumns
        if (cols != null) {
            for (def in cols) {
                println("The column name is ${def.name}")
                println("The column type is ${def.type}")
            }
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GetTable于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class KeyspaceWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon Keyspaces (for Apache Cassandra) keyspace and table
 actions."""

    def __init__(self, keyspaces_client):
        """
        :param keyspaces_client: A Boto3 Amazon Keyspaces client.
        """
        self.keyspaces_client = keyspaces_client
        self.ks_name = None
```

```
        self.ks_arn = None
        self.table_name = None

    @classmethod
    def from_client(cls):
        keyspaces_client = boto3.client("keyspaces")
        return cls(keyspaces_client)


    def get_table(self, table_name):
        """
        Gets data about a table in the keyspace.

        :param table_name: The name of the table to look up.
        :return: Data about the table.
        """
        try:
            response = self.keyspaces_client.get_table(
                keyspaceName=self.ks_name, tableName=table_name
            )
            self.table_name = table_name
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "ResourceNotFoundException":
                logger.info("Table %s does not exist.", table_name)
                self.table_name = None
                response = None
            else:
                logger.error(
                    "Couldn't verify %s exists. Here's why: %s: %s",
                    table_name,
                    err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                    err.response["Error"]["Message"],
                )
                raise
        return response
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GetTable于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 列出 Amazon Keyspaces 密钥空间

以下代码示例演示如何列出 Amazon Keyspaces 键空间。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 开始使用键空间和表

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Lists all keyspaces for the account.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task ListKeyspaces()
    {
        var paginator = _amazonKeyspaces.Paginators.ListKeyspaces(new
ListKeyspacesRequest());

        Console.WriteLine("{0, -30}\t{1}", "Keyspace name", "Keyspace ARN");
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', Console.WindowWidth));
        await foreach (var keyspace in paginator.Keyspaces)
        {

Console.WriteLine($"{keyspace.KeyspaceName,-30}\t{keyspace.ResourceArn}");
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考ListKeyspaces中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   public static void listKeyspacesPaginator(KeyspacesClient keyClient) {
       try {
           ListKeyspacesRequest keyspacesRequest =
ListKeyspacesRequest.builder()
                   .maxResults(10)
                   .build();

           ListKeyspacesIterable listRes =
keyClient.listKeyspacesPaginator(keyspacesRequest);
           listRes.stream()
                   .flatMap(r -> r.keyspaces().stream())
                   .forEach(content -> System.out.println(" Name: " +
content.keyspaceName()));

       } catch (KeyspacesException e) {
           System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
   }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考ListKeyspaces中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun listKeyspacesPaginator() {
    KeyspacesClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { keyClient ->
        keyClient.listKeyspacesPaginated(ListKeyspacesRequest {})
            .transform { it.keyspaces?.forEach { obj -> emit(obj) } }
            .collect { obj ->
                println("Name: ${obj.keyspaceName}")
            }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListKeyspaces于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class KeyspaceWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon Keyspaces (for Apache Cassandra) keyspace and table
 actions."""

    def __init__(self, keyspaces_client):
        """
        :param keyspaces_client: A Boto3 Amazon Keyspaces client.
```

```
        """
        self.keyspaces_client = keyspaces_client
        self.ks_name = None
        self.ks_arn = None
        self.table_name = None

    @classmethod
    def from_client(cls):
        keyspaces_client = boto3.client("keyspaces")
        return cls(keyspaces_client)


    def list_keyspaces(self, limit):
        """
        Lists the keyspaces in your account.

        :param limit: The maximum number of keyspaces to list.
        """
        try:
            ks_paginator = self.keyspaces_client.get_paginator("list_keyspaces")
            for page in ks_paginator.paginate(PaginationConfig={"MaxItems":
limit}):
                for ks in page["keyspaces"]:
                    print(ks["keyspaceName"])
                    print(f"\t{ks['resourceArn']}")
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't list keyspaces. Here's why: %s: %s",
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListKeyspaces于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 列出密钥空间中的 Amazon Keyspaces 表

以下代码示例演示如何列出键空间中的 Amazon Keyspaces 表。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 开始使用键空间和表

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Lists the Amazon Keyspaces tables in a keyspace.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="keyspaceName">The name of the keyspace.</param>
    /// <returns>A list of TableSummary objects.</returns>
    public async Task<List<TableSummary>> ListTables(string keyspaceName)
    {
        var response = await _amazonKeyspaces.ListTablesAsync(new
ListTablesRequest { KeyspaceName = keyspaceName });
        response.Tables.ForEach(table =>
        {

Console.WriteLine($"{table.KeyspaceName}\t{table.TableName}\t{table.ResourceArn}");
        });

        return response.Tables;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考ListTables中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   public static void listTables(KeyspacesClient keyClient, String keyspaceName)
{
       try {
           ListTablesRequest tablesRequest = ListTablesRequest.builder()
                   .keyspaceName(keyspaceName)
                   .build();

           ListTablesIterable listRes =
keyClient.listTablesPaginator(tablesRequest);
           listRes.stream()
                   .flatMap(r -> r.tables().stream())
                   .forEach(content -> System.out.println(" ARN: " +
content.resourceArn() +
                           " Table name: " + content.tableName()));

       } catch (KeyspacesException e) {
           System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
   }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考ListTables中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun listTables(keyspaceNameVal: String?) {
    val tablesRequest = ListTablesRequest {
        keyspaceName = keyspaceNameVal
    }

    KeyspacesClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { keyClient ->
        keyClient.listTablesPaginated(tablesRequest)
            .transform { it.tables?.forEach { obj -> emit(obj) } }
            .collect { obj ->
                println(
                    " ARN: " + obj.resourceArn.toString() +
                        " Table name: " + obj.tableName
                )
            }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListTables于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class KeyspaceWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon Keyspaces (for Apache Cassandra) keyspace and table
 actions."""

    def __init__(self, keyspaces_client):
        """
        :param keyspaces_client: A Boto3 Amazon Keyspaces client.
        """
        self.keyspaces_client = keyspaces_client
        self.ks_name = None
        self.ks_arn = None
        self.table_name = None

    @classmethod
    def from_client(cls):
        keyspaces_client = boto3.client("keyspaces")
        return cls(keyspaces_client)


    def list_tables(self):
        """
        Lists the tables in the keyspace.
        """
        try:
            table_paginator = self.keyspaces_client.get_paginator("list_tables")
            for page in table_paginator.paginate(keyspaceName=self.ks_name):
                for table in page["tables"]:
                    print(table["tableName"])
                    print(f"\t{table['resourceArn']}")
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't list tables in keyspace %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                self.ks_name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListTables于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 将 Amazon Keyspaces 表还原到某个时间点

以下代码示例演示如何将 Amazon Keyspaces 表还原到某个时间点。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 开始使用键空间和表

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Restores the specified table to the specified point in time.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="keyspaceName">The keyspace containing the table.</param>
    /// <param name="tableName">The name of the table to restore.</param>
    /// <param name="timestamp">The time to which the table will be restored.</
param>
    /// <returns>The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the restored table.</returns>
    public async Task<string> RestoreTable(string keyspaceName, string tableName,
 string restoredTableName, DateTime timestamp)
    {
        var request = new RestoreTableRequest
        {
            RestoreTimestamp = timestamp,
            SourceKeyspaceName = keyspaceName,
            SourceTableName = tableName,
            TargetKeyspaceName = keyspaceName,
            TargetTableName = restoredTableName
        };

        var response = await _amazonKeyspaces.RestoreTableAsync(request);
        return response.RestoredTableARN;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考RestoreTable中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   public static void restoreTable(KeyspacesClient keyClient, String
keyspaceName, ZonedDateTime utc) {
       try {
           Instant myTime = utc.toInstant();
           RestoreTableRequest restoreTableRequest =
RestoreTableRequest.builder()
                   .restoreTimestamp(myTime)
                   .sourceTableName("Movie")
                   .targetKeyspaceName(keyspaceName)
                   .targetTableName("MovieRestore")
                   .sourceKeyspaceName(keyspaceName)
                   .build();

           RestoreTableResponse response =
keyClient.restoreTable(restoreTableRequest);
           System.out.println("The ARN of the restored table is " +
response.restoredTableARN());

       } catch (KeyspacesException e) {
           System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
   }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考RestoreTable中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun restoreTable(keyspaceName: String?, utc: ZonedDateTime) {
    // Create an aws.smithy.kotlin.runtime.time.Instant value.
    val timeStamp = aws.smithy.kotlin.runtime.time.Instant(utc.toInstant())
    val restoreTableRequest = RestoreTableRequest {
        restoreTimestamp = timeStamp
        sourceTableName = "MovieKotlin"
        targetKeyspaceName = keyspaceName
        targetTableName = "MovieRestore"
        sourceKeyspaceName = keyspaceName
    }

    KeyspacesClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { keyClient ->
        val response = keyClient.restoreTable(restoreTableRequest)
        println("The ARN of the restored table is ${response.restoredTableArn}")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用RestoreTable于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class KeyspaceWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon Keyspaces (for Apache Cassandra) keyspace and table
 actions."""

    def __init__(self, keyspaces_client):
        """
        :param keyspaces_client: A Boto3 Amazon Keyspaces client.
        """
        self.keyspaces_client = keyspaces_client
        self.ks_name = None
        self.ks_arn = None
        self.table_name = None

    @classmethod
    def from_client(cls):
        keyspaces_client = boto3.client("keyspaces")
        return cls(keyspaces_client)


    def restore_table(self, restore_timestamp):
        """
        Restores the table to a previous point in time. The table is restored
        to a new table in the same keyspace.

        :param restore_timestamp: The point in time to restore the table. This
 time
                                  must be in UTC format.
        :return: The name of the restored table.
        """
        try:
            restored_table_name = f"{self.table_name}_restored"
            self.keyspaces_client.restore_table(
                sourceKeyspaceName=self.ks_name,
                sourceTableName=self.table_name,
                targetKeyspaceName=self.ks_name,
                targetTableName=restored_table_name,
                restoreTimestamp=restore_timestamp,
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't restore table %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                restore_timestamp,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
```

```
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return restored_table_name
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用RestoreTable于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 更新 Amazon Keyspaces 表

以下代码示例演示如何更新 Amazon Keyspaces 表。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 开始使用键空间和表

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Updates the movie table to add a boolean column named watched.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="keyspaceName">The keyspace containing the table.</param>
    /// <param name="tableName">The name of the table to change.</param>
    /// <returns>The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the updated table.</returns>
    public async Task<string> UpdateTable(string keyspaceName, string tableName)
    {
        var newColumn = new ColumnDefinition { Name = "watched", Type =
"boolean" };
        var request = new UpdateTableRequest
```

```
        {
            KeyspaceName = keyspaceName,
            TableName = tableName,
            AddColumns = new List<ColumnDefinition> { newColumn }
        };
        var response = await _amazonKeyspaces.UpdateTableAsync(request);
        return response.ResourceArn;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考UpdateTable中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public static void updateTable(KeyspacesClient keyClient, String keySpace,
String tableName) {
        try {
            ColumnDefinition def = ColumnDefinition.builder()
                    .name("watched")
                    .type("boolean")
                    .build();

            UpdateTableRequest tableRequest = UpdateTableRequest.builder()
                    .keyspaceName(keySpace)
                    .tableName(tableName)
                    .addColumns(def)
                    .build();

            keyClient.updateTable(tableRequest);

        } catch (KeyspacesException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
```

```
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考UpdateTable中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun updateTable(keySpace: String?, tableNameVal: String?) {
    val def = ColumnDefinition {
        name = "watched"
        type = "boolean"
    }

    val tableRequest = UpdateTableRequest {
        keyspaceName = keySpace
        tableName = tableNameVal
        addColumns = listOf(def)
    }

    KeyspacesClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { keyClient ->
        keyClient.updateTable(tableRequest)
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用UpdateTable于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class KeyspaceWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon Keyspaces (for Apache Cassandra) keyspace and table
 actions."""

    def __init__(self, keyspaces_client):
        """
        :param keyspaces_client: A Boto3 Amazon Keyspaces client.
        """
        self.keyspaces_client = keyspaces_client
        self.ks_name = None
        self.ks_arn = None
        self.table_name = None

    @classmethod
    def from_client(cls):
        keyspaces_client = boto3.client("keyspaces")
        return cls(keyspaces_client)


    def update_table(self):
        """
        Updates the schema of the table.

        This example updates a table of movie data by adding a new column
        that tracks whether the movie has been watched.
        """
        try:
            self.keyspaces_client.update_table(
                keyspaceName=self.ks_name,
                tableName=self.table_name,
                addColumns=[{"name": "watched", "type": "boolean"}],
            )
```

```
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't update table %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                self.table_name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用UpdateTable于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

适用于使用 AWS SDK 的 Amazon Keyspaces 的场景

以下代码示例演示如何将 Amazon Keyspaces (for Apache Cassandra) 与 AWS SDK 结合使用。每个示例都显示了如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务。

场景以中等水平的经验为目标，可帮助您结合具体环境了解服务操作。

示例

- 通过 AWS SDK 开始使用 Amazon Keyspaces 键空间和表

通过 AWS SDK 开始使用 Amazon Keyspaces 键空间和表

以下代码示例显示了如何：

- 创建键空间和表。表架构保存电影数据并启用了 point-in-time 恢复。
- 使用带有 Sigv4 身份验证的安全 TLS 连接，连接到键空间。
- 查询表。添加、检索和更新电影数据。
- 更新表。添加一列来跟踪观看的电影。
- 将表还原到以前的状态并清理资源。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
global using System.Security.Cryptography.X509Certificates;
global using Amazon.Keyspaces;
global using Amazon.Keyspaces.Model;
global using KeyspacesActions;
global using KeyspacesScenario;
global using Microsoft.Extensions.Configuration;
global using Microsoft.Extensions.DependencyInjection;
global using Microsoft.Extensions.Hosting;
global using Microsoft.Extensions.Logging;
global using Microsoft.Extensions.Logging.Console;
global using Microsoft.Extensions.Logging.Debug;
global using Newtonsoft.Json;


namespace KeyspacesBasics;

/// <summary>
/// Amazon Keyspaces (for Apache Cassandra) scenario. Shows some of the basic
/// actions performed with Amazon Keyspaces.
/// </summary>
public class KeyspacesBasics
{
    private static ILogger logger = null!;

    static async Task Main(string[] args)
    {
        // Set up dependency injection for the Amazon service.
        using var host = Host.CreateDefaultBuilder(args)
            .ConfigureLogging(logging =>
                logging.AddFilter("System", LogLevel.Debug)
                    .AddFilter<DebugLoggerProvider>("Microsoft",
 LogLevel.Information)
```

```
                    .AddFilter<ConsoleLoggerProvider>("Microsoft",
LogLevel.Trace))
            .ConfigureServices((_, services) =>
            services.AddAWSService<IAmazonKeyspaces>()
            .AddTransient<KeyspacesWrapper>()
            .AddTransient<CassandraWrapper>()
            )
            .Build();

        logger = LoggerFactory.Create(builder => { builder.AddConsole(); })
            .CreateLogger<KeyspacesBasics>();

        var configuration = new ConfigurationBuilder()
            .SetBasePath(Directory.GetCurrentDirectory())
            .AddJsonFile("settings.json") // Load test settings from .json file.
            .AddJsonFile("settings.local.json",
                true) // Optionally load local settings.
            .Build();

        var keyspacesWrapper =
host.Services.GetRequiredService<KeyspacesWrapper>();
        var uiMethods = new UiMethods();

        var keyspaceName = configuration["KeyspaceName"];
        var tableName = configuration["TableName"];

        bool success; // Used to track the results of some operations.

        uiMethods.DisplayOverview();
        uiMethods.PressEnter();

        // Create the keyspace.
        var keyspaceArn = await keyspacesWrapper.CreateKeyspace(keyspaceName);

        // Wait for the keyspace to be available. GetKeyspace results in a
        // resource not found error until it is ready for use.
        try
        {
            var getKeyspaceArn = "";
            Console.Write($"Created {keyspaceName}. Waiting for it to become
available. ");
            do
            {
```

```
                getKeyspaceArn = await
keyspacesWrapper.GetKeyspace(keyspaceName);
                Console.Write(". ");
            } while (getKeyspaceArn != keyspaceArn);
        }
        catch (ResourceNotFoundException)
        {
            Console.WriteLine("Waiting for keyspace to be created.");
        }

        Console.WriteLine($"\nThe keyspace {keyspaceName} is ready for use.");

        uiMethods.PressEnter();

        // Create the table.
        // First define the schema.
        var allColumns = new List<ColumnDefinition>
        {
            new ColumnDefinition { Name = "title", Type = "text" },
            new ColumnDefinition { Name = "year", Type = "int" },
            new ColumnDefinition { Name = "release_date", Type = "timestamp" },
            new ColumnDefinition { Name = "plot", Type = "text" },
        };

        var partitionKeys = new List<PartitionKey>
        {
            new PartitionKey { Name = "year", },
            new PartitionKey { Name = "title" },
        };

        var tableSchema = new SchemaDefinition
        {
            AllColumns = allColumns,
            PartitionKeys = partitionKeys,
        };

        var tableArn = await keyspacesWrapper.CreateTable(keyspaceName,
tableSchema, tableName);

        // Wait for the table to be active.
        try
        {
            var resp = new GetTableResponse();
            Console.Write("Waiting for the new table to be active. ");
```

```
            do
            {
                try
                {
                    resp = await keyspacesWrapper.GetTable(keyspaceName,
tableName);
                    Console.Write(".");
                }
                catch (ResourceNotFoundException)
                {
                    Console.Write(".");
                }
            } while (resp.Status != TableStatus.ACTIVE);

            // Display the table's schema.
            Console.WriteLine($"\nTable {tableName} has been created in
{keyspaceName}");
            Console.WriteLine("Let's take a look at the schema.");
            uiMethods.DisplayTitle("All columns");
            resp.SchemaDefinition.AllColumns.ForEach(column =>
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"{column.Name,-40}\t{column.Type,-20}");
            });

            uiMethods.DisplayTitle("Cluster keys");
            resp.SchemaDefinition.ClusteringKeys.ForEach(clusterKey =>
            {

Console.WriteLine($"{clusterKey.Name,-40}\t{clusterKey.OrderBy,-20}");
            });

            uiMethods.DisplayTitle("Partition keys");
            resp.SchemaDefinition.PartitionKeys.ForEach(partitionKey =>
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"{partitionKey.Name}");
            });

            uiMethods.PressEnter();
        }
        catch (ResourceNotFoundException ex)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"Error: {ex.Message}");
        }
```

```
        // Access Apache Cassandra using the Cassandra drive for C#.
        var cassandraWrapper =
host.Services.GetRequiredService<CassandraWrapper>();
        var movieFilePath = configuration["MovieFile"];

        Console.WriteLine("Let's add some movies to the table we created.");
        var inserted = await cassandraWrapper.InsertIntoMovieTable(keyspaceName,
tableName, movieFilePath);

        uiMethods.PressEnter();

        Console.WriteLine("Added the following movies to the table:");
        var rows = await cassandraWrapper.GetMovies(keyspaceName, tableName);
        uiMethods.DisplayTitle("All Movies");

        foreach (var row in rows)
        {
            var title = row.GetValue<string>("title");
            var year = row.GetValue<int>("year");
            var plot = row.GetValue<string>("plot");
            var release_date = row.GetValue<DateTime>("release_date");
            Console.WriteLine($"{release_date}\t{title}\t{year}\n{plot}");
            Console.WriteLine(uiMethods.SepBar);
        }

        // Update the table schema
        uiMethods.DisplayTitle("Update table schema");
        Console.WriteLine("Now we will update the table to add a boolean field
called watched.");

        // First save the current time as a UTC Date so the original
        // table can be restored later.
        var timeChanged = DateTime.UtcNow;

        // Now update the schema.
        var resourceArn = await keyspacesWrapper.UpdateTable(keyspaceName,
tableName);
        uiMethods.PressEnter();

        Console.WriteLine("Now let's mark some of the movies as watched.");

        // Pick some files to mark as watched.
        var movieToWatch = rows[2].GetValue<string>("title");
        var watchedMovieYear = rows[2].GetValue<int>("year");
```

```
        var changedRows = await cassandraWrapper.MarkMovieAsWatched(keyspaceName,
tableName, movieToWatch, watchedMovieYear);

        movieToWatch = rows[6].GetValue<string>("title");
        watchedMovieYear = rows[6].GetValue<int>("year");
        changedRows = await cassandraWrapper.MarkMovieAsWatched(keyspaceName,
tableName, movieToWatch, watchedMovieYear);

        movieToWatch = rows[9].GetValue<string>("title");
        watchedMovieYear = rows[9].GetValue<int>("year");
        changedRows = await cassandraWrapper.MarkMovieAsWatched(keyspaceName,
tableName, movieToWatch, watchedMovieYear);

        movieToWatch = rows[10].GetValue<string>("title");
        watchedMovieYear = rows[10].GetValue<int>("year");
        changedRows = await cassandraWrapper.MarkMovieAsWatched(keyspaceName,
tableName, movieToWatch, watchedMovieYear);

        movieToWatch = rows[13].GetValue<string>("title");
        watchedMovieYear = rows[13].GetValue<int>("year");
        changedRows = await cassandraWrapper.MarkMovieAsWatched(keyspaceName,
tableName, movieToWatch, watchedMovieYear);

        uiMethods.DisplayTitle("Watched movies");
        Console.WriteLine("These movies have been marked as watched:");
        rows = await cassandraWrapper.GetWatchedMovies(keyspaceName, tableName);
        foreach (var row in rows)
        {
            var title = row.GetValue<string>("title");
            var year = row.GetValue<int>("year");
            Console.WriteLine($"{title,-40}\t{year,8}");
        }
        uiMethods.PressEnter();

        Console.WriteLine("We can restore the table to its previous state but
that can take up to 20 minutes to complete.");
        string answer;
        do
        {
            Console.WriteLine("Do you want to restore the table? (y/n)");
            answer = Console.ReadLine();
        } while (answer.ToLower() != "y" && answer.ToLower() != "n");

        if (answer == "y")
```

```
        {
            var restoredTableName = $"{tableName}_restored";
            var restoredTableArn = await keyspacesWrapper.RestoreTable(
                keyspaceName,
                tableName,
                restoredTableName,
                timeChanged);
            // Loop and call GetTable until the table is gone. Once it has been
            // deleted completely, GetTable will raise a
ResourceNotFoundException.
            bool wasRestored = false;

            try
            {
                do
                {
                    var resp = await keyspacesWrapper.GetTable(keyspaceName,
restoredTableName);
                    wasRestored = (resp.Status == TableStatus.ACTIVE);
                } while (!wasRestored);
            }
            catch (ResourceNotFoundException)
            {
                // If the restored table raised an error, it isn't
                // ready yet.
                Console.Write(".");
            }
        }

        uiMethods.DisplayTitle("Clean up resources.");

        // Delete the table.
        success = await keyspacesWrapper.DeleteTable(keyspaceName, tableName);

        Console.WriteLine($"Table {tableName} successfully deleted from
{keyspaceName}.");
        Console.WriteLine("Waiting for the table to be removed completely. ");

        // Loop and call GetTable until the table is gone. Once it has been
        // deleted completely, GetTable will raise a ResourceNotFoundException.
        bool wasDeleted = false;

        try
        {
```

```
            do
            {
                var resp = await keyspacesWrapper.GetTable(keyspaceName,
 tableName);
            } while (!wasDeleted);
        }
        catch (ResourceNotFoundException ex)
        {
            wasDeleted = true;
            Console.WriteLine($"{ex.Message} indicates that the table has been
 deleted.");
        }

        // Delete the keyspace.
        success = await keyspacesWrapper.DeleteKeyspace(keyspaceName);
        Console.WriteLine("The keyspace has been deleted and the demo is now
 complete.");
    }
}
```

```
namespace KeyspacesActions;

/// <summary>
/// Performs Amazon Keyspaces (for Apache Cassandra) actions.
/// </summary>
public class KeyspacesWrapper
{
    private readonly IAmazonKeyspaces _amazonKeyspaces;

    /// <summary>
    /// Constructor for the KeyspaceWrapper.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="amazonKeyspaces">An Amazon Keyspaces client object.</param>
    public KeyspacesWrapper(IAmazonKeyspaces amazonKeyspaces)
    {
        _amazonKeyspaces = amazonKeyspaces;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Create a new keyspace.
    /// </summary>
```

```
    /// <param name="keyspaceName">The name for the new keyspace.</param>
    /// <returns>The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the new keyspace.</returns>
    public async Task<string> CreateKeyspace(string keyspaceName)
    {
        var response =
            await _amazonKeyspaces.CreateKeyspaceAsync(
                new CreateKeyspaceRequest { KeyspaceName = keyspaceName });
        return response.ResourceArn;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Create a new Amazon Keyspaces table.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="keyspaceName">The keyspace where the table will be
created.</param>
    /// <param name="schema">The schema for the new table.</param>
    /// <param name="tableName">The name of the new table.</param>
    /// <returns>The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the new table.</returns>
    public async Task<string> CreateTable(string keyspaceName, SchemaDefinition
schema, string tableName)
    {
        var request = new CreateTableRequest
        {
            KeyspaceName = keyspaceName,
            SchemaDefinition = schema,
            TableName = tableName,
            PointInTimeRecovery = new PointInTimeRecovery { Status =
PointInTimeRecoveryStatus.ENABLED }
        };

        var response = await _amazonKeyspaces.CreateTableAsync(request);
        return response.ResourceArn;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Delete an existing keyspace.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="keyspaceName"></param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> DeleteKeyspace(string keyspaceName)
    {
        var response = await _amazonKeyspaces.DeleteKeyspaceAsync(
```

```
            new DeleteKeyspaceRequest { KeyspaceName = keyspaceName });
        return response.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Delete an Amazon Keyspaces table.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="keyspaceName">The keyspace containing the table.</param>
    /// <param name="tableName">The name of the table to delete.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> DeleteTable(string keyspaceName, string tableName)
    {
        var response = await _amazonKeyspaces.DeleteTableAsync(
            new DeleteTableRequest { KeyspaceName = keyspaceName, TableName =
 tableName });
        return response.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Get data about a keyspace.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="keyspaceName">The name of the keyspace.</param>
    /// <returns>The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the keyspace.</returns>
    public async Task<string> GetKeyspace(string keyspaceName)
    {
        var response = await _amazonKeyspaces.GetKeyspaceAsync(
            new GetKeyspaceRequest { KeyspaceName = keyspaceName });
        return response.ResourceArn;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Get information about an Amazon Keyspaces table.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="keyspaceName">The keyspace containing the table.</param>
    /// <param name="tableName">The name of the Amazon Keyspaces table.</param>
    /// <returns>The response containing data about the table.</returns>
    public async Task<GetTableResponse> GetTable(string keyspaceName, string
 tableName)
    {
        var response = await _amazonKeyspaces.GetTableAsync(
```

```
            new GetTableRequest { KeyspaceName = keyspaceName, TableName =
tableName });
        return response;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Lists all keyspaces for the account.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task ListKeyspaces()
    {
        var paginator = _amazonKeyspaces.Paginators.ListKeyspaces(new
ListKeyspacesRequest());

        Console.WriteLine("{0, -30}\t{1}", "Keyspace name", "Keyspace ARN");
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', Console.WindowWidth));
        await foreach (var keyspace in paginator.Keyspaces)
        {

Console.WriteLine($"{keyspace.KeyspaceName,-30}\t{keyspace.ResourceArn}");
        }
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Lists the Amazon Keyspaces tables in a keyspace.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="keyspaceName">The name of the keyspace.</param>
    /// <returns>A list of TableSummary objects.</returns>
    public async Task<List<TableSummary>> ListTables(string keyspaceName)
    {
        var response = await _amazonKeyspaces.ListTablesAsync(new
ListTablesRequest { KeyspaceName = keyspaceName });
        response.Tables.ForEach(table =>
        {

Console.WriteLine($"{table.KeyspaceName}\t{table.TableName}\t{table.ResourceArn}");
        });

        return response.Tables;
    }
```

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Restores the specified table to the specified point in time.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="keyspaceName">The keyspace containing the table.</param>
    /// <param name="tableName">The name of the table to restore.</param>
    /// <param name="timestamp">The time to which the table will be restored.</
param>
    /// <returns>The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the restored table.</returns>
    public async Task<string> RestoreTable(string keyspaceName, string tableName,
 string restoredTableName, DateTime timestamp)
    {
        var request = new RestoreTableRequest
        {
            RestoreTimestamp = timestamp,
            SourceKeyspaceName = keyspaceName,
            SourceTableName = tableName,
            TargetKeyspaceName = keyspaceName,
            TargetTableName = restoredTableName
        };

        var response = await _amazonKeyspaces.RestoreTableAsync(request);
        return response.RestoredTableARN;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Updates the movie table to add a boolean column named watched.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="keyspaceName">The keyspace containing the table.</param>
    /// <param name="tableName">The name of the table to change.</param>
    /// <returns>The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the updated table.</returns>
    public async Task<string> UpdateTable(string keyspaceName, string tableName)
    {
        var newColumn = new ColumnDefinition { Name = "watched", Type =
 "boolean" };
        var request = new UpdateTableRequest
        {
            KeyspaceName = keyspaceName,
            TableName = tableName,
            AddColumns = new List<ColumnDefinition> { newColumn }
        };
        var response = await _amazonKeyspaces.UpdateTableAsync(request);
        return response.ResourceArn;
    }
```

```
}
```

```
using System.Net;
using Cassandra;

namespace KeyspacesScenario;

/// <summary>
/// Class to perform CRUD methods on an Amazon Keyspaces (for Apache Cassandra)
 database.
///
/// NOTE: This sample uses a plain text authenticator for example purposes only.
/// Recommended best practice is to use a SigV4 authentication plugin, if
 available.
/// </summary>
public class CassandraWrapper
{
    private readonly IConfiguration _configuration;
    private readonly string _localPathToFile;
    private const string _certLocation = "https://certs.secureserver.net/
repository/sf-class2-root.crt";
    private const string _certFileName = "sf-class2-root.crt";
    private readonly X509Certificate2Collection _certCollection;
    private X509Certificate2 _amazoncert;
    private Cluster _cluster;

    // User name and password for the service.
    private string _userName = null!;
    private string _pwd = null!;

    public CassandraWrapper()
    {
        _configuration = new ConfigurationBuilder()
            .SetBasePath(Directory.GetCurrentDirectory())
            .AddJsonFile("settings.json") // Load test settings from .json file.
            .AddJsonFile("settings.local.json",
                true) // Optionally load local settings.
            .Build();

        _localPathToFile = Path.GetTempPath();
```

```
        // Get the Starfield digital certificate and save it locally.
        var client = new WebClient();
        client.DownloadFile(_certLocation, $"{_localPathToFile}/
{_certFileName}");

        //var httpClient = new HttpClient();
        //var httpResult = httpClient.Get(fileUrl);
        //using var resultStream = await httpResult.Content.ReadAsStreamAsync();
        //using var fileStream = File.Create(pathToSave);
        //resultStream.CopyTo(fileStream);

        _certCollection = new X509Certificate2Collection();
        _amazoncert = new X509Certificate2($"{_localPathToFile}/
{_certFileName}");

        // Get the user name and password stored in the configuration file.
        _userName = _configuration["UserName"]!;
        _pwd = _configuration["Password"]!;

        // For a list of Service Endpoints for Amazon Keyspaces, see:
        // https://docs.aws.amazon.com/keyspaces/latest/devguide/
programmatic.endpoints.html
        var awsEndpoint = _configuration["ServiceEndpoint"];

        _cluster = Cluster.Builder()
            .AddContactPoints(awsEndpoint)
            .WithPort(9142)
            .WithAuthProvider(new PlainTextAuthProvider(_userName, _pwd))
            .WithSSL(new SSLOptions().SetCertificateCollection(_certCollection))
            .WithQueryOptions(
                new QueryOptions()
                    .SetConsistencyLevel(ConsistencyLevel.LocalQuorum)
                    .SetSerialConsistencyLevel(ConsistencyLevel.LocalSerial))
            .Build();
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Loads the contents of a JSON file into a list of movies to be
    /// added to the Apache Cassandra table.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="movieFileName">The full path to the JSON file.</param>
    /// <returns>A list of movie objects.</returns>
```

```
    public List<Movie> ImportMoviesFromJson(string movieFileName, int numToImport
 = 0)
    {
        if (!File.Exists(movieFileName))
        {
            return null!;
        }

        using var sr = new StreamReader(movieFileName);
        string json = sr.ReadToEnd();

        var allMovies = JsonConvert.DeserializeObject<List<Movie>>(json);

        // If numToImport = 0, return all movies in the collection.
        if (numToImport == 0)
        {
            // Now return the entire list of movies.
            return allMovies;
        }
        else
        {
            // Now return the first numToImport entries.
            return allMovies.GetRange(0, numToImport);
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Insert movies into the movie table.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="keyspaceName">The keyspace containing the table.</param>
    /// <param name="movieTableName">The Amazon Keyspaces table.</param>
    /// <param name="movieFilePath">The path to the resource file containing
    /// movie data to insert into the table.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> InsertIntoMovieTable(string keyspaceName, string
 movieTableName, string movieFilePath, int numToImport = 20)
    {
        // Get some movie data from the movies.json file
        var movies = ImportMoviesFromJson(movieFilePath, numToImport);

        var session = _cluster.Connect(keyspaceName);

        string insertCql;
```

```
        RowSet rs;

        // Now we insert the numToImport movies into the table.
        foreach (var movie in movies)
        {
            // Escape single quote characters in the plot.
            insertCql = $"INSERT INTO {keyspaceName}.{movieTableName}
(title, year, release_date, plot) values($${movie.Title}$$, {movie.Year},
'{movie.Info.Release_Date.ToString("yyyy-MM-dd")}', $${movie.Info.Plot}$$)";
            rs = await session.ExecuteAsync(new SimpleStatement(insertCql));
        }

        return true;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Gets all of the movies in the movies table.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="keyspaceName">The keyspace containing the table.</param>
    /// <param name="tableName">The name of the table.</param>
    /// <returns>A list of row objects containing movie data.</returns>
    public async Task<List<Row>> GetMovies(string keyspaceName, string tableName)
    {
        var session = _cluster.Connect();
        RowSet rs;
        try
        {
            rs = await session.ExecuteAsync(new SimpleStatement($"SELECT * FROM
{keyspaceName}.{tableName}"));

            // Extract the row data from the returned RowSet.
            var rows = rs.GetRows().ToList();
            return rows;
        }
        catch (Exception ex)
        {
            Console.WriteLine(ex.Message);
            return null!;
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Mark a movie in the movie table as watched.
    /// </summary>
```

```
    /// <param name="keyspaceName">The keyspace containing the table.</param>
    /// <param name="tableName">The name of the table.</param>
    /// <param name="title">The title of the movie to mark as watched.</param>
    /// <param name="year">The year the movie was released.</param>
    /// <returns>A set of rows containing the changed data.</returns>
    public async Task<List<Row>> MarkMovieAsWatched(string keyspaceName, string
tableName, string title, int year)
    {
        var session = _cluster.Connect();
        string updateCql = $"UPDATE {keyspaceName}.{tableName} SET watched=true
WHERE title = $${title}$$ AND year = {year};";
        var rs = await session.ExecuteAsync(new SimpleStatement(updateCql));
        var rows = rs.GetRows().ToList();
        return rows;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Retrieve the movies in the movies table where watched is true.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="keyspaceName">The keyspace containing the table.</param>
    /// <param name="tableName">The name of the table.</param>
    /// <returns>A list of row objects containing information about movies
    /// where watched is true.</returns>
    public async Task<List<Row>> GetWatchedMovies(string keyspaceName, string
tableName)
    {
        var session = _cluster.Connect();
        RowSet rs;
        try
        {
            rs = await session.ExecuteAsync(new SimpleStatement($"SELECT
title, year, plot FROM {keyspaceName}.{tableName} WHERE watched = true ALLOW
FILTERING"));

            // Extract the row data from the returned RowSet.
            var rows = rs.GetRows().ToList();
            return rows;
        }
        catch (Exception ex)
        {
            Console.WriteLine(ex.Message);
            return null!;
        }
    }
```

```
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for .NET API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CreateKeyspace
  - CreateTable
  - DeleteKeyspace
  - DeleteTable
  - GetKeyspace
  - GetTable
  - ListKeyspaces
  - ListTables
  - RestoreTable
  - UpdateTable

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
/**
 * Before running this Java (v2) code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 *
 * Before running this Java code example, you must create a
 * Java keystore (JKS) file and place it in your project's resources folder.
```

```
 *
 * This file is a secure file format used to hold certificate information for
 * Java applications. This is required to make a connection to Amazon Keyspaces.
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/keyspaces/latest/devguide/using_java_driver.html
 *
 * This Java example performs the following tasks:
 *
 * 1. Create a keyspace.
 * 2. Check for keyspace existence.
 * 3. List keyspaces using a paginator.
 * 4. Create a table with a simple movie data schema and enable point-in-time
 * recovery.
 * 5. Check for the table to be in an Active state.
 * 6. List all tables in the keyspace.
 * 7. Use a Cassandra driver to insert some records into the Movie table.
 * 8. Get all records from the Movie table.
 * 9. Get a specific Movie.
 * 10. Get a UTC timestamp for the current time.
 * 11. Update the table schema to add a ‘watched’ Boolean column.
 * 12. Update an item as watched.
 * 13. Query for items with watched = True.
 * 14. Restore the table back to the previous state using the timestamp.
 * 15. Check for completion of the restore action.
 * 16. Delete the table.
 * 17. Confirm that both tables are deleted.
 * 18. Delete the keyspace.
 */

public class ScenarioKeyspaces {
    public static final String DASHES = new String(new char[80]).replace("\0",
 "-");

    /*
     * Usage:
     * fileName - The name of the JSON file that contains movie data. (Get this
 file
     * from the GitHub repo at resources/sample_file.)
     * keyspaceName - The name of the keyspace to create.
     */
    public static void main(String[] args) throws InterruptedException,
 IOException {
```

```
        String fileName = "<Replace with the JSON file that contains movie
data>";
        String configFilePath = "C:\\AWS\\application.conf";
        String keyspaceName = "<Replace with the name of the keyspace to
create>";
        String titleUpdate = "The Family";
        int yearUpdate = 2013;
        String tableName = "Movie";
        String tableNameRestore = "MovieRestore";
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        KeyspacesClient keyClient = KeyspacesClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        DriverConfigLoader loader = DriverConfigLoader.fromFile(new
File(configFilePath));
        CqlSession session = CqlSession.builder()
                .withConfigLoader(loader)
                .build();

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("Welcome to the Amazon Keyspaces example scenario.");
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("1. Create a keyspace.");
        createKeySpace(keyClient, keyspaceName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        Thread.sleep(5000);
        System.out.println("2. Check for keyspace existence.");
        checkKeyspaceExistence(keyClient, keyspaceName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("3. List keyspaces using a paginator.");
        listKeyspacesPaginator(keyClient);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("4. Create a table with a simple movie data schema and
enable point-in-time recovery.");
        createTable(keyClient, keyspaceName, tableName);
```

```
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("5. Check for the table to be in an Active state.");
        Thread.sleep(6000);
        checkTable(keyClient, keyspaceName, tableName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("6. List all tables in the keyspace.");
        listTables(keyClient, keyspaceName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("7. Use a Cassandra driver to insert some records into
 the Movie table.");
        Thread.sleep(6000);
        loadData(session, fileName, keyspaceName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("8. Get all records from the Movie table.");
        getMovieData(session, keyspaceName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("9. Get a specific Movie.");
        getSpecificMovie(session, keyspaceName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("10. Get a UTC timestamp for the current time.");
        ZonedDateTime utc = ZonedDateTime.now(ZoneOffset.UTC);
        System.out.println("DATETIME = " + Date.from(utc.toInstant()));
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("11. Update the table schema to add a watched Boolean
 column.");
        updateTable(keyClient, keyspaceName, tableName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("12. Update an item as watched.");
```

```
        Thread.sleep(10000); // Wait 10 secs for the update.
        updateRecord(session, keyspaceName, titleUpdate, yearUpdate);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("13. Query for items with watched = True.");
        getWatchedData(session, keyspaceName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("14. Restore the table back to the previous state
 using the timestamp.");
        System.out.println("Note that the restore operation can take up to 20
 minutes.");
        restoreTable(keyClient, keyspaceName, utc);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("15. Check for completion of the restore action.");
        Thread.sleep(5000);
        checkRestoredTable(keyClient, keyspaceName, "MovieRestore");
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("16. Delete both tables.");
        deleteTable(keyClient, keyspaceName, tableName);
        deleteTable(keyClient, keyspaceName, tableNameRestore);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("17. Confirm that both tables are deleted.");
        checkTableDelete(keyClient, keyspaceName, tableName);
        checkTableDelete(keyClient, keyspaceName, tableNameRestore);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("18. Delete the keyspace.");
        deleteKeyspace(keyClient, keyspaceName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("The scenario has completed successfully.");
        System.out.println(DASHES);
    }
```

```
   public static void deleteKeyspace(KeyspacesClient keyClient, String
keyspaceName) {
       try {
           DeleteKeyspaceRequest deleteKeyspaceRequest =
DeleteKeyspaceRequest.builder()
                   .keyspaceName(keyspaceName)
                   .build();

           keyClient.deleteKeyspace(deleteKeyspaceRequest);

       } catch (KeyspacesException e) {
           System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
   }

   public static void checkTableDelete(KeyspacesClient keyClient, String
keyspaceName, String tableName)
           throws InterruptedException {
       try {
           String status;
           GetTableResponse response;
           GetTableRequest tableRequest = GetTableRequest.builder()
                   .keyspaceName(keyspaceName)
                   .tableName(tableName)
                   .build();

           // Keep looping until table cannot be found and a
ResourceNotFoundException is
           // thrown.
           while (true) {
               response = keyClient.getTable(tableRequest);
               status = response.statusAsString();
               System.out.println(". The table status is " + status);
               Thread.sleep(500);
           }

       } catch (ResourceNotFoundException e) {
           System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
       }
       System.out.println("The table is deleted");
   }
```

```
   public static void deleteTable(KeyspacesClient keyClient, String
keyspaceName, String tableName) {
       try {
           DeleteTableRequest tableRequest = DeleteTableRequest.builder()
                   .keyspaceName(keyspaceName)
                   .tableName(tableName)
                   .build();

           keyClient.deleteTable(tableRequest);

       } catch (KeyspacesException e) {
           System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
   }

   public static void checkRestoredTable(KeyspacesClient keyClient, String
keyspaceName, String tableName)
           throws InterruptedException {
       try {
           boolean tableStatus = false;
           String status;
           GetTableResponse response = null;
           GetTableRequest tableRequest = GetTableRequest.builder()
                   .keyspaceName(keyspaceName)
                   .tableName(tableName)
                   .build();

           while (!tableStatus) {
               response = keyClient.getTable(tableRequest);
               status = response.statusAsString();
               System.out.println("The table status is " + status);

               if (status.compareTo("ACTIVE") == 0) {
                   tableStatus = true;
               }
               Thread.sleep(500);
           }

           List<ColumnDefinition> cols =
response.schemaDefinition().allColumns();
           for (ColumnDefinition def : cols) {
               System.out.println("The column name is " + def.name());
               System.out.println("The column type is " + def.type());
```

```
            }

        } catch (KeyspacesException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void restoreTable(KeyspacesClient keyClient, String
keyspaceName, ZonedDateTime utc) {
        try {
            Instant myTime = utc.toInstant();
            RestoreTableRequest restoreTableRequest =
RestoreTableRequest.builder()
                    .restoreTimestamp(myTime)
                    .sourceTableName("Movie")
                    .targetKeyspaceName(keyspaceName)
                    .targetTableName("MovieRestore")
                    .sourceKeyspaceName(keyspaceName)
                    .build();

            RestoreTableResponse response =
keyClient.restoreTable(restoreTableRequest);
            System.out.println("The ARN of the restored table is " +
response.restoredTableARN());

        } catch (KeyspacesException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void getWatchedData(CqlSession session, String keyspaceName) {
        ResultSet resultSet = session
                .execute("SELECT * FROM \"" + keyspaceName + "\".\"Movie\" WHERE
watched = true ALLOW FILTERING;");
        resultSet.forEach(item -> {
            System.out.println("The Movie title is " + item.getString("title"));
            System.out.println("The Movie year is " + item.getInt("year"));
            System.out.println("The plot is " + item.getString("plot"));
        });
    }
```

```
   public static void updateRecord(CqlSession session, String keySpace, String
titleUpdate, int yearUpdate) {
       String sqlStatement = "UPDATE \"" + keySpace
               + "\".\"Movie\" SET watched=true WHERE title = :k0 AND year
= :k1;";
       BatchStatementBuilder builder =
BatchStatement.builder(DefaultBatchType.UNLOGGED);
       builder.setConsistencyLevel(ConsistencyLevel.LOCAL_QUORUM);
       PreparedStatement preparedStatement = session.prepare(sqlStatement);
       builder.addStatement(preparedStatement.boundStatementBuilder()
               .setString("k0", titleUpdate)
               .setInt("k1", yearUpdate)
               .build());

       BatchStatement batchStatement = builder.build();
       session.execute(batchStatement);
   }

   public static void updateTable(KeyspacesClient keyClient, String keySpace,
String tableName) {
       try {
           ColumnDefinition def = ColumnDefinition.builder()
                   .name("watched")
                   .type("boolean")
                   .build();

           UpdateTableRequest tableRequest = UpdateTableRequest.builder()
                   .keyspaceName(keySpace)
                   .tableName(tableName)
                   .addColumns(def)
                   .build();

           keyClient.updateTable(tableRequest);

       } catch (KeyspacesException e) {
           System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
   }

   public static void getSpecificMovie(CqlSession session, String keyspaceName)
{
       ResultSet resultSet = session.execute(
```

```
                "SELECT * FROM \"" + keyspaceName + "\".\"Movie\" WHERE title =
'The Family' ALLOW FILTERING ;");
        resultSet.forEach(item -> {
            System.out.println("The Movie title is " + item.getString("title"));
            System.out.println("The Movie year is " + item.getInt("year"));
            System.out.println("The plot is " + item.getString("plot"));
        });
    }

    // Get records from the Movie table.
    public static void getMovieData(CqlSession session, String keyspaceName) {
        ResultSet resultSet = session.execute("SELECT * FROM \"" + keyspaceName +
"\".\"Movie\";");
        resultSet.forEach(item -> {
            System.out.println("The Movie title is " + item.getString("title"));
            System.out.println("The Movie year is " + item.getInt("year"));
            System.out.println("The plot is " + item.getString("plot"));
        });
    }

    // Load data into the table.
    public static void loadData(CqlSession session, String fileName, String
keySpace) throws IOException {
        String sqlStatement = "INSERT INTO \"" + keySpace + "\".\"Movie\" (title,
year, plot) values (:k0, :k1, :k2)";
        JsonParser parser = new JsonFactory().createParser(new File(fileName));
        com.fasterxml.jackson.databind.JsonNode rootNode = new
ObjectMapper().readTree(parser);
        Iterator<JsonNode> iter = rootNode.iterator();
        ObjectNode currentNode;
        int t = 0;
        while (iter.hasNext()) {

            // Add 20 movies to the table.
            if (t == 20)
                break;
            currentNode = (ObjectNode) iter.next();

            int year = currentNode.path("year").asInt();
            String title = currentNode.path("title").asText();
            String plot = currentNode.path("info").path("plot").toString();

            // Insert the data into the Amazon Keyspaces table.
```

```
            BatchStatementBuilder builder =
BatchStatement.builder(DefaultBatchType.UNLOGGED);
            builder.setConsistencyLevel(ConsistencyLevel.LOCAL_QUORUM);
            PreparedStatement preparedStatement = session.prepare(sqlStatement);
            builder.addStatement(preparedStatement.boundStatementBuilder()
                    .setString("k0", title)
                    .setInt("k1", year)
                    .setString("k2", plot)
                    .build());

            BatchStatement batchStatement = builder.build();
            session.execute(batchStatement);
            t++;
        }

        System.out.println("You have added " + t + " records successfully!");
    }

    public static void listTables(KeyspacesClient keyClient, String keyspaceName)
{
        try {
            ListTablesRequest tablesRequest = ListTablesRequest.builder()
                    .keyspaceName(keyspaceName)
                    .build();

            ListTablesIterable listRes =
keyClient.listTablesPaginator(tablesRequest);
            listRes.stream()
                    .flatMap(r -> r.tables().stream())
                    .forEach(content -> System.out.println(" ARN: " +
content.resourceArn() +
                            " Table name: " + content.tableName()));

        } catch (KeyspacesException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void checkTable(KeyspacesClient keyClient, String keyspaceName,
String tableName)
            throws InterruptedException {
        try {
            boolean tableStatus = false;
```

```
            String status;
            GetTableResponse response = null;
            GetTableRequest tableRequest = GetTableRequest.builder()
                    .keyspaceName(keyspaceName)
                    .tableName(tableName)
                    .build();

            while (!tableStatus) {
                response = keyClient.getTable(tableRequest);
                status = response.statusAsString();
                System.out.println(". The table status is " + status);

                if (status.compareTo("ACTIVE") == 0) {
                    tableStatus = true;
                }
                Thread.sleep(500);
            }

            List<ColumnDefinition> cols =
response.schemaDefinition().allColumns();
            for (ColumnDefinition def : cols) {
                System.out.println("The column name is " + def.name());
                System.out.println("The column type is " + def.type());
            }

        } catch (KeyspacesException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void createTable(KeyspacesClient keyClient, String keySpace,
String tableName) {
        try {
            // Set the columns.
            ColumnDefinition defTitle = ColumnDefinition.builder()
                    .name("title")
                    .type("text")
                    .build();

            ColumnDefinition defYear = ColumnDefinition.builder()
                    .name("year")
                    .type("int")
                    .build();
```

```
            ColumnDefinition defReleaseDate = ColumnDefinition.builder()
                    .name("release_date")
                    .type("timestamp")
                    .build();

            ColumnDefinition defPlot = ColumnDefinition.builder()
                    .name("plot")
                    .type("text")
                    .build();

            List<ColumnDefinition> colList = new ArrayList<>();
            colList.add(defTitle);
            colList.add(defYear);
            colList.add(defReleaseDate);
            colList.add(defPlot);

            // Set the keys.
            PartitionKey yearKey = PartitionKey.builder()
                    .name("year")
                    .build();

            PartitionKey titleKey = PartitionKey.builder()
                    .name("title")
                    .build();

            List<PartitionKey> keyList = new ArrayList<>();
            keyList.add(yearKey);
            keyList.add(titleKey);

            SchemaDefinition schemaDefinition = SchemaDefinition.builder()
                    .partitionKeys(keyList)
                    .allColumns(colList)
                    .build();

            PointInTimeRecovery timeRecovery = PointInTimeRecovery.builder()
                    .status(PointInTimeRecoveryStatus.ENABLED)
                    .build();

            CreateTableRequest tableRequest = CreateTableRequest.builder()
                    .keyspaceName(keySpace)
                    .tableName(tableName)
                    .schemaDefinition(schemaDefinition)
                    .pointInTimeRecovery(timeRecovery)
```

```
                    .build();

            CreateTableResponse response = keyClient.createTable(tableRequest);
            System.out.println("The table ARN is " + response.resourceArn());

        } catch (KeyspacesException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void listKeyspacesPaginator(KeyspacesClient keyClient) {
        try {
            ListKeyspacesRequest keyspacesRequest =
ListKeyspacesRequest.builder()
                    .maxResults(10)
                    .build();

            ListKeyspacesIterable listRes =
keyClient.listKeyspacesPaginator(keyspacesRequest);
            listRes.stream()
                    .flatMap(r -> r.keyspaces().stream())
                    .forEach(content -> System.out.println(" Name: " +
content.keyspaceName()));

        } catch (KeyspacesException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void checkKeyspaceExistence(KeyspacesClient keyClient, String
keyspaceName) {
        try {
            GetKeyspaceRequest keyspaceRequest = GetKeyspaceRequest.builder()
                    .keyspaceName(keyspaceName)
                    .build();

            GetKeyspaceResponse response =
keyClient.getKeyspace(keyspaceRequest);
            String name = response.keyspaceName();
            System.out.println("The " + name + " KeySpace is ready");

        } catch (KeyspacesException e) {
```

```
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void createKeySpace(KeyspacesClient keyClient, String
 keyspaceName) {
        try {
            CreateKeyspaceRequest keyspaceRequest =
 CreateKeyspaceRequest.builder()
                    .keyspaceName(keyspaceName)
                    .build();

            CreateKeyspaceResponse response =
 keyClient.createKeyspace(keyspaceRequest);
            System.out.println("The ARN of the KeySpace is " +
 response.resourceArn());

        } catch (KeyspacesException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Java 2.x API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CreateKeyspace
  - CreateTable
  - DeleteKeyspace
  - DeleteTable
  - GetKeyspace
  - GetTable
  - ListKeyspaces
  - ListTables
  - RestoreTable
  - UpdateTable

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
/**
 Before running this Kotlin code example, set up your development environment,
 including your credentials.

 For more information, see the following documentation topic:

 https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-kotlin/latest/developer-guide/setup.html

 This example uses a secure file format to hold certificate information for
 Kotlin applications. This is required to make a connection to Amazon Keyspaces.
 For more information, see the following documentation topic:

 https://docs.aws.amazon.com/keyspaces/latest/devguide/using_java_driver.html

 This Kotlin example performs the following tasks:

 1. Create a keyspace.
 2. Check for keyspace existence.
 3. List keyspaces using a paginator.
 4. Create a table with a simple movie data schema and enable point-in-time
 recovery.
 5. Check for the table to be in an Active state.
 6. List all tables in the keyspace.
 7. Use a Cassandra driver to insert some records into the Movie table.
 8. Get all records from the Movie table.
 9. Get a specific Movie.
 10. Get a UTC timestamp for the current time.
 11. Update the table schema to add a ‘watched’ Boolean column.
 12. Update an item as watched.
 13. Query for items with watched = True.
 14. Restore the table back to the previous state using the timestamp.
 15. Check for completion of the restore action.
```

```
 16. Delete the table.
 17. Confirm that both tables are deleted.
 18. Delete the keyspace.
 */

/*
   Usage:
     fileName - The name of the JSON file that contains movie data. (Get this
 file from the GitHub repo at resources/sample_file.)
     keyspaceName - The name of the keyspace to create.
  */
val DASHES: String = String(CharArray(80)).replace("\u0000", "-")
suspend fun main() {
    val fileName = "<Replace with the JSON file that contains movie data>"
    val keyspaceName = "<Replace with the name of the keyspace to create>"
    val titleUpdate = "The Family"
    val yearUpdate = 2013
    val tableName = "MovieKotlin"
    val tableNameRestore = "MovieRestore"

    val loader = DriverConfigLoader.fromClasspath("application.conf")
    val session = CqlSession.builder()
        .withConfigLoader(loader)
        .build()

    println(DASHES)
    println("Welcome to the Amazon Keyspaces example scenario.")
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("1. Create a keyspace.")
    createKeySpace(keyspaceName)
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    delay(5000)
    println("2. Check for keyspace existence.")
    checkKeyspaceExistence(keyspaceName)
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("3. List keyspaces using a paginator.")
    listKeyspacesPaginator()
    println(DASHES)
```

```
    println(DASHES)
    println("4. Create a table with a simple movie data schema and enable point-
in-time recovery.")
    createTable(keyspaceName, tableName)
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("5. Check for the table to be in an Active state.")
    delay(6000)
    checkTable(keyspaceName, tableName)
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("6. List all tables in the keyspace.")
    listTables(keyspaceName)
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("7. Use a Cassandra driver to insert some records into the Movie
 table.")
    delay(6000)
    loadData(session, fileName, keyspaceName)
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("8. Get all records from the Movie table.")
    getMovieData(session, keyspaceName)
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("9. Get a specific Movie.")
    getSpecificMovie(session, keyspaceName)
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("10. Get a UTC timestamp for the current time.")
    val utc = ZonedDateTime.now(ZoneOffset.UTC)
    println("DATETIME = ${Date.from(utc.toInstant())}")
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("11. Update the table schema to add a watched Boolean column.")
    updateTable(keyspaceName, tableName)
```

```
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("12. Update an item as watched.")
    delay(10000) // Wait 10 seconds for the update.
    updateRecord(session, keyspaceName, titleUpdate, yearUpdate)
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("13. Query for items with watched = True.")
    getWatchedData(session, keyspaceName)
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("14. Restore the table back to the previous state using the
timestamp.")
    println("Note that the restore operation can take up to 20 minutes.")
    restoreTable(keyspaceName, utc)
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("15. Check for completion of the restore action.")
    delay(5000)
    checkRestoredTable(keyspaceName, "MovieRestore")
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("16. Delete both tables.")
    deleteTable(keyspaceName, tableName)
    deleteTable(keyspaceName, tableNameRestore)
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("17. Confirm that both tables are deleted.")
    checkTableDelete(keyspaceName, tableName)
    checkTableDelete(keyspaceName, tableNameRestore)
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("18. Delete the keyspace.")
    deleteKeyspace(keyspaceName)
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
```

```
    println("The scenario has completed successfully.")
    println(DASHES)
}

suspend fun deleteKeyspace(keyspaceNameVal: String?) {
    val deleteKeyspaceRequest = DeleteKeyspaceRequest {
        keyspaceName = keyspaceNameVal
    }

    KeyspacesClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { keyClient ->
        keyClient.deleteKeyspace(deleteKeyspaceRequest)
    }
}

suspend fun checkTableDelete(keyspaceNameVal: String?, tableNameVal: String?) {
    var status: String
    var response: GetTableResponse
    val tableRequest = GetTableRequest {
        keyspaceName = keyspaceNameVal
        tableName = tableNameVal
    }

    try {
        KeyspacesClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { keyClient ->
            // Keep looping until the table cannot be found and a
 ResourceNotFoundException is thrown.
            while (true) {
                response = keyClient.getTable(tableRequest)
                status = response.status.toString()
                println(". The table status is $status")
                delay(500)
            }
        }
    } catch (e: ResourceNotFoundException) {
        println(e.message)
    }
    println("The table is deleted")
}

suspend fun deleteTable(keyspaceNameVal: String?, tableNameVal: String?) {
    val tableRequest = DeleteTableRequest {
        keyspaceName = keyspaceNameVal
        tableName = tableNameVal
    }
```

```
    KeyspacesClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { keyClient ->
        keyClient.deleteTable(tableRequest)
    }
}

suspend fun checkRestoredTable(keyspaceNameVal: String?, tableNameVal: String?) {
    var tableStatus = false
    var status: String
    var response: GetTableResponse? = null

    val tableRequest = GetTableRequest {
        keyspaceName = keyspaceNameVal
        tableName = tableNameVal
    }

    KeyspacesClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { keyClient ->
        while (!tableStatus) {
            response = keyClient.getTable(tableRequest)
            status = response!!.status.toString()
            println("The table status is $status")

            if (status.compareTo("ACTIVE") == 0) {
                tableStatus = true
            }
            delay(500)
        }

        val cols = response!!.schemaDefinition?.allColumns
        if (cols != null) {
            for (def in cols) {
                println("The column name is ${def.name}")
                println("The column type is ${def.type}")
            }
        }
    }
}

suspend fun restoreTable(keyspaceName: String?, utc: ZonedDateTime) {
    // Create an aws.smithy.kotlin.runtime.time.Instant value.
    val timeStamp = aws.smithy.kotlin.runtime.time.Instant(utc.toInstant())
    val restoreTableRequest = RestoreTableRequest {
        restoreTimestamp = timeStamp
        sourceTableName = "MovieKotlin"
```

```
        targetKeyspaceName = keyspaceName
        targetTableName = "MovieRestore"
        sourceKeyspaceName = keyspaceName
    }

    KeyspacesClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { keyClient ->
        val response = keyClient.restoreTable(restoreTableRequest)
        println("The ARN of the restored table is ${response.restoredTableArn}")
    }
}

fun getWatchedData(session: CqlSession, keyspaceName: String) {
    val resultSet = session.execute("SELECT * FROM \"$keyspaceName\".
\"MovieKotlin\" WHERE watched = true ALLOW FILTERING;")
    resultSet.forEach { item: Row ->
        println("The Movie title is ${item.getString("title")}")
        println("The Movie year is ${item.getInt("year")}")
        println("The plot is ${item.getString("plot")}")
    }
}

fun updateRecord(session: CqlSession, keySpace: String, titleUpdate: String?,
 yearUpdate: Int) {
    val sqlStatement =
        "UPDATE \"$keySpace\".\"MovieKotlin\" SET watched=true WHERE title = :k0
 AND year = :k1;"
    val builder = BatchStatement.builder(DefaultBatchType.UNLOGGED)
    builder.setConsistencyLevel(ConsistencyLevel.LOCAL_QUORUM)
    val preparedStatement = session.prepare(sqlStatement)
    builder.addStatement(
        preparedStatement.boundStatementBuilder()
            .setString("k0", titleUpdate)
            .setInt("k1", yearUpdate)
            .build()
    )
    val batchStatement = builder.build()
    session.execute(batchStatement)
}

suspend fun updateTable(keySpace: String?, tableNameVal: String?) {
    val def = ColumnDefinition {
        name = "watched"
        type = "boolean"
    }
```

```
    val tableRequest = UpdateTableRequest {
        keyspaceName = keySpace
        tableName = tableNameVal
        addColumns = listOf(def)
    }

    KeyspacesClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { keyClient ->
        keyClient.updateTable(tableRequest)
    }
}

fun getSpecificMovie(session: CqlSession, keyspaceName: String) {
    val resultSet =
        session.execute("SELECT * FROM \"$keyspaceName\".\"MovieKotlin\" WHERE
 title = 'The Family' ALLOW FILTERING ;")

    resultSet.forEach { item: Row ->
        println("The Movie title is ${item.getString("title")}")
        println("The Movie year is ${item.getInt("year")}")
        println("The plot is ${item.getString("plot")}")
    }
}

// Get records from the Movie table.
fun getMovieData(session: CqlSession, keyspaceName: String) {
    val resultSet = session.execute("SELECT * FROM \"$keyspaceName\".
\"MovieKotlin\";")
    resultSet.forEach { item: Row ->
        println("The Movie title is ${item.getString("title")}")
        println("The Movie year is ${item.getInt("year")}")
        println("The plot is ${item.getString("plot")}")
    }
}

// Load data into the table.
fun loadData(session: CqlSession, fileName: String, keySpace: String) {
    val sqlStatement =
        "INSERT INTO \"$keySpace\".\"MovieKotlin\" (title, year, plot) values
 (:k0, :k1, :k2)"
    val parser = JsonFactory().createParser(File(fileName))
    val rootNode = ObjectMapper().readTree<JsonNode>(parser)
    val iter: Iterator<JsonNode> = rootNode.iterator()
    var currentNode: ObjectNode
```

```
    var t = 0
    while (iter.hasNext()) {
        if (t == 50) {
            break
        }

        currentNode = iter.next() as ObjectNode
        val year = currentNode.path("year").asInt()
        val title = currentNode.path("title").asText()
        val info = currentNode.path("info").toString()

        // Insert the data into the Amazon Keyspaces table.
        val builder = BatchStatement.builder(DefaultBatchType.UNLOGGED)
        builder.setConsistencyLevel(ConsistencyLevel.LOCAL_QUORUM)
        val preparedStatement: PreparedStatement = session.prepare(sqlStatement)
        builder.addStatement(
            preparedStatement.boundStatementBuilder()
                .setString("k0", title)
                .setInt("k1", year)
                .setString("k2", info)
                .build()
        )

        val batchStatement = builder.build()
        session.execute(batchStatement)
        t++
    }
}

suspend fun listTables(keyspaceNameVal: String?) {
    val tablesRequest = ListTablesRequest {
        keyspaceName = keyspaceNameVal
    }

    KeyspacesClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { keyClient ->
        keyClient.listTablesPaginated(tablesRequest)
            .transform { it.tables?.forEach { obj -> emit(obj) } }
            .collect { obj ->
                println(
                    " ARN: " + obj.resourceArn.toString() +
                        " Table name: " + obj.tableName
                )
            }
```

```
    }
}

suspend fun checkTable(keyspaceNameVal: String?, tableNameVal: String?) {
    var tableStatus = false
    var status: String
    var response: GetTableResponse? = null

    val tableRequest = GetTableRequest {
        keyspaceName = keyspaceNameVal
        tableName = tableNameVal
    }
    KeyspacesClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { keyClient ->
        while (!tableStatus) {
            response = keyClient.getTable(tableRequest)
            status = response!!.status.toString()
            println(". The table status is $status")
            if (status.compareTo("ACTIVE") == 0) {
                tableStatus = true
            }
            delay(500)
        }
        val cols: List<ColumnDefinition>? =
 response!!.schemaDefinition?.allColumns
        if (cols != null) {
            for (def in cols) {
                println("The column name is ${def.name}")
                println("The column type is ${def.type}")
            }
        }
    }
}

suspend fun createTable(keySpaceVal: String?, tableNameVal: String?) {
    // Set the columns.
    val defTitle = ColumnDefinition {
        name = "title"
        type = "text"
    }

    val defYear = ColumnDefinition {
        name = "year"
        type = "int"
    }
```

```
    val defReleaseDate = ColumnDefinition {
        name = "release_date"
        type = "timestamp"
    }

    val defPlot = ColumnDefinition {
        name = "plot"
        type = "text"
    }

    val colList = ArrayList<ColumnDefinition>()
    colList.add(defTitle)
    colList.add(defYear)
    colList.add(defReleaseDate)
    colList.add(defPlot)

    // Set the keys.
    val yearKey = PartitionKey {
        name = "year"
    }

    val titleKey = PartitionKey {
        name = "title"
    }

    val keyList = ArrayList<PartitionKey>()
    keyList.add(yearKey)
    keyList.add(titleKey)

    val schemaDefinitionOb = SchemaDefinition {
        partitionKeys = keyList
        allColumns = colList
    }

    val timeRecovery = PointInTimeRecovery {
        status = PointInTimeRecoveryStatus.Enabled
    }

    val tableRequest = CreateTableRequest {
        keyspaceName = keySpaceVal
        tableName = tableNameVal
        schemaDefinition = schemaDefinitionOb
        pointInTimeRecovery = timeRecovery
```

```
    }

    KeyspacesClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { keyClient ->
        val response = keyClient.createTable(tableRequest)
        println("The table ARN is ${response.resourceArn}")
    }
}

suspend fun listKeyspacesPaginator() {
    KeyspacesClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { keyClient ->
        keyClient.listKeyspacesPaginated(ListKeyspacesRequest {})
            .transform { it.keyspaces?.forEach { obj -> emit(obj) } }
            .collect { obj ->
                println("Name: ${obj.keyspaceName}")
            }
    }
}

suspend fun checkKeyspaceExistence(keyspaceNameVal: String?) {
    val keyspaceRequest = GetKeyspaceRequest {
        keyspaceName = keyspaceNameVal
    }
    KeyspacesClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { keyClient ->
        val response: GetKeyspaceResponse =
 keyClient.getKeyspace(keyspaceRequest)
        val name = response.keyspaceName
        println("The $name KeySpace is ready")
    }
}

suspend fun createKeySpace(keyspaceNameVal: String) {
    val keyspaceRequest = CreateKeyspaceRequest {
        keyspaceName = keyspaceNameVal
    }

    KeyspacesClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { keyClient ->
        val response = keyClient.createKeyspace(keyspaceRequest)
        println("The ARN of the KeySpace is ${response.resourceArn}")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Kotlin API 参考》中的以下主题。

- CreateKeyspace
- CreateTable
- DeleteKeyspace
- DeleteTable
- GetKeyspace
- GetTable
- ListKeyspaces
- ListTables
- RestoreTable
- UpdateTable

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

在命令提示符中运行交互式场景。

```
class KeyspaceScenario:
    """Runs an interactive scenario that shows how to get started using Amazon
 Keyspaces."""

    def __init__(self, ks_wrapper):
        """
        :param ks_wrapper: An object that wraps Amazon Keyspace actions.
        """
        self.ks_wrapper = ks_wrapper

    @demo_func
    def create_keyspace(self):
        """
        1. Creates a keyspace.
        2. Lists up to 10 keyspaces in your account.
```

```
        """
        print("Let's create a keyspace.")
        ks_name = q.ask(
            "Enter a name for your new keyspace.\nThe name can contain only
letters, "
            "numbers and underscores: ",
            q.non_empty,
        )
        if self.ks_wrapper.exists_keyspace(ks_name):
            print(f"A keyspace named {ks_name} exists.")
        else:
            ks_arn = self.ks_wrapper.create_keyspace(ks_name)
            ks_exists = False
            while not ks_exists:
                wait(3)
                ks_exists = self.ks_wrapper.exists_keyspace(ks_name)
            print(f"Created a new keyspace.\n\t{ks_arn}.")
        print("The first 10 keyspaces in your account are:\n")
        self.ks_wrapper.list_keyspaces(10)

    @demo_func
    def create_table(self):
        """
        1. Creates a table in the keyspace. The table is configured with a schema
to hold
           movie data and has point-in-time recovery enabled.
        2. Waits for the table to be in an active state.
        3. Displays schema information for the table.
        4. Lists tables in the keyspace.
        """
        print("Let's create a table for movies in your keyspace.")
        table_name = q.ask("Enter a name for your table: ", q.non_empty)
        table = self.ks_wrapper.get_table(table_name)
        if table is not None:
            print(
                f"A table named {table_name} already exists in keyspace "
                f"{self.ks_wrapper.ks_name}."
            )
        else:
            table_arn = self.ks_wrapper.create_table(table_name)
            print(f"Created table {table_name}:\n\t{table_arn}")
            table = {"status": None}
            print("Waiting for your table to be ready...")
            while table["status"] != "ACTIVE":
```

```
                wait(5)
                table = self.ks_wrapper.get_table(table_name)
        print(f"Your table is {table['status']}. Its schema is:")
        pp(table["schemaDefinition"])
        print("\nThe tables in your keyspace are:\n")
        self.ks_wrapper.list_tables()

    @demo_func
    def ensure_tls_cert(self):
        """
        Ensures you have a TLS certificate available to use to secure the
connection
        to the keyspace. This function downloads a default certificate or lets
you
        specify your own.
        """
        print("To connect to your keyspace, you must have a TLS certificate.")
        print("Checking for TLS certificate...")
        cert_path = os.path.join(
            os.path.dirname(__file__), QueryManager.DEFAULT_CERT_FILE
        )
        if not os.path.exists(cert_path):
            cert_choice = q.ask(
                f"Press enter to download a certificate from
{QueryManager.CERT_URL} "
                f"or enter the full path to the certificate you want to use: "
            )
            if cert_choice:
                cert_path = cert_choice
            else:
                cert = requests.get(QueryManager.CERT_URL).text
                with open(cert_path, "w") as cert_file:
                    cert_file.write(cert)
        else:
            q.ask(f"Certificate {cert_path} found. Press Enter to continue.")
        print(
            f"Certificate {cert_path} will be used to secure the connection to
your keyspace."
        )
        return cert_path

    @demo_func
    def query_table(self, qm, movie_file):
        """
```

```
        1. Adds movies to the table from a sample movie data file.
        2. Gets a list of movies from the table and lets you select one.
        3. Displays more information about the selected movie.
        """
        qm.add_movies(self.ks_wrapper.table_name, movie_file)
        movies = qm.get_movies(self.ks_wrapper.table_name)
        print(f"Added {len(movies)} movies to the table:")
        sel = q.choose("Pick one to learn more about it: ", [m.title for m in
movies])
        movie_choice = qm.get_movie(
            self.ks_wrapper.table_name, movies[sel].title, movies[sel].year
        )
        print(movie_choice.title)
        print(f"\tReleased: {movie_choice.release_date}")
        print(f"\tPlot: {movie_choice.plot}")

    @demo_func
    def update_and_restore_table(self, qm):
        """
        1. Updates the table by adding a column to track watched movies.
        2. Marks some of the movies as watched.
        3. Gets the list of watched movies from the table.
        4. Restores to a movies_restored table at a previous point in time.
        5. Gets the list of movies from the restored table.
        """
        print("Let's add a column to record which movies you've watched.")
        pre_update_timestamp = datetime.utcnow()
        print(
            f"Recorded the current UTC time of {pre_update_timestamp} so we can
restore the table later."
        )
        self.ks_wrapper.update_table()
        print("Waiting for your table to update...")
        table = {"status": "UPDATING"}
        while table["status"] != "ACTIVE":
            wait(5)
            table = self.ks_wrapper.get_table(self.ks_wrapper.table_name)
        print("Column 'watched' added to table.")
        q.ask(
            "Let's mark some of the movies as watched. Press Enter when you're
ready.\n"
        )
        movies = qm.get_movies(self.ks_wrapper.table_name)
        for movie in movies[:10]:
```

```
            qm.watched_movie(self.ks_wrapper.table_name, movie.title, movie.year)
            print(f"Marked {movie.title} as watched.")
        movies = qm.get_movies(self.ks_wrapper.table_name, watched=True)
        print("-" * 88)
        print("The watched movies in our table are:\n")
        for movie in movies:
            print(movie.title)
        print("-" * 88)
        if q.ask(
            "Do you want to restore the table to the way it was before all of
these\n"
            "updates? Keep in mind, this can take up to 20 minutes. (y/n) ",
            q.is_yesno,
        ):
            starting_table_name = self.ks_wrapper.table_name
            table_name_restored =
self.ks_wrapper.restore_table(pre_update_timestamp)
            table = {"status": "RESTORING"}
            while table["status"] != "ACTIVE":
                wait(10)
                table = self.ks_wrapper.get_table(table_name_restored)
            print(
                f"Restored {starting_table_name} to {table_name_restored} "
                f"at a point in time of {pre_update_timestamp}."
            )
            movies = qm.get_movies(table_name_restored)
            print("Now the movies in our table are:")
            for movie in movies:
                print(movie.title)

    def cleanup(self, cert_path):
        """
        1. Deletes the table and waits for it to be removed.
        2. Deletes the keyspace.

        :param cert_path: The path of the TLS certificate used in the demo. If
the
                          certificate was downloaded during the demo, it is
removed.
        """
        if q.ask(
            f"Do you want to delete your {self.ks_wrapper.table_name} table and "
            f"{self.ks_wrapper.ks_name} keyspace? (y/n) ",
            q.is_yesno,
```

```
        ):
            table_name = self.ks_wrapper.table_name
            self.ks_wrapper.delete_table()
            table = self.ks_wrapper.get_table(table_name)
            print("Waiting for the table to be deleted.")
            while table is not None:
                wait(5)
                table = self.ks_wrapper.get_table(table_name)
            print("Table deleted.")
            self.ks_wrapper.delete_keyspace()
            print(
                "Keyspace deleted. If you chose to restore your table during the
"
                "demo, the original table is also deleted."
            )
            if cert_path == os.path.join(
                os.path.dirname(__file__), QueryManager.DEFAULT_CERT_FILE
            ) and os.path.exists(cert_path):
                os.remove(cert_path)
                print("Removed certificate that was downloaded for this demo.")

    def run_scenario(self):
        logging.basicConfig(level=logging.INFO, format="%(levelname)s:
%(message)s")

        print("-" * 88)
        print("Welcome to the Amazon Keyspaces (for Apache Cassandra) demo.")
        print("-" * 88)

        self.create_keyspace()
        self.create_table()
        cert_file_path = self.ensure_tls_cert()
        # Use a context manager to ensure the connection to the keyspace is
closed.
        with QueryManager(
            cert_file_path, boto3.DEFAULT_SESSION, self.ks_wrapper.ks_name
        ) as qm:
            self.query_table(qm, "../../../resources/sample_files/movies.json")
            self.update_and_restore_table(qm)
        self.cleanup(cert_file_path)

        print("\nThanks for watching!")
        print("-" * 88)
```

```
if __name__ == "__main__":
    try:
        scenario = KeyspaceScenario(KeyspaceWrapper.from_client())
        scenario.run_scenario()
    except Exception:
        logging.exception("Something went wrong with the demo.")
```

定义一个包装键空间和表操作的类。

```
class KeyspaceWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon Keyspaces (for Apache Cassandra) keyspace and table
 actions."""

    def __init__(self, keyspaces_client):
        """
        :param keyspaces_client: A Boto3 Amazon Keyspaces client.
        """
        self.keyspaces_client = keyspaces_client
        self.ks_name = None
        self.ks_arn = None
        self.table_name = None

    @classmethod
    def from_client(cls):
        keyspaces_client = boto3.client("keyspaces")
        return cls(keyspaces_client)


    def create_keyspace(self, name):
        """
        Creates a keyspace.

        :param name: The name to give the keyspace.
        :return: The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the new keyspace.
        """
        try:
            response = self.keyspaces_client.create_keyspace(keyspaceName=name)
            self.ks_name = name
            self.ks_arn = response["resourceArn"]
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
```

```
                "Couldn't create %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return self.ks_arn


    def exists_keyspace(self, name):
        """
        Checks whether a keyspace exists.

        :param name: The name of the keyspace to look up.
        :return: True when the keyspace exists. Otherwise, False.
        """
        try:
            response = self.keyspaces_client.get_keyspace(keyspaceName=name)
            self.ks_name = response["keyspaceName"]
            self.ks_arn = response["resourceArn"]
            exists = True
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "ResourceNotFoundException":
                logger.info("Keyspace %s does not exist.", name)
                exists = False
            else:
                logger.error(
                    "Couldn't verify %s exists. Here's why: %s: %s",
                    name,
                    err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                    err.response["Error"]["Message"],
                )
                raise
        return exists


    def list_keyspaces(self, limit):
        """
        Lists the keyspaces in your account.

        :param limit: The maximum number of keyspaces to list.
        """
        try:
```

```
            ks_paginator = self.keyspaces_client.get_paginator("list_keyspaces")
            for page in ks_paginator.paginate(PaginationConfig={"MaxItems":
limit}):
                for ks in page["keyspaces"]:
                    print(ks["keyspaceName"])
                    print(f"\t{ks['resourceArn']}")
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't list keyspaces. Here's why: %s: %s",
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise


    def create_table(self, table_name):
        """
        Creates a table in the  keyspace.
        The table is created with a schema for storing movie data
        and has point-in-time recovery enabled.

        :param table_name: The name to give the table.
        :return: The ARN of the new table.
        """
        try:
            response = self.keyspaces_client.create_table(
                keyspaceName=self.ks_name,
                tableName=table_name,
                schemaDefinition={
                    "allColumns": [
                        {"name": "title", "type": "text"},
                        {"name": "year", "type": "int"},
                        {"name": "release_date", "type": "timestamp"},
                        {"name": "plot", "type": "text"},
                    ],
                    "partitionKeys": [{"name": "year"}, {"name": "title"}],
                },
                pointInTimeRecovery={"status": "ENABLED"},
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't create table %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                table_name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
```

```
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return response["resourceArn"]


    def get_table(self, table_name):
        """
        Gets data about a table in the keyspace.

        :param table_name: The name of the table to look up.
        :return: Data about the table.
        """
        try:
            response = self.keyspaces_client.get_table(
                keyspaceName=self.ks_name, tableName=table_name
            )
            self.table_name = table_name
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "ResourceNotFoundException":
                logger.info("Table %s does not exist.", table_name)
                self.table_name = None
                response = None
            else:
                logger.error(
                    "Couldn't verify %s exists. Here's why: %s: %s",
                    table_name,
                    err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                    err.response["Error"]["Message"],
                )
                raise
        return response


    def list_tables(self):
        """
        Lists the tables in the keyspace.
        """
        try:
            table_paginator = self.keyspaces_client.get_paginator("list_tables")
            for page in table_paginator.paginate(keyspaceName=self.ks_name):
                for table in page["tables"]:
                    print(table["tableName"])
```

```
                print(f"\t{table['resourceArn']}")
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't list tables in keyspace %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                self.ks_name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise


    def update_table(self):
        """
        Updates the schema of the table.

        This example updates a table of movie data by adding a new column
        that tracks whether the movie has been watched.
        """
        try:
            self.keyspaces_client.update_table(
                keyspaceName=self.ks_name,
                tableName=self.table_name,
                addColumns=[{"name": "watched", "type": "boolean"}],
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't update table %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                self.table_name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise


    def restore_table(self, restore_timestamp):
        """
        Restores the table to a previous point in time. The table is restored
        to a new table in the same keyspace.

        :param restore_timestamp: The point in time to restore the table. This
time
                                  must be in UTC format.
        :return: The name of the restored table.
        """
```

```
        try:
            restored_table_name = f"{self.table_name}_restored"
            self.keyspaces_client.restore_table(
                sourceKeyspaceName=self.ks_name,
                sourceTableName=self.table_name,
                targetKeyspaceName=self.ks_name,
                targetTableName=restored_table_name,
                restoreTimestamp=restore_timestamp,
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't restore table %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                restore_timestamp,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return restored_table_name


    def delete_table(self):
        """
        Deletes the table from the keyspace.
        """
        try:
            self.keyspaces_client.delete_table(
                keyspaceName=self.ks_name, tableName=self.table_name
            )
            self.table_name = None
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't delete table %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                self.table_name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise


    def delete_keyspace(self):
        """
        Deletes the keyspace.
        """
```

```
        try:
            self.keyspaces_client.delete_keyspace(keyspaceName=self.ks_name)
            self.ks_name = None
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't delete keyspace %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                self.ks_name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
```

定义一个类，用于创建与键空间的 TLS 连接、使用 SigV4 进行身份验证，并向键空间中的表发送 CQL 查询。

```
class QueryManager:
    """
    Manages queries to an Amazon Keyspaces (for Apache Cassandra) keyspace.
    Queries are secured by TLS and authenticated by using the Signature V4
 (SigV4)
    AWS signing protocol. This is more secure than sending username and password
    with a plain-text authentication provider.

    This example downloads a default certificate to secure TLS, or lets you
 specify
    your own.

    This example uses a table of movie data to demonstrate basic queries.
    """

    DEFAULT_CERT_FILE = "sf-class2-root.crt"
    CERT_URL = f"https://certs.secureserver.net/repository/sf-class2-root.crt"

    def __init__(self, cert_file_path, boto_session, keyspace_name):
        """
        :param cert_file_path: The path and file name of the certificate used for
 TLS.
        :param boto_session: A Boto3 session. This is used to acquire your AWS
 credentials.
```

```
        :param keyspace_name: The name of the keyspace to connect.
        """
        self.cert_file_path = cert_file_path
        self.boto_session = boto_session
        self.ks_name = keyspace_name
        self.cluster = None
        self.session = None

    def __enter__(self):
        """
        Creates a session connection to the keyspace that is secured by TLS and
        authenticated by SigV4.
        """
        ssl_context = SSLContext(PROTOCOL_TLSv1_2)
        ssl_context.load_verify_locations(self.cert_file_path)
        ssl_context.verify_mode = CERT_REQUIRED
        auth_provider = SigV4AuthProvider(self.boto_session)
        contact_point = f"cassandra.
{self.boto_session.region_name}.amazonaws.com"
        exec_profile = ExecutionProfile(
            consistency_level=ConsistencyLevel.LOCAL_QUORUM,
            load_balancing_policy=DCAwareRoundRobinPolicy(),
        )
        self.cluster = Cluster(
            [contact_point],
            ssl_context=ssl_context,
            auth_provider=auth_provider,
            port=9142,
            execution_profiles={EXEC_PROFILE_DEFAULT: exec_profile},
            protocol_version=4,
        )
        self.cluster.__enter__()
        self.session = self.cluster.connect(self.ks_name)
        return self

    def __exit__(self, *args):
        """
        Exits the cluster. This shuts down all existing session connections.
        """
        self.cluster.__exit__(*args)

    def add_movies(self, table_name, movie_file_path):
        """
        Gets movies from a JSON file and adds them to a table in the keyspace.
```

```
        :param table_name: The name of the table.
        :param movie_file_path: The path and file name of a JSON file that
 contains movie data.
        """
        with open(movie_file_path, "r") as movie_file:
            movies = json.loads(movie_file.read())
        stmt = self.session.prepare(
            f"INSERT INTO {table_name} (year, title, release_date, plot) VALUES
 (?, ?, ?, ?);"
        )
        for movie in movies[:20]:
            self.session.execute(
                stmt,
                parameters=[
                    movie["year"],
                    movie["title"],
                    date.fromisoformat(movie["info"]
["release_date"].partition("T")[0]),
                    movie["info"]["plot"],
                ],
            )

    def get_movies(self, table_name, watched=None):
        """
        Gets the title and year of the full list of movies from the table.

        :param table_name: The name of the movie table.
        :param watched: When specified, the returned list of movies is filtered
 to
                        either movies that have been watched or movies that have
 not
                        been watched. Otherwise, all movies are returned.
        :return: A list of movies in the table.
        """
        if watched is None:
            stmt = SimpleStatement(f"SELECT title, year from {table_name}")
            params = None
        else:
            stmt = SimpleStatement(
                f"SELECT title, year from {table_name} WHERE watched = %s ALLOW
 FILTERING"
            )
            params = [watched]
```

```
        return self.session.execute(stmt, parameters=params).all()

    def get_movie(self, table_name, title, year):
        """
        Gets a single movie from the table, by title and year.

        :param table_name: The name of the movie table.
        :param title: The title of the movie.
        :param year: The year of the movie's release.
        :return: The requested movie.
        """
        return self.session.execute(
            SimpleStatement(
                f"SELECT * from {table_name} WHERE title = %s AND year = %s"
            ),
            parameters=[title, year],
        ).one()

    def watched_movie(self, table_name, title, year):
        """
        Updates a movie as having been watched.

        :param table_name: The name of the movie table.
        :param title: The title of the movie.
        :param year: The year of the movie's release.
        """
        self.session.execute(
            SimpleStatement(
                f"UPDATE {table_name} SET watched=true WHERE title = %s AND year
= %s"
            ),
            parameters=[title, year],
        )
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CreateKeyspace
  - CreateTable
  - DeleteKeyspace
  - DeleteTable

- GetKeyspace
- GetTable
- ListKeyspaces
- ListTables
- RestoreTable
- UpdateTable

使用 AWS SDK 的 Kinesis 代码示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 Amazon Kinesis 与 AWS 软件开发工具包 (SDK) 结合使用。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

更多资源

- Kinesis 开发人员指南 — 有关 Kinesis 的更多信息。
- Kinesis API 参考 — 有关所有可用的 Kinesis 操作的详细信息。
- AWS 开发人员中心 — 您可以按类别或全文搜索筛选的代码示例。
- AWSSDK 示例 — 包含首选语言完整代码的 GitHub 存储库。包括有关设置和运行代码的说明。

代码示例

- 使用 AWS SDK 对 Kinesis 执行的操作
  - 使用 AWS SDK 向 Kinesis 流添加标签
  - 使用 AWS SDK 创建 Kinesis 流
  - 使用 AWS SDK 删除 Kinesis 流
  - 使用 AWS SDK 从 Kinesis 流注销使用者
  - 使用 AWS SDK 描述 Kinesis 流
  - 使用 AWS SDK 从 Kinesis 流中批量获取数据
  - 使用 AWS SDK 列出 Kinesis 流
  - 使用 AWS SDK 列出与 Kinesis 流关联的标签
  - 使用 AWS SDK 列出 Kinesis 流的使用者

- 使用 AWS SDK 将数据放入 Kinesis 流中
- 使用 AWS SDK 将使用者注册到 Kinesis 流中
- 使用 AWS SDK 的 Kinesis 场景
  - 使用 AWS SDK 开始进行 Kinesis 数据流基本操作
- 使用 AWS SDK 的 Kinesis 无服务器示例
  - 通过 Kinesis 触发器调用 Lambda 函数
  - 通过 Kinesis 触发器报告 Lambda 函数批处理项目失败

使用 AWS SDK 对 Kinesis 执行的操作

以下代码示例演示如何将 Amazon Kinesis 与 AWS SDK 结合使用。每个示例都调用一个单独的服务函数。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以在使用 AWS SDK 的 Kinesis 场景中结合上下文查看操作。

示例

- 使用 AWS SDK 向 Kinesis 流添加标签
- 使用 AWS SDK 创建 Kinesis 流
- 使用 AWS SDK 删除 Kinesis 流
- 使用 AWS SDK 从 Kinesis 流注销使用者
- 使用 AWS SDK 描述 Kinesis 流
- 使用 AWS SDK 从 Kinesis 流中批量获取数据
- 使用 AWS SDK 列出 Kinesis 流
- 使用 AWS SDK 列出与 Kinesis 流关联的标签
- 使用 AWS SDK 列出 Kinesis 流的使用者
- 使用 AWS SDK 将数据放入 Kinesis 流中
- 使用 AWS SDK 将使用者注册到 Kinesis 流中

使用 AWS SDK 向 Kinesis 流添加标签

以下代码示例演示如何向 Kinesis 流添加标签。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
using System;
using System.Collections.Generic;
using System.Threading.Tasks;
using Amazon.Kinesis;
using Amazon.Kinesis.Model;

/// <summary>
/// This example shows how to apply key/value pairs to an Amazon Kinesis
/// stream.
/// </summary>
public class TagStream
{
    public static async Task Main()
    {
        IAmazonKinesis client = new AmazonKinesisClient();

        string streamName = "AmazonKinesisStream";
        var tags = new Dictionary<string, string>
        {
            { "Project", "Sample Kinesis Project" },
            { "Application", "Sample Kinesis App" },
        };

        var success = await ApplyTagsToStreamAsync(client, streamName, tags);

        if (success)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"Taggs successfully added to {streamName}.");
        }
        else
        {
            Console.WriteLine("Tags were not added to the stream.");
```

```
            }
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// Applies the set of tags to the named Kinesis stream.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">The initialized Kinesis client.</param>
        /// <param name="streamName">The name of the Kinesis stream to which
        /// the tags will be attached.</param>
        /// <param name="tags">A sictionary containing key/value pairs which
        /// will be used to create the Kinesis tags.</param>
        /// <returns>A Boolean value which represents the success or failure
        /// of AddTagsToStreamAsync.</returns>
        public static async Task<bool> ApplyTagsToStreamAsync(
            IAmazonKinesis client,
            string streamName,
            Dictionary<string, string> tags)
        {
            var request = new AddTagsToStreamRequest
            {
                StreamName = streamName,
                Tags = tags,
            };

            var response = await client.AddTagsToStreamAsync(request);

            return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考AddTagsToStream中的。

使用 AWS SDK 创建 Kinesis 流

以下代码示例演示如何创建 Kinesis 流。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 开始使用数据流

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    using System;
    using System.Threading.Tasks;
    using Amazon.Kinesis;
    using Amazon.Kinesis.Model;

    /// <summary>
    /// This example shows how to create a new Amazon Kinesis stream.
    /// </summary>
    public class CreateStream
    {
        public static async Task Main()
        {
            IAmazonKinesis client = new AmazonKinesisClient();

            string streamName = "AmazonKinesisStream";
            int shardCount = 1;

            var success = await CreateNewStreamAsync(client, streamName,
shardCount);
            if (success)
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"The stream, {streamName} successfully
created.");
            }
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// Creates a new Kinesis stream.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">An initialized Kinesis client.</param>
        /// <param name="streamName">The name for the new stream.</param>
        /// <param name="shardCount">The number of shards the new stream will
```

```
        /// use. The throughput of the stream is a function of the number of
        /// shards; more shards are required for greater provisioned
        /// throughput.</param>
        /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating whether the stream was created.</
returns>
        public static async Task<bool> CreateNewStreamAsync(IAmazonKinesis
 client, string streamName, int shardCount)
        {
            var request = new CreateStreamRequest
            {
                StreamName = streamName,
                ShardCount = shardCount,
            };

            var response = await client.CreateStreamAsync(request);

            return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考CreateStream中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

创建数据流

以下 `create-stream` 示例创建一个名为 samplestream 的数据流，其中包含 3 个分片。

```
aws kinesis create-stream \
    --stream-name samplestream \
    --shard-count 3
```

此命令不生成任何输出。

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon Kinesis Data Streams 开发人员指南》中的创建流。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考CreateStream中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kinesis.KinesisClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kinesis.model.CreateStreamRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kinesis.model.KinesisException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class CreateDataStream {
    public static void main(String[] args) {

        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <streamName>

                Where:
                    streamName - The Amazon Kinesis data stream (for example,
 StockTradeStream).
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }
```

```
        String streamName = args[0];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        KinesisClient kinesisClient = KinesisClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();
        createStream(kinesisClient, streamName);
        System.out.println("Done");
        kinesisClient.close();
    }

    public static void createStream(KinesisClient kinesisClient, String
 streamName) {
        try {
            CreateStreamRequest streamReq = CreateStreamRequest.builder()
                    .streamName(streamName)
                    .shardCount(1)
                    .build();

            kinesisClient.createStream(streamReq);

        } catch (KinesisException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考CreateStream中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class KinesisStream:
    """Encapsulates a Kinesis stream."""
```

```
    def __init__(self, kinesis_client):
        """
        :param kinesis_client: A Boto3 Kinesis client.
        """
        self.kinesis_client = kinesis_client
        self.name = None
        self.details = None
        self.stream_exists_waiter = kinesis_client.get_waiter("stream_exists")


    def create(self, name, wait_until_exists=True):
        """
        Creates a stream.

        :param name: The name of the stream.
        :param wait_until_exists: When True, waits until the service reports that
                                  the stream exists, then queries for its
metadata.
        """
        try:
            self.kinesis_client.create_stream(StreamName=name, ShardCount=1)
            self.name = name
            logger.info("Created stream %s.", name)
            if wait_until_exists:
                logger.info("Waiting until exists.")
                self.stream_exists_waiter.wait(StreamName=name)
                self.describe(name)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't create stream %s.", name)
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateStream于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
async fn make_stream(client: &Client, stream: &str) -> Result<(), Error> {
    client
        .create_stream()
        .stream_name(stream)
        .shard_count(4)
        .send()
        .await?;

    println!("Created stream");

    Ok(())
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateStream于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

SAP ABAP

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    TRY.
        lo_kns->createstream(
            iv_streamname = iv_stream_name
            iv_shardcount = iv_shard_count
```

```
        ).
        MESSAGE 'Stream created.' TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_knsinvalidargumentex.
        MESSAGE 'The specified argument was not valid.' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_knslimitexceededex .
        MESSAGE 'The request processing has failed because of a limit exceed
exception.' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_knsresourceinuseex .
        MESSAGE 'The request processing has failed because the resource is in
use.' TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateStream于 S AP 的 AWS SDK ABAP API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 删除 Kinesis 流

以下代码示例演示如何删除 Kinesis 流。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 开始使用数据流

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
using System;
using System.Threading.Tasks;
using Amazon.Kinesis;
using Amazon.Kinesis.Model;

/// <summary>
/// Shows how to delete an Amazon Kinesis stream.
```

```
    /// </summary>
    public class DeleteStream
    {
        public static async Task Main()
        {
            IAmazonKinesis client = new AmazonKinesisClient();
            string streamName = "AmazonKinesisStream";

            var success = await DeleteStreamAsync(client, streamName);

            if (success)
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"Stream, {streamName} successfully deleted.");
            }
            else
            {
                Console.WriteLine("Stream not deleted.");
            }
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// Deletes a Kinesis stream.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">An initialized Kinesis client object.</param>
        /// <param name="streamName">The name of the string to delete.</param>
        /// <returns>A Boolean value representing the success of the operation.</
returns>
        public static async Task<bool> DeleteStreamAsync(IAmazonKinesis client,
 string streamName)
        {
            // If EnforceConsumerDeletion is true, any consumers
            // of this stream will also be deleted. If it is set
            // to false and this stream has any consumers, the
            // call will fail with a ResourceInUseException.
            var request = new DeleteStreamRequest
            {
                StreamName = streamName,
                EnforceConsumerDeletion = true,
            };

            var response = await client.DeleteStreamAsync(request);

            return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
        }
```

```
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DeleteStream中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

删除数据流

以下 `delete-stream` 示例将删除指定的数据流。

```
aws kinesis delete-stream \
    --stream-name samplestream
```

此命令不生成任何输出。

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon Kinesis Data Streams 开发人员指南》中的删除流。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考DeleteStream中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kinesis.KinesisClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kinesis.model.DeleteStreamRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kinesis.model.KinesisException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
```

```
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class DeleteDataStream {

    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <streamName>

                Where:
                    streamName - The Amazon Kinesis data stream (for example,
 StockTradeStream)
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String streamName = args[0];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        KinesisClient kinesisClient = KinesisClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        deleteStream(kinesisClient, streamName);
        kinesisClient.close();
        System.out.println("Done");
    }

    public static void deleteStream(KinesisClient kinesisClient, String
 streamName) {
        try {
            DeleteStreamRequest delStream = DeleteStreamRequest.builder()
                    .streamName(streamName)
                    .build();

            kinesisClient.deleteStream(delStream);
```

```
        } catch (KinesisException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DeleteStream中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class KinesisStream:
    """Encapsulates a Kinesis stream."""

    def __init__(self, kinesis_client):
        """
        :param kinesis_client: A Boto3 Kinesis client.
        """
        self.kinesis_client = kinesis_client
        self.name = None
        self.details = None
        self.stream_exists_waiter = kinesis_client.get_waiter("stream_exists")


    def delete(self):
        """
        Deletes a stream.
        """
        try:
            self.kinesis_client.delete_stream(StreamName=self.name)
            self._clear()
            logger.info("Deleted stream %s.", self.name)
        except ClientError:
```

```
            logger.exception("Couldn't delete stream %s.", self.name)
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteStream于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
async fn remove_stream(client: &Client, stream: &str) -> Result<(), Error> {
    client.delete_stream().stream_name(stream).send().await?;

    println!("Deleted stream.");

    Ok(())
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteStream于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

SAP ABAP

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    TRY.
```

```
        lo_kns->deletestream(
            iv_streamname = iv_stream_name
        ).
        MESSAGE 'Stream deleted.' TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_knslimitexceededex .
        MESSAGE 'The request processing has failed because of a limit exceed
exception.' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_knsresourceinuseex .
        MESSAGE 'The request processing has failed because the resource is in
use.' TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteStream于 S AP 的 AWS SDK ABAP API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 从 Kinesis 流注销使用者

以下代码示例演示如何从 Kinesis 流中取消注册使用者。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
using System;
using System.Threading.Tasks;
using Amazon.Kinesis;
using Amazon.Kinesis.Model;

/// <summary>
/// Shows how to deregister a consumer from an Amazon Kinesis stream.
/// </summary>
public class DeregisterConsumer
{
    public static async Task Main(string[] args)
    {
        IAmazonKinesis client = new AmazonKinesisClient();
```

```
            string streamARN = "arn:aws:kinesis:us-west-2:000000000000:stream/
AmazonKinesisStream";
            string consumerName = "CONSUMER_NAME";
            string consumerARN = "arn:aws:kinesis:us-west-2:000000000000:stream/
AmazonKinesisStream/consumer/CONSUMER_NAME:000000000000";

            var success = await DeregisterConsumerAsync(client, streamARN,
 consumerARN, consumerName);

            if (success)
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"{consumerName} successfully deregistered.");
            }
            else
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"{consumerName} was not successfully
 deregistered.");
            }
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// Deregisters a consumer from a Kinesis stream.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">An initialized Kinesis client object.</param>
        /// <param name="streamARN">The ARN of a Kinesis stream.</param>
        /// <param name="consumerARN">The ARN of the consumer.</param>
        /// <param name="consumerName">The name of the consumer.</param>
        /// <returns>A Boolean value representing the success of the operation.</
returns>
        public static async Task<bool> DeregisterConsumerAsync(
            IAmazonKinesis client,
            string streamARN,
            string consumerARN,
            string consumerName)
        {
            var request = new DeregisterStreamConsumerRequest
            {
                StreamARN = streamARN,
                ConsumerARN = consumerARN,
                ConsumerName = consumerName,
            };

            var response = await client.DeregisterStreamConsumerAsync(request);
```

```
            return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DeregisterStreamConsumer中的。

使用 AWS SDK 描述 Kinesis 流

以下代码示例演示了如何描述 Kinesis 流。

CLI

AWS CLI

描述数据流

以下 `describe-stream` 示例将返回指定数据流的详细信息。

```
aws kinesis describe-stream \
    --stream-name samplestream
```

输出：

```
{
    "StreamDescription": {
        "Shards": [
            {
                "ShardId": "shardId-000000000000",
                "HashKeyRange": {
                    "StartingHashKey": "0",
                    "EndingHashKey": "113427455640312821154458202477256070484"
                },
                "SequenceNumberRange": {
                    "StartingSequenceNumber":
 "49600871682957036442365024926191073437251060580128653314"
                }
            },
```

```
            {
                "ShardId": "shardId-000000000001",
                "HashKeyRange": {
                    "StartingHashKey": "113427455640312821154458202477256070485",
                    "EndingHashKey": "226854911280625642308916404954512140969"
                },
                "SequenceNumberRange": {
                    "StartingSequenceNumber":
 "49600871682979337187563555549332609155523708941634633746"
                }
            },
            {
                "ShardId": "shardId-000000000002",
                "HashKeyRange": {
                    "StartingHashKey": "226854911280625642308916404954512140970",
                    "EndingHashKey": "340282366920938463463374607431768211455"
                },
                "SequenceNumberRange": {
                    "StartingSequenceNumber":
 "49600871683001637932762086172474144873796357303140614178"
                }
            }
        ],
        "StreamARN": "arn:aws:kinesis:us-west-2:123456789012:stream/
samplestream",
        "StreamName": "samplestream",
        "StreamStatus": "ACTIVE",
        "RetentionPeriodHours": 24,
        "EnhancedMonitoring": [
            {
                "ShardLevelMetrics": []
            }
        ],
        "EncryptionType": "NONE",
        "KeyId": null,
        "StreamCreationTimestamp": 1572297168.0
    }
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon Kinesis Data Streams 开发人员指南》中的创建和管理流。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考DescribeStream中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class KinesisStream:
    """Encapsulates a Kinesis stream."""

    def __init__(self, kinesis_client):
        """
        :param kinesis_client: A Boto3 Kinesis client.
        """
        self.kinesis_client = kinesis_client
        self.name = None
        self.details = None
        self.stream_exists_waiter = kinesis_client.get_waiter("stream_exists")


    def describe(self, name):
        """
        Gets metadata about a stream.

        :param name: The name of the stream.
        :return: Metadata about the stream.
        """
        try:
            response = self.kinesis_client.describe_stream(StreamName=name)
            self.name = name
            self.details = response["StreamDescription"]
            logger.info("Got stream %s.", name)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't get %s.", name)
            raise
        else:
            return self.details
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeStream于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
async fn show_stream(client: &Client, stream: &str) -> Result<(), Error> {
    let resp = client.describe_stream().stream_name(stream).send().await?;

    let desc = resp.stream_description.unwrap();

    println!("Stream description:");
    println!("  Name:              {}:", desc.stream_name());
    println!("  Status:            {:?}", desc.stream_status());
    println!("  Open shards:       {:?}", desc.shards.len());
    println!("  Retention (hours): {}", desc.retention_period_hours());
    println!("  Encryption:        {:?}", desc.encryption_type.unwrap());

    Ok(())
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeStream于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

SAP ABAP

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    TRY.
        oo_result = lo_kns->describestream(
            iv_streamname = iv_stream_name
        ).
        DATA(lt_stream_description) = oo_result->get_streamdescription( ).
        MESSAGE 'Streams retrieved.' TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_knslimitexceededex .
        MESSAGE 'The request processing has failed because of a limit exceed
 exception.' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_knsresourcenotfoundex .
        MESSAGE 'Resource being accessed is not found.' TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeStream于 S AP 的 AWS SDK ABAP API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 从 Kinesis 流中批量获取数据

以下代码示例演示如何从 Kinesis 流中批量获取数据。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 开始使用数据流

CLI

AWS CLI

获取分片中的记录

以下 `get-records` 示例将使用指定的分片迭代器从 Kinesis 数据流的分片中获取数据记录。

```
aws kinesis get-records \
    --shard-iterator AAAAAAAAAAAF7/0mWD7IuHj1yGv/
TKuNgx2ukD5xipCY4cy4gU96orWwZwcSXh3K9tAmGYeOZyLZrvzzeOFVf9iN99hUPw/w/
b0YWYeehfNvnf1DYt5XpDJghLKr3DzgznkTmMymDP3R+3wRKeuEw6/kdxY2yKJH0veaiekaVc4N2VwK/
GvaGP2Hh9Fg7N++q0Adg6fIDQPt4p8RpavDbk+A4sL9SWGE1
```

输出：

```
{
    "Records": [],
    "MillisBehindLatest": 80742000
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon Kinesis Data Streams 开发人员指南》中的通过 AWS SDK for Java 使用 Kinesis Data Streams API 开发使用者。

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS CLI 命令参考》中的以下主题。
  - GetRecords
  - GetShardIterator

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.SdkBytes;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kinesis.KinesisClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kinesis.model.DescribeStreamResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kinesis.model.DescribeStreamRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kinesis.model.Shard;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kinesis.model.GetShardIteratorRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kinesis.model.GetShardIteratorResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kinesis.model.Record;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kinesis.model.GetRecordsRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kinesis.model.GetRecordsResponse;
import java.util.ArrayList;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
```

```
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class GetRecords {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <streamName>

                Where:
                    streamName - The Amazon Kinesis data stream to read from (for
 example, StockTradeStream).
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String streamName = args[0];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        KinesisClient kinesisClient = KinesisClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        getStockTrades(kinesisClient, streamName);
        kinesisClient.close();
    }

    public static void getStockTrades(KinesisClient kinesisClient, String
 streamName) {
        String shardIterator;
        String lastShardId = null;
        DescribeStreamRequest describeStreamRequest =
 DescribeStreamRequest.builder()
                .streamName(streamName)
                .build();

        List<Shard> shards = new ArrayList<>();
        DescribeStreamResponse streamRes;
        do {
```

```
            streamRes = kinesisClient.describeStream(describeStreamRequest);
            shards.addAll(streamRes.streamDescription().shards());

            if (shards.size() > 0) {
                lastShardId = shards.get(shards.size() - 1).shardId();
            }
        } while (streamRes.streamDescription().hasMoreShards());

        GetShardIteratorRequest itReq = GetShardIteratorRequest.builder()
                .streamName(streamName)
                .shardIteratorType("TRIM_HORIZON")
                .shardId(lastShardId)
                .build();

        GetShardIteratorResponse shardIteratorResult =
 kinesisClient.getShardIterator(itReq);
        shardIterator = shardIteratorResult.shardIterator();

        // Continuously read data records from shard.
        List<Record> records;

        // Create new GetRecordsRequest with existing shardIterator.
        // Set maximum records to return to 1000.
        GetRecordsRequest recordsRequest = GetRecordsRequest.builder()
                .shardIterator(shardIterator)
                .limit(1000)
                .build();

        GetRecordsResponse result = kinesisClient.getRecords(recordsRequest);

        // Put result into record list. Result may be empty.
        records = result.records();

        // Print records
        for (Record record : records) {
            SdkBytes byteBuffer = record.data();
            System.out.printf("Seq No: %s - %s%n", record.sequenceNumber(), new
 String(byteBuffer.asByteArray()));
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Java 2.x API 参考》中的以下主题。

- GetRecords
- GetShardIterator

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class KinesisStream:
    """Encapsulates a Kinesis stream."""

    def __init__(self, kinesis_client):
        """
        :param kinesis_client: A Boto3 Kinesis client.
        """
        self.kinesis_client = kinesis_client
        self.name = None
        self.details = None
        self.stream_exists_waiter = kinesis_client.get_waiter("stream_exists")


    def get_records(self, max_records):
        """
        Gets records from the stream. This function is a generator that first
 gets
        a shard iterator for the stream, then uses the shard iterator to get
 records
        in batches from the stream. Each batch of records is yielded back to the
        caller until the specified maximum number of records has been retrieved.

        :param max_records: The maximum number of records to retrieve.
        :return: Yields the current batch of retrieved records.
        """
        try:
            response = self.kinesis_client.get_shard_iterator(
                StreamName=self.name,
```

```
                ShardId=self.details["Shards"][0]["ShardId"],
                ShardIteratorType="LATEST",
            )
            shard_iter = response["ShardIterator"]
            record_count = 0
            while record_count < max_records:
                response = self.kinesis_client.get_records(
                    ShardIterator=shard_iter, Limit=10
                )
                shard_iter = response["NextShardIterator"]
                records = response["Records"]
                logger.info("Got %s records.", len(records))
                record_count += len(records)
                yield records
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't get records from stream %s.", self.name)
            raise
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - GetRecords
  - GetShardIterator

SAP ABAP

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    TRY.
        oo_result = lo_kns->getrecords(             " oo_result is returned for
testing purposes. "
            iv_sharditerator = iv_shard_iterator
        ).
        DATA(lt_records) = oo_result->get_records( ).
```

```
        MESSAGE 'Record retrieved.' TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_knsexpirediteratorex .
        MESSAGE 'Iterator expired.' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_knsinvalidargumentex .
        MESSAGE 'The specified argument was not valid.' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_knskmsaccessdeniedex .
        MESSAGE 'You do not have permission to perform this AWS KMS action.' TYPE
'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_knskmsdisabledex .
        MESSAGE 'KMS key used is disabled.' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_knskmsinvalidstateex .
        MESSAGE 'KMS key used is in an invalid state. ' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_knskmsnotfoundex .
        MESSAGE 'KMS key used is not found.' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_knskmsoptinrequired .
        MESSAGE 'KMS key option is required.' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_knskmsthrottlingex .
        MESSAGE 'The rate of requests to AWS KMS is exceeding the request
quotas.' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_knsprovthruputexcdex .
        MESSAGE 'The request rate for the stream is too high, or the requested
data is too large for the available throughput.' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_knsresourcenotfoundex .
        MESSAGE 'Resource being accessed is not found.' TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for SAP ABAP API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - GetRecords
  - GetShardIterator

使用 AWS SDK 列出 Kinesis 流

以下代码示例演示如何列出有关一个或多个 Kinesis 流的信息。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
using System;
using System.Collections.Generic;
using System.Threading.Tasks;
using Amazon.Kinesis;
using Amazon.Kinesis.Model;

/// <summary>
/// Retrieves and displays a list of existing Amazon Kinesis streams.
/// </summary>
public class ListStreams
{
    public static async Task Main(string[] args)
    {
        IAmazonKinesis client = new AmazonKinesisClient();
        var response = await client.ListStreamsAsync(new
ListStreamsRequest());

        List<string> streamNames = response.StreamNames;

        if (streamNames.Count > 0)
        {
            streamNames
                .ForEach(s => Console.WriteLine($"Stream name: {s}"));
        }
        else
        {
            Console.WriteLine("No streams were found.");
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考ListStreams中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

列出数据流

以下 `list-streams` 示例列出了当前账户和区域中的所有活动数据流。

```
aws kinesis list-streams
```

输出：

```
{
    "StreamNames": [
        "samplestream",
        "samplestream1"
    ]
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon Kinesis Data Streams 开发人员指南》中的列出流。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考ListStreams中的。

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
async fn show_streams(client: &Client) -> Result<(), Error> {
    let resp = client.list_streams().send().await?;

    println!("Stream names:");
```

```
    let streams = resp.stream_names;
    for stream in &streams {
        println!("  {}", stream);
    }

    println!("Found {} stream(s)", streams.len());

    Ok(())
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListStreams于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

SAP ABAP

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   TRY.
       oo_result = lo_kns->liststreams(        " oo_result is returned for
testing purposes. "
           "Set Limit to specify that a maximum of streams should be returned."
           iv_limit = iv_limit
       ).
       DATA(lt_streams) = oo_result->get_streamnames( ).
       MESSAGE 'Streams listed.' TYPE 'I'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_knslimitexceededex .
       MESSAGE 'The request processing has failed because of a limit exceed
exception.' TYPE 'E'.
   ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListStreams于 S AP 的 AWS SDK ABAP API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 列出与 Kinesis 流关联的标签

以下代码示例演示如何列出与 Kinesis 流关联的标签。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
using System;
using System.Collections.Generic;
using System.Threading.Tasks;
using Amazon.Kinesis;
using Amazon.Kinesis.Model;

/// <summary>
/// Shows how to list the tags that have been attached to an Amazon Kinesis
/// stream.
/// </summary>
public class ListTags
{
    public static async Task Main()
    {
        IAmazonKinesis client = new AmazonKinesisClient();
        string streamName = "AmazonKinesisStream";

        await ListTagsAsync(client, streamName);
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// List the tags attached to a Kinesis stream.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="client">An initialized Kinesis client object.</param>
    /// <param name="streamName">The name of the Kinesis stream for which you
    /// wish to display tags.</param>
    public static async Task ListTagsAsync(IAmazonKinesis client, string
streamName)
```

```
        {
            var request = new ListTagsForStreamRequest
            {
                StreamName = streamName,
                Limit = 10,
            };

            var response = await client.ListTagsForStreamAsync(request);
            DisplayTags(response.Tags);

            while (response.HasMoreTags)
            {
                request.ExclusiveStartTagKey = response.Tags[response.Tags.Count
- 1].Key;
                response = await client.ListTagsForStreamAsync(request);
            }
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// Displays the items in a list of Kinesis tags.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="tags">A list of the Tag objects to be displayed.</param>
        public static void DisplayTags(List<Tag> tags)
        {
            tags
                .ForEach(t => Console.WriteLine($"Key: {t.Key} Value:
{t.Value}"));
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考ListTagsForStream中的。

使用 AWS SDK 列出 Kinesis 流的使用者

以下代码示例演示如何列出 Kinesis 流的使用者。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    using System;
    using System.Collections.Generic;
    using System.Threading.Tasks;
    using Amazon.Kinesis;
    using Amazon.Kinesis.Model;

    /// <summary>
    /// List the consumers of an Amazon Kinesis stream.
    /// </summary>
    public class ListConsumers
    {
        public static async Task Main()
        {
            IAmazonKinesis client = new AmazonKinesisClient();

            string streamARN = "arn:aws:kinesis:us-east-2:000000000000:stream/
AmazonKinesisStream";
            int maxResults = 10;

            var consumers = await ListConsumersAsync(client, streamARN,
 maxResults);

            if (consumers.Count > 0)
            {
                consumers
                    .ForEach(c => Console.WriteLine($"Name: {c.ConsumerName} ARN:
 {c.ConsumerARN}"));
            }
            else
            {
                Console.WriteLine("No consumers found.");
            }
```

```
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// Retrieve a list of the consumers for a Kinesis stream.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">An initialized Kinesis client object.</param>
        /// <param name="streamARN">The ARN of the stream for which we want to
        /// retrieve a list of clients.</param>
        /// <param name="maxResults">The maximum number of results to return.</
param>
        /// <returns>A list of Consumer objects.</returns>
        public static async Task<List<Consumer>>
 ListConsumersAsync(IAmazonKinesis client, string streamARN, int maxResults)
        {
            var request = new ListStreamConsumersRequest
            {
                StreamARN = streamARN,
                MaxResults = maxResults,
            };

            var response = await client.ListStreamConsumersAsync(request);

            return response.Consumers;
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考ListStreamConsumers中的。

使用 AWS SDK 将数据放入 Kinesis 流中

以下代码示例演示如何将数据放入 Kinesis 流。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 开始使用数据流

CLI

AWS CLI

将记录写入数据流

以下 `put-record` 示例使用指定的分区键将单个数据记录写入指定的数据流。

```
aws kinesis put-record \
    --stream-name samplestream \
    --data sampledatarecord \
    --partition-key samplepartitionkey
```

输出：

```
{
    "ShardId": "shardId-000000000009",
    "SequenceNumber": "49600902273357540915989931256901506243878407835297513618",
    "EncryptionType": "KMS"
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon Kinesis Data Streams 开发人员指南》中的通过 AWS SDK for Java 使用 Amazon Kinesis Data Streams API 开发创建器。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考PutRecord中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.SdkBytes;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kinesis.KinesisClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kinesis.model.PutRecordRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kinesis.model.KinesisException;
```

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kinesis.model.DescribeStreamRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kinesis.model.DescribeStreamResponse;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class StockTradesWriter {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <streamName>

                Where:
                    streamName - The Amazon Kinesis data stream to which records
 are written (for example, StockTradeStream)
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String streamName = args[0];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        KinesisClient kinesisClient = KinesisClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        // Ensure that the Kinesis Stream is valid.
        validateStream(kinesisClient, streamName);
        setStockData(kinesisClient, streamName);
        kinesisClient.close();
    }

    public static void setStockData(KinesisClient kinesisClient, String
 streamName) {
        try {
```

```
            // Repeatedly send stock trades with a 100 milliseconds wait in
between.
            StockTradeGenerator stockTradeGenerator = new StockTradeGenerator();

            // Put in 50 Records for this example.
            int index = 50;
            for (int x = 0; x < index; x++) {
                StockTrade trade = stockTradeGenerator.getRandomTrade();
                sendStockTrade(trade, kinesisClient, streamName);
                Thread.sleep(100);
            }

        } catch (KinesisException | InterruptedException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        System.out.println("Done");
    }

    private static void sendStockTrade(StockTrade trade, KinesisClient
kinesisClient,
            String streamName) {
        byte[] bytes = trade.toJsonAsBytes();

        // The bytes could be null if there is an issue with the JSON
serialization by
        // the Jackson JSON library.
        if (bytes == null) {
            System.out.println("Could not get JSON bytes for stock trade");
            return;
        }

        System.out.println("Putting trade: " + trade);
        PutRecordRequest request = PutRecordRequest.builder()
                .partitionKey(trade.getTickerSymbol()) // We use the ticker
symbol as the partition key, explained in
                                                       // the Supplemental
Information section below.
                .streamName(streamName)
                .data(SdkBytes.fromByteArray(bytes))
                .build();

        try {
            kinesisClient.putRecord(request);
```

```
        } catch (KinesisException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
        }
    }

    private static void validateStream(KinesisClient kinesisClient, String
 streamName) {
        try {
            DescribeStreamRequest describeStreamRequest =
 DescribeStreamRequest.builder()
                    .streamName(streamName)
                    .build();

            DescribeStreamResponse describeStreamResponse =
 kinesisClient.describeStream(describeStreamRequest);

            if (!
describeStreamResponse.streamDescription().streamStatus().toString().equals("ACTIVE"))
 {
                System.err.println("Stream " + streamName + " is not active.
 Please wait a few moments and try again.");
                System.exit(1);
            }

        } catch (KinesisException e) {
            System.err.println("Error found while describing the stream " +
 streamName);
            System.err.println(e);
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考PutRecord中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class KinesisStream:
    """Encapsulates a Kinesis stream."""

    def __init__(self, kinesis_client):
        """
        :param kinesis_client: A Boto3 Kinesis client.
        """
        self.kinesis_client = kinesis_client
        self.name = None
        self.details = None
        self.stream_exists_waiter = kinesis_client.get_waiter("stream_exists")


    def put_record(self, data, partition_key):
        """
        Puts data into the stream. The data is formatted as JSON before it is
 passed
        to the stream.

        :param data: The data to put in the stream.
        :param partition_key: The partition key to use for the data.
        :return: Metadata about the record, including its shard ID and sequence
 number.
        """
        try:
            response = self.kinesis_client.put_record(
                StreamName=self.name, Data=json.dumps(data),
 PartitionKey=partition_key
            )
            logger.info("Put record in stream %s.", self.name)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't put record in stream %s.", self.name)
```

```
            raise
        else:
            return response
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用PutRecord于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
async fn add_record(client: &Client, stream: &str, key: &str, data: &str) ->
 Result<(), Error> {
    let blob = Blob::new(data);

    client
        .put_record()
        .data(blob)
        .partition_key(key)
        .stream_name(stream)
        .send()
        .await?;

    println!("Put data into stream.");

    Ok(())
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用PutRecord于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

SAP ABAP

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   TRY.
       oo_result = lo_kns->putrecord(            " oo_result is returned for
testing purposes. "
           iv_streamname = iv_stream_name
           iv_data       = iv_data
           iv_partitionkey = iv_partition_key
       ).
       MESSAGE 'Record created.' TYPE 'I'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_knsinvalidargumentex .
       MESSAGE 'The specified argument was not valid.' TYPE 'E'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_knskmsaccessdeniedex .
       MESSAGE 'You do not have permission to perform this AWS KMS action.' TYPE
'E'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_knskmsdisabledex .
       MESSAGE 'KMS key used is disabled.' TYPE 'E'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_knskmsinvalidstateex .
       MESSAGE 'KMS key used is in an invalid state. ' TYPE 'E'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_knskmsnotfoundex .
       MESSAGE 'KMS key used is not found.' TYPE 'E'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_knskmsoptinrequired .
       MESSAGE 'KMS key option is required.' TYPE 'E'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_knskmsthrottlingex .
       MESSAGE 'The rate of requests to AWS KMS is exceeding the request
quotas.' TYPE 'E'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_knsprovthruputexcdex .
       MESSAGE 'The request rate for the stream is too high, or the requested
data is too large for the available throughput.' TYPE 'E'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_knsresourcenotfoundex .
       MESSAGE 'Resource being accessed is not found.' TYPE 'E'.
   ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用PutRecord于 S AP 的 AWS SDK ABAP API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 将使用者注册到 Kinesis 流中

以下代码示例演示如何将使用者注册到 Kinesis 流。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    using System;
    using System.Threading.Tasks;
    using Amazon.Kinesis;
    using Amazon.Kinesis.Model;

    /// <summary>
    /// This example shows how to register a consumer to an Amazon Kinesis
    /// stream.
    /// </summary>
    public class RegisterConsumer
    {
        public static async Task Main()
        {
            IAmazonKinesis client = new AmazonKinesisClient();
            string consumerName = "NEW_CONSUMER_NAME";
            string streamARN = "arn:aws:kinesis:us-east-2:000000000000:stream/
AmazonKinesisStream";

            var consumer = await RegisterConsumerAsync(client, consumerName,
 streamARN);

            if (consumer is not null)
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"{consumer.ConsumerName}");
            }
        }
```

```
        /// <summary>
        /// Registers the consumer to a Kinesis stream.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">The initialized Kinesis client object.</param>
        /// <param name="consumerName">A string representing the consumer.</
param>
        /// <param name="streamARN">The ARN of the stream.</param>
        /// <returns>A Consumer object that contains information about the
 consumer.</returns>
        public static async Task<Consumer> RegisterConsumerAsync(IAmazonKinesis
 client, string consumerName, string streamARN)
        {
            var request = new RegisterStreamConsumerRequest
            {
                ConsumerName = consumerName,
                StreamARN = streamARN,
            };

            var response = await client.RegisterStreamConsumerAsync(request);
            return response.Consumer;
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考RegisterStreamConsumer中的。

SAP ABAP

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    TRY.
        oo_result = lo_kns->registerstreamconsumer(       " oo_result is returned
 for testing purposes. "
            iv_streamarn = iv_stream_arn
```

```
            iv_consumername = iv_consumer_name
        ).
        MESSAGE 'Stream consumer registered.' TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_knsinvalidargumentex .
        MESSAGE 'The specified argument was not valid.' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_sgmresourcelimitexcd.
        MESSAGE 'You have reached the limit on the number of resources.' TYPE
'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_sgmresourceinuse.
        MESSAGE 'Resource being accessed is in use.' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_sgmresourcenotfound.
        MESSAGE 'Resource being accessed is not found.' TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用RegisterStreamConsumer于 S AP 的 AWS SDK ABAP API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 的 Kinesis 场景

以下代码示例演示如何将 Amazon Kinesis 与 AWS SDK 结合使用。每个示例都显示了如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务。

场景以中等水平的经验为目标，可帮助您结合具体环境了解服务操作。

示例

- 使用 AWS SDK 开始进行 Kinesis 数据流基本操作

使用 AWS SDK 开始进行 Kinesis 数据流基本操作

以下代码示例显示了操作流程：

- 创建流并在其中放置一条记录。
- 创建分片迭代器。
- 读取记录，然后清理函数。

SAP ABAP

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   DATA lo_stream_describe_result TYPE REF TO /aws1/cl_knsdescrstreamoutput.
   DATA lo_stream_description TYPE REF TO /aws1/cl_knsstreamdescription.
   DATA lo_sharditerator TYPE REF TO /aws1/cl_knsgetsharditerator01.
   DATA lo_record_result TYPE REF TO /aws1/cl_knsputrecordoutput.

   "Create stream."
   TRY.
       lo_kns->createstream(
           iv_streamname = iv_stream_name
           iv_shardcount = iv_shard_count
       ).
       MESSAGE 'Stream created.' TYPE 'I'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_knsinvalidargumentex.
       MESSAGE 'The specified argument was not valid.' TYPE 'E'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_knslimitexceededex .
       MESSAGE 'The request processing has failed because of a limit exceeded
exception.' TYPE 'E'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_knsresourceinuseex .
       MESSAGE 'The request processing has failed because the resource is in
use.' TYPE 'E'.
   ENDTRY.

   "Wait for stream to becomes active."
   lo_stream_describe_result = lo_kns->describestream( iv_streamname =
iv_stream_name ).
   lo_stream_description = lo_stream_describe_result->get_streamdescription( ).
   WHILE lo_stream_description->get_streamstatus( ) <> 'ACTIVE'.
     IF sy-index = 30.
       EXIT.               "maximum 5 minutes"
     ENDIF.
     WAIT UP TO 10 SECONDS.
```

```
      lo_stream_describe_result = lo_kns->describestream( iv_streamname =
 iv_stream_name ).
      lo_stream_description =  lo_stream_describe_result-
>get_streamdescription( ).
    ENDWHILE.

    "Create record."
    TRY.
        lo_record_result = lo_kns->putrecord(
            iv_streamname = iv_stream_name
            iv_data       = iv_data
            iv_partitionkey = iv_partition_key
        ).
        MESSAGE 'Record created.' TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_knsinvalidargumentex .
        MESSAGE 'The specified argument was not valid.' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_knskmsaccessdeniedex .
        MESSAGE 'You do not have permission to perform this AWS KMS action.' TYPE
 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_knskmsdisabledex .
        MESSAGE 'KMS key used is disabled.' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_knskmsinvalidstateex .
        MESSAGE 'KMS key used is in an invalid state. ' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_knskmsnotfoundex .
        MESSAGE 'KMS key used is not found.' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_knskmsoptinrequired .
        MESSAGE 'KMS key option is required.' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_knskmsthrottlingex .
        MESSAGE 'The rate of requests to AWS KMS is exceeding the request
 quotas.' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_knsprovthruputexcdex .
        MESSAGE 'The request rate for the stream is too high, or the requested
 data is too large for the available throughput.' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_knsresourcenotfoundex .
        MESSAGE 'Resource being accessed is not found.' TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.

    "Create a shard iterator in order to read the record."
    TRY.
        lo_sharditerator = lo_kns->getsharditerator(
          iv_shardid = lo_record_result->get_shardid( )
          iv_sharditeratortype = iv_sharditeratortype
          iv_streamname = iv_stream_name
      ).
```

```
        MESSAGE 'Shard iterator created.' TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_knsinvalidargumentex.
        MESSAGE 'The specified argument was not valid.' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_knsprovthruputexcdex .
        MESSAGE 'The request rate for the stream is too high, or the requested
data is too large for the available throughput.' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_sgmresourcenotfound.
        MESSAGE 'Resource being accessed is not found.' TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.

    "Read the record."
    TRY.
        oo_result = lo_kns->getrecords(                    " oo_result is
returned for testing purposes. "
            iv_sharditerator   = lo_sharditerator->get_sharditerator( )
        ).
        MESSAGE 'Shard iterator created.' TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_knsexpirediteratorex .
        MESSAGE 'Iterator expired.' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_knsinvalidargumentex .
        MESSAGE 'The specified argument was not valid.' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_knskmsaccessdeniedex .
        MESSAGE 'You do not have permission to perform this AWS KMS action.' TYPE
'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_knskmsdisabledex .
        MESSAGE 'KMS key used is disabled.' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_knskmsinvalidstateex .
        MESSAGE 'KMS key used is in an invalid state. ' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_knskmsnotfoundex .
        MESSAGE 'KMS key used is not found.' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_knskmsoptinrequired .
        MESSAGE 'KMS key option is required.' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_knskmsthrottlingex .
        MESSAGE 'The rate of requests to AWS KMS is exceeding the request
quotas.' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_knsprovthruputexcdex .
        MESSAGE 'The request rate for the stream is too high, or the requested
data is too large for the available throughput.' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_knsresourcenotfoundex .
        MESSAGE 'Resource being accessed is not found.' TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.

    "Delete stream."
    TRY.
```

```
        lo_kns->deletestream(
            iv_streamname = iv_stream_name
        ).
        MESSAGE 'Stream deleted.' TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_knslimitexceededex .
        MESSAGE 'The request processing has failed because of a limit exceeded
exception.' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_knsresourceinuseex .
        MESSAGE 'The request processing has failed because the resource is in
use.' TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for SAP ABAP API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CreateStream
  - DeleteStream
  - GetRecords
  - GetShardIterator
  - PutRecord

使用 AWS SDK 的 Kinesis 无服务器示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 Amazon Kinesis 与 AWS SDK 结合使用。

示例

- 通过 Kinesis 触发器调用 Lambda 函数
- 通过 Kinesis 触发器报告 Lambda 函数批处理项目失败

通过 Kinesis 触发器调用 Lambda 函数

以下代码示例演示了如何实现一个 Lambda 函数，该函数接收通过接收来自 Kinesis 流的记录而触发的事件。该函数检索 Kinesis 有效负载，将 Base64 解码，并记录下记录内容。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

通过 .NET 将 Kinesis 事件与 Lambda 结合使用。

```
using System.Text;
using Amazon.Lambda.Core;
using Amazon.Lambda.KinesisEvents;
using AWS.Lambda.Powertools.Logging;

// Assembly attribute to enable the Lambda function's JSON input to be converted
 into a .NET class.
[assembly:
 LambdaSerializer(typeof(Amazon.Lambda.Serialization.SystemTextJson.DefaultLambdaJsonSeri

namespace KinesisIntegrationSampleCode;

public class Function
{
    // Powertools Logger requires an environment variables against your function
    // POWERTOOLS_SERVICE_NAME
    [Logging(LogEvent = true)]
    public async Task FunctionHandler(KinesisEvent evnt, ILambdaContext context)
    {
        if (evnt.Records.Count == 0)
        {
            Logger.LogInformation("Empty Kinesis Event received");
            return;
        }

        foreach (var record in evnt.Records)
        {
            try
            {
                Logger.LogInformation($"Processed Event with EventId:
 {record.EventId}");
```

```
                string data = await GetRecordDataAsync(record.Kinesis, context);
                Logger.LogInformation($"Data: {data}");
                // TODO: Do interesting work based on the new data
            }
            catch (Exception ex)
            {
                Logger.LogError($"An error occurred {ex.Message}");
                throw;
            }
        }
        Logger.LogInformation($"Successfully processed {evnt.Records.Count}
 records.");
    }

    private async Task<string> GetRecordDataAsync(KinesisEvent.Record record,
 ILambdaContext context)
    {
        byte[] bytes = record.Data.ToArray();
        string data = Encoding.UTF8.GetString(bytes);
        await Task.CompletedTask; //Placeholder for actual async work
        return data;
    }
}
```

Go

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 Go 将 Kinesis 事件与 Lambda 结合使用。

```
package main

import (
 "context"
 "log"
```

```
 "github.com/aws/aws-lambda-go/events"
 "github.com/aws/aws-lambda-go/lambda"
)

func handler(ctx context.Context, kinesisEvent events.KinesisEvent) error {
 if len(kinesisEvent.Records) == 0 {
  log.Printf("empty Kinesis event received")
  return nil
 }

 for _, record := range kinesisEvent.Records {
  log.Printf("processed Kinesis event with EventId: %v", record.EventID)
  recordDataBytes := record.Kinesis.Data
  recordDataText := string(recordDataBytes)
  log.Printf("record data: %v", recordDataText)
  // TODO: Do interesting work based on the new data
 }
 log.Printf("successfully processed %v records", len(kinesisEvent.Records))
 return nil
}

func main() {
 lambda.Start(handler)
}
```

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 Java 将 Kinesis 事件与 Lambda 结合使用。

```
package example;

import com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.Context;
import com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.LambdaLogger;
```

```
import com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.RequestHandler;
import com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.events.KinesisEvent;

public class Handler implements RequestHandler<KinesisEvent, Void> {
    @Override
    public Void handleRequest(final KinesisEvent event, final Context context) {
        LambdaLogger logger = context.getLogger();
        if (event.getRecords().isEmpty()) {
            logger.log("Empty Kinesis Event received");
            return null;
        }
        for (KinesisEvent.KinesisEventRecord record : event.getRecords()) {
            try {
                logger.log("Processed Event with EventId: "+record.getEventID());
                String data = new String(record.getKinesis().getData().array());
                logger.log("Data:"+ data);
                // TODO: Do interesting work based on the new data
            }
            catch (Exception ex) {
                logger.log("An error occurred:"+ex.getMessage());
                throw ex;
            }
        }
        logger.log("Successfully processed:"+event.getRecords().size()+"
 records");
        return null;
    }

}
```

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 Lambda 消耗 Kinesis 事件。 JavaScript

```
exports.handler = async (event, context) => {
  for (const record of event.Records) {
    try {
      console.log(`Processed Kinesis Event - EventID: ${record.eventID}`);
      const recordData = await getRecordDataAsync(record.kinesis);
      console.log(`Record Data: ${recordData}`);
      // TODO: Do interesting work based on the new data
    } catch (err) {
      console.error(`An error occurred ${err}`);
      throw err;
    }
  }
  console.log(`Successfully processed ${event.Records.length} records.`);
};

async function getRecordDataAsync(payload) {
  var data = Buffer.from(payload.data, "base64").toString("utf-8");
  await Promise.resolve(1); //Placeholder for actual async work
  return data;
}
```

使用 Lambda 消耗 Kinesis 事件。 TypeScript

```
import {
  KinesisStreamEvent,
  Context,
  KinesisStreamHandler,
  KinesisStreamRecordPayload,
} from "aws-lambda";
import { Buffer } from "buffer";
import { Logger } from "@aws-lambda-powertools/logger";

const logger = new Logger({
  logLevel: "INFO",
  serviceName: "kinesis-stream-handler-sample",
});

export const functionHandler: KinesisStreamHandler = async (
  event: KinesisStreamEvent,
  context: Context
): Promise<void> => {
  for (const record of event.Records) {
```

```
    try {
      logger.info(`Processed Kinesis Event - EventID: ${record.eventID}`);
      const recordData = await getRecordDataAsync(record.kinesis);
      logger.info(`Record Data: ${recordData}`);
      // TODO: Do interesting work based on the new data
    } catch (err) {
      logger.error(`An error occurred ${err}`);
      throw err;
    }
    logger.info(`Successfully processed ${event.Records.length} records.`);
  }
};

async function getRecordDataAsync(
  payload: KinesisStreamRecordPayload
): Promise<string> {
  var data = Buffer.from(payload.data, "base64").toString("utf-8");
  await Promise.resolve(1); //Placeholder for actual async work
  return data;
}
```

PHP

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 PHP 使用 Lambda 消耗 Kinesis 事件。

```
<?php

# using bref/bref and bref/logger for simplicity

use Bref\Context\Context;
use Bref\Event\Kinesis\KinesisEvent;
use Bref\Event\Kinesis\KinesisHandler;
use Bref\Logger\StderrLogger;
```

```
require __DIR__ . '/vendor/autoload.php';

class Handler extends KinesisHandler
{
    private StderrLogger $logger;
    public function __construct(StderrLogger $logger)
    {
        $this->logger = $logger;
    }

    /**
     * @throws JsonException
     * @throws \Bref\Event\InvalidLambdaEvent
     */
    public function handleKinesis(KinesisEvent $event, Context $context): void
    {
        $this->logger->info("Processing records");
        $records = $event->getRecords();
        foreach ($records as $record) {
            try {
                $data = $record->getData();
                $this->logger->info(json_encode($data));
                // TODO: Do interesting work based on the new data
            } catch (Exception $e) {
                $this->logger->error($e->getMessage());
                throw $e;
            }
        }
        $totalRecords = count($records);
        $this->logger->info("Successfully processed $totalRecords records");
    }
}

$logger = new StderrLogger();
return new Handler($logger);
```

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 Python 将 Kinesis 事件与 Lambda 结合使用。

```
import base64
def lambda_handler(event, context):

    for record in event['Records']:
        try:
            print(f"Processed Kinesis Event - EventID: {record['eventID']}")
            record_data = base64.b64decode(record['kinesis']
['data']).decode('utf-8')
            print(f"Record Data: {record_data}")
            # TODO: Do interesting work based on the new data
        except Exception as e:
            print(f"An error occurred {e}")
            raise e
    print(f"Successfully processed {len(event['Records'])} records.")
```

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

通过 Rust 将 Kinesis 事件与 Lambda 结合使用。

```
use aws_lambda_events::event::kinesis::KinesisEvent;
use lambda_runtime::{run, service_fn, Error, LambdaEvent};

async fn function_handler(event: LambdaEvent<KinesisEvent>) -> Result<(), Error>
 {
    if event.payload.records.is_empty() {
        tracing::info!("No records found. Exiting.");
        return Ok(());
    }

    event.payload.records.iter().for_each(|record| {
        tracing::info!("EventId:
 {}",record.event_id.as_deref().unwrap_or_default());

        let record_data = std::str::from_utf8(&record.kinesis.data);

        match record_data {
            Ok(data) => {
                // log the record data
                tracing::info!("Data: {}", data);
            }
            Err(e) => {
                tracing::error!("Error: {}", e);
            }
        }
    });

    tracing::info!(
        "Successfully processed {} records",
        event.payload.records.len()
    );

    Ok(())
}

#[tokio::main]
async fn main() -> Result<(), Error> {
    tracing_subscriber::fmt()
        .with_max_level(tracing::Level::INFO)
        // disable printing the name of the module in every log line.
        .with_target(false)
        // disabling time is handy because CloudWatch will add the ingestion
 time.
```

```
        .without_time()
        .init();

    run(service_fn(function_handler)).await
}
```

通过 Kinesis 触发器报告 Lambda 函数批处理项目失败

以下代码示例显示如何为接收来自 Kinesis 流的事件的 Lambda 函数实现部分批处理响应。该函数在响应中报告批处理项目失败，并指示 Lambda 稍后重试这些消息。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

报告使用 .NET 进行 Lambda Kinesis 批处理项目失败。

```
using System.Text;
using System.Text.Json.Serialization;
using Amazon.Lambda.Core;
using Amazon.Lambda.KinesisEvents;
using AWS.Lambda.Powertools.Logging;

// Assembly attribute to enable the Lambda function's JSON input to be converted
 into a .NET class.
[assembly:
 LambdaSerializer(typeof(Amazon.Lambda.Serialization.SystemTextJson.DefaultLambdaJsonSeri

namespace KinesisIntegration;

public class Function
{
    // Powertools Logger requires an environment variables against your function
    // POWERTOOLS_SERVICE_NAME
    [Logging(LogEvent = true)]
```

```
   public async Task<StreamsEventResponse> FunctionHandler(KinesisEvent evnt,
ILambdaContext context)
   {
       if (evnt.Records.Count == 0)
       {
           Logger.LogInformation("Empty Kinesis Event received");
           return new StreamsEventResponse();
       }

       foreach (var record in evnt.Records)
       {
           try
           {
               Logger.LogInformation($"Processed Event with EventId:
{record.EventId}");
               string data = await GetRecordDataAsync(record.Kinesis, context);
               Logger.LogInformation($"Data: {data}");
               // TODO: Do interesting work based on the new data
           }
           catch (Exception ex)
           {
               Logger.LogError($"An error occurred {ex.Message}");
               /* Since we are working with streams, we can return the failed
item immediately.
                  Lambda will immediately begin to retry processing from this
failed item onwards. */
               return new StreamsEventResponse
               {
                   BatchItemFailures = new
List<StreamsEventResponse.BatchItemFailure>
                   {
                       new StreamsEventResponse.BatchItemFailure
{ ItemIdentifier = record.Kinesis.SequenceNumber }
                   }
               };
           }
       }
       Logger.LogInformation($"Successfully processed {evnt.Records.Count}
records.");
       return new StreamsEventResponse();
   }

   private async Task<string> GetRecordDataAsync(KinesisEvent.Record record,
ILambdaContext context)
```

```
    {
        byte[] bytes = record.Data.ToArray();
        string data = Encoding.UTF8.GetString(bytes);
        await Task.CompletedTask; //Placeholder for actual async work
        return data;
    }
}

public class StreamsEventResponse
{
    [JsonPropertyName("batchItemFailures")]
    public IList<BatchItemFailure> BatchItemFailures { get; set; }
    public class BatchItemFailure
    {
        [JsonPropertyName("itemIdentifier")]
        public string ItemIdentifier { get; set; }
    }
}
```

Go

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 Go 报告 Lambda 的 Kinesis 批处理项目失败。

```
package main

import (
 "context"
 "fmt"
 "github.com/aws/aws-lambda-go/events"
 "github.com/aws/aws-lambda-go/lambda"
)

func handler(ctx context.Context, kinesisEvent events.KinesisEvent)
 (map[string]interface{}, error) {
```

```
 batchItemFailures := []map[string]interface{}{}

 for _, record := range kinesisEvent.Records {
  curRecordSequenceNumber := ""

  // Process your record
  if /* Your record processing condition here */ {
   curRecordSequenceNumber = record.Kinesis.SequenceNumber
  }

  // Add a condition to check if the record processing failed
  if curRecordSequenceNumber != "" {
   batchItemFailures = append(batchItemFailures, map[string]interface{}
{"itemIdentifier": curRecordSequenceNumber})
  }
 }

 kinesisBatchResponse := map[string]interface{}{
  "batchItemFailures": batchItemFailures,
 }
 return kinesisBatchResponse, nil
}

func main() {
 lambda.Start(handler)
}
```

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

报告使用 Java 进行 Lambda Kinesis 批处理项目失败。

```
import com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.Context;
import com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.RequestHandler;
```

```
import com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.events.KinesisEvent;
import com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.events.StreamsEventResponse;

import java.io.Serializable;
import java.util.ArrayList;
import java.util.List;

public class ProcessKinesisRecords implements RequestHandler<KinesisEvent,
 StreamsEventResponse> {

    @Override
    public StreamsEventResponse handleRequest(KinesisEvent input, Context
 context) {

        List<StreamsEventResponse.BatchItemFailure> batchItemFailures = new
 ArrayList<>();
        String curRecordSequenceNumber = "";

        for (KinesisEvent.KinesisEventRecord kinesisEventRecord :
 input.getRecords()) {
            try {
                //Process your record
                KinesisEvent.Record kinesisRecord =
 kinesisEventRecord.getKinesis();
                curRecordSequenceNumber = kinesisRecord.getSequenceNumber();

            } catch (Exception e) {
                /* Since we are working with streams, we can return the failed
 item immediately.
                   Lambda will immediately begin to retry processing from this
 failed item onwards. */
                batchItemFailures.add(new
 StreamsEventResponse.BatchItemFailure(curRecordSequenceNumber));
                return new StreamsEventResponse(batchItemFailures);
            }
        }

       return new StreamsEventResponse(batchItemFailures);
    }
}
```

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

报告使用 Javascript 进行 Lambda Kinesis 批处理项目失败。

```
exports.handler = async (event, context) => {
  for (const record of event.Records) {
    try {
      console.log(`Processed Kinesis Event - EventID: ${record.eventID}`);
      const recordData = await getRecordDataAsync(record.kinesis);
      console.log(`Record Data: ${recordData}`);
      // TODO: Do interesting work based on the new data
    } catch (err) {
      console.error(`An error occurred ${err}`);
      /* Since we are working with streams, we can return the failed item
 immediately.
            Lambda will immediately begin to retry processing from this failed
 item onwards. */
      return {
        batchItemFailures: [{ itemIdentifier: record.kinesis.sequenceNumber }],
      };
    }
  }
  console.log(`Successfully processed ${event.Records.length} records.`);
  return { batchItemFailures: [] };
};

async function getRecordDataAsync(payload) {
  var data = Buffer.from(payload.data, "base64").toString("utf-8");
  await Promise.resolve(1); //Placeholder for actual async work
  return data;
}
```

使用 Lambda 报告 Kinesis 批处理项目失败。 TypeScript

```
import {
  KinesisStreamEvent,
  Context,
  KinesisStreamHandler,
  KinesisStreamRecordPayload,
  KinesisStreamBatchResponse,
} from "aws-lambda";
import { Buffer } from "buffer";
import { Logger } from "@aws-lambda-powertools/logger";

const logger = new Logger({
  logLevel: "INFO",
  serviceName: "kinesis-stream-handler-sample",
});

export const functionHandler: KinesisStreamHandler = async (
  event: KinesisStreamEvent,
  context: Context
): Promise<KinesisStreamBatchResponse> => {
  for (const record of event.Records) {
    try {
      logger.info(`Processed Kinesis Event - EventID: ${record.eventID}`);
      const recordData = await getRecordDataAsync(record.kinesis);
      logger.info(`Record Data: ${recordData}`);
      // TODO: Do interesting work based on the new data
    } catch (err) {
      logger.error(`An error occurred ${err}`);
      /* Since we are working with streams, we can return the failed item
 immediately.
            Lambda will immediately begin to retry processing from this failed
 item onwards. */
      return {
        batchItemFailures: [{ itemIdentifier: record.kinesis.sequenceNumber }],
      };
    }
  }
  logger.info(`Successfully processed ${event.Records.length} records.`);
  return { batchItemFailures: [] };
};

async function getRecordDataAsync(
  payload: KinesisStreamRecordPayload
): Promise<string> {
```

```
  var data = Buffer.from(payload.data, "base64").toString("utf-8");
  await Promise.resolve(1); //Placeholder for actual async work
  return data;
}
```

PHP

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 PHP 使用 Lambda 报告 Kinesis 批处理项目失败。

```
<?php

# using bref/bref and bref/logger for simplicity

use Bref\Context\Context;
use Bref\Event\Kinesis\KinesisEvent;
use Bref\Event\Handler as StdHandler;
use Bref\Logger\StderrLogger;

require __DIR__ . '/vendor/autoload.php';

class Handler implements StdHandler
{
    private StderrLogger $logger;
    public function __construct(StderrLogger $logger)
    {
        $this->logger = $logger;
    }

    /**
     * @throws JsonException
     * @throws \Bref\Event\InvalidLambdaEvent
     */
    public function handle(mixed $event, Context $context): array
```

```
    {
        $kinesisEvent = new KinesisEvent($event);
        $this->logger->info("Processing records");
        $records = $kinesisEvent->getRecords();

        $failedRecords = [];
        foreach ($records as $record) {
            try {
                $data = $record->getData();
                $this->logger->info(json_encode($data));
                // TODO: Do interesting work based on the new data
            } catch (Exception $e) {
                $this->logger->error($e->getMessage());
                // failed processing the record
                $failedRecords[] = $record->getSequenceNumber();
            }
        }
        $totalRecords = count($records);
        $this->logger->info("Successfully processed $totalRecords records");

        // change format for the response
        $failures = array_map(
            fn(string $sequenceNumber) => ['itemIdentifier' => $sequenceNumber],
            $failedRecords
        );

        return [
            'batchItemFailures' => $failures
        ];
    }
}

$logger = new StderrLogger();
return new Handler($logger);
```

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

报告使用 Python 进行 Lambda Kinesis 批处理项目失败。

```
def handler(event, context):
    records = event.get("Records")
    curRecordSequenceNumber = ""

    for record in records:
        try:
            # Process your record
            curRecordSequenceNumber = record["kinesis"]["sequenceNumber"]
        except Exception as e:
            # Return failed record's sequence number
            return {"batchItemFailures":[{"itemIdentifier":
 curRecordSequenceNumber}]}

    return {"batchItemFailures":[]}
```

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

报告通过 Rust 进行 Lambda Kinesis 批处理项目失败。

```
use aws_lambda_events::{
    event::kinesis::KinesisEvent,
    kinesis::KinesisEventRecord,
    streams::{KinesisBatchItemFailure, KinesisEventResponse},
};
use lambda_runtime::{run, service_fn, Error, LambdaEvent};

async fn function_handler(event: LambdaEvent<KinesisEvent>) ->
 Result<KinesisEventResponse, Error> {
    let mut response = KinesisEventResponse {
        batch_item_failures: vec![],
    };

    if event.payload.records.is_empty() {
        tracing::info!("No records found. Exiting.");
        return Ok(response);
    }

    for record in &event.payload.records {
        tracing::info!(
            "EventId: {}",
            record.event_id.as_deref().unwrap_or_default()
        );

        let record_processing_result = process_record(record);

        if record_processing_result.is_err() {
            response.batch_item_failures.push(KinesisBatchItemFailure {
                item_identifier: record.kinesis.sequence_number.clone(),
            });
            /* Since we are working with streams, we can return the failed item
 immediately.
            Lambda will immediately begin to retry processing from this failed
 item onwards. */
            return Ok(response);
        }
    }

    tracing::info!(
        "Successfully processed {} records",
        event.payload.records.len()
    );
```

```
    Ok(response)
}

fn process_record(record: &KinesisEventRecord) -> Result<(), Error> {
    let record_data = std::str::from_utf8(record.kinesis.data.as_slice());

    if let Some(err) = record_data.err() {
        tracing::error!("Error: {}", err);
        return Err(Error::from(err));
    }

    let record_data = record_data.unwrap_or_default();

    // do something interesting with the data
    tracing::info!("Data: {}", record_data);

    Ok(())
}

#[tokio::main]
async fn main() -> Result<(), Error> {
    tracing_subscriber::fmt()
        .with_max_level(tracing::Level::INFO)
        // disable printing the name of the module in every log line.
        .with_target(false)
        // disabling time is handy because CloudWatch will add the ingestion
 time.
        .without_time()
        .init();

    run(service_fn(function_handler)).await
}
```

使用软件开发工具包的 Firehose 的代码示例 AWS

以下代码示例向您展示了如何将 Amazon Data Firehose 与AWS软件开发套件 (SDK) 配合使用。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

更多资源

- Firehose 用户指南 — 有关 Firehose 的更多信息。
- Firehose API 参考 — 有关所有可用的 Firehose 操作的详细信息。
- AWS 开发人员中心 — 您可以按类别或全文搜索筛选的代码示例。
- AWSSDK 示例 — 包含首选语言完整代码的 GitHub 存储库。包括有关设置和运行代码的说明。

代码示例

- 使用软件开发工具包对 Firehose 执行的操作 AWS
  - 使用软件开发工具包写入多条 Firehose 记录 AWS

使用软件开发工具包对 Firehose 执行的操作 AWS

以下代码示例展示了如何将 Amazon Data Firehose 与软件开发工具包配合AWS使用。每个示例都调用一个单独的服务函数。

示例

- 使用软件开发工具包写入多条 Firehose 记录 AWS

使用软件开发工具包写入多条 Firehose 记录 AWS

以下代码示例展示了如何在一次调用中将多条数据记录写入 Firehose 交付流，这可以实现比写入单个记录更高的每个生产者的吞吐量。

CLI

AWS CLI

将多条记录写入流中

以下 `put-record-batch` 示例将三条记录写入流中。数据以 Base64 格式编码。

```
aws firehose put-record-batch \
    --delivery-stream-name my-stream \
    --records file://records.json
```

`myfile.json` 的内容：

```
[
    {"Data": "Rmlyc3QgdGhpbmc="},
    {"Data": "U2Vjb25kIHRoaW5n"},
    {"Data": "VGhpcmQgdGhpbmc="}
]
```

输出：

```
{
    "FailedPutCount": 0,
    "Encrypted": false,
    "RequestResponses": [
        {
            "RecordId": "9D2OJ6t2EqCTZTXwGzeSv/EVHxRoRCw89xd+o3+sXg8DhYOaWKPSmZy/
CGlRVEys1u1xbeKh6VofEYKkoeiDrcjrxhQp9iF7sUW7pujiMEQ5LzlrzCkGosxQn
+3boDnURDEaD42V7GiixpOyLJkYZcae1i7HzlCEoy9LJhMr8EjDSi4Om/9Vc2uhwwuAtGE0XKpxJ2WD7ZRWtAnYlK
        },
        {
            "RecordId": "jFirejqxCLlK5xjH/UNmlMVcjktEN76I7916X9PaZ
+PVaOSXDfU1WGOqEZhxq2js7xcZ552eoeDxsuTU1MSq9nZTbVfb6cQTIXnm/
GsuF37Uhg67GKmR5z90l6XKJ+/
+pDloFv7Hh9a3oUS6wYm3DcNRLTHHAimANp1PhkQvWpvLRfzbuCUkBphR2QVzhP9OiHLbzGwy8/
DfH8sqWEUYASNJKS8GXP5s"
        },
        {
            "RecordId":
 "oy0amQ40o5Y2YV4vxzufdcMOOw6n3EPr3tpPJGoYVNKH4APPVqNcbUgefo1stEFRg4hTLrf2k6eliHu/9+YJ5R3
DTBt3qBlmTj7Xq8SKVbO1S7YvMTpWkMKA86f8JfmT8BMKoMb4XZS/sOkQLe+qh0sYKXWl"
        }
    ]
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon Kinesis Data Firehose 开发人员指南》中的将数据发送到 Amazon Kinesis Data Firehose 传输流。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考PutRecordBatch中的。

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
async fn put_record_batch(
    client: &Client,
    stream: &str,
    data: Vec<Record>,
) -> Result<PutRecordBatchOutput, SdkError<PutRecordBatchError>> {
    client
        .put_record_batch()
        .delivery_stream_name(stream)
        .set_records(Some(data))
        .send()
        .await
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用PutRecordBatch于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

使用 AWS 开发工具包的 AWS KMS 代码示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS Key Management Service (AWS KMS) 与 AWS 软件开发工具包 (SDK) 结合使用。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

更多资源

- AWS KMS 开发人员指南 —有关 AWS KMS 的更多信息。
- AWS KMS API 参考 — 有关所有可用的 AWS KMS 操作的详细信息。

- AWS 开发人员中心 — 您可以按类别或全文搜索筛选的代码示例。
- AWSSDK 示例 — 包含首选语言完整代码的 GitHub 存储库。包括有关设置和运行代码的说明。

代码示例

- 使用 AWS 开发工具包的 AWS KMS 操作
  - 使用 AWS SDK 为 AWS KMS key创建授权
  - 使用 AWS SDK 创建 AWS KMS key
  - 使用 AWS SDK 生成随机字节字符串
  - 使用 AWS SDK 为 AWS KMS key创建别名
  - 使用 AWS SDK 通过 AWS KMS key解密密文
  - 使用 AWS SDK 删除 AWS KMS 别名
  - 使用 AWS SDK 描述 AWS KMS key
  - 使用 AWS SDK 禁用 AWS KMS key
  - 使用 AWS SDK 启用 AWS KMS key
  - 使用 AWS SDK 通过 AWS KMS key 加密文本
  - 使用 AWS SDK 生成用于客户端加密的明文数据密钥
  - 使用 AWS SDK 生成加密的数据密钥
  - 使用 AWS SDK 获取 AWS KMS key 策略
  - 使用 AWS SDK 列出为 AWS KMS key定义的别名
  - 使用 AWS SDK 列出 AWS KMS key 的授权
  - 使用 AWS SDK 列出 AWS KMS keys
  - 使用 AWS SDK 列出 AWS KMS key 策略
  - 使用 AWS SDK 将密文从一个 AWS KMS key重新加密到另一个密钥
  - 使用 AWS SDK 停用 AWS KMS key授权
  - 使用 AWS SDK 撤销 AWS KMS key授权
  - 使用 AWS SDK 计划删除 AWS KMS key
  - 使用 AWS SDK 设置 AWS KMS key 策略
  - 使用 AWS SDK 更新由别名引用的 AWS KMS key
- 使用 AWS 开发工具包的 AWS KMS 场景
  - 使用 AWS SDK 通过 AWS KMS keys加密和解密文本
  - 使用 AWS SDK 管理 AWS KMS keys

使用 AWS 开发工具包的 AWS KMS 操作

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS Key Management Service (AWS KMS) 与 AWS SDK 结合使用。每个示例都调用一个单独的服务函数。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以在使用 AWS 开发工具包的 AWS KMS 场景中结合上下文查看操作。

示例

- 使用 AWS SDK 为 AWS KMS key创建授权
- 使用 AWS SDK 创建 AWS KMS key
- 使用 AWS SDK 生成随机字节字符串
- 使用 AWS SDK 为 AWS KMS key创建别名
- 使用 AWS SDK 通过 AWS KMS key解密密文
- 使用 AWS SDK 删除 AWS KMS 别名
- 使用 AWS SDK 描述 AWS KMS key
- 使用 AWS SDK 禁用 AWS KMS key
- 使用 AWS SDK 启用 AWS KMS key
- 使用 AWS SDK 通过 AWS KMS key 加密文本
- 使用 AWS SDK 生成用于客户端加密的明文数据密钥
- 使用 AWS SDK 生成加密的数据密钥
- 使用 AWS SDK 获取 AWS KMS key 策略
- 使用 AWS SDK 列出为 AWS KMS key定义的别名
- 使用 AWS SDK 列出 AWS KMS key 的授权
- 使用 AWS SDK 列出 AWS KMS keys
- 使用 AWS SDK 列出 AWS KMS key 策略
- 使用 AWS SDK 将密文从一个 AWS KMS key重新加密到另一个密钥
- 使用 AWS SDK 停用 AWS KMS key授权
- 使用 AWS SDK 撤销 AWS KMS key授权
- 使用 AWS SDK 计划删除 AWS KMS key
- 使用 AWS SDK 设置 AWS KMS key 策略

- 使用 AWS SDK 更新由别名引用的 AWS KMS key

使用 AWS SDK 为 AWS KMS key创建授权

以下代码示例演示如何为 KMS 密钥创建授权。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        public static async Task Main()
        {
            var client = new AmazonKeyManagementServiceClient();

            // The identity that is given permission to perform the operations
            // specified in the grant.
            var grantee = "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/ExampleRole";

            // The identifier of the AWS KMS key to which the grant applies. You
            // can use the key ID or the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the KMS
key.
            var keyId = "7c9eccc2-38cb-4c4f-9db3-766ee8dd3ad4";

            var request = new CreateGrantRequest
            {
                GranteePrincipal = grantee,
                KeyId = keyId,

                // A list of operations that the grant allows.
                Operations = new List<string>
                {
                    "Encrypt",
                    "Decrypt",
                },
            };
```

```
            var response = await client.CreateGrantAsync(request);

            string grantId = response.GrantId; // The unique identifier of the
 grant.
            string grantToken = response.GrantToken; // The grant token.

            Console.WriteLine($"Id: {grantId}, Token: {grantToken}");
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考CreateGrant中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

创建授权

以下 `create-grant` 示例将创建授权，以允许 `exampleUser` 用户对 `1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab` KMS 密钥示例使用 `decrypt` 命令。停用主体是 `adminRole` 角色。该授权使用 `EncryptionContextSubset` 授权约束，以便仅在 `decrypt` 请求中的加密上下文包含 `"Department": "IT"` 键值对时才允许此权限。

```
aws kms create-grant \
    --key-id 1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab \
    --grantee-principal arn:aws:iam::123456789012:user/exampleUser \
    --operations Decrypt \
    --constraints EncryptionContextSubset={Department=IT} \
    --retiring-principal arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/adminRole
```

输出：

```
{
    "GrantId":
 "1a2b3c4d2f5e69f440bae30eaec9570bb1fb7358824f9ddfa1aa5a0dab1a59b2",
    "GrantToken": "<grant token here>"
}
```

要查看有关授权的详细信息，请使用 `list-grants` 命令。

有关更多信息，请参阅《AWS Key Management Service 开发人员指南》中的 AWS KMS 中的授权。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考CreateGrant中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kms.KmsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kms.model.CreateGrantRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kms.model.CreateGrantResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kms.model.KmsException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class CreateGrant {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <keyId> <granteePrincipal> <operation>\s

                Where:
                    keyId - The unique identifier for the customer master key
 (CMK) that the grant applies to.\s
                    granteePrincipal - The principal that is given permission to
 perform the operations that the grant permits.\s
```

```
                    operation - An operation (for example, Encrypt).\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 3) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String keyId = args[0];
        String granteePrincipal = args[1];
        String operation = args[2];
        Region region = Region.US_WEST_2;
        KmsClient kmsClient = KmsClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        String grantId = createGrant(kmsClient, keyId, granteePrincipal,
 operation);
        System.out.printf("Successfully created a grant with ID %s%n", grantId);
        kmsClient.close();
    }

    public static String createGrant(KmsClient kmsClient, String keyId, String
 granteePrincipal, String operation) {
        try {
            CreateGrantRequest grantRequest = CreateGrantRequest.builder()
                    .keyId(keyId)
                    .granteePrincipal(granteePrincipal)
                    .operationsWithStrings(operation)
                    .build();

            CreateGrantResponse response = kmsClient.createGrant(grantRequest);
            return response.grantId();

        } catch (KmsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考CreateGrant中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun createNewGrant(keyIdVal: String?, granteePrincipalVal: String?,
 operation: String): String? {

    val operationOb = GrantOperation.fromValue(operation)
    val grantOperationList = ArrayList<GrantOperation>()
    grantOperationList.add(operationOb)

    val request = CreateGrantRequest {
        keyId = keyIdVal
        granteePrincipal = granteePrincipalVal
        operations = grantOperationList
    }

    KmsClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { kmsClient ->
        val response = kmsClient.createGrant(request)
        return response.grantId
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateGrant于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class GrantManager:
    def __init__(self, kms_client):
        self.kms_client = kms_client


    def create_grant(self, key_id):
        """
        Creates a grant for a key that lets a principal generate a symmetric data
        encryption key.

        :param key_id: The ARN or ID of the key.
        :return: The grant that is created.
        """
        principal = input(
            f"Enter the ARN of a principal, such as an IAM role, to grant that
 role "
            f"GenerateDataKey permissions on key {key_id}: "
        )
        if principal != "":
            try:
                grant = self.kms_client.create_grant(
                    KeyId=key_id,
                    GranteePrincipal=principal,
                    Operations=["GenerateDataKey"],
                )
            except ClientError as err:
                logger.error(
                    "Couldn't create a grant on key %s. Here's why: %s",
                    key_id,
                    err.response["Error"]["Message"],
                )
            else:
                print(f"Grant created on key {key_id}.")
                return grant
        else:
            print("Skipping grant creation.")
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateGrant于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 创建 AWS KMS key

以下代码示例演示如何创建 AWS KMS key。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 管理密钥

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
using System;
using System.Threading.Tasks;
using Amazon.KeyManagementService;
using Amazon.KeyManagementService.Model;

/// <summary>
/// Shows how to create a new AWS Key Management Service (AWS KMS)
/// key.
/// </summary>
public class CreateKey
{
    public static async Task Main()
    {
        // Note that if you need to create a Key in an AWS Region
        // other than the Region defined for the default user, you need to
        // pass the Region to the client constructor.
        var client = new AmazonKeyManagementServiceClient();

        // The call to CreateKeyAsync will create a symmetrical AWS KMS
        // key. For more information about symmetrical and asymmetrical
        // keys, see:
        //
```

```
            // https://docs.aws.amazon.com/kms/latest/developerguide/symm-asymm-
choose.html
            var response = await client.CreateKeyAsync(new CreateKeyRequest());

            // The KeyMetadata object contains information about the new AWS KMS
 key.
            KeyMetadata keyMetadata = response.KeyMetadata;

            if (keyMetadata is not null)
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"KMS Key: {keyMetadata.KeyId} was successfully
 created.");
            }
            else
            {
                Console.WriteLine("Could not create KMS Key.");
            }
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考CreateKey中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

示例 1：在 AWS KMS 中创建客户托管 KMS 密钥

以下 `create-key` 示例创建对称加密 KMS 密钥。

要创建基本 KMS 密钥（对称加密密钥），您无需指定任何参数。这些参数的默认值会创建对称加密密钥。

由于此命令未指定密钥策略，因此，KMS 密钥将获得以编程方式创建的 KMS 密钥的默认密钥策略。要查看密钥策略，请使用 `get-key-policy` 命令。要更改密钥策略，请使用 `put-key-policy` 命令。

```
aws kms create-key
```

create-key 命令会返回密钥元数据，包括新 KMS 密钥的密钥 ID 和 ARN。您可以使用这些值来识别其他 AWS KMS 操作中的 KMS 密钥。输出不包括标签。要查看 KMS 密钥的标签，请使用 list-resource-tags command。

输出：

```
{
    "KeyMetadata": {
        "AWSAccountId": "111122223333",
        "Arn": "arn:aws:kms:us-
west-2:111122223333:key/1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab",
        "CreationDate": "2017-07-05T14:04:55-07:00",
        "CustomerMasterKeySpec": "SYMMETRIC_DEFAULT",
        "Description": "",
        "Enabled": true,
        "KeyId": "1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab",
        "KeyManager": "CUSTOMER",
        "KeySpec": "SYMMETRIC_DEFAULT",
        "KeyState": "Enabled",
        "KeyUsage": "ENCRYPT_DECRYPT",
        "MultiRegion": false,
        "Origin": "AWS_KMS"
        "EncryptionAlgorithms": [
            "SYMMETRIC_DEFAULT"
        ]
    }
}
```

注意：create-key 命令不允许您指定别名。要为新 KMS 密钥创建别名，请使用 create-alias 命令。

有关更多信息，请参阅《AWS Key Management Service 开发人员指南》中的创建密钥。

示例 2：创建用于加密和解密的非对称 RSA KMS 密钥

以下 create-key 示例创建了一个 KMS 密钥，其中包含用于加密和解密的非对称 RSA 密钥对。

```
aws kms create-key \
   --key-spec RSA_4096 \
   --key-usage ENCRYPT_DECRYPT
```

输出：

```
{
    "KeyMetadata": {
        "Arn": "arn:aws:kms:us-
east-2:111122223333:key/1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab",
        "AWSAccountId": "111122223333",
        "CreationDate": "2021-04-05T14:04:55-07:00",
        "CustomerMasterKeySpec": "RSA_4096",
        "Description": "",
        "Enabled": true,
        "EncryptionAlgorithms": [
            "RSAES_OAEP_SHA_1",
            "RSAES_OAEP_SHA_256"
        ],
        "KeyId": "1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab",
        "KeyManager": "CUSTOMER",
        "KeySpec": "RSA_4096",
        "KeyState": "Enabled",
        "KeyUsage": "ENCRYPT_DECRYPT",
        "MultiRegion": false,
        "Origin": "AWS_KMS"
    }
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《AWS Key Management Service 开发人员指南》中的 AWS KMS 中的非对称密钥。

示例 3：创建用于签名和验证的非对称椭圆曲线 KMS 密钥

创建用于签名和验证的非对称 KMS 密钥，其中包含非对称椭圆曲线（ECC）密钥对。尽管 `SIGN_VERIFY` 是 ECC KMS 密钥的唯一有效值，但 `--key-usage` 参数也是必需的。

```
aws kms create-key \
    --key-spec ECC_NIST_P521 \
    --key-usage SIGN_VERIFY
```

输出：

```
{
    "KeyMetadata": {
        "Arn": "arn:aws:kms:us-
east-2:111122223333:key/1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab",
        "AWSAccountId": "111122223333",
```

```
        "CreationDate": "2019-12-02T07:48:55-07:00",
        "CustomerMasterKeySpec": "ECC_NIST_P521",
        "Description": "",
        "Enabled": true,
        "KeyId": "1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab",
        "KeyManager": "CUSTOMER",
        "KeySpec": "ECC_NIST_P521",
        "KeyState": "Enabled",
        "KeyUsage": "SIGN_VERIFY",
        "MultiRegion": false,
        "Origin": "AWS_KMS",
        "SigningAlgorithms": [
            "ECDSA_SHA_512"
        ]
    }
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《AWS Key Management Service 开发人员指南》中的 AWS KMS 中的非对称密钥。

示例 4：创建 HMAC KMS 密钥

以下 `create-key` 示例将创建 384 位 HMAC KMS 密钥。尽管 `--key-usage` 参数的 `GENERATE_VERIFY_MAC` 值是 HMAC KMS 密钥的唯一有效值，但该值也是必需的。

```
aws kms create-key \
    --key-spec HMAC_384 \
    --key-usage GENERATE_VERIFY_MAC
```

输出：

```
{
    "KeyMetadata": {
        "Arn": "arn:aws:kms:us-
east-2:111122223333:key/1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab",
        "AWSAccountId": "111122223333",
        "CreationDate": "2022-04-05T14:04:55-07:00",
        "CustomerMasterKeySpec": "HMAC_384",
        "Description": "",
        "Enabled": true,
        "KeyId": "1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab",
        "KeyManager": "CUSTOMER",
        "KeySpec": "HMAC_384",
```

```
        "KeyState": "Enabled",
        "KeyUsage": "GENERATE_VERIFY_MAC",
        "MacAlgorithms": [
            "HMAC_SHA_384"
        ],
        "MultiRegion": false,
        "Origin": "AWS_KMS"
    }
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《AWS Key Management Service 开发人员指南》中的 AWS KMS 中的 HMAC 密钥。

示例 4：创建多区域主 KMS 密钥

以下 `create-key` 示例创建多区域主对称加密密钥。由于所有参数的默认值都会创建对称加密密钥，因此，此 KMS 密钥只需要 `--multi-region` 参数。在 AWS CLI 中，要指示布尔参数为 true，只需指定参数名称即可。

```
aws kms create-key \
    --multi-region
```

输出：

```
{
    "KeyMetadata": {
        "Arn": "arn:aws:kms:us-west-2:111122223333:key/
mrk-1234abcd12ab34cd56ef12345678990ab",
        "AWSAccountId": "111122223333",
        "CreationDate": "2021-09-02T016:15:21-09:00",
        "CustomerMasterKeySpec": "SYMMETRIC_DEFAULT",
        "Description": "",
        "Enabled": true,
        "EncryptionAlgorithms": [
          "SYMMETRIC_DEFAULT"
        ],
        "KeyId": "mrk-1234abcd12ab34cd56ef12345678990ab",
        "KeyManager": "CUSTOMER",
        "KeySpec": "SYMMETRIC_DEFAULT",
        "KeyState": "Enabled",
        "KeyUsage": "ENCRYPT_DECRYPT",
        "MultiRegion": true,
        "MultiRegionConfiguration": {
```

```
            "MultiRegionKeyType": "PRIMARY",
            "PrimaryKey": {
                "Arn": "arn:aws:kms:us-west-2:111122223333:key/
mrk-1234abcd12ab34cd56ef12345678990ab",
                "Region": "us-west-2"
            },
            "ReplicaKeys": []
        },
        "Origin": "AWS_KMS"
    }
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《AWS Key Management Service 开发人员指南》中的 AWS KMS 中的非对称密钥。

示例 5：为导入的密钥材料创建 KMS 密钥

以下 `create-key` 示例创建一个不带密钥材料的 KMS 密钥。操作完成后，您可以将自己的密钥材料导入 KMS 密钥。要创建此 KMS 密钥，请将 `--origin` 参数设置为 `EXTERNAL`。

```
aws kms create-key \
    --origin EXTERNAL
```

输出：

```
{
     "KeyMetadata": {
         "Arn": "arn:aws:kms:us-
east-2:111122223333:key/1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab",
         "AWSAccountId": "111122223333",
         "CreationDate": "2019-12-02T07:48:55-07:00",
         "CustomerMasterKeySpec": "SYMMETRIC_DEFAULT",
         "Description": "",
         "Enabled": false,
         "EncryptionAlgorithms": [
             "SYMMETRIC_DEFAULT"
         ],
         "KeyId": "1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab",
         "KeyManager": "CUSTOMER",
         "KeySpec": "SYMMETRIC_DEFAULT",
         "KeyState": "PendingImport",
         "KeyUsage": "ENCRYPT_DECRYPT",
         "MultiRegion": false,
```

```
        "Origin": "EXTERNAL"
    }
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《AWS Key Management Service 开发人员指南》中的将密钥材料导入到 AWS KMS 密钥中。

示例 6：在 AWS CloudHSM 密钥存储中创建 KMS 密钥

以下 `create-key` 示例在指定的 AWS CloudHSM 密钥存储中创建一个 KMS 密钥。该操作在 AWS KMS 中创建 KMS 密钥及其元数据，并在与自定义密钥存储关联的 AWS CloudHSM 集群中创建密钥材料。`--custom-key-store-id` 和 `--origin` 参数是必需的。

```
aws kms create-key \
    --origin AWS_CLOUDHSM \
    --custom-key-store-id cks-1234567890abcdef0
```

输出：

```
{
    "KeyMetadata": {
        "Arn": "arn:aws:kms:us-
east-2:111122223333:key/1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab",
        "AWSAccountId": "111122223333",
        "CloudHsmClusterId": "cluster-1a23b4cdefg",
        "CreationDate": "2019-12-02T07:48:55-07:00",
        "CustomerMasterKeySpec": "SYMMETRIC_DEFAULT",
        "CustomKeyStoreId": "cks-1234567890abcdef0",
        "Description": "",
        "Enabled": true,
        "EncryptionAlgorithms": [
            "SYMMETRIC_DEFAULT"
        ],
        "KeyId": "1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab",
        "KeyManager": "CUSTOMER",
        "KeySpec": "SYMMETRIC_DEFAULT",
        "KeyState": "Enabled",
        "KeyUsage": "ENCRYPT_DECRYPT",
        "MultiRegion": false,
        "Origin": "AWS_CLOUDHSM"
    }
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《AWS Key Management Service 开发人员指南》中的 AWS CloudHSM 密钥存储。

示例 7：在外部密钥存储中创建 KMS 密钥

以下 `create-key` 示例在指定的外部密钥存储中创建一个 KMS 密钥。在此命令中需要使用 `--custom-key-store-id`、`--origin` 和 `--xks-key-id` 参数。

`--xks-key-id` 参数指定外部密钥管理器中现有对称加密密钥的 ID。此密钥用作 KMS 密钥的外部密钥材料。`--origin` 参数的值必须为 `EXTERNAL_KEY_STORE`。`custom-key-store-id` 参数必须识别连接到其外部密钥存储代理的外部密钥存储。

```
aws kms create-key \
    --origin EXTERNAL_KEY_STORE \
    --custom-key-store-id cks-9876543210fedcba9 \
    --xks-key-id bb8562717f809024
```

输出：

```
{
    "KeyMetadata": {
        "Arn": "arn:aws:kms:us-
east-2:111122223333:key/1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab",
        "AWSAccountId": "111122223333",
        "CreationDate": "2022-12-02T07:48:55-07:00",
        "CustomerMasterKeySpec": "SYMMETRIC_DEFAULT",
        "CustomKeyStoreId": "cks-9876543210fedcba9",
        "Description": "",
        "Enabled": true,
        "EncryptionAlgorithms": [
            "SYMMETRIC_DEFAULT"
        ],
        "KeyId": "1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab",
        "KeyManager": "CUSTOMER",
        "KeySpec": "SYMMETRIC_DEFAULT",
        "KeyState": "Enabled",
        "KeyUsage": "ENCRYPT_DECRYPT",
        "MultiRegion": false,
        "Origin": "EXTERNAL_KEY_STORE",
        "XksKeyConfiguration": {
            "Id": "bb8562717f809024"
        }
    }
```

```
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《AWS Key Management Service 开发人员指南》中的外部密钥存储。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考CreateKey中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kms.KmsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kms.model.CreateKeyRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kms.model.CustomerMasterKeySpec;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kms.model.CreateKeyResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kms.model.KmsException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class CreateCustomerKey {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        Region region = Region.US_WEST_2;
        KmsClient kmsClient = KmsClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        String keyDesc = "Created by the AWS KMS API";
        System.out.println("The key id is " + createKey(kmsClient, keyDesc));
        kmsClient.close();
```

```
    }

    public static String createKey(KmsClient kmsClient, String keyDesc) {
        try {
            CreateKeyRequest keyRequest = CreateKeyRequest.builder()
                    .description(keyDesc)

 .customerMasterKeySpec(CustomerMasterKeySpec.SYMMETRIC_DEFAULT)
                    .keyUsage("ENCRYPT_DECRYPT")
                    .build();

            CreateKeyResponse result = kmsClient.createKey(keyRequest);
            System.out.printf("Created a customer key with id \"%s\"%n",
 result.keyMetadata().arn());
            return result.keyMetadata().keyId();

        } catch (KmsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考CreateKey中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun createKey(keyDesc: String?): String? {

    val request = CreateKeyRequest {
        description = keyDesc
        customerMasterKeySpec = CustomerMasterKeySpec.SymmetricDefault
```

```
        keyUsage = KeyUsageType.fromValue("ENCRYPT_DECRYPT")
    }

    KmsClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { kmsClient ->
        val result = kmsClient.createKey(request)
        println("Created a customer key with id " + result.keyMetadata?.arn)
        return result.keyMetadata?.keyId
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateKey于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class KeyManager:
    def __init__(self, kms_client):
        self.kms_client = kms_client
        self.created_keys = []


    def create_key(self):
        """
        Creates a key (or multiple keys) with a user-provided description.
        """
        answer = "y"
        while answer.lower() == "y":
            key_desc = input("\nLet's create a key. Describe it for me: ")
            if not key_desc:
                key_desc = "Key management demo key"
            try:
                key = self.kms_client.create_key(Description=key_desc)
["KeyMetadata"]
            except ClientError as err:
```

```
                logging.error(
                    "Couldn't create your key. Here's why: %s",
                    err.response["Error"]["Message"],
                )
                raise
            else:
                print("Key created:")
                pprint(key)
                self.created_keys.append(key)
                answer = input("Create another (y/n)? ")
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateKey于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

Ruby

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
require "aws-sdk-kms" # v2: require 'aws-sdk'

# Create a AWS KMS key.
# As long we are only encrypting small amounts of data (4 KiB or less) directly,
# a KMS key is fine for our purposes.
# For larger amounts of data,
# use the KMS key to encrypt a data encryption key (DEK).

client = Aws::KMS::Client.new

resp = client.create_key({
                           tags: [
                             {
                               tag_key: "CreatedBy",
                               tag_value: "ExampleUser"
                             }
```

```
                            ]
                          })

puts resp.key_metadata.key_id
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考CreateKey中的。

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
async fn make_key(client: &Client) -> Result<(), Error> {
    let resp = client.create_key().send().await?;

    let id = resp.key_metadata.as_ref().unwrap().key_id();

    println!("Key: {}", id);

    Ok(())
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateKey于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 生成随机字节字符串

以下代码示例演示了如何使用 AWS KMS 创建通过加密进行保护的随机字节字符串。

CLI

AWS CLI

示例 1：生成 256 位随机字节字符串（Linux 或 macOS）

以下 `generate-random` 示例生成 256 位（32 字节）、以 base64 编码的随机字节字符串。该示例对字节字符串进行解码并将其保存在随机文件中。

运行此命令时，您必须使用 `number-of-bytes` 参数指定随机值的长度（以字节为单位）。

在运行此命令时，无需指定 KMS 密钥。随机字节字符串与任何 KMS 密钥无关。

默认情况下，AWS KMS 会生成随机数。但是，如果您指定自定义密钥存储库 < https://docs.aws.amazon.com/kms/latest/developerguide/ custom-key-store-overview .html>，则随机字节字符串将在与自定义密钥存储库关联的 CloudHSM 集群中生AWS成。

本示例使用以下参数和值：

它使用值为 32 的必需 `--number-of-bytes` 参数来请求 32 字节（256 位）字符串。它使用值为 `text` 的 `--output` 参数来指示 AWS CLI 将输出作为文本（而不是 JSON）返回。它使用 `--query parameter` 从响应中提取 `Plaintext` 属性的值。它将命令的输出传送（|）到 `base64` 实用程序，该程序负责对提取的输出进行解码。它使用重定向运算符（>）将解码后的字节字符串保存到 `ExampleRandom` 文件中。它使用重定向运算符（>）将二进制加密文字保存到文件。

```
aws kms generate-random \
    --number-of-bytes 32 \
    --output text \
    --query Plaintext | base64 --decode > ExampleRandom
```

此命令不生成任何输出。

有关更多信息，请参阅《AWS密钥管理服务 API 参考》GenerateRandom中的。

示例 2：生成 256 位随机数（Windows 命令提示符）

以下示例使用 `generate-random` 命令生成 256 位（32 字节）、以 base64 编码的随机字节字符串。该示例对字节字符串进行解码并将其保存在随机文件中。此示例与前面的示例相同，不同之处在于：它在将随机字节字符串保存到文件之前，使用 Windows 中的 `certutil` 实用工具对随机字节字符串进行 base64 解码。

首先，生成一个 base64 编码的随机字节字符串并将其保存在临时文件 `ExampleRandom.base64` 中。

```
aws kms generate-random \
    --number-of-bytes 32 \
    --output text \
```

```
    --query Plaintext > ExampleRandom.base64
```

由于 `generate-random` 命令的输出保存在文件中，因此，此示例不生成任何输出。

现在，使用 `certutil -decode` 命令解码 `ExampleRandom.base64` 文件中以 base64 编码的字节字符串。然后，它将解码后的字节字符串保存在 `ExampleRandom` 文件中。

```
certutil -decode ExampleRandom.base64 ExampleRandom
```

输出：

```
Input Length = 18
Output Length = 12
CertUtil: -decode command completed successfully.
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《AWS密钥管理服务 API 参考》GenerateRandom中的。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考GenerateRandom中的。

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
async fn make_string(client: &Client, length: i32) -> Result<(), Error> {
    let resp = client
        .generate_random()
        .number_of_bytes(length)
        .send()
        .await?;

    // Did we get an encrypted blob?
    let blob = resp.plaintext.expect("Could not get encrypted text");
    let bytes = blob.as_ref();

    let s = base64::encode(bytes);
```

```
    println!();
    println!("Data key:");
    println!("{}", s);

    Ok(())
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GenerateRandom于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 为 AWS KMS key创建别名

以下代码示例演示如何为 KMS 密钥创建别名。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
using System;
using System.Threading.Tasks;
using Amazon.KeyManagementService;
using Amazon.KeyManagementService.Model;

/// <summary>
/// Creates an alias for an AWS Key Management Service (AWS KMS) key.
/// </summary>
public class CreateAlias
{
    public static async Task Main()
    {
        var client = new AmazonKeyManagementServiceClient();

        // The alias name must start with alias/ and can be
        // up to 256 alphanumeric characters long.
```

```
            var aliasName = "alias/ExampleAlias";

            // The value supplied as the TargetKeyId can be either
            // the key ID or key Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the
            // AWS KMS key.
            var keyId = "1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab";

            var request = new CreateAliasRequest
            {
                AliasName = aliasName,
                TargetKeyId = keyId,
            };

            var response = await client.CreateAliasAsync(request);

            if (response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK)
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"Alias, {aliasName}, successfully created.");
            }
            else
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"Could not create alias.");
            }
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考CreateAlias中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

为 KMS 密钥创建别名

以下 `create-alias` 命令为由密钥 ID `1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab` 标识的 KMS 密钥创建名为 `example-alias` 的别名。

别名名称必须以 `alias/` 开头。请勿使用以 `alias/aws` 开头的别名名称；这些名称被保留以供 AWS 使用。

```
aws kms create-alias \
```

```
    --alias-name alias/example-alias \
    --target-key-id 1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab
```

此命令不返回任何输出。要查看新别名，请使用 `list-aliases` 命令。

有关更多信息，请参阅《AWS Key Management Service 开发人员指南》中的使用别名。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考CreateAlias中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kms.KmsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kms.model.CreateAliasRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kms.model.KmsException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class CreateAlias {
    public static void main(String[] args) {

        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <targetKeyId> <aliasName>\s

                Where:
```

```
                    targetKeyId - The key ID or the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of
 the customer master key (CMK).\s
                    aliasName - An alias name (for example, alias/myAlias).\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 2) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String targetKeyId = args[0];
        String aliasName = args[1];
        Region region = Region.US_WEST_2;
        KmsClient kmsClient = KmsClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        createCustomAlias(kmsClient, targetKeyId, aliasName);
        kmsClient.close();
    }

    public static void createCustomAlias(KmsClient kmsClient, String targetKeyId,
 String aliasName) {
        try {
            CreateAliasRequest aliasRequest = CreateAliasRequest.builder()
                    .aliasName(aliasName)
                    .targetKeyId(targetKeyId)
                    .build();

            kmsClient.createAlias(aliasRequest);

        } catch (KmsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考CreateAlias中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun createCustomAlias(targetKeyIdVal: String?, aliasNameVal: String?) {

    val request = CreateAliasRequest {
        aliasName = aliasNameVal
        targetKeyId = targetKeyIdVal
    }

    KmsClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { kmsClient ->
        kmsClient.createAlias(request)
        println("$aliasNameVal was successfully created")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateAlias于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class AliasManager:
    def __init__(self, kms_client):
        self.kms_client = kms_client
        self.created_key = None
```

```
    def create_alias(self, key_id):
        """
        Creates an alias for the specified key.

        :param key_id: The ARN or ID of a key to give an alias.
        :return: The alias given to the key.
        """
        alias = ""
        while alias == "":
            alias = input(f"What alias would you like to give to key {key_id}? ")
        try:
            self.kms_client.create_alias(AliasName=alias, TargetKeyId=key_id)
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't create alias %s. Here's why: %s",
                alias,
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
        else:
            print(f"Created alias {alias} for key {key_id}.")
            return alias
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateAlias于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 通过 AWS KMS key解密密文

以下代码示例演示如何解密通过 KMS 密钥加密的加密文字。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 加密和解密文本

CLI

AWS CLI

示例 1：使用对称 KMS 密钥解密加密消息（Linux 和 macOS）

以下 `decrypt` 命令示例演示了使用 AWS CLI 解密数据的推荐方法。此版本演示了如何使用对称 KMS 密钥解密数据。

在文件中提供加密文字。在 `--ciphertext-blob` 参数的值中，使用 `fileb://` 前缀，它将指示 CLI 从二进制文件中读取数据。如果文件不在当前目录中，请键入文件的完整路径。有关从文件读取 AWS CLI 参数值的更多信息，请参阅AWS命令行界面用户指南中的从文件加载 AWS CLI 参数 < https://docs.aws.amazon.com/cli/latest/userguide/ cli-usage-parameters-file .html> 和AWS命令行工具博客中的本地文件参数最佳实践 < https://aws.amazon.com/blogs/developer/ best-practices-for-local-file-parameters/>。指定 KMS 密钥来解密密文。使用对称 KMS 解密时不需要参数 `--key-id`钥匙。 AWSKMS 可以获取用于加密加密文字元数据中数据的 KMS 密钥的密钥 ID。但是，指定您正在使用的 KMS 密钥始终是最佳实践。此做法可确保您使用预期的 KMS 密钥，并防止您意外使用不信任的 KMS 密钥解密加密文字。以文本值请求明文输出。`--query` 参数指示 CLI 仅从输出中获取 `Plaintext` 字段的值。`--output` 参数以 text.base64 解码格式返回明文输出并将其保存在文件中。以下示例将 `Plaintext` 参数的值传送（|）给 Base64 实用程序，该程序负责对其进行解码。然后，它将解码后的输出重定向（>）到 `ExamplePlaintext` 文件。

在运行此命令之前，将密钥 ID 示例替换为您 AWS 账户中的有效密钥 ID。

```
aws kms decrypt \
    --ciphertext-blob fileb://ExampleEncryptedFile \
    --key-id 1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab \
    --output text \
    --query Plaintext | base64 \
    --decode > ExamplePlaintextFile
```

此命令不生成任何输出。`decrypt` 命令的输出经过 base64 解码并保存在文件中。

有关更多信息，请参阅《AWS Key Management Service API 参考》中的解密。

示例 2：使用对称 KMS 密钥解密加密消息（Windows 命令提示符）

以下示例与前一个示例相同，不同之处在于，它使用 `certutil` 实用程序对明文数据进行 Base64 解码。此过程需要两个命令，如以下示例所示。

在运行此命令之前，将密钥 ID 示例替换为您 AWS 账户中的有效密钥 ID。

```
aws kms decrypt ^
    --ciphertext-blob fileb://ExampleEncryptedFile ^
```

```
    --key-id 1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab ^
    --output text ^
    --query Plaintext > ExamplePlaintextFile.base64
```

运行 `certutil` 命令。

```
certutil -decode ExamplePlaintextFile.base64 ExamplePlaintextFile
```

输出：

```
Input Length = 18
Output Length = 12
CertUtil: -decode command completed successfully.
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《AWS Key Management Service API 参考》中的解密。

示例 3：使用非对称 KMS 密钥解密加密消息（Linux 和 macOS）

以下 `decrypt` 命令示例演示如何解密在 RSA 非对称 KMS 密钥下加密的数据。

使用非对称 KMS 密钥时，需要 `encryption-algorithm` 参数，以指定用于加密明文的算法。

在运行此命令之前，将密钥 ID 示例替换为您 AWS 账户中的有效密钥 ID。

```
aws kms decrypt \
    --ciphertext-blob fileb://ExampleEncryptedFile \
    --key-id 0987dcba-09fe-87dc-65ba-ab0987654321 \
    --encryption-algorithm RSAES_OAEP_SHA_256 \
    --output text \
    --query Plaintext | base64 \
    --decode > ExamplePlaintextFile
```

此命令不生成任何输出。`decrypt` 命令的输出经过 base64 解码并保存在文件中。

有关更多信息，请参阅《AWS Key Management Service 开发人员指南》中的 AWS KMS 中的非对称密钥。

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS CLI 命令参考》中的解密。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   public static void decryptData(KmsClient kmsClient, SdkBytes encryptedData,
String keyId) {
       try {
           DecryptRequest decryptRequest = DecryptRequest.builder()
                   .ciphertextBlob(encryptedData)
                   .keyId(keyId)
                   .build();

           DecryptResponse decryptResponse = kmsClient.decrypt(decryptRequest);
           decryptResponse.plaintext();

       } catch (KmsException e) {
           System.err.println(e.getMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
   }
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Java 2.x API 参考》中的 Decrypt。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun encryptData(keyIdValue: String): ByteArray? {

    val text = "This is the text to encrypt by using the AWS KMS Service"
    val myBytes: ByteArray = text.toByteArray()

    val encryptRequest = EncryptRequest {
        keyId = keyIdValue
        plaintext = myBytes
    }

    KmsClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { kmsClient ->
        val response = kmsClient.encrypt(encryptRequest)
        val algorithm: String = response.encryptionAlgorithm.toString()
        println("The encryption algorithm is $algorithm")

        // Return the encrypted data.
        return response.ciphertextBlob
    }
}

suspend fun decryptData(encryptedDataVal: ByteArray?, keyIdVal: String?, path:
 String) {

    val decryptRequest = DecryptRequest {
        ciphertextBlob = encryptedDataVal
        keyId = keyIdVal
    }
    KmsClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { kmsClient ->
        val decryptResponse = kmsClient.decrypt(decryptRequest)
        val myVal = decryptResponse.plaintext

        // Write the decrypted data to a file.
        if (myVal != null) {
            File(path).writeBytes(myVal)
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Kotlin API 参考》中的 Decrypt。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class KeyEncrypt:
    def __init__(self, kms_client):
        self.kms_client = kms_client


    def decrypt(self, key_id, cipher_text):
        """
        Decrypts text previously encrypted with a key.

        :param key_id: The ARN or ID of the key used to decrypt the data.
        :param cipher_text: The encrypted text to decrypt.
        """
        answer = input("Ready to decrypt your ciphertext (y/n)? ")
        if answer.lower() == "y":
            try:
                text = self.kms_client.decrypt(
                    KeyId=key_id, CiphertextBlob=cipher_text
                )["Plaintext"]
            except ClientError as err:
                logger.error(
                    "Couldn't decrypt your ciphertext. Here's why: %s",
                    err.response["Error"]["Message"],
                )
            else:
                print(f"Your plaintext is {text.decode()}")
        else:
            print("Skipping decryption demo.")
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) API 参考》中的 Decrypt。

Ruby

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
require "aws-sdk-kms" # v2: require 'aws-sdk'

# Decrypted blob

blob =
 "01020200785d68faeec386af1057904926253051eb2919d3c16078badf65b808b26dd057c101747cadf3593
blob_packed = [blob].pack("H*")

client = Aws::KMS::Client.new(region: "us-west-2")

resp = client.decrypt({
                        ciphertext_blob: blob_packed
                      })

puts "Raw text: "
puts resp.plaintext
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Ruby API 参考》中的 Decrypt。

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
async fn decrypt_key(client: &Client, key: &str, filename: &str) -> Result<(),
 Error> {
    // Open input text file and get contents as a string
    // input is a base-64 encoded string, so decode it:
    let data = fs::read_to_string(filename)
        .map(|input| {
            base64::decode(input).expect("Input file does not contain valid base
 64 characters.")
        })
        .map(Blob::new);

    let resp = client
        .decrypt()
        .key_id(key)
        .ciphertext_blob(data.unwrap())
        .send()
        .await?;

    let inner = resp.plaintext.unwrap();
    let bytes = inner.as_ref();

    let s = String::from_utf8(bytes.to_vec()).expect("Could not convert to
 UTF-8");

    println!();
    println!("Decoded string:");
    println!("{}", s);

    Ok(())
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Rust API 参考》中的 Decrypt。

使用 AWS SDK 删除 AWS KMS 别名

以下代码示例演示了如何删除 AWS KMS 别名。

CLI

AWS CLI

删除 AWS KMS 别名

以下 `delete-alias` 示例将删除别名 `alias/example-alias`。别名名称必须以 alias/ 开头。

```
aws kms delete-alias \
    --alias-name alias/example-alias
```

此命令不生成任何输出。要查找别名，请使用 `list-aliases` 命令。

有关更多信息，请参阅《AWS Key Management Service 开发人员指南》中的删除别名。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考DeleteAlias中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class AliasManager:
    def __init__(self, kms_client):
        self.kms_client = kms_client
        self.created_key = None


    def delete_alias(self):
        """
        Deletes an alias.
        """
        alias = input(f"Enter an alias that you'd like to delete: ")
        if alias != "":
            try:
                self.kms_client.delete_alias(AliasName=alias)
```

```
            except ClientError as err:
                logger.error(
                    "Couldn't delete alias %s. Here's why: %s",
                    alias,
                    err.response["Error"]["Message"],
                )
            else:
                print(f"Deleted alias {alias}.")
        else:
            print("Skipping alias deletion.")
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteAlias于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 描述 AWS KMS key

以下代码示例演示如何描述 KMS 密钥。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 管理密钥

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
using System;
using System.Threading.Tasks;
using Amazon.KeyManagementService;
using Amazon.KeyManagementService.Model;

/// <summary>
```

```
    /// Retrieve information about an AWS Key Management Service (AWS KMS) key.
    /// You can supply either the key Id or the key Amazon Resource Name (ARN)
    /// to the DescribeKeyRequest KeyId property.
    /// </summary>
    public class DescribeKey
    {
        public static async Task Main()
        {
            var keyId = "7c9eccc2-38cb-4c4f-9db3-766ee8dd3ad4";
            var request = new DescribeKeyRequest
            {
                KeyId = keyId,
            };

            var client = new AmazonKeyManagementServiceClient();

            var response = await client.DescribeKeyAsync(request);
            var metadata = response.KeyMetadata;

            Console.WriteLine($"{metadata.KeyId} created on:
 {metadata.CreationDate}");
            Console.WriteLine($"State: {metadata.KeyState}");
            Console.WriteLine($"{metadata.Description}");
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DescribeKey中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

示例 1：查找有关 KMS 密钥的详细信息

以下 `describe-key` 示例获取有关账户示例和区域中 Amazon S3 AWS 托管密钥的详细信息。您可以使用此命令来查找有关 AWS 托管密钥和客户托管密钥的详细信息。

要指定 KMS 密钥，请使用 `key-id` 参数。此示例使用别名名称值，但您可以在此命令中使用密钥 ID、密钥 ARN、别名名称或别名 ARN。

```
aws kms describe-key \
```

```
    --key-id alias/aws/s3
```

输出：

```
{
    "KeyMetadata": {
        "AWSAccountId": "846764612917",
        "KeyId": "b8a9477d-836c-491f-857e-07937918959b",
        "Arn": "arn:aws:kms:us-west-2:846764612917:key/
b8a9477d-836c-491f-857e-07937918959b",
        "CreationDate": 2017-06-30T21:44:32.140000+00:00,
        "Enabled": true,
        "Description": "Default KMS key that protects my S3 objects when no other
 key is defined",
        "KeyUsage": "ENCRYPT_DECRYPT",
        "KeyState": "Enabled",
        "Origin": "AWS_KMS",
        "KeyManager": "AWS",
        "CustomerMasterKeySpec": "SYMMETRIC_DEFAULT",
        "EncryptionAlgorithms": [
            "SYMMETRIC_DEFAULT"
        ]
    }
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《AWS Key Management Service 开发人员指南》中的查看密钥。

示例 2：获取有关 RSA 非对称 KMS 密钥的详细信息

以下 `describe-key` 示例获取有关用于签名和验证的非对称 RSA KMS 密钥的详细信息。

```
aws kms describe-key \
    --key-id 1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab
```

输出：

```
{
    "KeyMetadata": {
        "AWSAccountId": "111122223333",
        "KeyId": "1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab",
        "Arn": "arn:aws:kms:us-
west-2:111122223333:key/1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab",
```

```
        "CreationDate": "2019-12-02T19:47:14.861000+00:00",
        "CustomerMasterKeySpec": "RSA_2048",
        "Enabled": false,
        "Description": "",
        "KeyState": "Disabled",
        "Origin": "AWS_KMS",
        "MultiRegion": false,
        "KeyManager": "CUSTOMER",
        "KeySpec": "RSA_2048",
        "KeyUsage": "SIGN_VERIFY",
        "SigningAlgorithms": [
            "RSASSA_PKCS1_V1_5_SHA_256",
            "RSASSA_PKCS1_V1_5_SHA_384",
            "RSASSA_PKCS1_V1_5_SHA_512",
            "RSASSA_PSS_SHA_256",
            "RSASSA_PSS_SHA_384",
            "RSASSA_PSS_SHA_512"
        ]
    }
}
```

示例 3：获取有关多区域副本密钥的详细信息

以下 `describe-key` 示例获取多区域副本密钥的元数据。此多区域密钥是对称加密密钥。任何多区域密钥的 `describe-key` 命令输出都会返回有关主密钥及其所有副本的信息。

```
aws kms describe-key \
    --key-id arn:aws:kms:ap-northeast-1:111122223333:key/
mrk-1234abcd12ab34cd56ef1234567890ab
```

输出：

```
{
    "KeyMetadata": {
        "MultiRegion": true,
        "AWSAccountId": "111122223333",
        "Arn": "arn:aws:kms:ap-northeast-1:111122223333:key/
mrk-1234abcd12ab34cd56ef1234567890ab",
        "CreationDate": "2021-06-28T21:09:16.114000+00:00",
        "Description": "",
        "Enabled": true,
        "KeyId": "mrk-1234abcd12ab34cd56ef1234567890ab",
        "KeyManager": "CUSTOMER",
```

```
        "KeyState": "Enabled",
        "KeyUsage": "ENCRYPT_DECRYPT",
        "Origin": "AWS_KMS",
        "CustomerMasterKeySpec": "SYMMETRIC_DEFAULT",
        "EncryptionAlgorithms": [
            "SYMMETRIC_DEFAULT"
        ],
        "MultiRegionConfiguration": {
            "MultiRegionKeyType": "PRIMARY",
            "PrimaryKey": {
                "Arn": "arn:aws:kms:us-west-2:111122223333:key/
mrk-1234abcd12ab34cd56ef1234567890ab",
                "Region": "us-west-2"
            },
            "ReplicaKeys": [
                {
                    "Arn": "arn:aws:kms:eu-west-1:111122223333:key/
mrk-1234abcd12ab34cd56ef1234567890ab",
                    "Region": "eu-west-1"
                },
                {
                    "Arn": "arn:aws:kms:ap-northeast-1:111122223333:key/
mrk-1234abcd12ab34cd56ef1234567890ab",
                    "Region": "ap-northeast-1"
                },
                {
                    "Arn": "arn:aws:kms:sa-east-1:111122223333:key/
mrk-1234abcd12ab34cd56ef1234567890ab",
                    "Region": "sa-east-1"
                }
            ]
        }
    }
}
```

示例 4：获取有关 HMAC KMS 密钥的详细信息

以下 `describe-key` 示例获取有关 HMAC KMS 密钥的详细信息。

```
aws kms describe-key \
    --key-id 1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab
```

输出：

```
{
    "KeyMetadata": {
        "AWSAccountId": "123456789012",
        "KeyId": "1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab",
        "Arn": "arn:aws:kms:us-
west-2:123456789012:key/1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab",
        "CreationDate": "2022-04-03T22:23:10.194000+00:00",
        "Enabled": true,
        "Description": "Test key",
        "KeyUsage": "GENERATE_VERIFY_MAC",
        "KeyState": "Enabled",
        "Origin": "AWS_KMS",
        "KeyManager": "CUSTOMER",
        "CustomerMasterKeySpec": "HMAC_256",
        "MacAlgorithms": [
            "HMAC_SHA_256"
        ],
        "MultiRegion": false
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考DescribeKey中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kms.KmsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kms.model.DescribeKeyRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kms.model.DescribeKeyResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kms.model.KmsException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
```

```
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class DescribeKey {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <keyId>\s

                Where:
                    keyId -  A key id value to describe (for example,
 xxxxxbcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab).\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String keyId = args[0];
        Region region = Region.US_WEST_2;
        KmsClient kmsClient = KmsClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        describeSpecifcKey(kmsClient, keyId);
        kmsClient.close();
    }

    public static void describeSpecifcKey(KmsClient kmsClient, String keyId) {
        try {
            DescribeKeyRequest keyRequest = DescribeKeyRequest.builder()
                    .keyId(keyId)
                    .build();

            DescribeKeyResponse response = kmsClient.describeKey(keyRequest);
            System.out.println("The key description is " +
 response.keyMetadata().description());
            System.out.println("The key ARN is " + response.keyMetadata().arn());
```

```
        } catch (KmsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DescribeKey中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun describeSpecifcKey(keyIdVal: String?) {

    val request = DescribeKeyRequest {
        keyId = keyIdVal
    }

    KmsClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { kmsClient ->
        val response = kmsClient.describeKey(request)
        println("The key description is ${response.keyMetadata?.description}")
        println("The key ARN is ${response.keyMetadata?.arn}")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeKey于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class KeyManager:
    def __init__(self, kms_client):
        self.kms_client = kms_client
        self.created_keys = []


    def describe_key(self):
        """
        Describes a key.
        """
        key_id = input("Enter a key ID or ARN here to get information about the
 key: ")
        if key_id:
            try:
                key = self.kms_client.describe_key(KeyId=key_id)["KeyMetadata"]
            except ClientError as err:
                logging.error(
                    "Couldn't get key '%s'. Here's why: %s",
                    key_id,
                    err.response["Error"]["Message"],
                )
            else:
                print(f"Got key {key_id}:")
                pprint(key)
        return key_id
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeKey于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 禁用 AWS KMS key

以下代码示例演示如何禁用 KMS 密钥。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 管理密钥

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
using System;
using System.Threading.Tasks;
using Amazon.KeyManagementService;
using Amazon.KeyManagementService.Model;

/// <summary>
/// Disable an AWS Key Management Service (AWS KMS) key and then retrieve
/// the key's status to show that it has been disabled.
/// </summary>
public class DisableKey
{
    public static async Task Main()
    {
        var client = new AmazonKeyManagementServiceClient();

        // The identifier of the AWS KMS key to disable. You can use the
        // key Id or the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the AWS KMS key.
        var keyId = "1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab";

        var request = new DisableKeyRequest
        {
            KeyId = keyId,
```

```
            };

            var response = await client.DisableKeyAsync(request);

            if (response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK)
            {
                // Retrieve information about the key to show that it has now
                // been disabled.
                var describeResponse = await client.DescribeKeyAsync(new
 DescribeKeyRequest
                {
                    KeyId = keyId,
                });
                Console.WriteLine($"{describeResponse.KeyMetadata.KeyId} - state:
 {describeResponse.KeyMetadata.KeyState}");
            }
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DisableKey中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

暂时禁用 KMS 密钥

以下示例使用 `disable-key` 命令禁用客户托管的 KMS 密钥。要重新启用 KMS 密钥，请使用 `enable-key` 命令。

```
aws kms disable-key \
    --key-id 1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab
```

此命令不生成任何输出。

有关更多信息，请参阅《AWS Key Management Service 开发人员指南》中的启用和禁用密钥。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考DisableKey中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kms.KmsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kms.model.DisableKeyRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kms.model.KmsException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class DisableCustomerKey {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <keyId>\s

                Where:
                    keyId - A key id value to disable (for example,
 xxxxxbcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab).\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String keyId = args[0];
```

```
        Region region = Region.US_WEST_2;
        KmsClient kmsClient = KmsClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        disableKey(kmsClient, keyId);
        kmsClient.close();
    }

    public static void disableKey(KmsClient kmsClient, String keyId) {
        try {
            DisableKeyRequest keyRequest = DisableKeyRequest.builder()
                    .keyId(keyId)
                    .build();

            kmsClient.disableKey(keyRequest);

        } catch (KmsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DisableKey中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun disableKey(keyIdVal: String?) {

    val request = DisableKeyRequest {
        keyId = keyIdVal
    }
```

```
    KmsClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { kmsClient ->
        kmsClient.disableKey(request)
        println("$keyIdVal was successfully disabled")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DisableKey于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class KeyManager:
    def __init__(self, kms_client):
        self.kms_client = kms_client
        self.created_keys = []


    def enable_disable_key(self, key_id):
        """
        Disables and then enables a key. Gets the key state after each state
 change.
        """
        answer = input("Do you want to disable and then enable that key (y/n)? ")
        if answer.lower() == "y":
            try:
                self.kms_client.disable_key(KeyId=key_id)
                key = self.kms_client.describe_key(KeyId=key_id)["KeyMetadata"]
            except ClientError as err:
                logging.error(
                    "Couldn't disable key '%s'. Here's why: %s",
                    key_id,
                    err.response["Error"]["Message"],
                )
```

```
            else:
                print(f"AWS KMS says your key state is: {key['KeyState']}.")

            try:
                self.kms_client.enable_key(KeyId=key_id)
                key = self.kms_client.describe_key(KeyId=key_id)["KeyMetadata"]
            except ClientError as err:
                logging.error(
                    "Couldn't enable key '%s'. Here's why: %s",
                    key_id,
                    err.response["Error"]["Message"],
                )
            else:
                print(f"AWS KMS says your key state is: {key['KeyState']}.")
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DisableKey于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 启用 AWS KMS key

以下示例代码显示如何启用 KMS 密钥。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 管理密钥

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
using System;
using System.Threading.Tasks;
```

```
    using Amazon.KeyManagementService;
    using Amazon.KeyManagementService.Model;

    /// <summary>
    /// Enable an AWS Key Management Service (AWS KMS) key.
    /// </summary>
    public class EnableKey
    {
        public static async Task Main()
        {
            var client = new AmazonKeyManagementServiceClient();

            // The identifier of the AWS KMS key to enable. You can use the
            // key Id or the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the AWS KMS key.
            var keyId = "1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab";

            var request = new EnableKeyRequest
            {
                KeyId = keyId,
            };

            var response = await client.EnableKeyAsync(request);
            if (response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK)
            {
                // Retrieve information about the key to show that it has now
                // been enabled.
                var describeResponse = await client.DescribeKeyAsync(new
DescribeKeyRequest
                {
                    KeyId = keyId,
                });
                Console.WriteLine($"{describeResponse.KeyMetadata.KeyId} - state:
{describeResponse.KeyMetadata.KeyState}");
            }
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考EnableKey中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

启用 KMS 密钥

以下 `enable-key` 示例启用客户托管密钥。您可以使用类似的命令来启用您通过 `disable-key` 命令暂时禁用的 KMS 密钥。您还可以使用它来启用已被禁用的 KMS 密钥，因为已计划删除该密钥且删除已取消。

要指定 KMS 密钥，请使用 `key-id` 参数。此示例使用密钥 ID 值，但您可以在此命令中使用密钥 ID 或密钥 ARN 值。

在运行此命令之前，将密钥 ID 示例替换为有效 ID。

```
aws kms enable-key \
    --key-id 1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab
```

此命令不生成任何输出。要验证 KMS 密钥是否已启用，请使用 `describe-key` 命令。查看 `describe-key` 输出中 `KeyState` 和 `Enabled` 字段的值。

有关更多信息，请参阅《AWS Key Management Service 开发人员指南》中的启用和禁用密钥。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考EnableKey中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kms.KmsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kms.model.KmsException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kms.model.EnableKeyRequest;
```

```
/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class EnableCustomerKey {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <keyId>\s

                Where:
                    keyId - A key id value to enable (for example,
 xxxxxbcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab).\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String keyId = args[0];
        Region region = Region.US_WEST_2;
        KmsClient kmsClient = KmsClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        enableKey(kmsClient, keyId);
        kmsClient.close();
    }

    public static void enableKey(KmsClient kmsClient, String keyId) {
        try {
            EnableKeyRequest enableKeyRequest = EnableKeyRequest.builder()
                    .keyId(keyId)
                    .build();

            kmsClient.enableKey(enableKeyRequest);
```

```
        } catch (KmsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考EnableKey中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun enableKey(keyIdVal: String?) {

    val request = EnableKeyRequest {
        keyId = keyIdVal
    }

    KmsClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { kmsClient ->
        kmsClient.enableKey(request)
        println("$keyIdVal was successfully enabled.")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用EnableKey于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class KeyManager:
    def __init__(self, kms_client):
        self.kms_client = kms_client
        self.created_keys = []


    def enable_disable_key(self, key_id):
        """
        Disables and then enables a key. Gets the key state after each state
 change.
        """
        answer = input("Do you want to disable and then enable that key (y/n)? ")
        if answer.lower() == "y":
            try:
                self.kms_client.disable_key(KeyId=key_id)
                key = self.kms_client.describe_key(KeyId=key_id)["KeyMetadata"]
            except ClientError as err:
                logging.error(
                    "Couldn't disable key '%s'. Here's why: %s",
                    key_id,
                    err.response["Error"]["Message"],
                )
            else:
                print(f"AWS KMS says your key state is: {key['KeyState']}.")

            try:
                self.kms_client.enable_key(KeyId=key_id)
                key = self.kms_client.describe_key(KeyId=key_id)["KeyMetadata"]
            except ClientError as err:
                logging.error(
                    "Couldn't enable key '%s'. Here's why: %s",
                    key_id,
```

```
                    err.response["Error"]["Message"],
                )
            else:
                print(f"AWS KMS says your key state is: {key['KeyState']}.")
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用EnableKey于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 通过 AWS KMS key 加密文本

以下代码示例演示如何使用 KMS 密钥加密文本。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 加密和解密文本

CLI

AWS CLI

示例 1：在 Linux 或 macOS 上对文件内容进行加密

以下 `encrypt` 命令演示了使用 AWS CLI 解密数据的推荐方法。

```
aws kms encrypt \
    --key-id 1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab \
    --plaintext fileb://ExamplePlaintextFile \
    --output text \
    --query CiphertextBlob | base64 \
    --decode > ExampleEncryptedFile
```

该命令可以执行以下几项操作：

使用 `--plaintext` 参数来指示要加密的数据。此参数值必须经过 Base64 编码。`plaintext` 参数的值必须经过 base64 编码，或者您必须使用前缀 `fileb://`，以指示 AWS CLI 从文件中读取二进制数据。如果文件不在当前目录中，请键入文件的完整路径。例如：`fileb:///var/tmp/ExamplePlaintextFile` 或 `fileb://C:\Temp\ExamplePlaintextFile`。有关从文件读取 AWS CLI 参数值的更多信息，请参阅以下内容：《AWS 命令行界面用户指

南》中的从文件加载参数，以及 AWS 命令行工具博客上的本地文件参数最佳实践。使用 `--output` 和 `--query` 参数控制命令的输出。这些参数从命令的输出中提取称为加密文字 的加密数据。有关控制输出的更多信息，请参阅《AWS 命令行界面用户指南》中的控制命令输出。使用 `base64` 实用程序将提取的输出解码为二进制数据。成功的 `encrypt` 命令返回的加密文字是 base64 编码的文本。必须先解码此文本，然后才能使用 AWS CLI 对其进行解密。将二进制加密文字保存到文件中。命令（`> ExampleEncryptedFile`）的最后一部分将二进制加密文字保存到文件中，以便于解密。有关使用 AWS CLI 解密数据的命令示例，请参阅解密示例。

示例 2：使用 AWS CLI 在 Windows 上加密数据

此示例与前一个示例相同，不同之处在于，它使用 `certutil` 工具代替 `base64`。此过程需要两个命令，如以下示例所示。

```
aws kms encrypt \
    --key-id 1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab \
    --plaintext fileb://ExamplePlaintextFile \
    --output text \
    --query CiphertextBlob > C:\Temp\ExampleEncryptedFile.base64

certutil -decode C:\Temp\ExampleEncryptedFile.base64 C:\Temp\ExampleEncryptedFile
```

示例 3：使用非对称 KMS 密钥进行加密

以下 `encrypt` 命令显示如何使用非对称 KMS 密钥加密明文。`--encryption-algorithm` 参数是必需的。与所有 `encrypt` CLI 命令一样，`plaintext` 参数必须经过 base64 编码，或者您必须使用 `fileb://` 前缀，因为它指示 AWS CLI 从文件中读取二进制数据。

```
aws kms encrypt \
    --key-id 1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab \
    --encryption-algorithm RSAES_OAEP_SHA_256 \
    --plaintext fileb://ExamplePlaintextFile \
    --output text \
    --query CiphertextBlob | base64 \
    --decode > ExampleEncryptedFile
```

此命令不生成任何输出。

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS CLI 命令参考》中的 Encrypt。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.SdkBytes;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kms.KmsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kms.model.EncryptRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kms.model.EncryptResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kms.model.KmsException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kms.model.DecryptRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kms.model.DecryptResponse;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class EncryptDataKey {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <keyId>\s

                Where:
                    keyId - A key id value to use to encrypt/decrypt the data
 (for example, xxxxxbcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab).\s

                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
```

```
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String keyId = args[0];
        Region region = Region.US_WEST_2;
        KmsClient kmsClient = KmsClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        SdkBytes encryData = encryptData(kmsClient, keyId);
        decryptData(kmsClient, encryData, keyId);
        System.out.println("Done");
        kmsClient.close();
    }

    public static SdkBytes encryptData(KmsClient kmsClient, String keyId) {
        try {
            SdkBytes myBytes = SdkBytes.fromByteArray(new byte[] { 1, 2, 3, 4, 5,
 6, 7, 8, 9, 0 });
            EncryptRequest encryptRequest = EncryptRequest.builder()
                    .keyId(keyId)
                    .plaintext(myBytes)
                    .build();

            EncryptResponse response = kmsClient.encrypt(encryptRequest);
            String algorithm = response.encryptionAlgorithm().toString();
            System.out.println("The encryption algorithm is " + algorithm);

            // Get the encrypted data.
            SdkBytes encryptedData = response.ciphertextBlob();
            return encryptedData;

        } catch (KmsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return null;
    }

    public static void decryptData(KmsClient kmsClient, SdkBytes encryptedData,
 String keyId) {
        try {
            DecryptRequest decryptRequest = DecryptRequest.builder()
```

```
                    .ciphertextBlob(encryptedData)
                    .keyId(keyId)
                    .build();

            DecryptResponse decryptResponse = kmsClient.decrypt(decryptRequest);
            decryptResponse.plaintext();

        } catch (KmsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Java 2.x API 参考》中的 Encrypt。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun encryptData(keyIdValue: String): ByteArray? {

    val text = "This is the text to encrypt by using the AWS KMS Service"
    val myBytes: ByteArray = text.toByteArray()

    val encryptRequest = EncryptRequest {
        keyId = keyIdValue
        plaintext = myBytes
    }

    KmsClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { kmsClient ->
        val response = kmsClient.encrypt(encryptRequest)
        val algorithm: String = response.encryptionAlgorithm.toString()
        println("The encryption algorithm is $algorithm")
```

```
        // Return the encrypted data.
        return response.ciphertextBlob
    }
}

suspend fun decryptData(encryptedDataVal: ByteArray?, keyIdVal: String?, path:
 String) {

    val decryptRequest = DecryptRequest {
        ciphertextBlob = encryptedDataVal
        keyId = keyIdVal
    }
    KmsClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { kmsClient ->
        val decryptResponse = kmsClient.decrypt(decryptRequest)
        val myVal = decryptResponse.plaintext

        // Write the decrypted data to a file.
        if (myVal != null) {
            File(path).writeBytes(myVal)
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Kotlin API 参考》中的 Encrypt。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class KeyEncrypt:
    def __init__(self, kms_client):
        self.kms_client = kms_client


    def encrypt(self, key_id):
```

```
        """
        Encrypts text by using the specified key.

        :param key_id: The ARN or ID of the key to use for encryption.
        :return: The encrypted version of the text.
        """
        text = input("Enter some text to encrypt: ")
        try:
            cipher_text = self.kms_client.encrypt(
                KeyId=key_id, Plaintext=text.encode()
            )["CiphertextBlob"]
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't encrypt text. Here's why: %s",
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
        else:
            print(f"Your ciphertext is: {cipher_text}")
            return cipher_text
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) API 参考》中的 Encrypt。

Ruby

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
require "aws-sdk-kms"  # v2: require 'aws-sdk'

# ARN of the AWS KMS key.
#
# Replace the fictitious key ARN with a valid key ID

keyId = "arn:aws:kms:us-
west-2:111122223333:key/1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab"
```

```
text = "1234567890"

client = Aws::KMS::Client.new(region: "us-west-2")

resp = client.encrypt({
  key_id: keyId,
  plaintext: text,
})

# Display a readable version of the resulting encrypted blob.
puts "Blob:"
puts resp.ciphertext_blob.unpack("H*")
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Ruby API 参考》中的 Encrypt。

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
async fn encrypt_string(
    verbose: bool,
    client: &Client,
    text: &str,
    key: &str,
    out_file: &str,
) -> Result<(), Error> {
    let blob = Blob::new(text.as_bytes());

    let resp = client.encrypt().key_id(key).plaintext(blob).send().await?;

    // Did we get an encrypted blob?
    let blob = resp.ciphertext_blob.expect("Could not get encrypted text");
    let bytes = blob.as_ref();
```

```
    let s = base64::encode(bytes);

    let mut ofile = File::create(out_file).expect("unable to create file");
    ofile.write_all(s.as_bytes()).expect("unable to write");

    if verbose {
        println!("Wrote the following to {:?}", out_file);
        println!("{}", s);
    }

    Ok(())
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Rust API 参考》中的 Encrypt。

使用 AWS SDK 生成用于客户端加密的明文数据密钥

以下代码示例演示如何从 AWS KMS key生成用于客户端加密的唯一同步数据密钥。该密钥同时包含明文和密文版本。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 管理密钥

CLI

AWS CLI

示例 1：生成 256 位对称数据密钥

以下 `generate-data-key` 示例请求 256 位对称数据密钥以供在 AWS 外部使用。该命令返回一个明文数据密钥以供立即使用和删除，以及以指定 KMS 密钥加密的该数据密钥的副本。您可以安全地将加密的数据密钥与加密的数据一起存储。

要请求 256 位数据密钥，请使用值为 `AES_256` 的 `key-spec` 参数。要请求 128 位数据密钥，请使用值为 `AES_128` 的 `key-spec` 参数。对于所有其他数据密钥长度，请使用 `number-of-bytes` 参数。

您指定的 KMS 密钥必须是对称加密 KMS 密钥，即密钥规格值为 SYMMETRIC_DEFAULT 的 KMS 密钥。

```
aws kms generate-data-key \
    --key-id alias/ExampleAlias \
    --key-spec AES_256
```

输出：

```
{
    "Plaintext": "VdzKNHGzUAzJeRBVY+uUmofUGGiDzyB3+i9fVkh3piw=",
    "KeyId": "arn:aws:kms:us-
east-2:111122223333:key/1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab",
    "CiphertextBlob":
 "AQEDAHjRYf5WytIc0C857tFSnBaPn2F8DgfmThbJlGfR8P3WlwAAAH4wfAYJKoZIhvcNAQcGoG8wbQIBADBoBgk
+YdhV8MrkBQPeac0ReRVNDt9qleAt+SHgIRF8P0H+7U="
}
```

`Plaintext`（明文数据密钥）和 `CiphertextBlob`（加密数据密钥）均以 base64 编码的格式返回。

有关更多信息，请参阅《AWS Key Management Service 开发人员指南》中的“数据密钥”<https://docs.aws.amazon.com/kms/latest/developerguide/concepts.html#data-keys>。

示例 2：生成 512 位对称数据密钥

以下 `generate-data-key` 示例请求用于加密和解密的 512 位对称数据密钥。该命令返回一个明文数据密钥以供立即使用和删除，以及以指定 KMS 密钥加密的该数据密钥的副本。您可以安全地将加密的数据密钥与加密的数据一起存储。

要请求 128 或 256 位以外的密钥长度，请使用 `number-of-bytes` 参数。为了请求 512 位数据密钥，以下示例使用值为 64（字节）的 `number-of-bytes` 参数。

您指定的 KMS 密钥必须是对称加密 KMS 密钥，即密钥规格值为 SYMMETRIC_DEFAULT 的 KMS 密钥。

注意：本示例输出中的值被截断，便于显示。

```
aws kms generate-data-key \
    --key-id 1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab \
```

```
    --number-of-bytes 64
```

输出：

```
{
    "CiphertextBlob": "AQIBAHi6LtupRpdKl2aJTzkK6FbhOtQkMlQJJH3PdtHvS/y+hAEnX/
QQNmMwDfg2korNMEc8AAACaDCCAmQGCSqGSIb3DQEHBqCCAlUwggJRAgEAMIICSgYJKoZ...",
    "Plaintext": "ty8Lr0Bk6OF07M2BWt6qbFdNB
+G00ZLtf5MSEb4al3R2UKWGOp06njAwy2n72VRm2m7z/
Pm9Wpbvttz6a4lSo9hgPvKhZ5y6RTm4OovEXiVfBveyX3DQxDzRSwbKDPk/...",
    "KeyId": "arn:aws:kms:us-
west-2:111122223333:key/1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab"
}
```

`Plaintext`（明文数据密钥）和 `CiphertextBlob`（加密数据密钥）均以 base64 编码的格式返回。

有关更多信息，请参阅《AWS Key Management Service 开发人员指南》中的“数据密钥”<https://docs.aws.amazon.com/kms/latest/developerguide/concepts.html#data-keys>。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考GenerateDataKey中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class KeyManager:
    def __init__(self, kms_client):
        self.kms_client = kms_client
        self.created_keys = []


    def generate_data_key(self, key_id):
        """
```

```
        Generates a symmetric data key that can be used for client-side
 encryption.
        """
        answer = input(
            f"Do you want to generate a symmetric data key from key {key_id} (y/
n)? "
        )
        if answer.lower() == "y":
            try:
                data_key = self.kms_client.generate_data_key(
                    KeyId=key_id, KeySpec="AES_256"
                )
            except ClientError as err:
                logger.error(
                    "Couldn't generate a data key for key %s. Here's why: %s",
                    key_id,
                    err.response["Error"]["Message"],
                )
            else:
                pprint(data_key)
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GenerateDataKey于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
async fn make_key(client: &Client, key: &str) -> Result<(), Error> {
    let resp = client
        .generate_data_key()
        .key_id(key)
        .key_spec(DataKeySpec::Aes256)
```

```
        .send()
        .await?;

    // Did we get an encrypted blob?
    let blob = resp.ciphertext_blob.expect("Could not get encrypted text");
    let bytes = blob.as_ref();

    let s = base64::encode(bytes);

    println!();
    println!("Data key:");
    println!("{}", s);

    Ok(())
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GenerateDataKey于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 生成加密的数据密钥

以下代码示例演示了如何从 AWS KMS key 生成加密的数据密钥。该密钥仅包含密文版本。

CLI

AWS CLI

生成不带明文密钥的 256 位对称数据密钥

以下 `generate-data-key-without-plaintext` 示例请求 256 位对称数据密钥的加密副本以供在 AWS 外部使用。准备好使用数据密钥时，可以调用 AWS KMS 对其进行解密。

要请求 256 位数据密钥，请使用值为 `AES_256` 的 `key-spec` 参数。要请求 128 位数据密钥，请使用值为 `AES_128` 的 `key-spec` 参数。对于所有其他数据密钥长度，请使用 `number-of-bytes` 参数。

您指定的 KMS 密钥必须是对称加密 KMS 密钥，即密钥规格值为 SYMMETRIC_DEFAULT 的 KMS 密钥。

```
aws kms generate-data-key-without-plaintext \
    --key-id "arn:aws:kms:us-
west-2:111122223333:key/1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab" \
```

```
    --key-spec AES_256
```

输出：

```
{
    "CiphertextBlob":
 "AQEDAHjRYf5WytIc0C857tFSnBaPn2F8DgfmThbJlGfR8P3WlwAAAH4wfAYJKoZIhvcNAQcGoG8wbQIBADBoBgk
    "KeyId": "arn:aws:kms:us-
east-2:111122223333:key/1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab"
}
```

`CiphertextBlob`（加密数据密钥）以 base64 编码的格式返回。

有关更多信息，请参阅《AWS Key Management Service 开发人员指南》中的数据密钥。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考GenerateDataKeyWithoutPlaintext中的。

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
async fn make_key(client: &Client, key: &str) -> Result<(), Error> {
    let resp = client
        .generate_data_key_without_plaintext()
        .key_id(key)
        .key_spec(DataKeySpec::Aes256)
        .send()
        .await?;

    // Did we get an encrypted blob?
    let blob = resp.ciphertext_blob.expect("Could not get encrypted text");
    let bytes = blob.as_ref();

    let s = base64::encode(bytes);
```

```
    println!();
    println!("Data key:");
    println!("{}", s);

    Ok(())
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GenerateDataKeyWithoutPlaintext于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 获取 AWS KMS key 策略

以下代码示例演示了如何按名称获取 KMS 密钥的策略。

CLI

AWS CLI

将密钥策略从一个 KMS 密钥复制到另一个 KMS 密钥

以下 `get-key-policy` 示例从一个 KMS 密钥获取密钥策略并将其保存在文本文件中。然后，它使用文本文件作为策略输入替换其他 KMS 密钥的策略。

由于 `put-key-policy` 的 `--policy` 参数需要字符串，因此，您必须使用 `--output text` 选项将输出作为文本字符串（而不是 JSON）返回。

```
aws kms get-key-policy \
    --policy-name default \
    --key-id 1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab \
    --query Policy \
    --output text > policy.txt

aws kms put-key-policy \
    --policy-name default \
    --key-id 0987dcba-09fe-87dc-65ba-ab0987654321 \
    --policy file://policy.txt
```

此命令不生成任何输出。

有关更多信息，请参阅 AWSKMS API 参考PutKeyPolicy中的。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考GetKeyPolicy中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class KeyPolicy:
    def __init__(self, kms_client):
        self.kms_client = kms_client


    def get_policy(self, key_id):
        """
        Gets the policy of a key.

        :param key_id: The ARN or ID of the key to query.
        :return: The key policy as a dict.
        """
        if key_id != "":
            try:
                response = self.kms_client.get_key_policy(
                    KeyId=key_id, PolicyName="default"
                )
                policy = json.loads(response["Policy"])
            except ClientError as err:
                logger.error(
                    "Couldn't get policy for key %s. Here's why: %s",
                    key_id,
                    err.response["Error"]["Message"],
                )
            else:
                pprint(policy)
                return policy
        else:
            print("Skipping get policy demo.")
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GetKeyPolicy于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 列出为 AWS KMS key定义的别名

以下代码示例演示如何列出 KMS 密钥的别名。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
using System;
using System.Threading.Tasks;
using Amazon.KeyManagementService;
using Amazon.KeyManagementService.Model;

/// <summary>
/// List the AWS Key Management Service (AWS KMS) aliases that have been
defined for
/// the keys in the same AWS Region as the default user. If you want to list
/// the aliases in a different Region, pass the Region to the client
/// constructor.
/// </summary>
public class ListAliases
{
    public static async Task Main()
    {
        var client = new AmazonKeyManagementServiceClient();
        var request = new ListAliasesRequest();
        var response = new ListAliasesResponse();

        do
        {
            response = await client.ListAliasesAsync(request);
```

```
                response.Aliases.ForEach(alias =>
                {
                    Console.WriteLine($"Created: {alias.CreationDate} Last
 Update: {alias.LastUpdatedDate} Name: {alias.AliasName}");
                });

                request.Marker = response.NextMarker;
            }
            while (response.Truncated);
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考ListAliases中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

示例 1：列出 AWS 账户和区域中的所有别名

以下示例使用 `list-aliases` 命令列出 AWS 账户默认区域中的所有别名。输出包含与 AWS 托管 KMS 密钥和客户托管 KMS 密钥关联的别名。

```
aws kms list-aliases
```

输出：

```
{
    "Aliases": [
        {
            "AliasArn": "arn:aws:kms:us-west-2:111122223333:alias/testKey",
            "AliasName": "alias/testKey",
            "TargetKeyId": "1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab"
        },
        {
            "AliasArn": "arn:aws:kms:us-west-2:111122223333:alias/FinanceDept",
            "AliasName": "alias/FinanceDept",
            "TargetKeyId": "0987dcba-09fe-87dc-65ba-ab0987654321"
        },
```

```
        {
            "AliasArn": "arn:aws:kms:us-west-2:111122223333:alias/aws/dynamodb",
            "AliasName": "alias/aws/dynamodb",
            "TargetKeyId": "1a2b3c4d-5e6f-1a2b-3c4d-5e6f1a2b3c4d"
        },
        {
            "AliasArn": "arn:aws:kms:us-west-2:111122223333:alias/aws/ebs",
            "AliasName": "alias/aws/ebs",
            "TargetKeyId": "0987ab65-43cd-21ef-09ab-87654321cdef"
        },
        ...
    ]
}
```

示例 2：列出特定 KMS 密钥的所有别名

以下示例使用 `list-aliases` 命令及其 `key-id` 参数列出与特定 KMS 密钥关联的所有别名。

每个别名都仅与一个 KMS 密钥关联，但一个 KMS 密钥可以有多个别名。此命令非常有用，因为 AWS KMS 控制台仅列出每个 KMS 密钥的一个别名。要查找 KMS 密钥的所有别名，您必须使用 `list-aliases` 命令。

此示例使用 KMS 密钥的密钥 ID 作为 `--key-id` 参数，但您可以在此命令中使用密钥 ID、密钥 ARN、别名名称或别名 ARN。

```
aws kms list-aliases --key-id 1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab
```

输出：

```
{
    "Aliases": [
        {
            "TargetKeyId": "1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab",
            "AliasArn": "arn:aws:kms:us-west-2:111122223333:alias/oregon-test-
key",
            "AliasName": "alias/oregon-test-key"
        },
        {
            "TargetKeyId": "1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab",
            "AliasArn": "arn:aws:kms:us-west-2:111122223333:alias/project121-
test",
            "AliasName": "alias/project121-test"
        }
```

```
    ]
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《AWS Key Management Service 开发人员指南》中的使用别名。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考ListAliases中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kms.KmsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kms.model.AliasListEntry;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kms.model.KmsException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kms.model.ListAliasesRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kms.model.ListAliasesResponse;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class ListAliases {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        Region region = Region.US_WEST_2;
        KmsClient kmsClient = KmsClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        listAllAliases(kmsClient);
```

```
        kmsClient.close();
    }

    public static void listAllAliases(KmsClient kmsClient) {
        try {
            ListAliasesRequest aliasesRequest = ListAliasesRequest.builder()
                    .limit(15)
                    .build();

            ListAliasesResponse aliasesResponse =
 kmsClient.listAliases(aliasesRequest);
            List<AliasListEntry> aliases = aliasesResponse.aliases();
            for (AliasListEntry alias : aliases) {
                System.out.println("The alias name is: " + alias.aliasName());
            }

        } catch (KmsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考ListAliases中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun listAllAliases() {

    val request = ListAliasesRequest {
        limit = 15
    }
```

```
    KmsClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { kmsClient ->
        val response = kmsClient.listAliases(request)
        response.aliases?.forEach { alias ->
            println("The alias name is ${alias.aliasName}")
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListAliases于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class AliasManager:
    def __init__(self, kms_client):
        self.kms_client = kms_client
        self.created_key = None


    def list_aliases(self):
        """
        Lists aliases for the current account.
        """
        answer = input("\nLet's list your key aliases. Ready (y/n)? ")
        if answer.lower() == "y":
            try:
                page_size = 10

                alias_paginator = self.kms_client.get_paginator("list_aliases")
                for alias_page in alias_paginator.paginate(
                    PaginationConfig={"PageSize": 10}
                ):
                    print(f"Here are {page_size} aliases:")
                    pprint(alias_page["Aliases"])
```

```
                    if alias_page["Truncated"]:
                        answer = input(
                            f"Do you want to see the next {page_size} aliases (y/
n)? "
                        )
                        if answer.lower() != "y":
                            break
                    else:
                        print("That's all your aliases!")
            except ClientError as err:
                logging.error(
                    "Couldn't list your aliases. Here's why: %s",
                    err.response["Error"]["Message"],
                )
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListAliases于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 列出 AWS KMS key 的授权

以下代码示例演示如何列出 KMS 密钥的授权。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    using System;
    using System.Threading.Tasks;
    using Amazon.KeyManagementService;
    using Amazon.KeyManagementService.Model;

    /// <summary>
    /// List the AWS Key Management Service (AWS KMS) grants that are associated
 with
    /// a specific key.
```

```
    /// </summary>
    public class ListGrants
    {
        public static async Task Main()
        {
            // The identifier of the AWS KMS key to disable. You can use the
            // key Id or the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the AWS KMS key.
            var keyId = "1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab";
            var client = new AmazonKeyManagementServiceClient();
            var request = new ListGrantsRequest
            {
                KeyId = keyId,
            };

            var response = new ListGrantsResponse();

            do
            {
                response = await client.ListGrantsAsync(request);

                response.Grants.ForEach(grant =>
                {
                    Console.WriteLine($"{grant.GrantId}");
                });

                request.Marker = response.NextMarker;
            }
            while (response.Truncated);
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考ListGrants中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

查看 AWS KMS 密钥的授权

以下 `list-grants` 示例显示了您账户中针对 Amazon DynamoDB 的指定 AWS 托管 KMS 密钥的所有授权。该授权允许 DynamoDB 在将 DynamoDB 表写入磁盘之前代表您使用 KMS 密

钥对其进行加密。您可以使用此类命令来查看 AWS 账户和区域中 AWS 托管 KMS 密钥和客户托管 KMS 密钥的授权。

此命令使用带有密钥 ID 的 `key-id` 参数来识别 KMS 密钥。您可以使用密钥 ID 或密钥 ARN 来识别 KMS 密钥。要获取 AWS 托管 KMS 密钥的密钥 ID 或密钥 ARN，请使用 `list-keys` 或 `list-aliases` 命令。

```
aws kms list-grants \
    --key-id 1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab
```

输出显示，该授权向 Amazon DynamoDB 授予了使用 KMS 密钥进行加密操作的权限，并向其授予了查看有关 KMS 密钥的详细信息（`DescribeKey`）和停用授权（`RetireGrant`）的权限。`EncryptionContextSubset` 约束将这些权限限制为包含指定加密上下文对的请求。因此，授权中的权限仅对指定账户和 DynamoDB 表有效。

```
{
    "Grants": [
        {
            "Constraints": {
                "EncryptionContextSubset": {
                    "aws:dynamodb:subscriberId": "123456789012",
                    "aws:dynamodb:tableName": "Services"
                }
            },
            "IssuingAccount": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:root",
            "Name": "8276b9a6-6cf0-46f1-b2f0-7993a7f8c89a",
            "Operations": [
                "Decrypt",
                "Encrypt",
                "GenerateDataKey",
                "ReEncryptFrom",
                "ReEncryptTo",
                "RetireGrant",
                "DescribeKey"
            ],
            "GrantId":
 "1667b97d27cf748cf05b487217dd4179526c949d14fb3903858e25193253fe59",
            "KeyId": "arn:aws:kms:us-
west-2:123456789012:key/1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab",
            "RetiringPrincipal": "dynamodb.us-west-2.amazonaws.com",
            "GranteePrincipal": "dynamodb.us-west-2.amazonaws.com",
            "CreationDate": "2021-05-13T18:32:45.144000+00:00"
```

```
        }
    ]
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《AWS Key Management Service 开发人员指南》中的 AWS KMS 中的授权。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考ListGrants中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kms.KmsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kms.model.GrantListEntry;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kms.model.KmsException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kms.model.ListGrantsRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kms.model.ListGrantsResponse;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class ListGrants {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <keyId>\s
```

```
                Where:
                    keyId - a key id value to use (for example,
 xxxxxbcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab).\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String keyId = args[0];
        Region region = Region.US_WEST_2;
        KmsClient kmsClient = KmsClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        displayGrantIds(kmsClient, keyId);
        kmsClient.close();
    }

    public static void displayGrantIds(KmsClient kmsClient, String keyId) {
        try {
            ListGrantsRequest grantsRequest = ListGrantsRequest.builder()
                    .keyId(keyId)
                    .limit(15)
                    .build();

            ListGrantsResponse response = kmsClient.listGrants(grantsRequest);
            List<GrantListEntry> grants = response.grants();
            for (GrantListEntry grant : grants) {
                System.out.println("The grant Id is : " + grant.grantId());
            }

        } catch (KmsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考ListGrants中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun displayGrantIds(keyIdVal: String?) {

    val request = ListGrantsRequest {
        keyId = keyIdVal
        limit = 15
    }

    KmsClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { kmsClient ->
        val response = kmsClient.listGrants(request)
        response.grants?.forEach { grant ->
            println("The grant Id is ${grant.grantId}")
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListGrants于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class GrantManager:
    def __init__(self, kms_client):
```

```
        self.kms_client = kms_client


    def list_grants(self, key_id):
        """
        Lists grants for a key.

        :param key_id: The ARN or ID of the key to query.
        :return: The grants for the key.
        """
        answer = input(f"Ready to list grants on key {key_id} (y/n)? ")
        if answer.lower() == "y":
            try:
                grants = self.kms_client.list_grants(KeyId=key_id)["Grants"]
            except ClientError as err:
                logger.error(
                    "Couldn't list grants for key %s. Here's why: %s",
                    key_id,
                    err.response["Error"]["Message"],
                )
            else:
                print(f"Grants for key {key_id}:")
                pprint(grants)
                return grants
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListGrants于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 列出 AWS KMS keys

以下代码示例演示如何列出 KMS 密钥。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 管理密钥

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
using System;
using System.Threading.Tasks;
using Amazon.KeyManagementService;
using Amazon.KeyManagementService.Model;

/// <summary>
/// List the AWS Key Managements Service (AWS KMS) keys for the AWS Region
/// of the default user. To list keys in another AWS Region, supply the
Region
/// as a parameter to the client constructor.
/// </summary>
public class ListKeys
{
    public static async Task Main()
    {
        var client = new AmazonKeyManagementServiceClient();
        var request = new ListKeysRequest();
        var response = new ListKeysResponse();

        do
        {
            response = await client.ListKeysAsync(request);

            response.Keys.ForEach(key =>
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"ID: {key.KeyId}, {key.KeyArn}");
            });

            // Set the Marker property when response.Truncated is true
            // in order to get the next keys.
            request.Marker = response.NextMarker;
        }
```

```
            while (response.Truncated);
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考ListKeys中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

获取账户和区域中的 KMS 密钥

以下 `list-keys` 示例获取账户和区域中的 KMS 密钥。此命令返回 AWS 托管密钥和客户托管密钥。

```
aws kms list-keys
```

输出：

```
{
    "Keys": [
        {
            "KeyArn": "arn:aws:kms:us-
west-2:111122223333:key/1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab",
            "KeyId": "1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab"
        },
        {
            "KeyArn": "arn:aws:kms:us-
west-2:111122223333:key/0987dcba-09fe-87dc-65ba-ab0987654321",
            "KeyId": "0987dcba-09fe-87dc-65ba-ab0987654321"
        },
        {
            "KeyArn": "arn:aws:kms:us-
east-2:111122223333:key/1a2b3c4d-5e6f-1a2b-3c4d-5e6f1a2b3c4d",
            "KeyId": "1a2b3c4d-5e6f-1a2b-3c4d-5e6f1a2b3c4d"
        }
    ]
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《AWS Key Management Service 开发人员指南》中的查看密钥。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考ListKeys中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kms.KmsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kms.model.KeyListEntry;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kms.model.ListKeysRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kms.model.ListKeysResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kms.model.KmsException;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class ListKeys {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        Region region = Region.US_WEST_2;
        KmsClient kmsClient = KmsClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        listAllKeys(kmsClient);
        kmsClient.close();
    }

    public static void listAllKeys(KmsClient kmsClient) {
        try {
```

```
            ListKeysRequest listKeysRequest = ListKeysRequest.builder()
                    .limit(15)
                    .build();

            ListKeysResponse keysResponse = kmsClient.listKeys(listKeysRequest);
            List<KeyListEntry> keyListEntries = keysResponse.keys();
            for (KeyListEntry key : keyListEntries) {
                System.out.println("The key ARN is: " + key.keyArn());
                System.out.println("The key Id is: " + key.keyId());
            }

        } catch (KmsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考ListKeys中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun listAllKeys() {

    val request = ListKeysRequest {
        limit = 15
    }

    KmsClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { kmsClient ->
        val response = kmsClient.listKeys(request)
        response.keys?.forEach { key ->
            println("The key ARN is ${key.keyArn}")
            println("The key Id is ${key.keyId}")
```

```
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListKeys于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class KeyManager:
    def __init__(self, kms_client):
        self.kms_client = kms_client
        self.created_keys = []


    def list_keys(self):
        """
        Lists the keys for the current account by using a paginator.
        """
        try:
            page_size = 10
            print("\nLet's list your keys.")
            key_paginator = self.kms_client.get_paginator("list_keys")
            for key_page in key_paginator.paginate(PaginationConfig={"PageSize":
 10}):
                print(f"Here are {len(key_page['Keys'])} keys:")
                pprint(key_page["Keys"])
                if key_page["Truncated"]:
                    answer = input(
                        f"Do you want to see the next {page_size} keys (y/n)? "
                    )
                    if answer.lower() != "y":
                        break
                else:
```

```
                    print("That's all your keys!")
        except ClientError as err:
            logging.error(
                "Couldn't list your keys. Here's why: %s",
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListKeys于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
async fn show_keys(client: &Client) -> Result<(), Error> {
    let resp = client.list_keys().send().await?;

    let keys = resp.keys.unwrap_or_default();

    let len = keys.len();

    for key in keys {
        println!("Key ARN: {}", key.key_arn.as_deref().unwrap_or_default());
    }

    println!();
    println!("Found {} keys", len);

    Ok(())
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListKeys于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 列出 AWS KMS key 策略

以下代码示例演示了如何列出 KMS 密钥的策略。

CLI

AWS CLI

获取 KMS 密钥的密钥策略名称

以下 `list-key-policies` 示例获取示例账户和区域中客户托管密钥的密钥策略名称。您可以使用此命令来查找有关 AWS 托管密钥和客户托管密钥的密钥策略名称。

由于唯一有效的密钥策略名称是 `default`，因此，此命令没有用。

要指定 KMS 密钥，请使用 `key-id` 参数。此示例使用密钥 ID 值，但您可以在此命令中使用密钥 ID 或密钥 ARN。

```
aws kms list-key-policies \
    --key-id 1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab
```

输出：

```
{
    "PolicyNames": [
    "default"
    ]
}
```

有关 AWS KMS 密钥策略的更多信息，请参阅《AWS Key Management Service 开发人员指南》中的在 AWS KMS 中使用密钥策略。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考ListKeyPolicies中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class KeyPolicy:
    def __init__(self, kms_client):
        self.kms_client = kms_client


    def list_policies(self, key_id):
        """
        Lists the names of the policies for a key.

        :param key_id: The ARN or ID of the key to query.
        """
        try:
            policy_names = self.kms_client.list_key_policies(KeyId=key_id)[
                "PolicyNames"
            ]
        except ClientError as err:
            logging.error(
                "Couldn't list your policies. Here's why: %s",
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
        else:
            print(f"The policies for key {key_id} are:")
            pprint(policy_names)
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListKeyPolicies于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 将密文从一个 AWS KMS key重新加密到另一个密钥

以下代码示例演示如何将加密文字从一个 KMS 密钥重新加密到另一个密钥。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 加密和解密文本

CLI

AWS CLI

示例 1：使用不同的对称 KMS 密钥重新加密加密消息（Linux 和 macOS）。

以下 `re-encrypt` 命令示例演示了使用 AWS CLI 重新加密数据的推荐方法。

在文件中提供加密文字。在 `--ciphertext-blob` 参数的值中，使用 `fileb://` 前缀，它将指示 CLI 从二进制文件中读取数据。如果文件不在当前目录中，请键入文件的完整路径。有关从文件读取 AWS CLI 参数值的更多信息，请参阅AWS命令行界面用户指南中的从文件加载 AWS CLI 参数 < https://docs.aws.amazon.com/cli/latest/userguide/ cli-usage-parameters-file .html> 和AWS命令行工具博客中的本地文件参数最佳实践 < https://aws.amazon.com/blogs/developer/ best-practices-for-local-file-parameters/>。指定源 KMS 密钥，用于解密密文。使用解密时不需要参数 `--source-key-id`对称加密 KMS 密钥。 AWSKMS 可以获取用于加密加密文字 Blob 元数据中数据的 KMS 密钥。但是，指定您正在使用的 KMS 密钥始终是最佳实践。此做法可确保您使用预期的 KMS 密钥，并防止您意外使用不信任的 KMS 密钥解密加密文字。指定目标 KMS 密钥来重新加密数据。`--destination-key-id` 参数始终为必需项。此示例使用密钥 ARN，但您可以使用任何有效的密钥标识符。将明文输出请求为文本值。`--query` 参数指示 CLI 仅从输出中获取 `Plaintext` 字段的值。`--output` 参数以 text.base64 解码格式返回明文输出并将其保存在文件中。以下示例将 `Plaintext` 参数的值传送（`|`）给 Base64 实用工具，该程序负责对其进行解码。然后，它将解码后的输出重定向（`>`）到 `ExamplePlaintext` 文件。

在运行此命令之前，将示例密钥 ID 替换为您 AWS 账户中的有效密钥标识符。

```
aws kms re-encrypt \
    --ciphertext-blob fileb://ExampleEncryptedFile \
    --source-key-id 1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab \
    --destination-key-id 0987dcba-09fe-87dc-65ba-ab0987654321 \
```

```
    --query CiphertextBlob \
    --output text | base64 --decode > ExampleReEncryptedFile
```

此命令不生成任何输出。`re-encrypt` 命令的输出经过 base64 解码并保存在文件中。

有关更多信息，请参阅《AWS密钥管理服务 API 参考》中的 ReEncrypt < https://docs.aws.amazon.com/kms/latest/APIReference/API_ ReEncrypt .html。

示例 2：使用不同的对称 KMS 密钥重新加密加密消息（Windows 命令提示符）。

以下 `re-encrypt` 命令示例与前一个示例相同，不同之处在于，它使用 `certutil` 实用工具对明文数据进行 Base64 解码。此过程需要两个命令，如以下示例所示。

在运行此命令之前，将密钥 ID 示例替换为您 AWS 账户中的有效密钥 ID。

```
aws kms re-encrypt ^
    --ciphertext-blob fileb://ExampleEncryptedFile ^
    --source-key-id 1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab ^
    --destination-key-id 0987dcba-09fe-87dc-65ba-ab0987654321 ^
    --query CiphertextBlob ^
    --output text > ExampleReEncryptedFile.base64
```

然后使用 `certutil` 实用工具

```
certutil -decode ExamplePlaintextFile.base64 ExamplePlaintextFile
```

输出：

```
Input Length = 18
Output Length = 12
CertUtil: -decode command completed successfully.
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《AWS密钥管理服务 API 参考》中的 ReEncrypt < https://docs.aws.amazon.com/kms/latest/APIReference/API_ ReEncrypt .html。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考ReEncrypt中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class KeyEncrypt:
    def __init__(self, kms_client):
        self.kms_client = kms_client


    def re_encrypt(self, source_key_id, cipher_text):
        """
        Takes ciphertext previously encrypted with one key and reencrypt it by
 using
        another key.

        :param source_key_id: The ARN or ID of the original key used to encrypt
 the
                              ciphertext.
        :param cipher_text: The encrypted ciphertext.
        :return: The ciphertext encrypted by the second key.
        """
        destination_key_id = input(
            f"Your ciphertext is currently encrypted with key {source_key_id}. "
            f"Enter another key ID or ARN to reencrypt it: "
        )
        if destination_key_id != "":
            try:
                cipher_text = self.kms_client.re_encrypt(
                    SourceKeyId=source_key_id,
                    DestinationKeyId=destination_key_id,
                    CiphertextBlob=cipher_text,
                )["CiphertextBlob"]
            except ClientError as err:
                logger.error(
                    "Couldn't reencrypt your ciphertext. Here's why: %s",
                    err.response["Error"]["Message"],
```

```
                )
            else:
                print(f"Reencrypted your ciphertext as: {cipher_text}")
                return cipher_text
        else:
            print("Skipping reencryption demo.")
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ReEncrypt于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

Ruby

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
require "aws-sdk-kms"  # v2: require 'aws-sdk'

# Human-readable version of the ciphertext of the data to reencrypt.

blob =
 "01020200785d68faeec386af1057904926253051eb2919d3c16078badf65b808b26dd057c101747cadf3593
sourceCiphertextBlob = [blob].pack("H*")

# Replace the fictitious key ARN with a valid key ID

destinationKeyId = "arn:aws:kms:us-
west-2:111122223333:key/0987dcba-09fe-87dc-65ba-ab0987654321"

client = Aws::KMS::Client.new(region: "us-west-2")

resp = client.re_encrypt({
  ciphertext_blob: sourceCiphertextBlob,
  destination_key_id: destinationKeyId
})
```

```
# Display a readable version of the resulting re-encrypted blob.
puts "Blob:"
puts resp.ciphertext_blob.unpack("H*")
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考ReEncrypt中的。

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
async fn reencrypt_string(
    verbose: bool,
    client: &Client,
    input_file: &str,
    output_file: &str,
    first_key: &str,
    new_key: &str,
) -> Result<(), Error> {
    // Get blob from input file
    // Open input text file and get contents as a string
    // input is a base-64 encoded string, so decode it:
    let data = fs::read_to_string(input_file)
        .map(|input_file| base64::decode(input_file).expect("invalid base 64"))
        .map(Blob::new);

    let resp = client
        .re_encrypt()
        .ciphertext_blob(data.unwrap())
        .source_key_id(first_key)
        .destination_key_id(new_key)
        .send()
        .await?;

    // Did we get an encrypted blob?
```

```
    let blob = resp.ciphertext_blob.expect("Could not get encrypted text");
    let bytes = blob.as_ref();

    let s = base64::encode(bytes);
    let o = &output_file;

    let mut ofile = File::create(o).expect("unable to create file");
    ofile.write_all(s.as_bytes()).expect("unable to write");

    if verbose {
        println!("Wrote the following to {}:", output_file);
        println!("{}", s);
    } else {
        println!("Wrote base64-encoded output to {}", output_file);
    }

    Ok(())
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ReEncrypt于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 停用 AWS KMS key授权

以下代码示例演示了如何停用 KMS 密钥的授权。

CLI

AWS CLI

停用对客户主密钥的授权

以下 `retire-grant` 示例从 KMS 密钥中删除授权。

以下示例命令指定 `grant-id` 和 `key-id` 参数。`key-id` 参数值必须为 KMS 密钥的密钥 ARN。

```
aws kms retire-grant \
    --grant-id 1234a2345b8a4e350500d432bccf8ecd6506710e1391880c4f7f7140160c9af3 \
    --key-id arn:aws:kms:us-
west-2:111122223333:key/1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab
```

此命令不生成任何输出。要确认授权是否已停用，请使用 `list-grants` 命令。

有关更多信息，请参阅《AWS Key Management Service 开发人员指南》中的停用和撤消授权。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考RetireGrant中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class GrantManager:
    def __init__(self, kms_client):
        self.kms_client = kms_client


    def retire_grant(self, grant):
        """
        Retires a grant so that it can no longer be used.

        :param grant: The grant to retire.
        """
        try:
            self.kms_client.retire_grant(GrantToken=grant["GrantToken"])
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't retire grant %s. Here's why: %s",
                grant["GrantId"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
        else:
            print(f"Grant {grant['GrantId']} retired.")
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用RetireGrant于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 撤销 AWS KMS key授权

以下代码示例演示了如何撤消 KMS 密钥的授权。

CLI

AWS CLI

撤消对客户主密钥的授权

以下 `revoke-grant` 示例从 KMS 密钥中删除授权。以下示例命令指定 `grant-id` 和 `key-id` 参数。`key-id` 参数的值可以是 KMS 密钥的密钥 ID 或密钥 ARN。

```
aws kms revoke-grant \
    --grant-id 1234a2345b8a4e350500d432bccf8ecd6506710e1391880c4f7f7140160c9af3 \
    --key-id 1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab
```

此命令不生成任何输出。要确认授权是否已撤消，请使用 `list-grants` 命令。

有关更多信息，请参阅《AWS Key Management Service 开发人员指南》中的停用和撤消授权。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考RevokeGrant中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class GrantManager:
    def __init__(self, kms_client):
        self.kms_client = kms_client


    def revoke_grant(self, key_id, grant):
        """
```

```
        Revokes a grant so that it can no longer be used.

        :param key_id: The ARN or ID of the key associated with the grant.
        :param grant: The grant to revoke.
        """
        try:
            self.kms_client.revoke_grant(KeyId=key_id, GrantId=grant["GrantId"])
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't revoke grant %s. Here's why: %s",
                grant["GrantId"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
        else:
            print(f"Grant {grant['GrantId']} revoked.")
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用RevokeGrant于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 计划删除 AWS KMS key

以下代码示例演示了如何计划删除 KMS 密钥。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 管理密钥

CLI

AWS CLI

计划删除客户托管的 KMS 密钥。

以下 `schedule-key-deletion` 示例计划在 15 天后删除指定的客户托管 KMS 密钥。

`--key-id` 参数识别 KMS 密钥。此示例使用密钥 ARN 值，但您可以使用 KMS 密钥的密钥 ID 或 ARN。`--pending-window-in-days` 参数指定 7-30 天的等待期限。默认的等待期限为 30 天。此示例指定的值为 15，用于指示 AWS 在命令完成 15 天后永久删除 KMS 密钥。

```
aws kms schedule-key-deletion \
    --key-id arn:aws:kms:us-
west-2:123456789012:key/1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab \
    --pending-window-in-days 15
```

响应包括密钥 ARN、密钥状态、等待期（`PendingWindowInDays`）和删除日期（以 Unix 时间表示）。要以当地时间查看删除日期，请使用 AWS KMS 控制台。无法在加密操作中使用密钥状态为 `PendingDeletion` 的 KMS 密钥。

```
{
    "KeyId": "arn:aws:kms:us-
west-2:123456789012:key/1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab",
    "DeletionDate": "2022-06-18T23:43:51.272000+00:00",
    "KeyState": "PendingDeletion",
    "PendingWindowInDays": 15
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《AWS Key Management Service 开发人员指南》中的删除密钥。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考ScheduleKeyDeletion中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class KeyManager:
    def __init__(self, kms_client):
        self.kms_client = kms_client
        self.created_keys = []


    def delete_keys(self, keys):
        """
        Deletes a list of keys.
```

```
        :param keys: The list of keys to delete.
        """
        answer = input("Do you want to delete these keys (y/n)? ")
        if answer.lower() == "y":
            window = 7
            for key in keys:
                try:
                    self.kms_client.schedule_key_deletion(
                        KeyId=key["KeyId"], PendingWindowInDays=window
                    )
                except ClientError as err:
                    logging.error(
                        "Couldn't delete key %s. Here's why: %s",
                        key["KeyId"],
                        err.response["Error"]["Message"],
                    )
                else:
                    print(
                        f"Key {key['KeyId']} scheduled for deletion in {window}
days."
                    )
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ScheduleKeyDeletion于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 设置 AWS KMS key 策略

以下代码示例演示了如何设置 KMS 密钥策略。

CLI

AWS CLI

更改 KMS 密钥的密钥策略

以下 `put-key-policy` 示例更改客户托管密钥的密钥策略。

首先，创建密钥策略并将其保存在本地 JSON 文件中。在本示例中，该文件为 `key_policy.json`。您也可以将密钥策略指定为 `policy` 参数的字符串值。

此密钥策略中的第一条语句向 AWS 账户授予使用 IAM 策略来控制对 KMS 密钥的访问的权限。第二条语句向 `test-user` 用户授予针对 KMS 密钥运行 `describe-key` 和 `list-keys` 命令的权限。

`key_policy.json` 的内容：

```
{
    "Version" : "2012-10-17",
    "Id" : "key-default-1",
    "Statement" : [
        {
            "Sid" : "Enable IAM User Permissions",
            "Effect" : "Allow",
            "Principal" : {
                "AWS" : "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:root"
            },
            "Action" : "kms:*",
            "Resource" : "*"
        },
        {
            "Sid" : "Allow Use of Key",
            "Effect" : "Allow",
            "Principal" : {
                "AWS" : "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:user/test-user"
            },
            "Action" : [
                "kms:DescribeKey",
                "kms:ListKeys"
            ],
            "Resource" : "*"
        }
    ]
}
```

为了识别 KMS 密钥，此示例使用密钥 ID，但您也可以使用密钥 ARN。为了指定密钥策略，该命令使用 `policy` 参数。为了表示策略位于文件中，它使用所需的 `file://` 前缀。需要使用此前缀来识别所有受支持操作系统上的文件。最后，该命令使用值为 `default` 的 `policy-name` 参数。此参数是必需的，尽管 `default` 是唯一的有效值。

```
aws kms put-key-policy \
    --policy-name default \
    --key-id 1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab \
```

```
    --policy file://key_policy.json
```

此命令不生成任何输出。要验证命令是否有效，请使用 `get-key-policy` 命令。以下示例命令获取相同 KMS 密钥的密钥策略。值为 `text` 的 `output` 参数返回一种易于读取的文本格式。

```
aws kms get-key-policy \
    --policy-name default \
    --key-id 1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab \
    --output text
```

输出：

```
{
    "Version" : "2012-10-17",
    "Id" : "key-default-1",
    "Statement" : [
        {
            "Sid" : "Enable IAM User Permissions",
            "Effect" : "Allow",
            "Principal" : {
                "AWS" : "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:root"
            },
            "Action" : "kms:*",
            "Resource" : "*"
            },
            {
            "Sid" : "Allow Use of Key",
            "Effect" : "Allow",
            "Principal" : {
                "AWS" : "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:user/test-user"
            },
            "Action" : [ "kms:Describe", "kms:List" ],
            "Resource" : "*"
        }
    ]
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《AWS Key Management Service 开发人员指南》中的更改密钥策略。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考PutKeyPolicy中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class KeyPolicy:
    def __init__(self, kms_client):
        self.kms_client = kms_client


    def set_policy(self, key_id, policy):
        """
        Sets the policy of a key. Setting a policy entirely overwrites the
 existing
        policy, so care is taken to add a statement to the existing list of
 statements
        rather than simply writing a new policy.

        :param key_id: The ARN or ID of the key to set the policy to.
        :param policy: The existing policy of the key.
        """
        principal = input(
            "Enter the ARN of an IAM role to set as the principal on the policy:
 "
        )
        if key_id != "" and principal != "":
            # The updated policy replaces the existing policy. Add a new
 statement to
            # the list along with the original policy statements.
            policy["Statement"].append(
                {
                    "Sid": "Allow access for ExampleRole",
                    "Effect": "Allow",
                    "Principal": {"AWS": principal},
                    "Action": [
                        "kms:Encrypt",
                        "kms:GenerateDataKey*",
```

```
                        "kms:Decrypt",
                        "kms:DescribeKey",
                        "kms:ReEncrypt*",
                    ],
                    "Resource": "*",
                }
            )
            try:
                self.kms_client.put_key_policy(
                    KeyId=key_id, PolicyName="default", Policy=json.dumps(policy)
                )
            except ClientError as err:
                logger.error(
                    "Couldn't set policy for key %s. Here's why %s",
                    key_id,
                    err.response["Error"]["Message"],
                )
            else:
                print(f"Set policy for key {key_id}.")
        else:
            print("Skipping set policy demo.")
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用PutKeyPolicy于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 更新由别名引用的 AWS KMS key

以下代码示例演示了如何更新别名引用的 KMS 密钥。

CLI

AWS CLI

将别名与其他 KMS 密钥关联

以下 `update-alias` 示例将别名 `alias/test-key` 与其他 KMS 密钥关联起来。

`--alias-name` 参数指定别名。别名名称值必须以 `alias/` 开头。`--target-key-id` 参数指定要与别名关联的 KMS 密钥。您不需要为别名指定当前 KMS 密钥。

```
aws kms update-alias \
```

```
    --alias-name alias/test-key \
    --target-key-id 1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab
```

此命令不生成任何输出。要查找别名，请使用 `list-aliases` 命令。

有关更多信息，请参阅《AWS Key Management Service 开发人员指南》中的更新别名。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考UpdateAlias中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class AliasManager:
    def __init__(self, kms_client):
        self.kms_client = kms_client
        self.created_key = None


    def update_alias(self, alias, current_key_id):
        """
        Updates an alias by assigning it to another key.

        :param alias: The alias to reassign.
        :param current_key_id: The ARN or ID of the key currently associated with
 the alias.
        """
        new_key_id = input(
            f"Alias {alias} is currently associated with {current_key_id}. "
            f"Enter another key ID or ARN that you want to associate with
 {alias}: "
        )
        if new_key_id != "":
            try:
                self.kms_client.update_alias(AliasName=alias,
 TargetKeyId=new_key_id)
```

```
            except ClientError as err:
                logger.error(
                    "Couldn't associate alias %s with key %s. Here's why: %s",
                    alias,
                    new_key_id,
                    err.response["Error"]["Message"],
                )
            else:
                print(f"Alias {alias} is now associated with key {new_key_id}.")
        else:
            print("Skipping alias update.")
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用UpdateAlias于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS 开发工具包的 AWS KMS 场景

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS Key Management Service (AWS KMS) 与 AWS SDK 结合使用。每个示例都显示了如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务。

场景以中等水平的经验为目标，可帮助您结合具体环境了解服务操作。

示例

- 使用 AWS SDK 通过 AWS KMS keys加密和解密文本
- 使用 AWS SDK 管理 AWS KMS keys

使用 AWS SDK 通过 AWS KMS keys加密和解密文本

以下代码示例显示了操作流程：

- 使用 KMS 密钥加密明文。
- 使用 KMS 密钥解密密文。
- 使用第二个 KMS 密钥重新加密密文。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import logging
import boto3
from botocore.exceptions import ClientError

logger = logging.getLogger(__name__)


class KeyEncrypt:
    def __init__(self, kms_client):
        self.kms_client = kms_client


    def encrypt(self, key_id):
        """
        Encrypts text by using the specified key.

        :param key_id: The ARN or ID of the key to use for encryption.
        :return: The encrypted version of the text.
        """
        text = input("Enter some text to encrypt: ")
        try:
            cipher_text = self.kms_client.encrypt(
                KeyId=key_id, Plaintext=text.encode()
            )["CiphertextBlob"]
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't encrypt text. Here's why: %s",
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
        else:
            print(f"Your ciphertext is: {cipher_text}")
            return cipher_text
```

```
    def decrypt(self, key_id, cipher_text):
        """
        Decrypts text previously encrypted with a key.

        :param key_id: The ARN or ID of the key used to decrypt the data.
        :param cipher_text: The encrypted text to decrypt.
        """
        answer = input("Ready to decrypt your ciphertext (y/n)? ")
        if answer.lower() == "y":
            try:
                text = self.kms_client.decrypt(
                    KeyId=key_id, CiphertextBlob=cipher_text
                )["Plaintext"]
            except ClientError as err:
                logger.error(
                    "Couldn't decrypt your ciphertext. Here's why: %s",
                    err.response["Error"]["Message"],
                )
            else:
                print(f"Your plaintext is {text.decode()}")
        else:
            print("Skipping decryption demo.")


    def re_encrypt(self, source_key_id, cipher_text):
        """
        Takes ciphertext previously encrypted with one key and reencrypt it by
using
        another key.

        :param source_key_id: The ARN or ID of the original key used to encrypt
the
                              ciphertext.
        :param cipher_text: The encrypted ciphertext.
        :return: The ciphertext encrypted by the second key.
        """
        destination_key_id = input(
            f"Your ciphertext is currently encrypted with key {source_key_id}. "
            f"Enter another key ID or ARN to reencrypt it: "
        )
        if destination_key_id != "":
            try:
```

```
                cipher_text = self.kms_client.re_encrypt(
                    SourceKeyId=source_key_id,
                    DestinationKeyId=destination_key_id,
                    CiphertextBlob=cipher_text,
                )["CiphertextBlob"]
            except ClientError as err:
                logger.error(
                    "Couldn't reencrypt your ciphertext. Here's why: %s",
                    err.response["Error"]["Message"],
                )
            else:
                print(f"Reencrypted your ciphertext as: {cipher_text}")
                return cipher_text
        else:
            print("Skipping reencryption demo.")




def key_encryption(kms_client):
    logging.basicConfig(level=logging.INFO, format="%(levelname)s: %(message)s")

    print("-" * 88)
    print("Welcome to the AWS Key Management Service (AWS KMS) key encryption
 demo.")
    print("-" * 88)

    key_id = input("Enter a key ID or ARN to start the demo: ")
    if key_id == "":
        print("A key is required to run this demo.")
        return

    key_encrypt = KeyEncrypt(kms_client)
    cipher_text = key_encrypt.encrypt(key_id)
    print("-" * 88)
    if cipher_text is not None:
        key_encrypt.decrypt(key_id, cipher_text)
        print("-" * 88)
        key_encrypt.re_encrypt(key_id, cipher_text)

    print("\nThanks for watching!")
    print("-" * 88)
```

```
if __name__ == "__main__":
    try:
        key_encryption(boto3.client("kms"))
    except Exception:
        logging.exception("Something went wrong with the demo!")
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - Decrypt
  - Encrypt
  - ReEncrypt

使用 AWS SDK 管理 AWS KMS keys

以下代码示例显示了操作流程：

- 创建 KMS 密钥。
- 列出您账户的 KMS 密钥并获取有关它们的详细信息。
- 启用和禁用 KMS 密钥。
- 生成可用于客户端加密的对称数据密钥。
- 删除 KMS 密钥。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import logging
from pprint import pprint
import boto3
from botocore.exceptions import ClientError

logger = logging.getLogger(__name__)
```

```
class KeyManager:
    def __init__(self, kms_client):
        self.kms_client = kms_client
        self.created_keys = []


    def create_key(self):
        """
        Creates a key (or multiple keys) with a user-provided description.
        """
        answer = "y"
        while answer.lower() == "y":
            key_desc = input("\nLet's create a key. Describe it for me: ")
            if not key_desc:
                key_desc = "Key management demo key"
            try:
                key = self.kms_client.create_key(Description=key_desc)
["KeyMetadata"]
            except ClientError as err:
                logging.error(
                    "Couldn't create your key. Here's why: %s",
                    err.response["Error"]["Message"],
                )
                raise
            else:
                print("Key created:")
                pprint(key)
                self.created_keys.append(key)
                answer = input("Create another (y/n)? ")


    def list_keys(self):
        """
        Lists the keys for the current account by using a paginator.
        """
        try:
            page_size = 10
            print("\nLet's list your keys.")
            key_paginator = self.kms_client.get_paginator("list_keys")
            for key_page in key_paginator.paginate(PaginationConfig={"PageSize":
 10}):
                print(f"Here are {len(key_page['Keys'])} keys:")
```

```
                pprint(key_page["Keys"])
                if key_page["Truncated"]:
                    answer = input(
                        f"Do you want to see the next {page_size} keys (y/n)? "
                    )
                    if answer.lower() != "y":
                        break
                else:
                    print("That's all your keys!")
        except ClientError as err:
            logging.error(
                "Couldn't list your keys. Here's why: %s",
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )


    def describe_key(self):
        """
        Describes a key.
        """
        key_id = input("Enter a key ID or ARN here to get information about the
key: ")
        if key_id:
            try:
                key = self.kms_client.describe_key(KeyId=key_id)["KeyMetadata"]
            except ClientError as err:
                logging.error(
                    "Couldn't get key '%s'. Here's why: %s",
                    key_id,
                    err.response["Error"]["Message"],
                )
            else:
                print(f"Got key {key_id}:")
                pprint(key)
        return key_id


    def generate_data_key(self, key_id):
        """
        Generates a symmetric data key that can be used for client-side
encryption.
        """
        answer = input(
```

```
            f"Do you want to generate a symmetric data key from key {key_id} (y/
n)? "
        )
        if answer.lower() == "y":
            try:
                data_key = self.kms_client.generate_data_key(
                    KeyId=key_id, KeySpec="AES_256"
                )
            except ClientError as err:
                logger.error(
                    "Couldn't generate a data key for key %s. Here's why: %s",
                    key_id,
                    err.response["Error"]["Message"],
                )
            else:
                pprint(data_key)


    def enable_disable_key(self, key_id):
        """
        Disables and then enables a key. Gets the key state after each state
 change.
        """
        answer = input("Do you want to disable and then enable that key (y/n)? ")
        if answer.lower() == "y":
            try:
                self.kms_client.disable_key(KeyId=key_id)
                key = self.kms_client.describe_key(KeyId=key_id)["KeyMetadata"]
            except ClientError as err:
                logging.error(
                    "Couldn't disable key '%s'. Here's why: %s",
                    key_id,
                    err.response["Error"]["Message"],
                )
            else:
                print(f"AWS KMS says your key state is: {key['KeyState']}.")

            try:
                self.kms_client.enable_key(KeyId=key_id)
                key = self.kms_client.describe_key(KeyId=key_id)["KeyMetadata"]
            except ClientError as err:
                logging.error(
                    "Couldn't enable key '%s'. Here's why: %s",
                    key_id,
```

```
                    err.response["Error"]["Message"],
                )
            else:
                print(f"AWS KMS says your key state is: {key['KeyState']}.")


    def delete_keys(self, keys):
        """
        Deletes a list of keys.

        :param keys: The list of keys to delete.
        """
        answer = input("Do you want to delete these keys (y/n)? ")
        if answer.lower() == "y":
            window = 7
            for key in keys:
                try:
                    self.kms_client.schedule_key_deletion(
                        KeyId=key["KeyId"], PendingWindowInDays=window
                    )
                except ClientError as err:
                    logging.error(
                        "Couldn't delete key %s. Here's why: %s",
                        key["KeyId"],
                        err.response["Error"]["Message"],
                    )
                else:
                    print(
                        f"Key {key['KeyId']} scheduled for deletion in {window}
 days."
                    )




def key_management(kms_client):
    logging.basicConfig(level=logging.INFO, format="%(levelname)s: %(message)s")

    print("-" * 88)
    print("Welcome to the AWS Key Management Service (AWS KMS) key management
 demo.")
    print("-" * 88)

    key_manager = KeyManager(kms_client)
```

```
    key_manager.create_key()
    print("-" * 88)
    key_manager.list_keys()
    print("-" * 88)
    key_id = key_manager.describe_key()
    if key_id:
        key_manager.enable_disable_key(key_id)
        print("-" * 88)
        key_manager.generate_data_key(key_id)
    print("-" * 88)
    print("For this demo, we created these keys:")
    for key in key_manager.created_keys:
        print(f"\tKeyId: {key['KeyId']}")
        print(f"\tDescription: {key['Description']}")
        print("-" * 66)
    key_manager.delete_keys(key_manager.created_keys)
    print("\nThanks for watching!")
    print("-" * 88)


if __name__ == "__main__":
    try:
        key_management(boto3.client("kms"))
    except Exception:
        logging.exception("Something went wrong with the demo!")
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CreateKey
  - DescribeKey
  - DisableKey
  - EnableKey
  - GenerateDataKey
  - ListKeys
  - ScheduleKeyDeletion

使用 AWS SDK 的 Lambda 代码示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS Lambda 与 AWS 软件开发工具包 (SDK) 结合使用。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

跨服务示例 是指跨多个 AWS 服务工作的示例应用程序。

更多资源

- Lambda 开发人员指南 — 有关 Lambda 的更多信息。
- Lambda API 参考 — 有关所有可用的 Lambda 操作的详细信息。
- AWS 开发人员中心 — 您可以按类别或全文搜索筛选的代码示例。
- AWSSDK 示例 — 包含首选语言完整代码的 GitHub 存储库。包括有关设置和运行代码的说明。

开始使用

开始使用 Lambda

以下代码示例演示了如何开始使用 Lambda。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
namespace LambdaActions;

using Amazon.Lambda;

public class HelloLambda
{
    static async Task Main(string[] args)
    {
        var lambdaClient = new AmazonLambdaClient();
```

```
        Console.WriteLine("Hello AWS Lambda");
        Console.WriteLine("Let's get started with AWS Lambda by listing your
 existing Lambda functions:");

        var response = await lambdaClient.ListFunctionsAsync();
        response.Functions.ForEach(function =>
        {

 Console.WriteLine($"{function.FunctionName}\t{function.Description}");
        });
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考ListFunctions中的。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

C MakeLists .txt cMake 文件的代码。

```
# Set the minimum required version of CMake for this project.
cmake_minimum_required(VERSION 3.13)

# Set the AWS service components used by this project.
set(SERVICE_COMPONENTS lambda)

# Set this project's name.
project("hello_lambda")

# Set the C++ standard to use to build this target.
# At least C++ 11 is required for the AWS SDK for C++.
set(CMAKE_CXX_STANDARD 11)
```

```
# Use the MSVC variable to determine if this is a Windows build.
set(WINDOWS_BUILD ${MSVC})

if (WINDOWS_BUILD) # Set the location where CMake can find the installed
 libraries for the AWS SDK.
    string(REPLACE ";" "/aws-cpp-sdk-all;" SYSTEM_MODULE_PATH
 "${CMAKE_SYSTEM_PREFIX_PATH}/aws-cpp-sdk-all")
    list(APPEND CMAKE_PREFIX_PATH ${SYSTEM_MODULE_PATH})
endif ()

# Find the AWS SDK for C++ package.
find_package(AWSSDK REQUIRED COMPONENTS ${SERVICE_COMPONENTS})

if (WINDOWS_BUILD)
     # Copy relevant AWS SDK for C++ libraries into the current binary directory
 for running and debugging.

     # set(BIN_SUB_DIR "/Debug") # if you are building from the command line you
 may need to uncomment this
                                       # and set the proper subdirectory to the
 executables' location.

     AWSSDK_CPY_DYN_LIBS(SERVICE_COMPONENTS ""
 ${CMAKE_CURRENT_BINARY_DIR}${BIN_SUB_DIR})
endif ()

add_executable(${PROJECT_NAME}
        hello_lambda.cpp)

target_link_libraries(${PROJECT_NAME}
        ${AWSSDK_LINK_LIBRARIES})
```

hello_lambda.cpp 源文件的代码。

```
#include <aws/core/Aws.h>
#include <aws/lambda/LambdaClient.h>
#include <aws/lambda/model/ListFunctionsRequest.h>
#include <iostream>

/*
 *  A "Hello Lambda" starter application which initializes an AWS Lambda (Lambda)
 client and lists the Lambda functions.
```

```
 *
 *  main function
 *
 *  Usage: 'hello_lambda'
 *
 */

int main(int argc, char **argv) {
    Aws::SDKOptions options;
    // Optionally change the log level for debugging.
//   options.loggingOptions.logLevel = Utils::Logging::LogLevel::Debug;
    Aws::InitAPI(options); // Should only be called once.
    int result = 0;
    {
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        // Optional: Set to the AWS Region (overrides config file).
        // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

        Aws::Lambda::LambdaClient lambdaClient(clientConfig);
        std::vector<Aws::String> functions;
        Aws::String marker; // Used for pagination.

        do {
            Aws::Lambda::Model::ListFunctionsRequest request;
            if (!marker.empty()) {
                request.SetMarker(marker);
            }

            Aws::Lambda::Model::ListFunctionsOutcome outcome =
 lambdaClient.ListFunctions(
                    request);

            if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
                const Aws::Lambda::Model::ListFunctionsResult
 &listFunctionsResult = outcome.GetResult();
                std::cout << listFunctionsResult.GetFunctions().size()
                          << " lambda functions were retrieved." << std::endl;

                for (const Aws::Lambda::Model::FunctionConfiguration
 &functionConfiguration: listFunctionsResult.GetFunctions()) {
                    functions.push_back(functionConfiguration.GetFunctionName());
                    std::cout << functions.size() << "  "
                              << functionConfiguration.GetDescription() <<
 std::endl;
```

```
                    std::cout << "   "
                              <<
 Aws::Lambda::Model::RuntimeMapper::GetNameForRuntime(
                                     functionConfiguration.GetRuntime()) << ": "
                              << functionConfiguration.GetHandler()
                              << std::endl;
                }
                marker = listFunctionsResult.GetNextMarker();
            } else {
                std::cerr << "Error with Lambda::ListFunctions. "
                          << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                          << std::endl;
                result = 1;
                break;
            }
        } while (!marker.empty());
    }


    Aws::ShutdownAPI(options); // Should only be called once.
    return result;
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考ListFunctions中的。

Go

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
package main

import (
 "context"
 "fmt"
```

```
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/config"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/lambda"
)

// main uses the AWS SDK for Go (v2) to create an AWS Lambda client and list up
 to 10
// functions in your account.
// This example uses the default settings specified in your shared credentials
// and config files.
func main() {
 sdkConfig, err := config.LoadDefaultConfig(context.TODO())
 if err != nil {
  fmt.Println("Couldn't load default configuration. Have you set up your AWS
 account?")
  fmt.Println(err)
  return
 }
 lambdaClient := lambda.NewFromConfig(sdkConfig)

 maxItems := 10
 fmt.Printf("Let's list up to %v functions for your account.\n", maxItems)
 result, err := lambdaClient.ListFunctions(context.TODO(),
 &lambda.ListFunctionsInput{
  MaxItems: aws.Int32(int32(maxItems)),
 })
 if err != nil {
  fmt.Printf("Couldn't list functions for your account. Here's why: %v\n", err)
  return
 }
 if len(result.Functions) == 0 {
  fmt.Println("You don't have any functions!")
 } else {
  for _, function := range result.Functions {
   fmt.Printf("\t%v\n", *function.FunctionName)
  }
 }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAPI 参考ListFunctions中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
package com.example.lambda;

import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.lambda.LambdaClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.lambda.model.LambdaException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.lambda.model.ListFunctionsResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.lambda.model.FunctionConfiguration;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class ListLambdaFunctions {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        Region region = Region.US_WEST_2;
        LambdaClient awsLambda = LambdaClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        listFunctions(awsLambda);
        awsLambda.close();
    }

    public static void listFunctions(LambdaClient awsLambda) {
        try {
            ListFunctionsResponse functionResult = awsLambda.listFunctions();
```

```
            List<FunctionConfiguration> list = functionResult.functions();
            for (FunctionConfiguration config : list) {
                System.out.println("The function name is " +
 config.functionName());
            }

        } catch (LambdaException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考ListFunctions中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import { LambdaClient, paginateListFunctions } from "@aws-sdk/client-lambda";

const client = new LambdaClient({});

export const helloLambda = async () => {
  const paginator = paginateListFunctions({ client }, {});
  const functions = [];

  for await (const page of paginator) {
    const funcNames = page.Functions.map((f) => f.FunctionName);
    functions.push(...funcNames);
  }

  console.log("Functions:");
  console.log(functions.join("\n"));
  return functions;
```

```
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考ListFunctions中的。

代码示例

- 使用 AWS SDK 对 Lambda 执行的操作
  - 使用 AWS SDK 创建 Lambda 函数
  - 使用 AWS SDK 删除 Lambda 函数
  - 使用 AWS SDK 获取 Lambda 函数
  - 使用 AWS SDK 调用 Lambda 函数
  - 使用 AWS SDK 列出 Lambda 函数
  - 使用 AWS SDK 更新 Lambda 函数代码
  - 使用 AWS SDK 更新 Lambda 函数配置
- 使用 AWS SDK 的 Lambda 场景
  - 开始使用 AWS SDK 创建和使用 Lambda 函数
- 使用 AWS SDK 的 Lambda 无服务器示例
  - 使用 Lambda 函数连接到亚马逊 RDS 数据库
  - 通过 Kinesis 触发器调用 Lambda 函数
  - 通过 Amazon S3 触发器调用 Lambda 函数
  - 通过 Amazon SNS 触发器调用 Lambda 函数
  - 通过 Amazon SQS 触发器调用 Lambda 函数
  - 通过 Kinesis 触发器报告 Lambda 函数批处理项目失败
  - 报告使用 Amazon SQS 触发器进行 Lambda 函数批处理项目失败
- 使用 AWS SDK 的 Lambda 的跨服务示例
  - 创建 API Gateway REST API 以跟踪 COVID-19 数据
  - 创建借阅图书馆 REST API
  - 使用 Step Functions 创建 Messenger 应用程序
  - 创建照片资产管理应用程序，让用户能够使用标签管理照片
  - 使用 API Gateway 创建 Websocket 聊天应用程序

  - 创建用于分析客户反馈和合成音频的应用程序

- 从浏览器调用 Lambda 函数
- 使用 API Gateway 调用 Lambda 函数
- 使用 Step Functions 调用 Lambda 函数
- 使用计划的事件调用 Lambda 函数

使用 AWS SDK 对 Lambda 执行的操作

以下代码示例演示了如何将 AWS Lambda 与 AWS SDK 结合使用。每个示例都调用一个单独的服务函数。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以在使用 AWS SDK 的 Lambda 场景中结合上下文查看操作。

示例

- 使用 AWS SDK 创建 Lambda 函数
- 使用 AWS SDK 删除 Lambda 函数
- 使用 AWS SDK 获取 Lambda 函数
- 使用 AWS SDK 调用 Lambda 函数
- 使用 AWS SDK 列出 Lambda 函数
- 使用 AWS SDK 更新 Lambda 函数代码
- 使用 AWS SDK 更新 Lambda 函数配置

使用 AWS SDK 创建 Lambda 函数

以下代码示例演示如何创建 Lambda 函数。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 开始使用函数

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
/// <summary>
/// Creates a new Lambda function.
/// </summary>
/// <param name="functionName">The name of the function.</param>
/// <param name="s3Bucket">The Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3)
/// bucket where the zip file containing the code is located.</param>
/// <param name="s3Key">The Amazon S3 key of the zip file.</param>
/// <param name="role">The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of a role with the
/// appropriate Lambda permissions.</param>
/// <param name="handler">The name of the handler function.</param>
/// <returns>The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the newly created
/// Lambda function.</returns>
public async Task<string> CreateLambdaFunctionAsync(
    string functionName,
    string s3Bucket,
    string s3Key,
    string role,
    string handler)
{
    // Defines the location for the function code.
    // S3Bucket - The S3 bucket where the file containing
    //            the source code is stored.
    // S3Key    - The name of the file containing the code.
    var functionCode = new FunctionCode
    {
        S3Bucket = s3Bucket,
        S3Key = s3Key,
    };

    var createFunctionRequest = new CreateFunctionRequest
    {
        FunctionName = functionName,
```

```
            Description = "Created by the Lambda .NET API",
            Code = functionCode,
            Handler = handler,
            Runtime = Runtime.Dotnet6,
            Role = role,
        };

        var reponse = await
 _lambdaService.CreateFunctionAsync(createFunctionRequest);
        return reponse.FunctionArn;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考CreateFunction中的。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        // Optional: Set to the AWS Region in which the bucket was created
 (overrides config file).
        // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

    Aws::Lambda::LambdaClient client(clientConfig);

        Aws::Lambda::Model::CreateFunctionRequest request;
        request.SetFunctionName(LAMBDA_NAME);
        request.SetDescription(LAMBDA_DESCRIPTION); // Optional.
#if USE_CPP_LAMBDA_FUNCTION
        request.SetRuntime(Aws::Lambda::Model::Runtime::provided_al2);
        request.SetTimeout(15);
        request.SetMemorySize(128);
```

```
        // Assume the AWS Lambda function was built in Docker with same
 architecture
        // as this code.
#if  defined(__x86_64__)
        request.SetArchitectures({Aws::Lambda::Model::Architecture::x86_64});
#elif defined(__aarch64__)
        request.SetArchitectures({Aws::Lambda::Model::Architecture::arm64});
#else
#error "Unimplemented architecture"
#endif // defined(architecture)
#else
        request.SetRuntime(Aws::Lambda::Model::Runtime::python3_8);
#endif
        request.SetRole(roleArn);
        request.SetHandler(LAMBDA_HANDLER_NAME);
        request.SetPublish(true);
        Aws::Lambda::Model::FunctionCode code;
        std::ifstream ifstream(INCREMENT_LAMBDA_CODE.c_str(),
                               std::ios_base::in | std::ios_base::binary);
        if (!ifstream.is_open()) {
            std::cerr << "Error opening file " << INCREMENT_LAMBDA_CODE << "." <<
 std::endl;

#if USE_CPP_LAMBDA_FUNCTION
            std::cerr
                    << "The cpp Lambda function must be built following the
 instructions in the cpp_lambda/README.md file. "
                    << std::endl;
#endif
            deleteIamRole(clientConfig);
            return false;
        }

        Aws::StringStream buffer;
        buffer << ifstream.rdbuf();

        code.SetZipFile(Aws::Utils::ByteBuffer((unsigned char *)
 buffer.str().c_str(),
                                               buffer.str().length()));
        request.SetCode(code);

        Aws::Lambda::Model::CreateFunctionOutcome outcome =
 client.CreateFunction(
                request);
```

```
        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cout << "The lambda function was successfully created. " <<
 seconds
                      << " seconds elapsed." << std::endl;
            break;
        }

        else {
            std::cerr << "Error with CreateFunction. "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;
            deleteIamRole(clientConfig);
            return false;
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考CreateFunction中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

创建 Lambda 函数

以下 `create-function` 示例创建一个名为 `my-function` 的 Lambda 函数。

```
aws lambda create-function \
    --function-name my-function \
    --runtime nodejs14.x \
    --zip-file fileb://my-function.zip \
    --handler my-function.handler \
    --role arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/service-role/MyTestFunction-role-
tges6bf4
```

`my-function.zip` 的内容：此文件是一个部署包，其中包含您的函数代码和任何依赖项。

输出：

```
{
    "TracingConfig": {
        "Mode": "PassThrough"
    },
```

```
    "CodeSha256": "PFn4S+er27qk+UuZSTKEQfNKG/XNn7QJs90mJgq6oH8=",
    "FunctionName": "my-function",
    "CodeSize": 308,
    "RevisionId": "873282ed-4cd3-4dc8-a069-d0c647e470c6",
    "MemorySize": 128,
    "FunctionArn": "arn:aws:lambda:us-west-2:123456789012:function:my-function",
    "Version": "$LATEST",
    "Role": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/service-role/MyTestFunction-role-
zgur6bf4",
    "Timeout": 3,
    "LastModified": "2019-08-14T22:26:11.234+0000",
    "Handler": "my-function.handler",
    "Runtime": "nodejs14.x",
    "Description": ""
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《AWS Lambda 开发人员指南》中的配置 AWS Lambda 函数选项。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考CreateFunction中的。

Go

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// FunctionWrapper encapsulates function actions used in the examples.
// It contains an AWS Lambda service client that is used to perform user actions.
type FunctionWrapper struct {
 LambdaClient *lambda.Client
}



// CreateFunction creates a new Lambda function from code contained in the
 zipPackage
// buffer. The specified handlerName must match the name of the file and function
```

```
// contained in the uploaded code. The role specified by iamRoleArn is assumed by
// Lambda and grants specific permissions.
// When the function already exists, types.StateActive is returned.
// When the function is created, a lambda.FunctionActiveV2Waiter is used to wait
 until the
// function is active.
func (wrapper FunctionWrapper) CreateFunction(functionName string, handlerName
 string,
 iamRoleArn *string, zipPackage *bytes.Buffer) types.State {
 var state types.State
 _, err := wrapper.LambdaClient.CreateFunction(context.TODO(),
 &lambda.CreateFunctionInput{
  Code:         &types.FunctionCode{ZipFile: zipPackage.Bytes()},
  FunctionName: aws.String(functionName),
  Role:         iamRoleArn,
  Handler:      aws.String(handlerName),
  Publish:      true,
  Runtime:      types.RuntimePython38,
 })
 if err != nil {
  var resConflict *types.ResourceConflictException
  if errors.As(err, &resConflict) {
   log.Printf("Function %v already exists.\n", functionName)
   state = types.StateActive
  } else {
   log.Panicf("Couldn't create function %v. Here's why: %v\n", functionName, err)
  }
 } else {
  waiter := lambda.NewFunctionActiveV2Waiter(wrapper.LambdaClient)
  funcOutput, err := waiter.WaitForOutput(context.TODO(),
 &lambda.GetFunctionInput{
   FunctionName: aws.String(functionName)}, 1*time.Minute)
  if err != nil {
   log.Panicf("Couldn't wait for function %v to be active. Here's why: %v\n",
 functionName, err)
  } else {
   state = funcOutput.Configuration.State
  }
 }
 return state
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAPI 参考CreateFunction中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.SdkBytes;
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.waiters.WaiterResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.lambda.LambdaClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.lambda.model.CreateFunctionRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.lambda.model.FunctionCode;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.lambda.model.CreateFunctionResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.lambda.model.GetFunctionRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.lambda.model.GetFunctionResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.lambda.model.LambdaException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.lambda.model.Runtime;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.lambda.waiters.LambdaWaiter;
import java.io.FileInputStream;
import java.io.FileNotFoundException;
import java.io.InputStream;

/**
 * This code example requires a ZIP or JAR that represents the code of the
 * Lambda function.
 * If you do not have a ZIP or JAR, please refer to the following document:
 *
 * https://github.com/aws-doc-sdk-examples/tree/master/javav2/usecases/
creating_workflows_stepfunctions
 *
 * Also, set up your development environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For information, see this documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
```

```
 */

public class CreateFunction {
    public static void main(String[] args) {

        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <functionName> <filePath> <role> <handler>\s

                Where:
                    functionName - The name of the Lambda function.\s
                    filePath - The path to the ZIP or JAR where the code is
 located.\s
                    role - The role ARN that has Lambda permissions.\s
                    handler - The fully qualified method name (for example,
 example.Handler::handleRequest). \s
                """;

        if (args.length != 4) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String functionName = args[0];
        String filePath = args[1];
        String role = args[2];
        String handler = args[3];
        Region region = Region.US_WEST_2;
        LambdaClient awsLambda = LambdaClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        createLambdaFunction(awsLambda, functionName, filePath, role, handler);
        awsLambda.close();
    }

    public static void createLambdaFunction(LambdaClient awsLambda,
            String functionName,
            String filePath,
            String role,
            String handler) {

        try {
```

```
            LambdaWaiter waiter = awsLambda.waiter();
            InputStream is = new FileInputStream(filePath);
            SdkBytes fileToUpload = SdkBytes.fromInputStream(is);

            FunctionCode code = FunctionCode.builder()
                    .zipFile(fileToUpload)
                    .build();

            CreateFunctionRequest functionRequest =
 CreateFunctionRequest.builder()
                    .functionName(functionName)
                    .description("Created by the Lambda Java API")
                    .code(code)
                    .handler(handler)
                    .runtime(Runtime.JAVA8)
                    .role(role)
                    .build();

            // Create a Lambda function using a waiter.
            CreateFunctionResponse functionResponse =
 awsLambda.createFunction(functionRequest);
            GetFunctionRequest getFunctionRequest = GetFunctionRequest.builder()
                    .functionName(functionName)
                    .build();
            WaiterResponse<GetFunctionResponse> waiterResponse =
 waiter.waitUntilFunctionExists(getFunctionRequest);
            waiterResponse.matched().response().ifPresent(System.out::println);
            System.out.println("The function ARN is " +
 functionResponse.functionArn());

        } catch (LambdaException | FileNotFoundException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考CreateFunction中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
const createFunction = async (funcName, roleArn) => {
  const client = new LambdaClient({});
  const code = await readFile(`${dirname}../functions/${funcName}.zip`);

  const command = new CreateFunctionCommand({
    Code: { ZipFile: code },
    FunctionName: funcName,
    Role: roleArn,
    Architectures: [Architecture.arm64],
    Handler: "index.handler", // Required when sending a .zip file
    PackageType: PackageType.Zip, // Required when sending a .zip file
    Runtime: Runtime.nodejs16x, // Required when sending a .zip file
  });

  return client.send(command);
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考CreateFunction中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun createNewFunction(
    myFunctionName: String,
    s3BucketName: String,
    myS3Key: String,
    myHandler: String,
    myRole: String
): String? {

    val functionCode = FunctionCode {
        s3Bucket = s3BucketName
        s3Key = myS3Key
    }

    val request = CreateFunctionRequest {
        functionName = myFunctionName
        code = functionCode
        description = "Created by the Lambda Kotlin API"
        handler = myHandler
        role = myRole
        runtime = Runtime.Java8
    }

    LambdaClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { awsLambda ->
        val functionResponse = awsLambda.createFunction(request)
        awsLambda.waitUntilFunctionActive {
            functionName = myFunctionName
        }
        return functionResponse.functionArn
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateFunction于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

PHP

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public function createFunction($functionName, $role, $bucketName, $handler)
    {
        //This assumes the Lambda function is in an S3 bucket.
        return $this->customWaiter(function () use ($functionName, $role,
$bucketName, $handler) {
            return $this->lambdaClient->createFunction([
                'Code' => [
                    'S3Bucket' => $bucketName,
                    'S3Key' => $functionName,
                ],
                'FunctionName' => $functionName,
                'Role' => $role['Arn'],
                'Runtime' => 'python3.9',
                'Handler' => "$handler.lambda_handler",
            ]);
        });
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHPAPI 参考CreateFunction中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class LambdaWrapper:
    def __init__(self, lambda_client, iam_resource):
        self.lambda_client = lambda_client
        self.iam_resource = iam_resource


    def create_function(
        self, function_name, handler_name, iam_role, deployment_package
    ):
        """
        Deploys a Lambda function.

        :param function_name: The name of the Lambda function.
        :param handler_name: The fully qualified name of the handler function.
 This
                              must include the file name and the function name.
        :param iam_role: The IAM role to use for the function.
        :param deployment_package: The deployment package that contains the
 function
                                     code in .zip format.
        :return: The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the newly created function.
        """
        try:
            response = self.lambda_client.create_function(
                FunctionName=function_name,
                Description="AWS Lambda doc example",
                Runtime="python3.8",
                Role=iam_role.arn,
                Handler=handler_name,
                Code={"ZipFile": deployment_package},
                Publish=True,
            )
            function_arn = response["FunctionArn"]
            waiter = self.lambda_client.get_waiter("function_active_v2")
            waiter.wait(FunctionName=function_name)
            logger.info(
                "Created function '%s' with ARN: '%s'.",
                function_name,
                response["FunctionArn"],
            )
        except ClientError:
            logger.error("Couldn't create function %s.", function_name)
            raise
```

```
        else:
            return function_arn
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateFunction于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

Ruby

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class LambdaWrapper
  attr_accessor :lambda_client

  def initialize
    @lambda_client = Aws::Lambda::Client.new
    @logger = Logger.new($stdout)
    @logger.level = Logger::WARN
  end

  # Deploys a Lambda function.
  #
  # @param function_name: The name of the Lambda function.
  # @param handler_name: The fully qualified name of the handler function. This
  #                      must include the file name and the function name.
  # @param role_arn: The IAM role to use for the function.
  # @param deployment_package: The deployment package that contains the function
  #                            code in .zip format.
  # @return: The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the newly created function.
  def create_function(function_name, handler_name, role_arn, deployment_package)
    response = @lambda_client.create_function({
                                                role: role_arn.to_s,
                                                function_name: function_name,
                                                handler: handler_name,
```

```
                                                    runtime: "ruby2.7",
                                                    code: {
                                                      zip_file: deployment_package
                                                    },
                                                    environment: {
                                                      variables: {
                                                        "LOG_LEVEL" => "info"
                                                      }
                                                    }
                                                  })
   @lambda_client.wait_until(:function_active_v2, { function_name:
function_name}) do |w|
     w.max_attempts = 5
     w.delay = 5
   end
   response
 rescue Aws::Lambda::Errors::ServiceException => e
   @logger.error("There was an error creating #{function_name}:\n #{e.message}")
 rescue Aws::Waiters::Errors::WaiterFailed => e
   @logger.error("Failed waiting for #{function_name} to activate:\n
#{e.message}")
 end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考CreateFunction中的。

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   /**
    * Create a function, uploading from a zip file.
    */
   pub async fn create_function(&self, zip_file: PathBuf) -> Result<String,
anyhow::Error> {
       let code = self.prepare_function(zip_file, None).await?;
```

```
        let key = code.s3_key().unwrap().to_string();

        self.create_role().await;

        let role = self
            .iam_client
            .create_role()
            .role_name(self.role_name.clone())
            .assume_role_policy_document(ROLE_POLICY_DOCUMENT)
            .send()
            .await?;

        info!("Created iam role, waiting 15s for it to become active");
        tokio::time::sleep(Duration::from_secs(15)).await;

        info!("Creating lambda function {}", self.lambda_name);
        let _ = self
            .lambda_client
            .create_function()
            .function_name(self.lambda_name.clone())
            .code(code)
            .role(role.role().map(|r| r.arn()).unwrap_or_default())
            .runtime(aws_sdk_lambda::types::Runtime::Providedal2)
            .handler("_unused")
            .send()
            .await
            .map_err(anyhow::Error::from)?;

        self.wait_for_function_ready().await?;

        self.lambda_client
            .publish_version()
            .function_name(self.lambda_name.clone())
            .send()
            .await?;

        Ok(key)
    }

    /**
     * Upload function code from a path to a zip file.
     * The zip file must have an AL2 Linux-compatible binary called `bootstrap`.
```

```
     * The easiest way to create such a zip is to use `cargo lambda build --
output-format Zip`.
     */
    async fn prepare_function(
        &self,
        zip_file: PathBuf,
        key: Option<String>,
    ) -> Result<FunctionCode, anyhow::Error> {
        let body = ByteStream::from_path(zip_file).await?;

        let key = key.unwrap_or_else(|| format!("{}_code", self.lambda_name));

        info!("Uploading function code to s3://{}/{}", self.bucket, key);
        let _ = self
            .s3_client
            .put_object()
            .bucket(self.bucket.clone())
            .key(key.clone())
            .body(body)
            .send()
            .await?;

        Ok(FunctionCode::builder()
            .s3_bucket(self.bucket.clone())
            .s3_key(key)
            .build())
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateFunction于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

SAP ABAP

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    TRY.
```

```
        lo_lmd->createfunction(
            iv_functionname = iv_function_name
            iv_runtime = `python3.9`
            iv_role = iv_role_arn
            iv_handler = iv_handler
            io_code = io_zip_file
            iv_description = 'AWS Lambda code example'
        ).
        MESSAGE 'Lambda function created.' TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_lmdcodesigningcfgno00.
        MESSAGE 'Code signing configuration does not exist.' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_lmdcodestorageexcdex.
        MESSAGE 'Maximum total code size per account exceeded.' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_lmdcodeverification00.
        MESSAGE 'Code signature failed one or more validation checks for
signature mismatch or expiration.' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_lmdinvalidcodesigex.
        MESSAGE 'Code signature failed the integrity check.' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_lmdinvparamvalueex.
        MESSAGE 'The request contains a non-valid parameter.' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_lmdresourceconflictex.
        MESSAGE 'Resource already exists or another operation is in progress.'
TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_lmdresourcenotfoundex.
        MESSAGE 'The requested resource does not exist.' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_lmdserviceexception.
        MESSAGE 'An internal problem was encountered by the AWS Lambda service.'
TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_lmdtoomanyrequestsex.
        MESSAGE 'The maximum request throughput was reached.' TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateFunction于 S AP 的 AWS SDK ABAP API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 删除 Lambda 函数

以下代码示例演示如何删除 Lambda 函数。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 开始使用函数

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Delete an AWS Lambda function.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="functionName">The name of the Lambda function to
    /// delete.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value that indicates the success of the action.</
returns>
    public async Task<bool> DeleteFunctionAsync(string functionName)
    {
        var request = new DeleteFunctionRequest
        {
            FunctionName = functionName,
        };

        var response = await _lambdaService.DeleteFunctionAsync(request);

        // A return value of NoContent means that the request was processed.
        // In this case, the function was deleted, and the return value
        // is intentionally blank.
        return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.NoContent;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DeleteFunction中的。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        // Optional: Set to the AWS Region in which the bucket was created
(overrides config file).
        // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

    Aws::Lambda::LambdaClient client(clientConfig);

    Aws::Lambda::Model::DeleteFunctionRequest request;
    request.SetFunctionName(LAMBDA_NAME);

    Aws::Lambda::Model::DeleteFunctionOutcome outcome = client.DeleteFunction(
            request);

    if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cout << "The lambda function was successfully deleted." <<
std::endl;
    }
    else {
        std::cerr << "Error with Lambda::DeleteFunction. "
                  << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                  << std::endl;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考DeleteFunction中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

示例 1：按函数名称删除 Lambda 函数

以下 `delete-function` 示例删除通过指定函数名称命名为 `my-function` 的 Lambda 函数。

```
aws lambda delete-function \
    --function-name my-function
```

此命令不生成任何输出。

示例 2：按函数 ARN 删除 Lambda 函数

以下 `delete-function` 示例删除通过指定函数 ARN 命名为 `my-function` 的 Lambda 函数。

```
aws lambda delete-function \
    --function-name arn:aws:lambda:us-west-2:123456789012:function:my-function
```

此命令不生成任何输出。

示例 3：按部分函数 ARN 删除 Lambda 函数

以下 `delete-function` 示例删除通过指定函数的部分 ARN 命名为 `my-function` 的 Lambda 函数。

```
aws lambda delete-function \
    --function-name 123456789012:function:my-function
```

此命令不生成任何输出。

有关更多信息，请参阅《AWS Lambda 开发人员指南》中的配置 AWS Lambda 函数选项。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考DeleteFunction中的。

Go

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// FunctionWrapper encapsulates function actions used in the examples.
// It contains an AWS Lambda service client that is used to perform user actions.
type FunctionWrapper struct {
 LambdaClient *lambda.Client
}



// DeleteFunction deletes the Lambda function specified by functionName.
func (wrapper FunctionWrapper) DeleteFunction(functionName string) {
 _, err := wrapper.LambdaClient.DeleteFunction(context.TODO(),
 &lambda.DeleteFunctionInput{
  FunctionName: aws.String(functionName),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Panicf("Couldn't delete function %v. Here's why: %v\n", functionName, err)
 }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAPI 参考DeleteFunction中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.lambda.LambdaClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.lambda.model.DeleteFunctionRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.lambda.model.LambdaException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
```

```
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class DeleteFunction {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <functionName>\s

                Where:
                    functionName - The name of the Lambda function.\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String functionName = args[0];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        LambdaClient awsLambda = LambdaClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        deleteLambdaFunction(awsLambda, functionName);
        awsLambda.close();
    }

    public static void deleteLambdaFunction(LambdaClient awsLambda, String
 functionName) {
        try {
            DeleteFunctionRequest request = DeleteFunctionRequest.builder()
                    .functionName(functionName)
                    .build();

            awsLambda.deleteFunction(request);
            System.out.println("The " + functionName + " function was deleted");

        } catch (LambdaException e) {
```

```
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DeleteFunction中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
/**
 * @param {string} funcName
 */
const deleteFunction = (funcName) => {
  const client = new LambdaClient({});
  const command = new DeleteFunctionCommand({ FunctionName: funcName });
  return client.send(command);
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DeleteFunction中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun delLambdaFunction(myFunctionName: String) {

    val request = DeleteFunctionRequest {
        functionName = myFunctionName
    }

    LambdaClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { awsLambda ->
        awsLambda.deleteFunction(request)
        println("$myFunctionName was deleted")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteFunction于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

PHP

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public function deleteFunction($functionName)
    {
        return $this->lambdaClient->deleteFunction([
            'FunctionName' => $functionName,
        ]);
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHPAPI 参考DeleteFunction中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class LambdaWrapper:
    def __init__(self, lambda_client, iam_resource):
        self.lambda_client = lambda_client
        self.iam_resource = iam_resource


    def delete_function(self, function_name):
        """
        Deletes a Lambda function.

        :param function_name: The name of the function to delete.
        """
        try:
            self.lambda_client.delete_function(FunctionName=function_name)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't delete function %s.", function_name)
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteFunction于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

Ruby

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class LambdaWrapper
  attr_accessor :lambda_client

  def initialize
    @lambda_client = Aws::Lambda::Client.new
    @logger = Logger.new($stdout)
    @logger.level = Logger::WARN
  end

  # Deletes a Lambda function.
  # @param function_name: The name of the function to delete.
  def delete_function(function_name)
    print "Deleting function: #{function_name}..."
    @lambda_client.delete_function(
      function_name: function_name
    )
    print "Done!".green
  rescue Aws::Lambda::Errors::ServiceException => e
    @logger.error("There was an error deleting #{function_name}:\n #{e.message}")
  end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考DeleteFunction中的。

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /** Delete a function and its role, and if possible or necessary, its
associated code object and bucket. */
    pub async fn delete_function(
        &self,
        location: Option<String>,
    ) -> (
        Result<DeleteFunctionOutput, anyhow::Error>,
        Result<DeleteRoleOutput, anyhow::Error>,
        Option<Result<DeleteObjectOutput, anyhow::Error>>,
    ) {
        info!("Deleting lambda function {}", self.lambda_name);
        let delete_function = self
            .lambda_client
            .delete_function()
            .function_name(self.lambda_name.clone())
            .send()
            .await
            .map_err(anyhow::Error::from);

        info!("Deleting iam role {}", self.role_name);
        let delete_role = self
            .iam_client
            .delete_role()
            .role_name(self.role_name.clone())
            .send()
            .await
            .map_err(anyhow::Error::from);

        let delete_object: Option<Result<DeleteObjectOutput, anyhow::Error>> =
            if let Some(location) = location {
                info!("Deleting object {location}");
                Some(
```

```
                    self.s3_client
                        .delete_object()
                        .bucket(self.bucket.clone())
                        .key(location)
                        .send()
                        .await
                        .map_err(anyhow::Error::from),
                )
            } else {
                info!(?location, "Skipping delete object");
                None
            };

        (delete_function, delete_role, delete_object)
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteFunction于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

SAP ABAP

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    TRY.
        lo_lmd->deletefunction( iv_functionname = iv_function_name ).
        MESSAGE 'Lambda function deleted.' TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_lmdinvparamvalueex.
        MESSAGE 'The request contains a non-valid parameter.' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_lmdresourceconflictex.
        MESSAGE 'Resource already exists or another operation is in progress.'
TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_lmdresourcenotfoundex.
        MESSAGE 'The requested resource does not exist.' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_lmdserviceexception.
        MESSAGE 'An internal problem was encountered by the AWS Lambda service.'
TYPE 'E'.
```

```
      CATCH /aws1/cx_lmdtoomanyrequestsex.
        MESSAGE 'The maximum request throughput was reached.' TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteFunction于 S AP 的 AWS SDK ABAP API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 获取 Lambda 函数

以下代码示例演示如何获取 Lambda 函数。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 开始使用函数

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Gets information about a Lambda function.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="functionName">The name of the Lambda function for
    /// which to retrieve information.</param>
    /// <returns>Async Task.</returns>
    public async Task<FunctionConfiguration> GetFunctionAsync(string
functionName)
    {
        var functionRequest = new GetFunctionRequest
        {
            FunctionName = functionName,
        };
```

```
        var response = await _lambdaService.GetFunctionAsync(functionRequest);
        return response.Configuration;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考GetFunction中的。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        // Optional: Set to the AWS Region in which the bucket was created
(overrides config file).
        // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

    Aws::Lambda::LambdaClient client(clientConfig);

        Aws::Lambda::Model::GetFunctionRequest request;
        request.SetFunctionName(functionName);

        Aws::Lambda::Model::GetFunctionOutcome outcome =
client.GetFunction(request);

        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cout << "Function retrieve.\n" <<

outcome.GetResult().GetConfiguration().Jsonize().View().WriteReadable()
                      << std::endl;
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error with Lambda::GetFunction. "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考GetFunction中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

检索有关函数的信息

以下 `get-function` 示例显示有关 `my-function` 函数的信息：

```
aws lambda get-function \
    --function-name  my-function
```

输出：

```
{
    "Concurrency": {
        "ReservedConcurrentExecutions": 100
    },
    "Code": {
        "RepositoryType": "S3",
        "Location": "https://awslambda-us-west-2-tasks.s3.us-
west-2.amazonaws.com/snapshots/123456789012/my-function..."
    },
    "Configuration": {
        "TracingConfig": {
            "Mode": "PassThrough"
        },
        "Version": "$LATEST",
        "CodeSha256": "5tT2qgzYUHoqwR616pZ2dpkn/0J1FrzJmlKidWaaCgk=",
        "FunctionName": "my-function",
        "VpcConfig": {
            "SubnetIds": [],
            "VpcId": "",
            "SecurityGroupIds": []
        },
        "MemorySize": 128,
        "RevisionId": "28f0fb31-5c5c-43d3-8955-03e76c5c1075",
        "CodeSize": 304,
        "FunctionArn": "arn:aws:lambda:us-west-2:123456789012:function:my-
function",
```

```
        "Handler": "index.handler",
        "Role": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/service-role/helloWorldPython-
role-uy3l9qyq",
        "Timeout": 3,
        "LastModified": "2019-09-24T18:20:35.054+0000",
        "Runtime": "nodejs10.x",
        "Description": ""
    }
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《AWS Lambda 开发人员指南》中的配置 AWS Lambda 函数选项。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考GetFunction中的。

Go

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// FunctionWrapper encapsulates function actions used in the examples.
// It contains an AWS Lambda service client that is used to perform user actions.
type FunctionWrapper struct {
 LambdaClient *lambda.Client
}



// GetFunction gets data about the Lambda function specified by functionName.
func (wrapper FunctionWrapper) GetFunction(functionName string) types.State {
 var state types.State
 funcOutput, err := wrapper.LambdaClient.GetFunction(context.TODO(),
 &lambda.GetFunctionInput{
  FunctionName: aws.String(functionName),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Panicf("Couldn't get function %v. Here's why: %v\n", functionName, err)
```

```
 } else {
  state = funcOutput.Configuration.State
 }
 return state
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAPI 参考GetFunction中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
const getFunction = (funcName) => {
  const client = new LambdaClient({});
  const command = new GetFunctionCommand({ FunctionName: funcName });
  return client.send(command);
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考GetFunction中的。

PHP

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public function getFunction($functionName)
    {
        return $this->lambdaClient->getFunction([
            'FunctionName' => $functionName,
        ]);
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHPAPI 参考GetFunction中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class LambdaWrapper:
    def __init__(self, lambda_client, iam_resource):
        self.lambda_client = lambda_client
        self.iam_resource = iam_resource


    def get_function(self, function_name):
        """
        Gets data about a Lambda function.

        :param function_name: The name of the function.
        :return: The function data.
        """
        response = None
        try:
            response =
 self.lambda_client.get_function(FunctionName=function_name)
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "ResourceNotFoundException":
                logger.info("Function %s does not exist.", function_name)
            else:
```

```
                logger.error(
                    "Couldn't get function %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                    function_name,
                    err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                    err.response["Error"]["Message"],
                )
                raise
        return response
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GetFunction于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

Ruby

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class LambdaWrapper
  attr_accessor :lambda_client

  def initialize
    @lambda_client = Aws::Lambda::Client.new
    @logger = Logger.new($stdout)
    @logger.level = Logger::WARN
  end

  # Gets data about a Lambda function.
  #
  # @param function_name: The name of the function.
  # @return response: The function data, or nil if no such function exists.
  def get_function(function_name)
    @lambda_client.get_function(
      {
        function_name: function_name
      }
    )
```

```
  rescue Aws::Lambda::Errors::ResourceNotFoundException => e
    @logger.debug("Could not find function: #{function_name}:\n #{e.message}")
    nil
  end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考GetFunction中的。

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /** Get the Lambda function with this Manager's name. */
    pub async fn get_function(&self) -> Result<GetFunctionOutput, anyhow::Error>
{
        info!("Getting lambda function");
        self.lambda_client
            .get_function()
            .function_name(self.lambda_name.clone())
            .send()
            .await
            .map_err(anyhow::Error::from)
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GetFunction于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

SAP ABAP

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   TRY.
       oo_result =  lo_lmd->getfunction( iv_functionname = iv_function_name ).
    " oo_result is returned for testing purposes. "
       MESSAGE 'Lambda function information retrieved.' TYPE 'I'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_lmdinvparamvalueex.
       MESSAGE 'The request contains a non-valid parameter.' TYPE 'E'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_lmdserviceexception.
       MESSAGE 'An internal problem was encountered by the AWS Lambda service.'
TYPE 'E'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_lmdtoomanyrequestsex.
       MESSAGE 'The maximum request throughput was reached.' TYPE 'E'.
   ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GetFunction于 S AP 的 AWS SDK ABAP API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 调用 Lambda 函数

以下代码示例演示如何调用 Lambda 函数。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 开始使用函数

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Invoke a Lambda function.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="functionName">The name of the Lambda function to
    /// invoke.</param
    /// <param name="parameters">The parameter values that will be passed to the
function.</param>
    /// <returns>A System Threading Task.</returns>
    public async Task<string> InvokeFunctionAsync(
        string functionName,
        string parameters)
    {
        var payload = parameters;
        var request = new InvokeRequest
        {
            FunctionName = functionName,
            Payload = payload,
        };

        var response = await _lambdaService.InvokeAsync(request);
        MemoryStream stream = response.Payload;
        string returnValue =
System.Text.Encoding.UTF8.GetString(stream.ToArray());
        return returnValue;
    }
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for .NET API 参考》中的 Invoke。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        // Optional: Set to the AWS Region in which the bucket was created
(overrides config file).
        // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

    Aws::Lambda::LambdaClient client(clientConfig);

        Aws::Lambda::Model::InvokeRequest request;
        request.SetFunctionName(LAMBDA_NAME);
        request.SetLogType(logType);
        std::shared_ptr<Aws::IOStream> payload =
Aws::MakeShared<Aws::StringStream>(
                "FunctionTest");
        *payload << jsonPayload.View().WriteReadable();
        request.SetBody(payload);
        request.SetContentType("application/json");
        Aws::Lambda::Model::InvokeOutcome outcome = client.Invoke(request);

        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            invokeResult = std::move(outcome.GetResult());
            result = true;
            break;
        }

        else {
            std::cerr << "Error with Lambda::InvokeRequest. "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;
            break;
        }
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for C++ API 参考》中的 Invoke。

CLI

AWS CLI

示例 1：同步调用 Lambda 函数

以下 `invoke` 示例同步调用该 `my-function` 函数。如果使用 `cli-binary-format` CLI 版本 2，则 AWS 选项是必需的。有关更多信息，请参阅《AWS 命令行界面版本 2 的用户指南》中 AWS CLI 支持的全局命令行选项。

```
aws lambda invoke \
    --function-name my-function \
    --cli-binary-format raw-in-base64-out \
    --payload '{ "name": "Bob" }' \
    response.json
```

输出：

```
{
    "ExecutedVersion": "$LATEST",
    "StatusCode": 200
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《AWS Lambda 开发人员指南》中的同步调用。

示例 2：异步调用 Lambda 函数

以下 `invoke` 示例异步调用该 `my-function` 函数。如果使用 `cli-binary-format` CLI 版本 2，则 AWS 选项是必需的。有关更多信息，请参阅《AWS 命令行界面版本 2 的用户指南》中 AWS CLI 支持的全局命令行选项。

```
aws lambda invoke \
    --function-name my-function \
    --invocation-type Event \
    --cli-binary-format raw-in-base64-out \
    --payload '{ "name": "Bob" }' \
    response.json
```

输出：

```
{
    "StatusCode": 202
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《AWS Lambda 开发人员指南》中的异步调用。

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS CLI Command Reference》中的 Invoke。

Go

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// FunctionWrapper encapsulates function actions used in the examples.
// It contains an AWS Lambda service client that is used to perform user actions.
type FunctionWrapper struct {
 LambdaClient *lambda.Client
}



// Invoke invokes the Lambda function specified by functionName, passing the
 parameters
// as a JSON payload. When getLog is true, types.LogTypeTail is specified, which
 tells
// Lambda to include the last few log lines in the returned result.
func (wrapper FunctionWrapper) Invoke(functionName string, parameters any, getLog
 bool) *lambda.InvokeOutput {
 logType := types.LogTypeNone
 if getLog {
  logType = types.LogTypeTail
 }
 payload, err := json.Marshal(parameters)
 if err != nil {
  log.Panicf("Couldn't marshal parameters to JSON. Here's why %v\n", err)
```

```
 }
 invokeOutput, err := wrapper.LambdaClient.Invoke(context.TODO(),
 &lambda.InvokeInput{
  FunctionName: aws.String(functionName),
  LogType:      logType,
  Payload:      payload,
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Panicf("Couldn't invoke function %v. Here's why: %v\n", functionName, err)
 }
 return invokeOutput
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Go API 参考》中的 Invoke。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import org.json.JSONObject;
import software.amazon.awssdk.auth.credentials.ProfileCredentialsProvider;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.lambda.LambdaClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.lambda.model.InvokeRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.SdkBytes;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.lambda.model.InvokeResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.lambda.model.LambdaException;

public class LambdaInvoke {

    /*
     * Function names appear as
     * arn:aws:lambda:us-west-2:335556666777:function:HelloFunction
     * you can retrieve the value by looking at the function in the AWS Console
```

```
     *
     * Also, set up your development environment, including your credentials.
     *
     * For information, see this documentation topic:
     *
     * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.
     * html
     */

    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <functionName>\s

                Where:
                    functionName - The name of the Lambda function\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String functionName = args[0];
        Region region = Region.US_WEST_2;
        LambdaClient awsLambda = LambdaClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        invokeFunction(awsLambda, functionName);
        awsLambda.close();
    }

    public static void invokeFunction(LambdaClient awsLambda, String
 functionName) {

        InvokeResponse res = null;
        try {
            // Need a SdkBytes instance for the payload.
            JSONObject jsonObj = new JSONObject();
            jsonObj.put("inputValue", "2000");
            String json = jsonObj.toString();
```

```
            SdkBytes payload = SdkBytes.fromUtf8String(json);

            // Setup an InvokeRequest.
            InvokeRequest request = InvokeRequest.builder()
                    .functionName(functionName)
                    .payload(payload)
                    .build();

            res = awsLambda.invoke(request);
            String value = res.payload().asUtf8String();
            System.out.println(value);

        } catch (LambdaException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Java 2.x API 参考》中的 Invoke。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
const invoke = async (funcName, payload) => {
  const client = new LambdaClient({});
  const command = new InvokeCommand({
    FunctionName: funcName,
    Payload: JSON.stringify(payload),
    LogType: LogType.Tail,
  });

  const { Payload, LogResult } = await client.send(command);
  const result = Buffer.from(Payload).toString();
```

```
  const logs = Buffer.from(LogResult, "base64").toString();
  return { logs, result };
};
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for JavaScript API 参考》中的 Invoke。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun invokeFunction(functionNameVal: String) {

    val json = """{"inputValue":"1000"}"""
    val byteArray = json.trimIndent().encodeToByteArray()
    val request = InvokeRequest {
        functionName = functionNameVal
        logType = LogType.Tail
        payload = byteArray
    }

    LambdaClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { awsLambda ->
        val res = awsLambda.invoke(request)
        println("${res.payload?.toString(Charsets.UTF_8)}")
        println("The log result is ${res.logResult}")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Kotlin API 参考》中的 Invoke。

PHP

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public function invoke($functionName, $params, $logType = 'None')
    {
        return $this->lambdaClient->invoke([
            'FunctionName' => $functionName,
            'Payload' => json_encode($params),
            'LogType' => $logType,
        ]);
    }
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for PHP API 参考》中的 Invoke。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class LambdaWrapper:
    def __init__(self, lambda_client, iam_resource):
        self.lambda_client = lambda_client
        self.iam_resource = iam_resource


    def invoke_function(self, function_name, function_params, get_log=False):
        """
```

```
        Invokes a Lambda function.

        :param function_name: The name of the function to invoke.
        :param function_params: The parameters of the function as a dict. This
 dict
                                is serialized to JSON before it is sent to
 Lambda.
        :param get_log: When true, the last 4 KB of the execution log are
 included in
                        the response.
        :return: The response from the function invocation.
        """
        try:
            response = self.lambda_client.invoke(
                FunctionName=function_name,
                Payload=json.dumps(function_params),
                LogType="Tail" if get_log else "None",
            )
            logger.info("Invoked function %s.", function_name)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't invoke function %s.", function_name)
            raise
        return response
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) API 参考》中的 Invoke。

Ruby

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class LambdaWrapper
  attr_accessor :lambda_client

  def initialize
```

```
    @lambda_client = Aws::Lambda::Client.new
    @logger = Logger.new($stdout)
    @logger.level = Logger::WARN
  end

  # Invokes a Lambda function.
  # @param function_name [String] The name of the function to invoke.
  # @param payload [nil] Payload containing runtime parameters.
  # @return [Object] The response from the function invocation.
  def invoke_function(function_name, payload = nil)
    params = { function_name: function_name}
    params[:payload] = payload unless payload.nil?
    @lambda_client.invoke(params)
  rescue Aws::Lambda::Errors::ServiceException => e
    @logger.error("There was an error executing #{function_name}:\n
#{e.message}")
  end
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Ruby API 参考》中的 Invoke。

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /** Invoke the lambda function using calculator InvokeArgs. */
    pub async fn invoke(&self, args: InvokeArgs) -> Result<InvokeOutput,
anyhow::Error> {
        info!(?args, "Invoking {}", self.lambda_name);
        let payload = serde_json::to_string(&args)?;
        debug!(?payload, "Sending payload");
        self.lambda_client
            .invoke()
            .function_name(self.lambda_name.clone())
            .payload(Blob::new(payload))
            .send()
```

```
            .await
            .map_err(anyhow::Error::from)
    }

fn log_invoke_output(invoke: &InvokeOutput, message: &str) {
    if let Some(payload) = invoke.payload().cloned() {
        let payload = String::from_utf8(payload.into_inner());
        info!(?payload, message);
    } else {
        info!("Could not extract payload")
    }
    if let Some(logs) = invoke.log_result() {
        debug!(?logs, "Invoked function logs")
    } else {
        debug!("Invoked function had no logs")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Rust API 参考》中的调用。

SAP ABAP

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    TRY.
        DATA(lv_json) = /aws1/cl_rt_util=>string_to_xstring(
          `{`  &&
            `"action": "increment",`  &&
            `"number": 10` &&
          `}`
        ).
        oo_result =  lo_lmd->invoke(                  " oo_result is returned for
 testing purposes. "
                iv_functionname = iv_function_name
                iv_payload = lv_json
```

```
            ).
        MESSAGE 'Lambda function invoked.' TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_lmdinvparamvalueex.
        MESSAGE 'The request contains a non-valid parameter.' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_lmdinvrequestcontex.
        MESSAGE 'Unable to parse request body as JSON.' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_lmdinvalidzipfileex.
        MESSAGE 'The deployment package could not be unzipped.' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_lmdrequesttoolargeex.
        MESSAGE 'Invoke request body JSON input limit was exceeded by the request
payload.' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_lmdresourceconflictex.
        MESSAGE 'Resource already exists or another operation is in progress.'
TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_lmdresourcenotfoundex.
        MESSAGE 'The requested resource does not exist.' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_lmdserviceexception.
        MESSAGE 'An internal problem was encountered by the AWS Lambda service.'
TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_lmdtoomanyrequestsex.
        MESSAGE 'The maximum request throughput was reached.' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_lmdunsuppedmediatyp00.
        MESSAGE 'Invoke request body does not have JSON as its content type.'
TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅适用于 SAP ABAP 的 AWS SDK 的 API 参考中的调用。

使用 AWS SDK 列出 Lambda 函数

以下代码示例演示如何列出 Lambda 函数。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 开始使用函数

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
/// <summary>
/// Get a list of Lambda functions.
/// </summary>
/// <returns>A list of FunctionConfiguration objects.</returns>
public async Task<List<FunctionConfiguration>> ListFunctionsAsync()
{
    var functionList = new List<FunctionConfiguration>();

    var functionPaginator =
        _lambdaService.Paginators.ListFunctions(new ListFunctionsRequest());
    await foreach (var function in functionPaginator.Functions)
    {
        functionList.Add(function);
    }

    return functionList;
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考ListFunctions中的。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        // Optional: Set to the AWS Region in which the bucket was created
(overrides config file).
        // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

    Aws::Lambda::LambdaClient client(clientConfig);

    std::vector<Aws::String> functions;
    Aws::String marker;

    do {
        Aws::Lambda::Model::ListFunctionsRequest request;
        if (!marker.empty()) {
            request.SetMarker(marker);
        }

        Aws::Lambda::Model::ListFunctionsOutcome outcome = client.ListFunctions(
                request);

        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            const Aws::Lambda::Model::ListFunctionsResult &result =
outcome.GetResult();
            std::cout << result.GetFunctions().size()
                      << " lambda functions were retrieved." << std::endl;

            for (const Aws::Lambda::Model::FunctionConfiguration
&functionConfiguration: result.GetFunctions()) {
                functions.push_back(functionConfiguration.GetFunctionName());
                std::cout << functions.size() << "  "
                          << functionConfiguration.GetDescription() << std::endl;
                std::cout << "   "
                          <<
Aws::Lambda::Model::RuntimeMapper::GetNameForRuntime(
                                  functionConfiguration.GetRuntime()) << ": "
                          << functionConfiguration.GetHandler()
                          << std::endl;
            }
            marker = result.GetNextMarker();
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error with Lambda::ListFunctions. "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;
```

```
        }
    } while (!marker.empty());
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考ListFunctions中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

检索 Lambda 函数列表

以下 `list-functions` 示例显示当前用户所有函数的列表。

```
aws lambda list-functions
```

输出：

```
{
    "Functions": [
        {
            "TracingConfig": {
                "Mode": "PassThrough"
            },
            "Version": "$LATEST",
            "CodeSha256": "dBG9m8SGdmlEjw/JYXlhhvCrAv5TxvXsbL/RMr0fT/I=",
            "FunctionName": "helloworld",
            "MemorySize": 128,
            "RevisionId": "1718e831-badf-4253-9518-d0644210af7b",
            "CodeSize": 294,
            "FunctionArn": "arn:aws:lambda:us-
west-2:123456789012:function:helloworld",
            "Handler": "helloworld.handler",
            "Role": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/service-role/MyTestFunction-
role-zgur6bf4",
            "Timeout": 3,
            "LastModified": "2019-09-23T18:32:33.857+0000",
            "Runtime": "nodejs10.x",
            "Description": ""
        },
        {
            "TracingConfig": {
                "Mode": "PassThrough"
```

```
            },
            "Version": "$LATEST",
            "CodeSha256": "sU0cJ2/hOZevwV/lTxCuQqK3gDZP3i8gUoqUUVRmY6E=",
            "FunctionName": "my-function",
            "VpcConfig": {
                "SubnetIds": [],
                "VpcId": "",
                "SecurityGroupIds": []
            },
            "MemorySize": 256,
            "RevisionId": "93017fc9-59cb-41dc-901b-4845ce4bf668",
            "CodeSize": 266,
            "FunctionArn": "arn:aws:lambda:us-west-2:123456789012:function:my-
function",
            "Handler": "index.handler",
            "Role": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/service-role/
helloWorldPython-role-uy3l9qyq",
            "Timeout": 3,
            "LastModified": "2019-10-01T16:47:28.490+0000",
            "Runtime": "nodejs10.x",
            "Description": ""
        },
        {
            "Layers": [
                {
                    "CodeSize": 41784542,
                    "Arn": "arn:aws:lambda:us-
west-2:420165488524:layer:AWSLambda-Python37-SciPy1x:2"
                },
                {
                    "CodeSize": 4121,
                    "Arn": "arn:aws:lambda:us-
west-2:123456789012:layer:pythonLayer:1"
                }
            ],
            "TracingConfig": {
                "Mode": "PassThrough"
            },
            "Version": "$LATEST",
            "CodeSha256": "ZQukCqxtkqFgyF2cU41Avj99TKQ/hNihPtDtRcc08mI=",
            "FunctionName": "my-python-function",
            "VpcConfig": {
                "SubnetIds": [],
                "VpcId": "",
```

```
                "SecurityGroupIds": []
            },
            "MemorySize": 128,
            "RevisionId": "80b4eabc-acf7-4ea8-919a-e874c213707d",
            "CodeSize": 299,
            "FunctionArn": "arn:aws:lambda:us-west-2:123456789012:function:my-
python-function",
            "Handler": "lambda_function.lambda_handler",
            "Role": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/service-role/my-python-
function-role-z5g7dr6n",
            "Timeout": 3,
            "LastModified": "2019-10-01T19:40:41.643+0000",
            "Runtime": "python3.7",
            "Description": ""
        }
    ]
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《AWS Lambda 开发人员指南》中的配置 AWS Lambda 函数选项。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考ListFunctions中的。

Go

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// FunctionWrapper encapsulates function actions used in the examples.
// It contains an AWS Lambda service client that is used to perform user actions.
type FunctionWrapper struct {
 LambdaClient *lambda.Client
}
```

```
// ListFunctions lists up to maxItems functions for the account. This function
 uses a
// lambda.ListFunctionsPaginator to paginate the results.
func (wrapper FunctionWrapper) ListFunctions(maxItems int)
 []types.FunctionConfiguration {
 var functions []types.FunctionConfiguration
 paginator := lambda.NewListFunctionsPaginator(wrapper.LambdaClient,
 &lambda.ListFunctionsInput{
  MaxItems: aws.Int32(int32(maxItems)),
 })
 for paginator.HasMorePages() && len(functions) < maxItems {
  pageOutput, err := paginator.NextPage(context.TODO())
  if err != nil {
   log.Panicf("Couldn't list functions for your account. Here's why: %v\n", err)
  }
  functions = append(functions, pageOutput.Functions...)
 }
 return functions
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAPI 参考ListFunctions中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
const listFunctions = () => {
  const client = new LambdaClient({});
  const command = new ListFunctionsCommand({});

  return client.send(command);
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考ListFunctions中的。

PHP

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
public function listFunctions($maxItems = 50, $marker = null)
{
    if (is_null($marker)) {
        return $this->lambdaClient->listFunctions([
            'MaxItems' => $maxItems,
        ]);
    }

    return $this->lambdaClient->listFunctions([
        'Marker' => $marker,
        'MaxItems' => $maxItems,
    ]);
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHPAPI 参考ListFunctions中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class LambdaWrapper:
    def __init__(self, lambda_client, iam_resource):
        self.lambda_client = lambda_client
        self.iam_resource = iam_resource


    def list_functions(self):
        """
        Lists the Lambda functions for the current account.
        """
        try:
            func_paginator = self.lambda_client.get_paginator("list_functions")
            for func_page in func_paginator.paginate():
                for func in func_page["Functions"]:
                    print(func["FunctionName"])
                    desc = func.get("Description")
                    if desc:
                        print(f"\t{desc}")
                    print(f"\t{func['Runtime']}: {func['Handler']}")
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't list functions. Here's why: %s: %s",
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListFunctions于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

Ruby

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class LambdaWrapper
  attr_accessor :lambda_client

  def initialize
    @lambda_client = Aws::Lambda::Client.new
    @logger = Logger.new($stdout)
    @logger.level = Logger::WARN
  end

  # Lists the Lambda functions for the current account.
  def list_functions
    functions = []
    @lambda_client.list_functions.each do |response|
      response["functions"].each do |function|
        functions.append(function["function_name"])
      end
    end
    functions
  rescue Aws::Lambda::Errors::ServiceException => e
    @logger.error("There was an error executing #{function_name}:\n
 #{e.message}")
  end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考ListFunctions中的。

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /** List all Lambda functions in the current Region. */
    pub async fn list_functions(&self) -> Result<ListFunctionsOutput,
 anyhow::Error> {
        info!("Listing lambda functions");
        self.lambda_client
```

```
            .list_functions()
            .send()
            .await
            .map_err(anyhow::Error::from)
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListFunctions于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

SAP ABAP

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    TRY.
        oo_result =  lo_lmd->listfunctions( ).       " oo_result is returned for
testing purposes. "
        DATA(lt_functions) = oo_result->get_functions( ).
        MESSAGE 'Retrieved list of Lambda functions.' TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_lmdinvparamvalueex.
        MESSAGE 'The request contains a non-valid parameter.' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_lmdserviceexception.
        MESSAGE 'An internal problem was encountered by the AWS Lambda service.'
TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_lmdtoomanyrequestsex.
        MESSAGE 'The maximum request throughput was reached.' TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListFunctions于 S AP 的 AWS SDK ABAP API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 更新 Lambda 函数代码

以下代码示例演示如何更新 Lambda 函数代码。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 开始使用函数

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Update an existing Lambda function.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="functionName">The name of the Lambda function to update.</
param>
    /// <param name="bucketName">The bucket where the zip file containing
    /// the Lambda function code is stored.</param>
    /// <param name="key">The key name of the source code file.</param>
    /// <returns>Async Task.</returns>
    public async Task UpdateFunctionCodeAsync(
        string functionName,
        string bucketName,
        string key)
    {
        var functionCodeRequest = new UpdateFunctionCodeRequest
        {
            FunctionName = functionName,
            Publish = true,
            S3Bucket = bucketName,
            S3Key = key,
        };

        var response = await
 _lambdaService.UpdateFunctionCodeAsync(functionCodeRequest);
        Console.WriteLine($"The Function was last modified at
 {response.LastModified}.");
```

```
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考UpdateFunctionCode中的。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        // Optional: Set to the AWS Region in which the bucket was created
 (overrides config file).
        // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

    Aws::Lambda::LambdaClient client(clientConfig);

        Aws::Lambda::Model::UpdateFunctionCodeRequest request;
        request.SetFunctionName(LAMBDA_NAME);
        std::ifstream ifstream(CALCULATOR_LAMBDA_CODE.c_str(),
                               std::ios_base::in | std::ios_base::binary);
        if (!ifstream.is_open()) {
            std::cerr << "Error opening file " << INCREMENT_LAMBDA_CODE << "." <<
 std::endl;

#if USE_CPP_LAMBDA_FUNCTION
            std::cerr
                    << "The cpp Lambda function must be built following the
 instructions in the cpp_lambda/README.md file. "
                    << std::endl;
#endif
            deleteLambdaFunction(client);
            deleteIamRole(clientConfig);
            return false;
        }
```

```
        Aws::StringStream buffer;
        buffer << ifstream.rdbuf();
        request.SetZipFile(
                Aws::Utils::ByteBuffer((unsigned char *) buffer.str().c_str(),
                                       buffer.str().length()));
        request.SetPublish(true);

        Aws::Lambda::Model::UpdateFunctionCodeOutcome outcome =
 client.UpdateFunctionCode(
                request);

        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cout << "The lambda code was successfully updated." <<
 std::endl;
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error with Lambda::UpdateFunctionCode. "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考UpdateFunctionCode中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

更新 Lambda 函数代码

以下 `update-function-code` 示例将 `my-function` 函数的未发布（$LATEST）版本的代码替换为指定 zip 文件的内容。

```
aws lambda update-function-code \
    --function-name  my-function \
    --zip-file fileb://my-function.zip
```

输出：

```
{
    "FunctionName": "my-function",
    "LastModified": "2019-09-26T20:28:40.438+0000",
```

```
    "RevisionId": "e52502d4-9320-4688-9cd6-152a6ab7490d",
    "MemorySize": 256,
    "Version": "$LATEST",
    "Role": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/service-role/my-function-role-
uy3l9qyq",
    "Timeout": 3,
    "Runtime": "nodejs10.x",
    "TracingConfig": {
        "Mode": "PassThrough"
    },
    "CodeSha256": "5tT2qgzYUHaqwR716pZ2dpkn/0J1FrzJmlKidWoaCgk=",
    "Description": "",
    "VpcConfig": {
        "SubnetIds": [],
        "VpcId": "",
        "SecurityGroupIds": []
    },
    "CodeSize": 304,
    "FunctionArn": "arn:aws:lambda:us-west-2:123456789012:function:my-function",
    "Handler": "index.handler"
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《AWS Lambda 开发人员指南》中的配置 AWS Lambda 函数选项。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考UpdateFunctionCode中的。

Go

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// FunctionWrapper encapsulates function actions used in the examples.
// It contains an AWS Lambda service client that is used to perform user actions.
type FunctionWrapper struct {
 LambdaClient *lambda.Client
}
```

```
// UpdateFunctionCode updates the code for the Lambda function specified by
 functionName.
// The existing code for the Lambda function is entirely replaced by the code in
 the
// zipPackage buffer. After the update action is called, a
 lambda.FunctionUpdatedV2Waiter
// is used to wait until the update is successful.
func (wrapper FunctionWrapper) UpdateFunctionCode(functionName string, zipPackage
 *bytes.Buffer) types.State {
 var state types.State
 _, err := wrapper.LambdaClient.UpdateFunctionCode(context.TODO(),
 &lambda.UpdateFunctionCodeInput{
  FunctionName: aws.String(functionName), ZipFile: zipPackage.Bytes(),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Panicf("Couldn't update code for function %v. Here's why: %v\n",
 functionName, err)
 } else {
  waiter := lambda.NewFunctionUpdatedV2Waiter(wrapper.LambdaClient)
  funcOutput, err := waiter.WaitForOutput(context.TODO(),
 &lambda.GetFunctionInput{
   FunctionName: aws.String(functionName)}, 1*time.Minute)
  if err != nil {
   log.Panicf("Couldn't wait for function %v to be active. Here's why: %v\n",
 functionName, err)
  } else {
   state = funcOutput.Configuration.State
  }
 }
 return state
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAPI 参考UpdateFunctionCode中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
const updateFunctionCode = async (funcName, newFunc) => {
  const client = new LambdaClient({});
  const code = await readFile(`${dirname}../functions/${newFunc}.zip`);
  const command = new UpdateFunctionCodeCommand({
    ZipFile: code,
    FunctionName: funcName,
    Architectures: [Architecture.arm64],
    Handler: "index.handler", // Required when sending a .zip file
    PackageType: PackageType.Zip, // Required when sending a .zip file
    Runtime: Runtime.nodejs16x, // Required when sending a .zip file
  });

  return client.send(command);
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考UpdateFunctionCode中的。

PHP

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public function updateFunctionCode($functionName, $s3Bucket, $s3Key)
    {
```

```
        return $this->lambdaClient->updateFunctionCode([
            'FunctionName' => $functionName,
            'S3Bucket' => $s3Bucket,
            'S3Key' => $s3Key,
        ]);
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHPAPI 参考UpdateFunctionCode中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class LambdaWrapper:
    def __init__(self, lambda_client, iam_resource):
        self.lambda_client = lambda_client
        self.iam_resource = iam_resource


    def update_function_code(self, function_name, deployment_package):
        """
        Updates the code for a Lambda function by submitting a .zip archive that
 contains
        the code for the function.

        :param function_name: The name of the function to update.
        :param deployment_package: The function code to update, packaged as bytes
 in
                                   .zip format.
        :return: Data about the update, including the status.
        """
        try:
            response = self.lambda_client.update_function_code(
                FunctionName=function_name, ZipFile=deployment_package
            )
```

```
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't update function %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                function_name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return response
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用UpdateFunctionCode于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

Ruby

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class LambdaWrapper
  attr_accessor :lambda_client

  def initialize
    @lambda_client = Aws::Lambda::Client.new
    @logger = Logger.new($stdout)
    @logger.level = Logger::WARN
  end

  # Updates the code for a Lambda function by submitting a .zip archive that
 contains
  # the code for the function.

  # @param function_name: The name of the function to update.
  # @param deployment_package: The function code to update, packaged as bytes in
```

```
 #                              .zip format.
 # @return: Data about the update, including the status.
 def update_function_code(function_name, deployment_package)
   @lambda_client.update_function_code(
     function_name: function_name,
     zip_file: deployment_package
   )
   @lambda_client.wait_until(:function_updated_v2, { function_name:
function_name}) do |w|
     w.max_attempts = 5
     w.delay = 5
   end
 rescue Aws::Lambda::Errors::ServiceException => e
   @logger.error("There was an error updating function code for:
#{function_name}:\n #{e.message}")
   nil
 rescue Aws::Waiters::Errors::WaiterFailed => e
   @logger.error("Failed waiting for #{function_name} to update:\n
#{e.message}")
 end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考UpdateFunctionCode中的。

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   /** Given a Path to a zip file, update the function's code and wait for the
update to finish. */
   pub async fn update_function_code(
       &self,
       zip_file: PathBuf,
       key: String,
   ) -> Result<UpdateFunctionCodeOutput, anyhow::Error> {
       let function_code = self.prepare_function(zip_file, Some(key)).await?;
```

```
        info!("Updating code for {}", self.lambda_name);
        let update = self
            .lambda_client
            .update_function_code()
            .function_name(self.lambda_name.clone())
            .s3_bucket(self.bucket.clone())
            .s3_key(function_code.s3_key().unwrap().to_string())
            .send()
            .await
            .map_err(anyhow::Error::from)?;

        self.wait_for_function_ready().await?;

        Ok(update)
    }

    /**
     * Upload function code from a path to a zip file.
     * The zip file must have an AL2 Linux-compatible binary called `bootstrap`.
     * The easiest way to create such a zip is to use `cargo lambda build --
output-format Zip`.
     */
    async fn prepare_function(
        &self,
        zip_file: PathBuf,
        key: Option<String>,
    ) -> Result<FunctionCode, anyhow::Error> {
        let body = ByteStream::from_path(zip_file).await?;

        let key = key.unwrap_or_else(|| format!("{}_code", self.lambda_name));

        info!("Uploading function code to s3://{}/{}", self.bucket, key);
        let _ = self
            .s3_client
            .put_object()
            .bucket(self.bucket.clone())
            .key(key.clone())
            .body(body)
            .send()
            .await?;

        Ok(FunctionCode::builder()
            .s3_bucket(self.bucket.clone())
```

```
            .s3_key(key)
            .build())
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用UpdateFunctionCode于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

SAP ABAP

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   TRY.
       oo_result = lo_lmd->updatefunctioncode(     " oo_result is returned for
testing purposes. "
             iv_functionname = iv_function_name
             iv_zipfile = io_zip_file
         ).

       MESSAGE 'Lambda function code updated.' TYPE 'I'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_lmdcodesigningcfgno00.
       MESSAGE 'Code signing configuration does not exist.' TYPE 'E'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_lmdcodestorageexcdex.
       MESSAGE 'Maximum total code size per account exceeded.' TYPE 'E'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_lmdcodeverification00.
       MESSAGE 'Code signature failed one or more validation checks for
signature mismatch or expiration.' TYPE 'E'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_lmdinvalidcodesigex.
       MESSAGE 'Code signature failed the integrity check.' TYPE 'E'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_lmdinvparamvalueex.
       MESSAGE 'The request contains a non-valid parameter.' TYPE 'E'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_lmdresourceconflictex.
       MESSAGE 'Resource already exists or another operation is in progress.'
TYPE 'E'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_lmdresourcenotfoundex.
       MESSAGE 'The requested resource does not exist.' TYPE 'E'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_lmdserviceexception.
```

```
        MESSAGE 'An internal problem was encountered by the AWS Lambda service.'
TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_lmdtoomanyrequestsex.
        MESSAGE 'The maximum request throughput was reached.' TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用UpdateFunctionCode于 S AP 的 AWS SDK ABAP API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 更新 Lambda 函数配置

以下代码示例演示如何更新 Lambda 函数配置。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 开始使用函数

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Update the code of a Lambda function.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="functionName">The name of the function to update.</param>
    /// <param name="functionHandler">The code that performs the function's
actions.</param>
    /// <param name="environmentVariables">A dictionary of environment
variables.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> UpdateFunctionConfigurationAsync(
        string functionName,
```

```
        string functionHandler,
        Dictionary<string, string> environmentVariables)
    {
        var request = new UpdateFunctionConfigurationRequest
        {
            Handler = functionHandler,
            FunctionName = functionName,
            Environment = new Amazon.Lambda.Model.Environment { Variables =
environmentVariables },
        };

        var response = await
_lambdaService.UpdateFunctionConfigurationAsync(request);

        Console.WriteLine(response.LastModified);

        return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考UpdateFunctionConfiguration中的。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        // Optional: Set to the AWS Region in which the bucket was created
(overrides config file).
        // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

    Aws::Lambda::LambdaClient client(clientConfig);
```

```
        Aws::Lambda::Model::UpdateFunctionConfigurationRequest request;
        request.SetFunctionName(LAMBDA_NAME);
        Aws::Lambda::Model::Environment environment;
        environment.AddVariables("LOG_LEVEL", "DEBUG");
        request.SetEnvironment(environment);

        Aws::Lambda::Model::UpdateFunctionConfigurationOutcome outcome =
 client.UpdateFunctionConfiguration(
                request);

        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cout << "The lambda configuration was successfully updated."
                      << std::endl;
            break;
        }

        else {
            std::cerr << "Error with Lambda::UpdateFunctionConfiguration. "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考UpdateFunctionConfiguration中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

修改函数的配置

以下 `update-function-configuration` 示例将 `my-function` 函数的未发布（$LATEST）版本的内存大小修改为 256 MB。

```
aws lambda update-function-configuration \
    --function-name  my-function \
    --memory-size 256
```

输出：

```
{
```

```
    "FunctionName": "my-function",
    "LastModified": "2019-09-26T20:28:40.438+0000",
    "RevisionId": "e52502d4-9320-4688-9cd6-152a6ab7490d",
    "MemorySize": 256,
    "Version": "$LATEST",
    "Role": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/service-role/my-function-role-
uy3l9qyq",
    "Timeout": 3,
    "Runtime": "nodejs10.x",
    "TracingConfig": {
        "Mode": "PassThrough"
    },
    "CodeSha256": "5tT2qgzYUHaqwR716pZ2dpkn/0J1FrzJmlKidWoaCgk=",
    "Description": "",
    "VpcConfig": {
        "SubnetIds": [],
        "VpcId": "",
        "SecurityGroupIds": []
    },
    "CodeSize": 304,
    "FunctionArn": "arn:aws:lambda:us-west-2:123456789012:function:my-function",
    "Handler": "index.handler"
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《AWS Lambda 开发人员指南》中的配置 AWS Lambda 函数选项。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考UpdateFunctionConfiguration中的。

Go

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// FunctionWrapper encapsulates function actions used in the examples.
// It contains an AWS Lambda service client that is used to perform user actions.
type FunctionWrapper struct {
```

```
 LambdaClient *lambda.Client
}



// UpdateFunctionConfiguration updates a map of environment variables configured
 for
// the Lambda function specified by functionName.
func (wrapper FunctionWrapper) UpdateFunctionConfiguration(functionName string,
 envVars map[string]string) {
 _, err := wrapper.LambdaClient.UpdateFunctionConfiguration(context.TODO(),
 &lambda.UpdateFunctionConfigurationInput{
  FunctionName: aws.String(functionName),
  Environment:  &types.Environment{Variables: envVars},
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Panicf("Couldn't update configuration for %v. Here's why: %v",
 functionName, err)
 }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAPI 参考UpdateFunctionConfiguration中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
const updateFunctionConfiguration = (funcName) => {
  const client = new LambdaClient({});
  const config = readFileSync(`${dirname}../functions/config.json`).toString();
  const command = new UpdateFunctionConfigurationCommand({
    ...JSON.parse(config),
    FunctionName: funcName,
  });
```

```
  return client.send(command);
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考UpdateFunctionConfiguration中的。

PHP

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   public function updateFunctionConfiguration($functionName, $handler,
$environment = '')
   {
       return $this->lambdaClient->updateFunctionConfiguration([
           'FunctionName' => $functionName,
           'Handler' => "$handler.lambda_handler",
           'Environment' => $environment,
       ]);
   }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHPAPI 参考UpdateFunctionConfiguration中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class LambdaWrapper:
    def __init__(self, lambda_client, iam_resource):
        self.lambda_client = lambda_client
        self.iam_resource = iam_resource


    def update_function_configuration(self, function_name, env_vars):
        """
        Updates the environment variables for a Lambda function.

        :param function_name: The name of the function to update.
        :param env_vars: A dict of environment variables to update.
        :return: Data about the update, including the status.
        """
        try:
            response = self.lambda_client.update_function_configuration(
                FunctionName=function_name, Environment={"Variables": env_vars}
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't update function configuration %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                function_name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return response
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用UpdateFunctionConfiguration于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

Ruby

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class LambdaWrapper
  attr_accessor :lambda_client

  def initialize
    @lambda_client = Aws::Lambda::Client.new
    @logger = Logger.new($stdout)
    @logger.level = Logger::WARN
  end

  # Updates the environment variables for a Lambda function.
  # @param function_name: The name of the function to update.
  # @param log_level: The log level of the function.
  # @return: Data about the update, including the status.
  def update_function_configuration(function_name, log_level)
    @lambda_client.update_function_configuration({
                                                   function_name: function_name,
                                                   environment: {
                                                     variables: {
                                                       "LOG_LEVEL" => log_level
                                                     }
                                                   }
                                                 })
    @lambda_client.wait_until(:function_updated_v2, { function_name:
 function_name}) do |w|
      w.max_attempts = 5
      w.delay = 5
    end
  rescue Aws::Lambda::Errors::ServiceException => e
    @logger.error("There was an error updating configurations for
 #{function_name}:\n #{e.message}")
  rescue Aws::Waiters::Errors::WaiterFailed => e
```

```
    @logger.error("Failed waiting for #{function_name} to activate:\n
#{e.message}")
  end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考UpdateFunctionConfiguration中的。

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
/** Update the environment for a function. */
pub async fn update_function_configuration(
    &self,
    environment: Environment,
) -> Result<UpdateFunctionConfigurationOutput, anyhow::Error> {
    info!(
        ?environment,
        "Updating environment for {}", self.lambda_name
    );
    let updated = self
        .lambda_client
        .update_function_configuration()
        .function_name(self.lambda_name.clone())
        .environment(environment)
        .send()
        .await
        .map_err(anyhow::Error::from)?;

    self.wait_for_function_ready().await?;

    Ok(updated)
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用UpdateFunctionConfiguration于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

SAP ABAP

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   TRY.
       oo_result = lo_lmd->updatefunctionconfiguration(     " oo_result is
returned for testing purposes. "
             iv_functionname = iv_function_name
             iv_runtime = iv_runtime
             iv_description  = 'Updated Lambda function'
             iv_memorysize  = iv_memory_size
         ).

       MESSAGE 'Lambda function configuration/settings updated.' TYPE 'I'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_lmdcodesigningcfgno00.
       MESSAGE 'Code signing configuration does not exist.' TYPE 'E'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_lmdcodeverification00.
       MESSAGE 'Code signature failed one or more validation checks for
signature mismatch or expiration.' TYPE 'E'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_lmdinvalidcodesigex.
       MESSAGE 'Code signature failed the integrity check.' TYPE 'E'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_lmdinvparamvalueex.
       MESSAGE 'The request contains a non-valid parameter.' TYPE 'E'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_lmdresourceconflictex.
       MESSAGE 'Resource already exists or another operation is in progress.'
TYPE 'E'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_lmdresourcenotfoundex.
       MESSAGE 'The requested resource does not exist.' TYPE 'E'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_lmdserviceexception.
       MESSAGE 'An internal problem was encountered by the AWS Lambda service.'
TYPE 'E'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_lmdtoomanyrequestsex.
```

```
        MESSAGE 'The maximum request throughput was reached.' TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用UpdateFunctionConfiguration于 S AP 的 AWS SDK ABAP API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 的 Lambda 场景

以下代码示例演示了如何将 AWS Lambda 与 AWS SDK 结合使用。每个示例都显示了如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务。

场景以中等水平的经验为目标，可帮助您结合具体环境了解服务操作。

示例

- 开始使用 AWS SDK 创建和使用 Lambda 函数

开始使用 AWS SDK 创建和使用 Lambda 函数

以下代码示例显示了如何：

- 创建 IAM 角色和 Lambda 函数，然后上传处理程序代码。
- 调用单参数函数并得出结果。
- 更新函数代码并使用环境变量进行配置。
- 调用新参数函数并得出结果。显示返回的执行日志。
- 列出适用于账户的函数后再清除资源。

有关更多信息，请参阅使用控制台创建 Lambda 函数。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

创建用于执行 Lambda 操作的方法。

```
namespace LambdaActions;

using Amazon.Lambda;
using Amazon.Lambda.Model;

/// <summary>
/// A class that implements AWS Lambda methods.
/// </summary>
public class LambdaWrapper
{
    private readonly IAmazonLambda _lambdaService;

    /// <summary>
    /// Constructor for the LambdaWrapper class.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="lambdaService">An initialized Lambda service client.</param>
    public LambdaWrapper(IAmazonLambda lambdaService)
    {
        _lambdaService = lambdaService;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Creates a new Lambda function.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="functionName">The name of the function.</param>
    /// <param name="s3Bucket">The Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3)
    /// bucket where the zip file containing the code is located.</param>
    /// <param name="s3Key">The Amazon S3 key of the zip file.</param>
    /// <param name="role">The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of a role with the
    /// appropriate Lambda permissions.</param>
    /// <param name="handler">The name of the handler function.</param>
    /// <returns>The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the newly created
    /// Lambda function.</returns>
    public async Task<string> CreateLambdaFunctionAsync(
        string functionName,
        string s3Bucket,
        string s3Key,
        string role,
        string handler)
    {
        // Defines the location for the function code.
        // S3Bucket - The S3 bucket where the file containing
```

```
        //            the source code is stored.
        // S3Key    - The name of the file containing the code.
        var functionCode = new FunctionCode
        {
            S3Bucket = s3Bucket,
            S3Key = s3Key,
        };

        var createFunctionRequest = new CreateFunctionRequest
        {
            FunctionName = functionName,
            Description = "Created by the Lambda .NET API",
            Code = functionCode,
            Handler = handler,
            Runtime = Runtime.Dotnet6,
            Role = role,
        };

        var reponse = await
 _lambdaService.CreateFunctionAsync(createFunctionRequest);
        return reponse.FunctionArn;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Delete an AWS Lambda function.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="functionName">The name of the Lambda function to
    /// delete.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value that indicates the success of the action.</
returns>
    public async Task<bool> DeleteFunctionAsync(string functionName)
    {
        var request = new DeleteFunctionRequest
        {
            FunctionName = functionName,
        };

        var response = await _lambdaService.DeleteFunctionAsync(request);

        // A return value of NoContent means that the request was processed.
        // In this case, the function was deleted, and the return value
        // is intentionally blank.
        return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.NoContent;
```

```
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Gets information about a Lambda function.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="functionName">The name of the Lambda function for
    /// which to retrieve information.</param>
    /// <returns>Async Task.</returns>
    public async Task<FunctionConfiguration> GetFunctionAsync(string
functionName)
    {
        var functionRequest = new GetFunctionRequest
        {
            FunctionName = functionName,
        };

        var response = await _lambdaService.GetFunctionAsync(functionRequest);
        return response.Configuration;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Invoke a Lambda function.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="functionName">The name of the Lambda function to
    /// invoke.</param
    /// <param name="parameters">The parameter values that will be passed to the
function.</param>
    /// <returns>A System Threading Task.</returns>
    public async Task<string> InvokeFunctionAsync(
        string functionName,
        string parameters)
    {
        var payload = parameters;
        var request = new InvokeRequest
        {
            FunctionName = functionName,
            Payload = payload,
        };

        var response = await _lambdaService.InvokeAsync(request);
        MemoryStream stream = response.Payload;
```

```
        string returnValue =
 System.Text.Encoding.UTF8.GetString(stream.ToArray());
        return returnValue;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Get a list of Lambda functions.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>A list of FunctionConfiguration objects.</returns>
    public async Task<List<FunctionConfiguration>> ListFunctionsAsync()
    {
        var functionList = new List<FunctionConfiguration>();

        var functionPaginator =
            _lambdaService.Paginators.ListFunctions(new ListFunctionsRequest());
        await foreach (var function in functionPaginator.Functions)
        {
            functionList.Add(function);
        }

        return functionList;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Update an existing Lambda function.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="functionName">The name of the Lambda function to update.</
param>
    /// <param name="bucketName">The bucket where the zip file containing
    /// the Lambda function code is stored.</param>
    /// <param name="key">The key name of the source code file.</param>
    /// <returns>Async Task.</returns>
    public async Task UpdateFunctionCodeAsync(
        string functionName,
        string bucketName,
        string key)
    {
        var functionCodeRequest = new UpdateFunctionCodeRequest
        {
            FunctionName = functionName,
            Publish = true,
            S3Bucket = bucketName,
```

```
            S3Key = key,
        };

        var response = await
 _lambdaService.UpdateFunctionCodeAsync(functionCodeRequest);
        Console.WriteLine($"The Function was last modified at
 {response.LastModified}.");
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Update the code of a Lambda function.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="functionName">The name of the function to update.</param>
    /// <param name="functionHandler">The code that performs the function's
 actions.</param>
    /// <param name="environmentVariables">A dictionary of environment
 variables.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> UpdateFunctionConfigurationAsync(
        string functionName,
        string functionHandler,
        Dictionary<string, string> environmentVariables)
    {
        var request = new UpdateFunctionConfigurationRequest
        {
            Handler = functionHandler,
            FunctionName = functionName,
            Environment = new Amazon.Lambda.Model.Environment { Variables =
 environmentVariables },
        };

        var response = await
 _lambdaService.UpdateFunctionConfigurationAsync(request);

        Console.WriteLine(response.LastModified);

        return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }


}
```

创建运行场景的函数。

```
global using System.Threading.Tasks;
global using Amazon.IdentityManagement;
global using Amazon.Lambda;
global using LambdaActions;
global using LambdaScenarioCommon;
global using Microsoft.Extensions.DependencyInjection;
global using Microsoft.Extensions.Hosting;
global using Microsoft.Extensions.Logging;
global using Microsoft.Extensions.Logging.Console;
global using Microsoft.Extensions.Logging.Debug;


using Amazon.Lambda.Model;
using Microsoft.Extensions.Configuration;

namespace LambdaBasics;

public class LambdaBasics
{
    private static ILogger logger = null!;

    static async Task Main(string[] args)
    {
        // Set up dependency injection for the Amazon service.
        using var host = Host.CreateDefaultBuilder(args)
            .ConfigureLogging(logging =>
                logging.AddFilter("System", LogLevel.Debug)
                    .AddFilter<DebugLoggerProvider>("Microsoft",
 LogLevel.Information)
                    .AddFilter<ConsoleLoggerProvider>("Microsoft",
 LogLevel.Trace))
            .ConfigureServices((_, services) =>
            services.AddAWSService<IAmazonLambda>()
            .AddAWSService<IAmazonIdentityManagementService>()
            .AddTransient<LambdaWrapper>()
            .AddTransient<LambdaRoleWrapper>()
            .AddTransient<UIWrapper>()
        )
        .Build();
```

```
        var configuration = new ConfigurationBuilder()
            .SetBasePath(Directory.GetCurrentDirectory())
            .AddJsonFile("settings.json") // Load test settings from .json file.
            .AddJsonFile("settings.local.json",
            true) // Optionally load local settings.
        .Build();


        logger = LoggerFactory.Create(builder => { builder.AddConsole(); })
            .CreateLogger<LambdaBasics>();

        var lambdaWrapper = host.Services.GetRequiredService<LambdaWrapper>();
        var lambdaRoleWrapper =
host.Services.GetRequiredService<LambdaRoleWrapper>();
        var uiWrapper = host.Services.GetRequiredService<UIWrapper>();

        string functionName = configuration["FunctionName"]!;
        string roleName = configuration["RoleName"]!;
        string policyDocument = "{" +
            " \"Version\": \"2012-10-17\"," +
            " \"Statement\": [ " +
            "    {" +
            "        \"Effect\": \"Allow\"," +
            "        \"Principal\": {" +
            "            \"Service\": \"lambda.amazonaws.com\" " +
            "    }," +
            "        \"Action\": \"sts:AssumeRole\" " +
            "    }" +
            "]" +
        "}";

        var incrementHandler = configuration["IncrementHandler"];
        var calculatorHandler = configuration["CalculatorHandler"];
        var bucketName = configuration["BucketName"];
        var incrementKey = configuration["IncrementKey"];
        var calculatorKey = configuration["CalculatorKey"];
        var policyArn = configuration["PolicyArn"];

        uiWrapper.DisplayLambdaBasicsOverview();

        // Create the policy to use with the AWS Lambda functions and then attach
the
        // policy to a new role.
```

```
        var roleArn = await lambdaRoleWrapper.CreateLambdaRoleAsync(roleName,
policyDocument);

        Console.WriteLine("Waiting for role to become active.");
        uiWrapper.WaitABit(15, "Wait until the role is active before trying to
use it.");

        // Attach the appropriate AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) role
policy to the new role.
        var success = await
lambdaRoleWrapper.AttachLambdaRolePolicyAsync(policyArn, roleName);
        uiWrapper.WaitABit(10, "Allow time for the IAM policy to be attached to
the role.");

        // Create the Lambda function using a zip file stored in an Amazon Simple
Storage Service
        // (Amazon S3) bucket.
        uiWrapper.DisplayTitle("Create Lambda Function");
        Console.WriteLine($"Creating the AWS Lambda function: {functionName}.");
        var lambdaArn = await lambdaWrapper.CreateLambdaFunctionAsync(
            functionName,
            bucketName,
            incrementKey,
            roleArn,
            incrementHandler);

        Console.WriteLine("Waiting for the new function to be available.");
        Console.WriteLine($"The AWS Lambda ARN is {lambdaArn}");

        // Get the Lambda function.
        Console.WriteLine($"Getting the {functionName} AWS Lambda function.");
        FunctionConfiguration config;
        do
        {
            config = await lambdaWrapper.GetFunctionAsync(functionName);
            Console.Write(".");
        }
        while (config.State != State.Active);

        Console.WriteLine($"\nThe function, {functionName} has been created.");
        Console.WriteLine($"The runtime of this Lambda function is
{config.Runtime}.");

        uiWrapper.PressEnter();
```

```
        // List the Lambda functions.
        uiWrapper.DisplayTitle("Listing all Lambda functions.");
        var functions = await lambdaWrapper.ListFunctionsAsync();
        DisplayFunctionList(functions);

        uiWrapper.DisplayTitle("Invoke increment function");
        Console.WriteLine("Now that it has been created, invoke the Lambda
increment function.");
        string? value;
        do
        {
            Console.Write("Enter a value to increment: ");
            value = Console.ReadLine();
        }
        while (string.IsNullOrEmpty(value));

        string functionParameters = "{" +
            "\"action\": \"increment\", " +
            "\"x\": \"" + value + "\"" +
        "}";
        var answer = await lambdaWrapper.InvokeFunctionAsync(functionName,
functionParameters);
        Console.WriteLine($"{value} + 1 = {answer}.");

        uiWrapper.DisplayTitle("Update function");
        Console.WriteLine("Now update the Lambda function code.");
        await lambdaWrapper.UpdateFunctionCodeAsync(functionName, bucketName,
calculatorKey);

        do
        {
            config = await lambdaWrapper.GetFunctionAsync(functionName);
            Console.Write(".");
        }
        while (config.LastUpdateStatus == LastUpdateStatus.InProgress);

        await lambdaWrapper.UpdateFunctionConfigurationAsync(
            functionName,
            calculatorHandler,
            new Dictionary<string, string> { { "LOG_LEVEL", "DEBUG" } });

        do
        {
```

```
            config = await lambdaWrapper.GetFunctionAsync(functionName);
            Console.Write(".");
        }
        while (config.LastUpdateStatus == LastUpdateStatus.InProgress);

        uiWrapper.DisplayTitle("Call updated function");
        Console.WriteLine("Now call the updated function...");

        bool done = false;

        do
        {
            string? opSelected;

            Console.WriteLine("Select the operation to perform:");
            Console.WriteLine("\t1. add");
            Console.WriteLine("\t2. subtract");
            Console.WriteLine("\t3. multiply");
            Console.WriteLine("\t4. divide");
            Console.WriteLine("\tOr enter \"q\" to quit.");
            Console.WriteLine("Enter the number (1, 2, 3, 4, or q) of the
operation you want to perform: ");
            do
            {
                Console.Write("Your choice? ");
                opSelected = Console.ReadLine();
            }
            while (opSelected == string.Empty);

            var operation = (opSelected) switch
            {
                "1" => "add",
                "2" => "subtract",
                "3" => "multiply",
                "4" => "divide",
                "q" => "quit",
                _ => "add",
            };

            if (operation == "quit")
            {
                done = true;
            }
            else
```

```
            {
                // Get two numbers and an action from the user.
                value = string.Empty;
                do
                {
                    Console.Write("Enter the first value: ");
                    value = Console.ReadLine();
                }
                while (value == string.Empty);

                string? value2;
                do
                {
                    Console.Write("Enter a second value: ");
                    value2 = Console.ReadLine();
                }
                while (value2 == string.Empty);

                functionParameters = "{" +
                    "\"action\": \"" + operation + "\", " +
                    "\"x\": \"" + value + "\"," +
                    "\"y\": \"" + value2 + "\"" +
                "}";

                answer = await lambdaWrapper.InvokeFunctionAsync(functionName,
functionParameters);
                Console.WriteLine($"The answer when we {operation} the two
numbers is: {answer}.");
            }

            uiWrapper.PressEnter();
        } while (!done);

        // Delete the function created earlier.

        uiWrapper.DisplayTitle("Clean up resources");
        // Detach the IAM policy from the IAM role.
        Console.WriteLine("First detach the IAM policy from the role.");
        success = await lambdaRoleWrapper.DetachLambdaRolePolicyAsync(policyArn,
roleName);
        uiWrapper.WaitABit(15, "Let's wait for the policy to be fully detached
from the role.");

        Console.WriteLine("Delete the AWS Lambda function.");
```

```
        success = await lambdaWrapper.DeleteFunctionAsync(functionName);
        if (success)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"The {functionName} function was deleted.");
        }
        else
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"Could not remove the function {functionName}");
        }

        // Now delete the IAM role created for use with the functions
        // created by the application.
        Console.WriteLine("Now we can delete the role that we created.");
        success = await lambdaRoleWrapper.DeleteLambdaRoleAsync(roleName);
        if (success)
        {
            Console.WriteLine("The role has been successfully removed.");
        }
        else
        {
            Console.WriteLine("Couldn't delete the role.");
        }

        Console.WriteLine("The Lambda Scenario is now complete.");
        uiWrapper.PressEnter();

        // Displays a formatted list of existing functions returned by the
        // LambdaMethods.ListFunctions.
        void DisplayFunctionList(List<FunctionConfiguration> functions)
        {
            functions.ForEach(functionConfig =>
            {

 Console.WriteLine($"{functionConfig.FunctionName}\t{functionConfig.Description}");
            });
        }
    }
}


namespace LambdaActions;

using Amazon.IdentityManagement;
using Amazon.IdentityManagement.Model;
```

```
public class LambdaRoleWrapper
{
    private readonly IAmazonIdentityManagementService _lambdaRoleService;

    public LambdaRoleWrapper(IAmazonIdentityManagementService lambdaRoleService)
    {
        _lambdaRoleService = lambdaRoleService;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Attach an AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) role policy to the
    /// IAM role to be assumed by the AWS Lambda functions created for the
 scenario.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="policyArn">The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the IAM
 policy.</param>
    /// <param name="roleName">The name of the IAM role to attach the IAM policy
 to.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> AttachLambdaRolePolicyAsync(string policyArn, string
 roleName)
    {
        var response = await _lambdaRoleService.AttachRolePolicyAsync(new
 AttachRolePolicyRequest { PolicyArn = policyArn, RoleName = roleName });
        return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Create a new IAM role.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="roleName">The name of the IAM role to create.</param>
    /// <param name="policyDocument">The policy document for the new IAM role.</
param>
    /// <returns>A string representing the ARN for newly created role.</returns>
    public async Task<string> CreateLambdaRoleAsync(string roleName, string
 policyDocument)
    {
        var request = new CreateRoleRequest
        {
            AssumeRolePolicyDocument = policyDocument,
            RoleName = roleName,
        };
```

```
        var response = await _lambdaRoleService.CreateRoleAsync(request);
        return response.Role.Arn;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Deletes an IAM role.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="roleName">The name of the role to delete.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the operation.</
returns>
    public async Task<bool> DeleteLambdaRoleAsync(string roleName)
    {
        var request = new DeleteRoleRequest
        {
            RoleName = roleName,
        };

        var response = await _lambdaRoleService.DeleteRoleAsync(request);
        return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }

    public async Task<bool> DetachLambdaRolePolicyAsync(string policyArn, string
 roleName)
    {
        var response = await _lambdaRoleService.DetachRolePolicyAsync(new
 DetachRolePolicyRequest { PolicyArn = policyArn, RoleName = roleName });
        return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }
}


namespace LambdaScenarioCommon;
public class UIWrapper
{
    public readonly string SepBar = new('-', Console.WindowWidth);

    /// <summary>
    /// Show information about the AWS Lambda Basics scenario.
    /// </summary>
    public void DisplayLambdaBasicsOverview()
    {
        Console.Clear();

        DisplayTitle("Welcome to AWS Lambda Basics");
```

```
        Console.WriteLine("This example application does the following:");
        Console.WriteLine("\t1. Creates an AWS Identity and Access Management
(IAM) role that will be assumed by the functions we create.");
        Console.WriteLine("\t2. Attaches an IAM role policy that has Lambda
permissions.");
        Console.WriteLine("\t3. Creates a Lambda function that increments the
value passed to it.");
        Console.WriteLine("\t4. Calls the increment function and passes a
value.");
        Console.WriteLine("\t5. Updates the code so that the function is a simple
calculator.");
        Console.WriteLine("\t6. Calls the calculator function with the values
entered.");
        Console.WriteLine("\t7. Deletes the Lambda function.");
        Console.WriteLine("\t7. Detaches the IAM role policy.");
        Console.WriteLine("\t8. Deletes the IAM role.");
        PressEnter();
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Display a message and wait until the user presses enter.
    /// </summary>
    public void PressEnter()
    {
        Console.Write("\nPress <Enter> to continue. ");
        _ = Console.ReadLine();
        Console.WriteLine();
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Pad a string with spaces to center it on the console display.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="strToCenter">The string to be centered.</param>
    /// <returns>The padded string.</returns>
    public string CenterString(string strToCenter)
    {
        var padAmount = (Console.WindowWidth - strToCenter.Length) / 2;
        var leftPad = new string(' ', padAmount);
        return $"{leftPad}{strToCenter}";
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Display a line of hyphens, the centered text of the title and another
    /// line of hyphens.
```

```
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="strTitle">The string to be displayed.</param>
    public void DisplayTitle(string strTitle)
    {
        Console.WriteLine(SepBar);
        Console.WriteLine(CenterString(strTitle));
        Console.WriteLine(SepBar);
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Display a countdown and wait for a number of seconds.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="numSeconds">The number of seconds to wait.</param>
    public void WaitABit(int numSeconds, string msg)
    {
        Console.WriteLine(msg);

        // Wait for the requested number of seconds.
        for (int i = numSeconds; i > 0; i--)
        {
            System.Threading.Thread.Sleep(1000);
            Console.Write($"{i}...");
        }

        PressEnter();
    }
}
```

定义一个递增数字的 Lambda 处理程序。

```
using Amazon.Lambda.Core;

// Assembly attribute to enable the Lambda function's JSON input to be converted
 into a .NET class.
[assembly:
 LambdaSerializer(typeof(Amazon.Lambda.Serialization.SystemTextJson.DefaultLambdaJsonSeri

namespace LambdaIncrement;

public class Function
{
```

```
    /// <summary>
    /// A simple function increments the integer parameter.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="input">A JSON string containing an action, which must be
    /// "increment" and a string representing the value to increment.</param>
    /// <param name="context">The context object passed by Lambda containing
    /// information about invocation, function, and execution environment.</
param>
    /// <returns>A string representing the incremented value of the parameter.</
returns>
    public int FunctionHandler(Dictionary<string, string> input, ILambdaContext
 context)
    {
        if (input["action"] == "increment")
        {
            int inputValue = Convert.ToInt32(input["x"]);
            return inputValue + 1;
        }
        else
        {
            return 0;
        }
    }
}
```

定义执行算术运算的第二个 Lambda 处理程序。

```
using Amazon.Lambda.Core;

// Assembly attribute to enable the Lambda function's JSON input to be converted
 into a .NET class.
[assembly:
 LambdaSerializer(typeof(Amazon.Lambda.Serialization.SystemTextJson.DefaultLambdaJsonSeri

namespace LambdaCalculator;

public class Function
{

    /// <summary>
```

```
    /// A simple function that takes two number in string format and performs
    /// the requested arithmetic function.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="input">JSON data containing an action, and x and y values.
    /// Valid actions include: add, subtract, multiply, and divide.</param>
    /// <param name="context">The context object passed by Lambda containing
    /// information about invocation, function, and execution environment.</
param>
    /// <returns>A string representing the results of the calculation.</returns>
    public int FunctionHandler(Dictionary<string, string> input, ILambdaContext
 context)
    {
        var action = input["action"];
        int x = Convert.ToInt32(input["x"]);
        int y = Convert.ToInt32(input["y"]);
        int result;
        switch (action)
        {
            case "add":
                result = x + y;
                break;
            case "subtract":
                result = x - y;
                break;
            case "multiply":
                result = x * y;
                break;
            case "divide":
                if (y == 0)
                {
                    Console.Error.WriteLine("Divide by zero error.");
                    result = 0;
                }
                else
                    result = x / y;
                break;
            default:
                Console.Error.WriteLine($"{action} is not a valid operation.");
                result = 0;
                break;
        }
        return result;
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NET API 参考中的以下主题。
  - CreateFunction
  - DeleteFunction
  - GetFunction
  - Invoke
  - ListFunctions
  - UpdateFunctionCode
  - UpdateFunctionConfiguration

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
//! Get started with functions scenario.
/*!
 \param clientConfig: AWS client configuration.
 \return bool: Successful completion.
 */
bool AwsDoc::Lambda::getStartedWithFunctionsScenario(
        const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration &clientConfig) {

    Aws::Lambda::LambdaClient client(clientConfig);

    // 1. Create an AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) role for Lambda
 function.
    Aws::String roleArn;
    if (!getIamRoleArn(roleArn, clientConfig)) {
        return false;
    }
```

```
    // 2. Create a Lambda function.
    int seconds = 0;
    do {
        Aws::Lambda::Model::CreateFunctionRequest request;
        request.SetFunctionName(LAMBDA_NAME);
        request.SetDescription(LAMBDA_DESCRIPTION); // Optional.
#if USE_CPP_LAMBDA_FUNCTION
        request.SetRuntime(Aws::Lambda::Model::Runtime::provided_al2);
        request.SetTimeout(15);
        request.SetMemorySize(128);

        // Assume the AWS Lambda function was built in Docker with same
 architecture
        // as this code.
#if  defined(__x86_64__)
        request.SetArchitectures({Aws::Lambda::Model::Architecture::x86_64});
#elif defined(__aarch64__)
        request.SetArchitectures({Aws::Lambda::Model::Architecture::arm64});
#else
#error "Unimplemented architecture"
#endif // defined(architecture)
#else
        request.SetRuntime(Aws::Lambda::Model::Runtime::python3_8);
#endif
        request.SetRole(roleArn);
        request.SetHandler(LAMBDA_HANDLER_NAME);
        request.SetPublish(true);
        Aws::Lambda::Model::FunctionCode code;
        std::ifstream ifstream(INCREMENT_LAMBDA_CODE.c_str(),
                               std::ios_base::in | std::ios_base::binary);
        if (!ifstream.is_open()) {
            std::cerr << "Error opening file " << INCREMENT_LAMBDA_CODE << "." <<
 std::endl;

#if USE_CPP_LAMBDA_FUNCTION
            std::cerr
                    << "The cpp Lambda function must be built following the
 instructions in the cpp_lambda/README.md file. "
                    << std::endl;
#endif
            deleteIamRole(clientConfig);
            return false;
        }
```

```
        Aws::StringStream buffer;
        buffer << ifstream.rdbuf();

        code.SetZipFile(Aws::Utils::ByteBuffer((unsigned char *)
buffer.str().c_str(),
                                                buffer.str().length()));
        request.SetCode(code);

        Aws::Lambda::Model::CreateFunctionOutcome outcome =
client.CreateFunction(
                request);

        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cout << "The lambda function was successfully created. " <<
seconds
                      << " seconds elapsed." << std::endl;
            break;
        }
        else if (outcome.GetError().GetErrorType() ==
                 Aws::Lambda::LambdaErrors::INVALID_PARAMETER_VALUE &&
                 outcome.GetError().GetMessage().find("role") >= 0) {
            if ((seconds % 5) == 0) { // Log status every 10 seconds.
                std::cout
                        << "Waiting for the IAM role to become available as a
CreateFunction parameter. "
                        << seconds
                        << " seconds elapsed." << std::endl;

                std::cout << outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
            }
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error with CreateFunction. "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;
            deleteIamRole(clientConfig);
            return false;
        }
        ++seconds;
        std::this_thread::sleep_for(std::chrono::seconds(1));
    } while (60 > seconds);
```

```
   std::cout << "The current Lambda function increments 1 by an input." <<
std::endl;

   // 3.  Invoke the Lambda function.
   {
       int increment = askQuestionForInt("Enter an increment integer: ");

       Aws::Lambda::Model::InvokeResult invokeResult;
       Aws::Utils::Json::JsonValue jsonPayload;
       jsonPayload.WithString("action", "increment");
       jsonPayload.WithInteger("number", increment);
       if (invokeLambdaFunction(jsonPayload, Aws::Lambda::Model::LogType::Tail,
                                invokeResult, client)) {
           Aws::Utils::Json::JsonValue jsonValue(invokeResult.GetPayload());
           Aws::Map<Aws::String, Aws::Utils::Json::JsonView> values =
                   jsonValue.View().GetAllObjects();
           auto iter = values.find("result");
           if (iter != values.end() && iter->second.IsIntegerType()) {
               {
                   std::cout << INCREMENT_RESUlT_PREFIX
                             << iter->second.AsInteger() << std::endl;
               }
           }
           else {
               std::cout << "There was an error in execution. Here is the log."
                         << std::endl;
               Aws::Utils::ByteBuffer buffer =
Aws::Utils::HashingUtils::Base64Decode(
                       invokeResult.GetLogResult());
               std::cout << "With log " << buffer.GetUnderlyingData() <<
std::endl;
           }
       }
   }

   std::cout
           << "The Lambda function will now be updated with new code. Press
return to continue, ";
   Aws::String answer;
   std::getline(std::cin, answer);

   // 4.  Update the Lambda function code.
   {
       Aws::Lambda::Model::UpdateFunctionCodeRequest request;
```

```
        request.SetFunctionName(LAMBDA_NAME);
        std::ifstream ifstream(CALCULATOR_LAMBDA_CODE.c_str(),
                               std::ios_base::in | std::ios_base::binary);
        if (!ifstream.is_open()) {
            std::cerr << "Error opening file " << INCREMENT_LAMBDA_CODE << "." <<
 std::endl;

#if USE_CPP_LAMBDA_FUNCTION
            std::cerr
                    << "The cpp Lambda function must be built following the
 instructions in the cpp_lambda/README.md file. "
                    << std::endl;
#endif
            deleteLambdaFunction(client);
            deleteIamRole(clientConfig);
            return false;
        }

        Aws::StringStream buffer;
        buffer << ifstream.rdbuf();
        request.SetZipFile(
                Aws::Utils::ByteBuffer((unsigned char *) buffer.str().c_str(),
                                       buffer.str().length()));
        request.SetPublish(true);

        Aws::Lambda::Model::UpdateFunctionCodeOutcome outcome =
 client.UpdateFunctionCode(
                request);

        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cout << "The lambda code was successfully updated." <<
 std::endl;
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error with Lambda::UpdateFunctionCode. "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;
        }
    }

    std::cout
            << "This function uses an environment variable to control the logging
 level."
            << std::endl;
```

```
   std::cout
           << "UpdateFunctionConfiguration will be used to set the LOG_LEVEL to
DEBUG."
           << std::endl;
   seconds = 0;

   // 5.  Update the Lambda function configuration.
   do {
       ++seconds;
       std::this_thread::sleep_for(std::chrono::seconds(1));
       Aws::Lambda::Model::UpdateFunctionConfigurationRequest request;
       request.SetFunctionName(LAMBDA_NAME);
       Aws::Lambda::Model::Environment environment;
       environment.AddVariables("LOG_LEVEL", "DEBUG");
       request.SetEnvironment(environment);

       Aws::Lambda::Model::UpdateFunctionConfigurationOutcome outcome =
client.UpdateFunctionConfiguration(
               request);

       if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
           std::cout << "The lambda configuration was successfully updated."
                     << std::endl;
           break;
       }

           // RESOURCE_IN_USE: function code update not completed.
       else if (outcome.GetError().GetErrorType() !=
                Aws::Lambda::LambdaErrors::RESOURCE_IN_USE) {
           if ((seconds % 10) == 0) { // Log status every 10 seconds.
               std::cout << "Lambda function update in progress . After " <<
seconds
                         << " seconds elapsed." << std::endl;
           }
       }
       else {
           std::cerr << "Error with Lambda::UpdateFunctionConfiguration. "
                     << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                     << std::endl;
       }

   } while (0 < seconds);

   if (0 > seconds) {
```

```
        std::cerr << "Function failed to become active." << std::endl;
    }
    else {
        std::cout << "Updated function active after " << seconds << " seconds."
                  << std::endl;
    }

    std::cout
            << "\nThe new code applies an arithmetic operator to two variables, x
 an y."
            << std::endl;
    std::vector<Aws::String> operators = {"plus", "minus", "times", "divided-
by"};
    for (size_t i = 0; i < operators.size(); ++i) {
        std::cout << "   " << i + 1 << " " << operators[i] << std::endl;
    }

    // 6.  Invoke the updated Lambda function.
    do {
        int operatorIndex = askQuestionForIntRange("Select an operator index 1 -
 4 ", 1,
                                                   4);
        int x = askQuestionForInt("Enter an integer for the x value ");
        int y = askQuestionForInt("Enter an integer for the y value ");

        Aws::Utils::Json::JsonValue calculateJsonPayload;
        calculateJsonPayload.WithString("action", operators[operatorIndex - 1]);
        calculateJsonPayload.WithInteger("x", x);
        calculateJsonPayload.WithInteger("y", y);
        Aws::Lambda::Model::InvokeResult calculatedResult;
        if (invokeLambdaFunction(calculateJsonPayload,
                                 Aws::Lambda::Model::LogType::Tail,
                                 calculatedResult, client)) {
            Aws::Utils::Json::JsonValue jsonValue(calculatedResult.GetPayload());
            Aws::Map<Aws::String, Aws::Utils::Json::JsonView> values =
                    jsonValue.View().GetAllObjects();
            auto iter = values.find("result");
            if (iter != values.end() && iter->second.IsIntegerType()) {
                std::cout << ARITHMETIC_RESUlT_PREFIX << x << " "
                          << operators[operatorIndex - 1] << " "
                          << y << " is " << iter->second.AsInteger() <<
 std::endl;
            }
```

```
            else if (iter != values.end() && iter->second.IsFloatingPointType())
{
                std::cout << ARITHMETIC_RESUlT_PREFIX << x << " "
                          << operators[operatorIndex - 1] << " "
                          << y << " is " << iter->second.AsDouble() << std::endl;
            }
            else {
                std::cout << "There was an error in execution. Here is the log."
                          << std::endl;
                Aws::Utils::ByteBuffer buffer =
Aws::Utils::HashingUtils::Base64Decode(
                        calculatedResult.GetLogResult());
                std::cout << "With log " << buffer.GetUnderlyingData() <<
std::endl;
            }
        }

        answer = askQuestion("Would you like to try another operation? (y/n) ");
    } while (answer == "y");

    std::cout
            << "A list of the lambda functions will be retrieved. Press return to
continue, ";
    std::getline(std::cin, answer);

    // 7.  List the Lambda functions.

    std::vector<Aws::String> functions;
    Aws::String marker;

    do {
        Aws::Lambda::Model::ListFunctionsRequest request;
        if (!marker.empty()) {
            request.SetMarker(marker);
        }

        Aws::Lambda::Model::ListFunctionsOutcome outcome = client.ListFunctions(
                request);

        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            const Aws::Lambda::Model::ListFunctionsResult &result =
outcome.GetResult();
            std::cout << result.GetFunctions().size()
                      << " lambda functions were retrieved." << std::endl;
```

```
            for (const Aws::Lambda::Model::FunctionConfiguration
&functionConfiguration: result.GetFunctions()) {
                functions.push_back(functionConfiguration.GetFunctionName());
                std::cout << functions.size() << "  "
                          << functionConfiguration.GetDescription() << std::endl;
                std::cout << "   "
                          <<
Aws::Lambda::Model::RuntimeMapper::GetNameForRuntime(
                                  functionConfiguration.GetRuntime()) << ": "
                          << functionConfiguration.GetHandler()
                          << std::endl;
            }
            marker = result.GetNextMarker();
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error with Lambda::ListFunctions. "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;
        }
    } while (!marker.empty());

    // 8.  Get a Lambda function.
    if (!functions.empty()) {
        std::stringstream question;
        question << "Choose a function to retrieve between 1 and " <<
functions.size()
                 << " ";
        int functionIndex = askQuestionForIntRange(question.str(), 1,

static_cast<int>(functions.size()));

        Aws::String functionName = functions[functionIndex - 1];

        Aws::Lambda::Model::GetFunctionRequest request;
        request.SetFunctionName(functionName);

        Aws::Lambda::Model::GetFunctionOutcome outcome =
client.GetFunction(request);

        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cout << "Function retrieve.\n" <<

outcome.GetResult().GetConfiguration().Jsonize().View().WriteReadable()
```

```
                        << std::endl;
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error with Lambda::GetFunction. "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;
        }
    }

    std::cout << "The resources will be deleted. Press return to continue, ";
    std::getline(std::cin, answer);

    // 9.  Delete the Lambda function.
    bool result = deleteLambdaFunction(client);

    // 10. Delete the IAM role.
    return result && deleteIamRole(clientConfig);
}

//! Routine which invokes a Lambda function and returns the result.
/*!
 \param jsonPayload: Payload for invoke function.
 \param logType: Log type setting for invoke function.
 \param invokeResult: InvokeResult object to receive the result.
 \param client: Lambda client.
 \return bool: Successful completion.
 */
bool
AwsDoc::Lambda::invokeLambdaFunction(const Aws::Utils::Json::JsonValue
 &jsonPayload,
                                     Aws::Lambda::Model::LogType logType,
                                     Aws::Lambda::Model::InvokeResult
 &invokeResult,
                                     const Aws::Lambda::LambdaClient &client) {
    int seconds = 0;
    bool result = false;
    /*
     * In this example, the Invoke function can be called before recently created
 resources are
     * available.  The Invoke function is called repeatedly until the resources
 are
     * available.
     */
    do {
```

```
        Aws::Lambda::Model::InvokeRequest request;
        request.SetFunctionName(LAMBDA_NAME);
        request.SetLogType(logType);
        std::shared_ptr<Aws::IOStream> payload =
Aws::MakeShared<Aws::StringStream>(
                "FunctionTest");
        *payload << jsonPayload.View().WriteReadable();
        request.SetBody(payload);
        request.SetContentType("application/json");
        Aws::Lambda::Model::InvokeOutcome outcome = client.Invoke(request);

        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            invokeResult = std::move(outcome.GetResult());
            result = true;
            break;
        }

            // ACCESS_DENIED: because the role is not available yet.
            // RESOURCE_CONFLICT: because the Lambda function is being created or
updated.
        else if ((outcome.GetError().GetErrorType() ==
                  Aws::Lambda::LambdaErrors::ACCESS_DENIED) ||
                 (outcome.GetError().GetErrorType() ==
                  Aws::Lambda::LambdaErrors::RESOURCE_CONFLICT)) {
            if ((seconds % 5) == 0) { // Log status every 10 seconds.
                std::cout << "Waiting for the invoke api to be available, status
" <<
                          ((outcome.GetError().GetErrorType() ==
                            Aws::Lambda::LambdaErrors::ACCESS_DENIED ?
                            "ACCESS_DENIED" : "RESOURCE_CONFLICT")) << ". " <<
seconds
                          << " seconds elapsed." << std::endl;
            }
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error with Lambda::InvokeRequest. "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;
            break;
        }
        ++seconds;
        std::this_thread::sleep_for(std::chrono::seconds(1));
    } while (seconds < 60);
```

```
    return result;
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for C++ API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CreateFunction
  - DeleteFunction
  - GetFunction
  - Invoke
  - ListFunctions
  - UpdateFunctionCode
  - UpdateFunctionConfiguration

Go

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

创建一个展示如何开始使用 Lambda 函数的交互式场景。

```
// GetStartedFunctionsScenario shows you how to use AWS Lambda to perform the
 following
// actions:
//
//  1. Create an AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) role and Lambda
 function, then upload handler code.
//  2. Invoke the function with a single parameter and get results.
//  3. Update the function code and configure with an environment variable.
//  4. Invoke the function with new parameters and get results. Display the
 returned execution log.
//  5. List the functions for your account, then clean up resources.
type GetStartedFunctionsScenario struct {
 sdkConfig       aws.Config
```

```
 functionWrapper actions.FunctionWrapper
 questioner      demotools.IQuestioner
 helper          IScenarioHelper
 isTestRun       bool
}

// NewGetStartedFunctionsScenario constructs a GetStartedFunctionsScenario
 instance from a configuration.
// It uses the specified config to get a Lambda client and create wrappers for
 the actions
// used in the scenario.
func NewGetStartedFunctionsScenario(sdkConfig aws.Config, questioner
 demotools.IQuestioner,
 helper IScenarioHelper) GetStartedFunctionsScenario {
 lambdaClient := lambda.NewFromConfig(sdkConfig)
 return GetStartedFunctionsScenario{
  sdkConfig:       sdkConfig,
  functionWrapper: actions.FunctionWrapper{LambdaClient: lambdaClient},
  questioner:      questioner,
  helper:          helper,
 }
}

// Run runs the interactive scenario.
func (scenario GetStartedFunctionsScenario) Run() {
 defer func() {
  if r := recover(); r != nil {
   log.Printf("Something went wrong with the demo.\n")
  }
 }()

 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
 log.Println("Welcome to the AWS Lambda get started with functions demo.")
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))

 role := scenario.GetOrCreateRole()
 funcName := scenario.CreateFunction(role)
 scenario.InvokeIncrement(funcName)
 scenario.UpdateFunction(funcName)
 scenario.InvokeCalculator(funcName)
 scenario.ListFunctions()
 scenario.Cleanup(role, funcName)

 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
```

```
 log.Println("Thanks for watching!")
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
}

// GetOrCreateRole checks whether the specified role exists and returns it if it
 does.
// Otherwise, a role is created that specifies Lambda as a trusted principal.
// The AWSLambdaBasicExecutionRole managed policy is attached to the role and the
 role
// is returned.
func (scenario GetStartedFunctionsScenario) GetOrCreateRole() *iamtypes.Role {
 var role *iamtypes.Role
 iamClient := iam.NewFromConfig(scenario.sdkConfig)
 log.Println("First, we need an IAM role that Lambda can assume.")
 roleName := scenario.questioner.Ask("Enter a name for the role:",
 demotools.NotEmpty{})
 getOutput, err := iamClient.GetRole(context.TODO(), &iam.GetRoleInput{
  RoleName: aws.String(roleName)})
 if err != nil {
  var noSuch *iamtypes.NoSuchEntityException
  if errors.As(err, &noSuch) {
   log.Printf("Role %v doesn't exist. Creating it....\n", roleName)
  } else {
   log.Panicf("Couldn't check whether role %v exists. Here's why: %v\n",
    roleName, err)
  }
 } else {
  role = getOutput.Role
  log.Printf("Found role %v.\n", *role.RoleName)
 }
 if role == nil {
  trustPolicy := PolicyDocument{
   Version: "2012-10-17",
   Statement: []PolicyStatement{{
    Effect:    "Allow",
    Principal: map[string]string{"Service": "lambda.amazonaws.com"},
    Action:    []string{"sts:AssumeRole"},
   }},
  }
  policyArn := "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/service-role/AWSLambdaBasicExecutionRole"
  createOutput, err := iamClient.CreateRole(context.TODO(), &iam.CreateRoleInput{
   AssumeRolePolicyDocument: aws.String(trustPolicy.String()),
   RoleName:                 aws.String(roleName),
  })
```

```
  if err != nil {
   log.Panicf("Couldn't create role %v. Here's why: %v\n", roleName, err)
  }
  role = createOutput.Role
  _, err = iamClient.AttachRolePolicy(context.TODO(), &iam.AttachRolePolicyInput{
   PolicyArn: aws.String(policyArn),
   RoleName:  aws.String(roleName),
  })
  if err != nil {
   log.Panicf("Couldn't attach a policy to role %v. Here's why: %v\n", roleName,
 err)
  }
  log.Printf("Created role %v.\n", *role.RoleName)
  log.Println("Let's give AWS a few seconds to propagate resources...")
  scenario.helper.Pause(10)
 }
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
 return role
}

// CreateFunction creates a Lambda function and uploads a handler written in
 Python.
// The code for the Python handler is packaged as a []byte in .zip format.
func (scenario GetStartedFunctionsScenario) CreateFunction(role *iamtypes.Role)
 string {
 log.Println("Let's create a function that increments a number.\n" +
  "The function uses the 'lambda_handler_basic.py' script found in the \n" +
  "'handlers' directory of this project.")
 funcName := scenario.questioner.Ask("Enter a name for the Lambda function:",
 demotools.NotEmpty{})
 zipPackage := scenario.helper.CreateDeploymentPackage("lambda_handler_basic.py",
 fmt.Sprintf("%v.py", funcName))
 log.Printf("Creating function %v and waiting for it to be ready.", funcName)
 funcState := scenario.functionWrapper.CreateFunction(funcName,
 fmt.Sprintf("%v.lambda_handler", funcName),
  role.Arn, zipPackage)
 log.Printf("Your function is %v.", funcState)
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
 return funcName
}

// InvokeIncrement invokes a Lambda function that increments a number. The
 function
```

```
// parameters are contained in a Go struct that is used to serialize the
 parameters to
// a JSON payload that is passed to the function.
// The result payload is deserialized into a Go struct that contains an int
 value.
func (scenario GetStartedFunctionsScenario) InvokeIncrement(funcName string) {
 parameters := actions.IncrementParameters{Action: "increment"}
 log.Println("Let's invoke our function. This function increments a number.")
 parameters.Number = scenario.questioner.AskInt("Enter a number to increment:",
 demotools.NotEmpty{})
 log.Printf("Invoking %v with %v...\n", funcName, parameters.Number)
 invokeOutput := scenario.functionWrapper.Invoke(funcName, parameters, false)
 var payload actions.LambdaResultInt
 err := json.Unmarshal(invokeOutput.Payload, &payload)
 if err != nil {
  log.Panicf("Couldn't unmarshal payload from invoking %v. Here's why: %v\n",
   funcName, err)
 }
 log.Printf("Invoking %v with %v returned %v.\n", funcName, parameters.Number,
 payload)
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
}

// UpdateFunction updates the code for a Lambda function by uploading a simple
 arithmetic
// calculator written in Python. The code for the Python handler is packaged as a
// []byte in .zip format.
// After the code is updated, the configuration is also updated with a new log
// level that instructs the handler to log additional information.
func (scenario GetStartedFunctionsScenario) UpdateFunction(funcName string) {
 log.Println("Let's update the function to an arithmetic calculator.\n" +
  "The function uses the 'lambda_handler_calculator.py' script found in the \n" +
  "'handlers' directory of this project.")
 scenario.questioner.Ask("Press Enter when you're ready.")
 log.Println("Creating deployment package...")
 zipPackage :=
 scenario.helper.CreateDeploymentPackage("lambda_handler_calculator.py",
  fmt.Sprintf("%v.py", funcName))
 log.Println("...and updating the Lambda function and waiting for it to be
 ready.")
 funcState := scenario.functionWrapper.UpdateFunctionCode(funcName, zipPackage)
 log.Printf("Updated function %v. Its current state is %v.", funcName, funcState)
 log.Println("This function uses an environment variable to control logging
 level.")
```

```
 log.Println("Let's set it to DEBUG to get the most logging.")
 scenario.functionWrapper.UpdateFunctionConfiguration(funcName,
  map[string]string{"LOG_LEVEL": "DEBUG"})
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
}

// InvokeCalculator invokes the Lambda calculator function. The parameters are
 stored in a
// Go struct that is used to serialize the parameters to a JSON payload. That
 payload is then passed
// to the function.
// The result payload is deserialized to a Go struct that stores the result as
 either an
// int or float32, depending on the kind of operation that was specified.
func (scenario GetStartedFunctionsScenario) InvokeCalculator(funcName string) {
 wantInvoke := true
 choices := []string{"plus", "minus", "times", "divided-by"}
 for wantInvoke {
  choice := scenario.questioner.AskChoice("Select an arithmetic operation:\n",
 choices)
  x := scenario.questioner.AskInt("Enter a value for x:", demotools.NotEmpty{})
  y := scenario.questioner.AskInt("Enter a value for y:", demotools.NotEmpty{})
  log.Printf("Invoking %v %v %v...", x, choices[choice], y)
  calcParameters := actions.CalculatorParameters{
   Action: choices[choice],
   X:      x,
   Y:      y,
  }
  invokeOutput := scenario.functionWrapper.Invoke(funcName, calcParameters, true)
  var payload any
  if choice == 3 { // divide-by results in a float.
   payload = actions.LambdaResultFloat{}
  } else {
   payload = actions.LambdaResultInt{}
  }
  err := json.Unmarshal(invokeOutput.Payload, &payload)
  if err != nil {
   log.Panicf("Couldn't unmarshal payload from invoking %v. Here's why: %v\n",
    funcName, err)
  }
  log.Printf("Invoking %v with %v %v %v returned %v.\n", funcName,
   calcParameters.X, calcParameters.Action, calcParameters.Y, payload)
  scenario.questioner.Ask("Press Enter to see the logs from the call.")
  logRes, err := base64.StdEncoding.DecodeString(*invokeOutput.LogResult)
```

```
  if err != nil {
   log.Panicf("Couldn't decode log result. Here's why: %v\n", err)
  }
  log.Println(string(logRes))
  wantInvoke = scenario.questioner.AskBool("Do you want to calculate again? (y/
n)", "y")
 }
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
}

// ListFunctions lists up to the specified number of functions for your account.
func (scenario GetStartedFunctionsScenario) ListFunctions() {
 count := scenario.questioner.AskInt(
  "Let's list functions for your account. How many do you want to see?",
 demotools.NotEmpty{})
 functions := scenario.functionWrapper.ListFunctions(count)
 log.Printf("Found %v functions:", len(functions))
 for _, function := range functions {
  log.Printf("\t%v", *function.FunctionName)
 }
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
}

// Cleanup removes the IAM and Lambda resources created by the example.
func (scenario GetStartedFunctionsScenario) Cleanup(role *iamtypes.Role, funcName
 string) {
 if scenario.questioner.AskBool("Do you want to clean up resources created for
 this example? (y/n)",
  "y") {
  iamClient := iam.NewFromConfig(scenario.sdkConfig)
  policiesOutput, err := iamClient.ListAttachedRolePolicies(context.TODO(),
   &iam.ListAttachedRolePoliciesInput{RoleName: role.RoleName})
  if err != nil {
   log.Panicf("Couldn't get policies attached to role %v. Here's why: %v\n",
    *role.RoleName, err)
  }
  for _, policy := range policiesOutput.AttachedPolicies {
   _, err = iamClient.DetachRolePolicy(context.TODO(),
 &iam.DetachRolePolicyInput{
    PolicyArn: policy.PolicyArn, RoleName: role.RoleName,
   })
   if err != nil {
    log.Panicf("Couldn't detach policy %v from role %v. Here's why: %v\n",
     *policy.PolicyArn, *role.RoleName, err)
```

```
    }
   }
   _, err = iamClient.DeleteRole(context.TODO(), &iam.DeleteRoleInput{RoleName:
  role.RoleName})
   if err != nil {
    log.Panicf("Couldn't delete role %v. Here's why: %v\n", *role.RoleName, err)
   }
   log.Printf("Deleted role %v.\n", *role.RoleName)

   scenario.functionWrapper.DeleteFunction(funcName)
   log.Printf("Deleted function %v.\n", funcName)
  } else {
   log.Println("Okay. Don't forget to delete the resources when you're done with
  them.")
  }
}
```

创建一个封装单个 Lambda 操作的结构。

```
// FunctionWrapper encapsulates function actions used in the examples.
// It contains an AWS Lambda service client that is used to perform user actions.
type FunctionWrapper struct {
 LambdaClient *lambda.Client
}


// GetFunction gets data about the Lambda function specified by functionName.
func (wrapper FunctionWrapper) GetFunction(functionName string) types.State {
 var state types.State
 funcOutput, err := wrapper.LambdaClient.GetFunction(context.TODO(),
 &lambda.GetFunctionInput{
  FunctionName: aws.String(functionName),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Panicf("Couldn't get function %v. Here's why: %v\n", functionName, err)
 } else {
  state = funcOutput.Configuration.State
 }
 return state
}
```

```
// CreateFunction creates a new Lambda function from code contained in the
 zipPackage
// buffer. The specified handlerName must match the name of the file and function
// contained in the uploaded code. The role specified by iamRoleArn is assumed by
// Lambda and grants specific permissions.
// When the function already exists, types.StateActive is returned.
// When the function is created, a lambda.FunctionActiveV2Waiter is used to wait
 until the
// function is active.
func (wrapper FunctionWrapper) CreateFunction(functionName string, handlerName
 string,
 iamRoleArn *string, zipPackage *bytes.Buffer) types.State {
 var state types.State
 _, err := wrapper.LambdaClient.CreateFunction(context.TODO(),
 &lambda.CreateFunctionInput{
  Code:         &types.FunctionCode{ZipFile: zipPackage.Bytes()},
  FunctionName: aws.String(functionName),
  Role:         iamRoleArn,
  Handler:      aws.String(handlerName),
  Publish:      true,
  Runtime:      types.RuntimePython38,
 })
 if err != nil {
  var resConflict *types.ResourceConflictException
  if errors.As(err, &resConflict) {
   log.Printf("Function %v already exists.\n", functionName)
   state = types.StateActive
  } else {
   log.Panicf("Couldn't create function %v. Here's why: %v\n", functionName, err)
  }
 } else {
  waiter := lambda.NewFunctionActiveV2Waiter(wrapper.LambdaClient)
  funcOutput, err := waiter.WaitForOutput(context.TODO(),
 &lambda.GetFunctionInput{
   FunctionName: aws.String(functionName)}, 1*time.Minute)
  if err != nil {
   log.Panicf("Couldn't wait for function %v to be active. Here's why: %v\n",
 functionName, err)
  } else {
   state = funcOutput.Configuration.State
  }
```

```
 }
 return state
}



// UpdateFunctionCode updates the code for the Lambda function specified by
 functionName.
// The existing code for the Lambda function is entirely replaced by the code in
 the
// zipPackage buffer. After the update action is called, a
 lambda.FunctionUpdatedV2Waiter
// is used to wait until the update is successful.
func (wrapper FunctionWrapper) UpdateFunctionCode(functionName string, zipPackage
 *bytes.Buffer) types.State {
 var state types.State
 _, err := wrapper.LambdaClient.UpdateFunctionCode(context.TODO(),
 &lambda.UpdateFunctionCodeInput{
  FunctionName: aws.String(functionName), ZipFile: zipPackage.Bytes(),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Panicf("Couldn't update code for function %v. Here's why: %v\n",
 functionName, err)
 } else {
  waiter := lambda.NewFunctionUpdatedV2Waiter(wrapper.LambdaClient)
  funcOutput, err := waiter.WaitForOutput(context.TODO(),
 &lambda.GetFunctionInput{
   FunctionName: aws.String(functionName)}, 1*time.Minute)
  if err != nil {
   log.Panicf("Couldn't wait for function %v to be active. Here's why: %v\n",
 functionName, err)
  } else {
   state = funcOutput.Configuration.State
  }
 }
 return state
}



// UpdateFunctionConfiguration updates a map of environment variables configured
 for
// the Lambda function specified by functionName.
```

```
func (wrapper FunctionWrapper) UpdateFunctionConfiguration(functionName string,
 envVars map[string]string) {
 _, err := wrapper.LambdaClient.UpdateFunctionConfiguration(context.TODO(),
 &lambda.UpdateFunctionConfigurationInput{
  FunctionName: aws.String(functionName),
  Environment:  &types.Environment{Variables: envVars},
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Panicf("Couldn't update configuration for %v. Here's why: %v",
 functionName, err)
 }
}



// ListFunctions lists up to maxItems functions for the account. This function
 uses a
// lambda.ListFunctionsPaginator to paginate the results.
func (wrapper FunctionWrapper) ListFunctions(maxItems int)
 []types.FunctionConfiguration {
 var functions []types.FunctionConfiguration
 paginator := lambda.NewListFunctionsPaginator(wrapper.LambdaClient,
 &lambda.ListFunctionsInput{
  MaxItems: aws.Int32(int32(maxItems)),
 })
 for paginator.HasMorePages() && len(functions) < maxItems {
  pageOutput, err := paginator.NextPage(context.TODO())
  if err != nil {
   log.Panicf("Couldn't list functions for your account. Here's why: %v\n", err)
  }
  functions = append(functions, pageOutput.Functions...)
 }
 return functions
}



// DeleteFunction deletes the Lambda function specified by functionName.
func (wrapper FunctionWrapper) DeleteFunction(functionName string) {
 _, err := wrapper.LambdaClient.DeleteFunction(context.TODO(),
 &lambda.DeleteFunctionInput{
  FunctionName: aws.String(functionName),
 })
 if err != nil {
```

```
  log.Panicf("Couldn't delete function %v. Here's why: %v\n", functionName, err)
 }
}



// Invoke invokes the Lambda function specified by functionName, passing the
 parameters
// as a JSON payload. When getLog is true, types.LogTypeTail is specified, which
 tells
// Lambda to include the last few log lines in the returned result.
func (wrapper FunctionWrapper) Invoke(functionName string, parameters any, getLog
 bool) *lambda.InvokeOutput {
 logType := types.LogTypeNone
 if getLog {
  logType = types.LogTypeTail
 }
 payload, err := json.Marshal(parameters)
 if err != nil {
  log.Panicf("Couldn't marshal parameters to JSON. Here's why %v\n", err)
 }
 invokeOutput, err := wrapper.LambdaClient.Invoke(context.TODO(),
 &lambda.InvokeInput{
  FunctionName: aws.String(functionName),
  LogType:      logType,
  Payload:      payload,
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Panicf("Couldn't invoke function %v. Here's why: %v\n", functionName, err)
 }
 return invokeOutput
}



// IncrementParameters is used to serialize parameters to the increment Lambda
 handler.
type IncrementParameters struct {
 Action string `json:"action"`
 Number int    `json:"number"`
}

// CalculatorParameters is used to serialize parameters to the calculator Lambda
 handler.
```

```
type CalculatorParameters struct {
 Action string `json:"action"`
 X      int    `json:"x"`
 Y      int    `json:"y"`
}

// LambdaResultInt is used to deserialize an int result from a Lambda handler.
type LambdaResultInt struct {
 Result int `json:"result"`
}

// LambdaResultFloat is used to deserialize a float32 result from a Lambda
 handler.
type LambdaResultFloat struct {
 Result float32 `json:"result"`
}
```

创建一个实施函数的结构以帮助运行场景。

```
// IScenarioHelper abstracts I/O and wait functions from a scenario so that they
// can be mocked for unit testing.
type IScenarioHelper interface {
 Pause(secs int)
 CreateDeploymentPackage(sourceFile string, destinationFile string) *bytes.Buffer
}

// ScenarioHelper lets the caller specify the path to Lambda handler functions.
type ScenarioHelper struct {
 HandlerPath string
}

// Pause waits for the specified number of seconds.
func (helper *ScenarioHelper) Pause(secs int) {
 time.Sleep(time.Duration(secs) * time.Second)
}

// CreateDeploymentPackage creates an AWS Lambda deployment package from a source
 file. The
// deployment package is stored in .zip format in a bytes.Buffer. The buffer can
 be
```

```
// used to pass a []byte to Lambda when creating the function.
// The specified destinationFile is the name to give the file when it's deployed
 to Lambda.
func (helper *ScenarioHelper) CreateDeploymentPackage(sourceFile string,
 destinationFile string) *bytes.Buffer {
 var err error
 buffer := &bytes.Buffer{}
 writer := zip.NewWriter(buffer)
 zFile, err := writer.Create(destinationFile)
 if err != nil {
  log.Panicf("Couldn't create destination archive %v. Here's why: %v\n",
 destinationFile, err)
 }
 sourceBody, err := os.ReadFile(fmt.Sprintf("%v/%v", helper.HandlerPath,
 sourceFile))
 if err != nil {
  log.Panicf("Couldn't read handler source file %v. Here's why: %v\n",
   sourceFile, err)
 } else {
  _, err = zFile.Write(sourceBody)
  if err != nil {
   log.Panicf("Couldn't write handler %v to zip archive. Here's why: %v\n",
    sourceFile, err)
  }
 }
 err = writer.Close()
 if err != nil {
  log.Panicf("Couldn't close zip writer. Here's why: %v\n", err)
 }
 return buffer
}
```

定义一个递增数字的 Lambda 处理程序。

```
import logging

logger = logging.getLogger()
logger.setLevel(logging.INFO)


def lambda_handler(event, context):
```

```
    """
    Accepts an action and a single number, performs the specified action on the
 number,
    and returns the result. The only allowable action is 'increment'.

    :param event: The event dict that contains the parameters sent when the
 function
                  is invoked.
    :param context: The context in which the function is called.
    :return: The result of the action.
    """
    result = None
    action = event.get("action")
    if action == "increment":
        result = event.get("number", 0) + 1
        logger.info("Calculated result of %s", result)
    else:
        logger.error("%s is not a valid action.", action)

    response = {"result": result}
    return response
```

定义执行算术运算的第二个 Lambda 处理程序。

```
import logging
import os


logger = logging.getLogger()

# Define a list of Python lambda functions that are called by this AWS Lambda
 function.
ACTIONS = {
    "plus": lambda x, y: x + y,
    "minus": lambda x, y: x - y,
    "times": lambda x, y: x * y,
    "divided-by": lambda x, y: x / y,
}
```

```
def lambda_handler(event, context):
    """
    Accepts an action and two numbers, performs the specified action on the
 numbers,
    and returns the result.

    :param event: The event dict that contains the parameters sent when the
 function
                  is invoked.
    :param context: The context in which the function is called.
    :return: The result of the specified action.
    """
    # Set the log level based on a variable configured in the Lambda environment.
    logger.setLevel(os.environ.get("LOG_LEVEL", logging.INFO))
    logger.debug("Event: %s", event)

    action = event.get("action")
    func = ACTIONS.get(action)
    x = event.get("x")
    y = event.get("y")
    result = None
    try:
        if func is not None and x is not None and y is not None:
            result = func(x, y)
            logger.info("%s %s %s is %s", x, action, y, result)
        else:
            logger.error("I can't calculate %s %s %s.", x, action, y)
    except ZeroDivisionError:
        logger.warning("I can't divide %s by 0!", x)

    response = {"result": result}
    return response
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Go API 参考中的以下主题。
  - CreateFunction
  - DeleteFunction
  - GetFunction
  - Invoke

- ListFunctions
- UpdateFunctionCode
- UpdateFunctionConfiguration

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
/*
 *  Lambda function names appear as:
 *
 *  arn:aws:lambda:us-west-2:335556666777:function:HelloFunction
 *
 *  To find this value, look at the function in the AWS Management Console.
 *
 *  Before running this Java code example, set up your development environment,
 including your credentials.
 *
 *  For more information, see this documentation topic:
 *
 *  https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 *
 *  This example performs the following tasks:
 *
 * 1. Creates an AWS Lambda function.
 * 2. Gets a specific AWS Lambda function.
 * 3. Lists all Lambda functions.
 * 4. Invokes a Lambda function.
 * 5. Updates the Lambda function code and invokes it again.
 * 6. Updates a Lambda function's configuration value.
 * 7. Deletes a Lambda function.
 */

public class LambdaScenario {
```

```
    public static final String DASHES = new String(new char[80]).replace("\0",
 "-");

    public static void main(String[] args) throws InterruptedException {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <functionName> <filePath> <role> <handler> <bucketName> <key>
\s

                Where:
                    functionName - The name of the Lambda function.\s
                    filePath - The path to the .zip or .jar where the code is
 located.\s
                    role - The AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) service
 role that has Lambda permissions.\s
                    handler - The fully qualified method name (for example,
 example.Handler::handleRequest).\s
                    bucketName - The Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3)
 bucket name that contains the .zip or .jar used to update the Lambda function's
 code.\s
                    key - The Amazon S3 key name that represents the .zip or .jar
 (for example, LambdaHello-1.0-SNAPSHOT.jar).
                    """;

        if (args.length != 6) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String functionName = args[0];
        String filePath = args[1];
        String role = args[2];
        String handler = args[3];
        String bucketName = args[4];
        String key = args[5];

        Region region = Region.US_WEST_2;
        LambdaClient awsLambda = LambdaClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("Welcome to the AWS Lambda example scenario.");
```

```
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("1. Create an AWS Lambda function.");
        String funArn = createLambdaFunction(awsLambda, functionName, filePath,
 role, handler);
        System.out.println("The AWS Lambda ARN is " + funArn);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("2. Get the " + functionName + " AWS Lambda
 function.");
        getFunction(awsLambda, functionName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("3. List all AWS Lambda functions.");
        listFunctions(awsLambda);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("4. Invoke the Lambda function.");
        System.out.println("*** Sleep for 1 min to get Lambda function ready.");
        Thread.sleep(60000);
        invokeFunction(awsLambda, functionName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("5. Update the Lambda function code and invoke it
 again.");
        updateFunctionCode(awsLambda, functionName, bucketName, key);
        System.out.println("*** Sleep for 1 min to get Lambda function ready.");
        Thread.sleep(60000);
        invokeFunction(awsLambda, functionName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("6. Update a Lambda function's configuration value.");
        updateFunctionConfiguration(awsLambda, functionName, handler);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("7. Delete the AWS Lambda function.");
        LambdaScenario.deleteLambdaFunction(awsLambda, functionName);
```

```
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("The AWS Lambda scenario completed successfully");
        System.out.println(DASHES);
        awsLambda.close();
    }

    public static String createLambdaFunction(LambdaClient awsLambda,
            String functionName,
            String filePath,
            String role,
            String handler) {

        try {
            LambdaWaiter waiter = awsLambda.waiter();
            InputStream is = new FileInputStream(filePath);
            SdkBytes fileToUpload = SdkBytes.fromInputStream(is);

            FunctionCode code = FunctionCode.builder()
                    .zipFile(fileToUpload)
                    .build();

            CreateFunctionRequest functionRequest =
CreateFunctionRequest.builder()
                    .functionName(functionName)
                    .description("Created by the Lambda Java API")
                    .code(code)
                    .handler(handler)
                    .runtime(Runtime.JAVA8)
                    .role(role)
                    .build();

            // Create a Lambda function using a waiter
            CreateFunctionResponse functionResponse =
awsLambda.createFunction(functionRequest);
            GetFunctionRequest getFunctionRequest = GetFunctionRequest.builder()
                    .functionName(functionName)
                    .build();
            WaiterResponse<GetFunctionResponse> waiterResponse =
waiter.waitUntilFunctionExists(getFunctionRequest);
            waiterResponse.matched().response().ifPresent(System.out::println);
            return functionResponse.functionArn();
```

```
        } catch (LambdaException | FileNotFoundException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }

    public static void getFunction(LambdaClient awsLambda, String functionName) {
        try {
            GetFunctionRequest functionRequest = GetFunctionRequest.builder()
                    .functionName(functionName)
                    .build();

            GetFunctionResponse response =
awsLambda.getFunction(functionRequest);
            System.out.println("The runtime of this Lambda function is " +
response.configuration().runtime());

        } catch (LambdaException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void listFunctions(LambdaClient awsLambda) {
        try {
            ListFunctionsResponse functionResult = awsLambda.listFunctions();
            List<FunctionConfiguration> list = functionResult.functions();
            for (FunctionConfiguration config : list) {
                System.out.println("The function name is " +
config.functionName());
            }

        } catch (LambdaException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void invokeFunction(LambdaClient awsLambda, String
functionName) {

        InvokeResponse res;
        try {
```

```
            // Need a SdkBytes instance for the payload.
            JSONObject jsonObj = new JSONObject();
            jsonObj.put("inputValue", "2000");
            String json = jsonObj.toString();
            SdkBytes payload = SdkBytes.fromUtf8String(json);

            InvokeRequest request = InvokeRequest.builder()
                    .functionName(functionName)
                    .payload(payload)
                    .build();

            res = awsLambda.invoke(request);
            String value = res.payload().asUtf8String();
            System.out.println(value);

        } catch (LambdaException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void updateFunctionCode(LambdaClient awsLambda, String
functionName, String bucketName, String key) {
        try {
            LambdaWaiter waiter = awsLambda.waiter();
            UpdateFunctionCodeRequest functionCodeRequest =
UpdateFunctionCodeRequest.builder()
                    .functionName(functionName)
                    .publish(true)
                    .s3Bucket(bucketName)
                    .s3Key(key)
                    .build();

            UpdateFunctionCodeResponse response =
awsLambda.updateFunctionCode(functionCodeRequest);
            GetFunctionConfigurationRequest getFunctionConfigRequest =
GetFunctionConfigurationRequest.builder()
                    .functionName(functionName)
                    .build();

            WaiterResponse<GetFunctionConfigurationResponse> waiterResponse =
waiter
                    .waitUntilFunctionUpdated(getFunctionConfigRequest);
            waiterResponse.matched().response().ifPresent(System.out::println);
```

```
            System.out.println("The last modified value is " +
 response.lastModified());

        } catch (LambdaException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void updateFunctionConfiguration(LambdaClient awsLambda, String
 functionName, String handler) {
        try {
            UpdateFunctionConfigurationRequest configurationRequest =
 UpdateFunctionConfigurationRequest.builder()
                    .functionName(functionName)
                    .handler(handler)
                    .runtime(Runtime.JAVA11)
                    .build();

            awsLambda.updateFunctionConfiguration(configurationRequest);

        } catch (LambdaException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void deleteLambdaFunction(LambdaClient awsLambda, String
 functionName) {
        try {
            DeleteFunctionRequest request = DeleteFunctionRequest.builder()
                    .functionName(functionName)
                    .build();

            awsLambda.deleteFunction(request);
            System.out.println("The " + functionName + " function was deleted");

        } catch (LambdaException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Java 2.x API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CreateFunction
  - DeleteFunction
  - GetFunction
  - Invoke
  - ListFunctions
  - UpdateFunctionCode
  - UpdateFunctionConfiguration

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

创建 AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) 角色，该角色授予 Lambda 写入日志的权限。

```
    log(`Creating role (${NAME_ROLE_LAMBDA})...`);
    const response = await createRole(NAME_ROLE_LAMBDA);

import { AttachRolePolicyCommand, IAMClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-iam";

const client = new IAMClient({});

/**
 *
 * @param {string} policyArn
 * @param {string} roleName
 */
export const attachRolePolicy = (policyArn, roleName) => {
  const command = new AttachRolePolicyCommand({
    PolicyArn: policyArn,
```

```
    RoleName: roleName,
  });

  return client.send(command);
};
```

创建 Lambda 函数并上传处理程序代码。

```
const createFunction = async (funcName, roleArn) => {
  const client = new LambdaClient({});
  const code = await readFile(`${dirname}../functions/${funcName}.zip`);

  const command = new CreateFunctionCommand({
    Code: { ZipFile: code },
    FunctionName: funcName,
    Role: roleArn,
    Architectures: [Architecture.arm64],
    Handler: "index.handler", // Required when sending a .zip file
    PackageType: PackageType.Zip, // Required when sending a .zip file
    Runtime: Runtime.nodejs16x, // Required when sending a .zip file
  });

  return client.send(command);
};
```

调用单参数函数并得出结果。

```
const invoke = async (funcName, payload) => {
  const client = new LambdaClient({});
  const command = new InvokeCommand({
    FunctionName: funcName,
    Payload: JSON.stringify(payload),
    LogType: LogType.Tail,
  });

  const { Payload, LogResult } = await client.send(command);
  const result = Buffer.from(Payload).toString();
  const logs = Buffer.from(LogResult, "base64").toString();
  return { logs, result };
};
```

更新函数代码并使用环境变量配置其 Lambda 环境。

```
const updateFunctionCode = async (funcName, newFunc) => {
  const client = new LambdaClient({});
  const code = await readFile(`${dirname}../functions/${newFunc}.zip`);
  const command = new UpdateFunctionCodeCommand({
    ZipFile: code,
    FunctionName: funcName,
    Architectures: [Architecture.arm64],
    Handler: "index.handler", // Required when sending a .zip file
    PackageType: PackageType.Zip, // Required when sending a .zip file
    Runtime: Runtime.nodejs16x, // Required when sending a .zip file
  });

  return client.send(command);
};

const updateFunctionConfiguration = (funcName) => {
  const client = new LambdaClient({});
  const config = readFileSync(`${dirname}../functions/config.json`).toString();
  const command = new UpdateFunctionConfigurationCommand({
    ...JSON.parse(config),
    FunctionName: funcName,
  });
  return client.send(command);
};
```

列出您账户的函数。

```
const listFunctions = () => {
  const client = new LambdaClient({});
  const command = new ListFunctionsCommand({});

  return client.send(command);
};
```

删除 IAM 角色和 Lambda 函数。

```
import { DeleteRoleCommand, IAMClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-iam";

const client = new IAMClient({});

/**
 *
 * @param {string} roleName
 */
export const deleteRole = (roleName) => {
  const command = new DeleteRoleCommand({ RoleName: roleName });
  return client.send(command);
};

/**
 * @param {string} funcName
 */
const deleteFunction = (funcName) => {
  const client = new LambdaClient({});
  const command = new DeleteFunctionCommand({ FunctionName: funcName });
  return client.send(command);
};
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for JavaScript API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CreateFunction
  - DeleteFunction
  - GetFunction
  - Invoke
  - ListFunctions
  - UpdateFunctionCode
  - UpdateFunctionConfiguration

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun main(args: Array<String>) {

    val usage = """
        Usage:
            <functionName> <role> <handler> <bucketName> <updatedBucketName>
 <key>

        Where:
            functionName - The name of the AWS Lambda function.
            role - The AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) service role that
 has AWS Lambda permissions.
            handler - The fully qualified method name (for example,
 example.Handler::handleRequest).
            bucketName - The Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) bucket
 name that contains the ZIP or JAR used for the Lambda function's code.
            updatedBucketName - The Amazon S3 bucket name that contains the .zip
 or .jar used to update the Lambda function's code.
            key - The Amazon S3 key name that represents the .zip or .jar file
 (for example, LambdaHello-1.0-SNAPSHOT.jar).
            """

    if (args.size != 6) {
        println(usage)
        exitProcess(1)
    }

    val functionName = args[0]
    val role = args[1]
    val handler = args[2]
    val bucketName = args[3]
    val updatedBucketName = args[4]
    val key = args[5]
```

```
    println("Creating a Lambda function named $functionName.")
    val funArn = createScFunction(functionName, bucketName, key, handler, role)
    println("The AWS Lambda ARN is $funArn")

    // Get a specific Lambda function.
    println("Getting the $functionName AWS Lambda function.")
    getFunction(functionName)

    // List the Lambda functions.
    println("Listing all AWS Lambda functions.")
    listFunctionsSc()

    // Invoke the Lambda function.
    println("*** Invoke the Lambda function.")
    invokeFunctionSc(functionName)

    // Update the AWS Lambda function code.
    println("*** Update the Lambda function code.")
    updateFunctionCode(functionName, updatedBucketName, key)

    // println("*** Invoke the function again after updating the code.")
    invokeFunctionSc(functionName)

    // Update the AWS Lambda function configuration.
    println("Update the run time of the function.")
    UpdateFunctionConfiguration(functionName, handler)

    // Delete the AWS Lambda function.
    println("Delete the AWS Lambda function.")
    delFunction(functionName)
}

suspend fun createScFunction(
    myFunctionName: String,
    s3BucketName: String,
    myS3Key: String,
    myHandler: String,
    myRole: String
): String {

    val functionCode = FunctionCode {
        s3Bucket = s3BucketName
        s3Key = myS3Key
```

```
    }

    val request = CreateFunctionRequest {
        functionName = myFunctionName
        code = functionCode
        description = "Created by the Lambda Kotlin API"
        handler = myHandler
        role = myRole
        runtime = Runtime.Java8
    }

    // Create a Lambda function using a waiter
    LambdaClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { awsLambda ->
        val functionResponse = awsLambda.createFunction(request)
        awsLambda.waitUntilFunctionActive {
            functionName = myFunctionName
        }
        return functionResponse.functionArn.toString()
    }
}

suspend fun getFunction(functionNameVal: String) {

    val functionRequest = GetFunctionRequest {
        functionName = functionNameVal
    }

    LambdaClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { awsLambda ->
        val response = awsLambda.getFunction(functionRequest)
        println("The runtime of this Lambda function is
 ${response.configuration?.runtime}")
    }
}

suspend fun listFunctionsSc() {

    val request = ListFunctionsRequest {
        maxItems = 10
    }

    LambdaClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { awsLambda ->
        val response = awsLambda.listFunctions(request)
        response.functions?.forEach { function ->
            println("The function name is ${function.functionName}")
```

```
        }
    }
}

suspend fun invokeFunctionSc(functionNameVal: String) {

    val json = """{"inputValue":"1000"}"""
    val byteArray = json.trimIndent().encodeToByteArray()
    val request = InvokeRequest {
        functionName = functionNameVal
        payload = byteArray
        logType = LogType.Tail
    }

    LambdaClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { awsLambda ->
        val res = awsLambda.invoke(request)
        println("The function payload is
 ${res.payload?.toString(Charsets.UTF_8)}")
    }
}

suspend fun updateFunctionCode(functionNameVal: String?, bucketName: String?,
 key: String?) {

    val functionCodeRequest = UpdateFunctionCodeRequest {
        functionName = functionNameVal
        publish = true
        s3Bucket = bucketName
        s3Key = key
    }

    LambdaClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { awsLambda ->
        val response = awsLambda.updateFunctionCode(functionCodeRequest)
        awsLambda.waitUntilFunctionUpdated {
            functionName = functionNameVal
        }
        println("The last modified value is " + response.lastModified)
    }
}

suspend fun UpdateFunctionConfiguration(functionNameVal: String?, handlerVal:
 String?) {

    val configurationRequest = UpdateFunctionConfigurationRequest {
```

```
        functionName = functionNameVal
        handler = handlerVal
        runtime = Runtime.Java11
    }

    LambdaClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { awsLambda ->
        awsLambda.updateFunctionConfiguration(configurationRequest)
    }
}

suspend fun delFunction(myFunctionName: String) {

    val request = DeleteFunctionRequest {
        functionName = myFunctionName
    }

    LambdaClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { awsLambda ->
        awsLambda.deleteFunction(request)
        println("$myFunctionName was deleted")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Kotlin API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CreateFunction
  - DeleteFunction
  - GetFunction
  - Invoke
  - ListFunctions
  - UpdateFunctionCode
  - UpdateFunctionConfiguration

PHP

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
namespace Lambda;

use Aws\S3\S3Client;
use GuzzleHttp\Psr7\Stream;
use Iam\IAMService;

class GettingStartedWithLambda
{
    public function run()
    {
        echo("\n");
        echo("--------------------------------------\n");
        print("Welcome to the AWS Lambda getting started demo using PHP!\n");
        echo("--------------------------------------\n");

        $clientArgs = [
            'region' => 'us-west-2',
            'version' => 'latest',
            'profile' => 'default',
        ];
        $uniqid = uniqid();

        $iamService = new IAMService();
        $s3client = new S3Client($clientArgs);
        $lambdaService = new LambdaService();

        echo "First, let's create a role to run our Lambda code.\n";
        $roleName = "test-lambda-role-$uniqid";
        $rolePolicyDocument = "{
            \"Version\": \"2012-10-17\",
            \"Statement\": [
                {
```

```
                    \"Effect\": \"Allow\",
                    \"Principal\": {
                        \"Service\": \"lambda.amazonaws.com\"
                    },
                    \"Action\": \"sts:AssumeRole\"
                }
            ]
        }";
        $role = $iamService->createRole($roleName, $rolePolicyDocument);
        echo "Created role {$role['RoleName']}.\n";

        $iamService->attachRolePolicy(
            $role['RoleName'],
            "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/service-role/AWSLambdaBasicExecutionRole"
        );
        echo "Attached the AWSLambdaBasicExecutionRole to {$role['RoleName']}.
\n";

        echo "\nNow let's create an S3 bucket and upload our Lambda code there.
\n";
        $bucketName = "test-example-bucket-$uniqid";
        $s3client->createBucket([
            'Bucket' => $bucketName,
        ]);
        echo "Created bucket $bucketName.\n";

        $functionName = "doc_example_lambda_$uniqid";
        $codeBasic = __DIR__ . "/lambda_handler_basic.zip";
        $handler = "lambda_handler_basic";
        $file = file_get_contents($codeBasic);
        $s3client->putObject([
            'Bucket' => $bucketName,
            'Key' => $functionName,
            'Body' => $file,
        ]);
        echo "Uploaded the Lambda code.\n";

        $createLambdaFunction = $lambdaService->createFunction($functionName,
 $role, $bucketName, $handler);
        // Wait until the function has finished being created.
        do {
            $getLambdaFunction = $lambdaService-
>getFunction($createLambdaFunction['FunctionName']);
        } while ($getLambdaFunction['Configuration']['State'] == "Pending");
```

```
        echo "Created Lambda function {$getLambdaFunction['Configuration']
['FunctionName']}.\n";

        sleep(1);

        echo "\nOk, let's invoke that Lambda code.\n";
        $basicParams = [
            'action' => 'increment',
            'number' => 3,
        ];
        /** @var Stream $invokeFunction */
        $invokeFunction = $lambdaService->invoke($functionName, $basicParams)
['Payload'];
        $result = json_decode($invokeFunction->getContents())->result;
        echo "After invoking the Lambda code with the input of
 {$basicParams['number']} we received $result.\n";

        echo "\nSince that's working, let's update the Lambda code.\n";
        $codeCalculator = "lambda_handler_calculator.zip";
        $handlerCalculator = "lambda_handler_calculator";
        echo "First, put the new code into the S3 bucket.\n";
        $file = file_get_contents($codeCalculator);
        $s3client->putObject([
            'Bucket' => $bucketName,
            'Key' => $functionName,
            'Body' => $file,
        ]);
        echo "New code uploaded.\n";

        $lambdaService->updateFunctionCode($functionName, $bucketName,
 $functionName);
        // Wait for the Lambda code to finish updating.
        do {
            $getLambdaFunction = $lambdaService-
>getFunction($createLambdaFunction['FunctionName']);
        } while ($getLambdaFunction['Configuration']['LastUpdateStatus'] !==
 "Successful");
        echo "New Lambda code uploaded.\n";

        $environment = [
            'Variable' => ['Variables' => ['LOG_LEVEL' => 'DEBUG']],
        ];
        $lambdaService->updateFunctionConfiguration($functionName,
 $handlerCalculator, $environment);
```

```
        do {
            $getLambdaFunction = $lambdaService-
>getFunction($createLambdaFunction['FunctionName']);
        } while ($getLambdaFunction['Configuration']['LastUpdateStatus'] !==
 "Successful");
        echo "Lambda code updated with new handler and a LOG_LEVEL of DEBUG for
 more information.\n";

        echo "Invoke the new code with some new data.\n";
        $calculatorParams = [
            'action' => 'plus',
            'x' => 5,
            'y' => 4,
        ];
        $invokeFunction = $lambdaService->invoke($functionName,
 $calculatorParams, "Tail");
        $result = json_decode($invokeFunction['Payload']->getContents())->result;
        echo "Indeed, {$calculatorParams['x']} + {$calculatorParams['y']} does
 equal $result.\n";
        echo "Here's the extra debug info: ";
        echo base64_decode($invokeFunction['LogResult']) . "\n";

        echo "\nBut what happens if you try to divide by zero?\n";
        $divZeroParams = [
            'action' => 'divide',
            'x' => 5,
            'y' => 0,
        ];
        $invokeFunction = $lambdaService->invoke($functionName, $divZeroParams,
 "Tail");
        $result = json_decode($invokeFunction['Payload']->getContents())->result;
        echo "You get a |$result| result.\n";
        echo "And an error message: ";
        echo base64_decode($invokeFunction['LogResult']) . "\n";

        echo "\nHere's all the Lambda functions you have in this Region:\n";
        $listLambdaFunctions = $lambdaService->listFunctions(5);
        $allLambdaFunctions = $listLambdaFunctions['Functions'];
        $next = $listLambdaFunctions->get('NextMarker');
        while ($next != false) {
            $listLambdaFunctions = $lambdaService->listFunctions(5, $next);
            $next = $listLambdaFunctions->get('NextMarker');
            $allLambdaFunctions = array_merge($allLambdaFunctions,
 $listLambdaFunctions['Functions']);
```

```
        }
        foreach ($allLambdaFunctions as $function) {
            echo "{$function['FunctionName']}\n";
        }

        echo "\n\nAnd don't forget to clean up your data!\n";

        $lambdaService->deleteFunction($functionName);
        echo "Deleted Lambda function.\n";
        $iamService->deleteRole($role['RoleName']);
        echo "Deleted Role.\n";
        $deleteObjects = $s3client->listObjectsV2([
            'Bucket' => $bucketName,
        ]);
        $deleteObjects = $s3client->deleteObjects([
            'Bucket' => $bucketName,
            'Delete' => [
                'Objects' => $deleteObjects['Contents'],
            ]
        ]);
        echo "Deleted all objects from the S3 bucket.\n";
        $s3client->deleteBucket(['Bucket' => $bucketName]);
        echo "Deleted the bucket.\n";
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for PHP API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CreateFunction
  - DeleteFunction
  - GetFunction
  - Invoke
  - ListFunctions
  - UpdateFunctionCode
  - UpdateFunctionConfiguration

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

定义一个递增数字的 Lambda 处理程序。

```
import logging

logger = logging.getLogger()
logger.setLevel(logging.INFO)


def lambda_handler(event, context):
    """
    Accepts an action and a single number, performs the specified action on the
 number,
    and returns the result. The only allowable action is 'increment'.

    :param event: The event dict that contains the parameters sent when the
 function
                  is invoked.
    :param context: The context in which the function is called.
    :return: The result of the action.
    """
    result = None
    action = event.get("action")
    if action == "increment":
        result = event.get("number", 0) + 1
        logger.info("Calculated result of %s", result)
    else:
        logger.error("%s is not a valid action.", action)

    response = {"result": result}
    return response
```

定义执行算术运算的第二个 Lambda 处理程序。

```
import logging
import os


logger = logging.getLogger()

# Define a list of Python lambda functions that are called by this AWS Lambda
 function.
ACTIONS = {
    "plus": lambda x, y: x + y,
    "minus": lambda x, y: x - y,
    "times": lambda x, y: x * y,
    "divided-by": lambda x, y: x / y,
}


def lambda_handler(event, context):
    """
    Accepts an action and two numbers, performs the specified action on the
 numbers,
    and returns the result.

    :param event: The event dict that contains the parameters sent when the
 function
                  is invoked.
    :param context: The context in which the function is called.
    :return: The result of the specified action.
    """
    # Set the log level based on a variable configured in the Lambda environment.
    logger.setLevel(os.environ.get("LOG_LEVEL", logging.INFO))
    logger.debug("Event: %s", event)

    action = event.get("action")
    func = ACTIONS.get(action)
    x = event.get("x")
    y = event.get("y")
    result = None
    try:
        if func is not None and x is not None and y is not None:
```

```
            result = func(x, y)
            logger.info("%s %s %s is %s", x, action, y, result)
        else:
            logger.error("I can't calculate %s %s %s.", x, action, y)
    except ZeroDivisionError:
        logger.warning("I can't divide %s by 0!", x)

    response = {"result": result}
    return response
```

创建包装 Lambda 操作的函数。

```
class LambdaWrapper:
    def __init__(self, lambda_client, iam_resource):
        self.lambda_client = lambda_client
        self.iam_resource = iam_resource


    @staticmethod
    def create_deployment_package(source_file, destination_file):
        """
        Creates a Lambda deployment package in .zip format in an in-memory
 buffer. This
        buffer can be passed directly to Lambda when creating the function.

        :param source_file: The name of the file that contains the Lambda handler
                            function.
        :param destination_file: The name to give the file when it's deployed to
 Lambda.
        :return: The deployment package.
        """
        buffer = io.BytesIO()
        with zipfile.ZipFile(buffer, "w") as zipped:
            zipped.write(source_file, destination_file)
        buffer.seek(0)
        return buffer.read()

    def get_iam_role(self, iam_role_name):
        """
        Get an AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) role.
```

```
        :param iam_role_name: The name of the role to retrieve.
        :return: The IAM role.
        """
        role = None
        try:
            temp_role = self.iam_resource.Role(iam_role_name)
            temp_role.load()
            role = temp_role
            logger.info("Got IAM role %s", role.name)
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "NoSuchEntity":
                logger.info("IAM role %s does not exist.", iam_role_name)
            else:
                logger.error(
                    "Couldn't get IAM role %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                    iam_role_name,
                    err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                    err.response["Error"]["Message"],
                )
                raise
        return role

    def create_iam_role_for_lambda(self, iam_role_name):
        """
        Creates an IAM role that grants the Lambda function basic permissions. If
a
        role with the specified name already exists, it is used for the demo.

        :param iam_role_name: The name of the role to create.
        :return: The role and a value that indicates whether the role is newly
created.
        """
        role = self.get_iam_role(iam_role_name)
        if role is not None:
            return role, False

        lambda_assume_role_policy = {
            "Version": "2012-10-17",
            "Statement": [
                {
                    "Effect": "Allow",
                    "Principal": {"Service": "lambda.amazonaws.com"},
                    "Action": "sts:AssumeRole",
```

```
                }
            ],
        }
        policy_arn = "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/service-role/
AWSLambdaBasicExecutionRole"

        try:
            role = self.iam_resource.create_role(
                RoleName=iam_role_name,
                AssumeRolePolicyDocument=json.dumps(lambda_assume_role_policy),
            )
            logger.info("Created role %s.", role.name)
            role.attach_policy(PolicyArn=policy_arn)
            logger.info("Attached basic execution policy to role %s.", role.name)
        except ClientError as error:
            if error.response["Error"]["Code"] == "EntityAlreadyExists":
                role = self.iam_resource.Role(iam_role_name)
                logger.warning("The role %s already exists. Using it.",
 iam_role_name)
            else:
                logger.exception(
                    "Couldn't create role %s or attach policy %s.",
                    iam_role_name,
                    policy_arn,
                )
                raise

        return role, True

    def get_function(self, function_name):
        """
        Gets data about a Lambda function.

        :param function_name: The name of the function.
        :return: The function data.
        """
        response = None
        try:
            response =
 self.lambda_client.get_function(FunctionName=function_name)
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "ResourceNotFoundException":
                logger.info("Function %s does not exist.", function_name)
            else:
```

```
                logger.error(
                    "Couldn't get function %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                    function_name,
                    err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                    err.response["Error"]["Message"],
                )
                raise
        return response


    def create_function(
        self, function_name, handler_name, iam_role, deployment_package
    ):
        """
        Deploys a Lambda function.

        :param function_name: The name of the Lambda function.
        :param handler_name: The fully qualified name of the handler function.
This
                              must include the file name and the function name.
        :param iam_role: The IAM role to use for the function.
        :param deployment_package: The deployment package that contains the
function
                                     code in .zip format.
        :return: The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the newly created function.
        """
        try:
            response = self.lambda_client.create_function(
                FunctionName=function_name,
                Description="AWS Lambda doc example",
                Runtime="python3.8",
                Role=iam_role.arn,
                Handler=handler_name,
                Code={"ZipFile": deployment_package},
                Publish=True,
            )
            function_arn = response["FunctionArn"]
            waiter = self.lambda_client.get_waiter("function_active_v2")
            waiter.wait(FunctionName=function_name)
            logger.info(
                "Created function '%s' with ARN: '%s'.",
                function_name,
                response["FunctionArn"],
            )
```

```
        except ClientError:
            logger.error("Couldn't create function %s.", function_name)
            raise
        else:
            return function_arn


    def delete_function(self, function_name):
        """
        Deletes a Lambda function.

        :param function_name: The name of the function to delete.
        """
        try:
            self.lambda_client.delete_function(FunctionName=function_name)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't delete function %s.", function_name)
            raise


    def invoke_function(self, function_name, function_params, get_log=False):
        """
        Invokes a Lambda function.

        :param function_name: The name of the function to invoke.
        :param function_params: The parameters of the function as a dict. This
dict
                                is serialized to JSON before it is sent to
Lambda.
        :param get_log: When true, the last 4 KB of the execution log are
included in
                        the response.
        :return: The response from the function invocation.
        """
        try:
            response = self.lambda_client.invoke(
                FunctionName=function_name,
                Payload=json.dumps(function_params),
                LogType="Tail" if get_log else "None",
            )
            logger.info("Invoked function %s.", function_name)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't invoke function %s.", function_name)
            raise
```

```
        return response


    def update_function_code(self, function_name, deployment_package):
        """
        Updates the code for a Lambda function by submitting a .zip archive that
contains
        the code for the function.

        :param function_name: The name of the function to update.
        :param deployment_package: The function code to update, packaged as bytes
in
                                   .zip format.
        :return: Data about the update, including the status.
        """
        try:
            response = self.lambda_client.update_function_code(
                FunctionName=function_name, ZipFile=deployment_package
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't update function %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                function_name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return response


    def update_function_configuration(self, function_name, env_vars):
        """
        Updates the environment variables for a Lambda function.

        :param function_name: The name of the function to update.
        :param env_vars: A dict of environment variables to update.
        :return: Data about the update, including the status.
        """
        try:
            response = self.lambda_client.update_function_configuration(
                FunctionName=function_name, Environment={"Variables": env_vars}
            )
        except ClientError as err:
```

```
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't update function configuration %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                function_name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return response


    def list_functions(self):
        """
        Lists the Lambda functions for the current account.
        """
        try:
            func_paginator = self.lambda_client.get_paginator("list_functions")
            for func_page in func_paginator.paginate():
                for func in func_page["Functions"]:
                    print(func["FunctionName"])
                    desc = func.get("Description")
                    if desc:
                        print(f"\t{desc}")
                    print(f"\t{func['Runtime']}: {func['Handler']}")
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't list functions. Here's why: %s: %s",
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
```

创建运行场景的函数。

```
class UpdateFunctionWaiter(CustomWaiter):
    """A custom waiter that waits until a function is successfully updated."""

    def __init__(self, client):
        super().__init__(
```

```
            "UpdateSuccess",
            "GetFunction",
            "Configuration.LastUpdateStatus",
            {"Successful": WaitState.SUCCESS, "Failed": WaitState.FAILURE},
            client,
        )

    def wait(self, function_name):
        self._wait(FunctionName=function_name)


def run_scenario(lambda_client, iam_resource, basic_file, calculator_file,
 lambda_name):
    """
    Runs the scenario.

    :param lambda_client: A Boto3 Lambda client.
    :param iam_resource: A Boto3 IAM resource.
    :param basic_file: The name of the file that contains the basic Lambda
 handler.
    :param calculator_file: The name of the file that contains the calculator
 Lambda handler.
    :param lambda_name: The name to give resources created for the scenario, such
 as the
                        IAM role and the Lambda function.
    """
    logging.basicConfig(level=logging.INFO, format="%(levelname)s: %(message)s")

    print("-" * 88)
    print("Welcome to the AWS Lambda getting started with functions demo.")
    print("-" * 88)

    wrapper = LambdaWrapper(lambda_client, iam_resource)

    print("Checking for IAM role for Lambda...")
    iam_role, should_wait = wrapper.create_iam_role_for_lambda(lambda_name)
    if should_wait:
        logger.info("Giving AWS time to create resources...")
        wait(10)

    print(f"Looking for function {lambda_name}...")
    function = wrapper.get_function(lambda_name)
    if function is None:
        print("Zipping the Python script into a deployment package...")
```

```
        deployment_package = wrapper.create_deployment_package(
            basic_file, f"{lambda_name}.py"
        )
        print(f"...and creating the {lambda_name} Lambda function.")
        wrapper.create_function(
            lambda_name, f"{lambda_name}.lambda_handler", iam_role,
deployment_package
        )
    else:
        print(f"Function {lambda_name} already exists.")
    print("-" * 88)

    print(f"Let's invoke {lambda_name}. This function increments a number.")
    action_params = {
        "action": "increment",
        "number": q.ask("Give me a number to increment: ", q.is_int),
    }
    print(f"Invoking {lambda_name}...")
    response = wrapper.invoke_function(lambda_name, action_params)
    print(
        f"Incrementing {action_params['number']} resulted in "
        f"{json.load(response['Payload'])}"
    )
    print("-" * 88)

    print(f"Let's update the function to an arithmetic calculator.")
    q.ask("Press Enter when you're ready.")
    print("Creating a new deployment package...")
    deployment_package = wrapper.create_deployment_package(
        calculator_file, f"{lambda_name}.py"
    )
    print(f"...and updating the {lambda_name} Lambda function.")
    update_waiter = UpdateFunctionWaiter(lambda_client)
    wrapper.update_function_code(lambda_name, deployment_package)
    update_waiter.wait(lambda_name)
    print(f"This function uses an environment variable to control logging
level.")
    print(f"Let's set it to DEBUG to get the most logging.")
    wrapper.update_function_configuration(
        lambda_name, {"LOG_LEVEL": logging.getLevelName(logging.DEBUG)}
    )

    actions = ["plus", "minus", "times", "divided-by"]
    want_invoke = True
```

```
    while want_invoke:
        print(f"Let's invoke {lambda_name}. You can invoke these actions:")
        for index, action in enumerate(actions):
            print(f"{index + 1}: {action}")
        action_params = {}
        action_index = q.ask(
            "Enter the number of the action you want to take: ",
            q.is_int,
            q.in_range(1, len(actions)),
        )
        action_params["action"] = actions[action_index - 1]
        print(f"You've chosen to invoke 'x {action_params['action']} y'.")
        action_params["x"] = q.ask("Enter a value for x: ", q.is_int)
        action_params["y"] = q.ask("Enter a value for y: ", q.is_int)
        print(f"Invoking {lambda_name}...")
        response = wrapper.invoke_function(lambda_name, action_params, True)
        print(
            f"Calculating {action_params['x']} {action_params['action']}
{action_params['y']} "
            f"resulted in {json.load(response['Payload'])}"
        )
        q.ask("Press Enter to see the logs from the call.")
        print(base64.b64decode(response["LogResult"]).decode())
        want_invoke = q.ask("That was fun. Shall we do it again? (y/n) ",
q.is_yesno)
    print("-" * 88)

    if q.ask(
        "Do you want to list all of the functions in your account? (y/n) ",
q.is_yesno
    ):
        wrapper.list_functions()
    print("-" * 88)

    if q.ask("Ready to delete the function and role? (y/n) ", q.is_yesno):
        for policy in iam_role.attached_policies.all():
            policy.detach_role(RoleName=iam_role.name)
        iam_role.delete()
        print(f"Deleted role {lambda_name}.")
        wrapper.delete_function(lambda_name)
        print(f"Deleted function {lambda_name}.")

    print("\nThanks for watching!")
    print("-" * 88)
```

```
if __name__ == "__main__":
    try:
        run_scenario(
            boto3.client("lambda"),
            boto3.resource("iam"),
            "lambda_handler_basic.py",
            "lambda_handler_calculator.py",
            "doc_example_lambda_calculator",
        )
    except Exception:
        logging.exception("Something went wrong with the demo!")
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CreateFunction
  - DeleteFunction
  - GetFunction
  - Invoke
  - ListFunctions
  - UpdateFunctionCode
  - UpdateFunctionConfiguration

Ruby

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

为能够写入日志的 Lambda 函数设置必备的 IAM 权限。

```
# Get an AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) role.
#
# @param iam_role_name: The name of the role to retrieve.
```

```
  # @param action: Whether to create or destroy the IAM apparatus.
  # @return: The IAM role.
  def manage_iam(iam_role_name, action)
    role_policy = {
      'Version': "2012-10-17",
      'Statement': [
        {
          'Effect': "Allow",
          'Principal': {
            'Service': "lambda.amazonaws.com"
          },
          'Action': "sts:AssumeRole"
        }
      ]
    }
    case action
    when "create"
      role = $iam_client.create_role(
        role_name: iam_role_name,
        assume_role_policy_document: role_policy.to_json
      )
      $iam_client.attach_role_policy(
        {
          policy_arn: "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/service-role/
AWSLambdaBasicExecutionRole",
          role_name: iam_role_name
        }
      )
      $iam_client.wait_until(:role_exists, { role_name: iam_role_name }) do |w|
        w.max_attempts = 5
        w.delay = 5
      end
      @logger.debug("Successfully created IAM role: #{role['role']['arn']}")
      @logger.debug("Enforcing a 10-second sleep to allow IAM role to activate
 fully.")
      sleep(10)
      return role, role_policy.to_json
    when "destroy"
      $iam_client.detach_role_policy(
        {
          policy_arn: "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/service-role/
AWSLambdaBasicExecutionRole",
          role_name: iam_role_name
        }
```

```
      )
      $iam_client.delete_role(
        role_name: iam_role_name
      )
      @logger.debug("Detached policy & deleted IAM role: #{iam_role_name}")
    else
      raise "Incorrect action provided. Must provide 'create' or 'destroy'"
    end
  rescue Aws::Lambda::Errors::ServiceException => e
    @logger.error("There was an error creating role or attaching policy:\n
 #{e.message}")
  end
```

定义一个 Lambda 处理程序，用以递增作为调用参数提供的数字。

```
require "logger"

# A function that increments a whole number by one (1) and logs the result.
# Requires a manually-provided runtime parameter, 'number', which must be Int
#
# @param event [Hash] Parameters sent when the function is invoked
# @param context [Hash] Methods and properties that provide information
# about the invocation, function, and execution environment.
# @return incremented_number [String] The incremented number.
def lambda_handler(event:, context:)
  logger = Logger.new($stdout)
  log_level = ENV["LOG_LEVEL"]
  logger.level = case log_level
                 when "debug"
                   Logger::DEBUG
                 when "info"
                   Logger::INFO
                 else
                   Logger::ERROR
                 end
  logger.debug("This is a debug log message.")
  logger.info("This is an info log message. Code executed successfully!")
  number = event["number"].to_i
  incremented_number = number + 1
  logger.info("You provided #{number.round} and it was incremented to
 #{incremented_number.round}")
  incremented_number.round.to_s
```

```
end
```

将 Lambda 函数压缩到部署程序包中。

```
 # Creates a Lambda deployment package in .zip format.
 # This zip can be passed directly as a string to Lambda when creating the
function.
 #
 # @param source_file: The name of the object, without suffix, for the Lambda
file and zip.
 # @return: The deployment package.
 def create_deployment_package(source_file)
   Dir.chdir(File.dirname(__FILE__))
   if File.exist?("lambda_function.zip")
     File.delete("lambda_function.zip")
     @logger.debug("Deleting old zip: lambda_function.zip")
   end
   Zip::File.open("lambda_function.zip", create: true) {
     |zipfile|
     zipfile.add("lambda_function.rb", "#{source_file}.rb")
   }
   @logger.debug("Zipping #{source_file}.rb into: lambda_function.zip.")
   File.read("lambda_function.zip").to_s
 rescue StandardError => e
   @logger.error("There was an error creating deployment package:\n
#{e.message}")
 end
```

新建 Lambda 函数。

```
 # Deploys a Lambda function.
 #
 # @param function_name: The name of the Lambda function.
 # @param handler_name: The fully qualified name of the handler function. This
 #                      must include the file name and the function name.
 # @param role_arn: The IAM role to use for the function.
 # @param deployment_package: The deployment package that contains the function
 #                            code in .zip format.
 # @return: The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the newly created function.
 def create_function(function_name, handler_name, role_arn, deployment_package)
   response = @lambda_client.create_function({
```

```
                                                    role: role_arn.to_s,
                                                    function_name: function_name,
                                                    handler: handler_name,
                                                    runtime: "ruby2.7",
                                                    code: {
                                                      zip_file: deployment_package
                                                    },
                                                    environment: {
                                                      variables: {
                                                        "LOG_LEVEL" => "info"
                                                      }
                                                    }
                                                  })
   @lambda_client.wait_until(:function_active_v2, { function_name:
function_name}) do |w|
     w.max_attempts = 5
     w.delay = 5
   end
   response
 rescue Aws::Lambda::Errors::ServiceException => e
   @logger.error("There was an error creating #{function_name}:\n #{e.message}")
 rescue Aws::Waiters::Errors::WaiterFailed => e
   @logger.error("Failed waiting for #{function_name} to activate:\n
#{e.message}")
 end
```

使用可选的运行时参数调用 Lambda 函数。

```
 # Invokes a Lambda function.
 # @param function_name [String] The name of the function to invoke.
 # @param payload [nil] Payload containing runtime parameters.
 # @return [Object] The response from the function invocation.
 def invoke_function(function_name, payload = nil)
   params = { function_name: function_name}
   params[:payload] = payload unless payload.nil?
   @lambda_client.invoke(params)
 rescue Aws::Lambda::Errors::ServiceException => e
   @logger.error("There was an error executing #{function_name}:\n
#{e.message}")
 end
```

更新 Lambda 函数的配置，以注入新的环境变量。

```
 # Updates the environment variables for a Lambda function.
 # @param function_name: The name of the function to update.
 # @param log_level: The log level of the function.
 # @return: Data about the update, including the status.
 def update_function_configuration(function_name, log_level)
   @lambda_client.update_function_configuration({
                                                  function_name: function_name,
                                                  environment: {
                                                    variables: {
                                                      "LOG_LEVEL" => log_level
                                                    }
                                                  }
                                                })
   @lambda_client.wait_until(:function_updated_v2, { function_name:
function_name}) do |w|
     w.max_attempts = 5
     w.delay = 5
   end
 rescue Aws::Lambda::Errors::ServiceException => e
   @logger.error("There was an error updating configurations for
#{function_name}:\n #{e.message}")
 rescue Aws::Waiters::Errors::WaiterFailed => e
   @logger.error("Failed waiting for #{function_name} to activate:\n
#{e.message}")
 end
```

使用包含不同代码的不同部署程序包更新 Lambda 函数的代码。

```
 # Updates the code for a Lambda function by submitting a .zip archive that
contains
 # the code for the function.

 # @param function_name: The name of the function to update.
 # @param deployment_package: The function code to update, packaged as bytes in
 #                            .zip format.
 # @return: Data about the update, including the status.
 def update_function_code(function_name, deployment_package)
   @lambda_client.update_function_code(
     function_name: function_name,
     zip_file: deployment_package
```

```
    )
    @lambda_client.wait_until(:function_updated_v2, { function_name:
function_name}) do |w|
      w.max_attempts = 5
      w.delay = 5
    end
  rescue Aws::Lambda::Errors::ServiceException => e
    @logger.error("There was an error updating function code for:
#{function_name}:\n #{e.message}")
    nil
  rescue Aws::Waiters::Errors::WaiterFailed => e
    @logger.error("Failed waiting for #{function_name} to update:\n
#{e.message}")
  end
```

使用内置分页工具列出所有现有的 Lambda 函数。

```
  # Lists the Lambda functions for the current account.
  def list_functions
    functions = []
    @lambda_client.list_functions.each do |response|
      response["functions"].each do |function|
        functions.append(function["function_name"])
      end
    end
    functions
  rescue Aws::Lambda::Errors::ServiceException => e
    @logger.error("There was an error executing #{function_name}:\n
#{e.message}")
  end
```

删除特定的 Lambda 函数。

```
  # Deletes a Lambda function.
  # @param function_name: The name of the function to delete.
  def delete_function(function_name)
    print "Deleting function: #{function_name}..."
    @lambda_client.delete_function(
      function_name: function_name
    )
    print "Done!".green
```

```
  rescue Aws::Lambda::Errors::ServiceException => e
    @logger.error("There was an error deleting #{function_name}:\n #{e.message}")
  end
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Ruby API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CreateFunction
  - DeleteFunction
  - GetFunction
  - Invoke
  - ListFunctions
  - UpdateFunctionCode
  - UpdateFunctionConfiguration

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

在这种情况下使用的带依赖项的 Cargo.toml。

```
[package]
name = "lambda-code-examples"
version = "0.1.0"
edition = "2021"

# See more keys and their definitions at https://doc.rust-lang.org/cargo/
reference/manifest.html

[dependencies]
aws-config = { version = "1.0.1", features = ["behavior-version-latest"] }
aws-sdk-ec2 = { version = "1.3.0" }
aws-sdk-iam = { version = "1.3.0" }
aws-sdk-lambda = { version = "1.3.0" }
```

```
aws-sdk-s3 = { version = "1.4.0" }
aws-smithy-types = { version = "1.0.1" }
aws-types = { version = "1.0.1" }
clap = { version = "~4.4", features = ["derive"] }
tokio = { version = "1.20.1", features = ["full"] }
tracing-subscriber = { version = "0.3.15", features = ["env-filter"] }
tracing = "0.1.37"
serde_json = "1.0.94"
anyhow = "1.0.71"
uuid = { version = "1.3.3", features = ["v4"] }
lambda_runtime = "0.8.0"
serde = "1.0.164"
```

可就这种情况简化 Lambda 调用的一组实用程序。此文件在 crate 中是 src/ations.rs。

```
// Copyright Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.
// SPDX-License-Identifier: Apache-2.0

use anyhow::anyhow;
use aws_sdk_iam::operation::delete_role::DeleteRoleOutput;
use aws_sdk_lambda::{
    operation::{
        delete_function::DeleteFunctionOutput, get_function::GetFunctionOutput,
        invoke::InvokeOutput, list_functions::ListFunctionsOutput,
        update_function_code::UpdateFunctionCodeOutput,
        update_function_configuration::UpdateFunctionConfigurationOutput,
    },
    primitives::ByteStream,
    types::{Environment, FunctionCode, LastUpdateStatus, State},
};
use aws_sdk_s3::{
    operation::{delete_bucket::DeleteBucketOutput,
 delete_object::DeleteObjectOutput},
    types::CreateBucketConfiguration,
};
use aws_smithy_types::Blob;
use serde::{ser::SerializeMap, Serialize};
use std::{path::PathBuf, str::FromStr, time::Duration};
use tracing::{debug, info, warn};

/* Operation describes  */
#[derive(Clone, Copy, Debug, Serialize)]
```

```
pub enum Operation {
    #[serde(rename = "plus")]
    Plus,
    #[serde(rename = "minus")]
    Minus,
    #[serde(rename = "times")]
    Times,
    #[serde(rename = "divided-by")]
    DividedBy,
}

impl FromStr for Operation {
    type Err = anyhow::Error;

    fn from_str(s: &str) -> Result<Self, Self::Err> {
        match s {
            "plus" => Ok(Operation::Plus),
            "minus" => Ok(Operation::Minus),
            "times" => Ok(Operation::Times),
            "divided-by" => Ok(Operation::DividedBy),
            _ => Err(anyhow!("Unknown operation {s}")),
        }
    }
}

impl ToString for Operation {
    fn to_string(&self) -> String {
        match self {
            Operation::Plus => "plus".to_string(),
            Operation::Minus => "minus".to_string(),
            Operation::Times => "times".to_string(),
            Operation::DividedBy => "divided-by".to_string(),
        }
    }
}

/**
 * InvokeArgs will be serialized as JSON and sent to the AWS Lambda handler.
 */
#[derive(Debug)]
pub enum InvokeArgs {
    Increment(i32),
    Arithmetic(Operation, i32, i32),
}
```

```
impl Serialize for InvokeArgs {
    fn serialize<S>(&self, serializer: S) -> Result<S::Ok, S::Error>
    where
        S: serde::Serializer,
    {
        match self {
            InvokeArgs::Increment(i) => serializer.serialize_i32(*i),
            InvokeArgs::Arithmetic(o, i, j) => {
                let mut map: S::SerializeMap =
 serializer.serialize_map(Some(3))?;
                map.serialize_key(&"op".to_string())?;
                map.serialize_value(&o.to_string())?;
                map.serialize_key(&"i".to_string())?;
                map.serialize_value(&i)?;
                map.serialize_key(&"j".to_string())?;
                map.serialize_value(&j)?;
                map.end()
            }
        }
    }
}

/** A policy document allowing Lambda to execute this function on the account's
 behalf. */
const ROLE_POLICY_DOCUMENT: &str = r#"{
    "Version": "2012-10-17",
    "Statement": [
        {
            "Effect": "Allow",
            "Principal": { "Service": "lambda.amazonaws.com" },
            "Action": "sts:AssumeRole"
        }
    ]
}"#;

/**
 * A LambdaManager gathers all the resources necessary to run the Lambda example
 scenario.
 * This includes instantiated aws_sdk clients and details of resource names.
 */
pub struct LambdaManager {
    iam_client: aws_sdk_iam::Client,
    lambda_client: aws_sdk_lambda::Client,
```

```
    s3_client: aws_sdk_s3::Client,
    lambda_name: String,
    role_name: String,
    bucket: String,
    own_bucket: bool,
}

// These unit type structs provide nominal typing on top of String parameters for
 LambdaManager::new
pub struct LambdaName(pub String);
pub struct RoleName(pub String);
pub struct Bucket(pub String);
pub struct OwnBucket(pub bool);

impl LambdaManager {
    pub fn new(
        iam_client: aws_sdk_iam::Client,
        lambda_client: aws_sdk_lambda::Client,
        s3_client: aws_sdk_s3::Client,
        lambda_name: LambdaName,
        role_name: RoleName,
        bucket: Bucket,
        own_bucket: OwnBucket,
    ) -> Self {
        Self {
            iam_client,
            lambda_client,
            s3_client,
            lambda_name: lambda_name.0,
            role_name: role_name.0,
            bucket: bucket.0,
            own_bucket: own_bucket.0,
        }
    }

    /**
     * Load the AWS configuration from the environment.
     * Look up lambda_name and bucket if none are given, or generate a random
 name if not present in the environment.
     * If the bucket name is provided, the caller needs to have created the
 bucket.
     * If the bucket name is generated, it will be created.
     */
```

```
   pub async fn load_from_env(lambda_name: Option<String>, bucket:
Option<String>) -> Self {
       let sdk_config = aws_config::load_from_env().await;
       let lambda_name = LambdaName(lambda_name.unwrap_or_else(|| {
           std::env::var("LAMBDA_NAME").unwrap_or_else(|_|
"rust_lambda_example".to_string())
       }));
       let role_name = RoleName(format!("{}_role", lambda_name.0));
       let (bucket, own_bucket) =
           match bucket {
               Some(bucket) => (Bucket(bucket), false),
               None => (
                   Bucket(std::env::var("LAMBDA_BUCKET").unwrap_or_else(|_| {
                       format!("rust-lambda-example-{}", uuid::Uuid::new_v4())
                   })),
                   true,
               ),
           };

       let s3_client = aws_sdk_s3::Client::new(&sdk_config);

       if own_bucket {
           info!("Creating bucket for demo: {}", bucket.0);
           s3_client
               .create_bucket()
               .bucket(bucket.0.clone())
               .create_bucket_configuration(
                   CreateBucketConfiguration::builder()

.location_constraint(aws_sdk_s3::types::BucketLocationConstraint::from(
                           sdk_config.region().unwrap().as_ref(),
                       ))
                       .build(),
               )
               .send()
               .await
               .unwrap();
       }

       Self::new(
           aws_sdk_iam::Client::new(&sdk_config),
           aws_sdk_lambda::Client::new(&sdk_config),
           s3_client,
           lambda_name,
```

```
            role_name,
            bucket,
            OwnBucket(own_bucket),
        )
    }

    // snippet-start:[lambda.rust.scenario.prepare_function]
    /**
     * Upload function code from a path to a zip file.
     * The zip file must have an AL2 Linux-compatible binary called `bootstrap`.
     * The easiest way to create such a zip is to use `cargo lambda build --
output-format Zip`.
     */
    async fn prepare_function(
        &self,
        zip_file: PathBuf,
        key: Option<String>,
    ) -> Result<FunctionCode, anyhow::Error> {
        let body = ByteStream::from_path(zip_file).await?;

        let key = key.unwrap_or_else(|| format!("{}_code", self.lambda_name));

        info!("Uploading function code to s3://{}/{}", self.bucket, key);
        let _ = self
            .s3_client
            .put_object()
            .bucket(self.bucket.clone())
            .key(key.clone())
            .body(body)
            .send()
            .await?;

        Ok(FunctionCode::builder()
            .s3_bucket(self.bucket.clone())
            .s3_key(key)
            .build())
    }
    // snippet-end:[lambda.rust.scenario.prepare_function]

    // snippet-start:[lambda.rust.scenario.create_function]
    /**
     * Create a function, uploading from a zip file.
     */
```

```
    pub async fn create_function(&self, zip_file: PathBuf) -> Result<String,
anyhow::Error> {
        let code = self.prepare_function(zip_file, None).await?;

        let key = code.s3_key().unwrap().to_string();

        self.create_role().await;

        let role = self
            .iam_client
            .create_role()
            .role_name(self.role_name.clone())
            .assume_role_policy_document(ROLE_POLICY_DOCUMENT)
            .send()
            .await?;

        info!("Created iam role, waiting 15s for it to become active");
        tokio::time::sleep(Duration::from_secs(15)).await;

        info!("Creating lambda function {}", self.lambda_name);
        let _ = self
            .lambda_client
            .create_function()
            .function_name(self.lambda_name.clone())
            .code(code)
            .role(role.role().map(|r| r.arn()).unwrap_or_default())
            .runtime(aws_sdk_lambda::types::Runtime::Providedal2)
            .handler("_unused")
            .send()
            .await
            .map_err(anyhow::Error::from)?;

        self.wait_for_function_ready().await?;

        self.lambda_client
            .publish_version()
            .function_name(self.lambda_name.clone())
            .send()
            .await?;

        Ok(key)
    }
    // snippet-end:[lambda.rust.scenario.create_function]
```

```
    /**
     * Create an IAM execution role for the managed Lambda function.
     */
    async fn create_role(&self) {
        info!("Creating execution role for function");
        if let Ok(_response) = self
            .iam_client
            .get_role()
            .role_name(self.role_name.clone())
            .send()
            .await
        {
            let delete_response = self
                .iam_client
                .delete_role()
                .role_name(self.role_name.clone())
                .send()
                .await;
            match delete_response {
                Ok(_) => debug!("Deleted role first"),
                Err(_) => {
                    warn!("Failed to delete role, will probably fail to create
the new role")
                }
            }
        }
    }

    /**
     * Poll `is_function_ready` with a 1-second delay. It returns when the
function is ready or when there's an error checking the function's state.
     */
    pub async fn wait_for_function_ready(&self) -> Result<(), anyhow::Error> {
        info!("Waiting for function");
        while !self.is_function_ready(None).await? {
            info!("Function is not ready, sleeping 1s");
            tokio::time::sleep(Duration::from_secs(1)).await;
        }
        Ok(())
    }

    /**
     * Check if a Lambda function is ready to be invoked.
```

```
    * A Lambda function is ready for this scenario when its state is active and
its LastUpdateStatus is Successful.
    * Additionally, if a sha256 is provided, the function must have that as its
current code hash.
    * Any missing properties or failed requests will be reported as an Err.
    */
   async fn is_function_ready(
       &self,
       expected_code_sha256: Option<&str>,
   ) -> Result<bool, anyhow::Error> {
       match self.get_function().await {
           Ok(func) => {
               if let Some(config) = func.configuration() {
                   if let Some(state) = config.state() {
                       info!(?state, "Checking if function is active");
                       if !matches!(state, State::Active) {
                           return Ok(false);
                       }
                   }
                   match config.last_update_status() {
                       Some(last_update_status) => {
                           info!(?last_update_status, "Checking if function is
ready");
                           match last_update_status {
                               LastUpdateStatus::Successful => {
                                   // continue
                               }
                               LastUpdateStatus::Failed |
LastUpdateStatus::InProgress => {
                                   return Ok(false);
                               }
                               unknown => {
                                   warn!(
                                       status_variant = unknown.as_str(),
                                       "LastUpdateStatus unknown"
                                   );
                                   return Err(anyhow!(
                                       "Unknown LastUpdateStatus, fn config is
{config:?}"
                                   ));
                               }
                           }
                       }
                       None => {
```

```
                            warn!("Missing last update status");
                            return Ok(false);
                        }
                    };
                    if expected_code_sha256.is_none() {
                        return Ok(true);
                    }
                    if let Some(code_sha256) = config.code_sha256() {
                        return Ok(code_sha256 ==
expected_code_sha256.unwrap_or_default());
                    }
                }
            }
            Err(e) => {
                warn!(?e, "Could not get function while waiting");
            }
        }
        Ok(false)
    }

    // snippet-start:[lambda.rust.scenario.get_function]
    /** Get the Lambda function with this Manager's name. */
    pub async fn get_function(&self) -> Result<GetFunctionOutput, anyhow::Error>
{
        info!("Getting lambda function");
        self.lambda_client
            .get_function()
            .function_name(self.lambda_name.clone())
            .send()
            .await
            .map_err(anyhow::Error::from)
    }
    // snippet-end:[lambda.rust.scenario.get_function]

    // snippet-start:[lambda.rust.scenario.list_functions]
    /** List all Lambda functions in the current Region. */
    pub async fn list_functions(&self) -> Result<ListFunctionsOutput,
anyhow::Error> {
        info!("Listing lambda functions");
        self.lambda_client
            .list_functions()
            .send()
            .await
            .map_err(anyhow::Error::from)
```

```
    }
    // snippet-end:[lambda.rust.scenario.list_functions]

    // snippet-start:[lambda.rust.scenario.invoke]
    /** Invoke the lambda function using calculator InvokeArgs. */
    pub async fn invoke(&self, args: InvokeArgs) -> Result<InvokeOutput,
anyhow::Error> {
        info!(?args, "Invoking {}", self.lambda_name);
        let payload = serde_json::to_string(&args)?;
        debug!(?payload, "Sending payload");
        self.lambda_client
            .invoke()
            .function_name(self.lambda_name.clone())
            .payload(Blob::new(payload))
            .send()
            .await
            .map_err(anyhow::Error::from)
    }
    // snippet-end:[lambda.rust.scenario.invoke]

    // snippet-start:[lambda.rust.scenario.update_function_code]
    /** Given a Path to a zip file, update the function's code and wait for the
update to finish. */
    pub async fn update_function_code(
        &self,
        zip_file: PathBuf,
        key: String,
    ) -> Result<UpdateFunctionCodeOutput, anyhow::Error> {
        let function_code = self.prepare_function(zip_file, Some(key)).await?;

        info!("Updating code for {}", self.lambda_name);
        let update = self
            .lambda_client
            .update_function_code()
            .function_name(self.lambda_name.clone())
            .s3_bucket(self.bucket.clone())
            .s3_key(function_code.s3_key().unwrap().to_string())
            .send()
            .await
            .map_err(anyhow::Error::from)?;

        self.wait_for_function_ready().await?;

        Ok(update)
```

```
    }
    // snippet-end:[lambda.rust.scenario.update_function_code]

    // snippet-start:[lambda.rust.scenario.update_function_configuration]
    /** Update the environment for a function. */
    pub async fn update_function_configuration(
        &self,
        environment: Environment,
    ) -> Result<UpdateFunctionConfigurationOutput, anyhow::Error> {
        info!(
            ?environment,
            "Updating environment for {}", self.lambda_name
        );
        let updated = self
            .lambda_client
            .update_function_configuration()
            .function_name(self.lambda_name.clone())
            .environment(environment)
            .send()
            .await
            .map_err(anyhow::Error::from)?;

        self.wait_for_function_ready().await?;

        Ok(updated)
    }
    // snippet-end:[lambda.rust.scenario.update_function_configuration]

    // snippet-start:[lambda.rust.scenario.delete_function]
    /** Delete a function and its role, and if possible or necessary, its
associated code object and bucket. */
    pub async fn delete_function(
        &self,
        location: Option<String>,
    ) -> (
        Result<DeleteFunctionOutput, anyhow::Error>,
        Result<DeleteRoleOutput, anyhow::Error>,
        Option<Result<DeleteObjectOutput, anyhow::Error>>,
    ) {
        info!("Deleting lambda function {}", self.lambda_name);
        let delete_function = self
            .lambda_client
            .delete_function()
            .function_name(self.lambda_name.clone())
```

```
            .send()
            .await
            .map_err(anyhow::Error::from);

        info!("Deleting iam role {}", self.role_name);
        let delete_role = self
            .iam_client
            .delete_role()
            .role_name(self.role_name.clone())
            .send()
            .await
            .map_err(anyhow::Error::from);

        let delete_object: Option<Result<DeleteObjectOutput, anyhow::Error>> =
            if let Some(location) = location {
                info!("Deleting object {location}");
                Some(
                    self.s3_client
                        .delete_object()
                        .bucket(self.bucket.clone())
                        .key(location)
                        .send()
                        .await
                        .map_err(anyhow::Error::from),
                )
            } else {
                info!(?location, "Skipping delete object");
                None
            };

        (delete_function, delete_role, delete_object)
    }
    // snippet-end:[lambda.rust.scenario.delete_function]

    pub async fn cleanup(
        &self,
        location: Option<String>,
    ) -> (
        (
            Result<DeleteFunctionOutput, anyhow::Error>,
            Result<DeleteRoleOutput, anyhow::Error>,
            Option<Result<DeleteObjectOutput, anyhow::Error>>,
        ),
        Option<Result<DeleteBucketOutput, anyhow::Error>>,
```

```
    ) {
        let delete_function = self.delete_function(location).await;

        let delete_bucket = if self.own_bucket {
            info!("Deleting bucket {}", self.bucket);
            if delete_function.2.is_none() ||
 delete_function.2.as_ref().unwrap().is_ok() {
                Some(
                    self.s3_client
                        .delete_bucket()
                        .bucket(self.bucket.clone())
                        .send()
                        .await
                        .map_err(anyhow::Error::from),
                )
            } else {
                None
            }
        } else {
            info!("No bucket to clean up");
            None
        };

        (delete_function, delete_bucket)
    }
}

/**
 * Testing occurs primarily as an integration test running the `scenario` bin
 successfully.
 * Each action relies deeply on the internal workings and state of Amazon Simple
 Storage Service (Amazon S3), Lambda, and IAM working together.
 * It is therefore infeasible to mock the clients to test the individual actions.
 */
#[cfg(test)]
mod test {
    use super::{InvokeArgs, Operation};
    use serde_json::json;

    /** Make sure that the JSON output of serializing InvokeArgs is what's
 expected by the calculator. */
    #[test]
    fn test_serialize() {
        assert_eq!(json!(InvokeArgs::Increment(5)), 5);
```

```
        assert_eq!(
            json!(InvokeArgs::Arithmetic(Operation::Plus, 5, 7)).to_string(),
            r#"{"i":5,"j":7,"op":"plus"}"#.to_string(),
        );
    }
}
```

一个从头到尾运行场景的二进制文件，使用命令行标志来控制某些行为。此文件在 crate 中是 src/bin/scenario.rs。

```
// Copyright Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.
// SPDX-License-Identifier: Apache-2.0

/*
## Service actions

Service actions wrap the SDK call, taking a client and any specific parameters
 necessary for the call.

* CreateFunction
* GetFunction
* ListFunctions
* Invoke
* UpdateFunctionCode
* UpdateFunctionConfiguration
* DeleteFunction

## Scenario
A scenario runs at a command prompt and prints output to the user on the result
 of each service action. A scenario can run in one of two ways: straight through,
 printing out progress as it goes, or as an interactive question/answer script.

## Getting started with functions

Use an SDK to manage AWS Lambda functions: create a function, invoke it, update
 its code, invoke it again, view its output and logs, and delete it.

This scenario uses two Lambda handlers:
_Note: Handlers don't use AWS SDK API calls._

The increment handler is straightforward:
```

```
1. It accepts a number, increments it, and returns the new value.
2. It performs simple logging of the result.

The arithmetic handler is more complex:
1. It accepts a set of actions ['plus', 'minus', 'times', 'divided-by'] and two
 numbers, and returns the result of the calculation.
2. It uses an environment variable to control log level (such as DEBUG, INFO,
 WARNING, ERROR).
It logs a few things at different levels, such as:
    * DEBUG: Full event data.
    * INFO: The calculation result.
    * WARN~ING~: When a divide by zero error occurs.
    * This will be the typical `RUST_LOG` variable.


The steps of the scenario are:

1. Create an AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) role that meets the
 following requirements:
    * Has an assume_role policy that grants 'lambda.amazonaws.com' the
 'sts:AssumeRole' action.
    * Attaches the 'arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/service-role/
AWSLambdaBasicExecutionRole' managed role.
    * _You must wait for ~10 seconds after the role is created before you can use
 it!_
2. Create a function (CreateFunction) for the increment handler by packaging it
 as a zip and doing one of the following:
    * Adding it with CreateFunction Code.ZipFile.
    * --or--
    * Uploading it to Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) and adding it
 with CreateFunction Code.S3Bucket/S3Key.
    * _Note: Zipping the file does not have to be done in code._
    * If you have a waiter, use it to wait until the function is active.
 Otherwise, call GetFunction until State is Active.
3. Invoke the function with a number and print the result.
4. Update the function (UpdateFunctionCode) to the arithmetic handler by
 packaging it as a zip and doing one of the following:
    * Adding it with UpdateFunctionCode ZipFile.
    * --or--
    * Uploading it to Amazon S3 and adding it with UpdateFunctionCode S3Bucket/
S3Key.
5. Call GetFunction until Configuration.LastUpdateStatus is 'Successful' (or
 'Failed').
```

```
6. Update the environment variable by calling UpdateFunctionConfiguration and
 pass it a log level, such as:
    * Environment={'Variables': {'RUST_LOG': 'TRACE'}}
7. Invoke the function with an action from the list and a couple of values.
 Include LogType='Tail' to get logs in the result. Print the result of the
 calculation and the log.
8. [Optional] Invoke the function to provoke a divide-by-zero error and show the
 log result.
9. List all functions for the account, using pagination (ListFunctions).
10. Delete the function (DeleteFunction).
11. Delete the role.

Each step should use the function created in Service Actions to abstract calling
 the SDK.
 */

use aws_sdk_lambda::{operation::invoke::InvokeOutput, types::Environment};
use clap::Parser;
use std::{collections::HashMap, path::PathBuf};
use tracing::{debug, info, warn};
use tracing_subscriber::EnvFilter;

use lambda_code_examples::actions::{
    InvokeArgs::{Arithmetic, Increment},
    LambdaManager, Operation,
};

#[derive(Debug, Parser)]
pub struct Opt {
    /// The AWS Region.
    #[structopt(short, long)]
    pub region: Option<String>,

    // The bucket to use for the FunctionCode.
    #[structopt(short, long)]
    pub bucket: Option<String>,

    // The name of the Lambda function.
    #[structopt(short, long)]
    pub lambda_name: Option<String>,

    // The number to increment.
    #[structopt(short, long, default_value = "12")]
    pub inc: i32,
```

```
    // The left operand.
    #[structopt(long, default_value = "19")]
    pub num_a: i32,

    // The right operand.
    #[structopt(long, default_value = "23")]
    pub num_b: i32,

    // The arithmetic operation.
    #[structopt(short, long, default_value = "plus")]
    pub operation: Operation,

    #[structopt(long)]
    pub cleanup: Option<bool>,

    #[structopt(long)]
    pub no_cleanup: Option<bool>,
}

fn code_path(lambda: &str) -> PathBuf {
    PathBuf::from(format!("../target/lambda/{lambda}/bootstrap.zip"))
}

// snippet-start:[lambda.rust.scenario.log_invoke_output]
fn log_invoke_output(invoke: &InvokeOutput, message: &str) {
    if let Some(payload) = invoke.payload().cloned() {
        let payload = String::from_utf8(payload.into_inner());
        info!(?payload, message);
    } else {
        info!("Could not extract payload")
    }
    if let Some(logs) = invoke.log_result() {
        debug!(?logs, "Invoked function logs")
    } else {
        debug!("Invoked function had no logs")
    }
}
// snippet-end:[lambda.rust.scenario.log_invoke_output]

async fn main_block(
    opt: &Opt,
    manager: &LambdaManager,
    code_location: String,
```

```
) -> Result<(), anyhow::Error> {
    let invoke = manager.invoke(Increment(opt.inc)).await?;
    log_invoke_output(&invoke, "Invoked function configured as increment");

    let update_code = manager
        .update_function_code(code_path("arithmetic"), code_location.clone())
        .await?;

    let code_sha256 = update_code.code_sha256().unwrap_or("Unknown SHA");
    info!(?code_sha256, "Updated function code with arithmetic.zip");

    let arithmetic_args = Arithmetic(opt.operation, opt.num_a, opt.num_b);
    let invoke = manager.invoke(arithmetic_args).await?;
    log_invoke_output(&invoke, "Invoked function configured as arithmetic");

    let update = manager
        .update_function_configuration(
            Environment::builder()
                .set_variables(Some(HashMap::from([(
                    "RUST_LOG".to_string(),
                    "trace".to_string(),
                )])))
                .build(),
        )
        .await?;
    let updated_environment = update.environment();
    info!(?updated_environment, "Updated function configuration");

    let invoke = manager
        .invoke(Arithmetic(opt.operation, opt.num_a, opt.num_b))
        .await?;
    log_invoke_output(
        &invoke,
        "Invoked function configured as arithmetic with increased logging",
    );

    let invoke = manager
        .invoke(Arithmetic(Operation::DividedBy, opt.num_a, 0))
        .await?;
    log_invoke_output(
        &invoke,
        "Invoked function configured as arithmetic with divide by zero",
    );
```

```
    Ok::<(), anyhow::Error>(())
}

#[tokio::main]
async fn main() {
    tracing_subscriber::fmt()
        .without_time()
        .with_file(true)
        .with_line_number(true)
        .with_env_filter(EnvFilter::from_default_env())
        .init();

    let opt = Opt::parse();
    let manager = LambdaManager::load_from_env(opt.lambda_name.clone(),
 opt.bucket.clone()).await;

    let key = match manager.create_function(code_path("increment")).await {
        Ok(init) => {
            info!(?init, "Created function, initially with increment.zip");
            let run_block = main_block(&opt, &manager, init.clone()).await;
            info!(?run_block, "Finished running example, cleaning up");
            Some(init)
        }
        Err(err) => {
            warn!(?err, "Error happened when initializing function");
            None
        }
    };

    if Some(false) == opt.cleanup || Some(true) == opt.no_cleanup {
        info!("Skipping cleanup")
    } else {
        let delete = manager.cleanup(key).await;
        info!(?delete, "Deleted function & cleaned up resources");
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Rust API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CreateFunction
  - DeleteFunction
  - GetFunction

- Invoke
- ListFunctions
- UpdateFunctionCode
- UpdateFunctionConfiguration

SAP ABAP

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   TRY.
       "Create an AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) role that grants AWS
Lambda permission to write to logs."
       DATA(lv_policy_document) = `{` &&
           `"Version":"2012-10-17",` &&
                 `"Statement": [` &&
                   `{` &&
                     `"Effect": "Allow",` &&
                     `"Action": [` &&
                       `"sts:AssumeRole"` &&
                     `],` &&
                     `"Principal": {` &&
                       `"Service": [` &&
                         `"lambda.amazonaws.com"` &&
                       `]` &&
                     `}` &&
                   `}` &&
                 `]` &&
               `}`.
       TRY.
           DATA(lo_create_role_output) =  lo_iam->createrole(
                   iv_rolename = iv_role_name
                   iv_assumerolepolicydocument = lv_policy_document
                   iv_description = 'Grant lambda permission to write to logs'
```

```
                ).
            MESSAGE 'IAM role created.' TYPE 'I'.
            WAIT UP TO 10 SECONDS.            " Make sure that the IAM role is
 ready for use. "
          CATCH /aws1/cx_iamentityalrdyexex.
            MESSAGE 'IAM role already exists.' TYPE 'E'.
          CATCH /aws1/cx_iaminvalidinputex.
            MESSAGE 'The request contains a non-valid parameter.' TYPE 'E'.
          CATCH /aws1/cx_iammalformedplydocex.
            MESSAGE 'Policy document in the request is malformed.' TYPE 'E'.
        ENDTRY.

        TRY.
            lo_iam->attachrolepolicy(
                iv_rolename  = iv_role_name
                iv_policyarn = 'arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/service-role/
AWSLambdaBasicExecutionRole'
            ).
            MESSAGE 'Attached policy to the IAM role.' TYPE 'I'.
          CATCH /aws1/cx_iaminvalidinputex.
            MESSAGE 'The request contains a non-valid parameter.' TYPE 'E'.
          CATCH /aws1/cx_iamnosuchentityex.
            MESSAGE 'The requested resource entity does not exist.' TYPE 'E'.
          CATCH /aws1/cx_iamplynotattachableex.
            MESSAGE 'Service role policies can only be attached to the service-
linked role for their service.' TYPE 'E'.
          CATCH /aws1/cx_iamunmodableentityex.
            MESSAGE 'Service that depends on the service-linked role is not
 modifiable.' TYPE 'E'.
        ENDTRY.

        " Create a Lambda function and upload handler code. "
        " Lambda function performs 'increment' action on a number. "
        TRY.
            lo_lmd->createfunction(
                 iv_functionname = iv_function_name
                 iv_runtime = `python3.9`
                 iv_role = lo_create_role_output->get_role( )->get_arn( )
                 iv_handler = iv_handler
                 io_code = io_initial_zip_file
                 iv_description = 'AWS Lambda code example'
             ).
            MESSAGE 'Lambda function created.' TYPE 'I'.
          CATCH /aws1/cx_lmdcodestorageexcdex.
```

```
            MESSAGE 'Maximum total code size per account exceeded.' TYPE 'E'.
          CATCH /aws1/cx_lmdinvparamvalueex.
            MESSAGE 'The request contains a non-valid parameter.' TYPE 'E'.
          CATCH /aws1/cx_lmdresourcenotfoundex.
            MESSAGE 'The requested resource does not exist.' TYPE 'E'.
        ENDTRY.

        " Verify the function is in Active state "
        WHILE lo_lmd->getfunction( iv_functionname = iv_function_name )-
>get_configuration( )->ask_state( ) <> 'Active'.
          IF sy-index = 10.
            EXIT.               " Maximum 10 seconds. "
          ENDIF.
          WAIT UP TO 1 SECONDS.
        ENDWHILE.

        "Invoke the function with a single parameter and get results."
        TRY.
            DATA(lv_json) = /aws1/cl_rt_util=>string_to_xstring(
              `{`  &&
                `"action": "increment",`  &&
                `"number": 10` &&
              `}`
            ).
            DATA(lo_initial_invoke_output) =  lo_lmd->invoke(
                       iv_functionname = iv_function_name
                       iv_payload = lv_json
                  ).
            ov_initial_invoke_payload = lo_initial_invoke_output->get_payload( ).
           " ov_initial_invoke_payload is returned for testing purposes. "
            DATA(lo_writer_json) = cl_sxml_string_writer=>create( type =
 if_sxml=>co_xt_json ).
            CALL TRANSFORMATION id SOURCE XML ov_initial_invoke_payload RESULT
 XML lo_writer_json.
            DATA(lv_result) = cl_abap_codepage=>convert_from( lo_writer_json-
>get_output( ) ).
            MESSAGE 'Lambda function invoked.' TYPE 'I'.
          CATCH /aws1/cx_lmdinvparamvalueex.
            MESSAGE 'The request contains a non-valid parameter.' TYPE 'E'.
          CATCH /aws1/cx_lmdinvrequestcontex.
            MESSAGE 'Unable to parse request body as JSON.' TYPE 'E'.
          CATCH /aws1/cx_lmdresourcenotfoundex.
            MESSAGE 'The requested resource does not exist.' TYPE 'E'.
          CATCH /aws1/cx_lmdunsuppedmediatyp00.
```

```
            MESSAGE 'Invoke request body does not have JSON as its content type.'
 TYPE 'E'.
        ENDTRY.

        " Update the function code and configure its Lambda environment with an
 environment variable. "
        " Lambda function is updated to perform 'decrement' action also. "
        TRY.
            lo_lmd->updatefunctioncode(
                  iv_functionname = iv_function_name
                  iv_zipfile = io_updated_zip_file
              ).
            WAIT UP TO 10 SECONDS.            " Make sure that the update is
 completed. "
            MESSAGE 'Lambda function code updated.' TYPE 'I'.
          CATCH /aws1/cx_lmdcodestorageexcdex.
            MESSAGE 'Maximum total code size per account exceeded.' TYPE 'E'.
          CATCH /aws1/cx_lmdinvparamvalueex.
            MESSAGE 'The request contains a non-valid parameter.' TYPE 'E'.
          CATCH /aws1/cx_lmdresourcenotfoundex.
            MESSAGE 'The requested resource does not exist.' TYPE 'E'.
        ENDTRY.

        TRY.
            DATA lt_variables TYPE /aws1/
cl_lmdenvironmentvaria00=>tt_environmentvariables.
            DATA ls_variable LIKE LINE OF lt_variables.
            ls_variable-key = 'LOG_LEVEL'.
            ls_variable-value = NEW /aws1/cl_lmdenvironmentvaria00( iv_value =
 'info' ).
            INSERT ls_variable INTO TABLE lt_variables.

            lo_lmd->updatefunctionconfiguration(
                  iv_functionname = iv_function_name
                  io_environment = NEW /aws1/cl_lmdenvironment( it_variables =
 lt_variables )
              ).
            WAIT UP TO 10 SECONDS.            " Make sure that the update is
 completed. "
            MESSAGE 'Lambda function configuration/settings updated.' TYPE 'I'.
          CATCH /aws1/cx_lmdinvparamvalueex.
            MESSAGE 'The request contains a non-valid parameter.' TYPE 'E'.
          CATCH /aws1/cx_lmdresourceconflictex.
```

```
            MESSAGE 'Resource already exists or another operation is in
 progress.' TYPE 'E'.
          CATCH /aws1/cx_lmdresourcenotfoundex.
            MESSAGE 'The requested resource does not exist.' TYPE 'E'.
        ENDTRY.

        "Invoke the function with new parameters and get results. Display the
 execution log that's returned from the invocation."
        TRY.
            lv_json = /aws1/cl_rt_util=>string_to_xstring(
              `{`  &&
                `"action": "decrement",`  &&
                `"number": 10` &&
              `}`
            ).
            DATA(lo_updated_invoke_output) =  lo_lmd->invoke(
                       iv_functionname = iv_function_name
                       iv_payload = lv_json
                   ).
            ov_updated_invoke_payload = lo_updated_invoke_output->get_payload( ).
           " ov_updated_invoke_payload is returned for testing purposes. "
            lo_writer_json = cl_sxml_string_writer=>create( type =
 if_sxml=>co_xt_json ).
            CALL TRANSFORMATION id SOURCE XML ov_updated_invoke_payload RESULT
 XML lo_writer_json.
            lv_result = cl_abap_codepage=>convert_from( lo_writer_json-
>get_output( ) ).
            MESSAGE 'Lambda function invoked.' TYPE 'I'.
          CATCH /aws1/cx_lmdinvparamvalueex.
            MESSAGE 'The request contains a non-valid parameter.' TYPE 'E'.
          CATCH /aws1/cx_lmdinvrequestcontex.
            MESSAGE 'Unable to parse request body as JSON.' TYPE 'E'.
          CATCH /aws1/cx_lmdresourcenotfoundex.
            MESSAGE 'The requested resource does not exist.' TYPE 'E'.
          CATCH /aws1/cx_lmdunsuppedmediatyp00.
            MESSAGE 'Invoke request body does not have JSON as its content type.'
 TYPE 'E'.
        ENDTRY.

        " List the functions for your account. "
        TRY.
            DATA(lo_list_output) = lo_lmd->listfunctions( ).
            DATA(lt_functions) = lo_list_output->get_functions( ).
            MESSAGE 'Retrieved list of Lambda functions.' TYPE 'I'.
```

```
          CATCH /aws1/cx_lmdinvparamvalueex.
            MESSAGE 'The request contains a non-valid parameter.' TYPE 'E'.
        ENDTRY.

        " Delete the Lambda function. "
        TRY.
            lo_lmd->deletefunction( iv_functionname = iv_function_name ).
            MESSAGE 'Lambda function deleted.' TYPE 'I'.
          CATCH /aws1/cx_lmdinvparamvalueex.
            MESSAGE 'The request contains a non-valid parameter.' TYPE 'E'.
          CATCH /aws1/cx_lmdresourcenotfoundex.
            MESSAGE 'The requested resource does not exist.' TYPE 'E'.
        ENDTRY.

        " Detach role policy. "
        TRY.
            lo_iam->detachrolepolicy(
                iv_rolename  = iv_role_name
                iv_policyarn = 'arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/service-role/
AWSLambdaBasicExecutionRole'
            ).
            MESSAGE 'Detached policy from the IAM role.' TYPE 'I'.
          CATCH /aws1/cx_iaminvalidinputex.
            MESSAGE 'The request contains a non-valid parameter.' TYPE 'E'.
          CATCH /aws1/cx_iamnosuchentityex.
            MESSAGE 'The requested resource entity does not exist.' TYPE 'E'.
          CATCH /aws1/cx_iamplynotattachableex.
            MESSAGE 'Service role policies can only be attached to the service-
linked role for their service.' TYPE 'E'.
          CATCH /aws1/cx_iamunmodableentityex.
            MESSAGE 'Service that depends on the service-linked role is not
 modifiable.' TYPE 'E'.
        ENDTRY.

        " Delete the IAM role. "
        TRY.
            lo_iam->deleterole( iv_rolename = iv_role_name ).
            MESSAGE 'IAM role deleted.' TYPE 'I'.
          CATCH /aws1/cx_iamnosuchentityex.
            MESSAGE 'The requested resource entity does not exist.' TYPE 'E'.
          CATCH /aws1/cx_iamunmodableentityex.
            MESSAGE 'Service that depends on the service-linked role is not
 modifiable.' TYPE 'E'.
        ENDTRY.
```

```
    CATCH /aws1/cx_rt_service_generic INTO lo_exception.
      DATA(lv_error) = lo_exception->get_longtext( ).
      MESSAGE lv_error TYPE 'E'.
  ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for SAP ABAP API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CreateFunction
  - DeleteFunction
  - GetFunction
  - Invoke
  - ListFunctions
  - UpdateFunctionCode
  - UpdateFunctionConfiguration

使用 AWS SDK 的 Lambda 无服务器示例

以下代码示例演示了如何将 AWS Lambda 与 AWS SDK 结合使用。

示例

- 使用 Lambda 函数连接到亚马逊 RDS 数据库
- 通过 Kinesis 触发器调用 Lambda 函数
- 通过 Amazon S3 触发器调用 Lambda 函数
- 通过 Amazon SNS 触发器调用 Lambda 函数
- 通过 Amazon SQS 触发器调用 Lambda 函数
- 通过 Kinesis 触发器报告 Lambda 函数批处理项目失败
- 报告使用 Amazon SQS 触发器进行 Lambda 函数批处理项目失败

使用 Lambda 函数连接到亚马逊 RDS 数据库

以下代码示例说明如何实现连接到 RDS 数据库的 Lambda 函数。该函数发出一个简单的数据库请求并返回结果。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

报告使用 Javascript 进行 Lambda Kinesis 批处理项目失败。

```
/*
Node.js code here.
*/
// ES6+ example
import { Signer } from "@aws-sdk/rds-signer";
import mysql from 'mysql2/promise';

async function createAuthToken() {
  // Define connection authentication parameters
  const dbinfo = {

    hostname: process.env.ProxyHostName,
    port: process.env.Port,
    username: process.env.DBUserName,
    region: process.env.AWS_REGION,

  }

  // Create RDS Signer object
  const signer = new Signer(dbinfo);

  // Request authorization token from RDS, specifying the username
  const token = await signer.getAuthToken();
  return token;
}

async function dbOps() {

  // Obtain auth token
  const token = await createAuthToken();
  // Define connection configuration
```

```
  let connectionConfig = {
    host: process.env.ProxyHostName,
    user: process.env.DBUserName,
    password: token,
    database: process.env.DBName,
    ssl: 'Amazon RDS'
  }
  // Create the connection to the DB
  const conn = await mysql.createConnection(connectionConfig);
  // Obtain the result of the query
  const [res,] = await conn.execute('select ?+? as sum', [3, 2]);
  return res;

}

export const handler = async (event) => {
  // Execute database flow
  const result = await dbOps();
  // Return result
  return {
    statusCode: 200,
    body: JSON.stringify("The selected sum is: " + result[0].sum)
  }
};
```

通过 Kinesis 触发器调用 Lambda 函数

以下代码示例演示了如何实现一个 Lambda 函数，该函数接收通过接收来自 Kinesis 流的记录而触发的事件。该函数检索 Kinesis 有效负载，将 Base64 解码，并记录下记录内容。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

通过 .NET 将 Kinesis 事件与 Lambda 结合使用。

```
using System.Text;
using Amazon.Lambda.Core;
using Amazon.Lambda.KinesisEvents;
using AWS.Lambda.Powertools.Logging;

// Assembly attribute to enable the Lambda function's JSON input to be converted
 into a .NET class.
[assembly:
 LambdaSerializer(typeof(Amazon.Lambda.Serialization.SystemTextJson.DefaultLambdaJsonSeri

namespace KinesisIntegrationSampleCode;

public class Function
{
    // Powertools Logger requires an environment variables against your function
    // POWERTOOLS_SERVICE_NAME
    [Logging(LogEvent = true)]
    public async Task FunctionHandler(KinesisEvent evnt, ILambdaContext context)
    {
        if (evnt.Records.Count == 0)
        {
            Logger.LogInformation("Empty Kinesis Event received");
            return;
        }

        foreach (var record in evnt.Records)
        {
            try
            {
                Logger.LogInformation($"Processed Event with EventId:
 {record.EventId}");
                string data = await GetRecordDataAsync(record.Kinesis, context);
                Logger.LogInformation($"Data: {data}");
                // TODO: Do interesting work based on the new data
            }
            catch (Exception ex)
            {
                Logger.LogError($"An error occurred {ex.Message}");
                throw;
            }
        }
```

```
        Logger.LogInformation($"Successfully processed {evnt.Records.Count}
 records.");
    }

    private async Task<string> GetRecordDataAsync(KinesisEvent.Record record,
 ILambdaContext context)
    {
        byte[] bytes = record.Data.ToArray();
        string data = Encoding.UTF8.GetString(bytes);
        await Task.CompletedTask; //Placeholder for actual async work
        return data;
    }
}
```

Go

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 Go 将 Kinesis 事件与 Lambda 结合使用。

```
package main

import (
 "context"
 "log"

 "github.com/aws/aws-lambda-go/events"
 "github.com/aws/aws-lambda-go/lambda"
)

func handler(ctx context.Context, kinesisEvent events.KinesisEvent) error {
 if len(kinesisEvent.Records) == 0 {
  log.Printf("empty Kinesis event received")
  return nil
 }
```

```
 for _, record := range kinesisEvent.Records {
  log.Printf("processed Kinesis event with EventId: %v", record.EventID)
  recordDataBytes := record.Kinesis.Data
  recordDataText := string(recordDataBytes)
  log.Printf("record data: %v", recordDataText)
  // TODO: Do interesting work based on the new data
 }
 log.Printf("successfully processed %v records", len(kinesisEvent.Records))
 return nil
}

func main() {
 lambda.Start(handler)
}
```

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 Java 将 Kinesis 事件与 Lambda 结合使用。

```
package example;

import com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.Context;
import com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.LambdaLogger;
import com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.RequestHandler;
import com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.events.KinesisEvent;

public class Handler implements RequestHandler<KinesisEvent, Void> {
    @Override
    public Void handleRequest(final KinesisEvent event, final Context context) {
        LambdaLogger logger = context.getLogger();
        if (event.getRecords().isEmpty()) {
            logger.log("Empty Kinesis Event received");
            return null;
```

```
        }
        for (KinesisEvent.KinesisEventRecord record : event.getRecords()) {
            try {
                logger.log("Processed Event with EventId: "+record.getEventID());
                String data = new String(record.getKinesis().getData().array());
                logger.log("Data:"+ data);
                // TODO: Do interesting work based on the new data
            }
            catch (Exception ex) {
                logger.log("An error occurred:"+ex.getMessage());
                throw ex;
            }
        }
        logger.log("Successfully processed:"+event.getRecords().size()+"
 records");
        return null;
    }

}
```

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 Lambda 消耗 Kinesis 事件。 JavaScript

```
exports.handler = async (event, context) => {
  for (const record of event.Records) {
    try {
      console.log(`Processed Kinesis Event - EventID: ${record.eventID}`);
      const recordData = await getRecordDataAsync(record.kinesis);
      console.log(`Record Data: ${recordData}`);
      // TODO: Do interesting work based on the new data
    } catch (err) {
      console.error(`An error occurred ${err}`);
```

```
      throw err;
    }
  }
  console.log(`Successfully processed ${event.Records.length} records.`);
};

async function getRecordDataAsync(payload) {
  var data = Buffer.from(payload.data, "base64").toString("utf-8");
  await Promise.resolve(1); //Placeholder for actual async work
  return data;
}
```

使用 Lambda 消耗 Kinesis 事件。 TypeScript

```
import {
  KinesisStreamEvent,
  Context,
  KinesisStreamHandler,
  KinesisStreamRecordPayload,
} from "aws-lambda";
import { Buffer } from "buffer";
import { Logger } from "@aws-lambda-powertools/logger";

const logger = new Logger({
  logLevel: "INFO",
  serviceName: "kinesis-stream-handler-sample",
});

export const functionHandler: KinesisStreamHandler = async (
  event: KinesisStreamEvent,
  context: Context
): Promise<void> => {
  for (const record of event.Records) {
    try {
      logger.info(`Processed Kinesis Event - EventID: ${record.eventID}`);
      const recordData = await getRecordDataAsync(record.kinesis);
      logger.info(`Record Data: ${recordData}`);
      // TODO: Do interesting work based on the new data
    } catch (err) {
      logger.error(`An error occurred ${err}`);
      throw err;
    }
```

```
    logger.info(`Successfully processed ${event.Records.length} records.`);
  }
};

async function getRecordDataAsync(
  payload: KinesisStreamRecordPayload
): Promise<string> {
  var data = Buffer.from(payload.data, "base64").toString("utf-8");
  await Promise.resolve(1); //Placeholder for actual async work
  return data;
}
```

PHP

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 PHP 使用 Lambda 消耗 Kinesis 事件。

```
<?php

# using bref/bref and bref/logger for simplicity

use Bref\Context\Context;
use Bref\Event\Kinesis\KinesisEvent;
use Bref\Event\Kinesis\KinesisHandler;
use Bref\Logger\StderrLogger;

require __DIR__ . '/vendor/autoload.php';

class Handler extends KinesisHandler
{
    private StderrLogger $logger;
    public function __construct(StderrLogger $logger)
    {
        $this->logger = $logger;
```

```
    }

    /**
     * @throws JsonException
     * @throws \Bref\Event\InvalidLambdaEvent
     */
    public function handleKinesis(KinesisEvent $event, Context $context): void
    {
        $this->logger->info("Processing records");
        $records = $event->getRecords();
        foreach ($records as $record) {
            try {
                $data = $record->getData();
                $this->logger->info(json_encode($data));
                // TODO: Do interesting work based on the new data
            } catch (Exception $e) {
                $this->logger->error($e->getMessage());
                throw $e;
            }
        }
        $totalRecords = count($records);
        $this->logger->info("Successfully processed $totalRecords records");
    }
}

$logger = new StderrLogger();
return new Handler($logger);
```

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 Python 将 Kinesis 事件与 Lambda 结合使用。

```
import base64
```

```
def lambda_handler(event, context):

    for record in event['Records']:
        try:
            print(f"Processed Kinesis Event - EventID: {record['eventID']}")
            record_data = base64.b64decode(record['kinesis']
['data']).decode('utf-8')
            print(f"Record Data: {record_data}")
            # TODO: Do interesting work based on the new data
        except Exception as e:
            print(f"An error occurred {e}")
            raise e
    print(f"Successfully processed {len(event['Records'])} records.")
```

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

通过 Rust 将 Kinesis 事件与 Lambda 结合使用。

```
use aws_lambda_events::event::kinesis::KinesisEvent;
use lambda_runtime::{run, service_fn, Error, LambdaEvent};

async fn function_handler(event: LambdaEvent<KinesisEvent>) -> Result<(), Error>
 {
    if event.payload.records.is_empty() {
        tracing::info!("No records found. Exiting.");
        return Ok(());
    }

    event.payload.records.iter().for_each(|record| {
        tracing::info!("EventId:
 {}",record.event_id.as_deref().unwrap_or_default());

        let record_data = std::str::from_utf8(&record.kinesis.data);
```

```
        match record_data {
            Ok(data) => {
                // log the record data
                tracing::info!("Data: {}", data);
            }
            Err(e) => {
                tracing::error!("Error: {}", e);
            }
        }
    });

    tracing::info!(
        "Successfully processed {} records",
        event.payload.records.len()
    );

    Ok(())
}

#[tokio::main]
async fn main() -> Result<(), Error> {
    tracing_subscriber::fmt()
        .with_max_level(tracing::Level::INFO)
        // disable printing the name of the module in every log line.
        .with_target(false)
        // disabling time is handy because CloudWatch will add the ingestion
 time.
        .without_time()
        .init();

    run(service_fn(function_handler)).await
}
```

通过 Amazon S3 触发器调用 Lambda 函数

以下代码示例演示了如何实现一个 Lambda 函数，该函数接收通过将对象上传到 S3 桶而触发的事件。该函数从事件参数中检索 S3 桶名称和对象密钥，并调用 Amazon S3 API 来检索和记录对象的内容类型。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 .NET 将 S3 事件与 Lambda 结合使用。

```
using System.Threading.Tasks;
using Amazon.Lambda.Core;
using Amazon.S3;
using System;
using Amazon.Lambda.S3Events;
using System.Web;

// Assembly attribute to enable the Lambda function's JSON input to be converted
 into a .NET class.
[assembly:
 LambdaSerializer(typeof(Amazon.Lambda.Serialization.SystemTextJson.DefaultLambdaJsonSeri

namespace S3Integration
{
    public class Function
    {
        private static AmazonS3Client _s3Client;
        public Function() : this(null)
        {
        }

        internal Function(AmazonS3Client s3Client)
        {
            _s3Client = s3Client ?? new AmazonS3Client();
        }

        public async Task<string> Handler(S3Event evt, ILambdaContext context)
        {
            try
            {
                if (evt.Records.Count <= 0)
```

```
                {
                    context.Logger.LogLine("Empty S3 Event received");
                    return string.Empty;
                }

                var bucket = evt.Records[0].S3.Bucket.Name;
                var key = HttpUtility.UrlDecode(evt.Records[0].S3.Object.Key);

                context.Logger.LogLine($"Request is for {bucket} and {key}");

                var objectResult = await _s3Client.GetObjectAsync(bucket, key);

                context.Logger.LogLine($"Returning {objectResult.Key}");

                return objectResult.Key;
            }
            catch (Exception e)
            {
                context.Logger.LogLine($"Error processing request -
 {e.Message}");

                return string.Empty;
            }
        }
    }
}
```

Go

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 Go 将 S3 事件与 Lambda 结合使用。

```
package main

import (
```

```
 "context"
 "log"

 "github.com/aws/aws-lambda-go/events"
 "github.com/aws/aws-lambda-go/lambda"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/config"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/s3"
)

func handler(ctx context.Context, s3Event events.S3Event) error {
 sdkConfig, err := config.LoadDefaultConfig(ctx)
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("failed to load default config: %s", err)
  return err
 }
 s3Client := s3.NewFromConfig(sdkConfig)

 for _, record := range s3Event.Records {
  bucket := record.S3.Bucket.Name
  key := record.S3.Object.URLDecodedKey
  headOutput, err := s3Client.HeadObject(ctx, &s3.HeadObjectInput{
   Bucket: &bucket,
   Key:    &key,
  })
  if err != nil {
   log.Printf("error getting head of object %s/%s: %s", bucket, key, err)
   return err
  }
  log.Printf("successfully retrieved %s/%s of type %s", bucket, key,
 *headOutput.ContentType)
 }

 return nil
}

func main() {
 lambda.Start(handler)
}
```

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 Java 将 S3 事件与 Lambda 结合使用。

```
package example;

import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.HeadObjectRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.HeadObjectResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.S3Client;

import com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.Context;
import com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.RequestHandler;
import com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.events.S3Event;
import
 com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.events.models.s3.S3EventNotification.S3EventNotifi

import org.slf4j.Logger;
import org.slf4j.LoggerFactory;

public class Handler implements RequestHandler<S3Event, String> {
    private static final Logger logger = LoggerFactory.getLogger(Handler.class);
    @Override
    public String handleRequest(S3Event s3event, Context context) {
        try {
          S3EventNotificationRecord record = s3event.getRecords().get(0);
          String srcBucket = record.getS3().getBucket().getName();
          String srcKey = record.getS3().getObject().getUrlDecodedKey();

          S3Client s3Client = S3Client.builder().build();
          HeadObjectResponse headObject = getHeadObject(s3Client, srcBucket,
 srcKey);

          logger.info("Successfully retrieved " + srcBucket + "/" + srcKey + " of
 type " + headObject.contentType());
```

```
            return "Ok";
        } catch (Exception e) {
            throw new RuntimeException(e);
        }
    }

    private HeadObjectResponse getHeadObject(S3Client s3Client, String bucket,
 String key) {
        HeadObjectRequest headObjectRequest = HeadObjectRequest.builder()
                .bucket(bucket)
                .key(key)
                .build();
        return s3Client.headObject(headObjectRequest);
    }
}
```

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 Lambda 使用 S3 事件。 JavaScript

```
const aws = require('aws-sdk');

const s3 = new aws.S3({ apiVersion: '2006-03-01' });

exports.handler = async (event, context) => {
    // Get the object from the event and show its content type
    const bucket = event.Records[0].s3.bucket.name;
    const key = decodeURIComponent(event.Records[0].s3.object.key.replace(/\+/g,
 ' '));
    const params = {
        Bucket: bucket,
        Key: key,
    };
    try {
```

```
        const { ContentType } = await s3.headObject(params).promise();
        console.log('CONTENT TYPE:', ContentType);
        return ContentType;
    } catch (err) {
        console.log(err);
        const message = `Error getting object ${key} from bucket ${bucket}. Make
 sure they exist and your bucket is in the same region as this function.`;
        console.log(message);
        throw new Error(message);
    }
};
```

使用 Lambda 使用 S3 事件。 TypeScript

```
import { S3Event } from 'aws-lambda';
import { S3Client, HeadObjectCommand } from '@aws-sdk/client-s3';

const s3 = new S3Client({ region: process.env.AWS_REGION });

export const handler = async (event: S3Event): Promise<string | undefined> => {
  // Get the object from the event and show its content type
  const bucket = event.Records[0].s3.bucket.name;
  const key = decodeURIComponent(event.Records[0].s3.object.key.replace(/\+/g, '
 '));
  const params = {
    Bucket: bucket,
    Key: key,
  };
  try {
    const { ContentType } = await s3.send(new HeadObjectCommand(params));
    console.log('CONTENT TYPE:', ContentType);
    return ContentType;
  } catch (err) {
    console.log(err);
    const message = `Error getting object ${key} from bucket ${bucket}. Make sure
 they exist and your bucket is in the same region as this function.`;
    console.log(message);
    throw new Error(message);
  }
};
```

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 Python 将 S3 事件与 Lambda 结合使用。

```
import json
import urllib.parse
import boto3

print('Loading function')

s3 = boto3.client('s3')


def lambda_handler(event, context):
    #print("Received event: " + json.dumps(event, indent=2))

    # Get the object from the event and show its content type
    bucket = event['Records'][0]['s3']['bucket']['name']
    key = urllib.parse.unquote_plus(event['Records'][0]['s3']['object']['key'],
 encoding='utf-8')
    try:
        response = s3.get_object(Bucket=bucket, Key=key)
        print("CONTENT TYPE: " + response['ContentType'])
        return response['ContentType']
    except Exception as e:
        print(e)
        print('Error getting object {} from bucket {}. Make sure they exist and
 your bucket is in the same region as this function.'.format(key, bucket))
        raise e
```

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 Rust 将 S3 事件与 Lambda 结合使用。

```
use aws_lambda_events::event::s3::S3Event;
use aws_sdk_s3::{Client};
use lambda_runtime::{run, service_fn, Error, LambdaEvent};


/// Main function
#[tokio::main]
async fn main() -> Result<(), Error> {
    tracing_subscriber::fmt()
        .with_max_level(tracing::Level::INFO)
        .with_target(false)
        .without_time()
        .init();

    // Initialize the AWS SDK for Rust
    let config = aws_config::load_from_env().await;
    let s3_client = Client::new(&config);

    let res = run(service_fn(|request: LambdaEvent<S3Event>| {
        function_handler(&s3_client, request)
    })).await;

    res
}

async fn function_handler(
    s3_client: &Client,
    evt: LambdaEvent<S3Event>
) -> Result<(), Error> {
    tracing::info!(records = ?evt.payload.records.len(), "Received request from
 SQS");
```

```
    if evt.payload.records.len() == 0 {
        tracing::info!("Empty S3 event received");
    }

    let bucket = evt.payload.records[0].s3.bucket.name.as_ref().expect("Bucket
 name to exist");
    let key = evt.payload.records[0].s3.object.key.as_ref().expect("Object key to
 exist");

    tracing::info!("Request is for {} and object {}", bucket, key);

    let s3_get_object_result = s3_client
        .get_object()
        .bucket(bucket)
        .key(key)
        .send()
        .await;

    match s3_get_object_result {
        Ok(_) => tracing::info!("S3 Get Object success, the s3GetObjectResult
 contains a 'body' property of type ByteStream"),
        Err(_) => tracing::info!("Failure with S3 Get Object request")
    }

    Ok(())
}
```

通过 Amazon SNS 触发器调用 Lambda 函数

以下代码示例演示了如何实现一个 Lambda 函数，该函数接收通过接收来自 SNS 主题的消息而触发的事件。该函数从事件参数检索消息并记录每条消息的内容。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 .NET 将 SNS 事件与 Lambda 结合使用。

```
using Amazon.Lambda.Core;
using Amazon.Lambda.SNSEvents;


// Assembly attribute to enable the Lambda function's JSON input to be converted
 into a .NET class.
[assembly:
 LambdaSerializer(typeof(Amazon.Lambda.Serialization.SystemTextJson.DefaultLambdaJsonSeri

namespace SnsIntegration;

public class Function
{
    public async Task FunctionHandler(SNSEvent evnt, ILambdaContext context)
    {
        foreach (var record in evnt.Records)
        {
            await ProcessRecordAsync(record, context);
        }
        context.Logger.LogInformation("done");
    }

    private async Task ProcessRecordAsync(SNSEvent.SNSRecord record,
 ILambdaContext context)
    {
        try
        {
            context.Logger.LogInformation($"Processed record
 {record.Sns.Message}");

            // TODO: Do interesting work based on the new message
            await Task.CompletedTask;
        }
        catch (Exception e)
        {
            //You can use Dead Letter Queue to handle failures. By configuring a
 Lambda DLQ.
            context.Logger.LogError($"An error occurred");
            throw;
        }
    }
```

```
}
```

Go

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 Go 将 SNS 事件与 Lambda 结合使用。

```
package main

import (
 "context"
 "fmt"

 "github.com/aws/aws-lambda-go/events"
 "github.com/aws/aws-lambda-go/lambda"
)

func handler(ctx context.Context, snsEvent events.SNSEvent) {
 for _, record := range snsEvent.Records {
  processMessage(record)
 }
 fmt.Println("done")
}

func processMessage(record events.SNSEventRecord) {
 message := record.SNS.Message
 fmt.Printf("Processed message: %s\n", message)
 // TODO: Process your record here
}

func main() {
 lambda.Start(handler)
}
```

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 Java 在 Lambda 上使用 SNS 事件。

```
package example;

import com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.Context;
import com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.LambdaLogger;
import com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.RequestHandler;
import com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.events.SNSEvent;
import com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.events.SNSEvent.SNSRecord;


import java.util.Iterator;
import java.util.List;

public class SNSEventHandler implements RequestHandler<SNSEvent, Boolean> {
    LambdaLogger logger;

    @Override
    public Boolean handleRequest(SNSEvent event, Context context) {
        logger = context.getLogger();
        List<SNSRecord> records = event.getRecords();
        if (!records.isEmpty()) {
            Iterator<SNSRecord> recordsIter = records.iterator();
            while (recordsIter.hasNext()) {
                processRecord(recordsIter.next());
            }
        }
        return Boolean.TRUE;
    }

    public void processRecord(SNSRecord record) {
        try {
            String message = record.getSNS().getMessage();
```

```
            logger.log("message: " + message);
        } catch (Exception e) {
            throw new RuntimeException(e);
        }
    }

}
```

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 Lambda JavaScript 消费 SNS 事件。

```
exports.handler = async (event, context) => {
  for (const record of event.Records) {
    await processMessageAsync(record);
  }
  console.info("done");
};

async function processMessageAsync(record) {
  try {
    const message = JSON.stringify(record.Sns.Message);
    console.log(`Processed message ${message}`);
    await Promise.resolve(1); //Placeholder for actual async work
  } catch (err) {
    console.error("An error occurred");
    throw err;
  }
}
```

使用 Lambda TypeScript 消费 SNS 事件。

```
import { SNSEvent, Context, SNSHandler, SNSEventRecord } from "aws-lambda";

export const functionHandler: SNSHandler = async (
  event: SNSEvent,
  context: Context
): Promise<void> => {
  for (const record of event.Records) {
    await processMessageAsync(record);
  }
  console.info("done");
};

async function processMessageAsync(record: SNSEventRecord): Promise<any> {
  try {
    const message: string = JSON.stringify(record.Sns.Message);
    console.log(`Processed message ${message}`);
    await Promise.resolve(1); //Placeholder for actual async work
  } catch (err) {
    console.error("An error occurred");
    throw err;
  }
}
```

PHP

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 PHP 将 SNS 事件与 Lambda 结合使用。

```
<?php
```

```
/*
Since native PHP support for AWS Lambda is not available, we are utilizing Bref's
 PHP functions runtime for AWS Lambda.
For more information on Bref's PHP runtime for Lambda, refer to: https://bref.sh/
docs/runtimes/function

Another approach would be to create a custom runtime.
A practical example can be found here: https://aws.amazon.com/blogs/apn/aws-
lambda-custom-runtime-for-php-a-practical-example/
*/

// Additional composer packages may be required when using Bref or any other PHP
 functions runtime.
// require __DIR__ . '/vendor/autoload.php';

return function ($event, $context) {
    foreach ($event["Records"] as $record) {
        processMessage($record);
    }
    echo "Done!" . PHP_EOL;
};

function processMessage($record)
{
    try {
        $message = $record['Sns']['Message'];
        echo "Processed Message: {$message}" . PHP_EOL;
    } catch (Exception $e) {
        echo "Error occured: {$e->getMessage()}" . PHP_EOL;
        throw $e;
    }
}
```

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 Python 将 SNS 事件与 Lambda 结合使用。

```
def lambda_handler(event, context):
    for record in event['Records']:
        process_message(record)
    print("done")

def process_message(record):
    try:
        message = record['Sns']['Message']
        print(f"Processed message {message}")
        # TODO; Process your record here

    except Exception as e:
        print("An error occurred")
        raise e
```

Ruby

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 Ruby 使用 Lambda 消费 SNS 事件。

```
def lambda_handler(event:, context:)
  event['Records'].map { |record| process_message(record) }
end

def process_message(record)
  message = record['Sns']['Message']
  puts("Processing message: #{message}")
rescue StandardError => e
  puts("Error processing message: #{e}")
  raise
end
```

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

通过 Rust 将 SNS 事件与 Lambda 结合使用。

```
use aws_lambda_events::event::sns::SnsEvent;
use aws_lambda_events::sns::SnsRecord;
use lambda_runtime::{run, service_fn, Error, LambdaEvent};
use tracing::info;

// Built with the following dependencies:
//  aws_lambda_events = { version = "0.10.0", default-features = false, features
 = ["sns"] }
//  lambda_runtime = "0.8.1"
//  tokio = { version = "1", features = ["macros"] }
//  tracing = { version = "0.1", features = ["log"] }
//  tracing-subscriber = { version = "0.3", default-features = false, features =
 ["fmt"] }

async fn function_handler(event: LambdaEvent<SnsEvent>) -> Result<(), Error> {
    for event in event.payload.records {
```

```
        process_record(&event)?;
    }

    Ok(())
}

fn process_record(record: &SnsRecord) -> Result<(), Error> {
    info!("Processing SNS Message: {}", record.sns.message);

    // Implement your record handling code here.

    Ok(())
}

#[tokio::main]
async fn main() -> Result<(), Error> {
    tracing_subscriber::fmt()
        .with_max_level(tracing::Level::INFO)
        .with_target(false)
        .without_time()
        .init();

    run(service_fn(function_handler)).await
}
```

通过 Amazon SQS 触发器调用 Lambda 函数

以下代码示例演示如何实现一个 Lambda 函数，该函数接收通过接收来自 SQS 队列的消息而触发的事件。该函数从事件参数检索消息并记录每条消息的内容。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

通过 .NET 将 SQS 事件与 Lambda 结合使用。

```
using Amazon.Lambda.Core;
using Amazon.Lambda.SQSEvents;


// Assembly attribute to enable the Lambda function's JSON input to be converted
 into a .NET class.
[assembly:
 LambdaSerializer(typeof(Amazon.Lambda.Serialization.SystemTextJson.DefaultLambdaJsonSeri

namespace SqsIntegrationSampleCode
{
    public async Task FunctionHandler(SQSEvent evnt, ILambdaContext context)
    {
        foreach (var message in evnt.Records)
        {
            await ProcessMessageAsync(message, context);
        }

        context.Logger.LogInformation("done");
    }

    private async Task ProcessMessageAsync(SQSEvent.SQSMessage message,
 ILambdaContext context)
    {
        try
        {
            context.Logger.LogInformation($"Processed message {message.Body}");

            // TODO: Do interesting work based on the new message
            await Task.CompletedTask;
        }
        catch (Exception e)
        {
            //You can use Dead Letter Queue to handle failures. By configuring a
 Lambda DLQ.
            context.Logger.LogError($"An error occurred");
            throw;
        }

    }
}
```

Go

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 Go 将 SQS 事件与 Lambda 结合使用。

```
package integration_sqs_to_lambda

import (
 "fmt"
 "github.com/aws/aws-lambda-go/events"
 "github.com/aws/aws-lambda-go/lambda"
)

func handler(event events.SQSEvent) error {
 for _, record := range event.Records {
  err := processMessage(record)
  if err != nil {
   return err
  }
 }
 fmt.Println("done")
 return nil
}

func processMessage(record events.SQSMessage) error {
 fmt.Printf("Processed message %s\n", record.Body)
 // TODO: Do interesting work based on the new message
 return nil
}

func main() {
 lambda.Start(handler)
}
```

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

通过 Java 将 SQS 事件与 Lambda 结合使用。

```
import com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.Context;
import com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.RequestHandler;
import com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.events.SQSEvent;
import com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.events.SQSEvent.SQSMessage;

public class Function implements RequestHandler<SQSEvent, Void> {
    @Override
    public Void handleRequest(SQSEvent sqsEvent, Context context) {
        for (SQSMessage msg : sqsEvent.getRecords()) {
            processMessage(msg, context);
        }
        context.getLogger().log("done");
        return null;
    }

    private void processMessage(SQSMessage msg, Context context) {
        try {
            context.getLogger().log("Processed message " + msg.getBody());

            // TODO: Do interesting work based on the new message

        } catch (Exception e) {
            context.getLogger().log("An error occurred");
            throw e;
        }

    }
}
```

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 Lambd JavaScript a 使用 SQS 事件。

```
exports.handler = async (event, context) => {
  for (const message of event.Records) {
    await processMessageAsync(message);
  }
  console.info("done");
};

async function processMessageAsync(message) {
  try {
    console.log(`Processed message ${message.body}`);
    // TODO: Do interesting work based on the new message
    await Promise.resolve(1); //Placeholder for actual async work
  } catch (err) {
    console.error("An error occurred");
    throw err;
  }
}
```

使用 Lambd TypeScript a 使用 SQS 事件。

```
import { SQSEvent, Context, SQSHandler, SQSRecord } from "aws-lambda";

export const functionHandler: SQSHandler = async (
  event: SQSEvent,
  context: Context
): Promise<void> => {
  for (const message of event.Records) {
    await processMessageAsync(message);
  }
```

```
  console.info("done");
};

async function processMessageAsync(message: SQSRecord): Promise<any> {
  try {
    console.log(`Processed message ${message.body}`);
    // TODO: Do interesting work based on the new message
    await Promise.resolve(1); //Placeholder for actual async work
  } catch (err) {
    console.error("An error occurred");
    throw err;
  }
}
```

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 Python 将 SQS 事件与 Lambda 结合使用。

```
def lambda_handler(event, context):
    for message in event['Records']:
        process_message(message)
    print("done")

def process_message(message):
    try:
        print(f"Processed message {message['body']}")
        # TODO: Do interesting work based on the new message
    except Exception as err:
        print("An error occurred")
        raise err
```

Ruby

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 Ruby 将 SQS 事件与 Lambda 结合使用。

```
def lambda_handler(event:, context:)
  event['Records'].each do |message|
    process_message(message)
  end
  puts "done"
end

def process_message(message)
  begin
    puts "Processed message #{message['body']}"
    # TODO: Do interesting work based on the new message
  rescue StandardError => err
    puts "An error occurred"
    raise err
  end
end
```

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

通过 Rust 将 SQS 事件与 Lambda 结合使用。

```
use aws_lambda_events::event::sqs::SqsEvent;
use lambda_runtime::{run, service_fn, Error, LambdaEvent};

async fn function_handler(event: LambdaEvent<SqsEvent>) -> Result<(), Error> {
    event.payload.records.iter().for_each(|record| {
        // process the record
        tracing::info!("Message body: {}",
 record.body.as_deref().unwrap_or_default())
    });

    Ok(())
}

#[tokio::main]
async fn main() -> Result<(), Error> {
    tracing_subscriber::fmt()
        .with_max_level(tracing::Level::INFO)
        // disable printing the name of the module in every log line.
        .with_target(false)
        // disabling time is handy because CloudWatch will add the ingestion
 time.
        .without_time()
        .init();

    run(service_fn(function_handler)).await
}
```

通过 Kinesis 触发器报告 Lambda 函数批处理项目失败

以下代码示例显示如何为接收来自 Kinesis 流的事件的 Lambda 函数实现部分批处理响应。该函数在响应中报告批处理项目失败，并指示 Lambda 稍后重试这些消息。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

报告使用 .NET 进行 Lambda Kinesis 批处理项目失败。

```
using System.Text;
using System.Text.Json.Serialization;
using Amazon.Lambda.Core;
using Amazon.Lambda.KinesisEvents;
using AWS.Lambda.Powertools.Logging;

// Assembly attribute to enable the Lambda function's JSON input to be converted
 into a .NET class.
[assembly:
 LambdaSerializer(typeof(Amazon.Lambda.Serialization.SystemTextJson.DefaultLambdaJsonSeri

namespace KinesisIntegration;

public class Function
{
    // Powertools Logger requires an environment variables against your function
    // POWERTOOLS_SERVICE_NAME
    [Logging(LogEvent = true)]
    public async Task<StreamsEventResponse> FunctionHandler(KinesisEvent evnt,
 ILambdaContext context)
    {
        if (evnt.Records.Count == 0)
        {
            Logger.LogInformation("Empty Kinesis Event received");
            return new StreamsEventResponse();
        }

        foreach (var record in evnt.Records)
        {
            try
            {
                Logger.LogInformation($"Processed Event with EventId:
 {record.EventId}");
                string data = await GetRecordDataAsync(record.Kinesis, context);
                Logger.LogInformation($"Data: {data}");
                // TODO: Do interesting work based on the new data
            }
            catch (Exception ex)
            {
                Logger.LogError($"An error occurred {ex.Message}");
                /* Since we are working with streams, we can return the failed
 item immediately.
```

```
                    Lambda will immediately begin to retry processing from this
 failed item onwards. */
                return new StreamsEventResponse
                {
                    BatchItemFailures = new
 List<StreamsEventResponse.BatchItemFailure>
                    {
                        new StreamsEventResponse.BatchItemFailure
 { ItemIdentifier = record.Kinesis.SequenceNumber }
                    }
                };
            }
        }
        Logger.LogInformation($"Successfully processed {evnt.Records.Count}
 records.");
        return new StreamsEventResponse();
    }

    private async Task<string> GetRecordDataAsync(KinesisEvent.Record record,
 ILambdaContext context)
    {
        byte[] bytes = record.Data.ToArray();
        string data = Encoding.UTF8.GetString(bytes);
        await Task.CompletedTask; //Placeholder for actual async work
        return data;
    }
}

public class StreamsEventResponse
{
    [JsonPropertyName("batchItemFailures")]
    public IList<BatchItemFailure> BatchItemFailures { get; set; }
    public class BatchItemFailure
    {
        [JsonPropertyName("itemIdentifier")]
        public string ItemIdentifier { get; set; }
    }
}
```

Go

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 Go 报告 Lambda 的 Kinesis 批处理项目失败。

```
package main

import (
 "context"
 "fmt"
 "github.com/aws/aws-lambda-go/events"
 "github.com/aws/aws-lambda-go/lambda"
)

func handler(ctx context.Context, kinesisEvent events.KinesisEvent)
 (map[string]interface{}, error) {
 batchItemFailures := []map[string]interface{}{}

 for _, record := range kinesisEvent.Records {
  curRecordSequenceNumber := ""

  // Process your record
  if /* Your record processing condition here */ {
   curRecordSequenceNumber = record.Kinesis.SequenceNumber
  }

  // Add a condition to check if the record processing failed
  if curRecordSequenceNumber != "" {
   batchItemFailures = append(batchItemFailures, map[string]interface{}
{"itemIdentifier": curRecordSequenceNumber})
  }
 }

 kinesisBatchResponse := map[string]interface{}{
  "batchItemFailures": batchItemFailures,
 }
```

```
 return kinesisBatchResponse, nil
}

func main() {
 lambda.Start(handler)
}
```

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

报告使用 Java 进行 Lambda Kinesis 批处理项目失败。

```
import com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.Context;
import com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.RequestHandler;
import com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.events.KinesisEvent;
import com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.events.StreamsEventResponse;

import java.io.Serializable;
import java.util.ArrayList;
import java.util.List;

public class ProcessKinesisRecords implements RequestHandler<KinesisEvent,
 StreamsEventResponse> {

    @Override
    public StreamsEventResponse handleRequest(KinesisEvent input, Context
 context) {

        List<StreamsEventResponse.BatchItemFailure> batchItemFailures = new
 ArrayList<>();
        String curRecordSequenceNumber = "";

        for (KinesisEvent.KinesisEventRecord kinesisEventRecord :
 input.getRecords()) {
```

```
            try {
                //Process your record
                KinesisEvent.Record kinesisRecord =
 kinesisEventRecord.getKinesis();
                curRecordSequenceNumber = kinesisRecord.getSequenceNumber();

            } catch (Exception e) {
                /* Since we are working with streams, we can return the failed
 item immediately.
                   Lambda will immediately begin to retry processing from this
 failed item onwards. */
                batchItemFailures.add(new
 StreamsEventResponse.BatchItemFailure(curRecordSequenceNumber));
                return new StreamsEventResponse(batchItemFailures);
            }
        }

       return new StreamsEventResponse(batchItemFailures);
    }
}
```

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

报告使用 Javascript 进行 Lambda Kinesis 批处理项目失败。

```
exports.handler = async (event, context) => {
  for (const record of event.Records) {
    try {
      console.log(`Processed Kinesis Event - EventID: ${record.eventID}`);
      const recordData = await getRecordDataAsync(record.kinesis);
      console.log(`Record Data: ${recordData}`);
      // TODO: Do interesting work based on the new data
    } catch (err) {
```

```
      console.error(`An error occurred ${err}`);
      /* Since we are working with streams, we can return the failed item
 immediately.
            Lambda will immediately begin to retry processing from this failed
 item onwards. */
      return {
        batchItemFailures: [{ itemIdentifier: record.kinesis.sequenceNumber }],
      };
    }
  }
  console.log(`Successfully processed ${event.Records.length} records.`);
  return { batchItemFailures: [] };
};

async function getRecordDataAsync(payload) {
  var data = Buffer.from(payload.data, "base64").toString("utf-8");
  await Promise.resolve(1); //Placeholder for actual async work
  return data;
}
```

使用 Lambda 报告 Kinesis 批处理项目失败。 TypeScript

```
import {
  KinesisStreamEvent,
  Context,
  KinesisStreamHandler,
  KinesisStreamRecordPayload,
  KinesisStreamBatchResponse,
} from "aws-lambda";
import { Buffer } from "buffer";
import { Logger } from "@aws-lambda-powertools/logger";

const logger = new Logger({
  logLevel: "INFO",
  serviceName: "kinesis-stream-handler-sample",
});

export const functionHandler: KinesisStreamHandler = async (
  event: KinesisStreamEvent,
  context: Context
): Promise<KinesisStreamBatchResponse> => {
  for (const record of event.Records) {
```

```
    try {
      logger.info(`Processed Kinesis Event - EventID: ${record.eventID}`);
      const recordData = await getRecordDataAsync(record.kinesis);
      logger.info(`Record Data: ${recordData}`);
      // TODO: Do interesting work based on the new data
    } catch (err) {
      logger.error(`An error occurred ${err}`);
      /* Since we are working with streams, we can return the failed item
 immediately.
           Lambda will immediately begin to retry processing from this failed
 item onwards. */
      return {
        batchItemFailures: [{ itemIdentifier: record.kinesis.sequenceNumber }],
      };
    }
  }
  logger.info(`Successfully processed ${event.Records.length} records.`);
  return { batchItemFailures: [] };
};

async function getRecordDataAsync(
  payload: KinesisStreamRecordPayload
): Promise<string> {
  var data = Buffer.from(payload.data, "base64").toString("utf-8");
  await Promise.resolve(1); //Placeholder for actual async work
  return data;
}
```

PHP

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 PHP 使用 Lambda 报告 Kinesis 批处理项目失败。

```
<?php
```

```
# using bref/bref and bref/logger for simplicity

use Bref\Context\Context;
use Bref\Event\Kinesis\KinesisEvent;
use Bref\Event\Handler as StdHandler;
use Bref\Logger\StderrLogger;

require __DIR__ . '/vendor/autoload.php';

class Handler implements StdHandler
{
    private StderrLogger $logger;
    public function __construct(StderrLogger $logger)
    {
        $this->logger = $logger;
    }

    /**
     * @throws JsonException
     * @throws \Bref\Event\InvalidLambdaEvent
     */
    public function handle(mixed $event, Context $context): array
    {
        $kinesisEvent = new KinesisEvent($event);
        $this->logger->info("Processing records");
        $records = $kinesisEvent->getRecords();

        $failedRecords = [];
        foreach ($records as $record) {
            try {
                $data = $record->getData();
                $this->logger->info(json_encode($data));
                // TODO: Do interesting work based on the new data
            } catch (Exception $e) {
                $this->logger->error($e->getMessage());
                // failed processing the record
                $failedRecords[] = $record->getSequenceNumber();
            }
        }
        $totalRecords = count($records);
        $this->logger->info("Successfully processed $totalRecords records");

        // change format for the response
```

```
        $failures = array_map(
            fn(string $sequenceNumber) => ['itemIdentifier' => $sequenceNumber],
            $failedRecords
        );

        return [
            'batchItemFailures' => $failures
        ];
    }
}

$logger = new StderrLogger();
return new Handler($logger);
```

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

报告使用 Python 进行 Lambda Kinesis 批处理项目失败。

```
def handler(event, context):
    records = event.get("Records")
    curRecordSequenceNumber = ""

    for record in records:
        try:
            # Process your record
            curRecordSequenceNumber = record["kinesis"]["sequenceNumber"]
        except Exception as e:
            # Return failed record's sequence number
            return {"batchItemFailures":[{"itemIdentifier":
 curRecordSequenceNumber}]}

    return {"batchItemFailures":[]}
```

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

报告通过 Rust 进行 Lambda Kinesis 批处理项目失败。

```
use aws_lambda_events::{
    event::kinesis::KinesisEvent,
    kinesis::KinesisEventRecord,
    streams::{KinesisBatchItemFailure, KinesisEventResponse},
};
use lambda_runtime::{run, service_fn, Error, LambdaEvent};

async fn function_handler(event: LambdaEvent<KinesisEvent>) ->
 Result<KinesisEventResponse, Error> {
    let mut response = KinesisEventResponse {
        batch_item_failures: vec![],
    };

    if event.payload.records.is_empty() {
        tracing::info!("No records found. Exiting.");
        return Ok(response);
    }

    for record in &event.payload.records {
        tracing::info!(
            "EventId: {}",
            record.event_id.as_deref().unwrap_or_default()
        );

        let record_processing_result = process_record(record);

        if record_processing_result.is_err() {
            response.batch_item_failures.push(KinesisBatchItemFailure {
```

```
                item_identifier: record.kinesis.sequence_number.clone(),
            });
            /* Since we are working with streams, we can return the failed item
 immediately.
            Lambda will immediately begin to retry processing from this failed
 item onwards. */
            return Ok(response);
        }
    }

    tracing::info!(
        "Successfully processed {} records",
        event.payload.records.len()
    );

    Ok(response)
}

fn process_record(record: &KinesisEventRecord) -> Result<(), Error> {
    let record_data = std::str::from_utf8(record.kinesis.data.as_slice());

    if let Some(err) = record_data.err() {
        tracing::error!("Error: {}", err);
        return Err(Error::from(err));
    }

    let record_data = record_data.unwrap_or_default();

    // do something interesting with the data
    tracing::info!("Data: {}", record_data);

    Ok(())
}

#[tokio::main]
async fn main() -> Result<(), Error> {
    tracing_subscriber::fmt()
        .with_max_level(tracing::Level::INFO)
        // disable printing the name of the module in every log line.
        .with_target(false)
        // disabling time is handy because CloudWatch will add the ingestion
 time.
        .without_time()
        .init();
```

```
    run(service_fn(function_handler)).await
}
```

报告使用 Amazon SQS 触发器进行 Lambda 函数批处理项目失败

以下代码示例显示如何为接收来自 SQS 队列的事件的 Lambda 函数实现部分批处理响应。该函数在响应中报告批处理项目失败，并指示 Lambda 稍后重试这些消息。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

报告使用 .NET 进行 Lambda SQS 批处理项目失败。

```
using Amazon.Lambda.Core;
using Amazon.Lambda.SQSEvents;

// Assembly attribute to enable the Lambda function's JSON input to be converted
 into a .NET class.
[assembly:
 LambdaSerializer(typeof(Amazon.Lambda.Serialization.SystemTextJson.DefaultLambdaJsonSeri
namespace sqsSample;

public class Function
{
    public async Task<SQSBatchResponse> FunctionHandler(SQSEvent evnt,
 ILambdaContext context)
    {
        List<SQSBatchResponse.BatchItemFailure> batchItemFailures = new
 List<SQSBatchResponse.BatchItemFailure>();
        foreach(var message in evnt.Records)
        {
            try
            {
```

```
                //process your message
                await ProcessMessageAsync(message, context);
            }
            catch (System.Exception)
            {
                //Add failed message identifier to the batchItemFailures list
                batchItemFailures.Add(new
 SQSBatchResponse.BatchItemFailure{ItemIdentifier=message.MessageId});
            }
        }
        return new SQSBatchResponse(batchItemFailures);
    }

    private async Task ProcessMessageAsync(SQSEvent.SQSMessage message,
 ILambdaContext context)
    {
        if (String.IsNullOrEmpty(message.Body))
        {
            throw new Exception("No Body in SQS Message.");
        }
        context.Logger.LogInformation($"Processed message {message.Body}");
        // TODO: Do interesting work based on the new message
        await Task.CompletedTask;
    }
}
```

Go

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 Go 报告 Lambda 的 SQS 批处理项目失败。

```
package main

import (
 "context"
```

```
 "encoding/json"
 "fmt"
 "github.com/aws/aws-lambda-go/events"
 "github.com/aws/aws-lambda-go/lambda"
)

func handler(ctx context.Context, sqsEvent events.SQSEvent)
 (map[string]interface{}, error) {
 batchItemFailures := []map[string]interface{}{}

 for _, message := range sqsEvent.Records {

  if /* Your message processing condition here */ {
   batchItemFailures = append(batchItemFailures, map[string]interface{}
{"itemIdentifier": message.MessageId})
  }
 }

 sqsBatchResponse := map[string]interface{}{
  "batchItemFailures": batchItemFailures,
 }
 return sqsBatchResponse, nil
}

func main() {
 lambda.Start(handler)
}
```

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

报告使用 Java 进行 Lambda SQS 批处理项目失败。

```
import com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.Context;
```

```
import com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.RequestHandler;
import com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.events.SQSEvent;
import com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.events.SQSBatchResponse;

import java.util.ArrayList;
import java.util.List;

public class ProcessSQSMessageBatch implements RequestHandler<SQSEvent,
 SQSBatchResponse> {
    @Override
    public SQSBatchResponse handleRequest(SQSEvent sqsEvent, Context context) {

        List<SQSBatchResponse.BatchItemFailure> batchItemFailures = new
 ArrayList<SQSBatchResponse.BatchItemFailure>();
        String messageId = "";
        for (SQSEvent.SQSMessage message : sqsEvent.getRecords()) {
            try {
                //process your message
                messageId = message.getMessageId();
            } catch (Exception e) {
                //Add failed message identifier to the batchItemFailures list
                batchItemFailures.add(new
 SQSBatchResponse.BatchItemFailure(messageId));
            }
        }
        return new SQSBatchResponse(batchItemFailures);
    }
}
```

PHP

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 PHP 使用 Lambda 报告 SQS 批处理项目失败。

```
<?php
```

```
use Bref\Context\Context;
use Bref\Event\Sqs\SqsEvent;
use Bref\Event\Handler as StdHandler;
use Bref\Logger\StderrLogger;

require __DIR__ . '/vendor/autoload.php';

class Handler implements StdHandler
{
    private StderrLogger $logger;
    public function __construct(StderrLogger $logger)
    {
        $this->logger = $logger;
    }

    /**
     * @throws JsonException
     * @throws \Bref\Event\InvalidLambdaEvent
     */
    public function handle(mixed $event, Context $context): array
    {
        $sqsEvent = new SqsEvent($event);
        $this->logger->info("Processing SQS records");
        $records = $sqsEvent->getRecords();

        $failedRecords = [];
        foreach ($records as $record) {
            try {
                // Assuming the SQS message is in JSON format
                $message = json_decode($record->getBody(), true);
                $this->logger->info(json_encode($message));
                // TODO: Implement your custom processing logic here
            } catch (Exception $e) {
                $this->logger->error($e->getMessage());
                // failed processing the record
                $failedRecords[] = $record->getMessageId();
            }
        }
        $totalRecords = count($records);
        $this->logger->info("Successfully processed $totalRecords SQS records");

        // Format failures for the response
        $failures = array_map(
```

```
            fn(string $messageId) => ['itemIdentifier' => $messageId],
            $failedRecords
        );

        return [
            'batchItemFailures' => $failures
        ];
    }
}

$logger = new StderrLogger();
return new Handler($logger);

?>
```

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

报告使用 Python 进行 Lambda SQS 批处理项目失败。

```
import json
def lambda_handler(event, context):
    if event:
        batch_item_failures = []
        sqs_batch_response = {}

        for record in event["Records"]:
            try:
                # process message
            except Exception as e:
                batch_item_failures.append({"itemIdentifier":
 record['messageId']})

        sqs_batch_response["batchItemFailures"] = batch_item_failures
```

```
        return sqs_batch_response
```

Ruby

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

报告使用 Ruby 进行 Lambda SQS 批处理项目失败。

```
require 'json'

def lambda_handler(event:, context:)
  if event
    batch_item_failures = []
    sqs_batch_response = {}

    event["Records"].each do |record|
      begin
        # process message
      rescue StandardError => e
        batch_item_failures << {"itemIdentifier" => record['messageId']}
      end
    end

    sqs_batch_response["batchItemFailures"] = batch_item_failures
    return sqs_batch_response
  end
end
```

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

报告使用 Rust 进行 Lambda SQS 批处理项目失败。

```
use aws_lambda_events::{
    event::sqs::{SqsBatchResponse, SqsEvent},
    sqs::{BatchItemFailure, SqsMessage},
};
use lambda_runtime::{run, service_fn, Error, LambdaEvent};

async fn process_record(_: &SqsMessage) -> Result<(), Error> {
    Err(Error::from("Error processing message"))
}

async fn function_handler(event: LambdaEvent<SqsEvent>) ->
 Result<SqsBatchResponse, Error> {
    let mut batch_item_failures = Vec::new();
    for record in event.payload.records {
        match process_record(&record).await {
            Ok(_) => (),
            Err(_) => batch_item_failures.push(BatchItemFailure {
                item_identifier: record.message_id.unwrap(),
            }),
        }
    }

    Ok(SqsBatchResponse {
        batch_item_failures,
    })
}

#[tokio::main]
async fn main() -> Result<(), Error> {
    run(service_fn(function_handler)).await
}
```

使用 AWS SDK 的 Lambda 的跨服务示例

以下代码示例演示了如何将 AWS Lambda 与 AWS SDK 结合使用。每个示例都包含一个跨多个 AWS 服务运行的示例应用程序。

跨服务示例以高级经验为目标，可帮助您开始构建应用程序。

示例

- 创建 API Gateway REST API 以跟踪 COVID-19 数据
- 创建借阅图书馆 REST API
- 使用 Step Functions 创建 Messenger 应用程序
- 创建照片资产管理应用程序，让用户能够使用标签管理照片
- 使用 API Gateway 创建 Websocket 聊天应用程序
- 创建用于分析客户反馈和合成音频的应用程序
- 从浏览器调用 Lambda 函数
- 使用 API Gateway 调用 Lambda 函数
- 使用 Step Functions 调用 Lambda 函数
- 使用计划的事件调用 Lambda 函数

创建 API Gateway REST API 以跟踪 COVID-19 数据

以下代码示例显示如何创建 REST API，该 API 模拟一个使用虚构数据跟踪美国每日 COVID-19 病例的系统。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

说明如何将 AWS Chalice 与 AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) 结合使用，以创建一个使用 Amazon API Gateway、AWS Lambda 和 Amazon DynamoDB 的无服务器 REST API。REST API 模拟一个使用虚构数据跟踪美国每日 COVID-19 病例的系统。了解如何：

- 使用 AWS Chalice 在 Lambda 函数中定义路由，可以调用这些函数来处理通过 API Gateway 发出的 REST 请求。

- 使用 Lambda 函数在 DynamoDB 表中检索数据并存储数据以处理 REST 请求。
- 在 AWS CloudFormation 模板中定义表结构和安全角色资源。
- 使用 AWS Chalice and CloudFormation 来打包和部署所有必要的资源。
- CloudFormation 用于清理所有创建的资源。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- API Gateway
- AWS CloudFormation
- DynamoDB
- Lambda

创建借阅图书馆 REST API

以下代码示例显示如何创建借阅图书馆，其中顾客可以使用由 Amazon Aurora 数据库支持的 REST API 借阅和归还图书。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

展示如何将 AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) 和 Amazon Relational Database Service (Amazon RDS) API 与 AWS Chalice 结合使用，以创建由 Amazon Aurora 数据库支持的 REST API。此 Web 服务是完全无服务器的，代表简单的借阅图书馆，其中顾客可以借阅和归还图书。了解如何：

- 创建和管理无服务器 Aurora 数据库集群。
- 使用 AWS Secrets Manager 管理数据库凭证。
- 实施一个数据存储层，该层使用 Amazon RDS 将数据移入和移出数据库。
- 使用 AWS Chalice 将无服务器 REST API 部署到 Amazon API Gateway 和 AWS Lambda。
- 使用请求软件包向 Web 服务发送请求。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- API Gateway
- Aurora

- Lambda
- Secrets Manager

使用 Step Functions 创建 Messenger 应用程序

以下代码示例显示如何创建从数据库表中检索消息记录的 AWS Step Functions Messenger 应用程序。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

显示如何结合使用 AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) 和 AWS Step Functions 以创建从 Amazon DynamoDB 表中检索消息记录并使用 Amazon Simple Queue Service (Amazon SQS) 发送消息记录的 Messenger 应用程序。状态机与 AWS Lambda 函数集成以扫描数据库中是否有未发送的消息。

- 创建检索并更新 Amazon DynamoDB 表中的消息记录的状态机。
- 更新状态机定义以便也将消息发送到 Amazon Simple Queue Service (Amazon SQS)。
- 启动和停止状态机运行。
- 使用服务集成从状态机连接到 Lambda、DynamoDB 和 Amazon SQS。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- DynamoDB
- Lambda
- Amazon SQS
- Step Functions

创建照片资产管理应用程序，让用户能够使用标签管理照片

以下代码示例演示了如何创建无服务器应用程序，让用户能够使用标签管理照片。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

演示了如何开发照片资产管理应用程序，该应用程序使用 Amazon Rekognition 检测图像中的标签并将其存储以供日后检索。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例 GitHub。

要深入了解这个例子的起源，请参阅 AWS 社区上的博文。

本示例中使用的服务

- API Gateway
- DynamoDB
- Lambda
- Amazon Rekognition
- Amazon S3
- Amazon SNS

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

演示了如何开发照片资产管理应用程序，该应用程序使用 Amazon Rekognition 检测图像中的标签并将其存储以供日后检索。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例 GitHub。

要深入了解这个例子的起源，请参阅 AWS 社区上的博文。

本示例中使用的服务

- API Gateway
- DynamoDB
- Lambda
- Amazon Rekognition
- Amazon S3
- Amazon SNS

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

演示了如何开发照片资产管理应用程序，该应用程序使用 Amazon Rekognition 检测图像中的标签并将其存储以供日后检索。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例 GitHub。

要深入了解这个例子的起源，请参阅 AWS 社区上的博文。

本示例中使用的服务

- API Gateway
- DynamoDB
- Lambda
- Amazon Rekognition
- Amazon S3
- Amazon SNS

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

演示了如何开发照片资产管理应用程序，该应用程序使用 Amazon Rekognition 检测图像中的标签并将其存储以供日后检索。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例 GitHub。

要深入了解这个例子的起源，请参阅 AWS 社区上的博文。

本示例中使用的服务

- API Gateway
- DynamoDB
- Lambda
- Amazon Rekognition
- Amazon S3
- Amazon SNS

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

演示了如何开发照片资产管理应用程序，该应用程序使用 Amazon Rekognition 检测图像中的标签并将其存储以供日后检索。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例 GitHub。

要深入了解这个例子的起源，请参阅 AWS 社区上的博文。

本示例中使用的服务

- API Gateway
- DynamoDB
- Lambda
- Amazon Rekognition
- Amazon S3
- Amazon SNS

PHP

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

演示了如何开发照片资产管理应用程序，该应用程序使用 Amazon Rekognition 检测图像中的标签并将其存储以供日后检索。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例 GitHub。

要深入了解这个例子的起源，请参阅 AWS 社区上的博文。

本示例中使用的服务

- API Gateway
- DynamoDB
- Lambda
- Amazon Rekognition
- Amazon S3
- Amazon SNS

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

演示了如何开发照片资产管理应用程序，该应用程序使用 Amazon Rekognition 检测图像中的标签并将其存储以供日后检索。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例 GitHub。

要深入了解这个例子的起源，请参阅 AWS 社区上的博文。

本示例中使用的服务

- API Gateway
- DynamoDB
- Lambda
- Amazon Rekognition
- Amazon S3
- Amazon SNS

使用 API Gateway 创建 Websocket 聊天应用程序

以下代码示例显示如何创建由基于 Amazon API Gateway 构建的 Websocket API 提供服务的聊天应用程序。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

显示如何将 AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) 与 Amazon API Gateway V2 结合使用，以创建与 AWS Lambda 和 Amazon DynamoDB 集成的 Websocket API。

- 创建由 API Gateway 提供服务的 Websocket API。
- 定义在 DynamoDB 中存储连接并向其他聊天参与者发布消息的 Lambda 处理程序。
- 连接到 Websocket 聊天应用程序并使用 WebSocket 软件包发送消息。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- API Gateway
- DynamoDB
- Lambda

创建用于分析客户反馈和合成音频的应用程序

以下代码示例显示如何创建应用程序来分析客户意见卡、翻译其母语、确定其情绪并根据译后的文本生成音频文件。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

此示例应用程序可分析并存储客户反馈卡。具体来说，它满足了纽约市一家虚构酒店的需求。酒店以实体意见卡的形式收集来自不同语种的客人的反馈。该反馈通过 Web 客户端上传到应用程序中。意见卡图片上传后，将执行以下步骤：

- 使用 Amazon Textract 从图片中提取文本。
- Amazon Comprehend 确定所提取文本的情绪及其语言。
- 使用 Amazon Translate 将所提取文本翻译为英语。
- Amazon Polly 根据所提取文本合成音频文件。

完整的应用程序可使用 AWS CDK 进行部署。有关源代码和部署说明，请参阅中的项目 GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- Amazon Comprehend
- Lambda
- Amazon Polly
- Amazon Textract
- Amazon Translate

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

此示例应用程序可分析并存储客户反馈卡。具体来说，它满足了纽约市一家虚构酒店的需求。酒店以实体意见卡的形式收集来自不同语种的客人的反馈。该反馈通过 Web 客户端上传到应用程序中。意见卡图片上传后，将执行以下步骤：

- 使用 Amazon Textract 从图片中提取文本。
- Amazon Comprehend 确定所提取文本的情绪及其语言。

- 使用 Amazon Translate 将所提取文本翻译为英语。
- Amazon Polly 根据所提取文本合成音频文件。

完整的应用程序可使用 AWS CDK 进行部署。有关源代码和部署说明，请参阅中的项目 GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- Amazon Comprehend
- Lambda
- Amazon Polly
- Amazon Textract
- Amazon Translate

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

此示例应用程序可分析并存储客户反馈卡。具体来说，它满足了纽约市一家虚构酒店的需求。酒店以实体意见卡的形式收集来自不同语种的客人的反馈。该反馈通过 Web 客户端上传到应用程序中。意见卡图片上传后，将执行以下步骤：

- 使用 Amazon Textract 从图片中提取文本。
- Amazon Comprehend 确定所提取文本的情绪及其语言。
- 使用 Amazon Translate 将所提取文本翻译为英语。
- Amazon Polly 根据所提取文本合成音频文件。

完整的应用程序可使用 AWS CDK 进行部署。有关源代码和部署说明，请参阅中的项目 GitHub。以下摘录显示了 AWS SDK for JavaScript 在 Lambda 函数中是如何使用的。

```
import {
  ComprehendClient,
  DetectDominantLanguageCommand,
  DetectSentimentCommand,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-comprehend";

/**
 * Determine the language and sentiment of the extracted text.
 *
```

```
 * @param {{ source_text: string}} extractTextOutput
 */
export const handler = async (extractTextOutput) => {
  const comprehendClient = new ComprehendClient({});

  const detectDominantLanguageCommand = new DetectDominantLanguageCommand({
    Text: extractTextOutput.source_text,
  });

  // The source language is required for sentiment analysis and
  // translation in the next step.
  const { Languages } = await comprehendClient.send(
    detectDominantLanguageCommand,
  );

  const languageCode = Languages[0].LanguageCode;

  const detectSentimentCommand = new DetectSentimentCommand({
    Text: extractTextOutput.source_text,
    LanguageCode: languageCode,
  });

  const { Sentiment } = await comprehendClient.send(detectSentimentCommand);

  return {
    sentiment: Sentiment,
    language_code: languageCode,
  };
};
```

```
import {
  DetectDocumentTextCommand,
  TextractClient,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-textract";

/**
 * Fetch the S3 object from the event and analyze it using Amazon Textract.
 *
 * @param {import("@types/aws-lambda").EventBridgeEvent<"Object Created">}
 eventBridgeS3Event
 */
export const handler = async (eventBridgeS3Event) => {
  const textractClient = new TextractClient();
```

```
  const detectDocumentTextCommand = new DetectDocumentTextCommand({
    Document: {
      S3Object: {
        Bucket: eventBridgeS3Event.bucket,
        Name: eventBridgeS3Event.object,
      },
    },
  });

  // Textract returns a list of blocks. A block can be a line, a page, word, etc.
  // Each block also contains geometry of the detected text.
  // For more information on the Block type, see https://docs.aws.amazon.com/
textract/latest/dg/API_Block.html.
  const { Blocks } = await textractClient.send(detectDocumentTextCommand);

  // For the purpose of this example, we are only interested in words.
  const extractedWords = Blocks.filter((b) => b.BlockType === "WORD").map(
    (b) => b.Text,
  );

  return extractedWords.join(" ");
};
```

```
import { PollyClient, SynthesizeSpeechCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-polly";
import { S3Client } from "@aws-sdk/client-s3";
import { Upload } from "@aws-sdk/lib-storage";

/**
 * Synthesize an audio file from text.
 *
 * @param {{ bucket: string, translated_text: string, object: string}}
 sourceDestinationConfig
 */
export const handler = async (sourceDestinationConfig) => {
  const pollyClient = new PollyClient({});

  const synthesizeSpeechCommand = new SynthesizeSpeechCommand({
    Engine: "neural",
    Text: sourceDestinationConfig.translated_text,
    VoiceId: "Ruth",
    OutputFormat: "mp3",
  });
```

```
  const { AudioStream } = await pollyClient.send(synthesizeSpeechCommand);

  const audioKey = `${sourceDestinationConfig.object}.mp3`;

  // Store the audio file in S3.
  const s3Client = new S3Client();
  const upload = new Upload({
    client: s3Client,
    params: {
      Bucket: sourceDestinationConfig.bucket,
      Key: audioKey,
      Body: AudioStream,
      ContentType: "audio/mp3",
    },
  });

  await upload.done();
  return audioKey;
};
```

```
import {
  TranslateClient,
  TranslateTextCommand,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-translate";

/**
 * Translate the extracted text to English.
 *
 * @param {{ extracted_text: string, source_language_code: string}}
 textAndSourceLanguage
 */
export const handler = async (textAndSourceLanguage) => {
  const translateClient = new TranslateClient({});

  const translateCommand = new TranslateTextCommand({
    SourceLanguageCode: textAndSourceLanguage.source_language_code,
    TargetLanguageCode: "en",
    Text: textAndSourceLanguage.extracted_text,
  });

  const { TranslatedText } = await translateClient.send(translateCommand);
```

```
  return { translated_text: TranslatedText };
};
```

本示例中使用的服务

- Amazon Comprehend
- Lambda
- Amazon Polly
- Amazon Textract
- Amazon Translate

Ruby

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

此示例应用程序可分析并存储客户反馈卡。具体来说，它满足了纽约市一家虚构酒店的需求。酒店以实体意见卡的形式收集来自不同语种的客人的反馈。该反馈通过 Web 客户端上传到应用程序中。意见卡图片上传后，将执行以下步骤：

- 使用 Amazon Textract 从图片中提取文本。
- Amazon Comprehend 确定所提取文本的情绪及其语言。
- 使用 Amazon Translate 将所提取文本翻译为英语。
- Amazon Polly 根据所提取文本合成音频文件。

完整的应用程序可使用 AWS CDK 进行部署。有关源代码和部署说明，请参阅中的项目 GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- Amazon Comprehend
- Lambda
- Amazon Polly
- Amazon Textract
- Amazon Translate

从浏览器调用 Lambda 函数

以下代码示例显示如何从浏览器调用 AWS Lambda 函数。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

您可以创建一个基于浏览器的应用程序，此应用程序使用 AWS Lambda 函数通过用户选择来更新 Amazon DynamoDB 表。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- DynamoDB
- Lambda

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

您可以创建一个基于浏览器的应用程序，此应用程序使用 AWS Lambda 函数通过用户选择来更新 Amazon DynamoDB 表。此应用程序使用 AWS SDK for JavaScript v3。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- DynamoDB
- Lambda

使用 API Gateway 调用 Lambda 函数

以下代码示例展示如何创建通过 Amazon API Gateway 调用的 AWS Lambda 函数。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

展示如何使用 Lambda Java 运行时 API 创建 AWS Lambda 函数。此示例调用不同的 AWS 服务以执行特定的使用案例。此示例演示如何创建通过 Amazon API Gateway 调用的 Lambda 函数，该函数扫描 Amazon DynamoDB 表获取工作周年纪念日，并使用 Amazon Simple Notification Service (Amazon SNS) 向员工发送文本消息，祝贺他们的周年纪念日。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- API Gateway

- DynamoDB
- Lambda
- Amazon SNS

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

演示如何使用 Lambda JavaScript 运行时 API 创建AWS Lambda函数。此示例调用不同的 AWS 服务以执行特定的应用场景。此示例演示如何创建通过 Amazon API Gateway 调用的 Lambda 函数，该函数扫描 Amazon DynamoDB 表获取工作周年纪念日，并使用 Amazon Simple Notification Service (Amazon SNS) 向员工发送文本消息，祝贺他们的周年纪念日。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

该示例也可在 AWS SDK for JavaScript v3 开发人员指南中找到。

本示例中使用的服务

- API Gateway
- DynamoDB
- Lambda
- Amazon SNS

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

此示例显示如何创建和使用以 AWS Lambda 函数为目标的 Amazon API Gateway REST API。Lambda 处理程序演示了如何基于 HTTP 方法进行路由；如何从查询字符串、标头和正文中获取数据；以及如何返回 JSON 响应。

- 部署 Lambda 函数。
- 使用 API Gateway 创建 REST API
- 创建以 Lambda 函数为目标的 REST 资源。
- 授予允许 API Gateway 调用 Lambda 函数的权限。
- 使用请求软件包向 REST API 发送请求。

- 清理演示期间创建的所有资源。

最好在上查看此示例 GitHub。有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- API Gateway
- Lambda

使用 Step Functions 调用 Lambda 函数

以下代码示例展示如何创建 AWS Step Functions 状态机来调用序列中的 AWS Lambda 函数。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

展示如何使用 AWS Step Functions 和 AWS SDK for Java 2.x 创建 AWS 无服务器工作流。每个工作流步骤都通过使用 AWS Lambda 函数实现。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- DynamoDB
- Lambda
- Amazon SES
- Step Functions

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

演示了如何使用 AWS Step Functions 和 AWS SDK for JavaScript 创建 AWS 无服务器工作流。每个工作流步骤都通过使用 AWS Lambda 函数实现。

Lambda 是一项计算服务，使您无需预置或管理服务器即可运行代码。Step Functions 是一项无服务器编排服务，可让您搭配使用 Lambda 函数和其他 AWS 服务来构建业务关键型应用程序。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

该示例也可在 AWS SDK for JavaScript v3 开发人员指南中找到。

本示例中使用的服务

- DynamoDB
- Lambda
- Amazon SES
- Step Functions

使用计划的事件调用 Lambda 函数

以下代码示例演示如何创建由 Amazon EventBridge 计划事件调用的AWS Lambda函数。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

演示如何创建调用函数的 Amazon EventBridge 计划事件。AWS Lambda配置 EventBridge 为使用 cron 表达式来调度 Lambda 函数的调用时间。在本示例中，您使用 Lambda Java 运行时 API 创建 Lambda 函数。此示例调用不同的 AWS 服务以执行特定的使用场景。此示例演示了如何创建一个应用程序，在其一周年纪念日时向员工发送移动短信表示祝贺。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- DynamoDB
- EventBridge
- Lambda
- Amazon SNS

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

演示如何创建调用函数的 Amazon EventBridge 计划事件。AWS Lambda配置 EventBridge 为使用 cron 表达式来调度 Lambda 函数的调用时间。在此示例中，您将使用 Lambda 运行时 API 创建一个 Lambda 函数。 JavaScript 此示例调用不同的 AWS 服务以执行特定的使用场景。此示例演示了如何创建一个应用程序，在其一周年纪念日时向员工发送移动短信表示祝贺。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

该示例也可在 AWS SDK for JavaScript v3 开发人员指南中找到。

本示例中使用的服务

- DynamoDB
- EventBridge
- Lambda
- Amazon SNS

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

此示例说明如何将AWS Lambda函数注册为计划的 Amazon EventBridge 事件的目标。Lambda 处理程序将友好的消息和完整的事件数据写入 Amazon CloudWatch 日志，以供日后检索。

- 部署 Lambda 函数。
- 创建 EventBridge 计划事件并将 Lambda 函数设为目标。
- 授予允许 EventBridge 调用 Lambda 函数的权限。
- 打印来自 CloudWatch Logs 的最新数据以显示计划调用的结果。
- 清理演示期间创建的所有资源。

最好在上查看此示例 GitHub。有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- CloudWatch 日志
- EventBridge
- Lambda

使用 AWS SDK 的 Amazon Lex 代码示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 Amazon Lex 与 AWS 软件开发工具包 (SDK) 结合使用。

跨服务示例 是指跨多个 AWS 服务工作的示例应用程序。

更多资源

- Amazon Lex 开发人员指南 — 有关 Amazon Lex 的更多信息。
- Amazon Lex API 参考 — 有关所有可用的 Amazon Lex 操作的详细信息。
- AWS 开发人员中心 — 您可以按类别或全文搜索筛选的代码示例。
- AWSSDK 示例 — 包含首选语言完整代码的 GitHub 存储库。包括有关设置和运行代码的说明。

代码示例

- 使用 AWS SDK 的 Amazon Lex 的跨服务示例
  - 创建 Amazon Lex 聊天机器人来吸引您的网站访客

使用 AWS SDK 的 Amazon Lex 的跨服务示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 Amazon Lex 与 AWS SDK 结合使用。每个示例都包含一个跨多个 AWS 服务运行的示例应用程序。

跨服务示例以高级经验为目标，可帮助您开始构建应用程序。

示例

- 创建 Amazon Lex 聊天机器人来吸引您的网站访客

创建 Amazon Lex 聊天机器人来吸引您的网站访客

以下代码示例显示如何创建用于吸引网站访客的聊天机器人。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

演示如何使用 Amazon Lex API 在 Web 应用程序中创建聊天机器人，以吸引网站访问者。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- Amazon Comprehend
- Amazon Lex

- Amazon Translate

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

演示了如何使用 Amazon Lex API 在 Web 应用程序中创建聊天机器人，以吸引网站访客。

有关完整的源代码以及如何设置和运行的说明，请参阅《AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南》中的完整示例构建 Amazon Lex 聊天机器人。

本示例中使用的服务

- Amazon Comprehend
- Amazon Lex
- Amazon Translate

使用 AWS SDK 的 Lookout for Vision 的代码示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 Amazon Lookout for Vision 与 AWS 软件开发工具包 (SDK) 结合使用。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

更多资源

- Lookout for Vision 开发人员指南 — 有关 Lookout for Vision 的更多信息。
- Lookout for Vision API 参考 — 有关所有可用的 Lookout for Vision 操作的详细信息。
- AWS 开发人员中心 — 您可以按类别或全文搜索筛选的代码示例。
- AWSSDK 示例 — 包含首选语言完整代码的 GitHub 存储库。包括有关设置和运行代码的说明。

开始使用

开始使用 Lookout for Vision

以下代码示例演示如何开始使用 Lookout for Vision。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
"""
This example shows how to list your Amazon Lookout for Vision projects.
If you haven't previously created a project in the current AWS Region,
the response is an empty list, however it confirms that you can call the
Lookout for Vision API.
"""
from botocore.exceptions import ClientError
import boto3


class Hello:
    """Hello class for Amazon Lookout for Vision"""

    @staticmethod
    def list_projects(lookoutvision_client):
        """
        Lists information about the projects that are in your AWS account
        and in the current AWS Region.

        : param lookoutvision_client: A Boto3 Lookout for Vision client.
        """
        try:
            response = lookoutvision_client.list_projects()
            for project in response["Projects"]:
                print("Project: " + project["ProjectName"])
                print("ARN: " + project["ProjectArn"])
                print()
            print("Done!")
        except ClientError as err:
            print(f"Couldn't list projects. \n{err}")
            raise
```

```
def main():
    session = boto3.Session(profile_name="lookoutvision-access")
    lookoutvision_client = session.client("lookoutvision")

    Hello.list_projects(lookoutvision_client)


if __name__ == "__main__":
    main()
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListProjects于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

代码示例

- 使用 AWS SDK 对 Lookout for Vision 执行的操作
  - 使用 AWS SDK 创建 Lookout for Vision 数据集
  - 使用 AWS SDK 创建 Lookout for Vision 模型
  - 使用 AWS SDK 创建 Lookout for Vision 项目
  - 使用 AWS SDK 删除 Lookout for Vision 数据集
  - 使用 AWS SDK 删除 Lookout for Vision 模型
  - 使用 AWS SDK 删除 Lookout for Vision 项目
  - 使用 AWS SDK 描述 Lookout for Vision 数据集
  - 使用 AWS SDK 描述 Lookout for Vision 模型
  - 使用 AWS SDK 通过经过训练的 Lookout for Vision 模型检测图像中的异常
  - 使用 AWS SDK 列出 Lookout for Vision 模型
  - 使用 AWS SDK 列出 Lookout for Vision 项目
  - 使用 AWS SDK 启动 Lookout for Vision 模型
  - 使用 AWS SDK 停止 Lookout for Vision 模型
- 使用 AWS SDK 的 Lookout for Vision 场景
  - 使用 AWS SDK 创建 Lookout for Vision 清单文件
  - 使用 AWS SDK 创建、训练和启动 Lookout for Vision 模型
  - 使用 AWS SDK 从 Lookout for Vision 项目中导出数据集

- 使用 AWS SDK 查找带有特定标签的 Lookout for Vision 项目
- 使用 AWS SDK 列出当前托管的 Lookout for Vision 模型

使用 AWS SDK 对 Lookout for Vision 执行的操作

以下代码示例演示如何将 Amazon Lookout for Vision 与 AWS SDK 结合使用。每个示例都调用一个单独的服务函数。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以在使用 AWS SDK 的 Lookout for Vision 场景中结合上下文查看操作。

示例

- 使用 AWS SDK 创建 Lookout for Vision 数据集
- 使用 AWS SDK 创建 Lookout for Vision 模型
- 使用 AWS SDK 创建 Lookout for Vision 项目
- 使用 AWS SDK 删除 Lookout for Vision 数据集
- 使用 AWS SDK 删除 Lookout for Vision 模型
- 使用 AWS SDK 删除 Lookout for Vision 项目
- 使用 AWS SDK 描述 Lookout for Vision 数据集
- 使用 AWS SDK 描述 Lookout for Vision 模型
- 使用 AWS SDK 通过经过训练的 Lookout for Vision 模型检测图像中的异常
- 使用 AWS SDK 列出 Lookout for Vision 模型
- 使用 AWS SDK 列出 Lookout for Vision 项目
- 使用 AWS SDK 启动 Lookout for Vision 模型
- 使用 AWS SDK 停止 Lookout for Vision 模型

使用 AWS SDK 创建 Lookout for Vision 数据集

以下代码示例演示如何创建 Lookout for Vision 数据集。

有关更多信息，请参阅创建数据集。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class Datasets:

    @staticmethod
    def create_dataset(lookoutvision_client, project_name, manifest_file,
 dataset_type):
        """
        Creates a new Lookout for Vision dataset

        :param lookoutvision_client: A Lookout for Vision Boto3 client.
        :param project_name: The name of the project in which you want to
                             create a dataset.
        :param bucket: The bucket that contains the manifest file.
        :param manifest_file: The path and name of the manifest file.
        :param dataset_type: The type of the dataset (train or test).
        """
        try:
            bucket, key = manifest_file.replace("s3://", "").split("/", 1)
            logger.info("Creating %s dataset type...", dataset_type)
            dataset = {
                "GroundTruthManifest": {"S3Object": {"Bucket": bucket, "Key":
 key}}
            }
            response = lookoutvision_client.create_dataset(
                ProjectName=project_name,
                DatasetType=dataset_type,
                DatasetSource=dataset,
            )
            logger.info("Dataset Status: %s", response["DatasetMetadata"]
["Status"])
            logger.info(
                "Dataset Status Message: %s",
                response["DatasetMetadata"]["StatusMessage"],
```

```
            )
            logger.info("Dataset Type: %s", response["DatasetMetadata"]
["DatasetType"])

            # Wait until either created or failed.
            finished = False
            status = ""
            dataset_description = {}
            while finished is False:
                dataset_description = lookoutvision_client.describe_dataset(
                    ProjectName=project_name, DatasetType=dataset_type
                )
                status = dataset_description["DatasetDescription"]["Status"]

                if status == "CREATE_IN_PROGRESS":
                    logger.info("Dataset creation in progress...")
                    time.sleep(2)
                elif status == "CREATE_COMPLETE":
                    logger.info("Dataset created.")
                    finished = True
                else:
                    logger.info(
                        "Dataset creation failed: %s",
                        dataset_description["DatasetDescription"]
["StatusMessage"],
                    )
                    finished = True

            if status != "CREATE_COMPLETE":
                message = dataset_description["DatasetDescription"]
["StatusMessage"]
                logger.exception("Couldn't create dataset: %s", message)
                raise Exception(f"Couldn't create dataset: {message}")

        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Service error: Couldn't create dataset.")
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateDataset于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 创建 Lookout for Vision 模型

以下代码示例演示如何创建 Lookout for Vision 模型。

有关更多信息，请参阅训练模型。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class Models:

    @staticmethod
    def create_model(
        lookoutvision_client,
        project_name,
        training_results,
        tag_key=None,
        tag_key_value=None,
    ):
        """
        Creates a version of a Lookout for Vision model.

        :param lookoutvision_client: A Boto3 Lookout for Vision client.
        :param project_name: The name of the project in which you want to create
 a
                             model.
        :param training_results: The Amazon S3 location where training results
 are stored.
        :param tag_key: The key for a tag to add to the model.
        :param tag_key_value - A value associated with the tag_key.
        return: The model status and version.
        """
        try:
            logger.info("Training model...")
            output_bucket, output_folder = training_results.replace("s3://",
 "").split(
```

```
                "/", 1
            )
            output_config = {
                "S3Location": {"Bucket": output_bucket, "Prefix": output_folder}
            }
            tags = []
            if tag_key is not None:
                tags = [{"Key": tag_key, "Value": tag_key_value}]

            response = lookoutvision_client.create_model(
                ProjectName=project_name, OutputConfig=output_config, Tags=tags
            )

            logger.info("ARN: %s", response["ModelMetadata"]["ModelArn"])
            logger.info("Version: %s", response["ModelMetadata"]["ModelVersion"])
            logger.info("Started training...")

            print("Training started. Training might take several hours to
complete.")

            # Wait until training completes.
            finished = False
            status = "UNKNOWN"
            while finished is False:
                model_description = lookoutvision_client.describe_model(
                    ProjectName=project_name,
                    ModelVersion=response["ModelMetadata"]["ModelVersion"],
                )
                status = model_description["ModelDescription"]["Status"]

                if status == "TRAINING":
                    logger.info("Model training in progress...")
                    time.sleep(600)
                    continue

                if status == "TRAINED":
                    logger.info("Model was successfully trained.")
                else:
                    logger.info(
                        "Model training failed: %s ",
                        model_description["ModelDescription"]["StatusMessage"],
                    )
                finished = True
        except ClientError:
```

```
            logger.exception("Couldn't train model.")
            raise
        else:
            return status, response["ModelMetadata"]["ModelVersion"]
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateModel于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 创建 Lookout for Vision 项目

以下代码示例演示如何创建 Lookout for Vision 项目。

有关更多信息，请参阅创建项目。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class Projects:

    @staticmethod
    def create_project(lookoutvision_client, project_name):
        """
        Creates a new Lookout for Vision project.

        :param lookoutvision_client: A Boto3 Lookout for Vision client.
        :param  project_name: The name for the new project.
        :return project_arn: The ARN of the new project.
        """
        try:
            logger.info("Creating project: %s", project_name)
            response =
 lookoutvision_client.create_project(ProjectName=project_name)
            project_arn = response["ProjectMetadata"]["ProjectArn"]
```

```
            logger.info("project ARN: %s", project_arn)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't create project %s.", project_name)
            raise
        else:
            return project_arn
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateProject于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 删除 Lookout for Vision 数据集

以下代码示例演示如何删除 Lookout for Vision 数据集。

有关更多信息，请参阅删除数据集。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class Datasets:

    @staticmethod
    def delete_dataset(lookoutvision_client, project_name, dataset_type):
        """
        Deletes a Lookout for Vision dataset

        :param lookoutvision_client: A Boto3 Lookout for Vision client.
        :param project_name: The name of the project that contains the dataset
 that
                             you want to delete.
        :param dataset_type: The type (train or test) of the dataset that you
                             want to delete.
        """
        try:
```

```
            logger.info(
                "Deleting the %s dataset for project %s.", dataset_type,
 project_name
            )
            lookoutvision_client.delete_dataset(
                ProjectName=project_name, DatasetType=dataset_type
            )
            logger.info("Dataset deleted.")
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Service error: Couldn't delete dataset.")
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteDataset于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 删除 Lookout for Vision 模型

以下代码示例演示如何删除 Lookout for Vision 模型。

有关更多信息，请参阅删除模型。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class Models:

    @staticmethod
    def delete_model(lookoutvision_client, project_name, model_version):
        """
        Deletes a Lookout for Vision model. The model must first be stopped and
 can't
        be in training.
```

```
        :param lookoutvision_client: A Boto3 Lookout for Vision client.
        :param project_name: The name of the project that contains the desired
model.
        :param model_version: The version of the model that you want to delete.
        """
        try:
            logger.info("Deleting model: %s", model_version)
            lookoutvision_client.delete_model(
                ProjectName=project_name, ModelVersion=model_version
            )

            model_exists = True
            while model_exists:
                response =
lookoutvision_client.list_models(ProjectName=project_name)

                model_exists = False
                for model in response["Models"]:
                    if model["ModelVersion"] == model_version:
                        model_exists = True

                if model_exists is False:
                    logger.info("Model deleted")
                else:
                    logger.info("Model is being deleted...")
                    time.sleep(2)

            logger.info("Deleted Model: %s", model_version)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't delete model.")
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteModel于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 删除 Lookout for Vision 项目

以下代码示例演示如何删除 Lookout for Vision 项目。

有关更多信息，请参阅删除项目。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class Projects:

    @staticmethod
    def delete_project(lookoutvision_client, project_name):
        """
        Deletes a Lookout for Vision Model

        :param lookoutvision_client: A Boto3 Lookout for Vision client.
        :param project_name: The name of the project that you want to delete.
        """
        try:
            logger.info("Deleting project: %s", project_name)
            response =
 lookoutvision_client.delete_project(ProjectName=project_name)
            logger.info("Deleted project ARN: %s ", response["ProjectArn"])
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.exception("Couldn't delete project %s.", project_name)
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteProject于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 描述 Lookout for Vision 数据集

以下代码示例演示如何描述 Lookout for Vision 数据集。

有关更多信息，请参阅查看数据集。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class Datasets:

    @staticmethod
    def describe_dataset(lookoutvision_client, project_name, dataset_type):
        """
        Gets information about a Lookout for Vision dataset.

        :param lookoutvision_client: A Boto3 Lookout for Vision client.
        :param project_name: The name of the project that contains the dataset
 that
                             you want to describe.
        :param dataset_type: The type (train or test) of the dataset that you
 want
                             to describe.
        """
        try:
            response = lookoutvision_client.describe_dataset(
                ProjectName=project_name, DatasetType=dataset_type
            )
            print(f"Name: {response['DatasetDescription']['ProjectName']}")
            print(f"Type: {response['DatasetDescription']['DatasetType']}")
            print(f"Status: {response['DatasetDescription']['Status']}")
            print(f"Message: {response['DatasetDescription']['StatusMessage']}")
            print(f"Images: {response['DatasetDescription']['ImageStats']
['Total']}")
            print(f"Labeled: {response['DatasetDescription']['ImageStats']
['Labeled']}")
            print(f"Normal: {response['DatasetDescription']['ImageStats']
['Normal']}")
            print(f"Anomaly: {response['DatasetDescription']['ImageStats']
['Anomaly']}")
        except ClientError:
```

```
            logger.exception("Service error: problem listing datasets.")
            raise
        print("Done.")
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeDataset于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 描述 Lookout for Vision 模型

以下代码示例演示如何描述 Lookout for Vision 模型。

有关更多信息，请参阅查看模型。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class Models:

    @staticmethod
    def describe_model(lookoutvision_client, project_name, model_version):
        """
        Shows the performance metrics for a trained model.

        :param lookoutvision_client: A Boto3 Amazon Lookout for Vision client.
        :param project_name: The name of the project that contains the desired
 model.
        :param model_version: The version of the model.
        """
        response = lookoutvision_client.describe_model(
            ProjectName=project_name, ModelVersion=model_version
        )
        model_description = response["ModelDescription"]
```

```
        print(f"\tModel version: {model_description['ModelVersion']}")
        print(f"\tARN: {model_description['ModelArn']}")
        if "Description" in model_description:
            print(f"\tDescription: {model_description['Description']}")
        print(f"\tStatus: {model_description['Status']}")
        print(f"\tMessage: {model_description['StatusMessage']}")
        print(f"\tCreated: {str(model_description['CreationTimestamp'])}")

        if model_description["Status"] in ("TRAINED", "HOSTED"):
            training_start = model_description["CreationTimestamp"]
            training_end = model_description["EvaluationEndTimestamp"]
            duration = training_end - training_start
            print(f"\tTraining duration: {duration}")

            print("\n\tPerformance metrics\n\t-------------------")
            print(f"\tRecall: {model_description['Performance']['Recall']}")
            print(f"\tPrecision: {model_description['Performance']
['Precision']}")
            print(f"\tF1: {model_description['Performance']['F1Score']}")

            training_output_bucket = model_description["OutputConfig"]
["S3Location"][
                "Bucket"
            ]
            prefix = model_description["OutputConfig"]["S3Location"]["Prefix"]
            print(f"\tTraining output: s3://{training_output_bucket}/{prefix}")
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeModel于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 通过经过训练的 Lookout for Vision 模型检测图像中的异常

以下代码示例演示如何使用经过训练的 Lookout for Vision 模型检测图像中的异常。

有关更多信息，请参阅检测图像中的异常。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class Inference:
    """
    Shows how to detect anomalies in an image using a trained Lookout for Vision
 model.
    """

    @staticmethod
    def detect_anomalies(lookoutvision_client, project_name, model_version,
 photo):
        """
        Calls DetectAnomalies using the supplied project, model version, and
 image.
        :param lookoutvision_client: A Lookout for Vision Boto3 client.
        :param project: The project that contains the model that you want to use.
        :param model_version: The version of the model that you want to use.
        :param photo: The photo that you want to analyze.
        :return: The DetectAnomalyResult object that contains the analysis
 results.
        """

        image_type = imghdr.what(photo)
        if image_type == "jpeg":
            content_type = "image/jpeg"
        elif image_type == "png":
            content_type = "image/png"
        else:
            logger.info("Image type not valid for %s", photo)
            raise ValueError(
                f"File format not valid. Supply a jpeg or png format file:
 {photo}"
            )
```

```
        # Get images bytes for call to detect_anomalies.
        with open(photo, "rb") as image:
            response = lookoutvision_client.detect_anomalies(
                ProjectName=project_name,
                ContentType=content_type,
                Body=image.read(),
                ModelVersion=model_version,
            )

        return response["DetectAnomalyResult"]

    @staticmethod
    def download_from_s3(s3_resource, photo):
        """
        Downloads an image from an S3 bucket.

        :param s3_resource: A Boto3 Amazon S3 resource.
        :param photo: The Amazon S3 path of a photo to download.
        return: The local path to the downloaded file.
        """
        try:
            bucket, key = photo.replace("s3://", "").split("/", 1)
            local_file = os.path.basename(photo)
        except ValueError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't get S3 info for %s", photo)
            raise

        try:
            logger.info("Downloading %s", photo)
            s3_resource.Bucket(bucket).download_file(key, local_file)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't download %s from S3.", photo)
            raise

        return local_file

    @staticmethod
    def reject_on_classification(image, prediction, confidence_limit):
        """
        Returns True if the anomaly confidence is greater than or equal to
        the supplied confidence limit.
        :param image: The name of the image file that was analyzed.
        :param prediction: The DetectAnomalyResult object returned from
DetectAnomalies.
```

```
        :param confidence_limit: The minimum acceptable confidence (float 0 - 1).
        :return: True if the error condition indicates an anomaly, otherwise
False.
        """

        reject = False

        logger.info("Checking classification for %s", image)

        if prediction["IsAnomalous"] and prediction["Confidence"] >=
confidence_limit:
            reject = True
            reject_info = (
                f"Rejected: Anomaly confidence ({prediction['Confidence']:.2%})
is greater"
                f" than limit ({confidence_limit:.2%})"
            )
            logger.info("%s", reject_info)

        if not reject:
            logger.info("No anomalies found.")
        return reject

    @staticmethod
    def reject_on_anomaly_types(
        image, prediction, confidence_limit, anomaly_types_limit
    ):
        """
        Checks if the number of anomaly types is greater than the anomaly types
        limit and if the prediction confidence is greater than the confidence
limit.
        :param image: The name of the image file that was analyzed.
        :param prediction: The DetectAnomalyResult object returned from
DetectAnomalies.
        :param confidence: The minimum acceptable confidence (float 0 - 1).
        :param anomaly_types_limit: The maximum number of allowable anomaly types
(int).
        :return: True if the error condition indicates an anomaly, otherwise
False.
        """

        logger.info("Checking number of anomaly types for %s", image)

        reject = False
```

```
        if prediction["IsAnomalous"] and prediction["Confidence"] >=
confidence_limit:
            anomaly_types = {
                anomaly["Name"]
                for anomaly in prediction["Anomalies"]
                if anomaly["Name"] != "background"
            }

            if len(anomaly_types) > anomaly_types_limit:
                reject = True
                reject_info = (
                    f"Rejected: Anomaly confidence
({prediction['Confidence']:.2%}) "
                    f"is greater than limit ({confidence_limit:.2%}) and "
                    f"the number of anomaly types ({len(anomaly_types)-1}) is "
                    f"greater than the limit ({anomaly_types_limit})"
                )

                logger.info("%s", reject_info)

        if not reject:
            logger.info("No anomalies found.")
        return reject

    @staticmethod
    def reject_on_coverage(
        image, prediction, confidence_limit, anomaly_label, coverage_limit
    ):
        """
        Checks if the coverage area of an anomaly is greater than the coverage
limit and if
        the prediction confidence is greater than the confidence limit.
        :param image: The name of the image file that was analyzed.
        :param prediction: The DetectAnomalyResult object returned from
DetectAnomalies.
        :param confidence_limit: The minimum acceptable confidence (float 0-1).
        :anomaly_label: The anomaly label for the type of anomaly that you want
to check.
        :coverage_limit: The maximum acceptable percentage coverage of an anomaly
(float 0-1).
        :return: True if the error condition indicates an anomaly, otherwise
False.
        """
```

```
        reject = False

        logger.info("Checking coverage for %s", image)

        if prediction["IsAnomalous"] and prediction["Confidence"] >=
 confidence_limit:
            for anomaly in prediction["Anomalies"]:
                if anomaly["Name"] == anomaly_label and anomaly["PixelAnomaly"][
                    "TotalPercentageArea"
                ] > (coverage_limit):
                    reject = True
                    reject_info = (
                        f"Rejected: Anomaly confidence
 ({prediction['Confidence']:.2%}) "
                        f"is greater than limit ({confidence_limit:.2%}) and
 {anomaly['Name']} "
                        f"coverage ({anomaly['PixelAnomaly']
['TotalPercentageArea']:.2%}) "
                        f"is greater than limit ({coverage_limit:.2%})"
                    )

                    logger.info("%s", reject_info)

        if not reject:
            logger.info("No anomalies found.")

        return reject

    @staticmethod
    def analyze_image(lookoutvision_client, image, config):
        """
        Analyzes an image with an Amazon Lookout for Vision model. Also
        runs a series of checks to determine if the contents of an image
        should be rejected.
        :param lookoutvision_client: A Lookout for Vision Boto3 client.
        param image: A local image that you want to analyze.
        param config: Configuration information for the model and reject
        limits.
        """

        project = config["project"]
        model_version = config["model_version"]
        confidence_limit = config["confidence_limit"]
```

```
        coverage_limit = config["coverage_limit"]
        anomaly_types_limit = config["anomaly_types_limit"]
        anomaly_label = config["anomaly_label"]

        # Get analysis results.
        print(f"Analyzing {image}.")

        prediction = Inference.detect_anomalies(
            lookoutvision_client, project, model_version, image
        )

        anomalies = []

        reject = Inference.reject_on_classification(image, prediction,
 confidence_limit)

        if reject:
            anomalies.append("Classification: An anomaly was found.")

        reject = Inference.reject_on_coverage(
            image, prediction, confidence_limit, anomaly_label, coverage_limit
        )

        if reject:
            anomalies.append("Coverage: Anomaly coverage too high.")

        reject = Inference.reject_on_anomaly_types(
            image, prediction, confidence_limit, anomaly_types_limit
        )

        if reject:
            anomalies.append("Anomaly type count: Too many anomaly types found.")
            print()

        if len(anomalies) > 0:
            print(f"Anomalies found in {image}")
            for anomaly in anomalies:
                print(f"{anomaly}")
        else:
            print(f"No anomalies found in {image}")


def main():
    """
```

```
    Detects anomalies in an image file.
    """
    try:
        logging.basicConfig(level=logging.INFO, format="%(levelname)s:
%(message)s")

        parser = argparse.ArgumentParser(
            description="Find anomalies with Amazon Lookout for Vision."
        )
        parser.add_argument(
            "image",
            help="The file that you want to analyze. Supply a local file path or
a "
            "path to an S3 object.",
        )
        parser.add_argument(
            "config",
            help=(
                "The configuration JSON file to use. "
                "See https://github.com/awsdocs/aws-doc-sdk-examples/blob/main/"
                "python/example_code/lookoutvision/README.md"
            ),
        )

        args = parser.parse_args()

        session = boto3.Session(profile_name="lookoutvision-access")

        lookoutvision_client = session.client("lookoutvision")
        s3_resource = session.resource("s3")

        # Get configuration information.
        with open(args.config, encoding="utf-8") as config_file:
            config = json.load(config_file)

        # Download image if located in S3 bucket.
        if args.image.startswith("s3://"):
            image = Inference.download_from_s3(s3_resource, args.image)
        else:
            image = args.image

        Inference.analyze_image(lookoutvision_client, image, config)

        # Delete image, if downloaded from S3 bucket.
```

```
        if args.image.startswith("s3://"):
            os.remove(image)

    except ClientError as err:
        print(f"Service error: {err.response['Error']['Message']}")
    except FileNotFoundError as err:
        print(f"The supplied file couldn't be found: {err.filename}.")
    except ValueError as err:
        print(f"A value error occurred: {err}.")
    else:
        print("\nSuccessfully completed analysis.")


if __name__ == "__main__":
    main()
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DetectAnomalies于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 列出 Lookout for Vision 模型

以下代码示例演示如何列出 Lookout for Vision 模型。

有关更多信息，请参阅查看模型。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class Models:

    @staticmethod
    def describe_models(lookoutvision_client, project_name):
        """
```

```
        Gets information about all models in a Lookout for Vision project.

        :param lookoutvision_client: A Boto3 Lookout for Vision client.
        :param project_name: The name of the project that you want to use.
        """
        try:
            response = lookoutvision_client.list_models(ProjectName=project_name)
            print("Project: " + project_name)
            for model in response["Models"]:
                Models.describe_model(
                    lookoutvision_client, project_name, model["ModelVersion"]
                )
                print()
            print("Done...")
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't list models.")
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListModels于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 列出 Lookout for Vision 项目

以下代码示例演示如何列出 Lookout for Vision 项目。

有关更多信息，请参阅查看项目。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class Projects:

    @staticmethod
    def list_projects(lookoutvision_client):
```

```
        """
        Lists information about the projects that are in in your AWS account
        and in the current AWS Region.

        :param lookoutvision_client: A Boto3 Lookout for Vision client.
        """
        try:
            response = lookoutvision_client.list_projects()
            for project in response["Projects"]:
                print("Project: " + project["ProjectName"])
                print("\tARN: " + project["ProjectArn"])
                print("\tCreated: " + str(["CreationTimestamp"]))
                print("Datasets")
                project_description = lookoutvision_client.describe_project(
                    ProjectName=project["ProjectName"]
                )
                if not project_description["ProjectDescription"]["Datasets"]:
                    print("\tNo datasets")
                else:
                    for dataset in project_description["ProjectDescription"][
                        "Datasets"
                    ]:
                        print(f"\ttype: {dataset['DatasetType']}")
                        print(f"\tStatus: {dataset['StatusMessage']}")

                print("Models")
                response_models = lookoutvision_client.list_models(
                    ProjectName=project["ProjectName"]
                )
                if not response_models["Models"]:
                    print("\tNo models")
                else:
                    for model in response_models["Models"]:
                        Models.describe_model(
                            lookoutvision_client,
                            project["ProjectName"],
                            model["ModelVersion"],
                        )


print("--------------------------------------------------------------\n")
            print("Done!")
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Problem listing projects.")
```

```
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListProjects于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 启动 Lookout for Vision 模型

以下代码示例演示如何启动 Lookout for Vision 模型。

有关更多信息，请参阅启动模型。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class Hosting:

    @staticmethod
    def start_model(
        lookoutvision_client, project_name, model_version, min_inference_units
    ):
        """
        Starts the hosting of a Lookout for Vision model.

        :param lookoutvision_client: A Boto3 Lookout for Vision client.
        :param project_name:  The name of the project that contains the version
 of the
                              model that you want to start hosting.
        :param model_version: The version of the model that you want to start
 hosting.
        :param min_inference_units: The number of inference units to use for
 hosting.
        """
        try:
```

```
            logger.info(
                "Starting model version %s for project %s", model_version,
project_name
            )
            lookoutvision_client.start_model(
                ProjectName=project_name,
                ModelVersion=model_version,
                MinInferenceUnits=min_inference_units,
            )
            print("Starting hosting...")

            status = ""
            finished = False

            # Wait until hosted or failed.
            while finished is False:
                model_description = lookoutvision_client.describe_model(
                    ProjectName=project_name, ModelVersion=model_version
                )
                status = model_description["ModelDescription"]["Status"]

                if status == "STARTING_HOSTING":
                    logger.info("Host starting in progress...")
                    time.sleep(10)
                    continue

                if status == "HOSTED":
                    logger.info("Model is hosted and ready for use.")
                    finished = True
                    continue

                logger.info("Model hosting failed and the model can't be used.")
                finished = True

            if status != "HOSTED":
                logger.error("Error hosting model: %s", status)
                raise Exception(f"Error hosting model: {status}")
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't host model.")
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用StartModel于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 停止 Lookout for Vision 模型

以下代码示例演示如何停止 Lookout for Vision 模型。

有关更多信息，请参阅停止模型。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class Hosting:

    @staticmethod
    def stop_model(lookoutvision_client, project_name, model_version):
        """
        Stops a running Lookout for Vision Model.

        :param lookoutvision_client: A Boto3 Lookout for Vision client.
        :param project_name: The name of the project that contains the version of
                             the model that you want to stop hosting.
        :param model_version:  The version of the model that you want to stop
 hosting.
        """
        try:
            logger.info("Stopping model version %s for %s", model_version,
 project_name)
            response = lookoutvision_client.stop_model(
                ProjectName=project_name, ModelVersion=model_version
            )
            logger.info("Stopping hosting...")

            status = response["Status"]
            finished = False

            # Wait until stopped or failed.
            while finished is False:
```

```
                model_description = lookoutvision_client.describe_model(
                    ProjectName=project_name, ModelVersion=model_version
                )
                status = model_description["ModelDescription"]["Status"]

                if status == "STOPPING_HOSTING":
                    logger.info("Host stopping in progress...")
                    time.sleep(10)
                    continue

                if status == "TRAINED":
                    logger.info("Model is no longer hosted.")
                    finished = True
                    continue

                logger.info("Failed to stop model: %s ", status)
                finished = True

            if status != "TRAINED":
                logger.error("Error stopping model: %s", status)
                raise Exception(f"Error stopping model: {status}")
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't stop hosting model.")
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用StopModel于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 的 Lookout for Vision 场景

以下代码示例演示如何将 Amazon Lookout for Vision 与 AWS SDK 结合使用。每个示例都显示了如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务。

场景以中等水平的经验为目标，可帮助您结合具体环境了解服务操作。

示例

- 使用 AWS SDK 创建 Lookout for Vision 清单文件
- 使用 AWS SDK 创建、训练和启动 Lookout for Vision 模型
- 使用 AWS SDK 从 Lookout for Vision 项目中导出数据集
- 使用 AWS SDK 查找带有特定标签的 Lookout for Vision 项目

- 使用 AWS SDK 列出当前托管的 Lookout for Vision 模型

使用 AWS SDK 创建 Lookout for Vision 清单文件

以下代码示例演示如何创建 Lookout for Vision 清单文件并将其上传到 Amazon S3。

有关更多信息，请参阅创建清单文件。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class Datasets:

    @staticmethod
    def create_manifest_file_s3(s3_resource, image_s3_path, manifest_s3_path):
        """
        Creates a manifest file and uploads to Amazon S3.

        :param s3_resource: A Boto3 Amazon S3 resource.
        :param image_s3_path: The Amazon S3 path to the images referenced by the
                              manifest file. The images must be in an Amazon S3
 bucket
                              with the following folder structure.
                                s3://doc-example-bucket/<train or test>/
                                    normal/
                                    anomaly/
                              Place normal images in the normal folder and
 anomalous
                              images in the anomaly folder.
        :param manifest_s3_path: The Amazon S3 location in which to store the
 created
                                 manifest file.
        """
        output_manifest_file = "temp.manifest"
        try:
```

```
            # Current date and time in manifest file format.
            dttm = datetime.now().strftime("%Y-%m-%dT%H:%M:%S.%f")

            # Get bucket and folder from image and manifest file paths.
            bucket, prefix = image_s3_path.replace("s3://", "").split("/", 1)
            if prefix[-1] != "/":
                prefix += "/"
            manifest_bucket, manifest_prefix = manifest_s3_path.replace(
                "s3://", ""
            ).split("/", 1)

            with open(output_manifest_file, "w") as mfile:
                logger.info("Creating manifest file")
                src_bucket = s3_resource.Bucket(bucket)

                # Create JSON lines for anomalous images.
                for obj in src_bucket.objects.filter(
                    Prefix=prefix + "anomaly/", Delimiter="/"
                ):
                    image_path = f"s3://{src_bucket.name}/{obj.key}"
                    manifest = Datasets.create_json_line(image_path, "anomaly",
dttm)
                    mfile.write(json.dumps(manifest) + "\n")

                # Create json lines for normal images.
                for obj in src_bucket.objects.filter(
                    Prefix=prefix + "normal/", Delimiter="/"
                ):
                    image_path = f"s3://{src_bucket.name}/{obj.key}"
                    manifest = Datasets.create_json_line(image_path, "normal",
dttm)
                    mfile.write(json.dumps(manifest) + "\n")

            logger.info("Uploading manifest file to %s", manifest_s3_path)
            s3_resource.Bucket(manifest_bucket).upload_file(
                output_manifest_file, manifest_prefix
            )
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Error uploading manifest.")
            raise
        except Exception:
            logger.exception("Error uploading manifest.")
            raise
        else:
```

```
            logger.info("Completed manifest file creation and upload.")
        finally:
            try:
                os.remove(output_manifest_file)
            except FileNotFoundError:
                pass

    @staticmethod
    def create_json_line(image, class_name, dttm):
        """
        Creates a single JSON line for an image.

        :param image: The S3 location for the image.
        :param class_name: The class of the image (normal or anomaly)
        :param dttm: The date and time that the JSON is created.
        """

        label = 0
        if class_name == "normal":
            label = 0
        elif class_name == "anomaly":
            label = 1
        else:
            logger.error("Unexpected label value: %s for %s", label, image)
            raise Exception(f"Unexpected label value: {label} for {image}")

        manifest = {
            "source-ref": image,
            "anomaly-label": label,
            "anomaly-label-metadata": {
                "confidence": 1,
                "job-name": "labeling-job/anomaly-label",
                "class-name": class_name,
                "human-annotated": "yes",
                "creation-date": dttm,
                "type": "groundtruth/image-classification",
            },
        }
        return manifest
```

使用 AWS SDK 创建、训练和启动 Lookout for Vision 模型

以下代码示例演示如何创建、训练和启动 Lookout for Vision 模型。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

使用命令行参数创建并选择启动 Amazon Lookout for Vision 模型。示例代码将创建一个新项目、训练数据集、可选的测试数据集和模型。模型训练完成后，您可以使用提供的脚本通过图像试用模型。

此示例需要一组图像来训练其模型。您可以在上 GitHub 面找到可用于训练和测试的电路板示例图像。有关如何将这些图像复制到 Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) 存储桶，请参阅准备示例图像。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- Lookout for Vision

使用 AWS SDK 从 Lookout for Vision 项目中导出数据集

以下代码示例演示如何从 Lookout for Vision 项目中导出数据集。

有关更多信息，请参阅从项目中导出数据集 (SDK)。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
"""
Purpose
```

```
Shows how to export the datasets (manifest files and images)
from an Amazon Lookout for Vision project to a new Amazon
S3 location.
"""

import argparse
import json
import logging

import boto3
from botocore.exceptions import ClientError

logger = logging.getLogger(__name__)


def copy_file(s3_resource, source_file, destination_file):
    """
    Copies a file from a source Amazon S3 folder to a destination
    Amazon S3 folder.
    The destination can be in a different S3 bucket.
    :param s3: An Amazon S3 Boto3 resource.
    :param source_file: The Amazon S3 path to the source file.
    :param destination_file: The destination Amazon S3 path for
    the copy operation.
    """

    source_bucket, source_key = source_file.replace("s3://", "").split("/", 1)
    destination_bucket, destination_key = destination_file.replace("s3://",
 "").split(
        "/", 1
    )

    try:
        bucket = s3_resource.Bucket(destination_bucket)
        dest_object = bucket.Object(destination_key)
        dest_object.copy_from(CopySource={"Bucket": source_bucket, "Key":
 source_key})
        dest_object.wait_until_exists()
        logger.info("Copied %s to %s", source_file, destination_file)
    except ClientError as error:
        if error.response["Error"]["Code"] == "404":
            error_message = (
                f"Failed to copy {source_file} to "
                f"{destination_file}. : {error.response['Error']['Message']}"
```

```
            )
            logger.warning(error_message)
            error.response["Error"]["Message"] = error_message
        raise


def upload_manifest_file(s3_resource, manifest_file, destination):
    """
    Uploads a manifest file to a destination Amazon S3 folder.
    :param s3: An Amazon S3 Boto3 resource.
    :param manifest_file: The manifest file that you want to upload.
    :destination: The Amazon S3 folder location to upload the manifest
    file to.
    """

    destination_bucket, destination_key = destination.replace("s3://",
 "").split("/", 1)

    bucket = s3_resource.Bucket(destination_bucket)

    put_data = open(manifest_file, "rb")
    obj = bucket.Object(destination_key + manifest_file)

    try:
        obj.put(Body=put_data)
        obj.wait_until_exists()
        logger.info("Put manifest file '%s' to bucket '%s'.", obj.key,
 obj.bucket_name)
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception(
            "Couldn't put manifest file '%s' to bucket '%s'.", obj.key,
 obj.bucket_name
        )
        raise
    finally:
        if getattr(put_data, "close", None):
            put_data.close()


def get_dataset_types(lookoutvision_client, project):
    """
    Determines the types of the datasets (train or test) in an
    Amazon Lookout for Vision project.
    :param lookoutvision_client: A Lookout for Vision Boto3 client.
```

```
    :param project: The Lookout for Vision project that you want to check.
    :return: The dataset types in the project.
    """

    try:
        response = lookoutvision_client.describe_project(ProjectName=project)

        datasets = []

        for dataset in response["ProjectDescription"]["Datasets"]:
            if dataset["Status"] in ("CREATE_COMPLETE", "UPDATE_COMPLETE"):
                datasets.append(dataset["DatasetType"])
        return datasets

    except lookoutvision_client.exceptions.ResourceNotFoundException:
        logger.exception("Project %s not found.", project)
        raise


def process_json_line(s3_resource, entry, dataset_type, destination):
    """
    Creates a JSON line for a new manifest file, copies image and mask to
    destination.
    :param s3_resource: An Amazon S3 Boto3 resource.
    :param entry: A JSON line from the manifest file.
    :param dataset_type: The type (train or test) of the dataset that
    you want to create the manifest file for.
    :param destination: The destination Amazon S3 folder for the manifest
    file and dataset images.
    :return: A JSON line with details for the destination location.
    """
    entry_json = json.loads(entry)

    print(f"source: {entry_json['source-ref']}")

    # Use existing folder paths to ensure console added image names don't clash.
    bucket, key = entry_json["source-ref"].replace("s3://", "").split("/", 1)
    logger.info("Source location: %s/%s", bucket, key)

    destination_image_location = destination + dataset_type + "/images/" + key

    copy_file(s3_resource, entry_json["source-ref"], destination_image_location)

    # Update JSON for writing.
```

```
    entry_json["source-ref"] = destination_image_location

    if "anomaly-mask-ref" in entry_json:
        source_anomaly_ref = entry_json["anomaly-mask-ref"]
        mask_bucket, mask_key = source_anomaly_ref.replace("s3://",
 "").split("/", 1)

        destination_mask_location = destination + dataset_type + "/masks/" +
 mask_key
        entry_json["anomaly-mask-ref"] = destination_mask_location

        copy_file(s3_resource, source_anomaly_ref, entry_json["anomaly-mask-
ref"])

    return entry_json


def write_manifest_file(
    lookoutvision_client, s3_resource, project, dataset_type, destination
):
    """
    Creates a manifest file for a dataset. Copies the manifest file and
    dataset images (and masks, if present) to the specified Amazon S3
 destination.
    :param lookoutvision_client: A Lookout for Vision Boto3 client.
    :param project: The Lookout for Vision project that you want to use.
    :param dataset_type: The type (train or test) of the dataset that
    you want to create the manifest file for.
    :param destination: The destination Amazon S3 folder for the manifest file
    and dataset images.
    """

    try:
        # Create a reusable Paginator
        paginator = lookoutvision_client.get_paginator("list_dataset_entries")

        # Create a PageIterator from the Paginator
        page_iterator = paginator.paginate(
            ProjectName=project,
            DatasetType=dataset_type,
            PaginationConfig={"PageSize": 100},
        )

        output_manifest_file = dataset_type + ".manifest"
```

```
        # Create manifest file then upload to Amazon S3 with images.
        with open(output_manifest_file, "w", encoding="utf-8") as manifest_file:
            for page in page_iterator:
                for entry in page["DatasetEntries"]:
                    try:
                        entry_json = process_json_line(
                            s3_resource, entry, dataset_type, destination
                        )

                        manifest_file.write(json.dumps(entry_json) + "\n")

                    except ClientError as error:
                        if error.response["Error"]["Code"] == "404":
                            print(error.response["Error"]["Message"])
                            print(f"Excluded JSON line: {entry}")
                        else:
                            raise
        upload_manifest_file(
            s3_resource, output_manifest_file, destination + "datasets/"
        )

    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Problem getting dataset_entries")
        raise


def export_datasets(lookoutvision_client, s3_resource, project, destination):
    """
    Exports the datasets from an Amazon Lookout for Vision project to a specified
    Amazon S3 destination.
    :param project: The Lookout for Vision project that you want to use.
    :param destination: The destination Amazon S3 folder for the exported
 datasets.
    """
    # Add trailing backslash, if missing.
    destination = destination if destination[-1] == "/" else destination + "/"

    print(f"Exporting project {project} datasets to {destination}.")

    # Get each dataset and export to destination.

    dataset_types = get_dataset_types(lookoutvision_client, project)
    for dataset in dataset_types:
```

```
        logger.info("Copying %s dataset to %s.", dataset, destination)

        write_manifest_file(
            lookoutvision_client, s3_resource, project, dataset, destination
        )

    print("Exported dataset locations")
    for dataset in dataset_types:
        print(f"   {dataset}: {destination}datasets/{dataset}.manifest")

    print("Done.")


def add_arguments(parser):
    """
    Adds command line arguments to the parser.
    :param parser: The command line parser.
    """

    parser.add_argument("project", help="The project that contains the dataset.")
    parser.add_argument("destination", help="The destination Amazon S3 folder.")


def main():
    """
    Exports the datasets from an Amazon Lookout for Vision project to a
    destination Amazon S3 location.
    """
    logging.basicConfig(level=logging.INFO, format="%(levelname)s: %(message)s")
    parser = argparse.ArgumentParser(usage=argparse.SUPPRESS)
    add_arguments(parser)

    args = parser.parse_args()

    try:
        session = boto3.Session(profile_name="lookoutvision-access")
        lookoutvision_client = session.client("lookoutvision")
        s3_resource = session.resource("s3")

        export_datasets(
            lookoutvision_client, s3_resource, args.project, args.destination
        )
    except ClientError as err:
        logger.exception(err)
```

```
        print(f"Failed: {format(err)}")


if __name__ == "__main__":
    main()
```

使用 AWS SDK 查找带有特定标签的 Lookout for Vision 项目

以下代码示例演示如何查找带有特定标签的 Lookout for Vision 项目。

有关更多信息，请参阅标记模型。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import logging
import argparse
import boto3

from botocore.exceptions import ClientError


logger = logging.getLogger(__name__)


def find_tag(tags, key, value):
    """
    Finds a tag in the supplied list of tags.

    :param tags: A list of tags associated with a Lookout for Vision model.
    :param key: The tag to search for.
    :param value: The tag key value to search for.
```

```
    :return: True if the tag value exists, otherwise False.
    """

    found = False
    for tag in tags:
        if key == tag["Key"]:
            logger.info("\t\tMatch found for tag: %s value: %s.", key, value)
            found = True
            break
    return found


def find_tag_in_projects(lookoutvision_client, key, value):
    """
    Finds Lookout for Vision models tagged with the supplied key and value.

    :param lookoutvision_client: A Boto3 Lookout for Vision client.
    :param key: The tag key to find.
    :param value: The value of the tag that you want to find.
    return: A list of matching model versions (and model projects) that were
 found.
    """
    try:
        found_tags = []
        found = False
        projects = lookoutvision_client.list_projects()
        # Iterate through each project and models within a project.
        for project in projects["Projects"]:
            logger.info("Searching project: %s ...", project["ProjectName"])

            response_models = lookoutvision_client.list_models(
                ProjectName=project["ProjectName"]
            )
            for model in response_models["Models"]:
                model_description = lookoutvision_client.describe_model(
                    ProjectName=project["ProjectName"],
                    ModelVersion=model["ModelVersion"],
                )
                tags = lookoutvision_client.list_tags_for_resource(
                    ResourceArn=model_description["ModelDescription"]["ModelArn"]
                )

                logger.info(
                    "\tSearching model: %s for tag: %s value: %s.",
```

```
                    model_description["ModelDescription"]["ModelArn"],
                    key,
                    value,
                )
                if find_tag(tags["Tags"], key, value) is True:
                    found = True
                    logger.info(
                        "\t\tMATCH: Project: %s: model version %s",
                        project["ProjectName"],
                        model_description["ModelDescription"]["ModelVersion"],
                    )
                    found_tags.append(
                        {
                            "Project": project["ProjectName"],
                            "ModelVersion": model_description["ModelDescription"]
[
                                "ModelVersion"
                            ],
                        }
                    )
        if found is False:
            logger.info("No match for tag %s with value %s.", key, value)
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Problem finding tags.")
        raise
    else:
        return found_tags


def main():
    logging.basicConfig(level=logging.INFO, format="%(levelname)s: %(message)s")
    parser = argparse.ArgumentParser(usage=argparse.SUPPRESS)
    parser.add_argument("tag", help="The tag that you want to find.")
    parser.add_argument("value", help="The tag value that you want to find.")
    args = parser.parse_args()
    key = args.tag
    value = args.value

    session = boto3.Session(profile_name="lookoutvision-access")

    lookoutvision_client = session.client("lookoutvision")

    print(f"Searching your models for tag: {key} with value: {value}.")
    tagged_models = find_tag_in_projects(lookoutvision_client, key, value)
```

```
    print("Matched models\n--------------")
    if len(tagged_models) > 0:
        for model in tagged_models:
            print(f"Project: {model['Project']}. model version:
{model['ModelVersion']}")
    else:
        print("No matches found.")


if __name__ == "__main__":
    main()
```

使用 AWS SDK 列出当前托管的 Lookout for Vision 模型

以下代码示例演示如何列出当前托管的 Lookout for Vision 模型。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class Hosting:

    @staticmethod
    def list_hosted(lookoutvision_client):
        """
        Displays a list of models in your account that are currently hosted.

        :param lookoutvision_client: A Boto3 Lookout for Vision client.
        """
        try:
            response = lookoutvision_client.list_projects()
            hosted = 0
            print("Hosted models\n-------------")
```

```
            for project in response["Projects"]:
                response_models = lookoutvision_client.list_models(
                    ProjectName=project["ProjectName"]
                )

                for model in response_models["Models"]:
                    model_description = lookoutvision_client.describe_model(
                        ProjectName=project["ProjectName"],
                        ModelVersion=model["ModelVersion"],
                    )

                    if model_description["ModelDescription"]["Status"] ==
"HOSTED":
                        print(
                            f"Project: {project['ProjectName']} Model version: "
                            f"{model['ModelVersion']}"
                        )
                        hosted += 1
            print(f"{hosted} model(s) hosted")
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Problem listing hosted models.")
            raise
```

使用 AWS SDK 的 Managed Service for Apache Flink 代码示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 Amazon Managed Service for Apache Flink 与 AWS 软件开发工具包 (SDK) 结合使用。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

更多资源

- Managed Service for Apache Flink 开发人员指南 — 有关 Managed Service for Apache Flink 的更多信息。
- Managed Service for Apache Flink API 参考 — 有关所有可用的 Managed Service for Apache Flink 操作的详细信息。

- AWS 开发人员中心 — 您可以按类别或全文搜索筛选的代码示例。
- AWSSDK 示例 — 包含首选语言完整代码的 GitHub 存储库。包括有关设置和运行代码的说明。

代码示例

- 使用 AWS SDK 对 Managed Service for Apache Flink 执行的操作
  - 使用 AWS SDK 向 Managed Service for Apache Flink 应用程序添加输入流
  - 使用 AWS SDK 向 Managed Service for Apache Flink 应用程序添加输出流
  - 使用 AWS SDK 创建 Managed Service for Apache Flink 应用程序
  - 使用 AWS SDK 删除 Managed Service for Apache Flink 应用程序
  - 使用 AWS SDK 描述 Managed Service for Apache Flink 应用程序
  - 使用 AWS SDK 描述 Managed Service for Apache Flink 应用程序快照
  - 使用 AWS SDK 发现 Managed Service for Apache Flink 流的数据格式
  - 使用 AWS SDK 启动 Managed Service for Apache Flink 应用程序
  - 使用 AWS SDK 停止 Managed Service for Apache Flink 应用程序
  - 使用 AWS SDK 更新 Managed Service for Apache Flink 应用程序
- 使用 AWS SDK 的 Managed Service for Apache Flink 的数据生成器
  - 使用 AWS SDK 生成包含引用站点的 Kinesis 流
  - 使用 AWS SDK 生成包含血压异常的 Kinesis 流
  - 使用 AWS SDK 生成包含列中数据的 Kinesis 流
  - 使用 AWS SDK 生成包含心率异常的 Kinesis 流
  - 使用 AWS SDK 生成包含热点的 Kinesis 流
  - 使用 AWS SDK 生成包含日志条目的 Kinesis 流
  - 使用 AWS SDK 生成包含交错数据的 Kinesis 流
  - 使用 AWS SDK 生成包含股票行情数据的 Kinesis 流
  - 使用 AWS SDK 生成包含两种数据类型的 Kinesis 流
  - 使用 AWS SDK 生成包含 Web 日志数据的 Kinesis 流

使用 AWS SDK 对 Managed Service for Apache Flink 执行的操作

以下代码示例演示如何将 Amazon Managed Service for Apache Flink 与 AWS SDK 结合使用。每个示例都调用一个单独的服务函数。

示例

- 使用 AWS SDK 向 Managed Service for Apache Flink 应用程序添加输入流
- 使用 AWS SDK 向 Managed Service for Apache Flink 应用程序添加输出流
- 使用 AWS SDK 创建 Managed Service for Apache Flink 应用程序
- 使用 AWS SDK 删除 Managed Service for Apache Flink 应用程序
- 使用 AWS SDK 描述 Managed Service for Apache Flink 应用程序
- 使用 AWS SDK 描述 Managed Service for Apache Flink 应用程序快照
- 使用 AWS SDK 发现 Managed Service for Apache Flink 流的数据格式
- 使用 AWS SDK 启动 Managed Service for Apache Flink 应用程序
- 使用 AWS SDK 停止 Managed Service for Apache Flink 应用程序
- 使用 AWS SDK 更新 Managed Service for Apache Flink 应用程序

使用 AWS SDK 向 Managed Service for Apache Flink 应用程序添加输入流

以下代码示例演示如何将输入流添加到 Managed Service for Apache Flink 应用程序。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class KinesisAnalyticsApplicationV2:
    """Encapsulates Kinesis Data Analytics application functions."""

    def __init__(self, analytics_client):
        """
        :param analytics_client: A Boto3 Kinesis Data Analytics v2 client.
        """
        self.analytics_client = analytics_client
        self.name = None
        self.arn = None
        self.version_id = None
```

```
        self.create_timestamp = None


    def add_input(self, input_prefix, stream_arn, input_schema):
        """
        Adds an input stream to the application. The input stream data is mapped
        to an in-application stream that can be processed by your code running in
        Kinesis Data Analytics.

        :param input_prefix: The prefix prepended to in-application input stream
names.
        :param stream_arn: The ARN of the input stream.
        :param input_schema: A schema that maps the data in the input stream to
the
                             runtime environment. This can be automatically
generated
                             by using `discover_input_schema` or you can create
it
                             yourself.
        :return: Metadata about the newly added input.
        """
        try:
            response = self.analytics_client.add_application_input(
                ApplicationName=self.name,
                CurrentApplicationVersionId=self.version_id,
                Input={
                    "NamePrefix": input_prefix,
                    "KinesisStreamsInput": {"ResourceARN": stream_arn},
                    "InputSchema": input_schema,
                },
            )
            self.version_id = response["ApplicationVersionId"]
            logger.info("Add input stream %s to application %s.", stream_arn,
self.name)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception(
                "Couldn't add input stream %s to application %s.", stream_arn,
self.name
            )
            raise
        else:
            return response
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用AddApplicationInput于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 向 Managed Service for Apache Flink 应用程序添加输出流

以下代码示例演示如何将输出流添加到 Managed Service for Apache Flink 应用程序。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class KinesisAnalyticsApplicationV2:
    """Encapsulates Kinesis Data Analytics application functions."""

    def __init__(self, analytics_client):
        """
        :param analytics_client: A Boto3 Kinesis Data Analytics v2 client.
        """
        self.analytics_client = analytics_client
        self.name = None
        self.arn = None
        self.version_id = None
        self.create_timestamp = None


    def add_output(self, in_app_stream_name, output_arn):
        """
        Adds an output stream to the application. Kinesis Data Analytics maps
 data
        from the specified in-application stream to the output stream.

        :param in_app_stream_name: The name of the in-application stream to map
                                   to the output stream.
```

```
        :param output_arn: The ARN of the output stream.
        :return: A list of metadata about the output resources currently assigned
                 to the application.
        """
        try:
            response = self.analytics_client.add_application_output(
                ApplicationName=self.name,
                CurrentApplicationVersionId=self.version_id,
                Output={
                    "Name": in_app_stream_name,
                    "KinesisStreamsOutput": {"ResourceARN": output_arn},
                    "DestinationSchema": {"RecordFormatType": "JSON"},
                },
            )
            outputs = response["OutputDescriptions"]
            self.version_id = response["ApplicationVersionId"]
            logging.info(
                "Added output %s to %s, which now has %s outputs.",
                output_arn,
                self.name,
                len(outputs),
            )
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't add output %s to %s.", output_arn,
self.name)
            raise
        else:
            return outputs
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用AddApplicationOutput于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 创建 Managed Service for Apache Flink 应用程序

以下代码示例演示如何创建 Managed Service for Apache Flink 应用程序。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class KinesisAnalyticsApplicationV2:
    """Encapsulates Kinesis Data Analytics application functions."""

    def __init__(self, analytics_client):
        """
        :param analytics_client: A Boto3 Kinesis Data Analytics v2 client.
        """
        self.analytics_client = analytics_client
        self.name = None
        self.arn = None
        self.version_id = None
        self.create_timestamp = None


    def create(self, app_name, role_arn, env="SQL-1_0"):
        """
        Creates a Kinesis Data Analytics application.

        :param app_name: The name of the application.
        :param role_arn: The ARN of a role that can be assumed by Kinesis Data
                         Analytics and grants needed permissions.
        :param env: The runtime environment of the application, such as SQL. Code
                    uploaded to the application runs in this environment.
        :return: Metadata about the newly created application.
        """
        try:
            response = self.analytics_client.create_application(
                ApplicationName=app_name,
                RuntimeEnvironment=env,
                ServiceExecutionRole=role_arn,
            )
            details = response["ApplicationDetail"]
```

```
            self._update_details(details)
            logger.info("Application %s created.", app_name)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't create application %s.", app_name)
            raise
        else:
            return details
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateApplication于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 删除 Managed Service for Apache Flink 应用程序

以下代码示例演示如何删除 Managed Service for Apache Flink 应用程序。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class KinesisAnalyticsApplicationV2:
    """Encapsulates Kinesis Data Analytics application functions."""

    def __init__(self, analytics_client):
        """
        :param analytics_client: A Boto3 Kinesis Data Analytics v2 client.
        """
        self.analytics_client = analytics_client
        self.name = None
        self.arn = None
        self.version_id = None
        self.create_timestamp = None
```

```
    def delete(self):
        """
        Deletes an application.
        """
        try:
            self.analytics_client.delete_application(
                ApplicationName=self.name, CreateTimestamp=self.create_timestamp
            )
            logger.info("Deleted application %s.", self.name)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't delete application %s.", self.name)
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteApplication于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 描述 Managed Service for Apache Flink 应用程序

以下代码示例演示如何描述 Managed Service for Apache Flink 应用程序。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class KinesisAnalyticsApplicationV2:
    """Encapsulates Kinesis Data Analytics application functions."""

    def __init__(self, analytics_client):
        """
        :param analytics_client: A Boto3 Kinesis Data Analytics v2 client.
        """
        self.analytics_client = analytics_client
        self.name = None
```

```
        self.arn = None
        self.version_id = None
        self.create_timestamp = None


    def describe(self, name):
        """
        Gets metadata about an application.

        :param name: The name of the application to look up.
        :return: Metadata about the application.
        """
        try:
            response =
self.analytics_client.describe_application(ApplicationName=name)
            details = response["ApplicationDetail"]
            self._update_details(details)
            logger.info("Got metadata for application %s.", name)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't get metadata for application %s.", name)
            raise
        else:
            return details
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeApplication于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 描述 Managed Service for Apache Flink 应用程序快照

以下代码示例演示如何描述 Managed Service for Apache Flink 应用程序快照。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class KinesisAnalyticsApplicationV2:
    """Encapsulates Kinesis Data Analytics application functions."""

    def __init__(self, analytics_client):
        """
        :param analytics_client: A Boto3 Kinesis Data Analytics v2 client.
        """
        self.analytics_client = analytics_client
        self.name = None
        self.arn = None
        self.version_id = None
        self.create_timestamp = None


    def describe_snapshot(self, application_name, snapshot_name):
        """
        Gets metadata about a previously saved application snapshot.

        :param application_name: The name of the application.
        :param snapshot_name: The name of the snapshot.
        :return: Metadata about the snapshot.
        """
        try:
            response = self.analytics_client.describe_application_snapshot(
                ApplicationName=application_name, SnapshotName=snapshot_name
            )
            snapshot = response["SnapshotDetails"]
            logger.info(
                "Got metadata for snapshot %s of application %s.",
                snapshot_name,
                application_name,
            )
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception(
                "Couldn't get metadata for snapshot %s of application %s.",
                snapshot_name,
                application_name,
            )
            raise
        else:
            return snapshot
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeApplicationSnapshot于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 发现 Managed Service for Apache Flink 流的数据格式

以下代码示例演示如何发现 Managed Service for Apache Flink 流的数据格式。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class KinesisAnalyticsApplicationV2:
    """Encapsulates Kinesis Data Analytics application functions."""

    def __init__(self, analytics_client):
        """
        :param analytics_client: A Boto3 Kinesis Data Analytics v2 client.
        """
        self.analytics_client = analytics_client
        self.name = None
        self.arn = None
        self.version_id = None
        self.create_timestamp = None


    def discover_input_schema(self, stream_arn, role_arn):
        """
        Discovers a schema that maps data in a stream to a format that is usable
 by
        an application's runtime environment. The stream must be active and have
        enough data moving through it for the service to sample. The returned
 schema
        can be used when you add the stream as an input to the application or you
 can
        write your own schema.
```

```
        :param stream_arn: The ARN of the stream to map.
        :param role_arn: A role that lets Kinesis Data Analytics read from the
stream.
        :return: The discovered schema of the data in the input stream.
        """
        try:
            response = self.analytics_client.discover_input_schema(
                ResourceARN=stream_arn,
                ServiceExecutionRole=role_arn,
                InputStartingPositionConfiguration={"InputStartingPosition":
"NOW"},
            )
            schema = response["InputSchema"]
            logger.info("Discovered input schema for stream %s.", stream_arn)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception(
                "Couldn't discover input schema for stream %s.", stream_arn
            )
            raise
        else:
            return schema
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DiscoverInputSchema于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 启动 Managed Service for Apache Flink 应用程序

以下代码示例演示如何启动 Managed Service for Apache Flink 应用程序。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class KinesisAnalyticsApplicationV2:
    """Encapsulates Kinesis Data Analytics application functions."""

    def __init__(self, analytics_client):
        """
        :param analytics_client: A Boto3 Kinesis Data Analytics v2 client.
        """
        self.analytics_client = analytics_client
        self.name = None
        self.arn = None
        self.version_id = None
        self.create_timestamp = None


    def start(self, input_id):
        """
        Starts an application. After the application is running, it reads from
 the
        specified input stream and runs the application code on the incoming
 data.

        :param input_id: The ID of the input to read.
        """
        try:
            self.analytics_client.start_application(
                ApplicationName=self.name,
                RunConfiguration={
                    "SqlRunConfigurations": [
                        {
                            "InputId": input_id,
                            "InputStartingPositionConfiguration": {
                                "InputStartingPosition": "NOW"
                            },
                        }
                    ]
                },
            )
            logger.info("Started application %s.", self.name)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't start application %s.", self.name)
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用StartApplication于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 停止 Managed Service for Apache Flink 应用程序

以下代码示例演示如何停止 Managed Service for Apache Flink 应用程序。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class KinesisAnalyticsApplicationV2:
    """Encapsulates Kinesis Data Analytics application functions."""

    def __init__(self, analytics_client):
        """
        :param analytics_client: A Boto3 Kinesis Data Analytics v2 client.
        """
        self.analytics_client = analytics_client
        self.name = None
        self.arn = None
        self.version_id = None
        self.create_timestamp = None


    def stop(self):
        """
        Stops an application. This stops the application from processing data but
        does not delete any resources.
        """
        try:
            self.analytics_client.stop_application(ApplicationName=self.name)
            logger.info("Stopping application %s.", self.name)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't stop application %s.", self.name)
```

```
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用StopApplication于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 更新 Managed Service for Apache Flink 应用程序

以下代码示例演示如何更新 Managed Service for Apache Flink 应用程序。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

此示例将更新在现有应用程序中运行的代码。

```
class KinesisAnalyticsApplicationV2:
    """Encapsulates Kinesis Data Analytics application functions."""

    def __init__(self, analytics_client):
        """
        :param analytics_client: A Boto3 Kinesis Data Analytics v2 client.
        """
        self.analytics_client = analytics_client
        self.name = None
        self.arn = None
        self.version_id = None
        self.create_timestamp = None


    def update_code(self, code):
        """
        Updates the code that runs in the application. The code must run in the
        runtime environment of the application, such as SQL. Application code
```

```
        typically reads data from in-application streams and transforms it in
some way.

        :param code: The code to upload. This completely replaces any existing
code
                     in the application.
        :return: Metadata about the application.
        """
        try:
            response = self.analytics_client.update_application(
                ApplicationName=self.name,
                CurrentApplicationVersionId=self.version_id,
                ApplicationConfigurationUpdate={
                    "ApplicationCodeConfigurationUpdate": {
                        "CodeContentTypeUpdate": "PLAINTEXT",
                        "CodeContentUpdate": {"TextContentUpdate": code},
                    }
                },
            )
            details = response["ApplicationDetail"]
            self.version_id = details["ApplicationVersionId"]
            logger.info("Update code for application %s.", self.name)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't update code for application %s.",
self.name)
            raise
        else:
            return details
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用UpdateApplication于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 的 Managed Service for Apache Flink 的数据生成器

以下代码示例演示如何将 Amazon Managed Service for Apache Flink 与 AWS SDK 结合使用。

示例

- 使用 AWS SDK 生成包含引用站点的 Kinesis 流
- 使用 AWS SDK 生成包含血压异常的 Kinesis 流

- 使用 AWS SDK 生成包含列中数据的 Kinesis 流
- 使用 AWS SDK 生成包含心率异常的 Kinesis 流
- 使用 AWS SDK 生成包含热点的 Kinesis 流
- 使用 AWS SDK 生成包含日志条目的 Kinesis 流
- 使用 AWS SDK 生成包含交错数据的 Kinesis 流
- 使用 AWS SDK 生成包含股票行情数据的 Kinesis 流
- 使用 AWS SDK 生成包含两种数据类型的 Kinesis 流
- 使用 AWS SDK 生成包含 Web 日志数据的 Kinesis 流

使用 AWS SDK 生成包含引用站点的 Kinesis 流

以下代码示例演示了如何生成包含引用站点的 Kinesis 流。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import json
import boto3

STREAM_NAME = "ExampleInputStream"


def get_data():
    return {"REFERRER": "http://www.amazon.com"}


def generate(stream_name, kinesis_client):
    while True:
        data = get_data()
        print(data)
        kinesis_client.put_record(
```

```
            StreamName=stream_name, Data=json.dumps(data),
 PartitionKey="partitionkey"
        )


if __name__ == "__main__":
    generate(STREAM_NAME, boto3.client("kinesis"))
```

使用 AWS SDK 生成包含血压异常的 Kinesis 流

以下代码示例演示了如何生成包含血压异常的 Kinesis 流。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
from enum import Enum
import json
import random
import boto3

STREAM_NAME = "ExampleInputStream"


class PressureType(Enum):
    low = "LOW"
    normal = "NORMAL"
    high = "HIGH"


def get_blood_pressure(pressure_type):
    pressure = {"BloodPressureLevel": pressure_type.value}
    if pressure_type == PressureType.low:
```

```
        pressure["Systolic"] = random.randint(50, 80)
        pressure["Diastolic"] = random.randint(30, 50)
    elif pressure_type == PressureType.normal:
        pressure["Systolic"] = random.randint(90, 120)
        pressure["Diastolic"] = random.randint(60, 80)
    elif pressure_type == PressureType.high:
        pressure["Systolic"] = random.randint(130, 200)
        pressure["Diastolic"] = random.randint(90, 150)
    else:
        raise TypeError
    return pressure


def generate(stream_name, kinesis_client):
    while True:
        rnd = random.random()
        pressure_type = (
            PressureType.low
            if rnd < 0.005
            else PressureType.high
            if rnd > 0.995
            else PressureType.normal
        )
        blood_pressure = get_blood_pressure(pressure_type)
        print(blood_pressure)
        kinesis_client.put_record(
            StreamName=stream_name,
            Data=json.dumps(blood_pressure),
            PartitionKey="partitionkey",
        )


if __name__ == "__main__":
    generate(STREAM_NAME, boto3.client("kinesis"))
```

使用 AWS SDK 生成包含列中数据的 Kinesis 流

以下代码示例演示了如何使用列中的数据生成 Kinesis 流。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import json
import boto3

STREAM_NAME = "ExampleInputStream"


def get_data():
    return {"Col_A": "a", "Col_B": "b", "Col_C": "c", "Col_E_Unstructured":
 "x,y,z"}


def generate(stream_name, kinesis_client):
    while True:
        data = get_data()
        print(data)
        kinesis_client.put_record(
            StreamName=stream_name, Data=json.dumps(data),
 PartitionKey="partitionkey"
        )


if __name__ == "__main__":
    generate(STREAM_NAME, boto3.client("kinesis"))
```

使用 AWS SDK 生成包含心率异常的 Kinesis 流

以下代码示例演示了如何生成包含心率异常的 Kinesis 流。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
from enum import Enum
import json
import random
import boto3

STREAM_NAME = "ExampleInputStream"


class RateType(Enum):
    normal = "NORMAL"
    high = "HIGH"


def get_heart_rate(rate_type):
    if rate_type == RateType.normal:
        rate = random.randint(60, 100)
    elif rate_type == RateType.high:
        rate = random.randint(150, 200)
    else:
        raise TypeError
    return {"heartRate": rate, "rateType": rate_type.value}


def generate(stream_name, kinesis_client, output=True):
    while True:
        rnd = random.random()
        rate_type = RateType.high if rnd < 0.01 else RateType.normal
        heart_rate = get_heart_rate(rate_type)
        if output:
            print(heart_rate)
        kinesis_client.put_record(
```

```
            StreamName=stream_name,
            Data=json.dumps(heart_rate),
            PartitionKey="partitionkey",
        )


if __name__ == "__main__":
    generate(STREAM_NAME, boto3.client("kinesis"))
```

使用 AWS SDK 生成包含热点的 Kinesis 流

以下代码示例演示了如何生成包含热点的 Kinesis 流。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import json
from pprint import pprint
import random
import time
import boto3

STREAM_NAME = "ExampleInputStream"


def get_hotspot(field, spot_size):
    hotspot = {
        "left": field["left"] + random.random() * (field["width"] - spot_size),
        "width": spot_size,
        "top": field["top"] + random.random() * (field["height"] - spot_size),
        "height": spot_size,
    }
```

```
    return hotspot


def get_record(field, hotspot, hotspot_weight):
    rectangle = hotspot if random.random() < hotspot_weight else field
    point = {
        "x": rectangle["left"] + random.random() * rectangle["width"],
        "y": rectangle["top"] + random.random() * rectangle["height"],
        "is_hot": "Y" if rectangle is hotspot else "N",
    }
    return {"Data": json.dumps(point), "PartitionKey": "partition_key"}


def generate(
    stream_name, field, hotspot_size, hotspot_weight, batch_size, kinesis_client
):
    """
    Generates points used as input to a hotspot detection algorithm.
    With probability hotspot_weight (20%), a point is drawn from the hotspot;
    otherwise, it is drawn from the base field. The location of the hotspot
    changes for every 1000 points generated.
    """
    points_generated = 0
    hotspot = None
    while True:
        if points_generated % 1000 == 0:
            hotspot = get_hotspot(field, hotspot_size)
        records = [
            get_record(field, hotspot, hotspot_weight) for _ in range(batch_size)
        ]
        points_generated += len(records)
        pprint(records)
        kinesis_client.put_records(StreamName=stream_name, Records=records)

        time.sleep(0.1)


if __name__ == "__main__":
    generate(
        stream_name=STREAM_NAME,
        field={"left": 0, "width": 10, "top": 0, "height": 10},
        hotspot_size=1,
        hotspot_weight=0.2,
        batch_size=10,
```

```
        kinesis_client=boto3.client("kinesis"),
    )
```

使用 AWS SDK 生成包含日志条目的 Kinesis 流

以下代码示例演示了如何生成包含日志条目的 Kinesis 流。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import json
import boto3

STREAM_NAME = "ExampleInputStream"


def get_data():
    return {
        "LOGENTRY": "203.0.113.24 - - [25/Mar/2018:15:25:37 -0700] "
        '"GET /index.php HTTP/1.1" 200 125 "-" '
        '"Mozilla/5.0 [en] Gecko/20100101 Firefox/52.0"'
    }


def generate(stream_name, kinesis_client):
    while True:
        data = get_data()
        print(data)
        kinesis_client.put_record(
            StreamName=stream_name, Data=json.dumps(data),
 PartitionKey="partitionkey"
        )
```

```
if __name__ == "__main__":
    generate(STREAM_NAME, boto3.client("kinesis"))
```

使用 AWS SDK 生成包含交错数据的 Kinesis 流

以下代码示例演示了如何生成包含错开数据的 Kinesis 流。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import datetime
import json
import random
import time
import boto3

STREAM_NAME = "ExampleInputStream"


def get_data():
    event_time = datetime.datetime.utcnow() - datetime.timedelta(seconds=10)
    return {
        "EVENT_TIME": event_time.isoformat(),
        "TICKER": random.choice(["AAPL", "AMZN", "MSFT", "INTC", "TBV"]),
    }


def generate(stream_name, kinesis_client):
    while True:
        data = get_data()
```

```
        # Send six records, ten seconds apart, with the same event time and
 ticker
        for _ in range(6):
            print(data)
            kinesis_client.put_record(
                StreamName=stream_name,
                Data=json.dumps(data),
                PartitionKey="partitionkey",
            )
            time.sleep(10)


if __name__ == "__main__":
    generate(STREAM_NAME, boto3.client("kinesis"))
```

使用 AWS SDK 生成包含股票行情数据的 Kinesis 流

以下代码示例演示了如何生成包含股票行情数据的 Kinesis 流。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import datetime
import json
import random
import boto3

STREAM_NAME = "ExampleInputStream"


def get_data():
    return {
```

```
        "EVENT_TIME": datetime.datetime.now().isoformat(),
        "TICKER": random.choice(["AAPL", "AMZN", "MSFT", "INTC", "TBV"]),
        "PRICE": round(random.random() * 100, 2),
    }


def generate(stream_name, kinesis_client):
    while True:
        data = get_data()
        print(data)
        kinesis_client.put_record(
            StreamName=stream_name, Data=json.dumps(data),
 PartitionKey="partitionkey"
        )


if __name__ == "__main__":
    generate(STREAM_NAME, boto3.client("kinesis"))
```

使用 AWS SDK 生成包含两种数据类型的 Kinesis 流

以下代码示例演示了如何生成包含两种数据类型的 Kinesis 流。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import json
import random
import boto3

STREAM_NAME = "OrdersAndTradesStream"
PARTITION_KEY = "partition_key"
```

```
def get_order(order_id, ticker):
    return {
        "RecordType": "Order",
        "Oid": order_id,
        "Oticker": ticker,
        "Oprice": random.randint(500, 10000),
        "Otype": "Sell",
    }


def get_trade(order_id, trade_id, ticker):
    return {
        "RecordType": "Trade",
        "Tid": trade_id,
        "Toid": order_id,
        "Tticker": ticker,
        "Tprice": random.randint(0, 3000),
    }


def generate(stream_name, kinesis_client):
    order_id = 1
    while True:
        ticker = random.choice(["AAAA", "BBBB", "CCCC"])
        order = get_order(order_id, ticker)
        print(order)
        kinesis_client.put_record(
            StreamName=stream_name, Data=json.dumps(order),
 PartitionKey=PARTITION_KEY
        )
        for trade_id in range(1, random.randint(0, 6)):
            trade = get_trade(order_id, trade_id, ticker)
            print(trade)
            kinesis_client.put_record(
                StreamName=stream_name,
                Data=json.dumps(trade),
                PartitionKey=PARTITION_KEY,
            )
        order_id += 1


if __name__ == "__main__":
```

```
    generate(STREAM_NAME, boto3.client("kinesis"))
```

使用 AWS SDK 生成包含 Web 日志数据的 Kinesis 流

以下代码示例演示了如何生成包含 Web 日志数据的 Kinesis 流。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import json
import boto3

STREAM_NAME = "ExampleInputStream"


def get_data():
    return {
        "log": "192.168.254.30 - John [24/May/2004:22:01:02 -0700] "
        '"GET /icons/apache_pb.gif HTTP/1.1" 304 0'
    }


def generate(stream_name, kinesis_client):
    while True:
        data = get_data()
        print(data)
        kinesis_client.put_record(
            StreamName=stream_name, Data=json.dumps(data),
 PartitionKey="partitionkey"
        )
```

```
if __name__ == "__main__":
    generate(STREAM_NAME, boto3.client("kinesis"))
```

MediaConvert 使用 AWS SDK 的代码示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS Elemental MediaConvert 与 AWS 软件开发工具包 (SDK) 结合使用。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

更多资源

- MediaConvert 用户指南 —有关的更多信息 MediaConvert.
- MediaConvert API 参考-有关所有可用 MediaConvert 操作的详细信息。
- AWS 开发人员中心 — 您可以按类别或全文搜索筛选的代码示例。
- AWSSDK 示例 — 包含首选语言完整代码的 GitHub 存储库。包括有关设置和运行代码的说明。

开始使用

你好 MediaConvert

以下代码示例演示如何开始使用 AWS Elemental MediaConvert。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
using Amazon.MediaConvert;
using Amazon.MediaConvert.Model;

namespace MediaConvertActions;
```

```
public static class HelloMediaConvert
{
    static async Task Main(string[] args)
    {
        // Create the client using the default profile.
        var mediaConvertClient = new AmazonMediaConvertClient();

        Console.WriteLine($"Hello AWS Elemental MediaConvert! Your MediaConvert
 Endpoints are:");
        Console.WriteLine();

        // You can use await and any of the async methods to get a response.
        // Let's get the MediaConvert endpoints.
        var response = await mediaConvertClient.DescribeEndpointsAsync(
            new DescribeEndpointsRequest()
            );

        foreach (var endPoint in response.Endpoints)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"\tEndPoint: {endPoint.Url}");
            Console.WriteLine();
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DescribeEndpoints中的。

代码示例

- MediaConvert 使用 AWS SDK 的操作
  - 使用 SDK 创建 MediaConvert 转码任务 AWS
  - 使用 SDK 获取 MediaConvert 转码任务 AWS
  - 使用 SDK 列出 MediaConvert 转码任务 AWS

MediaConvert 使用 AWS SDK 的操作

以下代码示例演示了如何将 AWS Elemental MediaConvert 与 AWS SDK 结合使用。每个示例都调用一个单独的服务函数。

示例

- 使用 SDK 创建 MediaConvert 转码任务 AWS
- 使用 SDK 获取 MediaConvert 转码任务 AWS
- 使用 SDK 列出 MediaConvert 转码任务 AWS

使用 SDK 创建 MediaConvert 转码任务 AWS

以下代码示例演示如何创建 AWS Elemental MediaConvert 转码任务。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

获取端点并设置客户端。

```
        // MediaConvert role Amazon Resource Name (ARN).
        // For information on creating this role, see
        // https://docs.aws.amazon.com/mediaconvert/latest/ug/creating-the-iam-
role-in-mediaconvert-configured.html.
        var mediaConvertRole = _configuration["mediaConvertRoleARN"];

        // Include the file input and output locations in settings.json or
 settings.local.json.
        var fileInput = _configuration["fileInput"];
        var fileOutput = _configuration["fileOutput"];

        // Load the customer endpoint, if it is known.
        // When you know what your Region-specific endpoint is, set it here, or
 set it in your settings.local.json file.
        var mediaConvertEndpoint = _configuration["mediaConvertEndpoint"];

        Console.WriteLine("Welcome to the MediaConvert Create Job example.");
        // If you don't have the customer-specific endpoint, request it here.
        if (string.IsNullOrEmpty(mediaConvertEndpoint))
        {
```

```
            Console.WriteLine("Getting customer-specific MediaConvert
endpoint.");
            AmazonMediaConvertClient client = new AmazonMediaConvertClient();
            DescribeEndpointsRequest describeRequest = new
DescribeEndpointsRequest();
            DescribeEndpointsResponse describeResponse = await
client.DescribeEndpointsAsync(describeRequest);
            mediaConvertEndpoint = describeResponse.Endpoints[0].Url;
        }
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine($"Using endpoint {mediaConvertEndpoint}.");
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        // Because you have a service URL for MediaConvert, you don't
        // need to set RegionEndpoint. If you do, the ServiceURL will
        // be overwritten.
        AmazonMediaConvertConfig mcConfig = new AmazonMediaConvertConfig
        {
            ServiceURL = mediaConvertEndpoint,
        };

        AmazonMediaConvertClient mcClient = new
AmazonMediaConvertClient(mcConfig);

        var wrapper = new MediaConvertWrapper(mcClient);
```

```
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine($"Creating job for input file {fileInput}.");
        var jobId = await wrapper.CreateJob(mediaConvertRole!, fileInput!,
fileOutput!);
        Console.WriteLine($"Created job with Job ID: {jobId}");
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
```

使用包装程序方法创建任务并返回任务 ID。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Create a job to convert a media file.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="mediaConvertRole">The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the
media convert role, as specified here:
```

```
    /// https://docs.aws.amazon.com/mediaconvert/latest/ug/creating-the-iam-role-
in-mediaconvert-configured.html</param>
    /// <param name="fileInput">The Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3)
 location of the input media file.</param>
    /// <param name="fileOutput">The Amazon S3 location for the output media
 file.</param>
    /// <returns>The ID of the new job.</returns>
    public async Task<string> CreateJob(string mediaConvertRole, string
 fileInput,
        string fileOutput)
    {
        CreateJobRequest createJobRequest = new CreateJobRequest
        {
            Role = mediaConvertRole
        };

        createJobRequest.UserMetadata.Add("Customer", "Amazon");

        JobSettings jobSettings = new JobSettings
        {
            AdAvailOffset = 0,
            TimecodeConfig = new TimecodeConfig
            {
                Source = TimecodeSource.EMBEDDED
            }
        };
        createJobRequest.Settings = jobSettings;

        #region OutputGroup

        OutputGroup ofg = new OutputGroup
        {
            Name = "File Group",
            OutputGroupSettings = new OutputGroupSettings
            {
                Type = OutputGroupType.FILE_GROUP_SETTINGS,
                FileGroupSettings = new FileGroupSettings
                {
                    Destination = fileOutput
                }
            }
        };

        Output output = new Output
```

```
        {
            NameModifier = "_1"
        };

        #region VideoDescription

        VideoDescription vdes = new VideoDescription
        {
            ScalingBehavior = ScalingBehavior.DEFAULT,
            TimecodeInsertion = VideoTimecodeInsertion.DISABLED,
            AntiAlias = AntiAlias.ENABLED,
            Sharpness = 50,
            AfdSignaling = AfdSignaling.NONE,
            DropFrameTimecode = DropFrameTimecode.ENABLED,
            RespondToAfd = RespondToAfd.NONE,
            ColorMetadata = ColorMetadata.INSERT,
            CodecSettings = new VideoCodecSettings
            {
                Codec = VideoCodec.H_264
            }
        };
        output.VideoDescription = vdes;

        H264Settings h264 = new H264Settings
        {
            InterlaceMode = H264InterlaceMode.PROGRESSIVE,
            NumberReferenceFrames = 3,
            Syntax = H264Syntax.DEFAULT,
            Softness = 0,
            GopClosedCadence = 1,
            GopSize = 90,
            Slices = 1,
            GopBReference = H264GopBReference.DISABLED,
            SlowPal = H264SlowPal.DISABLED,
            SpatialAdaptiveQuantization =
H264SpatialAdaptiveQuantization.ENABLED,
            TemporalAdaptiveQuantization =
H264TemporalAdaptiveQuantization.ENABLED,
            FlickerAdaptiveQuantization =
H264FlickerAdaptiveQuantization.DISABLED,
            EntropyEncoding = H264EntropyEncoding.CABAC,
            Bitrate = 5000000,
            FramerateControl = H264FramerateControl.SPECIFIED,
            RateControlMode = H264RateControlMode.CBR,
```

```
            CodecProfile = H264CodecProfile.MAIN,
            Telecine = H264Telecine.NONE,
            MinIInterval = 0,
            AdaptiveQuantization = H264AdaptiveQuantization.HIGH,
            CodecLevel = H264CodecLevel.AUTO,
            FieldEncoding = H264FieldEncoding.PAFF,
            SceneChangeDetect = H264SceneChangeDetect.ENABLED,
            QualityTuningLevel = H264QualityTuningLevel.SINGLE_PASS,
            FramerateConversionAlgorithm =
                H264FramerateConversionAlgorithm.DUPLICATE_DROP,
            UnregisteredSeiTimecode = H264UnregisteredSeiTimecode.DISABLED,
            GopSizeUnits = H264GopSizeUnits.FRAMES,
            ParControl = H264ParControl.SPECIFIED,
            NumberBFramesBetweenReferenceFrames = 2,
            RepeatPps = H264RepeatPps.DISABLED,
            FramerateNumerator = 30,
            FramerateDenominator = 1,
            ParNumerator = 1,
            ParDenominator = 1
        };
        output.VideoDescription.CodecSettings.H264Settings = h264;

        #endregion VideoDescription

        #region AudioDescription

        AudioDescription ades = new AudioDescription
        {
            LanguageCodeControl = AudioLanguageCodeControl.FOLLOW_INPUT,
            // This name matches one specified in the following Inputs.
            AudioSourceName = "Audio Selector 1",
            CodecSettings = new AudioCodecSettings
            {
                Codec = AudioCodec.AAC
            }
        };

        AacSettings aac = new AacSettings
        {
            AudioDescriptionBroadcasterMix =
AacAudioDescriptionBroadcasterMix.NORMAL,
            RateControlMode = AacRateControlMode.CBR,
            CodecProfile = AacCodecProfile.LC,
            CodingMode = AacCodingMode.CODING_MODE_2_0,
```

```
            RawFormat = AacRawFormat.NONE,
            SampleRate = 48000,
            Specification = AacSpecification.MPEG4,
            Bitrate = 64000
        };
        ades.CodecSettings.AacSettings = aac;
        output.AudioDescriptions.Add(ades);

        #endregion AudioDescription

        #region Mp4 Container

        output.ContainerSettings = new ContainerSettings
        {
            Container = ContainerType.MP4
        };
        Mp4Settings mp4 = new Mp4Settings
        {
            CslgAtom = Mp4CslgAtom.INCLUDE,
            FreeSpaceBox = Mp4FreeSpaceBox.EXCLUDE,
            MoovPlacement = Mp4MoovPlacement.PROGRESSIVE_DOWNLOAD
        };
        output.ContainerSettings.Mp4Settings = mp4;

        #endregion Mp4 Container

        ofg.Outputs.Add(output);
        createJobRequest.Settings.OutputGroups.Add(ofg);

        #endregion OutputGroup

        #region Input

        Input input = new Input
        {
            FilterEnable = InputFilterEnable.AUTO,
            PsiControl = InputPsiControl.USE_PSI,
            FilterStrength = 0,
            DeblockFilter = InputDeblockFilter.DISABLED,
            DenoiseFilter = InputDenoiseFilter.DISABLED,
            TimecodeSource = InputTimecodeSource.EMBEDDED,
            FileInput = fileInput
        };
```

```
        AudioSelector audsel = new AudioSelector
        {
            Offset = 0,
            DefaultSelection = AudioDefaultSelection.NOT_DEFAULT,
            ProgramSelection = 1,
            SelectorType = AudioSelectorType.TRACK
        };
        audsel.Tracks.Add(1);
        input.AudioSelectors.Add("Audio Selector 1", audsel);

        input.VideoSelector = new VideoSelector
        {
            ColorSpace = ColorSpace.FOLLOW
        };

        createJobRequest.Settings.Inputs.Add(input);

        #endregion Input

        var jobId = "";
        try
        {
            CreateJobResponse createJobResponse =
                await _amazonMediaConvert.CreateJobAsync(createJobRequest);

            jobId = createJobResponse.Job.Id;
        }
        catch (BadRequestException bre)
        {
            // If the endpoint was bad.
            if (bre.Message.StartsWith("You must use the customer-"))
            {
                // The exception contains the correct endpoint; extract it.
                var mediaConvertEndpoint = bre.Message.Split('\'')[1];
                Console.WriteLine(
                    $"Request failed, please use endpoint
{mediaConvertEndpoint}.");
            }
            else
                throw;
        }

        return jobId;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考CreateJob中的。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
//! Create an AWS Elemental MediaConvert job.
/*!
  \param mediaConvertRole: An Amazon Resource Name (ARN) for the AWS Identity and
                           Access Management (IAM) role for the job.
  \param fileInput: A URI to an input file that is stored in Amazon Simple
 Storage Service
                    (Amazon S3) or on an HTTP(S) server.
  \param fileOutput: A URI for an Amazon S3 output location and the output file
 name base.
  \param jobSettingsFile: An optional JSON settings file.
  \param clientConfiguration: AWS client configuration.
  \return bool: Function succeeded.
 */

bool AwsDoc::MediaConvert::createJob(const Aws::String &mediaConvertRole,
                                     const Aws::String &fileInput,
                                     const Aws::String &fileOutput,
                                     const Aws::String &jobSettingsFile,
                                     const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfiguration) {
    Aws::MediaConvert::Model::CreateJobRequest createJobRequest;

    createJobRequest.SetRole(mediaConvertRole);
    Aws::Http::HeaderValueCollection hvc;
    hvc.emplace("Customer", "Amazon");
    createJobRequest.SetUserMetadata(hvc);

    if (!jobSettingsFile.empty()) // Use a JSON file for the job settings.
```

```
    {
        std::ifstream jobSettingsStream(jobSettingsFile, std::ios::ate);
        if (!jobSettingsStream) {
            std::cerr << "Unable to open the job template file." << std::endl;
            return false;
        }
        std::vector<char> buffer(jobSettingsStream.tellg());
        jobSettingsStream.seekg(0);
        jobSettingsStream.read(buffer.data(), buffer.size());
        std::string jobSettingsJSON(buffer.data(), buffer.size());
        size_t pos = jobSettingsJSON.find(INPUT_FILE_PLACEHOLDER);
        if (pos != std::string::npos) {
            jobSettingsJSON.replace(pos, strlen(INPUT_FILE_PLACEHOLDER),
fileInput);
        }

        pos = jobSettingsJSON.find(OUTPUT_FILE_PLACEHOLDER);
        if (pos != std::string::npos) {
            jobSettingsJSON.replace(pos, strlen(OUTPUT_FILE_PLACEHOLDER),
fileOutput);
        }
        Aws::Utils::Json::JsonValue jsonValue(jobSettingsJSON);
        Aws::MediaConvert::Model::JobSettings jobSettings(jsonValue);

        createJobRequest.SetSettings(jobSettings);
    }
    else { // Configure the job settings programmatically.
        Aws::MediaConvert::Model::JobSettings jobSettings;
        jobSettings.SetAdAvailOffset(0);
        Aws::MediaConvert::Model::TimecodeConfig timecodeConfig;

timecodeConfig.SetSource(Aws::MediaConvert::Model::TimecodeSource::EMBEDDED);
        jobSettings.SetTimecodeConfig(timecodeConfig);

        // Configure the output group.
        Aws::MediaConvert::Model::OutputGroup outputGroup;
        outputGroup.SetName("File Group");
        Aws::MediaConvert::Model::OutputGroupSettings outputGroupSettings;
        outputGroupSettings.SetType(
                Aws::MediaConvert::Model::OutputGroupType::FILE_GROUP_SETTINGS);
        Aws::MediaConvert::Model::FileGroupSettings fileGroupSettings;
        fileGroupSettings.SetDestination(fileOutput);
        outputGroupSettings.SetFileGroupSettings(fileGroupSettings);
        outputGroup.SetOutputGroupSettings(outputGroupSettings);
```

```
        Aws::MediaConvert::Model::Output output;
        output.SetNameModifier("_1");

        Aws::MediaConvert::Model::VideoDescription videoDescription;
        videoDescription.SetScalingBehavior(
                Aws::MediaConvert::Model::ScalingBehavior::DEFAULT);
        videoDescription.SetTimecodeInsertion(
                Aws::MediaConvert::Model::VideoTimecodeInsertion::DISABLED);

videoDescription.SetAntiAlias(Aws::MediaConvert::Model::AntiAlias::ENABLED);
        videoDescription.SetSharpness(50);

videoDescription.SetAfdSignaling(Aws::MediaConvert::Model::AfdSignaling::NONE);
        videoDescription.SetDropFrameTimecode(
                Aws::MediaConvert::Model::DropFrameTimecode::ENABLED);

videoDescription.SetRespondToAfd(Aws::MediaConvert::Model::RespondToAfd::NONE);
        videoDescription.SetColorMetadata(
                Aws::MediaConvert::Model::ColorMetadata::INSERT);

        Aws::MediaConvert::Model::VideoCodecSettings videoCodecSettings;
        videoCodecSettings.SetCodec(Aws::MediaConvert::Model::VideoCodec::H_264);
        Aws::MediaConvert::Model::H264Settings h264Settings;
        h264Settings.SetNumberReferenceFrames(3);
        h264Settings.SetSyntax(Aws::MediaConvert::Model::H264Syntax::DEFAULT);
        h264Settings.SetSoftness(0);
        h264Settings.SetGopClosedCadence(1);
        h264Settings.SetGopSize(90);
        h264Settings.SetSlices(1);
        h264Settings.SetGopBReference(
                Aws::MediaConvert::Model::H264GopBReference::DISABLED);
        h264Settings.SetSlowPal(Aws::MediaConvert::Model::H264SlowPal::DISABLED);
        h264Settings.SetSpatialAdaptiveQuantization(

Aws::MediaConvert::Model::H264SpatialAdaptiveQuantization::ENABLED);
        h264Settings.SetTemporalAdaptiveQuantization(

Aws::MediaConvert::Model::H264TemporalAdaptiveQuantization::ENABLED);
        h264Settings.SetFlickerAdaptiveQuantization(

Aws::MediaConvert::Model::H264FlickerAdaptiveQuantization::DISABLED);
        h264Settings.SetEntropyEncoding(
                Aws::MediaConvert::Model::H264EntropyEncoding::CABAC);
```

```
        h264Settings.SetBitrate(5000000);
        h264Settings.SetFramerateControl(
                Aws::MediaConvert::Model::H264FramerateControl::SPECIFIED);
        h264Settings.SetRateControlMode(
                Aws::MediaConvert::Model::H264RateControlMode::CBR);

h264Settings.SetCodecProfile(Aws::MediaConvert::Model::H264CodecProfile::MAIN);
        h264Settings.SetTelecine(Aws::MediaConvert::Model::H264Telecine::NONE);
        h264Settings.SetMinIInterval(0);
        h264Settings.SetAdaptiveQuantization(
                Aws::MediaConvert::Model::H264AdaptiveQuantization::HIGH);

h264Settings.SetCodecLevel(Aws::MediaConvert::Model::H264CodecLevel::AUTO);
        h264Settings.SetFieldEncoding(
                Aws::MediaConvert::Model::H264FieldEncoding::PAFF);
        h264Settings.SetSceneChangeDetect(
                Aws::MediaConvert::Model::H264SceneChangeDetect::ENABLED);
        h264Settings.SetQualityTuningLevel(
                Aws::MediaConvert::Model::H264QualityTuningLevel::SINGLE_PASS);
        h264Settings.SetFramerateConversionAlgorithm(

Aws::MediaConvert::Model::H264FramerateConversionAlgorithm::DUPLICATE_DROP);
        h264Settings.SetUnregisteredSeiTimecode(
                Aws::MediaConvert::Model::H264UnregisteredSeiTimecode::DISABLED);
        h264Settings.SetGopSizeUnits(
                Aws::MediaConvert::Model::H264GopSizeUnits::FRAMES);

h264Settings.SetParControl(Aws::MediaConvert::Model::H264ParControl::SPECIFIED);
        h264Settings.SetNumberBFramesBetweenReferenceFrames(2);

h264Settings.SetRepeatPps(Aws::MediaConvert::Model::H264RepeatPps::DISABLED);
        h264Settings.SetFramerateNumerator(30);
        h264Settings.SetFramerateDenominator(1);
        h264Settings.SetParNumerator(1);
        h264Settings.SetParDenominator(1);
        videoCodecSettings.SetH264Settings(h264Settings);
        videoDescription.SetCodecSettings(videoCodecSettings);
        output.SetVideoDescription(videoDescription);

        Aws::MediaConvert::Model::AudioDescription audioDescription;
        audioDescription.SetLanguageCodeControl(

Aws::MediaConvert::Model::AudioLanguageCodeControl::FOLLOW_INPUT);
        audioDescription.SetAudioSourceName(AUDIO_SOURCE_NAME);
```

```
        Aws::MediaConvert::Model::AudioCodecSettings audioCodecSettings;
        audioCodecSettings.SetCodec(Aws::MediaConvert::Model::AudioCodec::AAC);
        Aws::MediaConvert::Model::AacSettings aacSettings;
        aacSettings.SetAudioDescriptionBroadcasterMix(

Aws::MediaConvert::Model::AacAudioDescriptionBroadcasterMix::NORMAL);
        aacSettings.SetRateControlMode(
                Aws::MediaConvert::Model::AacRateControlMode::CBR);

aacSettings.SetCodecProfile(Aws::MediaConvert::Model::AacCodecProfile::LC);
        aacSettings.SetCodingMode(
                Aws::MediaConvert::Model::AacCodingMode::CODING_MODE_2_0);
        aacSettings.SetRawFormat(Aws::MediaConvert::Model::AacRawFormat::NONE);
        aacSettings.SetSampleRate(48000);

aacSettings.SetSpecification(Aws::MediaConvert::Model::AacSpecification::MPEG4);
        aacSettings.SetBitrate(64000);
        audioCodecSettings.SetAacSettings(aacSettings);
        audioDescription.SetCodecSettings(audioCodecSettings);
        Aws::Vector<Aws::MediaConvert::Model::AudioDescription>
audioDescriptions;
        audioDescriptions.emplace_back(audioDescription);
        output.SetAudioDescriptions(audioDescriptions);

        Aws::MediaConvert::Model::ContainerSettings mp4container;
        mp4container.SetContainer(Aws::MediaConvert::Model::ContainerType::MP4);
        Aws::MediaConvert::Model::Mp4Settings mp4Settings;
        mp4Settings.SetCslgAtom(Aws::MediaConvert::Model::Mp4CslgAtom::INCLUDE);

mp4Settings.SetFreeSpaceBox(Aws::MediaConvert::Model::Mp4FreeSpaceBox::EXCLUDE);
        mp4Settings.SetMoovPlacement(

Aws::MediaConvert::Model::Mp4MoovPlacement::PROGRESSIVE_DOWNLOAD);
        mp4container.SetMp4Settings(mp4Settings);
        output.SetContainerSettings(mp4container);

        outputGroup.AddOutputs(output);
        jobSettings.AddOutputGroups(outputGroup);

        // Configure inputs.
        Aws::MediaConvert::Model::Input input;
        input.SetFilterEnable(Aws::MediaConvert::Model::InputFilterEnable::AUTO);
        input.SetPsiControl(Aws::MediaConvert::Model::InputPsiControl::USE_PSI);
        input.SetFilterStrength(0);
```

```
 input.SetDeblockFilter(Aws::MediaConvert::Model::InputDeblockFilter::DISABLED);

 input.SetDenoiseFilter(Aws::MediaConvert::Model::InputDenoiseFilter::DISABLED);
        input.SetTimecodeSource(
                Aws::MediaConvert::Model::InputTimecodeSource::EMBEDDED);
        input.SetFileInput(fileInput);

        Aws::MediaConvert::Model::AudioSelector audioSelector;
        audioSelector.SetOffset(0);
        audioSelector.SetDefaultSelection(
                Aws::MediaConvert::Model::AudioDefaultSelection::NOT_DEFAULT);
        audioSelector.SetProgramSelection(1);
        audioSelector.SetSelectorType(
                Aws::MediaConvert::Model::AudioSelectorType::TRACK);
        audioSelector.AddTracks(1);
        input.AddAudioSelectors(AUDIO_SOURCE_NAME, audioSelector);

        Aws::MediaConvert::Model::VideoSelector videoSelector;

 videoSelector.SetColorSpace(Aws::MediaConvert::Model::ColorSpace::FOLLOW);
        input.SetVideoSelector(videoSelector);

        jobSettings.AddInputs(input);

        createJobRequest.SetSettings(jobSettings);
    }

    Aws::MediaConvert::MediaConvertClient client(clientConfiguration);
    Aws::MediaConvert::Model::CreateJobOutcome outcome = client.CreateJob(
            createJobRequest);
    if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cout << "Job successfully created with ID - "
                  << outcome.GetResult().GetJob().GetId() << std::endl;
    }
    else {
        std::cerr << "Error CreateJob - " << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                  << std::endl;
    }

    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考CreateJob中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

创建作业

以下 `create-job` 示例使用在位于您发送命令的系统上的文件 `job.json` 中指定的设置创建转码作业。此 JSON 作业规范可以单独指定每个设置，引用作业模板或引用输出预设。

```
aws mediaconvert create-job \
    --endpoint-url https://abcd1234.mediaconvert.region-name-1.amazonaws.com \
    --region region-name-1 \
    --cli-input-json file://~/job.json
```

您可以使用 AWS Elemental MediaConvert 控制台生成 JSON 作业规范，方法是选择您的作业设置，然后在 “作业” 部分底部选择 “显示作业 JSON”。

要获取账户特定的端点，请使用 `describe-endpoints`，或发送不带端点的命令。该服务会返回错误和您的端点。

如果您的请求成功，则该服务将返回您在请求中发送的 JSON 作业规范。

有关更多信息，请参阅《AWS元素 MediaConvert 用户指南》中的 “使用AWS元素 MediaConvert 任务”。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考CreateJob中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
package com.example.mediaconvert;
```

```
import java.net.URI;
import java.util.HashMap;
import java.util.Map;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.MediaConvertClient;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.DescribeEndpointsResponse;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.DescribeEndpointsRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.Output;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.MediaConvertException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.OutputGroup;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.OutputGroupSettings;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.HlsGroupSettings;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.OutputGroupType;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.HlsDirectoryStructure;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.HlsManifestDurationFormat;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.HlsStreamInfResolution;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.HlsClientCache;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.HlsCaptionLanguageSetting;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.HlsManifestCompression;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.HlsCodecSpecification;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.HlsOutputSelection;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.HlsProgramDateTime;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.HlsTimedMetadataId3Frame;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.HlsSegmentControl;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.FileGroupSettings;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.ContainerSettings;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.VideoDescription;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.ContainerType;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.ScalingBehavior;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.VideoTimecodeInsertion;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.ColorMetadata;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.RespondToAfd;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.AfdSignaling;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.DropFrameTimecode;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.VideoCodecSettings;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.H264Settings;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.VideoCodec;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.CreateJobRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.H264RateControlMode;
```

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.H264QualityTuningLevel;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.H264SceneChangeDetect;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.AacAudioDescriptionBroadcasterMix;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.H264ParControl;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.AacRawFormat;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.H264QvbrSettings;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.H264FramerateConversionAlgorithm;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.H264CodecLevel;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.H264FramerateControl;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.AacCodingMode;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.H264Telecine;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.H264FlickerAdaptiveQuantization;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.H264GopSizeUnits;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.H264CodecProfile;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.H264GopBReference;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.AudioTypeControl;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.AntiAlias;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.H264SlowPal;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.H264SpatialAdaptiveQuantization;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.H264Syntax;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.M3u8Settings;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.InputDenoiseFilter;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.H264TemporalAdaptiveQuantization;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.CreateJobResponse;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.H264UnregisteredSeiTimecode;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.H264EntropyEncoding;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.InputPsiControl;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.ColorSpace;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.H264RepeatPps;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.H264FieldEncoding;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.M3u8NielsenId3;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.InputDeblockFilter;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.InputRotate;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.H264DynamicSubGop;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.TimedMetadata;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.JobSettings;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.AudioDefaultSelection;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.VideoSelector;
```

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.AacSpecification;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.Input;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.OutputSettings;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.H264AdaptiveQuantization;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.AudioLanguageCodeControl;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.InputFilterEnable;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.AudioDescription;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.H264InterlaceMode;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.AudioCodecSettings;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.AacSettings;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.AudioCodec;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.AacRateControlMode;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.AacCodecProfile;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.HlsIFrameOnlyManifest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.FrameCaptureSettings;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.AudioSelector;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.M3u8PcrControl;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.InputTimecodeSource;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.HlsSettings;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.M3u8Scte35Source;

/**
 * Create a MediaConvert job. Must supply MediaConvert access role Amazon
 * Resource Name (ARN), and a
 * valid video input file via Amazon S3 URL.
 *
 * Also, set up your development environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For information, see this documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 *
 */
public class CreateJob {
        public static void main(String[] args) {
                final String usage = """

                                Usage:
                                    <mcRoleARN> <fileInput>\s

                                Where:
```

```
                                    mcRoleARN - The MediaConvert Role ARN.\s
                                    fileInput -  The URL of an Amazon S3 bucket
where the input file is located.\s
                                """;

                if (args.length != 2) {
                        System.out.println(usage);
                        System.exit(1);
                }

                String mcRoleARN = args[0];
                String fileInput = args[1];
                Region region = Region.US_WEST_2;
                MediaConvertClient mc = MediaConvertClient.builder()
                                .region(region)
                                .build();

                String id = createMediaJob(mc, mcRoleARN, fileInput);
                System.out.println("MediaConvert job created. Job Id = " + id);
                mc.close();
        }

        public static String createMediaJob(MediaConvertClient mc, String
mcRoleARN, String fileInput) {

                String s3path = fileInput.substring(0, fileInput.lastIndexOf('/')
+ 1) + "javasdk/out/";
                String fileOutput = s3path + "index";
                String thumbsOutput = s3path + "thumbs/";
                String mp4Output = s3path + "mp4/";

                try {
                        DescribeEndpointsResponse res = mc

.describeEndpoints(DescribeEndpointsRequest.builder().maxResults(20).build());

                        if (res.endpoints().size() <= 0) {
                                System.out.println("Cannot find MediaConvert
service endpoint URL!");
                                System.exit(1);
                        }
                        String endpointURL = res.endpoints().get(0).url();
                        System.out.println("MediaConvert service URL: " +
endpointURL);
```

```
                        System.out.println("MediaConvert role arn: " +
 mcRoleARN);
                        System.out.println("MediaConvert input file: " +
 fileInput);
                        System.out.println("MediaConvert output path: " +
 s3path);

                        MediaConvertClient emc = MediaConvertClient.builder()
                                        .region(Region.US_WEST_2)

 .endpointOverride(URI.create(endpointURL))
                                        .build();

                        // output group Preset HLS low profile
                        Output hlsLow = createOutput("hls_low", "_low", "_$dt$",
 750000, 7, 1920, 1080, 640);
                        // output group Preset HLS media profile
                        Output hlsMedium = createOutput("hls_medium", "_medium",
 "_$dt$", 1200000, 7, 1920, 1080, 1280);
                        // output group Preset HLS high profole
                        Output hlsHigh = createOutput("hls_high", "_high", "_$dt
$", 3500000, 8, 1920, 1080, 1920);

                        OutputGroup appleHLS = OutputGroup.builder().name("Apple
 HLS").customName("Example")

 .outputGroupSettings(OutputGroupSettings.builder()

 .type(OutputGroupType.HLS_GROUP_SETTINGS)

 .hlsGroupSettings(HlsGroupSettings.builder()

 .directoryStructure(

       HlsDirectoryStructure.SINGLE_DIRECTORY)

 .manifestDurationFormat(

       HlsManifestDurationFormat.INTEGER)

 .streamInfResolution(

       HlsStreamInfResolution.INCLUDE)
```

```
.clientCache(HlsClientCache.ENABLED)

.captionLanguageSetting(

      HlsCaptionLanguageSetting.OMIT)

.manifestCompression(

      HlsManifestCompression.NONE)

.codecSpecification(

      HlsCodecSpecification.RFC_4281)

.outputSelection(

      HlsOutputSelection.MANIFESTS_AND_SEGMENTS)

.programDateTime(HlsProgramDateTime.EXCLUDE)

.programDateTimePeriod(600)

.timedMetadataId3Frame(

      HlsTimedMetadataId3Frame.PRIV)

.timedMetadataId3Period(10)

.destination(fileOutput)

.segmentControl(HlsSegmentControl.SEGMENTED_FILES)

.minFinalSegmentLength((double) 0)

.segmentLength(4).minSegmentLength(0).build())
                                                        .build())
                                          .outputs(hlsLow, hlsMedium,
hlsHigh).build();

                       OutputGroup fileMp4 = OutputGroup.builder().name("File
Group").customName("mp4")

.outputGroupSettings(OutputGroupSettings.builder()
```

```
.type(OutputGroupType.FILE_GROUP_SETTINGS)

.fileGroupSettings(FileGroupSettings.builder()

.destination(mp4Output).build())
                                                        .build())

.outputs(Output.builder().extension("mp4")

.containerSettings(ContainerSettings.builder()

.container(ContainerType.MP4).build())

.videoDescription(VideoDescription.builder().width(1280)

.height(720)

.scalingBehavior(ScalingBehavior.DEFAULT)

.sharpness(50).antiAlias(AntiAlias.ENABLED)

.timecodeInsertion(

      VideoTimecodeInsertion.DISABLED)

.colorMetadata(ColorMetadata.INSERT)

.respondToAfd(RespondToAfd.NONE)

.afdSignaling(AfdSignaling.NONE)

.dropFrameTimecode(DropFrameTimecode.ENABLED)

.codecSettings(VideoCodecSettings.builder()

      .codec(VideoCodec.H_264)

      .h264Settings(H264Settings

                        .builder()

                        .rateControlMode(
```

```
                                        H264RateControlMode.QVBR)
                        .parControl(H264ParControl.INITIALIZE_FROM_SOURCE)
                        .qualityTuningLevel(
                                        H264QualityTuningLevel.SINGLE_PASS)
                        .qvbrSettings(
                                        H264QvbrSettings.builder()
                                                        .qvbrQualityLevel(
                                                                        8)
                                                        .build())
                        .codecLevel(H264CodecLevel.AUTO)
                        .codecProfile(H264CodecProfile.MAIN)
                        .maxBitrate(2400000)
                        .framerateControl(

H264FramerateControl.INITIALIZE_FROM_SOURCE)
                        .gopSize(2.0)
                        .gopSizeUnits(H264GopSizeUnits.SECONDS)
                        .numberBFramesBetweenReferenceFrames(
                                        2)
                        .gopClosedCadence(
                                        1)
                        .gopBReference(H264GopBReference.DISABLED)
```

```
                        .slowPal(H264SlowPal.DISABLED)

                        .syntax(H264Syntax.DEFAULT)

                        .numberReferenceFrames(

                                        3)

                        .dynamicSubGop(H264DynamicSubGop.STATIC)

                        .fieldEncoding(H264FieldEncoding.PAFF)

                        .sceneChangeDetect(

                                        H264SceneChangeDetect.ENABLED)

                        .minIInterval(0)

                        .telecine(H264Telecine.NONE)

                        .framerateConversionAlgorithm(


H264FramerateConversionAlgorithm.DUPLICATE_DROP)

                        .entropyEncoding(

                                        H264EntropyEncoding.CABAC)

                        .slices(1)

                        .unregisteredSeiTimecode(

                                        H264UnregisteredSeiTimecode.DISABLED)

                        .repeatPps(H264RepeatPps.DISABLED)

                        .adaptiveQuantization(

                                        H264AdaptiveQuantization.HIGH)

                        .spatialAdaptiveQuantization(
```

```
                                        H264SpatialAdaptiveQuantization.ENABLED)
                        .temporalAdaptiveQuantization(
                                        H264TemporalAdaptiveQuantization.ENABLED)
                        .flickerAdaptiveQuantization(
                                        H264FlickerAdaptiveQuantization.DISABLED)
                        .softness(0)
                        .interlaceMode(H264InterlaceMode.PROGRESSIVE)
                        .build())
      .build())
                                                                        .build())
.audioDescriptions(AudioDescription.builder()
.audioTypeControl(AudioTypeControl.FOLLOW_INPUT)
.languageCodeControl(
      AudioLanguageCodeControl.FOLLOW_INPUT)
.codecSettings(AudioCodecSettings.builder()
      .codec(AudioCodec.AAC)
      .aacSettings(AacSettings
                        .builder()
                        .codecProfile(AacCodecProfile.LC)
                        .rateControlMode(
                                        AacRateControlMode.CBR)
                        .codingMode(AacCodingMode.CODING_MODE_2_0)
```

```
                        .sampleRate(44100)

                        .bitrate(160000)

                        .rawFormat(AacRawFormat.NONE)

                        .specification(AacSpecification.MPEG4)

                        .audioDescriptionBroadcasterMix(

                                        AacAudioDescriptionBroadcasterMix.NORMAL)

                        .build())

       .build())
                                                                        .build())
                                                        .build())
                                        .build();
                         OutputGroup thumbs = OutputGroup.builder().name("File
Group").customName("thumbs")

.outputGroupSettings(OutputGroupSettings.builder()

.type(OutputGroupType.FILE_GROUP_SETTINGS)

.fileGroupSettings(FileGroupSettings.builder()

.destination(thumbsOutput).build())
                                                        .build())

.outputs(Output.builder().extension("jpg")

.containerSettings(ContainerSettings.builder()

.container(ContainerType.RAW).build())

.videoDescription(VideoDescription.builder()

.scalingBehavior(ScalingBehavior.DEFAULT)

.sharpness(50).antiAlias(AntiAlias.ENABLED)

.timecodeInsertion(
```

```
      VideoTimecodeInsertion.DISABLED)

.colorMetadata(ColorMetadata.INSERT)

.dropFrameTimecode(DropFrameTimecode.ENABLED)

.codecSettings(VideoCodecSettings.builder()

      .codec(VideoCodec.FRAME_CAPTURE)

      .frameCaptureSettings(

                        FrameCaptureSettings

                                        .builder()

                                        .framerateNumerator(

                                                        1)

                                        .framerateDenominator(

                                                        1)

                                        .maxCaptures(10000000)

                                        .quality(80)

                                        .build())

      .build())
                                                                                .build())
                                                        .build())
                                         .build();

                       Map<String, AudioSelector> audioSelectors = new
HashMap<>();
                       audioSelectors.put("Audio Selector 1",

AudioSelector.builder().defaultSelection(AudioDefaultSelection.DEFAULT)
                                                        .offset(0).build());
```

```
                        JobSettings jobSettings =
JobSettings.builder().inputs(Input.builder()
                                        .audioSelectors(audioSelectors)
                                        .videoSelector(

VideoSelector.builder().colorSpace(ColorSpace.FOLLOW)

.rotate(InputRotate.DEGREE_0).build())

.filterEnable(InputFilterEnable.AUTO).filterStrength(0)

.deblockFilter(InputDeblockFilter.DISABLED)

.denoiseFilter(InputDenoiseFilter.DISABLED).psiControl(InputPsiControl.USE_PSI)

.timecodeSource(InputTimecodeSource.EMBEDDED).fileInput(fileInput).build())
                                        .outputGroups(appleHLS, thumbs,
fileMp4).build();

                        CreateJobRequest createJobRequest =
CreateJobRequest.builder().role(mcRoleARN)
                                        .settings(jobSettings)
                                        .build();

                        CreateJobResponse createJobResponse =
emc.createJob(createJobRequest);
                        return createJobResponse.job().id();

                } catch (MediaConvertException e) {
                        System.out.println(e.toString());
                        System.exit(0);
                }
                return "";
        }

        private final static Output createOutput(String customName,
                        String nameModifier,
                        String segmentModifier,
                        int qvbrMaxBitrate,
                        int qvbrQualityLevel,
                        int originWidth,
                        int originHeight,
                        int targetWidth) {
```

```
                int targetHeight = Math.round(originHeight * targetWidth /
originWidth)
                                - (Math.round(originHeight * targetWidth /
originWidth) % 4);
                Output output = null;
                try {
                        output =
Output.builder().nameModifier(nameModifier).outputSettings(OutputSettings.builder()

.hlsSettings(HlsSettings.builder().segmentModifier(segmentModifier)

.audioGroupId("program_audio")

.iFrameOnlyManifest(HlsIFrameOnlyManifest.EXCLUDE).build())
                                        .build())

.containerSettings(ContainerSettings.builder().container(ContainerType.M3_U8)

.m3u8Settings(M3u8Settings.builder().audioFramesPerPes(4)

.pcrControl(M3u8PcrControl.PCR_EVERY_PES_PACKET)

.pmtPid(480).privateMetadataPid(503)

.programNumber(1).patInterval(0).pmtInterval(0)

.scte35Source(M3u8Scte35Source.NONE)

.scte35Pid(500).nielsenId3(M3u8NielsenId3.NONE)

.timedMetadata(TimedMetadata.NONE)

.timedMetadataPid(502).videoPid(481)

.audioPids(482, 483, 484, 485, 486, 487, 488,

      489, 490, 491, 492)
                                                                        .build())
                                                        .build())
                                        .videoDescription(

VideoDescription.builder().width(targetWidth)

.height(targetHeight)
```

```
.scalingBehavior(ScalingBehavior.DEFAULT)
.sharpness(50).antiAlias(AntiAlias.ENABLED)
.timecodeInsertion(
      VideoTimecodeInsertion.DISABLED)
.colorMetadata(ColorMetadata.INSERT)
.respondToAfd(RespondToAfd.NONE)
.afdSignaling(AfdSignaling.NONE)
.dropFrameTimecode(DropFrameTimecode.ENABLED)
.codecSettings(VideoCodecSettings.builder()
      .codec(VideoCodec.H_264)
      .h264Settings(H264Settings
                      .builder()
                      .rateControlMode(
                                      H264RateControlMode.QVBR)
                      .parControl(H264ParControl.INITIALIZE_FROM_SOURCE)
                      .qualityTuningLevel(
                                      H264QualityTuningLevel.SINGLE_PASS)
                      .qvbrSettings(H264QvbrSettings
                                      .builder()
                                      .qvbrQualityLevel(
                                                      qvbrQualityLevel)
                                      .build())
```

```
                        .codecLevel(H264CodecLevel.AUTO)

                        .codecProfile((targetHeight > 720

                                        && targetWidth > 1280)

                                                        ? H264CodecProfile.HIGH

                                                        : H264CodecProfile.MAIN)

                        .maxBitrate(qvbrMaxBitrate)

                        .framerateControl(


H264FramerateControl.INITIALIZE_FROM_SOURCE)

                        .gopSize(2.0)

                        .gopSizeUnits(H264GopSizeUnits.SECONDS)

                        .numberBFramesBetweenReferenceFrames(

                                        2)

                        .gopClosedCadence(

                                        1)

                        .gopBReference(H264GopBReference.DISABLED)

                        .slowPal(H264SlowPal.DISABLED)

                        .syntax(H264Syntax.DEFAULT)

                        .numberReferenceFrames(

                                        3)

                        .dynamicSubGop(H264DynamicSubGop.STATIC)

                        .fieldEncoding(H264FieldEncoding.PAFF)
```

```
                        .sceneChangeDetect(
                                        H264SceneChangeDetect.ENABLED)
                        .minIInterval(0)
                        .telecine(H264Telecine.NONE)
                        .framerateConversionAlgorithm(

H264FramerateConversionAlgorithm.DUPLICATE_DROP)
                        .entropyEncoding(
                                        H264EntropyEncoding.CABAC)
                        .slices(1)
                        .unregisteredSeiTimecode(
                                        H264UnregisteredSeiTimecode.DISABLED)
                        .repeatPps(H264RepeatPps.DISABLED)
                        .adaptiveQuantization(
                                        H264AdaptiveQuantization.HIGH)
                        .spatialAdaptiveQuantization(
                                        H264SpatialAdaptiveQuantization.ENABLED)
                        .temporalAdaptiveQuantization(
                                        H264TemporalAdaptiveQuantization.ENABLED)
                        .flickerAdaptiveQuantization(
                                        H264FlickerAdaptiveQuantization.DISABLED)
                        .softness(0)
```

```
                        .interlaceMode(H264InterlaceMode.PROGRESSIVE)

                        .build())

      .build())
                                                                                .build())

.audioDescriptions(AudioDescription.builder()

.audioTypeControl(AudioTypeControl.FOLLOW_INPUT)

.languageCodeControl(AudioLanguageCodeControl.FOLLOW_INPUT)

.codecSettings(AudioCodecSettings.builder()

.codec(AudioCodec.AAC).aacSettings(AacSettings

      .builder()

      .codecProfile(AacCodecProfile.LC)

      .rateControlMode(

                        AacRateControlMode.CBR)

      .codingMode(AacCodingMode.CODING_MODE_2_0)

      .sampleRate(44100)

      .bitrate(96000)

      .rawFormat(AacRawFormat.NONE)

      .specification(AacSpecification.MPEG4)

      .audioDescriptionBroadcasterMix(

                        AacAudioDescriptionBroadcasterMix.NORMAL)

      .build())
                                                                                .build())
                                                                        .build())
                                                                .build();
```

```
                } catch (MediaConvertException e) {
                        e.printStackTrace();
                        System.exit(0);
                }
                return output;
        }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考CreateJob中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun createMediaJob(mcClient: MediaConvertClient, mcRoleARN: String,
 fileInputVal: String): String? {
    val s3path = fileInputVal.substring(0, fileInputVal.lastIndexOf('/') + 1) +
 "javasdk/out/"
    val fileOutput = s3path + "index"
    val thumbsOutput = s3path + "thumbs/"
    val mp4Output = s3path + "mp4/"

    try {
        val describeEndpoints = DescribeEndpointsRequest {
            maxResults = 20
        }

        val res = mcClient.describeEndpoints(describeEndpoints)
        if (res.endpoints?.size!! <= 0) {
            println("Cannot find MediaConvert service endpoint URL!")
            exitProcess(0)
        }
        val endpointURL = res.endpoints!!.get(0).url!!
        val mediaConvert = MediaConvertClient.fromEnvironment {
            region = "us-west-2"
```

```
            endpointProvider = MediaConvertEndpointProvider {
                Endpoint(endpointURL)
            }
        }

        // output group Preset HLS low profile
        val hlsLow = createOutput("_low", "_\$dt$", 750000, 7, 1920, 1080, 640)

        // output group Preset HLS medium profile
        val hlsMedium = createOutput("_medium", "_\$dt$", 1200000, 7, 1920, 1080,
1280)

        // output group Preset HLS high profole
        val hlsHigh = createOutput("_high", "_\$dt$", 3500000, 8, 1920, 1080,
1920)

        val outputSettings = OutputGroupSettings {
            type = OutputGroupType.HlsGroupSettings
        }

        val OutputObsList: MutableList<Output> = mutableListOf()
        if (hlsLow != null) {
            OutputObsList.add(hlsLow)
        }
        if (hlsMedium != null) {
            OutputObsList.add(hlsMedium)
        }
        if (hlsHigh != null) {
            OutputObsList.add(hlsHigh)
        }

        // Create an OutputGroup object.
        val appleHLS = OutputGroup {
            name = "Apple HLS"
            customName = "Example"
            outputGroupSettings = OutputGroupSettings {
                type = OutputGroupType.HlsGroupSettings
                this.hlsGroupSettings = HlsGroupSettings {
                    directoryStructure = HlsDirectoryStructure.SingleDirectory
                    manifestDurationFormat = HlsManifestDurationFormat.Integer
                    streamInfResolution = HlsStreamInfResolution.Include
                    clientCache = HlsClientCache.Enabled
                    captionLanguageSetting = HlsCaptionLanguageSetting.Omit
                    manifestCompression = HlsManifestCompression.None
```

```
                    codecSpecification = HlsCodecSpecification.Rfc4281
                    outputSelection = HlsOutputSelection.ManifestsAndSegments
                    programDateTime = HlsProgramDateTime.Exclude
                    programDateTimePeriod = 600
                    timedMetadataId3Frame = HlsTimedMetadataId3Frame.Priv
                    timedMetadataId3Period = 10
                    destination = fileOutput
                    segmentControl = HlsSegmentControl.SegmentedFiles
                    minFinalSegmentLength = 0.toDouble()
                    segmentLength = 4
                    minSegmentLength = 1
                }
            }
            outputs = OutputObsList
        }

        val theOutput = Output {
            extension = "mp4"
            containerSettings = ContainerSettings {
                container = ContainerType.fromValue("MP4")
            }

            videoDescription = VideoDescription {
                width = 1280
                height = 720
                scalingBehavior = ScalingBehavior.Default
                sharpness = 50
                antiAlias = AntiAlias.Enabled
                timecodeInsertion = VideoTimecodeInsertion.Disabled
                colorMetadata = ColorMetadata.Insert
                respondToAfd = RespondToAfd.None
                afdSignaling = AfdSignaling.None
                dropFrameTimecode = DropFrameTimecode.Enabled
                codecSettings = VideoCodecSettings {
                    codec = VideoCodec.H264
                    h264Settings = H264Settings {
                        rateControlMode = H264RateControlMode.Qvbr
                        parControl = H264ParControl.InitializeFromSource
                        qualityTuningLevel = H264QualityTuningLevel.SinglePass
                        qvbrSettings = H264QvbrSettings { qvbrQualityLevel = 8 }
                        codecLevel = H264CodecLevel.Auto
                        codecProfile = H264CodecProfile.Main
                        maxBitrate = 2400000
```

```
                        framerateControl =
H264FramerateControl.InitializeFromSource
                        gopSize = 2.0
                        gopSizeUnits = H264GopSizeUnits.Seconds
                        numberBFramesBetweenReferenceFrames = 2
                        gopClosedCadence = 1
                        gopBReference = H264GopBReference.Disabled
                        slowPal = H264SlowPal.Disabled
                        syntax = H264Syntax.Default
                        numberReferenceFrames = 3
                        dynamicSubGop = H264DynamicSubGop.Static
                        fieldEncoding = H264FieldEncoding.Paff
                        sceneChangeDetect = H264SceneChangeDetect.Enabled
                        minIInterval = 0
                        telecine = H264Telecine.None
                        framerateConversionAlgorithm =
H264FramerateConversionAlgorithm.DuplicateDrop
                        entropyEncoding = H264EntropyEncoding.Cabac
                        slices = 1
                        unregisteredSeiTimecode =
H264UnregisteredSeiTimecode.Disabled
                        repeatPps = H264RepeatPps.Disabled
                        adaptiveQuantization = H264AdaptiveQuantization.High
                        spatialAdaptiveQuantization =
H264SpatialAdaptiveQuantization.Enabled
                        temporalAdaptiveQuantization =
H264TemporalAdaptiveQuantization.Enabled
                        flickerAdaptiveQuantization =
H264FlickerAdaptiveQuantization.Disabled
                        softness = 0
                        interlaceMode = H264InterlaceMode.Progressive
                    }
                }
            }

            audioDescriptions = listOf(
                AudioDescription {
                    audioTypeControl = AudioTypeControl.FollowInput
                    languageCodeControl = AudioLanguageCodeControl.FollowInput
                    codecSettings = AudioCodecSettings {
                        codec = AudioCodec.Aac
                        aacSettings = AacSettings {
                            codecProfile = AacCodecProfile.Lc
                            rateControlMode = AacRateControlMode.Cbr
```

```
                            codingMode = AacCodingMode.CodingMode2_0
                            sampleRate = 44100
                            bitrate = 160000
                            rawFormat = AacRawFormat.None
                            specification = AacSpecification.Mpeg4
                            audioDescriptionBroadcasterMix =
AacAudioDescriptionBroadcasterMix.Normal
                        }
                    }
                }
            )
        }

        // Create an OutputGroup
        val fileMp4 = OutputGroup {
            name = "File Group"
            customName = "mp4"
            outputGroupSettings = OutputGroupSettings {
                type = OutputGroupType.FileGroupSettings
                fileGroupSettings = FileGroupSettings {
                    destination = mp4Output
                }
            }
            outputs = listOf(theOutput)
        }

        val containerSettings1 = ContainerSettings {
            container = ContainerType.Raw
        }

        val thumbs = OutputGroup {
            name = "File Group"
            customName = "thumbs"
            outputGroupSettings = OutputGroupSettings {
                type = OutputGroupType.FileGroupSettings
                fileGroupSettings = FileGroupSettings {
                    destination = thumbsOutput
                }
            }

            outputs = listOf(
                Output {
                    extension = "jpg"
```

```
                    this.containerSettings = containerSettings1
                    videoDescription = VideoDescription {
                        scalingBehavior = ScalingBehavior.Default
                        sharpness = 50
                        antiAlias = AntiAlias.Enabled
                        timecodeInsertion = VideoTimecodeInsertion.Disabled
                        colorMetadata = ColorMetadata.Insert
                        dropFrameTimecode = DropFrameTimecode.Enabled
                        codecSettings = VideoCodecSettings {
                            codec = VideoCodec.FrameCapture
                            frameCaptureSettings = FrameCaptureSettings {
                                framerateNumerator = 1
                                framerateDenominator = 1
                                maxCaptures = 10000000
                                quality = 80
                            }
                        }
                    }
                }
            )
        }

        val audioSelectors1: MutableMap<String, AudioSelector> = HashMap()
        audioSelectors1["Audio Selector 1"] =
            AudioSelector {
                defaultSelection = AudioDefaultSelection.Default
                offset = 0
            }

        val jobSettings = JobSettings {
            inputs = listOf(
                Input {
                    audioSelectors = audioSelectors1
                    videoSelector = VideoSelector {
                        colorSpace = ColorSpace.Follow
                        rotate = InputRotate.Degree0
                    }
                    filterEnable = InputFilterEnable.Auto
                    filterStrength = 0
                    deblockFilter = InputDeblockFilter.Disabled
                    denoiseFilter = InputDenoiseFilter.Disabled
                    psiControl = InputPsiControl.UsePsi
                    timecodeSource = InputTimecodeSource.Embedded
                    fileInput = fileInputVal
```

```
                    outputGroups = listOf(appleHLS, thumbs, fileMp4)
                }
            )
        }

        val createJobRequest = CreateJobRequest {
            role = mcRoleARN
            settings = jobSettings
        }

        val createJobResponse = mediaConvert.createJob(createJobRequest)
        return createJobResponse.job?.id
    } catch (ex: MediaConvertException) {
        println(ex.message)
        mcClient.close()
        exitProcess(0)
    }
}

fun createOutput(
    nameModifierVal: String,
    segmentModifierVal: String,
    qvbrMaxBitrate: Int,
    qvbrQualityLevelVal: Int,
    originWidth: Int,
    originHeight: Int,
    targetWidth: Int
): Output? {
    val targetHeight = (
        (originHeight * targetWidth / originWidth).toFloat().roundToInt() -
            (originHeight * targetWidth / originWidth).toFloat().roundToInt() % 4
        )

    var output: Output?
    try {
        val audio1 = AudioDescription {
            audioTypeControl = AudioTypeControl.FollowInput
            languageCodeControl = AudioLanguageCodeControl.FollowInput
            codecSettings = AudioCodecSettings {
                codec = AudioCodec.Aac
                aacSettings = AacSettings {
                    codecProfile = AacCodecProfile.Lc
                    rateControlMode = AacRateControlMode.Cbr
```

```
                    codingMode = AacCodingMode.CodingMode2_0
                    sampleRate = 44100
                    bitrate = 96000
                    rawFormat = AacRawFormat.None
                    specification = AacSpecification.Mpeg4
                    audioDescriptionBroadcasterMix =
AacAudioDescriptionBroadcasterMix.Normal
                }
            }
        }

        output = Output {
            nameModifier = nameModifierVal
            outputSettings = OutputSettings {
                hlsSettings = HlsSettings {
                    segmentModifier = segmentModifierVal
                    audioGroupId = "program_audio"
                    iFrameOnlyManifest = HlsIFrameOnlyManifest.Exclude
                }
            }
            containerSettings = ContainerSettings {
                container = ContainerType.M3U8
                this.m3u8Settings = M3u8Settings {
                    audioFramesPerPes = 4
                    pcrControl = M3u8PcrControl.PcrEveryPesPacket
                    pmtPid = 480
                    privateMetadataPid = 503
                    programNumber = 1
                    patInterval = 0
                    pmtInterval = 0
                    scte35Source = M3u8Scte35Source.None
                    scte35Pid = 500
                    nielsenId3 = M3u8NielsenId3.None
                    timedMetadata = TimedMetadata.None
                    timedMetadataPid = 502
                    videoPid = 481
                    audioPids = listOf(482, 483, 484, 485, 486, 487, 488, 489,
490, 491, 492)
                }

                videoDescription = VideoDescription {
                    width = targetWidth
                    height = targetHeight
                    scalingBehavior = ScalingBehavior.Default
```

```
                    sharpness = 50
                    antiAlias = AntiAlias.Enabled
                    timecodeInsertion = VideoTimecodeInsertion.Disabled
                    colorMetadata = ColorMetadata.Insert
                    respondToAfd = RespondToAfd.None
                    afdSignaling = AfdSignaling.None
                    dropFrameTimecode = DropFrameTimecode.Enabled
                    codecSettings = VideoCodecSettings {
                        codec = VideoCodec.H264
                        h264Settings = H264Settings {
                            rateControlMode = H264RateControlMode.Qvbr
                            parControl = H264ParControl.InitializeFromSource
                            qualityTuningLevel =
H264QualityTuningLevel.SinglePass
                            qvbrSettings = H264QvbrSettings {
                                qvbrQualityLevel = qvbrQualityLevelVal
                            }
                            codecLevel = H264CodecLevel.Auto
                            codecProfile =
                                if (targetHeight > 720 && targetWidth > 1280)
H264CodecProfile.High else H264CodecProfile.Main
                            maxBitrate = qvbrMaxBitrate
                            framerateControl =
H264FramerateControl.InitializeFromSource
                            gopSize = 2.0
                            gopSizeUnits = H264GopSizeUnits.Seconds
                            numberBFramesBetweenReferenceFrames = 2
                            gopClosedCadence = 1
                            gopBReference = H264GopBReference.Disabled
                            slowPal = H264SlowPal.Disabled
                            syntax = H264Syntax.Default
                            numberReferenceFrames = 3
                            dynamicSubGop = H264DynamicSubGop.Static
                            fieldEncoding = H264FieldEncoding.Paff
                            sceneChangeDetect = H264SceneChangeDetect.Enabled
                            minIInterval = 0
                            telecine = H264Telecine.None
                            framerateConversionAlgorithm =
H264FramerateConversionAlgorithm.DuplicateDrop
                            entropyEncoding = H264EntropyEncoding.Cabac
                            slices = 1
                            unregisteredSeiTimecode =
H264UnregisteredSeiTimecode.Disabled
                            repeatPps = H264RepeatPps.Disabled
```

```
                            adaptiveQuantization = H264AdaptiveQuantization.High
                            spatialAdaptiveQuantization =
 H264SpatialAdaptiveQuantization.Enabled
                            temporalAdaptiveQuantization =
 H264TemporalAdaptiveQuantization.Enabled
                            flickerAdaptiveQuantization =
 H264FlickerAdaptiveQuantization.Disabled
                            softness = 0
                            interlaceMode = H264InterlaceMode.Progressive
                        }
                    }
                    audioDescriptions = listOf(audio1)
                }
            }
        }
    } catch (ex: MediaConvertException) {
        println(ex.toString())
        exitProcess(0)
    }
    return output
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateJob于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

使用 SDK 获取 MediaConvert 转码任务 AWS

以下代码示例演示如何获取 AWS Elemental MediaConvert 转码任务。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

获取端点并设置客户端。

```
        // MediaConvert role Amazon Resource Name (ARN).
        // For information on creating this role, see
        // https://docs.aws.amazon.com/mediaconvert/latest/ug/creating-the-iam-
role-in-mediaconvert-configured.html.
        var mediaConvertRole = _configuration["mediaConvertRoleARN"];

        // Include the file input and output locations in settings.json or
 settings.local.json.
        var fileInput = _configuration["fileInput"];
        var fileOutput = _configuration["fileOutput"];

        // Load the customer endpoint, if it is known.
        // When you know what your Region-specific endpoint is, set it here, or
 set it in your settings.local.json file.
        var mediaConvertEndpoint = _configuration["mediaConvertEndpoint"];

        Console.WriteLine("Welcome to the MediaConvert Create Job example.");
        // If you don't have the customer-specific endpoint, request it here.
        if (string.IsNullOrEmpty(mediaConvertEndpoint))
        {
            Console.WriteLine("Getting customer-specific MediaConvert
 endpoint.");
            AmazonMediaConvertClient client = new AmazonMediaConvertClient();
            DescribeEndpointsRequest describeRequest = new
 DescribeEndpointsRequest();
            DescribeEndpointsResponse describeResponse = await
 client.DescribeEndpointsAsync(describeRequest);
            mediaConvertEndpoint = describeResponse.Endpoints[0].Url;
        }
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine($"Using endpoint {mediaConvertEndpoint}.");
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        // Because you have a service URL for MediaConvert, you don't
        // need to set RegionEndpoint. If you do, the ServiceURL will
        // be overwritten.
        AmazonMediaConvertConfig mcConfig = new AmazonMediaConvertConfig
        {
            ServiceURL = mediaConvertEndpoint,
        };

        AmazonMediaConvertClient mcClient = new
 AmazonMediaConvertClient(mcConfig);

        var wrapper = new MediaConvertWrapper(mcClient);
```

通过 ID 获取任务。

```
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine($"Getting job information for Job ID {jobId}");
        var job = await wrapper.GetJobById(jobId);
        Console.WriteLine($"Job {job.Id} created on {job.CreatedAt:d} has status
{job.Status}.");
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
```

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Get the job information for a job by its ID.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="jobId">The ID of the job.</param>
    /// <returns>The Job object.</returns>
    public async Task<Job> GetJobById(string jobId)
    {
        var jobResponse = await _amazonMediaConvert.GetJobAsync(
                new GetJobRequest
                {
                    Id = jobId
                });

        return jobResponse.Job;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考GetJob中的。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
//! Retrieve the information for a specific completed transcoding job.
/*!
  \param jobID: A job ID.
  \param clientConfiguration: AWS client configuration.
  \return bool: Function succeeded.
 */
bool AwsDoc::MediaConvert::getJob(const Aws::String &jobID,
                                  const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfiguration) {
    Aws::MediaConvert::MediaConvertClient client(clientConfiguration);

    Aws::MediaConvert::Model::GetJobRequest request;
    request.SetId(jobID);
    const Aws::MediaConvert::Model::GetJobOutcome outcome = client.GetJob(
            request);
    if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cout <<
 outcome.GetResult().GetJob().Jsonize().View().WriteReadable()
                  << std::endl;
    }
    else {
        std::cerr << "DescribeEndpoints error - " <<
 outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                  << std::endl;
    }


    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考GetJob中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

获取特定作业的详细信息

以下示例请求 ID 为 `1234567890987-1ab2c3` 的作业的信息，在本示例中，该作业以错误结尾。

```
aws mediaconvert get-job \
    --endpoint-url https://abcd1234.mediaconvert.region-name-1.amazonaws.com \
    --region region-name-1 \
    --id 1234567890987-1ab2c3
```

要获取账户特定的端点，请使用 `describe-endpoints`，或发送不带端点的命令。该服务会返回错误和您的端点。

如果您的请求成功，该服务将返回一个含作业信息的 JSON 文件，包括作业设置、任何返回的错误以及其他作业数据，如下所示：

```
{
    "Job": {
        "Status": "ERROR",
        "Queue": "arn:aws:mediaconvert:region-name-1:012345678998:queues/Queue1",
        "Settings": {
            ...<truncated for brevity>...
        },
        "ErrorMessage": "Unable to open input file [s3://my-input-bucket/file-
name.mp4]: [Failed probe/open: [Failed to read data: AssumeRole failed]]",
        "ErrorCode": 1434,
        "Role": "arn:aws:iam::012345678998:role/MediaConvertServiceRole",
        "Arn": "arn:aws:mediaconvert:us-
west-1:012345678998:jobs/1234567890987-1ab2c3",
        "UserMetadata": {},
        "Timing": {
            "FinishTime": 1517442131,
            "SubmitTime": 1517442103,
            "StartTime": 1517442104
        },
        "Id": "1234567890987-1ab2c3",
        "CreatedAt": 1517442103
    }
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《AWS元素 MediaConvert 用户指南》中的 “使用AWS元素 MediaConvert 任务”。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考GetJob中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.DescribeEndpointsResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.GetJobRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.DescribeEndpointsRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.GetJobResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.MediaConvertException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.MediaConvertClient;
import java.net.URI;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class GetJob {

    public static void main(String[] args) {

        final String usage = "\n" +
                "  <jobId> \n\n" +
                "Where:\n" +
                "  jobId - The job id value.\n\n";

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
```

```
        }

        String jobId = args[0];
        Region region = Region.US_WEST_2;
        MediaConvertClient mc = MediaConvertClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        getSpecificJob(mc, jobId);
        mc.close();
    }

    public static void getSpecificJob(MediaConvertClient mc, String jobId) {
        try {
            DescribeEndpointsResponse res =
 mc.describeEndpoints(DescribeEndpointsRequest.builder()
                    .maxResults(20)
                    .build());

            if (res.endpoints().size() <= 0) {
                System.out.println("Cannot find MediaConvert service endpoint
 URL!");
                System.exit(1);
            }
            String endpointURL = res.endpoints().get(0).url();
            MediaConvertClient emc = MediaConvertClient.builder()
                    .region(Region.US_WEST_2)
                    .endpointOverride(URI.create(endpointURL))
                    .build();

            GetJobRequest jobRequest = GetJobRequest.builder()
                    .id(jobId)
                    .build();

            GetJobResponse response = emc.getJob(jobRequest);
            System.out.println("The ARN of the job is " + response.job().arn());

        } catch (MediaConvertException e) {
            System.out.println(e.toString());
            System.exit(0);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考GetJob中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun getSpecificJob(mcClient: MediaConvertClient, jobId: String?) {
    val describeEndpoints = DescribeEndpointsRequest {
        maxResults = 20
    }

    val res = mcClient.describeEndpoints(describeEndpoints)
    if (res.endpoints?.size!! <= 0) {
        println("Cannot find MediaConvert service endpoint URL!")
        exitProcess(0)
    }

    val endpointURL = res.endpoints!!.get(0).url!!
    val mediaConvert = MediaConvertClient.fromEnvironment {
        region = "us-west-2"
        endpointProvider = MediaConvertEndpointProvider {
            Endpoint(endpointURL)
        }
    }

    val jobRequest = GetJobRequest {
        id = jobId
    }

    val response: GetJobResponse = mediaConvert.getJob(jobRequest)
    println("The ARN of the job is ${response.job?.arn}.")
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GetJob于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

使用 SDK 列出 MediaConvert 转码任务 AWS

以下代码示例演示如何列出 AWS Elemental MediaConvert 转码任务。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

获取端点并设置客户端。

```
        // MediaConvert role Amazon Resource Name (ARN).
        // For information on creating this role, see
        // https://docs.aws.amazon.com/mediaconvert/latest/ug/creating-the-iam-
role-in-mediaconvert-configured.html.
        var mediaConvertRole = _configuration["mediaConvertRoleARN"];

        // Include the file input and output locations in settings.json or
 settings.local.json.
        var fileInput = _configuration["fileInput"];
        var fileOutput = _configuration["fileOutput"];

        // Load the customer endpoint, if it is known.
        // When you know what your Region-specific endpoint is, set it here, or
 set it in your settings.local.json file.
        var mediaConvertEndpoint = _configuration["mediaConvertEndpoint"];

        Console.WriteLine("Welcome to the MediaConvert Create Job example.");
        // If you don't have the customer-specific endpoint, request it here.
        if (string.IsNullOrEmpty(mediaConvertEndpoint))
        {
            Console.WriteLine("Getting customer-specific MediaConvert
 endpoint.");
            AmazonMediaConvertClient client = new AmazonMediaConvertClient();
```

```
            DescribeEndpointsRequest describeRequest = new
DescribeEndpointsRequest();
            DescribeEndpointsResponse describeResponse = await
client.DescribeEndpointsAsync(describeRequest);
            mediaConvertEndpoint = describeResponse.Endpoints[0].Url;
        }
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine($"Using endpoint {mediaConvertEndpoint}.");
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        // Because you have a service URL for MediaConvert, you don't
        // need to set RegionEndpoint. If you do, the ServiceURL will
        // be overwritten.
        AmazonMediaConvertConfig mcConfig = new AmazonMediaConvertConfig
        {
            ServiceURL = mediaConvertEndpoint,
        };

        AmazonMediaConvertClient mcClient = new
AmazonMediaConvertClient(mcConfig);

        var wrapper = new MediaConvertWrapper(mcClient);
```

列出具有特定状态的任务。

```
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine($"Listing all complete jobs.");
        var completeJobs = await wrapper.ListAllJobsByStatus(JobStatus.COMPLETE);
        completeJobs.ForEach(j =>
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"Job {j.Id} created on {j.CreatedAt:d} has status
{j.Status}.");
        });
```

使用分页工具列出任务。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// List all of the jobs with a particular status using a paginator.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="status">The status to use when listing jobs.</param>
    /// <returns>The list of jobs matching the status.</returns>
    public async Task<List<Job>> ListAllJobsByStatus(JobStatus? status = null)
```

```
    {
        var returnedJobs = new List<Job>();

        var paginatedJobs = _amazonMediaConvert.Paginators.ListJobs(
                new ListJobsRequest
                {
                    Status = status
                });

        // Get the entire list using the paginator.
        await foreach (var job in paginatedJobs.Jobs)
        {
            returnedJobs.Add(job);
        }

        return returnedJobs;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考ListJobs中的。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
//! Retrieve a list of created jobs.
/*!
  \param clientConfiguration: AWS client configuration.
  \return bool: Function succeeded.
 */
bool AwsDoc::MediaConvert::listJobs(
        const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration &clientConfiguration) {

    Aws::MediaConvert::MediaConvertClient client(clientConfiguration);

    bool result = true;
```

```
    Aws::String nextToken; // Used to handle paginated results.
    do {
        Aws::MediaConvert::Model::ListJobsRequest request;
        if (!nextToken.empty()) {
            request.SetNextToken(nextToken);
        }
        const Aws::MediaConvert::Model::ListJobsOutcome outcome =
 client.ListJobs(
                request);
        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            const Aws::Vector<Aws::MediaConvert::Model::Job> &jobs =
                    outcome.GetResult().GetJobs();
            std::cout << jobs.size() << " jobs retrieved." << std::endl;
            for (const Aws::MediaConvert::Model::Job &job: jobs) {
                std::cout << "  " << job.Jsonize().View().WriteReadable() <<
 std::endl;
            }

            nextToken = outcome.GetResult().GetNextToken();
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "DescribeEndpoints error - " <<
 outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;
            result = false;
            break;

        }
    } while (!nextToken.empty());


    return result;
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考ListJobs中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

获取某个区域中所有作业的详细信息

以下示例请求您在指定区域所有作业的信息。

```
aws mediaconvert list-jobs \
    --endpoint-url https://abcd1234.mediaconvert.region-name-1.amazonaws.com \
    --region region-name-1
```

要获取账户特定的端点，请使用 `describe-endpoints`，或发送不带端点的命令。该服务会返回错误和您的端点。

有关更多信息，请参阅《AWS元素 MediaConvert 用户指南》中的 “使用AWS元素 MediaConvert 任务”。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考ListJobs中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.MediaConvertClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.ListJobsRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.DescribeEndpointsResponse;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.DescribeEndpointsRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.ListJobsResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.Job;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.MediaConvertException;
import java.net.URI;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
```

```
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class ListJobs {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        Region region = Region.US_WEST_2;
        MediaConvertClient mc = MediaConvertClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        listCompleteJobs(mc);
        mc.close();
    }

    public static void listCompleteJobs(MediaConvertClient mc) {
        try {
            DescribeEndpointsResponse res =
 mc.describeEndpoints(DescribeEndpointsRequest.builder()
                    .maxResults(20)
                    .build());

            if (res.endpoints().size() <= 0) {
                System.out.println("Cannot find MediaConvert service endpoint
 URL!");
                System.exit(1);
            }

            String endpointURL = res.endpoints().get(0).url();
            MediaConvertClient emc = MediaConvertClient.builder()
                    .region(Region.US_WEST_2)
                    .endpointOverride(URI.create(endpointURL))
                    .build();

            ListJobsRequest jobsRequest = ListJobsRequest.builder()
                    .maxResults(10)
                    .status("COMPLETE")
                    .build();

            ListJobsResponse jobsResponse = emc.listJobs(jobsRequest);
            List<Job> jobs = jobsResponse.jobs();
            for (Job job : jobs) {
                System.out.println("The JOB ARN is : " + job.arn());
```

```
            }

        } catch (MediaConvertException e) {
            System.out.println(e.toString());
            System.exit(0);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考ListJobs中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun listCompleteJobs(mcClient: MediaConvertClient) {
    val describeEndpoints = DescribeEndpointsRequest {
        maxResults = 20
    }

    val res = mcClient.describeEndpoints(describeEndpoints)
    if (res.endpoints?.size!! <= 0) {
        println("Cannot find MediaConvert service endpoint URL!")
        exitProcess(0)
    }
    val endpointURL = res.endpoints!![0].url!!
    val mediaConvert = MediaConvertClient.fromEnvironment {
        region = "us-west-2"
        endpointProvider = MediaConvertEndpointProvider {
            Endpoint(endpointURL)
        }
    }

    val jobsRequest = ListJobsRequest {
        maxResults = 10
```

```
        status = JobStatus.fromValue("COMPLETE")
    }

    val jobsResponse = mediaConvert.listJobs(jobsRequest)
    val jobs = jobsResponse.jobs
    if (jobs != null) {
        for (job in jobs) {
            println("The JOB ARN is ${job.arn}")
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListJobs于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

MediaLive 使用 AWS SDK 的代码示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS Elemental MediaLive 与 AWS 软件开发工具包 (SDK) 结合使用。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

更多资源

- MediaLive 用户指南 —有关的更多信息 MediaLive.
- MediaLive API 参考-有关所有可用 MediaLive 操作的详细信息。
- AWS 开发人员中心 — 您可以按类别或全文搜索筛选的代码示例。
- AWSSDK 示例 — 包含首选语言完整代码的 GitHub 存储库。包括有关设置和运行代码的说明。

代码示例

- MediaLive 使用 AWS SDK 的操作
  - 使用 AWS SDK 列出您的 MediaLive 输入

MediaLive 使用 AWS SDK 的操作

以下代码示例演示了如何将 AWS Elemental MediaLive 与 AWS SDK 结合使用。每个示例都调用一个单独的服务函数。

示例

- 使用 AWS SDK 列出您的 MediaLive 输入

使用 AWS SDK 列出您的 MediaLive 输入

以下代码示例显示了如何列出您的 MediaLive 输入。

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

在该地区列出您的 MediaLive 输入名称和 ARN。

```
async fn show_inputs(client: &Client) -> Result<(), Error> {
    let input_list = client.list_inputs().send().await?;

    for i in input_list.inputs() {
        let input_arn = i.arn().unwrap_or_default();
        let input_name = i.name().unwrap_or_default();

        println!("Input Name : {}", input_name);
        println!("Input ARN : {}", input_arn);
        println!();
    }

    Ok(())
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListInputs于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

MediaPackage 使用 AWS SDK 的代码示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS Elemental MediaPackage 与 AWS 软件开发工具包 (SDK) 结合使用。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

更多资源

- MediaPackage 用户指南 —有关的更多信息 MediaPackage.
- MediaPackage API 参考-有关所有可用 MediaPackage 操作的详细信息。
- AWS 开发人员中心 — 您可以按类别或全文搜索筛选的代码示例。
- AWSSDK 示例 — 包含首选语言完整代码的 GitHub 存储库。包括有关设置和运行代码的说明。

代码示例

- MediaPackage 使用 AWS SDK 的操作
  - 使用 AWS SDK 列出您的 MediaPackage 频道
  - 使用 AWS SDK 列 MediaPackage 出您的源端点

MediaPackage 使用 AWS SDK 的操作

以下代码示例演示了如何将 AWS Elemental MediaPackage 与 AWS SDK 结合使用。每个示例都调用一个单独的服务函数。

示例

- 使用 AWS SDK 列出您的 MediaPackage 频道
- 使用 AWS SDK 列 MediaPackage 出您的源端点

使用 AWS SDK 列出您的 MediaPackage 频道

以下代码示例展示了如何列出您的 MediaPackage 频道。

CLI

AWS CLI

列出所有通道

以下 `list-channels` 命令列出了当前 AWS 账户中配置的所有通道。

```
aws mediapackage list-channels
```

输出：

```
{
    "Channels": [
        {
            "Arn": "arn:aws:mediapackage:us-
west-2:111222333:channels/584797f1740548c389a273585dd22a63",
            "HlsIngest": {
                "IngestEndpoints": [
                    {
                        "Id": "584797f1740548c389a273585dd22a63",
                        "Password": "webdavgeneratedpassword1",
                        "Url": "https://9be9c4405c474882.mediapackage.us-
west-2.amazonaws.com/in/
v2/584797f1740548c389a273585dd22a63/584797f1740548c389a273585dd22a63/channel",
                        "Username": "webdavgeneratedusername1"
                    },
                    {
                        "Id": "7d187c8616fd455f88aaa5a9fcf74442",
                        "Password": "webdavgeneratedpassword2",
                        "Url": "https://7bf454c57220328d.mediapackage.us-
west-2.amazonaws.com/in/
v2/584797f1740548c389a273585dd22a63/7d187c8616fd455f88aaa5a9fcf74442/channel",
                        "Username": "webdavgeneratedusername2"
                    }
                ]
            },
            "Id": "test",
            "Tags": {}
        }
    ]
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅 AWSElemental MediaPackage 用户指南中的查看频道详情。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考ListChannels中的。

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

列出通道 ARN 和描述。

```
async fn show_channels(client: &Client) -> Result<(), Error> {
    let list_channels = client.list_channels().send().await?;

    println!("Channels:");

    for c in list_channels.channels() {
        let description = c.description().unwrap_or_default();
        let arn = c.arn().unwrap_or_default();

        println!("  Description : {}", description);
        println!("  ARN :         {}", arn);
        println!();
    }

    Ok(())
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListChannels于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 列 MediaPackage 出您的源端点

以下代码示例展示了如何列出您的 MediaPackage 源端点。

CLI

AWS CLI

列出通道上的所有源端点

以下 `list-origin-endpoints` 命令列出了名为 `test` 的通道中配置的所有源端点。

```
aws mediapackage list-origin-endpoints \
    --channel-id test
```

输出：

```
{
    "OriginEndpoints": [
        {
            "Arn": "arn:aws:mediapackage:us-
west-2:111222333:origin_endpoints/247cff871f2845d3805129be22f2c0a2",
            "ChannelId": "test",
            "DashPackage": {
                "ManifestLayout": "FULL",
                "ManifestWindowSeconds": 60,
                "MinBufferTimeSeconds": 30,
                "MinUpdatePeriodSeconds": 15,
                "PeriodTriggers": [],
                "Profile": "NONE",
                "SegmentDurationSeconds": 2,
                "SegmentTemplateFormat": "NUMBER_WITH_TIMELINE",
                "StreamSelection": {
                    "MaxVideoBitsPerSecond": 2147483647,
                    "MinVideoBitsPerSecond": 0,
                    "StreamOrder": "ORIGINAL"
                },
                "SuggestedPresentationDelaySeconds": 25
            },
            "Id": "tester2",
            "ManifestName": "index",
            "StartoverWindowSeconds": 0,
            "Tags": {},
            "TimeDelaySeconds": 0,
            "Url": "https://8343f7014c0ea438.mediapackage.us-
west-2.amazonaws.com/out/v1/247cff871f2845d3805129be22f2c0a2/index.mpd",
            "Whitelist": []
        },
        {
            "Arn": "arn:aws:mediapackage:us-
west-2:111222333:origin_endpoints/869e237f851549e9bcf10e3bc2830839",
            "ChannelId": "test",
            "HlsPackage": {
```

```
                "AdMarkers": "NONE",
                "IncludeIframeOnlyStream": false,
                "PlaylistType": "EVENT",
                "PlaylistWindowSeconds": 60,
                "ProgramDateTimeIntervalSeconds": 0,
                "SegmentDurationSeconds": 6,
                "StreamSelection": {
                    "MaxVideoBitsPerSecond": 2147483647,
                    "MinVideoBitsPerSecond": 0,
                    "StreamOrder": "ORIGINAL"
                },
                "UseAudioRenditionGroup": false
            },
            "Id": "tester",
            "ManifestName": "index",
            "StartoverWindowSeconds": 0,
            "Tags": {},
            "TimeDelaySeconds": 0,
            "Url": "https://8343f7014c0ea438.mediapackage.us-
west-2.amazonaws.com/out/v1/869e237f851549e9bcf10e3bc2830839/index.m3u8",
            "Whitelist": []
        }
    ]
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅 AWSElemental MediaPackage 用户指南中的查看与频道关联的所有端点。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考ListOriginEndpoints中的。

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

列出您的端点描述和 URL。

```
async fn show_endpoints(client: &Client) -> Result<(), Error> {
    let or_endpoints = client.list_origin_endpoints().send().await?;

    println!("Endpoints:");

    for e in or_endpoints.origin_endpoints() {
        let endpoint_url = e.url().unwrap_or_default();
        let endpoint_description = e.description().unwrap_or_default();
        println!("  Description: {}", endpoint_description);
        println!("  URL :        {}", endpoint_url);
        println!();
    }

    Ok(())
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListOriginEndpoints于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 的 Migration Hub 的代码示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS Migration Hub 与 AWS 软件开发工具包 (SDK) 结合使用。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

更多资源

- Migration Hub 用户指南 — 有关 Migration Hub 的更多信息。
- Migration Hub API 参考 — 有关所有可用的 Migration Hub 操作的详细信息。
- AWS 开发人员中心 — 您可以按类别或全文搜索筛选的代码示例。
- AWSSDK 示例 — 包含首选语言完整代码的 GitHub 存储库。包括有关设置和运行代码的说明。

代码示例

- 使用 AWS SDK 对 Migration Hub 执行的操作
  - 使用 Migration Hub SDK 删除进度流
  - 使用 Migration Hub SDK 描述应用程序的迁移状态
  - 使用 Migration Hub SDK 获取与迁移关联的属性列表

- 使用 Migration Hub SDK 列出应用程序
- 使用 Migration Hub SDK 列出已创建的构件
- 使用 Migration Hub SDK 列出迁移任务
- 使用 Migration Hub SDK 注册迁移任务

使用 AWS SDK 对 Migration Hub 执行的操作

以下代码示例演示了如何将 AWS Migration Hub 与 AWS SDK 结合使用。每个示例都调用一个单独的服务函数。

示例

- 使用 Migration Hub SDK 删除进度流
- 使用 Migration Hub SDK 描述应用程序的迁移状态
- 使用 Migration Hub SDK 获取与迁移关联的属性列表
- 使用 Migration Hub SDK 列出应用程序
- 使用 Migration Hub SDK 列出已创建的构件
- 使用 Migration Hub SDK 列出迁移任务
- 使用 Migration Hub SDK 注册迁移任务

使用 Migration Hub SDK 删除进度流

以下代码示例演示如何删除进度流。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.migrationhub.MigrationHubClient;
```

```
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.migrationhub.model.DeleteProgressUpdateStreamRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.migrationhub.model.MigrationHubException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class DeleteProgressStream {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <progressStream>\s

                Where:
                    progressStream - the name of a progress stream to delete.\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String progressStream = args[0];
        Region region = Region.US_WEST_2;
        MigrationHubClient migrationClient = MigrationHubClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        deleteStream(migrationClient, progressStream);
        migrationClient.close();
    }

    public static void deleteStream(MigrationHubClient migrationClient, String
 streamName) {
        try {
            DeleteProgressUpdateStreamRequest deleteProgressUpdateStreamRequest =
 DeleteProgressUpdateStreamRequest
```

```
                    .builder()
                    .progressUpdateStreamName(streamName)
                    .build();


 migrationClient.deleteProgressUpdateStream(deleteProgressUpdateStreamRequest);
            System.out.println(streamName + " is deleted");

        } catch (MigrationHubException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DeleteProgressUpdateStream中的。

使用 Migration Hub SDK 描述应用程序的迁移状态

以下代码示例演示如何描述迁移状态。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.migrationhub.MigrationHubClient;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.migrationhub.model.DescribeApplicationStateRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.migrationhub.model.DescribeApplicationStateResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.migrationhub.model.MigrationHubException;
```

```
/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class DescribeAppState {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    DescribeAppState <appId>\s

                Where:
                    appId -  the application id value.\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String appId = args[0];
        Region region = Region.US_WEST_2;
        MigrationHubClient migrationClient = MigrationHubClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        describeApplicationState(migrationClient, appId);
        migrationClient.close();
    }

    public static void describeApplicationState(MigrationHubClient
 migrationClient, String appId) {
        try {
            DescribeApplicationStateRequest applicationStateRequest =
 DescribeApplicationStateRequest.builder()
                    .applicationId(appId)
                    .build();
```

```
            DescribeApplicationStateResponse applicationStateResponse =
 migrationClient
                    .describeApplicationState(applicationStateRequest);
            System.out.println("The application status is " +
 applicationStateResponse.applicationStatusAsString());

        } catch (MigrationHubException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DescribeApplicationState中的。

使用 Migration Hub SDK 获取与迁移关联的属性列表

以下代码示例演示如何获取与迁移关联的属性列表。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.migrationhub.MigrationHubClient;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.migrationhub.model.DescribeMigrationTaskRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.migrationhub.model.DescribeMigrationTaskResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.migrationhub.model.MigrationHubException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
```

```
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class DescribeMigrationTask {

    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    DescribeMigrationTask <migrationTask> <progressStream>\s

                Where:
                    migrationTask - the name of a migration task.\s
                    progressStream - the name of a progress stream.\s
                """;

        if (args.length < 2) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String migrationTask = args[0];
        String progressStream = args[1];
        Region region = Region.US_WEST_2;
        MigrationHubClient migrationClient = MigrationHubClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        describeMigTask(migrationClient, migrationTask, progressStream);
        migrationClient.close();
    }

    public static void describeMigTask(MigrationHubClient migrationClient, String
 migrationTask,
            String progressStream) {
        try {
            DescribeMigrationTaskRequest migrationTaskRequestRequest =
 DescribeMigrationTaskRequest.builder()
                    .progressUpdateStream(progressStream)
                    .migrationTaskName(migrationTask)
```

```
                    .build();

            DescribeMigrationTaskResponse migrationTaskResponse = migrationClient
                    .describeMigrationTask(migrationTaskRequestRequest);
            System.out.println("The name is " +
 migrationTaskResponse.migrationTask().migrationTaskName());

        } catch (MigrationHubException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DescribeMigrationTask中的。

使用 Migration Hub SDK 列出应用程序

以下代码示例演示如何列出应用程序。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.migrationhub.MigrationHubClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.migrationhub.model.ApplicationState;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.migrationhub.model.ListApplicationStatesRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.migrationhub.model.ListApplicationStatesResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.migrationhub.model.MigrationHubException;
import java.util.List;

/**
```

```
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class ListApplications {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        Region region = Region.US_WEST_2;
        MigrationHubClient migrationClient = MigrationHubClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        listApps(migrationClient);
        migrationClient.close();
    }

    public static void listApps(MigrationHubClient migrationClient) {
        try {
            ListApplicationStatesRequest applicationStatesRequest =
 ListApplicationStatesRequest.builder()
                    .maxResults(10)
                    .build();

            ListApplicationStatesResponse response =
 migrationClient.listApplicationStates(applicationStatesRequest);
            List<ApplicationState> apps = response.applicationStateList();
            for (ApplicationState appState : apps) {
                System.out.println("App Id is " + appState.applicationId());
                System.out.println("The status is " +
 appState.applicationStatus().toString());
            }

        } catch (MigrationHubException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考ListApplications中的。

使用 Migration Hub SDK 列出已创建的构件

以下代码示例演示如何列出已创建的构件。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.migrationhub.MigrationHubClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.migrationhub.model.CreatedArtifact;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.migrationhub.model.ListCreatedArtifactsRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.migrationhub.model.ListCreatedArtifactsResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.migrationhub.model.MigrationHubException;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * To run this Java V2 code example, ensure that you have setup your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For information, see this documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class ListCreatedArtifacts {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        Region region = Region.US_WEST_2;
        MigrationHubClient migrationClient = MigrationHubClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        listArtifacts(migrationClient);
        migrationClient.close();
```

```
    }

    public static void listArtifacts(MigrationHubClient migrationClient) {
        try {
            ListCreatedArtifactsRequest listCreatedArtifactsRequest =
 ListCreatedArtifactsRequest.builder()
                    .maxResults(10)
                    .migrationTaskName("SampleApp5")
                    .progressUpdateStream("ProgressSteamB")
                    .build();

            ListCreatedArtifactsResponse response =
 migrationClient.listCreatedArtifacts(listCreatedArtifactsRequest);
            List<CreatedArtifact> apps = response.createdArtifactList();
            for (CreatedArtifact artifact : apps) {
                System.out.println("APp Id is " + artifact.description());
                System.out.println("The name is " + artifact.name());
            }

        } catch (MigrationHubException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考ListCreatedArtifacts中的。

使用 Migration Hub SDK 列出迁移任务

以下代码示例演示如何列出迁移任务。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.migrationhub.MigrationHubClient;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.migrationhub.model.ListMigrationTasksRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.migrationhub.model.ListMigrationTasksResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.migrationhub.model.MigrationTaskSummary;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.migrationhub.model.MigrationHubException;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class ListMigrationTasks {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        Region region = Region.US_WEST_2;
        MigrationHubClient migrationClient = MigrationHubClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        listMigrTasks(migrationClient);
        migrationClient.close();
    }

    public static void listMigrTasks(MigrationHubClient migrationClient) {
        try {
            ListMigrationTasksRequest listMigrationTasksRequest =
 ListMigrationTasksRequest.builder()
                    .maxResults(10)
                    .build();

            ListMigrationTasksResponse response =
 migrationClient.listMigrationTasks(listMigrationTasksRequest);
            List<MigrationTaskSummary> migrationList =
 response.migrationTaskSummaryList();
            for (MigrationTaskSummary migration : migrationList) {
```

```
                System.out.println("Migration task name is " +
 migration.migrationTaskName());
                System.out.println("The Progress update stream is " +
 migration.progressUpdateStream());
            }

        } catch (MigrationHubException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考ListMigrationTasks中的。

使用 Migration Hub SDK 注册迁移任务

以下代码示例演示如何注册迁移任务。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.migrationhub.MigrationHubClient;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.migrationhub.model.CreateProgressUpdateStreamRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.migrationhub.model.ImportMigrationTaskRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.migrationhub.model.MigrationHubException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
```

```
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class ImportMigrationTask {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <migrationTask> <progressStream>\s

                Where:
                    migrationTask - the name of a migration task.\s
                    progressStream - the name of a progress stream.\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 2) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String migrationTask = args[0];
        String progressStream = args[1];
        Region region = Region.US_WEST_2;
        MigrationHubClient migrationClient = MigrationHubClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        importMigrTask(migrationClient, migrationTask, progressStream);
        migrationClient.close();
    }

    public static void importMigrTask(MigrationHubClient migrationClient, String
 migrationTask, String progressStream) {
        try {
            CreateProgressUpdateStreamRequest progressUpdateStreamRequest =
 CreateProgressUpdateStreamRequest.builder()
                    .progressUpdateStreamName(progressStream)
                    .dryRun(false)
                    .build();


 migrationClient.createProgressUpdateStream(progressUpdateStreamRequest);
```

```
            ImportMigrationTaskRequest migrationTaskRequest =
 ImportMigrationTaskRequest.builder()
                    .migrationTaskName(migrationTask)
                    .progressUpdateStream(progressStream)
                    .dryRun(false)
                    .build();

            migrationClient.importMigrationTask(migrationTaskRequest);

        } catch (MigrationHubException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考ImportMigrationTask中的。

使用 AWS SDK 的 Organizations 的代码示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS Organizations 与 AWS 软件开发工具包 (SDK) 结合使用。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

更多资源

- Organizations 用户指南 — 有关 Organizations 的更多信息。
- Organizations API 参考 — 有关所有可用的 Organizations 操作的详细信息。
- AWS 开发人员中心 — 您可以按类别或全文搜索筛选的代码示例。
- AWSSDK 示例 — 包含首选语言完整代码的 GitHub 存储库。包括有关设置和运行代码的说明。

代码示例

- 使用 AWS SDK 对 Organizations 执行的操作
  - 使用 AWS SDK 将 Organizations 策略附加到目标
  - 使用 AWS SDK 创建 Organizations 策略
  - 使用 AWS SDK 创建 Organizations 账户

- 使用 AWS SDK 创建 Organizations 组织
- 使用 AWS SDK 创建 Organizations 组织单位
- 使用 AWS SDK 删除 Organizations 策略
- 使用 AWS SDK 删除 Organizations 组织
- 使用 AWS SDK 删除 Organizations 组织单位
- 使用 AWS SDK 描述 Organizations 策略
- 使用 AWS SDK 将 Organizations 策略与目标分离
- 使用 AWS SDK 列出 Organizations 组织的账户
- 使用 AWS SDK 列出 Organizations 组织单位
- 使用 AWS SDK 列出 Organizations 策略

使用 AWS SDK 对 Organizations 执行的操作

以下代码示例演示了如何将 AWS Organizations 与 AWS SDK 结合使用。每个示例都调用一个单独的服务函数。

示例

- 使用 AWS SDK 将 Organizations 策略附加到目标
- 使用 AWS SDK 创建 Organizations 策略
- 使用 AWS SDK 创建 Organizations 账户
- 使用 AWS SDK 创建 Organizations 组织
- 使用 AWS SDK 创建 Organizations 组织单位
- 使用 AWS SDK 删除 Organizations 策略
- 使用 AWS SDK 删除 Organizations 组织
- 使用 AWS SDK 删除 Organizations 组织单位
- 使用 AWS SDK 描述 Organizations 策略
- 使用 AWS SDK 将 Organizations 策略与目标分离
- 使用 AWS SDK 列出 Organizations 组织的账户
- 使用 AWS SDK 列出 Organizations 组织单位
- 使用 AWS SDK 列出 Organizations 策略

使用 AWS SDK 将 Organizations 策略附加到目标

以下代码示例演示如何将 Organizations 策略附加到目标。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
using System;
using System.Threading.Tasks;
using Amazon.Organizations;
using Amazon.Organizations.Model;

/// <summary>
/// Shows how to attach an AWS Organizations policy to an organization,
/// an organizational unit, or an account.
/// </summary>
public class AttachPolicy
{
    /// <summary>
    /// Initializes the Organizations client object and then calls the
    /// AttachPolicyAsync method to attach the policy to the root
    /// organization.
    /// </summary>
    public static async Task Main()
    {
        IAmazonOrganizations client = new AmazonOrganizationsClient();
        var policyId = "p-00000000";
        var targetId = "r-0000";

        var request = new AttachPolicyRequest
        {
            PolicyId = policyId,
            TargetId = targetId,
        };
```

```
            var response = await client.AttachPolicyAsync(request);

            if (response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK)
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"Successfully attached Policy ID {policyId} to
 Target ID: {targetId}.");
            }
            else
            {
                Console.WriteLine("Was not successful in attaching the policy.");
            }
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考AttachPolicy中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

将策略附加到根、OU 或账户

示例 1

以下示例演示如何将服务控制策略（SCP）附加到 OU：

```
aws organizations attach-policy
                --policy-id p-examplepolicyid111
                --target-id ou-examplerootid111-exampleouid111
```

示例 2

以下示例演示如何将服务控制策略直接附加到账户：

```
aws organizations attach-policy
                --policy-id p-examplepolicyid111
                --target-id 333333333333
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考AttachPolicy中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
def attach_policy(policy_id, target_id, orgs_client):
    """
    Attaches a policy to a target. The target is an organization root, account,
 or
    organizational unit.

    :param policy_id: The ID of the policy to attach.
    :param target_id: The ID of the resources to attach the policy to.
    :param orgs_client: The Boto3 Organizations client.
    """
    try:
        orgs_client.attach_policy(PolicyId=policy_id, TargetId=target_id)
        logger.info("Attached policy %s to target %s.", policy_id, target_id)
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception(
            "Couldn't attach policy %s to target %s.", policy_id, target_id
        )
        raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用AttachPolicy于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 创建 Organizations 策略

以下代码示例演示如何创建 Organizations 策略。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
using System;
using System.Threading.Tasks;
using Amazon.Organizations;
using Amazon.Organizations.Model;

/// <summary>
/// Creates a new AWS Organizations Policy.
/// </summary>
public class CreatePolicy
{
    /// <summary>
    /// Initializes the AWS Organizations client object, uses it to
    /// create a new Organizations Policy, and then displays information
    /// about the newly created Policy.
    /// </summary>
    public static async Task Main()
    {
        IAmazonOrganizations client = new AmazonOrganizationsClient();
        var policyContent = "{" +
            "   \"Version\": \"2012-10-17\"," +
            " \"Statement\" : [{" +
                " \"Action\" : [\"s3:*\"]," +
                " \"Effect\" : \"Allow\"," +
                " \"Resource\" : \"*\"" +
            "}]" +
        "}";

        try
        {
            var response = await client.CreatePolicyAsync(new
CreatePolicyRequest
            {
```

```
                    Content = policyContent,
                    Description = "Enables admins of attached accounts to
 delegate all Amazon S3 permissions",
                    Name = "AllowAllS3Actions",
                    Type = "SERVICE_CONTROL_POLICY",
                });

                Policy policy = response.Policy;
                Console.WriteLine($"{policy.PolicySummary.Name} has the following
 content: {policy.Content}");
            }
            catch (Exception ex)
            {
                Console.WriteLine(ex.Message);
            }
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考CreatePolicy中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

示例 1：使用 JSON 策略的文本源文件创建策略

以下示例演示如何创建名为 `AllowAllS3Actions` 的服务控制策略（SCP）。策略内容取自本地计算机上名为 `policy.json` 的文件。

```
aws organizations create-policy --content file://policy.json --name
 AllowAllS3Actions, --type SERVICE_CONTROL_POLICY --description "Allows
 delegation of all S3 actions"
```

输出包括一个策略对象，其中包含有关新策略的详细信息：

```
{
        "Policy": {
                "Content": "{\"Version\":\"2012-10-17\",\"Statement\":[{\"Effect
\":\"Allow\",\"Action\":[\"s3:*\"],\"Resource\":[\"*\"]}]}",
                "PolicySummary": {
```

```
                        "Arn": "arn:aws:organizations::o-exampleorgid:policy/
service_control_policy/p-examplepolicyid111",
                        "Description": "Allows delegation of all S3 actions",
                        "Name": "AllowAllS3Actions",
                        "Type":"SERVICE_CONTROL_POLICY"
                }
        }
}
```

示例 2：创建以 JSON 策略作为参数的策略

以下示例演示了如何创建相同的 SCP，这次是将策略内容作为 JSON 字符串嵌入到参数中。字符串必须在双引号前使用反斜杠进行转义，以确保在参数中将其视为文本，参数本身用双引号引起来：

```
aws organizations create-policy --content "{\"Version\":\"2012-10-17\",
\"Statement\":[{\"Effect\":\"Allow\",\"Action\":[\"s3:*\"],\"Resource\":[\"*
\"]}]}" --name AllowAllS3Actions --type SERVICE_CONTROL_POLICY --description
 "Allows delegation of all S3 actions"
```

有关在组织中创建和使用策略的更多信息，请参阅《AWS Organizations 用户指南》中的“管理组织策略”。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考CreatePolicy中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
def create_policy(name, description, content, policy_type, orgs_client):
    """
    Creates a policy.

    :param name: The name of the policy.
```

```
    :param description: The description of the policy.
    :param content: The policy content as a dict. This is converted to JSON
before
                    it is sent to AWS. The specific format depends on the policy
type.
    :param policy_type: The type of the policy.
    :param orgs_client: The Boto3 Organizations client.
    :return: The newly created policy.
    """
    try:
        response = orgs_client.create_policy(
            Name=name,
            Description=description,
            Content=json.dumps(content),
            Type=policy_type,
        )
        policy = response["Policy"]
        logger.info("Created policy %s.", name)
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't create policy %s.", name)
        raise
    else:
        return policy
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreatePolicy于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 创建 Organizations 账户

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 Organizations 账户。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
using System;
using System.Threading.Tasks;
using Amazon.Organizations;
using Amazon.Organizations.Model;

/// <summary>
/// Creates a new AWS Organizations account.
/// </summary>
public class CreateAccount
{
    /// <summary>
    /// Initializes an Organizations client object and uses it to create
    /// the new account with the name specified in accountName.
    /// </summary>
    public static async Task Main()
    {
        IAmazonOrganizations client = new AmazonOrganizationsClient();
        var accountName = "ExampleAccount";
        var email = "someone@example.com";

        var request = new CreateAccountRequest
        {
            AccountName = accountName,
            Email = email,
        };

        var response = await client.CreateAccountAsync(request);
        var status = response.CreateAccountStatus;

        Console.WriteLine($"The staus of {status.AccountName} is
{status.State}.");
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考CreateAccount中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

创建自动属于组织的成员账户

以下示例演示如何创建组织的成员账户。为成员账户配置的名称为 Production Account，电子邮件地址为 susan@example.com。 OrganizationAccountAccessRole 由于未指定 roleName 参数，Organizations 会使用默认名称自动创建 IAM 角色。此外，由于未指定 IamUserAccessToBilling 参数，允许具有足够权限的 IAM 用户或角色访问账户账单数据的设置被设置为默认值 ALLOW。组织会自动向 Susan 发送一封“欢迎使用 AWS”电子邮件：

```
aws organizations create-account --email susan@example.com --account-name
 "Production Account"
```

输出包括一个请求对象，以显示状态目前为 `IN_PROGRESS`：

```
{
        "CreateAccountStatus": {
                "State": "IN_PROGRESS",
                "Id": "car-examplecreateaccountrequestid111"
        }
}
```

稍后，您可以通过向 describe-create-account-status 命令提供 Id 响应值作为 create-account-request-id 参数值来查询请求的当前状态。

有关更多信息，请参阅《AWS Organizations 用户指南》中的“在您的组织中创建 AWS 账户”。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考CreateAccount中的。

使用 AWS SDK 创建 Organizations 组织

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 Organizations 组织。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
using System;
using System.Threading.Tasks;
using Amazon.Organizations;
using Amazon.Organizations.Model;

/// <summary>
/// Creates an organization in AWS Organizations.
/// </summary>
public class CreateOrganization
{
    /// <summary>
    /// Creates an Organizations client object and then uses it to create
    /// a new organization with the default user as the administrator, and
    /// then displays information about the new organization.
    /// </summary>
    public static async Task Main()
    {
        IAmazonOrganizations client = new AmazonOrganizationsClient();

        var response = await client.CreateOrganizationAsync(new
CreateOrganizationRequest
        {
            FeatureSet = "ALL",
        });

        Organization newOrg = response.Organization;

        Console.WriteLine($"Organization: {newOrg.Id} Main Accoount:
{newOrg.MasterAccountId}");
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考CreateOrganization中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

示例 1：创建新组织

Bill 想使用账户 111111111111 中的凭证创建一个组织。以下示例显示该账户成为新组织中的主账户。由于他没有指定功能集，因此，新组织默认为在根上启用所有功能并启用服务控制策略。

```
aws organizations create-organization
```

输出包括一个组织对象，其中包含有关新组织的详细信息：

```
{
        "Organization": {
                "AvailablePolicyTypes": [
                        {
                                "Status": "ENABLED",
                                "Type": "SERVICE_CONTROL_POLICY"
                        }
                ],
                "MasterAccountId": "111111111111",
                "MasterAccountArn": "arn:aws:organizations::111111111111:account/
o-exampleorgid/111111111111",
                "MasterAccountEmail": "bill@example.com",
                "FeatureSet": "ALL",
                "Id": "o-exampleorgid",
                "Arn": "arn:aws:organizations::111111111111:organization/o-
exampleorgid"
        }
}
```

示例 2：创建仅启用整合账单功能的新组织

以下示例创建仅支持整合账单功能的组织：

```
aws organizations create-organization --feature-set CONSOLIDATED_BILLING
```

输出包括一个组织对象，其中包含有关新组织的详细信息：

```
{
        "Organization": {
                "Arn": "arn:aws:organizations::111111111111:organization/o-
exampleorgid",
                "AvailablePolicyTypes": [],
                "Id": "o-exampleorgid",
                "MasterAccountArn": "arn:aws:organizations::111111111111:account/
o-exampleorgid/111111111111",
                "MasterAccountEmail": "bill@example.com",
                "MasterAccountId": "111111111111",
                "FeatureSet": "CONSOLIDATED_BILLING"
        }
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《AWS Organizations 用户指南》中的“创建组织”。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考CreateOrganization中的。

使用 AWS SDK 创建 Organizations 组织单位

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 Organizations 组织单位。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
using System;
using System.Threading.Tasks;
using Amazon.Organizations;
using Amazon.Organizations.Model;

/// <summary>
/// Creates a new organizational unit in AWS Organizations.
```

```
    /// </summary>
    public class CreateOrganizationalUnit
    {
        /// <summary>
        /// Initializes an Organizations client object and then uses it to call
        /// the CreateOrganizationalUnit method. If the call succeeds, it
        /// displays information about the new organizational unit.
        /// </summary>
        public static async Task Main()
        {
            // Create the client object using the default account.
            IAmazonOrganizations client = new AmazonOrganizationsClient();

            var orgUnitName = "ProductDevelopmentUnit";

            var request = new CreateOrganizationalUnitRequest
            {
                Name = orgUnitName,
                ParentId = "r-0000",
            };

            var response = await client.CreateOrganizationalUnitAsync(request);

            if (response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK)
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"Successfully created organizational unit:
{orgUnitName}.");
                Console.WriteLine($"Organizational unit {orgUnitName} Details");
                Console.WriteLine($"ARN: {response.OrganizationalUnit.Arn} Id:
{response.OrganizationalUnit.Id}");
            }
            else
            {
                Console.WriteLine("Could not create new organizational unit.");
            }
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考CreateOrganizationalUnit中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

在根 OU 或父 OU 中创建 OU

以下示例演示如何创建名为 AccountingOU 的 OU：

```
aws organizations create-organizational-unit --parent-id r-examplerootid111 --
name AccountingOU
```

输出包括一个 organizationalUnit 对象，其中包含有关新 OU 的详细信息：

```
{
        "OrganizationalUnit": {
                "Id": "ou-examplerootid111-exampleouid111",
                "Arn": "arn:aws:organizations::111111111111:ou/o-exampleorgid/ou-
examplerootid111-exampleouid111",
                "Name": "AccountingOU"
        }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考CreateOrganizationalUnit中的。

使用 AWS SDK 删除 Organizations 策略

以下代码示例演示如何删除 Organizations 策略。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    using System;
```

```
using System.Threading.Tasks;
using Amazon.Organizations;
using Amazon.Organizations.Model;

/// <summary>
/// Deletes an existing AWS Organizations policy.
/// </summary>
public class DeletePolicy
{
    /// <summary>
    /// Initializes the Organizations client object and then uses it to
    /// delete the policy with the specified policyId.
    /// </summary>
    public static async Task Main()
    {
        // Create the client object using the default account.
        IAmazonOrganizations client = new AmazonOrganizationsClient();

        var policyId = "p-00000000";

        var request = new DeletePolicyRequest
        {
            PolicyId = policyId,
        };

        var response = await client.DeletePolicyAsync(request);

        if (response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"Successfully deleted Policy: {policyId}.");
        }
        else
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"Could not delete Policy: {policyId}.");
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DeletePolicy中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

删除策略

以下示例演示如何删除组织的策略。该示例假设您之前已将策略与所有实体分离：

```
aws organizations delete-policy --policy-id p-examplepolicyid111
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考DeletePolicy中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
def delete_policy(policy_id, orgs_client):
    """
    Deletes a policy.

    :param policy_id: The ID of the policy to delete.
    :param orgs_client: The Boto3 Organizations client.
    """
    try:
        orgs_client.delete_policy(PolicyId=policy_id)
        logger.info("Deleted policy %s.", policy_id)
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't delete policy %s.", policy_id)
        raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeletePolicy于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 删除 Organizations 组织

以下代码示例演示了如何删除 Organizations 组织。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
using System;
using System.Threading.Tasks;
using Amazon.Organizations;
using Amazon.Organizations.Model;

/// <summary>
/// Shows how to delete an existing organization using the AWS
/// Organizations Service.
/// </summary>
public class DeleteOrganization
{
    /// <summary>
    /// Initializes the Organizations client and then calls
    /// DeleteOrganizationAsync to delete the organization.
    /// </summary>
    public static async Task Main()
    {
        // Create the client object using the default account.
        IAmazonOrganizations client = new AmazonOrganizationsClient();

        var response = await client.DeleteOrganizationAsync(new
DeleteOrganizationRequest());

        if (response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK)
        {
            Console.WriteLine("Successfully deleted organization.");
        }
        else
```

```
            {
                Console.WriteLine("Could not delete organization.");
            }
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DeleteOrganization中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

删除组织

以下示例演示如何删除组织。要执行此操作，您必须是组织中主账户的管理员。该示例假设您之前已从组织中删除所有成员账户、OU 和策略：

```
aws organizations delete-organization
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考DeleteOrganization中的。

使用 AWS SDK 删除 Organizations 组织单位

以下代码示例演示了如何删除 Organizations 组织单位。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    using System;
    using System.Threading.Tasks;
```

```
    using Amazon.Organizations;
    using Amazon.Organizations.Model;

    /// <summary>
    /// Shows how to delete an existing AWS Organizations organizational unit.
    /// </summary>
    public class DeleteOrganizationalUnit
    {
        /// <summary>
        /// Initializes the Organizations client object and calls
        /// DeleteOrganizationalUnitAsync to delete the organizational unit
        /// with the selected ID.
        /// </summary>
        public static async Task Main()
        {
            // Create the client object using the default account.
            IAmazonOrganizations client = new AmazonOrganizationsClient();

            var orgUnitId = "ou-0000-00000000";

            var request = new DeleteOrganizationalUnitRequest
            {
                OrganizationalUnitId = orgUnitId,
            };

            var response = await client.DeleteOrganizationalUnitAsync(request);

            if (response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK)
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"Successfully deleted the organizational unit
with ID: {orgUnitId}.");
            }
            else
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"Could not delete the organizational unit with
ID: {orgUnitId}.");
            }
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DeleteOrganizationalUnit中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

删除 OU

以下示例说明如何删除 OU。该示例假设您之前已从 OU 中删除所有账户和其他 OU：

```
aws organizations delete-organizational-unit --organizational-unit-id ou-
examplerootid111-exampleouid111
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考DeleteOrganizationalUnit中的。

使用 AWS SDK 描述 Organizations 策略

以下代码示例演示了如何描述 Organizations 策略。

CLI

AWS CLI

获取有关策略的信息

以下示例演示如何请求有关策略的信息：

```
aws organizations describe-policy --policy-id p-examplepolicyid111
```

输出包括一个策略对象，其中包含有关策略的详细信息：

```
{
        "Policy": {
                "Content": "{\n  \"Version\": \"2012-10-17\",\n  \"Statement
\": [\n    {\n      \"Effect\": \"Allow\",\n      \"Action\": \"*\",\n
 \"Resource\": \"*\"\n    }\n  ]\n}",
                "PolicySummary": {
                        "Arn": "arn:aws:organizations::111111111111:policy/o-
exampleorgid/service_control_policy/p-examplepolicyid111",
                        "Type": "SERVICE_CONTROL_POLICY",
                        "Id": "p-examplepolicyid111",
                        "AwsManaged": false,
                        "Name": "AllowAllS3Actions",
```

```
                        "Description": "Enables admins to delegate S3
 permissions"
                }
        }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考DescribePolicy中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
def describe_policy(policy_id, orgs_client):
    """
    Describes a policy.

    :param policy_id: The ID of the policy to describe.
    :param orgs_client: The Boto3 Organizations client.
    :return: The description of the policy.
    """
    try:
        response = orgs_client.describe_policy(PolicyId=policy_id)
        policy = response["Policy"]
        logger.info("Got policy %s.", policy_id)
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't get policy %s.", policy_id)
        raise
    else:
        return policy
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribePolicy于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 将 Organizations 策略与目标分离

以下代码示例演示如何从目标中分离 Organizations 策略。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
using System;
using System.Threading.Tasks;
using Amazon.Organizations;
using Amazon.Organizations.Model;

/// <summary>
/// Shows how to detach a policy from an AWS Organizations organization,
/// organizational unit, or account.
/// </summary>
public class DetachPolicy
{
    /// <summary>
    /// Initializes the Organizations client object and uses it to call
    /// DetachPolicyAsync to detach the policy.
    /// </summary>
    public static async Task Main()
    {
        // Create the client object using the default account.
        IAmazonOrganizations client = new AmazonOrganizationsClient();

        var policyId = "p-00000000";
        var targetId = "r-0000";

        var request = new DetachPolicyRequest
        {
            PolicyId = policyId,
            TargetId = targetId,
        };
```

```
            var response = await client.DetachPolicyAsync(request);

            if (response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK)
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"Successfully detached policy with Policy Id:
{policyId}.");
            }
            else
            {
                Console.WriteLine("Could not detach the policy.");
            }
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DetachPolicy中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

从根、OU 或账户分离策略

以下示例演示了如何从 OU 分离策略：

```
aws organizations  detach-policy  --target-id ou-examplerootid111-exampleouid111
 --policy-id p-examplepolicyid111
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考DetachPolicy中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
def detach_policy(policy_id, target_id, orgs_client):
    """
    Detaches a policy from a target.

    :param policy_id: The ID of the policy to detach.
    :param target_id: The ID of the resource where the policy is currently
 attached.
    :param orgs_client: The Boto3 Organizations client.
    """
    try:
        orgs_client.detach_policy(PolicyId=policy_id, TargetId=target_id)
        logger.info("Detached policy %s from target %s.", policy_id, target_id)
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception(
            "Couldn't detach policy %s from target %s.", policy_id, target_id
        )
        raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DetachPolicy于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 列出 Organizations 组织的账户

以下代码示例演示了如何列出 Organizations 组织的账户。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    using System;
    using System.Threading.Tasks;
    using Amazon.Organizations;
    using Amazon.Organizations.Model;
```

```
/// <summary>
/// Uses the AWS Organizations service to list the accounts associated
/// with the default account.
/// </summary>
public class ListAccounts
{
    /// <summary>
    /// Creates the Organizations client and then calls its
    /// ListAccountsAsync method.
    /// </summary>
    public static async Task Main()
    {
        // Create the client object using the default account.
        IAmazonOrganizations client = new AmazonOrganizationsClient();

        var request = new ListAccountsRequest
        {
            MaxResults = 5,
        };

        var response = new ListAccountsResponse();
        try
        {
            do
            {
                response = await client.ListAccountsAsync(request);
                response.Accounts.ForEach(a => DisplayAccounts(a));
                if (response.NextToken is not null)
                {
                    request.NextToken = response.NextToken;
                }
            }
            while (response.NextToken is not null);
        }
        catch (AWSOrganizationsNotInUseException ex)
        {
            Console.WriteLine(ex.Message);
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Displays information about an Organizations account.
    /// </summary>
```

```
        /// <param name="account">An Organizations account for which to display
        /// information on the console.</param>
        private static void DisplayAccounts(Account account)
        {
            string accountInfo = $"{account.Id}
 {account.Name}\t{account.Status}";

            Console.WriteLine(accountInfo);
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考ListAccounts中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

检索组织中所有账户的列表

以下示例演示了如何请求组织中的账户列表：

```
aws organizations list-accounts
```

输出包含账户摘要对象的列表。

```
{
        "Accounts": [
                {
                        "Arn": "arn:aws:organizations::111111111111:account/o-
exampleorgid/111111111111",
                        "JoinedMethod": "INVITED",
                        "JoinedTimestamp": 1481830215.45,
                        "Id": "111111111111",
                        "Name": "Master Account",
                        "Email": "bill@example.com",
                        "Status": "ACTIVE"
                },
                {
                        "Arn": "arn:aws:organizations::111111111111:account/o-
exampleorgid/222222222222",
```

```
                        "JoinedMethod": "INVITED",
                        "JoinedTimestamp": 1481835741.044,
                        "Id": "222222222222",
                        "Name": "Production Account",
                        "Email": "alice@example.com",
                        "Status": "ACTIVE"
                },
                {
                        "Arn": "arn:aws:organizations::111111111111:account/o-
exampleorgid/333333333333",
                        "JoinedMethod": "INVITED",
                        "JoinedTimestamp": 1481835795.536,
                        "Id": "333333333333",
                        "Name": "Development Account",
                        "Email": "juan@example.com",
                        "Status": "ACTIVE"
                },
                {
                        "Arn": "arn:aws:organizations::111111111111:account/o-
exampleorgid/444444444444",
                        "JoinedMethod": "INVITED",
                        "JoinedTimestamp": 1481835812.143,
                        "Id": "444444444444",
                        "Name": "Test Account",
                        "Email": "anika@example.com",
                        "Status": "ACTIVE"
                }
        ]
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考ListAccounts中的。

使用 AWS SDK 列出 Organizations 组织单位

以下代码示例演示如何列出 Organizations 组织单位。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
using System;
using System.Threading.Tasks;
using Amazon.Organizations;
using Amazon.Organizations.Model;

/// <summary>
/// Lists the AWS Organizations organizational units that belong to an
/// organization.
/// </summary>
public class ListOrganizationalUnitsForParent
{
    /// <summary>
    /// Initializes the Organizations client object and then uses it to
    /// call the ListOrganizationalUnitsForParentAsync method to retrieve
    /// the list of organizational units.
    /// </summary>
    public static async Task Main()
    {
        // Create the client object using the default account.
        IAmazonOrganizations client = new AmazonOrganizationsClient();

        var parentId = "r-0000";

        var request = new ListOrganizationalUnitsForParentRequest
        {
            ParentId = parentId,
            MaxResults = 5,
        };

        var response = new ListOrganizationalUnitsForParentResponse();
        try
        {
```

```
                do
                {
                    response = await
client.ListOrganizationalUnitsForParentAsync(request);
                    response.OrganizationalUnits.ForEach(u =>
DisplayOrganizationalUnit(u));
                    if (response.NextToken is not null)
                    {
                        request.NextToken = response.NextToken;
                    }
                }
                while (response.NextToken is not null);
            }
            catch (Exception ex)
            {
                Console.WriteLine(ex.Message);
            }
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// Displays information about an Organizations organizational unit.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="unit">The OrganizationalUnit for which to display
        /// information.</param>
        public static void DisplayOrganizationalUnit(OrganizationalUnit unit)
        {
            string accountInfo = $"{unit.Id} {unit.Name}\t{unit.Arn}";

            Console.WriteLine(accountInfo);
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考ListOrganizationalUnitsForParent中的。

使用 AWS SDK 列出 Organizations 策略

以下代码示例演示如何列出 Organizations 策略。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
using System;
using System.Threading.Tasks;
using Amazon.Organizations;
using Amazon.Organizations.Model;

/// <summary>
/// Shows how to list the AWS Organizations policies associated with an
/// organization.
/// </summary>
public class ListPolicies
{
    /// <summary>
    /// Initializes an Organizations client object, and then calls its
    /// ListPoliciesAsync method.
    /// </summary>
    public static async Task Main()
    {
        // Create the client object using the default account.
        IAmazonOrganizations client = new AmazonOrganizationsClient();

        // The value for the Filter parameter is required and must must be
        // one of the following:
        //     AISERVICES_OPT_OUT_POLICY
        //     BACKUP_POLICY
        //     SERVICE_CONTROL_POLICY
        //     TAG_POLICY
        var request = new ListPoliciesRequest
        {
            Filter = "SERVICE_CONTROL_POLICY",
            MaxResults = 5,
        };
```

```
            var response = new ListPoliciesResponse();
            try
            {
                do
                {
                    response = await client.ListPoliciesAsync(request);
                    response.Policies.ForEach(p => DisplayPolicies(p));
                    if (response.NextToken is not null)
                    {
                        request.NextToken = response.NextToken;
                    }
                }
                while (response.NextToken is not null);
            }
            catch (AWSOrganizationsNotInUseException ex)
            {
                Console.WriteLine(ex.Message);
            }
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// Displays information about the Organizations policies associated
        /// with an organization.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="policy">An Organizations policy summary to display
        /// information on the console.</param>
        private static void DisplayPolicies(PolicySummary policy)
        {
            string policyInfo = $"{policy.Id}
{policy.Name}\t{policy.Description}";

            Console.WriteLine(policyInfo);
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考ListPolicies中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

检索特定类型组织中所有策略的列表

以下示例演示了如何获取由筛选器参数指定的 SCP 列表：

```
aws organizations list-policies --filter SERVICE_CONTROL_POLICY
```

输出包括含摘要信息的策略列表：

```
{
        "Policies": [
                {
                        "Type": "SERVICE_CONTROL_POLICY",
                        "Name": "AllowAllS3Actions",
                        "AwsManaged": false,
                        "Id": "p-examplepolicyid111",
                        "Arn": "arn:aws:organizations::111111111111:policy/
service_control_policy/p-examplepolicyid111",
                        "Description": "Enables account admins to delegate
 permissions for any S3 actions to users and roles in their accounts."
                },
                {
                        "Type": "SERVICE_CONTROL_POLICY",
                        "Name": "AllowAllEC2Actions",
                        "AwsManaged": false,
                        "Id": "p-examplepolicyid222",
                        "Arn": "arn:aws:organizations::111111111111:policy/
service_control_policy/p-examplepolicyid222",
                        "Description": "Enables account admins to delegate
 permissions for any EC2 actions to users and roles in their accounts."
                },
                {
                        "AwsManaged": true,
                        "Description": "Allows access to every operation",
                        "Type": "SERVICE_CONTROL_POLICY",
                        "Id": "p-FullAWSAccess",
                        "Arn": "arn:aws:organizations::aws:policy/
service_control_policy/p-FullAWSAccess",
                        "Name": "FullAWSAccess"
                }
```

```
        ]
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考ListPolicies中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
def list_policies(policy_filter, orgs_client):
    """
    Lists the policies for the account, limited to the specified filter.

    :param policy_filter: The kind of policies to return.
    :param orgs_client: The Boto3 Organizations client.
    :return: The list of policies found.
    """
    try:
        response = orgs_client.list_policies(Filter=policy_filter)
        policies = response["Policies"]
        logger.info("Found %s %s policies.", len(policies), policy_filter)
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't get %s policies.", policy_filter)
        raise
    else:
        return policies
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListPolicies于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 的 Amazon Personalize 代码示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 Amazon Personalize 与 AWS 软件开发工具包 (SDK) 结合使用。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

更多资源

- Amazon Personalize 开发人员指南 — 有关 Amazon Personalize 的更多信息。
- Amazon Personalize API 参考 — 有关所有可用的 Amazon Personalize 操作的详细信息。
- AWS 开发人员中心 — 您可以按类别或全文搜索筛选的代码示例。
- AWSSDK 示例 — 包含首选语言完整代码的 GitHub 存储库。包括有关设置和运行代码的说明。

代码示例

- 使用 AWS SDK 对 Amazon Personalize 执行的操作
  - 使用 AWS SDK 在 Amazon Personalize 中创建批量推理任务
  - 使用 AWS SDK 在 Amazon Personalize 中创建批量细分任务
  - 使用 AWS SDK 通过 Amazon Personalize 创建市场活动
  - 使用 AWS SDK 通过 Amazon Personalize 创建数据集
  - 使用 AWS SDK 通过 Amazon Personalize 创建数据集导出任务
  - 使用 AWS SDK 通过 Amazon Personalize 创建数据集组
  - 使用 AWS SDK 通过 Amazon Personalize 创建数据集导入任务
  - 使用 AWS SDK 通过 Amazon Personalize 创建域名架构
  - 使用 AWS SDK 通过 Amazon Personalize 创建筛选条件
  - 使用 AWS SDK 通过 Amazon Personalize 创建推荐器
  - 使用 AWS SDK 通过 Amazon Personalize 创建架构
  - 使用 AWS SDK 通过 Amazon Personalize 创建解决方案
  - 使用 AWS SDK 通过 Amazon Personalize 创建解决方案版本
  - 使用 AWS SDK 通过 Amazon Personalize 创建事件跟踪器
  - 使用 AWS SDK 在 Amazon Personalize 中删除市场活动
  - 使用 AWS SDK 在 Amazon Personalize 中删除解决方案
  - 使用 AWS SDK 在 Amazon Personalize 中删除事件跟踪器

- 使用 AWS SDK 在 Amazon Personalize 中描述市场活动
- 使用 AWS SDK 在 Amazon Personalize 中描述方案
- 使用 AWS SDK 描述 Amazon Personalize 中的解决方案
- 使用 AWS SDK 在 Amazon Personalize 中列出市场活动
- 使用 AWS SDK 在 Amazon Personalize 中列出数据集组
- 使用 AWS SDK 列出 Amazon Personalize 中的配方
- 使用 AWS SDK 列出 Amazon Personalize 中的解决方案
- 使用 AWS SDK 在 Amazon Personalize 中更新市场活动

使用 AWS SDK 对 Amazon Personalize 执行的操作

以下代码示例演示如何将 Amazon Personalize 与 AWS SDK 结合使用。每个示例都调用一个单独的服务函数。

示例

- 使用 AWS SDK 在 Amazon Personalize 中创建批量推理任务
- 使用 AWS SDK 在 Amazon Personalize 中创建批量细分任务
- 使用 AWS SDK 通过 Amazon Personalize 创建市场活动
- 使用 AWS SDK 通过 Amazon Personalize 创建数据集
- 使用 AWS SDK 通过 Amazon Personalize 创建数据集导出任务
- 使用 AWS SDK 通过 Amazon Personalize 创建数据集组
- 使用 AWS SDK 通过 Amazon Personalize 创建数据集导入任务
- 使用 AWS SDK 通过 Amazon Personalize 创建域名架构
- 使用 AWS SDK 通过 Amazon Personalize 创建筛选条件
- 使用 AWS SDK 通过 Amazon Personalize 创建推荐器
- 使用 AWS SDK 通过 Amazon Personalize 创建架构
- 使用 AWS SDK 通过 Amazon Personalize 创建解决方案
- 使用 AWS SDK 通过 Amazon Personalize 创建解决方案版本
- 使用 AWS SDK 通过 Amazon Personalize 创建事件跟踪器
- 使用 AWS SDK 在 Amazon Personalize 中删除市场活动
- 使用 AWS SDK 在 Amazon Personalize 中删除解决方案
- 使用 AWS SDK 在 Amazon Personalize 中删除事件跟踪器

- 使用 AWS SDK 在 Amazon Personalize 中描述市场活动
- 使用 AWS SDK 在 Amazon Personalize 中描述方案
- 使用 AWS SDK 描述 Amazon Personalize 中的解决方案
- 使用 AWS SDK 在 Amazon Personalize 中列出市场活动
- 使用 AWS SDK 在 Amazon Personalize 中列出数据集组
- 使用 AWS SDK 列出 Amazon Personalize 中的配方
- 使用 AWS SDK 列出 Amazon Personalize 中的解决方案
- 使用 AWS SDK 在 Amazon Personalize 中更新市场活动

使用 AWS SDK 在 Amazon Personalize 中创建批量推理任务

以下代码示例演示如何创建 Amazon Personalize 批量接口任务。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        public static String createPersonalizeBatchInferenceJob(PersonalizeClient
personalizeClient,
                        String solutionVersionArn,
                        String jobName,
                        String s3InputDataSourcePath,
                        String s3DataDestinationPath,
                        String roleArn,
                        String explorationWeight,
                        String explorationItemAgeCutOff) {

                long waitInMilliseconds = 60 * 1000;
                String status;
                String batchInferenceJobArn;

                try {
```

```
                        // Set up data input and output parameters.
                        S3DataConfig inputSource = S3DataConfig.builder()
                                        .path(s3InputDataSourcePath)
                                        .build();

                        S3DataConfig outputDestination = S3DataConfig.builder()
                                        .path(s3DataDestinationPath)
                                        .build();

                        BatchInferenceJobInput jobInput =
BatchInferenceJobInput.builder()
                                        .s3DataSource(inputSource)
                                        .build();

                        BatchInferenceJobOutput jobOutputLocation =
BatchInferenceJobOutput.builder()
                                        .s3DataDestination(outputDestination)
                                        .build();

                        // Optional code to build the User-Personalization
specific item exploration
                        // config.
                        HashMap<String, String> explorationConfig = new
HashMap<>();

                        explorationConfig.put("explorationWeight",
explorationWeight);
                        explorationConfig.put("explorationItemAgeCutOff",
explorationItemAgeCutOff);

                        BatchInferenceJobConfig jobConfig =
BatchInferenceJobConfig.builder()
                                        .itemExplorationConfig(explorationConfig)
                                        .build();

                        // End optional User-Personalization recipe specific
code.

                        CreateBatchInferenceJobRequest
createBatchInferenceJobRequest = CreateBatchInferenceJobRequest
                                        .builder()
                                        .solutionVersionArn(solutionVersionArn)
                                        .jobInput(jobInput)
                                        .jobOutput(jobOutputLocation)
```

```
                                        .jobName(jobName)
                                        .roleArn(roleArn)
                                        .batchInferenceJobConfig(jobConfig) //
Optional
                                        .build();

                        batchInferenceJobArn =
personalizeClient.createBatchInferenceJob(createBatchInferenceJobRequest)
                                        .batchInferenceJobArn();

                        DescribeBatchInferenceJobRequest
describeBatchInferenceJobRequest = DescribeBatchInferenceJobRequest
                                        .builder()

.batchInferenceJobArn(batchInferenceJobArn)
                                        .build();

                        long maxTime = Instant.now().getEpochSecond() + 3 * 60 *
60;
                        while (Instant.now().getEpochSecond() < maxTime) {

                                BatchInferenceJob batchInferenceJob =
personalizeClient

.describeBatchInferenceJob(describeBatchInferenceJobRequest)
                                                .batchInferenceJob();

                                status = batchInferenceJob.status();
                                System.out.println("Batch inference job status: "
+ status);

                                if (status.equals("ACTIVE") ||
status.equals("CREATE FAILED")) {
                                        break;
                                }
                                try {
                                        Thread.sleep(waitInMilliseconds);
                                } catch (InterruptedException e) {
                                        System.out.println(e.getMessage());
                                }
                        }
                        return batchInferenceJobArn;

                } catch (PersonalizeException e) {
```

```
                        System.out.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
                }
                return "";
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考CreateBatchInferenceJob中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Get service clients module and commands using ES6 syntax.
import { CreateBatchInferenceJobCommand } from
  "@aws-sdk/client-personalize";
import { personalizeClient } from "./libs/personalizeClients.js";

// Or, create the client here.
// const personalizeClient = new PersonalizeClient({ region: "REGION"});

// Set the batch inference job's parameters.

export const createBatchInferenceJobParam = {
  jobName: 'JOB_NAME',
  jobInput: {         /* required */
    s3DataSource: {   /* required */
      path: 'INPUT_PATH', /* required */
      // kmsKeyArn: 'INPUT_KMS_KEY_ARN' /* optional */'
    }
  },
  jobOutput: {         /* required */
    s3DataDestination: {   /* required */
      path: 'OUTPUT_PATH', /* required */
      // kmsKeyArn: 'OUTPUT_KMS_KEY_ARN' /* optional */'
```

```
    }
  },
  roleArn: 'ROLE_ARN', /* required */
  solutionVersionArn: 'SOLUTION_VERSION_ARN', /* required */
  numResults: 20 /* optional integer*/
};

export const run = async () => {
  try {
    const response = await personalizeClient.send(new
 CreateBatchInferenceJobCommand(createBatchInferenceJobParam));
    console.log("Success", response);
    return response; // For unit tests.
  } catch (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  }
};
run();
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考CreateBatchInferenceJob中的。

使用 AWS SDK 在 Amazon Personalize 中创建批量细分任务

以下代码示例演示如何创建 Amazon Personalize 批量分段任务。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Get service clients module and commands using ES6 syntax.
import { CreateBatchSegmentJobCommand } from
  "@aws-sdk/client-personalize";
```

```
import { personalizeClient } from "./libs/personalizeClients.js";

// Or, create the client here.
// const personalizeClient = new PersonalizeClient({ region: "REGION"});

// Set the batch segment job's parameters.

export const createBatchSegmentJobParam = {
  jobName: 'NAME',
  jobInput: {         /* required */
    s3DataSource: {   /* required */
      path: 'INPUT_PATH', /* required */
      // kmsKeyArn: 'INPUT_KMS_KEY_ARN' /* optional */'
    }
  },
  jobOutput: {         /* required */
    s3DataDestination: {   /* required */
      path: 'OUTPUT_PATH', /* required */
      // kmsKeyArn: 'OUTPUT_KMS_KEY_ARN' /* optional */'
    }
  },
  roleArn: 'ROLE_ARN', /* required */
  solutionVersionArn: 'SOLUTION_VERSION_ARN', /* required */
  numResults: 20 /* optional */
};

export const run = async () => {
  try {
    const response = await personalizeClient.send(new
 CreateBatchSegmentJobCommand(createBatchSegmentJobParam));
    console.log("Success", response);
    return response; // For unit tests.
  } catch (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  }
};
run();
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考CreateBatchSegmentJob中的。

使用 AWS SDK 通过 Amazon Personalize 创建市场活动

以下代码示例演示如何创建 Amazon Personalize 市场活动。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   public static String createPersonalCompaign(PersonalizeClient
personalizeClient, String solutionVersionArn,
           String name) {

       try {
           CreateCampaignRequest createCampaignRequest =
CreateCampaignRequest.builder()
                   .minProvisionedTPS(1)
                   .solutionVersionArn(solutionVersionArn)
                   .name(name)
                   .build();

           CreateCampaignResponse campaignResponse =
personalizeClient.createCampaign(createCampaignRequest);
           System.out.println("The campaign ARN is " +
campaignResponse.campaignArn());
           return campaignResponse.campaignArn();

       } catch (PersonalizeException e) {
           System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
       return "" ;
   }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考CreateCampaign中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Get service clients module and commands using ES6 syntax.

import { CreateCampaignCommand } from
  "@aws-sdk/client-personalize";
import { personalizeClient } from "./libs/personalizeClients.js";

// Or, create the client here.
// const personalizeClient = new PersonalizeClient({ region: "REGION"});

// Set the campaign's parameters.
export const createCampaignParam = {
  solutionVersionArn: 'SOLUTION_VERSION_ARN', /* required */
  name: 'NAME',  /* required */
  minProvisionedTPS: 1    /* optional integer */
}

export const run = async () => {
  try {
    const response = await personalizeClient.send(new
 CreateCampaignCommand(createCampaignParam));
    console.log("Success", response);
    return response; // For unit tests.
  } catch (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  }
};
run();
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考CreateCampaign中的。

使用 AWS SDK 通过 Amazon Personalize 创建数据集

以下代码示例演示如何创建 Amazon Personalize 数据集。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
public static String createDataset(PersonalizeClient personalizeClient,
        String datasetName,
        String datasetGroupArn,
        String datasetType,
        String schemaArn) {
    try {
        CreateDatasetRequest request = CreateDatasetRequest.builder()
                .name(datasetName)
                .datasetGroupArn(datasetGroupArn)
                .datasetType(datasetType)
                .schemaArn(schemaArn)
                .build();

        String datasetArn = personalizeClient.createDataset(request)
                .datasetArn();
        System.out.println("Dataset " + datasetName + " created.");
        return datasetArn;

    } catch (PersonalizeException e) {
        System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
        System.exit(1);
    }
    return "";
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考CreateDataset中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Get service clients module and commands using ES6 syntax.
import { CreateDatasetCommand } from
  "@aws-sdk/client-personalize";
import { personalizeClient } from "./libs/personalizeClients.js";

// Or, create the client here.
// const personalizeClient = new PersonalizeClient({ region: "REGION"});

// Set the dataset's parameters.
export const createDatasetParam = {
  datasetGroupArn: 'DATASET_GROUP_ARN', /* required */
  datasetType: 'DATASET_TYPE', /* required */
  name: 'NAME', /* required */
  schemaArn: 'SCHEMA_ARN' /* required */
}

export const run = async () => {
  try {
    const response = await personalizeClient.send(new
 CreateDatasetCommand(createDatasetParam));
    console.log("Success", response);
    return response; // For unit tests.
  } catch (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  }
};
run();
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考CreateDataset中的。

使用 AWS SDK 通过 Amazon Personalize 创建数据集导出任务

以下代码示例演示如何创建 Amazon Personalize 数据集导出任务。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   public static String createDatasetExportJob(PersonalizeClient
personalizeClient,
           String jobName,
           String datasetArn,
           IngestionMode ingestionMode,
           String roleArn,
           String s3BucketPath,
           String kmsKeyArn) {

       long waitInMilliseconds = 30 * 1000; // 30 seconds
       String status = null;

       try {

           S3DataConfig exportS3DataConfig =
S3DataConfig.builder().path(s3BucketPath).kmsKeyArn(kmsKeyArn).build();
           DatasetExportJobOutput jobOutput =
DatasetExportJobOutput.builder().s3DataDestination(exportS3DataConfig)
                   .build();

           CreateDatasetExportJobRequest createRequest =
CreateDatasetExportJobRequest.builder()
                   .jobName(jobName)
                   .datasetArn(datasetArn)
                   .ingestionMode(ingestionMode)
                   .jobOutput(jobOutput)
                   .roleArn(roleArn)
                   .build();
```

```
            String datasetExportJobArn =
personalizeClient.createDatasetExportJob(createRequest).datasetExportJobArn();

            DescribeDatasetExportJobRequest describeDatasetExportJobRequest =
DescribeDatasetExportJobRequest.builder()
                    .datasetExportJobArn(datasetExportJobArn)
                    .build();

            long maxTime = Instant.now().getEpochSecond() + 3 * 60 * 60;

            while (Instant.now().getEpochSecond() < maxTime) {

                DatasetExportJob datasetExportJob = personalizeClient

.describeDatasetExportJob(describeDatasetExportJobRequest)
                        .datasetExportJob();

                status = datasetExportJob.status();
                System.out.println("Export job status: " + status);

                if (status.equals("ACTIVE") || status.equals("CREATE FAILED")) {
                    return status;
                }
                try {
                    Thread.sleep(waitInMilliseconds);
                } catch (InterruptedException e) {
                    System.out.println(e.getMessage());
                }
            }
        } catch (PersonalizeException e) {
            System.out.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
        }
        return "";
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考CreateDatasetExportJob中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Get service clients module and commands using ES6 syntax.
import { CreateDatasetExportJobCommand } from
  "@aws-sdk/client-personalize";
import { personalizeClient } from "./libs/personalizeClients.js";

// Or, create the client here.
// const personalizeClient = new PersonalizeClient({ region: "REGION"});

// Set the export job parameters.
export const datasetExportJobParam = {
  datasetArn: 'DATASET_ARN', /* required */
  jobOutput: {
    s3DataDestination: {
        path: 'S3_DESTINATION_PATH' /* required */
        //kmsKeyArn: 'ARN'  /* include if your bucket uses AWS KMS for encryption
    }
  },
  jobName: 'NAME',/* required */
  roleArn: 'ROLE_ARN' /* required */
}

export const run = async () => {
  try {
    const response = await personalizeClient.send(new
 CreateDatasetExportJobCommand(datasetExportJobParam));
    console.log("Success", response);
    return response; // For unit tests.
  } catch (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  }
};
run();
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考CreateDatasetExportJob中的。

使用 AWS SDK 通过 Amazon Personalize 创建数据集组

以下代码示例演示如何创建 Amazon Personalize 数据集组。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   public static String createDatasetGroup(PersonalizeClient personalizeClient,
String datasetGroupName) {

       try {
           CreateDatasetGroupRequest createDatasetGroupRequest =
CreateDatasetGroupRequest.builder()
                   .name(datasetGroupName)
                   .build();
           return
personalizeClient.createDatasetGroup(createDatasetGroupRequest).datasetGroupArn();
       } catch (PersonalizeException e) {
           System.out.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
       }
       return "";
   }
```

创建域数据集组。

```
   public static String createDomainDatasetGroup(PersonalizeClient
personalizeClient,
           String datasetGroupName,
```

```
            String domain) {

        try {
            CreateDatasetGroupRequest createDatasetGroupRequest =
 CreateDatasetGroupRequest.builder()
                    .name(datasetGroupName)
                    .domain(domain)
                    .build();
            return
 personalizeClient.createDatasetGroup(createDatasetGroupRequest).datasetGroupArn();
        } catch (PersonalizeException e) {
            System.out.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
        }
        return "";
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考CreateDatasetGroup中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Get service clients module and commands using ES6 syntax.

import { CreateDatasetGroupCommand } from
  "@aws-sdk/client-personalize";
import { personalizeClient } from "./libs/personalizeClients.js";

// Or, create the client here.
// const personalizeClient = new PersonalizeClient({ region: "REGION"});

// Set the dataset group parameters.
export const createDatasetGroupParam = {
  name: 'NAME' /* required */
}
```

```
export const run = async (createDatasetGroupParam) => {
  try {
    const response = await personalizeClient.send(new
 CreateDatasetGroupCommand(createDatasetGroupParam));
    console.log("Success", response);
    return "Run successfully"; // For unit tests.
  } catch (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  }
};
run(createDatasetGroupParam);
```

创建域数据集组。

```
// Get service clients module and commands using ES6 syntax.
import {  CreateDatasetGroupCommand } from
  "@aws-sdk/client-personalize";
import { personalizeClient } from "./libs/personalizeClients.js";

// Or, create the client here.
// const personalizeClient = new PersonalizeClient({ region: "REGION"});

// Set the domain dataset group parameters.
export const domainDatasetGroupParams = {
  name: 'NAME',  /* required */
  domain: 'DOMAIN'   /* required for a domain dsg, specify ECOMMERCE or
 VIDEO_ON_DEMAND */
}

export const run = async () => {
  try {
    const response = await personalizeClient.send(new
 CreateDatasetGroupCommand(domainDatasetGroupParams));
    console.log("Success", response);
    return response; // For unit tests.
  } catch (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  }
};
run();
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考CreateDatasetGroup中的。

使用 AWS SDK 通过 Amazon Personalize 创建数据集导入任务

以下代码示例演示如何创建 Amazon Personalize 数据集导入任务。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   public static String createPersonalizeDatasetImportJob(PersonalizeClient
personalizeClient,
           String jobName,
           String datasetArn,
           String s3BucketPath,
           String roleArn) {

       long waitInMilliseconds = 60 * 1000;
       String status;
       String datasetImportJobArn;

       try {
           DataSource importDataSource = DataSource.builder()
                   .dataLocation(s3BucketPath)
                   .build();

           CreateDatasetImportJobRequest createDatasetImportJobRequest =
CreateDatasetImportJobRequest.builder()
                   .datasetArn(datasetArn)
                   .dataSource(importDataSource)
                   .jobName(jobName)
                   .roleArn(roleArn)
                   .build();

           datasetImportJobArn =
personalizeClient.createDatasetImportJob(createDatasetImportJobRequest)
```

```
                    .datasetImportJobArn();
            DescribeDatasetImportJobRequest describeDatasetImportJobRequest =
DescribeDatasetImportJobRequest.builder()
                    .datasetImportJobArn(datasetImportJobArn)
                    .build();

            long maxTime = Instant.now().getEpochSecond() + 3 * 60 * 60;

            while (Instant.now().getEpochSecond() < maxTime) {

                DatasetImportJob datasetImportJob = personalizeClient

.describeDatasetImportJob(describeDatasetImportJobRequest)
                        .datasetImportJob();

                status = datasetImportJob.status();
                System.out.println("Dataset import job status: " + status);

                if (status.equals("ACTIVE") || status.equals("CREATE FAILED")) {
                    break;
                }
                try {
                    Thread.sleep(waitInMilliseconds);
                } catch (InterruptedException e) {
                    System.out.println(e.getMessage());
                }
            }
            return datasetImportJobArn;

        } catch (PersonalizeException e) {
            System.out.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
        }
        return "";
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考CreateDatasetImportJob中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Get service clients module and commands using ES6 syntax.
import {CreateDatasetImportJobCommand } from
  "@aws-sdk/client-personalize";
import { personalizeClient } from "./libs/personalizeClients.js";

// Or, create the client here.
// const personalizeClient = new PersonalizeClient({ region: "REGION"});

// Set the dataset import job parameters.
export const datasetImportJobParam = {
  datasetArn: 'DATASET_ARN', /* required */
  dataSource: {  /* required */
    dataLocation: 'S3_PATH'
  },
  jobName: 'NAME',/* required */
  roleArn: 'ROLE_ARN' /* required */
}

export const run = async () => {
  try {
    const response = await personalizeClient.send(new
 CreateDatasetImportJobCommand(datasetImportJobParam));
    console.log("Success", response);
    return response; // For unit tests.
  } catch (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  }
};
run();
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考CreateDatasetImportJob中的。

使用 AWS SDK 通过 Amazon Personalize 创建域名架构

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 Amazon Personalize 域架构。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   public static String createDomainSchema(PersonalizeClient personalizeClient,
String schemaName, String domain,
           String filePath) {

       String schema = null;
       try {
           schema = new String(Files.readAllBytes(Paths.get(filePath)));
       } catch (IOException e) {
           System.out.println(e.getMessage());
       }

       try {
           CreateSchemaRequest createSchemaRequest =
CreateSchemaRequest.builder()
                   .name(schemaName)
                   .domain(domain)
                   .schema(schema)
                   .build();

           String schemaArn =
personalizeClient.createSchema(createSchemaRequest).schemaArn();

           System.out.println("Schema arn: " + schemaArn);
```

```
            return schemaArn;

        } catch (PersonalizeException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考CreateSchema中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Get service clients module and commands using ES6 syntax.
import { CreateSchemaCommand } from
  "@aws-sdk/client-personalize";
import { personalizeClient } from "./libs/personalizeClients.js";

// Or, create the client here.
// const personalizeClient = new PersonalizeClient({ region: "REGION"});

import fs from 'fs';

let schemaFilePath = "SCHEMA_PATH";
let mySchema = "";

try {
  mySchema = fs.readFileSync(schemaFilePath).toString();
} catch (err) {
  mySchema = 'TEST' // for unit tests.
}

// Set the domain schema parameters.
```

```
export const createDomainSchemaParam = {
  name: 'NAME', /* required */
  schema: mySchema, /* required */
  domain: 'DOMAIN'   /* required for a domain dataset group, specify ECOMMERCE or
 VIDEO_ON_DEMAND */
};

export const run = async () => {
  try {
    const response = await personalizeClient.send(new
 CreateSchemaCommand(createDomainSchemaParam));
    console.log("Success", response);
    return response; // For unit tests.
  } catch (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  }
};
run();
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考CreateSchema中的。

使用 AWS SDK 通过 Amazon Personalize 创建筛选条件

以下代码示例演示如何创建 Amazon Personalize 筛选条件。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public static String createFilter(PersonalizeClient personalizeClient,
            String filterName,
            String datasetGroupArn,
            String filterExpression) {
        try {
```

```
            CreateFilterRequest request = CreateFilterRequest.builder()
                    .name(filterName)
                    .datasetGroupArn(datasetGroupArn)
                    .filterExpression(filterExpression)
                    .build();

            return personalizeClient.createFilter(request).filterArn();
        } catch (PersonalizeException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考CreateFilter中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Get service clients module and commands using ES6 syntax.
import { CreateFilterCommand } from
  "@aws-sdk/client-personalize";
import { personalizeClient } from "./libs/personalizeClients.js";
// Or, create the client here.
// const personalizeClient = new PersonalizeClient({ region: "REGION"});

// Set the filter's parameters.
export const createFilterParam = {
  datasetGroupArn: 'DATASET_GROUP_ARN', /* required */
  name: 'NAME', /* required */
  filterExpression: 'FILTER_EXPRESSION' /*required */
}

export const run = async () => {
```

```
  try {
    const response = await personalizeClient.send(new
 CreateFilterCommand(createFilterParam));
    console.log("Success", response);
    return response; // For unit tests.
  } catch (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  }
};
run();
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考CreateFilter中的。

使用 AWS SDK 通过 Amazon Personalize 创建推荐器

以下代码示例演示如何创建 Amazon Personalize 推荐系统。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public static String createRecommender(PersonalizeClient personalizeClient,
            String name,
            String datasetGroupArn,
            String recipeArn) {

        long maxTime = 0;
        long waitInMilliseconds = 30 * 1000; // 30 seconds
        String recommenderStatus = "";

        try {
            CreateRecommenderRequest createRecommenderRequest =
 CreateRecommenderRequest.builder()
                    .datasetGroupArn(datasetGroupArn)
```

```
                    .name(name)
                    .recipeArn(recipeArn)
                    .build();

            CreateRecommenderResponse recommenderResponse = personalizeClient
                    .createRecommender(createRecommenderRequest);
            String recommenderArn = recommenderResponse.recommenderArn();
            System.out.println("The recommender ARN is " + recommenderArn);

            DescribeRecommenderRequest describeRecommenderRequest =
DescribeRecommenderRequest.builder()
                    .recommenderArn(recommenderArn)
                    .build();

            maxTime = Instant.now().getEpochSecond() + 3 * 60 * 60;

            while (Instant.now().getEpochSecond() < maxTime) {

                recommenderStatus =
personalizeClient.describeRecommender(describeRecommenderRequest).recommender()
                        .status();
                System.out.println("Recommender status: " + recommenderStatus);

                if (recommenderStatus.equals("ACTIVE") ||
recommenderStatus.equals("CREATE FAILED")) {
                    break;
                }
                try {
                    Thread.sleep(waitInMilliseconds);
                } catch (InterruptedException e) {
                    System.out.println(e.getMessage());
                }
            }
            return recommenderArn;

        } catch (PersonalizeException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考CreateRecommender中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Get service clients module and commands using ES6 syntax.
import { CreateRecommenderCommand } from
  "@aws-sdk/client-personalize";
import { personalizeClient } from "./libs/personalizeClients.js";

// Or, create the client here.
// const personalizeClient = new PersonalizeClient({ region: "REGION"});

// Set the recommender's parameters.
export const createRecommenderParam = {
  name: 'NAME', /* required */
  recipeArn: 'RECIPE_ARN', /* required */
  datasetGroupArn: 'DATASET_GROUP_ARN'  /* required */
}

export const run = async () => {
  try {
    const response = await personalizeClient.send(new
 CreateRecommenderCommand(createRecommenderParam));
    console.log("Success", response);
    return response; // For unit tests.
  } catch (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  }
};
run();
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考CreateRecommender中的。

使用 AWS SDK 通过 Amazon Personalize 创建架构

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 Amazon Personalize 架构。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   public static String createSchema(PersonalizeClient personalizeClient, String
schemaName, String filePath) {

       String schema = null;
       try {
           schema = new String(Files.readAllBytes(Paths.get(filePath)));
       } catch (IOException e) {
           System.out.println(e.getMessage());
       }

       try {
           CreateSchemaRequest createSchemaRequest =
CreateSchemaRequest.builder()
                   .name(schemaName)
                   .schema(schema)
                   .build();

           String schemaArn =
personalizeClient.createSchema(createSchemaRequest).schemaArn();

           System.out.println("Schema arn: " + schemaArn);

           return schemaArn;

       } catch (PersonalizeException e) {
           System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
```

```
        return "";
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考CreateSchema中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Get service clients module and commands using ES6 syntax.
import { CreateSchemaCommand } from
  "@aws-sdk/client-personalize";
import { personalizeClient } from "./libs/personalizeClients.js";

// Or, create the client here.
// const personalizeClient = new PersonalizeClient({ region: "REGION"});

import fs from 'fs';

let schemaFilePath = "SCHEMA_PATH";
let mySchema = "";

try {
  mySchema = fs.readFileSync(schemaFilePath).toString();
} catch (err) {
  mySchema = 'TEST' // For unit tests.
}
// Set the schema parameters.
export const createSchemaParam = {
  name: 'NAME', /* required */
  schema: mySchema /* required */
};

export const run = async () => {
  try {
```

```
    const response = await personalizeClient.send(new
 CreateSchemaCommand(createSchemaParam));
    console.log("Success", response);
    return response; // For unit tests.
  } catch (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  }
};
run();
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考CreateSchema中的。

使用 AWS SDK 通过 Amazon Personalize 创建解决方案

以下代码示例演示如何创建 Amazon Personalize 解决方案。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public static String createPersonalizeSolution(PersonalizeClient
 personalizeClient,
            String datasetGroupArn,
            String solutionName,
            String recipeArn) {

        try {
            CreateSolutionRequest solutionRequest =
 CreateSolutionRequest.builder()
                    .name(solutionName)
                    .datasetGroupArn(datasetGroupArn)
                    .recipeArn(recipeArn)
                    .build();
```

```
            CreateSolutionResponse solutionResponse =
 personalizeClient.createSolution(solutionRequest);
            return solutionResponse.solutionArn();

        } catch (PersonalizeException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考CreateSolution中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Get service clients module and commands using ES6 syntax.
import { CreateSolutionCommand } from
  "@aws-sdk/client-personalize";
import { personalizeClient } from "./libs/personalizeClients.js";
// Or, create the client here.
// const personalizeClient = new PersonalizeClient({ region: "REGION"});

// Set the solution parameters.
export const createSolutionParam = {
  datasetGroupArn: 'DATASET_GROUP_ARN', /* required */
  recipeArn: 'RECIPE_ARN', /* required */
  name: 'NAME' /* required */
}

export const run = async () => {
  try {
    const response = await personalizeClient.send(new
 CreateSolutionCommand(createSolutionParam));
```

```
    console.log("Success", response);
    return response; // For unit tests.
  } catch (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  }
};
run();
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考CreateSolution中的。

使用 AWS SDK 通过 Amazon Personalize 创建解决方案版本

以下代码示例演示如何创建 Amazon Personalize 解决方案。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   public static String createPersonalizeSolutionVersion(PersonalizeClient
personalizeClient, String solutionArn) {
       long maxTime = 0;
       long waitInMilliseconds = 30 * 1000; // 30 seconds
       String solutionStatus = "";
       String solutionVersionStatus = "";
       String solutionVersionArn = "";

       try {
           DescribeSolutionRequest describeSolutionRequest =
DescribeSolutionRequest.builder()
                   .solutionArn(solutionArn)
                   .build();

           maxTime = Instant.now().getEpochSecond() + 3 * 60 * 60;

           // Wait until solution is active.
```

```
            while (Instant.now().getEpochSecond() < maxTime) {

                solutionStatus =
personalizeClient.describeSolution(describeSolutionRequest).solution().status();
                System.out.println("Solution status: " + solutionStatus);

                if (solutionStatus.equals("ACTIVE") ||
solutionStatus.equals("CREATE FAILED")) {
                    break;
                }
                try {
                    Thread.sleep(waitInMilliseconds);
                } catch (InterruptedException e) {
                    System.out.println(e.getMessage());
                }
            }

            if (solutionStatus.equals("ACTIVE")) {

                CreateSolutionVersionRequest createSolutionVersionRequest =
CreateSolutionVersionRequest.builder()
                        .solutionArn(solutionArn)
                        .build();

                CreateSolutionVersionResponse createSolutionVersionResponse =
personalizeClient
                        .createSolutionVersion(createSolutionVersionRequest);
                solutionVersionArn =
createSolutionVersionResponse.solutionVersionArn();

                System.out.println("Solution version ARN: " +
solutionVersionArn);

                DescribeSolutionVersionRequest describeSolutionVersionRequest =
DescribeSolutionVersionRequest.builder()
                        .solutionVersionArn(solutionVersionArn)
                        .build();

                while (Instant.now().getEpochSecond() < maxTime) {

                    solutionVersionStatus =
personalizeClient.describeSolutionVersion(describeSolutionVersionRequest)
                            .solutionVersion().status();
```

```
                    System.out.println("Solution version status: " +
 solutionVersionStatus);

                    if (solutionVersionStatus.equals("ACTIVE") ||
 solutionVersionStatus.equals("CREATE FAILED")) {
                        break;
                    }
                    try {
                        Thread.sleep(waitInMilliseconds);
                    } catch (InterruptedException e) {
                        System.out.println(e.getMessage());
                    }
                }
                return solutionVersionArn;
            }
        } catch (PersonalizeException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考CreateSolutionVersion中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Get service clients module and commands using ES6 syntax.
import { CreateSolutionVersionCommand } from
  "@aws-sdk/client-personalize";
import { personalizeClient } from "./libs/personalizeClients.js";
// Or, create the client here.
// const personalizeClient = new PersonalizeClient({ region: "REGION"});
```

```
// Set the solution version parameters.
export const solutionVersionParam = {
  solutionArn: 'SOLUTION_ARN' /* required */
}

export const run = async () => {
  try {
    const response = await personalizeClient.send(new
 CreateSolutionVersionCommand(solutionVersionParam));
    console.log("Success", response);
    return response; // For unit tests.
  } catch (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  }
};
run();
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考CreateSolutionVersion中的。

使用 AWS SDK 通过 Amazon Personalize 创建事件跟踪器

以下代码示例演示如何创建 Amazon Personalize 事件跟踪器。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   public static String createEventTracker(PersonalizeClient personalizeClient,
 String eventTrackerName,
            String datasetGroupArn) {

        String eventTrackerId = "";
        String eventTrackerArn;
```

```
        long maxTime = 3 * 60 * 60; // 3 hours
        long waitInMilliseconds = 20 * 1000; // 20 seconds
        String status;

        try {

            CreateEventTrackerRequest createEventTrackerRequest =
CreateEventTrackerRequest.builder()
                    .name(eventTrackerName)
                    .datasetGroupArn(datasetGroupArn)
                    .build();

            CreateEventTrackerResponse createEventTrackerResponse =
personalizeClient
                    .createEventTracker(createEventTrackerRequest);

            eventTrackerArn = createEventTrackerResponse.eventTrackerArn();
            eventTrackerId = createEventTrackerResponse.trackingId();
            System.out.println("Event tracker ARN: " + eventTrackerArn);
            System.out.println("Event tracker ID: " + eventTrackerId);

            maxTime = Instant.now().getEpochSecond() + maxTime;

            DescribeEventTrackerRequest describeRequest =
DescribeEventTrackerRequest.builder()
                    .eventTrackerArn(eventTrackerArn)
                    .build();

            while (Instant.now().getEpochSecond() < maxTime) {

                status =
personalizeClient.describeEventTracker(describeRequest).eventTracker().status();
                System.out.println("EventTracker status: " + status);

                if (status.equals("ACTIVE") || status.equals("CREATE FAILED")) {
                    break;
                }
                try {
                    Thread.sleep(waitInMilliseconds);
                } catch (InterruptedException e) {
                    System.out.println(e.getMessage());
                }
            }
            return eventTrackerId;
```

```
        } catch (PersonalizeException e) {
            System.out.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return eventTrackerId;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考CreateEventTracker中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Get service clients module and commands using ES6 syntax.
import { CreateEventTrackerCommand } from
  "@aws-sdk/client-personalize";
import { personalizeClient } from "./libs/personalizeClients.js";

// Or, create the client here.
// const personalizeClient = new PersonalizeClient({ region: "REGION"});

// Set the event tracker's parameters.
export const createEventTrackerParam = {
  datasetGroupArn: 'DATASET_GROUP_ARN', /* required */
  name: 'NAME', /* required */
}

export const run = async () => {
  try {
    const response = await personalizeClient.send(new
 CreateEventTrackerCommand(createEventTrackerParam));
    console.log("Success", response);
    return response; // For unit tests.
  } catch (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
```

```
  }
};
run();
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考CreateEventTracker中的。

使用 AWS SDK 在 Amazon Personalize 中删除市场活动

以下代码示例演示如何删除 Amazon Personalize 中的市场活动。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   public static void deleteSpecificCampaign(PersonalizeClient
personalizeClient, String campaignArn) {

       try {
           DeleteCampaignRequest campaignRequest =
DeleteCampaignRequest.builder()
                   .campaignArn(campaignArn)
                   .build();

           personalizeClient.deleteCampaign(campaignRequest);

       } catch (PersonalizeException e) {
           System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
   }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DeleteCampaign中的。

使用 AWS SDK 在 Amazon Personalize 中删除解决方案

以下代码示例演示如何删除 Amazon Personalize 中的解决方案。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   public static void deleteGivenSolution(PersonalizeClient personalizeClient,
String solutionArn) {

       try {
           DeleteSolutionRequest solutionRequest =
DeleteSolutionRequest.builder()
                   .solutionArn(solutionArn)
                   .build();

           personalizeClient.deleteSolution(solutionRequest);
           System.out.println("Done");

       } catch (PersonalizeException e) {
           System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
   }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DeleteSolution中的。

使用 AWS SDK 在 Amazon Personalize 中删除事件跟踪器

以下代码示例演示如何在 Amazon Personalize 中删除事件跟踪器。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   public static void deleteEventTracker(PersonalizeClient personalizeClient,
String eventTrackerArn) {
       try {
           DeleteEventTrackerRequest deleteEventTrackerRequest =
DeleteEventTrackerRequest.builder()
                   .eventTrackerArn(eventTrackerArn)
                   .build();

           int status =
personalizeClient.deleteEventTracker(deleteEventTrackerRequest).sdkHttpResponse().status

           System.out.println("Status code:" + status);

       } catch (PersonalizeException e) {
           System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
   }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DeleteEventTracker中的。

使用 AWS SDK 在 Amazon Personalize 中描述市场活动

以下代码示例演示如何描述 Amazon Personalize 中的市场活动。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   public static void describeSpecificCampaign(PersonalizeClient
personalizeClient, String campaignArn) {

       try {
           DescribeCampaignRequest campaignRequest =
DescribeCampaignRequest.builder()
                   .campaignArn(campaignArn)
                   .build();

           DescribeCampaignResponse campaignResponse =
personalizeClient.describeCampaign(campaignRequest);
           Campaign myCampaign = campaignResponse.campaign();
           System.out.println("The Campaign name is " + myCampaign.name());
           System.out.println("The Campaign status is " + myCampaign.status());

       } catch (PersonalizeException e) {
           System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
   }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DescribeCampaign中的。

使用 AWS SDK 在 Amazon Personalize 中描述方案

以下代码示例演示如何描述 Amazon Personalize 中的配方。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   public static void describeSpecificRecipe(PersonalizeClient
personalizeClient, String recipeArn) {

       try {
           DescribeRecipeRequest recipeRequest = DescribeRecipeRequest.builder()
                   .recipeArn(recipeArn)
                   .build();

           DescribeRecipeResponse recipeResponse =
personalizeClient.describeRecipe(recipeRequest);
           System.out.println("The recipe name is " +
recipeResponse.recipe().name());

       } catch (PersonalizeException e) {
           System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
   }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DescribeRecipe中的。

使用 AWS SDK 描述 Amazon Personalize 中的解决方案

以下代码示例演示如何描述 Amazon Personalize 中的解决方案。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   public static void describeSpecificSolution(PersonalizeClient
personalizeClient, String solutionArn) {

       try {
           DescribeSolutionRequest solutionRequest =
DescribeSolutionRequest.builder()
                   .solutionArn(solutionArn)
                   .build();

           DescribeSolutionResponse response =
personalizeClient.describeSolution(solutionRequest);
           System.out.println("The Solution name is " +
response.solution().name());

       } catch (PersonalizeException e) {
           System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
   }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DescribeSolution中的。

使用 AWS SDK 在 Amazon Personalize 中列出市场活动

以下代码示例演示如何在 Amazon Personalize 中列出市场活动。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   public static void listAllCampaigns(PersonalizeClient personalizeClient,
String solutionArn) {

       try {
           ListCampaignsRequest campaignsRequest =
ListCampaignsRequest.builder()
                   .maxResults(10)
                   .solutionArn(solutionArn)
                   .build();

           ListCampaignsResponse response =
personalizeClient.listCampaigns(campaignsRequest);
           List<CampaignSummary> campaigns = response.campaigns();
           for (CampaignSummary campaign : campaigns) {
               System.out.println("Campaign name is : " + campaign.name());
               System.out.println("Campaign ARN is : " +
campaign.campaignArn());
           }

       } catch (PersonalizeException e) {
           System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
   }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考ListCampaigns中的。

使用 AWS SDK 在 Amazon Personalize 中列出数据集组

以下代码示例演示如何列出 Amazon Personalize 中的数据集组。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   public static void listDSGroups(PersonalizeClient personalizeClient) {

       try {
           ListDatasetGroupsRequest groupsRequest =
ListDatasetGroupsRequest.builder()
                   .maxResults(15)
                   .build();

           ListDatasetGroupsResponse groupsResponse =
personalizeClient.listDatasetGroups(groupsRequest);
           List<DatasetGroupSummary> groups = groupsResponse.datasetGroups();
           for (DatasetGroupSummary group : groups) {
               System.out.println("The DataSet name is : " + group.name());
               System.out.println("The DataSet ARN is : " +
group.datasetGroupArn());
           }

       } catch (PersonalizeException e) {
           System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
   }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考ListDatasetGroups中的。

使用 AWS SDK 列出 Amazon Personalize 中的配方

以下代码示例演示如何列出 Amazon Personalize 中的配方。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public static void listAllRecipes(PersonalizeClient personalizeClient) {

        try {
            ListRecipesRequest recipesRequest = ListRecipesRequest.builder()
                    .maxResults(15)
                    .build();

            ListRecipesResponse response =
personalizeClient.listRecipes(recipesRequest);
            List<RecipeSummary> recipes = response.recipes();
            for (RecipeSummary recipe : recipes) {
                System.out.println("The recipe ARN is: " + recipe.recipeArn());
                System.out.println("The recipe name is: " + recipe.name());
            }

        } catch (PersonalizeException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考ListRecipes中的。

使用 AWS SDK 列出 Amazon Personalize 中的解决方案

以下代码示例演示如何列出 Amazon Personalize 中的解决方案。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   public static void listAllSolutions(PersonalizeClient personalizeClient,
String datasetGroupArn) {

       try {
           ListSolutionsRequest solutionsRequest =
ListSolutionsRequest.builder()
                   .maxResults(10)
                   .datasetGroupArn(datasetGroupArn)
                   .build();

           ListSolutionsResponse response =
personalizeClient.listSolutions(solutionsRequest);
           List<SolutionSummary> solutions = response.solutions();
           for (SolutionSummary solution : solutions) {
               System.out.println("The solution ARN is: " +
solution.solutionArn());
               System.out.println("The solution name is: " + solution.name());
           }

       } catch (PersonalizeException e) {
           System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
   }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考ListSolutions中的。

使用 AWS SDK 在 Amazon Personalize 中更新市场活动

以下代码示例演示如何更新 Amazon Personalize 市场活动。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public static String updateCampaign(PersonalizeClient personalizeClient,
            String campaignArn,
            String solutionVersionArn,
            Integer minProvisionedTPS) {

        try {
            // build the updateCampaignRequest
            UpdateCampaignRequest updateCampaignRequest =
UpdateCampaignRequest.builder()
                    .campaignArn(campaignArn)
                    .solutionVersionArn(solutionVersionArn)
                    .minProvisionedTPS(minProvisionedTPS)
                    .build();

            // update the campaign
            personalizeClient.updateCampaign(updateCampaignRequest);

            DescribeCampaignRequest campaignRequest =
DescribeCampaignRequest.builder()
                    .campaignArn(campaignArn)
                    .build();

            DescribeCampaignResponse campaignResponse =
personalizeClient.describeCampaign(campaignRequest);
            Campaign updatedCampaign = campaignResponse.campaign();

            System.out.println("The Campaign status is " +
updatedCampaign.status());
            return updatedCampaign.status();

        } catch (PersonalizeException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
```

```
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考UpdateCampaign中的。

使用 AWS SDK 的 Amazon Personalize Events 的代码示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 Amazon Personalize Events 与 AWS 软件开发工具包 (SDK) 结合使用。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

更多资源

- Amazon Personalize Events 开发人员指南 — 有关 Amazon Personalize Events 的更多信息。
- Amazon Personalize Events API 参考 — 有关所有可用的 Amazon Personalize Events 操作的详细信息。
- AWS 开发人员中心 — 您可以按类别或全文搜索筛选的代码示例。
- AWSSDK 示例 — 包含首选语言完整代码的 GitHub 存储库。包括有关设置和运行代码的说明。

代码示例

- 使用 AWS SDK 对 Amazon Personalize Events 执行的操作
  - 使用 AWS SDK 逐步将项目导入 Amazon Personalize Events
  - 使用 AWS SDK 将实时互动事件数据导入 Amazon Personalize Events
  - 使用 AWS SDK 逐步将用户导入 Amazon Personalize Events

使用 AWS SDK 对 Amazon Personalize Events 执行的操作

以下代码示例演示如何将 Amazon Personalize Events 与 AWS SDK 结合使用。每个示例都调用一个单独的服务函数。

示例

- 使用 AWS SDK 逐步将项目导入 Amazon Personalize Events

- 使用 AWS SDK 将实时互动事件数据导入 Amazon Personalize Events
- 使用 AWS SDK 逐步将用户导入 Amazon Personalize Events

使用 AWS SDK 逐步将项目导入 Amazon Personalize Events

以下代码示例演示了如何以增量方式将项目导入 Amazon Personalize Events 数据集。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Get service clients module and commands using ES6 syntax.
import { PutItemsCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-personalize-events";
import { personalizeEventsClient } from "./libs/personalizeClients.js";
// Or, create the client here.
// const personalizeEventsClient = new PersonalizeEventsClient({ region:
 "REGION"});

// Set the put items parameters. For string properties and values, use the \
 character to escape quotes.
var putItemsParam = {
  datasetArn: "DATASET_ARN" /* required */,
  items: [
    /* required */
    {
      itemId: "ITEM_ID" /*  required */,
      properties:
        '{"PROPERTY1_NAME": "PROPERTY1_VALUE", "PROPERTY2_NAME":
 "PROPERTY2_VALUE", "PROPERTY3_NAME": "PROPERTY3_VALUE"}' /* optional */,
    },
  ],
};
export const run = async () => {
  try {
    const response = await personalizeEventsClient.send(
```

```
      new PutItemsCommand(putItemsParam),
    );
    console.log("Success!", response);
    return response; // For unit tests.
  } catch (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  }
};
run();
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考PutItems中的。

使用 AWS SDK 将实时互动事件数据导入 Amazon Personalize Events

以下代码示例演示如何将实时互动事件数据导入 Amazon Personalize Events。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        public static int putItems(PersonalizeEventsClient
 personalizeEventsClient,
                        String datasetArn,
                        String item1Id,
                        String item1PropertyName,
                        String item1PropertyValue,
                        String item2Id,
                        String item2PropertyName,
                        String item2PropertyValue) {

                int responseCode = 0;
                ArrayList<Item> items = new ArrayList<>();

                try {
```

```
                        Item item1 = Item.builder()
                                        .itemId(item1Id)
                                        .properties(String.format("{\"%1$s\":
\"%2$s\"}",
                                                        item1PropertyName,
item1PropertyValue))
                                        .build();

                        items.add(item1);

                        Item item2 = Item.builder()
                                        .itemId(item2Id)
                                        .properties(String.format("{\"%1$s\":
\"%2$s\"}",
                                                        item2PropertyName,
item2PropertyValue))
                                        .build();

                        items.add(item2);

                        PutItemsRequest putItemsRequest =
PutItemsRequest.builder()
                                        .datasetArn(datasetArn)
                                        .items(items)
                                        .build();

                        responseCode =
personalizeEventsClient.putItems(putItemsRequest).sdkHttpResponse().statusCode();
                        System.out.println("Response code: " + responseCode);
                        return responseCode;

                } catch (PersonalizeEventsException e) {
                        System.out.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
                }
                return responseCode;
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考PutEvents中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Get service clients module and commands using ES6 syntax.
import { PutEventsCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-personalize-events";
import { personalizeEventsClient } from "./libs/personalizeClients.js";
// Or, create the client here.
// const personalizeEventsClient = new PersonalizeEventsClient({ region:
 "REGION"});

// Convert your UNIX timestamp to a Date.
const sentAtDate = new Date(1613443801 * 1000); // 1613443801 is a testing value.
 Replace it with your sentAt timestamp in UNIX format.

// Set put events parameters.
var putEventsParam = {
  eventList: [
    /* required */
    {
      eventType: "EVENT_TYPE" /* required */,
      sentAt: sentAtDate /* required, must be a Date with js */,
      eventId: "EVENT_ID" /* optional */,
      itemId: "ITEM_ID" /* optional */,
    },
  ],
  sessionId: "SESSION_ID" /* required */,
  trackingId: "TRACKING_ID" /* required */,
  userId: "USER_ID" /* required */,
};
export const run = async () => {
  try {
    const response = await personalizeEventsClient.send(
      new PutEventsCommand(putEventsParam),
    );
    console.log("Success!", response);
```

```
    return response; // For unit tests.
  } catch (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  }
};
run();
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考PutEvents中的。

使用 AWS SDK 逐步将用户导入 Amazon Personalize Events

以下代码示例演示如何以增量方式将用户导入 Amazon Personalize Events。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        public static int putUsers(PersonalizeEventsClient
personalizeEventsClient,
                        String datasetArn,
                        String user1Id,
                        String user1PropertyName,
                        String user1PropertyValue,
                        String user2Id,
                        String user2PropertyName,
                        String user2PropertyValue) {

                int responseCode = 0;
                ArrayList<User> users = new ArrayList<>();

                try {
                        User user1 = User.builder()
                                        .userId(user1Id)
                                        .properties(String.format("{\"%1$s\":
\"%2$s\"}",
```

```
                                                                user1PropertyName,
user1PropertyValue))
                                        .build();

                        users.add(user1);

                        User user2 = User.builder()
                                        .userId(user2Id)
                                        .properties(String.format("{\"%1$s\":
\"%2$s\"}",
                                                                user2PropertyName,
user2PropertyValue))
                                        .build();

                        users.add(user2);

                        PutUsersRequest putUsersRequest =
PutUsersRequest.builder()
                                        .datasetArn(datasetArn)
                                        .users(users)
                                        .build();

                        responseCode =
personalizeEventsClient.putUsers(putUsersRequest).sdkHttpResponse().statusCode();
                        System.out.println("Response code: " + responseCode);
                        return responseCode;

                } catch (PersonalizeEventsException e) {
                        System.out.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
                }
                return responseCode;
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考PutUsers中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Get service clients module and commands using ES6 syntax.
import { PutUsersCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-personalize-events";
import { personalizeEventsClient } from "./libs/personalizeClients.js";
// Or, create the client here.
// const personalizeEventsClient = new PersonalizeEventsClient({ region:
 "REGION"});

// Set the put users parameters. For string properties and values, use the \
 character to escape quotes.
var putUsersParam = {
  datasetArn: "DATASET_ARN",
  users: [
    {
      userId: "USER_ID",
      properties: '{"PROPERTY1_NAME": "PROPERTY1_VALUE"}',
    },
  ],
};
export const run = async () => {
  try {
    const response = await personalizeEventsClient.send(
      new PutUsersCommand(putUsersParam),
    );
    console.log("Success!", response);
    return response; // For unit tests.
  } catch (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  }
};
run();
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考PutUsers中的。

使用 AWS SDK 的 Amazon Personalize Runtime 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 Amazon Personalize Runtime 与 AWS 软件开发工具包 (SDK) 结合使用。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

更多资源

- Amazon Personalize Runtime 开发人员指南 — 有关 Amazon Personalize Runtime 的更多信息。
- Amazon Personalize Runtime API 参考 — 有关所有可用的 Amazon Personalize Runtime 操作的详细信息。
- AWS 开发人员中心 — 您可以按类别或全文搜索筛选的代码示例。
- AWSSDK 示例 — 包含首选语言完整代码的 GitHub 存储库。包括有关设置和运行代码的说明。

代码示例

- 使用 AWS SDK 对 Amazon Personalize Runtime 执行的操作
  - 使用 AWS SDK 从通过 Amazon Personalize Runtime 在自定义数据集组中创建的市场活动中获取排名推荐
  - 通过 AWS SDK 从使用 Amazon Personalize Runtime 在自定义数据集组中创建的市场活动中获取建议

使用 AWS SDK 对 Amazon Personalize Runtime 执行的操作

以下代码示例演示如何将 Amazon Personalize Runtime 与 AWS SDK 结合使用。每个示例都调用一个单独的服务函数。

示例

- 使用 AWS SDK 从通过 Amazon Personalize Runtime 在自定义数据集组中创建的市场活动中获取排名推荐
- 通过 AWS SDK 从使用 Amazon Personalize Runtime 在自定义数据集组中创建的市场活动中获取建议

使用 AWS SDK 从通过 Amazon Personalize Runtime 在自定义数据集组中创建的市场活动中获取排名推荐

以下代码示例演示如何获取 Amazon Personalize Runtime 排名推荐。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   public static List<PredictedItem> getRankedRecs(PersonalizeRuntimeClient
personalizeRuntimeClient,
           String campaignArn,
           String userId,
           ArrayList<String> items) {

       try {
           GetPersonalizedRankingRequest rankingRecommendationsRequest =
GetPersonalizedRankingRequest.builder()
                   .campaignArn(campaignArn)
                   .userId(userId)
                   .inputList(items)
                   .build();

           GetPersonalizedRankingResponse recommendationsResponse =
personalizeRuntimeClient
                   .getPersonalizedRanking(rankingRecommendationsRequest);
           List<PredictedItem> rankedItems =
recommendationsResponse.personalizedRanking();
           int rank = 1;
           for (PredictedItem item : rankedItems) {
               System.out.println("Item ranked at position " + rank + "
details");
               System.out.println("Item Id is : " + item.itemId());
               System.out.println("Item score is : " + item.score());

System.out.println("----------------------------------------------");
```

```
                rank++;
            }
            return rankedItems;
        } catch (PersonalizeRuntimeException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return null;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考GetPersonalizedRanking中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Get service clients module and commands using ES6 syntax.
import { GetPersonalizedRankingCommand } from
  "@aws-sdk/client-personalize-runtime";
import { personalizeRuntimeClient } from "./libs/personalizeClients.js";
// Or, create the client here.
// const personalizeRuntimeClient = new PersonalizeRuntimeClient({ region:
 "REGION"});

// Set the ranking request parameters.
export const getPersonalizedRankingParam = {
  campaignArn: "CAMPAIGN_ARN", /* required */
  userId: 'USER_ID',      /* required */
  inputList: ["ITEM_ID_1", "ITEM_ID_2", "ITEM_ID_3", "ITEM_ID_4"]
}

export const run = async () => {
  try {
```

```
    const response = await personalizeRuntimeClient.send(new
 GetPersonalizedRankingCommand(getPersonalizedRankingParam));
    console.log("Success!", response);
    return response; // For unit tests.
  } catch (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  }
};
run();
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考GetPersonalizedRanking中的。

通过 AWS SDK 从使用 Amazon Personalize Runtime 在自定义数据集组中创建的市场活动中获取建议

以下代码示例演示如何获取 Amazon Personalize Runtime 推荐。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

获取推荐项目列表。

```
    public static void getRecs(PersonalizeRuntimeClient personalizeRuntimeClient,
 String campaignArn, String userId) {

        try {
            GetRecommendationsRequest recommendationsRequest =
 GetRecommendationsRequest.builder()
                    .campaignArn(campaignArn)
                    .numResults(20)
                    .userId(userId)
```

```
                    .build();

            GetRecommendationsResponse recommendationsResponse =
personalizeRuntimeClient
                    .getRecommendations(recommendationsRequest);
            List<PredictedItem> items = recommendationsResponse.itemList();
            for (PredictedItem item : items) {
                System.out.println("Item Id is : " + item.itemId());
                System.out.println("Item score is : " + item.score());
            }

        } catch (AwsServiceException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

从在域数据集组中创建的推荐系统获取推荐项目列表。

```
    public static void getRecs(PersonalizeRuntimeClient personalizeRuntimeClient,
String recommenderArn,
            String userId) {

        try {
            GetRecommendationsRequest recommendationsRequest =
GetRecommendationsRequest.builder()
                    .recommenderArn(recommenderArn)
                    .numResults(20)
                    .userId(userId)
                    .build();

            GetRecommendationsResponse recommendationsResponse =
personalizeRuntimeClient
                    .getRecommendations(recommendationsRequest);
            List<PredictedItem> items = recommendationsResponse.itemList();

            for (PredictedItem item : items) {
                System.out.println("Item Id is : " + item.itemId());
                System.out.println("Item score is : " + item.score());
            }
        } catch (AwsServiceException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
```

```
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

请求推荐时使用筛选条件。

```
    public static void getFilteredRecs(PersonalizeRuntimeClient
personalizeRuntimeClient,
            String campaignArn,
            String userId,
            String filterArn,
            String parameter1Name,
            String parameter1Value1,
            String parameter1Value2,
            String parameter2Name,
            String parameter2Value) {

        try {

            Map<String, String> filterValues = new HashMap<>();

            filterValues.put(parameter1Name, String.format("\"%1$s\",\"%2$s\"",
                    parameter1Value1, parameter1Value2));
            filterValues.put(parameter2Name, String.format("\"%1$s\"",
                    parameter2Value));

            GetRecommendationsRequest recommendationsRequest =
GetRecommendationsRequest.builder()
                    .campaignArn(campaignArn)
                    .numResults(20)
                    .userId(userId)
                    .filterArn(filterArn)
                    .filterValues(filterValues)
                    .build();

            GetRecommendationsResponse recommendationsResponse =
personalizeRuntimeClient
                    .getRecommendations(recommendationsRequest);
            List<PredictedItem> items = recommendationsResponse.itemList();

            for (PredictedItem item : items) {
                System.out.println("Item Id is : " + item.itemId());
```

```
                System.out.println("Item score is : " + item.score());
            }
        } catch (PersonalizeRuntimeException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考GetRecommendations中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Get service clients module and commands using ES6 syntax.
import { GetRecommendationsCommand } from
  "@aws-sdk/client-personalize-runtime";

import { personalizeRuntimeClient } from "./libs/personalizeClients.js";
// Or, create the client here.
// const personalizeRuntimeClient = new PersonalizeRuntimeClient({ region:
 "REGION"});

// Set the recommendation request parameters.
export const getRecommendationsParam = {
  campaignArn: 'CAMPAIGN_ARN', /* required */
  userId: 'USER_ID',      /* required */
  numResults: 15    /* optional */
}

export const run = async () => {
  try {
    const response = await personalizeRuntimeClient.send(new
 GetRecommendationsCommand(getRecommendationsParam));
    console.log("Success!", response);
```

```
    return response; // For unit tests.
  } catch (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  }
};
run();
```

使用筛选条件（自定义数据集组）获取推荐。

```
// Get service clients module and commands using ES6 syntax.
import { GetRecommendationsCommand } from
  "@aws-sdk/client-personalize-runtime";
import { personalizeRuntimeClient } from "./libs/personalizeClients.js";
// Or, create the client here.
// const personalizeRuntimeClient = new PersonalizeRuntimeClient({ region:
 "REGION"});

// Set the recommendation request parameters.
export const getRecommendationsParam = {
  recommenderArn: 'RECOMMENDER_ARN', /* required */
  userId: 'USER_ID',       /* required */
  numResults: 15    /* optional */
}

export const run = async () => {
  try {
    const response = await personalizeRuntimeClient.send(new
 GetRecommendationsCommand(getRecommendationsParam));
    console.log("Success!", response);
    return response; // For unit tests.
  } catch (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  }
};
run();
```

从在域数据集组中创建的推荐系统处获取经过筛选的推荐。

```
// Get service clients module and commands using ES6 syntax.
import { GetRecommendationsCommand } from
```

```
  "@aws-sdk/client-personalize-runtime";
import { personalizeRuntimeClient } from "./libs/personalizeClients.js";
// Or, create the client here:
// const personalizeRuntimeClient = new PersonalizeRuntimeClient({ region:
 "REGION"});

// Set recommendation request parameters.
export const getRecommendationsParam = {
  campaignArn: 'CAMPAIGN_ARN', /* required */
  userId: 'USER_ID',      /* required */
  numResults: 15,    /* optional */
  filterArn: 'FILTER_ARN',   /* required to filter recommendations */
  filterValues: {
    "PROPERTY": "\"VALUE\""  /* Only required if your filter has a placeholder
 parameter */
  }
}

export const run = async () => {
  try {
    const response = await personalizeRuntimeClient.send(new
 GetRecommendationsCommand(getRecommendationsParam));
    console.log("Success!", response);
    return response; // For unit tests.
  } catch (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  }
};
run();
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考GetRecommendations中的。

使用 AWS SDK 的 Amazon Pinpoint 代码示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 Amazon Pinpoint 与 AWS 软件开发工具包 (SDK) 结合使用。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

更多资源

- Amazon Pinpoint 开发人员指南 — 有关 Amazon Pinpoint 的更多信息。
- Amazon Pinpoint API 参考 — 有关所有可用的 Amazon Pinpoint 操作的详细信息。
- AWS 开发人员中心 — 您可以按类别或全文搜索筛选的代码示例。
- AWSSDK 示例 — 包含首选语言完整代码的 GitHub 存储库。包括有关设置和运行代码的说明。

代码示例

- 使用 AWS SDK 的 Amazon Pinpoint 的操作
  - 创建 Amazon Pinpoint 活动
  - 创建 Amazon Pinpoint 分段
  - 创建 Amazon Pinpoint 应用程序
  - 删除 Amazon Pinpoint 应用程序
  - 删除 Amazon Pinpoint 端点
  - 导出 Amazon Pinpoint 端点
  - 显示有关现有 Amazon Pinpoint 端点的信息
  - 导入 Amazon Pinpoint 分段
  - 列出与特定用户 ID 关联的 Amazon Pinpoint 端点
  - 列出应用程序中的 Amazon Pinpoint 分段
  - 通过使用 AWS SDK 的 Amazon Pinpoint 发送电子邮件和文本消息
  - 通过使用 AWS SDK 的 Amazon Pinpoint 发送模板电子邮件和文本消息
  - 更新 Amazon Pinpoint 端点
  - 更新 Amazon Pinpoint 渠道

使用 AWS SDK 的 Amazon Pinpoint 的操作

以下代码示例显示如何通过 AWS SDK 使用 Amazon Pinpoint。每个示例都调用一个单独的服务函数。

示例

- 创建 Amazon Pinpoint 活动
- 创建 Amazon Pinpoint 分段
- 创建 Amazon Pinpoint 应用程序

- 删除 Amazon Pinpoint 应用程序
- 删除 Amazon Pinpoint 端点
- 导出 Amazon Pinpoint 端点
- 显示有关现有 Amazon Pinpoint 端点的信息
- 导入 Amazon Pinpoint 分段
- 列出与特定用户 ID 关联的 Amazon Pinpoint 端点
- 列出应用程序中的 Amazon Pinpoint 分段
- 通过使用 AWS SDK 的 Amazon Pinpoint 发送电子邮件和文本消息
- 通过使用 AWS SDK 的 Amazon Pinpoint 发送模板电子邮件和文本消息
- 更新 Amazon Pinpoint 端点
- 更新 Amazon Pinpoint 渠道

创建 Amazon Pinpoint 活动

以下代码示例演示如何创建一个活动。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

创建市场活动。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.PinpointClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.CampaignResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.Message;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.Schedule;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.Action;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.MessageConfiguration;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.WriteCampaignRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.CreateCampaignResponse;
```

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.CreateCampaignRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.PinpointException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class CreateCampaign {
    public static void main(String[] args) {

        final String usage = """

                Usage:   <appId> <segmentId>

                Where:
                  appId - The ID of the application to create the campaign in.
                  segmentId - The ID of the segment to create the campaign from.
                """;

        if (args.length != 2) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String appId = args[0];
        String segmentId = args[1];
        PinpointClient pinpoint = PinpointClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        createPinCampaign(pinpoint, appId, segmentId);
        pinpoint.close();
    }

    public static void createPinCampaign(PinpointClient pinpoint, String appId,
 String segmentId) {
        CampaignResponse result = createCampaign(pinpoint, appId, segmentId);
        System.out.println("Campaign " + result.name() + " created.");
        System.out.println(result.description());
```

```
    }

    public static CampaignResponse createCampaign(PinpointClient client, String
appID, String segmentID) {

        try {
            Schedule schedule = Schedule.builder()
                    .startTime("IMMEDIATE")
                    .build();

            Message defaultMessage = Message.builder()
                    .action(Action.OPEN_APP)
                    .body("My message body.")
                    .title("My message title.")
                    .build();

            MessageConfiguration messageConfiguration =
MessageConfiguration.builder()
                    .defaultMessage(defaultMessage)
                    .build();

            WriteCampaignRequest request = WriteCampaignRequest.builder()
                    .description("My description")
                    .schedule(schedule)
                    .name("MyCampaign")
                    .segmentId(segmentID)
                    .messageConfiguration(messageConfiguration)
                    .build();

            CreateCampaignResponse result =
client.createCampaign(CreateCampaignRequest.builder()
                    .applicationId(appID)
                    .writeCampaignRequest(request).build());

            System.out.println("Campaign ID: " + result.campaignResponse().id());
            return result.campaignResponse();

        } catch (PinpointException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }

        return null;
    }
```

```
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考CreateCampaign中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun createPinCampaign(appId: String, segmentIdVal: String) {

    val scheduleOb = Schedule {
        startTime = "IMMEDIATE"
    }

    val defaultMessageOb = Message {
        action = Action.OpenApp
        body = "My message body"
        title = "My message title"
    }

    val messageConfigurationOb = MessageConfiguration {
        defaultMessage = defaultMessageOb
    }

    val writeCampaign = WriteCampaignRequest {
        description = "My description"
        schedule = scheduleOb
        name = "MyCampaign"
        segmentId = segmentIdVal
        messageConfiguration = messageConfigurationOb
    }

    PinpointClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { pinpoint ->
        val result: CreateCampaignResponse = pinpoint.createCampaign(
            CreateCampaignRequest {
```

```
                applicationId = appId
                writeCampaignRequest = writeCampaign
            }
        )
        println("Campaign ID is ${result.campaignResponse?.id}")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateCampaign于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

创建 Amazon Pinpoint 分段

以下代码示例演示如何创建分段。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.PinpointClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.AttributeDimension;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.SegmentResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.AttributeType;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.RecencyDimension;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.SegmentBehaviors;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.SegmentDemographics;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.SegmentLocation;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.SegmentDimensions;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.WriteSegmentRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.CreateSegmentRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.CreateSegmentResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.PinpointException;
import java.util.HashMap;
import java.util.Map;
```

```
/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class CreateSegment {
        public static void main(String[] args) {
                final String usage = """

                                Usage:   <appId>

                                Where:
                                  appId - The application ID to create a segment
 for.

                                """;

                if (args.length != 1) {
                        System.out.println(usage);
                        System.exit(1);
                }

                String appId = args[0];
                PinpointClient pinpoint = PinpointClient.builder()
                                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                                .build();

                SegmentResponse result = createSegment(pinpoint, appId);
                System.out.println("Segment " + result.name() + " created.");
                System.out.println(result.segmentType());
                pinpoint.close();
        }

        public static SegmentResponse createSegment(PinpointClient client, String
 appId) {
                try {
                        Map<String, AttributeDimension> segmentAttributes = new
 HashMap<>();
                        segmentAttributes.put("Team",
 AttributeDimension.builder()
```

```
                                        .attributeType(AttributeType.INCLUSIVE)
                                        .values("Lakers")
                                        .build());

                        RecencyDimension recencyDimension =
RecencyDimension.builder()
                                        .duration("DAY_30")
                                        .recencyType("ACTIVE")
                                        .build();

                        SegmentBehaviors segmentBehaviors =
SegmentBehaviors.builder()
                                        .recency(recencyDimension)
                                        .build();

                        SegmentDemographics segmentDemographics =
SegmentDemographics
                                        .builder()
                                        .build();

                        SegmentLocation segmentLocation = SegmentLocation
                                        .builder()
                                        .build();

                        SegmentDimensions dimensions = SegmentDimensions
                                        .builder()
                                        .attributes(segmentAttributes)
                                        .behavior(segmentBehaviors)
                                        .demographic(segmentDemographics)
                                        .location(segmentLocation)
                                        .build();

                        WriteSegmentRequest writeSegmentRequest =
WriteSegmentRequest.builder()
                                        .name("MySegment")
                                        .dimensions(dimensions)
                                        .build();

                        CreateSegmentRequest createSegmentRequest =
CreateSegmentRequest.builder()
                                        .applicationId(appId)
                                        .writeSegmentRequest(writeSegmentRequest)
                                        .build();
```

```
                        CreateSegmentResponse createSegmentResult =
 client.createSegment(createSegmentRequest);
                        System.out.println("Segment ID: " +
 createSegmentResult.segmentResponse().id());
                        System.out.println("Done");
                        return createSegmentResult.segmentResponse();

                } catch (PinpointException e) {
                        System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
                        System.exit(1);
                }
                return null;
        }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考CreateSegment中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun createPinpointSegment(applicationIdVal: String?): String? {

    val segmentAttributes = mutableMapOf<String, AttributeDimension>()
    val myList = mutableListOf<String>()
    myList.add("Lakers")

    val atts = AttributeDimension {
        attributeType = AttributeType.Inclusive
        values = myList
    }

    segmentAttributes["Team"] = atts
    val recencyDimension = RecencyDimension {
        duration = Duration.fromValue("DAY_30")
```

```
        recencyType = RecencyType.fromValue("ACTIVE")
    }

    val segmentBehaviors = SegmentBehaviors {
        recency = recencyDimension
    }

    val segmentLocation = SegmentLocation {}
    val dimensionsOb = SegmentDimensions {
        attributes = segmentAttributes
        behavior = segmentBehaviors
        demographic = SegmentDemographics {}
        location = segmentLocation
    }

    val writeSegmentRequestOb = WriteSegmentRequest {
        name = "MySegment101"
        dimensions = dimensionsOb
    }

    PinpointClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { pinpoint ->
        val createSegmentResult: CreateSegmentResponse = pinpoint.createSegment(
            CreateSegmentRequest {
                applicationId = applicationIdVal
                writeSegmentRequest = writeSegmentRequestOb
            }
        )
        println("Segment ID is ${createSegmentResult.segmentResponse?.id}")
        return createSegmentResult.segmentResponse?.id
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateSegment于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

创建 Amazon Pinpoint 应用程序

以下代码示例演示了如何创建一个应用程序。

CLI

AWS CLI

示例 1：创建应用程序

以下 `create-app` 示例创建一个新的应用程序（项目）。

```
aws pinpoint create-app \
    --create-application-request Name=ExampleCorp
```

输出：

```
{
    "ApplicationResponse": {
        "Arn": "arn:aws:mobiletargeting:us-
west-2:AIDACKCEVSQ6C2EXAMPLE:apps/810c7aab86d42fb2b56c8c966example",
        "Id": "810c7aab86d42fb2b56c8c966example",
        "Name": "ExampleCorp",
        "tags": {}
    }
}
```

示例 2：创建带有标签的应用程序

以下 `create-app` 示例创建一个新的应用程序（项目），并将标签（键和值）与该应用程序关联。

```
aws pinpoint create-app \
    --create-application-request Name=ExampleCorp,tags={"Stack"="Test"}
```

输出：

```
{
    "ApplicationResponse": {
        "Arn": "arn:aws:mobiletargeting:us-
west-2:AIDACKCEVSQ6C2EXAMPLE:apps/810c7aab86d42fb2b56c8c966example",
        "Id": "810c7aab86d42fb2b56c8c966example",
        "Name": "ExampleCorp",
        "tags": {
```

```
            "Stack": "Test"
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考CreateApp中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.PinpointClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.CreateAppRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.CreateAppResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.CreateApplicationRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.PinpointException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class CreateApp {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:  <appName>

                Where:
                 appName - The name of the application to create.
```

```
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }
        String appName = args[0];
        System.out.println("Creating an application with name: " + appName);

        PinpointClient pinpoint = PinpointClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        String appID = createApplication(pinpoint, appName);
        System.out.println("App ID is: " + appID);
        pinpoint.close();
    }

    public static String createApplication(PinpointClient pinpoint, String
 appName) {
        try {
            CreateApplicationRequest appRequest =
 CreateApplicationRequest.builder()
                    .name(appName)
                    .build();

            CreateAppRequest request = CreateAppRequest.builder()
                    .createApplicationRequest(appRequest)
                    .build();

            CreateAppResponse result = pinpoint.createApp(request);
            return result.applicationResponse().id();

        } catch (PinpointException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考CreateApp中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun createApplication(applicationName: String?): String? {

    val createApplicationRequestOb = CreateApplicationRequest {
        name = applicationName
    }

    PinpointClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { pinpoint ->
        val result = pinpoint.createApp(
            CreateAppRequest {
                createApplicationRequest = createApplicationRequestOb
            }
        )
        return result.applicationResponse?.id
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateApp于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

删除 Amazon Pinpoint 应用程序

以下代码示例演示了如何删除应用程序。

CLI

AWS CLI

删除应用程序

以下 `delete-app` 示例删除一个应用程序（项目）。

```
aws pinpoint delete-app \
```

```
    --application-id 810c7aab86d42fb2b56c8c966example
```

输出：

```
{
    "ApplicationResponse": {
        "Arn": "arn:aws:mobiletargeting:us-
west-2:AIDACKCEVSQ6C2EXAMPLE:apps/810c7aab86d42fb2b56c8c966example",
        "Id": "810c7aab86d42fb2b56c8c966example",
        "Name": "ExampleCorp",
        "tags": {}
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考DeleteApp中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

删除应用程序。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.PinpointClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.DeleteAppRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.DeleteAppResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.PinpointException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
```

```
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class DeleteApp {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:  <appId>

                Where:
                 appId - The ID of the application to delete.

                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String appId = args[0];
        System.out.println("Deleting an application with ID: " + appId);
        PinpointClient pinpoint = PinpointClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        deletePinApp(pinpoint, appId);
        System.out.println("Done");
        pinpoint.close();
    }

    public static void deletePinApp(PinpointClient pinpoint, String appId) {
        try {
            DeleteAppRequest appRequest = DeleteAppRequest.builder()
                    .applicationId(appId)
                    .build();

            DeleteAppResponse result = pinpoint.deleteApp(appRequest);
            String appName = result.applicationResponse().name();
            System.out.println("Application " + appName + " has been deleted.");

        } catch (PinpointException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
```

```
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DeleteApp中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun deletePinApp(appId: String?) {

    PinpointClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { pinpoint ->
        val result = pinpoint.deleteApp(
            DeleteAppRequest {
                applicationId = appId
            }
        )
        val appName = result.applicationResponse?.name
        println("Application $appName has been deleted.")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteApp于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

删除 Amazon Pinpoint 端点

以下代码示例演示如何删除端点。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

删除端点。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.PinpointClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.DeleteEndpointRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.DeleteEndpointResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.PinpointException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class DeleteEndpoint {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:   <appName> <endpointId >

                Where:
                  appId - The id of the application to delete.
                  endpointId - The id of the endpoint to delete.
                """;

        if (args.length != 2) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }
```

```
        String appId = args[0];
        String endpointId = args[1];
        System.out.println("Deleting an endpoint with id: " + endpointId);
        PinpointClient pinpoint = PinpointClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        deletePinEncpoint(pinpoint, appId, endpointId);
        pinpoint.close();
    }

    public static void deletePinEncpoint(PinpointClient pinpoint, String appId,
 String endpointId) {
        try {
            DeleteEndpointRequest appRequest = DeleteEndpointRequest.builder()
                    .applicationId(appId)
                    .endpointId(endpointId)
                    .build();

            DeleteEndpointResponse result = pinpoint.deleteEndpoint(appRequest);
            String id = result.endpointResponse().id();
            System.out.println("The deleted endpoint id  " + id);

        } catch (PinpointException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        System.out.println("Done");
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DeleteEndpoint中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun deletePinEncpoint(appIdVal: String?, endpointIdVal: String?) {

    val deleteEndpointRequest = DeleteEndpointRequest {
        applicationId = appIdVal
        endpointId = endpointIdVal
    }

    PinpointClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { pinpoint ->
        val result = pinpoint.deleteEndpoint(deleteEndpointRequest)
        val id = result.endpointResponse?.id
        println("The deleted endpoint is  $id")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteEndpoint于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

导出 Amazon Pinpoint 端点

以下示例说明如何导出端点。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

导出端点。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.ResponseBytes;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.PinpointClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.ExportJobRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.PinpointException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.CreateExportJobRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.CreateExportJobResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.GetExportJobResponse;
```

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.GetExportJobRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.S3Client;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.GetObjectRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.ListObjectsV2Request;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.ListObjectsV2Response;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.S3Object;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.GetObjectResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.S3Exception;
import java.io.File;
import java.io.FileOutputStream;
import java.io.IOException;
import java.io.OutputStream;
import java.text.SimpleDateFormat;
import java.util.ArrayList;
import java.util.Date;
import java.util.List;
import java.util.concurrent.TimeUnit;
import java.util.stream.Collectors;

/**
 * To run this code example, you need to create an AWS Identity and Access
 * Management (IAM) role with the correct policy as described in this
 * documentation:
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/pinpoint/latest/developerguide/audience-data-
export.html
 *
 * Also, set up your development environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For information, see this documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */

public class ExportEndpoints {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                This program performs the following steps:

                1. Exports the endpoints to an Amazon S3 bucket.
                2. Downloads the exported endpoints files from Amazon S3.
                3. Parses the endpoints files to obtain the endpoint IDs and
 prints them.
```

```
                Usage: ExportEndpoints <applicationId> <s3BucketName>
<iamExportRoleArn> <path>

                Where:
                  applicationId - The ID of the Amazon Pinpoint application that
has the endpoint.
                  s3BucketName - The name of the Amazon S3 bucket to export the
JSON file to.\s
                  iamExportRoleArn - The ARN of an IAM role that grants Amazon
Pinpoint write permissions to the S3 bucket.  path - The path where the files
downloaded from the Amazon S3 bucket are written (for example, C:/AWS/).
                """;

        if (args.length != 4) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String applicationId = args[0];
        String s3BucketName = args[1];
        String iamExportRoleArn = args[2];
        String path = args[3];
        System.out.println("Deleting an application with ID: " + applicationId);

        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        PinpointClient pinpoint = PinpointClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        S3Client s3Client = S3Client.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        exportAllEndpoints(pinpoint, s3Client, applicationId, s3BucketName, path,
iamExportRoleArn);
        pinpoint.close();
        s3Client.close();
    }

    public static void exportAllEndpoints(PinpointClient pinpoint,
            S3Client s3Client,
            String applicationId,
            String s3BucketName,
            String path,
```

```
            String iamExportRoleArn) {

        try {
            List<String> objectKeys = exportEndpointsToS3(pinpoint, s3Client,
 s3BucketName, iamExportRoleArn,
                    applicationId);
            List<String> endpointFileKeys = objectKeys.stream().filter(o ->
 o.endsWith(".gz"))
                    .collect(Collectors.toList());
            downloadFromS3(s3Client, path, s3BucketName, endpointFileKeys);

        } catch (PinpointException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static List<String> exportEndpointsToS3(PinpointClient pinpoint,
 S3Client s3Client, String s3BucketName,
            String iamExportRoleArn, String applicationId) {

        SimpleDateFormat dateFormat = new SimpleDateFormat("yyyy-MM-dd-
HH_mm:ss.SSS_z");
        String endpointsKeyPrefix = "exports/" + applicationId + "_" +
 dateFormat.format(new Date());
        String s3UrlPrefix = "s3://" + s3BucketName + "/" + endpointsKeyPrefix +
 "/";
        List<String> objectKeys = new ArrayList<>();
        String key;

        try {
            // Defines the export job that Amazon Pinpoint runs.
            ExportJobRequest jobRequest = ExportJobRequest.builder()
                    .roleArn(iamExportRoleArn)
                    .s3UrlPrefix(s3UrlPrefix)
                    .build();

            CreateExportJobRequest exportJobRequest =
 CreateExportJobRequest.builder()
                    .applicationId(applicationId)
                    .exportJobRequest(jobRequest)
                    .build();
```

```
            System.out.format("Exporting endpoints from Amazon Pinpoint
application %s to Amazon S3 " +
                    "bucket %s . . .\n", applicationId, s3BucketName);

            CreateExportJobResponse exportResult =
pinpoint.createExportJob(exportJobRequest);
            String jobId = exportResult.exportJobResponse().id();
            System.out.println(jobId);
            printExportJobStatus(pinpoint, applicationId, jobId);

            ListObjectsV2Request v2Request = ListObjectsV2Request.builder()
                    .bucket(s3BucketName)
                    .prefix(endpointsKeyPrefix)
                    .build();

            // Create a list of object keys.
            ListObjectsV2Response v2Response = s3Client.listObjectsV2(v2Request);
            List<S3Object> objects = v2Response.contents();
            for (S3Object object : objects) {
                key = object.key();
                objectKeys.add(key);
            }

            return objectKeys;

        } catch (PinpointException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return null;
    }

    private static void printExportJobStatus(PinpointClient pinpointClient,
            String applicationId,
            String jobId) {

        GetExportJobResponse getExportJobResult;
        String status;

        try {
            // Checks the job status until the job completes or fails.
            GetExportJobRequest exportJobRequest = GetExportJobRequest.builder()
                    .jobId(jobId)
                    .applicationId(applicationId)
```

```
                    .build();

            do {
                getExportJobResult =
pinpointClient.getExportJob(exportJobRequest);
                status =
getExportJobResult.exportJobResponse().jobStatus().toString().toUpperCase();
                System.out.format("Export job %s . . .\n", status);
                TimeUnit.SECONDS.sleep(3);

            } while (!status.equals("COMPLETED") && !status.equals("FAILED"));

            if (status.equals("COMPLETED")) {
                System.out.println("Finished exporting endpoints.");
            } else {
                System.err.println("Failed to export endpoints.");
                System.exit(1);
            }

        } catch (PinpointException | InterruptedException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    // Download files from an Amazon S3 bucket and write them to the path
location.
    public static void downloadFromS3(S3Client s3Client, String path, String
s3BucketName, List<String> objectKeys) {

        String newPath;
        try {
            for (String key : objectKeys) {
                GetObjectRequest objectRequest = GetObjectRequest.builder()
                        .bucket(s3BucketName)
                        .key(key)
                        .build();

                ResponseBytes<GetObjectResponse> objectBytes =
s3Client.getObjectAsBytes(objectRequest);
                byte[] data = objectBytes.asByteArray();

                // Write the data to a local file.
```

```
                String fileSuffix = new
 SimpleDateFormat("yyyyMMddHHmmss").format(new Date());
                newPath = path + fileSuffix + ".gz";
                File myFile = new File(newPath);
                OutputStream os = new FileOutputStream(myFile);
                os.write(data);
            }
            System.out.println("Download finished.");

        } catch (S3Exception | NullPointerException | IOException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考CreateExportJob中的。

显示有关现有 Amazon Pinpoint 端点的信息

以下代码示例演示了如何获取端点。

CLI

AWS CLI

检索有关应用程序特定端点的设置和属性的信息

以下 `get-endpoint` 示例检索有关应用程序特定端点的设置和属性的信息。

```
aws pinpoint get-endpoint \
    --application-id 611e3e3cdd47474c9c1399a505665b91 \
    --endpoint-id testendpoint \
    --region us-east-1
```

输出：

```
{
    "EndpointResponse": {
        "Address": "+11234567890",
        "ApplicationId": "611e3e3cdd47474c9c1399a505665b91",
```

```
        "Attributes": {},
        "ChannelType": "SMS",
        "CohortId": "63",
        "CreationDate": "2019-01-28T23:55:11.534Z",
        "EffectiveDate": "2021-08-06T00:04:51.763Z",
        "EndpointStatus": "ACTIVE",
        "Id": "testendpoint",
        "Location": {
            "Country": "USA"
        },
        "Metrics": {
            "SmsDelivered": 1.0
        },
        "OptOut": "ALL",
        "RequestId": "a204b1f2-7e26-48a7-9c80-b49a2143489d",
        "User": {
            "UserAttributes": {
                "Age": [
                    "24"
                ]
            },
        "UserId": "testuser"
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考GetEndpoint中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import com.google.gson.FieldNamingPolicy;
import com.google.gson.Gson;
import com.google.gson.GsonBuilder;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
```

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.PinpointClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.EndpointResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.GetEndpointResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.PinpointException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.GetEndpointRequest;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class LookUpEndpoint {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:   <appId> <endpoint>

                Where:
                  appId - The ID of the application to delete.
                  endpoint - The ID of the endpoint.\s
                  """;

        if (args.length != 2) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String appId = args[0];
        String endpoint = args[1];
        System.out.println("Looking up an endpoint point with ID: " + endpoint);
        PinpointClient pinpoint = PinpointClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        lookupPinpointEndpoint(pinpoint, appId, endpoint);
        pinpoint.close();
    }

    public static void lookupPinpointEndpoint(PinpointClient pinpoint, String
 appId, String endpoint) {
```

```
        try {
            GetEndpointRequest appRequest = GetEndpointRequest.builder()
                    .applicationId(appId)
                    .endpointId(endpoint)
                    .build();

            GetEndpointResponse result = pinpoint.getEndpoint(appRequest);
            EndpointResponse endResponse = result.endpointResponse();

            // Uses the Google Gson library to pretty print the endpoint JSON.
            Gson gson = new GsonBuilder()
                    .setFieldNamingPolicy(FieldNamingPolicy.UPPER_CAMEL_CASE)
                    .setPrettyPrinting()
                    .create();

            String endpointJson = gson.toJson(endResponse);
            System.out.println(endpointJson);

        } catch (PinpointException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        System.out.println("Done");
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考GetEndpoint中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun lookupPinpointEndpoint(appId: String?, endpoint: String?) {

    PinpointClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { pinpoint ->
```

```
        val result = pinpoint.getEndpoint(
            GetEndpointRequest {
                applicationId = appId
                endpointId = endpoint
            }
        )
        val endResponse = result.endpointResponse

        // Uses the Google Gson library to pretty print the endpoint JSON.
        val gson: com.google.gson.Gson = GsonBuilder()
            .setFieldNamingPolicy(FieldNamingPolicy.UPPER_CAMEL_CASE)
            .setPrettyPrinting()
            .create()

        val endpointJson: String = gson.toJson(endResponse)
        println(endpointJson)
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GetEndpoint于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

导入 Amazon Pinpoint 分段

以下代码示例演示了如何导入分段。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

导入分段。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.PinpointClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.CreateImportJobRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.ImportJobResponse;
```

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.ImportJobRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.Format;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.CreateImportJobResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.PinpointException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class ImportSegment {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:   <appId> <bucket> <key> <roleArn>\s

                Where:
                  appId - The application ID to create a segment for.
                  bucket - The name of the Amazon S3 bucket that contains the
 segment definitons.
                  key - The key of the S3 object.
                  roleArn - ARN of the role that allows Amazon
 Pinpoint to access S3. You need to set trust management for this
 to work. See https://docs.aws.amazon.com/IAM/latest/UserGuide/
reference_policies_elements_principal.html
                  """;

        if (args.length != 4) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String appId = args[0];
        String bucket = args[1];
        String key = args[2];
        String roleArn = args[3];

        PinpointClient pinpoint = PinpointClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();
```

```
        ImportJobResponse response = createImportSegment(pinpoint, appId, bucket,
 key, roleArn);
        System.out.println("Import job for " + bucket + " submitted.");
        System.out.println("See application " + response.applicationId() + " for
 import job status.");
        System.out.println("See application " + response.jobStatus() + " for
 import job status.");
        pinpoint.close();
    }

    public static ImportJobResponse createImportSegment(PinpointClient client,
            String appId,
            String bucket,
            String key,
            String roleArn) {

        try {
            ImportJobRequest importRequest = ImportJobRequest.builder()
                    .defineSegment(true)
                    .registerEndpoints(true)
                    .roleArn(roleArn)
                    .format(Format.JSON)
                    .s3Url("s3://" + bucket + "/" + key)
                    .build();

            CreateImportJobRequest jobRequest = CreateImportJobRequest.builder()
                    .importJobRequest(importRequest)
                    .applicationId(appId)
                    .build();

            CreateImportJobResponse jobResponse =
 client.createImportJob(jobRequest);
            return jobResponse.importJobResponse();

        } catch (PinpointException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return null;
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考CreateImportJob中的。

列出与特定用户 ID 关联的 Amazon Pinpoint 端点

以下代码示例演示了如何列出端点。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.PinpointClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.EndpointResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.GetUserEndpointsRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.GetUserEndpointsResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.PinpointException;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class ListEndpointIds {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:    <applicationId> <userId>

                Where:
                   applicationId - The ID of the Amazon Pinpoint application that
 has the endpoint.
```

```
                    userId - The user id applicable to the endpoints""";

        if (args.length != 2) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String applicationId = args[0];
        String userId = args[1];
        PinpointClient pinpoint = PinpointClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        listAllEndpoints(pinpoint, applicationId, userId);
        pinpoint.close();
    }

    public static void listAllEndpoints(PinpointClient pinpoint,
            String applicationId,
            String userId) {

        try {
            GetUserEndpointsRequest endpointsRequest =
GetUserEndpointsRequest.builder()
                    .userId(userId)
                    .applicationId(applicationId)
                    .build();

            GetUserEndpointsResponse response =
pinpoint.getUserEndpoints(endpointsRequest);
            List<EndpointResponse> endpoints =
response.endpointsResponse().item();

            // Display the results.
            for (EndpointResponse endpoint : endpoints) {
                System.out.println("The channel type is: " +
endpoint.channelType());
                System.out.println("The address is  " + endpoint.address());
            }

        } catch (PinpointException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
```

```
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考GetUserEndpoints中的。

列出应用程序中的 Amazon Pinpoint 分段

以下代码示例演示如何列出分段。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

列出分段。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.PinpointClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.GetSegmentsRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.GetSegmentsResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.PinpointException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.SegmentResponse;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class ListSegments {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """
```

```
                Usage:   <appId>

                Where:
                  appId - The ID of the application that contains a segment.

                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String appId = args[0];
        PinpointClient pinpoint = PinpointClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        listSegs(pinpoint, appId);
        pinpoint.close();
    }

    public static void listSegs(PinpointClient pinpoint, String appId) {
        try {
            GetSegmentsRequest request = GetSegmentsRequest.builder()
                    .applicationId(appId)
                    .build();

            GetSegmentsResponse response = pinpoint.getSegments(request);
            List<SegmentResponse> segments = response.segmentsResponse().item();
            for (SegmentResponse segment : segments) {
                System.out
                        .println("Segement " + segment.id() + " " +
 segment.name() + " " + segment.lastModifiedDate());
            }

        } catch (PinpointException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考GetSegments中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun listSegs(appId: String?) {

    PinpointClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { pinpoint ->

        val response = pinpoint.getSegments(
            GetSegmentsRequest {
                applicationId = appId
            }
        )
        response.segmentsResponse?.item?.forEach { segment ->
            println("Segement id is ${segment.id}")
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GetSegments于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

通过使用 AWS SDK 的 Amazon Pinpoint 发送电子邮件和文本消息

以下代码示例演示了如何通过 Amazon Pinpoint 发送电子邮件和文本消息。

CLI

AWS CLI

使用应用程序的端点发送短信

以下 `send-messages` 示例通过端点为应用程序发送直接消息。

```
aws pinpoint send-messages \
    --application-id 611e3e3cdd47474c9c1399a505665b91 \
    --message-request file://myfile.json \
    --region us-west-2
```

myfile.json 的内容：

```
{
    "MessageConfiguration": {
        "SMSMessage": {
            "Body": "hello, how are you?"
        }
    },
    "Endpoints": {
        "testendpoint": {}
    }
}
```

输出：

```
{
    "MessageResponse": {
        "ApplicationId": "611e3e3cdd47474c9c1399a505665b91",
        "EndpointResult": {
            "testendpoint": {
                "Address": "+12345678900",
                "DeliveryStatus": "SUCCESSFUL",
                "MessageId": "itnuqhai5alf1n6ahv3udc05n7hhddr6gb3lq6g0",
                "StatusCode": 200,
                "StatusMessage": "MessageId:
 itnuqhai5alf1n6ahv3udc05n7hhddr6gb3lq6g0"
            }
        },
        "RequestId": "c7e23264-04b2-4a46-b800-d24923f74753"
    }
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon Pinpoint 用户指南》中的 Amazon Pinpoint SMS 渠道。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考SendMessages中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

发送电子邮件消息。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.PinpointClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.AddressConfiguration;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.ChannelType;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.SimpleEmailPart;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.SimpleEmail;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.EmailMessage;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.DirectMessageConfiguration;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.MessageRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.SendMessagesRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.PinpointException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpointemail.PinpointEmailClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpointemail.model.Body;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpointemail.model.Content;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpointemail.model.Destination;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpointemail.model.EmailContent;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpointemail.model.Message;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpointemail.model.SendEmailRequest;

import java.util.HashMap;
import java.util.Map;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
```

```
public class SendEmailMessage {

        // The character encoding the you want to use for the subject line and
        // message body of the email.
        public static String charset = "UTF-8";

    // The body of the email for recipients whose email clients support HTML
 content.
    static final String body = """
        Amazon Pinpoint test (AWS SDK for Java 2.x)

        This email was sent through the Amazon Pinpoint Email API using the AWS
 SDK for Java 2.x

        """;

        public static void main(String[] args) {
                final String usage = """

                                Usage:    <subject> <appId> <senderAddress>
 <toAddress>

            Where:
               subject - The email subject to use.
               senderAddress - The from address. This address has to be verified
 in Amazon Pinpoint in the region you're using to send email\s
               toAddress - The to address. This address has to be verified in
 Amazon Pinpoint in the region you're using to send email\s
            """;

        if (args.length != 3) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String subject = args[0];
        String senderAddress = args[1];
        String toAddress = args[2];
        System.out.println("Sending a message");
        PinpointEmailClient pinpoint = PinpointEmailClient.builder()
            .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
            .build();

        sendEmail(pinpoint, subject, senderAddress, toAddress);
```

```
        System.out.println("Email was sent");
        pinpoint.close();
    }

    public static void sendEmail(PinpointEmailClient pinpointEmailClient, String
 subject, String senderAddress, String toAddress) {
        try {
            Content content = Content.builder()
                .data(body)
                .build();

            Body messageBody = Body.builder()
                .text(content)
                .build();

            Message message = Message.builder()
                .body(messageBody)
                .subject(Content.builder().data(subject).build())
                .build();

            Destination destination = Destination.builder()
                .toAddresses(toAddress)
                .build();

            EmailContent emailContent = EmailContent.builder()
                .simple(message)
                .build();

            SendEmailRequest sendEmailRequest = SendEmailRequest.builder()
                .fromEmailAddress(senderAddress)
                .destination(destination)
                .content(emailContent)
                .build();

            pinpointEmailClient.sendEmail(sendEmailRequest);
            System.out.println("Message Sent");

        } catch (PinpointException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

使用 CC 值发送电子邮件。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.PinpointException;
import  software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpointemail.PinpointEmailClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpointemail.model.Body;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpointemail.model.Content;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpointemail.model.Destination;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpointemail.model.EmailContent;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpointemail.model.Message;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpointemail.model.SendEmailRequest;
import java.util.ArrayList;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development environment,
 including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class SendEmailMessageCC {

    // The body of the email.
    static final String body = """
        Amazon Pinpoint test (AWS SDK for Java 2.x)

        This email was sent through the Amazon Pinpoint Email API using the AWS
 SDK for Java 2.x

        """;
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

            Usage:    <subject> <senderAddress> <toAddress> <ccAddress>

            Where:
               subject - The email subject to use.
               senderAddress - The from address. This address has to be verified
 in Amazon Pinpoint in the region you're using to send email\s
```

```
               toAddress - The to address. This address has to be verified in
Amazon Pinpoint in the region you're using to send email\s
               ccAddress - The CC address.
            """;

        if (args.length != 4) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String subject = args[0];
        String senderAddress = args[1];
        String toAddress = args[2];
        String ccAddress = args[3];

        System.out.println("Sending a message");
        PinpointEmailClient pinpoint = PinpointEmailClient.builder()
            .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
            .build();

        ArrayList<String> ccList = new ArrayList<>();
        ccList.add(ccAddress);
        sendEmail(pinpoint, subject, senderAddress, toAddress, ccList);
        pinpoint.close();
    }

    public static void sendEmail(PinpointEmailClient pinpointEmailClient, String
subject, String senderAddress, String toAddress, ArrayList<String> ccAddresses)
{
        try {
            Content content = Content.builder()
                .data(body)
                .build();

            Body messageBody = Body.builder()
                .text(content)
                .build();

            Message message = Message.builder()
                .body(messageBody)
                .subject(Content.builder().data(subject).build())
                .build();

            Destination destination = Destination.builder()
```

```
                .toAddresses(toAddress)
                .ccAddresses(ccAddresses)
                .build();

            EmailContent emailContent = EmailContent.builder()
                .simple(message)
                .build();

            SendEmailRequest sendEmailRequest = SendEmailRequest.builder()
                .fromEmailAddress(senderAddress)
                .destination(destination)
                .content(emailContent)
                .build();

            pinpointEmailClient.sendEmail(sendEmailRequest);
            System.out.println("Message Sent");

        } catch (PinpointException e) {
            // Handle exception
            e.printStackTrace();
        }
    }
}
```

发送短信。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.PinpointClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.DirectMessageConfiguration;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.SMSMessage;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.AddressConfiguration;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.ChannelType;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.MessageRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.SendMessagesRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.SendMessagesResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.MessageResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.PinpointException;
import java.util.HashMap;
import java.util.Map;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
```

```
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class SendMessage {

        // The type of SMS message that you want to send. If you plan to send
        // time-sensitive content, specify TRANSACTIONAL. If you plan to send
        // marketing-related content, specify PROMOTIONAL.
        public static String messageType = "TRANSACTIONAL";

        // The registered keyword associated with the originating short code.
        public static String registeredKeyword = "myKeyword";

        // The sender ID to use when sending the message. Support for sender ID
        // varies by country or region. For more information, see
        // https://docs.aws.amazon.com/pinpoint/latest/userguide/channels-sms-
countries.html
        public static String senderId = "MySenderID";

        public static void main(String[] args) {
                final String usage = """

                                Usage:   <message> <appId> <originationNumber>
 <destinationNumber>\s

                                Where:
                                  message - The body of the message to send.
                                  appId - The Amazon Pinpoint project/application
 ID to use when you send this message.
                                  originationNumber - The phone number or
 short code that you specify has to be associated with your Amazon Pinpoint
 account. For best results, specify long codes in E.164 format (for example,
 +1-555-555-5654).
                                  destinationNumber - The recipient's phone
 number.  For best results, you should specify the phone number in E.164 format
 (for example, +1-555-555-5654).\s
                                  """;

                if (args.length != 4) {
                        System.out.println(usage);
```

```
                        System.exit(1);
                }

                String message = args[0];
                String appId = args[1];
                String originationNumber = args[2];
                String destinationNumber = args[3];
                System.out.println("Sending a message");
                PinpointClient pinpoint = PinpointClient.builder()
                                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                                .build();

                sendSMSMessage(pinpoint, message, appId, originationNumber,
destinationNumber);
                pinpoint.close();
        }

        public static void sendSMSMessage(PinpointClient pinpoint, String
message, String appId,
                        String originationNumber,
                        String destinationNumber) {
                try {
                        Map<String, AddressConfiguration> addressMap = new
HashMap<String, AddressConfiguration>();
                        AddressConfiguration addConfig =
AddressConfiguration.builder()
                                        .channelType(ChannelType.SMS)
                                        .build();

                        addressMap.put(destinationNumber, addConfig);
                        SMSMessage smsMessage = SMSMessage.builder()
                                        .body(message)
                                        .messageType(messageType)
                                        .originationNumber(originationNumber)
                                        .senderId(senderId)
                                        .keyword(registeredKeyword)
                                        .build();

                        // Create a DirectMessageConfiguration object.
                        DirectMessageConfiguration direct =
DirectMessageConfiguration.builder()
                                        .smsMessage(smsMessage)
                                        .build();
```

```
                        MessageRequest msgReq = MessageRequest.builder()
                                        .addresses(addressMap)
                                        .messageConfiguration(direct)
                                        .build();

                        // create a SendMessagesRequest object
                        SendMessagesRequest request =
 SendMessagesRequest.builder()
                                        .applicationId(appId)
                                        .messageRequest(msgReq)
                                        .build();

                        SendMessagesResponse response =
 pinpoint.sendMessages(request);
                        MessageResponse msg1 = response.messageResponse();
                        Map map1 = msg1.result();

                        // Write out the result of sendMessage.
                        map1.forEach((k, v) -> System.out.println((k + ":" +
 v)));

                } catch (PinpointException e) {
                        System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
                        System.exit(1);
                }
        }
}
```

发送批处理短信。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.PinpointClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.DirectMessageConfiguration;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.SMSMessage;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.AddressConfiguration;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.ChannelType;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.MessageRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.SendMessagesRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.SendMessagesResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.MessageResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.PinpointException;
import java.util.HashMap;
```

```
import java.util.Map;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class SendMessageBatch {

        // The type of SMS message that you want to send. If you plan to send
        // time-sensitive content, specify TRANSACTIONAL. If you plan to send
        // marketing-related content, specify PROMOTIONAL.
        public static String messageType = "TRANSACTIONAL";

        // The registered keyword associated with the originating short code.
        public static String registeredKeyword = "myKeyword";

        // The sender ID to use when sending the message. Support for sender ID
        // varies by country or region. For more information, see
        // https://docs.aws.amazon.com/pinpoint/latest/userguide/channels-sms-
countries.html
        public static String senderId = "MySenderID";

        public static void main(String[] args) {
                final String usage = """

                                Usage:   <message> <appId> <originationNumber>
 <destinationNumber> <destinationNumber1>\s

                                Where:
                                  message - The body of the message to send.
                                  appId - The Amazon Pinpoint project/application
 ID to use when you send this message.
                                  originationNumber - The phone number or
 short code that you specify has to be associated with your Amazon Pinpoint
 account. For best results, specify long codes in E.164 format (for example,
 +1-555-555-5654).
                                  destinationNumber - The recipient's phone
 number.  For best results, you should specify the phone number in E.164 format
 (for example, +1-555-555-5654).
```

```
                                destinationNumber1 - The second recipient's
phone number.  For best results, you should specify the phone number in E.164
format (for example, +1-555-555-5654).\s
                                """;

               if (args.length != 5) {
                       System.out.println(usage);
                       System.exit(1);
               }

               String message = args[0];
               String appId = args[1];
               String originationNumber = args[2];
               String destinationNumber = args[3];
               String destinationNumber1 = args[4];
               System.out.println("Sending a message");
               PinpointClient pinpoint = PinpointClient.builder()
                               .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                               .build();

               sendSMSMessage(pinpoint, message, appId, originationNumber,
destinationNumber, destinationNumber1);
               pinpoint.close();
       }

       public static void sendSMSMessage(PinpointClient pinpoint, String
message, String appId,
                       String originationNumber,
                       String destinationNumber, String destinationNumber1) {
               try {
                       Map<String, AddressConfiguration> addressMap = new
HashMap<String, AddressConfiguration>();
                       AddressConfiguration addConfig =
AddressConfiguration.builder()
                                       .channelType(ChannelType.SMS)
                                       .build();

                       // Add an entry to the Map object for each number to whom
you want to send a
                       // message.
                       addressMap.put(destinationNumber, addConfig);
                       addressMap.put(destinationNumber1, addConfig);
                       SMSMessage smsMessage = SMSMessage.builder()
                                       .body(message)
```

```
                                        .messageType(messageType)
                                        .originationNumber(originationNumber)
                                        .senderId(senderId)
                                        .keyword(registeredKeyword)
                                        .build();

                        // Create a DirectMessageConfiguration object.
                        DirectMessageConfiguration direct =
 DirectMessageConfiguration.builder()
                                        .smsMessage(smsMessage)
                                        .build();

                        MessageRequest msgReq = MessageRequest.builder()
                                        .addresses(addressMap)
                                        .messageConfiguration(direct)
                                        .build();

                        // Create a SendMessagesRequest object.
                        SendMessagesRequest request =
 SendMessagesRequest.builder()
                                        .applicationId(appId)
                                        .messageRequest(msgReq)
                                        .build();

                        SendMessagesResponse response =
 pinpoint.sendMessages(request);
                        MessageResponse msg1 = response.messageResponse();
                        Map map1 = msg1.result();

                        // Write out the result of sendMessage.
                        map1.forEach((k, v) -> System.out.println((k + ":" +
 v)));

                } catch (PinpointException e) {
                        System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
                        System.exit(1);
                }
        }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考SendMessages中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

在单独的模块中创建客户端并将其导出。

```
import { PinpointClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-pinpoint";
// Set the AWS Region.
const REGION = "us-east-1";
//Set the MediaConvert Service Object
const pinClient = new PinpointClient({ region: REGION });
export { pinClient };
```

发送电子邮件消息。

```
// Import required AWS SDK clients and commands for Node.js
import { SendMessagesCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-pinpoint";
import { pinClient } from "./libs/pinClient.js";

// The FromAddress must be verified in SES.
const fromAddress = "FROM_ADDRESS";
const toAddress = "TO_ADDRESS";
const projectId = "PINPOINT_PROJECT_ID";

// The subject line of the email.
var subject = "Amazon Pinpoint Test (AWS SDK for JavaScript in Node.js)";

// The email body for recipients with non-HTML email clients.
var body_text = `Amazon Pinpoint Test (SDK for JavaScript in Node.js)
----------------------------------------------------
This email was sent with Amazon Pinpoint using the AWS SDK for JavaScript in
 Node.js.
For more information, see https://aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-node-js/`;

// The body of the email for recipients whose email clients support HTML content.
```

```
var body_html = `<html>
<head></head>
<body>
  <h1>Amazon Pinpoint Test (SDK for JavaScript in Node.js)</h1>
  <p>This email was sent with
    <a href='https://aws.amazon.com/pinpoint/'>the Amazon Pinpoint Email API</a>
 using the
    <a href='https://aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-node-js/'>
      AWS SDK for JavaScript in Node.js</a>.</p>
</body>
</html>`;

// The character encoding for the subject line and message body of the email.
var charset = "UTF-8";

const params = {
  ApplicationId: projectId,
  MessageRequest: {
    Addresses: {
      [toAddress]: {
        ChannelType: "EMAIL",
      },
    },
    MessageConfiguration: {
      EmailMessage: {
        FromAddress: fromAddress,
        SimpleEmail: {
          Subject: {
            Charset: charset,
            Data: subject,
          },
          HtmlPart: {
            Charset: charset,
            Data: body_html,
          },
          TextPart: {
            Charset: charset,
            Data: body_text,
          },
        },
      },
    },
  },
};
```

```
const run = async () => {
  try {
    const data = await pinClient.send(new SendMessagesCommand(params));

    const {
      MessageResponse: { Result },
    } = data;

    const recipientResult = Result[toAddress];

    if (recipientResult.StatusCode !== 200) {
      throw new Error(recipientResult.StatusMessage);
    } else {
      console.log(recipientResult.MessageId);
    }
  } catch (err) {
    console.log(err.message);
  }
};

run();
```

发送短信。

```
// Import required AWS SDK clients and commands for Node.js
import { SendMessagesCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-pinpoint";
import { pinClient } from "./libs/pinClient.js";

("use strict");

/* The phone number or short code to send the message from. The phone number
 or short code that you specify has to be associated with your Amazon Pinpoint
account. For best results, specify long codes in E.164 format. */
const originationNumber = "SENDER_NUMBER"; //e.g., +1XXXXXXXXXX

// The recipient's phone number.  For best results, you should specify the phone
 number in E.164 format.
const destinationNumber = "RECEIVER_NUMBER"; //e.g., +1XXXXXXXXXX

// The content of the SMS message.
```

```
const message =
  "This message was sent through Amazon Pinpoint " +
  "using the AWS SDK for JavaScript in Node.js. Reply STOP to " +
  "opt out.";

/*The Amazon Pinpoint project/application ID to use when you send this message.
Make sure that the SMS channel is enabled for the project or application
that you choose.*/
const projectId = "PINPOINT_PROJECT_ID"; //e.g., XXXXXXXX66e4e9986478cXXXXXXXXX

/* The type of SMS message that you want to send. If you plan to send
time-sensitive content, specify TRANSACTIONAL. If you plan to send
marketing-related content, specify PROMOTIONAL.*/
var messageType = "TRANSACTIONAL";

// The registered keyword associated with the originating short code.
var registeredKeyword = "myKeyword";

/* The sender ID to use when sending the message. Support for sender ID
// varies by country or region. For more information, see
https://docs.aws.amazon.com/pinpoint/latest/userguide/channels-sms-
countries.html.*/

var senderId = "MySenderID";

// Specify the parameters to pass to the API.
var params = {
  ApplicationId: projectId,
  MessageRequest: {
    Addresses: {
      [destinationNumber]: {
        ChannelType: "SMS",
      },
    },
    MessageConfiguration: {
      SMSMessage: {
        Body: message,
        Keyword: registeredKeyword,
        MessageType: messageType,
        OriginationNumber: originationNumber,
        SenderId: senderId,
      },
    },
  },
```

```
};

const run = async () => {
  try {
    const data = await pinClient.send(new SendMessagesCommand(params));
    return data; // For unit tests.
    console.log(
      "Message sent! " +
        data["MessageResponse"]["Result"][destinationNumber]["StatusMessage"]
    );
  } catch (err) {
    console.log(err);
  }
};
run();
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考SendMessages中的。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

发送电子邮件消息。

```
"use strict";

const AWS = require("aws-sdk");

// The AWS Region that you want to use to send the email. For a list of
// AWS Regions where the Amazon Pinpoint API is available, see
// https://docs.aws.amazon.com/pinpoint/latest/apireference/
const aws_region = "us-west-2";

// The "From" address. This address has to be verified in Amazon Pinpoint
// in the region that you use to send email.
const senderAddress = "sender@example.com";
```

```
// The address on the "To" line. If your Amazon Pinpoint account is in
// the sandbox, this address also has to be verified.
var toAddress = "recipient@example.com";

// The Amazon Pinpoint project/application ID to use when you send this message.
// Make sure that the SMS channel is enabled for the project or application
// that you choose.
const appId = "ce796be37f32f178af652b26eexample";

// The subject line of the email.
var subject = "Amazon Pinpoint (AWS SDK for JavaScript in Node.js)";

// The email body for recipients with non-HTML email clients.
var body_text = `Amazon Pinpoint Test (SDK for JavaScript in Node.js)
-----------------------------------------------------
This email was sent with Amazon Pinpoint using the AWS SDK for JavaScript in
 Node.js.
For more information, see https:\/\/aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-node-js/`;

// The body of the email for recipients whose email clients support HTML content.
var body_html = `<html>
<head></head>
<body>
  <h1>Amazon Pinpoint Test (SDK for JavaScript in Node.js)</h1>
  <p>This email was sent with
    <a href='https://aws.amazon.com/pinpoint/'>the Amazon Pinpoint API</a> using
 the
    <a href='https://aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-node-js/'>
      AWS SDK for JavaScript in Node.js</a>.</p>
</body>
</html>`;

// The character encoding the you want to use for the subject line and
// message body of the email.
var charset = "UTF-8";

// Specify that you're using a shared credentials file.
var credentials = new AWS.SharedIniFileCredentials({ profile: "default" });
AWS.config.credentials = credentials;

// Specify the region.
AWS.config.update({ region: aws_region });

//Create a new Pinpoint object.
```

```
var pinpoint = new AWS.Pinpoint();

// Specify the parameters to pass to the API.
var params = {
  ApplicationId: appId,
  MessageRequest: {
    Addresses: {
      [toAddress]: {
        ChannelType: "EMAIL",
      },
    },
    MessageConfiguration: {
      EmailMessage: {
        FromAddress: senderAddress,
        SimpleEmail: {
          Subject: {
            Charset: charset,
            Data: subject,
          },
          HtmlPart: {
            Charset: charset,
            Data: body_html,
          },
          TextPart: {
            Charset: charset,
            Data: body_text,
          },
        },
      },
    },
  },
};

//Try to send the email.
pinpoint.sendMessages(params, function (err, data) {
  // If something goes wrong, print an error message.
  if (err) {
    console.log(err.message);
  } else {
    console.log(
      "Email sent! Message ID: ",
      data["MessageResponse"]["Result"][toAddress]["MessageId"]
    );
  }
```

```
});
```

发送短信。

```
"use strict";

var AWS = require("aws-sdk");

// The AWS Region that you want to use to send the message. For a list of
// AWS Regions where the Amazon Pinpoint API is available, see
// https://docs.aws.amazon.com/pinpoint/latest/apireference/.
var aws_region = "us-east-1";

// The phone number or short code to send the message from. The phone number
// or short code that you specify has to be associated with your Amazon Pinpoint
// account. For best results, specify long codes in E.164 format.
var originationNumber = "+12065550199";

// The recipient's phone number.  For best results, you should specify the
// phone number in E.164 format.
var destinationNumber = "+14255550142";

// The content of the SMS message.
var message =
  "This message was sent through Amazon Pinpoint " +
  "using the AWS SDK for JavaScript in Node.js. Reply STOP to " +
  "opt out.";

// The Amazon Pinpoint project/application ID to use when you send this message.
// Make sure that the SMS channel is enabled for the project or application
// that you choose.
var applicationId = "ce796be37f32f178af652b26eexample";

// The type of SMS message that you want to send. If you plan to send
// time-sensitive content, specify TRANSACTIONAL. If you plan to send
// marketing-related content, specify PROMOTIONAL.
var messageType = "TRANSACTIONAL";

// The registered keyword associated with the originating short code.
var registeredKeyword = "myKeyword";
```

```
// The sender ID to use when sending the message. Support for sender ID
// varies by country or region. For more information, see
// https://docs.aws.amazon.com/pinpoint/latest/userguide/channels-sms-
countries.html
var senderId = "MySenderID";

// Specify that you're using a shared credentials file, and optionally specify
// the profile that you want to use.
var credentials = new AWS.SharedIniFileCredentials({ profile: "default" });
AWS.config.credentials = credentials;

// Specify the region.
AWS.config.update({ region: aws_region });

//Create a new Pinpoint object.
var pinpoint = new AWS.Pinpoint();

// Specify the parameters to pass to the API.
var params = {
  ApplicationId: applicationId,
  MessageRequest: {
    Addresses: {
      [destinationNumber]: {
        ChannelType: "SMS",
      },
    },
    MessageConfiguration: {
      SMSMessage: {
        Body: message,
        Keyword: registeredKeyword,
        MessageType: messageType,
        OriginationNumber: originationNumber,
        SenderId: senderId,
      },
    },
  },
};

//Try to send the message.
pinpoint.sendMessages(params, function (err, data) {
  // If something goes wrong, print an error message.
  if (err) {
    console.log(err.message);
```

```
    // Otherwise, show the unique ID for the message.
  } else {
    console.log(
      "Message sent! " +
        data["MessageResponse"]["Result"][destinationNumber]["StatusMessage"]
    );
  }
});
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考SendMessages中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
/**
Before running this Kotlin code example, set up your development environment,
including your credentials.

For more information, see the following documentation topic:
https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-kotlin/latest/developer-guide/setup.html
 */

val body: String = """
        Amazon Pinpoint test (AWS SDK for Kotlin)

        This email was sent through the Amazon Pinpoint Email API using the AWS
 SDK for Kotlin.

""".trimIndent()

suspend fun main(args: Array<String>) {
    val usage = """
    Usage:
```

```
        <subject> <appId> <senderAddress> <toAddress>

    Where:
        subject - The email subject to use.
        senderAddress - The from address. This address has to be verified in
 Amazon Pinpoint in the region you're using to send email
        toAddress - The to address. This address has to be verified in Amazon
 Pinpoint in the region you're using to send email
    """

    if (args.size != 3) {
        println(usage)
        exitProcess(0)
    }

    val subject = args[0]
    val senderAddress = args[1]
    val toAddress = args[2]
    sendEmail(subject, senderAddress, toAddress)
}

suspend fun sendEmail(subjectVal: String?, senderAddress: String, toAddressVal:
 String) {
    var content = Content {
        data = body
    }

    val messageBody = Body {
        text = content
    }

    val subContent = Content {
        data = subjectVal
    }

    val message = Message {
        body = messageBody
        subject = subContent
    }

    val destinationOb = Destination {
        toAddresses = listOf(toAddressVal)
    }
```

```
    val emailContent = EmailContent {
        simple = message
    }

    val sendEmailRequest = SendEmailRequest {
        fromEmailAddress = senderAddress
        destination = destinationOb
        this.content = emailContent
    }

    PinpointEmailClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { pinpointemail ->
        pinpointemail.sendEmail(sendEmailRequest)
        println("Message Sent")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用SendMessages于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

发送电子邮件消息。

```
import logging
import boto3
from botocore.exceptions import ClientError

logger = logging.getLogger(__name__)


def send_email_message(
    pinpoint_client,
    app_id,
```

```
    sender,
    to_addresses,
    char_set,
    subject,
    html_message,
    text_message,
):
    """
    Sends an email message with HTML and plain text versions.

    :param pinpoint_client: A Boto3 Pinpoint client.
    :param app_id: The Amazon Pinpoint project ID to use when you send this
 message.
    :param sender: The "From" address. This address must be verified in
                   Amazon Pinpoint in the AWS Region you're using to send email.
    :param to_addresses: The addresses on the "To" line. If your Amazon Pinpoint
 account
                         is in the sandbox, these addresses must be verified.
    :param char_set: The character encoding to use for the subject line and
 message
                      body of the email.
    :param subject: The subject line of the email.
    :param html_message: The body of the email for recipients whose email clients
 can
                         display HTML content.
    :param text_message: The body of the email for recipients whose email clients
                         don't support HTML content.
    :return: A dict of to_addresses and their message IDs.
    """
    try:
        response = pinpoint_client.send_messages(
            ApplicationId=app_id,
            MessageRequest={
                "Addresses": {
                    to_address: {"ChannelType": "EMAIL"} for to_address in
 to_addresses
                },
                "MessageConfiguration": {
                    "EmailMessage": {
                        "FromAddress": sender,
                        "SimpleEmail": {
                            "Subject": {"Charset": char_set, "Data": subject},
                            "HtmlPart": {"Charset": char_set, "Data":
 html_message},
```

```
                            "TextPart": {"Charset": char_set, "Data":
 text_message},
                        },
                    }
                },
            },
        )
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't send email.")
        raise
    else:
        return {
            to_address: message["MessageId"]
            for to_address, message in response["MessageResponse"]
["Result"].items()
        }


def main():
    app_id = "ce796be37f32f178af652b26eexample"
    sender = "sender@example.com"
    to_address = "recipient@example.com"
    char_set = "UTF-8"
    subject = "Amazon Pinpoint Test (SDK for Python (Boto3))"
    text_message = """Amazon Pinpoint Test (SDK for Python)
    -------------------------------------
    This email was sent with Amazon Pinpoint using the AWS SDK for Python
 (Boto3).
    For more information, see https://aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-python/
                """
    html_message = """<html>
    <head></head>
    <body>
      <h1>Amazon Pinpoint Test (SDK for Python (Boto3)</h1>
      <p>This email was sent with
        <a href='https://aws.amazon.com/pinpoint/'>Amazon Pinpoint</a> using the
        <a href='https://aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-python/'>
          AWS SDK for Python (Boto3)</a>.</p>
    </body>
    </html>
                """

    print("Sending email.")
    message_ids = send_email_message(
```

```
        boto3.client("pinpoint"),
        app_id,
        sender,
        [to_address],
        char_set,
        subject,
        html_message,
        text_message,
    )
    print(f"Message sent! Message IDs: {message_ids}")


if __name__ == "__main__":
    main()
```

发送短信。

```
import logging
import boto3
from botocore.exceptions import ClientError

logger = logging.getLogger(__name__)


def send_sms_message(
    pinpoint_client,
    app_id,
    origination_number,
    destination_number,
    message,
    message_type,
):
    """
    Sends an SMS message with Amazon Pinpoint.

    :param pinpoint_client: A Boto3 Pinpoint client.
    :param app_id: The Amazon Pinpoint project/application ID to use when you
 send
                   this message. The SMS channel must be enabled for the project
 or
                   application.
```

```
    :param destination_number: The recipient's phone number in E.164 format.
    :param origination_number: The phone number to send the message from. This
 phone
                               number must be associated with your Amazon
 Pinpoint
                               account and be in E.164 format.
    :param message: The content of the SMS message.
    :param message_type: The type of SMS message that you want to send. If you
 send
                         time-sensitive content, specify TRANSACTIONAL. If you
 send
                         marketing-related content, specify PROMOTIONAL.
    :return: The ID of the message.
    """
    try:
        response = pinpoint_client.send_messages(
            ApplicationId=app_id,
            MessageRequest={
                "Addresses": {destination_number: {"ChannelType": "SMS"}},
                "MessageConfiguration": {
                    "SMSMessage": {
                        "Body": message,
                        "MessageType": message_type,
                        "OriginationNumber": origination_number,
                    }
                },
            },
        )
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't send message.")
        raise
    else:
        return response["MessageResponse"]["Result"][destination_number]
["MessageId"]


def main():
    app_id = "ce796be37f32f178af652b26eexample"
    origination_number = "+12065550199"
    destination_number = "+14255550142"
    message = (
        "This is a sample message sent from Amazon Pinpoint by using the AWS SDK
 for "
        "Python (Boto 3)."
```

```
    )
    message_type = "TRANSACTIONAL"

    print("Sending SMS message.")
    message_id = send_sms_message(
        boto3.client("pinpoint"),
        app_id,
        origination_number,
        destination_number,
        message,
        message_type,
    )
    print(f"Message sent! Message ID: {message_id}.")


if __name__ == "__main__":
    main()
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用SendMessages于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

通过使用 AWS SDK 的 Amazon Pinpoint 发送模板电子邮件和文本消息

以下代码示例演示了如何通过 Amazon Pinpoint 发送模板电子邮件和文本消息。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用现有电子邮件模板发送电子邮件消息。

```
import logging
import boto3
from botocore.exceptions import ClientError
```

```
logger = logging.getLogger(__name__)


def send_templated_email_message(
    pinpoint_client, project_id, sender, to_addresses, template_name,
 template_version
):
    """
    Sends an email message with HTML and plain text versions.

    :param pinpoint_client: A Boto3 Pinpoint client.
    :param project_id: The Amazon Pinpoint project ID to use when you send this
 message.
    :param sender: The "From" address. This address must be verified in
                   Amazon Pinpoint in the AWS Region you're using to send email.
    :param to_addresses: The addresses on the "To" line. If your Amazon Pinpoint
                         account is in the sandbox, these addresses must be
 verified.
    :param template_name: The name of the email template to use when sending the
 message.
    :param template_version: The version number of the message template.

    :return: A dict of to_addresses and their message IDs.
    """
    try:
        response = pinpoint_client.send_messages(
            ApplicationId=project_id,
            MessageRequest={
                "Addresses": {
                    to_address: {"ChannelType": "EMAIL"} for to_address in
 to_addresses
                },
                "MessageConfiguration": {"EmailMessage": {"FromAddress":
 sender}},
                "TemplateConfiguration": {
                    "EmailTemplate": {
                        "Name": template_name,
                        "Version": template_version,
                    }
                },
            },
        )
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't send email.")
```

```
        raise
    else:
        return {
            to_address: message["MessageId"]
            for to_address, message in response["MessageResponse"]
["Result"].items()
        }


def main():
    project_id = "296b04b342374fceb661bf494example"
    sender = "sender@example.com"
    to_addresses = ["recipient@example.com"]
    template_name = "My_Email_Template"
    template_version = "1"

    print("Sending email.")
    message_ids = send_templated_email_message(
        boto3.client("pinpoint"),
        project_id,
        sender,
        to_addresses,
        template_name,
        template_version,
    )
    print(f"Message sent! Message IDs: {message_ids}")


if __name__ == "__main__":
    main()
```

使用现有短信模板发送短信。

```
import logging
import boto3
from botocore.exceptions import ClientError

logger = logging.getLogger(__name__)


def send_templated_sms_message(
    pinpoint_client,
```

```
    project_id,
    destination_number,
    message_type,
    origination_number,
    template_name,
    template_version,
):
    """
    Sends an SMS message to a specific phone number using a pre-defined template.

    :param pinpoint_client: A Boto3 Pinpoint client.
    :param project_id: An Amazon Pinpoint project (application) ID.
    :param destination_number: The phone number to send the message to.
    :param message_type: The type of SMS message (promotional or transactional).
    :param origination_number: The phone number that the message is sent from.
    :param template_name: The name of the SMS template to use when sending the
 message.
    :param template_version: The version number of the message template.

    :return The ID of the message.
    """
    try:
        response = pinpoint_client.send_messages(
            ApplicationId=project_id,
            MessageRequest={
                "Addresses": {destination_number: {"ChannelType": "SMS"}},
                "MessageConfiguration": {
                    "SMSMessage": {
                        "MessageType": message_type,
                        "OriginationNumber": origination_number,
                    }
                },
                "TemplateConfiguration": {
                    "SMSTemplate": {"Name": template_name, "Version":
 template_version}
                },
            },
        )

    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't send message.")
        raise
    else:
```

```
        return response["MessageResponse"]["Result"][destination_number]
["MessageId"]


def main():
    region = "us-east-1"
    origination_number = "+18555550001"
    destination_number = "+14255550142"
    project_id = "7353f53e6885409fa32d07cedexample"
    message_type = "TRANSACTIONAL"
    template_name = "My_SMS_Template"
    template_version = "1"
    message_id = send_templated_sms_message(
        boto3.client("pinpoint", region_name=region),
        project_id,
        destination_number,
        message_type,
        origination_number,
        template_name,
        template_version,
    )
    print(f"Message sent! Message ID: {message_id}.")


if __name__ == "__main__":
    main()
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用SendMessages于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

更新 Amazon Pinpoint 端点

以下代码示例演示了如何更新端点。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.PinpointClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.EndpointResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.EndpointRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.UpdateEndpointRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.UpdateEndpointResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.GetEndpointRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.GetEndpointResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.PinpointException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.EndpointDemographic;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.EndpointLocation;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.EndpointUser;
import java.text.DateFormat;
import java.text.SimpleDateFormat;
import java.util.List;
import java.util.UUID;
import java.util.ArrayList;
import java.util.HashMap;
import java.util.Map;
import java.util.Date;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class UpdateEndpoint {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
```

```
        final String usage = """

                Usage:  <appId>

                Where:
                  appId - The ID of the application to create an endpoint for.

                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String appId = args[0];
        PinpointClient pinpoint = PinpointClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        EndpointResponse response = createEndpoint(pinpoint, appId);
        System.out.println("Got Endpoint: " + response.id());
        pinpoint.close();
    }

    public static EndpointResponse createEndpoint(PinpointClient client, String
appId) {
        String endpointId = UUID.randomUUID().toString();
        System.out.println("Endpoint ID: " + endpointId);

        try {
            EndpointRequest endpointRequest = createEndpointRequestData();
            UpdateEndpointRequest updateEndpointRequest =
UpdateEndpointRequest.builder()
                    .applicationId(appId)
                    .endpointId(endpointId)
                    .endpointRequest(endpointRequest)
                    .build();

            UpdateEndpointResponse updateEndpointResponse =
client.updateEndpoint(updateEndpointRequest);
            System.out.println("Update Endpoint Response: " +
updateEndpointResponse.messageBody());

            GetEndpointRequest getEndpointRequest = GetEndpointRequest.builder()
```

```
                    .applicationId(appId)
                    .endpointId(endpointId)
                    .build();

            GetEndpointResponse getEndpointResponse =
client.getEndpoint(getEndpointRequest);
            System.out.println(getEndpointResponse.endpointResponse().address());

System.out.println(getEndpointResponse.endpointResponse().channelType());

System.out.println(getEndpointResponse.endpointResponse().applicationId());

System.out.println(getEndpointResponse.endpointResponse().endpointStatus());

System.out.println(getEndpointResponse.endpointResponse().requestId());
            System.out.println(getEndpointResponse.endpointResponse().user());

            return getEndpointResponse.endpointResponse();

        } catch (PinpointException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return null;
    }

    private static EndpointRequest createEndpointRequestData() {
        try {
            List<String> favoriteTeams = new ArrayList<>();
            favoriteTeams.add("Lakers");
            favoriteTeams.add("Warriors");
            HashMap<String, List<String>> customAttributes = new HashMap<>();
            customAttributes.put("team", favoriteTeams);

            EndpointDemographic demographic = EndpointDemographic.builder()
                    .appVersion("1.0")
                    .make("apple")
                    .model("iPhone")
                    .modelVersion("7")
                    .platform("ios")
                    .platformVersion("10.1.1")
                    .timezone("America/Los_Angeles")
                    .build();
```

```
            EndpointLocation location = EndpointLocation.builder()
                    .city("Los Angeles")
                    .country("US")
                    .latitude(34.0)
                    .longitude(-118.2)
                    .postalCode("90068")
                    .region("CA")
                    .build();

            Map<String, Double> metrics = new HashMap<>();
            metrics.put("health", 100.00);
            metrics.put("luck", 75.00);

            EndpointUser user = EndpointUser.builder()
                    .userId(UUID.randomUUID().toString())
                    .build();

            DateFormat df = new SimpleDateFormat("yyyy-MM-dd'T'HH:mm'Z'"); //
 Quoted "Z" to indicate UTC, no timezone
                                                                            //
 offset
            String nowAsISO = df.format(new Date());

            return EndpointRequest.builder()
                    .address(UUID.randomUUID().toString())
                    .attributes(customAttributes)
                    .channelType("APNS")
                    .demographic(demographic)
                    .effectiveDate(nowAsISO)
                    .location(location)
                    .metrics(metrics)
                    .optOut("NONE")
                    .requestId(UUID.randomUUID().toString())
                    .user(user)
                    .build();

        } catch (PinpointException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return null;
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考UpdateEndpoint中的。

更新 Amazon Pinpoint 渠道

以下代码示例演示了如何更新渠道。

CLI

AWS CLI

检索有关应用程序的短信渠道的状态和设置的信息

以下 `get-sms-channel` 示例检索应用程序的短信渠道的状态和设置。

```
aws pinpoint get-sms-channel \
    --application-id 6e0b7591a90841d2b5d93fa11143e5a7 \
    --region us-east-1
```

输出：

```
{
    "SMSChannelResponse": {
        "ApplicationId": "6e0b7591a90841d2b5d93fa11143e5a7",
        "CreationDate": "2019-10-08T18:39:18.511Z",
        "Enabled": true,
        "Id": "sms",
        "IsArchived": false,
        "LastModifiedDate": "2019-10-08T18:39:18.511Z",
        "Platform": "SMS",
        "PromotionalMessagesPerSecond": 20,
        "TransactionalMessagesPerSecond": 20,
        "Version": 1
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考GetSmsChannel中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.PinpointClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.SMSChannelResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.GetSmsChannelRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.PinpointException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.SMSChannelRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.UpdateSmsChannelRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.UpdateSmsChannelResponse;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class UpdateChannel {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage: CreateChannel <appId>

                Where:
                  appId - The name of the application whose channel is updated.

                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
```

```
        }

        String appId = args[0];
        PinpointClient pinpoint = PinpointClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        SMSChannelResponse getResponse = getSMSChannel(pinpoint, appId);
        toggleSmsChannel(pinpoint, appId, getResponse);
        pinpoint.close();
    }

    private static SMSChannelResponse getSMSChannel(PinpointClient client, String
appId) {
        try {
            GetSmsChannelRequest request = GetSmsChannelRequest.builder()
                    .applicationId(appId)
                    .build();

            SMSChannelResponse response =
client.getSmsChannel(request).smsChannelResponse();
            System.out.println("Channel state is " + response.enabled());
            return response;

        } catch (PinpointException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return null;
    }

    private static void toggleSmsChannel(PinpointClient client, String appId,
SMSChannelResponse getResponse) {
        boolean enabled = !getResponse.enabled();
        try {
            SMSChannelRequest request = SMSChannelRequest.builder()
                    .enabled(enabled)
                    .build();

            UpdateSmsChannelRequest updateRequest =
UpdateSmsChannelRequest.builder()
                    .smsChannelRequest(request)
                    .applicationId(appId)
                    .build();
```

```
            UpdateSmsChannelResponse result =
 client.updateSmsChannel(updateRequest);
            System.out.println("Channel state: " +
 result.smsChannelResponse().enabled());

        } catch (PinpointException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考GetSmsChannel中的。

使用 AWS SDK 的 Amazon Pinpoint 短信和语音 API 代码示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 Amazon Pinpoint 短信和语音 API 与 AWS 软件开发工具包 (SDK) 结合使用。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

更多资源

- Amazon Pinpoint 短信和语音 API 开发人员指南 — 有关 Amazon Pinpoint 短信和语音 API 的更多信息。
- Amazon Pinpoint 短信和语音 API API 参考 — 有关所有可用的 Amazon Pinpoint 短信和语音 API 操作的详细信息。
- AWS 开发人员中心 — 您可以按类别或全文搜索筛选的代码示例。
- AWSSDK 示例 — 包含首选语言完整代码的 GitHub 存储库。包括有关设置和运行代码的说明。

代码示例

- 使用 AWS SDK 的 Amazon Pinpoint 短信和语音 API 的操作
  - 通过将 Amazon Pinpoint SMS 和 Voice API 与 AWS SDK 结合使用，发送语音消息

使用 AWS SDK 的 Amazon Pinpoint 短信和语音 API 的操作

以下代码示例演示了如何通过 AWS SDK 使用 Amazon Pinpoint SMS 和 Voice API。每个示例都调用一个单独的服务函数。

示例

- 通过将 Amazon Pinpoint SMS 和 Voice API 与 AWS SDK 结合使用，发送语音消息

通过将 Amazon Pinpoint SMS 和 Voice API 与 AWS SDK 结合使用，发送语音消息

以下代码示例演示如何通过 Amazon Pinpoint 短信和语音 API 发送语音消息。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.client.config.ClientOverrideConfiguration;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpointsmsvoice.PinpointSmsVoiceClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpointsmsvoice.model.SSMLMessageType;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpointsmsvoice.model.VoiceMessageContent;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpointsmsvoice.model.SendVoiceMessageRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpointsmsvoice.model.PinpointSmsVoiceException;
import java.util.ArrayList;
import java.util.HashMap;
import java.util.List;
import java.util.Map;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
```

```
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class SendVoiceMessage {

        // The Amazon Polly voice that you want to use to send the message. For a
 list
        // of voices, see https://docs.aws.amazon.com/polly/latest/dg/
voicelist.html
        static final String voiceName = "Matthew";

        // The language to use when sending the message. For a list of supported
        // languages, see
        // https://docs.aws.amazon.com/polly/latest/dg/SupportedLanguage.html
        static final String languageCode = "en-US";

        // The content of the message. This example uses SSML to customize and
 control
        // certain aspects of the message, such as by adding pauses and changing
        // phonation. The message can't contain any line breaks.
        static final String ssmlMessage = "<speak>This is a test message sent
 from "
                        + "<emphasis>Amazon Pinpoint</emphasis> "
                        + "using the <break strength='weak'/>AWS "
                        + "SDK for Java. "
                        + "<amazon:effect phonation='soft'>Thank "
                        + "you for listening.</amazon:effect></speak>";

        public static void main(String[] args) {

                final String usage = """

                                Usage:   <originationNumber> <destinationNumber>
\s

                                Where:
                                  originationNumber - The phone number or
 short code that you specify has to be associated with your Amazon Pinpoint
 account. For best results, specify long codes in E.164 format (for example,
 +1-555-555-5654).
```

```
                                    destinationNumber - The recipient's phone
number.  For best results, you should specify the phone number in E.164 format
(for example, +1-555-555-5654).\s
                                    """;

                if (args.length != 2) {
                        System.out.println(usage);
                        System.exit(1);
                }

                String originationNumber = args[0];
                String destinationNumber = args[1];
                System.out.println("Sending a voice message");

                // Set the content type to application/json.
                List<String> listVal = new ArrayList<>();
                listVal.add("application/json");
                Map<String, List<String>> values = new HashMap<>();
                values.put("Content-Type", listVal);

                ClientOverrideConfiguration config2 =
ClientOverrideConfiguration.builder()
                                .headers(values)
                                .build();

                PinpointSmsVoiceClient client = PinpointSmsVoiceClient.builder()
                                .overrideConfiguration(config2)
                                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                                .build();

                sendVoiceMsg(client, originationNumber, destinationNumber);
                client.close();
        }

        public static void sendVoiceMsg(PinpointSmsVoiceClient client, String
originationNumber,
                        String destinationNumber) {
                try {
                        SSMLMessageType ssmlMessageType =
SSMLMessageType.builder()
                                        .languageCode(languageCode)
                                        .text(ssmlMessage)
                                        .voiceId(voiceName)
                                        .build();
```

```
                        VoiceMessageContent content =
 VoiceMessageContent.builder()
                                        .ssmlMessage(ssmlMessageType)
                                        .build();

                        SendVoiceMessageRequest voiceMessageRequest =
 SendVoiceMessageRequest.builder()

 .destinationPhoneNumber(destinationNumber)

 .originationPhoneNumber(originationNumber)
                                        .content(content)
                                        .build();

                        client.sendVoiceMessage(voiceMessageRequest);
                        System.out.println("The message was sent successfully.");

                } catch (PinpointSmsVoiceException e) {
                        System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
                        System.exit(1);
                }
        }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考SendVoiceMessage中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
"use strict";

var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
```

```
// The AWS Region that you want to use to send the voice message. For a list of
// AWS Regions where the Amazon Pinpoint SMS and Voice API is available, see
// https://docs.aws.amazon.com/pinpoint-sms-voice/latest/APIReference/
var aws_region = "us-east-1";

// The phone number that the message is sent from. The phone number that you
// specify has to be associated with your Amazon Pinpoint account. For best
 results, you
// should specify the phone number in E.164 format.
var originationNumber = "+12065550110";

// The recipient's phone number. For best results, you should specify the phone
// number in E.164 format.
var destinationNumber = "+12065550142";

// The language to use when sending the message. For a list of supported
// languages, see https://docs.aws.amazon.com/polly/latest/dg/
SupportedLanguage.html
var languageCode = "en-US";

// The Amazon Polly voice that you want to use to send the message. For a list
// of voices, see https://docs.aws.amazon.com/polly/latest/dg/voicelist.html
var voiceId = "Matthew";

// The content of the message. This example uses SSML to customize and control
// certain aspects of the message, such as the volume or the speech rate.
// The message can't contain any line breaks.
var ssmlMessage =
  "<speak>" +
  "This is a test message sent from <emphasis>Amazon Pinpoint</emphasis> " +
  "using the <break strength='weak'/>AWS SDK for JavaScript in Node.js. " +
  "<amazon:effect phonation='soft'>Thank you for listening." +
  "</amazon:effect>" +
  "</speak>";

// The phone number that you want to appear on the recipient's device. The phone
// number that you specify has to be associated with your Amazon Pinpoint
 account.
var callerId = "+12065550199";

// The configuration set that you want to use to send the message.
var configurationSet = "ConfigSet";
```

```
// Specify that you're using a shared credentials file, and optionally specify
// the profile that you want to use.
var credentials = new AWS.SharedIniFileCredentials({ profile: "default" });
AWS.config.credentials = credentials;

// Specify the region.
AWS.config.update({ region: aws_region });

//Create a new Pinpoint object.
var pinpointsmsvoice = new AWS.PinpointSMSVoice();

var params = {
  CallerId: callerId,
  ConfigurationSetName: configurationSet,
  Content: {
    SSMLMessage: {
      LanguageCode: languageCode,
      Text: ssmlMessage,
      VoiceId: voiceId,
    },
  },
  DestinationPhoneNumber: destinationNumber,
  OriginationPhoneNumber: originationNumber,
};

//Try to send the message.
pinpointsmsvoice.sendVoiceMessage(params, function (err, data) {
  // If something goes wrong, print an error message.
  if (err) {
    console.log(err.message);
    // Otherwise, show the unique ID for the message.
  } else {
    console.log("Message sent! Message ID: " + data["MessageId"]);
  }
});
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考SendVoiceMessage中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import logging
import boto3
from botocore.exceptions import ClientError

logger = logging.getLogger(__name__)


def send_voice_message(
    sms_voice_client,
    origination_number,
    caller_id,
    destination_number,
    language_code,
    voice_id,
    ssml_message,
):
    """
    Sends a voice message using speech synthesis provided by Amazon Polly.

    :param sms_voice_client: A Boto3 PinpointSMSVoice client.
    :param origination_number: The phone number that the message is sent from.
                               The phone number must be associated with your
 Amazon
                               Pinpoint account and be in E.164 format.
    :param caller_id: The phone number that you want to appear on the recipient's
                      device. The phone number must be associated with your
 Amazon
                      Pinpoint account and be in E.164 format.
    :param destination_number: The recipient's phone number. Specify the phone
                               number in E.164 format.
    :param language_code: The language to use when sending the message.
```

```
    :param voice_id: The Amazon Polly voice that you want to use to send the
 message.
    :param ssml_message: The content of the message. This example uses SSML to
 control
                         certain aspects of the message, such as the volume and
 the
                         speech rate. The message must not contain line breaks.
    :return: The ID of the message.
    """
    try:
        response = sms_voice_client.send_voice_message(
            DestinationPhoneNumber=destination_number,
            OriginationPhoneNumber=origination_number,
            CallerId=caller_id,
            Content={
                "SSMLMessage": {
                    "LanguageCode": language_code,
                    "VoiceId": voice_id,
                    "Text": ssml_message,
                }
            },
        )
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception(
            "Couldn't send message from %s to %s.",
            origination_number,
            destination_number,
        )
        raise
    else:
        return response["MessageId"]


def main():
    origination_number = "+12065550110"
    caller_id = "+12065550199"
    destination_number = "+12065550142"
    language_code = "en-US"
    voice_id = "Matthew"
    ssml_message = (
        "<speak>"
        "This is a test message sent from <emphasis>Amazon Pinpoint</emphasis> "
        "using the <break strength='weak'/>AWS SDK for Python (Boto3). "
        "<amazon:effect phonation='soft'>Thank you for listening."
```

```
        "</amazon:effect>"
        "</speak>"
    )
    print(f"Sending voice message from {origination_number} to
 {destination_number}.")
    message_id = send_voice_message(
        boto3.client("pinpoint-sms-voice"),
        origination_number,
        caller_id,
        destination_number,
        language_code,
        voice_id,
        ssml_message,
    )
    print(f"Message sent!\nMessage ID: {message_id}")


if __name__ == "__main__":
    main()
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用SendVoiceMessage于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 的 Amazon Polly 代码示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 Amazon Polly 与 AWS 软件开发工具包 (SDK) 结合使用。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

跨服务示例 是指跨多个 AWS 服务工作的示例应用程序。

更多资源

- Amazon Polly 开发人员指南 — 有关 Amazon Polly 的更多信息。
- Amazon Polly API 参考 — 有关所有可用的 Amazon Polly 操作的详细信息。
- AWS 开发人员中心 — 您可以按类别或全文搜索筛选的代码示例。
- AWSSDK 示例 — 包含首选语言完整代码的 GitHub 存储库。包括有关设置和运行代码的说明。

代码示例

- 使用 AWS SDK 对 Amazon Polly 执行的操作
  - 使用 AWS SDK 删除 Amazon Polly 词典
  - 使用 AWS SDK 获取 Amazon Polly 词典
  - 使用 AWS SDK 获取有关 Amazon Polly 语音合成任务的数据
  - 使用 AWS SDK 获取可供合成的 Amazon Polly 语音
  - 使用 AWS SDK 列出 Amazon Polly 发音词典
  - 使用 AWS SDK 启动 Amazon Polly 语音合成任务
  - 使用 AWS SDK 存储 Amazon Polly 发音词典
  - 使用 AWS SDK 通过 Amazon Polly 从文本合成语音
- 使用 AWS SDK 的 Amazon Polly 场景
  - 使用 AWS SDK 在 Amazon Polly 上创建口型同步应用程序
- 使用 AWS SDK 的 Amazon Polly 的跨服务示例
  - 使用 AWS SDK 将文本转换为语音以及将语音转换回文本
  - 创建用于分析客户反馈和合成音频的应用程序

使用 AWS SDK 对 Amazon Polly 执行的操作

以下代码示例演示如何将 Amazon Polly 与 AWS SDK 结合使用。每个示例都调用一个单独的服务函数。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以在使用 AWS SDK 的 Amazon Polly 场景中结合上下文查看操作。

示例

- 使用 AWS SDK 删除 Amazon Polly 词典
- 使用 AWS SDK 获取 Amazon Polly 词典
- 使用 AWS SDK 获取有关 Amazon Polly 语音合成任务的数据
- 使用 AWS SDK 获取可供合成的 Amazon Polly 语音
- 使用 AWS SDK 列出 Amazon Polly 发音词典
- 使用 AWS SDK 启动 Amazon Polly 语音合成任务
- 使用 AWS SDK 存储 Amazon Polly 发音词典
- 使用 AWS SDK 通过 Amazon Polly 从文本合成语音

使用 AWS SDK 删除 Amazon Polly 词典

以下代码示例演示了如何删除 Amazon Polly 词典。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
using System;
using System.Threading.Tasks;
using Amazon.Polly;
using Amazon.Polly.Model;

/// <summary>
/// Deletes an existing Amazon Polly lexicon using the AWS SDK for .NET.
/// </summary>
public class DeleteLexicon
{
    public static async Task Main()
    {
        string lexiconName = "SampleLexicon";

        var client = new AmazonPollyClient();

        var success = await DeletePollyLexiconAsync(client, lexiconName);

        if (success)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"Successfully deleted {lexiconName}.");
        }
        else
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"Could not delete {lexiconName}.");
        }
    }
```

```
        /// <summary>
        /// Deletes the named Amazon Polly lexicon.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">The initialized Amazon Polly client object.</
param>
        /// <param name="lexiconName">The name of the Amazon Polly lexicon to
        /// delete.</param>
        /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the operation.</
returns>
        public static async Task<bool> DeletePollyLexiconAsync(
            AmazonPollyClient client,
            string lexiconName)
        {
            var deleteLexiconRequest = new DeleteLexiconRequest()
            {
                Name = lexiconName,
            };

            var response = await client.DeleteLexiconAsync(deleteLexiconRequest);

            return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DeleteLexicon中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

删除词典

以下 `delete-lexicon` 示例将删除指定的词典。

```
aws polly delete-lexicon \
    --name w3c
```

此命令不生成任何输出。

有关更多信息，请参阅 Amazon Polly 开发者指南中的使用 DeleteLexicon 操作。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考DeleteLexicon中的。

使用 AWS SDK 获取 Amazon Polly 词典

以下代码示例演示如何获取 Amazon Polly 词典。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
using System;
using System.Threading.Tasks;
using Amazon.Polly;
using Amazon.Polly.Model;

/// <summary>
/// Retrieves information about a specific Amazon Polly lexicon.
/// </summary>
public class GetLexicon
{
    public static async Task Main(string[] args)
    {
        string lexiconName = "SampleLexicon";

        var client = new AmazonPollyClient();

        await GetPollyLexiconAsync(client, lexiconName);
    }

    public static async Task GetPollyLexiconAsync(AmazonPollyClient client,
string lexiconName)
    {
        var getLexiconRequest = new GetLexiconRequest()
        {
            Name = lexiconName,
        };
```

```
            try
            {
                var response = await client.GetLexiconAsync(getLexiconRequest);
                Console.WriteLine($"Lexicon:\n Name: {response.Lexicon.Name}");
                Console.WriteLine($"Content: {response.Lexicon.Content}");
            }
            catch (Exception ex)
            {
                Console.WriteLine("Error: " + ex.Message);
            }
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考GetLexicon中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

检索词典的内容

以下 `get-lexicon` 示例检索指定的发音词典内容。

```
aws polly get-lexicon \
    --name w3c
```

输出：

```
{
    "Lexicon": {
        "Content": "<?xml version=\"1.0\" encoding=\"UTF-8\"?>\n<lexicon version=
\"1.0\" \n      xmlns=    \"http://www.w3.org/2005/01/pronunciation-lexicon
\"\n      xmlns:xsi=\"http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance\" \n
 xsi:schemaLocation=\"http://www.w3.org/2005/01/pronunciation-lexicon \n
 http://www.w3.org/TR/2007/CR-pronunciation-    lexicon-20071212/pls.xsd\"\n
   alphabet=\"ipa\" \n      xml:lang=\"en-US\">\n  <lexeme>\n    <grapheme>W3C</
grapheme>\n        <alias>World Wide Web Consortium</alias>\n  </lexeme>\n</
lexicon>\n",
        "Name": "w3c"
    },
```

```
    "LexiconAttributes": {
        "Alphabet": "ipa",
        "LanguageCode": "en-US",
        "LastModified": 1603908910.99,
        "LexiconArn": "arn:aws:polly:us-west-2:880185128111:lexicon/w3c",
        "LexemesCount": 1,
        "Size": 492
    }
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅 Amazon Polly 开发者指南中的使用 GetLexicon 操作。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考GetLexicon中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class PollyWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon Polly functions."""

    def __init__(self, polly_client, s3_resource):
        """
        :param polly_client: A Boto3 Amazon Polly client.
        :param s3_resource: A Boto3 Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3)
 resource.
        """
        self.polly_client = polly_client
        self.s3_resource = s3_resource
        self.voice_metadata = None


    def get_lexicon(self, name):
        """
        Gets metadata and contents of an existing lexicon.
```

```
        :param name: The name of the lexicon to retrieve.
        :return: The retrieved lexicon.
        """
        try:
            response = self.polly_client.get_lexicon(Name=name)
            logger.info("Got lexicon %s.", name)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't get lexicon %s.", name)
            raise
        else:
            return response
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GetLexicon于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 获取有关 Amazon Polly 语音合成任务的数据

以下代码示例演示了如何获取有关现有异步 Amazon Polly 语音合成任务的数据。

CLI

AWS CLI

获取有关语音合成任务的信息

以下 `get-speech-synthesis-task` 示例检索有关指定语音合成任务的信息。

```
aws polly get-speech-synthesis-task \
    --task-id 70b61c0f-57ce-4715-a247-cae8729dcce9
```

输出：

```
{
    "SynthesisTask": {
        "TaskId": "70b61c0f-57ce-4715-a247-cae8729dcce9",
        "TaskStatus": "completed",
        "OutputUri": "https://s3.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/my-s3-
bucket/70b61c0f-57ce-4715-a247-cae8729dcce9.mp3",
        "CreationTime": 1603911042.689,
        "RequestCharacters": 1311,
        "OutputFormat": "mp3",
```

```
        "TextType": "text",
        "VoiceId": "Joanna"
    }
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon Polly 开发人员指南》中的创建长音频文件。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考GetSpeechSynthesisTask中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class PollyWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon Polly functions."""

    def __init__(self, polly_client, s3_resource):
        """
        :param polly_client: A Boto3 Amazon Polly client.
        :param s3_resource: A Boto3 Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3)
 resource.
        """
        self.polly_client = polly_client
        self.s3_resource = s3_resource
        self.voice_metadata = None


    def get_speech_synthesis_task(self, task_id):
        """
        Gets metadata about an asynchronous speech synthesis task, such as its
 status.

        :param task_id: The ID of the task to retrieve.
        :return: Metadata about the task.
        """
        try:
```

```
            response =
self.polly_client.get_speech_synthesis_task(TaskId=task_id)
            task = response["SynthesisTask"]
            logger.info("Got synthesis task. Status is %s.", task["TaskStatus"])
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't get synthesis task %s.", task_id)
            raise
        else:
            return task
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GetSpeechSynthesisTask于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 获取可供合成的 Amazon Polly 语音

以下代码示例演示如何获取可用于合成的 Amazon Polly 语音。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
using System;
using System.Threading.Tasks;
using Amazon.Polly;
using Amazon.Polly.Model;

public class DescribeVoices
{
    public static async Task Main()
    {
        var client = new AmazonPollyClient();

        var allVoicesRequest = new DescribeVoicesRequest();
```

```
            var enUsVoicesRequest = new DescribeVoicesRequest()
            {
                LanguageCode = "en-US",
            };

            try
            {
                string nextToken;
                do
                {
                    var allVoicesResponse = await
client.DescribeVoicesAsync(allVoicesRequest);
                    nextToken = allVoicesResponse.NextToken;
                    allVoicesRequest.NextToken = nextToken;

                    Console.WriteLine("\nAll voices: ");
                    allVoicesResponse.Voices.ForEach(voice =>
                    {
                        DisplayVoiceInfo(voice);
                    });
                }
                while (nextToken is not null);

                do
                {
                    var enUsVoicesResponse = await
client.DescribeVoicesAsync(enUsVoicesRequest);
                    nextToken = enUsVoicesResponse.NextToken;
                    enUsVoicesRequest.NextToken = nextToken;

                    Console.WriteLine("\nen-US voices: ");
                    enUsVoicesResponse.Voices.ForEach(voice =>
                    {
                        DisplayVoiceInfo(voice);
                    });
                }
                while (nextToken is not null);
            }
            catch (Exception ex)
            {
                Console.WriteLine("Exception caught: " + ex.Message);
            }
        }
```

```
        public static void DisplayVoiceInfo(Voice voice)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($" Name: {voice.Name}\tGender:
 {voice.Gender}\tLanguageName: {voice.LanguageName}");
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DescribeVoices中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.polly.PollyClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.polly.model.DescribeVoicesRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.polly.model.DescribeVoicesResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.polly.model.PollyException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.polly.model.Voice;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class DescribeVoicesSample {
    public static void main(String args[]) {
        PollyClient polly = PollyClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_WEST_2)
```

```
                .build();

        describeVoice(polly);
        polly.close();
    }

    public static void describeVoice(PollyClient polly) {
        try {
            DescribeVoicesRequest voicesRequest = DescribeVoicesRequest.builder()
                    .languageCode("en-US")
                    .build();

            DescribeVoicesResponse enUsVoicesResult =
 polly.describeVoices(voicesRequest);
            List<Voice> voices = enUsVoicesResult.voices();
            for (Voice myVoice : voices) {
                System.out.println("The ID of the voice is " + myVoice.id());
                System.out.println("The gender of the voice is " +
 myVoice.gender());
            }

        } catch (PollyException e) {
            System.err.println("Exception caught: " + e);
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DescribeVoices中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class PollyWrapper:
```

```
    """Encapsulates Amazon Polly functions."""

    def __init__(self, polly_client, s3_resource):
        """
        :param polly_client: A Boto3 Amazon Polly client.
        :param s3_resource: A Boto3 Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3)
resource.
        """
        self.polly_client = polly_client
        self.s3_resource = s3_resource
        self.voice_metadata = None


    def describe_voices(self):
        """
        Gets metadata about available voices.

        :return: The list of voice metadata.
        """
        try:
            response = self.polly_client.describe_voices()
            self.voice_metadata = response["Voices"]
            logger.info("Got metadata about %s voices.",
len(self.voice_metadata))
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't get voice metadata.")
            raise
        else:
            return self.voice_metadata
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeVoices于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

Ruby

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
require "aws-sdk-polly"  # In v2: require 'aws-sdk'

begin
  # Create an Amazon Polly client using
  # credentials from the shared credentials file ~/.aws/credentials
  # and the configuration (region) from the shared configuration file ~/.aws/
config
  polly = Aws::Polly::Client.new

  # Get US English voices
  resp = polly.describe_voices(language_code: "en-US")

  resp.voices.each do |v|
    puts v.name
    puts "  " + v.gender
    puts
  end
rescue StandardError => ex
  puts "Could not get voices"
  puts "Error message:"
  puts ex.message
end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考DescribeVoices中的。

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
async fn list_voices(client: &Client) -> Result<(), Error> {
    let resp = client.describe_voices().send().await?;

    println!("Voices:");

    let voices = resp.voices();
    for voice in voices {
        println!("  Name:     {}", voice.name().unwrap_or("No name!"));
        println!(
            "  Language: {}",
            voice.language_name().unwrap_or("No language!")
        );

        println!();
    }

    println!("Found {} voices", voices.len());

    Ok(())
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeVoices于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 列出 Amazon Polly 发音词典

以下代码示例演示如何列出 Amazon Polly 发音词典。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
using System;
using System.Threading.Tasks;
using Amazon.Polly;
using Amazon.Polly.Model;

/// <summary>
/// Lists the Amazon Polly lexicons that have been defined. By default,
/// lists the lexicons that are defined in the same AWS Region as the default
/// user. To view Amazon Polly lexicons that are defined in a different AWS
/// Region, supply it as a parameter to the Amazon Polly constructor.
/// </summary>
public class ListLexicons
{
    public static async Task Main()
    {
        var client = new AmazonPollyClient();
        var request = new ListLexiconsRequest();

        try
        {
            Console.WriteLine("All voices: ");

            do
            {
                var response = await client.ListLexiconsAsync(request);
                request.NextToken = response.NextToken;

                response.Lexicons.ForEach(lexicon =>
                {
                    var attributes = lexicon.Attributes;
                    Console.WriteLine($"Name: {lexicon.Name}");
                    Console.WriteLine($"\tAlphabet: {attributes.Alphabet}");
```

```
                        Console.WriteLine($"\tLanguageCode:
 {attributes.LanguageCode}");
                        Console.WriteLine($"\tLastModified:
 {attributes.LastModified}");
                        Console.WriteLine($"\tLexemesCount:
 {attributes.LexemesCount}");
                        Console.WriteLine($"\tLexiconArn:
 {attributes.LexiconArn}");
                        Console.WriteLine($"\tSize: {attributes.Size}");
                    });
                }
                while (request.NextToken is not null);
            }
            catch (Exception ex)
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"Error: {ex.Message}");
            }
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考ListLexicons中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

列出您的词典

以下 `list-lexicons` 示例列出了您的发音词典。

```
aws polly list-lexicons
```

输出：

```
{
    "Lexicons": [
        {
            "Name": "w3c",
            "Attributes": {
                "Alphabet": "ipa",
                "LanguageCode": "en-US",
```

```
                "LastModified": 1603908910.99,
                "LexiconArn": "arn:aws:polly:us-east-2:123456789012:lexicon/w3c",
                "LexemesCount": 1,
                "Size": 492
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅 Amazon Polly 开发者指南中的使用 ListLexicons 操作。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考ListLexicons中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.polly.PollyClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.polly.model.ListLexiconsResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.polly.model.ListLexiconsRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.polly.model.LexiconDescription;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.polly.model.PollyException;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class ListLexicons {
    public static void main(String args[]) {
```

```
        PollyClient polly = PollyClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_WEST_2)
                .build();

        listLexicons(polly);
        polly.close();
    }

    public static void listLexicons(PollyClient client) {
        try {
            ListLexiconsRequest listLexiconsRequest =
 ListLexiconsRequest.builder()
                    .build();

            ListLexiconsResponse listLexiconsResult =
 client.listLexicons(listLexiconsRequest);
            List<LexiconDescription> lexiconDescription =
 listLexiconsResult.lexicons();
            for (LexiconDescription lexDescription : lexiconDescription) {
                System.out.println("The name of the Lexicon is " +
 lexDescription.name());
            }

        } catch (PollyException e) {
            System.err.println("Exception caught: " + e);
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考ListLexicons中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class PollyWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon Polly functions."""

    def __init__(self, polly_client, s3_resource):
        """
        :param polly_client: A Boto3 Amazon Polly client.
        :param s3_resource: A Boto3 Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3)
 resource.
        """
        self.polly_client = polly_client
        self.s3_resource = s3_resource
        self.voice_metadata = None


    def list_lexicons(self):
        """
        Lists lexicons in the current account.

        :return: The list of lexicons.
        """
        try:
            response = self.polly_client.list_lexicons()
            lexicons = response["Lexicons"]
            logger.info("Got %s lexicons.", len(lexicons))
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception(
                "Couldn't get  %s.",
            )
            raise
        else:
            return lexicons
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListLexicons于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

Ruby

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
require "aws-sdk-polly"  # In v2: require 'aws-sdk'

begin
  # Create an Amazon Polly client using
  # credentials from the shared credentials file ~/.aws/credentials
  # and the configuration (region) from the shared configuration file ~/.aws/
config
  polly = Aws::Polly::Client.new

  resp = polly.list_lexicons

  resp.lexicons.each do |l|
    puts l.name
    puts "  Alphabet:" + l.attributes.alphabet
    puts "  Language:" + l.attributes.language
    puts
  end
rescue StandardError => ex
  puts "Could not get lexicons"
  puts "Error message:"
  puts ex.message
end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考ListLexicons中的。

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
async fn show_lexicons(client: &Client) -> Result<(), Error> {
    let resp = client.list_lexicons().send().await?;

    println!("Lexicons:");

    let lexicons = resp.lexicons();

    for lexicon in lexicons {
        println!("  Name:     {}", lexicon.name().unwrap_or_default());
        println!(
            "  Language: {:?}\n",
            lexicon
                .attributes()
                .as_ref()
                .map(|attrib| attrib
                    .language_code
                    .as_ref()
                    .expect("languages must have language codes"))
                .expect("languages must have attributes")
        );
    }

    println!();
    println!("Found {} lexicons.", lexicons.len());
    println!();

    Ok(())
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListLexicons于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 启动 Amazon Polly 语音合成任务

以下代码示例演示了如何启动异步 Amazon Polly 语音合成任务。

CLI

AWS CLI

合成文本

以下 `start-speech-synthesis-task` 示例合成了 `text_file.txt` 中的文本，并将生成的 MP3 文件存储在指定的存储桶中。

```
aws polly start-speech-synthesis-task \
    --output-format mp3 \
    --output-s3-bucket-name my-s3-bucket \
    --text  file://text_file.txt \
    --voice-id Joanna
```

输出：

```
{
    "SynthesisTask": {
        "TaskId": "70b61c0f-57ce-4715-a247-cae8729dcce9",
        "TaskStatus": "scheduled",
        "OutputUri": "https://s3.us-east-2.amazonaws.com/my-s3-
bucket/70b61c0f-57ce-4715-a247-cae8729dcce9.mp3",
        "CreationTime": 1603911042.689,
        "RequestCharacters": 1311,
        "OutputFormat": "mp3",
        "TextType": "text",
        "VoiceId": "Joanna"
    }
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon Polly 开发人员指南》中的创建长音频文件。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考StartSpeechSynthesisTask中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class PollyWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon Polly functions."""

    def __init__(self, polly_client, s3_resource):
        """
        :param polly_client: A Boto3 Amazon Polly client.
        :param s3_resource: A Boto3 Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3)
 resource.
        """
        self.polly_client = polly_client
        self.s3_resource = s3_resource
        self.voice_metadata = None


    def do_synthesis_task(
        self,
        text,
        engine,
        voice,
        audio_format,
        s3_bucket,
        lang_code=None,
        include_visemes=False,
        wait_callback=None,
    ):
        """
        Start an asynchronous task to synthesize speech or speech marks, wait for
        the task to complete, retrieve the output from Amazon S3, and return the
        data.

        An asynchronous task is required when the text is too long for near-real
 time
```

```
        synthesis.

        :param text: The text to synthesize.
        :param engine: The kind of engine used. Can be standard or neural.
        :param voice: The ID of the voice to use.
        :param audio_format: The audio format to return for synthesized speech.
When
                             speech marks are synthesized, the output format is
JSON.
        :param s3_bucket: The name of an existing Amazon S3 bucket that you have
                          write access to. Synthesis output is written to this
bucket.
        :param lang_code: The language code of the voice to use. This has an
effect
                          only when a bilingual voice is selected.
        :param include_visemes: When True, a second request is made to Amazon
Polly
                                to synthesize a list of visemes, using the
specified
                                text and voice. A viseme represents the visual
position
                                of the face and mouth when saying part of a word.
        :param wait_callback: A callback function that is called periodically
during
                              task processing, to give the caller an opportunity
to
                              take action, such as to display status.
        :return: The audio stream that contains the synthesized speech and a list
                 of visemes that are associated with the speech audio.
        """
        try:
            kwargs = {
                "Engine": engine,
                "OutputFormat": audio_format,
                "OutputS3BucketName": s3_bucket,
                "Text": text,
                "VoiceId": voice,
            }
            if lang_code is not None:
                kwargs["LanguageCode"] = lang_code
            response = self.polly_client.start_speech_synthesis_task(**kwargs)
            speech_task = response["SynthesisTask"]
            logger.info("Started speech synthesis task %s.",
speech_task["TaskId"])
```

```
            viseme_task = None
            if include_visemes:
                kwargs["OutputFormat"] = "json"
                kwargs["SpeechMarkTypes"] = ["viseme"]
                response =
self.polly_client.start_speech_synthesis_task(**kwargs)
                viseme_task = response["SynthesisTask"]
                logger.info("Started viseme synthesis task %s.",
viseme_task["TaskId"])
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't start synthesis task.")
            raise
        else:
            bucket = self.s3_resource.Bucket(s3_bucket)
            audio_stream = self._wait_for_task(
                10, speech_task["TaskId"], "speech", wait_callback, bucket
            )

            visemes = None
            if include_visemes:
                viseme_data = self._wait_for_task(
                    10, viseme_task["TaskId"], "viseme", wait_callback, bucket
                )
                visemes = [
                    json.loads(v) for v in viseme_data.read().decode().split() if
v
                ]

            return audio_stream, visemes
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用StartSpeechSynthesisTask于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 存储 Amazon Polly 发音词典

以下代码示例演示如何存储 Amazon Polly 发音词典。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    using System;
    using System.Threading.Tasks;
    using Amazon.Polly;
    using Amazon.Polly.Model;

    /// <summary>
    /// Creates a new Amazon Polly lexicon using the AWS SDK for .NET.
    /// </summary>
    public class PutLexicon
    {
        public static async Task Main()
        {
            string lexiconContent = "<?xml version=\"1.0\" encoding=\"UTF-8\"?>"
 +
                "<lexicon version=\"1.0\" xmlns=\"http://www.w3.org/2005/01/
pronunciation-lexicon\" xmlns:xsi=\"http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance\" "
 +
                "xsi:schemaLocation=\"http://www.w3.org/2005/01/pronunciation-
lexicon http://www.w3.org/TR/2007/CR-pronunciation-lexicon-20071212/pls.xsd\" " +
                "alphabet=\"ipa\" xml:lang=\"en-US\">" +
                "<lexeme><grapheme>test1</grapheme><alias>test2</alias></lexeme>"
 +
                "</lexicon>";
            string lexiconName = "SampleLexicon";

            var client = new AmazonPollyClient();
            var putLexiconRequest = new PutLexiconRequest()
            {
                Name = lexiconName,
                Content = lexiconContent,
            };
```

```
            try
            {
                var response = await client.PutLexiconAsync(putLexiconRequest);
                if (response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK)
                {
                    Console.WriteLine($"Successfully created Lexicon:
 {lexiconName}.");
                }
                else
                {
                    Console.WriteLine($"Could not create Lexicon:
 {lexiconName}.");
                }
            }
            catch (Exception ex)
            {
                Console.WriteLine("Exception caught: " + ex.Message);
            }
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考PutLexicon中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

存储词典

以下 `put-lexicon` 示例存储指定的发音词典。`example.pls` 文件指定符合 W3C PLS 标准的词典。

```
aws polly put-lexicon \
    --name w3c \
    --content file://example.pls
```

`example.pls` 的内容

```
{
    <?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
```

```
    <lexicon version="1.0"
        xmlns="http://www.w3.org/2005/01/pronunciation-lexicon"
        xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
        xsi:schemaLocation="http://www.w3.org/2005/01/pronunciation-lexicon
            http://www.w3.org/TR/2007/CR-pronunciation-lexicon-20071212/pls.xsd"
        alphabet="ipa"
        xml:lang="en-US">
        <lexeme>
            <grapheme>W3C</grapheme>
            <alias>World Wide Web Consortium</alias>
        </lexeme>
    </lexicon>
}
```

此命令不生成任何输出。

有关更多信息，请参阅 Amazon Polly 开发者指南中的使用 PutLexicon 操作。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考PutLexicon中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class PollyWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon Polly functions."""

    def __init__(self, polly_client, s3_resource):
        """
        :param polly_client: A Boto3 Amazon Polly client.
        :param s3_resource: A Boto3 Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3)
 resource.
        """
        self.polly_client = polly_client
        self.s3_resource = s3_resource
        self.voice_metadata = None
```

```
    def create_lexicon(self, name, content):
        """
        Creates a lexicon with the specified content. A lexicon contains custom
        pronunciations.

        :param name: The name of the lexicon.
        :param content: The content of the lexicon.
        """
        try:
            self.polly_client.put_lexicon(Name=name, Content=content)
            logger.info("Created lexicon %s.", name)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't create lexicon %s.")
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用PutLexicon于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
async fn make_lexicon(client: &Client, name: &str, from: &str, to: &str) ->
 Result<(), Error> {
    let content = format!("<?xml version=\"1.0\" encoding=\"UTF-8\"?>
    <lexicon version=\"1.0\" xmlns=\"http://www.w3.org/2005/01/pronunciation-
lexicon\" xmlns:xsi=\"http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance\"
    xsi:schemaLocation=\"http://www.w3.org/2005/01/pronunciation-lexicon http://
www.w3.org/TR/2007/CR-pronunciation-lexicon-20071212/pls.xsd\"
    alphabet=\"ipa\" xml:lang=\"en-US\">
    <lexeme><grapheme>{}</grapheme><alias>{}</alias></lexeme>
    </lexicon>", from, to);
```

```
    client
        .put_lexicon()
        .name(name)
        .content(content)
        .send()
        .await?;

    println!("Added lexicon");

    Ok(())
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用PutLexicon于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 通过 Amazon Polly 从文本合成语音

以下代码示例演示如何通过 Amazon Polly 从文本合成语音。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    using System;
    using System.IO;
    using System.Threading.Tasks;
    using Amazon.Polly;
    using Amazon.Polly.Model;

    public class SynthesizeSpeech
    {
        public static async Task Main()
        {
            string outputFileName = "speech.mp3";
            string text = "Twas brillig, and the slithy toves did gyre and gimbol
 in the wabe";
```

```
            var client = new AmazonPollyClient();
            var response = await PollySynthesizeSpeech(client, text);

            WriteSpeechToStream(response.AudioStream, outputFileName);
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// Calls the Amazon Polly SynthesizeSpeechAsync method to convert text
        /// to speech.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">The Amazon Polly client object used to connect
        /// to the Amazon Polly service.</param>
        /// <param name="text">The text to convert to speech.</param>
        /// <returns>A SynthesizeSpeechResponse object that includes an
AudioStream
        /// object with the converted text.</returns>
        private static async Task<SynthesizeSpeechResponse>
PollySynthesizeSpeech(IAmazonPolly client, string text)
        {
            var synthesizeSpeechRequest = new SynthesizeSpeechRequest()
            {
                OutputFormat = OutputFormat.Mp3,
                VoiceId = VoiceId.Joanna,
                Text = text,
            };

            var synthesizeSpeechResponse =
                await client.SynthesizeSpeechAsync(synthesizeSpeechRequest);

            return synthesizeSpeechResponse;
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// Writes the AudioStream returned from the call to
        /// SynthesizeSpeechAsync to a file in MP3 format.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="audioStream">The AudioStream returned from the
        /// call to the SynthesizeSpeechAsync method.</param>
        /// <param name="outputFileName">The full path to the file in which to
        /// save the audio stream.</param>
        private static void WriteSpeechToStream(Stream audioStream, string
outputFileName)
        {
```

```
            var outputStream = new FileStream(
                outputFileName,
                FileMode.Create,
                FileAccess.Write);
            byte[] buffer = new byte[2 * 1024];
            int readBytes;

            while ((readBytes = audioStream.Read(buffer, 0, 2 * 1024)) > 0)
            {
                outputStream.Write(buffer, 0, readBytes);
            }

            // Flushes the buffer to avoid losing the last second or so of
            // the synthesized text.
            outputStream.Flush();
            Console.WriteLine($"Saved {outputFileName} to disk.");
        }
    }
```

使用 AWS SDK 在 Amazon Polly 中使用语音标记从文本中合成语音。

```
    using System;
    using System.Collections.Generic;
    using System.IO;
    using System.Threading.Tasks;
    using Amazon.Polly;
    using Amazon.Polly.Model;

    public class SynthesizeSpeechMarks
    {
        public static async Task Main()
        {
            var client = new AmazonPollyClient();
            string outputFileName = "speechMarks.json";

            var synthesizeSpeechRequest = new SynthesizeSpeechRequest()
            {
                OutputFormat = OutputFormat.Json,
                SpeechMarkTypes = new List<string>
                {
                    SpeechMarkType.Viseme,
```

```
                    SpeechMarkType.Word,
                },
                VoiceId = VoiceId.Joanna,
                Text = "This is a sample text to be synthesized.",
            };

            try
            {
                using (var outputStream = new FileStream(outputFileName,
FileMode.Create, FileAccess.Write))
                {
                    var synthesizeSpeechResponse = await
client.SynthesizeSpeechAsync(synthesizeSpeechRequest);
                    var buffer = new byte[2 * 1024];
                    int readBytes;

                    var inputStream = synthesizeSpeechResponse.AudioStream;
                    while ((readBytes = inputStream.Read(buffer, 0, 2 * 1024)) >
0)
                    {
                        outputStream.Write(buffer, 0, readBytes);
                    }
                }
            }
            catch (Exception ex)
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"Error: {ex.Message}");
            }
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考SynthesizeSpeech中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import javazoom.jl.decoder.JavaLayerException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.ResponseInputStream;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.polly.PollyClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.polly.model.DescribeVoicesRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.polly.model.Voice;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.polly.model.DescribeVoicesResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.polly.model.OutputFormat;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.polly.model.PollyException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.polly.model.SynthesizeSpeechRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.polly.model.SynthesizeSpeechResponse;
import java.io.IOException;
import java.io.InputStream;
import javazoom.jl.player.advanced.AdvancedPlayer;
import javazoom.jl.player.advanced.PlaybackEvent;
import javazoom.jl.player.advanced.PlaybackListener;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class PollyDemo {
    private static final String SAMPLE = "Congratulations. You have successfully
 built this working demo " +
            " of Amazon Polly in Java Version 2. Have fun building voice enabled
 apps with Amazon Polly (that's me!), and always "
            +
```

```
            " look at the AWS website for tips and tricks on using Amazon Polly
and other great services from AWS";

    public static void main(String args[]) {
        PollyClient polly = PollyClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_WEST_2)
                .build();

        talkPolly(polly);
        polly.close();
    }

    public static void talkPolly(PollyClient polly) {
        try {
            DescribeVoicesRequest describeVoiceRequest =
DescribeVoicesRequest.builder()
                    .engine("standard")
                    .build();

            DescribeVoicesResponse describeVoicesResult =
polly.describeVoices(describeVoiceRequest);
            Voice voice = describeVoicesResult.voices().stream()
                    .filter(v -> v.name().equals("Joanna"))
                    .findFirst()
                    .orElseThrow(() -> new RuntimeException("Voice not found"));
            InputStream stream = synthesize(polly, SAMPLE, voice,
OutputFormat.MP3);
            AdvancedPlayer player = new AdvancedPlayer(stream,

javazoom.jl.player.FactoryRegistry.systemRegistry().createAudioDevice());
            player.setPlayBackListener(new PlaybackListener() {
                public void playbackStarted(PlaybackEvent evt) {
                    System.out.println("Playback started");
                    System.out.println(SAMPLE);
                }

                public void playbackFinished(PlaybackEvent evt) {
                    System.out.println("Playback finished");
                }
            });

            // play it!
            player.play();
```

```
        } catch (PollyException | JavaLayerException | IOException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static InputStream synthesize(PollyClient polly, String text, Voice
 voice, OutputFormat format)
            throws IOException {
        SynthesizeSpeechRequest synthReq = SynthesizeSpeechRequest.builder()
                .text(text)
                .voiceId(voice.id())
                .outputFormat(format)
                .build();

        ResponseInputStream<SynthesizeSpeechResponse> synthRes =
 polly.synthesizeSpeech(synthReq);
        return synthRes;
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考SynthesizeSpeech中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class PollyWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon Polly functions."""

    def __init__(self, polly_client, s3_resource):
        """
        :param polly_client: A Boto3 Amazon Polly client.
        :param s3_resource: A Boto3 Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3)
 resource.
```

```
        """
        self.polly_client = polly_client
        self.s3_resource = s3_resource
        self.voice_metadata = None


    def synthesize(
        self, text, engine, voice, audio_format, lang_code=None,
include_visemes=False
    ):
        """
        Synthesizes speech or speech marks from text, using the specified voice.

        :param text: The text to synthesize.
        :param engine: The kind of engine used. Can be standard or neural.
        :param voice: The ID of the voice to use.
        :param audio_format: The audio format to return for synthesized speech.
When
                             speech marks are synthesized, the output format is
JSON.
        :param lang_code: The language code of the voice to use. This has an
effect
                          only when a bilingual voice is selected.
        :param include_visemes: When True, a second request is made to Amazon
Polly
                                to synthesize a list of visemes, using the
specified
                                text and voice. A viseme represents the visual
position
                                of the face and mouth when saying part of a word.
        :return: The audio stream that contains the synthesized speech and a list
                 of visemes that are associated with the speech audio.
        """
        try:
            kwargs = {
                "Engine": engine,
                "OutputFormat": audio_format,
                "Text": text,
                "VoiceId": voice,
            }
            if lang_code is not None:
                kwargs["LanguageCode"] = lang_code
            response = self.polly_client.synthesize_speech(**kwargs)
            audio_stream = response["AudioStream"]
```

```
            logger.info("Got audio stream spoken by %s.", voice)
            visemes = None
            if include_visemes:
                kwargs["OutputFormat"] = "json"
                kwargs["SpeechMarkTypes"] = ["viseme"]
                response = self.polly_client.synthesize_speech(**kwargs)
                visemes = [
                    json.loads(v)
                    for v in response["AudioStream"].read().decode().split()
                    if v
                ]
                logger.info("Got %s visemes.", len(visemes))
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't get audio stream.")
            raise
        else:
            return audio_stream, visemes
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用SynthesizeSpeech于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

Ruby

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
require "aws-sdk-polly"  # In v2: require 'aws-sdk'

begin
  # Get the filename from the command line
  if ARGV.empty?
    puts "You must supply a filename"
    exit 1
```

```
  end

  filename = ARGV[0]

  # Open file and get the contents as a string
  if File.exist?(filename)
    contents = IO.read(filename)
  else
    puts "No such file: " + filename
    exit 1
  end

  # Create an Amazon Polly client using
  # credentials from the shared credentials file ~/.aws/credentials
  # and the configuration (region) from the shared configuration file ~/.aws/
config
  polly = Aws::Polly::Client.new

  resp = polly.synthesize_speech({
    output_format: "mp3",
    text: contents,
    voice_id: "Joanna",
  })

  # Save output
  # Get just the file name
  #  abc/xyz.txt -> xyx.txt
  name = File.basename(filename)

  # Split up name so we get just the xyz part
  parts = name.split(".")
  first_part = parts[0]
  mp3_file = first_part + ".mp3"

  IO.copy_stream(resp.audio_stream, mp3_file)

  puts "Wrote MP3 content to: " + mp3_file
rescue StandardError => ex
  puts "Got error:"
  puts "Error message:"
  puts ex.message
end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考SynthesizeSpeech中的。

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
async fn synthesize(client: &Client, filename: &str) -> Result<(), Error> {
    let content = fs::read_to_string(filename);

    let resp = client
        .synthesize_speech()
        .output_format(OutputFormat::Mp3)
        .text(content.unwrap())
        .voice_id(VoiceId::Joanna)
        .send()
        .await?;

    // Get MP3 data from response and save it
    let mut blob = resp
        .audio_stream
        .collect()
        .await
        .expect("failed to read data");

    let parts: Vec<&str> = filename.split('.').collect();
    let out_file = format!("{}{}", String::from(parts[0]), ".mp3");

    let mut file = tokio::fs::File::create(out_file)
        .await
        .expect("failed to create file");

    file.write_all_buf(&mut blob)
        .await
        .expect("failed to write to file");

    Ok(())
```

```
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用SynthesizeSpeech于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 的 Amazon Polly 场景

以下代码示例演示如何将 Amazon Polly 与 AWS SDK 结合使用。每个示例都显示了如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务。

场景以中等水平的经验为目标，可帮助您结合具体环境了解服务操作。

示例

- 使用 AWS SDK 在 Amazon Polly 上创建口型同步应用程序

使用 AWS SDK 在 Amazon Polly 上创建口型同步应用程序

以下代码示例演示如何通过 Amazon Polly 创建口型同步应用程序。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

演示如何使用 Amazon Polly 和 Tkinter 创建口型同步应用程序，该应用程序显示正在说话的动画表情以及由 Amazon Polly 合成的语音。口型同步是通过向 Amazon Polly 申请与合成语音匹配的视素 (viseme) 列表来实现的。

- 从 Amazon Polly 获取语音元数据并将其显示在 Tkinter 应用程序中。
- 从 Amazon Polly 获取合成语音音频和匹配的视素语音标记。
- 在播放音频时，同步播放动画表情中的嘴部动作。
- 提交异步合成任务以获取长文本，并从 Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) 存储桶检索输出。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- Amazon Polly

使用 AWS SDK 的 Amazon Polly 的跨服务示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 Amazon Polly 与 AWS SDK 结合使用。每个示例都包含一个跨多个 AWS 服务运行的示例应用程序。

跨服务示例以高级经验为目标，可帮助您开始构建应用程序。

示例

- 使用 AWS SDK 将文本转换为语音以及将语音转换回文本
- 创建用于分析客户反馈和合成音频的应用程序

使用 AWS SDK 将文本转换为语音以及将语音转换回文本

以下代码示例显示了操作流程：

- 使用 Amazon Polly 将纯文本 (UTF-8) 输入文件合成为音频文件。
- 将音频文件上传到 Amazon S3 桶。
- 使用 Amazon Transcribe 将音频文件转换为文本。
- 显示文本。

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

使用 Amazon Polly 将纯文本（UTF-8）输入文件合成为音频文件，将音频文件上传到 Amazon S3 桶，使用 Amazon Transcribe 将该音频文件转换为文本，然后显示文本。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- Amazon Polly
- Amazon S3
- Amazon Transcribe

创建用于分析客户反馈和合成音频的应用程序

以下代码示例显示如何创建应用程序来分析客户意见卡、翻译其母语、确定其情绪并根据译后的文本生成音频文件。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

此示例应用程序可分析并存储客户反馈卡。具体来说，它满足了纽约市一家虚构酒店的需求。酒店以实体意见卡的形式收集来自不同语种的客人的反馈。该反馈通过 Web 客户端上传到应用程序中。意见卡图片上传后，将执行以下步骤：

- 使用 Amazon Textract 从图片中提取文本。
- Amazon Comprehend 确定所提取文本的情绪及其语言。
- 使用 Amazon Translate 将所提取文本翻译为英语。
- Amazon Polly 根据所提取文本合成音频文件。

完整的应用程序可使用 AWS CDK 进行部署。有关源代码和部署说明，请参阅中的项目 GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- Amazon Comprehend
- Lambda
- Amazon Polly
- Amazon Textract
- Amazon Translate

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

此示例应用程序可分析并存储客户反馈卡。具体来说，它满足了纽约市一家虚构酒店的需求。酒店以实体意见卡的形式收集来自不同语种的客人的反馈。该反馈通过 Web 客户端上传到应用程序中。意见卡图片上传后，将执行以下步骤：

- 使用 Amazon Textract 从图片中提取文本。
- Amazon Comprehend 确定所提取文本的情绪及其语言。

- 使用 Amazon Translate 将所提取文本翻译为英语。
- Amazon Polly 根据所提取文本合成音频文件。

完整的应用程序可使用 AWS CDK 进行部署。有关源代码和部署说明，请参阅中的项目 GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- Amazon Comprehend
- Lambda
- Amazon Polly
- Amazon Textract
- Amazon Translate

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

此示例应用程序可分析并存储客户反馈卡。具体来说，它满足了纽约市一家虚构酒店的需求。酒店以实体意见卡的形式收集来自不同语种的客人的反馈。该反馈通过 Web 客户端上传到应用程序中。意见卡图片上传后，将执行以下步骤：

- 使用 Amazon Textract 从图片中提取文本。
- Amazon Comprehend 确定所提取文本的情绪及其语言。
- 使用 Amazon Translate 将所提取文本翻译为英语。
- Amazon Polly 根据所提取文本合成音频文件。

完整的应用程序可使用 AWS CDK 进行部署。有关源代码和部署说明，请参阅中的项目 GitHub。以下摘录显示了 AWS SDK for JavaScript 在 Lambda 函数中是如何使用的。

```
import {
  ComprehendClient,
  DetectDominantLanguageCommand,
  DetectSentimentCommand,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-comprehend";

/**
 * Determine the language and sentiment of the extracted text.
 *
```

```
 * @param {{ source_text: string}} extractTextOutput
 */
export const handler = async (extractTextOutput) => {
  const comprehendClient = new ComprehendClient({});

  const detectDominantLanguageCommand = new DetectDominantLanguageCommand({
    Text: extractTextOutput.source_text,
  });

  // The source language is required for sentiment analysis and
  // translation in the next step.
  const { Languages } = await comprehendClient.send(
    detectDominantLanguageCommand,
  );

  const languageCode = Languages[0].LanguageCode;

  const detectSentimentCommand = new DetectSentimentCommand({
    Text: extractTextOutput.source_text,
    LanguageCode: languageCode,
  });

  const { Sentiment } = await comprehendClient.send(detectSentimentCommand);

  return {
    sentiment: Sentiment,
    language_code: languageCode,
  };
};
```

```
import {
  DetectDocumentTextCommand,
  TextractClient,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-textract";

/**
 * Fetch the S3 object from the event and analyze it using Amazon Textract.
 *
 * @param {import("@types/aws-lambda").EventBridgeEvent<"Object Created">}
 eventBridgeS3Event
 */
export const handler = async (eventBridgeS3Event) => {
  const textractClient = new TextractClient();
```

```
  const detectDocumentTextCommand = new DetectDocumentTextCommand({
    Document: {
      S3Object: {
        Bucket: eventBridgeS3Event.bucket,
        Name: eventBridgeS3Event.object,
      },
    },
  });

  // Textract returns a list of blocks. A block can be a line, a page, word, etc.
  // Each block also contains geometry of the detected text.
  // For more information on the Block type, see https://docs.aws.amazon.com/
textract/latest/dg/API_Block.html.
  const { Blocks } = await textractClient.send(detectDocumentTextCommand);

  // For the purpose of this example, we are only interested in words.
  const extractedWords = Blocks.filter((b) => b.BlockType === "WORD").map(
    (b) => b.Text,
  );

  return extractedWords.join(" ");
};
```

```
import { PollyClient, SynthesizeSpeechCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-polly";
import { S3Client } from "@aws-sdk/client-s3";
import { Upload } from "@aws-sdk/lib-storage";

/**
 * Synthesize an audio file from text.
 *
 * @param {{ bucket: string, translated_text: string, object: string}}
 sourceDestinationConfig
 */
export const handler = async (sourceDestinationConfig) => {
  const pollyClient = new PollyClient({});

  const synthesizeSpeechCommand = new SynthesizeSpeechCommand({
    Engine: "neural",
    Text: sourceDestinationConfig.translated_text,
    VoiceId: "Ruth",
    OutputFormat: "mp3",
  });
```

```
  const { AudioStream } = await pollyClient.send(synthesizeSpeechCommand);

  const audioKey = `${sourceDestinationConfig.object}.mp3`;

  // Store the audio file in S3.
  const s3Client = new S3Client();
  const upload = new Upload({
    client: s3Client,
    params: {
      Bucket: sourceDestinationConfig.bucket,
      Key: audioKey,
      Body: AudioStream,
      ContentType: "audio/mp3",
    },
  });

  await upload.done();
  return audioKey;
};
```

```
import {
  TranslateClient,
  TranslateTextCommand,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-translate";

/**
 * Translate the extracted text to English.
 *
 * @param {{ extracted_text: string, source_language_code: string}}
 textAndSourceLanguage
 */
export const handler = async (textAndSourceLanguage) => {
  const translateClient = new TranslateClient({});

  const translateCommand = new TranslateTextCommand({
    SourceLanguageCode: textAndSourceLanguage.source_language_code,
    TargetLanguageCode: "en",
    Text: textAndSourceLanguage.extracted_text,
  });

  const { TranslatedText } = await translateClient.send(translateCommand);
```

```
  return { translated_text: TranslatedText };
};
```

本示例中使用的服务

- Amazon Comprehend
- Lambda
- Amazon Polly
- Amazon Textract
- Amazon Translate

Ruby

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

此示例应用程序可分析并存储客户反馈卡。具体来说，它满足了纽约市一家虚构酒店的需求。酒店以实体意见卡的形式收集来自不同语种的客人的反馈。该反馈通过 Web 客户端上传到应用程序中。意见卡图片上传后，将执行以下步骤：

- 使用 Amazon Textract 从图片中提取文本。
- Amazon Comprehend 确定所提取文本的情绪及其语言。
- 使用 Amazon Translate 将所提取文本翻译为英语。
- Amazon Polly 根据所提取文本合成音频文件。

完整的应用程序可使用 AWS CDK 进行部署。有关源代码和部署说明，请参阅中的项目 GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- Amazon Comprehend
- Lambda
- Amazon Polly
- Amazon Textract
- Amazon Translate

使用 AWS SDK 的 QLDB 代码示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 Amazon QLDB (QLDB) 与 AWS 软件开发工具包 (SDK) 结合使用。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

更多资源

- QLDB 开发人员指南 — 有关 QLDB 的更多信息。
- QLDB API 参考 — 有关所有可用的 QLDB 操作的详细信息。
- AWS 开发人员中心 — 您可以按类别或全文搜索筛选的代码示例。
- AWSSDK 示例 — 包含首选语言完整代码的 GitHub 存储库。包括有关设置和运行代码的说明。

代码示例

- 使用 AWS SDK 对 QLDB 执行的操作
  - 使用 AWS SDK 创建 QLDB 分类账
  - 使用 AWS SDK 列出 QLDB 分类账

使用 AWS SDK 对 QLDB 执行的操作

以下代码示例演示如何将 Amazon QLDB (QLDB) 与 AWS SDK 结合使用。每个示例都调用一个单独的服务函数。

示例

- 使用 AWS SDK 创建 QLDB 分类账
- 使用 AWS SDK 列出 QLDB 分类账

使用 AWS SDK 创建 QLDB 分类账

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 QLDB 分类账。

CLI

AWS CLI

示例 1：创建具有默认属性的分类账

以下 `create-ledger` 示例使用名称 `myExampleLedger` 和权限模式 `STANDARD` 创建分类账。未指定删除保护和 AWS KMS 密钥的可选参数，因此，它们分别默认为 `true` 和 AWS 拥有的 KMS 密钥。

```
aws qldb create-ledger \
    --name myExampleLedger \
    --permissions-mode STANDARD
```

输出：

```
{
    "State": "CREATING",
    "Arn": "arn:aws:qldb:us-west-2:123456789012:ledger/myExampleLedger",
    "DeletionProtection": true,
    "CreationDateTime": 1568839243.951,
    "Name": "myExampleLedger",
    "PermissionsMode": "STANDARD"
}
```

示例 2：使用客户托管 KMS 密钥和指定标签创建禁用了删除保护的分类账

以下 `create-ledger` 示例使用名称 `myExampleLedger2` 和权限模式 `STANDARD` 创建分类账。删除保护功能已禁用，指定的客户托管 KMS 密钥用于静态加密，并将指定的标签附加到资源。

```
aws qldb create-ledger \
    --name myExampleLedger2 \
    --permissions-mode STANDARD \
    --no-deletion-protection \
    --kms-key arn:aws:kms:us-west-2:123456789012:key/a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-
EXAMPLE11111 \
    --tags IsTest=true,Domain=Test
```

输出：

```
{
    "Arn": "arn:aws:qldb:us-west-2:123456789012:ledger/myExampleLedger2",
    "DeletionProtection": false,
    "CreationDateTime": 1568839543.557,
    "State": "CREATING",
    "Name": "myExampleLedger2",
    "PermissionsMode": "STANDARD",
    "KmsKeyArn": "arn:aws:kms:us-west-2:123456789012:key/a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-
EXAMPLE11111"
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon QLDB 开发人员指南》中的 Amazon QLDB 分类账的基本操作。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考CreateLedger中的。

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
async fn make_ledger(client: &Client, ledger: &str) -> Result<(), Error> {
    let result = client
        .create_ledger()
        .name(ledger)
        .permissions_mode(PermissionsMode::AllowAll)
        .send()
        .await?;

    println!("ARN: {}", result.arn().unwrap());

    Ok(())
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateLedger于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 列出 QLDB 分类账

以下代码示例演示了如何列出 QLDB 分类账。

CLI

AWS CLI

列出您的可用分类账

以下 `list-ledgers` 示例将列出与当前 AWS 账户和区域关联的所有分类账。

```
aws qldb list-ledgers
```

输出：

```
{
    "Ledgers": [
        {
            "State": "ACTIVE",
            "CreationDateTime": 1568839243.951,
            "Name": "myExampleLedger"
        },
        {
            "State": "ACTIVE",
            "CreationDateTime": 1568839543.557,
            "Name": "myExampleLedger2"
        }
    ]
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon QLDB 开发人员指南》中的 Amazon QLDB 分类账的基本操作。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考ListLedgers中的。

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
async fn show_ledgers(client: &QLDBClient) -> Result<(), Error> {
    let mut pages = client.list_ledgers().into_paginator().page_size(2).send();

    while let Some(page) = pages.next().await {
```

```
        println!("* {:?}", page); //Prints an entire page of ledgers.
        for ledger in page.unwrap().ledgers() {
            println!("* {:?}", ledger); //Prints the LedgerSummary of a single
 ledger.
        }
    }

    Ok(())
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListLedgers于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 的 Amazon RDS 代码示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 Amazon Relational Database Service (Amazon RDS) 与 AWS 软件开发工具包 (SDK) 结合使用。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

跨服务示例 是指跨多个 AWS 服务工作的示例应用程序。

更多资源

- Amazon RDS 用户指南 — 有关 Amazon RDS 的更多信息。
- Amazon RDS API 参考 — 有关所有可用的 Amazon RDS 操作的详细信息。
- AWS 开发人员中心 — 您可以按类别或全文搜索筛选的代码示例。
- AWSSDK 示例 — 包含首选语言完整代码的 GitHub 存储库。包括有关设置和运行代码的说明。

开始使用

开始使用 Amazon RDS

以下代码示例演示了如何开始使用 Amazon RDS。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
using System;
using System.Threading.Tasks;
using Amazon.RDS;
using Amazon.RDS.Model;

namespace RDSActions;

public static class HelloRds
{
    static async Task Main(string[] args)
    {
        var rdsClient = new AmazonRDSClient();

        Console.WriteLine($"Hello Amazon RDS! Following are some of your DB
 instances:");
        Console.WriteLine();

        // You can use await and any of the async methods to get a response.
        // Let's get the first twenty DB instances.
        var response = await rdsClient.DescribeDBInstancesAsync(
            new DescribeDBInstancesRequest()
            {
                MaxRecords = 20 // Must be between 20 and 100.
            });

        foreach (var instance in response.DBInstances)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"\tDB name: {instance.DBName}");
            Console.WriteLine($"\tArn: {instance.DBInstanceArn}");
            Console.WriteLine($"\tIdentifier: {instance.DBInstanceIdentifier}");
            Console.WriteLine();
        }
```

```
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for .NET API 参考》中的 DescribeDBInstances。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

C MakeLists .txt cMake 文件的代码。

```
# Set the minimum required version of CMake for this project.
cmake_minimum_required(VERSION 3.13)

# Set the AWS service components used by this project.
set(SERVICE_COMPONENTS rds)

# Set this project's name.
project("hello_rds")

# Set the C++ standard to use to build this target.
# At least C++ 11 is required for the AWS SDK for C++.
set(CMAKE_CXX_STANDARD 11)

# Use the MSVC variable to determine if this is a Windows build.
set(WINDOWS_BUILD ${MSVC})

if (WINDOWS_BUILD) # Set the location where CMake can find the installed
 libraries for the AWS SDK.
    string(REPLACE ";" "/aws-cpp-sdk-all;" SYSTEM_MODULE_PATH
 "${CMAKE_SYSTEM_PREFIX_PATH}/aws-cpp-sdk-all")
    list(APPEND CMAKE_PREFIX_PATH ${SYSTEM_MODULE_PATH})
endif ()

# Find the AWS SDK for C++ package.
```

```
find_package(AWSSDK REQUIRED COMPONENTS ${SERVICE_COMPONENTS})

if (WINDOWS_BUILD)
     # Copy relevant AWS SDK for C++ libraries into the current binary directory
 for running and debugging.

     # set(BIN_SUB_DIR "/Debug") # If you are building from the command line, you
 may need to uncomment this
                                     # and set the proper subdirectory to the
 executables' location.

     AWSSDK_CPY_DYN_LIBS(SERVICE_COMPONENTS ""
 ${CMAKE_CURRENT_BINARY_DIR}${BIN_SUB_DIR})
endif ()

add_executable(${PROJECT_NAME}
        hello_rds.cpp)

target_link_libraries(${PROJECT_NAME}
        ${AWSSDK_LINK_LIBRARIES})
```

hello_rds.cpp 源文件的代码。

```
#include <aws/core/Aws.h>
#include <aws/rds/RDSClient.h>
#include <aws/rds/model/DescribeDBInstancesRequest.h>
#include <iostream>

/*
 *  A "Hello Rds" starter application which initializes an Amazon Relational
 Database Service (Amazon RDS) client and
 *  describes the Amazon RDS instances.
 *
 *  main function
 *
 *  Usage: 'hello_rds'
 *
 */

int main(int argc, char **argv) {
    Aws::SDKOptions options;
    // Optionally change the log level for debugging.
```

```
//   options.loggingOptions.logLevel = Utils::Logging::LogLevel::Debug;
    Aws::InitAPI(options); // Should only be called once.
    int result = 0;
    {
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        // Optional: Set to the AWS Region (overrides config file).
        // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

        Aws::RDS::RDSClient rdsClient(clientConfig);
        Aws::String marker;
        std::vector<Aws::String> instanceDBIDs;

        do {
            Aws::RDS::Model::DescribeDBInstancesRequest request;

            if (!marker.empty()) {
                request.SetMarker(marker);
            }

            Aws::RDS::Model::DescribeDBInstancesOutcome outcome =
                    rdsClient.DescribeDBInstances(request);

            if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
                for (auto &instance: outcome.GetResult().GetDBInstances()) {
                    instanceDBIDs.push_back(instance.GetDBInstanceIdentifier());
                }
                marker = outcome.GetResult().GetMarker();
            } else {
                result = 1;
                std::cerr << "Error with RDS::DescribeDBInstances. "
                          << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                          << std::endl;
                break;
            }
        } while (!marker.empty());

        std::cout << instanceDBIDs.size() << " RDS instances found." <<
 std::endl;
        for (auto &instanceDBID: instanceDBIDs) {
            std::cout << "   Instance: " << instanceDBID << std::endl;
        }
    }

    Aws::ShutdownAPI(options); // Should only be called once.
```

```
    return result;
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for C++ API 参考》中的 DescribeDBInstances。

Go

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
package main

import (
 "context"
 "fmt"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/config"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/rds"
)

// main uses the AWS SDK for Go V2 to create an Amazon Relational Database
 Service (Amazon RDS)
// client and list up to 20 DB instances in your account.
// This example uses the default settings specified in your shared credentials
// and config files.
func main() {
 sdkConfig, err := config.LoadDefaultConfig(context.TODO())
 if err != nil {
  fmt.Println("Couldn't load default configuration. Have you set up your AWS
 account?")
  fmt.Println(err)
  return
 }
 rdsClient := rds.NewFromConfig(sdkConfig)
```

```
 const maxInstances = 20
 fmt.Printf("Let's list up to %v DB instances.\n", maxInstances)
 output, err := rdsClient.DescribeDBInstances(context.TODO(),
  &rds.DescribeDBInstancesInput{MaxRecords: aws.Int32(maxInstances)})
 if err != nil {
  fmt.Printf("Couldn't list DB instances: %v\n", err)
  return
 }
 if len(output.DBInstances) == 0 {
  fmt.Println("No DB instances found.")
 } else {
  for _, instance := range output.DBInstances {
   fmt.Printf("DB instance %v has database %v.\n",
 *instance.DBInstanceIdentifier,
    *instance.DBName)
  }
 }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Go API 参考》中的 DescribeDBInstances。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.RdsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.model.DescribeDbInstancesResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.model.DBInstance;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.model.RdsException;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
```

```
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class DescribeDBInstances {

    public static void main(String[] args) {
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        RdsClient rdsClient = RdsClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        describeInstances(rdsClient);
        rdsClient.close();
    }

    public static void describeInstances(RdsClient rdsClient) {
        try {
            DescribeDbInstancesResponse response =
 rdsClient.describeDBInstances();
            List<DBInstance> instanceList = response.dbInstances();
            for (DBInstance instance : instanceList) {
                System.out.println("Instance ARN is: " +
 instance.dbInstanceArn());
                System.out.println("The Engine is " + instance.engine());
                System.out.println("Connection endpoint is" +
 instance.endpoint().address());
            }

        } catch (RdsException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Java 2.x API 参考》中的 DescribeDBInstances。

代码示例

- 使用 AWS SDK 对 Amazon RDS 执行的操作
  - 使用 AWS SDK 创建 Amazon RDS 数据库实例
  - 使用 AWS SDK 创建 Amazon RDS 数据库参数组
  - 使用 AWS SDK 创建 Amazon RDS 数据库实例的快照
  - 使用 AWS SDK 创建身份验证令牌，用于对 Amazon RDS 数据库进行 IAM 身份验证
  - 使用 AWS SDK 删除 Amazon RDS 数据库实例
  - 使用 AWS SDK 删除 Amazon RDS 数据库参数组
  - 使用 AWS SDK 描述 Amazon RDS 数据库实例
  - 使用 AWS SDK 描述 Amazon RDS 数据库参数组
  - 使用 AWS SDK 描述 Amazon RDS 数据库引擎版本
  - 使用 AWS SDK 描述 Amazon RDS 数据库实例的选项
  - 使用 AWS SDK 描述 Amazon RDS 数据库参数组中的参数
  - 使用 AWS SDK 描述 Amazon RDS 数据库实例的快照
  - 使用 AWS SDK 修改 Amazon RDS 数据库实例
  - 使用 AWS SDK 重启 Amazon RDS 数据库实例
  - 使用 AWS SDK 检索属于 Amazon RDS 账户的属性
  - 使用 AWS SDK 更新 Amazon RDS 数据库参数组中的参数
- 使用 AWS SDK 的 Amazon RDS 场景
  - 通过 AWS SDK 开始使用 Amazon RDS 数据库实例
- 使用AWS软件开发工具包的 Amazon RDS 的无服务器示例
  - 使用 Lambda 函数连接到亚马逊 RDS 数据库
- 使用 AWS SDK 的 Amazon RDS 的跨服务示例
  - 创建 Aurora Serverless 工作项跟踪器

使用 AWS SDK 对 Amazon RDS 执行的操作

以下代码示例演示如何将 Amazon Relational Database Service (Amazon RDS) 与 AWS SDK 结合使用。每个示例都调用一个单独的服务函数。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以在使用 AWS SDK 的 Amazon RDS 场景中结合上下文查看操作。

示例

- 使用 AWS SDK 创建 Amazon RDS 数据库实例
- 使用 AWS SDK 创建 Amazon RDS 数据库参数组
- 使用 AWS SDK 创建 Amazon RDS 数据库实例的快照
- 使用 AWS SDK 创建身份验证令牌，用于对 Amazon RDS 数据库进行 IAM 身份验证
- 使用 AWS SDK 删除 Amazon RDS 数据库实例
- 使用 AWS SDK 删除 Amazon RDS 数据库参数组
- 使用 AWS SDK 描述 Amazon RDS 数据库实例
- 使用 AWS SDK 描述 Amazon RDS 数据库参数组
- 使用 AWS SDK 描述 Amazon RDS 数据库引擎版本
- 使用 AWS SDK 描述 Amazon RDS 数据库实例的选项
- 使用 AWS SDK 描述 Amazon RDS 数据库参数组中的参数
- 使用 AWS SDK 描述 Amazon RDS 数据库实例的快照
- 使用 AWS SDK 修改 Amazon RDS 数据库实例
- 使用 AWS SDK 重启 Amazon RDS 数据库实例
- 使用 AWS SDK 检索属于 Amazon RDS 账户的属性
- 使用 AWS SDK 更新 Amazon RDS 数据库参数组中的参数

使用 AWS SDK 创建 Amazon RDS 数据库实例

以下代码示例演示如何创建 Amazon RDS 数据库实例并等待此实例变为可用。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 开始使用数据库实例

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Create an RDS DB instance with a particular set of properties. Use the
action DescribeDBInstancesAsync
    /// to determine when the DB instance is ready to use.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="dbName">Name for the DB instance.</param>
    /// <param name="dbInstanceIdentifier">DB instance identifier.</param>
    /// <param name="parameterGroupName">DB parameter group to associate with the
instance.</param>
    /// <param name="dbEngine">The engine for the DB instance.</param>
    /// <param name="dbEngineVersion">Version for the DB instance.</param>
    /// <param name="instanceClass">Class for the DB instance.</param>
    /// <param name="allocatedStorage">The amount of storage in gibibytes (GiB)
to allocate to the DB instance.</param>
    /// <param name="adminName">Admin user name.</param>
    /// <param name="adminPassword">Admin user password.</param>
    /// <returns>DB instance object.</returns>
    public async Task<DBInstance> CreateDBInstance(string dbName, string
dbInstanceIdentifier,
        string parameterGroupName, string dbEngine, string dbEngineVersion,
        string instanceClass, int allocatedStorage, string adminName, string
adminPassword)
    {
        var response = await _amazonRDS.CreateDBInstanceAsync(
            new CreateDBInstanceRequest()
            {
                DBName = dbName,
                DBInstanceIdentifier = dbInstanceIdentifier,
                DBParameterGroupName = parameterGroupName,
                Engine = dbEngine,
                EngineVersion = dbEngineVersion,
```

```
                DBInstanceClass = instanceClass,
                AllocatedStorage = allocatedStorage,
                MasterUsername = adminName,
                MasterUserPassword = adminPassword
            });

        return response.DBInstance;
    }
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for .NET API 参考》中的 CreateDBInstance。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        // Optional: Set to the AWS Region (overrides config file).
        // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

    Aws::RDS::RDSClient client(clientConfig);

        Aws::RDS::Model::CreateDBInstanceRequest request;
        request.SetDBName(DB_NAME);
        request.SetDBInstanceIdentifier(DB_INSTANCE_IDENTIFIER);
        request.SetDBParameterGroupName(PARAMETER_GROUP_NAME);
        request.SetEngine(engineVersion.GetEngine());
        request.SetEngineVersion(engineVersion.GetEngineVersion());
        request.SetDBInstanceClass(dbInstanceClass);
        request.SetStorageType(DB_STORAGE_TYPE);
        request.SetAllocatedStorage(DB_ALLOCATED_STORAGE);
        request.SetMasterUsername(administratorName);
        request.SetMasterUserPassword(administratorPassword);

        Aws::RDS::Model::CreateDBInstanceOutcome outcome =
```

```
                client.CreateDBInstance(request);

        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cout << "The DB instance creation has started."
                      << std::endl;
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error with RDS::CreateDBInstance. "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;
            cleanUpResources(PARAMETER_GROUP_NAME, "", client);
            return false;
        }
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for C++ API 参考》中的 CreateDBInstance。

CLI

AWS CLI

创建数据库实例

以下 `create-db-instance` 示例使用所需的选项启动新的数据库实例。

```
aws rds create-db-instance \
    --db-instance-identifier test-mysql-instance \
    --db-instance-class db.t3.micro \
    --engine mysql \
    --master-username admin \
    --master-user-password secret99 \
    --allocated-storage 20
```

输出：

```
{
    "DBInstance": {
        "DBInstanceIdentifier": "test-mysql-instance",
        "DBInstanceClass": "db.t3.micro",
        "Engine": "mysql",
        "DBInstanceStatus": "creating",
        "MasterUsername": "admin",
        "AllocatedStorage": 20,
```

```
        "PreferredBackupWindow": "12:55-13:25",
        "BackupRetentionPeriod": 1,
        "DBSecurityGroups": [],
        "VpcSecurityGroups": [
            {
                "VpcSecurityGroupId": "sg-12345abc",
                "Status": "active"
            }
        ],
        "DBParameterGroups": [
            {
                "DBParameterGroupName": "default.mysql5.7",
                "ParameterApplyStatus": "in-sync"
            }
        ],
        "DBSubnetGroup": {
            "DBSubnetGroupName": "default",
            "DBSubnetGroupDescription": "default",
            "VpcId": "vpc-2ff2ff2f",
            "SubnetGroupStatus": "Complete",
            "Subnets": [
                {
                    "SubnetIdentifier": "subnet-########",
                    "SubnetAvailabilityZone": {
                        "Name": "us-west-2c"
                    },
                    "SubnetStatus": "Active"
                },
                {
                    "SubnetIdentifier": "subnet-########",
                    "SubnetAvailabilityZone": {
                        "Name": "us-west-2d"
                    },
                    "SubnetStatus": "Active"
                },
                {
                    "SubnetIdentifier": "subnet-########",
                    "SubnetAvailabilityZone": {
                        "Name": "us-west-2a"
                    },
                    "SubnetStatus": "Active"
                },
                {
                    "SubnetIdentifier": "subnet-########",
```

```
                    "SubnetAvailabilityZone": {
                        "Name": "us-west-2b"
                    },
                    "SubnetStatus": "Active"
                }
            ]
        },
        "PreferredMaintenanceWindow": "sun:08:07-sun:08:37",
        "PendingModifiedValues": {
            "MasterUserPassword": "****"
        },
        "MultiAZ": false,
        "EngineVersion": "5.7.22",
        "AutoMinorVersionUpgrade": true,
        "ReadReplicaDBInstanceIdentifiers": [],
        "LicenseModel": "general-public-license",
        "OptionGroupMemberships": [
            {
                "OptionGroupName": "default:mysql-5-7",
                "Status": "in-sync"
            }
        ],
        "PubliclyAccessible": true,
        "StorageType": "gp2",
        "DbInstancePort": 0,
        "StorageEncrypted": false,
        "DbiResourceId": "db-5555EXAMPLE44444444EXAMPLE",
        "CACertificateIdentifier": "rds-ca-2019",
        "DomainMemberships": [],
        "CopyTagsToSnapshot": false,
        "MonitoringInterval": 0,
        "DBInstanceArn": "arn:aws:rds:us-west-2:123456789012:db:test-mysql-
instance",
        "IAMDatabaseAuthenticationEnabled": false,
        "PerformanceInsightsEnabled": false,
        "DeletionProtection": false,
        "AssociatedRoles": []
    }
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon RDS 用户指南》中的创建 Amazon RDS 数据库实例。

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS CLI 命令参考》中的 CreateDBInstance。

Go

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
type DbInstances struct {
 RdsClient *rds.Client
}



// CreateInstance creates a DB instance.
func (instances *DbInstances) CreateInstance(instanceName string, dbName string,
 dbEngine string, dbEngineVersion string, parameterGroupName string,
 dbInstanceClass string,
 storageType string, allocatedStorage int32, adminName string, adminPassword
 string) (
 *types.DBInstance, error) {
 output, err := instances.RdsClient.CreateDBInstance(context.TODO(),
 &rds.CreateDBInstanceInput{
  DBInstanceIdentifier: aws.String(instanceName),
  DBName:               aws.String(dbName),
  DBParameterGroupName: aws.String(parameterGroupName),
  Engine:               aws.String(dbEngine),
  EngineVersion:        aws.String(dbEngineVersion),
  DBInstanceClass:      aws.String(dbInstanceClass),
  StorageType:          aws.String(storageType),
  AllocatedStorage:     aws.Int32(allocatedStorage),
  MasterUsername:       aws.String(adminName),
  MasterUserPassword:   aws.String(adminPassword),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't create instance %v: %v\n", instanceName, err)
  return nil, err
 } else {
  return output.DBInstance, nil
```

```
 }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Go API 参考》中的 CreateDBInstance。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import com.google.gson.Gson;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.auth.credentials.EnvironmentVariableCredentialsProvider;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.RdsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.model.DescribeDbInstancesRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.model.CreateDbInstanceRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.model.CreateDbInstanceResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.model.RdsException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.model.DescribeDbInstancesResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.model.DBInstance;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.secretsmanager.SecretsManagerClient;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.secretsmanager.model.GetSecretValueRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.secretsmanager.model.GetSecretValueResponse;

import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
```

```
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 *
 * This example requires an AWS Secrets Manager secret that contains the
 * database credentials. If you do not create a
 * secret, this example will not work. For more details, see:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/secretsmanager/latest/userguide/integrating_how-
services-use-secrets_RS.html
 *
 *
 */

public class CreateDBInstance {
    public static long sleepTime = 20;

    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <dbInstanceIdentifier> <dbName> <secretName>

                Where:
                    dbInstanceIdentifier - The database instance identifier.\s
                    dbName - The database name.\s
                    secretName - The name of the AWS Secrets Manager secret that
 contains the database credentials."
                """;

        if (args.length != 3) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String dbInstanceIdentifier = args[0];
        String dbName = args[1];
        String secretName = args[2];
        Gson gson = new Gson();
        User user = gson.fromJson(String.valueOf(getSecretValues(secretName)),
 User.class);
        Region region = Region.US_WEST_2;
        RdsClient rdsClient = RdsClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();
```

```
        createDatabaseInstance(rdsClient, dbInstanceIdentifier, dbName,
user.getUsername(), user.getPassword());
        waitForInstanceReady(rdsClient, dbInstanceIdentifier);
        rdsClient.close();
    }

    private static SecretsManagerClient getSecretClient() {
        Region region = Region.US_WEST_2;
        return SecretsManagerClient.builder()
                .region(region)

.credentialsProvider(EnvironmentVariableCredentialsProvider.create())
                .build();
    }

    private static String getSecretValues(String secretName) {
        SecretsManagerClient secretClient = getSecretClient();
        GetSecretValueRequest valueRequest = GetSecretValueRequest.builder()
                .secretId(secretName)
                .build();

        GetSecretValueResponse valueResponse =
secretClient.getSecretValue(valueRequest);
        return valueResponse.secretString();
    }

    public static void createDatabaseInstance(RdsClient rdsClient,
            String dbInstanceIdentifier,
            String dbName,
            String userName,
            String userPassword) {

        try {
            CreateDbInstanceRequest instanceRequest =
CreateDbInstanceRequest.builder()
                    .dbInstanceIdentifier(dbInstanceIdentifier)
                    .allocatedStorage(100)
                    .dbName(dbName)
                    .engine("mysql")
                    .dbInstanceClass("db.m4.large")
                    .engineVersion("8.0")
                    .storageType("standard")
                    .masterUsername(userName)
```

```
                    .masterUserPassword(userPassword)
                    .build();

            CreateDbInstanceResponse response =
rdsClient.createDBInstance(instanceRequest);
            System.out.print("The status is " +
response.dbInstance().dbInstanceStatus());

        } catch (RdsException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    // Waits until the database instance is available.
    public static void waitForInstanceReady(RdsClient rdsClient, String
dbInstanceIdentifier) {
        boolean instanceReady = false;
        String instanceReadyStr;
        System.out.println("Waiting for instance to become available.");
        try {
            DescribeDbInstancesRequest instanceRequest =
DescribeDbInstancesRequest.builder()
                    .dbInstanceIdentifier(dbInstanceIdentifier)
                    .build();

            // Loop until the cluster is ready.
            while (!instanceReady) {
                DescribeDbInstancesResponse response =
rdsClient.describeDBInstances(instanceRequest);
                List<DBInstance> instanceList = response.dbInstances();
                for (DBInstance instance : instanceList) {
                    instanceReadyStr = instance.dbInstanceStatus();
                    if (instanceReadyStr.contains("available"))
                        instanceReady = true;
                    else {
                        System.out.print(".");
                        Thread.sleep(sleepTime * 1000);
                    }
                }
            }
            System.out.println("Database instance is available!");

        } catch (RdsException | InterruptedException e) {
```

```
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Java 2.x API 参考》中的 CreateDBInstance。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun createDatabaseInstance(
    dbInstanceIdentifierVal: String?,
    dbNamedbVal: String?,
    masterUsernameVal: String?,
    masterUserPasswordVal: String?
) {
    val instanceRequest = CreateDbInstanceRequest {
        dbInstanceIdentifier = dbInstanceIdentifierVal
        allocatedStorage = 100
        dbName = dbNamedbVal
        engine = "mysql"
        dbInstanceClass = "db.m4.large"
        engineVersion = "8.0"
        storageType = "standard"
        masterUsername = masterUsernameVal
        masterUserPassword = masterUserPasswordVal
    }

    RdsClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { rdsClient ->
        val response = rdsClient.createDbInstance(instanceRequest)
        print("The status is ${response.dbInstance?.dbInstanceStatus}")
    }
}
```

```
// Waits until the database instance is available.
suspend fun waitForInstanceReady(dbInstanceIdentifierVal: String?) {
    val sleepTime: Long = 20
    var instanceReady = false
    var instanceReadyStr = ""
    println("Waiting for instance to become available.")

    val instanceRequest = DescribeDbInstancesRequest {
        dbInstanceIdentifier = dbInstanceIdentifierVal
    }

    RdsClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { rdsClient ->
        while (!instanceReady) {
            val response = rdsClient.describeDbInstances(instanceRequest)
            val instanceList = response.dbInstances
            if (instanceList != null) {
                for (instance in instanceList) {
                    instanceReadyStr = instance.dbInstanceStatus.toString()
                    if (instanceReadyStr.contains("available")) {
                        instanceReady = true
                    } else {
                        println("...$instanceReadyStr")
                        delay(sleepTime * 1000)
                    }
                }
            }
        }
        println("Database instance is available!")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Kotlin API 参考》中的 CreateDBInstance。

PHP

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
require __DIR__ . '/vendor/autoload.php';

use Aws\Exception\AwsException;



$rdsClient = new Aws\Rds\RdsClient([
    'region' => 'us-east-2'
]);

$dbIdentifier = '<<{{db-identifier}}>>';
$dbClass = 'db.t2.micro';
$storage = 5;
$engine = 'MySQL';
$username = 'MyUser';
$password = 'MyPassword';

try {
    $result = $rdsClient->createDBInstance([
        'DBInstanceIdentifier' => $dbIdentifier,
        'DBInstanceClass' => $dbClass,
        'AllocatedStorage' => $storage,
        'Engine' => $engine,
        'MasterUsername' => $username,
        'MasterUserPassword' => $password,
    ]);
    var_dump($result);
} catch (AwsException $e) {
    echo $e->getMessage();
    echo "\n";
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for PHP API 参考》中的 CreateDBInstance。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class InstanceWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon RDS DB instance actions."""

    def __init__(self, rds_client):
        """
        :param rds_client: A Boto3 Amazon RDS client.
        """
        self.rds_client = rds_client

    @classmethod
    def from_client(cls):
        """
        Instantiates this class from a Boto3 client.
        """
        rds_client = boto3.client("rds")
        return cls(rds_client)


    def create_db_instance(
        self,
        db_name,
        instance_id,
        parameter_group_name,
        db_engine,
        db_engine_version,
        instance_class,
        storage_type,
```

```
        allocated_storage,
        admin_name,
        admin_password,
    ):
        """
        Creates a DB instance.

        :param db_name: The name of the database that is created in the DB
instance.
        :param instance_id: The ID to give the newly created DB instance.
        :param parameter_group_name: A parameter group to associate with the DB
instance.
        :param db_engine: The database engine of a database to create in the DB
instance.
        :param db_engine_version: The engine version for the created database.
        :param instance_class: The DB instance class for the newly created DB
instance.
        :param storage_type: The storage type of the DB instance.
        :param allocated_storage: The amount of storage allocated on the DB
instance, in GiBs.
        :param admin_name: The name of the admin user for the created database.
        :param admin_password: The admin password for the created database.
        :return: Data about the newly created DB instance.
        """
        try:
            response = self.rds_client.create_db_instance(
                DBName=db_name,
                DBInstanceIdentifier=instance_id,
                DBParameterGroupName=parameter_group_name,
                Engine=db_engine,
                EngineVersion=db_engine_version,
                DBInstanceClass=instance_class,
                StorageType=storage_type,
                AllocatedStorage=allocated_storage,
                MasterUsername=admin_name,
                MasterUserPassword=admin_password,
            )
            db_inst = response["DBInstance"]
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't create DB instance %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                instance_id,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
```

```
            )
            raise
        else:
            return db_inst
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) API 参考》中的 CreateDBInstance。

使用 AWS SDK 创建 Amazon RDS 数据库参数组

以下代码示例演示如何创建 Amazon RDS 数据库参数组。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 开始使用数据库实例

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   /// <summary>
   /// Create a new DB parameter group. Use the action
DescribeDBParameterGroupsAsync
   /// to determine when the DB parameter group is ready to use.
   /// </summary>
   /// <param name="name">Name of the DB parameter group.</param>
   /// <param name="family">Family of the DB parameter group.</param>
   /// <param name="description">Description of the DB parameter group.</param>
   /// <returns>The new DB parameter group.</returns>
   public async Task<DBParameterGroup> CreateDBParameterGroup(
```

```
        string name, string family, string description)
    {
        var response = await _amazonRDS.CreateDBParameterGroupAsync(
            new CreateDBParameterGroupRequest()
            {
                DBParameterGroupName = name,
                DBParameterGroupFamily = family,
                Description = description
            });
        return response.DBParameterGroup;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考ParameterGroup中的 CreateDB。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        // Optional: Set to the AWS Region (overrides config file).
        // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

    Aws::RDS::RDSClient client(clientConfig);

        Aws::RDS::Model::CreateDBParameterGroupRequest request;
        request.SetDBParameterGroupName(PARAMETER_GROUP_NAME);
        request.SetDBParameterGroupFamily(dbParameterGroupFamily);
        request.SetDescription("Example parameter group.");

        Aws::RDS::Model::CreateDBParameterGroupOutcome outcome =
                client.CreateDBParameterGroup(request);
```

```
        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cout << "The DB parameter group was successfully created."
                      << std::endl;
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error with RDS::CreateDBParameterGroup. "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;
            return false;
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考ParameterGroup中的 CreateDB。

CLI

AWS CLI

创建数据库参数组

以下 `create-db-parameter-group` 示例创建一个数据库参数组。

```
aws rds create-db-parameter-group \
    --db-parameter-group-name mydbparametergroup \
    --db-parameter-group-family MySQL5.6 \
    --description "My new parameter group"
```

输出：

```
{
    "DBParameterGroup": {
        "DBParameterGroupName": "mydbparametergroup",
        "DBParameterGroupFamily": "mysql5.6",
        "Description": "My new parameter group",
        "DBParameterGroupArn": "arn:aws:rds:us-
east-1:123456789012:pg:mydbparametergroup"
    }
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon RDS 用户指南》中的创建数据库参数组。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅《AWS CLI命令参考ParameterGroup》中的 CreateDB。

Go

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
type DbInstances struct {
 RdsClient *rds.Client
}



// CreateParameterGroup creates a DB parameter group that is based on the
 specified
// parameter group family.
func (instances *DbInstances) CreateParameterGroup(
 parameterGroupName string, parameterGroupFamily string, description string) (
 *types.DBParameterGroup, error) {

 output, err := instances.RdsClient.CreateDBParameterGroup(context.TODO(),
  &rds.CreateDBParameterGroupInput{
   DBParameterGroupName:   aws.String(parameterGroupName),
   DBParameterGroupFamily: aws.String(parameterGroupFamily),
   Description:            aws.String(description),
  })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't create parameter group %v: %v\n", parameterGroupName, err)
  return nil, err
 } else {
  return output.DBParameterGroup, err
 }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAPI 参考ParameterGroup中的 CreateDB。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   public static void createDBParameterGroup(RdsClient rdsClient, String
dbGroupName, String dbParameterGroupFamily) {
       try {
           CreateDbParameterGroupRequest groupRequest =
CreateDbParameterGroupRequest.builder()
                   .dbParameterGroupName(dbGroupName)
                   .dbParameterGroupFamily(dbParameterGroupFamily)
                   .description("Created by using the AWS SDK for Java")
                   .build();

           CreateDbParameterGroupResponse response =
rdsClient.createDBParameterGroup(groupRequest);
           System.out.println("The group name is " +
response.dbParameterGroup().dbParameterGroupName());

       } catch (RdsException e) {
           System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
   }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考ParameterGroup中的 CreateDB。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class InstanceWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon RDS DB instance actions."""

    def __init__(self, rds_client):
        """
        :param rds_client: A Boto3 Amazon RDS client.
        """
        self.rds_client = rds_client

    @classmethod
    def from_client(cls):
        """
        Instantiates this class from a Boto3 client.
        """
        rds_client = boto3.client("rds")
        return cls(rds_client)


    def create_parameter_group(
        self, parameter_group_name, parameter_group_family, description
    ):
        """
        Creates a DB parameter group that is based on the specified parameter
 group
        family.

        :param parameter_group_name: The name of the newly created parameter
 group.
        :param parameter_group_family: The family that is used as the basis of
 the new
                                       parameter group.
        :param description: A description given to the parameter group.
```

```
        :return: Data about the newly created parameter group.
        """
        try:
            response = self.rds_client.create_db_parameter_group(
                DBParameterGroupName=parameter_group_name,
                DBParameterGroupFamily=parameter_group_family,
                Description=description,
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't create parameter group %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                parameter_group_name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return response
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 Python SD AWS K ParameterGroup 中的 CreateDB (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 创建 Amazon RDS 数据库实例的快照

以下代码示例演示如何创建 Amazon RDS 数据库实例的快照。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 开始使用数据库实例

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Create a snapshot of a DB instance.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="dbInstanceIdentifier">DB instance identifier.</param>
    /// <param name="snapshotIdentifier">Identifier for the snapshot.</param>
    /// <returns>DB snapshot object.</returns>
    public async Task<DBSnapshot> CreateDBSnapshot(string dbInstanceIdentifier,
string snapshotIdentifier)
    {
        var response = await _amazonRDS.CreateDBSnapshotAsync(
            new CreateDBSnapshotRequest()
            {
                DBSnapshotIdentifier = snapshotIdentifier,
                DBInstanceIdentifier = dbInstanceIdentifier
            });

        return response.DBSnapshot;
    }
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for .NET API 参考》中的 CreateDBSnapshot。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        // Optional: Set to the AWS Region (overrides config file).
        // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

    Aws::RDS::RDSClient client(clientConfig);

            Aws::RDS::Model::CreateDBSnapshotRequest request;
            request.SetDBInstanceIdentifier(DB_INSTANCE_IDENTIFIER);
            request.SetDBSnapshotIdentifier(snapshotID);

            Aws::RDS::Model::CreateDBSnapshotOutcome outcome =
                    client.CreateDBSnapshot(request);

            if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
                std::cout << "Snapshot creation has started."
                          << std::endl;
            }
            else {
                std::cerr << "Error with RDS::CreateDBSnapshot. "
                          << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                          << std::endl;
                cleanUpResources(PARAMETER_GROUP_NAME, DB_INSTANCE_IDENTIFIER,
client);
                return false;
            }
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for C++ API 参考》中的 CreateDBSnapshot。

CLI

AWS CLI

创建数据库快照

以下 `create-db-snapshot` 示例创建数据库快照。

```
aws rds create-db-snapshot \
    --db-instance-identifier database-mysql \
    --db-snapshot-identifier mydbsnapshot
```

输出：

```
{
    "DBSnapshot": {
        "DBSnapshotIdentifier": "mydbsnapshot",
        "DBInstanceIdentifier": "database-mysql",
        "Engine": "mysql",
        "AllocatedStorage": 100,
        "Status": "creating",
        "Port": 3306,
        "AvailabilityZone": "us-east-1b",
        "VpcId": "vpc-6594f31c",
        "InstanceCreateTime": "2019-04-30T15:45:53.663Z",
        "MasterUsername": "admin",
        "EngineVersion": "5.6.40",
        "LicenseModel": "general-public-license",
        "SnapshotType": "manual",
        "Iops": 1000,
        "OptionGroupName": "default:mysql-5-6",
        "PercentProgress": 0,
        "StorageType": "io1",
        "Encrypted": true,
        "KmsKeyId": "arn:aws:kms:us-east-1:123456789012:key/
AKIAIOSFODNN7EXAMPLE",
        "DBSnapshotArn": "arn:aws:rds:us-
east-1:123456789012:snapshot:mydbsnapshot",
        "IAMDatabaseAuthenticationEnabled": false,
        "ProcessorFeatures": [],
        "DbiResourceId": "db-AKIAIOSFODNN7EXAMPLE"
    }
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon RDS 用户指南》中的创建数据库快照。

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS CLI 命令参考》中的 CreateDBSnapshot。

Go

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
type DbInstances struct {
 RdsClient *rds.Client
}



// CreateSnapshot creates a snapshot of a DB instance.
func (instances *DbInstances) CreateSnapshot(instanceName string, snapshotName
 string) (
 *types.DBSnapshot, error) {
 output, err := instances.RdsClient.CreateDBSnapshot(context.TODO(),
 &rds.CreateDBSnapshotInput{
  DBInstanceIdentifier: aws.String(instanceName),
  DBSnapshotIdentifier: aws.String(snapshotName),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't create snapshot %v: %v\n", snapshotName, err)
  return nil, err
 } else {
  return output.DBSnapshot, nil
 }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Go API 参考》中的 CreateDBSnapshot。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   // Create an Amazon RDS snapshot.
   public static void createSnapshot(RdsClient rdsClient, String
dbInstanceIdentifier, String dbSnapshotIdentifier) {
       try {
           CreateDbSnapshotRequest snapshotRequest =
CreateDbSnapshotRequest.builder()
                   .dbInstanceIdentifier(dbInstanceIdentifier)
                   .dbSnapshotIdentifier(dbSnapshotIdentifier)
                   .build();

           CreateDbSnapshotResponse response =
rdsClient.createDBSnapshot(snapshotRequest);
           System.out.println("The Snapshot id is " +
response.dbSnapshot().dbiResourceId());

       } catch (RdsException e) {
           System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
   }
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Java 2.x API 参考》中的 CreateDBSnapshot。

PHP

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
require __DIR__ . '/vendor/autoload.php';

use Aws\Exception\AwsException;



$rdsClient = new Aws\Rds\RdsClient([
    'region' => 'us-east-2'
]);

$dbIdentifier = '<<{{db-identifier}}>>';
$snapshotName = '<<{{backup_2018_12_25}}>>';

try {
    $result = $rdsClient->createDBSnapshot([
        'DBInstanceIdentifier' => $dbIdentifier,
        'DBSnapshotIdentifier' => $snapshotName,
    ]);
    var_dump($result);
} catch (AwsException $e) {
    echo $e->getMessage();
    echo "\n";
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for PHP API 参考》中的 CreateDBSnapshot。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class InstanceWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon RDS DB instance actions."""

    def __init__(self, rds_client):
        """
        :param rds_client: A Boto3 Amazon RDS client.
        """
        self.rds_client = rds_client

    @classmethod
    def from_client(cls):
        """
        Instantiates this class from a Boto3 client.
        """
        rds_client = boto3.client("rds")
        return cls(rds_client)


    def create_snapshot(self, snapshot_id, instance_id):
        """
        Creates a snapshot of a DB instance.

        :param snapshot_id: The ID to give the created snapshot.
        :param instance_id: The ID of the DB instance to snapshot.
        :return: Data about the newly created snapshot.
        """
        try:
            response = self.rds_client.create_db_snapshot(
                DBSnapshotIdentifier=snapshot_id,
 DBInstanceIdentifier=instance_id
            )
            snapshot = response["DBSnapshot"]
```

```
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't create snapshot of %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                instance_id,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return snapshot
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《适用于 Python 的 AWS SDK（Boto3）API 参考》中的 CreateDBSnapshot。

Ruby

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
require "aws-sdk-rds"  # v2: require 'aws-sdk'

# Create a snapshot for an Amazon Relational Database Service (Amazon RDS)
# DB instance.
#
# @param rds_resource [Aws::RDS::Resource] The resource containing SDK logic.
# @param db_instance_name [String] The name of the Amazon RDS DB instance.
# @return [Aws::RDS::DBSnapshot, nil] The snapshot created, or nil if error.
def create_snapshot(rds_resource, db_instance_name)
  id = "snapshot-#{rand(10**6)}"
  db_instance = rds_resource.db_instance(db_instance_name)
  db_instance.create_snapshot({
                                db_snapshot_identifier: id
                              })
rescue Aws::Errors::ServiceError => e
```

```
  puts "Couldn't create DB instance snapshot #{id}:\n #{e.message}"
end
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Ruby API 参考》中的 CreateDBSnapshot。

使用 AWS SDK 创建身份验证令牌，用于对 Amazon RDS 数据库进行 IAM 身份验证

以下代码示例显示了如何创建身份验证令牌以进行 IAM 身份验证。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用RdsUtilities类生成身份验证令牌。

```
public class GenerateRDSAuthToken {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <dbInstanceIdentifier> <masterUsername>

                Where:
                    dbInstanceIdentifier - The database instance identifier.\s
                    masterUsername - The master user name.\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 2) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String dbInstanceIdentifier = args[0];
        String masterUsername = args[1];
        Region region = Region.US_WEST_2;
```

```
        RdsClient rdsClient = RdsClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        String token = getAuthToken(rdsClient, dbInstanceIdentifier,
 masterUsername);
        System.out.println("The token response is " + token);
    }

    public static String getAuthToken(RdsClient rdsClient, String
 dbInstanceIdentifier, String masterUsername) {

        RdsUtilities utilities = rdsClient.utilities();
        try {
            GenerateAuthenticationTokenRequest tokenRequest =
 GenerateAuthenticationTokenRequest.builder()
                    .credentialsProvider(ProfileCredentialsProvider.create())
                    .username(masterUsername)
                    .port(3306)
                    .hostname(dbInstanceIdentifier)
                    .build();

            return utilities.generateAuthenticationToken(tokenRequest);

        } catch (RdsException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAP I 参考AuthToken中的 GeneraterDS。

使用 AWS SDK 删除 Amazon RDS 数据库实例

以下代码示例演示如何删除 Amazon RDS 数据库实例。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 开始使用数据库实例

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
/// <summary>
/// Delete a particular DB instance.
/// </summary>
/// <param name="dbInstanceIdentifier">DB instance identifier.</param>
/// <returns>DB instance object.</returns>
public async Task<DBInstance> DeleteDBInstance(string dbInstanceIdentifier)
{
    var response = await _amazonRDS.DeleteDBInstanceAsync(
        new DeleteDBInstanceRequest()
        {
            DBInstanceIdentifier = dbInstanceIdentifier,
            SkipFinalSnapshot = true,
            DeleteAutomatedBackups = true
        });

    return response.DBInstance;
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for .NET API 参考》中的 DeleteDBInstance。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
    // Optional: Set to the AWS Region (overrides config file).
    // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

Aws::RDS::RDSClient client(clientConfig);

        Aws::RDS::Model::DeleteDBInstanceRequest request;
        request.SetDBInstanceIdentifier(dbInstanceIdentifier);
        request.SetSkipFinalSnapshot(true);
        request.SetDeleteAutomatedBackups(true);

        Aws::RDS::Model::DeleteDBInstanceOutcome outcome =
                client.DeleteDBInstance(request);

        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cout << "DB instance deletion has started."
                      << std::endl;
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error with RDS::DeleteDBInstance. "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;
            result = false;
        }
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for C++ API 参考》中的 DeleteDBInstance。

CLI

AWS CLI

删除数据库实例

以下 `delete-db-instance` 示例在创建名为 `test-instance-final-snap` 的最终数据库快照后删除指定的数据库实例。

```
aws rds delete-db-instance \
    --db-instance-identifier test-instance \
    --final-db-snapshot-identifier test-instance-final-snap
```

输出：

```
{
    "DBInstance": {
        "DBInstanceIdentifier": "test-instance",
        "DBInstanceStatus": "deleting",
        ...some output truncated...
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS CLI 命令参考》中的 DeleteDBInstance。

Go

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
type DbInstances struct {
 RdsClient *rds.Client
}
```

```
// DeleteInstance deletes a DB instance.
func (instances *DbInstances) DeleteInstance(instanceName string) error {
 _, err := instances.RdsClient.DeleteDBInstance(context.TODO(),
 &rds.DeleteDBInstanceInput{
  DBInstanceIdentifier:   aws.String(instanceName),
  SkipFinalSnapshot:      true,
  DeleteAutomatedBackups: aws.Bool(true),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't delete instance %v: %v\n", instanceName, err)
  return err
 } else {
  return nil
 }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Go API 参考》中的 DeleteDBInstance。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.RdsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.model.DeleteDbInstanceRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.model.DeleteDbInstanceResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.model.RdsException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
```

```
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class DeleteDBInstance {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <dbInstanceIdentifier>\s

                Where:
                    dbInstanceIdentifier - The database instance identifier\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String dbInstanceIdentifier = args[0];
        Region region = Region.US_WEST_2;
        RdsClient rdsClient = RdsClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        deleteDatabaseInstance(rdsClient, dbInstanceIdentifier);
        rdsClient.close();
    }

    public static void deleteDatabaseInstance(RdsClient rdsClient, String
 dbInstanceIdentifier) {
        try {
            DeleteDbInstanceRequest deleteDbInstanceRequest =
 DeleteDbInstanceRequest.builder()
                    .dbInstanceIdentifier(dbInstanceIdentifier)
                    .deleteAutomatedBackups(true)
                    .skipFinalSnapshot(true)
                    .build();

            DeleteDbInstanceResponse response =
 rdsClient.deleteDBInstance(deleteDbInstanceRequest);
            System.out.print("The status of the database is " +
 response.dbInstance().dbInstanceStatus());
```

```
        } catch (RdsException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Java 2.x API 参考》中的 DeleteDBInstance。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun deleteDatabaseInstance(dbInstanceIdentifierVal: String?) {

    val deleteDbInstanceRequest = DeleteDbInstanceRequest {
        dbInstanceIdentifier = dbInstanceIdentifierVal
        deleteAutomatedBackups = true
        skipFinalSnapshot = true
    }

    RdsClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { rdsClient ->
        val response = rdsClient.deleteDbInstance(deleteDbInstanceRequest)
        print("The status of the database is
 ${response.dbInstance?.dbInstanceStatus}")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Kotlin API 参考》中的 DeleteDBInstance。

PHP

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
require __DIR__ . '/vendor/autoload.php';

use Aws\Exception\AwsException;


//Create an RDSClient
$rdsClient = new Aws\Rds\RdsClient([
    'region' => 'us-east-1'
]);

$dbIdentifier = '<<{{db-identifier}}>>';

try {
    $result = $rdsClient->deleteDBInstance([
        'DBInstanceIdentifier' => $dbIdentifier,
    ]);
    var_dump($result);
} catch (AwsException $e) {
    echo $e->getMessage();
    echo "\n";
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for PHP API 参考》中的 DeleteDBInstance。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class InstanceWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon RDS DB instance actions."""

    def __init__(self, rds_client):
        """
        :param rds_client: A Boto3 Amazon RDS client.
        """
        self.rds_client = rds_client

    @classmethod
    def from_client(cls):
        """
        Instantiates this class from a Boto3 client.
        """
        rds_client = boto3.client("rds")
        return cls(rds_client)


    def delete_db_instance(self, instance_id):
        """
        Deletes a DB instance.

        :param instance_id: The ID of the DB instance to delete.
        :return: Data about the deleted DB instance.
        """
        try:
            response = self.rds_client.delete_db_instance(
                DBInstanceIdentifier=instance_id,
                SkipFinalSnapshot=True,
                DeleteAutomatedBackups=True,
            )
            db_inst = response["DBInstance"]
```

```
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't delete DB instance %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                instance_id,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return db_inst
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) API 参考》中的 DeleteDBInstance。

使用 AWS SDK 删除 Amazon RDS 数据库参数组

以下代码示例演示如何删除 Amazon RDS 数据库参数组。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 开始使用数据库实例

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Delete a DB parameter group. The group cannot be a default DB parameter
group
    /// or be associated with any DB instances.
```

```
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="name">Name of the DB parameter group.</param>
    /// <returns>True if successful.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> DeleteDBParameterGroup(string name)
    {
        var response = await _amazonRDS.DeleteDBParameterGroupAsync(
            new DeleteDBParameterGroupRequest()
            {
                DBParameterGroupName = name,
            });
        return response.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAP I 参考ParameterGroup中的 deletedB。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
    // Optional: Set to the AWS Region (overrides config file).
    // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

Aws::RDS::RDSClient client(clientConfig);

    Aws::RDS::Model::DeleteDBParameterGroupRequest request;
    request.SetDBParameterGroupName(parameterGroupName);

    Aws::RDS::Model::DeleteDBParameterGroupOutcome outcome =
            client.DeleteDBParameterGroup(request);

    if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cout << "The DB parameter group was successfully deleted."
                  << std::endl;
```

```
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error with RDS::DeleteDBParameterGroup. "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;
            result = false;
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++AP I 参考ParameterGroup中的 deletedB。

CLI

AWS CLI

删除数据库参数组

以下 commmand 示例删除一个数据库参数组。

```
aws rds delete-db-parameter-group \
    --db-parameter-group-name mydbparametergroup
```

此命令不生成任何输出。

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon RDS 用户指南》中的使用数据库参数组。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅《AWS CLI命令参考》ParameterGroup中的 deletedB。

Go

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
type DbInstances struct {
 RdsClient *rds.Client
```

```
}



// DeleteParameterGroup deletes the named DB parameter group.
func (instances *DbInstances) DeleteParameterGroup(parameterGroupName string)
 error {
 _, err := instances.RdsClient.DeleteDBParameterGroup(context.TODO(),
  &rds.DeleteDBParameterGroupInput{
   DBParameterGroupName: aws.String(parameterGroupName),
  })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't delete parameter group %v: %v\n", parameterGroupName, err)
  return err
 } else {
  return nil
 }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAP I 参考ParameterGroup中的 deletedB。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   // Delete the parameter group after database has been deleted.
   // An exception is thrown if you attempt to delete the para group while
 database
   // exists.
   public static void deleteParaGroup(RdsClient rdsClient, String dbGroupName,
 String dbARN)
           throws InterruptedException {
       try {
           boolean isDataDel = false;
```

```
            boolean didFind;
            String instanceARN;

            // Make sure that the database has been deleted.
            while (!isDataDel) {
                DescribeDbInstancesResponse response =
rdsClient.describeDBInstances();
                List<DBInstance> instanceList = response.dbInstances();
                int listSize = instanceList.size();
                didFind = false;
                int index = 1;
                for (DBInstance instance : instanceList) {
                    instanceARN = instance.dbInstanceArn();
                    if (instanceARN.compareTo(dbARN) == 0) {
                        System.out.println(dbARN + " still exists");
                        didFind = true;
                    }
                    if ((index == listSize) && (!didFind)) {
                        // Went through the entire list and did not find the
database ARN.
                        isDataDel = true;
                    }
                    Thread.sleep(sleepTime * 1000);
                    index++;
                }
            }

            // Delete the para group.
            DeleteDbParameterGroupRequest parameterGroupRequest =
DeleteDbParameterGroupRequest.builder()
                    .dbParameterGroupName(dbGroupName)
                    .build();

            rdsClient.deleteDBParameterGroup(parameterGroupRequest);
            System.out.println(dbGroupName + " was deleted.");

        } catch (RdsException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAP I 参考ParameterGroup中的 deletedB。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class InstanceWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon RDS DB instance actions."""

    def __init__(self, rds_client):
        """
        :param rds_client: A Boto3 Amazon RDS client.
        """
        self.rds_client = rds_client

    @classmethod
    def from_client(cls):
        """
        Instantiates this class from a Boto3 client.
        """
        rds_client = boto3.client("rds")
        return cls(rds_client)


    def delete_parameter_group(self, parameter_group_name):
        """
        Deletes a DB parameter group.

        :param parameter_group_name: The name of the parameter group to delete.
        :return: Data about the parameter group.
        """
        try:
            self.rds_client.delete_db_parameter_group(
                DBParameterGroupName=parameter_group_name
```

```
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't delete parameter group %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                parameter_group_name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考ParameterGroup 中的 d eletedB (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 描述 Amazon RDS 数据库实例

以下代码示例演示如何描述 Amazon RDS 数据库实例。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 开始使用数据库实例

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Returns a list of DB instances.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="dbInstanceIdentifier">Optional name of a specific DB
instance.</param>
```

```
    /// <returns>List of DB instances.</returns>
    public async Task<List<DBInstance>> DescribeDBInstances(string
 dbInstanceIdentifier = null)
    {
        var results = new List<DBInstance>();
        var instancesPaginator = _amazonRDS.Paginators.DescribeDBInstances(
            new DescribeDBInstancesRequest
            {
                DBInstanceIdentifier = dbInstanceIdentifier
            });
        // Get the entire list using the paginator.
        await foreach (var instances in instancesPaginator.DBInstances)
        {
            results.Add(instances);
        }
        return results;
    }
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for .NET API 参考》中的 DescribeDBInstances。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        // Optional: Set to the AWS Region (overrides config file).
        // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

    Aws::RDS::RDSClient client(clientConfig);


//! Routine which gets a DB instance description.
/*!
 \sa describeDBInstance()
```

```
 \param dbInstanceIdentifier: A DB instance identifier.
 \param instanceResult: The 'DBInstance' object containing the description.
 \param client: 'RDSClient' instance.
 \return bool: Successful completion.
 */
bool AwsDoc::RDS::describeDBInstance(const Aws::String &dbInstanceIdentifier,
                                     Aws::RDS::Model::DBInstance &instanceResult,
                                     const Aws::RDS::RDSClient &client) {
    Aws::RDS::Model::DescribeDBInstancesRequest request;
    request.SetDBInstanceIdentifier(dbInstanceIdentifier);

    Aws::RDS::Model::DescribeDBInstancesOutcome outcome =
            client.DescribeDBInstances(request);

    bool result = true;
    if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        instanceResult = outcome.GetResult().GetDBInstances()[0];
    }
    else if (outcome.GetError().GetErrorType() !=
             Aws::RDS::RDSErrors::D_B_INSTANCE_NOT_FOUND_FAULT) {
        result = false;
        std::cerr << "Error with RDS::DescribeDBInstances. "
                  << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                  << std::endl;
    }
        // This example does not log an error if the DB instance does not exist.
        // Instead, instanceResult is set to empty.
    else {
        instanceResult = Aws::RDS::Model::DBInstance();
    }

    return result;
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for C++ API 参考》中的 DescribeDBInstances。

CLI

AWS CLI

描述数据库实例

以下 `describe-db-instances` 示例将检索有关指定数据库实例的详细信息。

```
aws rds describe-db-instances \
    --db-instance-identifier mydbinstancecf
```

输出：

```
{
    "DBInstances": [
        {
            "DBInstanceIdentifier": "mydbinstancecf",
            "DBInstanceClass": "db.t3.small",
            "Engine": "mysql",
            "DBInstanceStatus": "available",
            "MasterUsername": "masterawsuser",
            "Endpoint": {
                "Address": "mydbinstancecf.abcexample.us-
east-1.rds.amazonaws.com",
                "Port": 3306,
                "HostedZoneId": "Z2R2ITUGPM61AM"
            },
            ...some output truncated...
        }
    ]
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS CLI 命令参考》中的 DescribeDBInstances。

Go

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
type DbInstances struct {
 RdsClient *rds.Client
```

```
}



// GetInstance gets data about a DB instance.
func (instances *DbInstances) GetInstance(instanceName string) (
 *types.DBInstance, error) {
 output, err := instances.RdsClient.DescribeDBInstances(context.TODO(),
  &rds.DescribeDBInstancesInput{
   DBInstanceIdentifier: aws.String(instanceName),
  })
 if err != nil {
  var notFoundError *types.DBInstanceNotFoundFault
  if errors.As(err, &notFoundError) {
   log.Printf("DB instance %v does not exist.\n", instanceName)
   err = nil
  } else {
   log.Printf("Couldn't get instance %v: %v\n", instanceName, err)
  }
  return nil, err
 } else {
  return &output.DBInstances[0], nil
 }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Go API 参考》中的 DescribeDBInstances。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.RdsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.model.DescribeDbInstancesResponse;
```

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.model.DBInstance;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.model.RdsException;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class DescribeDBInstances {

    public static void main(String[] args) {
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        RdsClient rdsClient = RdsClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        describeInstances(rdsClient);
        rdsClient.close();
    }

    public static void describeInstances(RdsClient rdsClient) {
        try {
            DescribeDbInstancesResponse response =
 rdsClient.describeDBInstances();
            List<DBInstance> instanceList = response.dbInstances();
            for (DBInstance instance : instanceList) {
                System.out.println("Instance ARN is: " +
 instance.dbInstanceArn());
                System.out.println("The Engine is " + instance.engine());
                System.out.println("Connection endpoint is" +
 instance.endpoint().address());
            }

        } catch (RdsException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Java 2.x API 参考》中的 DescribeDBInstances。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun describeInstances() {

    RdsClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { rdsClient ->
        val response = rdsClient.describeDbInstances(DescribeDbInstancesRequest
 {})
        response.dbInstances?.forEach { instance ->
            println("Instance Identifier is ${instance.dbInstanceIdentifier}")
            println("The Engine is ${instance.engine}")
            println("Connection endpoint is ${instance.endpoint?.address}")
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Kotlin API 参考》中的 DescribeDBInstances。

PHP

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
require __DIR__ . '/vendor/autoload.php';

use Aws\Exception\AwsException;


//Create an RDSClient
$rdsClient = new Aws\Rds\RdsClient([
    'region' => 'us-east-2'
]);

try {
    $result = $rdsClient->describeDBInstances();
    foreach ($result['DBInstances'] as $instance) {
        print('<p>DB Identifier: ' . $instance['DBInstanceIdentifier']);
        print('<br />Endpoint: ' . $instance['Endpoint']["Address"]
            . ':' . $instance['Endpoint']["Port"]);
        print('<br />Current Status: ' . $instance["DBInstanceStatus"]);
        print('</p>');
    }
    print(" Raw Result ");
    var_dump($result);
} catch (AwsException $e) {
    echo $e->getMessage();
    echo "\n";
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for PHP API 参考》中的 DescribeDBInstances。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class InstanceWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon RDS DB instance actions."""

    def __init__(self, rds_client):
        """
        :param rds_client: A Boto3 Amazon RDS client.
        """
        self.rds_client = rds_client

    @classmethod
    def from_client(cls):
        """
        Instantiates this class from a Boto3 client.
        """
        rds_client = boto3.client("rds")
        return cls(rds_client)


    def get_db_instance(self, instance_id):
        """
        Gets data about a DB instance.

        :param instance_id: The ID of the DB instance to retrieve.
        :return: The retrieved DB instance.
        """
        try:
            response = self.rds_client.describe_db_instances(
                DBInstanceIdentifier=instance_id
            )
            db_inst = response["DBInstances"][0]
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "DBInstanceNotFound":
                logger.info("Instance %s does not exist.", instance_id)
            else:
                logger.error(
                    "Couldn't get DB instance %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                    instance_id,
                    err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                    err.response["Error"]["Message"],
                )
                raise
        else:
            return db_inst
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《适用于 Python 的 AWS SDK（Boto3）API 参考》中的 DescribeDBInstances。

Ruby

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
require "aws-sdk-rds"  # v2: require 'aws-sdk'

# List all Amazon Relational Database Service (Amazon RDS) DB instances.
#
# @param rds_resource [Aws::RDS::Resource] An SDK for Ruby Amazon RDS resource.
# @return [Array, nil] List of all DB instances, or nil if error.
def list_instances(rds_resource)
  db_instances = []
  rds_resource.db_instances.each do |i|
    db_instances.append({
                          "name": i.id,
                          "status": i.db_instance_status
                        })
  end
  db_instances
rescue Aws::Errors::ServiceError => e
  puts "Couldn't list instances:\n#{e.message}"
end
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Ruby API 参考》中的 DescribeDBInstances。

使用 AWS SDK 描述 Amazon RDS 数据库参数组

以下代码示例演示如何描述 Amazon RDS 数据库参数组。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 开始使用数据库实例

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Get descriptions of DB parameter groups.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="name">Optional name of the DB parameter group to describe.</
param>
    /// <returns>The list of DB parameter group descriptions.</returns>
    public async Task<List<DBParameterGroup>> DescribeDBParameterGroups(string
 name = null)
    {
        var response = await _amazonRDS.DescribeDBParameterGroupsAsync(
            new DescribeDBParameterGroupsRequest()
            {
                DBParameterGroupName = name
            });
        return response.DBParameterGroups;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAP I 参考ParameterGroups中的 d escribedB。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        // Optional: Set to the AWS Region (overrides config file).
        // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

    Aws::RDS::RDSClient client(clientConfig);

        Aws::RDS::Model::DescribeDBParameterGroupsRequest request;
        request.SetDBParameterGroupName(PARAMETER_GROUP_NAME);

        Aws::RDS::Model::DescribeDBParameterGroupsOutcome outcome =
                client.DescribeDBParameterGroups(request);

        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cout << "DB parameter group named '" <<
                      PARAMETER_GROUP_NAME << "' already exists." << std::endl;
            dbParameterGroupFamily = outcome.GetResult().GetDBParameterGroups()
[0].GetDBParameterGroupFamily();
        }

        else {
            std::cerr << "Error with RDS::DescribeDBParameterGroups. "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;
            return false;
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++AP I 参考ParameterGroups中的 d escribedB。

CLI

AWS CLI

描述数据库参数组

以下 `describe-db-parameter-groups` 示例将检索有关数据库参数组的详细信息。

```
aws rds describe-db-parameter-groups
```

输出：

```
{
    "DBParameterGroups": [
        {
            "DBParameterGroupName": "default.aurora-mysql5.7",
            "DBParameterGroupFamily": "aurora-mysql5.7",
            "Description": "Default parameter group for aurora-mysql5.7",
            "DBParameterGroupArn": "arn:aws:rds:us-
east-1:123456789012:pg:default.aurora-mysql5.7"
        },
        {
            "DBParameterGroupName": "default.aurora-postgresql9.6",
            "DBParameterGroupFamily": "aurora-postgresql9.6",
            "Description": "Default parameter group for aurora-postgresql9.6",
            "DBParameterGroupArn": "arn:aws:rds:us-
east-1:123456789012:pg:default.aurora-postgresql9.6"
        },
        {
            "DBParameterGroupName": "default.aurora5.6",
            "DBParameterGroupFamily": "aurora5.6",
            "Description": "Default parameter group for aurora5.6",
            "DBParameterGroupArn": "arn:aws:rds:us-
east-1:123456789012:pg:default.aurora5.6"
        },
        {
            "DBParameterGroupName": "default.mariadb10.1",
            "DBParameterGroupFamily": "mariadb10.1",
            "Description": "Default parameter group for mariadb10.1",
            "DBParameterGroupArn": "arn:aws:rds:us-
east-1:123456789012:pg:default.mariadb10.1"
        },
        ...some output truncated...
```

```
    ]
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon RDS 用户指南》中的使用数据库参数组。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅《AWS CLI命令参考》ParameterGroups中的 d escribedB。

Go

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
type DbInstances struct {
 RdsClient *rds.Client
}



// GetParameterGroup gets a DB parameter group by name.
func (instances *DbInstances) GetParameterGroup(parameterGroupName string) (
 *types.DBParameterGroup, error) {
 output, err := instances.RdsClient.DescribeDBParameterGroups(
  context.TODO(), &rds.DescribeDBParameterGroupsInput{
   DBParameterGroupName: aws.String(parameterGroupName),
  })
 if err != nil {
  var notFoundError *types.DBParameterGroupNotFoundFault
  if errors.As(err, &notFoundError) {
   log.Printf("Parameter group %v does not exist.\n", parameterGroupName)
   err = nil
  } else {
   log.Printf("Error getting parameter group %v: %v\n", parameterGroupName, err)
  }
  return nil, err
 } else {
  return &output.DBParameterGroups[0], err
```

```
 }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAP I 参考ParameterGroups中的 d escribedB。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   public static void describeDbParameterGroups(RdsClient rdsClient, String
dbGroupName) {
       try {
           DescribeDbParameterGroupsRequest groupsRequest =
DescribeDbParameterGroupsRequest.builder()
                   .dbParameterGroupName(dbGroupName)
                   .maxRecords(20)
                   .build();

           DescribeDbParameterGroupsResponse response =
rdsClient.describeDBParameterGroups(groupsRequest);
           List<DBParameterGroup> groups = response.dbParameterGroups();
           for (DBParameterGroup group : groups) {
               System.out.println("The group name is " +
group.dbParameterGroupName());
               System.out.println("The group description is " +
group.description());
           }

       } catch (RdsException e) {
           System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
```

```
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAP I 参考ParameterGroups中的 d escribedB。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class InstanceWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon RDS DB instance actions."""

    def __init__(self, rds_client):
        """
        :param rds_client: A Boto3 Amazon RDS client.
        """
        self.rds_client = rds_client

    @classmethod
    def from_client(cls):
        """
        Instantiates this class from a Boto3 client.
        """
        rds_client = boto3.client("rds")
        return cls(rds_client)


    def get_parameter_group(self, parameter_group_name):
        """
        Gets a DB parameter group.

        :param parameter_group_name: The name of the parameter group to retrieve.
        :return: The parameter group.
        """
```

```
        try:
            response = self.rds_client.describe_db_parameter_groups(
                DBParameterGroupName=parameter_group_name
            )
            parameter_group = response["DBParameterGroups"][0]
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "DBParameterGroupNotFound":
                logger.info("Parameter group %s does not exist.",
parameter_group_name)
            else:
                logger.error(
                    "Couldn't get parameter group %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                    parameter_group_name,
                    err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                    err.response["Error"]["Message"],
                )
                raise
        else:
            return parameter_group
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用于 Python 的 AWS SDK (B ParameterGroups oto 3) API 参考中的 describedB。

Ruby

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
require "aws-sdk-rds"  # v2: require 'aws-sdk'

# List all Amazon Relational Database Service (Amazon RDS) parameter groups.
#
# @param rds_resource [Aws::RDS::Resource] An SDK for Ruby Amazon RDS resource.
# @return [Array, nil] List of all parameter groups, or nil if error.
```

```
def list_parameter_groups(rds_resource)
  parameter_groups = []
  rds_resource.db_parameter_groups.each do |p|
    parameter_groups.append({
                              "name": p.db_parameter_group_name,
                              "description": p.description
                            })
  end
  parameter_groups
rescue Aws::Errors::ServiceError => e
  puts "Couldn't list parameter groups:\n #{e.message}"
end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAP I 参考ParameterGroups中的 d escribedB。

使用 AWS SDK 描述 Amazon RDS 数据库引擎版本

以下代码示例演示如何描述 Amazon RDS 数据库引擎版本。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 开始使用数据库实例

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Get a list of DB engine versions for a particular DB engine.
    /// </summary>
```

```
    /// <param name="engine">Name of the engine.</param>
    /// <param name="dbParameterGroupFamily">Optional parameter group family
 name.</param>
    /// <returns>List of DBEngineVersions.</returns>
    public async Task<List<DBEngineVersion>> DescribeDBEngineVersions(string
 engine,
        string dbParameterGroupFamily = null)
    {
        var response = await _amazonRDS.DescribeDBEngineVersionsAsync(
            new DescribeDBEngineVersionsRequest()
            {
                Engine = engine,
                DBParameterGroupFamily = dbParameterGroupFamily
            });
        return response.DBEngineVersions;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAP I 参考EngineVersions中的 d escribedB。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        // Optional: Set to the AWS Region (overrides config file).
        // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

    Aws::RDS::RDSClient client(clientConfig);


//! Routine which gets available DB engine versions for an engine name and
//! an optional parameter group family.
```

```
/*!
 \sa getDBEngineVersions()
 \param engineName: A DB engine name.
 \param parameterGroupFamily: A parameter group family name, ignored if empty.
 \param engineVersionsResult: Vector of 'DBEngineVersion' objects returned by the
 routine.
 \param client: 'RDSClient' instance.
 \return bool: Successful completion.
 */
bool AwsDoc::RDS::getDBEngineVersions(const Aws::String &engineName,
                                      const Aws::String &parameterGroupFamily,

 Aws::Vector<Aws::RDS::Model::DBEngineVersion> &engineVersionsResult,
                                      const Aws::RDS::RDSClient &client) {
    Aws::RDS::Model::DescribeDBEngineVersionsRequest request;
    request.SetEngine(engineName);
    if (!parameterGroupFamily.empty()) {
        request.SetDBParameterGroupFamily(parameterGroupFamily);
    }

    Aws::RDS::Model::DescribeDBEngineVersionsOutcome outcome =
            client.DescribeDBEngineVersions(request);

    if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        engineVersionsResult = outcome.GetResult().GetDBEngineVersions();
    }
    else {
        std::cerr << "Error with RDS::DescribeDBEngineVersionsRequest. "
                  << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                  << std::endl;
    }

    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++AP I 参考EngineVersions中的 d escribedB。

CLI

AWS CLI

描述 MySQL 数据库引擎的数据库引擎版本

以下 `describe-db-engine-versions` 示例显示了有关指定数据库引擎的每个数据库引擎版本的详细信息。

```
aws rds describe-db-engine-versions \
    --engine mysql
```

输出：

```
{
    "DBEngineVersions": [
        {
            "Engine": "mysql",
            "EngineVersion": "5.5.46",
            "DBParameterGroupFamily": "mysql5.5",
            "DBEngineDescription": "MySQL Community Edition",
            "DBEngineVersionDescription": "MySQL 5.5.46",
            "ValidUpgradeTarget": [
                {
                    "Engine": "mysql",
                    "EngineVersion": "5.5.53",
                    "Description": "MySQL 5.5.53",
                    "AutoUpgrade": false,
                    "IsMajorVersionUpgrade": false
                },
                {
                    "Engine": "mysql",
                    "EngineVersion": "5.5.54",
                    "Description": "MySQL 5.5.54",
                    "AutoUpgrade": false,
                    "IsMajorVersionUpgrade": false
                },
                {
                    "Engine": "mysql",
                    "EngineVersion": "5.5.57",
                    "Description": "MySQL 5.5.57",
                    "AutoUpgrade": false,
                    "IsMajorVersionUpgrade": false
```

```
                },
                ...some output truncated...
            ]
        }
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon RDS 用户指南》中的什么是 Amazon Relational Database Service（Amazon RDS）？。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅《AWS CLI命令参考》EngineVersions中的 d escribedB。

Go

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
type DbInstances struct {
 RdsClient *rds.Client
}



// GetEngineVersions gets database engine versions that are available for the
 specified engine
// and parameter group family.
func (instances *DbInstances) GetEngineVersions(engine string,
 parameterGroupFamily string) (
 []types.DBEngineVersion, error) {
 output, err := instances.RdsClient.DescribeDBEngineVersions(context.TODO(),
  &rds.DescribeDBEngineVersionsInput{
   Engine:                 aws.String(engine),
   DBParameterGroupFamily: aws.String(parameterGroupFamily),
  })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't get engine versions for %v: %v\n", engine, err)
  return nil, err
 } else {
```

```
  return output.DBEngineVersions, nil
 }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAP I 参考EngineVersions中的 d escribedB。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public static void describeDBEngines(RdsClient rdsClient) {
        try {
            DescribeDbEngineVersionsRequest engineVersionsRequest =
DescribeDbEngineVersionsRequest.builder()
                    .defaultOnly(true)
                    .engine("mysql")
                    .maxRecords(20)
                    .build();

            DescribeDbEngineVersionsResponse response =
rdsClient.describeDBEngineVersions(engineVersionsRequest);
            List<DBEngineVersion> engines = response.dbEngineVersions();

            // Get all DBEngineVersion objects.
            for (DBEngineVersion engineOb : engines) {
                System.out.println("The name of the DB parameter group family for
the database engine is "
                        + engineOb.dbParameterGroupFamily());
                System.out.println("The name of the database engine " +
engineOb.engine());
                System.out.println("The version number of the database engine " +
engineOb.engineVersion());
            }
```

```
        } catch (RdsException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAP I 参考EngineVersions中的 d escribedB。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class InstanceWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon RDS DB instance actions."""

    def __init__(self, rds_client):
        """
        :param rds_client: A Boto3 Amazon RDS client.
        """
        self.rds_client = rds_client

    @classmethod
    def from_client(cls):
        """
        Instantiates this class from a Boto3 client.
        """
        rds_client = boto3.client("rds")
        return cls(rds_client)


    def get_engine_versions(self, engine, parameter_group_family=None):
        """
        Gets database engine versions that are available for the specified engine
```

```
        and parameter group family.

        :param engine: The database engine to look up.
        :param parameter_group_family: When specified, restricts the returned
list of
                                       engine versions to those that are
compatible with
                                       this parameter group family.
        :return: The list of database engine versions.
        """
        try:
            kwargs = {"Engine": engine}
            if parameter_group_family is not None:
                kwargs["DBParameterGroupFamily"] = parameter_group_family
            response = self.rds_client.describe_db_engine_versions(**kwargs)
            versions = response["DBEngineVersions"]
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't get engine versions for %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                engine,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return versions
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用于 Python 的 AWS SDK (B EngineVersions oto 3) API 参考中的 describedB。

使用 AWS SDK 描述 Amazon RDS 数据库实例的选项

以下代码示例演示如何描述 Amazon RDS 数据库实例的选项。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 开始使用数据库实例

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Get a list of orderable DB instance options for a specific
    /// engine and engine version.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="engine">Name of the engine.</param>
    /// <param name="engineVersion">Version of the engine.</param>
    /// <returns>List of OrderableDBInstanceOptions.</returns>
    public async Task<List<OrderableDBInstanceOption>>
DescribeOrderableDBInstanceOptions(string engine, string engineVersion)
    {
        // Use a paginator to get a list of DB instance options.
        var results = new List<OrderableDBInstanceOption>();
        var paginateInstanceOptions =
_amazonRDS.Paginators.DescribeOrderableDBInstanceOptions(
            new DescribeOrderableDBInstanceOptionsRequest()
            {
                Engine = engine,
                EngineVersion = engineVersion,
            });
        // Get the entire list using the paginator.
        await foreach (var instanceOptions in
paginateInstanceOptions.OrderableDBInstanceOptions)
        {
            results.Add(instanceOptions);
        }
        return results;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考InstanceOptions中的DescribeOrderable数据库。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        // Optional: Set to the AWS Region (overrides config file).
        // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

    Aws::RDS::RDSClient client(clientConfig);


//! Routine which gets available 'micro' DB instance classes, displays the list
//! to the user, and returns the user selection.
/*!
 \sa chooseMicroDBInstanceClass()
 \param engineName: The DB engine name.
 \param engineVersion: The DB engine version.
 \param dbInstanceClass: String for DB instance class chosen by the user.
 \param client: 'RDSClient' instance.
 \return bool: Successful completion.
 */
bool AwsDoc::RDS::chooseMicroDBInstanceClass(const Aws::String &engine,
                                             const Aws::String &engineVersion,
                                             Aws::String &dbInstanceClass,
                                             const Aws::RDS::RDSClient &client) {
    std::vector<Aws::String> instanceClasses;
    Aws::String marker;
    do {
        Aws::RDS::Model::DescribeOrderableDBInstanceOptionsRequest request;
        request.SetEngine(engine);
        request.SetEngineVersion(engineVersion);
        if (!marker.empty()) {
```

```
            request.SetMarker(marker);
        }

        Aws::RDS::Model::DescribeOrderableDBInstanceOptionsOutcome outcome =
                client.DescribeOrderableDBInstanceOptions(request);

        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            const Aws::Vector<Aws::RDS::Model::OrderableDBInstanceOption>
 &options =
                    outcome.GetResult().GetOrderableDBInstanceOptions();
            for (const Aws::RDS::Model::OrderableDBInstanceOption &option:
 options) {
                const Aws::String &instanceClass = option.GetDBInstanceClass();
                if (instanceClass.find("micro") != std::string::npos) {
                    if (std::find(instanceClasses.begin(), instanceClasses.end(),
                                  instanceClass) ==
                        instanceClasses.end()) {
                        instanceClasses.push_back(instanceClass);
                    }
                }
            }
            marker = outcome.GetResult().GetMarker();
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error with RDS::DescribeOrderableDBInstanceOptions. "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;
            return false;
        }
    } while (!marker.empty());

    std::cout << "The available micro DB instance classes for your database
 engine are:"
              << std::endl;
    for (int i = 0; i < instanceClasses.size(); ++i) {
        std::cout << "   " << i + 1 << ": " << instanceClasses[i] << std::endl;
    }

    int choice = askQuestionForIntRange(
            "Which micro DB instance class do you want to use? ",
            1, static_cast<int>(instanceClasses.size()));
    dbInstanceClass = instanceClasses[choice - 1];
    return true;
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考InstanceOptions中的DescribeOrderable数据库。

CLI

AWS CLI

描述可订购的数据库实例选项

以下 `describe-orderable-db-instance-options` 示例将检索有关运行 MySQL 数据库引擎的数据库实例的可订购选项的详细信息。

```
aws rds describe-orderable-db-instance-options \
    --engine mysql
```

输出：

```
{
    "OrderableDBInstanceOptions": [
        {
            "MinStorageSize": 5,
            "ReadReplicaCapable": true,
            "MaxStorageSize": 6144,
            "AvailabilityZones": [
                {
                    "Name": "us-east-1a"
                },
                {
                    "Name": "us-east-1b"
                },
                {
                    "Name": "us-east-1c"
                },
                {
                    "Name": "us-east-1d"
                }
            ],
            "SupportsIops": false,
            "AvailableProcessorFeatures": [],
            "MultiAZCapable": true,
```

```
            "DBInstanceClass": "db.m1.large",
            "Vpc": true,
            "StorageType": "gp2",
            "LicenseModel": "general-public-license",
            "EngineVersion": "5.5.46",
            "SupportsStorageEncryption": false,
            "SupportsEnhancedMonitoring": true,
            "Engine": "mysql",
            "SupportsIAMDatabaseAuthentication": false,
            "SupportsPerformanceInsights": false
        }
    ]
    ...some output truncated...
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅InstanceOptions《AWS CLI命令参考》中的DescribeOrderableDB。

Go

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
type DbInstances struct {
 RdsClient *rds.Client
}



// GetOrderableInstances uses a paginator to get DB instance options that can be
 used to create DB instances that are
// compatible with a set of specifications.
func (instances *DbInstances) GetOrderableInstances(engine string, engineVersion
 string) (
 []types.OrderableDBInstanceOption, error) {
```

```
 var output *rds.DescribeOrderableDBInstanceOptionsOutput
 var instanceOptions []types.OrderableDBInstanceOption
 var err error
 orderablePaginator :=
 rds.NewDescribeOrderableDBInstanceOptionsPaginator(instances.RdsClient,
  &rds.DescribeOrderableDBInstanceOptionsInput{
   Engine:        aws.String(engine),
   EngineVersion: aws.String(engineVersion),
  })
 for orderablePaginator.HasMorePages() {
  output, err = orderablePaginator.NextPage(context.TODO())
  if err != nil {
   log.Printf("Couldn't get orderable DB instance options: %v\n", err)
   break
  } else {
   instanceOptions = append(instanceOptions,
 output.OrderableDBInstanceOptions...)
  }
 }
 return instanceOptions, err
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAPI 参考InstanceOptions中的DescribeOrderable数据库。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    // Get a list of allowed engine versions.
    public static void getAllowedEngines(RdsClient rdsClient, String
 dbParameterGroupFamily) {
```

```
        try {
            DescribeDbEngineVersionsRequest versionsRequest =
 DescribeDbEngineVersionsRequest.builder()
                    .dbParameterGroupFamily(dbParameterGroupFamily)
                    .engine("mysql")
                    .build();

            DescribeDbEngineVersionsResponse response =
 rdsClient.describeDBEngineVersions(versionsRequest);
            List<DBEngineVersion> dbEngines = response.dbEngineVersions();
            for (DBEngineVersion dbEngine : dbEngines) {
                System.out.println("The engine version is " +
 dbEngine.engineVersion());
                System.out.println("The engine description is " +
 dbEngine.dbEngineDescription());
            }

        } catch (RdsException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考InstanceOptions中的DescribeOrderable数据库。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class InstanceWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon RDS DB instance actions."""

    def __init__(self, rds_client):
```

```
        """
        :param rds_client: A Boto3 Amazon RDS client.
        """
        self.rds_client = rds_client

    @classmethod
    def from_client(cls):
        """
        Instantiates this class from a Boto3 client.
        """
        rds_client = boto3.client("rds")
        return cls(rds_client)


    def get_orderable_instances(self, db_engine, db_engine_version):
        """
        Gets DB instance options that can be used to create DB instances that are
        compatible with a set of specifications.

        :param db_engine: The database engine that must be supported by the DB
instance.
        :param db_engine_version: The engine version that must be supported by
the DB instance.
        :return: The list of DB instance options that can be used to create a
compatible DB instance.
        """
        try:
            inst_opts = []
            paginator = self.rds_client.get_paginator(
                "describe_orderable_db_instance_options"
            )
            for page in paginator.paginate(
                Engine=db_engine, EngineVersion=db_engine_version
            ):
                inst_opts += page["OrderableDBInstanceOptions"]
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't get orderable DB instances. Here's why: %s: %s",
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return inst_opts
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用于 Python 的 AWS SDK InstanceOptions 中的DescribeOrderable数据库 (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 描述 Amazon RDS 数据库参数组中的参数

以下代码示例演示如何描述 Amazon RDS 数据库参数组中的参数。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 开始使用数据库实例

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Get a list of DB parameters from a specific parameter group.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="dbParameterGroupName">Name of a specific DB parameter
group.</param>
    /// <param name="source">Optional source for selecting parameters.</param>
    /// <returns>List of parameter values.</returns>
    public async Task<List<Parameter>> DescribeDBParameters(string
dbParameterGroupName, string source = null)
    {
        var results = new List<Parameter>();
        var paginateParameters = _amazonRDS.Paginators.DescribeDBParameters(
            new DescribeDBParametersRequest()
            {
```

```
                DBParameterGroupName = dbParameterGroupName,
                Source = source
            });
        // Get the entire list using the paginator.
        await foreach (var parameters in paginateParameters.Parameters)
        {
            results.Add(parameters);
        }
        return results;
    }
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for .NET API 参考》中的 DescribeDBParameters。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        // Optional: Set to the AWS Region (overrides config file).
        // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

    Aws::RDS::RDSClient client(clientConfig);


//! Routine which gets DB parameters using the 'DescribeDBParameters' api.
/*!
 \sa getDBParameters()
 \param parameterGroupName: The name of the parameter group.
 \param namePrefix: Prefix string to filter results by parameter name.
 \param source: A source such as 'user', ignored if empty.
 \param parametersResult: Vector of 'Parameter' objects returned by the routine.
 \param client: 'RDSClient' instance.
 \return bool: Successful completion.
 */
```

```
bool AwsDoc::RDS::getDBParameters(const Aws::String &parameterGroupName,
                                  const Aws::String &namePrefix,
                                  const Aws::String &source,
                                  Aws::Vector<Aws::RDS::Model::Parameter>
 &parametersResult,
                                  const Aws::RDS::RDSClient &client) {
    Aws::String marker;
    do {
        Aws::RDS::Model::DescribeDBParametersRequest request;
        request.SetDBParameterGroupName(PARAMETER_GROUP_NAME);
        if (!marker.empty()) {
            request.SetMarker(marker);
        }
        if (!source.empty()) {
            request.SetSource(source);
        }

        Aws::RDS::Model::DescribeDBParametersOutcome outcome =
                client.DescribeDBParameters(request);

        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            const Aws::Vector<Aws::RDS::Model::Parameter> &parameters =
                    outcome.GetResult().GetParameters();
            for (const Aws::RDS::Model::Parameter &parameter: parameters) {
                if (!namePrefix.empty()) {
                    if (parameter.GetParameterName().find(namePrefix) == 0) {
                        parametersResult.push_back(parameter);
                    }
                }
                else {
                    parametersResult.push_back(parameter);
                }
            }

            marker = outcome.GetResult().GetMarker();
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error with RDS::DescribeDBParameters. "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;
            return false;
        }
    } while (!marker.empty());
```

```
    return true;
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for C++ API 参考》中的 DescribeDBParameters。

CLI

AWS CLI

描述数据库参数组中的参数

以下 `describe-db-parameters` 示例将检索有关指定数据库参数组的详细信息。

```
aws rds describe-db-parameters \
    --db-parameter-group-name mydbpg
```

输出：

```
{
    "Parameters": [
        {
            "ParameterName": "allow-suspicious-udfs",
            "Description": "Controls whether user-defined functions that have
 only an xxx symbol for the main function can be loaded",
            "Source": "engine-default",
            "ApplyType": "static",
            "DataType": "boolean",
            "AllowedValues": "0,1",
            "IsModifiable": false,
            "ApplyMethod": "pending-reboot"
        },
        {
            "ParameterName": "auto_generate_certs",
            "Description": "Controls whether the server autogenerates SSL key and
 certificate files in the data directory, if they do not already exist.",
            "Source": "engine-default",
            "ApplyType": "static",
            "DataType": "boolean",
            "AllowedValues": "0,1",
            "IsModifiable": false,
            "ApplyMethod": "pending-reboot"
        },
```

```
        ...some output truncated...
    ]
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon RDS 用户指南》中的使用数据库参数组。

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS CLI 命令参考》中的 DescribeDBParameters。

Go

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
type DbInstances struct {
 RdsClient *rds.Client
}



// GetParameters gets the parameters that are contained in a DB parameter group.
func (instances *DbInstances) GetParameters(parameterGroupName string, source
 string) (
 []types.Parameter, error) {

 var output *rds.DescribeDBParametersOutput
 var params []types.Parameter
 var err error
 parameterPaginator := rds.NewDescribeDBParametersPaginator(instances.RdsClient,
  &rds.DescribeDBParametersInput{
   DBParameterGroupName: aws.String(parameterGroupName),
   Source:               aws.String(source),
  })
 for parameterPaginator.HasMorePages() {
  output, err = parameterPaginator.NextPage(context.TODO())
  if err != nil {
   log.Printf("Couldn't get parameters for %v: %v\n", parameterGroupName, err)
```

```
    break
   } else {
    params = append(params, output.Parameters...)
   }
  }
  return params, err
 }
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Go API 参考》中的 DescribeDBParameters。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    // Retrieve parameters in the group.
    public static void describeDbParameters(RdsClient rdsClient, String
 dbGroupName, int flag) {
        try {
            DescribeDbParametersRequest dbParameterGroupsRequest;
            if (flag == 0) {
                dbParameterGroupsRequest = DescribeDbParametersRequest.builder()
                        .dbParameterGroupName(dbGroupName)
                        .build();
            } else {
                dbParameterGroupsRequest = DescribeDbParametersRequest.builder()
                        .dbParameterGroupName(dbGroupName)
                        .source("user")
                        .build();
            }

            DescribeDbParametersResponse response =
 rdsClient.describeDBParameters(dbParameterGroupsRequest);
            List<Parameter> dbParameters = response.parameters();
            String paraName;
```

```
            for (Parameter para : dbParameters) {
                // Only print out information about either auto_increment_offset
or
                // auto_increment_increment.
                paraName = para.parameterName();
                if ((paraName.compareTo("auto_increment_offset") == 0)
                        || (paraName.compareTo("auto_increment_increment ") ==
0)) {
                    System.out.println("*** The parameter name is  " + paraName);
                    System.out.println("*** The parameter value is  " +
para.parameterValue());
                    System.out.println("*** The parameter data type is " +
para.dataType());
                    System.out.println("*** The parameter description is " +
para.description());
                    System.out.println("*** The parameter allowed values  is " +
para.allowedValues());
                }
            }

        } catch (RdsException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Java 2.x API 参考》中的 DescribeDBParameters。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class InstanceWrapper:
```

```
    """Encapsulates Amazon RDS DB instance actions."""

    def __init__(self, rds_client):
        """
        :param rds_client: A Boto3 Amazon RDS client.
        """
        self.rds_client = rds_client

    @classmethod
    def from_client(cls):
        """
        Instantiates this class from a Boto3 client.
        """
        rds_client = boto3.client("rds")
        return cls(rds_client)


    def get_parameters(self, parameter_group_name, name_prefix="", source=None):
        """
        Gets the parameters that are contained in a DB parameter group.

        :param parameter_group_name: The name of the parameter group to query.
        :param name_prefix: When specified, the retrieved list of parameters is
filtered
                            to contain only parameters that start with this
prefix.
        :param source: When specified, only parameters from this source are
retrieved.
                       For example, a source of 'user' retrieves only parameters
that
                       were set by a user.
        :return: The list of requested parameters.
        """
        try:
            kwargs = {"DBParameterGroupName": parameter_group_name}
            if source is not None:
                kwargs["Source"] = source
            parameters = []
            paginator = self.rds_client.get_paginator("describe_db_parameters")
            for page in paginator.paginate(**kwargs):
                parameters += [
                    p
                    for p in page["Parameters"]
                    if p["ParameterName"].startswith(name_prefix)
```

```
                ]
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't get parameters for %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                parameter_group_name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return parameters
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《适用于 Python 的 AWS SDK（Boto3）API 参考》中的 DescribeDBParameters。

Ruby

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
require "aws-sdk-rds"  # v2: require 'aws-sdk'

# List all Amazon Relational Database Service (Amazon RDS) parameter groups.
#
# @param rds_resource [Aws::RDS::Resource] An SDK for Ruby Amazon RDS resource.
# @return [Array, nil] List of all parameter groups, or nil if error.
def list_parameter_groups(rds_resource)
  parameter_groups = []
  rds_resource.db_parameter_groups.each do |p|
    parameter_groups.append({
                              "name": p.db_parameter_group_name,
                              "description": p.description
                            })
  end
```

```
  parameter_groups
rescue Aws::Errors::ServiceError => e
  puts "Couldn't list parameter groups:\n #{e.message}"
end
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Ruby API 参考》中的 DescribeDBParameters。

使用 AWS SDK 描述 Amazon RDS 数据库实例的快照

以下代码示例演示如何描述 Amazon RDS 数据库实例的快照。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 开始使用数据库实例

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Return a list of DB snapshots for a particular DB instance.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="dbInstanceIdentifier">DB instance identifier.</param>
    /// <returns>List of DB snapshots.</returns>
    public async Task<List<DBSnapshot>> DescribeDBSnapshots(string
 dbInstanceIdentifier)
    {
        var results = new List<DBSnapshot>();
        var snapshotsPaginator = _amazonRDS.Paginators.DescribeDBSnapshots(
            new DescribeDBSnapshotsRequest()
            {
                DBInstanceIdentifier = dbInstanceIdentifier
```

```
            });

        // Get the entire list using the paginator.
        await foreach (var snapshots in snapshotsPaginator.DBSnapshots)
        {
            results.Add(snapshots);
        }
        return results;
    }
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for .NET API 参考》中的 DescribeDBSnapshots。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        // Optional: Set to the AWS Region (overrides config file).
        // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

    Aws::RDS::RDSClient client(clientConfig);

            Aws::RDS::Model::DescribeDBSnapshotsRequest request;
            request.SetDBSnapshotIdentifier(snapshotID);

            Aws::RDS::Model::DescribeDBSnapshotsOutcome outcome =
                    client.DescribeDBSnapshots(request);

            if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
                snapshot = outcome.GetResult().GetDBSnapshots()[0];
            }
            else {
                std::cerr << "Error with RDS::DescribeDBSnapshots. "
                          << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
```

```
                            << std::endl;
                cleanUpResources(PARAMETER_GROUP_NAME, DB_INSTANCE_IDENTIFIER,
 client);
                return false;
            }
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for C++ API 参考》中的 DescribeDBSnapshots。

CLI

AWS CLI

示例 1：描述数据库实例的数据库快照

以下 `describe-db-snapshots` 示例将检索有关数据库实例的数据库快照的详细信息。

```
aws rds describe-db-snapshots \
    --db-snapshot-identifier mydbsnapshot
```

输出：

```
{
    "DBSnapshots": [
        {
            "DBSnapshotIdentifier": "mydbsnapshot",
            "DBInstanceIdentifier": "mysqldb",
            "SnapshotCreateTime": "2018-02-08T22:28:08.598Z",
            "Engine": "mysql",
            "AllocatedStorage": 20,
            "Status": "available",
            "Port": 3306,
            "AvailabilityZone": "us-east-1f",
            "VpcId": "vpc-6594f31c",
            "InstanceCreateTime": "2018-02-08T22:24:55.973Z",
            "MasterUsername": "mysqladmin",
            "EngineVersion": "5.6.37",
            "LicenseModel": "general-public-license",
            "SnapshotType": "manual",
            "OptionGroupName": "default:mysql-5-6",
            "PercentProgress": 100,
            "StorageType": "gp2",
```

```
            "Encrypted": false,
            "DBSnapshotArn": "arn:aws:rds:us-
east-1:123456789012:snapshot:mydbsnapshot",
            "IAMDatabaseAuthenticationEnabled": false,
            "ProcessorFeatures": [],
            "DbiResourceId": "db-AKIAIOSFODNN7EXAMPLE"
        }
    ]
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon RDS 用户指南》中的创建数据库快照。

示例 2：查找手动拍摄的快照数量

以下 `describe-db-snapshots` 示例使用 `--query` 选项中的 `length` 运算符来返回在特定 AWS 区域拍摄的手动快照的数量。

```
aws rds describe-db-snapshots \
    --snapshot-type manual \
    --query "length(*[].{DBSnapshots:SnapshotType})" \
    --region eu-central-1
```

输出：

```
35
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon RDS 用户指南》中的创建数据库快照。

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS CLI 命令参考》中的 DescribeDBSnapshots。

Go

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
type DbInstances struct {
 RdsClient *rds.Client
}



// GetSnapshot gets a DB instance snapshot.
func (instances *DbInstances) GetSnapshot(snapshotName string)
 (*types.DBSnapshot, error) {
 output, err := instances.RdsClient.DescribeDBSnapshots(context.TODO(),
  &rds.DescribeDBSnapshotsInput{
   DBSnapshotIdentifier: aws.String(snapshotName),
  })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't get snapshot %v: %v\n", snapshotName, err)
  return nil, err
 } else {
  return &output.DBSnapshots[0], nil
 }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Go API 参考》中的 DescribeDBSnapshots。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class InstanceWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon RDS DB instance actions."""

    def __init__(self, rds_client):
        """
        :param rds_client: A Boto3 Amazon RDS client.
        """
```

```
        self.rds_client = rds_client

    @classmethod
    def from_client(cls):
        """
        Instantiates this class from a Boto3 client.
        """
        rds_client = boto3.client("rds")
        return cls(rds_client)


    def get_snapshot(self, snapshot_id):
        """
        Gets a DB instance snapshot.

        :param snapshot_id: The ID of the snapshot to retrieve.
        :return: The retrieved snapshot.
        """
        try:
            response = self.rds_client.describe_db_snapshots(
                DBSnapshotIdentifier=snapshot_id
            )
            snapshot = response["DBSnapshots"][0]
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't get snapshot %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                snapshot_id,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return snapshot
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《适用于 Python 的 AWS SDK（Boto3）API 参考》中的 DescribeDBSnapshots。

Ruby

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
require "aws-sdk-rds" # v2: require 'aws-sdk'

# List all Amazon Relational Database Service (Amazon RDS) DB instance
# snapshots.
#
# @param rds_resource [Aws::RDS::Resource] An SDK for Ruby Amazon RDS resource.
# @return instance_snapshots [Array, nil] All instance snapshots, or nil if
 error.
def list_instance_snapshots(rds_resource)
  instance_snapshots = []
  rds_resource.db_snapshots.each do |s|
    instance_snapshots.append({
                                "id": s.snapshot_id,
                                "status": s.status
                              })
  end
  instance_snapshots
rescue Aws::Errors::ServiceError => e
  puts "Couldn't list instance snapshots:\n #{e.message}"
end
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Ruby API 参考》中的 DescribeDBSnapshots。

使用 AWS SDK 修改 Amazon RDS 数据库实例

以下代码示例演示了如何修改 Amazon RDS 数据库实例。

CLI

AWS CLI

修改数据库实例

以下 `modify-db-instance` 示例将选项组和参数组与兼容的 Microsoft SQL Server 数据库实例关联起来。`--apply-immediately` 参数使选项和参数组立即关联，而不是等到下一个维护时段。

```
aws rds modify-db-instance \
    --db-instance-identifier database-2 \
    --option-group-name test-se-2017 \
    --db-parameter-group-name test-sqlserver-se-2017 \
    --apply-immediately
```

输出：

```
{
    "DBInstance": {
        "DBInstanceIdentifier": "database-2",
        "DBInstanceClass": "db.r4.large",
        "Engine": "sqlserver-se",
        "DBInstanceStatus": "available",

        ...output omitted...

        "DBParameterGroups": [
            {
                "DBParameterGroupName": "test-sqlserver-se-2017",
                "ParameterApplyStatus": "applying"
            }
        ],
        "AvailabilityZone": "us-west-2d",

        ...output omitted...

        "MultiAZ": true,
        "EngineVersion": "14.00.3281.6.v1",
        "AutoMinorVersionUpgrade": false,
        "ReadReplicaDBInstanceIdentifiers": [],
        "LicenseModel": "license-included",
        "OptionGroupMemberships": [
```

```
            {
                "OptionGroupName": "test-se-2017",
                "Status": "pending-apply"
            }
        ],
        "CharacterSetName": "SQL_Latin1_General_CP1_CI_AS",
        "SecondaryAvailabilityZone": "us-west-2c",
        "PubliclyAccessible": true,
        "StorageType": "gp2",

        ...output omitted...

        "DeletionProtection": false,
        "AssociatedRoles": [],
        "MaxAllocatedStorage": 1000
    }
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon RDS 用户指南》中的修改 Amazon RDS 数据库实例。

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS CLI 命令参考》中的 ModifyDBInstance。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.RdsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.model.ModifyDbInstanceRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.model.ModifyDbInstanceResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.model.RdsException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
```

```
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class ModifyDBInstance {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <dbInstanceIdentifier> <dbSnapshotIdentifier>\s
                Where:
                    dbInstanceIdentifier - The database instance identifier.\s
                    masterUserPassword - The updated password that corresponds to
 the master user name.\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 2) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String dbInstanceIdentifier = args[0];
        String masterUserPassword = args[1];
        Region region = Region.US_WEST_2;
        RdsClient rdsClient = RdsClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        updateIntance(rdsClient, dbInstanceIdentifier, masterUserPassword);
        rdsClient.close();
    }

    public static void updateIntance(RdsClient rdsClient, String
 dbInstanceIdentifier, String masterUserPassword) {
        try {
            // For a demo - modify the DB instance by modifying the master
 password.
            ModifyDbInstanceRequest modifyDbInstanceRequest =
 ModifyDbInstanceRequest.builder()
                    .dbInstanceIdentifier(dbInstanceIdentifier)
                    .publiclyAccessible(true)
                    .masterUserPassword(masterUserPassword)
                    .build();
```

```
            ModifyDbInstanceResponse instanceResponse =
 rdsClient.modifyDBInstance(modifyDbInstanceRequest);
            System.out.print("The ARN of the modified database is: " +
 instanceResponse.dbInstance().dbInstanceArn());

        } catch (RdsException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Java 2.x API 参考》中的 ModifyDBInstance。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun updateIntance(dbInstanceIdentifierVal: String?,
 masterUserPasswordVal: String?) {

    val request = ModifyDbInstanceRequest {
        dbInstanceIdentifier = dbInstanceIdentifierVal
        publiclyAccessible = true
        masterUserPassword = masterUserPasswordVal
    }

    RdsClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { rdsClient ->
        val instanceResponse = rdsClient.modifyDbInstance(request)
        println("The ARN of the modified database is
 ${instanceResponse.dbInstance?.dbInstanceArn}")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Kotlin API 参考》中的 ModifyDBInstance。

使用 AWS SDK 重启 Amazon RDS 数据库实例

以下代码示例演示了如何重启 Amazon RDS 数据库实例。

CLI

AWS CLI

重启数据库实例

以下 `reboot-db-instance` 示例开始重启指定的数据库实例。

```
aws rds reboot-db-instance \
    --db-instance-identifier test-mysql-instance
```

输出：

```
{
    "DBInstance": {
        "DBInstanceIdentifier": "test-mysql-instance",
        "DBInstanceClass": "db.t3.micro",
        "Engine": "mysql",
        "DBInstanceStatus": "rebooting",
        "MasterUsername": "admin",
        "Endpoint": {
            "Address": "test-mysql-instance.############.us-
west-2.rds.amazonaws.com",
            "Port": 3306,
            "HostedZoneId": "Z1PVIF0EXAMPLE"
        },

    ... output omitted...

    }
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon RDS 用户指南》中的重启数据库实例。

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS CLI 命令参考》中的 RebootDBInstance。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.RdsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.model.RebootDbInstanceRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.model.RebootDbInstanceResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.model.RdsException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class RebootDBInstance {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <dbInstanceIdentifier>\s

                Where:
                    dbInstanceIdentifier - The database instance identifier\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }
```

```
        String dbInstanceIdentifier = args[0];
        Region region = Region.US_WEST_2;
        RdsClient rdsClient = RdsClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        rebootInstance(rdsClient, dbInstanceIdentifier);
        rdsClient.close();
    }

    public static void rebootInstance(RdsClient rdsClient, String
 dbInstanceIdentifier) {
        try {
            RebootDbInstanceRequest rebootDbInstanceRequest =
 RebootDbInstanceRequest.builder()
                    .dbInstanceIdentifier(dbInstanceIdentifier)
                    .build();

            RebootDbInstanceResponse instanceResponse =
 rdsClient.rebootDBInstance(rebootDbInstanceRequest);
            System.out.print("The database " +
 instanceResponse.dbInstance().dbInstanceArn() + " was rebooted");

        } catch (RdsException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Java 2.x API 参考》中的 RebootDBInstance。

使用 AWS SDK 检索属于 Amazon RDS 账户的属性

以下代码示例演示了如何检索属于 Amazon RDS 账户的属性。

CLI

AWS CLI

描述账户属性

以下 `describe-account-attributes` 示例将检索当前 AWS 账户的属性。

```
aws rds describe-account-attributes
```

输出：

```
{
    "AccountQuotas": [
        {
            "Max": 40,
            "Used": 4,
            "AccountQuotaName": "DBInstances"
        },
        {
            "Max": 40,
            "Used": 0,
            "AccountQuotaName": "ReservedDBInstances"
        },
        {
            "Max": 100000,
            "Used": 40,
            "AccountQuotaName": "AllocatedStorage"
        },
        {
            "Max": 25,
            "Used": 0,
            "AccountQuotaName": "DBSecurityGroups"
        },
        {
            "Max": 20,
            "Used": 0,
            "AccountQuotaName": "AuthorizationsPerDBSecurityGroup"
        },
        {
            "Max": 50,
            "Used": 1,
            "AccountQuotaName": "DBParameterGroups"
        },
        {
            "Max": 100,
            "Used": 3,
            "AccountQuotaName": "ManualSnapshots"
        },
```

```
        {
            "Max": 20,
            "Used": 0,
            "AccountQuotaName": "EventSubscriptions"
        },
        {
            "Max": 50,
            "Used": 1,
            "AccountQuotaName": "DBSubnetGroups"
        },
        {
            "Max": 20,
            "Used": 1,
            "AccountQuotaName": "OptionGroups"
        },
        {
            "Max": 20,
            "Used": 6,
            "AccountQuotaName": "SubnetsPerDBSubnetGroup"
        },
        {
            "Max": 5,
            "Used": 0,
            "AccountQuotaName": "ReadReplicasPerMaster"
        },
        {
            "Max": 40,
            "Used": 1,
            "AccountQuotaName": "DBClusters"
        },
        {
            "Max": 50,
            "Used": 0,
            "AccountQuotaName": "DBClusterParameterGroups"
        },
        {
            "Max": 5,
            "Used": 0,
            "AccountQuotaName": "DBClusterRoles"
        }
    ]
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考DescribeAccountAttributes中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.RdsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.model.AccountQuota;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.model.RdsException;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.model.DescribeAccountAttributesResponse;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class DescribeAccountAttributes {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        Region region = Region.US_WEST_2;
        RdsClient rdsClient = RdsClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        getAccountAttributes(rdsClient);
        rdsClient.close();
    }

    public static void getAccountAttributes(RdsClient rdsClient) {
        try {
            DescribeAccountAttributesResponse response =
 rdsClient.describeAccountAttributes();
```

```
            List<AccountQuota> quotasList = response.accountQuotas();
            for (AccountQuota quotas : quotasList) {
                System.out.println("Name is: " + quotas.accountQuotaName());
                System.out.println("Max value is " + quotas.max());
            }

        } catch (RdsException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DescribeAccountAttributes中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun getAccountAttributes() {

    RdsClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { rdsClient ->
        val response =
 rdsClient.describeAccountAttributes(DescribeAccountAttributesRequest {})
        response.accountQuotas?.forEach { quotas ->
            val response = response.accountQuotas
            println("Name is: ${quotas.accountQuotaName}")
            println("Max value is ${quotas.max}")
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeAccountAttributes于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 更新 Amazon RDS 数据库参数组中的参数

以下代码示例演示如何更新 Amazon RDS 数据库参数组中的参数。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 开始使用数据库实例

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Update a DB parameter group. Use the action
 DescribeDBParameterGroupsAsync
    /// to determine when the DB parameter group is ready to use.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="name">Name of the DB parameter group.</param>
    /// <param name="parameters">List of parameters. Maximum of 20 per request.</
param>
    /// <returns>The updated DB parameter group name.</returns>
    public async Task<string> ModifyDBParameterGroup(
        string name, List<Parameter> parameters)
    {
        var response = await _amazonRDS.ModifyDBParameterGroupAsync(
            new ModifyDBParameterGroupRequest()
            {
                DBParameterGroupName = name,
                Parameters = parameters,
            });
```

```
        return response.DBParameterGroupName;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAP I 参考ParameterGroup中的 modifyDB。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        // Optional: Set to the AWS Region (overrides config file).
        // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

    Aws::RDS::RDSClient client(clientConfig);

        Aws::RDS::Model::ModifyDBParameterGroupRequest request;
        request.SetDBParameterGroupName(PARAMETER_GROUP_NAME);
        request.SetParameters(updateParameters);

        Aws::RDS::Model::ModifyDBParameterGroupOutcome outcome =
                client.ModifyDBParameterGroup(request);

        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cout << "The DB parameter group was successfully modified."
                      << std::endl;
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error with RDS::ModifyDBParameterGroup. "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++AP I 参考ParameterGroup中的 modifyDB。

CLI

AWS CLI

修改数据库参数组

以下 `modify-db-parameter-group` 示例将更改数据库参数组中 `clr enabled` 参数的值。`--apply-immediately` 参数使数据库参数组得到立即修改，而不是等到下一个维护时段。

```
aws rds modify-db-parameter-group \
    --db-parameter-group-name test-sqlserver-se-2017 \
    --parameters "ParameterName='clr
 enabled',ParameterValue=1,ApplyMethod=immediate"
```

输出：

```
{
    "DBParameterGroupName": "test-sqlserver-se-2017"
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon RDS 用户指南》中的修改数据库参数组中的参数。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅《AWS CLI命令参考》ParameterGroup中的 m odifyDB。

Go

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
type DbInstances struct {
 RdsClient *rds.Client
```

```
}



// UpdateParameters updates parameters in a named DB parameter group.
func (instances *DbInstances) UpdateParameters(parameterGroupName string, params
 []types.Parameter) error {
 _, err := instances.RdsClient.ModifyDBParameterGroup(context.TODO(),
  &rds.ModifyDBParameterGroupInput{
   DBParameterGroupName: aws.String(parameterGroupName),
   Parameters:           params,
  })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't update parameters in %v: %v\n", parameterGroupName, err)
  return err
 } else {
  return nil
 }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAP I 参考ParameterGroup中的 modifyDB。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    // Modify auto_increment_offset and auto_increment_increment parameters.
    public static void modifyDBParas(RdsClient rdsClient, String dbGroupName) {
        try {
            Parameter parameter1 = Parameter.builder()
                    .parameterName("auto_increment_offset")
                    .applyMethod("immediate")
                    .parameterValue("5")
                    .build();
```

```
            List<Parameter> paraList = new ArrayList<>();
            paraList.add(parameter1);
            ModifyDbParameterGroupRequest groupRequest =
 ModifyDbParameterGroupRequest.builder()
                    .dbParameterGroupName(dbGroupName)
                    .parameters(paraList)
                    .build();

            ModifyDbParameterGroupResponse response =
 rdsClient.modifyDBParameterGroup(groupRequest);
            System.out.println("The parameter group " +
 response.dbParameterGroupName() + " was successfully modified");

        } catch (RdsException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAP I 参考ParameterGroup中的 modifyDB。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class InstanceWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon RDS DB instance actions."""

    def __init__(self, rds_client):
        """
        :param rds_client: A Boto3 Amazon RDS client.
        """
```

```
        self.rds_client = rds_client

    @classmethod
    def from_client(cls):
        """
        Instantiates this class from a Boto3 client.
        """
        rds_client = boto3.client("rds")
        return cls(rds_client)


    def update_parameters(self, parameter_group_name, update_parameters):
        """
        Updates parameters in a custom DB parameter group.

        :param parameter_group_name: The name of the parameter group to update.
        :param update_parameters: The parameters to update in the group.
        :return: Data about the modified parameter group.
        """
        try:
            response = self.rds_client.modify_db_parameter_group(
                DBParameterGroupName=parameter_group_name,
Parameters=update_parameters
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't update parameters in %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                parameter_group_name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return response
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用于 P ython 的 SD AWS K (Boto3) API 参考 ParameterGroup中的 mod ify DB。

使用 AWS SDK 的 Amazon RDS 场景

以下代码示例演示如何将 Amazon Relational Database Service (Amazon RDS) 与 AWS SDK 结合使用。每个示例都显示了如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务。

场景以中等水平的经验为目标，可帮助您结合具体环境了解服务操作。

示例

- 通过 AWS SDK 开始使用 Amazon RDS 数据库实例

通过 AWS SDK 开始使用 Amazon RDS 数据库实例

以下代码示例显示了如何：

- 创建自定义数据库参数组并设置参数值。
- 创建一个配置为使用参数组的数据库实例。数据库实例还包含一个数据库。
- 拍摄实例的快照。
- 删除实例和参数组。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

在命令提示符中运行交互式场景。

```
/// <summary>
/// Scenario for RDS DB instance example.
/// </summary>
public class RDSInstanceScenario
{
    /*
```

```
   Before running this .NET code example, set up your development environment,
including your credentials.

   This .NET example performs the following tasks:
   1.  Returns a list of the available DB engine families using the
DescribeDBEngineVersionsAsync method.
   2.  Selects an engine family and creates a custom DB parameter group using
the CreateDBParameterGroupAsync method.
   3.  Gets the parameter groups using the DescribeDBParameterGroupsAsync
method.
   4.  Gets parameters in the group using the DescribeDBParameters method.
   5.  Parses and displays parameters in the group.
   6.  Modifies both the auto_increment_offset and auto_increment_increment
parameters
       using the ModifyDBParameterGroupAsync method.
   7.  Gets and displays the updated parameters using the DescribeDBParameters
method with a source of "user".
   8.  Gets a list of allowed engine versions using the
DescribeDBEngineVersionsAsync method.
   9.  Displays and selects from a list of micro instance classes available for
the selected engine and version.
   10. Creates an RDS DB instance that contains a MySql database and uses the
parameter group
       using the CreateDBInstanceAsync method.
   11. Waits for DB instance to be ready using the DescribeDBInstancesAsync
method.
   12. Prints out the connection endpoint string for the new DB instance.
   13. Creates a snapshot of the DB instance using the CreateDBSnapshotAsync
method.
   14. Waits for DB snapshot to be ready using the DescribeDBSnapshots method.
   15. Deletes the DB instance using the DeleteDBInstanceAsync method.
   16. Waits for DB instance to be deleted using the DescribeDbInstances method.
   17. Deletes the parameter group using the DeleteDBParameterGroupAsync.
   */

   private static readonly string sepBar = new('-', 80);
   private static RDSWrapper rdsWrapper = null!;
   private static ILogger logger = null!;
   private static readonly string engine = "mysql";
   static async Task Main(string[] args)
   {
       // Set up dependency injection for the Amazon RDS service.
       using var host = Host.CreateDefaultBuilder(args)
           .ConfigureLogging(logging =>
```

```
                logging.AddFilter("System", LogLevel.Debug)
                    .AddFilter<DebugLoggerProvider>("Microsoft",
LogLevel.Information)
                    .AddFilter<ConsoleLoggerProvider>("Microsoft",
LogLevel.Trace))
            .ConfigureServices((_, services) =>
                services.AddAWSService<IAmazonRDS>()
                    .AddTransient<RDSWrapper>()
            )
            .Build();

        logger = LoggerFactory.Create(builder =>
        {
            builder.AddConsole();
        }).CreateLogger<RDSInstanceScenario>();

        rdsWrapper = host.Services.GetRequiredService<RDSWrapper>();

        Console.WriteLine(sepBar);
        Console.WriteLine(
            "Welcome to the Amazon Relational Database Service (Amazon RDS) DB
instance scenario example.");
        Console.WriteLine(sepBar);

        try
        {
            var parameterGroupFamily = await ChooseParameterGroupFamily();

            var parameterGroup = await
CreateDbParameterGroup(parameterGroupFamily);

            var parameters = await
DescribeParametersInGroup(parameterGroup.DBParameterGroupName,
                new List<string> { "auto_increment_offset",
"auto_increment_increment" });

            await ModifyParameters(parameterGroup.DBParameterGroupName,
parameters);

            await
DescribeUserSourceParameters(parameterGroup.DBParameterGroupName);

            var engineVersionChoice = await
ChooseDbEngineVersion(parameterGroupFamily);
```

```
            var instanceChoice = await ChooseDbInstanceClass(engine,
engineVersionChoice.EngineVersion);

            var newInstanceIdentifier = "Example-Instance-" + DateTime.Now.Ticks;

            var newInstance = await CreateRdsNewInstance(parameterGroup, engine,
engineVersionChoice.EngineVersion,
                instanceChoice.DBInstanceClass, newInstanceIdentifier);
            if (newInstance != null)
            {
                DisplayConnectionString(newInstance);

                await CreateSnapshot(newInstance);

                await DeleteRdsInstance(newInstance);
            }

            await DeleteParameterGroup(parameterGroup);

            Console.WriteLine("Scenario complete.");
            Console.WriteLine(sepBar);
        }
        catch (Exception ex)
        {
            logger.LogError(ex, "There was a problem executing the scenario.");
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Choose the RDS DB parameter group family from a list of available
options.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>The selected parameter group family.</returns>
    public static async Task<string> ChooseParameterGroupFamily()
    {
        Console.WriteLine(sepBar);
        // 1. Get a list of available engines.
        var engines = await rdsWrapper.DescribeDBEngineVersions(engine);

        Console.WriteLine("1. The following is a list of available DB parameter
group families:");
        int i = 1;
```

```
        var parameterGroupFamilies = engines.GroupBy(e =>
e.DBParameterGroupFamily).ToList();
        foreach (var parameterGroupFamily in parameterGroupFamilies)
        {
            // List the available parameter group families.
            Console.WriteLine(
                $"\t{i}. Family: {parameterGroupFamily.Key}");
            i++;
        }

        var choiceNumber = 0;
        while (choiceNumber < 1 || choiceNumber > parameterGroupFamilies.Count)
        {
            Console.WriteLine("Select an available DB parameter group family by
entering a number from the list above:");
            var choice = Console.ReadLine();
            Int32.TryParse(choice, out choiceNumber);
        }
        var parameterGroupFamilyChoice = parameterGroupFamilies[choiceNumber -
1];
        Console.WriteLine(sepBar);
        return parameterGroupFamilyChoice.Key;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Create and get information on a DB parameter group.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="dbParameterGroupFamily">The DBParameterGroupFamily for the
new DB parameter group.</param>
    /// <returns>The new DBParameterGroup.</returns>
    public static async Task<DBParameterGroup> CreateDbParameterGroup(string
dbParameterGroupFamily)
    {
        Console.WriteLine(sepBar);
        Console.WriteLine($"2. Create new DB parameter group with family
{dbParameterGroupFamily}:");

        var parameterGroup = await rdsWrapper.CreateDBParameterGroup(
            "ExampleParameterGroup-" + DateTime.Now.Ticks,
            dbParameterGroupFamily, "New example parameter group");

        var groupInfo =
            await rdsWrapper.DescribeDBParameterGroups(parameterGroup
                .DBParameterGroupName);
```

```
        Console.WriteLine(
            $"3. New DB parameter group: \n\t{groupInfo[0].Description}, \n\tARN
{groupInfo[0].DBParameterGroupArn}");
        Console.WriteLine(sepBar);
        return parameterGroup;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Get and describe parameters from a DBParameterGroup.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="parameterGroupName">Name of the DBParameterGroup.</param>
    /// <param name="parameterNames">Optional specific names of parameters to
describe.</param>
    /// <returns>The list of requested parameters.</returns>
    public static async Task<List<Parameter>> DescribeParametersInGroup(string
parameterGroupName, List<string>? parameterNames = null)
    {
        Console.WriteLine(sepBar);
        Console.WriteLine("4. Get some parameters from the group.");
        Console.WriteLine(sepBar);

        var parameters =
            await rdsWrapper.DescribeDBParameters(parameterGroupName);

        var matchingParameters =
            parameters.Where(p => parameterNames == null ||
parameterNames.Contains(p.ParameterName)).ToList();

        Console.WriteLine("5. Parameter information:");
        matchingParameters.ForEach(p =>
            Console.WriteLine(
                $"\n\tParameter: {p.ParameterName}." +
                $"\n\tDescription: {p.Description}." +
                $"\n\tAllowed Values: {p.AllowedValues}." +
                $"\n\tValue: {p.ParameterValue}."));

        Console.WriteLine(sepBar);

        return matchingParameters;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Modify a parameter from a DBParameterGroup.
```

```
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="parameterGroupName">Name of the DBParameterGroup.</param>
    /// <param name="parameters">The parameters to modify.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public static async Task ModifyParameters(string parameterGroupName,
List<Parameter> parameters)
    {
        Console.WriteLine(sepBar);
        Console.WriteLine("6. Modify some parameters in the group.");

        foreach (var p in parameters)
        {
            if (p.IsModifiable && p.DataType == "integer")
            {
                int newValue = 0;
                while (newValue == 0)
                {
                    Console.WriteLine(
                        $"Enter a new value for {p.ParameterName} from the
allowed values {p.AllowedValues} ");

                    var choice = Console.ReadLine();
                    Int32.TryParse(choice, out newValue);
                }

                p.ParameterValue = newValue.ToString();
            }
        }

        await rdsWrapper.ModifyDBParameterGroup(parameterGroupName, parameters);

        Console.WriteLine(sepBar);
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Describe the user source parameters in the group.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="parameterGroupName">Name of the DBParameterGroup.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public static async Task DescribeUserSourceParameters(string
parameterGroupName)
    {
        Console.WriteLine(sepBar);
        Console.WriteLine("7. Describe user source parameters in the group.");
```

```
        var parameters =
            await rdsWrapper.DescribeDBParameters(parameterGroupName, "user");


        parameters.ForEach(p =>
            Console.WriteLine(
                $"\n\tParameter: {p.ParameterName}." +
                $"\n\tDescription: {p.Description}." +
                $"\n\tAllowed Values: {p.AllowedValues}." +
                $"\n\tValue: {p.ParameterValue}."));

        Console.WriteLine(sepBar);
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Choose a DB engine version.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="dbParameterGroupFamily">DB parameter group family for engine
choice.</param>
    /// <returns>The selected engine version.</returns>
    public static async Task<DBEngineVersion> ChooseDbEngineVersion(string
dbParameterGroupFamily)
    {
        Console.WriteLine(sepBar);
        // Get a list of allowed engines.
        var allowedEngines =
            await rdsWrapper.DescribeDBEngineVersions(engine,
dbParameterGroupFamily);

        Console.WriteLine($"Available DB engine versions for parameter group
family {dbParameterGroupFamily}:");
        int i = 1;
        foreach (var version in allowedEngines)
        {
            Console.WriteLine(
                $"\t{i}. Engine: {version.Engine} Version
{version.EngineVersion}.");
            i++;
        }

        var choiceNumber = 0;
        while (choiceNumber < 1 || choiceNumber > allowedEngines.Count)
```

```
        {
            Console.WriteLine("8. Select an available DB engine version by
 entering a number from the list above:");
            var choice = Console.ReadLine();
            Int32.TryParse(choice, out choiceNumber);
        }

        var engineChoice = allowedEngines[choiceNumber - 1];
        Console.WriteLine(sepBar);
        return engineChoice;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Choose a DB instance class for a particular engine and engine version.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="engine">DB engine for DB instance choice.</param>
    /// <param name="engineVersion">DB engine version for DB instance choice.</
param>
    /// <returns>The selected orderable DB instance option.</returns>
    public static async Task<OrderableDBInstanceOption>
 ChooseDbInstanceClass(string engine, string engineVersion)
    {
        Console.WriteLine(sepBar);
        // Get a list of allowed DB instance classes.
        var allowedInstances =
            await rdsWrapper.DescribeOrderableDBInstanceOptions(engine,
 engineVersion);

        Console.WriteLine($"8. Available micro DB instance classes for engine
 {engine} and version {engineVersion}:");
        int i = 1;

        // Filter to micro instances for this example.
        allowedInstances = allowedInstances
            .Where(i => i.DBInstanceClass.Contains("micro")).ToList();

        foreach (var instance in allowedInstances)
        {
            Console.WriteLine(
                $"\t{i}. Instance class: {instance.DBInstanceClass} (storage type
 {instance.StorageType})");
            i++;
        }
```

```
        var choiceNumber = 0;
        while (choiceNumber < 1 || choiceNumber > allowedInstances.Count)
        {
            Console.WriteLine("9. Select an available DB instance class by
 entering a number from the list above:");
            var choice = Console.ReadLine();
            Int32.TryParse(choice, out choiceNumber);
        }

        var instanceChoice = allowedInstances[choiceNumber - 1];
        Console.WriteLine(sepBar);
        return instanceChoice;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Create a new RDS DB instance.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="parameterGroup">Parameter group to use for the DB
 instance.</param>
    /// <param name="engineName">Engine to use for the DB instance.</param>
    /// <param name="engineVersion">Engine version to use for the DB instance.</
param>
    /// <param name="instanceClass">Instance class to use for the DB instance.</
param>
    /// <param name="instanceIdentifier">Instance identifier to use for the DB
 instance.</param>
    /// <returns>The new DB instance.</returns>
    public static async Task<DBInstance?> CreateRdsNewInstance(DBParameterGroup
 parameterGroup,
        string engineName, string engineVersion, string instanceClass, string
 instanceIdentifier)
    {
        Console.WriteLine(sepBar);
        Console.WriteLine($"10. Create a new DB instance with identifier
 {instanceIdentifier}.");
        bool isInstanceReady = false;
        DBInstance newInstance;
        var instances = await rdsWrapper.DescribeDBInstances();
        isInstanceReady = instances.FirstOrDefault(i =>
            i.DBInstanceIdentifier == instanceIdentifier)?.DBInstanceStatus ==
 "available";

        if (isInstanceReady)
        {
```

```
            Console.WriteLine("Instance already created.");
            newInstance = instances.First(i => i.DBInstanceIdentifier ==
instanceIdentifier);
        }
        else
        {
            Console.WriteLine("Please enter an admin user name:");
            var username = Console.ReadLine();

            Console.WriteLine("Please enter an admin password:");
            var password = Console.ReadLine();

            newInstance = await rdsWrapper.CreateDBInstance(
                "ExampleInstance",
                instanceIdentifier,
                parameterGroup.DBParameterGroupName,
                engineName,
                engineVersion,
                instanceClass,
                20,
                username,
                password
            );

            // 11. Wait for the DB instance to be ready.

            Console.WriteLine("11. Waiting for DB instance to be ready...");
            while (!isInstanceReady)
            {
                instances = await
rdsWrapper.DescribeDBInstances(instanceIdentifier);
                isInstanceReady = instances.FirstOrDefault()?.DBInstanceStatus ==
"available";
                newInstance = instances.First();
                Thread.Sleep(30000);
            }
        }

        Console.WriteLine(sepBar);
        return newInstance;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Display a connection string for an RDS DB instance.
```

```
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="instance">The DB instance to use to get a connection
 string.</param>
    public static void DisplayConnectionString(DBInstance instance)
    {
        Console.WriteLine(sepBar);
        // Display the connection string.
        Console.WriteLine("12. New DB instance connection string: ");
        Console.WriteLine(
            $"\n{engine} -h {instance.Endpoint.Address} -P
 {instance.Endpoint.Port} "
            + $"-u {instance.MasterUsername} -p [YOUR PASSWORD]\n");

        Console.WriteLine(sepBar);
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Create a snapshot from an RDS DB instance.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="instance">DB instance to use when creating a snapshot.</
param>
    /// <returns>The snapshot object.</returns>
    public static async Task<DBSnapshot> CreateSnapshot(DBInstance instance)
    {
        Console.WriteLine(sepBar);
        // Create a snapshot.
        Console.WriteLine($"13. Creating snapshot from DB instance
 {instance.DBInstanceIdentifier}.");
        var snapshot = await
 rdsWrapper.CreateDBSnapshot(instance.DBInstanceIdentifier, "ExampleSnapshot-" +
 DateTime.Now.Ticks);

        // Wait for the snapshot to be available
        bool isSnapshotReady = false;

        Console.WriteLine($"14. Waiting for snapshot to be ready...");
        while (!isSnapshotReady)
        {
            var snapshots = await
 rdsWrapper.DescribeDBSnapshots(instance.DBInstanceIdentifier);
            isSnapshotReady = snapshots.FirstOrDefault()?.Status == "available";
            snapshot = snapshots.First();
            Thread.Sleep(30000);
        }
```

```
        Console.WriteLine(
            $"Snapshot {snapshot.DBSnapshotIdentifier} status is
{snapshot.Status}.");
        Console.WriteLine(sepBar);
        return snapshot;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Delete an RDS DB instance.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="instance">The DB instance to delete.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public static async Task DeleteRdsInstance(DBInstance newInstance)
    {
        Console.WriteLine(sepBar);
        // Delete the DB instance.
        Console.WriteLine($"15. Delete the DB instance
{newInstance.DBInstanceIdentifier}.");
        await rdsWrapper.DeleteDBInstance(newInstance.DBInstanceIdentifier);

        // Wait for the DB instance to delete.
        Console.WriteLine($"16. Waiting for the DB instance to delete...");
        bool isInstanceDeleted = false;

        while (!isInstanceDeleted)
        {
            var instance = await rdsWrapper.DescribeDBInstances();
            isInstanceDeleted = instance.All(i => i.DBInstanceIdentifier !=
newInstance.DBInstanceIdentifier);
            Thread.Sleep(30000);
        }

        Console.WriteLine("DB instance deleted.");
        Console.WriteLine(sepBar);
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Delete a DB parameter group.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="parameterGroup">The parameter group to delete.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public static async Task DeleteParameterGroup(DBParameterGroup
parameterGroup)
```

```
    {
        Console.WriteLine(sepBar);
        // Delete the parameter group.
        Console.WriteLine($"17. Delete the DB parameter group
 {parameterGroup.DBParameterGroupName}.");
        await
 rdsWrapper.DeleteDBParameterGroup(parameterGroup.DBParameterGroupName);

        Console.WriteLine(sepBar);
    }
```

场景用于数据库实例操作的包装程序方法。

```
/// <summary>
/// Wrapper methods to use Amazon Relational Database Service (Amazon RDS) with
 DB instance operations.
/// </summary>
public partial class RDSWrapper
{
    private readonly IAmazonRDS _amazonRDS;
    public RDSWrapper(IAmazonRDS amazonRDS)
    {
        _amazonRDS = amazonRDS;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Get a list of DB engine versions for a particular DB engine.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="engine">Name of the engine.</param>
    /// <param name="dbParameterGroupFamily">Optional parameter group family
 name.</param>
    /// <returns>List of DBEngineVersions.</returns>
    public async Task<List<DBEngineVersion>> DescribeDBEngineVersions(string
 engine,
        string dbParameterGroupFamily = null)
    {
        var response = await _amazonRDS.DescribeDBEngineVersionsAsync(
            new DescribeDBEngineVersionsRequest()
            {
                Engine = engine,
```

```
                DBParameterGroupFamily = dbParameterGroupFamily
            });
        return response.DBEngineVersions;
    }



    /// <summary>
    /// Get a list of orderable DB instance options for a specific
    /// engine and engine version.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="engine">Name of the engine.</param>
    /// <param name="engineVersion">Version of the engine.</param>
    /// <returns>List of OrderableDBInstanceOptions.</returns>
    public async Task<List<OrderableDBInstanceOption>>
DescribeOrderableDBInstanceOptions(string engine, string engineVersion)
    {
        // Use a paginator to get a list of DB instance options.
        var results = new List<OrderableDBInstanceOption>();
        var paginateInstanceOptions =
_amazonRDS.Paginators.DescribeOrderableDBInstanceOptions(
            new DescribeOrderableDBInstanceOptionsRequest()
            {
                Engine = engine,
                EngineVersion = engineVersion,
            });
        // Get the entire list using the paginator.
        await foreach (var instanceOptions in
paginateInstanceOptions.OrderableDBInstanceOptions)
        {
            results.Add(instanceOptions);
        }
        return results;
    }



    /// <summary>
    /// Returns a list of DB instances.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="dbInstanceIdentifier">Optional name of a specific DB
instance.</param>
    /// <returns>List of DB instances.</returns>
```

```
    public async Task<List<DBInstance>> DescribeDBInstances(string
dbInstanceIdentifier = null)
    {
        var results = new List<DBInstance>();
        var instancesPaginator = _amazonRDS.Paginators.DescribeDBInstances(
            new DescribeDBInstancesRequest
            {
                DBInstanceIdentifier = dbInstanceIdentifier
            });
        // Get the entire list using the paginator.
        await foreach (var instances in instancesPaginator.DBInstances)
        {
            results.Add(instances);
        }
        return results;
    }



    /// <summary>
    /// Create an RDS DB instance with a particular set of properties. Use the
action DescribeDBInstancesAsync
    /// to determine when the DB instance is ready to use.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="dbName">Name for the DB instance.</param>
    /// <param name="dbInstanceIdentifier">DB instance identifier.</param>
    /// <param name="parameterGroupName">DB parameter group to associate with the
instance.</param>
    /// <param name="dbEngine">The engine for the DB instance.</param>
    /// <param name="dbEngineVersion">Version for the DB instance.</param>
    /// <param name="instanceClass">Class for the DB instance.</param>
    /// <param name="allocatedStorage">The amount of storage in gibibytes (GiB)
to allocate to the DB instance.</param>
    /// <param name="adminName">Admin user name.</param>
    /// <param name="adminPassword">Admin user password.</param>
    /// <returns>DB instance object.</returns>
    public async Task<DBInstance> CreateDBInstance(string dbName, string
dbInstanceIdentifier,
        string parameterGroupName, string dbEngine, string dbEngineVersion,
        string instanceClass, int allocatedStorage, string adminName, string
adminPassword)
    {
        var response = await _amazonRDS.CreateDBInstanceAsync(
            new CreateDBInstanceRequest()
```

```
            {
                DBName = dbName,
                DBInstanceIdentifier = dbInstanceIdentifier,
                DBParameterGroupName = parameterGroupName,
                Engine = dbEngine,
                EngineVersion = dbEngineVersion,
                DBInstanceClass = instanceClass,
                AllocatedStorage = allocatedStorage,
                MasterUsername = adminName,
                MasterUserPassword = adminPassword
            });

        return response.DBInstance;
    }



    /// <summary>
    /// Delete a particular DB instance.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="dbInstanceIdentifier">DB instance identifier.</param>
    /// <returns>DB instance object.</returns>
    public async Task<DBInstance> DeleteDBInstance(string dbInstanceIdentifier)
    {
        var response = await _amazonRDS.DeleteDBInstanceAsync(
            new DeleteDBInstanceRequest()
            {
                DBInstanceIdentifier = dbInstanceIdentifier,
                SkipFinalSnapshot = true,
                DeleteAutomatedBackups = true
            });

        return response.DBInstance;
    }
```

场景用于数据库参数组的包装程序方法。

```
/// <summary>
/// Wrapper methods to use Amazon Relational Database Service (Amazon RDS) with
 parameter groups.
```

```
/// </summary>
public partial class RDSWrapper
{

    /// <summary>
    /// Get descriptions of DB parameter groups.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="name">Optional name of the DB parameter group to describe.</
param>
    /// <returns>The list of DB parameter group descriptions.</returns>
    public async Task<List<DBParameterGroup>> DescribeDBParameterGroups(string
 name = null)
    {
        var response = await _amazonRDS.DescribeDBParameterGroupsAsync(
            new DescribeDBParameterGroupsRequest()
            {
                DBParameterGroupName = name
            });
        return response.DBParameterGroups;
    }



    /// <summary>
    /// Create a new DB parameter group. Use the action
 DescribeDBParameterGroupsAsync
    /// to determine when the DB parameter group is ready to use.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="name">Name of the DB parameter group.</param>
    /// <param name="family">Family of the DB parameter group.</param>
    /// <param name="description">Description of the DB parameter group.</param>
    /// <returns>The new DB parameter group.</returns>
    public async Task<DBParameterGroup> CreateDBParameterGroup(
        string name, string family, string description)
    {
        var response = await _amazonRDS.CreateDBParameterGroupAsync(
            new CreateDBParameterGroupRequest()
            {
                DBParameterGroupName = name,
                DBParameterGroupFamily = family,
                Description = description
            });
        return response.DBParameterGroup;
    }
```

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Update a DB parameter group. Use the action
 DescribeDBParameterGroupsAsync
    /// to determine when the DB parameter group is ready to use.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="name">Name of the DB parameter group.</param>
    /// <param name="parameters">List of parameters. Maximum of 20 per request.</
param>
    /// <returns>The updated DB parameter group name.</returns>
    public async Task<string> ModifyDBParameterGroup(
        string name, List<Parameter> parameters)
    {
        var response = await _amazonRDS.ModifyDBParameterGroupAsync(
            new ModifyDBParameterGroupRequest()
            {
                DBParameterGroupName = name,
                Parameters = parameters,
            });
        return response.DBParameterGroupName;
    }



    /// <summary>
    /// Delete a DB parameter group. The group cannot be a default DB parameter
 group
    /// or be associated with any DB instances.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="name">Name of the DB parameter group.</param>
    /// <returns>True if successful.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> DeleteDBParameterGroup(string name)
    {
        var response = await _amazonRDS.DeleteDBParameterGroupAsync(
            new DeleteDBParameterGroupRequest()
            {
                DBParameterGroupName = name,
            });
        return response.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }
```

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Get a list of DB parameters from a specific parameter group.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="dbParameterGroupName">Name of a specific DB parameter
 group.</param>
    /// <param name="source">Optional source for selecting parameters.</param>
    /// <returns>List of parameter values.</returns>
    public async Task<List<Parameter>> DescribeDBParameters(string
 dbParameterGroupName, string source = null)
    {
        var results = new List<Parameter>();
        var paginateParameters = _amazonRDS.Paginators.DescribeDBParameters(
            new DescribeDBParametersRequest()
            {
                DBParameterGroupName = dbParameterGroupName,
                Source = source
            });
        // Get the entire list using the paginator.
        await foreach (var parameters in paginateParameters.Parameters)
        {
            results.Add(parameters);
        }
        return results;
    }
```

场景用于数据库快照操作的包装程序方法。

```
/// <summary>
/// Wrapper methods to use Amazon Relational Database Service (Amazon RDS) with
 snapshots.
/// </summary>
public partial class RDSWrapper
{

    /// <summary>
    /// Create a snapshot of a DB instance.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="dbInstanceIdentifier">DB instance identifier.</param>
    /// <param name="snapshotIdentifier">Identifier for the snapshot.</param>
```

```
    /// <returns>DB snapshot object.</returns>
    public async Task<DBSnapshot> CreateDBSnapshot(string dbInstanceIdentifier,
 string snapshotIdentifier)
    {
        var response = await _amazonRDS.CreateDBSnapshotAsync(
            new CreateDBSnapshotRequest()
            {
                DBSnapshotIdentifier = snapshotIdentifier,
                DBInstanceIdentifier = dbInstanceIdentifier
            });

        return response.DBSnapshot;
    }



    /// <summary>
    /// Return a list of DB snapshots for a particular DB instance.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="dbInstanceIdentifier">DB instance identifier.</param>
    /// <returns>List of DB snapshots.</returns>
    public async Task<List<DBSnapshot>> DescribeDBSnapshots(string
 dbInstanceIdentifier)
    {
        var results = new List<DBSnapshot>();
        var snapshotsPaginator = _amazonRDS.Paginators.DescribeDBSnapshots(
            new DescribeDBSnapshotsRequest()
            {
                DBInstanceIdentifier = dbInstanceIdentifier
            });

        // Get the entire list using the paginator.
        await foreach (var snapshots in snapshotsPaginator.DBSnapshots)
        {
            results.Add(snapshots);
        }
        return results;
    }
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for .NET API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CreateDBInstance

- 创建数据库 ParameterGroup
- CreateDBSnapshot
- DeleteDBInstance
- 已删除B ParameterGroup
- describedB EngineVersions
- DescribeDBInstances
- describedB ParameterGroups
- DescribeDBParameters
- DescribeDBSnapshots
- DescribeOrderable数据库 InstanceOptions
- modifyDB ParameterGroup

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        // Optional: Set to the AWS Region (overrides config file).
        // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

//! Routine which creates an Amazon RDS instance and demonstrates several
 operations
//! on that instance.
/*!
 \sa gettingStartedWithDBInstances()
 \param clientConfiguration: AWS client configuration.
 \return bool: Successful completion.
 */
bool AwsDoc::RDS::gettingStartedWithDBInstances(
        const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration &clientConfig) {
    Aws::RDS::RDSClient client(clientConfig);
```

```
    printAsterisksLine();
    std::cout << "Welcome to the Amazon Relational Database Service (Amazon RDS)"
              << std::endl;
    std::cout << "get started with DB instances demo." << std::endl;
    printAsterisksLine();

    std::cout << "Checking for an existing DB parameter group named '" <<
              PARAMETER_GROUP_NAME << "'." << std::endl;
    Aws::String dbParameterGroupFamily("Undefined");
    bool parameterGroupFound = true;
    {
        // 1. Check if the DB parameter group already exists.
        Aws::RDS::Model::DescribeDBParameterGroupsRequest request;
        request.SetDBParameterGroupName(PARAMETER_GROUP_NAME);

        Aws::RDS::Model::DescribeDBParameterGroupsOutcome outcome =
                client.DescribeDBParameterGroups(request);

        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cout << "DB parameter group named '" <<
                      PARAMETER_GROUP_NAME << "' already exists." << std::endl;
            dbParameterGroupFamily = outcome.GetResult().GetDBParameterGroups()
[0].GetDBParameterGroupFamily();
        }
        else if (outcome.GetError().GetErrorType() ==
                 Aws::RDS::RDSErrors::D_B_PARAMETER_GROUP_NOT_FOUND_FAULT) {
            std::cout << "DB parameter group named '" <<
                      PARAMETER_GROUP_NAME << "' does not exist." << std::endl;
            parameterGroupFound = false;
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error with RDS::DescribeDBParameterGroups. "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;
            return false;
        }
    }

    if (!parameterGroupFound) {
        Aws::Vector<Aws::RDS::Model::DBEngineVersion> engineVersions;

        // 2. Get available engine versions for the specified engine.
        if (!getDBEngineVersions(DB_ENGINE, NO_PARAMETER_GROUP_FAMILY,
```

```
                                engineVersions, client)) {
            return false;
        }

        std::cout << "Getting available database engine versions for " <<
DB_ENGINE
                  << "."
                  << std::endl;
        std::vector<Aws::String> families;
        for (const Aws::RDS::Model::DBEngineVersion &version: engineVersions) {
            Aws::String family = version.GetDBParameterGroupFamily();
            if (std::find(families.begin(), families.end(), family) ==
                families.end()) {
                families.push_back(family);
                std::cout << "  " << families.size() << ": " << family <<
std::endl;
            }
        }

        int choice = askQuestionForIntRange("Which family do you want to use? ",
1,
                                            static_cast<int>(families.size()));
        dbParameterGroupFamily = families[choice - 1];
    }
    if (!parameterGroupFound) {
        // 3.  Create a DB parameter group.
        Aws::RDS::Model::CreateDBParameterGroupRequest request;
        request.SetDBParameterGroupName(PARAMETER_GROUP_NAME);
        request.SetDBParameterGroupFamily(dbParameterGroupFamily);
        request.SetDescription("Example parameter group.");

        Aws::RDS::Model::CreateDBParameterGroupOutcome outcome =
                client.CreateDBParameterGroup(request);

        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cout << "The DB parameter group was successfully created."
                      << std::endl;
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error with RDS::CreateDBParameterGroup. "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;
            return false;
        }
```

```
    }

    printAsterisksLine();
    std::cout << "Let's set some parameter values in your parameter group."
              << std::endl;

    Aws::String marker;
    Aws::Vector<Aws::RDS::Model::Parameter> autoIncrementParameters;
    // 4.  Get the parameters in the DB parameter group.
    if (!getDBParameters(PARAMETER_GROUP_NAME, AUTO_INCREMENT_PREFIX, NO_SOURCE,
                         autoIncrementParameters,
                         client)) {
        cleanUpResources(PARAMETER_GROUP_NAME, "", client);
        return false;
    }

    Aws::Vector<Aws::RDS::Model::Parameter> updateParameters;

    for (Aws::RDS::Model::Parameter &autoIncParameter: autoIncrementParameters) {
        if (autoIncParameter.GetIsModifiable() &&
            (autoIncParameter.GetDataType() == "integer")) {
            std::cout << "The " << autoIncParameter.GetParameterName()
                      << " is described as: " <<
                      autoIncParameter.GetDescription() << "." << std::endl;
            if (autoIncParameter.ParameterValueHasBeenSet()) {
                std::cout << "The current value is "
                          << autoIncParameter.GetParameterValue()
                          << "." << std::endl;
            }
            std::vector<int> splitValues = splitToInts(
                    autoIncParameter.GetAllowedValues(), '-');
            if (splitValues.size() == 2) {
                int newValue = askQuestionForIntRange(
                        Aws::String("Enter a new value in the range ") +
                        autoIncParameter.GetAllowedValues() + ": ",
                        splitValues[0], splitValues[1]);
                autoIncParameter.SetParameterValue(std::to_string(newValue));
                updateParameters.push_back(autoIncParameter);

            }
            else {
                std::cerr << "Error parsing " <<
autoIncParameter.GetAllowedValues()
                          << std::endl;
```

```
            }
        }
    }

    {
        // 5.  Modify the auto increment parameters in the group.
        Aws::RDS::Model::ModifyDBParameterGroupRequest request;
        request.SetDBParameterGroupName(PARAMETER_GROUP_NAME);
        request.SetParameters(updateParameters);

        Aws::RDS::Model::ModifyDBParameterGroupOutcome outcome =
                client.ModifyDBParameterGroup(request);

        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cout << "The DB parameter group was successfully modified."
                      << std::endl;
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error with RDS::ModifyDBParameterGroup. "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;
        }
    }

    std::cout
            << "You can get a list of parameters you've set by specifying a
source of 'user'."
            << std::endl;

    Aws::Vector<Aws::RDS::Model::Parameter> userParameters;
    // 6.  Display the modified parameters in the group.
    if (!getDBParameters(PARAMETER_GROUP_NAME, NO_NAME_PREFIX, "user",
userParameters,
                         client)) {
        cleanUpResources(PARAMETER_GROUP_NAME, "", client);
        return false;
    }

    for (const auto &userParameter: userParameters) {
        std::cout << "  " << userParameter.GetParameterName() << ", " <<
                  userParameter.GetDescription() << ", parameter value - "
                  << userParameter.GetParameterValue() << std::endl;
    }
```

```
    printAsterisksLine();
    std::cout << "Checking for an existing DB instance." << std::endl;

    Aws::RDS::Model::DBInstance dbInstance;
    // 7.  Check if the DB instance already exists.
    if (!describeDBInstance(DB_INSTANCE_IDENTIFIER, dbInstance, client)) {
        cleanUpResources(PARAMETER_GROUP_NAME, "", client);
        return false;
    }

    if (dbInstance.DbInstancePortHasBeenSet()) {
        std::cout << "The DB instance already exists." << std::endl;
    }
    else {
        std::cout << "Let's create a DB instance." << std::endl;
        const Aws::String administratorName = askQuestion(
                "Enter an administrator username for the database: ");
        const Aws::String administratorPassword = askQuestion(
                "Enter a password for the administrator (at least 8 characters):
");
        Aws::Vector<Aws::RDS::Model::DBEngineVersion> engineVersions;

        // 8.  Get a list of available engine versions.
        if (!getDBEngineVersions(DB_ENGINE, dbParameterGroupFamily,
engineVersions,
                                 client)) {
            cleanUpResources(PARAMETER_GROUP_NAME, "", client);
            return false;
        }

        std::cout << "The available engines for your parameter group are:" <<
std::endl;

        int index = 1;
        for (const Aws::RDS::Model::DBEngineVersion &engineVersion:
engineVersions) {
            std::cout << "  " << index << ": " <<
engineVersion.GetEngineVersion()
                      << std::endl;
            ++index;
        }
        int choice = askQuestionForIntRange("Which engine do you want to use? ",
1,
```

```
static_cast<int>(engineVersions.size()));
       const Aws::RDS::Model::DBEngineVersion engineVersion =
engineVersions[choice -
                                                                                1];

       Aws::String dbInstanceClass;
       // 9.  Get a list of micro instance classes.
       if (!chooseMicroDBInstanceClass(engineVersion.GetEngine(),
                                       engineVersion.GetEngineVersion(),
                                       dbInstanceClass,
                                       client)) {
           cleanUpResources(PARAMETER_GROUP_NAME, "", client);
           return false;
       }

       std::cout << "Creating a DB instance named '" << DB_INSTANCE_IDENTIFIER
                 << "' and database '" << DB_NAME << "'.\n"
                 << "The DB instance is configured to use your custom parameter
group '"
                 << PARAMETER_GROUP_NAME << "',\n"
                 << "selected engine version " <<
engineVersion.GetEngineVersion()
                 << ",\n"
                 << "selected DB instance class '" << dbInstanceClass << "',"
                 << " and " << DB_ALLOCATED_STORAGE << " GiB of " <<
DB_STORAGE_TYPE
                 << " storage.\nThis typically takes several minutes." <<
std::endl;

       Aws::RDS::Model::CreateDBInstanceRequest request;
       request.SetDBName(DB_NAME);
       request.SetDBInstanceIdentifier(DB_INSTANCE_IDENTIFIER);
       request.SetDBParameterGroupName(PARAMETER_GROUP_NAME);
       request.SetEngine(engineVersion.GetEngine());
       request.SetEngineVersion(engineVersion.GetEngineVersion());
       request.SetDBInstanceClass(dbInstanceClass);
       request.SetStorageType(DB_STORAGE_TYPE);
       request.SetAllocatedStorage(DB_ALLOCATED_STORAGE);
       request.SetMasterUsername(administratorName);
       request.SetMasterUserPassword(administratorPassword);

       Aws::RDS::Model::CreateDBInstanceOutcome outcome =
               client.CreateDBInstance(request);
```

```
        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cout << "The DB instance creation has started."
                      << std::endl;
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error with RDS::CreateDBInstance. "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;
            cleanUpResources(PARAMETER_GROUP_NAME, "", client);
            return false;
        }
    }

    std::cout << "Waiting for the DB instance to become available." << std::endl;

    int counter = 0;
    // 11. Wait for the DB instance to become available.
    do {
        std::this_thread::sleep_for(std::chrono::seconds(1));
        ++counter;
        if (counter > 900) {
            std::cerr << "Wait for instance to become available timed out ofter "
                      << counter
                      << " seconds." << std::endl;
            cleanUpResources(PARAMETER_GROUP_NAME, DB_INSTANCE_IDENTIFIER,
client);
            return false;
        }

        dbInstance = Aws::RDS::Model::DBInstance();
        if (!describeDBInstance(DB_INSTANCE_IDENTIFIER, dbInstance, client)) {
            cleanUpResources(PARAMETER_GROUP_NAME, DB_INSTANCE_IDENTIFIER,
client);
            return false;
        }

        if ((counter % 20) == 0) {
            std::cout << "Current DB instance status is '"
                      << dbInstance.GetDBInstanceStatus()
                      << "' after " << counter << " seconds." << std::endl;
        }
    } while (dbInstance.GetDBInstanceStatus() != "available");
```

```
   if (dbInstance.GetDBInstanceStatus() == "available") {
       std::cout << "The DB instance has been created." << std::endl;
   }

   printAsterisksLine();

   // 12. Display the connection string that can be used to connect a 'mysql'
shell to the database.
   displayConnection(dbInstance);

   printAsterisksLine();

   if (askYesNoQuestion(
           "Do you want to create a snapshot of your DB instance (y/n)? ")) {
       Aws::String snapshotID(DB_INSTANCE_IDENTIFIER + "-" +
                              Aws::String(Aws::Utils::UUID::RandomUUID()));
       {
           std::cout << "Creating a snapshot named " << snapshotID << "." <<
std::endl;
           std::cout << "This typically takes a few minutes." << std::endl;

           // 13. Create a snapshot of the DB instance.
           Aws::RDS::Model::CreateDBSnapshotRequest request;
           request.SetDBInstanceIdentifier(DB_INSTANCE_IDENTIFIER);
           request.SetDBSnapshotIdentifier(snapshotID);

           Aws::RDS::Model::CreateDBSnapshotOutcome outcome =
                   client.CreateDBSnapshot(request);

           if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
               std::cout << "Snapshot creation has started."
                         << std::endl;
           }
           else {
               std::cerr << "Error with RDS::CreateDBSnapshot. "
                         << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                         << std::endl;
               cleanUpResources(PARAMETER_GROUP_NAME, DB_INSTANCE_IDENTIFIER,
client);
               return false;
           }
       }

       std::cout << "Waiting for snapshot to become available." << std::endl;
```

```
        Aws::RDS::Model::DBSnapshot snapshot;
        counter = 0;
        do {
            std::this_thread::sleep_for(std::chrono::seconds(1));
            ++counter;
            if (counter > 600) {
                std::cerr << "Wait for snapshot to be available timed out ofter "
                          << counter
                          << " seconds." << std::endl;
                cleanUpResources(PARAMETER_GROUP_NAME, DB_INSTANCE_IDENTIFIER,
client);
                return false;
            }

            // 14. Wait for the snapshot to become available.
            Aws::RDS::Model::DescribeDBSnapshotsRequest request;
            request.SetDBSnapshotIdentifier(snapshotID);

            Aws::RDS::Model::DescribeDBSnapshotsOutcome outcome =
                    client.DescribeDBSnapshots(request);

            if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
                snapshot = outcome.GetResult().GetDBSnapshots()[0];
            }
            else {
                std::cerr << "Error with RDS::DescribeDBSnapshots. "
                          << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                          << std::endl;
                cleanUpResources(PARAMETER_GROUP_NAME, DB_INSTANCE_IDENTIFIER,
client);
                return false;
            }

            if ((counter % 20) == 0) {
                std::cout << "Current snapshot status is '"
                          << snapshot.GetStatus()
                          << "' after " << counter << " seconds." << std::endl;
            }
        } while (snapshot.GetStatus() != "available");

        if (snapshot.GetStatus() != "available") {
            std::cout << "A snapshot has been created." << std::endl;
        }
```

```
    }

    printAsterisksLine();

    bool result = true;
    if (askYesNoQuestion(
            "Do you want to delete the DB instance and parameter group (y/n)? "))
 {
        result = cleanUpResources(PARAMETER_GROUP_NAME, DB_INSTANCE_IDENTIFIER,
 client);
    }

    return result;
}


//! Routine which gets DB parameters using the 'DescribeDBParameters' api.
/*!
 \sa getDBParameters()
 \param parameterGroupName: The name of the parameter group.
 \param namePrefix: Prefix string to filter results by parameter name.
 \param source: A source such as 'user', ignored if empty.
 \param parametersResult: Vector of 'Parameter' objects returned by the routine.
 \param client: 'RDSClient' instance.
 \return bool: Successful completion.
 */
bool AwsDoc::RDS::getDBParameters(const Aws::String &parameterGroupName,
                                  const Aws::String &namePrefix,
                                  const Aws::String &source,
                                  Aws::Vector<Aws::RDS::Model::Parameter>
 &parametersResult,
                                  const Aws::RDS::RDSClient &client) {
    Aws::String marker;
    do {
        Aws::RDS::Model::DescribeDBParametersRequest request;
        request.SetDBParameterGroupName(PARAMETER_GROUP_NAME);
        if (!marker.empty()) {
            request.SetMarker(marker);
        }
        if (!source.empty()) {
            request.SetSource(source);
        }

        Aws::RDS::Model::DescribeDBParametersOutcome outcome =
```

```
                client.DescribeDBParameters(request);

        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            const Aws::Vector<Aws::RDS::Model::Parameter> &parameters =
                    outcome.GetResult().GetParameters();
            for (const Aws::RDS::Model::Parameter &parameter: parameters) {
                if (!namePrefix.empty()) {
                    if (parameter.GetParameterName().find(namePrefix) == 0) {
                        parametersResult.push_back(parameter);
                    }
                }
                else {
                    parametersResult.push_back(parameter);
                }
            }

            marker = outcome.GetResult().GetMarker();
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error with RDS::DescribeDBParameters. "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;
            return false;
        }
    } while (!marker.empty());

    return true;
}


//! Routine which gets available DB engine versions for an engine name and
//! an optional parameter group family.
/*!
 \sa getDBEngineVersions()
 \param engineName: A DB engine name.
 \param parameterGroupFamily: A parameter group family name, ignored if empty.
 \param engineVersionsResult: Vector of 'DBEngineVersion' objects returned by the
 routine.
 \param client: 'RDSClient' instance.
 \return bool: Successful completion.
 */
bool AwsDoc::RDS::getDBEngineVersions(const Aws::String &engineName,
                                      const Aws::String &parameterGroupFamily,
```

```
 Aws::Vector<Aws::RDS::Model::DBEngineVersion> &engineVersionsResult,
                                      const Aws::RDS::RDSClient &client) {
    Aws::RDS::Model::DescribeDBEngineVersionsRequest request;
    request.SetEngine(engineName);
    if (!parameterGroupFamily.empty()) {
        request.SetDBParameterGroupFamily(parameterGroupFamily);
    }

    Aws::RDS::Model::DescribeDBEngineVersionsOutcome outcome =
            client.DescribeDBEngineVersions(request);

    if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        engineVersionsResult = outcome.GetResult().GetDBEngineVersions();
    }
    else {
        std::cerr << "Error with RDS::DescribeDBEngineVersionsRequest. "
                  << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                  << std::endl;
    }

    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}


//! Routine which gets a DB instance description.
/*!
 \sa describeDBInstance()
 \param dbInstanceIdentifier: A DB instance identifier.
 \param instanceResult: The 'DBInstance' object containing the description.
 \param client: 'RDSClient' instance.
 \return bool: Successful completion.
 */
bool AwsDoc::RDS::describeDBInstance(const Aws::String &dbInstanceIdentifier,
                                     Aws::RDS::Model::DBInstance &instanceResult,
                                     const Aws::RDS::RDSClient &client) {
    Aws::RDS::Model::DescribeDBInstancesRequest request;
    request.SetDBInstanceIdentifier(dbInstanceIdentifier);

    Aws::RDS::Model::DescribeDBInstancesOutcome outcome =
            client.DescribeDBInstances(request);

    bool result = true;
    if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
```

```
        instanceResult = outcome.GetResult().GetDBInstances()[0];
    }
    else if (outcome.GetError().GetErrorType() !=
             Aws::RDS::RDSErrors::D_B_INSTANCE_NOT_FOUND_FAULT) {
        result = false;
        std::cerr << "Error with RDS::DescribeDBInstances. "
                  << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                  << std::endl;
    }
        // This example does not log an error if the DB instance does not exist.
        // Instead, instanceResult is set to empty.
    else {
        instanceResult = Aws::RDS::Model::DBInstance();
    }

    return result;
}


//! Routine which gets available 'micro' DB instance classes, displays the list
//! to the user, and returns the user selection.
/*!
 \sa chooseMicroDBInstanceClass()
 \param engineName: The DB engine name.
 \param engineVersion: The DB engine version.
 \param dbInstanceClass: String for DB instance class chosen by the user.
 \param client: 'RDSClient' instance.
 \return bool: Successful completion.
 */
bool AwsDoc::RDS::chooseMicroDBInstanceClass(const Aws::String &engine,
                                             const Aws::String &engineVersion,
                                             Aws::String &dbInstanceClass,
                                             const Aws::RDS::RDSClient &client) {
    std::vector<Aws::String> instanceClasses;
    Aws::String marker;
    do {
        Aws::RDS::Model::DescribeOrderableDBInstanceOptionsRequest request;
        request.SetEngine(engine);
        request.SetEngineVersion(engineVersion);
        if (!marker.empty()) {
            request.SetMarker(marker);
        }

        Aws::RDS::Model::DescribeOrderableDBInstanceOptionsOutcome outcome =
```

```
                client.DescribeOrderableDBInstanceOptions(request);

        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            const Aws::Vector<Aws::RDS::Model::OrderableDBInstanceOption>
 &options =
                    outcome.GetResult().GetOrderableDBInstanceOptions();
            for (const Aws::RDS::Model::OrderableDBInstanceOption &option:
 options) {
                const Aws::String &instanceClass = option.GetDBInstanceClass();
                if (instanceClass.find("micro") != std::string::npos) {
                    if (std::find(instanceClasses.begin(), instanceClasses.end(),
                                  instanceClass) ==
                        instanceClasses.end()) {
                        instanceClasses.push_back(instanceClass);
                    }
                }
            }
            marker = outcome.GetResult().GetMarker();
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error with RDS::DescribeOrderableDBInstanceOptions. "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;
            return false;
        }
    } while (!marker.empty());

    std::cout << "The available micro DB instance classes for your database
 engine are:"
              << std::endl;
    for (int i = 0; i < instanceClasses.size(); ++i) {
        std::cout << "   " << i + 1 << ": " << instanceClasses[i] << std::endl;
    }

    int choice = askQuestionForIntRange(
            "Which micro DB instance class do you want to use? ",
            1, static_cast<int>(instanceClasses.size()));
    dbInstanceClass = instanceClasses[choice - 1];
    return true;
}

//! Routine which deletes resources created by the scenario.
/*!
\sa cleanUpResources()
```

```
\param parameterGroupName: A parameter group name, this may be empty.
\param dbInstanceIdentifier: A DB instance identifier, this may be empty.
\param client: 'RDSClient' instance.
\return bool: Successful completion.
*/
bool AwsDoc::RDS::cleanUpResources(const Aws::String &parameterGroupName,
                                   const Aws::String &dbInstanceIdentifier,
                                   const Aws::RDS::RDSClient &client) {
    bool result = true;
    if (!dbInstanceIdentifier.empty()) {
        {
            // 15. Delete the DB instance.
            Aws::RDS::Model::DeleteDBInstanceRequest request;
            request.SetDBInstanceIdentifier(dbInstanceIdentifier);
            request.SetSkipFinalSnapshot(true);
            request.SetDeleteAutomatedBackups(true);

            Aws::RDS::Model::DeleteDBInstanceOutcome outcome =
                    client.DeleteDBInstance(request);

            if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
                std::cout << "DB instance deletion has started."
                          << std::endl;
            }
            else {
                std::cerr << "Error with RDS::DeleteDBInstance. "
                          << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                          << std::endl;
                result = false;
            }
        }

        std::cout
                << "Waiting for DB instance to delete before deleting the
 parameter group."
                << std::endl;
        std::cout << "This may take a while." << std::endl;

        int counter = 0;
        Aws::RDS::Model::DBInstance dbInstance;
        do {
            std::this_thread::sleep_for(std::chrono::seconds(1));
            ++counter;
            if (counter > 800) {
```

```
                std::cerr << "Wait for instance to delete timed out ofter " <<
 counter
                          << " seconds." << std::endl;
                return false;
            }

            dbInstance = Aws::RDS::Model::DBInstance();
            // 16. Wait for the DB instance to be deleted.
            if (!describeDBInstance(dbInstanceIdentifier, dbInstance, client)) {
                return false;
            }

            if (dbInstance.DBInstanceIdentifierHasBeenSet() && (counter % 20) ==
 0) {
                std::cout << "Current DB instance status is '"
                          << dbInstance.GetDBInstanceStatus()
                          << "' after " << counter << " seconds." << std::endl;
            }
        } while (dbInstance.DBInstanceIdentifierHasBeenSet());
    }

    if (!parameterGroupName.empty()) {
        // 17. Delete the parameter group.
        Aws::RDS::Model::DeleteDBParameterGroupRequest request;
        request.SetDBParameterGroupName(parameterGroupName);

        Aws::RDS::Model::DeleteDBParameterGroupOutcome outcome =
                client.DeleteDBParameterGroup(request);

        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cout << "The DB parameter group was successfully deleted."
                      << std::endl;
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error with RDS::DeleteDBParameterGroup. "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;
            result = false;
        }
    }

    return result;
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for C++ API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CreateDBInstance
  - 创建数据库 ParameterGroup
  - CreateDBSnapshot
  - DeleteDBInstance
  - 已删除B ParameterGroup
  - describedB EngineVersions
  - DescribeDBInstances
  - describedB ParameterGroups
  - DescribeDBParameters
  - DescribeDBSnapshots
  - DescribeOrderable数据库 InstanceOptions
  - modifyDB ParameterGroup

Go

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

在命令提示符中运行交互式场景。

```
// GetStartedInstances is an interactive example that shows you how to use the
 AWS SDK for Go
// with Amazon Relation Database Service (Amazon RDS) to do the following:
//
//  1. Create a custom DB parameter group and set parameter values.
//  2. Create a DB instance that is configured to use the parameter group. The DB
 instance
//     also contains a database.
```

```
//  3. Take a snapshot of the DB instance.
//  4. Delete the DB instance and parameter group.
type GetStartedInstances struct {
 sdkConfig  aws.Config
 instances  actions.DbInstances
 questioner demotools.IQuestioner
 helper     IScenarioHelper
 isTestRun  bool
}

// NewGetStartedInstances constructs a GetStartedInstances instance from a
 configuration.
// It uses the specified config to get an Amazon RDS
// client and create wrappers for the actions used in the scenario.
func NewGetStartedInstances(sdkConfig aws.Config, questioner
 demotools.IQuestioner,
 helper IScenarioHelper) GetStartedInstances {
 rdsClient := rds.NewFromConfig(sdkConfig)
 return GetStartedInstances{
  sdkConfig:  sdkConfig,
  instances:  actions.DbInstances{RdsClient: rdsClient},
  questioner: questioner,
  helper:     helper,
 }
}

// Run runs the interactive scenario.
func (scenario GetStartedInstances) Run(dbEngine string, parameterGroupName
 string,
 instanceName string, dbName string) {
 defer func() {
  if r := recover(); r != nil {
   log.Println("Something went wrong with the demo.")
  }
 }()

 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
 log.Println("Welcome to the Amazon Relational Database Service (Amazon RDS) DB
 Instance demo.")
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))

 parameterGroup := scenario.CreateParameterGroup(dbEngine, parameterGroupName)
 scenario.SetUserParameters(parameterGroupName)
```

```
 instance := scenario.CreateInstance(instanceName, dbEngine, dbName,
 parameterGroup)
 scenario.DisplayConnection(instance)
 scenario.CreateSnapshot(instance)
 scenario.Cleanup(instance, parameterGroup)

 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
 log.Println("Thanks for watching!")
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
}

// CreateParameterGroup shows how to get available engine versions for a
 specified
// database engine and create a DB parameter group that is compatible with a
// selected engine family.
func (scenario GetStartedInstances) CreateParameterGroup(dbEngine string,
 parameterGroupName string) *types.DBParameterGroup {

 log.Printf("Checking for an existing DB parameter group named %v.\n",
  parameterGroupName)
 parameterGroup, err := scenario.instances.GetParameterGroup(parameterGroupName)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 if parameterGroup == nil {
  log.Printf("Getting available database engine versions for %v.\n", dbEngine)
  engineVersions, err := scenario.instances.GetEngineVersions(dbEngine, "")
  if err != nil {
   panic(err)
  }

  familySet := map[string]struct{}{}
  for _, family := range engineVersions {
   familySet[*family.DBParameterGroupFamily] = struct{}{}
  }
  var families []string
  for family := range familySet {
   families = append(families, family)
  }
  sort.Strings(families)
  familyIndex := scenario.questioner.AskChoice("Which family do you want to use?
\n", families)
  log.Println("Creating a DB parameter group.")
  _, err = scenario.instances.CreateParameterGroup(
```

```
    parameterGroupName, families[familyIndex], "Example parameter group.")
   if err != nil {
    panic(err)
   }
   parameterGroup, err = scenario.instances.GetParameterGroup(parameterGroupName)
   if err != nil {
    panic(err)
   }
  }
  log.Printf("Parameter group %v:\n", *parameterGroup.DBParameterGroupFamily)
  log.Printf("\tName: %v\n", *parameterGroup.DBParameterGroupName)
  log.Printf("\tARN: %v\n", *parameterGroup.DBParameterGroupArn)
  log.Printf("\tFamily: %v\n", *parameterGroup.DBParameterGroupFamily)
  log.Printf("\tDescription: %v\n", *parameterGroup.Description)
  log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
  return parameterGroup
}

// SetUserParameters shows how to get the parameters contained in a custom
 parameter
// group and update some of the parameter values in the group.
func (scenario GetStartedInstances) SetUserParameters(parameterGroupName string)
 {
  log.Println("Let's set some parameter values in your parameter group.")
  dbParameters, err := scenario.instances.GetParameters(parameterGroupName, "")
  if err != nil {
   panic(err)
  }
  var updateParams []types.Parameter
  for _, dbParam := range dbParameters {
   if strings.HasPrefix(*dbParam.ParameterName, "auto_increment") &&
    dbParam.IsModifiable && *dbParam.DataType == "integer" {
    log.Printf("The %v parameter is described as:\n\t%v",
     *dbParam.ParameterName, *dbParam.Description)
    rangeSplit := strings.Split(*dbParam.AllowedValues, "-")
    lower, _ := strconv.Atoi(rangeSplit[0])
    upper, _ := strconv.Atoi(rangeSplit[1])
    newValue := scenario.questioner.AskInt(
     fmt.Sprintf("Enter a value between %v and %v:", lower, upper),
     demotools.InIntRange{Lower: lower, Upper: upper})
    dbParam.ParameterValue = aws.String(strconv.Itoa(newValue))
    updateParams = append(updateParams, dbParam)
   }
  }
```

```
 err = scenario.instances.UpdateParameters(parameterGroupName, updateParams)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 log.Println("To get a list of parameters that you set previously, specify a
 source of 'user'.")
 userParameters, err := scenario.instances.GetParameters(parameterGroupName,
 "user")
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 log.Println("Here are the parameters you set:")
 for _, param := range userParameters {
  log.Printf("\t%v: %v\n", *param.ParameterName, *param.ParameterValue)
 }
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
}

// CreateInstance shows how to create a DB instance that contains a database of a
// specified type. The database is also configured to use a custom DB parameter
 group.
func (scenario GetStartedInstances) CreateInstance(instanceName string, dbEngine
 string,
 dbName string, parameterGroup *types.DBParameterGroup) *types.DBInstance {

 log.Println("Checking for an existing DB instance.")
 instance, err := scenario.instances.GetInstance(instanceName)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 if instance == nil {
  adminUsername := scenario.questioner.Ask(
   "Enter an administrator username for the database: ", demotools.NotEmpty{})
  adminPassword := scenario.questioner.AskPassword(
   "Enter a password for the administrator (at least 8 characters): ", 7)
  engineVersions, err := scenario.instances.GetEngineVersions(dbEngine,
   *parameterGroup.DBParameterGroupFamily)
  if err != nil {
   panic(err)
  }
  var engineChoices []string
  for _, engine := range engineVersions {
   engineChoices = append(engineChoices, *engine.EngineVersion)
  }
```

```
 engineIndex := scenario.questioner.AskChoice(
  "The available engines for your parameter group are:\n", engineChoices)
 engineSelection := engineVersions[engineIndex]
 instOpts, err :=
scenario.instances.GetOrderableInstances(*engineSelection.Engine,
  *engineSelection.EngineVersion)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 optSet := map[string]struct{}{}
 for _, opt := range instOpts {
  if strings.Contains(*opt.DBInstanceClass, "micro") {
   optSet[*opt.DBInstanceClass] = struct{}{}
  }
 }
 var optChoices []string
 for opt := range optSet {
  optChoices = append(optChoices, opt)
 }
 sort.Strings(optChoices)
 optIndex := scenario.questioner.AskChoice(
  "The available micro DB instance classes for your database engine are:\n",
optChoices)
 storageType := "standard"
 allocatedStorage := int32(5)
 log.Printf("Creating a DB instance named %v and database %v.\n"+
  "The DB instance is configured to use your custom parameter group %v,\n"+
  "selected engine %v,\n"+
  "selected DB instance class %v,"+
  "and %v GiB of %v storage.\n"+
  "This typically takes several minutes.",
  instanceName, dbName, *parameterGroup.DBParameterGroupName,
*engineSelection.EngineVersion,
  optChoices[optIndex], allocatedStorage, storageType)
 instance, err = scenario.instances.CreateInstance(
  instanceName, dbName, *engineSelection.Engine, *engineSelection.EngineVersion,
  *parameterGroup.DBParameterGroupName, optChoices[optIndex], storageType,
  allocatedStorage, adminUsername, adminPassword)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 for *instance.DBInstanceStatus != "available" {
  scenario.helper.Pause(30)
  instance, err = scenario.instances.GetInstance(instanceName)
```

```
    if err != nil {
     panic(err)
    }
   }
   log.Println("Instance created and available.")
  }
  log.Println("Instance data:")
  log.Printf("\tDBInstanceIdentifier: %v\n", *instance.DBInstanceIdentifier)
  log.Printf("\tARN: %v\n", *instance.DBInstanceArn)
  log.Printf("\tStatus: %v\n", *instance.DBInstanceStatus)
  log.Printf("\tEngine: %v\n", *instance.Engine)
  log.Printf("\tEngine version: %v\n", *instance.EngineVersion)
  log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
  return instance
}

// DisplayConnection displays connection information about a DB instance and tips
// on how to connect to it.
func (scenario GetStartedInstances) DisplayConnection(instance *types.DBInstance)
 {
 log.Println(
  "You can now connect to your database by using your favorite MySQL client.\n" +
   "One way to connect is by using the 'mysql' shell on an Amazon EC2 instance\n"
 +
   "that is running in the same VPC as your DB instance. Pass the endpoint,\n" +
   "port, and administrator username to 'mysql'. Then, enter your password\n" +
   "when prompted:")
 log.Printf("\n\tmysql -h %v -P %v -u %v -p\n",
  *instance.Endpoint.Address, instance.Endpoint.Port, *instance.MasterUsername)
 log.Println("For more information, see the User Guide for RDS:\n" +
  "\thttps://docs.aws.amazon.com/AmazonRDS/latest/UserGuide/
CHAP_GettingStarted.CreatingConnecting.MySQL.html#CHAP_GettingStarted.Connecting.MySQL")
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
}

// CreateSnapshot shows how to create a DB instance snapshot and wait until it's
 available.
func (scenario GetStartedInstances) CreateSnapshot(instance *types.DBInstance) {
 if scenario.questioner.AskBool(
  "Do you want to create a snapshot of your DB instance (y/n)? ", "y") {
  snapshotId := fmt.Sprintf("%v-%v", *instance.DBInstanceIdentifier,
 scenario.helper.UniqueId())
  log.Printf("Creating a snapshot named %v. This typically takes a few minutes.
\n", snapshotId)
```

```
  snapshot, err :=
 scenario.instances.CreateSnapshot(*instance.DBInstanceIdentifier, snapshotId)
  if err != nil {
   panic(err)
  }
  for *snapshot.Status != "available" {
   scenario.helper.Pause(30)
   snapshot, err = scenario.instances.GetSnapshot(snapshotId)
   if err != nil {
    panic(err)
   }
  }
  log.Println("Snapshot data:")
  log.Printf("\tDBSnapshotIdentifier: %v\n", *snapshot.DBSnapshotIdentifier)
  log.Printf("\tARN: %v\n", *snapshot.DBSnapshotArn)
  log.Printf("\tStatus: %v\n", *snapshot.Status)
  log.Printf("\tEngine: %v\n", *snapshot.Engine)
  log.Printf("\tEngine version: %v\n", *snapshot.EngineVersion)
  log.Printf("\tDBInstanceIdentifier: %v\n", *snapshot.DBInstanceIdentifier)
  log.Printf("\tSnapshotCreateTime: %v\n", *snapshot.SnapshotCreateTime)
  log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
 }
}

// Cleanup shows how to clean up a DB instance and DB parameter group.
// Before the DB parameter group can be deleted, all associated DB instances must
 first be deleted.
func (scenario GetStartedInstances) Cleanup(
 instance *types.DBInstance, parameterGroup *types.DBParameterGroup) {

 if scenario.questioner.AskBool(
  "\nDo you want to delete the database instance and parameter group (y/n)? ",
 "y") {
  log.Printf("Deleting database instance %v.\n", *instance.DBInstanceIdentifier)
  err := scenario.instances.DeleteInstance(*instance.DBInstanceIdentifier)
  if err != nil {
   panic(err)
  }
  log.Println(
   "Waiting for the DB instance to delete. This typically takes several
 minutes.")
  for instance != nil {
   scenario.helper.Pause(30)
   instance, err = scenario.instances.GetInstance(*instance.DBInstanceIdentifier)
```

```
    if err != nil {
     panic(err)
    }
   }
   log.Printf("Deleting parameter group %v.",
  *parameterGroup.DBParameterGroupName)
   err =
  scenario.instances.DeleteParameterGroup(*parameterGroup.DBParameterGroupName)
   if err != nil {
    panic(err)
   }
  }
}
```

定义场景调用以管理 Amazon RDS 操作的函数。

```
type DbInstances struct {
 RdsClient *rds.Client
}


// GetParameterGroup gets a DB parameter group by name.
func (instances *DbInstances) GetParameterGroup(parameterGroupName string) (
 *types.DBParameterGroup, error) {
 output, err := instances.RdsClient.DescribeDBParameterGroups(
  context.TODO(), &rds.DescribeDBParameterGroupsInput{
   DBParameterGroupName: aws.String(parameterGroupName),
  })
 if err != nil {
  var notFoundError *types.DBParameterGroupNotFoundFault
  if errors.As(err, &notFoundError) {
   log.Printf("Parameter group %v does not exist.\n", parameterGroupName)
   err = nil
  } else {
   log.Printf("Error getting parameter group %v: %v\n", parameterGroupName, err)
  }
  return nil, err
 } else {
  return &output.DBParameterGroups[0], err
 }
```

```
}



// CreateParameterGroup creates a DB parameter group that is based on the
 specified
// parameter group family.
func (instances *DbInstances) CreateParameterGroup(
 parameterGroupName string, parameterGroupFamily string, description string) (
 *types.DBParameterGroup, error) {

 output, err := instances.RdsClient.CreateDBParameterGroup(context.TODO(),
  &rds.CreateDBParameterGroupInput{
   DBParameterGroupName:   aws.String(parameterGroupName),
   DBParameterGroupFamily: aws.String(parameterGroupFamily),
   Description:            aws.String(description),
  })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't create parameter group %v: %v\n", parameterGroupName, err)
  return nil, err
 } else {
  return output.DBParameterGroup, err
 }
}



// DeleteParameterGroup deletes the named DB parameter group.
func (instances *DbInstances) DeleteParameterGroup(parameterGroupName string)
 error {
 _, err := instances.RdsClient.DeleteDBParameterGroup(context.TODO(),
  &rds.DeleteDBParameterGroupInput{
   DBParameterGroupName: aws.String(parameterGroupName),
  })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't delete parameter group %v: %v\n", parameterGroupName, err)
  return err
 } else {
  return nil
 }
}
```

```
// GetParameters gets the parameters that are contained in a DB parameter group.
func (instances *DbInstances) GetParameters(parameterGroupName string, source
 string) (
 []types.Parameter, error) {

 var output *rds.DescribeDBParametersOutput
 var params []types.Parameter
 var err error
 parameterPaginator := rds.NewDescribeDBParametersPaginator(instances.RdsClient,
  &rds.DescribeDBParametersInput{
   DBParameterGroupName: aws.String(parameterGroupName),
   Source:               aws.String(source),
  })
 for parameterPaginator.HasMorePages() {
  output, err = parameterPaginator.NextPage(context.TODO())
  if err != nil {
   log.Printf("Couldn't get parameters for %v: %v\n", parameterGroupName, err)
   break
  } else {
   params = append(params, output.Parameters...)
  }
 }
 return params, err
}



// UpdateParameters updates parameters in a named DB parameter group.
func (instances *DbInstances) UpdateParameters(parameterGroupName string, params
 []types.Parameter) error {
 _, err := instances.RdsClient.ModifyDBParameterGroup(context.TODO(),
  &rds.ModifyDBParameterGroupInput{
   DBParameterGroupName: aws.String(parameterGroupName),
   Parameters:           params,
  })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't update parameters in %v: %v\n", parameterGroupName, err)
  return err
 } else {
  return nil
 }
}
```

```
// CreateSnapshot creates a snapshot of a DB instance.
func (instances *DbInstances) CreateSnapshot(instanceName string, snapshotName
 string) (
 *types.DBSnapshot, error) {
 output, err := instances.RdsClient.CreateDBSnapshot(context.TODO(),
 &rds.CreateDBSnapshotInput{
  DBInstanceIdentifier: aws.String(instanceName),
  DBSnapshotIdentifier: aws.String(snapshotName),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't create snapshot %v: %v\n", snapshotName, err)
  return nil, err
 } else {
  return output.DBSnapshot, nil
 }
}



// GetSnapshot gets a DB instance snapshot.
func (instances *DbInstances) GetSnapshot(snapshotName string)
 (*types.DBSnapshot, error) {
 output, err := instances.RdsClient.DescribeDBSnapshots(context.TODO(),
  &rds.DescribeDBSnapshotsInput{
   DBSnapshotIdentifier: aws.String(snapshotName),
  })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't get snapshot %v: %v\n", snapshotName, err)
  return nil, err
 } else {
  return &output.DBSnapshots[0], nil
 }
}



// CreateInstance creates a DB instance.
func (instances *DbInstances) CreateInstance(instanceName string, dbName string,
 dbEngine string, dbEngineVersion string, parameterGroupName string,
 dbInstanceClass string,
 storageType string, allocatedStorage int32, adminName string, adminPassword
 string) (
 *types.DBInstance, error) {
```

```
 output, err := instances.RdsClient.CreateDBInstance(context.TODO(),
 &rds.CreateDBInstanceInput{
  DBInstanceIdentifier: aws.String(instanceName),
  DBName:               aws.String(dbName),
  DBParameterGroupName: aws.String(parameterGroupName),
  Engine:               aws.String(dbEngine),
  EngineVersion:        aws.String(dbEngineVersion),
  DBInstanceClass:      aws.String(dbInstanceClass),
  StorageType:          aws.String(storageType),
  AllocatedStorage:     aws.Int32(allocatedStorage),
  MasterUsername:       aws.String(adminName),
  MasterUserPassword:   aws.String(adminPassword),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't create instance %v: %v\n", instanceName, err)
  return nil, err
 } else {
  return output.DBInstance, nil
 }
}



// GetInstance gets data about a DB instance.
func (instances *DbInstances) GetInstance(instanceName string) (
 *types.DBInstance, error) {
 output, err := instances.RdsClient.DescribeDBInstances(context.TODO(),
  &rds.DescribeDBInstancesInput{
   DBInstanceIdentifier: aws.String(instanceName),
  })
 if err != nil {
  var notFoundError *types.DBInstanceNotFoundFault
  if errors.As(err, &notFoundError) {
   log.Printf("DB instance %v does not exist.\n", instanceName)
   err = nil
  } else {
   log.Printf("Couldn't get instance %v: %v\n", instanceName, err)
  }
  return nil, err
 } else {
  return &output.DBInstances[0], nil
 }
}
```

```
// DeleteInstance deletes a DB instance.
func (instances *DbInstances) DeleteInstance(instanceName string) error {
 _, err := instances.RdsClient.DeleteDBInstance(context.TODO(),
 &rds.DeleteDBInstanceInput{
  DBInstanceIdentifier:   aws.String(instanceName),
  SkipFinalSnapshot:      true,
  DeleteAutomatedBackups: aws.Bool(true),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't delete instance %v: %v\n", instanceName, err)
  return err
 } else {
  return nil
 }
}



// GetEngineVersions gets database engine versions that are available for the
 specified engine
// and parameter group family.
func (instances *DbInstances) GetEngineVersions(engine string,
 parameterGroupFamily string) (
 []types.DBEngineVersion, error) {
 output, err := instances.RdsClient.DescribeDBEngineVersions(context.TODO(),
  &rds.DescribeDBEngineVersionsInput{
   Engine:                 aws.String(engine),
   DBParameterGroupFamily: aws.String(parameterGroupFamily),
  })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't get engine versions for %v: %v\n", engine, err)
  return nil, err
 } else {
  return output.DBEngineVersions, nil
 }
}



// GetOrderableInstances uses a paginator to get DB instance options that can be
 used to create DB instances that are
// compatible with a set of specifications.
```

```
func (instances *DbInstances) GetOrderableInstances(engine string, engineVersion
 string) (
 []types.OrderableDBInstanceOption, error) {

 var output *rds.DescribeOrderableDBInstanceOptionsOutput
 var instanceOptions []types.OrderableDBInstanceOption
 var err error
 orderablePaginator :=
 rds.NewDescribeOrderableDBInstanceOptionsPaginator(instances.RdsClient,
  &rds.DescribeOrderableDBInstanceOptionsInput{
   Engine:        aws.String(engine),
   EngineVersion: aws.String(engineVersion),
  })
 for orderablePaginator.HasMorePages() {
  output, err = orderablePaginator.NextPage(context.TODO())
  if err != nil {
   log.Printf("Couldn't get orderable DB instance options: %v\n", err)
   break
  } else {
   instanceOptions = append(instanceOptions,
 output.OrderableDBInstanceOptions...)
  }
 }
 return instanceOptions, err
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Go API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CreateDBInstance
  - 创建数据库 ParameterGroup
  - CreateDBSnapshot
  - DeleteDBInstance
  - 已删除B ParameterGroup
  - describedB EngineVersions
  - DescribeDBInstances
  - describedB ParameterGroups
  - DescribeDBParameters
  - DescribeDBSnapshots

- DescribeOrderable数据库 InstanceOptions
- modifyDB ParameterGroup

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

运行多个操作。

```
import com.google.gson.Gson;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.auth.credentials.EnvironmentVariableCredentialsProvider;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.RdsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.model.CreateDbInstanceRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.model.CreateDbInstanceResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.model.CreateDbParameterGroupResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.model.CreateDbSnapshotRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.model.CreateDbSnapshotResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.model.DBEngineVersion;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.model.DBInstance;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.model.DBParameterGroup;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.model.DBSnapshot;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.model.DeleteDbInstanceRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.model.DeleteDbInstanceResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.model.DescribeDbEngineVersionsRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.model.DescribeDbEngineVersionsResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.model.DescribeDbInstancesRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.model.DescribeDbInstancesResponse;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.model.DescribeDbParameterGroupsResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.model.DescribeDbParametersResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.model.DescribeDbSnapshotsRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.model.DescribeDbSnapshotsResponse;
```

```
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.model.DescribeOrderableDbInstanceOptionsResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.model.ModifyDbParameterGroupResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.model.OrderableDBInstanceOption;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.model.Parameter;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.model.RdsException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.model.CreateDbParameterGroupRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.model.DescribeDbParameterGroupsRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.model.DescribeDbParametersRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.model.ModifyDbParameterGroupRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.model.DescribeOrderableDbInstanceOptionsRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.model.DeleteDbParameterGroupRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.secretsmanager.SecretsManagerClient;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.secretsmanager.model.GetSecretValueRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.secretsmanager.model.GetSecretValueResponse;
import java.util.ArrayList;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java (v2) code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 *
 * This example requires an AWS Secrets Manager secret that contains the
 * database credentials. If you do not create a
 * secret, this example will not work. For details, see:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/secretsmanager/latest/userguide/integrating_how-
services-use-secrets_RS.html
 *
 * This Java example performs these tasks:
 *
 * 1. Returns a list of the available DB engines.
 * 2. Selects an engine family and create a custom DB parameter group.
 * 3. Gets the parameter groups.
 * 4. Gets parameters in the group.
```

```
 * 5. Modifies the auto_increment_offset parameter.
 * 6. Gets and displays the updated parameters.
 * 7. Gets a list of allowed engine versions.
 * 8. Gets a list of micro instance classes available for the selected engine.
 * 9. Creates an RDS database instance that contains a MySql database and uses
 * the parameter group.
 * 10. Waits for the DB instance to be ready and prints out the connection
 * endpoint value.
 * 11. Creates a snapshot of the DB instance.
 * 12. Waits for an RDS DB snapshot to be ready.
 * 13. Deletes the RDS DB instance.
 * 14. Deletes the parameter group.
 */
public class RDSScenario {
    public static long sleepTime = 20;
    public static final String DASHES = new String(new char[80]).replace("\0",
 "-");

    public static void main(String[] args) throws InterruptedException {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <dbGroupName> <dbParameterGroupFamily> <dbInstanceIdentifier>
 <dbName> <dbSnapshotIdentifier> <secretName>

                Where:
                    dbGroupName - The database group name.\s
                    dbParameterGroupFamily - The database parameter group name
 (for example, mysql8.0).
                    dbInstanceIdentifier - The database instance identifier\s
                    dbName - The database name.\s
                    dbSnapshotIdentifier - The snapshot identifier.\s
                    secretName - The name of the AWS Secrets Manager secret that
 contains the database credentials"
                """;

        if (args.length != 6) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String dbGroupName = args[0];
        String dbParameterGroupFamily = args[1];
        String dbInstanceIdentifier = args[2];
```

```
        String dbName = args[3];
        String dbSnapshotIdentifier = args[4];
        String secretName = args[5];

        Gson gson = new Gson();
        User user = gson.fromJson(String.valueOf(getSecretValues(secretName)),
User.class);
        String masterUsername = user.getUsername();
        String masterUserPassword = user.getPassword();

        Region region = Region.US_WEST_2;
        RdsClient rdsClient = RdsClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();
        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("Welcome to the Amazon RDS example scenario.");
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("1. Return a list of the available DB engines");
        describeDBEngines(rdsClient);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("2. Create a custom parameter group");
        createDBParameterGroup(rdsClient, dbGroupName, dbParameterGroupFamily);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("3. Get the parameter group");
        describeDbParameterGroups(rdsClient, dbGroupName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("4. Get the parameters in the group");
        describeDbParameters(rdsClient, dbGroupName, 0);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("5. Modify the auto_increment_offset parameter");
        modifyDBParas(rdsClient, dbGroupName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
```

```
        System.out.println("6. Display the updated value");
        describeDbParameters(rdsClient, dbGroupName, -1);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("7. Get a list of allowed engine versions");
        getAllowedEngines(rdsClient, dbParameterGroupFamily);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("8. Get a list of micro instance classes available for
the selected engine");
        getMicroInstances(rdsClient);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println(
                "9. Create an RDS database instance that contains a MySql
database and uses the parameter group");
        String dbARN = createDatabaseInstance(rdsClient, dbGroupName,
dbInstanceIdentifier, dbName, masterUsername,
                masterUserPassword);
        System.out.println("The ARN of the new database is " + dbARN);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("10. Wait for DB instance to be ready");
        waitForInstanceReady(rdsClient, dbInstanceIdentifier);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("11. Create a snapshot of the DB instance");
        createSnapshot(rdsClient, dbInstanceIdentifier, dbSnapshotIdentifier);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("12. Wait for DB snapshot to be ready");
        waitForSnapshotReady(rdsClient, dbInstanceIdentifier,
dbSnapshotIdentifier);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("13. Delete the DB instance");
        deleteDatabaseInstance(rdsClient, dbInstanceIdentifier);
```

```
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("14. Delete the parameter group");
        deleteParaGroup(rdsClient, dbGroupName, dbARN);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("The Scenario has successfully completed.");
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        rdsClient.close();
    }

    private static SecretsManagerClient getSecretClient() {
        Region region = Region.US_WEST_2;
        return SecretsManagerClient.builder()
                .region(region)

.credentialsProvider(EnvironmentVariableCredentialsProvider.create())
                .build();
    }

    public static String getSecretValues(String secretName) {
        SecretsManagerClient secretClient = getSecretClient();
        GetSecretValueRequest valueRequest = GetSecretValueRequest.builder()
                .secretId(secretName)
                .build();

        GetSecretValueResponse valueResponse =
secretClient.getSecretValue(valueRequest);
        return valueResponse.secretString();
    }

    // Delete the parameter group after database has been deleted.
    // An exception is thrown if you attempt to delete the para group while
database
    // exists.
    public static void deleteParaGroup(RdsClient rdsClient, String dbGroupName,
String dbARN)
            throws InterruptedException {
        try {
            boolean isDataDel = false;
            boolean didFind;
```

```
            String instanceARN;

            // Make sure that the database has been deleted.
            while (!isDataDel) {
                DescribeDbInstancesResponse response =
rdsClient.describeDBInstances();
                List<DBInstance> instanceList = response.dbInstances();
                int listSize = instanceList.size();
                didFind = false;
                int index = 1;
                for (DBInstance instance : instanceList) {
                    instanceARN = instance.dbInstanceArn();
                    if (instanceARN.compareTo(dbARN) == 0) {
                        System.out.println(dbARN + " still exists");
                        didFind = true;
                    }
                    if ((index == listSize) && (!didFind)) {
                        // Went through the entire list and did not find the
database ARN.
                        isDataDel = true;
                    }
                    Thread.sleep(sleepTime * 1000);
                    index++;
                }
            }

            // Delete the para group.
            DeleteDbParameterGroupRequest parameterGroupRequest =
DeleteDbParameterGroupRequest.builder()
                    .dbParameterGroupName(dbGroupName)
                    .build();

            rdsClient.deleteDBParameterGroup(parameterGroupRequest);
            System.out.println(dbGroupName + " was deleted.");

        } catch (RdsException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    // Delete the DB instance.
    public static void deleteDatabaseInstance(RdsClient rdsClient, String
dbInstanceIdentifier) {
```

```
        try {
            DeleteDbInstanceRequest deleteDbInstanceRequest =
DeleteDbInstanceRequest.builder()
                    .dbInstanceIdentifier(dbInstanceIdentifier)
                    .deleteAutomatedBackups(true)
                    .skipFinalSnapshot(true)
                    .build();

            DeleteDbInstanceResponse response =
rdsClient.deleteDBInstance(deleteDbInstanceRequest);
            System.out.print("The status of the database is " +
response.dbInstance().dbInstanceStatus());

        } catch (RdsException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    // Waits until the snapshot instance is available.
    public static void waitForSnapshotReady(RdsClient rdsClient, String
dbInstanceIdentifier,
            String dbSnapshotIdentifier) {
        try {
            boolean snapshotReady = false;
            String snapshotReadyStr;
            System.out.println("Waiting for the snapshot to become available.");

            DescribeDbSnapshotsRequest snapshotsRequest =
DescribeDbSnapshotsRequest.builder()
                    .dbSnapshotIdentifier(dbSnapshotIdentifier)
                    .dbInstanceIdentifier(dbInstanceIdentifier)
                    .build();

            while (!snapshotReady) {
                DescribeDbSnapshotsResponse response =
rdsClient.describeDBSnapshots(snapshotsRequest);
                List<DBSnapshot> snapshotList = response.dbSnapshots();
                for (DBSnapshot snapshot : snapshotList) {
                    snapshotReadyStr = snapshot.status();
                    if (snapshotReadyStr.contains("available")) {
                        snapshotReady = true;
                    } else {
                        System.out.print(".");
```

```
                        Thread.sleep(sleepTime * 1000);
                    }
                }
            }

            System.out.println("The Snapshot is available!");
        } catch (RdsException | InterruptedException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    // Create an Amazon RDS snapshot.
    public static void createSnapshot(RdsClient rdsClient, String
dbInstanceIdentifier, String dbSnapshotIdentifier) {
        try {
            CreateDbSnapshotRequest snapshotRequest =
CreateDbSnapshotRequest.builder()
                    .dbInstanceIdentifier(dbInstanceIdentifier)
                    .dbSnapshotIdentifier(dbSnapshotIdentifier)
                    .build();

            CreateDbSnapshotResponse response =
rdsClient.createDBSnapshot(snapshotRequest);
            System.out.println("The Snapshot id is " +
response.dbSnapshot().dbiResourceId());

        } catch (RdsException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    // Waits until the database instance is available.
    public static void waitForInstanceReady(RdsClient rdsClient, String
dbInstanceIdentifier) {
        boolean instanceReady = false;
        String instanceReadyStr;
        System.out.println("Waiting for instance to become available.");
        try {
            DescribeDbInstancesRequest instanceRequest =
DescribeDbInstancesRequest.builder()
                    .dbInstanceIdentifier(dbInstanceIdentifier)
                    .build();
```

```
            String endpoint = "";
            while (!instanceReady) {
                DescribeDbInstancesResponse response =
rdsClient.describeDBInstances(instanceRequest);
                List<DBInstance> instanceList = response.dbInstances();
                for (DBInstance instance : instanceList) {
                    instanceReadyStr = instance.dbInstanceStatus();
                    if (instanceReadyStr.contains("available")) {
                        endpoint = instance.endpoint().address();
                        instanceReady = true;
                    } else {
                        System.out.print(".");
                        Thread.sleep(sleepTime * 1000);
                    }
                }
            }
            System.out.println("Database instance is available! The connection
endpoint is " + endpoint);

        } catch (RdsException | InterruptedException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    // Create a database instance and return the ARN of the database.
    public static String createDatabaseInstance(RdsClient rdsClient,
            String dbGroupName,
            String dbInstanceIdentifier,
            String dbName,
            String masterUsername,
            String masterUserPassword) {

        try {
            CreateDbInstanceRequest instanceRequest =
CreateDbInstanceRequest.builder()
                    .dbInstanceIdentifier(dbInstanceIdentifier)
                    .allocatedStorage(100)
                    .dbName(dbName)
                    .dbParameterGroupName(dbGroupName)
                    .engine("mysql")
                    .dbInstanceClass("db.m4.large")
                    .engineVersion("8.0")
```

```
                    .storageType("standard")
                    .masterUsername(masterUsername)
                    .masterUserPassword(masterUserPassword)
                    .build();

            CreateDbInstanceResponse response =
rdsClient.createDBInstance(instanceRequest);
            System.out.print("The status is " +
response.dbInstance().dbInstanceStatus());
            return response.dbInstance().dbInstanceArn();

        } catch (RdsException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }

        return "";
    }

    // Get a list of micro instances.
    public static void getMicroInstances(RdsClient rdsClient) {
        try {
            DescribeOrderableDbInstanceOptionsRequest dbInstanceOptionsRequest =
DescribeOrderableDbInstanceOptionsRequest
                    .builder()
                    .engine("mysql")
                    .build();

            DescribeOrderableDbInstanceOptionsResponse response = rdsClient

.describeOrderableDBInstanceOptions(dbInstanceOptionsRequest);
            List<OrderableDBInstanceOption> orderableDBInstances =
response.orderableDBInstanceOptions();
            for (OrderableDBInstanceOption dbInstanceOption :
orderableDBInstances) {
                System.out.println("The engine version is " +
dbInstanceOption.engineVersion());
                System.out.println("The engine description is " +
dbInstanceOption.engine());
            }

        } catch (RdsException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
            System.exit(1);
```

```
        }
    }

    // Get a list of allowed engine versions.
    public static void getAllowedEngines(RdsClient rdsClient, String
dbParameterGroupFamily) {
        try {
            DescribeDbEngineVersionsRequest versionsRequest =
DescribeDbEngineVersionsRequest.builder()
                    .dbParameterGroupFamily(dbParameterGroupFamily)
                    .engine("mysql")
                    .build();

            DescribeDbEngineVersionsResponse response =
rdsClient.describeDBEngineVersions(versionsRequest);
            List<DBEngineVersion> dbEngines = response.dbEngineVersions();
            for (DBEngineVersion dbEngine : dbEngines) {
                System.out.println("The engine version is " +
dbEngine.engineVersion());
                System.out.println("The engine description is " +
dbEngine.dbEngineDescription());
            }

        } catch (RdsException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    // Modify auto_increment_offset and auto_increment_increment parameters.
    public static void modifyDBParas(RdsClient rdsClient, String dbGroupName) {
        try {
            Parameter parameter1 = Parameter.builder()
                    .parameterName("auto_increment_offset")
                    .applyMethod("immediate")
                    .parameterValue("5")
                    .build();

            List<Parameter> paraList = new ArrayList<>();
            paraList.add(parameter1);
            ModifyDbParameterGroupRequest groupRequest =
ModifyDbParameterGroupRequest.builder()
                    .dbParameterGroupName(dbGroupName)
                    .parameters(paraList)
```

```
                    .build();

            ModifyDbParameterGroupResponse response =
rdsClient.modifyDBParameterGroup(groupRequest);
            System.out.println("The parameter group " +
response.dbParameterGroupName() + " was successfully modified");

        } catch (RdsException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    // Retrieve parameters in the group.
    public static void describeDbParameters(RdsClient rdsClient, String
dbGroupName, int flag) {
        try {
            DescribeDbParametersRequest dbParameterGroupsRequest;
            if (flag == 0) {
                dbParameterGroupsRequest = DescribeDbParametersRequest.builder()
                        .dbParameterGroupName(dbGroupName)
                        .build();
            } else {
                dbParameterGroupsRequest = DescribeDbParametersRequest.builder()
                        .dbParameterGroupName(dbGroupName)
                        .source("user")
                        .build();
            }

            DescribeDbParametersResponse response =
rdsClient.describeDBParameters(dbParameterGroupsRequest);
            List<Parameter> dbParameters = response.parameters();
            String paraName;
            for (Parameter para : dbParameters) {
                // Only print out information about either auto_increment_offset
or
                // auto_increment_increment.
                paraName = para.parameterName();
                if ((paraName.compareTo("auto_increment_offset") == 0)
                        || (paraName.compareTo("auto_increment_increment ") ==
0)) {
                    System.out.println("*** The parameter name is  " + paraName);
                    System.out.println("*** The parameter value is  " +
para.parameterValue());
```

```
                    System.out.println("*** The parameter data type is " +
para.dataType());
                    System.out.println("*** The parameter description is " +
para.description());
                    System.out.println("*** The parameter allowed values  is " +
para.allowedValues());
                }
            }

        } catch (RdsException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void describeDbParameterGroups(RdsClient rdsClient, String
dbGroupName) {
        try {
            DescribeDbParameterGroupsRequest groupsRequest =
DescribeDbParameterGroupsRequest.builder()
                    .dbParameterGroupName(dbGroupName)
                    .maxRecords(20)
                    .build();

            DescribeDbParameterGroupsResponse response =
rdsClient.describeDBParameterGroups(groupsRequest);
            List<DBParameterGroup> groups = response.dbParameterGroups();
            for (DBParameterGroup group : groups) {
                System.out.println("The group name is " +
group.dbParameterGroupName());
                System.out.println("The group description is " +
group.description());
            }

        } catch (RdsException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void createDBParameterGroup(RdsClient rdsClient, String
dbGroupName, String dbParameterGroupFamily) {
        try {
```

```
            CreateDbParameterGroupRequest groupRequest =
CreateDbParameterGroupRequest.builder()
                    .dbParameterGroupName(dbGroupName)
                    .dbParameterGroupFamily(dbParameterGroupFamily)
                    .description("Created by using the AWS SDK for Java")
                    .build();

            CreateDbParameterGroupResponse response =
rdsClient.createDBParameterGroup(groupRequest);
            System.out.println("The group name is " +
response.dbParameterGroup().dbParameterGroupName());

        } catch (RdsException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void describeDBEngines(RdsClient rdsClient) {
        try {
            DescribeDbEngineVersionsRequest engineVersionsRequest =
DescribeDbEngineVersionsRequest.builder()
                    .defaultOnly(true)
                    .engine("mysql")
                    .maxRecords(20)
                    .build();

            DescribeDbEngineVersionsResponse response =
rdsClient.describeDBEngineVersions(engineVersionsRequest);
            List<DBEngineVersion> engines = response.dbEngineVersions();

            // Get all DBEngineVersion objects.
            for (DBEngineVersion engineOb : engines) {
                System.out.println("The name of the DB parameter group family for
the database engine is "
                        + engineOb.dbParameterGroupFamily());
                System.out.println("The name of the database engine " +
engineOb.engine());
                System.out.println("The version number of the database engine " +
engineOb.engineVersion());
            }

        } catch (RdsException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
```

```
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Java 2.x API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CreateDBInstance
  - 创建数据库 ParameterGroup
  - CreateDBSnapshot
  - DeleteDBInstance
  - 已删除B ParameterGroup
  - describedB EngineVersions
  - DescribeDBInstances
  - describedB ParameterGroups
  - DescribeDBParameters
  - DescribeDBSnapshots
  - DescribeOrderable数据库 InstanceOptions
  - modifyDB ParameterGroup

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
/**
Before running this code example, set up your development environment, including
 your credentials.

For more information, see the following documentation topic:
```

```
https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-kotlin/latest/developer-guide/setup.html

This example requires an AWS Secrets Manager secret that contains the database
 credentials. If you do not create a
secret, this example will not work. For more details, see:

https://docs.aws.amazon.com/secretsmanager/latest/userguide/integrating_how-
services-use-secrets_RS.html

This example performs the following tasks:

1. Returns a list of the available DB engines by invoking the
 DescribeDbEngineVersions method.
2. Selects an engine family and create a custom DB parameter group by invoking
 the createDBParameterGroup method.
3. Gets the parameter groups by invoking the DescribeDbParameterGroups method.
4. Gets parameters in the group by invoking the DescribeDbParameters method.
5. Modifies both the auto_increment_offset and auto_increment_increment
 parameters by invoking the modifyDbParameterGroup method.
6. Gets and displays the updated parameters.
7. Gets a list of allowed engine versions by invoking the
 describeDbEngineVersions method.
8. Gets a list of micro instance classes available for the selected engine.
9. Creates an Amazon Relational Database Service (Amazon RDS) database instance
 that contains a MySQL database and uses the parameter group.
10. Waits for DB instance to be ready and prints out the connection endpoint
 value.
11. Creates a snapshot of the DB instance.
12. Waits for the DB snapshot to be ready.
13. Deletes the DB instance.
14. Deletes the parameter group.
 */

var sleepTime: Long = 20
suspend fun main(args: Array<String>) {
    val usage = """
        Usage:
            <dbGroupName> <dbParameterGroupFamily> <dbInstanceIdentifier>
 <dbName> <dbSnapshotIdentifier><secretName>

        Where:
            dbGroupName - The database group name.
            dbParameterGroupFamily - The database parameter group name.
            dbInstanceIdentifier - The database instance identifier.
```

```
            dbName -  The database name.
            dbSnapshotIdentifier - The snapshot identifier.
            secretName - The name of the AWS Secrets Manager secret that contains
the database credentials.
    """

    if (args.size != 6) {
        println(usage)
        exitProcess(1)
    }

    val dbGroupName = args[0]
    val dbParameterGroupFamily = args[1]
    val dbInstanceIdentifier = args[2]
    val dbName = args[3]
    val dbSnapshotIdentifier = args[4]
    val secretName = args[5]

    val gson = Gson()
    val user = gson.fromJson(getSecretValues(secretName).toString(),
User::class.java)
    val username = user.username
    val userPassword = user.password

    println("1. Return a list of the available DB engines")
    describeDBEngines()

    println("2. Create a custom parameter group")
    createDBParameterGroup(dbGroupName, dbParameterGroupFamily)

    println("3. Get the parameter groups")
    describeDbParameterGroups(dbGroupName)

    println("4. Get the parameters in the group")
    describeDbParameters(dbGroupName, 0)

    println("5. Modify the auto_increment_offset parameter")
    modifyDBParas(dbGroupName)

    println("6. Display the updated value")
    describeDbParameters(dbGroupName, -1)

    println("7. Get a list of allowed engine versions")
    getAllowedEngines(dbParameterGroupFamily)
```

```
    println("8. Get a list of micro instance classes available for the selected
 engine")
    getMicroInstances()

    println("9. Create an RDS database instance that contains a MySql database
 and uses the parameter group")
    val dbARN = createDatabaseInstance(dbGroupName, dbInstanceIdentifier, dbName,
 username, userPassword)
    println("The ARN of the new database is $dbARN")

    println("10. Wait for DB instance to be ready")
    waitForDbInstanceReady(dbInstanceIdentifier)

    println("11. Create a snapshot of the DB instance")
    createDbSnapshot(dbInstanceIdentifier, dbSnapshotIdentifier)

    println("12. Wait for DB snapshot to be ready")
    waitForSnapshotReady(dbInstanceIdentifier, dbSnapshotIdentifier)

    println("13. Delete the DB instance")
    deleteDbInstance(dbInstanceIdentifier)

    println("14. Delete the parameter group")
    if (dbARN != null) {
        deleteParaGroup(dbGroupName, dbARN)
    }

    println("The Scenario has successfully completed.")
}

suspend fun deleteParaGroup(dbGroupName: String, dbARN: String) {
    var isDataDel = false
    var didFind: Boolean
    var instanceARN: String

    RdsClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { rdsClient ->
        // Make sure that the database has been deleted.
        while (!isDataDel) {
            val response = rdsClient.describeDbInstances()
            val instanceList = response.dbInstances
            val listSize = instanceList?.size
            isDataDel = false // Reset this value.
            didFind = false // Reset this value.
```

```
            var index = 1
            if (instanceList != null) {
                for (instance in instanceList) {
                    instanceARN = instance.dbInstanceArn.toString()
                    if (instanceARN.compareTo(dbARN) == 0) {
                        println("$dbARN still exists")
                        didFind = true
                    }
                    if (index == listSize && !didFind) {
                        // Went through the entire list and did not find the
 database name.
                        isDataDel = true
                    }
                    index++
                }
            }
        }

        // Delete the para group.
        val parameterGroupRequest = DeleteDbParameterGroupRequest {
            dbParameterGroupName = dbGroupName
        }
        rdsClient.deleteDbParameterGroup(parameterGroupRequest)
        println("$dbGroupName was deleted.")
    }
}

suspend fun deleteDbInstance(dbInstanceIdentifierVal: String) {
    val deleteDbInstanceRequest = DeleteDbInstanceRequest {
        dbInstanceIdentifier = dbInstanceIdentifierVal
        deleteAutomatedBackups = true
        skipFinalSnapshot = true
    }

    RdsClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { rdsClient ->
        val response = rdsClient.deleteDbInstance(deleteDbInstanceRequest)
        print("The status of the database is
 ${response.dbInstance?.dbInstanceStatus}")
    }
}

// Waits until the snapshot instance is available.
suspend fun waitForSnapshotReady(dbInstanceIdentifierVal: String?,
 dbSnapshotIdentifierVal: String?) {
```

```
    var snapshotReady = false
    var snapshotReadyStr: String
    println("Waiting for the snapshot to become available.")

    val snapshotsRequest = DescribeDbSnapshotsRequest {
        dbSnapshotIdentifier = dbSnapshotIdentifierVal
        dbInstanceIdentifier = dbInstanceIdentifierVal
    }

    while (!snapshotReady) {
        RdsClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { rdsClient ->
            val response = rdsClient.describeDbSnapshots(snapshotsRequest)
            val snapshotList: List<DbSnapshot>? = response.dbSnapshots
            if (snapshotList != null) {
                for (snapshot in snapshotList) {
                    snapshotReadyStr = snapshot.status.toString()
                    if (snapshotReadyStr.contains("available")) {
                        snapshotReady = true
                    } else {
                        print(".")
                        delay(sleepTime * 1000)
                    }
                }
            }
        }
    }
    println("The Snapshot is available!")
}

// Create an Amazon RDS snapshot.
suspend fun createDbSnapshot(dbInstanceIdentifierVal: String?,
 dbSnapshotIdentifierVal: String?) {
    val snapshotRequest = CreateDbSnapshotRequest {
        dbInstanceIdentifier = dbInstanceIdentifierVal
        dbSnapshotIdentifier = dbSnapshotIdentifierVal
    }

    RdsClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { rdsClient ->
        val response = rdsClient.createDbSnapshot(snapshotRequest)
        print("The Snapshot id is ${response.dbSnapshot?.dbiResourceId}")
    }
}

// Waits until the database instance is available.
```

```
suspend fun waitForDbInstanceReady(dbInstanceIdentifierVal: String?) {
    var instanceReady = false
    var instanceReadyStr: String
    println("Waiting for instance to become available.")

    val instanceRequest = DescribeDbInstancesRequest {
        dbInstanceIdentifier = dbInstanceIdentifierVal
    }
    var endpoint = ""
    while (!instanceReady) {
        RdsClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { rdsClient ->
            val response = rdsClient.describeDbInstances(instanceRequest)
            val instanceList = response.dbInstances
            if (instanceList != null) {
                for (instance in instanceList) {
                    instanceReadyStr = instance.dbInstanceStatus.toString()
                    if (instanceReadyStr.contains("available")) {
                        endpoint = instance.endpoint?.address.toString()
                        instanceReady = true
                    } else {
                        print(".")
                        delay(sleepTime * 1000)
                    }
                }
            }
        }
    }
    println("Database instance is available! The connection endpoint is
 $endpoint")
}

// Create a database instance and return the ARN of the database.
suspend fun createDatabaseInstance(dbGroupNameVal: String?,
 dbInstanceIdentifierVal: String?, dbNameVal: String?, masterUsernameVal:
 String?, masterUserPasswordVal: String?): String? {
    val instanceRequest = CreateDbInstanceRequest {
        dbInstanceIdentifier = dbInstanceIdentifierVal
        allocatedStorage = 100
        dbName = dbNameVal
        dbParameterGroupName = dbGroupNameVal
        engine = "mysql"
        dbInstanceClass = "db.m4.large"
        engineVersion = "8.0"
        storageType = "standard"
```

```
        masterUsername = masterUsernameVal
        masterUserPassword = masterUserPasswordVal
    }

    RdsClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { rdsClient ->
        val response = rdsClient.createDbInstance(instanceRequest)
        print("The status is ${response.dbInstance?.dbInstanceStatus}")
        return response.dbInstance?.dbInstanceArn
    }
}

// Get a list of micro instances.
suspend fun getMicroInstances() {
    val dbInstanceOptionsRequest = DescribeOrderableDbInstanceOptionsRequest {
        engine = "mysql"
    }
    RdsClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { rdsClient ->
        val response =
 rdsClient.describeOrderableDbInstanceOptions(dbInstanceOptionsRequest)
        val orderableDBInstances = response.orderableDbInstanceOptions
        if (orderableDBInstances != null) {
            for (dbInstanceOption in orderableDBInstances) {
                println("The engine version is
 ${dbInstanceOption.engineVersion}")
                println("The engine description is ${dbInstanceOption.engine}")
            }
        }
    }
}

// Get a list of allowed engine versions.
suspend fun getAllowedEngines(dbParameterGroupFamilyVal: String?) {
    val versionsRequest = DescribeDbEngineVersionsRequest {
        dbParameterGroupFamily = dbParameterGroupFamilyVal
        engine = "mysql"
    }
    RdsClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { rdsClient ->
        val response = rdsClient.describeDbEngineVersions(versionsRequest)
        val dbEngines: List<DbEngineVersion>? = response.dbEngineVersions
        if (dbEngines != null) {
            for (dbEngine in dbEngines) {
                println("The engine version is ${dbEngine.engineVersion}")
                println("The engine description is
 ${dbEngine.dbEngineDescription}")
```

```
            }
        }
    }
}

// Modify the auto_increment_offset parameter.
suspend fun modifyDBParas(dbGroupName: String) {
    val parameter1 = Parameter {
        parameterName = "auto_increment_offset"
        applyMethod = ApplyMethod.Immediate
        parameterValue = "5"
    }

    val paraList: ArrayList<Parameter> = ArrayList()
    paraList.add(parameter1)
    val groupRequest = ModifyDbParameterGroupRequest {
        dbParameterGroupName = dbGroupName
        parameters = paraList
    }

    RdsClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { rdsClient ->
        val response = rdsClient.modifyDbParameterGroup(groupRequest)
        println("The parameter group ${response.dbParameterGroupName} was
 successfully modified")
    }
}

// Retrieve parameters in the group.
suspend fun describeDbParameters(dbGroupName: String?, flag: Int) {
    val dbParameterGroupsRequest: DescribeDbParametersRequest
    dbParameterGroupsRequest = if (flag == 0) {
        DescribeDbParametersRequest {
            dbParameterGroupName = dbGroupName
        }
    } else {
        DescribeDbParametersRequest {
            dbParameterGroupName = dbGroupName
            source = "user"
        }
    }
    RdsClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { rdsClient ->
        val response = rdsClient.describeDbParameters(dbParameterGroupsRequest)
        val dbParameters: List<Parameter>? = response.parameters
        var paraName: String
```

```
        if (dbParameters != null) {
            for (para in dbParameters) {
                // Only print out information about either auto_increment_offset
 or auto_increment_increment.
                paraName = para.parameterName.toString()
                if (paraName.compareTo("auto_increment_offset") == 0 ||
 paraName.compareTo("auto_increment_increment ") == 0) {
                    println("*** The parameter name is  $paraName")
                    System.out.println("*** The parameter value is
 ${para.parameterValue}")
                    System.out.println("*** The parameter data type is
 ${para.dataType}")
                    System.out.println("*** The parameter description is
 ${para.description}")
                    System.out.println("*** The parameter allowed values  is
 ${para.allowedValues}")
                }
            }
        }
    }
}

suspend fun describeDbParameterGroups(dbGroupName: String?) {
    val groupsRequest = DescribeDbParameterGroupsRequest {
        dbParameterGroupName = dbGroupName
        maxRecords = 20
    }
    RdsClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { rdsClient ->
        val response = rdsClient.describeDbParameterGroups(groupsRequest)
        val groups = response.dbParameterGroups
        if (groups != null) {
            for (group in groups) {
                println("The group name is ${group.dbParameterGroupName}")
                println("The group description is ${group.description}")
            }
        }
    }
}

// Create a parameter group.
suspend fun createDBParameterGroup(dbGroupName: String?,
 dbParameterGroupFamilyVal: String?) {
    val groupRequest = CreateDbParameterGroupRequest {
        dbParameterGroupName = dbGroupName
```

```
        dbParameterGroupFamily = dbParameterGroupFamilyVal
        description = "Created by using the AWS SDK for Kotlin"
    }

    RdsClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { rdsClient ->
        val response = rdsClient.createDbParameterGroup(groupRequest)
        println("The group name is
 ${response.dbParameterGroup?.dbParameterGroupName}")
    }
}

// Returns a list of the available DB engines.
suspend fun describeDBEngines() {
    val engineVersionsRequest = DescribeDbEngineVersionsRequest {
        defaultOnly = true
        engine = "mysql"
        maxRecords = 20
    }

    RdsClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { rdsClient ->
        val response = rdsClient.describeDbEngineVersions(engineVersionsRequest)
        val engines: List<DbEngineVersion>? = response.dbEngineVersions

        // Get all DbEngineVersion objects.
        if (engines != null) {
            for (engineOb in engines) {
                println("The name of the DB parameter group family for the
 database engine is ${engineOb.dbParameterGroupFamily}.")
                println("The name of the database engine ${engineOb.engine}.")
                println("The version number of the database engine
 ${engineOb.engineVersion}")
            }
        }
    }
}

suspend fun getSecretValues(secretName: String?): String? {
    val valueRequest = GetSecretValueRequest {
        secretId = secretName
    }

    SecretsManagerClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { secretsClient ->
        val valueResponse = secretsClient.getSecretValue(valueRequest)
        return valueResponse.secretString
```

```
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Kotlin API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CreateDBInstance
  - 创建数据库 ParameterGroup
  - CreateDBSnapshot
  - DeleteDBInstance
  - 已删除B ParameterGroup
  - describedB EngineVersions
  - DescribeDBInstances
  - describedB ParameterGroups
  - DescribeDBParameters
  - DescribeDBSnapshots
  - DescribeOrderable数据库 InstanceOptions
  - modifyDB ParameterGroup

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

在命令提示符中运行交互式场景。

```
class RdsInstanceScenario:
    """Runs a scenario that shows how to get started using Amazon RDS DB
 instances."""

    def __init__(self, instance_wrapper):
        """
```

```
        :param instance_wrapper: An object that wraps Amazon RDS DB instance
actions.
        """
        self.instance_wrapper = instance_wrapper

    def create_parameter_group(self, parameter_group_name, db_engine):
        """
        Shows how to get available engine versions for a specified database
engine and
        create a DB parameter group that is compatible with a selected engine
family.

        :param parameter_group_name: The name given to the newly created
parameter group.
        :param db_engine: The database engine to use as a basis.
        :return: The newly created parameter group.
        """
        print(
            f"Checking for an existing DB instance parameter group named
{parameter_group_name}."
        )
        parameter_group = self.instance_wrapper.get_parameter_group(
            parameter_group_name
        )
        if parameter_group is None:
            print(f"Getting available database engine versions for {db_engine}.")
            engine_versions =
self.instance_wrapper.get_engine_versions(db_engine)
            families = list({ver["DBParameterGroupFamily"] for ver in
engine_versions})
            family_index = q.choose("Which family do you want to use? ",
families)
            print(f"Creating a parameter group.")
            self.instance_wrapper.create_parameter_group(
                parameter_group_name, families[family_index], "Example parameter
group."
            )
            parameter_group = self.instance_wrapper.get_parameter_group(
                parameter_group_name
            )
        print(f"Parameter group {parameter_group['DBParameterGroupName']}:")
        pp(parameter_group)
        print("-" * 88)
        return parameter_group
```

```
    def update_parameters(self, parameter_group_name):
        """
        Shows how to get the parameters contained in a custom parameter group and
        update some of the parameter values in the group.

        :param parameter_group_name: The name of the parameter group to query and
modify.
        """
        print("Let's set some parameter values in your parameter group.")
        auto_inc_parameters = self.instance_wrapper.get_parameters(
            parameter_group_name, name_prefix="auto_increment"
        )
        update_params = []
        for auto_inc in auto_inc_parameters:
            if auto_inc["IsModifiable"] and auto_inc["DataType"] == "integer":
                print(f"The {auto_inc['ParameterName']} parameter is described
as:")
                print(f"\t{auto_inc['Description']}")
                param_range = auto_inc["AllowedValues"].split("-")
                auto_inc["ParameterValue"] = str(
                    q.ask(
                        f"Enter a value between {param_range[0]} and
{param_range[1]}: ",
                        q.is_int,
                        q.in_range(int(param_range[0]), int(param_range[1])),
                    )
                )
                update_params.append(auto_inc)
        self.instance_wrapper.update_parameters(parameter_group_name,
update_params)
        print(
            "You can get a list of parameters you've set by specifying a source
of 'user'."
        )
        user_parameters = self.instance_wrapper.get_parameters(
            parameter_group_name, source="user"
        )
        pp(user_parameters)
        print("-" * 88)

    def create_instance(self, instance_name, db_name, db_engine,
parameter_group):
        """
```

```
        Shows how to create a DB instance that contains a database of a specified
        type and is configured to use a custom DB parameter group.

        :param instance_name: The name given to the newly created DB instance.
        :param db_name: The name given to the created database.
        :param db_engine: The engine of the created database.
        :param parameter_group: The parameter group that is associated with the
DB instance.
        :return: The newly created DB instance.
        """
        print("Checking for an existing DB instance.")
        db_inst = self.instance_wrapper.get_db_instance(instance_name)
        if db_inst is None:
            print("Let's create a DB instance.")
            admin_username = q.ask(
                "Enter an administrator user name for the database: ",
q.non_empty
            )
            admin_password = q.ask(
                "Enter a password for the administrator (at least 8 characters):
",
                q.non_empty,
            )
            engine_versions = self.instance_wrapper.get_engine_versions(
                db_engine, parameter_group["DBParameterGroupFamily"]
            )
            engine_choices = [ver["EngineVersion"] for ver in engine_versions]
            print("The available engines for your parameter group are:")
            engine_index = q.choose("Which engine do you want to use? ",
engine_choices)
            engine_selection = engine_versions[engine_index]
            print(
                "The available micro DB instance classes for your database engine
are:"
            )
            inst_opts = self.instance_wrapper.get_orderable_instances(
                engine_selection["Engine"], engine_selection["EngineVersion"]
            )
            inst_choices = list(
                {
                    opt["DBInstanceClass"]
                    for opt in inst_opts
                    if "micro" in opt["DBInstanceClass"]
                }
```

```
            )
            inst_index = q.choose(
                "Which micro DB instance class do you want to use? ",
inst_choices
            )
            group_name = parameter_group["DBParameterGroupName"]
            storage_type = "standard"
            allocated_storage = 5
            print(
                f"Creating a DB instance named {instance_name} and database
{db_name}.\n"
                f"The DB instance is configured to use your custom parameter
group {group_name},\n"
                f"selected engine {engine_selection['EngineVersion']},\n"
                f"selected DB instance class {inst_choices[inst_index]},"
                f"and {allocated_storage} GiB of {storage_type} storage.\n"
                f"This typically takes several minutes."
            )
            db_inst = self.instance_wrapper.create_db_instance(
                db_name,
                instance_name,
                group_name,
                engine_selection["Engine"],
                engine_selection["EngineVersion"],
                inst_choices[inst_index],
                storage_type,
                allocated_storage,
                admin_username,
                admin_password,
            )
            while db_inst.get("DBInstanceStatus") != "available":
                wait(10)
                db_inst = self.instance_wrapper.get_db_instance(instance_name)
        print("Instance data:")
        pp(db_inst)
        print("-" * 88)
        return db_inst

    @staticmethod
    def display_connection(db_inst):
        """
        Displays connection information about a DB instance and tips on how to
        connect to it.
```

```
        :param db_inst: The DB instance to display.
        """
        print(
            "You can now connect to your database using your favorite MySql
 client.\n"
            "One way to connect is by using the 'mysql' shell on an Amazon EC2
 instance\n"
            "that is running in the same VPC as your DB instance. Pass the
 endpoint,\n"
            "port, and administrator user name to 'mysql' and enter your password
\n"
            "when prompted:\n"
        )
        print(
            f"\n\tmysql -h {db_inst['Endpoint']['Address']} -P
 {db_inst['Endpoint']['Port']} "
            f"-u {db_inst['MasterUsername']} -p\n"
        )
        print(
            "For more information, see the User Guide for Amazon RDS:\n"
            "\thttps://docs.aws.amazon.com/AmazonRDS/latest/UserGuide/
CHAP_GettingStarted.CreatingConnecting.MySQL.html#CHAP_GettingStarted.Connecting.MySQL"
        )
        print("-" * 88)

    def create_snapshot(self, instance_name):
        """
        Shows how to create a DB instance snapshot and wait until it's available.

        :param instance_name: The name of a DB instance to snapshot.
        """
        if q.ask(
            "Do you want to create a snapshot of your DB instance (y/n)? ",
 q.is_yesno
        ):
            snapshot_id = f"{instance_name}-{uuid.uuid4()}"
            print(
                f"Creating a snapshot named {snapshot_id}. This typically takes a
 few minutes."
            )
            snapshot = self.instance_wrapper.create_snapshot(snapshot_id,
 instance_name)
            while snapshot.get("Status") != "available":
                wait(10)
```

```
                snapshot = self.instance_wrapper.get_snapshot(snapshot_id)
            pp(snapshot)
            print("-" * 88)

    def cleanup(self, db_inst, parameter_group_name):
        """
        Shows how to clean up a DB instance and parameter group.
        Before the parameter group can be deleted, all associated DB instances
must first
        be deleted.

        :param db_inst: The DB instance to delete.
        :param parameter_group_name: The DB parameter group to delete.
        """
        if q.ask(
            "\nDo you want to delete the DB instance and parameter group (y/n)?
",
            q.is_yesno,
        ):
            print(f"Deleting DB instance {db_inst['DBInstanceIdentifier']}.")

self.instance_wrapper.delete_db_instance(db_inst["DBInstanceIdentifier"])
            print(
                "Waiting for the DB instance to delete. This typically takes
several minutes."
            )
            while db_inst is not None:
                wait(10)
                db_inst = self.instance_wrapper.get_db_instance(
                    db_inst["DBInstanceIdentifier"]
                )
            print(f"Deleting parameter group {parameter_group_name}.")
            self.instance_wrapper.delete_parameter_group(parameter_group_name)

    def run_scenario(self, db_engine, parameter_group_name, instance_name,
db_name):
        logging.basicConfig(level=logging.INFO, format="%(levelname)s:
%(message)s")

        print("-" * 88)
        print(
            "Welcome to the Amazon Relational Database Service (Amazon RDS)\n"
            "get started with DB instances demo."
        )
```

```
        print("-" * 88)

        parameter_group = self.create_parameter_group(parameter_group_name,
 db_engine)
        self.update_parameters(parameter_group_name)
        db_inst = self.create_instance(
            instance_name, db_name, db_engine, parameter_group
        )
        self.display_connection(db_inst)
        self.create_snapshot(instance_name)
        self.cleanup(db_inst, parameter_group_name)

        print("\nThanks for watching!")
        print("-" * 88)


if __name__ == "__main__":
    try:
        scenario = RdsInstanceScenario(InstanceWrapper.from_client())
        scenario.run_scenario(
            "mysql",
            "doc-example-parameter-group",
            "doc-example-instance",
            "docexampledb",
        )
    except Exception:
        logging.exception("Something went wrong with the demo.")
```

定义场景调用以管理 Amazon RDS 操作的函数。

```
class InstanceWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon RDS DB instance actions."""

    def __init__(self, rds_client):
        """
        :param rds_client: A Boto3 Amazon RDS client.
        """
        self.rds_client = rds_client

    @classmethod
    def from_client(cls):
        """
```

```
        Instantiates this class from a Boto3 client.
        """
        rds_client = boto3.client("rds")
        return cls(rds_client)


    def get_parameter_group(self, parameter_group_name):
        """
        Gets a DB parameter group.

        :param parameter_group_name: The name of the parameter group to retrieve.
        :return: The parameter group.
        """
        try:
            response = self.rds_client.describe_db_parameter_groups(
                DBParameterGroupName=parameter_group_name
            )
            parameter_group = response["DBParameterGroups"][0]
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "DBParameterGroupNotFound":
                logger.info("Parameter group %s does not exist.",
parameter_group_name)
            else:
                logger.error(
                    "Couldn't get parameter group %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                    parameter_group_name,
                    err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                    err.response["Error"]["Message"],
                )
                raise
        else:
            return parameter_group


    def create_parameter_group(
        self, parameter_group_name, parameter_group_family, description
    ):
        """
        Creates a DB parameter group that is based on the specified parameter
group
        family.

        :param parameter_group_name: The name of the newly created parameter
group.
```

```
        :param parameter_group_family: The family that is used as the basis of
the new
                                       parameter group.
        :param description: A description given to the parameter group.
        :return: Data about the newly created parameter group.
        """
        try:
            response = self.rds_client.create_db_parameter_group(
                DBParameterGroupName=parameter_group_name,
                DBParameterGroupFamily=parameter_group_family,
                Description=description,
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't create parameter group %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                parameter_group_name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return response


    def delete_parameter_group(self, parameter_group_name):
        """
        Deletes a DB parameter group.

        :param parameter_group_name: The name of the parameter group to delete.
        :return: Data about the parameter group.
        """
        try:
            self.rds_client.delete_db_parameter_group(
                DBParameterGroupName=parameter_group_name
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't delete parameter group %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                parameter_group_name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
```

```
    def get_parameters(self, parameter_group_name, name_prefix="", source=None):
        """
        Gets the parameters that are contained in a DB parameter group.

        :param parameter_group_name: The name of the parameter group to query.
        :param name_prefix: When specified, the retrieved list of parameters is
filtered
                            to contain only parameters that start with this
prefix.
        :param source: When specified, only parameters from this source are
retrieved.
                       For example, a source of 'user' retrieves only parameters
that
                       were set by a user.
        :return: The list of requested parameters.
        """
        try:
            kwargs = {"DBParameterGroupName": parameter_group_name}
            if source is not None:
                kwargs["Source"] = source
            parameters = []
            paginator = self.rds_client.get_paginator("describe_db_parameters")
            for page in paginator.paginate(**kwargs):
                parameters += [
                    p
                    for p in page["Parameters"]
                    if p["ParameterName"].startswith(name_prefix)
                ]
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't get parameters for %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                parameter_group_name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return parameters


    def update_parameters(self, parameter_group_name, update_parameters):
        """
        Updates parameters in a custom DB parameter group.
```

```
        :param parameter_group_name: The name of the parameter group to update.
        :param update_parameters: The parameters to update in the group.
        :return: Data about the modified parameter group.
        """
        try:
            response = self.rds_client.modify_db_parameter_group(
                DBParameterGroupName=parameter_group_name,
Parameters=update_parameters
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't update parameters in %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                parameter_group_name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return response


    def create_snapshot(self, snapshot_id, instance_id):
        """
        Creates a snapshot of a DB instance.

        :param snapshot_id: The ID to give the created snapshot.
        :param instance_id: The ID of the DB instance to snapshot.
        :return: Data about the newly created snapshot.
        """
        try:
            response = self.rds_client.create_db_snapshot(
                DBSnapshotIdentifier=snapshot_id,
DBInstanceIdentifier=instance_id
            )
            snapshot = response["DBSnapshot"]
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't create snapshot of %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                instance_id,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
```

```
        else:
            return snapshot


    def get_snapshot(self, snapshot_id):
        """
        Gets a DB instance snapshot.

        :param snapshot_id: The ID of the snapshot to retrieve.
        :return: The retrieved snapshot.
        """
        try:
            response = self.rds_client.describe_db_snapshots(
                DBSnapshotIdentifier=snapshot_id
            )
            snapshot = response["DBSnapshots"][0]
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't get snapshot %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                snapshot_id,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return snapshot


    def get_engine_versions(self, engine, parameter_group_family=None):
        """
        Gets database engine versions that are available for the specified engine
        and parameter group family.

        :param engine: The database engine to look up.
        :param parameter_group_family: When specified, restricts the returned
list of
                                       engine versions to those that are
compatible with
                                       this parameter group family.
        :return: The list of database engine versions.
        """
        try:
            kwargs = {"Engine": engine}
            if parameter_group_family is not None:
```

```
                kwargs["DBParameterGroupFamily"] = parameter_group_family
            response = self.rds_client.describe_db_engine_versions(**kwargs)
            versions = response["DBEngineVersions"]
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't get engine versions for %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                engine,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return versions


    def get_orderable_instances(self, db_engine, db_engine_version):
        """
        Gets DB instance options that can be used to create DB instances that are
        compatible with a set of specifications.

        :param db_engine: The database engine that must be supported by the DB
instance.
        :param db_engine_version: The engine version that must be supported by
the DB instance.
        :return: The list of DB instance options that can be used to create a
compatible DB instance.
        """
        try:
            inst_opts = []
            paginator = self.rds_client.get_paginator(
                "describe_orderable_db_instance_options"
            )
            for page in paginator.paginate(
                Engine=db_engine, EngineVersion=db_engine_version
            ):
                inst_opts += page["OrderableDBInstanceOptions"]
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't get orderable DB instances. Here's why: %s: %s",
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
```

```
            return inst_opts


    def get_db_instance(self, instance_id):
        """
        Gets data about a DB instance.

        :param instance_id: The ID of the DB instance to retrieve.
        :return: The retrieved DB instance.
        """
        try:
            response = self.rds_client.describe_db_instances(
                DBInstanceIdentifier=instance_id
            )
            db_inst = response["DBInstances"][0]
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "DBInstanceNotFound":
                logger.info("Instance %s does not exist.", instance_id)
            else:
                logger.error(
                    "Couldn't get DB instance %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                    instance_id,
                    err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                    err.response["Error"]["Message"],
                )
                raise
        else:
            return db_inst


    def create_db_instance(
        self,
        db_name,
        instance_id,
        parameter_group_name,
        db_engine,
        db_engine_version,
        instance_class,
        storage_type,
        allocated_storage,
        admin_name,
        admin_password,
    ):
        """
```

```
        Creates a DB instance.

        :param db_name: The name of the database that is created in the DB
instance.
        :param instance_id: The ID to give the newly created DB instance.
        :param parameter_group_name: A parameter group to associate with the DB
instance.
        :param db_engine: The database engine of a database to create in the DB
instance.
        :param db_engine_version: The engine version for the created database.
        :param instance_class: The DB instance class for the newly created DB
instance.
        :param storage_type: The storage type of the DB instance.
        :param allocated_storage: The amount of storage allocated on the DB
instance, in GiBs.
        :param admin_name: The name of the admin user for the created database.
        :param admin_password: The admin password for the created database.
        :return: Data about the newly created DB instance.
        """
        try:
            response = self.rds_client.create_db_instance(
                DBName=db_name,
                DBInstanceIdentifier=instance_id,
                DBParameterGroupName=parameter_group_name,
                Engine=db_engine,
                EngineVersion=db_engine_version,
                DBInstanceClass=instance_class,
                StorageType=storage_type,
                AllocatedStorage=allocated_storage,
                MasterUsername=admin_name,
                MasterUserPassword=admin_password,
            )
            db_inst = response["DBInstance"]
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't create DB instance %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                instance_id,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return db_inst
```

```
    def delete_db_instance(self, instance_id):
        """
        Deletes a DB instance.

        :param instance_id: The ID of the DB instance to delete.
        :return: Data about the deleted DB instance.
        """
        try:
            response = self.rds_client.delete_db_instance(
                DBInstanceIdentifier=instance_id,
                SkipFinalSnapshot=True,
                DeleteAutomatedBackups=True,
            )
            db_inst = response["DBInstance"]
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't delete DB instance %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                instance_id,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return db_inst
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CreateDBInstance
  - 创建数据库 ParameterGroup
  - CreateDBSnapshot
  - DeleteDBInstance
  - 已删除B ParameterGroup
  - describedB EngineVersions
  - DescribeDBInstances
  - describedB ParameterGroups
  - DescribeDBParameters

- DescribeDBSnapshots
- DescribeOrderable数据库 InstanceOptions
- modifyDB ParameterGroup

使用AWS软件开发工具包的 Amazon RDS 的无服务器示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 Amazon Relational Database Service (Amazon RDS) 与 AWS SDK 结合使用。

示例

- 使用 Lambda 函数连接到亚马逊 RDS 数据库

使用 Lambda 函数连接到亚马逊 RDS 数据库

以下代码示例说明如何实现连接到 RDS 数据库的 Lambda 函数。该函数发出一个简单的数据库请求并返回结果。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

报告使用 Javascript 进行 Lambda Kinesis 批处理项目失败。

```
/*
Node.js code here.
*/
// ES6+ example
import { Signer } from "@aws-sdk/rds-signer";
import mysql from 'mysql2/promise';

async function createAuthToken() {
  // Define connection authentication parameters
  const dbinfo = {
```

```
    hostname: process.env.ProxyHostName,
    port: process.env.Port,
    username: process.env.DBUserName,
    region: process.env.AWS_REGION,

  }

  // Create RDS Signer object
  const signer = new Signer(dbinfo);

  // Request authorization token from RDS, specifying the username
  const token = await signer.getAuthToken();
  return token;
}

async function dbOps() {

  // Obtain auth token
  const token = await createAuthToken();
  // Define connection configuration
  let connectionConfig = {
    host: process.env.ProxyHostName,
    user: process.env.DBUserName,
    password: token,
    database: process.env.DBName,
    ssl: 'Amazon RDS'
  }
  // Create the connection to the DB
  const conn = await mysql.createConnection(connectionConfig);
  // Obtain the result of the query
  const [res,] = await conn.execute('select ?+? as sum', [3, 2]);
  return res;

}

export const handler = async (event) => {
  // Execute database flow
  const result = await dbOps();
  // Return result
  return {
    statusCode: 200,
    body: JSON.stringify("The selected sum is: " + result[0].sum)
  }
```

```
};
```

使用 AWS SDK 的 Amazon RDS 的跨服务示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 Amazon Relational Database Service (Amazon RDS) 与 AWS SDK 结合使用。每个示例都包含一个跨多个 AWS 服务运行的示例应用程序。

跨服务示例以高级经验为目标，可帮助您开始构建应用程序。

示例

- 创建 Aurora Serverless 工作项跟踪器

创建 Aurora Serverless 工作项跟踪器

以下代码示例演示了如何创建用于跟踪 Amazon Aurora Serverless 数据库中的工作项，以及使用 Amazon Simple Email Service (Amazon SES) 发送报告的 Web 应用程序。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

展示如何使用 AWS SDK for .NET 通过 Amazon Simple Email Service (Amazon SES) 创建 Web 应用程序来跟踪 Amazon Aurora 数据库中的工作项和电子邮件报告。此示例使用由 React.js 构建的前端与 RESTful .NET 后端进行交互。

- 将 React Web 应用程序与 AWS 服务集成。
- 列出、添加、更新和删除 Aurora 表中的项目。
- 使用 Amazon SES 以电子邮件形式发送已筛选工作项的报告。
- 使用随附的 AWS CloudFormation 脚本部署与管理示例资源。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- Aurora
- Amazon RDS
- Amazon RDS 数据服务

- Amazon SES

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

演示了如何创建用于跟踪和报告存储在 Amazon Aurora Serverless 数据库中的工作项的 Web 应用程序。

有关如何设置查询 Amazon Aurora Serverless 数据的 C++ REST API 以及如何由 React 应用程序使用的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的GitHub完整示例。

本示例中使用的服务

- Aurora
- Amazon RDS
- Amazon RDS 数据服务
- Amazon SES

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

展示如何创建 Web 应用程序来跟踪与报告存储与 Amazon RDS 数据库的工作项。

有关如何设置查询 Amazon Aurora Serverless 数据的 Spring REST API 以及如何让 React 应用程序使用的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的GitHub完整示例。

有关如何设置和运行使用 JDBC API 的示例的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例。GitHub

本示例中使用的服务

- Aurora
- Amazon RDS
- Amazon RDS 数据服务
- Amazon SES

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

演示了如何使用 AWS SDK for JavaScript (v3) 创建可跟踪 Amazon Aurora 数据库中的工作项，以及使用 Amazon Simple Email Service (Amazon SES) 通过电子邮件发送报告的 Web 应用程序。此示例使用由 React.js 构建的前端与 Express Node.js 后端进行交互。

- 将 React.js Web 应用程序与 AWS 服务 集成。
- 列出、添加以及更新 Aurora 表中的项目。
- 使用 Amazon SES 以电子邮件形式发送已筛选工作项的报告。
- 使用随附的 AWS CloudFormation 脚本部署与管理示例资源。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- Aurora
- Amazon RDS
- Amazon RDS 数据服务
- Amazon SES

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

展示如何创建 Web 应用程序来跟踪与报告存储与 Amazon RDS 数据库的工作项。

有关如何设置查询 Amazon Aurora Serverless 数据的 Spring REST API 以及如何让 React 应用程序使用的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的GitHub完整示例。

本示例中使用的服务

- Aurora
- Amazon RDS
- Amazon RDS 数据服务
- Amazon SES

PHP

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

展示了如何使用 AWS SDK for PHP 来创建用于跟踪 Amazon RDS 数据库中的工作项，并通过 Amazon Simple Email Service (Amazon SES) 以电子邮件发送报告的 Web 应用程序。此示例使用由 React.js 构建的前端与 RESTful PHP 后端进行交互。

- 将 React.js Web 应用程序与 AWS 服务集成。
- 列出、添加、更新和删除 Amazon RDS 表中的项目。
- 使用 Amazon SES 以电子邮件发送已筛选工作项的报告。
- 使用随附的 AWS CloudFormation 脚本部署与管理示例资源。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- Aurora
- Amazon RDS
- Amazon RDS 数据服务
- Amazon SES

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

演示了如何使用 AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) 创建可跟踪 Amazon Aurora Serverless 数据库中的工作项，以及使用 Amazon Simple Email Service (Amazon SES) 通过电子邮件发送报告的 REST 服务。此示例使用 Flask Web 框架处理 HTTP 路由，并与 React 网页集成以呈现功能齐全的 Web 应用程序。

- 构建与 AWS 服务 集成的 Flask REST 服务。
- 读取、写入和更新存储在 Aurora Serverless 数据库中的工作项。
- 创建包含数据库凭证的 AWS Secrets Manager 密钥，并使用它来验证对数据库的调用。
- 使用 Amazon SES 发送工作项的电子邮件报告。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- Aurora

- Amazon RDS
- Amazon RDS 数据服务
- Amazon SES

使用 AWS SDK 的 Amazon RDS Data Service 代码示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 Amazon Relational Database Service Data Service 与 AWS 软件开发工具包 (SDK) 结合使用。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

跨服务示例 是指跨多个 AWS 服务工作的示例应用程序。

更多资源

- Amazon RDS 数据服务用户指南 — 有关 Amazon RDS 数据服务的更多信息。
- Amazon RDS 数据服务 API 参考 — 有关所有可用的 Amazon RDS 数据服务操作的详细信息。
- AWS 开发人员中心 — 您可以按类别或全文搜索筛选的代码示例。
- AWSSDK 示例 — 包含首选语言完整代码的 GitHub 存储库。包括有关设置和运行代码的说明。

代码示例

- 使用 AWS SDK 对 Amazon RDS Data Service 执行的操作
  - 使用 AWS SDK 运行 SQL 语句
- 使用 AWS SDK 的 Amazon RDS Data Service 的跨服务示例
  - 创建 Aurora Serverless 工作项跟踪器

使用 AWS SDK 对 Amazon RDS Data Service 执行的操作

以下代码示例演示了如何将 Amazon Relational Database Service 数据服务与 AWS SDK 结合使用。每个示例都调用一个单独的服务函数。

示例

- 使用 AWS SDK 运行 SQL 语句

使用 AWS SDK 运行 SQL 语句

以下代码示例演示了如何运行 SQL 语句。

CLI

AWS CLI

示例 1：执行属于事务的 SQL 语句

以下 `execute-statement` 示例运行属于事务的 SQL 语句。

```
aws rds-data execute-statement \
    --resource-arn "arn:aws:rds:us-west-2:123456789012:cluster:mydbcluster" \
    --database "mydb" \
    --secret-arn "arn:aws:secretsmanager:us-west-2:123456789012:secret:mysecret"
 \
    --sql "update mytable set quantity=5 where id=201" \
    --transaction-id "ABC1234567890xyz"
```

输出：

```
{
    "numberOfRecordsUpdated": 1
}
```

示例 2：执行带有参数的 SQL 语句

以下 `execute-statement` 示例运行带有参数的 SQL 语句。

```
aws rds-data execute-statement \
    --resource-arn "arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:cluster:mydbcluster" \
    --database "mydb" \
    --secret-arn "arn:aws:secretsmanager:us-east-1:123456789012:secret:mysecret"
 \
    --sql "insert into mytable values (:id, :val)" \
    --parameters "[{\"name\": \"id\", \"value\": {\"longValue\": 1}},{\"name\":
 \"val\", \"value\": {\"stringValue\": \"value1\"}}]"
```

输出：

```
{
```

```
    "numberOfRecordsUpdated": 1
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon RDS 用户指南》中的使用 Aurora Serverless 数据 API。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考ExecuteStatement中的。

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
async fn query_cluster(
    client: &Client,
    cluster_arn: &str,
    query: &str,
    secret_arn: &str,
) -> Result<(), Error> {
    let st = client
        .execute_statement()
        .resource_arn(cluster_arn)
        .database("postgres") // Do not confuse this with db instance name
        .sql(query)
        .secret_arn(secret_arn);

    let result = st.send().await?;

    println!("{:?}", result);
    println!();

    Ok(())
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ExecuteStatement于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 的 Amazon RDS Data Service 的跨服务示例

以下代码示例演示了如何将 Amazon Relational Database Service 数据服务与 AWS SDK 结合使用。每个示例都包含一个跨多个 AWS 服务运行的示例应用程序。

跨服务示例以高级经验为目标，可帮助您开始构建应用程序。

示例

- 创建 Aurora Serverless 工作项跟踪器

创建 Aurora Serverless 工作项跟踪器

以下代码示例演示了如何创建用于跟踪 Amazon Aurora Serverless 数据库中的工作项，以及使用 Amazon Simple Email Service (Amazon SES) 发送报告的 Web 应用程序。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

展示如何使用 AWS SDK for .NET 通过 Amazon Simple Email Service (Amazon SES) 创建 Web 应用程序来跟踪 Amazon Aurora 数据库中的工作项和电子邮件报告。此示例使用由 React.js 构建的前端与 RESTful .NET 后端进行交互。

- 将 React Web 应用程序与 AWS 服务集成。
- 列出、添加、更新和删除 Aurora 表中的项目。
- 使用 Amazon SES 以电子邮件形式发送已筛选工作项的报告。
- 使用随附的 AWS CloudFormation 脚本部署与管理示例资源。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- Aurora
- Amazon RDS
- Amazon RDS 数据服务
- Amazon SES

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

演示了如何创建用于跟踪和报告存储在 Amazon Aurora Serverless 数据库中的工作项的 Web 应用程序。

有关如何设置查询 Amazon Aurora Serverless 数据的 C++ REST API 以及如何由 React 应用程序使用的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的GitHub完整示例。

本示例中使用的服务

- Aurora
- Amazon RDS
- Amazon RDS 数据服务
- Amazon SES

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

展示如何创建 Web 应用程序来跟踪与报告存储与 Amazon RDS 数据库的工作项。

有关如何设置查询 Amazon Aurora Serverless 数据的 Spring REST API 以及如何让 React 应用程序使用的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的GitHub完整示例。

有关如何设置和运行使用 JDBC API 的示例的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例。GitHub

本示例中使用的服务

- Aurora
- Amazon RDS
- Amazon RDS 数据服务
- Amazon SES

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

演示了如何使用 AWS SDK for JavaScript (v3) 创建可跟踪 Amazon Aurora 数据库中的工作项，以及使用 Amazon Simple Email Service (Amazon SES) 通过电子邮件发送报告的 Web 应用程序。此示例使用由 React.js 构建的前端与 Express Node.js 后端进行交互。

- 将 React.js Web 应用程序与 AWS 服务 集成。
- 列出、添加以及更新 Aurora 表中的项目。
- 使用 Amazon SES 以电子邮件形式发送已筛选工作项的报告。
- 使用随附的 AWS CloudFormation 脚本部署与管理示例资源。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- Aurora
- Amazon RDS
- Amazon RDS 数据服务
- Amazon SES

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

展示如何创建 Web 应用程序来跟踪与报告存储与 Amazon RDS 数据库的工作项。

有关如何设置查询 Amazon Aurora Serverless 数据的 Spring REST API 以及如何让 React 应用程序使用的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的GitHub完整示例。

本示例中使用的服务

- Aurora
- Amazon RDS
- Amazon RDS 数据服务
- Amazon SES

PHP

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

展示了如何使用 AWS SDK for PHP 来创建用于跟踪 Amazon RDS 数据库中的工作项，并通过 Amazon Simple Email Service (Amazon SES) 以电子邮件发送报告的 Web 应用程序。此示例使用由 React.js 构建的前端与 RESTful PHP 后端进行交互。

- 将 React.js Web 应用程序与 AWS 服务集成。
- 列出、添加、更新和删除 Amazon RDS 表中的项目。
- 使用 Amazon SES 以电子邮件发送已筛选工作项的报告。
- 使用随附的 AWS CloudFormation 脚本部署与管理示例资源。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- Aurora
- Amazon RDS
- Amazon RDS 数据服务
- Amazon SES

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

演示了如何使用 AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) 创建可跟踪 Amazon Aurora Serverless 数据库中的工作项，以及使用 Amazon Simple Email Service (Amazon SES) 通过电子邮件发送报告的 REST 服务。此示例使用 Flask Web 框架处理 HTTP 路由，并与 React 网页集成以呈现功能齐全的 Web 应用程序。

- 构建与 AWS 服务 集成的 Flask REST 服务。
- 读取、写入和更新存储在 Aurora Serverless 数据库中的工作项。
- 创建包含数据库凭证的 AWS Secrets Manager 密钥，并使用它来验证对数据库的调用。
- 使用 Amazon SES 发送工作项的电子邮件报告。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- Aurora

- Amazon RDS
- Amazon RDS 数据服务
- Amazon SES

使用 AWS SDK 的 Amazon Redshift 代码示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 Amazon Redshift 与 AWS 软件开发工具包 (SDK) 结合使用。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

跨服务示例 是指跨多个 AWS 服务工作的示例应用程序。

更多资源

- Amazon Redshift 管理指南 — 有关 Amazon Redshift 的更多信息。
- Amazon Redshift API 参考 — 有关所有可用的 Amazon Redshift 操作的详细信息。
- AWS 开发人员中心 — 您可以按类别或全文搜索筛选的代码示例。
- AWSSDK 示例 — 包含首选语言完整代码的 GitHub 存储库。包括有关设置和运行代码的说明。

代码示例

- 使用 AWS SDK 对 Amazon Redshift 执行的操作
  - 使用 AWS SDK 创建 Amazon Redshift 集群
  - 使用 AWS SDK 删除 Amazon Redshift 集群
  - 使用 AWS SDK 描述 Amazon Redshift 集群
  - 使用 AWS SDK 修改 Amazon Redshift 集群
- 使用 AWS SDK 的 Amazon Redshift 的跨服务示例
  - 创建 Amazon Redshift 项目追踪器

使用 AWS SDK 对 Amazon Redshift 执行的操作

以下代码示例演示如何将 Amazon Redshift 与 AWS SDK 结合使用。每个示例都调用一个单独的服务函数。

示例

- 使用 AWS SDK 创建 Amazon Redshift 集群
- 使用 AWS SDK 删除 Amazon Redshift 集群
- 使用 AWS SDK 描述 Amazon Redshift 集群
- 使用 AWS SDK 修改 Amazon Redshift 集群

使用 AWS SDK 创建 Amazon Redshift 集群

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 Amazon Redshift 集群。

CLI

AWS CLI

使用最小值创建集群 ParametersThis 示例使用最少的参数集创建集群。默认情况下，输出采用 JSON 格式。命令：

```
aws redshift create-cluster --node-type dw.hs1.xlarge --number-of-nodes 2 --
master-username adminuser --master-user-password TopSecret1 --cluster-identifier
 mycluster
```

结果：

```
{
   "Cluster": {
      "NodeType": "dw.hs1.xlarge",
      "ClusterVersion": "1.0",
      "PubliclyAccessible": "true",
      "MasterUsername": "adminuser",
      "ClusterParameterGroups": [
         {
            "ParameterApplyStatus": "in-sync",
            "ParameterGroupName": "default.redshift-1.0"
         } ],
      "ClusterSecurityGroups": [
         {
            "Status": "active",
            "ClusterSecurityGroupName": "default"
         } ],
      "AllowVersionUpgrade": true,
      "VpcSecurityGroups": \[],
```

```
        "PreferredMaintenanceWindow": "sat:03:30-sat:04:00",
        "AutomatedSnapshotRetentionPeriod": 1,
        "ClusterStatus": "creating",
        "ClusterIdentifier": "mycluster",
        "DBName": "dev",
        "NumberOfNodes": 2,
        "PendingModifiedValues": {
           "MasterUserPassword": "\****"
        }
    },
    "ResponseMetadata": {
        "RequestId": "7cf4bcfc-64dd-11e2-bea9-49e0ce183f07"
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考CreateCluster中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

创建集群。

```
    public static void createCluster(RedshiftClient redshiftClient, String
 clusterId, String masterUsername,
            String masterUserPassword) {
        try {
            CreateClusterRequest clusterRequest = CreateClusterRequest.builder()
                    .clusterIdentifier(clusterId)
                    .masterUsername(masterUsername) // set the user name here
                    .masterUserPassword(masterUserPassword) // set the user
 password here
                    .nodeType("dc2.large")
                    .publiclyAccessible(true)
                    .numberOfNodes(2)
                    .build();
```

```
            CreateClusterResponse clusterResponse =
 redshiftClient.createCluster(clusterRequest);
            System.out.println("Created cluster " +
 clusterResponse.cluster().clusterIdentifier());

        } catch (RedshiftException e) {

            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考CreateCluster中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。查找完整示例，了解如何在 AWS 代码示例存储库中进行设置和运行。

创建客户端。

```
const { RedshiftClient } = require("@aws-sdk/client-redshift");
// Set the AWS Region.
const REGION = "REGION";
//Set the Redshift Service Object
const redshiftClient = new RedshiftClient({ region: REGION });
export { redshiftClient };
```

创建集群。

```
// Import required AWS SDK clients and commands for Node.js
import { CreateClusterCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-redshift";
import { redshiftClient } from "./libs/redshiftClient.js";
```

```
const params = {
  ClusterIdentifier: "CLUSTER_NAME", // Required
  NodeType: "NODE_TYPE", //Required
  MasterUsername: "MASTER_USER_NAME", // Required - must be lowercase
  MasterUserPassword: "MASTER_USER_PASSWORD", // Required - must contain at least
 one uppercase letter, and one number
  ClusterType: "CLUSTER_TYPE", // Required
  IAMRoleARN: "IAM_ROLE_ARN", // Optional - the ARN of an IAM role with
 permissions your cluster needs to access other AWS services on your behalf, such
 as Amazon S3.
  ClusterSubnetGroupName: "CLUSTER_SUBNET_GROUPNAME", //Optional - the name of a
 cluster subnet group to be associated with this cluster. Defaults to 'default'
 if not specified.
  DBName: "DATABASE_NAME", // Optional - defaults to 'dev' if not specified
  Port: "PORT_NUMBER", // Optional - defaults to '5439' if not specified
};

const run = async () => {
  try {
    const data = await redshiftClient.send(new CreateClusterCommand(params));
    console.log(
      "Cluster " + data.Cluster.ClusterIdentifier + " successfully created",
    );
    return data; // For unit tests.
  } catch (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  }
};
run();
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考CreateCluster中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

创建集群。

```
suspend fun createCluster(clusterId: String?, masterUsernameVal: String?,
 masterUserPasswordVal: String?) {
    val clusterRequest = CreateClusterRequest {
        clusterIdentifier = clusterId
        masterUsername = masterUsernameVal
        masterUserPassword = masterUserPasswordVal
        nodeType = "ds2.xlarge"
        publiclyAccessible = true
        numberOfNodes = 2
    }

    RedshiftClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { redshiftClient ->
        val clusterResponse = redshiftClient.createCluster(clusterRequest)
        println("Created cluster ${clusterResponse.cluster?.clusterIdentifier}")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateCluster于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 删除 Amazon Redshift 集群

以下代码示例演示了如何删除 Amazon Redshift 集群。

CLI

AWS CLI

删除没有最终集群的集群 SnapshotThis 示例删除集群，强制删除数据，因此不会创建最终的集群快照。命令：

```
aws redshift delete-cluster --cluster-identifier mycluster --skip-final-cluster-
snapshot
```

删除集群，允许使用最终集群 SnapshotThis 示例删除集群，但指定了最终集群 Snapshot.Command：

```
aws redshift delete-cluster --cluster-identifier mycluster --final-cluster-
snapshot-identifier myfinalsnapshot
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考DeleteCluster中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

请删除集群。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.redshift.RedshiftClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.redshift.model.DeleteClusterRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.redshift.model.DeleteClusterResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.redshift.model.RedshiftException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class DeleteCluster {
    public static void main(String[] args) {

        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <clusterId>\s

                Where:
                    clusterId - The id of the cluster to delete.\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
```

```
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String clusterId = args[0];
        Region region = Region.US_WEST_2;
        RedshiftClient redshiftClient = RedshiftClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        deleteRedshiftCluster(redshiftClient, clusterId);
        redshiftClient.close();
    }

    public static void deleteRedshiftCluster(RedshiftClient redshiftClient,
 String clusterId) {
        try {
            DeleteClusterRequest deleteClusterRequest =
 DeleteClusterRequest.builder()
                    .clusterIdentifier(clusterId)
                    .skipFinalClusterSnapshot(true)
                    .build();

            DeleteClusterResponse response =
 redshiftClient.deleteCluster(deleteClusterRequest);
            System.out.println("The status is " +
 response.cluster().clusterStatus());

        } catch (RedshiftException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DeleteCluster中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。查找完整示例，了解如何在 AWS 代码示例存储库中进行设置和运行。

创建客户端。

```
const { RedshiftClient } = require("@aws-sdk/client-redshift");
// Set the AWS Region.
const REGION = "REGION";
//Set the Redshift Service Object
const redshiftClient = new RedshiftClient({ region: REGION });
export { redshiftClient };
```

创建集群。

```
// Import required AWS SDK clients and commands for Node.js
import { DeleteClusterCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-redshift";
import { redshiftClient } from "./libs/redshiftClient.js";

const params = {
  ClusterIdentifier: "CLUSTER_NAME",
  SkipFinalClusterSnapshot: false,
  FinalClusterSnapshotIdentifier: "CLUSTER_SNAPSHOT_ID",
};

const run = async () => {
  try {
    const data = await redshiftClient.send(new DeleteClusterCommand(params));
    console.log("Success, cluster deleted. ", data);
    return data; // For unit tests.
  } catch (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  }
};
run();
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DeleteCluster中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

请删除集群。

```
suspend fun deleteRedshiftCluster(clusterId: String?) {

    val request = DeleteClusterRequest {
        clusterIdentifier = clusterId
        skipFinalClusterSnapshot = true
    }

    RedshiftClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { redshiftClient ->
        val response = redshiftClient.deleteCluster(request)
        println("The status is ${response.cluster?.clusterStatus}")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteCluster于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 描述 Amazon Redshift 集群

以下代码示例演示了如何描述 Amazon Redshift 集群。

CLI

AWS CLI

获取全部描述 ClustersThis 示例返回该账户所有集群的描述。默认情况下，输出采用 JSON 格式。命令：

```
aws redshift describe-clusters
```

结果：

```
{
   "Clusters": [
   {
      "NodeType": "dw.hs1.xlarge",
      "Endpoint": {
         "Port": 5439,
         "Address": "mycluster.coqoarplqhsn.us-east-1.redshift.amazonaws.com"
      },
      "ClusterVersion": "1.0",
      "PubliclyAccessible": "true",
      "MasterUsername": "adminuser",
      "ClusterParameterGroups": [
         {
            "ParameterApplyStatus": "in-sync",
            "ParameterGroupName": "default.redshift-1.0"
         } ],
      "ClusterSecurityGroups": [
         {
            "Status": "active",
            "ClusterSecurityGroupName": "default"
         } ],
      "AllowVersionUpgrade": true,
      "VpcSecurityGroups": \[],
      "AvailabilityZone": "us-east-1a",
      "ClusterCreateTime": "2013-01-22T21:59:29.559Z",
      "PreferredMaintenanceWindow": "sat:03:30-sat:04:00",
      "AutomatedSnapshotRetentionPeriod": 1,
      "ClusterStatus": "available",
      "ClusterIdentifier": "mycluster",
      "DBName": "dev",
      "NumberOfNodes": 2,
      "PendingModifiedValues": {}
```

```
    } ],
    "ResponseMetadata": {
        "RequestId": "65b71cac-64df-11e2-8f5b-e90bd6c77476"
    }
}
```

您也可以使用 `--output text` 选项以文本格式获取相同的信息。命令：

`--output text` 选项。命令：

选项。命令：

```
aws redshift describe-clusters --output text
```

结果：

```
dw.hs1.xlarge       1.0     true    adminuser       True    us-east-1a
 2013-01-22T21:59:29.559Z        sat:03:30-sat:04:00     1       available
 mycluster       dev     2
ENDPOINT    5439    mycluster.coqoarplqhsn.us-east-1.redshift.amazonaws.com
in-sync     default.redshift-1.0
active      default
PENDINGMODIFIEDVALUES
RESPONSEMETADATA    934281a8-64df-11e2-b07c-f7fbdd006c67
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考DescribeClusters中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

描述集群。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.redshift.RedshiftClient;
```

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.redshift.model.Cluster;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.redshift.model.DescribeClustersResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.redshift.model.RedshiftException;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class DescribeClusters {

    public static void main(String[] args) {
        Region region = Region.US_WEST_2;
        RedshiftClient redshiftClient = RedshiftClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        describeRedshiftClusters(redshiftClient);
        redshiftClient.close();
    }

    public static void describeRedshiftClusters(RedshiftClient redshiftClient) {
        try {
            DescribeClustersResponse clusterResponse =
 redshiftClient.describeClusters();
            List<Cluster> clusterList = clusterResponse.clusters();
            for (Cluster cluster : clusterList) {
                System.out.println("Cluster database name is: " +
 cluster.dbName());
                System.out.println("Cluster status is: " +
 cluster.clusterStatus());
            }

        } catch (RedshiftException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DescribeClusters中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。查找完整示例，了解如何在 AWS 代码示例存储库中进行设置和运行。

创建客户端。

```
const { RedshiftClient } = require("@aws-sdk/client-redshift");
// Set the AWS Region.
const REGION = "REGION";
//Set the Redshift Service Object
const redshiftClient = new RedshiftClient({ region: REGION });
export { redshiftClient };
```

描述集群。

```
// Import required AWS SDK clients and commands for Node.js
import { DescribeClustersCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-redshift";
import { redshiftClient } from "./libs/redshiftClient.js";

const params = {
  ClusterIdentifier: "CLUSTER_NAME",
};

const run = async () => {
  try {
    const data = await redshiftClient.send(new DescribeClustersCommand(params));
    console.log("Success", data);
    return data; // For unit tests.
  } catch (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
```

```
  }
};
run();
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DescribeClusters中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

描述集群。

```
suspend fun describeRedshiftClusters() {

    RedshiftClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { redshiftClient ->
        val clusterResponse =
 redshiftClient.describeClusters(DescribeClustersRequest {})
        val clusterList = clusterResponse.clusters

        if (clusterList != null) {
            for (cluster in clusterList) {
                println("Cluster database name is ${cluster.dbName}")
                println("Cluster status is ${cluster.clusterStatus}")
            }
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeClusters于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 修改 Amazon Redshift 集群

以下代码示例演示了如何修改 Amazon Redshift 集群。

CLI

AWS CLI

将安全组与关联 ClusterThis 示例说明如何将群集安全组与指定的集群相关联。命令：

```
aws redshift modify-cluster --cluster-identifier mycluster --cluster-security-
groups mysecuritygroup
```

修改维护时段 ClusterThis 显示了如何将群集的每周首选维护时段更改为最少四小时的时段，从周日晚上 11:15 开始，到周一凌晨 3:15 结束。命令：

```
aws redshift modify-cluster --cluster-identifier mycluster --preferred-
maintenance-window Sun:23:15-Mon:03:15
```

更改主密码 ClusterThis 示例显示了如何更改集群的主密码。命令：

```
aws redshift modify-cluster --cluster-identifier mycluster --master-user-password
 A1b2c3d4
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考ModifyCluster中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

修改集群。

```
   public static void modifyCluster(RedshiftClient redshiftClient, String
 clusterId) {

       try {
           ModifyClusterRequest modifyClusterRequest =
 ModifyClusterRequest.builder()
```

```
                    .clusterIdentifier(clusterId)
                    .preferredMaintenanceWindow("wed:07:30-wed:08:00")
                    .build();

            ModifyClusterResponse clusterResponse =
redshiftClient.modifyCluster(modifyClusterRequest);
            System.out.println("The modified cluster was successfully modified
and has "
                    + clusterResponse.cluster().preferredMaintenanceWindow() + "
as the maintenance window");

        } catch (RedshiftException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考ModifyCluster中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。查找完整示例，了解如何在 AWS 代码示例存储库中进行设置和运行。

创建客户端。

```
const { RedshiftClient } = require("@aws-sdk/client-redshift");
// Set the AWS Region.
const REGION = "REGION";
//Set the Redshift Service Object
const redshiftClient = new RedshiftClient({ region: REGION });
export { redshiftClient };
```

修改集群。

```
// Import required AWS SDK clients and commands for Node.js
import { ModifyClusterCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-redshift";
import { redshiftClient } from "./libs/redshiftClient.js";

// Set the parameters
const params = {
  ClusterIdentifier: "CLUSTER_NAME",
  MasterUserPassword: "NEW_MASTER_USER_PASSWORD",
};

const run = async () => {
  try {
    const data = await redshiftClient.send(new ModifyClusterCommand(params));
    console.log("Success was modified.", data);
    return data; // For unit tests.
  } catch (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  }
};
run();
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考ModifyCluster中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

修改集群。

```
suspend fun modifyCluster(clusterId: String?) {
    val modifyClusterRequest = ModifyClusterRequest {
        clusterIdentifier = clusterId
        preferredMaintenanceWindow = "wed:07:30-wed:08:00"
    }
```

```
    RedshiftClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { redshiftClient ->
        val clusterResponse = redshiftClient.modifyCluster(modifyClusterRequest)
        println("The modified cluster was successfully modified and has
 ${clusterResponse.cluster?.preferredMaintenanceWindow} as the maintenance
 window")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ModifyCluster于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 的 Amazon Redshift 的跨服务示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 Amazon Redshift 与 AWS SDK 结合使用。每个示例都包含一个跨多个 AWS 服务运行的示例应用程序。

跨服务示例以高级经验为目标，可帮助您开始构建应用程序。

示例

- 创建 Amazon Redshift 项目追踪器

创建 Amazon Redshift 项目追踪器

以下代码示例展示如何使用 Amazon Redshift 数据库创建用于跟踪和报告工作项的 Web 应用程序。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

展示如何创建 Web 应用程序来跟踪与报告存储与 Amazon Redshift 数据库的工作项。

有关如何设置查询 Amazon Redshift 数据的 Spring REST API 以及供 React 应用程序使用的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例。GitHub

本示例中使用的服务

- Amazon Redshift
- Amazon SES

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

展示如何创建 Web 应用程序来跟踪与报告存储与 Amazon Redshift 数据库的工作项。

有关如何设置查询 Amazon Redshift 数据的 Spring REST API 以及供 React 应用程序使用的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例。GitHub

本示例中使用的服务

- Amazon Redshift
- Amazon SES

使用 AWS SDK 的 Amazon Rekognition 代码示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 Amazon Rekognition 与 AWS 软件开发工具包 (SDK) 结合使用。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

跨服务示例 是指跨多个 AWS 服务工作的示例应用程序。

更多资源

- Amazon Rekognition 开发人员指南 — 有关 Amazon Rekognition 的更多信息。
- Amazon Rekognition API 参考 — 有关所有可用的 Amazon Rekognition 操作的详细信息。
- AWS 开发人员中心 — 您可以按类别或全文搜索筛选的代码示例。
- AWSSDK 示例 — 包含首选语言完整代码的 GitHub 存储库。包括有关设置和运行代码的说明。

代码示例

- 使用 AWS SDK 对 Amazon Rekognition 执行的操作
  - 使用 AWS SDK 通过 Amazon Rekognition 比较图像和参照图像中的人脸
  - 使用 AWS SDK 创建 Amazon Rekognition 集合
  - 使用 AWS SDK 删除 Amazon Rekognition 集合

- 使用 AWS SDK 从 Amazon Rekognition 集合中删除人脸
- 使用 AWS SDK 描述 Amazon Rekognition 集合
- 使用 AWS SDK 通过 Amazon Rekognition 检测图像中的人脸
- 使用 AWS SDK 通过 Amazon Rekognition 检测图像中的标签
- 使用 AWS SDK 通过 Amazon Rekognition 检测图像中的审核标签
- 使用 AWS SDK 通过 Amazon Rekognition 检测图像中的文本
- 使用 AWS SDK 通过 Amazon Rekognition 获取有关名人的信息
- 使用 AWS SDK 将人脸索引到 Amazon Rekognition 集合中
- 使用 AWS SDK 列出 Amazon Rekognition 集合
- 使用 AWS SDK 列出 Amazon Rekognition 集合中的人脸
- 使用 AWS SDK 通过 Amazon Rekognition 识别图像中的名人
- 使用 AWS SDK 搜索 Amazon Rekognition 集合中的人脸
- 使用 AWS SDK 在 Amazon Rekognition 集合中根据参照图像搜索人脸

- 使用 AWS SDK 的 Amazon Rekognition 场景
  - 使用 AWS SDK 构建 Amazon Rekognition 集合并在其中寻找人脸
  - 使用 AWS SDK 通过 Amazon Rekognition 检测并显示图像中的元素
  - 使用 Amazon Rekognition 和 AWS SDK 检测视频中的信息
- 使用 AWS SDK 的 Amazon Rekognition 的跨服务示例
  - 创建照片资产管理应用程序，让用户能够使用标签管理照片
  - 使用 AWS 软件开发工具包通过 Amazon Rekognition 检测图像中的 PPE
  - 使用 AWS SDK 检测图像中的人脸
  - 使用 AWS SDK 通过 Amazon Rekognition 检测图像中的对象
  - 使用 AWS SDK 通过 Amazon Rekognition 检测视频中的人物和对象
  - 使用 AWS SDK 保存 EXIF 和其他图像信息

使用 AWS SDK 对 Amazon Rekognition 执行的操作

以下代码示例演示如何将 Amazon Rekognition 与 AWS SDK 结合使用。每个示例都调用一个单独的服务函数。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以在使用 AWS SDK 的 Amazon Rekognition 场景中结合上下文查看操作。

示例

- 使用 AWS SDK 通过 Amazon Rekognition 比较图像和参照图像中的人脸
- 使用 AWS SDK 创建 Amazon Rekognition 集合
- 使用 AWS SDK 删除 Amazon Rekognition 集合
- 使用 AWS SDK 从 Amazon Rekognition 集合中删除人脸
- 使用 AWS SDK 描述 Amazon Rekognition 集合
- 使用 AWS SDK 通过 Amazon Rekognition 检测图像中的人脸
- 使用 AWS SDK 通过 Amazon Rekognition 检测图像中的标签
- 使用 AWS SDK 通过 Amazon Rekognition 检测图像中的审核标签
- 使用 AWS SDK 通过 Amazon Rekognition 检测图像中的文本
- 使用 AWS SDK 通过 Amazon Rekognition 获取有关名人的信息
- 使用 AWS SDK 将人脸索引到 Amazon Rekognition 集合中
- 使用 AWS SDK 列出 Amazon Rekognition 集合
- 使用 AWS SDK 列出 Amazon Rekognition 集合中的人脸
- 使用 AWS SDK 通过 Amazon Rekognition 识别图像中的名人
- 使用 AWS SDK 搜索 Amazon Rekognition 集合中的人脸
- 使用 AWS SDK 在 Amazon Rekognition 集合中根据参照图像搜索人脸

使用 AWS SDK 通过 Amazon Rekognition 比较图像和参照图像中的人脸

以下代码示例演示如何使用 Amazon Rekognition 比较图像和参照图像中的人脸。

有关更多信息，请参阅比较图像中的人脸。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
using System;
```

```
    using System.IO;
    using System.Threading.Tasks;
    using Amazon.Rekognition;
    using Amazon.Rekognition.Model;

    /// <summary>
    /// Uses the Amazon Rekognition Service to compare faces in two images.
    /// </summary>
    public class CompareFaces
    {
        public static async Task Main()
        {
            float similarityThreshold = 70F;
            string sourceImage = "source.jpg";
            string targetImage = "target.jpg";

            var rekognitionClient = new AmazonRekognitionClient();

            Amazon.Rekognition.Model.Image imageSource = new
 Amazon.Rekognition.Model.Image();

            try
            {
                using FileStream fs = new FileStream(sourceImage, FileMode.Open,
 FileAccess.Read);
                byte[] data = new byte[fs.Length];
                fs.Read(data, 0, (int)fs.Length);
                imageSource.Bytes = new MemoryStream(data);
            }
            catch (Exception)
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"Failed to load source image: {sourceImage}");
                return;
            }

            Amazon.Rekognition.Model.Image imageTarget = new
 Amazon.Rekognition.Model.Image();

            try
            {
                using FileStream fs = new FileStream(targetImage, FileMode.Open,
 FileAccess.Read);
                byte[] data = new byte[fs.Length];
                data = new byte[fs.Length];
```

```
                fs.Read(data, 0, (int)fs.Length);
                imageTarget.Bytes = new MemoryStream(data);
            }
            catch (Exception ex)
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"Failed to load target image: {targetImage}");
                Console.WriteLine(ex.Message);
                return;
            }

            var compareFacesRequest = new CompareFacesRequest
            {
                SourceImage = imageSource,
                TargetImage = imageTarget,
                SimilarityThreshold = similarityThreshold,
            };

            // Call operation
            var compareFacesResponse = await
rekognitionClient.CompareFacesAsync(compareFacesRequest);

            // Display results
            compareFacesResponse.FaceMatches.ForEach(match =>
            {
                ComparedFace face = match.Face;
                BoundingBox position = face.BoundingBox;
                Console.WriteLine($"Face at {position.Left} {position.Top}
matches with {match.Similarity}% confidence.");
            });

            Console.WriteLine($"Found {compareFacesResponse.UnmatchedFaces.Count}
face(s) that did not match.");
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考CompareFaces中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

比较两张图像中的人脸

以下 `compare-faces` 命令将比较存储在 Amazon S3 存储桶中的两张图像中的人脸。

```
aws rekognition compare-faces \
    --source-image '{"S3Object":
{"Bucket":"MyImageS3Bucket","Name":"source.jpg"}}' \
    --target-image '{"S3Object":
{"Bucket":"MyImageS3Bucket","Name":"target.jpg"}}'
```

输出：

```
{
    "UnmatchedFaces": [],
    "FaceMatches": [
        {
            "Face": {
                "BoundingBox": {
                    "Width": 0.12368916720151901,
                    "Top": 0.16007372736930847,
                    "Left": 0.5901257991790771,
                    "Height": 0.25140416622161865
                },
                "Confidence": 100.0,
                "Pose": {
                    "Yaw": -3.7351467609405518,
                    "Roll": -0.10309021919965744,
                    "Pitch": 0.8637830018997192
                },
                "Quality": {
                    "Sharpness": 95.51618957519531,
                    "Brightness": 65.29893493652344
                },
                "Landmarks": [
                    {
                        "Y": 0.26721030473709106,
                        "X": 0.6204193830490112,
                        "Type": "eyeLeft"
                    },
```

```
                    {
                        "Y": 0.26831310987472534,
                        "X": 0.6776827573776245,
                        "Type": "eyeRight"
                    },
                    {
                        "Y": 0.3514654338359833,
                        "X": 0.6241428852081299,
                        "Type": "mouthLeft"
                    },
                    {
                        "Y": 0.35258132219314575,
                        "X": 0.6713621020317078,
                        "Type": "mouthRight"
                    },
                    {
                        "Y": 0.3140771687030792,
                        "X": 0.6428444981575012,
                        "Type": "nose"
                    }
                ]
            },
            "Similarity": 100.0
        }
    ],
    "SourceImageFace": {
        "BoundingBox": {
            "Width": 0.12368916720151901,
            "Top": 0.16007372736930847,
            "Left": 0.5901257991790771,
            "Height": 0.25140416622161865
        },
        "Confidence": 100.0
    }
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon Rekognition 开发人员指南》中的比较图像中的人脸。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考CompareFaces中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.RekognitionClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.RekognitionException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.Image;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.CompareFacesRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.CompareFacesResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.CompareFacesMatch;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.ComparedFace;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.BoundingBox;
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.SdkBytes;
import java.io.FileInputStream;
import java.io.FileNotFoundException;
import java.io.InputStream;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class CompareFaces {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:    <pathSource> <pathTarget>

                Where:
```

```
                    pathSource - The path to the source image (for example, C:\
\AWS\\pic1.png).\s
                     pathTarget - The path to the target image (for example, C:\
\AWS\\pic2.png).\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 2) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        Float similarityThreshold = 70F;
        String sourceImage = args[0];
        String targetImage = args[1];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        RekognitionClient rekClient = RekognitionClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        compareTwoFaces(rekClient, similarityThreshold, sourceImage,
 targetImage);
        rekClient.close();
    }

    public static void compareTwoFaces(RekognitionClient rekClient, Float
 similarityThreshold, String sourceImage,
            String targetImage) {
        try {
            InputStream sourceStream = new FileInputStream(sourceImage);
            InputStream tarStream = new FileInputStream(targetImage);
            SdkBytes sourceBytes = SdkBytes.fromInputStream(sourceStream);
            SdkBytes targetBytes = SdkBytes.fromInputStream(tarStream);

            // Create an Image object for the source image.
            Image souImage = Image.builder()
                    .bytes(sourceBytes)
                    .build();

            Image tarImage = Image.builder()
                    .bytes(targetBytes)
                    .build();

            CompareFacesRequest facesRequest = CompareFacesRequest.builder()
                    .sourceImage(souImage)
```

```
                    .targetImage(tarImage)
                    .similarityThreshold(similarityThreshold)
                    .build();

            // Compare the two images.
            CompareFacesResponse compareFacesResult =
 rekClient.compareFaces(facesRequest);
            List<CompareFacesMatch> faceDetails =
 compareFacesResult.faceMatches();
            for (CompareFacesMatch match : faceDetails) {
                ComparedFace face = match.face();
                BoundingBox position = face.boundingBox();
                System.out.println("Face at " + position.left().toString()
                        + " " + position.top()
                        + " matches with " + face.confidence().toString()
                        + "% confidence.");

            }
            List<ComparedFace> uncompared = compareFacesResult.unmatchedFaces();
            System.out.println("There was " + uncompared.size() + " face(s) that
 did not match");
            System.out.println("Source image rotation: " +
 compareFacesResult.sourceImageOrientationCorrection());
            System.out.println("target image rotation: " +
 compareFacesResult.targetImageOrientationCorrection());

        } catch (RekognitionException | FileNotFoundException e) {
            System.out.println("Failed to load source image " + sourceImage);
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考CompareFaces中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun compareTwoFaces(similarityThresholdVal: Float, sourceImageVal:
 String, targetImageVal: String) {

    val sourceBytes = (File(sourceImageVal).readBytes())
    val targetBytes = (File(targetImageVal).readBytes())

    // Create an Image object for the source image.
    val souImage = Image {
        bytes = sourceBytes
    }

    val tarImage = Image {
        bytes = targetBytes
    }

    val facesRequest = CompareFacesRequest {
        sourceImage = souImage
        targetImage = tarImage
        similarityThreshold = similarityThresholdVal
    }

    RekognitionClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { rekClient ->

        val compareFacesResult = rekClient.compareFaces(facesRequest)
        val faceDetails = compareFacesResult.faceMatches

        if (faceDetails != null) {
            for (match: CompareFacesMatch in faceDetails) {
                val face = match.face
                val position = face?.boundingBox
                if (position != null)
```

```
                    println("Face at ${position.left} ${position.top} matches
 with ${face.confidence} % confidence.")
            }
        }

        val uncompared = compareFacesResult.unmatchedFaces
        if (uncompared != null)
            println("There was ${uncompared.size} face(s) that did not match")

        println("Source image rotation:
 ${compareFacesResult.sourceImageOrientationCorrection}")
        println("target image rotation:
 ${compareFacesResult.targetImageOrientationCorrection}")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CompareFaces于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class RekognitionImage:
    """
    Encapsulates an Amazon Rekognition image. This class is a thin wrapper
    around parts of the Boto3 Amazon Rekognition API.
    """

    def __init__(self, image, image_name, rekognition_client):
        """
        Initializes the image object.

        :param image: Data that defines the image, either the image bytes or
                      an Amazon S3 bucket and object key.
        :param image_name: The name of the image.
```

```
        :param rekognition_client: A Boto3 Rekognition client.
        """
        self.image = image
        self.image_name = image_name
        self.rekognition_client = rekognition_client


    def compare_faces(self, target_image, similarity):
        """
        Compares faces in the image with the largest face in the target image.

        :param target_image: The target image to compare against.
        :param similarity: Faces in the image must have a similarity value
greater
                           than this value to be included in the results.
        :return: A tuple. The first element is the list of faces that match the
                 reference image. The second element is the list of faces that
have
                 a similarity value below the specified threshold.
        """
        try:
            response = self.rekognition_client.compare_faces(
                SourceImage=self.image,
                TargetImage=target_image.image,
                SimilarityThreshold=similarity,
            )
            matches = [
                RekognitionFace(match["Face"]) for match in
response["FaceMatches"]
            ]
            unmatches = [RekognitionFace(face) for face in
response["UnmatchedFaces"]]
            logger.info(
                "Found %s matched faces and %s unmatched faces.",
                len(matches),
                len(unmatches),
            )
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception(
                "Couldn't match faces from %s to %s.",
                self.image_name,
                target_image.image_name,
            )
            raise
```

```
        else:
            return matches, unmatches
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CompareFaces于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 创建 Amazon Rekognition 集合

以下代码示例演示如何创建 Amazon Rekognition 集合。

有关更多信息，请参阅创建集合。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
using System;
using System.Threading.Tasks;
using Amazon.Rekognition;
using Amazon.Rekognition.Model;

/// <summary>
/// Uses Amazon Rekognition to create a collection to which you can add
/// faces using the IndexFaces operation.
/// </summary>
public class CreateCollection
{
    public static async Task Main()
    {
        var rekognitionClient = new AmazonRekognitionClient();

        string collectionId = "MyCollection";
        Console.WriteLine("Creating collection: " + collectionId);
```

```
            var createCollectionRequest = new CreateCollectionRequest
            {
                CollectionId = collectionId,
            };

            CreateCollectionResponse createCollectionResponse = await
 rekognitionClient.CreateCollectionAsync(createCollectionRequest);
            Console.WriteLine($"CollectionArn :
 {createCollectionResponse.CollectionArn}");
            Console.WriteLine($"Status code :
 {createCollectionResponse.StatusCode}");
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考CreateCollection中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

创建集合

以下 `create-collection` 命令创建具有指定名称的集合。

```
aws rekognition create-collection \
    --collection-id "MyCollection"
```

输出：

```
{
    "CollectionArn": "aws:rekognition:us-west-2:123456789012:collection/
MyCollection",
    "FaceModelVersion": "4.0",
    "StatusCode": 200
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon Rekognition 开发人员指南》中的创建集合。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考CreateCollection中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.RekognitionClient;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.CreateCollectionResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.CreateCollectionRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.RekognitionException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class CreateCollection {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:    <collectionName>\s

                Where:
                   collectionName - The name of the collection.\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String collectionId = args[0];
```

```
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        RekognitionClient rekClient = RekognitionClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        System.out.println("Creating collection: " + collectionId);
        createMyCollection(rekClient, collectionId);
        rekClient.close();
    }

    public static void createMyCollection(RekognitionClient rekClient, String
 collectionId) {
        try {
            CreateCollectionRequest collectionRequest =
 CreateCollectionRequest.builder()
                    .collectionId(collectionId)
                    .build();

            CreateCollectionResponse collectionResponse =
 rekClient.createCollection(collectionRequest);
            System.out.println("CollectionArn: " +
 collectionResponse.collectionArn());
            System.out.println("Status code: " +
 collectionResponse.statusCode().toString());

        } catch (RekognitionException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考CreateCollection中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun createMyCollection(collectionIdVal: String) {

    val request = CreateCollectionRequest {
        collectionId = collectionIdVal
    }

    RekognitionClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { rekClient ->
        val response = rekClient.createCollection(request)
        println("Collection ARN is ${response.collectionArn}")
        println("Status code is ${response.statusCode}")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateCollection于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class RekognitionCollectionManager:
    """
    Encapsulates Amazon Rekognition collection management functions.
```

```
    This class is a thin wrapper around parts of the Boto3 Amazon Rekognition
API.
    """

    def __init__(self, rekognition_client):
        """
        Initializes the collection manager object.

        :param rekognition_client: A Boto3 Rekognition client.
        """
        self.rekognition_client = rekognition_client


    def create_collection(self, collection_id):
        """
        Creates an empty collection.

        :param collection_id: Text that identifies the collection.
        :return: The newly created collection.
        """
        try:
            response = self.rekognition_client.create_collection(
                CollectionId=collection_id
            )
            response["CollectionId"] = collection_id
            collection = RekognitionCollection(response, self.rekognition_client)
            logger.info("Created collection %s.", collection_id)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't create collection %s.", collection_id)
            raise
        else:
            return collection
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateCollection于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 删除 Amazon Rekognition 集合

以下代码示例演示如何删除 Amazon Rekognition 集合。

有关更多信息，请参阅删除集合。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
using System;
using System.Threading.Tasks;
using Amazon.Rekognition;
using Amazon.Rekognition.Model;

/// <summary>
/// Uses the Amazon Rekognition Service to delete an existing collection.
/// </summary>
public class DeleteCollection
{
    public static async Task Main()
    {
        var rekognitionClient = new AmazonRekognitionClient();

        string collectionId = "MyCollection";
        Console.WriteLine("Deleting collection: " + collectionId);

        var deleteCollectionRequest = new DeleteCollectionRequest()
        {
            CollectionId = collectionId,
        };

        var deleteCollectionResponse = await
rekognitionClient.DeleteCollectionAsync(deleteCollectionRequest);
        Console.WriteLine($"{collectionId}:
{deleteCollectionResponse.StatusCode}");
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DeleteCollection中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

删除集合

以下 `delete-collection` 命令将删除指定的集合。

```
aws rekognition delete-collection \
    --collection-id MyCollection
```

输出：

```
{
    "StatusCode": 200
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon Rekognition 开发人员指南》中的删除集合。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考DeleteCollection中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.RekognitionClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.DeleteCollectionRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.DeleteCollectionResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.RekognitionException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
```

```
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class DeleteCollection {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:    <collectionId>\s

                Where:
                   collectionId - The id of the collection to delete.\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String collectionId = args[0];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        RekognitionClient rekClient = RekognitionClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        System.out.println("Deleting collection: " + collectionId);
        deleteMyCollection(rekClient, collectionId);
        rekClient.close();
    }

    public static void deleteMyCollection(RekognitionClient rekClient, String
 collectionId) {
        try {
            DeleteCollectionRequest deleteCollectionRequest =
 DeleteCollectionRequest.builder()
                    .collectionId(collectionId)
                    .build();

            DeleteCollectionResponse deleteCollectionResponse =
 rekClient.deleteCollection(deleteCollectionRequest);
            System.out.println(collectionId + ": " +
 deleteCollectionResponse.statusCode().toString());
```

```
        } catch (RekognitionException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DeleteCollection中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun deleteMyCollection(collectionIdVal: String) {

    val request = DeleteCollectionRequest {
        collectionId = collectionIdVal
    }

    RekognitionClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { rekClient ->
        val response = rekClient.deleteCollection(request)
        println("The collectionId status is ${response.statusCode}")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteCollection于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class RekognitionCollection:
    """
    Encapsulates an Amazon Rekognition collection. This class is a thin wrapper
    around parts of the Boto3 Amazon Rekognition API.
    """

    def __init__(self, collection, rekognition_client):
        """
        Initializes a collection object.

        :param collection: Collection data in the format returned by a call to
                           create_collection.
        :param rekognition_client: A Boto3 Rekognition client.
        """
        self.collection_id = collection["CollectionId"]
        self.collection_arn, self.face_count, self.created =
 self._unpack_collection(
            collection
        )
        self.rekognition_client = rekognition_client

    @staticmethod
    def _unpack_collection(collection):
        """
        Unpacks optional parts of a collection that can be returned by
        describe_collection.

        :param collection: The collection data.
        :return: A tuple of the data in the collection.
        """
        return (
            collection.get("CollectionArn"),
```

```
            collection.get("FaceCount", 0),
            collection.get("CreationTimestamp"),
        )


    def delete_collection(self):
        """
        Deletes the collection.
        """
        try:

self.rekognition_client.delete_collection(CollectionId=self.collection_id)
            logger.info("Deleted collection %s.", self.collection_id)
            self.collection_id = None
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't delete collection %s.",
self.collection_id)
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteCollection于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 从 Amazon Rekognition 集合中删除人脸

以下代码示例演示如何从 Amazon Rekognition 集合中删除人脸。

有关更多信息，请参阅从集合中删除人脸。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
using System;
```

```
    using System.Collections.Generic;
    using System.Threading.Tasks;
    using Amazon.Rekognition;
    using Amazon.Rekognition.Model;

    /// <summary>
    /// Uses the Amazon Rekognition Service to delete one or more faces from
    /// a Rekognition collection.
    /// </summary>
    public class DeleteFaces
    {
        public static async Task Main()
        {
            string collectionId = "MyCollection";
            var faces = new List<string> { "xxxxxxxx-xxxx-xxxx-xxxx-
xxxxxxxxxxxx" };

            var rekognitionClient = new AmazonRekognitionClient();

            var deleteFacesRequest = new DeleteFacesRequest()
            {
                CollectionId = collectionId,
                FaceIds = faces,
            };

            DeleteFacesResponse deleteFacesResponse = await
 rekognitionClient.DeleteFacesAsync(deleteFacesRequest);
            deleteFacesResponse.DeletedFaces.ForEach(face =>
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"FaceID: {face}");
            });
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DeleteFaces中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

从集合中删除人脸

以下 `delete-faces` 命令将从集合中删除指定的人脸。

```
aws rekognition delete-faces \
    --collection-id MyCollection
    --face-ids '["0040279c-0178-436e-b70a-e61b074e96b0"]'
```

输出：

```
{
    "DeletedFaces": [
        "0040279c-0178-436e-b70a-e61b074e96b0"
    ]
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon Rekognition 开发人员指南》中的从集合中删除人脸。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考DeleteFaces中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.RekognitionClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.DeleteFacesRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.RekognitionException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
```

```
 */
public class DeleteFacesFromCollection {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:    <collectionId> <faceId>\s

                Where:
                   collectionId - The id of the collection from which faces are
 deleted.\s

                   faceId - The id of the face to delete.\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String collectionId = args[0];
        String faceId = args[1];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        RekognitionClient rekClient = RekognitionClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        System.out.println("Deleting collection: " + collectionId);
        deleteFacesCollection(rekClient, collectionId, faceId);
        rekClient.close();
    }

    public static void deleteFacesCollection(RekognitionClient rekClient,
            String collectionId,
            String faceId) {

        try {
            DeleteFacesRequest deleteFacesRequest = DeleteFacesRequest.builder()
                    .collectionId(collectionId)
                    .faceIds(faceId)
                    .build();

            rekClient.deleteFaces(deleteFacesRequest);
            System.out.println("The face was deleted from the collection.");
```

```
        } catch (RekognitionException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DeleteFaces中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun deleteFacesCollection(collectionIdVal: String?, faceIdVal: String) {

    val deleteFacesRequest = DeleteFacesRequest {
        collectionId = collectionIdVal
        faceIds = listOf(faceIdVal)
    }

    RekognitionClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { rekClient ->
        rekClient.deleteFaces(deleteFacesRequest)
        println("$faceIdVal was deleted from the collection")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteFaces于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class RekognitionCollection:
    """
    Encapsulates an Amazon Rekognition collection. This class is a thin wrapper
    around parts of the Boto3 Amazon Rekognition API.
    """

    def __init__(self, collection, rekognition_client):
        """
        Initializes a collection object.

        :param collection: Collection data in the format returned by a call to
                           create_collection.
        :param rekognition_client: A Boto3 Rekognition client.
        """
        self.collection_id = collection["CollectionId"]
        self.collection_arn, self.face_count, self.created =
 self._unpack_collection(
            collection
        )
        self.rekognition_client = rekognition_client

    @staticmethod
    def _unpack_collection(collection):
        """
        Unpacks optional parts of a collection that can be returned by
        describe_collection.

        :param collection: The collection data.
        :return: A tuple of the data in the collection.
        """
        return (
            collection.get("CollectionArn"),
```

```
            collection.get("FaceCount", 0),
            collection.get("CreationTimestamp"),
        )


    def delete_faces(self, face_ids):
        """
        Deletes faces from the collection.

        :param face_ids: The list of IDs of faces to delete.
        :return: The list of IDs of faces that were deleted.
        """
        try:
            response = self.rekognition_client.delete_faces(
                CollectionId=self.collection_id, FaceIds=face_ids
            )
            deleted_ids = response["DeletedFaces"]
            logger.info(
                "Deleted %s faces from %s.", len(deleted_ids), self.collection_id
            )
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't delete faces from %s.",
self.collection_id)
            raise
        else:
            return deleted_ids
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteFaces于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 描述 Amazon Rekognition 集合

以下代码示例演示如何描述 Amazon Rekognition 集合。

有关更多信息，请参阅描述集合。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
using System;
using System.Threading.Tasks;
using Amazon.Rekognition;
using Amazon.Rekognition.Model;

/// <summary>
/// Uses the Amazon Rekognition Service to describe the contents of a
/// collection.
/// </summary>
public class DescribeCollection
{
    public static async Task Main()
    {
        var rekognitionClient = new AmazonRekognitionClient();

        string collectionId = "MyCollection";
        Console.WriteLine($"Describing collection: {collectionId}");

        var describeCollectionRequest = new DescribeCollectionRequest()
        {
            CollectionId = collectionId,
        };

        var describeCollectionResponse = await
rekognitionClient.DescribeCollectionAsync(describeCollectionRequest);
        Console.WriteLine($"Collection ARN:
{describeCollectionResponse.CollectionARN}");
        Console.WriteLine($"Face count:
{describeCollectionResponse.FaceCount}");
        Console.WriteLine($"Face model version:
{describeCollectionResponse.FaceModelVersion}");
```

```
            Console.WriteLine($"Created:
 {describeCollectionResponse.CreationTimestamp}");
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DescribeCollection中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

描述集合

以下 `describe-collection` 示例显示有关指定集合的详细信息。

```
aws rekognition describe-collection \
    --collection-id MyCollection
```

输出：

```
{
    "FaceCount": 200,
    "CreationTimestamp": 1569444828.274,
    "CollectionARN": "arn:aws:rekognition:us-west-2:123456789012:collection/
MyCollection",
    "FaceModelVersion": "4.0"
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon Rekognition 开发人员指南》中的描述集合。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考DescribeCollection中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.RekognitionClient;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.DescribeCollectionRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.DescribeCollectionResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.RekognitionException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class DescribeCollection {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:    <collectionName>

                Where:
                   collectionName - The name of the Amazon Rekognition
 collection.\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }
```

```
        String collectionName = args[0];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        RekognitionClient rekClient = RekognitionClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        describeColl(rekClient, collectionName);
        rekClient.close();
    }

    public static void describeColl(RekognitionClient rekClient, String
 collectionName) {
        try {
            DescribeCollectionRequest describeCollectionRequest =
 DescribeCollectionRequest.builder()
                    .collectionId(collectionName)
                    .build();

            DescribeCollectionResponse describeCollectionResponse = rekClient
                    .describeCollection(describeCollectionRequest);
            System.out.println("Collection Arn : " +
 describeCollectionResponse.collectionARN());
            System.out.println("Created : " +
 describeCollectionResponse.creationTimestamp().toString());

        } catch (RekognitionException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DescribeCollection中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun describeColl(collectionName: String) {

    val request = DescribeCollectionRequest {
        collectionId = collectionName
    }

    RekognitionClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { rekClient ->
        val response = rekClient.describeCollection(request)
        println("The collection Arn is ${response.collectionArn}")
        println("The collection contains this many faces ${response.faceCount}")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeCollection于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class RekognitionCollection:
    """
    Encapsulates an Amazon Rekognition collection. This class is a thin wrapper
    around parts of the Boto3 Amazon Rekognition API.
```

```
    """

    def __init__(self, collection, rekognition_client):
        """
        Initializes a collection object.

        :param collection: Collection data in the format returned by a call to
                           create_collection.
        :param rekognition_client: A Boto3 Rekognition client.
        """
        self.collection_id = collection["CollectionId"]
        self.collection_arn, self.face_count, self.created =
self._unpack_collection(
            collection
        )
        self.rekognition_client = rekognition_client

    @staticmethod
    def _unpack_collection(collection):
        """
        Unpacks optional parts of a collection that can be returned by
        describe_collection.

        :param collection: The collection data.
        :return: A tuple of the data in the collection.
        """
        return (
            collection.get("CollectionArn"),
            collection.get("FaceCount", 0),
            collection.get("CreationTimestamp"),
        )


    def describe_collection(self):
        """
        Gets data about the collection from the Amazon Rekognition service.

        :return: The collection rendered as a dict.
        """
        try:
            response = self.rekognition_client.describe_collection(
                CollectionId=self.collection_id
            )
            # Work around capitalization of Arn vs. ARN
```

```
            response["CollectionArn"] = response.get("CollectionARN")
            (
                self.collection_arn,
                self.face_count,
                self.created,
            ) = self._unpack_collection(response)
            logger.info("Got data for collection %s.", self.collection_id)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't get data for collection %s.",
self.collection_id)
            raise
        else:
            return self.to_dict()
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeCollection于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 通过 Amazon Rekognition 检测图像中的人脸

以下代码示例演示如何使用 Amazon Rekognition 检测图像中的人脸。

有关更多信息，请参阅检测图像中的人脸。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
using System;
using System.Collections.Generic;
using System.Threading.Tasks;
using Amazon.Rekognition;
using Amazon.Rekognition.Model;
```

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Uses the Amazon Rekognition Service to detect faces within an image
    /// stored in an Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) bucket.
    /// </summary>
    public class DetectFaces
    {
        public static async Task Main()
        {
            string photo = "input.jpg";
            string bucket = "bucket";

            var rekognitionClient = new AmazonRekognitionClient();

            var detectFacesRequest = new DetectFacesRequest()
            {
                Image = new Image()
                {
                    S3Object = new S3Object()
                    {
                        Name = photo,
                        Bucket = bucket,
                    },
                },

                // Attributes can be "ALL" or "DEFAULT".
                // "DEFAULT": BoundingBox, Confidence, Landmarks, Pose, and
 Quality.
                // "ALL": See https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdkfornet/v3/apidocs/
items/Rekognition/TFaceDetail.html
                Attributes = new List<string>() { "ALL" },
            };

            try
            {
                DetectFacesResponse detectFacesResponse = await
 rekognitionClient.DetectFacesAsync(detectFacesRequest);
                bool hasAll = detectFacesRequest.Attributes.Contains("ALL");
                foreach (FaceDetail face in detectFacesResponse.FaceDetails)
                {
                    Console.WriteLine($"BoundingBox: top={face.BoundingBox.Left}
 left={face.BoundingBox.Top} width={face.BoundingBox.Width}
 height={face.BoundingBox.Height}");
                    Console.WriteLine($"Confidence: {face.Confidence}");
                    Console.WriteLine($"Landmarks: {face.Landmarks.Count}");
```

```
                    Console.WriteLine($"Pose: pitch={face.Pose.Pitch}
 roll={face.Pose.Roll} yaw={face.Pose.Yaw}");
                    Console.WriteLine($"Brightness:
 {face.Quality.Brightness}\tSharpness: {face.Quality.Sharpness}");

                    if (hasAll)
                    {
                        Console.WriteLine($"Estimated age is between
 {face.AgeRange.Low} and {face.AgeRange.High} years old.");
                    }
                }
            }
            catch (Exception ex)
            {
                Console.WriteLine(ex.Message);
            }
        }
    }
```

显示图像中所有人脸的边界框信息。

```
    using System;
    using System.Collections.Generic;
    using System.Drawing;
    using System.IO;
    using System.Threading.Tasks;
    using Amazon.Rekognition;
    using Amazon.Rekognition.Model;

    /// <summary>
    /// Uses the Amazon Rekognition Service to display the details of the
    /// bounding boxes around the faces detected in an image.
    /// </summary>
    public class ImageOrientationBoundingBox
    {
        public static async Task Main()
        {
            string photo = @"D:\Development\AWS-Examples\Rekognition
\target.jpg"; // "photo.jpg";

            var rekognitionClient = new AmazonRekognitionClient();
```

```
            var image = new Amazon.Rekognition.Model.Image();
            try
            {
                using var fs = new FileStream(photo, FileMode.Open,
FileAccess.Read);
                byte[] data = null;
                data = new byte[fs.Length];
                fs.Read(data, 0, (int)fs.Length);
                image.Bytes = new MemoryStream(data);
            }
            catch (Exception)
            {
                Console.WriteLine("Failed to load file " + photo);
                return;
            }

            int height;
            int width;

            // Used to extract original photo width/height
            using (var imageBitmap = new Bitmap(photo))
            {
                height = imageBitmap.Height;
                width = imageBitmap.Width;
            }

            Console.WriteLine("Image Information:");
            Console.WriteLine(photo);
            Console.WriteLine("Image Height: " + height);
            Console.WriteLine("Image Width: " + width);

            try
            {
                var detectFacesRequest = new DetectFacesRequest()
                {
                    Image = image,
                    Attributes = new List<string>() { "ALL" },
                };

                DetectFacesResponse detectFacesResponse = await
rekognitionClient.DetectFacesAsync(detectFacesRequest);
                detectFacesResponse.FaceDetails.ForEach(face =>
                {
```

```
                    Console.WriteLine("Face:");
                    ShowBoundingBoxPositions(
                        height,
                        width,
                        face.BoundingBox,
                        detectFacesResponse.OrientationCorrection);

                    Console.WriteLine($"BoundingBox: top={face.BoundingBox.Left}
 left={face.BoundingBox.Top} width={face.BoundingBox.Width}
 height={face.BoundingBox.Height}");
                    Console.WriteLine($"The detected face is estimated to be
 between {face.AgeRange.Low} and {face.AgeRange.High} years old.\n");
                });
            }
            catch (Exception ex)
            {
                Console.WriteLine(ex.Message);
            }
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// Display the bounding box information for an image.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="imageHeight">The height of the image.</param>
        /// <param name="imageWidth">The width of the image.</param>
        /// <param name="box">The bounding box for a face found within the
 image.</param>
        /// <param name="rotation">The rotation of the face's bounding box.</
param>
        public static void ShowBoundingBoxPositions(int imageHeight, int
 imageWidth, BoundingBox box, string rotation)
        {
            float left;
            float top;

            if (rotation == null)
            {
                Console.WriteLine("No estimated orientation. Check Exif data.");
                return;
            }

            // Calculate face position based on image orientation.
            switch (rotation)
            {
```

```
                case "ROTATE_0":
                    left = imageWidth * box.Left;
                    top = imageHeight * box.Top;
                    break;
                case "ROTATE_90":
                    left = imageHeight * (1 - (box.Top + box.Height));
                    top = imageWidth * box.Left;
                    break;
                case "ROTATE_180":
                    left = imageWidth - (imageWidth * (box.Left + box.Width));
                    top = imageHeight * (1 - (box.Top + box.Height));
                    break;
                case "ROTATE_270":
                    left = imageHeight * box.Top;
                    top = imageWidth * (1 - box.Left - box.Width);
                    break;
                default:
                    Console.WriteLine("No estimated orientation information.
 Check Exif data.");
                    return;
            }

            // Display face location information.
            Console.WriteLine($"Left: {left}");
            Console.WriteLine($"Top: {top}");
            Console.WriteLine($"Face Width: {imageWidth * box.Width}");
            Console.WriteLine($"Face Height: {imageHeight * box.Height}");
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DetectFaces中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

检测图像中的人脸

以下 `detect-faces` 命令将检测存储在 Amazon S3 存储桶中的指定图像中的人脸。

```
aws rekognition detect-faces \
```

```
    --image '{"S3Object":{"Bucket":"MyImageS3Bucket","Name":"MyFriend.jpg"}}' \
    --attributes "ALL"
```

输出：

```
{
    "FaceDetails": [
        {
            "Confidence": 100.0,
            "Eyeglasses": {
                "Confidence": 98.91107940673828,
                "Value": false
            },
            "Sunglasses": {
                "Confidence": 99.7966537475586,
                "Value": false
            },
            "Gender": {
                "Confidence": 99.56611633300781,
                "Value": "Male"
            },
            "Landmarks": [
                {
                    "Y": 0.26721030473709106,
                    "X": 0.6204193830490112,
                    "Type": "eyeLeft"
                },
                {
                    "Y": 0.26831310987472534,
                    "X": 0.6776827573776245,
                    "Type": "eyeRight"
                },
                {
                    "Y": 0.3514654338359833,
                    "X": 0.6241428852081299,
                    "Type": "mouthLeft"
                },
                {
                    "Y": 0.35258132219314575,
                    "X": 0.6713621020317078,
                    "Type": "mouthRight"
                },
                {
```

```
                    "Y": 0.3140771687030792,
                    "X": 0.6428444981575012,
                    "Type": "nose"
                },
                {
                    "Y": 0.24662546813488007,
                    "X": 0.6001564860343933,
                    "Type": "leftEyeBrowLeft"
                },
                {
                    "Y": 0.24326619505882263,
                    "X": 0.6303644776344299,
                    "Type": "leftEyeBrowRight"
                },
                {
                    "Y": 0.23818562924861908,
                    "X": 0.6146903038024902,
                    "Type": "leftEyeBrowUp"
                },
                {
                    "Y": 0.24373626708984375,
                    "X": 0.6640064716339111,
                    "Type": "rightEyeBrowLeft"
                },
                {
                    "Y": 0.24877218902111053,
                    "X": 0.7025929093360901,
                    "Type": "rightEyeBrowRight"
                },
                {
                    "Y": 0.23938551545143127,
                    "X": 0.6823262572288513,
                    "Type": "rightEyeBrowUp"
                },
                {
                    "Y": 0.265746533870697,
                    "X": 0.6112898588180542,
                    "Type": "leftEyeLeft"
                },
                {
                    "Y": 0.2676128149032593,
                    "X": 0.6317071914672852,
                    "Type": "leftEyeRight"
                },
```

```
                {
                    "Y": 0.262735515832901,
                    "X": 0.6201658248901367,
                    "Type": "leftEyeUp"
                },
                {
                    "Y": 0.27025148272514343,
                    "X": 0.6206279993057251,
                    "Type": "leftEyeDown"
                },
                {
                    "Y": 0.268223375082016,
                    "X": 0.6658390760421753,
                    "Type": "rightEyeLeft"
                },
                {
                    "Y": 0.2672517001628876,
                    "X": 0.687832236289978,
                    "Type": "rightEyeRight"
                },
                {
                    "Y": 0.26383838057518005,
                    "X": 0.6769183874130249,
                    "Type": "rightEyeUp"
                },
                {
                    "Y": 0.27138751745224,
                    "X": 0.676596462726593,
                    "Type": "rightEyeDown"
                },
                {
                    "Y": 0.32283174991607666,
                    "X": 0.6350004076957703,
                    "Type": "noseLeft"
                },
                {
                    "Y": 0.3219289481639862,
                    "X": 0.6567046642303467,
                    "Type": "noseRight"
                },
                {
                    "Y": 0.3420318365097046,
                    "X": 0.6450609564781189,
                    "Type": "mouthUp"
```

```
                },
                {
                    "Y": 0.3664324879646301,
                    "X": 0.6455618143081665,
                    "Type": "mouthDown"
                },
                {
                    "Y": 0.26721030473709106,
                    "X": 0.6204193830490112,
                    "Type": "leftPupil"
                },
                {
                    "Y": 0.26831310987472534,
                    "X": 0.6776827573776245,
                    "Type": "rightPupil"
                },
                {
                    "Y": 0.26343393325805664,
                    "X": 0.5946047306060791,
                    "Type": "upperJawlineLeft"
                },
                {
                    "Y": 0.3543180525302887,
                    "X": 0.6044883728027344,
                    "Type": "midJawlineLeft"
                },
                {
                    "Y": 0.4084877669811249,
                    "X": 0.6477024555206299,
                    "Type": "chinBottom"
                },
                {
                    "Y": 0.3562754988670349,
                    "X": 0.707981526851654,
                    "Type": "midJawlineRight"
                },
                {
                    "Y": 0.26580461859703064,
                    "X": 0.7234612107276917,
                    "Type": "upperJawlineRight"
                }
            ],
            "Pose": {
                "Yaw": -3.7351467609405518,
```

```
                "Roll": -0.10309021919965744,
                "Pitch": 0.8637830018997192
            },
            "Emotions": [
                {
                    "Confidence": 8.74203109741211,
                    "Type": "SURPRISED"
                },
                {
                    "Confidence": 2.501944065093994,
                    "Type": "ANGRY"
                },
                {
                    "Confidence": 0.7378743290901184,
                    "Type": "DISGUSTED"
                },
                {
                    "Confidence": 3.5296201705932617,
                    "Type": "HAPPY"
                },
                {
                    "Confidence": 1.7162904739379883,
                    "Type": "SAD"
                },
                {
                    "Confidence": 9.518536567687988,
                    "Type": "CONFUSED"
                },
                {
                    "Confidence": 0.45474427938461304,
                    "Type": "FEAR"
                },
                {
                    "Confidence": 72.79895782470703,
                    "Type": "CALM"
                }
            ],
            "AgeRange": {
                "High": 48,
                "Low": 32
            },
            "EyesOpen": {
                "Confidence": 98.93987274169922,
                "Value": true
```

```
            },
            "BoundingBox": {
                "Width": 0.12368916720151901,
                "Top": 0.16007372736930847,
                "Left": 0.5901257991790771,
                "Height": 0.25140416622161865
            },
            "Smile": {
                "Confidence": 93.4493179321289,
                "Value": false
            },
            "MouthOpen": {
                "Confidence": 90.53053283691406,
                "Value": false
            },
            "Quality": {
                "Sharpness": 95.51618957519531,
                "Brightness": 65.29893493652344
            },
            "Mustache": {
                "Confidence": 89.85221099853516,
                "Value": false
            },
            "Beard": {
                "Confidence": 86.1991195678711,
                "Value": true
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon Rekognition 开发人员指南》中的检测图像中的人脸。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考DetectFaces中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.RekognitionClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.RekognitionException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.DetectFacesRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.DetectFacesResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.Image;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.Attribute;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.FaceDetail;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.AgeRange;
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.SdkBytes;
import java.io.FileInputStream;
import java.io.FileNotFoundException;
import java.io.InputStream;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class DetectFaces {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:    <sourceImage>

                Where:
```

```
                    sourceImage - The path to the image (for example, C:\\AWS\
\pic1.png).\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String sourceImage = args[0];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        RekognitionClient rekClient = RekognitionClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        detectFacesinImage(rekClient, sourceImage);
        rekClient.close();
    }

    public static void detectFacesinImage(RekognitionClient rekClient, String
 sourceImage) {
        try {
            InputStream sourceStream = new FileInputStream(sourceImage);
            SdkBytes sourceBytes = SdkBytes.fromInputStream(sourceStream);

            // Create an Image object for the source image.
            Image souImage = Image.builder()
                    .bytes(sourceBytes)
                    .build();

            DetectFacesRequest facesRequest = DetectFacesRequest.builder()
                    .attributes(Attribute.ALL)
                    .image(souImage)
                    .build();

            DetectFacesResponse facesResponse =
 rekClient.detectFaces(facesRequest);
            List<FaceDetail> faceDetails = facesResponse.faceDetails();
            for (FaceDetail face : faceDetails) {
                AgeRange ageRange = face.ageRange();
                System.out.println("The detected face is estimated to be between
 "
                        + ageRange.low().toString() + " and " +
 ageRange.high().toString()
```

```
                        + " years old.");

                System.out.println("There is a smile : " +
 face.smile().value().toString());
            }

        } catch (RekognitionException | FileNotFoundException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DetectFaces中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun detectFacesinImage(sourceImage: String?) {

    val souImage = Image {
        bytes = (File(sourceImage).readBytes())
    }

    val request = DetectFacesRequest {
        attributes = listOf(Attribute.All)
        image = souImage
    }

    RekognitionClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { rekClient ->
        val response = rekClient.detectFaces(request)
        response.faceDetails?.forEach { face ->
            val ageRange = face.ageRange
```

```
            println("The detected face is estimated to be between
 ${ageRange?.low} and ${ageRange?.high} years old.")
            println("There is a smile ${face.smile?.value}")
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DetectFaces于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class RekognitionImage:
    """
    Encapsulates an Amazon Rekognition image. This class is a thin wrapper
    around parts of the Boto3 Amazon Rekognition API.
    """

    def __init__(self, image, image_name, rekognition_client):
        """
        Initializes the image object.

        :param image: Data that defines the image, either the image bytes or
                      an Amazon S3 bucket and object key.
        :param image_name: The name of the image.
        :param rekognition_client: A Boto3 Rekognition client.
        """
        self.image = image
        self.image_name = image_name
        self.rekognition_client = rekognition_client


    def detect_faces(self):
        """
```

```
        Detects faces in the image.

        :return: The list of faces found in the image.
        """
        try:
            response = self.rekognition_client.detect_faces(
                Image=self.image, Attributes=["ALL"]
            )
            faces = [RekognitionFace(face) for face in response["FaceDetails"]]
            logger.info("Detected %s faces.", len(faces))
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't detect faces in %s.", self.image_name)
            raise
        else:
            return faces
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DetectFaces于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 通过 Amazon Rekognition 检测图像中的标签

以下代码示例演示如何使用 Amazon Rekognition 检测图像中的标签。

有关更多信息，请参阅检测图像中的标签。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
using System;
using System.Threading.Tasks;
using Amazon.Rekognition;
using Amazon.Rekognition.Model;

/// <summary>
```

```
    /// Uses the Amazon Rekognition Service to detect labels within an image
    /// stored in an Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) bucket.
    /// </summary>
    public class DetectLabels
    {
        public static async Task Main()
        {
            string photo = "del_river_02092020_01.jpg"; // "input.jpg";
            string bucket = "igsmiths3photos"; // "bucket";

            var rekognitionClient = new AmazonRekognitionClient();

            var detectlabelsRequest = new DetectLabelsRequest
            {
                Image = new Image()
                {
                    S3Object = new S3Object()
                    {
                        Name = photo,
                        Bucket = bucket,
                    },
                },
                MaxLabels = 10,
                MinConfidence = 75F,
            };

            try
            {
                DetectLabelsResponse detectLabelsResponse = await
rekognitionClient.DetectLabelsAsync(detectlabelsRequest);
                Console.WriteLine("Detected labels for " + photo);
                foreach (Label label in detectLabelsResponse.Labels)
                {
                    Console.WriteLine($"Name: {label.Name} Confidence:
{label.Confidence}");
                }
            }
            catch (Exception ex)
            {
                Console.WriteLine(ex.Message);
            }
        }
    }
```

检测存储在计算机上的图像文件中的标签。

```
    using System;
    using System.IO;
    using System.Threading.Tasks;
    using Amazon.Rekognition;
    using Amazon.Rekognition.Model;

    /// <summary>
    /// Uses the Amazon Rekognition Service to detect labels within an image
    /// stored locally.
    /// </summary>
    public class DetectLabelsLocalFile
    {
        public static async Task Main()
        {
            string photo = "input.jpg";

            var image = new Amazon.Rekognition.Model.Image();
            try
            {
                using var fs = new FileStream(photo, FileMode.Open,
FileAccess.Read);
                byte[] data = null;
                data = new byte[fs.Length];
                fs.Read(data, 0, (int)fs.Length);
                image.Bytes = new MemoryStream(data);
            }
            catch (Exception)
            {
                Console.WriteLine("Failed to load file " + photo);
                return;
            }

            var rekognitionClient = new AmazonRekognitionClient();

            var detectlabelsRequest = new DetectLabelsRequest
            {
                Image = image,
                MaxLabels = 10,
                MinConfidence = 77F,
```

```
            };

            try
            {
                DetectLabelsResponse detectLabelsResponse = await
 rekognitionClient.DetectLabelsAsync(detectlabelsRequest);
                Console.WriteLine($"Detected labels for {photo}");
                foreach (Label label in detectLabelsResponse.Labels)
                {
                    Console.WriteLine($"{label.Name}: {label.Confidence}");
                }
            }
            catch (Exception ex)
            {
                Console.WriteLine(ex.Message);
            }
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DetectLabels中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

检测图像中的标签

以下 `detect-labels` 示例将检测存储在 Amazon S3 存储桶中的图像中的场景和对象。

```
aws rekognition detect-labels \
    --image '{"S3Object":{"Bucket":"bucket","Name":"image"}}'
```

输出：

```
{
    "Labels": [
        {
            "Instances": [],
            "Confidence": 99.15271759033203,
            "Parents": [
                {
```

```
                    "Name": "Vehicle"
                },
                {
                    "Name": "Transportation"
                }
            ],
            "Name": "Automobile"
        },
        {
            "Instances": [],
            "Confidence": 99.15271759033203,
            "Parents": [
                {
                    "Name": "Transportation"
                }
            ],
            "Name": "Vehicle"
        },
        {
            "Instances": [],
            "Confidence": 99.15271759033203,
            "Parents": [],
            "Name": "Transportation"
        },
        {
            "Instances": [
                {
                    "BoundingBox": {
                        "Width": 0.10616336017847061,
                        "Top": 0.5039216876029968,
                        "Left": 0.0037978808395564556,
                        "Height": 0.18528179824352264
                    },
                    "Confidence": 99.15271759033203
                },
                {
                    "BoundingBox": {
                        "Width": 0.2429988533258438,
                        "Top": 0.5251884460449219,
                        "Left": 0.7309805154800415,
                        "Height": 0.21577216684818268
                    },
                    "Confidence": 99.1286392211914
                },
```

```
                {
                    "BoundingBox": {
                        "Width": 0.14233611524105072,
                        "Top": 0.5333095788955688,
                        "Left": 0.6494812965393066,
                        "Height": 0.15528248250484467
                    },
                    "Confidence": 98.48368072509766
                },
                {
                    "BoundingBox": {
                        "Width": 0.11086395382881165,
                        "Top": 0.5354844927787781,
                        "Left": 0.10355594009160995,
                        "Height": 0.10271988064050674
                    },
                    "Confidence": 96.45606231689453
                },
                {
                    "BoundingBox": {
                        "Width": 0.06254628300666809,
                        "Top": 0.5573825240135193,
                        "Left": 0.46083059906959534,
                        "Height": 0.053911514580249786
                    },
                    "Confidence": 93.65448760986328
                },
                {
                    "BoundingBox": {
                        "Width": 0.10105438530445099,
                        "Top": 0.534368634223938,
                        "Left": 0.5743985772132874,
                        "Height": 0.12226245552301407
                    },
                    "Confidence": 93.06217193603516
                },
                {
                    "BoundingBox": {
                        "Width": 0.056389667093753815,
                        "Top": 0.5235804319381714,
                        "Left": 0.9427769780158997,
                        "Height": 0.17163699865341187
                    },
                    "Confidence": 92.6864013671875
```

```
                },
                {
                    "BoundingBox": {
                        "Width": 0.06003860384225845,
                        "Top": 0.5441341400146484,
                        "Left": 0.22409997880458832,
                        "Height": 0.06737709045410156
                    },
                    "Confidence": 90.4227066040039
                },
                {
                    "BoundingBox": {
                        "Width": 0.02848697081208229,
                        "Top": 0.5107086896896362,
                        "Left": 0,
                        "Height": 0.19150497019290924
                    },
                    "Confidence": 86.65286254882812
                },
                {
                    "BoundingBox": {
                        "Width": 0.04067881405353546,
                        "Top": 0.5566273927688599,
                        "Left": 0.316415935754776,
                        "Height": 0.03428703173995018
                    },
                    "Confidence": 85.36471557617188
                },
                {
                    "BoundingBox": {
                        "Width": 0.043411049991846085,
                        "Top": 0.5394920110702515,
                        "Left": 0.18293385207653046,
                        "Height": 0.0893595889210701
                    },
                    "Confidence": 82.21705627441406
                },
                {
                    "BoundingBox": {
                        "Width": 0.031183116137981415,
                        "Top": 0.5579366683959961,
                        "Left": 0.2853088080883026,
                        "Height": 0.03989990055561066
                    },
```

```
                    "Confidence": 81.0157470703125
                },
                {
                    "BoundingBox": {
                        "Width": 0.031113790348172188,
                        "Top": 0.5504819750785828,
                        "Left": 0.2580395042896271,
                        "Height": 0.056484755128622055
                    },
                    "Confidence": 56.13441467285156
                },
                {
                    "BoundingBox": {
                        "Width": 0.08586374670267105,
                        "Top": 0.5438792705535889,
                        "Left": 0.5128012895584106,
                        "Height": 0.08550430089235306
                    },
                    "Confidence": 52.37760925292969
                }
            ],
            "Confidence": 99.15271759033203,
            "Parents": [
                {
                    "Name": "Vehicle"
                },
                {
                    "Name": "Transportation"
                }
            ],
            "Name": "Car"
        },
        {
            "Instances": [],
            "Confidence": 98.9914321899414,
            "Parents": [],
            "Name": "Human"
        },
        {
            "Instances": [
                {
                    "BoundingBox": {
                        "Width": 0.19360728561878204,
                        "Top": 0.35072067379951477,
```

```
                        "Left": 0.43734854459762573,
                        "Height": 0.2742200493812561
                    },
                    "Confidence": 98.9914321899414
                },
                {
                    "BoundingBox": {
                        "Width": 0.03801717236638069,
                        "Top": 0.5010883808135986,
                        "Left": 0.9155802130699158,
                        "Height": 0.06597328186035156
                    },
                    "Confidence": 85.02790832519531
                }
            ],
            "Confidence": 98.9914321899414,
            "Parents": [],
            "Name": "Person"
        },
        {
            "Instances": [],
            "Confidence": 93.24951934814453,
            "Parents": [],
            "Name": "Machine"
        },
        {
            "Instances": [
                {
                    "BoundingBox": {
                        "Width": 0.03561960905790329,
                        "Top": 0.6468243598937988,
                        "Left": 0.7850857377052307,
                        "Height": 0.08878646790981293
                    },
                    "Confidence": 93.24951934814453
                },
                {
                    "BoundingBox": {
                        "Width": 0.02217046171426773,
                        "Top": 0.6149078607559204,
                        "Left": 0.04757237061858177,
                        "Height": 0.07136218994855881
                    },
                    "Confidence": 91.5025863647461
```

```
                },
                {
                    "BoundingBox": {
                        "Width": 0.016197510063648224,
                        "Top": 0.6274210214614868,
                        "Left": 0.6472989320755005,
                        "Height": 0.04955997318029404
                    },
                    "Confidence": 85.14686584472656
                },
                {
                    "BoundingBox": {
                        "Width": 0.020207518711686134,
                        "Top": 0.6348286867141724,
                        "Left": 0.7295016646385193,
                        "Height": 0.07059963047504425
                    },
                    "Confidence": 83.34547424316406
                },
                {
                    "BoundingBox": {
                        "Width": 0.020280985161662102,
                        "Top": 0.6171894669532776,
                        "Left": 0.08744934946298599,
                        "Height": 0.05297485366463661
                    },
                    "Confidence": 79.9981460571289
                },
                {
                    "BoundingBox": {
                        "Width": 0.018318990245461464,
                        "Top": 0.623889148235321,
                        "Left": 0.6836880445480347,
                        "Height": 0.06730121374130249
                    },
                    "Confidence": 78.87144470214844
                },
                {
                    "BoundingBox": {
                        "Width": 0.021310249343514442,
                        "Top": 0.6167286038398743,
                        "Left": 0.004064912907779217,
                        "Height": 0.08317798376083374
                    },
```

```
                    "Confidence": 75.89361572265625
                },
                {
                    "BoundingBox": {
                        "Width": 0.03604431077837944,
                        "Top": 0.7030032277107239,
                        "Left": 0.9254803657531738,
                        "Height": 0.04569442570209503
                    },
                    "Confidence": 64.402587890625
                },
                {
                    "BoundingBox": {
                        "Width": 0.009834849275648594,
                        "Top": 0.5821820497512817,
                        "Left": 0.28094568848609924,
                        "Height": 0.01964157074689865
                    },
                    "Confidence": 62.79907989501953
                },
                {
                    "BoundingBox": {
                        "Width": 0.01475677452981472,
                        "Top": 0.6137543320655823,
                        "Left": 0.5950819253921509,
                        "Height": 0.039063986390829086
                    },
                    "Confidence": 59.40483474731445
                }
            ],
            "Confidence": 93.24951934814453,
            "Parents": [
                {
                    "Name": "Machine"
                }
            ],
            "Name": "Wheel"
        },
        {
            "Instances": [],
            "Confidence": 92.61514282226562,
            "Parents": [],
            "Name": "Road"
        },
```

```
        {
            "Instances": [],
            "Confidence": 92.37877655029297,
            "Parents": [
                {
                    "Name": "Person"
                }
            ],
            "Name": "Sport"
        },
        {
            "Instances": [],
            "Confidence": 92.37877655029297,
            "Parents": [
                {
                    "Name": "Person"
                }
            ],
            "Name": "Sports"
        },
        {
            "Instances": [
                {
                    "BoundingBox": {
                        "Width": 0.12326609343290329,
                        "Top": 0.6332163214683533,
                        "Left": 0.44815489649772644,
                        "Height": 0.058117982000112534
                    },
                    "Confidence": 92.37877655029297
                }
            ],
            "Confidence": 92.37877655029297,
            "Parents": [
                {
                    "Name": "Person"
                },
                {
                    "Name": "Sport"
                }
            ],
            "Name": "Skateboard"
        },
        {
```

```
            "Instances": [],
            "Confidence": 90.62931060791016,
            "Parents": [
                {
                    "Name": "Person"
                }
            ],
            "Name": "Pedestrian"
        },
        {
            "Instances": [],
            "Confidence": 88.81334686279297,
            "Parents": [],
            "Name": "Asphalt"
        },
        {
            "Instances": [],
            "Confidence": 88.81334686279297,
            "Parents": [],
            "Name": "Tarmac"
        },
        {
            "Instances": [],
            "Confidence": 88.23201751708984,
            "Parents": [],
            "Name": "Path"
        },
        {
            "Instances": [],
            "Confidence": 80.26520538330078,
            "Parents": [],
            "Name": "Urban"
        },
        {
            "Instances": [],
            "Confidence": 80.26520538330078,
            "Parents": [
                {
                    "Name": "Building"
                },
                {
                    "Name": "Urban"
                }
            ],
```

```
            "Name": "Town"
        },
        {
            "Instances": [],
            "Confidence": 80.26520538330078,
            "Parents": [],
            "Name": "Building"
        },
        {
            "Instances": [],
            "Confidence": 80.26520538330078,
            "Parents": [
                {
                    "Name": "Building"
                },
                {
                    "Name": "Urban"
                }
            ],
            "Name": "City"
        },
        {
            "Instances": [],
            "Confidence": 78.37934875488281,
            "Parents": [
                {
                    "Name": "Car"
                },
                {
                    "Name": "Vehicle"
                },
                {
                    "Name": "Transportation"
                }
            ],
            "Name": "Parking Lot"
        },
        {
            "Instances": [],
            "Confidence": 78.37934875488281,
            "Parents": [
                {
                    "Name": "Car"
                },
```

```
                {
                    "Name": "Vehicle"
                },
                {
                    "Name": "Transportation"
                }
            ],
            "Name": "Parking"
        },
        {
            "Instances": [],
            "Confidence": 74.37590026855469,
            "Parents": [
                {
                    "Name": "Building"
                },
                {
                    "Name": "Urban"
                },
                {
                    "Name": "City"
                }
            ],
            "Name": "Downtown"
        },
        {
            "Instances": [],
            "Confidence": 69.84622955322266,
            "Parents": [
                {
                    "Name": "Road"
                }
            ],
            "Name": "Intersection"
        },
        {
            "Instances": [],
            "Confidence": 57.68518829345703,
            "Parents": [
                {
                    "Name": "Sports Car"
                },
                {
                    "Name": "Car"
```

```
                },
                {
                    "Name": "Vehicle"
                },
                {
                    "Name": "Transportation"
                }
            ],
            "Name": "Coupe"
        },
        {
            "Instances": [],
            "Confidence": 57.68518829345703,
            "Parents": [
                {
                    "Name": "Car"
                },
                {
                    "Name": "Vehicle"
                },
                {
                    "Name": "Transportation"
                }
            ],
            "Name": "Sports Car"
        },
        {
            "Instances": [],
            "Confidence": 56.59492111206055,
            "Parents": [
                {
                    "Name": "Path"
                }
            ],
            "Name": "Sidewalk"
        },
        {
            "Instances": [],
            "Confidence": 56.59492111206055,
            "Parents": [
                {
                    "Name": "Path"
                }
            ],
```

```
            "Name": "Pavement"
        },
        {
            "Instances": [],
            "Confidence": 55.58770751953125,
            "Parents": [
                {
                    "Name": "Building"
                },
                {
                    "Name": "Urban"
                }
            ],
            "Name": "Neighborhood"
        }
    ],
    "LabelModelVersion": "2.0"
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon Rekognition 开发人员指南》中的检测图像中的标签。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考DetectLabels中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.SdkBytes;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.RekognitionClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.Image;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.DetectLabelsRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.DetectLabelsResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.Label;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.RekognitionException;
import java.io.FileInputStream;
```

```
import java.io.FileNotFoundException;
import java.io.InputStream;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class DetectLabels {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:    <sourceImage>

                Where:
                   sourceImage - The path to the image (for example, C:\\AWS\
\pic1.png).\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String sourceImage = args[0];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        RekognitionClient rekClient = RekognitionClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        detectImageLabels(rekClient, sourceImage);
        rekClient.close();
    }

    public static void detectImageLabels(RekognitionClient rekClient, String
 sourceImage) {
        try {
            InputStream sourceStream = new FileInputStream(sourceImage);
            SdkBytes sourceBytes = SdkBytes.fromInputStream(sourceStream);
```

```
            // Create an Image object for the source image.
            Image souImage = Image.builder()
                    .bytes(sourceBytes)
                    .build();

            DetectLabelsRequest detectLabelsRequest =
 DetectLabelsRequest.builder()
                    .image(souImage)
                    .maxLabels(10)
                    .build();

            DetectLabelsResponse labelsResponse =
 rekClient.detectLabels(detectLabelsRequest);
            List<Label> labels = labelsResponse.labels();
            System.out.println("Detected labels for the given photo");
            for (Label label : labels) {
                System.out.println(label.name() + ": " +
 label.confidence().toString());
            }

        } catch (RekognitionException | FileNotFoundException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DetectLabels中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun detectImageLabels(sourceImage: String) {
```

```
    val souImage = Image {
        bytes = (File(sourceImage).readBytes())
    }
    val request = DetectLabelsRequest {
        image = souImage
        maxLabels = 10
    }

    RekognitionClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { rekClient ->
        val response = rekClient.detectLabels(request)
        response.labels?.forEach { label ->
            println("${label.name} : ${label.confidence}")
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DetectLabels于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class RekognitionImage:
    """
    Encapsulates an Amazon Rekognition image. This class is a thin wrapper
    around parts of the Boto3 Amazon Rekognition API.
    """

    def __init__(self, image, image_name, rekognition_client):
        """
        Initializes the image object.

        :param image: Data that defines the image, either the image bytes or
                      an Amazon S3 bucket and object key.
```

```
        :param image_name: The name of the image.
        :param rekognition_client: A Boto3 Rekognition client.
        """
        self.image = image
        self.image_name = image_name
        self.rekognition_client = rekognition_client


    def detect_labels(self, max_labels):
        """
        Detects labels in the image. Labels are objects and people.

        :param max_labels: The maximum number of labels to return.
        :return: The list of labels detected in the image.
        """
        try:
            response = self.rekognition_client.detect_labels(
                Image=self.image, MaxLabels=max_labels
            )
            labels = [RekognitionLabel(label) for label in response["Labels"]]
            logger.info("Found %s labels in %s.", len(labels), self.image_name)
        except ClientError:
            logger.info("Couldn't detect labels in %s.", self.image_name)
            raise
        else:
            return labels
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DetectLabels于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 通过 Amazon Rekognition 检测图像中的审核标签

以下代码示例演示如何使用 Amazon Rekognition 检测图像中的审核标签。审核标签可识别可能不适合某些受众的内容。

有关更多信息，请参阅检测不适宜的图像。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
using System;
using System.Threading.Tasks;
using Amazon.Rekognition;
using Amazon.Rekognition.Model;

/// <summary>
/// Uses the Amazon Rekognition Service to detect unsafe content in a
/// JPEG or PNG format image.
/// </summary>
public class DetectModerationLabels
{
    public static async Task Main(string[] args)
    {
        string photo = "input.jpg";
        string bucket = "bucket";

        var rekognitionClient = new AmazonRekognitionClient();

        var detectModerationLabelsRequest = new
DetectModerationLabelsRequest()
        {
            Image = new Image()
            {
                S3Object = new S3Object()
                {
                    Name = photo,
                    Bucket = bucket,
                },
            },
            MinConfidence = 60F,
        };
```

```
            try
            {
                var detectModerationLabelsResponse = await
 rekognitionClient.DetectModerationLabelsAsync(detectModerationLabelsRequest);
                Console.WriteLine("Detected labels for " + photo);
                foreach (ModerationLabel label in
 detectModerationLabelsResponse.ModerationLabels)
                {
                    Console.WriteLine($"Label: {label.Name}");
                    Console.WriteLine($"Confidence: {label.Confidence}");
                    Console.WriteLine($"Parent: {label.ParentName}");
                }
            }
            catch (Exception ex)
            {
                Console.WriteLine(ex.Message);
            }
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DetectModerationLabels中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

检测图像中不安全的内容

以下 `detect-moderation-labels` 命令将检测存储在 Amazon S3 存储桶中的指定图像中不安全的内容。

```
aws rekognition detect-moderation-labels \
    --image "S3Object={Bucket=MyImageS3Bucket,Name=gun.jpg}"
```

输出：

```
{
    "ModerationModelVersion": "3.0",
    "ModerationLabels": [
        {
```

```
            "Confidence": 97.29618072509766,
            "ParentName": "Violence",
            "Name": "Weapon Violence"
        },
        {
            "Confidence": 97.29618072509766,
            "ParentName": "",
            "Name": "Violence"
        }
    ]
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon Rekognition 开发人员指南》中的检测不安全的图像。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考DetectModerationLabels中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.SdkBytes;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.RekognitionClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.RekognitionException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.Image;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.DetectModerationLabelsRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.DetectModerationLabelsResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.ModerationLabel;
import java.io.FileInputStream;
import java.io.FileNotFoundException;
import java.io.InputStream;
import java.util.List;

/**
```

```
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class DetectModerationLabels {

    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:    <sourceImage>

                Where:
                   sourceImage - The path to the image (for example, C:\\AWS\
\pic1.png).\s
                """;

        if (args.length < 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String sourceImage = args[0];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        RekognitionClient rekClient = RekognitionClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        detectModLabels(rekClient, sourceImage);
        rekClient.close();
    }

    public static void detectModLabels(RekognitionClient rekClient, String
 sourceImage) {
        try {
            InputStream sourceStream = new FileInputStream(sourceImage);
            SdkBytes sourceBytes = SdkBytes.fromInputStream(sourceStream);
            Image souImage = Image.builder()
                    .bytes(sourceBytes)
                    .build();
```

```
            DetectModerationLabelsRequest moderationLabelsRequest =
 DetectModerationLabelsRequest.builder()
                    .image(souImage)
                    .minConfidence(60F)
                    .build();

            DetectModerationLabelsResponse moderationLabelsResponse = rekClient
                    .detectModerationLabels(moderationLabelsRequest);
            List<ModerationLabel> labels =
 moderationLabelsResponse.moderationLabels();
            System.out.println("Detected labels for image");
            for (ModerationLabel label : labels) {
                System.out.println("Label: " + label.name()
                        + "\n Confidence: " + label.confidence().toString() + "%"
                        + "\n Parent:" + label.parentName());
            }

        } catch (RekognitionException | FileNotFoundException e) {
            e.printStackTrace();
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DetectModerationLabels中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun detectModLabels(sourceImage: String) {

    val myImage = Image {
```

```
        this.bytes = (File(sourceImage).readBytes())
    }

    val request = DetectModerationLabelsRequest {
        image = myImage
        minConfidence = 60f
    }

    RekognitionClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { rekClient ->
        val response = rekClient.detectModerationLabels(request)
        response.moderationLabels?.forEach { label ->
            println("Label: ${label.name} - Confidence: ${label.confidence} %
 Parent: ${label.parentName}")
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DetectModerationLabels于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class RekognitionImage:
    """
    Encapsulates an Amazon Rekognition image. This class is a thin wrapper
    around parts of the Boto3 Amazon Rekognition API.
    """

    def __init__(self, image, image_name, rekognition_client):
        """
        Initializes the image object.
```

```
        :param image: Data that defines the image, either the image bytes or
                      an Amazon S3 bucket and object key.
        :param image_name: The name of the image.
        :param rekognition_client: A Boto3 Rekognition client.
        """
        self.image = image
        self.image_name = image_name
        self.rekognition_client = rekognition_client


    def detect_moderation_labels(self):
        """
        Detects moderation labels in the image. Moderation labels identify
content
        that may be inappropriate for some audiences.

        :return: The list of moderation labels found in the image.
        """
        try:
            response = self.rekognition_client.detect_moderation_labels(
                Image=self.image
            )
            labels = [
                RekognitionModerationLabel(label)
                for label in response["ModerationLabels"]
            ]
            logger.info(
                "Found %s moderation labels in %s.", len(labels), self.image_name
            )
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception(
                "Couldn't detect moderation labels in %s.", self.image_name
            )
            raise
        else:
            return labels
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DetectModerationLabels于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 通过 Amazon Rekognition 检测图像中的文本

以下代码示例演示如何使用 Amazon Rekognition 检测图像中的文本。

有关更多信息，请参阅检测图像中的文本。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
using System;
using System.Threading.Tasks;
using Amazon.Rekognition;
using Amazon.Rekognition.Model;

/// <summary>
/// Uses the Amazon Rekognition Service to detect text in an image. The
/// example was created using the AWS SDK for .NET version 3.7 and .NET
/// Core 5.0.
/// </summary>
public class DetectText
{
    public static async Task Main()
    {
        string photo = "Dad_photographer.jpg"; // "input.jpg";
        string bucket = "igsmiths3photos"; // "bucket";

        var rekognitionClient = new AmazonRekognitionClient();

        var detectTextRequest = new DetectTextRequest()
        {
            Image = new Image()
            {
                S3Object = new S3Object()
                {
                    Name = photo,
```

```
                        Bucket = bucket,
                    },
                },
            };

            try
            {
                DetectTextResponse detectTextResponse = await
 rekognitionClient.DetectTextAsync(detectTextRequest);
                Console.WriteLine($"Detected lines and words for {photo}");
                detectTextResponse.TextDetections.ForEach(text =>
                {
                    Console.WriteLine($"Detected: {text.DetectedText}");
                    Console.WriteLine($"Confidence: {text.Confidence}");
                    Console.WriteLine($"Id : {text.Id}");
                    Console.WriteLine($"Parent Id: {text.ParentId}");
                    Console.WriteLine($"Type: {text.Type}");
                });
            }
            catch (Exception e)
            {
                Console.WriteLine(e.Message);
            }
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DetectText中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

检测图像中的文本

以下 `detect-text` 命令将检测指定图像中的文本。

```
aws rekognition detect-text \
    --image '{"S3Object":
{"Bucket":"MyImageS3Bucket","Name":"ExamplePicture.jpg"}}'
```

输出：

```
{
    "TextDetections": [
        {
            "Geometry": {
                "BoundingBox": {
                    "Width": 0.24624845385551453,
                    "Top": 0.28288066387176514,
                    "Left": 0.391388863325119,
                    "Height": 0.022687450051307678
                },
                "Polygon": [
                    {
                        "Y": 0.28288066387176514,
                        "X": 0.391388863325119
                    },
                    {
                        "Y": 0.2826388478279114,
                        "X": 0.6376373171806335
                    },
                    {
                        "Y": 0.30532628297805786,
                        "X": 0.637677013874054
                    },
                    {
                        "Y": 0.305568128824234,
                        "X": 0.39142853021621704
                    }
                ]
            },
            "Confidence": 94.35709381103516,
            "DetectedText": "ESTD 1882",
            "Type": "LINE",
            "Id": 0
        },
        {
            "Geometry": {
                "BoundingBox": {
                    "Width": 0.33933889865875244,
                    "Top": 0.32603850960731506,
                    "Left": 0.34534579515457153,
                    "Height": 0.07126858830451965
                },
                "Polygon": [
```

```
                    {
                        "Y": 0.32603850960731506,
                        "X": 0.34534579515457153
                    },
                    {
                        "Y": 0.32633158564567566,
                        "X": 0.684684693813324
                    },
                    {
                        "Y": 0.3976001739501953,
                        "X": 0.684575080871582
                    },
                    {
                        "Y": 0.3973070979118347,
                        "X": 0.345236212015152
                    }
                ]
            },
            "Confidence": 99.95779418945312,
            "DetectedText": "BRAINS",
            "Type": "LINE",
            "Id": 1
        },
        {
            "Confidence": 97.22098541259766,
            "Geometry": {
                "BoundingBox": {
                    "Width": 0.061079490929841995,
                    "Top": 0.2843210697174072,
                    "Left": 0.391391396522522,
                    "Height": 0.021029088646173477
                },
                "Polygon": [
                    {
                        "Y": 0.2843210697174072,
                        "X": 0.391391396522522
                    },
                    {
                        "Y": 0.2828207015991211,
                        "X": 0.4524524509906769
                    },
                    {
                        "Y": 0.3038259446620941,
                        "X": 0.4534534513950348
```

```
                    },
                    {
                        "Y": 0.30532634258270264,
                        "X": 0.3923923969268799
                    }
                ]
            },
            "DetectedText": "ESTD",
            "ParentId": 0,
            "Type": "WORD",
            "Id": 2
        },
        {
            "Confidence": 91.49320983886719,
            "Geometry": {
                "BoundingBox": {
                    "Width": 0.07007007300853729,
                    "Top": 0.2828207015991211,
                    "Left": 0.5675675868988037,
                    "Height": 0.02250562608242035
                },
                "Polygon": [
                    {
                        "Y": 0.2828207015991211,
                        "X": 0.5675675868988037
                    },
                    {
                        "Y": 0.2828207015991211,
                        "X": 0.6376376152038574
                    },
                    {
                        "Y": 0.30532634258270264,
                        "X": 0.6376376152038574
                    },
                    {
                        "Y": 0.30532634258270264,
                        "X": 0.5675675868988037
                    }
                ]
            },
            "DetectedText": "1882",
            "ParentId": 0,
            "Type": "WORD",
            "Id": 3
```

```
        },
        {
            "Confidence": 99.95779418945312,
            "Geometry": {
                "BoundingBox": {
                    "Width": 0.33933934569358826,
                    "Top": 0.32633158564567566,
                    "Left": 0.3453453481197357,
                    "Height": 0.07127484679222107
                },
                "Polygon": [
                    {
                        "Y": 0.32633158564567566,
                        "X": 0.3453453481197357
                    },
                    {
                        "Y": 0.32633158564567566,
                        "X": 0.684684693813324
                    },
                    {
                        "Y": 0.39759939908981323,
                        "X": 0.6836836934089661
                    },
                    {
                        "Y": 0.39684921503067017,
                        "X": 0.3453453481197357
                    }
                ]
            },
            "DetectedText": "BRAINS",
            "ParentId": 1,
            "Type": "WORD",
            "Id": 4
        }
    ]
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考DetectText中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.SdkBytes;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.RekognitionClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.DetectTextRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.Image;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.DetectTextResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.TextDetection;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.RekognitionException;
import java.io.FileInputStream;
import java.io.FileNotFoundException;
import java.io.InputStream;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class DetectText {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:    <sourceImage>

                Where:
                   sourceImage - The path to the image that contains text (for
 example, C:\\AWS\\pic1.png).\s
                """;
```

```
        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String sourceImage = args[0];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        RekognitionClient rekClient = RekognitionClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        detectTextLabels(rekClient, sourceImage);
        rekClient.close();
    }

    public static void detectTextLabels(RekognitionClient rekClient, String
sourceImage) {
        try {
            InputStream sourceStream = new FileInputStream(sourceImage);
            SdkBytes sourceBytes = SdkBytes.fromInputStream(sourceStream);
            Image souImage = Image.builder()
                    .bytes(sourceBytes)
                    .build();

            DetectTextRequest textRequest = DetectTextRequest.builder()
                    .image(souImage)
                    .build();

            DetectTextResponse textResponse = rekClient.detectText(textRequest);
            List<TextDetection> textCollection = textResponse.textDetections();
            System.out.println("Detected lines and words");
            for (TextDetection text : textCollection) {
                System.out.println("Detected: " + text.detectedText());
                System.out.println("Confidence: " +
text.confidence().toString());
                System.out.println("Id : " + text.id());
                System.out.println("Parent Id: " + text.parentId());
                System.out.println("Type: " + text.type());
                System.out.println();
            }

        } catch (RekognitionException | FileNotFoundException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getMessage());
```

```
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DetectText中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun detectTextLabels(sourceImage: String?) {

    val souImage = Image {
        bytes = (File(sourceImage).readBytes())
    }

    val request = DetectTextRequest {
        image = souImage
    }

    RekognitionClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { rekClient ->
        val response = rekClient.detectText(request)
        response.textDetections?.forEach { text ->
            println("Detected: ${text.detectedText}")
            println("Confidence: ${text.confidence}")
            println("Id: ${text.id}")
            println("Parent Id:  ${text.parentId}")
            println("Type: ${text.type}")
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DetectText于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class RekognitionImage:
    """
    Encapsulates an Amazon Rekognition image. This class is a thin wrapper
    around parts of the Boto3 Amazon Rekognition API.
    """

    def __init__(self, image, image_name, rekognition_client):
        """
        Initializes the image object.

        :param image: Data that defines the image, either the image bytes or
                      an Amazon S3 bucket and object key.
        :param image_name: The name of the image.
        :param rekognition_client: A Boto3 Rekognition client.
        """
        self.image = image
        self.image_name = image_name
        self.rekognition_client = rekognition_client


    def detect_text(self):
        """
        Detects text in the image.

        :return The list of text elements found in the image.
        """
        try:
            response = self.rekognition_client.detect_text(Image=self.image)
            texts = [RekognitionText(text) for text in
 response["TextDetections"]]
```

```
            logger.info("Found %s texts in %s.", len(texts), self.image_name)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't detect text in %s.", self.image_name)
            raise
        else:
            return texts
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DetectText于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 通过 Amazon Rekognition 获取有关名人的信息

以下代码示例演示了如何使用 Amazon Rekognition 获取有关名人的信息。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
using System;
using System.Threading.Tasks;
using Amazon.Rekognition;
using Amazon.Rekognition.Model;

/// <summary>
/// Shows how to use Amazon Rekognition to retrieve information about the
/// celebrity identified by the supplied celebrity Id.
/// </summary>
public class CelebrityInfo
{
    public static async Task Main()
    {
        string celebId = "nnnnnnnn";

        var rekognitionClient = new AmazonRekognitionClient();
```

```
            var celebrityInfoRequest = new GetCelebrityInfoRequest
            {
                Id = celebId,
            };

            Console.WriteLine($"Getting information for celebrity: {celebId}");

            var celebrityInfoResponse = await
 rekognitionClient.GetCelebrityInfoAsync(celebrityInfoRequest);

            // Display celebrity information.
            Console.WriteLine($"celebrity name: {celebrityInfoResponse.Name}");
            Console.WriteLine("Further information (if available):");
            celebrityInfoResponse.Urls.ForEach(url =>
            {
                Console.WriteLine(url);
            });
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考GetCelebrityInfo中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

获取有关名人的信息

以下 `get-celebrity-info` 命令显示有关指定名人的信息：`id` 参数来自先前对 `recognize-celebrities` 的调用。

```
aws rekognition get-celebrity-info --id nnnnnnn
```

输出：

```
{
    "Name": "Celeb A",
    "Urls": [
        "www.imdb.com/name/aaaaaaaaa"
```

```
    ]
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon Rekognition 开发人员指南》中的获取有关名人的信息。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考GetCelebrityInfo中的。

使用 AWS SDK 将人脸索引到 Amazon Rekognition 集合中

以下代码示例演示如何将图像中的人脸编入索引并将其添加到 Amazon Rekognition 集合中。

有关更多信息，请参阅将人脸添加到集合中。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
using System;
using System.Collections.Generic;
using System.Threading.Tasks;
using Amazon.Rekognition;
using Amazon.Rekognition.Model;

/// <summary>
/// Uses the Amazon Rekognition Service to detect faces in an image
/// that has been uploaded to an Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3)
/// bucket and then adds the information to a collection.
/// </summary>
public class AddFaces
{
    public static async Task Main()
    {
        string collectionId = "MyCollection2";
        string bucket = "doc-example-bucket";
        string photo = "input.jpg";
```

```
            var rekognitionClient = new AmazonRekognitionClient();

            var image = new Image
            {
                S3Object = new S3Object
                {
                    Bucket = bucket,
                    Name = photo,
                },
            };

            var indexFacesRequest = new IndexFacesRequest
            {
                Image = image,
                CollectionId = collectionId,
                ExternalImageId = photo,
                DetectionAttributes = new List<string>() { "ALL" },
            };

            IndexFacesResponse indexFacesResponse = await
rekognitionClient.IndexFacesAsync(indexFacesRequest);

            Console.WriteLine($"{photo} added");
            foreach (FaceRecord faceRecord in indexFacesResponse.FaceRecords)
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"Face detected: Faceid is
{faceRecord.Face.FaceId}");
            }
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考IndexFaces中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

将人脸添加到集合

以下 `index-faces` 命令将在图像中找到的人脸添加到指定的集合中。

```
aws rekognition index-faces \
    --image '{"S3Object":{"Bucket":"MyVideoS3Bucket","Name":"MyPicture.jpg"}}' \
    --collection-id MyCollection \
    --max-faces 1 \
    --quality-filter "AUTO" \
    --detection-attributes "ALL" \
    --external-image-id "MyPicture.jpg"
```

输出：

```
{
    "FaceRecords": [
        {
            "FaceDetail": {
                "Confidence": 99.993408203125,
                "Eyeglasses": {
                    "Confidence": 99.11750030517578,
                    "Value": false
                },
                "Sunglasses": {
                    "Confidence": 99.98249053955078,
                    "Value": false
                },
                "Gender": {
                    "Confidence": 99.92769622802734,
                    "Value": "Male"
                },
                "Landmarks": [
                    {
                        "Y": 0.26750367879867554,
                        "X": 0.6202793717384338,
                        "Type": "eyeLeft"
                    },
                    {
                        "Y": 0.26642778515815735,
                        "X": 0.6787431836128235,
                        "Type": "eyeRight"
                    },
                    {
                        "Y": 0.31361380219459534,
                        "X": 0.6421601176261902,
                        "Type": "nose"
                    },
```

```
                    {
                        "Y": 0.3495299220085144,
                        "X": 0.6216195225715637,
                        "Type": "mouthLeft"
                    },
                    {
                        "Y": 0.35194727778434753,
                        "X": 0.669899046421051,
                        "Type": "mouthRight"
                    },
                    {
                        "Y": 0.26844894886016846,
                        "X": 0.6210268139839172,
                        "Type": "leftPupil"
                    },
                    {
                        "Y": 0.26707562804222107,
                        "X": 0.6817160844802856,
                        "Type": "rightPupil"
                    },
                    {
                        "Y": 0.24834522604942322,
                        "X": 0.6018546223640442,
                        "Type": "leftEyeBrowLeft"
                    },
                    {
                        "Y": 0.24397172033786774,
                        "X": 0.6172008514404297,
                        "Type": "leftEyeBrowUp"
                    },
                    {
                        "Y": 0.24677404761314392,
                        "X": 0.6339119076728821,
                        "Type": "leftEyeBrowRight"
                    },
                    {
                        "Y": 0.24582654237747192,
                        "X": 0.6619398593902588,
                        "Type": "rightEyeBrowLeft"
                    },
                    {
                        "Y": 0.23973053693771362,
                        "X": 0.6804757118225098,
                        "Type": "rightEyeBrowUp"
```

```
                    },
                    {
                        "Y": 0.24441994726657867,
                        "X": 0.6978968977928162,
                        "Type": "rightEyeBrowRight"
                    },
                    {
                        "Y": 0.2695908546447754,
                        "X": 0.6085202693939209,
                        "Type": "leftEyeLeft"
                    },
                    {
                        "Y": 0.26716896891593933,
                        "X": 0.6315826177597046,
                        "Type": "leftEyeRight"
                    },
                    {
                        "Y": 0.26289820671081543,
                        "X": 0.6202316880226135,
                        "Type": "leftEyeUp"
                    },
                    {
                        "Y": 0.27123287320137024,
                        "X": 0.6205548048019409,
                        "Type": "leftEyeDown"
                    },
                    {
                        "Y": 0.2668408751487732,
                        "X": 0.6663622260093689,
                        "Type": "rightEyeLeft"
                    },
                    {
                        "Y": 0.26741549372673035,
                        "X": 0.6910083889961243,
                        "Type": "rightEyeRight"
                    },
                    {
                        "Y": 0.2614026665687561,
                        "X": 0.6785826086997986,
                        "Type": "rightEyeUp"
                    },
                    {
                        "Y": 0.27075251936912537,
                        "X": 0.6789616942405701,
```

```
                "Type": "rightEyeDown"
            },
            {
                "Y": 0.3211299479007721,
                "X": 0.6324167847633362,
                "Type": "noseLeft"
            },
            {
                "Y": 0.32276326417922974,
                "X": 0.6558475494384766,
                "Type": "noseRight"
            },
            {
                "Y": 0.34385165572166443,
                "X": 0.6444970965385437,
                "Type": "mouthUp"
            },
            {
                "Y": 0.3671635091304779,
                "X": 0.6459195017814636,
                "Type": "mouthDown"
            }
        ],
        "Pose": {
            "Yaw": -9.54541015625,
            "Roll": -0.5709401965141296,
            "Pitch": 0.6045494675636292
        },
        "Emotions": [
            {
                "Confidence": 39.90074157714844,
                "Type": "HAPPY"
            },
            {
                "Confidence": 23.38753890991211,
                "Type": "CALM"
            },
            {
                "Confidence": 5.840933322906494,
                "Type": "CONFUSED"
            }
        ],
        "AgeRange": {
            "High": 63,
```

```
                    "Low": 45
                },
                "EyesOpen": {
                    "Confidence": 99.80887603759766,
                    "Value": true
                },
                "BoundingBox": {
                    "Width": 0.18562500178813934,
                    "Top": 0.1618015021085739,
                    "Left": 0.5575000047683716,
                    "Height": 0.24770642817020416
                },
                "Smile": {
                    "Confidence": 99.69740295410156,
                    "Value": false
                },
                "MouthOpen": {
                    "Confidence": 99.97393798828125,
                    "Value": false
                },
                "Quality": {
                    "Sharpness": 95.54405975341797,
                    "Brightness": 63.867706298828125
                },
                "Mustache": {
                    "Confidence": 97.05007934570312,
                    "Value": false
                },
                "Beard": {
                    "Confidence": 87.34505462646484,
                    "Value": false
                }
            },
            "Face": {
                "BoundingBox": {
                    "Width": 0.18562500178813934,
                    "Top": 0.1618015021085739,
                    "Left": 0.5575000047683716,
                    "Height": 0.24770642817020416
                },
                "FaceId": "ce7ed422-2132-4a11-ab14-06c5c410f29f",
                "ExternalImageId": "example-image.jpg",
                "Confidence": 99.993408203125,
                "ImageId": "8d67061e-90d2-598f-9fbd-29c8497039c0"
```

```
            }
        }
    ],
    "UnindexedFaces": [],
    "FaceModelVersion": "3.0",
    "OrientationCorrection": "ROTATE_0"
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon Rekognition 开发人员指南》中的将人脸添加到集合中。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考IndexFaces中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.SdkBytes;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.RekognitionClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.IndexFacesResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.IndexFacesRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.Image;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.QualityFilter;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.Attribute;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.FaceRecord;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.UnindexedFace;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.RekognitionException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.Reason;
import java.io.FileInputStream;
import java.io.FileNotFoundException;
import java.io.InputStream;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
```

```
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class AddFacesToCollection {
    public static void main(String[] args) {

        final String usage = """

                Usage:     <collectionId> <sourceImage>

                Where:
                    collectionName - The name of the collection.
                    sourceImage - The path to the image (for example, C:\\AWS\
\pic1.png).\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 2) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String collectionId = args[0];
        String sourceImage = args[1];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        RekognitionClient rekClient = RekognitionClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        addToCollection(rekClient, collectionId, sourceImage);
        rekClient.close();
    }

    public static void addToCollection(RekognitionClient rekClient, String
 collectionId, String sourceImage) {
        try {
            InputStream sourceStream = new FileInputStream(sourceImage);
            SdkBytes sourceBytes = SdkBytes.fromInputStream(sourceStream);
            Image souImage = Image.builder()
                    .bytes(sourceBytes)
                    .build();
```

```
            IndexFacesRequest facesRequest = IndexFacesRequest.builder()
                    .collectionId(collectionId)
                    .image(souImage)
                    .maxFaces(1)
                    .qualityFilter(QualityFilter.AUTO)
                    .detectionAttributes(Attribute.DEFAULT)
                    .build();

            IndexFacesResponse facesResponse =
 rekClient.indexFaces(facesRequest);
            System.out.println("Results for the image");
            System.out.println("\n Faces indexed:");
            List<FaceRecord> faceRecords = facesResponse.faceRecords();
            for (FaceRecord faceRecord : faceRecords) {
                System.out.println("  Face ID: " + faceRecord.face().faceId());
                System.out.println("  Location:" +
 faceRecord.faceDetail().boundingBox().toString());
            }

            List<UnindexedFace> unindexedFaces = facesResponse.unindexedFaces();
            System.out.println("Faces not indexed:");
            for (UnindexedFace unindexedFace : unindexedFaces) {
                System.out.println("  Location:" +
 unindexedFace.faceDetail().boundingBox().toString());
                System.out.println("  Reasons:");
                for (Reason reason : unindexedFace.reasons()) {
                    System.out.println("Reason:  " + reason);
                }
            }

        } catch (RekognitionException | FileNotFoundException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考IndexFaces中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun addToCollection(collectionIdVal: String?, sourceImage: String) {

    val souImage = Image {
        bytes = (File(sourceImage).readBytes())
    }

    val request = IndexFacesRequest {
        collectionId = collectionIdVal
        image = souImage
        maxFaces = 1
        qualityFilter = QualityFilter.Auto
        detectionAttributes = listOf(Attribute.Default)
    }

    RekognitionClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { rekClient ->
        val facesResponse = rekClient.indexFaces(request)

        // Display the results.
        println("Results for the image")
        println("\n Faces indexed:")
        facesResponse.faceRecords?.forEach { faceRecord ->
            println("Face ID: ${faceRecord.face?.faceId}")
            println("Location: ${faceRecord.faceDetail?.boundingBox}")
        }

        println("Faces not indexed:")
        facesResponse.unindexedFaces?.forEach { unindexedFace ->
            println("Location: ${unindexedFace.faceDetail?.boundingBox}")
            println("Reasons:")

            unindexedFace.reasons?.forEach { reason ->
                println("Reason:  $reason")
```

```
            }
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用IndexFaces于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class RekognitionCollection:
    """
    Encapsulates an Amazon Rekognition collection. This class is a thin wrapper
    around parts of the Boto3 Amazon Rekognition API.
    """

    def __init__(self, collection, rekognition_client):
        """
        Initializes a collection object.

        :param collection: Collection data in the format returned by a call to
                           create_collection.
        :param rekognition_client: A Boto3 Rekognition client.
        """
        self.collection_id = collection["CollectionId"]
        self.collection_arn, self.face_count, self.created =
 self._unpack_collection(
            collection
        )
        self.rekognition_client = rekognition_client

    @staticmethod
    def _unpack_collection(collection):
        """
```

```
        Unpacks optional parts of a collection that can be returned by
        describe_collection.

        :param collection: The collection data.
        :return: A tuple of the data in the collection.
        """
        return (
            collection.get("CollectionArn"),
            collection.get("FaceCount", 0),
            collection.get("CreationTimestamp"),
        )


    def index_faces(self, image, max_faces):
        """
        Finds faces in the specified image, indexes them, and stores them in the
        collection.

        :param image: The image to index.
        :param max_faces: The maximum number of faces to index.
        :return: A tuple. The first element is a list of indexed faces.
                 The second element is a list of faces that couldn't be indexed.
        """
        try:
            response = self.rekognition_client.index_faces(
                CollectionId=self.collection_id,
                Image=image.image,
                ExternalImageId=image.image_name,
                MaxFaces=max_faces,
                DetectionAttributes=["ALL"],
            )
            indexed_faces = [
                RekognitionFace({**face["Face"], **face["FaceDetail"]})
                for face in response["FaceRecords"]
            ]
            unindexed_faces = [
                RekognitionFace(face["FaceDetail"])
                for face in response["UnindexedFaces"]
            ]
            logger.info(
                "Indexed %s faces in %s. Could not index %s faces.",
                len(indexed_faces),
                image.image_name,
                len(unindexed_faces),
```

```
            )
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't index faces in image %s.",
image.image_name)
            raise
        else:
            return indexed_faces, unindexed_faces
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用IndexFaces于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 列出 Amazon Rekognition 集合

以下代码示例演示如何列出 Amazon Rekognition 集合。

有关更多信息，请参阅列出集合。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
using System;
using System.Threading.Tasks;
using Amazon.Rekognition;
using Amazon.Rekognition.Model;

/// <summary>
/// Uses Amazon Rekognition to list the collection IDs in the
/// current account.
/// </summary>
public class ListCollections
{
    public static async Task Main()
    {
```

```
            var rekognitionClient = new AmazonRekognitionClient();

            Console.WriteLine("Listing collections");
            int limit = 10;

            var listCollectionsRequest = new ListCollectionsRequest
            {
                MaxResults = limit,
            };

            var listCollectionsResponse = new ListCollectionsResponse();

            do
            {
                if (listCollectionsResponse is not null)
                {
                    listCollectionsRequest.NextToken =
listCollectionsResponse.NextToken;
                }

                listCollectionsResponse = await
rekognitionClient.ListCollectionsAsync(listCollectionsRequest);

                listCollectionsResponse.CollectionIds.ForEach(id =>
                {
                    Console.WriteLine(id);
                });
            }
            while (listCollectionsResponse.NextToken is not null);
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考ListCollections中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

列出可用的集合

以下 `list-collections` 命令列出了 AWS 账户中的可用集合。

```
aws rekognition list-collections
```

输出：

```
{
    "FaceModelVersions": [
        "2.0",
        "3.0",
        "3.0",
        "3.0",
        "4.0",
        "1.0",
        "3.0",
        "4.0",
        "4.0",
        "4.0"
    ],
    "CollectionIds": [
        "MyCollection1",
        "MyCollection2",
        "MyCollection3",
        "MyCollection4",
        "MyCollection5",
        "MyCollection6",
        "MyCollection7",
        "MyCollection8",
        "MyCollection9",
        "MyCollection10"
    ]
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon Rekognition 开发人员指南》中的列出集合。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考ListCollections中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.RekognitionClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.ListCollectionsRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.ListCollectionsResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.RekognitionException;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class ListCollections {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        RekognitionClient rekClient = RekognitionClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        System.out.println("Listing collections");
        listAllCollections(rekClient);
        rekClient.close();
    }

    public static void listAllCollections(RekognitionClient rekClient) {
        try {
            ListCollectionsRequest listCollectionsRequest =
 ListCollectionsRequest.builder()
```

```
                    .maxResults(10)
                    .build();

            ListCollectionsResponse response =
 rekClient.listCollections(listCollectionsRequest);
            List<String> collectionIds = response.collectionIds();
            for (String resultId : collectionIds) {
                System.out.println(resultId);
            }

        } catch (RekognitionException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考ListCollections中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun listAllCollections() {

    val request = ListCollectionsRequest {
        maxResults = 10
    }

    RekognitionClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { rekClient ->
        val response = rekClient.listCollections(request)
        response.collectionIds?.forEach { resultId ->
            println(resultId)
        }
    }
```

```
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListCollections于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class RekognitionCollectionManager:
    """
    Encapsulates Amazon Rekognition collection management functions.
    This class is a thin wrapper around parts of the Boto3 Amazon Rekognition
 API.
    """

    def __init__(self, rekognition_client):
        """
        Initializes the collection manager object.

        :param rekognition_client: A Boto3 Rekognition client.
        """
        self.rekognition_client = rekognition_client


    def list_collections(self, max_results):
        """
        Lists collections for the current account.

        :param max_results: The maximum number of collections to return.
        :return: The list of collections for the current account.
        """
        try:
            response =
 self.rekognition_client.list_collections(MaxResults=max_results)
            collections = [
```

```
                RekognitionCollection({"CollectionId": col_id},
self.rekognition_client)
                for col_id in response["CollectionIds"]
            ]
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't list collections.")
            raise
        else:
            return collections
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListCollections于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 列出 Amazon Rekognition 集合中的人脸

以下代码示例演示如何列出 Amazon Rekognition 集合中的人脸。

有关更多信息，请参阅列出集合中的人脸。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
using System;
using System.Threading.Tasks;
using Amazon.Rekognition;
using Amazon.Rekognition.Model;

/// <summary>
/// Uses the Amazon Rekognition Service to retrieve the list of faces
/// stored in a collection.
/// </summary>
public class ListFaces
{
```

```
        public static async Task Main()
        {
            string collectionId = "MyCollection2";

            var rekognitionClient = new AmazonRekognitionClient();

            var listFacesResponse = new ListFacesResponse();
            Console.WriteLine($"Faces in collection {collectionId}");

            var listFacesRequest = new ListFacesRequest
            {
                CollectionId = collectionId,
                MaxResults = 1,
            };

            do
            {
                listFacesResponse = await
 rekognitionClient.ListFacesAsync(listFacesRequest);
                listFacesResponse.Faces.ForEach(face =>
                {
                    Console.WriteLine(face.FaceId);
                });

                listFacesRequest.NextToken = listFacesResponse.NextToken;
            }
            while (!string.IsNullOrEmpty(listFacesResponse.NextToken));
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考ListFaces中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

列出集合中的人脸

以下 `list-faces` 命令将列出指定集合中的人脸。

```
aws rekognition list-faces \
```

```
    --collection-id MyCollection
```

输出：

```
{
    "FaceModelVersion": "3.0",
    "Faces": [
        {
            "BoundingBox": {
                "Width": 0.5216310024261475,
                "Top": 0.3256250023841858,
                "Left": 0.13394300639629364,
                "Height": 0.3918749988079071
            },
            "FaceId": "0040279c-0178-436e-b70a-e61b074e96b0",
            "ExternalImageId": "image1.jpg",
            "Confidence": 100.0,
            "ImageId": "f976e487-3719-5e2d-be8b-ea2724c26991"
        },
        {
            "BoundingBox": {
                "Width": 0.5074880123138428,
                "Top": 0.3774999976158142,
                "Left": 0.18302799761295319,
                "Height": 0.3812499940395355
            },
            "FaceId": "086261e8-6deb-4bc0-ac73-ab22323cc38d",
            "ExternalImageId": "image2.jpg",
            "Confidence": 99.99930572509766,
            "ImageId": "ae1593b0-a8f6-5e24-a306-abf529e276fa"
        },
        {
            "BoundingBox": {
                "Width": 0.5574039816856384,
                "Top": 0.37187498807907104,
                "Left": 0.14559100568294525,
                "Height": 0.4181250035762787
            },
            "FaceId": "11c4bd3c-19c5-4eb8-aecc-24feb93a26e1",
            "ExternalImageId": "image3.jpg",
            "Confidence": 99.99960327148438,
            "ImageId": "80739b4d-883f-5b78-97cf-5124038e26b9"
        },
```

```
        {
            "BoundingBox": {
                "Width": 0.18562500178813934,
                "Top": 0.1618019938468933,
                "Left": 0.5575000047683716,
                "Height": 0.24770599603652954
            },
            "FaceId": "13692fe4-990a-4679-b14a-5ac23d135eab",
            "ExternalImageId": "image4.jpg",
            "Confidence": 99.99340057373047,
            "ImageId": "8df18239-9ad1-5acd-a46a-6581ff98f51b"
        },
        {
            "BoundingBox": {
                "Width": 0.5307819843292236,
                "Top": 0.2862499952316284,
                "Left": 0.1564060002565384,
                "Height": 0.3987500071525574
            },
            "FaceId": "2eb5f3fd-e2a9-4b1c-a89f-afa0a518fe06",
            "ExternalImageId": "image5.jpg",
            "Confidence": 99.99970245361328,
            "ImageId": "3c314792-197d-528d-bbb6-798ed012c150"
        },
        {
            "BoundingBox": {
                "Width": 0.5773710012435913,
                "Top": 0.34437501430511475,
                "Left": 0.12396000325679779,
                "Height": 0.4337500035762787
            },
            "FaceId": "57189455-42b0-4839-a86c-abda48b13174",
            "ExternalImageId": "image6.jpg",
            "Confidence": 100.0,
            "ImageId": "0aff2f37-e7a2-5dbc-a3a3-4ef6ec18eaa0"
        },
        {
            "BoundingBox": {
                "Width": 0.5349419713020325,
                "Top": 0.29124999046325684,
                "Left": 0.16389399766921997,
                "Height": 0.40187498927116394
            },
            "FaceId": "745f7509-b1fa-44e0-8b95-367b1359638a",
```

```
            "ExternalImageId": "image7.jpg",
            "Confidence": 99.99979400634766,
            "ImageId": "67a34327-48d1-5179-b042-01e52ccfeada"
        },
        {
            "BoundingBox": {
                "Width": 0.41499999165534973,
                "Top": 0.09187500178813934,
                "Left": 0.28083300590515137,
                "Height": 0.3112500011920929
            },
            "FaceId": "8d3cfc70-4ba8-4b36-9644-90fba29c2dac",
            "ExternalImageId": "image8.jpg",
            "Confidence": 99.99769592285156,
            "ImageId": "a294da46-2cb1-5cc4-9045-61d7ca567662"
        },
        {
            "BoundingBox": {
                "Width": 0.48166701197624207,
                "Top": 0.20999999344348907,
                "Left": 0.21250000596046448,
                "Height": 0.36125001311302185
            },
            "FaceId": "bd4ceb4d-9acc-4ab7-8ef8-1c2d2ba0a66a",
            "ExternalImageId": "image9.jpg",
            "Confidence": 99.99949645996094,
            "ImageId": "5e1a7588-e5a0-5ee3-bd00-c642518dfe3a"
        },
        {
            "BoundingBox": {
                "Width": 0.18562500178813934,
                "Top": 0.1618019938468933,
                "Left": 0.5575000047683716,
                "Height": 0.24770599603652954
            },
            "FaceId": "ce7ed422-2132-4a11-ab14-06c5c410f29f",
            "ExternalImageId": "image10.jpg",
            "Confidence": 99.99340057373047,
            "ImageId": "8d67061e-90d2-598f-9fbd-29c8497039c0"
        }
    ]
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon Rekognition 开发人员指南》中的列出集合中的人脸。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考ListFaces中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.RekognitionClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.Face;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.ListFacesRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.ListFacesResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.RekognitionException;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class ListFacesInCollection {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:    <collectionId>

                Where:
                   collectionId - The name of the collection.\s
                """;

        if (args.length < 1) {
```

```
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String collectionId = args[0];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        RekognitionClient rekClient = RekognitionClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        System.out.println("Faces in collection " + collectionId);
        listFacesCollection(rekClient, collectionId);
        rekClient.close();
    }

    public static void listFacesCollection(RekognitionClient rekClient, String
 collectionId) {
        try {
            ListFacesRequest facesRequest = ListFacesRequest.builder()
                    .collectionId(collectionId)
                    .maxResults(10)
                    .build();

            ListFacesResponse facesResponse = rekClient.listFaces(facesRequest);
            List<Face> faces = facesResponse.faces();
            for (Face face : faces) {
                System.out.println("Confidence level there is a face: " +
 face.confidence());
                System.out.println("The face Id value is " + face.faceId());
            }

        } catch (RekognitionException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考ListFaces中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun listFacesCollection(collectionIdVal: String?) {

    val request = ListFacesRequest {
        collectionId = collectionIdVal
        maxResults = 10
    }

    RekognitionClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { rekClient ->
        val response = rekClient.listFaces(request)
        response.faces?.forEach { face ->
            println("Confidence level there is a face: ${face.confidence}")
            println("The face Id value is ${face.faceId}")
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListFaces于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class RekognitionCollection:
```

```
    """
    Encapsulates an Amazon Rekognition collection. This class is a thin wrapper
    around parts of the Boto3 Amazon Rekognition API.
    """

    def __init__(self, collection, rekognition_client):
        """
        Initializes a collection object.

        :param collection: Collection data in the format returned by a call to
                           create_collection.
        :param rekognition_client: A Boto3 Rekognition client.
        """
        self.collection_id = collection["CollectionId"]
        self.collection_arn, self.face_count, self.created =
self._unpack_collection(
            collection
        )
        self.rekognition_client = rekognition_client

    @staticmethod
    def _unpack_collection(collection):
        """
        Unpacks optional parts of a collection that can be returned by
        describe_collection.

        :param collection: The collection data.
        :return: A tuple of the data in the collection.
        """
        return (
            collection.get("CollectionArn"),
            collection.get("FaceCount", 0),
            collection.get("CreationTimestamp"),
        )


    def list_faces(self, max_results):
        """
        Lists the faces currently indexed in the collection.

        :param max_results: The maximum number of faces to return.
        :return: The list of faces in the collection.
        """
        try:
```

```
            response = self.rekognition_client.list_faces(
                CollectionId=self.collection_id, MaxResults=max_results
            )
            faces = [RekognitionFace(face) for face in response["Faces"]]
            logger.info(
                "Found %s faces in collection %s.", len(faces),
self.collection_id
            )
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception(
                "Couldn't list faces in collection %s.", self.collection_id
            )
            raise
        else:
            return faces
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListFaces于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 通过 Amazon Rekognition 识别图像中的名人

以下代码示例演示如何使用 Amazon Rekognition 识别图像中的名人。

有关更多信息，请参阅识别图像中的名人。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
using System;
using System.IO;
using System.Threading.Tasks;
using Amazon.Rekognition;
using Amazon.Rekognition.Model;
```

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Shows how to use Amazon Rekognition to identify celebrities in a photo.
    /// </summary>
    public class CelebritiesInImage
    {
        public static async Task Main(string[] args)
        {
            string photo = "moviestars.jpg";

            var rekognitionClient = new AmazonRekognitionClient();

            var recognizeCelebritiesRequest = new RecognizeCelebritiesRequest();

            var img = new Amazon.Rekognition.Model.Image();
            byte[] data = null;
            try
            {
                using var fs = new FileStream(photo, FileMode.Open,
FileAccess.Read);
                data = new byte[fs.Length];
                fs.Read(data, 0, (int)fs.Length);
            }
            catch (Exception)
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"Failed to load file {photo}");
                return;
            }

            img.Bytes = new MemoryStream(data);
            recognizeCelebritiesRequest.Image = img;

            Console.WriteLine($"Looking for celebrities in image {photo}\n");

            var recognizeCelebritiesResponse = await
rekognitionClient.RecognizeCelebritiesAsync(recognizeCelebritiesRequest);


Console.WriteLine($"{recognizeCelebritiesResponse.CelebrityFaces.Count}
celebrity(s) were recognized.\n");
            recognizeCelebritiesResponse.CelebrityFaces.ForEach(celeb =>
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"Celebrity recognized: {celeb.Name}");
                Console.WriteLine($"Celebrity ID: {celeb.Id}");
                BoundingBox boundingBox = celeb.Face.BoundingBox;
```

```
                Console.WriteLine($"position: {boundingBox.Left}
{boundingBox.Top}");
                Console.WriteLine("Further information (if available):");
                celeb.Urls.ForEach(url =>
                {
                    Console.WriteLine(url);
                });
            });


Console.WriteLine($"{recognizeCelebritiesResponse.UnrecognizedFaces.Count}
face(s) were unrecognized.");
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考RecognizeCelebrities中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

识别图像中的名人

以下 `recognize-celebrities` 命令将识别存储在 Amazon S3 存储桶中的指定图像中的名人。

```
aws rekognition recognize-celebrities \
    --image "S3Object={Bucket=MyImageS3Bucket,Name=moviestars.jpg}"
```

输出：

```
{
    "UnrecognizedFaces": [
        {
            "BoundingBox": {
                "Width": 0.14416666328907013,
                "Top": 0.07777778059244156,
                "Left": 0.625,
                "Height": 0.2746031880378723
            },
```

```
            "Confidence": 99.9990234375,
            "Pose": {
                "Yaw": 10.80408763885498,
                "Roll": -12.761146545410156,
                "Pitch": 10.96889877319336
            },
            "Quality": {
                "Sharpness": 94.1185531616211,
                "Brightness": 79.18367004394531
            },
            "Landmarks": [
                {
                    "Y": 0.18220913410186768,
                    "X": 0.6702951788902283,
                    "Type": "eyeLeft"
                },
                {
                    "Y": 0.16337193548679352,
                    "X": 0.7188183665275574,
                    "Type": "eyeRight"
                },
                {
                    "Y": 0.20739148557186127,
                    "X": 0.7055801749229431,
                    "Type": "nose"
                },
                {
                    "Y": 0.2889308035373688,
                    "X": 0.687512218952179,
                    "Type": "mouthLeft"
                },
                {
                    "Y": 0.2706988751888275,
                    "X": 0.7250053286552429,
                    "Type": "mouthRight"
                }
            ]
        }
    ],
    "CelebrityFaces": [
        {
            "MatchConfidence": 100.0,
            "Face": {
                "BoundingBox": {
```

```
                    "Width": 0.14000000059604645,
                    "Top": 0.1190476194024086,
                    "Left": 0.82833331823349,
                    "Height": 0.2666666805744171
                },
                "Confidence": 99.99359130859375,
                "Pose": {
                    "Yaw": -10.509642601013184,
                    "Roll": -14.51749324798584,
                    "Pitch": 13.799399375915527
                },
                "Quality": {
                    "Sharpness": 78.74752044677734,
                    "Brightness": 42.201324462890625
                },
                "Landmarks": [
                    {
                        "Y": 0.2290833294391632,
                        "X": 0.8709492087364197,
                        "Type": "eyeLeft"
                    },
                    {
                        "Y": 0.20639978349208832,
                        "X": 0.9153988361358643,
                        "Type": "eyeRight"
                    },
                    {
                        "Y": 0.25417643785476685,
                        "X": 0.8907724022865295,
                        "Type": "nose"
                    },
                    {
                        "Y": 0.32729196548461914,
                        "X": 0.8876466155052185,
                        "Type": "mouthLeft"
                    },
                    {
                        "Y": 0.3115464746952057,
                        "X": 0.9238573312759399,
                        "Type": "mouthRight"
                    }
                ]
            },
            "Name": "Celeb A",
```

```
            "Urls": [
                "www.imdb.com/name/aaaaaaaaa"
            ],
            "Id": "1111111"
        },
        {
            "MatchConfidence": 97.0,
            "Face": {
                "BoundingBox": {
                    "Width": 0.13333334028720856,
                    "Top": 0.24920634925365448,
                    "Left": 0.4449999928474426,
                    "Height": 0.2539682686328888
                },
                "Confidence": 99.99979400634766,
                "Pose": {
                    "Yaw": 6.557040691375732,
                    "Roll": -7.316643714904785,
                    "Pitch": 9.272967338562012
                },
                "Quality": {
                    "Sharpness": 83.23492431640625,
                    "Brightness": 78.83267974853516
                },
                "Landmarks": [
                    {
                        "Y": 0.3625510632991791,
                        "X": 0.48898839950561523,
                        "Type": "eyeLeft"
                    },
                    {
                        "Y": 0.35366007685661316,
                        "X": 0.5313721299171448,
                        "Type": "eyeRight"
                    },
                    {
                        "Y": 0.3894785940647125,
                        "X": 0.5173314809799194,
                        "Type": "nose"
                    },
                    {
                        "Y": 0.44889405369758606,
                        "X": 0.5020005702972412,
                        "Type": "mouthLeft"
```

```
                    },
                    {
                        "Y": 0.4408611059188843,
                        "X": 0.5351271629333496,
                        "Type": "mouthRight"
                    }
                ]
            },
            "Name": "Celeb B",
            "Urls": [
                "www.imdb.com/name/bbbbbbbbb"
            ],
            "Id": "2222222"
        },
        {
            "MatchConfidence": 100.0,
            "Face": {
                "BoundingBox": {
                    "Width": 0.12416666746139526,
                    "Top": 0.2968254089355469,
                    "Left": 0.2150000035762787,
                    "Height": 0.23650793731212616
                },
                "Confidence": 99.99958801269531,
                "Pose": {
                    "Yaw": 7.801797866821289,
                    "Roll": -8.326810836791992,
                    "Pitch": 7.844768047332764
                },
                "Quality": {
                    "Sharpness": 86.93206024169922,
                    "Brightness": 79.81291198730469
                },
                "Landmarks": [
                    {
                        "Y": 0.4027804136276245,
                        "X": 0.2575301229953766,
                        "Type": "eyeLeft"
                    },
                    {
                        "Y": 0.3934555947780609,
                        "X": 0.2956969439983368,
                        "Type": "eyeRight"
                    },
```

```
                    {
                        "Y": 0.4309830069541931,
                        "X": 0.2837020754814148,
                        "Type": "nose"
                    },
                    {
                        "Y": 0.48186683654785156,
                        "X": 0.26812544465065,
                        "Type": "mouthLeft"
                    },
                    {
                        "Y": 0.47338807582855225,
                        "X": 0.29905644059181213,
                        "Type": "mouthRight"
                    }
                ]
            },
            "Name": "Celeb C",
            "Urls": [
                "www.imdb.com/name/ccccccccc"
            ],
            "Id": "3333333"
        },
        {
            "MatchConfidence": 97.0,
            "Face": {
                "BoundingBox": {
                    "Width": 0.11916666477918625,
                    "Top": 0.3698412775993347,
                    "Left": 0.008333333767950535,
                    "Height": 0.22698412835597992
                },
                "Confidence": 99.99999237060547,
                "Pose": {
                    "Yaw": 16.38478660583496,
                    "Roll": -1.0260354280471802,
                    "Pitch": 5.975185394287109
                },
                "Quality": {
                    "Sharpness": 83.23492431640625,
                    "Brightness": 61.408443450927734
                },
                "Landmarks": [
                    {
```

```
                        "Y": 0.4632347822189331,
                        "X": 0.049406956881284714,
                        "Type": "eyeLeft"
                    },
                    {
                        "Y": 0.46388113498687744,
                        "X": 0.08722897619009018,
                        "Type": "eyeRight"
                    },
                    {
                        "Y": 0.5020678639411926,
                        "X": 0.0758260041475296,
                        "Type": "nose"
                    },
                    {
                        "Y": 0.544157862663269,
                        "X": 0.054029736667871475,
                        "Type": "mouthLeft"
                    },
                    {
                        "Y": 0.5463630557060242,
                        "X": 0.08464983850717545,
                        "Type": "mouthRight"
                    }
                ]
            },
            "Name": "Celeb D",
            "Urls": [
                "www.imdb.com/name/ddddddddd"
            ],
            "Id": "4444444"
        }
    ]
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon Rekognition 开发人员指南》中的识别图像中的名人。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考RecognizeCelebrities中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.RekognitionClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.SdkBytes;
import java.io.FileInputStream;
import java.io.FileNotFoundException;
import java.io.InputStream;
import java.util.List;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.RecognizeCelebritiesRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.RecognizeCelebritiesResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.RekognitionException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.Image;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.Celebrity;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class RecognizeCelebrities {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """
                Usage:    <sourceImage>

                Where:
                   sourceImage - The path to the image (for example, C:\\AWS\
\pic1.png).\s
```

```
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String sourceImage = args[0];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        RekognitionClient rekClient = RekognitionClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        System.out.println("Locating celebrities in " + sourceImage);
        recognizeAllCelebrities(rekClient, sourceImage);
        rekClient.close();
    }

    public static void recognizeAllCelebrities(RekognitionClient rekClient,
 String sourceImage) {
        try {
            InputStream sourceStream = new FileInputStream(sourceImage);
            SdkBytes sourceBytes = SdkBytes.fromInputStream(sourceStream);
            Image souImage = Image.builder()
                    .bytes(sourceBytes)
                    .build();

            RecognizeCelebritiesRequest request =
 RecognizeCelebritiesRequest.builder()
                    .image(souImage)
                    .build();

            RecognizeCelebritiesResponse result =
 rekClient.recognizeCelebrities(request);
            List<Celebrity> celebs = result.celebrityFaces();
            System.out.println(celebs.size() + " celebrity(s) were recognized.
\n");
            for (Celebrity celebrity : celebs) {
                System.out.println("Celebrity recognized: " + celebrity.name());
                System.out.println("Celebrity ID: " + celebrity.id());

                System.out.println("Further information (if available):");
                for (String url : celebrity.urls()) {
                    System.out.println(url);
```

```
                }
                System.out.println();
            }
            System.out.println(result.unrecognizedFaces().size() + " face(s) were
 unrecognized.");

        } catch (RekognitionException | FileNotFoundException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考RecognizeCelebrities中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun recognizeAllCelebrities(sourceImage: String?) {

    val souImage = Image {
        bytes = (File(sourceImage).readBytes())
    }

    val request = RecognizeCelebritiesRequest {
        image = souImage
    }

    RekognitionClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { rekClient ->
        val response = rekClient.recognizeCelebrities(request)
        response.celebrityFaces?.forEach { celebrity ->
            println("Celebrity recognized: ${celebrity.name}")
            println("Celebrity ID:${celebrity.id}")
            println("Further information (if available):")
```

```
            celebrity.urls?.forEach { url ->
                println(url)
            }
        }
        println("${response.unrecognizedFaces?.size} face(s) were unrecognized.")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用RecognizeCelebrities于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class RekognitionImage:
    """
    Encapsulates an Amazon Rekognition image. This class is a thin wrapper
    around parts of the Boto3 Amazon Rekognition API.
    """

    def __init__(self, image, image_name, rekognition_client):
        """
        Initializes the image object.

        :param image: Data that defines the image, either the image bytes or
                      an Amazon S3 bucket and object key.
        :param image_name: The name of the image.
        :param rekognition_client: A Boto3 Rekognition client.
        """
        self.image = image
        self.image_name = image_name
        self.rekognition_client = rekognition_client


    def recognize_celebrities(self):
```

```
        """
        Detects celebrities in the image.

        :return: A tuple. The first element is the list of celebrities found in
                 the image. The second element is the list of faces that were
                 detected but did not match any known celebrities.
        """
        try:
            response =
self.rekognition_client.recognize_celebrities(Image=self.image)
            celebrities = [
                RekognitionCelebrity(celeb) for celeb in
response["CelebrityFaces"]
            ]
            other_faces = [
                RekognitionFace(face) for face in response["UnrecognizedFaces"]
            ]
            logger.info(
                "Found %s celebrities and %s other faces in %s.",
                len(celebrities),
                len(other_faces),
                self.image_name,
            )
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't detect celebrities in %s.",
self.image_name)
            raise
        else:
            return celebrities, other_faces
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用RecognizeCelebrities于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 搜索 Amazon Rekognition 集合中的人脸

以下代码示例演示如何在 Amazon Rekognition 集合中搜索与该集合中另一张人脸相匹配的人脸。

有关更多信息，请参阅搜索人脸（人脸 ID）。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
using System;
using System.Threading.Tasks;
using Amazon.Rekognition;
using Amazon.Rekognition.Model;

/// <summary>
/// Uses the Amazon Rekognition Service to find faces in an image that
/// match the face Id provided in the method request.
/// </summary>
public class SearchFacesMatchingId
{
    public static async Task Main()
    {
        string collectionId = "MyCollection";
        string faceId = "xxxxxxxx-xxxx-xxxx-xxxx-xxxxxxxxxxxx";

        var rekognitionClient = new AmazonRekognitionClient();

        // Search collection for faces matching the face id.
        var searchFacesRequest = new SearchFacesRequest
        {
            CollectionId = collectionId,
            FaceId = faceId,
            FaceMatchThreshold = 70F,
            MaxFaces = 2,
        };

        SearchFacesResponse searchFacesResponse = await
rekognitionClient.SearchFacesAsync(searchFacesRequest);

        Console.WriteLine("Face matching faceId " + faceId);
```

```
            Console.WriteLine("Matche(s): ");
            searchFacesResponse.FaceMatches.ForEach(face =>
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"FaceId: {face.Face.FaceId} Similarity:
 {face.Similarity}");
            });
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考SearchFaces中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

搜索集合中与人脸 ID 匹配的人脸

以下 `search-faces` 命令将搜索集合中与指定人脸 ID 相匹配的人脸。

```
aws rekognition search-faces \
    --face-id 8d3cfc70-4ba8-4b36-9644-90fba29c2dac \
    --collection-id MyCollection
```

输出：

```
{
    "SearchedFaceId": "8d3cfc70-4ba8-4b36-9644-90fba29c2dac",
    "FaceModelVersion": "3.0",
    "FaceMatches": [
        {
            "Face": {
                "BoundingBox": {
                    "Width": 0.48166701197624207,
                    "Top": 0.20999999344348907,
                    "Left": 0.21250000596046448,
                    "Height": 0.36125001311302185
                },
                "FaceId": "bd4ceb4d-9acc-4ab7-8ef8-1c2d2ba0a66a",
                "ExternalImageId": "image1.jpg",
                "Confidence": 99.99949645996094,
                "ImageId": "5e1a7588-e5a0-5ee3-bd00-c642518dfe3a"
```

```
            },
            "Similarity": 99.30997467041016
        },
        {
            "Face": {
                "BoundingBox": {
                    "Width": 0.18562500178813934,
                    "Top": 0.1618019938468933,
                    "Left": 0.5575000047683716,
                    "Height": 0.24770599603652954
                },
                "FaceId": "ce7ed422-2132-4a11-ab14-06c5c410f29f",
                "ExternalImageId": "example-image.jpg",
                "Confidence": 99.99340057373047,
                "ImageId": "8d67061e-90d2-598f-9fbd-29c8497039c0"
            },
            "Similarity": 99.24862670898438
        },
        {
            "Face": {
                "BoundingBox": {
                    "Width": 0.18562500178813934,
                    "Top": 0.1618019938468933,
                    "Left": 0.5575000047683716,
                    "Height": 0.24770599603652954
                },
                "FaceId": "13692fe4-990a-4679-b14a-5ac23d135eab",
                "ExternalImageId": "image3.jpg",
                "Confidence": 99.99340057373047,
                "ImageId": "8df18239-9ad1-5acd-a46a-6581ff98f51b"
            },
            "Similarity": 99.24862670898438
        },
        {
            "Face": {
                "BoundingBox": {
                    "Width": 0.5349419713020325,
                    "Top": 0.29124999046325684,
                    "Left": 0.16389399766921997,
                    "Height": 0.40187498927116394
                },
                "FaceId": "745f7509-b1fa-44e0-8b95-367b1359638a",
                "ExternalImageId": "image9.jpg",
                "Confidence": 99.99979400634766,
```

```
                "ImageId": "67a34327-48d1-5179-b042-01e52ccfeada"
            },
            "Similarity": 96.73158264160156
        },
        {
            "Face": {
                "BoundingBox": {
                    "Width": 0.5307819843292236,
                    "Top": 0.2862499952316284,
                    "Left": 0.1564060002565384,
                    "Height": 0.3987500071525574
                },
                "FaceId": "2eb5f3fd-e2a9-4b1c-a89f-afa0a518fe06",
                "ExternalImageId": "image10.jpg",
                "Confidence": 99.99970245361328,
                "ImageId": "3c314792-197d-528d-bbb6-798ed012c150"
            },
            "Similarity": 96.48291015625
        },
        {
            "Face": {
                "BoundingBox": {
                    "Width": 0.5074880123138428,
                    "Top": 0.3774999976158142,
                    "Left": 0.18302799761295319,
                    "Height": 0.3812499940395355
                },
                "FaceId": "086261e8-6deb-4bc0-ac73-ab22323cc38d",
                "ExternalImageId": "image6.jpg",
                "Confidence": 99.99930572509766,
                "ImageId": "ae1593b0-a8f6-5e24-a306-abf529e276fa"
            },
            "Similarity": 96.43287658691406
        },
        {
            "Face": {
                "BoundingBox": {
                    "Width": 0.5574039816856384,
                    "Top": 0.37187498807907104,
                    "Left": 0.14559100568294525,
                    "Height": 0.4181250035762787
                },
                "FaceId": "11c4bd3c-19c5-4eb8-aecc-24feb93a26e1",
                "ExternalImageId": "image5.jpg",
```

```
                "Confidence": 99.99960327148438,
                "ImageId": "80739b4d-883f-5b78-97cf-5124038e26b9"
            },
            "Similarity": 95.25305938720703
        },
        {
            "Face": {
                "BoundingBox": {
                    "Width": 0.5773710012435913,
                    "Top": 0.34437501430511475,
                    "Left": 0.12396000325679779,
                    "Height": 0.4337500035762787
                },
                "FaceId": "57189455-42b0-4839-a86c-abda48b13174",
                "ExternalImageId": "image8.jpg",
                "Confidence": 100.0,
                "ImageId": "0aff2f37-e7a2-5dbc-a3a3-4ef6ec18eaa0"
            },
            "Similarity": 95.22837829589844
        }
    ]
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon Rekognition 开发人员指南》中的使用人脸 ID 搜索人脸。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考SearchFaces中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.SdkBytes;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.RekognitionClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.RekognitionException;
```

```
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.SearchFacesByImageRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.Image;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.SearchFacesByImageResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.FaceMatch;
import java.io.File;
import java.io.FileInputStream;
import java.io.FileNotFoundException;
import java.io.InputStream;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class SearchFaceMatchingImageCollection {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:    <collectionId> <sourceImage>

                Where:
                   collectionId - The id of the collection. \s
                   sourceImage - The path to the image (for example, C:\\AWS\
\pic1.png).\s

                """;

        if (args.length != 2) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String collectionId = args[0];
        String sourceImage = args[1];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        RekognitionClient rekClient = RekognitionClient.builder()
                .region(region)
```

```
                .build();

        System.out.println("Searching for a face in a collections");
        searchFaceInCollection(rekClient, collectionId, sourceImage);
        rekClient.close();
    }

    public static void searchFaceInCollection(RekognitionClient rekClient, String
 collectionId, String sourceImage) {
        try {
            InputStream sourceStream = new FileInputStream(new
 File(sourceImage));
            SdkBytes sourceBytes = SdkBytes.fromInputStream(sourceStream);
            Image souImage = Image.builder()
                    .bytes(sourceBytes)
                    .build();

            SearchFacesByImageRequest facesByImageRequest =
 SearchFacesByImageRequest.builder()
                    .image(souImage)
                    .maxFaces(10)
                    .faceMatchThreshold(70F)
                    .collectionId(collectionId)
                    .build();

            SearchFacesByImageResponse imageResponse =
 rekClient.searchFacesByImage(facesByImageRequest);
            System.out.println("Faces matching in the collection");
            List<FaceMatch> faceImageMatches = imageResponse.faceMatches();
            for (FaceMatch face : faceImageMatches) {
                System.out.println("The similarity level is  " +
 face.similarity());
                System.out.println();
            }

        } catch (RekognitionException | FileNotFoundException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考SearchFaces中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class RekognitionCollection:
    """
    Encapsulates an Amazon Rekognition collection. This class is a thin wrapper
    around parts of the Boto3 Amazon Rekognition API.
    """

    def __init__(self, collection, rekognition_client):
        """
        Initializes a collection object.

        :param collection: Collection data in the format returned by a call to
                           create_collection.
        :param rekognition_client: A Boto3 Rekognition client.
        """
        self.collection_id = collection["CollectionId"]
        self.collection_arn, self.face_count, self.created =
 self._unpack_collection(
            collection
        )
        self.rekognition_client = rekognition_client

    @staticmethod
    def _unpack_collection(collection):
        """
        Unpacks optional parts of a collection that can be returned by
        describe_collection.

        :param collection: The collection data.
        :return: A tuple of the data in the collection.
        """
        return (
            collection.get("CollectionArn"),
```

```
            collection.get("FaceCount", 0),
            collection.get("CreationTimestamp"),
        )


    def search_faces(self, face_id, threshold, max_faces):
        """
        Searches for faces in the collection that match another face from the
        collection.

        :param face_id: The ID of the face in the collection to search for.
        :param threshold: The match confidence must be greater than this value
                          for a face to be included in the results.
        :param max_faces: The maximum number of faces to return.
        :return: The list of matching faces found in the collection. This list
does
                 not contain the face specified by `face_id`.
        """
        try:
            response = self.rekognition_client.search_faces(
                CollectionId=self.collection_id,
                FaceId=face_id,
                FaceMatchThreshold=threshold,
                MaxFaces=max_faces,
            )
            faces = [RekognitionFace(face["Face"]) for face in
response["FaceMatches"]]
            logger.info(
                "Found %s faces in %s that match %s.",
                len(faces),
                self.collection_id,
                face_id,
            )
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception(
                "Couldn't search for faces in %s that match %s.",
                self.collection_id,
                face_id,
            )
            raise
        else:
            return faces
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用SearchFaces于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 在 Amazon Rekognition 集合中根据参照图像搜索人脸

以下代码示例演示如何在 Amazon Rekognition 集合中根据参照图像搜索人脸。

有关更多信息，请参阅搜索人脸（图像）。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
using System;
using System.Threading.Tasks;
using Amazon.Rekognition;
using Amazon.Rekognition.Model;

/// <summary>
/// Uses the Amazon Rekognition Service to search for images matching those
/// in a collection.
/// </summary>
public class SearchFacesMatchingImage
{
    public static async Task Main()
    {
        string collectionId = "MyCollection";
        string bucket = "bucket";
        string photo = "input.jpg";

        var rekognitionClient = new AmazonRekognitionClient();

        // Get an image object from S3 bucket.
        var image = new Image()
        {
```

```
                S3Object = new S3Object()
                {
                    Bucket = bucket,
                    Name = photo,
                },
            };

            var searchFacesByImageRequest = new SearchFacesByImageRequest()
            {
                CollectionId = collectionId,
                Image = image,
                FaceMatchThreshold = 70F,
                MaxFaces = 2,
            };

            SearchFacesByImageResponse searchFacesByImageResponse = await
 rekognitionClient.SearchFacesByImageAsync(searchFacesByImageRequest);

            Console.WriteLine("Faces matching largest face in image from " +
 photo);
            searchFacesByImageResponse.FaceMatches.ForEach(face =>
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"FaceId: {face.Face.FaceId}, Similarity:
 {face.Similarity}");
            });
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考SearchFacesByImage中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

搜索集合中与图像中最大人脸匹配的人脸。

以下 `search-faces-by-image` 命令将搜索集合中与指定图像中最大人脸相匹配的人脸。

```
aws rekognition search-faces-by-image \
    --image '{"S3Object":
{"Bucket":"MyImageS3Bucket","Name":"ExamplePerson.jpg"}}' \
```

```
    --collection-id MyFaceImageCollection

{
    "SearchedFaceBoundingBox": {
        "Width": 0.18562500178813934,
        "Top": 0.1618015021085739,
        "Left": 0.5575000047683716,
        "Height": 0.24770642817020416
    },
    "SearchedFaceConfidence": 99.993408203125,
    "FaceMatches": [
        {
            "Face": {
                "BoundingBox": {
                    "Width": 0.18562500178813934,
                    "Top": 0.1618019938468933,
                    "Left": 0.5575000047683716,
                    "Height": 0.24770599603652954
                },
                "FaceId": "ce7ed422-2132-4a11-ab14-06c5c410f29f",
                "ExternalImageId": "example-image.jpg",
                "Confidence": 99.99340057373047,
                "ImageId": "8d67061e-90d2-598f-9fbd-29c8497039c0"
            },
            "Similarity": 99.97913360595703
        },
        {
            "Face": {
                "BoundingBox": {
                    "Width": 0.18562500178813934,
                    "Top": 0.1618019938468933,
                    "Left": 0.5575000047683716,
                    "Height": 0.24770599603652954
                },
                "FaceId": "13692fe4-990a-4679-b14a-5ac23d135eab",
                "ExternalImageId": "image3.jpg",
                "Confidence": 99.99340057373047,
                "ImageId": "8df18239-9ad1-5acd-a46a-6581ff98f51b"
            },
            "Similarity": 99.97913360595703
        },
        {
            "Face": {
                "BoundingBox": {
```

```
                "Width": 0.41499999165534973,
                "Top": 0.09187500178813934,
                "Left": 0.28083300590515137,
                "Height": 0.3112500011920929
            },
            "FaceId": "8d3cfc70-4ba8-4b36-9644-90fba29c2dac",
            "ExternalImageId": "image2.jpg",
            "Confidence": 99.99769592285156,
            "ImageId": "a294da46-2cb1-5cc4-9045-61d7ca567662"
        },
        "Similarity": 99.18069458007812
    },
    {
        "Face": {
            "BoundingBox": {
                "Width": 0.48166701197624207,
                "Top": 0.20999999344348907,
                "Left": 0.21250000596046448,
                "Height": 0.36125001311302185
            },
            "FaceId": "bd4ceb4d-9acc-4ab7-8ef8-1c2d2ba0a66a",
            "ExternalImageId": "image1.jpg",
            "Confidence": 99.99949645996094,
            "ImageId": "5e1a7588-e5a0-5ee3-bd00-c642518dfe3a"
        },
        "Similarity": 98.66607666015625
    },
    {
        "Face": {
            "BoundingBox": {
                "Width": 0.5349419713020325,
                "Top": 0.29124999046325684,
                "Left": 0.16389399766921997,
                "Height": 0.40187498927116394
            },
            "FaceId": "745f7509-b1fa-44e0-8b95-367b1359638a",
            "ExternalImageId": "image9.jpg",
            "Confidence": 99.99979400634766,
            "ImageId": "67a34327-48d1-5179-b042-01e52ccfeada"
        },
        "Similarity": 98.24278259277344
    },
    {
        "Face": {
```

```
                "BoundingBox": {
                    "Width": 0.5307819843292236,
                    "Top": 0.2862499952316284,
                    "Left": 0.1564060002565384,
                    "Height": 0.3987500071525574
                },
                "FaceId": "2eb5f3fd-e2a9-4b1c-a89f-afa0a518fe06",
                "ExternalImageId": "image10.jpg",
                "Confidence": 99.99970245361328,
                "ImageId": "3c314792-197d-528d-bbb6-798ed012c150"
            },
            "Similarity": 98.10665893554688
        },
        {
            "Face": {
                "BoundingBox": {
                    "Width": 0.5074880123138428,
                    "Top": 0.3774999976158142,
                    "Left": 0.18302799761295319,
                    "Height": 0.3812499940395355
                },
                "FaceId": "086261e8-6deb-4bc0-ac73-ab22323cc38d",
                "ExternalImageId": "image6.jpg",
                "Confidence": 99.99930572509766,
                "ImageId": "ae1593b0-a8f6-5e24-a306-abf529e276fa"
            },
            "Similarity": 98.10526275634766
        },
        {
            "Face": {
                "BoundingBox": {
                    "Width": 0.5574039816856384,
                    "Top": 0.37187498807907104,
                    "Left": 0.14559100568294525,
                    "Height": 0.4181250035762787
                },
                "FaceId": "11c4bd3c-19c5-4eb8-aecc-24feb93a26e1",
                "ExternalImageId": "image5.jpg",
                "Confidence": 99.99960327148438,
                "ImageId": "80739b4d-883f-5b78-97cf-5124038e26b9"
            },
            "Similarity": 97.94659423828125
        },
        {
```

```
            "Face": {
                "BoundingBox": {
                    "Width": 0.5773710012435913,
                    "Top": 0.34437501430511475,
                    "Left": 0.12396000325679779,
                    "Height": 0.4337500035762787
                },
                "FaceId": "57189455-42b0-4839-a86c-abda48b13174",
                "ExternalImageId": "image8.jpg",
                "Confidence": 100.0,
                "ImageId": "0aff2f37-e7a2-5dbc-a3a3-4ef6ec18eaa0"
            },
            "Similarity": 97.93476867675781
        }
    ],
    "FaceModelVersion": "3.0"
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon Rekognition 开发人员指南》中的使用图像搜索人脸。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考SearchFacesByImage中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.RekognitionClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.SearchFacesRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.SearchFacesResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.FaceMatch;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.RekognitionException;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
```

```
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class SearchFaceMatchingIdCollection {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:    <collectionId> <sourceImage>

                Where:
                   collectionId - The id of the collection. \s
                   sourceImage - The path to the image (for example, C:\\AWS\
\pic1.png).\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 2) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String collectionId = args[0];
        String faceId = args[1];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        RekognitionClient rekClient = RekognitionClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        System.out.println("Searching for a face in a collections");
        searchFacebyId(rekClient, collectionId, faceId);
        rekClient.close();
    }

    public static void searchFacebyId(RekognitionClient rekClient, String
 collectionId, String faceId) {
        try {
            SearchFacesRequest searchFacesRequest = SearchFacesRequest.builder()
                    .collectionId(collectionId)
                    .faceId(faceId)
                    .faceMatchThreshold(70F)
                    .maxFaces(2)
```

```
                    .build();

            SearchFacesResponse imageResponse =
 rekClient.searchFaces(searchFacesRequest);
            System.out.println("Faces matching in the collection");
            List<FaceMatch> faceImageMatches = imageResponse.faceMatches();
            for (FaceMatch face : faceImageMatches) {
                System.out.println("The similarity level is  " +
 face.similarity());
                System.out.println();
            }

        } catch (RekognitionException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考SearchFacesByImage中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class RekognitionCollection:
    """
    Encapsulates an Amazon Rekognition collection. This class is a thin wrapper
    around parts of the Boto3 Amazon Rekognition API.
    """

    def __init__(self, collection, rekognition_client):
        """
        Initializes a collection object.
```

```
        :param collection: Collection data in the format returned by a call to
                           create_collection.
        :param rekognition_client: A Boto3 Rekognition client.
        """
        self.collection_id = collection["CollectionId"]
        self.collection_arn, self.face_count, self.created =
self._unpack_collection(
            collection
        )
        self.rekognition_client = rekognition_client

    @staticmethod
    def _unpack_collection(collection):
        """
        Unpacks optional parts of a collection that can be returned by
        describe_collection.

        :param collection: The collection data.
        :return: A tuple of the data in the collection.
        """
        return (
            collection.get("CollectionArn"),
            collection.get("FaceCount", 0),
            collection.get("CreationTimestamp"),
        )


    def search_faces_by_image(self, image, threshold, max_faces):
        """
        Searches for faces in the collection that match the largest face in the
        reference image.

        :param image: The image that contains the reference face to search for.
        :param threshold: The match confidence must be greater than this value
                          for a face to be included in the results.
        :param max_faces: The maximum number of faces to return.
        :return: A tuple. The first element is the face found in the reference
image.
                 The second element is the list of matching faces found in the
                 collection.
        """
        try:
            response = self.rekognition_client.search_faces_by_image(
                CollectionId=self.collection_id,
```

```
                Image=image.image,
                FaceMatchThreshold=threshold,
                MaxFaces=max_faces,
            )
            image_face = RekognitionFace(
                {
                    "BoundingBox": response["SearchedFaceBoundingBox"],
                    "Confidence": response["SearchedFaceConfidence"],
                }
            )
            collection_faces = [
                RekognitionFace(face["Face"]) for face in response["FaceMatches"]
            ]
            logger.info(
                "Found %s faces in the collection that match the largest "
                "face in %s.",
                len(collection_faces),
                image.image_name,
            )
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception(
                "Couldn't search for faces in %s that match %s.",
                self.collection_id,
                image.image_name,
            )
            raise
        else:
            return image_face, collection_faces
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用SearchFacesByImage于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 的 Amazon Rekognition 场景

以下代码示例演示如何将 Amazon Rekognition 与 AWS SDK 结合使用。每个示例都显示了如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务。

场景以中等水平的经验为目标，可帮助您结合具体环境了解服务操作。

示例

- 使用 AWS SDK 构建 Amazon Rekognition 集合并在其中寻找人脸
- 使用 AWS SDK 通过 Amazon Rekognition 检测并显示图像中的元素
- 使用 Amazon Rekognition 和 AWS SDK 检测视频中的信息

使用 AWS SDK 构建 Amazon Rekognition 集合并在其中寻找人脸

以下代码示例显示了操作流程：

- 创建 Amazon Rekognition 集合。
- 将图像添加到集合中并检测其中的人脸。
- 在集合中搜索与参照图像相匹配的人脸。
- 删除集合。

有关更多信息，请参阅搜索集合中的人脸。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

创建包装 Amazon Rekognition 函数的类。

```
import logging
from pprint import pprint
import boto3
from botocore.exceptions import ClientError
from rekognition_objects import RekognitionFace
from rekognition_image_detection import RekognitionImage

logger = logging.getLogger(__name__)


class RekognitionImage:
    """
```

```
    Encapsulates an Amazon Rekognition image. This class is a thin wrapper
    around parts of the Boto3 Amazon Rekognition API.
    """

    def __init__(self, image, image_name, rekognition_client):
        """
        Initializes the image object.

        :param image: Data that defines the image, either the image bytes or
                      an Amazon S3 bucket and object key.
        :param image_name: The name of the image.
        :param rekognition_client: A Boto3 Rekognition client.
        """
        self.image = image
        self.image_name = image_name
        self.rekognition_client = rekognition_client


    @classmethod
    def from_file(cls, image_file_name, rekognition_client, image_name=None):
        """
        Creates a RekognitionImage object from a local file.

        :param image_file_name: The file name of the image. The file is opened
 and its
                                bytes are read.
        :param rekognition_client: A Boto3 Rekognition client.
        :param image_name: The name of the image. If this is not specified, the
                           file name is used as the image name.
        :return: The RekognitionImage object, initialized with image bytes from
 the
                 file.
        """
        with open(image_file_name, "rb") as img_file:
            image = {"Bytes": img_file.read()}
        name = image_file_name if image_name is None else image_name
        return cls(image, name, rekognition_client)


class RekognitionCollectionManager:
    """
    Encapsulates Amazon Rekognition collection management functions.
    This class is a thin wrapper around parts of the Boto3 Amazon Rekognition
 API.
```

```
    """

    def __init__(self, rekognition_client):
        """
        Initializes the collection manager object.

        :param rekognition_client: A Boto3 Rekognition client.
        """
        self.rekognition_client = rekognition_client


    def create_collection(self, collection_id):
        """
        Creates an empty collection.

        :param collection_id: Text that identifies the collection.
        :return: The newly created collection.
        """
        try:
            response = self.rekognition_client.create_collection(
                CollectionId=collection_id
            )
            response["CollectionId"] = collection_id
            collection = RekognitionCollection(response, self.rekognition_client)
            logger.info("Created collection %s.", collection_id)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't create collection %s.", collection_id)
            raise
        else:
            return collection


    def list_collections(self, max_results):
        """
        Lists collections for the current account.

        :param max_results: The maximum number of collections to return.
        :return: The list of collections for the current account.
        """
        try:
            response =
self.rekognition_client.list_collections(MaxResults=max_results)
            collections = [
```

```
                RekognitionCollection({"CollectionId": col_id},
 self.rekognition_client)
                for col_id in response["CollectionIds"]
            ]
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't list collections.")
            raise
        else:
            return collections



class RekognitionCollection:
    """
    Encapsulates an Amazon Rekognition collection. This class is a thin wrapper
    around parts of the Boto3 Amazon Rekognition API.
    """

    def __init__(self, collection, rekognition_client):
        """
        Initializes a collection object.

        :param collection: Collection data in the format returned by a call to
                           create_collection.
        :param rekognition_client: A Boto3 Rekognition client.
        """
        self.collection_id = collection["CollectionId"]
        self.collection_arn, self.face_count, self.created =
 self._unpack_collection(
            collection
        )
        self.rekognition_client = rekognition_client

    @staticmethod
    def _unpack_collection(collection):
        """
        Unpacks optional parts of a collection that can be returned by
        describe_collection.

        :param collection: The collection data.
        :return: A tuple of the data in the collection.
        """
        return (
            collection.get("CollectionArn"),
```

```
            collection.get("FaceCount", 0),
            collection.get("CreationTimestamp"),
        )


    def to_dict(self):
        """
        Renders parts of the collection data to a dict.

        :return: The collection data as a dict.
        """
        rendering = {
            "collection_id": self.collection_id,
            "collection_arn": self.collection_arn,
            "face_count": self.face_count,
            "created": self.created,
        }
        return rendering


    def describe_collection(self):
        """
        Gets data about the collection from the Amazon Rekognition service.

        :return: The collection rendered as a dict.
        """
        try:
            response = self.rekognition_client.describe_collection(
                CollectionId=self.collection_id
            )
            # Work around capitalization of Arn vs. ARN
            response["CollectionArn"] = response.get("CollectionARN")
            (
                self.collection_arn,
                self.face_count,
                self.created,
            ) = self._unpack_collection(response)
            logger.info("Got data for collection %s.", self.collection_id)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't get data for collection %s.",
self.collection_id)
            raise
        else:
            return self.to_dict()
```

```
    def delete_collection(self):
        """
        Deletes the collection.
        """
        try:

self.rekognition_client.delete_collection(CollectionId=self.collection_id)
            logger.info("Deleted collection %s.", self.collection_id)
            self.collection_id = None
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't delete collection %s.",
self.collection_id)
            raise


    def index_faces(self, image, max_faces):
        """
        Finds faces in the specified image, indexes them, and stores them in the
        collection.

        :param image: The image to index.
        :param max_faces: The maximum number of faces to index.
        :return: A tuple. The first element is a list of indexed faces.
                 The second element is a list of faces that couldn't be indexed.
        """
        try:
            response = self.rekognition_client.index_faces(
                CollectionId=self.collection_id,
                Image=image.image,
                ExternalImageId=image.image_name,
                MaxFaces=max_faces,
                DetectionAttributes=["ALL"],
            )
            indexed_faces = [
                RekognitionFace({**face["Face"], **face["FaceDetail"]})
                for face in response["FaceRecords"]
            ]
            unindexed_faces = [
                RekognitionFace(face["FaceDetail"])
                for face in response["UnindexedFaces"]
            ]
            logger.info(
```

```
                "Indexed %s faces in %s. Could not index %s faces.",
                len(indexed_faces),
                image.image_name,
                len(unindexed_faces),
            )
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't index faces in image %s.",
image.image_name)
            raise
        else:
            return indexed_faces, unindexed_faces


    def list_faces(self, max_results):
        """
        Lists the faces currently indexed in the collection.

        :param max_results: The maximum number of faces to return.
        :return: The list of faces in the collection.
        """
        try:
            response = self.rekognition_client.list_faces(
                CollectionId=self.collection_id, MaxResults=max_results
            )
            faces = [RekognitionFace(face) for face in response["Faces"]]
            logger.info(
                "Found %s faces in collection %s.", len(faces),
self.collection_id
            )
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception(
                "Couldn't list faces in collection %s.", self.collection_id
            )
            raise
        else:
            return faces


    def search_faces(self, face_id, threshold, max_faces):
        """
        Searches for faces in the collection that match another face from the
        collection.

        :param face_id: The ID of the face in the collection to search for.
```

```
        :param threshold: The match confidence must be greater than this value
                          for a face to be included in the results.
        :param max_faces: The maximum number of faces to return.
        :return: The list of matching faces found in the collection. This list
does
                 not contain the face specified by `face_id`.
        """
        try:
            response = self.rekognition_client.search_faces(
                CollectionId=self.collection_id,
                FaceId=face_id,
                FaceMatchThreshold=threshold,
                MaxFaces=max_faces,
            )
            faces = [RekognitionFace(face["Face"]) for face in
response["FaceMatches"]]
            logger.info(
                "Found %s faces in %s that match %s.",
                len(faces),
                self.collection_id,
                face_id,
            )
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception(
                "Couldn't search for faces in %s that match %s.",
                self.collection_id,
                face_id,
            )
            raise
        else:
            return faces


    def search_faces_by_image(self, image, threshold, max_faces):
        """
        Searches for faces in the collection that match the largest face in the
        reference image.

        :param image: The image that contains the reference face to search for.
        :param threshold: The match confidence must be greater than this value
                          for a face to be included in the results.
        :param max_faces: The maximum number of faces to return.
        :return: A tuple. The first element is the face found in the reference
image.
```

```
                 The second element is the list of matching faces found in the
                 collection.
        """
        try:
            response = self.rekognition_client.search_faces_by_image(
                CollectionId=self.collection_id,
                Image=image.image,
                FaceMatchThreshold=threshold,
                MaxFaces=max_faces,
            )
            image_face = RekognitionFace(
                {
                    "BoundingBox": response["SearchedFaceBoundingBox"],
                    "Confidence": response["SearchedFaceConfidence"],
                }
            )
            collection_faces = [
                RekognitionFace(face["Face"]) for face in response["FaceMatches"]
            ]
            logger.info(
                "Found %s faces in the collection that match the largest "
                "face in %s.",
                len(collection_faces),
                image.image_name,
            )
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception(
                "Couldn't search for faces in %s that match %s.",
                self.collection_id,
                image.image_name,
            )
            raise
        else:
            return image_face, collection_faces


class RekognitionFace:
    """Encapsulates an Amazon Rekognition face."""

    def __init__(self, face, timestamp=None):
        """
        Initializes the face object.

        :param face: Face data, in the format returned by Amazon Rekognition
```

```
                    functions.
        :param timestamp: The time when the face was detected, if the face was
                          detected in a video.
        """
        self.bounding_box = face.get("BoundingBox")
        self.confidence = face.get("Confidence")
        self.landmarks = face.get("Landmarks")
        self.pose = face.get("Pose")
        self.quality = face.get("Quality")
        age_range = face.get("AgeRange")
        if age_range is not None:
            self.age_range = (age_range.get("Low"), age_range.get("High"))
        else:
            self.age_range = None
        self.smile = face.get("Smile", {}).get("Value")
        self.eyeglasses = face.get("Eyeglasses", {}).get("Value")
        self.sunglasses = face.get("Sunglasses", {}).get("Value")
        self.gender = face.get("Gender", {}).get("Value", None)
        self.beard = face.get("Beard", {}).get("Value")
        self.mustache = face.get("Mustache", {}).get("Value")
        self.eyes_open = face.get("EyesOpen", {}).get("Value")
        self.mouth_open = face.get("MouthOpen", {}).get("Value")
        self.emotions = [
            emo.get("Type")
            for emo in face.get("Emotions", [])
            if emo.get("Confidence", 0) > 50
        ]
        self.face_id = face.get("FaceId")
        self.image_id = face.get("ImageId")
        self.timestamp = timestamp

    def to_dict(self):
        """
        Renders some of the face data to a dict.

        :return: A dict that contains the face data.
        """
        rendering = {}
        if self.bounding_box is not None:
            rendering["bounding_box"] = self.bounding_box
        if self.age_range is not None:
            rendering["age"] = f"{self.age_range[0]} - {self.age_range[1]}"
        if self.gender is not None:
            rendering["gender"] = self.gender
```

```
        if self.emotions:
            rendering["emotions"] = self.emotions
        if self.face_id is not None:
            rendering["face_id"] = self.face_id
        if self.image_id is not None:
            rendering["image_id"] = self.image_id
        if self.timestamp is not None:
            rendering["timestamp"] = self.timestamp
        has = []
        if self.smile:
            has.append("smile")
        if self.eyeglasses:
            has.append("eyeglasses")
        if self.sunglasses:
            has.append("sunglasses")
        if self.beard:
            has.append("beard")
        if self.mustache:
            has.append("mustache")
        if self.eyes_open:
            has.append("open eyes")
        if self.mouth_open:
            has.append("open mouth")
        if has:
            rendering["has"] = has
        return rendering
```

使用包装类从一组图像中构建人脸集合，然后在集合中搜索人脸。

```
def usage_demo():
    print("-" * 88)
    print("Welcome to the Amazon Rekognition face collection demo!")
    print("-" * 88)

    logging.basicConfig(level=logging.INFO, format="%(levelname)s: %(message)s")

    rekognition_client = boto3.client("rekognition")
    images = [
        RekognitionImage.from_file(
            ".media/pexels-agung-pandit-wiguna-1128316.jpg",
```

```
            rekognition_client,
            image_name="sitting",
        ),
        RekognitionImage.from_file(
            ".media/pexels-agung-pandit-wiguna-1128317.jpg",
            rekognition_client,
            image_name="hopping",
        ),
        RekognitionImage.from_file(
            ".media/pexels-agung-pandit-wiguna-1128318.jpg",
            rekognition_client,
            image_name="biking",
        ),
    ]

    collection_mgr = RekognitionCollectionManager(rekognition_client)
    collection = collection_mgr.create_collection("doc-example-collection-demo")
    print(f"Created collection {collection.collection_id}:")
    pprint(collection.describe_collection())

    print("Indexing faces from three images:")
    for image in images:
        collection.index_faces(image, 10)
    print("Listing faces in collection:")
    faces = collection.list_faces(10)
    for face in faces:
        pprint(face.to_dict())
    input("Press Enter to continue.")

    print(
        f"Searching for faces in the collection that match the first face in the
"
        f"list (Face ID: {faces[0].face_id}."
    )
    found_faces = collection.search_faces(faces[0].face_id, 80, 10)
    print(f"Found {len(found_faces)} matching faces.")
    for face in found_faces:
        pprint(face.to_dict())
    input("Press Enter to continue.")

    print(
        f"Searching for faces in the collection that match the largest face in "
        f"{images[0].image_name}."
    )
```

```
    image_face, match_faces = collection.search_faces_by_image(images[0], 80, 10)
    print(f"The largest face in {images[0].image_name} is:")
    pprint(image_face.to_dict())
    print(f"Found {len(match_faces)} matching faces.")
    for face in match_faces:
        pprint(face.to_dict())
    input("Press Enter to continue.")

    collection.delete_collection()
    print("Thanks for watching!")
    print("-" * 88)
```

使用 AWS SDK 通过 Amazon Rekognition 检测并显示图像中的元素

以下代码示例显示了操作流程：

- 使用 Amazon Rekognition 检测图像中的元素。
- 显示图像并在检测到的元素周围绘制边界框。

有关更多信息，请参阅显示边界框。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

创建类来包装 Amazon Rekognition 函数。

```
import logging
from pprint import pprint
import boto3
from botocore.exceptions import ClientError
```

```
import requests

from rekognition_objects import (
    RekognitionFace,
    RekognitionCelebrity,
    RekognitionLabel,
    RekognitionModerationLabel,
    RekognitionText,
    show_bounding_boxes,
    show_polygons,
)

logger = logging.getLogger(__name__)


class RekognitionImage:
    """
    Encapsulates an Amazon Rekognition image. This class is a thin wrapper
    around parts of the Boto3 Amazon Rekognition API.
    """

    def __init__(self, image, image_name, rekognition_client):
        """
        Initializes the image object.

        :param image: Data that defines the image, either the image bytes or
                      an Amazon S3 bucket and object key.
        :param image_name: The name of the image.
        :param rekognition_client: A Boto3 Rekognition client.
        """
        self.image = image
        self.image_name = image_name
        self.rekognition_client = rekognition_client


    @classmethod
    def from_file(cls, image_file_name, rekognition_client, image_name=None):
        """
        Creates a RekognitionImage object from a local file.

        :param image_file_name: The file name of the image. The file is opened
 and its
                                bytes are read.
        :param rekognition_client: A Boto3 Rekognition client.
```

```
        :param image_name: The name of the image. If this is not specified, the
                           file name is used as the image name.
        :return: The RekognitionImage object, initialized with image bytes from
the
                 file.
        """
        with open(image_file_name, "rb") as img_file:
            image = {"Bytes": img_file.read()}
        name = image_file_name if image_name is None else image_name
        return cls(image, name, rekognition_client)


    @classmethod
    def from_bucket(cls, s3_object, rekognition_client):
        """
        Creates a RekognitionImage object from an Amazon S3 object.

        :param s3_object: An Amazon S3 object that identifies the image. The
image
                          is not retrieved until needed for a later call.
        :param rekognition_client: A Boto3 Rekognition client.
        :return: The RekognitionImage object, initialized with Amazon S3 object
data.
        """
        image = {"S3Object": {"Bucket": s3_object.bucket_name, "Name":
s3_object.key}}
        return cls(image, s3_object.key, rekognition_client)


    def detect_faces(self):
        """
        Detects faces in the image.

        :return: The list of faces found in the image.
        """
        try:
            response = self.rekognition_client.detect_faces(
                Image=self.image, Attributes=["ALL"]
            )
            faces = [RekognitionFace(face) for face in response["FaceDetails"]]
            logger.info("Detected %s faces.", len(faces))
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't detect faces in %s.", self.image_name)
            raise
```

```
        else:
            return faces


    def detect_labels(self, max_labels):
        """
        Detects labels in the image. Labels are objects and people.

        :param max_labels: The maximum number of labels to return.
        :return: The list of labels detected in the image.
        """
        try:
            response = self.rekognition_client.detect_labels(
                Image=self.image, MaxLabels=max_labels
            )
            labels = [RekognitionLabel(label) for label in response["Labels"]]
            logger.info("Found %s labels in %s.", len(labels), self.image_name)
        except ClientError:
            logger.info("Couldn't detect labels in %s.", self.image_name)
            raise
        else:
            return labels


    def recognize_celebrities(self):
        """
        Detects celebrities in the image.

        :return: A tuple. The first element is the list of celebrities found in
                 the image. The second element is the list of faces that were
                 detected but did not match any known celebrities.
        """
        try:
            response =
self.rekognition_client.recognize_celebrities(Image=self.image)
            celebrities = [
                RekognitionCelebrity(celeb) for celeb in
response["CelebrityFaces"]
            ]
            other_faces = [
                RekognitionFace(face) for face in response["UnrecognizedFaces"]
            ]
            logger.info(
                "Found %s celebrities and %s other faces in %s.",
```

```
                len(celebrities),
                len(other_faces),
                self.image_name,
            )
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't detect celebrities in %s.",
self.image_name)
            raise
        else:
            return celebrities, other_faces



    def compare_faces(self, target_image, similarity):
        """
        Compares faces in the image with the largest face in the target image.

        :param target_image: The target image to compare against.
        :param similarity: Faces in the image must have a similarity value
greater
                           than this value to be included in the results.
        :return: A tuple. The first element is the list of faces that match the
                 reference image. The second element is the list of faces that
have
                 a similarity value below the specified threshold.
        """
        try:
            response = self.rekognition_client.compare_faces(
                SourceImage=self.image,
                TargetImage=target_image.image,
                SimilarityThreshold=similarity,
            )
            matches = [
                RekognitionFace(match["Face"]) for match in
response["FaceMatches"]
            ]
            unmatches = [RekognitionFace(face) for face in
response["UnmatchedFaces"]]
            logger.info(
                "Found %s matched faces and %s unmatched faces.",
                len(matches),
                len(unmatches),
            )
        except ClientError:
```

```
            logger.exception(
                "Couldn't match faces from %s to %s.",
                self.image_name,
                target_image.image_name,
            )
            raise
        else:
            return matches, unmatches


    def detect_moderation_labels(self):
        """
        Detects moderation labels in the image. Moderation labels identify
content
        that may be inappropriate for some audiences.

        :return: The list of moderation labels found in the image.
        """
        try:
            response = self.rekognition_client.detect_moderation_labels(
                Image=self.image
            )
            labels = [
                RekognitionModerationLabel(label)
                for label in response["ModerationLabels"]
            ]
            logger.info(
                "Found %s moderation labels in %s.", len(labels), self.image_name
            )
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception(
                "Couldn't detect moderation labels in %s.", self.image_name
            )
            raise
        else:
            return labels


    def detect_text(self):
        """
        Detects text in the image.

        :return The list of text elements found in the image.
        """
```

```
        try:
            response = self.rekognition_client.detect_text(Image=self.image)
            texts = [RekognitionText(text) for text in
 response["TextDetections"]]
            logger.info("Found %s texts in %s.", len(texts), self.image_name)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't detect text in %s.", self.image_name)
            raise
        else:
            return texts
```

创建辅助函数来绘制边界框和多边形。

```
import io
import logging
from PIL import Image, ImageDraw

logger = logging.getLogger(__name__)


def show_bounding_boxes(image_bytes, box_sets, colors):
    """
    Draws bounding boxes on an image and shows it with the default image viewer.

    :param image_bytes: The image to draw, as bytes.
    :param box_sets: A list of lists of bounding boxes to draw on the image.
    :param colors: A list of colors to use to draw the bounding boxes.
    """
    image = Image.open(io.BytesIO(image_bytes))
    draw = ImageDraw.Draw(image)
    for boxes, color in zip(box_sets, colors):
        for box in boxes:
            left = image.width * box["Left"]
            top = image.height * box["Top"]
            right = (image.width * box["Width"]) + left
            bottom = (image.height * box["Height"]) + top
            draw.rectangle([left, top, right, bottom], outline=color, width=3)
    image.show()
```

```
def show_polygons(image_bytes, polygons, color):
    """
    Draws polygons on an image and shows it with the default image viewer.

    :param image_bytes: The image to draw, as bytes.
    :param polygons: The list of polygons to draw on the image.
    :param color: The color to use to draw the polygons.
    """
    image = Image.open(io.BytesIO(image_bytes))
    draw = ImageDraw.Draw(image)
    for polygon in polygons:
        draw.polygon(
            [
                (image.width * point["X"], image.height * point["Y"])
                for point in polygon
            ],
            outline=color,
        )
    image.show()
```

创建类来解析 Amazon Rekognition 返回的对象。

```
class RekognitionFace:
    """Encapsulates an Amazon Rekognition face."""

    def __init__(self, face, timestamp=None):
        """
        Initializes the face object.

        :param face: Face data, in the format returned by Amazon Rekognition
                     functions.
        :param timestamp: The time when the face was detected, if the face was
                          detected in a video.
        """
        self.bounding_box = face.get("BoundingBox")
        self.confidence = face.get("Confidence")
        self.landmarks = face.get("Landmarks")
        self.pose = face.get("Pose")
        self.quality = face.get("Quality")
        age_range = face.get("AgeRange")
```

```
        if age_range is not None:
            self.age_range = (age_range.get("Low"), age_range.get("High"))
        else:
            self.age_range = None
        self.smile = face.get("Smile", {}).get("Value")
        self.eyeglasses = face.get("Eyeglasses", {}).get("Value")
        self.sunglasses = face.get("Sunglasses", {}).get("Value")
        self.gender = face.get("Gender", {}).get("Value", None)
        self.beard = face.get("Beard", {}).get("Value")
        self.mustache = face.get("Mustache", {}).get("Value")
        self.eyes_open = face.get("EyesOpen", {}).get("Value")
        self.mouth_open = face.get("MouthOpen", {}).get("Value")
        self.emotions = [
            emo.get("Type")
            for emo in face.get("Emotions", [])
            if emo.get("Confidence", 0) > 50
        ]
        self.face_id = face.get("FaceId")
        self.image_id = face.get("ImageId")
        self.timestamp = timestamp

    def to_dict(self):
        """
        Renders some of the face data to a dict.

        :return: A dict that contains the face data.
        """
        rendering = {}
        if self.bounding_box is not None:
            rendering["bounding_box"] = self.bounding_box
        if self.age_range is not None:
            rendering["age"] = f"{self.age_range[0]} - {self.age_range[1]}"
        if self.gender is not None:
            rendering["gender"] = self.gender
        if self.emotions:
            rendering["emotions"] = self.emotions
        if self.face_id is not None:
            rendering["face_id"] = self.face_id
        if self.image_id is not None:
            rendering["image_id"] = self.image_id
        if self.timestamp is not None:
            rendering["timestamp"] = self.timestamp
        has = []
        if self.smile:
```

```
            has.append("smile")
        if self.eyeglasses:
            has.append("eyeglasses")
        if self.sunglasses:
            has.append("sunglasses")
        if self.beard:
            has.append("beard")
        if self.mustache:
            has.append("mustache")
        if self.eyes_open:
            has.append("open eyes")
        if self.mouth_open:
            has.append("open mouth")
        if has:
            rendering["has"] = has
        return rendering



class RekognitionCelebrity:
    """Encapsulates an Amazon Rekognition celebrity."""

    def __init__(self, celebrity, timestamp=None):
        """
        Initializes the celebrity object.

        :param celebrity: Celebrity data, in the format returned by Amazon
 Rekognition
                          functions.
        :param timestamp: The time when the celebrity was detected, if the
 celebrity
                          was detected in a video.
        """
        self.info_urls = celebrity.get("Urls")
        self.name = celebrity.get("Name")
        self.id = celebrity.get("Id")
        self.face = RekognitionFace(celebrity.get("Face"))
        self.confidence = celebrity.get("MatchConfidence")
        self.bounding_box = celebrity.get("BoundingBox")
        self.timestamp = timestamp

    def to_dict(self):
        """
        Renders some of the celebrity data to a dict.
```

```
        :return: A dict that contains the celebrity data.
        """
        rendering = self.face.to_dict()
        if self.name is not None:
            rendering["name"] = self.name
        if self.info_urls:
            rendering["info URLs"] = self.info_urls
        if self.timestamp is not None:
            rendering["timestamp"] = self.timestamp
        return rendering



class RekognitionPerson:
    """Encapsulates an Amazon Rekognition person."""

    def __init__(self, person, timestamp=None):
        """
        Initializes the person object.

        :param person: Person data, in the format returned by Amazon Rekognition
                       functions.
        :param timestamp: The time when the person was detected, if the person
                          was detected in a video.
        """
        self.index = person.get("Index")
        self.bounding_box = person.get("BoundingBox")
        face = person.get("Face")
        self.face = RekognitionFace(face) if face is not None else None
        self.timestamp = timestamp

    def to_dict(self):
        """
        Renders some of the person data to a dict.

        :return: A dict that contains the person data.
        """
        rendering = self.face.to_dict() if self.face is not None else {}
        if self.index is not None:
            rendering["index"] = self.index
        if self.bounding_box is not None:
            rendering["bounding_box"] = self.bounding_box
        if self.timestamp is not None:
```

```
            rendering["timestamp"] = self.timestamp
        return rendering



class RekognitionLabel:
    """Encapsulates an Amazon Rekognition label."""

    def __init__(self, label, timestamp=None):
        """
        Initializes the label object.

        :param label: Label data, in the format returned by Amazon Rekognition
                      functions.
        :param timestamp: The time when the label was detected, if the label
                          was detected in a video.
        """
        self.name = label.get("Name")
        self.confidence = label.get("Confidence")
        self.instances = label.get("Instances")
        self.parents = label.get("Parents")
        self.timestamp = timestamp

    def to_dict(self):
        """
        Renders some of the label data to a dict.

        :return: A dict that contains the label data.
        """
        rendering = {}
        if self.name is not None:
            rendering["name"] = self.name
        if self.timestamp is not None:
            rendering["timestamp"] = self.timestamp
        return rendering



class RekognitionModerationLabel:
    """Encapsulates an Amazon Rekognition moderation label."""

    def __init__(self, label, timestamp=None):
        """
        Initializes the moderation label object.
```

```
        :param label: Label data, in the format returned by Amazon Rekognition
                      functions.
        :param timestamp: The time when the moderation label was detected, if the
                          label was detected in a video.
        """
        self.name = label.get("Name")
        self.confidence = label.get("Confidence")
        self.parent_name = label.get("ParentName")
        self.timestamp = timestamp

    def to_dict(self):
        """
        Renders some of the moderation label data to a dict.

        :return: A dict that contains the moderation label data.
        """
        rendering = {}
        if self.name is not None:
            rendering["name"] = self.name
        if self.parent_name is not None:
            rendering["parent_name"] = self.parent_name
        if self.timestamp is not None:
            rendering["timestamp"] = self.timestamp
        return rendering



class RekognitionText:
    """Encapsulates an Amazon Rekognition text element."""

    def __init__(self, text_data):
        """
        Initializes the text object.

        :param text_data: Text data, in the format returned by Amazon Rekognition
                          functions.
        """
        self.text = text_data.get("DetectedText")
        self.kind = text_data.get("Type")
        self.id = text_data.get("Id")
        self.parent_id = text_data.get("ParentId")
        self.confidence = text_data.get("Confidence")
        self.geometry = text_data.get("Geometry")
```

```
    def to_dict(self):
        """
        Renders some of the text data to a dict.

        :return: A dict that contains the text data.
        """
        rendering = {}
        if self.text is not None:
            rendering["text"] = self.text
        if self.kind is not None:
            rendering["kind"] = self.kind
        if self.geometry is not None:
            rendering["polygon"] = self.geometry.get("Polygon")
        return rendering
```

使用包装类来检测图像中的元素并显示其边界框。可以在上找到本示例中使用的图像 GitHub 以及说明和更多代码。

```
def usage_demo():
    print("-" * 88)
    print("Welcome to the Amazon Rekognition image detection demo!")
    print("-" * 88)

    logging.basicConfig(level=logging.INFO, format="%(levelname)s: %(message)s")
    rekognition_client = boto3.client("rekognition")
    street_scene_file_name = ".media/pexels-kaique-rocha-109919.jpg"
    celebrity_file_name = ".media/pexels-pixabay-53370.jpg"
    one_girl_url = "https://dhei5unw3vrsx.cloudfront.net/images/
source3_resized.jpg"
    three_girls_url = "https://dhei5unw3vrsx.cloudfront.net/images/
target3_resized.jpg"
    swimwear_object = boto3.resource("s3").Object(
        "console-sample-images-pdx", "yoga_swimwear.jpg"
    )
    book_file_name = ".media/pexels-christina-morillo-1181671.jpg"

    street_scene_image = RekognitionImage.from_file(
        street_scene_file_name, rekognition_client
    )
```

```
    print(f"Detecting faces in {street_scene_image.image_name}...")
    faces = street_scene_image.detect_faces()
    print(f"Found {len(faces)} faces, here are the first three.")
    for face in faces[:3]:
        pprint(face.to_dict())
    show_bounding_boxes(
        street_scene_image.image["Bytes"],
        [[face.bounding_box for face in faces]],
        ["aqua"],
    )
    input("Press Enter to continue.")

    print(f"Detecting labels in {street_scene_image.image_name}...")
    labels = street_scene_image.detect_labels(100)
    print(f"Found {len(labels)} labels.")
    for label in labels:
        pprint(label.to_dict())
    names = []
    box_sets = []
    colors = ["aqua", "red", "white", "blue", "yellow", "green"]
    for label in labels:
        if label.instances:
            names.append(label.name)
            box_sets.append([inst["BoundingBox"] for inst in label.instances])
    print(f"Showing bounding boxes for {names} in {colors[:len(names)]}.")
    show_bounding_boxes(
        street_scene_image.image["Bytes"], box_sets, colors[: len(names)]
    )
    input("Press Enter to continue.")

    celebrity_image = RekognitionImage.from_file(
        celebrity_file_name, rekognition_client
    )
    print(f"Detecting celebrities in {celebrity_image.image_name}...")
    celebs, others = celebrity_image.recognize_celebrities()
    print(f"Found {len(celebs)} celebrities.")
    for celeb in celebs:
        pprint(celeb.to_dict())
    show_bounding_boxes(
        celebrity_image.image["Bytes"],
        [[celeb.face.bounding_box for celeb in celebs]],
        ["aqua"],
    )
    input("Press Enter to continue.")
```

```
    girl_image_response = requests.get(one_girl_url)
    girl_image = RekognitionImage(
        {"Bytes": girl_image_response.content}, "one-girl", rekognition_client
    )
    group_image_response = requests.get(three_girls_url)
    group_image = RekognitionImage(
        {"Bytes": group_image_response.content}, "three-girls",
rekognition_client
    )
    print("Comparing reference face to group of faces...")
    matches, unmatches = girl_image.compare_faces(group_image, 80)
    print(f"Found {len(matches)} face matching the reference face.")
    show_bounding_boxes(
        group_image.image["Bytes"],
        [[match.bounding_box for match in matches]],
        ["aqua"],
    )
    input("Press Enter to continue.")

    swimwear_image = RekognitionImage.from_bucket(swimwear_object,
rekognition_client)
    print(f"Detecting suggestive content in {swimwear_object.key}...")
    labels = swimwear_image.detect_moderation_labels()
    print(f"Found {len(labels)} moderation labels.")
    for label in labels:
        pprint(label.to_dict())
    input("Press Enter to continue.")

    book_image = RekognitionImage.from_file(book_file_name, rekognition_client)
    print(f"Detecting text in {book_image.image_name}...")
    texts = book_image.detect_text()
    print(f"Found {len(texts)} text instances. Here are the first seven:")
    for text in texts[:7]:
        pprint(text.to_dict())
    show_polygons(
        book_image.image["Bytes"], [text.geometry["Polygon"] for text in texts],
"aqua"
    )

    print("Thanks for watching!")
    print("-" * 88)
```

使用 Amazon Rekognition 和 AWS SDK 检测视频中的信息

以下代码示例显示了如何：

- 启动 Amazon Rekognition 任务，检测视频中的人物、对象和文本等元素。
- 查看任务状态，直到任务完成。
- 输出每个任务检测到的元素列表。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

从位于 Amazon S3 桶中的视频获取名人结果。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.RekognitionClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.S3Object;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.NotificationChannel;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.Video;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.StartCelebrityRecognitionResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.RekognitionException;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.CelebrityRecognitionSortBy;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.VideoMetadata;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.CelebrityRecognition;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.CelebrityDetail;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.StartCelebrityRecognitionRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.GetCelebrityRecognitionRequest;
```

```
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.GetCelebrityRecognitionResponse;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * To run this code example, ensure that you perform the Prerequisites as stated
 * in the Amazon Rekognition Guide:
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/rekognition/latest/dg/video-analyzing-with-
sqs.html
 *
 * Also, ensure that set up your development environment, including your
 * credentials.
 *
 * For information, see this documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */

public class VideoCelebrityDetection {
    private static String startJobId = "";

    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:    <bucket> <video> <topicArn> <roleArn>

                Where:
                   bucket - The name of the bucket in which the video is located
 (for example, (for example, myBucket).\s
                   video - The name of video (for example, people.mp4).\s
                   topicArn - The ARN of the Amazon Simple Notification Service
 (Amazon SNS) topic.\s
                   roleArn - The ARN of the AWS Identity and Access Management
 (IAM) role to use.\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 4) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String bucket = args[0];
        String video = args[1];
```

```
        String topicArn = args[2];
        String roleArn = args[3];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        RekognitionClient rekClient = RekognitionClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        NotificationChannel channel = NotificationChannel.builder()
                .snsTopicArn(topicArn)
                .roleArn(roleArn)
                .build();

        startCelebrityDetection(rekClient, channel, bucket, video);
        getCelebrityDetectionResults(rekClient);
        System.out.println("This example is done!");
        rekClient.close();
    }

    public static void startCelebrityDetection(RekognitionClient rekClient,
            NotificationChannel channel,
            String bucket,
            String video) {
        try {
            S3Object s3Obj = S3Object.builder()
                    .bucket(bucket)
                    .name(video)
                    .build();

            Video vidOb = Video.builder()
                    .s3Object(s3Obj)
                    .build();

            StartCelebrityRecognitionRequest recognitionRequest =
StartCelebrityRecognitionRequest.builder()
                    .jobTag("Celebrities")
                    .notificationChannel(channel)
                    .video(vidOb)
                    .build();

            StartCelebrityRecognitionResponse startCelebrityRecognitionResult =
rekClient
                    .startCelebrityRecognition(recognitionRequest);
            startJobId = startCelebrityRecognitionResult.jobId();
```

```
        } catch (RekognitionException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void getCelebrityDetectionResults(RekognitionClient rekClient)
{

        try {
            String paginationToken = null;
            GetCelebrityRecognitionResponse recognitionResponse = null;
            boolean finished = false;
            String status;
            int yy = 0;

            do {
                if (recognitionResponse != null)
                    paginationToken = recognitionResponse.nextToken();

                GetCelebrityRecognitionRequest recognitionRequest =
GetCelebrityRecognitionRequest.builder()
                        .jobId(startJobId)
                        .nextToken(paginationToken)
                        .sortBy(CelebrityRecognitionSortBy.TIMESTAMP)
                        .maxResults(10)
                        .build();

                // Wait until the job succeeds
                while (!finished) {
                    recognitionResponse =
rekClient.getCelebrityRecognition(recognitionRequest);
                    status = recognitionResponse.jobStatusAsString();

                    if (status.compareTo("SUCCEEDED") == 0)
                        finished = true;
                    else {
                        System.out.println(yy + " status is: " + status);
                        Thread.sleep(1000);
                    }
                    yy++;
                }

                finished = false;
```

```
                // Proceed when the job is done - otherwise VideoMetadata is
 null.
                VideoMetadata videoMetaData =
 recognitionResponse.videoMetadata();
                System.out.println("Format: " + videoMetaData.format());
                System.out.println("Codec: " + videoMetaData.codec());
                System.out.println("Duration: " +
 videoMetaData.durationMillis());
                System.out.println("FrameRate: " + videoMetaData.frameRate());
                System.out.println("Job");

                List<CelebrityRecognition> celebs =
 recognitionResponse.celebrities();
                for (CelebrityRecognition celeb : celebs) {
                    long seconds = celeb.timestamp() / 1000;
                    System.out.print("Sec: " + seconds + " ");
                    CelebrityDetail details = celeb.celebrity();
                    System.out.println("Name: " + details.name());
                    System.out.println("Id: " + details.id());
                    System.out.println();
                }

            } while (recognitionResponse.nextToken() != null);

        } catch (RekognitionException | InterruptedException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

通过标签检测操作检测视频中的标签。

```
import com.fasterxml.jackson.core.JsonProcessingException;
import com.fasterxml.jackson.databind.JsonMappingException;
import com.fasterxml.jackson.databind.JsonNode;
import com.fasterxml.jackson.databind.ObjectMapper;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.RekognitionClient;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.StartLabelDetectionResponse;
```

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.NotificationChannel;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.S3Object;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.Video;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.StartLabelDetectionRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.GetLabelDetectionRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.GetLabelDetectionResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.RekognitionException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.LabelDetectionSortBy;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.VideoMetadata;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.LabelDetection;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.Label;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.Instance;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.Parent;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sqs.SqsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sqs.model.Message;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sqs.model.ReceiveMessageRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sqs.model.DeleteMessageRequest;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class VideoDetect {
    private static String startJobId = "";

    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:    <bucket> <video> <queueUrl> <topicArn> <roleArn>

                Where:
                   bucket - The name of the bucket in which the video is located
 (for example, (for example, myBucket).\s
                   video - The name of the video (for example, people.mp4).\s
                   queueUrl- The URL of a SQS queue.\s
```

```
                    topicArn - The ARN of the Amazon Simple Notification Service
(Amazon SNS) topic.\s
                    roleArn - The ARN of the AWS Identity and Access Management
(IAM) role to use.\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 5) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String bucket = args[0];
        String video = args[1];
        String queueUrl = args[2];
        String topicArn = args[3];
        String roleArn = args[4];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        RekognitionClient rekClient = RekognitionClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        SqsClient sqs = SqsClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        NotificationChannel channel = NotificationChannel.builder()
                .snsTopicArn(topicArn)
                .roleArn(roleArn)
                .build();

        startLabels(rekClient, channel, bucket, video);
        getLabelJob(rekClient, sqs, queueUrl);
        System.out.println("This example is done!");
        sqs.close();
        rekClient.close();
    }

    public static void startLabels(RekognitionClient rekClient,
            NotificationChannel channel,
            String bucket,
            String video) {
        try {
            S3Object s3Obj = S3Object.builder()
                    .bucket(bucket)
```

```
                    .name(video)
                    .build();

            Video vidOb = Video.builder()
                    .s3Object(s3Obj)
                    .build();

            StartLabelDetectionRequest labelDetectionRequest =
StartLabelDetectionRequest.builder()
                    .jobTag("DetectingLabels")
                    .notificationChannel(channel)
                    .video(vidOb)
                    .minConfidence(50F)
                    .build();

            StartLabelDetectionResponse labelDetectionResponse =
rekClient.startLabelDetection(labelDetectionRequest);
            startJobId = labelDetectionResponse.jobId();

            boolean ans = true;
            String status = "";
            int yy = 0;
            while (ans) {

                GetLabelDetectionRequest detectionRequest =
GetLabelDetectionRequest.builder()
                        .jobId(startJobId)
                        .maxResults(10)
                        .build();

                GetLabelDetectionResponse result =
rekClient.getLabelDetection(detectionRequest);
                status = result.jobStatusAsString();

                if (status.compareTo("SUCCEEDED") == 0)
                    ans = false;
                else
                    System.out.println(yy + " status is: " + status);

                Thread.sleep(1000);
                yy++;
            }

            System.out.println(startJobId + " status is: " + status);
```

```
        } catch (RekognitionException | InterruptedException e) {
            e.getMessage();
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void getLabelJob(RekognitionClient rekClient, SqsClient sqs,
String queueUrl) {
        List<Message> messages;
        ReceiveMessageRequest messageRequest = ReceiveMessageRequest.builder()
                .queueUrl(queueUrl)
                .build();

        try {
            messages = sqs.receiveMessage(messageRequest).messages();

            if (!messages.isEmpty()) {
                for (Message message : messages) {
                    String notification = message.body();

                    // Get the status and job id from the notification
                    ObjectMapper mapper = new ObjectMapper();
                    JsonNode jsonMessageTree = mapper.readTree(notification);
                    JsonNode messageBodyText = jsonMessageTree.get("Message");
                    ObjectMapper operationResultMapper = new ObjectMapper();
                    JsonNode jsonResultTree =
operationResultMapper.readTree(messageBodyText.textValue());
                    JsonNode operationJobId = jsonResultTree.get("JobId");
                    JsonNode operationStatus = jsonResultTree.get("Status");
                    System.out.println("Job found in JSON is " + operationJobId);

                    DeleteMessageRequest deleteMessageRequest =
DeleteMessageRequest.builder()
                            .queueUrl(queueUrl)
                            .build();

                    String jobId = operationJobId.textValue();
                    if (startJobId.compareTo(jobId) == 0) {
                        System.out.println("Job id: " + operationJobId);
                        System.out.println("Status : " +
operationStatus.toString());

                        if (operationStatus.asText().equals("SUCCEEDED"))
```

```
                            getResultsLabels(rekClient);
                        else
                            System.out.println("Video analysis failed");

                        sqs.deleteMessage(deleteMessageRequest);
                    } else {
                        System.out.println("Job received was not job " +
startJobId);
                        sqs.deleteMessage(deleteMessageRequest);
                    }
                }
            }

        } catch (RekognitionException e) {
            e.getMessage();
            System.exit(1);
        } catch (JsonMappingException e) {
            e.printStackTrace();
        } catch (JsonProcessingException e) {
            e.printStackTrace();
        }
    }

    // Gets the job results by calling GetLabelDetection
    private static void getResultsLabels(RekognitionClient rekClient) {

        int maxResults = 10;
        String paginationToken = null;
        GetLabelDetectionResponse labelDetectionResult = null;

        try {
            do {
                if (labelDetectionResult != null)
                    paginationToken = labelDetectionResult.nextToken();

                GetLabelDetectionRequest labelDetectionRequest =
GetLabelDetectionRequest.builder()
                        .jobId(startJobId)
                        .sortBy(LabelDetectionSortBy.TIMESTAMP)
                        .maxResults(maxResults)
                        .nextToken(paginationToken)
                        .build();
```

```
                labelDetectionResult =
rekClient.getLabelDetection(labelDetectionRequest);
                VideoMetadata videoMetaData =
labelDetectionResult.videoMetadata();
                System.out.println("Format: " + videoMetaData.format());
                System.out.println("Codec: " + videoMetaData.codec());
                System.out.println("Duration: " +
videoMetaData.durationMillis());
                System.out.println("FrameRate: " + videoMetaData.frameRate());

                List<LabelDetection> detectedLabels =
labelDetectionResult.labels();
                for (LabelDetection detectedLabel : detectedLabels) {
                    long seconds = detectedLabel.timestamp();
                    Label label = detectedLabel.label();
                    System.out.println("Millisecond: " + seconds + " ");

                    System.out.println("   Label:" + label.name());
                    System.out.println("   Confidence:" +
detectedLabel.label().confidence().toString());

                    List<Instance> instances = label.instances();
                    System.out.println("   Instances of " + label.name());

                    if (instances.isEmpty()) {
                        System.out.println("        " + "None");
                    } else {
                        for (Instance instance : instances) {
                            System.out.println("        Confidence: " +
instance.confidence().toString());
                            System.out.println("        Bounding box: " +
instance.boundingBox().toString());
                        }
                    }
                    System.out.println("   Parent labels for " + label.name() +
":");
                    List<Parent> parents = label.parents();

                    if (parents.isEmpty()) {
                        System.out.println("        None");
                    } else {
                        for (Parent parent : parents) {
                            System.out.println("   " + parent.name());
                        }
```

```
                    }
                    System.out.println();
                }
            } while (labelDetectionResult != null &&
 labelDetectionResult.nextToken() != null);

        } catch (RekognitionException e) {
            e.getMessage();
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

检测存储在 Amazon S3 桶内的视频中的人脸

```
import com.fasterxml.jackson.core.JsonProcessingException;
import com.fasterxml.jackson.databind.JsonMappingException;
import com.fasterxml.jackson.databind.JsonNode;
import com.fasterxml.jackson.databind.ObjectMapper;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.RekognitionClient;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.StartLabelDetectionResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.NotificationChannel;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.S3Object;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.Video;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.StartLabelDetectionRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.GetLabelDetectionRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.GetLabelDetectionResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.RekognitionException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.LabelDetectionSortBy;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.VideoMetadata;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.LabelDetection;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.Label;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.Instance;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.Parent;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sqs.SqsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sqs.model.Message;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sqs.model.ReceiveMessageRequest;
```

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sqs.model.DeleteMessageRequest;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class VideoDetect {
    private static String startJobId = "";

    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:    <bucket> <video> <queueUrl> <topicArn> <roleArn>

                Where:
                   bucket - The name of the bucket in which the video is located
 (for example, (for example, myBucket).\s
                   video - The name of the video (for example, people.mp4).\s
                   queueUrl- The URL of a SQS queue.\s
                   topicArn - The ARN of the Amazon Simple Notification Service
 (Amazon SNS) topic.\s
                   roleArn - The ARN of the AWS Identity and Access Management
 (IAM) role to use.\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 5) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String bucket = args[0];
        String video = args[1];
        String queueUrl = args[2];
        String topicArn = args[3];
        String roleArn = args[4];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        RekognitionClient rekClient = RekognitionClient.builder()
                .region(region)
```

```
                .build();

        SqsClient sqs = SqsClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        NotificationChannel channel = NotificationChannel.builder()
                .snsTopicArn(topicArn)
                .roleArn(roleArn)
                .build();

        startLabels(rekClient, channel, bucket, video);
        getLabelJob(rekClient, sqs, queueUrl);
        System.out.println("This example is done!");
        sqs.close();
        rekClient.close();
    }

    public static void startLabels(RekognitionClient rekClient,
            NotificationChannel channel,
            String bucket,
            String video) {
        try {
            S3Object s3Obj = S3Object.builder()
                    .bucket(bucket)
                    .name(video)
                    .build();

            Video vidOb = Video.builder()
                    .s3Object(s3Obj)
                    .build();

            StartLabelDetectionRequest labelDetectionRequest =
StartLabelDetectionRequest.builder()
                    .jobTag("DetectingLabels")
                    .notificationChannel(channel)
                    .video(vidOb)
                    .minConfidence(50F)
                    .build();

            StartLabelDetectionResponse labelDetectionResponse =
rekClient.startLabelDetection(labelDetectionRequest);
            startJobId = labelDetectionResponse.jobId();
```

```
            boolean ans = true;
            String status = "";
            int yy = 0;
            while (ans) {

                GetLabelDetectionRequest detectionRequest =
GetLabelDetectionRequest.builder()
                        .jobId(startJobId)
                        .maxResults(10)
                        .build();

                GetLabelDetectionResponse result =
rekClient.getLabelDetection(detectionRequest);
                status = result.jobStatusAsString();

                if (status.compareTo("SUCCEEDED") == 0)
                    ans = false;
                else
                    System.out.println(yy + " status is: " + status);

                Thread.sleep(1000);
                yy++;
            }

            System.out.println(startJobId + " status is: " + status);

        } catch (RekognitionException | InterruptedException e) {
            e.getMessage();
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void getLabelJob(RekognitionClient rekClient, SqsClient sqs,
String queueUrl) {
        List<Message> messages;
        ReceiveMessageRequest messageRequest = ReceiveMessageRequest.builder()
                .queueUrl(queueUrl)
                .build();

        try {
            messages = sqs.receiveMessage(messageRequest).messages();

            if (!messages.isEmpty()) {
                for (Message message : messages) {
```

```
                    String notification = message.body();

                    // Get the status and job id from the notification
                    ObjectMapper mapper = new ObjectMapper();
                    JsonNode jsonMessageTree = mapper.readTree(notification);
                    JsonNode messageBodyText = jsonMessageTree.get("Message");
                    ObjectMapper operationResultMapper = new ObjectMapper();
                    JsonNode jsonResultTree =
operationResultMapper.readTree(messageBodyText.textValue());
                    JsonNode operationJobId = jsonResultTree.get("JobId");
                    JsonNode operationStatus = jsonResultTree.get("Status");
                    System.out.println("Job found in JSON is " + operationJobId);

                    DeleteMessageRequest deleteMessageRequest =
DeleteMessageRequest.builder()
                            .queueUrl(queueUrl)
                            .build();

                    String jobId = operationJobId.textValue();
                    if (startJobId.compareTo(jobId) == 0) {
                        System.out.println("Job id: " + operationJobId);
                        System.out.println("Status : " +
operationStatus.toString());

                        if (operationStatus.asText().equals("SUCCEEDED"))
                            getResultsLabels(rekClient);
                        else
                            System.out.println("Video analysis failed");

                        sqs.deleteMessage(deleteMessageRequest);
                    } else {
                        System.out.println("Job received was not job " +
startJobId);
                        sqs.deleteMessage(deleteMessageRequest);
                    }
                }
            }

        } catch (RekognitionException e) {
            e.getMessage();
            System.exit(1);
        } catch (JsonMappingException e) {
            e.printStackTrace();
        } catch (JsonProcessingException e) {
```

```
            e.printStackTrace();
        }
    }

    // Gets the job results by calling GetLabelDetection
    private static void getResultsLabels(RekognitionClient rekClient) {

        int maxResults = 10;
        String paginationToken = null;
        GetLabelDetectionResponse labelDetectionResult = null;

        try {
            do {
                if (labelDetectionResult != null)
                    paginationToken = labelDetectionResult.nextToken();

                GetLabelDetectionRequest labelDetectionRequest =
GetLabelDetectionRequest.builder()
                        .jobId(startJobId)
                        .sortBy(LabelDetectionSortBy.TIMESTAMP)
                        .maxResults(maxResults)
                        .nextToken(paginationToken)
                        .build();

                labelDetectionResult =
rekClient.getLabelDetection(labelDetectionRequest);
                VideoMetadata videoMetaData =
labelDetectionResult.videoMetadata();
                System.out.println("Format: " + videoMetaData.format());
                System.out.println("Codec: " + videoMetaData.codec());
                System.out.println("Duration: " +
videoMetaData.durationMillis());
                System.out.println("FrameRate: " + videoMetaData.frameRate());

                List<LabelDetection> detectedLabels =
labelDetectionResult.labels();
                for (LabelDetection detectedLabel : detectedLabels) {
                    long seconds = detectedLabel.timestamp();
                    Label label = detectedLabel.label();
                    System.out.println("Millisecond: " + seconds + " ");

                    System.out.println("   Label:" + label.name());
                    System.out.println("   Confidence:" +
detectedLabel.label().confidence().toString());
```

```
                    List<Instance> instances = label.instances();
                    System.out.println("   Instances of " + label.name());

                    if (instances.isEmpty()) {
                        System.out.println("        " + "None");
                    } else {
                        for (Instance instance : instances) {
                            System.out.println("        Confidence: " +
 instance.confidence().toString());
                            System.out.println("        Bounding box: " +
 instance.boundingBox().toString());
                        }
                    }
                    System.out.println("   Parent labels for " + label.name() +
 ":");
                    List<Parent> parents = label.parents();

                    if (parents.isEmpty()) {
                        System.out.println("        None");
                    } else {
                        for (Parent parent : parents) {
                            System.out.println("   " + parent.name());
                        }
                    }
                    System.out.println();
                }
            } while (labelDetectionResult != null &&
 labelDetectionResult.nextToken() != null);

        } catch (RekognitionException e) {
            e.getMessage();
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

检测存储在 Amazon S3 桶内的视频中的不当或冒犯性内容。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.RekognitionClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.NotificationChannel;
```

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.S3Object;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.Video;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.StartContentModerationRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.StartContentModerationResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.RekognitionException;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.GetContentModerationResponse;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.GetContentModerationRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.VideoMetadata;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.ContentModerationDetection;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class VideoDetectInappropriate {
    private static String startJobId = "";

    public static void main(String[] args) {

        final String usage = """

                Usage:    <bucket> <video> <topicArn> <roleArn>

                Where:
                   bucket - The name of the bucket in which the video is located
 (for example, (for example, myBucket).\s
                   video - The name of video (for example, people.mp4).\s
                   topicArn - The ARN of the Amazon Simple Notification Service
 (Amazon SNS) topic.\s
                   roleArn - The ARN of the AWS Identity and Access Management
 (IAM) role to use.\s
                """;
```

```
        if (args.length != 4) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String bucket = args[0];
        String video = args[1];
        String topicArn = args[2];
        String roleArn = args[3];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        RekognitionClient rekClient = RekognitionClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        NotificationChannel channel = NotificationChannel.builder()
                .snsTopicArn(topicArn)
                .roleArn(roleArn)
                .build();

        startModerationDetection(rekClient, channel, bucket, video);
        getModResults(rekClient);
        System.out.println("This example is done!");
        rekClient.close();
    }

    public static void startModerationDetection(RekognitionClient rekClient,
            NotificationChannel channel,
            String bucket,
            String video) {

        try {
            S3Object s3Obj = S3Object.builder()
                    .bucket(bucket)
                    .name(video)
                    .build();

            Video vidOb = Video.builder()
                    .s3Object(s3Obj)
                    .build();

            StartContentModerationRequest modDetectionRequest =
StartContentModerationRequest.builder()
                    .jobTag("Moderation")
                    .notificationChannel(channel)
```

```
                    .video(vidOb)
                    .build();

            StartContentModerationResponse startModDetectionResult = rekClient
                    .startContentModeration(modDetectionRequest);
            startJobId = startModDetectionResult.jobId();

        } catch (RekognitionException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void getModResults(RekognitionClient rekClient) {
        try {
            String paginationToken = null;
            GetContentModerationResponse modDetectionResponse = null;
            boolean finished = false;
            String status;
            int yy = 0;

            do {
                if (modDetectionResponse != null)
                    paginationToken = modDetectionResponse.nextToken();

                GetContentModerationRequest modRequest =
GetContentModerationRequest.builder()
                        .jobId(startJobId)
                        .nextToken(paginationToken)
                        .maxResults(10)
                        .build();

                // Wait until the job succeeds.
                while (!finished) {
                    modDetectionResponse =
rekClient.getContentModeration(modRequest);
                    status = modDetectionResponse.jobStatusAsString();

                    if (status.compareTo("SUCCEEDED") == 0)
                        finished = true;
                    else {
                        System.out.println(yy + " status is: " + status);
                        Thread.sleep(1000);
                    }
```

```
                    yy++;
                }

                finished = false;

                // Proceed when the job is done - otherwise VideoMetadata is
 null.
                VideoMetadata videoMetaData =
 modDetectionResponse.videoMetadata();
                System.out.println("Format: " + videoMetaData.format());
                System.out.println("Codec: " + videoMetaData.codec());
                System.out.println("Duration: " +
 videoMetaData.durationMillis());
                System.out.println("FrameRate: " + videoMetaData.frameRate());
                System.out.println("Job");

                List<ContentModerationDetection> mods =
 modDetectionResponse.moderationLabels();
                for (ContentModerationDetection mod : mods) {
                    long seconds = mod.timestamp() / 1000;
                    System.out.print("Mod label: " + seconds + " ");
                    System.out.println(mod.moderationLabel().toString());
                    System.out.println();
                }

            } while (modDetectionResponse != null &&
 modDetectionResponse.nextToken() != null);

        } catch (RekognitionException | InterruptedException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

检测存储在 Amazon S3 桶内的视频中的技术提示片段和镜头检测片段。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.RekognitionClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.S3Object;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.NotificationChannel;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.Video;
```

```
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.StartShotDetectionFilter;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.StartTechnicalCueDetectionFilter;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.StartSegmentDetectionFilters;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.StartSegmentDetectionRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.StartSegmentDetectionResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.RekognitionException;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.GetSegmentDetectionResponse;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.GetSegmentDetectionRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.VideoMetadata;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.SegmentDetection;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.TechnicalCueSegment;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.ShotSegment;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.SegmentType;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sqs.SqsClient;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class VideoDetectSegment {
    private static String startJobId = "";

    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:    <bucket> <video> <topicArn> <roleArn>

                Where:
                   bucket - The name of the bucket in which the video is located
 (for example, (for example, myBucket).\s
                   video - The name of video (for example, people.mp4).\s
```

```
                    topicArn - The ARN of the Amazon Simple Notification Service
(Amazon SNS) topic.\s
                    roleArn - The ARN of the AWS Identity and Access Management
(IAM) role to use.\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 4) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String bucket = args[0];
        String video = args[1];
        String topicArn = args[2];
        String roleArn = args[3];

        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        RekognitionClient rekClient = RekognitionClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        SqsClient sqs = SqsClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        NotificationChannel channel = NotificationChannel.builder()
                .snsTopicArn(topicArn)
                .roleArn(roleArn)
                .build();

        startSegmentDetection(rekClient, channel, bucket, video);
        getSegmentResults(rekClient);
        System.out.println("This example is done!");
        sqs.close();
        rekClient.close();
    }

    public static void startSegmentDetection(RekognitionClient rekClient,
            NotificationChannel channel,
            String bucket,
            String video) {
        try {
            S3Object s3Obj = S3Object.builder()
                    .bucket(bucket)
```

```
                    .name(video)
                    .build();

            Video vidOb = Video.builder()
                    .s3Object(s3Obj)
                    .build();

            StartShotDetectionFilter cueDetectionFilter =
StartShotDetectionFilter.builder()
                    .minSegmentConfidence(60F)
                    .build();

            StartTechnicalCueDetectionFilter technicalCueDetectionFilter =
StartTechnicalCueDetectionFilter.builder()
                    .minSegmentConfidence(60F)
                    .build();

            StartSegmentDetectionFilters filters =
StartSegmentDetectionFilters.builder()
                    .shotFilter(cueDetectionFilter)
                    .technicalCueFilter(technicalCueDetectionFilter)
                    .build();

            StartSegmentDetectionRequest segDetectionRequest =
StartSegmentDetectionRequest.builder()
                    .jobTag("DetectingLabels")
                    .notificationChannel(channel)
                    .segmentTypes(SegmentType.TECHNICAL_CUE, SegmentType.SHOT)
                    .video(vidOb)
                    .filters(filters)
                    .build();

            StartSegmentDetectionResponse segDetectionResponse =
rekClient.startSegmentDetection(segDetectionRequest);
            startJobId = segDetectionResponse.jobId();

        } catch (RekognitionException e) {
            e.getMessage();
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void getSegmentResults(RekognitionClient rekClient) {
        try {
```

```
            String paginationToken = null;
            GetSegmentDetectionResponse segDetectionResponse = null;
            boolean finished = false;
            String status;
            int yy = 0;

            do {
                if (segDetectionResponse != null)
                    paginationToken = segDetectionResponse.nextToken();

                GetSegmentDetectionRequest recognitionRequest =
GetSegmentDetectionRequest.builder()
                        .jobId(startJobId)
                        .nextToken(paginationToken)
                        .maxResults(10)
                        .build();

                // Wait until the job succeeds.
                while (!finished) {
                    segDetectionResponse =
rekClient.getSegmentDetection(recognitionRequest);
                    status = segDetectionResponse.jobStatusAsString();

                    if (status.compareTo("SUCCEEDED") == 0)
                        finished = true;
                    else {
                        System.out.println(yy + " status is: " + status);
                        Thread.sleep(1000);
                    }
                    yy++;
                }
                finished = false;

                // Proceed when the job is done - otherwise VideoMetadata is
null.
                List<VideoMetadata> videoMetaData =
segDetectionResponse.videoMetadata();
                for (VideoMetadata metaData : videoMetaData) {
                    System.out.println("Format: " + metaData.format());
                    System.out.println("Codec: " + metaData.codec());
                    System.out.println("Duration: " + metaData.durationMillis());
                    System.out.println("FrameRate: " + metaData.frameRate());
                    System.out.println("Job");
                }
```

```
                List<SegmentDetection> detectedSegments =
 segDetectionResponse.segments();
                for (SegmentDetection detectedSegment : detectedSegments) {
                    String type = detectedSegment.type().toString();
                    if (type.contains(SegmentType.TECHNICAL_CUE.toString())) {
                        System.out.println("Technical Cue");
                        TechnicalCueSegment segmentCue =
 detectedSegment.technicalCueSegment();
                        System.out.println("\tType: " + segmentCue.type());
                        System.out.println("\tConfidence: " +
 segmentCue.confidence().toString());
                    }

                    if (type.contains(SegmentType.SHOT.toString())) {
                        System.out.println("Shot");
                        ShotSegment segmentShot = detectedSegment.shotSegment();
                        System.out.println("\tIndex " + segmentShot.index());
                        System.out.println("\tConfidence: " +
 segmentShot.confidence().toString());
                    }

                    long seconds = detectedSegment.durationMillis();
                    System.out.println("\tDuration : " + seconds + "
 milliseconds");
                    System.out.println("\tStart time code: " +
 detectedSegment.startTimecodeSMPTE());
                    System.out.println("\tEnd time code: " +
 detectedSegment.endTimecodeSMPTE());
                    System.out.println("\tDuration time code: " +
 detectedSegment.durationSMPTE());
                    System.out.println();
                }

            } while (segDetectionResponse != null &&
 segDetectionResponse.nextToken() != null);

        } catch (RekognitionException | InterruptedException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

检测存储在 Amazon S3 桶内的视频中的文本。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.RekognitionClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.S3Object;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.NotificationChannel;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.Video;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.StartTextDetectionRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.StartTextDetectionResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.RekognitionException;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.GetTextDetectionResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.GetTextDetectionRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.VideoMetadata;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.TextDetectionResult;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class VideoDetectText {
    private static String startJobId = "";

    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:    <bucket> <video> <topicArn> <roleArn>

                Where:
                   bucket - The name of the bucket in which the video is located
 (for example, (for example, myBucket).\s
                   video - The name of video (for example, people.mp4).\s
```

```
                    topicArn - The ARN of the Amazon Simple Notification Service
(Amazon SNS) topic.\s
                    roleArn - The ARN of the AWS Identity and Access Management
(IAM) role to use.\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 4) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String bucket = args[0];
        String video = args[1];
        String topicArn = args[2];
        String roleArn = args[3];

        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        RekognitionClient rekClient = RekognitionClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        NotificationChannel channel = NotificationChannel.builder()
                .snsTopicArn(topicArn)
                .roleArn(roleArn)
                .build();

        startTextLabels(rekClient, channel, bucket, video);
        getTextResults(rekClient);
        System.out.println("This example is done!");
        rekClient.close();
    }

    public static void startTextLabels(RekognitionClient rekClient,
            NotificationChannel channel,
            String bucket,
            String video) {
        try {
            S3Object s3Obj = S3Object.builder()
                    .bucket(bucket)
                    .name(video)
                    .build();

            Video vidOb = Video.builder()
                    .s3Object(s3Obj)
```

```
                    .build();

            StartTextDetectionRequest labelDetectionRequest =
StartTextDetectionRequest.builder()
                    .jobTag("DetectingLabels")
                    .notificationChannel(channel)
                    .video(vidOb)
                    .build();

            StartTextDetectionResponse labelDetectionResponse =
rekClient.startTextDetection(labelDetectionRequest);
            startJobId = labelDetectionResponse.jobId();

        } catch (RekognitionException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void getTextResults(RekognitionClient rekClient) {
        try {
            String paginationToken = null;
            GetTextDetectionResponse textDetectionResponse = null;
            boolean finished = false;
            String status;
            int yy = 0;

            do {
                if (textDetectionResponse != null)
                    paginationToken = textDetectionResponse.nextToken();

                GetTextDetectionRequest recognitionRequest =
GetTextDetectionRequest.builder()
                        .jobId(startJobId)
                        .nextToken(paginationToken)
                        .maxResults(10)
                        .build();

                // Wait until the job succeeds.
                while (!finished) {
                    textDetectionResponse =
rekClient.getTextDetection(recognitionRequest);
                    status = textDetectionResponse.jobStatusAsString();
```

```
                    if (status.compareTo("SUCCEEDED") == 0)
                        finished = true;
                    else {
                        System.out.println(yy + " status is: " + status);
                        Thread.sleep(1000);
                    }
                    yy++;
                }

                finished = false;

                // Proceed when the job is done - otherwise VideoMetadata is
null.
                VideoMetadata videoMetaData =
textDetectionResponse.videoMetadata();
                System.out.println("Format: " + videoMetaData.format());
                System.out.println("Codec: " + videoMetaData.codec());
                System.out.println("Duration: " +
videoMetaData.durationMillis());
                System.out.println("FrameRate: " + videoMetaData.frameRate());
                System.out.println("Job");

                List<TextDetectionResult> labels =
textDetectionResponse.textDetections();
                for (TextDetectionResult detectedText : labels) {
                    System.out.println("Confidence: " +
detectedText.textDetection().confidence().toString());
                    System.out.println("Id : " +
detectedText.textDetection().id());
                    System.out.println("Parent Id: " +
detectedText.textDetection().parentId());
                    System.out.println("Type: " +
detectedText.textDetection().type());
                    System.out.println("Text: " +
detectedText.textDetection().detectedText());
                    System.out.println();
                }

            } while (textDetectionResponse != null &&
textDetectionResponse.nextToken() != null);

        } catch (RekognitionException | InterruptedException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
```

```
        }
    }
}
```

检测存储在 Amazon S3 桶内的视频中的人物。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.RekognitionClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.S3Object;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.NotificationChannel;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.StartPersonTrackingRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.Video;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.StartPersonTrackingResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.RekognitionException;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.GetPersonTrackingResponse;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.GetPersonTrackingRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.VideoMetadata;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.PersonDetection;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class VideoPersonDetection {
    private static String startJobId = "";

    public static void main(String[] args) {

        final String usage = """

                Usage:    <bucket> <video> <topicArn> <roleArn>
```

```
                Where:
                   bucket - The name of the bucket in which the video is located
(for example, (for example, myBucket).\s
                   video - The name of video (for example, people.mp4).\s
                   topicArn - The ARN of the Amazon Simple Notification Service
(Amazon SNS) topic.\s
                   roleArn - The ARN of the AWS Identity and Access Management
(IAM) role to use.\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 4) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String bucket = args[0];
        String video = args[1];
        String topicArn = args[2];
        String roleArn = args[3];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        RekognitionClient rekClient = RekognitionClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        NotificationChannel channel = NotificationChannel.builder()
                .snsTopicArn(topicArn)
                .roleArn(roleArn)
                .build();

        startPersonLabels(rekClient, channel, bucket, video);
        getPersonDetectionResults(rekClient);
        System.out.println("This example is done!");
        rekClient.close();
    }

    public static void startPersonLabels(RekognitionClient rekClient,
            NotificationChannel channel,
            String bucket,
            String video) {
        try {
            S3Object s3Obj = S3Object.builder()
                    .bucket(bucket)
                    .name(video)
                    .build();
```

```
            Video vidOb = Video.builder()
                    .s3Object(s3Obj)
                    .build();

            StartPersonTrackingRequest personTrackingRequest =
StartPersonTrackingRequest.builder()
                    .jobTag("DetectingLabels")
                    .video(vidOb)
                    .notificationChannel(channel)
                    .build();

            StartPersonTrackingResponse labelDetectionResponse =
rekClient.startPersonTracking(personTrackingRequest);
            startJobId = labelDetectionResponse.jobId();

        } catch (RekognitionException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void getPersonDetectionResults(RekognitionClient rekClient) {
        try {
            String paginationToken = null;
            GetPersonTrackingResponse personTrackingResult = null;
            boolean finished = false;
            String status;
            int yy = 0;

            do {
                if (personTrackingResult != null)
                    paginationToken = personTrackingResult.nextToken();

                GetPersonTrackingRequest recognitionRequest =
GetPersonTrackingRequest.builder()
                        .jobId(startJobId)
                        .nextToken(paginationToken)
                        .maxResults(10)
                        .build();

                // Wait until the job succeeds
                while (!finished) {
```

```
                    personTrackingResult =
rekClient.getPersonTracking(recognitionRequest);
                    status = personTrackingResult.jobStatusAsString();

                    if (status.compareTo("SUCCEEDED") == 0)
                        finished = true;
                    else {
                        System.out.println(yy + " status is: " + status);
                        Thread.sleep(1000);
                    }
                    yy++;
                }

                finished = false;

                // Proceed when the job is done - otherwise VideoMetadata is
null.
                VideoMetadata videoMetaData =
personTrackingResult.videoMetadata();

                System.out.println("Format: " + videoMetaData.format());
                System.out.println("Codec: " + videoMetaData.codec());
                System.out.println("Duration: " +
videoMetaData.durationMillis());
                System.out.println("FrameRate: " + videoMetaData.frameRate());
                System.out.println("Job");

                List<PersonDetection> detectedPersons =
personTrackingResult.persons();
                for (PersonDetection detectedPerson : detectedPersons) {
                    long seconds = detectedPerson.timestamp() / 1000;
                    System.out.print("Sec: " + seconds + " ");
                    System.out.println("Person Identifier: " +
detectedPerson.person().index());
                    System.out.println();
                }

            } while (personTrackingResult != null &&
personTrackingResult.nextToken() != null);

        } catch (RekognitionException | InterruptedException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
```

```
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Java 2.x API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - GetCelebrityRecognition
  - GetContentModeration
  - GetLabelDetection
  - GetPersonTracking
  - GetSegmentDetection
  - GetTextDetection
  - StartCelebrityRecognition
  - StartContentModeration
  - StartLabelDetection
  - StartPersonTracking
  - StartSegmentDetection
  - StartTextDetection

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

检测存储在 Amazon S3 桶内的视频中的人脸

```
suspend fun startFaceDetection(channelVal: NotificationChannel?, bucketVal:
 String, videoVal: String) {

    val s3Obj = S3Object {
        bucket = bucketVal
        name = videoVal
    }
```

```
    val vidOb = Video {
        s3Object = s3Obj
    }

    val request = StartFaceDetectionRequest {
        jobTag = "Faces"
        faceAttributes = FaceAttributes.All
        notificationChannel = channelVal
        video = vidOb
    }

    RekognitionClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { rekClient ->
        val startLabelDetectionResult = rekClient.startFaceDetection(request)
        startJobId = startLabelDetectionResult.jobId.toString()
    }
}

suspend fun getFaceResults() {

    var finished = false
    var status: String
    var yy = 0
    RekognitionClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { rekClient ->
        var response: GetFaceDetectionResponse? = null

        val recognitionRequest = GetFaceDetectionRequest {
            jobId = startJobId
            maxResults = 10
        }

        // Wait until the job succeeds.
        while (!finished) {
            response = rekClient.getFaceDetection(recognitionRequest)
            status = response.jobStatus.toString()
            if (status.compareTo("SUCCEEDED") == 0)
                finished = true
            else {
                println("$yy status is: $status")
                delay(1000)
            }
            yy++
        }

        // Proceed when the job is done - otherwise VideoMetadata is null.
```

```
        val videoMetaData = response?.videoMetadata
        println("Format: ${videoMetaData?.format}")
        println("Codec: ${videoMetaData?.codec}")
        println("Duration: ${videoMetaData?.durationMillis}")
        println("FrameRate: ${videoMetaData?.frameRate}")

        // Show face information.
        response?.faces?.forEach { face ->
            println("Age: ${face.face?.ageRange}")
            println("Face: ${face.face?.beard}")
            println("Eye glasses: ${face?.face?.eyeglasses}")
            println("Mustache: ${face.face?.mustache}")
            println("Smile: ${face.face?.smile}")
        }
    }
}
```

检测存储在 Amazon S3 桶内的视频中的不当或冒犯性内容。

```
suspend fun startModerationDetection(channel: NotificationChannel?, bucketVal:
 String?, videoVal: String?) {

    val s3Obj = S3Object {
        bucket = bucketVal
        name = videoVal
    }
    val vidOb = Video {
        s3Object = s3Obj
    }
    val request = StartContentModerationRequest {
        jobTag = "Moderation"
        notificationChannel = channel
        video = vidOb
    }

    RekognitionClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { rekClient ->
        val startModDetectionResult = rekClient.startContentModeration(request)
        startJobId = startModDetectionResult.jobId.toString()
    }
}

suspend fun getModResults() {
```

```
    var finished = false
    var status: String
    var yy = 0
    RekognitionClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { rekClient ->
        var modDetectionResponse: GetContentModerationResponse? = null

        val modRequest = GetContentModerationRequest {
            jobId = startJobId
            maxResults = 10
        }

        // Wait until the job succeeds.
        while (!finished) {
            modDetectionResponse = rekClient.getContentModeration(modRequest)
            status = modDetectionResponse.jobStatus.toString()
            if (status.compareTo("SUCCEEDED") == 0)
                finished = true
            else {
                println("$yy status is: $status")
                delay(1000)
            }
            yy++
        }

        // Proceed when the job is done - otherwise VideoMetadata is null.
        val videoMetaData = modDetectionResponse?.videoMetadata
        println("Format: ${videoMetaData?.format}")
        println("Codec: ${videoMetaData?.codec}")
        println("Duration: ${videoMetaData?.durationMillis}")
        println("FrameRate: ${videoMetaData?.frameRate}")

        modDetectionResponse?.moderationLabels?.forEach { mod ->
            val seconds: Long = mod.timestamp / 1000
            print("Mod label: $seconds ")
            println(mod.moderationLabel)
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Kotlin API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - GetCelebrityRecognition
  - GetContentModeration

- GetLabelDetection
- GetPersonTracking
- GetSegmentDetection
- GetTextDetection
- StartCelebrityRecognition
- StartContentModeration
- StartLabelDetection
- StartPersonTracking
- StartSegmentDetection
- StartTextDetection

使用 AWS SDK 的 Amazon Rekognition 的跨服务示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 Amazon Rekognition 与 AWS SDK 结合使用。每个示例都包含一个跨多个 AWS 服务运行的示例应用程序。

跨服务示例以高级经验为目标，可帮助您开始构建应用程序。

示例

- 创建照片资产管理应用程序，让用户能够使用标签管理照片
- 使用 AWS 软件开发工具包通过 Amazon Rekognition 检测图像中的 PPE
- 使用 AWS SDK 检测图像中的人脸
- 使用 AWS SDK 通过 Amazon Rekognition 检测图像中的对象
- 使用 AWS SDK 通过 Amazon Rekognition 检测视频中的人物和对象
- 使用 AWS SDK 保存 EXIF 和其他图像信息

创建照片资产管理应用程序，让用户能够使用标签管理照片

以下代码示例演示了如何创建无服务器应用程序，让用户能够使用标签管理照片。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

演示了如何开发照片资产管理应用程序，该应用程序使用 Amazon Rekognition 检测图像中的标签并将其存储以供日后检索。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例 GitHub。

要深入了解这个例子的起源，请参阅 AWS 社区上的博文。

本示例中使用的服务

- API Gateway
- DynamoDB
- Lambda
- Amazon Rekognition
- Amazon S3
- Amazon SNS

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

演示了如何开发照片资产管理应用程序，该应用程序使用 Amazon Rekognition 检测图像中的标签并将其存储以供日后检索。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例 GitHub。

要深入了解这个例子的起源，请参阅 AWS 社区上的博文。

本示例中使用的服务

- API Gateway
- DynamoDB
- Lambda
- Amazon Rekognition
- Amazon S3

- Amazon SNS

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

演示了如何开发照片资产管理应用程序，该应用程序使用 Amazon Rekognition 检测图像中的标签并将其存储以供日后检索。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例 GitHub。

要深入了解这个例子的起源，请参阅 AWS 社区上的博文。

本示例中使用的服务

- API Gateway
- DynamoDB
- Lambda
- Amazon Rekognition
- Amazon S3
- Amazon SNS

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

演示了如何开发照片资产管理应用程序，该应用程序使用 Amazon Rekognition 检测图像中的标签并将其存储以供日后检索。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例 GitHub。

要深入了解这个例子的起源，请参阅 AWS 社区上的博文。

本示例中使用的服务

- API Gateway
- DynamoDB
- Lambda
- Amazon Rekognition

- Amazon S3
- Amazon SNS

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

演示了如何开发照片资产管理应用程序，该应用程序使用 Amazon Rekognition 检测图像中的标签并将其存储以供日后检索。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例 GitHub。

要深入了解这个例子的起源，请参阅 AWS 社区上的博文。

本示例中使用的服务

- API Gateway
- DynamoDB
- Lambda
- Amazon Rekognition
- Amazon S3
- Amazon SNS

PHP

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

演示了如何开发照片资产管理应用程序，该应用程序使用 Amazon Rekognition 检测图像中的标签并将其存储以供日后检索。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例 GitHub。

要深入了解这个例子的起源，请参阅 AWS 社区上的博文。

本示例中使用的服务

- API Gateway
- DynamoDB
- Lambda

- Amazon Rekognition
- Amazon S3
- Amazon SNS

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

演示了如何开发照片资产管理应用程序，该应用程序使用 Amazon Rekognition 检测图像中的标签并将其存储以供日后检索。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例 GitHub。

要深入了解这个例子的起源，请参阅 AWS 社区上的博文。

本示例中使用的服务

- API Gateway
- DynamoDB
- Lambda
- Amazon Rekognition
- Amazon S3
- Amazon SNS

使用 AWS 软件开发工具包通过 Amazon Rekognition 检测图像中的 PPE

以下代码示例展示如何构建采用 Amazon Rekognition 来检测图像中的个人防护设备 (PPE) 的应用程序。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

展示如何创建 AWS Lambda 函数来检测包含个人防护设备的图像。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- DynamoDB

- Amazon Rekognition
- Amazon S3
- Amazon SES

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

演示了如何使用 Amazon Rekognition 和 AWS SDK for JavaScript 创建应用程序，以检测位于 Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) 存储桶的图像当中的个人防护设备 (PPE)。该应用程序将结果保存到 Amazon DynamoDB 表，然后使用 Amazon Simple Email Service (Amazon SES) 向管理员发送包含结果的电子邮件通知。

了解如何：

- 使用 Amazon Cognito 创建未经身份验证的用户。
- 使用 Amazon Rekognition 分析包含 PPE 的图像。
- 为 Amazon SES 验证电子邮件地址。
- 使用结果更新 DynamoDB 表。
- 使用 Amazon SES 发送电子邮件通知。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- DynamoDB
- Amazon Rekognition
- Amazon S3
- Amazon SES

使用 AWS SDK 检测图像中的人脸

以下代码示例显示了操作流程：

- 将图像保存到 Amazon S3 存储桶中。
- 使用 Amazon Rekognition 检测面部细节，例如年龄范围、性别和情绪（如微笑）。
- 显示这些细节。

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

将图像保存到具有 uploads 前缀的 Amazon S3 存储桶中，使用 Amazon Rekognition 检测面部细节，例如年龄范围、性别和情绪（微笑等），并显示这些细节。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- Amazon Rekognition
- Amazon S3

使用 AWS SDK 通过 Amazon Rekognition 检测图像中的对象

以下代码示例展示如何构建采用 Amazon Rekognition 来按类别检测图像中对象的应用程序。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

展示如何使用 Amazon Rekognition .NET API 创建应用程序，该应用程序采用 Amazon Rekognition 来按类别识别位于 Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) 存储桶的图像中的对象。该应用程序使用 Amazon Simple Email Service (Amazon SES) 向管理员发送包含结果的电子邮件通知。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- Amazon Rekognition
- Amazon S3
- Amazon SES

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

展示如何使用 Amazon Rekognition Java API 创建应用程序，该应用程序采用 Amazon Rekognition 来按类别识别位于 Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) 存储桶的图像当

中的对象。该应用程序使用 Amazon Simple Email Service (Amazon SES) 向管理员发送包含结果的电子邮件通知。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- Amazon Rekognition
- Amazon S3
- Amazon SES

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

演示了如何使用 Amazon Rekognition 和 AWS SDK for JavaScript 创建应用程序，该应用程序采用 Amazon Rekognition 来按类别识别位于 Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) 存储桶的图像当中的对象。该应用程序使用 Amazon Simple Email Service (Amazon SES) 向管理员发送包含结果的电子邮件通知。

了解如何：

- 使用 Amazon Cognito 创建未经身份验证的用户。
- 使用 Amazon Rekognition 分析包含对象的图像。
- 为 Amazon SES 验证电子邮件地址。
- 使用 Amazon SES 发送电子邮件通知。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- Amazon Rekognition
- Amazon S3
- Amazon SES

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

展示如何使用 Amazon Rekognition Kotlin API 创建应用程序，该应用程序采用 Amazon Rekognition 来按类别识别位于 Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) 存储桶的图像当

中的对象。该应用程序使用 Amazon Simple Email Service (Amazon SES) 向管理员发送包含结果的电子邮件通知。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- Amazon Rekognition
- Amazon S3
- Amazon SES

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

介绍如何使用 AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) 创建一个 Web 应用程序，让您可以执行以下操作：

- 将照片上载到 Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) 存储桶。
- 使用 Amazon Rekognition 来分析和标注照片。
- 使用 Amazon Simple Email Service (Amazon SES) 发送图像分析的电子邮件报告。

这个例子包含两个主要组件：一个用 React 编写的网页 JavaScript ，以及一个用 Python 编写的、使用 Flask-RESTful 构建的 REST 服务。

可以使用 React 网页执行以下操作：

- 显示存储在 S3 存储桶中的图像列表。
- 将计算机中的图像上载到 S3 存储桶。
- 显示图像和用于识别图像中检测到的物品的标注。
- 获取 S3 存储桶中所有图像的报告并发送报告电子邮件。

该网页调用 REST 服务。该服务将请求发送到 AWS 以执行以下操作：

- 获取并筛选 S3 存储桶中的图像列表。
- 将照片上载到 S3 存储桶。
- 使用 Amazon Rekognition 分析各张照片并获取标注列表，这些标注用于识别在照片中检测到的物品。
- 分析 S3 存储桶中的所有照片，然后使用 Amazon SES 通过电子邮件发送报告。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- Amazon Rekognition
- Amazon S3
- Amazon SES

使用 AWS SDK 通过 Amazon Rekognition 检测视频中的人物和对象

以下代码示例展示如何使用 Amazon Rekognition 检测视频中的人物和对象。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

展示如何使用 Amazon Rekognition Java API 创建应用程序，以检测位于 Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) 存储桶的视频当中的人脸和对象。该应用程序使用 Amazon Simple Email Service (Amazon SES) 向管理员发送包含结果的电子邮件通知。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- Amazon Rekognition
- Amazon S3
- Amazon SES

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

演示了如何使用 Amazon Rekognition 和 AWS SDK for JavaScript 创建应用程序，以检测位于 Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) 存储桶的视频当中的人脸和对象。该应用程序使用 Amazon Simple Email Service (Amazon SES) 向管理员发送包含结果的电子邮件通知。

了解如何：

- 使用 Amazon Cognito 创建未经身份验证的用户。
- 使用 Amazon Rekognition 分析包含 PPE 的图像。

- 为 Amazon SES 验证电子邮件地址。
- 使用 Amazon SES 发送电子邮件通知。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- Amazon Rekognition
- Amazon S3
- Amazon SES

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

通过启动异步检测任务，使用 Amazon Rekognition 来检测视频中的人脸、对象和人物。此示例还将 Amazon Rekognition 配置为在任务完成时通知 Amazon Simple Notification Service (Amazon SNS) 主题，并订阅该主题的 Amazon Simple Queue Service (Amazon SQS) 队列。当队列收到有关任务的消息时，将检索该任务并输出结果。

最好在上查看此示例 GitHub。有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- Amazon Rekognition
- Amazon SNS
- Amazon SQS

使用 AWS SDK 保存 EXIF 和其他图像信息

以下代码示例显示了操作流程：

- 从 JPG、JPEG 或 PNG 文件中获取 EXIF 信息。
- 将图像文件上传到 Amazon S3 存储桶。
- 使用 Amazon Rekognition 识别文件中的三个主要属性（标签）。
- 将 EXIF 和标签信息添加到该区域的 Amazon DynamoDB 表中。

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

从 JPG、JPEG 或 PNG 文件中获取 EXIF 信息，将图像文件上传到 Amazon S3 存储桶，使用 Amazon Rekognition 识别文件中的三个主要属性（Amazon Rekognition 中的标签），然后将 EXIF 和标签信息添加到该区域的 Amazon DynamoDB 表中。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- DynamoDB
- Amazon Rekognition
- Amazon S3

使用 AWS SDK 的 Route 53 代码示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 Amazon Route 53 与 AWS 软件开发工具包 (SDK) 结合使用。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

更多资源

- Route 53 开发人员指南 — 有关 Route 53 的更多信息。
- Route 53 API 参考 — 有关所有可用的 Route 53 操作的详细信息。
- AWS 开发人员中心 — 您可以按类别或全文搜索筛选的代码示例。
- AWSSDK 示例 — 包含首选语言完整代码的 GitHub 存储库。包括有关设置和运行代码的说明。

代码示例

- 使用 AWS SDK 的 Route 53 操作
  - 使用 AWS SDK 获取公有和私有的 Route 53 托管区列表

使用 AWS SDK 的 Route 53 操作

以下代码示例演示如何将 Amazon Route 53 与 AWS SDK 结合使用。每个示例都调用一个单独的服务函数。

示例

- 使用 AWS SDK 获取公有和私有的 Route 53 托管区列表

使用 AWS SDK 获取公有和私有的 Route 53 托管区列表

以下代码示例显示如何获取公有和私有托管区列表。

CLI

AWS CLI

列出与当前 AWS 账户关联的托管区域

如下 `list-hosted-zones` 命令列出与当前 AWS 账户关联的前 100 个托管区域的摘要信息：

```
aws route53 list-hosted-zones
```

如果您有超过 100 个托管区域，或者想要将它们按小于 100 的组列出，请包含 `--max-items` 参数。例如，要一次列出一个托管区域，请使用以下命令：

```
aws route53 list-hosted-zones --max-items 1
```

要查看有关下一个托管区域的信息，请从上一个命令的响应中获取 `NextToken` 的值，并将其包含在 `--starting-token` 参数中，例如：

```
aws route53 list-hosted-zones --max-items 1 --starting-token Z3M3LMPEXAMPLE
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考ListHostedZones中的。

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
async fn show_host_info(client: &aws_sdk_route53::Client) -> Result<(),
 aws_sdk_route53::Error> {
    let hosted_zone_count = client.get_hosted_zone_count().send().await?;

    println!(
        "Number of hosted zones in region : {}",
        hosted_zone_count.hosted_zone_count(),
    );

    let hosted_zones = client.list_hosted_zones().send().await?;

    println!("Zones:");

    for hz in hosted_zones.hosted_zones() {
        let zone_name = hz.name();
        let zone_id = hz.id();

        println!("  ID :   {}", zone_id);
        println!("  Name : {}", zone_name);
        println!();
    }

    Ok(())
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListHostedZones于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 的 Route 53 域注册的代码示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 Amazon Route 53 domain registration 与 AWS 软件开发工具包 (SDK) 结合使用。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

更多资源

- Route 53 域名注册开发人员指南 — 有关 Route 53 域名注册的更多信息。

- Route 53 域名注册 API 参考 — 有关所有可用的 Route 53 域名注册操作的详细信息。
- AWS 开发人员中心 — 您可以按类别或全文搜索筛选的代码示例。
- AWSSDK 示例 — 包含首选语言完整代码的 GitHub 存储库。包括有关设置和运行代码的说明。

开始使用

开始使用 Route 53 域注册

以下代码示例显示如何开始使用 Route 53 域注册。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
public static class HelloRoute53Domains
{
    static async Task Main(string[] args)
    {
        // Use the AWS .NET Core Setup package to set up dependency injection for
 the Amazon Route 53 domain registration service.
        // Use your AWS profile name, or leave it blank to use the default
 profile.
        using var host = Host.CreateDefaultBuilder(args)
            .ConfigureServices((_, services) =>
                services.AddAWSService<IAmazonRoute53Domains>()
            ).Build();

        // Now the client is available for injection.
        var route53Client =
 host.Services.GetRequiredService<IAmazonRoute53Domains>();

        // You can use await and any of the async methods to get a response.
        var response = await route53Client.ListPricesAsync(new ListPricesRequest
 { Tld = "com" });
```

```
        Console.WriteLine($"Hello Amazon Route 53 Domains! Following are prices
 for .com domain operations:");
        var comPrices = response.Prices.FirstOrDefault();
        if (comPrices != null)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"\tRegistration:
 {comPrices.RegistrationPrice?.Price} {comPrices.RegistrationPrice?.Currency}");
            Console.WriteLine($"\tRenewal: {comPrices.RenewalPrice?.Price}
 {comPrices.RenewalPrice?.Currency}");
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考ListPrices中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.route53domains.Route53DomainsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.route53.model.Route53Exception;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.route53domains.model.DomainPrice;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.route53domains.model.ListPricesRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.route53domains.model.ListPricesResponse;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
```

```
 *
 * This Java code examples performs the following operation:
 *
 * 1. Invokes ListPrices for at least one domain type, such as the “com” type
 * and displays the prices for Registration and Renewal.
 *
 */
public class HelloRoute53 {
    public static final String DASHES = new String(new char[80]).replace("\0",
 "-");

    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = "\n" +
                "Usage:\n" +
                "    <hostedZoneId> \n\n" +
                "Where:\n" +
                "    hostedZoneId - The id value of an existing hosted zone. \n";

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String domainType = args[0];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        Route53DomainsClient route53DomainsClient =
 Route53DomainsClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("Invokes ListPrices for at least one domain type.");
        listPrices(route53DomainsClient, domainType);
        System.out.println(DASHES);
    }

    public static void listPrices(Route53DomainsClient route53DomainsClient,
 String domainType) {
        try {
            ListPricesRequest pricesRequest = ListPricesRequest.builder()
                    .maxItems(10)
                    .tld(domainType)
                    .build();
```

```
            ListPricesResponse response =
 route53DomainsClient.listPrices(pricesRequest);
            List<DomainPrice> prices = response.prices();
            for (DomainPrice pr : prices) {
                System.out.println("Name: " + pr.name());
                System.out.println(
                        "Registration: " + pr.registrationPrice().price() + " " +
 pr.registrationPrice().currency());
                System.out.println("Renewal: " + pr.renewalPrice().price() + " "
 + pr.renewalPrice().currency());
                System.out.println("Transfer: " + pr.transferPrice().price() + "
 " + pr.transferPrice().currency());
                System.out.println("Transfer: " + pr.transferPrice().price() + "
 " + pr.transferPrice().currency());
                System.out.println("Change Ownership: " +
 pr.changeOwnershipPrice().price() + " "
                        + pr.changeOwnershipPrice().currency());
                System.out.println(
                        "Restoration: " + pr.restorationPrice().price() + " " +
 pr.restorationPrice().currency());
                System.out.println(" ");
            }

        } catch (Route53Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考ListPrices中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
/**
 Before running this Kotlin code example, set up your development environment,
 including your credentials.

 For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-kotlin/latest/developer-guide/setup.html
 */
suspend fun main(args: Array<String>) {
    val usage = """
        Usage:
           <domainType>

       Where:
           domainType - The domain type (for example, com).
    """

    if (args.size != 1) {
        println(usage)
        exitProcess(0)
    }

    val domainType = args[0]
    println("Invokes ListPrices using a Paginated method.")
    listPricesPaginated(domainType)
}

suspend fun listPricesPaginated(domainType: String) {
    val pricesRequest = ListPricesRequest {
        maxItems = 10
        tld = domainType
    }

    Route53DomainsClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { route53DomainsClient ->
        route53DomainsClient.listPricesPaginated(pricesRequest)
            .transform { it.prices?.forEach { obj -> emit(obj) } }
            .collect { pr ->
                println("Registration: ${pr.registrationPrice}
 ${pr.registrationPrice?.currency}")
                println("Renewal: ${pr.renewalPrice?.price}
 ${pr.renewalPrice?.currency}")
                println("Transfer: ${pr.transferPrice?.price}
 ${pr.transferPrice?.currency}")
```

```
                    println("Restoration: ${pr.restorationPrice?.price}
 ${pr.restorationPrice?.currency}")
                }
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListPrices于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

代码示例

- 使用 AWS SDK 的 Route 53 域注册的操作
  - 使用 AWS SDK 检查域的可用性
  - 使用 AWS SDK 检查域的可转移性
  - 使用 AWS SDK 获取 Route 53 域注册域详细信息
  - 使用 AWS SDK 获取 Route 53 域注册操作详细信息
  - 使用 AWS SDK 获取 Route 53 域注册域名建议
  - 列出使用 AWS SDK 的 Route 53 域注册域价格
  - 列出使用 AWS SDK 的 Route 53 域注册已注册的域
  - 列出使用 AWS SDK 的 Route 53 域注册操作
  - 使用 AWS SDK 向 Route 53 域注册注册域
  - 使用 AWS SDK 查看 Route 53 域注册账单记录
- 使用 AWS SDK 的 Route 53 域注册的场景
  - 使用 AWS SDK 获取 Route 53 域注册入门

使用 AWS SDK 的 Route 53 域注册的操作

以下代码示例演示了如何将 Amazon Route 53 domain registration 与 AWS SDK 结合使用。每个示例都调用一个单独的服务函数。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以在使用 AWS SDK 的 Route 53 域注册的场景中结合上下文查看操作。

示例

- 使用 AWS SDK 检查域的可用性
- 使用 AWS SDK 检查域的可转移性

- 使用 AWS SDK 获取 Route 53 域注册域详细信息
- 使用 AWS SDK 获取 Route 53 域注册操作详细信息
- 使用 AWS SDK 获取 Route 53 域注册域名建议
- 列出使用 AWS SDK 的 Route 53 域注册域价格
- 列出使用 AWS SDK 的 Route 53 域注册已注册的域
- 列出使用 AWS SDK 的 Route 53 域注册操作
- 使用 AWS SDK 向 Route 53 域注册注册域
- 使用 AWS SDK 查看 Route 53 域注册账单记录

使用 AWS SDK 检查域的可用性

以下代码示例演示如何检查域的可用性。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 域入门

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
/// <summary>
/// Check the availability of a domain name.
/// </summary>
/// <param name="domain">The domain to check for availability.</param>
/// <returns>An availability result string.</returns>
public async Task<string> CheckDomainAvailability(string domain)
{
```

```
        var result = await _amazonRoute53Domains.CheckDomainAvailabilityAsync(
            new CheckDomainAvailabilityRequest
            {
                DomainName = domain
            }
        );
        return result.Availability.Value;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考CheckDomainAvailability中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   public static void checkDomainAvailability(Route53DomainsClient
route53DomainsClient, String domainSuggestion) {
       try {
           CheckDomainAvailabilityRequest availabilityRequest =
CheckDomainAvailabilityRequest.builder()
                   .domainName(domainSuggestion)
                   .build();

           CheckDomainAvailabilityResponse response = route53DomainsClient
                   .checkDomainAvailability(availabilityRequest);
           System.out.println(domainSuggestion + " is " +
response.availability().toString());

       } catch (Route53Exception e) {
           System.err.println(e.getMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
   }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考CheckDomainAvailability中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun checkDomainAvailability(domainSuggestion: String) {
    val availabilityRequest = CheckDomainAvailabilityRequest {
        domainName = domainSuggestion
    }
    Route53DomainsClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { route53DomainsClient ->
        val response =
 route53DomainsClient.checkDomainAvailability(availabilityRequest)
        println("$domainSuggestion is ${response.availability}")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CheckDomainAvailability于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 检查域的可转移性

以下代码示例演示如何检查域的可转移性。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 域入门

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
/// <summary>
/// Check the transferability of a domain name.
/// </summary>
/// <param name="domain">The domain to check for transferability.</param>
/// <returns>A transferability result string.</returns>
public async Task<string> CheckDomainTransferability(string domain)
{
    var result = await _amazonRoute53Domains.CheckDomainTransferabilityAsync(
        new CheckDomainTransferabilityRequest
        {
            DomainName = domain
        }
    );
    return result.Transferability.Transferable.Value;
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考CheckDomainTransferability中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public static void checkDomainTransferability(Route53DomainsClient
 route53DomainsClient, String domainSuggestion) {
        try {
            CheckDomainTransferabilityRequest transferabilityRequest =
 CheckDomainTransferabilityRequest.builder()
                    .domainName(domainSuggestion)
                    .build();

            CheckDomainTransferabilityResponse response = route53DomainsClient
                    .checkDomainTransferability(transferabilityRequest);
            System.out.println("Transferability: " +
 response.transferability().transferable().toString());

        } catch (Route53Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考CheckDomainTransferability中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun checkDomainTransferability(domainSuggestion: String?) {
    val transferabilityRequest = CheckDomainTransferabilityRequest {
        domainName = domainSuggestion
    }
    Route53DomainsClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { route53DomainsClient ->
        val response =
 route53DomainsClient.checkDomainTransferability(transferabilityRequest)
        println("Transferability: ${response.transferability?.transferable}")
```

```
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CheckDomainTransferability于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 获取 Route 53 域注册域详细信息

以下代码示例演示如何获取域的详细信息。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 域入门

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Get details for a domain.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>A string with detail information about the domain.</returns>
    public async Task<string> GetDomainDetail(string domainName)
    {
        try
        {
            var result = await _amazonRoute53Domains.GetDomainDetailAsync(
                new GetDomainDetailRequest()
                {
                    DomainName = domainName
                });
```

```
            var details = $"\tDomain {domainName}:\n" +
                          $"\tCreated on
{result.CreationDate.ToShortDateString()}.\n" +
                          $"\tAdmin contact is {result.AdminContact.Email}.\n" +
                          $"\tAuto-renew is {result.AutoRenew}.\n";

            return details;
        }
        catch (InvalidInputException)
        {
            return $"Domain {domainName} was not found in your account.";
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考GetDomainDetail中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   public static void getDomainDetails(Route53DomainsClient
route53DomainsClient, String domainSuggestion) {
       try {
           GetDomainDetailRequest detailRequest =
GetDomainDetailRequest.builder()
                   .domainName(domainSuggestion)
                   .build();

           GetDomainDetailResponse response =
route53DomainsClient.getDomainDetail(detailRequest);
           System.out.println("The contact first name is " +
response.registrantContact().firstName());
           System.out.println("The contact last name is " +
response.registrantContact().lastName());
```

```
            System.out.println("The contact org name is " +
 response.registrantContact().organizationName());

        } catch (Route53Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考GetDomainDetail中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun getDomainDetails(domainSuggestion: String?) {
    val detailRequest = GetDomainDetailRequest {
        domainName = domainSuggestion
    }
    Route53DomainsClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { route53DomainsClient ->
        val response = route53DomainsClient.getDomainDetail(detailRequest)
        println("The contact first name is
 ${response.registrantContact?.firstName}")
        println("The contact last name is
 ${response.registrantContact?.lastName}")
        println("The contact org name is
 ${response.registrantContact?.organizationName}")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GetDomainDetail于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 获取 Route 53 域注册操作详细信息

以下代码示例演示如何获取操作的详细信息。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 域入门

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Get details for a domain action operation.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="operationId">The operational Id.</param>
    /// <returns>A string describing the operational details.</returns>
    public async Task<string> GetOperationDetail(string? operationId)
    {
        if (operationId == null)
            return "Unable to get operational details because ID is null.";
        try
        {
            var operationDetails =
                await _amazonRoute53Domains.GetOperationDetailAsync(
                    new GetOperationDetailRequest
                    {
                        OperationId = operationId
                    }
                );

            var details = $"\tOperation {operationId}:\n" +
                          $"\tFor domain {operationDetails.DomainName} on
{operationDetails.SubmittedDate.ToShortDateString()}.\n" +
```

```
                            $"\tMessage is {operationDetails.Message}.\n" +
                            $"\tStatus is {operationDetails.Status}.\n";

            return details;
        }
        catch (AmazonRoute53DomainsException ex)
        {
            return $"Unable to get operation details. Here's why: {ex.Message}.";
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考GetOperationDetail中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   public static void getOperationalDetail(Route53DomainsClient
route53DomainsClient, String operationId) {
       try {
           GetOperationDetailRequest detailRequest =
GetOperationDetailRequest.builder()
                   .operationId(operationId)
                   .build();

           GetOperationDetailResponse response =
route53DomainsClient.getOperationDetail(detailRequest);
           System.out.println("Operation detail message is " +
response.message());

       } catch (Route53Exception e) {
           System.err.println(e.getMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
   }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考GetOperationDetail中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun getOperationalDetail(opId: String?) {
    val detailRequest = GetOperationDetailRequest {
        operationId = opId
    }
    Route53DomainsClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { route53DomainsClient ->
        val response = route53DomainsClient.getOperationDetail(detailRequest)
        println("Operation detail message is ${response.message}")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GetOperationDetail于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 获取 Route 53 域注册域名建议

以下代码示例演示如何获取域名建议。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 域入门

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Get a list of suggestions for a given domain.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="domain">The domain to check for suggestions.</param>
    /// <param name="onlyAvailable">If true, only returns available domains.</
param>
    /// <param name="suggestionCount">The number of suggestions to return.
 Defaults to the max of 50.</param>
    /// <returns>A collection of domain suggestions.</returns>
    public async Task<List<DomainSuggestion>> GetDomainSuggestions(string domain,
 bool onlyAvailable, int suggestionCount = 50)
    {
        var result = await _amazonRoute53Domains.GetDomainSuggestionsAsync(
            new GetDomainSuggestionsRequest
            {
                DomainName = domain,
                OnlyAvailable = onlyAvailable,
                SuggestionCount = suggestionCount
            }
        );
        return result.SuggestionsList;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考GetDomainSuggestions中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   public static void listDomainSuggestions(Route53DomainsClient
route53DomainsClient, String domainSuggestion) {
       try {
           GetDomainSuggestionsRequest suggestionsRequest =
GetDomainSuggestionsRequest.builder()
                   .domainName(domainSuggestion)
                   .suggestionCount(5)
                   .onlyAvailable(true)
                   .build();

           GetDomainSuggestionsResponse response =
route53DomainsClient.getDomainSuggestions(suggestionsRequest);
           List<DomainSuggestion> suggestions = response.suggestionsList();
           for (DomainSuggestion suggestion : suggestions) {
               System.out.println("Suggestion Name: " +
suggestion.domainName());
               System.out.println("Availability: " + suggestion.availability());
               System.out.println(" ");
           }

       } catch (Route53Exception e) {
           System.err.println(e.getMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
   }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考GetDomainSuggestions中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun listDomainSuggestions(domainSuggestion: String?) {
    val suggestionsRequest = GetDomainSuggestionsRequest {
        domainName = domainSuggestion
        suggestionCount = 5
        onlyAvailable = true
    }
    Route53DomainsClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { route53DomainsClient ->
        val response =
 route53DomainsClient.getDomainSuggestions(suggestionsRequest)
        response.suggestionsList?.forEach { suggestion ->
            println("Suggestion Name: ${suggestion.domainName}")
            println("Availability: ${suggestion.availability}")
            println(" ")
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GetDomainSuggestions于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

列出使用 AWS SDK 的 Route 53 域注册域价格

以下代码示例演示如何列出域价格。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 域入门

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// List prices for domain type operations.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="domainTypes">Domain types to include in the results.</param>
    /// <returns>The list of domain prices.</returns>
    public async Task<List<DomainPrice>> ListPrices(List<string> domainTypes)
    {
        var results = new List<DomainPrice>();
        var paginatePrices = _amazonRoute53Domains.Paginators.ListPrices(new
ListPricesRequest());
        // Get the entire list using the paginator.
        await foreach (var prices in paginatePrices.Prices)
        {
            results.Add(prices);
        }
        return results.Where(p => domainTypes.Contains(p.Name)).ToList();
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考ListPrices中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public static void listPrices(Route53DomainsClient route53DomainsClient,
String domainType) {
        try {
            ListPricesRequest pricesRequest = ListPricesRequest.builder()
                    .tld(domainType)
                    .build();

            ListPricesIterable listRes =
route53DomainsClient.listPricesPaginator(pricesRequest);
            listRes.stream()
                    .flatMap(r -> r.prices().stream())
                    .forEach(content -> System.out.println(" Name: " +
content.name() +
                            " Registration: " +
content.registrationPrice().price() + " "
                            + content.registrationPrice().currency() +
                            " Renewal: " + content.renewalPrice().price() + " " +
content.renewalPrice().currency()));

        } catch (Route53Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考ListPrices中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun listAllPrices(domainType: String?) {
    val pricesRequest = ListPricesRequest {
        tld = domainType
```

```
    }

    Route53DomainsClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { route53DomainsClient ->
        route53DomainsClient.listPricesPaginated(pricesRequest)
            .transform { it.prices?.forEach { obj -> emit(obj) } }
            .collect { pr ->
                println("Registration: ${pr.registrationPrice}
 ${pr.registrationPrice?.currency}")
                println("Renewal: ${pr.renewalPrice?.price}
 ${pr.renewalPrice?.currency}")
                println("Transfer: ${pr.transferPrice?.price}
 ${pr.transferPrice?.currency}")
                println("Restoration: ${pr.restorationPrice?.price}
 ${pr.restorationPrice?.currency}")
            }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListPrices于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

列出使用 AWS SDK 的 Route 53 域注册已注册的域

以下代码示例演示如何列出已注册的域。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 域入门

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// List the domains for the account.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>A collection of domain summary records.</returns>
    public async Task<List<DomainSummary>> ListDomains()
    {
        var results = new List<DomainSummary>();
        var paginateDomains = _amazonRoute53Domains.Paginators.ListDomains(
            new ListDomainsRequest());

        // Get the entire list using the paginator.
        await foreach (var domain in paginateDomains.Domains)
        {
            results.Add(domain);
        }
        return results;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考ListDomains中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public static void listDomains(Route53DomainsClient route53DomainsClient) {
        try {
            ListDomainsIterable listRes =
route53DomainsClient.listDomainsPaginator();
            listRes.stream()
                    .flatMap(r -> r.domains().stream())
                    .forEach(content -> System.out.println("The domain name is "
+ content.domainName()));

        } catch (Route53Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
```

```
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考ListDomains中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun listDomains() {
    Route53DomainsClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { route53DomainsClient ->
        route53DomainsClient.listDomainsPaginated(ListDomainsRequest {})
            .transform { it.domains?.forEach { obj -> emit(obj) } }
            .collect { content ->
                println("The domain name is ${content.domainName}")
            }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListDomains于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

列出使用 AWS SDK 的 Route 53 域注册操作

以下代码示例演示如何列出操作。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 域入门

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// List operations for the account that are submitted after a specified
date.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>A collection of operation summary records.</returns>
    public async Task<List<OperationSummary>> ListOperations(DateTime
submittedSince)
    {
        var results = new List<OperationSummary>();
        var paginateOperations = _amazonRoute53Domains.Paginators.ListOperations(
            new ListOperationsRequest()
            {
                SubmittedSince = submittedSince
            });

        // Get the entire list using the paginator.
        await foreach (var operations in paginateOperations.Operations)
        {
            results.Add(operations);
        }
        return results;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考ListOperations中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   public static void listOperations(Route53DomainsClient route53DomainsClient)
{
       try {
           Date currentDate = new Date();
           LocalDateTime localDateTime =
currentDate.toInstant().atZone(ZoneId.systemDefault()).toLocalDateTime();
           ZoneOffset zoneOffset = ZoneOffset.of("+01:00");
           localDateTime = localDateTime.minusYears(1);
           Instant myTime = localDateTime.toInstant(zoneOffset);

           ListOperationsRequest operationsRequest =
ListOperationsRequest.builder()
                   .submittedSince(myTime)
                   .build();

           ListOperationsIterable listRes =
route53DomainsClient.listOperationsPaginator(operationsRequest);
           listRes.stream()
                   .flatMap(r -> r.operations().stream())
                   .forEach(content -> System.out.println(" Operation Id: " +
content.operationId() +
                           " Status: " + content.statusAsString() +
                           " Date: " + content.submittedDate()));

       } catch (Route53Exception e) {
           System.err.println(e.getMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
   }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考ListOperations中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun listOperations() {
    val currentDate = Date()
    var localDateTime =
 currentDate.toInstant().atZone(ZoneId.systemDefault()).toLocalDateTime()
    val zoneOffset = ZoneOffset.of("+01:00")
    localDateTime = localDateTime.minusYears(1)
    val myTime: java.time.Instant? = localDateTime.toInstant(zoneOffset)
    val time2: Instant? = myTime?.let { Instant(it) }
    val operationsRequest = ListOperationsRequest {
        submittedSince = time2
    }

    Route53DomainsClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { route53DomainsClient ->
        route53DomainsClient.listOperationsPaginated(operationsRequest)
            .transform { it.operations?.forEach { obj -> emit(obj) } }
            .collect { content ->
                println("Operation Id: ${content.operationId}")
                println("Status: ${content.status}")
                println("Date: ${content.submittedDate}")
            }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListOperations于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 向 Route 53 域注册注册域

以下代码示例演示如何注册域。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 域入门

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Initiate a domain registration request.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="contact">Contact details.</param>
    /// <param name="domainName">The domain name to register.</param>
    /// <param name="autoRenew">True if the domain should automatically renew.</
param>
    /// <param name="duration">The duration in years for the domain
 registration.</param>
    /// <returns>The operation Id.</returns>
    public async Task<string?> RegisterDomain(string domainName, bool autoRenew,
 int duration, ContactDetail contact)
    {
        // This example uses the same contact information for admin, registrant,
 and tech contacts.
        try
        {
            var result = await _amazonRoute53Domains.RegisterDomainAsync(
                new RegisterDomainRequest()
                {
                    AdminContact = contact,
                    RegistrantContact = contact,
                    TechContact = contact,
                    DomainName = domainName,
                    AutoRenew = autoRenew,
```

```
                    DurationInYears = duration,
                    PrivacyProtectAdminContact = false,
                    PrivacyProtectRegistrantContact = false,
                    PrivacyProtectTechContact = false
                }
            );
            return result.OperationId;
        }
        catch (InvalidInputException)
        {
            _logger.LogInformation($"Unable to request registration for domain
{domainName}");
            return null;
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考RegisterDomain中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public static String requestDomainRegistration(Route53DomainsClient
route53DomainsClient,
            String domainSuggestion,
            String phoneNumber,
            String email,
            String firstName,
            String lastName,
            String city) {

        try {
            ContactDetail contactDetail = ContactDetail.builder()
                    .contactType(ContactType.COMPANY)
                    .state("LA")
```

```
                    .countryCode(CountryCode.IN)
                    .email(email)
                    .firstName(firstName)
                    .lastName(lastName)
                    .city(city)
                    .phoneNumber(phoneNumber)
                    .organizationName("My Org")
                    .addressLine1("My Address")
                    .zipCode("123 123")
                    .build();

            RegisterDomainRequest domainRequest = RegisterDomainRequest.builder()
                    .adminContact(contactDetail)
                    .registrantContact(contactDetail)
                    .techContact(contactDetail)
                    .domainName(domainSuggestion)
                    .autoRenew(true)
                    .durationInYears(1)
                    .build();

            RegisterDomainResponse response =
route53DomainsClient.registerDomain(domainRequest);
            System.out.println("Registration requested. Operation Id: " +
response.operationId());
            return response.operationId();

        } catch (Route53Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考RegisterDomain中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun requestDomainRegistration(domainSuggestion: String?, phoneNumberVal:
 String?, emailVal: String?, firstNameVal: String?, lastNameVal: String?,
 cityVal: String?): String? {
    val contactDetail = ContactDetail {
        contactType = ContactType.Company
        state = "LA"
        countryCode = CountryCode.In
        email = emailVal
        firstName = firstNameVal
        lastName = lastNameVal
        city = cityVal
        phoneNumber = phoneNumberVal
        organizationName = "My Org"
        addressLine1 = "My Address"
        zipCode = "123 123"
    }

    val domainRequest = RegisterDomainRequest {
        adminContact = contactDetail
        registrantContact = contactDetail
        techContact = contactDetail
        domainName = domainSuggestion
        autoRenew = true
        durationInYears = 1
    }

    Route53DomainsClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { route53DomainsClient ->
        val response = route53DomainsClient.registerDomain(domainRequest)
        println("Registration requested. Operation Id: ${response.operationId}")
        return response.operationId
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用RegisterDomain于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 查看 Route 53 域注册账单记录

以下代码示例演示如何查看账单记录。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 域入门

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// View billing records for the account between a start and end date.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="startDate">The start date for billing results.</param>
    /// <param name="endDate">The end date for billing results.</param>
    /// <returns>A collection of billing records.</returns>
    public async Task<List<BillingRecord>> ViewBilling(DateTime startDate,
DateTime endDate)
    {
        var results = new List<BillingRecord>();
        var paginateBilling = _amazonRoute53Domains.Paginators.ViewBilling(
            new ViewBillingRequest()
            {
                Start = startDate,
                End = endDate
            });
```

```
        // Get the entire list using the paginator.
        await foreach (var billingRecords in paginateBilling.BillingRecords)
        {
            results.Add(billingRecords);
        }
        return results;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考ViewBilling中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   public static void listBillingRecords(Route53DomainsClient
route53DomainsClient) {
       try {
           Date currentDate = new Date();
           LocalDateTime localDateTime =
currentDate.toInstant().atZone(ZoneId.systemDefault()).toLocalDateTime();
           ZoneOffset zoneOffset = ZoneOffset.of("+01:00");
           LocalDateTime localDateTime2 = localDateTime.minusYears(1);
           Instant myStartTime = localDateTime2.toInstant(zoneOffset);
           Instant myEndTime = localDateTime.toInstant(zoneOffset);

           ViewBillingRequest viewBillingRequest = ViewBillingRequest.builder()
                   .start(myStartTime)
                   .end(myEndTime)
                   .build();

           ViewBillingIterable listRes =
route53DomainsClient.viewBillingPaginator(viewBillingRequest);
           listRes.stream()
                   .flatMap(r -> r.billingRecords().stream())
```

```
                    .forEach(content -> System.out.println(" Bill Date:: " +
 content.billDate() +
                            " Operation: " + content.operationAsString() +
                            " Price: " + content.price()));

        } catch (Route53Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考ViewBilling中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun listBillingRecords() {
    val currentDate = Date()
    val localDateTime =
 currentDate.toInstant().atZone(ZoneId.systemDefault()).toLocalDateTime()
    val zoneOffset = ZoneOffset.of("+01:00")
    val localDateTime2 = localDateTime.minusYears(1)
    val myStartTime = localDateTime2.toInstant(zoneOffset)
    val myEndTime = localDateTime.toInstant(zoneOffset)
    val timeStart: Instant? = myStartTime?.let { Instant(it) }
    val timeEnd: Instant? = myEndTime?.let { Instant(it) }

    val viewBillingRequest = ViewBillingRequest {
        start = timeStart
        end = timeEnd
    }

    Route53DomainsClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { route53DomainsClient ->
        route53DomainsClient.viewBillingPaginated(viewBillingRequest)
```

```
            .transform { it.billingRecords?.forEach { obj -> emit(obj) } }
            .collect { billing ->
                println("Bill Date: ${billing.billDate}")
                println("Operation: ${billing.operation}")
                println("Price: ${billing.price}")
            }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ViewBilling于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 的 Route 53 域注册的场景

以下代码示例演示了如何将 Amazon Route 53 domain registration 与 AWS SDK 结合使用。每个示例都显示了如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务。

场景以中等水平的经验为目标，可帮助您结合具体环境了解服务操作。

示例

- 使用 AWS SDK 获取 Route 53 域注册入门

使用 AWS SDK 获取 Route 53 域注册入门

以下代码示例显示了如何：

- 列出当前域，并列出过去一年的操作。
- 查看过去一年的账单，并查看域类型的价格。
- 获取域建议。
- 检查域可用性和可转移性。
- （可选）申请域注册。
- 获取操作详细信息。
- （可选）获取域详细信息。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

在命令提示符中运行交互式场景。

```
public static class Route53DomainScenario
{
    /*
    Before running this .NET code example, set up your development environment,
 including your credentials.

    This .NET example performs the following tasks:
        1. List current domains.
        2. List operations in the past year.
        3. View billing for the account in the past year.
        4. View prices for domain types.
        5. Get domain suggestions.
        6. Check domain availability.
        7. Check domain transferability.
        8. Optionally, request a domain registration.
        9. Get an operation detail.
       10. Optionally, get a domain detail.
   */

    private static Route53Wrapper _route53Wrapper = null!;
    private static IConfiguration _configuration = null!;

    static async Task Main(string[] args)
    {
        // Set up dependency injection for the Amazon service.
        using var host = Host.CreateDefaultBuilder(args)
            .ConfigureLogging(logging =>
                logging.AddFilter("System", LogLevel.Debug)
                    .AddFilter<DebugLoggerProvider>("Microsoft",
 LogLevel.Information)
```

```
                    .AddFilter<ConsoleLoggerProvider>("Microsoft",
LogLevel.Trace))
                    .ConfigureServices((_, services) =>
            services.AddAWSService<IAmazonRoute53Domains>()
                .AddTransient<Route53Wrapper>()
            )
            .Build();

        _configuration = new ConfigurationBuilder()
            .SetBasePath(Directory.GetCurrentDirectory())
            .AddJsonFile("settings.json") // Load settings from .json file.
            .AddJsonFile("settings.local.json",
                true) // Optionally, load local settings.
            .Build();

        var logger = LoggerFactory.Create(builder =>
        {
            builder.AddConsole();
        }).CreateLogger(typeof(Route53DomainScenario));

        _route53Wrapper = host.Services.GetRequiredService<Route53Wrapper>();

        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine("Welcome to the Amazon Route 53 domains example
scenario.");
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));

        try
        {
            await ListDomains();
            await ListOperations();
            await ListBillingRecords();
            await ListPrices();
            await ListDomainSuggestions();
            await CheckDomainAvailability();
            await CheckDomainTransferability();
            var operationId = await RequestDomainRegistration();
            await GetOperationalDetail(operationId);
            await GetDomainDetails();
        }
        catch (Exception ex)
        {
            logger.LogError(ex, "There was a problem executing the scenario.");
        }
```

```
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine("The Amazon Route 53 domains example scenario is
complete.");
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// List account registered domains.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    private static async Task ListDomains()
    {
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine($"1. List account domains.");
        var domains = await _route53Wrapper.ListDomains();
        for (int i = 0; i < domains.Count; i++)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"\t{i + 1}. {domains[i].DomainName}");
        }

        if (!domains.Any())
        {
            Console.WriteLine("\tNo domains found in this account.");
        }

        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// List domain operations in the past year.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    private static async Task ListOperations()
    {
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine($"2. List account domain operations in the past
year.");
        var operations = await _route53Wrapper.ListOperations(
            DateTime.Today.AddYears(-1));
        for (int i = 0; i < operations.Count; i++)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"\tOperation Id: {operations[i].OperationId}");
            Console.WriteLine($"\tStatus: {operations[i].Status}");
```

```
            Console.WriteLine($"\tDate: {operations[i].SubmittedDate}");
        }
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// List billing in the past year.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    private static async Task ListBillingRecords()
    {
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine($"3. View billing for the account in the past year.");
        var billingRecords = await _route53Wrapper.ViewBilling(
            DateTime.Today.AddYears(-1),
            DateTime.Today);
        for (int i = 0; i < billingRecords.Count; i++)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"\tBill Date:
{billingRecords[i].BillDate.ToShortDateString()}");
            Console.WriteLine($"\tOperation: {billingRecords[i].Operation}");
            Console.WriteLine($"\tPrice: {billingRecords[i].Price}");
        }
        if (!billingRecords.Any())
        {
            Console.WriteLine("\tNo billing records found in this account for the
past year.");
        }
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// List prices for a few domain types.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    private static async Task ListPrices()
    {
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine($"4. View prices for domain types.");
        var domainTypes = new List<string> { "net", "com", "org", "co" };

        var prices = await _route53Wrapper.ListPrices(domainTypes);
        foreach (var pr in prices)
        {
```

```
            Console.WriteLine($"\tName: {pr.Name}");
            Console.WriteLine($"\tRegistration: {pr.RegistrationPrice?.Price}
{pr.RegistrationPrice?.Currency}");
            Console.WriteLine($"\tRenewal: {pr.RenewalPrice?.Price}
{pr.RenewalPrice?.Currency}");
            Console.WriteLine($"\tTransfer: {pr.TransferPrice?.Price}
{pr.TransferPrice?.Currency}");
            Console.WriteLine($"\tChange Ownership:
{pr.ChangeOwnershipPrice?.Price} {pr.ChangeOwnershipPrice?.Currency}");
            Console.WriteLine($"\tRestoration: {pr.RestorationPrice?.Price}
{pr.RestorationPrice?.Currency}");
            Console.WriteLine();
        }
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// List domain suggestions for a domain name.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    private static async Task ListDomainSuggestions()
    {
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine($"5. Get domain suggestions.");
        string? domainName = null;
        while (domainName == null || string.IsNullOrWhiteSpace(domainName))
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"Enter a domain name to get available domain
suggestions.");
            domainName = Console.ReadLine();
        }

        var suggestions = await _route53Wrapper.GetDomainSuggestions(domainName,
true, 5);
        foreach (var suggestion in suggestions)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"\tSuggestion Name: {suggestion.DomainName}");
            Console.WriteLine($"\tAvailability: {suggestion.Availability}");
        }
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Check availability for a domain name.
```

```
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    private static async Task CheckDomainAvailability()
    {
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine($"6. Check domain availability.");
        string? domainName = null;
        while (domainName == null || string.IsNullOrWhiteSpace(domainName))
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"Enter a domain name to check domain
availability.");
            domainName = Console.ReadLine();
        }

        var availability = await
_route53Wrapper.CheckDomainAvailability(domainName);
        Console.WriteLine($"\tAvailability: {availability}");
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Check transferability for a domain name.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    private static async Task CheckDomainTransferability()
    {
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine($"7. Check domain transferability.");
        string? domainName = null;
        while (domainName == null || string.IsNullOrWhiteSpace(domainName))
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"Enter a domain name to check domain
transferability.");
            domainName = Console.ReadLine();
        }

        var transferability = await
_route53Wrapper.CheckDomainTransferability(domainName);
        Console.WriteLine($"\tTransferability: {transferability}");

        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
    }

    /// <summary>
```

```
    /// Check transferability for a domain name.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    private static async Task<string?> RequestDomainRegistration()
    {
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine($"8. Optionally, request a domain registration.");

        Console.WriteLine($"\tNote: This example uses domain request settings in
 settings.json.");
        Console.WriteLine($"\tTo change the domain registration settings, set the
 values in that file.");
        Console.WriteLine($"\tRemember, registering an actual domain will incur
 an account billing cost.");
        Console.WriteLine($"\tWould you like to begin a domain registration? (y/
n)");
        var ynResponse = Console.ReadLine();
        if (ynResponse != null && ynResponse.Equals("y",
 StringComparison.InvariantCultureIgnoreCase))
        {
            string domainName = _configuration["DomainName"];
            ContactDetail contact = new ContactDetail();
            contact.CountryCode =
 CountryCode.FindValue(_configuration["Contact:CountryCode"]);
            contact.ContactType =
 ContactType.FindValue(_configuration["Contact:ContactType"]);

            _configuration.GetSection("Contact").Bind(contact);

            var operationId = await _route53Wrapper.RegisterDomain(
                domainName,
                Convert.ToBoolean(_configuration["AutoRenew"]),
                Convert.ToInt32(_configuration["DurationInYears"]),
                contact);
            if (operationId != null)
            {
                Console.WriteLine(
                    $"\tRegistration requested. Operation Id: {operationId}");
            }

            return operationId;
        }

        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
```

```
        return null;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Get details for an operation.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    private static async Task GetOperationalDetail(string? operationId)
    {
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine($"9. Get an operation detail.");

        var operationDetails =
            await _route53Wrapper.GetOperationDetail(operationId);

        Console.WriteLine(operationDetails);

        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Optionally, get details for a registered domain.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    private static async Task<string?> GetDomainDetails()
    {
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine($"10. Get details on a domain.");

        Console.WriteLine($"\tNote: you must have a registered domain to get
details.");
        Console.WriteLine($"\tWould you like to get domain details? (y/n)");
        var ynResponse = Console.ReadLine();
        if (ynResponse != null && ynResponse.Equals("y",
StringComparison.InvariantCultureIgnoreCase))
        {
            string? domainName = null;
            while (domainName == null)
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"\tEnter a domain name to get details.");
                domainName = Console.ReadLine();
            }
```

```
            var domainDetails = await
 _route53Wrapper.GetDomainDetail(domainName);
            Console.WriteLine(domainDetails);
        }

        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        return null;
    }
}
```

场景用于 Route 53 域注册操作的包装程序方法。

```
public class Route53Wrapper
{
    private readonly IAmazonRoute53Domains _amazonRoute53Domains;
    private readonly ILogger<Route53Wrapper> _logger;
    public Route53Wrapper(IAmazonRoute53Domains amazonRoute53Domains,
 ILogger<Route53Wrapper> logger)
    {
        _amazonRoute53Domains = amazonRoute53Domains;
        _logger = logger;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// List prices for domain type operations.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="domainTypes">Domain types to include in the results.</param>
    /// <returns>The list of domain prices.</returns>
    public async Task<List<DomainPrice>> ListPrices(List<string> domainTypes)
    {
        var results = new List<DomainPrice>();
        var paginatePrices = _amazonRoute53Domains.Paginators.ListPrices(new
 ListPricesRequest());
        // Get the entire list using the paginator.
        await foreach (var prices in paginatePrices.Prices)
        {
            results.Add(prices);
        }
        return results.Where(p => domainTypes.Contains(p.Name)).ToList();
    }
```

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Check the availability of a domain name.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="domain">The domain to check for availability.</param>
    /// <returns>An availability result string.</returns>
    public async Task<string> CheckDomainAvailability(string domain)
    {
        var result = await _amazonRoute53Domains.CheckDomainAvailabilityAsync(
            new CheckDomainAvailabilityRequest
            {
                DomainName = domain
            }
        );
        return result.Availability.Value;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Check the transferability of a domain name.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="domain">The domain to check for transferability.</param>
    /// <returns>A transferability result string.</returns>
    public async Task<string> CheckDomainTransferability(string domain)
    {
        var result = await _amazonRoute53Domains.CheckDomainTransferabilityAsync(
            new CheckDomainTransferabilityRequest
            {
                DomainName = domain
            }
        );
        return result.Transferability.Transferable.Value;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Get a list of suggestions for a given domain.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="domain">The domain to check for suggestions.</param>
    /// <param name="onlyAvailable">If true, only returns available domains.</
param>
    /// <param name="suggestionCount">The number of suggestions to return.
 Defaults to the max of 50.</param>
```

```
    /// <returns>A collection of domain suggestions.</returns>
    public async Task<List<DomainSuggestion>> GetDomainSuggestions(string domain,
bool onlyAvailable, int suggestionCount = 50)
    {
        var result = await _amazonRoute53Domains.GetDomainSuggestionsAsync(
            new GetDomainSuggestionsRequest
            {
                DomainName = domain,
                OnlyAvailable = onlyAvailable,
                SuggestionCount = suggestionCount
            }
        );
        return result.SuggestionsList;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Get details for a domain action operation.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="operationId">The operational Id.</param>
    /// <returns>A string describing the operational details.</returns>
    public async Task<string> GetOperationDetail(string? operationId)
    {
        if (operationId == null)
            return "Unable to get operational details because ID is null.";
        try
        {
            var operationDetails =
                await _amazonRoute53Domains.GetOperationDetailAsync(
                    new GetOperationDetailRequest
                    {
                        OperationId = operationId
                    }
                );

            var details = $"\tOperation {operationId}:\n" +
                          $"\tFor domain {operationDetails.DomainName} on
{operationDetails.SubmittedDate.ToShortDateString()}.\n" +
                          $"\tMessage is {operationDetails.Message}.\n" +
                          $"\tStatus is {operationDetails.Status}.\n";

            return details;
        }
        catch (AmazonRoute53DomainsException ex)
```

```
        {
            return $"Unable to get operation details. Here's why: {ex.Message}.";
        }
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Initiate a domain registration request.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="contact">Contact details.</param>
    /// <param name="domainName">The domain name to register.</param>
    /// <param name="autoRenew">True if the domain should automatically renew.</
param>
    /// <param name="duration">The duration in years for the domain
 registration.</param>
    /// <returns>The operation Id.</returns>
    public async Task<string?> RegisterDomain(string domainName, bool autoRenew,
 int duration, ContactDetail contact)
    {
        // This example uses the same contact information for admin, registrant,
 and tech contacts.
        try
        {
            var result = await _amazonRoute53Domains.RegisterDomainAsync(
                new RegisterDomainRequest()
                {
                    AdminContact = contact,
                    RegistrantContact = contact,
                    TechContact = contact,
                    DomainName = domainName,
                    AutoRenew = autoRenew,
                    DurationInYears = duration,
                    PrivacyProtectAdminContact = false,
                    PrivacyProtectRegistrantContact = false,
                    PrivacyProtectTechContact = false
                }
            );
            return result.OperationId;
        }
        catch (InvalidInputException)
        {
            _logger.LogInformation($"Unable to request registration for domain
 {domainName}");
            return null;
```

```
        }
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// View billing records for the account between a start and end date.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="startDate">The start date for billing results.</param>
    /// <param name="endDate">The end date for billing results.</param>
    /// <returns>A collection of billing records.</returns>
    public async Task<List<BillingRecord>> ViewBilling(DateTime startDate,
 DateTime endDate)
    {
        var results = new List<BillingRecord>();
        var paginateBilling = _amazonRoute53Domains.Paginators.ViewBilling(
            new ViewBillingRequest()
            {
                Start = startDate,
                End = endDate
            });

        // Get the entire list using the paginator.
        await foreach (var billingRecords in paginateBilling.BillingRecords)
        {
            results.Add(billingRecords);
        }
        return results;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// List the domains for the account.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>A collection of domain summary records.</returns>
    public async Task<List<DomainSummary>> ListDomains()
    {
        var results = new List<DomainSummary>();
        var paginateDomains = _amazonRoute53Domains.Paginators.ListDomains(
            new ListDomainsRequest());

        // Get the entire list using the paginator.
        await foreach (var domain in paginateDomains.Domains)
        {
            results.Add(domain);
```

```
        }
        return results;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// List operations for the account that are submitted after a specified
date.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>A collection of operation summary records.</returns>
    public async Task<List<OperationSummary>> ListOperations(DateTime
submittedSince)
    {
        var results = new List<OperationSummary>();
        var paginateOperations = _amazonRoute53Domains.Paginators.ListOperations(
            new ListOperationsRequest()
            {
                SubmittedSince = submittedSince
            });

        // Get the entire list using the paginator.
        await foreach (var operations in paginateOperations.Operations)
        {
            results.Add(operations);
        }
        return results;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Get details for a domain.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>A string with detail information about the domain.</returns>
    public async Task<string> GetDomainDetail(string domainName)
    {
        try
        {
            var result = await _amazonRoute53Domains.GetDomainDetailAsync(
                new GetDomainDetailRequest()
                {
                    DomainName = domainName
                });
            var details = $"\tDomain {domainName}:\n" +
```

```
                            $"\tCreated on
 {result.CreationDate.ToShortDateString()}.\n" +
                            $"\tAdmin contact is {result.AdminContact.Email}.\n" +
                            $"\tAuto-renew is {result.AutoRenew}.\n";

            return details;
        }
        catch (InvalidInputException)
        {
            return $"Domain {domainName} was not found in your account.";
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for .NET API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CheckDomainAvailability
  - CheckDomainTransferability
  - GetDomainDetail
  - GetDomainSuggestions
  - GetOperationDetail
  - ListDomains
  - ListOperations
  - ListPrices
  - RegisterDomain
  - ViewBilling

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 *
 * This example uses pagination methods where applicable. For example, to list
 * domains, the
 * listDomainsPaginator method is used. For more information about pagination,
 * see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/
pagination.html
 *
 * This Java code example performs the following operations:
 *
 * 1. List current domains.
 * 2. List operations in the past year.
 * 3. View billing for the account in the past year.
 * 4. View prices for domain types.
 * 5. Get domain suggestions.
 * 6. Check domain availability.
 * 7. Check domain transferability.
 * 8. Request a domain registration.
 * 9. Get operation details.
 * 10. Optionally, get domain details.
 */

public class Route53Scenario {
    public static final String DASHES = new String(new char[80]).replace("\0",
 "-");

    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <domainType> <phoneNumber> <email> <domainSuggestion>
 <firstName> <lastName> <city>

                Where:
```

```
                    domainType - The domain type (for example, com).\s
                    phoneNumber - The phone number to use (for example,
+91.9966564xxx)      email - The email address to use.      domainSuggestion -
The domain suggestion (for example, findmy.accountants).\s
                    firstName - The first name to use to register a domain.\s
                    lastName -  The last name to use to register a domain.\s
                    city - the city to use to register a domain.\s
                    """;

        if (args.length != 7) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String domainType = args[0];
        String phoneNumber = args[1];
        String email = args[2];
        String domainSuggestion = args[3];
        String firstName = args[4];
        String lastName = args[5];
        String city = args[6];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        Route53DomainsClient route53DomainsClient =
Route53DomainsClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("Welcome to the Amazon Route 53 domains example
scenario.");
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("1. List current domains.");
        listDomains(route53DomainsClient);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("2. List operations in the past year.");
        listOperations(route53DomainsClient);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("3. View billing for the account in the past year.");
```

```
        listBillingRecords(route53DomainsClient);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("4. View prices for domain types.");
        listPrices(route53DomainsClient, domainType);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("5. Get domain suggestions.");
        listDomainSuggestions(route53DomainsClient, domainSuggestion);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("6. Check domain availability.");
        checkDomainAvailability(route53DomainsClient, domainSuggestion);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("7. Check domain transferability.");
        checkDomainTransferability(route53DomainsClient, domainSuggestion);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("8. Request a domain registration.");
        String opId = requestDomainRegistration(route53DomainsClient,
domainSuggestion, phoneNumber, email, firstName,
                lastName, city);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("9. Get operation details.");
        getOperationalDetail(route53DomainsClient, opId);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("10. Get domain details.");
        System.out.println("Note: You must have a registered domain to get
details.");
        System.out.println("Otherwise, an exception is thrown that states ");
        System.out.println("Domain xxxxxxx not found in xxxxxxx account.");
        getDomainDetails(route53DomainsClient, domainSuggestion);
        System.out.println(DASHES);
    }
```

```
   public static void getDomainDetails(Route53DomainsClient
route53DomainsClient, String domainSuggestion) {
       try {
           GetDomainDetailRequest detailRequest =
GetDomainDetailRequest.builder()
                   .domainName(domainSuggestion)
                   .build();

           GetDomainDetailResponse response =
route53DomainsClient.getDomainDetail(detailRequest);
           System.out.println("The contact first name is " +
response.registrantContact().firstName());
           System.out.println("The contact last name is " +
response.registrantContact().lastName());
           System.out.println("The contact org name is " +
response.registrantContact().organizationName());

       } catch (Route53Exception e) {
           System.err.println(e.getMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
   }

   public static void getOperationalDetail(Route53DomainsClient
route53DomainsClient, String operationId) {
       try {
           GetOperationDetailRequest detailRequest =
GetOperationDetailRequest.builder()
                   .operationId(operationId)
                   .build();

           GetOperationDetailResponse response =
route53DomainsClient.getOperationDetail(detailRequest);
           System.out.println("Operation detail message is " +
response.message());

       } catch (Route53Exception e) {
           System.err.println(e.getMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
   }
```

```
    public static String requestDomainRegistration(Route53DomainsClient
route53DomainsClient,
            String domainSuggestion,
            String phoneNumber,
            String email,
            String firstName,
            String lastName,
            String city) {

        try {
            ContactDetail contactDetail = ContactDetail.builder()
                    .contactType(ContactType.COMPANY)
                    .state("LA")
                    .countryCode(CountryCode.IN)
                    .email(email)
                    .firstName(firstName)
                    .lastName(lastName)
                    .city(city)
                    .phoneNumber(phoneNumber)
                    .organizationName("My Org")
                    .addressLine1("My Address")
                    .zipCode("123 123")
                    .build();

            RegisterDomainRequest domainRequest = RegisterDomainRequest.builder()
                    .adminContact(contactDetail)
                    .registrantContact(contactDetail)
                    .techContact(contactDetail)
                    .domainName(domainSuggestion)
                    .autoRenew(true)
                    .durationInYears(1)
                    .build();

            RegisterDomainResponse response =
route53DomainsClient.registerDomain(domainRequest);
            System.out.println("Registration requested. Operation Id: " +
response.operationId());
            return response.operationId();

        } catch (Route53Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
```

```
    }

    public static void checkDomainTransferability(Route53DomainsClient
route53DomainsClient, String domainSuggestion) {
        try {
            CheckDomainTransferabilityRequest transferabilityRequest =
CheckDomainTransferabilityRequest.builder()
                    .domainName(domainSuggestion)
                    .build();

            CheckDomainTransferabilityResponse response = route53DomainsClient
                    .checkDomainTransferability(transferabilityRequest);
            System.out.println("Transferability: " +
response.transferability().transferable().toString());

        } catch (Route53Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void checkDomainAvailability(Route53DomainsClient
route53DomainsClient, String domainSuggestion) {
        try {
            CheckDomainAvailabilityRequest availabilityRequest =
CheckDomainAvailabilityRequest.builder()
                    .domainName(domainSuggestion)
                    .build();

            CheckDomainAvailabilityResponse response = route53DomainsClient
                    .checkDomainAvailability(availabilityRequest);
            System.out.println(domainSuggestion + " is " +
response.availability().toString());

        } catch (Route53Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void listDomainSuggestions(Route53DomainsClient
route53DomainsClient, String domainSuggestion) {
        try {
```

```
            GetDomainSuggestionsRequest suggestionsRequest =
GetDomainSuggestionsRequest.builder()
                    .domainName(domainSuggestion)
                    .suggestionCount(5)
                    .onlyAvailable(true)
                    .build();

            GetDomainSuggestionsResponse response =
route53DomainsClient.getDomainSuggestions(suggestionsRequest);
            List<DomainSuggestion> suggestions = response.suggestionsList();
            for (DomainSuggestion suggestion : suggestions) {
                System.out.println("Suggestion Name: " +
suggestion.domainName());
                System.out.println("Availability: " + suggestion.availability());
                System.out.println(" ");
            }

        } catch (Route53Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void listPrices(Route53DomainsClient route53DomainsClient,
String domainType) {
        try {
            ListPricesRequest pricesRequest = ListPricesRequest.builder()
                    .tld(domainType)
                    .build();

            ListPricesIterable listRes =
route53DomainsClient.listPricesPaginator(pricesRequest);
            listRes.stream()
                    .flatMap(r -> r.prices().stream())
                    .forEach(content -> System.out.println(" Name: " +
content.name() +
                            " Registration: " +
content.registrationPrice().price() + " "
                            + content.registrationPrice().currency() +
                            " Renewal: " + content.renewalPrice().price() + " " +
content.renewalPrice().currency()));

        } catch (Route53Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
```

```
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void listBillingRecords(Route53DomainsClient
route53DomainsClient) {
        try {
            Date currentDate = new Date();
            LocalDateTime localDateTime =
currentDate.toInstant().atZone(ZoneId.systemDefault()).toLocalDateTime();
            ZoneOffset zoneOffset = ZoneOffset.of("+01:00");
            LocalDateTime localDateTime2 = localDateTime.minusYears(1);
            Instant myStartTime = localDateTime2.toInstant(zoneOffset);
            Instant myEndTime = localDateTime.toInstant(zoneOffset);

            ViewBillingRequest viewBillingRequest = ViewBillingRequest.builder()
                    .start(myStartTime)
                    .end(myEndTime)
                    .build();

            ViewBillingIterable listRes =
route53DomainsClient.viewBillingPaginator(viewBillingRequest);
            listRes.stream()
                    .flatMap(r -> r.billingRecords().stream())
                    .forEach(content -> System.out.println(" Bill Date:: " +
content.billDate() +
                            " Operation: " + content.operationAsString() +
                            " Price: " + content.price()));

        } catch (Route53Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void listOperations(Route53DomainsClient route53DomainsClient)
{
        try {
            Date currentDate = new Date();
            LocalDateTime localDateTime =
currentDate.toInstant().atZone(ZoneId.systemDefault()).toLocalDateTime();
            ZoneOffset zoneOffset = ZoneOffset.of("+01:00");
            localDateTime = localDateTime.minusYears(1);
            Instant myTime = localDateTime.toInstant(zoneOffset);
```

```
            ListOperationsRequest operationsRequest =
 ListOperationsRequest.builder()
                    .submittedSince(myTime)
                    .build();

            ListOperationsIterable listRes =
 route53DomainsClient.listOperationsPaginator(operationsRequest);
            listRes.stream()
                    .flatMap(r -> r.operations().stream())
                    .forEach(content -> System.out.println(" Operation Id: " +
 content.operationId() +
                            " Status: " + content.statusAsString() +
                            " Date: " + content.submittedDate()));

        } catch (Route53Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void listDomains(Route53DomainsClient route53DomainsClient) {
        try {
            ListDomainsIterable listRes =
 route53DomainsClient.listDomainsPaginator();
            listRes.stream()
                    .flatMap(r -> r.domains().stream())
                    .forEach(content -> System.out.println("The domain name is "
 + content.domainName()));

        } catch (Route53Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Java 2.x API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CheckDomainAvailability
  - CheckDomainTransferability
  - GetDomainDetail

- GetDomainSuggestions
- GetOperationDetail
- ListDomains
- ListOperations
- ListPrices
- RegisterDomain
- ViewBilling

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
/**
Before running this Kotlin code example, set up your development environment,
including your credentials.

For more information, see the following documentation topic:
https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-kotlin/latest/developer-guide/setup.html

This Kotlin code example performs the following operations:

1. List current domains.
2. List operations in the past year.
3. View billing for the account in the past year.
4. View prices for domain types.
5. Get domain suggestions.
6. Check domain availability.
7. Check domain transferability.
8. Request a domain registration.
9. Get operation details.
10. Optionally, get domain details.
 */
```

```
val DASHES: String = String(CharArray(80)).replace("\u0000", "-")
suspend fun main(args: Array<String>) {
    val usage = """
        Usage:
            <domainType> <phoneNumber> <email> <domainSuggestion> <firstName>
 <lastName> <city>
        Where:
           domainType - The domain type (for example, com).
           phoneNumber - The phone number to use (for example, +1.2065550100)

           email - The email address to use.
           domainSuggestion - The domain suggestion (for example,
 findmy.example).
           firstName - The first name to use to register a domain.
           lastName -  The last name to use to register a domain.
           city - The city to use to register a domain.
    """

    if (args.size != 7) {
        println(usage)
        exitProcess(1)
    }

    val domainType = args[0]
    val phoneNumber = args[1]
    val email = args[2]
    val domainSuggestion = args[3]
    val firstName = args[4]
    val lastName = args[5]
    val city = args[6]

    println(DASHES)
    println("Welcome to the Amazon Route 53 domains example scenario.")
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("1. List current domains.")
    listDomains()
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("2. List operations in the past year.")
    listOperations()
    println(DASHES)
```

```
    println(DASHES)
    println("3. View billing for the account in the past year.")
    listBillingRecords()
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("4. View prices for domain types.")
    listAllPrices(domainType)
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("5. Get domain suggestions.")
    listDomainSuggestions(domainSuggestion)
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("6. Check domain availability.")
    checkDomainAvailability(domainSuggestion)
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("7. Check domain transferability.")
    checkDomainTransferability(domainSuggestion)
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("8. Request a domain registration.")
    val opId = requestDomainRegistration(domainSuggestion, phoneNumber, email,
firstName, lastName, city)
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("9. Get operation details.")
    getOperationalDetail(opId)
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("10. Get domain details.")
    println("Note: You must have a registered domain to get details.")
    println("Otherwise an exception is thrown that states ")
    println("Domain xxxxxxx not found in xxxxxxx account.")
    getDomainDetails(domainSuggestion)
    println(DASHES)
```

```
}

suspend fun getDomainDetails(domainSuggestion: String?) {
    val detailRequest = GetDomainDetailRequest {
        domainName = domainSuggestion
    }
    Route53DomainsClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { route53DomainsClient ->
        val response = route53DomainsClient.getDomainDetail(detailRequest)
        println("The contact first name is
 ${response.registrantContact?.firstName}")
        println("The contact last name is
 ${response.registrantContact?.lastName}")
        println("The contact org name is
 ${response.registrantContact?.organizationName}")
    }
}

suspend fun getOperationalDetail(opId: String?) {
    val detailRequest = GetOperationDetailRequest {
        operationId = opId
    }
    Route53DomainsClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { route53DomainsClient ->
        val response = route53DomainsClient.getOperationDetail(detailRequest)
        println("Operation detail message is ${response.message}")
    }
}

suspend fun requestDomainRegistration(domainSuggestion: String?, phoneNumberVal:
 String?, emailVal: String?, firstNameVal: String?, lastNameVal: String?,
 cityVal: String?): String? {
    val contactDetail = ContactDetail {
        contactType = ContactType.Company
        state = "LA"
        countryCode = CountryCode.In
        email = emailVal
        firstName = firstNameVal
        lastName = lastNameVal
        city = cityVal
        phoneNumber = phoneNumberVal
        organizationName = "My Org"
        addressLine1 = "My Address"
        zipCode = "123 123"
    }
```

```
    val domainRequest = RegisterDomainRequest {
        adminContact = contactDetail
        registrantContact = contactDetail
        techContact = contactDetail
        domainName = domainSuggestion
        autoRenew = true
        durationInYears = 1
    }

    Route53DomainsClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { route53DomainsClient ->
        val response = route53DomainsClient.registerDomain(domainRequest)
        println("Registration requested. Operation Id: ${response.operationId}")
        return response.operationId
    }
}

suspend fun checkDomainTransferability(domainSuggestion: String?) {
    val transferabilityRequest = CheckDomainTransferabilityRequest {
        domainName = domainSuggestion
    }
    Route53DomainsClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { route53DomainsClient ->
        val response =
 route53DomainsClient.checkDomainTransferability(transferabilityRequest)
        println("Transferability: ${response.transferability?.transferable}")
    }
}

suspend fun checkDomainAvailability(domainSuggestion: String) {
    val availabilityRequest = CheckDomainAvailabilityRequest {
        domainName = domainSuggestion
    }
    Route53DomainsClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { route53DomainsClient ->
        val response =
 route53DomainsClient.checkDomainAvailability(availabilityRequest)
        println("$domainSuggestion is ${response.availability}")
    }
}

suspend fun listDomainSuggestions(domainSuggestion: String?) {
    val suggestionsRequest = GetDomainSuggestionsRequest {
        domainName = domainSuggestion
        suggestionCount = 5
        onlyAvailable = true
    }
```

```
    Route53DomainsClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { route53DomainsClient ->
        val response =
 route53DomainsClient.getDomainSuggestions(suggestionsRequest)
        response.suggestionsList?.forEach { suggestion ->
            println("Suggestion Name: ${suggestion.domainName}")
            println("Availability: ${suggestion.availability}")
            println(" ")
        }
    }
}

suspend fun listAllPrices(domainType: String?) {
    val pricesRequest = ListPricesRequest {
        tld = domainType
    }

    Route53DomainsClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { route53DomainsClient ->
        route53DomainsClient.listPricesPaginated(pricesRequest)
            .transform { it.prices?.forEach { obj -> emit(obj) } }
            .collect { pr ->
                println("Registration: ${pr.registrationPrice}
 ${pr.registrationPrice?.currency}")
                println("Renewal: ${pr.renewalPrice?.price}
 ${pr.renewalPrice?.currency}")
                println("Transfer: ${pr.transferPrice?.price}
 ${pr.transferPrice?.currency}")
                println("Restoration: ${pr.restorationPrice?.price}
 ${pr.restorationPrice?.currency}")
            }
    }
}

suspend fun listBillingRecords() {
    val currentDate = Date()
    val localDateTime =
 currentDate.toInstant().atZone(ZoneId.systemDefault()).toLocalDateTime()
    val zoneOffset = ZoneOffset.of("+01:00")
    val localDateTime2 = localDateTime.minusYears(1)
    val myStartTime = localDateTime2.toInstant(zoneOffset)
    val myEndTime = localDateTime.toInstant(zoneOffset)
    val timeStart: Instant? = myStartTime?.let { Instant(it) }
    val timeEnd: Instant? = myEndTime?.let { Instant(it) }

    val viewBillingRequest = ViewBillingRequest {
```

```
        start = timeStart
        end = timeEnd
    }

    Route53DomainsClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { route53DomainsClient ->
        route53DomainsClient.viewBillingPaginated(viewBillingRequest)
            .transform { it.billingRecords?.forEach { obj -> emit(obj) } }
            .collect { billing ->
                println("Bill Date: ${billing.billDate}")
                println("Operation: ${billing.operation}")
                println("Price: ${billing.price}")
            }
    }
}

suspend fun listOperations() {
    val currentDate = Date()
    var localDateTime =
 currentDate.toInstant().atZone(ZoneId.systemDefault()).toLocalDateTime()
    val zoneOffset = ZoneOffset.of("+01:00")
    localDateTime = localDateTime.minusYears(1)
    val myTime: java.time.Instant? = localDateTime.toInstant(zoneOffset)
    val time2: Instant? = myTime?.let { Instant(it) }
    val operationsRequest = ListOperationsRequest {
        submittedSince = time2
    }

    Route53DomainsClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { route53DomainsClient ->
        route53DomainsClient.listOperationsPaginated(operationsRequest)
            .transform { it.operations?.forEach { obj -> emit(obj) } }
            .collect { content ->
                println("Operation Id: ${content.operationId}")
                println("Status: ${content.status}")
                println("Date: ${content.submittedDate}")
            }
    }
}

suspend fun listDomains() {
    Route53DomainsClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { route53DomainsClient ->
        route53DomainsClient.listDomainsPaginated(ListDomainsRequest {})
            .transform { it.domains?.forEach { obj -> emit(obj) } }
            .collect { content ->
                println("The domain name is ${content.domainName}")
```

```
            }
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Kotlin API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CheckDomainAvailability
  - CheckDomainTransferability
  - GetDomainDetail
  - GetDomainSuggestions
  - GetOperationDetail
  - ListDomains
  - ListOperations
  - ListPrices
  - RegisterDomain
  - ViewBilling

使用 AWS SDK 的 Amazon S3 代码示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) 与 AWS 软件开发工具包 (SDK) 结合使用。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

跨服务示例 是指跨多个 AWS 服务工作的示例应用程序。

更多资源

- Amazon S3 用户指南 — 有关 Amazon S3 的更多信息。
- Amazon S3 API 参考 — 有关所有可用的 Amazon S3 操作的详细信息。
- AWS 开发人员中心 — 您可以按类别或全文搜索筛选的代码示例。
- AWSSDK 示例 — 包含首选语言完整代码的 GitHub 存储库。包括有关设置和运行代码的说明。

开始使用

开始使用 Amazon S3

以下代码示例演示了如何开始使用 Amazon S3。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

C MakeLists .txt cMake 文件的代码。

```
# Set the minimum required version of CMake for this project.
cmake_minimum_required(VERSION 3.13)

# Set the AWS service components used by this project.
set(SERVICE_COMPONENTS s3)

# Set this project's name.
project("hello_s3")

# Set the C++ standard to use to build this target.
# At least C++ 11 is required for the AWS SDK for C++.
set(CMAKE_CXX_STANDARD 11)

# Use the MSVC variable to determine if this is a Windows build.
set(WINDOWS_BUILD ${MSVC})

if (WINDOWS_BUILD) # Set the location where CMake can find the installed
 libraries for the AWS SDK.
    string(REPLACE ";" "/aws-cpp-sdk-all;" SYSTEM_MODULE_PATH
 "${CMAKE_SYSTEM_PREFIX_PATH}/aws-cpp-sdk-all")
    list(APPEND CMAKE_PREFIX_PATH ${SYSTEM_MODULE_PATH})
endif ()

# Find the AWS SDK for C++ package.
find_package(AWSSDK REQUIRED COMPONENTS ${SERVICE_COMPONENTS})
```

```
if (WINDOWS_BUILD)
    # Copy relevant AWS SDK for C++ libraries into the current binary directory
 for running and debugging.

    # set(BIN_SUB_DIR "/Debug") # if you are building from the command line you
 may need to uncomment this
    # and set the proper subdirectory to the executables' location.

    AWSSDK_CPY_DYN_LIBS(SERVICE_COMPONENTS ""
 ${CMAKE_CURRENT_BINARY_DIR}${BIN_SUB_DIR})
endif ()

add_executable(${PROJECT_NAME}
        hello_s3.cpp)

target_link_libraries(${PROJECT_NAME}
        ${AWSSDK_LINK_LIBRARIES})
```

hello_s3.cpp 源文件的代码。

```
#include <aws/core/Aws.h>
#include <aws/s3/S3Client.h>
#include <iostream>
#include <aws/core/auth/AWSCredentialsProviderChain.h>
using namespace Aws;
using namespace Aws::Auth;

/*
 *  A "Hello S3" starter application which initializes an Amazon Simple Storage
 Service (Amazon S3) client
 *  and lists the Amazon S3 buckets in the selected region.
 *
 *  main function
 *
 *  Usage: 'hello_s3'
 *
 */

int main(int argc, char **argv) {
    Aws::SDKOptions options;
    // Optionally change the log level for debugging.
```

```
//   options.loggingOptions.logLevel = Utils::Logging::LogLevel::Debug;
    Aws::InitAPI(options); // Should only be called once.
    int result = 0;
    {
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        // Optional: Set to the AWS Region (overrides config file).
        // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

        // You don't normally have to test that you are authenticated. But the
 S3 service permits anonymous requests, thus the s3Client will return "success"
 and 0 buckets even if you are unauthenticated, which can be confusing to a new
 user.
        auto provider =
 Aws::MakeShared<DefaultAWSCredentialsProviderChain>("alloc-tag");
        auto creds = provider->GetAWSCredentials();
        if (creds.IsEmpty()) {
            std::cerr << "Failed authentication" << std::endl;
        }

        Aws::S3::S3Client s3Client(clientConfig);
        auto outcome = s3Client.ListBuckets();

        if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cerr << "Failed with error: " << outcome.GetError() <<
 std::endl;
            result = 1;
        } else {
            std::cout << "Found " << outcome.GetResult().GetBuckets().size()
                      << " buckets\n";
            for (auto &bucket: outcome.GetResult().GetBuckets()) {
                std::cout << bucket.GetName() << std::endl;
            }
        }
    }

    Aws::ShutdownAPI(options); // Should only be called once.
    return result;
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考ListBuckets中的。

Go

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
package main

import (
 "context"
 "fmt"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/config"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/s3"
)

// main uses the AWS SDK for Go V2 to create an Amazon Simple Storage Service
// (Amazon S3) client and list up to 10 buckets in your account.
// This example uses the default settings specified in your shared credentials
// and config files.
func main() {
 sdkConfig, err := config.LoadDefaultConfig(context.TODO())
 if err != nil {
  fmt.Println("Couldn't load default configuration. Have you set up your AWS
 account?")
  fmt.Println(err)
  return
 }
 s3Client := s3.NewFromConfig(sdkConfig)
 count := 10
 fmt.Printf("Let's list up to %v buckets for your account.\n", count)
 result, err := s3Client.ListBuckets(context.TODO(), &s3.ListBucketsInput{})
 if err != nil {
  fmt.Printf("Couldn't list buckets for your account. Here's why: %v\n", err)
  return
 }
 if len(result.Buckets) == 0 {
```

```
  fmt.Println("You don't have any buckets!")
 } else {
  if count > len(result.Buckets) {
   count = len(result.Buckets)
  }
  for _, bucket := range result.Buckets[:count] {
   fmt.Printf("\t%v\n", *bucket.Name)
  }
 }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAPI 参考ListBuckets中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.S3Client;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.Bucket;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.ListBucketsResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.S3Exception;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class HelloS3 {
```

```
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        S3Client s3 = S3Client.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        listBuckets(s3);
    }

    public static void listBuckets(S3Client s3) {
        try {
            ListBucketsResponse response = s3.listBuckets();
            List<Bucket> bucketList = response.buckets();
            bucketList.forEach(bucket -> {
                System.out.println("Bucket Name: " + bucket.name());
            });

        } catch (S3Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考ListBuckets中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import { ListBucketsCommand, S3Client } from "@aws-sdk/client-s3";

// When no region or credentials are provided, the SDK will use the
// region and credentials from the local AWS config.
const client = new S3Client({});
```

```
export const helloS3 = async () => {
  const command = new ListBucketsCommand({});

  const { Buckets } = await client.send(command);
  console.log("Buckets: ");
  console.log(Buckets.map((bucket) => bucket.Name).join("\n"));
  return Buckets;
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考ListBuckets中的。

PHP

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
use Aws\S3\S3Client;

$client = new S3Client(['region' => 'us-west-2']);
$results = $client->listBuckets();
var_dump($results);
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHPAPI 参考ListBuckets中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import boto3


def hello_s3():
    """
    Use the AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) to create an Amazon Simple Storage Service
    (Amazon S3) resource and list the buckets in your account.
    This example uses the default settings specified in your shared credentials
    and config files.
    """
    s3_resource = boto3.resource("s3")
    print("Hello, Amazon S3! Let's list your buckets:")
    for bucket in s3_resource.buckets.all():
        print(f"\t{bucket.name}")


if __name__ == "__main__":
    hello_s3()
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListBuckets于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

代码示例

- 使用 AWS SDK 对 Amazon S3 执行的操作
  - 使用 AWS SDK 将 CORS 规则添加到 Amazon S3 桶
  - 使用 AWS SDK 向 Amazon S3 桶添加生命周期配置
  - 使用 AWS SDK 将策略添加到 Amazon S3 桶
  - 使用 AWS SDK 取消分段上传
  - 使用 AWS SDK 完成分段上传操作

- 使用 AWS SDK 将对象从一个 Amazon S3 桶复制到另一个
- 使用软件开发工具包创建 Amazon S3 多区域接入点 AWS
- 使用 AWS SDK 创建 Amazon S3 桶
- 使用 AWS SDK 创建分段上传结构
- 使用 AWS SDK 从 Amazon S3 桶中删除 CORS 规则
- 使用 AWS SDK 从 Amazon S3 桶中删除策略
- 使用 AWS SDK 删除空的 Amazon S3 桶
- 使用 AWS SDK 删除 Amazon S3 对象
- 使用 AWS SDK 从 Amazon S3 桶中删除多个对象
- 使用 AWS SDK 删除 Amazon S3 桶的生命周期配置
- 使用 AWS SDK 从 Amazon S3 桶中删除网站配置
- 使用 AWS SDK 确定对象是否存在于 Amazon S3 桶中及其内容类型
- 使用 AWS SDK 确定 Amazon S3 桶是否存在
- 将 Amazon Simple Storage Service（Amazon S3）桶中的所有对象下载到本地目录
- 使用 AWS SDK 在 Amazon S3 桶上启用日志记录
- 使用 AWS SDK 对 Amazon S3 桶启用通知。
- 使用 AWS SDK 对 Amazon S3 桶启用传输加速
- 使用 AWS SDK 获取 Amazon S3 桶的 CORS 规则
- 使用软件开发工具包从多区域接入点获取 Amazon S3 对象 AWS
- 使用 AWS SDK 从 Amazon S3 桶获取对象
- 使用 AWS SDK 并指定 If-Modified-Since 标头以从 Amazon S3 桶获取对象
- 使用 AWS SDK 获取 Amazon S3 桶的 ACL
- 使用 AWS SDK 获取 Amazon S3 对象的 ACL
- 使用 AWS SDK 获取 Amazon S3 桶所在的区域
- 使用 AWS SDK 获取 Amazon S3 桶的生命周期配置
- 使用 AWS SDK 获取 Amazon S3 桶策略
- 使用 AWS SDK 获取 Amazon S3 桶的网站配置
- 使用 AWS SDK 列出 Amazon S3 桶
- 使用 AWS SDK 列出正在向 Amazon S3 桶进行的分段上传

- 使用 AWS SDK 列出 Amazon S3 桶中的对象版本。

- 使用 AWS SDK 列出 Amazon S3 桶中的对象
- 使用 AWS SDK 将对象的归档副本还原到 Amazon S3 桶
- 使用 AWS SDK 为 Amazon S3 桶设置新 ACL
- 使用 AWS SDK 设置 Amazon S3 对象的 ACL
- 使用 AWS SDK 设置 Amazon S3 桶的网站配置
- 使用 AWS SDK 进行单元测试和集成测试的示例方法
- 使用 AWS SDK 上载分段上传的单个分段
- 使用 AWS SDK 将对象上传到 Amazon S3 桶
- 以递归方式将本地目录上载到 Amazon Simple Storage Service（Amazon S3）桶

- 使用 AWS SDK 的 Amazon S3 场景
  - 使用 AWS SDK 创建 Amazon S3 的预签名 URL
  - 使用 AWS SDK 列出 Amazon S3 对象的网页
  - 借助 AWS SDK 开始使用 Amazon S3 桶和对象
  - 使用 AWS SDK 加密 Amazon S3 对象入门
  - 使用 AWS SDK 为 Amazon S3 桶和对象加标签入门
  - 使用 AWS SDK 管理 Amazon S3 桶的访问控制列表（ACL）
  - 通过 AWS SDK 使用 Lambda 函数批量管理版本控制的 Amazon S3 对象
  - 使用 AWS SDK 解析 Amazon S3 URI
  - 使用 AWS SDK 执行 Amazon S3 对象的分段复制
  - 使用 AWS 开发工具包执行 Amazon S3 对象的分段上传
  - 借助 AWS SDK 向 Amazon S3 上载大文件或从 Amazon S3 下载大文件
  - 使用 AWS SDK 将未知大小的流上传到 Amazon S3 对象
  - 使用 AWS 开发工具包，对 Amazon S3 对象使用校验和
  - 使用 AWS SDK 使用 Amazon S3 版本控制对象
- 使用 AWS 开发工具包的 Amazon S3 无服务器示例
  - 通过 Amazon S3 触发器调用 Lambda 函数
- 使用 AWS SDK 的 Amazon S3 的跨服务示例
  - 构建 Amazon Transcribe 应用程序
  - 使用 AWS SDK 将文本转换为语音以及将语音转换回文本

  - 创建照片资产管理应用程序，让用户能够使用标签管理照片

- 创建 Amazon Textract 浏览器应用程序
- 使用 AWS 软件开发工具包通过 Amazon Rekognition 检测图像中的 PPE
- 使用 AWS SDK 检测从图像中提取的文本中的实体
- 使用 AWS SDK 检测图像中的人脸
- 使用 AWS SDK 通过 Amazon Rekognition 检测图像中的对象
- 使用 AWS SDK 通过 Amazon Rekognition 检测视频中的人物和对象
- 使用 AWS SDK 保存 EXIF 和其他图像信息

使用 AWS SDK 对 Amazon S3 执行的操作

以下代码示例演示如何将 Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) 与 AWS SDK 结合使用。每个示例都调用一个单独的服务函数。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以在使用 AWS SDK 的 Amazon S3 场景中结合上下文查看操作。

示例

- 使用 AWS SDK 将 CORS 规则添加到 Amazon S3 桶
- 使用 AWS SDK 向 Amazon S3 桶添加生命周期配置
- 使用 AWS SDK 将策略添加到 Amazon S3 桶
- 使用 AWS SDK 取消分段上传
- 使用 AWS SDK 完成分段上传操作
- 使用 AWS SDK 将对象从一个 Amazon S3 桶复制到另一个
- 使用软件开发工具包创建 Amazon S3 多区域接入点 AWS
- 使用 AWS SDK 创建 Amazon S3 桶
- 使用 AWS SDK 创建分段上传结构
- 使用 AWS SDK 从 Amazon S3 桶中删除 CORS 规则
- 使用 AWS SDK 从 Amazon S3 桶中删除策略
- 使用 AWS SDK 删除空的 Amazon S3 桶
- 使用 AWS SDK 删除 Amazon S3 对象
- 使用 AWS SDK 从 Amazon S3 桶中删除多个对象

- 使用 AWS SDK 删除 Amazon S3 桶的生命周期配置
- 使用 AWS SDK 从 Amazon S3 桶中删除网站配置
- 使用 AWS SDK 确定对象是否存在于 Amazon S3 桶中及其内容类型
- 使用 AWS SDK 确定 Amazon S3 桶是否存在
- 将 Amazon Simple Storage Service（Amazon S3）桶中的所有对象下载到本地目录
- 使用 AWS SDK 在 Amazon S3 桶上启用日志记录
- 使用 AWS SDK 对 Amazon S3 桶启用通知。
- 使用 AWS SDK 对 Amazon S3 桶启用传输加速
- 使用 AWS SDK 获取 Amazon S3 桶的 CORS 规则
- 使用软件开发工具包从多区域接入点获取 Amazon S3 对象 AWS
- 使用 AWS SDK 从 Amazon S3 桶获取对象
- 使用 AWS SDK 并指定 If-Modified-Since 标头以从 Amazon S3 桶获取对象
- 使用 AWS SDK 获取 Amazon S3 桶的 ACL
- 使用 AWS SDK 获取 Amazon S3 对象的 ACL
- 使用 AWS SDK 获取 Amazon S3 桶所在的区域
- 使用 AWS SDK 获取 Amazon S3 桶的生命周期配置
- 使用 AWS SDK 获取 Amazon S3 桶策略
- 使用 AWS SDK 获取 Amazon S3 桶的网站配置
- 使用 AWS SDK 列出 Amazon S3 桶
- 使用 AWS SDK 列出正在向 Amazon S3 桶进行的分段上传
- 使用 AWS SDK 列出 Amazon S3 桶中的对象版本。
- 使用 AWS SDK 列出 Amazon S3 桶中的对象
- 使用 AWS SDK 将对象的归档副本还原到 Amazon S3 桶
- 使用 AWS SDK 为 Amazon S3 桶设置新 ACL
- 使用 AWS SDK 设置 Amazon S3 对象的 ACL
- 使用 AWS SDK 设置 Amazon S3 桶的网站配置
- 使用 AWS SDK 进行单元测试和集成测试的示例方法
- 使用 AWS SDK 上载分段上传的单个分段

- 使用 AWS SDK 将对象上传到 Amazon S3 桶
- 以递归方式将本地目录上载到 Amazon Simple Storage Service（Amazon S3）桶

使用 AWS SDK 将 CORS 规则添加到 Amazon S3 桶

以下代码示例演示如何向 S3 桶添加跨源资源共享（CORS）规则。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        /// <summary>
        /// Add CORS configuration to the Amazon S3 bucket.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">The initialized Amazon S3 client object used
        /// to apply the CORS configuration to an Amazon S3 bucket.</param>
        /// <param name="configuration">The CORS configuration to apply.</param>
        private static async Task PutCORSConfigurationAsync(AmazonS3Client
client, CORSConfiguration configuration)
        {
            PutCORSConfigurationRequest request = new
PutCORSConfigurationRequest()
            {
                BucketName = BucketName,
                Configuration = configuration,
            };

            _ = await client.PutCORSConfigurationAsync(request);
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考PutBucketCors中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

以下示例启用来自 www.example.com 的 PUT、POST 和 DELETE 请求，并启用来自任何域的 GET 请求：

```
aws s3api put-bucket-cors --bucket MyBucket --cors-configuration file://cors.json

cors.json:
{
  "CORSRules": [
    {
      "AllowedOrigins": ["http://www.example.com"],
      "AllowedHeaders": ["*"],
      "AllowedMethods": ["PUT", "POST", "DELETE"],
      "MaxAgeSeconds": 3000,
      "ExposeHeaders": ["x-amz-server-side-encryption"]
    },
    {
      "AllowedOrigins": ["*"],
      "AllowedHeaders": ["Authorization"],
      "AllowedMethods": ["GET"],
      "MaxAgeSeconds": 3000
    }
  ]
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考PutBucketCors中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
```

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.S3Client;
import java.util.ArrayList;
import java.util.List;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.GetBucketCorsRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.GetBucketCorsResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.DeleteBucketCorsRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.S3Exception;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.CORSRule;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.CORSConfiguration;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.PutBucketCorsRequest;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class S3Cors {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <bucketName> <accountId>\s

                Where:
                    bucketName - The Amazon S3 bucket to upload an object into.
                    accountId - The id of the account that owns the Amazon S3
 bucket.
                """;

        if (args.length != 2) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String bucketName = args[0];
        String accountId = args[1];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        S3Client s3 = S3Client.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();
```

```
        setCorsInformation(s3, bucketName, accountId);
        getBucketCorsInformation(s3, bucketName, accountId);
        deleteBucketCorsInformation(s3, bucketName, accountId);
        s3.close();
    }

    public static void deleteBucketCorsInformation(S3Client s3, String
bucketName, String accountId) {
        try {
            DeleteBucketCorsRequest bucketCorsRequest =
DeleteBucketCorsRequest.builder()
                    .bucket(bucketName)
                    .expectedBucketOwner(accountId)
                    .build();

            s3.deleteBucketCors(bucketCorsRequest);

        } catch (S3Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void getBucketCorsInformation(S3Client s3, String bucketName,
String accountId) {
        try {
            GetBucketCorsRequest bucketCorsRequest =
GetBucketCorsRequest.builder()
                    .bucket(bucketName)
                    .expectedBucketOwner(accountId)
                    .build();

            GetBucketCorsResponse corsResponse =
s3.getBucketCors(bucketCorsRequest);
            List<CORSRule> corsRules = corsResponse.corsRules();
            for (CORSRule rule : corsRules) {
                System.out.println("allowOrigins: " + rule.allowedOrigins());
                System.out.println("AllowedMethod: " + rule.allowedMethods());
            }

        } catch (S3Exception e) {

            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
```

```
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void setCorsInformation(S3Client s3, String bucketName, String
 accountId) {
        List<String> allowMethods = new ArrayList<>();
        allowMethods.add("PUT");
        allowMethods.add("POST");
        allowMethods.add("DELETE");

        List<String> allowOrigins = new ArrayList<>();
        allowOrigins.add("http://example.com");
        try {
            // Define CORS rules.
            CORSRule corsRule = CORSRule.builder()
                    .allowedMethods(allowMethods)
                    .allowedOrigins(allowOrigins)
                    .build();

            List<CORSRule> corsRules = new ArrayList<>();
            corsRules.add(corsRule);
            CORSConfiguration configuration = CORSConfiguration.builder()
                    .corsRules(corsRules)
                    .build();

            PutBucketCorsRequest putBucketCorsRequest =
 PutBucketCorsRequest.builder()
                    .bucket(bucketName)
                    .corsConfiguration(configuration)
                    .expectedBucketOwner(accountId)
                    .build();

            s3.putBucketCors(putBucketCorsRequest);

        } catch (S3Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考PutBucketCors中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

添加 CORS 规则。

```
import { PutBucketCorsCommand, S3Client } from "@aws-sdk/client-s3";

const client = new S3Client({});

// By default, Amazon S3 doesn't allow cross-origin requests. Use this command
// to explicitly allow cross-origin requests.
export const main = async () => {
  const command = new PutBucketCorsCommand({
    Bucket: "test-bucket",
    CORSConfiguration: {
      CORSRules: [
        {
          // Allow all headers to be sent to this bucket.
          AllowedHeaders: ["*"],
          // Allow only GET and PUT methods to be sent to this bucket.
          AllowedMethods: ["GET", "PUT"],
          // Allow only requests from the specified origin.
          AllowedOrigins: ["https://www.example.com"],
          // Allow the entity tag (ETag) header to be returned in the response.
 The ETag header
          // The entity tag represents a specific version of the object. The ETag
 reflects
          // changes only to the contents of an object, not its metadata.
          ExposeHeaders: ["ETag"],
          // How long the requesting browser should cache the preflight response.
 After
          // this time, the preflight request will have to be made again.
          MaxAgeSeconds: 3600,
        },
      ],
    },
```

```
  });

  try {
    const response = await client.send(command);
    console.log(response);
  } catch (err) {
    console.error(err);
  }
};
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考PutBucketCors中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class BucketWrapper:
    """Encapsulates S3 bucket actions."""

    def __init__(self, bucket):
        """
        :param bucket: A Boto3 Bucket resource. This is a high-level resource in
 Boto3
                       that wraps bucket actions in a class-like structure.
        """
        self.bucket = bucket
        self.name = bucket.name


    def put_cors(self, cors_rules):
        """
        Apply CORS rules to the bucket. CORS rules specify the HTTP actions that
 are
```

```
        allowed from other domains.

        :param cors_rules: The CORS rules to apply.
        """
        try:
            self.bucket.Cors().put(CORSConfiguration={"CORSRules": cors_rules})
            logger.info(
                "Put CORS rules %s for bucket '%s'.", cors_rules,
 self.bucket.name
            )
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't put CORS rules for bucket %s.",
 self.bucket.name)
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用PutBucketCors于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

Ruby

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
require "aws-sdk-s3"

# Wraps Amazon S3 bucket CORS configuration.
class BucketCorsWrapper
  attr_reader :bucket_cors

  # @param bucket_cors [Aws::S3::BucketCors] A bucket CORS object configured with
 an existing bucket.
  def initialize(bucket_cors)
    @bucket_cors = bucket_cors
  end
```

```
  # Sets CORS rules on a bucket.
  #
  # @param allowed_methods [Array<String>] The types of HTTP requests to allow.
  # @param allowed_origins [Array<String>] The origins to allow.
  # @returns [Boolean] True if the CORS rules were set; otherwise, false.
  def set_cors(allowed_methods, allowed_origins)
    @bucket_cors.put(
      cors_configuration: {
        cors_rules: [
          {
            allowed_methods: allowed_methods,
            allowed_origins: allowed_origins,
            allowed_headers: %w[*],
            max_age_seconds: 3600
          }
        ]
      }
    )
    true
  rescue Aws::Errors::ServiceError => e
    puts "Couldn't set CORS rules for #{@bucket_cors.bucket.name}. Here's why:
 #{e.message}"
    false
  end

end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考PutBucketCors中的。

使用 AWS SDK 向 Amazon S3 桶添加生命周期配置

以下代码示例演示如何将生命周期配置添加到 S3 桶。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 处理版本控制对象

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        /// <summary>
        /// Adds lifecycle configuration information to the S3 bucket named in
        /// the bucketName parameter.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">The S3 client used to call the
        /// PutLifecycleConfigurationAsync method.</param>
        /// <param name="bucketName">A string representing the S3 bucket to
        /// which configuration information will be added.</param>
        /// <param name="configuration">A LifecycleConfiguration object that
        /// will be applied to the S3 bucket.</param>
        public static async Task AddExampleLifecycleConfigAsync(IAmazonS3 client,
string bucketName, LifecycleConfiguration configuration)
        {
            var request = new PutLifecycleConfigurationRequest()
            {
                BucketName = bucketName,
                Configuration = configuration,
            };
            var response = await client.PutLifecycleConfigurationAsync(request);
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考PutBucketLifecycleConfiguration中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

以下命令将生命周期配置应用于名为 `my-bucket` 的存储桶：

```
aws s3api put-bucket-lifecycle-configuration --bucket my-bucket --lifecycle-
configuration  file://lifecycle.json
```

文件 `lifecycle.json` 是当前文件夹中指定两个规则的 JSON 文档：

```
{
    "Rules": [
        {
            "ID": "Move rotated logs to Glacier",
            "Prefix": "rotated/",
            "Status": "Enabled",
            "Transitions": [
                {
                    "Date": "2015-11-10T00:00:00.000Z",
                    "StorageClass": "GLACIER"
                }
            ]
        },
        {
            "Status": "Enabled",
            "Prefix": "",
            "NoncurrentVersionTransitions": [
                {
                    "NoncurrentDays": 2,
                    "StorageClass": "GLACIER"
                }
            ],
            "ID": "Move old versions to Glacier"
        }
    ]
}
```

第一条规则在指定日期将带有前缀 `rotated` 的文件移动到 Glacier。第二条规则在旧对象版本不再是最新版本时将其移至 Glacier。有关可接受时间戳格式的信息，请参阅《AWS CLI 用户指南》中的“指定参数值”。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考PutBucketLifecycleConfiguration中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.S3Client;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.LifecycleRuleFilter;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.Transition;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.GetBucketLifecycleConfigurationRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.GetBucketLifecycleConfigurationResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.DeleteBucketLifecycleRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.TransitionStorageClass;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.LifecycleRule;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.ExpirationStatus;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.BucketLifecycleConfiguration;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.PutBucketLifecycleConfigurationRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.S3Exception;
import java.util.ArrayList;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */

public class LifecycleConfiguration {
        public static void main(String[] args) {
                final String usage = """
```

```
                                Usage:
                                  <bucketName> <accountId>\s

                                Where:
                                  bucketName - The Amazon Simple Storage Service
(Amazon S3) bucket to upload an object into.
                                  accountId - The id of the account that owns the
Amazon S3 bucket.
                                """;

               if (args.length != 2) {
                       System.out.println(usage);
                       System.exit(1);
               }

               String bucketName = args[0];
               String accountId = args[1];
               Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
               S3Client s3 = S3Client.builder()
                               .region(region)
                               .build();

               setLifecycleConfig(s3, bucketName, accountId);
               getLifecycleConfig(s3, bucketName, accountId);
               deleteLifecycleConfig(s3, bucketName, accountId);
               System.out.println("You have successfully created, updated, and
deleted a Lifecycle configuration");
               s3.close();
       }

       public static void setLifecycleConfig(S3Client s3, String bucketName,
String accountId) {
               try {
                       // Create a rule to archive objects with the
"glacierobjects/" prefix to Amazon
                       // S3 Glacier.
                       LifecycleRuleFilter ruleFilter =
LifecycleRuleFilter.builder()
                                       .prefix("glacierobjects/")
                                       .build();

                       Transition transition = Transition.builder()
```

```
.storageClass(TransitionStorageClass.GLACIER)
                                        .days(0)
                                        .build();

                        LifecycleRule rule1 = LifecycleRule.builder()
                                        .id("Archive immediately rule")
                                        .filter(ruleFilter)
                                        .transitions(transition)
                                        .status(ExpirationStatus.ENABLED)
                                        .build();

                        // Create a second rule.
                        Transition transition2 = Transition.builder()

.storageClass(TransitionStorageClass.GLACIER)
                                        .days(0)
                                        .build();

                        List<Transition> transitionList = new ArrayList<>();
                        transitionList.add(transition2);

                        LifecycleRuleFilter ruleFilter2 =
LifecycleRuleFilter.builder()
                                        .prefix("glacierobjects/")
                                        .build();

                        LifecycleRule rule2 = LifecycleRule.builder()
                                        .id("Archive and then delete rule")
                                        .filter(ruleFilter2)
                                        .transitions(transitionList)
                                        .status(ExpirationStatus.ENABLED)
                                        .build();

                        // Add the LifecycleRule objects to an ArrayList.
                        ArrayList<LifecycleRule> ruleList = new ArrayList<>();
                        ruleList.add(rule1);
                        ruleList.add(rule2);

                        BucketLifecycleConfiguration lifecycleConfiguration =
BucketLifecycleConfiguration.builder()
                                        .rules(ruleList)
                                        .build();
```

```
                        PutBucketLifecycleConfigurationRequest
putBucketLifecycleConfigurationRequest = PutBucketLifecycleConfigurationRequest
                                        .builder()
                                        .bucket(bucketName)

.lifecycleConfiguration(lifecycleConfiguration)
                                        .expectedBucketOwner(accountId)
                                        .build();


s3.putBucketLifecycleConfiguration(putBucketLifecycleConfigurationRequest);

                } catch (S3Exception e) {
                        System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
                        System.exit(1);
                }
        }

        // Retrieve the configuration and add a new rule.
        public static void getLifecycleConfig(S3Client s3, String bucketName,
String accountId) {
                try {
                        GetBucketLifecycleConfigurationRequest
getBucketLifecycleConfigurationRequest = GetBucketLifecycleConfigurationRequest
                                        .builder()
                                        .bucket(bucketName)
                                        .expectedBucketOwner(accountId)
                                        .build();

                        GetBucketLifecycleConfigurationResponse response = s3

.getBucketLifecycleConfiguration(getBucketLifecycleConfigurationRequest);
                        List<LifecycleRule> newList = new ArrayList<>();
                        List<LifecycleRule> rules = response.rules();
                        for (LifecycleRule rule : rules) {
                                newList.add(rule);
                        }

                        // Add a new rule with both a prefix predicate and a tag
predicate.
                        LifecycleRuleFilter ruleFilter =
LifecycleRuleFilter.builder()
                                        .prefix("YearlyDocuments/")
                                        .build();
```

```
                        Transition transition = Transition.builder()

.storageClass(TransitionStorageClass.GLACIER)
                                        .days(3650)
                                        .build();

                        LifecycleRule rule1 = LifecycleRule.builder()
                                        .id("NewRule")
                                        .filter(ruleFilter)
                                        .transitions(transition)
                                        .status(ExpirationStatus.ENABLED)
                                        .build();

                        // Add the new rule to the list.
                        newList.add(rule1);
                        BucketLifecycleConfiguration lifecycleConfiguration =
BucketLifecycleConfiguration.builder()
                                        .rules(newList)
                                        .build();

                        PutBucketLifecycleConfigurationRequest
putBucketLifecycleConfigurationRequest = PutBucketLifecycleConfigurationRequest
                                        .builder()
                                        .bucket(bucketName)

.lifecycleConfiguration(lifecycleConfiguration)
                                        .expectedBucketOwner(accountId)
                                        .build();


s3.putBucketLifecycleConfiguration(putBucketLifecycleConfigurationRequest);

                } catch (S3Exception e) {
                        System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
                        System.exit(1);
                }
        }

        // Delete the configuration from the Amazon S3 bucket.
        public static void deleteLifecycleConfig(S3Client s3, String bucketName,
String accountId) {
                try {
```

```
                        DeleteBucketLifecycleRequest deleteBucketLifecycleRequest
 = DeleteBucketLifecycleRequest
                                        .builder()
                                        .bucket(bucketName)
                                        .expectedBucketOwner(accountId)
                                        .build();

                        s3.deleteBucketLifecycle(deleteBucketLifecycleRequest);

                } catch (S3Exception e) {
                        System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
                        System.exit(1);
                }
        }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考PutBucketLifecycleConfiguration中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class BucketWrapper:
    """Encapsulates S3 bucket actions."""

    def __init__(self, bucket):
        """
        :param bucket: A Boto3 Bucket resource. This is a high-level resource in
 Boto3
                       that wraps bucket actions in a class-like structure.
        """
        self.bucket = bucket
        self.name = bucket.name
```

```
    def put_lifecycle_configuration(self, lifecycle_rules):
        """
        Apply a lifecycle configuration to the bucket. The lifecycle
configuration can
        be used to archive or delete the objects in the bucket according to
specified
        parameters, such as a number of days.

        :param lifecycle_rules: The lifecycle rules to apply.
        """
        try:
            self.bucket.LifecycleConfiguration().put(
                LifecycleConfiguration={"Rules": lifecycle_rules}
            )
            logger.info(
                "Put lifecycle rules %s for bucket '%s'.",
                lifecycle_rules,
                self.bucket.name,
            )
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception(
                "Couldn't put lifecycle rules for bucket '%s'.", self.bucket.name
            )
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用PutBucketLifecycleConfiguration于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 将策略添加到 Amazon S3 桶

以下代码示例演示如何将策略添加到 S3 桶。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
bool AwsDoc::S3::PutBucketPolicy(const Aws::String &bucketName,
                                 const Aws::String &policyBody,
                                 const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfig) {
    Aws::S3::S3Client s3_client(clientConfig);

    std::shared_ptr<Aws::StringStream> request_body =
            Aws::MakeShared<Aws::StringStream>("");
    *request_body << policyBody;

    Aws::S3::Model::PutBucketPolicyRequest request;
    request.SetBucket(bucketName);
    request.SetBody(request_body);

    Aws::S3::Model::PutBucketPolicyOutcome outcome =
            s3_client.PutBucketPolicy(request);

    if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cerr << "Error: PutBucketPolicy: "
                  << outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
    }
    else {
        std::cout << "Set the following policy body for the bucket '" <<
                  bucketName << "':" << std::endl << std::endl;
        std::cout << policyBody << std::endl;
    }

    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}


//! Build a policy JSON string.
```

```
/*!
  \sa GetPolicyString()
  \param userArn Aws user Amazon Resource Name (ARN).
      For more information, see https://docs.aws.amazon.com/IAM/latest/UserGuide/
reference_identifiers.html#identifiers-arns.
  \param bucketName Name of a bucket.
*/

Aws::String GetPolicyString(const Aws::String &userArn,
                            const Aws::String &bucketName) {
    return
            "{\n"
            "   \"Version\":\"2012-10-17\",\n"
            "   \"Statement\":[\n"
            "       {\n"
            "           \"Sid\": \"1\",\n"
            "           \"Effect\": \"Allow\",\n"
            "           \"Principal\": {\n"
            "               \"AWS\": \""
            + userArn +
            "\"\n""           },\n"
            "           \"Action\": [ \"s3:GetObject\" ],\n"
            "           \"Resource\": [ \"arn:aws:s3:::"
            + bucketName +
            "/*\" ]\n"
            "       }\n"
            "   ]\n"
            "}";
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考PutBucketPolicy中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

此示例允许所有用户检索中的任何对象，MyBucket但中的对象除外MySecretFolder。它还向 AWS 账户 `1234-5678-9012` 的根用户授予 `put` 和 `delete` 权限：

```
aws s3api put-bucket-policy --bucket MyBucket --policy file://policy.json

policy.json:
```

```
{
   "Statement": [
      {
         "Effect": "Allow",
         "Principal": "*",
         "Action": "s3:GetObject",
         "Resource": "arn:aws:s3:::MyBucket/*"
      },
      {
         "Effect": "Deny",
         "Principal": "*",
         "Action": "s3:GetObject",
         "Resource": "arn:aws:s3:::MyBucket/MySecretFolder/*"
      },
      {
         "Effect": "Allow",
         "Principal": {
            "AWS": "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:root"
         },
         "Action": [
            "s3:DeleteObject",
            "s3:PutObject"
         ],
         "Resource": "arn:aws:s3:::MyBucket/*"
      }
   ]
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考PutBucketPolicy中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.S3Client;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.PutBucketPolicyRequest;
```

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.S3Exception;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import java.io.IOException;
import java.nio.charset.StandardCharsets;
import java.nio.file.Files;
import java.nio.file.Paths;
import java.util.List;
import com.fasterxml.jackson.core.JsonParser;
import com.fasterxml.jackson.databind.ObjectMapper;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class SetBucketPolicy {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <bucketName> <polFile>

                Where:
                    bucketName - The Amazon S3 bucket to set the policy on.
                    polFile - A JSON file containing the policy (see the Amazon
 S3 Readme for an example).\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 2) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String bucketName = args[0];
        String polFile = args[1];
        String policyText = getBucketPolicyFromFile(polFile);
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        S3Client s3 = S3Client.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();
```

```
        setPolicy(s3, bucketName, policyText);
        s3.close();
    }

    public static void setPolicy(S3Client s3, String bucketName, String
policyText) {
        System.out.println("Setting policy:");
        System.out.println("----");
        System.out.println(policyText);
        System.out.println("----");
        System.out.format("On Amazon S3 bucket: \"%s\"\n", bucketName);

        try {
            PutBucketPolicyRequest policyReq = PutBucketPolicyRequest.builder()
                    .bucket(bucketName)
                    .policy(policyText)
                    .build();

            s3.putBucketPolicy(policyReq);

        } catch (S3Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }

        System.out.println("Done!");
    }

    // Loads a JSON-formatted policy from a file
    public static String getBucketPolicyFromFile(String policyFile) {

        StringBuilder fileText = new StringBuilder();
        try {
            List<String> lines = Files.readAllLines(Paths.get(policyFile),
StandardCharsets.UTF_8);
            for (String line : lines) {
                fileText.append(line);
            }

        } catch (IOException e) {
            System.out.format("Problem reading file: \"%s\"", policyFile);
            System.out.println(e.getMessage());
        }
```

```
        try {
            final JsonParser parser = new
 ObjectMapper().getFactory().createParser(fileText.toString());
            while (parser.nextToken() != null) {
            }

        } catch (IOException jpe) {
            jpe.printStackTrace();
        }
        return fileText.toString();
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考PutBucketPolicy中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

添加策略。

```
import { PutBucketPolicyCommand, S3Client } from "@aws-sdk/client-s3";

const client = new S3Client({});

export const main = async () => {
  const command = new PutBucketPolicyCommand({
    Policy: JSON.stringify({
      Version: "2012-10-17",
      Statement: [
        {
          Sid: "AllowGetObject",
          // Allow this particular user to call GetObject on any object in this
 bucket.
```

```
          Effect: "Allow",
          Principal: {
            AWS: "arn:aws:iam::ACCOUNT-ID:user/USERNAME",
          },
          Action: "s3:GetObject",
          Resource: "arn:aws:s3:::BUCKET-NAME/*",
        },
      ],
    }),
    // Apply the preceding policy to this bucket.
    Bucket: "BUCKET-NAME",
  });

  try {
    const response = await client.send(command);
    console.log(response);
  } catch (err) {
    console.error(err);
  }
};
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考PutBucketPolicy中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class BucketWrapper:
    """Encapsulates S3 bucket actions."""

    def __init__(self, bucket):
        """
```

```
        :param bucket: A Boto3 Bucket resource. This is a high-level resource in
Boto3
                       that wraps bucket actions in a class-like structure.
        """
        self.bucket = bucket
        self.name = bucket.name


    def put_policy(self, policy):
        """
        Apply a security policy to the bucket. Policies control users' ability
        to perform specific actions, such as listing the objects in the bucket.

        :param policy: The policy to apply to the bucket.
        """
        try:
            self.bucket.Policy().put(Policy=json.dumps(policy))
            logger.info("Put policy %s for bucket '%s'.", policy,
self.bucket.name)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't apply policy to bucket '%s'.",
self.bucket.name)
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用PutBucketPolicy于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

Ruby

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
# Wraps an Amazon S3 bucket policy.
class BucketPolicyWrapper
```

```
  attr_reader :bucket_policy

  # @param bucket_policy [Aws::S3::BucketPolicy] A bucket policy object
 configured with an existing bucket.
  def initialize(bucket_policy)
    @bucket_policy = bucket_policy
  end

  # Sets a policy on a bucket.
  #
  def set_policy(policy)
    @bucket_policy.put(policy: policy)
    true
  rescue Aws::Errors::ServiceError => e
    puts "Couldn't set the policy for #{@bucket_policy.bucket.name}. Here's why:
 #{e.message}"
    false
  end

end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考PutBucketPolicy中的。

使用 AWS SDK 取消分段上传

以下代码示例说明如何取消分段上传。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    using System;
    using System.Threading.Tasks;
    using Amazon.S3;
    using Amazon.S3.Transfer;
```

```
    /// <summary>
    /// This example shows how to use the Amazon Simple Storage Service
    /// (Amazon S3) to stop a multi-part upload process using the Amazon S3
    /// TransferUtility.
    /// </summary>
    public class AbortMPU
    {
        public static async Task Main()
        {
            string bucketName = "doc-example-bucket";

            // If the AWS Region defined for your default user is different
            // from the Region where your Amazon S3 bucket is located,
            // pass the Region name to the S3 client object's constructor.
            // For example: RegionEndpoint.USWest2.
            IAmazonS3 client = new AmazonS3Client();

            await AbortMPUAsync(client, bucketName);
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// Cancels the multi-part copy process.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">The initialized client object used to create
        /// the TransferUtility object.</param>
        /// <param name="bucketName">The name of the S3 bucket where the
        /// multi-part copy operation is in progress.</param>
        public static async Task AbortMPUAsync(IAmazonS3 client, string
bucketName)
        {
            try
            {
                var transferUtility = new TransferUtility(client);

                // Cancel all in-progress uploads initiated before the specified
date.
                await transferUtility.AbortMultipartUploadsAsync(
                    bucketName, DateTime.Now.AddDays(-7));
            }
            catch (AmazonS3Exception e)
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"Error: {e.Message}");
            }
```

```
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考AbortMultipartUploads中的。

使用 AWS SDK 完成分段上传操作

以下代码示例演示了如何完成分段上传操作。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以在以下代码示例中查看此操作的上下文：

- 执行分段复制
- 执行分段上传
- 使用校验和

CLI

AWS CLI

以下命令完成存储桶 `my-bucket` 中密钥 `multipart/01` 的分段上传：

```
aws s3api complete-multipart-upload --multipart-upload file://
mpustruct --bucket my-bucket --key 'multipart/01' --upload-id
 dfRtDYU0WWCCcH43C3WFbkRONycyCpTJJvxu2i5GYkZljF.Yxwh6XG7WfS2vC4to6HiV6Yjlx.cph0gtNBtJ8P3U
```

此命令所需的上传 ID 由 `create-multipart-upload` 输出，也可以使用 `list-multipart-uploads` 进行检索。

上述命令中的分段上传选项采用 JSON 结构，用于描述分段上传中应重新组合成完整文件的各个部分。在此示例中，`file://` 前缀用于从名为 `mpustruct` 的本地文件夹中的文件加载 JSON 结构。

mpustruct：

```
{
  "Parts": [
    {
```

```
      "ETag": "e868e0f4719e394144ef36531ee6824c",
      "PartNumber": 1
    },
    {
      "ETag": "6bb2b12753d66fe86da4998aa33fffb0",
      "PartNumber": 2
    },
    {
      "ETag": "d0a0112e841abec9c9ec83406f0159c8",
      "PartNumber": 3
    }
  ]
}
```

每次使用 `upload-part` 命令上传分段时，都会输出每个分段的 ETag 值，也可以通过调用 `list-parts` 来检索，或者通过对每个分段进行 MD5 校验和执行计算。

输出：

```
{
    "ETag": "\"3944a9f7a4faab7f78788ff6210f63f0-3\"",
    "Bucket": "my-bucket",
    "Location": "https://my-bucket.s3.amazonaws.com/multipart%2F01",
    "Key": "multipart/01"
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考CompleteMultipartUpload中的。

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    let _complete_multipart_upload_res = client
        .complete_multipart_upload()
        .bucket(&bucket_name)
```

```
        .key(&key)
        .multipart_upload(completed_multipart_upload)
        .upload_id(upload_id)
        .send()
        .await
        .unwrap();
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CompleteMultipartUpload于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 将对象从一个 Amazon S3 桶复制到另一个

以下代码示例演示如何将 S3 对象从一个桶复制到另一个桶。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以在以下代码示例中查看此操作的上下文：

- 开始使用桶和对象
- 加密入门

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
using System;
using System.Threading.Tasks;
using Amazon.S3;
using Amazon.S3.Model;

public class CopyObject
{
    public static async Task Main()
    {
```

```
            // Specify the AWS Region where your buckets are located if it is
            // different from the AWS Region of the default user.
            IAmazonS3 s3Client = new AmazonS3Client();

            // Remember to change these values to refer to your Amazon S3
 objects.
            string sourceBucketName = "doc-example-bucket1";
            string destinationBucketName = "doc-example-bucket2";
            string sourceObjectKey = "testfile.txt";
            string destinationObjectKey = "testfilecopy.txt";

            Console.WriteLine($"Copying {sourceObjectKey} from {sourceBucketName}
 to ");
            Console.WriteLine($"{destinationBucketName} as
 {destinationObjectKey}");

            var response = await CopyingObjectAsync(
                s3Client,
                sourceObjectKey,
                destinationObjectKey,
                sourceBucketName,
                destinationBucketName);

            if (response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK)
            {
                Console.WriteLine("\nCopy complete.");
            }
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// This method calls the AWS SDK for .NET to copy an
        /// object from one Amazon S3 bucket to another.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">The Amazon S3 client object.</param>
        /// <param name="sourceKey">The name of the object to be copied.</param>
        /// <param name="destinationKey">The name under which to save the copy.</
param>
        /// <param name="sourceBucketName">The name of the Amazon S3 bucket
        /// where the file is located now.</param>
        /// <param name="destinationBucketName">The name of the Amazon S3
        /// bucket where the copy should be saved.</param>
        /// <returns>Returns a CopyObjectResponse object with the results from
        /// the async call.</returns>
        public static async Task<CopyObjectResponse> CopyingObjectAsync(
```

```
            IAmazonS3 client,
            string sourceKey,
            string destinationKey,
            string sourceBucketName,
            string destinationBucketName)
        {
            var response = new CopyObjectResponse();
            try
            {
                var request = new CopyObjectRequest
                {
                    SourceBucket = sourceBucketName,
                    SourceKey = sourceKey,
                    DestinationBucket = destinationBucketName,
                    DestinationKey = destinationKey,
                };
                response = await client.CopyObjectAsync(request);
            }
            catch (AmazonS3Exception ex)
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"Error copying object: '{ex.Message}'");
            }

            return response;
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考CopyObject中的。

Bash

AWS CLI 及 Bash 脚本

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
###########################################################################
```

```
# function errecho
#
# This function outputs everything sent to it to STDERR (standard error output).
###############################################################################
function errecho() {
  printf "%s\n" "$*" 1>&2
}

###############################################################################
# function copy_item_in_bucket
#
# This function creates a copy of the specified file in the same bucket.
#
# Parameters:
#       $1 - The name of the bucket to copy the file from and to.
#       $2 - The key of the source file to copy.
#       $3 - The key of the destination file.
#
# Returns:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
###############################################################################
function copy_item_in_bucket() {
  local bucket_name=$1
  local source_key=$2
  local destination_key=$3
  local response

  response=$(aws s3api copy-object \
    --bucket "$bucket_name" \
    --copy-source "$bucket_name/$source_key" \
    --key "$destination_key")

  # shellcheck disable=SC2181
  if [[ $? -ne 0 ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR:  AWS reports s3api copy-object operation failed.\n$response"
    return 1
  fi
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考CopyObject中的。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
bool AwsDoc::S3::CopyObject(const Aws::String &objectKey, const Aws::String
 &fromBucket, const Aws::String &toBucket,
                            const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration &clientConfig)
 {
    Aws::S3::S3Client client(clientConfig);
    Aws::S3::Model::CopyObjectRequest request;

    request.WithCopySource(fromBucket + "/" + objectKey)
            .WithKey(objectKey)
            .WithBucket(toBucket);

    Aws::S3::Model::CopyObjectOutcome outcome = client.CopyObject(request);
    if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        const Aws::S3::S3Error &err = outcome.GetError();
        std::cerr << "Error: CopyObject: " <<
                  err.GetExceptionName() << ": " << err.GetMessage() <<
 std::endl;

    }
    else {
        std::cout << "Successfully copied " << objectKey << " from " <<
 fromBucket <<
                  " to " << toBucket << "." << std::endl;
    }

    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考CopyObject中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

以下命令将对象从 bucket-1 复制到 bucket-2：

```
aws s3api copy-object --copy-source bucket-1/test.txt --key test.txt --bucket
 bucket-2
```

输出：

```
{
    "CopyObjectResult": {
        "LastModified": "2015-11-10T01:07:25.000Z",
        "ETag": "\"589c8b79c230a6ecd5a7e1d040a9a030\""
    },
    "VersionId": "YdnYvTCVDqRRFA.NFJjy36p0hxifMlkA"
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考CopyObject中的。

Go

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// BucketBasics encapsulates the Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3)
 actions
// used in the examples.
// It contains S3Client, an Amazon S3 service client that is used to perform
 bucket
// and object actions.
type BucketBasics struct {
 S3Client *s3.Client
}
```

```
// CopyToBucket copies an object in a bucket to another bucket.
func (basics BucketBasics) CopyToBucket(sourceBucket string, destinationBucket
 string, objectKey string) error {
 _, err := basics.S3Client.CopyObject(context.TODO(), &s3.CopyObjectInput{
  Bucket:     aws.String(destinationBucket),
  CopySource: aws.String(fmt.Sprintf("%v/%v", sourceBucket, objectKey)),
  Key:        aws.String(objectKey),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't copy object from %v:%v to %v:%v. Here's why: %v\n",
   sourceBucket, objectKey, destinationBucket, objectKey, err)
 }
 return err
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAPI 参考CopyObject中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 S3Client 复制对象。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.S3Client;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.CopyObjectRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.CopyObjectResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.S3Exception;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
```

```
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */

public class CopyObject {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <objectKey> <fromBucket> <toBucket>

                Where:
                    objectKey - The name of the object (for example, book.pdf).
                    fromBucket - The S3 bucket name that contains the object (for
 example, bucket1).
                    toBucket - The S3 bucket to copy the object to (for example,
 bucket2).
                """;

        if (args.length != 3) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String objectKey = args[0];
        String fromBucket = args[1];
        String toBucket = args[2];
        System.out.format("Copying object %s from bucket %s to %s\n", objectKey,
 fromBucket, toBucket);
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        S3Client s3 = S3Client.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        copyBucketObject(s3, fromBucket, objectKey, toBucket);
        s3.close();
    }

    public static String copyBucketObject(S3Client s3, String fromBucket, String
 objectKey, String toBucket) {
```

```
        CopyObjectRequest copyReq = CopyObjectRequest.builder()
                .sourceBucket(fromBucket)
                .sourceKey(objectKey)
                .destinationBucket(toBucket)
                .destinationKey(objectKey)
                .build();

        try {
            CopyObjectResponse copyRes = s3.copyObject(copyReq);
            return copyRes.copyObjectResult().toString();

        } catch (S3Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }
}
```

使用 S3 TransferManager 将对象从一个存储桶复制到另一个存储桶。查看完整文件并进行测试。

```
import org.slf4j.Logger;
import org.slf4j.LoggerFactory;
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.sync.RequestBody;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.CopyObjectRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.transfer.s3.S3TransferManager;
import software.amazon.awssdk.transfer.s3.model.CompletedCopy;
import software.amazon.awssdk.transfer.s3.model.Copy;
import software.amazon.awssdk.transfer.s3.model.CopyRequest;

import java.util.UUID;

    public String copyObject(S3TransferManager transferManager, String
 bucketName,
            String key, String destinationBucket, String destinationKey) {
        CopyObjectRequest copyObjectRequest = CopyObjectRequest.builder()
                .sourceBucket(bucketName)
                .sourceKey(key)
                .destinationBucket(destinationBucket)
                .destinationKey(destinationKey)
                .build();
```

```
        CopyRequest copyRequest = CopyRequest.builder()
                .copyObjectRequest(copyObjectRequest)
                .build();

        Copy copy = transferManager.copy(copyRequest);

        CompletedCopy completedCopy = copy.completionFuture().join();
        return completedCopy.response().copyObjectResult().eTag();
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考CopyObject中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

复制对象。

```
import { S3Client, CopyObjectCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-s3";

const client = new S3Client({});

export const main = async () => {
  const command = new CopyObjectCommand({
    CopySource: "SOURCE_BUCKET/SOURCE_OBJECT_KEY",
    Bucket: "DESTINATION_BUCKET",
    Key: "NEW_OBJECT_KEY",
  });

  try {
    const response = await client.send(command);
    console.log(response);
  } catch (err) {
    console.error(err);
```

```
  }
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考CopyObject中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun copyBucketObject(
    fromBucket: String,
    objectKey: String,
    toBucket: String
) {
    var encodedUrl = ""
    try {
        encodedUrl = URLEncoder.encode("$fromBucket/$objectKey",
 StandardCharsets.UTF_8.toString())
    } catch (e: UnsupportedEncodingException) {
        println("URL could not be encoded: " + e.message)
    }

    val request = CopyObjectRequest {
        copySource = encodedUrl
        bucket = toBucket
        key = objectKey
    }
    S3Client { region = "us-east-1" }.use { s3 ->
        s3.copyObject(request)
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CopyObject于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

PHP

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

对象的简单副本。

```
        $s3client = new Aws\S3\S3Client(['region' => 'us-west-2']);

        try {
            $folder = "copied-folder";
            $this->s3client->copyObject([
                'Bucket' => $this->bucketName,
                'CopySource' => "$this->bucketName/$fileName",
                'Key' => "$folder/$fileName-copy",
            ]);
            echo "Copied $fileName to $folder/$fileName-copy.\n";
        } catch (Exception $exception) {
            echo "Failed to copy $fileName with error: " . $exception-
>getMessage();
            exit("Please fix error with object copying before continuing.");
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHPAPI 参考CopyObject中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class ObjectWrapper:
    """Encapsulates S3 object actions."""

    def __init__(self, s3_object):
        """
        :param s3_object: A Boto3 Object resource. This is a high-level resource
 in Boto3
                          that wraps object actions in a class-like structure.
        """
        self.object = s3_object
        self.key = self.object.key


    def copy(self, dest_object):
        """
        Copies the object to another bucket.

        :param dest_object: The destination object initialized with a bucket and
 key.
                            This is a Boto3 Object resource.
        """
        try:
            dest_object.copy_from(
                CopySource={"Bucket": self.object.bucket_name, "Key":
 self.object.key}
            )
            dest_object.wait_until_exists()
            logger.info(
                "Copied object from %s:%s to %s:%s.",
                self.object.bucket_name,
                self.object.key,
                dest_object.bucket_name,
                dest_object.key,
            )
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception(
                "Couldn't copy object from %s/%s to %s/%s.",
                self.object.bucket_name,
                self.object.key,
                dest_object.bucket_name,
                dest_object.key,
            )
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CopyObject于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

Ruby

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

复制对象。

```
require "aws-sdk-s3"

# Wraps Amazon S3 object actions.
class ObjectCopyWrapper
  attr_reader :source_object

  # @param source_object [Aws::S3::Object] An existing Amazon S3 object. This is
 used as the source object for
  #                                        copy actions.
  def initialize(source_object)
    @source_object = source_object
  end

  # Copy the source object to the specified target bucket and rename it with the
 target key.
  #
  # @param target_bucket [Aws::S3::Bucket] An existing Amazon S3 bucket where the
 object is copied.
  # @param target_object_key [String] The key to give the copy of the object.
  # @return [Aws::S3::Object, nil] The copied object when successful; otherwise,
 nil.
  def copy_object(target_bucket, target_object_key)
    @source_object.copy_to(bucket: target_bucket.name, key: target_object_key)
    target_bucket.object(target_object_key)
  rescue Aws::Errors::ServiceError => e
```

```
    puts "Couldn't copy #{@source_object.key} to #{target_object_key}. Here's
 why: #{e.message}"
  end
end

# Example usage:
def run_demo
  source_bucket_name = "doc-example-bucket1"
  source_key = "my-source-file.txt"
  target_bucket_name = "doc-example-bucket2"
  target_key = "my-target-file.txt"

  source_bucket = Aws::S3::Bucket.new(source_bucket_name)
  wrapper = ObjectCopyWrapper.new(source_bucket.object(source_key))
  target_bucket = Aws::S3::Bucket.new(target_bucket_name)
  target_object = wrapper.copy_object(target_bucket, target_key)
  return unless target_object

  puts "Copied #{source_key} from #{source_bucket_name} to
 #{target_object.bucket_name}:#{target_object.key}."
end

run_demo if $PROGRAM_NAME == __FILE__
```

复制对象并向目标对象添加服务器端加密。

```
require "aws-sdk-s3"

# Wraps Amazon S3 object actions.
class ObjectCopyEncryptWrapper
  attr_reader :source_object

  # @param source_object [Aws::S3::Object] An existing Amazon S3 object. This is
 used as the source object for
  #                                          copy actions.
  def initialize(source_object)
    @source_object = source_object
  end

  # Copy the source object to the specified target bucket, rename it with the
 target key, and encrypt it.
  #
```

```
  # @param target_bucket [Aws::S3::Bucket] An existing Amazon S3 bucket where the
 object is copied.
  # @param target_object_key [String] The key to give the copy of the object.
  # @return [Aws::S3::Object, nil] The copied object when successful; otherwise,
 nil.
  def copy_object(target_bucket, target_object_key, encryption)
    @source_object.copy_to(bucket: target_bucket.name, key: target_object_key,
 server_side_encryption: encryption)
    target_bucket.object(target_object_key)
  rescue Aws::Errors::ServiceError => e
    puts "Couldn't copy #{@source_object.key} to #{target_object_key}. Here's
 why: #{e.message}"
  end
end

# Example usage:
def run_demo
  source_bucket_name = "doc-example-bucket1"
  source_key = "my-source-file.txt"
  target_bucket_name = "doc-example-bucket2"
  target_key = "my-target-file.txt"
  target_encryption = "AES256"

  source_bucket = Aws::S3::Bucket.new(source_bucket_name)
  wrapper = ObjectCopyEncryptWrapper.new(source_bucket.object(source_key))
  target_bucket = Aws::S3::Bucket.new(target_bucket_name)
  target_object = wrapper.copy_object(target_bucket, target_key,
 target_encryption)
  return unless target_object

  puts "Copied #{source_key} from #{source_bucket_name} to
 #{target_object.bucket_name}:#{target_object.key} and "\
       "encrypted the target with #{target_object.server_side_encryption}
 encryption."
end

run_demo if $PROGRAM_NAME == __FILE__
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考CopyObject中的。

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
pub async fn copy_object(
    client: &Client,
    bucket_name: &str,
    object_key: &str,
    target_key: &str,
) -> Result<CopyObjectOutput, SdkError<CopyObjectError>> {
    let mut source_bucket_and_object: String = "".to_owned();
    source_bucket_and_object.push_str(bucket_name);
    source_bucket_and_object.push('/');
    source_bucket_and_object.push_str(object_key);

    client
        .copy_object()
        .copy_source(source_bucket_and_object)
        .bucket(bucket_name)
        .key(target_key)
        .send()
        .await
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CopyObject于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

SAP ABAP

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
TRY.
    lo_s3->copyobject(
      iv_bucket = iv_dest_bucket
      iv_key = iv_dest_object
      iv_copysource = |{ iv_src_bucket }/{ iv_src_object }|
    ).
    MESSAGE 'Object copied to another bucket.' TYPE 'I'.
  CATCH /aws1/cx_s3_nosuchbucket.
    MESSAGE 'Bucket does not exist.' TYPE 'E'.
  CATCH /aws1/cx_s3_nosuchkey.
    MESSAGE 'Object key does not exist.' TYPE 'E'.
ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CopyObject于 S AP 的 AWS SDK ABAP API 参考。

Swift

SDK for Swift

> **Note**
>
> 这是预览版 SDK 的预发布文档。本文档随时可能更改。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public func copyFile(from sourceBucket: String, name: String, to destBucket:
 String) async throws {
        let srcUrl = ("\(sourceBucket)/
\(name)").addingPercentEncoding(withAllowedCharacters: .urlPathAllowed)

        let input = CopyObjectInput(
            bucket: destBucket,
            copySource: srcUrl,
            key: name
        )
        _ = try await client.copyObject(input: input)
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用于 S wift 的 AWS SDK API 参考CopyObject中。

使用软件开发工具包创建 Amazon S3 多区域接入点 AWS

以下代码示例显示了如何创建 Amazon S3 多区域接入点。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

将 S3 控制客户端配置为向 us-west-2 区域发送请求。

```
        suspend fun createS3ControlClient(): S3ControlClient {
            // Configure your S3ControlClient to send requests to US West
 (Oregon).
            val s3Control = S3ControlClient.fromEnvironment {
                region = "us-west-2"
            }
            return s3Control
        }
```

创建多区域接入点。

```
   suspend fun createMrap(s3Control: S3ControlClient, accountIdParam: String,
bucketName1: String, bucketName2: String, mrapName: String): String {
       println("Creating MRAP ...")
       val createMrapResponse: CreateMultiRegionAccessPointResponse =
s3Control.createMultiRegionAccessPoint {
           accountId = accountIdParam
           clientToken = UUID.randomUUID().toString()
           details {
               name = mrapName

               regions = listOf(
                   Region {
                       bucket = bucketName1
                   },
                   Region {
                       bucket = bucketName2
                   }
               )
           }
       }
       val requestToken: String? = createMrapResponse.requestTokenArn

       // Use the request token to check for the status of the
CreateMultiRegionAccessPoint operation.
       if (requestToken != null) {
           waitForSucceededStatus(s3Control, requestToken, accountIdParam)
           println("MRAP created")
       }

       val getMrapResponse = s3Control.getMultiRegionAccessPoint(
           input = GetMultiRegionAccessPointRequest {
               accountId = accountIdParam
               name = mrapName
           }
       )
       val mrapAlias = getMrapResponse.accessPoint?.alias
       return "arn:aws:s3::$accountIdParam:accesspoint/$mrapAlias"
   }
```

等待多区域接入点变为可用。

```
        suspend fun waitForSucceededStatus(s3Control: S3ControlClient,
requestToken: String, accountIdParam: String, timeBetweenChecks: Duration =
1.minutes) {
            var describeResponse: DescribeMultiRegionAccessPointOperationResponse
            describeResponse = s3Control.describeMultiRegionAccessPointOperation(
                input = DescribeMultiRegionAccessPointOperationRequest {
                    accountId = accountIdParam
                    requestTokenArn = requestToken
                }
            )

            var status: String? = describeResponse.asyncOperation?.requestStatus
            while (status != "SUCCEEDED") {
                delay(timeBetweenChecks)
                describeResponse =
s3Control.describeMultiRegionAccessPointOperation(
                    input = DescribeMultiRegionAccessPointOperationRequest {
                        accountId = accountIdParam
                        requestTokenArn = requestToken
                    }
                )
                status = describeResponse.asyncOperation?.requestStatus
                println(status)
            }
        }
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Kotlin 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateMultiRegionAccessPoint于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 创建 Amazon S3 桶

以下代码示例演示如何创建 S3 桶。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以在以下代码示例中查看此操作的上下文：

- 开始使用桶和对象
- 处理版本控制对象

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        /// <summary>
        /// Shows how to create a new Amazon S3 bucket.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">An initialized Amazon S3 client object.</param>
        /// <param name="bucketName">The name of the bucket to create.</param>
        /// <returns>A boolean value representing the success or failure of
        /// the bucket creation process.</returns>
        public static async Task<bool> CreateBucketAsync(IAmazonS3 client, string
bucketName)
        {
            try
            {
                var request = new PutBucketRequest
                {
                    BucketName = bucketName,
                    UseClientRegion = true,
                };

                var response = await client.PutBucketAsync(request);
                return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
            }
            catch (AmazonS3Exception ex)
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"Error creating bucket: '{ex.Message}'");
                return false;
            }
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考CreateBucket中的。

Bash

AWS CLI 及 Bash 脚本

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
###############################################################################
# function iecho
#
# This function enables the script to display the specified text only if
# the global variable $VERBOSE is set to true.
###############################################################################
function iecho() {
  if [[ $VERBOSE == true ]]; then
    echo "$@"
  fi
}

###############################################################################
# function errecho
#
# This function outputs everything sent to it to STDERR (standard error output).
###############################################################################
function errecho() {
  printf "%s\n" "$*" 1>&2
}

###############################################################################
# function create-bucket
#
# This function creates the specified bucket in the specified AWS Region, unless
# it already exists.
#
# Parameters:
#       -b bucket_name  -- The name of the bucket to create.
#       -r region_code  -- The code for an AWS Region in which to
#                          create the bucket.
#
```

```
# Returns:
#       The URL of the bucket that was created.
#     And:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
###############################################################################
function create_bucket() {
  local bucket_name region_code response
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.

  # bashsupport disable=BP5008
  function usage() {
    echo "function create_bucket"
    echo "Creates an Amazon S3 bucket. You must supply a bucket name:"
    echo "  -b bucket_name    The name of the bucket. It must be globally
 unique."
    echo "  [-r region_code]    The code for an AWS Region in which the bucket is
 created."
    echo ""
  }

  # Retrieve the calling parameters.
  while getopts "b:r:h" option; do
    case "${option}" in
      b) bucket_name="${OPTARG}" ;;
      r) region_code="${OPTARG}" ;;
      h)
        usage
        return 0
        ;;
      \?)
        echo "Invalid parameter"
        usage
        return 1
        ;;
    esac
  done

  if [[ -z "$bucket_name" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a bucket name with the -b parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi
```

```
  local bucket_config_arg
  # A location constraint for "us-east-1" returns an error.
  if [[ -n "$region_code" ]] && [[ "$region_code" != "us-east-1" ]]; then
    bucket_config_arg="--create-bucket-configuration LocationConstraint=
$region_code"
  fi

  iecho "Parameters:\n"
  iecho "    Bucket name:   $bucket_name"
  iecho "    Region code:   $region_code"
  iecho ""

  # If the bucket already exists, we don't want to try to create it.
  if (bucket_exists "$bucket_name"); then
    errecho "ERROR: A bucket with that name already exists. Try again."
    return 1
  fi

  # shellcheck disable=SC2086
  response=$(aws s3api create-bucket \
    --bucket "$bucket_name" \
    $bucket_config_arg)

  # shellcheck disable=SC2181
  if [[ ${?} -ne 0 ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports create-bucket operation failed.\n$response"
    return 1
  fi
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考CreateBucket中的。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
bool AwsDoc::S3::CreateBucket(const Aws::String &bucketName,
                              const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfig) {
    Aws::S3::S3Client client(clientConfig);
    Aws::S3::Model::CreateBucketRequest request;
    request.SetBucket(bucketName);

    //TODO(user): Change the bucket location constraint enum to your target
 Region.
    if (clientConfig.region != "us-east-1") {
        Aws::S3::Model::CreateBucketConfiguration createBucketConfig;
        createBucketConfig.SetLocationConstraint(

 Aws::S3::Model::BucketLocationConstraintMapper::GetBucketLocationConstraintForName(
                        clientConfig.region));
        request.SetCreateBucketConfiguration(createBucketConfig);
    }

    Aws::S3::Model::CreateBucketOutcome outcome = client.CreateBucket(request);
    if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        auto err = outcome.GetError();
        std::cerr << "Error: CreateBucket: " <<
                  err.GetExceptionName() << ": " << err.GetMessage() <<
 std::endl;
    }
    else {
        std::cout << "Created bucket " << bucketName <<
                  " in the specified AWS Region." << std::endl;
    }

    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考CreateBucket中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

示例 1：创建存储桶

以下 `create-bucket` 示例创建一个名为 `my-bucket` 的存储桶：

```
aws s3api create-bucket \
    --bucket my-bucket \
    --region us-east-1
```

输出：

```
{
    "Location": "/my-bucket"
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon S3 用户指南》中的创建存储桶。

示例 2：创建带有强制拥有者的存储桶

以下 `create-bucket` 示例创建一个名为 `my-bucket` 的存储桶，该存储桶对于 S3 对象所有权使用强制存储桶拥有者设置。

```
aws s3api create-bucket \
    --bucket my-bucket \
    --region us-east-1 \
    --object-ownership BucketOwnerEnforced
```

输出：

```
{
    "Location": "/my-bucket"
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon S3 用户指南》中的控制对象所有权和禁用 ACL。

示例 3：在“us-east-1”区域之外创建存储桶

以下 `create-bucket` 示例在 `eu-west-1` 区域中创建名为 `my-bucket` 的存储桶。`us-east-1` 之外的区域需要指定相应的 `LocationConstraint` 才能在所需区域创建存储桶。

```
aws s3api create-bucket \
    --bucket my-bucket \
    --region eu-west-1 \
    --create-bucket-configuration LocationConstraint=eu-west-1
```

输出：

```
{
    "Location": "http://my-bucket.s3.amazonaws.com/"
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon S3 用户指南》中的创建存储桶。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考CreateBucket中的。

Go

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// BucketBasics encapsulates the Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3)
 actions
// used in the examples.
// It contains S3Client, an Amazon S3 service client that is used to perform
 bucket
// and object actions.
type BucketBasics struct {
 S3Client *s3.Client
}



// CreateBucket creates a bucket with the specified name in the specified Region.
func (basics BucketBasics) CreateBucket(name string, region string) error {
 _, err := basics.S3Client.CreateBucket(context.TODO(), &s3.CreateBucketInput{
  Bucket: aws.String(name),
  CreateBucketConfiguration: &types.CreateBucketConfiguration{
   LocationConstraint: types.BucketLocationConstraint(region),
  },
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't create bucket %v in Region %v. Here's why: %v\n",
```

```
    name, region, err)
  }
  return err
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAPI 参考CreateBucket中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.waiters.WaiterResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.S3Client;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.CreateBucketRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.HeadBucketRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.HeadBucketResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.S3Exception;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.waiters.S3Waiter;
import java.net.URISyntaxException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */

public class CreateBucket {
    public static void main(String[] args) throws URISyntaxException {
        final String usage = """
```

```
                Usage:
                    <bucketName>\s

                Where:
                    bucketName - The name of the bucket to create. The bucket
name must be unique, or an error occurs.
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String bucketName = args[0];
        System.out.format("Creating a bucket named %s\n", bucketName);
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        S3Client s3 = S3Client.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        createBucket(s3, bucketName);
        s3.close();
    }

    public static void createBucket(S3Client s3Client, String bucketName) {
        try {
            S3Waiter s3Waiter = s3Client.waiter();
            CreateBucketRequest bucketRequest = CreateBucketRequest.builder()
                    .bucket(bucketName)
                    .build();

            s3Client.createBucket(bucketRequest);
            HeadBucketRequest bucketRequestWait = HeadBucketRequest.builder()
                    .bucket(bucketName)
                    .build();

            // Wait until the bucket is created and print out the response.
            WaiterResponse<HeadBucketResponse> waiterResponse =
s3Waiter.waitUntilBucketExists(bucketRequestWait);
            waiterResponse.matched().response().ifPresent(System.out::println);
            System.out.println(bucketName + " is ready");

        } catch (S3Exception e) {
```

```
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考CreateBucket中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

创建存储桶。

```
import { CreateBucketCommand, S3Client } from "@aws-sdk/client-s3";

const client = new S3Client({});

export const main = async () => {
  const command = new CreateBucketCommand({
    // The name of the bucket. Bucket names are unique and have several other
 constraints.
    // See https://docs.aws.amazon.com/AmazonS3/latest/userguide/
bucketnamingrules.html
    Bucket: "bucket-name",
  });

  try {
    const { Location } = await client.send(command);
    console.log(`Bucket created with location ${Location}`);
  } catch (err) {
    console.error(err);
  }
};
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考CreateBucket中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun createNewBucket(bucketName: String) {
    val request = CreateBucketRequest {
        bucket = bucketName
    }

    S3Client { region = "us-east-1" }.use { s3 ->
        s3.createBucket(request)
        println("$bucketName is ready")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateBucket于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

PHP

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

创建桶。

```
        $s3client = new Aws\S3\S3Client(['region' => 'us-west-2']);

        try {
            $this->s3client->createBucket([
                'Bucket' => $this->bucketName,
                'CreateBucketConfiguration' => ['LocationConstraint' => $region],
            ]);
            echo "Created bucket named: $this->bucketName \n";
        } catch (Exception $exception) {
            echo "Failed to create bucket $this->bucketName with error: " .
 $exception->getMessage();
            exit("Please fix error with bucket creation before continuing.");
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHPAPI 参考CreateBucket中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用默认设置创建桶。

```
class BucketWrapper:
    """Encapsulates S3 bucket actions."""

    def __init__(self, bucket):
        """
        :param bucket: A Boto3 Bucket resource. This is a high-level resource in
 Boto3
                       that wraps bucket actions in a class-like structure.
        """
        self.bucket = bucket
```

```
        self.name = bucket.name


    def create(self, region_override=None):
        """
        Create an Amazon S3 bucket in the default Region for the account or in
 the
        specified Region.

        :param region_override: The Region in which to create the bucket. If this
 is
                                not specified, the Region configured in your
 shared
                                credentials is used.
        """
        if region_override is not None:
            region = region_override
        else:
            region = self.bucket.meta.client.meta.region_name
        try:
            self.bucket.create(CreateBucketConfiguration={"LocationConstraint":
 region})

            self.bucket.wait_until_exists()
            logger.info("Created bucket '%s' in region=%s", self.bucket.name,
 region)
        except ClientError as error:
            logger.exception(
                "Couldn't create bucket named '%s' in region=%s.",
                self.bucket.name,
                region,
            )
            raise error
```

使用生命周期配置创建版本控制的桶。

```
def create_versioned_bucket(bucket_name, prefix):
    """
    Creates an Amazon S3 bucket, enables it for versioning, and configures a
 lifecycle
    that expires noncurrent object versions after 7 days.
```

```
    Adding a lifecycle configuration to a versioned bucket is a best practice.
    It helps prevent objects in the bucket from accumulating a large number of
    noncurrent versions, which can slow down request performance.

    Usage is shown in the usage_demo_single_object function at the end of this
module.

    :param bucket_name: The name of the bucket to create.
    :param prefix: Identifies which objects are automatically expired under the
                   configured lifecycle rules.
    :return: The newly created bucket.
    """
    try:
        bucket = s3.create_bucket(
            Bucket=bucket_name,
            CreateBucketConfiguration={
                "LocationConstraint": s3.meta.client.meta.region_name
            },
        )
        logger.info("Created bucket %s.", bucket.name)
    except ClientError as error:
        if error.response["Error"]["Code"] == "BucketAlreadyOwnedByYou":
            logger.warning("Bucket %s already exists! Using it.", bucket_name)
            bucket = s3.Bucket(bucket_name)
        else:
            logger.exception("Couldn't create bucket %s.", bucket_name)
            raise

    try:
        bucket.Versioning().enable()
        logger.info("Enabled versioning on bucket %s.", bucket.name)
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't enable versioning on bucket %s.", bucket.name)
        raise

    try:
        expiration = 7
        bucket.LifecycleConfiguration().put(
            LifecycleConfiguration={
                "Rules": [
                    {
                        "Status": "Enabled",
                        "Prefix": prefix,
```

```
                        "NoncurrentVersionExpiration": {"NoncurrentDays":
 expiration},
                    }
                ]
            }
        )
        logger.info(
            "Configured lifecycle to expire noncurrent versions after %s days "
            "on bucket %s.",
            expiration,
            bucket.name,
        )
    except ClientError as error:
        logger.warning(
            "Couldn't configure lifecycle on bucket %s because %s. "
            "Continuing anyway.",
            bucket.name,
            error,
        )

    return bucket
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateBucket于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

Ruby

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
require "aws-sdk-s3"

# Wraps Amazon S3 bucket actions.
class BucketCreateWrapper
  attr_reader :bucket
```

```
  # @param bucket [Aws::S3::Bucket] An Amazon S3 bucket initialized with a name.
 This is a client-side object until
  #                                 create is called.
  def initialize(bucket)
    @bucket = bucket
  end

  # Creates an Amazon S3 bucket in the specified AWS Region.
  #
  # @param region [String] The Region where the bucket is created.
  # @return [Boolean] True when the bucket is created; otherwise, false.
  def create?(region)
    @bucket.create(create_bucket_configuration: { location_constraint: region })
    true
  rescue Aws::Errors::ServiceError => e
    puts "Couldn't create bucket. Here's why: #{e.message}"
    false
  end

  # Gets the Region where the bucket is located.
  #
  # @return [String] The location of the bucket.
  def location
    if @bucket.nil?
      "None. You must create a bucket before you can get its location!"
    else
      @bucket.client.get_bucket_location(bucket:
 @bucket.name).location_constraint
    end
  rescue Aws::Errors::ServiceError => e
    "Couldn't get the location of #{@bucket.name}. Here's why: #{e.message}"
  end
end

# Example usage:
def run_demo
  region = "us-west-2"
  wrapper = BucketCreateWrapper.new(Aws::S3::Bucket.new("doc-example-bucket-
#{Random.uuid}"))
  return unless wrapper.create?(region)

  puts "Created bucket #{wrapper.bucket.name}."
  puts "Your bucket's region is: #{wrapper.location}"
```

```
end

run_demo if $PROGRAM_NAME == __FILE__
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考CreateBucket中的。

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
pub async fn create_bucket(
    client: &Client,
    bucket_name: &str,
    region: &str,
) -> Result<CreateBucketOutput, SdkError<CreateBucketError>> {
    let constraint = BucketLocationConstraint::from(region);
    let cfg = CreateBucketConfiguration::builder()
        .location_constraint(constraint)
        .build();
    client
        .create_bucket()
        .create_bucket_configuration(cfg)
        .bucket(bucket_name)
        .send()
        .await
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateBucket于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

SAP ABAP

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
TRY.
    lo_s3->createbucket(
        iv_bucket = iv_bucket_name
    ).
    MESSAGE 'S3 bucket created.' TYPE 'I'.
  CATCH /aws1/cx_s3_bucketalrdyexists.
    MESSAGE 'Bucket name already exists.' TYPE 'E'.
  CATCH /aws1/cx_s3_bktalrdyownedbyyou.
    MESSAGE 'Bucket already exists and is owned by you.' TYPE 'E'.
ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateBucket于 S AP 的 AWS SDK ABAP API 参考。

Swift

SDK for Swift

> **Note**
>
> 这是预览版 SDK 的预发布文档。本文档随时可能更改。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public func createBucket(name: String) async throws {
        let config = S3ClientTypes.CreateBucketConfiguration(
            locationConstraint: .usEast2
        )
        let input = CreateBucketInput(
            bucket: name,
            createBucketConfiguration: config
        )
        _ = try await client.createBucket(input: input)
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用于 S wift 的 AWS SDK API 参考CreateBucket中。

使用 AWS SDK 创建分段上传结构

以下代码示例演示了如何创建结构以构建分段上传操作。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以在以下代码示例中查看此操作的上下文：

- 执行分段复制
- 执行分段上传
- 使用校验和

CLI

AWS CLI

以下命令在存储桶 `my-bucket` 中创建带有密钥 `multipart/01` 的分段上传：

```
aws s3api create-multipart-upload --bucket my-bucket --key 'multipart/01'
```

输出：

```
{
    "Bucket": "my-bucket",
    "UploadId":
 "dfRtDYU0WWCCcH43C3WFbkRONycyCpTJJvxu2i5GYkZljF.Yxwh6XG7WfS2vC4to6HiV6Yjlx.cph0gtNBtJ8P3
```

```
    "Key": "multipart/01"
}
```

完成的文件在存储桶 `my-bucket` 中名为 `multipart` 文件夹中将命名为 `01`。保存上传 ID、密钥和存储桶名称以供 `upload-part` 命令使用。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考CreateMultipartUpload中的。

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
let multipart_upload_res: CreateMultipartUploadOutput = client
    .create_multipart_upload()
    .bucket(&bucket_name)
    .key(&key)
    .send()
    .await
    .unwrap();
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateMultipartUpload于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 从 Amazon S3 桶中删除 CORS 规则

以下代码示例演示如何从 S3 桶中删除 CORS 规则。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        /// <summary>
        /// Deletes a CORS configuration from an Amazon S3 bucket.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">The initialized Amazon S3 client object used
        /// to delete the CORS configuration from the bucket.</param>
        private static async Task DeleteCORSConfigurationAsync(AmazonS3Client
client)
        {
            DeleteCORSConfigurationRequest request = new
DeleteCORSConfigurationRequest()
            {
                BucketName = BucketName,
            };
            await client.DeleteCORSConfigurationAsync(request);
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DeleteBucketCors中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

以下命令从名为 `my-bucket` 的存储桶中删除跨源资源共享配置：

```
aws s3api delete-bucket-cors --bucket my-bucket
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考DeleteBucketCors中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class BucketWrapper:
    """Encapsulates S3 bucket actions."""

    def __init__(self, bucket):
        """
        :param bucket: A Boto3 Bucket resource. This is a high-level resource in
 Boto3
                       that wraps bucket actions in a class-like structure.
        """
        self.bucket = bucket
        self.name = bucket.name


    def delete_cors(self):
        """
        Delete the CORS rules from the bucket.

        :param bucket_name: The name of the bucket to update.
        """
        try:
            self.bucket.Cors().delete()
            logger.info("Deleted CORS from bucket '%s'.", self.bucket.name)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't delete CORS from bucket '%s'.",
 self.bucket.name)
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteBucketCors于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

Ruby

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
require "aws-sdk-s3"

# Wraps Amazon S3 bucket CORS configuration.
class BucketCorsWrapper
  attr_reader :bucket_cors

  # @param bucket_cors [Aws::S3::BucketCors] A bucket CORS object configured with
 an existing bucket.
  def initialize(bucket_cors)
    @bucket_cors = bucket_cors
  end

  # Deletes the CORS configuration of a bucket.
  #
  # @return [Boolean] True if the CORS rules were deleted; otherwise, false.
  def delete_cors
    @bucket_cors.delete
    true
  rescue Aws::Errors::ServiceError => e
    puts "Couldn't delete CORS rules for #{@bucket_cors.bucket.name}. Here's why:
 #{e.message}"
    false
  end

end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考DeleteBucketCors中的。

使用 AWS SDK 从 Amazon S3 桶中删除策略

以下代码示例演示如何从 S3 桶中删除策略。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
bool AwsDoc::S3::DeleteBucketPolicy(const Aws::String &bucketName,
                                    const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfig) {
    Aws::S3::S3Client client(clientConfig);

    Aws::S3::Model::DeleteBucketPolicyRequest request;
    request.SetBucket(bucketName);

    Aws::S3::Model::DeleteBucketPolicyOutcome outcome =
 client.DeleteBucketPolicy(request);

    if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        const Aws::S3::S3Error &err = outcome.GetError();
        std::cerr << "Error: DeleteBucketPolicy: " <<
                  err.GetExceptionName() << ": " << err.GetMessage() <<
 std::endl;
    }
    else {
        std::cout << "Policy was deleted from the bucket." << std::endl;
    }

    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考DeleteBucketPolicy中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

以下命令从名为 `my-bucket` 的存储桶中删除存储桶策略：

```
aws s3api delete-bucket-policy --bucket my-bucket
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考DeleteBucketPolicy中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.S3Exception;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.S3Client;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.DeleteBucketPolicyRequest;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */

public class DeleteBucketPolicy {
    public static void main(String[] args) {

        final String usage = """

                Usage:
```

```
                    <bucketName>

                Where:
                    bucketName - The Amazon S3 bucket to delete the policy from
 (for example, bucket1).""";

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String bucketName = args[0];
        System.out.format("Deleting policy from bucket: \"%s\"\n\n", bucketName);
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        S3Client s3 = S3Client.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        deleteS3BucketPolicy(s3, bucketName);
        s3.close();
    }

    // Delete the bucket policy.
    public static void deleteS3BucketPolicy(S3Client s3, String bucketName) {
        DeleteBucketPolicyRequest delReq = DeleteBucketPolicyRequest.builder()
                .bucket(bucketName)
                .build();

        try {
            s3.deleteBucketPolicy(delReq);
            System.out.println("Done!");

        } catch (S3Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DeleteBucketPolicy中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

删除存储桶策略。

```
import { DeleteBucketPolicyCommand, S3Client } from "@aws-sdk/client-s3";

const client = new S3Client({});

// This will remove the policy from the bucket.
export const main = async () => {
  const command = new DeleteBucketPolicyCommand({
    Bucket: "test-bucket",
  });

  try {
    const response = await client.send(command);
    console.log(response);
  } catch (err) {
    console.error(err);
  }
};
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DeleteBucketPolicy中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun deleteS3BucketPolicy(bucketName: String?) {
    val request = DeleteBucketPolicyRequest {
        bucket = bucketName
    }

    S3Client { region = "us-east-1" }.use { s3 ->
        s3.deleteBucketPolicy(request)
        println("Done!")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteBucketPolicy于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class BucketWrapper:
    """Encapsulates S3 bucket actions."""

    def __init__(self, bucket):
        """
```

```
        :param bucket: A Boto3 Bucket resource. This is a high-level resource in
Boto3
                       that wraps bucket actions in a class-like structure.
        """
        self.bucket = bucket
        self.name = bucket.name


    def delete_policy(self):
        """
        Delete the security policy from the bucket.
        """
        try:
            self.bucket.Policy().delete()
            logger.info("Deleted policy for bucket '%s'.", self.bucket.name)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception(
                "Couldn't delete policy for bucket '%s'.", self.bucket.name
            )
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteBucketPolicy于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

Ruby

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
# Wraps an Amazon S3 bucket policy.
class BucketPolicyWrapper
  attr_reader :bucket_policy
```

```
  # @param bucket_policy [Aws::S3::BucketPolicy] A bucket policy object
 configured with an existing bucket.
  def initialize(bucket_policy)
    @bucket_policy = bucket_policy
  end

  def delete_policy
    @bucket_policy.delete
    true
  rescue Aws::Errors::ServiceError => e
    puts "Couldn't delete the policy from #{@bucket_policy.bucket.name}. Here's
 why: #{e.message}"
    false
  end

end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考DeleteBucketPolicy中的。

使用 AWS SDK 删除空的 Amazon S3 桶

以下代码示例演示如何删除空的 S3 桶。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 开始使用桶和对象

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        /// <summary>
```

```
        /// Shows how to delete an Amazon S3 bucket.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">An initialized Amazon S3 client object.</param>
        /// <param name="bucketName">The name of the Amazon S3 bucket to
 delete.</param>
        /// <returns>A boolean value that represents the success or failure of
        /// the delete operation.</returns>
        public static async Task<bool> DeleteBucketAsync(IAmazonS3 client, string
 bucketName)
        {
            var request = new DeleteBucketRequest
            {
                BucketName = bucketName,
            };

            var response = await client.DeleteBucketAsync(request);
            return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DeleteBucket中的。

Bash

AWS CLI 及 Bash 脚本

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
##############################################################################
# function errecho
#
# This function outputs everything sent to it to STDERR (standard error output).
##############################################################################
function errecho() {
  printf "%s\n" "$*" 1>&2
}
```

```
##############################################################################
# function delete_bucket
#
# This function deletes the specified bucket.
#
# Parameters:
#       $1 - The name of the bucket.

# Returns:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
##############################################################################
function delete_bucket() {
  local bucket_name=$1
  local response

  response=$(aws s3api delete-bucket \
    --bucket "$bucket_name")

  # shellcheck disable=SC2181
  if [[ $? -ne 0 ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports s3api delete-bucket failed.\n$response"
    return 1
  fi
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考DeleteBucket中的。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
bool AwsDoc::S3::DeleteBucket(const Aws::String &bucketName,
                              const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfig) {
```

```
    Aws::S3::S3Client client(clientConfig);

    Aws::S3::Model::DeleteBucketRequest request;
    request.SetBucket(bucketName);

    Aws::S3::Model::DeleteBucketOutcome outcome =
            client.DeleteBucket(request);

    if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        const Aws::S3::S3Error &err = outcome.GetError();
        std::cerr << "Error: DeleteBucket: " <<
                  err.GetExceptionName() << ": " << err.GetMessage() <<
 std::endl;
    }
    else {
        std::cout << "The bucket was deleted" << std::endl;
    }

    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考DeleteBucket中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

以下命令删除名为 `my-bucket` 的存储桶：

```
aws s3api delete-bucket --bucket my-bucket --region us-east-1
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考DeleteBucket中的。

Go

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// BucketBasics encapsulates the Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3)
 actions
// used in the examples.
// It contains S3Client, an Amazon S3 service client that is used to perform
 bucket
// and object actions.
type BucketBasics struct {
 S3Client *s3.Client
}



// DeleteBucket deletes a bucket. The bucket must be empty or an error is
 returned.
func (basics BucketBasics) DeleteBucket(bucketName string) error {
 _, err := basics.S3Client.DeleteBucket(context.TODO(), &s3.DeleteBucketInput{
  Bucket: aws.String(bucketName)})
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't delete bucket %v. Here's why: %v\n", bucketName, err)
 }
 return err
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAPI 参考DeleteBucket中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        DeleteBucketRequest deleteBucketRequest = DeleteBucketRequest.builder()
                .bucket(bucket)
                .build();

        s3.deleteBucket(deleteBucketRequest);
        s3.close();
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DeleteBucket中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

删除存储桶。

```
import { DeleteBucketCommand, S3Client } from "@aws-sdk/client-s3";

const client = new S3Client({});

// Delete a bucket.
export const main = async () => {
  const command = new DeleteBucketCommand({
    Bucket: "test-bucket",
```

```
  });

  try {
    const response = await client.send(command);
    console.log(response);
  } catch (err) {
    console.error(err);
  }
};
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DeleteBucket中的。

PHP

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

删除空桶。

```
        $s3client = new Aws\S3\S3Client(['region' => 'us-west-2']);

        try {
            $this->s3client->deleteBucket([
                'Bucket' => $this->bucketName,
            ]);
            echo "Deleted bucket $this->bucketName.\n";
        } catch (Exception $exception) {
            echo "Failed to delete $this->bucketName with error: " . $exception-
>getMessage();
            exit("Please fix error with bucket deletion before continuing.");
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHPAPI 参考DeleteBucket中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class BucketWrapper:
    """Encapsulates S3 bucket actions."""

    def __init__(self, bucket):
        """
        :param bucket: A Boto3 Bucket resource. This is a high-level resource in
 Boto3
                       that wraps bucket actions in a class-like structure.
        """
        self.bucket = bucket
        self.name = bucket.name


    def delete(self):
        """
        Delete the bucket. The bucket must be empty or an error is raised.
        """
        try:
            self.bucket.delete()
            self.bucket.wait_until_not_exists()
            logger.info("Bucket %s successfully deleted.", self.bucket.name)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't delete bucket %s.", self.bucket.name)
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteBucket于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

Ruby

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
# Deletes the objects in an Amazon S3 bucket and deletes the bucket.
#
# @param bucket [Aws::S3::Bucket] The bucket to empty and delete.
def delete_bucket(bucket)
  puts("\nDo you want to delete all of the objects as well as the bucket (y/n)?
")
  answer = gets.chomp.downcase
  if answer == "y"
    bucket.objects.batch_delete!
    bucket.delete
    puts("Emptied and deleted bucket #{bucket.name}.\n")
  end
rescue Aws::Errors::ServiceError => e
  puts("Couldn't empty and delete bucket #{bucket.name}.")
  puts("\t#{e.code}: #{e.message}")
  raise
end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考DeleteBucket中的。

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
pub async fn delete_bucket(client: &Client, bucket_name: &str) -> Result<(),
 Error> {
    client.delete_bucket().bucket(bucket_name).send().await?;
    println!("Bucket deleted");
    Ok(())
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteBucket于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

SAP ABAP

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    TRY.

        lo_s3->deletebucket(
            iv_bucket = iv_bucket_name
        ).
        MESSAGE 'Deleted S3 bucket.' TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_s3_nosuchbucket.
        MESSAGE 'Bucket does not exist.' TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteBucket于 S AP 的 AWS SDK ABAP API 参考。

Swift

SDK for Swift

> **Note**
>
> 这是预览版 SDK 的预发布文档。本文档随时可能更改。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
public func deleteBucket(name: String) async throws {
    let input = DeleteBucketInput(
        bucket: name
    )
    _ = try await client.deleteBucket(input: input)
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用于 S wift 的 AWS SDK API 参考DeleteBucket中。

使用 AWS SDK 删除 Amazon S3 对象

以下代码示例演示如何删除 S3 对象。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 处理版本控制对象

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

删除不受版本控制的 S3 桶中的对象。

```
    using System;
    using System.Threading.Tasks;
    using Amazon.S3;
    using Amazon.S3.Model;

    /// <summary>
    /// This example shows how to delete an object from a non-versioned Amazon
    /// Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) bucket.
    /// </summary>
    public class DeleteObject
    {
        /// <summary>
        /// The Main method initializes the necessary variables and then calls
        /// the DeleteObjectNonVersionedBucketAsync method to delete the object
        /// named by the keyName parameter.
        /// </summary>
        public static async Task Main()
        {
            const string bucketName = "doc-example-bucket";
            const string keyName = "testfile.txt";

            // If the Amazon S3 bucket is located in an AWS Region other than the
            // Region of the default account, define the AWS Region for the
            // Amazon S3 bucket in your call to the AmazonS3Client constructor.
            // For example RegionEndpoint.USWest2.
            IAmazonS3 client = new AmazonS3Client();
            await DeleteObjectNonVersionedBucketAsync(client, bucketName,
keyName);
        }

        /// <summary>
```

```
        /// The DeleteObjectNonVersionedBucketAsync takes care of deleting the
        /// desired object from the named bucket.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">An initialized Amazon S3 client used to delete
        /// an object from an Amazon S3 bucket.</param>
        /// <param name="bucketName">The name of the bucket from which the
        /// object will be deleted.</param>
        /// <param name="keyName">The name of the object to delete.</param>
        public static async Task DeleteObjectNonVersionedBucketAsync(IAmazonS3
client, string bucketName, string keyName)
        {
            try
            {
                var deleteObjectRequest = new DeleteObjectRequest
                {
                    BucketName = bucketName,
                    Key = keyName,
                };

                Console.WriteLine($"Deleting object: {keyName}");
                await client.DeleteObjectAsync(deleteObjectRequest);
                Console.WriteLine($"Object: {keyName} deleted from
{bucketName}.");
            }
            catch (AmazonS3Exception ex)
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"Error encountered on server.
Message:'{ex.Message}' when deleting an object.");
            }
        }
    }
```

删除受版本控制的 S3 桶中的对象。

```
    using System;
    using System.Threading.Tasks;
    using Amazon.S3;
    using Amazon.S3.Model;

    /// <summary>
    /// This example creates an object in an Amazon Simple Storage Service
```

```
    /// (Amazon S3) bucket and then deletes the object version that was
    /// created.
    /// </summary>
    public class DeleteObjectVersion
    {
        public static async Task Main()
        {
            string bucketName = "doc-example-bucket";
            string keyName = "verstioned-object.txt";

            // If the AWS Region of the default user is different from the AWS
            // Region of the Amazon S3 bucket, pass the AWS Region of the
            // bucket region to the Amazon S3 client object's constructor.
            // Define it like this:
            //      RegionEndpoint bucketRegion = RegionEndpoint.USWest2;
            IAmazonS3 client = new AmazonS3Client();

            await CreateAndDeleteObjectVersionAsync(client, bucketName, keyName);
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// This method creates and then deletes a versioned object.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">The initialized Amazon S3 client object used to
        /// create and delete the object.</param>
        /// <param name="bucketName">The name of the Amazon S3 bucket where the
        /// object will be created and deleted.</param>
        /// <param name="keyName">The key name of the object to create.</param>
        public static async Task CreateAndDeleteObjectVersionAsync(IAmazonS3
client, string bucketName, string keyName)
        {
            try
            {
                // Add a sample object.
                string versionID = await PutAnObject(client, bucketName,
keyName);

                // Delete the object by specifying an object key and a version
ID.
                DeleteObjectRequest request = new DeleteObjectRequest()
                {
                    BucketName = bucketName,
                    Key = keyName,
                    VersionId = versionID,
```

```
                };

                Console.WriteLine("Deleting an object");
                await client.DeleteObjectAsync(request);
            }
            catch (AmazonS3Exception ex)
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"Error: {ex.Message}");
            }
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// This method is used to create the temporary Amazon S3 object.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">The initialized Amazon S3 object which will be
 used
        /// to create the temporary Amazon S3 object.</param>
        /// <param name="bucketName">The name of the Amazon S3 bucket where the
 object
        /// will be created.</param>
        /// <param name="objectKey">The name of the Amazon S3 object co create.</
param>
        /// <returns>The Version ID of the created object.</returns>
        public static async Task<string> PutAnObject(IAmazonS3 client, string
 bucketName, string objectKey)
        {
            PutObjectRequest request = new PutObjectRequest()
            {
                BucketName = bucketName,
                Key = objectKey,
                ContentBody = "This is the content body!",
            };

            PutObjectResponse response = await client.PutObjectAsync(request);
            return response.VersionId;
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DeleteObject中的。

Bash

AWS CLI 及 Bash 脚本

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
###########################################################################
# function errecho
#
# This function outputs everything sent to it to STDERR (standard error output).
###########################################################################
function errecho() {
  printf "%s\n" "$*" 1>&2
}

###########################################################################
# function delete_item_in_bucket
#
# This function deletes the specified file from the specified bucket.
#
# Parameters:
#       $1 - The name of the bucket.
#       $2 - The key (file name) in the bucket to delete.

# Returns:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
###########################################################################
function delete_item_in_bucket() {
  local bucket_name=$1
  local key=$2
  local response

  response=$(aws s3api delete-object \
    --bucket "$bucket_name" \
    --key "$key")

  # shellcheck disable=SC2181
```

```
  if [[ $? -ne 0 ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR:  AWS reports s3api delete-object operation failed.\n
$response"
    return 1
  fi
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考DeleteObject中的。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
bool AwsDoc::S3::DeleteObject(const Aws::String &objectKey,
                              const Aws::String &fromBucket,
                              const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfig) {
    Aws::S3::S3Client client(clientConfig);
    Aws::S3::Model::DeleteObjectRequest request;

    request.WithKey(objectKey)
            .WithBucket(fromBucket);

    Aws::S3::Model::DeleteObjectOutcome outcome =
            client.DeleteObject(request);

    if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        auto err = outcome.GetError();
        std::cerr << "Error: DeleteObject: " <<
                  err.GetExceptionName() << ": " << err.GetMessage() <<
 std::endl;
    }
    else {
        std::cout << "Successfully deleted the object." << std::endl;
    }
```

```
    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考DeleteObject中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

以下命令从名为 `my-bucket` 的存储桶中删除名为 `test.txt` 的对象：

```
aws s3api delete-object --bucket my-bucket --key test.txt
```

如果启用了存储桶版本控制，则输出将包含删除标记的版本 ID：

```
{
  "VersionId": "9_gKg5vG56F.TTEUdwkxGpJ3tNDlWlGq",
  "DeleteMarker": true
}
```

有关删除对象的更多信息，请参阅《Amazon S3 开发人员指南》中的“删除对象”。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考DeleteObject中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

删除对象。

```
import { DeleteObjectCommand, S3Client } from "@aws-sdk/client-s3";
```

```
const client = new S3Client({});

export const main = async () => {
  const command = new DeleteObjectCommand({
    Bucket: "test-bucket",
    Key: "test-key.txt",
  });

  try {
    const response = await client.send(command);
    console.log(response);
  } catch (err) {
    console.error(err);
  }
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DeleteObject中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

删除对象。

```
class ObjectWrapper:
    """Encapsulates S3 object actions."""

    def __init__(self, s3_object):
        """
        :param s3_object: A Boto3 Object resource. This is a high-level resource
 in Boto3
                          that wraps object actions in a class-like structure.
        """
        self.object = s3_object
        self.key = self.object.key
```

```
    def delete(self):
        """
        Deletes the object.
        """
        try:
            self.object.delete()
            self.object.wait_until_not_exists()
            logger.info(
                "Deleted object '%s' from bucket '%s'.",
                self.object.key,
                self.object.bucket_name,
            )
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception(
                "Couldn't delete object '%s' from bucket '%s'.",
                self.object.key,
                self.object.bucket_name,
            )
            raise
```

通过删除对象的较高版本，将对象回滚到以前的版本。

```
def rollback_object(bucket, object_key, version_id):
    """
    Rolls back an object to an earlier version by deleting all versions that
    occurred after the specified rollback version.

    Usage is shown in the usage_demo_single_object function at the end of this
 module.

    :param bucket: The bucket that holds the object to roll back.
    :param object_key: The object to roll back.
    :param version_id: The version ID to roll back to.
    """
    # Versions must be sorted by last_modified date because delete markers are
    # at the end of the list even when they are interspersed in time.
    versions = sorted(
        bucket.object_versions.filter(Prefix=object_key),
        key=attrgetter("last_modified"),
```

```
        reverse=True,
    )

    logger.debug(
        "Got versions:\n%s",
        "\n".join(
            [
                f"\t{version.version_id}, last modified {version.last_modified}"
                for version in versions
            ]
        ),
    )

    if version_id in [ver.version_id for ver in versions]:
        print(f"Rolling back to version {version_id}")
        for version in versions:
            if version.version_id != version_id:
                version.delete()
                print(f"Deleted version {version.version_id}")
            else:
                break

        print(f"Active version is now {bucket.Object(object_key).version_id}")
    else:
        raise KeyError(
            f"{version_id} was not found in the list of versions for "
 f"{object_key}."
        )
```

通过移除对象的活动删除标记来恢复已删除对象。

```
def revive_object(bucket, object_key):
    """
    Revives a versioned object that was deleted by removing the object's active
    delete marker.
    A versioned object presents as deleted when its latest version is a delete
 marker.
    By removing the delete marker, we make the previous version the latest
 version
    and the object then presents as *not* deleted.
```

```
    Usage is shown in the usage_demo_single_object function at the end of this
module.

    :param bucket: The bucket that contains the object.
    :param object_key: The object to revive.
    """
    # Get the latest version for the object.
    response = s3.meta.client.list_object_versions(
        Bucket=bucket.name, Prefix=object_key, MaxKeys=1
    )

    if "DeleteMarkers" in response:
        latest_version = response["DeleteMarkers"][0]
        if latest_version["IsLatest"]:
            logger.info(
                "Object %s was indeed deleted on %s. Let's revive it.",
                object_key,
                latest_version["LastModified"],
            )
            obj = bucket.Object(object_key)
            obj.Version(latest_version["VersionId"]).delete()
            logger.info(
                "Revived %s, active version is now %s  with body '%s'",
                object_key,
                obj.version_id,
                obj.get()["Body"].read(),
            )
        else:
            logger.warning(
                "Delete marker is not the latest version for %s!", object_key
            )
    elif "Versions" in response:
        logger.warning("Got an active version for %s, nothing to do.",
object_key)
    else:
        logger.error("Couldn't get any version info for %s.", object_key)
```

创建一个 Lambda 处理程序，从 S3 对象中移除删除标记。此处理程序可用于有效地清理版本控制的桶中无关的删除标记。

```
import logging
from urllib import parse
import boto3
from botocore.exceptions import ClientError

logger = logging.getLogger(__name__)
logger.setLevel("INFO")

s3 = boto3.client("s3")


def lambda_handler(event, context):
    """
    Removes a delete marker from the specified versioned object.

    :param event: The S3 batch event that contains the ID of the delete marker
                  to remove.
    :param context: Context about the event.
    :return: A result structure that Amazon S3 uses to interpret the result of
 the
             operation. When the result code is TemporaryFailure, S3 retries the
             operation.
    """
    # Parse job parameters from Amazon S3 batch operations
    invocation_id = event["invocationId"]
    invocation_schema_version = event["invocationSchemaVersion"]

    results = []
    result_code = None
    result_string = None

    task = event["tasks"][0]
    task_id = task["taskId"]

    try:
        obj_key = parse.unquote(task["s3Key"], encoding="utf-8")
        obj_version_id = task["s3VersionId"]
        bucket_name = task["s3BucketArn"].split(":")[-1]

        logger.info(
            "Got task: remove delete marker %s from object %s.", obj_version_id,
 obj_key
        )
```

```
        try:
            # If this call does not raise an error, the object version is not a
 delete
            # marker and should not be deleted.
            response = s3.head_object(
                Bucket=bucket_name, Key=obj_key, VersionId=obj_version_id
            )
            result_code = "PermanentFailure"
            result_string = (
                f"Object {obj_key}, ID {obj_version_id} is not " f"a delete
 marker."
            )

            logger.debug(response)
            logger.warning(result_string)
        except ClientError as error:
            delete_marker = error.response["ResponseMetadata"]
["HTTPHeaders"].get(
                "x-amz-delete-marker", "false"
            )
            if delete_marker == "true":
                logger.info(
                    "Object %s, version %s is a delete marker.", obj_key,
 obj_version_id
                )
                try:
                    s3.delete_object(
                        Bucket=bucket_name, Key=obj_key, VersionId=obj_version_id
                    )
                    result_code = "Succeeded"
                    result_string = (
                        f"Successfully removed delete marker "
                        f"{obj_version_id} from object {obj_key}."
                    )
                    logger.info(result_string)
                except ClientError as error:
                    # Mark request timeout as a temporary failure so it will be
 retried.
                    if error.response["Error"]["Code"] == "RequestTimeout":
                        result_code = "TemporaryFailure"
                        result_string = (
                            f"Attempt to remove delete marker from  "
                            f"object {obj_key} timed out."
```

```
                        )
                        logger.info(result_string)
                    else:
                        raise
            else:
                raise ValueError(
                    f"The x-amz-delete-marker header is either not "
                    f"present or is not 'true'."
                )
    except Exception as error:
        # Mark all other exceptions as permanent failures.
        result_code = "PermanentFailure"
        result_string = str(error)
        logger.exception(error)
    finally:
        results.append(
            {
                "taskId": task_id,
                "resultCode": result_code,
                "resultString": result_string,
            }
        )
    return {
        "invocationSchemaVersion": invocation_schema_version,
        "treatMissingKeysAs": "PermanentFailure",
        "invocationId": invocation_id,
        "results": results,
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteObject于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
async fn remove_object(client: &Client, bucket: &str, key: &str) -> Result<(),
 Error> {
    client
        .delete_object()
        .bucket(bucket)
        .key(key)
        .send()
        .await?;

    println!("Object deleted.");

    Ok(())
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteObject于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

SAP ABAP

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    TRY.
        lo_s3->deleteobject(
            iv_bucket = iv_bucket_name
            iv_key = iv_object_key
        ).
        MESSAGE 'Object deleted from S3 bucket.' TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_s3_nosuchbucket.
        MESSAGE 'Bucket does not exist.' TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteObject于 S AP 的 AWS SDK ABAP API 参考。

Swift

SDK for Swift

> **Note**
>
> 这是预览版 SDK 的预发布文档。本文档随时可能更改。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
public func deleteFile(bucket: String, key: String) async throws {
    let input = DeleteObjectInput(
        bucket: bucket,
        key: key
    )

    do {
        _ = try await client.deleteObject(input: input)
    } catch {
        throw error
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用于 S wift 的 AWS SDK API 参考DeleteObject中。

使用 AWS SDK 从 Amazon S3 桶中删除多个对象

以下代码示例演示如何从 S3 桶中删除多个对象。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 开始使用桶和对象

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

从 S3 桶中删除所有对象。

```
        /// <summary>
        /// Delete all of the objects stored in an existing Amazon S3 bucket.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">An initialized Amazon S3 client object.</param>
        /// <param name="bucketName">The name of the bucket from which the
        /// contents will be deleted.</param>
        /// <returns>A boolean value that represents the success or failure of
        /// deleting all of the objects in the bucket.</returns>
        public static async Task<bool> DeleteBucketContentsAsync(IAmazonS3
client, string bucketName)
        {
            // Iterate over the contents of the bucket and delete all objects.
            var request = new ListObjectsV2Request
            {
                BucketName = bucketName,
            };

            try
            {
                ListObjectsV2Response response;

                do
                {
                    response = await client.ListObjectsV2Async(request);
                    response.S3Objects
                        .ForEach(async obj => await
client.DeleteObjectAsync(bucketName, obj.Key));

                    // If the response is truncated, set the request
ContinuationToken
```

```
                    // from the NextContinuationToken property of the response.
                    request.ContinuationToken = response.NextContinuationToken;
                }
                while (response.IsTruncated);

                return true;
            }
            catch (AmazonS3Exception ex)
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"Error deleting objects: {ex.Message}");
                return false;
            }
        }
```

删除不受版本控制的 S3 桶中的多个对象。

```
    using System;
    using System.Collections.Generic;
    using System.Threading.Tasks;
    using Amazon.S3;
    using Amazon.S3.Model;

    /// <summary>
    /// This example shows how to delete multiple objects from an Amazon Simple
    /// Storage Service (Amazon S3) bucket.
    /// </summary>
    public class DeleteMultipleObjects
    {
        /// <summary>
        /// The Main method initializes the Amazon S3 client and the name of
        /// the bucket and then passes those values to MultiObjectDeleteAsync.
        /// </summary>
        public static async Task Main()
        {
            const string bucketName = "doc-example-bucket";

            // If the Amazon S3 bucket from which you wish to delete objects is
not
            // located in the same AWS Region as the default user, define the
            // AWS Region for the Amazon S3 bucket as a parameter to the client
            // constructor.
```

```
            IAmazonS3 s3Client = new AmazonS3Client();

            await MultiObjectDeleteAsync(s3Client, bucketName);
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// This method uses the passed Amazon S3 client to first create and then
        /// delete three files from the named bucket.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">The initialized Amazon S3 client object used to
call
        /// Amazon S3 methods.</param>
        /// <param name="bucketName">The name of the Amazon S3 bucket where
objects
        /// will be created and then deleted.</param>
        public static async Task MultiObjectDeleteAsync(IAmazonS3 client, string
bucketName)
        {
            // Create three sample objects which we will then delete.
            var keysAndVersions = await PutObjectsAsync(client, 3, bucketName);

            // Now perform the multi-object delete, passing the key names and
            // version IDs. Since we are working with a non-versioned bucket,
            // the object keys collection includes null version IDs.
            DeleteObjectsRequest multiObjectDeleteRequest = new
DeleteObjectsRequest
            {
                BucketName = bucketName,
                Objects = keysAndVersions,
            };

            // You can add a specific object key to the delete request using the
            // AddKey method of the multiObjectDeleteRequest.
            try
            {
                DeleteObjectsResponse response = await
client.DeleteObjectsAsync(multiObjectDeleteRequest);
                Console.WriteLine("Successfully deleted all the {0} items",
response.DeletedObjects.Count);
            }
            catch (DeleteObjectsException e)
            {
                PrintDeletionErrorStatus(e);
            }
```

```
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// Prints the list of errors raised by the call to DeleteObjectsAsync.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="ex">A collection of exceptions returned by the call to
        /// DeleteObjectsAsync.</param>
        public static void PrintDeletionErrorStatus(DeleteObjectsException ex)
        {
            DeleteObjectsResponse errorResponse = ex.Response;
            Console.WriteLine("x {0}", errorResponse.DeletedObjects.Count);

            Console.WriteLine($"Successfully deleted
{errorResponse.DeletedObjects.Count}.");
            Console.WriteLine($"No. of objects failed to delete =
{errorResponse.DeleteErrors.Count}");

            Console.WriteLine("Printing error data...");
            foreach (DeleteError deleteError in errorResponse.DeleteErrors)
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"Object Key:
{deleteError.Key}\t{deleteError.Code}\t{deleteError.Message}");
            }
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// This method creates simple text file objects that can be used in
        /// the delete method.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">The Amazon S3 client used to call
PutObjectAsync.</param>
        /// <param name="number">The number of objects to create.</param>
        /// <param name="bucketName">The name of the bucket where the objects
        /// will be created.</param>
        /// <returns>A list of keys (object keys) and versions that the calling
        /// method will use to delete the newly created files.</returns>
        public static async Task<List<KeyVersion>> PutObjectsAsync(IAmazonS3
client, int number, string bucketName)
        {
            List<KeyVersion> keys = new List<KeyVersion>();
            for (int i = 0; i < number; i++)
            {
                string key = "ExampleObject-" + new System.Random().Next();
                PutObjectRequest request = new PutObjectRequest
```

```
                {
                    BucketName = bucketName,
                    Key = key,
                    ContentBody = "This is the content body!",
                };

                PutObjectResponse response = await
client.PutObjectAsync(request);

                // For non-versioned bucket operations, we only need the
                // object key.
                KeyVersion keyVersion = new KeyVersion
                {
                    Key = key,
                };
                keys.Add(keyVersion);
            }

            return keys;
        }
    }
```

删除受版本控制的 S3 桶中的多个对象。

```
    using System;
    using System.Collections.Generic;
    using System.Threading.Tasks;
    using Amazon.S3;
    using Amazon.S3.Model;

    /// <summary>
    /// This example shows how to delete objects in a version-enabled Amazon
    /// Simple StorageService (Amazon S3) bucket.
    /// </summary>
    public class DeleteMultipleObjects
    {
        public static async Task Main()
        {
            string bucketName = "doc-example-bucket";

            // If the AWS Region for your Amazon S3 bucket is different from
```

```
            // the AWS Region of the default user, define the AWS Region for
            // the Amazon S3 bucket and pass it to the client constructor
            // like this:
            // RegionEndpoint bucketRegion = RegionEndpoint.USWest2;
            IAmazonS3 s3Client;

            s3Client = new AmazonS3Client();
            await DeleteMultipleObjectsFromVersionedBucketAsync(s3Client,
bucketName);
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// This method removes multiple versions and objects from a
        /// version-enabled Amazon S3 bucket.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">The initialized Amazon S3 client object used to
call
        /// DeleteObjectVersionsAsync, DeleteObjectsAsync, and
        /// RemoveDeleteMarkersAsync.</param>
        /// <param name="bucketName">The name of the bucket from which to delete
        /// objects.</param>
        public static async Task
DeleteMultipleObjectsFromVersionedBucketAsync(IAmazonS3 client, string
bucketName)
        {
            // Delete objects (specifying object version in the request).
            await DeleteObjectVersionsAsync(client, bucketName);

            // Delete objects (without specifying object version in the request).
            var deletedObjects = await DeleteObjectsAsync(client, bucketName);

            // Additional exercise - remove the delete markers Amazon S3 returned
from
            // the preceding response. This results in the objects reappearing
            // in the bucket (you can verify the appearance/disappearance of
            // objects in the console).
            await RemoveDeleteMarkersAsync(client, bucketName, deletedObjects);
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// Creates and then deletes non-versioned Amazon S3 objects and then
deletes
        /// them again. The method returns a list of the Amazon S3 objects
deleted.
```

```
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">The initialized Amazon S3 client object used to
call
        /// PubObjectsAsync and NonVersionedDeleteAsync.</param>
        /// <param name="bucketName">The name of the bucket where the objects
        /// will be created and then deleted.</param>
        /// <returns>A list of DeletedObjects.</returns>
        public static async Task<List<DeletedObject>>
DeleteObjectsAsync(IAmazonS3 client, string bucketName)
        {
            // Upload the sample objects.
            var keysAndVersions2 = await PutObjectsAsync(client, bucketName, 3);

            // Delete objects using only keys. Amazon S3 creates a delete marker
and
            // returns its version ID in the response.
            List<DeletedObject> deletedObjects = await
NonVersionedDeleteAsync(client, bucketName, keysAndVersions2);
            return deletedObjects;
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// This method creates several temporary objects and then deletes them.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">The S3 client.</param>
        /// <param name="bucketName">Name of the bucket.</param>
        /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
        public static async Task DeleteObjectVersionsAsync(IAmazonS3 client,
string bucketName)
        {
            // Upload the sample objects.
            var keysAndVersions1 = await PutObjectsAsync(client, bucketName, 3);

            // Delete the specific object versions.
            await VersionedDeleteAsync(client, bucketName, keysAndVersions1);
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// Displays the list of information about deleted files to the console.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="e">Error information from the delete process.</param>
        private static void DisplayDeletionErrors(DeleteObjectsException e)
        {
            var errorResponse = e.Response;
```

```
            Console.WriteLine($"No. of objects successfully deleted =
 {errorResponse.DeletedObjects.Count}");
            Console.WriteLine($"No. of objects failed to delete =
 {errorResponse.DeleteErrors.Count}");
            Console.WriteLine("Printing error data...");
            foreach (var deleteError in errorResponse.DeleteErrors)
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"Object Key:
 {deleteError.Key}\t{deleteError.Code}\t{deleteError.Message}");
            }
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// Delete multiple objects from a version-enabled bucket.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">The initialized Amazon S3 client object used to
 call
        /// DeleteObjectVersionsAsync, DeleteObjectsAsync, and
        /// RemoveDeleteMarkersAsync.</param>
        /// <param name="bucketName">The name of the bucket from which to delete
        /// objects.</param>
        /// <param name="keys">A list of key names for the objects to delete.</
param>
        private static async Task VersionedDeleteAsync(IAmazonS3 client, string
 bucketName, List<KeyVersion> keys)
        {
            var multiObjectDeleteRequest = new DeleteObjectsRequest
            {
                BucketName = bucketName,
                Objects = keys, // This includes the object keys and specific
 version IDs.
            };

            try
            {
                Console.WriteLine("Executing VersionedDelete...");
                DeleteObjectsResponse response = await
 client.DeleteObjectsAsync(multiObjectDeleteRequest);
                Console.WriteLine($"Successfully deleted all the
 {response.DeletedObjects.Count} items");
            }
            catch (DeleteObjectsException ex)
            {
                DisplayDeletionErrors(ex);
```

```
            }
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// Deletes multiple objects from a non-versioned Amazon S3 bucket.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">The initialized Amazon S3 client object used to
 call
        /// DeleteObjectVersionsAsync, DeleteObjectsAsync, and
        /// RemoveDeleteMarkersAsync.</param>
        /// <param name="bucketName">The name of the bucket from which to delete
        /// objects.</param>
        /// <param name="keys">A list of key names for the objects to delete.</
param>
        /// <returns>A list of the deleted objects.</returns>
        private static async Task<List<DeletedObject>>
 NonVersionedDeleteAsync(IAmazonS3 client, string bucketName, List<KeyVersion>
 keys)
        {
            // Create a request that includes only the object key names.
            DeleteObjectsRequest multiObjectDeleteRequest = new
 DeleteObjectsRequest();
            multiObjectDeleteRequest.BucketName = bucketName;

            foreach (var key in keys)
            {
                multiObjectDeleteRequest.AddKey(key.Key);
            }

            // Execute DeleteObjectsAsync.
            // The DeleteObjectsAsync method adds a delete marker for each
            // object deleted. You can verify that the objects were removed
            // using the Amazon S3 console.
            DeleteObjectsResponse response;
            try
            {
                Console.WriteLine("Executing NonVersionedDelete...");
                response = await
 client.DeleteObjectsAsync(multiObjectDeleteRequest);
                Console.WriteLine("Successfully deleted all the {0} items",
 response.DeletedObjects.Count);
            }
            catch (DeleteObjectsException ex)
            {
```

```
                DisplayDeletionErrors(ex);
                throw; // Some deletions failed. Investigate before continuing.
            }

            // This response contains the DeletedObjects list which we use to
delete the delete markers.
            return response.DeletedObjects;
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// Deletes the markers left after deleting the temporary objects.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">The initialized Amazon S3 client object used to
call
        /// DeleteObjectVersionsAsync, DeleteObjectsAsync, and
        /// RemoveDeleteMarkersAsync.</param>
        /// <param name="bucketName">The name of the bucket from which to delete
        /// objects.</param>
        /// <param name="deletedObjects">A list of the objects that were
deleted.</param>
        private static async Task RemoveDeleteMarkersAsync(IAmazonS3 client,
string bucketName, List<DeletedObject> deletedObjects)
        {
            var keyVersionList = new List<KeyVersion>();

            foreach (var deletedObject in deletedObjects)
            {
                KeyVersion keyVersion = new KeyVersion
                {
                    Key = deletedObject.Key,
                    VersionId = deletedObject.DeleteMarkerVersionId,
                };
                keyVersionList.Add(keyVersion);
            }

            // Create another request to delete the delete markers.
            var multiObjectDeleteRequest = new DeleteObjectsRequest
            {
                BucketName = bucketName,
                Objects = keyVersionList,
            };

            // Now, delete the delete marker to bring your objects back to the
bucket.
```

```
            try
            {
                Console.WriteLine("Removing the delete markers .....");
                var deleteObjectResponse = await
 client.DeleteObjectsAsync(multiObjectDeleteRequest);
                Console.WriteLine($"Successfully deleted the
 {deleteObjectResponse.DeletedObjects.Count} delete markers");
            }
            catch (DeleteObjectsException ex)
            {
                DisplayDeletionErrors(ex);
            }
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// Create temporary Amazon S3 objects to show how object deletion wors
 in an
        /// Amazon S3 bucket with versioning enabled.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">The initialized Amazon S3 client object used to
 call
        /// PutObjectAsync to create temporary objects for the example.</param>
        /// <param name="bucketName">A string representing the name of the S3
        /// bucket where we will create the temporary objects.</param>
        /// <param name="number">The number of temporary objects to create.</
param>
        /// <returns>A list of the KeyVersion objects.</returns>
        private static async Task<List<KeyVersion>> PutObjectsAsync(IAmazonS3
 client, string bucketName, int number)
        {
            var keys = new List<KeyVersion>();

            for (var i = 0; i < number; i++)
            {
                string key = "ObjectToDelete-" + new System.Random().Next();
                PutObjectRequest request = new PutObjectRequest
                {
                    BucketName = bucketName,
                    Key = key,
                    ContentBody = "This is the content body!",
                };

                var response = await client.PutObjectAsync(request);
                KeyVersion keyVersion = new KeyVersion
```

```
                {
                    Key = key,
                    VersionId = response.VersionId,
                };

                keys.Add(keyVersion);
            }

            return keys;
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DeleteObjects中的。

Bash

AWS CLI 及 Bash 脚本

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
###############################################################################
# function errecho
#
# This function outputs everything sent to it to STDERR (standard error output).
###############################################################################
function errecho() {
  printf "%s\n" "$*" 1>&2
}

###############################################################################
# function delete_items_in_bucket
#
# This function deletes the specified list of keys from the specified bucket.
#
# Parameters:
#       $1 - The name of the bucket.
```

```
#       $2 - A list of keys in the bucket to delete.

# Returns:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
###############################################################################
function delete_items_in_bucket() {
  local bucket_name=$1
  local keys=$2
  local response

  # Create the JSON for the items to delete.
  local delete_items
  delete_items="{\"Objects\":["
  for key in $keys; do
    delete_items="$delete_items{\"Key\": \"$key\"},"
  done
  delete_items=${delete_items%?} # Remove the final comma.
  delete_items="$delete_items]}"

  response=$(aws s3api delete-objects \
    --bucket "$bucket_name" \
    --delete "$delete_items")

  # shellcheck disable=SC2181
  if [[ $? -ne 0 ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR:  AWS reports s3api delete-object operation failed.\n
$response"
    return 1
  fi
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考DeleteObjects中的。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
bool AwsDoc::S3::DeleteObjects(const std::vector<Aws::String> &objectKeys,
                               const Aws::String &fromBucket,
                               const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfig) {
    Aws::S3::S3Client client(clientConfig);
    Aws::S3::Model::DeleteObjectsRequest request;

    Aws::S3::Model::Delete deleteObject;
    for (const Aws::String& objectKey : objectKeys)
    {

 deleteObject.AddObjects(Aws::S3::Model::ObjectIdentifier().WithKey(objectKey));
    }

    request.SetDelete(deleteObject);
    request.SetBucket(fromBucket);

    Aws::S3::Model::DeleteObjectsOutcome outcome =
            client.DeleteObjects(request);

    if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        auto err = outcome.GetError();
        std::cerr << "Error deleting objects. " <<
                  err.GetExceptionName() << ": " << err.GetMessage() <<
 std::endl;
    }
    else {
        std::cout << "Successfully deleted the objects.";
        for (size_t i = 0; i < objectKeys.size(); ++i)
        {
            std::cout << objectKeys[i];
            if (i < objectKeys.size() - 1)
```

```
            {
                std::cout << ", ";
            }
        }

        std::cout << " from bucket " << fromBucket << "." << std::endl;
    }

    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考DeleteObjects中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

以下命令从名为 `my-bucket` 的存储桶中删除对象：

```
aws s3api delete-objects --bucket my-bucket --delete file://delete.json
```

`delete.json` 是当前目录中指定要删除的对象的 JSON 文档：

```
{
  "Objects": [
    {
      "Key": "test1.txt"
    }
  ],
  "Quiet": false
}
```

输出：

```
{
    "Deleted": [
        {
            "DeleteMarkerVersionId": "mYAT5Mc6F7aeUL8SS7FAAqUPO1koHwzU",
            "Key": "test1.txt",
            "DeleteMarker": true
```

```
        }
    ]
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考DeleteObjects中的。

Go

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// BucketBasics encapsulates the Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3)
 actions
// used in the examples.
// It contains S3Client, an Amazon S3 service client that is used to perform
 bucket
// and object actions.
type BucketBasics struct {
 S3Client *s3.Client
}



// DeleteObjects deletes a list of objects from a bucket.
func (basics BucketBasics) DeleteObjects(bucketName string, objectKeys []string)
 error {
 var objectIds []types.ObjectIdentifier
 for _, key := range objectKeys {
  objectIds = append(objectIds, types.ObjectIdentifier{Key: aws.String(key)})
 }
 output, err := basics.S3Client.DeleteObjects(context.TODO(),
 &s3.DeleteObjectsInput{
  Bucket: aws.String(bucketName),
  Delete: &types.Delete{Objects: objectIds},
 })
 if err != nil {
```

```
  log.Printf("Couldn't delete objects from bucket %v. Here's why: %v\n",
 bucketName, err)
 } else {
  log.Printf("Deleted %v objects.\n", len(output.Deleted))
 }
 return err
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAPI 参考DeleteObjects中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.sync.RequestBody;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.S3Client;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.PutObjectRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.ObjectIdentifier;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.Delete;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.DeleteObjectsRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.S3Exception;
import java.util.ArrayList;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
```

```
public class DeleteMultiObjects {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:    <bucketName>

                Where:
                   bucketName - the Amazon S3 bucket name.
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String bucketName = args[0];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        S3Client s3 = S3Client.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        deleteBucketObjects(s3, bucketName);
        s3.close();
    }

    public static void deleteBucketObjects(S3Client s3, String bucketName) {
        // Upload three sample objects to the specfied Amazon S3 bucket.
        ArrayList<ObjectIdentifier> keys = new ArrayList<>();
        PutObjectRequest putOb;
        ObjectIdentifier objectId;

        for (int i = 0; i < 3; i++) {
            String keyName = "delete object example " + i;
            objectId = ObjectIdentifier.builder()
                    .key(keyName)
                    .build();

            putOb = PutObjectRequest.builder()
                    .bucket(bucketName)
                    .key(keyName)
                    .build();

            s3.putObject(putOb, RequestBody.fromString(keyName));
            keys.add(objectId);
```

```
        }

        System.out.println(keys.size() + " objects successfully created.");

        // Delete multiple objects in one request.
        Delete del = Delete.builder()
                .objects(keys)
                .build();

        try {
            DeleteObjectsRequest multiObjectDeleteRequest =
 DeleteObjectsRequest.builder()
                    .bucket(bucketName)
                    .delete(del)
                    .build();

            s3.deleteObjects(multiObjectDeleteRequest);
            System.out.println("Multiple objects are deleted!");

        } catch (S3Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DeleteObjects中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

删除多个对象。

```
import { DeleteObjectsCommand, S3Client } from "@aws-sdk/client-s3";
```

```
const client = new S3Client({});

export const main = async () => {
  const command = new DeleteObjectsCommand({
    Bucket: "test-bucket",
    Delete: {
      Objects: [{ Key: "object1.txt" }, { Key: "object2.txt" }],
    },
  });

  try {
    const { Deleted } = await client.send(command);
    console.log(
      `Successfully deleted ${Deleted.length} objects from S3 bucket. Deleted
 objects:`,
    );
    console.log(Deleted.map((d) => ` • ${d.Key}`).join("\n"));
  } catch (err) {
    console.error(err);
  }
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DeleteObjects中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun deleteBucketObjects(bucketName: String, objectName: String) {
    val objectId = ObjectIdentifier {
        key = objectName
    }

    val delOb = Delete {
```

```
        objects = listOf(objectId)
    }

    val request = DeleteObjectsRequest {
        bucket = bucketName
        delete = delOb
    }

    S3Client { region = "us-east-1" }.use { s3 ->
        s3.deleteObjects(request)
        println("$objectName was deleted from $bucketName")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteObjects于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

PHP

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

从键列表中删除一组对象。

```
        $s3client = new Aws\S3\S3Client(['region' => 'us-west-2']);

        try {
            $objects = [];
            foreach ($contents['Contents'] as $content) {
                $objects[] = [
                    'Key' => $content['Key'],
                ];
            }
            $this->s3client->deleteObjects([
                'Bucket' => $this->bucketName,
                'Delete' => [
                    'Objects' => $objects,
```

```
                ],
            ]);
            $check = $this->s3client->listObjectsV2([
                'Bucket' => $this->bucketName,
            ]);
            if (count($check) <= 0) {
                throw new Exception("Bucket wasn't empty.");
            }
            echo "Deleted all objects and folders from $this->bucketName.\n";
        } catch (Exception $exception) {
            echo "Failed to delete $fileName from $this->bucketName with error:
" . $exception->getMessage();
            exit("Please fix error with object deletion before continuing.");
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHPAPI 参考DeleteObjects中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用对象键列表删除一组对象。

```
class ObjectWrapper:
    """Encapsulates S3 object actions."""

    def __init__(self, s3_object):
        """
        :param s3_object: A Boto3 Object resource. This is a high-level resource
 in Boto3
                          that wraps object actions in a class-like structure.
        """
        self.object = s3_object
        self.key = self.object.key
```

```
    @staticmethod
    def delete_objects(bucket, object_keys):
        """
        Removes a list of objects from a bucket.
        This operation is done as a batch in a single request.

        :param bucket: The bucket that contains the objects. This is a Boto3
Bucket
                       resource.
        :param object_keys: The list of keys that identify the objects to remove.
        :return: The response that contains data about which objects were deleted
                 and any that could not be deleted.
        """
        try:
            response = bucket.delete_objects(
                Delete={"Objects": [{"Key": key} for key in object_keys]}
            )
            if "Deleted" in response:
                logger.info(
                    "Deleted objects '%s' from bucket '%s'.",
                    [del_obj["Key"] for del_obj in response["Deleted"]],
                    bucket.name,
                )
            if "Errors" in response:
                logger.warning(
                    "Could not delete objects '%s' from bucket '%s'.",
                    [
                        f"{del_obj['Key']}: {del_obj['Code']}"
                        for del_obj in response["Errors"]
                    ],
                    bucket.name,
                )
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't delete any objects from bucket %s.",
bucket.name)
            raise
        else:
            return response
```

删除桶中的所有对象。

```
class ObjectWrapper:
    """Encapsulates S3 object actions."""

    def __init__(self, s3_object):
        """
        :param s3_object: A Boto3 Object resource. This is a high-level resource
 in Boto3
                          that wraps object actions in a class-like structure.
        """
        self.object = s3_object
        self.key = self.object.key


    @staticmethod
    def empty_bucket(bucket):
        """
        Remove all objects from a bucket.

        :param bucket: The bucket to empty. This is a Boto3 Bucket resource.
        """
        try:
            bucket.objects.delete()
            logger.info("Emptied bucket '%s'.", bucket.name)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't empty bucket '%s'.", bucket.name)
            raise
```

通过删除版本控制对象的所有版本永久删除该对象。

```
def permanently_delete_object(bucket, object_key):
    """
    Permanently deletes a versioned object by deleting all of its versions.

    Usage is shown in the usage_demo_single_object function at the end of this
 module.

    :param bucket: The bucket that contains the object.
    :param object_key: The object to delete.
    """
    try:
        bucket.object_versions.filter(Prefix=object_key).delete()
```

```
        logger.info("Permanently deleted all versions of object %s.", object_key)
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't delete all versions of %s.", object_key)
        raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteObjects于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

Ruby

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
# Deletes the objects in an Amazon S3 bucket and deletes the bucket.
#
# @param bucket [Aws::S3::Bucket] The bucket to empty and delete.
def delete_bucket(bucket)
  puts("\nDo you want to delete all of the objects as well as the bucket (y/n)?
")
  answer = gets.chomp.downcase
  if answer == "y"
    bucket.objects.batch_delete!
    bucket.delete
    puts("Emptied and deleted bucket #{bucket.name}.\n")
  end
rescue Aws::Errors::ServiceError => e
  puts("Couldn't empty and delete bucket #{bucket.name}.")
  puts("\t#{e.code}: #{e.message}")
  raise
end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考DeleteObjects中的。

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
pub async fn delete_objects(client: &Client, bucket_name: &str) ->
 Result<Vec<String>, Error> {
    let objects = client.list_objects_v2().bucket(bucket_name).send().await?;

    let mut delete_objects: Vec<ObjectIdentifier> = vec![];
    for obj in objects.contents() {
        let obj_id = ObjectIdentifier::builder()
            .set_key(Some(obj.key().unwrap().to_string()))
            .build()
            .map_err(Error::from)?;
        delete_objects.push(obj_id);
    }

    let return_keys = delete_objects.iter().map(|o| o.key.clone()).collect();

    if !delete_objects.is_empty() {
        client
            .delete_objects()
            .bucket(bucket_name)
            .delete(
                Delete::builder()
                    .set_objects(Some(delete_objects))
                    .build()
                    .map_err(Error::from)?,
            )
            .send()
            .await?;
    }

    let objects: ListObjectsV2Output =
 client.list_objects_v2().bucket(bucket_name).send().await?;
```

```
    eprintln!("{objects:?}");

    match objects.key_count {
        Some(0) => Ok(return_keys),
        _ => Err(Error::unhandled(
            "There were still objects left in the bucket.",
        )),
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteObjects于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

Swift

SDK for Swift

> **Note**
>
> 这是预览版 SDK 的预发布文档。本文档随时可能更改。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public func deleteObjects(bucket: String, keys: [String]) async throws {
        let input = DeleteObjectsInput(
            bucket: bucket,
            delete: S3ClientTypes.Delete(
                objects: keys.map({ S3ClientTypes.ObjectIdentifier(key: $0) }),
                quiet: true
            )
        )

        do {
            let output = try await client.deleteObjects(input: input)

            // As of the last update to this example, any errors are returned
```

```
            // in the `output` object's `errors` property. If there are any
            // errors in this array, throw an exception. Once the error
            // handling is finalized in later updates to the AWS SDK for
            // Swift, this example will be updated to handle errors better.

            guard let errors = output.errors else {
                return  // No errors.
            }
            if errors.count != 0 {
                throw ServiceHandlerError.deleteObjectsError
            }
        } catch {
            throw error
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用于 S wift 的 AWS SDK API 参考DeleteObjects中。

使用 AWS SDK 删除 Amazon S3 桶的生命周期配置

以下代码示例演示如何删除 S3 桶的生命周期配置。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        /// <summary>
        /// This method removes the Lifecycle configuration from the named
        /// S3 bucket.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">The S3 client object used to call
        /// the RemoveLifecycleConfigAsync method.</param>
        /// <param name="bucketName">A string representing the name of the
        /// S3 bucket from which the configuration will be removed.</param>
```

```
        public static async Task RemoveLifecycleConfigAsync(IAmazonS3 client,
 string bucketName)
        {
            var request = new DeleteLifecycleConfigurationRequest()
            {
                BucketName = bucketName,
            };
            await client.DeleteLifecycleConfigurationAsync(request);
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DeleteBucketLifecycle中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

以下命令从名为 `my-bucket` 的存储桶中删除生命周期配置：

```
aws s3api delete-bucket-lifecycle --bucket my-bucket
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考DeleteBucketLifecycle中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class BucketWrapper:
    """Encapsulates S3 bucket actions."""

    def __init__(self, bucket):
        """
        :param bucket: A Boto3 Bucket resource. This is a high-level resource in
 Boto3
```

```
                        that wraps bucket actions in a class-like structure.
        """
        self.bucket = bucket
        self.name = bucket.name


    def delete_lifecycle_configuration(self):
        """
        Remove the lifecycle configuration from the specified bucket.
        """
        try:
            self.bucket.LifecycleConfiguration().delete()
            logger.info(
                "Deleted lifecycle configuration for bucket '%s'.",
self.bucket.name
            )
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception(
                "Couldn't delete lifecycle configuration for bucket '%s'.",
                self.bucket.name,
            )
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteBucketLifecycle于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 从 Amazon S3 桶中删除网站配置

以下代码示例演示如何从 S3 桶中删除网站配置。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
bool AwsDoc::S3::DeleteBucketWebsite(const Aws::String &bucketName,
                                     const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfig) {
    Aws::S3::S3Client client(clientConfig);
    Aws::S3::Model::DeleteBucketWebsiteRequest request;
    request.SetBucket(bucketName);

    Aws::S3::Model::DeleteBucketWebsiteOutcome outcome =
            client.DeleteBucketWebsite(request);

    if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        auto err = outcome.GetError();
        std::cerr << "Error: DeleteBucketWebsite: " <<
                  err.GetExceptionName() << ": " << err.GetMessage() <<
 std::endl;
    }
    else {
        std::cout << "Website configuration was removed." << std::endl;
    }

    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考DeleteBucketWebsite中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

以下命令从名为 `my-bucket` 的存储桶中删除网站配置：

```
aws s3api delete-bucket-website --bucket my-bucket
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考DeleteBucketWebsite中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.S3Client;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.DeleteBucketWebsiteRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.S3Exception;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */

public class DeleteWebsiteConfiguration {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:     <bucketName>

                Where:
                    bucketName - The Amazon S3 bucket to delete the website
 configuration from.
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String bucketName = args[0];
```

```
        System.out.format("Deleting website configuration for Amazon S3 bucket:
 %s\n", bucketName);
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        S3Client s3 = S3Client.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        deleteBucketWebsiteConfig(s3, bucketName);
        System.out.println("Done!");
        s3.close();
    }

    public static void deleteBucketWebsiteConfig(S3Client s3, String bucketName)
 {
        DeleteBucketWebsiteRequest delReq = DeleteBucketWebsiteRequest.builder()
                .bucket(bucketName)
                .build();

        try {
            s3.deleteBucketWebsite(delReq);

        } catch (S3Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.out.println("Failed to delete website configuration!");
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DeleteBucketWebsite中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

从存储桶中删除网站配置。

```
import { DeleteBucketWebsiteCommand, S3Client } from "@aws-sdk/client-s3";

const client = new S3Client({});

// Disable static website hosting on the bucket.
export const main = async () => {
  const command = new DeleteBucketWebsiteCommand({
    Bucket: "test-bucket",
  });

  try {
    const response = await client.send(command);
    console.log(response);
  } catch (err) {
    console.error(err);
  }
};
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DeleteBucketWebsite中的。

使用 AWS SDK 确定对象是否存在于 Amazon S3 桶中及其内容类型

以下代码示例演示了如何确定对象在 S3 桶中是否存在及其内容类型。

CLI

AWS CLI

以下命令检索名为 `my-bucket` 的存储桶中对象的元数据：

```
aws s3api head-object --bucket my-bucket --key index.html
```

输出：

```
{
    "AcceptRanges": "bytes",
    "ContentType": "text/html",
```

```
    "LastModified": "Thu, 16 Apr 2015 18:19:14 GMT",
    "ContentLength": 77,
    "VersionId": "null",
    "ETag": "\"30a6ec7e1a9ad79c203d05a589c8b400\"",
    "Metadata": {}
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考HeadObject中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

确定对象的内容类型。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.S3Client;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.HeadObjectRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.HeadObjectResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.S3Exception;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class GetObjectContentType {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <bucketName> <keyName>>
```

```
                Where:
                    bucketName - The Amazon S3 bucket name.\s
                    keyName - The key name.\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 2) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String bucketName = args[0];
        String keyName = args[1];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        S3Client s3 = S3Client.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        getContentType(s3, bucketName, keyName);
        s3.close();
    }

    public static void getContentType(S3Client s3, String bucketName, String
 keyName) {
        try {
            HeadObjectRequest objectRequest = HeadObjectRequest.builder()
                    .key(keyName)
                    .bucket(bucketName)
                    .build();

            HeadObjectResponse objectHead = s3.headObject(objectRequest);
            String type = objectHead.contentType();
            System.out.println("The object content type is " + type);

        } catch (S3Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

获取对象的还原状态。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.S3Client;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.HeadObjectRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.HeadObjectResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.S3Exception;

public class GetObjectRestoreStatus {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <bucketName> <keyName>\s

                Where:
                    bucketName - The Amazon S3 bucket name.\s
                    keyName - A key name that represents the object.\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 2) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String bucketName = args[0];
        String keyName = args[1];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        S3Client s3 = S3Client.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        checkStatus(s3, bucketName, keyName);
        s3.close();
    }

    public static void checkStatus(S3Client s3, String bucketName, String
 keyName) {
        try {
            HeadObjectRequest headObjectRequest = HeadObjectRequest.builder()
                    .bucket(bucketName)
                    .key(keyName)
                    .build();

            HeadObjectResponse response = s3.headObject(headObjectRequest);
```

```
            System.out.println("The Amazon S3 object restoration status is " +
 response.restore());

        } catch (S3Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考HeadObject中的。

Ruby

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
require "aws-sdk-s3"

# Wraps Amazon S3 object actions.
class ObjectExistsWrapper
  attr_reader :object

  # @param object [Aws::S3::Object] An Amazon S3 object.
  def initialize(object)
    @object = object
  end

  # Checks whether the object exists.
  #
  # @return [Boolean] True if the object exists; otherwise false.
  def exists?
    @object.exists?
  rescue Aws::Errors::ServiceError => e
    puts "Couldn't check existence of object
 #{@object.bucket.name}:#{@object.key}. Here's why: #{e.message}"
```

```
    false
  end
end

# Example usage:
def run_demo
  bucket_name = "doc-example-bucket"
  object_key = "my-object.txt"

  wrapper = ObjectExistsWrapper.new(Aws::S3::Object.new(bucket_name, object_key))
  exists = wrapper.exists?

  puts "Object #{object_key} #{exists ? 'does' : 'does not'} exist."
end

run_demo if $PROGRAM_NAME == __FILE__
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考HeadObject中的。

使用 AWS SDK 确定 Amazon S3 桶是否存在

以下代码示例演示如何确定 S3 桶是否存在。

Bash

AWS CLI 及 Bash 脚本

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
###############################################################################
# function bucket_exists
#
# This function checks to see if the specified bucket already exists.
#
# Parameters:
#       $1 - The name of the bucket to check.
```

```
#
# Returns:
#       0 - If the bucket already exists.
#       1 - If the bucket doesn't exist.
##############################################################################
function bucket_exists() {
  local bucket_name
  bucket_name=$1

  # Check whether the bucket already exists.
  # We suppress all output - we're interested only in the return code.

  if aws s3api head-bucket \
    --bucket "$bucket_name" \
    >/dev/null 2>&1; then
    return 0 # 0 in Bash script means true.
  else
    return 1 # 1 in Bash script means false.
  fi
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考HeadBucket中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

以下命令验证对名为 `my-bucket` 的存储桶的访问权限：

```
aws s3api head-bucket --bucket my-bucket
```

如果存储桶存在并且您可以访问它，则不返回任何输出。否则，会显示错误消息。例如：

```
A client error (404) occurred when calling the HeadBucket operation: Not Found
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考HeadBucket中的。

Go

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// BucketBasics encapsulates the Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3)
 actions
// used in the examples.
// It contains S3Client, an Amazon S3 service client that is used to perform
 bucket
// and object actions.
type BucketBasics struct {
 S3Client *s3.Client
}



// BucketExists checks whether a bucket exists in the current account.
func (basics BucketBasics) BucketExists(bucketName string) (bool, error) {
 _, err := basics.S3Client.HeadBucket(context.TODO(), &s3.HeadBucketInput{
  Bucket: aws.String(bucketName),
 })
 exists := true
 if err != nil {
  var apiError smithy.APIError
  if errors.As(err, &apiError) {
   switch apiError.(type) {
   case *types.NotFound:
    log.Printf("Bucket %v is available.\n", bucketName)
    exists = false
    err = nil
   default:
    log.Printf("Either you don't have access to bucket %v or another error
 occurred. "+
     "Here's what happened: %v\n", bucketName, err)
   }
```

```
  }
 } else {
  log.Printf("Bucket %v exists and you already own it.", bucketName)
 }

 return exists, err
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAPI 参考HeadBucket中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class BucketWrapper:
    """Encapsulates S3 bucket actions."""

    def __init__(self, bucket):
        """
        :param bucket: A Boto3 Bucket resource. This is a high-level resource in
 Boto3
                       that wraps bucket actions in a class-like structure.
        """
        self.bucket = bucket
        self.name = bucket.name


    def exists(self):
        """
        Determine whether the bucket exists and you have access to it.

        :return: True when the bucket exists; otherwise, False.
        """
        try:
```

```
            self.bucket.meta.client.head_bucket(Bucket=self.bucket.name)
            logger.info("Bucket %s exists.", self.bucket.name)
            exists = True
        except ClientError:
            logger.warning(
                "Bucket %s doesn't exist or you don't have access to it.",
                self.bucket.name,
            )
            exists = False
        return exists
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用HeadBucket于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

将 Amazon Simple Storage Service（Amazon S3）桶中的所有对象下载到本地目录

以下代码示例显示如何将 Amazon Simple Storage Service（Amazon S3）桶中的所有对象下载到本地目录。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 S 3 TransferManager 将所有 S3 对象下载到同一 S3 存储桶中。查看完整文件并进行测试。

```
import org.slf4j.Logger;
import org.slf4j.LoggerFactory;
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.sync.RequestBody;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.ObjectIdentifier;
import software.amazon.awssdk.transfer.s3.S3TransferManager;
import software.amazon.awssdk.transfer.s3.model.CompletedDirectoryDownload;
import software.amazon.awssdk.transfer.s3.model.DirectoryDownload;
import software.amazon.awssdk.transfer.s3.model.DownloadDirectoryRequest;
```

```
import java.io.IOException;
import java.nio.file.Files;
import java.nio.file.Paths;
import java.util.HashSet;
import java.util.Set;
import java.util.UUID;
import java.util.stream.Collectors;

    public Integer downloadObjectsToDirectory(S3TransferManager transferManager,
            String destinationPath, String bucketName) {
        DirectoryDownload directoryDownload =
 transferManager.downloadDirectory(DownloadDirectoryRequest.builder()
                .destination(Paths.get(destinationPath))
                .bucket(bucketName)
                .build());
        CompletedDirectoryDownload completedDirectoryDownload =
 directoryDownload.completionFuture().join();

        completedDirectoryDownload.failedTransfers()
                .forEach(fail -> logger.warn("Object [{}] failed to transfer",
 fail.toString()));
        return completedDirectoryDownload.failedTransfers().size();
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DownloadDirectory中的。

使用 AWS SDK 在 Amazon S3 桶上启用日志记录

以下代码示例演示了如何使用在 S3 桶上启用日志记录。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    using System;
    using System.IO;
    using System.Threading.Tasks;
    using Amazon.S3;
    using Amazon.S3.Model;
    using Microsoft.Extensions.Configuration;

    /// <summary>
    /// This example shows how to enable logging on an Amazon Simple Storage
    /// Service (Amazon S3) bucket. You need to have two Amazon S3 buckets for
    /// this example. The first is the bucket for which you wish to enable
    /// logging, and the second is the location where you want to store the
    /// logs.
    /// </summary>
    public class ServerAccessLogging
    {
        private static IConfiguration _configuration = null!;

        public static async Task Main()
        {
            LoadConfig();

            string bucketName = _configuration["BucketName"];
            string logBucketName = _configuration["LogBucketName"];
            string logObjectKeyPrefix = _configuration["LogObjectKeyPrefix"];
            string accountId = _configuration["AccountId"];

            // If the AWS Region defined for your default user is different
            // from the Region where your Amazon S3 bucket is located,
            // pass the Region name to the Amazon S3 client object's constructor.
            // For example: RegionEndpoint.USWest2 or RegionEndpoint.USEast2.
            IAmazonS3 client = new AmazonS3Client();

            try
            {
                // Update bucket policy for target bucket to allow delivery of
logs to it.
                await SetBucketPolicyToAllowLogDelivery(
                    client,
                    bucketName,
                    logBucketName,
                    logObjectKeyPrefix,
                    accountId);
```

```
                // Enable logging on the source bucket.
                await EnableLoggingAsync(
                    client,
                    bucketName,
                    logBucketName,
                    logObjectKeyPrefix);
            }
            catch (AmazonS3Exception e)
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"Error: {e.Message}");
            }
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// This method grants appropriate permissions for logging to the
        /// Amazon S3 bucket where the logs will be stored.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">The initialized Amazon S3 client which will be
used
        /// to apply the bucket policy.</param>
        /// <param name="sourceBucketName">The name of the source bucket.</param>
        /// <param name="logBucketName">The name of the bucket where logging
        /// information will be stored.</param>
        /// <param name="logPrefix">The logging prefix where the logs should be
delivered.</param>
        /// <param name="accountId">The account id of the account where the
source bucket exists.</param>
        /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
        public static async Task SetBucketPolicyToAllowLogDelivery(
            IAmazonS3 client,
            string sourceBucketName,
            string logBucketName,
            string logPrefix,
            string accountId)
        {
            var resourceArn = @"""arn:aws:s3:::" + logBucketName + "/" +
logPrefix + @"*""";

            var newPolicy = @"{
                                ""Statement"":[{
                                ""Sid"": ""S3ServerAccessLogsPolicy"",
                                ""Effect"": ""Allow"",
```

```
                                ""Principal"": { ""Service"":
 ""logging.s3.amazonaws.com"" },
                                ""Action"": [""s3:PutObject""],
                                ""Resource"": [" + resourceArn + @"],
                                ""Condition"": {
                                ""ArnLike"": { ""aws:SourceArn"":
 ""arn:aws:s3:::" + sourceBucketName + @""" },
                                ""StringEquals"": { ""aws:SourceAccount"": """ +
 accountId + @""" }
                                        }
                                    }]
                                }";
            Console.WriteLine($"The policy to apply to bucket {logBucketName} to
 enable logging:");
            Console.WriteLine(newPolicy);

            PutBucketPolicyRequest putRequest = new PutBucketPolicyRequest
            {
                BucketName = logBucketName,
                Policy = newPolicy,
            };
            await client.PutBucketPolicyAsync(putRequest);
            Console.WriteLine("Policy applied.");
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// This method enables logging for an Amazon S3 bucket. Logs will be
 stored
        /// in the bucket you selected for logging. Selected prefix
        /// will be prepended to each log object.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">The initialized Amazon S3 client which will be
 used
        /// to configure and apply logging to the selected Amazon S3 bucket.</
param>
        /// <param name="bucketName">The name of the Amazon S3 bucket for which
 you
        /// wish to enable logging.</param>
        /// <param name="logBucketName">The name of the Amazon S3 bucket where
 logging
        /// information will be stored.</param>
        /// <param name="logObjectKeyPrefix">The prefix to prepend to each
        /// object key.</param>
        /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
```

```
        public static async Task EnableLoggingAsync(
            IAmazonS3 client,
            string bucketName,
            string logBucketName,
            string logObjectKeyPrefix)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"Enabling logging for bucket {bucketName}.");
            var loggingConfig = new S3BucketLoggingConfig
            {
                TargetBucketName = logBucketName,
                TargetPrefix = logObjectKeyPrefix,
            };

            var putBucketLoggingRequest = new PutBucketLoggingRequest
            {
                BucketName = bucketName,
                LoggingConfig = loggingConfig,
            };
            await client.PutBucketLoggingAsync(putBucketLoggingRequest);
            Console.WriteLine($"Logging enabled.");
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// Loads configuration from settings files.
        /// </summary>
        public static void LoadConfig()
        {
            _configuration = new ConfigurationBuilder()
                .SetBasePath(Directory.GetCurrentDirectory())
                .AddJsonFile("settings.json") // Load settings from .json file.
                .AddJsonFile("settings.local.json", true) // Optionally, load
local settings.
                .Build();
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考PutBucketLogging中的。

使用 AWS SDK 对 Amazon S3 桶启用通知。

下面的代码示例显示如何对 S3 桶启用通知。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    using System;
    using System.Collections.Generic;
    using System.Threading.Tasks;
    using Amazon.S3;
    using Amazon.S3.Model;

    /// <summary>
    /// This example shows how to enable notifications for an Amazon Simple
    /// Storage Service (Amazon S3) bucket.
    /// </summary>
    public class EnableNotifications
    {
        public static async Task Main()
        {
            const string bucketName = "doc-example-bucket1";
            const string snsTopic = "arn:aws:sns:us-east-2:0123456789ab:bucket-
notify";
            const string sqsQueue = "arn:aws:sqs:us-
east-2:0123456789ab:Example_Queue";

            IAmazonS3 client = new AmazonS3Client(Amazon.RegionEndpoint.USEast2);
            await EnableNotificationAsync(client, bucketName, snsTopic,
 sqsQueue);
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// This method makes the call to the PutBucketNotificationAsync method.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">An initialized Amazon S3 client used to call
        /// the PutBucketNotificationAsync method.</param>
        /// <param name="bucketName">The name of the bucket for which
        /// notifications will be turned on.</param>
```

```
        /// <param name="snsTopic">The ARN for the Amazon Simple Notification
        /// Service (Amazon SNS) topic associated with the S3 bucket.</param>
        /// <param name="sqsQueue">The ARN of the Amazon Simple Queue Service
        /// (Amazon SQS) queue to which notifications will be pushed.</param>
        public static async Task EnableNotificationAsync(
            IAmazonS3 client,
            string bucketName,
            string snsTopic,
            string sqsQueue)
        {
            try
            {
                // The bucket for which we are setting up notifications.
                var request = new PutBucketNotificationRequest()
                {
                    BucketName = bucketName,
                };

                // Defines the topic to use when sending a notification.
                var topicConfig = new TopicConfiguration()
                {
                    Events = new List<EventType> { EventType.ObjectCreatedCopy },
                    Topic = snsTopic,
                };
                request.TopicConfigurations = new List<TopicConfiguration>
                {
                    topicConfig,
                };
                request.QueueConfigurations = new List<QueueConfiguration>
                {
                    new QueueConfiguration()
                    {
                        Events = new List<EventType>
{ EventType.ObjectCreatedPut },
                        Queue = sqsQueue,
                    },
                };

                // Now apply the notification settings to the bucket.
                PutBucketNotificationResponse response = await
client.PutBucketNotificationAsync(request);
            }
            catch (AmazonS3Exception ex)
            {
```

```
                Console.WriteLine($"Error: {ex.Message}");
            }
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考PutBucketNotificationConfiguration中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

将通知配置应用于名为 `my-bucket` 的存储桶：

```
aws s3api put-bucket-notification --bucket my-bucket --notification-configuration
 file://notification.json
```

文件 `notification.json` 是当前文件夹中的一个 JSON 文件，用于指定 SNS 主题和要监控的事件类型：

```
{
  "TopicConfiguration": {
    "Event": "s3:ObjectCreated:*",
    "Topic": "arn:aws:sns:us-west-2:123456789012:s3-notification-topic"
  }
}
```

SNS 主题必须附加一个 IAM 策略，以允许 Amazon S3 向其发布：

```
{
 "Version": "2008-10-17",
 "Id": "example-ID",
 "Statement": [
  {
   "Sid": "example-statement-ID",
   "Effect": "Allow",
   "Principal": {
     "Service": "s3.amazonaws.com"
   },
```

```
    "Action": [
     "SNS:Publish"
    ],
    "Resource": "arn:aws:sns:us-west-2:123456789012:my-bucket",
    "Condition": {
       "ArnLike": {
       "aws:SourceArn": "arn:aws:s3:*:*:my-bucket"
     }
    }
   }
  ]
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考PutBucketNotificationConfiguration中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.S3Client;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.Event;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.NotificationConfiguration;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.PutBucketNotificationConfigurationRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.S3Exception;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.TopicConfiguration;
import java.util.ArrayList;
import java.util.List;

public class SetBucketEventBridgeNotification {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <bucketName>\s
```

```
                Where:
                    bucketName - The Amazon S3 bucket.\s
                    topicArn - The Simple Notification Service topic ARN.\s
                    id - An id value used for the topic configuration. This value
is displayed in the AWS Management Console.\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 3) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String bucketName = args[0];
        String topicArn = args[1];
        String id = args[2];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        S3Client s3Client = S3Client.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        setBucketNotification(s3Client, bucketName, topicArn, id);
        s3Client.close();
    }

    public static void setBucketNotification(S3Client s3Client, String
bucketName, String topicArn, String id) {
        try {
            List<Event> events = new ArrayList<>();
            events.add(Event.S3_OBJECT_CREATED_PUT);

            TopicConfiguration config = TopicConfiguration.builder()
                    .topicArn(topicArn)
                    .events(events)
                    .id(id)
                    .build();

            List<TopicConfiguration> topics = new ArrayList<>();
            topics.add(config);

            NotificationConfiguration configuration =
NotificationConfiguration.builder()
                    .topicConfigurations(topics)
                    .build();
```

```
            PutBucketNotificationConfigurationRequest configurationRequest =
 PutBucketNotificationConfigurationRequest
                    .builder()
                    .bucket(bucketName)
                    .notificationConfiguration(configuration)
                    .skipDestinationValidation(true)
                    .build();

            // Set the bucket notification configuration.
            s3Client.putBucketNotificationConfiguration(configurationRequest);
            System.out.println("Added bucket " + bucketName + " with EventBridge
 events enabled.");

        } catch (S3Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考PutBucketNotificationConfiguration中的。

使用 AWS SDK 对 Amazon S3 桶启用传输加速

以下代码示例显示如何对 S3 桶启用传输加速。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
using System;
using System.Threading.Tasks;
```

```
    using Amazon.S3;
    using Amazon.S3.Model;

    /// <summary>
    /// Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) Transfer Acceleration is a
    /// bucket-level feature that enables you to perform faster data transfers
    /// to Amazon S3. This example shows how to configure Transfer
    /// Acceleration.
    /// </summary>
    public class TransferAcceleration
    {
        /// <summary>
        /// The main method initializes the client object and sets the
        /// Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) bucket name before
        /// calling EnableAccelerationAsync.
        /// </summary>
        public static async Task Main()
        {
            var s3Client = new AmazonS3Client();
            const string bucketName = "doc-example-bucket";

            await EnableAccelerationAsync(s3Client, bucketName);
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// This method sets the configuration to enable transfer acceleration
        /// for the bucket referred to in the bucketName parameter.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">An Amazon S3 client used to enable the
        /// acceleration on an Amazon S3 bucket.</param>
        /// <param name="bucketName">The name of the Amazon S3 bucket for which
the
        /// method will be enabling acceleration.</param>
        private static async Task EnableAccelerationAsync(AmazonS3Client client,
string bucketName)
        {
            try
            {
                var putRequest = new PutBucketAccelerateConfigurationRequest
                {
                    BucketName = bucketName,
                    AccelerateConfiguration = new AccelerateConfiguration
                    {
                        Status = BucketAccelerateStatus.Enabled,
```

```
                    },
                };
                await client.PutBucketAccelerateConfigurationAsync(putRequest);

                var getRequest = new GetBucketAccelerateConfigurationRequest
                {
                    BucketName = bucketName,
                };
                var response = await
client.GetBucketAccelerateConfigurationAsync(getRequest);

                Console.WriteLine($"Acceleration state = '{response.Status}' ");
            }
            catch (AmazonS3Exception ex)
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"Error occurred. Message:'{ex.Message}' when
setting transfer acceleration");
            }
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考PutBucketAccelerateConfiguration中的。

使用 AWS SDK 获取 Amazon S3 桶的 CORS 规则

以下代码示例演示如何获取 S3 桶的跨源资源共享（CORS）规则。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        /// <summary>
        /// Retrieve the CORS configuration applied to the Amazon S3 bucket.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">The initialized Amazon S3 client object used
        /// to retrieve the CORS configuration.</param>
        /// <returns>The created CORS configuration object.</returns>
        private static async Task<CORSConfiguration>
RetrieveCORSConfigurationAsync(AmazonS3Client client)
        {
            GetCORSConfigurationRequest request = new
GetCORSConfigurationRequest()
            {
                BucketName = BucketName,
            };
            var response = await client.GetCORSConfigurationAsync(request);
            var configuration = response.Configuration;
            PrintCORSRules(configuration);
            return configuration;
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考GetBucketCors中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

以下命令检索名为 `my-bucket` 的存储桶的跨源资源共享配置：

```
aws s3api get-bucket-cors --bucket my-bucket
```

输出：

```
{
    "CORSRules": [
        {
            "AllowedHeaders": [
                "*"
            ],
            "ExposeHeaders": [
                "x-amz-server-side-encryption"
```

```
            ],
            "AllowedMethods": [
                "PUT",
                "POST",
                "DELETE"
            ],
            "MaxAgeSeconds": 3000,
            "AllowedOrigins": [
                "http://www.example.com"
            ]
        },
        {
            "AllowedHeaders": [
                "Authorization"
            ],
            "MaxAgeSeconds": 3000,
            "AllowedMethods": [
                "GET"
            ],
            "AllowedOrigins": [
                "*"
            ]
        }
    ]
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考GetBucketCors中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

获取存储桶的 CORS 策略。

```
import { GetBucketCorsCommand, S3Client } from "@aws-sdk/client-s3";
```

```
const client = new S3Client({});

export const main = async () => {
  const command = new GetBucketCorsCommand({
    Bucket: "test-bucket",
  });

  try {
    const { CORSRules } = await client.send(command);
    CORSRules.forEach((cr, i) => {
      console.log(
        `\nCORSRule ${i + 1}`,
        `\n${"-".repeat(10)}`,
        `\nAllowedHeaders: ${cr.AllowedHeaders.join(" ")}`,
        `\nAllowedMethods: ${cr.AllowedMethods.join(" ")}`,
        `\nAllowedOrigins: ${cr.AllowedOrigins.join(" ")}`,
        `\nExposeHeaders: ${cr.ExposeHeaders.join(" ")}`,
        `\nMaxAgeSeconds: ${cr.MaxAgeSeconds}`,
      );
    });
  } catch (err) {
    console.error(err);
  }
};
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考GetBucketCors中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class BucketWrapper:
    """Encapsulates S3 bucket actions."""
```

```
    def __init__(self, bucket):
        """
        :param bucket: A Boto3 Bucket resource. This is a high-level resource in
Boto3
                       that wraps bucket actions in a class-like structure.
        """
        self.bucket = bucket
        self.name = bucket.name


    def get_cors(self):
        """
        Get the CORS rules for the bucket.

        :return The CORS rules for the specified bucket.
        """
        try:
            cors = self.bucket.Cors()
            logger.info(
                "Got CORS rules %s for bucket '%s'.", cors.cors_rules,
self.bucket.name
            )
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception(("Couldn't get CORS for bucket %s.",
self.bucket.name))
            raise
        else:
            return cors
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GetBucketCors于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

Ruby

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
require "aws-sdk-s3"

# Wraps Amazon S3 bucket CORS configuration.
class BucketCorsWrapper
  attr_reader :bucket_cors

  # @param bucket_cors [Aws::S3::BucketCors] A bucket CORS object configured with
 an existing bucket.
  def initialize(bucket_cors)
    @bucket_cors = bucket_cors
  end

  # Gets the CORS configuration of a bucket.
  #
  # @return [Aws::S3::Type::GetBucketCorsOutput, nil] The current CORS
 configuration for the bucket.
  def get_cors
    @bucket_cors.data
  rescue Aws::Errors::ServiceError => e
    puts "Couldn't get CORS configuration for #{@bucket_cors.bucket.name}. Here's
 why: #{e.message}"
    nil
  end

end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考GetBucketCors中的。

使用软件开发工具包从多区域接入点获取 Amazon S3 对象 AWS

以下代码示例显示如何从多区域接入点获取对象。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以在以下代码示例中查看此操作的上下文：

- 开始使用桶和对象
- 加密入门

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

将 S3 客户端配置为使用非对称 Sigv4 (Sigv4a) 签名算法。

```
        suspend fun createS3Client(): S3Client {
            // Configure your S3Client to use the Asymmetric Sigv4 (Sigv4a)
signing algorithm.
            val sigV4AScheme = SigV4AsymmetricAuthScheme(CrtAwsSigner)
            val s3 = S3Client.fromEnvironment {
                authSchemes = listOf(sigV4AScheme)
            }
            return s3
        }
```

使用多区域接入点 ARN 而不是存储桶名称来检索对象。

```
    suspend fun getObjectFromMrap(s3: S3Client, mrapArn: String, keyName:
String): String? {
        val request = GetObjectRequest {
            bucket = mrapArn // Use the ARN instead of the bucket name for object
operations.
```

```
            key = keyName
        }

        var stringObj: String? = null
        s3.getObject(request) { resp ->
            stringObj = resp.body?.decodeToString()
            if (stringObj != null) {
                println("Successfully read $keyName from $mrapArn")
            }
        }
        return stringObj
    }
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Kotlin 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GetObject于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 从 Amazon S3 桶获取对象

以下代码示例演示如何从 S3 桶中的对象读取数据。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以在以下代码示例中查看此操作的上下文：

- 开始使用桶和对象
- 加密入门

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        /// <summary>
        /// Shows how to download an object from an Amazon S3 bucket to the
```

```
        /// local computer.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">An initialized Amazon S3 client object.</param>
        /// <param name="bucketName">The name of the bucket where the object is
        /// currently stored.</param>
        /// <param name="objectName">The name of the object to download.</param>
        /// <param name="filePath">The path, including filename, where the
        /// downloaded object will be stored.</param>
        /// <returns>A boolean value indicating the success or failure of the
        /// download process.</returns>
        public static async Task<bool> DownloadObjectFromBucketAsync(
            IAmazonS3 client,
            string bucketName,
            string objectName,
            string filePath)
        {
            // Create a GetObject request
            var request = new GetObjectRequest
            {
                BucketName = bucketName,
                Key = objectName,
            };

            // Issue request and remember to dispose of the response
            using GetObjectResponse response = await
 client.GetObjectAsync(request);

            try
            {
                // Save object to local file
                await response.WriteResponseStreamToFileAsync($"{filePath}\
\{objectName}", true, CancellationToken.None);
                return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
            }
            catch (AmazonS3Exception ex)
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"Error saving {objectName}: {ex.Message}");
                return false;
            }
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考GetObject中的。

Bash

AWS CLI 及 Bash 脚本

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
##############################################################################
# function errecho
#
# This function outputs everything sent to it to STDERR (standard error output).
##############################################################################
function errecho() {
  printf "%s\n" "$*" 1>&2
}

##############################################################################
# function download_object_from_bucket
#
# This function downloads an object in a bucket to a file.
#
# Parameters:
#       $1 - The name of the bucket to download the object from.
#       $2 - The path and file name to store the downloaded bucket.
#       $3 - The key (name) of the object in the bucket.
#
# Returns:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
##############################################################################
function download_object_from_bucket() {
  local bucket_name=$1
  local destination_file_name=$2
  local object_name=$3
  local response

  response=$(aws s3api get-object \
    --bucket "$bucket_name" \
    --key "$object_name" \
```

```
    "$destination_file_name")

  # shellcheck disable=SC2181
  if [[ ${?} -ne 0 ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports put-object operation failed.\n$response"
    return 1
  fi
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考GetObject中的。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
bool AwsDoc::S3::GetObject(const Aws::String &objectKey,
                           const Aws::String &fromBucket,
                           const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration &clientConfig)
 {
    Aws::S3::S3Client client(clientConfig);

    Aws::S3::Model::GetObjectRequest request;
    request.SetBucket(fromBucket);
    request.SetKey(objectKey);

    Aws::S3::Model::GetObjectOutcome outcome =
            client.GetObject(request);

    if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        const Aws::S3::S3Error &err = outcome.GetError();
        std::cerr << "Error: GetObject: " <<
                  err.GetExceptionName() << ": " << err.GetMessage() <<
 std::endl;
    }
    else {
```

```
        std::cout << "Successfully retrieved '" << objectKey << "' from '"
                  << fromBucket << "'." << std::endl;
    }

    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考GetObject中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

以下示例使用 `get-object` 命令从 Amazon S3 下载对象：

```
aws s3api get-object --bucket text-content --key dir/my_images.tar.bz2
 my_images.tar.bz2
```

请注意，指定 outfile 参数时没有诸如“--outfile”之类的选项名称。输出文件的名称必须是命令中的最后一个参数。

以下示例演示了如何使用 `--range` 从对象下载特定字节范围。请注意，字节范围需要以“bytes=”为前缀：

```
aws s3api get-object --bucket text-content --key dir/my_data --range
 bytes=8888-9999 my_data_range
```

有关检索对象的更多信息，请参阅《Amazon S3 开发人员指南》中的“获取对象”。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考GetObject中的。

Go

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// BucketBasics encapsulates the Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3)
 actions
// used in the examples.
// It contains S3Client, an Amazon S3 service client that is used to perform
 bucket
// and object actions.
type BucketBasics struct {
 S3Client *s3.Client
}



// DownloadFile gets an object from a bucket and stores it in a local file.
func (basics BucketBasics) DownloadFile(bucketName string, objectKey string,
 fileName string) error {
 result, err := basics.S3Client.GetObject(context.TODO(), &s3.GetObjectInput{
  Bucket: aws.String(bucketName),
  Key:    aws.String(objectKey),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't get object %v:%v. Here's why: %v\n", bucketName,
 objectKey, err)
  return err
 }
 defer result.Body.Close()
 file, err := os.Create(fileName)
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't create file %v. Here's why: %v\n", fileName, err)
  return err
 }
 defer file.Close()
 body, err := io.ReadAll(result.Body)
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't read object body from %v. Here's why: %v\n", objectKey,
 err)
 }
 _, err = file.Write(body)
 return err
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAPI 参考GetObject中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 S3Client 以字节数组读取数据。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.ResponseBytes;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.S3Client;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.GetObjectRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.S3Exception;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.GetObjectResponse;
import java.io.File;
import java.io.FileOutputStream;
import java.io.IOException;
import java.io.OutputStream;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */

public class GetObjectData {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <bucketName> <keyName> <path>
```

```
                Where:
                    bucketName - The Amazon S3 bucket name.\s
                    keyName - The key name.\s
                    path - The path where the file is written to.\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 3) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String bucketName = args[0];
        String keyName = args[1];
        String path = args[2];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        S3Client s3 = S3Client.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        getObjectBytes(s3, bucketName, keyName, path);
    }

    public static void getObjectBytes(S3Client s3, String bucketName, String
keyName, String path) {
        try {
            GetObjectRequest objectRequest = GetObjectRequest
                    .builder()
                    .key(keyName)
                    .bucket(bucketName)
                    .build();

            ResponseBytes<GetObjectResponse> objectBytes =
s3.getObjectAsBytes(objectRequest);
            byte[] data = objectBytes.asByteArray();

            // Write the data to a local file.
            File myFile = new File(path);
            OutputStream os = new FileOutputStream(myFile);
            os.write(data);
            System.out.println("Successfully obtained bytes from an S3 object");
            os.close();

        } catch (IOException ex) {
            ex.printStackTrace();
```

```
        } catch (S3Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

使用 S 3 TransferManager 将 S3 存储桶中的对象下载到本地文件。查看完整文件并进行测试。

```
import org.slf4j.Logger;
import org.slf4j.LoggerFactory;
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.sync.RequestBody;
import software.amazon.awssdk.transfer.s3.S3TransferManager;
import software.amazon.awssdk.transfer.s3.model.CompletedFileDownload;
import software.amazon.awssdk.transfer.s3.model.DownloadFileRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.transfer.s3.model.FileDownload;
import software.amazon.awssdk.transfer.s3.progress.LoggingTransferListener;

import java.io.IOException;
import java.net.URL;
import java.nio.file.Files;
import java.nio.file.Paths;
import java.util.UUID;

    public Long downloadFile(S3TransferManager transferManager, String
 bucketName,
            String key, String downloadedFileWithPath) {
        DownloadFileRequest downloadFileRequest = DownloadFileRequest.builder()
                .getObjectRequest(b -> b.bucket(bucketName).key(key))
                .addTransferListener(LoggingTransferListener.create())
                .destination(Paths.get(downloadedFileWithPath))
                .build();

        FileDownload downloadFile =
 transferManager.downloadFile(downloadFileRequest);

        CompletedFileDownload downloadResult =
 downloadFile.completionFuture().join();
        logger.info("Content length [{}]",
 downloadResult.response().contentLength());
        return downloadResult.response().contentLength();
    }
```

使用 S3Client 读取属于对象的标签。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.S3Client;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.GetObjectTaggingRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.GetObjectTaggingResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.S3Exception;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.Tag;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */

public class GetObjectTags {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <bucketName> <keyName>\s

                Where:
                    bucketName - The Amazon S3 bucket name.\s
                    keyName - A key name that represents the object.\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 2) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String bucketName = args[0];
        String keyName = args[1];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        S3Client s3 = S3Client.builder()
```

```
                .region(region)
                .build();

        listTags(s3, bucketName, keyName);
        s3.close();
    }

    public static void listTags(S3Client s3, String bucketName, String keyName) {
        try {
            GetObjectTaggingRequest getTaggingRequest = GetObjectTaggingRequest
                    .builder()
                    .key(keyName)
                    .bucket(bucketName)
                    .build();

            GetObjectTaggingResponse tags =
 s3.getObjectTagging(getTaggingRequest);
            List<Tag> tagSet = tags.tagSet();
            for (Tag tag : tagSet) {
                System.out.println(tag.key());
                System.out.println(tag.value());
            }

        } catch (S3Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

使用 S3Client 获取对象的 URL。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.S3Client;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.GetUrlRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.S3Exception;
import java.net.URL;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
```

```
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */

public class GetObjectUrl {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <bucketName> <keyName>\s

                Where:
                    bucketName - The Amazon S3 bucket name.
                    keyName - A key name that represents the object.\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 2) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String bucketName = args[0];
        String keyName = args[1];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        S3Client s3 = S3Client.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        getURL(s3, bucketName, keyName);
        s3.close();
    }

    public static void getURL(S3Client s3, String bucketName, String keyName) {
        try {
            GetUrlRequest request = GetUrlRequest.builder()
                    .bucket(bucketName)
                    .key(keyName)
                    .build();

            URL url = s3.utilities().getUrl(request);
            System.out.println("The URL for  " + keyName + " is " + url);
```

```
        } catch (S3Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

使用 S3Client 通过 S3Presigner 客户端对象获取对象。

```
import java.io.IOException;
import java.io.InputStream;
import java.io.OutputStream;
import java.net.HttpURLConnection;
import java.time.Duration;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.GetObjectRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.S3Exception;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.presigner.model.GetObjectPresignRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.presigner.model.PresignedGetObjectRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.presigner.S3Presigner;
import software.amazon.awssdk.utils.IoUtils;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class GetObjectPresignedUrl {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String USAGE = """

                Usage:
                    <bucketName> <keyName>\s

                Where:
                    bucketName - The Amazon S3 bucket name.\s
```

```
                    keyName - A key name that represents a text file.\s
                """";

        if (args.length != 2) {
            System.out.println(USAGE);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String bucketName = args[0];
        String keyName = args[1];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        S3Presigner presigner = S3Presigner.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        getPresignedUrl(presigner, bucketName, keyName);
        presigner.close();
    }

    public static void getPresignedUrl(S3Presigner presigner, String bucketName,
String keyName) {
        try {
            GetObjectRequest getObjectRequest = GetObjectRequest.builder()
                    .bucket(bucketName)
                    .key(keyName)
                    .build();

            GetObjectPresignRequest getObjectPresignRequest =
GetObjectPresignRequest.builder()
                    .signatureDuration(Duration.ofMinutes(60))
                    .getObjectRequest(getObjectRequest)
                    .build();

            PresignedGetObjectRequest presignedGetObjectRequest =
presigner.presignGetObject(getObjectPresignRequest);
            String theUrl = presignedGetObjectRequest.url().toString();
            System.out.println("Presigned URL: " + theUrl);
            HttpURLConnection connection = (HttpURLConnection)
presignedGetObjectRequest.url().openConnection();
            presignedGetObjectRequest.httpRequest().headers().forEach((header,
values) -> {
                values.forEach(value -> {
                    connection.addRequestProperty(header, value);
                });
```

```
            });

            // Send any request payload that the service needs (not needed when
            // isBrowserExecutable is true).
            if (presignedGetObjectRequest.signedPayload().isPresent()) {
                connection.setDoOutput(true);

                try (InputStream signedPayload =
 presignedGetObjectRequest.signedPayload().get().asInputStream();
                        OutputStream httpOutputStream =
 connection.getOutputStream()) {
                    IoUtils.copy(signedPayload, httpOutputStream);
                }
            }

            // Download the result of executing the request.
            try (InputStream content = connection.getInputStream()) {
                System.out.println("Service returned response: ");
                IoUtils.copy(content, System.out);
            }

        } catch (S3Exception | IOException e) {
            e.getStackTrace();
        }
    }
}
```

使用对象和 S3 Client 获取 ResponseTransformer 对象。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.ResponseBytes;
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.sync.ResponseTransformer;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.S3Client;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.GetObjectRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.S3Exception;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.GetObjectResponse;
import java.io.File;
import java.io.FileOutputStream;
import java.io.IOException;
import java.io.OutputStream;

/**
```

```
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */

public class GetDataResponseTransformer {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <bucketName> <keyName> <path>

                Where:
                    bucketName - The Amazon S3 bucket name.\s
                    keyName - The key name.\s
                    path - The path where the file is written to.\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 3) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String bucketName = args[0];
        String keyName = args[1];
        String path = args[2];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        S3Client s3 = S3Client.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        getObjectBytes(s3, bucketName, keyName, path);
        s3.close();
    }

    public static void getObjectBytes(S3Client s3, String bucketName, String
 keyName, String path) {
        try {
            GetObjectRequest objectRequest = GetObjectRequest
                    .builder()
```

```
                    .key(keyName)
                    .bucket(bucketName)
                    .build();

            ResponseBytes<GetObjectResponse> objectBytes =
 s3.getObject(objectRequest, ResponseTransformer.toBytes());
            byte[] data = objectBytes.asByteArray();

            // Write the data to a local file.
            File myFile = new File(path);
            OutputStream os = new FileOutputStream(myFile);
            os.write(data);
            System.out.println("Successfully obtained bytes from an S3 object");
            os.close();

        } catch (IOException ex) {
            ex.printStackTrace();
        } catch (S3Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考GetObject中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

下载对象。

```
import { GetObjectCommand, S3Client } from "@aws-sdk/client-s3";

const client = new S3Client({});
```

```
export const main = async () => {
  const command = new GetObjectCommand({
    Bucket: "test-bucket",
    Key: "hello-s3.txt",
  });

  try {
    const response = await client.send(command);
    // The Body object also has 'transformToByteArray' and 'transformToWebStream'
 methods.
    const str = await response.Body.transformToString();
    console.log(str);
  } catch (err) {
    console.error(err);
  }
};
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考GetObject中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun getObjectBytes(bucketName: String, keyName: String, path: String) {
    val request = GetObjectRequest {
        key = keyName
        bucket = bucketName
    }

    S3Client { region = "us-east-1" }.use { s3 ->
        s3.getObject(request) { resp ->
            val myFile = File(path)
```

```
            resp.body?.writeToFile(myFile)
            println("Successfully read $keyName from $bucketName")
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GetObject于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

PHP

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

获取对象。

```
        $s3client = new Aws\S3\S3Client(['region' => 'us-west-2']);

        try {
            $file = $this->s3client->getObject([
                'Bucket' => $this->bucketName,
                'Key' => $fileName,
            ]);
            $body = $file->get('Body');
            $body->rewind();
            echo "Downloaded the file and it begins with: {$body->read(26)}.\n";
        } catch (Exception $exception) {
            echo "Failed to download $fileName from $this->bucketName with error:
 " . $exception->getMessage();
            exit("Please fix error with file downloading before continuing.");
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHPAPI 参考GetObject中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class ObjectWrapper:
    """Encapsulates S3 object actions."""

    def __init__(self, s3_object):
        """
        :param s3_object: A Boto3 Object resource. This is a high-level resource
 in Boto3
                          that wraps object actions in a class-like structure.
        """
        self.object = s3_object
        self.key = self.object.key


    def get(self):
        """
        Gets the object.

        :return: The object data in bytes.
        """
        try:
            body = self.object.get()["Body"].read()
            logger.info(
                "Got object '%s' from bucket '%s'.",
                self.object.key,
                self.object.bucket_name,
            )
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception(
                "Couldn't get object '%s' from bucket '%s'.",
                self.object.key,
                self.object.bucket_name,
            )
```

```
            raise
        else:
            return body
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GetObject于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

Ruby

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

获取对象。

```
require "aws-sdk-s3"

# Wraps Amazon S3 object actions.
class ObjectGetWrapper
  attr_reader :object

  # @param object [Aws::S3::Object] An existing Amazon S3 object.
  def initialize(object)
    @object = object
  end

  # Gets the object directly to a file.
  #
  # @param target_path [String] The path to the file where the object is
 downloaded.
  # @return [Aws::S3::Types::GetObjectOutput, nil] The retrieved object data if
 successful; otherwise nil.
  def get_object(target_path)
    @object.get(response_target: target_path)
  rescue Aws::Errors::ServiceError => e
    puts "Couldn't get object #{@object.key}. Here's why: #{e.message}"
  end
```

```
end

# Example usage:
def run_demo
  bucket_name = "doc-example-bucket"
  object_key = "my-object.txt"
  target_path = "my-object-as-file.txt"

  wrapper = ObjectGetWrapper.new(Aws::S3::Object.new(bucket_name, object_key))
  obj_data = wrapper.get_object(target_path)
  return unless obj_data

  puts "Object #{object_key} (#{obj_data.content_length} bytes} downloaded to
 #{target_path}."
end

run_demo if $PROGRAM_NAME == __FILE__
```

获取对象并报告其服务器端加密状态。

```
require "aws-sdk-s3"

# Wraps Amazon S3 object actions.
class ObjectGetEncryptionWrapper
  attr_reader :object

  # @param object [Aws::S3::Object] An existing Amazon S3 object.
  def initialize(object)
    @object = object
  end

  # Gets the object into memory.
  #
  # @return [Aws::S3::Types::GetObjectOutput, nil] The retrieved object data if
 successful; otherwise nil.
  def get_object
    @object.get
  rescue Aws::Errors::ServiceError => e
    puts "Couldn't get object #{@object.key}. Here's why: #{e.message}"
  end
end
```

```
# Example usage:
def run_demo
  bucket_name = "doc-example-bucket"
  object_key = "my-object.txt"

  wrapper = ObjectGetEncryptionWrapper.new(Aws::S3::Object.new(bucket_name,
 object_key))
  obj_data = wrapper.get_object
  return unless obj_data

  encryption = obj_data.server_side_encryption.nil? ? "no" :
 obj_data.server_side_encryption
  puts "Object #{object_key} uses #{encryption} encryption."
end

run_demo if $PROGRAM_NAME == __FILE__
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考GetObject中的。

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
async fn get_object(client: Client, opt: Opt) -> Result<usize, anyhow::Error> {
    trace!("bucket:      {}", opt.bucket);
    trace!("object:      {}", opt.object);
    trace!("destination: {}", opt.destination.display());

    let mut file = File::create(opt.destination.clone())?;

    let mut object = client
        .get_object()
        .bucket(opt.bucket)
        .key(opt.object)
        .send()
```

```
        .await?;

    let mut byte_count = 0_usize;
    while let Some(bytes) = object.body.try_next().await? {
        let bytes_len = bytes.len();
        file.write_all(&bytes)?;
        trace!("Intermediate write of {bytes_len}");
        byte_count += bytes_len;
    }

    Ok(byte_count)
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GetObject于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

SAP ABAP

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    TRY.
        oo_result = lo_s3->getobject(           " oo_result is returned for
testing purposes. "
                 iv_bucket = iv_bucket_name
                 iv_key = iv_object_key
               ).
        DATA(lv_object_data) = oo_result->get_body( ).
        MESSAGE 'Object retrieved from S3 bucket.' TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_s3_nosuchbucket.
        MESSAGE 'Bucket does not exist.' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_s3_nosuchkey.
        MESSAGE 'Object key does not exist.' TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GetObject于 S AP 的 AWS SDK ABAP API 参考。

Swift

SDK for Swift

> **Note**
>
> 这是预览版 SDK 的预发布文档。本文档随时可能更改。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

将对象从桶下载到本地文件。

```
    public func downloadFile(bucket: String, key: String, to: String) async
throws {
        let fileUrl = URL(fileURLWithPath: to).appendingPathComponent(key)

        let input = GetObjectInput(
            bucket: bucket,
            key: key
        )
        let output = try await client.getObject(input: input)

        // Get the data stream object. Return immediately if there isn't one.
        guard let body = output.body,
              let data = try await body.readData() else {
            return
        }
        try data.write(to: fileUrl)
    }
```

将对象读入到 Swift 数据对象。

```
    public func readFile(bucket: String, key: String) async throws -> Data {
```

```
        let input = GetObjectInput(
            bucket: bucket,
            key: key
        )
        let output = try await client.getObject(input: input)

        // Get the stream and return its contents in a `Data` object. If
        // there is no stream, return an empty `Data` object instead.
        guard let body = output.body,
              let data = try await body.readData() else {
            return "".data(using: .utf8)!
        }

        return data
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用于 S wift 的 AWS SDK API 参考GetObject中。

使用 AWS SDK 并指定 If-Modified-Since 标头以从 Amazon S3 桶获取对象

下面的代码示例显示如何从 S3 桶中的对象读取数据，但前提是该桶自上次检索以来未被修改。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以在以下代码示例中查看此操作的上下文：

- 开始使用桶和对象
- 加密入门

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
use aws_sdk_s3::{
```

```
    error::SdkError,
    operation::head_object::HeadObjectError,
    primitives::{ByteStream, DateTime, DateTimeFormat},
    Client, Error,
};
use tracing::{error, warn};

const KEY: &str = "key";
const BODY: &str = "Hello, world!";

/// Demonstrate how `if-modified-since` reports that matching objects haven't
/// changed.
///
/// # Steps
/// - Create a bucket.
/// - Put an object in the bucket.
/// - Get the bucket headers.
/// - Get the bucket headers again but only if modified.
/// - Delete the bucket.
#[tokio::main]
async fn main() -> Result<(), Error> {
    tracing_subscriber::fmt::init();

    // Get a new UUID to use when creating a unique bucket name.
    let uuid = uuid::Uuid::new_v4();

    // Load the AWS configuration from the environment.
    let client = Client::new(&aws_config::load_from_env().await);

    // Generate a unique bucket name using the previously generated UUID.
    // Then create a new bucket with that name.
    let bucket_name = format!("if-modified-since-{uuid}");
    client
        .create_bucket()
        .bucket(bucket_name.clone())
        .send()
        .await?;

    // Create a new object in the bucket whose name is `KEY` and whose
    // contents are `BODY`.
    let put_object_output = client
        .put_object()
        .bucket(bucket_name.as_str())
        .key(KEY)
```

```
        .body(ByteStream::from_static(BODY.as_bytes()))
        .send()
        .await;

    // If the `PutObject` succeeded, get the eTag string from it. Otherwise,
    // report an error and return an empty string.
    let e_tag_1 = match put_object_output {
        Ok(put_object) => put_object.e_tag.unwrap(),
        Err(err) => {
            error!("{err:?}");
            String::new()
        }
    };

    // Request the object's headers.
    let head_object_output = client
        .head_object()
        .bucket(bucket_name.as_str())
        .key(KEY)
        .send()
        .await;

    // If the `HeadObject` request succeeded, create a tuple containing the
    // values of the headers `last-modified` and `etag`. If the request
    // failed, return the error in a tuple instead.
    let (last_modified, e_tag_2) = match head_object_output {
        Ok(head_object) => (
            Ok(head_object.last_modified().cloned().unwrap()),
            head_object.e_tag.unwrap(),
        ),
        Err(err) => (Err(err), String::new()),
    };

    warn!("last modified: {last_modified:?}");
    assert_eq!(
        e_tag_1, e_tag_2,
        "PutObject and first GetObject had differing eTags"
    );

    println!("First value of last_modified: {last_modified:?}");
    println!("First tag: {}\n", e_tag_1);

    // Send a second `HeadObject` request. This time, the `if_modified_since`
    // option is specified, giving the `last_modified` value returned by the
```

```
    // first call to `HeadObject`.
    //
    // Since the object hasn't been changed, and there are no other objects in
    // the bucket, there should be no matching objects.

    let head_object_output = client
        .head_object()
        .bucket(bucket_name.as_str())
        .key(KEY)
        .if_modified_since(last_modified.unwrap())
        .send()
        .await;

    // If the `HeadObject` request succeeded, the result is a typle containing
    // the `last_modified` and `e_tag_1` properties. This is _not_ the expected
    // result.
    //
    // The _expected_ result of the second call to `HeadObject` is an
    // `SdkError::ServiceError` containing the HTTP error response. If that's
    // the case and the HTTP status is 304 (not modified), the output is a
    // tuple containing the values of the HTTP `last-modified` and `etag`
    // headers.
    //
    // If any other HTTP error occurred, the error is returned as an
    // `SdkError::ServiceError`.

    let (last_modified, e_tag_2): (Result<DateTime, SdkError<HeadObjectError>>,
String) =
        match head_object_output {
            Ok(head_object) => (
                Ok(head_object.last_modified().cloned().unwrap()),
                head_object.e_tag.unwrap(),
            ),
            Err(err) => match err {
                SdkError::ServiceError(err) => {
                    // Get the raw HTTP response. If its status is 304, the
                    // object has not changed. This is the expected code path.
                    let http = err.raw();
                    match http.status().as_u16() {
                        // If the HTTP status is 304: Not Modified, return a
                        // tuple containing the values of the HTTP
                        // `last-modified` and `etag` headers.
                        304 => (
                            Ok(DateTime::from_str(
```

```
                                http.headers().get("last-modified").unwrap(),
                                DateTimeFormat::HttpDate,
                            )
                            .unwrap()),
                            http.headers().get("etag").map(|t|
 t.into()).unwrap(),
                        ),
                        // Any other HTTP status code is returned as an
                        // `SdkError::ServiceError`.
                        _ => (Err(SdkError::ServiceError(err)), String::new()),
                    }
                }
                // Any other kind of error is returned in a tuple containing the
                // error and an empty string.
                _ => (Err(err), String::new()),
            },
        };

    warn!("last modified: {last_modified:?}");
    assert_eq!(
        e_tag_1, e_tag_2,
        "PutObject and second HeadObject had different eTags"
    );

    println!("Second value of last modified: {last_modified:?}");
    println!("Second tag: {}", e_tag_2);

    // Clean up by deleting the object and the bucket.
    client
        .delete_object()
        .bucket(bucket_name.as_str())
        .key(KEY)
        .send()
        .await?;

    client
        .delete_bucket()
        .bucket(bucket_name.as_str())
        .send()
        .await?;

    Ok(())
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GetObject于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 获取 Amazon S3 桶的 ACL

以下代码示例演示如何获取 S3 桶的访问控制列表（ACL）。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 管理访问控制列表（ACL）

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        /// <summary>
        /// Get the access control list (ACL) for the new bucket.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">The initialized client object used to get the
        /// access control list (ACL) of the bucket.</param>
        /// <param name="newBucketName">The name of the newly created bucket.</
param>
        /// <returns>An S3AccessControlList.</returns>
        public static async Task<S3AccessControlList>
 GetACLForBucketAsync(IAmazonS3 client, string newBucketName)
        {
            // Retrieve bucket ACL to show that the ACL was properly applied to
            // the new bucket.
            GetACLResponse getACLResponse = await client.GetACLAsync(new
 GetACLRequest
            {
                BucketName = newBucketName,
```

```
            });

            return getACLResponse.AccessControlList;
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考GetBucketAcl中的。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
bool AwsDoc::S3::GetBucketAcl(const Aws::String &bucketName,
                              const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfig) {
    Aws::S3::S3Client s3_client(clientConfig);

    Aws::S3::Model::GetBucketAclRequest request;
    request.SetBucket(bucketName);

    Aws::S3::Model::GetBucketAclOutcome outcome =
            s3_client.GetBucketAcl(request);

    if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        const Aws::S3::S3Error &err = outcome.GetError();
        std::cerr << "Error: GetBucketAcl: "
                  << err.GetExceptionName() << ": " << err.GetMessage() <<
 std::endl;
    }
    else {
        Aws::Vector<Aws::S3::Model::Grant> grants =
                outcome.GetResult().GetGrants();

        for (auto it = grants.begin(); it != grants.end(); it++) {
            Aws::S3::Model::Grant grant = *it;
```

```
            Aws::S3::Model::Grantee grantee = grant.GetGrantee();

            std::cout << "For bucket " << bucketName << ": "
                      << std::endl << std::endl;

            if (grantee.TypeHasBeenSet()) {
                std::cout << "Type:          "
                          << GetGranteeTypeString(grantee.GetType()) <<
 std::endl;
            }

            if (grantee.DisplayNameHasBeenSet()) {
                std::cout << "Display name:  "
                          << grantee.GetDisplayName() << std::endl;
            }

            if (grantee.EmailAddressHasBeenSet()) {
                std::cout << "Email address: "
                          << grantee.GetEmailAddress() << std::endl;
            }

            if (grantee.IDHasBeenSet()) {
                std::cout << "ID:            "
                          << grantee.GetID() << std::endl;
            }

            if (grantee.URIHasBeenSet()) {
                std::cout << "URI:           "
                          << grantee.GetURI() << std::endl;
            }

            std::cout << "Permission:    " <<
                      GetPermissionString(grant.GetPermission()) <<
                      std::endl << std::endl;
        }
    }

    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}

//! Routine which converts a built-in type enumeration to a human-readable
 string.
/*!
 \sa GetGranteeTypeString()
```

```
 \param type Type enumeration.
*/

Aws::String GetGranteeTypeString(const Aws::S3::Model::Type &type) {
    switch (type) {
        case Aws::S3::Model::Type::AmazonCustomerByEmail:
            return "Email address of an AWS account";
        case Aws::S3::Model::Type::CanonicalUser:
            return "Canonical user ID of an AWS account";
        case Aws::S3::Model::Type::Group:
            return "Predefined Amazon S3 group";
        case Aws::S3::Model::Type::NOT_SET:
            return "Not set";
        default:
            return "Type unknown";
    }
}

//! Routine which converts a built-in type enumeration to a human-readable
 string.
/*!
 \sa GetPermissionString()
 \param permission Permission enumeration.
*/

Aws::String GetPermissionString(const Aws::S3::Model::Permission &permission) {
    switch (permission) {
        case Aws::S3::Model::Permission::FULL_CONTROL:
            return "Can list objects in this bucket, create/overwrite/delete "
                   "objects in this bucket, and read/write this "
                   "bucket's permissions";
        case Aws::S3::Model::Permission::NOT_SET:
            return "Permission not set";
        case Aws::S3::Model::Permission::READ:
            return "Can list objects in this bucket";
        case Aws::S3::Model::Permission::READ_ACP:
            return "Can read this bucket's permissions";
        case Aws::S3::Model::Permission::WRITE:
            return "Can create, overwrite, and delete objects in this bucket";
        case Aws::S3::Model::Permission::WRITE_ACP:
            return "Can write this bucket's permissions";
        default:
            return "Permission unknown";
    }
```

```
    return "Permission unknown";
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考GetBucketAcl中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

以下命令检索名为 `my-bucket` 的存储桶的访问控制列表：

```
aws s3api get-bucket-acl --bucket my-bucket
```

输出：

```
{
    "Owner": {
        "DisplayName": "my-username",
        "ID": "7009a8971cd538e11f6b6606438875e7c86c5b672f46db45460ddcd087d36c32"
    },
    "Grants": [
        {
            "Grantee": {
                "DisplayName": "my-username",
                "ID":
 "7009a8971cd538e11f6b6606438875e7c86c5b672f46db45460ddcd087d36c32"
            },
            "Permission": "FULL_CONTROL"
        }
    ]
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考GetBucketAcl中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.S3Exception;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.S3Client;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.GetObjectAclRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.GetObjectAclResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.Grant;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */

public class GetAcl {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                  <bucketName> <objectKey>

                Where:
                  bucketName - The Amazon S3 bucket to get the access control
 list (ACL) for.
                  objectKey - The object to get the ACL for.\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 2) {
```

```
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String bucketName = args[0];
        String objectKey = args[1];
        System.out.println("Retrieving ACL for object: " + objectKey);
        System.out.println("in bucket: " + bucketName);
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        S3Client s3 = S3Client.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        getBucketACL(s3, objectKey, bucketName);
        s3.close();
        System.out.println("Done!");
    }

    public static String getBucketACL(S3Client s3, String objectKey, String
 bucketName) {
        try {
            GetObjectAclRequest aclReq = GetObjectAclRequest.builder()
                    .bucket(bucketName)
                    .key(objectKey)
                    .build();

            GetObjectAclResponse aclRes = s3.getObjectAcl(aclReq);
            List<Grant> grants = aclRes.grants();
            String grantee = "";
            for (Grant grant : grants) {
                System.out.format("  %s: %s\n", grant.grantee().id(),
 grant.permission());
                grantee = grant.grantee().id();
            }

            return grantee;
        } catch (S3Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }

        return "";
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考GetBucketAcl中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

获取 ACL 权限。

```
import { GetBucketAclCommand, S3Client } from "@aws-sdk/client-s3";

const client = new S3Client({});

export const main = async () => {
  const command = new GetBucketAclCommand({
    Bucket: "test-bucket",
  });

  try {
    const response = await client.send(command);
    console.log(response);
  } catch (err) {
    console.error(err);
  }
};
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考GetBucketAcl中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class BucketWrapper:
    """Encapsulates S3 bucket actions."""

    def __init__(self, bucket):
        """
        :param bucket: A Boto3 Bucket resource. This is a high-level resource in
 Boto3
                       that wraps bucket actions in a class-like structure.
        """
        self.bucket = bucket
        self.name = bucket.name


    def get_acl(self):
        """
        Get the ACL of the bucket.

        :return: The ACL of the bucket.
        """
        try:
            acl = self.bucket.Acl()
            logger.info(
                "Got ACL for bucket %s. Owner is %s.", self.bucket.name,
 acl.owner
            )
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't get ACL for bucket %s.", self.bucket.name)
            raise
        else:
            return acl
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GetBucketAcl于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 获取 Amazon S3 对象的 ACL

以下代码示例演示如何获取 S3 对象的访问控制列表 (ACL)。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 管理访问控制列表（ACL）

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
bool AwsDoc::S3::GetObjectAcl(const Aws::String &bucketName,
                              const Aws::String &objectKey,
                              const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfig) {
    Aws::S3::S3Client s3_client(clientConfig);

    Aws::S3::Model::GetObjectAclRequest request;
    request.SetBucket(bucketName);
    request.SetKey(objectKey);

    Aws::S3::Model::GetObjectAclOutcome outcome =
            s3_client.GetObjectAcl(request);

    if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        const Aws::S3::S3Error &err = outcome.GetError();
        std::cerr << "Error: GetObjectAcl: "
                  << err.GetExceptionName() << ": " << err.GetMessage() <<
 std::endl;
    }
    else {
```

```
        Aws::Vector<Aws::S3::Model::Grant> grants =
                outcome.GetResult().GetGrants();

        for (auto it = grants.begin(); it != grants.end(); it++) {
            std::cout << "For object " << objectKey << ": "
                      << std::endl << std::endl;

            Aws::S3::Model::Grant grant = *it;
            Aws::S3::Model::Grantee grantee = grant.GetGrantee();

            if (grantee.TypeHasBeenSet()) {
                std::cout << "Type:          "
                          << GetGranteeTypeString(grantee.GetType()) <<
 std::endl;
            }

            if (grantee.DisplayNameHasBeenSet()) {
                std::cout << "Display name:  "
                          << grantee.GetDisplayName() << std::endl;
            }

            if (grantee.EmailAddressHasBeenSet()) {
                std::cout << "Email address: "
                          << grantee.GetEmailAddress() << std::endl;
            }

            if (grantee.IDHasBeenSet()) {
                std::cout << "ID:            "
                          << grantee.GetID() << std::endl;
            }

            if (grantee.URIHasBeenSet()) {
                std::cout << "URI:           "
                          << grantee.GetURI() << std::endl;
            }

            std::cout << "Permission:    " <<
                      GetPermissionString(grant.GetPermission()) <<
                      std::endl << std::endl;
        }
    }

    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}
```

```
//! Routine which converts a built-in type enumeration to a human-readable
 string.
/*!
 \fn GetGranteeTypeString()
 \param type Type enumeration.
*/

Aws::String GetGranteeTypeString(const Aws::S3::Model::Type &type) {
    switch (type) {
        case Aws::S3::Model::Type::AmazonCustomerByEmail:
            return "Email address of an AWS account";
        case Aws::S3::Model::Type::CanonicalUser:
            return "Canonical user ID of an AWS account";
        case Aws::S3::Model::Type::Group:
            return "Predefined Amazon S3 group";
        case Aws::S3::Model::Type::NOT_SET:
            return "Not set";
        default:
            return "Type unknown";
    }
}

//! Routine which converts a built-in type enumeration to a human-readable
 string.
/*!
 \fn GetPermissionString()
 \param permission Permission enumeration.
*/

Aws::String GetPermissionString(const Aws::S3::Model::Permission &permission) {
    switch (permission) {
        case Aws::S3::Model::Permission::FULL_CONTROL:
            return "Can read this object's data and its metadata, "
                   "and read/write this object's permissions";
        case Aws::S3::Model::Permission::NOT_SET:
            return "Permission not set";
        case Aws::S3::Model::Permission::READ:
            return "Can read this object's data and its metadata";
        case Aws::S3::Model::Permission::READ_ACP:
            return "Can read this object's permissions";
            // case Aws::S3::Model::Permission::WRITE // Not applicable.
        case Aws::S3::Model::Permission::WRITE_ACP:
            return "Can write this object's permissions";
```

```
        default:
            return "Permission unknown";
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考GetObjectAcl中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

以下命令检索名为 `my-bucket` 的存储桶中对象的访问控制列表：

```
aws s3api get-object-acl --bucket my-bucket --key index.html
```

输出：

```
{
    "Owner": {
        "DisplayName": "my-username",
        "ID": "7009a8971cd538e11f6b6606438875e7c86c5b672f46db45460ddcd087d36c32"
    },
    "Grants": [
        {
            "Grantee": {
                "DisplayName": "my-username",
                "ID":
 "7009a8971cd538e11f6b6606438875e7c86c5b672f46db45460ddcd087d36c32"
            },
            "Permission": "FULL_CONTROL"
        },
        {
            "Grantee": {
                "URI": "http://acs.amazonaws.com/groups/global/AllUsers"
            },
            "Permission": "READ"
        }
    ]
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考GetObjectAcl中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun getBucketACL(objectKey: String, bucketName: String) {
    val request = GetObjectAclRequest {
        bucket = bucketName
        key = objectKey
    }

    S3Client { region = "us-east-1" }.use { s3 ->
        val response = s3.getObjectAcl(request)
        response.grants?.forEach { grant ->
            println("Grant permission is ${grant.permission}")
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GetObjectAcl于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class ObjectWrapper:
    """Encapsulates S3 object actions."""

    def __init__(self, s3_object):
        """
        :param s3_object: A Boto3 Object resource. This is a high-level resource
 in Boto3
                          that wraps object actions in a class-like structure.
        """
        self.object = s3_object
        self.key = self.object.key


    def get_acl(self):
        """
        Gets the ACL of the object.

        :return: The ACL of the object.
        """
        try:
            acl = self.object.Acl()
            logger.info(
                "Got ACL for object %s owned by %s.",
                self.object.key,
                acl.owner["DisplayName"],
            )
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't get ACL for object %s.", self.object.key)
            raise
        else:
            return acl
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GetObjectAcl于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 获取 Amazon S3 桶所在的区域

以下代码示例演示了如何获取 S3 存储桶的区域位置。

CLI

AWS CLI

如果存在约束条件，则以下命令会检索名为 `my-bucket` 的存储桶的位置约束：

```
aws s3api get-bucket-location --bucket my-bucket
```

输出：

```
{
    "LocationConstraint": "us-west-2"
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考GetBucketLocation中的。

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
async fn show_buckets(strict: bool, client: &Client, region: &str) -> Result<(),
 Error> {
    let resp = client.list_buckets().send().await?;
    let buckets = resp.buckets();
    let num_buckets = buckets.len();

    let mut in_region = 0;

    for bucket in buckets {
        if strict {
            let r = client
                .get_bucket_location()
                .bucket(bucket.name().unwrap_or_default())
                .send()
                .await?;
```

```
            if r.location_constraint().unwrap().as_ref() == region {
                println!("{}", bucket.name().unwrap_or_default());
                in_region += 1;
            }
        } else {
            println!("{}", bucket.name().unwrap_or_default());
        }
    }

    println!();
    if strict {
        println!(
            "Found {} buckets in the {} region out of a total of {} buckets.",
            in_region, region, num_buckets
        );
    } else {
        println!("Found {} buckets in all regions.", num_buckets);
    }

    Ok(())
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GetBucketLocation于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 获取 Amazon S3 桶的生命周期配置

以下代码示例演示如何获取 S3 桶的生命周期配置。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        /// <summary>
        /// Returns a configuration object for the supplied bucket name.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">The S3 client object used to call
        /// the GetLifecycleConfigurationAsync method.</param>
        /// <param name="bucketName">The name of the S3 bucket for which a
        /// configuration will be created.</param>
        /// <returns>Returns a new LifecycleConfiguration object.</returns>
        public static async Task<LifecycleConfiguration>
 RetrieveLifecycleConfigAsync(IAmazonS3 client, string bucketName)
        {
            var request = new GetLifecycleConfigurationRequest()
            {
                BucketName = bucketName,
            };
            var response = await client.GetLifecycleConfigurationAsync(request);
            var configuration = response.Configuration;
            return configuration;
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考GetBucketLifecycleConfiguration中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

以下命令检索名为 `my-bucket` 的存储桶的生命周期配置：

```
aws s3api get-bucket-lifecycle-configuration --bucket my-bucket
```

输出：

```
{
    "Rules": [
        {
            "ID": "Move rotated logs to Glacier",
            "Prefix": "rotated/",
            "Status": "Enabled",
            "Transitions": [
```

```
                {
                    "Date": "2015-11-10T00:00:00.000Z",
                    "StorageClass": "GLACIER"
                }
            ]
        },
        {
            "Status": "Enabled",
            "Prefix": "",
            "NoncurrentVersionTransitions": [
                {
                    "NoncurrentDays": 0,
                    "StorageClass": "GLACIER"
                }
            ],
            "ID": "Move old versions to Glacier"
        }
    ]
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考GetBucketLifecycleConfiguration中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class BucketWrapper:
    """Encapsulates S3 bucket actions."""

    def __init__(self, bucket):
        """
        :param bucket: A Boto3 Bucket resource. This is a high-level resource in
 Boto3
                       that wraps bucket actions in a class-like structure.
        """
        self.bucket = bucket
```

```
        self.name = bucket.name


    def get_lifecycle_configuration(self):
        """
        Get the lifecycle configuration of the bucket.

        :return: The lifecycle rules of the specified bucket.
        """
        try:
            config = self.bucket.LifecycleConfiguration()
            logger.info(
                "Got lifecycle rules %s for bucket '%s'.",
                config.rules,
                self.bucket.name,
            )
        except:
            logger.exception(
                "Couldn't get lifecycle rules for bucket '%s'.", self.bucket.name
            )
            raise
        else:
            return config.rules
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GetBucketLifecycleConfiguration于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 获取 Amazon S3 桶策略

以下代码示例演示如何获取 S3 桶的策略。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
bool AwsDoc::S3::GetBucketPolicy(const Aws::String &bucketName,
                                 const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfig) {
    Aws::S3::S3Client s3_client(clientConfig);

    Aws::S3::Model::GetBucketPolicyRequest request;
    request.SetBucket(bucketName);

    Aws::S3::Model::GetBucketPolicyOutcome outcome =
            s3_client.GetBucketPolicy(request);

    if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        const Aws::S3::S3Error &err = outcome.GetError();
        std::cerr << "Error: GetBucketPolicy: "
                  << err.GetExceptionName() << ": " << err.GetMessage() <<
 std::endl;
    }
    else {
        Aws::StringStream policy_stream;
        Aws::String line;

        outcome.GetResult().GetPolicy() >> line;
        policy_stream << line;

        std::cout << "Retrieve the policy for bucket '" << bucketName << "':\n\n"
 <<
                  policy_stream.str() << std::endl;
    }

    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考GetBucketPolicy中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

以下命令检索名为 `my-bucket` 的存储桶的存储桶策略：

```
aws s3api get-bucket-policy --bucket my-bucket
```

输出：

```
{
    "Policy": "{\"Version\":\"2008-10-17\",\"Statement\":[{\"Sid\":\"\",\"Effect
\":\"Allow\",\"Principal\":\"*\",\"Action\":\"s3:GetObject\",\"Resource\":
\"arn:aws:s3:::my-bucket/*\"},{\"Sid\":\"\",\"Effect\":\"Deny\",\"Principal\":
\"*\",\"Action\":\"s3:GetObject\",\"Resource\":\"arn:aws:s3:::my-bucket/secret/*
\"}]}"
}
```

获取并放置存储桶策略 以下示例演示了如何下载 Amazon S3 存储桶策略，修改文件，然后使用 `put-bucket-policy` 来应用修改后的存储桶策略。要将存储桶策略下载到文件中，您可以运行：

```
aws s3api get-bucket-policy --bucket mybucket --query Policy --output text >
 policy.json
```

然后，您可以根据需要修改 `policy.json` 文件。最后，您可以通过运行以下对象，将此修改后的策略应用回 S3 存储桶：

`policy.json` 文件（根据需要）。最后，您可以通过运行以下对象，将此修改后的策略应用回 S3 存储桶：

文件（根据需要）。最后，您可以通过运行以下对象，将此修改后的策略应用回 S3 存储桶：

```
aws s3api put-bucket-policy --bucket mybucket --policy file://policy.json
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考GetBucketPolicy中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.S3Exception;
```

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.S3Client;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.GetBucketPolicyRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.GetBucketPolicyResponse;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */

public class GetBucketPolicy {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <bucketName>

                Where:
                    bucketName - The Amazon S3 bucket to get the policy from.
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String bucketName = args[0];
        System.out.format("Getting policy for bucket: \"%s\"\n\n", bucketName);
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        S3Client s3 = S3Client.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        String polText = getPolicy(s3, bucketName);
        System.out.println("Policy Text: " + polText);
        s3.close();
    }

    public static String getPolicy(S3Client s3, String bucketName) {
```

```
        String policyText;
        System.out.format("Getting policy for bucket: \"%s\"\n\n", bucketName);
        GetBucketPolicyRequest policyReq = GetBucketPolicyRequest.builder()
                .bucket(bucketName)
                .build();

        try {
            GetBucketPolicyResponse policyRes = s3.getBucketPolicy(policyReq);
            policyText = policyRes.policy();
            return policyText;

        } catch (S3Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }

        return "";
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考GetBucketPolicy中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

获取存储桶策略。

```
import { GetBucketPolicyCommand, S3Client } from "@aws-sdk/client-s3";

const client = new S3Client({});

export const main = async () => {
  const command = new GetBucketPolicyCommand({
    Bucket: "test-bucket",
```

```
  });

  try {
    const { Policy } = await client.send(command);
    console.log(JSON.parse(Policy));
  } catch (err) {
    console.error(err);
  }
};
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考GetBucketPolicy中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun getPolicy(bucketName: String): String? {
    println("Getting policy for bucket $bucketName")

    val request = GetBucketPolicyRequest {
        bucket = bucketName
    }

    S3Client { region = "us-east-1" }.use { s3 ->
        val policyRes = s3.getBucketPolicy(request)
        return policyRes.policy
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GetBucketPolicy于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class BucketWrapper:
    """Encapsulates S3 bucket actions."""

    def __init__(self, bucket):
        """
        :param bucket: A Boto3 Bucket resource. This is a high-level resource in
 Boto3
                       that wraps bucket actions in a class-like structure.
        """
        self.bucket = bucket
        self.name = bucket.name


    def get_policy(self):
        """
        Get the security policy of the bucket.

        :return: The security policy of the specified bucket, in JSON format.
        """
        try:
            policy = self.bucket.Policy()
            logger.info(
                "Got policy %s for bucket '%s'.", policy.policy, self.bucket.name
            )
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't get policy for bucket '%s'.",
 self.bucket.name)
            raise
        else:
            return json.loads(policy.policy)
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GetBucketPolicy于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

Ruby

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
# Wraps an Amazon S3 bucket policy.
class BucketPolicyWrapper
  attr_reader :bucket_policy

  # @param bucket_policy [Aws::S3::BucketPolicy] A bucket policy object
 configured with an existing bucket.
  def initialize(bucket_policy)
    @bucket_policy = bucket_policy
  end

  # Gets the policy of a bucket.
  #
  # @return [Aws::S3::GetBucketPolicyOutput, nil] The current bucket policy.
  def get_policy
    policy = @bucket_policy.data.policy
    policy.respond_to?(:read) ? policy.read : policy
  rescue Aws::Errors::ServiceError => e
    puts "Couldn't get the policy for #{@bucket_policy.bucket.name}. Here's why:
 #{e.message}"
    nil
  end

end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考GetBucketPolicy中的。

使用 AWS SDK 获取 Amazon S3 桶的网站配置

以下代码示例演示如何获取 S3 桶的网站配置。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
                // Get the website configuration.
                GetBucketWebsiteRequest getRequest = new
GetBucketWebsiteRequest()
                {
                    BucketName = bucketName,
                };
                GetBucketWebsiteResponse getResponse = await
client.GetBucketWebsiteAsync(getRequest);
                Console.WriteLine($"Index document:
{getResponse.WebsiteConfiguration.IndexDocumentSuffix}");
                Console.WriteLine($"Error document:
{getResponse.WebsiteConfiguration.ErrorDocument}");
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考GetBucketWebsite中的。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
bool AwsDoc::S3::GetWebsiteConfig(const Aws::String &bucketName,
                                  const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfig) {
    Aws::S3::S3Client s3_client(clientConfig);

    Aws::S3::Model::GetBucketWebsiteRequest request;
    request.SetBucket(bucketName);

    Aws::S3::Model::GetBucketWebsiteOutcome outcome =
            s3_client.GetBucketWebsite(request);

    if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        const Aws::S3::S3Error &err = outcome.GetError();

        std::cerr << "Error: GetBucketWebsite: "
                  << err.GetMessage() << std::endl;
    }
    else {
        Aws::S3::Model::GetBucketWebsiteResult websiteResult =
 outcome.GetResult();

        std::cout << "Success: GetBucketWebsite: "
                  << std::endl << std::endl
                  << "For bucket '" << bucketName << "':"
                  << std::endl
                  << "Index page : "
                  << websiteResult.GetIndexDocument().GetSuffix()
                  << std::endl
                  << "Error page: "
                  << websiteResult.GetErrorDocument().GetKey()
                  << std::endl;
    }

    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考GetBucketWebsite中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

以下命令检索名为 `my-bucket` 的存储桶的静态网站配置：

```
aws s3api get-bucket-website --bucket my-bucket
```

输出：

```
{
    "IndexDocument": {
        "Suffix": "index.html"
    },
    "ErrorDocument": {
        "Key": "error.html"
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考GetBucketWebsite中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

获取网站配置。

```
import { GetBucketWebsiteCommand, S3Client } from "@aws-sdk/client-s3";

const client = new S3Client({});

export const main = async () => {
  const command = new GetBucketWebsiteCommand({
    Bucket: "test-bucket",
  });
```

```
  try {
    const { ErrorDocument, IndexDocument } = await client.send(command);
    console.log(
      `Your bucket is set up to host a website. It has an error document:`,
      `${ErrorDocument.Key}, and an index document: ${IndexDocument.Suffix}.`,
    );
  } catch (err) {
    console.error(err);
  }
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考GetBucketWebsite中的。

使用 AWS SDK 列出 Amazon S3 桶

以下代码示例演示如何列出 S3 桶。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
namespace ListBucketsExample
{
    using System;
    using System.Collections.Generic;
    using System.Threading.Tasks;
    using Amazon.S3;
    using Amazon.S3.Model;

    /// <summary>
    /// This example uses the AWS SDK for .NET to list the Amazon Simple Storage
    /// Service (Amazon S3) buckets belonging to the default account.
    /// </summary>
```

```
    public class ListBuckets
    {
        private static IAmazonS3 _s3Client;

        /// <summary>
        /// Get a list of the buckets owned by the default user.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">An initialized Amazon S3 client object.</param>
        /// <returns>The response from the ListingBuckets call that contains a
        /// list of the buckets owned by the default user.</returns>
        public static async Task<ListBucketsResponse> GetBuckets(IAmazonS3
 client)
        {
            return await client.ListBucketsAsync();
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// This method lists the name and creation date for the buckets in
        /// the passed List of S3 buckets.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="bucketList">A List of S3 bucket objects.</param>
        public static void DisplayBucketList(List<S3Bucket> bucketList)
        {
            bucketList
                .ForEach(b => Console.WriteLine($"Bucket name: {b.BucketName},
 created on: {b.CreationDate}"));
        }

        public static async Task Main()
        {
            // The client uses the AWS Region of the default user.
            // If the Region where the buckets were created is different,
            // pass the Region to the client constructor. For example:
            // _s3Client = new AmazonS3Client(RegionEndpoint.USEast1);
            _s3Client = new AmazonS3Client();
            var response = await GetBuckets(_s3Client);
            DisplayBucketList(response.Buckets);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考ListBuckets中的。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
bool AwsDoc::S3::ListBuckets(const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfig) {
    Aws::S3::S3Client client(clientConfig);

    auto outcome = client.ListBuckets();

    bool result = true;
    if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cerr << "Failed with error: " << outcome.GetError() << std::endl;
        result = false;
    }
    else {
        std::cout << "Found " << outcome.GetResult().GetBuckets().size() << "
 buckets\n";
        for (auto &&b: outcome.GetResult().GetBuckets()) {
            std::cout << b.GetName() << std::endl;
        }
    }

    return result;
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考ListBuckets中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

以下命令使用 `list-buckets` 命令显示所有 Amazon S3 存储桶的名称（跨所有区域）：

```
aws s3api list-buckets --query "Buckets[].Name"
```

查询选项会筛选 `list-buckets` 的输出，使其范围缩小到仅限存储桶名称。

有关存储桶的更多信息，请参阅《Amazon S3 开发人员指南》中的“使用 Amazon S3 存储桶”。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考ListBuckets中的。

Go

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// BucketBasics encapsulates the Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3)
 actions
// used in the examples.
// It contains S3Client, an Amazon S3 service client that is used to perform
 bucket
// and object actions.
type BucketBasics struct {
 S3Client *s3.Client
}



// ListBuckets lists the buckets in the current account.
func (basics BucketBasics) ListBuckets() ([]types.Bucket, error) {
 result, err := basics.S3Client.ListBuckets(context.TODO(),
 &s3.ListBucketsInput{})
 var buckets []types.Bucket
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't list buckets for your account. Here's why: %v\n", err)
 } else {
  buckets = result.Buckets
 }
 return buckets, err
```

```
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAPI 参考ListBuckets中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.S3Client;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.Bucket;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.ListBucketsResponse;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class ListBuckets {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        S3Client s3 = S3Client.builder()
            .region(region)
            .build();

        listAllBuckets(s3);

    }
    public static void listAllBuckets(S3Client s3) {
```

```
        ListBucketsResponse response = s3.listBuckets();
        List<Bucket> bucketList = response.buckets();
        for (Bucket bucket: bucketList) {
            System.out.println("Bucket name "+bucket.name());
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考ListBuckets中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

列出存储桶。

```
import { ListBucketsCommand, S3Client } from "@aws-sdk/client-s3";

const client = new S3Client({});

export const main = async () => {
  const command = new ListBucketsCommand({});

  try {
    const { Owner, Buckets } = await client.send(command);
    console.log(
      `${Owner.DisplayName} owns ${Buckets.length} bucket${
        Buckets.length === 1 ? "" : "s"
      }:`,
    );
    console.log(`${Buckets.map((b) => ` • ${b.Name}`).join("\n")}`);
  } catch (err) {
    console.error(err);
  }
};
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考ListBuckets中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class BucketWrapper:
    """Encapsulates S3 bucket actions."""

    def __init__(self, bucket):
        """
        :param bucket: A Boto3 Bucket resource. This is a high-level resource in
 Boto3
                       that wraps bucket actions in a class-like structure.
        """
        self.bucket = bucket
        self.name = bucket.name


    @staticmethod
    def list(s3_resource):
        """
        Get the buckets in all Regions for the current account.

        :param s3_resource: A Boto3 S3 resource. This is a high-level resource in
 Boto3
                            that contains collections and factory methods to
 create
                            other high-level S3 sub-resources.
        :return: The list of buckets.
        """
        try:
```

```
            buckets = list(s3_resource.buckets.all())
            logger.info("Got buckets: %s.", buckets)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't get buckets.")
            raise
        else:
            return buckets
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListBuckets于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

Ruby

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
require "aws-sdk-s3"

# Wraps Amazon S3 resource actions.
class BucketListWrapper
  attr_reader :s3_resource

  # @param s3_resource [Aws::S3::Resource] An Amazon S3 resource.
  def initialize(s3_resource)
    @s3_resource = s3_resource
  end

  # Lists buckets for the current account.
  #
  # @param count [Integer] The maximum number of buckets to list.
  def list_buckets(count)
    puts "Found these buckets:"
    @s3_resource.buckets.each do |bucket|
      puts "\t#{bucket.name}"
      count -= 1
      break if count.zero?
```

```
    end
    true
  rescue Aws::Errors::ServiceError => e
    puts "Couldn't list buckets. Here's why: #{e.message}"
    false
  end
end

# Example usage:
def run_demo
  wrapper = BucketListWrapper.new(Aws::S3::Resource.new)
  wrapper.list_buckets(25)
end

run_demo if $PROGRAM_NAME == __FILE__
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考ListBuckets中的。

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
async fn show_buckets(strict: bool, client: &Client, region: &str) -> Result<(),
 Error> {
    let resp = client.list_buckets().send().await?;
    let buckets = resp.buckets();
    let num_buckets = buckets.len();

    let mut in_region = 0;

    for bucket in buckets {
        if strict {
            let r = client
                .get_bucket_location()
                .bucket(bucket.name().unwrap_or_default())
```

```
                .send()
                .await?;

            if r.location_constraint().unwrap().as_ref() == region {
                println!("{}", bucket.name().unwrap_or_default());
                in_region += 1;
            }
        } else {
            println!("{}", bucket.name().unwrap_or_default());
        }
    }

    println!();
    if strict {
        println!(
            "Found {} buckets in the {} region out of a total of {} buckets.",
            in_region, region, num_buckets
        );
    } else {
        println!("Found {} buckets in all regions.", num_buckets);
    }

    Ok(())
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListBuckets于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

Swift

SDK for Swift

> **Note**
>
> 这是预览版 SDK 的预发布文档。本文档随时可能更改。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// Return an array containing information about every available bucket.
    ///
    /// - Returns: An array of ``S3ClientTypes.Bucket`` objects describing
    ///   each bucket.
    public func getAllBuckets() async throws -> [S3ClientTypes.Bucket] {
        let output = try await client.listBuckets(input: ListBucketsInput())

        guard let buckets = output.buckets else {
            return []
        }
        return buckets
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用于 S wift 的 AWS SDK API 参考ListBuckets中。

使用 AWS SDK 列出正在向 Amazon S3 桶进行的分段上传

以下代码示例演示了如何列出正在向 S3 存储桶进行的分段上传。

CLI

AWS CLI

以下命令列出了名为 `my-bucket` 的存储桶的所有活动分段上传：

```
aws s3api list-multipart-uploads --bucket my-bucket
```

输出：

```
{
    "Uploads": [
        {
            "Initiator": {
                "DisplayName": "username",
                "ID": "arn:aws:iam::0123456789012:user/username"
            },
            "Initiated": "2015-06-02T18:01:30.000Z",
            "UploadId":
 "dfRtDYU0WWCCcH43C3WFbkRONycyCpTJJvxu2i5GYkZljF.Yxwh6XG7WfS2vC4to6HiV6Yjlx.cph0gtNBtJ8P3
            "StorageClass": "STANDARD",
            "Key": "multipart/01",
```

```
            "Owner": {
                "DisplayName": "aws-account-name",
                "ID":
 "100719349fc3b6dcd7c820a124bf7aecd408092c3d7b51b38494939801fc248b"
            }
        }
    ],
    "CommonPrefixes": []
}
```

正在进行的分段上传会产生 Amazon S3 存储费用。完成或中止活动分段上传，可将其从您的账户中移除。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考ListMultipartUploads中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.S3Client;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.ListMultipartUploadsRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.ListMultipartUploadsResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.MultipartUpload;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.S3Exception;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
```

```
public class ListMultipartUploads {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <bucketName>\s

                Where:
                    bucketName - The name of the Amazon S3 bucket where an in-
progress multipart upload is occurring.
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String bucketName = args[0];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        S3Client s3 = S3Client.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();
        listUploads(s3, bucketName);
        s3.close();
    }

    public static void listUploads(S3Client s3, String bucketName) {
        try {
            ListMultipartUploadsRequest listMultipartUploadsRequest =
 ListMultipartUploadsRequest.builder()
                    .bucket(bucketName)
                    .build();

            ListMultipartUploadsResponse response =
 s3.listMultipartUploads(listMultipartUploadsRequest);
            List<MultipartUpload> uploads = response.uploads();
            for (MultipartUpload upload : uploads) {
                System.out.println("Upload in progress: Key = \"" + upload.key()
 + "\", id = " + upload.uploadId());
            }

        } catch (S3Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
```

```
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考ListMultipartUploads中的。

使用 AWS SDK 列出 Amazon S3 桶中的对象版本。

以下代码示例演示如何列出 S3 桶中的对象版本。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 处理版本控制对象

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
using System;
using System.Threading.Tasks;
using Amazon.S3;
using Amazon.S3.Model;

/// <summary>
/// This example lists the versions of the objects in a version enabled
/// Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) bucket.
/// </summary>
public class ListObjectVersions
{
    public static async Task Main()
    {
        string bucketName = "doc-example-bucket";
```

```
            // If the AWS Region where your bucket is defined is different from
            // the AWS Region where the Amazon S3 bucket is defined, pass the
 constant
            // for the AWS Region to the client constructor like this:
            //      var client = new AmazonS3Client(RegionEndpoint.USWest2);
            IAmazonS3 client = new AmazonS3Client();
            await GetObjectListWithAllVersionsAsync(client, bucketName);
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// This method lists all versions of the objects within an Amazon S3
        /// version enabled bucket.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">The initialized client object used to call
        /// ListVersionsAsync.</param>
        /// <param name="bucketName">The name of the version enabled Amazon S3
 bucket
        /// for which you want to list the versions of the contained objects.</
param>
        public static async Task GetObjectListWithAllVersionsAsync(IAmazonS3
 client, string bucketName)
        {
            try
            {
                // When you instantiate the ListVersionRequest, you can
                // optionally specify a key name prefix in the request
                // if you want a list of object versions of a specific object.

                // For this example we set a small limit in MaxKeys to return
                // a small list of versions.
                ListVersionsRequest request = new ListVersionsRequest()
                {
                    BucketName = bucketName,
                    MaxKeys = 2,
                };

                do
                {
                    ListVersionsResponse response = await
 client.ListVersionsAsync(request);

                    // Process response.
                    foreach (S3ObjectVersion entry in response.Versions)
```

```
                    {
                        Console.WriteLine($"key: {entry.Key} size:
 {entry.Size}");
                    }

                    // If response is truncated, set the marker to get the next
                    // set of keys.
                    if (response.IsTruncated)
                    {
                        request.KeyMarker = response.NextKeyMarker;
                        request.VersionIdMarker = response.NextVersionIdMarker;
                    }
                    else
                    {
                        request = null;
                    }
                }
                while (request != null);
            }
            catch (AmazonS3Exception ex)
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"Error: '{ex.Message}'");
            }
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考ListObjectVersions中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

以下命令检索名为 `my-bucket` 的存储桶中对象的版本信息：

```
aws s3api list-object-versions --bucket my-bucket --prefix index.html
```

输出：

```
{
    "DeleteMarkers": [
```

```
        {
            "Owner": {
                "DisplayName": "my-username",
                "ID":
"7009a8971cd660687538875e7c86c5b672fe116bd438f46db45460ddcd036c32"
            },
            "IsLatest": true,
            "VersionId": "B2VsEK5saUNNHKcOAJj7hIE86RozToyq",
            "Key": "index.html",
            "LastModified": "2015-11-10T00:57:03.000Z"
        },
        {
            "Owner": {
                "DisplayName": "my-username",
                "ID":
"7009a8971cd660687538875e7c86c5b672fe116bd438f46db45460ddcd036c32"
            },
            "IsLatest": false,
            "VersionId": ".FLQEZscLIcfxSq.jsFJ.szUkmng2Yw6",
            "Key": "index.html",
            "LastModified": "2015-11-09T23:32:20.000Z"
        }
    ],
    "Versions": [
        {
            "LastModified": "2015-11-10T00:20:11.000Z",
            "VersionId": "Rb_l2T8UHDkFEwCgJjhlgPOZC0qJ.vpD",
            "ETag": "\"0622528de826c0df5db1258a23b80be5\"",
            "StorageClass": "STANDARD",
            "Key": "index.html",
            "Owner": {
                "DisplayName": "my-username",
                "ID":
"7009a8971cd660687538875e7c86c5b672fe116bd438f46db45460ddcd036c32"
            },
            "IsLatest": false,
            "Size": 38
        },
        {
            "LastModified": "2015-11-09T23:26:41.000Z",
            "VersionId": "rasWWGpgk9E4s0LyTJgusGeRQKLVIAFf",
            "ETag": "\"06225825b8028de826c0df5db1a23be5\"",
            "StorageClass": "STANDARD",
            "Key": "index.html",
```

```
            "Owner": {
                "DisplayName": "my-username",
                "ID":
 "7009a8971cd660687538875e7c86c5b672fe116bd438f46db45460ddcd036c32"
            },
            "IsLatest": false,
            "Size": 38
        },
        {
            "LastModified": "2015-11-09T22:50:50.000Z",
            "VersionId": "null",
            "ETag": "\"d1f45267a863c8392e07d24dd592f1b9\"",
            "StorageClass": "STANDARD",
            "Key": "index.html",
            "Owner": {
                "DisplayName": "my-username",
                "ID":
 "7009a8971cd660687538875e7c86c5b672fe116bd438f46db45460ddcd036c32"
            },
            "IsLatest": false,
            "Size": 533823
        }
    ]
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考ListObjectVersions中的。

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
async fn show_versions(client: &Client, bucket: &str) -> Result<(), Error> {
    let resp = client.list_object_versions().bucket(bucket).send().await?;

    for version in resp.versions() {
        println!("{}", version.key().unwrap_or_default());
```

```
        println!("  version ID: {}", version.version_id().unwrap_or_default());
        println!();
    }

    Ok(())
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListObjectVersions于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 列出 Amazon S3 桶中的对象

以下代码示例演示如何列出 S3 桶中的对象。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 开始使用桶和对象

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        /// <summary>
        /// Shows how to list the objects in an Amazon S3 bucket.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">An initialized Amazon S3 client object.</param>
        /// <param name="bucketName">The name of the bucket for which to list
        /// the contents.</param>
        /// <returns>A boolean value indicating the success or failure of the
        /// copy operation.</returns>
        public static async Task<bool> ListBucketContentsAsync(IAmazonS3 client,
 string bucketName)
```

```
        {
            try
            {
                var request = new ListObjectsV2Request
                {
                    BucketName = bucketName,
                    MaxKeys = 5,
                };

                Console.WriteLine("--------------------------------------");
                Console.WriteLine($"Listing the contents of {bucketName}:");
                Console.WriteLine("--------------------------------------");

                ListObjectsV2Response response;

                do
                {
                    response = await client.ListObjectsV2Async(request);

                    response.S3Objects
                        .ForEach(obj => Console.WriteLine($"{obj.Key,-35}
{obj.LastModified.ToShortDateString(),10}{obj.Size,10}"));

                    // If the response is truncated, set the request
 ContinuationToken
                    // from the NextContinuationToken property of the response.
                    request.ContinuationToken = response.NextContinuationToken;
                }
                while (response.IsTruncated);

                return true;
            }
            catch (AmazonS3Exception ex)
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"Error encountered on server.
 Message:'{ex.Message}' getting list of objects.");
                return false;
            }
        }
```

使用分页工具列出对象。

```
    using System;
    using System.Threading.Tasks;
    using Amazon.S3;
    using Amazon.S3.Model;

    /// <summary>
    /// The following example lists objects in an Amazon Simple Storage
    /// Service (Amazon S3) bucket.
    /// </summary>
    public class ListObjectsPaginator
    {
        private const string BucketName = "doc-example-bucket";

        public static async Task Main()
        {
            IAmazonS3 s3Client = new AmazonS3Client();

            Console.WriteLine($"Listing the objects contained in {BucketName}:
\n");
            await ListingObjectsAsync(s3Client, BucketName);
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// This method uses a paginator to retrieve the list of objects in an
        /// an Amazon S3 bucket.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">An Amazon S3 client object.</param>
        /// <param name="bucketName">The name of the S3 bucket whose objects
        /// you want to list.</param>
        public static async Task ListingObjectsAsync(IAmazonS3 client, string
 bucketName)
        {
            var listObjectsV2Paginator = client.Paginators.ListObjectsV2(new
 ListObjectsV2Request
            {
                BucketName = bucketName,
            });

            await foreach (var response in listObjectsV2Paginator.Responses)
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"HttpStatusCode: {response.HttpStatusCode}");
                Console.WriteLine($"Number of Keys: {response.KeyCount}");
                foreach (var entry in response.S3Objects)
```

```
                {
                    Console.WriteLine($"Key = {entry.Key} Size = {entry.Size}");
                }
            }
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考中的 ListObjectsV2。

Bash

AWS CLI 及 Bash 脚本

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
###############################################################################
# function errecho
#
# This function outputs everything sent to it to STDERR (standard error output).
###############################################################################
function errecho() {
  printf "%s\n" "$*" 1>&2
}

###############################################################################
# function list_items_in_bucket
#
# This function displays a list of the files in the bucket with each file's
# size. The function uses the --query parameter to retrieve only the key and
# size fields from the Contents collection.
#
# Parameters:
#       $1 - The name of the bucket.
#
# Returns:
#       The list of files in text format.
```

```
#     And:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
##############################################################################
function list_items_in_bucket() {
  local bucket_name=$1
  local response

  response=$(aws s3api list-objects \
    --bucket "$bucket_name" \
    --output text \
    --query 'Contents[].{Key: Key, Size: Size}')

  # shellcheck disable=SC2181
  if [[ ${?} -eq 0 ]]; then
    echo "$response"
  else
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports s3api list-objects operation failed.\n$response"
    return 1
  fi
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅《AWS CLI命令参考》中的 ListObjectsV2。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
bool AwsDoc::S3::ListObjects(const Aws::String &bucketName,
                             const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfig) {
    Aws::S3::S3Client s3_client(clientConfig);

    Aws::S3::Model::ListObjectsRequest request;
    request.WithBucket(bucketName);
```

```
    auto outcome = s3_client.ListObjects(request);

    if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cerr << "Error: ListObjects: " <<
                  outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
    }
    else {
        Aws::Vector<Aws::S3::Model::Object> objects =
                outcome.GetResult().GetContents();

        for (Aws::S3::Model::Object &object: objects) {
            std::cout << object.GetKey() << std::endl;
        }
    }

    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考中的 ListObjectsV2。

CLI

AWS CLI

以下示例使用 `list-objects` 命令显示指定存储桶中所有对象的名称：

```
aws s3api list-objects --bucket text-content --query 'Contents[].{Key: Key, Size:
 Size}'
```

该示例使用 `--query` 参数筛选 `list-objects` 的输出，使其范围缩小到每个对象的键值和大小

有关对象的更多信息，请参阅《Amazon S3 开发人员指南》中的“使用 Amazon S3 对象”。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅《AWS CLI命令参考》中的 ListObjectsV2。

Go

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// BucketBasics encapsulates the Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3)
 actions
// used in the examples.
// It contains S3Client, an Amazon S3 service client that is used to perform
 bucket
// and object actions.
type BucketBasics struct {
 S3Client *s3.Client
}



// ListObjects lists the objects in a bucket.
func (basics BucketBasics) ListObjects(bucketName string) ([]types.Object, error)
 {
 result, err := basics.S3Client.ListObjectsV2(context.TODO(),
 &s3.ListObjectsV2Input{
  Bucket: aws.String(bucketName),
 })
 var contents []types.Object
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't list objects in bucket %v. Here's why: %v\n", bucketName,
 err)
 } else {
  contents = result.Contents
 }
 return contents, err
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAPI 参考中的 ListObjectsV2。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.S3Client;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.ListObjectsRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.ListObjectsResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.S3Exception;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.S3Object;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */

public class ListObjects {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <bucketName>\s

                Where:
                    bucketName - The Amazon S3 bucket from which objects are
 read.\s
                """;
```

```
        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String bucketName = args[0];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        S3Client s3 = S3Client.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        listBucketObjects(s3, bucketName);
        s3.close();
    }

    public static void listBucketObjects(S3Client s3, String bucketName) {
        try {
            ListObjectsRequest listObjects = ListObjectsRequest
                    .builder()
                    .bucket(bucketName)
                    .build();

            ListObjectsResponse res = s3.listObjects(listObjects);
            List<S3Object> objects = res.contents();
            for (S3Object myValue : objects) {
                System.out.print("\n The name of the key is " + myValue.key());
                System.out.print("\n The object is " + calKb(myValue.size()) + "
 KBs");
                System.out.print("\n The owner is " + myValue.owner());
            }

        } catch (S3Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    // convert bytes to kbs.
    private static long calKb(Long val) {
        return val / 1024;
    }
}
```

使用分页列出对象。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.S3Client;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.ListObjectsV2Request;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.S3Exception;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.paginators.ListObjectsV2Iterable;

public class ListObjectsPaginated {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <bucketName>\s

                Where:
                    bucketName - The Amazon S3 bucket from which objects are
 read.\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String bucketName = args[0];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        S3Client s3 = S3Client.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        listBucketObjects(s3, bucketName);
        s3.close();
    }

    public static void listBucketObjects(S3Client s3, String bucketName) {
        try {
            ListObjectsV2Request listReq = ListObjectsV2Request.builder()
                    .bucket(bucketName)
                    .maxKeys(1)
                    .build();

            ListObjectsV2Iterable listRes = s3.listObjectsV2Paginator(listReq);
            listRes.stream()
```

```
                    .flatMap(r -> r.contents().stream())
                    .forEach(content -> System.out.println(" Key: " +
 content.key() + " size = " + content.size()));

        } catch (S3Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考中的 ListObjectsV2。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

列出存储桶中的所有对象。如果有多个对象，则 NextContinuationToken 将使用 IsTruncated 并遍历完整列表。

```
import {
  S3Client,
  // This command supersedes the ListObjectsCommand and is the recommended way to
 list objects.
  ListObjectsV2Command,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-s3";

const client = new S3Client({});

export const main = async () => {
  const command = new ListObjectsV2Command({
    Bucket: "my-bucket",
    // The default and maximum number of keys returned is 1000. This limits it to
    // one for demonstration purposes.
    MaxKeys: 1,
```

```
  });

  try {
    let isTruncated = true;

    console.log("Your bucket contains the following objects:\n");
    let contents = "";

    while (isTruncated) {
      const { Contents, IsTruncated, NextContinuationToken } =
        await client.send(command);
      const contentsList = Contents.map((c) => ` • ${c.Key}`).join("\n");
      contents += contentsList + "\n";
      isTruncated = IsTruncated;
      command.input.ContinuationToken = NextContinuationToken;
    }
    console.log(contents);
  } catch (err) {
    console.error(err);
  }
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考中的 ListObjectsV2。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun listBucketObjects(bucketName: String) {
    val request = ListObjectsRequest {
        bucket = bucketName
    }

    S3Client { region = "us-east-1" }.use { s3 ->
```

```
        val response = s3.listObjects(request)
        response.contents?.forEach { myObject ->
            println("The name of the key is ${myObject.key}")
            println("The object is ${myObject.size?.let { calKb(it) }} KBs")
            println("The owner is ${myObject.owner}")
        }
    }
}

private fun calKb(intValue: Long): Long {
    return intValue / 1024
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK 中的 ListObjectsV2 API 参考。

PHP

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

列出存储桶中的对象。

```
        $s3client = new Aws\S3\S3Client(['region' => 'us-west-2']);

        try {
            $contents = $this->s3client->listObjectsV2([
                'Bucket' => $this->bucketName,
            ]);
            echo "The contents of your bucket are: \n";
            foreach ($contents['Contents'] as $content) {
                echo $content['Key'] . "\n";
            }
        } catch (Exception $exception) {
            echo "Failed to list objects in $this->bucketName with error: " .
 $exception->getMessage();
            exit("Please fix error with listing objects before continuing.");
```

```
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHPAPI 参考中的 ListObjectsV2。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class ObjectWrapper:
    """Encapsulates S3 object actions."""

    def __init__(self, s3_object):
        """
        :param s3_object: A Boto3 Object resource. This is a high-level resource
 in Boto3
                          that wraps object actions in a class-like structure.
        """
        self.object = s3_object
        self.key = self.object.key


    @staticmethod
    def list(bucket, prefix=None):
        """
        Lists the objects in a bucket, optionally filtered by a prefix.

        :param bucket: The bucket to query. This is a Boto3 Bucket resource.
        :param prefix: When specified, only objects that start with this prefix
 are listed.
        :return: The list of objects.
        """
        try:
            if not prefix:
                objects = list(bucket.objects.all())
            else:
```

```
                objects = list(bucket.objects.filter(Prefix=prefix))
            logger.info(
                "Got objects %s from bucket '%s'", [o.key for o in objects],
 bucket.name
            )
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't get objects for bucket '%s'.",
 bucket.name)
            raise
        else:
            return objects
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考中的 ListObjectsV2。

Ruby

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
require "aws-sdk-s3"

# Wraps Amazon S3 bucket actions.
class BucketListObjectsWrapper
  attr_reader :bucket

  # @param bucket [Aws::S3::Bucket] An existing Amazon S3 bucket.
  def initialize(bucket)
    @bucket = bucket
  end

  # Lists object in a bucket.
  #
  # @param max_objects [Integer] The maximum number of objects to list.
```

```
  # @return [Integer] The number of objects listed.
  def list_objects(max_objects)
    count = 0
    puts "The objects in #{@bucket.name} are:"
    @bucket.objects.each do |obj|
      puts "\t#{obj.key}"
      count += 1
      break if count == max_objects
    end
    count
  rescue Aws::Errors::ServiceError => e
    puts "Couldn't list objects in bucket #{bucket.name}. Here's why:
 #{e.message}"
    0
  end
end

# Example usage:
def run_demo
  bucket_name = "doc-example-bucket"

  wrapper = BucketListObjectsWrapper.new(Aws::S3::Bucket.new(bucket_name))
  count = wrapper.list_objects(25)
  puts "Listed #{count} objects."
end

run_demo if $PROGRAM_NAME == __FILE__
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考中的 ListObjectsV2。

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
pub async fn list_objects(client: &Client, bucket: &str) -> Result<(), Error> {
```

```
    let mut response = client
        .list_objects_v2()
        .bucket(bucket.to_owned())
        .max_keys(10) // In this example, go 10 at a time.
        .into_paginator()
        .send();

    while let Some(result) = response.next().await {
        match result {
            Ok(output) => {
                for object in output.contents() {
                    println!(" - {}", object.key().unwrap_or("Unknown"));
                }
            }
            Err(err) => {
                eprintln!("{err:?}")
            }
        }
    }

    Ok(())
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用于 Rust 的 AWS SDK 中的 ListObjectsV2 API 参考。

SAP ABAP

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    TRY.
        oo_result = lo_s3->listobjectsv2(         " oo_result is returned for
testing purposes. "
          iv_bucket = iv_bucket_name
        ).
        MESSAGE 'Retrieved list of objects in S3 bucket.' TYPE 'I'.
```

```
    CATCH /aws1/cx_s3_nosuchbucket.
      MESSAGE 'Bucket does not exist.' TYPE 'E'.
  ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用于 SAP 的 AWSSDK ABAP API 参考中的 ListObjectsV2。

Swift

SDK for Swift

> **Note**
>
> 这是预览版 SDK 的预发布文档。本文档随时可能更改。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
public func listBucketFiles(bucket: String) async throws -> [String] {
    let input = ListObjectsV2Input(
        bucket: bucket
    )
    let output = try await client.listObjectsV2(input: input)
    var names: [String] = []

    guard let objList = output.contents else {
        return []
    }

    for obj in objList {
        if let objName = obj.key {
            names.append(objName)
        }
    }

    return names
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用于 S wift 的 AWS SDK API 参考中的 ListObjectsV2。

使用 AWS SDK 将对象的归档副本还原到 Amazon S3 桶

以下代码示例演示如何将对象的存档副本还原到 S3 桶。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
using System;
using System.Threading.Tasks;
using Amazon;
using Amazon.S3;
using Amazon.S3.Model;

/// <summary>
/// This example shows how to restore an archived object in an Amazon
/// Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) bucket.
/// </summary>
public class RestoreArchivedObject
{
    public static void Main()
    {
        string bucketName = "doc-example-bucket";
        string objectKey = "archived-object.txt";

        // Specify your bucket region (an example region is shown).
        RegionEndpoint bucketRegion = RegionEndpoint.USWest2;

        IAmazonS3 client = new AmazonS3Client(bucketRegion);
        RestoreObjectAsync(client, bucketName, objectKey).Wait();
    }
```

```
        /// <summary>
        /// This method restores an archived object from an Amazon S3 bucket.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">The initialized Amazon S3 client object used to
call
        /// RestoreObjectAsync.</param>
        /// <param name="bucketName">A string representing the name of the
        /// bucket where the object was located before it was archived.</param>
        /// <param name="objectKey">A string representing the name of the
        /// archived object to restore.</param>
        public static async Task RestoreObjectAsync(IAmazonS3 client, string
bucketName, string objectKey)
        {
            try
            {
                var restoreRequest = new RestoreObjectRequest
                {
                    BucketName = bucketName,
                    Key = objectKey,
                    Days = 2,
                };
                RestoreObjectResponse response = await
client.RestoreObjectAsync(restoreRequest);

                // Check the status of the restoration.
                await CheckRestorationStatusAsync(client, bucketName, objectKey);
            }
            catch (AmazonS3Exception amazonS3Exception)
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"Error: {amazonS3Exception.Message}");
            }
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// This method retrieves the status of the object's restoration.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">The initialized Amazon S3 client object used to
call
        /// GetObjectMetadataAsync.</param>
        /// <param name="bucketName">A string representing the name of the Amazon
        /// S3 bucket which contains the archived object.</param>
        /// <param name="objectKey">A string representing the name of the
        /// archived object you want to restore.</param>
```

```
        public static async Task CheckRestorationStatusAsync(IAmazonS3 client,
 string bucketName, string objectKey)
        {
            GetObjectMetadataRequest metadataRequest = new
 GetObjectMetadataRequest()
            {
                BucketName = bucketName,
                Key = objectKey,
            };

            GetObjectMetadataResponse response = await
 client.GetObjectMetadataAsync(metadataRequest);

            var restStatus = response.RestoreInProgress ? "in-progress" :
 "finished or failed";
            Console.WriteLine($"Restoration status: {restStatus}");
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考RestoreObject中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

为对象创建还原请求

以下 `restore-object` 示例将存储桶 `my-glacier-bucket` 的指定 Amazon S3 Glacier 对象还原为 10 天。

```
aws s3api restore-object \
    --bucket my-glacier-bucket \
    --key doc1.rtf \
    --restore-request Days=10
```

此命令不生成任何输出。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考RestoreObject中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.S3Client;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.RestoreRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.GlacierJobParameters;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.RestoreObjectRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.S3Exception;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.Tier;

/*
 *  For more information about restoring an object, see "Restoring an archived
 object" at
 *  https://docs.aws.amazon.com/AmazonS3/latest/userguide/restoring-objects.html
 *
 *  Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 environment, including your credentials.
 *
 *  For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 *  https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class RestoreObject {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <bucketName> <keyName> <expectedBucketOwner>

                Where:
                    bucketName - The Amazon S3 bucket name.\s
                    keyName - The key name of an object with a Storage class
 value of Glacier.\s
```

```
                    expectedBucketOwner - The account that owns the bucket (you
can obtain this value from the AWS Management Console).\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 3) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String bucketName = args[0];
        String keyName = args[1];
        String expectedBucketOwner = args[2];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        S3Client s3 = S3Client.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        restoreS3Object(s3, bucketName, keyName, expectedBucketOwner);
        s3.close();
    }

    public static void restoreS3Object(S3Client s3, String bucketName, String
keyName, String expectedBucketOwner) {
        try {
            RestoreRequest restoreRequest = RestoreRequest.builder()
                    .days(10)

.glacierJobParameters(GlacierJobParameters.builder().tier(Tier.STANDARD).build())
                    .build();

            RestoreObjectRequest objectRequest = RestoreObjectRequest.builder()
                    .expectedBucketOwner(expectedBucketOwner)
                    .bucket(bucketName)
                    .key(keyName)
                    .restoreRequest(restoreRequest)
                    .build();

            s3.restoreObject(objectRequest);

        } catch (S3Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

```
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考RestoreObject中的。

使用 AWS SDK 为 Amazon S3 桶设置新 ACL

以下代码示例演示如何为 S3 桶设置新的访问控制列表（ACL）。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 管理访问控制列表（ACL）

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        /// <summary>
        /// Creates an Amazon S3 bucket with an ACL to control access to the
        /// bucket and the objects stored in it.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">The initialized client object used to create
        /// an Amazon S3 bucket, with an ACL applied to the bucket.
        /// </param>
        /// <param name="region">The AWS Region where the bucket will be
created.</param>
        /// <param name="newBucketName">The name of the bucket to create.</param>
        /// <returns>A boolean value indicating success or failure.</returns>
        public static async Task<bool> CreateBucketUseCannedACLAsync(IAmazonS3
client, S3Region region, string newBucketName)
        {
            try
            {
```

```
                // Create a new Amazon S3 bucket with Canned ACL.
                var putBucketRequest = new PutBucketRequest()
                {
                    BucketName = newBucketName,
                    BucketRegion = region,
                    CannedACL = S3CannedACL.LogDeliveryWrite,
                };

                PutBucketResponse putBucketResponse = await
client.PutBucketAsync(putBucketRequest);

                return putBucketResponse.HttpStatusCode ==
System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
            }
            catch (AmazonS3Exception ex)
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"Amazon S3 error: {ex.Message}");
            }

            return false;
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考PutBucketAcl中的。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
bool AwsDoc::S3::PutBucketAcl(const Aws::String &bucketName,
                              const Aws::String &ownerID,
                              const Aws::String &granteePermission,
                              const Aws::String &granteeType,
                              const Aws::String &granteeID,
```

```
                                const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
&clientConfig,
                                const Aws::String &granteeDisplayName,
                                const Aws::String &granteeEmailAddress,
                                const Aws::String &granteeURI) {
    Aws::S3::S3Client s3_client(clientConfig);

    Aws::S3::Model::Owner owner;
    owner.SetID(ownerID);

    Aws::S3::Model::Grantee grantee;
    grantee.SetType(SetGranteeType(granteeType));

    if (!granteeEmailAddress.empty()) {
        grantee.SetEmailAddress(granteeEmailAddress);
    }

    if (!granteeID.empty()) {
        grantee.SetID(granteeID);
    }

    if (!granteeDisplayName.empty()) {
        grantee.SetDisplayName(granteeDisplayName);
    }

    if (!granteeURI.empty()) {
        grantee.SetURI(granteeURI);
    }

    Aws::S3::Model::Grant grant;
    grant.SetGrantee(grantee);
    grant.SetPermission(SetGranteePermission(granteePermission));

    Aws::Vector<Aws::S3::Model::Grant> grants;
    grants.push_back(grant);

    Aws::S3::Model::AccessControlPolicy acp;
    acp.SetOwner(owner);
    acp.SetGrants(grants);

    Aws::S3::Model::PutBucketAclRequest request;
    request.SetAccessControlPolicy(acp);
    request.SetBucket(bucketName);
```

```
    Aws::S3::Model::PutBucketAclOutcome outcome =
            s3_client.PutBucketAcl(request);

    if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        const Aws::S3::S3Error &error = outcome.GetError();

        std::cerr << "Error: PutBucketAcl: " << error.GetExceptionName()
                  << " - " << error.GetMessage() << std::endl;
    }
    else {
        std::cout << "Successfully added an ACL to the bucket '" << bucketName
                  << "'." << std::endl;
    }

    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}

//! Routine which converts a human-readable string to a built-in type
 enumeration.
/*!
 \sa SetGranteePermission()
 \param access Human readable string.
*/

Aws::S3::Model::Permission SetGranteePermission(const Aws::String &access) {
    if (access == "FULL_CONTROL")
        return Aws::S3::Model::Permission::FULL_CONTROL;
    if (access == "WRITE")
        return Aws::S3::Model::Permission::WRITE;
    if (access == "READ")
        return Aws::S3::Model::Permission::READ;
    if (access == "WRITE_ACP")
        return Aws::S3::Model::Permission::WRITE_ACP;
    if (access == "READ_ACP")
        return Aws::S3::Model::Permission::READ_ACP;
    return Aws::S3::Model::Permission::NOT_SET;
}

//! Routine which converts a human-readable string to a built-in type
 enumeration.
/*!
 \sa SetGranteeType()
 \param type Human readable string.
*/
```

```
Aws::S3::Model::Type SetGranteeType(const Aws::String &type) {
    if (type == "Amazon customer by email")
        return Aws::S3::Model::Type::AmazonCustomerByEmail;
    if (type == "Canonical user")
        return Aws::S3::Model::Type::CanonicalUser;
    if (type == "Group")
        return Aws::S3::Model::Type::Group;
    return Aws::S3::Model::Type::NOT_SET;
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考PutBucketAcl中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

此示例向两个 AWS 用户（user1@example.com 和user2@example.com）授予 `full control` 权限，并向所有人授予 `read` 权限：

```
aws s3api put-bucket-acl --bucket MyBucket --grant-full-control
 emailaddress=user1@example.com,emailaddress=user2@example.com --grant-read
 uri=http://acs.amazonaws.com/groups/global/AllUsers
```

有关自定义 ACL（s3api ACL 命令（如 `put-bucket-acl`）使用相同的速记参数表示法）的详细信息，请参阅 http://docs.aws.amazon.com/AmazonS3/latest/API/RESTBucketPUTacl.html。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考PutBucketAcl中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import java.util.ArrayList;
import java.util.List;
import software.amazon.awssdk.auth.credentials.ProfileCredentialsProvider;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.Permission;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.Grant;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.AccessControlPolicy;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.Type;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.PutBucketAclRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.S3Exception;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.S3Client;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class SetAcl {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                  <bucketName> <id>\s

                Where:
                  bucketName - The Amazon S3 bucket to grant permissions on.\s
                  id - The ID of the owner of this bucket (you can get this value
 from the AWS Management Console).
                """;

        if (args.length != 2) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String bucketName = args[0];
        String id = args[1];
        System.out.format("Setting access \n");
        System.out.println(" in bucket: " + bucketName);
```

```
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        S3Client s3 = S3Client.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        setBucketAcl(s3, bucketName, id);
        System.out.println("Done!");
        s3.close();
    }

    public static void setBucketAcl(S3Client s3, String bucketName, String id) {
        try {
            Grant ownerGrant = Grant.builder()
                    .grantee(builder -> builder.id(id)
                            .type(Type.CANONICAL_USER))
                    .permission(Permission.FULL_CONTROL)
                    .build();

            List<Grant> grantList2 = new ArrayList<>();
            grantList2.add(ownerGrant);

            AccessControlPolicy acl = AccessControlPolicy.builder()
                    .owner(builder -> builder.id(id))
                    .grants(grantList2)
                    .build();

            PutBucketAclRequest putAclReq = PutBucketAclRequest.builder()
                    .bucket(bucketName)
                    .accessControlPolicy(acl)
                    .build();

            s3.putBucketAcl(putAclReq);

        } catch (S3Exception e) {
            e.printStackTrace();
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考PutBucketAcl中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

放置存储桶 ACL。

```
import {
  PutBucketAclCommand,
  GetBucketAclCommand,
  S3Client,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-s3";

const client = new S3Client({});

// Most Amazon S3 use cases don't require the use of access control lists (ACLs).
// We recommend that you disable ACLs, except in unusual circumstances where
// you need to control access for each object individually.
// Consider a policy instead. For more information see https://
docs.aws.amazon.com/AmazonS3/latest/userguide/bucket-policies.html.
export const main = async () => {
  // Grant a user READ access to a bucket.
  const command = new PutBucketAclCommand({
    Bucket: "test-bucket",
    AccessControlPolicy: {
      Grants: [
        {
          Grantee: {
            // The canonical ID of the user. This ID is an obfuscated form of
 your AWS account number.
            // It's unique to Amazon S3 and can't be found elsewhere.
            // For more information, see https://docs.aws.amazon.com/AmazonS3/
latest/userguide/finding-canonical-user-id.html.
            ID: "canonical-id-1",
            Type: "CanonicalUser",
          },
          // One of FULL_CONTROL | READ | WRITE | READ_ACP | WRITE_ACP
```

```
          // https://docs.aws.amazon.com/AmazonS3/latest/API/
API_Grant.html#AmazonS3-Type-Grant-Permission
          Permission: "FULL_CONTROL",
        },
      ],
      Owner: {
        ID: "canonical-id-2",
      },
    },
  });

  try {
    const response = await client.send(command);
    console.log(response);
  } catch (err) {
    console.error(err);
  }
};
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考PutBucketAcl中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun setBucketAcl(bucketName: String, idVal: String) {
    val myGrant = Grantee {
        id = idVal
        type = Type.CanonicalUser
    }

    val ownerGrant = Grant {
        grantee = myGrant
```

```
        permission = Permission.FullControl
    }

    val grantList = mutableListOf<Grant>()
    grantList.add(ownerGrant)

    val ownerOb = Owner {
        id = idVal
    }

    val acl = AccessControlPolicy {
        owner = ownerOb
        grants = grantList
    }

    val request = PutBucketAclRequest {
        bucket = bucketName
        accessControlPolicy = acl
    }

    S3Client { region = "us-east-1" }.use { s3 ->
        s3.putBucketAcl(request)
        println("An ACL was successfully set on $bucketName")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用PutBucketAcl于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class BucketWrapper:
    """Encapsulates S3 bucket actions."""
```

```
    def __init__(self, bucket):
        """
        :param bucket: A Boto3 Bucket resource. This is a high-level resource in
Boto3
                       that wraps bucket actions in a class-like structure.
        """
        self.bucket = bucket
        self.name = bucket.name


    def grant_log_delivery_access(self):
        """
        Grant the AWS Log Delivery group write access to the bucket so that
        Amazon S3 can deliver access logs to the bucket. This is the only
recommended
        use of an S3 bucket ACL.
        """
        try:
            acl = self.bucket.Acl()
            # Putting an ACL overwrites the existing ACL. If you want to preserve
            # existing grants, append new grants to the list of existing grants.
            grants = acl.grants if acl.grants else []
            grants.append(
                {
                    "Grantee": {
                        "Type": "Group",
                        "URI": "http://acs.amazonaws.com/groups/s3/LogDelivery",
                    },
                    "Permission": "WRITE",
                }
            )
            acl.put(AccessControlPolicy={"Grants": grants, "Owner": acl.owner})
            logger.info("Granted log delivery access to bucket '%s'",
self.bucket.name)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't add ACL to bucket '%s'.",
self.bucket.name)
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用PutBucketAcl于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 设置 Amazon S3 对象的 ACL

以下代码示例演示如何设置 S3 对象的访问控制列表（ACL）。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 管理访问控制列表（ACL）

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
bool AwsDoc::S3::PutObjectAcl(const Aws::String &bucketName,
                              const Aws::String &objectKey,
                              const Aws::String &ownerID,
                              const Aws::String &granteePermission,
                              const Aws::String &granteeType,
                              const Aws::String &granteeID,
                              const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfig,
                              const Aws::String &granteeDisplayName,
                              const Aws::String &granteeEmailAddress,
                              const Aws::String &granteeURI) {
    Aws::S3::S3Client s3_client(clientConfig);

    Aws::S3::Model::Owner owner;
    owner.SetID(ownerID);

    Aws::S3::Model::Grantee grantee;
    grantee.SetType(SetGranteeType(granteeType));

    if (!granteeEmailAddress.empty()) {
        grantee.SetEmailAddress(granteeEmailAddress);
    }
```

```
    if (!granteeID.empty()) {
        grantee.SetID(granteeID);
    }

    if (!granteeDisplayName.empty()) {
        grantee.SetDisplayName(granteeDisplayName);
    }

    if (!granteeURI.empty()) {
        grantee.SetURI(granteeURI);
    }

    Aws::S3::Model::Grant grant;
    grant.SetGrantee(grantee);
    grant.SetPermission(SetGranteePermission(granteePermission));

    Aws::Vector<Aws::S3::Model::Grant> grants;
    grants.push_back(grant);

    Aws::S3::Model::AccessControlPolicy acp;
    acp.SetOwner(owner);
    acp.SetGrants(grants);

    Aws::S3::Model::PutObjectAclRequest request;
    request.SetAccessControlPolicy(acp);
    request.SetBucket(bucketName);
    request.SetKey(objectKey);

    Aws::S3::Model::PutObjectAclOutcome outcome =
            s3_client.PutObjectAcl(request);

    if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        auto error = outcome.GetError();
        std::cerr << "Error: PutObjectAcl: " << error.GetExceptionName()
                  << " - " << error.GetMessage() << std::endl;
    }
    else {
        std::cout << "Successfully added an ACL to the object '" << objectKey
                  << "' in the bucket '" << bucketName << "'." << std::endl;
    }

    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}
```

```
//! Routine which converts a human-readable string to a built-in type
 enumeration.
/*!
 \sa SetGranteePermission()
 \param access Human readable string.
*/

Aws::S3::Model::Permission SetGranteePermission(const Aws::String &access) {
    if (access == "FULL_CONTROL")
        return Aws::S3::Model::Permission::FULL_CONTROL;
    if (access == "WRITE")
        return Aws::S3::Model::Permission::WRITE;
    if (access == "READ")
        return Aws::S3::Model::Permission::READ;
    if (access == "WRITE_ACP")
        return Aws::S3::Model::Permission::WRITE_ACP;
    if (access == "READ_ACP")
        return Aws::S3::Model::Permission::READ_ACP;
    return Aws::S3::Model::Permission::NOT_SET;
}

//! Routine which converts a human-readable string to a built-in type
 enumeration.
/*!
 \sa SetGranteeType()
 \param type Human readable string.
*/

Aws::S3::Model::Type SetGranteeType(const Aws::String &type) {
    if (type == "Amazon customer by email")
        return Aws::S3::Model::Type::AmazonCustomerByEmail;
    if (type == "Canonical user")
        return Aws::S3::Model::Type::CanonicalUser;
    if (type == "Group")
        return Aws::S3::Model::Type::Group;
    return Aws::S3::Model::Type::NOT_SET;
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考PutObjectAcl中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

以下示例向两个 AWS 用户（user1@example.com 和user2@example.com）授予 `full control`，并向所有人授予 `read`：

```
aws s3api put-object-acl --bucket MyBucket --key file.txt --grant-full-control
 emailaddress=user1@example.com,emailaddress=user2@example.com --grant-read
 uri=http://acs.amazonaws.com/groups/global/AllUsers
```

有关自定义 ACL（s3api ACL 命令（如 `put-object-acl`）使用相同的速记参数表示法）的详细信息，请参阅 http://docs.aws.amazon.com/AmazonS3/latest/API/RESTBucketPUTacl.html。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考PutObjectAcl中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class ObjectWrapper:
    """Encapsulates S3 object actions."""

    def __init__(self, s3_object):
        """
        :param s3_object: A Boto3 Object resource. This is a high-level resource
 in Boto3
                          that wraps object actions in a class-like structure.
        """
        self.object = s3_object
        self.key = self.object.key


    def put_acl(self, email):
```

```
        """
        Applies an ACL to the object that grants read access to an AWS user
identified
        by email address.

        :param email: The email address of the user to grant access.
        """
        try:
            acl = self.object.Acl()
            # Putting an ACL overwrites the existing ACL, so append new grants
            # if you want to preserve existing grants.
            grants = acl.grants if acl.grants else []
            grants.append(
                {
                    "Grantee": {"Type": "AmazonCustomerByEmail", "EmailAddress":
email},
                    "Permission": "READ",
                }
            )
            acl.put(AccessControlPolicy={"Grants": grants, "Owner": acl.owner})
            logger.info("Granted read access to %s.", email)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't add ACL to object '%s'.", self.object.key)
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用PutObjectAcl于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 设置 Amazon S3 桶的网站配置

以下示例显示如何设置 S3 桶的网站配置。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
                // Put the website configuration.
                PutBucketWebsiteRequest putRequest = new
 PutBucketWebsiteRequest()
                {
                    BucketName = bucketName,
                    WebsiteConfiguration = new WebsiteConfiguration()
                    {
                        IndexDocumentSuffix = indexDocumentSuffix,
                        ErrorDocument = errorDocument,
                    },
                };
                PutBucketWebsiteResponse response = await
 client.PutBucketWebsiteAsync(putRequest);
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考PutBucketWebsite中的。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
bool AwsDoc::S3::PutWebsiteConfig(const Aws::String &bucketName,
                                  const Aws::String &indexPage, const Aws::String
 &errorPage,
                                  const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfig) {
    Aws::S3::S3Client client(clientConfig);

    Aws::S3::Model::IndexDocument indexDocument;
    indexDocument.SetSuffix(indexPage);

    Aws::S3::Model::ErrorDocument errorDocument;
    errorDocument.SetKey(errorPage);
```

```
    Aws::S3::Model::WebsiteConfiguration websiteConfiguration;
    websiteConfiguration.SetIndexDocument(indexDocument);
    websiteConfiguration.SetErrorDocument(errorDocument);

    Aws::S3::Model::PutBucketWebsiteRequest request;
    request.SetBucket(bucketName);
    request.SetWebsiteConfiguration(websiteConfiguration);

    Aws::S3::Model::PutBucketWebsiteOutcome outcome =
            client.PutBucketWebsite(request);

    if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cerr << "Error: PutBucketWebsite: "
                  << outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
    }
    else {
        std::cout << "Success: Set website configuration for bucket '"
                  << bucketName << "'." << std::endl;
    }

    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考PutBucketWebsite中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

将静态网站配置应用于名为 `my-bucket` 的存储桶：

```
aws s3api put-bucket-website --bucket my-bucket --website-configuration file://
website.json
```

文件 `website.json` 是当前文件夹中的一个 JSON 文档，用于指定网站的索引和错误页面：

```
{
    "IndexDocument": {
        "Suffix": "index.html"
    },
    "ErrorDocument": {
```

```
        "Key": "error.html"
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考PutBucketWebsite中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.S3Client;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.IndexDocument;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.PutBucketWebsiteRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.WebsiteConfiguration;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.S3Exception;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */

public class SetWebsiteConfiguration {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:    <bucketName> [indexdoc]\s

                Where:
                   bucketName   - The Amazon S3 bucket to set the website
 configuration on.\s
```

```
                    indexdoc - The index document, ex. 'index.html'
                               If not specified, 'index.html' will be set.
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String bucketName = args[0];
        String indexDoc = "index.html";
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        S3Client s3 = S3Client.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        setWebsiteConfig(s3, bucketName, indexDoc);
        s3.close();
    }

    public static void setWebsiteConfig(S3Client s3, String bucketName, String
 indexDoc) {
        try {
            WebsiteConfiguration websiteConfig = WebsiteConfiguration.builder()

 .indexDocument(IndexDocument.builder().suffix(indexDoc).build())
                    .build();

            PutBucketWebsiteRequest pubWebsiteReq =
 PutBucketWebsiteRequest.builder()
                    .bucket(bucketName)
                    .websiteConfiguration(websiteConfig)
                    .build();

            s3.putBucketWebsite(pubWebsiteReq);
            System.out.println("The call was successful");

        } catch (S3Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考PutBucketWebsite中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

设置网站配置。

```
import { PutBucketWebsiteCommand, S3Client } from "@aws-sdk/client-s3";

const client = new S3Client({});

// Set up a bucket as a static website.
// The bucket needs to be publicly accessible.
export const main = async () => {
  const command = new PutBucketWebsiteCommand({
    Bucket: "test-bucket",
    WebsiteConfiguration: {
      ErrorDocument: {
        // The object key name to use when a 4XX class error occurs.
        Key: "error.html",
      },
      IndexDocument: {
        // A suffix that is appended to a request that is for a directory.
        Suffix: "index.html",
      },
    },
  });

  try {
    const response = await client.send(command);
    console.log(response);
  } catch (err) {
    console.error(err);
```

```
  }
};
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考PutBucketWebsite中的。

Ruby

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
require "aws-sdk-s3"

# Wraps Amazon S3 bucket website actions.
class BucketWebsiteWrapper
  attr_reader :bucket_website

  # @param bucket_website [Aws::S3::BucketWebsite] A bucket website object
 configured with an existing bucket.
  def initialize(bucket_website)
    @bucket_website = bucket_website
  end

  # Sets a bucket as a static website.
  #
  # @param index_document [String] The name of the index document for the
 website.
  # @param error_document [String] The name of the error document to show for 4XX
 errors.
  # @return [Boolean] True when the bucket is configured as a website; otherwise,
 false.
  def set_website(index_document, error_document)
    @bucket_website.put(
      website_configuration: {
        index_document: { suffix: index_document },
```

```
        error_document: { key: error_document }
      }
    )
    true
  rescue Aws::Errors::ServiceError => e
    puts "Couldn't configure #{@bucket_website.bucket.name} as a website. Here's
 why: #{e.message}"
    false
  end
end

# Example usage:
def run_demo
  bucket_name = "doc-example-bucket"
  index_document = "index.html"
  error_document = "404.html"

  wrapper = BucketWebsiteWrapper.new(Aws::S3::BucketWebsite.new(bucket_name))
  return unless wrapper.set_website(index_document, error_document)

  puts "Successfully configured bucket #{bucket_name} as a static website."
end

run_demo if $PROGRAM_NAME == __FILE__
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考PutBucketWebsite中的。

使用 AWS SDK 进行单元测试和集成测试的示例方法

以下代码示例显示了使用 AWS SDK 编写单元测试和集成测试时的最佳实践方法示例。

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

Cargo.toml 用于测试示例。

```
[package]
name = "testing-examples"
version = "0.1.0"
authors = [
  "John Disanti <jdisanti@amazon.com>",
  "Doug Schwartz <dougsch@amazon.com>",
]
edition = "2021"

# snippet-start:[testing.rust.Cargo.toml]
[dependencies]
async-trait = "0.1.51"
aws-config = { version = "1.0.1", features = ["behavior-version-latest"] }
aws-credential-types = { version = "1.0.1", features = [ "hardcoded-
credentials", ] }
aws-sdk-s3 = { version = "1.4.0" }
aws-smithy-types = { version = "1.0.1" }
aws-smithy-runtime = { version = "1.0.1", features = ["test-util"] }
aws-smithy-runtime-api = { version = "1.0.1", features = ["test-util"] }
aws-types = { version = "1.0.1" }
clap = { version = "~4.4", features = ["derive"] }
http = "0.2.9"
mockall = "0.11.4"
serde_json = "1"
tokio = { version = "1.20.1", features = ["full"] }
tracing-subscriber = { version = "0.3.15", features = ["env-filter"] }
# snippet-end:[testing.rust.Cargo.toml]

[[bin]]
name = "main"
path = "src/main.rs"
```

使用 automock 和服务包装器的单元测试示例。

```
// Copyright Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.
// SPDX-License-Identifier: Apache-2.0

// snippet-start:[testing.rust.wrapper]
// snippet-start:[testing.rust.wrapper-uses]
use aws_sdk_s3 as s3;
```

```
#[allow(unused_imports)]
use mockall::automock;

use s3::operation::list_objects_v2::{ListObjectsV2Error, ListObjectsV2Output};
// snippet-end:[testing.rust.wrapper-uses]

// snippet-start:[testing.rust.wrapper-which-impl]
#[cfg(test)]
pub use MockS3Impl as S3;
#[cfg(not(test))]
pub use S3Impl as S3;
// snippet-end:[testing.rust.wrapper-which-impl]

// snippet-start:[testing.rust.wrapper-impl]
#[allow(dead_code)]
pub struct S3Impl {
    inner: s3::Client,
}

#[cfg_attr(test, automock)]
impl S3Impl {
    #[allow(dead_code)]
    pub fn new(inner: s3::Client) -> Self {
        Self { inner }
    }

    #[allow(dead_code)]
    pub async fn list_objects(
        &self,
        bucket: &str,
        prefix: &str,
        continuation_token: Option<String>,
    ) -> Result<ListObjectsV2Output, s3::error::SdkError<ListObjectsV2Error>> {
        self.inner
            .list_objects_v2()
            .bucket(bucket)
            .prefix(prefix)
            .set_continuation_token(continuation_token)
            .send()
            .await
    }
}
// snippet-end:[testing.rust.wrapper-impl]
```

```
// snippet-start:[testing.rust.wrapper-func]
#[allow(dead_code)]
pub async fn determine_prefix_file_size(
    // Now we take a reference to our trait object instead of the S3 client
    // s3_list: ListObjectsService,
    s3_list: S3,
    bucket: &str,
    prefix: &str,
) -> Result<usize, s3::Error> {
    let mut next_token: Option<String> = None;
    let mut total_size_bytes = 0;
    loop {
        let result = s3_list
            .list_objects(bucket, prefix, next_token.take())
            .await?;

        // Add up the file sizes we got back
        for object in result.contents() {
            total_size_bytes += object.size().unwrap_or(0) as usize;
        }

        // Handle pagination, and break the loop if there are no more pages
        next_token = result.next_continuation_token.clone();
        if next_token.is_none() {
            break;
        }
    }
    Ok(total_size_bytes)
}
// snippet-end:[testing.rust.wrapper-func]
// snippet-end:[testing.rust.wrapper]

// snippet-start:[testing.rust.wrapper-test-mod]
#[cfg(test)]
mod test {
    // snippet-start:[testing.rust.wrapper-tests]
    use super::*;
    use mockall::predicate::eq;

    // snippet-start:[testing.rust.wrapper-test-single]
    #[tokio::test]
    async fn test_single_page() {
        let mut mock = MockS3Impl::default();
        mock.expect_list_objects()
```

```
            .with(eq("test-bucket"), eq("test-prefix"), eq(None))
            .return_once(|_, _, _| {
                Ok(ListObjectsV2Output::builder()
                    .set_contents(Some(vec![
                        // Mock content for ListObjectsV2 response
                        s3::types::Object::builder().size(5).build(),
                        s3::types::Object::builder().size(2).build(),
                    ]))
                    .build())
            });

        // Run the code we want to test with it
        let size = determine_prefix_file_size(mock, "test-bucket", "test-prefix")
            .await
            .unwrap();

        // Verify we got the correct total size back
        assert_eq!(7, size);
    }
    // snippet-end:[testing.rust.wrapper-test-single]

    // snippet-start:[testing.rust.wrapper-test-multiple]
    #[tokio::test]
    async fn test_multiple_pages() {
        // Create the Mock instance with two pages of objects now
        let mut mock = MockS3Impl::default();
        mock.expect_list_objects()
            .with(eq("test-bucket"), eq("test-prefix"), eq(None))
            .return_once(|_, _, _| {
                Ok(ListObjectsV2Output::builder()
                    .set_contents(Some(vec![
                        // Mock content for ListObjectsV2 response
                        s3::types::Object::builder().size(5).build(),
                        s3::types::Object::builder().size(2).build(),
                    ]))
                    .set_next_continuation_token(Some("next".to_string()))
                    .build())
            });
        mock.expect_list_objects()
            .with(
                eq("test-bucket"),
                eq("test-prefix"),
                eq(Some("next".to_string())),
            )
```

```
            .return_once(|_, _, _| {
                Ok(ListObjectsV2Output::builder()
                    .set_contents(Some(vec![
                        // Mock content for ListObjectsV2 response
                        s3::types::Object::builder().size(3).build(),
                        s3::types::Object::builder().size(9).build(),
                    ]))
                    .build())
            });

        // Run the code we want to test with it
        let size = determine_prefix_file_size(mock, "test-bucket", "test-prefix")
            .await
            .unwrap();

        assert_eq!(19, size);
    }
    // snippet-end:[testing.rust.wrapper-test-multiple]
    // snippet-end:[testing.rust.wrapper-tests]
}
// snippet-end:[testing.rust.wrapper-test-mod]
```

使用集成测试示例 StaticReplayClient。

```
// Copyright Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.
// SPDX-License-Identifier: Apache-2.0

// snippet-start:[testing.rust.replay-uses]
use aws_sdk_s3 as s3;
// snippet-end:[testing.rust.replay-uses]

#[allow(dead_code)]
// snippet-start:[testing.rust.replay]
pub async fn determine_prefix_file_size(
    // Now we take a reference to our trait object instead of the S3 client
    // s3_list: ListObjectsService,
    s3: s3::Client,
    bucket: &str,
    prefix: &str,
) -> Result<usize, s3::Error> {
    let mut next_token: Option<String> = None;
    let mut total_size_bytes = 0;
```

```
    loop {
        let result = s3
            .list_objects_v2()
            .prefix(prefix)
            .bucket(bucket)
            .set_continuation_token(next_token.take())
            .send()
            .await?;

        // Add up the file sizes we got back
        for object in result.contents() {
            total_size_bytes += object.size().unwrap_or(0) as usize;
        }

        // Handle pagination, and break the loop if there are no more pages
        next_token = result.next_continuation_token.clone();
        if next_token.is_none() {
            break;
        }
    }
    Ok(total_size_bytes)
}
// snippet-end:[testing.rust.replay]

#[allow(dead_code)]
// snippet-start:[testing.rust.replay-tests]
// snippet-start:[testing.rust.replay-make-credentials]
fn make_s3_test_credentials() -> s3::config::Credentials {
    s3::config::Credentials::new(
        "ATESTCLIENT",
        "astestsecretkey",
        Some("atestsessiontoken".to_string()),
        None,
        "",
    )
}
// snippet-end:[testing.rust.replay-make-credentials]

// snippet-start:[testing.rust.replay-test-module]
#[cfg(test)]
mod test {
    // snippet-start:[testing.rust.replay-test-single]
    use super::*;
    use aws_config::BehaviorVersion;
```

```
    use aws_sdk_s3 as s3;
    use aws_smithy_runtime::client::http::test_util::{ReplayEvent,
 StaticReplayClient};
    use aws_smithy_types::body::SdkBody;

    #[tokio::test]
    async fn test_single_page() {
        let page_1 = ReplayEvent::new(
                http::Request::builder()
                    .method("GET")
                    .uri("https://test-bucket.s3.us-east-1.amazonaws.com/?list-
type=2&prefix=test-prefix")
                    .body(SdkBody::empty())
                    .unwrap(),
                http::Response::builder()
                    .status(200)
                    .body(SdkBody::from(include_str!("./testing/
response_1.xml")))
                    .unwrap(),
            );
        let replay_client = StaticReplayClient::new(vec![page_1]);
        let client: s3::Client = s3::Client::from_conf(
            s3::Config::builder()
                .behavior_version(BehaviorVersion::latest())
                .credentials_provider(make_s3_test_credentials())
                .region(s3::config::Region::new("us-east-1"))
                .http_client(replay_client.clone())
                .build(),
        );

        // Run the code we want to test with it
        let size = determine_prefix_file_size(client, "test-bucket", "test-
prefix")
            .await
            .unwrap();

        // Verify we got the correct total size back
        assert_eq!(7, size);
        replay_client.assert_requests_match(&[]);
    }
    // snippet-end:[testing.rust.replay-test-single]

    // snippet-start:[testing.rust.replay-test-multiple]
    #[tokio::test]
```

```
    async fn test_multiple_pages() {
        // snippet-start:[testing.rust.replay-create-replay]
        let page_1 = ReplayEvent::new(
                http::Request::builder()
                    .method("GET")
                    .uri("https://test-bucket.s3.us-east-1.amazonaws.com/?list-
type=2&prefix=test-prefix")
                    .body(SdkBody::empty())
                    .unwrap(),
                http::Response::builder()
                    .status(200)
                    .body(SdkBody::from(include_str!("./testing/
response_multi_1.xml")))
                    .unwrap(),
            );
        let page_2 = ReplayEvent::new(
                http::Request::builder()
                    .method("GET")
                    .uri("https://test-bucket.s3.us-east-1.amazonaws.com/?list-
type=2&prefix=test-prefix&continuation-token=next")
                    .body(SdkBody::empty())
                    .unwrap(),
                http::Response::builder()
                    .status(200)
                    .body(SdkBody::from(include_str!("./testing/
response_multi_2.xml")))
                    .unwrap(),
            );
        let replay_client = StaticReplayClient::new(vec![page_1, page_2]);
        // snippet-end:[testing.rust.replay-create-replay]
        // snippet-start:[testing.rust.replay-create-client]
        let client: s3::Client = s3::Client::from_conf(
            s3::Config::builder()
                .behavior_version(BehaviorVersion::latest())
                .credentials_provider(make_s3_test_credentials())
                .region(s3::config::Region::new("us-east-1"))
                .http_client(replay_client.clone())
                .build(),
        );
        // snippet-end:[testing.rust.replay-create-client]

        // Run the code we want to test with it
        // snippet-start:[testing.rust.replay-test-and-verify]
```

```
        let size = determine_prefix_file_size(client, "test-bucket", "test-
prefix")
            .await
            .unwrap();

        assert_eq!(19, size);

        replay_client.assert_requests_match(&[]);
        // snippet-end:[testing.rust.replay-test-and-verify]
    }
    // snippet-end:[testing.rust.replay-test-multiple]
}
// snippet-end:[testing.rust.replay-tests]
// snippet-end:[testing.rust.replay-test-module]
```

使用 AWS SDK 上载分段上传的单个分段

以下代码示例演示了如何上传分段上传的单个分段。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以在以下代码示例中查看此操作的上下文：

- 执行分段上传
- 使用校验和

CLI

AWS CLI

以下命令上传使用 `create-multipart-upload` 命令启动的分段上传中的第一个分段：

```
aws s3api upload-part --bucket my-bucket --key 'multipart/01' --part-number 1 --
body part01 --upload-id
 "dfRtDYU0WWCCcH43C3WFbkRONycyCpTJJvxu2i5GYkZljF.Yxwh6XG7WfS2vC4to6HiV6Yjlx.cph0gtNBtJ8P3
```

body 选项采用本地文件的名称或路径进行上传（不要使用 file:// 前缀）。最小分段大小为 5 MB。上传 ID 由 `create-multipart-upload` 返回，也可以使用 `list-multipart-uploads` 进行检索。存储桶和键是在您创建分段上传时指定的。

输出：

```
{
    "ETag": "\"e868e0f4719e394144ef36531ee6824c\""
}
```

保存每个分段的 ETag 值以备后用。需要这些值才能完成分段上传。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考UploadPart中的。

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        let upload_part_res = client
            .upload_part()
            .key(&key)
            .bucket(&bucket_name)
            .upload_id(upload_id)
            .body(stream)
            .part_number(part_number)
            .send()
            .await?;
        upload_parts.push(
            CompletedPart::builder()
                .e_tag(upload_part_res.e_tag.unwrap_or_default())
                .part_number(part_number)
                .build(),
        );

    let completed_multipart_upload: CompletedMultipartUpload =
CompletedMultipartUpload::builder()
        .set_parts(Some(upload_parts))
        .build();
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用UploadPart于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 将对象上传到 Amazon S3 桶

以下代码示例演示如何将对象上载到 S3 桶。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 开始使用桶和对象

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
/// <summary>
/// Shows how to upload a file from the local computer to an Amazon S3
/// bucket.
/// </summary>
/// <param name="client">An initialized Amazon S3 client object.</param>
/// <param name="bucketName">The Amazon S3 bucket to which the object
/// will be uploaded.</param>
/// <param name="objectName">The object to upload.</param>
/// <param name="filePath">The path, including file name, of the object
/// on the local computer to upload.</param>
/// <returns>A boolean value indicating the success or failure of the
/// upload procedure.</returns>
public static async Task<bool> UploadFileAsync(
    IAmazonS3 client,
    string bucketName,
    string objectName,
    string filePath)
{
    var request = new PutObjectRequest
    {
        BucketName = bucketName,
```

```
                Key = objectName,
                FilePath = filePath,
            };

            var response = await client.PutObjectAsync(request);
            if (response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK)
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"Successfully uploaded {objectName} to
{bucketName}.");
                return true;
            }
            else
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"Could not upload {objectName} to
{bucketName}.");
                return false;
            }
        }
```

使用服务器端加密上载对象。

```
    using System;
    using System.Threading.Tasks;
    using Amazon.S3;
    using Amazon.S3.Model;

    /// <summary>
    /// This example shows how to upload an object to an Amazon Simple Storage
    /// Service (Amazon S3) bucket with server-side encryption enabled.
    /// </summary>
    public class ServerSideEncryption
    {
        public static async Task Main()
        {
            string bucketName = "doc-example-bucket";
            string keyName = "samplefile.txt";

            // If the AWS Region defined for your default user is different
            // from the Region where your Amazon S3 bucket is located,
            // pass the Region name to the Amazon S3 client object's constructor.
            // For example: RegionEndpoint.USWest2.
```

```
            IAmazonS3 client = new AmazonS3Client();

            await WritingAnObjectAsync(client, bucketName, keyName);
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// Upload a sample object include a setting for encryption.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">The initialized Amazon S3 client object used to
        /// to upload a file and apply server-side encryption.</param>
        /// <param name="bucketName">The name of the Amazon S3 bucket where the
        /// encrypted object will reside.</param>
        /// <param name="keyName">The name for the object that you want to
        /// create in the supplied bucket.</param>
        public static async Task WritingAnObjectAsync(IAmazonS3 client, string
bucketName, string keyName)
        {
            try
            {
                var putRequest = new PutObjectRequest
                {
                    BucketName = bucketName,
                    Key = keyName,
                    ContentBody = "sample text",
                    ServerSideEncryptionMethod =
ServerSideEncryptionMethod.AES256,
                };

                var putResponse = await client.PutObjectAsync(putRequest);

                // Determine the encryption state of an object.
                GetObjectMetadataRequest metadataRequest = new
GetObjectMetadataRequest
                {
                    BucketName = bucketName,
                    Key = keyName,
                };
                GetObjectMetadataResponse response = await
client.GetObjectMetadataAsync(metadataRequest);
                ServerSideEncryptionMethod objectEncryption =
response.ServerSideEncryptionMethod;

                Console.WriteLine($"Encryption method used: {0}",
objectEncryption.ToString());
```

```
            }
            catch (AmazonS3Exception ex)
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"Error: '{ex.Message}' when writing an
object");
            }
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考PutObject中的。

Bash

AWS CLI 及 Bash 脚本

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
###############################################################################
# function errecho
#
# This function outputs everything sent to it to STDERR (standard error output).
###############################################################################
function errecho() {
  printf "%s\n" "$*" 1>&2
}

###############################################################################
# function copy_file_to_bucket
#
# This function creates a file in the specified bucket.
#
# Parameters:
#       $1 - The name of the bucket to copy the file to.
#       $2 - The path and file name of the local file to copy to the bucket.
#       $3 - The key (name) to call the copy of the file in the bucket.
#
```

```
# Returns:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
##############################################################################
function copy_file_to_bucket() {
  local response bucket_name source_file destination_file_name
  bucket_name=$1
  source_file=$2
  destination_file_name=$3

  response=$(aws s3api put-object \
    --bucket "$bucket_name" \
    --body "$source_file" \
    --key "$destination_file_name")

  # shellcheck disable=SC2181
  if [[ ${?} -ne 0 ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports put-object operation failed.\n$response"
    return 1
  fi
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考PutObject中的。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
bool AwsDoc::S3::PutObject(const Aws::String &bucketName,
                           const Aws::String &fileName,
                           const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration &clientConfig)
 {
    Aws::S3::S3Client s3_client(clientConfig);

    Aws::S3::Model::PutObjectRequest request;
```

```
    request.SetBucket(bucketName);
    //We are using the name of the file as the key for the object in the bucket.
    //However, this is just a string and can be set according to your retrieval
 needs.
    request.SetKey(fileName);

    std::shared_ptr<Aws::IOStream> inputData =
            Aws::MakeShared<Aws::FStream>("SampleAllocationTag",
                                          fileName.c_str(),
                                          std::ios_base::in |
 std::ios_base::binary);

    if (!*inputData) {
        std::cerr << "Error unable to read file " << fileName << std::endl;
        return false;
    }

    request.SetBody(inputData);

    Aws::S3::Model::PutObjectOutcome outcome =
            s3_client.PutObject(request);

    if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cerr << "Error: PutObject: " <<
                  outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
    }
    else {
        std::cout << "Added object '" << fileName << "' to bucket '"
                  << bucketName << "'.";
    }

    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考PutObject中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

以下示例使用 `put-object` 命令将对象上传到 Amazon S3：

```
aws s3api put-object --bucket text-content --key dir-1/my_images.tar.bz2 --body
 my_images.tar.bz2
```

以下示例演示了如何上传视频文件（该视频文件是使用 Windows 文件系统语法指定的。）：

```
aws s3api put-object --bucket text-content --key dir-1/big-video-file.mp4 --body
 e:\media\videos\f-sharp-3-data-services.mp4
```

有关上传对象的更多信息，请参阅《Amazon S3 开发人员指南》中的“上传对象”。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考PutObject中的。

Go

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// BucketBasics encapsulates the Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3)
 actions
// used in the examples.
// It contains S3Client, an Amazon S3 service client that is used to perform
 bucket
// and object actions.
type BucketBasics struct {
 S3Client *s3.Client
}



// UploadFile reads from a file and puts the data into an object in a bucket.
func (basics BucketBasics) UploadFile(bucketName string, objectKey string,
 fileName string) error {
 file, err := os.Open(fileName)
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't open file %v to upload. Here's why: %v\n", fileName, err)
```

```
 } else {
  defer file.Close()
  _, err = basics.S3Client.PutObject(context.TODO(), &s3.PutObjectInput{
   Bucket: aws.String(bucketName),
   Key:    aws.String(objectKey),
   Body:   file,
  })
  if err != nil {
   log.Printf("Couldn't upload file %v to %v:%v. Here's why: %v\n",
    fileName, bucketName, objectKey, err)
  }
 }
 return err
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAPI 参考PutObject中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 S3Client 将文件上载到桶。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.sync.RequestBody;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.S3Client;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.PutObjectRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.S3Exception;
import java.io.File;
import java.util.HashMap;
import java.util.Map;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
```

```
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */

public class PutObject {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                  <bucketName> <objectKey> <objectPath>\s

                Where:
                  bucketName - The Amazon S3 bucket to upload an object into.
                  objectKey - The object to upload (for example, book.pdf).
                  objectPath - The path where the file is located (for example,
 C:/AWS/book2.pdf).\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 3) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String bucketName = args[0];
        String objectKey = args[1];
        String objectPath = args[2];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        S3Client s3 = S3Client.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        putS3Object(s3, bucketName, objectKey, objectPath);
        s3.close();
    }

    // This example uses RequestBody.fromFile to avoid loading the whole file
 into
    // memory.
    public static void putS3Object(S3Client s3, String bucketName, String
 objectKey, String objectPath) {
```

```
        try {
            Map<String, String> metadata = new HashMap<>();
            metadata.put("x-amz-meta-myVal", "test");
            PutObjectRequest putOb = PutObjectRequest.builder()
                    .bucket(bucketName)
                    .key(objectKey)
                    .metadata(metadata)
                    .build();

            s3.putObject(putOb, RequestBody.fromFile(new File(objectPath)));
            System.out.println("Successfully placed " + objectKey + " into bucket
 " + bucketName);

        } catch (S3Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

使用 S 3 将文件上传TransferManager到存储桶。查看完整文件并进行测试。

```
import org.slf4j.Logger;
import org.slf4j.LoggerFactory;
import software.amazon.awssdk.transfer.s3.S3TransferManager;
import software.amazon.awssdk.transfer.s3.model.CompletedFileUpload;
import software.amazon.awssdk.transfer.s3.model.FileUpload;
import software.amazon.awssdk.transfer.s3.model.UploadFileRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.transfer.s3.progress.LoggingTransferListener;

import java.net.URL;
import java.nio.file.Paths;
import java.util.UUID;

    public String uploadFile(S3TransferManager transferManager, String
 bucketName,
            String key, String filePath) {
        UploadFileRequest uploadFileRequest = UploadFileRequest.builder()
                .putObjectRequest(b -> b.bucket(bucketName).key(key))
                .addTransferListener(LoggingTransferListener.create())
                .source(Paths.get(filePath))
                .build();
```

```
        FileUpload fileUpload = transferManager.uploadFile(uploadFileRequest);

        CompletedFileUpload uploadResult = fileUpload.completionFuture().join();
        return uploadResult.response().eTag();
    }
```

使用 S3Client 将对象上载到桶并设置标签。

```
    public static void putS3ObjectTags(S3Client s3, String bucketName, String
objectKey, String objectPath) {
        try {
            Tag tag1 = Tag.builder()
                    .key("Tag 1")
                    .value("This is tag 1")
                    .build();

            Tag tag2 = Tag.builder()
                    .key("Tag 2")
                    .value("This is tag 2")
                    .build();

            List<Tag> tags = new ArrayList<>();
            tags.add(tag1);
            tags.add(tag2);

            Tagging allTags = Tagging.builder()
                    .tagSet(tags)
                    .build();

            PutObjectRequest putOb = PutObjectRequest.builder()
                    .bucket(bucketName)
                    .key(objectKey)
                    .tagging(allTags)
                    .build();

            s3.putObject(putOb,
RequestBody.fromBytes(getObjectFile(objectPath)));

        } catch (S3Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
```

```
        }
    }

    public static void updateObjectTags(S3Client s3, String bucketName, String
objectKey) {
        try {
            GetObjectTaggingRequest taggingRequest =
GetObjectTaggingRequest.builder()
                    .bucket(bucketName)
                    .key(objectKey)
                    .build();

            GetObjectTaggingResponse getTaggingRes =
s3.getObjectTagging(taggingRequest);
            List<Tag> obTags = getTaggingRes.tagSet();
            for (Tag sinTag : obTags) {
                System.out.println("The tag key is: " + sinTag.key());
                System.out.println("The tag value is: " + sinTag.value());
            }

            // Replace the object's tags with two new tags.
            Tag tag3 = Tag.builder()
                    .key("Tag 3")
                    .value("This is tag 3")
                    .build();

            Tag tag4 = Tag.builder()
                    .key("Tag 4")
                    .value("This is tag 4")
                    .build();

            List<Tag> tags = new ArrayList<>();
            tags.add(tag3);
            tags.add(tag4);

            Tagging updatedTags = Tagging.builder()
                    .tagSet(tags)
                    .build();

            PutObjectTaggingRequest taggingRequest1 =
PutObjectTaggingRequest.builder()
                    .bucket(bucketName)
                    .key(objectKey)
                    .tagging(updatedTags)
```

```
                    .build();

            s3.putObjectTagging(taggingRequest1);
            GetObjectTaggingResponse getTaggingRes2 =
 s3.getObjectTagging(taggingRequest);
            List<Tag> modTags = getTaggingRes2.tagSet();
            for (Tag sinTag : modTags) {
                System.out.println("The tag key is: " + sinTag.key());
                System.out.println("The tag value is: " + sinTag.value());
            }

        } catch (S3Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    // Return a byte array.
    private static byte[] getObjectFile(String filePath) {
        FileInputStream fileInputStream = null;
        byte[] bytesArray = null;

        try {
            File file = new File(filePath);
            bytesArray = new byte[(int) file.length()];
            fileInputStream = new FileInputStream(file);
            fileInputStream.read(bytesArray);

        } catch (IOException e) {
            e.printStackTrace();
        } finally {
            if (fileInputStream != null) {
                try {
                    fileInputStream.close();
                } catch (IOException e) {
                    e.printStackTrace();
                }
            }
        }

        return bytesArray;
    }
}
```

使用 S3Client 将对象上载到桶并设置元数据。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.sync.RequestBody;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.S3Client;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.PutObjectRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.S3Exception;
import java.io.File;
import java.util.HashMap;
import java.util.Map;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class PutObjectMetadata {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String USAGE = """

                Usage:
                  <bucketName> <objectKey> <objectPath>\s

                Where:
                  bucketName - The Amazon S3 bucket to upload an object into.
                  objectKey - The object to upload (for example, book.pdf).
                  objectPath - The path where the file is located (for example,
 C:/AWS/book2.pdf).\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 3) {
            System.out.println(USAGE);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String bucketName = args[0];
        String objectKey = args[1];
```

```
        String objectPath = args[2];
        System.out.println("Putting object " + objectKey + " into bucket " +
 bucketName);
        System.out.println("  in bucket: " + bucketName);
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        S3Client s3 = S3Client.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        putS3Object(s3, bucketName, objectKey, objectPath);
        s3.close();
    }

    // This example uses RequestBody.fromFile to avoid loading the whole file
 into
    // memory.
    public static void putS3Object(S3Client s3, String bucketName, String
 objectKey, String objectPath) {
        try {
            Map<String, String> metadata = new HashMap<>();
            metadata.put("author", "Mary Doe");
            metadata.put("version", "1.0.0.0");

            PutObjectRequest putOb = PutObjectRequest.builder()
                    .bucket(bucketName)
                    .key(objectKey)
                    .metadata(metadata)
                    .build();

            s3.putObject(putOb, RequestBody.fromFile(new File(objectPath)));
            System.out.println("Successfully placed " + objectKey + " into bucket
 " + bucketName);

        } catch (S3Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

使用 S3Client 将对象上载到桶并设置对象保留值。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.S3Client;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.PutObjectRetentionRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.ObjectLockRetention;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.S3Exception;
import java.time.Instant;
import java.time.LocalDate;
import java.time.LocalDateTime;
import java.time.ZoneOffset;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */

public class PutObjectRetention {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <key> <bucketName>\s

                Where:
                    key - The name of the object (for example, book.pdf).\s
                    bucketName - The Amazon S3 bucket name that contains the
 object (for example, bucket1).\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 2) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String key = args[0];
        String bucketName = args[1];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        S3Client s3 = S3Client.builder()
                .region(region)
```

```
                .build();

        setRentionPeriod(s3, key, bucketName);
        s3.close();
    }

    public static void setRentionPeriod(S3Client s3, String key, String bucket) {
        try {
            LocalDate localDate = LocalDate.parse("2020-07-17");
            LocalDateTime localDateTime = localDate.atStartOfDay();
            Instant instant = localDateTime.toInstant(ZoneOffset.UTC);

            ObjectLockRetention lockRetention = ObjectLockRetention.builder()
                    .mode("COMPLIANCE")
                    .retainUntilDate(instant)
                    .build();

            PutObjectRetentionRequest retentionRequest =
 PutObjectRetentionRequest.builder()
                    .bucket(bucket)
                    .key(key)
                    .bypassGovernanceRetention(true)
                    .retention(lockRetention)
                    .build();

            // To set Retention on an object, the Amazon S3 bucket must support
 object
            // locking, otherwise an exception is thrown.
            s3.putObjectRetention(retentionRequest);
            System.out.print("An object retention configuration was successfully
 placed on the object");

        } catch (S3Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考PutObject中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

上传对象。

```
import { PutObjectCommand, S3Client } from "@aws-sdk/client-s3";

const client = new S3Client({});

export const main = async () => {
  const command = new PutObjectCommand({
    Bucket: "test-bucket",
    Key: "hello-s3.txt",
    Body: "Hello S3!",
  });

  try {
    const response = await client.send(command);
    console.log(response);
  } catch (err) {
    console.error(err);
  }
};
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考PutObject中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun putS3Object(bucketName: String, objectKey: String, objectPath:
 String) {
    val metadataVal = mutableMapOf<String, String>()
    metadataVal["myVal"] = "test"

    val request = PutObjectRequest {
        bucket = bucketName
        key = objectKey
        metadata = metadataVal
        body = File(objectPath).asByteStream()
    }

    S3Client { region = "us-east-1" }.use { s3 ->
        val response = s3.putObject(request)
        println("Tag information is ${response.eTag}")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用PutObject于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

PHP

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

将对象上载到桶。

```
        $s3client = new Aws\S3\S3Client(['region' => 'us-west-2']);

        $fileName = __DIR__ . "/local-file-" . uniqid();
        try {
            $this->s3client->putObject([
                'Bucket' => $this->bucketName,
                'Key' => $fileName,
                'SourceFile' => __DIR__ . '/testfile.txt'
            ]);
            echo "Uploaded $fileName to $this->bucketName.\n";
        } catch (Exception $exception) {
            echo "Failed to upload $fileName with error: " . $exception-
>getMessage();
            exit("Please fix error with file upload before continuing.");
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHPAPI 参考PutObject中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class ObjectWrapper:
    """Encapsulates S3 object actions."""

    def __init__(self, s3_object):
        """
        :param s3_object: A Boto3 Object resource. This is a high-level resource
 in Boto3
                          that wraps object actions in a class-like structure.
        """
        self.object = s3_object
```

```
        self.key = self.object.key


    def put(self, data):
        """
        Upload data to the object.

        :param data: The data to upload. This can either be bytes or a string.
When this
                     argument is a string, it is interpreted as a file name,
which is
                     opened in read bytes mode.
        """
        put_data = data
        if isinstance(data, str):
            try:
                put_data = open(data, "rb")
            except IOError:
                logger.exception("Expected file name or binary data, got '%s'.",
data)
                raise

        try:
            self.object.put(Body=put_data)
            self.object.wait_until_exists()
            logger.info(
                "Put object '%s' to bucket '%s'.",
                self.object.key,
                self.object.bucket_name,
            )
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception(
                "Couldn't put object '%s' to bucket '%s'.",
                self.object.key,
                self.object.bucket_name,
            )
            raise
        finally:
            if getattr(put_data, "close", None):
                put_data.close()
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用PutObject于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

Ruby

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用托管上传工具 (Object.upload_file) 上传文件。

```
require "aws-sdk-s3"

# Wraps Amazon S3 object actions.
class ObjectUploadFileWrapper
  attr_reader :object

  # @param object [Aws::S3::Object] An existing Amazon S3 object.
  def initialize(object)
    @object = object
  end

  # Uploads a file to an Amazon S3 object by using a managed uploader.
  #
  # @param file_path [String] The path to the file to upload.
  # @return [Boolean] True when the file is uploaded; otherwise false.
  def upload_file(file_path)
    @object.upload_file(file_path)
    true
  rescue Aws::Errors::ServiceError => e
    puts "Couldn't upload file #{file_path} to #{@object.key}. Here's why:
 #{e.message}"
    false
  end
end

# Example usage:
def run_demo
  bucket_name = "doc-example-bucket"
  object_key = "my-uploaded-file"
  file_path = "object_upload_file.rb"
```

```
  wrapper = ObjectUploadFileWrapper.new(Aws::S3::Object.new(bucket_name,
 object_key))
  return unless wrapper.upload_file(file_path)

  puts "File #{file_path} successfully uploaded to #{bucket_name}:#{object_key}."
end

run_demo if $PROGRAM_NAME == __FILE__
```

使用 Object.put 上载文件。

```
require "aws-sdk-s3"

# Wraps Amazon S3 object actions.
class ObjectPutWrapper
  attr_reader :object

  # @param object [Aws::S3::Object] An existing Amazon S3 object.
  def initialize(object)
    @object = object
  end

  def put_object(source_file_path)
    File.open(source_file_path, "rb") do |file|
      @object.put(body: file)
    end
    true
  rescue Aws::Errors::ServiceError => e
    puts "Couldn't put #{source_file_path} to #{object.key}. Here's why:
 #{e.message}"
    false
  end
end

# Example usage:
def run_demo
  bucket_name = "doc-example-bucket"
  object_key = "my-object-key"
  file_path = "my-local-file.txt"

  wrapper = ObjectPutWrapper.new(Aws::S3::Object.new(bucket_name, object_key))
  success = wrapper.put_object(file_path)
```

```
  return unless success

  puts "Put file #{file_path} into #{object_key} in #{bucket_name}."
end

run_demo if $PROGRAM_NAME == __FILE__
```

使用 Object.put 上载文件并添加服务器端加密。

```
require "aws-sdk-s3"

# Wraps Amazon S3 object actions.
class ObjectPutSseWrapper
  attr_reader :object

  # @param object [Aws::S3::Object] An existing Amazon S3 object.
  def initialize(object)
    @object = object
  end

  def put_object_encrypted(object_content, encryption)
    @object.put(body: object_content, server_side_encryption: encryption)
    true
  rescue Aws::Errors::ServiceError => e
    puts "Couldn't put your content to #{object.key}. Here's why: #{e.message}"
    false
  end
end

# Example usage:
def run_demo
  bucket_name = "doc-example-bucket"
  object_key = "my-encrypted-content"
  object_content = "This is my super-secret content."
  encryption = "AES256"

  wrapper = ObjectPutSseWrapper.new(Aws::S3::Object.new(bucket_name,
 object_content))
  return unless wrapper.put_object_encrypted(object_content, encryption)

  puts "Put your content into #{bucket_name}:#{object_key} and encrypted it with
 #{encryption}."
```

```
end

run_demo if $PROGRAM_NAME == __FILE__
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考PutObject中的。

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
pub async fn upload_object(
    client: &Client,
    bucket_name: &str,
    file_name: &str,
    key: &str,
) -> Result<PutObjectOutput, SdkError<PutObjectError>> {
    let body = ByteStream::from_path(Path::new(file_name)).await;
    client
        .put_object()
        .bucket(bucket_name)
        .key(key)
        .body(body.unwrap())
        .send()
        .await
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用PutObject于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

SAP ABAP

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
"Get contents of file from application server."
DATA lv_body TYPE xstring.
OPEN DATASET iv_file_name FOR INPUT IN BINARY MODE.
READ DATASET iv_file_name INTO lv_body.
CLOSE DATASET iv_file_name.

"Upload/put an object to an S3 bucket."
TRY.
    lo_s3->putobject(
        iv_bucket = iv_bucket_name
        iv_key = iv_file_name
        iv_body = lv_body
    ).
    MESSAGE 'Object uploaded to S3 bucket.' TYPE 'I'.
  CATCH /aws1/cx_s3_nosuchbucket.
    MESSAGE 'Bucket does not exist.' TYPE 'E'.
ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用PutObject于 S AP 的 AWS SDK ABAP API 参考。

Swift

SDK for Swift

> **Note**
>
> 这是预览版 SDK 的预发布文档。本文档随时可能更改。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

将文件从本地存储上载到桶。

```
   public func uploadFile(bucket: String, key: String, file: String) async
throws {
       let fileUrl = URL(fileURLWithPath: file)
       let fileData = try Data(contentsOf: fileUrl)
       let dataStream = ByteStream.from(data: fileData)

       let input = PutObjectInput(
           body: dataStream,
           bucket: bucket,
           key: key
       )
       _ = try await client.putObject(input: input)
   }
```

将 Swift 数据对象的内容上载到桶。

```
   public func createFile(bucket: String, key: String, withData data: Data)
async throws {
       let dataStream = ByteStream.from(data: data)

       let input = PutObjectInput(
           body: dataStream,
           bucket: bucket,
           key: key
       )
       _ = try await client.putObject(input: input)
   }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用于 S wift 的 AWS SDK API 参考PutObject中。

以递归方式将本地目录上载到 Amazon Simple Storage Service（Amazon S3）桶

以下代码示例显示如何以递归方式将本地目录上载到 Amazon Simple Storage Service（Amazon S3）桶。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 S3 TransferManager 上传本地目录。查看完整文件并进行测试。

```
import org.slf4j.Logger;
import org.slf4j.LoggerFactory;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.ObjectIdentifier;
import software.amazon.awssdk.transfer.s3.S3TransferManager;
import software.amazon.awssdk.transfer.s3.model.CompletedDirectoryUpload;
import software.amazon.awssdk.transfer.s3.model.DirectoryUpload;
import software.amazon.awssdk.transfer.s3.model.UploadDirectoryRequest;

import java.net.URL;
import java.nio.file.Paths;
import java.util.UUID;

    public Integer uploadDirectory(S3TransferManager transferManager,
            String sourceDirectory, String bucketName) {
        DirectoryUpload directoryUpload =
 transferManager.uploadDirectory(UploadDirectoryRequest.builder()
                .source(Paths.get(sourceDirectory))
                .bucket(bucketName)
                .build());

        CompletedDirectoryUpload completedDirectoryUpload =
 directoryUpload.completionFuture().join();
        completedDirectoryUpload.failedTransfers()
                .forEach(fail -> logger.warn("Object [{}] failed to transfer",
 fail.toString()));
```

```
        return completedDirectoryUpload.failedTransfers().size();
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考UploadDirectory中的。

使用 AWS SDK 的 Amazon S3 场景

以下代码示例演示如何将 Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) 与 AWS SDK 结合使用。每个示例都显示了如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务。

场景以中等水平的经验为目标，可帮助您结合具体环境了解服务操作。

示例

- 使用 AWS SDK 创建 Amazon S3 的预签名 URL
- 使用 AWS SDK 列出 Amazon S3 对象的网页
- 借助 AWS SDK 开始使用 Amazon S3 桶和对象
- 使用 AWS SDK 加密 Amazon S3 对象入门
- 使用 AWS SDK 为 Amazon S3 桶和对象加标签入门
- 使用 AWS SDK 管理 Amazon S3 桶的访问控制列表（ACL）
- 通过 AWS SDK 使用 Lambda 函数批量管理版本控制的 Amazon S3 对象
- 使用 AWS SDK 解析 Amazon S3 URI
- 使用 AWS SDK 执行 Amazon S3 对象的分段复制
- 使用 AWS 开发工具包执行 Amazon S3 对象的分段上传
- 借助 AWS SDK 向 Amazon S3 上载大文件或从 Amazon S3 下载大文件
- 使用 AWS SDK 将未知大小的流上传到 Amazon S3 对象
- 使用 AWS 开发工具包，对 Amazon S3 对象使用校验和
- 使用 AWS SDK 使用 Amazon S3 版本控制对象

使用 AWS SDK 创建 Amazon S3 的预签名 URL

以下代码示例演示如何为 Amazon S3 创建预签名 URL 以及如何上传对象。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

生成可在有限时间内执行 Amazon S3 操作的预签名 URL。

```
    using System;
    using Amazon;
    using Amazon.S3;
    using Amazon.S3.Model;

    public class GenPresignedUrl
    {
        public static void Main()
        {
            const string bucketName = "doc-example-bucket";
            const string objectKey = "sample.txt";

            // Specify how long the presigned URL lasts, in hours
            const double timeoutDuration = 12;

            // Specify the AWS Region of your Amazon S3 bucket. If it is
            // different from the Region defined for the default user,
            // pass the Region to the constructor for the client. For
            // example: new AmazonS3Client(RegionEndpoint.USEast1);

            // If using the Region us-east-1, and server-side encryption with AWS
 KMS, you must specify Signature Version 4.
            // Region us-east-1 defaults to Signature Version 2 unless explicitly
 set to Version 4 as shown below.
            // For more details, see https://docs.aws.amazon.com/AmazonS3/latest/
userguide/UsingAWSSDK.html#specify-signature-version
            // and https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdkfornet/v3/apidocs/items/Amazon/
TAWSConfigsS3.html
            AWSConfigsS3.UseSignatureVersion4 = true;
            IAmazonS3 s3Client = new AmazonS3Client(RegionEndpoint.USEast1);
```

```
            string urlString = GeneratePresignedURL(s3Client, bucketName,
objectKey, timeoutDuration);
            Console.WriteLine($"The generated URL is: {urlString}.");
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// Generate a presigned URL that can be used to access the file named
        /// in the objectKey parameter for the amount of time specified in the
        /// duration parameter.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">An initialized S3 client object used to call
        /// the GetPresignedUrl method.</param>
        /// <param name="bucketName">The name of the S3 bucket containing the
        /// object for which to create the presigned URL.</param>
        /// <param name="objectKey">The name of the object to access with the
        /// presigned URL.</param>
        /// <param name="duration">The length of time for which the presigned
        /// URL will be valid.</param>
        /// <returns>A string representing the generated presigned URL.</returns>
        public static string GeneratePresignedURL(IAmazonS3 client, string
bucketName, string objectKey, double duration)
        {
            string urlString = string.Empty;
            try
            {
                var request = new GetPreSignedUrlRequest()
                {
                    BucketName = bucketName,
                    Key = objectKey,
                    Expires = DateTime.UtcNow.AddHours(duration),
                };
                urlString = client.GetPreSignedURL(request);
            }
            catch (AmazonS3Exception ex)
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"Error:'{ex.Message}'");
            }

            return urlString;
        }
    }
```

生成预签名 URL 并使用该 URL 执行上载。

```
    using System;
    using System.IO;
    using System.Net.Http;
    using System.Threading.Tasks;
    using Amazon;
    using Amazon.S3;
    using Amazon.S3.Model;

    /// <summary>
    /// This example shows how to upload an object to an Amazon Simple Storage
    /// Service (Amazon S3) bucket using a presigned URL. The code first
    /// creates a presigned URL and then uses it to upload an object to an
    /// Amazon S3 bucket using that URL.
    /// </summary>
    public class UploadUsingPresignedURL
    {
        private static HttpClient httpClient = new HttpClient();

        public static async Task Main()
        {
            string bucketName = "doc-example-bucket";
            string keyName = "samplefile.txt";
            string filePath = $"source\\{keyName}";

            // Specify how long the signed URL will be valid in hours.
            double timeoutDuration = 12;

            // Specify the AWS Region of your Amazon S3 bucket. If it is
            // different from the Region defined for the default user,
            // pass the Region to the constructor for the client. For
            // example: new AmazonS3Client(RegionEndpoint.USEast1);

            // If using the Region us-east-1, and server-side encryption with AWS
 KMS, you must specify Signature Version 4.
            // Region us-east-1 defaults to Signature Version 2 unless explicitly
 set to Version 4 as shown below.
            // For more details, see https://docs.aws.amazon.com/AmazonS3/latest/
userguide/UsingAWSSDK.html#specify-signature-version
            // and https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdkfornet/v3/apidocs/items/Amazon/
TAWSConfigsS3.html
            AWSConfigsS3.UseSignatureVersion4 = true;
            IAmazonS3 client = new AmazonS3Client(RegionEndpoint.USEast1);
```

```
            var url = GeneratePreSignedURL(client, bucketName, keyName,
timeoutDuration);
            var success = await UploadObject(filePath, url);

            if (success)
            {
                Console.WriteLine("Upload succeeded.");
            }
            else
            {
                Console.WriteLine("Upload failed.");
            }
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// Uploads an object to an Amazon S3 bucket using the presigned URL
passed in
        /// the url parameter.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="filePath">The path (including file name) to the local
        /// file you want to upload.</param>
        /// <param name="url">The presigned URL that will be used to upload the
        /// file to the Amazon S3 bucket.</param>
        /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success or failure of the
        /// operation, based on the HttpWebResponse.</returns>
        public static async Task<bool> UploadObject(string filePath, string url)
        {
            using var streamContent = new StreamContent(
                new FileStream(filePath, FileMode.Open, FileAccess.Read));

            var response = await httpClient.PutAsync(url, streamContent);
            return response.IsSuccessStatusCode;
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// Generates a presigned URL which will be used to upload an object to
        /// an Amazon S3 bucket.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">The initialized Amazon S3 client object used to
call
        /// GetPreSignedURL.</param>
        /// <param name="bucketName">The name of the Amazon S3 bucket to which
the
```

```
        /// presigned URL will point.</param>
        /// <param name="objectKey">The name of the file that will be uploaded.</
param>
        /// <param name="duration">How long (in hours) the presigned URL will
        /// be valid.</param>
        /// <returns>The generated URL.</returns>
        public static string GeneratePreSignedURL(
            IAmazonS3 client,
            string bucketName,
            string objectKey,
            double duration)
        {
            var request = new GetPreSignedUrlRequest
            {
                BucketName = bucketName,
                Key = objectKey,
                Verb = HttpVerb.PUT,
                Expires = DateTime.UtcNow.AddHours(duration),
            };

            string url = client.GetPreSignedURL(request);
            return url;
        }
    }
```

Go

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

创建包装 S3 预签名操作的函数。

```
// Presigner encapsulates the Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) presign
 actions
```

```
// used in the examples.
// It contains PresignClient, a client that is used to presign requests to Amazon
 S3.
// Presigned requests contain temporary credentials and can be made from any HTTP
 client.
type Presigner struct {
 PresignClient *s3.PresignClient
}



// GetObject makes a presigned request that can be used to get an object from a
 bucket.
// The presigned request is valid for the specified number of seconds.
func (presigner Presigner) GetObject(
 bucketName string, objectKey string, lifetimeSecs int64)
 (*v4.PresignedHTTPRequest, error) {
 request, err := presigner.PresignClient.PresignGetObject(context.TODO(),
 &s3.GetObjectInput{
  Bucket: aws.String(bucketName),
  Key:    aws.String(objectKey),
 }, func(opts *s3.PresignOptions) {
  opts.Expires = time.Duration(lifetimeSecs * int64(time.Second))
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't get a presigned request to get %v:%v. Here's why: %v\n",
   bucketName, objectKey, err)
 }
 return request, err
}



// PutObject makes a presigned request that can be used to put an object in a
 bucket.
// The presigned request is valid for the specified number of seconds.
func (presigner Presigner) PutObject(
 bucketName string, objectKey string, lifetimeSecs int64)
 (*v4.PresignedHTTPRequest, error) {
 request, err := presigner.PresignClient.PresignPutObject(context.TODO(),
 &s3.PutObjectInput{
  Bucket: aws.String(bucketName),
  Key:    aws.String(objectKey),
 }, func(opts *s3.PresignOptions) {
```

```
  opts.Expires = time.Duration(lifetimeSecs * int64(time.Second))
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't get a presigned request to put %v:%v. Here's why: %v\n",
   bucketName, objectKey, err)
 }
 return request, err
}



// DeleteObject makes a presigned request that can be used to delete an object
 from a bucket.
func (presigner Presigner) DeleteObject(bucketName string, objectKey string)
 (*v4.PresignedHTTPRequest, error) {
 request, err := presigner.PresignClient.PresignDeleteObject(context.TODO(),
 &s3.DeleteObjectInput{
  Bucket: aws.String(bucketName),
  Key:    aws.String(objectKey),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't get a presigned request to delete object %v. Here's why:
 %v\n", objectKey, err)
 }
 return request, err
}
```

运行一个交互式示例，以生成并使用预签名 URL 上载、下载和删除 S3 对象。

```


// RunPresigningScenario is an interactive example that shows you how to get
 presigned
// HTTP requests that you can use to move data into and out of Amazon Simple
 Storage
// Service (Amazon S3). The presigned requests contain temporary credentials and
 can
// be used by an HTTP client.
//
// 1. Get a presigned request to put an object in a bucket.
// 2. Use the net/http package to use the presigned request to upload a local
 file to the bucket.
```

```
// 3. Get a presigned request to get an object from a bucket.
// 4. Use the net/http package to use the presigned request to download the
 object to a local file.
// 5. Get a presigned request to delete an object from a bucket.
// 6. Use the net/http package to use the presigned request to delete the object.
//
// This example creates an Amazon S3 presign client from the specified sdkConfig
 so that
// you can replace it with a mocked or stubbed config for unit testing.
//
// It uses a questioner from the `demotools` package to get input during the
 example.
// This package can be found in the ..\..\demotools folder of this repo.
//
// It uses an IHttpRequester interface to abstract HTTP requests so they can be
 mocked
// during testing.
func RunPresigningScenario(sdkConfig aws.Config, questioner
 demotools.IQuestioner, httpRequester IHttpRequester) {
 defer func() {
  if r := recover(); r != nil {
   fmt.Printf("Something went wrong with the demo.")
  }
 }()

 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
 log.Println("Welcome to the Amazon S3 presigning demo.")
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))

 s3Client := s3.NewFromConfig(sdkConfig)
 bucketBasics := actions.BucketBasics{S3Client: s3Client}
 presignClient := s3.NewPresignClient(s3Client)
 presigner := actions.Presigner{PresignClient: presignClient}

 bucketName := questioner.Ask("We'll need a bucket. Enter a name for a bucket "+
  "you own or one you want to create:", demotools.NotEmpty{})
 bucketExists, err := bucketBasics.BucketExists(bucketName)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 if !bucketExists {
  err = bucketBasics.CreateBucket(bucketName, sdkConfig.Region)
  if err != nil {
   panic(err)
```

```
 } else {
  log.Println("Bucket created.")
 }
}
log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))

log.Printf("Let's presign a request to upload a file to your bucket.")
uploadFilename := questioner.Ask("Enter the path to a file you want to upload:",
 demotools.NotEmpty{})
uploadKey := questioner.Ask("What would you like to name the uploaded object?",
 demotools.NotEmpty{})
uploadFile, err := os.Open(uploadFilename)
if err != nil {
 panic(err)
}
defer uploadFile.Close()
presignedPutRequest, err := presigner.PutObject(bucketName, uploadKey, 60)
if err != nil {
 panic(err)
}
log.Printf("Got a presigned %v request to URL:\n\t%v\n",
presignedPutRequest.Method,
 presignedPutRequest.URL)
log.Println("Using net/http to send the request...")
info, err := uploadFile.Stat()
if err != nil {
 panic(err)
}
putResponse, err := httpRequester.Put(presignedPutRequest.URL, info.Size(),
uploadFile)
if err != nil {
 panic(err)
}
log.Printf("%v object %v with presigned URL returned %v.",
presignedPutRequest.Method,
 uploadKey, putResponse.StatusCode)
log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))

log.Printf("Let's presign a request to download the object.")
questioner.Ask("Press Enter when you're ready.")
presignedGetRequest, err := presigner.GetObject(bucketName, uploadKey, 60)
if err != nil {
 panic(err)
}
```

```
 log.Printf("Got a presigned %v request to URL:\n\t%v\n",
 presignedGetRequest.Method,
  presignedGetRequest.URL)
 log.Println("Using net/http to send the request...")
 getResponse, err := httpRequester.Get(presignedGetRequest.URL)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 log.Printf("%v object %v with presigned URL returned %v.",
 presignedGetRequest.Method,
  uploadKey, getResponse.StatusCode)
 defer getResponse.Body.Close()
 downloadBody, err := io.ReadAll(getResponse.Body)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 log.Printf("Downloaded %v bytes. Here are the first 100 of them:\n",
 len(downloadBody))
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
 log.Println(string(downloadBody[:100]))
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))

 log.Println("Let's presign a request to delete the object.")
 questioner.Ask("Press Enter when you're ready.")
 presignedDelRequest, err := presigner.DeleteObject(bucketName, uploadKey)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 log.Printf("Got a presigned %v request to URL:\n\t%v\n",
 presignedDelRequest.Method,
  presignedDelRequest.URL)
 log.Println("Using net/http to send the request...")
 delResponse, err := httpRequester.Delete(presignedDelRequest.URL)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 log.Printf("%v object %v with presigned URL returned %v.\n",
 presignedDelRequest.Method,
  uploadKey, delResponse.StatusCode)
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))

 log.Println("Thanks for watching!")
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
}
```

定义示例用于发出 HTTP 请求的 HTTP 请求包装器。

```
// IHttpRequester abstracts HTTP requests into an interface so it can be mocked
 during
// unit testing.
type IHttpRequester interface {
 Get(url string) (resp *http.Response, err error)
 Put(url string, contentLength int64, body io.Reader) (resp *http.Response, err
 error)
 Delete(url string) (resp *http.Response, err error)
}

// HttpRequester uses the net/http package to make HTTP requests during the
 scenario.
type HttpRequester struct{}

func (httpReq HttpRequester) Get(url string) (resp *http.Response, err error) {
 return http.Get(url)
}
func (httpReq HttpRequester) Put(url string, contentLength int64, body io.Reader)
 (resp *http.Response, err error) {
 putRequest, err := http.NewRequest("PUT", url, body)
 if err != nil {
  return nil, err
 }
 putRequest.ContentLength = contentLength
 return http.DefaultClient.Do(putRequest)
}
func (httpReq HttpRequester) Delete(url string) (resp *http.Response, err error)
 {
 delRequest, err := http.NewRequest("DELETE", url, nil)
 if err != nil {
  return nil, err
 }
 return http.DefaultClient.Do(delRequest)
}
```

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

为对象生成预签名 URL，然后下载对象（GET 请求）。

导入。

```
import com.example.s3.util.PresignUrlUtils;
import org.slf4j.Logger;
import software.amazon.awssdk.http.HttpExecuteRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.http.HttpExecuteResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.http.SdkHttpClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.http.SdkHttpMethod;
import software.amazon.awssdk.http.SdkHttpRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.http.apache.ApacheHttpClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.S3Client;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.GetObjectRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.S3Exception;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.presigner.S3Presigner;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.presigner.model.GetObjectPresignRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.presigner.model.PresignedGetObjectRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.utils.IoUtils;

import java.io.ByteArrayOutputStream;
import java.io.File;
import java.io.IOException;
import java.io.InputStream;
import java.net.HttpURLConnection;
import java.net.URISyntaxException;
import java.net.URL;
import java.net.http.HttpClient;
import java.net.http.HttpRequest;
import java.net.http.HttpResponse;
import java.nio.file.Paths;
```

```
import java.time.Duration;
import java.util.UUID;
```

生成 URL。

```
    /* Create a pre-signed URL to download an object in a subsequent GET request.
 */
    public String createPresignedGetUrl(String bucketName, String keyName) {
        try (S3Presigner presigner = S3Presigner.create()) {

            GetObjectRequest objectRequest = GetObjectRequest.builder()
                    .bucket(bucketName)
                    .key(keyName)
                    .build();

            GetObjectPresignRequest presignRequest =
 GetObjectPresignRequest.builder()
                    .signatureDuration(Duration.ofMinutes(10))  // The URL will
 expire in 10 minutes.
                    .getObjectRequest(objectRequest)
                    .build();

            PresignedGetObjectRequest presignedRequest =
 presigner.presignGetObject(presignRequest);
            logger.info("Presigned URL: [{}]",
 presignedRequest.url().toString());
            logger.info("HTTP method: [{}]",
 presignedRequest.httpRequest().method());

            return presignedRequest.url().toExternalForm();
        }
    }
```

使用以下三种方法中的任何一种下载对象。

使用 JDK `HttpURLConnection`（自 v1.1 起）类进行下载。

```
    /* Use the JDK HttpURLConnection (since v1.1) class to do the download. */
    public byte[] useHttpUrlConnectionToGet(String presignedUrlString) {
        ByteArrayOutputStream byteArrayOutputStream = new
 ByteArrayOutputStream(); // Capture the response body to a byte array.
```

```
        try {
            URL presignedUrl = new URL(presignedUrlString);
            HttpURLConnection connection = (HttpURLConnection)
presignedUrl.openConnection();
            connection.setRequestMethod("GET");
            // Download the result of executing the request.
            try (InputStream content = connection.getInputStream()) {
                IoUtils.copy(content, byteArrayOutputStream);
            }
            logger.info("HTTP response code is " + connection.getResponseCode());

        } catch (S3Exception | IOException e) {
            logger.error(e.getMessage(), e);
        }
        return byteArrayOutputStream.toByteArray();
    }
```

使用 JDK `HttpClient`（自 v11 起）类进行下载。

```
    /* Use the JDK HttpClient (since v11) class to do the download. */
    public byte[] useHttpClientToGet(String presignedUrlString) {
        ByteArrayOutputStream byteArrayOutputStream = new
ByteArrayOutputStream(); // Capture the response body to a byte array.

        HttpRequest.Builder requestBuilder = HttpRequest.newBuilder();
        HttpClient httpClient = HttpClient.newHttpClient();
        try {
            URL presignedUrl = new URL(presignedUrlString);
            HttpResponse<InputStream> response = httpClient.send(requestBuilder
                            .uri(presignedUrl.toURI())
                            .GET()
                            .build(),
                    HttpResponse.BodyHandlers.ofInputStream());

            IoUtils.copy(response.body(), byteArrayOutputStream);

            logger.info("HTTP response code is " + response.statusCode());

        } catch (URISyntaxException | InterruptedException | IOException e) {
            logger.error(e.getMessage(), e);
        }
```

```
        return byteArrayOutputStream.toByteArray();
    }
```

使用 AWS SDK for Java `SdkHttpClient` 类进行下载。

```
    /* Use the AWS SDK for Java SdkHttpClient class to do the download. */
    public byte[] useSdkHttpClientToPut(String presignedUrlString) {

        ByteArrayOutputStream byteArrayOutputStream = new
ByteArrayOutputStream(); // Capture the response body to a byte array.
        try {
            URL presignedUrl = new URL(presignedUrlString);
            SdkHttpRequest request = SdkHttpRequest.builder()
                    .method(SdkHttpMethod.GET)
                    .uri(presignedUrl.toURI())
                    .build();

            HttpExecuteRequest executeRequest = HttpExecuteRequest.builder()
                    .request(request)
                    .build();

            try (SdkHttpClient sdkHttpClient = ApacheHttpClient.create()) {
                HttpExecuteResponse response =
sdkHttpClient.prepareRequest(executeRequest).call();
                response.responseBody().ifPresentOrElse(
                        abortableInputStream -> {
                            try {
                                IoUtils.copy(abortableInputStream,
byteArrayOutputStream);
                            } catch (IOException e) {
                                throw new RuntimeException(e);
                            }
                        },
                        () -> logger.error("No response body."));

                logger.info("HTTP Response code is {}",
response.httpResponse().statusCode());
            }
        } catch (URISyntaxException | IOException e) {
            logger.error(e.getMessage(), e);
        }
        return byteArrayOutputStream.toByteArray();
```

```
    }
```

为上传生成预签名 URL，然后上传文件（PUT 请求）。

导入。

```
import com.example.s3.util.PresignUrlUtils;
import org.slf4j.Logger;
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.internal.sync.FileContentStreamProvider;
import software.amazon.awssdk.http.HttpExecuteRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.http.HttpExecuteResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.http.SdkHttpClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.http.SdkHttpMethod;
import software.amazon.awssdk.http.SdkHttpRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.http.apache.ApacheHttpClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.S3Client;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.PutObjectRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.S3Exception;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.presigner.S3Presigner;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.presigner.model.PresignedPutObjectRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.presigner.model.PutObjectPresignRequest;

import java.io.File;
import java.io.IOException;
import java.io.OutputStream;
import java.io.RandomAccessFile;
import java.net.HttpURLConnection;
import java.net.URISyntaxException;
import java.net.URL;
import java.net.http.HttpClient;
import java.net.http.HttpRequest;
import java.net.http.HttpResponse;
import java.nio.ByteBuffer;
import java.nio.channels.FileChannel;
import java.nio.file.Path;
import java.nio.file.Paths;
import java.time.Duration;
import java.util.Map;
import java.util.UUID;
```

生成 URL。

```
   /* Create a presigned URL to use in a subsequent PUT request */
   public String createPresignedUrl(String bucketName, String keyName,
Map<String, String> metadata) {
       try (S3Presigner presigner = S3Presigner.create()) {

           PutObjectRequest objectRequest = PutObjectRequest.builder()
                   .bucket(bucketName)
                   .key(keyName)
                   .metadata(metadata)
                   .build();

           PutObjectPresignRequest presignRequest =
PutObjectPresignRequest.builder()
                   .signatureDuration(Duration.ofMinutes(10))  // The URL
expires in 10 minutes.
                   .putObjectRequest(objectRequest)
                   .build();


           PresignedPutObjectRequest presignedRequest =
presigner.presignPutObject(presignRequest);
           String myURL = presignedRequest.url().toString();
           logger.info("Presigned URL to upload a file to: [{}]", myURL);
           logger.info("HTTP method: [{}]",
presignedRequest.httpRequest().method());

           return presignedRequest.url().toExternalForm();
       }
   }
```

使用以下三种方法中的任何一种上传文件对象。

使用 JDK `HttpURLConnection`（自 v1.1 起）类进行上传。

```
   /* Use the JDK HttpURLConnection (since v1.1) class to do the upload. */
   public void useHttpUrlConnectionToPut(String presignedUrlString, File
fileToPut, Map<String, String> metadata) {
       logger.info("Begin [{}] upload", fileToPut.toString());
       try {
           URL presignedUrl = new URL(presignedUrlString);
```

```
            HttpURLConnection connection = (HttpURLConnection)
 presignedUrl.openConnection();
            connection.setDoOutput(true);
            metadata.forEach((k, v) -> connection.setRequestProperty("x-amz-
meta-" + k, v));
            connection.setRequestMethod("PUT");
            OutputStream out = connection.getOutputStream();

            try (RandomAccessFile file = new RandomAccessFile(fileToPut, "r");
                 FileChannel inChannel = file.getChannel()) {
                ByteBuffer buffer = ByteBuffer.allocate(8192); //Buffer size is
 8k

                while (inChannel.read(buffer) > 0) {
                    buffer.flip();
                    for (int i = 0; i < buffer.limit(); i++) {
                        out.write(buffer.get());
                    }
                    buffer.clear();
                }
            } catch (IOException e) {
                logger.error(e.getMessage(), e);
            }

            out.close();
            connection.getResponseCode();
            logger.info("HTTP response code is " + connection.getResponseCode());

        } catch (S3Exception | IOException e) {
            logger.error(e.getMessage(), e);
        }
    }
```

使用 JDK `HttpClient`（自 v11 起）类进行上传。

```
    /* Use the JDK HttpClient (since v11) class to do the upload. */
    public void useHttpClientToPut(String presignedUrlString, File fileToPut,
 Map<String, String> metadata) {
        logger.info("Begin [{}] upload", fileToPut.toString());

        HttpRequest.Builder requestBuilder = HttpRequest.newBuilder();
        metadata.forEach((k, v) -> requestBuilder.header("x-amz-meta-" + k, v));
```

```
        HttpClient httpClient = HttpClient.newHttpClient();
        try {
            final HttpResponse<Void> response = httpClient.send(requestBuilder
                            .uri(new URL(presignedUrlString).toURI())

.PUT(HttpRequest.BodyPublishers.ofFile(Path.of(fileToPut.toURI())))
                            .build(),
                    HttpResponse.BodyHandlers.discarding());

            logger.info("HTTP response code is " + response.statusCode());

        } catch (URISyntaxException | InterruptedException | IOException e) {
            logger.error(e.getMessage(), e);
        }
    }
```

使用 AWS for Java V2 `SdkHttpClient` 类进行上传。

```
    /* Use the AWS SDK for Java V2 SdkHttpClient class to do the upload. */
    public void useSdkHttpClientToPut(String presignedUrlString, File fileToPut,
Map<String, String> metadata) {
        logger.info("Begin [{}] upload", fileToPut.toString());

        try {
            URL presignedUrl = new URL(presignedUrlString);

            SdkHttpRequest.Builder requestBuilder = SdkHttpRequest.builder()
                    .method(SdkHttpMethod.PUT)
                    .uri(presignedUrl.toURI());
            // Add headers
            metadata.forEach((k, v) -> requestBuilder.putHeader("x-amz-meta-" +
k, v));
            // Finish building the request.
            SdkHttpRequest request = requestBuilder.build();

            HttpExecuteRequest executeRequest = HttpExecuteRequest.builder()
                    .request(request)
                    .contentStreamProvider(new
FileContentStreamProvider(fileToPut.toPath()))
                    .build();
```

```
            try (SdkHttpClient sdkHttpClient = ApacheHttpClient.create()) {
                HttpExecuteResponse response =
 sdkHttpClient.prepareRequest(executeRequest).call();
                logger.info("Response code: {}",
 response.httpResponse().statusCode());
            }
        } catch (URISyntaxException | IOException e) {
            logger.error(e.getMessage(), e);
        }
    }
```

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

创建预签名 URL 以将对象上传到存储桶。

```
import https from "https";
import { PutObjectCommand, S3Client } from "@aws-sdk/client-s3";
import { fromIni } from "@aws-sdk/credential-providers";
import { HttpRequest } from "@smithy/protocol-http";
import {
  getSignedUrl,
  S3RequestPresigner,
} from "@aws-sdk/s3-request-presigner";
import { parseUrl } from "@smithy/url-parser";
import { formatUrl } from "@aws-sdk/util-format-url";
import { Hash } from "@smithy/hash-node";

const createPresignedUrlWithoutClient = async ({ region, bucket, key }) => {
  const url = parseUrl(`https://${bucket}.s3.${region}.amazonaws.com/${key}`);
  const presigner = new S3RequestPresigner({
    credentials: fromIni(),
    region,
    sha256: Hash.bind(null, "sha256"),
```

```
  });

  const signedUrlObject = await presigner.presign(
    new HttpRequest({ ...url, method: "PUT" }),
  );
  return formatUrl(signedUrlObject);
};

const createPresignedUrlWithClient = ({ region, bucket, key }) => {
  const client = new S3Client({ region });
  const command = new PutObjectCommand({ Bucket: bucket, Key: key });
  return getSignedUrl(client, command, { expiresIn: 3600 });
};

function put(url, data) {
  return new Promise((resolve, reject) => {
    const req = https.request(
      url,
      { method: "PUT", headers: { "Content-Length": new Blob([data]).size } },
      (res) => {
        let responseBody = "";
        res.on("data", (chunk) => {
          responseBody += chunk;
        });
        res.on("end", () => {
          resolve(responseBody);
        });
      },
    );
    req.on("error", (err) => {
      reject(err);
    });
    req.write(data);
    req.end();
  });
}

export const main = async () => {
  const REGION = "us-east-1";
  const BUCKET = "example_bucket";
  const KEY = "example_file.txt";

  // There are two ways to generate a presigned URL.
  // 1. Use createPresignedUrl without the S3 client.
```

```
  // 2. Use getSignedUrl in conjunction with the S3 client and GetObjectCommand.
  try {
    const noClientUrl = await createPresignedUrlWithoutClient({
      region: REGION,
      bucket: BUCKET,
      key: KEY,
    });

    const clientUrl = await createPresignedUrlWithClient({
      region: REGION,
      bucket: BUCKET,
      key: KEY,
    });

    // After you get the presigned URL, you can provide your own file
    // data. Refer to put() above.
    console.log("Calling PUT using presigned URL without client");
    await put(noClientUrl, "Hello World");

    console.log("Calling PUT using presigned URL with client");
    await put(clientUrl, "Hello World");

    console.log("\nDone. Check your S3 console.");
  } catch (err) {
    console.error(err);
  }
};
```

创建预签名 URL 以从存储桶下载对象。

```
import { GetObjectCommand, S3Client } from "@aws-sdk/client-s3";
import { fromIni } from "@aws-sdk/credential-providers";
import { HttpRequest } from "@smithy/protocol-http";
import {
  getSignedUrl,
  S3RequestPresigner,
} from "@aws-sdk/s3-request-presigner";
import { parseUrl } from "@smithy/url-parser";
import { formatUrl } from "@aws-sdk/util-format-url";
import { Hash } from "@smithy/hash-node";

const createPresignedUrlWithoutClient = async ({ region, bucket, key }) => {
```

```
  const url = parseUrl(`https://${bucket}.s3.${region}.amazonaws.com/${key}`);
  const presigner = new S3RequestPresigner({
    credentials: fromIni(),
    region,
    sha256: Hash.bind(null, "sha256"),
  });

  const signedUrlObject = await presigner.presign(new HttpRequest(url));
  return formatUrl(signedUrlObject);
};

const createPresignedUrlWithClient = ({ region, bucket, key }) => {
  const client = new S3Client({ region });
  const command = new GetObjectCommand({ Bucket: bucket, Key: key });
  return getSignedUrl(client, command, { expiresIn: 3600 });
};

export const main = async () => {
  const REGION = "us-east-1";
  const BUCKET = "example_bucket";
  const KEY = "example_file.jpg";

  try {
    const noClientUrl = await createPresignedUrlWithoutClient({
      region: REGION,
      bucket: BUCKET,
      key: KEY,
    });

    const clientUrl = await createPresignedUrlWithClient({
      region: REGION,
      bucket: BUCKET,
      key: KEY,
    });

    console.log("Presigned URL without client");
    console.log(noClientUrl);
    console.log("\n");

    console.log("Presigned URL with client");
    console.log(clientUrl);
  } catch (err) {
    console.error(err);
  }
```

```
};
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

创建 `GetObject` 预签名请求并使用 URL 下载对象。

```
suspend fun getObjectPresigned(s3: S3Client, bucketName: String, keyName:
 String): String {
    // Create a GetObjectRequest.
    val unsignedRequest = GetObjectRequest {
        bucket = bucketName
        key = keyName
    }

    // Presign the GetObject request.
    val presignedRequest = s3.presignGetObject(unsignedRequest, 24.hours)

    // Use the URL from the presigned HttpRequest in a subsequent HTTP GET
 request to retrieve the object.
    val objectContents = URL(presignedRequest.url.toString()).readText()

    return objectContents
}
```

使用高级选项创建 `GetObject` 预签名请求。

```
suspend fun getObjectPresignedMoreOptions(s3: S3Client, bucketName: String,
 keyName: String): HttpRequest {
    // Create a GetObjectRequest.
```

```
    val unsignedRequest = GetObjectRequest {
        bucket = bucketName
        key = keyName
    }

    // Presign the GetObject request.
    val presignedRequest = s3.presignGetObject(unsignedRequest, signer =
 CrtAwsSigner) {
        signingDate = Instant.now() + 12.hours // Presigned request can be used
 12 hours from now.
        algorithm = AwsSigningAlgorithm.SIGV4_ASYMMETRIC
        signatureType = AwsSignatureType.HTTP_REQUEST_VIA_QUERY_PARAMS
        expiresAfter = 8.hours // Presigned request expires 8 hours later.
    }
    return presignedRequest
}
```

创建 PutObject 预签名请求并使用它上传对象。

```
suspend fun putObjectPresigned(s3: S3Client, bucketName: String, keyName: String,
 content: String) {
    // Create a PutObjectRequest.
    val unsignedRequest = PutObjectRequest {
        bucket = bucketName
        key = keyName
    }

    // Presign the request.
    val presignedRequest = s3.presignPutObject(unsignedRequest, 24.hours)

    // Use the URL and any headers from the presigned HttpRequest in a subsequent
 HTTP PUT request to retrieve the object.
    // Create a PUT request using the OKHttpClient API.
    val putRequest = Request
        .Builder()
        .url(presignedRequest.url.toString())
        .apply {
            presignedRequest.headers.forEach { key, values ->
                header(key, values.joinToString(", "))
            }
        }
        .put(content.toRequestBody())
```

```
        .build()

    val response = OkHttpClient().newCall(putRequest).execute()
    assert(response.isSuccessful)
}
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Kotlin 开发人员指南。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

生成可在有限时间内执行 S3 操作的预签名 URL。使用请求软件包通过 URL 发出请求。

```
import argparse
import logging
import boto3
from botocore.exceptions import ClientError
import requests

logger = logging.getLogger(__name__)


def generate_presigned_url(s3_client, client_method, method_parameters,
 expires_in):
    """
    Generate a presigned Amazon S3 URL that can be used to perform an action.

    :param s3_client: A Boto3 Amazon S3 client.
    :param client_method: The name of the client method that the URL performs.
    :param method_parameters: The parameters of the specified client method.
    :param expires_in: The number of seconds the presigned URL is valid for.
    :return: The presigned URL.
    """
    try:
```

```
        url = s3_client.generate_presigned_url(
            ClientMethod=client_method, Params=method_parameters,
 ExpiresIn=expires_in
        )
        logger.info("Got presigned URL: %s", url)
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception(
            "Couldn't get a presigned URL for client method '%s'.", client_method
        )
        raise
    return url


def usage_demo():
    logging.basicConfig(level=logging.INFO, format="%(levelname)s: %(message)s")

    print("-" * 88)
    print("Welcome to the Amazon S3 presigned URL demo.")
    print("-" * 88)

    parser = argparse.ArgumentParser()
    parser.add_argument("bucket", help="The name of the bucket.")
    parser.add_argument(
        "key",
        help="For a GET operation, the key of the object in Amazon S3. For a "
        "PUT operation, the name of a file to upload.",
    )
    parser.add_argument("action", choices=("get", "put"), help="The action to
 perform.")
    args = parser.parse_args()

    s3_client = boto3.client("s3")
    client_action = "get_object" if args.action == "get" else "put_object"
    url = generate_presigned_url(
        s3_client, client_action, {"Bucket": args.bucket, "Key": args.key}, 1000
    )

    print("Using the Requests package to send a request to the URL.")
    response = None
    if args.action == "get":
        response = requests.get(url)
    elif args.action == "put":
        print("Putting data to the URL.")
        try:
```

```
            with open(args.key, "r") as object_file:
                object_text = object_file.read()
            response = requests.put(url, data=object_text)
        except FileNotFoundError:
            print(
                f"Couldn't find {args.key}. For a PUT operation, the key must be
 the "
                f"name of a file that exists on your computer."
            )

    if response is not None:
        print("Got response:")
        print(f"Status: {response.status_code}")
        print(response.text)

    print("-" * 88)


if __name__ == "__main__":
    usage_demo()
```

生成预签名 POST 请求以上传文件。

```
class BucketWrapper:
    """Encapsulates S3 bucket actions."""

    def __init__(self, bucket):
        """
        :param bucket: A Boto3 Bucket resource. This is a high-level resource in
 Boto3
                       that wraps bucket actions in a class-like structure.
        """
        self.bucket = bucket
        self.name = bucket.name


    def generate_presigned_post(self, object_key, expires_in):
        """
        Generate a presigned Amazon S3 POST request to upload a file.
        A presigned POST can be used for a limited time to let someone without an
 AWS
        account upload a file to a bucket.
```

```
        :param object_key: The object key to identify the uploaded object.
        :param expires_in: The number of seconds the presigned POST is valid.
        :return: A dictionary that contains the URL and form fields that contain
                 required access data.
        """
        try:
            response = self.bucket.meta.client.generate_presigned_post(
                Bucket=self.bucket.name, Key=object_key, ExpiresIn=expires_in
            )
            logger.info("Got presigned POST URL: %s", response["url"])
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception(
                "Couldn't get a presigned POST URL for bucket '%s' and object
'%s'",
                self.bucket.name,
                object_key,
            )
            raise
        return response
```

Ruby

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
require "aws-sdk-s3"
require "net/http"

# Creates a presigned URL that can be used to upload content to an object.
#
# @param bucket [Aws::S3::Bucket] An existing Amazon S3 bucket.
# @param object_key [String] The key to give the uploaded object.
```

```
# @return [URI, nil] The parsed URI if successful; otherwise nil.
def get_presigned_url(bucket, object_key)
  url = bucket.object(object_key).presigned_url(:put)
  puts "Created presigned URL: #{url}"
  URI(url)
rescue Aws::Errors::ServiceError => e
  puts "Couldn't create presigned URL for #{bucket.name}:#{object_key}. Here's
 why: #{e.message}"
end

# Example usage:
def run_demo
  bucket_name = "doc-example-bucket"
  object_key = "my-file.txt"
  object_content = "This is the content of my-file.txt."

  bucket = Aws::S3::Bucket.new(bucket_name)
  presigned_url = get_presigned_url(bucket, object_key)
  return unless presigned_url

  response = Net::HTTP.start(presigned_url.host) do |http|
    http.send_request("PUT", presigned_url.request_uri, object_content,
 "content_type" => "")
  end

  case response
  when Net::HTTPSuccess
    puts "Content uploaded!"
  else
    puts response.value
  end
end

run_demo if $PROGRAM_NAME == __FILE__
```

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

创建预签名请求以 GET 和 PUT S3 对象。

```
async fn get_object(
    client: &Client,
    bucket: &str,
    object: &str,
    expires_in: u64,
) -> Result<(), Box<dyn Error>> {
    let expires_in = Duration::from_secs(expires_in);
    let presigned_request = client
        .get_object()
        .bucket(bucket)
        .key(object)
        .presigned(PresigningConfig::expires_in(expires_in)?)
        .await?;

    println!("Object URI: {}", presigned_request.uri());

    Ok(())
}

async fn put_object(
    client: &Client,
    bucket: &str,
    object: &str,
    expires_in: u64,
) -> Result<(), Box<dyn Error>> {
    let expires_in = Duration::from_secs(expires_in);

    let presigned_request = client
        .put_object()
        .bucket(bucket)
        .key(object)
```

```
        .presigned(PresigningConfig::expires_in(expires_in)?)
        .await?;

    println!("Object URI: {}", presigned_request.uri());

    Ok(())
}
```

使用 AWS SDK 列出 Amazon S3 对象的网页

以下代码示例演示如何列出网页中的 Amazon S3 对象。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

以下代码是对 AWS SDK 进行调用的相关 React 组件。可以在前面的 GitHub 链接中找到包含此组件的应用程序的可运行版本。

```
import { useEffect, useState } from "react";
import {
  ListObjectsCommand,
  ListObjectsCommandOutput,
  S3Client,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-s3";
import { fromCognitoIdentityPool } from "@aws-sdk/credential-providers";
import "./App.css";

function App() {
  const [objects, setObjects] = useState<
    Required<ListObjectsCommandOutput>["Contents"]
  >([]);

  useEffect(() => {
```

```
    const client = new S3Client({
      region: "us-east-1",
      // Unless you have a public bucket, you'll need access to a private bucket.
      // One way to do this is to create an Amazon Cognito identity pool, attach
 a role to the pool,
      // and grant the role access to the 's3:GetObject' action.
      //
      // You'll also need to configure the CORS settings on the bucket to allow
 traffic from
      // this example site. Here's an example configuration that allows all
 origins. Don't
      // do this in production.
      //[
      //  {
      //    "AllowedHeaders": ["*"],
      //    "AllowedMethods": ["GET"],
      //    "AllowedOrigins": ["*"],
      //    "ExposeHeaders": [],
      //  },
      //]
      //
      credentials: fromCognitoIdentityPool({
        clientConfig: { region: "us-east-1" },
        identityPoolId: "<YOUR_IDENTITY_POOL_ID>",
      }),
    });
    const command = new ListObjectsCommand({ Bucket: "bucket-name" });
    client.send(command).then(({ Contents }) => setObjects(Contents || []));
  }, []);

  return (
    <div className="App">
      {objects.map((o) => (
        <div key={o.ETag}>{o.Key}</div>
      ))}
    </div>
  );
}

export default App;
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考ListObjects中的。

借助 AWS SDK 开始使用 Amazon S3 桶和对象

以下代码示例显示了如何：

- 创建桶并将文件上传到其中。
- 下载存储桶中的对象。
- 复制对象到存储桶中的子文件夹。
- 列出存储桶中的对象。
- 删除存储桶及其对象。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
public class S3_Basics
{
    public static async Task Main()
    {
        // Create an Amazon S3 client object. The constructor uses the
        // default user installed on the system. To work with Amazon S3
        // features in a different AWS Region, pass the AWS Region as a
        // parameter to the client constructor.
        IAmazonS3 client = new AmazonS3Client();
        string bucketName = string.Empty;
        string filePath = string.Empty;
        string keyName = string.Empty;

        var sepBar = new string('-', Console.WindowWidth);

        Console.WriteLine(sepBar);
        Console.WriteLine("Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) basic");
        Console.WriteLine("procedures. This application will:");
        Console.WriteLine("\n\t1. Create a bucket");
        Console.WriteLine("\n\t2. Upload an object to the new bucket");
```

```
            Console.WriteLine("\n\t3. Copy the uploaded object to a folder in the
 bucket");
            Console.WriteLine("\n\t4. List the items in the new bucket");
            Console.WriteLine("\n\t5. Delete all the items in the bucket");
            Console.WriteLine("\n\t6. Delete the bucket");
            Console.WriteLine(sepBar);

            // Create a bucket.
            Console.WriteLine($"\n{sepBar}");
            Console.WriteLine("\nCreate a new Amazon S3 bucket.\n");
            Console.WriteLine(sepBar);

            Console.Write("Please enter a name for the new bucket: ");
            bucketName = Console.ReadLine();

            var success = await S3Bucket.CreateBucketAsync(client, bucketName);
            if (success)
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"Successfully created bucket: {bucketName}.
\n");
            }
            else
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"Could not create bucket: {bucketName}.\n");
            }

            Console.WriteLine(sepBar);
            Console.WriteLine("Upload a file to the new bucket.");
            Console.WriteLine(sepBar);

            // Get the local path and filename for the file to upload.
            while (string.IsNullOrEmpty(filePath))
            {
                Console.Write("Please enter the path and filename of the file to
 upload: ");
                filePath = Console.ReadLine();

                // Confirm that the file exists on the local computer.
                if (!File.Exists(filePath))
                {
                    Console.WriteLine($"Couldn't find {filePath}. Try again.\n");
                    filePath = string.Empty;
                }
            }
```

```
            // Get the file name from the full path.
            keyName = Path.GetFileName(filePath);

            success = await S3Bucket.UploadFileAsync(client, bucketName, keyName,
filePath);

            if (success)
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"Successfully uploaded {keyName} from
{filePath} to {bucketName}.\n");
            }
            else
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"Could not upload {keyName}.\n");
            }

            // Set the file path to an empty string to avoid overwriting the
            // file we just uploaded to the bucket.
            filePath = string.Empty;

            // Now get a new location where we can save the file.
            while (string.IsNullOrEmpty(filePath))
            {
                // First get the path to which the file will be downloaded.
                Console.Write("Please enter the path where the file will be
downloaded: ");
                filePath = Console.ReadLine();

                // Confirm that the file exists on the local computer.
                if (File.Exists($"{filePath}\\{keyName}"))
                {
                    Console.WriteLine($"Sorry, the file already exists in that
location.\n");
                    filePath = string.Empty;
                }
            }

            // Download an object from a bucket.
            success = await S3Bucket.DownloadObjectFromBucketAsync(client,
bucketName, keyName, filePath);

            if (success)
            {
```

```
                Console.WriteLine($"Successfully downloaded {keyName}.\n");
            }
            else
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"Sorry, could not download {keyName}.\n");
            }

            // Copy the object to a different folder in the bucket.
            string folderName = string.Empty;

            while (string.IsNullOrEmpty(folderName))
            {
                Console.Write("Please enter the name of the folder to copy your
object to: ");
                folderName = Console.ReadLine();
            }

            while (string.IsNullOrEmpty(keyName))
            {
                // Get the name to give to the object once uploaded.
                Console.Write("Enter the name of the object to copy: ");
                keyName = Console.ReadLine();
            }

            await S3Bucket.CopyObjectInBucketAsync(client, bucketName, keyName,
folderName);

            // List the objects in the bucket.
            await S3Bucket.ListBucketContentsAsync(client, bucketName);

            // Delete the contents of the bucket.
            await S3Bucket.DeleteBucketContentsAsync(client, bucketName);

            // Deleting the bucket too quickly after deleting its contents will
            // cause an error that the bucket isn't empty. So...
            Console.WriteLine("Press <Enter> when you are ready to delete the
bucket.");
            _ = Console.ReadLine();

            // Delete the bucket.
            await S3Bucket.DeleteBucketAsync(client, bucketName);
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for .NET API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CopyObject
  - CreateBucket
  - DeleteBucket
  - DeleteObjects
  - GetObject
  - ListObjectsV2
  - PutObject

Bash

AWS CLI 及 Bash 脚本

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
###############################################################################
# function s3_getting_started
#
# This function creates, copies, and deletes S3 buckets and objects.
#
# Returns:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If an error occurred.
###############################################################################
function s3_getting_started() {
  {
    if [ "$BUCKET_OPERATIONS_SOURCED" != "True" ]; then
      cd bucket-lifecycle-operations || exit

      source ./bucket_operations.sh
      cd ..
    fi
```

```
}

echo_repeat "*" 88
echo "Welcome to the Amazon S3 getting started demo."
echo_repeat "*" 88

local bucket_name
bucket_name=$(generate_random_name "doc-example-bucket")

local region_code
region_code=$(aws configure get region)

if create_bucket -b "$bucket_name" -r "$region_code"; then
  echo "Created demo bucket named $bucket_name"
else
  errecho "The bucket failed to create. This demo will exit."
  return 1
fi

local file_name
while [ -z "$file_name" ]; do
  echo -n "Enter a file you want to upload to your bucket: "
  get_input
  file_name=$get_input_result

  if [ ! -f "$file_name" ]; then
    echo "Could not find file $file_name. Are you sure it exists?"
    file_name=""
  fi
done

local key
key="$(basename "$file_name")"

local result=0
if copy_file_to_bucket "$bucket_name" "$file_name" "$key"; then
  echo "Uploaded file $file_name into bucket $bucket_name with key $key."
else
  result=1
fi

local destination_file
destination_file="$file_name.download"
```

```
 if yes_no_input "Would you like to download $key to the file $destination_file?
(y/n) "; then
   if download_object_from_bucket "$bucket_name" "$destination_file" "$key";
then
     echo "Downloaded $key in the bucket $bucket_name to the file
$destination_file."
   else
     result=1
   fi
 fi

 if yes_no_input "Would you like to copy $key a new object key in your bucket?
(y/n) "; then
   local to_key
   to_key="demo/$key"
   if copy_item_in_bucket "$bucket_name" "$key" "$to_key"; then
     echo "Copied $key in the bucket $bucket_name to the  $to_key."
   else
     result=1
   fi
 fi

 local bucket_items
 bucket_items=$(list_items_in_bucket "$bucket_name")

 # shellcheck disable=SC2181
 if [[ $? -ne 0 ]]; then
   result=1
 fi

 echo "Your bucket contains the following items."
 echo -e "Name\t\tSize"
 echo "$bucket_items"

 if yes_no_input "Delete the bucket, $bucket_name, as well as the objects in it?
(y/n) "; then
   bucket_items=$(echo "$bucket_items" | cut -f 1)

   if delete_items_in_bucket "$bucket_name" "$bucket_items"; then
     echo "The following items were deleted from the bucket $bucket_name"
     echo "$bucket_items"
   else
     result=1
   fi
```

```
    if delete_bucket "$bucket_name"; then
      echo "Deleted the bucket $bucket_name"
    else
      result=1
    fi
  fi

  return $result
}
```

本场景中使用的 Amazon S3 函数。

```
###############################################################################
# function create-bucket
#
# This function creates the specified bucket in the specified AWS Region, unless
# it already exists.
#
# Parameters:
#       -b bucket_name  -- The name of the bucket to create.
#       -r region_code  -- The code for an AWS Region in which to
#                          create the bucket.
#
# Returns:
#       The URL of the bucket that was created.
#     And:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
###############################################################################
function create_bucket() {
  local bucket_name region_code response
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.

  # bashsupport disable=BP5008
  function usage() {
    echo "function create_bucket"
    echo "Creates an Amazon S3 bucket. You must supply a bucket name:"
    echo "  -b bucket_name    The name of the bucket. It must be globally
 unique."
    echo "  [-r region_code]    The code for an AWS Region in which the bucket is
 created."
```

```
    echo ""
  }

  # Retrieve the calling parameters.
  while getopts "b:r:h" option; do
    case "${option}" in
      b) bucket_name="${OPTARG}" ;;
      r) region_code="${OPTARG}" ;;
      h)
        usage
        return 0
        ;;
      \?)
        echo "Invalid parameter"
        usage
        return 1
        ;;
    esac
  done

  if [[ -z "$bucket_name" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a bucket name with the -b parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  local bucket_config_arg
  # A location constraint for "us-east-1" returns an error.
  if [[ -n "$region_code" ]] && [[ "$region_code" != "us-east-1" ]]; then
    bucket_config_arg="--create-bucket-configuration LocationConstraint=
$region_code"
  fi

  iecho "Parameters:\n"
  iecho "    Bucket name:   $bucket_name"
  iecho "    Region code:   $region_code"
  iecho ""

  # If the bucket already exists, we don't want to try to create it.
  if (bucket_exists "$bucket_name"); then
    errecho "ERROR: A bucket with that name already exists. Try again."
    return 1
  fi
```

```
  # shellcheck disable=SC2086
  response=$(aws s3api create-bucket \
    --bucket "$bucket_name" \
    $bucket_config_arg)

  # shellcheck disable=SC2181
  if [[ ${?} -ne 0 ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports create-bucket operation failed.\n$response"
    return 1
  fi
}

###############################################################################
# function copy_file_to_bucket
#
# This function creates a file in the specified bucket.
#
# Parameters:
#       $1 - The name of the bucket to copy the file to.
#       $2 - The path and file name of the local file to copy to the bucket.
#       $3 - The key (name) to call the copy of the file in the bucket.
#
# Returns:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
###############################################################################
function copy_file_to_bucket() {
  local response bucket_name source_file destination_file_name
  bucket_name=$1
  source_file=$2
  destination_file_name=$3

  response=$(aws s3api put-object \
    --bucket "$bucket_name" \
    --body "$source_file" \
    --key "$destination_file_name")

  # shellcheck disable=SC2181
  if [[ ${?} -ne 0 ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports put-object operation failed.\n$response"
    return 1
  fi
}
```

```
##############################################################################
# function download_object_from_bucket
#
# This function downloads an object in a bucket to a file.
#
# Parameters:
#       $1 - The name of the bucket to download the object from.
#       $2 - The path and file name to store the downloaded bucket.
#       $3 - The key (name) of the object in the bucket.
#
# Returns:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
##############################################################################
function download_object_from_bucket() {
  local bucket_name=$1
  local destination_file_name=$2
  local object_name=$3
  local response

  response=$(aws s3api get-object \
    --bucket "$bucket_name" \
    --key "$object_name" \
    "$destination_file_name")

  # shellcheck disable=SC2181
  if [[ ${?} -ne 0 ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports put-object operation failed.\n$response"
    return 1
  fi
}

##############################################################################
# function copy_item_in_bucket
#
# This function creates a copy of the specified file in the same bucket.
#
# Parameters:
#       $1 - The name of the bucket to copy the file from and to.
#       $2 - The key of the source file to copy.
#       $3 - The key of the destination file.
#
# Returns:
#       0 - If successful.
```

```
#       1 - If it fails.
##############################################################################
function copy_item_in_bucket() {
  local bucket_name=$1
  local source_key=$2
  local destination_key=$3
  local response

  response=$(aws s3api copy-object \
    --bucket "$bucket_name" \
    --copy-source "$bucket_name/$source_key" \
    --key "$destination_key")

  # shellcheck disable=SC2181
  if [[ $? -ne 0 ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR:  AWS reports s3api copy-object operation failed.\n$response"
    return 1
  fi
}

##############################################################################
# function list_items_in_bucket
#
# This function displays a list of the files in the bucket with each file's
# size. The function uses the --query parameter to retrieve only the key and
# size fields from the Contents collection.
#
# Parameters:
#       $1 - The name of the bucket.
#
# Returns:
#       The list of files in text format.
#     And:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
##############################################################################
function list_items_in_bucket() {
  local bucket_name=$1
  local response

  response=$(aws s3api list-objects \
    --bucket "$bucket_name" \
    --output text \
    --query 'Contents[].{Key: Key, Size: Size}')
```

```
  # shellcheck disable=SC2181
  if [[ ${?} -eq 0 ]]; then
    echo "$response"
  else
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports s3api list-objects operation failed.\n$response"
    return 1
  fi
}

###############################################################################
# function delete_items_in_bucket
#
# This function deletes the specified list of keys from the specified bucket.
#
# Parameters:
#       $1 - The name of the bucket.
#       $2 - A list of keys in the bucket to delete.

# Returns:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
###############################################################################
function delete_items_in_bucket() {
  local bucket_name=$1
  local keys=$2
  local response

  # Create the JSON for the items to delete.
  local delete_items
  delete_items="{\"Objects\":["
  for key in $keys; do
    delete_items="$delete_items{\"Key\": \"$key\"},"
  done
  delete_items=${delete_items%?} # Remove the final comma.
  delete_items="$delete_items]}"

  response=$(aws s3api delete-objects \
    --bucket "$bucket_name" \
    --delete "$delete_items")

  # shellcheck disable=SC2181
  if [[ $? -ne 0 ]]; then
```

```
    errecho "ERROR:  AWS reports s3api delete-object operation failed.\n
$response"
    return 1
  fi
}

##############################################################################
# function delete_bucket
#
# This function deletes the specified bucket.
#
# Parameters:
#       $1 - The name of the bucket.

# Returns:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
##############################################################################
function delete_bucket() {
  local bucket_name=$1
  local response

  response=$(aws s3api delete-bucket \
    --bucket "$bucket_name")

  # shellcheck disable=SC2181
  if [[ $? -ne 0 ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports s3api delete-bucket failed.\n$response"
    return 1
  fi
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS CLI 命令参考》中的以下主题。
  - CopyObject
  - CreateBucket
  - DeleteBucket
  - DeleteObjects
  - GetObject
  - ListObjectsV2

- PutObject

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
#include <iostream>
#include <aws/core/Aws.h>
#include <aws/s3/S3Client.h>
#include <aws/s3/model/CopyObjectRequest.h>
#include <aws/s3/model/CreateBucketRequest.h>
#include <aws/s3/model/DeleteBucketRequest.h>
#include <aws/s3/model/DeleteObjectRequest.h>
#include <aws/s3/model/GetObjectRequest.h>
#include <aws/s3/model/ListObjectsRequest.h>
#include <aws/s3/model/PutObjectRequest.h>
#include <aws/s3/model/BucketLocationConstraint.h>
#include <aws/s3/model/CreateBucketConfiguration.h>
#include <aws/core/utils/UUID.h>
#include <aws/core/utils/StringUtils.h>
#include <aws/core/utils/memory/stl/AWSAllocator.h>
#include <aws/core/utils/memory/stl/AWSStreamFwd.h>
#include <fstream>
#include "awsdoc/s3/s3_examples.h"

namespace AwsDoc {
    namespace S3 {

        //! Delete an S3 bucket.
        /*!
          \sa DeleteBucket()
          \param bucketName The S3 bucket's name.
          \param client An S3 client.
        */
```

```
        static bool DeleteBucket(const Aws::String &bucketName, Aws::S3::S3Client
 &client);

        //! Delete an object in an S3 bucket.
        /*!          \sa DeleteObjectFromBucket()
          \param bucketName The S3 bucket's name.
          \param key The key for the object in the S3 bucket.
          \param client An S3 client.
         */
        static bool
        DeleteObjectFromBucket(const Aws::String &bucketName, const Aws::String
 &key, Aws::S3::S3Client &client);
    }
}


//! Scenario to create, copy, and delete S3 buckets and objects.
/*!
  \sa S3_GettingStartedScenario()
  \param uploadFilePath Path to file to upload to an Amazon S3 bucket.
  \param saveFilePath Path for saving a downloaded S3 object.
  \param clientConfig Aws client configuration.
 */
bool AwsDoc::S3::S3_GettingStartedScenario(const Aws::String &uploadFilePath,
 const Aws::String &saveFilePath,
                                            const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfig) {

    Aws::S3::S3Client client(clientConfig);

    // Create a unique bucket name which is only temporary and will be deleted.
    // Format: "doc-example-bucket-" + lowercase UUID.
    Aws::String uuid = Aws::Utils::UUID::RandomUUID();
    Aws::String bucketName = "doc-example-bucket-" +
                             Aws::Utils::StringUtils::ToLower(uuid.c_str());

    // 1. Create a bucket.
    {
        Aws::S3::Model::CreateBucketRequest request;
        request.SetBucket(bucketName);

        if (clientConfig.region != Aws::Region::US_EAST_1) {
            Aws::S3::Model::CreateBucketConfiguration createBucketConfiguration;
            createBucketConfiguration.WithLocationConstraint(
```

```
Aws::S3::Model::BucketLocationConstraintMapper::GetBucketLocationConstraintForName(
                            clientConfig.region));
            request.WithCreateBucketConfiguration(createBucketConfiguration);
        }

        Aws::S3::Model::CreateBucketOutcome outcome =
client.CreateBucket(request);

        if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            const Aws::S3::S3Error &err = outcome.GetError();
            std::cerr << "Error: CreateBucket: " <<
                      err.GetExceptionName() << ": " << err.GetMessage() <<
std::endl;
            return false;
        }
        else {
            std::cout << "Created the bucket, '" << bucketName <<
                      "', in the region, '" << clientConfig.region << "'." <<
std::endl;
        }
    }

    // 2. Upload a local file to the bucket.
    Aws::String key = "key-for-test";
    {
        Aws::S3::Model::PutObjectRequest request;
        request.SetBucket(bucketName);
        request.SetKey(key);

        std::shared_ptr<Aws::FStream> input_data =
                Aws::MakeShared<Aws::FStream>("SampleAllocationTag",
                                              uploadFilePath,
                                              std::ios_base::in |
std::ios_base::binary);

        if (!input_data->is_open()) {
            std::cerr << "Error: unable to open file, '" << uploadFilePath <<
"'." << std::endl;
            AwsDoc::S3::DeleteBucket(bucketName, client);
            return false;
        }

        request.SetBody(input_data);
```

```
        Aws::S3::Model::PutObjectOutcome outcome =
                client.PutObject(request);

        if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cerr << "Error: PutObject: " <<
                      outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
            AwsDoc::S3::DeleteObjectFromBucket(bucketName, key, client);
            AwsDoc::S3::DeleteBucket(bucketName, client);
            return false;
        }
        else {
            std::cout << "Added the object with the key, '" << key << "', to the
bucket, '"
                      << bucketName << "'." << std::endl;
        }
    }

    // 3. Download the object to a local file.
    {
        Aws::S3::Model::GetObjectRequest request;
        request.SetBucket(bucketName);
        request.SetKey(key);

        Aws::S3::Model::GetObjectOutcome outcome =
                client.GetObject(request);

        if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            const Aws::S3::S3Error &err = outcome.GetError();
            std::cerr << "Error: GetObject: " <<
                      err.GetExceptionName() << ": " << err.GetMessage() <<
std::endl;
        }
        else {
            std::cout << "Downloaded the object with the key, '" << key << "', in
the bucket, '"
                      << bucketName << "'." << std::endl;

            Aws::IOStream &ioStream = outcome.GetResultWithOwnership().
                    GetBody();
            Aws::OFStream outStream(saveFilePath, std::ios_base::out |
std::ios_base::binary);
            if (!outStream.is_open()) {
```

```
                std::cout << "Error: unable to open file, '" << saveFilePath <<
"'." << std::endl;
            }
            else {
                outStream << ioStream.rdbuf();
                std::cout << "Wrote the downloaded object to the file '"
                          << saveFilePath << "'." << std::endl;
            }
        }
    }

    // 4. Copy the object to a different "folder" in the bucket.
    Aws::String copiedToKey = "test-folder/" + key;
    {
        Aws::S3::Model::CopyObjectRequest request;
        request.WithBucket(bucketName)
                .WithKey(copiedToKey)
                .WithCopySource(bucketName + "/" + key);

        Aws::S3::Model::CopyObjectOutcome outcome =
                client.CopyObject(request);
        if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cerr << "Error: CopyObject: " <<
                      outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
        }
        else {
            std::cout << "Copied the object with the key, '" << key << "', to the
key, '" << copiedToKey
                      << ", in the bucket, '" << bucketName << "'." << std::endl;
        }
    }

    // 5. List objects in the bucket.
    {
        Aws::S3::Model::ListObjectsRequest request;
        request.WithBucket(bucketName);

        Aws::S3::Model::ListObjectsOutcome outcome = client.ListObjects(request);

        if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cerr << "Error: ListObjects: " <<
                      outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
        }
        else {
```

```
            Aws::Vector<Aws::S3::Model::Object> objects =
                    outcome.GetResult().GetContents();

            std::cout << objects.size() << " objects in the bucket, '" <<
 bucketName << "':" << std::endl;

            for (Aws::S3::Model::Object &object: objects) {
                std::cout << "     '" << object.GetKey() << "'" << std::endl;
            }
        }
    }

    // 6. Delete all objects in the bucket.
    // All objects in the bucket must be deleted before deleting the bucket.
    AwsDoc::S3::DeleteObjectFromBucket(bucketName, copiedToKey, client);
    AwsDoc::S3::DeleteObjectFromBucket(bucketName, key, client);

    // 7. Delete the bucket.
    return AwsDoc::S3::DeleteBucket(bucketName, client);
}

bool AwsDoc::S3::DeleteObjectFromBucket(const Aws::String &bucketName, const
 Aws::String &key,
                                        Aws::S3::S3Client &client) {
    Aws::S3::Model::DeleteObjectRequest request;
    request.SetBucket(bucketName);
    request.SetKey(key);

    Aws::S3::Model::DeleteObjectOutcome outcome =
            client.DeleteObject(request);

    if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cerr << "Error: DeleteObject: " <<
                  outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
    }
    else {
        std::cout << "Deleted the object with the key, '" << key << "', from the
 bucket, '"
                  << bucketName << "'." << std::endl;
    }

    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}
```

```
bool AwsDoc::S3::DeleteBucket(const Aws::String &bucketName, Aws::S3::S3Client
 &client) {
    Aws::S3::Model::DeleteBucketRequest request;
    request.SetBucket(bucketName);

    Aws::S3::Model::DeleteBucketOutcome outcome =
            client.DeleteBucket(request);

    if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        const Aws::S3::S3Error &err = outcome.GetError();
        std::cerr << "Error: DeleteBucket: " <<
                  err.GetExceptionName() << ": " << err.GetMessage() <<
 std::endl;
    }
    else {
        std::cout << "Deleted the bucket, '" << bucketName << "'." << std::endl;
    }
    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for C++ API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CopyObject
  - CreateBucket
  - DeleteBucket
  - DeleteObjects
  - GetObject
  - ListObjectsV2
  - PutObject

Go

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

定义一个结构来包装此场景使用的桶和对象操作。

```
// BucketBasics encapsulates the Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3)
 actions
// used in the examples.
// It contains S3Client, an Amazon S3 service client that is used to perform
 bucket
// and object actions.
type BucketBasics struct {
 S3Client *s3.Client
}



// ListBuckets lists the buckets in the current account.
func (basics BucketBasics) ListBuckets() ([]types.Bucket, error) {
 result, err := basics.S3Client.ListBuckets(context.TODO(),
 &s3.ListBucketsInput{})
 var buckets []types.Bucket
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't list buckets for your account. Here's why: %v\n", err)
 } else {
  buckets = result.Buckets
 }
 return buckets, err
}



// BucketExists checks whether a bucket exists in the current account.
func (basics BucketBasics) BucketExists(bucketName string) (bool, error) {
 _, err := basics.S3Client.HeadBucket(context.TODO(), &s3.HeadBucketInput{
  Bucket: aws.String(bucketName),
 })
 exists := true
 if err != nil {
  var apiError smithy.APIError
  if errors.As(err, &apiError) {
   switch apiError.(type) {
   case *types.NotFound:
    log.Printf("Bucket %v is available.\n", bucketName)
    exists = false
    err = nil
```

```
   default:
    log.Printf("Either you don't have access to bucket %v or another error
 occurred. "+
     "Here's what happened: %v\n", bucketName, err)
   }
  }
 } else {
  log.Printf("Bucket %v exists and you already own it.", bucketName)
 }

 return exists, err
}



// CreateBucket creates a bucket with the specified name in the specified Region.
func (basics BucketBasics) CreateBucket(name string, region string) error {
 _, err := basics.S3Client.CreateBucket(context.TODO(), &s3.CreateBucketInput{
  Bucket: aws.String(name),
  CreateBucketConfiguration: &types.CreateBucketConfiguration{
   LocationConstraint: types.BucketLocationConstraint(region),
  },
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't create bucket %v in Region %v. Here's why: %v\n",
   name, region, err)
 }
 return err
}



// UploadFile reads from a file and puts the data into an object in a bucket.
func (basics BucketBasics) UploadFile(bucketName string, objectKey string,
 fileName string) error {
 file, err := os.Open(fileName)
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't open file %v to upload. Here's why: %v\n", fileName, err)
 } else {
  defer file.Close()
  _, err = basics.S3Client.PutObject(context.TODO(), &s3.PutObjectInput{
   Bucket: aws.String(bucketName),
   Key:    aws.String(objectKey),
   Body:   file,
```

```
  })
  if err != nil {
   log.Printf("Couldn't upload file %v to %v:%v. Here's why: %v\n",
    fileName, bucketName, objectKey, err)
  }
 }
 return err
}



// UploadLargeObject uses an upload manager to upload data to an object in a
 bucket.
// The upload manager breaks large data into parts and uploads the parts
 concurrently.
func (basics BucketBasics) UploadLargeObject(bucketName string, objectKey string,
 largeObject []byte) error {
 largeBuffer := bytes.NewReader(largeObject)
 var partMiBs int64 = 10
 uploader := manager.NewUploader(basics.S3Client, func(u *manager.Uploader) {
  u.PartSize = partMiBs * 1024 * 1024
 })
 _, err := uploader.Upload(context.TODO(), &s3.PutObjectInput{
  Bucket: aws.String(bucketName),
  Key:    aws.String(objectKey),
  Body:   largeBuffer,
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't upload large object to %v:%v. Here's why: %v\n",
   bucketName, objectKey, err)
 }

 return err
}



// DownloadFile gets an object from a bucket and stores it in a local file.
func (basics BucketBasics) DownloadFile(bucketName string, objectKey string,
 fileName string) error {
 result, err := basics.S3Client.GetObject(context.TODO(), &s3.GetObjectInput{
  Bucket: aws.String(bucketName),
  Key:    aws.String(objectKey),
 })
```

```
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't get object %v:%v. Here's why: %v\n", bucketName,
 objectKey, err)
  return err
 }
 defer result.Body.Close()
 file, err := os.Create(fileName)
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't create file %v. Here's why: %v\n", fileName, err)
  return err
 }
 defer file.Close()
 body, err := io.ReadAll(result.Body)
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't read object body from %v. Here's why: %v\n", objectKey,
 err)
 }
 _, err = file.Write(body)
 return err
}



// DownloadLargeObject uses a download manager to download an object from a
 bucket.
// The download manager gets the data in parts and writes them to a buffer until
 all of
// the data has been downloaded.
func (basics BucketBasics) DownloadLargeObject(bucketName string, objectKey
 string) ([]byte, error) {
 var partMiBs int64 = 10
 downloader := manager.NewDownloader(basics.S3Client, func(d *manager.Downloader)
 {
  d.PartSize = partMiBs * 1024 * 1024
 })
 buffer := manager.NewWriteAtBuffer([]byte{})
 _, err := downloader.Download(context.TODO(), buffer, &s3.GetObjectInput{
  Bucket: aws.String(bucketName),
  Key:    aws.String(objectKey),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't download large object from %v:%v. Here's why: %v\n",
   bucketName, objectKey, err)
 }
```

```
 return buffer.Bytes(), err
}



// CopyToFolder copies an object in a bucket to a subfolder in the same bucket.
func (basics BucketBasics) CopyToFolder(bucketName string, objectKey string,
 folderName string) error {
 _, err := basics.S3Client.CopyObject(context.TODO(), &s3.CopyObjectInput{
  Bucket:     aws.String(bucketName),
  CopySource: aws.String(fmt.Sprintf("%v/%v", bucketName, objectKey)),
  Key:        aws.String(fmt.Sprintf("%v/%v", folderName, objectKey)),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't copy object from %v:%v to %v:%v/%v. Here's why: %v\n",
   bucketName, objectKey, bucketName, folderName, objectKey, err)
 }
 return err
}



// CopyToBucket copies an object in a bucket to another bucket.
func (basics BucketBasics) CopyToBucket(sourceBucket string, destinationBucket
 string, objectKey string) error {
 _, err := basics.S3Client.CopyObject(context.TODO(), &s3.CopyObjectInput{
  Bucket:     aws.String(destinationBucket),
  CopySource: aws.String(fmt.Sprintf("%v/%v", sourceBucket, objectKey)),
  Key:        aws.String(objectKey),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't copy object from %v:%v to %v:%v. Here's why: %v\n",
   sourceBucket, objectKey, destinationBucket, objectKey, err)
 }
 return err
}



// ListObjects lists the objects in a bucket.
func (basics BucketBasics) ListObjects(bucketName string) ([]types.Object, error)
 {
 result, err := basics.S3Client.ListObjectsV2(context.TODO(),
 &s3.ListObjectsV2Input{
```

```
  Bucket: aws.String(bucketName),
 })
 var contents []types.Object
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't list objects in bucket %v. Here's why: %v\n", bucketName,
 err)
 } else {
  contents = result.Contents
 }
 return contents, err
}



// DeleteObjects deletes a list of objects from a bucket.
func (basics BucketBasics) DeleteObjects(bucketName string, objectKeys []string)
 error {
 var objectIds []types.ObjectIdentifier
 for _, key := range objectKeys {
  objectIds = append(objectIds, types.ObjectIdentifier{Key: aws.String(key)})
 }
 output, err := basics.S3Client.DeleteObjects(context.TODO(),
 &s3.DeleteObjectsInput{
  Bucket: aws.String(bucketName),
  Delete: &types.Delete{Objects: objectIds},
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't delete objects from bucket %v. Here's why: %v\n",
 bucketName, err)
 } else {
  log.Printf("Deleted %v objects.\n", len(output.Deleted))
 }
 return err
}



// DeleteBucket deletes a bucket. The bucket must be empty or an error is
 returned.
func (basics BucketBasics) DeleteBucket(bucketName string) error {
 _, err := basics.S3Client.DeleteBucket(context.TODO(), &s3.DeleteBucketInput{
  Bucket: aws.String(bucketName)})
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't delete bucket %v. Here's why: %v\n", bucketName, err)
```

```
 }
 return err
}
```

运行交互式场景，向您展示如何使用 S3 桶和对象。

```
// RunGetStartedScenario is an interactive example that shows you how to use
 Amazon
// Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) to create an S3 bucket and use it to store
 objects.
//
// 1. Create a bucket.
// 2. Upload a local file to the bucket.
// 3. Upload a large object to the bucket by using an upload manager.
// 4. Download an object to a local file.
// 5. Download a large object by using a download manager.
// 6. Copy an object to a different folder in the bucket.
// 7. List objects in the bucket.
// 8. Delete all objects in the bucket.
// 9. Delete the bucket.
//
// This example creates an Amazon S3 service client from the specified sdkConfig
 so that
// you can replace it with a mocked or stubbed config for unit testing.
//
// It uses a questioner from the `demotools` package to get input during the
 example.
// This package can be found in the ..\..\demotools folder of this repo.
func RunGetStartedScenario(sdkConfig aws.Config, questioner
 demotools.IQuestioner) {
 defer func() {
  if r := recover(); r != nil {
   fmt.Println("Something went wrong with the demo.\n", r)
  }
 }()

 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
 log.Println("Welcome to the Amazon S3 getting started demo.")
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
```

```
s3Client := s3.NewFromConfig(sdkConfig)
bucketBasics := actions.BucketBasics{S3Client: s3Client}

count := 10
log.Printf("Let's list up to %v buckets for your account:", count)
buckets, err := bucketBasics.ListBuckets()
if err != nil {
 panic(err)
}
if len(buckets) == 0 {
 log.Println("You don't have any buckets!")
} else {
 if count > len(buckets) {
  count = len(buckets)
 }
 for _, bucket := range buckets[:count] {
  log.Printf("\t%v\n", *bucket.Name)
 }
}

bucketName := questioner.Ask("Let's create a bucket. Enter a name for your
bucket:",
 demotools.NotEmpty{})
bucketExists, err := bucketBasics.BucketExists(bucketName)
if err != nil {
 panic(err)
}
if !bucketExists {
 err = bucketBasics.CreateBucket(bucketName, sdkConfig.Region)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 } else {
  log.Println("Bucket created.")
 }
}
log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))

fmt.Println("Let's upload a file to your bucket.")
smallFile := questioner.Ask("Enter the path to a file you want to upload:",
 demotools.NotEmpty{})
const smallKey = "doc-example-key"
err = bucketBasics.UploadFile(bucketName, smallKey, smallFile)
if err != nil {
 panic(err)
```

```
}
log.Printf("Uploaded %v as %v.\n", smallFile, smallKey)
log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))

mibs := 30
log.Printf("Let's create a slice of %v MiB of random bytes and upload it to your
bucket. ", mibs)
questioner.Ask("Press Enter when you're ready.")
largeBytes := make([]byte, 1024*1024*mibs)
rand.Seed(time.Now().Unix())
rand.Read(largeBytes)
largeKey := "doc-example-large"
log.Println("Uploading...")
err = bucketBasics.UploadLargeObject(bucketName, largeKey, largeBytes)
if err != nil {
 panic(err)
}
log.Printf("Uploaded %v MiB object as %v", mibs, largeKey)
log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))

log.Printf("Let's download %v to a file.", smallKey)
downloadFileName := questioner.Ask("Enter a name for the downloaded file:",
demotools.NotEmpty{})
err = bucketBasics.DownloadFile(bucketName, smallKey, downloadFileName)
if err != nil {
 panic(err)
}
log.Printf("File %v downloaded.", downloadFileName)
log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))

log.Printf("Let's download the %v MiB object.", mibs)
questioner.Ask("Press Enter when you're ready.")
log.Println("Downloading...")
largeDownload, err := bucketBasics.DownloadLargeObject(bucketName, largeKey)
if err != nil {
 panic(err)
}
log.Printf("Downloaded %v bytes.", len(largeDownload))
log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))

log.Printf("Let's copy %v to a folder in the same bucket.", smallKey)
folderName := questioner.Ask("Enter a folder name: ", demotools.NotEmpty{})
err = bucketBasics.CopyToFolder(bucketName, smallKey, folderName)
if err != nil {
```

```
 panic(err)
}
log.Printf("Copied %v to %v/%v.\n", smallKey, folderName, smallKey)
log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))

log.Println("Let's list the objects in your bucket.")
questioner.Ask("Press Enter when you're ready.")
objects, err := bucketBasics.ListObjects(bucketName)
if err != nil {
 panic(err)
}
log.Printf("Found %v objects.\n", len(objects))
var objKeys []string
for _, object := range objects {
 objKeys = append(objKeys, *object.Key)
 log.Printf("\t%v\n", *object.Key)
}
log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))

if questioner.AskBool("Do you want to delete your bucket and all of its "+
 "contents? (y/n)", "y") {
 log.Println("Deleting objects.")
 err = bucketBasics.DeleteObjects(bucketName, objKeys)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 log.Println("Deleting bucket.")
 err = bucketBasics.DeleteBucket(bucketName)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 log.Printf("Deleting downloaded file %v.\n", downloadFileName)
 err = os.Remove(downloadFileName)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
} else {
 log.Println("Okay. Don't forget to delete objects from your bucket to avoid
charges.")
}
log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))

log.Println("Thanks for watching!")
log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
```

```
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Go API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CopyObject
  - CreateBucket
  - DeleteBucket
  - DeleteObjects
  - GetObject
  - ListObjectsV2
  - PutObject

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 *
 * This Java code example performs the following tasks:
 *
 * 1. Creates an Amazon S3 bucket.
 * 2. Uploads an object to the bucket.
 * 3. Downloads the object to another local file.
 * 4. Uploads an object using multipart upload.
```

```
 * 5. List all objects located in the Amazon S3 bucket.
 * 6. Copies the object to another Amazon S3 bucket.
 * 7. Deletes the object from the Amazon S3 bucket.
 * 8. Deletes the Amazon S3 bucket.
 */

public class S3Scenario {
    public static final String DASHES = new String(new char[80]).replace("\0",
 "-");

    public static void main(String[] args) throws IOException {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <bucketName> <key> <objectPath> <savePath> <toBucket>

                Where:
                    bucketName - The Amazon S3 bucket to create.
                    key - The key to use.
                    objectPath - The path where the file is located (for example,
 C:/AWS/book2.pdf).
                    savePath - The path where the file is saved after it's
 downloaded (for example, C:/AWS/book2.pdf).
                    toBucket - An Amazon S3 bucket to where an object is copied
 to (for example, C:/AWS/book2.pdf).\s
                    """;

        if (args.length != 5) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String bucketName = args[0];
        String key = args[1];
        String objectPath = args[2];
        String savePath = args[3];
        String toBucket = args[4];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        S3Client s3 = S3Client.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("Welcome to the Amazon S3 example scenario.");
```

```
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("1. Create an Amazon S3 bucket.");
        createBucket(s3, bucketName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("2. Update a local file to the Amazon S3 bucket.");
        uploadLocalFile(s3, bucketName, key, objectPath);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("3. Download the object to another local file.");
        getObjectBytes(s3, bucketName, key, savePath);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("4. Perform a multipart upload.");
        String multipartKey = "multiPartKey";
        multipartUpload(s3, toBucket, multipartKey);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("5. List all objects located in the Amazon S3
bucket.");
        listAllObjects(s3, bucketName);
        anotherListExample(s3, bucketName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("6. Copy the object to another Amazon S3 bucket.");
        copyBucketObject(s3, bucketName, key, toBucket);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("7. Delete the object from the Amazon S3 bucket.");
        deleteObjectFromBucket(s3, bucketName, key);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("8. Delete the Amazon S3 bucket.");
        deleteBucket(s3, bucketName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);
```

```
        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("All Amazon S3 operations were successfully
performed");
        System.out.println(DASHES);
        s3.close();
    }

    // Create a bucket by using a S3Waiter object.
    public static void createBucket(S3Client s3Client, String bucketName) {
        try {
            S3Waiter s3Waiter = s3Client.waiter();
            CreateBucketRequest bucketRequest = CreateBucketRequest.builder()
                    .bucket(bucketName)
                    .build();

            s3Client.createBucket(bucketRequest);
            HeadBucketRequest bucketRequestWait = HeadBucketRequest.builder()
                    .bucket(bucketName)
                    .build();

            // Wait until the bucket is created and print out the response.
            WaiterResponse<HeadBucketResponse> waiterResponse =
s3Waiter.waitUntilBucketExists(bucketRequestWait);
            waiterResponse.matched().response().ifPresent(System.out::println);
            System.out.println(bucketName + " is ready");

        } catch (S3Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void deleteBucket(S3Client client, String bucket) {
        DeleteBucketRequest deleteBucketRequest = DeleteBucketRequest.builder()
                .bucket(bucket)
                .build();

        client.deleteBucket(deleteBucketRequest);
        System.out.println(bucket + " was deleted.");
    }

    /**
     * Upload an object in parts.
```

```
    */
   public static void multipartUpload(S3Client s3, String bucketName, String
key) {
       int mB = 1024 * 1024;
       // First create a multipart upload and get the upload id.
       CreateMultipartUploadRequest createMultipartUploadRequest =
CreateMultipartUploadRequest.builder()
               .bucket(bucketName)
               .key(key)
               .build();

       CreateMultipartUploadResponse response =
s3.createMultipartUpload(createMultipartUploadRequest);
       String uploadId = response.uploadId();
       System.out.println(uploadId);

       // Upload all the different parts of the object.
       UploadPartRequest uploadPartRequest1 = UploadPartRequest.builder()
               .bucket(bucketName)
               .key(key)
               .uploadId(uploadId)
               .partNumber(1).build();

       String etag1 = s3.uploadPart(uploadPartRequest1,
RequestBody.fromByteBuffer(getRandomByteBuffer(5 * mB)))
               .eTag();
       CompletedPart part1 =
CompletedPart.builder().partNumber(1).eTag(etag1).build();

       UploadPartRequest uploadPartRequest2 =
UploadPartRequest.builder().bucket(bucketName).key(key)
               .uploadId(uploadId)
               .partNumber(2).build();
       String etag2 = s3.uploadPart(uploadPartRequest2,
RequestBody.fromByteBuffer(getRandomByteBuffer(3 * mB)))
               .eTag();
       CompletedPart part2 =
CompletedPart.builder().partNumber(2).eTag(etag2).build();

       // Call completeMultipartUpload operation to tell S3 to merge all
uploaded
       // parts and finish the multipart operation.
       CompletedMultipartUpload completedMultipartUpload =
CompletedMultipartUpload.builder()
```

```
                .parts(part1, part2)
                .build();

        CompleteMultipartUploadRequest completeMultipartUploadRequest =
CompleteMultipartUploadRequest.builder()
                .bucket(bucketName)
                .key(key)
                .uploadId(uploadId)
                .multipartUpload(completedMultipartUpload)
                .build();

        s3.completeMultipartUpload(completeMultipartUploadRequest);
    }

    private static ByteBuffer getRandomByteBuffer(int size) {
        byte[] b = new byte[size];
        new Random().nextBytes(b);
        return ByteBuffer.wrap(b);
    }

    public static void getObjectBytes(S3Client s3, String bucketName, String
keyName, String path) {
        try {
            GetObjectRequest objectRequest = GetObjectRequest
                    .builder()
                    .key(keyName)
                    .bucket(bucketName)
                    .build();

            ResponseBytes<GetObjectResponse> objectBytes =
s3.getObjectAsBytes(objectRequest);
            byte[] data = objectBytes.asByteArray();

            // Write the data to a local file.
            File myFile = new File(path);
            OutputStream os = new FileOutputStream(myFile);
            os.write(data);
            System.out.println("Successfully obtained bytes from an S3 object");
            os.close();

        } catch (IOException ex) {
            ex.printStackTrace();
        } catch (S3Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
```

```
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void uploadLocalFile(S3Client s3, String bucketName, String
key, String objectPath) {
        PutObjectRequest objectRequest = PutObjectRequest.builder()
                .bucket(bucketName)
                .key(key)
                .build();

        s3.putObject(objectRequest, RequestBody.fromFile(new File(objectPath)));
    }

    public static void listAllObjects(S3Client s3, String bucketName) {
        ListObjectsV2Request listObjectsReqManual =
ListObjectsV2Request.builder()
                .bucket(bucketName)
                .maxKeys(1)
                .build();

        boolean done = false;
        while (!done) {
            ListObjectsV2Response listObjResponse =
s3.listObjectsV2(listObjectsReqManual);
            for (S3Object content : listObjResponse.contents()) {
                System.out.println(content.key());
            }

            if (listObjResponse.nextContinuationToken() == null) {
                done = true;
            }

            listObjectsReqManual = listObjectsReqManual.toBuilder()
                    .continuationToken(listObjResponse.nextContinuationToken())
                    .build();
        }
    }

    public static void anotherListExample(S3Client s3, String bucketName) {
        ListObjectsV2Request listReq = ListObjectsV2Request.builder()
                .bucket(bucketName)
                .maxKeys(1)
                .build();
```

```
        ListObjectsV2Iterable listRes = s3.listObjectsV2Paginator(listReq);

        // Process response pages.
        listRes.stream()
                .flatMap(r -> r.contents().stream())
                .forEach(content -> System.out.println(" Key: " + content.key() +
" size = " + content.size()));

        // Helper method to work with paginated collection of items directly.
        listRes.contents().stream()
                .forEach(content -> System.out.println(" Key: " + content.key() +
" size = " + content.size()));

        for (S3Object content : listRes.contents()) {
            System.out.println(" Key: " + content.key() + " size = " +
content.size());
        }
    }

    public static void deleteObjectFromBucket(S3Client s3, String bucketName,
String key) {
        DeleteObjectRequest deleteObjectRequest = DeleteObjectRequest.builder()
                .bucket(bucketName)
                .key(key)
                .build();

        s3.deleteObject(deleteObjectRequest);
        System.out.println(key + " was deleted");
    }

    public static String copyBucketObject(S3Client s3, String fromBucket, String
objectKey, String toBucket) {
        String encodedUrl = null;
        try {
            encodedUrl = URLEncoder.encode(fromBucket + "/" + objectKey,
StandardCharsets.UTF_8.toString());
        } catch (UnsupportedEncodingException e) {
            System.out.println("URL could not be encoded: " + e.getMessage());
        }
        CopyObjectRequest copyReq = CopyObjectRequest.builder()
                .copySource(encodedUrl)
                .destinationBucket(toBucket)
                .destinationKey(objectKey)
```

```
                .build();

        try {
            CopyObjectResponse copyRes = s3.copyObject(copyReq);
            System.out.println("The " + objectKey + " was copied to " +
 toBucket);
            return copyRes.copyObjectResult().toString();

        } catch (S3Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Java 2.x API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CopyObject
  - CreateBucket
  - DeleteBucket
  - DeleteObjects
  - GetObject
  - ListObjectsV2
  - PutObject

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

首先，导入所有必需的模块。

```
// Used to check if currently running file is this file.
```

```
import { fileURLToPath } from "url";
import { readdirSync, readFileSync, writeFileSync } from "fs";

// Local helper utils.
import { dirnameFromMetaUrl } from "@aws-sdk-examples/libs/utils/util-fs.js";
import { Prompter } from "@aws-sdk-examples/libs/prompter.js";
import { wrapText } from "@aws-sdk-examples/libs/utils/util-string.js";

import {
  S3Client,
  CreateBucketCommand,
  PutObjectCommand,
  ListObjectsCommand,
  CopyObjectCommand,
  GetObjectCommand,
  DeleteObjectsCommand,
  DeleteBucketCommand,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-s3";
```

前面的导入引用了一些帮助程序实用程序。这些实用程序是本节开头链接的 GitHub 存储库的本地工具。为了便于参考，请参阅这些实用程序的以下实现。

```
export const dirnameFromMetaUrl = (metaUrl) =>
  fileURLToPath(new URL(".", metaUrl));

import { select, input, confirm, checkbox } from "@inquirer/prompts";

export class Prompter {
  /**
   * @param {{ message: string, choices: { name: string, value: string }[]}}
 options
   */
  select(options) {
    return select(options);
  }

  /**
   * @param {{ message: string }} options
   */
  input(options) {
    return input(options);
  }
```

```
  /**
   * @param {string} prompt
   */
  checkContinue = async (prompt = "") => {
    const prefix = prompt && prompt + " ";
    let ok = await this.confirm({
      message: `${prefix}Continue?`,
    });
    if (!ok) throw new Error("Exiting...");
  };

  /**
   * @param {{ message: string }} options
   */
  confirm(options) {
    return confirm(options);
  }

  /**
   * @param {{ message: string, choices: { name: string, value: string }[]}}
 options
   */
  checkbox(options) {
    return checkbox(options);
  }
}

export const wrapText = (text, char = "=") => {
  const rule = char.repeat(80);
  return `${rule}\n    ${text}\n${rule}\n`;
};
```

S3 中的对象存储在“存储桶”中。让我们定义一个用于创建新存储桶的函数。

```
export const createBucket = async () => {
  const bucketName = await prompter.input({
    message: "Enter a bucket name. Bucket names must be globally unique:",
  });
  const command = new CreateBucketCommand({ Bucket: bucketName });
  await s3Client.send(command);
  console.log("Bucket created successfully.\n");
```

```
  return bucketName;
};
```

存储桶包含“对象”。此函数将目录的内容作为对象上传到您的存储桶。

```
export const uploadFilesToBucket = async ({ bucketName, folderPath }) => {
  console.log(`Uploading files from ${folderPath}\n`);
  const keys = readdirSync(folderPath);
  const files = keys.map((key) => {
    const filePath = `${folderPath}/${key}`;
    const fileContent = readFileSync(filePath);
    return {
      Key: key,
      Body: fileContent,
    };
  });

  for (let file of files) {
    await s3Client.send(
      new PutObjectCommand({
        Bucket: bucketName,
        Body: file.Body,
        Key: file.Key,
      }),
    );
    console.log(`${file.Key} uploaded successfully.`);
  }
};
```

上传对象后，检查以确认它们已正确上传。你可以用它来 ListObjects 做这个。您将使用“Key”属性，但响应中还有其他有用的属性。

```
export const listFilesInBucket = async ({ bucketName }) => {
  const command = new ListObjectsCommand({ Bucket: bucketName });
  const { Contents } = await s3Client.send(command);
  const contentsList = Contents.map((c) => ` • ${c.Key}`).join("\n");
  console.log("\nHere's a list of files in the bucket:");
  console.log(contentsList + "\n");
};
```

有时，您可能想要将对象从一个桶复制到另一个桶。使用 CopyObject 命令来做到这一点。

```
export const copyFileFromBucket = async ({ destinationBucket }) => {
  const proceed = await prompter.confirm({
    message: "Would you like to copy an object from another bucket?",
  });

  if (!proceed) {
    return;
  } else {
    const copy = async () => {
      try {
        const sourceBucket = await prompter.input({
          message: "Enter source bucket name:",
        });
        const sourceKey = await prompter.input({
          message: "Enter source key:",
        });
        const destinationKey = await prompter.input({
          message: "Enter destination key:",
        });

        const command = new CopyObjectCommand({
          Bucket: destinationBucket,
          CopySource: `${sourceBucket}/${sourceKey}`,
          Key: destinationKey,
        });
        await s3Client.send(command);
        await copyFileFromBucket({ destinationBucket });
      } catch (err) {
        console.error(`Copy error.`);
        console.error(err);
        const retryAnswer = await prompter.confirm({ message: "Try again?" });
        if (retryAnswer) {
          await copy();
        }
      }
    };
    await copy();
  }
};
```

没有用于从桶中获取多个对象的 SDK 方法。相反，您将创建一个要下载的对象列表并对其进行迭代。

```
export const downloadFilesFromBucket = async ({ bucketName }) => {
  const { Contents } = await s3Client.send(
    new ListObjectsCommand({ Bucket: bucketName }),
  );
  const path = await prompter.input({
    message: "Enter destination path for files:",
  });

  for (let content of Contents) {
    const obj = await s3Client.send(
      new GetObjectCommand({ Bucket: bucketName, Key: content.Key }),
    );
    writeFileSync(
      `${path}/${content.Key}`,
      await obj.Body.transformToByteArray(),
    );
  }
  console.log("Files downloaded successfully.\n");
};
```

是时候清除资源了。桶必须为空才能删除它。这两个函数清空并删除桶。

```
export const emptyBucket = async ({ bucketName }) => {
  const listObjectsCommand = new ListObjectsCommand({ Bucket: bucketName });
  const { Contents } = await s3Client.send(listObjectsCommand);
  const keys = Contents.map((c) => c.Key);

  const deleteObjectsCommand = new DeleteObjectsCommand({
    Bucket: bucketName,
    Delete: { Objects: keys.map((key) => ({ Key: key })) },
  });
  await s3Client.send(deleteObjectsCommand);
  console.log(`${bucketName} emptied successfully.\n`);
};

export const deleteBucket = async ({ bucketName }) => {
  const command = new DeleteBucketCommand({ Bucket: bucketName });
  await s3Client.send(command);
  console.log(`${bucketName} deleted successfully.\n`);
```

```
};
```

“main”函数将所有内容整合在一起。如果您直接运行此文件，将调用 main 函数。

```
const main = async () => {
  const OBJECT_DIRECTORY = `${dirnameFromMetaUrl(
    import.meta.url,
  )}../../../../resources/sample_files/.sample_media`;

  try {
    console.log(wrapText("Welcome to the Amazon S3 getting started example."));
    console.log("Let's create a bucket.");
    const bucketName = await createBucket();
    await prompter.confirm({ message: continueMessage });

    console.log(wrapText("File upload."));
    console.log(
      "I have some default files ready to go. You can edit the source code to
 provide your own.",
    );
    await uploadFilesToBucket({
      bucketName,
      folderPath: OBJECT_DIRECTORY,
    });

    await listFilesInBucket({ bucketName });
    await prompter.confirm({ message: continueMessage });

    console.log(wrapText("Copy files."));
    await copyFileFromBucket({ destinationBucket: bucketName });
    await listFilesInBucket({ bucketName });
    await prompter.confirm({ message: continueMessage });

    console.log(wrapText("Download files."));
    await downloadFilesFromBucket({ bucketName });

    console.log(wrapText("Clean up."));
    await emptyBucket({ bucketName });
    await deleteBucket({ bucketName });
  } catch (err) {
    console.error(err);
  }
```

```
};
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for JavaScript API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CopyObject
  - CreateBucket
  - DeleteBucket
  - DeleteObjects
  - GetObject
  - ListObjectsV2
  - PutObject

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun main(args: Array<String>) {
    val usage = """
    Usage:
        <bucketName> <key> <objectPath> <savePath> <toBucket>

    Where:
        bucketName - The Amazon S3 bucket to create.
        key - The key to use.
        objectPath - The path where the file is located (for example, C:/AWS/
book2.pdf).
        savePath - The path where the file is saved after it's downloaded (for
 example, C:/AWS/book2.pdf).
        toBucket - An Amazon S3 bucket to where an object is copied to (for
 example, C:/AWS/book2.pdf).
        """
```

```
    if (args.size != 4) {
        println(usage)
        exitProcess(1)
    }

    val bucketName = args[0]
    val key = args[1]
    val objectPath = args[2]
    val savePath = args[3]
    val toBucket = args[4]

    // Create an Amazon S3 bucket.
    createBucket(bucketName)

    // Update a local file to the Amazon S3 bucket.
    putObject(bucketName, key, objectPath)

    // Download the object to another local file.
    getObjectFromMrap(bucketName, key, savePath)

    // List all objects located in the Amazon S3 bucket.
    listBucketObs(bucketName)

    // Copy the object to another Amazon S3 bucket
    copyBucketOb(bucketName, key, toBucket)

    // Delete the object from the Amazon S3 bucket.
    deleteBucketObs(bucketName, key)

    // Delete the Amazon S3 bucket.
    deleteBucket(bucketName)
    println("All Amazon S3 operations were successfully performed")
}

suspend fun createBucket(bucketName: String) {
    val request = CreateBucketRequest {
        bucket = bucketName
    }

    S3Client { region = "us-east-1" }.use { s3 ->
        s3.createBucket(request)
        println("$bucketName is ready")
    }
}
```

```
suspend fun putObject(bucketName: String, objectKey: String, objectPath: String)
 {
    val metadataVal = mutableMapOf<String, String>()
    metadataVal["myVal"] = "test"

    val request = PutObjectRequest {
        bucket = bucketName
        key = objectKey
        metadata = metadataVal
        this.body = Paths.get(objectPath).asByteStream()
    }

    S3Client { region = "us-east-1" }.use { s3 ->
        val response = s3.putObject(request)
        println("Tag information is ${response.eTag}")
    }
}

suspend fun getObjectFromMrap(bucketName: String, keyName: String, path: String)
 {
    val request = GetObjectRequest {
        key = keyName
        bucket = bucketName
    }

    S3Client { region = "us-east-1" }.use { s3 ->
        s3.getObject(request) { resp ->
            val myFile = File(path)
            resp.body?.writeToFile(myFile)
            println("Successfully read $keyName from $bucketName")
        }
    }
}

suspend fun listBucketObs(bucketName: String) {
    val request = ListObjectsRequest {
        bucket = bucketName
    }

    S3Client { region = "us-east-1" }.use { s3 ->

        val response = s3.listObjects(request)
        response.contents?.forEach { myObject ->
```

```
            println("The name of the key is ${myObject.key}")
            println("The owner is ${myObject.owner}")
        }
    }
}

suspend fun copyBucketOb(fromBucket: String, objectKey: String, toBucket: String)
 {
    var encodedUrl = ""
    try {
        encodedUrl = URLEncoder.encode("$fromBucket/$objectKey",
 StandardCharsets.UTF_8.toString())
    } catch (e: UnsupportedEncodingException) {
        println("URL could not be encoded: " + e.message)
    }

    val request = CopyObjectRequest {
        copySource = encodedUrl
        bucket = toBucket
        key = objectKey
    }
    S3Client { region = "us-east-1" }.use { s3 ->
        s3.copyObject(request)
    }
}

suspend fun deleteBucketObs(bucketName: String, objectName: String) {
    val objectId = ObjectIdentifier {
        key = objectName
    }

    val delOb = Delete {
        objects = listOf(objectId)
    }

    val request = DeleteObjectsRequest {
        bucket = bucketName
        delete = delOb
    }

    S3Client { region = "us-east-1" }.use { s3 ->
        s3.deleteObjects(request)
        println("$objectName was deleted from $bucketName")
    }
```

```
}

suspend fun deleteBucket(bucketName: String?) {
    val request = DeleteBucketRequest {
        bucket = bucketName
    }
    S3Client { region = "us-east-1" }.use { s3 ->
        s3.deleteBucket(request)
        println("The $bucketName was successfully deleted!")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Kotlin API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CopyObject
  - CreateBucket
  - DeleteBucket
  - DeleteObjects
  - GetObject
  - ListObjectsV2
  - PutObject

PHP

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        echo("\n");
        echo("--------------------------------------\n");
        print("Welcome to the Amazon S3 getting started demo using PHP!\n");
        echo("--------------------------------------\n");

        $region = 'us-west-2';
```

```
        $this->s3client = new S3Client([
                'region' => $region,
        ]);
        /* Inline declaration example
        $s3client = new Aws\S3\S3Client(['region' => 'us-west-2']);
        */

        $this->bucketName = "doc-example-bucket-" . uniqid();

        try {
            $this->s3client->createBucket([
                'Bucket' => $this->bucketName,
                'CreateBucketConfiguration' => ['LocationConstraint' => $region],
            ]);
            echo "Created bucket named: $this->bucketName \n";
        } catch (Exception $exception) {
            echo "Failed to create bucket $this->bucketName with error: " .
 $exception->getMessage();
            exit("Please fix error with bucket creation before continuing.");
        }

        $fileName = __DIR__ . "/local-file-" . uniqid();
        try {
            $this->s3client->putObject([
                'Bucket' => $this->bucketName,
                'Key' => $fileName,
                'SourceFile' => __DIR__ . '/testfile.txt'
            ]);
            echo "Uploaded $fileName to $this->bucketName.\n";
        } catch (Exception $exception) {
            echo "Failed to upload $fileName with error: " . $exception-
>getMessage();
            exit("Please fix error with file upload before continuing.");
        }

        try {
            $file = $this->s3client->getObject([
                'Bucket' => $this->bucketName,
                'Key' => $fileName,
            ]);
            $body = $file->get('Body');
            $body->rewind();
            echo "Downloaded the file and it begins with: {$body->read(26)}.\n";
```

```
        } catch (Exception $exception) {
            echo "Failed to download $fileName from $this->bucketName with error:
 " . $exception->getMessage();
            exit("Please fix error with file downloading before continuing.");
        }

        try {
            $folder = "copied-folder";
            $this->s3client->copyObject([
                'Bucket' => $this->bucketName,
                'CopySource' => "$this->bucketName/$fileName",
                'Key' => "$folder/$fileName-copy",
            ]);
            echo "Copied $fileName to $folder/$fileName-copy.\n";
        } catch (Exception $exception) {
            echo "Failed to copy $fileName with error: " . $exception-
>getMessage();
            exit("Please fix error with object copying before continuing.");
        }

        try {
            $contents = $this->s3client->listObjectsV2([
                'Bucket' => $this->bucketName,
            ]);
            echo "The contents of your bucket are: \n";
            foreach ($contents['Contents'] as $content) {
                echo $content['Key'] . "\n";
            }
        } catch (Exception $exception) {
            echo "Failed to list objects in $this->bucketName with error: " .
 $exception->getMessage();
            exit("Please fix error with listing objects before continuing.");
        }

        try {
            $objects = [];
            foreach ($contents['Contents'] as $content) {
                $objects[] = [
                    'Key' => $content['Key'],
                ];
            }
            $this->s3client->deleteObjects([
                'Bucket' => $this->bucketName,
                'Delete' => [
```

```
                    'Objects' => $objects,
                ],
            ]);
            $check = $this->s3client->listObjectsV2([
                'Bucket' => $this->bucketName,
            ]);
            if (count($check) <= 0) {
                throw new Exception("Bucket wasn't empty.");
            }
            echo "Deleted all objects and folders from $this->bucketName.\n";
        } catch (Exception $exception) {
            echo "Failed to delete $fileName from $this->bucketName with error:
 " . $exception->getMessage();
            exit("Please fix error with object deletion before continuing.");
        }

        try {
            $this->s3client->deleteBucket([
                'Bucket' => $this->bucketName,
            ]);
            echo "Deleted bucket $this->bucketName.\n";
        } catch (Exception $exception) {
            echo "Failed to delete $this->bucketName with error: " . $exception-
>getMessage();
            exit("Please fix error with bucket deletion before continuing.");
        }

        echo "Successfully ran the Amazon S3 with PHP demo.\n";
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for PHP API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CopyObject
  - CreateBucket
  - DeleteBucket
  - DeleteObjects
  - GetObject
  - ListObjectsV2
  - PutObject

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import io
import os
import uuid

import boto3
from boto3.s3.transfer import S3UploadFailedError
from botocore.exceptions import ClientError


def do_scenario(s3_resource):
    print("-" * 88)
    print("Welcome to the Amazon S3 getting started demo!")
    print("-" * 88)

    bucket_name = f"doc-example-bucket-{uuid.uuid4()}"
    bucket = s3_resource.Bucket(bucket_name)
    try:
        bucket.create(
            CreateBucketConfiguration={
                "LocationConstraint": s3_resource.meta.client.meta.region_name
            }
        )
        print(f"Created demo bucket named {bucket.name}.")
    except ClientError as err:
        print(f"Tried and failed to create demo bucket {bucket_name}.")
        print(f"\t{err.response['Error']['Code']}:{err.response['Error']
['Message']}")
        print(f"\nCan't continue the demo without a bucket!")
        return

    file_name = None
    while file_name is None:
```

```
        file_name = input("\nEnter a file you want to upload to your bucket: ")
        if not os.path.exists(file_name):
            print(f"Couldn't find file {file_name}. Are you sure it exists?")
            file_name = None

    obj = bucket.Object(os.path.basename(file_name))
    try:
        obj.upload_file(file_name)
        print(
            f"Uploaded file {file_name} into bucket {bucket.name} with key
 {obj.key}."
        )
    except S3UploadFailedError as err:
        print(f"Couldn't upload file {file_name} to {bucket.name}.")
        print(f"\t{err}")

    answer = input(f"\nDo you want to download {obj.key} into memory (y/n)? ")
    if answer.lower() == "y":
        data = io.BytesIO()
        try:
            obj.download_fileobj(data)
            data.seek(0)
            print(f"Got your object. Here are the first 20 bytes:\n")
            print(f"\t{data.read(20)}")
        except ClientError as err:
            print(f"Couldn't download {obj.key}.")
            print(
                f"\t{err.response['Error']['Code']}:{err.response['Error']
['Message']}"
            )

    answer = input(
        f"\nDo you want to copy {obj.key} to a subfolder in your bucket (y/n)? "
    )
    if answer.lower() == "y":
        dest_obj = bucket.Object(f"demo-folder/{obj.key}")
        try:
            dest_obj.copy({"Bucket": bucket.name, "Key": obj.key})
            print(f"Copied {obj.key} to {dest_obj.key}.")
        except ClientError as err:
            print(f"Couldn't copy {obj.key} to {dest_obj.key}.")
            print(
                f"\t{err.response['Error']['Code']}:{err.response['Error']
['Message']}"
```

```
            )

    print("\nYour bucket contains the following objects:")
    try:
        for o in bucket.objects.all():
            print(f"\t{o.key}")
    except ClientError as err:
        print(f"Couldn't list the objects in bucket {bucket.name}.")
        print(f"\t{err.response['Error']['Code']}:{err.response['Error']
['Message']}")

    answer = input(
        "\nDo you want to delete all of the objects as well as the bucket (y/n)?
 "
    )
    if answer.lower() == "y":
        try:
            bucket.objects.delete()
            bucket.delete()
            print(f"Emptied and deleted bucket {bucket.name}.\n")
        except ClientError as err:
            print(f"Couldn't empty and delete bucket {bucket.name}.")
            print(
                f"\t{err.response['Error']['Code']}:{err.response['Error']
['Message']}"
            )

    print("Thanks for watching!")
    print("-" * 88)


if __name__ == "__main__":
    do_scenario(boto3.resource("s3"))
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CopyObject
  - CreateBucket
  - DeleteBucket
  - DeleteObjects
  - GetObject

- ListObjectsV2
- PutObject

Ruby

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
require "aws-sdk-s3"

# Wraps the getting started scenario actions.
class ScenarioGettingStarted
  attr_reader :s3_resource

  # @param s3_resource [Aws::S3::Resource] An Amazon S3 resource.
  def initialize(s3_resource)
    @s3_resource = s3_resource
  end

  # Creates a bucket with a random name in the currently configured account and
  # AWS Region.
  #
  # @return [Aws::S3::Bucket] The newly created bucket.
  def create_bucket
    bucket = @s3_resource.create_bucket(
      bucket: "doc-example-bucket-#{Random.uuid}",
      create_bucket_configuration: {
        location_constraint: "us-east-1" # Note: only certain regions permitted
      }
    )
    puts("Created demo bucket named #{bucket.name}.")
  rescue Aws::Errors::ServiceError => e
    puts("Tried and failed to create demo bucket.")
    puts("\t#{e.code}: #{e.message}")
    puts("\nCan't continue the demo without a bucket!")
    raise
```

```
  else
    bucket
  end

  # Requests a file name from the user.
  #
  # @return The name of the file.
  def create_file
    File.open("demo.txt", w) { |f| f.write("This is a demo file.") }
  end

  # Uploads a file to an Amazon S3 bucket.
  #
  # @param bucket [Aws::S3::Bucket] The bucket object representing the upload
destination
  # @return [Aws::S3::Object] The Amazon S3 object that contains the uploaded
file.
  def upload_file(bucket)
    File.open("demo.txt", "w+") { |f| f.write("This is a demo file.") }
    s3_object = bucket.object(File.basename("demo.txt"))
    s3_object.upload_file("demo.txt")
    puts("Uploaded file demo.txt into bucket #{bucket.name} with key
#{s3_object.key}.")
  rescue Aws::Errors::ServiceError => e
    puts("Couldn't upload file demo.txt to #{bucket.name}.")
    puts("\t#{e.code}: #{e.message}")
    raise
  else
    s3_object
  end

  # Downloads an Amazon S3 object to a file.
  #
  # @param s3_object [Aws::S3::Object] The object to download.
  def download_file(s3_object)
    puts("\nDo you want to download #{s3_object.key} to a local file (y/n)? ")
    answer = gets.chomp.downcase
    if answer == "y"
      puts("Enter a name for the downloaded file: ")
      file_name = gets.chomp
      s3_object.download_file(file_name)
      puts("Object #{s3_object.key} successfully downloaded to #{file_name}.")
    end
  rescue Aws::Errors::ServiceError => e
```

```
    puts("Couldn't download #{s3_object.key}.")
    puts("\t#{e.code}: #{e.message}")
    raise
  end

  # Copies an Amazon S3 object to a subfolder within the same bucket.
  #
  # @param source_object [Aws::S3::Object] The source object to copy.
  # @return [Aws::S3::Object, nil] The destination object.
  def copy_object(source_object)
    dest_object = nil
    puts("\nDo you want to copy #{source_object.key} to a subfolder in your
 bucket (y/n)? ")
    answer = gets.chomp.downcase
    if answer == "y"
      dest_object = source_object.bucket.object("demo-folder/
#{source_object.key}")
      dest_object.copy_from(source_object)
      puts("Copied #{source_object.key} to #{dest_object.key}.")
    end
  rescue Aws::Errors::ServiceError => e
    puts("Couldn't copy #{source_object.key}.")
    puts("\t#{e.code}: #{e.message}")
    raise
  else
    dest_object
  end

  # Lists the objects in an Amazon S3 bucket.
  #
  # @param bucket [Aws::S3::Bucket] The bucket to query.
  def list_objects(bucket)
    puts("\nYour bucket contains the following objects:")
    bucket.objects.each do |obj|
      puts("\t#{obj.key}")
    end
  rescue Aws::Errors::ServiceError => e
    puts("Couldn't list the objects in bucket #{bucket.name}.")
    puts("\t#{e.code}: #{e.message}")
    raise
  end

  # Deletes the objects in an Amazon S3 bucket and deletes the bucket.
  #
```

```
  # @param bucket [Aws::S3::Bucket] The bucket to empty and delete.
  def delete_bucket(bucket)
    puts("\nDo you want to delete all of the objects as well as the bucket (y/n)?
 ")
    answer = gets.chomp.downcase
    if answer == "y"
      bucket.objects.batch_delete!
      bucket.delete
      puts("Emptied and deleted bucket #{bucket.name}.\n")
    end
  rescue Aws::Errors::ServiceError => e
    puts("Couldn't empty and delete bucket #{bucket.name}.")
    puts("\t#{e.code}: #{e.message}")
    raise
  end
end

# Runs the Amazon S3 getting started scenario.
def run_scenario(scenario)
  puts("-" * 88)
  puts("Welcome to the Amazon S3 getting started demo!")
  puts("-" * 88)

  bucket = scenario.create_bucket
  s3_object = scenario.upload_file(bucket)
  scenario.download_file(s3_object)
  scenario.copy_object(s3_object)
  scenario.list_objects(bucket)
  scenario.delete_bucket(bucket)

  puts("Thanks for watching!")
  puts("-" * 88)
rescue Aws::Errors::ServiceError
  puts("Something went wrong with the demo!")
end

run_scenario(ScenarioGettingStarted.new(Aws::S3::Resource.new)) if $PROGRAM_NAME
 == __FILE__
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Ruby API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CopyObject
  - CreateBucket

- DeleteBucket
- DeleteObjects
- GetObject
- ListObjectsV2
- PutObject

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

用于运行场景的二进制 crate 的代码。

```
use aws_config::meta::region::RegionProviderChain;
use aws_sdk_s3::{config::Region, Client};
use s3_service::error::Error;
use uuid::Uuid;


#[tokio::main]
async fn main() -> Result<(), Error> {
    let (region, client, bucket_name, file_name, key, target_key) =
 initialize_variables().await;

    if let Err(e) = run_s3_operations(region, client, bucket_name, file_name,
 key, target_key).await
    {
        println!("{:?}", e);
    };

    Ok(())
}
```

```
async fn initialize_variables() -> (Region, Client, String, String, String,
 String) {
    let region_provider = RegionProviderChain::first_try(Region::new("us-
west-2"));
    let region = region_provider.region().await.unwrap();

    let shared_config =
 aws_config::from_env().region(region_provider).load().await;
    let client = Client::new(&shared_config);

    let bucket_name = format!("doc-example-bucket-{}", Uuid::new_v4());

    let file_name = "s3/testfile.txt".to_string();
    let key = "test file key name".to_string();
    let target_key = "target_key".to_string();

    (region, client, bucket_name, file_name, key, target_key)
}

async fn run_s3_operations(
    region: Region,
    client: Client,
    bucket_name: String,
    file_name: String,
    key: String,
    target_key: String,
) -> Result<(), Error> {
    s3_service::create_bucket(&client, &bucket_name, region.as_ref()).await?;
    s3_service::upload_object(&client, &bucket_name, &file_name, &key).await?;
    let _object = s3_service::download_object(&client, &bucket_name, &key).await;
    s3_service::copy_object(&client, &bucket_name, &key, &target_key).await?;
    s3_service::list_objects(&client, &bucket_name).await?;
    s3_service::delete_objects(&client, &bucket_name).await?;
    s3_service::delete_bucket(&client, &bucket_name).await?;

    Ok(())
}
```

包含二进制文件调用的常见操作的库 crate。

```
use aws_sdk_s3::operation::{
    copy_object::{CopyObjectError, CopyObjectOutput},
    create_bucket::{CreateBucketError, CreateBucketOutput},
    get_object::{GetObjectError, GetObjectOutput},
    list_objects_v2::ListObjectsV2Output,
    put_object::{PutObjectError, PutObjectOutput},
};
use aws_sdk_s3::types::{
    BucketLocationConstraint, CreateBucketConfiguration, Delete,
 ObjectIdentifier,
};
use aws_sdk_s3::{error::SdkError, primitives::ByteStream, Client};
use error::Error;
use std::path::Path;
use std::str;

pub mod error;

pub async fn delete_bucket(client: &Client, bucket_name: &str) -> Result<(),
 Error> {
    client.delete_bucket().bucket(bucket_name).send().await?;
    println!("Bucket deleted");
    Ok(())
}

pub async fn delete_objects(client: &Client, bucket_name: &str) ->
 Result<Vec<String>, Error> {
    let objects = client.list_objects_v2().bucket(bucket_name).send().await?;

    let mut delete_objects: Vec<ObjectIdentifier> = vec![];
    for obj in objects.contents() {
        let obj_id = ObjectIdentifier::builder()
            .set_key(Some(obj.key().unwrap().to_string()))
            .build()
            .map_err(Error::from)?;
        delete_objects.push(obj_id);
    }

    let return_keys = delete_objects.iter().map(|o| o.key.clone()).collect();

    if !delete_objects.is_empty() {
        client
            .delete_objects()
            .bucket(bucket_name)
```

```
            .delete(
                Delete::builder()
                    .set_objects(Some(delete_objects))
                    .build()
                    .map_err(Error::from)?,
            )
            .send()
            .await?;
    }

    let objects: ListObjectsV2Output =
 client.list_objects_v2().bucket(bucket_name).send().await?;

    eprintln!("{objects:?}");

    match objects.key_count {
        Some(0) => Ok(return_keys),
        _ => Err(Error::unhandled(
            "There were still objects left in the bucket.",
        )),
    }
}

pub async fn list_objects(client: &Client, bucket: &str) -> Result<(), Error> {
    let mut response = client
        .list_objects_v2()
        .bucket(bucket.to_owned())
        .max_keys(10) // In this example, go 10 at a time.
        .into_paginator()
        .send();

    while let Some(result) = response.next().await {
        match result {
            Ok(output) => {
                for object in output.contents() {
                    println!(" - {}", object.key().unwrap_or("Unknown"));
                }
            }
            Err(err) => {
                eprintln!("{err:?}")
            }
        }
    }
```

```
    Ok(())
}

pub async fn copy_object(
    client: &Client,
    bucket_name: &str,
    object_key: &str,
    target_key: &str,
) -> Result<CopyObjectOutput, SdkError<CopyObjectError>> {
    let mut source_bucket_and_object: String = "".to_owned();
    source_bucket_and_object.push_str(bucket_name);
    source_bucket_and_object.push('/');
    source_bucket_and_object.push_str(object_key);

    client
        .copy_object()
        .copy_source(source_bucket_and_object)
        .bucket(bucket_name)
        .key(target_key)
        .send()
        .await
}

pub async fn download_object(
    client: &Client,
    bucket_name: &str,
    key: &str,
) -> Result<GetObjectOutput, SdkError<GetObjectError>> {
    client
        .get_object()
        .bucket(bucket_name)
        .key(key)
        .send()
        .await
}

pub async fn upload_object(
    client: &Client,
    bucket_name: &str,
    file_name: &str,
    key: &str,
) -> Result<PutObjectOutput, SdkError<PutObjectError>> {
    let body = ByteStream::from_path(Path::new(file_name)).await;
    client
```

```
        .put_object()
        .bucket(bucket_name)
        .key(key)
        .body(body.unwrap())
        .send()
        .await
}

pub async fn create_bucket(
    client: &Client,
    bucket_name: &str,
    region: &str,
) -> Result<CreateBucketOutput, SdkError<CreateBucketError>> {
    let constraint = BucketLocationConstraint::from(region);
    let cfg = CreateBucketConfiguration::builder()
        .location_constraint(constraint)
        .build();
    client
        .create_bucket()
        .create_bucket_configuration(cfg)
        .bucket(bucket_name)
        .send()
        .await
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Rust API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CopyObject
  - CreateBucket
  - DeleteBucket
  - DeleteObjects
  - GetObject
  - ListObjectsV2
  - PutObject

SAP ABAP

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
DATA(lo_session) = /aws1/cl_rt_session_aws=>create( cv_pfl ).
DATA(lo_s3) = /aws1/cl_s3_factory=>create( lo_session ).

" Create an Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) bucket. "
TRY.
    lo_s3->createbucket(
        iv_bucket = iv_bucket_name
    ).
    MESSAGE 'S3 bucket created.' TYPE 'I'.
  CATCH /aws1/cx_s3_bucketalrdyexists.
    MESSAGE 'Bucket name already exists.' TYPE 'E'.
  CATCH /aws1/cx_s3_bktalrdyownedbyyou.
    MESSAGE 'Bucket already exists and is owned by you.' TYPE 'E'.
ENDTRY.


"Upload an object to an S3 bucket."
TRY.
    "Get contents of file from application server."
    DATA lv_file_content TYPE xstring.
    OPEN DATASET iv_key FOR INPUT IN BINARY MODE.
    READ DATASET iv_key INTO lv_file_content.
    CLOSE DATASET iv_key.

    lo_s3->putobject(
        iv_bucket = iv_bucket_name
        iv_key = iv_key
        iv_body = lv_file_content
    ).
    MESSAGE 'Object uploaded to S3 bucket.' TYPE 'I'.
  CATCH /aws1/cx_s3_nosuchbucket.
    MESSAGE 'Bucket does not exist.' TYPE 'E'.
```

```
    ENDTRY.

    " Get an object from a bucket. "
    TRY.
        DATA(lo_result) = lo_s3->getobject(
                    iv_bucket = iv_bucket_name
                    iv_key = iv_key
                ).
        DATA(lv_object_data) = lo_result->get_body( ).
        MESSAGE 'Object retrieved from S3 bucket.' TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_s3_nosuchbucket.
        MESSAGE 'Bucket does not exist.' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_s3_nosuchkey.
        MESSAGE 'Object key does not exist.' TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.

    " Copy an object to a subfolder in a bucket. "
    TRY.
        lo_s3->copyobject(
          iv_bucket = iv_bucket_name
          iv_key = |{ iv_copy_to_folder }/{ iv_key }|
          iv_copysource = |{ iv_bucket_name }/{ iv_key }|
        ).
        MESSAGE 'Object copied to a subfolder.' TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_s3_nosuchbucket.
        MESSAGE 'Bucket does not exist.' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_s3_nosuchkey.
        MESSAGE 'Object key does not exist.' TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.

    " List objects in the bucket. "
    TRY.
        DATA(lo_list) = lo_s3->listobjects(
           iv_bucket = iv_bucket_name
         ).
        MESSAGE 'Retrieved list of objects in S3 bucket.' TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_s3_nosuchbucket.
        MESSAGE 'Bucket does not exist.' TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.
    DATA text TYPE string VALUE 'Object List - '.
    DATA lv_object_key TYPE /aws1/s3_objectkey.
    LOOP AT lo_list->get_contents( ) INTO DATA(lo_object).
      lv_object_key = lo_object->get_key( ).
      CONCATENATE lv_object_key ', ' INTO text.
```

```
    ENDLOOP.
    MESSAGE text TYPE'I'.

    " Delete the objects in a bucket. "
    TRY.
        lo_s3->deleteobject(
            iv_bucket = iv_bucket_name
            iv_key = iv_key
        ).
        lo_s3->deleteobject(
            iv_bucket = iv_bucket_name
            iv_key = |{ iv_copy_to_folder }/{ iv_key }|
        ).
        MESSAGE 'Objects deleted from S3 bucket.' TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_s3_nosuchbucket.
        MESSAGE 'Bucket does not exist.' TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.


    " Delete the bucket. "
    TRY.
        lo_s3->deletebucket(
            iv_bucket = iv_bucket_name
        ).
        MESSAGE 'Deleted S3 bucket.' TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_s3_nosuchbucket.
        MESSAGE 'Bucket does not exist.' TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for SAP ABAP API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CopyObject
  - CreateBucket
  - DeleteBucket
  - DeleteObjects
  - GetObject
  - ListObjectsV2
  - PutObject

Swift

SDK for Swift

> **Note**
>
> 这是预览版 SDK 的预发布文档。本文档随时可能更改。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

一个 Swift 类，用于处理对 SDK for Swift 的调用。

```
import Foundation
import AWSS3
import ClientRuntime
import AWSClientRuntime

/// A class containing all the code that interacts with the AWS SDK for Swift.
public class ServiceHandler {
    let client: S3Client

    /// Initialize and return a new ``ServiceHandler`` object, which is used to
 drive the AWS calls
    /// used for the example.
    ///
    /// - Returns: A new ``ServiceHandler`` object, ready to be called to
    ///            execute AWS operations.
    public init() async {
        do {
            client = try S3Client(region: "us-east-2")
        } catch {
            print("ERROR: ", dump(error, name: "Initializing S3 client"))
            exit(1)
        }
    }

    /// Create a new user given the specified name.
```

```
    ///
    /// - Parameters:
    ///   - name: Name of the bucket to create.
    /// Throws an exception if an error occurs.
    public func createBucket(name: String) async throws {
        let config = S3ClientTypes.CreateBucketConfiguration(
            locationConstraint: .usEast2
        )
        let input = CreateBucketInput(
            bucket: name,
            createBucketConfiguration: config
        )
        _ = try await client.createBucket(input: input)
    }

    /// Delete a bucket.
    /// - Parameter name: Name of the bucket to delete.
    public func deleteBucket(name: String) async throws {
        let input = DeleteBucketInput(
            bucket: name
        )
        _ = try await client.deleteBucket(input: input)
    }

    /// Upload a file from local storage to the bucket.
    /// - Parameters:
    ///   - bucket: Name of the bucket to upload the file to.
    ///   - key: Name of the file to create.
    ///   - file: Path name of the file to upload.
    public func uploadFile(bucket: String, key: String, file: String) async
throws {
        let fileUrl = URL(fileURLWithPath: file)
        let fileData = try Data(contentsOf: fileUrl)
        let dataStream = ByteStream.from(data: fileData)

        let input = PutObjectInput(
            body: dataStream,
            bucket: bucket,
            key: key
        )
        _ = try await client.putObject(input: input)
    }

    /// Create a file in the specified bucket with the given name. The new
```

```
    /// file's contents are uploaded from a `Data` object.
    ///
    /// - Parameters:
    ///   - bucket: Name of the bucket to create a file in.
    ///   - key: Name of the file to create.
    ///   - data: A `Data` object to write into the new file.
    public func createFile(bucket: String, key: String, withData data: Data)
 async throws {
        let dataStream = ByteStream.from(data: data)

        let input = PutObjectInput(
            body: dataStream,
            bucket: bucket,
            key: key
        )
        _ = try await client.putObject(input: input)
    }

    /// Download the named file to the given directory on the local device.
    ///
    /// - Parameters:
    ///   - bucket: Name of the bucket that contains the file to be copied.
    ///   - key: The name of the file to copy from the bucket.
    ///   - to: The path of the directory on the local device where you want to
    ///     download the file.
    public func downloadFile(bucket: String, key: String, to: String) async
 throws {
        let fileUrl = URL(fileURLWithPath: to).appendingPathComponent(key)

        let input = GetObjectInput(
            bucket: bucket,
            key: key
        )
        let output = try await client.getObject(input: input)

        // Get the data stream object. Return immediately if there isn't one.
        guard let body = output.body,
              let data = try await body.readData() else {
            return
        }
        try data.write(to: fileUrl)
    }

    /// Read the specified file from the given S3 bucket into a Swift
```

```
    /// `Data` object.
    ///
    /// - Parameters:
    ///   - bucket: Name of the bucket containing the file to read.
    ///   - key: Name of the file within the bucket to read.
    ///
    /// - Returns: A `Data` object containing the complete file data.
    public func readFile(bucket: String, key: String) async throws -> Data {
        let input = GetObjectInput(
            bucket: bucket,
            key: key
        )
        let output = try await client.getObject(input: input)

        // Get the stream and return its contents in a `Data` object. If
        // there is no stream, return an empty `Data` object instead.
        guard let body = output.body,
              let data = try await body.readData() else {
            return "".data(using: .utf8)!
        }

        return data
    }

    /// Copy a file from one bucket to another.
    ///
    /// - Parameters:
    ///   - sourceBucket: Name of the bucket containing the source file.
    ///   - name: Name of the source file.
    ///   - destBucket: Name of the bucket to copy the file into.
    public func copyFile(from sourceBucket: String, name: String, to destBucket:
 String) async throws {
        let srcUrl = ("\(sourceBucket)/
\(name)").addingPercentEncoding(withAllowedCharacters: .urlPathAllowed)

        let input = CopyObjectInput(
            bucket: destBucket,
            copySource: srcUrl,
            key: name
        )
        _ = try await client.copyObject(input: input)
    }

    /// Deletes the specified file from Amazon S3.
```

```
    ///
    /// - Parameters:
    ///   - bucket: Name of the bucket containing the file to delete.
    ///   - key: Name of the file to delete.
    ///
    public func deleteFile(bucket: String, key: String) async throws {
        let input = DeleteObjectInput(
            bucket: bucket,
            key: key
        )

        do {
            _ = try await client.deleteObject(input: input)
        } catch {
            throw error
        }
    }

    /// Returns an array of strings, each naming one file in the
    /// specified bucket.
    ///
    /// - Parameter bucket: Name of the bucket to get a file listing for.
    /// - Returns: An array of `String` objects, each giving the name of
    ///            one file contained in the bucket.
    public func listBucketFiles(bucket: String) async throws -> [String] {
        let input = ListObjectsV2Input(
            bucket: bucket
        )
        let output = try await client.listObjectsV2(input: input)
        var names: [String] = []

        guard let objList = output.contents else {
            return []
        }

        for obj in objList {
            if let objName = obj.key {
                names.append(objName)
            }
        }

        return names
    }
}
```

用于管理 SDK 调用的 Swift 命令行程序。

```
import Foundation
import ServiceHandler
import ArgumentParser

/// The command-line arguments and options available for this
/// example command.
struct ExampleCommand: ParsableCommand {
    @Argument(help: "Name of the S3 bucket to create")
    var bucketName: String

    @Argument(help: "Pathname of the file to upload to the S3 bucket")
    var uploadSource: String

    @Argument(help: "The name (key) to give the file in the S3 bucket")
    var objName: String

    @Argument(help: "S3 bucket to copy the object to")
    var destBucket: String

    @Argument(help: "Directory where you want to download the file from the S3
 bucket")
    var downloadDir: String

    static var configuration = CommandConfiguration(
        commandName: "s3-basics",
        abstract: "Demonstrates a series of basic AWS S3 functions.",
        discussion: """
        Performs the following Amazon S3 commands:

        * `CreateBucket`
        * `PutObject`
        * `GetObject`
        * `CopyObject`
        * `ListObjects`
        * `DeleteObjects`
        * `DeleteBucket`
        """
    )
```

```
    /// Called by ``main()`` to do the actual running of the AWS
    /// example.
    func runAsync() async throws {
        let serviceHandler = await ServiceHandler()

        // 1. Create the bucket.
        print("Creating the bucket \(bucketName)...")
        try await serviceHandler.createBucket(name: bucketName)

        // 2. Upload a file to the bucket.
        print("Uploading the file \(uploadSource)...")
        try await serviceHandler.uploadFile(bucket: bucketName, key: objName,
file: uploadSource)

        // 3. Download the file.
        print("Downloading the file \(objName) to \(downloadDir)...")
        try await serviceHandler.downloadFile(bucket: bucketName, key: objName,
to: downloadDir)

        // 4. Copy the file to another bucket.
        print("Copying the file to the bucket \(destBucket)...")
        try await serviceHandler.copyFile(from: bucketName, name: objName, to:
destBucket)

        // 5. List the contents of the bucket.

        print("Getting a list of the files in the bucket \(bucketName)")
        let fileList = try await serviceHandler.listBucketFiles(bucket:
bucketName)
        let numFiles = fileList.count
        if numFiles != 0 {
            print("\(numFiles) file\((numFiles > 1) ? "s" : "") in bucket
\(bucketName):")
            for name in fileList {
                print("  \(name)")
            }
        } else {
            print("No files found in bucket \(bucketName)")
        }

        // 6. Delete the objects from the bucket.

        print("Deleting the file \(objName) from the bucket \(bucketName)...")
        try await serviceHandler.deleteFile(bucket: bucketName, key: objName)
```

```
        print("Deleting the file \(objName) from the bucket \(destBucket)...")
        try await serviceHandler.deleteFile(bucket: destBucket, key: objName)

        // 7. Delete the bucket.
        print("Deleting the bucket \(bucketName)...")
        try await serviceHandler.deleteBucket(name: bucketName)

        print("Done.")
    }
}

//
// Main program entry point.
//
@main
struct Main {
    static func main() async {
        let args = Array(CommandLine.arguments.dropFirst())

        do {
            let command = try ExampleCommand.parse(args)
            try await command.runAsync()
        } catch {
            ExampleCommand.exit(withError: error)
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Swift API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CopyObject
  - CreateBucket
  - DeleteBucket
  - DeleteObjects
  - GetObject
  - ListObjectsV2
  - PutObject

使用 AWS SDK 加密 Amazon S3 对象入门

下面的代码示例显示如何开始 Amazon S3 对象的加密。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
using System;
using System.IO;
using System.Security.Cryptography;
using System.Threading.Tasks;
using Amazon.S3;
using Amazon.S3.Model;

/// <summary>
/// This example shows how to apply client encryption to an object in an
/// Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) bucket.
/// </summary>
public class SSEClientEncryption
{
    public static async Task Main()
    {
        string bucketName = "doc-example-bucket";
        string keyName = "exampleobject.txt";
        string copyTargetKeyName = "examplecopy.txt";

        // If the AWS Region defined for your default user is different
        // from the Region where your Amazon S3 bucket is located,
        // pass the Region name to the Amazon S3 client object's constructor.
        // For example: RegionEndpoint.USWest2.
        IAmazonS3 client = new AmazonS3Client();

        try
        {
            // Create an encryption key.
```

```
                Aes aesEncryption = Aes.Create();
                aesEncryption.KeySize = 256;
                aesEncryption.GenerateKey();
                string base64Key = Convert.ToBase64String(aesEncryption.Key);

                // Upload the object.
                PutObjectRequest putObjectRequest = await
UploadObjectAsync(client, bucketName, keyName, base64Key);

                // Download the object and verify that its contents match what
you uploaded.
                await DownloadObjectAsync(client, bucketName, keyName, base64Key,
putObjectRequest);

                // Get object metadata and verify that the object uses AES-256
encryption.
                await GetObjectMetadataAsync(client, bucketName, keyName,
base64Key);

                // Copy both the source and target objects using server-side
encryption with
                // an encryption key.
                await CopyObjectAsync(client, bucketName, keyName,
copyTargetKeyName, aesEncryption, base64Key);
            }
            catch (AmazonS3Exception ex)
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"Error: {ex.Message}");
            }
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// Uploads an object to an Amazon S3 bucket.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">The initialized Amazon S3 client object used to
call
        /// PutObjectAsync.</param>
        /// <param name="bucketName">The name of the Amazon S3 bucket to which
the
        /// object will be uploaded.</param>
        /// <param name="keyName">The name of the object to upload to the Amazon
S3
        /// bucket.</param>
        /// <param name="base64Key">The encryption key.</param>
```

```
        /// <returns>The PutObjectRequest object for use by
 DownloadObjectAsync.</returns>
        public static async Task<PutObjectRequest> UploadObjectAsync(
            IAmazonS3 client,
            string bucketName,
            string keyName,
            string base64Key)
        {
            PutObjectRequest putObjectRequest = new PutObjectRequest
            {
                BucketName = bucketName,
                Key = keyName,
                ContentBody = "sample text",
                ServerSideEncryptionCustomerMethod =
 ServerSideEncryptionCustomerMethod.AES256,
                ServerSideEncryptionCustomerProvidedKey = base64Key,
            };
            PutObjectResponse putObjectResponse = await
 client.PutObjectAsync(putObjectRequest);
            return putObjectRequest;
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// Downloads an encrypted object from an Amazon S3 bucket.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">The initialized Amazon S3 client object used to
 call
        /// GetObjectAsync.</param>
        /// <param name="bucketName">The name of the Amazon S3 bucket where the
 object
        /// is located.</param>
        /// <param name="keyName">The name of the Amazon S3 object to download.</
param>
        /// <param name="base64Key">The encryption key used to encrypt the
        /// object.</param>
        /// <param name="putObjectRequest">The PutObjectRequest used to upload
        /// the object.</param>
        public static async Task DownloadObjectAsync(
            IAmazonS3 client,
            string bucketName,
            string keyName,
            string base64Key,
            PutObjectRequest putObjectRequest)
        {
```

```
            GetObjectRequest getObjectRequest = new GetObjectRequest
            {
                BucketName = bucketName,
                Key = keyName,

                // Provide encryption information for the object stored in Amazon
S3.
                ServerSideEncryptionCustomerMethod =
ServerSideEncryptionCustomerMethod.AES256,
                ServerSideEncryptionCustomerProvidedKey = base64Key,
            };

            using (GetObjectResponse getResponse = await
client.GetObjectAsync(getObjectRequest))
            using (StreamReader reader = new
StreamReader(getResponse.ResponseStream))
            {
                string content = reader.ReadToEnd();
                if (string.Compare(putObjectRequest.ContentBody, content) == 0)
                {
                    Console.WriteLine("Object content is same as we uploaded");
                }
                else
                {
                    Console.WriteLine("Error...Object content is not same.");
                }

                if (getResponse.ServerSideEncryptionCustomerMethod ==
ServerSideEncryptionCustomerMethod.AES256)
                {
                    Console.WriteLine("Object encryption method is AES256, same
as we set");
                }
                else
                {
                    Console.WriteLine("Error...Object encryption method is not
the same as AES256 we set");
                }
            }
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// Retrieves the metadata associated with an Amazon S3 object.
        /// </summary>
```

```
        /// <param name="client">The initialized Amazon S3 client object used
        /// to call GetObjectMetadataAsync.</param>
        /// <param name="bucketName">The name of the Amazon S3 bucket containing
the
        /// object for which we want to retrieve metadata.</param>
        /// <param name="keyName">The name of the object for which we wish to
        /// retrieve the metadata.</param>
        /// <param name="base64Key">The encryption key associated with the
        /// object.</param>
        public static async Task GetObjectMetadataAsync(
            IAmazonS3 client,
            string bucketName,
            string keyName,
            string base64Key)
        {
            GetObjectMetadataRequest getObjectMetadataRequest = new
GetObjectMetadataRequest
            {
                BucketName = bucketName,
                Key = keyName,

                // The object stored in Amazon S3 is encrypted, so provide the
necessary encryption information.
                ServerSideEncryptionCustomerMethod =
ServerSideEncryptionCustomerMethod.AES256,
                ServerSideEncryptionCustomerProvidedKey = base64Key,
            };

            GetObjectMetadataResponse getObjectMetadataResponse = await
client.GetObjectMetadataAsync(getObjectMetadataRequest);
            Console.WriteLine("The object metadata show encryption method used
is: {0}", getObjectMetadataResponse.ServerSideEncryptionCustomerMethod);
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// Copies an encrypted object from one Amazon S3 bucket to another.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">The initialized Amazon S3 client object used to
call
        /// CopyObjectAsync.</param>
        /// <param name="bucketName">The Amazon S3 bucket containing the object
        /// to copy.</param>
        /// <param name="keyName">The name of the object to copy.</param>
```

```
        /// <param name="copyTargetKeyName">The Amazon S3 bucket to which the
object
        /// will be copied.</param>
        /// <param name="aesEncryption">The encryption type to use.</param>
        /// <param name="base64Key">The encryption key to use.</param>
        public static async Task CopyObjectAsync(
            IAmazonS3 client,
            string bucketName,
            string keyName,
            string copyTargetKeyName,
            Aes aesEncryption,
            string base64Key)
        {
            aesEncryption.GenerateKey();
            string copyBase64Key = Convert.ToBase64String(aesEncryption.Key);

            CopyObjectRequest copyRequest = new CopyObjectRequest
            {
                SourceBucket = bucketName,
                SourceKey = keyName,
                DestinationBucket = bucketName,
                DestinationKey = copyTargetKeyName,

                // Information about the source object's encryption.
                CopySourceServerSideEncryptionCustomerMethod =
ServerSideEncryptionCustomerMethod.AES256,
                CopySourceServerSideEncryptionCustomerProvidedKey = base64Key,

                // Information about the target object's encryption.
                ServerSideEncryptionCustomerMethod =
ServerSideEncryptionCustomerMethod.AES256,
                ServerSideEncryptionCustomerProvidedKey = copyBase64Key,
            };
            await client.CopyObjectAsync(copyRequest);
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for .NET API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CopyObject
  - GetObject

- GetObjectMetadata

使用 AWS SDK 为 Amazon S3 桶和对象加标签入门

以下代码示例演示了如何开始为 Amazon S3 对象加标签。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
using System;
using System.Collections.Generic;
using System.Threading.Tasks;
using Amazon;
using Amazon.S3;
using Amazon.S3.Model;

/// <summary>
/// This example shows how to work with tags in Amazon Simple Storage
/// Service (Amazon S3) objects.
/// </summary>
public class ObjectTag
{
    public static async Task Main()
    {
        string bucketName = "doc-example-bucket";
        string keyName = "newobject.txt";
        string filePath = @"*** file path ***";

        // Specify your bucket region (an example region is shown).
        RegionEndpoint bucketRegion = RegionEndpoint.USWest2;

        var client = new AmazonS3Client(bucketRegion);
        await PutObjectsWithTagsAsync(client, bucketName, keyName, filePath);
    }
```

```
        /// <summary>
        /// This method uploads an object with tags. It then shows the tag
        /// values, changes the tags, and shows the new tags.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">The Initialized Amazon S3 client object used
        /// to call the methods to create and change an objects tags.</param>
        /// <param name="bucketName">A string representing the name of the
        /// bucket where the object will be stored.</param>
        /// <param name="keyName">A string representing the key name of the
        /// object to be tagged.</param>
        /// <param name="filePath">The directory location and file name of the
        /// object to be uploaded to the Amazon S3 bucket.</param>
        public static async Task PutObjectsWithTagsAsync(IAmazonS3 client, string
bucketName, string keyName, string filePath)
        {
            try
            {
                // Create an object with tags.
                var putRequest = new PutObjectRequest
                {
                    BucketName = bucketName,
                    Key = keyName,
                    FilePath = filePath,
                    TagSet = new List<Tag>
                    {
                        new Tag { Key = "Keyx1", Value = "Value1" },
                        new Tag { Key = "Keyx2", Value = "Value2" },
                    },
                };

                PutObjectResponse response = await
client.PutObjectAsync(putRequest);

                // Now retrieve the new object's tags.
                GetObjectTaggingRequest getTagsRequest = new
GetObjectTaggingRequest()
                {
                    BucketName = bucketName,
                    Key = keyName,
                };

                GetObjectTaggingResponse objectTags = await
client.GetObjectTaggingAsync(getTagsRequest);
```

```
                // Display the tag values.
                objectTags.Tagging
                    .ForEach(t => Console.WriteLine($"Key: {t.Key}, Value:
{t.Value}"));

                Tagging newTagSet = new Tagging()
                {
                    TagSet = new List<Tag>
                    {
                        new Tag { Key = "Key3", Value = "Value3" },
                        new Tag { Key = "Key4", Value = "Value4" },
                    },
                };

                PutObjectTaggingRequest putObjTagsRequest = new
PutObjectTaggingRequest()
                {
                    BucketName = bucketName,
                    Key = keyName,
                    Tagging = newTagSet,
                };

                PutObjectTaggingResponse response2 = await
client.PutObjectTaggingAsync(putObjTagsRequest);

                // Retrieve the tags again and show the values.
                GetObjectTaggingRequest getTagsRequest2 = new
GetObjectTaggingRequest()
                {
                    BucketName = bucketName,
                    Key = keyName,
                };
                GetObjectTaggingResponse objectTags2 = await
client.GetObjectTaggingAsync(getTagsRequest2);

                objectTags2.Tagging
                    .ForEach(t => Console.WriteLine($"Key: {t.Key}, Value:
{t.Value}"));
            }
            catch (AmazonS3Exception ex)
            {
                Console.WriteLine(
                        $"Error: '{ex.Message}'");
```

```
            }
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考GetObjectTagging中的。

使用 AWS SDK 管理 Amazon S3 桶的访问控制列表（ACL）

以下代码示例显示如何管理 Amazon S3 桶的访问控制列表（ACL）。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
using System;
using System.Collections.Generic;
using System.Threading.Tasks;
using Amazon.S3;
using Amazon.S3.Model;

/// <summary>
/// This example shows how to manage Amazon Simple Storage Service
/// (Amazon S3) access control lists (ACLs) to control Amazon S3 bucket
/// access.
/// </summary>
public class ManageACLs
{
    public static async Task Main()
    {
        string bucketName = "doc-example-bucket1";
        string newBucketName = "doc-example-bucket2";
        string keyName = "sample-object.txt";
        string emailAddress = "someone@example.com";
```

```
            // If the AWS Region where your bucket is located is different from
            // the Region defined for the default user, pass the Amazon S3
bucket's
            // name to the client constructor. It should look like this:
            // RegionEndpoint bucketRegion = RegionEndpoint.USEast1;
            IAmazonS3 client = new AmazonS3Client();

            await TestBucketObjectACLsAsync(client, bucketName, newBucketName,
keyName, emailAddress);
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// Creates a new Amazon S3 bucket with a canned ACL, then retrieves the
ACL
        /// information and then adds a new ACL to one of the objects in the
        /// Amazon S3 bucket.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">The initialized Amazon S3 client object used to
call
        /// methods to create a bucket, get an ACL, and add a different ACL to
        /// one of the objects.</param>
        /// <param name="bucketName">A string representing the original Amazon S3
        /// bucket name.</param>
        /// <param name="newBucketName">A string representing the name of the
        /// new bucket that will be created.</param>
        /// <param name="keyName">A string representing the key name of an Amazon
S3
        /// object for which we will change the ACL.</param>
        /// <param name="emailAddress">A string representing the email address
        /// belonging to the person to whom access to the Amazon S3 bucket will
be
        /// granted.</param>
        public static async Task TestBucketObjectACLsAsync(
            IAmazonS3 client,
            string bucketName,
            string newBucketName,
            string keyName,
            string emailAddress)
        {
            try
            {
                // Create a new Amazon S3 bucket and specify canned ACL.
                var success = await CreateBucketWithCannedACLAsync(client,
newBucketName);
```

```
                // Get the ACL on a bucket.
                await GetBucketACLAsync(client, bucketName);

                // Add (replace) the ACL on an object in a bucket.
                await AddACLToExistingObjectAsync(client, bucketName, keyName,
 emailAddress);
            }
            catch (AmazonS3Exception amazonS3Exception)
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"Exception: {amazonS3Exception.Message}");
            }
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// Creates a new Amazon S3 bucket with a canned ACL attached.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">The initialized client object used to call
        /// PutBucketAsync.</param>
        /// <param name="newBucketName">A string representing the name of the
        /// new Amazon S3 bucket.</param>
        /// <returns>Returns a boolean value indicating success or failure.</
returns>
        public static async Task<bool> CreateBucketWithCannedACLAsync(IAmazonS3
 client, string newBucketName)
        {
            var request = new PutBucketRequest()
            {
                BucketName = newBucketName,
                BucketRegion = S3Region.EUWest1,

                // Add a canned ACL.
                CannedACL = S3CannedACL.LogDeliveryWrite,
            };

            var response = await client.PutBucketAsync(request);
            return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
        }


        /// <summary>
        /// Retrieves the ACL associated with the Amazon S3 bucket name in the
        /// bucketName parameter.
        /// </summary>
```

```
        /// <param name="client">The initialized client object used to call
        /// PutBucketAsync.</param>
        /// <param name="bucketName">The Amazon S3 bucket for which we want to
 get the
        /// ACL list.</param>
        /// <returns>Returns an S3AccessControlList returned from the call to
        /// GetACLAsync.</returns>
        public static async Task<S3AccessControlList> GetBucketACLAsync(IAmazonS3
 client, string bucketName)
        {
            GetACLResponse response = await client.GetACLAsync(new GetACLRequest
            {
                BucketName = bucketName,
            });

            return response.AccessControlList;
        }



        /// <summary>
        /// Adds a new ACL to an existing object in the Amazon S3 bucket.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">The initialized client object used to call
        /// PutBucketAsync.</param>
        /// <param name="bucketName">A string representing the name of the Amazon
 S3
        /// bucket containing the object to which we want to apply a new ACL.</
param>
        /// <param name="keyName">A string representing the name of the object
        /// to which we want to apply the new ACL.</param>
        /// <param name="emailAddress">The email address of the person to whom
        /// we will be applying to whom access will be granted.</param>
        public static async Task AddACLToExistingObjectAsync(IAmazonS3 client,
 string bucketName, string keyName, string emailAddress)
        {
            // Retrieve the ACL for an object.
            GetACLResponse aclResponse = await client.GetACLAsync(new
 GetACLRequest
            {
                BucketName = bucketName,
                Key = keyName,
            });
```

```
            S3AccessControlList acl = aclResponse.AccessControlList;

            // Retrieve the owner.
            Owner owner = acl.Owner;

            // Clear existing grants.
            acl.Grants.Clear();

            // Add a grant to reset the owner's full permission
            // (the previous clear statement removed all permissions).
            var fullControlGrant = new S3Grant
            {
                Grantee = new S3Grantee { CanonicalUser = acl.Owner.Id },
            };
            acl.AddGrant(fullControlGrant.Grantee, S3Permission.FULL_CONTROL);

            // Specify email to identify grantee for granting permissions.
            var grantUsingEmail = new S3Grant
            {
                Grantee = new S3Grantee { EmailAddress = emailAddress },
                Permission = S3Permission.WRITE_ACP,
            };

            // Specify log delivery group as grantee.
            var grantLogDeliveryGroup = new S3Grant
            {
                Grantee = new S3Grantee { URI = "http://acs.amazonaws.com/groups/
s3/LogDelivery" },
                Permission = S3Permission.WRITE,
            };

            // Create a new ACL.
            var newAcl = new S3AccessControlList
            {
                Grants = new List<S3Grant> { grantUsingEmail,
 grantLogDeliveryGroup },
                Owner = owner,
            };

            // Set the new ACL. We're throwing away the response here.
            _ = await client.PutACLAsync(new PutACLRequest
            {
                BucketName = bucketName,
                Key = keyName,
```

```
                AccessControlList = newAcl,
            });
        }

    }
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for .NET API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - GetBucketAcl
  - GetObjectAcl
  - PutBucketAcl
  - PutObjectAcl

通过 AWS SDK 使用 Lambda 函数批量管理版本控制的 Amazon S3 对象

以下代码示例显示了如何使用 Lambda 函数批量管理版本控制的 S3 对象。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

显示如何通过创建调用 AWS Lambda 函数来执行处理的任务来批量操作 Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) 版本控制对象。此示例将创建了一个启用版本控制的桶，上传 Lewis Carroll 所写的诗歌《You Are Old, Father William》中的诗节，并使用 Amazon S3 批处理任务以各种方式调整这首诗。

了解如何：

- 创建对版本控制对象运行的 Lambda 函数。
- 创建要更新的对象清单。
- 创建调用 Lambda 函数来更新对象的批处理任务。
- 删除 Lambda 函数。
- 清空并删除版本控制的桶。

最好在上查看此示例 GitHub。有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- Amazon S3

使用 AWS SDK 解析 Amazon S3 URI

以下代码示例显示如何解析 Amazon S3 URI 以提取诸如桶名称和对象密钥等重要组件。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 S3Uri 类解析 Amazon S3 URI。

```
import org.slf4j.Logger;
import org.slf4j.LoggerFactory;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.S3Client;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.S3Uri;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.S3Utilities;

import java.net.URI;
import java.util.List;
import java.util.Map;

    /**
     *
     * @param s3Client    - An S3Client through which you acquire an S3Uri
 instance.
     * @param s3ObjectUrl - A complex URL (String) that is used to demonstrate
 S3Uri
     *                    capabilities.
     */
    public static void parseS3UriExample(S3Client s3Client, String s3ObjectUrl) {
        logger.info(s3ObjectUrl);
        // Console output:
```

```
        // 'https://s3.us-west-1.amazonaws.com/myBucket/resources/doc.txt?
versionId=abc123&partNumber=77&partNumber=88'.

        // Create an S3Utilities object using the configuration of the s3Client.
        S3Utilities s3Utilities = s3Client.utilities();

        // From a String URL create a URI object to pass to the parseUri()
 method.
        URI uri = URI.create(s3ObjectUrl);
        S3Uri s3Uri = s3Utilities.parseUri(uri);

        // If the URI contains no value for the Region, bucket or key, the SDK
 returns
        // an empty Optional.
        // The SDK returns decoded URI values.

        Region region = s3Uri.region().orElse(null);
        log("region", region);
        // Console output: 'region: us-west-1'.

        String bucket = s3Uri.bucket().orElse(null);
        log("bucket", bucket);
        // Console output: 'bucket: myBucket'.

        String key = s3Uri.key().orElse(null);
        log("key", key);
        // Console output: 'key: resources/doc.txt'.

        Boolean isPathStyle = s3Uri.isPathStyle();
        log("isPathStyle", isPathStyle);
        // Console output: 'isPathStyle: true'.

        // If the URI contains no query parameters, the SDK returns an empty map.
        Map<String, List<String>> queryParams = s3Uri.rawQueryParameters();
        log("rawQueryParameters", queryParams);
        // Console output: 'rawQueryParameters: {versionId=[abc123],
 partNumber=[77,
        // 88]}'.

        // Retrieve the first or all values for a query parameter as shown in the
        // following code.
        String versionId =
 s3Uri.firstMatchingRawQueryParameter("versionId").orElse(null);
        log("firstMatchingRawQueryParameter-versionId", versionId);
```

```
        // Console output: 'firstMatchingRawQueryParameter-versionId: abc123'.

        String partNumber =
 s3Uri.firstMatchingRawQueryParameter("partNumber").orElse(null);
        log("firstMatchingRawQueryParameter-partNumber", partNumber);
        // Console output: 'firstMatchingRawQueryParameter-partNumber: 77'.

        List<String> partNumbers =
 s3Uri.firstMatchingRawQueryParameters("partNumber");
        log("firstMatchingRawQueryParameter", partNumbers);
        // Console output: 'firstMatchingRawQueryParameter: [77, 88]'.

        /*
         * Object keys and query parameters with reserved or unsafe characters,
 must be
         * URL-encoded.
         * For example replace whitespace " " with "%20".
         * Valid:
         * "https://s3.us-west-1.amazonaws.com/myBucket/object%20key?query=
%5Bbrackets%5D"
         * Invalid:
         * "https://s3.us-west-1.amazonaws.com/myBucket/object key?
query=[brackets]"
         *
         * Virtual-hosted-style URIs with bucket names that contain a dot, ".",
 the dot
         * must not be URL-encoded.
         * Valid: "https://my.Bucket.s3.us-west-1.amazonaws.com/key"
         * Invalid: "https://my%2EBucket.s3.us-west-1.amazonaws.com/key"
         */
    }

    private static void log(String s3UriElement, Object element) {
        if (element == null) {
            logger.info("{}: {}", s3UriElement, "null");
        } else {
            logger.info("{}: {}", s3UriElement, element.toString());
        }
    }
```

使用 AWS SDK 执行 Amazon S3 对象的分段复制

以下代码示例显示如何执行 Amazon S3 对象的分段复制。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
using System;
using System.Collections.Generic;
using System.Threading.Tasks;
using Amazon.S3;
using Amazon.S3.Model;

/// <summary>
/// This example shows how to perform a multi-part copy from one Amazon
/// Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) bucket to another.
/// </summary>
public class MPUapiCopyObj
{
    private const string SourceBucket = "doc-example-bucket1";
    private const string TargetBucket = "doc-example-bucket2";
    private const string SourceObjectKey = "example.mov";
    private const string TargetObjectKey = "copied_video_file.mov";

    /// <summary>
    /// This method starts the multi-part upload.
    /// </summary>
    public static async Task Main()
    {
        var s3Client = new AmazonS3Client();
        Console.WriteLine("Copying object...");
        await MPUCopyObjectAsync(s3Client);
    }

    /// <summary>
```

```
        /// This method uses the passed client object to perform a multipart
        /// copy operation.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">An Amazon S3 client object that will be used
        /// to perform the copy.</param>
        public static async Task MPUCopyObjectAsync(AmazonS3Client client)
        {
            // Create a list to store the copy part responses.
            var copyResponses = new List<CopyPartResponse>();

            // Setup information required to initiate the multipart upload.
            var initiateRequest = new InitiateMultipartUploadRequest
            {
                BucketName = TargetBucket,
                Key = TargetObjectKey,
            };

            // Initiate the upload.
            InitiateMultipartUploadResponse initResponse =
                await client.InitiateMultipartUploadAsync(initiateRequest);

            // Save the upload ID.
            string uploadId = initResponse.UploadId;

            try
            {
                // Get the size of the object.
                var metadataRequest = new GetObjectMetadataRequest
                {
                    BucketName = SourceBucket,
                    Key = SourceObjectKey,
                };

                GetObjectMetadataResponse metadataResponse =
                    await client.GetObjectMetadataAsync(metadataRequest);
                var objectSize = metadataResponse.ContentLength; // Length in
bytes.

                // Copy the parts.
                var partSize = 5 * (long)Math.Pow(2, 20); // Part size is 5 MB.

                long bytePosition = 0;
                for (int i = 1; bytePosition < objectSize; i++)
                {
```

```
                    var copyRequest = new CopyPartRequest
                    {
                        DestinationBucket = TargetBucket,
                        DestinationKey = TargetObjectKey,
                        SourceBucket = SourceBucket,
                        SourceKey = SourceObjectKey,
                        UploadId = uploadId,
                        FirstByte = bytePosition,
                        LastByte = bytePosition + partSize - 1 >= objectSize ?
objectSize - 1 : bytePosition + partSize - 1,
                        PartNumber = i,
                    };

                    copyResponses.Add(await client.CopyPartAsync(copyRequest));

                    bytePosition += partSize;
                }

                // Set up to complete the copy.
                var completeRequest = new CompleteMultipartUploadRequest
                {
                    BucketName = TargetBucket,
                    Key = TargetObjectKey,
                    UploadId = initResponse.UploadId,
                };
                completeRequest.AddPartETags(copyResponses);

                // Complete the copy.
                CompleteMultipartUploadResponse completeUploadResponse =
                    await client.CompleteMultipartUploadAsync(completeRequest);
            }
            catch (AmazonS3Exception e)
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"Error encountered on server.
Message:'{e.Message}' when writing an object");
            }
            catch (Exception e)
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"Unknown encountered on server.
Message:'{e.Message}' when writing an object");
            }
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for .NET API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CompleteMultipartUpload
  - CreateMultipartUpload
  - GetObjectMetadata
  - UploadPartCopy

使用 AWS 开发工具包执行 Amazon S3 对象的分段上传

以下代码示例显示如何执行 Amazon S3 对象的分段上传。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

代码示例使用以下导入。

```
import org.slf4j.Logger;
import org.slf4j.LoggerFactory;
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.exception.SdkException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.sync.RequestBody;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.S3Client;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.CompletedMultipartUpload;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.CompletedPart;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.CreateMultipartUploadResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.UploadPartRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.UploadPartResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.waiters.S3Waiter;
import software.amazon.awssdk.transfer.s3.S3TransferManager;
import software.amazon.awssdk.transfer.s3.model.FileUpload;
import software.amazon.awssdk.transfer.s3.model.UploadFileRequest;

import java.io.IOException;
```

```
import java.io.RandomAccessFile;
import java.net.URISyntaxException;
import java.net.URL;
import java.nio.ByteBuffer;
import java.nio.file.Paths;
import java.util.ArrayList;
import java.util.List;
import java.util.Objects;
import java.util.UUID;
```

在基于 AWS CRT 的 S3 客户端上使用 S3 Transfer Manager，以在内容大小超过阈值时透明地执行分段上传。默认阈值大小为 8 MB。

```
    public void multipartUploadWithTransferManager(String filePath) {
        S3TransferManager transferManager = S3TransferManager.create();
        UploadFileRequest uploadFileRequest = UploadFileRequest.builder()
                .putObjectRequest(b -> b
                        .bucket(bucketName)
                        .key(key))
                .source(Paths.get(filePath))
                .build();
        FileUpload fileUpload = transferManager.uploadFile(uploadFileRequest);
        fileUpload.completionFuture().join();
        transferManager.close();
    }
```

使用 S3Client API 或 (S3 AsyncClient API) 执行分段上传。

```
    public void multipartUploadWithS3Client(String filePath) {

        // Initiate the multipart upload.
        CreateMultipartUploadResponse createMultipartUploadResponse =
 s3Client.createMultipartUpload(b -> b
                .bucket(bucketName)
                .key(key));
        String uploadId = createMultipartUploadResponse.uploadId();

        // Upload the parts of the file.
        int partNumber = 1;
        List<CompletedPart> completedParts = new ArrayList<>();
        ByteBuffer bb = ByteBuffer.allocate(1024 * 1024 * 5); // 5 MB byte buffer
```

```
        try (RandomAccessFile file = new RandomAccessFile(filePath, "r")) {
            long fileSize = file.length();
            int position = 0;
            while (position < fileSize) {
                file.seek(position);
                int read = file.getChannel().read(bb);

                bb.flip(); // Swap position and limit before reading from the
buffer.
                UploadPartRequest uploadPartRequest = UploadPartRequest.builder()
                        .bucket(bucketName)
                        .key(key)
                        .uploadId(uploadId)
                        .partNumber(partNumber)
                        .build();

                UploadPartResponse partResponse = s3Client.uploadPart(
                        uploadPartRequest,
                        RequestBody.fromByteBuffer(bb));

                CompletedPart part = CompletedPart.builder()
                        .partNumber(partNumber)
                        .eTag(partResponse.eTag())
                        .build();
                completedParts.add(part);

                bb.clear();
                position += read;
                partNumber++;
            }
        } catch (IOException e) {
            logger.error(e.getMessage());
        }

        // Complete the multipart upload.
        s3Client.completeMultipartUpload(b -> b
                .bucket(bucketName)
                .key(key)
                .uploadId(uploadId)

.multipartUpload(CompletedMultipartUpload.builder().parts(completedParts).build()));
    }
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Java 2.x API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CompleteMultipartUpload
  - CreateMultipartUpload
  - UploadPart

借助 AWS SDK 向 Amazon S3 上载大文件或从 Amazon S3 下载大文件

下面的代码示例演示如何向 Amazon S3 上载大文件或从 Amazon S3 下载大文件。

有关更多信息，请参阅使用分段上传操作上传对象。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

调用使用 Amazon S3 将文件传输到 S3 存储桶和传出 S3 存储桶的函数 TransferUtility。

```
global using System.Text;
global using Amazon.S3;
global using Amazon.S3.Model;
global using Amazon.S3.Transfer;
global using TransferUtilityBasics;



// This Amazon S3 client uses the default user credentials
// defined for this computer.
using Microsoft.Extensions.Configuration;

IAmazonS3 client = new AmazonS3Client();
var transferUtil = new TransferUtility(client);
IConfiguration _configuration;
```

```
_configuration = new ConfigurationBuilder()
    .SetBasePath(Directory.GetCurrentDirectory())
    .AddJsonFile("settings.json") // Load test settings from JSON file.
    .AddJsonFile("settings.local.json",
        true) // Optionally load local settings.
    .Build();

// Edit the values in settings.json to use an S3 bucket and files that
// exist on your AWS account and on the local computer where you
// run this scenario.
var bucketName = _configuration["BucketName"];
var localPath =
 $"{Environment.GetFolderPath(Environment.SpecialFolder.ApplicationData)}\
\TransferFolder";

DisplayInstructions();

PressEnter();

Console.WriteLine();

// Upload a single file to an S3 bucket.
DisplayTitle("Upload a single file");

var fileToUpload = _configuration["FileToUpload"];
Console.WriteLine($"Uploading {fileToUpload} to the S3 bucket, {bucketName}.");

var success = await TransferMethods.UploadSingleFileAsync(transferUtil,
 bucketName, fileToUpload, localPath);
if (success)
{
    Console.WriteLine($"Successfully uploaded the file, {fileToUpload} to
 {bucketName}.");
}

PressEnter();

// Upload a local directory to an S3 bucket.
DisplayTitle("Upload all files from a local directory");
Console.WriteLine("Upload all the files in a local folder to an S3 bucket.");
const string keyPrefix = "UploadFolder";
var uploadPath = $"{localPath}\\UploadFolder";

Console.WriteLine($"Uploading the files in {uploadPath} to {bucketName}");
```

```
DisplayTitle($"{uploadPath} files");
DisplayLocalFiles(uploadPath);
Console.WriteLine();

PressEnter();

success = await TransferMethods.UploadFullDirectoryAsync(transferUtil,
 bucketName, keyPrefix, uploadPath);
if (success)
{
    Console.WriteLine($"Successfully uploaded the files in {uploadPath} to
 {bucketName}.");
    Console.WriteLine($"{bucketName} currently contains the following files:");
    await DisplayBucketFiles(client, bucketName, keyPrefix);
    Console.WriteLine();
}

PressEnter();

// Download a single file from an S3 bucket.
DisplayTitle("Download a single file");
Console.WriteLine("Now we will download a single file from an S3 bucket.");

var keyName = _configuration["FileToDownload"];

Console.WriteLine($"Downloading {keyName} from {bucketName}.");

success = await TransferMethods.DownloadSingleFileAsync(transferUtil, bucketName,
 keyName, localPath);
if (success)
{
    Console.WriteLine("$Successfully downloaded the file, {keyName} from
 {bucketName}.");
}

PressEnter();

// Download the contents of a directory from an S3 bucket.
DisplayTitle("Download the contents of an S3 bucket");
var s3Path = _configuration["S3Path"];
var downloadPath = $"{localPath}\\{s3Path}";

Console.WriteLine($"Downloading the contents of {bucketName}\\{s3Path}");
Console.WriteLine($"{bucketName}\\{s3Path} contains the following files:");
```

```
        await DisplayBucketFiles(client, bucketName, s3Path);
        Console.WriteLine();

        success = await TransferMethods.DownloadS3DirectoryAsync(transferUtil,
         bucketName, s3Path, downloadPath);
        if (success)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"Downloaded the files in {bucketName} to
         {downloadPath}.");
            Console.WriteLine($"{downloadPath} now contains the following files:");
            DisplayLocalFiles(downloadPath);
        }

        Console.WriteLine("\nThe TransferUtility Basics application has completed.");
        PressEnter();

        // Displays the title for a section of the scenario.
        static void DisplayTitle(string titleText)
        {
            var sepBar = new string('-', Console.WindowWidth);

            Console.WriteLine(sepBar);
            Console.WriteLine(CenterText(titleText));
            Console.WriteLine(sepBar);
        }

        // Displays a description of the actions to be performed by the scenario.
        static void DisplayInstructions()
        {
            var sepBar = new string('-', Console.WindowWidth);

            DisplayTitle("Amazon S3 Transfer Utility Basics");
            Console.WriteLine("This program shows how to use the Amazon S3 Transfer
         Utility.");
            Console.WriteLine("It performs the following actions:");
            Console.WriteLine("\t1. Upload a single object to an S3 bucket.");
            Console.WriteLine("\t2. Upload an entire directory from the local computer to
         an\n\t  S3 bucket.");
            Console.WriteLine("\t3. Download a single object from an S3 bucket.");
            Console.WriteLine("\t4. Download the objects in an S3 bucket to a local
         directory.");
            Console.WriteLine($"\n{sepBar}");
        }
```

```
// Pauses the scenario.
static void PressEnter()
{
    Console.WriteLine("Press <Enter> to continue.");
    _ = Console.ReadLine();
    Console.WriteLine("\n");
}

// Returns the string textToCenter, padded on the left with spaces
// that center the text on the console display.
static string CenterText(string textToCenter)
{
    var centeredText = new StringBuilder();
    var screenWidth = Console.WindowWidth;
    centeredText.Append(new string(' ', (int)(screenWidth -
 textToCenter.Length) / 2));
    centeredText.Append(textToCenter);
    return centeredText.ToString();
}

// Displays a list of file names included in the specified path.
static void DisplayLocalFiles(string localPath)
{
    var fileList = Directory.GetFiles(localPath);
    if (fileList.Length > 0)
    {
        foreach (var fileName in fileList)
        {
            Console.WriteLine(fileName);
        }
    }
}

// Displays a list of the files in the specified S3 bucket and prefix.
static async Task DisplayBucketFiles(IAmazonS3 client, string bucketName, string
 s3Path)
{
    ListObjectsV2Request request = new()
    {
        BucketName = bucketName,
        Prefix = s3Path,
        MaxKeys = 5,
    };
```

```
    var response = new ListObjectsV2Response();

    do
    {
        response = await client.ListObjectsV2Async(request);

        response.S3Objects
            .ForEach(obj => Console.WriteLine($"{obj.Key}"));

        // If the response is truncated, set the request ContinuationToken
        // from the NextContinuationToken property of the response.
        request.ContinuationToken = response.NextContinuationToken;
    } while (response.IsTruncated);
}
```

上载单个文件。

```
        /// <summary>
        /// Uploads a single file from the local computer to an S3 bucket.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="transferUtil">The transfer initialized TransferUtility
        /// object.</param>
        /// <param name="bucketName">The name of the S3 bucket where the file
        /// will be stored.</param>
        /// <param name="fileName">The name of the file to upload.</param>
        /// <param name="localPath">The local path where the file is stored.</
param>
        /// <returns>A boolean value indicating the success of the action.</
returns>
        public static async Task<bool> UploadSingleFileAsync(
            TransferUtility transferUtil,
            string bucketName,
            string fileName,
            string localPath)
        {
            if (File.Exists($"{localPath}\\{fileName}"))
            {
                try
                {
```

```
                    await transferUtil.UploadAsync(new
 TransferUtilityUploadRequest
                    {
                        BucketName = bucketName,
                        Key = fileName,
                        FilePath = $"{localPath}\\{fileName}",
                    });

                    return true;
                }
                catch (AmazonS3Exception s3Ex)
                {
                    Console.WriteLine($"Could not upload {fileName} from
 {localPath} because:");
                    Console.WriteLine(s3Ex.Message);
                    return false;
                }
            }
            else
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"{fileName} does not exist in {localPath}");
                return false;
            }
        }
```

上载整个本地目录。

```
        /// <summary>
        /// Uploads all the files in a local directory to a directory in an S3
        /// bucket.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="transferUtil">The transfer initialized TransferUtility
        /// object.</param>
        /// <param name="bucketName">The name of the S3 bucket where the files
        /// will be stored.</param>
        /// <param name="keyPrefix">The key prefix is the S3 directory where
        /// the files will be stored.</param>
        /// <param name="localPath">The local directory that contains the files
        /// to be uploaded.</param>
        /// <returns>A Boolean value representing the success of the action.</
returns>
```

```
        public static async Task<bool> UploadFullDirectoryAsync(
            TransferUtility transferUtil,
            string bucketName,
            string keyPrefix,
            string localPath)
        {
            if (Directory.Exists(localPath))
            {
                try
                {
                    await transferUtil.UploadDirectoryAsync(new
TransferUtilityUploadDirectoryRequest
                    {
                        BucketName = bucketName,
                        KeyPrefix = keyPrefix,
                        Directory = localPath,
                    });

                    return true;
                }
                catch (AmazonS3Exception s3Ex)
                {
                    Console.WriteLine($"Can't upload the contents of {localPath}
because:");
                    Console.WriteLine(s3Ex?.Message);
                    return false;
                }
            }
            else
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"The directory {localPath} does not exist.");
                return false;
            }
        }
```

下载单个文件。

```
        /// <summary>
        /// Download a single file from an S3 bucket to the local computer.
        /// </summary>
```

```
        /// <param name="transferUtil">The transfer initialized TransferUtility
        /// object.</param>
        /// <param name="bucketName">The name of the S3 bucket containing the
        /// file to download.</param>
        /// <param name="keyName">The name of the file to download.</param>
        /// <param name="localPath">The path on the local computer where the
        /// downloaded file will be saved.</param>
        /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the results of the action.</
returns>
        public static async Task<bool> DownloadSingleFileAsync(
        TransferUtility transferUtil,
            string bucketName,
            string keyName,
            string localPath)
        {
            await transferUtil.DownloadAsync(new TransferUtilityDownloadRequest
            {
                BucketName = bucketName,
                Key = keyName,
                FilePath = $"{localPath}\\{keyName}",
            });

            return (File.Exists($"{localPath}\\{keyName}"));
        }
```

下载 S3 桶的内容。

```
        /// <summary>
        /// Downloads the contents of a directory in an S3 bucket to a
        /// directory on the local computer.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="transferUtil">The transfer initialized TransferUtility
        /// object.</param>
        /// <param name="bucketName">The bucket containing the files to
 download.</param>
        /// <param name="s3Path">The S3 directory where the files are located.</
param>
        /// <param name="localPath">The local path to which the files will be
        /// saved.</param>
```

```
        /// <returns>A Boolean value representing the success of the action.</
returns>
        public static async Task<bool> DownloadS3DirectoryAsync(
            TransferUtility transferUtil,
            string bucketName,
            string s3Path,
            string localPath)
        {
            int fileCount = 0;

            // If the directory doesn't exist, it will be created.
            if (Directory.Exists(s3Path))
            {
                var files = Directory.GetFiles(localPath);
                fileCount = files.Length;
            }

            await transferUtil.DownloadDirectoryAsync(new
 TransferUtilityDownloadDirectoryRequest
            {
                BucketName = bucketName,
                LocalDirectory = localPath,
                S3Directory = s3Path,
            });

            if (Directory.Exists(localPath))
            {
                var files = Directory.GetFiles(localPath);
                if (files.Length > fileCount)
                {
                    return true;
                }

                // No change in the number of files. Assume
                // the download failed.
                return false;
            }

            // The local directory doesn't exist. No files
            // were downloaded.
            return false;
        }
```

使用跟踪上传进度 TransferUtility。

```
using System;
using System.Threading.Tasks;
using Amazon.S3;
using Amazon.S3.Transfer;

/// <summary>
/// This example shows how to track the progress of a multipart upload
/// using the Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) TransferUtility to
/// upload to an Amazon S3 bucket.
/// </summary>
public class TrackMPUUsingHighLevelAPI
{
    public static async Task Main()
    {
        string bucketName = "doc-example-bucket";
        string keyName = "sample_pic.png";
        string path = "filepath/directory/";
        string filePath = $"{path}{keyName}";

        // If the AWS Region defined for your default user is different
        // from the Region where your Amazon S3 bucket is located,
        // pass the Region name to the Amazon S3 client object's constructor.
        // For example: RegionEndpoint.USWest2 or RegionEndpoint.USEast2.
        IAmazonS3 client = new AmazonS3Client();

        await TrackMPUAsync(client, bucketName, filePath, keyName);
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Starts an Amazon S3 multipart upload and assigns an event handler to
    /// track the progress of the upload.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="client">The initialized Amazon S3 client object used to
    /// perform the multipart upload.</param>
    /// <param name="bucketName">The name of the bucket to which to upload
    /// the file.</param>
    /// <param name="filePath">The path, including the file name of the
    /// file to be uploaded to the Amazon S3 bucket.</param>
    /// <param name="keyName">The file name to be used in the
```

```
        /// destination Amazon S3 bucket.</param>
        public static async Task TrackMPUAsync(
            IAmazonS3 client,
            string bucketName,
            string filePath,
            string keyName)
        {
            try
            {
                var fileTransferUtility = new TransferUtility(client);

                // Use TransferUtilityUploadRequest to configure options.
                // In this example we subscribe to an event.
                var uploadRequest =
                    new TransferUtilityUploadRequest
                    {
                        BucketName = bucketName,
                        FilePath = filePath,
                        Key = keyName,
                    };

                uploadRequest.UploadProgressEvent +=
                    new EventHandler<UploadProgressArgs>(
                        UploadRequest_UploadPartProgressEvent);

                await fileTransferUtility.UploadAsync(uploadRequest);
                Console.WriteLine("Upload completed");
            }
            catch (AmazonS3Exception ex)
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"Error:: {ex.Message}");
            }
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// Event handler to check the progress of the multipart upload.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="sender">The object that raised the event.</param>
        /// <param name="e">The object that contains multipart upload
        /// information.</param>
        public static void UploadRequest_UploadPartProgressEvent(object sender,
UploadProgressArgs e)
        {
            // Process event.
```

```
            Console.WriteLine($"{e.TransferredBytes}/{e.TotalBytes}");
        }
    }
```

上载经过加密的对象。

```
using System;
using System.Collections.Generic;
using System.IO;
using System.Security.Cryptography;
using System.Threading.Tasks;
using Amazon.S3;
using Amazon.S3.Model;

/// <summary>
/// Uses the Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) low level API to
/// perform a multipart upload to an Amazon S3 bucket.
/// </summary>
public class SSECLowLevelMPUcopyObject
{
    public static async Task Main()
    {
        string existingBucketName = "doc-example-bucket";
        string sourceKeyName = "sample_file.txt";
        string targetKeyName = "sample_file_copy.txt";
        string filePath = $"sample\\{targetKeyName}";

        // If the AWS Region defined for your default user is different
        // from the Region where your Amazon S3 bucket is located,
        // pass the Region name to the Amazon S3 client object's constructor.
        // For example: RegionEndpoint.USEast1.
        IAmazonS3 client = new AmazonS3Client();

        // Create the encryption key.
        var base64Key = CreateEncryptionKey();

        await CreateSampleObjUsingClientEncryptionKeyAsync(
            client,
            existingBucketName,
            sourceKeyName,
            filePath,
```

```
                base64Key);
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// Creates the encryption key to use with the multipart upload.
        /// </summary>
        /// <returns>A string containing the base64-encoded key for encrypting
        /// the multipart upload.</returns>
        public static string CreateEncryptionKey()
        {
            Aes aesEncryption = Aes.Create();
            aesEncryption.KeySize = 256;
            aesEncryption.GenerateKey();
            string base64Key = Convert.ToBase64String(aesEncryption.Key);
            return base64Key;
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// Creates and uploads an object using a multipart upload.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">The initialized Amazon S3 object used to
        /// initialize and perform the multipart upload.</param>
        /// <param name="existingBucketName">The name of the bucket to which
        /// the object will be uploaded.</param>
        /// <param name="sourceKeyName">The source object name.</param>
        /// <param name="filePath">The location of the source object.</param>
        /// <param name="base64Key">The encryption key to use with the upload.</
param>
        public static async Task CreateSampleObjUsingClientEncryptionKeyAsync(
            IAmazonS3 client,
            string existingBucketName,
            string sourceKeyName,
            string filePath,
            string base64Key)
        {
            List<UploadPartResponse> uploadResponses = new
 List<UploadPartResponse>();

            InitiateMultipartUploadRequest initiateRequest = new
 InitiateMultipartUploadRequest
            {
                BucketName = existingBucketName,
                Key = sourceKeyName,
```

```
                ServerSideEncryptionCustomerMethod =
ServerSideEncryptionCustomerMethod.AES256,
                ServerSideEncryptionCustomerProvidedKey = base64Key,
            };

            InitiateMultipartUploadResponse initResponse =
               await client.InitiateMultipartUploadAsync(initiateRequest);

            long contentLength = new FileInfo(filePath).Length;
            long partSize = 5 * (long)Math.Pow(2, 20); // 5 MB

            try
            {
                long filePosition = 0;
                for (int i = 1; filePosition < contentLength; i++)
                {
                    UploadPartRequest uploadRequest = new UploadPartRequest
                    {
                        BucketName = existingBucketName,
                        Key = sourceKeyName,
                        UploadId = initResponse.UploadId,
                        PartNumber = i,
                        PartSize = partSize,
                        FilePosition = filePosition,
                        FilePath = filePath,
                        ServerSideEncryptionCustomerMethod =
ServerSideEncryptionCustomerMethod.AES256,
                        ServerSideEncryptionCustomerProvidedKey = base64Key,
                    };

                    // Upload part and add response to our list.
                    uploadResponses.Add(await
client.UploadPartAsync(uploadRequest));

                    filePosition += partSize;
                }

                CompleteMultipartUploadRequest completeRequest = new
CompleteMultipartUploadRequest
                {
                    BucketName = existingBucketName,
                    Key = sourceKeyName,
                    UploadId = initResponse.UploadId,
                };
```

```
                completeRequest.AddPartETags(uploadResponses);

                CompleteMultipartUploadResponse completeUploadResponse =
                    await client.CompleteMultipartUploadAsync(completeRequest);
            }
            catch (Exception exception)
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"Exception occurred: {exception.Message}");

                // If there was an error, abort the multipart upload.
                AbortMultipartUploadRequest abortMPURequest = new
 AbortMultipartUploadRequest
                {
                    BucketName = existingBucketName,
                    Key = sourceKeyName,
                    UploadId = initResponse.UploadId,
                };

                await client.AbortMultipartUploadAsync(abortMPURequest);
            }
        }
    }
```

Go

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用上载管理器上载大型对象，以将数据分成多个分段，然后同时上载。

```
// BucketBasics encapsulates the Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3)
 actions
// used in the examples.
```

```
// It contains S3Client, an Amazon S3 service client that is used to perform
 bucket
// and object actions.
type BucketBasics struct {
 S3Client *s3.Client
}



// UploadLargeObject uses an upload manager to upload data to an object in a
 bucket.
// The upload manager breaks large data into parts and uploads the parts
 concurrently.
func (basics BucketBasics) UploadLargeObject(bucketName string, objectKey string,
 largeObject []byte) error {
 largeBuffer := bytes.NewReader(largeObject)
 var partMiBs int64 = 10
 uploader := manager.NewUploader(basics.S3Client, func(u *manager.Uploader) {
  u.PartSize = partMiBs * 1024 * 1024
 })
 _, err := uploader.Upload(context.TODO(), &s3.PutObjectInput{
  Bucket: aws.String(bucketName),
  Key:    aws.String(objectKey),
  Body:   largeBuffer,
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't upload large object to %v:%v. Here's why: %v\n",
   bucketName, objectKey, err)
 }

 return err
}
```

使用下载管理器下载大型对象，以分段获取数据并同时下载它们。

```
// DownloadLargeObject uses a download manager to download an object from a
 bucket.
// The download manager gets the data in parts and writes them to a buffer until
 all of
// the data has been downloaded.
```

```
func (basics BucketBasics) DownloadLargeObject(bucketName string, objectKey
 string) ([]byte, error) {
 var partMiBs int64 = 10
 downloader := manager.NewDownloader(basics.S3Client, func(d *manager.Downloader)
 {
  d.PartSize = partMiBs * 1024 * 1024
 })
 buffer := manager.NewWriteAtBuffer([]byte{})
 _, err := downloader.Download(context.TODO(), buffer, &s3.GetObjectInput{
  Bucket: aws.String(bucketName),
  Key:    aws.String(objectKey),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't download large object from %v:%v. Here's why: %v\n",
   bucketName, objectKey, err)
 }
 return buffer.Bytes(), err
}
```

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

调用使用 S3 将文件传入和传出 S3 存储桶的函数TransferManager。

```
    public Integer downloadObjectsToDirectory(S3TransferManager transferManager,
            String destinationPath, String bucketName) {
        DirectoryDownload directoryDownload =
 transferManager.downloadDirectory(DownloadDirectoryRequest.builder()
                .destination(Paths.get(destinationPath))
                .bucket(bucketName)
                .build());
        CompletedDirectoryDownload completedDirectoryDownload =
 directoryDownload.completionFuture().join();
```

```
        completedDirectoryDownload.failedTransfers()
                .forEach(fail -> logger.warn("Object [{}] failed to transfer",
fail.toString()));
        return completedDirectoryDownload.failedTransfers().size();
    }
```

上载整个本地目录。

```
    public Integer uploadDirectory(S3TransferManager transferManager,
            String sourceDirectory, String bucketName) {
        DirectoryUpload directoryUpload =
transferManager.uploadDirectory(UploadDirectoryRequest.builder()
                .source(Paths.get(sourceDirectory))
                .bucket(bucketName)
                .build());

        CompletedDirectoryUpload completedDirectoryUpload =
directoryUpload.completionFuture().join();
        completedDirectoryUpload.failedTransfers()
                .forEach(fail -> logger.warn("Object [{}] failed to transfer",
fail.toString()));
        return completedDirectoryUpload.failedTransfers().size();
    }
```

上传单个文件。

```
    public String uploadFile(S3TransferManager transferManager, String
bucketName,
            String key, String filePath) {
        UploadFileRequest uploadFileRequest = UploadFileRequest.builder()
                .putObjectRequest(b -> b.bucket(bucketName).key(key))
                .addTransferListener(LoggingTransferListener.create())
                .source(Paths.get(filePath))
                .build();

        FileUpload fileUpload = transferManager.uploadFile(uploadFileRequest);

        CompletedFileUpload uploadResult = fileUpload.completionFuture().join();
        return uploadResult.response().eTag();
    }
```

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

上传大文件。

```
import {
  CreateMultipartUploadCommand,
  UploadPartCommand,
  CompleteMultipartUploadCommand,
  AbortMultipartUploadCommand,
  S3Client,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-s3";

const twentyFiveMB = 25 * 1024 * 1024;

export const createString = (size = twentyFiveMB) => {
  return "x".repeat(size);
};

export const main = async () => {
  const s3Client = new S3Client({});
  const bucketName = "test-bucket";
  const key = "multipart.txt";
  const str = createString();
  const buffer = Buffer.from(str, "utf8");

  let uploadId;

  try {
    const multipartUpload = await s3Client.send(
      new CreateMultipartUploadCommand({
        Bucket: bucketName,
        Key: key,
```

```
      }),
    );

    uploadId = multipartUpload.UploadId;

    const uploadPromises = [];
    // Multipart uploads require a minimum size of 5 MB per part.
    const partSize = Math.ceil(buffer.length / 5);

    // Upload each part.
    for (let i = 0; i < 5; i++) {
      const start = i * partSize;
      const end = start + partSize;
      uploadPromises.push(
        s3Client
          .send(
            new UploadPartCommand({
              Bucket: bucketName,
              Key: key,
              UploadId: uploadId,
              Body: buffer.subarray(start, end),
              PartNumber: i + 1,
            }),
          )
          .then((d) => {
            console.log("Part", i + 1, "uploaded");
            return d;
          }),
      );
    }

    const uploadResults = await Promise.all(uploadPromises);

    return await s3Client.send(
      new CompleteMultipartUploadCommand({
        Bucket: bucketName,
        Key: key,
        UploadId: uploadId,
        MultipartUpload: {
          Parts: uploadResults.map(({ ETag }, i) => ({
            ETag,
            PartNumber: i + 1,
          })),
        },
```

```
      }),
    );

    // Verify the output by downloading the file from the Amazon Simple Storage
 Service (Amazon S3) console.
    // Because the output is a 25 MB string, text editors might struggle to open
 the file.
  } catch (err) {
    console.error(err);

    if (uploadId) {
      const abortCommand = new AbortMultipartUploadCommand({
        Bucket: bucketName,
        Key: key,
        UploadId: uploadId,
      });

      await s3Client.send(abortCommand);
    }
  }
};
```

下载大文件。

```
import { GetObjectCommand, S3Client } from "@aws-sdk/client-s3";
import { createWriteStream } from "fs";

const s3Client = new S3Client({});
const oneMB = 1024 * 1024;

export const getObjectRange = ({ bucket, key, start, end }) => {
  const command = new GetObjectCommand({
    Bucket: bucket,
    Key: key,
    Range: `bytes=${start}-${end}`,
  });

  return s3Client.send(command);
};

export const getRangeAndLength = (contentRange) => {
  const [range, length] = contentRange.split("/");
```

```
  const [start, end] = range.split("-");
  return {
    start: parseInt(start),
    end: parseInt(end),
    length: parseInt(length),
  };
};

export const isComplete = ({ end, length }) => end === length - 1;

// When downloading a large file, you might want to break it down into
// smaller pieces. Amazon S3 accepts a Range header to specify the start
// and end of the byte range to be downloaded.
const downloadInChunks = async ({ bucket, key }) => {
  const writeStream = createWriteStream(
    fileURLToPath(new URL(`./${key}`, import.meta.url))
  ).on("error", (err) => console.error(err));

  let rangeAndLength = { start: -1, end: -1, length: -1 };

  while (!isComplete(rangeAndLength)) {
    const { end } = rangeAndLength;
    const nextRange = { start: end + 1, end: end + oneMB };

    console.log(`Downloading bytes ${nextRange.start} to ${nextRange.end}`);

    const { ContentRange, Body } = await getObjectRange({
      bucket,
      key,
      ...nextRange,
    });

    writeStream.write(await Body.transformToByteArray());
    rangeAndLength = getRangeAndLength(ContentRange);
  }
};

export const main = async () => {
  await downloadInChunks({
    bucket: "my-cool-bucket",
    key: "my-cool-object.txt",
  });
};
```

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用多种可用的传输管理器设置创建传输文件的功能。在文件传输过程中，使用回调类写入回调进度。

```
import sys
import threading

import boto3
from boto3.s3.transfer import TransferConfig


MB = 1024 * 1024
s3 = boto3.resource("s3")


class TransferCallback:
    """
    Handle callbacks from the transfer manager.

    The transfer manager periodically calls the __call__ method throughout
    the upload and download process so that it can take action, such as
    displaying progress to the user and collecting data about the transfer.
    """

    def __init__(self, target_size):
        self._target_size = target_size
        self._total_transferred = 0
        self._lock = threading.Lock()
        self.thread_info = {}
```

```
    def __call__(self, bytes_transferred):
        """
        The callback method that is called by the transfer manager.

        Display progress during file transfer and collect per-thread transfer
        data. This method can be called by multiple threads, so shared instance
        data is protected by a thread lock.
        """
        thread = threading.current_thread()
        with self._lock:
            self._total_transferred += bytes_transferred
            if thread.ident not in self.thread_info.keys():
                self.thread_info[thread.ident] = bytes_transferred
            else:
                self.thread_info[thread.ident] += bytes_transferred

            target = self._target_size * MB
            sys.stdout.write(
                f"\r{self._total_transferred} of {target} transferred "
                f"({(self._total_transferred / target) * 100:.2f}%)."
            )
            sys.stdout.flush()


def upload_with_default_configuration(
    local_file_path, bucket_name, object_key, file_size_mb
):
    """
    Upload a file from a local folder to an Amazon S3 bucket, using the default
    configuration.
    """
    transfer_callback = TransferCallback(file_size_mb)
    s3.Bucket(bucket_name).upload_file(
        local_file_path, object_key, Callback=transfer_callback
    )
    return transfer_callback.thread_info


def upload_with_chunksize_and_meta(
    local_file_path, bucket_name, object_key, file_size_mb, metadata=None
):
    """
    Upload a file from a local folder to an Amazon S3 bucket, setting a
    multipart chunk size and adding metadata to the Amazon S3 object.
```

```
    The multipart chunk size controls the size of the chunks of data that are
    sent in the request. A smaller chunk size typically results in the transfer
    manager using more threads for the upload.

    The metadata is a set of key-value pairs that are stored with the object
    in Amazon S3.
    """
    transfer_callback = TransferCallback(file_size_mb)

    config = TransferConfig(multipart_chunksize=1 * MB)
    extra_args = {"Metadata": metadata} if metadata else None
    s3.Bucket(bucket_name).upload_file(
        local_file_path,
        object_key,
        Config=config,
        ExtraArgs=extra_args,
        Callback=transfer_callback,
    )
    return transfer_callback.thread_info


def upload_with_high_threshold(local_file_path, bucket_name, object_key,
 file_size_mb):
    """
    Upload a file from a local folder to an Amazon S3 bucket, setting a
    multipart threshold larger than the size of the file.

    Setting a multipart threshold larger than the size of the file results
    in the transfer manager sending the file as a standard upload instead of
    a multipart upload.
    """
    transfer_callback = TransferCallback(file_size_mb)
    config = TransferConfig(multipart_threshold=file_size_mb * 2 * MB)
    s3.Bucket(bucket_name).upload_file(
        local_file_path, object_key, Config=config, Callback=transfer_callback
    )
    return transfer_callback.thread_info


def upload_with_sse(
    local_file_path, bucket_name, object_key, file_size_mb, sse_key=None
):
    """
```

```
    Upload a file from a local folder to an Amazon S3 bucket, adding server-side
    encryption with customer-provided encryption keys to the object.

    When this kind of encryption is specified, Amazon S3 encrypts the object
    at rest and allows downloads only when the expected encryption key is
    provided in the download request.
    """
    transfer_callback = TransferCallback(file_size_mb)
    if sse_key:
        extra_args = {"SSECustomerAlgorithm": "AES256", "SSECustomerKey":
 sse_key}
    else:
        extra_args = None
    s3.Bucket(bucket_name).upload_file(
        local_file_path, object_key, ExtraArgs=extra_args,
 Callback=transfer_callback
    )
    return transfer_callback.thread_info


def download_with_default_configuration(
    bucket_name, object_key, download_file_path, file_size_mb
):
    """
    Download a file from an Amazon S3 bucket to a local folder, using the
    default configuration.
    """
    transfer_callback = TransferCallback(file_size_mb)
    s3.Bucket(bucket_name).Object(object_key).download_file(
        download_file_path, Callback=transfer_callback
    )
    return transfer_callback.thread_info


def download_with_single_thread(
    bucket_name, object_key, download_file_path, file_size_mb
):
    """
    Download a file from an Amazon S3 bucket to a local folder, using a
    single thread.
    """
    transfer_callback = TransferCallback(file_size_mb)
    config = TransferConfig(use_threads=False)
    s3.Bucket(bucket_name).Object(object_key).download_file(
```

```
        download_file_path, Config=config, Callback=transfer_callback
    )
    return transfer_callback.thread_info


def download_with_high_threshold(
    bucket_name, object_key, download_file_path, file_size_mb
):
    """
    Download a file from an Amazon S3 bucket to a local folder, setting a
    multipart threshold larger than the size of the file.

    Setting a multipart threshold larger than the size of the file results
    in the transfer manager sending the file as a standard download instead
    of a multipart download.
    """
    transfer_callback = TransferCallback(file_size_mb)
    config = TransferConfig(multipart_threshold=file_size_mb * 2 * MB)
    s3.Bucket(bucket_name).Object(object_key).download_file(
        download_file_path, Config=config, Callback=transfer_callback
    )
    return transfer_callback.thread_info


def download_with_sse(
    bucket_name, object_key, download_file_path, file_size_mb, sse_key
):
    """
    Download a file from an Amazon S3 bucket to a local folder, adding a
    customer-provided encryption key to the request.

    When this kind of encryption is specified, Amazon S3 encrypts the object
    at rest and allows downloads only when the expected encryption key is
    provided in the download request.
    """
    transfer_callback = TransferCallback(file_size_mb)

    if sse_key:
        extra_args = {"SSECustomerAlgorithm": "AES256", "SSECustomerKey":
 sse_key}
    else:
        extra_args = None
    s3.Bucket(bucket_name).Object(object_key).download_file(
        download_file_path, ExtraArgs=extra_args, Callback=transfer_callback
```

```
    )
    return transfer_callback.thread_info
```

演示传输管理器的功能并报告结果。

```
import hashlib
import os
import platform
import shutil
import time

import boto3
from boto3.s3.transfer import TransferConfig
from botocore.exceptions import ClientError
from botocore.exceptions import ParamValidationError
from botocore.exceptions import NoCredentialsError

import file_transfer

MB = 1024 * 1024
# These configuration attributes affect both uploads and downloads.
CONFIG_ATTRS = (
    "multipart_threshold",
    "multipart_chunksize",
    "max_concurrency",
    "use_threads",
)
# These configuration attributes affect only downloads.
DOWNLOAD_CONFIG_ATTRS = ("max_io_queue", "io_chunksize", "num_download_attempts")


class TransferDemoManager:
    """
    Manages the demonstration. Collects user input from a command line, reports
    transfer results, maintains a list of artifacts created during the
    demonstration, and cleans them up after the demonstration is completed.
    """

    def __init__(self):
        self._s3 = boto3.resource("s3")
```

```
        self._chore_list = []
        self._create_file_cmd = None
        self._size_multiplier = 0
        self.file_size_mb = 30
        self.demo_folder = None
        self.demo_bucket = None
        self._setup_platform_specific()
        self._terminal_width = shutil.get_terminal_size(fallback=(80, 80))[0]

    def collect_user_info(self):
        """
        Collect local folder and Amazon S3 bucket name from the user. These
        locations are used to store files during the demonstration.
        """
        while not self.demo_folder:
            self.demo_folder = input(
                "Which file folder do you want to use to store " "demonstration
files? "
            )
            if not os.path.isdir(self.demo_folder):
                print(f"{self.demo_folder} isn't a folder!")
                self.demo_folder = None

        while not self.demo_bucket:
            self.demo_bucket = input(
                "Which Amazon S3 bucket do you want to use to store "
                "demonstration files? "
            )
            try:
                self._s3.meta.client.head_bucket(Bucket=self.demo_bucket)
            except ParamValidationError as err:
                print(err)
                self.demo_bucket = None
            except ClientError as err:
                print(err)
                print(
                    f"Either {self.demo_bucket} doesn't exist or you don't "
                    f"have access to it."
                )
                self.demo_bucket = None

    def demo(
        self, question, upload_func, download_func, upload_args=None,
download_args=None
```

```
    ):
        """Run a demonstration.

        Ask the user if they want to run this specific demonstration.
        If they say yes, create a file on the local path, upload it
        using the specified upload function, then download it using the
        specified download function.
        """
        if download_args is None:
            download_args = {}
        if upload_args is None:
            upload_args = {}
        question = question.format(self.file_size_mb)
        answer = input(f"{question} (y/n)")
        if answer.lower() == "y":
            local_file_path, object_key, download_file_path =
self._create_demo_file()

            file_transfer.TransferConfig = self._config_wrapper(
                TransferConfig, CONFIG_ATTRS
            )
            self._report_transfer_params(
                "Uploading", local_file_path, object_key, **upload_args
            )
            start_time = time.perf_counter()
            thread_info = upload_func(
                local_file_path,
                self.demo_bucket,
                object_key,
                self.file_size_mb,
                **upload_args,
            )
            end_time = time.perf_counter()
            self._report_transfer_result(thread_info, end_time - start_time)

            file_transfer.TransferConfig = self._config_wrapper(
                TransferConfig, CONFIG_ATTRS + DOWNLOAD_CONFIG_ATTRS
            )
            self._report_transfer_params(
                "Downloading", object_key, download_file_path, **download_args
            )
            start_time = time.perf_counter()
            thread_info = download_func(
                self.demo_bucket,
```

```
                object_key,
                download_file_path,
                self.file_size_mb,
                **download_args,
            )
            end_time = time.perf_counter()
            self._report_transfer_result(thread_info, end_time - start_time)

    def last_name_set(self):
        """Get the name set used for the last demo."""
        return self._chore_list[-1]

    def cleanup(self):
        """
        Remove files from the demo folder, and uploaded objects from the
        Amazon S3 bucket.
        """
        print("-" * self._terminal_width)
        for local_file_path, s3_object_key, downloaded_file_path in
self._chore_list:
            print(f"Removing {local_file_path}")
            try:
                os.remove(local_file_path)
            except FileNotFoundError as err:
                print(err)

            print(f"Removing {downloaded_file_path}")
            try:
                os.remove(downloaded_file_path)
            except FileNotFoundError as err:
                print(err)

            if self.demo_bucket:
                print(f"Removing {self.demo_bucket}:{s3_object_key}")
                try:

self._s3.Bucket(self.demo_bucket).Object(s3_object_key).delete()
                except ClientError as err:
                    print(err)

    def _setup_platform_specific(self):
        """Set up platform-specific command used to create a large file."""
        if platform.system() == "Windows":
            self._create_file_cmd = "fsutil file createnew {} {}"
```

```
            self._size_multiplier = MB
        elif platform.system() == "Linux" or platform.system() == "Darwin":
            self._create_file_cmd = f"dd if=/dev/urandom of={{}} " f"bs={MB}
count={{}}"
            self._size_multiplier = 1
        else:
            raise EnvironmentError(
                f"Demo of platform {platform.system()} isn't supported."
            )

    def _create_demo_file(self):
        """
        Create a file in the demo folder specified by the user. Store the local
        path, object name, and download path for later cleanup.

        Only the local file is created by this method. The Amazon S3 object and
        download file are created later during the demonstration.

        Returns:
        A tuple that contains the local file path, object name, and download
        file path.
        """
        file_name_template = "TestFile{}-{}.demo"
        local_suffix = "local"
        object_suffix = "s3object"
        download_suffix = "downloaded"
        file_tag = len(self._chore_list) + 1

        local_file_path = os.path.join(
            self.demo_folder, file_name_template.format(file_tag, local_suffix)
        )

        s3_object_key = file_name_template.format(file_tag, object_suffix)

        downloaded_file_path = os.path.join(
            self.demo_folder, file_name_template.format(file_tag,
download_suffix)
        )

        filled_cmd = self._create_file_cmd.format(
            local_file_path, self.file_size_mb * self._size_multiplier
        )

        print(
```

```
            f"Creating file of size {self.file_size_mb} MB "
            f"in {self.demo_folder} by running:"
        )
        print(f"{'':4}{filled_cmd}")
        os.system(filled_cmd)

        chore = (local_file_path, s3_object_key, downloaded_file_path)
        self._chore_list.append(chore)
        return chore

    def _report_transfer_params(self, verb, source_name, dest_name, **kwargs):
        """Report configuration and extra arguments used for a file transfer."""
        print("-" * self._terminal_width)
        print(f"{verb} {source_name} ({self.file_size_mb} MB) to {dest_name}")
        if kwargs:
            print("With extra args:")
            for arg, value in kwargs.items():
                print(f'{"":4}{arg:<20}: {value}')

    @staticmethod
    def ask_user(question):
        """
        Ask the user a yes or no question.

        Returns:
        True when the user answers 'y' or 'Y'; otherwise, False.
        """
        answer = input(f"{question} (y/n) ")
        return answer.lower() == "y"

    @staticmethod
    def _config_wrapper(func, config_attrs):
        def wrapper(*args, **kwargs):
            config = func(*args, **kwargs)
            print("With configuration:")
            for attr in config_attrs:
                print(f'{"":4}{attr:<20}: {getattr(config, attr)}')
            return config

        return wrapper

    @staticmethod
    def _report_transfer_result(thread_info, elapsed):
        """Report the result of a transfer, including per-thread data."""
```

```
        print(f"\nUsed {len(thread_info)} threads.")
        for ident, byte_count in thread_info.items():
            print(f"{'':4}Thread {ident} copied {byte_count} bytes.")
        print(f"Your transfer took {elapsed:.2f} seconds.")


def main():
    """
    Run the demonstration script for s3_file_transfer.
    """
    demo_manager = TransferDemoManager()
    demo_manager.collect_user_info()

    # Upload and download with default configuration. Because the file is 30 MB
    # and the default multipart_threshold is 8 MB, both upload and download are
    # multipart transfers.
    demo_manager.demo(
        "Do you want to upload and download a {} MB file "
        "using the default configuration?",
        file_transfer.upload_with_default_configuration,
        file_transfer.download_with_default_configuration,
    )

    # Upload and download with multipart_threshold set higher than the size of
    # the file. This causes the transfer manager to use standard transfers
    # instead of multipart transfers.
    demo_manager.demo(
        "Do you want to upload and download a {} MB file "
        "as a standard (not multipart) transfer?",
        file_transfer.upload_with_high_threshold,
        file_transfer.download_with_high_threshold,
    )

    # Upload with specific chunk size and additional metadata.
    # Download with a single thread.
    demo_manager.demo(
        "Do you want to upload a {} MB file with a smaller chunk size and "
        "then download the same file using a single thread?",
        file_transfer.upload_with_chunksize_and_meta,
        file_transfer.download_with_single_thread,
        upload_args={
            "metadata": {
                "upload_type": "chunky",
                "favorite_color": "aqua",
```

```
                "size": "medium",
            }
        },
    )

    # Upload using server-side encryption with customer-provided
    # encryption keys.
    # Generate a 256-bit key from a passphrase.
    sse_key = hashlib.sha256("demo_passphrase".encode("utf-8")).digest()
    demo_manager.demo(
        "Do you want to upload and download a {} MB file using "
        "server-side encryption?",
        file_transfer.upload_with_sse,
        file_transfer.download_with_sse,
        upload_args={"sse_key": sse_key},
        download_args={"sse_key": sse_key},
    )

    # Download without specifying an encryption key to show that the
    # encryption key must be included to download an encrypted object.
    if demo_manager.ask_user(
        "Do you want to try to download the encrypted "
        "object without sending the required key?"
    ):
        try:
            _, object_key, download_file_path = demo_manager.last_name_set()
            file_transfer.download_with_default_configuration(
                demo_manager.demo_bucket,
                object_key,
                download_file_path,
                demo_manager.file_size_mb,
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            print(
                "Got expected error when trying to download an encrypted "
                "object without specifying encryption info:"
            )
            print(f"{'':4}{err}")

    # Remove all created and downloaded files, remove all objects from
    # S3 storage.
    if demo_manager.ask_user(
        "Demonstration complete. Do you want to remove local files " "and S3
objects?"
```

```
    ):
        demo_manager.cleanup()


if __name__ == "__main__":
    try:
        main()
    except NoCredentialsError as error:
        print(error)
        print(
            "To run this example, you must have valid credentials in "
            "a shared credential file or set in environment variables."
        )
```

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
use std::fs::File;
use std::io::prelude::*;
use std::path::Path;

use aws_config::meta::region::RegionProviderChain;
use aws_sdk_s3::error::DisplayErrorContext;
use aws_sdk_s3::operation::{
    create_multipart_upload::CreateMultipartUploadOutput,
 get_object::GetObjectOutput,
};
use aws_sdk_s3::types::{CompletedMultipartUpload, CompletedPart};
use aws_sdk_s3::{config::Region, Client as S3Client};
use aws_smithy_types::byte_stream::{ByteStream, Length};
use rand::distributions::Alphanumeric;
use rand::{thread_rng, Rng};
```

```
use s3_service::error::Error;
use std::process;
use uuid::Uuid;

//In bytes, minimum chunk size of 5MB. Increase CHUNK_SIZE to send larger chunks.
const CHUNK_SIZE: u64 = 1024 * 1024 * 5;
const MAX_CHUNKS: u64 = 10000;

#[tokio::main]
pub async fn main() {
    if let Err(err) = run_example().await {
        eprintln!("Error: {}", DisplayErrorContext(err));
        process::exit(1);
    }
}

async fn run_example() -> Result<(), Error> {
    let shared_config = aws_config::load_from_env().await;
    let client = S3Client::new(&shared_config);

    let bucket_name = format!("doc-example-bucket-{}", Uuid::new_v4());
    let region_provider = RegionProviderChain::first_try(Region::new("us-
west-2"));
    let region = region_provider.region().await.unwrap();
    s3_service::create_bucket(&client, &bucket_name, region.as_ref()).await?;

    let key = "sample.txt".to_string();
    let multipart_upload_res: CreateMultipartUploadOutput = client
        .create_multipart_upload()
        .bucket(&bucket_name)
        .key(&key)
        .send()
        .await
        .unwrap();
    let upload_id = multipart_upload_res.upload_id().unwrap();

    //Create a file of random characters for the upload.
    let mut file = File::create(&key).expect("Could not create sample file.");
    // Loop until the file is 5 chunks.
    while file.metadata().unwrap().len() <= CHUNK_SIZE * 4 {
        let rand_string: String = thread_rng()
            .sample_iter(&Alphanumeric)
            .take(256)
            .map(char::from)
```

```
            .collect();
        let return_string: String = "\n".to_string();
        file.write_all(rand_string.as_ref())
            .expect("Error writing to file.");
        file.write_all(return_string.as_ref())
            .expect("Error writing to file.");
    }

    let path = Path::new(&key);
    let file_size = tokio::fs::metadata(path)
        .await
        .expect("it exists I swear")
        .len();

    let mut chunk_count = (file_size / CHUNK_SIZE) + 1;
    let mut size_of_last_chunk = file_size % CHUNK_SIZE;
    if size_of_last_chunk == 0 {
        size_of_last_chunk = CHUNK_SIZE;
        chunk_count -= 1;
    }

    if file_size == 0 {
        panic!("Bad file size.");
    }
    if chunk_count > MAX_CHUNKS {
        panic!("Too many chunks! Try increasing your chunk size.")
    }

    let mut upload_parts: Vec<CompletedPart> = Vec::new();

    for chunk_index in 0..chunk_count {
        let this_chunk = if chunk_count - 1 == chunk_index {
            size_of_last_chunk
        } else {
            CHUNK_SIZE
        };
        let stream = ByteStream::read_from()
            .path(path)
            .offset(chunk_index * CHUNK_SIZE)
            .length(Length::Exact(this_chunk))
            .build()
            .await
            .unwrap();
        //Chunk index needs to start at 0, but part numbers start at 1.
```

```
        let part_number = (chunk_index as i32) + 1;
        let upload_part_res = client
            .upload_part()
            .key(&key)
            .bucket(&bucket_name)
            .upload_id(upload_id)
            .body(stream)
            .part_number(part_number)
            .send()
            .await?;
        upload_parts.push(
            CompletedPart::builder()
                .e_tag(upload_part_res.e_tag.unwrap_or_default())
                .part_number(part_number)
                .build(),
        );
    }
    let completed_multipart_upload: CompletedMultipartUpload =
CompletedMultipartUpload::builder()
        .set_parts(Some(upload_parts))
        .build();

    let _complete_multipart_upload_res = client
        .complete_multipart_upload()
        .bucket(&bucket_name)
        .key(&key)
        .multipart_upload(completed_multipart_upload)
        .upload_id(upload_id)
        .send()
        .await
        .unwrap();

    let data: GetObjectOutput = s3_service::download_object(&client,
&bucket_name, &key).await?;
    let data_length: u64 = data
        .content_length()
        .unwrap_or_default()
        .try_into()
        .unwrap();
    if file.metadata().unwrap().len() == data_length {
        println!("Data lengths match.");
    } else {
        println!("The data was not the same size!");
    }
```

```
    s3_service::delete_objects(&client, &bucket_name)
        .await
        .expect("Error emptying bucket.");
    s3_service::delete_bucket(&client, &bucket_name)
        .await
        .expect("Error deleting bucket.");

    Ok(())
}
```

使用 AWS SDK 将未知大小的流上传到 Amazon S3 对象

下面的代码示例演示了如何将未知大小的流上传到 Amazon S3 对象。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 AWS 基于 CRT 的 S3 客户端。

```
import com.example.s3.util.AsyncExampleUtils;
import org.slf4j.Logger;
import org.slf4j.LoggerFactory;
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.async.AsyncRequestBody;
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.async.BlockingInputStreamAsyncRequestBody;
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.exception.SdkException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.S3AsyncClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.PutObjectResponse;

import java.io.ByteArrayInputStream;
import java.util.UUID;
import java.util.concurrent.CompletableFuture;
```

```
    /**
     * @param s33CrtAsyncClient - To upload content from a stream of unknown
 size, use the AWS CRT-based S3 client. For more information, see
     *                          https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/
developer-guide/crt-based-s3-client.html.
     * @param bucketName - The name of the bucket.
     * @param key - The name of the object.
     * @return software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.PutObjectResponse -
 Returns metadata pertaining to the put object operation.
     */
    public PutObjectResponse putObjectFromStream(S3AsyncClient s33CrtAsyncClient,
 String bucketName, String key) {

        BlockingInputStreamAsyncRequestBody body =
                AsyncRequestBody.forBlockingInputStream(null); // 'null'
 indicates a stream will be provided later.

        CompletableFuture<PutObjectResponse> responseFuture =
                s33CrtAsyncClient.putObject(r -> r.bucket(bucketName).key(key),
 body);

        // AsyncExampleUtils.randomString() returns a random string up to 100
 characters.
        String randomString = AsyncExampleUtils.randomString();
        logger.info("random string to upload: {}: length={}", randomString,
 randomString.length());

        // Provide the stream of data to be uploaded.
        body.writeInputStream(new ByteArrayInputStream(randomString.getBytes()));

        PutObjectResponse response = responseFuture.join(); // Wait for the
 response.
        logger.info("Object {} uploaded to bucket {}.", key, bucketName);
        return response;
    }
}
```

使用 Amazon S3 Transfer Manager。

```
import com.example.s3.util.AsyncExampleUtils;
import org.slf4j.Logger;
import org.slf4j.LoggerFactory;
```

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.async.AsyncRequestBody;
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.async.BlockingInputStreamAsyncRequestBody;
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.exception.SdkException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.transfer.s3.S3TransferManager;
import software.amazon.awssdk.transfer.s3.model.CompletedUpload;
import software.amazon.awssdk.transfer.s3.model.Upload;

import java.io.ByteArrayInputStream;
import java.util.UUID;

    /**
     * @param transferManager - To upload content from a stream of unknown size,
 use the S3TransferManager based on the AWS CRT-based S3 client.
     *                       For more information, see https://
docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/transfer-manager.html.
     * @param bucketName - The name of the bucket.
     * @param key - The name of the object.
     * @return - software.amazon.awssdk.transfer.s3.model.CompletedUpload - The
 result of the completed upload.
     */
    public CompletedUpload uploadStream(S3TransferManager transferManager, String
 bucketName, String key) {

        BlockingInputStreamAsyncRequestBody body =
                AsyncRequestBody.forBlockingInputStream(null); // 'null'
 indicates a stream will be provided later.

        Upload upload = transferManager.upload(builder -> builder
                .requestBody(body)
                .putObjectRequest(req -> req.bucket(bucketName).key(key))
                .build());

        // AsyncExampleUtils.randomString() returns a random string up to 100
 characters.
        String randomString = AsyncExampleUtils.randomString();
        logger.info("random string to upload: {}: length={}", randomString,
 randomString.length());

        // Provide the stream of data to be uploaded.
        body.writeInputStream(new ByteArrayInputStream(randomString.getBytes()));

        return upload.completionFuture().join();
    }
}
```

使用 AWS 开发工具包，对 Amazon S3 对象使用校验和

以下代码示例显示如何对 Amazon S3 对象使用校验和。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

代码示例使用以下导入的子集。

```
import org.slf4j.Logger;
import org.slf4j.LoggerFactory;
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.exception.SdkException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.sync.RequestBody;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.S3Client;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.ChecksumAlgorithm;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.ChecksumMode;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.CompletedMultipartUpload;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.CompletedPart;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.CreateMultipartUploadResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.GetObjectResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.UploadPartRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.UploadPartResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.waiters.S3Waiter;
import software.amazon.awssdk.transfer.s3.S3TransferManager;
import software.amazon.awssdk.transfer.s3.model.FileUpload;
import software.amazon.awssdk.transfer.s3.model.UploadFileRequest;

import java.io.FileInputStream;
import java.io.IOException;
import java.io.RandomAccessFile;
import java.net.URISyntaxException;
import java.net.URL;
```

```
import java.nio.ByteBuffer;
import java.nio.file.Paths;
import java.security.DigestInputStream;
import java.security.MessageDigest;
import java.security.NoSuchAlgorithmException;
import java.util.ArrayList;
import java.util.Base64;
import java.util.List;
import java.util.Objects;
import java.util.UUID;
```

在构建 PutObjectRequest 时为 putObject 方法指定校验和算法。

```
    public void putObjectWithChecksum() {
        s3Client.putObject(b -> b
                .bucket(bucketName)
                .key(key)
                .checksumAlgorithm(ChecksumAlgorithm.CRC32),
                RequestBody.fromString("This is a test"));
    }
```

在构建时验证该getObject方法的校验和。 GetObjectRequest

```
    public GetObjectResponse getObjectWithChecksum() {
        return s3Client.getObject(b -> b
                .bucket(bucketName)
                .key(key)
                .checksumMode(ChecksumMode.ENABLED))
                .response();
    }
```

在构建 PutObjectRequest 时为 putObject 方法预先计算校验和。

```
    public void putObjectWithPrecalculatedChecksum(String filePath) {
        String checksum = calculateChecksum(filePath, "SHA-256");

        s3Client.putObject((b -> b
                .bucket(bucketName)
                .key(key)
```

```
                .checksumSHA256(checksum)),
                RequestBody.fromFile(Paths.get(filePath)));
    }
```

在基于 AWS CRT 的 S3 客户端上使用 S3 Transfer Manager，以在内容大小超过阈值时透明地执行分段上传。默认阈值大小为 8 MB。

您可以为要使用的开发工具包指定校验和算法。默认情况下，开发工具包使用 CRC32 算法。

```
    public void multipartUploadWithChecksumTm(String filePath) {
        S3TransferManager transferManager = S3TransferManager.create();
        UploadFileRequest uploadFileRequest = UploadFileRequest.builder()
                .putObjectRequest(b -> b
                        .bucket(bucketName)
                        .key(key)
                        .checksumAlgorithm(ChecksumAlgorithm.SHA1))
                .source(Paths.get(filePath))
                .build();
        FileUpload fileUpload = transferManager.uploadFile(uploadFileRequest);
        fileUpload.completionFuture().join();
        transferManager.close();
    }
```

使用 S3Client API 或 (S3 AsyncClient API) 执行分段上传。如果指定其他校验和，则您必须指定在启动上传时使用的算法。您还必须为每个分段请求指定算法，并提供每个分段在上传后计算得出的校验和。

```
    public void multipartUploadWithChecksumS3Client(String filePath) {
        ChecksumAlgorithm algorithm = ChecksumAlgorithm.CRC32;

        // Initiate the multipart upload.
        CreateMultipartUploadResponse createMultipartUploadResponse =
s3Client.createMultipartUpload(b -> b
                .bucket(bucketName)
                .key(key)
                .checksumAlgorithm(algorithm)); // Checksum specified on
initiation.
        String uploadId = createMultipartUploadResponse.uploadId();

        // Upload the parts of the file.
```

```
        int partNumber = 1;
        List<CompletedPart> completedParts = new ArrayList<>();
        ByteBuffer bb = ByteBuffer.allocate(1024 * 1024 * 5); // 5 MB byte buffer

        try (RandomAccessFile file = new RandomAccessFile(filePath, "r")) {
            long fileSize = file.length();
            int position = 0;
            while (position < fileSize) {
                file.seek(position);
                int read = file.getChannel().read(bb);

                bb.flip(); // Swap position and limit before reading from the
buffer.
                UploadPartRequest uploadPartRequest = UploadPartRequest.builder()
                        .bucket(bucketName)
                        .key(key)
                        .uploadId(uploadId)
                        .checksumAlgorithm(algorithm) // Checksum specified on
each part.
                        .partNumber(partNumber)
                        .build();

                UploadPartResponse partResponse = s3Client.uploadPart(
                        uploadPartRequest,
                        RequestBody.fromByteBuffer(bb));

                CompletedPart part = CompletedPart.builder()
                        .partNumber(partNumber)
                        .checksumCRC32(partResponse.checksumCRC32()) // Provide
the calculated checksum.
                        .eTag(partResponse.eTag())
                        .build();
                completedParts.add(part);

                bb.clear();
                position += read;
                partNumber++;
            }
        } catch (IOException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
        }

        // Complete the multipart upload.
        s3Client.completeMultipartUpload(b -> b
```

```
                .bucket(bucketName)
                .key(key)
                .uploadId(uploadId)

.multipartUpload(CompletedMultipartUpload.builder().parts(completedParts).build()));
   }
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Java 2.x API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CompleteMultipartUpload
  - CreateMultipartUpload
  - UploadPart

使用 AWS SDK 使用 Amazon S3 版本控制对象

以下代码示例显示了操作流程：

- 创建版本控制的 S3 桶。
- 获取对象的所有版本。
- 将对象回滚到以前的版本。
- 删除并还原版本控制的对象。
- 永久删除对象的所有版本。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

创建包装 S3 操作的函数。

```
def create_versioned_bucket(bucket_name, prefix):
    """
```

```
    Creates an Amazon S3 bucket, enables it for versioning, and configures a
lifecycle
    that expires noncurrent object versions after 7 days.

    Adding a lifecycle configuration to a versioned bucket is a best practice.
    It helps prevent objects in the bucket from accumulating a large number of
    noncurrent versions, which can slow down request performance.

    Usage is shown in the usage_demo_single_object function at the end of this
module.

    :param bucket_name: The name of the bucket to create.
    :param prefix: Identifies which objects are automatically expired under the
                   configured lifecycle rules.
    :return: The newly created bucket.
    """
    try:
        bucket = s3.create_bucket(
            Bucket=bucket_name,
            CreateBucketConfiguration={
                "LocationConstraint": s3.meta.client.meta.region_name
            },
        )
        logger.info("Created bucket %s.", bucket.name)
    except ClientError as error:
        if error.response["Error"]["Code"] == "BucketAlreadyOwnedByYou":
            logger.warning("Bucket %s already exists! Using it.", bucket_name)
            bucket = s3.Bucket(bucket_name)
        else:
            logger.exception("Couldn't create bucket %s.", bucket_name)
            raise

    try:
        bucket.Versioning().enable()
        logger.info("Enabled versioning on bucket %s.", bucket.name)
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't enable versioning on bucket %s.", bucket.name)
        raise

    try:
        expiration = 7
        bucket.LifecycleConfiguration().put(
            LifecycleConfiguration={
                "Rules": [
```

```
                    {
                        "Status": "Enabled",
                        "Prefix": prefix,
                        "NoncurrentVersionExpiration": {"NoncurrentDays":
 expiration},
                    }
                ]
            }
        )
        logger.info(
            "Configured lifecycle to expire noncurrent versions after %s days "
            "on bucket %s.",
            expiration,
            bucket.name,
        )
    except ClientError as error:
        logger.warning(
            "Couldn't configure lifecycle on bucket %s because %s. "
            "Continuing anyway.",
            bucket.name,
            error,
        )

    return bucket



def rollback_object(bucket, object_key, version_id):
    """
    Rolls back an object to an earlier version by deleting all versions that
    occurred after the specified rollback version.

    Usage is shown in the usage_demo_single_object function at the end of this
 module.

    :param bucket: The bucket that holds the object to roll back.
    :param object_key: The object to roll back.
    :param version_id: The version ID to roll back to.
    """
    # Versions must be sorted by last_modified date because delete markers are
    # at the end of the list even when they are interspersed in time.
    versions = sorted(
        bucket.object_versions.filter(Prefix=object_key),
        key=attrgetter("last_modified"),
```

```
        reverse=True,
    )

    logger.debug(
        "Got versions:\n%s",
        "\n".join(
            [
                f"\t{version.version_id}, last modified {version.last_modified}"
                for version in versions
            ]
        ),
    )

    if version_id in [ver.version_id for ver in versions]:
        print(f"Rolling back to version {version_id}")
        for version in versions:
            if version.version_id != version_id:
                version.delete()
                print(f"Deleted version {version.version_id}")
            else:
                break

        print(f"Active version is now {bucket.Object(object_key).version_id}")
    else:
        raise KeyError(
            f"{version_id} was not found in the list of versions for "
 f"{object_key}."
        )



def revive_object(bucket, object_key):
    """
    Revives a versioned object that was deleted by removing the object's active
    delete marker.
    A versioned object presents as deleted when its latest version is a delete
 marker.
    By removing the delete marker, we make the previous version the latest
 version
    and the object then presents as *not* deleted.

    Usage is shown in the usage_demo_single_object function at the end of this
 module.
```

```
    :param bucket: The bucket that contains the object.
    :param object_key: The object to revive.
    """
    # Get the latest version for the object.
    response = s3.meta.client.list_object_versions(
        Bucket=bucket.name, Prefix=object_key, MaxKeys=1
    )

    if "DeleteMarkers" in response:
        latest_version = response["DeleteMarkers"][0]
        if latest_version["IsLatest"]:
            logger.info(
                "Object %s was indeed deleted on %s. Let's revive it.",
                object_key,
                latest_version["LastModified"],
            )
            obj = bucket.Object(object_key)
            obj.Version(latest_version["VersionId"]).delete()
            logger.info(
                "Revived %s, active version is now %s  with body '%s'",
                object_key,
                obj.version_id,
                obj.get()["Body"].read(),
            )
        else:
            logger.warning(
                "Delete marker is not the latest version for %s!", object_key
            )
    elif "Versions" in response:
        logger.warning("Got an active version for %s, nothing to do.",
 object_key)
    else:
        logger.error("Couldn't get any version info for %s.", object_key)



def permanently_delete_object(bucket, object_key):
    """
    Permanently deletes a versioned object by deleting all of its versions.

    Usage is shown in the usage_demo_single_object function at the end of this
 module.

    :param bucket: The bucket that contains the object.
```

```
    :param object_key: The object to delete.
    """
    try:
        bucket.object_versions.filter(Prefix=object_key).delete()
        logger.info("Permanently deleted all versions of object %s.", object_key)
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't delete all versions of %s.", object_key)
        raise
```

将诗节上载到版本控制的对象并对其执行一系列操作。

```
def usage_demo_single_object(obj_prefix="demo-versioning/"):
    """
    Demonstrates usage of versioned object functions. This demo uploads a stanza
    of a poem and performs a series of revisions, deletions, and revivals on it.

    :param obj_prefix: The prefix to assign to objects created by this demo.
    """
    with open("father_william.txt") as file:
        stanzas = file.read().split("\n\n")

    width = get_terminal_size((80, 20))[0]
    print("-" * width)
    print("Welcome to the usage demonstration of Amazon S3 versioning.")
    print(
        "This demonstration uploads a single stanza of a poem to an Amazon "
        "S3 bucket and then applies various revisions to it."
    )
    print("-" * width)
    print("Creating a version-enabled bucket for the demo...")
    bucket = create_versioned_bucket("bucket-" + str(uuid.uuid1()), obj_prefix)

    print("\nThe initial version of our stanza:")
    print(stanzas[0])

    # Add the first stanza and revise it a few times.
    print("\nApplying some revisions to the stanza...")
    obj_stanza_1 = bucket.Object(f"{obj_prefix}stanza-1")
    obj_stanza_1.put(Body=bytes(stanzas[0], "utf-8"))
    obj_stanza_1.put(Body=bytes(stanzas[0].upper(), "utf-8"))
```

```
    obj_stanza_1.put(Body=bytes(stanzas[0].lower(), "utf-8"))
    obj_stanza_1.put(Body=bytes(stanzas[0][::-1], "utf-8"))
    print(
        "The latest version of the stanza is now:",
        obj_stanza_1.get()["Body"].read().decode("utf-8"),
        sep="\n",
    )

    # Versions are returned in order, most recent first.
    obj_stanza_1_versions =
 bucket.object_versions.filter(Prefix=obj_stanza_1.key)
    print(
        "The version data of the stanza revisions:",
        *[
            f"    {version.version_id}, last modified {version.last_modified}"
            for version in obj_stanza_1_versions
        ],
        sep="\n",
    )

    # Rollback two versions.
    print("\nRolling back two versions...")
    rollback_object(bucket, obj_stanza_1.key, list(obj_stanza_1_versions)
[2].version_id)
    print(
        "The latest version of the stanza:",
        obj_stanza_1.get()["Body"].read().decode("utf-8"),
        sep="\n",
    )

    # Delete the stanza
    print("\nDeleting the stanza...")
    obj_stanza_1.delete()
    try:
        obj_stanza_1.get()
    except ClientError as error:
        if error.response["Error"]["Code"] == "NoSuchKey":
            print("The stanza is now deleted (as expected).")
        else:
            raise

    # Revive the stanza
    print("\nRestoring the stanza...")
    revive_object(bucket, obj_stanza_1.key)
```

```
    print(
        "The stanza is restored! The latest version is again:",
        obj_stanza_1.get()["Body"].read().decode("utf-8"),
        sep="\n",
    )

    # Permanently delete all versions of the object. This cannot be undone!
    print("\nPermanently deleting all versions of the stanza...")
    permanently_delete_object(bucket, obj_stanza_1.key)
    obj_stanza_1_versions =
bucket.object_versions.filter(Prefix=obj_stanza_1.key)
    if len(list(obj_stanza_1_versions)) == 0:
        print("The stanza has been permanently deleted and now has no versions.")
    else:
        print("Something went wrong. The stanza still exists!")

    print(f"\nRemoving {bucket.name}...")
    bucket.delete()
    print(f"{bucket.name} deleted.")
    print("Demo done!")
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CreateBucket
  - DeleteObject
  - ListObjectVersions
  - PutBucketLifecycleConfiguration

使用 AWS 开发工具包的 Amazon S3 无服务器示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) 与 AWS SDK 结合使用。

示例

- 通过 Amazon S3 触发器调用 Lambda 函数

通过 Amazon S3 触发器调用 Lambda 函数

以下代码示例演示了如何实现一个 Lambda 函数，该函数接收通过将对象上传到 S3 桶而触发的事件。该函数从事件参数中检索 S3 桶名称和对象密钥，并调用 Amazon S3 API 来检索和记录对象的内容类型。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 .NET 将 S3 事件与 Lambda 结合使用。

```
using System.Threading.Tasks;
using Amazon.Lambda.Core;
using Amazon.S3;
using System;
using Amazon.Lambda.S3Events;
using System.Web;

// Assembly attribute to enable the Lambda function's JSON input to be converted
 into a .NET class.
[assembly:
 LambdaSerializer(typeof(Amazon.Lambda.Serialization.SystemTextJson.DefaultLambdaJsonSeri

namespace S3Integration
{
    public class Function
    {
        private static AmazonS3Client _s3Client;
        public Function() : this(null)
        {
        }

        internal Function(AmazonS3Client s3Client)
        {
            _s3Client = s3Client ?? new AmazonS3Client();
```

```
        }

        public async Task<string> Handler(S3Event evt, ILambdaContext context)
        {
            try
            {
                if (evt.Records.Count <= 0)
                {
                    context.Logger.LogLine("Empty S3 Event received");
                    return string.Empty;
                }

                var bucket = evt.Records[0].S3.Bucket.Name;
                var key = HttpUtility.UrlDecode(evt.Records[0].S3.Object.Key);

                context.Logger.LogLine($"Request is for {bucket} and {key}");

                var objectResult = await _s3Client.GetObjectAsync(bucket, key);

                context.Logger.LogLine($"Returning {objectResult.Key}");

                return objectResult.Key;
            }
            catch (Exception e)
            {
                context.Logger.LogLine($"Error processing request -
 {e.Message}");

                return string.Empty;
            }
        }
    }
}
```

Go

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 Go 将 S3 事件与 Lambda 结合使用。

```
package main

import (
 "context"
 "log"

 "github.com/aws/aws-lambda-go/events"
 "github.com/aws/aws-lambda-go/lambda"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/config"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/s3"
)

func handler(ctx context.Context, s3Event events.S3Event) error {
 sdkConfig, err := config.LoadDefaultConfig(ctx)
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("failed to load default config: %s", err)
  return err
 }
 s3Client := s3.NewFromConfig(sdkConfig)

 for _, record := range s3Event.Records {
  bucket := record.S3.Bucket.Name
  key := record.S3.Object.URLDecodedKey
  headOutput, err := s3Client.HeadObject(ctx, &s3.HeadObjectInput{
   Bucket: &bucket,
   Key:    &key,
  })
  if err != nil {
   log.Printf("error getting head of object %s/%s: %s", bucket, key, err)
   return err
  }
```

```
  log.Printf("successfully retrieved %s/%s of type %s", bucket, key,
 *headOutput.ContentType)
 }

 return nil
}

func main() {
 lambda.Start(handler)
}
```

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 Java 将 S3 事件与 Lambda 结合使用。

```
package example;

import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.HeadObjectRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.HeadObjectResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.S3Client;

import com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.Context;
import com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.RequestHandler;
import com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.events.S3Event;
import
 com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.events.models.s3.S3EventNotification.S3EventNotifi

import org.slf4j.Logger;
import org.slf4j.LoggerFactory;

public class Handler implements RequestHandler<S3Event, String> {
    private static final Logger logger = LoggerFactory.getLogger(Handler.class);
    @Override
```

```
    public String handleRequest(S3Event s3event, Context context) {
        try {
          S3EventNotificationRecord record = s3event.getRecords().get(0);
          String srcBucket = record.getS3().getBucket().getName();
          String srcKey = record.getS3().getObject().getUrlDecodedKey();

          S3Client s3Client = S3Client.builder().build();
          HeadObjectResponse headObject = getHeadObject(s3Client, srcBucket,
 srcKey);

          logger.info("Successfully retrieved " + srcBucket + "/" + srcKey + " of
 type " + headObject.contentType());

          return "Ok";
        } catch (Exception e) {
          throw new RuntimeException(e);
        }
    }

    private HeadObjectResponse getHeadObject(S3Client s3Client, String bucket,
 String key) {
        HeadObjectRequest headObjectRequest = HeadObjectRequest.builder()
                .bucket(bucket)
                .key(key)
                .build();
        return s3Client.headObject(headObjectRequest);
    }
}
```

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 Lambda 使用 S3 事件。 JavaScript

```
const aws = require('aws-sdk');
```

```
const s3 = new aws.S3({ apiVersion: '2006-03-01' });

exports.handler = async (event, context) => {
    // Get the object from the event and show its content type
    const bucket = event.Records[0].s3.bucket.name;
    const key = decodeURIComponent(event.Records[0].s3.object.key.replace(/\+/g,
 ' '));
    const params = {
        Bucket: bucket,
        Key: key,
    };
    try {
        const { ContentType } = await s3.headObject(params).promise();
        console.log('CONTENT TYPE:', ContentType);
        return ContentType;
    } catch (err) {
        console.log(err);
        const message = `Error getting object ${key} from bucket ${bucket}. Make
 sure they exist and your bucket is in the same region as this function.`;
        console.log(message);
        throw new Error(message);
    }
};
```

使用 Lambda 使用 S3 事件。 TypeScript

```
import { S3Event } from 'aws-lambda';
import { S3Client, HeadObjectCommand } from '@aws-sdk/client-s3';

const s3 = new S3Client({ region: process.env.AWS_REGION });

export const handler = async (event: S3Event): Promise<string | undefined> => {
  // Get the object from the event and show its content type
  const bucket = event.Records[0].s3.bucket.name;
  const key = decodeURIComponent(event.Records[0].s3.object.key.replace(/\+/g, '
 '));
  const params = {
    Bucket: bucket,
    Key: key,
  };
  try {
```

```
    const { ContentType } = await s3.send(new HeadObjectCommand(params));
    console.log('CONTENT TYPE:', ContentType);
    return ContentType;
  } catch (err) {
    console.log(err);
    const message = `Error getting object ${key} from bucket ${bucket}. Make sure
 they exist and your bucket is in the same region as this function.`;
    console.log(message);
    throw new Error(message);
  }
};
```

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 Python 将 S3 事件与 Lambda 结合使用。

```
import json
import urllib.parse
import boto3

print('Loading function')

s3 = boto3.client('s3')


def lambda_handler(event, context):
    #print("Received event: " + json.dumps(event, indent=2))

    # Get the object from the event and show its content type
    bucket = event['Records'][0]['s3']['bucket']['name']
    key = urllib.parse.unquote_plus(event['Records'][0]['s3']['object']['key'],
 encoding='utf-8')
    try:
        response = s3.get_object(Bucket=bucket, Key=key)
```

```
        print("CONTENT TYPE: " + response['ContentType'])
        return response['ContentType']
    except Exception as e:
        print(e)
        print('Error getting object {} from bucket {}. Make sure they exist and
 your bucket is in the same region as this function.'.format(key, bucket))
        raise e
```

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 Rust 将 S3 事件与 Lambda 结合使用。

```
use aws_lambda_events::event::s3::S3Event;
use aws_sdk_s3::{Client};
use lambda_runtime::{run, service_fn, Error, LambdaEvent};


/// Main function
#[tokio::main]
async fn main() -> Result<(), Error> {
    tracing_subscriber::fmt()
        .with_max_level(tracing::Level::INFO)
        .with_target(false)
        .without_time()
        .init();

    // Initialize the AWS SDK for Rust
    let config = aws_config::load_from_env().await;
    let s3_client = Client::new(&config);

    let res = run(service_fn(|request: LambdaEvent<S3Event>| {
        function_handler(&s3_client, request)
    })).await;
```

```
    res
}

async fn function_handler(
    s3_client: &Client,
    evt: LambdaEvent<S3Event>
) -> Result<(), Error> {
    tracing::info!(records = ?evt.payload.records.len(), "Received request from
 SQS");

    if evt.payload.records.len() == 0 {
        tracing::info!("Empty S3 event received");
    }

    let bucket = evt.payload.records[0].s3.bucket.name.as_ref().expect("Bucket
 name to exist");
    let key = evt.payload.records[0].s3.object.key.as_ref().expect("Object key to
 exist");

    tracing::info!("Request is for {} and object {}", bucket, key);

    let s3_get_object_result = s3_client
        .get_object()
        .bucket(bucket)
        .key(key)
        .send()
        .await;

    match s3_get_object_result {
        Ok(_) => tracing::info!("S3 Get Object success, the s3GetObjectResult
 contains a 'body' property of type ByteStream"),
        Err(_) => tracing::info!("Failure with S3 Get Object request")
    }

    Ok(())
}
```

使用 AWS SDK 的 Amazon S3 的跨服务示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) 与 AWS SDK 结合使用。每个示例都包含一个跨多个 AWS 服务运行的示例应用程序。

跨服务示例以高级经验为目标，可帮助您开始构建应用程序。

示例

- 构建 Amazon Transcribe 应用程序
- 使用 AWS SDK 将文本转换为语音以及将语音转换回文本
- 创建照片资产管理应用程序，让用户能够使用标签管理照片
- 创建 Amazon Textract 浏览器应用程序
- 使用 AWS 软件开发工具包通过 Amazon Rekognition 检测图像中的 PPE
- 使用 AWS SDK 检测从图像中提取的文本中的实体
- 使用 AWS SDK 检测图像中的人脸
- 使用 AWS SDK 通过 Amazon Rekognition 检测图像中的对象
- 使用 AWS SDK 通过 Amazon Rekognition 检测视频中的人物和对象
- 使用 AWS SDK 保存 EXIF 和其他图像信息

构建 Amazon Transcribe 应用程序

以下代码示例显示了如何使用 Amazon Transcribe 在浏览器中转录并显示录音。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

创建一个使用 Amazon Transcribe 在浏览器中转录和显示录音的应用程序。该应用程序使用两个 Amazon Simple Storage Service（Amazon S3）桶，一个用于托管应用程序代码，另一个用于存储转录。该应用程序使用 Amazon Cognito 用户池对您的用户进行身份验证。已经过身份验证的用户有 AWS Identity and Access Management（IAM）权限来访问所需的 AWS 服务。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

该示例也可在 AWS SDK for JavaScript v3 开发人员指南中找到。

本示例中使用的服务

- Amazon Cognito Identity
- Amazon S3
- Amazon Transcribe

使用 AWS SDK 将文本转换为语音以及将语音转换回文本

以下代码示例显示了操作流程：

- 使用 Amazon Polly 将纯文本 (UTF-8) 输入文件合成为音频文件。
- 将音频文件上传到 Amazon S3 桶。
- 使用 Amazon Transcribe 将音频文件转换为文本。
- 显示文本。

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

使用 Amazon Polly 将纯文本（UTF-8）输入文件合成为音频文件，将音频文件上传到 Amazon S3 桶，使用 Amazon Transcribe 将该音频文件转换为文本，然后显示文本。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- Amazon Polly
- Amazon S3
- Amazon Transcribe

创建照片资产管理应用程序，让用户能够使用标签管理照片

以下代码示例演示了如何创建无服务器应用程序，让用户能够使用标签管理照片。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

演示了如何开发照片资产管理应用程序，该应用程序使用 Amazon Rekognition 检测图像中的标签并将其存储以供日后检索。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例 GitHub。

要深入了解这个例子的起源，请参阅 AWS 社区上的博文。

本示例中使用的服务

- API Gateway
- DynamoDB
- Lambda
- Amazon Rekognition
- Amazon S3
- Amazon SNS

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

演示了如何开发照片资产管理应用程序，该应用程序使用 Amazon Rekognition 检测图像中的标签并将其存储以供日后检索。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例 GitHub。

要深入了解这个例子的起源，请参阅 AWS 社区上的博文。

本示例中使用的服务

- API Gateway
- DynamoDB
- Lambda
- Amazon Rekognition
- Amazon S3
- Amazon SNS

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

演示了如何开发照片资产管理应用程序，该应用程序使用 Amazon Rekognition 检测图像中的标签并将其存储以供日后检索。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例 GitHub。

要深入了解这个例子的起源，请参阅 AWS 社区上的博文。

本示例中使用的服务

- API Gateway
- DynamoDB
- Lambda
- Amazon Rekognition
- Amazon S3
- Amazon SNS

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

演示了如何开发照片资产管理应用程序，该应用程序使用 Amazon Rekognition 检测图像中的标签并将其存储以供日后检索。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例 GitHub。

要深入了解这个例子的起源，请参阅 AWS 社区上的博文。

本示例中使用的服务

- API Gateway
- DynamoDB
- Lambda
- Amazon Rekognition
- Amazon S3
- Amazon SNS

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

演示了如何开发照片资产管理应用程序，该应用程序使用 Amazon Rekognition 检测图像中的标签并将其存储以供日后检索。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例 GitHub。

要深入了解这个例子的起源，请参阅 AWS 社区上的博文。

本示例中使用的服务

- API Gateway
- DynamoDB
- Lambda
- Amazon Rekognition
- Amazon S3
- Amazon SNS

PHP

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

演示了如何开发照片资产管理应用程序，该应用程序使用 Amazon Rekognition 检测图像中的标签并将其存储以供日后检索。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例 GitHub。

要深入了解这个例子的起源，请参阅 AWS 社区上的博文。

本示例中使用的服务

- API Gateway
- DynamoDB
- Lambda
- Amazon Rekognition
- Amazon S3
- Amazon SNS

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

演示了如何开发照片资产管理应用程序，该应用程序使用 Amazon Rekognition 检测图像中的标签并将其存储以供日后检索。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例 GitHub。

要深入了解这个例子的起源，请参阅 AWS 社区上的博文。

本示例中使用的服务

- API Gateway
- DynamoDB
- Lambda
- Amazon Rekognition
- Amazon S3
- Amazon SNS

创建 Amazon Textract 浏览器应用程序

以下代码示例展示如何通过交互式应用程序探索 Amazon Textract 输出。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

演示了如何使用 AWS SDK for JavaScript 构建 React 应用程序，该应用程序使用 Amazon Textract 从文档图像中提取数据并在交互式网页中显示该数据。此示例在 Web 浏览器中运行，需要经过身份验证的 Amazon Cognito 身份才能获得凭证。它使用 Amazon Simple Storage Service（Amazon S3）进行存储；对于通知，它将轮询订阅 Amazon Simple Notification Service（Amazon SNS）主题的 Amazon Simple Queue Service（Amazon SQS）队列。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- Amazon Cognito Identity
- Amazon S3
- Amazon SNS
- Amazon SQS
- Amazon Textract

Python

SDK for Python (Boto3)

展示如何将 AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) 和 Amazon Textract 一起使用来检测文档图像中的文本、表单和表格元素。输入图像和 Amazon Textract 输出在 Tkinter 应用程序中显示，该应用程序可让您探索检测到的元素。

- 将文档图像提交到 Amazon Textract 并探索检测到的元素的输出。
- 将图像直接提交到 Amazon Textract，或通过 Amazon Simple Storage Service（Amazon S3）桶提交图像。
- 使用异步 API 启动任务，在任务完成后将通知发布到 Amazon Simple Notification Service (Amazon SNS) 主题。
- 轮询 Amazon Simple Queue Service (Amazon SQS) 队列，以获取任务完成消息并显示结果。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- Amazon S3
- Amazon SNS
- Amazon SQS
- Amazon Textract

使用 AWS 软件开发工具包通过 Amazon Rekognition 检测图像中的 PPE

以下代码示例展示如何构建采用 Amazon Rekognition 来检测图像中的个人防护设备 (PPE) 的应用程序。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

展示如何创建 AWS Lambda 函数来检测包含个人防护设备的图像。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- DynamoDB

- Amazon Rekognition
- Amazon S3
- Amazon SES

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

演示了如何使用 Amazon Rekognition 和 AWS SDK for JavaScript 创建应用程序，以检测位于 Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) 存储桶的图像当中的个人防护设备 (PPE)。该应用程序将结果保存到 Amazon DynamoDB 表，然后使用 Amazon Simple Email Service (Amazon SES) 向管理员发送包含结果的电子邮件通知。

了解如何：

- 使用 Amazon Cognito 创建未经身份验证的用户。
- 使用 Amazon Rekognition 分析包含 PPE 的图像。
- 为 Amazon SES 验证电子邮件地址。
- 使用结果更新 DynamoDB 表。
- 使用 Amazon SES 发送电子邮件通知。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- DynamoDB
- Amazon Rekognition
- Amazon S3
- Amazon SES

使用 AWS SDK 检测从图像中提取的文本中的实体

以下代码示例显示了如何使用 Amazon Comprehend 检测 Amazon Textract 从存储在 Amazon S3 内的图像中提取的文本中的实体。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

演示如何使用 AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) 在 Jupyter 笔记本中检测从图像中提取的文本中的实体。此示例使用 Amazon Textract 从存储在 Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) 内的图像中提取文本，并使用 Amazon Comprehend 检测提取文本中的实体。

此示例是 Jupyter 笔记本，必须在可以托管笔记本电脑的环境中运行。有关如何使用 Amazon 运行示例的说明 SageMaker，请参阅 TextractAndComprehendNotebook.ipyn b 中的说明。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- Amazon Comprehend
- Amazon S3
- Amazon Textract

使用 AWS SDK 检测图像中的人脸

以下代码示例显示了操作流程：

- 将图像保存到 Amazon S3 存储桶中。
- 使用 Amazon Rekognition 检测面部细节，例如年龄范围、性别和情绪（如微笑）。
- 显示这些细节。

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

将图像保存到具有 uploads 前缀的 Amazon S3 存储桶中，使用 Amazon Rekognition 检测面部细节，例如年龄范围、性别和情绪（微笑等），并显示这些细节。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- Amazon Rekognition

- Amazon S3

使用 AWS SDK 通过 Amazon Rekognition 检测图像中的对象

以下代码示例展示如何构建采用 Amazon Rekognition 来按类别检测图像中对象的应用程序。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

展示如何使用 Amazon Rekognition .NET API 创建应用程序，该应用程序采用 Amazon Rekognition 来按类别识别位于 Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) 存储桶的图像中的对象。该应用程序使用 Amazon Simple Email Service (Amazon SES) 向管理员发送包含结果的电子邮件通知。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- Amazon Rekognition
- Amazon S3
- Amazon SES

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

展示如何使用 Amazon Rekognition Java API 创建应用程序，该应用程序采用 Amazon Rekognition 来按类别识别位于 Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) 存储桶的图像当中的对象。该应用程序使用 Amazon Simple Email Service (Amazon SES) 向管理员发送包含结果的电子邮件通知。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- Amazon Rekognition
- Amazon S3
- Amazon SES

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

演示了如何使用 Amazon Rekognition 和 AWS SDK for JavaScript 创建应用程序，该应用程序采用 Amazon Rekognition 来按类别识别位于 Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) 存储桶的图像当中的对象。该应用程序使用 Amazon Simple Email Service (Amazon SES) 向管理员发送包含结果的电子邮件通知。

了解如何：

- 使用 Amazon Cognito 创建未经身份验证的用户。
- 使用 Amazon Rekognition 分析包含对象的图像。
- 为 Amazon SES 验证电子邮件地址。
- 使用 Amazon SES 发送电子邮件通知。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- Amazon Rekognition
- Amazon S3
- Amazon SES

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

展示如何使用 Amazon Rekognition Kotlin API 创建应用程序，该应用程序采用 Amazon Rekognition 来按类别识别位于 Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) 存储桶的图像当中的对象。该应用程序使用 Amazon Simple Email Service (Amazon SES) 向管理员发送包含结果的电子邮件通知。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- Amazon Rekognition
- Amazon S3

- Amazon SES

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

介绍如何使用 AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) 创建一个 Web 应用程序，让您可以执行以下操作：

- 将照片上载到 Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) 存储桶。
- 使用 Amazon Rekognition 来分析和标注照片。
- 使用 Amazon Simple Email Service (Amazon SES) 发送图像分析的电子邮件报告。

这个例子包含两个主要组件：一个用 React 编写的网页 JavaScript ，以及一个用 Python 编写的、使用 Flask-RESTful 构建的 REST 服务。

可以使用 React 网页执行以下操作：

- 显示存储在 S3 存储桶中的图像列表。
- 将计算机中的图像上载到 S3 存储桶。
- 显示图像和用于识别图像中检测到的物品的标注。
- 获取 S3 存储桶中所有图像的报告并发送报告电子邮件。

该网页调用 REST 服务。该服务将请求发送到 AWS 以执行以下操作：

- 获取并筛选 S3 存储桶中的图像列表。
- 将照片上载到 S3 存储桶。
- 使用 Amazon Rekognition 分析各张照片并获取标注列表，这些标注用于识别在照片中检测到的物品。
- 分析 S3 存储桶中的所有照片，然后使用 Amazon SES 通过电子邮件发送报告。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- Amazon Rekognition
- Amazon S3
- Amazon SES

使用 AWS SDK 通过 Amazon Rekognition 检测视频中的人物和对象

以下代码示例展示如何使用 Amazon Rekognition 检测视频中的人物和对象。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

展示如何使用 Amazon Rekognition Java API 创建应用程序，以检测位于 Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) 存储桶的视频当中的人脸和对象。该应用程序使用 Amazon Simple Email Service (Amazon SES) 向管理员发送包含结果的电子邮件通知。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- Amazon Rekognition
- Amazon S3
- Amazon SES

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

演示了如何使用 Amazon Rekognition 和 AWS SDK for JavaScript 创建应用程序，以检测位于 Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) 存储桶的视频当中的人脸和对象。该应用程序使用 Amazon Simple Email Service (Amazon SES) 向管理员发送包含结果的电子邮件通知。

了解如何：

- 使用 Amazon Cognito 创建未经身份验证的用户。
- 使用 Amazon Rekognition 分析包含 PPE 的图像。
- 为 Amazon SES 验证电子邮件地址。
- 使用 Amazon SES 发送电子邮件通知。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- Amazon Rekognition

- Amazon S3
- Amazon SES

使用 AWS SDK 保存 EXIF 和其他图像信息

以下代码示例显示了操作流程：

- 从 JPG、JPEG 或 PNG 文件中获取 EXIF 信息。
- 将图像文件上传到 Amazon S3 存储桶。
- 使用 Amazon Rekognition 识别文件中的三个主要属性（标签）。
- 将 EXIF 和标签信息添加到该区域的 Amazon DynamoDB 表中。

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

从 JPG、JPEG 或 PNG 文件中获取 EXIF 信息，将图像文件上传到 Amazon S3 存储桶，使用 Amazon Rekognition 识别文件中的三个主要属性（Amazon Rekognition 中的标签），然后将 EXIF 和标签信息添加到该区域的 Amazon DynamoDB 表中。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- DynamoDB
- Amazon Rekognition
- Amazon S3

使用 AWS SDK 的 S3 Glacier 的代码示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 Amazon S3 Glacier 与 AWS 软件开发工具包 (SDK) 结合使用。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

更多资源

- S3 Glacier 开发人员指南 — 有关 S3 Glacier 的更多信息。
- S3 Glacier API 参考 — 有关所有可用的 S3 Glacier 操作的详细信息。
- AWS 开发人员中心 — 您可以按类别或全文搜索筛选的代码示例。
- AWSSDK 示例 — 包含首选语言完整代码的 GitHub 存储库。包括有关设置和运行代码的说明。

开始使用

开始使用 Amazon S3 Glacier

以下代码示例演示了如何开始使用 Amazon S3 Glacier。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
using Amazon.Glacier;
using Amazon.Glacier.Model;

namespace GlacierActions;

public static class HelloGlacier
{
    static async Task Main()
    {
        var glacierService = new AmazonGlacierClient();

        Console.WriteLine("Hello Amazon Glacier!");
        Console.WriteLine("Let's list your Glacier vaults:");

        // You can use await and any of the async methods to get a response.
        // Let's get the vaults using a paginator.
        var glacierVaultPaginator = glacierService.Paginators.ListVaults(
```

```
            new ListVaultsRequest { AccountId = "-" });

        await foreach (var vault in glacierVaultPaginator.VaultList)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"{vault.CreationDate}:{vault.VaultName}, ARN:
{vault.VaultARN}");
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考ListVaults中的。

代码示例

- 使用 AWS SDK 对 S3 Glacier 执行的操作
  - 使用 AWS SDK 将标签添加到 Amazon S3 Glacier 文件库
  - 使用 AWS SDK 创建 Amazon S3 Glacier 文件库的分段上传
  - 使用 AWS SDK 创建 Amazon S3 Glacier 文件库
  - 使用 AWS SDK 删除 Amazon S3 Glacier 文件库
  - 使用 AWS SDK 删除 Amazon S3 Glacier 存档
  - 使用 AWS SDK 删除 Amazon S3 Glacier 文件库通知
  - 使用 AWS SDK 描述 Amazon S3 Glacier 文件库任务
  - 使用 AWS SDK 描述 Amazon S3 Glacier 文件库
  - 使用 AWS SDK 下载 Amazon S3 Glacier 存档
  - 使用 AWS SDK 获取 Amazon S3 Glacier 任务输出
  - 使用 AWS SDK 获取 Amazon S3 Glacier 文件库通知配置
  - 使用 AWS SDK 列出 Amazon S3 Glacier 任务
  - 使用 AWS SDK 列出 Amazon S3 Glacier 文件库的标签
  - 使用 AWS SDK 列出 Amazon S3 Glacier 文件库
  - 使用 AWS SDK 检索 Amazon S3 Glacier 文件库清单
  - 使用 AWS SDK 从 Amazon S3 Glacier 文件库中检索存档
  - 使用 AWS SDK 设置 Amazon S3 Glacier 文件库通知
  - 使用 AWS SDK 将存档上传到 Amazon S3 Glacier 文件库
- 使用 AWS SDK 的 S3 Glacier 场景

- 使用 AWS SDK 将文件存档到 Amazon S3 Glacier，获取通知并启动任务
- 使用 AWS SDK 获取 Amazon S3 Glacier 存档内容并删除存档

使用 AWS SDK 对 S3 Glacier 执行的操作

以下代码示例演示如何将 Amazon S3 Glacier 与 AWS SDK 结合使用。每个示例都调用一个单独的服务函数。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以在使用 AWS SDK 的 S3 Glacier 场景中结合上下文查看操作。

示例

- 使用 AWS SDK 将标签添加到 Amazon S3 Glacier 文件库
- 使用 AWS SDK 创建 Amazon S3 Glacier 文件库的分段上传
- 使用 AWS SDK 创建 Amazon S3 Glacier 文件库
- 使用 AWS SDK 删除 Amazon S3 Glacier 文件库
- 使用 AWS SDK 删除 Amazon S3 Glacier 存档
- 使用 AWS SDK 删除 Amazon S3 Glacier 文件库通知
- 使用 AWS SDK 描述 Amazon S3 Glacier 文件库任务
- 使用 AWS SDK 描述 Amazon S3 Glacier 文件库
- 使用 AWS SDK 下载 Amazon S3 Glacier 存档
- 使用 AWS SDK 获取 Amazon S3 Glacier 任务输出
- 使用 AWS SDK 获取 Amazon S3 Glacier 文件库通知配置
- 使用 AWS SDK 列出 Amazon S3 Glacier 任务
- 使用 AWS SDK 列出 Amazon S3 Glacier 文件库的标签
- 使用 AWS SDK 列出 Amazon S3 Glacier 文件库
- 使用 AWS SDK 检索 Amazon S3 Glacier 文件库清单
- 使用 AWS SDK 从 Amazon S3 Glacier 文件库中检索存档
- 使用 AWS SDK 设置 Amazon S3 Glacier 文件库通知
- 使用 AWS SDK 将存档上传到 Amazon S3 Glacier 文件库

使用 AWS SDK 将标签添加到 Amazon S3 Glacier 文件库

以下代码示例演示了如何将标签添加到 Amazon S3 Glacier 文件库。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Add tags to the items in an Amazon S3 Glacier vault.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="vaultName">The name of the vault to add tags to.</param>
    /// <param name="key">The name of the object to tag.</param>
    /// <param name="value">The tag value to add.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> AddTagsToVaultAsync(string vaultName, string key,
string value)
    {
        var request = new AddTagsToVaultRequest
        {
            Tags = new Dictionary<string, string>
                {
                    { key, value },
                },
            AccountId = "-",
            VaultName = vaultName,
        };

        var response = await _glacierService.AddTagsToVaultAsync(request);
        return response.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.NoContent;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考AddTagsToVault中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

以下命令向名为 `my-vault` 的文件库中添加两个标签：

```
aws glacier add-tags-to-vault --account-id - --vault-name my-vault --tags
 id=1234,date=july2015
```

Amazon Glacier 在执行操作时需要一个账户 ID 参数，但您可以使用连字符来指定正在使用的账户。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考AddTagsToVault中的。

使用 AWS SDK 创建 Amazon S3 Glacier 文件库的分段上传

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 Amazon S3 Glacier 文件库的分段上传。

CLI

AWS CLI

以下命令上传存档的前 1 MiB（1024 x 1024 字节）部分：

```
aws glacier upload-multipart-part --body part1 --range 'bytes
 0-1048575/*' --account-id - --vault-name my-vault --upload-
id 19gaRezEXAMPLES6Ry5YYdqthHOC_kGRCT03L9yetr220UmPtBYKk-
OssZtLqyFu7sY1_lR7vgFuJV6NtcV5zpsJ
```

Amazon Glacier 在执行操作时需要一个账户 ID 参数，但您可以使用连字符来指定正在使用的账户。

正文参数采用本地文件系统上分段文件的路径。范围参数采用 HTTP 内容范围，指示该分段在已完成的存档中占用的字节。上传 ID 由 `aws glacier initiate-multipart-upload` 命令返回，也可以使用 `aws glacier list-multipart-uploads` 获取它。

有关使用 AWS CLI 分段上传到 Amazon Glacier 的更多信息，请参阅《AWS CLI 用户指南》中的“使用 Amazon Glacier”。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考UploadMultipartPart中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

创建 Buffer 对象的 1 兆字节区块的分段上传。

```
// Create a new service object and some supporting variables
var glacier = new AWS.Glacier({ apiVersion: "2012-06-01" }),
  vaultName = "YOUR_VAULT_NAME",
  buffer = new Buffer(2.5 * 1024 * 1024), // 2.5MB buffer
  partSize = 1024 * 1024, // 1MB chunks,
  numPartsLeft = Math.ceil(buffer.length / partSize),
  startTime = new Date(),
  params = { vaultName: vaultName, partSize: partSize.toString() };

// Compute the complete SHA-256 tree hash so we can pass it
// to completeMultipartUpload request at the end
var treeHash = glacier.computeChecksums(buffer).treeHash;

// Initiate the multipart upload
console.log("Initiating upload to", vaultName);
// Call Glacier to initiate the upload.
glacier.initiateMultipartUpload(params, function (mpErr, multipart) {
  if (mpErr) {
    console.log("Error!", mpErr.stack);
    return;
  }
  console.log("Got upload ID", multipart.uploadId);

  // Grab each partSize chunk and upload it as a part
  for (var i = 0; i < buffer.length; i += partSize) {
    var end = Math.min(i + partSize, buffer.length),
      partParams = {
        vaultName: vaultName,
        uploadId: multipart.uploadId,
        range: "bytes " + i + "-" + (end - 1) + "/*",
        body: buffer.slice(i, end),
```

```
      };

    // Send a single part
    console.log("Uploading part", i, "=", partParams.range);
    glacier.uploadMultipartPart(partParams, function (multiErr, mData) {
      if (multiErr) return;
      console.log("Completed part", this.request.params.range);
      if (--numPartsLeft > 0) return; // complete only when all parts uploaded

      var doneParams = {
        vaultName: vaultName,
        uploadId: multipart.uploadId,
        archiveSize: buffer.length.toString(),
        checksum: treeHash, // the computed tree hash
      };

      console.log("Completing upload...");
      glacier.completeMultipartUpload(doneParams, function (err, data) {
        if (err) {
          console.log("An error occurred while uploading the archive");
          console.log(err);
        } else {
          var delta = (new Date() - startTime) / 1000;
          console.log("Completed upload in", delta, "seconds");
          console.log("Archive ID:", data.archiveId);
          console.log("Checksum:  ", data.checksum);
        }
      });
    });
  }
});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考UploadMultipartPart中的。

使用 AWS SDK 创建 Amazon S3 Glacier 文件库

以下代码示例演示如何创建 Amazon S3 Glacier 文件库。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 存档文件，获取通知并启动任务

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
/// <summary>
/// Create an Amazon S3 Glacier vault.
/// </summary>
/// <param name="vaultName">The name of the vault to create.</param>
/// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
public async Task<bool> CreateVaultAsync(string vaultName)
{
    var request = new CreateVaultRequest
    {
        // Setting the AccountId to "-" means that
        // the account associated with the current
        // account will be used.
        AccountId = "-",
        VaultName = vaultName,
    };

    var response = await _glacierService.CreateVaultAsync(request);

    Console.WriteLine($"Created {vaultName} at: {response.Location}");

    return response.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.Created;
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考CreateVault中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

以下命令创建名为 `my-vault` 的新文件库：

```
aws glacier create-vault --vault-name my-vault --account-id -
```

Amazon Glacier 在执行操作时需要一个账户 ID 参数，但您可以使用连字符来指定正在使用的账户。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考CreateVault中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.glacier.GlacierClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.glacier.model.CreateVaultRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.glacier.model.CreateVaultResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.glacier.model.GlacierException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class CreateVault {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """
```

```
                Usage:    <vaultName>

                Where:
                   vaultName - The name of the vault to create.

                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String vaultName = args[0];
        GlacierClient glacier = GlacierClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        createGlacierVault(glacier, vaultName);
        glacier.close();
    }

    public static void createGlacierVault(GlacierClient glacier, String
 vaultName) {
        try {
            CreateVaultRequest vaultRequest = CreateVaultRequest.builder()
                    .vaultName(vaultName)
                    .build();

            CreateVaultResponse createVaultResult =
 glacier.createVault(vaultRequest);
            System.out.println("The URI of the new vault is " +
 createVaultResult.location());

        } catch (GlacierException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考CreateVault中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。查找完整示例，了解如何在 AWS 代码示例存储库中进行设置和运行。

创建客户端。

```
const { GlacierClient } = require("@aws-sdk/client-glacier");
// Set the AWS Region.
const REGION = "REGION";
//Set the Redshift Service Object
const glacierClient = new GlacierClient({ region: REGION });
export { glacierClient };
```

创建文件库。

```
// Load the SDK for JavaScript
import { CreateVaultCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-glacier";
import { glacierClient } from "./libs/glacierClient.js";

// Set the parameters
const vaultname = "VAULT_NAME"; // VAULT_NAME
const params = { vaultName: vaultname };

const run = async () => {
  try {
    const data = await glacierClient.send(new CreateVaultCommand(params));
    console.log("Success, vault created!");
    return data; // For unit tests.
  } catch (err) {
    console.log("Error");
  }
};
run();
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考CreateVault中的。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Load the SDK for JavaScript
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });

// Create a new service object
var glacier = new AWS.Glacier({ apiVersion: "2012-06-01" });
// Call Glacier to create the vault
glacier.createVault({ vaultName: "YOUR_VAULT_NAME" }, function (err) {
  if (!err) {
    console.log("Created vault!");
  }
});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考CreateVault中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class GlacierWrapper:
```

```
    """Encapsulates Amazon S3 Glacier API operations."""

    def __init__(self, glacier_resource):
        """
        :param glacier_resource: A Boto3 Amazon S3 Glacier resource.
        """
        self.glacier_resource = glacier_resource


    def create_vault(self, vault_name):
        """
        Creates a vault.

        :param vault_name: The name to give the vault.
        :return: The newly created vault.
        """
        try:
            vault = self.glacier_resource.create_vault(vaultName=vault_name)
            logger.info("Created vault %s.", vault_name)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't create vault %s.", vault_name)
            raise
        else:
            return vault
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateVault于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 删除 Amazon S3 Glacier 文件库

以下代码示例演示如何删除 Amazon S3 Glacier 文件库。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 获取存档内容并删除存档

CLI

AWS CLI

以下命令删除名为 `my-vault` 的文件库：

```
aws glacier delete-vault --vault-name my-vault --account-id -
```

此命令不生成任何输出。Amazon Glacier 在执行操作时需要一个账户 ID 参数，但您可以使用连字符来指定正在使用的账户。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考DeleteVault中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.glacier.GlacierClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.glacier.model.DeleteVaultRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.glacier.model.GlacierException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class DeleteVault {
    public static void main(String[] args) {

        final String usage = """
```

```
                Usage:    <vaultName>

                Where:
                   vaultName - The name of the vault to delete.\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String vaultName = args[0];
        GlacierClient glacier = GlacierClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        deleteGlacierVault(glacier, vaultName);
        glacier.close();
    }

    public static void deleteGlacierVault(GlacierClient glacier, String
 vaultName) {
        try {
            DeleteVaultRequest delVaultRequest = DeleteVaultRequest.builder()
                    .vaultName(vaultName)
                    .build();

            glacier.deleteVault(delVaultRequest);
            System.out.println("The vault was deleted!");

        } catch (GlacierException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DeleteVault中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class GlacierWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon S3 Glacier API operations."""

    def __init__(self, glacier_resource):
        """
        :param glacier_resource: A Boto3 Amazon S3 Glacier resource.
        """
        self.glacier_resource = glacier_resource


    @staticmethod
    def delete_vault(vault):
        """
        Deletes a vault.

        :param vault: The vault to delete.
        """
        try:
            vault.delete()
            logger.info("Deleted vault %s.", vault.name)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't delete vault %s.", vault.name)
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteVault于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 删除 Amazon S3 Glacier 存档

以下代码示例演示如何删除 Amazon S3 Glacier 存档。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 获取存档内容并删除存档

CLI

AWS CLI

从文件库中删除存档

以下 `delete-archive` 示例从 `example_vault` 中删除指定存档。

```
aws glacier delete-archive \
    --account-id 111122223333  \
    --vault-name example_vault \
    --archive-id Sc0u9ZP8yaWkmh-XGlIvAVprtLhaLCGnNwNl5I5x9HqPIkX5mjc0DrId3Ln-
Gi_k2HzmlIDZUz117KSdVMdMXLuFWi9PJUitxWO73edQ43eTlMWkH0pd9zVSAuV_XXZBVhKhyGhJ7w
```

此命令不生成任何输出。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考DeleteArchive中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.glacier.GlacierClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.glacier.model.DeleteArchiveRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.glacier.model.GlacierException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
```

```
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class DeleteArchive {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:    <vaultName> <accountId> <archiveId>

                Where:
                   vaultName - The name of the vault that contains the archive to
 delete.
                   accountId - The account ID value.
                   archiveId - The archive ID value.
                """;

        if (args.length != 3) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String vaultName = args[0];
        String accountId = args[1];
        String archiveId = args[2];
        GlacierClient glacier = GlacierClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        deleteGlacierArchive(glacier, vaultName, accountId, archiveId);
        glacier.close();
    }

    public static void deleteGlacierArchive(GlacierClient glacier, String
 vaultName, String accountId,
            String archiveId) {
        try {
            DeleteArchiveRequest delArcRequest = DeleteArchiveRequest.builder()
                    .vaultName(vaultName)
                    .accountId(accountId)
                    .archiveId(archiveId)
                    .build();
```

```
            glacier.deleteArchive(delArcRequest);
            System.out.println("The archive was deleted.");

        } catch (GlacierException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DeleteArchive中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class GlacierWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon S3 Glacier API operations."""

    def __init__(self, glacier_resource):
        """
        :param glacier_resource: A Boto3 Amazon S3 Glacier resource.
        """
        self.glacier_resource = glacier_resource


    @staticmethod
    def delete_archive(archive):
        """
        Deletes an archive from a vault.

        :param archive: The archive to delete.
        """
        try:
```

```
            archive.delete()
            logger.info(
                "Deleted archive %s from vault %s.", archive.id,
 archive.vault_name
            )
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't delete archive %s.", archive.id)
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteArchive于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 删除 Amazon S3 Glacier 文件库通知

以下代码示例演示了如何删除 Amazon S3 Glacier 文件库通知。

CLI

AWS CLI

删除文件库的 SNS 通知

以下 `delete-vault-notifications` 示例演示了如何删除 Amazon Simple Notification Service (Amazon SNS) 针对指定文件库发送的通知。

```
aws glacier delete-vault-notifications \
    --account-id 111122223333 \
    --vault-name example_vault
```

此命令不生成任何输出。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考DeleteVaultNotifications中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class GlacierWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon S3 Glacier API operations."""

    def __init__(self, glacier_resource):
        """
        :param glacier_resource: A Boto3 Amazon S3 Glacier resource.
        """
        self.glacier_resource = glacier_resource


    @staticmethod
    def stop_notifications(notification):
        """
        Stops notifications to the configured Amazon SNS topic.

        :param notification: The notification configuration to remove.
        """
        try:
            notification.delete()
            logger.info("Notifications stopped.")
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't stop notifications.")
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteVaultNotifications于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 描述 Amazon S3 Glacier 文件库任务

以下代码示例演示了如何描述 Amazon S3 Glacier 任务。

CLI

AWS CLI

以下命令检索名为 `my-vault` 的文件库中有关库存检索任务的信息：

```
aws glacier describe-job --account-id - --vault-name my-
vault --job-id zbxcm3Z_3z5UkoroF7SuZKrxgGoDc3RloGduS7Eg-
RO47Yc6FxsdGBgf_Q2DK5Ejh18CnTS5XW4_XqlNHS61dsO4CnMW
```

输出：

```
{
    "InventoryRetrievalParameters": {
        "Format": "JSON"
    },
    "VaultARN": "arn:aws:glacier:us-west-2:0123456789012:vaults/my-vault",
    "Completed": false,
    "JobId": "zbxcm3Z_3z5UkoroF7SuZKrxgGoDc3RloGduS7Eg-
RO47Yc6FxsdGBgf_Q2DK5Ejh18CnTS5XW4_XqlNHS61dsO4CnMW",
    "Action": "InventoryRetrieval",
    "CreationDate": "2015-07-17T20:23:41.616Z",
    "StatusCode": "InProgress"
}
```

任务 ID 可以在 `aws glacier initiate-job` 和 `aws glacier list-jobs` 的输出中找到。Amazon Glacier 在执行操作时需要一个账户 ID 参数，但您可以使用连字符来指定正在使用的账户。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考DescribeJob中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class GlacierWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon S3 Glacier API operations."""

    def __init__(self, glacier_resource):
        """
        :param glacier_resource: A Boto3 Amazon S3 Glacier resource.
        """
        self.glacier_resource = glacier_resource


    @staticmethod
    def get_job_status(job):
        """
        Gets the status of a job.

        :param job: The job to query.
        :return: The current status of the job.
        """
        try:
            job.load()
            logger.info(
                "Job %s is performing action %s and has status %s.",
                job.id,
                job.action,
                job.status_code,
            )
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't get status for job %s.", job.id)
            raise
        else:
            return job.status_code
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeJob于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 描述 Amazon S3 Glacier 文件库

以下代码示例演示了如何描述 Amazon S3 Glacier 文件库。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Describe an Amazon S3 Glacier vault.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="vaultName">The name of the vault to describe.</param>
    /// <returns>The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the vault.</returns>
    public async Task<string> DescribeVaultAsync(string vaultName)
    {
        var request = new DescribeVaultRequest
        {
            AccountId = "-",
            VaultName = vaultName,
        };

        var response = await _glacierService.DescribeVaultAsync(request);

        // Display the information about the vault.
        Console.WriteLine($"{response.VaultName}\tARN: {response.VaultARN}");
        Console.WriteLine($"Created on: {response.CreationDate}\tNumber
of Archives: {response.NumberOfArchives}\tSize (in bytes):
{response.SizeInBytes}");
        if (response.LastInventoryDate != DateTime.MinValue)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"Last inventory: {response.LastInventoryDate}");
        }
```

```
        return response.VaultARN;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DescribeVault中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

以下命令检索名为 `my-vault` 的文件库的相关数据：

```
aws glacier describe-vault --vault-name my-vault --account-id -
```

Amazon Glacier 在执行操作时需要一个账户 ID 参数，但您可以使用连字符来指定正在使用的账户。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考DescribeVault中的。

使用 AWS SDK 下载 Amazon S3 Glacier 存档

以下代码示例演示如何下载 Amazon S3 Glacier 存档。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

此示例使用 ArchiveTransferManager 类。有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅ArchiveTransferManager。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Download an archive from an Amazon S3 Glacier vault using the Archive
    /// Transfer Manager.
```

```
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="vaultName">The name of the vault containing the object.</
param>
    /// <param name="archiveId">The Id of the archive to download.</param>
    /// <param name="localFilePath">The local directory where the file will
    /// be stored after download.</param>
    /// <returns>Async Task.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> DownloadArchiveWithArchiveManagerAsync(string
 vaultName, string archiveId, string localFilePath)
    {
        try
        {
            var manager = new ArchiveTransferManager(_glacierService);

            var options = new DownloadOptions
            {
                StreamTransferProgress = Progress!,
            };

            // Download an archive.
            Console.WriteLine("Initiating the archive retrieval job and then
 polling SQS queue for the archive to be available.");
            Console.WriteLine("When the archive is available, downloading will
 begin.");
            await manager.DownloadAsync(vaultName, archiveId, localFilePath,
 options);

            return true;
        }
        catch (AmazonGlacierException ex)
        {
            Console.WriteLine(ex.Message);
            return false;
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Event handler to track the progress of the Archive Transfer Manager.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="sender">The object that raised the event.</param>
    /// <param name="args">The argument values from the object that raised the
    /// event.</param>
    static void Progress(object sender, StreamTransferProgressArgs args)
    {
```

```
        if (args.PercentDone != _currentPercentage)
        {
            _currentPercentage = args.PercentDone;
            Console.WriteLine($"Downloaded {_currentPercentage}%");
        }
    }
```

使用 AWS SDK 获取 Amazon S3 Glacier 任务输出

以下代码示例演示了如何获取 Amazon S3 Glacier 任务输出。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 获取存档内容并删除存档

CLI

AWS CLI

以下命令将文件库清单任务的输出保存到名为 `output.json` 的当前目录中的某个文件中：

```
aws glacier get-job-output --account-id - --vault-name my-
vault --job-id zbxcm3Z_3z5UkoroF7SuZKrxgGoDc3RloGduS7Eg-
RO47Yc6FxsdGBgf_Q2DK5Ejh18CnTS5XW4_XqlNHS61dsO4CnMW output.json
```

可在 `aws glacier list-jobs` 输出中找到 `job-id`。请注意，输出文件名是一个位置参数，不以选项名称作为前缀。Amazon Glacier 在执行操作时需要一个账户 ID 参数，但您可以使用连字符来指定正在使用的账户。

输出：

```
{
    "status": 200,
    "acceptRanges": "bytes",
    "contentType": "application/json"
}
```

output.json:

```
{"VaultARN":"arn:aws:glacier:us-west-2:0123456789012:vaults/
my-vault","InventoryDate":"2015-04-07T00:26:18Z","ArchiveList":
[{"ArchiveId":"kKB7ymWJVpPSwhGP6ycSOAekp9ZYe_--zM_mw6k76ZFGEIWQX-
ybtRDvc2VkPSDtfKmQrj0IRQLSGsNuDp-
AJVlu2ccmDSyDUmZwKbwbpAdGATGDiB3hHO0bjbGehXTcApVud_wyDw","ArchiveDescription":"multipart
 upload
 test","CreationDate":"2015-04-06T22:24:34Z","Size":3145728,"SHA256TreeHash":"9628195fcdb
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考GetJobOutput中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class GlacierWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon S3 Glacier API operations."""

    def __init__(self, glacier_resource):
        """
        :param glacier_resource: A Boto3 Amazon S3 Glacier resource.
        """
        self.glacier_resource = glacier_resource


    @staticmethod
    def get_job_output(job):
        """
        Gets the output of a job, such as a vault inventory or the contents of an
        archive.

        :param job: The job to get output from.
        :return: The job output, in bytes.
        """
```

```
        try:
            response = job.get_output()
            out_bytes = response["body"].read()
            logger.info("Read %s bytes from job %s.", len(out_bytes), job.id)
            if "archiveDescription" in response:
                logger.info(
                    "These bytes are described as '%s'",
 response["archiveDescription"]
                )
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't get output for job %s.", job.id)
            raise
        else:
            return out_bytes
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GetJobOutput于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 获取 Amazon S3 Glacier 文件库通知配置

以下代码示例演示了如何获取 Amazon S3 Glacier 文件库通知配置。

CLI

AWS CLI

以下命令获取名为 `my-vault` 的文件库的通知配置的描述：

```
aws glacier get-vault-notifications --account-id - --vault-name my-vault
```

输出：

```
{
    "vaultNotificationConfig": {
        "Events": [
            "InventoryRetrievalCompleted",
            "ArchiveRetrievalCompleted"
        ],
        "SNSTopic": "arn:aws:sns:us-west-2:0123456789012:my-vault"
    }
}
```

如果没有为该文件库配置任何通知，则会返回错误。Amazon Glacier 在执行操作时需要一个账户 ID 参数，但您可以使用连字符来指定正在使用的账户。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考GetVaultNotifications中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class GlacierWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon S3 Glacier API operations."""

    def __init__(self, glacier_resource):
        """
        :param glacier_resource: A Boto3 Amazon S3 Glacier resource.
        """
        self.glacier_resource = glacier_resource


    @staticmethod
    def get_notification(vault):
        """
        Gets the currently notification configuration for a vault.

        :param vault: The vault to query.
        :return: The notification configuration for the specified vault.
        """
        try:
            notification = vault.Notification()
            logger.info(
                "Vault %s notifies %s on %s events.",
                vault.name,
                notification.sns_topic,
                notification.events,
            )
        except ClientError:
```

```
            logger.exception("Couldn't get notification data for %s.",
vault.name)
            raise
        else:
            return notification
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GetVaultNotifications于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 列出 Amazon S3 Glacier 任务

以下代码示例演示如何列出 Amazon S3 Glacier 任务。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以在以下代码示例中查看此操作的上下文：

- 存档文件，获取通知并启动任务
- 获取存档内容并删除存档

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// List Amazon S3 Glacier jobs.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="vaultName">The name of the vault to list jobs for.</param>
    /// <returns>A list of Amazon S3 Glacier jobs.</returns>
    public async Task<List<GlacierJobDescription>> ListJobsAsync(string
vaultName)
    {
        var request = new ListJobsRequest
```

```
        {
            // Using a hyphen "-" for the Account Id will
            // cause the SDK to use the Account Id associated
            // with the current account.
            AccountId = "-",
            VaultName = vaultName,
        };

        var response = await _glacierService.ListJobsAsync(request);

        return response.JobList;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考ListJobs中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

以下命令列出了名为 `my-vault` 的文件库的正在进行和最近完成的任务：

```
aws glacier list-jobs --account-id - --vault-name my-vault
```

输出：

```
{
    "JobList": [
        {
            "VaultARN": "arn:aws:glacier:us-west-2:0123456789012:vaults/my-
vault",
            "RetrievalByteRange": "0-3145727",
            "SNSTopic": "arn:aws:sns:us-west-2:0123456789012:my-vault",
            "Completed": false,
            "SHA256TreeHash":
 "9628195fcdbcbbe76cdde932d4646fa7de5f219fb39823836d81f0cc0e18aa67",
            "JobId": "l7IL5-EkXyEY9Ws95fClzIbk2O5uLYaFdAYOi-
azsX_Z8V6NH4yERHzars8wTKYQMX6nBDI9cMNHzyZJO59-8N9aHWav",
            "ArchiveId": "kKB7ymWJVpPSwhGP6ycSOAekp9ZYe_--
zM_mw6k76ZFGEIWQX-ybtRDvc2VkPSDtfKmQrj0IRQLSGsNuDp-
AJVlu2ccmDSyDUmZwKbwbpAdGATGDiB3hHO0bjbGehXTcApVud_wyDw",
```

```
            "JobDescription": "Retrieve archive on 2015-07-17",
            "ArchiveSizeInBytes": 3145728,
            "Action": "ArchiveRetrieval",
            "ArchiveSHA256TreeHash":
 "9628195fcdbcbbe76cdde932d4646fa7de5f219fb39823836d81f0cc0e18aa67",
            "CreationDate": "2015-07-17T21:16:13.840Z",
            "StatusCode": "InProgress"
        },
        {
            "InventoryRetrievalParameters": {
                "Format": "JSON"
            },
            "VaultARN": "arn:aws:glacier:us-west-2:0123456789012:vaults/my-
vault",
            "Completed": false,
            "JobId": "zbxcm3Z_3z5UkoroF7SuZKrxgGoDc3RloGduS7Eg-
RO47Yc6FxsdGBgf_Q2DK5Ejh18CnTS5XW4_XqlNHS61dsO4CnMW",
            "Action": "InventoryRetrieval",
            "CreationDate": "2015-07-17T20:23:41.616Z",
            "StatusCode": ""InProgress""
        }
    ]
}
```

Amazon Glacier 在执行操作时需要一个账户 ID 参数，但您可以使用连字符来指定正在使用的账户。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考ListJobs中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class GlacierWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon S3 Glacier API operations."""
```

```
    def __init__(self, glacier_resource):
        """
        :param glacier_resource: A Boto3 Amazon S3 Glacier resource.
        """
        self.glacier_resource = glacier_resource


    @staticmethod
    def list_jobs(vault, job_type):
        """
        Lists jobs by type for the specified vault.

        :param vault: The vault to query.
        :param job_type: The type of job to list.
        :return: The list of jobs of the requested type.
        """
        job_list = []
        try:
            if job_type == "all":
                jobs = vault.jobs.all()
            elif job_type == "in_progress":
                jobs = vault.jobs_in_progress.all()
            elif job_type == "completed":
                jobs = vault.completed_jobs.all()
            elif job_type == "succeeded":
                jobs = vault.succeeded_jobs.all()
            elif job_type == "failed":
                jobs = vault.failed_jobs.all()
            else:
                jobs = []
                logger.warning("%s isn't a type of job I can get.", job_type)
            for job in jobs:
                job_list.append(job)
                logger.info("Got %s %s job %s.", job_type, job.action, job.id)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't get %s jobs from %s.", job_type,
vault.name)
            raise
        else:
            return job_list
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListJobs于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 列出 Amazon S3 Glacier 文件库的标签

以下代码示例演示了如何列出 Amazon S3 Glacier 文件库的标签。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// List tags for an Amazon S3 Glacier vault.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="vaultName">The name of the vault to list tags for.</param>
    /// <returns>A dictionary listing the tags attached to each object in the
    /// vault and its tags.</returns>
    public async Task<Dictionary<string, string>> ListTagsForVaultAsync(string
vaultName)
    {
        var request = new ListTagsForVaultRequest
        {
            // Using a hyphen "-" for the Account Id will
            // cause the SDK to use the Account Id associated
            // with the default user.
            AccountId = "-",
            VaultName = vaultName,
        };

        var response = await _glacierService.ListTagsForVaultAsync(request);

        return response.Tags;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考ListTagsForVault中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

以下命令列出应用于名为 `my-vault` 的文件库的标签：

```
aws glacier list-tags-for-vault --account-id - --vault-name my-vault
```

输出：

```
{
    "Tags": {
        "date": "july2015",
        "id": "1234"
    }
}
```

Amazon Glacier 在执行操作时需要一个账户 ID 参数，但您可以使用连字符来指定正在使用的账户。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考ListTagsForVault中的。

使用 AWS SDK 列出 Amazon S3 Glacier 文件库

以下代码示例演示如何列出 Amazon S3 Glacier 文件库。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 存档文件，获取通知并启动任务

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// List the Amazon S3 Glacier vaults associated with the current account.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>A list containing information about each vault.</returns>
    public async Task<List<DescribeVaultOutput>> ListVaultsAsync()
    {
        var glacierVaultPaginator = _glacierService.Paginators.ListVaults(
            new ListVaultsRequest { AccountId = "-" });
        var vaultList = new List<DescribeVaultOutput>();

        await foreach (var vault in glacierVaultPaginator.VaultList)
        {
            vaultList.Add(vault);
        }

        return vaultList;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考ListVaults中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

以下命令列出默认账户和区域中的文件库：

```
aws glacier list-vaults --account-id -
```

输出：

```
{
    "VaultList": [
        {
            "SizeInBytes": 3178496,
            "VaultARN": "arn:aws:glacier:us-west-2:0123456789012:vaults/my-
vault",
            "LastInventoryDate": "2015-04-07T00:26:19.028Z",
            "VaultName": "my-vault",
            "NumberOfArchives": 1,
            "CreationDate": "2015-04-06T21:23:45.708Z"
```

```
        }
    ]
}
```

Amazon Glacier 在执行操作时需要一个账户 ID 参数，但您可以使用连字符来指定正在使用的账户。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考ListVaults中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.glacier.model.ListVaultsRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.glacier.model.ListVaultsResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.glacier.GlacierClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.glacier.model.DescribeVaultOutput;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.glacier.model.GlacierException;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class ListVaults {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        GlacierClient glacier = GlacierClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();
```

```
        listAllVault(glacier);
        glacier.close();
    }

    public static void listAllVault(GlacierClient glacier) {
        boolean listComplete = false;
        String newMarker = null;
        int totalVaults = 0;
        System.out.println("Your Amazon Glacier vaults:");
        try {
            while (!listComplete) {
                ListVaultsResponse response = null;
                if (newMarker != null) {
                    ListVaultsRequest request = ListVaultsRequest.builder()
                            .marker(newMarker)
                            .build();

                    response = glacier.listVaults(request);
                } else {
                    ListVaultsRequest request = ListVaultsRequest.builder()
                            .build();
                    response = glacier.listVaults(request);
                }

                List<DescribeVaultOutput> vaultList = response.vaultList();
                for (DescribeVaultOutput v : vaultList) {
                    totalVaults += 1;
                    System.out.println("* " + v.vaultName());
                }

                // Check for further results.
                newMarker = response.marker();
                if (newMarker == null) {
                    listComplete = true;
                }
            }

            if (totalVaults == 0) {
                System.out.println("No vaults found.");
            }

        } catch (GlacierException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
```

```
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考ListVaults中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class GlacierWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon S3 Glacier API operations."""

    def __init__(self, glacier_resource):
        """
        :param glacier_resource: A Boto3 Amazon S3 Glacier resource.
        """
        self.glacier_resource = glacier_resource


    def list_vaults(self):
        """
        Lists vaults for the current account.
        """
        try:
            for vault in self.glacier_resource.vaults.all():
                logger.info("Got vault %s.", vault.name)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't list vaults.")
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListVaults于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 检索 Amazon S3 Glacier 文件库清单

以下代码示例演示如何检索 Amazon S3 Glacier 文件库清单。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 存档文件，获取通知并启动任务

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.ResponseBytes;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.glacier.GlacierClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.glacier.model.JobParameters;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.glacier.model.InitiateJobResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.glacier.model.GlacierException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.glacier.model.InitiateJobRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.glacier.model.DescribeJobRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.glacier.model.DescribeJobResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.glacier.model.GetJobOutputRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.glacier.model.GetJobOutputResponse;
import java.io.File;
import java.io.FileOutputStream;
import java.io.IOException;
import java.io.OutputStream;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
```

```
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class ArchiveDownload {
    public static void main(String[] args) {

        final String usage = """

                Usage:    <vaultName> <accountId> <path>

                Where:
                   vaultName - The name of the vault.
                   accountId - The account ID value.
                   path - The path where the file is written to.
                """;

        if (args.length != 3) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String vaultName = args[0];
        String accountId = args[1];
        String path = args[2];
        GlacierClient glacier = GlacierClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        String jobNum = createJob(glacier, vaultName, accountId);
        checkJob(glacier, jobNum, vaultName, accountId, path);
        glacier.close();
    }

    public static String createJob(GlacierClient glacier, String vaultName,
 String accountId) {
        try {
            JobParameters job = JobParameters.builder()
                    .type("inventory-retrieval")
                    .build();

            InitiateJobRequest initJob = InitiateJobRequest.builder()
                    .jobParameters(job)
                    .accountId(accountId)
                    .vaultName(vaultName)
```

```
                    .build();

            InitiateJobResponse response = glacier.initiateJob(initJob);
            System.out.println("The job ID is: " + response.jobId());
            System.out.println("The relative URI path of the job is: " +
response.location());
            return response.jobId();

        } catch (GlacierException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);

        }
        return "";
    }

    // Poll S3 Glacier = Polling a Job may take 4-6 hours according to the
    // Documentation.
    public static void checkJob(GlacierClient glacier, String jobId, String name,
String account, String path) {
        try {
            boolean finished = false;
            String jobStatus;
            int yy = 0;

            while (!finished) {
                DescribeJobRequest jobRequest = DescribeJobRequest.builder()
                        .jobId(jobId)
                        .accountId(account)
                        .vaultName(name)
                        .build();

                DescribeJobResponse response = glacier.describeJob(jobRequest);
                jobStatus = response.statusCodeAsString();

                if (jobStatus.compareTo("Succeeded") == 0)
                    finished = true;
                else {
                    System.out.println(yy + " status is: " + jobStatus);
                    Thread.sleep(1000);
                }
                yy++;
            }
```

```
            System.out.println("Job has Succeeded");
            GetJobOutputRequest jobOutputRequest = GetJobOutputRequest.builder()
                    .jobId(jobId)
                    .vaultName(name)
                    .accountId(account)
                    .build();

            ResponseBytes<GetJobOutputResponse> objectBytes =
 glacier.getJobOutputAsBytes(jobOutputRequest);
            // Write the data to a local file.
            byte[] data = objectBytes.asByteArray();
            File myFile = new File(path);
            OutputStream os = new FileOutputStream(myFile);
            os.write(data);
            System.out.println("Successfully obtained bytes from a Glacier
 vault");
            os.close();

        } catch (GlacierException | InterruptedException | IOException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);

        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考InitiateJob中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class GlacierWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon S3 Glacier API operations."""
```

```
    def __init__(self, glacier_resource):
        """
        :param glacier_resource: A Boto3 Amazon S3 Glacier resource.
        """
        self.glacier_resource = glacier_resource


    @staticmethod
    def initiate_inventory_retrieval(vault):
        """
        Initiates an inventory retrieval job. The inventory describes the
contents
        of the vault. Standard retrievals typically complete within 3-5 hours.
        When the job completes, you can get the inventory by calling
get_output().

        :param vault: The vault to inventory.
        :return: The inventory retrieval job.
        """
        try:
            job = vault.initiate_inventory_retrieval()
            logger.info("Started %s job with ID %s.", job.action, job.id)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't start job on vault %s.", vault.name)
            raise
        else:
            return job
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用InitiateJob于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 从 Amazon S3 Glacier 文件库中检索存档

以下代码示例演示如何从 Amazon S3 Glacier 文件库中检索存档。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 存档文件，获取通知并启动任务

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class GlacierWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon S3 Glacier API operations."""

    def __init__(self, glacier_resource):
        """
        :param glacier_resource: A Boto3 Amazon S3 Glacier resource.
        """
        self.glacier_resource = glacier_resource


    @staticmethod
    def initiate_archive_retrieval(archive):
        """
        Initiates an archive retrieval job. Standard retrievals typically
 complete
        within 3-5 hours. When the job completes, you can get the archive
 contents
        by calling get_output().

        :param archive: The archive to retrieve.
        :return: The archive retrieval job.
        """
        try:
            job = archive.initiate_archive_retrieval()
            logger.info("Started %s job with ID %s.", job.action, job.id)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't start job on archive %s.", archive.id)
            raise
        else:
            return job
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用InitiateJob于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 设置 Amazon S3 Glacier 文件库通知

以下代码示例演示了如何设置 Amazon S3 Glacier 文件库通知。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 存档文件，获取通知并启动任务

CLI

AWS CLI

以下命令为名为 `my-vault` 的文件库配置 SNS 通知：

```
aws glacier set-vault-notifications --account-id - --vault-name my-vault --vault-notification-config file://notificationconfig.json
```

`notificationconfig.json` 是当前文件夹中的一个 JSON 文件，用于指定 SNS 主题和要发布的事件：

```
{
  "SNSTopic": "arn:aws:sns:us-west-2:0123456789012:my-vault",
  "Events": ["ArchiveRetrievalCompleted", "InventoryRetrievalCompleted"]
}
```

Amazon Glacier 在执行操作时需要一个账户 ID 参数，但您可以使用连字符来指定正在使用的账户。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考SetVaultNotifications中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class GlacierWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon S3 Glacier API operations."""

    def __init__(self, glacier_resource):
        """
        :param glacier_resource: A Boto3 Amazon S3 Glacier resource.
        """
        self.glacier_resource = glacier_resource


    def set_notifications(self, vault, sns_topic_arn):
        """
        Sets an Amazon Simple Notification Service (Amazon SNS) topic as a target
        for notifications. Amazon S3 Glacier publishes messages to this topic for
        the configured list of events.

        :param vault: The vault to set up to publish notifications.
        :param sns_topic_arn: The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the topic that
                              receives notifications.
        :return: Data about the new notification configuration.
        """
        try:
            notification = self.glacier_resource.Notification("-", vault.name)
            notification.set(
                vaultNotificationConfig={
                    "SNSTopic": sns_topic_arn,
                    "Events": [
                        "ArchiveRetrievalCompleted",
                        "InventoryRetrievalCompleted",
                    ],
                }
            )
```

```
            logger.info(
                "Notifications will be sent to %s for events %s from %s.",
                notification.sns_topic,
                notification.events,
                notification.vault_name,
            )
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception(
                "Couldn't set notifications to %s on %s.", sns_topic_arn,
vault.name
            )
            raise
        else:
            return notification
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用SetVaultNotifications于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 将存档上传到 Amazon S3 Glacier 文件库

以下代码示例演示如何将存档上传到 Amazon S3 Glacier 文件库。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 存档文件，获取通知并启动任务

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
```

```
    /// Upload an object to an Amazon S3 Glacier vault.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="vaultName">The name of the Amazon S3 Glacier vault to upload
    /// the archive to.</param>
    /// <param name="archiveFilePath">The file path of the archive to upload to
 the vault.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<string> UploadArchiveWithArchiveManager(string vaultName,
 string archiveFilePath)
    {
        try
        {
            var manager = new ArchiveTransferManager(_glacierService);

            // Upload an archive.
            var response = await manager.UploadAsync(vaultName, "upload archive
 test", archiveFilePath);
            return response.ArchiveId;
        }
        catch (AmazonGlacierException ex)
        {
            Console.WriteLine(ex.Message);
            return string.Empty;
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考UploadArchive中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

以下命令将名为 `archive.zip` 的当前文件夹中的存档上传到名为 `my-vault` 的文件库：

```
aws glacier upload-archive --account-id - --vault-name my-vault --body
 archive.zip
```

输出：

```
{
```

```
    "archiveId": "kKB7ymWJVpPSwhGP6ycSOAekp9ZYe_--
zM_mw6k76ZFGEIWQX-ybtRDvc2VkPSDtfKmQrj0IRQLSGsNuDp-
AJVlu2ccmDSyDUmZwKbwbpAdGATGDiB3hHO0bjbGehXTcApVud_wyDw",
    "checksum":
 "969fb39823836d81f0cc028195fcdbcbbe76cdde932d4646fa7de5f21e18aa67",
    "location": "/0123456789012/vaults/my-vault/archives/
kKB7ymWJVpPSwhGP6ycSOAekp9ZYe_--zM_mw6k76ZFGEIWQX-
ybtRDvc2VkPSDtfKmQrj0IRQLSGsNuDp-
AJVlu2ccmDSyDUmZwKbwbpAdGATGDiB3hHO0bjbGehXTcApVud_wyDw"
}
```

Amazon Glacier 在执行操作时需要一个账户 ID 参数，但您可以使用连字符来指定正在使用的账户。

要检索上传的存档，可使用 aws glacier initiate-job 命令启动检索任务。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考UploadArchive中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.glacier.GlacierClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.glacier.model.UploadArchiveRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.glacier.model.UploadArchiveResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.glacier.model.GlacierException;
import java.io.File;
import java.nio.file.Path;
import java.nio.file.Paths;
import java.io.FileInputStream;
import java.io.IOException;
import java.security.MessageDigest;
import java.security.NoSuchAlgorithmException;

/**
```

```
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class UploadArchive {

    static final int ONE_MB = 1024 * 1024;

    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:   <strPath> <vaultName>\s

                Where:
                   strPath - The path to the archive to upload (for example, C:\
\AWS\\test.pdf).
                   vaultName - The name of the vault.
                """;

        if (args.length != 2) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String strPath = args[0];
        String vaultName = args[1];
        File myFile = new File(strPath);
        Path path = Paths.get(strPath);
        GlacierClient glacier = GlacierClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        String archiveId = uploadContent(glacier, path, vaultName, myFile);
        System.out.println("The ID of the archived item is " + archiveId);
        glacier.close();
    }

    public static String uploadContent(GlacierClient glacier, Path path, String
 vaultName, File myFile) {
        // Get an SHA-256 tree hash value.
```

```
        String checkVal = computeSHA256(myFile);
        try {
            UploadArchiveRequest uploadRequest = UploadArchiveRequest.builder()
                    .vaultName(vaultName)
                    .checksum(checkVal)
                    .build();

            UploadArchiveResponse res = glacier.uploadArchive(uploadRequest,
path);
            return res.archiveId();

        } catch (GlacierException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }

    private static String computeSHA256(File inputFile) {
        try {
            byte[] treeHash = computeSHA256TreeHash(inputFile);
            System.out.printf("SHA-256 tree hash = %s\n", toHex(treeHash));
            return toHex(treeHash);

        } catch (IOException ioe) {
            System.err.format("Exception when reading from file %s: %s",
inputFile, ioe.getMessage());
            System.exit(-1);

        } catch (NoSuchAlgorithmException nsae) {
            System.err.format("Cannot locate MessageDigest algorithm for SHA-256:
%s", nsae.getMessage());
            System.exit(-1);
        }
        return "";
    }

    public static byte[] computeSHA256TreeHash(File inputFile) throws
IOException,
            NoSuchAlgorithmException {

        byte[][] chunkSHA256Hashes = getChunkSHA256Hashes(inputFile);
        return computeSHA256TreeHash(chunkSHA256Hashes);
    }
```

```
    /**
     * Computes an SHA256 checksum for each 1 MB chunk of the input file. This
     * includes the checksum for the last chunk, even if it's smaller than 1 MB.
     */
    public static byte[][] getChunkSHA256Hashes(File file) throws IOException,
            NoSuchAlgorithmException {

        MessageDigest md = MessageDigest.getInstance("SHA-256");
        long numChunks = file.length() / ONE_MB;
        if (file.length() % ONE_MB > 0) {
            numChunks++;
        }

        if (numChunks == 0) {
            return new byte[][] { md.digest() };
        }

        byte[][] chunkSHA256Hashes = new byte[(int) numChunks][];
        FileInputStream fileStream = null;

        try {
            fileStream = new FileInputStream(file);
            byte[] buff = new byte[ONE_MB];

            int bytesRead;
            int idx = 0;

            while ((bytesRead = fileStream.read(buff, 0, ONE_MB)) > 0) {
                md.reset();
                md.update(buff, 0, bytesRead);
                chunkSHA256Hashes[idx++] = md.digest();
            }

            return chunkSHA256Hashes;

        } finally {
            if (fileStream != null) {
                try {
                    fileStream.close();
                } catch (IOException ioe) {
                    System.err.printf("Exception while closing %s.\n %s",
file.getName(),
                            ioe.getMessage());
```

```
                }
            }
        }
    }

    /**
     * Computes the SHA-256 tree hash for the passed array of 1 MB chunk
     * checksums.
     */
    public static byte[] computeSHA256TreeHash(byte[][] chunkSHA256Hashes)
            throws NoSuchAlgorithmException {

        MessageDigest md = MessageDigest.getInstance("SHA-256");
        byte[][] prevLvlHashes = chunkSHA256Hashes;
        while (prevLvlHashes.length > 1) {
            int len = prevLvlHashes.length / 2;
            if (prevLvlHashes.length % 2 != 0) {
                len++;
            }

            byte[][] currLvlHashes = new byte[len][];
            int j = 0;
            for (int i = 0; i < prevLvlHashes.length; i = i + 2, j++) {

                // If there are at least two elements remaining.
                if (prevLvlHashes.length - i > 1) {

                    // Calculate a digest of the concatenated nodes.
                    md.reset();
                    md.update(prevLvlHashes[i]);
                    md.update(prevLvlHashes[i + 1]);
                    currLvlHashes[j] = md.digest();

                } else { // Take care of the remaining odd chunk
                    currLvlHashes[j] = prevLvlHashes[i];
                }
            }

            prevLvlHashes = currLvlHashes;
        }

        return prevLvlHashes[0];
    }
```

```
    /**
     * Returns the hexadecimal representation of the input byte array
     */
    public static String toHex(byte[] data) {
        StringBuilder sb = new StringBuilder(data.length * 2);
        for (byte datum : data) {
            String hex = Integer.toHexString(datum & 0xFF);

            if (hex.length() == 1) {
                // Append leading zero.
                sb.append("0");
            }
            sb.append(hex);
        }
        return sb.toString().toLowerCase();
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考UploadArchive中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。查找完整示例，了解如何在 AWS 代码示例存储库中进行设置和运行。

创建客户端。

```
const { GlacierClient } = require("@aws-sdk/client-glacier");
// Set the AWS Region.
const REGION = "REGION";
//Set the Redshift Service Object
const glacierClient = new GlacierClient({ region: REGION });
export { glacierClient };
```

上传存档。

```
// Load the SDK for JavaScript
import { UploadArchiveCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-glacier";
import { glacierClient } from "./libs/glacierClient.js";

// Set the parameters
const vaultname = "VAULT_NAME"; // VAULT_NAME

// Create a new service object and buffer
const buffer = new Buffer.alloc(2.5 * 1024 * 1024); // 2.5MB buffer
const params = { vaultName: vaultname, body: buffer };

const run = async () => {
  try {
    const data = await glacierClient.send(new UploadArchiveCommand(params));
    console.log("Archive ID", data.archiveId);
    return data; // For unit tests.
  } catch (err) {
    console.log("Error uploading archive!", err);
  }
};
run();
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考UploadArchive中的。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Load the SDK for JavaScript
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });

// Create a new service object and buffer
```

```
var glacier = new AWS.Glacier({ apiVersion: "2012-06-01" });
buffer = Buffer.alloc(2.5 * 1024 * 1024); // 2.5MB buffer

var params = { vaultName: "YOUR_VAULT_NAME", body: buffer };
// Call Glacier to upload the archive.
glacier.uploadArchive(params, function (err, data) {
  if (err) {
    console.log("Error uploading archive!", err);
  } else {
    console.log("Archive ID", data.archiveId);
  }
});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考UploadArchive中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class GlacierWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon S3 Glacier API operations."""

    def __init__(self, glacier_resource):
        """
        :param glacier_resource: A Boto3 Amazon S3 Glacier resource.
        """
        self.glacier_resource = glacier_resource


    @staticmethod
    def upload_archive(vault, archive_description, archive_file):
        """
        Uploads an archive to a vault.
```

```
        :param vault: The vault where the archive is put.
        :param archive_description: A description of the archive.
        :param archive_file: The archive file to put in the vault.
        :return: The uploaded archive.
        """
        try:
            archive = vault.upload_archive(
                archiveDescription=archive_description, body=archive_file
            )
            logger.info(
                "Uploaded %s with ID %s to vault %s.",
                archive_description,
                archive.id,
                vault.name,
            )
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception(
                "Couldn't upload %s to %s.", archive_description, vault.name
            )
            raise
        else:
            return archive
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用UploadArchive于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 的 S3 Glacier 场景

以下代码示例演示如何将 Amazon S3 Glacier 与 AWS SDK 结合使用。每个示例都显示了如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务。

场景以中等水平的经验为目标，可帮助您结合具体环境了解服务操作。

示例

- 使用 AWS SDK 将文件存档到 Amazon S3 Glacier，获取通知并启动任务
- 使用 AWS SDK 获取 Amazon S3 Glacier 存档内容并删除存档

使用 AWS SDK 将文件存档到 Amazon S3 Glacier，获取通知并启动任务

以下代码示例演示了操作流程：

- 创建 Amazon S3 Glacier 文件库。
- 配置文件库，将通知发布到 Amazon SNS 主题。
- 将存档文件上传到文件库。
- 启动存档取回任务。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

创建一个包装 S3 Glacier 操作的类。

```
import argparse
import logging
import os
import boto3
from botocore.exceptions import ClientError

logger = logging.getLogger(__name__)


class GlacierWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon S3 Glacier API operations."""

    def __init__(self, glacier_resource):
        """
        :param glacier_resource: A Boto3 Amazon S3 Glacier resource.
        """
        self.glacier_resource = glacier_resource


    def create_vault(self, vault_name):
```

```
        """
        Creates a vault.

        :param vault_name: The name to give the vault.
        :return: The newly created vault.
        """
        try:
            vault = self.glacier_resource.create_vault(vaultName=vault_name)
            logger.info("Created vault %s.", vault_name)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't create vault %s.", vault_name)
            raise
        else:
            return vault


    def list_vaults(self):
        """
        Lists vaults for the current account.
        """
        try:
            for vault in self.glacier_resource.vaults.all():
                logger.info("Got vault %s.", vault.name)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't list vaults.")
            raise


    @staticmethod
    def upload_archive(vault, archive_description, archive_file):
        """
        Uploads an archive to a vault.

        :param vault: The vault where the archive is put.
        :param archive_description: A description of the archive.
        :param archive_file: The archive file to put in the vault.
        :return: The uploaded archive.
        """
        try:
            archive = vault.upload_archive(
                archiveDescription=archive_description, body=archive_file
            )
            logger.info(
                "Uploaded %s with ID %s to vault %s.",
```

```
                archive_description,
                archive.id,
                vault.name,
            )
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception(
                "Couldn't upload %s to %s.", archive_description, vault.name
            )
            raise
        else:
            return archive


    @staticmethod
    def initiate_archive_retrieval(archive):
        """
        Initiates an archive retrieval job. Standard retrievals typically
complete
        within 3-5 hours. When the job completes, you can get the archive
contents
        by calling get_output().

        :param archive: The archive to retrieve.
        :return: The archive retrieval job.
        """
        try:
            job = archive.initiate_archive_retrieval()
            logger.info("Started %s job with ID %s.", job.action, job.id)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't start job on archive %s.", archive.id)
            raise
        else:
            return job


    @staticmethod
    def list_jobs(vault, job_type):
        """
        Lists jobs by type for the specified vault.

        :param vault: The vault to query.
        :param job_type: The type of job to list.
        :return: The list of jobs of the requested type.
        """
```

```
        job_list = []
        try:
            if job_type == "all":
                jobs = vault.jobs.all()
            elif job_type == "in_progress":
                jobs = vault.jobs_in_progress.all()
            elif job_type == "completed":
                jobs = vault.completed_jobs.all()
            elif job_type == "succeeded":
                jobs = vault.succeeded_jobs.all()
            elif job_type == "failed":
                jobs = vault.failed_jobs.all()
            else:
                jobs = []
                logger.warning("%s isn't a type of job I can get.", job_type)
            for job in jobs:
                job_list.append(job)
                logger.info("Got %s %s job %s.", job_type, job.action, job.id)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't get %s jobs from %s.", job_type,
vault.name)
            raise
        else:
            return job_list


    def set_notifications(self, vault, sns_topic_arn):
        """
        Sets an Amazon Simple Notification Service (Amazon SNS) topic as a target
        for notifications. Amazon S3 Glacier publishes messages to this topic for
        the configured list of events.

        :param vault: The vault to set up to publish notifications.
        :param sns_topic_arn: The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the topic that
                              receives notifications.
        :return: Data about the new notification configuration.
        """
        try:
            notification = self.glacier_resource.Notification("-", vault.name)
            notification.set(
                vaultNotificationConfig={
                    "SNSTopic": sns_topic_arn,
                    "Events": [
                        "ArchiveRetrievalCompleted",
```

```
                        "InventoryRetrievalCompleted",
                    ],
                }
            )
            logger.info(
                "Notifications will be sent to %s for events %s from %s.",
                notification.sns_topic,
                notification.events,
                notification.vault_name,
            )
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception(
                "Couldn't set notifications to %s on %s.", sns_topic_arn,
 vault.name
            )
            raise
        else:
            return notification
```

调用包装器类上的函数，以创建文件库并上传文件，然后将文件库配置为发布通知并启动检索存档的任务。

```
def upload_demo(glacier, vault_name, topic_arn):
    """
    Shows how to:
    * Create a vault.
    * Configure the vault to publish notifications to an Amazon SNS topic.
    * Upload an archive.
    * Start a job to retrieve the archive.

    :param glacier: A Boto3 Amazon S3 Glacier resource.
    :param vault_name: The name of the vault to create.
    :param topic_arn: The ARN of an Amazon SNS topic that receives notification
 of
                      Amazon S3 Glacier events.
    """
    print(f"\nCreating vault {vault_name}.")
    vault = glacier.create_vault(vault_name)
    print("\nList of vaults in your account:")
    glacier.list_vaults()
    print(f"\nUploading glacier_basics.py to {vault.name}.")
```

```
    with open("glacier_basics.py", "rb") as upload_file:
        archive = glacier.upload_archive(vault, "glacier_basics.py", upload_file)
    print(
        "\nStarting an archive retrieval request to get the file back from the "
        "vault."
    )
    glacier.initiate_archive_retrieval(archive)
    print("\nListing in progress jobs:")
    glacier.list_jobs(vault, "in_progress")
    print(
        "\nBecause Amazon S3 Glacier is intended for infrequent retrieval, an "
        "archive request with Standard retrieval typically completes within 3-5 "
        "hours."
    )
    if topic_arn:
        notification = glacier.set_notifications(vault, topic_arn)
        print(
            f"\nVault {vault.name} is configured to notify the "
            f"{notification.sns_topic} topic when {notification.events} "
            f"events occur. You can subscribe to this topic to receive "
            f"a message when the archive retrieval completes.\n"
        )
    else:
        print(
            f"\nVault {vault.name} is not configured to notify an Amazon SNS
topic "
            f"when the archive retrieval completes so wait a few hours."
        )
    print("\nRetrieve your job output by running this script with the --retrieve
flag.")
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CreateVault
  - InitiateJob
  - ListJobs
  - ListVaults
  - SetVaultNotifications
  - UploadArchive

使用 AWS SDK 获取 Amazon S3 Glacier 存档内容并删除存档

以下代码示例演示了操作流程：

- 列出 Amazon S3 Glacier 文件库的任务并获取任务状态。
- 获取已完成的存档检索任务的输出。
- 删除存档。
- 删除文件库。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

创建一个包装 S3 Glacier 操作的类。

```
import argparse
import logging
import os
import boto3
from botocore.exceptions import ClientError

logger = logging.getLogger(__name__)


class GlacierWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon S3 Glacier API operations."""

    def __init__(self, glacier_resource):
        """
        :param glacier_resource: A Boto3 Amazon S3 Glacier resource.
        """
        self.glacier_resource = glacier_resource


    @staticmethod
```

```
    def list_jobs(vault, job_type):
        """
        Lists jobs by type for the specified vault.

        :param vault: The vault to query.
        :param job_type: The type of job to list.
        :return: The list of jobs of the requested type.
        """
        job_list = []
        try:
            if job_type == "all":
                jobs = vault.jobs.all()
            elif job_type == "in_progress":
                jobs = vault.jobs_in_progress.all()
            elif job_type == "completed":
                jobs = vault.completed_jobs.all()
            elif job_type == "succeeded":
                jobs = vault.succeeded_jobs.all()
            elif job_type == "failed":
                jobs = vault.failed_jobs.all()
            else:
                jobs = []
                logger.warning("%s isn't a type of job I can get.", job_type)
            for job in jobs:
                job_list.append(job)
                logger.info("Got %s %s job %s.", job_type, job.action, job.id)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't get %s jobs from %s.", job_type,
vault.name)
            raise
        else:
            return job_list


    @staticmethod
    def get_job_output(job):
        """
        Gets the output of a job, such as a vault inventory or the contents of an
        archive.

        :param job: The job to get output from.
        :return: The job output, in bytes.
        """
        try:
```

```
            response = job.get_output()
            out_bytes = response["body"].read()
            logger.info("Read %s bytes from job %s.", len(out_bytes), job.id)
            if "archiveDescription" in response:
                logger.info(
                    "These bytes are described as '%s'",
response["archiveDescription"]
                )
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't get output for job %s.", job.id)
            raise
        else:
            return out_bytes


    @staticmethod
    def delete_archive(archive):
        """
        Deletes an archive from a vault.

        :param archive: The archive to delete.
        """
        try:
            archive.delete()
            logger.info(
                "Deleted archive %s from vault %s.", archive.id,
archive.vault_name
            )
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't delete archive %s.", archive.id)
            raise


    @staticmethod
    def delete_vault(vault):
        """
        Deletes a vault.

        :param vault: The vault to delete.
        """
        try:
            vault.delete()
            logger.info("Deleted vault %s.", vault.name)
        except ClientError:
```

```
            logger.exception("Couldn't delete vault %s.", vault.name)
            raise
```

调用包装器类上的函数，以从已完成的任务中获取存档内容，然后删除存档。

```
def retrieve_demo(glacier, vault_name):
    """
    Shows how to:
    * List jobs for a vault and get job status.
    * Get the output of a completed archive retrieval job.
    * Delete an archive.
    * Delete a vault.

    :param glacier: A Boto3 Amazon S3 Glacier resource.
    :param vault_name: The name of the vault to query for jobs.
    """
    vault = glacier.glacier_resource.Vault("-", vault_name)
    try:
        vault.load()
    except ClientError as err:
        if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "ResourceNotFoundException":
            print(
                f"\nVault {vault_name} doesn't exist. You must first run this
 script "
                f"with the --upload flag to create the vault."
            )
            return
        else:
            raise

    print(f"\nGetting completed jobs for {vault.name}.")
    jobs = glacier.list_jobs(vault, "completed")
    if not jobs:
        print("\nNo completed jobs found. Give it some time and try again
 later.")
        return

    retrieval_job = None
    for job in jobs:
        if job.action == "ArchiveRetrieval" and job.status_code == "Succeeded":
            retrieval_job = job
```

```
            break
    if retrieval_job is None:
        print(
            "\nNo ArchiveRetrieval jobs found. Give it some time and try again "
            "later."
        )
        return

    print(f"\nGetting output from job {retrieval_job.id}.")
    archive_bytes = glacier.get_job_output(retrieval_job)
    archive_str = archive_bytes.decode("utf-8")
    print("\nGot archive data. Printing the first 10 lines.")
    print(os.linesep.join(archive_str.split(os.linesep)[:10]))

    print(f"\nDeleting the archive from {vault.name}.")
    archive = glacier.glacier_resource.Archive(
        "-", vault.name, retrieval_job.archive_id
    )
    glacier.delete_archive(archive)

    print(f"\nDeleting {vault.name}.")
    glacier.delete_vault(vault)
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - DeleteArchive
  - DeleteVault
  - GetJobOutput
  - ListJobs

SageMaker 使用 AWS SDK 的代码示例

以下代码示例向您展示了如何将 Amazon SageMaker 与AWS软件开发套件 (SDK) 配合使用。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

更多资源

- SageMaker 开发者指南 —有关的更多信息 SageMaker.
- SageMaker API 参考-有关所有可用 SageMaker 操作的详细信息。
- AWS 开发人员中心 — 您可以按类别或全文搜索筛选的代码示例。
- AWSSDK 示例 — 包含首选语言完整代码的 GitHub 存储库。包括有关设置和运行代码的说明。

开始使用

你好 SageMaker

以下代码示例演示了如何开始使用 SageMaker。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
using Amazon.SageMaker;
using Amazon.SageMaker.Model;

namespace SageMakerActions;

public static class HelloSageMaker
{
    static async Task Main(string[] args)
    {
        var sageMakerClient = new AmazonSageMakerClient();

        Console.WriteLine($"Hello Amazon SageMaker! Let's list some of your
 notebook instances:");
        Console.WriteLine();

        // You can use await and any of the async methods to get a response.
```

```
        // Let's get the first five notebook instances.
        var response = await sageMakerClient.ListNotebookInstancesAsync(
            new ListNotebookInstancesRequest()
            {
                MaxResults = 5
            });

        if (!response.NotebookInstances.Any())
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"No notebook instances found.");
            Console.WriteLine("See https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sagemaker/latest/
dg/howitworks-create-ws.html to create one.");
        }

        foreach (var notebookInstance in response.NotebookInstances)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"\tInstance:
 {notebookInstance.NotebookInstanceName}");
            Console.WriteLine($"\tArn: {notebookInstance.NotebookInstanceArn}");
            Console.WriteLine($"\tCreation Date:
 {notebookInstance.CreationTime.ToShortDateString()}");
            Console.WriteLine();
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考ListNotebookInstances中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
```

```
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class HelloSageMaker {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        Region region = Region.US_WEST_2;
        SageMakerClient sageMakerClient = SageMakerClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        listBooks(sageMakerClient);
        sageMakerClient.close();
    }

    public static void listBooks(SageMakerClient sageMakerClient) {
        try {
            ListNotebookInstancesResponse notebookInstancesResponse =
 sageMakerClient.listNotebookInstances();
            List<NotebookInstanceSummary> items =
 notebookInstancesResponse.notebookInstances();
            for (NotebookInstanceSummary item : items) {
                System.out.println("The notebook name is: " +
 item.notebookInstanceName());
            }

        } catch (SageMakerException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考ListNotebookInstances中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import {
  SageMakerClient,
  ListNotebookInstancesCommand,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-sagemaker";

const client = new SageMakerClient({
  region: "us-west-2",
});

export const helloSagemaker = async () => {
  const command = new ListNotebookInstancesCommand({ MaxResults: 5 });

  const response = await client.send(command);
  console.log(
    "Hello Amazon SageMaker! Let's list some of your notebook instances:",
  );

  const instances = response.NotebookInstances || [];

  if (instances.length === 0) {
    console.log(
      "• No notebook instances found. Try creating one in the AWS Management
 Console or with the CreateNotebookInstanceCommand.",
    );
  } else {
    console.log(
      instances
        .map(
          (i) =>
            `• Instance: ${i.NotebookInstanceName}\n  Arn:${
              i.NotebookInstanceArn
            } \n  Creation Date: ${i.CreationTime.toISOString()}`,
```

```
        )
        .join("\n"),
    );
  }

  return response;
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考ListNotebookInstances中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun listBooks() {

    SageMakerClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { sageMakerClient ->
        val response =
 sageMakerClient.listNotebookInstances(ListNotebookInstancesRequest {})
        response.notebookInstances?.forEach { item ->
            println("The notebook name is: ${item.notebookInstanceName}")
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListNotebookInstances于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

代码示例

- SageMaker 使用 AWS SDK 的操作
  - SageMaker 使用 AWS SDK 在中创建模型

- SageMaker 使用 AWS SDK 在中创建或更新管道
- 使用 AWS SDK 创建 SageMaker 终端节点
- SageMaker 使用 AWS SDK 删除中的模型
- SageMaker 使用 AWS SDK 删除中的管道
- 使用 AWS SDK 删除 SageMaker 终端节点
- 描述 SageMaker 使用 AWS SDK 中的管道执行
- 使用 AWS SDK 描述 SageMaker 训练作业
- SageMaker 使用 AWS SDK 在中执行管道
- SageMaker 使用 AWS SDK 列出模型
- 使用 AWS SDK 列出 SageMaker 笔记本实例
- 使用 AWS SDK 列出机器学习算法
- 使用 AWS SDK 列出 SageMaker 训练作业
- 使用 AWS SDK 创建并启动 SageMaker 训练作业
- 使用 AWS SDK 创建并启动 SageMaker 转换作业

- SageMaker 使用 AWS SDK 的场景
  - 使用 SDK 开始使用管道中的 SageMaker 地理空间作业 AWS
  - 使用 AWS SDK 开始使用 SageMaker 模型和终端节点

SageMaker 使用 AWS SDK 的操作

以下代码示例展示了如何将 Amazon SageMaker 与AWS软件开发工具包配合使用。每个示例都调用一个单独的服务函数。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以在 SageMaker 使用 AWS SDK 的场景中结合上下文查看操作。

示例

- SageMaker 使用 AWS SDK 在中创建模型
- SageMaker 使用 AWS SDK 在中创建或更新管道
- 使用 AWS SDK 创建 SageMaker 终端节点
- SageMaker 使用 AWS SDK 删除中的模型
- SageMaker 使用 AWS SDK 删除中的管道

- 使用 AWS SDK 删除 SageMaker 终端节点
- 描述 SageMaker 使用 AWS SDK 中的管道执行
- 使用 AWS SDK 描述 SageMaker 训练作业
- SageMaker 使用 AWS SDK 在中执行管道
- SageMaker 使用 AWS SDK 列出模型
- 使用 AWS SDK 列出 SageMaker 笔记本实例
- 使用 AWS SDK 列出机器学习算法
- 使用 AWS SDK 列出 SageMaker 训练作业
- 使用 AWS SDK 创建并启动 SageMaker 训练作业
- 使用 AWS SDK 创建并启动 SageMaker 转换作业

SageMaker 使用 AWS SDK 在中创建模型

以下代码示例显示了如何在中创建模型 SageMaker。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 开始使用模型和端点

SAP ABAP

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
DATA lo_primarycontainer TYPE REF TO /aws1/cl_sgmcontainerdefn.

"Create an ABAP object for the container image based on input variables."
CREATE OBJECT lo_primarycontainer
  EXPORTING
```

```
        iv_image        = iv_container_image
        iv_modeldataurl = iv_model_data_url.

    "Create an Amazon SageMaker model."
    TRY.
        oo_result = lo_sgm->createmodel(        " oo_result is returned for
testing purposes. "
          iv_executionrolearn = iv_execution_role_arn
          iv_modelname = iv_model_name
          io_primarycontainer = lo_primarycontainer
        ).
        MESSAGE 'Model created.' TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_sgmresourcelimitexcd.
        MESSAGE 'You have reached the limit on the number of resources.' TYPE
'E'.
    ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateModel于 S AP 的 AWS SDK ABAP API 参考。

SageMaker 使用 AWS SDK 在中创建或更新管道

以下代码示例展示了如何在中创建或更新管道 SageMaker。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 开始使用地理空间任务和管道

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
```

```
    /// Create a pipeline from a JSON definition, or update it if the pipeline
 already exists.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the pipeline.</returns>
    public async Task<string> SetupPipeline(string pipelineJson, string roleArn,
 string name, string description, string displayName)
    {
        try
        {
            var updateResponse = await _amazonSageMaker.UpdatePipelineAsync(
                new UpdatePipelineRequest()
                {
                    PipelineDefinition = pipelineJson,
                    PipelineDescription = description,
                    PipelineDisplayName = displayName,
                    PipelineName = name,
                    RoleArn = roleArn
                });
            return updateResponse.PipelineArn;
        }
        catch (Amazon.SageMaker.Model.ResourceNotFoundException)
        {
            var createResponse = await _amazonSageMaker.CreatePipelineAsync(
                new CreatePipelineRequest()
                {
                    PipelineDefinition = pipelineJson,
                    PipelineDescription = description,
                    PipelineDisplayName = displayName,
                    PipelineName = name,
                    RoleArn = roleArn
                });

            return createResponse.PipelineArn;
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for .NET API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CreatePipeline
  - UpdatePipeline

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    // Create a pipeline from the example pipeline JSON.
    public static void setupPipeline(SageMakerClient sageMakerClient, String
filePath, String roleArn,
            String functionArn, String pipelineName) {
        System.out.println("Setting up the pipeline.");
        JSONParser parser = new JSONParser();

        // Read JSON and get pipeline definition.
        try (FileReader reader = new FileReader(filePath)) {
            Object obj = parser.parse(reader);
            JSONObject jsonObject = (JSONObject) obj;
            JSONArray stepsArray = (JSONArray) jsonObject.get("Steps");
            for (Object stepObj : stepsArray) {
                JSONObject step = (JSONObject) stepObj;
                if (step.containsKey("FunctionArn")) {
                    step.put("FunctionArn", functionArn);
                }
            }
            System.out.println(jsonObject);

            // Create the pipeline.
            CreatePipelineRequest pipelineRequest =
CreatePipelineRequest.builder()
                    .pipelineDescription("Java SDK example pipeline")
                    .roleArn(roleArn)
                    .pipelineName(pipelineName)
                    .pipelineDefinition(jsonObject.toString())
                    .build();

            sageMakerClient.createPipeline(pipelineRequest);

        } catch (IamException e) {
```

```
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        } catch (IOException | ParseException e) {
            throw new RuntimeException(e);
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Java 2.x API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CreatePipeline
  - UpdatePipeline

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用本地提供的 JSON 定义创建 SageMaker 管道的函数。

```
/**
 * Create the Amazon SageMaker pipeline using a JSON pipeline definition. The
 definition
 * can also be provided as an Amazon S3 object using
 PipelineDefinitionS3Location.
 * @param {{roleArn: string, name: string, sagemakerClient: import('@aws-sdk/
client-sagemaker').SageMakerClient}} props
 */
export async function createSagemakerPipeline({
  // Assumes an AWS IAM role has been created for this pipeline.
  roleArn,
  name,
  // Assumes an AWS Lambda function has been created for this pipeline.
  functionArn,
  sagemakerClient,
}) {
  const pipelineDefinition = readFileSync(
```

```
    // dirnameFromMetaUrl is a local utility function. You can find its
 implementation
    // on GitHub.
    `${dirnameFromMetaUrl(
      import.meta.url,
    )}../../../../../workflows/sagemaker_pipelines/resources/
GeoSpatialPipeline.json`,
  )
    .toString()
    .replace(/\*FUNCTION_ARN\*/g, functionArn);

  const { PipelineArn } = await sagemakerClient.send(
    new CreatePipelineCommand({
      PipelineName: name,
      PipelineDefinition: pipelineDefinition,
      RoleArn: roleArn,
    }),
  );

  return {
    arn: PipelineArn,
    cleanUp: async () => {
      await sagemakerClient.send(
        new DeletePipelineCommand({ PipelineName: name }),
      );
    },
  };
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for JavaScript API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CreatePipeline
  - UpdatePipeline

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Create a pipeline from the example pipeline JSON.
suspend fun setupPipeline(filePath: String?, roleArnVal: String?, functionArnVal:
 String?, pipelineNameVal: String?) {
    println("Setting up the pipeline.")
    val parser = JSONParser()

    // Read JSON and get pipeline definition.
    FileReader(filePath).use { reader ->
        val obj: Any = parser.parse(reader)
        val jsonObject: JSONObject = obj as JSONObject
        val stepsArray: JSONArray = jsonObject.get("Steps") as JSONArray
        for (stepObj in stepsArray) {
            val step: JSONObject = stepObj as JSONObject
            if (step.containsKey("FunctionArn")) {
                step.put("FunctionArn", functionArnVal)
            }
        }
        println(jsonObject)

        // Create the pipeline.
        val pipelineRequest = CreatePipelineRequest {
            pipelineDescription = "Kotlin SDK example pipeline"
            roleArn = roleArnVal
            pipelineName = pipelineNameVal
            pipelineDefinition = jsonObject.toString()
        }

        SageMakerClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { sageMakerClient ->
            sageMakerClient.createPipeline(pipelineRequest)
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Kotlin API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CreatePipeline
  - UpdatePipeline

使用 AWS SDK 创建 SageMaker 终端节点

以下代码示例显示了如何创建 SageMaker 终端节点。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 开始使用模型和端点

SAP ABAP

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    DATA lt_production_variants TYPE /aws1/
cl_sgmproductionvariant=>tt_productionvariantlist.
    DATA lo_production_variants TYPE REF TO /aws1/cl_sgmproductionvariant.
    DATA oo_ep_config_result TYPE REF TO /aws1/cl_sgmcreateendptcfgout.

    "Create a production variant as an ABAP object."
    "Identifies a model that you want to host and the resources chosen to deploy
 for hosting it."
    CREATE OBJECT lo_production_variants
      EXPORTING
        iv_variantname          = iv_variant_name
        iv_modelname            = iv_model_name
        iv_initialinstancecount = iv_initial_instance_count
        iv_instancetype         = iv_instance_type.
```

```
   INSERT lo_production_variants INTO TABLE lt_production_variants.

   "Create an endpoint configuration."
   TRY.
       oo_ep_config_result = lo_sgm->createendpointconfig(
         iv_endpointconfigname = iv_endpoint_config_name
         it_productionvariants = lt_production_variants
       ).
       MESSAGE 'Endpoint configuration created.' TYPE 'I'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_sgmresourcelimitexcd.
       MESSAGE 'You have reached the limit on the number of resources.' TYPE
'E'.
   ENDTRY.

   "Create an endpoint."
   TRY.
       oo_result = lo_sgm->createendpoint(     " oo_result is returned for
testing purposes. "
           iv_endpointconfigname = iv_endpoint_config_name
           iv_endpointname = iv_endpoint_name
       ).
       MESSAGE 'Endpoint created.' TYPE 'I'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_sgmresourcelimitexcd.
       MESSAGE 'You have reached the limit on the number of resources.' TYPE
'E'.
   ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for SAP ABAP API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CreateEndpoint
  - CreateEndpointConfig

SageMaker 使用 AWS SDK 删除中的模型

以下代码示例说明了如何在中删除模型 SageMaker。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 开始使用模型和端点

SAP ABAP

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    TRY.
        lo_sgm->deletemodel(
                  iv_modelname = iv_model_name
                ).
        MESSAGE 'Model deleted.' TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_rt_service_generic INTO DATA(lo_exception).
        DATA(lv_error) = |"{ lo_exception->av_err_code }" - { lo_exception-
>av_err_msg }|.
        MESSAGE lv_error TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteModel于 S AP 的 AWS SDK ABAP API 参考。

SageMaker 使用 AWS SDK 删除中的管道

以下代码示例演示如何删除中的管道 SageMaker。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 开始使用地理空间任务和管道

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
/// <summary>
/// Delete a SageMaker pipeline by name.
/// </summary>
/// <param name="pipelineName">The name of the pipeline to delete.</param>
/// <returns>The ARN of the pipeline.</returns>
public async Task<string> DeletePipelineByName(string pipelineName)
{
    var deleteResponse = await _amazonSageMaker.DeletePipelineAsync(
        new DeletePipelineRequest()
        {
            PipelineName = pipelineName
        });

    return deleteResponse.PipelineArn;
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DeletePipeline中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Delete a SageMaker pipeline by name.
```

```
    public static void deletePipeline(SageMakerClient sageMakerClient, String
pipelineName) {
        DeletePipelineRequest pipelineRequest = DeletePipelineRequest.builder()
                .pipelineName(pipelineName)
                .build();

        sageMakerClient.deletePipeline(pipelineRequest);
        System.out.println("*** Successfully deleted " + pipelineName);
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DeletePipeline中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

删除 SageMaker 管道的语法。这段代码是更大函数的一部分。有关更多上下文，请参阅 “创建管道” 或 GitHub 存储库。

```
      await sagemakerClient.send(
        new DeletePipelineCommand({ PipelineName: name }),
      );
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DeletePipeline中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Delete a SageMaker pipeline by name.
suspend fun deletePipeline(pipelineNameVal: String) {
    val pipelineRequest = DeletePipelineRequest {
        pipelineName = pipelineNameVal
    }

    SageMakerClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { sageMakerClient ->
        sageMakerClient.deletePipeline(pipelineRequest)
        println("*** Successfully deleted $pipelineNameVal")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeletePipeline于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 删除 SageMaker 终端节点

以下代码示例显示了如何删除 SageMaker 终端节点。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 开始使用模型和端点

SAP ABAP

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    "Delete an endpoint."
    TRY.
        lo_sgm->deleteendpoint(
            iv_endpointname = iv_endpoint_name
        ).
        MESSAGE 'Endpoint configuration deleted.' TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_rt_service_generic INTO DATA(lo_endpoint_exception).
        DATA(lv_endpoint_error) = |"{ lo_endpoint_exception->av_err_code }" -
 { lo_endpoint_exception->av_err_msg }|.
        MESSAGE lv_endpoint_error TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.

    "Delete an endpoint configuration."
    TRY.
        lo_sgm->deleteendpointconfig(
          iv_endpointconfigname = iv_endpoint_config_name
        ).
        MESSAGE 'Endpoint deleted.' TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_rt_service_generic INTO DATA(lo_endpointconfig_exception).
        DATA(lv_endpointconfig_error) = |"{ lo_endpointconfig_exception-
>av_err_code }" - { lo_endpointconfig_exception->av_err_msg }|.
        MESSAGE lv_endpointconfig_error TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for SAP ABAP API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - DeleteEndpoint
  - DeleteEndpointConfig

描述 SageMaker 使用 AWS SDK 中的管道执行

以下代码示例说明如何描述中的管道执行 SageMaker。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 开始使用地理空间任务和管道

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Check the status of a run.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="pipelineExecutionArn">The ARN.</param>
    /// <returns>The status of the pipeline.</returns>
    public async Task<PipelineExecutionStatus>
CheckPipelineExecutionStatus(string pipelineExecutionArn)
    {
        var describeResponse = await
_amazonSageMaker.DescribePipelineExecutionAsync(
            new DescribePipelineExecutionRequest()
            {
                PipelineExecutionArn = pipelineExecutionArn
            });

        return describeResponse.PipelineExecutionStatus;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DescribePipelineExecution中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   // Check the status of a pipeline execution.
   public static void waitForPipelineExecution(SageMakerClient sageMakerClient,
String executionArn)
           throws InterruptedException {
       String status;
       int index = 0;
       do {
           DescribePipelineExecutionRequest pipelineExecutionRequest =
DescribePipelineExecutionRequest.builder()
                   .pipelineExecutionArn(executionArn)
                   .build();

           DescribePipelineExecutionResponse response = sageMakerClient
                   .describePipelineExecution(pipelineExecutionRequest);
           status = response.pipelineExecutionStatusAsString();
           System.out.println(index + ". The Status of the pipeline is " +
status);
           TimeUnit.SECONDS.sleep(4);
           index++;
       } while ("Executing".equals(status));
       System.out.println("Pipeline finished with status " + status);
   }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DescribePipelineExecution中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

等待 SageMaker 管道执行成功、失败或停止。

```
/**
 * Poll the executing pipeline until the status is 'SUCCEEDED', 'STOPPED', or
 'FAILED'.
 * @param {{ arn: string, sagemakerClient: import('@aws-sdk/client-
sagemaker').SageMakerClient}} props
 */
export async function waitForPipelineComplete({ arn, sagemakerClient }) {
  const command = new DescribePipelineExecutionCommand({
    PipelineExecutionArn: arn,
  });

  let complete = false;
  let intervalInSeconds = 15;
  const COMPLETION_STATUSES = [
    PipelineExecutionStatus.FAILED,
    PipelineExecutionStatus.STOPPED,
    PipelineExecutionStatus.SUCCEEDED,
  ];

  do {
    const { PipelineExecutionStatus: status, FailureReason } =
      await sagemakerClient.send(command);

    complete = COMPLETION_STATUSES.includes(status);

    if (!complete) {
      console.log(
        `Pipeline is ${status}. Waiting ${intervalInSeconds} seconds before
 checking again.`,
      );
      await wait(intervalInSeconds);
```

```
    } else if (status === PipelineExecutionStatus.FAILED) {
      throw new Error(`Pipeline failed because: ${FailureReason}`);
    } else if (status === PipelineExecutionStatus.STOPPED) {
      throw new Error(`Pipeline was forcefully stopped.`);
    } else {
      console.log(`Pipeline execution ${status}.`);
    }
  } while (!complete);
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DescribePipelineExecution中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun waitForPipelineExecution(executionArn: String?) {
    var status: String
    var index = 0
    do {
        val pipelineExecutionRequest = DescribePipelineExecutionRequest {
            pipelineExecutionArn = executionArn
        }

        SageMakerClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { sageMakerClient ->
            val response =
 sageMakerClient.describePipelineExecution(pipelineExecutionRequest)
            status = response.pipelineExecutionStatus.toString()
            println("$index. The status of the pipeline is $status")
            TimeUnit.SECONDS.sleep(4)
            index++
        }
    } while ("Executing" == status)
```

```
    println("Pipeline finished with status $status")
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribePipelineExecution于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 描述 SageMaker 训练作业

以下代码示例显示了如何描述 SageMaker 训练作业。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 开始使用模型和端点

SAP ABAP

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    TRY.
        oo_result = lo_sgm->describetrainingjob(      " oo_result is returned for
 testing purposes. "
          iv_trainingjobname = iv_training_job_name
        ).
        MESSAGE 'Retrieved description of training job.' TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_rt_service_generic INTO DATA(lo_exception).
        DATA(lv_error) = |"{ lo_exception->av_err_code }" - { lo_exception-
>av_err_msg }|.
        MESSAGE lv_error TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeTrainingJob于 S AP 的 AWS SDK ABAP API 参考。

SageMaker 使用 AWS SDK 在中执行管道

以下代码示例显示了如何在中启动管道执行 SageMaker。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 开始使用地理空间任务和管道

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Run a pipeline with input and output file locations.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="queueUrl">The URL for the queue to use for pipeline
callbacks.</param>
    /// <param name="inputLocationUrl">The input location in Amazon Simple
Storage Service (Amazon S3).</param>
    /// <param name="outputLocationUrl">The output location in Amazon S3.</param>
    /// <param name="pipelineName">The name of the pipeline.</param>
    /// <param name="executionRoleArn">The ARN of the role.</param>
    /// <returns>The ARN of the pipeline run.</returns>
    public async Task<string> ExecutePipeline(
        string queueUrl,
        string inputLocationUrl,
        string outputLocationUrl,
        string pipelineName,
        string executionRoleArn)
    {
        var inputConfig = new VectorEnrichmentJobInputConfig()
```

```
        {
            DataSourceConfig = new()
            {
                S3Data = new VectorEnrichmentJobS3Data()
                {
                    S3Uri = inputLocationUrl
                }
            },
            DocumentType = VectorEnrichmentJobDocumentType.CSV
        };

        var exportConfig = new ExportVectorEnrichmentJobOutputConfig()
        {
            S3Data = new VectorEnrichmentJobS3Data()
            {
                S3Uri = outputLocationUrl
            }
        };

        var jobConfig = new VectorEnrichmentJobConfig()
        {
            ReverseGeocodingConfig = new ReverseGeocodingConfig()
            {
                XAttributeName = "Longitude",
                YAttributeName = "Latitude"
            }
        };

#pragma warning disable SageMaker1002 // Property value does not match required
 pattern is allowed here to match the pipeline definition.
        var startExecutionResponse = await
 _amazonSageMaker.StartPipelineExecutionAsync(
            new StartPipelineExecutionRequest()
            {
                PipelineName = pipelineName,
                PipelineExecutionDisplayName = pipelineName + "-example-
execution",
                PipelineParameters = new List<Parameter>()
                {
                    new Parameter() { Name = "parameter_execution_role", Value =
 executionRoleArn },
                    new Parameter() { Name = "parameter_queue_url", Value =
 queueUrl },
```

```
                    new Parameter() { Name = "parameter_vej_input_config", Value
 = JsonSerializer.Serialize(inputConfig) },
                    new Parameter() { Name = "parameter_vej_export_config", Value
 = JsonSerializer.Serialize(exportConfig) },
                    new Parameter() { Name = "parameter_step_1_vej_config", Value
 = JsonSerializer.Serialize(jobConfig) }
                }
            });
#pragma warning restore SageMaker1002
        return startExecutionResponse.PipelineExecutionArn;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考StartPipelineExecution中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    // Start a pipeline run with job configurations.
    public static String executePipeline(SageMakerClient sageMakerClient, String
 bucketName, String queueUrl,
            String roleArn, String pipelineName) {
        System.out.println("Starting pipeline execution.");
        String inputBucketLocation = "s3://" + bucketName + "/samplefiles/
latlongtest.csv";
        String output = "s3://" + bucketName + "/outputfiles/";
        Gson gson = new GsonBuilder()
                .setFieldNamingPolicy(FieldNamingPolicy.UPPER_CAMEL_CASE)
                .setPrettyPrinting().create();

        // Set up all parameters required to start the pipeline.
        List<Parameter> parameters = new ArrayList<>();
        Parameter para1 = Parameter.builder()
                .name("parameter_execution_role")
                .value(roleArn)
```

```
                .build();

        Parameter para2 = Parameter.builder()
                .name("parameter_queue_url")
                .value(queueUrl)
                .build();

        String inputJSON = "{\n" +
                "  \"DataSourceConfig\": {\n" +
                "    \"S3Data\": {\n" +
                "      \"S3Uri\": \"s3://" + bucketName + "/samplefiles/
latlongtest.csv\"\n" +
                "    },\n" +
                "    \"Type\": \"S3_DATA\"\n" +
                "  },\n" +
                "  \"DocumentType\": \"CSV\"\n" +
                "}";

        System.out.println(inputJSON);

        Parameter para3 = Parameter.builder()
                .name("parameter_vej_input_config")
                .value(inputJSON)
                .build();

        // Create an ExportVectorEnrichmentJobOutputConfig object.
        VectorEnrichmentJobS3Data jobS3Data = VectorEnrichmentJobS3Data.builder()
                .s3Uri(output)
                .build();

        ExportVectorEnrichmentJobOutputConfig outputConfig =
 ExportVectorEnrichmentJobOutputConfig.builder()
                .s3Data(jobS3Data)
                .build();

        String gson4 = gson.toJson(outputConfig);
        Parameter para4 = Parameter.builder()
                .name("parameter_vej_export_config")
                .value(gson4)
                .build();
        System.out.println("parameter_vej_export_config:" +
 gson.toJson(outputConfig));

        // Create a VectorEnrichmentJobConfig object.
```

```
        ReverseGeocodingConfig reverseGeocodingConfig =
 ReverseGeocodingConfig.builder()
                .xAttributeName("Longitude")
                .yAttributeName("Latitude")
                .build();

        VectorEnrichmentJobConfig jobConfig = VectorEnrichmentJobConfig.builder()
                .reverseGeocodingConfig(reverseGeocodingConfig)
                .build();

        String para5JSON = "{\"MapMatchingConfig\":null,\"ReverseGeocodingConfig
\":{\"XAttributeName\":\"Longitude\",\"YAttributeName\":\"Latitude\"}}";
        Parameter para5 = Parameter.builder()
                .name("parameter_step_1_vej_config")
                .value(para5JSON)
                .build();

        System.out.println("parameter_step_1_vej_config:" +
 gson.toJson(jobConfig));
        parameters.add(para1);
        parameters.add(para2);
        parameters.add(para3);
        parameters.add(para4);
        parameters.add(para5);

        StartPipelineExecutionRequest pipelineExecutionRequest =
 StartPipelineExecutionRequest.builder()
                .pipelineExecutionDescription("Created using Java SDK")
                .pipelineExecutionDisplayName(pipelineName + "-example-
execution")
                .pipelineParameters(parameters)
                .pipelineName(pipelineName)
                .build();

        StartPipelineExecutionResponse response =
 sageMakerClient.startPipelineExecution(pipelineExecutionRequest);
        return response.pipelineExecutionArn();
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考StartPipelineExecution中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

开始 SageMaker 管道执行。

```
/**
 * Start the execution of the Amazon SageMaker pipeline. Parameters that are
 * passed in are used in the AWS Lambda function.
 * @param {{
 *   name: string,
 *   sagemakerClient: import('@aws-sdk/client-sagemaker').SageMakerClient,
 *   roleArn: string,
 *   queueUrl: string,
 *   s3InputBucketName: string,
 * }} props
 */
export async function startPipelineExecution({
  sagemakerClient,
  name,
  bucketName,
  roleArn,
  queueUrl,
}) {
  /**
   * The Vector Enrichment Job requests CSV data. This configuration points to a
 CSV
   * file in an Amazon S3 bucket.
   * @type {import("@aws-sdk/client-sagemaker-
geospatial").VectorEnrichmentJobInputConfig}
   */
  const inputConfig = {
    DataSourceConfig: {
      S3Data: {
        S3Uri: `s3://${bucketName}/input/sample_data.csv`,
      },
    },
```

```
    DocumentType: VectorEnrichmentJobDocumentType.CSV,
  };

  /**
   * The Vector Enrichment Job adds additional data to the source CSV. This
 configuration points
   * to an Amazon S3 prefix where the output will be stored.
   * @type {import("@aws-sdk/client-sagemaker-
geospatial").ExportVectorEnrichmentJobOutputConfig}
   */
  const outputConfig = {
    S3Data: {
      S3Uri: `s3://${bucketName}/output/`,
    },
  };

  /**
   * This job will be a Reverse Geocoding Vector Enrichment Job. Reverse
 Geocoding requires
   * latitude and longitude values.
   * @type {import("@aws-sdk/client-sagemaker-
geospatial").VectorEnrichmentJobConfig}
   */
  const jobConfig = {
    ReverseGeocodingConfig: {
      XAttributeName: "Longitude",
      YAttributeName: "Latitude",
    },
  };

  const { PipelineExecutionArn } = await sagemakerClient.send(
    new StartPipelineExecutionCommand({
      PipelineName: name,
      PipelineExecutionDisplayName: `${name}-example-execution`,
      PipelineParameters: [
        { Name: "parameter_execution_role", Value: roleArn },
        { Name: "parameter_queue_url", Value: queueUrl },
        {
          Name: "parameter_vej_input_config",
          Value: JSON.stringify(inputConfig),
        },
        {
          Name: "parameter_vej_export_config",
          Value: JSON.stringify(outputConfig),
```

```
        },
        {
          Name: "parameter_step_1_vej_config",
          Value: JSON.stringify(jobConfig),
        },
      ],
    }),
  );

  return {
    arn: PipelineExecutionArn,
  };
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考StartPipelineExecution中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Start a pipeline run with job configurations.
suspend fun executePipeline(bucketName: String, queueUrl: String?, roleArn:
 String?, pipelineNameVal: String): String? {
    println("Starting pipeline execution.")
    val inputBucketLocation = "s3://$bucketName/samplefiles/latlongtest.csv"
    val output = "s3://$bucketName/outputfiles/"

    val gson = GsonBuilder()
        .setFieldNamingPolicy(FieldNamingPolicy.UPPER_CAMEL_CASE)
        .setPrettyPrinting()
        .create()

    // Set up all parameters required to start the pipeline.
```

```
    val parameters: MutableList<Parameter> = java.util.ArrayList<Parameter>()

    val para1 = Parameter {
        name = "parameter_execution_role"
        value = roleArn
    }
    val para2 = Parameter {
        name = "parameter_queue_url"
        value = queueUrl
    }

    val inputJSON = """{
        "DataSourceConfig": {
        "S3Data": {
            "S3Uri": "s3://$bucketName/samplefiles/latlongtest.csv"
        },
        "Type": "S3_DATA"
        },
        "DocumentType": "CSV"
    }"""
    println(inputJSON)
    val para3 = Parameter {
        name = "parameter_vej_input_config"
        value = inputJSON
    }

    // Create an ExportVectorEnrichmentJobOutputConfig object.
    val jobS3Data = VectorEnrichmentJobS3Data {
        s3Uri = output
    }

    val outputConfig = ExportVectorEnrichmentJobOutputConfig {
        s3Data = jobS3Data
    }

    val gson4: String = gson.toJson(outputConfig)
    val para4: Parameter = Parameter {
        name = "parameter_vej_export_config"
        value = gson4
    }
    println("parameter_vej_export_config:" + gson.toJson(outputConfig))

    val para5JSON =
```

```
        "{\"MapMatchingConfig\":null,\"ReverseGeocodingConfig\":{\"XAttributeName
\":\"Longitude\",\"YAttributeName\":\"Latitude\"}}"

    val para5: Parameter = Parameter {
        name = "parameter_step_1_vej_config"
        value = para5JSON
    }

    parameters.add(para1)
    parameters.add(para2)
    parameters.add(para3)
    parameters.add(para4)
    parameters.add(para5)

    val pipelineExecutionRequest = StartPipelineExecutionRequest {
        pipelineExecutionDescription = "Created using Kotlin SDK"
        pipelineExecutionDisplayName = "$pipelineName-example-execution"
        pipelineParameters = parameters
        pipelineName = pipelineNameVal
    }

    SageMakerClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { sageMakerClient ->
        val response =
 sageMakerClient.startPipelineExecution(pipelineExecutionRequest)
        return response.pipelineExecutionArn
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用StartPipelineExecution于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

SageMaker 使用 AWS SDK 列出模型

以下代码示例显示了如何在中列出模型 SageMaker。

SAP ABAP

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    TRY.
        oo_result = lo_sgm->listmodels(           " oo_result is returned for
 testing purposes. "
          iv_namecontains = iv_name_contains
        ).
        MESSAGE 'Retrieved list of models.' TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_rt_service_generic INTO DATA(lo_exception).
        DATA(lv_error) = |"{ lo_exception->av_err_code }" - { lo_exception-
>av_err_msg }|.
        MESSAGE lv_error TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListModels于 S AP 的 AWS SDK ABAP API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 列出 SageMaker 笔记本实例

以下代码示例展示了如何列出 SageMaker 笔记本实例。

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
async fn show_instances(client: &Client) -> Result<(), Error> {
```

```
    let notebooks = client.list_notebook_instances().send().await?;

    println!("Notebooks:");

    for n in notebooks.notebook_instances() {
        let n_instance_type = n.instance_type().unwrap();
        let n_status = n.notebook_instance_status().unwrap();
        let n_name = n.notebook_instance_name();

        println!("  Name :          {}", n_name.unwrap_or("Unknown"));
        println!("  Status :        {}", n_status.as_ref());
        println!("  Instance Type : {}", n_instance_type.as_ref());
        println!();
    }

    Ok(())
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListNotebookInstances于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

SAP ABAP

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    TRY.
        oo_result = lo_sgm->listnotebookinstances(        " oo_result is returned
 for testing purposes. "
          iv_namecontains = iv_name_contains
        ).
        MESSAGE 'Retrieved list of notebook instances.' TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_rt_service_generic INTO DATA(lo_exception).
        DATA(lv_error) = |"{ lo_exception->av_err_code }" - { lo_exception-
>av_err_msg }|.
        MESSAGE lv_error TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListNotebookInstances于 S AP 的 AWS SDK ABAP API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 列出机器学习算法

以下代码示例显示了如何列出 SageMaker 机器学习算法。

SAP ABAP

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    TRY.
        oo_result = lo_sgm->listalgorithms(         " oo_result is returned for
 testing purposes. "
          iv_namecontains = iv_name_contains
        ).
        MESSAGE 'Retrieved list of algorithms.' TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_rt_service_generic INTO DATA(lo_exception).
        DATA(lv_error) = |"{ lo_exception->av_err_code }" - { lo_exception-
>av_err_msg }|.
        MESSAGE lv_error TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListAlgorithms于 S AP 的 AWS SDK ABAP API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 列出 SageMaker 训练作业

以下代码示例展示了如何列出 SageMaker 训练作业。

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
async fn show_jobs(client: &Client) -> Result<(), Error> {
    let job_details = client.list_training_jobs().send().await?;

    println!("Jobs:");

    for j in job_details.training_job_summaries() {
        let name = j.training_job_name().unwrap_or("Unknown");
        let creation_time = j.creation_time().expect("creation
 time").to_chrono_utc()?;
        let training_end_time = j
            .training_end_time()
            .expect("Training end time")
            .to_chrono_utc()?;

        let status = j.training_job_status().expect("training status");
        let duration = training_end_time - creation_time;

        println!("  Name:               {}", name);
        println!(
            "  Creation date/time: {}",
            creation_time.format("%Y-%m-%d@%H:%M:%S")
        );
        println!("  Duration (seconds): {}", duration.num_seconds());
        println!("  Status:             {:?}", status);

        println!();
    }

    Ok(())
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListTrainingJobs于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

SAP ABAP

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    TRY.
        oo_result = lo_sgm->listtrainingjobs(       " oo_result is returned for
 testing purposes. "
          iv_namecontains = iv_name_contains
          iv_maxresults = iv_max_results
        ).
        MESSAGE 'Retrieved list of training jobs.' TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_rt_service_generic INTO DATA(lo_exception).
        DATA(lv_error) = |"{ lo_exception->av_err_code }" - { lo_exception-
>av_err_msg }|.
        MESSAGE lv_error TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListTrainingJobs于 S AP 的 AWS SDK ABAP API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 创建并启动 SageMaker 训练作业

以下代码示例显示了如何启动 SageMaker 训练作业。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 开始使用模型和端点

SAP ABAP

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    DATA lo_hyperparameters_w TYPE REF TO /aws1/cl_sgmhyperparameters_w.
    DATA lt_hyperparameters TYPE /aws1/
cl_sgmhyperparameters_w=>tt_hyperparameters.
    DATA lt_input_data_config TYPE /aws1/cl_sgmchannel=>tt_inputdataconfig.
    DATA lo_trn_channel TYPE REF TO /aws1/cl_sgmchannel.
    DATA lo_trn_datasource TYPE REF TO /aws1/cl_sgmdatasource.
    DATA lo_trn_s3datasource TYPE REF TO /aws1/cl_sgms3datasource.
    DATA lo_val_channel TYPE REF TO /aws1/cl_sgmchannel.
    DATA lo_val_datasource TYPE REF TO /aws1/cl_sgmdatasource.
    DATA lo_val_s3datasource TYPE REF TO /aws1/cl_sgms3datasource.
    DATA lo_algorithm_specification TYPE REF TO /aws1/cl_sgmalgorithmspec.
    DATA lo_resource_config  TYPE REF TO /aws1/cl_sgmresourceconfig.
    DATA lo_output_data_config TYPE REF TO  /aws1/cl_sgmoutputdataconfig.
    DATA lo_stopping_condition TYPE REF TO  /aws1/cl_sgmstoppingcondition.

    "Create ABAP internal table for hyperparameters based on input variables."
    "These hyperparameters are based on the Amazon SageMaker built-in algorithm,
 XGBoost."
    CREATE OBJECT lo_hyperparameters_w EXPORTING iv_value = iv_hp_max_depth.
    INSERT VALUE #( key = 'max_depth' value = lo_hyperparameters_w )  INTO TABLE
 lt_hyperparameters.

    CREATE OBJECT lo_hyperparameters_w EXPORTING iv_value = iv_hp_eta.
    INSERT VALUE #( key = 'eta' value = lo_hyperparameters_w )  INTO TABLE
 lt_hyperparameters.

    CREATE OBJECT lo_hyperparameters_w EXPORTING iv_value = iv_hp_eval_metric.
    INSERT VALUE #( key = 'eval_metric' value = lo_hyperparameters_w )  INTO
 TABLE lt_hyperparameters.
```

```
   CREATE OBJECT lo_hyperparameters_w EXPORTING iv_value =
iv_hp_scale_pos_weight.
   INSERT VALUE #( key = 'scale_pos_weight' value = lo_hyperparameters_w )  INTO
TABLE lt_hyperparameters.

   CREATE OBJECT lo_hyperparameters_w EXPORTING iv_value = iv_hp_subsample.
   INSERT VALUE #( key = 'subsample' value = lo_hyperparameters_w )  INTO TABLE
lt_hyperparameters.

   CREATE OBJECT lo_hyperparameters_w EXPORTING iv_value = iv_hp_objective.
   INSERT VALUE #( key = 'objective' value = lo_hyperparameters_w )  INTO TABLE
lt_hyperparameters.

   CREATE OBJECT lo_hyperparameters_w EXPORTING iv_value = iv_hp_num_round.
   INSERT VALUE #( key = 'num_round' value = lo_hyperparameters_w )  INTO TABLE
lt_hyperparameters.

   "Create ABAP objects for training data sources."
   CREATE OBJECT lo_trn_s3datasource
     EXPORTING
       iv_s3datatype             = iv_trn_data_s3datatype
       iv_s3datadistributiontype = iv_trn_data_s3datadistribution
       iv_s3uri                  = iv_trn_data_s3uri.

   CREATE OBJECT lo_trn_datasource
     EXPORTING
       io_s3datasource = lo_trn_s3datasource.

   CREATE OBJECT lo_trn_channel
     EXPORTING
       iv_channelname     = 'train'
       io_datasource      = lo_trn_datasource
       iv_compressiontype = iv_trn_data_compressiontype
       iv_contenttype     = iv_trn_data_contenttype.

   INSERT lo_trn_channel INTO TABLE lt_input_data_config.

   "Create ABAP objects for validation data sources."
   CREATE OBJECT lo_val_s3datasource
     EXPORTING
       iv_s3datatype             = iv_val_data_s3datatype
       iv_s3datadistributiontype = iv_val_data_s3datadistribution
       iv_s3uri                  = iv_val_data_s3uri.
```

```
    CREATE OBJECT lo_val_datasource
      EXPORTING
        io_s3datasource = lo_val_s3datasource.

    CREATE OBJECT lo_val_channel
      EXPORTING
        iv_channelname     = 'validation'
        io_datasource      = lo_val_datasource
        iv_compressiontype = iv_val_data_compressiontype
        iv_contenttype     = iv_val_data_contenttype.

    INSERT lo_val_channel INTO TABLE lt_input_data_config.

    "Create an ABAP object for algorithm specification."
    CREATE OBJECT lo_algorithm_specification
      EXPORTING
        iv_trainingimage     = iv_training_image
        iv_traininginputmode = iv_training_input_mode.

    "Create an ABAP object for resource configuration."
    CREATE OBJECT lo_resource_config
      EXPORTING
        iv_instancecount  = iv_instance_count
        iv_instancetype   = iv_instance_type
        iv_volumesizeingb = iv_volume_sizeingb.

    "Create an ABAP object for output data configuration."
    CREATE OBJECT lo_output_data_config
      EXPORTING
        iv_s3outputpath = iv_s3_output_path.

    "Create an ABAP object for stopping condition."
    CREATE OBJECT lo_stopping_condition
      EXPORTING
        iv_maxruntimeinseconds = iv_max_runtime_in_seconds.

    "Create a training job."
    TRY.
        oo_result = lo_sgm->createtrainingjob(    " oo_result is returned for
testing purposes. "
          iv_trainingjobname           = iv_training_job_name
          iv_rolearn                   = iv_role_arn
          it_hyperparameters           = lt_hyperparameters
          it_inputdataconfig           = lt_input_data_config
```

```
          io_algorithmspecification    = lo_algorithm_specification
          io_outputdataconfig          = lo_output_data_config
          io_resourceconfig            = lo_resource_config
          io_stoppingcondition         = lo_stopping_condition
        ).
        MESSAGE 'Training job created.' TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_sgmresourceinuse.
        MESSAGE 'Resource being accessed is in use.' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_sgmresourcenotfound.
        MESSAGE 'Resource being accessed is not found.' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_sgmresourcelimitexcd.
        MESSAGE 'You have reached the limit on the number of resources.' TYPE
'E'.
    ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateTrainingJob于 S AP 的 AWS SDK ABAP API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 创建并启动 SageMaker 转换作业

以下代码示例显示了如何启动 SageMaker 转换作业。

SAP ABAP

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    DATA lo_transforminput TYPE REF TO /aws1/cl_sgmtransforminput.
    DATA lo_transformoutput TYPE REF TO /aws1/cl_sgmtransformoutput.
    DATA lo_transformresources TYPE REF TO /aws1/cl_sgmtransformresources.
    DATA lo_datasource  TYPE REF TO /aws1/cl_sgmtransformdatasrc.
    DATA lo_s3datasource  TYPE REF TO /aws1/cl_sgmtransforms3datasrc.
```

```
   "Create an ABAP object for an Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) data
source."
   CREATE OBJECT lo_s3datasource
     EXPORTING
       iv_s3uri      = iv_tf_data_s3uri
       iv_s3datatype = iv_tf_data_s3datatype.

   "Create an ABAP object for data source."
   CREATE OBJECT lo_datasource
     EXPORTING
       io_s3datasource = lo_s3datasource.

   "Create an ABAP object for transform data source."
   CREATE OBJECT lo_transforminput
     EXPORTING
       io_datasource      = lo_datasource
       iv_contenttype     = iv_tf_data_contenttype
       iv_compressiontype = iv_tf_data_compressiontype.

   "Create an ABAP object for resource configuration."
   CREATE OBJECT lo_transformresources
     EXPORTING
       iv_instancecount = iv_instance_count
       iv_instancetype  = iv_instance_type.

   "Create an ABAP object for output data configuration."
   CREATE OBJECT lo_transformoutput
     EXPORTING
       iv_s3outputpath = iv_s3_output_path.

   "Create a transform job."
   TRY.
       oo_result = lo_sgm->createtransformjob(     " oo_result is returned for
testing purposes. "
           iv_modelname = iv_tf_model_name
           iv_transformjobname = iv_tf_job_name
           io_transforminput = lo_transforminput
           io_transformoutput = lo_transformoutput
           io_transformresources = lo_transformresources
       ).
       MESSAGE 'Transform job created.' TYPE 'I'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_sgmresourceinuse.
       MESSAGE 'Resource being accessed is in use.' TYPE 'E'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_sgmresourcenotfound.
```

```
        MESSAGE 'Resource being accessed is not found.' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_sgmresourcelimitexcd.
        MESSAGE 'You have reached the limit on the number of resources.' TYPE
'E'.
    ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateTransformJob于 S AP 的 AWS SDK ABAP API 参考。

SageMaker 使用 AWS SDK 的场景

以下代码示例展示了如何将 Amazon SageMaker 与AWS软件开发工具包配合使用。每个示例都显示了如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务。

场景以中等水平的经验为目标，可帮助您结合具体环境了解服务操作。

示例

- 使用 SDK 开始使用管道中的 SageMaker 地理空间作业 AWS
- 使用 AWS SDK 开始使用 SageMaker 模型和终端节点

使用 SDK 开始使用管道中的 SageMaker 地理空间作业 AWS

以下代码示例显示了如何：

- 为管道设置资源。
- 设置用于执行地理空间任务的管道。
- 启动管道执行。
- 监控执行状态。
- 查看管道输出。
- 清理资源。

有关更多信息，请参阅在 Community.aw AWS s 上使用软件开发工具包创建和运行 SageMaker 管道。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

创建一个封装 SageMaker 操作的类。

```
using System.Text.Json;
using Amazon.SageMaker;
using Amazon.SageMaker.Model;
using Amazon.SageMakerGeospatial;
using Amazon.SageMakerGeospatial.Model;

namespace SageMakerActions;

/// <summary>
/// Wrapper class for Amazon SageMaker actions and logic.
/// </summary>
public class SageMakerWrapper
{
    private readonly IAmazonSageMaker _amazonSageMaker;
    public SageMakerWrapper(IAmazonSageMaker amazonSageMaker)
    {
        _amazonSageMaker = amazonSageMaker;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Create a pipeline from a JSON definition, or update it if the pipeline
 already exists.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the pipeline.</returns>
    public async Task<string> SetupPipeline(string pipelineJson, string roleArn,
 string name, string description, string displayName)
    {
        try
        {
            var updateResponse = await _amazonSageMaker.UpdatePipelineAsync(
```

```
                new UpdatePipelineRequest()
                {
                    PipelineDefinition = pipelineJson,
                    PipelineDescription = description,
                    PipelineDisplayName = displayName,
                    PipelineName = name,
                    RoleArn = roleArn
                });
            return updateResponse.PipelineArn;
        }
        catch (Amazon.SageMaker.Model.ResourceNotFoundException)
        {
            var createResponse = await _amazonSageMaker.CreatePipelineAsync(
                new CreatePipelineRequest()
                {
                    PipelineDefinition = pipelineJson,
                    PipelineDescription = description,
                    PipelineDisplayName = displayName,
                    PipelineName = name,
                    RoleArn = roleArn
                });

            return createResponse.PipelineArn;
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Run a pipeline with input and output file locations.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="queueUrl">The URL for the queue to use for pipeline
callbacks.</param>
    /// <param name="inputLocationUrl">The input location in Amazon Simple
Storage Service (Amazon S3).</param>
    /// <param name="outputLocationUrl">The output location in Amazon S3.</param>
    /// <param name="pipelineName">The name of the pipeline.</param>
    /// <param name="executionRoleArn">The ARN of the role.</param>
    /// <returns>The ARN of the pipeline run.</returns>
    public async Task<string> ExecutePipeline(
        string queueUrl,
        string inputLocationUrl,
        string outputLocationUrl,
        string pipelineName,
        string executionRoleArn)
    {
```

```
        var inputConfig = new VectorEnrichmentJobInputConfig()
        {
            DataSourceConfig = new()
            {
                S3Data = new VectorEnrichmentJobS3Data()
                {
                    S3Uri = inputLocationUrl
                }
            },
            DocumentType = VectorEnrichmentJobDocumentType.CSV
        };

        var exportConfig = new ExportVectorEnrichmentJobOutputConfig()
        {
            S3Data = new VectorEnrichmentJobS3Data()
            {
                S3Uri = outputLocationUrl
            }
        };

        var jobConfig = new VectorEnrichmentJobConfig()
        {
            ReverseGeocodingConfig = new ReverseGeocodingConfig()
            {
                XAttributeName = "Longitude",
                YAttributeName = "Latitude"
            }
        };

#pragma warning disable SageMaker1002 // Property value does not match required
 pattern is allowed here to match the pipeline definition.
        var startExecutionResponse = await
 _amazonSageMaker.StartPipelineExecutionAsync(
            new StartPipelineExecutionRequest()
            {
                PipelineName = pipelineName,
                PipelineExecutionDisplayName = pipelineName + "-example-
execution",
                PipelineParameters = new List<Parameter>()
                {
                    new Parameter() { Name = "parameter_execution_role", Value =
 executionRoleArn },
                    new Parameter() { Name = "parameter_queue_url", Value =
 queueUrl },
```

```
                    new Parameter() { Name = "parameter_vej_input_config", Value
 = JsonSerializer.Serialize(inputConfig) },
                    new Parameter() { Name = "parameter_vej_export_config", Value
 = JsonSerializer.Serialize(exportConfig) },
                    new Parameter() { Name = "parameter_step_1_vej_config", Value
 = JsonSerializer.Serialize(jobConfig) }
                }
            });
#pragma warning restore SageMaker1002
        return startExecutionResponse.PipelineExecutionArn;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Check the status of a run.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="pipelineExecutionArn">The ARN.</param>
    /// <returns>The status of the pipeline.</returns>
    public async Task<PipelineExecutionStatus>
 CheckPipelineExecutionStatus(string pipelineExecutionArn)
    {
        var describeResponse = await
 _amazonSageMaker.DescribePipelineExecutionAsync(
            new DescribePipelineExecutionRequest()
            {
                PipelineExecutionArn = pipelineExecutionArn
            });

        return describeResponse.PipelineExecutionStatus;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Delete a SageMaker pipeline by name.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="pipelineName">The name of the pipeline to delete.</param>
    /// <returns>The ARN of the pipeline.</returns>
    public async Task<string> DeletePipelineByName(string pipelineName)
    {
        var deleteResponse = await _amazonSageMaker.DeletePipelineAsync(
            new DeletePipelineRequest()
            {
                PipelineName = pipelineName
            });

        return deleteResponse.PipelineArn;
```

```
    }
}
```

创建一个处理来自 SageMaker 管道的回调的函数。

```
using System.Text.Json;
using Amazon.Lambda.Core;
using Amazon.Lambda.SQSEvents;
using Amazon.SageMaker;
using Amazon.SageMaker.Model;
using Amazon.SageMakerGeospatial;
using Amazon.SageMakerGeospatial.Model;

// Assembly attribute to enable the AWS Lambda function's JSON input to be
 converted into a .NET class.
[assembly:
 LambdaSerializer(typeof(Amazon.Lambda.Serialization.SystemTextJson.DefaultLambdaJsonSeri

namespace SageMakerLambda;

/// <summary>
/// The AWS Lambda function handler for the Amazon SageMaker pipeline.
/// </summary>
public class SageMakerLambdaFunction
{
    /// <summary>
    /// Default constructor. This constructor is used by AWS Lambda to construct
 the instance. When invoked in a Lambda environment
    /// the AWS credentials will come from the AWS Identity and Access Management
 (IAM) role associated with the function. The AWS Region will be set to the
    /// Region that the Lambda function is running in.
    /// </summary>
    public SageMakerLambdaFunction()
    {
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// The AWS Lambda function handler that processes events from the SageMaker
 pipeline and starts a job or export.
    /// </summary>
```

```
    /// <param name="request">The custom SageMaker pipeline request object.</
param>
    /// <param name="context">The Lambda context.</param>
    /// <returns>The dictionary of output parameters.</returns>
    public async Task<Dictionary<string, string>> FunctionHandler(PipelineRequest
 request, ILambdaContext context)
    {
        var geoSpatialClient = new AmazonSageMakerGeospatialClient();
        var sageMakerClient = new AmazonSageMakerClient();
        var responseDictionary = new Dictionary<string, string>();
        context.Logger.LogInformation("Function handler started with request: " +
 JsonSerializer.Serialize(request));
        if (request.Records != null && request.Records.Any())
        {
            context.Logger.LogInformation("Records found, this is a queue event.
 Processing the queue records.");
            foreach (var message in request.Records)
            {
                await ProcessMessageAsync(message, context, geoSpatialClient,
 sageMakerClient);
            }
        }
        else if (!string.IsNullOrEmpty(request.vej_export_config))
        {
            context.Logger.LogInformation("Export configuration found, this is an
 export. Start the Vector Enrichment Job (VEJ) export.");

            var outputConfig =

 JsonSerializer.Deserialize<ExportVectorEnrichmentJobOutputConfig>(
                    request.vej_export_config);

            var exportResponse = await
 geoSpatialClient.ExportVectorEnrichmentJobAsync(
                new ExportVectorEnrichmentJobRequest()
                {
                    Arn = request.vej_arn,
                    ExecutionRoleArn = request.Role,
                    OutputConfig = outputConfig
                });
            context.Logger.LogInformation($"Export response:
 {JsonSerializer.Serialize(exportResponse)}");
            responseDictionary = new Dictionary<string, string>
            {
```

```
                { "export_eoj_status", exportResponse.ExportStatus.ToString() },
                { "vej_arn", exportResponse.Arn }
            };
        }
        else if (!string.IsNullOrEmpty(request.vej_name))
        {
            context.Logger.LogInformation("Vector Enrichment Job name found,
starting the job.");
            var inputConfig =
                JsonSerializer.Deserialize<VectorEnrichmentJobInputConfig>(
                    request.vej_input_config);

            var jobConfig =
                JsonSerializer.Deserialize<VectorEnrichmentJobConfig>(
                    request.vej_config);

            var jobResponse = await
geoSpatialClient.StartVectorEnrichmentJobAsync(
                new StartVectorEnrichmentJobRequest()
                {
                    ExecutionRoleArn = request.Role,
                    InputConfig = inputConfig,
                    Name = request.vej_name,
                    JobConfig = jobConfig

                });
            context.Logger.LogInformation("Job response: " +
JsonSerializer.Serialize(jobResponse));
            responseDictionary = new Dictionary<string, string>
            {
                { "vej_arn", jobResponse.Arn },
                { "statusCode", jobResponse.HttpStatusCode.ToString() }
            };
        }
        return responseDictionary;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Process a queue message and check the status of a SageMaker job.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="message">The queue message.</param>
    /// <param name="context">The Lambda context.</param>
    /// <param name="geoClient">The SageMaker GeoSpatial client.</param>
    /// <param name="sageMakerClient">The SageMaker client.</param>
```

```
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    private async Task ProcessMessageAsync(SQSEvent.SQSMessage message,
ILambdaContext context,
        AmazonSageMakerGeospatialClient geoClient, AmazonSageMakerClient
sageMakerClient)
    {
        context.Logger.LogInformation($"Processed message {message.Body}");

        // Get information about the SageMaker job.
        var payload = JsonSerializer.Deserialize<QueuePayload>(message.Body);
        context.Logger.LogInformation($"Payload token {payload!.token}");
        var token = payload.token;

        if (payload.arguments.ContainsKey("vej_arn"))
        {
            // Use the job ARN and the token to get the job status.
            var job_arn = payload.arguments["vej_arn"];
            context.Logger.LogInformation($"Token: {token}, arn {job_arn}");

            var jobInfo = geoClient.GetVectorEnrichmentJobAsync(
                new GetVectorEnrichmentJobRequest()
                {
                    Arn = job_arn
                });
            context.Logger.LogInformation("Job info: " +
JsonSerializer.Serialize(jobInfo));
            if (jobInfo.Result.Status == VectorEnrichmentJobStatus.COMPLETED)
            {
                context.Logger.LogInformation($"Status completed, resuming
pipeline...");
                await sageMakerClient.SendPipelineExecutionStepSuccessAsync(
                    new SendPipelineExecutionStepSuccessRequest()
                    {
                        CallbackToken = token,
                        OutputParameters = new List<OutputParameter>()
                        {
                            new OutputParameter()
                                { Name = "export_status", Value =
jobInfo.Result.Status }
                        }
                    });
            }
            else if (jobInfo.Result.Status == VectorEnrichmentJobStatus.FAILED)
            {
```

```
                context.Logger.LogInformation($"Status failed, stopping
 pipeline...");
                await sageMakerClient.SendPipelineExecutionStepFailureAsync(
                    new SendPipelineExecutionStepFailureRequest()
                    {
                        CallbackToken = token,
                        FailureReason = jobInfo.Result.ErrorDetails.ErrorMessage
                    });
            }
            else if (jobInfo.Result.Status ==
 VectorEnrichmentJobStatus.IN_PROGRESS)
            {
                // Put this message back in the queue to reprocess later.
                context.Logger.LogInformation(
                    $"Status still in progress, check back later.");
                throw new("Job still running.");
            }
        }
    }
}
```

在命令提示符中运行交互式场景。

```
public static class PipelineWorkflow
{
    public static IAmazonIdentityManagementService _iamClient = null!;
    public static SageMakerWrapper _sageMakerWrapper = null!;
    public static IAmazonSQS _sqsClient = null!;
    public static IAmazonS3 _s3Client = null!;
    public static IAmazonLambda _lambdaClient = null!;
    public static IConfiguration _configuration = null!;

    public static string lambdaFunctionName = "SageMakerExampleFunction";
    public static string sageMakerRoleName = "SageMakerExampleRole";
    public static string lambdaRoleName = "SageMakerExampleLambdaRole";

    private static string[] lambdaRolePolicies = null!;
    private static string[] sageMakerRolePolicies = null!;

    static async Task Main(string[] args)
    {
        var options = new AWSOptions() { Region = RegionEndpoint.USWest2 };
```

```
        // Set up dependency injection for the AWS service.
        using var host = Host.CreateDefaultBuilder(args)
            .ConfigureLogging(logging =>
                logging.AddFilter("System", LogLevel.Debug)
                    .AddFilter<DebugLoggerProvider>("Microsoft",
LogLevel.Information)
                    .AddFilter<ConsoleLoggerProvider>("Microsoft",
LogLevel.Trace))
            .ConfigureServices((_, services) =>
                services.AddAWSService<IAmazonIdentityManagementService>(options)
                    .AddAWSService<IAmazonEC2>(options)
                    .AddAWSService<IAmazonSageMaker>(options)
                    .AddAWSService<IAmazonSageMakerGeospatial>(options)
                    .AddAWSService<IAmazonSQS>(options)
                    .AddAWSService<IAmazonS3>(options)
                    .AddAWSService<IAmazonLambda>(options)
                    .AddTransient<SageMakerWrapper>()
        )
        .Build();

        _configuration = new ConfigurationBuilder()
            .SetBasePath(Directory.GetCurrentDirectory())
            .AddJsonFile("settings.json") // Load settings from .json file.
            .AddJsonFile("settings.local.json",
                true) // Optionally, load local settings.
            .Build();

        ServicesSetup(host);
        string queueUrl = "";
        string queueName = _configuration["queueName"];
        string bucketName = _configuration["bucketName"];
        var pipelineName = _configuration["pipelineName"];

        try
        {
            Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
            Console.WriteLine(
                "Welcome to the Amazon SageMaker pipeline example scenario.");
            Console.WriteLine(
                "\nThis example workflow will guide you through setting up and
running an" +
                "\nAmazon SageMaker pipeline. The pipeline uses an AWS Lambda
function and an" +
```

```
                "\nAmazon SQS Queue. It runs a vector enrichment reverse geocode
 job to" +
                "\nreverse geocode addresses in an input file and store the
 results in an export file.");
            Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));

            Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
            Console.WriteLine(
                "First, we will set up the roles, functions, and queue needed by
 the SageMaker pipeline.");
            Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));

            var lambdaRoleArn = await CreateLambdaRole();
            var sageMakerRoleArn = await CreateSageMakerRole();
            var functionArn = await SetupLambda(lambdaRoleArn, true);
            queueUrl = await SetupQueue(queueName);
            await SetupBucket(bucketName);

            Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
            Console.WriteLine("Now we can create and run our pipeline.");
            Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));

            await SetupPipeline(sageMakerRoleArn, functionArn, pipelineName);
            var executionArn = await ExecutePipeline(queueUrl, sageMakerRoleArn,
 pipelineName, bucketName);
            await WaitForPipelineExecution(executionArn);

            await GetOutputResults(bucketName);

            Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
            Console.WriteLine("The pipeline has completed. To view the pipeline
 and runs " +
                              "in SageMaker Studio, follow these instructions:" +
                              "\nhttps://docs.aws.amazon.com/sagemaker/latest/dg/
pipelines-studio.html");
            Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));

            Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
            Console.WriteLine("Finally, let's clean up our resources.");
            Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));

            await CleanupResources(true, queueUrl, pipelineName, bucketName);

            Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
```

```
            Console.WriteLine("SageMaker pipeline scenario is complete.");
            Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        }
        catch (Exception ex)
        {
            Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
            Console.WriteLine($"There was a problem running the scenario:
{ex.Message}");
            await CleanupResources(true, queueUrl, pipelineName, bucketName);
            Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Populate the services for use within the console application.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="host">The services host.</param>
    private static void ServicesSetup(IHost host)
    {
        _sageMakerWrapper = host.Services.GetRequiredService<SageMakerWrapper>();
        _iamClient =
host.Services.GetRequiredService<IAmazonIdentityManagementService>();
        _sqsClient = host.Services.GetRequiredService<IAmazonSQS>();
        _s3Client = host.Services.GetRequiredService<IAmazonS3>();
        _lambdaClient = host.Services.GetRequiredService<IAmazonLambda>();
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Set up AWS Lambda, either by updating an existing function or creating a
new function.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="roleArn">The role Amazon Resource Name (ARN) to use for the
Lambda function.</param>
    /// <param name="askUser">True to ask the user before updating.</param>
    /// <returns>The ARN of the function.</returns>
    public static async Task<string> SetupLambda(string roleArn, bool askUser)
    {
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine("Setting up the Lambda function for the pipeline.");
        var handlerName =
"SageMakerLambda::SageMakerLambda.SageMakerLambdaFunction::FunctionHandler";
        var functionArn = "";
        try
        {
```

```
            var functionInfo = await _lambdaClient.GetFunctionAsync(new
GetFunctionRequest()
            {
                FunctionName = lambdaFunctionName
            });

            var updateFunction = true;
            if (askUser)
            {
                updateFunction = GetYesNoResponse(
                    $"\tThe Lambda function {lambdaFunctionName} already exists,
do you want to update it?");
            }

            if (updateFunction)
            {
                // Update the Lambda function.
                using var zipMemoryStream = new MemoryStream(await
File.ReadAllBytesAsync("SageMakerLambda.zip"));
                await _lambdaClient.UpdateFunctionCodeAsync(
                    new UpdateFunctionCodeRequest()
                    {
                        FunctionName = lambdaFunctionName,
                        ZipFile = zipMemoryStream,
                    });
            }

            functionArn = functionInfo.Configuration.FunctionArn;
        }
        catch (ResourceNotFoundException)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"\tThe Lambda function {lambdaFunctionName} was
not found, creating the new function.");

            // Create the function if it does not already exist.
            using var zipMemoryStream = new MemoryStream(await
File.ReadAllBytesAsync("SageMakerLambda.zip"));
            var createResult = await _lambdaClient.CreateFunctionAsync(
                new CreateFunctionRequest()
                {
                    FunctionName = lambdaFunctionName,
                    Runtime = Runtime.Dotnet6,
                    Description = "SageMaker example function.",
                    Code = new FunctionCode()
```

```
                    {
                        ZipFile = zipMemoryStream
                    },
                    Handler = handlerName,
                    Role = roleArn,
                    Timeout = 30
                });

            functionArn = createResult.FunctionArn;
        }

        Console.WriteLine($"\tLambda ready with ARN {functionArn}.");
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        return functionArn;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Create a role to be used by AWS Lambda. Does not create the role if it
already exists.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>The role ARN.</returns>
    public static async Task<string> CreateLambdaRole()
    {
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));

        lambdaRolePolicies = new string[]{
            "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/AmazonSageMakerFullAccess",
            "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/AmazonSQSFullAccess",
            "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/service-role/" +
"AmazonSageMakerGeospatialFullAccess",
            "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/service-role/" +
"AmazonSageMakerServiceCatalogProductsLambdaServiceRolePolicy",
            "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/service-role/" +
"AWSLambdaSQSQueueExecutionRole"
        };

        var roleArn = await GetRoleArnIfExists(lambdaRoleName);
        if (!string.IsNullOrEmpty(roleArn))
        {
            return roleArn;
        }

        Console.WriteLine("\tCreating a role to for AWS Lambda to use.");
```

```
        var assumeRolePolicy = "{" +
                                "\"Version\": \"2012-10-17\"," +
                                "\"Statement\": [{" +
                                     "\"Effect\": \"Allow\"," +
                                     "\"Principal\": {" +
                                         $"\"Service\": [" +
                                             "\"sagemaker.amazonaws.com\"," +
                                             "\"sagemaker-geospatial.amazonaws.com
\"," +
                                             "\"lambda.amazonaws.com\"," +
                                             "\"s3.amazonaws.com\"" +
                                         "]" +
                                     "}," +
                                     "\"Action\": \"sts:AssumeRole\"" +
                                "}]" +
                            "}";

        var roleResult = await _iamClient!.CreateRoleAsync(
            new CreateRoleRequest()
            {
                AssumeRolePolicyDocument = assumeRolePolicy,
                Path = "/",
                RoleName = lambdaRoleName
            });
        foreach (var policy in lambdaRolePolicies)
        {
            await _iamClient.AttachRolePolicyAsync(
                new AttachRolePolicyRequest()
                {
                    PolicyArn = policy,
                    RoleName = lambdaRoleName
                });
        }

        // Allow time for the role to be ready.
        Thread.Sleep(10000);
        Console.WriteLine($"\tRole ready with ARN {roleResult.Role.Arn}.");
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));

        return roleResult.Role.Arn;
    }


    /// <summary>
```

```
    /// Create a role to be used by SageMaker.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>The role Amazon Resource Name (ARN).</returns>
    public static async Task<string> CreateSageMakerRole()
    {
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));

        sageMakerRolePolicies = new string[]{
            "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/AmazonSageMakerFullAccess",
            "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/AmazonSageMakerGeospatialFullAccess",
        };

        var roleArn = await GetRoleArnIfExists(sageMakerRoleName);
        if (!string.IsNullOrEmpty(roleArn))
        {
            return roleArn;
        }

        Console.WriteLine("\tCreating a role to use with SageMaker.");

        var assumeRolePolicy = "{" +
                                        "\"Version\": \"2012-10-17\"," +
                                        "\"Statement\": [{" +
                                            "\"Effect\": \"Allow\"," +
                                            "\"Principal\": {" +
                                                $"\"Service\": [" +
                                                    "\"sagemaker.amazonaws.com
\"," +
                                                    "\"sagemaker-
geospatial.amazonaws.com\"," +
                                                    "\"lambda.amazonaws.com\"," +
                                                    "\"s3.amazonaws.com\"" +
                                                "]" +
                                            "}," +
                                            "\"Action\": \"sts:AssumeRole\"" +
                                        "}]" +
                                    "}";

        var roleResult = await _iamClient!.CreateRoleAsync(
            new CreateRoleRequest()
            {
                AssumeRolePolicyDocument = assumeRolePolicy,
                Path = "/",
                RoleName = sageMakerRoleName
```

```
            });

        foreach (var policy in sageMakerRolePolicies)
        {
            await _iamClient.AttachRolePolicyAsync(
                new AttachRolePolicyRequest()
                {
                    PolicyArn = policy,
                    RoleName = sageMakerRoleName
                });
        }

        // Allow time for the role to be ready.
        Thread.Sleep(10000);
        Console.WriteLine($"\tRole ready with ARN {roleResult.Role.Arn}.");
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        return roleResult.Role.Arn;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Set up the SQS queue to use with the pipeline.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="queueName">The name for the queue.</param>
    /// <returns>The URL for the queue.</returns>
    public static async Task<string> SetupQueue(string queueName)
    {
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine($"Setting up queue {queueName}.");

        try
        {
            var queueInfo = await _sqsClient.GetQueueUrlAsync(new
GetQueueUrlRequest()
            { QueueName = queueName });
            return queueInfo.QueueUrl;
        }
        catch (QueueDoesNotExistException)
        {
            var attrs = new Dictionary<string, string>
            {
                {
                    QueueAttributeName.DelaySeconds,
                    "5"
                },
```

```
                {
                    QueueAttributeName.ReceiveMessageWaitTimeSeconds,
                    "5"
                },
                {
                    QueueAttributeName.VisibilityTimeout,
                    "300"
                },
            };

            var request = new CreateQueueRequest
            {
                Attributes = attrs,
                QueueName = queueName,
            };

            var response = await _sqsClient.CreateQueueAsync(request);
            Thread.Sleep(10000);
            await ConnectLambda(response.QueueUrl);
            Console.WriteLine($"\tQueue ready with Url {response.QueueUrl}.");
            Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
            return response.QueueUrl;
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Connect the queue to the Lambda function as an event source.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="queueUrl">The URL for the queue.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public static async Task ConnectLambda(string queueUrl)
    {
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine($"Connecting the Lambda function and queue for the
pipeline.");

        var queueAttributes = await _sqsClient.GetQueueAttributesAsync(
            new GetQueueAttributesRequest() { QueueUrl = queueUrl, AttributeNames
= new List<string>() { "All" } });
        var queueArn = queueAttributes.QueueARN;

        var eventSource = await _lambdaClient.ListEventSourceMappingsAsync(
             new ListEventSourceMappingsRequest()
             {
```

```
                FunctionName = lambdaFunctionName
            });

        if (!eventSource.EventSourceMappings.Any())
        {
            // Only add the event source mapping if it does not already exist.
            await _lambdaClient.CreateEventSourceMappingAsync(
                new CreateEventSourceMappingRequest()
                {
                    EventSourceArn = queueArn,
                    FunctionName = lambdaFunctionName,
                    Enabled = true
                });
        }

        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Set up the bucket to use for pipeline input and output.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="bucketName">The name for the bucket.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public static async Task SetupBucket(string bucketName)
    {
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine($"Setting up bucket {bucketName}.");

        var bucketExists = await
Amazon.S3.Util.AmazonS3Util.DoesS3BucketExistV2Async(_s3Client,
            bucketName);

        if (!bucketExists)
        {
            await _s3Client.PutBucketAsync(new PutBucketRequest()
            {
                BucketName = bucketName,
                BucketRegion = S3Region.USWest2
            });

            Thread.Sleep(5000);

            await _s3Client.PutObjectAsync(new PutObjectRequest()
            {
```

```
                BucketName = bucketName,
                Key = "samplefiles/latlongtest.csv",
                FilePath = "latlongtest.csv"
            });
        }

        Console.WriteLine($"\tBucket {bucketName} ready.");
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Display some results from the output directory.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="bucketName">The name for the bucket.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public static async Task<string> GetOutputResults(string bucketName)
    {
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine($"Getting output results {bucketName}.");
        string outputKey = "";
        Thread.Sleep(15000);
        var outputFiles = await _s3Client.ListObjectsAsync(
              new ListObjectsRequest()
              {
                  BucketName = bucketName,
                  Prefix = "outputfiles/"
              });

        if (outputFiles.S3Objects.Any())
        {
            var sampleOutput = outputFiles.S3Objects.OrderBy(s =>
s.LastModified).Last();
            Console.WriteLine($"\tOutput file: {sampleOutput.Key}");
            var outputSampleResponse = await _s3Client.GetObjectAsync(
                new GetObjectRequest()
                {
                    BucketName = bucketName,
                    Key = sampleOutput.Key
                });
            outputKey = sampleOutput.Key;
            StreamReader reader = new
StreamReader(outputSampleResponse.ResponseStream);
            await reader.ReadLineAsync();
            Console.WriteLine("\tOutput file contents: \n");
```

```
            for (int i = 0; i < 10; i++)
            {
                if (!reader.EndOfStream)
                {
                    Console.WriteLine("\t" + await reader.ReadLineAsync());
                }
            }
        }

        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        return outputKey;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Create a pipeline from the example pipeline JSON
    /// that includes the Lambda, callback, processing, and export jobs.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="roleArn">The ARN of the role for the pipeline.</param>
    /// <param name="functionArn">The ARN of the Lambda function for the
pipeline.</param>
    /// <param name="pipelineName">The name for the pipeline.</param>
    /// <returns>The ARN of the pipeline.</returns>
    public static async Task<string> SetupPipeline(string roleArn, string
functionArn, string pipelineName)
    {
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine($"Setting up the pipeline.");

        var pipelineJson = await
File.ReadAllTextAsync("GeoSpatialPipeline.json");

        // Add the correct function ARN instead of the placeholder.
        pipelineJson = pipelineJson.Replace("*FUNCTION_ARN*", functionArn);

        var pipelineArn = await _sageMakerWrapper.SetupPipeline(pipelineJson,
roleArn, pipelineName,
            "sdk example pipeline", pipelineName);

        Console.WriteLine($"\tPipeline set up with ARN {pipelineArn}.");
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));

        return pipelineArn;
    }
```

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Start a pipeline run with job configurations.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="queueUrl">The URL for the queue used in the pipeline.</
param>
    /// <param name="roleArn">The ARN of the role.</param>
    /// <param name="pipelineName">The name of the pipeline.</param>
    /// <param name="bucketName">The name of the bucket.</param>
    /// <returns>The pipeline run ARN.</returns>
    public static async Task<string> ExecutePipeline(
        string queueUrl,
        string roleArn,
        string pipelineName,
        string bucketName)
    {
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine($"Starting pipeline execution.");

        var input = $"s3://{bucketName}/samplefiles/latlongtest.csv";
        var output = $"s3://{bucketName}/outputfiles/";

        var executionARN =
            await _sageMakerWrapper.ExecutePipeline(queueUrl, input, output,
                pipelineName, roleArn);

        Console.WriteLine($"\tRun started with ARN {executionARN}.");
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));

        return executionARN;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Wait for a pipeline run to complete.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="executionArn">The pipeline run ARN.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public static async Task WaitForPipelineExecution(string executionArn)
    {
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine($"Waiting for pipeline to finish.");

        PipelineExecutionStatus status;
        do
        {
```

```
            status = await
 _sageMakerWrapper.CheckPipelineExecutionStatus(executionArn);
            Thread.Sleep(30000);
            Console.WriteLine($"\tStatus is {status}.");
        } while (status == PipelineExecutionStatus.Executing);

        Console.WriteLine($"\tPipeline finished with status {status}.");
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Clean up the resources from the scenario.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="askUser">True to ask the user for cleanup.</param>
    /// <param name="queueUrl">The URL of the queue to clean up.</param>
    /// <param name="pipelineName">The name of the pipeline.</param>
    /// <param name="bucketName">The name of the bucket.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public static async Task<bool> CleanupResources(
        bool askUser,
        string queueUrl,
        string pipelineName,
        string bucketName)
    {
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine($"Clean up resources.");

        if (!askUser || GetYesNoResponse($"\tDelete pipeline {pipelineName}? (y/
n)"))
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"\tDeleting pipeline.");
            // Delete the pipeline.
            await _sageMakerWrapper.DeletePipelineByName(pipelineName);
        }

        if (!string.IsNullOrEmpty(queueUrl) && (!askUser ||
 GetYesNoResponse($"\tDelete queue {queueUrl}? (y/n)")))
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"\tDeleting queue.");
            // Delete the queue.
            await _sqsClient.DeleteQueueAsync(new DeleteQueueRequest(queueUrl));
        }
```

```
        if (!askUser || GetYesNoResponse($"\tDelete Amazon S3 bucket
 {bucketName}? (y/n)"))
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"\tDeleting bucket.");
            // Delete all objects in the bucket.
            var deleteList = await _s3Client.ListObjectsV2Async(new
 ListObjectsV2Request()
            {
                BucketName = bucketName
            });
            if (deleteList.KeyCount > 0)
            {
                await _s3Client.DeleteObjectsAsync(new DeleteObjectsRequest()
                {
                    BucketName = bucketName,
                    Objects = deleteList.S3Objects
                        .Select(o => new KeyVersion { Key = o.Key }).ToList()
                });
            }

            // Now delete the bucket.
            await _s3Client.DeleteBucketAsync(new DeleteBucketRequest()
            {
                BucketName = bucketName
            });
        }

        if (!askUser || GetYesNoResponse($"\tDelete lambda {lambdaFunctionName}?
 (y/n)"))
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"\tDeleting lambda function.");

            await _lambdaClient.DeleteFunctionAsync(new DeleteFunctionRequest()
            {
                FunctionName = lambdaFunctionName
            });
        }

        if (!askUser || GetYesNoResponse($"\tDelete role {lambdaRoleName}? (y/
n)"))
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"\tDetaching policies and deleting role.");

            foreach (var policy in lambdaRolePolicies)
```

```
            {
                await _iamClient!.DetachRolePolicyAsync(new
 DetachRolePolicyRequest()
                {
                    RoleName = lambdaRoleName,
                    PolicyArn = policy
                });
            }

            await _iamClient!.DeleteRoleAsync(new DeleteRoleRequest()
            {
                RoleName = lambdaRoleName
            });
        }

        if (!askUser || GetYesNoResponse($"\tDelete role {sageMakerRoleName}? (y/
n)"))
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"\tDetaching policies and deleting role.");

            foreach (var policy in sageMakerRolePolicies)
            {
                await _iamClient!.DetachRolePolicyAsync(new
 DetachRolePolicyRequest()
                {
                    RoleName = sageMakerRoleName,
                    PolicyArn = policy
                });
            }

            await _iamClient!.DeleteRoleAsync(new DeleteRoleRequest()
            {
                RoleName = sageMakerRoleName
            });
        }

        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        return true;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Helper method to get a role's ARN if it already exists.
    /// </summary>
```

```
    /// <param name="roleName">The name of the AWS Identity and Access Management
 (IAM) Role to look for.</param>
    /// <returns>The role ARN if it exists, otherwise an empty string.</returns>
    private static async Task<string> GetRoleArnIfExists(string roleName)
    {
        Console.WriteLine($"Checking for role named {roleName}.");

        try
        {
            var existingRole = await _iamClient.GetRoleAsync(new GetRoleRequest()
            {
                RoleName = lambdaRoleName
            });
            return existingRole.Role.Arn;
        }
        catch (NoSuchEntityException)
        {
            return string.Empty;
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Helper method to get a yes or no response from the user.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="question">The question string to print on the console.</
param>
    /// <returns>True if the user responds with a yes.</returns>
    private static bool GetYesNoResponse(string question)
    {
        Console.WriteLine(question);
        var ynResponse = Console.ReadLine();
        var response = ynResponse != null &&
                       ynResponse.Equals("y",
                           StringComparison.InvariantCultureIgnoreCase);
        return response;
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for .NET API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CreatePipeline
  - DeletePipeline

- DescribePipelineExecution
- StartPipelineExecution
- UpdatePipeline

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
public class SagemakerWorkflow {
    public static final String DASHES = new String(new char[80]).replace("\0",
 "-");
    private static String eventSourceMapping = "";

    public static void main(String[] args) throws InterruptedException {
        final String usage = "\n" +
                "Usage:\n" +
                "    <sageMakerRoleName> <lambdaRoleName> <functionFileLocation>
 <functionName> <queueName> <bucketName> <lnglatData> <spatialPipelinePath>
 <pipelineName>\n\n"
                +
                "Where:\n" +
                "    sageMakerRoleName - The name of the Amazon SageMaker role.\n
\n" +
                "    lambdaRoleName - The name of the AWS Lambda role.\n\n" +
                "    functionFileLocation - The file location where the JAR file
 that represents the AWS Lambda function is located.\n\n"
                +
                "    functionName - The name of the AWS Lambda function (for
 example,SageMakerExampleFunction).\n\n" +
                "    queueName - The name of the Amazon Simple Queue Service
 (Amazon SQS) queue.\n\n" +
                "    bucketName - The name of the Amazon Simple Storage Service
 (Amazon S3) bucket.\n\n" +
                "    lnglatData - The file location of the latlongtest.csv file
 required for this use case.\n\n" +
```

```
                "    spatialPipelinePath - The file location of the
GeoSpatialPipeline.json file required for this use case.\n\n"
                +
                "    pipelineName - The name of the pipeline to create (for
example, sagemaker-sdk-example-pipeline).\n\n";

        if (args.length != 9) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String sageMakerRoleName = args[0];
        String lambdaRoleName = args[1];
        String functionFileLocation = args[2];
        String functionName = args[3];
        String queueName = args[4];
        String bucketName = args[5];
        String lnglatData = args[6];
        String spatialPipelinePath = args[7];
        String pipelineName = args[8];
        String handlerName =
"org.example.SageMakerLambdaFunction::handleRequest";

        Region region = Region.US_WEST_2;
        SageMakerClient sageMakerClient = SageMakerClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        IamClient iam = IamClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        LambdaClient lambdaClient = LambdaClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        SqsClient sqsClient = SqsClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        S3Client s3Client = S3Client.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();
```

```
        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("Welcome to the Amazon SageMaker pipeline example
scenario.");
        System.out.println(
                "\nThis example workflow will guide you through setting up and
running an" +
                        "\nAmazon SageMaker pipeline. The pipeline uses an AWS
Lambda function and an" +
                        "\nAmazon SQS Queue. It runs a vector enrichment reverse
geocode job to" +
                        "\nreverse geocode addresses in an input file and store
the results in an export file.");
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("First, we will set up the roles, functions, and queue
needed by the SageMaker pipeline.");
        String lambdaRoleArn = checkLambdaRole(iam, lambdaRoleName);
        String sageMakerRoleArn = checkSageMakerRole(iam, sageMakerRoleName);

        String functionArn = checkFunction(lambdaClient, functionName,
functionFileLocation, lambdaRoleArn,
                handlerName);
        String queueUrl = checkQueue(sqsClient, lambdaClient, queueName,
functionName);
        System.out.println("The queue URL is " + queueUrl);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("Setting up bucket " + bucketName);
        if (!checkBucket(s3Client, bucketName)) {
            setupBucket(s3Client, bucketName);
            System.out.println("Put " + lnglatData + " into " + bucketName);
            putS3Object(s3Client, bucketName, "latlongtest.csv", lnglatData);
        }
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("Now we can create and run our pipeline.");
        setupPipeline(sageMakerClient, spatialPipelinePath, sageMakerRoleArn,
functionArn, pipelineName);
        String pipelineExecutionARN = executePipeline(sageMakerClient,
bucketName, queueUrl, sageMakerRoleArn,
                pipelineName);
```

```
        System.out.println("The pipeline execution ARN value is " +
 pipelineExecutionARN);
        waitForPipelineExecution(sageMakerClient, pipelineExecutionARN);
        System.out.println("Getting output results " + bucketName);
        getOutputResults(s3Client, bucketName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("The pipeline has completed. To view the pipeline and
 runs " +
                "in SageMaker Studio, follow these instructions:" +
                "\nhttps://docs.aws.amazon.com/sagemaker/latest/dg/pipelines-
studio.html");
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("Do you want to delete the AWS resources used in this
 Workflow? (y/n)");
        Scanner in = new Scanner(System.in);
        String delResources = in.nextLine();
        if (delResources.compareTo("y") == 0) {
            System.out.println("Lets clean up the AWS resources. Wait 30
 seconds");
            TimeUnit.SECONDS.sleep(30);
            deleteEventSourceMapping(lambdaClient);
            deleteSQSQueue(sqsClient, queueName);
            listBucketObjects(s3Client, bucketName);
            deleteBucket(s3Client, bucketName);
            deleteLambdaFunction(lambdaClient, functionName);
            deleteLambdaRole(iam, lambdaRoleName);
            deleteSagemakerRole(iam, sageMakerRoleName);
            deletePipeline(sageMakerClient, pipelineName);
        } else {
            System.out.println("The AWS Resources were not deleted!");
        }
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("SageMaker pipeline scenario is complete.");
        System.out.println(DASHES);
    }

    private static void readObject(S3Client s3Client, String bucketName, String
 key) {
```

```
        System.out.println("Output file contents: \n");
        GetObjectRequest objectRequest = GetObjectRequest.builder()
                .bucket(bucketName)
                .key(key)
                .build();

        ResponseBytes<GetObjectResponse> objectBytes =
s3Client.getObjectAsBytes(objectRequest);
        byte[] byteArray = objectBytes.asByteArray();
        String text = new String(byteArray, StandardCharsets.UTF_8);
        System.out.println("Text output: " + text);
    }

    // Display some results from the output directory.
    public static void getOutputResults(S3Client s3Client, String bucketName) {
        System.out.println("Getting output results {bucketName}.");
        ListObjectsRequest listObjectsRequest = ListObjectsRequest.builder()
                .bucket(bucketName)
                .prefix("outputfiles/")
                .build();

        ListObjectsResponse response = s3Client.listObjects(listObjectsRequest);
        List<S3Object> s3Objects = response.contents();
        for (S3Object object : s3Objects) {
            readObject(s3Client, bucketName, object.key());
        }
    }

    // Check the status of a pipeline execution.
    public static void waitForPipelineExecution(SageMakerClient sageMakerClient,
String executionArn)
            throws InterruptedException {
        String status;
        int index = 0;
        do {
            DescribePipelineExecutionRequest pipelineExecutionRequest =
DescribePipelineExecutionRequest.builder()
                    .pipelineExecutionArn(executionArn)
                    .build();

            DescribePipelineExecutionResponse response = sageMakerClient
                    .describePipelineExecution(pipelineExecutionRequest);
            status = response.pipelineExecutionStatusAsString();
```

```
            System.out.println(index + ". The Status of the pipeline is " +
status);
            TimeUnit.SECONDS.sleep(4);
            index++;
        } while ("Executing".equals(status));
        System.out.println("Pipeline finished with status " + status);
    }

    // Delete a SageMaker pipeline by name.
    public static void deletePipeline(SageMakerClient sageMakerClient, String
pipelineName) {
        DeletePipelineRequest pipelineRequest = DeletePipelineRequest.builder()
                .pipelineName(pipelineName)
                .build();

        sageMakerClient.deletePipeline(pipelineRequest);
        System.out.println("*** Successfully deleted " + pipelineName);
    }

    // Create a pipeline from the example pipeline JSON.
    public static void setupPipeline(SageMakerClient sageMakerClient, String
filePath, String roleArn,
            String functionArn, String pipelineName) {
        System.out.println("Setting up the pipeline.");
        JSONParser parser = new JSONParser();

        // Read JSON and get pipeline definition.
        try (FileReader reader = new FileReader(filePath)) {
            Object obj = parser.parse(reader);
            JSONObject jsonObject = (JSONObject) obj;
            JSONArray stepsArray = (JSONArray) jsonObject.get("Steps");
            for (Object stepObj : stepsArray) {
                JSONObject step = (JSONObject) stepObj;
                if (step.containsKey("FunctionArn")) {
                    step.put("FunctionArn", functionArn);
                }
            }
            System.out.println(jsonObject);

            // Create the pipeline.
            CreatePipelineRequest pipelineRequest =
CreatePipelineRequest.builder()
                    .pipelineDescription("Java SDK example pipeline")
                    .roleArn(roleArn)
```

```
                    .pipelineName(pipelineName)
                    .pipelineDefinition(jsonObject.toString())
                    .build();

            sageMakerClient.createPipeline(pipelineRequest);

        } catch (IamException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        } catch (IOException | ParseException e) {
            throw new RuntimeException(e);
        }
    }

    // Start a pipeline run with job configurations.
    public static String executePipeline(SageMakerClient sageMakerClient, String
 bucketName, String queueUrl,
            String roleArn, String pipelineName) {
        System.out.println("Starting pipeline execution.");
        String inputBucketLocation = "s3://" + bucketName + "/samplefiles/
latlongtest.csv";
        String output = "s3://" + bucketName + "/outputfiles/";
        Gson gson = new GsonBuilder()
                .setFieldNamingPolicy(FieldNamingPolicy.UPPER_CAMEL_CASE)
                .setPrettyPrinting().create();

        // Set up all parameters required to start the pipeline.
        List<Parameter> parameters = new ArrayList<>();
        Parameter para1 = Parameter.builder()
                .name("parameter_execution_role")
                .value(roleArn)
                .build();

        Parameter para2 = Parameter.builder()
                .name("parameter_queue_url")
                .value(queueUrl)
                .build();

        String inputJSON = "{\n" +
                "  \"DataSourceConfig\": {\n" +
                "    \"S3Data\": {\n" +
                "      \"S3Uri\": \"s3://" + bucketName + "/samplefiles/
latlongtest.csv\"\n" +
                "    },\n" +
```

```
                "    \"Type\": \"S3_DATA\"\n" +
                "  },\n" +
                "  \"DocumentType\": \"CSV\"\n" +
                "}";

        System.out.println(inputJSON);

        Parameter para3 = Parameter.builder()
                .name("parameter_vej_input_config")
                .value(inputJSON)
                .build();

        // Create an ExportVectorEnrichmentJobOutputConfig object.
        VectorEnrichmentJobS3Data jobS3Data = VectorEnrichmentJobS3Data.builder()
                .s3Uri(output)
                .build();

        ExportVectorEnrichmentJobOutputConfig outputConfig =
 ExportVectorEnrichmentJobOutputConfig.builder()
                .s3Data(jobS3Data)
                .build();

        String gson4 = gson.toJson(outputConfig);
        Parameter para4 = Parameter.builder()
                .name("parameter_vej_export_config")
                .value(gson4)
                .build();
        System.out.println("parameter_vej_export_config:" +
 gson.toJson(outputConfig));

        // Create a VectorEnrichmentJobConfig object.
        ReverseGeocodingConfig reverseGeocodingConfig =
 ReverseGeocodingConfig.builder()
                .xAttributeName("Longitude")
                .yAttributeName("Latitude")
                .build();

        VectorEnrichmentJobConfig jobConfig = VectorEnrichmentJobConfig.builder()
                .reverseGeocodingConfig(reverseGeocodingConfig)
                .build();

        String para5JSON = "{\"MapMatchingConfig\":null,\"ReverseGeocodingConfig
\":{\"XAttributeName\":\"Longitude\",\"YAttributeName\":\"Latitude\"}}";
        Parameter para5 = Parameter.builder()
```

```
                .name("parameter_step_1_vej_config")
                .value(para5JSON)
                .build();

        System.out.println("parameter_step_1_vej_config:" +
 gson.toJson(jobConfig));
        parameters.add(para1);
        parameters.add(para2);
        parameters.add(para3);
        parameters.add(para4);
        parameters.add(para5);

        StartPipelineExecutionRequest pipelineExecutionRequest =
 StartPipelineExecutionRequest.builder()
                .pipelineExecutionDescription("Created using Java SDK")
                .pipelineExecutionDisplayName(pipelineName + "-example-
execution")
                .pipelineParameters(parameters)
                .pipelineName(pipelineName)
                .build();

        StartPipelineExecutionResponse response =
 sageMakerClient.startPipelineExecution(pipelineExecutionRequest);
        return response.pipelineExecutionArn();
    }

    public static void deleteEventSourceMapping(LambdaClient lambdaClient) {
        DeleteEventSourceMappingRequest eventSourceMappingRequest =
 DeleteEventSourceMappingRequest.builder()
                .uuid(eventSourceMapping)
                .build();

        lambdaClient.deleteEventSourceMapping(eventSourceMappingRequest);
    }

    public static void deleteSagemakerRole(IamClient iam, String roleName) {
        String[] sageMakerRolePolicies = getSageMakerRolePolicies();
        try {
            for (String policy : sageMakerRolePolicies) {
                // First the policy needs to be detached.
                DetachRolePolicyRequest rolePolicyRequest =
 DetachRolePolicyRequest.builder()
                        .policyArn(policy)
                        .roleName(roleName)
```

```
                        .build();

                iam.detachRolePolicy(rolePolicyRequest);
            }

            // Delete the role.
            DeleteRoleRequest roleRequest = DeleteRoleRequest.builder()
                    .roleName(roleName)
                    .build();

            iam.deleteRole(roleRequest);
            System.out.println("*** Successfully deleted " + roleName);

        } catch (IamException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void deleteLambdaRole(IamClient iam, String roleName) {
        String[] lambdaRolePolicies = getLambdaRolePolicies();
        try {
            for (String policy : lambdaRolePolicies) {
                // First the policy needs to be detached.
                DetachRolePolicyRequest rolePolicyRequest =
DetachRolePolicyRequest.builder()
                        .policyArn(policy)
                        .roleName(roleName)
                        .build();

                iam.detachRolePolicy(rolePolicyRequest);
            }

            // Delete the role.
            DeleteRoleRequest roleRequest = DeleteRoleRequest.builder()
                    .roleName(roleName)
                    .build();

            iam.deleteRole(roleRequest);
            System.out.println("*** Successfully deleted " + roleName);

        } catch (IamException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
```

```
        }
    }

    // Delete the specific AWS Lambda function.
    public static void deleteLambdaFunction(LambdaClient awsLambda, String
functionName) {
        try {
            DeleteFunctionRequest request = DeleteFunctionRequest.builder()
                    .functionName(functionName)
                    .build();

            awsLambda.deleteFunction(request);
            System.out.println("*** " + functionName + " was deleted");

        } catch (LambdaException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    // Delete the specific S3 bucket.
    public static void deleteBucket(S3Client s3Client, String bucketName) {
        DeleteBucketRequest deleteBucketRequest = DeleteBucketRequest.builder()
                .bucket(bucketName)
                .build();
        s3Client.deleteBucket(deleteBucketRequest);
        System.out.println("*** " + bucketName + " was deleted.");
    }

    public static void listBucketObjects(S3Client s3, String bucketName) {
        try {
            ListObjectsRequest listObjects = ListObjectsRequest
                    .builder()
                    .bucket(bucketName)
                    .build();

            ListObjectsResponse res = s3.listObjects(listObjects);
            List<S3Object> objects = res.contents();
            for (S3Object myValue : objects) {
                System.out.print("\n The name of the key is " + myValue.key());
                deleteBucketObjects(s3, bucketName, myValue.key());
            }

        } catch (S3Exception e) {
```

```
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void deleteBucketObjects(S3Client s3, String bucketName, String
 objectName) {
        ArrayList<ObjectIdentifier> toDelete = new ArrayList<>();
        toDelete.add(ObjectIdentifier.builder()
                .key(objectName)
                .build());
        try {
            DeleteObjectsRequest dor = DeleteObjectsRequest.builder()
                    .bucket(bucketName)
                    .delete(Delete.builder()
                            .objects(toDelete).build())
                    .build();

            s3.deleteObjects(dor);
            System.out.println("*** " + bucketName + " objects were deleted.");

        } catch (S3Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    // Delete the specific Amazon SQS queue.
    public static void deleteSQSQueue(SqsClient sqsClient, String queueName) {
        try {
            GetQueueUrlRequest getQueueRequest = GetQueueUrlRequest.builder()
                    .queueName(queueName)
                    .build();

            String queueUrl = sqsClient.getQueueUrl(getQueueRequest).queueUrl();
            DeleteQueueRequest deleteQueueRequest = DeleteQueueRequest.builder()
                    .queueUrl(queueUrl)
                    .build();

            sqsClient.deleteQueue(deleteQueueRequest);

        } catch (SqsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
```

```
        }
    }

    public static void putS3Object(S3Client s3, String bucketName, String
objectKey, String objectPath) {
        try {
            Map<String, String> metadata = new HashMap<>();
            metadata.put("x-amz-meta-myVal", "test");
            PutObjectRequest putOb = PutObjectRequest.builder()
                    .bucket(bucketName)
                    .key("samplefiles/" + objectKey)
                    .metadata(metadata)
                    .build();

            s3.putObject(putOb, RequestBody.fromFile(new File(objectPath)));
            System.out.println("Successfully placed " + objectKey + " into bucket
" + bucketName);

        } catch (S3Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void setupBucket(S3Client s3Client, String bucketName) {
        try {
            S3Waiter s3Waiter = s3Client.waiter();
            CreateBucketRequest bucketRequest = CreateBucketRequest.builder()
                    .bucket(bucketName)
                    .build();

            s3Client.createBucket(bucketRequest);
            HeadBucketRequest bucketRequestWait = HeadBucketRequest.builder()
                    .bucket(bucketName)
                    .build();

            // Wait until the bucket is created and print out the response.
            WaiterResponse<HeadBucketResponse> waiterResponse =
s3Waiter.waitUntilBucketExists(bucketRequestWait);
            waiterResponse.matched().response().ifPresent(System.out::println);
            System.out.println(bucketName + " is ready");

        } catch (S3Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
```

```
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    // Set up the SQS queue to use with the pipeline.
    public static String setupQueue(SqsClient sqsClient, LambdaClient
lambdaClient, String queueName,
            String lambdaName) {
        System.out.println("Setting up queue named " + queueName);
        try {
            Map<QueueAttributeName, String> queueAtt = new HashMap<>();
            queueAtt.put(QueueAttributeName.DELAY_SECONDS, "5");
            queueAtt.put(QueueAttributeName.RECEIVE_MESSAGE_WAIT_TIME_SECONDS,
"5");
            queueAtt.put(QueueAttributeName.VISIBILITY_TIMEOUT, "300");
            CreateQueueRequest createQueueRequest = CreateQueueRequest.builder()
                    .queueName(queueName)
                    .attributes(queueAtt)
                    .build();

            sqsClient.createQueue(createQueueRequest);
            System.out.println("\nGet queue url");
            GetQueueUrlResponse getQueueUrlResponse = sqsClient

.getQueueUrl(GetQueueUrlRequest.builder().queueName(queueName).build());
            TimeUnit.SECONDS.sleep(15);

            connectLambda(sqsClient, lambdaClient,
getQueueUrlResponse.queueUrl(), lambdaName);
            System.out.println("Queue ready with Url " +
getQueueUrlResponse.queueUrl());
            return getQueueUrlResponse.queueUrl();

        } catch (SqsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        } catch (InterruptedException e) {
            throw new RuntimeException(e);
        }
        return "";
    }

    // Connect the queue to the Lambda function as an event source.
```

```
   public static void connectLambda(SqsClient sqsClient, LambdaClient
lambdaClient, String queueUrl,
           String lambdaName) {
       System.out.println("Connecting the Lambda function and queue for the
pipeline.");
       String queueArn = "";

       // Specify the attributes to retrieve.
       List<QueueAttributeName> atts = new ArrayList<>();
       atts.add(QueueAttributeName.QUEUE_ARN);
       GetQueueAttributesRequest attributesRequest =
GetQueueAttributesRequest.builder()
               .queueUrl(queueUrl)
               .attributeNames(atts)
               .build();

       GetQueueAttributesResponse response =
sqsClient.getQueueAttributes(attributesRequest);
       Map<String, String> queueAtts = response.attributesAsStrings();
       for (Map.Entry<String, String> queueAtt : queueAtts.entrySet()) {
           System.out.println("Key = " + queueAtt.getKey() + ", Value = " +
queueAtt.getValue());
           queueArn = queueAtt.getValue();
       }

       CreateEventSourceMappingRequest eventSourceMappingRequest =
CreateEventSourceMappingRequest.builder()
               .eventSourceArn(queueArn)
               .functionName(lambdaName)
               .build();

       CreateEventSourceMappingResponse response1 =
lambdaClient.createEventSourceMapping(eventSourceMappingRequest);
       eventSourceMapping = response1.uuid();
       System.out.println("The mapping between the event source and Lambda
function was successful");
   }

   // Create an AWS Lambda function.
   public static String createLambdaFunction(LambdaClient awsLambda, String
functionName, String filePath, String role,
           String handler) {
       try {
           LambdaWaiter waiter = awsLambda.waiter();
```

```
            InputStream is = new FileInputStream(filePath);
            SdkBytes fileToUpload = SdkBytes.fromInputStream(is);
            FunctionCode code = FunctionCode.builder()
                    .zipFile(fileToUpload)
                    .build();

            CreateFunctionRequest functionRequest =
CreateFunctionRequest.builder()
                    .functionName(functionName)
                    .description("SageMaker example function.")
                    .code(code)
                    .handler(handler)
                    .runtime(Runtime.JAVA11)
                    .timeout(200)
                    .memorySize(1024)
                    .role(role)
                    .build();

            // Create a Lambda function using a waiter.
            CreateFunctionResponse functionResponse =
awsLambda.createFunction(functionRequest);
            GetFunctionRequest getFunctionRequest = GetFunctionRequest.builder()
                    .functionName(functionName)
                    .build();
            WaiterResponse<GetFunctionResponse> waiterResponse =
waiter.waitUntilFunctionExists(getFunctionRequest);
            waiterResponse.matched().response().ifPresent(System.out::println);
            System.out.println("The function ARN is " +
functionResponse.functionArn());
            return functionResponse.functionArn();

        } catch (LambdaException | FileNotFoundException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }

    public static String createSageMakerRole(IamClient iam, String roleName) {
        String[] sageMakerRolePolicies = getSageMakerRolePolicies();
        System.out.println("Creating a role to use with SageMaker.");
        String assumeRolePolicy = "{" +
                "\"Version\": \"2012-10-17\"," +
                "\"Statement\": [{" +
```

```
                "\"Effect\": \"Allow\"," +
                "\"Principal\": {" +
                "\"Service\": [" +
                "\"sagemaker.amazonaws.com\"," +
                "\"sagemaker-geospatial.amazonaws.com\"," +
                "\"lambda.amazonaws.com\"," +
                "\"s3.amazonaws.com\"" +
                "]" +
                "}," +
                "\"Action\": \"sts:AssumeRole\"" +
                "}]" +
                "}";

        try {
            CreateRoleRequest request = CreateRoleRequest.builder()
                    .roleName(roleName)
                    .assumeRolePolicyDocument(assumeRolePolicy)
                    .description("Created using the AWS SDK for Java")
                    .build();

            CreateRoleResponse roleResult = iam.createRole(request);

            // Attach the policies to the role.
            for (String policy : sageMakerRolePolicies) {
                AttachRolePolicyRequest attachRequest =
AttachRolePolicyRequest.builder()
                        .roleName(roleName)
                        .policyArn(policy)
                        .build();

                iam.attachRolePolicy(attachRequest);
            }

            // Allow time for the role to be ready.
            TimeUnit.SECONDS.sleep(15);
            System.out.println("Role ready with ARN " + roleResult.role().arn());
            return roleResult.role().arn();

        } catch (IamException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        } catch (InterruptedException e) {
            throw new RuntimeException(e);
        }
```

```
        return "";
    }

    private static String createLambdaRole(IamClient iam, String roleName) {
        String[] lambdaRolePolicies = getLambdaRolePolicies();
        String assumeRolePolicy = "{" +
                "\"Version\": \"2012-10-17\"," +
                "\"Statement\": [{" +
                "\"Effect\": \"Allow\"," +
                "\"Principal\": {" +
                "\"Service\": [" +
                "\"sagemaker.amazonaws.com\"," +
                "\"sagemaker-geospatial.amazonaws.com\"," +
                "\"lambda.amazonaws.com\"," +
                "\"s3.amazonaws.com\"" +
                "]" +
                "}," +
                "\"Action\": \"sts:AssumeRole\"" +
                "}]" +
                "}";

        try {
            CreateRoleRequest request = CreateRoleRequest.builder()
                    .roleName(roleName)
                    .assumeRolePolicyDocument(assumeRolePolicy)
                    .description("Created using the AWS SDK for Java")
                    .build();

            CreateRoleResponse roleResult = iam.createRole(request);

            // Attach the policies to the role.
            for (String policy : lambdaRolePolicies) {
                AttachRolePolicyRequest attachRequest =
AttachRolePolicyRequest.builder()
                        .roleName(roleName)
                        .policyArn(policy)
                        .build();

                iam.attachRolePolicy(attachRequest);
            }

            // Allow time for the role to be ready.
            TimeUnit.SECONDS.sleep(15);
            System.out.println("Role ready with ARN " + roleResult.role().arn());
```

```
            return roleResult.role().arn();

        } catch (IamException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());

        } catch (InterruptedException e) {
            throw new RuntimeException(e);
        }
        return "";
    }

    public static String checkFunction(LambdaClient lambdaClient, String
functionName, String filePath, String role,
            String handler) {
        System.out.println("Create an AWS Lambda function used in this
workflow.");
        String functionArn;
        try {
            // Does this function already exist.
            GetFunctionRequest functionRequest = GetFunctionRequest.builder()
                    .functionName(functionName)
                    .build();

            GetFunctionResponse response =
lambdaClient.getFunction(functionRequest);
            functionArn = response.configuration().functionArn();

        } catch (LambdaException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            functionArn = createLambdaFunction(lambdaClient, functionName,
filePath, role, handler);
        }
        return functionArn;
    }

    // Check to see if the specific S3 bucket exists. If the S3 bucket exists,
this
    // method returns true.
    public static boolean checkBucket(S3Client s3, String bucketName) {
        try {
            HeadBucketRequest headBucketRequest = HeadBucketRequest.builder()
                    .bucket(bucketName)
                    .build();
```

```
            s3.headBucket(headBucketRequest);
            System.out.println(bucketName + " exists");
            return true;

        } catch (S3Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
        }
        return false;
    }

    // Checks to see if the Amazon SQS queue exists. If not, this method creates
a
    // new queue
    // and returns the ARN value.
    public static String checkQueue(SqsClient sqsClient, LambdaClient
lambdaClient, String queueName,
            String lambdaName) {
        System.out.println("Creating a queue for this use case.");
        String queueUrl;
        try {
            GetQueueUrlRequest request = GetQueueUrlRequest.builder()
                    .queueName(queueName)
                    .build();

            GetQueueUrlResponse response = sqsClient.getQueueUrl(request);
            queueUrl = response.queueUrl();
            System.out.println(queueUrl);

        } catch (SqsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            queueUrl = setupQueue(sqsClient, lambdaClient, queueName,
lambdaName);
        }
        return queueUrl;
    }

    // Checks to see if the Lambda role exists. If not, this method creates it.
    public static String checkLambdaRole(IamClient iam, String roleName) {
        System.out.println("Creating a role to for AWS Lambda to use.");
        String roleArn;
        try {
            GetRoleRequest roleRequest = GetRoleRequest.builder()
                    .roleName(roleName)
                    .build();
```

```
            GetRoleResponse response = iam.getRole(roleRequest);
            roleArn = response.role().arn();
            System.out.println(roleArn);

        } catch (IamException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            roleArn = createLambdaRole(iam, roleName);
        }
        return roleArn;
    }

    // Checks to see if the SageMaker role exists. If not, this method creates
 it.
    public static String checkSageMakerRole(IamClient iam, String roleName) {
        System.out.println("Creating a role to for AWS SageMaker to use.");
        String roleArn;
        try {
            GetRoleRequest roleRequest = GetRoleRequest.builder()
                    .roleName(roleName)
                    .build();

            GetRoleResponse response = iam.getRole(roleRequest);
            roleArn = response.role().arn();
            System.out.println(roleArn);

        } catch (IamException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            roleArn = createSageMakerRole(iam, roleName);
        }
        return roleArn;
    }

    private static String[] getSageMakerRolePolicies() {
        String[] sageMakerRolePolicies = new String[3];
        sageMakerRolePolicies[0] = "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/
AmazonSageMakerFullAccess";
        sageMakerRolePolicies[1] = "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/" +
 "AmazonSageMakerGeospatialFullAccess";
        sageMakerRolePolicies[2] = "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/AmazonSQSFullAccess";
        return sageMakerRolePolicies;
    }

    private static String[] getLambdaRolePolicies() {
```

```
        String[] lambdaRolePolicies = new String[5];
        lambdaRolePolicies[0] = "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/
AmazonSageMakerFullAccess";
        lambdaRolePolicies[1] = "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/AmazonSQSFullAccess";
        lambdaRolePolicies[2] = "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/service-role/" +
 "AmazonSageMakerGeospatialFullAccess";
        lambdaRolePolicies[3] = "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/service-role/"
                + "AmazonSageMakerServiceCatalogProductsLambdaServiceRolePolicy";
        lambdaRolePolicies[4] = "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/service-role/" +
 "AWSLambdaSQSQueueExecutionRole";
        return lambdaRolePolicies;
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Java 2.x API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CreatePipeline
  - DeletePipeline
  - DescribePipelineExecution
  - StartPipelineExecution
  - UpdatePipeline

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

以下文件摘录包含使用 SageMaker 客户端管理管道的函数。

```
import { readFileSync } from "fs";

import {
  CreateRoleCommand,
  DeleteRoleCommand,
  CreatePolicyCommand,
```

```
  DeletePolicyCommand,
  AttachRolePolicyCommand,
  DetachRolePolicyCommand,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-iam";

import {
  PublishLayerVersionCommand,
  DeleteLayerVersionCommand,
  CreateFunctionCommand,
  Runtime,
  DeleteFunctionCommand,
  CreateEventSourceMappingCommand,
  DeleteEventSourceMappingCommand,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-lambda";

import {
  PutObjectCommand,
  CreateBucketCommand,
  DeleteBucketCommand,
  paginateListObjectsV2,
  DeleteObjectCommand,
  GetObjectCommand,
  ListObjectsV2Command,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-s3";

import {
  CreatePipelineCommand,
  DeletePipelineCommand,
  DescribePipelineExecutionCommand,
  PipelineExecutionStatus,
  StartPipelineExecutionCommand,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-sagemaker";

import { VectorEnrichmentJobDocumentType } from "@aws-sdk/client-sagemaker-
geospatial";

import {
  CreateQueueCommand,
  DeleteQueueCommand,
  GetQueueAttributesCommand,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-sqs";

import { dirnameFromMetaUrl } from "@aws-sdk-examples/libs/utils/util-fs.js";
import { retry, wait } from "@aws-sdk-examples/libs/utils/util-timers.js";
```

```
/**
 * Create the AWS IAM role that will be assumed by AWS Lambda.
 * @param {{ name: string, iamClient: import('@aws-sdk/client-iam').IAMClient }}
 props
 */
export async function createLambdaExecutionRole({ name, iamClient }) {
  const { Role } = await iamClient.send(
    new CreateRoleCommand({
      RoleName: name,
      AssumeRolePolicyDocument: JSON.stringify({
        Version: "2012-10-17",
        Statement: [
          {
            Effect: "Allow",
            Action: ["sts:AssumeRole"],
            Principal: { Service: ["lambda.amazonaws.com"] },
          },
        ],
      }),
    }),
  );

  return {
    arn: Role.Arn,
    cleanUp: async () => {
      await iamClient.send(new DeleteRoleCommand({ RoleName: name }));
    },
  };
}

/**
 * Create an AWS IAM policy that will be attached to the AWS IAM role assumed by
 the AWS Lambda function.
 * The policy grants permission to work with Amazon SQS, Amazon CloudWatch, and
 Amazon SageMaker.
 * @param {{name: string, iamClient: import('@aws-sdk/client-iam').IAMClient,
 pipelineExecutionRoleArn: string}} props
 */
export async function createLambdaExecutionPolicy({
  name,
  iamClient,
  pipelineExecutionRoleArn,
}) {
```

```
  const policy = {
    Version: "2012-10-17",
    Statement: [
      {
        Effect: "Allow",
        Action: [
          "sqs:ReceiveMessage",
          "sqs:DeleteMessage",
          "sqs:GetQueueAttributes",
          "logs:CreateLogGroup",
          "logs:CreateLogStream",
          "logs:PutLogEvents",
          "sagemaker-geospatial:StartVectorEnrichmentJob",
          "sagemaker-geospatial:GetVectorEnrichmentJob",
          "sagemaker:SendPipelineExecutionStepFailure",
          "sagemaker:SendPipelineExecutionStepSuccess",
          "sagemaker-geospatial:ExportVectorEnrichmentJob",
        ],
        Resource: "*",
      },
      {
        Effect: "Allow",
        // The AWS Lambda function needs permission to pass the pipeline
 execution role to
        // the StartVectorEnrichmentCommand. This restriction prevents an AWS
 Lambda function
        // from elevating privileges. For more information, see:
        // https://docs.aws.amazon.com/IAM/latest/UserGuide/
id_roles_use_passrole.html
        Action: ["iam:PassRole"],
        Resource: `${pipelineExecutionRoleArn}`,
        Condition: {
          StringEquals: {
            "iam:PassedToService": [
              "sagemaker.amazonaws.com",
              "sagemaker-geospatial.amazonaws.com",
            ],
          },
        },
      },
    ],
  };

  const createPolicyCommand = new CreatePolicyCommand({
```

```
    PolicyDocument: JSON.stringify(policy),
    PolicyName: name,
  });

  const { Policy } = await iamClient.send(createPolicyCommand);
  return {
    arn: Policy.Arn,
    policy,
    cleanUp: async () => {
      await iamClient.send(new DeletePolicyCommand({ PolicyArn: Policy.Arn }));
    },
  };
}

/**
 * Attach an AWS IAM policy to an AWS IAM role.
 * @param {{roleName: string, policyArn: string, iamClient: import('@aws-sdk/
client-iam').IAMClient}} props
 */
export async function attachPolicy({ roleName, policyArn, iamClient }) {
  const attachPolicyCommand = new AttachRolePolicyCommand({
    RoleName: roleName,
    PolicyArn: policyArn,
  });

  await iamClient.send(attachPolicyCommand);
  return {
    cleanUp: async () => {
      await iamClient.send(
        new DetachRolePolicyCommand({
          RoleName: roleName,
          PolicyArn: policyArn,
        }),
      );
    },
  };
}

/**
 * Create an AWS Lambda layer that contains the Amazon SageMaker and Amazon
 SageMaker Geospatial clients
 * in the runtime. The default runtime supports v3.188.0 of the JavaScript SDK.
 The Amazon SageMaker
 * Geospatial client wasn't introduced until v3.221.0.
```

```
 * @param {{ name: string, lambdaClient: import('@aws-sdk/client-
lambda').LambdaClient }} props
 */
export async function createLambdaLayer({ name, lambdaClient }) {
  const layerPath = `${dirnameFromMetaUrl(import.meta.url)}lambda/nodejs.zip`;
  const { LayerVersionArn, Version } = await lambdaClient.send(
    new PublishLayerVersionCommand({
      LayerName: name,
      Content: {
        ZipFile: Uint8Array.from(readFileSync(layerPath)),
      },
    }),
  );

  return {
    versionArn: LayerVersionArn,
    version: Version,
    cleanUp: async () => {
      await lambdaClient.send(
        new DeleteLayerVersionCommand({
          LayerName: name,
          VersionNumber: Version,
        }),
      );
    },
  };
}

/**
 * Deploy the AWS Lambda function that will be used to respond to Amazon
 SageMaker pipeline
 * execution steps.
 * @param {{roleArn: string, name: string, lambdaClient: import('@aws-sdk/client-
lambda').LambdaClient, layerVersionArn: string}} props
 */
export async function createLambdaFunction({
  name,
  roleArn,
  lambdaClient,
  layerVersionArn,
}) {
  const lambdaPath = `${dirnameFromMetaUrl(
    import.meta.url,
  )}lambda/dist/index.mjs.zip`;
```

```
  const command = new CreateFunctionCommand({
    Code: {
      ZipFile: Uint8Array.from(readFileSync(lambdaPath)),
    },
    Runtime: Runtime.nodejs18x,
    Handler: "index.handler",
    Layers: [layerVersionArn],
    FunctionName: name,
    Role: roleArn,
  });

  // Function creation fails if the Role is not ready. This retries
  // function creation until it succeeds or it times out.
  const { FunctionArn } = await retry(
    { intervalInMs: 1000, maxRetries: 60 },
    () => lambdaClient.send(command),
  );

  return {
    arn: FunctionArn,
    cleanUp: async () => {
      await lambdaClient.send(
        new DeleteFunctionCommand({ FunctionName: name }),
      );
    },
  };
}

/**
 * This uploads some sample coordinate data to an Amazon S3 bucket.
 * The Amazon SageMaker Geospatial vector enrichment job will take the simple
 Lat/Long
 * coordinates in this file and augment them with more detailed location data.
 * @param {{bucketName: string, s3Client: import('@aws-sdk/client-s3').S3Client}}
 props
 */
export async function uploadCSVDataToS3({ bucketName, s3Client }) {
  const s3Path = `${dirnameFromMetaUrl(
    import.meta.url,
  )}../../../../../workflows/sagemaker_pipelines/resources/latlongtest.csv`;

  await s3Client.send(
    new PutObjectCommand({
```

```
      Bucket: bucketName,
      Key: "input/sample_data.csv",
      Body: readFileSync(s3Path),
    }),
  );
}

/**
 * Create the AWS IAM role that will be assumed by the Amazon SageMaker pipeline.
 * @param {{name: string, iamClient: import('@aws-sdk/client-iam').IAMClient}}
 props
 */
export async function createSagemakerRole({ name, iamClient }) {
  const command = new CreateRoleCommand({
    RoleName: name,
    AssumeRolePolicyDocument: JSON.stringify({
      Version: "2012-10-17",
      Statement: [
        {
          Effect: "Allow",
          Action: ["sts:AssumeRole"],
          Principal: {
            Service: [
              "sagemaker.amazonaws.com",
              "sagemaker-geospatial.amazonaws.com",
            ],
          },
        },
      ],
    }),
  });

  const { Role } = await iamClient.send(command);
  // Wait for the role to be ready.
  await wait(10);

  return {
    arn: Role.Arn,
    cleanUp: async () => {
      await iamClient.send(new DeleteRoleCommand({ RoleName: name }));
    },
  };
}
```

```
/**
 * Create the Amazon SageMaker execution policy. This policy grants permission to
 * invoke the AWS Lambda function, read/write to the Amazon S3 bucket, and send
 messages to
 * the Amazon SQS queue.
 * @param {{ name: string, sqsQueueArn: string, lambdaArn: string, iamClient:
 import('@aws-sdk/client-iam').IAMClient, s3BucketName: string}} props
 */
export async function createSagemakerExecutionPolicy({
  sqsQueueArn,
  lambdaArn,
  iamClient,
  name,
  s3BucketName,
}) {
  const policy = {
    Version: "2012-10-17",
    Statement: [
      {
        Effect: "Allow",
        Action: ["lambda:InvokeFunction"],
        Resource: lambdaArn,
      },
      {
        Effect: "Allow",
        Action: ["s3:*"],
        Resource: [
          `arn:aws:s3:::${s3BucketName}`,
          `arn:aws:s3:::${s3BucketName}/*`,
        ],
      },
      {
        Effect: "Allow",
        Action: ["sqs:SendMessage"],
        Resource: sqsQueueArn,
      },
    ],
  };

  const createPolicyCommand = new CreatePolicyCommand({
    PolicyDocument: JSON.stringify(policy),
    PolicyName: name,
  });
```

```
  const { Policy } = await iamClient.send(createPolicyCommand);
  return {
    arn: Policy.Arn,
    policy,
    cleanUp: async () => {
      await iamClient.send(new DeletePolicyCommand({ PolicyArn: Policy.Arn }));
    },
  };
}

/**
 * Create the Amazon SageMaker pipeline using a JSON pipeline definition. The
 definition
 * can also be provided as an Amazon S3 object using
 PipelineDefinitionS3Location.
 * @param {{roleArn: string, name: string, sagemakerClient: import('@aws-sdk/
client-sagemaker').SageMakerClient}} props
 */
export async function createSagemakerPipeline({
  // Assumes an AWS IAM role has been created for this pipeline.
  roleArn,
  name,
  // Assumes an AWS Lambda function has been created for this pipeline.
  functionArn,
  sagemakerClient,
}) {
  const pipelineDefinition = readFileSync(
    // dirnameFromMetaUrl is a local utility function. You can find its
 implementation
    // on GitHub.
    `${dirnameFromMetaUrl(
      import.meta.url,
    )}../../../../../workflows/sagemaker_pipelines/resources/
GeoSpatialPipeline.json`,
  )
    .toString()
    .replace(/\*FUNCTION_ARN\*/g, functionArn);

  const { PipelineArn } = await sagemakerClient.send(
    new CreatePipelineCommand({
      PipelineName: name,
      PipelineDefinition: pipelineDefinition,
      RoleArn: roleArn,
    }),
```

```
  );

  return {
    arn: PipelineArn,
    cleanUp: async () => {
      await sagemakerClient.send(
        new DeletePipelineCommand({ PipelineName: name }),
      );
    },
  };
}

/**
 * Create an Amazon SQS queue. The Amazon SageMaker pipeline will send messages
 * to this queue that are then processed by the AWS Lambda function.
 * @param {{name: string, sqsClient: import('@aws-sdk/client-sqs').SQSClient}}
 props
 */
export async function createSQSQueue({ name, sqsClient }) {
  const { QueueUrl } = await sqsClient.send(
    new CreateQueueCommand({
      QueueName: name,
      Attributes: {
        DelaySeconds: "5",
        ReceiveMessageWaitTimeSeconds: "5",
        VisibilityTimeout: "300",
      },
    }),
  );

  const { Attributes } = await sqsClient.send(
    new GetQueueAttributesCommand({
      QueueUrl,
      AttributeNames: ["QueueArn"],
    }),
  );

  return {
    queueUrl: QueueUrl,
    queueArn: Attributes.QueueArn,
    cleanUp: async () => {
      await sqsClient.send(new DeleteQueueCommand({ QueueUrl }));
    },
  };
```

```
}

/**
 * Configure the AWS Lambda function to long poll for messages from the Amazon
 SQS
 * queue.
 * @param {{lambdaName: string, queueArn: string, lambdaClient: import('@aws-
sdk/client-lambda').LambdaClient, sqsClient: import('@aws-sdk/client-
sqs').SQSClient}} props
 */
export async function configureLambdaSQSEventSource({
  lambdaName,
  queueArn,
  lambdaClient,
}) {
  const { UUID } = await lambdaClient.send(
    new CreateEventSourceMappingCommand({
      EventSourceArn: queueArn,
      FunctionName: lambdaName,
    }),
  );

  return {
    cleanUp: async () => {
      await lambdaClient.send(
        new DeleteEventSourceMappingCommand({
          UUID,
        }),
      );
    },
  };
}

/**
 * Create an Amazon S3 bucket that will store the simple coordinate file as input
 * and the output of the Amazon SageMaker Geospatial vector enrichment job.
 * @param {{s3Client: import('@aws-sdk/client-s3').S3Client, name: string}} props
 */
export async function createS3Bucket({ name, s3Client }) {
  await s3Client.send(new CreateBucketCommand({ Bucket: name }));

  return {
    cleanUp: async () => {
      const paginator = paginateListObjectsV2(
```

```
        { client: s3Client },
        { Bucket: name },
      );
      for await (const page of paginator) {
        const objects = page.Contents;
        if (objects) {
          for (const object of objects) {
            await s3Client.send(
              new DeleteObjectCommand({ Bucket: name, Key: object.Key }),
            );
          }
        }
      }
      await s3Client.send(new DeleteBucketCommand({ Bucket: name }));
    },
  };
}

/**
 * Start the execution of the Amazon SageMaker pipeline. Parameters that are
 * passed in are used in the AWS Lambda function.
 * @param {{
 *   name: string,
 *   sagemakerClient: import('@aws-sdk/client-sagemaker').SageMakerClient,
 *   roleArn: string,
 *   queueUrl: string,
 *   s3InputBucketName: string,
 * }} props
 */
export async function startPipelineExecution({
  sagemakerClient,
  name,
  bucketName,
  roleArn,
  queueUrl,
}) {
  /**
   * The Vector Enrichment Job requests CSV data. This configuration points to a
 CSV
   * file in an Amazon S3 bucket.
   * @type {import("@aws-sdk/client-sagemaker-
geospatial").VectorEnrichmentJobInputConfig}
   */
  const inputConfig = {
```

```
    DataSourceConfig: {
      S3Data: {
        S3Uri: `s3://${bucketName}/input/sample_data.csv`,
      },
    },
    DocumentType: VectorEnrichmentJobDocumentType.CSV,
  };

  /**
   * The Vector Enrichment Job adds additional data to the source CSV. This
 configuration points
   * to an Amazon S3 prefix where the output will be stored.
   * @type {import("@aws-sdk/client-sagemaker-
geospatial").ExportVectorEnrichmentJobOutputConfig}
   */
  const outputConfig = {
    S3Data: {
      S3Uri: `s3://${bucketName}/output/`,
    },
  };

  /**
   * This job will be a Reverse Geocoding Vector Enrichment Job. Reverse
 Geocoding requires
   * latitude and longitude values.
   * @type {import("@aws-sdk/client-sagemaker-
geospatial").VectorEnrichmentJobConfig}
   */
  const jobConfig = {
    ReverseGeocodingConfig: {
      XAttributeName: "Longitude",
      YAttributeName: "Latitude",
    },
  };

  const { PipelineExecutionArn } = await sagemakerClient.send(
    new StartPipelineExecutionCommand({
      PipelineName: name,
      PipelineExecutionDisplayName: `${name}-example-execution`,
      PipelineParameters: [
        { Name: "parameter_execution_role", Value: roleArn },
        { Name: "parameter_queue_url", Value: queueUrl },
        {
          Name: "parameter_vej_input_config",
```

```
          Value: JSON.stringify(inputConfig),
        },
        {
          Name: "parameter_vej_export_config",
          Value: JSON.stringify(outputConfig),
        },
        {
          Name: "parameter_step_1_vej_config",
          Value: JSON.stringify(jobConfig),
        },
      ],
    }),
  );

  return {
    arn: PipelineExecutionArn,
  };
}

/**
 * Poll the executing pipeline until the status is 'SUCCEEDED', 'STOPPED', or
 'FAILED'.
 * @param {{ arn: string, sagemakerClient: import('@aws-sdk/client-
sagemaker').SageMakerClient}} props
 */
export async function waitForPipelineComplete({ arn, sagemakerClient }) {
  const command = new DescribePipelineExecutionCommand({
    PipelineExecutionArn: arn,
  });

  let complete = false;
  let intervalInSeconds = 15;
  const COMPLETION_STATUSES = [
    PipelineExecutionStatus.FAILED,
    PipelineExecutionStatus.STOPPED,
    PipelineExecutionStatus.SUCCEEDED,
  ];

  do {
    const { PipelineExecutionStatus: status, FailureReason } =
      await sagemakerClient.send(command);

    complete = COMPLETION_STATUSES.includes(status);
```

```
    if (!complete) {
      console.log(
        `Pipeline is ${status}. Waiting ${intervalInSeconds} seconds before
 checking again.`,
      );
      await wait(intervalInSeconds);
    } else if (status === PipelineExecutionStatus.FAILED) {
      throw new Error(`Pipeline failed because: ${FailureReason}`);
    } else if (status === PipelineExecutionStatus.STOPPED) {
      throw new Error(`Pipeline was forcefully stopped.`);
    } else {
      console.log(`Pipeline execution ${status}.`);
    }
  } while (!complete);
}

/**
 * Return the string value of an Amazon S3 object.
 * @param {{ bucket: string, key: string, s3Client: import('@aws-sdk/client-
s3').S3Client}} param0
 */
export async function getObject({ bucket, s3Client }) {
  const prefix = "output/";
  const { Contents } = await s3Client.send(
    new ListObjectsV2Command({ MaxKeys: 1, Bucket: bucket, Prefix: prefix }),
  );

  if (!Contents.length) {
    throw new Error("No objects found in bucket.");
  }

  // Find the CSV file.
  const outputObject = Contents.find((obj) => obj.Key.endsWith(".csv"));

  if (!outputObject) {
    throw new Error(`No CSV file found in bucket with the prefix "${prefix}".`);
  }

  const { Body } = await s3Client.send(
    new GetObjectCommand({
      Bucket: bucket,
      Key: outputObject.Key,
    }),
  );
```

```
  return Body.transformToString();
}
```

此函数摘自一个文件，该文件使用前面的库函数来设置 SageMaker 管道、执行管道并删除所有创建的资源。

```
import { retry, wait } from "@aws-sdk-examples/libs/utils/util-timers.js";
import {
  attachPolicy,
  configureLambdaSQSEventSource,
  createLambdaExecutionPolicy,
  createLambdaExecutionRole,
  createLambdaFunction,
  createLambdaLayer,
  createS3Bucket,
  createSQSQueue,
  createSagemakerExecutionPolicy,
  createSagemakerPipeline,
  createSagemakerRole,
  getObject,
  startPipelineExecution,
  uploadCSVDataToS3,
  waitForPipelineComplete,
} from "./lib.js";
import { MESSAGES } from "./messages.js";

export class SageMakerPipelinesWkflw {
  names = {
    LAMBDA_EXECUTION_ROLE: "sagemaker-wkflw-lambda-execution-role",
    LAMBDA_EXECUTION_ROLE_POLICY:
      "sagemaker-wkflw-lambda-execution-role-policy",
    LAMBDA_FUNCTION: "sagemaker-wkflw-lambda-function",
    LAMBDA_LAYER: "sagemaker-wkflw-lambda-layer",
    SAGE_MAKER_EXECUTION_ROLE: "sagemaker-wkflw-pipeline-execution-role",
    SAGE_MAKER_EXECUTION_ROLE_POLICY:
      "sagemaker-wkflw-pipeline-execution-role-policy",
    SAGE_MAKER_PIPELINE: "sagemaker-wkflw-pipeline",
    SQS_QUEUE: "sagemaker-wkflw-sqs-queue",
    S3_BUCKET: `sagemaker-wkflw-s3-bucket-${Date.now()}`,
  };
```

```
  cleanUpFunctions = [];

  /**
   * @param {import("@aws-sdk-examples/libs/prompter.js").Prompter} prompter
   * @param {import("@aws-sdk-examples/libs/logger.js").Logger} logger
   * @param {{ IAM: import("@aws-sdk/client-iam").IAMClient, Lambda:
 import("@aws-sdk/client-lambda").LambdaClient, SageMaker: import("@aws-sdk/
client-sagemaker").SageMakerClient, S3: import("@aws-sdk/client-s3").S3Client,
 SQS: import("@aws-sdk/client-sqs").SQSClient }} clients
   */
  constructor(prompter, logger, clients) {
    this.prompter = prompter;
    this.logger = logger;
    this.clients = clients;
  }

  async run() {
    try {
      await this.startWorkflow();
    } catch (err) {
      console.error(err);
      throw err;
    } finally {
      // Run all of the clean up functions. If any fail, we log the error and
 continue.
      // This ensures all clean up functions are run.
      this.logger.logSeparator();
      const doCleanUp = await this.prompter.confirm({
        message: "Clean up resources?",
      });
      if (doCleanUp) {
        for (let i = this.cleanUpFunctions.length - 1; i >= 0; i--) {
          await retry(
            { intervalInMs: 1000, maxRetries: 60, swallowError: true },
            this.cleanUpFunctions[i],
          );
        }
      }
    }
  }

  async startWorkflow() {
    this.logger.logSeparator(MESSAGES.greetingHeader);
    await this.logger.log(MESSAGES.greeting);
```

```
   this.logger.logSeparator();
   await this.logger.log(
     MESSAGES.creatingRole.replace(
       "${ROLE_NAME}",
       this.names.LAMBDA_EXECUTION_ROLE,
     ),
   );

   // Create an IAM role that will be assumed by the AWS Lambda function. This
function
   // is triggered by Amazon SQS messages and calls SageMaker and SageMaker
GeoSpatial actions.
   const { arn: lambdaExecutionRoleArn, cleanUp: lambdaExecutionRoleCleanUp } =
     await createLambdaExecutionRole({
       name: this.names.LAMBDA_EXECUTION_ROLE,
       iamClient: this.clients.IAM,
     });
   // Add a clean up step to a stack for every resource created.
   this.cleanUpFunctions.push(lambdaExecutionRoleCleanUp);

   await this.logger.log(
     MESSAGES.roleCreated.replace(
       "${ROLE_NAME}",
       this.names.LAMBDA_EXECUTION_ROLE,
     ),
   );

   this.logger.logSeparator();

   await this.logger.log(
     MESSAGES.creatingRole.replace(
       "${ROLE_NAME}",
       this.names.SAGE_MAKER_EXECUTION_ROLE,
     ),
   );

   // Create an IAM role that will be assumed by the SageMaker pipeline. The
pipeline
   // sends messages to an Amazon SQS queue and puts/retrieves Amazon S3
objects.
   const {
     arn: pipelineExecutionRoleArn,
     cleanUp: pipelineExecutionRoleCleanUp,
```

```
    } = await createSagemakerRole({
      iamClient: this.clients.IAM,
      name: this.names.SAGE_MAKER_EXECUTION_ROLE,
    });
    this.cleanUpFunctions.push(pipelineExecutionRoleCleanUp);

    await this.logger.log(
      MESSAGES.roleCreated.replace(
        "${ROLE_NAME}",
        this.names.SAGE_MAKER_EXECUTION_ROLE,
      ),
    );

    this.logger.logSeparator();

    // Create an IAM policy that allows the AWS Lambda function to invoke
  SageMaker APIs.
    const {
      arn: lambdaExecutionPolicyArn,
      policy: lambdaPolicy,
      cleanUp: lambdaExecutionPolicyCleanUp,
    } = await createLambdaExecutionPolicy({
      name: this.names.LAMBDA_EXECUTION_ROLE_POLICY,
      s3BucketName: this.names.S3_BUCKET,
      iamClient: this.clients.IAM,
      pipelineExecutionRoleArn,
    });
    this.cleanUpFunctions.push(lambdaExecutionPolicyCleanUp);

    console.log(JSON.stringify(lambdaPolicy, null, 2), "\n");

    await this.logger.log(
      MESSAGES.attachPolicy
        .replace("${POLICY_NAME}", this.names.LAMBDA_EXECUTION_ROLE_POLICY)
        .replace("${ROLE_NAME}", this.names.LAMBDA_EXECUTION_ROLE),
    );

    await this.prompter.checkContinue();

    // Attach the Lambda execution policy to the execution role.
    const { cleanUp: lambdaExecutionRolePolicyCleanUp } = await attachPolicy({
      roleName: this.names.LAMBDA_EXECUTION_ROLE,
      policyArn: lambdaExecutionPolicyArn,
      iamClient: this.clients.IAM,
```

```
    });
    this.cleanUpFunctions.push(lambdaExecutionRolePolicyCleanUp);

    await this.logger.log(MESSAGES.policyAttached);

    this.logger.logSeparator();

    // Create Lambda layer for SageMaker packages.
    const { versionArn: layerVersionArn, cleanUp: lambdaLayerCleanUp } =
      await createLambdaLayer({
        name: this.names.LAMBDA_LAYER,
        lambdaClient: this.clients.Lambda,
      });
    this.cleanUpFunctions.push(lambdaLayerCleanUp);

    await this.logger.log(
      MESSAGES.creatingFunction.replace(
        "${FUNCTION_NAME}",
        this.names.LAMBDA_FUNCTION,
      ),
    );

    // Create the Lambda function with the execution role.
    const { arn: lambdaArn, cleanUp: lambdaCleanUp } =
      await createLambdaFunction({
        roleArn: lambdaExecutionRoleArn,
        lambdaClient: this.clients.Lambda,
        name: this.names.LAMBDA_FUNCTION,
        layerVersionArn,
      });
    this.cleanUpFunctions.push(lambdaCleanUp);

    await this.logger.log(
      MESSAGES.functionCreated.replace(
        "${FUNCTION_NAME}",
        this.names.LAMBDA_FUNCTION,
      ),
    );

    this.logger.logSeparator();

    await this.logger.log(
      MESSAGES.creatingSQSQueue.replace("${QUEUE_NAME}", this.names.SQS_QUEUE),
    );
```

```
    // Create an SQS queue for the SageMaker pipeline.
    const {
      queueUrl,
      queueArn,
      cleanUp: queueCleanUp,
    } = await createSQSQueue({
      name: this.names.SQS_QUEUE,
      sqsClient: this.clients.SQS,
    });
    this.cleanUpFunctions.push(queueCleanUp);

    await this.logger.log(
      MESSAGES.sqsQueueCreated.replace("${QUEUE_NAME}", this.names.SQS_QUEUE),
    );

    this.logger.logSeparator();

    await this.logger.log(
      MESSAGES.configuringLambdaSQSEventSource
        .replace("${LAMBDA_NAME}", this.names.LAMBDA_FUNCTION)
        .replace("${QUEUE_NAME}", this.names.SQS_QUEUE),
    );

    // Configure the SQS queue as an event source for the Lambda.
    const { cleanUp: lambdaSQSEventSourceCleanUp } =
      await configureLambdaSQSEventSource({
        lambdaArn,
        lambdaName: this.names.LAMBDA_FUNCTION,
        queueArn,
        sqsClient: this.clients.SQS,
        lambdaClient: this.clients.Lambda,
      });
    this.cleanUpFunctions.push(lambdaSQSEventSourceCleanUp);

    await this.logger.log(
      MESSAGES.lambdaSQSEventSourceConfigured
        .replace("${LAMBDA_NAME}", this.names.LAMBDA_FUNCTION)
        .replace("${QUEUE_NAME}", this.names.SQS_QUEUE),
    );

    this.logger.logSeparator();
```

```
    // Create an IAM policy that allows the SageMaker pipeline to invoke AWS
Lambda
    // and send messages to the Amazon SQS queue.
    const {
      arn: pipelineExecutionPolicyArn,
      policy: sagemakerPolicy,
      cleanUp: pipelineExecutionPolicyCleanUp,
    } = await createSagemakerExecutionPolicy({
      sqsQueueArn: queueArn,
      lambdaArn,
      iamClient: this.clients.IAM,
      name: this.names.SAGE_MAKER_EXECUTION_ROLE_POLICY,
      s3BucketName: this.names.S3_BUCKET,
    });
    this.cleanUpFunctions.push(pipelineExecutionPolicyCleanUp);

    console.log(JSON.stringify(sagemakerPolicy, null, 2));

    await this.logger.log(
      MESSAGES.attachPolicy
        .replace("${POLICY_NAME}", this.names.SAGE_MAKER_EXECUTION_ROLE_POLICY)
        .replace("${ROLE_NAME}", this.names.SAGE_MAKER_EXECUTION_ROLE),
    );

    await this.prompter.checkContinue();

    // Attach the SageMaker execution policy to the execution role.
    const { cleanUp: pipelineExecutionRolePolicyCleanUp } = await attachPolicy({
      roleName: this.names.SAGE_MAKER_EXECUTION_ROLE,
      policyArn: pipelineExecutionPolicyArn,
      iamClient: this.clients.IAM,
    });
    this.cleanUpFunctions.push(pipelineExecutionRolePolicyCleanUp);
    // Wait for the role to be ready. If the role is used immediately,
    // the pipeline will fail.
    await wait(5);

    await this.logger.log(MESSAGES.policyAttached);

    this.logger.logSeparator();

    await this.logger.log(
      MESSAGES.creatingPipeline.replace(
        "${PIPELINE_NAME}",
```

```
        this.names.SAGE_MAKER_PIPELINE,
      ),
    );

    // Create the SageMaker pipeline.
    const { cleanUp: pipelineCleanUp } = await createSagemakerPipeline({
      roleArn: pipelineExecutionRoleArn,
      functionArn: lambdaArn,
      sagemakerClient: this.clients.SageMaker,
      name: this.names.SAGE_MAKER_PIPELINE,
    });
    this.cleanUpFunctions.push(pipelineCleanUp);

    await this.logger.log(
      MESSAGES.pipelineCreated.replace(
        "${PIPELINE_NAME}",
        this.names.SAGE_MAKER_PIPELINE,
      ),
    );

    this.logger.logSeparator();

    await this.logger.log(
      MESSAGES.creatingS3Bucket.replace("${BUCKET_NAME}", this.names.S3_BUCKET),
    );

    // Create an S3 bucket for storing inputs and outputs.
    const { cleanUp: s3BucketCleanUp } = await createS3Bucket({
      name: this.names.S3_BUCKET,
      s3Client: this.clients.S3,
    });
    this.cleanUpFunctions.push(s3BucketCleanUp);

    await this.logger.log(
      MESSAGES.s3BucketCreated.replace("${BUCKET_NAME}", this.names.S3_BUCKET),
    );

    this.logger.logSeparator();

    await this.logger.log(
      MESSAGES.uploadingInputData.replace(
        "${BUCKET_NAME}",
        this.names.S3_BUCKET,
      ),
```

```
    );

    // Upload CSV Lat/Long data to S3.
    await uploadCSVDataToS3({
      bucketName: this.names.S3_BUCKET,
      s3Client: this.clients.S3,
    });

    await this.logger.log(MESSAGES.inputDataUploaded);

    this.logger.logSeparator();

    await this.prompter.checkContinue(MESSAGES.executePipeline);

    // Execute the SageMaker pipeline.
    const { arn: pipelineExecutionArn } = await startPipelineExecution({
      name: this.names.SAGE_MAKER_PIPELINE,
      sagemakerClient: this.clients.SageMaker,
      roleArn: pipelineExecutionRoleArn,
      bucketName: this.names.S3_BUCKET,
      queueUrl,
    });

    // Wait for the pipeline execution to finish.
    await waitForPipelineComplete({
      arn: pipelineExecutionArn,
      sagemakerClient: this.clients.SageMaker,
    });

    this.logger.logSeparator();

    await this.logger.log(MESSAGES.outputDelay);

    // The getOutput function will throw an error if the output is not
    // found. The retry function will retry a failed function call once
    // ever 10 seconds for 2 minutes.
    const output = await retry({ intervalInMs: 10000, maxRetries: 12 }, () =>
      getObject({
        bucket: this.names.S3_BUCKET,
        s3Client: this.clients.S3,
      }),
    );

    this.logger.logSeparator();
```

```
    await this.logger.log(MESSAGES.outputDataRetrieved);
    console.log(output.split("\n").slice(0, 6).join("\n"));
  }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for JavaScript API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CreatePipeline
  - DeletePipeline
  - DescribePipelineExecution
  - StartPipelineExecution
  - UpdatePipeline

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
val DASHES = String(CharArray(80)).replace("\u0000", "-")
private var eventSourceMapping = ""

suspend fun main(args: Array<String>) {
    val usage = """
    Usage:
          <sageMakerRoleName> <lambdaRoleName> <functionName> <functionKey>
 <queueName> <bucketName> <bucketFunction> <lnglatData> <spatialPipelinePath>
 <pipelineName>

    Where:
        sageMakerRoleName - The name of the Amazon SageMaker role.
        lambdaRoleName - The name of the AWS Lambda role.
        functionName - The name of the AWS Lambda function (for
 example,SageMakerExampleFunction).
```

```
        functionKey - The name of the Amazon S3 key name that represents the
Lambda function (for example, SageMakerLambda.zip).
        queueName - The name of the Amazon Simple Queue Service (Amazon SQS)
queue.
        bucketName - The name of the Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3)
bucket.
        bucketFunction - The name of the Amazon S3 bucket that contains the
Lambda ZIP file.
        lnglatData - The file location of the latlongtest.csv file required for
this use case.
        spatialPipelinePath - The file location of the GeoSpatialPipeline.json
file required for this use case.
        pipelineName - The name of the pipeline to create (for example,
sagemaker-sdk-example-pipeline).
    """

    if (args.size != 10) {
        println(usage)
        exitProcess(1)
    }

    val sageMakerRoleName = args[0]
    val lambdaRoleName = args[1]
    val functionKey = args[2]
    val functionName = args[3]
    val queueName = args[4]
    val bucketName = args[5]
    val bucketFunction = args[6]
    val lnglatData = args[7]
    val spatialPipelinePath = args[8]
    val pipelineName = args[9]
    val handlerName = "org.example.SageMakerLambdaFunction::handleRequest"

    println(DASHES)
    println("Welcome to the Amazon SageMaker pipeline example scenario.")
    println(
        """
         This example workflow will guide you through setting up and running an
         Amazon SageMaker pipeline. The pipeline uses an AWS Lambda function and
an
         Amazon SQS Queue. It runs a vector enrichment reverse geocode job to
         reverse geocode addresses in an input file and store the results in an
export file.
        """.trimIndent()
```

```
    )
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("First, we will set up the roles, functions, and queue needed by the
 SageMaker pipeline.")
    val lambdaRoleArn: String = checkLambdaRole(lambdaRoleName)
    val sageMakerRoleArn: String = checkSageMakerRole(sageMakerRoleName)
    val functionArn = checkFunction(functionName, bucketFunction, functionKey,
 handlerName, lambdaRoleArn)
    val queueUrl = checkQueue(queueName, functionName)
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("Setting up bucket $bucketName")
    if (!checkBucket(bucketName)) {
        setupBucket(bucketName)
        println("Put $lnglatData into $bucketName")
        val objectKey = "samplefiles/latlongtest.csv"
        putS3Object(bucketName, objectKey, lnglatData)
    }
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("Now we can create and run our pipeline.")
    setupPipeline(spatialPipelinePath, sageMakerRoleArn, functionArn,
 pipelineName)
    val pipelineExecutionARN = executePipeline(bucketName, queueUrl,
 sageMakerRoleArn, pipelineName)
    println("The pipeline execution ARN value is $pipelineExecutionARN")
    waitForPipelineExecution(pipelineExecutionARN)
    println("Wait 30 secs to get output results $bucketName")
    TimeUnit.SECONDS.sleep(30)
    getOutputResults(bucketName)
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println(
        """
            The pipeline has completed. To view the pipeline and runs in
 SageMaker Studio, follow these instructions:
            https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sagemaker/latest/dg/pipelines-
studio.html
        """.trimIndent()
```

```
    )
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("Do you want to delete the AWS resources used in this Workflow? (y/
n)")
    val `in` = Scanner(System.`in`)
    val delResources = `in`.nextLine()
    if (delResources.compareTo("y") == 0) {
        println("Lets clean up the AWS resources. Wait 30 seconds")
        TimeUnit.SECONDS.sleep(30)
        deleteEventSourceMapping(functionName)
        deleteSQSQueue(queueName)
        listBucketObjects(bucketName)
        deleteBucket(bucketName)
        delLambdaFunction(functionName)
        deleteLambdaRole(lambdaRoleName)
        deleteSagemakerRole(sageMakerRoleName)
        deletePipeline(pipelineName)
    } else {
        println("The AWS Resources were not deleted!")
    }
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("SageMaker pipeline scenario is complete.")
    println(DASHES)
}

// Delete a SageMaker pipeline by name.
suspend fun deletePipeline(pipelineNameVal: String) {
    val pipelineRequest = DeletePipelineRequest {
        pipelineName = pipelineNameVal
    }

    SageMakerClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { sageMakerClient ->
        sageMakerClient.deletePipeline(pipelineRequest)
        println("*** Successfully deleted $pipelineNameVal")
    }
}

suspend fun deleteSagemakerRole(roleNameVal: String) {
    val sageMakerRolePolicies = getSageMakerRolePolicies()
    IamClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { iam ->
```

```
        for (policy in sageMakerRolePolicies) {
            // First the policy needs to be detached.
            val rolePolicyRequest = DetachRolePolicyRequest {
                policyArn = policy
                roleName = roleNameVal
            }
            iam.detachRolePolicy(rolePolicyRequest)
        }

        // Delete the role.
        val roleRequest = DeleteRoleRequest {
            roleName = roleNameVal
        }
        iam.deleteRole(roleRequest)
        println("*** Successfully deleted $roleNameVal")
    }
}

suspend fun deleteLambdaRole(roleNameVal: String) {
    val lambdaRolePolicies = getLambdaRolePolicies()
    IamClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { iam ->
        for (policy in lambdaRolePolicies) {
            // First the policy needs to be detached.
            val rolePolicyRequest = DetachRolePolicyRequest {
                policyArn = policy
                roleName = roleNameVal
            }
            iam.detachRolePolicy(rolePolicyRequest)
        }

        // Delete the role.
        val roleRequest = DeleteRoleRequest {
            roleName = roleNameVal
        }
        iam.deleteRole(roleRequest)
        println("*** Successfully deleted $roleNameVal")
    }
}

suspend fun delLambdaFunction(myFunctionName: String) {
    val request = DeleteFunctionRequest {
        functionName = myFunctionName
    }
```

```
    LambdaClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { awsLambda ->
        awsLambda.deleteFunction(request)
        println("$myFunctionName was deleted")
    }
}

suspend fun deleteBucket(bucketName: String?) {
    val request = DeleteBucketRequest {
        bucket = bucketName
    }
    S3Client { region = "us-east-1" }.use { s3 ->
        s3.deleteBucket(request)
        println("The $bucketName was successfully deleted!")
    }
}

suspend fun deleteBucketObjects(bucketName: String, objectName: String?) {
    val toDelete = ArrayList<ObjectIdentifier>()
    val obId = ObjectIdentifier {
        key = objectName
    }
    toDelete.add(obId)
    val delOb = Delete {
        objects = toDelete
    }
    val dor = DeleteObjectsRequest {
        bucket = bucketName
        delete = delOb
    }

    S3Client { region = "us-east-1" }.use { s3Client ->
        s3Client.deleteObjects(dor)
        println("*** $bucketName objects were deleted.")
    }
}

suspend fun listBucketObjects(bucketNameVal: String) {
    val listObjects = ListObjectsRequest {
        bucket = bucketNameVal
    }

    S3Client { region = "us-east-1" }.use { s3Client ->
        val res = s3Client.listObjects(listObjects)
        val objects = res.contents
```

```
        if (objects != null) {
            for (myValue in objects) {
                println("The name of the key is ${myValue.key}")
                deleteBucketObjects(bucketNameVal, myValue.key)
            }
        }
    }
}

// Delete the specific Amazon SQS queue.
suspend fun deleteSQSQueue(queueNameVal: String?) {
    val getQueueRequest = GetQueueUrlRequest {
        queueName = queueNameVal
    }

    SqsClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { sqsClient ->
        val urlVal = sqsClient.getQueueUrl(getQueueRequest).queueUrl
        val deleteQueueRequest = DeleteQueueRequest {
            queueUrl = urlVal
        }
        sqsClient.deleteQueue(deleteQueueRequest)
    }
}

// Delete the queue event mapping.
suspend fun deleteEventSourceMapping(functionNameVal: String) {
    if (eventSourceMapping.compareTo("") == 0) {
        LambdaClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { lambdaClient ->
            val request = ListEventSourceMappingsRequest {
                functionName = functionNameVal
            }
            val response = lambdaClient.listEventSourceMappings(request)
            val eventList = response.eventSourceMappings
            if (eventList != null) {
                for (event in eventList) {
                    eventSourceMapping = event.uuid.toString()
                }
            }
        }
    }

    val eventSourceMappingRequest = DeleteEventSourceMappingRequest {
        uuid = eventSourceMapping
    }
```

```
    LambdaClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { lambdaClient ->
        lambdaClient.deleteEventSourceMapping(eventSourceMappingRequest)
        println("The event mapping is deleted!")
    }
}

// Reads the objects in the S3 bucket and displays the values.
private suspend fun readObject(bucketName: String, keyVal: String?) {
    println("Output file contents: \n")
    val objectRequest = GetObjectRequest {
        bucket = bucketName
        key = keyVal
    }
    S3Client { region = "us-east-1" }.use { s3Client ->
        s3Client.getObject(objectRequest) { resp ->
            val byteArray = resp.body?.toByteArray()
            val text = byteArray?.let { String(it, StandardCharsets.UTF_8) }
            println("Text output: $text")
        }
    }
}

// Display the results from the output directory.
suspend fun getOutputResults(bucketName: String?) {
    println("Getting output results $bucketName.")
    val listObjectsRequest = ListObjectsRequest {
        bucket = bucketName
        prefix = "outputfiles/"
    }
    S3Client { region = "us-east-1" }.use { s3Client ->
        val response = s3Client.listObjects(listObjectsRequest)
        val s3Objects: List<Object>? = response.contents
        if (s3Objects != null) {
            for (`object` in s3Objects) {
                if (bucketName != null) {
                    readObject(bucketName, (`object`.key))
                }
            }
        }
    }
}

suspend fun waitForPipelineExecution(executionArn: String?) {
    var status: String
```

```
    var index = 0
    do {
        val pipelineExecutionRequest = DescribePipelineExecutionRequest {
            pipelineExecutionArn = executionArn
        }

        SageMakerClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { sageMakerClient ->
            val response =
 sageMakerClient.describePipelineExecution(pipelineExecutionRequest)
            status = response.pipelineExecutionStatus.toString()
            println("$index. The status of the pipeline is $status")
            TimeUnit.SECONDS.sleep(4)
            index++
        }
    } while ("Executing" == status)
    println("Pipeline finished with status $status")
}

// Start a pipeline run with job configurations.
suspend fun executePipeline(bucketName: String, queueUrl: String?, roleArn:
 String?, pipelineNameVal: String): String? {
    println("Starting pipeline execution.")
    val inputBucketLocation = "s3://$bucketName/samplefiles/latlongtest.csv"
    val output = "s3://$bucketName/outputfiles/"

    val gson = GsonBuilder()
        .setFieldNamingPolicy(FieldNamingPolicy.UPPER_CAMEL_CASE)
        .setPrettyPrinting()
        .create()

    // Set up all parameters required to start the pipeline.
    val parameters: MutableList<Parameter> = java.util.ArrayList<Parameter>()

    val para1 = Parameter {
        name = "parameter_execution_role"
        value = roleArn
    }
    val para2 = Parameter {
        name = "parameter_queue_url"
        value = queueUrl
    }

    val inputJSON = """{
        "DataSourceConfig": {
```

```
        "S3Data": {
            "S3Uri": "s3://$bucketName/samplefiles/latlongtest.csv"
        },
        "Type": "S3_DATA"
        },
        "DocumentType": "CSV"
    }"""
    println(inputJSON)
    val para3 = Parameter {
        name = "parameter_vej_input_config"
        value = inputJSON
    }

    // Create an ExportVectorEnrichmentJobOutputConfig object.
    val jobS3Data = VectorEnrichmentJobS3Data {
        s3Uri = output
    }

    val outputConfig = ExportVectorEnrichmentJobOutputConfig {
        s3Data = jobS3Data
    }

    val gson4: String = gson.toJson(outputConfig)
    val para4: Parameter = Parameter {
        name = "parameter_vej_export_config"
        value = gson4
    }
    println("parameter_vej_export_config:" + gson.toJson(outputConfig))

    val para5JSON =
        "{\"MapMatchingConfig\":null,\"ReverseGeocodingConfig\":{\"XAttributeName
\":\"Longitude\",\"YAttributeName\":\"Latitude\"}}"

    val para5: Parameter = Parameter {
        name = "parameter_step_1_vej_config"
        value = para5JSON
    }

    parameters.add(para1)
    parameters.add(para2)
    parameters.add(para3)
    parameters.add(para4)
    parameters.add(para5)
```

```
    val pipelineExecutionRequest = StartPipelineExecutionRequest {
        pipelineExecutionDescription = "Created using Kotlin SDK"
        pipelineExecutionDisplayName = "$pipelineName-example-execution"
        pipelineParameters = parameters
        pipelineName = pipelineNameVal
    }

    SageMakerClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { sageMakerClient ->
        val response =
 sageMakerClient.startPipelineExecution(pipelineExecutionRequest)
        return response.pipelineExecutionArn
    }
}

// Create a pipeline from the example pipeline JSON.
suspend fun setupPipeline(filePath: String?, roleArnVal: String?, functionArnVal:
 String?, pipelineNameVal: String?) {
    println("Setting up the pipeline.")
    val parser = JSONParser()

    // Read JSON and get pipeline definition.
    FileReader(filePath).use { reader ->
        val obj: Any = parser.parse(reader)
        val jsonObject: JSONObject = obj as JSONObject
        val stepsArray: JSONArray = jsonObject.get("Steps") as JSONArray
        for (stepObj in stepsArray) {
            val step: JSONObject = stepObj as JSONObject
            if (step.containsKey("FunctionArn")) {
                step.put("FunctionArn", functionArnVal)
            }
        }
        println(jsonObject)

        // Create the pipeline.
        val pipelineRequest = CreatePipelineRequest {
            pipelineDescription = "Kotlin SDK example pipeline"
            roleArn = roleArnVal
            pipelineName = pipelineNameVal
            pipelineDefinition = jsonObject.toString()
        }

        SageMakerClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { sageMakerClient ->
            sageMakerClient.createPipeline(pipelineRequest)
        }
```

```
    }
}

suspend fun putS3Object(bucketName: String, objectKey: String, objectPath:
 String) {
    val request = PutObjectRequest {
        bucket = bucketName
        key = objectKey
        body = File(objectPath).asByteStream()
    }

    S3Client { region = "us-east-1" }.use { s3 ->
        s3.putObject(request)
        println("Successfully placed $objectKey into bucket $bucketName")
    }
}

suspend fun setupBucket(bucketName: String) {
    val request = CreateBucketRequest {
        bucket = bucketName
    }

    S3Client { region = "us-east-1" }.use { s3 ->
        s3.createBucket(request)
        println("$bucketName is ready")
    }
}

suspend fun checkBucket(bucketName: String): Boolean {
    try {
        val headBucketRequest = HeadBucketRequest {
            bucket = bucketName
        }
        S3Client { region = "us-east-1" }.use { s3Client ->
            s3Client.headBucket(headBucketRequest)
            println("$bucketName exists")
            return true
        }
    } catch (e: S3Exception) {
        println("Bucket does not exist")
    }
    return false
}
```

```
// Connect the queue to the Lambda function as an event source.
suspend fun connectLambda(queueUrlVal: String?, lambdaNameVal: String?) {
    println("Connecting the Lambda function and queue for the pipeline.")
    var queueArn = ""

    // Specify the attributes to retrieve.
    val atts: MutableList<QueueAttributeName> = ArrayList()
    atts.add(QueueAttributeName.QueueArn)
    val attributesRequest = GetQueueAttributesRequest {
        queueUrl = queueUrlVal
        attributeNames = atts
    }

    SqsClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { sqsClient ->
        val response = sqsClient.getQueueAttributes(attributesRequest)
        val queueAtts = response.attributes
        if (queueAtts != null) {
            for ((key, value) in queueAtts) {
                println("Key = $key, Value = $value")
                queueArn = value
            }
        }
    }
    val eventSourceMappingRequest = CreateEventSourceMappingRequest {
        eventSourceArn = queueArn
        functionName = lambdaNameVal
    }
    LambdaClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { lambdaClient ->
        val response1 =
 lambdaClient.createEventSourceMapping(eventSourceMappingRequest)
        eventSourceMapping = response1.uuid.toString()
        println("The mapping between the event source and Lambda function was
 successful")
    }
}

// Set up the SQS queue to use with the pipeline.
suspend fun setupQueue(queueNameVal: String, lambdaNameVal: String): String {
    println("Setting up queue named $queueNameVal")
    val queueAtt: MutableMap<String, String> = HashMap()
    queueAtt.put("DelaySeconds", "5")
    queueAtt.put("ReceiveMessageWaitTimeSeconds", "5")
    queueAtt.put("VisibilityTimeout", "300")
```

```
    val createQueueRequest = CreateQueueRequest {
        queueName = queueNameVal
        attributes = queueAtt
    }

    SqsClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { sqsClient ->
        sqsClient.createQueue(createQueueRequest)
        println("\nGet queue url")
        val getQueueUrlResponse = sqsClient.getQueueUrl(GetQueueUrlRequest
 { queueName = queueNameVal })
        TimeUnit.SECONDS.sleep(15)
        connectLambda(getQueueUrlResponse.queueUrl, lambdaNameVal)
        println("Queue ready with Url " + getQueueUrlResponse.queueUrl)
        return getQueueUrlResponse.queueUrl.toString()
    }
}

// Checks to see if the Amazon SQS queue exists. If not, this method creates a
 new queue
// and returns the ARN value.
suspend fun checkQueue(queueNameVal: String, lambdaNameVal: String): String? {
    println("Checking to see if the queue exists. If not, a new queue will be
 created for use in this workflow.")
    var queueUrl: String
    try {
        val request = GetQueueUrlRequest {
            queueName = queueNameVal
        }

        SqsClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { sqsClient ->
            val response = sqsClient.getQueueUrl(request)
            queueUrl = response.queueUrl.toString()
            println(queueUrl)
        }
    } catch (e: SqsException) {
        println(e.message + " A new queue will be created")
        queueUrl = setupQueue(queueNameVal, lambdaNameVal)
    }
    return queueUrl
}

suspend fun createNewFunction(myFunctionName: String, s3BucketName: String,
 myS3Key: String, myHandler: String, myRole: String): String {
    val functionCode = FunctionCode {
```

```
        s3Bucket = s3BucketName
        s3Key = myS3Key
    }

    val request = CreateFunctionRequest {
        functionName = myFunctionName
        code = functionCode
        description = "Created by the Lambda Kotlin API"
        handler = myHandler
        role = myRole
        runtime = Runtime.Java11
        memorySize = 1024
        timeout = 200
    }

    LambdaClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { awsLambda ->
        val functionResponse = awsLambda.createFunction(request)
        awsLambda.waitUntilFunctionActive {
            functionName = myFunctionName
        }
        println("${functionResponse.functionArn} was created")
        return functionResponse.functionArn.toString()
    }
}

suspend fun checkFunction(myFunctionName: String, s3BucketName: String, myS3Key:
 String, myHandler: String, myRole: String): String {
    println("Checking to see if the function exists. If not, a new AWS Lambda
 function will be created for use in this workflow.")
    var functionArn: String
    try {
        // Does this function already exist.
        val functionRequest = GetFunctionRequest {
            functionName = myFunctionName
        }
        LambdaClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { lambdaClient ->
            val response = lambdaClient.getFunction(functionRequest)
            functionArn = response.configuration?.functionArn.toString()
            println("$functionArn exists")
        }
    } catch (e: LambdaException) {
        println(e.message + " A new function will be created")
        functionArn = createNewFunction(myFunctionName, s3BucketName, myS3Key,
 myHandler, myRole)
```

```
    }
    return functionArn
}

// Checks to see if the SageMaker role exists. If not, this method creates it.
suspend fun checkSageMakerRole(roleNameVal: String): String {
    println("Checking to see if the role exists. If not, a new role will be
 created for AWS SageMaker to use.")
    var roleArn: String
    try {
        val roleRequest = GetRoleRequest {
            roleName = roleNameVal
        }
        IamClient { region = "AWS_GLOBAL" }.use { iamClient ->
            val response = iamClient.getRole(roleRequest)
            roleArn = response.role?.arn.toString()
            println(roleArn)
        }
    } catch (e: IamException) {
        println(e.message + " A new role will be created")
        roleArn = createSageMakerRole(roleNameVal)
    }
    return roleArn
}

suspend fun createSageMakerRole(roleNameVal: String): String {
    val sageMakerRolePolicies = getSageMakerRolePolicies()
    println("Creating a role to use with SageMaker.")
    val assumeRolePolicy = "{" +
        "\"Version\": \"2012-10-17\"," +
        "\"Statement\": [{" +
        "\"Effect\": \"Allow\"," +
        "\"Principal\": {" +
        "\"Service\": [" +
        "\"sagemaker.amazonaws.com\"," +
        "\"sagemaker-geospatial.amazonaws.com\"," +
        "\"lambda.amazonaws.com\"," +
        "\"s3.amazonaws.com\"" +
        "]" +
        "}," +
        "\"Action\": \"sts:AssumeRole\"" +
        "}]" +
        "}"
```

```
    val request = CreateRoleRequest {
        roleName = roleNameVal
        assumeRolePolicyDocument = assumeRolePolicy
        description = "Created using the AWS SDK for Kotlin"
    }
    IamClient { region = "AWS_GLOBAL" }.use { iamClient ->
        val roleResult = iamClient.createRole(request)

        // Attach the policies to the role.
        for (policy in sageMakerRolePolicies) {
            val attachRequest = AttachRolePolicyRequest {
                roleName = roleNameVal
                policyArn = policy
            }
            iamClient.attachRolePolicy(attachRequest)
        }

        // Allow time for the role to be ready.
        TimeUnit.SECONDS.sleep(15)
        System.out.println("Role ready with ARN ${roleResult.role?.arn}")
        return roleResult.role?.arn.toString()
    }
}

// Checks to see if the Lambda role exists. If not, this method creates it.
suspend fun checkLambdaRole(roleNameVal: String): String {
    println("Checking to see if the role exists. If not, a new role will be
 created for AWS Lambda to use.")
    var roleArn: String
    val roleRequest = GetRoleRequest {
        roleName = roleNameVal
    }

    try {
        IamClient { region = "AWS_GLOBAL" }.use { iamClient ->
            val response = iamClient.getRole(roleRequest)
            roleArn = response.role?.arn.toString()
            println(roleArn)
        }
    } catch (e: IamException) {
        println(e.message + " A new role will be created")
        roleArn = createLambdaRole(roleNameVal)
    }
```

```
    return roleArn
}

private suspend fun createLambdaRole(roleNameVal: String): String {
    val lambdaRolePolicies = getLambdaRolePolicies()
    val assumeRolePolicy = "{" +
        "\"Version\": \"2012-10-17\"," +
        "\"Statement\": [{" +
        "\"Effect\": \"Allow\"," +
        "\"Principal\": {" +
        "\"Service\": [" +
        "\"sagemaker.amazonaws.com\"," +
        "\"sagemaker-geospatial.amazonaws.com\"," +
        "\"lambda.amazonaws.com\"," +
        "\"s3.amazonaws.com\"" +
        "]" +
        "}," +
        "\"Action\": \"sts:AssumeRole\"" +
        "}]" +
        "}"

    val request = CreateRoleRequest {
        roleName = roleNameVal
        assumeRolePolicyDocument = assumeRolePolicy
        description = "Created using the AWS SDK for Kotlin"
    }

    IamClient { region = "AWS_GLOBAL" }.use { iamClient ->
        val roleResult = iamClient.createRole(request)

        // Attach the policies to the role.
        for (policy in lambdaRolePolicies) {
            val attachRequest = AttachRolePolicyRequest {
                roleName = roleNameVal
                policyArn = policy
            }
            iamClient.attachRolePolicy(attachRequest)
        }

        // Allow time for the role to be ready.
        TimeUnit.SECONDS.sleep(15)
        println("Role ready with ARN " + roleResult.role?.arn)
        return roleResult.role?.arn.toString()
    }
```

```
}

fun getLambdaRolePolicies(): Array<String?> {
    val lambdaRolePolicies = arrayOfNulls<String>(5)
    lambdaRolePolicies[0] = "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/AmazonSageMakerFullAccess"
    lambdaRolePolicies[1] = "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/AmazonSQSFullAccess"
    lambdaRolePolicies[2] = "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/service-role/" +
 "AmazonSageMakerGeospatialFullAccess"
    lambdaRolePolicies[3] = "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/service-role/" +
 "AmazonSageMakerServiceCatalogProductsLambdaServiceRolePolicy"
    lambdaRolePolicies[4] = "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/service-role/" +
 "AWSLambdaSQSQueueExecutionRole"
    return lambdaRolePolicies
}

fun getSageMakerRolePolicies(): Array<String?> {
    val sageMakerRolePolicies = arrayOfNulls<String>(3)
    sageMakerRolePolicies[0] = "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/
AmazonSageMakerFullAccess"
    sageMakerRolePolicies[1] = "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/service-role/" +
 "AmazonSageMakerGeospatialFullAccess"
    sageMakerRolePolicies[2] = "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/AmazonSQSFullAccess"
    return sageMakerRolePolicies
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Kotlin API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CreatePipeline
  - DeletePipeline
  - DescribePipelineExecution
  - StartPipelineExecution
  - UpdatePipeline

使用 AWS SDK 开始使用 SageMaker 模型和终端节点

以下代码示例显示了操作流程：

- 开始训练作业并创建 SageMaker 模型。
- 创建端点配置。
- 创建端点，然后清理资源。

SAP ABAP

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    DATA lo_hyperparameters_w TYPE REF TO /aws1/cl_sgmhyperparameters_w.
    DATA lo_trn_channel TYPE REF TO /aws1/cl_sgmchannel.
    DATA lo_trn_datasource TYPE REF TO /aws1/cl_sgmdatasource.
    DATA lo_trn_s3datasource TYPE REF TO /aws1/cl_sgms3datasource.
    DATA lo_val_channel TYPE REF TO /aws1/cl_sgmchannel.
    DATA lo_val_datasource TYPE REF TO /aws1/cl_sgmdatasource.
    DATA lo_val_s3datasource TYPE REF TO /aws1/cl_sgms3datasource.
    DATA lo_algorithm_specification TYPE REF TO /aws1/cl_sgmalgorithmspec.
    DATA lo_resource_config  TYPE REF TO /aws1/cl_sgmresourceconfig.
    DATA lo_output_data_config TYPE REF TO  /aws1/cl_sgmoutputdataconfig.
    DATA lo_stopping_condition TYPE REF TO  /aws1/cl_sgmstoppingcondition.
    DATA lo_primarycontainer TYPE REF TO /aws1/cl_sgmcontainerdefn.
    DATA lo_production_variants TYPE REF TO /aws1/cl_sgmproductionvariant.
    DATA lo_ep_config_result TYPE REF TO /aws1/cl_sgmcreateendptcfgout.
    DATA lo_training_result TYPE REF TO /aws1/cl_sgmdescrtrnjobrsp.
    DATA lt_production_variants TYPE /aws1/
cl_sgmproductionvariant=>tt_productionvariantlist.
    DATA lt_input_data_config TYPE /aws1/cl_sgmchannel=>tt_inputdataconfig.
    DATA lt_hyperparameters TYPE /aws1/
cl_sgmhyperparameters_w=>tt_hyperparameters.
    DATA lv_model_data_url TYPE /aws1/sgmurl.

    lv_model_data_url = iv_s3_output_path && iv_training_job_name && '/output/
model.tar.gz'.

    "Create ABAP internal table for hyperparameters based on input variables."
    "These hyperparameters are based on Amazon SageMaker built-in algorithm -
 XGBoost"
    CREATE OBJECT lo_hyperparameters_w EXPORTING iv_value = iv_hp_max_depth.
    INSERT VALUE #( key = 'max_depth' value = lo_hyperparameters_w )  INTO TABLE
 lt_hyperparameters.
```

```
   CREATE OBJECT lo_hyperparameters_w EXPORTING iv_value = iv_hp_eta.
   INSERT VALUE #( key = 'eta' value = lo_hyperparameters_w )  INTO TABLE
lt_hyperparameters.

   CREATE OBJECT lo_hyperparameters_w EXPORTING iv_value = iv_hp_eval_metric.
   INSERT VALUE #( key = 'eval_metric' value = lo_hyperparameters_w )  INTO
TABLE lt_hyperparameters.

   CREATE OBJECT lo_hyperparameters_w EXPORTING iv_value =
iv_hp_scale_pos_weight.
   INSERT VALUE #( key = 'scale_pos_weight' value = lo_hyperparameters_w )  INTO
TABLE lt_hyperparameters.

   CREATE OBJECT lo_hyperparameters_w EXPORTING iv_value = iv_hp_subsample.
   INSERT VALUE #( key = 'subsample' value = lo_hyperparameters_w )  INTO TABLE
lt_hyperparameters.

   CREATE OBJECT lo_hyperparameters_w EXPORTING iv_value = iv_hp_objective.
   INSERT VALUE #( key = 'objective' value = lo_hyperparameters_w )  INTO TABLE
lt_hyperparameters.

   CREATE OBJECT lo_hyperparameters_w EXPORTING iv_value = iv_hp_num_round.
   INSERT VALUE #( key = 'num_round' value = lo_hyperparameters_w )  INTO TABLE
lt_hyperparameters.

   "Create ABAP internal table for data based on input variables."
   "Training data."
   CREATE OBJECT lo_trn_s3datasource
     EXPORTING
       iv_s3datatype             = iv_trn_data_s3datatype
       iv_s3datadistributiontype = iv_trn_data_s3datadistribution
       iv_s3uri                  = iv_trn_data_s3uri.

   CREATE OBJECT lo_trn_datasource EXPORTING io_s3datasource =
lo_trn_s3datasource.

   CREATE OBJECT lo_trn_channel
     EXPORTING
       iv_channelname     = 'train'
       io_datasource      = lo_trn_datasource
       iv_compressiontype = iv_trn_data_compressiontype
       iv_contenttype     = iv_trn_data_contenttype.
   INSERT lo_trn_channel INTO TABLE lt_input_data_config.
```

```
   "Validation data."
   CREATE OBJECT lo_val_s3datasource
     EXPORTING
       iv_s3datatype             = iv_val_data_s3datatype
       iv_s3datadistributiontype = iv_val_data_s3datadistribution
       iv_s3uri                  = iv_val_data_s3uri.

   CREATE OBJECT lo_val_datasource EXPORTING io_s3datasource =
lo_val_s3datasource.

   CREATE OBJECT lo_val_channel
     EXPORTING
       iv_channelname     = 'validation'
       io_datasource      = lo_val_datasource
       iv_compressiontype = iv_val_data_compressiontype
       iv_contenttype     = iv_val_data_contenttype.
   INSERT lo_val_channel INTO TABLE lt_input_data_config.

   "Create an ABAP object for algorithm specification based on input variables."
   CREATE OBJECT lo_algorithm_specification
     EXPORTING
       iv_trainingimage     = iv_training_image
       iv_traininginputmode = iv_training_input_mode.

   "Create an ABAP object for resource configuration."
   CREATE OBJECT lo_resource_config
     EXPORTING
       iv_instancecount  = iv_instance_count
       iv_instancetype   = iv_instance_type
       iv_volumesizeingb = iv_volume_sizeingb.

   "Create an ABAP object for output data configuration."
   CREATE OBJECT lo_output_data_config EXPORTING iv_s3outputpath =
iv_s3_output_path.

   "Create an ABAP object for stopping condition."
   CREATE OBJECT lo_stopping_condition EXPORTING iv_maxruntimeinseconds =
iv_max_runtime_in_seconds.

   TRY.
       lo_sgm->createtrainingjob(
         iv_trainingjobname           = iv_training_job_name
         iv_rolearn                   = iv_role_arn
```

```
          it_hyperparameters           = lt_hyperparameters
          it_inputdataconfig           = lt_input_data_config
          io_algorithmspecification    = lo_algorithm_specification
          io_outputdataconfig          = lo_output_data_config
          io_resourceconfig            = lo_resource_config
          io_stoppingcondition         = lo_stopping_condition
        ).
        MESSAGE 'Training job created.' TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_sgmresourceinuse.
        MESSAGE 'Resource being accessed is in use.' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_sgmresourcenotfound.
        MESSAGE 'Resource being accessed is not found.' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_sgmresourcelimitexcd.
        MESSAGE 'You have reached the limit on the number of resources.' TYPE
'E'.
    ENDTRY.

    "Wait for training job to be completed."
    lo_training_result = lo_sgm->describetrainingjob( iv_trainingjobname =
iv_training_job_name ).
    WHILE lo_training_result->get_trainingjobstatus( ) <> 'Completed'.
      IF sy-index = 30.
        EXIT.               "Maximum 900 seconds."
      ENDIF.
      WAIT UP TO 30 SECONDS.
      lo_training_result = lo_sgm->describetrainingjob( iv_trainingjobname =
iv_training_job_name ).
    ENDWHILE.

    "Create ABAP object for the container image based on input variables."
    CREATE OBJECT lo_primarycontainer
      EXPORTING
        iv_image        = iv_training_image
        iv_modeldataurl = lv_model_data_url.

    "Create an Amazon SageMaker model."
    TRY.
        lo_sgm->createmodel(
          iv_executionrolearn = iv_role_arn
          iv_modelname = iv_model_name
          io_primarycontainer = lo_primarycontainer
        ).
        MESSAGE 'Model created.' TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_sgmresourcelimitexcd.
```

```
        MESSAGE 'You have reached the limit on the number of resources.' TYPE
'E'.
    ENDTRY.

    "Create an endpoint production variant."
    CREATE OBJECT lo_production_variants
      EXPORTING
        iv_variantname          = iv_ep_variant_name
        iv_modelname            = iv_model_name
        iv_initialinstancecount = iv_ep_initial_instance_count
        iv_instancetype         = iv_ep_instance_type.
    INSERT lo_production_variants INTO TABLE lt_production_variants.

    TRY.
        "Create an endpoint configuration."
        lo_ep_config_result = lo_sgm->createendpointconfig(
          iv_endpointconfigname = iv_ep_cfg_name
          it_productionvariants = lt_production_variants
        ).
        MESSAGE 'Endpoint configuration created.' TYPE 'I'.

        "Create an endpoint."
        oo_ep_output = lo_sgm->createendpoint(        " oo_ep_output is returned
for testing purposes. "
            iv_endpointconfigname = iv_ep_cfg_name
            iv_endpointname = iv_ep_name
        ).
        MESSAGE 'Endpoint created.' TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_sgmresourcelimitexcd.
        MESSAGE 'You have reached the limit on the number of resources.' TYPE
'E'.
    ENDTRY.

    "Wait for endpoint creation to be completed."
    DATA(lo_endpoint_result) = lo_sgm->describeendpoint( iv_endpointname =
iv_ep_name ).
    WHILE lo_endpoint_result->get_endpointstatus( ) <> 'InService'.
      IF sy-index = 30.
        EXIT.               "Maximum 900 seconds."
      ENDIF.
      WAIT UP TO 30 SECONDS.
      lo_endpoint_result = lo_sgm->describeendpoint( iv_endpointname =
iv_ep_name ).
    ENDWHILE.
```

```
    TRY.
        "Delete an endpoint."
        lo_sgm->deleteendpoint(
            iv_endpointname = iv_ep_name
        ).
        MESSAGE 'Endpoint deleted' TYPE 'I'.

        "Delete an endpoint configuration."
        lo_sgm->deleteendpointconfig(
          iv_endpointconfigname = iv_ep_cfg_name
        ).
        MESSAGE 'Endpoint configuration deleted.' TYPE 'I'.

        "Delete model."
        lo_sgm->deletemodel(
                  iv_modelname = iv_model_name
                ).
        MESSAGE 'Model deleted.' TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_rt_service_generic INTO DATA(lo_endpointconfig_exception).
        DATA(lv_endpointconfig_error) = |"{ lo_endpointconfig_exception-
>av_err_code }" - { lo_endpointconfig_exception->av_err_msg }|.
        MESSAGE lv_endpointconfig_error TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for SAP ABAP API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CreateEndpoint
  - CreateEndpointConfig
  - CreateModel
  - CreateTrainingJob
  - DeleteEndpoint
  - DeleteEndpointConfig
  - DeleteModel
  - DescribeEndpoint
  - DescribeTrainingJob

使用 AWS SDK 的 Secrets Manager 代码示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS Secrets Manager 与 AWS 软件开发工具包 (SDK) 结合使用。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

跨服务示例 是指跨多个 AWS 服务工作的示例应用程序。

更多资源

- Secrets Manager 用户指南 — 有关 Secrets Manager 的更多信息。
- Secrets Manager API 参考 — 有关所有可用的 Secrets Manager 操作的详细信息。
- AWS 开发人员中心 — 您可以按类别或全文搜索筛选的代码示例。
- AWSSDK 示例 — 包含首选语言完整代码的 GitHub 存储库。包括有关设置和运行代码的说明。

代码示例

- 使用 SDK 对 AWS Secrets Manager 执行的操作
  - 使用 AWS SDK 创建 Secrets Manager 密钥
  - 使用 AWS SDK 删除 Secrets Manager 密钥
  - 使用 AWS SDK 描述 Secrets Manager 密钥
  - 使用 AWS SDK 获取批量 Secrets Manager 密钥值
  - 使用 AWS SDK 获取 Secrets Manager 密钥值
  - 使用 AWS SDK 列出 Secrets Manager 密钥
  - 使用 AWS SDK 修改密钥详细信息
  - 使用 AWS SDK 在 Secrets Manager 密钥中放入值
- 使用 AWS SDK 的 Secrets Manager 的跨服务示例
  - 创建借阅图书馆 REST API

使用 SDK 对 AWS Secrets Manager 执行的操作

以下代码示例演示了如何将 AWS Secrets Manager 与 AWS SDK 结合使用。每个示例都调用一个单独的服务函数。

示例

- 使用 AWS SDK 创建 Secrets Manager 密钥
- 使用 AWS SDK 删除 Secrets Manager 密钥
- 使用 AWS SDK 描述 Secrets Manager 密钥
- 使用 AWS SDK 获取批量 Secrets Manager 密钥值
- 使用 AWS SDK 获取 Secrets Manager 密钥值
- 使用 AWS SDK 列出 Secrets Manager 密钥
- 使用 AWS SDK 修改密钥详细信息
- 使用 AWS SDK 在 Secrets Manager 密钥中放入值

使用 AWS SDK 创建 Secrets Manager 密钥

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 Secrets Manager 密钥。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
int main(int argc, const char *argv[])
{
    if (argc != 3) {
        std::cout << "Usage:\n" <<
        "    <secretName> <secretValue> \n\n" <<
        "Where:\n" <<
        "    secretName - The name of the secret (for example, tutorials/
MyFirstSecret). \n" <<
        "    secretValue - The secret value. " << std::endl;
        return 0;
    }

    SDKOptions options;
    options.loggingOptions.logLevel = Utils::Logging::LogLevel::Debug;

    InitAPI(options);
```

```
    {
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration config;

        //TODO(user): Enter the Region where you want to create the secret.
        String region = "us-east-1";
        if (!region.empty())
        {
                config.region = region;
        }
        SecretsManager::SecretsManagerClient sm_client(config);

        String secretName = argv[1];
        String secretString = argv[2];
        SecretsManager::Model::CreateSecretRequest request;
        request.SetName(secretName);
        request.SetSecretString(secretString);

        auto createSecretOutcome = sm_client.CreateSecret(request);
        if(createSecretOutcome.IsSuccess()){
                std::cout << "Create secret with name: " <<
 createSecretOutcome.GetResult().GetName() << std::endl;
        }else{
                std::cout << "Failed with Error: " <<
 createSecretOutcome.GetError() << std::endl;
        }
    }

    ShutdownAPI(options);
    return 0;
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考CreateSecret中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

示例 1：创建密钥

以下 `create-secret` 示例将创建包含两个键值对的密钥。

```
aws secretsmanager create-secret \
```

```
    --name MyTestSecret \
    --description "My test secret created with the CLI." \
    --secret-string "{\"user\":\"diegor\",\"password\":\"EXAMPLE-PASSWORD\"}"
```

输出：

```
{
  "ARN": "arn:aws:secretsmanager:us-west-2:123456789012:secret:MyTestSecret-
a1b2c3",
  "Name": "MyTestSecret",
  "VersionId": "EXAMPLE1-90ab-cdef-fedc-ba987EXAMPLE"
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《Secrets Manager 用户指南》中的创建密钥。

示例 2：根据 JSON 文件中的凭证创建密钥

以下 `create-secret` 示例将根据文件中的凭证创建密钥。有关更多信息，请参阅《AWS CLI 用户指南》中的从文件加载 AWS CLI 参数。

```
aws secretsmanager create-secret \
    --name MyTestSecret \
    --secret-string file://mycreds.json
```

`mycreds.json` 的内容：

```
{
  "engine": "mysql",
  "username": "saanvis",
  "password": "EXAMPLE-PASSWORD",
  "host": "my-database-endpoint.us-west-2.rds.amazonaws.com",
  "dbname": "myDatabase",
  "port": "3306"
}
```

输出：

```
{
  "ARN": "arn:aws:secretsmanager:us-west-2:123456789012:secret:MyTestSecret-
a1b2c3",
  "Name": "MyTestSecret",
  "VersionId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111"
```

```
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《Secrets Manager 用户指南》中的创建密钥。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考CreateSecret中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.secretsmanager.SecretsManagerClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.secretsmanager.model.CreateSecretRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.secretsmanager.model.CreateSecretResponse;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.secretsmanager.model.SecretsManagerException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class CreateSecret {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <secretName> <secretValue>\s

                Where:
                    secretName - The name of the secret (for example, tutorials/
MyFirstSecret).\s
```

```
                    secretValue - The secret value.\s
                """";

        if (args.length != 2) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String secretName = args[0];
        String secretValue = args[1];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        SecretsManagerClient secretsClient = SecretsManagerClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        String secretARN = createNewSecret(secretsClient, secretName,
 secretValue);
        System.out.println("The secret ARN is " + secretARN);
        secretsClient.close();
    }

    public static String createNewSecret(SecretsManagerClient secretsClient,
 String secretName, String secretValue) {
        try {
            CreateSecretRequest secretRequest = CreateSecretRequest.builder()
                    .name(secretName)
                    .description("This secret was created by the AWS Secret
 Manager Java API")
                    .secretString(secretValue)
                    .build();

            CreateSecretResponse secretResponse =
 secretsClient.createSecret(secretRequest);
            return secretResponse.arn();

        } catch (SecretsManagerException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考CreateSecret中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun createNewSecret(secretName: String?, secretValue: String?): String? {

    val request = CreateSecretRequest {
        name = secretName
        description = "This secret was created by the AWS Secrets Manager Kotlin
 API"
        secretString = secretValue
    }

    SecretsManagerClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { secretsClient ->
        val response = secretsClient.createSecret(request)
        return response.arn
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateSecret于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
async fn make_secret(client: &Client, name: &str, value: &str) -> Result<(),
 Error> {
    client
        .create_secret()
        .name(name)
        .secret_string(value)
        .send()
        .await?;

    println!("Created secret");

    Ok(())
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateSecret于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 删除 Secrets Manager 密钥

以下代码示例演示了如何删除 Secrets Manager 密钥。

CLI

AWS CLI

示例 1：删除密钥

以下 `delete-secret` 示例将删除密钥。您可以使用 `DeletionDate` 恢复密钥，直到 `restore-secret` 响应字段中的日期和时间。要删除复制到其他区域的密钥，请先使用 `remove-regions-from-replication` 删除其副本，然后调用 `delete-secret`。

```
aws secretsmanager delete-secret \
    --secret-id MyTestSecret \
    --recovery-window-in-days 7
```

输出：

```
{
    "ARN": "arn:aws:secretsmanager:us-west-2:123456789012:secret:MyTestSecret-
a1b2c3",
    "Name": "MyTestSecret",
    "DeletionDate": 1524085349.095
```

```
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《Secrets Manager 用户指南》中的删除密钥。

示例 2：立即删除密钥

以下 `delete-secret` 示例将立即删除密钥而没有恢复时段。您无法恢复此密钥。

```
aws secretsmanager delete-secret \
    --secret-id MyTestSecret \
    --force-delete-without-recovery
```

输出：

```
{
    "ARN": "arn:aws:secretsmanager:us-west-2:123456789012:secret:MyTestSecret-
a1b2c3",
    "Name": "MyTestSecret",
    "DeletionDate": 1508750180.309
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《Secrets Manager 用户指南》中的删除密钥。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考DeleteSecret中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.secretsmanager.SecretsManagerClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.secretsmanager.model.DeleteSecretRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.secretsmanager.model.SecretsManagerException;
```

```
/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class DeleteSecret {
    public static void main(String[] args) {

        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                     <secretName>\s

                Where:
                    secretName - The name of the secret (for example, tutorials/
MyFirstSecret).\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String secretName = args[0];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        SecretsManagerClient secretsClient = SecretsManagerClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        deleteSpecificSecret(secretsClient, secretName);
        secretsClient.close();
    }

    public static void deleteSpecificSecret(SecretsManagerClient secretsClient,
 String secretName) {
        try {
            DeleteSecretRequest secretRequest = DeleteSecretRequest.builder()
                    .secretId(secretName)
                    .build();
```

```
            secretsClient.deleteSecret(secretRequest);
            System.out.println(secretName + " is deleted.");

        } catch (SecretsManagerException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DeleteSecret中的。

使用 AWS SDK 描述 Secrets Manager 密钥

以下代码示例演示了如何描述 Secrets Manager 密钥。

CLI

AWS CLI

检索密钥的详细信息

以下 `describe-secret` 示例显示密钥的详细信息。

```
aws secretsmanager describe-secret \
    --secret-id MyTestSecret
```

输出：

```
{
    "ARN": "arn:aws:secretsmanager:us-west-2:123456789012:secret:MyTestSecret-
Ca8JGt",
    "Name": "MyTestSecret",
    "Description": "My test secret",
    "KmsKeyId": "arn:aws:kms:us-west-2:123456789012:key/EXAMPLE1-90ab-cdef-fedc-
ba987EXAMPLE",
    "RotationEnabled": true,
    "RotationLambdaARN": "arn:aws:lambda:us-
west-2:123456789012:function:MyTestRotationLambda",
    "RotationRules": {
```

```
        "AutomaticallyAfterDays": 2,
        "Duration": "2h",
        "ScheduleExpression": "cron(0 16 1,15 * ? *)"
    },
    "LastRotatedDate": 1525747253.72,
    "LastChangedDate": 1523477145.729,
    "LastAccessedDate": 1524572133.25,
    "Tags": [
        {
            "Key": "SecondTag",
            "Value": "AnotherValue"
        },
        {
            "Key": "FirstTag",
            "Value": "SomeValue"
        }
    ],
    "VersionIdsToStages": {
        "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111": [
            "AWSPREVIOUS"
        ],
        "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE22222": [
            "AWSCURRENT"
        ],
        "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE33333": [
            "AWSPENDING"
        ]
    },
    "CreatedDate": 1521534252.66,
    "PrimaryRegion": "us-west-2",
    "ReplicationStatus": [
        {
            "Region": "eu-west-3",
            "KmsKeyId": "alias/aws/secretsmanager",
            "Status": "InSync",
            "StatusMessage": "Replication succeeded"
        }
    ]
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《Secrets Manager 用户指南》中的密钥。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考DescribeSecret中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.secretsmanager.SecretsManagerClient;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.secretsmanager.model.DescribeSecretRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.secretsmanager.model.DescribeSecretResponse;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.secretsmanager.model.SecretsManagerException;
import java.time.Instant;
import java.time.ZoneId;
import java.time.format.DateTimeFormatter;
import java.time.format.FormatStyle;
import java.util.Locale;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class DescribeSecret {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <secretName>\s

                Where:
```

```
                    secretName - The name of the secret (for example, tutorials/
MyFirstSecret).\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String secretName = args[0];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        SecretsManagerClient secretsClient = SecretsManagerClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        describeGivenSecret(secretsClient, secretName);
        secretsClient.close();
    }

    public static void describeGivenSecret(SecretsManagerClient secretsClient,
 String secretName) {
        try {
            DescribeSecretRequest secretRequest = DescribeSecretRequest.builder()
                    .secretId(secretName)
                    .build();

            DescribeSecretResponse secretResponse =
 secretsClient.describeSecret(secretRequest);
            Instant lastChangedDate = secretResponse.lastChangedDate();

            // Convert the Instant to readable date.
            DateTimeFormatter formatter =
 DateTimeFormatter.ofLocalizedDateTime(FormatStyle.SHORT)
                    .withLocale(Locale.US)
                    .withZone(ZoneId.systemDefault());

            formatter.format(lastChangedDate);
            System.out.println("The date of the last change to " +
 secretResponse.name() + " is " + lastChangedDate);

        } catch (SecretsManagerException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
```

```
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DescribeSecret中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun describeGivenSecret(secretName: String?) {

    val secretRequest = DescribeSecretRequest {
        secretId = secretName
    }

    SecretsManagerClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { secretsClient ->
        val response = secretsClient.describeSecret(secretRequest)
        val secArn = response.description
        println("The secret description is $secArn")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeSecret于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 获取批量 Secrets Manager 密钥值

以下代码示例演示了如何获取批量 Secrets Manager 密钥值。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class BatchGetSecretsWrapper:
    def __init__(self, secretsmanager_client):
        self.client = secretsmanager_client


    def batch_get_secrets(self, filter_name):
        """
        Retrieve multiple secrets from AWS Secrets Manager using the
 batch_get_secret_value API.
        This function assumes the stack mentioned in the source code README has
 been successfully deployed.
        This stack includes 7 secrets, all of which have names beginning with
 "mySecret".

        :param filter_name: The full or partial name of secrets to be fetched.
        :type filter_name: str
        """
        try:
            secrets = []
            response = self.client.batch_get_secret_value(
                Filters=[{"Key": "name", "Values": [f"{filter_name}"]}]
            )
            for secret in response["SecretValues"]:
                secrets.append(json.loads(secret["SecretString"]))
            if secrets:
                logger.info("Secrets retrieved successfully.")
            else:
                logger.info("Zero secrets returned without error.")
            return secrets
        except self.client.exceptions.ResourceNotFoundException:
            msg = f"One or more requested secrets were not found with filter:
 {filter_name}"
```

```
            logger.info(msg)
            return msg
        except Exception as e:
            logger.error(f"An unknown error occurred:\n{str(e)}.")
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用BatchGetSecretValue于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 获取 Secrets Manager 密钥值

以下代码示例演示了如何获取 Secrets Manager 密钥值。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
using System;
using System.IO;
using System.Threading.Tasks;
using Amazon.SecretsManager;
using Amazon.SecretsManager.Model;

/// <summary>
/// This example uses the Amazon Web Service Secrets Manager to retrieve
/// the secret value for the provided secret name.
/// </summary>
public class GetSecretValue
{
    /// <summary>
    /// The main method initializes the necessary values and then calls
    /// the GetSecretAsync and DecodeString methods to get the decoded
```

```
        /// secret value for the secret named in secretName.
        /// </summary>
        public static async Task Main()
        {
            string secretName = "<<{{MySecretName}}>>";
            string secret;

            IAmazonSecretsManager client = new AmazonSecretsManagerClient();

            var response = await GetSecretAsync(client, secretName);

            if (response is not null)
            {
                secret = DecodeString(response);

                if (!string.IsNullOrEmpty(secret))
                {
                    Console.WriteLine($"The decoded secret value is: {secret}.");
                }
                else
                {
                    Console.WriteLine("No secret value was returned.");
                }
            }
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// Retrieves the secret value given the name of the secret to
        /// retrieve.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">The client object used to retrieve the secret
        /// value for the given secret name.</param>
        /// <param name="secretName">The name of the secret value to retrieve.</
param>
        /// <returns>The GetSecretValueReponse object returned by
        /// GetSecretValueAsync.</returns>
        public static async Task<GetSecretValueResponse> GetSecretAsync(
            IAmazonSecretsManager client,
            string secretName)
        {
            GetSecretValueRequest request = new GetSecretValueRequest()
            {
                SecretId = secretName,
```

```
                VersionStage = "AWSCURRENT", // VersionStage defaults to
AWSCURRENT if unspecified.
            };

            GetSecretValueResponse response = null;

            // For the sake of simplicity, this example handles only the most
            // general SecretsManager exception.
            try
            {
                response = await client.GetSecretValueAsync(request);
            }
            catch (AmazonSecretsManagerException e)
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"Error: {e.Message}");
            }

            return response;
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// Decodes the secret returned by the call to GetSecretValueAsync and
        /// returns it to the calling program.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="response">A GetSecretValueResponse object containing
        /// the requested secret value returned by GetSecretValueAsync.</param>
        /// <returns>A string representing the decoded secret value.</returns>
        public static string DecodeString(GetSecretValueResponse response)
        {
            // Decrypts secret using the associated AWS Key Management Service
            // Customer Master Key (CMK.) Depending on whether the secret is a
            // string or binary value, one of these fields will be populated.
            if (response.SecretString is not null)
            {
                var secret = response.SecretString;
                return secret;
            }
            else if (response.SecretBinary is not null)
            {
                var memoryStream = response.SecretBinary;
                StreamReader reader = new StreamReader(memoryStream);
                string decodedBinarySecret =
System.Text.Encoding.UTF8.GetString(Convert.FromBase64String(reader.ReadToEnd()));
                return decodedBinarySecret;
```

```
            }
            else
            {
                return string.Empty;
            }
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考GetSecretValue中的。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
int main(int argc, const char *argv[])
{
    if (argc != 2) {
        std::cout << "Usage:\n" <<
                  "    <secretName> \n\n" <<
                  "Where:\n" <<
                  "    secretName - The name of the secret (for example,
 tutorials/MyFirstSecret). \n"
                  << std::endl;
        return 0;
    }

    SDKOptions options;
    options.loggingOptions.logLevel = Utils::Logging::LogLevel::Debug;

    InitAPI(options);
    {
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration config;

        //TODO(user): Enter the Region where you want to create the secret.
```

```
        String region = "us-east-1";
        if (!region.empty())
        {
                config.region = region;
        }
        SecretsManager::SecretsManagerClient sm_client(config);

        String secretId = argv[1];
        SecretsManager::Model::GetSecretValueRequest request;
        request.SetSecretId(secretId);

        auto getSecretValueOutcome = sm_client.GetSecretValue(request);
        if(getSecretValueOutcome.IsSuccess()){
                std::cout << "Secret is: " <<
 getSecretValueOutcome.GetResult().GetSecretString() << std::endl;
        }else{
                std::cout << "Failed with Error: " <<
 getSecretValueOutcome.GetError() << std::endl;
        }
    }

    ShutdownAPI(options);
    return 0;
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考GetSecretValue中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

示例 1：检索密钥的加密密钥值

以下 `get-secret-value` 示例获取当前密钥值。

```
aws secretsmanager get-secret-value \
    --secret-id MyTestSecret
```

输出：

```
{
```

```
    "ARN": "arn:aws:secretsmanager:us-west-2:123456789012:secret:MyTestSecret-
a1b2c3",
    "Name": "MyTestSecret",
    "VersionId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111",
    "SecretString": "{\"user\":\"diegor\",\"password\":\"EXAMPLE-PASSWORD\"}",
    "VersionStages": [
        "AWSCURRENT"
    ],
    "CreatedDate": 1523477145.713
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《Secrets Manager 用户指南》中的检索密钥。

示例 2：检索之前的密钥值

以下 `get-secret-value` 示例获取之前的密钥值。

```
aws secretsmanager get-secret-value \
    --secret-id MyTestSecret
    --version-stage AWSPREVIOUS
```

输出：

```
{
    "ARN": "arn:aws:secretsmanager:us-west-2:123456789012:secret:MyTestSecret-
a1b2c3",
    "Name": "MyTestSecret",
    "VersionId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE22222",
    "SecretString": "{\"user\":\"diegor\",\"password\":\"PREVIOUS-EXAMPLE-
PASSWORD\"}",
    "VersionStages": [
        "AWSPREVIOUS"
    ],
    "CreatedDate": 1523477145.713
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《Secrets Manager 用户指南》中的检索密钥。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考GetSecretValue中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.secretsmanager.SecretsManagerClient;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.secretsmanager.model.GetSecretValueRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.secretsmanager.model.GetSecretValueResponse;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.secretsmanager.model.SecretsManagerException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 *
 * We recommend that you cache your secret values by using client-side caching.
 *
 * Caching secrets improves speed and reduces your costs. For more information,
 * see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/secretsmanager/latest/userguide/retrieving-
secrets.html
 */
public class GetSecretValue {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <secretName>\s
```

```
                Where:
                    secretName - The name of the secret (for example, tutorials/
MyFirstSecret).\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String secretName = args[0];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        SecretsManagerClient secretsClient = SecretsManagerClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        getValue(secretsClient, secretName);
        secretsClient.close();
    }

    public static void getValue(SecretsManagerClient secretsClient, String
 secretName) {
        try {
            GetSecretValueRequest valueRequest = GetSecretValueRequest.builder()
                    .secretId(secretName)
                    .build();

            GetSecretValueResponse valueResponse =
 secretsClient.getSecretValue(valueRequest);
            String secret = valueResponse.secretString();
            System.out.println(secret);

        } catch (SecretsManagerException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考GetSecretValue中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import {
  GetSecretValueCommand,
  SecretsManagerClient,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-secrets-manager";

export const getSecretValue = async (secretName = "SECRET_NAME") => {
  const client = new SecretsManagerClient();
  const response = await client.send(
    new GetSecretValueCommand({
      SecretId: secretName,
    }),
  );
  console.log(response);
  // {
  //   '$metadata': {
  //     httpStatusCode: 200,
  //     requestId: '584eb612-f8b0-48c9-855e-6d246461b604',
  //     extendedRequestId: undefined,
  //     cfId: undefined,
  //     attempts: 1,
  //     totalRetryDelay: 0
  //   },
  //   ARN: 'arn:aws:secretsmanager:us-east-1:xxxxxxxxxxxx:secret:binary-
secret-3873048-xxxxxx',
  //   CreatedDate: 2023-08-08T19:29:51.294Z,
  //   Name: 'binary-secret-3873048',
  //   SecretBinary: Uint8Array(11) [
  //      98, 105, 110, 97, 114,
  //     121,  32, 100, 97, 116,
  //      97
  //   ],
  //   VersionId: '712083f4-0d26-415e-8044-16735142cd6a',
```

```
  //   VersionStages: [ 'AWSCURRENT' ]
  // }

  if (response.SecretString) {
    return response.SecretString;
  }

  if (response.SecretBinary) {
    return response.SecretBinary;
  }
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考GetSecretValue中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun getValue(secretName: String?) {

    val valueRequest = GetSecretValueRequest {
        secretId = secretName
    }

    SecretsManagerClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { secretsClient ->
        val response = secretsClient.getSecretValue(valueRequest)
        val secret = response.secretString
        println("The secret value is $secret")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GetSecretValue于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class GetSecretWrapper:
    def __init__(self, secretsmanager_client):
        self.client = secretsmanager_client


    def get_secret(self, secret_name):
        """
        Retrieve individual secrets from AWS Secrets Manager using the
 get_secret_value API.
        This function assumes the stack mentioned in the source code README has
 been successfully deployed.
        This stack includes 7 secrets, all of which have names beginning with
 "mySecret".

        :param secret_name: The name of the secret fetched.
        :type secret_name: str
        """
        try:
            get_secret_value_response = self.client.get_secret_value(
                SecretId=secret_name
            )
            logging.info("Secret retrieved successfully.")
            return get_secret_value_response["SecretString"]
        except self.client.exceptions.ResourceNotFoundException:
            msg = f"The requested secret {secret_name} was not found."
            logger.info(msg)
            return msg
        except Exception as e:
            logger.error(f"An unknown error occurred: {str(e)}.")
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GetSecretValue于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
async fn show_secret(client: &Client, name: &str) -> Result<(), Error> {
    let resp = client.get_secret_value().secret_id(name).send().await?;

    println!("Value: {}", resp.secret_string().unwrap_or("No value!"));

    Ok(())
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GetSecretValue于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 列出 Secrets Manager 密钥

以下代码示例演示了如何列出 Secrets Manager 密钥。

CLI

AWS CLI

示例 1：列出您账户中的密钥

以下 `list-secrets` 示例获取了您账户中的密钥列表。

```
aws secretsmanager list-secrets
```

输出：

```
{
    "SecretList": [
        {
            "ARN": "arn:aws:secretsmanager:us-
west-2:123456789012:secret:MyTestSecret-a1b2c3",
            "Name": "MyTestSecret",
            "LastChangedDate": 1523477145.729,
            "SecretVersionsToStages": {
                "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111": [
                    "AWSCURRENT"
                ]
            }
        },
        {
            "ARN": "arn:aws:secretsmanager:us-
west-2:123456789012:secret:AnotherSecret-d4e5f6",
            "Name": "AnotherSecret",
            "LastChangedDate": 1523482025.685,
            "SecretVersionsToStages": {
                "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE22222": [
                    "AWSCURRENT"
                ]
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《Secrets Manager 用户指南》中的查找密钥。

示例 2：筛选您账户中的密钥列表

以下 `list-secrets` 示例将获取您的账户中名称包含 `Test` 的密钥列表。按名称筛选区分大小写。

```
aws secretsmanager list-secrets \
    --filter Key="name",Values="Test"
```

输出：

```
{
```

```
    "SecretList": [
        {
            "ARN": "arn:aws:secretsmanager:us-
west-2:123456789012:secret:MyTestSecret-a1b2c3",
            "Name": "MyTestSecret",
            "LastChangedDate": 1523477145.729,
            "SecretVersionsToStages": {
                "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111": [
                    "AWSCURRENT"
                ]
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《Secrets Manager 用户指南》中的查找密钥。

示例 3：列出您账户中由其他服务管理的密钥

以下 `list-secrets` 示例返回您账户中由 Amazon RDS 管理的密钥。

```
aws secretsmanager list-secrets \
    --filter Key="owning-service",Values="rds"
```

输出：

```
{
    "SecretList": [
        {
            "Name": "rds!cluster-a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111",
            "Tags": [
                {
                    "Value": "arn:aws:rds:us-
west-2:123456789012:cluster:database-1",
                    "Key": "aws:rds:primaryDBClusterArn"
                },
                {
                    "Value": "rds",
                    "Key": "aws:secretsmanager:owningService"
                }
            ],
            "RotationRules": {
```

```
                "AutomaticallyAfterDays": 1
            },
            "LastChangedDate": 1673477781.275,
            "LastRotatedDate": 1673477781.26,
            "SecretVersionsToStages": {
                "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLEaaaaa": [
                    "AWSPREVIOUS"
                ],
                "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLEbbbbb": [
                    "AWSCURRENT",
                    "AWSPENDING"
                ]
            },
            "OwningService": "rds",
            "RotationEnabled": true,
            "CreatedDate": 1673467300.7,
            "LastAccessedDate": 1673395200.0,
            "ARN": "arn:aws:secretsmanager:us-west-2:123456789012:secret:rds!
cluster-a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111-a1b2c3",
            "Description": "Secret associated with primary RDS DB cluster:
 arn:aws:rds:us-west-2:123456789012:cluster:database-1"
        }
    ]
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《Secrets Manager 用户指南》中的由其他服务管理的密钥。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考ListSecrets中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.secretsmanager.SecretsManagerClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.secretsmanager.model.ListSecretsResponse;
```

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.secretsmanager.model.SecretListEntry;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.secretsmanager.model.SecretsManagerException;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class ListSecrets {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        SecretsManagerClient secretsClient = SecretsManagerClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        listAllSecrets(secretsClient);
        secretsClient.close();
    }

    public static void listAllSecrets(SecretsManagerClient secretsClient) {
        try {
            ListSecretsResponse secretsResponse = secretsClient.listSecrets();
            List<SecretListEntry> secrets = secretsResponse.secretList();
            for (SecretListEntry secret : secrets) {
                System.out.println("The secret name is " + secret.name());
                System.out.println("The secret descreiption is " +
 secret.description());
            }

        } catch (SecretsManagerException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考ListSecrets中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun listAllSecrets() {

    SecretsManagerClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { secretsClient ->
        val response = secretsClient.listSecrets(ListSecretsRequest {})
        response.secretList?.forEach { secret ->
            println("The secret name is ${secret.name}")
            println("The secret description is ${secret.description}")
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListSecrets于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
async fn show_secrets(client: &Client) -> Result<(), Error> {
    let resp = client.list_secrets().send().await?;

    println!("Secret names:");

    let secrets = resp.secret_list();
```

```
    for secret in secrets {
        println!("  {}", secret.name().unwrap_or("No name!"));
    }

    println!("Found {} secrets", secrets.len());

    Ok(())
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListSecrets于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 修改密钥详细信息

以下代码示例演示了如何修改密钥。

CLI

AWS CLI

示例 1：更新密钥的描述

以下 `update-secret` 示例将更新密钥的描述。

```
aws secretsmanager update-secret \
    --secret-id MyTestSecret \
    --description "This is a new description for the secret."
```

输出：

```
{
    "ARN": "arn:aws:secretsmanager:us-west-2:123456789012:secret:MyTestSecret-
a1b2c3",
    "Name": "MyTestSecret"
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《Secrets Manager 用户指南》中的修改密钥。

示例 2：更新与密钥关联的加密密钥

以下 `update-secret` 示例将更新用于加密密钥值的 KMS 密钥。该 KMS 密钥必须与加密密钥位于同一区域中。

```
aws secretsmanager update-secret \
    --secret-id MyTestSecret \
    --kms-key-id arn:aws:kms:us-west-2:123456789012:key/EXAMPLE1-90ab-cdef-fedc-
ba987EXAMPLE
```

输出：

```
{
    "ARN": "arn:aws:secretsmanager:us-west-2:123456789012:secret:MyTestSecret-
a1b2c3",
    "Name": "MyTestSecret"
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《Secrets Manager 用户指南》中的修改密钥。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考UpdateSecret中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.secretsmanager.SecretsManagerClient;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.secretsmanager.model.SecretsManagerException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.secretsmanager.model.UpdateSecretRequest;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
```

```
 */
public class UpdateSecret {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <secretName> <secretValue>

                Where:
                    secretName - The name of the secret (for example, tutorials/
MyFirstSecret).\s
                    secretValue - The secret value that is updated.\s
                """;

        if (args.length < 2) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String secretName = args[0];
        String secretValue = args[1];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        SecretsManagerClient secretsClient = SecretsManagerClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        updateMySecret(secretsClient, secretName, secretValue);
        secretsClient.close();
    }

    public static void updateMySecret(SecretsManagerClient secretsClient, String
 secretName, String secretValue) {
        try {
            UpdateSecretRequest secretRequest = UpdateSecretRequest.builder()
                    .secretId(secretName)
                    .secretString(secretValue)
                    .build();

            secretsClient.updateSecret(secretRequest);

        } catch (SecretsManagerException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
```

```
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考UpdateSecret中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun updateMySecret(secretName: String?, secretValue: String?) {

    val request = UpdateSecretRequest {
        secretId = secretName
        secretString = secretValue
    }

    SecretsManagerClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { secretsClient ->
        secretsClient.updateSecret(request)
        println("The secret value was updated")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用UpdateSecret于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 在 Secrets Manager 密钥中放入值

以下代码示例演示了如何在 Secrets Manager 密钥中放置值。

CLI

AWS CLI

示例 1：在密钥中存储新的密钥值

以下 put-secret-value 示例将创建包含两个键值对的新版本密钥。

```
aws secretsmanager put-secret-value \
    --secret-id MyTestSecret \
    --secret-string "{\"user\":\"diegor\",\"password\":\"EXAMPLE-PASSWORD\"}"
```

输出：

```
{
    "ARN": "arn:aws:secretsmanager:us-
west-2:123456789012:secret:MyTestSecret-1a2b3c",
    "Name": "MyTestSecret",
    "VersionId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111",
    "VersionStages": [
        "AWSCURRENT"
    ]
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《Secrets Manager 用户指南》中的修改密钥。

示例 2：将凭证中的新密钥值存储在 JSON 文件中

以下 put-secret-value 示例将根据文件中的凭证创建新版本密钥。有关更多信息，请参阅《AWS CLI 用户指南》中的从文件加载 AWS CLI 参数。

```
aws secretsmanager put-secret-value \
    --secret-id MyTestSecret \
    --secret-string file://mycreds.json
```

mycreds.json 的内容：

```
{
  "engine": "mysql",
  "username": "saanvis",
  "password": "EXAMPLE-PASSWORD",
  "host": "my-database-endpoint.us-west-2.rds.amazonaws.com",
  "dbname": "myDatabase",
  "port": "3306"
}
```

输出：

```
{
    "ARN": "arn:aws:secretsmanager:us-west-2:123456789012:secret:MyTestSecret-
a1b2c3",
    "Name": "MyTestSecret",
    "VersionId": "a1b2c3d4-5678-90ab-cdef-EXAMPLE11111",
    "VersionStages": [
        "AWSCURRENT"
    ]
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《Secrets Manager 用户指南》中的修改密钥。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考PutSecretValue中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.secretsmanager.SecretsManagerClient;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.secretsmanager.model.PutSecretValueRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.secretsmanager.model.SecretsManagerException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class PutSecret {
```

```
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <secretName> <secretValue>

                Where:
                    secretName - The name of the secret (for example, tutorials/
MyFirstSecret).\s
                    secretValue - The text to encrypt and store in the new
 version of the secret.\s
                """;

        if (args.length < 2) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String secretName = args[0];
        String secretValue = args[1];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        SecretsManagerClient secretsClient = SecretsManagerClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        putSecret(secretsClient, secretName, secretValue);
        secretsClient.close();
    }

    public static void putSecret(SecretsManagerClient secretsClient, String
 secretName, String secretValue) {
        try {
            PutSecretValueRequest secretRequest = PutSecretValueRequest.builder()
                    .secretId(secretName)
                    .secretString(secretValue)
                    .build();

            secretsClient.putSecretValue(secretRequest);
            System.out.println("A new version was created.");

        } catch (SecretsManagerException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
```

```
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考PutSecretValue中的。

使用 AWS SDK 的 Secrets Manager 的跨服务示例

以下代码示例演示了如何将 AWS Secrets Manager 与 AWS SDK 结合使用。每个示例都包含一个跨多个 AWS 服务运行的示例应用程序。

跨服务示例以高级经验为目标，可帮助您开始构建应用程序。

示例

- 创建借阅图书馆 REST API

创建借阅图书馆 REST API

以下代码示例显示如何创建借阅图书馆，其中顾客可以使用由 Amazon Aurora 数据库支持的 REST API 借阅和归还图书。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

展示如何将 AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) 和 Amazon Relational Database Service (Amazon RDS) API 与 AWS Chalice 结合使用，以创建由 Amazon Aurora 数据库支持的 REST API。此 Web 服务是完全无服务器的，代表简单的借阅图书馆，其中顾客可以借阅和归还图书。了解如何：

- 创建和管理无服务器 Aurora 数据库集群。
- 使用 AWS Secrets Manager 管理数据库凭证。
- 实施一个数据存储层，该层使用 Amazon RDS 将数据移入和移出数据库。
- 使用 AWS Chalice 将无服务器 REST API 部署到 Amazon API Gateway 和 AWS Lambda。
- 使用请求软件包向 Web 服务发送请求。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- API Gateway
- Aurora
- Lambda
- Secrets Manager

使用 AWS SDK 的 Amazon SES 代码示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 Amazon Simple Email Service (Amazon SES) 与 AWS 软件开发工具包 (SDK) 结合使用。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

跨服务示例 是指跨多个 AWS 服务工作的示例应用程序。

更多资源

- Amazon SES 开发人员指南 — 有关 Amazon SES 的更多信息。
- Amazon SES API 参考 — 有关所有可用的 Amazon SES 操作的详细信息。
- AWS 开发人员中心 — 您可以按类别或全文搜索筛选的代码示例。
- AWSSDK 示例 — 包含首选语言完整代码的 GitHub 存储库。包括有关设置和运行代码的说明。

代码示例

- 使用 AWS SDK 对 Amazon SES 执行的操作
  - 使用 AWS 软件开发工具包创建 Amazon SES 接收筛选条件
  - 使用 AWS 软件开发工具包创建 Amazon SES 接收规则
  - 使用 AWS SDK 创建 Amazon SES 接收规则集
  - 使用 AWS 软件开发工具包创建 Amazon SES 电子邮件模板
  - 使用 AWS 软件开发工具包删除 Amazon SES 接收筛选条件
  - 使用 AWS 软件开发工具包删除 Amazon SES 接收规则
  - 使用 AWS 软件开发工具包删除 Amazon SES 规则集

- 使用 AWS 软件开发工具包删除 Amazon SES 电子邮件模板
- 使用 AWS 软件开发工具包删除 Amazon SES 身份
- 使用 AWS 软件开发工具包描述 Amazon SES 接收规则集
- 使用 AWS 软件开发工具包获取现有的 Amazon SES 电子邮件模板
- 使用 AWS SDK 获取您的 Amazon SES 发送限制
- 使用 AWS 软件开发工具包获取 Amazon SES 身份的状态
- 使用 AWS 软件开发工具包列出 Amazon SES 电子邮件模板
- 使用 AWS 软件开发工具包列出 Amazon SES 身份
- 使用 AWS 软件开发工具包列出 Amazon SES 接收筛选条件
- 使用 AWS 软件开发工具包通过 Amazon SES 向多个目的地发送模板化电子邮件
- 使用 AWS 软件开发工具包通过 Amazon SES 发送电子邮件
- 使用 AWS SDK 通过 Amazon SES 发送原始电子邮件
- 使用 AWS 软件开发工具包通过 Amazon SES 发送模板化电子邮件
- 使用 AWS 软件开发工具包更新 Amazon SES 电子邮件模板
- 使用 AWS 软件开发工具包通过 Amazon SES 验证域身份
- 使用 AWS 软件开发工具包通过 Amazon SES 验证电子邮件身份

- 使用 AWS SDK 的 Amazon SES 场景
  - 使用 AWS 软件开发工具包将 Amazon SES 电子邮件和域身份从一个 AWS 区域复制到另一个
  - 生成凭证以连接到 Amazon SES SMTP 端点
  - 使用 AWS 软件开发工具包通过 Amazon SES 验证电子邮件身份与发送消息
- 使用 AWS SDK 的 Amazon SES 的跨服务示例
  - 构建 Amazon Transcribe 流式传输应用程序
  - 创建 Web 应用程序来跟踪 DynamoDB 数据
  - 创建 Amazon Redshift 项目追踪器
  - 创建 Aurora Serverless 工作项跟踪器
  - 使用 AWS 软件开发工具包通过 Amazon Rekognition 检测图像中的 PPE
  - 使用 AWS SDK 通过 Amazon Rekognition 检测图像中的对象
  - 使用 AWS SDK 通过 Amazon Rekognition 检测视频中的人物和对象
  - 使用 Step Functions 调用 Lambda 函数

使用 AWS SDK 对 Amazon SES 执行的操作

以下代码示例演示如何将 Amazon Simple Email Service (Amazon SES) 与 AWS SDK 结合使用。每个示例都调用一个单独的服务函数。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以在使用 AWS SDK 的 Amazon SES 场景中结合上下文查看操作。

示例

- 使用 AWS 软件开发工具包创建 Amazon SES 接收筛选条件
- 使用 AWS 软件开发工具包创建 Amazon SES 接收规则
- 使用 AWS SDK 创建 Amazon SES 接收规则集
- 使用 AWS 软件开发工具包创建 Amazon SES 电子邮件模板
- 使用 AWS 软件开发工具包删除 Amazon SES 接收筛选条件
- 使用 AWS 软件开发工具包删除 Amazon SES 接收规则
- 使用 AWS 软件开发工具包删除 Amazon SES 规则集
- 使用 AWS 软件开发工具包删除 Amazon SES 电子邮件模板
- 使用 AWS 软件开发工具包删除 Amazon SES 身份
- 使用 AWS 软件开发工具包描述 Amazon SES 接收规则集
- 使用 AWS 软件开发工具包获取现有的 Amazon SES 电子邮件模板
- 使用 AWS SDK 获取您的 Amazon SES 发送限制
- 使用 AWS 软件开发工具包获取 Amazon SES 身份的状态
- 使用 AWS 软件开发工具包列出 Amazon SES 电子邮件模板
- 使用 AWS 软件开发工具包列出 Amazon SES 身份
- 使用 AWS 软件开发工具包列出 Amazon SES 接收筛选条件
- 使用 AWS 软件开发工具包通过 Amazon SES 向多个目的地发送模板化电子邮件
- 使用 AWS 软件开发工具包通过 Amazon SES 发送电子邮件
- 使用 AWS SDK 通过 Amazon SES 发送原始电子邮件
- 使用 AWS 软件开发工具包通过 Amazon SES 发送模板化电子邮件
- 使用 AWS 软件开发工具包更新 Amazon SES 电子邮件模板
- 使用 AWS 软件开发工具包通过 Amazon SES 验证域身份
- 使用 AWS 软件开发工具包通过 Amazon SES 验证电子邮件身份

使用 AWS 软件开发工具包创建 Amazon SES 接收筛选条件

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 Amazon SES 接收筛选条件，以阻止来自某 IP 地址或 IP 地址范围的传入邮件。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
//! Create an Amazon Simple Email Service (Amazon SES) receipt filter..
/*!
  \param receiptFilterName: The name for the receipt filter.
  \param cidr: IP address or IP address range in Classless Inter-Domain Routing
 (CIDR) notation.
  \param policy: Block or allow enum of type ReceiptFilterPolicy.
  \param clientConfiguration: AWS client configuration.
  \return bool: Function succeeded.
 */
bool AwsDoc::SES::createReceiptFilter(const Aws::String &receiptFilterName,
                                      const Aws::String &cidr,
                                      Aws::SES::Model::ReceiptFilterPolicy
 policy,
                                      const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfiguration) {
    Aws::SES::SESClient sesClient(clientConfiguration);
    Aws::SES::Model::CreateReceiptFilterRequest createReceiptFilterRequest;
    Aws::SES::Model::ReceiptFilter receiptFilter;
    Aws::SES::Model::ReceiptIpFilter receiptIpFilter;
    receiptIpFilter.SetCidr(cidr);
    receiptIpFilter.SetPolicy(policy);
    receiptFilter.SetName(receiptFilterName);
    receiptFilter.SetIpFilter(receiptIpFilter);
    createReceiptFilterRequest.SetFilter(receiptFilter);
    Aws::SES::Model::CreateReceiptFilterOutcome createReceiptFilterOutcome =
 sesClient.CreateReceiptFilter(
            createReceiptFilterRequest);
```

```
    if (createReceiptFilterOutcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cout << "Successfully created receipt filter." << std::endl;
    }
    else {
        std::cerr << "Error creating receipt filter: " <<
                  createReceiptFilterOutcome.GetError().GetMessage() <<
 std::endl;
    }

    return createReceiptFilterOutcome.IsSuccess();
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考CreateReceiptFilter中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import {
  CreateReceiptFilterCommand,
  ReceiptFilterPolicy,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-ses";
import { sesClient } from "./libs/sesClient.js";
import { getUniqueName } from "@aws-sdk-examples/libs/utils/util-string.js";

const createCreateReceiptFilterCommand = ({ policy, ipOrRange, name }) => {
  return new CreateReceiptFilterCommand({
    Filter: {
      IpFilter: {
        Cidr: ipOrRange, // string, either a single IP address (10.0.0.1) or an
 IP address range in CIDR notation (10.0.0.1/24)).
        Policy: policy, // enum ReceiptFilterPolicy, email traffic from the
 filtered addressesOptions.
      },
      /*
```

```
        The name of the IP address filter. Only ASCII letters, numbers,
 underscores, or dashes.
        Must be less than 64 characters and start and end with a letter or
 number.
       */
      Name: name,
    },
  });
};

const FILTER_NAME = getUniqueName("ReceiptFilter");

const run = async () => {
  const createReceiptFilterCommand = createCreateReceiptFilterCommand({
    policy: ReceiptFilterPolicy.Allow,
    ipOrRange: "10.0.0.1",
    name: FILTER_NAME,
  });

  try {
    return await sesClient.send(createReceiptFilterCommand);
  } catch (err) {
    console.log("Failed to create filter.", err);
    return err;
  }
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考CreateReceiptFilter中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class SesReceiptHandler:
```

```
    """Encapsulates Amazon SES receipt handling functions."""

    def __init__(self, ses_client, s3_resource):
        """
        :param ses_client: A Boto3 Amazon SES client.
        :param s3_resource: A Boto3 Amazon S3 resource.
        """
        self.ses_client = ses_client
        self.s3_resource = s3_resource


    def create_receipt_filter(self, filter_name, ip_address_or_range, allow):
        """
        Creates a filter that allows or blocks incoming mail from an IP address
or
        range.

        :param filter_name: The name to give the filter.
        :param ip_address_or_range: The IP address or range to block or allow.
        :param allow: When True, incoming mail is allowed from the specified IP
                      address or range; otherwise, it is blocked.
        """
        try:
            policy = "Allow" if allow else "Block"
            self.ses_client.create_receipt_filter(
                Filter={
                    "Name": filter_name,
                    "IpFilter": {"Cidr": ip_address_or_range, "Policy": policy},
                }
            )
            logger.info(
                "Created receipt filter %s to %s IP of %s.",
                filter_name,
                policy,
                ip_address_or_range,
            )
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't create receipt filter %s.", filter_name)
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateReceiptFilter于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS 软件开发工具包创建 Amazon SES 接收规则

以下代码示例演示如何创建 Amazon SES 接收规则。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
//! Create an Amazon Simple Email Service (Amazon SES) receipt rule.
/*!
  \param receiptRuleName: The name for the receipt rule.
  \param s3BucketName: The name of the S3 bucket for incoming mail.
  \param s3ObjectKeyPrefix: The prefix for the objects in the S3 bucket.
  \param ruleSetName: The name of the rule set where the receipt rule is added.
  \param recipients: Aws::Vector of recipients.
  \param clientConfiguration: AWS client configuration.
  \return bool: Function succeeded.
 */
bool AwsDoc::SES::createReceiptRule(const Aws::String &receiptRuleName,
                                    const Aws::String &s3BucketName,
                                    const Aws::String &s3ObjectKeyPrefix,
                                    const Aws::String &ruleSetName,
                                    const Aws::Vector<Aws::String> &recipients,
                                    const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfiguration) {
    Aws::SES::SESClient sesClient(clientConfiguration);

    Aws::SES::Model::CreateReceiptRuleRequest createReceiptRuleRequest;

    Aws::SES::Model::S3Action s3Action;
    s3Action.SetBucketName(s3BucketName);
    s3Action.SetObjectKeyPrefix(s3ObjectKeyPrefix);
```

```
    Aws::SES::Model::ReceiptAction receiptAction;
    receiptAction.SetS3Action(s3Action);

    Aws::SES::Model::ReceiptRule receiptRule;
    receiptRule.SetName(receiptRuleName);
    receiptRule.WithRecipients(recipients);

    Aws::Vector<Aws::SES::Model::ReceiptAction> receiptActionList;
    receiptActionList.emplace_back(receiptAction);
    receiptRule.SetActions(receiptActionList);

    createReceiptRuleRequest.SetRuleSetName(ruleSetName);
    createReceiptRuleRequest.SetRule(receiptRule);

    auto outcome = sesClient.CreateReceiptRule(createReceiptRuleRequest);

    if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cout << "Successfully created receipt rule." << std::endl;
    }
    else {
        std::cerr << "Error creating receipt rule. " <<
 outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                  << std::endl;
    }

    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考CreateReceiptRule中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import { CreateReceiptRuleCommand, TlsPolicy } from "@aws-sdk/client-ses";
import { sesClient } from "./libs/sesClient.js";
import { getUniqueName } from "@aws-sdk-examples/libs/utils/util-string.js";

const RULE_SET_NAME = getUniqueName("RuleSetName");
const RULE_NAME = getUniqueName("RuleName");
const S3_BUCKET_NAME = getUniqueName("S3BucketName");

const createS3ReceiptRuleCommand = ({
  bucketName,
  emailAddresses,
  name,
  ruleSet,
}) => {
  return new CreateReceiptRuleCommand({
    Rule: {
      Actions: [
        {
          S3Action: {
            BucketName: bucketName,
            ObjectKeyPrefix: "email",
          },
        },
      ],
      Recipients: emailAddresses,
      Enabled: true,
      Name: name,
      ScanEnabled: false,
      TlsPolicy: TlsPolicy.Optional,
    },
    RuleSetName: ruleSet, // Required
  });
};

const run = async () => {
  const s3ReceiptRuleCommand = createS3ReceiptRuleCommand({
    bucketName: S3_BUCKET_NAME,
    emailAddresses: ["email@example.com"],
    name: RULE_NAME,
    ruleSet: RULE_SET_NAME,
  });

  try {
```

```
    return await sesClient.send(s3ReceiptRuleCommand);
  } catch (err) {
    console.log("Failed to create S3 receipt rule.", err);
    throw err;
  }
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考CreateReceiptRule中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

创建可供 Amazon S3 放置传入电子邮件副本的 Amazon S3 存储桶，并创建规则以便为特定收件人列表复制传入电子邮件到该存储桶。

```
class SesReceiptHandler:
    """Encapsulates Amazon SES receipt handling functions."""

    def __init__(self, ses_client, s3_resource):
        """
        :param ses_client: A Boto3 Amazon SES client.
        :param s3_resource: A Boto3 Amazon S3 resource.
        """
        self.ses_client = ses_client
        self.s3_resource = s3_resource


    def create_bucket_for_copy(self, bucket_name):
        """
        Creates a bucket that can receive copies of emails from Amazon SES. This
        includes adding a policy to the bucket that grants Amazon SES permission
        to put objects in the bucket.

        :param bucket_name: The name of the bucket to create.
```

```
        :return: The newly created bucket.
        """
        allow_ses_put_policy = {
            "Version": "2012-10-17",
            "Statement": [
                {
                    "Sid": "AllowSESPut",
                    "Effect": "Allow",
                    "Principal": {"Service": "ses.amazonaws.com"},
                    "Action": "s3:PutObject",
                    "Resource": f"arn:aws:s3:::{bucket_name}/*",
                }
            ],
        }
        bucket = None
        try:
            bucket = self.s3_resource.create_bucket(
                Bucket=bucket_name,
                CreateBucketConfiguration={
                    "LocationConstraint":
self.s3_resource.meta.client.meta.region_name
                },
            )
            bucket.wait_until_exists()
            bucket.Policy().put(Policy=json.dumps(allow_ses_put_policy))
            logger.info("Created bucket %s to receive copies of emails.",
bucket_name)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't create bucket to receive copies of
emails.")
            if bucket is not None:
                bucket.delete()
            raise
        else:
            return bucket


    def create_s3_copy_rule(
        self, rule_set_name, rule_name, recipients, bucket_name, prefix
    ):
        """
        Creates a rule so that all emails received by the specified recipients
are
        copied to an Amazon S3 bucket.
```

```
        :param rule_set_name: The name of a previously created rule set to
contain
                              this rule.
        :param rule_name: The name to give the rule.
        :param recipients: When an email is received by one of these recipients,
it
                           is copied to the Amazon S3 bucket.
        :param bucket_name: The name of the bucket to receive email copies. This
                            bucket must allow Amazon SES to put objects into it.
        :param prefix: An object key prefix to give the emails copied to the
bucket.
        """
        try:
            self.ses_client.create_receipt_rule(
                RuleSetName=rule_set_name,
                Rule={
                    "Name": rule_name,
                    "Enabled": True,
                    "Recipients": recipients,
                    "Actions": [
                        {
                            "S3Action": {
                                "BucketName": bucket_name,
                                "ObjectKeyPrefix": prefix,
                            }
                        }
                    ],
                },
            )
            logger.info(
                "Created rule %s to copy mail received by %s to bucket %s.",
                rule_name,
                recipients,
                bucket_name,
            )
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't create rule %s.", rule_name)
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateReceiptRule于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 创建 Amazon SES 接收规则集

以下代码示例演示如何创建 Amazon SES 接收规则集，以整理应用于传入邮件的规则。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
//! Create an Amazon Simple Email Service (Amazon SES) receipt rule set.
/*!
  \param ruleSetName: The name of the rule set.
  \param clientConfiguration: AWS client configuration.
  \return bool: Function succeeded.
 */
bool AwsDoc::SES::createReceiptRuleSet(const Aws::String &ruleSetName,
                                       const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfiguration) {
    Aws::SES::SESClient sesClient(clientConfiguration);

    Aws::SES::Model::CreateReceiptRuleSetRequest createReceiptRuleSetRequest;

    createReceiptRuleSetRequest.SetRuleSetName(ruleSetName);

    Aws::SES::Model::CreateReceiptRuleSetOutcome outcome =
 sesClient.CreateReceiptRuleSet(
            createReceiptRuleSetRequest);

    if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cout << "Successfully created receipt rule set." << std::endl;
    }
    else {
        std::cerr << "Error creating receipt rule set. "
```

```
                    << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                    << std::endl;
    }

    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考CreateReceiptRuleSet中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import { CreateReceiptRuleSetCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-ses";
import { sesClient } from "./libs/sesClient.js";
import { getUniqueName } from "@aws-sdk-examples/libs/utils/util-string.js";

const RULE_SET_NAME = getUniqueName("RuleSetName");

const createCreateReceiptRuleSetCommand = (ruleSetName) => {
  return new CreateReceiptRuleSetCommand({ RuleSetName: ruleSetName });
};

const run = async () => {
  const createReceiptRuleSetCommand =
    createCreateReceiptRuleSetCommand(RULE_SET_NAME);

  try {
    return await sesClient.send(createReceiptRuleSetCommand);
  } catch (err) {
    console.log("Failed to create receipt rule set", err);
    return err;
  }
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考CreateReceiptRuleSet中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class SesReceiptHandler:
    """Encapsulates Amazon SES receipt handling functions."""

    def __init__(self, ses_client, s3_resource):
        """
        :param ses_client: A Boto3 Amazon SES client.
        :param s3_resource: A Boto3 Amazon S3 resource.
        """
        self.ses_client = ses_client
        self.s3_resource = s3_resource


    def create_receipt_rule_set(self, rule_set_name):
        """
        Creates an empty rule set. Rule sets contain individual rules and can be
        used to organize rules.

        :param rule_set_name: The name to give the rule set.
        """
        try:
            self.ses_client.create_receipt_rule_set(RuleSetName=rule_set_name)
            logger.info("Created receipt rule set %s.", rule_set_name)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't create receipt rule set %s.",
 rule_set_name)
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateReceiptRuleSet于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS 软件开发工具包创建 Amazon SES 电子邮件模板

以下代码示例演示如何创建 Amazon SES 电子邮件模板。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 验证电子邮件身份与发送消息

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Create an email template.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="name">Name of the template.</param>
    /// <param name="subject">Email subject.</param>
    /// <param name="text">Email body text.</param>
    /// <param name="html">Email HTML body text.</param>
    /// <returns>True if successful.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> CreateEmailTemplateAsync(string name, string subject,
string text,
        string html)
    {
        var success = false;
        try
```

```
        {
            var response = await _amazonSimpleEmailService.CreateTemplateAsync(
                new CreateTemplateRequest
                {
                    Template = new Template
                    {
                        TemplateName = name,
                        SubjectPart = subject,
                        TextPart = text,
                        HtmlPart = html
                    }
                });
            success = response.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK;
        }
        catch (Exception ex)
        {
            Console.WriteLine("CreateEmailTemplateAsync failed with exception: "
 + ex.Message);
        }

        return success;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考CreateTemplate中的。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
//! Create an Amazon Simple Email Service (Amazon SES) template.
/*!
  \param templateName: The name of the template.
  \param htmlPart: The HTML body of the email.
  \param subjectPart: The subject line of the email.
```

```
  \param textPart: The plain text version of the email.
  \param clientConfiguration: AWS client configuration.
  \return bool: Function succeeded.
 */
bool AwsDoc::SES::createTemplate(const Aws::String &templateName,
                                 const Aws::String &htmlPart,
                                 const Aws::String &subjectPart,
                                 const Aws::String &textPart,
                                 const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfiguration) {
    Aws::SES::SESClient sesClient(clientConfiguration);

    Aws::SES::Model::CreateTemplateRequest createTemplateRequest;
    Aws::SES::Model::Template aTemplate;

    aTemplate.SetTemplateName(templateName);
    aTemplate.SetHtmlPart(htmlPart);
    aTemplate.SetSubjectPart(subjectPart);
    aTemplate.SetTextPart(textPart);

    createTemplateRequest.SetTemplate(aTemplate);

    Aws::SES::Model::CreateTemplateOutcome outcome = sesClient.CreateTemplate(
            createTemplateRequest);

    if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cout << "Successfully created template." << templateName << "."
                  << std::endl;
    }
    else {
        std::cerr << "Error creating template. " <<
 outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                  << std::endl;
    }

    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考CreateTemplate中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import { CreateTemplateCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-ses";
import { sesClient } from "./libs/sesClient.js";
import { getUniqueName } from "@aws-sdk-examples/libs/utils/util-string.js";

const TEMPLATE_NAME = getUniqueName("TestTemplateName");

const createCreateTemplateCommand = () => {
  return new CreateTemplateCommand({
    /**
     * The template feature in Amazon SES is based on the Handlebars template
 system.
     */
    Template: {
      /**
       * The name of an existing template in Amazon SES.
       */
      TemplateName: TEMPLATE_NAME,
      HtmlPart: `
        <h1>Hello, {{contact.firstName}}!</h1>
        <p>
        Did you know Amazon has a mascot named Peccy?
        </p>
      `,
      SubjectPart: "Amazon Tip",
    },
  });
};

const run = async () => {
  const createTemplateCommand = createCreateTemplateCommand();
```

```
  try {
    return await sesClient.send(createTemplateCommand);
  } catch (err) {
    console.log("Failed to create template.", err);
    return err;
  }
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考CreateTemplate中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class SesTemplate:
    """Encapsulates Amazon SES template functions."""

    def __init__(self, ses_client):
        """
        :param ses_client: A Boto3 Amazon SES client.
        """
        self.ses_client = ses_client
        self.template = None
        self.template_tags = set()

    def _extract_tags(self, subject, text, html):
        """
        Extracts tags from a template as a set of unique values.

        :param subject: The subject of the email.
        :param text: The text version of the email.
        :param html: The html version of the email.
        """
        self.template_tags = set(re.findall(TEMPLATE_REGEX, subject + text +
 html))
```

```
        logger.info("Extracted template tags: %s", self.template_tags)


    def create_template(self, name, subject, text, html):
        """
        Creates an email template.

        :param name: The name of the template.
        :param subject: The subject of the email.
        :param text: The plain text version of the email.
        :param html: The HTML version of the email.
        """
        try:
            template = {
                "TemplateName": name,
                "SubjectPart": subject,
                "TextPart": text,
                "HtmlPart": html,
            }
            self.ses_client.create_template(Template=template)
            logger.info("Created template %s.", name)
            self.template = template
            self._extract_tags(subject, text, html)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't create template %s.", name)
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateTemplate于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS 软件开发工具包删除 Amazon SES 接收筛选条件

以下代码示例演示如何删除 Amazon SES 接收筛选条件。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
//! Delete an Amazon Simple Email Service (Amazon SES) receipt filter.
/*!
  \param receiptFilterName: The name for the receipt filter.
  \param clientConfiguration: AWS client configuration.
  \return bool: Function succeeded.
 */
bool AwsDoc::SES::deleteReceiptFilter(const Aws::String &receiptFilterName,
                                      const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfiguration) {
    Aws::SES::SESClient sesClient(clientConfiguration);

    Aws::SES::Model::DeleteReceiptFilterRequest deleteReceiptFilterRequest;

    deleteReceiptFilterRequest.SetFilterName(receiptFilterName);

    Aws::SES::Model::DeleteReceiptFilterOutcome outcome =
 sesClient.DeleteReceiptFilter(
            deleteReceiptFilterRequest);

    if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cout << "Successfully deleted receipt filter." << std::endl;
    }
    else {
        std::cerr << "Error deleting receipt filter. "
                  << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                  << std::endl;
    }

    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考DeleteReceiptFilter中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import { DeleteReceiptFilterCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-ses";
import { sesClient } from "./libs/sesClient.js";
import { getUniqueName } from "@aws-sdk-examples/libs/utils/util-string.js";

const RECEIPT_FILTER_NAME = getUniqueName("ReceiptFilterName");

const createDeleteReceiptFilterCommand = (filterName) => {
  return new DeleteReceiptFilterCommand({ FilterName: filterName });
};

const run = async () => {
  const deleteReceiptFilterCommand =
    createDeleteReceiptFilterCommand(RECEIPT_FILTER_NAME);

  try {
    return await sesClient.send(deleteReceiptFilterCommand);
  } catch (err) {
    console.log("Error deleting receipt filter.", err);
    return err;
  }
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DeleteReceiptFilter中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class SesReceiptHandler:
    """Encapsulates Amazon SES receipt handling functions."""

    def __init__(self, ses_client, s3_resource):
        """
        :param ses_client: A Boto3 Amazon SES client.
        :param s3_resource: A Boto3 Amazon S3 resource.
        """
        self.ses_client = ses_client
        self.s3_resource = s3_resource


    def delete_receipt_filter(self, filter_name):
        """
        Deletes a receipt filter.

        :param filter_name: The name of the filter to delete.
        """
        try:
            self.ses_client.delete_receipt_filter(FilterName=filter_name)
            logger.info("Deleted receipt filter %s.", filter_name)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't delete receipt filter %s.", filter_name)
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteReceiptFilter于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS 软件开发工具包删除 Amazon SES 接收规则

以下代码示例演示如何删除 Amazon SES 接收规则。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
//! Delete an Amazon Simple Email Service (Amazon SES) receipt rule.
/*!
  \param receiptRuleName: The name for the receipt rule.
  \param receiptRuleSetName: The name for the receipt rule set.
  \param clientConfiguration: AWS client configuration.
  \return bool: Function succeeded.
 */
bool AwsDoc::SES::deleteReceiptRule(const Aws::String &receiptRuleName,
                                    const Aws::String &receiptRuleSetName,
                                    const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfiguration) {
    Aws::SES::SESClient sesClient(clientConfiguration);

    Aws::SES::Model::DeleteReceiptRuleRequest deleteReceiptRuleRequest;

    deleteReceiptRuleRequest.SetRuleName(receiptRuleName);
    deleteReceiptRuleRequest.SetRuleSetName(receiptRuleSetName);

    Aws::SES::Model::DeleteReceiptRuleOutcome outcome =
 sesClient.DeleteReceiptRule(
            deleteReceiptRuleRequest);

    if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cout << "Successfully deleted receipt rule." << std::endl;
    }
    else {
        std::cout << "Error deleting receipt rule. " <<
 outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
```

```
                    << std::endl;
    }

    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考DeleteReceiptRule中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import { DeleteReceiptRuleCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-ses";
import { getUniqueName } from "@aws-sdk-examples/libs/utils/util-string.js";
import { sesClient } from "./libs/sesClient.js";

const RULE_NAME = getUniqueName("RuleName");
const RULE_SET_NAME = getUniqueName("RuleSetName");

const createDeleteReceiptRuleCommand = () => {
  return new DeleteReceiptRuleCommand({
    RuleName: RULE_NAME,
    RuleSetName: RULE_SET_NAME,
  });
};

const run = async () => {
  const deleteReceiptRuleCommand = createDeleteReceiptRuleCommand();
  try {
    return await sesClient.send(deleteReceiptRuleCommand);
  } catch (err) {
    console.log("Failed to delete receipt rule.", err);
    return err;
  }
```

```
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DeleteReceiptRule中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class SesReceiptHandler:
    """Encapsulates Amazon SES receipt handling functions."""

    def __init__(self, ses_client, s3_resource):
        """
        :param ses_client: A Boto3 Amazon SES client.
        :param s3_resource: A Boto3 Amazon S3 resource.
        """
        self.ses_client = ses_client
        self.s3_resource = s3_resource


    def delete_receipt_rule(self, rule_set_name, rule_name):
        """
        Deletes a rule.

        :param rule_set_name: The rule set that contains the rule to delete.
        :param rule_name: The rule to delete.
        """
        try:
            self.ses_client.delete_receipt_rule(
                RuleSetName=rule_set_name, RuleName=rule_name
            )
            logger.info("Removed rule %s from rule set %s.", rule_name,
 rule_set_name)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception(
```

```
                "Couldn't remove rule %s from rule set %s.", rule_name,
 rule_set_name
            )
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteReceiptRule于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS 软件开发工具包删除 Amazon SES 规则集

以下代码示例演示了如何删除 Amazon SES 规则集及其包含的所有规则。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
//! Delete an Amazon Simple Email Service (Amazon SES) receipt rule set.
/*!
  \param receiptRuleSetName: The name for the receipt rule set.
  \param clientConfiguration: AWS client configuration.
  \return bool: Function succeeded.
 */
bool AwsDoc::SES::deleteReceiptRuleSet(const Aws::String &receiptRuleSetName,
                                       const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfiguration) {
    Aws::SES::SESClient sesClient(clientConfiguration);

    Aws::SES::Model::DeleteReceiptRuleSetRequest deleteReceiptRuleSetRequest;

    deleteReceiptRuleSetRequest.SetRuleSetName(receiptRuleSetName);

    Aws::SES::Model::DeleteReceiptRuleSetOutcome outcome =
 sesClient.DeleteReceiptRuleSet(
```

```
            deleteReceiptRuleSetRequest);

    if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cout << "Successfully deleted receipt rule set." << std::endl;
    }

    else {
        std::cerr << "Error deleting receipt rule set. "
                  << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                  << std::endl;
    }

    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考DeleteReceiptRuleSet中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import { DeleteReceiptRuleSetCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-ses";
import { getUniqueName } from "@aws-sdk-examples/libs/utils/util-string.js";
import { sesClient } from "./libs/sesClient.js";

const RULE_SET_NAME = getUniqueName("RuleSetName");

const createDeleteReceiptRuleSetCommand = () => {
  return new DeleteReceiptRuleSetCommand({ RuleSetName: RULE_SET_NAME });
};

const run = async () => {
  const deleteReceiptRuleSetCommand = createDeleteReceiptRuleSetCommand();

  try {
```

```
    return await sesClient.send(deleteReceiptRuleSetCommand);
  } catch (err) {
    console.log("Failed to delete receipt rule set.", err);
    return err;
  }
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DeleteReceiptRuleSet中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class SesReceiptHandler:
    """Encapsulates Amazon SES receipt handling functions."""

    def __init__(self, ses_client, s3_resource):
        """
        :param ses_client: A Boto3 Amazon SES client.
        :param s3_resource: A Boto3 Amazon S3 resource.
        """
        self.ses_client = ses_client
        self.s3_resource = s3_resource


    def delete_receipt_rule_set(self, rule_set_name):
        """
        Deletes a rule set. When a rule set is deleted, all of the rules it
 contains
        are also deleted.

        :param rule_set_name: The name of the rule set to delete.
        """
```

```
        try:
            self.ses_client.delete_receipt_rule_set(RuleSetName=rule_set_name)
            logger.info("Deleted rule set %s.", rule_set_name)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't delete rule set %s.", rule_set_name)
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteReceiptRuleSet于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS 软件开发工具包删除 Amazon SES 电子邮件模板

以下代码示例演示如何删除 Amazon SES 电子邮件模板。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 验证电子邮件身份与发送消息

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Delete an email template.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="templateName">Name of the template.</param>
    /// <returns>True if successful.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> DeleteEmailTemplateAsync(string templateName)
    {
```

```
        var success = false;
        try
        {
            var response = await _amazonSimpleEmailService.DeleteTemplateAsync(
                new DeleteTemplateRequest
                {
                    TemplateName = templateName
                });
            success = response.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK;
        }
        catch (Exception ex)
        {
            Console.WriteLine("DeleteEmailTemplateAsync failed with exception: "
 + ex.Message);
        }

        return success;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DeleteTemplate中的。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
//! Delete an Amazon Simple Email Service (Amazon SES) template.
/*!
  \param templateName: The name for the template.
  \param clientConfiguration: AWS client configuration.
  \return bool: Function succeeded.
 */
bool AwsDoc::SES::deleteTemplate(const Aws::String &templateName,
                                 const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfiguration) {
```

```
    Aws::SES::SESClient sesClient(clientConfiguration);

    Aws::SES::Model::DeleteTemplateRequest deleteTemplateRequest;

    deleteTemplateRequest.SetTemplateName(templateName);

    Aws::SES::Model::DeleteTemplateOutcome outcome = sesClient.DeleteTemplate(
            deleteTemplateRequest);

    if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cout << "Successfully deleted template." << std::endl;
    }
    else {
        std::cerr << "Error deleting template. " <<
 outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                  << std::endl;
    }

    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考DeleteTemplate中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import { DeleteTemplateCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-ses";
import { getUniqueName } from "@aws-sdk-examples/libs/utils/util-string.js";
import { sesClient } from "./libs/sesClient.js";

const TEMPLATE_NAME = getUniqueName("TemplateName");

const createDeleteTemplateCommand = (templateName) =>
```

```
  new DeleteTemplateCommand({ TemplateName: templateName });

const run = async () => {
  const deleteTemplateCommand = createDeleteTemplateCommand(TEMPLATE_NAME);

  try {
    return await sesClient.send(deleteTemplateCommand);
  } catch (err) {
    console.log("Failed to delete template.", err);
    return err;
  }
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DeleteTemplate中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class SesTemplate:
    """Encapsulates Amazon SES template functions."""

    def __init__(self, ses_client):
        """
        :param ses_client: A Boto3 Amazon SES client.
        """
        self.ses_client = ses_client
        self.template = None
        self.template_tags = set()

    def _extract_tags(self, subject, text, html):
        """
        Extracts tags from a template as a set of unique values.

        :param subject: The subject of the email.
```

```
        :param text: The text version of the email.
        :param html: The html version of the email.
        """
        self.template_tags = set(re.findall(TEMPLATE_REGEX, subject + text +
html))
        logger.info("Extracted template tags: %s", self.template_tags)


    def delete_template(self):
        """
        Deletes an email template.
        """
        try:

self.ses_client.delete_template(TemplateName=self.template["TemplateName"])
            logger.info("Deleted template %s.", self.template["TemplateName"])
            self.template = None
            self.template_tags = None
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception(
                "Couldn't delete template %s.", self.template["TemplateName"]
            )
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteTemplate于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS 软件开发工具包删除 Amazon SES 身份

以下代码示例演示如何删除 Amazon SES 身份。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 验证电子邮件身份与发送消息

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Delete an email identity.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="identityEmail">The identity email to delete.</param>
    /// <returns>True if successful.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> DeleteIdentityAsync(string identityEmail)
    {
        var success = false;
        try
        {
            var response = await _amazonSimpleEmailService.DeleteIdentityAsync(
                new DeleteIdentityRequest
                {
                    Identity = identityEmail
                });
            success = response.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK;
        }
        catch (Exception ex)
        {
            Console.WriteLine("DeleteIdentityAsync failed with exception: " +
ex.Message);
        }

        return success;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DeleteIdentity中的。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
//! Delete the specified identity (an email address or a domain).
/*!
  \param identity: The identity to delete.
  \param clientConfiguration: AWS client configuration.
  \return bool: Function succeeded.
 */
bool AwsDoc::SES::deleteIdentity(const Aws::String &identity,
                                 const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfiguration) {
    Aws::SES::SESClient sesClient(clientConfiguration);

    Aws::SES::Model::DeleteIdentityRequest deleteIdentityRequest;

    deleteIdentityRequest.SetIdentity(identity);

    Aws::SES::Model::DeleteIdentityOutcome outcome = sesClient.DeleteIdentity(
            deleteIdentityRequest);

    if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cout << "Successfully deleted identity." << std::endl;
    }
    else {
        std::cerr << "Error deleting identity. " <<
 outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                  << std::endl;
    }

    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考DeleteIdentity中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

删除身份

以下示例使用 `delete-identity` 命令从通过 Amazon SES 验证的身份列表中删除身份：

```
aws ses delete-identity --identity user@example.com
```

有关已验证身份的更多信息，请参阅《Amazon Simple Email Service 开发人员指南》中的“在 Amazon SES 中验证电子邮件地址和域”。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考DeleteIdentity中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import { DeleteIdentityCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-ses";
import { sesClient } from "./libs/sesClient.js";

const IDENTITY_EMAIL = "fake@example.com";

const createDeleteIdentityCommand = (identityName) => {
  return new DeleteIdentityCommand({
    Identity: identityName,
  });
};

const run = async () => {
  const deleteIdentityCommand = createDeleteIdentityCommand(IDENTITY_EMAIL);
```

```
  try {
    return await sesClient.send(deleteIdentityCommand);
  } catch (err) {
    console.log("Failed to delete identity.", err);
    return err;
  }
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DeleteIdentity中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class SesIdentity:
    """Encapsulates Amazon SES identity functions."""

    def __init__(self, ses_client):
        """
        :param ses_client: A Boto3 Amazon SES client.
        """
        self.ses_client = ses_client


    def delete_identity(self, identity):
        """
        Deletes an identity.

        :param identity: The identity to remove.
        """
        try:
            self.ses_client.delete_identity(Identity=identity)
            logger.info("Deleted identity %s.", identity)
        except ClientError:
```

```
            logger.exception("Couldn't delete identity %s.", identity)
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteIdentity于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS 软件开发工具包描述 Amazon SES 接收规则集

以下代码示例显示如何描述 Amazon SES 接收规则集。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class SesReceiptHandler:
    """Encapsulates Amazon SES receipt handling functions."""

    def __init__(self, ses_client, s3_resource):
        """
        :param ses_client: A Boto3 Amazon SES client.
        :param s3_resource: A Boto3 Amazon S3 resource.
        """
        self.ses_client = ses_client
        self.s3_resource = s3_resource


    def describe_receipt_rule_set(self, rule_set_name):
        """
        Gets data about a rule set.

        :param rule_set_name: The name of the rule set to retrieve.
        :return: Data about the rule set.
        """
        try:
```

```
            response = self.ses_client.describe_receipt_rule_set(
                RuleSetName=rule_set_name
            )
            logger.info("Got data for rule set %s.", rule_set_name)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't get data for rule set %s.", rule_set_name)
            raise
        else:
            return response
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeReceiptRuleSet于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS 软件开发工具包获取现有的 Amazon SES 电子邮件模板

以下代码示例演示了如何获取现有的 Amazon SES 电子邮件模板。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 验证电子邮件身份与发送消息

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
//! Get a template's attributes.
/*!
  \param templateName: The name for the template.
  \param clientConfiguration: AWS client configuration.
  \return bool: Function succeeded.
 */
```

```
bool AwsDoc::SES::getTemplate(const Aws::String &templateName,
                              const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfiguration) {
    Aws::SES::SESClient sesClient(clientConfiguration);

    Aws::SES::Model::GetTemplateRequest getTemplateRequest;

    getTemplateRequest.SetTemplateName(templateName);

    Aws::SES::Model::GetTemplateOutcome outcome = sesClient.GetTemplate(
            getTemplateRequest);

    if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cout << "Successfully got template." << std::endl;
    }

    else {
        std::cerr << "Error getting template. " <<
 outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                  << std::endl;
    }

    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考GetTemplate中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import { GetTemplateCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-ses";
import { getUniqueName } from "@aws-sdk-examples/libs/utils/util-string.js";
import { sesClient } from "./libs/sesClient.js";
```

```
const TEMPLATE_NAME = getUniqueName("TemplateName");

const createGetTemplateCommand = (templateName) =>
  new GetTemplateCommand({ TemplateName: templateName });

const run = async () => {
  const getTemplateCommand = createGetTemplateCommand(TEMPLATE_NAME);

  try {
    return await sesClient.send(getTemplateCommand);
  } catch (err) {
    console.log("Failed to get email template.", err);
    return err;
  }
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考GetTemplate中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class SesTemplate:
    """Encapsulates Amazon SES template functions."""

    def __init__(self, ses_client):
        """
        :param ses_client: A Boto3 Amazon SES client.
        """
        self.ses_client = ses_client
        self.template = None
        self.template_tags = set()

    def _extract_tags(self, subject, text, html):
```

```
        """
        Extracts tags from a template as a set of unique values.

        :param subject: The subject of the email.
        :param text: The text version of the email.
        :param html: The html version of the email.
        """
        self.template_tags = set(re.findall(TEMPLATE_REGEX, subject + text +
html))
        logger.info("Extracted template tags: %s", self.template_tags)


    def get_template(self, name):
        """
        Gets a previously created email template.

        :param name: The name of the template to retrieve.
        :return: The retrieved email template.
        """
        try:
            response = self.ses_client.get_template(TemplateName=name)
            self.template = response["Template"]
            logger.info("Got template %s.", name)
            self._extract_tags(
                self.template["SubjectPart"],
                self.template["TextPart"],
                self.template["HtmlPart"],
            )
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't get template %s.", name)
            raise
        else:
            return self.template
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GetTemplate于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 获取您的 Amazon SES 发送限制

以下代码示例显示如何获取 Amazon SES 发送限制。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Get information on the current account's send quota.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>The send quota response data.</returns>
    public async Task<GetSendQuotaResponse> GetSendQuotaAsync()
    {
        var result = new GetSendQuotaResponse();
        try
        {
            var response = await _amazonSimpleEmailService.GetSendQuotaAsync(
                new GetSendQuotaRequest());
            result = response;
        }
        catch (Exception ex)
        {
            Console.WriteLine("GetSendQuotaAsync failed with exception: " +
ex.Message);
        }

        return result;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考GetSendQuota中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

获取 Amazon SES 发送限制

以下示例使用 `get-send-quota` 命令返回 Amazon SES 发送限制：

```
aws ses get-send-quota
```

输出：

```
{
   "Max24HourSend": 200.0,
   "SentLast24Hours": 1.0,
   "MaxSendRate": 1.0
}
```

Max24 HourSend 是您的发送配额，这是您在 24 小时内可以发送的最大电子邮件数量。发送配额反映一个滚动的时段。每当您尝试发送电子邮件时，Amazon SES 都会检查您在过去 24 小时内发送的电子邮件数量。只要您发送电子邮件总数小于您的配额，发送请求就会被接受，并发送您的电子邮件。

SentLast24 小时是您在过去 24 小时内发送的电子邮件数量。

MaxSendRate 是您每秒可以发送的最大电子邮件数。

请注意，发送限制基于收件人而不是消息。例如，一封包含 10 个收件人的电子邮件占用 10 份发送配额。

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon Simple Email Service 开发人员指南》中的“管理您的 Amazon SES 发送限制”。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考GetSendQuota中的。

使用 AWS 软件开发工具包获取 Amazon SES 身份的状态

以下代码示例演示如何获取 Amazon SES 身份的状态。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 验证电子邮件身份与发送消息

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Get identity verification status for an email.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>The verification status of the email.</returns>
    public async Task<VerificationStatus> GetIdentityStatusAsync(string email)
    {
        var result = VerificationStatus.TemporaryFailure;
        try
        {
            var response =
                await
_amazonSimpleEmailService.GetIdentityVerificationAttributesAsync(
                    new GetIdentityVerificationAttributesRequest
                    {
                        Identities = new List<string> { email }
                    });

            if (response.VerificationAttributes.ContainsKey(email))
                result =
response.VerificationAttributes[email].VerificationStatus;
        }
        catch (Exception ex)
        {
            Console.WriteLine("GetIdentityStatusAsync failed with exception: " +
ex.Message);
        }

        return result;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考GetIdentityVerificationAttributes中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

获取身份列表的 Amazon SES 验证状态

以下示例使用 `get-identity-verification-attributes` 命令检索身份列表的 Amazon SES 验证状态：

```
aws ses get-identity-verification-attributes --identities "user1@example.com"
 "user2@example.com"
```

输出：

```
{
   "VerificationAttributes": {
       "user1@example.com": {
           "VerificationStatus": "Success"
       },
       "user2@example.com": {
           "VerificationStatus": "Pending"
       }
   }
}
```

如果调用此命令时，列表包含从未提交验证的身份，则该身份将不会出现在输出中。

有关已验证身份的更多信息，请参阅《Amazon Simple Email Service 开发人员指南》中的“在 Amazon SES 中验证电子邮件地址和域”。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考GetIdentityVerificationAttributes中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class SesIdentity:
    """Encapsulates Amazon SES identity functions."""

    def __init__(self, ses_client):
        """
        :param ses_client: A Boto3 Amazon SES client.
        """
        self.ses_client = ses_client


    def get_identity_status(self, identity):
        """
        Gets the status of an identity. This can be used to discover whether
        an identity has been successfully verified.

        :param identity: The identity to query.
        :return: The status of the identity.
        """
        try:
            response = self.ses_client.get_identity_verification_attributes(
                Identities=[identity]
            )
            status = response["VerificationAttributes"].get(
                identity, {"VerificationStatus": "NotFound"}
            )["VerificationStatus"]
            logger.info("Got status of %s for %s.", status, identity)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't get status for %s.", identity)
            raise
        else:
            return status
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GetIdentityVerificationAttributes于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

Ruby

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
require "aws-sdk-ses"  # v2: require 'aws-sdk'

# Create client in us-west-2 region
# Replace us-west-2 with the AWS Region you're using for Amazon SES.
client = Aws::SES::Client.new(region: "us-west-2")

# Get up to 1000 identities
ids = client.list_identities({
  identity_type: "EmailAddress"
})

ids.identities.each do |email|
  attrs = client.get_identity_verification_attributes({
    identities: [email]
  })

  status = attrs.verification_attributes[email].verification_status

  # Display email addresses that have been verified
  if status == "Success"
    puts email
  end
end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考GetIdentityVerificationAttributes中的。

使用 AWS 软件开发工具包列出 Amazon SES 电子邮件模板

以下代码示例演示如何列出 Amazon SES 电子邮件模板。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 验证电子邮件身份与发送消息

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// List email templates for the current account.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>A list of template metadata.</returns>
    public async Task<List<TemplateMetadata>> ListEmailTemplatesAsync()
    {
        var result = new List<TemplateMetadata>();
        try
        {
            var response = await _amazonSimpleEmailService.ListTemplatesAsync(
                new ListTemplatesRequest());
            result = response.TemplatesMetadata;
        }
        catch (Exception ex)
        {
            Console.WriteLine("ListEmailTemplatesAsync failed with exception: " +
ex.Message);
        }
```

```
        return result;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考ListTemplates中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sesv2.SesV2Client;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sesv2.model.ListEmailTemplatesRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sesv2.model.ListEmailTemplatesResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sesv2.model.SesV2Exception;

public class ListTemplates {

    public static void main(String[] args) {
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        SesV2Client sesv2Client = SesV2Client.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        listAllTemplates(sesv2Client);
    }

    public static void listAllTemplates(SesV2Client sesv2Client) {
        try {
            ListEmailTemplatesRequest templatesRequest =
 ListEmailTemplatesRequest.builder()
                    .pageSize(1)
                    .build();
```

```
            ListEmailTemplatesResponse response =
 sesv2Client.listEmailTemplates(templatesRequest);
            response.templatesMetadata()
                    .forEach(template -> System.out.println("Template name: " +
 template.templateName()));

        } catch (SesV2Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考ListTemplates中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import { ListTemplatesCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-ses";
import { sesClient } from "./libs/sesClient.js";

const createListTemplatesCommand = (maxItems) =>
  new ListTemplatesCommand({ MaxItems: maxItems });

const run = async () => {
  const listTemplatesCommand = createListTemplatesCommand(10);

  try {
    return await sesClient.send(listTemplatesCommand);
  } catch (err) {
    console.log("Failed to list templates.", err);
    return err;
  }
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考ListTemplates中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class SesTemplate:
    """Encapsulates Amazon SES template functions."""

    def __init__(self, ses_client):
        """
        :param ses_client: A Boto3 Amazon SES client.
        """
        self.ses_client = ses_client
        self.template = None
        self.template_tags = set()

    def _extract_tags(self, subject, text, html):
        """
        Extracts tags from a template as a set of unique values.

        :param subject: The subject of the email.
        :param text: The text version of the email.
        :param html: The html version of the email.
        """
        self.template_tags = set(re.findall(TEMPLATE_REGEX, subject + text +
 html))
        logger.info("Extracted template tags: %s", self.template_tags)


    def list_templates(self):
        """
        Gets a list of all email templates for the current account.
```

```
        :return: The list of retrieved email templates.
        """
        try:
            response = self.ses_client.list_templates()
            templates = response["TemplatesMetadata"]
            logger.info("Got %s templates.", len(templates))
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't get templates.")
            raise
        else:
            return templates
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListTemplates于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS 软件开发工具包列出 Amazon SES 身份

以下代码示例演示如何列出 Amazon SES 身份。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以在以下代码示例中查看此操作的上下文：

- 跨区域复制电子邮件和域身份
- 验证电子邮件身份与发送消息

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Get the identities of a specified type for the current account.
    /// </summary>
```

```
    /// <param name="identityType">IdentityType to list.</param>
    /// <returns>The list of identities.</returns>
    public async Task<List<string>> ListIdentitiesAsync(IdentityType
identityType)
    {
        var result = new List<string>();
        try
        {
            var response = await _amazonSimpleEmailService.ListIdentitiesAsync(
                new ListIdentitiesRequest
                {
                    IdentityType = identityType
                });
            result = response.Identities;
        }
        catch (Exception ex)
        {
            Console.WriteLine("ListIdentitiesAsync failed with exception: " +
ex.Message);
        }

        return result;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考ListIdentities中的。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
//! List the identities associated with this account.
/*!
  \param identityType: The identity type enum. "NOT_SET" is a valid option.
  \param identities; A vector to receive the retrieved identities.
```

```
  \param clientConfiguration: AWS client configuration.
  \return bool: Function succeeded.
 */
bool AwsDoc::SES::listIdentities(Aws::SES::Model::IdentityType identityType,
                                 Aws::Vector<Aws::String> &identities,
                                 const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfiguration) {
    Aws::SES::SESClient sesClient(clientConfiguration);

    Aws::SES::Model::ListIdentitiesRequest listIdentitiesRequest;

    if (identityType != Aws::SES::Model::IdentityType::NOT_SET) {
        listIdentitiesRequest.SetIdentityType(identityType);
    }

    Aws::String nextToken; // Used for paginated results.
    do {
        if (!nextToken.empty()) {
            listIdentitiesRequest.SetNextToken(nextToken);
        }
        Aws::SES::Model::ListIdentitiesOutcome outcome =
 sesClient.ListIdentities(
                listIdentitiesRequest);

        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            const auto &retrievedIdentities =
 outcome.GetResult().GetIdentities();
            if (!retrievedIdentities.empty()) {
                identities.insert(identities.cend(),
 retrievedIdentities.cbegin(),
                                  retrievedIdentities.cend());
            }
            nextToken = outcome.GetResult().GetNextToken();
        }
        else {
            std::cout << "Error listing identities. " <<
 outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;
            return false;
        }
    } while (!nextToken.empty());

    return true;
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考ListIdentities中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

列出特定 AWS 账户的所有身份（电子邮件地址和域）

以下示例使用 `list-identities` 命令列出已提交到 Amazon SES 进行验证的所有身份：

```
aws ses list-identities
```

输出：

```
{
    "Identities": [
      "user@example.com",
      "example.com"
    ]
}
```

返回的列表包含所有身份，无论验证状态如何（已验证、待验证、失败等）。

在此示例中，由于未指定 identity-type 参数，因此返回了电子邮件地址和 域。

有关验证的更多信息，请参阅《Amazon Simple Email Service 开发人员指南》中的“在 Amazon SES 中验证电子邮件地址和域”。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考ListIdentities中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ses.SesClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ses.model.ListIdentitiesResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ses.model.SesException;
import java.io.IOException;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class ListIdentities {

    public static void main(String[] args) throws IOException {
        Region region = Region.US_WEST_2;
        SesClient client = SesClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        listSESIdentities(client);
    }

    public static void listSESIdentities(SesClient client) {
        try {
            ListIdentitiesResponse identitiesResponse = client.listIdentities();
            List<String> identities = identitiesResponse.identities();
            for (String identity : identities) {
                System.out.println("The identity is " + identity);
            }

        } catch (SesException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考ListIdentities中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import { ListIdentitiesCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-ses";
import { sesClient } from "./libs/sesClient.js";

const createListIdentitiesCommand = () =>
  new ListIdentitiesCommand({ IdentityType: "EmailAddress", MaxItems: 10 });

const run = async () => {
  const listIdentitiesCommand = createListIdentitiesCommand();

  try {
    return await sesClient.send(listIdentitiesCommand);
  } catch (err) {
    console.log("Failed to list identities.", err);
    return err;
  }
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考ListIdentities中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class SesIdentity:
    """Encapsulates Amazon SES identity functions."""

    def __init__(self, ses_client):
        """
        :param ses_client: A Boto3 Amazon SES client.
        """
        self.ses_client = ses_client


    def list_identities(self, identity_type, max_items):
        """
        Gets the identities of the specified type for the current account.

        :param identity_type: The type of identity to retrieve, such as
 EmailAddress.
        :param max_items: The maximum number of identities to retrieve.
        :return: The list of retrieved identities.
        """
        try:
            response = self.ses_client.list_identities(
                IdentityType=identity_type, MaxItems=max_items
            )
            identities = response["Identities"]
            logger.info("Got %s identities for the current account.",
 len(identities))
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't list identities for the current account.")
            raise
        else:
            return identities
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListIdentities于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

Ruby

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
require "aws-sdk-ses"  # v2: require 'aws-sdk'

# Create client in us-west-2 region
# Replace us-west-2 with the AWS Region you're using for Amazon SES.
client = Aws::SES::Client.new(region: "us-west-2")

# Get up to 1000 identities
ids = client.list_identities({
  identity_type: "EmailAddress"
})

ids.identities.each do |email|
  attrs = client.get_identity_verification_attributes({
    identities: [email]
  })

  status = attrs.verification_attributes[email].verification_status

  # Display email addresses that have been verified
  if status == "Success"
    puts email
  end
end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考ListIdentities中的。

使用 AWS 软件开发工具包列出 Amazon SES 接收筛选条件

以下代码示例演示了如何列出 Amazon SES 接收筛选条件。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
//! List the receipt filters associated with this account.
/*!
  \param filters; A vector of "ReceiptFilter" to receive the retrieved filters.
  \param clientConfiguration: AWS client configuration.
  \return bool: Function succeeded.
 */
bool
AwsDoc::SES::listReceiptFilters(Aws::Vector<Aws::SES::Model::ReceiptFilter>
 &filters,
                                const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfiguration) {
    Aws::SES::SESClient sesClient(clientConfiguration);
    Aws::SES::Model::ListReceiptFiltersRequest listReceiptFiltersRequest;

    Aws::SES::Model::ListReceiptFiltersOutcome outcome =
 sesClient.ListReceiptFilters(
            listReceiptFiltersRequest);
    if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        auto &retrievedFilters = outcome.GetResult().GetFilters();
        if (!retrievedFilters.empty()) {
            filters.insert(filters.cend(), retrievedFilters.cbegin(),
                           retrievedFilters.cend());
        }
    }
    else {
        std::cerr << "Error retrieving IP address filters: "
```

```
                    << outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
    }

    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考ListReceiptFilters中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import { ListReceiptFiltersCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-ses";
import { sesClient } from "./libs/sesClient.js";

const createListReceiptFiltersCommand = () => new ListReceiptFiltersCommand({});

const run = async () => {
  const listReceiptFiltersCommand = createListReceiptFiltersCommand();

  return await sesClient.send(listReceiptFiltersCommand);
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考ListReceiptFilters中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class SesReceiptHandler:
    """Encapsulates Amazon SES receipt handling functions."""

    def __init__(self, ses_client, s3_resource):
        """
        :param ses_client: A Boto3 Amazon SES client.
        :param s3_resource: A Boto3 Amazon S3 resource.
        """
        self.ses_client = ses_client
        self.s3_resource = s3_resource


    def list_receipt_filters(self):
        """
        Gets the list of receipt filters for the current account.

        :return: The list of receipt filters.
        """
        try:
            response = self.ses_client.list_receipt_filters()
            filters = response["Filters"]
            logger.info("Got %s receipt filters.", len(filters))
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't get receipt filters.")
            raise
        else:
            return filters
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListReceiptFilters于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS 软件开发工具包通过 Amazon SES 向多个目的地发送模板化电子邮件

以下代码示例演示了如何通过 Amazon SES 向多个目的地发送模板化电子邮件。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import { SendBulkTemplatedEmailCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-ses";
import {
  getUniqueName,
  postfix,
} from "@aws-sdk-examples/libs/utils/util-string.js";
import { sesClient } from "./libs/sesClient.js";

/**
 * Replace this with the name of an existing template.
 */
const TEMPLATE_NAME = getUniqueName("ReminderTemplate");

/**
 * Replace these with existing verified emails.
 */
const VERIFIED_EMAIL_1 = postfix(getUniqueName("Bilbo"), "@example.com");
const VERIFIED_EMAIL_2 = postfix(getUniqueName("Frodo"), "@example.com");

const USERS = [
  { firstName: "Bilbo", emailAddress: VERIFIED_EMAIL_1 },
  { firstName: "Frodo", emailAddress: VERIFIED_EMAIL_2 },
];

/**
 *
 * @param { { emailAddress: string, firstName: string }[] } users
 * @param { string } templateName the name of an existing template in SES
 * @returns { SendBulkTemplatedEmailCommand }
```

```
 */
const createBulkReminderEmailCommand = (users, templateName) => {
  return new SendBulkTemplatedEmailCommand({
    /**
     * Each 'Destination' uses a corresponding set of replacement data. We can
 map each user
     * to a 'Destination' and provide user specific replacement data to create
 personalized emails.
     *
     * Here's an example of how a template would be replaced with user data:
     * Template: <h1>Hello {{name}},</h1><p>Don't forget about the party gifts!</
p>
     * Destination 1: <h1>Hello Bilbo,</h1><p>Don't forget about the party gifts!
</p>
     * Destination 2: <h1>Hello Frodo,</h1><p>Don't forget about the party gifts!
</p>
     */
    Destinations: users.map((user) => ({
      Destination: { ToAddresses: [user.emailAddress] },
      ReplacementTemplateData: JSON.stringify({ name: user.firstName }),
    })),
    DefaultTemplateData: JSON.stringify({ name: "Shireling" }),
    Source: VERIFIED_EMAIL_1,
    Template: templateName,
  });
};

const run = async () => {
  const sendBulkTemplateEmailCommand = createBulkReminderEmailCommand(
    USERS,
    TEMPLATE_NAME,
  );
  try {
    return await sesClient.send(sendBulkTemplateEmailCommand);
  } catch (err) {
    console.log("Failed to send bulk template email", err);
    return err;
  }
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考SendBulkTemplatedEmail中的。

使用 AWS 软件开发工具包通过 Amazon SES 发送电子邮件

以下代码示例演示如何通过 Amazon SES 发送电子邮件。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 验证电子邮件身份与发送消息

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
/// <summary>
///  Send an email by using Amazon SES.
/// </summary>
/// <param name="toAddresses">List of recipients.</param>
/// <param name="ccAddresses">List of cc recipients.</param>
/// <param name="bccAddresses">List of bcc recipients.</param>
/// <param name="bodyHtml">Body of the email in HTML.</param>
/// <param name="bodyText">Body of the email in plain text.</param>
/// <param name="subject">Subject line of the email.</param>
/// <param name="senderAddress">From address.</param>
/// <returns>The messageId of the email.</returns>
public async Task<string> SendEmailAsync(List<string> toAddresses,
    List<string> ccAddresses, List<string> bccAddresses,
    string bodyHtml, string bodyText, string subject, string senderAddress)
{
    var messageId = "";
    try
    {
        var response = await _amazonSimpleEmailService.SendEmailAsync(
            new SendEmailRequest
            {
```

```
                    Destination = new Destination
                    {
                        BccAddresses = bccAddresses,
                        CcAddresses = ccAddresses,
                        ToAddresses = toAddresses
                    },
                    Message = new Message
                    {
                        Body = new Body
                        {
                            Html = new Content
                            {
                                Charset = "UTF-8",
                                Data = bodyHtml
                            },
                            Text = new Content
                            {
                                Charset = "UTF-8",
                                Data = bodyText
                            }
                        },
                        Subject = new Content
                        {
                            Charset = "UTF-8",
                            Data = subject
                        }
                    },
                    Source = senderAddress
                });
            messageId = response.MessageId;
        }
        catch (Exception ex)
        {
            Console.WriteLine("SendEmailAsync failed with exception: " +
ex.Message);
        }

        return messageId;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考SendEmail中的。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
//! Send an email to a list of recipients.
/*!
  \param recipients; Vector of recipient email addresses.
  \param subject: Email subject.
  \param htmlBody: Email body as HTML. At least one body data is required.
  \param textBody: Email body as plain text. At least one body data is required.
  \param senderEmailAddress: Email address of sender. Ignored if empty string.
  \param ccAddresses: Vector of cc addresses. Ignored if empty.
  \param replyToAddress: Reply to email address. Ignored if empty string.
  \param clientConfiguration: AWS client configuration.
  \return bool: Function succeeded.
 */
bool AwsDoc::SES::sendEmail(const Aws::Vector<Aws::String> &recipients,
                            const Aws::String &subject,
                            const Aws::String &htmlBody,
                            const Aws::String &textBody,
                            const Aws::String &senderEmailAddress,
                            const Aws::Vector<Aws::String> &ccAddresses,
                            const Aws::String &replyToAddress,
                            const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfiguration) {
    Aws::SES::SESClient sesClient(clientConfiguration);

    Aws::SES::Model::Destination destination;
    if (!ccAddresses.empty()) {
        destination.WithCcAddresses(ccAddresses);
    }
    if (!recipients.empty()) {
        destination.WithToAddresses(recipients);
    }

    Aws::SES::Model::Body message_body;
```

```
    if (!htmlBody.empty()) {
        message_body.SetHtml(

 Aws::SES::Model::Content().WithCharset("UTF-8").WithData(htmlBody));
    }

    if (!textBody.empty()) {
        message_body.SetText(

 Aws::SES::Model::Content().WithCharset("UTF-8").WithData(textBody));
    }

    Aws::SES::Model::Message message;
    message.SetBody(message_body);
    message.SetSubject(
            Aws::SES::Model::Content().WithCharset("UTF-8").WithData(subject));

    Aws::SES::Model::SendEmailRequest sendEmailRequest;
    sendEmailRequest.SetDestination(destination);
    sendEmailRequest.SetMessage(message);
    if (!senderEmailAddress.empty()) {
        sendEmailRequest.SetSource(senderEmailAddress);
    }
    if (!replyToAddress.empty()) {
        sendEmailRequest.AddReplyToAddresses(replyToAddress);
    }

    auto outcome = sesClient.SendEmail(sendEmailRequest);

    if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cout << "Successfully sent message with ID "
                  << outcome.GetResult().GetMessageId()
                  << "." << std::endl;
    }
    else {
        std::cerr << "Error sending message. " << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                  << std::endl;
    }

    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考SendEmail中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

使用 Amazon SES 发送格式化的电子邮件

以下示例使用 `send-email` 命令发送格式化的电子邮件：

```
aws ses send-email --from sender@example.com --destination file://
destination.json --message file://message.json
```

输出：

```
{
   "MessageId": "EXAMPLEf3a5efcd1-51adec81-d2a4-4e3f-9fe2-5d85c1b23783-000000"
}
```

目标和消息是 JSON 数据结构，保存在当前目录下的 .json 文件中。这些文件如下所示：

`destination.json`:

```
{
  "ToAddresses":  ["recipient1@example.com", "recipient2@example.com"],
  "CcAddresses":  ["recipient3@example.com"],
  "BccAddresses": []
}
```

`message.json`:

```
{
   "Subject": {
       "Data": "Test email sent using the AWS CLI",
       "Charset": "UTF-8"
   },
   "Body": {
       "Text": {
           "Data": "This is the message body in text format.",
           "Charset": "UTF-8"
       },
       "Html": {
           "Data": "This message body contains HTML formatting. It can, for
 example, contain links like this one: <a class=\"ulink\" href=\"http://
```

```
docs.aws.amazon.com/ses/latest/DeveloperGuide\" target=\"_blank\">Amazon SES
 Developer Guide</a>.",
           "Charset": "UTF-8"
       }
   }
}
```

请将发件人和收件人的电子邮件地址替换为您要使用的电子邮件地址。请注意，发件人的电子邮件地址必须已通过 Amazon SES 验证。在您获得 Amazon SES 的生产访问权限之前，您还必须验证每个收件人的电子邮件地址，除非收件人是 Amazon SES 邮箱模拟器。有关验证的更多信息，请参阅《Amazon Simple Email Service 开发人员指南》中的“在 Amazon SES 中验证电子邮件地址和域”。

输出中的消息 ID 表示 send-email 调用成功。

如果您没有收到电子邮件，请检查垃圾邮件。

有关发送格式化电子邮件的更多信息，请参阅《Amazon Simple Email Service 开发人员指南》中的“使用 Amazon SES API 发送格式化的电子邮件”。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考SendEmail中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ses.SesClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ses.model.Content;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ses.model.Destination;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ses.model.Message;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ses.model.Body;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ses.model.SendEmailRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ses.model.SesException;
```

```
import javax.mail.MessagingException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class SendMessageEmailRequest {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <sender> <recipient> <subject>\s

                Where:
                    sender - An email address that represents the sender.\s
                    recipient -  An email address that represents the recipient.
\s
                    subject - The  subject line.\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 3) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String sender = args[0];
        String recipient = args[1];
        String subject = args[2];

        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        SesClient client = SesClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        // The HTML body of the email.
        String bodyHTML = "<html>" + "<head></head>" + "<body>" + "<h1>Hello!</
h1>"
                + "<p> See the list of customers.</p>" + "</body>" + "</html>";
```

```
        try {
            send(client, sender, recipient, subject, bodyHTML);
            client.close();
            System.out.println("Done");

        } catch (MessagingException e) {
            e.getStackTrace();
        }
    }

    public static void send(SesClient client,
            String sender,
            String recipient,
            String subject,
            String bodyHTML) throws MessagingException {

        Destination destination = Destination.builder()
                .toAddresses(recipient)
                .build();

        Content content = Content.builder()
                .data(bodyHTML)
                .build();

        Content sub = Content.builder()
                .data(subject)
                .build();

        Body body = Body.builder()
                .html(content)
                .build();

        Message msg = Message.builder()
                .subject(sub)
                .body(body)
                .build();

        SendEmailRequest emailRequest = SendEmailRequest.builder()
                .destination(destination)
                .message(msg)
                .source(sender)
                .build();

        try {
```

```
            System.out.println("Attempting to send an email through Amazon SES "
 + "using the AWS SDK for Java...");
            client.sendEmail(emailRequest);

        } catch (SesException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}

import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ses.SesClient;
import javax.activation.DataHandler;
import javax.activation.DataSource;
import javax.mail.Message;
import javax.mail.MessagingException;
import javax.mail.Session;
import javax.mail.internet.AddressException;
import javax.mail.internet.InternetAddress;
import javax.mail.internet.MimeMessage;
import javax.mail.internet.MimeMultipart;
import javax.mail.internet.MimeBodyPart;
import javax.mail.util.ByteArrayDataSource;
import java.io.ByteArrayOutputStream;
import java.io.IOException;
import java.nio.ByteBuffer;
import java.nio.file.Files;
import java.util.Properties;
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.SdkBytes;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ses.model.SendRawEmailRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ses.model.RawMessage;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ses.model.SesException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
```

```
public class SendMessageAttachment {
    public static void main(String[] args) throws IOException {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <sender> <recipient> <subject> <fileLocation>\s

                Where:
                    sender - An email address that represents the sender.\s
                    recipient -  An email address that represents the recipient.
\s
                    subject - The  subject line.\s
                    fileLocation - The location of a Microsoft Excel file to use
 as an attachment (C:/AWS/customers.xls).\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 4) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String sender = args[0];
        String recipient = args[1];
        String subject = args[2];
        String fileLocation = args[3];

        // The email body for recipients with non-HTML email clients.
        String bodyText = "Hello,\r\n" + "Please see the attached file for a list
 "
                + "of customers to contact.";

        // The HTML body of the email.
        String bodyHTML = "<html>" + "<head></head>" + "<body>" + "<h1>Hello!</
h1>"
                + "<p>Please see the attached file for a " + "list of customers
 to contact.</p>" + "</body>"
                + "</html>";

        Region region = Region.US_WEST_2;
        SesClient client = SesClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        try {
```

```
            sendemailAttachment(client, sender, recipient, subject, bodyText,
bodyHTML, fileLocation);
            client.close();
            System.out.println("Done");

        } catch (IOException | MessagingException e) {
            e.getStackTrace();
        }
    }

    public static void sendemailAttachment(SesClient client,
            String sender,
            String recipient,
            String subject,
            String bodyText,
            String bodyHTML,
            String fileLocation) throws AddressException, MessagingException,
IOException {

        java.io.File theFile = new java.io.File(fileLocation);
        byte[] fileContent = Files.readAllBytes(theFile.toPath());

        Session session = Session.getDefaultInstance(new Properties());

        // Create a new MimeMessage object.
        MimeMessage message = new MimeMessage(session);

        // Add subject, from and to lines.
        message.setSubject(subject, "UTF-8");
        message.setFrom(new InternetAddress(sender));
        message.setRecipients(Message.RecipientType.TO,
InternetAddress.parse(recipient));

        // Create a multipart/alternative child container.
        MimeMultipart msgBody = new MimeMultipart("alternative");

        // Create a wrapper for the HTML and text parts.
        MimeBodyPart wrap = new MimeBodyPart();

        // Define the text part.
        MimeBodyPart textPart = new MimeBodyPart();
        textPart.setContent(bodyText, "text/plain; charset=UTF-8");

        // Define the HTML part.
```

```
        MimeBodyPart htmlPart = new MimeBodyPart();
        htmlPart.setContent(bodyHTML, "text/html; charset=UTF-8");

        // Add the text and HTML parts to the child container.
        msgBody.addBodyPart(textPart);
        msgBody.addBodyPart(htmlPart);

        // Add the child container to the wrapper object.
        wrap.setContent(msgBody);

        // Create a multipart/mixed parent container.
        MimeMultipart msg = new MimeMultipart("mixed");

        // Add the parent container to the message.
        message.setContent(msg);
        msg.addBodyPart(wrap);

        // Define the attachment.
        MimeBodyPart att = new MimeBodyPart();
        DataSource fds = new ByteArrayDataSource(fileContent,
                "application/vnd.openxmlformats-
officedocument.spreadsheetml.sheet");
        att.setDataHandler(new DataHandler(fds));

        String reportName = "WorkReport.xls";
        att.setFileName(reportName);

        // Add the attachment to the message.
        msg.addBodyPart(att);

        try {
            System.out.println("Attempting to send an email through Amazon SES "
 + "using the AWS SDK for Java...");

            ByteArrayOutputStream outputStream = new ByteArrayOutputStream();
            message.writeTo(outputStream);

            ByteBuffer buf = ByteBuffer.wrap(outputStream.toByteArray());

            byte[] arr = new byte[buf.remaining()];
            buf.get(arr);

            SdkBytes data = SdkBytes.fromByteArray(arr);
            RawMessage rawMessage = RawMessage.builder()
```

```
                    .data(data)
                    .build();

            SendRawEmailRequest rawEmailRequest = SendRawEmailRequest.builder()
                    .rawMessage(rawMessage)
                    .build();

            client.sendRawEmail(rawEmailRequest);

        } catch (SesException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        System.out.println("Email sent using SesClient with attachment");
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考SendEmail中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import { SendEmailCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-ses";
import { sesClient } from "./libs/sesClient.js";

const createSendEmailCommand = (toAddress, fromAddress) => {
  return new SendEmailCommand({
    Destination: {
      /* required */
      CcAddresses: [
        /* more items */
      ],
      ToAddresses: [
        toAddress,
```

```
        /* more To-email addresses */
      ],
    },
    Message: {
      /* required */
      Body: {
        /* required */
        Html: {
          Charset: "UTF-8",
          Data: "HTML_FORMAT_BODY",
        },
        Text: {
          Charset: "UTF-8",
          Data: "TEXT_FORMAT_BODY",
        },
      },
      Subject: {
        Charset: "UTF-8",
        Data: "EMAIL_SUBJECT",
      },
    },
    Source: fromAddress,
    ReplyToAddresses: [
      /* more items */
    ],
  });
};

const run = async () => {
  const sendEmailCommand = createSendEmailCommand(
    "recipient@example.com",
    "sender@example.com",
  );

  try {
    return await sesClient.send(sendEmailCommand);
  } catch (e) {
    console.error("Failed to send email.");
    return e;
  }
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考SendEmail中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class SesMailSender:
    """Encapsulates functions to send emails with Amazon SES."""

    def __init__(self, ses_client):
        """
        :param ses_client: A Boto3 Amazon SES client.
        """
        self.ses_client = ses_client


    def send_email(self, source, destination, subject, text, html,
 reply_tos=None):
        """
        Sends an email.

        Note: If your account is in the Amazon SES  sandbox, the source and
        destination email accounts must both be verified.

        :param source: The source email account.
        :param destination: The destination email account.
        :param subject: The subject of the email.
        :param text: The plain text version of the body of the email.
        :param html: The HTML version of the body of the email.
        :param reply_tos: Email accounts that will receive a reply if the
 recipient
                          replies to the message.
        :return: The ID of the message, assigned by Amazon SES.
        """
        send_args = {
            "Source": source,
```

```
            "Destination": destination.to_service_format(),
            "Message": {
                "Subject": {"Data": subject},
                "Body": {"Text": {"Data": text}, "Html": {"Data": html}},
            },
        }
        if reply_tos is not None:
            send_args["ReplyToAddresses"] = reply_tos
        try:
            response = self.ses_client.send_email(**send_args)
            message_id = response["MessageId"]
            logger.info(
                "Sent mail %s from %s to %s.", message_id, source,
 destination.tos
            )
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception(
                "Couldn't send mail from %s to %s.", source, destination.tos
            )
            raise
        else:
            return message_id
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用SendEmail于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

Ruby

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
require "aws-sdk-ses"  # v2: require 'aws-sdk'

# Replace sender@example.com with your "From" address.
# This address must be verified with Amazon SES.
```

```
sender = "sender@example.com"

# Replace recipient@example.com with a "To" address. If your account
# is still in the sandbox, this address must be verified.
recipient = "recipient@example.com"

# Specify a configuration set. To use a configuration
# set, uncomment the next line and line 74.
#   configsetname = "ConfigSet"

# The subject line for the email.
subject = "Amazon SES test (AWS SDK for Ruby)"

# The HTML body of the email.
htmlbody =
  "<h1>Amazon SES test (AWS SDK for Ruby)</h1>"\
  '<p>This email was sent with <a href="https://aws.amazon.com/ses/">'\
  'Amazon SES</a> using the <a href="https://aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-ruby/">'\
  "AWS SDK for Ruby</a>."

# The email body for recipients with non-HTML email clients.
textbody = "This email was sent with Amazon SES using the AWS SDK for Ruby."

# Specify the text encoding scheme.
encoding = "UTF-8"

# Create a new SES client in the us-west-2 region.
# Replace us-west-2 with the AWS Region you're using for Amazon SES.
ses = Aws::SES::Client.new(region: "us-west-2")

# Try to send the email.
begin
  # Provide the contents of the email.
  ses.send_email(
    destination: {
      to_addresses: [
        recipient
      ]
    },
    message: {
      body: {
        html: {
          charset: encoding,
          data: htmlbody
```

```
        },
        text: {
          charset: encoding,
          data: textbody
        }
      },
      subject: {
        charset: encoding,
        data: subject
      }
    },
    source: sender,
    # Uncomment the following line to use a configuration set.
    # configuration_set_name: configsetname,
    )

  puts "Email sent to " + recipient

# If something goes wrong, display an error message.
rescue Aws::SES::Errors::ServiceError => error
  puts "Email not sent. Error message: #{error}"
end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考SendEmail中的。

使用 AWS SDK 通过 Amazon SES 发送原始电子邮件

以下代码示例演示了如何通过 Amazon SES 发送原始电子邮件。

CLI

AWS CLI

使用 Amazon SES 发送原始电子邮件

以下示例使用 `send-raw-email` 命令发送带有 TXT 附件的电子邮件：

```
aws ses send-raw-email --raw-message file://message.json
```

输出：

```
{
   "MessageId": "EXAMPLEf3f73d99b-c63fb06f-d263-41f8-a0fb-d0dc67d56c07-000000"
}
```

原始消息是一个 JSON 数据结构，保存在当前目录下名为 `message.json` 的文件中。其中包含以下内容：

```
{
   "Data": "From: sender@example.com\nTo: recipient@example.com\nSubject:
 Test email sent using the AWS CLI (contains an attachment)\nMIME-Version:
 1.0\nContent-type: Multipart/Mixed; boundary=\"NextPart\"\n\n--NextPart
\nContent-Type: text/plain\n\nThis is the message body.\n\n--NextPart\nContent-
Type: text/plain;\nContent-Disposition: attachment; filename=\"attachment.txt\"\n
\nThis is the text in the attachment.\n\n--NextPart--"
}
```

如您所见，“Data”是一个长字符串，包含 MIME 格式的全部原始电子邮件内容，其中包括一个名为 attachment.txt 的附件。

请将 sender@example.com 和 recipient@example.com 替换为您要使用的地址。请注意，发件人的电子邮件地址必须已通过 Amazon SES 验证。在您获得 Amazon SES 的生产访问权限之前，您还必须验证收件人的电子邮件地址，除非收件人是 Amazon SES 邮箱模拟器。有关验证的更多信息，请参阅《Amazon Simple Email Service 开发人员指南》中的“在 Amazon SES 中验证电子邮件地址和域”。

输出中的消息 ID 表示对的调用 send-raw-email 成功。

如果您没有收到电子邮件，请检查垃圾邮件。

有关发送原始电子邮件的更多信息，请参阅《Amazon Simple Email Service 开发人员指南》中的“使用 Amazon SES API 发送原始电子邮件”。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考SendRawEmail中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 nodemailer 发送带附件的电子邮件。

```
import sesClientModule from "@aws-sdk/client-ses";
/**
 * nodemailer wraps the SES SDK and calls SendRawEmail. Use this for more
 advanced
 * functionality like adding attachments to your email.
 *
 * https://nodemailer.com/transports/ses/
 */
import nodemailer from "nodemailer";

/**
 * @param {string} from An Amazon SES verified email address.
 * @param {*} to An Amazon SES verified email address.
 */
export const sendEmailWithAttachments = (
  from = "from@example.com",
  to = "to@example.com",
) => {
  const ses = new sesClientModule.SESClient({});
  const transporter = nodemailer.createTransport({
    SES: { ses, aws: sesClientModule },
  });

  return new Promise((resolve, reject) => {
    transporter.sendMail(
      {
        from,
        to,
        subject: "Hello World",
        text: "Greetings from Amazon SES!",
        attachments: [{ content: "Hello World!", filename: "hello.txt" }],
```

```
      },
      (err, info) => {
        if (err) {
          reject(err);
        } else {
          resolve(info);
        }
      },
    );
  });
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考SendRawEmail中的。

使用 AWS 软件开发工具包通过 Amazon SES 发送模板化电子邮件

以下代码示例演示如何通过 Amazon SES 发送模板化电子邮件。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 验证电子邮件身份与发送消息

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Send an email using a template.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="sender">Address of the sender.</param>
    /// <param name="recipients">Addresses of the recipients.</param>
```

```
    /// <param name="templateName">Name of the email template.</param>
    /// <param name="templateDataObject">Data for the email template.</param>
    /// <returns>The messageId of the email.</returns>
    public async Task<string> SendTemplateEmailAsync(string sender, List<string>
recipients,
        string templateName, object templateDataObject)
    {
        var messageId = "";
        try
        {
            // Template data should be serialized JSON from either a class or a
dynamic object.
            var templateData = JsonSerializer.Serialize(templateDataObject);

            var response = await
_amazonSimpleEmailService.SendTemplatedEmailAsync(
                new SendTemplatedEmailRequest
                {
                    Source = sender,
                    Destination = new Destination
                    {
                        ToAddresses = recipients
                    },
                    Template = templateName,
                    TemplateData = templateData
                });
            messageId = response.MessageId;
        }
        catch (Exception ex)
        {
            Console.WriteLine("SendTemplateEmailAsync failed with exception: " +
ex.Message);
        }

        return messageId;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考SendTemplatedEmail中的。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
//! Send a templated email to a list of recipients.
/*!
  \param recipients; Vector of recipient email addresses.
  \param templateName: The name of the template to use.
  \param templateData: Map of key-value pairs for replacing text in template.
  \param senderEmailAddress: Email address of sender. Ignored if empty string.
  \param ccAddresses: Vector of cc addresses. Ignored if empty.
  \param replyToAddress: Reply to email address. Ignored if empty string.
  \param clientConfiguration: AWS client configuration.
  \return bool: Function succeeded.
 */
bool AwsDoc::SES::sendTemplatedEmail(const Aws::Vector<Aws::String> &recipients,
                                     const Aws::String &templateName,
                                     const Aws::Map<Aws::String, Aws::String>
 &templateData,
                                     const Aws::String &senderEmailAddress,
                                     const Aws::Vector<Aws::String> &ccAddresses,
                                     const Aws::String &replyToAddress,
                                     const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfiguration) {
    Aws::SES::SESClient sesClient(clientConfiguration);

    Aws::SES::Model::Destination destination;
    if (!ccAddresses.empty()) {
        destination.WithCcAddresses(ccAddresses);
    }
    if (!recipients.empty()) {
        destination.WithToAddresses(recipients);
    }

    Aws::SES::Model::SendTemplatedEmailRequest sendTemplatedEmailRequest;
    sendTemplatedEmailRequest.SetDestination(destination);
```

```
    sendTemplatedEmailRequest.SetTemplate(templateName);

    std::ostringstream templateDataStream;
    templateDataStream << "{";
    size_t dataCount = 0;
    for (auto &pair: templateData) {
        templateDataStream << "\"" << pair.first << "\":\"" << pair.second <<
 "\"";
        dataCount++;
        if (dataCount < templateData.size()) {
            templateDataStream << ",";
        }
    }
    templateDataStream << "}";

    sendTemplatedEmailRequest.SetTemplateData(templateDataStream.str());

    if (!senderEmailAddress.empty()) {
        sendTemplatedEmailRequest.SetSource(senderEmailAddress);
    }
    if (!replyToAddress.empty()) {
        sendTemplatedEmailRequest.AddReplyToAddresses(replyToAddress);
    }

    auto outcome = sesClient.SendTemplatedEmail(sendTemplatedEmailRequest);

    if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cout << "Successfully sent templated message with ID "
                  << outcome.GetResult().GetMessageId()
                  << "." << std::endl;
    }
    else {
        std::cerr << "Error sending templated message. "
                  << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                  << std::endl;
    }

    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考SendTemplatedEmail中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sesv2.model.Destination;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sesv2.model.EmailContent;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sesv2.model.SendEmailRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sesv2.model.SesV2Exception;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sesv2.SesV2Client;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sesv2.model.Template;

/**
 * Before running this AWS SDK for Java (v2) example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 *
 * Also, make sure that you create a template. See the following documentation
 * topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/ses/latest/dg/send-personalized-email-api.html
 */

public class SendEmailTemplate {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <template> <sender> <recipient>\s

                Where:
                    template - The name of the email template.
```

```
                    sender - An email address that represents the sender.\s
                    recipient - An email address that represents the recipient.\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 3) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String templateName = args[0];
        String sender = args[1];
        String recipient = args[2];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        SesV2Client sesv2Client = SesV2Client.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        send(sesv2Client, sender, recipient, templateName);
    }

    public static void send(SesV2Client client, String sender, String recipient,
String templateName) {
        Destination destination = Destination.builder()
                .toAddresses(recipient)
                .build();

        /*
         * Specify both name and favorite animal (favoriteanimal) in your code
when
         * defining the Template object.
         * If you don't specify all the variables in the template, Amazon SES
doesn't
         * send the email.
         */
        Template myTemplate = Template.builder()
                .templateName(templateName)
                .templateData("{\n" +
                        "  \"name\": \"Jason\"\n," +
                        "  \"favoriteanimal\": \"Cat\"\n" +
                        "}")
                .build();

        EmailContent emailContent = EmailContent.builder()
                .template(myTemplate)
```

```
                .build();

        SendEmailRequest emailRequest = SendEmailRequest.builder()
                .destination(destination)
                .content(emailContent)
                .fromEmailAddress(sender)
                .build();

        try {
            System.out.println("Attempting to send an email based on a template
 using the AWS SDK for Java (v2)...");
            client.sendEmail(emailRequest);
            System.out.println("email based on a template was sent");

        } catch (SesV2Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考SendTemplatedEmail中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import { SendTemplatedEmailCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-ses";
import {
  getUniqueName,
  postfix,
} from "@aws-sdk-examples/libs/utils/util-string.js";
import { sesClient } from "./libs/sesClient.js";

/**
```

```
 * Replace this with the name of an existing template.
 */
const TEMPLATE_NAME = getUniqueName("ReminderTemplate");

/**
 * Replace these with existing verified emails.
 */
const VERIFIED_EMAIL = postfix(getUniqueName("Bilbo"), "@example.com");

const USER = { firstName: "Bilbo", emailAddress: VERIFIED_EMAIL };

/**
 *
 * @param { { emailAddress: string, firstName: string } } user
 * @param { string } templateName - The name of an existing template in Amazon
 SES.
 * @returns { SendTemplatedEmailCommand }
 */
const createReminderEmailCommand = (user, templateName) => {
  return new SendTemplatedEmailCommand({
    /**
     * Here's an example of how a template would be replaced with user data:
     * Template: <h1>Hello {{contact.firstName}},</h1><p>Don't forget about the
 party gifts!</p>
     * Destination: <h1>Hello Bilbo,</h1><p>Don't forget about the party gifts!</
p>
     */
    Destination: { ToAddresses: [user.emailAddress] },
    TemplateData: JSON.stringify({ contact: { firstName: user.firstName } }),
    Source: VERIFIED_EMAIL,
    Template: templateName,
  });
};

const run = async () => {
  const sendReminderEmailCommand = createReminderEmailCommand(
    USER,
    TEMPLATE_NAME,
  );
  try {
    return await sesClient.send(sendReminderEmailCommand);
  } catch (err) {
    console.log("Failed to send template email", err);
    return err;
```

```
  }
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考SendTemplatedEmail中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class SesMailSender:
    """Encapsulates functions to send emails with Amazon SES."""

    def __init__(self, ses_client):
        """
        :param ses_client: A Boto3 Amazon SES client.
        """
        self.ses_client = ses_client


    def send_templated_email(
        self, source, destination, template_name, template_data, reply_tos=None
    ):
        """
        Sends an email based on a template. A template contains replaceable tags
        each enclosed in two curly braces, such as {{name}}. The template data
 passed
        in this function contains key-value pairs that define the values to
 insert
        in place of the template tags.

        Note: If your account is in the Amazon SES  sandbox, the source and
        destination email accounts must both be verified.

        :param source: The source email account.
        :param destination: The destination email account.
```

```
        :param template_name: The name of a previously created template.
        :param template_data: JSON-formatted key-value pairs of replacement
values
                              that are inserted in the template before it is
sent.
        :return: The ID of the message, assigned by Amazon SES.
        """
        send_args = {
            "Source": source,
            "Destination": destination.to_service_format(),
            "Template": template_name,
            "TemplateData": json.dumps(template_data),
        }
        if reply_tos is not None:
            send_args["ReplyToAddresses"] = reply_tos
        try:
            response = self.ses_client.send_templated_email(**send_args)
            message_id = response["MessageId"]
            logger.info(
                "Sent templated mail %s from %s to %s.",
                message_id,
                source,
                destination.tos,
            )
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception(
                "Couldn't send templated mail from %s to %s.", source,
destination.tos
            )
            raise
        else:
            return message_id
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用SendTemplatedEmail于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS 软件开发工具包更新 Amazon SES 电子邮件模板

以下代码示例演示了如何更新 Amazon SES 电子邮件模板。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 验证电子邮件身份与发送消息

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
//! Update an Amazon Simple Email Service (Amazon SES) template.
/*!
  \param templateName: The name of the template.
  \param htmlPart: The HTML body of the email.
  \param subjectPart: The subject line of the email.
  \param textPart: The plain text version of the email.
  \param clientConfiguration: AWS client configuration.
  \return bool: Function succeeded.
 */
bool AwsDoc::SES::updateTemplate(const Aws::String &templateName,
                                 const Aws::String &htmlPart,
                                 const Aws::String &subjectPart,
                                 const Aws::String &textPart,
                                 const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfiguration) {
    Aws::SES::SESClient sesClient(clientConfiguration);

    Aws::SES::Model::Template templateValues;

    templateValues.SetTemplateName(templateName);
    templateValues.SetSubjectPart(subjectPart);
    templateValues.SetHtmlPart(htmlPart);
    templateValues.SetTextPart(textPart);

    Aws::SES::Model::UpdateTemplateRequest updateTemplateRequest;
    updateTemplateRequest.SetTemplate(templateValues);
```

```
    Aws::SES::Model::UpdateTemplateOutcome outcome =
 sesClient.UpdateTemplate(updateTemplateRequest);

    if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cout << "Successfully updated template." << std::endl;
    } else {
        std::cerr << "Error updating template. " <<
 outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                  << std::endl;
    }

    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考UpdateTemplate中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import { UpdateTemplateCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-ses";
import { getUniqueName } from "@aws-sdk-examples/libs/utils/util-string.js";
import { sesClient } from "./libs/sesClient.js";

const TEMPLATE_NAME = getUniqueName("TemplateName");
const HTML_PART = "<h1>Hello, World!</h1>";

const createUpdateTemplateCommand = () => {
  return new UpdateTemplateCommand({
    Template: {
      TemplateName: TEMPLATE_NAME,
      HtmlPart: HTML_PART,
      SubjectPart: "Example",
      TextPart: "Updated template text.",
```

```
    },
  });
};

const run = async () => {
  const updateTemplateCommand = createUpdateTemplateCommand();

  try {
    return await sesClient.send(updateTemplateCommand);
  } catch (err) {
    console.log("Failed to update template.", err);
    return err;
  }
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考UpdateTemplate中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class SesTemplate:
    """Encapsulates Amazon SES template functions."""

    def __init__(self, ses_client):
        """
        :param ses_client: A Boto3 Amazon SES client.
        """
        self.ses_client = ses_client
        self.template = None
        self.template_tags = set()

    def _extract_tags(self, subject, text, html):
        """
        Extracts tags from a template as a set of unique values.
```

```
        :param subject: The subject of the email.
        :param text: The text version of the email.
        :param html: The html version of the email.
        """
        self.template_tags = set(re.findall(TEMPLATE_REGEX, subject + text +
html))
        logger.info("Extracted template tags: %s", self.template_tags)


    def update_template(self, name, subject, text, html):
        """
        Updates a previously created email template.

        :param name: The name of the template.
        :param subject: The subject of the email.
        :param text: The plain text version of the email.
        :param html: The HTML version of the email.
        """
        try:
            template = {
                "TemplateName": name,
                "SubjectPart": subject,
                "TextPart": text,
                "HtmlPart": html,
            }
            self.ses_client.update_template(Template=template)
            logger.info("Updated template %s.", name)
            self.template = template
            self._extract_tags(subject, text, html)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't update template %s.", name)
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用UpdateTemplate于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS 软件开发工具包通过 Amazon SES 验证域身份

以下代码示例演示了如何通过 Amazon SES 验证域身份。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以在以下代码示例中查看此操作的上下文：

- 跨区域复制电子邮件和域身份
- 验证电子邮件身份与发送消息

CLI

AWS CLI

使用 Amazon SES 验证域

以下示例使用 `verify-domain-identity` 命令验证域：

```
aws ses verify-domain-identity --domain example.com
```

输出：

```
{
   "VerificationToken": "eoEmxw+YaYhb3h3iVJHuXMJXqeu1q1/wwmvjuEXAMPLE"
}
```

要完成域验证，您必须在域的 DNS 设置中添加一条包含返回的验证令牌的 TXT 记录。有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon Simple Email Service 开发人员指南》中的“在 Amazon SES 中验证域”。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考VerifyDomainIdentity中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import { VerifyDomainIdentityCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-ses";
import {
```

```
  getUniqueName,
  postfix,
} from "@aws-sdk-examples/libs/utils/util-string.js";
import { sesClient } from "./libs/sesClient.js";

/**
 * You must have access to the domain's DNS settings to complete the
 * domain verification process.
 */
const DOMAIN_NAME = postfix(getUniqueName("Domain"), ".example.com");

const createVerifyDomainIdentityCommand = () => {
  return new VerifyDomainIdentityCommand({ Domain: DOMAIN_NAME });
};

const run = async () => {
  const VerifyDomainIdentityCommand = createVerifyDomainIdentityCommand();

  try {
    return await sesClient.send(VerifyDomainIdentityCommand);
  } catch (err) {
    console.log("Failed to verify domain.", err);
    return err;
  }
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考VerifyDomainIdentity中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class SesIdentity:
    """Encapsulates Amazon SES identity functions."""
```

```
    def __init__(self, ses_client):
        """
        :param ses_client: A Boto3 Amazon SES client.
        """
        self.ses_client = ses_client


    def verify_domain_identity(self, domain_name):
        """
        Starts verification of a domain identity. To complete verification, you
 must
        create a TXT record with a specific format through your DNS provider.

        For more information, see *Verifying a domain with Amazon SES* in the
        Amazon SES documentation:
            https://docs.aws.amazon.com/ses/latest/DeveloperGuide/verify-domain-
procedure.html

        :param domain_name: The name of the domain to verify.
        :return: The token to include in the TXT record with your DNS provider.
        """
        try:
            response = self.ses_client.verify_domain_identity(Domain=domain_name)
            token = response["VerificationToken"]
            logger.info("Got domain verification token for %s.", domain_name)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't verify domain %s.", domain_name)
            raise
        else:
            return token
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用VerifyDomainIdentity于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS 软件开发工具包通过 Amazon SES 验证电子邮件身份

以下代码示例演示了如何通过 Amazon SES 验证电子邮件身份。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以在以下代码示例中查看此操作的上下文：

- 跨区域复制电子邮件和域身份
- 验证电子邮件身份与发送消息

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Starts verification of an email identity. This request sends an email
    /// from Amazon SES to the specified email address. To complete
    /// verification, follow the instructions in the email.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="recipientEmailAddress">Email address to verify.</param>
    /// <returns>True if successful.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> VerifyEmailIdentityAsync(string
recipientEmailAddress)
    {
        var success = false;
        try
        {
            var response = await
_amazonSimpleEmailService.VerifyEmailIdentityAsync(
                new VerifyEmailIdentityRequest
                {
                    EmailAddress = recipientEmailAddress
                });

            success = response.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK;
        }
        catch (Exception ex)
        {
            Console.WriteLine("VerifyEmailIdentityAsync failed with exception: "
+ ex.Message);
        }
```

```
        return success;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考VerifyEmailIdentity中的。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
//! Add an email address to the list of identities associated with this account
 and
//! initiate verification.
/*!
  \param emailAddress; The email address to add.
  \param clientConfiguration: AWS client configuration.
  \return bool: Function succeeded.
 */
bool AwsDoc::SES::verifyEmailIdentity(const Aws::String &emailAddress,
                        const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfiguration)
{
    Aws::SES::SESClient sesClient(clientConfiguration);

    Aws::SES::Model::VerifyEmailIdentityRequest verifyEmailIdentityRequest;

    verifyEmailIdentityRequest.SetEmailAddress(emailAddress);

    Aws::SES::Model::VerifyEmailIdentityOutcome outcome =
 sesClient.VerifyEmailIdentity(verifyEmailIdentityRequest);

    if (outcome.IsSuccess())
    {
        std::cout << "Email verification initiated." << std::endl;
```

```
    }

    else
    {
        std::cerr << "Error initiating email verification. " <<
 outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                  << std::endl;
    }

    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考VerifyEmailIdentity中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

使用 Amazon SES 验证电子邮件地址

以下示例使用 `verify-email-identity` 命令验证电子邮件地址：

```
aws ses verify-email-identity --email-address user@example.com
```

在使用 Amazon SES 发送电子邮件之前，您必须验证从中发送电子邮件的地址或域，以证明您拥有该地址或域。如果您尚未获得生产访问权限，则还需要验证所有收件电子邮件地址，Amazon SES 邮箱模拟器提供的电子邮件地址除外。

接 verify-email-identity 到电话后，该电子邮件地址将收到一封验证电子邮件。用户必须单击此电子邮件中的链接才能完成验证过程。

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon Simple Email Service 开发人员指南》中的“在 Amazon SES 中验证电子邮件地址”。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考VerifyEmailIdentity中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Import required AWS SDK clients and commands for Node.js
import { VerifyEmailIdentityCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-ses";
import { sesClient } from "./libs/sesClient.js";

const EMAIL_ADDRESS = "name@example.com";

const createVerifyEmailIdentityCommand = (emailAddress) => {
  return new VerifyEmailIdentityCommand({ EmailAddress: emailAddress });
};

const run = async () => {
  const verifyEmailIdentityCommand =
    createVerifyEmailIdentityCommand(EMAIL_ADDRESS);
  try {
    return await sesClient.send(verifyEmailIdentityCommand);
  } catch (err) {
    console.log("Failed to verify email identity.", err);
    return err;
  }
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考VerifyEmailIdentity中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class SesIdentity:
    """Encapsulates Amazon SES identity functions."""

    def __init__(self, ses_client):
        """
        :param ses_client: A Boto3 Amazon SES client.
        """
        self.ses_client = ses_client


    def verify_email_identity(self, email_address):
        """
        Starts verification of an email identity. This function causes an email
        to be sent to the specified email address from Amazon SES. To complete
        verification, follow the instructions in the email.

        :param email_address: The email address to verify.
        """
        try:
            self.ses_client.verify_email_identity(EmailAddress=email_address)
            logger.info("Started verification of %s.", email_address)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't start verification of %s.", email_address)
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用VerifyEmailIdentity于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

Ruby

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
require "aws-sdk-ses"  # v2: require 'aws-sdk'

# Replace recipient@example.com with a "To" address.
recipient = "recipient@example.com"

# Create a new SES resource in the us-west-2 region.
# Replace us-west-2 with the AWS Region you're using for Amazon SES.
ses = Aws::SES::Client.new(region: "us-west-2")

# Try to verify email address.
begin
  ses.verify_email_identity({
    email_address: recipient
  })

  puts "Email sent to " + recipient

# If something goes wrong, display an error message.
rescue Aws::SES::Errors::ServiceError => error
  puts "Email not sent. Error message: #{error}"
end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考VerifyEmailIdentity中的。

使用 AWS SDK 的 Amazon SES 场景

以下代码示例演示如何将 Amazon Simple Email Service (Amazon SES) 与 AWS SDK 结合使用。每个示例都显示了如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务。

场景以中等水平的经验为目标，可帮助您结合具体环境了解服务操作。

示例

- 使用 AWS 软件开发工具包将 Amazon SES 电子邮件和域身份从一个 AWS 区域复制到另一个
- 生成凭证以连接到 Amazon SES SMTP 端点
- 使用 AWS 软件开发工具包通过 Amazon SES 验证电子邮件身份与发送消息

使用 AWS 软件开发工具包将 Amazon SES 电子邮件和域身份从一个 AWS 区域复制到另一个

以下代码示例展示如何将 Amazon SES 电子邮件和域身份从一个 AWS 区域复制到另一个。由 Route 53 管理域身份时，会为目标区域将验证记录复制到域。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import argparse
import json
import logging
from pprint import pprint
import boto3
from botocore.exceptions import ClientError

logger = logging.getLogger(__name__)


def get_identities(ses_client):
    """
    Gets the identities for the current Region. The Region is specified in the
    Boto3 Amazon SES client object.

    :param ses_client: A Boto3 Amazon SES client.
    :return: The list of email identities and the list of domain identities.
```

```
    """
    email_identities = []
    domain_identities = []
    try:
        identity_paginator = ses_client.get_paginator("list_identities")
        identity_iterator = identity_paginator.paginate(
            PaginationConfig={"PageSize": 20}
        )
        for identity_page in identity_iterator:
            for identity in identity_page["Identities"]:
                if "@" in identity:
                    email_identities.append(identity)
                else:
                    domain_identities.append(identity)
        logger.info(
            "Found %s email and %s domain identities.",
            len(email_identities),
            len(domain_identities),
        )
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't get identities.")
        raise
    else:
        return email_identities, domain_identities


def verify_emails(email_list, ses_client):
    """
    Starts verification of a list of email addresses. Verification causes an
 email
    to be sent to each address. To complete verification, the recipient must
 follow
    the instructions in the email.

    :param email_list: The list of email addresses to verify.
    :param ses_client: A Boto3 Amazon SES client.
    :return: The list of emails that were successfully submitted for
 verification.
    """
    verified_emails = []
    for email in email_list:
        try:
            ses_client.verify_email_identity(EmailAddress=email)
            verified_emails.append(email)
```

```
            logger.info("Started verification of %s.", email)
        except ClientError:
            logger.warning("Couldn't start verification of %s.", email)
    return verified_emails


def verify_domains(domain_list, ses_client):
    """
    Starts verification for a list of domain identities. This returns a token for
    each domain, which must be registered as a TXT record with the DNS provider
 for
    the domain.

    :param domain_list: The list of domains to verify.
    :param ses_client: A Boto3 Amazon SES client.
    :return: The generated domain tokens to use to completed verification.
    """
    domain_tokens = {}
    for domain in domain_list:
        try:
            response = ses_client.verify_domain_identity(Domain=domain)
            token = response["VerificationToken"]
            domain_tokens[domain] = token
            logger.info("Got verification token %s for domain %s.", token,
 domain)
        except ClientError:
            logger.warning("Couldn't get verification token for domain %s.",
 domain)
    return domain_tokens


def get_hosted_zones(route53_client):
    """
    Gets the Amazon Route 53 hosted zones for the current account.

    :param route53_client: A Boto3 Route 53 client.
    :return: The list of hosted zones.
    """
    zones = []
    try:
        zone_paginator = route53_client.get_paginator("list_hosted_zones")
        zone_iterator = zone_paginator.paginate(PaginationConfig={"PageSize":
 20})
        zones = [
```

```
            zone for zone_page in zone_iterator for zone in
 zone_page["HostedZones"]
        ]
        logger.info("Found %s hosted zones.", len(zones))
    except ClientError:
        logger.warning("Couldn't get hosted zones.")
    return zones


def find_domain_zone_matches(domains, zones):
    """
    Finds matches between Amazon SES verified domains and Route 53 hosted zones.
    Subdomain matches are taken when found, otherwise root domain matches are
 taken.

    :param domains: The list of domains to match.
    :param zones: The list of hosted zones to match.
    :return: The set of matched domain-zone pairs. When a match is not found, the
             domain is included in the set with a zone value of None.
    """
    domain_zones = {}
    for domain in domains:
        domain_zones[domain] = None
        # Start at the most specific sub-domain and walk up to the root domain
 until a
        # zone match is found.
        domain_split = domain.split(".")
        for index in range(0, len(domain_split) - 1):
            sub_domain = ".".join(domain_split[index:])
            for zone in zones:
                # Normalize the zone name from Route 53 by removing the trailing
 '.'.
                zone_name = zone["Name"][:-1]
                if sub_domain == zone_name:
                    domain_zones[domain] = zone
                    break
            if domain_zones[domain] is not None:
                break
    return domain_zones


def add_route53_verification_record(domain, token, zone, route53_client):
    """
    Adds a domain verification TXT record to the specified Route 53 hosted zone.
```

```
    When a TXT record already exists in the hosted zone for the specified domain,
    the existing values are preserved and the new token is added to the list.

    :param domain: The domain to add.
    :param token: The verification token for the domain.
    :param zone: The hosted zone where the domain verification record is added.
    :param route53_client: A Boto3 Route 53 client.
    """
    domain_token_record_set_name = f"_amazonses.{domain}"
    record_set_paginator =
route53_client.get_paginator("list_resource_record_sets")
    record_set_iterator = record_set_paginator.paginate(
        HostedZoneId=zone["Id"], PaginationConfig={"PageSize": 20}
    )
    records = []
    for record_set_page in record_set_iterator:
        try:
            txt_record_set = next(
                record_set
                for record_set in record_set_page["ResourceRecordSets"]
                if record_set["Name"][:-1] == domain_token_record_set_name
                and record_set["Type"] == "TXT"
            )
            records = txt_record_set["ResourceRecords"]
            logger.info(
                "Existing TXT record found in set %s for zone %s.",
                domain_token_record_set_name,
                zone["Name"],
            )
            break
        except StopIteration:
            pass
    records.append({"Value": json.dumps(token)})
    changes = [
        {
            "Action": "UPSERT",
            "ResourceRecordSet": {
                "Name": domain_token_record_set_name,
                "Type": "TXT",
                "TTL": 1800,
                "ResourceRecords": records,
            },
        }
    ]
```

```
    try:
        route53_client.change_resource_record_sets(
            HostedZoneId=zone["Id"], ChangeBatch={"Changes": changes}
        )
        logger.info(
            "Created or updated the TXT record in set %s for zone %s.",
            domain_token_record_set_name,
            zone["Name"],
        )
    except ClientError as err:
        logger.warning(
            "Got error %s. Couldn't create or update the TXT record for zone
 %s.",
            err.response["Error"]["Code"],
            zone["Name"],
        )


def generate_dkim_tokens(domain, ses_client):
    """
    Generates DKIM tokens for a domain. These must be added as CNAME records to
 the
    DNS provider for the domain.

    :param domain: The domain to generate tokens for.
    :param ses_client: A Boto3 Amazon SES client.
    :return: The list of generated DKIM tokens.
    """
    dkim_tokens = []
    try:
        dkim_tokens = ses_client.verify_domain_dkim(Domain=domain)["DkimTokens"]
        logger.info("Generated %s DKIM tokens for domain %s.", len(dkim_tokens),
 domain)
    except ClientError:
        logger.warning("Couldn't generate DKIM tokens for domain %s.", domain)
    return dkim_tokens


def add_dkim_domain_tokens(hosted_zone, domain, tokens, route53_client):
    """
    Adds DKIM domain token CNAME records to a Route 53 hosted zone.

    :param hosted_zone: The hosted zone where the records are added.
    :param domain: The domain to add.
```

```
    :param tokens: The DKIM tokens for the domain to add.
    :param route53_client: A Boto3 Route 53 client.
    """
    try:
        changes = [
            {
                "Action": "UPSERT",
                "ResourceRecordSet": {
                    "Name": f"{token}._domainkey.{domain}",
                    "Type": "CNAME",
                    "TTL": 1800,
                    "ResourceRecords": [{"Value":
 f"{token}.dkim.amazonses.com"}],
                },
            }
            for token in tokens
        ]
        route53_client.change_resource_record_sets(
            HostedZoneId=hosted_zone["Id"], ChangeBatch={"Changes": changes}
        )
        logger.info(
            "Added %s DKIM CNAME records to %s in zone %s.",
            len(tokens),
            domain,
            hosted_zone["Name"],
        )
    except ClientError:
        logger.warning(
            "Couldn't add DKIM CNAME records for %s to zone %s.",
            domain,
            hosted_zone["Name"],
        )


def configure_sns_topics(identity, topics, ses_client):
    """
    Configures Amazon Simple Notification Service (Amazon SNS) notifications for
    an identity. The Amazon SNS topics must already exist.

    :param identity: The identity to configure.
    :param topics: The list of topics to configure. The choices are Bounce,
 Delivery,
                   or Complaint.
    :param ses_client: A Boto3 Amazon SES client.
```

```
    """
    for topic in topics:
        topic_arn = input(
            f"Enter the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the {topic} topic or press
 "
            f"Enter to skip: "
        )
        if topic_arn != "":
            try:
                ses_client.set_identity_notification_topic(
                    Identity=identity, NotificationType=topic, SnsTopic=topic_arn
                )
                logger.info("Configured %s for %s notifications.", identity,
 topic)
            except ClientError:
                logger.warning(
                    "Couldn't configure %s for %s notifications.", identity,
 topic
                )


def replicate(source_client, destination_client, route53_client):
    logging.basicConfig(level=logging.INFO, format="%(levelname)s: %(message)s")

    print("-" * 88)
    print(
        f"Replicating Amazon SES identities and other configuration from "
        f"{source_client.meta.region_name} to
 {destination_client.meta.region_name}."
    )
    print("-" * 88)

    print(f"Retrieving identities from {source_client.meta.region_name}.")
    source_emails, source_domains = get_identities(source_client)
    print("Email addresses found:")
    print(*source_emails)
    print("Domains found:")
    print(*source_domains)

    print("Starting verification for email identities.")
    dest_emails = verify_emails(source_emails, destination_client)
    print("Getting domain tokens for domain identities.")
    dest_domain_tokens = verify_domains(source_domains, destination_client)
```

```
    # Get Route 53 hosted zones and match them with Amazon SES domains.
    answer = input(
        "Is the DNS configuration for your domains managed by Amazon Route 53 (y/
n)? "
    )
    use_route53 = answer.lower() == "y"
    hosted_zones = get_hosted_zones(route53_client) if use_route53 else []
    if use_route53:
        print("Adding or updating Route 53 TXT records for your domains.")
        domain_zones = find_domain_zone_matches(dest_domain_tokens.keys(),
 hosted_zones)
        for domain in domain_zones:
            add_route53_verification_record(
                domain, dest_domain_tokens[domain], domain_zones[domain],
 route53_client
            )
    else:
        print(
            "Use these verification tokens to create TXT records through your DNS
 "
            "provider:"
        )
        pprint(dest_domain_tokens)

    answer = input("Do you want to configure DKIM signing for your identities (y/
n)? ")
    if answer.lower() == "y":
        # Build a set of unique domains from email and domain identities.
        domains = {email.split("@")[1] for email in dest_emails}
        domains.update(dest_domain_tokens)
        domain_zones = find_domain_zone_matches(domains, hosted_zones)
        for domain, zone in domain_zones.items():
            answer = input(
                f"Do you want to configure DKIM signing for {domain} (y/n)? "
            )
            if answer.lower() == "y":
                dkim_tokens = generate_dkim_tokens(domain, destination_client)
                if use_route53 and zone is not None:
                    add_dkim_domain_tokens(zone, domain, dkim_tokens,
 route53_client)
                else:
                    print(
                        "Add the following DKIM tokens as CNAME records through
 your "
```

```
                        "DNS provider:"
                    )
                    print(*dkim_tokens, sep="\n")

    answer = input(
        "Do you want to configure Amazon SNS notifications for your identities
 (y/n)? "
    )
    if answer.lower() == "y":
        for identity in dest_emails + list(dest_domain_tokens.keys()):
            answer = input(
                f"Do you want to configure Amazon SNS topics for {identity} (y/
n)? "
            )
            if answer.lower() == "y":
                configure_sns_topics(
                    identity, ["Bounce", "Delivery", "Complaint"],
 destination_client
                )

    print(f"Replication complete for {destination_client.meta.region_name}.")
    print("-" * 88)


def main():
    boto3_session = boto3.Session()
    ses_regions = boto3_session.get_available_regions("ses")
    parser = argparse.ArgumentParser(
        description="Copies email address and domain identities from one AWS
 Region to "
        "another. Optionally adds records for domain verification and DKIM "
        "signing to domains that are managed by Amazon Route 53, "
        "and sets up Amazon SNS notifications for events of interest."
    )
    parser.add_argument(
        "source_region", choices=ses_regions, help="The region to copy from."
    )
    parser.add_argument(
        "destination_region", choices=ses_regions, help="The region to copy to."
    )
    args = parser.parse_args()
    source_client = boto3.client("ses", region_name=args.source_region)
    destination_client = boto3.client("ses", region_name=args.destination_region)
    route53_client = boto3.client("route53")
```

```
    replicate(source_client, destination_client, route53_client)


if __name__ == "__main__":
    main()
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - ListIdentities
  - SetIdentityNotificationTopic
  - VerifyDomainDkim
  - VerifyDomainIdentity
  - VerifyEmailIdentity

生成凭证以连接到 Amazon SES SMTP 端点

以下代码示例展示如何生成连接以连接到 Amazon SES SMTP 端点。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
#!/usr/bin/env python3

import hmac
import hashlib
import base64
import argparse

SMTP_REGIONS = [
    "us-east-2",  # US East (Ohio)
    "us-east-1",  # US East (N. Virginia)
    "us-west-2",  # US West (Oregon)
```

```
    "ap-south-1",  # Asia Pacific (Mumbai)
    "ap-northeast-2",  # Asia Pacific (Seoul)
    "ap-southeast-1",  # Asia Pacific (Singapore)
    "ap-southeast-2",  # Asia Pacific (Sydney)
    "ap-northeast-1",  # Asia Pacific (Tokyo)
    "ca-central-1",  # Canada (Central)
    "eu-central-1",  # Europe (Frankfurt)
    "eu-west-1",  # Europe (Ireland)
    "eu-west-2",  # Europe (London)
    "eu-south-1",  # Europe (Milan)
    "eu-north-1",  # Europe (Stockholm)
    "sa-east-1",  # South America (Sao Paulo)
    "us-gov-west-1",  # AWS GovCloud (US)
]

# These values are required to calculate the signature. Do not change them.
DATE = "11111111"
SERVICE = "ses"
MESSAGE = "SendRawEmail"
TERMINAL = "aws4_request"
VERSION = 0x04


def sign(key, msg):
    return hmac.new(key, msg.encode("utf-8"), hashlib.sha256).digest()


def calculate_key(secret_access_key, region):
    if region not in SMTP_REGIONS:
        raise ValueError(f"The {region} Region doesn't have an SMTP endpoint.")

    signature = sign(("AWS4" + secret_access_key).encode("utf-8"), DATE)
    signature = sign(signature, region)
    signature = sign(signature, SERVICE)
    signature = sign(signature, TERMINAL)
    signature = sign(signature, MESSAGE)
    signature_and_version = bytes([VERSION]) + signature
    smtp_password = base64.b64encode(signature_and_version)
    return smtp_password.decode("utf-8")


def main():
    parser = argparse.ArgumentParser(
        description="Convert a Secret Access Key to an SMTP password."
```

```
    )
    parser.add_argument("secret", help="The Secret Access Key to convert.")
    parser.add_argument(
        "region",
        help="The AWS Region where the SMTP password will be used.",
        choices=SMTP_REGIONS,
    )
    args = parser.parse_args()
    print(calculate_key(args.secret, args.region))


if __name__ == "__main__":
    main()
```

使用 AWS 软件开发工具包通过 Amazon SES 验证电子邮件身份与发送消息

以下代码示例显示了操作流程：

- 使用 Amazon SES 添加和验证电子邮件地址。
- 发送标准电子邮件。
- 创建模板和发送模板化电子邮件。
- 使用 Amazon SES SMTP 服务器发送邮件。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 Amazon SES 验证电子邮件地址，然后发送邮件。

```
def usage_demo():
    print("-" * 88)
    print("Welcome to the Amazon Simple Email Service (Amazon SES) email demo!")
```

```
    print("-" * 88)

    logging.basicConfig(level=logging.INFO, format="%(levelname)s: %(message)s")

    ses_client = boto3.client("ses")
    ses_identity = SesIdentity(ses_client)
    ses_mail_sender = SesMailSender(ses_client)
    ses_template = SesTemplate(ses_client)
    email = input("Enter an email address to send mail with Amazon SES: ")
    status = ses_identity.get_identity_status(email)
    verified = status == "Success"
    if not verified:
        answer = input(
            f"The address '{email}' is not verified with Amazon SES. Unless your
"
            f"Amazon SES account is out of sandbox, you can send mail only from "
            f"and to verified accounts. Do you want to verify this account for
use "
            f"with Amazon SES? If yes, the address will receive a verification "
            f"email (y/n): "
        )
        if answer.lower() == "y":
            ses_identity.verify_email_identity(email)
            print(f"Follow the steps in the email to {email} to complete
verification.")
            print("Waiting for verification...")
            try:
                ses_identity.wait_until_identity_exists(email)
                print(f"Identity verified for {email}.")
                verified = True
            except WaiterError:
                print(
                    f"Verification timeout exceeded. You must complete the "
                    f"steps in the email sent to {email} to verify the address."
                )

    if verified:
        test_message_text = "Hello from the Amazon SES mail demo!"
        test_message_html = "<p>Hello!</p><p>From the <b>Amazon SES</b> mail
demo!</p>"

        print(f"Sending mail from {email} to {email}.")
        ses_mail_sender.send_email(
            email,
```

```
            SesDestination([email]),
            "Amazon SES demo",
            test_message_text,
            test_message_html,
        )
        input("Mail sent. Check your inbox and press Enter to continue.")

        template = {
            "name": "doc-example-template",
            "subject": "Example of an email template.",
            "text": "This is what {{name}} will {{action}} if {{name}} can't
 display "
            "HTML.",
            "html": "<p><i>This</i> is what {{name}} will {{action}} if {{name}}
 "
            "<b>can</b> display HTML.</p>",
        }
        print("Creating a template and sending a templated email.")
        ses_template.create_template(**template)
        template_data = {"name": email.split("@")[0], "action": "read"}
        if ses_template.verify_tags(template_data):
            ses_mail_sender.send_templated_email(
                email, SesDestination([email]), ses_template.name(),
 template_data
            )
            input("Mail sent. Check your inbox and press Enter to continue.")

        print("Sending mail through the Amazon SES SMTP server.")
        boto3_session = boto3.Session()
        region = boto3_session.region_name
        credentials = boto3_session.get_credentials()
        port = 587
        smtp_server = f"email-smtp.{region}.amazonaws.com"
        password = calculate_key(credentials.secret_key, region)
        message = """
Subject: Hi there

This message is sent from the Amazon SES SMTP mail demo."""
        context = ssl.create_default_context()
        with smtplib.SMTP(smtp_server, port) as server:
            server.starttls(context=context)
            server.login(credentials.access_key, password)
            server.sendmail(email, email, message)
        print("Mail sent. Check your inbox!")
```

```
    if ses_template.template is not None:
        print("Deleting demo template.")
        ses_template.delete_template()
    if verified:
        answer = input(f"Do you want to remove {email} from Amazon SES (y/n)? ")
        if answer.lower() == "y":
            ses_identity.delete_identity(email)
    print("Thanks for watching!")
    print("-" * 88)
```

创建函数来封装 Amazon SES 身份操作。

```
class SesIdentity:
    """Encapsulates Amazon SES identity functions."""

    def __init__(self, ses_client):
        """
        :param ses_client: A Boto3 Amazon SES client.
        """
        self.ses_client = ses_client


    def verify_domain_identity(self, domain_name):
        """
        Starts verification of a domain identity. To complete verification, you
 must
        create a TXT record with a specific format through your DNS provider.

        For more information, see *Verifying a domain with Amazon SES* in the
        Amazon SES documentation:
            https://docs.aws.amazon.com/ses/latest/DeveloperGuide/verify-domain-
procedure.html

        :param domain_name: The name of the domain to verify.
        :return: The token to include in the TXT record with your DNS provider.
        """
        try:
            response = self.ses_client.verify_domain_identity(Domain=domain_name)
            token = response["VerificationToken"]
```

```
            logger.info("Got domain verification token for %s.", domain_name)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't verify domain %s.", domain_name)
            raise
        else:
            return token


    def verify_email_identity(self, email_address):
        """
        Starts verification of an email identity. This function causes an email
        to be sent to the specified email address from Amazon SES. To complete
        verification, follow the instructions in the email.

        :param email_address: The email address to verify.
        """
        try:
            self.ses_client.verify_email_identity(EmailAddress=email_address)
            logger.info("Started verification of %s.", email_address)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't start verification of %s.", email_address)
            raise


    def wait_until_identity_exists(self, identity):
        """
        Waits until an identity exists. The waiter polls Amazon SES until the
        identity has been successfully verified or until it exceeds its maximum
time.

        :param identity: The identity to wait for.
        """
        try:
            waiter = self.ses_client.get_waiter("identity_exists")
            logger.info("Waiting until %s exists.", identity)
            waiter.wait(Identities=[identity])
        except WaiterError:
            logger.error("Waiting for identity %s failed or timed out.",
identity)
            raise


    def get_identity_status(self, identity):
        """
```

```
        Gets the status of an identity. This can be used to discover whether
        an identity has been successfully verified.

        :param identity: The identity to query.
        :return: The status of the identity.
        """
        try:
            response = self.ses_client.get_identity_verification_attributes(
                Identities=[identity]
            )
            status = response["VerificationAttributes"].get(
                identity, {"VerificationStatus": "NotFound"}
            )["VerificationStatus"]
            logger.info("Got status of %s for %s.", status, identity)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't get status for %s.", identity)
            raise
        else:
            return status


    def delete_identity(self, identity):
        """
        Deletes an identity.

        :param identity: The identity to remove.
        """
        try:
            self.ses_client.delete_identity(Identity=identity)
            logger.info("Deleted identity %s.", identity)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't delete identity %s.", identity)
            raise


    def list_identities(self, identity_type, max_items):
        """
        Gets the identities of the specified type for the current account.

        :param identity_type: The type of identity to retrieve, such as
EmailAddress.
        :param max_items: The maximum number of identities to retrieve.
        :return: The list of retrieved identities.
        """
```

```
        try:
            response = self.ses_client.list_identities(
                IdentityType=identity_type, MaxItems=max_items
            )
            identities = response["Identities"]
            logger.info("Got %s identities for the current account.",
 len(identities))
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't list identities for the current account.")
            raise
        else:
            return identities
```

创建函数来封装 Amazon SES 模板操作。

```
class SesTemplate:
    """Encapsulates Amazon SES template functions."""

    def __init__(self, ses_client):
        """
        :param ses_client: A Boto3 Amazon SES client.
        """
        self.ses_client = ses_client
        self.template = None
        self.template_tags = set()

    def _extract_tags(self, subject, text, html):
        """
        Extracts tags from a template as a set of unique values.

        :param subject: The subject of the email.
        :param text: The text version of the email.
        :param html: The html version of the email.
        """
        self.template_tags = set(re.findall(TEMPLATE_REGEX, subject + text +
 html))
        logger.info("Extracted template tags: %s", self.template_tags)


    def create_template(self, name, subject, text, html):
```

```
        """
        Creates an email template.

        :param name: The name of the template.
        :param subject: The subject of the email.
        :param text: The plain text version of the email.
        :param html: The HTML version of the email.
        """
        try:
            template = {
                "TemplateName": name,
                "SubjectPart": subject,
                "TextPart": text,
                "HtmlPart": html,
            }
            self.ses_client.create_template(Template=template)
            logger.info("Created template %s.", name)
            self.template = template
            self._extract_tags(subject, text, html)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't create template %s.", name)
            raise


    def delete_template(self):
        """
        Deletes an email template.
        """
        try:

self.ses_client.delete_template(TemplateName=self.template["TemplateName"])
            logger.info("Deleted template %s.", self.template["TemplateName"])
            self.template = None
            self.template_tags = None
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception(
                "Couldn't delete template %s.", self.template["TemplateName"]
            )
            raise


    def get_template(self, name):
        """
        Gets a previously created email template.
```

```
        :param name: The name of the template to retrieve.
        :return: The retrieved email template.
        """
        try:
            response = self.ses_client.get_template(TemplateName=name)
            self.template = response["Template"]
            logger.info("Got template %s.", name)
            self._extract_tags(
                self.template["SubjectPart"],
                self.template["TextPart"],
                self.template["HtmlPart"],
            )
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't get template %s.", name)
            raise
        else:
            return self.template


    def list_templates(self):
        """
        Gets a list of all email templates for the current account.

        :return: The list of retrieved email templates.
        """
        try:
            response = self.ses_client.list_templates()
            templates = response["TemplatesMetadata"]
            logger.info("Got %s templates.", len(templates))
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't get templates.")
            raise
        else:
            return templates


    def update_template(self, name, subject, text, html):
        """
        Updates a previously created email template.

        :param name: The name of the template.
        :param subject: The subject of the email.
        :param text: The plain text version of the email.
```

```
        :param html: The HTML version of the email.
        """
        try:
            template = {
                "TemplateName": name,
                "SubjectPart": subject,
                "TextPart": text,
                "HtmlPart": html,
            }
            self.ses_client.update_template(Template=template)
            logger.info("Updated template %s.", name)
            self.template = template
            self._extract_tags(subject, text, html)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't update template %s.", name)
            raise
```

创建函数来封装 Amazon SES 电子邮件操作。

```
class SesDestination:
    """Contains data about an email destination."""

    def __init__(self, tos, ccs=None, bccs=None):
        """
        :param tos: The list of recipients on the 'To:' line.
        :param ccs: The list of recipients on the 'CC:' line.
        :param bccs: The list of recipients on the 'BCC:' line.
        """
        self.tos = tos
        self.ccs = ccs
        self.bccs = bccs

    def to_service_format(self):
        """
        :return: The destination data in the format expected by Amazon SES.
        """
        svc_format = {"ToAddresses": self.tos}
        if self.ccs is not None:
            svc_format["CcAddresses"] = self.ccs
        if self.bccs is not None:
```

```
            svc_format["BccAddresses"] = self.bccs
        return svc_format



class SesMailSender:
    """Encapsulates functions to send emails with Amazon SES."""

    def __init__(self, ses_client):
        """
        :param ses_client: A Boto3 Amazon SES client.
        """
        self.ses_client = ses_client


    def send_email(self, source, destination, subject, text, html,
 reply_tos=None):
        """
        Sends an email.

        Note: If your account is in the Amazon SES  sandbox, the source and
        destination email accounts must both be verified.

        :param source: The source email account.
        :param destination: The destination email account.
        :param subject: The subject of the email.
        :param text: The plain text version of the body of the email.
        :param html: The HTML version of the body of the email.
        :param reply_tos: Email accounts that will receive a reply if the
 recipient
                          replies to the message.
        :return: The ID of the message, assigned by Amazon SES.
        """
        send_args = {
            "Source": source,
            "Destination": destination.to_service_format(),
            "Message": {
                "Subject": {"Data": subject},
                "Body": {"Text": {"Data": text}, "Html": {"Data": html}},
            },
        }
        if reply_tos is not None:
            send_args["ReplyToAddresses"] = reply_tos
        try:
```

```
            response = self.ses_client.send_email(**send_args)
            message_id = response["MessageId"]
            logger.info(
                "Sent mail %s from %s to %s.", message_id, source,
destination.tos
            )
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception(
                "Couldn't send mail from %s to %s.", source, destination.tos
            )
            raise
        else:
            return message_id


    def send_templated_email(
        self, source, destination, template_name, template_data, reply_tos=None
    ):
        """
        Sends an email based on a template. A template contains replaceable tags
        each enclosed in two curly braces, such as {{name}}. The template data
passed
        in this function contains key-value pairs that define the values to
insert
        in place of the template tags.

        Note: If your account is in the Amazon SES  sandbox, the source and
        destination email accounts must both be verified.

        :param source: The source email account.
        :param destination: The destination email account.
        :param template_name: The name of a previously created template.
        :param template_data: JSON-formatted key-value pairs of replacement
values
                              that are inserted in the template before it is
sent.
        :return: The ID of the message, assigned by Amazon SES.
        """
        send_args = {
            "Source": source,
            "Destination": destination.to_service_format(),
            "Template": template_name,
            "TemplateData": json.dumps(template_data),
        }
```

```
        if reply_tos is not None:
            send_args["ReplyToAddresses"] = reply_tos
        try:
            response = self.ses_client.send_templated_email(**send_args)
            message_id = response["MessageId"]
            logger.info(
                "Sent templated mail %s from %s to %s.",
                message_id,
                source,
                destination.tos,
            )
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception(
                "Couldn't send templated mail from %s to %s.", source,
destination.tos
            )
            raise
        else:
            return message_id
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CreateTemplate
  - DeleteIdentity
  - DeleteTemplate
  - GetIdentityVerificationAttributes
  - GetTemplate
  - ListIdentities
  - ListTemplates
  - SendEmail
  - SendTemplatedEmail
  - UpdateTemplate
  - VerifyDomainIdentity
  - VerifyEmailIdentity

使用 AWS SDK 的 Amazon SES 的跨服务示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 Amazon Simple Email Service (Amazon SES) 与 AWS SDK 结合使用。每个示例都包含一个跨多个 AWS 服务运行的示例应用程序。

跨服务示例以高级经验为目标，可帮助您开始构建应用程序。

示例

- 构建 Amazon Transcribe 流式传输应用程序
- 创建 Web 应用程序来跟踪 DynamoDB 数据
- 创建 Amazon Redshift 项目追踪器
- 创建 Aurora Serverless 工作项跟踪器
- 使用 AWS 软件开发工具包通过 Amazon Rekognition 检测图像中的 PPE
- 使用 AWS SDK 通过 Amazon Rekognition 检测图像中的对象
- 使用 AWS SDK 通过 Amazon Rekognition 检测视频中的人物和对象
- 使用 Step Functions 调用 Lambda 函数

构建 Amazon Transcribe 流式传输应用程序

以下代码示例展示如何构建可实时录制、转录与翻译实时音频，并通过电子邮件发送结果的应用程序。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

演示了如何使用 Amazon Transcribe 构建可实时录制、转录与翻译实时音频，并通过 Amazon Simple Email Service (Amazon SES) 以电子邮件发送结果的应用程序。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- Amazon Comprehend
- Amazon SES
- Amazon Transcribe
- Amazon Translate

创建 Web 应用程序来跟踪 DynamoDB 数据

以下代码示例显示如何创建一个 Web 应用程序，来跟踪 Amazon DynamoDB 表中的工作项，并使用 Amazon Simple Email Service (Amazon SES) 来发送报告。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

展示如何使用 Amazon DynamoDB .NET API 创建用于跟踪 DynamoDB 工作数据的动态 Web 应用程序。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- DynamoDB
- Amazon SES

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

展示如何使用 Amazon DynamoDB API 创建用于跟踪 DynamoDB 工作数据的动态 Web 应用程序。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- DynamoDB
- Amazon SES

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

演示了如何使用 Amazon DynamoDB API 创建用于跟踪 DynamoDB 工作数据的动态 Web 应用程序。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- DynamoDB
- Amazon SES

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

演示了如何使用 Amazon DynamoDB API 创建用于跟踪 DynamoDB 工作数据的动态 Web 应用程序。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- DynamoDB
- Amazon SES

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

显示如何使用 AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) 创建一个 REST 服务，来跟踪 Amazon DynamoDB 中的工作项，并通过 Amazon Simple Email Service (Amazon SES) 发送电子邮件报告。此示例使用 Flask Web 框架处理 HTTP 路由，并且与 React 网页集成来呈现完整功能的 Web 应用程序。

- 构建与 AWS 服务 集成的 Flask REST 服务。
- 读取、写入和更新存储在 DynamoDB 表中的工作项。
- 使用 Amazon SES 发送工作项的电子邮件报告。

有关完整的源代码以及如何设置和运行的说明，请参阅上的 “AWS代码示例存储库” 中的完整示例 GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- DynamoDB
- Amazon SES

创建 Amazon Redshift 项目追踪器

以下代码示例展示如何使用 Amazon Redshift 数据库创建用于跟踪和报告工作项的 Web 应用程序。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

展示如何创建 Web 应用程序来跟踪与报告存储与 Amazon Redshift 数据库的工作项。

有关如何设置查询 Amazon Redshift 数据的 Spring REST API 以及供 React 应用程序使用的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例。GitHub

本示例中使用的服务

- Amazon Redshift
- Amazon SES

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

展示如何创建 Web 应用程序来跟踪与报告存储与 Amazon Redshift 数据库的工作项。

有关如何设置查询 Amazon Redshift 数据的 Spring REST API 以及供 React 应用程序使用的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例。GitHub

本示例中使用的服务

- Amazon Redshift
- Amazon SES

创建 Aurora Serverless 工作项跟踪器

以下代码示例演示了如何创建用于跟踪 Amazon Aurora Serverless 数据库中的工作项，以及使用 Amazon Simple Email Service (Amazon SES) 发送报告的 Web 应用程序。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

展示如何使用 AWS SDK for .NET 通过 Amazon Simple Email Service (Amazon SES) 创建 Web 应用程序来跟踪 Amazon Aurora 数据库中的工作项和电子邮件报告。此示例使用由 React.js 构建的前端与 RESTful .NET 后端进行交互。

- 将 React Web 应用程序与 AWS 服务集成。
- 列出、添加、更新和删除 Aurora 表中的项目。
- 使用 Amazon SES 以电子邮件形式发送已筛选工作项的报告。
- 使用随附的 AWS CloudFormation 脚本部署与管理示例资源。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- Aurora
- Amazon RDS
- Amazon RDS 数据服务
- Amazon SES

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

演示了如何创建用于跟踪和报告存储在 Amazon Aurora Serverless 数据库中的工作项的 Web 应用程序。

有关如何设置查询 Amazon Aurora Serverless 数据的 C++ REST API 以及如何由 React 应用程序使用的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的GitHub完整示例。

本示例中使用的服务

- Aurora
- Amazon RDS
- Amazon RDS 数据服务
- Amazon SES

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

展示如何创建 Web 应用程序来跟踪与报告存储与 Amazon RDS 数据库的工作项。

有关如何设置查询 Amazon Aurora Serverless 数据的 Spring REST API 以及如何让 React 应用程序使用的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的GitHub完整示例。

有关如何设置和运行使用 JDBC API 的示例的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例。GitHub

本示例中使用的服务

- Aurora
- Amazon RDS
- Amazon RDS 数据服务
- Amazon SES

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

演示了如何使用 AWS SDK for JavaScript (v3) 创建可跟踪 Amazon Aurora 数据库中的工作项，以及使用 Amazon Simple Email Service (Amazon SES) 通过电子邮件发送报告的 Web 应用程序。此示例使用由 React.js 构建的前端与 Express Node.js 后端进行交互。

- 将 React.js Web 应用程序与 AWS 服务 集成。
- 列出、添加以及更新 Aurora 表中的项目。
- 使用 Amazon SES 以电子邮件形式发送已筛选工作项的报告。
- 使用随附的 AWS CloudFormation 脚本部署与管理示例资源。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- Aurora
- Amazon RDS
- Amazon RDS 数据服务

- Amazon SES

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

展示如何创建 Web 应用程序来跟踪与报告存储与 Amazon RDS 数据库的工作项。

有关如何设置查询 Amazon Aurora Serverless 数据的 Spring REST API 以及如何让 React 应用程序使用的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的GitHub完整示例。

本示例中使用的服务

- Aurora
- Amazon RDS
- Amazon RDS 数据服务
- Amazon SES

PHP

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

展示了如何使用 AWS SDK for PHP 来创建用于跟踪 Amazon RDS 数据库中的工作项，并通过 Amazon Simple Email Service (Amazon SES) 以电子邮件发送报告的 Web 应用程序。此示例使用由 React.js 构建的前端与 RESTful PHP 后端进行交互。

- 将 React.js Web 应用程序与 AWS 服务集成。
- 列出、添加、更新和删除 Amazon RDS 表中的项目。
- 使用 Amazon SES 以电子邮件发送已筛选工作项的报告。
- 使用随附的 AWS CloudFormation 脚本部署与管理示例资源。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- Aurora
- Amazon RDS
- Amazon RDS 数据服务
- Amazon SES

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

演示了如何使用 AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) 创建可跟踪 Amazon Aurora Serverless 数据库中的工作项，以及使用 Amazon Simple Email Service (Amazon SES) 通过电子邮件发送报告的 REST 服务。此示例使用 Flask Web 框架处理 HTTP 路由，并与 React 网页集成以呈现功能齐全的 Web 应用程序。

- 构建与 AWS 服务 集成的 Flask REST 服务。
- 读取、写入和更新存储在 Aurora Serverless 数据库中的工作项。
- 创建包含数据库凭证的 AWS Secrets Manager 密钥，并使用它来验证对数据库的调用。
- 使用 Amazon SES 发送工作项的电子邮件报告。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- Aurora
- Amazon RDS
- Amazon RDS 数据服务
- Amazon SES

使用 AWS 软件开发工具包通过 Amazon Rekognition 检测图像中的 PPE

以下代码示例展示如何构建采用 Amazon Rekognition 来检测图像中的个人防护设备 (PPE) 的应用程序。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

展示如何创建 AWS Lambda 函数来检测包含个人防护设备的图像。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- DynamoDB
- Amazon Rekognition
- Amazon S3

- Amazon SES

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

演示了如何使用 Amazon Rekognition 和 AWS SDK for JavaScript 创建应用程序，以检测位于 Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) 存储桶的图像当中的个人防护设备 (PPE)。该应用程序将结果保存到 Amazon DynamoDB 表，然后使用 Amazon Simple Email Service (Amazon SES) 向管理员发送包含结果的电子邮件通知。

了解如何：

- 使用 Amazon Cognito 创建未经身份验证的用户。
- 使用 Amazon Rekognition 分析包含 PPE 的图像。
- 为 Amazon SES 验证电子邮件地址。
- 使用结果更新 DynamoDB 表。
- 使用 Amazon SES 发送电子邮件通知。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- DynamoDB
- Amazon Rekognition
- Amazon S3
- Amazon SES

使用 AWS SDK 通过 Amazon Rekognition 检测图像中的对象

以下代码示例展示如何构建采用 Amazon Rekognition 来按类别检测图像中对象的应用程序。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

展示如何使用 Amazon Rekognition .NET API 创建应用程序，该应用程序采用 Amazon Rekognition 来按类别识别位于 Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) 存储桶的图像中的对象。该应用程序使用 Amazon Simple Email Service (Amazon SES) 向管理员发送包含结果的电子邮件通知。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- Amazon Rekognition
- Amazon S3
- Amazon SES

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

展示如何使用 Amazon Rekognition Java API 创建应用程序，该应用程序采用 Amazon Rekognition 来按类别识别位于 Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) 存储桶的图像当中的对象。该应用程序使用 Amazon Simple Email Service (Amazon SES) 向管理员发送包含结果的电子邮件通知。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- Amazon Rekognition
- Amazon S3
- Amazon SES

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

演示了如何使用 Amazon Rekognition 和 AWS SDK for JavaScript 创建应用程序，该应用程序采用 Amazon Rekognition 来按类别识别位于 Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) 存储桶的图像当中的对象。该应用程序使用 Amazon Simple Email Service (Amazon SES) 向管理员发送包含结果的电子邮件通知。

了解如何：

- 使用 Amazon Cognito 创建未经身份验证的用户。
- 使用 Amazon Rekognition 分析包含对象的图像。
- 为 Amazon SES 验证电子邮件地址。
- 使用 Amazon SES 发送电子邮件通知。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- Amazon Rekognition
- Amazon S3
- Amazon SES

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

展示如何使用 Amazon Rekognition Kotlin API 创建应用程序，该应用程序采用 Amazon Rekognition 来按类别识别位于 Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) 存储桶的图像当中的对象。该应用程序使用 Amazon Simple Email Service (Amazon SES) 向管理员发送包含结果的电子邮件通知。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- Amazon Rekognition
- Amazon S3
- Amazon SES

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

介绍如何使用 AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) 创建一个 Web 应用程序，让您可以执行以下操作：

- 将照片上载到 Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) 存储桶。
- 使用 Amazon Rekognition 来分析和标注照片。
- 使用 Amazon Simple Email Service (Amazon SES) 发送图像分析的电子邮件报告。

这个例子包含两个主要组件：一个用 React 编写的网页 JavaScript ，以及一个用 Python 编写的、使用 Flask-RESTful 构建的 REST 服务。

可以使用 React 网页执行以下操作：

- 显示存储在 S3 存储桶中的图像列表。
- 将计算机中的图像上载到 S3 存储桶。
- 显示图像和用于识别图像中检测到的物品的标注。
- 获取 S3 存储桶中所有图像的报告并发送报告电子邮件。

该网页调用 REST 服务。该服务将请求发送到 AWS 以执行以下操作：

- 获取并筛选 S3 存储桶中的图像列表。
- 将照片上载到 S3 存储桶。
- 使用 Amazon Rekognition 分析各张照片并获取标注列表，这些标注用于识别在照片中检测到的物品。
- 分析 S3 存储桶中的所有照片，然后使用 Amazon SES 通过电子邮件发送报告。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- Amazon Rekognition
- Amazon S3
- Amazon SES

使用 AWS SDK 通过 Amazon Rekognition 检测视频中的人物和对象

以下代码示例展示如何使用 Amazon Rekognition 检测视频中的人物和对象。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

展示如何使用 Amazon Rekognition Java API 创建应用程序，以检测位于 Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) 存储桶的视频当中的人脸和对象。该应用程序使用 Amazon Simple Email Service (Amazon SES) 向管理员发送包含结果的电子邮件通知。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- Amazon Rekognition
- Amazon S3
- Amazon SES

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

演示了如何使用 Amazon Rekognition 和 AWS SDK for JavaScript 创建应用程序，以检测位于 Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) 存储桶的视频当中的人脸和对象。该应用程序使用 Amazon Simple Email Service (Amazon SES) 向管理员发送包含结果的电子邮件通知。

了解如何：

- 使用 Amazon Cognito 创建未经身份验证的用户。
- 使用 Amazon Rekognition 分析包含 PPE 的图像。
- 为 Amazon SES 验证电子邮件地址。
- 使用 Amazon SES 发送电子邮件通知。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- Amazon Rekognition
- Amazon S3
- Amazon SES

使用 Step Functions 调用 Lambda 函数

以下代码示例展示如何创建 AWS Step Functions 状态机来调用序列中的 AWS Lambda 函数。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

展示如何使用 AWS Step Functions 和 AWS SDK for Java 2.x 创建 AWS 无服务器工作流。每个工作流步骤都通过使用 AWS Lambda 函数实现。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- DynamoDB
- Lambda

- Amazon SES
- Step Functions

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

演示了如何使用 AWS Step Functions 和 AWS SDK for JavaScript 创建 AWS 无服务器工作流。每个工作流步骤都通过使用 AWS Lambda 函数实现。

Lambda 是一项计算服务，使您无需预置或管理服务器即可运行代码。Step Functions 是一项无服务器编排服务，可让您搭配使用 Lambda 函数和其他 AWS 服务来构建业务关键型应用程序。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

该示例也可在 AWS SDK for JavaScript v3 开发人员指南中找到。

本示例中使用的服务

- DynamoDB
- Lambda
- Amazon SES
- Step Functions

使用 AWS SDK 的 Amazon SES API v2 代码示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 Amazon Simple Email Service API v2 与 AWS 软件开发工具包 (SDK) 结合使用。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

更多资源

- Amazon SES API v2 开发人员指南 — 有关 Amazon SES API v2 的更多信息。
- Amazon SES API v2 API 参考 — 有关所有可用的 Amazon SES API v2 操作的详细信息。
- AWS 开发人员中心 — 您可以按类别或全文搜索筛选的代码示例。
- AWSSDK 示例 — 包含首选语言完整代码的 GitHub 存储库。包括有关设置和运行代码的说明。

代码示例

- 使用 AWS SDK 对 Amazon SES API v2 执行的操作
  - 使用 AWS 软件开发工具包在联系人列表中创建 Amazon SES API v2 联系人
  - 使用 AWS 软件开发工具包创建 Amazon SES API v2 联系人
  - 使用 AWS 软件开发工具包获取有关 Amazon SES API v2 身份的信息
  - 使用 AWS 软件开发工具包列出 Amazon SES API v2 联系人列表
  - 使用 AWS 软件开发工具包列出 Amazon SES API v2 联系人列表中的联系人
  - 使用 AWS 软件开发工具包发送 Amazon SES API v2 电子邮件

使用 AWS SDK 对 Amazon SES API v2 执行的操作

以下代码示例演示如何将 Amazon Simple Email Service API v2 与 AWS SDK 结合使用。每个示例都调用一个单独的服务函数。

示例

- 使用 AWS 软件开发工具包在联系人列表中创建 Amazon SES API v2 联系人
- 使用 AWS 软件开发工具包创建 Amazon SES API v2 联系人
- 使用 AWS 软件开发工具包获取有关 Amazon SES API v2 身份的信息
- 使用 AWS 软件开发工具包列出 Amazon SES API v2 联系人列表
- 使用 AWS 软件开发工具包列出 Amazon SES API v2 联系人列表中的联系人
- 使用 AWS 软件开发工具包发送 Amazon SES API v2 电子邮件

使用 AWS 软件开发工具包在联系人列表中创建 Amazon SES API v2 联系人

以下代码示例展示如何在联系人列表中创建 Amazon SES API v2 联系人。

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
async fn add_contact(client: &Client, list: &str, email: &str) -> Result<(),
 Error> {
    client
        .create_contact()
        .contact_list_name(list)
        .email_address(email)
        .send()
        .await?;

    println!("Created contact");

    Ok(())
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateContact于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

使用 AWS 软件开发工具包创建 Amazon SES API v2 联系人

以下代码示例展示如何创建 Amazon SES API v2 联系人列表。

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
async fn make_list(client: &Client, contact_list: &str) -> Result<(), Error> {
    client
        .create_contact_list()
        .contact_list_name(contact_list)
        .send()
        .await?;

    println!("Created contact list.");

    Ok(())
```

```
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateContactList于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

使用 AWS 软件开发工具包获取有关 Amazon SES API v2 身份的信息

以下代码示例展示如何获取 Amazon SES API v2 身份信息。

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

确定电子邮件地址是否已验证。

```
async fn is_verified(client: &Client, email: &str) -> Result<(), Error> {
    let resp = client
        .get_email_identity()
        .email_identity(email)
        .send()
        .await?;

    if resp.verified_for_sending_status() {
        println!("The address is verified");
    } else {
        println!("The address is not verified");
    }

    Ok(())
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GetEmailIdentity于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

使用 AWS 软件开发工具包列出 Amazon SES API v2 联系人列表

以下代码示例展示如何列出 Amazon SES API v2 联系人列表。

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
async fn show_lists(client: &Client) -> Result<(), Error> {
    let resp = client.list_contact_lists().send().await?;

    println!("Contact lists:");

    for list in resp.contact_lists() {
        println!("  {}", list.contact_list_name().unwrap_or_default());
    }

    Ok(())
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListContactLists于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

使用 AWS 软件开发工具包列出 Amazon SES API v2 联系人列表中的联系人

以下代码示例展示如何列出 Amazon SES API v2 联系人列表中的联系人。

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
async fn show_contacts(client: &Client, list: &str) -> Result<(), Error> {
    let resp = client
        .list_contacts()
        .contact_list_name(list)
        .send()
        .await?;

    println!("Contacts:");

    for contact in resp.contacts() {
        println!("  {}", contact.email_address().unwrap_or_default());
    }

    Ok(())
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListContacts于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

使用 AWS 软件开发工具包发送 Amazon SES API v2 电子邮件

以下代码示例演示如何发送 Amazon SES API v2 电子邮件。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

发送邮件。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sesv2.model.Body;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sesv2.model.Content;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sesv2.model.Destination;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sesv2.model.EmailContent;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sesv2.model.Message;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sesv2.model.SendEmailRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sesv2.model.SesV2Exception;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sesv2.SesV2Client;

/**
 * Before running this AWS SDK for Java (v2) example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */

public class SendEmail {
        public static void main(String[] args) {
                final String usage = """

                                Usage:
                                    <sender> <recipient> <subject>\s

                                Where:
                                    sender - An email address that represents the
 sender.\s
```

```
                                    recipient - An email address that represents
 the recipient.\s
                                    subject - The subject line.\s
                                """;

                if (args.length != 3) {
                        System.out.println(usage);
                        System.exit(1);
                }

                String sender = args[0];
                String recipient = args[1];
                String subject = args[2];

                Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
                SesV2Client sesv2Client = SesV2Client.builder()
                                .region(region)
                                .build();

                // The HTML body of the email.
                String bodyHTML = "<html>" + "<head></head>" + "<body>" +
 "<h1>Hello!</h1>"
                                + "<p> See the list of customers.</p>" + "</
body>" + "</html>";

                send(sesv2Client, sender, recipient, subject, bodyHTML);
        }

        public static void send(SesV2Client client,
                        String sender,
                        String recipient,
                        String subject,
                        String bodyHTML) {

                Destination destination = Destination.builder()
                                .toAddresses(recipient)
                                .build();

                Content content = Content.builder()
                                .data(bodyHTML)
                                .build();

                Content sub = Content.builder()
                                .data(subject)
```

```
                                .build();

                Body body = Body.builder()
                                .html(content)
                                .build();

                Message msg = Message.builder()
                                .subject(sub)
                                .body(body)
                                .build();

                EmailContent emailContent = EmailContent.builder()
                                .simple(msg)
                                .build();

                SendEmailRequest emailRequest = SendEmailRequest.builder()
                                .destination(destination)
                                .content(emailContent)
                                .fromEmailAddress(sender)
                                .build();

                try {
                        System.out.println("Attempting to send an email through
 Amazon SES "
                                        + "using the AWS SDK for Java...");
                        client.sendEmail(emailRequest);
                        System.out.println("email was sent");

                } catch (SesV2Exception e) {
                        System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
                        System.exit(1);
                }
        }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考SendEmail中的。

Ruby

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
require "aws-sdk-sesv2"
require_relative "config" # Recipient and sender email addresses.

# Set up the SESv2 client.
client = Aws::SESV2::Client.new(region: AWS_REGION)

def send_email(client, sender_email, recipient_email)
  response = client.send_email(
    {
       from_email_address: sender_email,
       destination: {
         to_addresses: [recipient_email]
       },
       content: {
         simple: {
           subject: {
             data: "Test email subject"
           },
           body: {
             text: {
               data: "Test email body"
             }
           }
         }
       }
    }
  )
  puts "Email sent from #{SENDER_EMAIL} to #{RECIPIENT_EMAIL} with message ID:
 #{response.message_id}"
end

send_email(client, SENDER_EMAIL, RECIPIENT_EMAIL)
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考SendEmail中的。

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

向联系人列表中的所有成员发送消息。

```
async fn send_message(
    client: &Client,
    list: &str,
    from: &str,
    subject: &str,
    message: &str,
) -> Result<(), Error> {
    // Get list of email addresses from contact list.
    let resp = client
        .list_contacts()
        .contact_list_name(list)
        .send()
        .await?;

    let contacts = resp.contacts();

    let cs: Vec<String> = contacts
        .iter()
        .map(|i| i.email_address().unwrap_or_default().to_string())
        .collect();

    let mut dest: Destination = Destination::builder().build();
    dest.to_addresses = Some(cs);
    let subject_content = Content::builder()
        .data(subject)
        .charset("UTF-8")
```

```
        .build()
        .expect("building Content");
    let body_content = Content::builder()
        .data(message)
        .charset("UTF-8")
        .build()
        .expect("building Content");
    let body = Body::builder().text(body_content).build();

    let msg = Message::builder()
        .subject(subject_content)
        .body(body)
        .build();

    let email_content = EmailContent::builder().simple(msg).build();

    client
        .send_email()
        .from_email_address(from)
        .destination(dest)
        .content(email_content)
        .send()
        .await?;

    println!("Email sent to list");

    Ok(())
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用SendEmail于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 的 Amazon SNS 代码示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 Amazon Simple Notification Service (Amazon SNS) 与 AWS 软件开发工具包 (SDK) 结合使用。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

跨服务示例 是指跨多个 AWS 服务工作的示例应用程序。

更多资源

- Amazon SNS 开发人员指南 — 有关 Amazon SNS 的更多信息。
- Amazon SNS API 参考 — 有关所有可用的 Amazon SNS 操作的详细信息。
- AWS 开发人员中心 — 您可以按类别或全文搜索筛选的代码示例。
- AWSSDK 示例 — 包含首选语言完整代码的 GitHub 存储库。包括有关设置和运行代码的说明。

开始使用

开始使用 Amazon SNS

以下代码示例演示了如何开始使用 Amazon SNS。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
using Amazon.SimpleNotificationService;
using Amazon.SimpleNotificationService.Model;

namespace SNSActions;

public static class HelloSNS
{
    static async Task Main(string[] args)
    {
        var snsClient = new AmazonSimpleNotificationServiceClient();

        Console.WriteLine($"Hello Amazon SNS! Following are some of your
 topics:");
        Console.WriteLine();
```

```
        // You can use await and any of the async methods to get a response.
        // Let's get a list of topics.
        var response = await snsClient.ListTopicsAsync(
            new ListTopicsRequest());

        foreach (var topic in response.Topics)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"\tTopic ARN: {topic.TopicArn}");
            Console.WriteLine();
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考ListTopics中的。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

C MakeLists .txt cMake 文件的代码。

```
# Set the minimum required version of CMake for this project.
cmake_minimum_required(VERSION 3.13)

# Set the AWS service components used by this project.
set(SERVICE_COMPONENTS sns)

# Set this project's name.
project("hello_sns")

# Set the C++ standard to use to build this target.
# At least C++ 11 is required for the AWS SDK for C++.
set(CMAKE_CXX_STANDARD 11)
```

```
# Use the MSVC variable to determine if this is a Windows build.
set(WINDOWS_BUILD ${MSVC})

if (WINDOWS_BUILD) # Set the location where CMake can find the installed
 libraries for the AWS SDK.
    string(REPLACE ";" "/aws-cpp-sdk-all;" SYSTEM_MODULE_PATH
 "${CMAKE_SYSTEM_PREFIX_PATH}/aws-cpp-sdk-all")
    list(APPEND CMAKE_PREFIX_PATH ${SYSTEM_MODULE_PATH})
endif ()

# Find the AWS SDK for C++ package.
find_package(AWSSDK REQUIRED COMPONENTS ${SERVICE_COMPONENTS})

if (WINDOWS_BUILD)
    # Copy relevant AWS SDK for C++ libraries into the current binary directory
 for running and debugging.

    # set(BIN_SUB_DIR "/Debug") # If you are building from the command line you
 may need to uncomment this
    # and set the proper subdirectory to the executables' location.

    AWSSDK_CPY_DYN_LIBS(SERVICE_COMPONENTS ""
 ${CMAKE_CURRENT_BINARY_DIR}${BIN_SUB_DIR})
endif ()

add_executable(${PROJECT_NAME}
        hello_sns.cpp)

target_link_libraries(${PROJECT_NAME}
        ${AWSSDK_LINK_LIBRARIES})
```

hello_sns.cpp 源文件的代码。

```
#include <aws/core/Aws.h>
#include <aws/sns/SNSClient.h>
#include <aws/sns/model/ListTopicsRequest.h>
#include <iostream>

/*
 *  A "Hello SNS" starter application which initializes an Amazon Simple
 Notification
 *  Service (Amazon SNS) client and lists the SNS topics in the current account.
```

```
 *
 *  main function
 *
 *  Usage: 'hello_sns'
 *
 */

int main(int argc, char **argv) {
    Aws::SDKOptions options;
    // Optionally change the log level for debugging.
//   options.loggingOptions.logLevel = Utils::Logging::LogLevel::Debug;
    Aws::InitAPI(options); // Should only be called once.
    {
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        // Optional: Set to the AWS Region (overrides config file).
        // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

        Aws::SNS::SNSClient snsClient(clientConfig);

        Aws::Vector<Aws::SNS::Model::Topic> allTopics;
        Aws::String nextToken; // Next token is used to handle a paginated
 response.
        do {
            Aws::SNS::Model::ListTopicsRequest request;

            if (!nextToken.empty()) {
                request.SetNextToken(nextToken);
            }

            const Aws::SNS::Model::ListTopicsOutcome outcome =
 snsClient.ListTopics(
                    request);

            if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
                const Aws::Vector<Aws::SNS::Model::Topic> &paginatedTopics =
                        outcome.GetResult().GetTopics();
                if (!paginatedTopics.empty()) {
                    allTopics.insert(allTopics.cend(), paginatedTopics.cbegin(),
                                     paginatedTopics.cend());
                }
            }
            else {
                std::cerr << "Error listing topics " <<
 outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
```

```
                        << std::endl;
                return 1;
            }

            nextToken = outcome.GetResult().GetNextToken();
        } while (!nextToken.empty());

        std::cout << "Hello Amazon SNS! You have " << allTopics.size() << "
 topic"
                  << (allTopics.size() == 1 ? "" : "s") << " in your account."
                  << std::endl;

        if (!allTopics.empty()) {
            std::cout << "Here are your topic ARNs." << std::endl;
            for (const Aws::SNS::Model::Topic &topic: allTopics) {
                std::cout << "  * " << topic.GetTopicArn() << std::endl;
            }
        }
    }


    Aws::ShutdownAPI(options); // Should only be called once.
    return 0;
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考ListTopics中的。

Go

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
package main

import (
```

```
 "context"
 "fmt"
 "log"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/config"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/sns"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/sns/types"
)

// main uses the AWS SDK for Go V2 to create an Amazon Simple Notification
 Service
// (Amazon SNS) client and list the topics in your account.
// This example uses the default settings specified in your shared credentials
// and config files.
func main() {
 sdkConfig, err := config.LoadDefaultConfig(context.TODO())
 if err != nil {
  fmt.Println("Couldn't load default configuration. Have you set up your AWS
 account?")
  fmt.Println(err)
  return
 }
 snsClient := sns.NewFromConfig(sdkConfig)
 fmt.Println("Let's list the topics for your account.")
 var topics []types.Topic
 paginator := sns.NewListTopicsPaginator(snsClient, &sns.ListTopicsInput{})
 for paginator.HasMorePages() {
  output, err := paginator.NextPage(context.TODO())
  if err != nil {
   log.Printf("Couldn't get topics. Here's why: %v\n", err)
   break
  } else {
   topics = append(topics, output.Topics...)
  }
 }
 if len(topics) == 0 {
  fmt.Println("You don't have any topics!")
 } else {
  for _, topic := range topics {
   fmt.Printf("\t%v\n", *topic.TopicArn)
  }
 }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAPI 参考ListTopics中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
package com.example.sns;

import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.SnsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.SnsException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.paginators.ListTopicsIterable;

public class HelloSNS {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        SnsClient snsClient = SnsClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        listSNSTopics(snsClient);
        snsClient.close();
    }

    public static void listSNSTopics(SnsClient snsClient) {
        try {
            ListTopicsIterable listTopics = snsClient.listTopicsPaginator();
            listTopics.stream()
                    .flatMap(r -> r.topics().stream())
                    .forEach(content -> System.out.println(" Topic ARN: " +
 content.topicArn()));

        } catch (SnsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
```

```
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考ListTopics中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

初始化 SNS 客户端，并在您的账户中列出主题。

```
import { SNSClient, paginateListTopics } from "@aws-sdk/client-sns";

export const helloSns = async () => {
  // The configuration object (`{}`) is required. If the region and credentials
  // are omitted, the SDK uses your local configuration if it exists.
  const client = new SNSClient({});

  // You can also use `ListTopicsCommand`, but to use that command you must
  // handle the pagination yourself. You can do that by sending the
 `ListTopicsCommand`
  // with the `NextToken` parameter from the previous request.
  const paginatedTopics = paginateListTopics({ client }, {});
  const topics = [];

  for await (const page of paginatedTopics) {
    if (page.Topics?.length) {
      topics.push(...page.Topics);
    }
  }

  const suffix = topics.length === 1 ? "" : "s";

  console.log(
```

```
    `Hello, Amazon SNS! You have ${topics.length} topic${suffix} in your
 account.`,
  );
  console.log(topics.map((t) => `  * ${t.TopicArn}`).join("\n"));
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考ListTopics中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import aws.sdk.kotlin.services.sns.SnsClient
import aws.sdk.kotlin.services.sns.model.ListTopicsRequest
import aws.sdk.kotlin.services.sns.paginators.listTopicsPaginated
import kotlinx.coroutines.flow.transform

/**
Before running this Kotlin code example, set up your development environment,
including your credentials.

For more information, see the following documentation topic:
https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-kotlin/latest/developer-guide/setup.html
 */
suspend fun main() {
    listTopicsPag()
}

suspend fun listTopicsPag() {
    SnsClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { snsClient ->
        snsClient.listTopicsPaginated(ListTopicsRequest { })
            .transform { it.topics?.forEach { topic -> emit(topic) } }
            .collect { topic ->
                println("The topic ARN is ${topic.topicArn}")
            }
```

```
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListTopics于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

代码示例

- 使用 AWS SDK 对的 Amazon SNS 执行的操作
  - 使用 AWS 软件开发工具包将标签添加到 Amazon SNS 主题
  - 使用 AWS 软件开发工具包检查电话号码是否选择不接收 Amazon SNS 消息
  - 使用 AWS 软件开发工具包确认终端节点拥有者想要接收 Amazon SNS 消息
  - 使用 AWS 软件开发工具包创建 Amazon SNS 主题
  - 使用 AWS 软件开发工具包删除 Amazon SNS 订阅
  - 使用 AWS 软件开发工具包删除 Amazon SNS 主题
  - 使用 AWS 软件开发工具包获取 Amazon SNS 主题的属性
  - 使用 AWS 软件开发工具包获取发送 Amazon SNS 短信的设置
  - 使用 AWS 软件开发工具包列出选择不接收 Amazon SNS 消息的电话号码
  - 使用 AWS 软件开发工具包列出 Amazon SNS 主题的订阅者
  - 使用 AWS 软件开发工具包列出 Amazon SNS 主题
  - 使用 AWS SDK 发布带有属性的 Amazon SNS 短信
  - 使用 AWS 软件开发工具包发布 Amazon SNS 短信
  - 使用 AWS 软件开发工具包发布到 Amazon SNS 主题
  - 使用 AWS 软件开发工具包为 Amazon SNS 订阅设置死信队列
  - 使用 AWS 软件开发工具包设置 Amazon SNS 筛选策略
  - 使用 AWS 软件开发工具包设置发送 Amazon SNS 短信的默认设置
  - 使用 AWS 软件开发工具包设置 Amazon SNS 主题属性
  - 使用 AWS 软件开发工具包订阅 Lambda 函数以接收来自 Amazon SNS 主题的通知
  - 使用 AWS 软件开发工具包订阅 Amazon SNS 主题的移动应用程序
  - 使用 AWS 软件开发工具包订阅 Amazon SNS 主题的 HTTP 终端节点
  - 使用 AWS SDK 针对 Amazon SNS 主题订阅 Amazon SQS 队列
  - 使用 AWS 软件开发工具包订阅 Amazon SNS 主题的电子邮件地址
  - 使用 AWS SDK 通过筛选条件订阅 Amazon SNS 主题

- 使用 AWS SDK 的 Amazon SNS 场景
  - 使用 AWS 软件开发工具包为 Amazon SNS 推送通知创建平台终端节点
  - 使用 AWS 软件开发工具包创建并发布到 FIFO Amazon SNS 主题
  - 使用 AWS 软件开发工具包将短信发布到 Amazon SNS 主题
  - 使用 AWS 软件开发工具包通过 Amazon S3 向 Amazon SNS 发布大型消息
  - 使用 AWS SDK 将 Amazon SNS 消息发布到 Amazon SQS 队列
- 使用 AWS SDK 的 Amazon SNS 无服务器示例
  - 通过 Amazon SNS 触发器调用 Lambda 函数
- 使用 AWS SDK 的 Amazon SNS 的跨服务示例
  - 构建应用程序以将数据提交到 DynamoDB 表
  - 构建转换消息的发布和订阅应用程序
  - 创建照片资产管理应用程序，让用户能够使用标签管理照片
  - 创建 Amazon Textract 浏览器应用程序
  - 使用 AWS SDK 通过 Amazon Rekognition 检测视频中的人物和对象
  - 使用 AWS SDK 将 Amazon SNS 消息发布到 Amazon SQS 队列
  - 使用 API Gateway 调用 Lambda 函数
  - 使用计划的事件调用 Lambda 函数

使用 AWS SDK 对的 Amazon SNS 执行的操作

以下代码示例演示如何将 Amazon Simple Notification Service (Amazon SNS) 与 AWS SDK 结合使用。每个示例都调用一个单独的服务函数。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以在使用 AWS SDK 的 Amazon SNS 场景中结合上下文查看操作。

示例

- 使用 AWS 软件开发工具包将标签添加到 Amazon SNS 主题
- 使用 AWS 软件开发工具包检查电话号码是否选择不接收 Amazon SNS 消息
- 使用 AWS 软件开发工具包确认终端节点拥有者想要接收 Amazon SNS 消息
- 使用 AWS 软件开发工具包创建 Amazon SNS 主题
- 使用 AWS 软件开发工具包删除 Amazon SNS 订阅
- 使用 AWS 软件开发工具包删除 Amazon SNS 主题

- 使用 AWS 软件开发工具包获取 Amazon SNS 主题的属性
- 使用 AWS 软件开发工具包获取发送 Amazon SNS 短信的设置
- 使用 AWS 软件开发工具包列出选择不接收 Amazon SNS 消息的电话号码
- 使用 AWS 软件开发工具包列出 Amazon SNS 主题的订阅者
- 使用 AWS 软件开发工具包列出 Amazon SNS 主题
- 使用 AWS SDK 发布带有属性的 Amazon SNS 短信
- 使用 AWS 软件开发工具包发布 Amazon SNS 短信
- 使用 AWS 软件开发工具包发布到 Amazon SNS 主题
- 使用 AWS 软件开发工具包为 Amazon SNS 订阅设置死信队列
- 使用 AWS 软件开发工具包设置 Amazon SNS 筛选策略
- 使用 AWS 软件开发工具包设置发送 Amazon SNS 短信的默认设置
- 使用 AWS 软件开发工具包设置 Amazon SNS 主题属性
- 使用 AWS 软件开发工具包订阅 Lambda 函数以接收来自 Amazon SNS 主题的通知
- 使用 AWS 软件开发工具包订阅 Amazon SNS 主题的移动应用程序
- 使用 AWS 软件开发工具包订阅 Amazon SNS 主题的 HTTP 终端节点
- 使用 AWS SDK 针对 Amazon SNS 主题订阅 Amazon SQS 队列
- 使用 AWS 软件开发工具包订阅 Amazon SNS 主题的电子邮件地址
- 使用 AWS SDK 通过筛选条件订阅 Amazon SNS 主题

使用 AWS 软件开发工具包将标签添加到 Amazon SNS 主题

以下代码示例演示了如何添加标签到 Amazon SNS 主题中。

CLI

AWS CLI

为主题添加标签

以下 `tag-resource` 示例将元数据标签添加到指定 Amazon SNS 主题。

```
aws sns tag-resource \
    --resource-arn arn:aws:sns:us-west-2:123456789012:MyTopic \
    --tags Key=Team,Value=Alpha
```

此命令不生成任何输出。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考TagResource中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.SnsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.SnsException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.Tag;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.TagResourceRequest;
import java.util.ArrayList;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class AddTags {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:    <topicArn>

                Where:
                   topicArn - The ARN of the topic to which tags are added.

                """;
```

```
        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String topicArn = args[0];
        SnsClient snsClient = SnsClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        addTopicTags(snsClient, topicArn);
        snsClient.close();
    }

    public static void addTopicTags(SnsClient snsClient, String topicArn) {
        try {
            Tag tag = Tag.builder()
                    .key("Team")
                    .value("Development")
                    .build();

            Tag tag2 = Tag.builder()
                    .key("Environment")
                    .value("Gamma")
                    .build();

            List<Tag> tagList = new ArrayList<>();
            tagList.add(tag);
            tagList.add(tag2);

            TagResourceRequest tagResourceRequest = TagResourceRequest.builder()
                    .resourceArn(topicArn)
                    .tags(tagList)
                    .build();

            snsClient.tagResource(tagResourceRequest);
            System.out.println("Tags have been added to " + topicArn);

        } catch (SnsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考TagResource中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun addTopicTags(topicArn: String) {

    val tag = Tag {
        key = "Team"
        value = "Development"
    }

    val tag2 = Tag {
        key = "Environment"
        value = "Gamma"
    }

    val tagList = mutableListOf<Tag>()
    tagList.add(tag)
    tagList.add(tag2)

    val request = TagResourceRequest {
        resourceArn = topicArn
        tags = tagList
    }

    SnsClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { snsClient ->
        snsClient.tagResource(request)
        println("Tags have been added to $topicArn")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用TagResource于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

使用 AWS 软件开发工具包检查电话号码是否选择不接收 Amazon SNS 消息

以下代码示例演示了如何检查电话号码是否退出接收 Amazon SNS 消息。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
using System;
using System.Threading.Tasks;
using Amazon.SimpleNotificationService;
using Amazon.SimpleNotificationService.Model;

/// <summary>
/// This example shows how to use the Amazon Simple Notification Service
/// (Amazon SNS) to check whether a phone number has been opted out.
/// </summary>
public class IsPhoneNumOptedOut
{
    public static async Task Main()
    {
        string phoneNumber = "+15551112222";

        IAmazonSimpleNotificationService client = new
AmazonSimpleNotificationServiceClient();

        await CheckIfOptedOutAsync(client, phoneNumber);
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Checks to see if the supplied phone number has been opted out.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="client">The initialized Amazon SNS Client object used
    /// to check if the phone number has been opted out.</param>
```

```
        /// <param name="phoneNumber">A string representing the phone number
        /// to check.</param>
        public static async Task
CheckIfOptedOutAsync(IAmazonSimpleNotificationService client, string
phoneNumber)
        {
            var request = new CheckIfPhoneNumberIsOptedOutRequest
            {
                PhoneNumber = phoneNumber,
            };

            try
            {
                var response = await
client.CheckIfPhoneNumberIsOptedOutAsync(request);

                if (response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK)
                {
                    string optOutStatus = response.IsOptedOut ? "opted out" :
"not opted out.";
                    Console.WriteLine($"The phone number: {phoneNumber} is
{optOutStatus}");
                }
            }
            catch (AuthorizationErrorException ex)
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"{ex.Message}");
            }
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考CheckIfPhoneNumberIsOptedOut中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

检查电话号码的 SMS 消息退出

以下 `check-if-phone-number-is-opted-out` 示例将检查指定电话号码是否退出了当前 AWS 账户的 SMS 消息接收。

```
aws sns check-if-phone-number-is-opted-out \
    --phone-number +1555550100
```

输出：

```
{
    "isOptedOut": false
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考CheckIfPhoneNumberIsOptedOut中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.SnsClient;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.CheckIfPhoneNumberIsOptedOutRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.CheckIfPhoneNumberIsOptedOutResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.SnsException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
```

```
public class CheckOptOut {
    public static void main(String[] args) {

        final String usage = """

                Usage:    <phoneNumber>

                Where:
                   phoneNumber - The mobile phone number to look up (for example,
 +1XXX5550100).

                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String phoneNumber = args[0];
        SnsClient snsClient = SnsClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        checkPhone(snsClient, phoneNumber);
        snsClient.close();
    }

    public static void checkPhone(SnsClient snsClient, String phoneNumber) {
        try {
            CheckIfPhoneNumberIsOptedOutRequest request =
 CheckIfPhoneNumberIsOptedOutRequest.builder()
                    .phoneNumber(phoneNumber)
                    .build();

            CheckIfPhoneNumberIsOptedOutResponse result =
 snsClient.checkIfPhoneNumberIsOptedOut(request);
            System.out.println(
                    result.isOptedOut() + "Phone Number " + phoneNumber + " has
 Opted Out of receiving sns messages." +
                            "\n\nStatus was " +
 result.sdkHttpResponse().statusCode());

        } catch (SnsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
```

```
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考CheckIfPhoneNumberIsOptedOut中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

在单独的模块中创建客户端并将其导出。

```
import { SNSClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-sns";

// The AWS Region can be provided here using the `region` property. If you leave
 it blank
// the SDK will default to the region set in your AWS config.
export const snsClient = new SNSClient({});
```

导入 SDK 和客户端模块，然后调用 API。

```
import { CheckIfPhoneNumberIsOptedOutCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-sns";

import { snsClient } from "../libs/snsClient.js";

export const checkIfPhoneNumberIsOptedOut = async (
  phoneNumber = "5555555555",
) => {
  const command = new CheckIfPhoneNumberIsOptedOutCommand({
    phoneNumber,
  });
```

```
  const response = await snsClient.send(command);
  console.log(response);
  // {
  //   '$metadata': {
  //     httpStatusCode: 200,
  //     requestId: '3341c28a-cdc8-5b39-a3ee-9fb0ee125732',
  //     extendedRequestId: undefined,
  //     cfId: undefined,
  //     attempts: 1,
  //     totalRetryDelay: 0
  //   },
  //   isOptedOut: false
  // }
  return response;
};
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考CheckIfPhoneNumberIsOptedOut中的。

PHP

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
require 'vendor/autoload.php';

use Aws\Exception\AwsException;
use Aws\Sns\SnsClient;


/**
 * Indicates whether the phone number owner has opted out of receiving SMS
 messages from your AWS SNS account.
```

```
 *
 * This code expects that you have AWS credentials set up per:
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-php/v3/developer-guide/
guide_credentials.html
 */

$SnSclient = new SnsClient([
    'profile' => 'default',
    'region' => 'us-east-1',
    'version' => '2010-03-31'
]);

$phone = '+1XXX5550100';

try {
    $result = $SnSclient->checkIfPhoneNumberIsOptedOut([
        'phoneNumber' => $phone,
    ]);
    var_dump($result);
} catch (AwsException $e) {
    // output error message if fails
    error_log($e->getMessage());
}
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHP 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHPAPI 参考CheckIfPhoneNumberIsOptedOut中的。

使用 AWS 软件开发工具包确认终端节点拥有者想要接收 Amazon SNS 消息

以下代码示例演示了如何通过验证通过较早的订阅操作发送到终端节点的令牌来确认终端节点的拥有者想要接收 Amazon SNS 消息。

CLI

AWS CLI

确认订阅

以下 `confirm-subscription` 命令将完成订阅名为 `my-topic` 的 SNS 主题时启动的确认过程。--token 参数来自发送到订阅调用中指定的通知端点的确认消息。

```
aws sns confirm-subscription \
    --topic-arn arn:aws:sns:us-west-2:123456789012:my-topic \
    --token
 2336412f37fb687f5d51e6e241d7700ae02f7124d8268910b858cb4db727ceeb2474bb937929d3bdd7ce5d0c
```

输出：

```
{
    "SubscriptionArn": "arn:aws:sns:us-west-2:123456789012:my-
topic:8a21d249-4329-4871-acc6-7be709c6ea7f"
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考ConfirmSubscription中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.SnsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.ConfirmSubscriptionRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.ConfirmSubscriptionResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.SnsException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
```

```
 */
public class ConfirmSubscription {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:    <subscriptionToken> <topicArn>

                Where:
                   subscriptionToken - A short-lived token sent to an endpoint
 during the Subscribe action.
                   topicArn - The ARN of the topic.\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 2) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String subscriptionToken = args[0];
        String topicArn = args[1];
        SnsClient snsClient = SnsClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        confirmSub(snsClient, subscriptionToken, topicArn);
        snsClient.close();
    }

    public static void confirmSub(SnsClient snsClient, String subscriptionToken,
 String topicArn) {
        try {
            ConfirmSubscriptionRequest request =
 ConfirmSubscriptionRequest.builder()
                    .token(subscriptionToken)
                    .topicArn(topicArn)
                    .build();

            ConfirmSubscriptionResponse result =
 snsClient.confirmSubscription(request);
            System.out.println("\n\nStatus was " +
 result.sdkHttpResponse().statusCode() + "\n\nSubscription Arn: \n\n"
                    + result.subscriptionArn());

        } catch (SnsException e) {
```

```
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考ConfirmSubscription中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

在单独的模块中创建客户端并将其导出。

```
import { SNSClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-sns";

// The AWS Region can be provided here using the `region` property. If you leave
 it blank
// the SDK will default to the region set in your AWS config.
export const snsClient = new SNSClient({});
```

导入 SDK 和客户端模块，然后调用 API。

```
import { ConfirmSubscriptionCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-sns";
import { snsClient } from "../libs/snsClient.js";

/**
 * @param {string} token - This token is sent the subscriber. Only subscribers
 *                         that are not AWS services (HTTP/S, email) need to be
 confirmed.
 * @param {string} topicArn - The ARN of the topic for which you wish to confirm
 a subscription.
 */
```

```
export const confirmSubscription = async (
  token = "TOKEN",
  topicArn = "TOPIC_ARN",
) => {
  const response = await snsClient.send(
    // A subscription only needs to be confirmed if the endpoint type is
    // HTTP/S, email, or in another AWS account.
    new ConfirmSubscriptionCommand({
      Token: token,
      TopicArn: topicArn,
      // If this is true, the subscriber cannot unsubscribe while
 unauthenticated.
      AuthenticateOnUnsubscribe: "false",
    }),
  );
  console.log(response);
  // {
  //   '$metadata': {
  //     httpStatusCode: 200,
  //     requestId: '4bb5bce9-805a-5517-8333-e1d2cface90b',
  //     extendedRequestId: undefined,
  //     cfId: undefined,
  //     attempts: 1,
  //     totalRetryDelay: 0
  //   },
  //   SubscriptionArn: 'arn:aws:sns:us-east-1:xxxxxxxxxxxx:TOPIC_NAME:xxxxxxxx-
xxxx-xxxx-xxxx-xxxxxxxxxxxx'
  // }
  return response;
};
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考ConfirmSubscription中的。

PHP

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
require 'vendor/autoload.php';

use Aws\Exception\AwsException;
use Aws\Sns\SnsClient;


/**
 * Verifies an endpoint owner's intent to receive messages by
 * validating the token sent to the endpoint by an earlier Subscribe action.
 *
 * This code expects that you have AWS credentials set up per:
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-php/v3/developer-guide/
guide_credentials.html
 */

$SnSclient = new SnsClient([
    'profile' => 'default',
    'region' => 'us-east-1',
    'version' => '2010-03-31'
]);

$subscription_token = 'arn:aws:sns:us-east-1:111122223333:MyTopic:123456-
abcd-12ab-1234-12ba3dc1234a';
$topic = 'arn:aws:sns:us-east-1:111122223333:MyTopic';

try {
    $result = $SnSclient->confirmSubscription([
        'Token' => $subscription_token,
        'TopicArn' => $topic,
    ]);
    var_dump($result);
} catch (AwsException $e) {
```

```
    // output error message if fails
    error_log($e->getMessage());
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHPAPI 参考ConfirmSubscription中的。

使用 AWS 软件开发工具包创建 Amazon SNS 主题

以下代码示例演示如何创建 Amazon SNS 主题。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以在以下代码示例中查看此操作的上下文：

- 创建并发布到 FIFO 主题
- 将消息发布到队列

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用特定的名称创建主题。

```
using System;
using System.Threading.Tasks;
using Amazon.SimpleNotificationService;
using Amazon.SimpleNotificationService.Model;

/// <summary>
/// This example shows how to use Amazon Simple Notification Service
/// (Amazon SNS) to add a new Amazon SNS topic.
/// </summary>
public class CreateSNSTopic
```

```
    {
        public static async Task Main()
        {
            string topicName = "ExampleSNSTopic";

            IAmazonSimpleNotificationService client = new
 AmazonSimpleNotificationServiceClient();

            var topicArn = await CreateSNSTopicAsync(client, topicName);
            Console.WriteLine($"New topic ARN: {topicArn}");
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// Creates a new SNS topic using the supplied topic name.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">The initialized SNS client object used to
        /// create the new topic.</param>
        /// <param name="topicName">A string representing the topic name.</param>
        /// <returns>The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the created topic.</
returns>
        public static async Task<string>
 CreateSNSTopicAsync(IAmazonSimpleNotificationService client, string topicName)
        {
            var request = new CreateTopicRequest
            {
                Name = topicName,
            };

            var response = await client.CreateTopicAsync(request);

            return response.TopicArn;
        }
    }
```

创建一个包含名称以及特定 FIFO 和重复数据消除属性的新主题。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Create a new topic with a name and specific FIFO and de-duplication
 attributes.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="topicName">The name for the topic.</param>
```

```
    /// <param name="useFifoTopic">True to use a FIFO topic.</param>
    /// <param name="useContentBasedDeduplication">True to use content-based de-
duplication.</param>
    /// <returns>The ARN of the new topic.</returns>
    public async Task<string> CreateTopicWithName(string topicName, bool
 useFifoTopic, bool useContentBasedDeduplication)
    {
        var createTopicRequest = new CreateTopicRequest()
        {
            Name = topicName,
        };

        if (useFifoTopic)
        {
            // Update the name if it is not correct for a FIFO topic.
            if (!topicName.EndsWith(".fifo"))
            {
                createTopicRequest.Name = topicName + ".fifo";
            }

            // Add the attributes from the method parameters.
            createTopicRequest.Attributes = new Dictionary<string, string>
            {
                { "FifoTopic", "true" }
            };
            if (useContentBasedDeduplication)
            {
                createTopicRequest.Attributes.Add("ContentBasedDeduplication",
 "true");
            }
        }

        var createResponse = await
 _amazonSNSClient.CreateTopicAsync(createTopicRequest);
        return createResponse.TopicArn;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考CreateTopic中的。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
//! Create an Amazon Simple Notification Service (Amazon SNS) topic.
/*!
  \param topicName: An Amazon SNS topic name.
  \param topicARNResult: String to return the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) for the
 topic.
  \param clientConfiguration: AWS client configuration.
  \return bool: Function succeeded.
 */
bool AwsDoc::SNS::createTopic(const Aws::String &topicName,
                              Aws::String &topicARNResult,
                              const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfiguration) {
    Aws::SNS::SNSClient snsClient(clientConfiguration);

    Aws::SNS::Model::CreateTopicRequest request;
    request.SetName(topicName);

    const Aws::SNS::Model::CreateTopicOutcome outcome =
 snsClient.CreateTopic(request);

    if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        topicARNResult = outcome.GetResult().GetTopicArn();
        std::cout << "Successfully created an Amazon SNS topic " << topicName
                  << " with topic ARN '" << topicARNResult
                  << "'." << std::endl;

    }
    else {
        std::cerr << "Error creating topic " << topicName << ":" <<
                  outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
        topicARNResult.clear();
    }
```

```
    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考CreateTopic中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

创建 SNS 主题

以下 `create-topic` 示例将创建名为 `my-topic` 的 SNS 主题。

```
aws sns create-topic \
    --name my-topic
```

输出：

```
{
    "ResponseMetadata": {
        "RequestId": "1469e8d7-1642-564e-b85d-a19b4b341f83"
    },
    "TopicArn": "arn:aws:sns:us-west-2:123456789012:my-topic"
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《AWS Command Line Interface 用户指南》中的将 AWS Command Line Interface 与 Amazon SQS 和 Amazon SNS 结合使用。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考CreateTopic中的。

Go

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// SnsActions encapsulates the Amazon Simple Notification Service (Amazon SNS)
 actions
// used in the examples.
type SnsActions struct {
 SnsClient *sns.Client
}



// CreateTopic creates an Amazon SNS topic with the specified name. You can
 optionally
// specify that the topic is created as a FIFO topic and whether it uses content-
based
// deduplication instead of ID-based deduplication.
func (actor SnsActions) CreateTopic(topicName string, isFifoTopic bool,
 contentBasedDeduplication bool) (string, error) {
 var topicArn string
 topicAttributes := map[string]string{}
 if isFifoTopic {
  topicAttributes["FifoTopic"] = "true"
 }
 if contentBasedDeduplication {
  topicAttributes["ContentBasedDeduplication"] = "true"
 }
 topic, err := actor.SnsClient.CreateTopic(context.TODO(), &sns.CreateTopicInput{
  Name:       aws.String(topicName),
  Attributes: topicAttributes,
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't create topic %v. Here's why: %v\n", topicName, err)
 } else {
  topicArn = *topic.TopicArn
 }

 return topicArn, err
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAPI 参考CreateTopic中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.SnsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.CreateTopicRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.CreateTopicResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.SnsException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class CreateTopic {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:    <topicName>

                Where:
                   topicName - The name of the topic to create (for example,
 mytopic).

                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }
```

```
        String topicName = args[0];
        System.out.println("Creating a topic with name: " + topicName);
        SnsClient snsClient = SnsClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        String arnVal = createSNSTopic(snsClient, topicName);
        System.out.println("The topic ARN is" + arnVal);
        snsClient.close();
    }

    public static String createSNSTopic(SnsClient snsClient, String topicName) {
        CreateTopicResponse result;
        try {
            CreateTopicRequest request = CreateTopicRequest.builder()
                    .name(topicName)
                    .build();

            result = snsClient.createTopic(request);
            return result.topicArn();

        } catch (SnsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考CreateTopic中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

在单独的模块中创建客户端并将其导出。

```
import { SNSClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-sns";

// The AWS Region can be provided here using the `region` property. If you leave
 it blank
// the SDK will default to the region set in your AWS config.
export const snsClient = new SNSClient({});
```

导入 SDK 和客户端模块，然后调用 API。

```
import { CreateTopicCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-sns";
import { snsClient } from "../libs/snsClient.js";

/**
 * @param {string} topicName - The name of the topic to create.
 */
export const createTopic = async (topicName = "TOPIC_NAME") => {
  const response = await snsClient.send(
    new CreateTopicCommand({ Name: topicName }),
  );
  console.log(response);
  // {
  //   '$metadata': {
  //     httpStatusCode: 200,
  //     requestId: '087b8ad2-4593-50c4-a496-d7e90b82cf3e',
  //     extendedRequestId: undefined,
  //     cfId: undefined,
  //     attempts: 1,
  //     totalRetryDelay: 0
  //   },
  //   TopicArn: 'arn:aws:sns:us-east-1:xxxxxxxxxxxx:TOPIC_NAME'
  // }
  return response;
};
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考CreateTopic中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun createSNSTopic(topicName: String): String {

    val request = CreateTopicRequest {
        name = topicName
    }

    SnsClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { snsClient ->
        val result = snsClient.createTopic(request)
        return result.topicArn.toString()
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateTopic于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

PHP

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
require 'vendor/autoload.php';

use Aws\Exception\AwsException;
use Aws\Sns\SnsClient;
```

```
/**
 * Create a Simple Notification Service topics in your AWS account at the
 requested region.
 *
 * This code expects that you have AWS credentials set up per:
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-php/v3/developer-guide/
guide_credentials.html
 */

$SnSclient = new SnsClient([
    'profile' => 'default',
    'region' => 'us-east-1',
    'version' => '2010-03-31'
]);

$topicname = 'myTopic';

try {
    $result = $SnSclient->createTopic([
        'Name' => $topicname,
    ]);
    var_dump($result);
} catch (AwsException $e) {
    // output error message if fails
    error_log($e->getMessage());
}
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHP 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHPAPI 参考CreateTopic中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class SnsWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon SNS topic and subscription functions."""

    def __init__(self, sns_resource):
        """
        :param sns_resource: A Boto3 Amazon SNS resource.
        """
        self.sns_resource = sns_resource


    def create_topic(self, name):
        """
        Creates a notification topic.

        :param name: The name of the topic to create.
        :return: The newly created topic.
        """
        try:
            topic = self.sns_resource.create_topic(Name=name)
            logger.info("Created topic %s with ARN %s.", name, topic.arn)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't create topic %s.", name)
            raise
        else:
            return topic
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateTopic于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

Ruby

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
# This class demonstrates how to create an Amazon Simple Notification Service
 (SNS) topic.
class SNSTopicCreator
  # Initializes an SNS client.
  #
  # Utilizes the default AWS configuration for region and credentials.
  def initialize
    @sns_client = Aws::SNS::Client.new
  end

  # Attempts to create an SNS topic with the specified name.
  #
  # @param topic_name [String] The name of the SNS topic to create.
  # @return [Boolean] true if the topic was successfully created, false
 otherwise.
  def create_topic(topic_name)
    @sns_client.create_topic(name: topic_name)
    puts "The topic '#{topic_name}' was successfully created."
    true
  rescue Aws::SNS::Errors::ServiceError => e
    # Handles SNS service errors gracefully.
    puts "Error while creating the topic named '#{topic_name}': #{e.message}"
    false
  end
end

# Example usage:
if $PROGRAM_NAME == __FILE__
  topic_name = "YourTopicName" # Replace with your topic name
  sns_topic_creator = SNSTopicCreator.new

  puts "Creating the topic '#{topic_name}'..."
  unless sns_topic_creator.create_topic(topic_name)
    puts "The topic was not created. Stopping program."
    exit 1
  end
end
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Ruby 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考CreateTopic中的。

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
async fn make_topic(client: &Client, topic_name: &str) -> Result<(), Error> {
    let resp = client.create_topic().name(topic_name).send().await?;

    println!(
        "Created topic with ARN: {}",
        resp.topic_arn().unwrap_or_default()
    );

    Ok(())
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateTopic于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

SAP ABAP

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    TRY.
        oo_result = lo_sns->createtopic( iv_name = iv_topic_name ). " oo_result
 is returned for testing purposes. "
        MESSAGE 'SNS topic created' TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_snstopiclimitexcdex.
```

```
        MESSAGE 'Unable to create more topics. You have reached the maximum
number of topics allowed.' TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateTopic于 S AP 的 AWS SDK ABAP API 参考。

使用 AWS 软件开发工具包删除 Amazon SNS 订阅

以下代码示例演示如何删除 Amazon SNS 订阅。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 将消息发布到队列

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

通过订阅 ARN 取消订阅某个主题。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Unsubscribe from a topic by a subscription ARN.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="subscriptionArn">The ARN of the subscription.</param>
    /// <returns>True if successful.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> UnsubscribeByArn(string subscriptionArn)
    {
        var unsubscribeResponse = await _amazonSNSClient.UnsubscribeAsync(
            new UnsubscribeRequest()
            {
                SubscriptionArn = subscriptionArn
            });
        return unsubscribeResponse.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK;
```

```
    }
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for .NET API 参考》中的 Unsubscribe。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
//! Delete a subscription to an Amazon Simple Notification Service (Amazon SNS)
 topic.
/*!
  \param subscriptionARN: The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) for an Amazon SNS topic
 subscription.
  \param clientConfiguration: AWS client configuration.
  \return bool: Function succeeded.
 */
bool AwsDoc::SNS::unsubscribe(const Aws::String &subscriptionARN,
                              const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfiguration) {
    Aws::SNS::SNSClient snsClient(clientConfiguration);

    Aws::SNS::Model::UnsubscribeRequest request;
    request.SetSubscriptionArn(subscriptionARN);

    const Aws::SNS::Model::UnsubscribeOutcome outcome =
 snsClient.Unsubscribe(request);

    if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cout << "Unsubscribed successfully " << std::endl;
    }
    else {
        std::cerr << "Error while unsubscribing " <<
 outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                  << std::endl;
    }
```

```
    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for C++ API 参考》中的 Unsubscribe。

CLI

AWS CLI

从主题取消订阅

以下 `unsubscribe` 示例将从主题删除指定的订阅。

```
aws sns unsubscribe \
    --subscription-arn arn:aws:sns:us-west-2:0123456789012:my-
topic:8a21d249-4329-4871-acc6-7be709c6ea7f
```

此命令不生成任何输出。

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS CLI Command Reference》中的 Unsubscribe。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.SnsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.SnsException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.UnsubscribeRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.UnsubscribeResponse;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
```

```
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class Unsubscribe {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:    <subscriptionArn>

                Where:
                   subscriptionArn - The ARN of the subscription to delete.
                """;

        if (args.length < 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String subscriptionArn = args[0];
        SnsClient snsClient = SnsClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        unSub(snsClient, subscriptionArn);
        snsClient.close();
    }

    public static void unSub(SnsClient snsClient, String subscriptionArn) {
        try {
            UnsubscribeRequest request = UnsubscribeRequest.builder()
                    .subscriptionArn(subscriptionArn)
                    .build();

            UnsubscribeResponse result = snsClient.unsubscribe(request);
            System.out.println("\n\nStatus was " +
 result.sdkHttpResponse().statusCode()
                    + "\n\nSubscription was removed for " +
 request.subscriptionArn());

        } catch (SnsException e) {
```

```
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Java 2.x API 参考》中的 Unsubscribe。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

在单独的模块中创建客户端并将其导出。

```
import { SNSClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-sns";

// The AWS Region can be provided here using the `region` property. If you leave
 it blank
// the SDK will default to the region set in your AWS config.
export const snsClient = new SNSClient({});
```

导入 SDK 和客户端模块，然后调用 API。

```
import { UnsubscribeCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-sns";
import { snsClient } from "../libs/snsClient.js";

/**
 * @param {string} subscriptionArn - The ARN of the subscription to cancel.
 */
const unsubscribe = async (
  subscriptionArn = "arn:aws:sns:us-east-1:xxxxxxxxxxxx:mytopic:xxxxxxxx-xxxx-
xxxx-xxxx-xxxxxxxxxxxx",
) => {
```

```
  const response = await snsClient.send(
    new UnsubscribeCommand({
      SubscriptionArn: subscriptionArn,
    }),
  );
  console.log(response);
  // {
  //   '$metadata': {
  //     httpStatusCode: 200,
  //     requestId: '0178259a-9204-507c-b620-78a7570a44c6',
  //     extendedRequestId: undefined,
  //     cfId: undefined,
  //     attempts: 1,
  //     totalRetryDelay: 0
  //   }
  // }
  return response;
};
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for JavaScript API 参考》中的 Unsubscribe。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun unSub(subscriptionArnVal: String) {

    val request = UnsubscribeRequest {
        subscriptionArn = subscriptionArnVal
    }

    SnsClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { snsClient ->
        snsClient.unsubscribe(request)
```

```
        println("Subscription was removed for ${request.subscriptionArn}")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Kotlin API 参考》中的 Unsubscribe。

PHP

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
require 'vendor/autoload.php';

use Aws\Exception\AwsException;
use Aws\Sns\SnsClient;


/**
 * Deletes a subscription to an Amazon SNS topic.
 *
 * This code expects that you have AWS credentials set up per:
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-php/v3/developer-guide/
guide_credentials.html
 */

$SnSclient = new SnsClient([
    'profile' => 'default',
    'region' => 'us-east-1',
    'version' => '2010-03-31'
]);

$subscription = 'arn:aws:sns:us-east-1:111122223333:MySubscription';

try {
    $result = $SnSclient->unsubscribe([
        'SubscriptionArn' => $subscription,
```

```
    ]);
    var_dump($result);
} catch (AwsException $e) {
    // output error message if fails
    error_log($e->getMessage());
}
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHP 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHP API 参考 中的 Unsubscribe。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class SnsWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon SNS topic and subscription functions."""

    def __init__(self, sns_resource):
        """
        :param sns_resource: A Boto3 Amazon SNS resource.
        """
        self.sns_resource = sns_resource


    @staticmethod
    def delete_subscription(subscription):
        """
        Unsubscribes and deletes a subscription.
        """
        try:
            subscription.delete()
            logger.info("Deleted subscription %s.", subscription.arn)
        except ClientError:
```

```
            logger.exception("Couldn't delete subscription %s.",
subscription.arn)
            raise
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) API 参考》中的 Unsubscribe。

SAP ABAP

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   TRY.
       lo_sns->unsubscribe( iv_subscriptionarn = iv_subscription_arn ).
       MESSAGE 'Subscription deleted.' TYPE 'I'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_snsnotfoundexception.
       MESSAGE 'Subscription does not exist.' TYPE 'E'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_snsinvalidparameterex.
       MESSAGE 'Subscription with "PendingConfirmation" status cannot be
deleted/unsubscribed. Confirm subscription before performing unsubscribe
operation.' TYPE 'E'.
   ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅适用于 SAP ABAP 的 AWS SDK 的 API 参考中的 Unsubscribe。

使用 AWS 软件开发工具包删除 Amazon SNS 主题

以下代码示例演示如何删除 Amazon SNS 主题以及该主题的所有订阅。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 将消息发布到队列

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

按主题 ARN 删除主题。

```
/// <summary>
/// Delete a topic by its topic ARN.
/// </summary>
/// <param name="topicArn">The ARN of the topic.</param>
/// <returns>True if successful.</returns>
public async Task<bool> DeleteTopicByArn(string topicArn)
{
    var deleteResponse = await _amazonSNSClient.DeleteTopicAsync(
        new DeleteTopicRequest()
        {
            TopicArn = topicArn
        });
    return deleteResponse.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK;
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DeleteTopic中的。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
//! Delete an Amazon Simple Notification Service (Amazon SNS) topic.
/*!
  \param topicARN: The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) for an Amazon SNS topic.
  \param clientConfiguration: AWS client configuration.
  \return bool: Function succeeded.
 */
bool AwsDoc::SNS::deleteTopic(const Aws::String &topicARN,
                              const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfiguration) {
    Aws::SNS::SNSClient snsClient(clientConfiguration);

    Aws::SNS::Model::DeleteTopicRequest request;
    request.SetTopicArn(topicARN);

    const Aws::SNS::Model::DeleteTopicOutcome outcome =
 snsClient.DeleteTopic(request);

    if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cout << "Successfully deleted the Amazon SNS topic " << topicARN <<
 std::endl;
    }
    else {
        std::cerr << "Error deleting topic " << topicARN << ":" <<
                  outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
    }

    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考DeleteTopic中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

删除 SNS 主题

以下 `delete-topic` 示例将删除指定的 SNS 主题。

```
aws sns delete-topic \
    --topic-arn "arn:aws:sns:us-west-2:123456789012:my-topic"
```

此命令不生成任何输出。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考DeleteTopic中的。

Go

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// SnsActions encapsulates the Amazon Simple Notification Service (Amazon SNS)
 actions
// used in the examples.
type SnsActions struct {
 SnsClient *sns.Client
}



// DeleteTopic delete an Amazon SNS topic.
func (actor SnsActions) DeleteTopic(topicArn string) error {
 _, err := actor.SnsClient.DeleteTopic(context.TODO(), &sns.DeleteTopicInput{
  TopicArn: aws.String(topicArn)})
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't delete topic %v. Here's why: %v\n", topicArn, err)
 }
 return err
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAPI 参考DeleteTopic中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.SnsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.DeleteTopicRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.DeleteTopicResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.SnsException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class DeleteTopic {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:     <topicArn>

                Where:
                   topicArn - The ARN of the topic to delete.
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String topicArn = args[0];
        SnsClient snsClient = SnsClient.builder()
```

```
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        System.out.println("Deleting a topic with name: " + topicArn);
        deleteSNSTopic(snsClient, topicArn);
        snsClient.close();
    }

    public static void deleteSNSTopic(SnsClient snsClient, String topicArn) {
        try {
            DeleteTopicRequest request = DeleteTopicRequest.builder()
                    .topicArn(topicArn)
                    .build();

            DeleteTopicResponse result = snsClient.deleteTopic(request);
            System.out.println("\n\nStatus was " +
 result.sdkHttpResponse().statusCode());

        } catch (SnsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DeleteTopic中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

在单独的模块中创建客户端并将其导出。

```
import { SNSClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-sns";
```

```
// The AWS Region can be provided here using the `region` property. If you leave
 it blank
// the SDK will default to the region set in your AWS config.
export const snsClient = new SNSClient({});
```

导入 SDK 和客户端模块，然后调用 API。

```
import { DeleteTopicCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-sns";
import { snsClient } from "../libs/snsClient.js";

/**
 * @param {string} topicArn - The ARN of the topic to delete.
 */
export const deleteTopic = async (topicArn = "TOPIC_ARN") => {
  const response = await snsClient.send(
    new DeleteTopicCommand({ TopicArn: topicArn }),
  );
  console.log(response);
  // {
  //   '$metadata': {
  //     httpStatusCode: 200,
  //     requestId: 'a10e2886-5a8f-5114-af36-75bd39498332',
  //     extendedRequestId: undefined,
  //     cfId: undefined,
  //     attempts: 1,
  //     totalRetryDelay: 0
  //   }
  // }
};
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DeleteTopic中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun deleteSNSTopic(topicArnVal: String) {

    val request = DeleteTopicRequest {
        topicArn = topicArnVal
    }

    SnsClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { snsClient ->
        snsClient.deleteTopic(request)
        println("$topicArnVal was successfully deleted.")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteTopic于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

PHP

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
require 'vendor/autoload.php';

use Aws\Exception\AwsException;
use Aws\Sns\SnsClient;
```

```
/**
 * Deletes an SNS topic and all its subscriptions.
 *
 * This code expects that you have AWS credentials set up per:
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-php/v3/developer-guide/
guide_credentials.html
 */

$SnSclient = new SnsClient([
    'profile' => 'default',
    'region' => 'us-east-1',
    'version' => '2010-03-31'
]);

$topic = 'arn:aws:sns:us-east-1:111122223333:MyTopic';

try {
    $result = $SnSclient->deleteTopic([
        'TopicArn' => $topic,
    ]);
    var_dump($result);
} catch (AwsException $e) {
    // output error message if fails
    error_log($e->getMessage());
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHPAPI 参考DeleteTopic中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class SnsWrapper:
```

```
    """Encapsulates Amazon SNS topic and subscription functions."""

    def __init__(self, sns_resource):
        """
        :param sns_resource: A Boto3 Amazon SNS resource.
        """
        self.sns_resource = sns_resource


    @staticmethod
    def delete_topic(topic):
        """
        Deletes a topic. All subscriptions to the topic are also deleted.
        """
        try:
            topic.delete()
            logger.info("Deleted topic %s.", topic.arn)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't delete topic %s.", topic.arn)
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteTopic于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

SAP ABAP

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    TRY.
        lo_sns->deletetopic( iv_topicarn = iv_topic_arn ).
        MESSAGE 'SNS topic deleted.' TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_snsnotfoundexception.
        MESSAGE 'Topic does not exist.' TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteTopic于 S AP 的 AWS SDK ABAP API 参考。

使用 AWS 软件开发工具包获取 Amazon SNS 主题的属性

以下代码示例演示如何获取 Amazon SNS 主题的属性。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    using System;
    using System.Collections.Generic;
    using System.Threading.Tasks;
    using Amazon.SimpleNotificationService;

    /// <summary>
    /// This example shows how to retrieve the attributes of an Amazon Simple
    /// Notification Service (Amazon SNS) topic.
    /// </summary>
    public class GetTopicAttributes
    {
        public static async Task Main()
        {
            string topicArn = "arn:aws:sns:us-
west-2:000000000000:ExampleSNSTopic";
            IAmazonSimpleNotificationService client = new
 AmazonSimpleNotificationServiceClient();

            var attributes = await GetTopicAttributesAsync(client, topicArn);
            DisplayTopicAttributes(attributes);
        }

        /// <summary>
```

```
        /// Given the ARN of the Amazon SNS topic, this method retrieves the
topic
        /// attributes.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">The initialized Amazon SNS client object used
        /// to retrieve the attributes for the Amazon SNS topic.</param>
        /// <param name="topicArn">The ARN of the topic for which to retrieve
        /// the attributes.</param>
        /// <returns>A Dictionary of topic attributes.</returns>
        public static async Task<Dictionary<string, string>>
GetTopicAttributesAsync(
            IAmazonSimpleNotificationService client,
            string topicArn)
        {
            var response = await client.GetTopicAttributesAsync(topicArn);

            return response.Attributes;
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// This method displays the attributes for an Amazon SNS topic.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="topicAttributes">A Dictionary containing the
        /// attributes for an Amazon SNS topic.</param>
        public static void DisplayTopicAttributes(Dictionary<string, string>
topicAttributes)
        {
            foreach (KeyValuePair<string, string> entry in topicAttributes)
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"{entry.Key}: {entry.Value}\n");
            }
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考GetTopicAttributes中的。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
//! Retrieve the properties of an Amazon Simple Notification Service (Amazon SNS)
 topic.
/*!
  \param topicARN: The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) for an Amazon SNS topic.
  \param clientConfiguration: AWS client configuration.
  \return bool: Function succeeded.
 */
bool AwsDoc::SNS::getTopicAttributes(const Aws::String &topicARN,
                                     const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfiguration) {
    Aws::SNS::SNSClient snsClient(clientConfiguration);
    Aws::SNS::Model::GetTopicAttributesRequest request;
    request.SetTopicArn(topicARN);

    const Aws::SNS::Model::GetTopicAttributesOutcome outcome =
 snsClient.GetTopicAttributes(
            request);

    if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cout << "Topic Attributes:" << std::endl;
        for (auto const &attribute: outcome.GetResult().GetAttributes()) {
            std::cout << "  * " << attribute.first << " : " << attribute.second
                      << std::endl;
        }
    }
    else {
        std::cerr << "Error while getting Topic attributes "
                  << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                  << std::endl;
    }

    return outcome.IsSuccess();
```

```
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考GetTopicAttributes中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

检索主题的属性

以下 `get-topic-attributes` 示例将显示指定主题的属性。

```
aws sns get-topic-attributes \
    --topic-arn "arn:aws:sns:us-west-2:123456789012:my-topic"
```

输出：

```
{
    "Attributes": {
        "SubscriptionsConfirmed": "1",
        "DisplayName": "my-topic",
        "SubscriptionsDeleted": "0",
        "EffectiveDeliveryPolicy": "{\"http\":{\"defaultHealthyRetryPolicy
\":{\"minDelayTarget\":20,\"maxDelayTarget\":20,\"numRetries\":3,
\"numMaxDelayRetries\":0,\"numNoDelayRetries\":0,\"numMinDelayRetries\":0,
\"backoffFunction\":\"linear\"},\"disableSubscriptionOverrides\":false}}",
        "Owner": "123456789012",
        "Policy": "{\"Version\":\"2008-10-17\",\"Id\":\"__default_policy_ID
\",\"Statement\":[{\"Sid\":\"__default_statement_ID\",\"Effect\":
\"Allow\",\"Principal\":{\"AWS\":\"*\"},\"Action\":[\"SNS:Subscribe\",
\"SNS:ListSubscriptionsByTopic\",\"SNS:DeleteTopic\",\"SNS:GetTopicAttributes
\",\"SNS:Publish\",\"SNS:RemovePermission\",\"SNS:AddPermission\",
\"SNS:SetTopicAttributes\"],\"Resource\":\"arn:aws:sns:us-west-2:123456789012:my-
topic\",\"Condition\":{\"StringEquals\":{\"AWS:SourceOwner\":
\"0123456789012\"}}}]}",
        "TopicArn": "arn:aws:sns:us-west-2:123456789012:my-topic",
        "SubscriptionsPending": "0"
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考GetTopicAttributes中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.SnsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.GetTopicAttributesRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.GetTopicAttributesResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.SnsException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class GetTopicAttributes {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:    <topicArn>

                Where:
                   topicArn - The ARN of the topic to look up.
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String topicArn = args[0];
        SnsClient snsClient = SnsClient.builder()
```

```
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        System.out.println("Getting attributes for a topic with name: " +
 topicArn);
        getSNSTopicAttributes(snsClient, topicArn);
        snsClient.close();
    }

    public static void getSNSTopicAttributes(SnsClient snsClient, String
 topicArn) {
        try {
            GetTopicAttributesRequest request =
 GetTopicAttributesRequest.builder()
                    .topicArn(topicArn)
                    .build();

            GetTopicAttributesResponse result =
 snsClient.getTopicAttributes(request);
            System.out.println("\n\nStatus is " +
 result.sdkHttpResponse().statusCode() + "\n\nAttributes: \n\n"
                    + result.attributes());

        } catch (SnsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考GetTopicAttributes中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

在单独的模块中创建客户端并将其导出。

```
import { SNSClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-sns";

// The AWS Region can be provided here using the `region` property. If you leave
 it blank
// the SDK will default to the region set in your AWS config.
export const snsClient = new SNSClient({});
```

导入 SDK 和客户端模块，然后调用 API。

```
import { GetTopicAttributesCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-sns";
import { snsClient } from "../libs/snsClient.js";

/**
 * @param {string} topicArn - The ARN of the topic to retrieve attributes for.
 */
export const getTopicAttributes = async (topicArn = "TOPIC_ARN") => {
  const response = await snsClient.send(
    new GetTopicAttributesCommand({
      TopicArn: topicArn,
    }),
  );
  console.log(response);
  // {
  //   '$metadata': {
  //     httpStatusCode: 200,
  //     requestId: '36b6a24e-5473-5d4e-ac32-ff72d9a73d94',
  //     extendedRequestId: undefined,
  //     cfId: undefined,
  //     attempts: 1,
  //     totalRetryDelay: 0
  //   },
  //   Attributes: {
  //     Policy: '{...}',
  //     Owner: 'xxxxxxxxxxxx',
  //     SubscriptionsPending: '1',
  //     TopicArn: 'arn:aws:sns:us-east-1:xxxxxxxxxxxx:mytopic',
  //     TracingConfig: 'PassThrough',
  //     EffectiveDeliveryPolicy: '{"http":{"defaultHealthyRetryPolicy":
{"minDelayTarget":20,"maxDelayTarget":20,"numRetries":3,"numMaxDelayRetries":0,"numNoDela
{"headerContentType":"text/plain; charset=UTF-8"}}}',
```

```
  //     SubscriptionsConfirmed: '0',
  //     DisplayName: '',
  //     SubscriptionsDeleted: '1'
  //   }
  // }
  return response;
};
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考GetTopicAttributes中的。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

导入 SDK 和客户端模块，然后调用 API。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set region
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });

// Create promise and SNS service object
var getTopicAttribsPromise = new AWS.SNS({ apiVersion: "2010-03-31" })
  .getTopicAttributes({ TopicArn: "TOPIC_ARN" })
  .promise();

// Handle promise's fulfilled/rejected states
getTopicAttribsPromise
  .then(function (data) {
    console.log(data);
  })
  .catch(function (err) {
    console.error(err, err.stack);
  });
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考GetTopicAttributes中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun getSNSTopicAttributes(topicArnVal: String) {

    val request = GetTopicAttributesRequest {
        topicArn = topicArnVal
    }

    SnsClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { snsClient ->
        val result = snsClient.getTopicAttributes(request)
        println("${result.attributes}")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GetTopicAttributes于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

PHP

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
$SnSclient = new SnsClient([
```

```
    'profile' => 'default',
    'region' => 'us-east-1',
    'version' => '2010-03-31'
]);

$topic = 'arn:aws:sns:us-east-1:111122223333:MyTopic';

try {
    $result = $SnSclient->getTopicAttributes([
        'TopicArn' => $topic,
    ]);
    var_dump($result);
} catch (AwsException $e) {
    // output error message if fails
    error_log($e->getMessage());
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHPAPI 参考GetTopicAttributes中的。

SAP ABAP

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    TRY.
        oo_result = lo_sns->gettopicattributes( iv_topicarn = iv_topic_arn ). "
oo_result is returned for testing purposes. "
        DATA(lt_attributes) = oo_result->get_attributes( ).
        MESSAGE 'Retrieved attributes/properties of a topic.' TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_snsnotfoundexception.
        MESSAGE 'Topic does not exist.' TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GetTopicAttributes于 S AP 的 AWS SDK ABAP API 参考。

使用 AWS 软件开发工具包获取发送 Amazon SNS 短信的设置

以下代码示例演示如何获取发送 Amazon SNS 短信的设置。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
//! Retrieve the default settings for sending SMS messages from your AWS account
 by using
//! Amazon Simple Notification Service (Amazon SNS).
/*!
  \param clientConfiguration: AWS client configuration.
  \return bool: Function succeeded.
 */
bool
AwsDoc::SNS::getSMSType(const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfiguration) {
    Aws::SNS::SNSClient snsClient(clientConfiguration);

    Aws::SNS::Model::GetSMSAttributesRequest request;
    //Set the request to only retrieve the DefaultSMSType setting.
    //Without the following line, GetSMSAttributes would retrieve all settings.
    request.AddAttributes("DefaultSMSType");

    const Aws::SNS::Model::GetSMSAttributesOutcome outcome =
 snsClient.GetSMSAttributes(
            request);

    if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        const Aws::Map<Aws::String, Aws::String> attributes =
                outcome.GetResult().GetAttributes();
```

```
        if (!attributes.empty()) {
            for (auto const &att: attributes) {
                std::cout << att.first << ":  " << att.second << std::endl;
            }
        }
        else {
            std::cout
                    << "AwsDoc::SNS::getSMSType - an empty map of attributes was
 retrieved."
                    << std::endl;
        }
    }
    else {
        std::cerr << "Error while getting SMS Type: '"
                  << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                  << "'" << std::endl;
    }

    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for C++ API 参考》中的 GetSMSAttributes。

CLI

AWS CLI

列出默认 SMS 消息属性

以下 `get-sms-attributes` 示例将列出发送 SMS 消息的默认属性。

```
aws sns get-sms-attributes
```

输出：

```
{
    "attributes": {
        "DefaultSenderID": "MyName"
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS CLI Command Reference》中的 GetSMSAttributes。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.SnsClient;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.GetSubscriptionAttributesRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.GetSubscriptionAttributesResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.SnsException;
import java.util.Iterator;
import java.util.Map;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class GetSMSAtrributes {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:    <topicArn>

                Where:
                   topicArn - The ARN of the topic from which to retrieve
 attributes.
                """;
```

```
        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String topicArn = args[0];
        SnsClient snsClient = SnsClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        getSNSAttrutes(snsClient, topicArn);
        snsClient.close();
    }

    public static void getSNSAttrutes(SnsClient snsClient, String topicArn) {
        try {
            GetSubscriptionAttributesRequest request =
 GetSubscriptionAttributesRequest.builder()
                    .subscriptionArn(topicArn)
                    .build();

            // Get the Subscription attributes
            GetSubscriptionAttributesResponse res =
 snsClient.getSubscriptionAttributes(request);
            Map<String, String> map = res.attributes();

            // Iterate through the map
            Iterator iter = map.entrySet().iterator();
            while (iter.hasNext()) {
                Map.Entry entry = (Map.Entry) iter.next();
                System.out.println("[Key] : " + entry.getKey() + " [Value] : " +
 entry.getValue());
            }

        } catch (SnsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }

        System.out.println("\n\nStatus was good");
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Java 2.x API 参考》中的 GetSMSAttributes。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

在单独的模块中创建客户端并将其导出。

```
import { SNSClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-sns";

// The AWS Region can be provided here using the `region` property. If you leave
 it blank
// the SDK will default to the region set in your AWS config.
export const snsClient = new SNSClient({});
```

导入 SDK 和客户端模块，然后调用 API。

```
import { GetSMSAttributesCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-sns";
import { snsClient } from "../libs/snsClient.js";

export const getSmsAttributes = async () => {
  const response = await snsClient.send(
    // If you have not modified the account-level mobile settings of SNS,
    // the DefaultSMSType is undefined. For this example, it was set to
    // Transactional.
    new GetSMSAttributesCommand({ attributes: ["DefaultSMSType"] }),
  );

  console.log(response);
  // {
  //   '$metadata': {
  //     httpStatusCode: 200,
  //     requestId: '67ad8386-4169-58f1-bdb9-debd281d48d5',
  //     extendedRequestId: undefined,
```

```
  //     cfId: undefined,
  //     attempts: 1,
  //     totalRetryDelay: 0
  //   },
  //   attributes: { DefaultSMSType: 'Transactional' }
  // }
  return response;
};
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript API 参考中的 GetSMSAttributes。

PHP

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
require 'vendor/autoload.php';

use Aws\Exception\AwsException;
use Aws\Sns\SnsClient;


/**
 * Get the type of SMS Message sent by default from the AWS SNS service.
 *
 * This code expects that you have AWS credentials set up per:
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-php/v3/developer-guide/
guide_credentials.html
 */

$SnSclient = new SnsClient([
    'profile' => 'default',
    'region' => 'us-east-1',
    'version' => '2010-03-31'
```

```
]);

try {
    $result = $SnSclient->getSMSAttributes([
        'attributes' => ['DefaultSMSType'],
    ]);
    var_dump($result);
} catch (AwsException $e) {
    // output error message if fails
    error_log($e->getMessage());
}
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHP 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHP API 参考中的 GetSMSAttributes。

使用 AWS 软件开发工具包列出选择不接收 Amazon SNS 消息的电话号码

以下代码示例演示了如何列出选择不接收 Amazon SNS 消息的电话号码。

CLI

AWS CLI

列出 SMS 消息退出

以下 `list-phone-numbers-opted-out` 示例将列出退出 SMS 消息接收的电话号码。

```
aws sns list-phone-numbers-opted-out
```

输出：

```
{
    "phoneNumbers": [
        "+15555550100"
    ]
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考ListPhoneNumbersOptedOut中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.SnsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.ListPhoneNumbersOptedOutRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.ListPhoneNumbersOptedOutResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.SnsException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class ListOptOut {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        SnsClient snsClient = SnsClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        listOpts(snsClient);
        snsClient.close();
    }

    public static void listOpts(SnsClient snsClient) {
        try {
            ListPhoneNumbersOptedOutRequest request =
 ListPhoneNumbersOptedOutRequest.builder().build();
            ListPhoneNumbersOptedOutResponse result =
 snsClient.listPhoneNumbersOptedOut(request);
```

```
            System.out.println("Status is " +
 result.sdkHttpResponse().statusCode() + "\n\nPhone Numbers: \n\n"
                    + result.phoneNumbers());

        } catch (SnsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考ListPhoneNumbersOptedOut中的。

PHP

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
require 'vendor/autoload.php';

use Aws\Exception\AwsException;
use Aws\Sns\SnsClient;


/**
 * Returns a list of phone numbers that are opted out of receiving SMS messages
 from your AWS SNS account.
 *
 * This code expects that you have AWS credentials set up per:
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-php/v3/developer-guide/
guide_credentials.html
 */

$SnSclient = new SnsClient([
```

```
    'profile' => 'default',
    'region' => 'us-east-1',
    'version' => '2010-03-31'
]);

try {
    $result = $SnSclient->listPhoneNumbersOptedOut();
    var_dump($result);
} catch (AwsException $e) {
    // output error message if fails
    error_log($e->getMessage());
}
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHP 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHPAPI 参考ListPhoneNumbersOptedOut中的。

使用 AWS 软件开发工具包列出 Amazon SNS 主题的订阅者

以下代码示例演示如何检索 Amazon SNS 主题的订阅者列表。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
using System;
using System.Collections.Generic;
using System.Threading.Tasks;
using Amazon.SimpleNotificationService;
using Amazon.SimpleNotificationService.Model;

/// <summary>
/// This example will retrieve a list of the existing Amazon Simple
```

```
    /// Notification Service (Amazon SNS) subscriptions.
    /// </summary>
    public class ListSubscriptions
    {
        public static async Task Main()
        {
            IAmazonSimpleNotificationService client = new
 AmazonSimpleNotificationServiceClient();

            Console.WriteLine("Enter a topic ARN to list subscriptions for a
 specific topic, " +
                              "or press Enter to list subscriptions for all
 topics.");
            var topicArn = Console.ReadLine();
            Console.WriteLine();

            var subscriptions = await GetSubscriptionsListAsync(client,
 topicArn);

            DisplaySubscriptionList(subscriptions);
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// Gets a list of the existing Amazon SNS subscriptions, optionally by
 specifying a topic ARN.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">The initialized Amazon SNS client object used
        /// to obtain the list of subscriptions.</param>
        /// <param name="topicArn">The optional ARN of a specific topic. Defaults
 to null.</param>
        /// <returns>A list containing information about each subscription.</
returns>
        public static async Task<List<Subscription>>
 GetSubscriptionsListAsync(IAmazonSimpleNotificationService client, string
 topicArn = null)
        {
            var results = new List<Subscription>();

            if (!string.IsNullOrEmpty(topicArn))
            {
                var paginateByTopic = client.Paginators.ListSubscriptionsByTopic(
                    new ListSubscriptionsByTopicRequest()
                    {
                        TopicArn = topicArn,
```

```
                    });

                // Get the entire list using the paginator.
                await foreach (var subscription in paginateByTopic.Subscriptions)
                {
                    results.Add(subscription);
                }
            }
            else
            {
                var paginateAllSubscriptions =
client.Paginators.ListSubscriptions(new ListSubscriptionsRequest());

                // Get the entire list using the paginator.
                await foreach (var subscription in
paginateAllSubscriptions.Subscriptions)
                {
                    results.Add(subscription);
                }
            }

            return results;
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// Display a list of Amazon SNS subscription information.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="subscriptionList">A list containing details for existing
        /// Amazon SNS subscriptions.</param>
        public static void DisplaySubscriptionList(List<Subscription>
subscriptionList)
        {
            foreach (var subscription in subscriptionList)
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"Owner: {subscription.Owner}");
                Console.WriteLine($"Subscription ARN:
{subscription.SubscriptionArn}");
                Console.WriteLine($"Topic ARN: {subscription.TopicArn}");
                Console.WriteLine($"Endpoint: {subscription.Endpoint}");
                Console.WriteLine($"Protocol: {subscription.Protocol}");
                Console.WriteLine();
            }
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考ListSubscriptions中的。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
//! Retrieve a list of Amazon Simple Notification Service (Amazon SNS)
 subscriptions.
/*!
  \param clientConfiguration: AWS client configuration.
  \return bool: Function succeeded.
 */
bool AwsDoc::SNS::listSubscriptions(
        const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration &clientConfiguration) {
    Aws::SNS::SNSClient snsClient(clientConfiguration);

    Aws::String nextToken; // Next token is used to handle a paginated response.
    bool result = true;
    Aws::Vector<Aws::SNS::Model::Subscription> subscriptions;
    do {
        Aws::SNS::Model::ListSubscriptionsRequest request;

        if (!nextToken.empty()) {
            request.SetNextToken(nextToken);
        }

        const Aws::SNS::Model::ListSubscriptionsOutcome outcome =
 snsClient.ListSubscriptions(
                request);

        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            const Aws::Vector<Aws::SNS::Model::Subscription> &newSubscriptions =
                    outcome.GetResult().GetSubscriptions();
```

```
            subscriptions.insert(subscriptions.cend(), newSubscriptions.begin(),
                                 newSubscriptions.end());
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error listing subscriptions "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      <<
                      std::endl;
            result = false;
            break;
        }

        nextToken = outcome.GetResult().GetNextToken();
    } while (!nextToken.empty());

    if (result) {
        if (subscriptions.empty()) {
            std::cout << "No subscriptions found" << std::endl;
        }
        else {
            std::cout << "Subscriptions list:" << std::endl;
            for (auto const &subscription: subscriptions) {
                std::cout << "  * " << subscription.GetSubscriptionArn() <<
 std::endl;
            }
        }
    }
    return result;
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考ListSubscriptions中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

列出 SNS 订阅

以下 `list-subscriptions` 示例将显示 AWS 账户中的 SNS 订阅的列表。

```
aws sns list-subscriptions
```

输出：

```
{
    "Subscriptions": [
        {
            "Owner": "123456789012",
            "Endpoint": "my-email@example.com",
            "Protocol": "email",
            "TopicArn": "arn:aws:sns:us-west-2:123456789012:my-topic",
            "SubscriptionArn": "arn:aws:sns:us-west-2:123456789012:my-
topic:8a21d249-4329-4871-acc6-7be709c6ea7f"
        }
    ]
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考ListSubscriptions中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.SnsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.ListSubscriptionsRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.ListSubscriptionsResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.SnsException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
```

```
 */
public class ListSubscriptions {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        SnsClient snsClient = SnsClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        listSNSSubscriptions(snsClient);
        snsClient.close();
    }

    public static void listSNSSubscriptions(SnsClient snsClient) {
        try {
            ListSubscriptionsRequest request = ListSubscriptionsRequest.builder()
                    .build();

            ListSubscriptionsResponse result =
 snsClient.listSubscriptions(request);
            System.out.println(result.subscriptions());

        } catch (SnsException e) {

            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考ListSubscriptions中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

在单独的模块中创建客户端并将其导出。

```
import { SNSClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-sns";

// The AWS Region can be provided here using the `region` property. If you leave
 it blank
// the SDK will default to the region set in your AWS config.
export const snsClient = new SNSClient({});
```

导入 SDK 和客户端模块，然后调用 API。

```
import { ListSubscriptionsByTopicCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-sns";
import { snsClient } from "../libs/snsClient.js";

/**
 * @param {string} topicArn - The ARN of the topic for which you wish to list
 subscriptions.
 */
export const listSubscriptionsByTopic = async (topicArn = "TOPIC_ARN") => {
  const response = await snsClient.send(
    new ListSubscriptionsByTopicCommand({ TopicArn: topicArn }),
  );

  console.log(response);
  // {
  //   '$metadata': {
  //     httpStatusCode: 200,
  //     requestId: '0934fedf-0c4b-572e-9ed2-a3e38fadb0c8',
  //     extendedRequestId: undefined,
  //     cfId: undefined,
  //     attempts: 1,
  //     totalRetryDelay: 0
  //   },
  //   Subscriptions: [
  //     {
  //       SubscriptionArn: 'PendingConfirmation',
  //       Owner: '901487484989',
  //       Protocol: 'email',
  //       Endpoint: 'corepyle@amazon.com',
  //       TopicArn: 'arn:aws:sns:us-east-1:901487484989:mytopic'
  //     }
  //   ]
  // }
  return response;
```

```
};
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考ListSubscriptions中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun listSNSSubscriptions() {

    SnsClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { snsClient ->
        val response = snsClient.listSubscriptions(ListSubscriptionsRequest {})
        response.subscriptions?.forEach { sub ->
            println("Sub ARN is ${sub.subscriptionArn}")
            println("Sub protocol is ${sub.protocol}")
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListSubscriptions于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

PHP

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
require 'vendor/autoload.php';

use Aws\Exception\AwsException;
use Aws\Sns\SnsClient;


/**
 * Returns a list of Amazon SNS subscriptions in the requested region.
 *
 * This code expects that you have AWS credentials set up per:
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-php/v3/developer-guide/
guide_credentials.html
 */

$SnSclient = new SnsClient([
    'profile' => 'default',
    'region' => 'us-east-1',
    'version' => '2010-03-31'
]);

try {
    $result = $SnSclient->listSubscriptions();
    var_dump($result);
} catch (AwsException $e) {
    // output error message if fails
    error_log($e->getMessage());
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHPAPI 参考ListSubscriptions中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class SnsWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon SNS topic and subscription functions."""

    def __init__(self, sns_resource):
        """
        :param sns_resource: A Boto3 Amazon SNS resource.
        """
        self.sns_resource = sns_resource


    def list_subscriptions(self, topic=None):
        """
        Lists subscriptions for the current account, optionally limited to a
        specific topic.

        :param topic: When specified, only subscriptions to this topic are
 returned.
        :return: An iterator that yields the subscriptions.
        """
        try:
            if topic is None:
                subs_iter = self.sns_resource.subscriptions.all()
            else:
                subs_iter = topic.subscriptions.all()
            logger.info("Got subscriptions.")
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't get subscriptions.")
            raise
        else:
            return subs_iter
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListSubscriptions于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

Ruby

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
# This class demonstrates how to list subscriptions to an Amazon Simple
 Notification Service (SNS) topic
class SnsSubscriptionLister
  def initialize(sns_client)
    @sns_client = sns_client
    @logger = Logger.new($stdout)
  end

  # Lists subscriptions for a given SNS topic
  # @param topic_arn [String] The ARN of the SNS topic
  # @return [Types::ListSubscriptionsResponse] subscriptions: The response object
  def list_subscriptions(topic_arn)
    @logger.info("Listing subscriptions for topic: #{topic_arn}")
    subscriptions = @sns_client.list_subscriptions_by_topic(topic_arn: topic_arn)
    subscriptions.subscriptions.each do |subscription|
      @logger.info("Subscription endpoint: #{subscription.endpoint}")
    end
    subscriptions
  rescue Aws::SNS::Errors::ServiceError => e
    @logger.error("Error listing subscriptions: #{e.message}")
    raise
  end
end

# Example usage:
if $PROGRAM_NAME == __FILE__
  sns_client = Aws::SNS::Client.new
  topic_arn = "SNS_TOPIC_ARN" # Replace with your SNS topic ARN
  lister = SnsSubscriptionLister.new(sns_client)

  begin
    lister.list_subscriptions(topic_arn)
```

```
  rescue StandardError => e
    puts "Failed to list subscriptions: #{e.message}"
    exit 1
  end
end
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Ruby 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考ListSubscriptions中的。

SAP ABAP

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    TRY.
        oo_result = lo_sns->listsubscriptions( ).                " oo_result is
returned for testing purposes. "
        DATA(lt_subscriptions) = oo_result->get_subscriptions( ).
        MESSAGE 'Retrieved list of subscribers.' TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_rt_generic.
        MESSAGE 'Unable to list subscribers.' TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListSubscriptions于 S AP 的 AWS SDK ABAP API 参考。

使用 AWS 软件开发工具包列出 Amazon SNS 主题

以下代码示例演示如何列出 Amazon SNS 主题。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
using System;
using System.Collections.Generic;
using System.Threading.Tasks;
using Amazon.SimpleNotificationService;
using Amazon.SimpleNotificationService.Model;

/// <summary>
/// Lists the Amazon Simple Notification Service (Amazon SNS)
/// topics for the current account.
/// </summary>
public class ListSNSTopics
{
    public static async Task Main()
    {
        IAmazonSimpleNotificationService client = new
AmazonSimpleNotificationServiceClient();

        await GetTopicListAsync(client);
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Retrieves the list of Amazon SNS topics in groups of up to 100
    /// topics.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="client">The initialized Amazon SNS client object used
    /// to retrieve the list of topics.</param>
    public static async Task
GetTopicListAsync(IAmazonSimpleNotificationService client)
    {
        // If there are more than 100 Amazon SNS topics, the call to
        // ListTopicsAsync will return a value to pass to the
        // method to retrieve the next 100 (or less) topics.
```

```
            string nextToken = string.Empty;

            do
            {
                var response = await client.ListTopicsAsync(nextToken);
                DisplayTopicsList(response.Topics);
                nextToken = response.NextToken;
            }
            while (!string.IsNullOrEmpty(nextToken));
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// Displays the list of Amazon SNS Topic ARNs.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="topicList">The list of Topic ARNs.</param>
        public static void DisplayTopicsList(List<Topic> topicList)
        {
            foreach (var topic in topicList)
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"{topic.TopicArn}");
            }
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考ListTopics中的。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
//! Retrieve a list of Amazon Simple Notification Service (Amazon SNS) topics.
/*!
  \param clientConfiguration: AWS client configuration.
  \return bool: Function succeeded.
```

```
 */
bool
AwsDoc::SNS::listTopics(const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfiguration) {
    Aws::SNS::SNSClient snsClient(clientConfiguration);

    Aws::String nextToken; // Next token is used to handle a paginated response.
    bool result = true;
    do {
        Aws::SNS::Model::ListTopicsRequest request;

        if (!nextToken.empty()) {
            request.SetNextToken(nextToken);
        }

        const Aws::SNS::Model::ListTopicsOutcome outcome = snsClient.ListTopics(
                request);

        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cout << "Topics list:" << std::endl;
            for (auto const &topic: outcome.GetResult().GetTopics()) {
                std::cout << "  * " << topic.GetTopicArn() << std::endl;
            }
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error listing topics " <<
 outcome.GetError().GetMessage() <<
                      std::endl;
            result = false;
            break;
        }

        nextToken = outcome.GetResult().GetNextToken();
    } while (!nextToken.empty());

    return result;
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考ListTopics中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

列出 SNS 主题

以下 `list-topics` 示例将列出 AWS 账户中的所有 SNS 主题。

```
aws sns list-topics
```

输出：

```
{
    "Topics": [
        {
            "TopicArn": "arn:aws:sns:us-west-2:123456789012:my-topic"
        }
    ]
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考ListTopics中的。

Go

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
package main

import (
 "context"
 "fmt"
 "log"
```

```
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/config"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/sns"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/sns/types"
)

// main uses the AWS SDK for Go V2 to create an Amazon Simple Notification
 Service
// (Amazon SNS) client and list the topics in your account.
// This example uses the default settings specified in your shared credentials
// and config files.
func main() {
 sdkConfig, err := config.LoadDefaultConfig(context.TODO())
 if err != nil {
  fmt.Println("Couldn't load default configuration. Have you set up your AWS
 account?")
  fmt.Println(err)
  return
 }
 snsClient := sns.NewFromConfig(sdkConfig)
 fmt.Println("Let's list the topics for your account.")
 var topics []types.Topic
 paginator := sns.NewListTopicsPaginator(snsClient, &sns.ListTopicsInput{})
 for paginator.HasMorePages() {
  output, err := paginator.NextPage(context.TODO())
  if err != nil {
   log.Printf("Couldn't get topics. Here's why: %v\n", err)
   break
  } else {
   topics = append(topics, output.Topics...)
  }
 }
 if len(topics) == 0 {
  fmt.Println("You don't have any topics!")
 } else {
  for _, topic := range topics {
   fmt.Printf("\t%v\n", *topic.TopicArn)
  }
 }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAPI 参考ListTopics中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.SnsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.ListTopicsRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.ListTopicsResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.SnsException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class ListTopics {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        SnsClient snsClient = SnsClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        listSNSTopics(snsClient);
        snsClient.close();
    }

    public static void listSNSTopics(SnsClient snsClient) {
        try {
            ListTopicsRequest request = ListTopicsRequest.builder()
                    .build();

            ListTopicsResponse result = snsClient.listTopics(request);
            System.out.println(
```

```
                    "Status was " + result.sdkHttpResponse().statusCode() + "\n
\nTopics\n\n" + result.topics());

        } catch (SnsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考ListTopics中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

在单独的模块中创建客户端并将其导出。

```
import { SNSClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-sns";

// The AWS Region can be provided here using the `region` property. If you leave
 it blank
// the SDK will default to the region set in your AWS config.
export const snsClient = new SNSClient({});
```

导入 SDK 和客户端模块，然后调用 API。

```
import { ListTopicsCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-sns";
import { snsClient } from "../libs/snsClient.js";

export const listTopics = async () => {
  const response = await snsClient.send(new ListTopicsCommand({}));
  console.log(response);
```

```
  // {
  //   '$metadata': {
  //     httpStatusCode: 200,
  //     requestId: '936bc5ad-83ca-53c2-b0b7-9891167b909e',
  //     extendedRequestId: undefined,
  //     cfId: undefined,
  //     attempts: 1,
  //     totalRetryDelay: 0
  //   },
  //   Topics: [ { TopicArn: 'arn:aws:sns:us-east-1:xxxxxxxxxxxx:mytopic' } ]
  // }
  return response;
};
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考ListTopics中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun listSNSTopics() {

    SnsClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { snsClient ->
        val response = snsClient.listTopics(ListTopicsRequest { })
        response.topics?.forEach { topic ->
            println("The topic ARN is ${topic.topicArn}")
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListTopics于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

PHP

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
require 'vendor/autoload.php';

use Aws\Exception\AwsException;
use Aws\Sns\SnsClient;


/**
 * Returns a list of the requester's topics from your AWS SNS account in the
 region specified.
 *
 * This code expects that you have AWS credentials set up per:
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-php/v3/developer-guide/
guide_credentials.html
 */

$SnSclient = new SnsClient([
    'profile' => 'default',
    'region' => 'us-east-1',
    'version' => '2010-03-31'
]);

try {
    $result = $SnSclient->listTopics();
    var_dump($result);
} catch (AwsException $e) {
    // output error message if fails
    error_log($e->getMessage());
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHPAPI 参考ListTopics中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class SnsWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon SNS topic and subscription functions."""

    def __init__(self, sns_resource):
        """
        :param sns_resource: A Boto3 Amazon SNS resource.
        """
        self.sns_resource = sns_resource


    def list_topics(self):
        """
        Lists topics for the current account.

        :return: An iterator that yields the topics.
        """
        try:
            topics_iter = self.sns_resource.topics.all()
            logger.info("Got topics.")
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't get topics.")
            raise
        else:
            return topics_iter
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListTopics于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

Ruby

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
require "aws-sdk-sns"  # v2: require 'aws-sdk'

def list_topics?(sns_client)
  sns_client.topics.each do |topic|
    puts topic.arn
rescue StandardError => e
  puts "Error while listing the topics: #{e.message}"
  end
end

def run_me

  region = "REGION"
  sns_client = Aws::SNS::Resource.new(region: region)

  puts "Listing the topics."

  if list_topics?(sns_client)
  else
    puts "The bucket was not created. Stopping program."
    exit 1
  end
end

# Example usage:
run_me if $PROGRAM_NAME == __FILE__
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Ruby 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考ListTopics中的。

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
async fn show_topics(client: &Client) -> Result<(), Error> {
    let resp = client.list_topics().send().await?;

    println!("Topic ARNs:");

    for topic in resp.topics() {
        println!("{}", topic.topic_arn().unwrap_or_default());
    }

    Ok(())
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListTopics于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

SAP ABAP

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    TRY.
        oo_result = lo_sns->listtopics( ).           " oo_result is returned for
 testing purposes. "
        DATA(lt_topics) = oo_result->get_topics( ).
        MESSAGE 'Retrieved list of topics.' TYPE 'I'.
```

```
    CATCH /aws1/cx_rt_generic.
      MESSAGE 'Unable to list topics.' TYPE 'E'.
  ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListTopics于 S AP 的 AWS SDK ABAP API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 发布带有属性的 Amazon SNS 短信

以下代码示例演示如何使用 Amazon SNS 发布带有属性的消息。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以在以下代码示例中查看此操作的上下文：

- 创建并发布到 FIFO 主题
- 将消息发布到队列

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用组、复制和属性选项向主题发布消息。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Publish messages using user settings.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public static async Task PublishMessages()
    {
        Console.WriteLine("Now we can publish messages.");

        var keepSendingMessages = true;
        string? deduplicationId = null;
        string? toneAttribute = null;
```

```
        while (keepSendingMessages)
        {
            Console.WriteLine();
            var message = GetUserResponse("Enter a message to publish.", "This is
a sample message");

            if (_useFifoTopic)
            {
                Console.WriteLine("Because you are using a FIFO topic, you must
set a message group ID." +
                                  "\r\nAll messages within the same group will be
received in the order " +
                                  "they were published.");

                Console.WriteLine();
                var messageGroupId = GetUserResponse("Enter a message group ID
for this message:", "1");

                if (!_useContentBasedDeduplication)
                {
                    Console.WriteLine("Because you are not using content-based
deduplication, " +
                                      "you must enter a deduplication ID.");

                    Console.WriteLine("Enter a deduplication ID for this
message.");
                    deduplicationId = GetUserResponse("Enter a deduplication ID
for this message.", "1");
                }

                if (GetYesNoResponse("Add an attribute to this message?"))
                {
                    Console.WriteLine("Enter a number for an attribute.");
                    for (int i = 0; i < _tones.Length; i++)
                    {
                        Console.WriteLine($"\t{i + 1}. {_tones[i]}");
                    }

                    var selection = GetUserResponse("", "1");
                    int.TryParse(selection, out var selectionNumber);

                    if (selectionNumber > 0 && selectionNumber < _tones.Length)
                    {
                        toneAttribute = _tones[selectionNumber - 1];
```

```
                    }
                }

                var messageID = await SnsWrapper.PublishToTopicWithAttribute(
                    _topicArn, message, "tone", toneAttribute, deduplicationId,
 messageGroupId);

                Console.WriteLine($"Message published with id {messageID}.");
            }

            keepSendingMessages = GetYesNoResponse("Send another message?",
 false);
        }
    }
```

将用户的选择应用于发布操作。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Publish a message to a topic with an attribute and optional deduplication
 and group IDs.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="topicArn">The ARN of the topic.</param>
    /// <param name="message">The message to publish.</param>
    /// <param name="attributeName">The optional attribute for the message.</
param>
    /// <param name="attributeValue">The optional attribute value for the
 message.</param>
    /// <param name="deduplicationId">The optional deduplication ID for the
 message.</param>
    /// <param name="groupId">The optional group ID for the message.</param>
    /// <returns>The ID of the message published.</returns>
    public async Task<string> PublishToTopicWithAttribute(
        string topicArn,
        string message,
        string? attributeName = null,
        string? attributeValue = null,
        string? deduplicationId = null,
        string? groupId = null)
    {
        var publishRequest = new PublishRequest()
        {
            TopicArn = topicArn,
```

```
            Message = message,
            MessageDeduplicationId = deduplicationId,
            MessageGroupId = groupId
        };

        if (attributeValue != null)
        {
            // Add the string attribute if it exists.
            publishRequest.MessageAttributes =
                new Dictionary<string, MessageAttributeValue>
                {
                    { attributeName!, new MessageAttributeValue() { StringValue =
attributeValue, DataType = "String"} }
                };
        }

        var publishResponse = await
_amazonSNSClient.PublishAsync(publishRequest);
        return publishResponse.MessageId;
    }
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NET API 参考中的 Publish。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        static const Aws::String TONE_ATTRIBUTE("tone");
        static const Aws::Vector<Aws::String> TONES = {"cheerful", "funny",
"serious",
                                                       "sincere"};

        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        // Optional: Set to the AWS Region (overrides config file).
        // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";
```

```
    Aws::SNS::SNSClient snsClient(clientConfiguration);

        Aws::SNS::Model::PublishRequest request;
        request.SetTopicArn(topicARN);
        Aws::String message = askQuestion("Enter a message text to publish.  ");
        request.SetMessage(message);

        if (filteringMessages && askYesNoQuestion(
                "Add an attribute to this message? (y/n) ")) {
            for (size_t i = 0; i < TONES.size(); ++i) {
                std::cout << "  " << (i + 1) << ". " << TONES[i] << std::endl;
            }
            int selection = askQuestionForIntRange(
                    "Enter a number for an attribute. ",
                    1, static_cast<int>(TONES.size()));
            Aws::SNS::Model::MessageAttributeValue messageAttributeValue;
            messageAttributeValue.SetDataType("String");
            messageAttributeValue.SetStringValue(TONES[selection - 1]);
            request.AddMessageAttributes(TONE_ATTRIBUTE, messageAttributeValue);
        }

        Aws::SNS::Model::PublishOutcome outcome = snsClient.Publish(request);

        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cout << "Your message was successfully published." << std::endl;
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error with TopicsAndQueues::Publish. "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;

            cleanUp(topicARN,
                    queueURLS,
                    subscriptionARNS,
                    snsClient,
                    sqsClient);

            return false;
        }
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for C++ API 参考》中的 Publish。

Go

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// SnsActions encapsulates the Amazon Simple Notification Service (Amazon SNS)
 actions
// used in the examples.
type SnsActions struct {
 SnsClient *sns.Client
}



// Publish publishes a message to an Amazon SNS topic. The message is then sent
 to all
// subscribers. When the topic is a FIFO topic, the message must also contain a
 group ID
// and, when ID-based deduplication is used, a deduplication ID. An optional key-
value
// filter attribute can be specified so that the message can be filtered
 according to
// a filter policy.
func (actor SnsActions) Publish(topicArn string, message string, groupId string,
 dedupId string, filterKey string, filterValue string) error {
 publishInput := sns.PublishInput{TopicArn: aws.String(topicArn), Message:
 aws.String(message)}
 if groupId != "" {
  publishInput.MessageGroupId = aws.String(groupId)
 }
 if dedupId != "" {
  publishInput.MessageDeduplicationId = aws.String(dedupId)
 }
 if filterKey != "" && filterValue != "" {
  publishInput.MessageAttributes = map[string]types.MessageAttributeValue{
```

```
    filterKey: {DataType: aws.String("String"), StringValue:
  aws.String(filterValue)},
   }
  }
  _, err := actor.SnsClient.Publish(context.TODO(), &publishInput)
  if err != nil {
   log.Printf("Couldn't publish message to topic %v. Here's why: %v", topicArn,
  err)
  }
  return err
 }
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Go API 参考》中的 Publish。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用组、复制和属性选项向主题发布消息。

```
 async publishMessages() {
   const message = await this.prompter.input({
     message: MESSAGES.publishMessagePrompt,
   });

   let groupId, deduplicationId, choices;

   if (this.isFifo) {
     await this.logger.log(MESSAGES.groupIdNotice);
     groupId = await this.prompter.input({
       message: MESSAGES.groupIdPrompt,
     });

     if (this.autoDedup === false) {
```

```
        await this.logger.log(MESSAGES.deduplicationIdNotice);
        deduplicationId = await this.prompter.input({
          message: MESSAGES.deduplicationIdPrompt,
        });
      }

      choices = await this.prompter.checkbox({
        message: MESSAGES.messageAttributesPrompt,
        choices: toneChoices,
      });
    }

    await this.snsClient.send(
      new PublishCommand({
        TopicArn: this.topicArn,
        Message: message,
        ...(groupId
          ? {
              MessageGroupId: groupId,
            }
          : {}),
        ...(deduplicationId
          ? {
              MessageDeduplicationId: deduplicationId,
            }
          : {}),
        ...(choices
          ? {
              MessageAttributes: {
                tone: {
                  DataType: "String.Array",
                  StringValue: JSON.stringify(choices),
                },
              },
            }
          : {}),
      }),
    );

    const publishAnother = await this.prompter.confirm({
      message: MESSAGES.publishAnother,
    });

    if (publishAnother) {
```

```
      await this.publishMessages();
    }
  }
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for JavaScript API 参考》中的 Publish。

使用 AWS 软件开发工具包发布 Amazon SNS 短信

以下代码示例演示如何使用 Amazon SNS 发布 SMS 消息。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以在以下代码示例中查看此操作的上下文：

- 创建并发布到 FIFO 主题
- 将消息发布到队列

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
namespace SNSMessageExample
{
    using System;
    using System.Threading.Tasks;
    using Amazon;
    using Amazon.SimpleNotificationService;
    using Amazon.SimpleNotificationService.Model;

    public class SNSMessage
    {
        private AmazonSimpleNotificationServiceClient snsClient;

        /// <summary>
```

```
        /// Initializes a new instance of the <see cref="SNSMessage"/> class.
        /// Constructs a new SNSMessage object initializing the Amazon Simple
        /// Notification Service (Amazon SNS) client using the supplied
        /// Region endpoint.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="regionEndpoint">The Amazon Region endpoint to use in
        /// sending test messages with this object.</param>
        public SNSMessage(RegionEndpoint regionEndpoint)
        {
            snsClient = new
AmazonSimpleNotificationServiceClient(regionEndpoint);
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// Sends the SMS message passed in the text parameter to the phone
number
        /// in phoneNum.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="phoneNum">The ten-digit phone number to which the text
        /// message will be sent.</param>
        /// <param name="text">The text of the message to send.</param>
        /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
        public async Task SendTextMessageAsync(string phoneNum, string text)
        {
            if (string.IsNullOrEmpty(phoneNum) || string.IsNullOrEmpty(text))
            {
                return;
            }

            // Now actually send the message.
            var request = new PublishRequest
            {
                Message = text,
                PhoneNumber = phoneNum,
            };

            try
            {
                var response = await snsClient.PublishAsync(request);
            }
            catch (Exception ex)
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"Error sending message: {ex}");
            }
```

```
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NET API 参考中的 Publish。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
/**
 * Publish SMS: use Amazon Simple Notification Service (Amazon SNS) to send an
 SMS text message to a phone number.
 * Note: This requires additional AWS configuration prior to running example.
 *
 *  NOTE: When you start using Amazon SNS to send SMS messages, your AWS account
 is in the SMS sandbox and you can only
 *  use verified destination phone numbers. See https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sns/
latest/dg/sns-sms-sandbox.html.
 *  NOTE: If destination is in the US, you also have an additional restriction
 that you have use a dedicated
 *  origination ID (phone number). You can request an origination number using
 Amazon Pinpoint for a fee.
 *  See https://aws.amazon.com/blogs/compute/provisioning-and-using-10dlc-
origination-numbers-with-amazon-sns/
 *  for more information.
 *
 *  <phone_number_value> input parameter uses E.164 format.
 *  For example, in United States, this input value should be of the form:
 +12223334444
 */

//! Send an SMS text message to a phone number.
/*!
```

```
  \param message: The message to publish.
  \param phoneNumber: The phone number of the recipient in E.164 format.
  \param clientConfiguration: AWS client configuration.
  \return bool: Function succeeded.
 */
bool AwsDoc::SNS::publishSms(const Aws::String &message,
                             const Aws::String &phoneNumber,
                             const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfiguration) {
    Aws::SNS::SNSClient snsClient(clientConfiguration);

    Aws::SNS::Model::PublishRequest request;
    request.SetMessage(message);
    request.SetPhoneNumber(phoneNumber);

    const Aws::SNS::Model::PublishOutcome outcome = snsClient.Publish(request);

    if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cout << "Message published successfully with message id, '"
                  << outcome.GetResult().GetMessageId() << "'."
                  << std::endl;
    }
    else {
        std::cerr << "Error while publishing message "
                  << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                  << std::endl;
    }

    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for C++ API 参考》中的 Publish。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.SnsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.PublishRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.PublishResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.SnsException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class PublishTextSMS {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:    <message> <phoneNumber>

                Where:
                   message - The message text to send.
                   phoneNumber - The mobile phone number to which a message is
 sent (for example, +1XXX5550100).\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 2) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String message = args[0];
        String phoneNumber = args[1];
        SnsClient snsClient = SnsClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();
        pubTextSMS(snsClient, message, phoneNumber);
        snsClient.close();
    }

    public static void pubTextSMS(SnsClient snsClient, String message, String
 phoneNumber) {
```

```
        try {
            PublishRequest request = PublishRequest.builder()
                    .message(message)
                    .phoneNumber(phoneNumber)
                    .build();

            PublishResponse result = snsClient.publish(request);
            System.out
                    .println(result.messageId() + " Message sent. Status was " +
 result.sdkHttpResponse().statusCode());

        } catch (SnsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.x API 参考中的 Publish。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun pubTextSMS(messageVal: String?, phoneNumberVal: String?) {

    val request = PublishRequest {
        message = messageVal
        phoneNumber = phoneNumberVal
    }

    SnsClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { snsClient ->
        val result = snsClient.publish(request)
        println("${result.messageId} message sent.")
    }
```

```
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Kotlin API 参考》中的 Publish。

PHP

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
require 'vendor/autoload.php';

use Aws\Exception\AwsException;
use Aws\Sns\SnsClient;


/**
 * Sends a text message (SMS message) directly to a phone number using Amazon
 SNS.
 *
 * This code expects that you have AWS credentials set up per:
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-php/v3/developer-guide/
guide_credentials.html
 */

$SnSclient = new SnsClient([
    'profile' => 'default',
    'region' => 'us-east-1',
    'version' => '2010-03-31'
]);

$message = 'This message is sent from a Amazon SNS code sample.';
$phone = '+1XXX5550100';

try {
    $result = $SnSclient->publish([
        'Message' => $message,
```

```
        'PhoneNumber' => $phone,
    ]);
    var_dump($result);
} catch (AwsException $e) {
    // output error message if fails
    error_log($e->getMessage());
}
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHP 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHP API 参考中的 Publish。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class SnsWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon SNS topic and subscription functions."""

    def __init__(self, sns_resource):
        """
        :param sns_resource: A Boto3 Amazon SNS resource.
        """
        self.sns_resource = sns_resource


    def publish_text_message(self, phone_number, message):
        """
        Publishes a text message directly to a phone number without need for a
        subscription.

        :param phone_number: The phone number that receives the message. This
 must be
                             in E.164 format. For example, a United States phone
```

```
                        number might be +12065550101.
        :param message: The message to send.
        :return: The ID of the message.
        """
        try:
            response = self.sns_resource.meta.client.publish(
                PhoneNumber=phone_number, Message=message
            )
            message_id = response["MessageId"]
            logger.info("Published message to %s.", phone_number)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't publish message to %s.", phone_number)
            raise
        else:
            return message_id
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) API 参考》中的 Publish。

使用 AWS 软件开发工具包发布到 Amazon SNS 主题

以下代码示例演示如何将消息发布到 Amazon SNS 主题。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以在以下代码示例中查看此操作的上下文：

- 创建并发布到 FIFO 主题
- 将消息发布到队列

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

向主题发布消息。

```
    using System;
    using System.Threading.Tasks;
    using Amazon.SimpleNotificationService;
    using Amazon.SimpleNotificationService.Model;

    /// <summary>
    /// This example publishes a message to an Amazon Simple Notification
    /// Service (Amazon SNS) topic.
    /// </summary>
    public class PublishToSNSTopic
    {
        public static async Task Main()
        {
            string topicArn = "arn:aws:sns:us-
east-2:000000000000:ExampleSNSTopic";
            string messageText = "This is an example message to publish to the
 ExampleSNSTopic.";

            IAmazonSimpleNotificationService client = new
 AmazonSimpleNotificationServiceClient();

            await PublishToTopicAsync(client, topicArn, messageText);
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// Publishes a message to an Amazon SNS topic.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">The initialized client object used to publish
        /// to the Amazon SNS topic.</param>
        /// <param name="topicArn">The ARN of the topic.</param>
        /// <param name="messageText">The text of the message.</param>
        public static async Task PublishToTopicAsync(
            IAmazonSimpleNotificationService client,
            string topicArn,
            string messageText)
        {
            var request = new PublishRequest
            {
                TopicArn = topicArn,
                Message = messageText,
            };

            var response = await client.PublishAsync(request);
```

```
            Console.WriteLine($"Successfully published message ID:
 {response.MessageId}");
        }
    }
```

向主题发布带有属性、可选的重复数据删除和组 ID 的消息。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Publish a message to a topic with an attribute and optional deduplication
 and group IDs.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="topicArn">The ARN of the topic.</param>
    /// <param name="message">The message to publish.</param>
    /// <param name="attributeName">The optional attribute for the message.</
param>
    /// <param name="attributeValue">The optional attribute value for the
 message.</param>
    /// <param name="deduplicationId">The optional deduplication ID for the
 message.</param>
    /// <param name="groupId">The optional group ID for the message.</param>
    /// <returns>The ID of the message published.</returns>
    public async Task<string> PublishToTopicWithAttribute(
        string topicArn,
        string message,
        string? attributeName = null,
        string? attributeValue = null,
        string? deduplicationId = null,
        string? groupId = null)
    {
        var publishRequest = new PublishRequest()
        {
            TopicArn = topicArn,
            Message = message,
            MessageDeduplicationId = deduplicationId,
            MessageGroupId = groupId
        };

        if (attributeValue != null)
        {
            // Add the string attribute if it exists.
```

```
            publishRequest.MessageAttributes =
                new Dictionary<string, MessageAttributeValue>
                {
                    { attributeName!, new MessageAttributeValue() { StringValue =
 attributeValue, DataType = "String"} }
                };
        }

        var publishResponse = await
 _amazonSNSClient.PublishAsync(publishRequest);
        return publishResponse.MessageId;
    }
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NET API 参考中的 Publish。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
//! Send a message to an Amazon Simple Notification Service (Amazon SNS) topic.
/*!
  \param message: The message to publish.
  \param topicARN: The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) for an Amazon SNS topic.
  \param clientConfiguration: AWS client configuration.
  \return bool: Function succeeded.
 */
bool AwsDoc::SNS::publishToTopic(const Aws::String &message,
                                 const Aws::String &topicARN,
                                 const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfiguration) {
    Aws::SNS::SNSClient snsClient(clientConfiguration);

    Aws::SNS::Model::PublishRequest request;
    request.SetMessage(message);
    request.SetTopicArn(topicARN);
```

```
    const Aws::SNS::Model::PublishOutcome outcome = snsClient.Publish(request);

    if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cout << "Message published successfully with id '"
                  << outcome.GetResult().GetMessageId() << "'." << std::endl;
    }
    else {
        std::cerr << "Error while publishing message "
                  << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                  << std::endl;
    }

    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for C++ API 参考》中的 Publish。

CLI

AWS CLI

示例 1：向主题发布消息

以下 `publish` 示例将指定消息发布到指定 SNS 主题。该消息来自一个文本文件，您可以在该文件中包含换行符。

```
aws sns publish \
    --topic-arn "arn:aws:sns:us-west-2:123456789012:my-topic" \
    --message file://message.txt
```

`message.txt` 的内容：

```
Hello World
Second Line
```

输出：

```
{
    "MessageId": "123a45b6-7890-12c3-45d6-111122223333"
```

```
}
```

示例 2：向电话号码发布 SMS 消息

以下 `publish` 示例将消息 `Hello world!` 发布到电话号码 `+1-555-555-0100`。

```
aws sns publish \
    --message "Hello world!" \
    --phone-number +1-555-555-0100
```

输出：

```
{
    "MessageId": "123a45b6-7890-12c3-45d6-333322221111"
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS CLI Command Reference》中的 Publish。

Go

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// SnsActions encapsulates the Amazon Simple Notification Service (Amazon SNS)
 actions
// used in the examples.
type SnsActions struct {
 SnsClient *sns.Client
}



// Publish publishes a message to an Amazon SNS topic. The message is then sent
 to all
```

```
// subscribers. When the topic is a FIFO topic, the message must also contain a
 group ID
// and, when ID-based deduplication is used, a deduplication ID. An optional key-
value
// filter attribute can be specified so that the message can be filtered
 according to
// a filter policy.
func (actor SnsActions) Publish(topicArn string, message string, groupId string,
 dedupId string, filterKey string, filterValue string) error {
 publishInput := sns.PublishInput{TopicArn: aws.String(topicArn), Message:
 aws.String(message)}
 if groupId != "" {
  publishInput.MessageGroupId = aws.String(groupId)
 }
 if dedupId != "" {
  publishInput.MessageDeduplicationId = aws.String(dedupId)
 }
 if filterKey != "" && filterValue != "" {
  publishInput.MessageAttributes = map[string]types.MessageAttributeValue{
   filterKey: {DataType: aws.String("String"), StringValue:
 aws.String(filterValue)},
  }
 }
 _, err := actor.SnsClient.Publish(context.TODO(), &publishInput)
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't publish message to topic %v. Here's why: %v", topicArn,
 err)
 }
 return err
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Go API 参考》中的 Publish。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.SnsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.PublishRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.PublishResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.SnsException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class PublishTopic {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:    <message> <topicArn>

                Where:
                   message - The message text to send.
                   topicArn - The ARN of the topic to publish.
                """;

        if (args.length != 2) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String message = args[0];
```

```
        String topicArn = args[1];
        SnsClient snsClient = SnsClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();
        pubTopic(snsClient, message, topicArn);
        snsClient.close();
    }

    public static void pubTopic(SnsClient snsClient, String message, String
 topicArn) {
        try {
            PublishRequest request = PublishRequest.builder()
                    .message(message)
                    .topicArn(topicArn)
                    .build();

            PublishResponse result = snsClient.publish(request);
            System.out
                    .println(result.messageId() + " Message sent. Status is " +
 result.sdkHttpResponse().statusCode());

        } catch (SnsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Java 2.x API 参考》中的 Publish。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

在单独的模块中创建客户端并将其导出。

```
import { SNSClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-sns";

// The AWS Region can be provided here using the `region` property. If you leave
 it blank
// the SDK will default to the region set in your AWS config.
export const snsClient = new SNSClient({});
```

导入 SDK 和客户端模块，然后调用 API。

```
import { PublishCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-sns";
import { snsClient } from "../libs/snsClient.js";

/**
 * @param {string | Record<string, any>} message - The message to send. Can be a
 plain string or an object
 *                                                    if you are using the `json`
 `MessageStructure`.
 * @param {string} topicArn - The ARN of the topic to which you would like to
 publish.
 */
export const publish = async (
  message = "Hello from SNS!",
  topicArn = "TOPIC_ARN",
) => {
  const response = await snsClient.send(
    new PublishCommand({
      Message: message,
      TopicArn: topicArn,
    }),
  );
  console.log(response);
  // {
  //   '$metadata': {
  //     httpStatusCode: 200,
  //     requestId: 'e7f77526-e295-5325-9ee4-281a43ad1f05',
  //     extendedRequestId: undefined,
  //     cfId: undefined,
  //     attempts: 1,
  //     totalRetryDelay: 0
  //   },
  //   MessageId: 'xxxxxxxx-xxxx-xxxx-xxxx-xxxxxxxxxxxx'
  // }
```

```
  return response;
};
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript API 参考中的 Publish。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun pubTopic(topicArnVal: String, messageVal: String) {

    val request = PublishRequest {
        message = messageVal
        topicArn = topicArnVal
    }

    SnsClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { snsClient ->
        val result = snsClient.publish(request)
        println("${result.messageId} message sent.")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Kotlin API 参考》中的 Publish。

PHP

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
require 'vendor/autoload.php';

use Aws\Exception\AwsException;
use Aws\Sns\SnsClient;


/**
 * Sends a message to an Amazon SNS topic.
 *
 * This code expects that you have AWS credentials set up per:
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-php/v3/developer-guide/
guide_credentials.html
 */

$SnSclient = new SnsClient([
    'profile' => 'default',
    'region' => 'us-east-1',
    'version' => '2010-03-31'
]);

$message = 'This message is sent from a Amazon SNS code sample.';
$topic = 'arn:aws:sns:us-east-1:111122223333:MyTopic';

try {
    $result = $SnSclient->publish([
        'Message' => $message,
        'TopicArn' => $topic,
    ]);
    var_dump($result);
} catch (AwsException $e) {
    // output error message if fails
    error_log($e->getMessage());
```

```
}
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHP 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHP API 参考中的 Publish。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

发布包含属性的消息，以便订阅可以根据属性进行筛选。

```
class SnsWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon SNS topic and subscription functions."""

    def __init__(self, sns_resource):
        """
        :param sns_resource: A Boto3 Amazon SNS resource.
        """
        self.sns_resource = sns_resource


    @staticmethod
    def publish_message(topic, message, attributes):
        """
        Publishes a message, with attributes, to a topic. Subscriptions can be
 filtered
        based on message attributes so that a subscription receives messages only
        when specified attributes are present.

        :param topic: The topic to publish to.
        :param message: The message to publish.
        :param attributes: The key-value attributes to attach to the message.
 Values
```

```
                            must be either `str` or `bytes`.
        :return: The ID of the message.
        """
        try:
            att_dict = {}
            for key, value in attributes.items():
                if isinstance(value, str):
                    att_dict[key] = {"DataType": "String", "StringValue": value}
                elif isinstance(value, bytes):
                    att_dict[key] = {"DataType": "Binary", "BinaryValue": value}
            response = topic.publish(Message=message, MessageAttributes=att_dict)
            message_id = response["MessageId"]
            logger.info(
                "Published message with attributes %s to topic %s.",
                attributes,
                topic.arn,
            )
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't publish message to topic %s.", topic.arn)
            raise
        else:
            return message_id
```

发布基于订阅者的协议采取不同形式的消息。

```
class SnsWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon SNS topic and subscription functions."""

    def __init__(self, sns_resource):
        """
        :param sns_resource: A Boto3 Amazon SNS resource.
        """
        self.sns_resource = sns_resource


    @staticmethod
    def publish_multi_message(
        topic, subject, default_message, sms_message, email_message
    ):
        """
        Publishes a multi-format message to a topic. A multi-format message takes
```

```
        different forms based on the protocol of the subscriber. For example,
        an SMS subscriber might receive a short version of the message
        while an email subscriber could receive a longer version.

        :param topic: The topic to publish to.
        :param subject: The subject of the message.
        :param default_message: The default version of the message. This version
is
                                sent to subscribers that have protocols that are
not
                                otherwise specified in the structured message.
        :param sms_message: The version of the message sent to SMS subscribers.
        :param email_message: The version of the message sent to email
subscribers.
        :return: The ID of the message.
        """
        try:
            message = {
                "default": default_message,
                "sms": sms_message,
                "email": email_message,
            }
            response = topic.publish(
                Message=json.dumps(message), Subject=subject,
MessageStructure="json"
            )
            message_id = response["MessageId"]
            logger.info("Published multi-format message to topic %s.", topic.arn)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't publish message to topic %s.", topic.arn)
            raise
        else:
            return message_id
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 AWS SDK API 参考》中的 Publish。

Ruby

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
# Service class for sending messages using Amazon Simple Notification Service
 (SNS)
class SnsMessageSender
  # Initializes the SnsMessageSender with an SNS client
  #
  # @param sns_client [Aws::SNS::Client] The SNS client
  def initialize(sns_client)
    @sns_client = sns_client
    @logger = Logger.new($stdout)
  end

  # Sends a message to a specified SNS topic
  #
  # @param topic_arn [String] The ARN of the SNS topic
  # @param message [String] The message to send
  # @return [Boolean] true if message was successfully sent, false otherwise
  def send_message(topic_arn, message)
    @sns_client.publish(topic_arn: topic_arn, message: message)
    @logger.info("Message sent successfully to #{topic_arn}.")
    true
  rescue Aws::SNS::Errors::ServiceError => e
    @logger.error("Error while sending the message: #{e.message}")
    false
  end
end

# Example usage:
if $PROGRAM_NAME == __FILE__
  topic_arn = "SNS_TOPIC_ARN" # Should be replaced with a real topic ARN
  message = "MESSAGE"         # Should be replaced with the actual message
 content
```

```
  sns_client = Aws::SNS::Client.new
  message_sender = SnsMessageSender.new(sns_client)

  @logger.info("Sending message.")
  unless message_sender.send_message(topic_arn, message)
    @logger.error("Message sending failed. Stopping program.")
    exit 1
  end
end
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Ruby 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Ruby API 参考中的 Publish。

Rust

SDK for Rust

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
async fn subscribe_and_publish(
    client: &Client,
    topic_arn: &str,
    email_address: &str,
) -> Result<(), Error> {
    println!("Receiving on topic with ARN: `{}`", topic_arn);

    let rsp = client
        .subscribe()
        .topic_arn(topic_arn)
        .protocol("email")
        .endpoint(email_address)
        .send()
        .await?;

    println!("Added a subscription: {:?}", rsp);
```

```
    let rsp = client
        .publish()
        .topic_arn(topic_arn)
        .message("hello sns!")
        .send()
        .await?;

    println!("Published message: {:?}", rsp);

    Ok(())
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Rust API 参考》中的 Publish。

SAP ABAP

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    TRY.
        oo_result = lo_sns->publish(              " oo_result is returned for
testing purposes. "
          iv_topicarn = iv_topic_arn
          iv_message = iv_message
        ).
        MESSAGE 'Message published to SNS topic.' TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_snsnotfoundexception.
        MESSAGE 'Topic does not exist.' TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅适用于 SAP ABAP 的 AWS SDK 的 API 参考中的发布。

使用 AWS 软件开发工具包为 Amazon SNS 订阅设置死信队列

以下代码示例演示了如何将 Amazon SQS 队列设置为 Amazon SNS 订阅的死信队列。

Java

SDK for Java 1.x

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Specify the ARN of the Amazon SNS subscription.
String subscriptionArn =
    "arn:aws:sns:us-east-2:123456789012:MyEndpoint:1234a567-
bc89-012d-3e45-6fg7h890123i";

// Specify the ARN of the Amazon SQS queue to use as a dead-letter queue.
String redrivePolicy =
    "{\"deadLetterTargetArn\":\"arn:aws:sqs:us-
east-2:123456789012:MyDeadLetterQueue\"}";

// Set the specified Amazon SQS queue as a dead-letter queue
// of the specified Amazon SNS subscription by setting the RedrivePolicy
 attribute.
SetSubscriptionAttributesRequest request = new SetSubscriptionAttributesRequest()
    .withSubscriptionArn(subscriptionArn)
    .withAttributeName("RedrivePolicy")
    .withAttributeValue(redrivePolicy);
sns.setSubscriptionAttributes(request);
```

使用 AWS 软件开发工具包设置 Amazon SNS 筛选策略

以下代码示例演示了如何设置 Amazon SNS 筛选策略。

CLI

AWS CLI

设置订阅属性

以下 `set-subscription-attributes` 示例将 `RawMessageDelivery` 属性设置为 SQS 订阅。

```
aws sns set-subscription-attributes \
    --subscription-arn arn:aws:sns:us-
east-1:123456789012:mytopic:f248de18-2cf6-578c-8592-b6f1eaa877dc \
    --attribute-name RawMessageDelivery \
    --attribute-value true
```

此命令不生成任何输出。

以下 `set-subscription-attributes` 示例将 `FilterPolicy` 属性设置为 SQS 订阅。

```
aws sns set-subscription-attributes \
    --subscription-arn arn:aws:sns:us-
east-1:123456789012:mytopic:f248de18-2cf6-578c-8592-b6f1eaa877dc \
    --attribute-name FilterPolicy \
    --attribute-value "{ \"anyMandatoryKey\": [\"any\", \"of\", \"these\"] }"
```

此命令不生成任何输出。

以下 `set-subscription-attributes` 示例从 SQS 订阅中移除 `FilterPolicy` 属性。

```
aws sns set-subscription-attributes \
    --subscription-arn arn:aws:sns:us-
east-1:123456789012:mytopic:f248de18-2cf6-578c-8592-b6f1eaa877dc \
    --attribute-name FilterPolicy \
    --attribute-value "{}"
```

此命令不生成任何输出。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考SetSubscriptionAttributes中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.SnsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.SnsException;
import java.util.ArrayList;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class UseMessageFilterPolicy {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:    <subscriptionArn>

                Where:
                   subscriptionArn - The ARN of a subscription.

                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String subscriptionArn = args[0];
        SnsClient snsClient = SnsClient.builder()
```

```
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        usePolicy(snsClient, subscriptionArn);
        snsClient.close();
    }

    public static void usePolicy(SnsClient snsClient, String subscriptionArn) {
        try {
            SNSMessageFilterPolicy fp = new SNSMessageFilterPolicy();
            // Add a filter policy attribute with a single value
            fp.addAttribute("store", "example_corp");
            fp.addAttribute("event", "order_placed");

            // Add a prefix attribute
            fp.addAttributePrefix("customer_interests", "bas");

            // Add an anything-but attribute
            fp.addAttributeAnythingBut("customer_interests", "baseball");

            // Add a filter policy attribute with a list of values
            ArrayList<String> attributeValues = new ArrayList<>();
            attributeValues.add("rugby");
            attributeValues.add("soccer");
            attributeValues.add("hockey");
            fp.addAttribute("customer_interests", attributeValues);

            // Add a numeric attribute
            fp.addAttribute("price_usd", "=", 0);

            // Add a numeric attribute with a range
            fp.addAttributeRange("price_usd", ">", 0, "<=", 100);

            // Apply the filter policy attributes to an Amazon SNS subscription
            fp.apply(snsClient, subscriptionArn);

        } catch (SnsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考SetSubscriptionAttributes中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class SnsWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon SNS topic and subscription functions."""

    def __init__(self, sns_resource):
        """
        :param sns_resource: A Boto3 Amazon SNS resource.
        """
        self.sns_resource = sns_resource


    @staticmethod
    def add_subscription_filter(subscription, attributes):
        """
        Adds a filter policy to a subscription. A filter policy is a key and a
        list of values that are allowed. When a message is published, it must
 have an
        attribute that passes the filter or it will not be sent to the
 subscription.

        :param subscription: The subscription the filter policy is attached to.
        :param attributes: A dictionary of key-value pairs that define the
 filter.
        """
        try:
            att_policy = {key: [value] for key, value in attributes.items()}
            subscription.set_attributes(
                AttributeName="FilterPolicy",
 AttributeValue=json.dumps(att_policy)
```

```
            )
            logger.info("Added filter to subscription %s.", subscription.arn)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception(
                "Couldn't add filter to subscription %s.", subscription.arn
            )
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用SetSubscriptionAttributes于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS 软件开发工具包设置发送 Amazon SNS 短信的默认设置

以下代码示例演示了如何使用 Amazon SNS 设置发送 SMS 消息的默认设置。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

如何使用 Amazon SNS 设置 DefaultSMSType 属性。

```
//! Set the default settings for sending SMS messages.
/*!
  \param smsType: The type of SMS message that you will send by default.
  \param clientConfiguration: AWS client configuration.
  \return bool: Function succeeded.
 */
bool AwsDoc::SNS::setSMSType(const Aws::String &smsType,
                             const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfiguration) {
    Aws::SNS::SNSClient snsClient(clientConfiguration);

    Aws::SNS::Model::SetSMSAttributesRequest request;
```

```
    request.AddAttributes("DefaultSMSType", smsType);

    const Aws::SNS::Model::SetSMSAttributesOutcome outcome =
 snsClient.SetSMSAttributes(
            request);

    if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cout << "SMS Type set successfully " << std::endl;
    }
    else {
        std::cerr << "Error while setting SMS Type: '"
                  << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                  << "'" << std::endl;
    }

    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for C++ API 参考》中的 SetSMSAttributes。

CLI

AWS CLI

设置 SMS 消息属性

以下 `set-sms-attributes` 示例将 SMS 消息的默认发件人 ID 设置为 `MyName`。

```
aws sns set-sms-attributes \
    --attributes DefaultSenderID=MyName
```

此命令不生成任何输出。

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS CLI Command Reference》中的 SetSMSAttributes。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.SnsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.SetSmsAttributesRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.SetSmsAttributesResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.SnsException;
import java.util.HashMap;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class SetSMSAttributes {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        HashMap<String, String> attributes = new HashMap<>(1);
        attributes.put("DefaultSMSType", "Transactional");
        attributes.put("UsageReportS3Bucket", "janbucket");

        SnsClient snsClient = SnsClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();
        setSNSAttributes(snsClient, attributes);
        snsClient.close();
    }

    public static void setSNSAttributes(SnsClient snsClient, HashMap<String,
 String> attributes) {
        try {
```

```
            SetSmsAttributesRequest request = SetSmsAttributesRequest.builder()
                    .attributes(attributes)
                    .build();

            SetSmsAttributesResponse result =
 snsClient.setSMSAttributes(request);
            System.out.println("Set default Attributes to " + attributes + ".
 Status was "
                    + result.sdkHttpResponse().statusCode());

        } catch (SnsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.x API 参考中的 SetSMSAttributes。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

在单独的模块中创建客户端并将其导出。

```
import { SNSClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-sns";

// The AWS Region can be provided here using the `region` property. If you leave
 it blank
// the SDK will default to the region set in your AWS config.
export const snsClient = new SNSClient({});
```

导入 SDK 和客户端模块，然后调用 API。

```
import { SetSMSAttributesCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-sns";
import { snsClient } from "../libs/snsClient.js";

/**
 * @param {"Transactional" | "Promotional"} defaultSmsType
 */
export const setSmsType = async (defaultSmsType = "Transactional") => {
  const response = await snsClient.send(
    new SetSMSAttributesCommand({
      attributes: {
        // Promotional - (Default) Noncritical messages, such as marketing
 messages.
        // Transactional - Critical messages that support customer transactions,
        // such as one-time passcodes for multi-factor authentication.
        DefaultSMSType: defaultSmsType,
      },
    }),
  );
  console.log(response);
  // {
  //   '$metadata': {
  //     httpStatusCode: 200,
  //     requestId: '1885b977-2d7e-535e-8214-e44be727e265',
  //     extendedRequestId: undefined,
  //     cfId: undefined,
  //     attempts: 1,
  //     totalRetryDelay: 0
  //   }
  // }
  return response;
};
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for JavaScript API 参考》中的 SetSMSAttributes。

PHP

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
$SnSclient = new SnsClient([
    'profile' => 'default',
    'region' => 'us-east-1',
    'version' => '2010-03-31'
]);

try {
    $result = $SnSclient->SetSMSAttributes([
        'attributes' => [
            'DefaultSMSType' => 'Transactional',
        ],
    ]);
    var_dump($result);
} catch (AwsException $e) {
    // output error message if fails
    error_log($e->getMessage());
}
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHP 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHP API 参考中的 SetSMSAttributes。

使用 AWS 软件开发工具包设置 Amazon SNS 主题属性

以下代码示例演示了如何设置 Amazon SNS 主题属性。

CLI

AWS CLI

为主题设置属性

以下 `set-topic-attributes` 示例为指定主题设置 `DisplayName` 属性。

```
aws sns set-topic-attributes \
    --topic-arn arn:aws:sns:us-west-2:123456789012:MyTopic \
    --attribute-name DisplayName \
    --attribute-value MyTopicDisplayName
```

此命令不生成任何输出。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考SetTopicAttributes中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.SnsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.SetTopicAttributesRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.SetTopicAttributesResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.SnsException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
```

```
public class SetTopicAttributes {

    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:    <attribute> <topicArn> <value>

                Where:
                   attribute - The attribute action to use. Valid parameters are:
 Policy | DisplayName | DeliveryPolicy .
                   topicArn - The ARN of the topic.\s
                   value - The value for the attribute.
                """;

        if (args.length < 3) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String attribute = args[0];
        String topicArn = args[1];
        String value = args[2];

        SnsClient snsClient = SnsClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        setTopAttr(snsClient, attribute, topicArn, value);
        snsClient.close();
    }

    public static void setTopAttr(SnsClient snsClient, String attribute, String
 topicArn, String value) {
        try {
            SetTopicAttributesRequest request =
 SetTopicAttributesRequest.builder()
                    .attributeName(attribute)
                    .attributeValue(value)
                    .topicArn(topicArn)
                    .build();

            SetTopicAttributesResponse result =
 snsClient.setTopicAttributes(request);
            System.out.println(
```

```
                    "\n\nStatus was " + result.sdkHttpResponse().statusCode() +
 "\n\nTopic " + request.topicArn()
                            + " updated " + request.attributeName() + " to " +
 request.attributeValue());

        } catch (SnsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考SetTopicAttributes中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

在单独的模块中创建客户端并将其导出。

```
import { SNSClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-sns";

// The AWS Region can be provided here using the `region` property. If you leave
 it blank
// the SDK will default to the region set in your AWS config.
export const snsClient = new SNSClient({});
```

导入 SDK 和客户端模块，然后调用 API。

```
import { SetTopicAttributesCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-sns";
import { snsClient } from "../libs/snsClient.js";

export const setTopicAttributes = async (
```

```
  topicArn = "TOPIC_ARN",
  attributeName = "DisplayName",
  attributeValue = "Test Topic",
) => {
  const response = await snsClient.send(
    new SetTopicAttributesCommand({
      AttributeName: attributeName,
      AttributeValue: attributeValue,
      TopicArn: topicArn,
    }),
  );
  console.log(response);
  // {
  //   '$metadata': {
  //     httpStatusCode: 200,
  //     requestId: 'd1b08d0e-e9a4-54c3-b8b1-d03238d2b935',
  //     extendedRequestId: undefined,
  //     cfId: undefined,
  //     attempts: 1,
  //     totalRetryDelay: 0
  //   }
  // }
  return response;
};
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考SetTopicAttributes中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun setTopAttr(attribute: String?, topicArnVal: String?, value: String?)
 {
```

```
    val request = SetTopicAttributesRequest {
        attributeName = attribute
        attributeValue = value
        topicArn = topicArnVal
    }

    SnsClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { snsClient ->
        snsClient.setTopicAttributes(request)
        println("Topic ${request.topicArn} was updated.")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用SetTopicAttributes于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

PHP

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
require 'vendor/autoload.php';

use Aws\Exception\AwsException;
use Aws\Sns\SnsClient;


/**
 * Configure the message delivery status attributes for an Amazon SNS Topic.
 *
 * This code expects that you have AWS credentials set up per:
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-php/v3/developer-guide/
guide_credentials.html
 */

$SnSclient = new SnsClient([
    'profile' => 'default',
```

```
    'region' => 'us-east-1',
    'version' => '2010-03-31'
]);
$attribute = 'Policy | DisplayName | DeliveryPolicy';
$value = 'First Topic';
$topic = 'arn:aws:sns:us-east-1:111122223333:MyTopic';

try {
    $result = $SnSclient->setTopicAttributes([
        'AttributeName' => $attribute,
        'AttributeValue' => $value,
        'TopicArn' => $topic,
    ]);
    var_dump($result);
} catch (AwsException $e) {
    // output error message if fails
    error_log($e->getMessage());
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHPAPI 参考SetTopicAttributes中的。

Ruby

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
# Service class to enable an SNS resource with a specified policy
class SnsResourceEnabler
  # Initializes the SnsResourceEnabler with an SNS resource client
  #
  # @param sns_resource [Aws::SNS::Resource] The SNS resource client
  def initialize(sns_resource)
    @sns_resource = sns_resource
    @logger = Logger.new($stdout)
  end
```

```
  # Sets a policy on a specified SNS topic
  #
  # @param topic_arn [String] The ARN of the SNS topic
  # @param resource_arn [String] The ARN of the resource to include in the policy
  # @param policy_name [String] The name of the policy attribute to set
  def enable_resource(topic_arn, resource_arn, policy_name)
    policy = generate_policy(topic_arn, resource_arn)
    topic = @sns_resource.topic(topic_arn)

    topic.set_attributes({
                           attribute_name: policy_name,
                           attribute_value: policy
                         })
    @logger.info("Policy #{policy_name} set successfully for topic
#{topic_arn}.")
  rescue Aws::SNS::Errors::ServiceError => e
    @logger.error("Failed to set policy: #{e.message}")
  end

  private

  # Generates a policy string with dynamic resource ARNs
  #
  # @param topic_arn [String] The ARN of the SNS topic
  # @param resource_arn [String] The ARN of the resource
  # @return [String] The policy as a JSON string
  def generate_policy(topic_arn, resource_arn)
    {
      Version: "2008-10-17",
      Id: "__default_policy_ID",
      Statement: [{
                    Sid: "__default_statement_ID",
                    Effect: "Allow",
                    Principal: { "AWS": "*" },
                    Action: ["SNS:Publish"],
                    Resource: topic_arn,
                    Condition: {
                      ArnEquals: {
                        "AWS:SourceArn": resource_arn
                      }
                    }
                  }]
    }.to_json
```

```
  end
end

# Example usage:
if $PROGRAM_NAME == __FILE__
  topic_arn = "MY_TOPIC_ARN"     # Should be replaced with a real topic ARN
  resource_arn = "MY_RESOURCE_ARN" # Should be replaced with a real resource ARN
  policy_name = "POLICY_NAME"    # Typically, this is "Policy"

  sns_resource = Aws::SNS::Resource.new
  enabler = SnsResourceEnabler.new(sns_resource)

  enabler.enable_resource(topic_arn, resource_arn, policy_name)
end
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Ruby 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考SetTopicAttributes中的。

SAP ABAP

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    TRY.
        lo_sns->settopicattributes(
            iv_topicarn = iv_topic_arn
            iv_attributename  = iv_attribute_name
            iv_attributevalue = iv_attribute_value
        ).
        MESSAGE 'Set/updated SNS topic attributes.' TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_snsnotfoundexception.
        MESSAGE 'Topic does not exist.' TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用SetTopicAttributes于 S AP 的 AWS SDK ABAP API 参考。

使用 AWS 软件开发工具包订阅 Lambda 函数以接收来自 Amazon SNS 主题的通知

以下代码示例演示如何订阅 Lambda 函数，以接收来自 Amazon SNS 主题的通知。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以在以下代码示例中查看此操作的上下文：

- 创建并发布到 FIFO 主题
- 将消息发布到队列

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
//! Subscribe to an Amazon Simple Notification Service (Amazon SNS) topic with
 delivery to an AWS Lambda function.
/*!
  \param topicARN: The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) for an Amazon SNS topic.
  \param lambdaFunctionARN: The ARN for an AWS Lambda function.
  \param clientConfiguration: AWS client configuration.
  \return bool: Function succeeded.
 */
bool AwsDoc::SNS::subscribeLambda(const Aws::String &topicARN,
                                  const Aws::String &lambdaFunctionARN,
                                  const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfiguration) {
    Aws::SNS::SNSClient snsClient(clientConfiguration);

    Aws::SNS::Model::SubscribeRequest request;
    request.SetTopicArn(topicARN);
```

```
    request.SetProtocol("lambda");
    request.SetEndpoint(lambdaFunctionARN);

    const Aws::SNS::Model::SubscribeOutcome outcome =
 snsClient.Subscribe(request);

    if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cout << "Subscribed successfully." << std::endl;
        std::cout << "Subscription ARN '" <<
 outcome.GetResult().GetSubscriptionArn()
                  << "'." << std::endl;
    }
    else {
        std::cerr << "Error while subscribing " <<
 outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                  << std::endl;
    }

    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++ API 参考中的 Subscribe。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.SnsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.SnsException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.SubscribeRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.SubscribeResponse;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
```

```
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class SubscribeLambda {

    public static void main(String[] args) {

        final String usage = """

                Usage:    <topicArn> <lambdaArn>

                Where:
                   topicArn - The ARN of the topic to subscribe.
                   lambdaArn - The ARN of an AWS Lambda function.
                """;

        if (args.length != 2) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String topicArn = args[0];
        String lambdaArn = args[1];
        SnsClient snsClient = SnsClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        String arnValue = subLambda(snsClient, topicArn, lambdaArn);
        System.out.println("Subscription ARN: " + arnValue);
        snsClient.close();
    }

    public static String subLambda(SnsClient snsClient, String topicArn, String
 lambdaArn) {
        try {
            SubscribeRequest request = SubscribeRequest.builder()
                    .protocol("lambda")
                    .endpoint(lambdaArn)
                    .returnSubscriptionArn(true)
                    .topicArn(topicArn)
```

```
                    .build();

            SubscribeResponse result = snsClient.subscribe(request);
            return result.subscriptionArn();

        } catch (SnsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.x API 参考中的 Subscribe。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

在单独的模块中创建客户端并将其导出。

```
import { SNSClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-sns";

// The AWS Region can be provided here using the `region` property. If you leave
 it blank
// the SDK will default to the region set in your AWS config.
export const snsClient = new SNSClient({});
```

导入 SDK 和客户端模块，然后调用 API。

```
import { SubscribeCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-sns";
import { snsClient } from "../libs/snsClient.js";
```

```
/**
 * @param {string} topicArn - The ARN of the topic the subscriber is subscribing
 to.
 * @param {string} endpoint - The Endpoint ARN of and AWS Lambda function.
 */
export const subscribeLambda = async (
  topicArn = "TOPIC_ARN",
  endpoint = "ENDPOINT",
) => {
  const response = await snsClient.send(
    new SubscribeCommand({
      Protocol: "lambda",
      TopicArn: topicArn,
      Endpoint: endpoint,
    }),
  );
  console.log(response);
  // {
  //   '$metadata': {
  //     httpStatusCode: 200,
  //     requestId: 'c8e35bcd-b3c0-5940-9f66-06f6fcc108f0',
  //     extendedRequestId: undefined,
  //     cfId: undefined,
  //     attempts: 1,
  //     totalRetryDelay: 0
  //   },
  //   SubscriptionArn: 'pending confirmation'
  // }
  return response;
};
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for JavaScript API 参考》中的 Subscribe。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun subLambda(topicArnVal: String?, lambdaArn: String?) {

    val request = SubscribeRequest {
        protocol = "lambda"
        endpoint = lambdaArn
        returnSubscriptionArn = true
        topicArn = topicArnVal
    }

    SnsClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { snsClient ->
        val result = snsClient.subscribe(request)
        println(" The subscription Arn is ${result.subscriptionArn}")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Kotlin API 参考》中的 Subscribe。

使用 AWS 软件开发工具包订阅 Amazon SNS 主题的移动应用程序

以下代码示例演示如何订阅移动应用程序终端节点，以接收来自 Amazon SNS 主题的通知。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以在以下代码示例中查看此操作的上下文：

- 创建并发布到 FIFO 主题
- 将消息发布到队列

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
//! Subscribe to an Amazon Simple Notification Service (Amazon SNS) topic with
 delivery to a mobile app.
/*!
  \param topicARN: The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) for an Amazon SNS topic.
  \param endpointARN: The ARN for a mobile app or device endpoint.
  \param clientConfiguration: AWS client configuration.
  \return bool: Function succeeded.
 */
bool
AwsDoc::SNS::subscribeApp(const Aws::String &topicARN,
                          const Aws::String &endpointARN,
                          const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfiguration) {
    Aws::SNS::SNSClient snsClient(clientConfiguration);

    Aws::SNS::Model::SubscribeRequest request;
    request.SetTopicArn(topicARN);
    request.SetProtocol("application");
    request.SetEndpoint(endpointARN);

    const Aws::SNS::Model::SubscribeOutcome outcome =
 snsClient.Subscribe(request);

    if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cout << "Subscribed successfully." << std::endl;
        std::cout << "Subscription ARN '" <<
 outcome.GetResult().GetSubscriptionArn()
                  << "'." << std::endl;
    }
    else {
        std::cerr << "Error while subscribing " <<
 outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
```

```
                    << std::endl;
    }

    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++ API 参考中的 Subscribe。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

在单独的模块中创建客户端并将其导出。

```
import { SNSClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-sns";

// The AWS Region can be provided here using the `region` property. If you leave
 it blank
// the SDK will default to the region set in your AWS config.
export const snsClient = new SNSClient({});
```

导入 SDK 和客户端模块，然后调用 API。

```
import { SubscribeCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-sns";
import { snsClient } from "../libs/snsClient.js";

/**
 * @param {string} topicArn - The ARN of the topic the subscriber is subscribing
 to.
 * @param {string} endpoint - The Endpoint ARN of an application. This endpoint
 is created
 *                            when an application registers for notifications.
 */
```

```
export const subscribeApp = async (
  topicArn = "TOPIC_ARN",
  endpoint = "ENDPOINT",
) => {
  const response = await snsClient.send(
    new SubscribeCommand({
      Protocol: "application",
      TopicArn: topicArn,
      Endpoint: endpoint,
    }),
  );
  console.log(response);
  // {
  //   '$metadata': {
  //     httpStatusCode: 200,
  //     requestId: 'c8e35bcd-b3c0-5940-9f66-06f6fcc108f0',
  //     extendedRequestId: undefined,
  //     cfId: undefined,
  //     attempts: 1,
  //     totalRetryDelay: 0
  //   },
  //   SubscriptionArn: 'pending confirmation'
  // }
  return response;
};
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for JavaScript API 参考》中的 Subscribe。

使用 AWS 软件开发工具包订阅 Amazon SNS 主题的 HTTP 终端节点

以下代码示例演示如何订阅 HTTP 或 HTTPS 终端节点，以接收来自 Amazon SNS 主题的通知。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以在以下代码示例中查看此操作的上下文：

- 创建并发布到 FIFO 主题
- 将消息发布到队列

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.SnsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.SnsException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.SubscribeRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.SubscribeResponse;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class SubscribeHTTPS {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:    <topicArn> <url>

                Where:
                   topicArn - The ARN of the topic to subscribe.
                   url - The HTTPS endpoint that you want to receive
 notifications.
                """;

        if (args.length < 2) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }
```

```
        String topicArn = args[0];
        String url = args[1];
        SnsClient snsClient = SnsClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        subHTTPS(snsClient, topicArn, url);
        snsClient.close();
    }

    public static void subHTTPS(SnsClient snsClient, String topicArn, String url)
 {
        try {
            SubscribeRequest request = SubscribeRequest.builder()
                    .protocol("https")
                    .endpoint(url)
                    .returnSubscriptionArn(true)
                    .topicArn(topicArn)
                    .build();

            SubscribeResponse result = snsClient.subscribe(request);
            System.out.println("Subscription ARN is " + result.subscriptionArn()
 + "\n\n Status is "
                    + result.sdkHttpResponse().statusCode());

        } catch (SnsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.x API 参考中的 Subscribe。

PHP

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
require 'vendor/autoload.php';

use Aws\Exception\AwsException;
use Aws\Sns\SnsClient;


/**
 * Prepares to subscribe an endpoint by sending the endpoint a confirmation
 message.
 *
 * This code expects that you have AWS credentials set up per:
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-php/v3/developer-guide/
guide_credentials.html
 */

$SnSclient = new SnsClient([
    'profile' => 'default',
    'region' => 'us-east-1',
    'version' => '2010-03-31'
]);

$protocol = 'https';
$endpoint = 'https://';
$topic = 'arn:aws:sns:us-east-1:111122223333:MyTopic';

try {
    $result = $SnSclient->subscribe([
        'Protocol' => $protocol,
        'Endpoint' => $endpoint,
        'ReturnSubscriptionArn' => true,
        'TopicArn' => $topic,
    ]);
```

```
    var_dump($result);
} catch (AwsException $e) {
    // output error message if fails
    error_log($e->getMessage());
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHP API 参考中的 Subscribe。

使用 AWS SDK 针对 Amazon SNS 主题订阅 Amazon SQS 队列

以下代码示例演示如何订阅 Amazon SQS 队列，以便它接收来自 Amazon SNS 主题的通知。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以在以下代码示例中查看此操作的上下文：

- 创建并发布到 FIFO 主题
- 将消息发布到队列

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用可选筛选条件为队列订阅主题。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Subscribe a queue to a topic with optional filters.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="topicArn">The ARN of the topic.</param>
    /// <param name="useFifoTopic">The optional filtering policy for the
 subscription.</param>
    /// <param name="queueArn">The ARN of the queue.</param>
    /// <returns>The ARN of the new subscription.</returns>
```

```
    public async Task<string> SubscribeTopicWithFilter(string topicArn, string?
filterPolicy, string queueArn)
    {
        var subscribeRequest = new SubscribeRequest()
        {
            TopicArn = topicArn,
            Protocol = "sqs",
            Endpoint = queueArn
        };

        if (!string.IsNullOrEmpty(filterPolicy))
        {
            subscribeRequest.Attributes = new Dictionary<string, string>
{ { "FilterPolicy", filterPolicy } };
        }

        var subscribeResponse = await
_amazonSNSClient.SubscribeAsync(subscribeRequest);
        return subscribeResponse.SubscriptionArn;
    }
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NET API 参考中的 Subscribe。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        // Optional: Set to the AWS Region (overrides config file).
        // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

    Aws::SNS::SNSClient snsClient(clientConfiguration);

            Aws::SNS::Model::SubscribeRequest request;
            request.SetTopicArn(topicARN);
```

```
            request.SetProtocol("sqs");
            request.SetEndpoint(queueARN);

            Aws::SNS::Model::SubscribeOutcome outcome =
snsClient.Subscribe(request);

            if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
                Aws::String subscriptionARN =
outcome.GetResult().GetSubscriptionArn();
                std::cout << "The queue '" << queueName
                          << "' has been subscribed to the topic '"
                          << "'" << topicName << "'" << std::endl;
                std::cout << "with the subscription ARN '" << subscriptionARN <<
"."
                          << std::endl;
                subscriptionARNS.push_back(subscriptionARN);
            }
            else {
                std::cerr << "Error with TopicsAndQueues::Subscribe. "
                          << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                          << std::endl;

                cleanUp(topicARN,
                        queueURLS,
                        subscriptionARNS,
                        snsClient,
                        sqsClient);

                return false;
            }
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++ API 参考中的 Subscribe。

Go

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// SnsActions encapsulates the Amazon Simple Notification Service (Amazon SNS)
 actions
// used in the examples.
type SnsActions struct {
 SnsClient *sns.Client
}



// SubscribeQueue subscribes an Amazon Simple Queue Service (Amazon SQS) queue to
 an
// Amazon SNS topic. When filterMap is not nil, it is used to specify a filter
 policy
// so that messages are only sent to the queue when the message has the specified
 attributes.
func (actor SnsActions) SubscribeQueue(topicArn string, queueArn string,
 filterMap map[string][]string) (string, error) {
 var subscriptionArn string
 var attributes map[string]string
 if filterMap != nil {
  filterBytes, err := json.Marshal(filterMap)
  if err != nil {
   log.Printf("Couldn't create filter policy, here's why: %v\n", err)
   return "", err
  }
  attributes = map[string]string{"FilterPolicy": string(filterBytes)}
 }
 output, err := actor.SnsClient.Subscribe(context.TODO(), &sns.SubscribeInput{
  Protocol:              aws.String("sqs"),
  TopicArn:              aws.String(topicArn),
  Attributes:            attributes,
  Endpoint:              aws.String(queueArn),
  ReturnSubscriptionArn: true,
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't susbscribe queue %v to topic %v. Here's why: %v\n",
   queueArn, topicArn, err)
 } else {
  subscriptionArn = *output.SubscriptionArn
 }

 return subscriptionArn, err
```

```
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Go API 参考中的 Subscribe。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import { SubscribeCommand, SNSClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-sns";

const client = new SNSClient({});

export const subscribeQueue = async (
  topicArn = "TOPIC_ARN",
  queueArn = "QUEUE_ARN",
) => {
  const command = new SubscribeCommand({
    TopicArn: topicArn,
    Protocol: "sqs",
    Endpoint: queueArn,
  });

  const response = await client.send(command);
  console.log(response);
  // {
  //   '$metadata': {
  //     httpStatusCode: 200,
  //     requestId: '931e13d9-5e2b-543f-8781-4e9e494c5ff2',
  //     extendedRequestId: undefined,
  //     cfId: undefined,
  //     attempts: 1,
  //     totalRetryDelay: 0
  //   },
```

```
  //   SubscriptionArn: 'arn:aws:sns:us-east-1:xxxxxxxxxxxx:subscribe-queue-
test-430895:xxxxxxxx-xxxx-xxxx-xxxx-xxxxxxxxxxxx'
  // }
  return response;
};
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript API 参考中的 Subscribe。

使用 AWS 软件开发工具包订阅 Amazon SNS 主题的电子邮件地址

以下代码示例演示如何将电子邮件地址订阅到 Amazon SNS 主题。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以在以下代码示例中查看此操作的上下文：

- 创建并发布到 FIFO 主题
- 将消息发布到队列

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        /// <summary>
        /// Creates a new subscription to a topic.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">The initialized Amazon SNS client object, used
        /// to create an Amazon SNS subscription.</param>
        /// <param name="topicArn">The ARN of the topic to subscribe to.</param>
        /// <returns>A SubscribeResponse object which includes the subscription
        /// ARN for the new subscription.</returns>
        public static async Task<SubscribeResponse> TopicSubscribeAsync(
            IAmazonSimpleNotificationService client,
```

```
            string topicArn)
        {
            SubscribeRequest request = new SubscribeRequest()
            {
                TopicArn = topicArn,
                ReturnSubscriptionArn = true,
                Protocol = "email",
                Endpoint = "recipient@example.com",
            };

            var response = await client.SubscribeAsync(request);

            return response;
        }
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NET API 参考中的 Subscribe。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
//! Subscribe to an Amazon Simple Notification Service (Amazon SNS) topic with
 delivery to an email address.
/*!
  \param topicARN: An SNS topic Amazon Resource Name (ARN).
  \param emailAddress: An email address.
  \param clientConfiguration: AWS client configuration.
  \return bool: Function succeeded.
 */
bool AwsDoc::SNS::subscribeEmail(const Aws::String &topicARN,
                                 const Aws::String &emailAddress,
                                 const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfiguration) {
    Aws::SNS::SNSClient snsClient(clientConfiguration);
```

```
    Aws::SNS::Model::SubscribeRequest request;
    request.SetTopicArn(topicARN);
    request.SetProtocol("email");
    request.SetEndpoint(emailAddress);

    const Aws::SNS::Model::SubscribeOutcome outcome =
 snsClient.Subscribe(request);

    if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cout << "Subscribed successfully." << std::endl;
        std::cout << "Subscription ARN '" <<
 outcome.GetResult().GetSubscriptionArn()
                  << "'." << std::endl;
    }
    else {
        std::cerr << "Error while subscribing " <<
 outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                  << std::endl;
    }

    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++ API 参考中的 Subscribe。

CLI

AWS CLI

订阅主题

以下 `subscribe` 命令将电子邮件地址订阅到指定主题。

```
aws sns subscribe \
    --topic-arn arn:aws:sns:us-west-2:123456789012:my-topic \
    --protocol email \
    --notification-endpoint my-email@example.com
```

输出：

```
{
```

```
    "SubscriptionArn": "pending confirmation"
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS CLI Command Reference》中的 Subscribe。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.SnsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.SnsException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.SubscribeRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.SubscribeResponse;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class SubscribeEmail {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """
                Usage:     <topicArn> <email>

                Where:
                   topicArn - The ARN of the topic to subscribe.
                   email - The email address to use.
                """;

        if (args.length != 2) {
            System.out.println(usage);
```

```
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String topicArn = args[0];
        String email = args[1];
        SnsClient snsClient = SnsClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        subEmail(snsClient, topicArn, email);
        snsClient.close();
    }

    public static void subEmail(SnsClient snsClient, String topicArn, String
 email) {
        try {
            SubscribeRequest request = SubscribeRequest.builder()
                    .protocol("email")
                    .endpoint(email)
                    .returnSubscriptionArn(true)
                    .topicArn(topicArn)
                    .build();

            SubscribeResponse result = snsClient.subscribe(request);
            System.out.println("Subscription ARN: " + result.subscriptionArn() +
 "\n\n Status is "
                    + result.sdkHttpResponse().statusCode());

        } catch (SnsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.x API 参考中的 Subscribe。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

在单独的模块中创建客户端并将其导出。

```
import { SNSClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-sns";

// The AWS Region can be provided here using the `region` property. If you leave
 it blank
// the SDK will default to the region set in your AWS config.
export const snsClient = new SNSClient({});
```

导入 SDK 和客户端模块，然后调用 API。

```
import { SubscribeCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-sns";
import { snsClient } from "../libs/snsClient.js";

/**
 * @param {string} topicArn - The ARN of the topic for which you wish to confirm
 a subscription.
 * @param {string} emailAddress - The email address that is subscribed to the
 topic.
 */
export const subscribeEmail = async (
  topicArn = "TOPIC_ARN",
  emailAddress = "usern@me.com",
) => {
  const response = await snsClient.send(
    new SubscribeCommand({
      Protocol: "email",
      TopicArn: topicArn,
      Endpoint: emailAddress,
    }),
```

```
  );
  console.log(response);
  // {
  //   '$metadata': {
  //     httpStatusCode: 200,
  //     requestId: 'c8e35bcd-b3c0-5940-9f66-06f6fcc108f0',
  //     extendedRequestId: undefined,
  //     cfId: undefined,
  //     attempts: 1,
  //     totalRetryDelay: 0
  //   },
  //   SubscriptionArn: 'pending confirmation'
  // }
};
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for JavaScript API 参考》中的 Subscribe。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun subEmail(topicArnVal: String, email: String): String {

    val request = SubscribeRequest {
        protocol = "email"
        endpoint = email
        returnSubscriptionArn = true
        topicArn = topicArnVal
    }

    SnsClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { snsClient ->
        val result = snsClient.subscribe(request)
        return result.subscriptionArn.toString()
```

```
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Kotlin API 参考》中的 Subscribe。

PHP

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
require 'vendor/autoload.php';

use Aws\Exception\AwsException;
use Aws\Sns\SnsClient;


/**
 * Prepares to subscribe an endpoint by sending the endpoint a confirmation
 message.
 *
 * This code expects that you have AWS credentials set up per:
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-php/v3/developer-guide/
guide_credentials.html
 */

$SnSclient = new SnsClient([
    'profile' => 'default',
    'region' => 'us-east-1',
    'version' => '2010-03-31'
]);

$protocol = 'email';
$endpoint = 'sample@example.com';
$topic = 'arn:aws:sns:us-east-1:111122223333:MyTopic';

try {
```

```
    $result = $SnSclient->subscribe([
        'Protocol' => $protocol,
        'Endpoint' => $endpoint,
        'ReturnSubscriptionArn' => true,
        'TopicArn' => $topic,
    ]);
    var_dump($result);
} catch (AwsException $e) {
    // output error message if fails
    error_log($e->getMessage());
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHP API 参考中的 Subscribe。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class SnsWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon SNS topic and subscription functions."""

    def __init__(self, sns_resource):
        """
        :param sns_resource: A Boto3 Amazon SNS resource.
        """
        self.sns_resource = sns_resource


    @staticmethod
    def subscribe(topic, protocol, endpoint):
        """
        Subscribes an endpoint to the topic. Some endpoint types, such as email,
        must be confirmed before their subscriptions are active. When a
 subscription
```

```
        is not confirmed, its Amazon Resource Number (ARN) is set to
        'PendingConfirmation'.

        :param topic: The topic to subscribe to.
        :param protocol: The protocol of the endpoint, such as 'sms' or 'email'.
        :param endpoint: The endpoint that receives messages, such as a phone
number
                         (in E.164 format) for SMS messages, or an email address
for
                         email messages.
        :return: The newly added subscription.
        """
        try:
            subscription = topic.subscribe(
                Protocol=protocol, Endpoint=endpoint, ReturnSubscriptionArn=True
            )
            logger.info("Subscribed %s %s to topic %s.", protocol, endpoint,
topic.arn)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception(
                "Couldn't subscribe %s %s to topic %s.", protocol, endpoint,
topic.arn
            )
            raise
        else:
            return subscription
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) API 参考》中的 Subscribe。

Ruby

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
require "aws-sdk-sns"
```

```
require "logger"

# Represents a service for creating subscriptions in Amazon Simple Notification
 Service (SNS)
class SubscriptionService
  # Initializes the SubscriptionService with an SNS client
  #
  # @param sns_client [Aws::SNS::Client] The SNS client
  def initialize(sns_client)
    @sns_client = sns_client
    @logger = Logger.new($stdout)
  end

  # Attempts to create a subscription to a topic
  #
  # @param topic_arn [String] The ARN of the SNS topic
  # @param protocol [String] The subscription protocol (e.g., email)
  # @param endpoint [String] The endpoint that receives the notifications (email
 address)
  # @return [Boolean] true if subscription was successfully created, false
 otherwise
  def create_subscription(topic_arn, protocol, endpoint)
    @sns_client.subscribe(topic_arn: topic_arn, protocol: protocol, endpoint:
 endpoint)
    @logger.info("Subscription created successfully.")
    true
  rescue Aws::SNS::Errors::ServiceError => e
    @logger.error("Error while creating the subscription: #{e.message}")
    false
  end
end

# Main execution if the script is run directly
if $PROGRAM_NAME == __FILE__
  protocol = "email"
  endpoint = "EMAIL_ADDRESS" # Should be replaced with a real email address
  topic_arn = "TOPIC_ARN"    # Should be replaced with a real topic ARN

  sns_client = Aws::SNS::Client.new
  subscription_service = SubscriptionService.new(sns_client)

  @logger.info("Creating the subscription.")
  unless subscription_service.create_subscription(topic_arn, protocol, endpoint)
    @logger.error("Subscription creation failed. Stopping program.")
```

```
    exit 1
  end
end
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Ruby 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Ruby API 参考中的 Subscribe。

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
async fn subscribe_and_publish(
    client: &Client,
    topic_arn: &str,
    email_address: &str,
) -> Result<(), Error> {
    println!("Receiving on topic with ARN: `{}`", topic_arn);

    let rsp = client
        .subscribe()
        .topic_arn(topic_arn)
        .protocol("email")
        .endpoint(email_address)
        .send()
        .await?;

    println!("Added a subscription: {:?}", rsp);

    let rsp = client
        .publish()
        .topic_arn(topic_arn)
        .message("hello sns!")
        .send()
        .await?;
```

```
    println!("Published message: {:?}", rsp);

    Ok(())
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Rust API 参考》中的 Subscribe。

SAP ABAP

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   TRY.
       oo_result = lo_sns->subscribe(                       "oo_result is
returned for testing purposes."
               iv_topicarn = iv_topic_arn
               iv_protocol = 'email'
               iv_endpoint = iv_email_address
               iv_returnsubscriptionarn = abap_true
           ).
       MESSAGE 'Email address subscribed to SNS topic.' TYPE 'I'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_snsnotfoundexception.
       MESSAGE 'Topic does not exist.' TYPE 'E'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_snssubscriptionlmte00.
       MESSAGE 'Unable to create subscriptions. You have reached the maximum
number of subscriptions allowed.' TYPE 'E'.
   ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅适用于 SAP ABAP 的 AWS SDK 的 API 参考中的订阅。

使用 AWS SDK 通过筛选条件订阅 Amazon SNS 主题

下面的代码示例显示如何使用筛选条件订阅 Amazon SNS 主题。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以在以下代码示例中查看此操作的上下文：

- 创建并发布到 FIFO 主题
- 将消息发布到队列

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用可选筛选条件为队列订阅主题。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Subscribe a queue to a topic with optional filters.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="topicArn">The ARN of the topic.</param>
    /// <param name="useFifoTopic">The optional filtering policy for the
subscription.</param>
    /// <param name="queueArn">The ARN of the queue.</param>
    /// <returns>The ARN of the new subscription.</returns>
    public async Task<string> SubscribeTopicWithFilter(string topicArn, string?
filterPolicy, string queueArn)
    {
        var subscribeRequest = new SubscribeRequest()
        {
            TopicArn = topicArn,
            Protocol = "sqs",
            Endpoint = queueArn
        };

        if (!string.IsNullOrEmpty(filterPolicy))
```

```
        {
            subscribeRequest.Attributes = new Dictionary<string, string>
{ { "FilterPolicy", filterPolicy } };
        }

        var subscribeResponse = await
_amazonSNSClient.SubscribeAsync(subscribeRequest);
        return subscribeResponse.SubscriptionArn;
    }
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NET API 参考中的 Subscribe。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        static const Aws::String TONE_ATTRIBUTE("tone");
        static const Aws::Vector<Aws::String> TONES = {"cheerful", "funny",
"serious",
                                                        "sincere"};

        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        // Optional: Set to the AWS Region (overrides config file).
        // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

    Aws::SNS::SNSClient snsClient(clientConfiguration);

            Aws::SNS::Model::SubscribeRequest request;
            request.SetTopicArn(topicARN);
            request.SetProtocol("sqs");
            request.SetEndpoint(queueARN);
            if (isFifoTopic) {
                if (first) {
                    std::cout << "Subscriptions to a FIFO topic can have
filters."
```

```
                              << std::endl;
                    std::cout
                            << "If you add a filter to this subscription, then
 only the filtered messages "
                            << "will be received in the queue." << std::endl;
                    std::cout << "For information about message filtering, "
                              << "see https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sns/latest/dg/
sns-message-filtering.html"
                              << std::endl;
                    std::cout << "For this example, you can filter messages by a
 \""
                              << TONE_ATTRIBUTE << "\" attribute." << std::endl;
                }

                std::ostringstream ostringstream;
                ostringstream << "Filter messages for \"" << queueName
                              << "\"'s subscription to the topic \""
                              << topicName << "\"?  (y/n)";

                // Add filter if user answers yes.
                if (askYesNoQuestion(ostringstream.str())) {
                    Aws::String jsonPolicy = getFilterPolicyFromUser();
                    if (!jsonPolicy.empty()) {
                        filteringMessages = true;

                        std::cout << "This is the filter policy for this
 subscription."
                                  << std::endl;
                        std::cout << jsonPolicy << std::endl;

                        request.AddAttributes("FilterPolicy", jsonPolicy);
                    }
                    else {
                        std::cout
                                << "Because you did not select any attributes, no
 filter "
                                << "will be added to this subscription." <<
 std::endl;
                    }
                }
            }  // if (isFifoTopic)
            Aws::SNS::Model::SubscribeOutcome outcome =
 snsClient.Subscribe(request);
```

```
            if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
                Aws::String subscriptionARN =
 outcome.GetResult().GetSubscriptionArn();
                std::cout << "The queue '" << queueName
                          << "' has been subscribed to the topic '"
                          << "'" << topicName << "'" << std::endl;
                std::cout << "with the subscription ARN '" << subscriptionARN <<
 "."
                          << std::endl;
                subscriptionARNS.push_back(subscriptionARN);
            }
            else {
                std::cerr << "Error with TopicsAndQueues::Subscribe. "
                          << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                          << std::endl;

                cleanUp(topicARN,
                        queueURLS,
                        subscriptionARNS,
                        snsClient,
                        sqsClient);

                return false;
            }

//! Routine that lets the user select attributes for a subscription filter
 policy.
/*!
 \sa getFilterPolicyFromUser()
 \return Aws::String: The filter policy as JSON.
 */
Aws::String AwsDoc::TopicsAndQueues::getFilterPolicyFromUser() {
    std::cout
            << "You can filter messages by one or more of the following \""
            << TONE_ATTRIBUTE << "\" attributes." << std::endl;

    std::vector<Aws::String> filterSelections;
    int selection;
    do {
        for (size_t j = 0; j < TONES.size(); ++j) {
            std::cout << "  " << (j + 1) << ". " << TONES[j]
                      << std::endl;
        }
        selection = askQuestionForIntRange(
```

```
                "Enter a number (or enter zero to stop adding more). ",
                0, static_cast<int>(TONES.size()));

        if (selection != 0) {
            const Aws::String &selectedTone(TONES[selection - 1]);
            // Add the tone to the selection if it is not already added.
            if (std::find(filterSelections.begin(),
                          filterSelections.end(),
                          selectedTone)
                == filterSelections.end()) {
                filterSelections.push_back(selectedTone);
            }
        }
    } while (selection != 0);

    Aws::String result;
    if (!filterSelections.empty()) {
        std::ostringstream jsonPolicyStream;
        jsonPolicyStream << "{ \"" << TONE_ATTRIBUTE << "\": [";


        for (size_t j = 0; j < filterSelections.size(); ++j) {
            jsonPolicyStream << "\"" << filterSelections[j] << "\"";
            if (j < filterSelections.size() - 1) {
                jsonPolicyStream << ",";
            }
        }
        jsonPolicyStream << "] }";

        result = jsonPolicyStream.str();
    }

    return result;
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++ API 参考中的 Subscribe。

Go

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// SnsActions encapsulates the Amazon Simple Notification Service (Amazon SNS)
 actions
// used in the examples.
type SnsActions struct {
 SnsClient *sns.Client
}



// SubscribeQueue subscribes an Amazon Simple Queue Service (Amazon SQS) queue to
 an
// Amazon SNS topic. When filterMap is not nil, it is used to specify a filter
 policy
// so that messages are only sent to the queue when the message has the specified
 attributes.
func (actor SnsActions) SubscribeQueue(topicArn string, queueArn string,
 filterMap map[string][]string) (string, error) {
 var subscriptionArn string
 var attributes map[string]string
 if filterMap != nil {
  filterBytes, err := json.Marshal(filterMap)
  if err != nil {
   log.Printf("Couldn't create filter policy, here's why: %v\n", err)
   return "", err
  }
  attributes = map[string]string{"FilterPolicy": string(filterBytes)}
 }
 output, err := actor.SnsClient.Subscribe(context.TODO(), &sns.SubscribeInput{
  Protocol:              aws.String("sqs"),
  TopicArn:              aws.String(topicArn),
  Attributes:            attributes,
```

```
  Endpoint:              aws.String(queueArn),
  ReturnSubscriptionArn: true,
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't susbscribe queue %v to topic %v. Here's why: %v\n",
   queueArn, topicArn, err)
 } else {
  subscriptionArn = *output.SubscriptionArn
 }

 return subscriptionArn, err
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Go API 参考中的 Subscribe。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import { SubscribeCommand, SNSClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-sns";

const client = new SNSClient({});

export const subscribeQueueFiltered = async (
  topicArn = "TOPIC_ARN",
  queueArn = "QUEUE_ARN",
) => {
  const command = new SubscribeCommand({
    TopicArn: topicArn,
    Protocol: "sqs",
    Endpoint: queueArn,
    Attributes: {
      // This subscription will only receive messages with the 'event' attribute
 set to 'order_placed'.
```

```
      FilterPolicyScope: "MessageAttributes",
      FilterPolicy: JSON.stringify({
        event: ["order_placed"],
      }),
    },
  });

  const response = await client.send(command);
  console.log(response);
  // {
  //   '$metadata': {
  //     httpStatusCode: 200,
  //     requestId: '931e13d9-5e2b-543f-8781-4e9e494c5ff2',
  //     extendedRequestId: undefined,
  //     cfId: undefined,
  //     attempts: 1,
  //     totalRetryDelay: 0
  //   },
  //   SubscriptionArn: 'arn:aws:sns:us-east-1:xxxxxxxxxxxx:subscribe-queue-
test-430895:xxxxxxxx-xxxx-xxxx-xxxx-xxxxxxxxxxxx'
  // }
  return response;
};
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript API 参考中的 Subscribe。

使用 AWS SDK 的 Amazon SNS 场景

以下代码示例演示如何将 Amazon Simple Notification Service (Amazon SNS) 与 AWS SDK 结合使用。每个示例都显示了如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务。

场景以中等水平的经验为目标，可帮助您结合具体环境了解服务操作。

示例

- 使用 AWS 软件开发工具包为 Amazon SNS 推送通知创建平台终端节点
- 使用 AWS 软件开发工具包创建并发布到 FIFO Amazon SNS 主题
- 使用 AWS 软件开发工具包将短信发布到 Amazon SNS 主题
- 使用 AWS 软件开发工具包通过 Amazon S3 向 Amazon SNS 发布大型消息
- 使用 AWS SDK 将 Amazon SNS 消息发布到 Amazon SQS 队列

使用 AWS 软件开发工具包为 Amazon SNS 推送通知创建平台终端节点

以下代码示例展示如何为 Amazon SNS 推送通知创建平台端点。

CLI

AWS CLI

创建平台应用程序端点

以下 `create-platform-endpoint` 示例使用指定令牌为指定平台应用程序创建端点。

```
aws sns create-platform-endpoint \
    --platform-application-arn arn:aws:sns:us-west-2:123456789012:app/GCM/
MyApplication \
    --token EXAMPLE12345...
```

输出：

```
{
      "EndpointArn": "arn:aws:sns:us-west-2:1234567890:endpoint/GCM/
MyApplication/12345678-abcd-9012-efgh-345678901234"
}
```

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.SnsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.CreatePlatformEndpointRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.CreatePlatformEndpointResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.SnsException;

/**
```

```
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 *
 * In addition, create a platform application using the AWS Management Console.
 * See this doc topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sns/latest/dg/mobile-push-send-register.html
 *
 * Without the values created by following the previous link, this code examples
 * does not work.
 */

public class RegistrationExample {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:     <token> <platformApplicationArn>

                Where:
                   token - The name of the FIFO topic.\s
                   platformApplicationArn - The ARN value of platform
 application. You can get this value from the AWS Management Console.\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 2) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String token = args[0];
        String platformApplicationArn = args[1];
        SnsClient snsClient = SnsClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        createEndpoint(snsClient, token, platformApplicationArn);
    }
```

```
    public static void createEndpoint(SnsClient snsClient, String token, String
 platformApplicationArn) {
        System.out.println("Creating platform endpoint with token " + token);
        try {
            CreatePlatformEndpointRequest endpointRequest =
 CreatePlatformEndpointRequest.builder()
                    .token(token)
                    .platformApplicationArn(platformApplicationArn)
                    .build();

            CreatePlatformEndpointResponse response =
 snsClient.createPlatformEndpoint(endpointRequest);
            System.out.println("The ARN of the endpoint is " +
 response.endpointArn());
        } catch (SnsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

使用 AWS 软件开发工具包创建并发布到 FIFO Amazon SNS 主题

以下代码示例展示如何创建并发布到 FIFO Amazon SNS 主题。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

此示例

- 创建一个 Amazon SNS FIFO 主题、两个 Amazon SQS FIFO 队列和一个标准队列。
- 将队列订阅到主题，发布一条消息到主题。

该测试验证每个队列是否收到消息。完整的示例还显示了添加访问策略，并在最后删除了资源。

```
public class PriceUpdateExample {
    public final static SnsClient snsClient = SnsClient.create();
    public final static SqsClient sqsClient = SqsClient.create();

    public static void main(String[] args) {

        final String usage = "\n" +
                "Usage: " +
                "    <topicName> <wholesaleQueueFifoName> <retailQueueFifoName>
 <analyticsQueueName>\n\n" +
                "Where:\n" +
                "   fifoTopicName - The name of the FIFO topic that you want to
 create. \n\n" +
                "   wholesaleQueueARN - The name of a SQS FIFO queue that will be
 created for the wholesale consumer. \n\n"
                +
                "   retailQueueARN - The name of a SQS FIFO queue that will
 created for the retail consumer. \n\n" +
                "   analyticsQueueARN - The name of a SQS standard queue that
 will be created for the analytics consumer. \n\n";
        if (args.length != 4) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        final String fifoTopicName = args[0];
        final String wholeSaleQueueName = args[1];
        final String retailQueueName = args[2];
        final String analyticsQueueName = args[3];

        // For convenience, the QueueData class holds metadata about a queue:
 ARN, URL,
        // name and type.
        List<QueueData> queues = List.of(
                new QueueData(wholeSaleQueueName, QueueType.FIFO),
                new QueueData(retailQueueName, QueueType.FIFO),
                new QueueData(analyticsQueueName, QueueType.Standard));

        // Create queues.
        createQueues(queues);

        // Create a topic.
        String topicARN = createFIFOTopic(fifoTopicName);
```

```
        // Subscribe each queue to the topic.
        subscribeQueues(queues, topicARN);

        // Allow the newly created topic to send messages to the queues.
        addAccessPolicyToQueuesFINAL(queues, topicARN);

        // Publish a sample price update message with payload.
        publishPriceUpdate(topicARN, "{\"product\": 214, \"price\": 79.99}",
"Consumables");

        // Clean up resources.
        deleteSubscriptions(queues);
        deleteQueues(queues);
        deleteTopic(topicARN);
    }

    public static String createFIFOTopic(String topicName) {
        try {
            // Create a FIFO topic by using the SNS service client.
            Map<String, String> topicAttributes = Map.of(
                    "FifoTopic", "true",
                    "ContentBasedDeduplication", "false");

            CreateTopicRequest topicRequest = CreateTopicRequest.builder()
                    .name(topicName)
                    .attributes(topicAttributes)
                    .build();

            CreateTopicResponse response = snsClient.createTopic(topicRequest);
            String topicArn = response.topicArn();
            System.out.println("The topic ARN is" + topicArn);

            return topicArn;

        } catch (SnsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }

    public static void subscribeQueues(List<QueueData> queues, String topicARN) {
        queues.forEach(queue -> {
```

```
            SubscribeRequest subscribeRequest = SubscribeRequest.builder()
                    .topicArn(topicARN)
                    .endpoint(queue.queueARN)
                    .protocol("sqs")
                    .build();

            // Subscribe to the endpoint by using the SNS service client.
            // Only Amazon SQS queues can receive notifications from an Amazon
SNS FIFO
            // topic.
            SubscribeResponse subscribeResponse =
snsClient.subscribe(subscribeRequest);
            System.out.println("The queue [" + queue.queueARN + "] subscribed to
the topic [" + topicARN + "]");
            queue.subscriptionARN = subscribeResponse.subscriptionArn();
        });
    }

    public static void publishPriceUpdate(String topicArn, String payload, String
groupId) {

        try {
            // Create and publish a message that updates the wholesale price.
            String subject = "Price Update";
            String dedupId = UUID.randomUUID().toString();
            String attributeName = "business";
            String attributeValue = "wholesale";

            MessageAttributeValue msgAttValue = MessageAttributeValue.builder()
                    .dataType("String")
                    .stringValue(attributeValue)
                    .build();

            Map<String, MessageAttributeValue> attributes = new HashMap<>();
            attributes.put(attributeName, msgAttValue);
            PublishRequest pubRequest = PublishRequest.builder()
                    .topicArn(topicArn)
                    .subject(subject)
                    .message(payload)
                    .messageGroupId(groupId)
                    .messageDeduplicationId(dedupId)
                    .messageAttributes(attributes)
                    .build();
```

```
            final PublishResponse response = snsClient.publish(pubRequest);
            System.out.println(response.messageId());
            System.out.println(response.sequenceNumber());
            System.out.println("Message was published to " + topicArn);

        } catch (SnsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Java 2.x API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CreateTopic
  - Publish
  - 订阅

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

创建 Amazon SNS FIFO 主题，将 Amazon SQS FIFO 队列和标准队列订阅到主题，并发布一条消息到主题。

```
def usage_demo():
    """Shows how to subscribe queues to a FIFO topic."""
    print("-" * 88)
    print("Welcome to the `Subscribe queues to a FIFO topic` demo!")
    print("-" * 88)

    sns = boto3.resource("sns")
    sqs = boto3.resource("sqs")
    fifo_topic_wrapper = FifoTopicWrapper(sns)
    sns_wrapper = SnsWrapper(sns)
```

```
    prefix = "sqs-subscribe-demo-"
    queues = set()
    subscriptions = set()

    wholesale_queue = sqs.create_queue(
        QueueName=prefix + "wholesale.fifo",
        Attributes={
            "MaximumMessageSize": str(4096),
            "ReceiveMessageWaitTimeSeconds": str(10),
            "VisibilityTimeout": str(300),
            "FifoQueue": str(True),
            "ContentBasedDeduplication": str(True),
        },
    )
    queues.add(wholesale_queue)
    print(f"Created FIFO queue with URL: {wholesale_queue.url}.")

    retail_queue = sqs.create_queue(
        QueueName=prefix + "retail.fifo",
        Attributes={
            "MaximumMessageSize": str(4096),
            "ReceiveMessageWaitTimeSeconds": str(10),
            "VisibilityTimeout": str(300),
            "FifoQueue": str(True),
            "ContentBasedDeduplication": str(True),
        },
    )
    queues.add(retail_queue)
    print(f"Created FIFO queue with URL: {retail_queue.url}.")

    analytics_queue = sqs.create_queue(QueueName=prefix + "analytics",
Attributes={})
    queues.add(analytics_queue)
    print(f"Created standard queue with URL: {analytics_queue.url}.")

    topic = fifo_topic_wrapper.create_fifo_topic("price-updates-topic.fifo")
    print(f"Created FIFO topic: {topic.attributes['TopicArn']}.")

    for q in queues:
        fifo_topic_wrapper.add_access_policy(q, topic.attributes["TopicArn"])

    print(f"Added access policies for topic: {topic.attributes['TopicArn']}.")
```

```
    for q in queues:
        sub = fifo_topic_wrapper.subscribe_queue_to_topic(
            topic, q.attributes["QueueArn"]
        )
        subscriptions.add(sub)

    print(f"Subscribed queues to topic: {topic.attributes['TopicArn']}.")

    input("Press Enter to publish a message to the topic.")

    message_id = fifo_topic_wrapper.publish_price_update(
        topic, '{"product": 214, "price": 79.99}', "Consumables"
    )

    print(f"Published price update with message ID: {message_id}.")

    # Clean up the subscriptions, queues, and topic.
    input("Press Enter to clean up resources.")
    for s in subscriptions:
        sns_wrapper.delete_subscription(s)

    sns_wrapper.delete_topic(topic)

    for q in queues:
        fifo_topic_wrapper.delete_queue(q)

    print(f"Deleted subscriptions, queues, and topic.")

    print("Thanks for watching!")
    print("-" * 88)



class FifoTopicWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon SNS FIFO topic and subscription functions."""

    def __init__(self, sns_resource):
        """
        :param sns_resource: A Boto3 Amazon SNS resource.
        """
        self.sns_resource = sns_resource

    def create_fifo_topic(self, topic_name):
        """
```

```
        Create a FIFO topic.
        Topic names must be made up of only uppercase and lowercase ASCII
letters,
        numbers, underscores, and hyphens, and must be between 1 and 256
characters long.
        For a FIFO topic, the name must end with the .fifo suffix.

        :param topic_name: The name for the topic.
        :return: The new topic.
        """
        try:
            topic = self.sns_resource.create_topic(
                Name=topic_name,
                Attributes={
                    "FifoTopic": str(True),
                    "ContentBasedDeduplication": str(False),
                },
            )
            logger.info("Created FIFO topic with name=%s.", topic_name)
            return topic
        except ClientError as error:
            logger.exception("Couldn't create topic with name=%s!", topic_name)
            raise error


    @staticmethod
    def add_access_policy(queue, topic_arn):
        """
        Add the necessary access policy to a queue, so
        it can receive messages from a topic.

        :param queue: The queue resource.
        :param topic_arn: The ARN of the topic.
        :return: None.
        """
        try:
            queue.set_attributes(
                Attributes={
                    "Policy": json.dumps(
                        {
                            "Version": "2012-10-17",
                            "Statement": [
                                {
                                    "Sid": "test-sid",
```

```
                                    "Effect": "Allow",
                                    "Principal": {"AWS": "*"},
                                    "Action": "SQS:SendMessage",
                                    "Resource": queue.attributes["QueueArn"],
                                    "Condition": {
                                        "ArnLike": {"aws:SourceArn": topic_arn}
                                    },
                                }
                            ],
                        }
                    )
                }
            )
            logger.info("Added trust policy to the queue.")
        except ClientError as error:
            logger.exception("Couldn't add trust policy to the queue!")
            raise error


    @staticmethod
    def subscribe_queue_to_topic(topic, queue_arn):
        """
        Subscribe a queue to a topic.

        :param topic: The topic resource.
        :param queue_arn: The ARN of the queue.
        :return: The subscription resource.
        """
        try:
            subscription = topic.subscribe(
                Protocol="sqs",
                Endpoint=queue_arn,
            )
            logger.info("The queue is subscribed to the topic.")
            return subscription
        except ClientError as error:
            logger.exception("Couldn't subscribe queue to topic!")
            raise error


    @staticmethod
    def publish_price_update(topic, payload, group_id):
        """
        Compose and publish a message that updates the wholesale price.
```

```
        :param topic: The topic to publish to.
        :param payload: The message to publish.
        :param group_id: The group ID for the message.
        :return: The ID of the message.
        """
        try:
            att_dict = {"business": {"DataType": "String", "StringValue":
"wholesale"}}
            dedup_id = uuid.uuid4()
            response = topic.publish(
                Subject="Price Update",
                Message=payload,
                MessageAttributes=att_dict,
                MessageGroupId=group_id,
                MessageDeduplicationId=str(dedup_id),
            )
            message_id = response["MessageId"]
            logger.info("Published message to topic %s.", topic.arn)
        except ClientError as error:
            logger.exception("Couldn't publish message to topic %s.", topic.arn)
            raise error
        return message_id


    @staticmethod
    def delete_queue(queue):
        """
        Removes an SQS queue. When run against an AWS account, it can take up to
        60 seconds before the queue is actually deleted.

        :param queue: The queue to delete.
        :return: None
        """
        try:
            queue.delete()
            logger.info("Deleted queue with URL=%s.", queue.url)
        except ClientError as error:
            logger.exception("Couldn't delete queue with URL=%s!", queue.url)
            raise error
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CreateTopic
  - Publish
  - 订阅

SAP ABAP

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

创建 FIFO 主题并为此订阅 Amazon SQS FIFO 队列，然后向 Amazon SNS 主题发布消息。

```
    " Creates a FIFO topic. "
    DATA lt_tpc_attributes TYPE /aws1/
cl_snstopicattrsmap_w=>tt_topicattributesmap.
    DATA ls_tpc_attributes TYPE /aws1/
cl_snstopicattrsmap_w=>ts_topicattributesmap_maprow.
    ls_tpc_attributes-key = 'FifoTopic'.
    ls_tpc_attributes-value = NEW /aws1/cl_snstopicattrsmap_w( iv_value =
 'true' ).
    INSERT ls_tpc_attributes INTO TABLE lt_tpc_attributes.

    TRY.
        DATA(lo_create_result) = lo_sns->createtopic(
               iv_name = iv_topic_name
               it_attributes = lt_tpc_attributes
        ).
        DATA(lv_topic_arn) = lo_create_result->get_topicarn( ).
        ov_topic_arn = lv_topic_arn.                                    "
 ov_topic_arn is returned for testing purposes. "
        MESSAGE 'FIFO topic created' TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_snstopiclimitexcdex.
```

```
        MESSAGE 'Unable to create more topics. You have reached the maximum
 number of topics allowed.' TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.

    " Subscribes an endpoint to an Amazon Simple Notification Service (Amazon
 SNS) topic. "
    " Only Amazon Simple Queue Service (Amazon SQS) FIFO queues can be subscribed
 to an SNS FIFO topic. "
    TRY.
        DATA(lo_subscribe_result) = lo_sns->subscribe(
               iv_topicarn = lv_topic_arn
               iv_protocol = 'sqs'
               iv_endpoint = iv_queue_arn
           ).
        DATA(lv_subscription_arn) = lo_subscribe_result->get_subscriptionarn( ).
        ov_subscription_arn = lv_subscription_arn.                      "
 ov_subscription_arn is returned for testing purposes. "
        MESSAGE 'SQS queue was subscribed to SNS topic.' TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_snsnotfoundexception.
        MESSAGE 'Topic does not exist.' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_snssubscriptionlmte00.
        MESSAGE 'Unable to create subscriptions. You have reached the maximum
 number of subscriptions allowed.' TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.

    " Publish message to SNS topic. "
    TRY.
        DATA lt_msg_attributes TYPE /aws1/
cl_snsmessageattrvalue=>tt_messageattributemap.
        DATA ls_msg_attributes TYPE /aws1/
cl_snsmessageattrvalue=>ts_messageattributemap_maprow.
        ls_msg_attributes-key = 'Importance'.
        ls_msg_attributes-value = NEW /aws1/cl_snsmessageattrvalue( iv_datatype =
 'String' iv_stringvalue = 'High' ).
        INSERT ls_msg_attributes INTO TABLE lt_msg_attributes.

        DATA(lo_result) = lo_sns->publish(
             iv_topicarn = lv_topic_arn
             iv_message = 'The price of your mobile plan has been increased from
 $19 to $23'
             iv_subject = 'Changes to mobile plan'
             iv_messagegroupid = 'Update-2'
             iv_messagededuplicationid = 'Update-2.1'
             it_messageattributes = lt_msg_attributes
```

```
      ).
        ov_message_id = lo_result->get_messageid( ).                    "
ov_message_id is returned for testing purposes. "
        MESSAGE 'Message was published to SNS topic.' TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_snsnotfoundexception.
        MESSAGE 'Topic does not exist.' TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅适用于 SAP ABAP 的 AWS SDK 的 API 参考中的以下主题。
  - CreateTopic
  - Publish
  - 订阅

使用 AWS 软件开发工具包将短信发布到 Amazon SNS 主题

以下代码示例显示了如何：

- 创建 Amazon SNS 主题。
- 使用手机号码订阅主题。
- 向主题发布 SMS 消息，以使所有订阅的电话号码一次接收消息。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

创建一个主题并返回其 ARN。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.SnsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.CreateTopicRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.CreateTopicResponse;
```

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.SnsException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class CreateTopic {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:    <topicName>

                Where:
                   topicName - The name of the topic to create (for example,
 mytopic).

                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String topicName = args[0];
        System.out.println("Creating a topic with name: " + topicName);
        SnsClient snsClient = SnsClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        String arnVal = createSNSTopic(snsClient, topicName);
        System.out.println("The topic ARN is" + arnVal);
        snsClient.close();
    }

    public static String createSNSTopic(SnsClient snsClient, String topicName) {
        CreateTopicResponse result;
        try {
            CreateTopicRequest request = CreateTopicRequest.builder()
                    .name(topicName)
```

```
                    .build();

            result = snsClient.createTopic(request);
            return result.topicArn();

        } catch (SnsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }
}
```

为终端节点订阅主题。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.SnsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.SnsException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.SubscribeRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.SubscribeResponse;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class SubscribeTextSMS {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:    <topicArn> <phoneNumber>

                Where:
                   topicArn - The ARN of the topic to subscribe.
                   phoneNumber - A mobile phone number that receives
 notifications (for example, +1XXX5550100).
                """;
```

```
        if (args.length < 2) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String topicArn = args[0];
        String phoneNumber = args[1];
        SnsClient snsClient = SnsClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        subTextSNS(snsClient, topicArn, phoneNumber);
        snsClient.close();
    }

    public static void subTextSNS(SnsClient snsClient, String topicArn, String
 phoneNumber) {
        try {
            SubscribeRequest request = SubscribeRequest.builder()
                    .protocol("sms")
                    .endpoint(phoneNumber)
                    .returnSubscriptionArn(true)
                    .topicArn(topicArn)
                    .build();

            SubscribeResponse result = snsClient.subscribe(request);
            System.out.println("Subscription ARN: " + result.subscriptionArn() +
 "\n\n Status is "
                    + result.sdkHttpResponse().statusCode());

        } catch (SnsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

设置消息的属性，例如发件人的 ID、最高价格及其类型。消息属性是可选的。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.SnsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.SetSmsAttributesRequest;
```

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.SetSmsAttributesResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.SnsException;
import java.util.HashMap;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class SetSMSAttributes {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        HashMap<String, String> attributes = new HashMap<>(1);
        attributes.put("DefaultSMSType", "Transactional");
        attributes.put("UsageReportS3Bucket", "janbucket");

        SnsClient snsClient = SnsClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();
        setSNSAttributes(snsClient, attributes);
        snsClient.close();
    }

    public static void setSNSAttributes(SnsClient snsClient, HashMap<String,
 String> attributes) {
        try {
            SetSmsAttributesRequest request = SetSmsAttributesRequest.builder()
                    .attributes(attributes)
                    .build();

            SetSmsAttributesResponse result =
 snsClient.setSMSAttributes(request);
            System.out.println("Set default Attributes to " + attributes + ".
 Status was "
                    + result.sdkHttpResponse().statusCode());

        } catch (SnsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

```
}
```

向主题发布消息。消息将会发送到每个订阅者。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.SnsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.PublishRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.PublishResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.SnsException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class PublishTextSMS {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:    <message> <phoneNumber>

                Where:
                   message - The message text to send.
                   phoneNumber - The mobile phone number to which a message is
 sent (for example, +1XXX5550100).\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 2) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String message = args[0];
        String phoneNumber = args[1];
        SnsClient snsClient = SnsClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();
        pubTextSMS(snsClient, message, phoneNumber);
```

```
        snsClient.close();
    }

    public static void pubTextSMS(SnsClient snsClient, String message, String
 phoneNumber) {
        try {
            PublishRequest request = PublishRequest.builder()
                    .message(message)
                    .phoneNumber(phoneNumber)
                    .build();

            PublishResponse result = snsClient.publish(request);
            System.out
                    .println(result.messageId() + " Message sent. Status was " +
 result.sdkHttpResponse().statusCode());

        } catch (SnsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

使用 AWS 软件开发工具包通过 Amazon S3 向 Amazon SNS 发布大型消息

以下代码示例演示如何使用 Amazon S3 向 Amazon SNS 发布大型消息来存储消息负载。

Java

适用于 Java 1.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

要发布大型消息，请使用适用于 Java 的 Amazon SNS 扩展客户端库。您发送的消息将引用包含实际消息内容的 Amazon S3 对象。

```
import com.amazon.sqs.javamessaging.AmazonSQSExtendedClient;
import com.amazon.sqs.javamessaging.ExtendedClientConfiguration;
import com.amazonaws.regions.Region;
import com.amazonaws.regions.Regions;
import com.amazonaws.services.s3.AmazonS3;
import com.amazonaws.services.s3.AmazonS3ClientBuilder;
import com.amazonaws.services.sns.AmazonSNS;
import com.amazonaws.services.sns.AmazonSNSClientBuilder;
import com.amazonaws.services.sns.model.CreateTopicRequest;
import com.amazonaws.services.sns.model.PublishRequest;
import com.amazonaws.services.sns.model.SetSubscriptionAttributesRequest;
import com.amazonaws.services.sns.util.Topics;
import com.amazonaws.services.sqs.AmazonSQS;
import com.amazonaws.services.sqs.AmazonSQSClientBuilder;
import com.amazonaws.services.sqs.model.CreateQueueRequest;
import com.amazonaws.services.sqs.model.ReceiveMessageResult;
import software.amazon.sns.AmazonSNSExtendedClient;
import software.amazon.sns.SNSExtendedClientConfiguration;

public class Example {

        public static void main(String[] args) {
                final String BUCKET_NAME = "extended-client-bucket";
                final String TOPIC_NAME = "extended-client-topic";
                final String QUEUE_NAME = "extended-client-queue";
                final Regions region = Regions.DEFAULT_REGION;

                // Message threshold controls the maximum message size that will
 be allowed to
                // be published
                // through SNS using the extended client. Payload of messages
 exceeding this
                // value will be stored in
                // S3. The default value of this parameter is 256 KB which is the
 maximum
                // message size in SNS (and SQS).
                final int EXTENDED_STORAGE_MESSAGE_SIZE_THRESHOLD = 32;

                // Initialize SNS, SQS and S3 clients
                final AmazonSNS snsClient =
 AmazonSNSClientBuilder.standard().withRegion(region).build();
                final AmazonSQS sqsClient =
 AmazonSQSClientBuilder.standard().withRegion(region).build();
```

```
                final AmazonS3 s3Client =
AmazonS3ClientBuilder.standard().withRegion(region).build();

                // Create bucket, topic, queue and subscription
                s3Client.createBucket(BUCKET_NAME);
                final String topicArn = snsClient.createTopic(
                                new
CreateTopicRequest().withName(TOPIC_NAME)).getTopicArn();
                final String queueUrl = sqsClient.createQueue(
                                new
CreateQueueRequest().withQueueName(QUEUE_NAME)).getQueueUrl();
                final String subscriptionArn = Topics.subscribeQueue(
                                snsClient, sqsClient, topicArn, queueUrl);

                // To read message content stored in S3 transparently through SQS
extended
                // client,
                // set the RawMessageDelivery subscription attribute to TRUE
                final SetSubscriptionAttributesRequest
subscriptionAttributesRequest = new SetSubscriptionAttributesRequest();

subscriptionAttributesRequest.setSubscriptionArn(subscriptionArn);

subscriptionAttributesRequest.setAttributeName("RawMessageDelivery");
                subscriptionAttributesRequest.setAttributeValue("TRUE");

snsClient.setSubscriptionAttributes(subscriptionAttributesRequest);

                // Initialize SNS extended client
                // PayloadSizeThreshold triggers message content storage in S3
when the
                // threshold is exceeded
                // To store all messages content in S3, use AlwaysThroughS3 flag
                final SNSExtendedClientConfiguration
snsExtendedClientConfiguration = new SNSExtendedClientConfiguration()
                                .withPayloadSupportEnabled(s3Client, BUCKET_NAME)

.withPayloadSizeThreshold(EXTENDED_STORAGE_MESSAGE_SIZE_THRESHOLD);
                final AmazonSNSExtendedClient snsExtendedClient = new
AmazonSNSExtendedClient(snsClient,
                                snsExtendedClientConfiguration);

                // Publish message via SNS with storage in S3
```

```
                final String message = "This message is stored in S3 as it
 exceeds the threshold of 32 bytes set above.";
                snsExtendedClient.publish(topicArn, message);

                // Initialize SQS extended client
                final ExtendedClientConfiguration sqsExtendedClientConfiguration
 = new ExtendedClientConfiguration()
                                .withPayloadSupportEnabled(s3Client,
 BUCKET_NAME);
                final AmazonSQSExtendedClient sqsExtendedClient = new
 AmazonSQSExtendedClient(sqsClient,
                                sqsExtendedClientConfiguration);

                // Read the message from the queue
                final ReceiveMessageResult result =
 sqsExtendedClient.receiveMessage(queueUrl);
                System.out.println("Received message is " +
 result.getMessages().get(0).getBody());
        }
}
```

使用 AWS SDK 将 Amazon SNS 消息发布到 Amazon SQS 队列

以下代码示例显示了如何：

- 创建主题（FIFO 或非 FIFO）。
- 针对主题订阅多个队列，并提供应用筛选条件的选项。
- 将消息发布到主题。
- 轮询队列中是否有收到的消息。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

在命令提示符中运行交互式场景。

```
/// <summary>
/// Console application to run a workflow scenario for topics and queues.
/// </summary>
public static class TopicsAndQueues
{
    private static bool _useFifoTopic = false;
    private static bool _useContentBasedDeduplication = false;
    private static string _topicName = null!;
    private static string _topicArn = null!;

    private static readonly int _queueCount = 2;
    private static readonly string[] _queueUrls = new string[_queueCount];
    private static readonly string[] _subscriptionArns = new string[_queueCount];
    private static readonly string[] _tones = { "cheerful", "funny", "serious",
 "sincere" };
    public static SNSWrapper SnsWrapper { get; set; } = null!;
    public static SQSWrapper SqsWrapper { get; set; } = null!;
    public static bool UseConsole { get; set; } = true;
    static async Task Main(string[] args)
    {
        // Set up dependency injection for Amazon EventBridge.
        using var host = Host.CreateDefaultBuilder(args)
            .ConfigureLogging(logging =>
                logging.AddFilter("System", LogLevel.Debug)
                    .AddFilter<DebugLoggerProvider>("Microsoft",
 LogLevel.Information)
                    .AddFilter<ConsoleLoggerProvider>("Microsoft",
 LogLevel.Trace))
            .ConfigureServices((_, services) =>
                services.AddAWSService<IAmazonSQS>()
                    .AddAWSService<IAmazonSimpleNotificationService>()
                    .AddTransient<SNSWrapper>()
                    .AddTransient<SQSWrapper>()
            )
            .Build();

        ServicesSetup(host);
        PrintDescription();

        await RunScenario();

    }
```

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Populate the services for use within the console application.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="host">The services host.</param>
    private static void ServicesSetup(IHost host)
    {
        SnsWrapper = host.Services.GetRequiredService<SNSWrapper>();
        SqsWrapper = host.Services.GetRequiredService<SQSWrapper>();
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Run the scenario for working with topics and queues.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>True if successful.</returns>
    public static async Task<bool> RunScenario()
    {
        try
        {
            await SetupTopic();

            await SetupQueues();

            await PublishMessages();

            foreach (var queueUrl in _queueUrls)
            {
                var messages = await PollForMessages(queueUrl);
                if (messages.Any())
                {
                    await DeleteMessages(queueUrl, messages);
                }
            }
            await CleanupResources();

            Console.WriteLine("Messaging with topics and queues workflow is
complete.");
            return true;
        }
        catch (Exception ex)
        {
            Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
            Console.WriteLine($"There was a problem running the scenario:
{ex.Message}");
```

```
            await CleanupResources();
            Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
            return false;
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Print a description for the tasks in the workflow.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    private static void PrintDescription()
    {
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine($"Welcome to messaging with topics and queues.");

        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine($"In this workflow, you will create an SNS topic and
 subscribe {_queueCount} SQS queues to the topic." +
                          $"\r\nYou can select from several options for
 configuring the topic and the subscriptions for the 2 queues." +
                          $"\r\nYou can then post to the topic and see the
 results in the queues.\r\n");

        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Set up the SNS topic to be used with the queues.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    private static async Task<string> SetupTopic()
    {
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine($"SNS topics can be configured as FIFO (First-In-First-
Out)." +
                          $"\r\nFIFO topics deliver messages in order and support
 deduplication and message filtering." +
                          $"\r\nYou can then post to the topic and see the
 results in the queues.\r\n");

        _useFifoTopic = GetYesNoResponse("Would you like to work with FIFO
 topics?");

        if (_useFifoTopic)
```

```
        {
            Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
            _topicName = GetUserResponse("Enter a name for your SNS topic: ",
 "example-topic");
            Console.WriteLine(
                "Because you have selected a FIFO topic, '.fifo' must be appended
 to the topic name.\r\n");

            Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
            Console.WriteLine($"Because you have chosen a FIFO topic,
 deduplication is supported." +
                              $"\r\nDeduplication IDs are either set in the
 message or automatically generated " +
                              $"\r\nfrom content using a hash function.\r\n" +
                              $"\r\nIf a message is successfully published to an
 SNS FIFO topic, any message " +
                              $"\r\npublished and determined to have the same
 deduplication ID, " +
                              $"\r\nwithin the five-minute deduplication
 interval, is accepted but not delivered.\r\n" +
                              $"\r\nFor more information about deduplication, " +
                              $"\r\nsee https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sns/latest/
dg/fifo-message-dedup.html.");

            _useContentBasedDeduplication = GetYesNoResponse("Use content-based
 deduplication instead of entering a deduplication ID?");
            Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        }

        _topicArn = await SnsWrapper.CreateTopicWithName(_topicName,
 _useFifoTopic, _useContentBasedDeduplication);

        Console.WriteLine($"Your new topic with the name {_topicName}" +
                          $"\r\nand Amazon Resource Name (ARN) {_topicArn}" +
                          $"\r\nhas been created.\r\n");

        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        return _topicArn;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Set up the queues.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
```

```
    private static async Task SetupQueues()
    {
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine($"Now you will create {_queueCount} Amazon Simple Queue
Service (Amazon SQS) queues to subscribe to the topic.");

        // Repeat this section for each queue.
        for (int i = 0; i < _queueCount; i++)
        {
            var queueName = GetUserResponse("Enter a name for an Amazon SQS
queue: ", $"example-queue-{i}");
            if (_useFifoTopic)
            {
                // Only explain this once.
                if (i == 0)
                {
                    Console.WriteLine(
                        "Because you have selected a FIFO topic, '.fifo' must be
appended to the queue name.");
                }

                var queueUrl = await SqsWrapper.CreateQueueWithName(queueName,
_useFifoTopic);

                _queueUrls[i] = queueUrl;

                Console.WriteLine($"Your new queue with the name {queueName}" +
                                  $"\r\nand queue URL {queueUrl}" +
                                  $"\r\nhas been created.\r\n");

                if (i == 0)
                {
                    Console.WriteLine(
                        $"The queue URL is used to retrieve the queue ARN,\r\n" +
                        $"which is used to create a subscription.");
                    Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
                }

                var queueArn = await SqsWrapper.GetQueueArnByUrl(queueUrl);

                if (i == 0)
                {
                    Console.WriteLine(
```

```
                        $"An AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) policy must
 be attached to an SQS queue, enabling it to receive\r\n" +
                        $"messages from an SNS topic");
                }

                await SqsWrapper.SetQueuePolicyForTopic(queueArn, _topicArn,
 queueUrl);

                await SetupFilters(i, queueArn, queueName);
            }
        }

        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Set up filters with user options for a queue.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="queueCount">The number of this queue.</param>
    /// <param name="queueArn">The ARN of the queue.</param>
    /// <param name="queueName">The name of the queue.</param>
    /// <returns>Async Task.</returns>
    public static async Task SetupFilters(int queueCount, string queueArn, string
 queueName)
    {
        if (_useFifoTopic)
        {
            Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
            // Only explain this once.
            if (queueCount == 0)
            {
                Console.WriteLine(
                    "Subscriptions to a FIFO topic can have filters." +
                    "If you add a filter to this subscription, then only the
 filtered messages " +
                    "will be received in the queue.");

                Console.WriteLine(
                    "For information about message filtering, " +
                    "see https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sns/latest/dg/sns-message-
filtering.html");

                Console.WriteLine(
                    "For this example, you can filter messages by a" +
```

```
                    "TONE attribute.");
            }

            var useFilter = GetYesNoResponse($"Filter messages for {queueName}'s
subscription to the topic?");

            string? filterPolicy = null;
            if (useFilter)
            {
                filterPolicy = CreateFilterPolicy();
            }
            var subscriptionArn = await
SnsWrapper.SubscribeTopicWithFilter(_topicArn, filterPolicy,
                queueArn);
            _subscriptionArns[queueCount] = subscriptionArn;

            Console.WriteLine(
                $"The queue {queueName} has been subscribed to the topic
{_topicName} " +
                $"with the subscription ARN {subscriptionArn}");
            Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Use user input to create a filter policy for a subscription.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>The serialized filter policy.</returns>
    public static string CreateFilterPolicy()
    {
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine(
            $"You can filter messages by one or more of the following" +
            $"TONE attributes.");

        List<string> filterSelections = new List<string>();

        var selectionNumber = 0;
        do
        {
            Console.WriteLine(
                $"Enter a number to add a TONE filter, or enter 0 to stop adding
filters.");
            for (int i = 0; i < _tones.Length; i++)
```

```
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"\t{i + 1}. {_tones[i]}");
            }

            var selection = GetUserResponse("", filterSelections.Any() ? "0" :
 "1");
            int.TryParse(selection, out selectionNumber);
            if (selectionNumber > 0 && !
filterSelections.Contains(_tones[selectionNumber - 1]))
            {
                filterSelections.Add(_tones[selectionNumber - 1]);
            }
        } while (selectionNumber != 0);

        var filters = new Dictionary<string, List<string>>
        {
            { "tone", filterSelections }
        };
        string filterPolicy = JsonSerializer.Serialize(filters);
        return filterPolicy;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Publish messages using user settings.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public static async Task PublishMessages()
    {
        Console.WriteLine("Now we can publish messages.");

        var keepSendingMessages = true;
        string? deduplicationId = null;
        string? toneAttribute = null;
        while (keepSendingMessages)
        {
            Console.WriteLine();
            var message = GetUserResponse("Enter a message to publish.", "This is
 a sample message");

            if (_useFifoTopic)
            {
                Console.WriteLine("Because you are using a FIFO topic, you must
 set a message group ID." +
```

```
                                    "\r\nAll messages within the same group will be
received in the order " +
                                    "they were published.");

                Console.WriteLine();
                var messageGroupId = GetUserResponse("Enter a message group ID
for this message:", "1");

                if (!_useContentBasedDeduplication)
                {
                    Console.WriteLine("Because you are not using content-based
deduplication, " +
                                        "you must enter a deduplication ID.");

                    Console.WriteLine("Enter a deduplication ID for this
message.");
                    deduplicationId = GetUserResponse("Enter a deduplication ID
for this message.", "1");
                }

                if (GetYesNoResponse("Add an attribute to this message?"))
                {
                    Console.WriteLine("Enter a number for an attribute.");
                    for (int i = 0; i < _tones.Length; i++)
                    {
                        Console.WriteLine($"\t{i + 1}. {_tones[i]}");
                    }

                    var selection = GetUserResponse("", "1");
                    int.TryParse(selection, out var selectionNumber);

                    if (selectionNumber > 0 && selectionNumber < _tones.Length)
                    {
                        toneAttribute = _tones[selectionNumber - 1];
                    }
                }

                var messageID = await SnsWrapper.PublishToTopicWithAttribute(
                    _topicArn, message, "tone", toneAttribute, deduplicationId,
messageGroupId);

                Console.WriteLine($"Message published with id {messageID}.");
            }
```

```
            keepSendingMessages = GetYesNoResponse("Send another message?",
false);
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Poll for the published messages to see the results of the user's choices.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public static async Task<List<Message>> PollForMessages(string queueUrl)
    {
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine($"Now the SQS queue at {queueUrl} will be polled to
retrieve the messages." +
                          "\r\nPress any key to continue.");
        if (UseConsole)
        {
            Console.ReadLine();
        }

        var moreMessages = true;
        var messages = new List<Message>();
        while (moreMessages)
        {
            var newMessages = await SqsWrapper.ReceiveMessagesByUrl(queueUrl,
10);

            moreMessages = newMessages.Any();
            if (moreMessages)
            {
                messages.AddRange(newMessages);
            }
        }

        Console.WriteLine($"{messages.Count} message(s) were received by the
queue at {queueUrl}.");

        foreach (var message in messages)
        {
            Console.WriteLine("\tMessage:" +
                              $"\n\t{message.Body}");
        }

        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
```

```
        return messages;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Delete the message using handles in a batch.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public static async Task DeleteMessages(string queueUrl, List<Message>
messages)
    {
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine("Now we can delete the messages in this queue in a
batch.");
        await SqsWrapper.DeleteMessageBatchByUrl(queueUrl, messages);
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Clean up the resources from the scenario.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    private static async Task CleanupResources()
    {
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine($"Clean up resources.");

        try
        {
            foreach (var queueUrl in _queueUrls)
            {
                if (!string.IsNullOrEmpty(queueUrl))
                {
                    var deleteQueue =
                        GetYesNoResponse($"Delete queue with url {queueUrl}?");
                    if (deleteQueue)
                    {
                        await SqsWrapper.DeleteQueueByUrl(queueUrl);
                    }
                }
            }

            foreach (var subscriptionArn in _subscriptionArns)
            {
                if (!string.IsNullOrEmpty(subscriptionArn))
```

```
                {
                    await SnsWrapper.UnsubscribeByArn(subscriptionArn);
                }
            }

            var deleteTopic = GetYesNoResponse($"Delete topic {_topicName}?");
            if (deleteTopic)
            {
                await SnsWrapper.DeleteTopicByArn(_topicArn);
            }
        }
        catch (Exception ex)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"Unable to clean up resources. Here's why:
 {ex.Message}.");
        }

        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Helper method to get a yes or no response from the user.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="question">The question string to print on the console.</
param>
    /// <param name="defaultAnswer">Optional default answer to use.</param>
    /// <returns>True if the user responds with a yes.</returns>
    private static bool GetYesNoResponse(string question, bool defaultAnswer =
 true)
    {
        if (UseConsole)
        {
            Console.WriteLine(question);
            var ynResponse = Console.ReadLine();
            var response = ynResponse != null &&
                           ynResponse.Equals("y",
                               StringComparison.InvariantCultureIgnoreCase);
            return response;
        }
        // If not using the console, use the default.
        return defaultAnswer;
    }

    /// <summary>
```

```
    /// Helper method to get a string response from the user through the console.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="question">The question string to print on the console.</
param>
    /// <param name="defaultAnswer">Optional default answer to use.</param>
    /// <returns>True if the user responds with a yes.</returns>
    private static string GetUserResponse(string question, string defaultAnswer)
    {
        if (UseConsole)
        {
            var response = "";
            while (string.IsNullOrEmpty(response))
            {
                Console.WriteLine(question);
                response = Console.ReadLine();
            }
            return response;
        }
        // If not using the console, use the default.
        return defaultAnswer;
    }
}
```

创建一个包装 Amazon SQS 操作的类。

```
/// <summary>
/// Wrapper for Amazon Simple Queue Service (SQS) operations.
/// </summary>
public class SQSWrapper
{
    private readonly IAmazonSQS _amazonSQSClient;

    /// <summary>
    /// Constructor for the Amazon SQS wrapper.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="amazonSQS">The injected Amazon SQS client.</param>
    public SQSWrapper(IAmazonSQS amazonSQS)
    {
        _amazonSQSClient = amazonSQS;
    }
```

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Create a queue with a specific name.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="queueName">The name for the queue.</param>
    /// <param name="useFifoQueue">True to use a FIFO queue.</param>
    /// <returns>The url for the queue.</returns>
    public async Task<string> CreateQueueWithName(string queueName, bool
 useFifoQueue)
    {
        int maxMessage = 256 * 1024;
        var queueAttributes = new Dictionary<string, string>
        {
            {
                QueueAttributeName.MaximumMessageSize,
                maxMessage.ToString()
            }
        };

        var createQueueRequest = new CreateQueueRequest()
        {
            QueueName = queueName,
            Attributes = queueAttributes
        };

        if (useFifoQueue)
        {
            // Update the name if it is not correct for a FIFO queue.
            if (!queueName.EndsWith(".fifo"))
            {
                createQueueRequest.QueueName = queueName + ".fifo";
            }

            // Add an attribute for a FIFO queue.
            createQueueRequest.Attributes.Add(
                QueueAttributeName.FifoQueue, "true");
        }

        var createResponse = await _amazonSQSClient.CreateQueueAsync(
            new CreateQueueRequest()
            {
                QueueName = queueName
            });
        return createResponse.QueueUrl;
    }
```

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Get the ARN for a queue from its URL.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="queueUrl">The URL of the queue.</param>
    /// <returns>The ARN of the queue.</returns>
    public async Task<string> GetQueueArnByUrl(string queueUrl)
    {
        var getAttributesRequest = new GetQueueAttributesRequest()
        {
            QueueUrl = queueUrl,
            AttributeNames = new List<string>() { QueueAttributeName.QueueArn }
        };

        var getAttributesResponse = await
_amazonSQSClient.GetQueueAttributesAsync(
            getAttributesRequest);

        return getAttributesResponse.QueueARN;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Set the policy attribute of a queue for a topic.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="queueArn">The ARN of the queue.</param>
    /// <param name="topicArn">The ARN of the topic.</param>
    /// <param name="queueUrl">The url for the queue.</param>
    /// <returns>True if successful.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> SetQueuePolicyForTopic(string queueArn, string
topicArn, string queueUrl)
    {
        var queuePolicy = "{" +
                                "\"Version\": \"2012-10-17\"," +
                                "\"Statement\": [{" +
                                     "\"Effect\": \"Allow\"," +
                                     "\"Principal\": {" +
                                         $"\"Service\": " +
                                             "\"sns.amazonaws.com\"" +
                                            "}," +
                                     "\"Action\": \"sqs:SendMessage\"," +
                                     $"\"Resource\": \"{queueArn}\"," +
                                      "\"Condition\": {" +
                                           "\"ArnEquals\": {" +
```

```
                                                    $"\"aws:SourceArn\":
 \"{topicArn}\"" +
                                                "}" +
                                            "}" +
                                "}]" +
                            "}";
        var attributesResponse = await _amazonSQSClient.SetQueueAttributesAsync(
            new SetQueueAttributesRequest()
            {
                QueueUrl = queueUrl,
                Attributes = new Dictionary<string, string>() { { "Policy",
 queuePolicy } }
            });
        return attributesResponse.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Receive messages from a queue by its URL.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="queueUrl">The url of the queue.</param>
    /// <returns>The list of messages.</returns>
    public async Task<List<Message>> ReceiveMessagesByUrl(string queueUrl, int
 maxMessages)
    {
        // Setting WaitTimeSeconds to non-zero enables long polling.
        // For information about long polling, see
        // https://docs.aws.amazon.com/AWSSimpleQueueService/latest/
SQSDeveloperGuide/sqs-short-and-long-polling.html
        var messageResponse = await _amazonSQSClient.ReceiveMessageAsync(
            new ReceiveMessageRequest()
            {
                QueueUrl = queueUrl,
                MaxNumberOfMessages = maxMessages,
                WaitTimeSeconds = 1
            });
        return messageResponse.Messages;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Delete a batch of messages from a queue by its url.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="queueUrl">The url of the queue.</param>
    /// <returns>True if successful.</returns>
```

```
    public async Task<bool> DeleteMessageBatchByUrl(string queueUrl,
 List<Message> messages)
    {
        var deleteRequest = new DeleteMessageBatchRequest()
        {
            QueueUrl = queueUrl,
            Entries = new List<DeleteMessageBatchRequestEntry>()
        };
        foreach (var message in messages)
        {
            deleteRequest.Entries.Add(new DeleteMessageBatchRequestEntry()
            {
                ReceiptHandle = message.ReceiptHandle,
                Id = message.MessageId
            });
        }

        var deleteResponse = await
 _amazonSQSClient.DeleteMessageBatchAsync(deleteRequest);

        return deleteResponse.Failed.Any();
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Delete a queue by its URL.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="queueUrl">The url of the queue.</param>
    /// <returns>True if successful.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> DeleteQueueByUrl(string queueUrl)
    {
        var deleteResponse = await _amazonSQSClient.DeleteQueueAsync(
            new DeleteQueueRequest()
            {
                QueueUrl = queueUrl
            });
        return deleteResponse.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }
}
```

创建一个包装 Amazon SNS 操作的类。

```
/// <summary>
/// Wrapper for Amazon Simple Notification Service (SNS) operations.
/// </summary>
public class SNSWrapper
{
    private readonly IAmazonSimpleNotificationService _amazonSNSClient;

    /// <summary>
    /// Constructor for the Amazon SNS wrapper.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="amazonSQS">The injected Amazon SNS client.</param>
    public SNSWrapper(IAmazonSimpleNotificationService amazonSNS)
    {
        _amazonSNSClient = amazonSNS;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Create a new topic with a name and specific FIFO and de-duplication
 attributes.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="topicName">The name for the topic.</param>
    /// <param name="useFifoTopic">True to use a FIFO topic.</param>
    /// <param name="useContentBasedDeduplication">True to use content-based de-
duplication.</param>
    /// <returns>The ARN of the new topic.</returns>
    public async Task<string> CreateTopicWithName(string topicName, bool
 useFifoTopic, bool useContentBasedDeduplication)
    {
        var createTopicRequest = new CreateTopicRequest()
        {
            Name = topicName,
        };

        if (useFifoTopic)
        {
            // Update the name if it is not correct for a FIFO topic.
            if (!topicName.EndsWith(".fifo"))
            {
                createTopicRequest.Name = topicName + ".fifo";
            }

            // Add the attributes from the method parameters.
            createTopicRequest.Attributes = new Dictionary<string, string>
            {
```

```
                { "FifoTopic", "true" }
            };
            if (useContentBasedDeduplication)
            {
                createTopicRequest.Attributes.Add("ContentBasedDeduplication",
"true");
            }
        }

        var createResponse = await
_amazonSNSClient.CreateTopicAsync(createTopicRequest);
        return createResponse.TopicArn;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Subscribe a queue to a topic with optional filters.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="topicArn">The ARN of the topic.</param>
    /// <param name="useFifoTopic">The optional filtering policy for the
subscription.</param>
    /// <param name="queueArn">The ARN of the queue.</param>
    /// <returns>The ARN of the new subscription.</returns>
    public async Task<string> SubscribeTopicWithFilter(string topicArn, string?
filterPolicy, string queueArn)
    {
        var subscribeRequest = new SubscribeRequest()
        {
            TopicArn = topicArn,
            Protocol = "sqs",
            Endpoint = queueArn
        };

        if (!string.IsNullOrEmpty(filterPolicy))
        {
            subscribeRequest.Attributes = new Dictionary<string, string>
{ { "FilterPolicy", filterPolicy } };
        }

        var subscribeResponse = await
_amazonSNSClient.SubscribeAsync(subscribeRequest);
        return subscribeResponse.SubscriptionArn;
    }

    /// <summary>
```

```
    /// Publish a message to a topic with an attribute and optional deduplication
 and group IDs.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="topicArn">The ARN of the topic.</param>
    /// <param name="message">The message to publish.</param>
    /// <param name="attributeName">The optional attribute for the message.</
param>
    /// <param name="attributeValue">The optional attribute value for the
 message.</param>
    /// <param name="deduplicationId">The optional deduplication ID for the
 message.</param>
    /// <param name="groupId">The optional group ID for the message.</param>
    /// <returns>The ID of the message published.</returns>
    public async Task<string> PublishToTopicWithAttribute(
        string topicArn,
        string message,
        string? attributeName = null,
        string? attributeValue = null,
        string? deduplicationId = null,
        string? groupId = null)
    {
        var publishRequest = new PublishRequest()
        {
            TopicArn = topicArn,
            Message = message,
            MessageDeduplicationId = deduplicationId,
            MessageGroupId = groupId
        };

        if (attributeValue != null)
        {
            // Add the string attribute if it exists.
            publishRequest.MessageAttributes =
                new Dictionary<string, MessageAttributeValue>
                {
                    { attributeName!, new MessageAttributeValue() { StringValue =
 attributeValue, DataType = "String"} }
                };
        }

        var publishResponse = await
 _amazonSNSClient.PublishAsync(publishRequest);
        return publishResponse.MessageId;
    }
```

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Unsubscribe from a topic by a subscription ARN.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="subscriptionArn">The ARN of the subscription.</param>
    /// <returns>True if successful.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> UnsubscribeByArn(string subscriptionArn)
    {
        var unsubscribeResponse = await _amazonSNSClient.UnsubscribeAsync(
            new UnsubscribeRequest()
            {
                SubscriptionArn = subscriptionArn
            });
        return unsubscribeResponse.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Delete a topic by its topic ARN.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="topicArn">The ARN of the topic.</param>
    /// <returns>True if successful.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> DeleteTopicByArn(string topicArn)
    {
        var deleteResponse = await _amazonSNSClient.DeleteTopicAsync(
            new DeleteTopicRequest()
            {
                TopicArn = topicArn
            });
        return deleteResponse.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for .NET API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CreateQueue
  - CreateTopic
  - DeleteMessageBatch
  - DeleteQueue
  - DeleteTopic
  - GetQueueAttributes

- Publish
- ReceiveMessage
- SetQueueAttributes
- 订阅
- Unsubscribe

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        // Optional: Set to the AWS Region (overrides config file).
        // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

//! Workflow for messaging with topics and queues using Amazon SNS and Amazon
 SQS.
/*!
 \param clientConfig Aws client configuration.
 \return bool: Successful completion.
 */
bool AwsDoc::TopicsAndQueues::messagingWithTopicsAndQueues(
        const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration &clientConfiguration) {
    std::cout << "Welcome to messaging with topics and queues." << std::endl;
    printAsterisksLine();
    std::cout << "In this workflow, you will create an SNS topic and subscribe "
              << NUMBER_OF_QUEUES <<
              " SQS queues to the topic." << std::endl;
    std::cout
            << "You can select from several options for configuring the topic and
 the subscriptions for the "
            << NUMBER_OF_QUEUES << " queues." << std::endl;
    std::cout << "You can then post to the topic and see the results in the
 queues."
              << std::endl;
```

```
    Aws::SNS::SNSClient snsClient(clientConfiguration);

    printAsterisksLine();

    std::cout << "SNS topics can be configured as FIFO (First-In-First-Out)."
              << std::endl;
    std::cout
            << "FIFO topics deliver messages in order and support deduplication
 and message filtering."
            << std::endl;
    bool isFifoTopic = askYesNoQuestion(
            "Would you like to work with FIFO topics? (y/n) ");

    bool contentBasedDeduplication = false;
    Aws::String topicName;
    if (isFifoTopic) {
        printAsterisksLine();
        std::cout << "Because you have chosen a FIFO topic, deduplication is
 supported."
                  << std::endl;
        std::cout
                << "Deduplication IDs are either set in the message or
 automatically generated "
                << "from content using a hash function." << std::endl;
        std::cout
                << "If a message is successfully published to an SNS FIFO topic,
 any message "
                << "published and determined to have the same deduplication ID, "
                << std::endl;
        std::cout
                << "within the five-minute deduplication interval, is accepted
 but not delivered."
                << std::endl;
        std::cout
                << "For more information about deduplication, "
                << "see https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sns/latest/dg/fifo-message-
dedup.html."
                << std::endl;
        contentBasedDeduplication = askYesNoQuestion(
                "Use content-based deduplication instead of entering a
 deduplication ID? (y/n) ");
    }
```

```
    printAsterisksLine();

    Aws::SQS::SQSClient sqsClient(clientConfiguration);
    Aws::Vector<Aws::String> queueURLS;
    Aws::Vector<Aws::String> subscriptionARNS;

    Aws::String topicARN;
    {
        topicName = askQuestion("Enter a name for your SNS topic. ");

        // 1.  Create an Amazon SNS topic, either FIFO or non-FIFO.
        Aws::SNS::Model::CreateTopicRequest request;

        if (isFifoTopic) {
            request.AddAttributes("FifoTopic", "true");
            if (contentBasedDeduplication) {
                request.AddAttributes("ContentBasedDeduplication", "true");
            }
            topicName = topicName + FIFO_SUFFIX;

            std::cout
                    << "Because you have selected a FIFO topic, '.fifo' must be
appended to the topic name."
                    << std::endl;
        }

        request.SetName(topicName);

        Aws::SNS::Model::CreateTopicOutcome outcome =
snsClient.CreateTopic(request);

        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            topicARN = outcome.GetResult().GetTopicArn();
            std::cout << "Your new topic with the name '" << topicName
                      << "' and the topic Amazon Resource Name (ARN) " <<
std::endl;
            std::cout << "'" << topicARN << "' has been created." << std::endl;

        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error with TopicsAndQueues::CreateTopic. "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;
```

```
            cleanUp(topicARN,
                    queueURLS,
                    subscriptionARNS,
                    snsClient,
                    sqsClient);

            return false;
        }
    }

    printAsterisksLine();

    std::cout << "Now you will create " << NUMBER_OF_QUEUES
              << " SQS queues to subscribe to the topic." << std::endl;
    Aws::Vector<Aws::String> queueNames;
    bool filteringMessages = false;
    bool first = true;
    for (int i = 1; i <= NUMBER_OF_QUEUES; ++i) {
        Aws::String queueURL;
        Aws::String queueName;
        {
            printAsterisksLine();
            std::ostringstream ostringstream;
            ostringstream << "Enter a name for " << (first ? "an" : "the next")
                          << " SQS queue. ";
            queueName = askQuestion(ostringstream.str());

            // 2.  Create an SQS queue.
            Aws::SQS::Model::CreateQueueRequest request;
            if (isFifoTopic) {

request.AddAttributes(Aws::SQS::Model::QueueAttributeName::FifoQueue,
                                      "true");
                queueName = queueName + FIFO_SUFFIX;

                if (first) // Only explain this once.
                {
                    std::cout
                            << "Because you are creating a FIFO SQS queue,
'.fifo' must "
                            << "be appended to the queue name." << std::endl;
                }
            }
```

```
            request.SetQueueName(queueName);
            queueNames.push_back(queueName);

            Aws::SQS::Model::CreateQueueOutcome outcome =
                    sqsClient.CreateQueue(request);

            if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
                queueURL = outcome.GetResult().GetQueueUrl();
                std::cout << "Your new SQS queue with the name '" << queueName
                          << "' and the queue URL " << std::endl;
                std::cout << "'" << queueURL << "' has been created." <<
std::endl;
            }
            else {
                std::cerr << "Error with SQS::CreateQueue. "
                          << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                          << std::endl;

                cleanUp(topicARN,
                        queueURLS,
                        subscriptionARNS,
                        snsClient,
                        sqsClient);

                return false;
            }
        }
        queueURLS.push_back(queueURL);

        if (first) // Only explain this once.
        {
            std::cout
                    << "The queue URL is used to retrieve the queue ARN, which is
"
                    << "used to create a subscription." << std::endl;
        }

        Aws::String queueARN;
        {
            // 3.  Get the SQS queue ARN attribute.
            Aws::SQS::Model::GetQueueAttributesRequest request;
            request.SetQueueUrl(queueURL);

request.AddAttributeNames(Aws::SQS::Model::QueueAttributeName::QueueArn);
```

```
            Aws::SQS::Model::GetQueueAttributesOutcome outcome =
                    sqsClient.GetQueueAttributes(request);

            if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
                const Aws::Map<Aws::SQS::Model::QueueAttributeName, Aws::String>
&attributes =
                        outcome.GetResult().GetAttributes();
                const auto &iter = attributes.find(
                        Aws::SQS::Model::QueueAttributeName::QueueArn);
                if (iter != attributes.end()) {
                    queueARN = iter->second;
                    std::cout << "The queue ARN '" << queueARN
                              << "' has been retrieved."
                              << std::endl;
                }
                else {
                    std::cerr
                            << "Error ARN attribute not returned by
GetQueueAttribute."
                            << std::endl;

                    cleanUp(topicARN,
                            queueURLS,
                            subscriptionARNS,
                            snsClient,
                            sqsClient);

                    return false;
                }
            }
            else {
                std::cerr << "Error with SQS::GetQueueAttributes. "
                          << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                          << std::endl;

                cleanUp(topicARN,
                        queueURLS,
                        subscriptionARNS,
                        snsClient,
                        sqsClient);

                return false;
            }
```

```
        }

        if (first) {
            std::cout
                    << "An IAM policy must be attached to an SQS queue, enabling
it to receive "
                       "messages from an SNS topic." << std::endl;
        }

        {
            // 4.  Set the SQS queue policy attribute with a policy enabling the
receipt of SNS messages.
            Aws::SQS::Model::SetQueueAttributesRequest request;
            request.SetQueueUrl(queueURL);
            Aws::String policy = createPolicyForQueue(queueARN, topicARN);
            request.AddAttributes(Aws::SQS::Model::QueueAttributeName::Policy,
                                  policy);

            Aws::SQS::Model::SetQueueAttributesOutcome outcome =
                    sqsClient.SetQueueAttributes(request);

            if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
                std::cout << "The attributes for the queue '" << queueName
                          << "' were successfully updated." << std::endl;
            }
            else {
                std::cerr << "Error with SQS::SetQueueAttributes. "
                          << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                          << std::endl;

                cleanUp(topicARN,
                        queueURLS,
                        subscriptionARNS,
                        snsClient,
                        sqsClient);

                return false;
            }
        }

        printAsterisksLine();

        {
            // 5.  Subscribe the SQS queue to the SNS topic.
```

```
            Aws::SNS::Model::SubscribeRequest request;
            request.SetTopicArn(topicARN);
            request.SetProtocol("sqs");
            request.SetEndpoint(queueARN);
            if (isFifoTopic) {
                if (first) {
                    std::cout << "Subscriptions to a FIFO topic can have
 filters."
                              << std::endl;
                    std::cout
                            << "If you add a filter to this subscription, then
 only the filtered messages "
                            << "will be received in the queue." << std::endl;
                    std::cout << "For information about message filtering, "
                              << "see https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sns/latest/dg/
sns-message-filtering.html"
                              << std::endl;
                    std::cout << "For this example, you can filter messages by a
 \""
                              << TONE_ATTRIBUTE << "\" attribute." << std::endl;
                }

                std::ostringstream ostringstream;
                ostringstream << "Filter messages for \"" << queueName
                              << "\"'s subscription to the topic \""
                              << topicName << "\"?  (y/n)";

                // Add filter if user answers yes.
                if (askYesNoQuestion(ostringstream.str())) {
                    Aws::String jsonPolicy = getFilterPolicyFromUser();
                    if (!jsonPolicy.empty()) {
                        filteringMessages = true;

                        std::cout << "This is the filter policy for this
 subscription."
                                  << std::endl;
                        std::cout << jsonPolicy << std::endl;

                        request.AddAttributes("FilterPolicy", jsonPolicy);
                    }
                    else {
                        std::cout
                                << "Because you did not select any attributes, no
 filter "
```

```
                                << "will be added to this subscription." <<
std::endl;
                    }
                }
            }  // if (isFifoTopic)
            Aws::SNS::Model::SubscribeOutcome outcome =
snsClient.Subscribe(request);

            if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
                Aws::String subscriptionARN =
outcome.GetResult().GetSubscriptionArn();
                std::cout << "The queue '" << queueName
                          << "' has been subscribed to the topic '"
                          << "'" << topicName << "'" << std::endl;
                std::cout << "with the subscription ARN '" << subscriptionARN <<
"."
                          << std::endl;
                subscriptionARNS.push_back(subscriptionARN);
            }
            else {
                std::cerr << "Error with TopicsAndQueues::Subscribe. "
                          << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                          << std::endl;

                cleanUp(topicARN,
                        queueURLS,
                        subscriptionARNS,
                        snsClient,
                        sqsClient);

                return false;
            }
        }

        first = false;
    }

    first = true;
    do {
        printAsterisksLine();

        // 6.  Publish a message to the SNS topic.
        Aws::SNS::Model::PublishRequest request;
        request.SetTopicArn(topicARN);
```

```
        Aws::String message = askQuestion("Enter a message text to publish.  ");
        request.SetMessage(message);
        if (isFifoTopic) {
            if (first) {
                std::cout
                        << "Because you are using a FIFO topic, you must set a
message group ID."
                        << std::endl;
                std::cout
                        << "All messages within the same group will be received
in the "
                        << "order they were published." << std::endl;
            }
            Aws::String messageGroupID = askQuestion(
                    "Enter a message group ID for this message. ");
            request.SetMessageGroupId(messageGroupID);
            if (!contentBasedDeduplication) {
                if (first) {
                    std::cout
                            << "Because you are not using content-based
deduplication, "
                            << "you must enter a deduplication ID." << std::endl;
                }
                Aws::String deduplicationID = askQuestion(
                        "Enter a deduplication ID for this message. ");
                request.SetMessageDeduplicationId(deduplicationID);
            }
        }

        if (filteringMessages && askYesNoQuestion(
                "Add an attribute to this message? (y/n) ")) {
            for (size_t i = 0; i < TONES.size(); ++i) {
                std::cout << "  " << (i + 1) << ". " << TONES[i] << std::endl;
            }
            int selection = askQuestionForIntRange(
                    "Enter a number for an attribute. ",
                    1, static_cast<int>(TONES.size()));
            Aws::SNS::Model::MessageAttributeValue messageAttributeValue;
            messageAttributeValue.SetDataType("String");
            messageAttributeValue.SetStringValue(TONES[selection - 1]);
            request.AddMessageAttributes(TONE_ATTRIBUTE, messageAttributeValue);
        }

        Aws::SNS::Model::PublishOutcome outcome = snsClient.Publish(request);
```

```
        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cout << "Your message was successfully published." << std::endl;
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error with TopicsAndQueues::Publish. "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;

            cleanUp(topicARN,
                    queueURLS,
                    subscriptionARNS,
                    snsClient,
                    sqsClient);

            return false;
        }

        first = false;
    } while (askYesNoQuestion("Post another message? (y/n) "));

    printAsterisksLine();

    std::cout << "Now the SQS queue will be polled to retrieve the messages."
              << std::endl;
    askQuestion("Press any key to continue...", alwaysTrueTest);

    for (size_t i = 0; i < queueURLS.size(); ++i) {
        // 7.  Poll an SQS queue for its messages.
        std::vector<Aws::String> messages;
        std::vector<Aws::String> receiptHandles;
        while (true) {
            Aws::SQS::Model::ReceiveMessageRequest request;
            request.SetMaxNumberOfMessages(10);
            request.SetQueueUrl(queueURLS[i]);

            // Setting WaitTimeSeconds to non-zero enables long polling.
            // For information about long polling, see
            // https://docs.aws.amazon.com/AWSSimpleQueueService/latest/
SQSDeveloperGuide/sqs-short-and-long-polling.html
            request.SetWaitTimeSeconds(1);
            Aws::SQS::Model::ReceiveMessageOutcome outcome =
                    sqsClient.ReceiveMessage(request);
```

```
            if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
                const Aws::Vector<Aws::SQS::Model::Message> &newMessages =
outcome.GetResult().GetMessages();
                if (newMessages.empty()) {
                    break;
                }
                else {
                    for (const Aws::SQS::Model::Message &message: newMessages) {
                        messages.push_back(message.GetBody());
                        receiptHandles.push_back(message.GetReceiptHandle());
                    }
                }
            }
            else {
                std::cerr << "Error with SQS::ReceiveMessage. "
                          << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                          << std::endl;

                cleanUp(topicARN,
                        queueURLS,
                        subscriptionARNS,
                        snsClient,
                        sqsClient);

                return false;
            }
        }

        printAsterisksLine();

        if (messages.empty()) {
            std::cout << "No messages were ";
        }
        else if (messages.size() == 1) {
            std::cout << "One message was ";
        }
        else {
            std::cout << messages.size() << " messages were ";
        }
        std::cout << "received by the queue '" << queueNames[i]
                  << "'." << std::endl;
        for (const Aws::String &message: messages) {
            std::cout << "  Message : '" << message << "'."
                      << std::endl;
```

```
        }

        // 8.  Delete a batch of messages from an SQS queue.
        if (!receiptHandles.empty()) {
            Aws::SQS::Model::DeleteMessageBatchRequest request;
            request.SetQueueUrl(queueURLS[i]);
            int id = 1; // Ids must be unique within a batch delete request.
            for (const Aws::String &receiptHandle: receiptHandles) {
                Aws::SQS::Model::DeleteMessageBatchRequestEntry entry;
                entry.SetId(std::to_string(id));
                ++id;
                entry.SetReceiptHandle(receiptHandle);
                request.AddEntries(entry);
            }

            Aws::SQS::Model::DeleteMessageBatchOutcome outcome =
                    sqsClient.DeleteMessageBatch(request);

            if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
                std::cout << "The batch deletion of messages was successful."
                          << std::endl;
            }
            else {
                std::cerr << "Error with SQS::DeleteMessageBatch. "
                          << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                          << std::endl;
                cleanUp(topicARN,
                        queueURLS,
                        subscriptionARNS,
                        snsClient,
                        sqsClient);

                return false;
            }
        }
    }

    return cleanUp(topicARN,
                   queueURLS,
                   subscriptionARNS,
                   snsClient,
                   sqsClient,
                   true); // askUser
}
```

```
bool AwsDoc::TopicsAndQueues::cleanUp(const Aws::String &topicARN,
                                      const Aws::Vector<Aws::String> &queueURLS,
                                      const Aws::Vector<Aws::String>
 &subscriptionARNS,
                                      const Aws::SNS::SNSClient &snsClient,
                                      const Aws::SQS::SQSClient &sqsClient,
                                      bool askUser) {
    bool result = true;
    printAsterisksLine();
    if (!queueURLS.empty() && askUser &&
        askYesNoQuestion("Delete the SQS queues? (y/n) ")) {

        for (const auto &queueURL: queueURLS) {
            // 9.  Delete an SQS queue.
            Aws::SQS::Model::DeleteQueueRequest request;
            request.SetQueueUrl(queueURL);

            Aws::SQS::Model::DeleteQueueOutcome outcome =
                    sqsClient.DeleteQueue(request);

            if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
                std::cout << "The queue with URL '" << queueURL
                          << "' was successfully deleted." << std::endl;
            }
            else {
                std::cerr << "Error with SQS::DeleteQueue. "
                          << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                          << std::endl;
                result = false;
            }
        }

        for (const auto &subscriptionARN: subscriptionARNS) {
            // 10. Unsubscribe an SNS subscription.
            Aws::SNS::Model::UnsubscribeRequest request;
            request.SetSubscriptionArn(subscriptionARN);

            Aws::SNS::Model::UnsubscribeOutcome outcome =
                    snsClient.Unsubscribe(request);

            if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
```

```
                std::cout << "Unsubscribe of subscription ARN '" <<
 subscriptionARN
                          << "' was successful." << std::endl;
            }
            else {
                std::cerr << "Error with TopicsAndQueues::Unsubscribe. "
                          << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                          << std::endl;
                result = false;
            }
        }
    }

    printAsterisksLine();
    if (!topicARN.empty() && askUser &&
        askYesNoQuestion("Delete the SNS topic? (y/n) ")) {

        // 11. Delete an SNS topic.
        Aws::SNS::Model::DeleteTopicRequest request;
        request.SetTopicArn(topicARN);

        Aws::SNS::Model::DeleteTopicOutcome outcome =
 snsClient.DeleteTopic(request);

        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cout << "The topic with ARN '" << topicARN
                      << "' was successfully deleted." << std::endl;
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error with TopicsAndQueues::DeleteTopicRequest. "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;
            result = false;
        }
    }

    return result;
}

//! Create an IAM policy that gives an SQS queue permission to receive messages
 from an SNS topic.
/*!
 \sa createPolicyForQueue()
 \param queueARN: The SQS queue Amazon Resource Name (ARN).
```

```
 \param topicARN: The SNS topic ARN.
 \return Aws::String: The policy as JSON.
 */
Aws::String AwsDoc::TopicsAndQueues::createPolicyForQueue(const Aws::String
 &queueARN,
                                                           const Aws::String
 &topicARN) {
    std::ostringstream policyStream;
    policyStream << R"({
        "Statement": [
        {
            "Effect": "Allow",
                    "Principal": {
                "Service": "sns.amazonaws.com"
            },
            "Action": "sqs:SendMessage",
                    "Resource": ")" << queueARN << R"(",
                    "Condition": {
                "ArnEquals": {
                    "aws:SourceArn": ")" << topicARN << R"("
                }
            }
        }
        ]
    })";

    return policyStream.str();
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for C++ API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CreateQueue
  - CreateTopic
  - DeleteMessageBatch
  - DeleteQueue
  - DeleteTopic
  - GetQueueAttributes
  - Publish
  - ReceiveMessage
  - SetQueueAttributes

- 订阅
- Unsubscribe

Go

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

在命令提示符中运行交互式场景。

```
const FIFO_SUFFIX = ".fifo"
const TONE_KEY = "tone"

var ToneChoices = []string{"cheerful", "funny", "serious", "sincere"}

// MessageBody is used to deserialize the body of a message from a JSON string.
type MessageBody struct {
 Message string
}

// ScenarioRunner separates the steps of this scenario into individual functions
 so that
// they are simpler to read and understand.
type ScenarioRunner struct {
 questioner demotools.IQuestioner
 snsActor   *actions.SnsActions
 sqsActor   *actions.SqsActions
}

func (runner ScenarioRunner) CreateTopic() (string, string, bool, bool) {
 log.Println("SNS topics can be configured as FIFO (First-In-First-Out) or
 standard.\n" +
  "FIFO topics deliver messages in order and support deduplication and message
 filtering.")
```

```
 isFifoTopic := runner.questioner.AskBool("\nWould you like to work with FIFO
 topics? (y/n) ", "y")

 contentBasedDeduplication := false
 if isFifoTopic {
  log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
  log.Println("Because you have chosen a FIFO topic, deduplication is supported.
\n" +
   "Deduplication IDs are either set in the message or are automatically
 generated\n" +
   "from content using a hash function. If a message is successfully published to
\n" +
   "an SNS FIFO topic, any message published and determined to have the same\n" +
   "deduplication ID, within the five-minute deduplication interval, is accepted
\n" +
   "but not delivered. For more information about deduplication, see:\n" +
   "\thttps://docs.aws.amazon.com/sns/latest/dg/fifo-message-dedup.html.")
  contentBasedDeduplication = runner.questioner.AskBool(
   "\nDo you want to use content-based deduplication instead of entering a
 deduplication ID? (y/n) ", "y")
 }
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))

 topicName := runner.questioner.Ask("Enter a name for your SNS topic. ")
 if isFifoTopic {
  topicName = fmt.Sprintf("%v%v", topicName, FIFO_SUFFIX)
  log.Printf("Because you have selected a FIFO topic, '%v' must be appended to
\n"+
   "the topic name.", FIFO_SUFFIX)
 }

 topicArn, err := runner.snsActor.CreateTopic(topicName, isFifoTopic,
 contentBasedDeduplication)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 log.Printf("Your new topic with the name '%v' and Amazon Resource Name (ARN)
 \n"+
  "'%v' has been created.", topicName, topicArn)

 return topicName, topicArn, isFifoTopic, contentBasedDeduplication
}
```

```
func (runner ScenarioRunner) CreateQueue(ordinal string, isFifoTopic bool)
 (string, string) {
 queueName := runner.questioner.Ask(fmt.Sprintf("Enter a name for the %v SQS
 queue. ", ordinal))
 if isFifoTopic {
  queueName = fmt.Sprintf("%v%v", queueName, FIFO_SUFFIX)
  if ordinal == "first" {
   log.Printf("Because you are creating a FIFO SQS queue, '%v' must "+
    "be appended to the queue name.\n", FIFO_SUFFIX)
  }
 }
 queueUrl, err := runner.sqsActor.CreateQueue(queueName, isFifoTopic)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 log.Printf("Your new SQS queue with the name '%v' and the queue URL "+
  "'%v' has been created.", queueName, queueUrl)

 return queueName, queueUrl
}

func (runner ScenarioRunner) SubscribeQueueToTopic(
 queueName string, queueUrl string, topicName string, topicArn string, ordinal
 string,
 isFifoTopic bool) (string, bool) {

 queueArn, err := runner.sqsActor.GetQueueArn(queueUrl)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 log.Printf("The ARN of your queue is: %v.\n", queueArn)

 err = runner.sqsActor.AttachSendMessagePolicy(queueUrl, queueArn, topicArn)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 log.Println("Attached an IAM policy to the queue so the SNS topic can send " +
  "messages to it.")
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))

 var filterPolicy map[string][]string
 if isFifoTopic {
  if ordinal == "first" {
   log.Println("Subscriptions to a FIFO topic can have filters.\n" +
```

```
    "If you add a filter to this subscription, then only the filtered messages\n"
 +
    "will be received in the queue.\n" +
    "For information about message filtering, see\n" +
    "\thttps://docs.aws.amazon.com/sns/latest/dg/sns-message-filtering.html\n" +
    "For this example, you can filter messages by a \"tone\" attribute.")
  }

  wantFiltering := runner.questioner.AskBool(
   fmt.Sprintf("Do you want to filter messages that are sent to \"%v\"\n"+
    "from the %v topic? (y/n) ", queueName, topicName), "y")
  if wantFiltering {
   log.Println("You can filter messages by one or more of the following \"tone\"
 attributes.")

   var toneSelections []string
   askAboutTones := true
   for askAboutTones {
    toneIndex := runner.questioner.AskChoice(
     "Enter the number of the tone you want to filter by:\n", ToneChoices)
    toneSelections = append(toneSelections, ToneChoices[toneIndex])
    askAboutTones = runner.questioner.AskBool("Do you want to add another tone to
 the filter? (y/n) ", "y")
   }
   log.Printf("Your subscription will be filtered to only pass the following
 tones: %v\n", toneSelections)
   filterPolicy = map[string][]string{TONE_KEY: toneSelections}
  }
 }

 subscriptionArn, err := runner.snsActor.SubscribeQueue(topicArn, queueArn,
 filterPolicy)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 log.Printf("The queue %v is now subscribed to the topic %v with the subscription
 ARN %v.\n",
  queueName, topicName, subscriptionArn)

 return subscriptionArn, filterPolicy != nil
}

func (runner ScenarioRunner) PublishMessages(topicArn string, isFifoTopic bool,
 contentBasedDeduplication bool, usingFilters bool) {
```

```
 var message string
 var groupId string
 var dedupId string
 var toneSelection string
 publishMore := true
 for publishMore {
  groupId = ""
  dedupId = ""
  toneSelection = ""
  message = runner.questioner.Ask("Enter a message to publish: ")
  if isFifoTopic {
   log.Println("Because you are using a FIFO topic, you must set a message group
 ID.\n" +
    "All messages within the same group will be received in the order they were
 published.")
   groupId = runner.questioner.Ask("Enter a message group ID: ")
   if !contentBasedDeduplication {
    log.Println("Because you are not using content-based deduplication,\n" +
     "you must enter a deduplication ID.")
    dedupId = runner.questioner.Ask("Enter a deduplication ID: ")
   }
  }
  if usingFilters {
   if runner.questioner.AskBool("Add a tone attribute so this message can be
 filtered? (y/n) ", "y") {
    toneIndex := runner.questioner.AskChoice(
     "Enter the number of the tone you want to filter by:\n", ToneChoices)
    toneSelection = ToneChoices[toneIndex]
   }
  }

  err := runner.snsActor.Publish(topicArn, message, groupId, dedupId, TONE_KEY,
 toneSelection)
  if err != nil {
   panic(err)
  }
  log.Println(("Your message was published."))

  publishMore = runner.questioner.AskBool("Do you want to publish another
 messsage? (y/n) ", "y")
 }
}

func (runner ScenarioRunner) PollForMessages(queueUrls []string) {
```

```
 log.Println("Polling queues for messages...")
 for _, queueUrl := range queueUrls {
  var messages []types.Message
  for {
   currentMsgs, err := runner.sqsActor.GetMessages(queueUrl, 10, 1)
   if err != nil {
    panic(err)
   }
   if len(currentMsgs) == 0 {
    break
   }
   messages = append(messages, currentMsgs...)
  }
  if len(messages) == 0 {
   log.Printf("No messages were received by queue %v.\n", queueUrl)
  } else if len(messages) == 1 {
   log.Printf("One message was received by queue %v:\n", queueUrl)

  } else {
   log.Printf("%v messages were received by queue %v:\n", len(messages),
 queueUrl)
  }
  for msgIndex, message := range messages {
   messageBody := MessageBody{}
   err := json.Unmarshal([]byte(*message.Body), &messageBody)
   if err != nil {
    panic(err)
   }
   log.Printf("Message %v: %v\n", msgIndex+1, messageBody.Message)
  }

  if len(messages) > 0 {
   log.Printf("Deleting %v messages from queue %v.\n", len(messages), queueUrl)
   err := runner.sqsActor.DeleteMessages(queueUrl, messages)
   if err != nil {
    panic(err)
   }
  }
 }
}

// RunTopicsAndQueuesScenario is an interactive example that shows you how to use
 the
// AWS SDK for Go to create and use Amazon SNS topics and Amazon SQS queues.
```

```
//
// 1. Create a topic (FIFO or non-FIFO).
// 2. Subscribe several queues to the topic with an option to apply a filter.
// 3. Publish messages to the topic.
// 4. Poll the queues for messages received.
// 5. Delete the topic and the queues.
//
// This example creates service clients from the specified sdkConfig so that
// you can replace it with a mocked or stubbed config for unit testing.
//
// It uses a questioner from the `demotools` package to get input during the
 example.
// This package can be found in the ..\..\demotools folder of this repo.
func RunTopicsAndQueuesScenario(
 sdkConfig aws.Config, questioner demotools.IQuestioner) {
 resources := Resources{}
 defer func() {
  if r := recover(); r != nil {
   log.Println("Something went wrong with the demo.\n" +
    "Cleaning up any resources that were created...")
   resources.Cleanup()
  }
 }()
 queueCount := 2

 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
 log.Printf("Welcome to messaging with topics and queues.\n\n"+
  "In this workflow, you will create an SNS topic and subscribe %v SQS queues to
 the\n"+
  "topic. You can select from several options for configuring the topic and the
\n"+
  "subscriptions for the queues. You can then post to the topic and see the
 results\n"+
  "in the queues.\n", queueCount)

 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))

 runner := ScenarioRunner{
  questioner: questioner,
  snsActor:   &actions.SnsActions{SnsClient: sns.NewFromConfig(sdkConfig)},
  sqsActor:   &actions.SqsActions{SqsClient: sqs.NewFromConfig(sdkConfig)},
 }
 resources.snsActor = runner.snsActor
 resources.sqsActor = runner.sqsActor
```

```
 topicName, topicArn, isFifoTopic, contentBasedDeduplication :=
 runner.CreateTopic()
 resources.topicArn = topicArn
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))

 log.Printf("Now you will create %v SQS queues and subscribe them to the topic.
\n", queueCount)
 ordinals := []string{"first", "next"}
 usingFilters := false
 for _, ordinal := range ordinals {
  queueName, queueUrl := runner.CreateQueue(ordinal, isFifoTopic)
  resources.queueUrls = append(resources.queueUrls, queueUrl)

  _, filtering := runner.SubscribeQueueToTopic(queueName, queueUrl, topicName,
 topicArn, ordinal, isFifoTopic)
  usingFilters = usingFilters || filtering
 }

 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
 runner.PublishMessages(topicArn, isFifoTopic, contentBasedDeduplication,
 usingFilters)
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
 runner.PollForMessages(resources.queueUrls)

 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))

 wantCleanup := questioner.AskBool("Do you want to remove all AWS resources
 created for this scenario? (y/n) ", "y")
 if wantCleanup {
  log.Println("Cleaning up resources...")
  resources.Cleanup()
 }

 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
 log.Println("Thanks for watching!")
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
}
```

定义一个封装本示例中使用的 Amazon SNS 操作的结构。

```
// SnsActions encapsulates the Amazon Simple Notification Service (Amazon SNS)
 actions
// used in the examples.
type SnsActions struct {
 SnsClient *sns.Client
}



// CreateTopic creates an Amazon SNS topic with the specified name. You can
 optionally
// specify that the topic is created as a FIFO topic and whether it uses content-
based
// deduplication instead of ID-based deduplication.
func (actor SnsActions) CreateTopic(topicName string, isFifoTopic bool,
 contentBasedDeduplication bool) (string, error) {
 var topicArn string
 topicAttributes := map[string]string{}
 if isFifoTopic {
  topicAttributes["FifoTopic"] = "true"
 }
 if contentBasedDeduplication {
  topicAttributes["ContentBasedDeduplication"] = "true"
 }
 topic, err := actor.SnsClient.CreateTopic(context.TODO(), &sns.CreateTopicInput{
  Name:       aws.String(topicName),
  Attributes: topicAttributes,
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't create topic %v. Here's why: %v\n", topicName, err)
 } else {
  topicArn = *topic.TopicArn
 }

 return topicArn, err
}



// DeleteTopic delete an Amazon SNS topic.
func (actor SnsActions) DeleteTopic(topicArn string) error {
 _, err := actor.SnsClient.DeleteTopic(context.TODO(), &sns.DeleteTopicInput{
```

```
  TopicArn: aws.String(topicArn)})
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't delete topic %v. Here's why: %v\n", topicArn, err)
 }
 return err
}



// SubscribeQueue subscribes an Amazon Simple Queue Service (Amazon SQS) queue to
 an
// Amazon SNS topic. When filterMap is not nil, it is used to specify a filter
 policy
// so that messages are only sent to the queue when the message has the specified
 attributes.
func (actor SnsActions) SubscribeQueue(topicArn string, queueArn string,
 filterMap map[string][]string) (string, error) {
 var subscriptionArn string
 var attributes map[string]string
 if filterMap != nil {
  filterBytes, err := json.Marshal(filterMap)
  if err != nil {
   log.Printf("Couldn't create filter policy, here's why: %v\n", err)
   return "", err
  }
  attributes = map[string]string{"FilterPolicy": string(filterBytes)}
 }
 output, err := actor.SnsClient.Subscribe(context.TODO(), &sns.SubscribeInput{
  Protocol:              aws.String("sqs"),
  TopicArn:              aws.String(topicArn),
  Attributes:            attributes,
  Endpoint:              aws.String(queueArn),
  ReturnSubscriptionArn: true,
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't susbscribe queue %v to topic %v. Here's why: %v\n",
   queueArn, topicArn, err)
 } else {
  subscriptionArn = *output.SubscriptionArn
 }

 return subscriptionArn, err
}
```

```
// Publish publishes a message to an Amazon SNS topic. The message is then sent
 to all
// subscribers. When the topic is a FIFO topic, the message must also contain a
 group ID
// and, when ID-based deduplication is used, a deduplication ID. An optional key-
value
// filter attribute can be specified so that the message can be filtered
 according to
// a filter policy.
func (actor SnsActions) Publish(topicArn string, message string, groupId string,
 dedupId string, filterKey string, filterValue string) error {
 publishInput := sns.PublishInput{TopicArn: aws.String(topicArn), Message:
 aws.String(message)}
 if groupId != "" {
  publishInput.MessageGroupId = aws.String(groupId)
 }
 if dedupId != "" {
  publishInput.MessageDeduplicationId = aws.String(dedupId)
 }
 if filterKey != "" && filterValue != "" {
  publishInput.MessageAttributes = map[string]types.MessageAttributeValue{
   filterKey: {DataType: aws.String("String"), StringValue:
 aws.String(filterValue)},
  }
 }
 _, err := actor.SnsClient.Publish(context.TODO(), &publishInput)
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't publish message to topic %v. Here's why: %v", topicArn,
 err)
 }
 return err
}
```

定义一个封装本示例中使用的 Amazon SQS 操作的结构。

```
// SqsActions encapsulates the Amazon Simple Queue Service (Amazon SQS) actions
// used in the examples.
type SqsActions struct {
```

```
 SqsClient *sqs.Client
}



// CreateQueue creates an Amazon SQS queue with the specified name. You can
 specify
// whether the queue is created as a FIFO queue.
func (actor SqsActions) CreateQueue(queueName string, isFifoQueue bool) (string,
 error) {
 var queueUrl string
 queueAttributes := map[string]string{}
 if isFifoQueue {
  queueAttributes["FifoQueue"] = "true"
 }
 queue, err := actor.SqsClient.CreateQueue(context.TODO(), &sqs.CreateQueueInput{
  QueueName:  aws.String(queueName),
  Attributes: queueAttributes,
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't create queue %v. Here's why: %v\n", queueName, err)
 } else {
  queueUrl = *queue.QueueUrl
 }

 return queueUrl, err
}



// GetQueueArn uses the GetQueueAttributes action to get the Amazon Resource Name
 (ARN)
// of an Amazon SQS queue.
func (actor SqsActions) GetQueueArn(queueUrl string) (string, error) {
 var queueArn string
 arnAttributeName := types.QueueAttributeNameQueueArn
 attribute, err := actor.SqsClient.GetQueueAttributes(context.TODO(),
 &sqs.GetQueueAttributesInput{
  QueueUrl:       aws.String(queueUrl),
  AttributeNames: []types.QueueAttributeName{arnAttributeName},
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't get ARN for queue %v. Here's why: %v\n", queueUrl, err)
 } else {
```

```
  queueArn = attribute.Attributes[string(arnAttributeName)]
 }
 return queueArn, err
}



// AttachSendMessagePolicy uses the SetQueueAttributes action to attach a policy
 to an
// Amazon SQS queue that allows the specified Amazon SNS topic to send messages
 to the
// queue.
func (actor SqsActions) AttachSendMessagePolicy(queueUrl string, queueArn string,
 topicArn string) error {
 policyDoc := PolicyDocument{
  Version: "2012-10-17",
  Statement: []PolicyStatement{{
   Effect:    "Allow",
   Action:    "sqs:SendMessage",
   Principal: map[string]string{"Service": "sns.amazonaws.com"},
   Resource:  aws.String(queueArn),
   Condition: PolicyCondition{"ArnEquals": map[string]string{"aws:SourceArn":
 topicArn}},
  }},
 }
 policyBytes, err := json.Marshal(policyDoc)
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't create policy document. Here's why: %v\n", err)
  return err
 }
 _, err = actor.SqsClient.SetQueueAttributes(context.TODO(),
 &sqs.SetQueueAttributesInput{
  Attributes: map[string]string{
   string(types.QueueAttributeNamePolicy): string(policyBytes),
  },
  QueueUrl: aws.String(queueUrl),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't set send message policy on queue %v. Here's why: %v\n",
 queueUrl, err)
 }
 return err
}
```

```
// PolicyDocument defines a policy document as a Go struct that can be serialized
// to JSON.
type PolicyDocument struct {
 Version   string
 Statement []PolicyStatement
}

// PolicyStatement defines a statement in a policy document.
type PolicyStatement struct {
 Effect    string
 Action    string
 Principal map[string]string `json:",omitempty"`
 Resource  *string           `json:",omitempty"`
 Condition PolicyCondition   `json:",omitempty"`
}

// PolicyCondition defines a condition in a policy.
type PolicyCondition map[string]map[string]string



// GetMessages uses the ReceiveMessage action to get messages from an Amazon SQS
 queue.
func (actor SqsActions) GetMessages(queueUrl string, maxMessages int32, waitTime
 int32) ([]types.Message, error) {
 var messages []types.Message
 result, err := actor.SqsClient.ReceiveMessage(context.TODO(),
 &sqs.ReceiveMessageInput{
  QueueUrl:            aws.String(queueUrl),
  MaxNumberOfMessages: maxMessages,
  WaitTimeSeconds:     waitTime,
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't get messages from queue %v. Here's why: %v\n", queueUrl,
 err)
 } else {
  messages = result.Messages
 }
 return messages, err
}
```

```
// DeleteMessages uses the DeleteMessageBatch action to delete a batch of
 messages from
// an Amazon SQS queue.
func (actor SqsActions) DeleteMessages(queueUrl string, messages []types.Message)
 error {
 entries := make([]types.DeleteMessageBatchRequestEntry, len(messages))
 for msgIndex := range messages {
  entries[msgIndex].Id = aws.String(fmt.Sprintf("%v", msgIndex))
  entries[msgIndex].ReceiptHandle = messages[msgIndex].ReceiptHandle
 }
 _, err := actor.SqsClient.DeleteMessageBatch(context.TODO(),
 &sqs.DeleteMessageBatchInput{
  Entries:  entries,
  QueueUrl: aws.String(queueUrl),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't delete messages from queue %v. Here's why: %v\n",
 queueUrl, err)
 }
 return err
}



// DeleteQueue deletes an Amazon SQS queue.
func (actor SqsActions) DeleteQueue(queueUrl string) error {
 _, err := actor.SqsClient.DeleteQueue(context.TODO(), &sqs.DeleteQueueInput{
  QueueUrl: aws.String(queueUrl)})
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't delete queue %v. Here's why: %v\n", queueUrl, err)
 }
 return err
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Go API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CreateQueue
  - CreateTopic
  - DeleteMessageBatch
  - DeleteQueue

- DeleteTopic
- GetQueueAttributes
- Publish
- ReceiveMessage
- SetQueueAttributes
- 订阅
- Unsubscribe

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

这是此工作流程的入口点。

```
import { SNSClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-sns";
import { SQSClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-sqs";

import { TopicsQueuesWkflw } from "./TopicsQueuesWkflw.js";
import { Prompter } from "@aws-sdk-examples/libs/prompter.js";
import { SlowLogger } from "@aws-sdk-examples/libs/slow-logger.js";

export const startSnsWorkflow = () => {
  const noLoggerDelay = process.argv.find((arg) => arg === "--no-logger-delay");
  const snsClient = new SNSClient({});
  const sqsClient = new SQSClient({});
  const prompter = new Prompter();
  const logger = noLoggerDelay ? console : new SlowLogger(25);

  const wkflw = new TopicsQueuesWkflw(snsClient, sqsClient, prompter, logger);

  wkflw.start();
};
```

前面的代码提供必要的依赖关系并启动工作流程。下一节包含示例的大部分内容。

```
const toneChoices = [
  { name: "cheerful", value: "cheerful" },
  { name: "funny", value: "funny" },
  { name: "serious", value: "serious" },
  { name: "sincere", value: "sincere" },
];

export class TopicsQueuesWkflw {
  // SNS topic is configured as First-In-First-Out
  isFifo = true;

  // Automatic content-based deduplication is enabled.
  autoDedup = false;

  snsClient;
  sqsClient;
  topicName;
  topicArn;
  subscriptionArns = [];
  /**
   * @type {{ queueName: string, queueArn: string, queueUrl: string, policy?:
 string }[]}
   */
  queues = [];
  prompter;

  /**
   * @param {import('@aws-sdk/client-sns').SNSClient} snsClient
   * @param {import('@aws-sdk/client-sqs').SQSClient} sqsClient
   * @param {import('../../libs/prompter.js').Prompter} prompter
   * @param {import('../../libs/logger.js').Logger} logger
   */
  constructor(snsClient, sqsClient, prompter, logger) {
    this.snsClient = snsClient;
    this.sqsClient = sqsClient;
    this.prompter = prompter;
    this.logger = logger;
  }
```

```
  async welcome() {
    await this.logger.log(MESSAGES.description);
  }

  async confirmFifo() {
    await this.logger.log(MESSAGES.snsFifoDescription);
    this.isFifo = await this.prompter.confirm({
      message: MESSAGES.snsFifoPrompt,
    });

    if (this.isFifo) {
      this.logger.logSeparator(MESSAGES.headerDedup);
      await this.logger.log(MESSAGES.deduplicationNotice);
      await this.logger.log(MESSAGES.deduplicationDescription);
      this.autoDedup = await this.prompter.confirm({
        message: MESSAGES.deduplicationPrompt,
      });
    }
  }

  async createTopic() {
    await this.logger.log(MESSAGES.creatingTopics);
    this.topicName = await this.prompter.input({
      message: MESSAGES.topicNamePrompt,
    });
    if (this.isFifo) {
      this.topicName += ".fifo";
      this.logger.logSeparator(MESSAGES.headerFifoNaming);
      await this.logger.log(MESSAGES.appendFifoNotice);
    }

    const response = await this.snsClient.send(
      new CreateTopicCommand({
        Name: this.topicName,
        Attributes: {
          FifoTopic: this.isFifo ? "true" : "false",
          ...(this.autoDedup ? { ContentBasedDeduplication: "true" } : {}),
        },
      }),
    );

    this.topicArn = response.TopicArn;
```

```
    await this.logger.log(
      MESSAGES.topicCreatedNotice
        .replace("${TOPIC_NAME}", this.topicName)
        .replace("${TOPIC_ARN}", this.topicArn),
    );
  }

  async createQueues() {
    await this.logger.log(MESSAGES.createQueuesNotice);
    // Increase this number to add more queues.
    let maxQueues = 2;

    for (let i = 0; i < maxQueues; i++) {
      await this.logger.log(MESSAGES.queueCount.replace("${COUNT}", i + 1));
      let queueName = await this.prompter.input({
        message: MESSAGES.queueNamePrompt.replace(
          "${EXAMPLE_NAME}",
          i === 0 ? "good-news" : "bad-news",
        ),
      });

      if (this.isFifo) {
        queueName += ".fifo";
        await this.logger.log(MESSAGES.appendFifoNotice);
      }

      const response = await this.sqsClient.send(
        new CreateQueueCommand({
          QueueName: queueName,
          Attributes: { ...(this.isFifo ? { FifoQueue: "true" } : {}) },
        }),
      );

      const { Attributes } = await this.sqsClient.send(
        new GetQueueAttributesCommand({
          QueueUrl: response.QueueUrl,
          AttributeNames: ["QueueArn"],
        }),
      );

      this.queues.push({
        queueName,
        queueArn: Attributes.QueueArn,
        queueUrl: response.QueueUrl,
```

```
      });

      await this.logger.log(
        MESSAGES.queueCreatedNotice
          .replace("${QUEUE_NAME}", queueName)
          .replace("${QUEUE_URL}", response.QueueUrl)
          .replace("${QUEUE_ARN}", Attributes.QueueArn),
      );
    }
  }

  async attachQueueIamPolicies() {
    for (const [index, queue] of this.queues.entries()) {
      const policy = JSON.stringify(
        {
          Statement: [
            {
              Effect: "Allow",
              Principal: {
                Service: "sns.amazonaws.com",
              },
              Action: "sqs:SendMessage",
              Resource: queue.queueArn,
              Condition: {
                ArnEquals: {
                  "aws:SourceArn": this.topicArn,
                },
              },
            },
          ],
        },
        null,
        2,
      );

      if (index !== 0) {
        this.logger.logSeparator();
      }

      await this.logger.log(MESSAGES.attachPolicyNotice);
      console.log(policy);
      const addPolicy = await this.prompter.confirm({
        message: MESSAGES.addPolicyConfirmation.replace(
          "${QUEUE_NAME}",
```

```
          queue.queueName,
        ),
      });

      if (addPolicy) {
        await this.sqsClient.send(
          new SetQueueAttributesCommand({
            QueueUrl: queue.queueUrl,
            Attributes: {
              Policy: policy,
            },
          }),
        );
        queue.policy = policy;
      } else {
        await this.logger.log(
          MESSAGES.policyNotAttachedNotice.replace(
            "${QUEUE_NAME}",
            queue.queueName,
          ),
        );
      }
    }
  }

  async subscribeQueuesToTopic() {
    for (const [index, queue] of this.queues.entries()) {
      /**
       * @type {import('@aws-sdk/client-sns').SubscribeCommandInput}
       */
      const subscribeParams = {
        TopicArn: this.topicArn,
        Protocol: "sqs",
        Endpoint: queue.queueArn,
      };
      let tones = [];

      if (this.isFifo) {
        if (index === 0) {
          await this.logger.log(MESSAGES.fifoFilterNotice);
        }
        tones = await this.prompter.checkbox({
          message: MESSAGES.fifoFilterSelect.replace(
            "${QUEUE_NAME}",
```

```
            queue.queueName,
          ),
          choices: toneChoices,
        });

        if (tones.length) {
          subscribeParams.Attributes = {
            FilterPolicyScope: "MessageAttributes",
            FilterPolicy: JSON.stringify({
              tone: tones,
            }),
          };
        }
      }

      const { SubscriptionArn } = await this.snsClient.send(
        new SubscribeCommand(subscribeParams),
      );

      this.subscriptionArns.push(SubscriptionArn);

      await this.logger.log(
        MESSAGES.queueSubscribedNotice
          .replace("${QUEUE_NAME}", queue.queueName)
          .replace("${TOPIC_NAME}", this.topicName)
          .replace("${TONES}", tones.length ? tones.join(", ") : "none"),
      );
    }
  }

  async publishMessages() {
    const message = await this.prompter.input({
      message: MESSAGES.publishMessagePrompt,
    });

    let groupId, deduplicationId, choices;

    if (this.isFifo) {
      await this.logger.log(MESSAGES.groupIdNotice);
      groupId = await this.prompter.input({
        message: MESSAGES.groupIdPrompt,
      });

      if (this.autoDedup === false) {
```

```
        await this.logger.log(MESSAGES.deduplicationIdNotice);
        deduplicationId = await this.prompter.input({
          message: MESSAGES.deduplicationIdPrompt,
        });
      }

      choices = await this.prompter.checkbox({
        message: MESSAGES.messageAttributesPrompt,
        choices: toneChoices,
      });
    }

    await this.snsClient.send(
      new PublishCommand({
        TopicArn: this.topicArn,
        Message: message,
        ...(groupId
          ? {
              MessageGroupId: groupId,
            }
          : {}),
        ...(deduplicationId
          ? {
              MessageDeduplicationId: deduplicationId,
            }
          : {}),
        ...(choices
          ? {
              MessageAttributes: {
                tone: {
                  DataType: "String.Array",
                  StringValue: JSON.stringify(choices),
                },
              },
            }
          : {}),
      }),
    );

    const publishAnother = await this.prompter.confirm({
      message: MESSAGES.publishAnother,
    });

    if (publishAnother) {
```

```
      await this.publishMessages();
    }
  }

  async receiveAndDeleteMessages() {
    for (const queue of this.queues) {
      const { Messages } = await this.sqsClient.send(
        new ReceiveMessageCommand({
          QueueUrl: queue.queueUrl,
        }),
      );

      if (Messages) {
        await this.logger.log(
          MESSAGES.messagesReceivedNotice.replace(
            "${QUEUE_NAME}",
            queue.queueName,
          ),
        );
        console.log(Messages);

        await this.sqsClient.send(
          new DeleteMessageBatchCommand({
            QueueUrl: queue.queueUrl,
            Entries: Messages.map((message) => ({
              Id: message.MessageId,
              ReceiptHandle: message.ReceiptHandle,
            })),
          }),
        );
      } else {
        await this.logger.log(
          MESSAGES.noMessagesReceivedNotice.replace(
            "${QUEUE_NAME}",
            queue.queueName,
          ),
        );
      }
    }

    const deleteAndPoll = await this.prompter.confirm({
      message: MESSAGES.deleteAndPollConfirmation,
    });
```

```
    if (deleteAndPoll) {
      await this.receiveAndDeleteMessages();
    }
  }

  async destroyResources() {
    for (const subscriptionArn of this.subscriptionArns) {
      await this.snsClient.send(
        new UnsubscribeCommand({ SubscriptionArn: subscriptionArn }),
      );
    }

    for (const queue of this.queues) {
      await this.sqsClient.send(
        new DeleteQueueCommand({ QueueUrl: queue.queueUrl }),
      );
    }

    if (this.topicArn) {
      await this.snsClient.send(
        new DeleteTopicCommand({ TopicArn: this.topicArn }),
      );
    }
  }

  async start() {
    console.clear();

    try {
      this.logger.logSeparator(MESSAGES.headerWelcome);
      await this.welcome();
      this.logger.logSeparator(MESSAGES.headerFifo);
      await this.confirmFifo();
      this.logger.logSeparator(MESSAGES.headerCreateTopic);
      await this.createTopic();
      this.logger.logSeparator(MESSAGES.headerCreateQueues);
      await this.createQueues();
      this.logger.logSeparator(MESSAGES.headerAttachPolicy);
      await this.attachQueueIamPolicies();
      this.logger.logSeparator(MESSAGES.headerSubscribeQueues);
      await this.subscribeQueuesToTopic();
      this.logger.logSeparator(MESSAGES.headerPublishMessage);
      await this.publishMessages();
      this.logger.logSeparator(MESSAGES.headerReceiveMessages);
```

```
      await this.receiveAndDeleteMessages();
    } catch (err) {
      console.error(err);
    } finally {
      await this.destroyResources();
    }
  }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for JavaScript API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CreateQueue
  - CreateTopic
  - DeleteMessageBatch
  - DeleteQueue
  - DeleteTopic
  - GetQueueAttributes
  - Publish
  - ReceiveMessage
  - SetQueueAttributes
  - 订阅
  - Unsubscribe

使用 AWS SDK 的 Amazon SNS 无服务器示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 Amazon Simple Notification Service (Amazon SNS) 与 AWS SDK 结合使用。

示例

- 通过 Amazon SNS 触发器调用 Lambda 函数

通过 Amazon SNS 触发器调用 Lambda 函数

以下代码示例演示了如何实现一个 Lambda 函数，该函数接收通过接收来自 SNS 主题的消息而触发的事件。该函数从事件参数检索消息并记录每条消息的内容。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 .NET 将 SNS 事件与 Lambda 结合使用。

```
using Amazon.Lambda.Core;
using Amazon.Lambda.SNSEvents;


// Assembly attribute to enable the Lambda function's JSON input to be converted
 into a .NET class.
[assembly:
 LambdaSerializer(typeof(Amazon.Lambda.Serialization.SystemTextJson.DefaultLambdaJsonSeri

namespace SnsIntegration;

public class Function
{
    public async Task FunctionHandler(SNSEvent evnt, ILambdaContext context)
    {
        foreach (var record in evnt.Records)
        {
            await ProcessRecordAsync(record, context);
        }
        context.Logger.LogInformation("done");
    }

    private async Task ProcessRecordAsync(SNSEvent.SNSRecord record,
 ILambdaContext context)
    {
        try
        {
            context.Logger.LogInformation($"Processed record
 {record.Sns.Message}");

            // TODO: Do interesting work based on the new message
```

```
            await Task.CompletedTask;
        }
        catch (Exception e)
        {
            //You can use Dead Letter Queue to handle failures. By configuring a
 Lambda DLQ.
            context.Logger.LogError($"An error occurred");
            throw;
        }
    }
}
```

Go

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 Go 将 SNS 事件与 Lambda 结合使用。

```
package main

import (
 "context"
 "fmt"

 "github.com/aws/aws-lambda-go/events"
 "github.com/aws/aws-lambda-go/lambda"
)

func handler(ctx context.Context, snsEvent events.SNSEvent) {
 for _, record := range snsEvent.Records {
  processMessage(record)
 }
 fmt.Println("done")
}

func processMessage(record events.SNSEventRecord) {
```

```
 message := record.SNS.Message
 fmt.Printf("Processed message: %s\n", message)
 // TODO: Process your record here
}

func main() {
 lambda.Start(handler)
}
```

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 Java 在 Lambda 上使用 SNS 事件。

```
package example;

import com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.Context;
import com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.LambdaLogger;
import com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.RequestHandler;
import com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.events.SNSEvent;
import com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.events.SNSEvent.SNSRecord;


import java.util.Iterator;
import java.util.List;

public class SNSEventHandler implements RequestHandler<SNSEvent, Boolean> {
    LambdaLogger logger;

    @Override
    public Boolean handleRequest(SNSEvent event, Context context) {
        logger = context.getLogger();
        List<SNSRecord> records = event.getRecords();
        if (!records.isEmpty()) {
```

```
            Iterator<SNSRecord> recordsIter = records.iterator();
            while (recordsIter.hasNext()) {
                processRecord(recordsIter.next());
            }
        }
        return Boolean.TRUE;
    }

    public void processRecord(SNSRecord record) {
        try {
            String message = record.getSNS().getMessage();
            logger.log("message: " + message);
        } catch (Exception e) {
            throw new RuntimeException(e);
        }
    }

}
```

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 Lambda JavaScript 消费 SNS 事件。

```
exports.handler = async (event, context) => {
  for (const record of event.Records) {
    await processMessageAsync(record);
  }
  console.info("done");
};
```

```
async function processMessageAsync(record) {
  try {
    const message = JSON.stringify(record.Sns.Message);
    console.log(`Processed message ${message}`);
    await Promise.resolve(1); //Placeholder for actual async work
  } catch (err) {
    console.error("An error occurred");
    throw err;
  }
}
```

使用 Lambda TypeScript 消费 SNS 事件。

```
import { SNSEvent, Context, SNSHandler, SNSEventRecord } from "aws-lambda";

export const functionHandler: SNSHandler = async (
  event: SNSEvent,
  context: Context
): Promise<void> => {
  for (const record of event.Records) {
    await processMessageAsync(record);
  }
  console.info("done");
};

async function processMessageAsync(record: SNSEventRecord): Promise<any> {
  try {
    const message: string = JSON.stringify(record.Sns.Message);
    console.log(`Processed message ${message}`);
    await Promise.resolve(1); //Placeholder for actual async work
  } catch (err) {
    console.error("An error occurred");
    throw err;
  }
}
```

PHP

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 PHP 将 SNS 事件与 Lambda 结合使用。

```
<?php

/*
Since native PHP support for AWS Lambda is not available, we are utilizing Bref's
 PHP functions runtime for AWS Lambda.
For more information on Bref's PHP runtime for Lambda, refer to: https://bref.sh/
docs/runtimes/function

Another approach would be to create a custom runtime.
A practical example can be found here: https://aws.amazon.com/blogs/apn/aws-
lambda-custom-runtime-for-php-a-practical-example/
*/

// Additional composer packages may be required when using Bref or any other PHP
 functions runtime.
// require __DIR__ . '/vendor/autoload.php';

return function ($event, $context) {
    foreach ($event["Records"] as $record) {
        processMessage($record);
    }
    echo "Done!" . PHP_EOL;
};

function processMessage($record)
{
    try {
        $message = $record['Sns']['Message'];
        echo "Processed Message: {$message}" . PHP_EOL;
    } catch (Exception $e) {
        echo "Error occured: {$e->getMessage()}" . PHP_EOL;
```

```
        throw $e;
    }
}
```

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 Python 将 SNS 事件与 Lambda 结合使用。

```
def lambda_handler(event, context):
    for record in event['Records']:
        process_message(record)
    print("done")

def process_message(record):
    try:
        message = record['Sns']['Message']
        print(f"Processed message {message}")
        # TODO; Process your record here

    except Exception as e:
        print("An error occurred")
        raise e
```

Ruby

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 Ruby 使用 Lambda 消费 SNS 事件。

```
def lambda_handler(event:, context:)
  event['Records'].map { |record| process_message(record) }
end

def process_message(record)
  message = record['Sns']['Message']
  puts("Processing message: #{message}")
rescue StandardError => e
  puts("Error processing message: #{e}")
  raise
end
```

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

通过 Rust 将 SNS 事件与 Lambda 结合使用。

```
use aws_lambda_events::event::sns::SnsEvent;
use aws_lambda_events::sns::SnsRecord;
use lambda_runtime::{run, service_fn, Error, LambdaEvent};
```

```
use tracing::info;

// Built with the following dependencies:
//  aws_lambda_events = { version = "0.10.0", default-features = false, features
 = ["sns"] }
//  lambda_runtime = "0.8.1"
//  tokio = { version = "1", features = ["macros"] }
//  tracing = { version = "0.1", features = ["log"] }
//  tracing-subscriber = { version = "0.3", default-features = false, features =
 ["fmt"] }

async fn function_handler(event: LambdaEvent<SnsEvent>) -> Result<(), Error> {
    for event in event.payload.records {
        process_record(&event)?;
    }

    Ok(())
}

fn process_record(record: &SnsRecord) -> Result<(), Error> {
    info!("Processing SNS Message: {}", record.sns.message);

    // Implement your record handling code here.

    Ok(())
}

#[tokio::main]
async fn main() -> Result<(), Error> {
    tracing_subscriber::fmt()
        .with_max_level(tracing::Level::INFO)
        .with_target(false)
        .without_time()
        .init();

    run(service_fn(function_handler)).await
}
```

使用 AWS SDK 的 Amazon SNS 的跨服务示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 Amazon Simple Notification Service (Amazon SNS) 与 AWS SDK 结合使用。每个示例都包含一个跨多个 AWS 服务运行的示例应用程序。

跨服务示例以高级经验为目标，可帮助您开始构建应用程序。

示例

- 构建应用程序以将数据提交到 DynamoDB 表
- 构建转换消息的发布和订阅应用程序
- 创建照片资产管理应用程序，让用户能够使用标签管理照片
- 创建 Amazon Textract 浏览器应用程序
- 使用 AWS SDK 通过 Amazon Rekognition 检测视频中的人物和对象
- 使用 AWS SDK 将 Amazon SNS 消息发布到 Amazon SQS 队列
- 使用 API Gateway 调用 Lambda 函数
- 使用计划的事件调用 Lambda 函数

构建应用程序以将数据提交到 DynamoDB 表

以下代码示例展示如何构建将数据提交到 Amazon DynamoDB 表并在用户更新该表时通知您的应用程序。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

展示如何创建动态 Web 应用程序，该应用程序使用 Amazon DynamoDB Java API 提交数据并使用 Amazon Simple Notification Service Java API 发送文本消息。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- DynamoDB
- Amazon SNS

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

此示例演示了如何构建一个应用程序，使用户能够向 Amazon DynamoDB 表提交数据，并使用 Amazon Simple Notification Service (Amazon SNS) 向管理员发送文本消息。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

该示例也可在 AWS SDK for JavaScript v3 开发人员指南中找到。

本示例中使用的服务

- DynamoDB
- Amazon SNS

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

展示如何创建本机 Android 应用程序，该应用程序使用 Amazon DynamoDB Kotlin API 提交数据并使用 Amazon SNS Kotlin API 发送文本消息。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- DynamoDB
- Amazon SNS

构建转换消息的发布和订阅应用程序

以下代码示例展示如何创建具有订阅和发布功能并能转换消息的应用程序。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

展示如何使用 Amazon Simple Notification Service .NET API 创建具有订阅和发布功能的 Web 应用程序。此外，此示例应用程序还会转换消息。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- Amazon SNS
- Amazon Translate

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

展示如何使用 Amazon Simple Notification Service Java API 创建具有订阅和发布功能的 Web 应用程序。此外，此示例应用程序还会转换消息。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

有关如何设置和运行使用 Java Async API 的示例的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的GitHub完整示例。

本示例中使用的服务

- Amazon SNS
- Amazon Translate

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

展示如何使用 Amazon SNS Kotlin API 创建具有订阅和发布功能的应用程序。此外，此示例应用程序还会转换消息。

有关如何创建 Web 应用程序的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

有关如何创建原生 Android 应用程序的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- Amazon SNS
- Amazon Translate

创建照片资产管理应用程序，让用户能够使用标签管理照片

以下代码示例演示了如何创建无服务器应用程序，让用户能够使用标签管理照片。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

演示了如何开发照片资产管理应用程序，该应用程序使用 Amazon Rekognition 检测图像中的标签并将其存储以供日后检索。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例 GitHub。

要深入了解这个例子的起源，请参阅 AWS 社区上的博文。

本示例中使用的服务

- API Gateway
- DynamoDB
- Lambda
- Amazon Rekognition
- Amazon S3
- Amazon SNS

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

演示了如何开发照片资产管理应用程序，该应用程序使用 Amazon Rekognition 检测图像中的标签并将其存储以供日后检索。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例 GitHub。

要深入了解这个例子的起源，请参阅 AWS 社区上的博文。

本示例中使用的服务

- API Gateway
- DynamoDB
- Lambda
- Amazon Rekognition
- Amazon S3
- Amazon SNS

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

演示了如何开发照片资产管理应用程序，该应用程序使用 Amazon Rekognition 检测图像中的标签并将其存储以供日后检索。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例 GitHub。

要深入了解这个例子的起源，请参阅 AWS 社区上的博文。

本示例中使用的服务

- API Gateway
- DynamoDB
- Lambda
- Amazon Rekognition
- Amazon S3
- Amazon SNS

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

演示了如何开发照片资产管理应用程序，该应用程序使用 Amazon Rekognition 检测图像中的标签并将其存储以供日后检索。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例 GitHub。

要深入了解这个例子的起源，请参阅 AWS 社区上的博文。

本示例中使用的服务

- API Gateway
- DynamoDB
- Lambda
- Amazon Rekognition
- Amazon S3
- Amazon SNS

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

演示了如何开发照片资产管理应用程序，该应用程序使用 Amazon Rekognition 检测图像中的标签并将其存储以供日后检索。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例 GitHub。

要深入了解这个例子的起源，请参阅 AWS 社区上的博文。

本示例中使用的服务

- API Gateway
- DynamoDB
- Lambda
- Amazon Rekognition
- Amazon S3
- Amazon SNS

PHP

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

演示了如何开发照片资产管理应用程序，该应用程序使用 Amazon Rekognition 检测图像中的标签并将其存储以供日后检索。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例 GitHub。

要深入了解这个例子的起源，请参阅 AWS 社区上的博文。

本示例中使用的服务

- API Gateway
- DynamoDB
- Lambda
- Amazon Rekognition
- Amazon S3
- Amazon SNS

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

演示了如何开发照片资产管理应用程序，该应用程序使用 Amazon Rekognition 检测图像中的标签并将其存储以供日后检索。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例 GitHub。

要深入了解这个例子的起源，请参阅 AWS 社区上的博文。

本示例中使用的服务

- API Gateway
- DynamoDB
- Lambda
- Amazon Rekognition
- Amazon S3
- Amazon SNS

创建 Amazon Textract 浏览器应用程序

以下代码示例展示如何通过交互式应用程序探索 Amazon Textract 输出。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

演示了如何使用 AWS SDK for JavaScript 构建 React 应用程序，该应用程序使用 Amazon Textract 从文档图像中提取数据并在交互式网页中显示该数据。此示例在 Web 浏览器中运行，需要经过身份验证的 Amazon Cognito 身份才能获得凭证。它使用 Amazon Simple Storage Service（Amazon S3）进行存储；对于通知，它将轮询订阅 Amazon Simple Notification Service（Amazon SNS）主题的 Amazon Simple Queue Service（Amazon SQS）队列。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- Amazon Cognito Identity
- Amazon S3
- Amazon SNS
- Amazon SQS
- Amazon Textract

Python

SDK for Python (Boto3)

展示如何将 AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) 和 Amazon Textract 一起使用来检测文档图像中的文本、表单和表格元素。输入图像和 Amazon Textract 输出在 Tkinter 应用程序中显示，该应用程序可让您探索检测到的元素。

- 将文档图像提交到 Amazon Textract 并探索检测到的元素的输出。
- 将图像直接提交到 Amazon Textract，或通过 Amazon Simple Storage Service（Amazon S3）桶提交图像。
- 使用异步 API 启动任务，在任务完成后将通知发布到 Amazon Simple Notification Service (Amazon SNS) 主题。
- 轮询 Amazon Simple Queue Service (Amazon SQS) 队列，以获取任务完成消息并显示结果。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- Amazon S3
- Amazon SNS
- Amazon SQS
- Amazon Textract

使用 AWS SDK 通过 Amazon Rekognition 检测视频中的人物和对象

以下代码示例展示如何使用 Amazon Rekognition 检测视频中的人物和对象。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

通过启动异步检测任务，使用 Amazon Rekognition 来检测视频中的人脸、对象和人物。此示例还将 Amazon Rekognition 配置为在任务完成时通知 Amazon Simple Notification Service (Amazon SNS) 主题，并订阅该主题的 Amazon Simple Queue Service (Amazon SQS) 队列。当队列收到有关任务的消息时，将检索该任务并输出结果。

最好在上查看此示例 GitHub。有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- Amazon Rekognition
- Amazon SNS
- Amazon SQS

使用 AWS SDK 将 Amazon SNS 消息发布到 Amazon SQS 队列

以下代码示例显示了如何：

- 创建主题（FIFO 或非 FIFO）。
- 针对主题订阅多个队列，并提供应用筛选条件的选项。
- 将消息发布到主题。
- 轮询队列中是否有收到的消息。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

演示使用 Amazon Simple Notification Service（Amazon SNS）和 Amazon Simple Queue Service（Amazon SQS）通过主题和队列进行消息收发的过程。

有关演示在 Amazon SNS 和 Amazon SQS 中使用主题和队列进行消息传递的完整源代码和说明，请参阅中的完整示例。GitHub

本示例中使用的服务

- Amazon SNS
- Amazon SQS

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

演示使用 Amazon Simple Notification Service（Amazon SNS）和 Amazon Simple Queue Service（Amazon SQS）通过主题和队列进行消息收发的过程。

有关演示在 Amazon SNS 和 Amazon SQS 中使用主题和队列进行消息传递的完整源代码和说明，请参阅中的完整示例。GitHub

本示例中使用的服务

- Amazon SNS
- Amazon SQS

使用 API Gateway 调用 Lambda 函数

以下代码示例展示如何创建通过 Amazon API Gateway 调用的 AWS Lambda 函数。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

展示如何使用 Lambda Java 运行时 API 创建 AWS Lambda 函数。此示例调用不同的 AWS 服务以执行特定的使用案例。此示例演示如何创建通过 Amazon API Gateway 调用的 Lambda 函数，该函数扫描 Amazon DynamoDB 表获取工作周年纪念日，并使用 Amazon Simple Notification Service (Amazon SNS) 向员工发送文本消息，祝贺他们的周年纪念日。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- API Gateway
- DynamoDB
- Lambda
- Amazon SNS

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

演示如何使用 Lambda JavaScript 运行时 API 创建AWS Lambda函数。此示例调用不同的 AWS 服务以执行特定的应用场景。此示例演示如何创建通过 Amazon API Gateway 调用的 Lambda 函数，该函数扫描 Amazon DynamoDB 表获取工作周年纪念日，并使用 Amazon Simple Notification Service (Amazon SNS) 向员工发送文本消息，祝贺他们的周年纪念日。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

该示例也可在 AWS SDK for JavaScript v3 开发人员指南中找到。

本示例中使用的服务

- API Gateway
- DynamoDB
- Lambda
- Amazon SNS

使用计划的事件调用 Lambda 函数

以下代码示例演示如何创建由 Amazon EventBridge 计划事件调用的AWS Lambda函数。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

演示如何创建调用函数的 Amazon EventBridge 计划事件。AWS Lambda配置 EventBridge 为使用 cron 表达式来调度 Lambda 函数的调用时间。在本示例中，您使用 Lambda Java 运行时 API 创建 Lambda 函数。此示例调用不同的 AWS 服务以执行特定的使用场景。此示例演示了如何创建一个应用程序，在其一周年纪念日时向员工发送移动短信表示祝贺。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- DynamoDB
- EventBridge
- Lambda
- Amazon SNS

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

演示如何创建调用函数的 Amazon EventBridge 计划事件。AWS Lambda配置 EventBridge 为使用 cron 表达式来调度 Lambda 函数的调用时间。在此示例中，您将使用 Lambda 运行时 API 创建一个 Lambda 函数。 JavaScript 此示例调用不同的 AWS 服务以执行特定的使用场景。此示例演示了如何创建一个应用程序，在其一周年纪念日时向员工发送移动短信表示祝贺。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

该示例也可在 AWS SDK for JavaScript v3 开发人员指南中找到。

本示例中使用的服务

- DynamoDB
- EventBridge
- Lambda
- Amazon SNS

使用 AWS SDK 的 Amazon SQS 代码示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 Amazon Simple Queue Service (Amazon SQS) 与 AWS 软件开发工具包 (SDK) 结合使用。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

跨服务示例 是指跨多个 AWS 服务工作的示例应用程序。

更多资源

- Amazon SQS 开发人员指南 — 有关 Amazon SQS 的更多信息。
- Amazon SQS API 参考 — 有关所有可用的 Amazon SQS 操作的详细信息。
- AWS 开发人员中心 — 您可以按类别或全文搜索筛选的代码示例。
- AWSSDK 示例 — 包含首选语言完整代码的 GitHub 存储库。包括有关设置和运行代码的说明。

开始使用

开始使用 Amazon SQS

以下代码示例演示了如何开始使用 Amazon SQS。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
using Amazon.SQS;
using Amazon.SQS.Model;

namespace SQSActions;

public static class HelloSQS
{
    static async Task Main(string[] args)
    {
        var sqsClient = new AmazonSQSClient();

        Console.WriteLine($"Hello Amazon SQS! Following are some of your
 queues:");
        Console.WriteLine();

        // You can use await and any of the async methods to get a response.
        // Let's get the first five queues.
        var response = await sqsClient.ListQueuesAsync(
            new ListQueuesRequest()
            {
                MaxResults = 5
            });

        foreach (var queue in response.QueueUrls)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"\tQueue Url: {queue}");
            Console.WriteLine();
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考ListQueues中的。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

C MakeLists .txt cMake 文件的代码。

```
# Set the minimum required version of CMake for this project.
cmake_minimum_required(VERSION 3.13)

# Set the AWS service components used by this project.
set(SERVICE_COMPONENTS sqs)

# Set this project's name.
project("hello_sqs")

# Set the C++ standard to use to build this target.
# At least C++ 11 is required for the AWS SDK for C++.
set(CMAKE_CXX_STANDARD 11)

# Use the MSVC variable to determine if this is a Windows build.
set(WINDOWS_BUILD ${MSVC})

if (WINDOWS_BUILD) # Set the location where CMake can find the installed
 libraries for the AWS SDK.
    string(REPLACE ";" "/aws-cpp-sdk-all;" SYSTEM_MODULE_PATH
 "${CMAKE_SYSTEM_PREFIX_PATH}/aws-cpp-sdk-all")
    list(APPEND CMAKE_PREFIX_PATH ${SYSTEM_MODULE_PATH})
endif ()

# Find the AWS SDK for C++ package.
find_package(AWSSDK REQUIRED COMPONENTS ${SERVICE_COMPONENTS})

if(WINDOWS_BUILD)
```

```
    # Copy relevant AWS SDK for C++ libraries into the current binary directory
 for running and debugging.

    # set(BIN_SUB_DIR "/Debug") # If you are building from the command line you
 may need to uncomment this
    # and set the proper subdirectory to the executables' location.

    AWSSDK_CPY_DYN_LIBS(SERVICE_COMPONENTS ""
 ${CMAKE_CURRENT_BINARY_DIR}${BIN_SUB_DIR})
endif()

add_executable(${PROJECT_NAME}
        hello_sqs.cpp)

target_link_libraries(${PROJECT_NAME}
        ${AWSSDK_LINK_LIBRARIES})
```

hello_sqs.cpp 源文件的代码。

```
#include <aws/core/Aws.h>
#include <aws/sqs/SQSClient.h>
#include <aws/sqs/model/ListQueuesRequest.h>
#include <iostream>

/*
 *  A "Hello SQS" starter application that initializes an Amazon Simple Queue
 Service
 *  (Amazon SQS) client and lists the SQS queues in the current account.
 *
 *  main function
 *
 *  Usage: 'hello_sqs'
 *
 */

int main(int argc, char **argv) {
    Aws::SDKOptions options;
    // Optionally change the log level for debugging.
//   options.loggingOptions.logLevel = Utils::Logging::LogLevel::Debug;
    Aws::InitAPI(options); // Should only be called once.
    {
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
```

```
        // Optional: Set to the AWS Region (overrides config file).
        // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

        Aws::SQS::SQSClient sqsClient(clientConfig);

        Aws::Vector<Aws::String> allQueueUrls;
        Aws::String nextToken; // Next token is used to handle a paginated
response.
        do {
            Aws::SQS::Model::ListQueuesRequest request;

            Aws::SQS::Model::ListQueuesOutcome outcome =
sqsClient.ListQueues(request);

            if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
                const Aws::Vector<Aws::String> &pageOfQueueUrls =
outcome.GetResult().GetQueueUrls();
                if (!pageOfQueueUrls.empty()) {
                    allQueueUrls.insert(allQueueUrls.cend(),
pageOfQueueUrls.cbegin(),
                                        pageOfQueueUrls.cend());
                }
            }
            else {
                std::cerr << "Error with SQS::ListQueues. "
                          << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                          << std::endl;
                break;
            }
            nextToken = outcome.GetResult().GetNextToken();
        } while (!nextToken.empty());


        std::cout << "Hello Amazon SQS! You have " << allQueueUrls.size() << "
queue"
                  << (allQueueUrls.size() == 1 ? "" : "s") << " in your account."
                  << std::endl;

        if (!allQueueUrls.empty()) {
            std::cout << "Here are your queue URLs." << std::endl;
            for (const Aws::String &queueUrl: allQueueUrls) {
                std::cout << "  * " << queueUrl << std::endl;
            }
        }
```

```
    }

    Aws::ShutdownAPI(options); // Should only be called once.
    return 0;
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考ListQueues中的。

Go

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
package main

import (
 "context"
 "fmt"
 "log"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/config"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/sqs"
)

// main uses the AWS SDK for Go V2 to create an Amazon Simple Queue Service
// (Amazon SQS) client and list the queues in your account.
// This example uses the default settings specified in your shared credentials
// and config files.
func main() {
 sdkConfig, err := config.LoadDefaultConfig(context.TODO())
 if err != nil {
  fmt.Println("Couldn't load default configuration. Have you set up your AWS
 account?")
  fmt.Println(err)
  return
```

```
 }
 sqsClient := sqs.NewFromConfig(sdkConfig)
 fmt.Println("Let's list the queues for your account.")
 var queueUrls []string
 paginator := sqs.NewListQueuesPaginator(sqsClient, &sqs.ListQueuesInput{})
 for paginator.HasMorePages() {
  output, err := paginator.NextPage(context.TODO())
  if err != nil {
   log.Printf("Couldn't get queues. Here's why: %v\n", err)
   break
  } else {
   queueUrls = append(queueUrls, output.QueueUrls...)
  }
 }
 if len(queueUrls) == 0 {
  fmt.Println("You don't have any queues!")
 } else {
  for _, queueUrl := range queueUrls {
   fmt.Printf("\t%v\n", queueUrl)
  }
 }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAPI 参考ListQueues中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sqs.SqsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sqs.model.SqsException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sqs.paginators.ListQueuesIterable;
```

```
/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class HelloSQS {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        SqsClient sqsClient = SqsClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_WEST_2)
                .build();

        listQueues(sqsClient);
        sqsClient.close();
    }

    public static void listQueues(SqsClient sqsClient) {
        try {
            ListQueuesIterable listQueues = sqsClient.listQueuesPaginator();
            listQueues.stream()
                    .flatMap(r -> r.queueUrls().stream())
                    .forEach(content -> System.out.println(" Queue URL: " +
 content.toLowerCase()));

        } catch (SqsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考ListQueues中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

初始化 Amazon SQS 客户端并列出队列。

```
import { SQSClient, paginateListQueues } from "@aws-sdk/client-sqs";

export const helloSqs = async () => {
  // The configuration object (`{}`) is required. If the region and credentials
  // are omitted, the SDK uses your local configuration if it exists.
  const client = new SQSClient({});

  // You can also use `ListQueuesCommand`, but to use that command you must
  // handle the pagination yourself. You can do that by sending the
 `ListQueuesCommand`
  // with the `NextToken` parameter from the previous request.
  const paginatedQueues = paginateListQueues({ client }, {});
  const queues = [];

  for await (const page of paginatedQueues) {
    if (page.QueueUrls?.length) {
      queues.push(...page.QueueUrls);
    }
  }

  const suffix = queues.length === 1 ? "" : "s";

  console.log(
    `Hello, Amazon SQS! You have ${queues.length} queue${suffix} in your
 account.`,
  );
  console.log(queues.map((t) => `  * ${t}`).join("\n"));
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考ListQueues中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
package com.kotlin.sqs

import aws.sdk.kotlin.services.sqs.SqsClient
import aws.sdk.kotlin.services.sqs.paginators.listQueuesPaginated
import kotlinx.coroutines.flow.transform

suspend fun main() {
    listTopicsPag()
}

suspend fun listTopicsPag() {
    SqsClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { sqsClient ->
        sqsClient.listQueuesPaginated { }
            .transform { it.queueUrls?.forEach { queue -> emit(queue) } }
            .collect { queue ->
                println("The Queue URL is $queue")
            }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListQueues于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

代码示例

- 使用 AWS SDK 对 Amazon SQS 执行的操作
  - 授权 Amazon S3 桶向 Amazon SQS 队列发送消息
  - 更改 Amazon SQS 队列等待消息的时长

- 接收 Amazon SQS 消息并更改其超时可见性
- 在 Amazon SQS 中配置死信队列
- 使用 AWS SDK 创建 Amazon SQS 队列
- 使用 AWS SDK 从 Amazon SQS 队列中删除一批消息
- 使用 AWS SDK 从 Amazon SQS 队列删除消息
- 使用 AWS SDK 删除 Amazon SQS 队列
- 获取 Amazon SQS 队列的属性
- 使用 AWS SDK 获取某个 Amazon SQS 队列的 URL
- 使用 AWS SDK 列出 Amazon SQS 队列
- 使用 AWS SDK 接收来自 Amazon SQS 队列的消息。
- 使用 AWS SDK 将一批消息发送到 Amazon SQS 队列
- 使用 AWS SDK 向 Amazon SQS 队列发送消息
- 设置 Amazon SQS 队列属性
- 使用 AWS SDK 的 Amazon SQS 场景
  - 使用 AWS 软件开发工具包创建并发布到 FIFO Amazon SNS 主题
  - 使用 AWS SDK 将 Amazon SNS 消息发布到 Amazon SQS 队列
  - 使用 AWS SDK 通过 Amazon SQS 发送和接收批量消息
- 使用 AWS SDK 的 Amazon SQS 无服务器示例
  - 通过 Amazon SQS 触发器调用 Lambda 函数
  - 报告使用 Amazon SQS 触发器进行 Lambda 函数批处理项目失败
- 使用 AWS SDK 的 Amazon SQS 的跨服务示例
  - 使用 Amazon SQS 创建用于发送和检索消息的网络应用程序
  - 使用 Step Functions 创建 Messenger 应用程序
  - 创建 Amazon Textract 浏览器应用程序
  - 使用 AWS SDK 通过 Amazon Rekognition 检测视频中的人物和对象
  - 使用 AWS SDK 将 Amazon SNS 消息发布到 Amazon SQS 队列

使用 AWS SDK 对 Amazon SQS 执行的操作

以下代码示例演示如何将 Amazon Simple Queue Service (Amazon SQS) 与 AWS SDK 结合使用。每个示例都调用一个单独的服务函数。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以在使用 AWS SDK 的 Amazon SQS 场景中结合上下文查看操作。

示例

- 授权 Amazon S3 桶向 Amazon SQS 队列发送消息
- 更改 Amazon SQS 队列等待消息的时长
- 接收 Amazon SQS 消息并更改其超时可见性
- 在 Amazon SQS 中配置死信队列
- 使用 AWS SDK 创建 Amazon SQS 队列
- 使用 AWS SDK 从 Amazon SQS 队列中删除一批消息
- 使用 AWS SDK 从 Amazon SQS 队列删除消息
- 使用 AWS SDK 删除 Amazon SQS 队列
- 获取 Amazon SQS 队列的属性
- 使用 AWS SDK 获取某个 Amazon SQS 队列的 URL
- 使用 AWS SDK 列出 Amazon SQS 队列
- 使用 AWS SDK 接收来自 Amazon SQS 队列的消息。
- 使用 AWS SDK 将一批消息发送到 Amazon SQS 队列
- 使用 AWS SDK 向 Amazon SQS 队列发送消息
- 设置 Amazon SQS 队列属性

授权 Amazon S3 桶向 Amazon SQS 队列发送消息

以下代码示例演示了如何授权 Amazon S3 桶向 Amazon SQS 队列发送消息。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
using System;
```

```
    using System.Threading.Tasks;
    using Amazon.SQS;

    public class AuthorizeS3ToSendMessage
    {
        /// <summary>
        /// Initializes the Amazon SQS client object and then calls the
        /// AuthorizeS3ToSendMessageAsync method to authorize the named
        /// bucket to send messages in response to S3 events.
        /// </summary>
        public static async Task Main()
        {
            string queueUrl = "https://sqs.us-east-2.amazonaws.com/0123456789ab/
Example_Queue";
            string bucketName = "doc-example-bucket";

            // Create an Amazon SQS client object using the
            // default user. If the AWS Region you want to use
            // is different, supply the AWS Region as a parameter.
            IAmazonSQS client = new AmazonSQSClient();

            var queueARN = await client.AuthorizeS3ToSendMessageAsync(queueUrl,
 bucketName);

            if (!string.IsNullOrEmpty(queueARN))
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"The Amazon S3 bucket: {bucketName} has been
 successfully authorized.");
                Console.WriteLine($"{bucketName} can now send messages to the
 queue with ARN: {queueARN}.");
            }
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考SendMessage中的。

更改 Amazon SQS 队列等待消息的时长

以下代码示例演示如何更改 Amazon SQS 队列等待消息到达的时间。。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 将消息发布到队列

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        // Optional: Set to the AWS Region (overrides config file).
        // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

//! Set the wait time for an Amazon Simple Queue Service (Amazon SQS) queue poll.
/*!
  \param queueUrl: An Amazon SQS queue URL.
  \param pollTimeSeconds: The receive message wait time in seconds.
  \param clientConfiguration: AWS client configuration.
  \return bool: Function succeeded.
 */
bool AwsDoc::SQS::setQueueLongPollingAttribute(const Aws::String &queueURL,
                                               const Aws::String
 &pollTimeSeconds,
                                               const
 Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration &clientConfiguration) {
    Aws::SQS::SQSClient sqsClient(clientConfiguration);

    Aws::SQS::Model::SetQueueAttributesRequest request;
    request.SetQueueUrl(queueURL);
    request.AddAttributes(
            Aws::SQS::Model::QueueAttributeName::ReceiveMessageWaitTimeSeconds,
            pollTimeSeconds);

    const Aws::SQS::Model::SetQueueAttributesOutcome outcome =
 sqsClient.SetQueueAttributes(
```

```
            request);
    if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cout << "Successfully updated long polling time for queue " <<
                  queueURL << " to " << pollTimeSeconds << std::endl;
    }
    else {
        std::cout << "Error updating long polling time for queue " <<
                  queueURL << ": " << outcome.GetError().GetMessage() <<
                  std::endl;
    }

    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考SetQueueAttributes中的。

接收 Amazon SQS 消息并更改其超时可见性

以下代码示例演示如何更改 Amazon SQS 消息超时可见性。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        // Optional: Set to the AWS Region (overrides config file).
        // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

//! Changes the visibility timeout of a message in an Amazon Simple Queue Service
//! (Amazon SQS) queue.
/*!
  \param queueUrl: An Amazon SQS queue URL.
  \param messageReceiptHandle: A message receipt handle.
  \param visibilityTimeoutSeconds: Visibility timeout in seconds.
```

```
  \param clientConfiguration: AWS client configuration.
  \return bool: Function succeeded.
 */
bool AwsDoc::SQS::changeMessageVisibility(
        const Aws::String &queue_url,
        const Aws::String &messageReceiptHandle,
        int visibilityTimeoutSeconds,
        const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration &clientConfiguration) {
    Aws::SQS::SQSClient sqsClient(clientConfiguration);

    Aws::SQS::Model::ChangeMessageVisibilityRequest request;
    request.SetQueueUrl(queue_url);
    request.SetReceiptHandle(messageReceiptHandle);
    request.SetVisibilityTimeout(visibilityTimeoutSeconds);

    auto outcome = sqsClient.ChangeMessageVisibility(request);
    if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cout << "Successfully changed visibility of message " <<
                  messageReceiptHandle << " from queue " << queue_url <<
 std::endl;
    }
    else {
        std::cout << "Error changing visibility of message from queue "
                  << queue_url << ": " <<
                  outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
    }

    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考ChangeMessageVisibility中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

更改消息的超时可见性

此示例将指定消息的超时可见性更改为 10 小时（10 小时 * 60 分钟 * 60 秒）。

命令:

```
aws sqs change-message-visibility --queue-url https://sqs.us-
east-1.amazonaws.com/80398EXAMPLE/MyQueue --receipt-handle AQEBTpyI...t6HyQg== --
visibility-timeout 36000
```

输出：

```
None.
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考ChangeMessageVisibility中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

接收 Amazon SQS 消息并更改其超时可见性。

```
import {
  ReceiveMessageCommand,
  ChangeMessageVisibilityCommand,
  SQSClient,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-sqs";

const client = new SQSClient({});
const SQS_QUEUE_URL = "queue_url";

const receiveMessage = (queueUrl) =>
  client.send(
    new ReceiveMessageCommand({
      AttributeNames: ["SentTimestamp"],
      MaxNumberOfMessages: 1,
      MessageAttributeNames: ["All"],
      QueueUrl: queueUrl,
      WaitTimeSeconds: 1,
    }),
```

```
  );

export const main = async (queueUrl = SQS_QUEUE_URL) => {
  const { Messages } = await receiveMessage(queueUrl);

  const response = await client.send(
    new ChangeMessageVisibilityCommand({
      QueueUrl: queueUrl,
      ReceiptHandle: Messages[0].ReceiptHandle,
      VisibilityTimeout: 20,
    }),
  );
  console.log(response);
  return response;
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考ChangeMessageVisibility中的。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

接收 Amazon SQS 消息并更改其超时可见性。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region to us-west-2
AWS.config.update({ region: "us-west-2" });

// Create the SQS service object
var sqs = new AWS.SQS({ apiVersion: "2012-11-05" });

var queueURL = "https://sqs.REGION.amazonaws.com/ACCOUNT-ID/QUEUE-NAME";

var params = {
  AttributeNames: ["SentTimestamp"],
  MaxNumberOfMessages: 1,
```

```
  MessageAttributeNames: ["All"],
  QueueUrl: queueURL,
};

sqs.receiveMessage(params, function (err, data) {
  if (err) {
    console.log("Receive Error", err);
  } else {
    // Make sure we have a message
    if (data.Messages != null) {
      var visibilityParams = {
        QueueUrl: queueURL,
        ReceiptHandle: data.Messages[0].ReceiptHandle,
        VisibilityTimeout: 20, // 20 second timeout
      };
      sqs.changeMessageVisibility(visibilityParams, function (err, data) {
        if (err) {
          console.log("Delete Error", err);
        } else {
          console.log("Timeout Changed", data);
        }
      });
    } else {
      console.log("No messages to change");
    }
  }
});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考ChangeMessageVisibility中的。

Ruby

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
require "aws-sdk-sqs"  # v2: require 'aws-sdk'
# Replace us-west-2 with the AWS Region you're using for Amazon SQS.
sqs = Aws::SQS::Client.new(region: "us-west-2")

begin
  queue_name = "my-queue"
  queue_url = sqs.get_queue_url(queue_name: queue_name).queue_url

  receive_message_result_before = sqs.receive_message({
    queue_url: queue_url,
    max_number_of_messages: 10 # Receive up to 10 messages, if there are that
 many.
  })

  puts "Before attempting to change message visibility timeout: received
 #{receive_message_result_before.messages.count} message(s)."

  receive_message_result_before.messages.each do |message|
    sqs.change_message_visibility({
      queue_url: queue_url,
      receipt_handle: message.receipt_handle,
      visibility_timeout: 30 # This message will not be visible for 30 seconds
 after first receipt.
    })
  end

  # Try to retrieve the original messages after setting their visibility timeout.
  receive_message_result_after = sqs.receive_message({
    queue_url: queue_url,
    max_number_of_messages: 10
  })

  puts "\nAfter attempting to change message visibility timeout: received
 #{receive_message_result_after.messages.count} message(s)."

rescue Aws::SQS::Errors::NonExistentQueue
  puts "Cannot receive messages for a queue named '#{receive_queue_name}', as it
 does not exist."
end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考ChangeMessageVisibility中的。

在 Amazon SQS 中配置死信队列

以下代码示例演示如何在 Amazon SQS 中配置死信队列。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 将消息发布到队列

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        // Optional: Set to the AWS Region (overrides config file).
        // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

//! Connect an Amazon Simple Queue Service (Amazon SQS) queue to an associated
//! dead-letter queue.
/*!
  \param srcQueueUrl: An Amazon SQS queue URL.
  \param deadLetterQueueARN: The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of an Amazon SQS
 dead-letter queue.
  \param maxReceiveCount: The max receive count of a message before it is sent to
 the dead-letter queue.
  \param clientConfiguration: AWS client configuration.
  \return bool: Function succeeded.
 */
bool AwsDoc::SQS::setDeadLetterQueue(const Aws::String &srcQueueUrl,
                                     const Aws::String &deadLetterQueueARN,
                                     int maxReceiveCount,
                                     const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfiguration) {
    Aws::String redrivePolicy = MakeRedrivePolicy(deadLetterQueueARN,
 maxReceiveCount);
```

```
    Aws::SQS::SQSClient sqsClient(clientConfiguration);

    Aws::SQS::Model::SetQueueAttributesRequest request;
    request.SetQueueUrl(srcQueueUrl);
    request.AddAttributes(
            Aws::SQS::Model::QueueAttributeName::RedrivePolicy,
            redrivePolicy);

    const Aws::SQS::Model::SetQueueAttributesOutcome outcome =
            sqsClient.SetQueueAttributes(request);
    if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cout << "Successfully set dead letter queue for queue  " <<
                  srcQueueUrl << " to " << deadLetterQueueARN << std::endl;
    }
    else {
        std::cerr << "Error setting dead letter queue for queue " <<
                  srcQueueUrl << ": " << outcome.GetError().GetMessage() <<
                  std::endl;
    }

    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}

//! Make a redrive policy for a dead-letter queue.
/*!
  \param queueArn: An Amazon SQS ARN for the dead-letter queue.
  \param maxReceiveCount: The max receive count of a message before it is sent to
 the dead-letter queue.
  \return Aws::String: Policy as JSON string.
 */
Aws::String MakeRedrivePolicy(const Aws::String &queueArn, int maxReceiveCount) {
    Aws::Utils::Json::JsonValue redrive_arn_entry;
    redrive_arn_entry.AsString(queueArn);

    Aws::Utils::Json::JsonValue max_msg_entry;
    max_msg_entry.AsInteger(maxReceiveCount);

    Aws::Utils::Json::JsonValue policy_map;
    policy_map.WithObject("deadLetterTargetArn", redrive_arn_entry);
    policy_map.WithObject("maxReceiveCount", max_msg_entry);

    return policy_map.View().WriteReadable();
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考SetQueueAttributes中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import { SetQueueAttributesCommand, SQSClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-sqs";

const client = new SQSClient({});
const SQS_QUEUE_URL = "queue_url";
const DEAD_LETTER_QUEUE_ARN = "dead_letter_queue_arn";

export const main = async (
  queueUrl = SQS_QUEUE_URL,
  deadLetterQueueArn = DEAD_LETTER_QUEUE_ARN,
) => {
  const command = new SetQueueAttributesCommand({
    Attributes: {
      RedrivePolicy: JSON.stringify({
        // Amazon SQS supports dead-letter queues (DLQ), which other
        // queues (source queues) can target for messages that can't
        // be processed (consumed) successfully.
        // https://docs.aws.amazon.com/AWSSimpleQueueService/latest/
SQSDeveloperGuide/sqs-dead-letter-queues.html
        deadLetterTargetArn: deadLetterQueueArn,
        maxReceiveCount: "10",
      }),
    },
    QueueUrl: queueUrl,
  });

  const response = await client.send(command);
  console.log(response);
  return response;
```

```
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考SetQueueAttributes中的。

使用 AWS SDK 创建 Amazon SQS 队列

以下代码示例演示如何创建 Amazon SQS 队列。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以在以下代码示例中查看此操作的上下文：

- 将消息发布到队列
- 发送和接收批量消息

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用特定的名称创建队列。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Create a queue with a specific name.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="queueName">The name for the queue.</param>
    /// <param name="useFifoQueue">True to use a FIFO queue.</param>
    /// <returns>The url for the queue.</returns>
    public async Task<string> CreateQueueWithName(string queueName, bool
useFifoQueue)
    {
        int maxMessage = 256 * 1024;
        var queueAttributes = new Dictionary<string, string>
        {
            {
```

```
                QueueAttributeName.MaximumMessageSize,
                maxMessage.ToString()
            }
        };

        var createQueueRequest = new CreateQueueRequest()
        {
            QueueName = queueName,
            Attributes = queueAttributes
        };

        if (useFifoQueue)
        {
            // Update the name if it is not correct for a FIFO queue.
            if (!queueName.EndsWith(".fifo"))
            {
                createQueueRequest.QueueName = queueName + ".fifo";
            }

            // Add an attribute for a FIFO queue.
            createQueueRequest.Attributes.Add(
                QueueAttributeName.FifoQueue, "true");
        }

        var createResponse = await _amazonSQSClient.CreateQueueAsync(
            new CreateQueueRequest()
            {
                QueueName = queueName
            });
        return createResponse.QueueUrl;
    }
```

创建 Amazon SQS 队列并向其发送消息。

```
    using System;
    using System.Collections.Generic;
    using System.Threading.Tasks;
    using Amazon;
    using Amazon.SQS;
    using Amazon.SQS.Model;

    public class CreateSendExample
```

```
    {
        // Specify your AWS Region (an example Region is shown).
        private static readonly string QueueName = "Example_Queue";
        private static readonly RegionEndpoint ServiceRegion =
 RegionEndpoint.USWest2;
        private static IAmazonSQS client;

        public static async Task Main()
        {
            client = new AmazonSQSClient(ServiceRegion);
            var createQueueResponse = await CreateQueue(client, QueueName);

            string queueUrl = createQueueResponse.QueueUrl;

            Dictionary<string, MessageAttributeValue> messageAttributes = new
 Dictionary<string, MessageAttributeValue>
            {
                { "Title",   new MessageAttributeValue { DataType = "String",
 StringValue = "The Whistler" } },
                { "Author",  new MessageAttributeValue { DataType = "String",
 StringValue = "John Grisham" } },
                { "WeeksOn", new MessageAttributeValue { DataType = "Number",
 StringValue = "6" } },
            };

            string messageBody = "Information about current NY Times fiction
 bestseller for week of 12/11/2016.";

            var sendMsgResponse = await SendMessage(client, queueUrl,
 messageBody, messageAttributes);
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// Creates a new Amazon SQS queue using the queue name passed to it
        /// in queueName.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">An SQS client object used to send the message.</
param>
        /// <param name="queueName">A string representing the name of the queue
        /// to create.</param>
        /// <returns>A CreateQueueResponse that contains information about the
        /// newly created queue.</returns>
        public static async Task<CreateQueueResponse> CreateQueue(IAmazonSQS
 client, string queueName)
```

```
        {
            var request = new CreateQueueRequest
            {
                QueueName = queueName,
                Attributes = new Dictionary<string, string>
                {
                    { "DelaySeconds", "60" },
                    { "MessageRetentionPeriod", "86400" },
                },
            };

            var response = await client.CreateQueueAsync(request);
            Console.WriteLine($"Created a queue with URL : {response.QueueUrl}");

            return response;
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// Sends a message to an SQS queue.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">An SQS client object used to send the message.</
param>
        /// <param name="queueUrl">The URL of the queue to which to send the
        /// message.</param>
        /// <param name="messageBody">A string representing the body of the
        /// message to be sent to the queue.</param>
        /// <param name="messageAttributes">Attributes for the message to be
        /// sent to the queue.</param>
        /// <returns>A SendMessageResponse object that contains information
        /// about the message that was sent.</returns>
        public static async Task<SendMessageResponse> SendMessage(
            IAmazonSQS client,
            string queueUrl,
            string messageBody,
            Dictionary<string, MessageAttributeValue> messageAttributes)
        {
            var sendMessageRequest = new SendMessageRequest
            {
                DelaySeconds = 10,
                MessageAttributes = messageAttributes,
                MessageBody = messageBody,
                QueueUrl = queueUrl,
            };
```

```
            var response = await client.SendMessageAsync(sendMessageRequest);
            Console.WriteLine($"Sent a message with id : {response.MessageId}");

            return response;
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考CreateQueue中的。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        // Optional: Set to the AWS Region (overrides config file).
        // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

//! Create an Amazon Simple Queue Service (Amazon SQS) queue.
/*!
  \param queueName: An Amazon SQS queue name.
  \param clientConfiguration: AWS client configuration.
  \return bool: Function succeeded.
 */
bool AwsDoc::SQS::createQueue(const Aws::String &queueName,
                              const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfiguration) {
    Aws::SQS::SQSClient sqsClient(clientConfiguration);

    Aws::SQS::Model::CreateQueueRequest request;
    request.SetQueueName(queueName);

    const Aws::SQS::Model::CreateQueueOutcome outcome =
 sqsClient.CreateQueue(request);
    if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
```

```
        std::cout << "Successfully created queue " << queueName << " with a queue
 URL "
                  << outcome.GetResult().GetQueueUrl() << "." << std::endl;
    }
    else {
        std::cerr << "Error creating queue " << queueName << ": " <<
                  outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
    }

    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考CreateQueue中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

创建队列

此示例使用指定名称创建队列，将消息保留期设置为 3 天（3 天 * 24 小时 * 60 分钟 * 60 秒），并将队列的死信队列设置为指定队列，其最大接收数量为 1,000 条消息。

命令:

```
aws sqs create-queue --queue-name MyQueue --attributes file://create-queue.json
```

输入文件（create-queue.json）：

```
{
  "RedrivePolicy": "{\"deadLetterTargetArn\":\"arn:aws:sqs:us-
east-1:80398EXAMPLE:MyDeadLetterQueue\",\"maxReceiveCount\":\"1000\"}",
  "MessageRetentionPeriod": "259200"
}
```

输出：

```
{
  "QueueUrl": "https://queue.amazonaws.com/80398EXAMPLE/MyQueue"
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考CreateQueue中的。

Go

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// SqsActions encapsulates the Amazon Simple Queue Service (Amazon SQS) actions
// used in the examples.
type SqsActions struct {
 SqsClient *sqs.Client
}



// CreateQueue creates an Amazon SQS queue with the specified name. You can
 specify
// whether the queue is created as a FIFO queue.
func (actor SqsActions) CreateQueue(queueName string, isFifoQueue bool) (string,
 error) {
 var queueUrl string
 queueAttributes := map[string]string{}
 if isFifoQueue {
  queueAttributes["FifoQueue"] = "true"
 }
 queue, err := actor.SqsClient.CreateQueue(context.TODO(), &sqs.CreateQueueInput{
  QueueName:  aws.String(queueName),
  Attributes: queueAttributes,
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't create queue %v. Here's why: %v\n", queueName, err)
 } else {
  queueUrl = *queue.QueueUrl
 }

 return queueUrl, err
```

```
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAPI 参考CreateQueue中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sqs.SqsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sqs.model.ChangeMessageVisibilityRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sqs.model.CreateQueueRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sqs.model.DeleteMessageRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sqs.model.GetQueueUrlRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sqs.model.GetQueueUrlResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sqs.model.ListQueuesRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sqs.model.ListQueuesResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sqs.model.Message;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sqs.model.ReceiveMessageRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sqs.model.SendMessageBatchRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sqs.model.SendMessageBatchRequestEntry;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sqs.model.SendMessageRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sqs.model.SqsException;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
```

```
public class SQSExample {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        String queueName = "queue" + System.currentTimeMillis();
        SqsClient sqsClient = SqsClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_WEST_2)
                .build();

        // Perform various tasks on the Amazon SQS queue.
        String queueUrl = createQueue(sqsClient, queueName);
        listQueues(sqsClient);
        listQueuesFilter(sqsClient, queueUrl);
        List<Message> messages = receiveMessages(sqsClient, queueUrl);
        sendBatchMessages(sqsClient, queueUrl);
        changeMessages(sqsClient, queueUrl, messages);
        deleteMessages(sqsClient, queueUrl, messages);
        sqsClient.close();
    }

    public static String createQueue(SqsClient sqsClient, String queueName) {
        try {
            System.out.println("\nCreate Queue");

            CreateQueueRequest createQueueRequest = CreateQueueRequest.builder()
                    .queueName(queueName)
                    .build();

            sqsClient.createQueue(createQueueRequest);

            System.out.println("\nGet queue url");

            GetQueueUrlResponse getQueueUrlResponse = sqsClient

 .getQueueUrl(GetQueueUrlRequest.builder().queueName(queueName).build());
            return getQueueUrlResponse.queueUrl();

        } catch (SqsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }

    public static void listQueues(SqsClient sqsClient) {
```

```
        System.out.println("\nList Queues");
        String prefix = "que";

        try {
            ListQueuesRequest listQueuesRequest =
ListQueuesRequest.builder().queueNamePrefix(prefix).build();
            ListQueuesResponse listQueuesResponse =
sqsClient.listQueues(listQueuesRequest);
            for (String url : listQueuesResponse.queueUrls()) {
                System.out.println(url);
            }

        } catch (SqsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void listQueuesFilter(SqsClient sqsClient, String queueUrl) {
        // List queues with filters
        String namePrefix = "queue";
        ListQueuesRequest filterListRequest = ListQueuesRequest.builder()
                .queueNamePrefix(namePrefix)
                .build();

        ListQueuesResponse listQueuesFilteredResponse =
sqsClient.listQueues(filterListRequest);
        System.out.println("Queue URLs with prefix: " + namePrefix);
        for (String url : listQueuesFilteredResponse.queueUrls()) {
            System.out.println(url);
        }

        System.out.println("\nSend message");
        try {
            sqsClient.sendMessage(SendMessageRequest.builder()
                    .queueUrl(queueUrl)
                    .messageBody("Hello world!")
                    .delaySeconds(10)
                    .build());

        } catch (SqsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
```

```
    }

    public static void sendBatchMessages(SqsClient sqsClient, String queueUrl) {

        System.out.println("\nSend multiple messages");
        try {
            SendMessageBatchRequest sendMessageBatchRequest =
SendMessageBatchRequest.builder()
                    .queueUrl(queueUrl)

.entries(SendMessageBatchRequestEntry.builder().id("id1").messageBody("Hello
from msg 1").build(),

SendMessageBatchRequestEntry.builder().id("id2").messageBody("msg
2").delaySeconds(10)
                                    .build())
                    .build();
            sqsClient.sendMessageBatch(sendMessageBatchRequest);

        } catch (SqsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static List<Message> receiveMessages(SqsClient sqsClient, String
queueUrl) {

        System.out.println("\nReceive messages");
        try {
            ReceiveMessageRequest receiveMessageRequest =
ReceiveMessageRequest.builder()
                    .queueUrl(queueUrl)
                    .maxNumberOfMessages(5)
                    .build();
            return sqsClient.receiveMessage(receiveMessageRequest).messages();

        } catch (SqsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return null;
    }
```

```
    public static void changeMessages(SqsClient sqsClient, String queueUrl,
 List<Message> messages) {

        System.out.println("\nChange Message Visibility");
        try {

            for (Message message : messages) {
                ChangeMessageVisibilityRequest req =
 ChangeMessageVisibilityRequest.builder()
                        .queueUrl(queueUrl)
                        .receiptHandle(message.receiptHandle())
                        .visibilityTimeout(100)
                        .build();
                sqsClient.changeMessageVisibility(req);
            }

        } catch (SqsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void deleteMessages(SqsClient sqsClient, String queueUrl,
 List<Message> messages) {
        System.out.println("\nDelete Messages");

        try {
            for (Message message : messages) {
                DeleteMessageRequest deleteMessageRequest =
 DeleteMessageRequest.builder()
                        .queueUrl(queueUrl)
                        .receiptHandle(message.receiptHandle())
                        .build();
                sqsClient.deleteMessage(deleteMessageRequest);
            }

        } catch (SqsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考CreateQueue中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

创建 Amazon SQS 标准队列。

```
import { CreateQueueCommand, SQSClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-sqs";

const client = new SQSClient({});
const SQS_QUEUE_NAME = "test-queue";

export const main = async (sqsQueueName = SQS_QUEUE_NAME) => {
  const command = new CreateQueueCommand({
    QueueName: sqsQueueName,
    Attributes: {
      DelaySeconds: "60",
      MessageRetentionPeriod: "86400",
    },
  });

  const response = await client.send(command);
  console.log(response);
  return response;
};
```

使用长轮询创建 Amazon SQS 队列。

```
import { CreateQueueCommand, SQSClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-sqs";

const client = new SQSClient({});
const SQS_QUEUE_NAME = "queue_name";
```

```
export const main = async (queueName = SQS_QUEUE_NAME) => {
  const response = await client.send(
    new CreateQueueCommand({
      QueueName: queueName,
      Attributes: {
        // When the wait time for the ReceiveMessage API action is greater than
 0,
        // long polling is in effect. The maximum long polling wait time is 20
        // seconds. Long polling helps reduce the cost of using Amazon SQS by,
        // eliminating the number of empty responses and false empty responses.
        // https://docs.aws.amazon.com/AWSSimpleQueueService/latest/
SQSDeveloperGuide/sqs-short-and-long-polling.html
        ReceiveMessageWaitTimeSeconds: "20",
      },
    }),
  );
  console.log(response);
  return response;
};
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考CreateQueue中的。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

创建标准的 Amazon SQS 队列。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });

// Create an SQS service object
var sqs = new AWS.SQS({ apiVersion: "2012-11-05" });

var params = {
```

```
  QueueName: "SQS_QUEUE_NAME",
  Attributes: {
    DelaySeconds: "60",
    MessageRetentionPeriod: "86400",
  },
};

sqs.createQueue(params, function (err, data) {
  if (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  } else {
    console.log("Success", data.QueueUrl);
  }
});
```

创建等待消息到达的 Amazon SQS 队列。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });

// Create the SQS service object
var sqs = new AWS.SQS({ apiVersion: "2012-11-05" });

var params = {
  QueueName: "SQS_QUEUE_NAME",
  Attributes: {
    ReceiveMessageWaitTimeSeconds: "20",
  },
};

sqs.createQueue(params, function (err, data) {
  if (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  } else {
    console.log("Success", data.QueueUrl);
  }
});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考CreateQueue中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun createQueue(queueNameVal: String): String {

    println("Create Queue")
    val createQueueRequest = CreateQueueRequest {
        queueName = queueNameVal
    }

    SqsClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { sqsClient ->
        sqsClient.createQueue(createQueueRequest)
        println("Get queue url")

        val getQueueUrlRequest = GetQueueUrlRequest {
            queueName = queueNameVal
        }

        val getQueueUrlResponse = sqsClient.getQueueUrl(getQueueUrlRequest)
        return getQueueUrlResponse.queueUrl.toString()
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateQueue于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
def create_queue(name, attributes=None):
    """
    Creates an Amazon SQS queue.

    :param name: The name of the queue. This is part of the URL assigned to the
 queue.
    :param attributes: The attributes of the queue, such as maximum message size
 or
                       whether it's a FIFO queue.
    :return: A Queue object that contains metadata about the queue and that can
 be used
             to perform queue operations like sending and receiving messages.
    """
    if not attributes:
        attributes = {}

    try:
        queue = sqs.create_queue(QueueName=name, Attributes=attributes)
        logger.info("Created queue '%s' with URL=%s", name, queue.url)
    except ClientError as error:
        logger.exception("Couldn't create queue named '%s'.", name)
        raise error
    else:
        return queue
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateQueue于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

Ruby

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
# This code example demonstrates how to create a queue in Amazon Simple Queue
 Service (Amazon SQS).

require "aws-sdk-sqs"

# @param sqs_client [Aws::SQS::Client] An initialized Amazon SQS client.
# @param queue_name [String] The name of the queue.
# @return [Boolean] true if the queue was created; otherwise, false.
# @example
#   exit 1 unless queue_created?(
#     Aws::SQS::Client.new(region: 'us-west-2'),
#     'my-queue'
#   )
def queue_created?(sqs_client, queue_name)
  sqs_client.create_queue(queue_name: queue_name)
  true
rescue StandardError => e
  puts "Error creating queue: #{e.message}"
  false
end

# Full example call:
# Replace us-west-2 with the AWS Region you're using for Amazon SQS.
def run_me
  region = "us-west-2"
  queue_name = "my-queue"
  sqs_client = Aws::SQS::Client.new(region: region)

  puts "Creating the queue named '#{queue_name}'..."

  if queue_created?(sqs_client, queue_name)
    puts "Queue created."
```

```
  else
    puts "Queue not created."
  end
end

# Example usage:
run_me if $PROGRAM_NAME == __FILE__
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考CreateQueue中的。

SAP ABAP

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

创建标准的 Amazon SQS 队列。

```
    TRY.
        oo_result = lo_sqs->createqueue( iv_queuename = iv_queue_name ).        "
 oo_result is returned for testing purposes. "
        MESSAGE 'SQS queue created.' TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_sqsqueuedeldrecently.
        MESSAGE 'After deleting a queue, wait 60 seconds before creating another
 queue with the same name.' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_sqsqueuenameexists.
        MESSAGE 'A queue with this name already exists.' TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.
```

创建等待接收消息的 Amazon SQS 队列。

```
    TRY.
        DATA lt_attributes TYPE /aws1/cl_sqsqueueattrmap_w=>tt_queueattributemap.
        DATA ls_attribute TYPE /aws1/
cl_sqsqueueattrmap_w=>ts_queueattributemap_maprow.
```

```
        ls_attribute-key = 'ReceiveMessageWaitTimeSeconds'.                " Time
in seconds for long polling, such as how long the call waits for a message to
arrive in the queue before returning. "
        ls_attribute-value = NEW /aws1/cl_sqsqueueattrmap_w( iv_value =
iv_wait_time ).
        INSERT ls_attribute INTO TABLE lt_attributes.
        oo_result = lo_sqs->createqueue(                   " oo_result is returned
for testing purposes. "
                iv_queuename = iv_queue_name
                it_attributes = lt_attributes
            ).
        MESSAGE 'SQS queue created.' TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_sqsqueuedeldrecently.
        MESSAGE 'After deleting a queue, wait 60 seconds before creating another
queue with the same name.' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_sqsqueuenameexists.
        MESSAGE 'A queue with this name already exists.' TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateQueue于 S AP 的 AWS SDK ABAP API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 从 Amazon SQS 队列中删除一批消息

以下代码示例演示如何从 Amazon SQS 队列中删除一批消息。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以在以下代码示例中查看此操作的上下文：

- 将消息发布到队列
- 发送和接收批量消息

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Delete a batch of messages from a queue by its url.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="queueUrl">The url of the queue.</param>
    /// <returns>True if successful.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> DeleteMessageBatchByUrl(string queueUrl,
List<Message> messages)
    {
        var deleteRequest = new DeleteMessageBatchRequest()
        {
            QueueUrl = queueUrl,
            Entries = new List<DeleteMessageBatchRequestEntry>()
        };
        foreach (var message in messages)
        {
            deleteRequest.Entries.Add(new DeleteMessageBatchRequestEntry()
            {
                ReceiptHandle = message.ReceiptHandle,
                Id = message.MessageId
            });
        }

        var deleteResponse = await
_amazonSQSClient.DeleteMessageBatchAsync(deleteRequest);

        return deleteResponse.Failed.Any();
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DeleteMessageBatch中的。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        // Optional: Set to the AWS Region (overrides config file).
        // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

    Aws::SQS::SQSClient sqsClient(clientConfiguration);

            Aws::SQS::Model::DeleteMessageBatchRequest request;
            request.SetQueueUrl(queueURLS[i]);
            int id = 1; // Ids must be unique within a batch delete request.
            for (const Aws::String &receiptHandle: receiptHandles) {
                Aws::SQS::Model::DeleteMessageBatchRequestEntry entry;
                entry.SetId(std::to_string(id));
                ++id;
                entry.SetReceiptHandle(receiptHandle);
                request.AddEntries(entry);
            }

            Aws::SQS::Model::DeleteMessageBatchOutcome outcome =
                    sqsClient.DeleteMessageBatch(request);

            if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
                std::cout << "The batch deletion of messages was successful."
                          << std::endl;
            }
            else {
                std::cerr << "Error with SQS::DeleteMessageBatch. "
                          << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                          << std::endl;
                cleanUp(topicARN,
                        queueURLS,
                        subscriptionARNS,
                        snsClient,
                        sqsClient);

                return false;
            }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考DeleteMessageBatch中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

批量删除多条消息

此示例将删除指定消息。

命令:

```
aws sqs delete-message-batch --queue-url https://sqs.us-
east-1.amazonaws.com/80398EXAMPLE/MyQueue --entries file://delete-message-
batch.json
```

输入文件 (delete-message-batch.json)：

```
[
  {
        "Id": "FirstMessage",
        "ReceiptHandle": "AQEB1mgl...Z4GuLw=="
  },
  {
    "Id": "SecondMessage",
        "ReceiptHandle": "AQEBLsYM...VQubAA=="
  }
]
```

输出：

```
{
  "Successful": [
    {
      "Id": "FirstMessage"
    },
    {
      "Id": "SecondMessage"
    }
  ]
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考DeleteMessageBatch中的。

Go

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// SqsActions encapsulates the Amazon Simple Queue Service (Amazon SQS) actions
// used in the examples.
type SqsActions struct {
 SqsClient *sqs.Client
}



// DeleteMessages uses the DeleteMessageBatch action to delete a batch of
 messages from
// an Amazon SQS queue.
func (actor SqsActions) DeleteMessages(queueUrl string, messages []types.Message)
 error {
 entries := make([]types.DeleteMessageBatchRequestEntry, len(messages))
 for msgIndex := range messages {
  entries[msgIndex].Id = aws.String(fmt.Sprintf("%v", msgIndex))
  entries[msgIndex].ReceiptHandle = messages[msgIndex].ReceiptHandle
 }
 _, err := actor.SqsClient.DeleteMessageBatch(context.TODO(),
 &sqs.DeleteMessageBatchInput{
  Entries:  entries,
  QueueUrl: aws.String(queueUrl),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't delete messages from queue %v. Here's why: %v\n",
 queueUrl, err)
 }
 return err
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAPI 参考DeleteMessageBatch中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import {
  ReceiveMessageCommand,
  DeleteMessageCommand,
  SQSClient,
  DeleteMessageBatchCommand,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-sqs";

const client = new SQSClient({});
const SQS_QUEUE_URL = "queue_url";

const receiveMessage = (queueUrl) =>
  client.send(
    new ReceiveMessageCommand({
      AttributeNames: ["SentTimestamp"],
      MaxNumberOfMessages: 10,
      MessageAttributeNames: ["All"],
      QueueUrl: queueUrl,
      WaitTimeSeconds: 20,
      VisibilityTimeout: 20,
    }),
  );

export const main = async (queueUrl = SQS_QUEUE_URL) => {
  const { Messages } = await receiveMessage(queueUrl);

  if (!Messages) {
    return;
  }

  if (Messages.length === 1) {
```

```
    console.log(Messages[0].Body);
    await client.send(
      new DeleteMessageCommand({
        QueueUrl: queueUrl,
        ReceiptHandle: Messages[0].ReceiptHandle,
      }),
    );
  } else {
    await client.send(
      new DeleteMessageBatchCommand({
        QueueUrl: queueUrl,
        Entries: Messages.map((message) => ({
          Id: message.MessageId,
          ReceiptHandle: message.ReceiptHandle,
        })),
      }),
    );
  }
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DeleteMessageBatch中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
def delete_messages(queue, messages):
    """
    Delete a batch of messages from a queue in a single request.

    :param queue: The queue from which to delete the messages.
    :param messages: The list of messages to delete.
    :return: The response from SQS that contains the list of successful and
 failed
             message deletions.
```

```
    """
    try:
        entries = [
            {"Id": str(ind), "ReceiptHandle": msg.receipt_handle}
            for ind, msg in enumerate(messages)
        ]
        response = queue.delete_messages(Entries=entries)
        if "Successful" in response:
            for msg_meta in response["Successful"]:
                logger.info("Deleted %s",
messages[int(msg_meta["Id"])].receipt_handle)
        if "Failed" in response:
            for msg_meta in response["Failed"]:
                logger.warning(
                    "Could not delete %s",
messages[int(msg_meta["Id"])].receipt_handle
                )
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't delete messages from queue %s", queue)
    else:
        return response
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteMessageBatch于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 从 Amazon SQS 队列删除消息

以下代码示例演示如何从 Amazon SQS 队列中删除消息。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

接收来自 Amazon SQS 队列的消息，然后删除该消息。

```
        public static async Task Main()
        {
            // If the AWS Region you want to use is different from
            // the AWS Region defined for the default user, supply
            // the specify your AWS Region to the client constructor.
            var client = new AmazonSQSClient();
            string queueName = "Example_Queue";

            var queueUrl = await GetQueueUrl(client, queueName);
            Console.WriteLine($"The SQS queue's URL is {queueUrl}");

            var response = await ReceiveAndDeleteMessage(client, queueUrl);

            Console.WriteLine($"Message: {response.Messages[0]}");
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// Retrieve the queue URL for the queue named in the queueName
        /// property using the client object.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">The Amazon SQS client used to retrieve the
        /// queue URL.</param>
        /// <param name="queueName">A string representing  name of the queue
        /// for which to retrieve the URL.</param>
        /// <returns>The URL of the queue.</returns>
        public static async Task<string> GetQueueUrl(IAmazonSQS client, string
queueName)
        {
            var request = new GetQueueUrlRequest
            {
                QueueName = queueName,
            };

            GetQueueUrlResponse response = await
client.GetQueueUrlAsync(request);
            return response.QueueUrl;
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// Retrieves the message from the quque at the URL passed in the
        /// queueURL parameters using the client.
        /// </summary>
```

```
        /// <param name="client">The SQS client used to retrieve a message.</
param>
        /// <param name="queueUrl">The URL of the queue from which to retrieve
        /// a message.</param>
        /// <returns>The response from the call to ReceiveMessageAsync.</returns>
        public static async Task<ReceiveMessageResponse>
 ReceiveAndDeleteMessage(IAmazonSQS client, string queueUrl)
        {
            // Receive a single message from the queue.
            var receiveMessageRequest = new ReceiveMessageRequest
            {
                AttributeNames = { "SentTimestamp" },
                MaxNumberOfMessages = 1,
                MessageAttributeNames = { "All" },
                QueueUrl = queueUrl,
                VisibilityTimeout = 0,
                WaitTimeSeconds = 0,
            };

            var receiveMessageResponse = await
 client.ReceiveMessageAsync(receiveMessageRequest);

            // Delete the received message from the queue.
            var deleteMessageRequest = new DeleteMessageRequest
            {
                QueueUrl = queueUrl,
                ReceiptHandle = receiveMessageResponse.Messages[0].ReceiptHandle,
            };

            await client.DeleteMessageAsync(deleteMessageRequest);

            return receiveMessageResponse;
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DeleteMessage中的。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        // Optional: Set to the AWS Region (overrides config file).
        // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

//! Delete a message from an Amazon Simple Queue Service (Amazon SQS) queue.
/*!
  \param queueUrl: An Amazon SQS queue URL.
  \param messageReceiptHandle: A message receipt handle.
  \param clientConfiguration: AWS client configuration.
  \return bool: Function succeeded.
 */
bool AwsDoc::SQS::deleteMessage(const Aws::String &queueUrl,
                                const Aws::String &messageReceiptHandle,
                                const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfiguration) {
    Aws::SQS::SQSClient sqsClient(clientConfiguration);

    Aws::SQS::Model::DeleteMessageRequest request;
    request.SetQueueUrl(queueUrl);
    request.SetReceiptHandle(messageReceiptHandle);

    const Aws::SQS::Model::DeleteMessageOutcome outcome =
 sqsClient.DeleteMessage(
            request);
    if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cout << "Successfully deleted message from queue " << queueUrl
                  << std::endl;
    }
    else {
        std::cerr << "Error deleting message from queue " << queueUrl << ": " <<
                  outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
    }
```

```
    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考DeleteMessage中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

删除消息

此示例将删除指定消息。

命令:

```
aws sqs delete-message --queue-url https://sqs.us-
east-1.amazonaws.com/80398EXAMPLE/MyQueue --receipt-handle AQEBRXTo...q2doVA==
```

输出：

```
None.
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考DeleteMessage中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        try {
            for (Message message : messages) {
```

```
                DeleteMessageRequest deleteMessageRequest =
 DeleteMessageRequest.builder()
                        .queueUrl(queueUrl)
                        .receiptHandle(message.receiptHandle())
                        .build();
                sqsClient.deleteMessage(deleteMessageRequest);
            }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DeleteMessage中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

接收和删除 Amazon SQS 消息。

```
import {
  ReceiveMessageCommand,
  DeleteMessageCommand,
  SQSClient,
  DeleteMessageBatchCommand,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-sqs";

const client = new SQSClient({});
const SQS_QUEUE_URL = "queue_url";

const receiveMessage = (queueUrl) =>
  client.send(
    new ReceiveMessageCommand({
      AttributeNames: ["SentTimestamp"],
      MaxNumberOfMessages: 10,
      MessageAttributeNames: ["All"],
      QueueUrl: queueUrl,
      WaitTimeSeconds: 20,
      VisibilityTimeout: 20,
```

```
    }),
  );

export const main = async (queueUrl = SQS_QUEUE_URL) => {
  const { Messages } = await receiveMessage(queueUrl);

  if (!Messages) {
    return;
  }

  if (Messages.length === 1) {
    console.log(Messages[0].Body);
    await client.send(
      new DeleteMessageCommand({
        QueueUrl: queueUrl,
        ReceiptHandle: Messages[0].ReceiptHandle,
      }),
    );
  } else {
    await client.send(
      new DeleteMessageBatchCommand({
        QueueUrl: queueUrl,
        Entries: Messages.map((message) => ({
          Id: message.MessageId,
          ReceiptHandle: message.ReceiptHandle,
        })),
      }),
    );
  }
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DeleteMessage中的。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

接收和删除 Amazon SQS 消息。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });

// Create an SQS service object
var sqs = new AWS.SQS({ apiVersion: "2012-11-05" });

var queueURL = "SQS_QUEUE_URL";

var params = {
  AttributeNames: ["SentTimestamp"],
  MaxNumberOfMessages: 10,
  MessageAttributeNames: ["All"],
  QueueUrl: queueURL,
  VisibilityTimeout: 20,
  WaitTimeSeconds: 0,
};

sqs.receiveMessage(params, function (err, data) {
  if (err) {
    console.log("Receive Error", err);
  } else if (data.Messages) {
    var deleteParams = {
      QueueUrl: queueURL,
      ReceiptHandle: data.Messages[0].ReceiptHandle,
    };
    sqs.deleteMessage(deleteParams, function (err, data) {
      if (err) {
        console.log("Delete Error", err);
      } else {
        console.log("Message Deleted", data);
      }
    });
  }
});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DeleteMessage中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun deleteMessages(queueUrlVal: String) {
    println("Delete Messages from $queueUrlVal")

    val purgeRequest = PurgeQueueRequest {
        queueUrl = queueUrlVal
    }

    SqsClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { sqsClient ->
        sqsClient.purgeQueue(purgeRequest)
        println("Messages are successfully deleted from $queueUrlVal")
    }
}

suspend fun deleteQueue(queueUrlVal: String) {

    val request = DeleteQueueRequest {
        queueUrl = queueUrlVal
    }

    SqsClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { sqsClient ->
        sqsClient.deleteQueue(request)
        println("$queueUrlVal was deleted!")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteMessage于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
def delete_message(message):
    """
    Delete a message from a queue. Clients must delete messages after they
    are received and processed to remove them from the queue.

    :param message: The message to delete. The message's queue URL is contained
 in
                    the message's metadata.
    :return: None
    """
    try:
        message.delete()
        logger.info("Deleted message: %s", message.message_id)
    except ClientError as error:
        logger.exception("Couldn't delete message: %s", message.message_id)
        raise error
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteMessage于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 删除 Amazon SQS 队列

以下代码示例演示如何删除 Amazon SQS 队列。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以在以下代码示例中查看此操作的上下文：

- 将消息发布到队列

- 发送和接收批量消息

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用此 URL 删除队列。

```
/// <summary>
/// Delete a queue by its URL.
/// </summary>
/// <param name="queueUrl">The url of the queue.</param>
/// <returns>True if successful.</returns>
public async Task<bool> DeleteQueueByUrl(string queueUrl)
{
    var deleteResponse = await _amazonSQSClient.DeleteQueueAsync(
        new DeleteQueueRequest()
        {
            QueueUrl = queueUrl
        });
    return deleteResponse.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK;
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DeleteQueue中的。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        // Optional: Set to the AWS Region (overrides config file).
        // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

//! Delete an Amazon Simple Queue Service (Amazon SQS) queue.
/*!
  \param queueURL: An Amazon SQS queue URL.
  \param clientConfiguration: AWS client configuration.
  \return bool: Function succeeded.
 */
bool AwsDoc::SQS::deleteQueue(const Aws::String &queueURL,
                              const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfiguration) {
    Aws::SQS::SQSClient sqsClient(clientConfiguration);
    Aws::SQS::Model::DeleteQueueRequest request;
    request.SetQueueUrl(queueURL);

    const Aws::SQS::Model::DeleteQueueOutcome outcome =
 sqsClient.DeleteQueue(request);
    if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cout << "Successfully deleted queue with url " << queueURL <<
                  std::endl;
    }
    else {
        std::cerr << "Error deleting queue " << queueURL << ": " <<
                  outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
    }
    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考DeleteQueue中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

删除队列

此示例将删除指定队列。

命令:

```
aws sqs delete-queue --queue-url https://sqs.us-
east-1.amazonaws.com/80398EXAMPLE/MyNewerQueue
```

输出：

```
None.
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考DeleteQueue中的。

Go

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// SqsActions encapsulates the Amazon Simple Queue Service (Amazon SQS) actions
// used in the examples.
type SqsActions struct {
 SqsClient *sqs.Client
}



// DeleteQueue deletes an Amazon SQS queue.
func (actor SqsActions) DeleteQueue(queueUrl string) error {
 _, err := actor.SqsClient.DeleteQueue(context.TODO(), &sqs.DeleteQueueInput{
  QueueUrl: aws.String(queueUrl)})
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't delete queue %v. Here's why: %v\n", queueUrl, err)
 }
 return err
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAPI 参考DeleteQueue中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sqs.SqsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sqs.model.GetQueueUrlRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sqs.model.DeleteQueueRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sqs.model.SqsException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class DeleteQueue {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:    <queueName>

                Where:
                   queueName - The name of the Amazon SQS queue to delete.

                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }
```

```
        String queueName = args[0];
        SqsClient sqs = SqsClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_WEST_2)
                .build();

        deleteSQSQueue(sqs, queueName);
        sqs.close();
    }

    public static void deleteSQSQueue(SqsClient sqsClient, String queueName) {
        try {
            GetQueueUrlRequest getQueueRequest = GetQueueUrlRequest.builder()
                    .queueName(queueName)
                    .build();

            String queueUrl = sqsClient.getQueueUrl(getQueueRequest).queueUrl();
            DeleteQueueRequest deleteQueueRequest = DeleteQueueRequest.builder()
                    .queueUrl(queueUrl)
                    .build();

            sqsClient.deleteQueue(deleteQueueRequest);

        } catch (SqsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DeleteQueue中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

删除 Amazon SQS 队列。

```
import { DeleteQueueCommand, SQSClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-sqs";

const client = new SQSClient({});
const SQS_QUEUE_URL = "test-queue-url";

export const main = async (queueUrl = SQS_QUEUE_URL) => {
  const command = new DeleteQueueCommand({ QueueUrl: queueUrl });

  const response = await client.send(command);
  console.log(response);
  return response;
};
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DeleteQueue中的。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

删除 Amazon SQS 队列。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });

// Create an SQS service object
var sqs = new AWS.SQS({ apiVersion: "2012-11-05" });

var params = {
  QueueUrl: "SQS_QUEUE_URL",
};

sqs.deleteQueue(params, function (err, data) {
```

```
  if (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  } else {
    console.log("Success", data);
  }
});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DeleteQueue中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun deleteMessages(queueUrlVal: String) {
    println("Delete Messages from $queueUrlVal")

    val purgeRequest = PurgeQueueRequest {
        queueUrl = queueUrlVal
    }

    SqsClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { sqsClient ->
        sqsClient.purgeQueue(purgeRequest)
        println("Messages are successfully deleted from $queueUrlVal")
    }
}

suspend fun deleteQueue(queueUrlVal: String) {

    val request = DeleteQueueRequest {
        queueUrl = queueUrlVal
    }

    SqsClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { sqsClient ->
```

```
        sqsClient.deleteQueue(request)
        println("$queueUrlVal was deleted!")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteQueue于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
def remove_queue(queue):
    """
    Removes an SQS queue. When run against an AWS account, it can take up to
    60 seconds before the queue is actually deleted.

    :param queue: The queue to delete.
    :return: None
    """
    try:
        queue.delete()
        logger.info("Deleted queue with URL=%s.", queue.url)
    except ClientError as error:
        logger.exception("Couldn't delete queue with URL=%s!", queue.url)
        raise error
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteQueue于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

Ruby

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
require "aws-sdk-sqs"  # v2: require 'aws-sdk'
# Replace us-west-2 with the AWS Region you're using for Amazon SQS.
sqs = Aws::SQS::Client.new(region: "us-west-2")

sqs.delete_queue(queue_url: URL)
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考DeleteQueue中的。

SAP ABAP

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    TRY.
        lo_sqs->deletequeue( iv_queueurl = iv_queue_url ).
        MESSAGE 'SQS queue deleted' TYPE 'I'.
    ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteQueue于 S AP 的 AWS SDK ABAP API 参考。

获取 Amazon SQS 队列的属性

以下代码示例演示如何获取 Amazon SQS 队列的属性。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 将消息发布到队列

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Get the ARN for a queue from its URL.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="queueUrl">The URL of the queue.</param>
    /// <returns>The ARN of the queue.</returns>
    public async Task<string> GetQueueArnByUrl(string queueUrl)
    {
        var getAttributesRequest = new GetQueueAttributesRequest()
        {
            QueueUrl = queueUrl,
            AttributeNames = new List<string>() { QueueAttributeName.QueueArn }
        };

        var getAttributesResponse = await
_amazonSQSClient.GetQueueAttributesAsync(
            getAttributesRequest);

        return getAttributesResponse.QueueARN;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考GetQueueAttributes中的。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        // Optional: Set to the AWS Region (overrides config file).
        // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

    Aws::SQS::SQSClient sqsClient(clientConfiguration);

            Aws::SQS::Model::GetQueueAttributesRequest request;
            request.SetQueueUrl(queueURL);

request.AddAttributeNames(Aws::SQS::Model::QueueAttributeName::QueueArn);

            Aws::SQS::Model::GetQueueAttributesOutcome outcome =
                    sqsClient.GetQueueAttributes(request);

            if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
                const Aws::Map<Aws::SQS::Model::QueueAttributeName, Aws::String>
&attributes =
                        outcome.GetResult().GetAttributes();
                const auto &iter = attributes.find(
                        Aws::SQS::Model::QueueAttributeName::QueueArn);
                if (iter != attributes.end()) {
                    queueARN = iter->second;
                    std::cout << "The queue ARN '" << queueARN
                              << "' has been retrieved."
                              << std::endl;
                }

            }
            else {
                std::cerr << "Error with SQS::GetQueueAttributes. "
                          << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                          << std::endl;
```

```
            }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考GetQueueAttributes中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

获取队列的属性

此示例将获取指定队列的所有属性。

命令:

```
aws sqs get-queue-attributes --queue-url https://sqs.us-
east-1.amazonaws.com/80398EXAMPLE/MyQueue --attribute-names All
```

输出：

```
{
  "Attributes": {
    "ApproximateNumberOfMessagesNotVisible": "0",
    "RedrivePolicy": "{\"deadLetterTargetArn\":\"arn:aws:sqs:us-
east-1:80398EXAMPLE:MyDeadLetterQueue\",\"maxReceiveCount\":1000}",
    "MessageRetentionPeriod": "345600",
    "ApproximateNumberOfMessagesDelayed": "0",
    "MaximumMessageSize": "262144",
    "CreatedTimestamp": "1442426968",
    "ApproximateNumberOfMessages": "0",
    "ReceiveMessageWaitTimeSeconds": "0",
    "DelaySeconds": "0",
    "VisibilityTimeout": "30",
    "LastModifiedTimestamp": "1442426968",
    "QueueArn": "arn:aws:sqs:us-east-1:80398EXAMPLE:MyNewQueue"
  }
}
```

此示例仅获取指定队列的最大消息大小和可见性超时属性。

命令:

```
aws sqs get-queue-attributes --queue-url https://sqs.us-
east-1.amazonaws.com/80398EXAMPLE/MyNewQueue --attribute-names MaximumMessageSize
 VisibilityTimeout
```

输出：

```
{
  "Attributes": {
    "VisibilityTimeout": "30",
    "MaximumMessageSize": "262144"
  }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考GetQueueAttributes中的。

Go

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// SqsActions encapsulates the Amazon Simple Queue Service (Amazon SQS) actions
// used in the examples.
type SqsActions struct {
 SqsClient *sqs.Client
}



// GetQueueArn uses the GetQueueAttributes action to get the Amazon Resource Name
 (ARN)
// of an Amazon SQS queue.
func (actor SqsActions) GetQueueArn(queueUrl string) (string, error) {
 var queueArn string
```

```
 arnAttributeName := types.QueueAttributeNameQueueArn
 attribute, err := actor.SqsClient.GetQueueAttributes(context.TODO(),
 &sqs.GetQueueAttributesInput{
  QueueUrl:       aws.String(queueUrl),
  AttributeNames: []types.QueueAttributeName{arnAttributeName},
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't get ARN for queue %v. Here's why: %v\n", queueUrl, err)
 } else {
  queueArn = attribute.Attributes[string(arnAttributeName)]
 }
 return queueArn, err
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAPI 参考GetQueueAttributes中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import { GetQueueAttributesCommand, SQSClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-sqs";

const client = new SQSClient({});
const SQS_QUEUE_URL = "queue-url";

export const getQueueAttributes = async (queueUrl = SQS_QUEUE_URL) => {
  const command = new GetQueueAttributesCommand({
    QueueUrl: queueUrl,
    AttributeNames: ["DelaySeconds"],
  });

  const response = await client.send(command);
  console.log(response);
  // {
```

```
  //   '$metadata': {
  //     httpStatusCode: 200,
  //     requestId: '747a1192-c334-5682-a508-4cd5e8dc4e79',
  //     extendedRequestId: undefined,
  //     cfId: undefined,
  //     attempts: 1,
  //     totalRetryDelay: 0
  //   },
  //   Attributes: { DelaySeconds: '1' }
  // }
  return response;
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考GetQueueAttributes中的。

使用 AWS SDK 获取某个 Amazon SQS 队列的 URL

以下代码示例演示如何获取 Amazon SQS 队列的 URL。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
using System;
using System.Threading.Tasks;
using Amazon.SQS;
using Amazon.SQS.Model;

public class GetQueueUrl
{
    /// <summary>
    /// Initializes the Amazon SQS client object and then calls the
    /// GetQueueUrlAsync method to retrieve the URL of an Amazon SQS
    /// queue.
```

```
        /// </summary>
        public static async Task Main()
        {
            // If the Amazon SQS message queue is not in the same AWS Region as
your
            // default user, you need to provide the AWS Region as a parameter to
the
            // client constructor.
            var client = new AmazonSQSClient();

            string queueName = "New-Example-Queue";

            try
            {
                var response = await client.GetQueueUrlAsync(queueName);

                if (response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK)
                {
                    Console.WriteLine($"The URL for {queueName} is:
{response.QueueUrl}");
                }
            }
            catch (QueueDoesNotExistException ex)
            {
                Console.WriteLine(ex.Message);
                Console.WriteLine($"The queue {queueName} was not found.");
            }
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考GetQueueUrl中的。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        // Optional: Set to the AWS Region (overrides config file).
        // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

//! Get the URL for an Amazon Simple Queue Service (Amazon SQS) queue.
/*!
  \param queueName: An Amazon SQS queue name.
  \param clientConfiguration: AWS client configuration.
  \return bool: Function succeeded.
 */
bool AwsDoc::SQS::getQueueUrl(const Aws::String &queueName,
                              const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfiguration) {
    Aws::SQS::SQSClient sqsClient(clientConfiguration);

    Aws::SQS::Model::GetQueueUrlRequest request;
    request.SetQueueName(queueName);

    const Aws::SQS::Model::GetQueueUrlOutcome outcome =
 sqsClient.GetQueueUrl(request);
    if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cout << "Queue " << queueName << " has url " <<
                  outcome.GetResult().GetQueueUrl() << std::endl;
    }
    else {
        std::cerr << "Error getting url for queue " << queueName << ": " <<
                  outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
    }

    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考GetQueueUrl中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

获取队列 URL

此示例将获取指定队列的 URL。

命令:

```
aws sqs get-queue-url --queue-name MyQueue
```

输出：

```
{
  "QueueUrl": "https://queue.amazonaws.com/80398EXAMPLE/MyQueue"
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考GetQueueUrl中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
            GetQueueUrlResponse getQueueUrlResponse = sqsClient

.getQueueUrl(GetQueueUrlRequest.builder().queueName(queueName).build());
            return getQueueUrlResponse.queueUrl();

        } catch (SqsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考GetQueueUrl中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

获取 Amazon SQS 队列的 URL。

```
import { GetQueueUrlCommand, SQSClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-sqs";

const client = new SQSClient({});
const SQS_QUEUE_NAME = "test-queue";

export const main = async (queueName = SQS_QUEUE_NAME) => {
  const command = new GetQueueUrlCommand({ QueueName: queueName });

  const response = await client.send(command);
  console.log(response);
  return response;
};
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考GetQueueUrl中的。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

获取 Amazon SQS 队列的 URL。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region
```

```
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });

// Create an SQS service object
var sqs = new AWS.SQS({ apiVersion: "2012-11-05" });

var params = {
  QueueName: "SQS_QUEUE_NAME",
};

sqs.getQueueUrl(params, function (err, data) {
  if (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  } else {
    console.log("Success", data.QueueUrl);
  }
});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考GetQueueUrl中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
def get_queue(name):
    """
    Gets an SQS queue by name.

    :param name: The name that was used to create the queue.
    :return: A Queue object.
    """
    try:
        queue = sqs.get_queue_by_name(QueueName=name)
        logger.info("Got queue '%s' with URL=%s", name, queue.url)
```

```
    except ClientError as error:
        logger.exception("Couldn't get queue named %s.", name)
        raise error
    else:
        return queue
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GetQueueUrl于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

SAP ABAP

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    TRY.
        oo_result = lo_sqs->getqueueurl( iv_queuename = iv_queue_name ).        "
oo_result is returned for testing purposes. "
        MESSAGE 'Queue URL retrieved.' TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_sqsqueuedoesnotexist.
        MESSAGE 'The requested queue does not exist.' TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GetQueueUrl于 S AP 的 AWS SDK ABAP API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 列出 Amazon SQS 队列

以下代码示例演示如何列出 Amazon SQS 队列。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        // Optional: Set to the AWS Region (overrides config file).
        // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

//! List the Amazon Simple Queue Service (Amazon SQS) queues within an AWS
 account.
/*!
  \param clientConfiguration: AWS client configuration.
  \return bool: Function succeeded.
 */
bool
AwsDoc::SQS::listQueues(const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfiguration) {
    Aws::SQS::SQSClient sqsClient(clientConfiguration);

    Aws::SQS::Model::ListQueuesRequest lq_req;

    const Aws::SQS::Model::ListQueuesOutcome outcome =
 sqsClient.ListQueues(lq_req);
    if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cout << "Queue Urls:" << std::endl << std::endl;
        const auto &queue_urls = outcome.GetResult().GetQueueUrls();
        for (const auto &iter: queue_urls) {
            std::cout << " " << iter << std::endl;
        }
    }
    else {
        std::cerr << "Error listing queues: " <<
                  outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
    }

    return outcome.IsSuccess();
```

```
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考ListQueues中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

列出队列

此示例将列出所有队列。

命令:

```
aws sqs list-queues
```

输出：

```
{
  "QueueUrls": [
    "https://queue.amazonaws.com/80398EXAMPLE/MyDeadLetterQueue",
    "https://queue.amazonaws.com/80398EXAMPLE/MyQueue",
    "https://queue.amazonaws.com/80398EXAMPLE/MyOtherQueue",
    "https://queue.amazonaws.com/80398EXAMPLE/TestQueue1",
        "https://queue.amazonaws.com/80398EXAMPLE/TestQueue2"
  ]
}
```

此示例仅列出以“My”开头的队列。

命令:

```
aws sqs list-queues --queue-name-prefix My
```

输出：

```
{
  "QueueUrls": [
    "https://queue.amazonaws.com/80398EXAMPLE/MyDeadLetterQueue",
    "https://queue.amazonaws.com/80398EXAMPLE/MyQueue",
```

```
    "https://queue.amazonaws.com/80398EXAMPLE/MyOtherQueue"
  ]
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考ListQueues中的。

Go

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
package main

import (
 "context"
 "fmt"
 "log"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/config"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/sqs"
)

// main uses the AWS SDK for Go V2 to create an Amazon Simple Queue Service
// (Amazon SQS) client and list the queues in your account.
// This example uses the default settings specified in your shared credentials
// and config files.
func main() {
 sdkConfig, err := config.LoadDefaultConfig(context.TODO())
 if err != nil {
  fmt.Println("Couldn't load default configuration. Have you set up your AWS
 account?")
  fmt.Println(err)
  return
 }
 sqsClient := sqs.NewFromConfig(sdkConfig)
 fmt.Println("Let's list the queues for your account.")
```

```
 var queueUrls []string
 paginator := sqs.NewListQueuesPaginator(sqsClient, &sqs.ListQueuesInput{})
 for paginator.HasMorePages() {
  output, err := paginator.NextPage(context.TODO())
  if err != nil {
   log.Printf("Couldn't get queues. Here's why: %v\n", err)
   break
  } else {
   queueUrls = append(queueUrls, output.QueueUrls...)
  }
 }
 if len(queueUrls) == 0 {
  fmt.Println("You don't have any queues!")
 } else {
  for _, queueUrl := range queueUrls {
   fmt.Printf("\t%v\n", queueUrl)
  }
 }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAPI 参考ListQueues中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        String prefix = "que";

        try {
            ListQueuesRequest listQueuesRequest =
ListQueuesRequest.builder().queueNamePrefix(prefix).build();
            ListQueuesResponse listQueuesResponse =
sqsClient.listQueues(listQueuesRequest);
            for (String url : listQueuesResponse.queueUrls()) {
```

```
                System.out.println(url);
            }

        } catch (SqsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考ListQueues中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

列出 Amazon SQS 队列。

```
import { paginateListQueues, SQSClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-sqs";

const client = new SQSClient({});

export const main = async () => {
  const paginatedListQueues = paginateListQueues({ client }, {});

  /** @type {string[]} */
  const urls = [];
  for await (const page of paginatedListQueues) {
    const nextUrls = page.QueueUrls?.filter((qurl) => !!qurl) || [];
    urls.push(...nextUrls);
    urls.forEach((url) => console.log(url));
  }

  return urls;
};
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考ListQueues中的。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

列出 Amazon SQS 队列。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });

// Create an SQS service object
var sqs = new AWS.SQS({ apiVersion: "2012-11-05" });

var params = {};

sqs.listQueues(params, function (err, data) {
  if (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  } else {
    console.log("Success", data.QueueUrls);
  }
});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考ListQueues中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun listQueues() {
    println("\nList Queues")

    val prefix = "que"
    val listQueuesRequest = ListQueuesRequest {
        queueNamePrefix = prefix
    }

    SqsClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { sqsClient ->
        val response = sqsClient.listQueues(listQueuesRequest)
        response.queueUrls?.forEach { url ->
            println(url)
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListQueues于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
def get_queues(prefix=None):
```

```
    """
    Gets a list of SQS queues. When a prefix is specified, only queues with names
    that start with the prefix are returned.

    :param prefix: The prefix used to restrict the list of returned queues.
    :return: A list of Queue objects.
    """
    if prefix:
        queue_iter = sqs.queues.filter(QueueNamePrefix=prefix)
    else:
        queue_iter = sqs.queues.all()
    queues = list(queue_iter)
    if queues:
        logger.info("Got queues: %s", ", ".join([q.url for q in queues]))
    else:
        logger.warning("No queues found.")
    return queues
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListQueues于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

Ruby

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
require "aws-sdk-sqs"
require "aws-sdk-sts"

# @param sqs_client [Aws::SQS::Client] An initialized Amazon SQS client.
# @example
#   list_queue_urls(Aws::SQS::Client.new(region: 'us-west-2'))
def list_queue_urls(sqs_client)
  queues = sqs_client.list_queues
```

```
  queues.queue_urls.each do |url|
    puts url
  end
rescue StandardError => e
  puts "Error listing queue URLs: #{e.message}"
end

# Lists the attributes of a queue in Amazon Simple Queue Service (Amazon SQS).
#
# @param sqs_client [Aws::SQS::Client] An initialized Amazon SQS client.
# @param queue_url [String] The URL of the queue.
# @example
#   list_queue_attributes(
#     Aws::SQS::Client.new(region: 'us-west-2'),
#     'https://sqs.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/111111111111/my-queue'
#   )
def list_queue_attributes(sqs_client, queue_url)
  attributes = sqs_client.get_queue_attributes(
    queue_url: queue_url,
    attribute_names: ["All"]
  )

  attributes.attributes.each do |key, value|
    puts "#{key}: #{value}"
  end

rescue StandardError => e
  puts "Error getting queue attributes: #{e.message}"
end

# Full example call:
# Replace us-west-2 with the AWS Region you're using for Amazon SQS.
def run_me
  region = "us-west-2"
  queue_name = "my-queue"

  sqs_client = Aws::SQS::Client.new(region: region)

  puts "Listing available queue URLs..."
  list_queue_urls(sqs_client)

  sts_client = Aws::STS::Client.new(region: region)
```

```
  # For example:
  # 'https://sqs.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/111111111111/my-queue'
  queue_url = "https://sqs." + region + ".amazonaws.com/" +
    sts_client.get_caller_identity.account + "/" + queue_name

  puts "\nGetting information about queue '#{queue_name}'..."
  list_queue_attributes(sqs_client, queue_url)
end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考ListQueues中的。

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

检索该区域中列出的第一个 Amazon SQS 队列。

```
async fn find_first_queue(client: &Client) -> Result<String, Error> {
    let queues = client.list_queues().send().await?;
    let queue_urls = queues.queue_urls();
    Ok(queue_urls
        .first()
        .expect("No queues in this account and Region. Create a queue to
 proceed.")
        .to_string())
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListQueues于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

SAP ABAP

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   TRY.
       oo_result = lo_sqs->listqueues( ).        " oo_result is returned for
testing purposes. "
       MESSAGE 'Retrieved list of queues.' TYPE 'I'.
   ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListQueues于 S AP 的 AWS SDK ABAP API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 接收来自 Amazon SQS 队列的消息。

以下代码示例演示如何接收来自 Amazon SQS 队列的消息。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以在以下代码示例中查看此操作的上下文：

- 将消息发布到队列
- 发送和接收批量消息

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用队列的 URL 接收来自队列的消息。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Receive messages from a queue by its URL.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="queueUrl">The url of the queue.</param>
    /// <returns>The list of messages.</returns>
    public async Task<List<Message>> ReceiveMessagesByUrl(string queueUrl, int
 maxMessages)
    {
        // Setting WaitTimeSeconds to non-zero enables long polling.
        // For information about long polling, see
        // https://docs.aws.amazon.com/AWSSimpleQueueService/latest/
SQSDeveloperGuide/sqs-short-and-long-polling.html
        var messageResponse = await _amazonSQSClient.ReceiveMessageAsync(
            new ReceiveMessageRequest()
            {
                QueueUrl = queueUrl,
                MaxNumberOfMessages = maxMessages,
                WaitTimeSeconds = 1
            });
        return messageResponse.Messages;
    }
```

接收来自 Amazon SQS 队列的消息，然后删除该消息。

```
        public static async Task Main()
        {
            // If the AWS Region you want to use is different from
            // the AWS Region defined for the default user, supply
            // the specify your AWS Region to the client constructor.
            var client = new AmazonSQSClient();
            string queueName = "Example_Queue";

            var queueUrl = await GetQueueUrl(client, queueName);
            Console.WriteLine($"The SQS queue's URL is {queueUrl}");

            var response = await ReceiveAndDeleteMessage(client, queueUrl);

            Console.WriteLine($"Message: {response.Messages[0]}");
        }
```

```
        /// <summary>
        /// Retrieve the queue URL for the queue named in the queueName
        /// property using the client object.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">The Amazon SQS client used to retrieve the
        /// queue URL.</param>
        /// <param name="queueName">A string representing  name of the queue
        /// for which to retrieve the URL.</param>
        /// <returns>The URL of the queue.</returns>
        public static async Task<string> GetQueueUrl(IAmazonSQS client, string
 queueName)
        {
            var request = new GetQueueUrlRequest
            {
                QueueName = queueName,
            };

            GetQueueUrlResponse response = await
 client.GetQueueUrlAsync(request);
            return response.QueueUrl;
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// Retrieves the message from the quque at the URL passed in the
        /// queueURL parameters using the client.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">The SQS client used to retrieve a message.</
param>
        /// <param name="queueUrl">The URL of the queue from which to retrieve
        /// a message.</param>
        /// <returns>The response from the call to ReceiveMessageAsync.</returns>
        public static async Task<ReceiveMessageResponse>
 ReceiveAndDeleteMessage(IAmazonSQS client, string queueUrl)
        {
            // Receive a single message from the queue.
            var receiveMessageRequest = new ReceiveMessageRequest
            {
                AttributeNames = { "SentTimestamp" },
                MaxNumberOfMessages = 1,
                MessageAttributeNames = { "All" },
                QueueUrl = queueUrl,
                VisibilityTimeout = 0,
                WaitTimeSeconds = 0,
            };
```

```
            var receiveMessageResponse = await
 client.ReceiveMessageAsync(receiveMessageRequest);

            // Delete the received message from the queue.
            var deleteMessageRequest = new DeleteMessageRequest
            {
                QueueUrl = queueUrl,
                ReceiptHandle = receiveMessageResponse.Messages[0].ReceiptHandle,
            };

            await client.DeleteMessageAsync(deleteMessageRequest);

            return receiveMessageResponse;
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考ReceiveMessage中的。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        // Optional: Set to the AWS Region (overrides config file).
        // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

//! Receive a message from an Amazon Simple Queue Service (Amazon SQS) queue.
/*!
  \param queueUrl: An Amazon SQS queue URL.
  \param clientConfiguration: AWS client configuration.
  \return bool: Function succeeded.
 */
bool AwsDoc::SQS::receiveMessage(const Aws::String &queueUrl,
```

```
                                    const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfiguration) {
    Aws::SQS::SQSClient sqsClient(clientConfiguration);

    Aws::SQS::Model::ReceiveMessageRequest request;
    request.SetQueueUrl(queueUrl);
    request.SetMaxNumberOfMessages(1);

    const Aws::SQS::Model::ReceiveMessageOutcome outcome =
 sqsClient.ReceiveMessage(
            request);
    if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {

        const Aws::Vector<Aws::SQS::Model::Message> &messages =
                outcome.GetResult().GetMessages();
        if (!messages.empty()) {
            const Aws::SQS::Model::Message &message = messages[0];
            std::cout << "Received message:" << std::endl;
            std::cout << "  MessageId: " << message.GetMessageId() << std::endl;
            std::cout << "  ReceiptHandle: " << message.GetReceiptHandle() <<
 std::endl;
            std::cout << "  Body: " << message.GetBody() << std::endl <<
 std::endl;
        }
        else {
            std::cout << "No messages received from queue " << queueUrl <<
                      std::endl;

        }
    }
    else {
        std::cerr << "Error receiving message from queue " << queueUrl << ": "
                  << outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
    }
    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考ReceiveMessage中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

接收消息

此示例最多接收 10 条可用消息，返回所有可用属性。

命令:

```
aws sqs receive-message --queue-url https://sqs.us-
east-1.amazonaws.com/80398EXAMPLE/MyQueue --attribute-names All --message-
attribute-names All --max-number-of-messages 10
```

输出：

```
{
  "Messages": [
    {
      "Body": "My first message.",
      "ReceiptHandle": "AQEBzbVv...fqNzFw==",
      "MD5OfBody": "1000f835...a35411fa",
      "MD5OfMessageAttributes": "9424c491...26bc3ae7",
      "MessageId": "d6790f8d-d575-4f01-bc51-40122EXAMPLE",
      "Attributes": {
        "ApproximateFirstReceiveTimestamp": "1442428276921",
        "SenderId": "AIDAIAZKMSNQ7TEXAMPLE",
        "ApproximateReceiveCount": "5",
        "SentTimestamp": "1442428276921"
      },
      "MessageAttributes": {
        "PostalCode": {
          "DataType": "String",
          "StringValue": "ABC123"
        },
        "City": {
          "DataType": "String",
          "StringValue": "Any City"
        }
      }
    }
  ]
}
```

此示例接收下一条可用消息，仅返回 SenderId 和 SentTimestamp 属性以及 m PostalCode essage 属性。

命令:

```
aws sqs receive-message --queue-url https://sqs.us-
east-1.amazonaws.com/80398EXAMPLE/MyQueue --attribute-names SenderId
 SentTimestamp --message-attribute-names PostalCode
```

输出：

```
{
  "Messages": [
    {
      "Body": "My first message.",
      "ReceiptHandle": "AQEB6nR4...HzlvZQ==",
      "MD5OfBody": "1000f835...a35411fa",
      "MD5OfMessageAttributes": "b8e89563...e088e74f",
      "MessageId": "d6790f8d-d575-4f01-bc51-40122EXAMPLE",
      "Attributes": {
        "SenderId": "AIDAIAZKMSNQ7TEXAMPLE",
        "SentTimestamp": "1442428276921"
      },
      "MessageAttributes": {
        "PostalCode": {
          "DataType": "String",
          "StringValue": "ABC123"
        }
      }
    }
  ]
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考ReceiveMessage中的。

Go

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// SqsActions encapsulates the Amazon Simple Queue Service (Amazon SQS) actions
// used in the examples.
type SqsActions struct {
 SqsClient *sqs.Client
}



// GetMessages uses the ReceiveMessage action to get messages from an Amazon SQS
 queue.
func (actor SqsActions) GetMessages(queueUrl string, maxMessages int32, waitTime
 int32) ([]types.Message, error) {
 var messages []types.Message
 result, err := actor.SqsClient.ReceiveMessage(context.TODO(),
 &sqs.ReceiveMessageInput{
  QueueUrl:            aws.String(queueUrl),
  MaxNumberOfMessages: maxMessages,
  WaitTimeSeconds:     waitTime,
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't get messages from queue %v. Here's why: %v\n", queueUrl,
 err)
 } else {
  messages = result.Messages
 }
 return messages, err
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAPI 参考ReceiveMessage中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
            ReceiveMessageRequest receiveMessageRequest =
ReceiveMessageRequest.builder()
                    .queueUrl(queueUrl)
                    .maxNumberOfMessages(5)
                    .build();
            return sqsClient.receiveMessage(receiveMessageRequest).messages();

        } catch (SqsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return null;
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考ReceiveMessage中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

接收来自 Amazon SQS 队列的消息。

```
import {
  ReceiveMessageCommand,
```

```
  DeleteMessageCommand,
  SQSClient,
  DeleteMessageBatchCommand,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-sqs";

const client = new SQSClient({});
const SQS_QUEUE_URL = "queue_url";

const receiveMessage = (queueUrl) =>
  client.send(
    new ReceiveMessageCommand({
      AttributeNames: ["SentTimestamp"],
      MaxNumberOfMessages: 10,
      MessageAttributeNames: ["All"],
      QueueUrl: queueUrl,
      WaitTimeSeconds: 20,
      VisibilityTimeout: 20,
    }),
  );

export const main = async (queueUrl = SQS_QUEUE_URL) => {
  const { Messages } = await receiveMessage(queueUrl);

  if (!Messages) {
    return;
  }

  if (Messages.length === 1) {
    console.log(Messages[0].Body);
    await client.send(
      new DeleteMessageCommand({
        QueueUrl: queueUrl,
        ReceiptHandle: Messages[0].ReceiptHandle,
      }),
    );
  } else {
    await client.send(
      new DeleteMessageBatchCommand({
        QueueUrl: queueUrl,
        Entries: Messages.map((message) => ({
          Id: message.MessageId,
          ReceiptHandle: message.ReceiptHandle,
        })),
      }),
```

```
    );
  }
};
```

使用长轮询支持接收来自 Amazon SQS 队列的消息。

```
import { ReceiveMessageCommand, SQSClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-sqs";

const client = new SQSClient({});
const SQS_QUEUE_URL = "queue-url";

export const main = async (queueUrl = SQS_QUEUE_URL) => {
  const command = new ReceiveMessageCommand({
    AttributeNames: ["SentTimestamp"],
    MaxNumberOfMessages: 1,
    MessageAttributeNames: ["All"],
    QueueUrl: queueUrl,
    // The duration (in seconds) for which the call waits for a message
    // to arrive in the queue before returning. If a message is available,
    // the call returns sooner than WaitTimeSeconds. If no messages are
    // available and the wait time expires, the call returns successfully
    // with an empty list of messages.
    // https://docs.aws.amazon.com/AWSSimpleQueueService/latest/APIReference/
API_ReceiveMessage.html#API_ReceiveMessage_RequestSyntax
    WaitTimeSeconds: 20,
  });

  const response = await client.send(command);
  console.log(response);
  return response;
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考ReceiveMessage中的。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用长轮询接收来自 Amazon SQS 队列的消息。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });

// Create the SQS service object
var sqs = new AWS.SQS({ apiVersion: "2012-11-05" });

var queueURL = "SQS_QUEUE_URL";

var params = {
  AttributeNames: ["SentTimestamp"],
  MaxNumberOfMessages: 1,
  MessageAttributeNames: ["All"],
  QueueUrl: queueURL,
  WaitTimeSeconds: 20,
};

sqs.receiveMessage(params, function (err, data) {
  if (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  } else {
    console.log("Success", data);
  }
});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考ReceiveMessage中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun receiveMessages(queueUrlVal: String?) {

    println("Retrieving messages from $queueUrlVal")

    val receiveMessageRequest = ReceiveMessageRequest {
        queueUrl = queueUrlVal
        maxNumberOfMessages = 5
    }

    SqsClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { sqsClient ->
        val response = sqsClient.receiveMessage(receiveMessageRequest)
        response.messages?.forEach { message ->
            println(message.body)
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ReceiveMessage于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
def receive_messages(queue, max_number, wait_time):
    """
    Receive a batch of messages in a single request from an SQS queue.

    :param queue: The queue from which to receive messages.
    :param max_number: The maximum number of messages to receive. The actual
 number
                        of messages received might be less.
    :param wait_time: The maximum time to wait (in seconds) before returning.
 When
```

```
                        this number is greater than zero, long polling is used.
 This
                        can result in reduced costs and fewer false empty
 responses.
    :return: The list of Message objects received. These each contain the body
             of the message and metadata and custom attributes.
    """
    try:
        messages = queue.receive_messages(
            MessageAttributeNames=["All"],
            MaxNumberOfMessages=max_number,
            WaitTimeSeconds=wait_time,
        )
        for msg in messages:
            logger.info("Received message: %s: %s", msg.message_id, msg.body)
    except ClientError as error:
        logger.exception("Couldn't receive messages from queue: %s", queue)
        raise error
    else:
        return messages
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ReceiveMessage于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

Ruby

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
require "aws-sdk-sqs"
require "aws-sdk-sts"
```

```
# Receives messages in a queue in Amazon Simple Queue Service (Amazon SQS).
#
# @param sqs_client [Aws::SQS::Client] An initialized Amazon SQS client.
# @param queue_url [String] The URL of the queue.
# @param max_number_of_messages [Integer] The maximum number of messages
#   to receive. This number must be 10 or less. The default is 10.
# @example
#   receive_messages(
#     Aws::SQS::Client.new(region: 'us-west-2'),
#     'https://sqs.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/111111111111/my-queue',
#     10
#   )
def receive_messages(sqs_client, queue_url, max_number_of_messages = 10)

  if max_number_of_messages > 10
    puts "Maximum number of messages to receive must be 10 or less. " \
      "Stopping program."
    return
  end

  response = sqs_client.receive_message(
    queue_url: queue_url,
    max_number_of_messages: max_number_of_messages
  )

  if response.messages.count.zero?
    puts "No messages to receive, or all messages have already " \
      "been previously received."
    return
  end

  response.messages.each do |message|
    puts "-" * 20
    puts "Message body: #{message.body}"
    puts "Message ID:   #{message.message_id}"
  end

rescue StandardError => e
  puts "Error receiving messages: #{e.message}"
end

# Full example call:
# Replace us-west-2 with the AWS Region you're using for Amazon SQS.
def run_me
```

```
  region = "us-west-2"
  queue_name = "my-queue"
  max_number_of_messages = 10

  sts_client = Aws::STS::Client.new(region: region)

  # For example:
  # 'https://sqs.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/111111111111/my-queue'
  queue_url = "https://sqs." + region + ".amazonaws.com/" +
    sts_client.get_caller_identity.account + "/" + queue_name

  sqs_client = Aws::SQS::Client.new(region: region)

  puts "Receiving messages from queue '#{queue_name}'..."

  receive_messages(sqs_client, queue_url, max_number_of_messages)
end

# Example usage:
run_me if $PROGRAM_NAME == __FILE__
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考ReceiveMessage中的。

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
async fn receive(client: &Client, queue_url: &String) -> Result<(), Error> {
    let rcv_message_output =
 client.receive_message().queue_url(queue_url).send().await?;

    println!("Messages from queue with url: {}", queue_url);

    for message in rcv_message_output.messages.unwrap_or_default() {
        println!("Got the message: {:#?}", message);
```

```
    }

    Ok(())
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ReceiveMessage于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

SAP ABAP

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

接收来自 Amazon SQS 队列的消息。

```
    TRY.
        oo_result = lo_sqs->receivemessage( iv_queueurl = iv_queue_url ).    "
oo_result is returned for testing purposes. "
        DATA(lt_messages) = oo_result->get_messages( ).
        MESSAGE 'Message received from SQS queue.' TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_sqsoverlimit.
        MESSAGE 'Maximum number of in-flight messages reached.' TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.
```

使用长轮询支持接收来自 Amazon SQS 队列的消息。

```
    TRY.
        oo_result = lo_sqs->receivemessage(           " oo_result is returned for
testing purposes. "
                iv_queueurl = iv_queue_url
                iv_waittimeseconds = iv_wait_time     " Time in seconds for long
polling, such as how long the call waits for a message to arrive in the queue
before returning. "
            ).
        DATA(lt_messages) = oo_result->get_messages( ).
```

```
        MESSAGE 'Message received from SQS queue.' TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_sqsoverlimit.
        MESSAGE 'Maximum number of in-flight messages reached.' TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ReceiveMessage于 S AP 的 AWS SDK ABAP API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 将一批消息发送到 Amazon SQS 队列

以下代码示例演示如何将一批消息发送到 Amazon SQS 队列。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 发送和接收批量消息

CLI

AWS CLI

批量发送多条消息

此示例向指定队列发送 2 条具有指定消息正文、延迟时间和消息属性的消息。

命令:

```
aws sqs send-message-batch --queue-url https://sqs.us-
east-1.amazonaws.com/80398EXAMPLE/MyQueue --entries file://send-message-
batch.json
```

输入文件 (send-message-batch.json)：

```
[
  {
    "Id": "FuelReport-0001-2015-09-16T140731Z",
        "MessageBody": "Fuel report for account 0001 on 2015-09-16 at 02:07:31
 PM.",
        "DelaySeconds": 10,
        "MessageAttributes": {
          "SellerName": {
            "DataType": "String",
```

```
                "StringValue": "Example Store"
      },
          "City": {
        "DataType": "String",
        "StringValue": "Any City"
      },
          "Region": {
            "DataType": "String",
                "StringValue": "WA"
      },
          "PostalCode": {
            "DataType": "String",
                "StringValue": "99065"
          },
          "PricePerGallon": {
            "DataType": "Number",
                "StringValue": "1.99"
      }
        }
  },
  {
    "Id": "FuelReport-0002-2015-09-16T140930Z",
        "MessageBody": "Fuel report for account 0002 on 2015-09-16 at 02:09:30
PM.",
        "DelaySeconds": 10,
        "MessageAttributes": {
          "SellerName": {
            "DataType": "String",
                "StringValue": "Example Fuels"
      },
          "City": {
        "DataType": "String",
        "StringValue": "North Town"
      },
          "Region": {
            "DataType": "String",
                "StringValue": "WA"
      },
          "PostalCode": {
            "DataType": "String",
                "StringValue": "99123"
          },
          "PricePerGallon": {
            "DataType": "Number",
```

```
                "StringValue": "1.87"
      }
        }
  }
]
```

输出：

```
{
  "Successful": [
    {
      "MD5OfMessageBody": "203c4a38...7943237e",
      "MD5OfMessageAttributes": "10809b55...baf283ef",
      "Id": "FuelReport-0001-2015-09-16T140731Z",
      "MessageId": "d175070c-d6b8-4101-861d-adeb3EXAMPLE"
    },
    {
      "MD5OfMessageBody": "2cf0159a...c1980595",
      "MD5OfMessageAttributes": "55623928...ae354a25",
      "Id": "FuelReport-0002-2015-09-16T140930Z",
      "MessageId": "f9b7d55d-0570-413e-b9c5-a9264EXAMPLE"
    }
  ]
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考SendMessageBatch中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
            SendMessageBatchRequest sendMessageBatchRequest =
SendMessageBatchRequest.builder()
                    .queueUrl(queueUrl)
```

```
.entries(SendMessageBatchRequestEntry.builder().id("id1").messageBody("Hello
from msg 1").build(),

SendMessageBatchRequestEntry.builder().id("id2").messageBody("msg
2").delaySeconds(10)
                                    .build())
                    .build();
            sqsClient.sendMessageBatch(sendMessageBatchRequest);
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考SendMessageBatch中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
def send_messages(queue, messages):
    """
    Send a batch of messages in a single request to an SQS queue.
    This request may return overall success even when some messages were not
 sent.
    The caller must inspect the Successful and Failed lists in the response and
    resend any failed messages.

    :param queue: The queue to receive the messages.
    :param messages: The messages to send to the queue. These are simplified to
                     contain only the message body and attributes.
    :return: The response from SQS that contains the list of successful and
 failed
             messages.
    """
    try:
        entries = [
            {
                "Id": str(ind),
```

```
                "MessageBody": msg["body"],
                "MessageAttributes": msg["attributes"],
            }
            for ind, msg in enumerate(messages)
        ]
        response = queue.send_messages(Entries=entries)
        if "Successful" in response:
            for msg_meta in response["Successful"]:
                logger.info(
                    "Message sent: %s: %s",
                    msg_meta["MessageId"],
                    messages[int(msg_meta["Id"])]["body"],
                )
        if "Failed" in response:
            for msg_meta in response["Failed"]:
                logger.warning(
                    "Failed to send: %s: %s",
                    msg_meta["MessageId"],
                    messages[int(msg_meta["Id"])]["body"],
                )
    except ClientError as error:
        logger.exception("Send messages failed to queue: %s", queue)
        raise error
    else:
        return response
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用SendMessageBatch于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

Ruby

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
require "aws-sdk-sqs"
require "aws-sdk-sts"

#
# @param sqs_client [Aws::SQS::Client] An initialized Amazon SQS client.
# @param queue_url [String] The URL of the queue.
# @param entries [Hash] The contents of the messages to be sent,
#   in the correct format.
# @return [Boolean] true if the messages were sent; otherwise, false.
# @example
#   exit 1 unless messages_sent?(
#     Aws::SQS::Client.new(region: 'us-west-2'),
#     'https://sqs.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/111111111111/my-queue',
#     [
#       {
#         id: 'Message1',
#         message_body: 'This is the first message.'
#       },
#       {
#         id: 'Message2',
#         message_body: 'This is the second message.'
#       }
#     ]
#   )
def messages_sent?(sqs_client, queue_url, entries)
  sqs_client.send_message_batch(
    queue_url: queue_url,
    entries: entries
  )
  true
rescue StandardError => e
  puts "Error sending messages: #{e.message}"
  false
end

# Full example call:
# Replace us-west-2 with the AWS Region you're using for Amazon SQS.
def run_me
  region = "us-west-2"
  queue_name = "my-queue"
  entries = [
    {
```

```
      id: "Message1",
      message_body: "This is the first message."
    },
    {
      id: "Message2",
      message_body: "This is the second message."
    }
  ]

  sts_client = Aws::STS::Client.new(region: region)

  # For example:
  # 'https://sqs.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/111111111111/my-queue'
  queue_url = "https://sqs." + region + ".amazonaws.com/" +
    sts_client.get_caller_identity.account + "/" + queue_name

  sqs_client = Aws::SQS::Client.new(region: region)

  puts "Sending messages to the queue named '#{queue_name}'..."

  if messages_sent?(sqs_client, queue_url, entries)
    puts "Messages sent."
  else
    puts "Messages not sent."
  end
end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考SendMessageBatch中的。

使用 AWS SDK 向 Amazon SQS 队列发送消息

以下代码示例演示了如何向 Amazon SQS 队列发送消息。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

创建 Amazon SQS 队列并向其发送消息。

```
    using System;
    using System.Collections.Generic;
    using System.Threading.Tasks;
    using Amazon;
    using Amazon.SQS;
    using Amazon.SQS.Model;

    public class CreateSendExample
    {
        // Specify your AWS Region (an example Region is shown).
        private static readonly string QueueName = "Example_Queue";
        private static readonly RegionEndpoint ServiceRegion =
RegionEndpoint.USWest2;
        private static IAmazonSQS client;

        public static async Task Main()
        {
            client = new AmazonSQSClient(ServiceRegion);
            var createQueueResponse = await CreateQueue(client, QueueName);

            string queueUrl = createQueueResponse.QueueUrl;

            Dictionary<string, MessageAttributeValue> messageAttributes = new
Dictionary<string, MessageAttributeValue>
            {
                { "Title",   new MessageAttributeValue { DataType = "String",
StringValue = "The Whistler" } },
                { "Author",  new MessageAttributeValue { DataType = "String",
StringValue = "John Grisham" } },
                { "WeeksOn", new MessageAttributeValue { DataType = "Number",
StringValue = "6" } },
```

```
            };

            string messageBody = "Information about current NY Times fiction
 bestseller for week of 12/11/2016.";

            var sendMsgResponse = await SendMessage(client, queueUrl,
 messageBody, messageAttributes);
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// Creates a new Amazon SQS queue using the queue name passed to it
        /// in queueName.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">An SQS client object used to send the message.</
param>
        /// <param name="queueName">A string representing the name of the queue
        /// to create.</param>
        /// <returns>A CreateQueueResponse that contains information about the
        /// newly created queue.</returns>
        public static async Task<CreateQueueResponse> CreateQueue(IAmazonSQS
 client, string queueName)
        {
            var request = new CreateQueueRequest
            {
                QueueName = queueName,
                Attributes = new Dictionary<string, string>
                {
                    { "DelaySeconds", "60" },
                    { "MessageRetentionPeriod", "86400" },
                },
            };

            var response = await client.CreateQueueAsync(request);
            Console.WriteLine($"Created a queue with URL : {response.QueueUrl}");

            return response;
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// Sends a message to an SQS queue.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">An SQS client object used to send the message.</
param>
        /// <param name="queueUrl">The URL of the queue to which to send the
```

```
        /// message.</param>
        /// <param name="messageBody">A string representing the body of the
        /// message to be sent to the queue.</param>
        /// <param name="messageAttributes">Attributes for the message to be
        /// sent to the queue.</param>
        /// <returns>A SendMessageResponse object that contains information
        /// about the message that was sent.</returns>
        public static async Task<SendMessageResponse> SendMessage(
            IAmazonSQS client,
            string queueUrl,
            string messageBody,
            Dictionary<string, MessageAttributeValue> messageAttributes)
        {
            var sendMessageRequest = new SendMessageRequest
            {
                DelaySeconds = 10,
                MessageAttributes = messageAttributes,
                MessageBody = messageBody,
                QueueUrl = queueUrl,
            };

            var response = await client.SendMessageAsync(sendMessageRequest);
            Console.WriteLine($"Sent a message with id : {response.MessageId}");

            return response;
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考SendMessage中的。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        // Optional: Set to the AWS Region (overrides config file).
        // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

//! Send a message to an Amazon Simple Queue Service (Amazon SQS) queue.
/*!
  \param queueUrl: An Amazon SQS queue URL.
  \param messageBody: A message body.
  \param clientConfiguration: AWS client configuration.
  \return bool: Function succeeded.
 */
bool AwsDoc::SQS::sendMessage(const Aws::String &queueUrl,
                              const Aws::String &messageBody,
                              const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfiguration) {
    Aws::SQS::SQSClient sqsClient(clientConfiguration);

    Aws::SQS::Model::SendMessageRequest request;
    request.SetQueueUrl(queueUrl);
    request.SetMessageBody(messageBody);

    const Aws::SQS::Model::SendMessageOutcome outcome =
 sqsClient.SendMessage(request);
    if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cout << "Successfully sent message to " << queueUrl <<
                  std::endl;
    }
    else {
        std::cerr << "Error sending message to " << queueUrl << ": " <<
                  outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
    }

    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考SendMessage中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

发送邮件

此示例向指定队列发送一条具有指定消息正文、延迟时间和消息属性的消息。

命令:

```
aws sqs send-message --queue-url https://sqs.us-
east-1.amazonaws.com/80398EXAMPLE/MyQueue --message-body "Information about the
 largest city in Any Region." --delay-seconds 10 --message-attributes file://
send-message.json
```

输入文件（send-message.json）：

```
{
  "City": {
    "DataType": "String",
    "StringValue": "Any City"
  },
  "Greeting": {
    "DataType": "Binary",
    "BinaryValue": "Hello, World!"
  },
  "Population": {
    "DataType": "Number",
    "StringValue": "1250800"
  }
}
```

输出：

```
{
  "MD5OfMessageBody": "51b0a325...39163aa0",
  "MD5OfMessageAttributes": "00484c68...59e48f06",
  "MessageId": "da68f62c-0c07-4bee-bf5f-7e856EXAMPLE"
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考SendMessage中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.auth.credentials.ProfileCredentialsProvider;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sqs.SqsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sqs.model.CreateQueueRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sqs.model.GetQueueUrlRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sqs.model.SendMessageRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sqs.model.SqsException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class SendMessages {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:    <queueName> <message>

                Where:
                   queueName - The name of the queue.
                   message - The message to send.
                """;

        if (args.length != 2) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }
```

```
        String queueName = args[0];
        String message = args[1];
        SqsClient sqsClient = SqsClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_WEST_2)
                .build();
        sendMessage(sqsClient, queueName, message);
        sqsClient.close();
    }

    public static void sendMessage(SqsClient sqsClient, String queueName, String
 message) {
        try {
            CreateQueueRequest request = CreateQueueRequest.builder()
                    .queueName(queueName)
                    .build();
            sqsClient.createQueue(request);

            GetQueueUrlRequest getQueueRequest = GetQueueUrlRequest.builder()
                    .queueName(queueName)
                    .build();

            String queueUrl = sqsClient.getQueueUrl(getQueueRequest).queueUrl();
            SendMessageRequest sendMsgRequest = SendMessageRequest.builder()
                    .queueUrl(queueUrl)
                    .messageBody(message)
                    .delaySeconds(5)
                    .build();

            sqsClient.sendMessage(sendMsgRequest);

        } catch (SqsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考SendMessage中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

向 Amazon SQS 队列发送消息。

```
import { SendMessageCommand, SQSClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-sqs";

const client = new SQSClient({});
const SQS_QUEUE_URL = "queue_url";

export const main = async (sqsQueueUrl = SQS_QUEUE_URL) => {
  const command = new SendMessageCommand({
    QueueUrl: sqsQueueUrl,
    DelaySeconds: 10,
    MessageAttributes: {
      Title: {
        DataType: "String",
        StringValue: "The Whistler",
      },
      Author: {
        DataType: "String",
        StringValue: "John Grisham",
      },
      WeeksOn: {
        DataType: "Number",
        StringValue: "6",
      },
    },
    MessageBody:
      "Information about current NY Times fiction bestseller for week of
 12/11/2016.",
  });

  const response = await client.send(command);
  console.log(response);
  return response;
```

```
};
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考SendMessage中的。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

向 Amazon SQS 队列发送消息。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });

// Create an SQS service object
var sqs = new AWS.SQS({ apiVersion: "2012-11-05" });

var params = {
  // Remove DelaySeconds parameter and value for FIFO queues
  DelaySeconds: 10,
  MessageAttributes: {
    Title: {
      DataType: "String",
      StringValue: "The Whistler",
    },
    Author: {
      DataType: "String",
      StringValue: "John Grisham",
    },
    WeeksOn: {
      DataType: "Number",
      StringValue: "6",
    },
  },
  MessageBody:
```

```
    "Information about current NY Times fiction bestseller for week of
 12/11/2016.",
  // MessageDeduplicationId: "TheWhistler",  // Required for FIFO queues
  // MessageGroupId: "Group1",  // Required for FIFO queues
  QueueUrl: "SQS_QUEUE_URL",
};

sqs.sendMessage(params, function (err, data) {
  if (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  } else {
    console.log("Success", data.MessageId);
  }
});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考SendMessage中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun sendMessages(queueUrlVal: String, message: String) {
    println("Sending multiple messages")
    println("\nSend message")
    val sendRequest = SendMessageRequest {
        queueUrl = queueUrlVal
        messageBody = message
        delaySeconds = 10
    }

    SqsClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { sqsClient ->
        sqsClient.sendMessage(sendRequest)
        println("A single message was successfully sent.")
```

```
    }
}

suspend fun sendBatchMessages(queueUrlVal: String?) {
    println("Sending multiple messages")

    val msg1 = SendMessageBatchRequestEntry {
        id = "id1"
        messageBody = "Hello from msg 1"
    }

    val msg2 = SendMessageBatchRequestEntry {
        id = "id2"
        messageBody = "Hello from msg 2"
    }

    val sendMessageBatchRequest = SendMessageBatchRequest {
        queueUrl = queueUrlVal
        entries = listOf(msg1, msg2)
    }

    SqsClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { sqsClient ->
        sqsClient.sendMessageBatch(sendMessageBatchRequest)
        println("Batch message were successfully sent.")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用SendMessage于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
def send_message(queue, message_body, message_attributes=None):
    """
```

```
    Send a message to an Amazon SQS queue.

    :param queue: The queue that receives the message.
    :param message_body: The body text of the message.
    :param message_attributes: Custom attributes of the message. These are key-
value
                               pairs that can be whatever you want.
    :return: The response from SQS that contains the assigned message ID.
    """
    if not message_attributes:
        message_attributes = {}

    try:
        response = queue.send_message(
            MessageBody=message_body, MessageAttributes=message_attributes
        )
    except ClientError as error:
        logger.exception("Send message failed: %s", message_body)
        raise error
    else:
        return response
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用SendMessage于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

Ruby

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
require "aws-sdk-sqs"
require "aws-sdk-sts"

# @param sqs_client [Aws::SQS::Client] An initialized Amazon SQS client.
```

```
# @param queue_url [String] The URL of the queue.
# @param message_body [String] The contents of the message to be sent.
# @return [Boolean] true if the message was sent; otherwise, false.
# @example
#   exit 1 unless message_sent?(
#     Aws::SQS::Client.new(region: 'us-west-2'),
#     'https://sqs.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/111111111111/my-queue',
#     'This is my message.'
#   )
def message_sent?(sqs_client, queue_url, message_body)
  sqs_client.send_message(
    queue_url: queue_url,
    message_body: message_body
  )
  true
rescue StandardError => e
  puts "Error sending message: #{e.message}"
  false
end

# Full example call:
# Replace us-west-2 with the AWS Region you're using for Amazon SQS.
def run_me
  region = "us-west-2"
  queue_name = "my-queue"
  message_body = "This is my message."

  sts_client = Aws::STS::Client.new(region: region)

  # For example:
  # 'https://sqs.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/111111111111/my-queue'
  queue_url = "https://sqs." + region + ".amazonaws.com/" +
    sts_client.get_caller_identity.account + "/" + queue_name

  sqs_client = Aws::SQS::Client.new(region: region)

  puts "Sending a message to the queue named '#{queue_name}'..."

  if message_sent?(sqs_client, queue_url, message_body)
    puts "Message sent."
  else
    puts "Message not sent."
  end
end
```

```
# Example usage:
run_me if $PROGRAM_NAME == __FILE__
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考SendMessage中的。

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
async fn send(client: &Client, queue_url: &String, message: &SQSMessage) ->
 Result<(), Error> {
    println!("Sending message to queue with URL: {}", queue_url);

    let rsp = client
        .send_message()
        .queue_url(queue_url)
        .message_body(&message.body)
        // If the queue is FIFO, you need to set .message_deduplication_id
        // and message_group_id or configure the queue for
 ContentBasedDeduplication.
        .send()
        .await?;

    println!("Send message to the queue: {:#?}", rsp);

    Ok(())
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用SendMessage于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

SAP ABAP

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   TRY.
       oo_result = lo_sqs->sendmessage(              " oo_result is returned for
testing purposes. "
          iv_queueurl = iv_queue_url
          iv_messagebody = iv_message
       ).
       MESSAGE 'Message sent to SQS queue.' TYPE 'I'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_sqsinvalidmsgconts.
       MESSAGE 'Message contains non-valid characters.' TYPE 'E'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_sqsunsupportedop.
       MESSAGE 'Operation not supported.' TYPE 'E'.
   ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用SendMessage于 S AP 的 AWS SDK ABAP API 参考。

设置 Amazon SQS 队列属性

以下代码示例演示如何设置 Amazon SQS 队列的属性。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 将消息发布到队列

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

为主题设置队列的策略属性。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Set the policy attribute of a queue for a topic.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="queueArn">The ARN of the queue.</param>
    /// <param name="topicArn">The ARN of the topic.</param>
    /// <param name="queueUrl">The url for the queue.</param>
    /// <returns>True if successful.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> SetQueuePolicyForTopic(string queueArn, string
topicArn, string queueUrl)
    {
        var queuePolicy = "{" +
                                "\"Version\": \"2012-10-17\"," +
                                "\"Statement\": [{" +
                                     "\"Effect\": \"Allow\"," +
                                     "\"Principal\": {" +
                                         $"\"Service\": " +
                                             "\"sns.amazonaws.com\"" +
                                            "}," +
                                     "\"Action\": \"sqs:SendMessage\"," +
                                     $"\"Resource\": \"{queueArn}\"," +
                                      "\"Condition\": {" +
                                           "\"ArnEquals\": {" +
                                                $"\"aws:SourceArn\":
\"{topicArn}\"" +
                                            "}" +
                                        "}" +
                                "}]" +
                            "}";
        var attributesResponse = await _amazonSQSClient.SetQueueAttributesAsync(
            new SetQueueAttributesRequest()
            {
```

```
                QueueUrl = queueUrl,
                Attributes = new Dictionary<string, string>() { { "Policy",
 queuePolicy } }
            });
        return attributesResponse.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考SetQueueAttributes中的。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        // Optional: Set to the AWS Region (overrides config file).
        // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

//! Set the value for an attribute in an Amazon Simple Queue Service (Amazon SQS)
 queue.
/*!
  \param queueUrl: An Amazon SQS queue URL.
  \param attributeName: An attribute name enum.
  \param attribute: The attribute value as a string.
  \param clientConfiguration: AWS client configuration.
  \return bool: Function succeeded.
 */
bool AwsDoc::SQS::setQueueAttributes(const Aws::String &queueURL,
                                     Aws::SQS::Model::QueueAttributeName
 attributeName,
                                     const Aws::String &attribute,
                                     const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfiguration) {
    Aws::SQS::SQSClient sqsClient(clientConfiguration);

    Aws::SQS::Model::SetQueueAttributesRequest request;
```

```
    request.SetQueueUrl(queueURL);
    request.AddAttributes(
            attributeName,
            attribute);

    const Aws::SQS::Model::SetQueueAttributesOutcome outcome =
 sqsClient.SetQueueAttributes(
            request);
    if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cout << "Successfully set the attribute  " <<

 Aws::SQS::Model::QueueAttributeNameMapper::GetNameForQueueAttributeName(
                         attributeName)
                << " with value " << attribute << " in queue " <<
                queueURL << "." << std::endl;
    }
    else {
        std::cout << "Error setting attribute for  queue " <<
                queueURL << ": " << outcome.GetError().GetMessage() <<
                std::endl;
    }

    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考SetQueueAttributes中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

设置队列属性

此示例将指定队列的传输延迟设置为 10 秒，最大消息大小为 128 KB（128 KB * 1,024 字节），消息保留期为 3 天（3 天 * 24 小时 * 60 分钟 * 60 秒），接收消息等待时间为 20 秒，默认可见性超时为 60 秒。此示例还将指定的死信队列与最大接收数 1,000 条消息相关联。

命令:

```
aws sqs set-queue-attributes --queue-url https://sqs.us-
east-1.amazonaws.com/80398EXAMPLE/MyNewQueue --attributes file://set-queue-
attributes.json
```

输入文件 (set-queue-attributes.json)：

```
{
  "DelaySeconds": "10",
  "MaximumMessageSize": "131072",
  "MessageRetentionPeriod": "259200",
  "ReceiveMessageWaitTimeSeconds": "20",
  "RedrivePolicy": "{\"deadLetterTargetArn\":\"arn:aws:sqs:us-
east-1:80398EXAMPLE:MyDeadLetterQueue\",\"maxReceiveCount\":\"1000\"}",
  "VisibilityTimeout": "60"
}
```

输出：

```
None.
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考SetQueueAttributes中的。

Go

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// SqsActions encapsulates the Amazon Simple Queue Service (Amazon SQS) actions
// used in the examples.
type SqsActions struct {
 SqsClient *sqs.Client
}
```

```
// AttachSendMessagePolicy uses the SetQueueAttributes action to attach a policy
 to an
// Amazon SQS queue that allows the specified Amazon SNS topic to send messages
 to the
// queue.
func (actor SqsActions) AttachSendMessagePolicy(queueUrl string, queueArn string,
 topicArn string) error {
 policyDoc := PolicyDocument{
  Version: "2012-10-17",
  Statement: []PolicyStatement{{
   Effect:    "Allow",
   Action:    "sqs:SendMessage",
   Principal: map[string]string{"Service": "sns.amazonaws.com"},
   Resource:  aws.String(queueArn),
   Condition: PolicyCondition{"ArnEquals": map[string]string{"aws:SourceArn":
 topicArn}},
  }},
 }
 policyBytes, err := json.Marshal(policyDoc)
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't create policy document. Here's why: %v\n", err)
  return err
 }
 _, err = actor.SqsClient.SetQueueAttributes(context.TODO(),
 &sqs.SetQueueAttributesInput{
  Attributes: map[string]string{
   string(types.QueueAttributeNamePolicy): string(policyBytes),
  },
  QueueUrl: aws.String(queueUrl),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't set send message policy on queue %v. Here's why: %v\n",
 queueUrl, err)
 }
 return err
}

// PolicyDocument defines a policy document as a Go struct that can be serialized
// to JSON.
type PolicyDocument struct {
 Version   string
 Statement []PolicyStatement
}
```

```
// PolicyStatement defines a statement in a policy document.
type PolicyStatement struct {
 Effect    string
 Action    string
 Principal map[string]string `json:",omitempty"`
 Resource  *string           `json:",omitempty"`
 Condition PolicyCondition   `json:",omitempty"`
}

// PolicyCondition defines a condition in a policy.
type PolicyCondition map[string]map[string]string
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAPI 参考SetQueueAttributes中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import { SetQueueAttributesCommand, SQSClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-sqs";

const client = new SQSClient({});
const SQS_QUEUE_URL = "queue-url";

export const main = async (queueUrl = SQS_QUEUE_URL) => {
  const command = new SetQueueAttributesCommand({
    QueueUrl: queueUrl,
    Attributes: {
      DelaySeconds: "1",
    },
  });

  const response = await client.send(command);
  console.log(response);
```

```
  return response;
};
```

将 Amazon SQS 队列配置为使用长轮询。

```
import { SetQueueAttributesCommand, SQSClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-sqs";

const client = new SQSClient({});
const SQS_QUEUE_URL = "queue_url";

export const main = async (queueUrl = SQS_QUEUE_URL) => {
  const command = new SetQueueAttributesCommand({
    Attributes: {
      ReceiveMessageWaitTimeSeconds: "20",
    },
    QueueUrl: queueUrl,
  });

  const response = await client.send(command);
  console.log(response);
  return response;
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考SetQueueAttributes中的。

使用 AWS SDK 的 Amazon SQS 场景

以下代码示例演示如何将 Amazon Simple Queue Service (Amazon SQS) 与 AWS SDK 结合使用。每个示例都显示了如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务。

场景以中等水平的经验为目标，可帮助您结合具体环境了解服务操作。

示例

- 使用 AWS 软件开发工具包创建并发布到 FIFO Amazon SNS 主题
- 使用 AWS SDK 将 Amazon SNS 消息发布到 Amazon SQS 队列
- 使用 AWS SDK 通过 Amazon SQS 发送和接收批量消息

使用 AWS 软件开发工具包创建并发布到 FIFO Amazon SNS 主题

以下代码示例展示如何创建并发布到 FIFO Amazon SNS 主题。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

此示例

- 创建一个 Amazon SNS FIFO 主题、两个 Amazon SQS FIFO 队列和一个标准队列。
- 将队列订阅到主题，发布一条消息到主题。

该测试验证每个队列是否收到消息。完整的示例还显示了添加访问策略，并在最后删除了资源。

```
public class PriceUpdateExample {
    public final static SnsClient snsClient = SnsClient.create();
    public final static SqsClient sqsClient = SqsClient.create();

    public static void main(String[] args) {

        final String usage = "\n" +
                "Usage: " +
                "    <topicName> <wholesaleQueueFifoName> <retailQueueFifoName>
 <analyticsQueueName>\n\n" +
                "Where:\n" +
                "   fifoTopicName - The name of the FIFO topic that you want to
 create. \n\n" +
                "   wholesaleQueueARN - The name of a SQS FIFO queue that will be
 created for the wholesale consumer. \n\n"
                +
                "   retailQueueARN - The name of a SQS FIFO queue that will
 created for the retail consumer. \n\n" +
                "   analyticsQueueARN - The name of a SQS standard queue that
 will be created for the analytics consumer. \n\n";
        if (args.length != 4) {
            System.out.println(usage);
```

```
            System.exit(1);
        }

        final String fifoTopicName = args[0];
        final String wholeSaleQueueName = args[1];
        final String retailQueueName = args[2];
        final String analyticsQueueName = args[3];

        // For convenience, the QueueData class holds metadata about a queue:
ARN, URL,
        // name and type.
        List<QueueData> queues = List.of(
                new QueueData(wholeSaleQueueName, QueueType.FIFO),
                new QueueData(retailQueueName, QueueType.FIFO),
                new QueueData(analyticsQueueName, QueueType.Standard));

        // Create queues.
        createQueues(queues);

        // Create a topic.
        String topicARN = createFIFOTopic(fifoTopicName);

        // Subscribe each queue to the topic.
        subscribeQueues(queues, topicARN);

        // Allow the newly created topic to send messages to the queues.
        addAccessPolicyToQueuesFINAL(queues, topicARN);

        // Publish a sample price update message with payload.
        publishPriceUpdate(topicARN, "{\"product\": 214, \"price\": 79.99}",
"Consumables");

        // Clean up resources.
        deleteSubscriptions(queues);
        deleteQueues(queues);
        deleteTopic(topicARN);
    }

    public static String createFIFOTopic(String topicName) {
        try {
            // Create a FIFO topic by using the SNS service client.
            Map<String, String> topicAttributes = Map.of(
                    "FifoTopic", "true",
                    "ContentBasedDeduplication", "false");
```

```
            CreateTopicRequest topicRequest = CreateTopicRequest.builder()
                    .name(topicName)
                    .attributes(topicAttributes)
                    .build();

            CreateTopicResponse response = snsClient.createTopic(topicRequest);
            String topicArn = response.topicArn();
            System.out.println("The topic ARN is" + topicArn);

            return topicArn;

        } catch (SnsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }

    public static void subscribeQueues(List<QueueData> queues, String topicARN) {
        queues.forEach(queue -> {
            SubscribeRequest subscribeRequest = SubscribeRequest.builder()
                    .topicArn(topicARN)
                    .endpoint(queue.queueARN)
                    .protocol("sqs")
                    .build();

            // Subscribe to the endpoint by using the SNS service client.
            // Only Amazon SQS queues can receive notifications from an Amazon
SNS FIFO
            // topic.
            SubscribeResponse subscribeResponse =
snsClient.subscribe(subscribeRequest);
            System.out.println("The queue [" + queue.queueARN + "] subscribed to
the topic [" + topicARN + "]");
            queue.subscriptionARN = subscribeResponse.subscriptionArn();
        });
    }

    public static void publishPriceUpdate(String topicArn, String payload, String
groupId) {

        try {
            // Create and publish a message that updates the wholesale price.
```

```
            String subject = "Price Update";
            String dedupId = UUID.randomUUID().toString();
            String attributeName = "business";
            String attributeValue = "wholesale";

            MessageAttributeValue msgAttValue = MessageAttributeValue.builder()
                    .dataType("String")
                    .stringValue(attributeValue)
                    .build();

            Map<String, MessageAttributeValue> attributes = new HashMap<>();
            attributes.put(attributeName, msgAttValue);
            PublishRequest pubRequest = PublishRequest.builder()
                    .topicArn(topicArn)
                    .subject(subject)
                    .message(payload)
                    .messageGroupId(groupId)
                    .messageDeduplicationId(dedupId)
                    .messageAttributes(attributes)
                    .build();

            final PublishResponse response = snsClient.publish(pubRequest);
            System.out.println(response.messageId());
            System.out.println(response.sequenceNumber());
            System.out.println("Message was published to " + topicArn);

        } catch (SnsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Java 2.x API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CreateTopic
  - Publish
  - 订阅

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

创建 Amazon SNS FIFO 主题，将 Amazon SQS FIFO 队列和标准队列订阅到主题，并发布一条消息到主题。

```
def usage_demo():
    """Shows how to subscribe queues to a FIFO topic."""
    print("-" * 88)
    print("Welcome to the `Subscribe queues to a FIFO topic` demo!")
    print("-" * 88)

    sns = boto3.resource("sns")
    sqs = boto3.resource("sqs")
    fifo_topic_wrapper = FifoTopicWrapper(sns)
    sns_wrapper = SnsWrapper(sns)

    prefix = "sqs-subscribe-demo-"
    queues = set()
    subscriptions = set()

    wholesale_queue = sqs.create_queue(
        QueueName=prefix + "wholesale.fifo",
        Attributes={
            "MaximumMessageSize": str(4096),
            "ReceiveMessageWaitTimeSeconds": str(10),
            "VisibilityTimeout": str(300),
            "FifoQueue": str(True),
            "ContentBasedDeduplication": str(True),
        },
    )
    queues.add(wholesale_queue)
    print(f"Created FIFO queue with URL: {wholesale_queue.url}.")

    retail_queue = sqs.create_queue(
```

```
        QueueName=prefix + "retail.fifo",
        Attributes={
            "MaximumMessageSize": str(4096),
            "ReceiveMessageWaitTimeSeconds": str(10),
            "VisibilityTimeout": str(300),
            "FifoQueue": str(True),
            "ContentBasedDeduplication": str(True),
        },
    )
    queues.add(retail_queue)
    print(f"Created FIFO queue with URL: {retail_queue.url}.")

    analytics_queue = sqs.create_queue(QueueName=prefix + "analytics",
Attributes={})
    queues.add(analytics_queue)
    print(f"Created standard queue with URL: {analytics_queue.url}.")

    topic = fifo_topic_wrapper.create_fifo_topic("price-updates-topic.fifo")
    print(f"Created FIFO topic: {topic.attributes['TopicArn']}.")

    for q in queues:
        fifo_topic_wrapper.add_access_policy(q, topic.attributes["TopicArn"])

    print(f"Added access policies for topic: {topic.attributes['TopicArn']}.")

    for q in queues:
        sub = fifo_topic_wrapper.subscribe_queue_to_topic(
            topic, q.attributes["QueueArn"]
        )
        subscriptions.add(sub)

    print(f"Subscribed queues to topic: {topic.attributes['TopicArn']}.")

    input("Press Enter to publish a message to the topic.")

    message_id = fifo_topic_wrapper.publish_price_update(
        topic, '{"product": 214, "price": 79.99}', "Consumables"
    )

    print(f"Published price update with message ID: {message_id}.")

    # Clean up the subscriptions, queues, and topic.
    input("Press Enter to clean up resources.")
    for s in subscriptions:
```

```
        sns_wrapper.delete_subscription(s)

    sns_wrapper.delete_topic(topic)

    for q in queues:
        fifo_topic_wrapper.delete_queue(q)

    print(f"Deleted subscriptions, queues, and topic.")

    print("Thanks for watching!")
    print("-" * 88)



class FifoTopicWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon SNS FIFO topic and subscription functions."""

    def __init__(self, sns_resource):
        """
        :param sns_resource: A Boto3 Amazon SNS resource.
        """
        self.sns_resource = sns_resource

    def create_fifo_topic(self, topic_name):
        """
        Create a FIFO topic.
        Topic names must be made up of only uppercase and lowercase ASCII
 letters,
        numbers, underscores, and hyphens, and must be between 1 and 256
 characters long.
        For a FIFO topic, the name must end with the .fifo suffix.

        :param topic_name: The name for the topic.
        :return: The new topic.
        """
        try:
            topic = self.sns_resource.create_topic(
                Name=topic_name,
                Attributes={
                    "FifoTopic": str(True),
                    "ContentBasedDeduplication": str(False),
                },
            )
            logger.info("Created FIFO topic with name=%s.", topic_name)
```

```
            return topic
        except ClientError as error:
            logger.exception("Couldn't create topic with name=%s!", topic_name)
            raise error


    @staticmethod
    def add_access_policy(queue, topic_arn):
        """
        Add the necessary access policy to a queue, so
        it can receive messages from a topic.

        :param queue: The queue resource.
        :param topic_arn: The ARN of the topic.
        :return: None.
        """
        try:
            queue.set_attributes(
                Attributes={
                    "Policy": json.dumps(
                        {
                            "Version": "2012-10-17",
                            "Statement": [
                                {
                                    "Sid": "test-sid",
                                    "Effect": "Allow",
                                    "Principal": {"AWS": "*"},
                                    "Action": "SQS:SendMessage",
                                    "Resource": queue.attributes["QueueArn"],
                                    "Condition": {
                                        "ArnLike": {"aws:SourceArn": topic_arn}
                                    },
                                }
                            ],
                        }
                    )
                }
            )
            logger.info("Added trust policy to the queue.")
        except ClientError as error:
            logger.exception("Couldn't add trust policy to the queue!")
            raise error
```

```
    @staticmethod
    def subscribe_queue_to_topic(topic, queue_arn):
        """
        Subscribe a queue to a topic.

        :param topic: The topic resource.
        :param queue_arn: The ARN of the queue.
        :return: The subscription resource.
        """
        try:
            subscription = topic.subscribe(
                Protocol="sqs",
                Endpoint=queue_arn,
            )
            logger.info("The queue is subscribed to the topic.")
            return subscription
        except ClientError as error:
            logger.exception("Couldn't subscribe queue to topic!")
            raise error


    @staticmethod
    def publish_price_update(topic, payload, group_id):
        """
        Compose and publish a message that updates the wholesale price.

        :param topic: The topic to publish to.
        :param payload: The message to publish.
        :param group_id: The group ID for the message.
        :return: The ID of the message.
        """
        try:
            att_dict = {"business": {"DataType": "String", "StringValue":
 "wholesale"}}
            dedup_id = uuid.uuid4()
            response = topic.publish(
                Subject="Price Update",
                Message=payload,
                MessageAttributes=att_dict,
                MessageGroupId=group_id,
                MessageDeduplicationId=str(dedup_id),
            )
            message_id = response["MessageId"]
            logger.info("Published message to topic %s.", topic.arn)
```

```
        except ClientError as error:
            logger.exception("Couldn't publish message to topic %s.", topic.arn)
            raise error
        return message_id


    @staticmethod
    def delete_queue(queue):
        """
        Removes an SQS queue. When run against an AWS account, it can take up to
        60 seconds before the queue is actually deleted.

        :param queue: The queue to delete.
        :return: None
        """
        try:
            queue.delete()
            logger.info("Deleted queue with URL=%s.", queue.url)
        except ClientError as error:
            logger.exception("Couldn't delete queue with URL=%s!", queue.url)
            raise error
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CreateTopic
  - Publish
  - 订阅

SAP ABAP

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

创建 FIFO 主题并为此订阅 Amazon SQS FIFO 队列，然后向 Amazon SNS 主题发布消息。

```
    " Creates a FIFO topic. "
    DATA lt_tpc_attributes TYPE /aws1/
cl_snstopicattrsmap_w=>tt_topicattributesmap.
    DATA ls_tpc_attributes TYPE /aws1/
cl_snstopicattrsmap_w=>ts_topicattributesmap_maprow.
    ls_tpc_attributes-key = 'FifoTopic'.
    ls_tpc_attributes-value = NEW /aws1/cl_snstopicattrsmap_w( iv_value =
 'true' ).
    INSERT ls_tpc_attributes INTO TABLE lt_tpc_attributes.

    TRY.
        DATA(lo_create_result) = lo_sns->createtopic(
               iv_name = iv_topic_name
               it_attributes = lt_tpc_attributes
        ).
        DATA(lv_topic_arn) = lo_create_result->get_topicarn( ).
        ov_topic_arn = lv_topic_arn.                                    "
 ov_topic_arn is returned for testing purposes. "
        MESSAGE 'FIFO topic created' TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_snstopiclimitexcdex.
        MESSAGE 'Unable to create more topics. You have reached the maximum
 number of topics allowed.' TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.

    " Subscribes an endpoint to an Amazon Simple Notification Service (Amazon
 SNS) topic. "
    " Only Amazon Simple Queue Service (Amazon SQS) FIFO queues can be subscribed
 to an SNS FIFO topic. "
    TRY.
        DATA(lo_subscribe_result) = lo_sns->subscribe(
               iv_topicarn = lv_topic_arn
               iv_protocol = 'sqs'
               iv_endpoint = iv_queue_arn
           ).
        DATA(lv_subscription_arn) = lo_subscribe_result->get_subscriptionarn( ).
        ov_subscription_arn = lv_subscription_arn.                      "
 ov_subscription_arn is returned for testing purposes. "
        MESSAGE 'SQS queue was subscribed to SNS topic.' TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_snsnotfoundexception.
        MESSAGE 'Topic does not exist.' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_snssubscriptionlmte00.
```

```
        MESSAGE 'Unable to create subscriptions. You have reached the maximum
 number of subscriptions allowed.' TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.

    " Publish message to SNS topic. "
    TRY.
        DATA lt_msg_attributes TYPE /aws1/
cl_snsmessageattrvalue=>tt_messageattributemap.
        DATA ls_msg_attributes TYPE /aws1/
cl_snsmessageattrvalue=>ts_messageattributemap_maprow.
        ls_msg_attributes-key = 'Importance'.
        ls_msg_attributes-value = NEW /aws1/cl_snsmessageattrvalue( iv_datatype =
 'String' iv_stringvalue = 'High' ).
        INSERT ls_msg_attributes INTO TABLE lt_msg_attributes.

        DATA(lo_result) = lo_sns->publish(
             iv_topicarn = lv_topic_arn
             iv_message = 'The price of your mobile plan has been increased from
 $19 to $23'
             iv_subject = 'Changes to mobile plan'
             iv_messagegroupid = 'Update-2'
             iv_messagededuplicationid = 'Update-2.1'
             it_messageattributes = lt_msg_attributes
      ).
        ov_message_id = lo_result->get_messageid( ).                    "
 ov_message_id is returned for testing purposes. "
        MESSAGE 'Message was published to SNS topic.' TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_snsnotfoundexception.
        MESSAGE 'Topic does not exist.' TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅适用于 SAP ABAP 的 AWS SDK 的 API 参考中的以下主题。
  - CreateTopic
  - Publish
  - 订阅

使用 AWS SDK 将 Amazon SNS 消息发布到 Amazon SQS 队列

以下代码示例显示了如何：

- 创建主题（FIFO 或非 FIFO）。
- 针对主题订阅多个队列，并提供应用筛选条件的选项。
- 将消息发布到主题。
- 轮询队列中是否有收到的消息。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

在命令提示符中运行交互式场景。

```
/// <summary>
/// Console application to run a workflow scenario for topics and queues.
/// </summary>
public static class TopicsAndQueues
{
    private static bool _useFifoTopic = false;
    private static bool _useContentBasedDeduplication = false;
    private static string _topicName = null!;
    private static string _topicArn = null!;

    private static readonly int _queueCount = 2;
    private static readonly string[] _queueUrls = new string[_queueCount];
    private static readonly string[] _subscriptionArns = new string[_queueCount];
    private static readonly string[] _tones = { "cheerful", "funny", "serious",
 "sincere" };
    public static SNSWrapper SnsWrapper { get; set; } = null!;
    public static SQSWrapper SqsWrapper { get; set; } = null!;
    public static bool UseConsole { get; set; } = true;
    static async Task Main(string[] args)
    {
        // Set up dependency injection for Amazon EventBridge.
        using var host = Host.CreateDefaultBuilder(args)
            .ConfigureLogging(logging =>
                logging.AddFilter("System", LogLevel.Debug)
```

```
                    .AddFilter<DebugLoggerProvider>("Microsoft",
LogLevel.Information)
                    .AddFilter<ConsoleLoggerProvider>("Microsoft",
LogLevel.Trace))
            .ConfigureServices((_, services) =>
                services.AddAWSService<IAmazonSQS>()
                    .AddAWSService<IAmazonSimpleNotificationService>()
                    .AddTransient<SNSWrapper>()
                    .AddTransient<SQSWrapper>()
            )
            .Build();

        ServicesSetup(host);
        PrintDescription();

        await RunScenario();

    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Populate the services for use within the console application.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="host">The services host.</param>
    private static void ServicesSetup(IHost host)
    {
        SnsWrapper = host.Services.GetRequiredService<SNSWrapper>();
        SqsWrapper = host.Services.GetRequiredService<SQSWrapper>();
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Run the scenario for working with topics and queues.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>True if successful.</returns>
    public static async Task<bool> RunScenario()
    {
        try
        {
            await SetupTopic();

            await SetupQueues();

            await PublishMessages();

            foreach (var queueUrl in _queueUrls)
```

```
            {
                var messages = await PollForMessages(queueUrl);
                if (messages.Any())
                {
                    await DeleteMessages(queueUrl, messages);
                }
            }
            await CleanupResources();

            Console.WriteLine("Messaging with topics and queues workflow is
complete.");
            return true;
        }
        catch (Exception ex)
        {
            Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
            Console.WriteLine($"There was a problem running the scenario:
{ex.Message}");
            await CleanupResources();
            Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
            return false;
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Print a description for the tasks in the workflow.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    private static void PrintDescription()
    {
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine($"Welcome to messaging with topics and queues.");

        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine($"In this workflow, you will create an SNS topic and
subscribe {_queueCount} SQS queues to the topic." +
                          $"\r\nYou can select from several options for
configuring the topic and the subscriptions for the 2 queues." +
                          $"\r\nYou can then post to the topic and see the
results in the queues.\r\n");

        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
    }
```

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Set up the SNS topic to be used with the queues.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    private static async Task<string> SetupTopic()
    {
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine($"SNS topics can be configured as FIFO (First-In-First-
Out)." +
                          $"\r\nFIFO topics deliver messages in order and support
 deduplication and message filtering." +
                          $"\r\nYou can then post to the topic and see the
 results in the queues.\r\n");

        _useFifoTopic = GetYesNoResponse("Would you like to work with FIFO
 topics?");

        if (_useFifoTopic)
        {
            Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
            _topicName = GetUserResponse("Enter a name for your SNS topic: ",
 "example-topic");
            Console.WriteLine(
                "Because you have selected a FIFO topic, '.fifo' must be appended
 to the topic name.\r\n");

            Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
            Console.WriteLine($"Because you have chosen a FIFO topic,
 deduplication is supported." +
                              $"\r\nDeduplication IDs are either set in the
 message or automatically generated " +
                              $"\r\nfrom content using a hash function.\r\n" +
                              $"\r\nIf a message is successfully published to an
 SNS FIFO topic, any message " +
                              $"\r\npublished and determined to have the same
 deduplication ID, " +
                              $"\r\nwithin the five-minute deduplication
 interval, is accepted but not delivered.\r\n" +
                              $"\r\nFor more information about deduplication, " +
                              $"\r\nsee https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sns/latest/
dg/fifo-message-dedup.html.");

            _useContentBasedDeduplication = GetYesNoResponse("Use content-based
 deduplication instead of entering a deduplication ID?");
```

```
            Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        }

        _topicArn = await SnsWrapper.CreateTopicWithName(_topicName,
_useFifoTopic, _useContentBasedDeduplication);

        Console.WriteLine($"Your new topic with the name {_topicName}" +
                          $"\r\nand Amazon Resource Name (ARN) {_topicArn}" +
                          $"\r\nhas been created.\r\n");

        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        return _topicArn;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Set up the queues.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    private static async Task SetupQueues()
    {
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine($"Now you will create {_queueCount} Amazon Simple Queue
Service (Amazon SQS) queues to subscribe to the topic.");

        // Repeat this section for each queue.
        for (int i = 0; i < _queueCount; i++)
        {
            var queueName = GetUserResponse("Enter a name for an Amazon SQS
queue: ", $"example-queue-{i}");
            if (_useFifoTopic)
            {
                // Only explain this once.
                if (i == 0)
                {
                    Console.WriteLine(
                        "Because you have selected a FIFO topic, '.fifo' must be
appended to the queue name.");
                }

                var queueUrl = await SqsWrapper.CreateQueueWithName(queueName,
_useFifoTopic);

                _queueUrls[i] = queueUrl;
```

```
                Console.WriteLine($"Your new queue with the name {queueName}" +
                                  $"\r\nand queue URL {queueUrl}" +
                                  $"\r\nhas been created.\r\n");

                if (i == 0)
                {
                    Console.WriteLine(
                        $"The queue URL is used to retrieve the queue ARN,\r\n" +
                        $"which is used to create a subscription.");
                    Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
                }

                var queueArn = await SqsWrapper.GetQueueArnByUrl(queueUrl);

                if (i == 0)
                {
                    Console.WriteLine(
                        $"An AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) policy must
be attached to an SQS queue, enabling it to receive\r\n" +
                        $"messages from an SNS topic");
                }

                await SqsWrapper.SetQueuePolicyForTopic(queueArn, _topicArn,
queueUrl);

                await SetupFilters(i, queueArn, queueName);
            }
        }

        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Set up filters with user options for a queue.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="queueCount">The number of this queue.</param>
    /// <param name="queueArn">The ARN of the queue.</param>
    /// <param name="queueName">The name of the queue.</param>
    /// <returns>Async Task.</returns>
    public static async Task SetupFilters(int queueCount, string queueArn, string
queueName)
    {
        if (_useFifoTopic)
        {
```

```
            Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
            // Only explain this once.
            if (queueCount == 0)
            {
                Console.WriteLine(
                    "Subscriptions to a FIFO topic can have filters." +
                    "If you add a filter to this subscription, then only the
 filtered messages " +
                    "will be received in the queue.");

                Console.WriteLine(
                    "For information about message filtering, " +
                    "see https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sns/latest/dg/sns-message-
filtering.html");

                Console.WriteLine(
                    "For this example, you can filter messages by a" +
                    "TONE attribute.");
            }

            var useFilter = GetYesNoResponse($"Filter messages for {queueName}'s
 subscription to the topic?");

            string? filterPolicy = null;
            if (useFilter)
            {
                filterPolicy = CreateFilterPolicy();
            }
            var subscriptionArn = await
 SnsWrapper.SubscribeTopicWithFilter(_topicArn, filterPolicy,
                queueArn);
            _subscriptionArns[queueCount] = subscriptionArn;

            Console.WriteLine(
                $"The queue {queueName} has been subscribed to the topic
 {_topicName} " +
                $"with the subscription ARN {subscriptionArn}");
            Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Use user input to create a filter policy for a subscription.
    /// </summary>
```

```
    /// <returns>The serialized filter policy.</returns>
    public static string CreateFilterPolicy()
    {
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine(
            $"You can filter messages by one or more of the following" +
            $"TONE attributes.");

        List<string> filterSelections = new List<string>();

        var selectionNumber = 0;
        do
        {
            Console.WriteLine(
                $"Enter a number to add a TONE filter, or enter 0 to stop adding
 filters.");
            for (int i = 0; i < _tones.Length; i++)
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"\t{i + 1}. {_tones[i]}");
            }

            var selection = GetUserResponse("", filterSelections.Any() ? "0" :
 "1");
            int.TryParse(selection, out selectionNumber);
            if (selectionNumber > 0 && !
filterSelections.Contains(_tones[selectionNumber - 1]))
            {
                filterSelections.Add(_tones[selectionNumber - 1]);
            }
        } while (selectionNumber != 0);

        var filters = new Dictionary<string, List<string>>
        {
            { "tone", filterSelections }
        };
        string filterPolicy = JsonSerializer.Serialize(filters);
        return filterPolicy;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Publish messages using user settings.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public static async Task PublishMessages()
```

```
    {
        Console.WriteLine("Now we can publish messages.");

        var keepSendingMessages = true;
        string? deduplicationId = null;
        string? toneAttribute = null;
        while (keepSendingMessages)
        {
            Console.WriteLine();
            var message = GetUserResponse("Enter a message to publish.", "This is
a sample message");

            if (_useFifoTopic)
            {
                Console.WriteLine("Because you are using a FIFO topic, you must
set a message group ID." +
                                  "\r\nAll messages within the same group will be
received in the order " +
                                  "they were published.");

                Console.WriteLine();
                var messageGroupId = GetUserResponse("Enter a message group ID
for this message:", "1");

                if (!_useContentBasedDeduplication)
                {
                    Console.WriteLine("Because you are not using content-based
deduplication, " +
                                      "you must enter a deduplication ID.");

                    Console.WriteLine("Enter a deduplication ID for this
message.");
                    deduplicationId = GetUserResponse("Enter a deduplication ID
for this message.", "1");
                }

                if (GetYesNoResponse("Add an attribute to this message?"))
                {
                    Console.WriteLine("Enter a number for an attribute.");
                    for (int i = 0; i < _tones.Length; i++)
                    {
                        Console.WriteLine($"\t{i + 1}. {_tones[i]}");
                    }
```

```
                    var selection = GetUserResponse("", "1");
                    int.TryParse(selection, out var selectionNumber);

                    if (selectionNumber > 0 && selectionNumber < _tones.Length)
                    {
                        toneAttribute = _tones[selectionNumber - 1];
                    }
                }

                var messageID = await SnsWrapper.PublishToTopicWithAttribute(
                    _topicArn, message, "tone", toneAttribute, deduplicationId,
messageGroupId);

                Console.WriteLine($"Message published with id {messageID}.");
            }

            keepSendingMessages = GetYesNoResponse("Send another message?",
false);
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Poll for the published messages to see the results of the user's choices.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public static async Task<List<Message>> PollForMessages(string queueUrl)
    {
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine($"Now the SQS queue at {queueUrl} will be polled to
retrieve the messages." +
                          "\r\nPress any key to continue.");
        if (UseConsole)
        {
            Console.ReadLine();
        }

        var moreMessages = true;
        var messages = new List<Message>();
        while (moreMessages)
        {
            var newMessages = await SqsWrapper.ReceiveMessagesByUrl(queueUrl,
10);

            moreMessages = newMessages.Any();
```

```
            if (moreMessages)
            {
                messages.AddRange(newMessages);
            }
        }

        Console.WriteLine($"{messages.Count} message(s) were received by the
queue at {queueUrl}.");

        foreach (var message in messages)
        {
            Console.WriteLine("\tMessage:" +
                              $"\n\t{message.Body}");
        }

        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        return messages;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Delete the message using handles in a batch.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public static async Task DeleteMessages(string queueUrl, List<Message>
messages)
    {
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine("Now we can delete the messages in this queue in a
batch.");
        await SqsWrapper.DeleteMessageBatchByUrl(queueUrl, messages);
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Clean up the resources from the scenario.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    private static async Task CleanupResources()
    {
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine($"Clean up resources.");

        try
        {
```

```
            foreach (var queueUrl in _queueUrls)
            {
                if (!string.IsNullOrEmpty(queueUrl))
                {
                    var deleteQueue =
                        GetYesNoResponse($"Delete queue with url {queueUrl}?");
                    if (deleteQueue)
                    {
                        await SqsWrapper.DeleteQueueByUrl(queueUrl);
                    }
                }
            }

            foreach (var subscriptionArn in _subscriptionArns)
            {
                if (!string.IsNullOrEmpty(subscriptionArn))
                {
                    await SnsWrapper.UnsubscribeByArn(subscriptionArn);
                }
            }

            var deleteTopic = GetYesNoResponse($"Delete topic {_topicName}?");
            if (deleteTopic)
            {
                await SnsWrapper.DeleteTopicByArn(_topicArn);
            }
        }
        catch (Exception ex)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"Unable to clean up resources. Here's why:
 {ex.Message}.");
        }

        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Helper method to get a yes or no response from the user.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="question">The question string to print on the console.</
param>
    /// <param name="defaultAnswer">Optional default answer to use.</param>
    /// <returns>True if the user responds with a yes.</returns>
```

```
    private static bool GetYesNoResponse(string question, bool defaultAnswer =
 true)
    {
        if (UseConsole)
        {
            Console.WriteLine(question);
            var ynResponse = Console.ReadLine();
            var response = ynResponse != null &&
                           ynResponse.Equals("y",
                               StringComparison.InvariantCultureIgnoreCase);
            return response;
        }
        // If not using the console, use the default.
        return defaultAnswer;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Helper method to get a string response from the user through the console.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="question">The question string to print on the console.</
param>
    /// <param name="defaultAnswer">Optional default answer to use.</param>
    /// <returns>True if the user responds with a yes.</returns>
    private static string GetUserResponse(string question, string defaultAnswer)
    {
        if (UseConsole)
        {
            var response = "";
            while (string.IsNullOrEmpty(response))
            {
                Console.WriteLine(question);
                response = Console.ReadLine();
            }
            return response;
        }
        // If not using the console, use the default.
        return defaultAnswer;
    }
}
```

创建一个包装 Amazon SQS 操作的类。

```
/// <summary>
/// Wrapper for Amazon Simple Queue Service (SQS) operations.
/// </summary>
public class SQSWrapper
{
    private readonly IAmazonSQS _amazonSQSClient;

    /// <summary>
    /// Constructor for the Amazon SQS wrapper.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="amazonSQS">The injected Amazon SQS client.</param>
    public SQSWrapper(IAmazonSQS amazonSQS)
    {
        _amazonSQSClient = amazonSQS;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Create a queue with a specific name.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="queueName">The name for the queue.</param>
    /// <param name="useFifoQueue">True to use a FIFO queue.</param>
    /// <returns>The url for the queue.</returns>
    public async Task<string> CreateQueueWithName(string queueName, bool
 useFifoQueue)
    {
        int maxMessage = 256 * 1024;
        var queueAttributes = new Dictionary<string, string>
        {
            {
                QueueAttributeName.MaximumMessageSize,
                maxMessage.ToString()
            }
        };

        var createQueueRequest = new CreateQueueRequest()
        {
            QueueName = queueName,
            Attributes = queueAttributes
        };

        if (useFifoQueue)
        {
```

```
            // Update the name if it is not correct for a FIFO queue.
            if (!queueName.EndsWith(".fifo"))
            {
                createQueueRequest.QueueName = queueName + ".fifo";
            }

            // Add an attribute for a FIFO queue.
            createQueueRequest.Attributes.Add(
                QueueAttributeName.FifoQueue, "true");
        }

        var createResponse = await _amazonSQSClient.CreateQueueAsync(
            new CreateQueueRequest()
            {
                QueueName = queueName
            });
        return createResponse.QueueUrl;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Get the ARN for a queue from its URL.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="queueUrl">The URL of the queue.</param>
    /// <returns>The ARN of the queue.</returns>
    public async Task<string> GetQueueArnByUrl(string queueUrl)
    {
        var getAttributesRequest = new GetQueueAttributesRequest()
        {
            QueueUrl = queueUrl,
            AttributeNames = new List<string>() { QueueAttributeName.QueueArn }
        };

        var getAttributesResponse = await
_amazonSQSClient.GetQueueAttributesAsync(
            getAttributesRequest);

        return getAttributesResponse.QueueARN;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Set the policy attribute of a queue for a topic.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="queueArn">The ARN of the queue.</param>
    /// <param name="topicArn">The ARN of the topic.</param>
```

```
    /// <param name="queueUrl">The url for the queue.</param>
    /// <returns>True if successful.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> SetQueuePolicyForTopic(string queueArn, string
topicArn, string queueUrl)
    {
        var queuePolicy = "{" +
                                "\"Version\": \"2012-10-17\"," +
                                "\"Statement\": [{" +
                                     "\"Effect\": \"Allow\"," +
                                     "\"Principal\": {" +
                                         $"\"Service\": " +
                                             "\"sns.amazonaws.com\"" +
                                            "}," +
                                     "\"Action\": \"sqs:SendMessage\"," +
                                     $"\"Resource\": \"{queueArn}\"," +
                                      "\"Condition\": {" +
                                           "\"ArnEquals\": {" +
                                                $"\"aws:SourceArn\":
\"{topicArn}\"" +
                                            "}" +
                                        "}" +
                                "}]" +
                            "}";
        var attributesResponse = await _amazonSQSClient.SetQueueAttributesAsync(
            new SetQueueAttributesRequest()
            {
                QueueUrl = queueUrl,
                Attributes = new Dictionary<string, string>() { { "Policy",
queuePolicy } }
            });
        return attributesResponse.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Receive messages from a queue by its URL.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="queueUrl">The url of the queue.</param>
    /// <returns>The list of messages.</returns>
    public async Task<List<Message>> ReceiveMessagesByUrl(string queueUrl, int
maxMessages)
    {
        // Setting WaitTimeSeconds to non-zero enables long polling.
        // For information about long polling, see
```

```
        // https://docs.aws.amazon.com/AWSSimpleQueueService/latest/
SQSDeveloperGuide/sqs-short-and-long-polling.html
        var messageResponse = await _amazonSQSClient.ReceiveMessageAsync(
            new ReceiveMessageRequest()
            {
                QueueUrl = queueUrl,
                MaxNumberOfMessages = maxMessages,
                WaitTimeSeconds = 1
            });
        return messageResponse.Messages;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Delete a batch of messages from a queue by its url.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="queueUrl">The url of the queue.</param>
    /// <returns>True if successful.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> DeleteMessageBatchByUrl(string queueUrl,
 List<Message> messages)
    {
        var deleteRequest = new DeleteMessageBatchRequest()
        {
            QueueUrl = queueUrl,
            Entries = new List<DeleteMessageBatchRequestEntry>()
        };
        foreach (var message in messages)
        {
            deleteRequest.Entries.Add(new DeleteMessageBatchRequestEntry()
            {
                ReceiptHandle = message.ReceiptHandle,
                Id = message.MessageId
            });
        }

        var deleteResponse = await
 _amazonSQSClient.DeleteMessageBatchAsync(deleteRequest);

        return deleteResponse.Failed.Any();
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Delete a queue by its URL.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="queueUrl">The url of the queue.</param>
```

```
    /// <returns>True if successful.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> DeleteQueueByUrl(string queueUrl)
    {
        var deleteResponse = await _amazonSQSClient.DeleteQueueAsync(
            new DeleteQueueRequest()
            {
                QueueUrl = queueUrl
            });
        return deleteResponse.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }
}
```

创建一个包装 Amazon SNS 操作的类。

```
/// <summary>
/// Wrapper for Amazon Simple Notification Service (SNS) operations.
/// </summary>
public class SNSWrapper
{
    private readonly IAmazonSimpleNotificationService _amazonSNSClient;

    /// <summary>
    /// Constructor for the Amazon SNS wrapper.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="amazonSQS">The injected Amazon SNS client.</param>
    public SNSWrapper(IAmazonSimpleNotificationService amazonSNS)
    {
        _amazonSNSClient = amazonSNS;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Create a new topic with a name and specific FIFO and de-duplication
 attributes.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="topicName">The name for the topic.</param>
    /// <param name="useFifoTopic">True to use a FIFO topic.</param>
    /// <param name="useContentBasedDeduplication">True to use content-based de-
duplication.</param>
    /// <returns>The ARN of the new topic.</returns>
    public async Task<string> CreateTopicWithName(string topicName, bool
 useFifoTopic, bool useContentBasedDeduplication)
```

```
    {
        var createTopicRequest = new CreateTopicRequest()
        {
            Name = topicName,
        };

        if (useFifoTopic)
        {
            // Update the name if it is not correct for a FIFO topic.
            if (!topicName.EndsWith(".fifo"))
            {
                createTopicRequest.Name = topicName + ".fifo";
            }

            // Add the attributes from the method parameters.
            createTopicRequest.Attributes = new Dictionary<string, string>
            {
                { "FifoTopic", "true" }
            };
            if (useContentBasedDeduplication)
            {
                createTopicRequest.Attributes.Add("ContentBasedDeduplication",
"true");
            }
        }

        var createResponse = await
_amazonSNSClient.CreateTopicAsync(createTopicRequest);
        return createResponse.TopicArn;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Subscribe a queue to a topic with optional filters.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="topicArn">The ARN of the topic.</param>
    /// <param name="useFifoTopic">The optional filtering policy for the
subscription.</param>
    /// <param name="queueArn">The ARN of the queue.</param>
    /// <returns>The ARN of the new subscription.</returns>
    public async Task<string> SubscribeTopicWithFilter(string topicArn, string?
filterPolicy, string queueArn)
    {
        var subscribeRequest = new SubscribeRequest()
        {
```

```
            TopicArn = topicArn,
            Protocol = "sqs",
            Endpoint = queueArn
        };

        if (!string.IsNullOrEmpty(filterPolicy))
        {
            subscribeRequest.Attributes = new Dictionary<string, string>
 { { "FilterPolicy", filterPolicy } };
        }

        var subscribeResponse = await
 _amazonSNSClient.SubscribeAsync(subscribeRequest);
        return subscribeResponse.SubscriptionArn;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Publish a message to a topic with an attribute and optional deduplication
 and group IDs.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="topicArn">The ARN of the topic.</param>
    /// <param name="message">The message to publish.</param>
    /// <param name="attributeName">The optional attribute for the message.</
param>
    /// <param name="attributeValue">The optional attribute value for the
 message.</param>
    /// <param name="deduplicationId">The optional deduplication ID for the
 message.</param>
    /// <param name="groupId">The optional group ID for the message.</param>
    /// <returns>The ID of the message published.</returns>
    public async Task<string> PublishToTopicWithAttribute(
        string topicArn,
        string message,
        string? attributeName = null,
        string? attributeValue = null,
        string? deduplicationId = null,
        string? groupId = null)
    {
        var publishRequest = new PublishRequest()
        {
            TopicArn = topicArn,
            Message = message,
            MessageDeduplicationId = deduplicationId,
            MessageGroupId = groupId
```

```
        };

        if (attributeValue != null)
        {
            // Add the string attribute if it exists.
            publishRequest.MessageAttributes =
                new Dictionary<string, MessageAttributeValue>
                {
                    { attributeName!, new MessageAttributeValue() { StringValue =
attributeValue, DataType = "String"} }
                };
        }

        var publishResponse = await
_amazonSNSClient.PublishAsync(publishRequest);
        return publishResponse.MessageId;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Unsubscribe from a topic by a subscription ARN.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="subscriptionArn">The ARN of the subscription.</param>
    /// <returns>True if successful.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> UnsubscribeByArn(string subscriptionArn)
    {
        var unsubscribeResponse = await _amazonSNSClient.UnsubscribeAsync(
            new UnsubscribeRequest()
            {
                SubscriptionArn = subscriptionArn
            });
        return unsubscribeResponse.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Delete a topic by its topic ARN.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="topicArn">The ARN of the topic.</param>
    /// <returns>True if successful.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> DeleteTopicByArn(string topicArn)
    {
        var deleteResponse = await _amazonSNSClient.DeleteTopicAsync(
            new DeleteTopicRequest()
            {
```

```
                TopicArn = topicArn
            });
        return deleteResponse.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for .NET API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CreateQueue
  - CreateTopic
  - DeleteMessageBatch
  - DeleteQueue
  - DeleteTopic
  - GetQueueAttributes
  - Publish
  - ReceiveMessage
  - SetQueueAttributes
  - 订阅
  - Unsubscribe

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        // Optional: Set to the AWS Region (overrides config file).
        // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

//! Workflow for messaging with topics and queues using Amazon SNS and Amazon
 SQS.
/*!
```

```
 \param clientConfig Aws client configuration.
 \return bool: Successful completion.
 */
bool AwsDoc::TopicsAndQueues::messagingWithTopicsAndQueues(
        const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration &clientConfiguration) {
    std::cout << "Welcome to messaging with topics and queues." << std::endl;
    printAsterisksLine();
    std::cout << "In this workflow, you will create an SNS topic and subscribe "
              << NUMBER_OF_QUEUES <<
              " SQS queues to the topic." << std::endl;
    std::cout
            << "You can select from several options for configuring the topic and
 the subscriptions for the "
            << NUMBER_OF_QUEUES << " queues." << std::endl;
    std::cout << "You can then post to the topic and see the results in the
 queues."
              << std::endl;

    Aws::SNS::SNSClient snsClient(clientConfiguration);

    printAsterisksLine();

    std::cout << "SNS topics can be configured as FIFO (First-In-First-Out)."
              << std::endl;
    std::cout
            << "FIFO topics deliver messages in order and support deduplication
 and message filtering."
            << std::endl;
    bool isFifoTopic = askYesNoQuestion(
            "Would you like to work with FIFO topics? (y/n) ");

    bool contentBasedDeduplication = false;
    Aws::String topicName;
    if (isFifoTopic) {
        printAsterisksLine();
        std::cout << "Because you have chosen a FIFO topic, deduplication is
 supported."
                  << std::endl;
        std::cout
                << "Deduplication IDs are either set in the message or
 automatically generated "
                << "from content using a hash function." << std::endl;
        std::cout
```

```
                << "If a message is successfully published to an SNS FIFO topic,
 any message "
                << "published and determined to have the same deduplication ID, "
                << std::endl;
        std::cout
                << "within the five-minute deduplication interval, is accepted
 but not delivered."
                << std::endl;
        std::cout
                << "For more information about deduplication, "
                << "see https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sns/latest/dg/fifo-message-
dedup.html."
                << std::endl;
        contentBasedDeduplication = askYesNoQuestion(
                "Use content-based deduplication instead of entering a
 deduplication ID? (y/n) ");
    }

    printAsterisksLine();

    Aws::SQS::SQSClient sqsClient(clientConfiguration);
    Aws::Vector<Aws::String> queueURLS;
    Aws::Vector<Aws::String> subscriptionARNS;

    Aws::String topicARN;
    {
        topicName = askQuestion("Enter a name for your SNS topic. ");

        // 1.  Create an Amazon SNS topic, either FIFO or non-FIFO.
        Aws::SNS::Model::CreateTopicRequest request;

        if (isFifoTopic) {
            request.AddAttributes("FifoTopic", "true");
            if (contentBasedDeduplication) {
                request.AddAttributes("ContentBasedDeduplication", "true");
            }
            topicName = topicName + FIFO_SUFFIX;

            std::cout
                    << "Because you have selected a FIFO topic, '.fifo' must be
 appended to the topic name."
                    << std::endl;
        }
```

```
        request.SetName(topicName);

        Aws::SNS::Model::CreateTopicOutcome outcome =
snsClient.CreateTopic(request);

        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            topicARN = outcome.GetResult().GetTopicArn();
            std::cout << "Your new topic with the name '" << topicName
                      << "' and the topic Amazon Resource Name (ARN) " <<
std::endl;
            std::cout << "'" << topicARN << "' has been created." << std::endl;

        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error with TopicsAndQueues::CreateTopic. "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;

            cleanUp(topicARN,
                    queueURLS,
                    subscriptionARNS,
                    snsClient,
                    sqsClient);

            return false;
        }
    }

    printAsterisksLine();

    std::cout << "Now you will create " << NUMBER_OF_QUEUES
              << " SQS queues to subscribe to the topic." << std::endl;
    Aws::Vector<Aws::String> queueNames;
    bool filteringMessages = false;
    bool first = true;
    for (int i = 1; i <= NUMBER_OF_QUEUES; ++i) {
        Aws::String queueURL;
        Aws::String queueName;
        {
            printAsterisksLine();
            std::ostringstream ostringstream;
            ostringstream << "Enter a name for " << (first ? "an" : "the next")
                          << " SQS queue. ";
            queueName = askQuestion(ostringstream.str());
```

```
            // 2.  Create an SQS queue.
            Aws::SQS::Model::CreateQueueRequest request;
            if (isFifoTopic) {

request.AddAttributes(Aws::SQS::Model::QueueAttributeName::FifoQueue,
                                    "true");
                queueName = queueName + FIFO_SUFFIX;

                if (first) // Only explain this once.
                {
                    std::cout
                            << "Because you are creating a FIFO SQS queue,
'.fifo' must "
                            << "be appended to the queue name." << std::endl;
                }
            }

            request.SetQueueName(queueName);
            queueNames.push_back(queueName);

            Aws::SQS::Model::CreateQueueOutcome outcome =
                    sqsClient.CreateQueue(request);

            if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
                queueURL = outcome.GetResult().GetQueueUrl();
                std::cout << "Your new SQS queue with the name '" << queueName
                          << "' and the queue URL " << std::endl;
                std::cout << "'" << queueURL << "' has been created." <<
std::endl;
            }
            else {
                std::cerr << "Error with SQS::CreateQueue. "
                          << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                          << std::endl;

                cleanUp(topicARN,
                        queueURLS,
                        subscriptionARNS,
                        snsClient,
                        sqsClient);

                return false;
            }
```

```
        }
        queueURLS.push_back(queueURL);

        if (first) // Only explain this once.
        {
            std::cout
                    << "The queue URL is used to retrieve the queue ARN, which is
"
                    << "used to create a subscription." << std::endl;
        }

        Aws::String queueARN;
        {
            // 3.  Get the SQS queue ARN attribute.
            Aws::SQS::Model::GetQueueAttributesRequest request;
            request.SetQueueUrl(queueURL);

request.AddAttributeNames(Aws::SQS::Model::QueueAttributeName::QueueArn);

            Aws::SQS::Model::GetQueueAttributesOutcome outcome =
                    sqsClient.GetQueueAttributes(request);

            if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
                const Aws::Map<Aws::SQS::Model::QueueAttributeName, Aws::String>
&attributes =
                        outcome.GetResult().GetAttributes();
                const auto &iter = attributes.find(
                        Aws::SQS::Model::QueueAttributeName::QueueArn);
                if (iter != attributes.end()) {
                    queueARN = iter->second;
                    std::cout << "The queue ARN '" << queueARN
                              << "' has been retrieved."
                              << std::endl;
                }
                else {
                    std::cerr
                            << "Error ARN attribute not returned by
GetQueueAttribute."
                            << std::endl;

                    cleanUp(topicARN,
                            queueURLS,
                            subscriptionARNS,
                            snsClient,
```

```
                            sqsClient);

                    return false;
                }
            }
            else {
                std::cerr << "Error with SQS::GetQueueAttributes. "
                          << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                          << std::endl;

                cleanUp(topicARN,
                        queueURLS,
                        subscriptionARNS,
                        snsClient,
                        sqsClient);

                return false;
            }
        }

        if (first) {
            std::cout
                    << "An IAM policy must be attached to an SQS queue, enabling
it to receive "
                       "messages from an SNS topic." << std::endl;
        }

        {
            // 4.  Set the SQS queue policy attribute with a policy enabling the
receipt of SNS messages.
            Aws::SQS::Model::SetQueueAttributesRequest request;
            request.SetQueueUrl(queueURL);
            Aws::String policy = createPolicyForQueue(queueARN, topicARN);
            request.AddAttributes(Aws::SQS::Model::QueueAttributeName::Policy,
                                  policy);

            Aws::SQS::Model::SetQueueAttributesOutcome outcome =
                    sqsClient.SetQueueAttributes(request);

            if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
                std::cout << "The attributes for the queue '" << queueName
                          << "' were successfully updated." << std::endl;
            }
            else {
```

```
                std::cerr << "Error with SQS::SetQueueAttributes. "
                          << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                          << std::endl;

                cleanUp(topicARN,
                        queueURLS,
                        subscriptionARNS,
                        snsClient,
                        sqsClient);

                return false;
            }
        }

        printAsterisksLine();

        {
            // 5.  Subscribe the SQS queue to the SNS topic.
            Aws::SNS::Model::SubscribeRequest request;
            request.SetTopicArn(topicARN);
            request.SetProtocol("sqs");
            request.SetEndpoint(queueARN);
            if (isFifoTopic) {
                if (first) {
                    std::cout << "Subscriptions to a FIFO topic can have
 filters."
                              << std::endl;
                    std::cout
                            << "If you add a filter to this subscription, then
 only the filtered messages "
                            << "will be received in the queue." << std::endl;
                    std::cout << "For information about message filtering, "
                              << "see https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sns/latest/dg/
sns-message-filtering.html"
                              << std::endl;
                    std::cout << "For this example, you can filter messages by a
 \""
                              << TONE_ATTRIBUTE << "\" attribute." << std::endl;
                }

                std::ostringstream ostringstream;
                ostringstream << "Filter messages for \"" << queueName
                              << "\"'s subscription to the topic \""
                              << topicName << "\"?  (y/n)";
```

```
                // Add filter if user answers yes.
                if (askYesNoQuestion(ostringstream.str())) {
                    Aws::String jsonPolicy = getFilterPolicyFromUser();
                    if (!jsonPolicy.empty()) {
                        filteringMessages = true;

                        std::cout << "This is the filter policy for this
subscription."
                                  << std::endl;
                        std::cout << jsonPolicy << std::endl;

                        request.AddAttributes("FilterPolicy", jsonPolicy);
                    }
                    else {
                        std::cout
                                << "Because you did not select any attributes, no
filter "
                                << "will be added to this subscription." <<
std::endl;
                    }
                }
            }  // if (isFifoTopic)
            Aws::SNS::Model::SubscribeOutcome outcome =
snsClient.Subscribe(request);

            if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
                Aws::String subscriptionARN =
outcome.GetResult().GetSubscriptionArn();
                std::cout << "The queue '" << queueName
                          << "' has been subscribed to the topic '"
                          << "'" << topicName << "'" << std::endl;
                std::cout << "with the subscription ARN '" << subscriptionARN <<
"."
                          << std::endl;
                subscriptionARNS.push_back(subscriptionARN);
            }
            else {
                std::cerr << "Error with TopicsAndQueues::Subscribe. "
                          << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                          << std::endl;

                cleanUp(topicARN,
                        queueURLS,
```

```
                        subscriptionARNS,
                        snsClient,
                        sqsClient);

                return false;
            }
        }

        first = false;
    }

    first = true;
    do {
        printAsterisksLine();

        // 6.  Publish a message to the SNS topic.
        Aws::SNS::Model::PublishRequest request;
        request.SetTopicArn(topicARN);
        Aws::String message = askQuestion("Enter a message text to publish.  ");
        request.SetMessage(message);
        if (isFifoTopic) {
            if (first) {
                std::cout
                        << "Because you are using a FIFO topic, you must set a
message group ID."
                        << std::endl;
                std::cout
                        << "All messages within the same group will be received
in the "
                        << "order they were published." << std::endl;
            }
            Aws::String messageGroupID = askQuestion(
                    "Enter a message group ID for this message. ");
            request.SetMessageGroupId(messageGroupID);
            if (!contentBasedDeduplication) {
                if (first) {
                    std::cout
                            << "Because you are not using content-based
deduplication, "
                            << "you must enter a deduplication ID." << std::endl;
                }
                Aws::String deduplicationID = askQuestion(
                        "Enter a deduplication ID for this message. ");
                request.SetMessageDeduplicationId(deduplicationID);
```

```
            }
        }

        if (filteringMessages && askYesNoQuestion(
                "Add an attribute to this message? (y/n) ")) {
            for (size_t i = 0; i < TONES.size(); ++i) {
                std::cout << "  " << (i + 1) << ". " << TONES[i] << std::endl;
            }
            int selection = askQuestionForIntRange(
                    "Enter a number for an attribute. ",
                    1, static_cast<int>(TONES.size()));
            Aws::SNS::Model::MessageAttributeValue messageAttributeValue;
            messageAttributeValue.SetDataType("String");
            messageAttributeValue.SetStringValue(TONES[selection - 1]);
            request.AddMessageAttributes(TONE_ATTRIBUTE, messageAttributeValue);
        }

        Aws::SNS::Model::PublishOutcome outcome = snsClient.Publish(request);

        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cout << "Your message was successfully published." << std::endl;
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error with TopicsAndQueues::Publish. "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;

            cleanUp(topicARN,
                    queueURLS,
                    subscriptionARNS,
                    snsClient,
                    sqsClient);

            return false;
        }

        first = false;
    } while (askYesNoQuestion("Post another message? (y/n) "));

    printAsterisksLine();

    std::cout << "Now the SQS queue will be polled to retrieve the messages."
              << std::endl;
    askQuestion("Press any key to continue...", alwaysTrueTest);
```

```
    for (size_t i = 0; i < queueURLS.size(); ++i) {
        // 7.  Poll an SQS queue for its messages.
        std::vector<Aws::String> messages;
        std::vector<Aws::String> receiptHandles;
        while (true) {
            Aws::SQS::Model::ReceiveMessageRequest request;
            request.SetMaxNumberOfMessages(10);
            request.SetQueueUrl(queueURLS[i]);

            // Setting WaitTimeSeconds to non-zero enables long polling.
            // For information about long polling, see
            // https://docs.aws.amazon.com/AWSSimpleQueueService/latest/
SQSDeveloperGuide/sqs-short-and-long-polling.html
            request.SetWaitTimeSeconds(1);
            Aws::SQS::Model::ReceiveMessageOutcome outcome =
                    sqsClient.ReceiveMessage(request);

            if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
                const Aws::Vector<Aws::SQS::Model::Message> &newMessages =
 outcome.GetResult().GetMessages();
                if (newMessages.empty()) {
                    break;
                }
                else {
                    for (const Aws::SQS::Model::Message &message: newMessages) {
                        messages.push_back(message.GetBody());
                        receiptHandles.push_back(message.GetReceiptHandle());
                    }
                }
            }
            else {
                std::cerr << "Error with SQS::ReceiveMessage. "
                          << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                          << std::endl;

                cleanUp(topicARN,
                        queueURLS,
                        subscriptionARNS,
                        snsClient,
                        sqsClient);

                return false;
            }
```

```
        }

        printAsterisksLine();

        if (messages.empty()) {
            std::cout << "No messages were ";
        }
        else if (messages.size() == 1) {
            std::cout << "One message was ";
        }
        else {
            std::cout << messages.size() << " messages were ";
        }
        std::cout << "received by the queue '" << queueNames[i]
                  << "'." << std::endl;
        for (const Aws::String &message: messages) {
            std::cout << "  Message : '" << message << "'."
                      << std::endl;
        }

        // 8.  Delete a batch of messages from an SQS queue.
        if (!receiptHandles.empty()) {
            Aws::SQS::Model::DeleteMessageBatchRequest request;
            request.SetQueueUrl(queueURLS[i]);
            int id = 1; // Ids must be unique within a batch delete request.
            for (const Aws::String &receiptHandle: receiptHandles) {
                Aws::SQS::Model::DeleteMessageBatchRequestEntry entry;
                entry.SetId(std::to_string(id));
                ++id;
                entry.SetReceiptHandle(receiptHandle);
                request.AddEntries(entry);
            }

            Aws::SQS::Model::DeleteMessageBatchOutcome outcome =
                    sqsClient.DeleteMessageBatch(request);

            if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
                std::cout << "The batch deletion of messages was successful."
                          << std::endl;
            }
            else {
                std::cerr << "Error with SQS::DeleteMessageBatch. "
                          << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                          << std::endl;
```

```
                cleanUp(topicARN,
                        queueURLS,
                        subscriptionARNS,
                        snsClient,
                        sqsClient);

                return false;
            }
        }
    }

    return cleanUp(topicARN,
                   queueURLS,
                   subscriptionARNS,
                   snsClient,
                   sqsClient,
                   true); // askUser
}


bool AwsDoc::TopicsAndQueues::cleanUp(const Aws::String &topicARN,
                                      const Aws::Vector<Aws::String> &queueURLS,
                                      const Aws::Vector<Aws::String>
 &subscriptionARNS,
                                      const Aws::SNS::SNSClient &snsClient,
                                      const Aws::SQS::SQSClient &sqsClient,
                                      bool askUser) {
    bool result = true;
    printAsterisksLine();
    if (!queueURLS.empty() && askUser &&
        askYesNoQuestion("Delete the SQS queues? (y/n) ")) {

        for (const auto &queueURL: queueURLS) {
            // 9.  Delete an SQS queue.
            Aws::SQS::Model::DeleteQueueRequest request;
            request.SetQueueUrl(queueURL);

            Aws::SQS::Model::DeleteQueueOutcome outcome =
                    sqsClient.DeleteQueue(request);

            if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
                std::cout << "The queue with URL '" << queueURL
                          << "' was successfully deleted." << std::endl;
            }
```

```
            else {
                std::cerr << "Error with SQS::DeleteQueue. "
                          << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                          << std::endl;
                result = false;
            }
        }

        for (const auto &subscriptionARN: subscriptionARNS) {
            // 10. Unsubscribe an SNS subscription.
            Aws::SNS::Model::UnsubscribeRequest request;
            request.SetSubscriptionArn(subscriptionARN);

            Aws::SNS::Model::UnsubscribeOutcome outcome =
                    snsClient.Unsubscribe(request);

            if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
                std::cout << "Unsubscribe of subscription ARN '" <<
subscriptionARN
                          << "' was successful." << std::endl;
            }
            else {
                std::cerr << "Error with TopicsAndQueues::Unsubscribe. "
                          << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                          << std::endl;
                result = false;
            }
        }
    }

    printAsterisksLine();
    if (!topicARN.empty() && askUser &&
        askYesNoQuestion("Delete the SNS topic? (y/n) ")) {

        // 11. Delete an SNS topic.
        Aws::SNS::Model::DeleteTopicRequest request;
        request.SetTopicArn(topicARN);

        Aws::SNS::Model::DeleteTopicOutcome outcome =
snsClient.DeleteTopic(request);

        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cout << "The topic with ARN '" << topicARN
                      << "' was successfully deleted." << std::endl;
```

```
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error with TopicsAndQueues::DeleteTopicRequest. "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;
            result = false;
        }
    }

    return result;
}

//! Create an IAM policy that gives an SQS queue permission to receive messages
 from an SNS topic.
/*!
 \sa createPolicyForQueue()
 \param queueARN: The SQS queue Amazon Resource Name (ARN).
 \param topicARN: The SNS topic ARN.
 \return Aws::String: The policy as JSON.
 */
Aws::String AwsDoc::TopicsAndQueues::createPolicyForQueue(const Aws::String
 &queueARN,
                                                          const Aws::String
 &topicARN) {
    std::ostringstream policyStream;
    policyStream << R"({
        "Statement": [
        {
            "Effect": "Allow",
                    "Principal": {
                "Service": "sns.amazonaws.com"
            },
            "Action": "sqs:SendMessage",
                    "Resource": ")" << queueARN << R"(",
                    "Condition": {
                "ArnEquals": {
                    "aws:SourceArn": ")" << topicARN << R"("
                }
            }
        }
        ]
    })";

    return policyStream.str();
```

```
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for C++ API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CreateQueue
  - CreateTopic
  - DeleteMessageBatch
  - DeleteQueue
  - DeleteTopic
  - GetQueueAttributes
  - Publish
  - ReceiveMessage
  - SetQueueAttributes
  - 订阅
  - Unsubscribe

Go

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

在命令提示符中运行交互式场景。

```
const FIFO_SUFFIX = ".fifo"
const TONE_KEY = "tone"

var ToneChoices = []string{"cheerful", "funny", "serious", "sincere"}

// MessageBody is used to deserialize the body of a message from a JSON string.
type MessageBody struct {
 Message string
```

```
}

// ScenarioRunner separates the steps of this scenario into individual functions
 so that
// they are simpler to read and understand.
type ScenarioRunner struct {
 questioner demotools.IQuestioner
 snsActor   *actions.SnsActions
 sqsActor   *actions.SqsActions
}

func (runner ScenarioRunner) CreateTopic() (string, string, bool, bool) {
 log.Println("SNS topics can be configured as FIFO (First-In-First-Out) or
 standard.\n" +
  "FIFO topics deliver messages in order and support deduplication and message
 filtering.")
 isFifoTopic := runner.questioner.AskBool("\nWould you like to work with FIFO
 topics? (y/n) ", "y")

 contentBasedDeduplication := false
 if isFifoTopic {
  log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
  log.Println("Because you have chosen a FIFO topic, deduplication is supported.
\n" +
   "Deduplication IDs are either set in the message or are automatically
 generated\n" +
   "from content using a hash function. If a message is successfully published to
\n" +
   "an SNS FIFO topic, any message published and determined to have the same\n" +
   "deduplication ID, within the five-minute deduplication interval, is accepted
\n" +
   "but not delivered. For more information about deduplication, see:\n" +
   "\thttps://docs.aws.amazon.com/sns/latest/dg/fifo-message-dedup.html.")
  contentBasedDeduplication = runner.questioner.AskBool(
   "\nDo you want to use content-based deduplication instead of entering a
 deduplication ID? (y/n) ", "y")
 }
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))

 topicName := runner.questioner.Ask("Enter a name for your SNS topic. ")
 if isFifoTopic {
  topicName = fmt.Sprintf("%v%v", topicName, FIFO_SUFFIX)
  log.Printf("Because you have selected a FIFO topic, '%v' must be appended to
\n"+
```

```
    "the topic name.", FIFO_SUFFIX)
  }

  topicArn, err := runner.snsActor.CreateTopic(topicName, isFifoTopic,
  contentBasedDeduplication)
  if err != nil {
   panic(err)
  }
  log.Printf("Your new topic with the name '%v' and Amazon Resource Name (ARN)
  \n"+
   "'%v' has been created.", topicName, topicArn)

  return topicName, topicArn, isFifoTopic, contentBasedDeduplication
}

func (runner ScenarioRunner) CreateQueue(ordinal string, isFifoTopic bool)
 (string, string) {
 queueName := runner.questioner.Ask(fmt.Sprintf("Enter a name for the %v SQS
 queue. ", ordinal))
 if isFifoTopic {
  queueName = fmt.Sprintf("%v%v", queueName, FIFO_SUFFIX)
  if ordinal == "first" {
   log.Printf("Because you are creating a FIFO SQS queue, '%v' must "+
    "be appended to the queue name.\n", FIFO_SUFFIX)
  }
 }
 queueUrl, err := runner.sqsActor.CreateQueue(queueName, isFifoTopic)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 log.Printf("Your new SQS queue with the name '%v' and the queue URL "+
  "'%v' has been created.", queueName, queueUrl)

 return queueName, queueUrl
}

func (runner ScenarioRunner) SubscribeQueueToTopic(
 queueName string, queueUrl string, topicName string, topicArn string, ordinal
 string,
 isFifoTopic bool) (string, bool) {

 queueArn, err := runner.sqsActor.GetQueueArn(queueUrl)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
```

```
}
log.Printf("The ARN of your queue is: %v.\n", queueArn)

err = runner.sqsActor.AttachSendMessagePolicy(queueUrl, queueArn, topicArn)
if err != nil {
 panic(err)
}
log.Println("Attached an IAM policy to the queue so the SNS topic can send " +
 "messages to it.")
log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))

var filterPolicy map[string][]string
if isFifoTopic {
 if ordinal == "first" {
  log.Println("Subscriptions to a FIFO topic can have filters.\n" +
   "If you add a filter to this subscription, then only the filtered messages\n"
+
   "will be received in the queue.\n" +
   "For information about message filtering, see\n" +
   "\thttps://docs.aws.amazon.com/sns/latest/dg/sns-message-filtering.html\n" +
   "For this example, you can filter messages by a \"tone\" attribute.")
 }

 wantFiltering := runner.questioner.AskBool(
  fmt.Sprintf("Do you want to filter messages that are sent to \"%v\"\n"+
   "from the %v topic? (y/n) ", queueName, topicName), "y")
 if wantFiltering {
  log.Println("You can filter messages by one or more of the following \"tone\"
attributes.")

  var toneSelections []string
  askAboutTones := true
  for askAboutTones {
   toneIndex := runner.questioner.AskChoice(
    "Enter the number of the tone you want to filter by:\n", ToneChoices)
   toneSelections = append(toneSelections, ToneChoices[toneIndex])
   askAboutTones = runner.questioner.AskBool("Do you want to add another tone to
the filter? (y/n) ", "y")
  }
  log.Printf("Your subscription will be filtered to only pass the following
tones: %v\n", toneSelections)
  filterPolicy = map[string][]string{TONE_KEY: toneSelections}
 }
}
```

```
 subscriptionArn, err := runner.snsActor.SubscribeQueue(topicArn, queueArn,
 filterPolicy)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 log.Printf("The queue %v is now subscribed to the topic %v with the subscription
 ARN %v.\n",
  queueName, topicName, subscriptionArn)

 return subscriptionArn, filterPolicy != nil
}

func (runner ScenarioRunner) PublishMessages(topicArn string, isFifoTopic bool,
 contentBasedDeduplication bool, usingFilters bool) {
 var message string
 var groupId string
 var dedupId string
 var toneSelection string
 publishMore := true
 for publishMore {
  groupId = ""
  dedupId = ""
  toneSelection = ""
  message = runner.questioner.Ask("Enter a message to publish: ")
  if isFifoTopic {
   log.Println("Because you are using a FIFO topic, you must set a message group
 ID.\n" +
    "All messages within the same group will be received in the order they were
 published.")
   groupId = runner.questioner.Ask("Enter a message group ID: ")
   if !contentBasedDeduplication {
    log.Println("Because you are not using content-based deduplication,\n" +
     "you must enter a deduplication ID.")
    dedupId = runner.questioner.Ask("Enter a deduplication ID: ")
   }
  }
  if usingFilters {
   if runner.questioner.AskBool("Add a tone attribute so this message can be
 filtered? (y/n) ", "y") {
    toneIndex := runner.questioner.AskChoice(
     "Enter the number of the tone you want to filter by:\n", ToneChoices)
    toneSelection = ToneChoices[toneIndex]
   }
```

```
  }

  err := runner.snsActor.Publish(topicArn, message, groupId, dedupId, TONE_KEY,
 toneSelection)
  if err != nil {
   panic(err)
  }
  log.Println(("Your message was published."))

  publishMore = runner.questioner.AskBool("Do you want to publish another
 messsage? (y/n) ", "y")
 }
}

func (runner ScenarioRunner) PollForMessages(queueUrls []string) {
 log.Println("Polling queues for messages...")
 for _, queueUrl := range queueUrls {
  var messages []types.Message
  for {
   currentMsgs, err := runner.sqsActor.GetMessages(queueUrl, 10, 1)
   if err != nil {
    panic(err)
   }
   if len(currentMsgs) == 0 {
    break
   }
   messages = append(messages, currentMsgs...)
  }
  if len(messages) == 0 {
   log.Printf("No messages were received by queue %v.\n", queueUrl)
  } else if len(messages) == 1 {
   log.Printf("One message was received by queue %v:\n", queueUrl)

  } else {
   log.Printf("%v messages were received by queue %v:\n", len(messages),
 queueUrl)
  }
  for msgIndex, message := range messages {
   messageBody := MessageBody{}
   err := json.Unmarshal([]byte(*message.Body), &messageBody)
   if err != nil {
    panic(err)
   }
   log.Printf("Message %v: %v\n", msgIndex+1, messageBody.Message)
```

```
  }

  if len(messages) > 0 {
   log.Printf("Deleting %v messages from queue %v.\n", len(messages), queueUrl)
   err := runner.sqsActor.DeleteMessages(queueUrl, messages)
   if err != nil {
    panic(err)
   }
  }
 }
}

// RunTopicsAndQueuesScenario is an interactive example that shows you how to use
 the
// AWS SDK for Go to create and use Amazon SNS topics and Amazon SQS queues.
//
// 1. Create a topic (FIFO or non-FIFO).
// 2. Subscribe several queues to the topic with an option to apply a filter.
// 3. Publish messages to the topic.
// 4. Poll the queues for messages received.
// 5. Delete the topic and the queues.
//
// This example creates service clients from the specified sdkConfig so that
// you can replace it with a mocked or stubbed config for unit testing.
//
// It uses a questioner from the `demotools` package to get input during the
 example.
// This package can be found in the ..\..\demotools folder of this repo.
func RunTopicsAndQueuesScenario(
 sdkConfig aws.Config, questioner demotools.IQuestioner) {
 resources := Resources{}
 defer func() {
  if r := recover(); r != nil {
   log.Println("Something went wrong with the demo.\n" +
    "Cleaning up any resources that were created...")
   resources.Cleanup()
  }
 }()
 queueCount := 2

 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
 log.Printf("Welcome to messaging with topics and queues.\n\n"+
  "In this workflow, you will create an SNS topic and subscribe %v SQS queues to
 the\n"+
```

```
  "topic. You can select from several options for configuring the topic and the
\n"+
  "subscriptions for the queues. You can then post to the topic and see the
 results\n"+
  "in the queues.\n", queueCount)

 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))

 runner := ScenarioRunner{
  questioner: questioner,
  snsActor:   &actions.SnsActions{SnsClient: sns.NewFromConfig(sdkConfig)},
  sqsActor:   &actions.SqsActions{SqsClient: sqs.NewFromConfig(sdkConfig)},
 }
 resources.snsActor = runner.snsActor
 resources.sqsActor = runner.sqsActor

 topicName, topicArn, isFifoTopic, contentBasedDeduplication :=
 runner.CreateTopic()
 resources.topicArn = topicArn
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))

 log.Printf("Now you will create %v SQS queues and subscribe them to the topic.
\n", queueCount)
 ordinals := []string{"first", "next"}
 usingFilters := false
 for _, ordinal := range ordinals {
  queueName, queueUrl := runner.CreateQueue(ordinal, isFifoTopic)
  resources.queueUrls = append(resources.queueUrls, queueUrl)

  _, filtering := runner.SubscribeQueueToTopic(queueName, queueUrl, topicName,
 topicArn, ordinal, isFifoTopic)
  usingFilters = usingFilters || filtering
 }

 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
 runner.PublishMessages(topicArn, isFifoTopic, contentBasedDeduplication,
 usingFilters)
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
 runner.PollForMessages(resources.queueUrls)

 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))

 wantCleanup := questioner.AskBool("Do you want to remove all AWS resources
 created for this scenario? (y/n) ", "y")
```

```
 if wantCleanup {
  log.Println("Cleaning up resources...")
  resources.Cleanup()
 }

 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
 log.Println("Thanks for watching!")
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
}
```

定义一个封装本示例中使用的 Amazon SNS 操作的结构。

```
// SnsActions encapsulates the Amazon Simple Notification Service (Amazon SNS)
 actions
// used in the examples.
type SnsActions struct {
 SnsClient *sns.Client
}



// CreateTopic creates an Amazon SNS topic with the specified name. You can
 optionally
// specify that the topic is created as a FIFO topic and whether it uses content-
based
// deduplication instead of ID-based deduplication.
func (actor SnsActions) CreateTopic(topicName string, isFifoTopic bool,
 contentBasedDeduplication bool) (string, error) {
 var topicArn string
 topicAttributes := map[string]string{}
 if isFifoTopic {
  topicAttributes["FifoTopic"] = "true"
 }
 if contentBasedDeduplication {
  topicAttributes["ContentBasedDeduplication"] = "true"
 }
 topic, err := actor.SnsClient.CreateTopic(context.TODO(), &sns.CreateTopicInput{
  Name:       aws.String(topicName),
  Attributes: topicAttributes,
 })
```

```
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't create topic %v. Here's why: %v\n", topicName, err)
 } else {
  topicArn = *topic.TopicArn
 }

 return topicArn, err
}



// DeleteTopic delete an Amazon SNS topic.
func (actor SnsActions) DeleteTopic(topicArn string) error {
 _, err := actor.SnsClient.DeleteTopic(context.TODO(), &sns.DeleteTopicInput{
  TopicArn: aws.String(topicArn)})
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't delete topic %v. Here's why: %v\n", topicArn, err)
 }
 return err
}



// SubscribeQueue subscribes an Amazon Simple Queue Service (Amazon SQS) queue to
 an
// Amazon SNS topic. When filterMap is not nil, it is used to specify a filter
 policy
// so that messages are only sent to the queue when the message has the specified
 attributes.
func (actor SnsActions) SubscribeQueue(topicArn string, queueArn string,
 filterMap map[string][]string) (string, error) {
 var subscriptionArn string
 var attributes map[string]string
 if filterMap != nil {
  filterBytes, err := json.Marshal(filterMap)
  if err != nil {
   log.Printf("Couldn't create filter policy, here's why: %v\n", err)
   return "", err
  }
  attributes = map[string]string{"FilterPolicy": string(filterBytes)}
 }
 output, err := actor.SnsClient.Subscribe(context.TODO(), &sns.SubscribeInput{
  Protocol:              aws.String("sqs"),
  TopicArn:              aws.String(topicArn),
```

```
  Attributes:            attributes,
  Endpoint:              aws.String(queueArn),
  ReturnSubscriptionArn: true,
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't susbscribe queue %v to topic %v. Here's why: %v\n",
   queueArn, topicArn, err)
 } else {
  subscriptionArn = *output.SubscriptionArn
 }

 return subscriptionArn, err
}



// Publish publishes a message to an Amazon SNS topic. The message is then sent
 to all
// subscribers. When the topic is a FIFO topic, the message must also contain a
 group ID
// and, when ID-based deduplication is used, a deduplication ID. An optional key-
value
// filter attribute can be specified so that the message can be filtered
 according to
// a filter policy.
func (actor SnsActions) Publish(topicArn string, message string, groupId string,
 dedupId string, filterKey string, filterValue string) error {
 publishInput := sns.PublishInput{TopicArn: aws.String(topicArn), Message:
 aws.String(message)}
 if groupId != "" {
  publishInput.MessageGroupId = aws.String(groupId)
 }
 if dedupId != "" {
  publishInput.MessageDeduplicationId = aws.String(dedupId)
 }
 if filterKey != "" && filterValue != "" {
  publishInput.MessageAttributes = map[string]types.MessageAttributeValue{
   filterKey: {DataType: aws.String("String"), StringValue:
 aws.String(filterValue)},
  }
 }
 _, err := actor.SnsClient.Publish(context.TODO(), &publishInput)
 if err != nil {
```

```
  log.Printf("Couldn't publish message to topic %v. Here's why: %v", topicArn,
 err)
 }
 return err
}
```

定义一个封装本示例中使用的 Amazon SQS 操作的结构。

```
// SqsActions encapsulates the Amazon Simple Queue Service (Amazon SQS) actions
// used in the examples.
type SqsActions struct {
 SqsClient *sqs.Client
}



// CreateQueue creates an Amazon SQS queue with the specified name. You can
 specify
// whether the queue is created as a FIFO queue.
func (actor SqsActions) CreateQueue(queueName string, isFifoQueue bool) (string,
 error) {
 var queueUrl string
 queueAttributes := map[string]string{}
 if isFifoQueue {
  queueAttributes["FifoQueue"] = "true"
 }
 queue, err := actor.SqsClient.CreateQueue(context.TODO(), &sqs.CreateQueueInput{
  QueueName:  aws.String(queueName),
  Attributes: queueAttributes,
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't create queue %v. Here's why: %v\n", queueName, err)
 } else {
  queueUrl = *queue.QueueUrl
 }

 return queueUrl, err
}
```

```
// GetQueueArn uses the GetQueueAttributes action to get the Amazon Resource Name
 (ARN)
// of an Amazon SQS queue.
func (actor SqsActions) GetQueueArn(queueUrl string) (string, error) {
 var queueArn string
 arnAttributeName := types.QueueAttributeNameQueueArn
 attribute, err := actor.SqsClient.GetQueueAttributes(context.TODO(),
 &sqs.GetQueueAttributesInput{
  QueueUrl:       aws.String(queueUrl),
  AttributeNames: []types.QueueAttributeName{arnAttributeName},
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't get ARN for queue %v. Here's why: %v\n", queueUrl, err)
 } else {
  queueArn = attribute.Attributes[string(arnAttributeName)]
 }
 return queueArn, err
}



// AttachSendMessagePolicy uses the SetQueueAttributes action to attach a policy
 to an
// Amazon SQS queue that allows the specified Amazon SNS topic to send messages
 to the
// queue.
func (actor SqsActions) AttachSendMessagePolicy(queueUrl string, queueArn string,
 topicArn string) error {
 policyDoc := PolicyDocument{
  Version: "2012-10-17",
  Statement: []PolicyStatement{{
   Effect:    "Allow",
   Action:    "sqs:SendMessage",
   Principal: map[string]string{"Service": "sns.amazonaws.com"},
   Resource:  aws.String(queueArn),
   Condition: PolicyCondition{"ArnEquals": map[string]string{"aws:SourceArn":
 topicArn}},
  }},
 }
 policyBytes, err := json.Marshal(policyDoc)
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't create policy document. Here's why: %v\n", err)
  return err
```

```
 }
 _, err = actor.SqsClient.SetQueueAttributes(context.TODO(),
 &sqs.SetQueueAttributesInput{
  Attributes: map[string]string{
   string(types.QueueAttributeNamePolicy): string(policyBytes),
  },
  QueueUrl: aws.String(queueUrl),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't set send message policy on queue %v. Here's why: %v\n",
 queueUrl, err)
 }
 return err
}

// PolicyDocument defines a policy document as a Go struct that can be serialized
// to JSON.
type PolicyDocument struct {
 Version   string
 Statement []PolicyStatement
}

// PolicyStatement defines a statement in a policy document.
type PolicyStatement struct {
 Effect    string
 Action    string
 Principal map[string]string `json:",omitempty"`
 Resource  *string           `json:",omitempty"`
 Condition PolicyCondition   `json:",omitempty"`
}

// PolicyCondition defines a condition in a policy.
type PolicyCondition map[string]map[string]string



// GetMessages uses the ReceiveMessage action to get messages from an Amazon SQS
 queue.
func (actor SqsActions) GetMessages(queueUrl string, maxMessages int32, waitTime
 int32) ([]types.Message, error) {
 var messages []types.Message
 result, err := actor.SqsClient.ReceiveMessage(context.TODO(),
 &sqs.ReceiveMessageInput{
  QueueUrl:            aws.String(queueUrl),
```

```
  MaxNumberOfMessages: maxMessages,
  WaitTimeSeconds:     waitTime,
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't get messages from queue %v. Here's why: %v\n", queueUrl,
 err)
 } else {
  messages = result.Messages
 }
 return messages, err
}



// DeleteMessages uses the DeleteMessageBatch action to delete a batch of
 messages from
// an Amazon SQS queue.
func (actor SqsActions) DeleteMessages(queueUrl string, messages []types.Message)
 error {
 entries := make([]types.DeleteMessageBatchRequestEntry, len(messages))
 for msgIndex := range messages {
  entries[msgIndex].Id = aws.String(fmt.Sprintf("%v", msgIndex))
  entries[msgIndex].ReceiptHandle = messages[msgIndex].ReceiptHandle
 }
 _, err := actor.SqsClient.DeleteMessageBatch(context.TODO(),
 &sqs.DeleteMessageBatchInput{
  Entries:  entries,
  QueueUrl: aws.String(queueUrl),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't delete messages from queue %v. Here's why: %v\n",
 queueUrl, err)
 }
 return err
}



// DeleteQueue deletes an Amazon SQS queue.
func (actor SqsActions) DeleteQueue(queueUrl string) error {
 _, err := actor.SqsClient.DeleteQueue(context.TODO(), &sqs.DeleteQueueInput{
  QueueUrl: aws.String(queueUrl)})
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't delete queue %v. Here's why: %v\n", queueUrl, err)
```

```
 }
 return err
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Go API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CreateQueue
  - CreateTopic
  - DeleteMessageBatch
  - DeleteQueue
  - DeleteTopic
  - GetQueueAttributes
  - Publish
  - ReceiveMessage
  - SetQueueAttributes
  - 订阅
  - Unsubscribe

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

这是此工作流程的入口点。

```
import { SNSClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-sns";
import { SQSClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-sqs";

import { TopicsQueuesWkflw } from "./TopicsQueuesWkflw.js";
import { Prompter } from "@aws-sdk-examples/libs/prompter.js";
import { SlowLogger } from "@aws-sdk-examples/libs/slow-logger.js";
```

```
export const startSnsWorkflow = () => {
  const noLoggerDelay = process.argv.find((arg) => arg === "--no-logger-delay");
  const snsClient = new SNSClient({});
  const sqsClient = new SQSClient({});
  const prompter = new Prompter();
  const logger = noLoggerDelay ? console : new SlowLogger(25);

  const wkflw = new TopicsQueuesWkflw(snsClient, sqsClient, prompter, logger);

  wkflw.start();
};
```

前面的代码提供必要的依赖关系并启动工作流程。下一节包含示例的大部分内容。

```
const toneChoices = [
  { name: "cheerful", value: "cheerful" },
  { name: "funny", value: "funny" },
  { name: "serious", value: "serious" },
  { name: "sincere", value: "sincere" },
];

export class TopicsQueuesWkflw {
  // SNS topic is configured as First-In-First-Out
  isFifo = true;

  // Automatic content-based deduplication is enabled.
  autoDedup = false;

  snsClient;
  sqsClient;
  topicName;
  topicArn;
  subscriptionArns = [];
  /**
   * @type {{ queueName: string, queueArn: string, queueUrl: string, policy?:
 string }[]}
   */
  queues = [];
  prompter;
```

```
/**
 * @param {import('@aws-sdk/client-sns').SNSClient} snsClient
 * @param {import('@aws-sdk/client-sqs').SQSClient} sqsClient
 * @param {import('../../libs/prompter.js').Prompter} prompter
 * @param {import('../../libs/logger.js').Logger} logger
 */
constructor(snsClient, sqsClient, prompter, logger) {
  this.snsClient = snsClient;
  this.sqsClient = sqsClient;
  this.prompter = prompter;
  this.logger = logger;
}

async welcome() {
  await this.logger.log(MESSAGES.description);
}

async confirmFifo() {
  await this.logger.log(MESSAGES.snsFifoDescription);
  this.isFifo = await this.prompter.confirm({
    message: MESSAGES.snsFifoPrompt,
  });

  if (this.isFifo) {
    this.logger.logSeparator(MESSAGES.headerDedup);
    await this.logger.log(MESSAGES.deduplicationNotice);
    await this.logger.log(MESSAGES.deduplicationDescription);
    this.autoDedup = await this.prompter.confirm({
      message: MESSAGES.deduplicationPrompt,
    });
  }
}

async createTopic() {
  await this.logger.log(MESSAGES.creatingTopics);
  this.topicName = await this.prompter.input({
    message: MESSAGES.topicNamePrompt,
  });
  if (this.isFifo) {
    this.topicName += ".fifo";
    this.logger.logSeparator(MESSAGES.headerFifoNaming);
    await this.logger.log(MESSAGES.appendFifoNotice);
  }
```

```
    const response = await this.snsClient.send(
      new CreateTopicCommand({
        Name: this.topicName,
        Attributes: {
          FifoTopic: this.isFifo ? "true" : "false",
          ...(this.autoDedup ? { ContentBasedDeduplication: "true" } : {}),
        },
      }),
    );

    this.topicArn = response.TopicArn;

    await this.logger.log(
      MESSAGES.topicCreatedNotice
        .replace("${TOPIC_NAME}", this.topicName)
        .replace("${TOPIC_ARN}", this.topicArn),
    );
  }

  async createQueues() {
    await this.logger.log(MESSAGES.createQueuesNotice);
    // Increase this number to add more queues.
    let maxQueues = 2;

    for (let i = 0; i < maxQueues; i++) {
      await this.logger.log(MESSAGES.queueCount.replace("${COUNT}", i + 1));
      let queueName = await this.prompter.input({
        message: MESSAGES.queueNamePrompt.replace(
          "${EXAMPLE_NAME}",
          i === 0 ? "good-news" : "bad-news",
        ),
      });

      if (this.isFifo) {
        queueName += ".fifo";
        await this.logger.log(MESSAGES.appendFifoNotice);
      }

      const response = await this.sqsClient.send(
        new CreateQueueCommand({
          QueueName: queueName,
          Attributes: { ...(this.isFifo ? { FifoQueue: "true" } : {}) },
        }),
```

```
      );

      const { Attributes } = await this.sqsClient.send(
        new GetQueueAttributesCommand({
          QueueUrl: response.QueueUrl,
          AttributeNames: ["QueueArn"],
        }),
      );

      this.queues.push({
        queueName,
        queueArn: Attributes.QueueArn,
        queueUrl: response.QueueUrl,
      });

      await this.logger.log(
        MESSAGES.queueCreatedNotice
          .replace("${QUEUE_NAME}", queueName)
          .replace("${QUEUE_URL}", response.QueueUrl)
          .replace("${QUEUE_ARN}", Attributes.QueueArn),
      );
    }
  }

  async attachQueueIamPolicies() {
    for (const [index, queue] of this.queues.entries()) {
      const policy = JSON.stringify(
        {
          Statement: [
            {
              Effect: "Allow",
              Principal: {
                Service: "sns.amazonaws.com",
              },
              Action: "sqs:SendMessage",
              Resource: queue.queueArn,
              Condition: {
                ArnEquals: {
                  "aws:SourceArn": this.topicArn,
                },
              },
            },
          ],
        },
```

```
        null,
        2,
      );

      if (index !== 0) {
        this.logger.logSeparator();
      }

      await this.logger.log(MESSAGES.attachPolicyNotice);
      console.log(policy);
      const addPolicy = await this.prompter.confirm({
        message: MESSAGES.addPolicyConfirmation.replace(
          "${QUEUE_NAME}",
          queue.queueName,
        ),
      });

      if (addPolicy) {
        await this.sqsClient.send(
          new SetQueueAttributesCommand({
            QueueUrl: queue.queueUrl,
            Attributes: {
              Policy: policy,
            },
          }),
        );
        queue.policy = policy;
      } else {
        await this.logger.log(
          MESSAGES.policyNotAttachedNotice.replace(
            "${QUEUE_NAME}",
            queue.queueName,
          ),
        );
      }
    }
  }

  async subscribeQueuesToTopic() {
    for (const [index, queue] of this.queues.entries()) {
      /**
       * @type {import('@aws-sdk/client-sns').SubscribeCommandInput}
       */
      const subscribeParams = {
```

```
        TopicArn: this.topicArn,
        Protocol: "sqs",
        Endpoint: queue.queueArn,
      };
      let tones = [];

      if (this.isFifo) {
        if (index === 0) {
          await this.logger.log(MESSAGES.fifoFilterNotice);
        }
        tones = await this.prompter.checkbox({
          message: MESSAGES.fifoFilterSelect.replace(
            "${QUEUE_NAME}",
            queue.queueName,
          ),
          choices: toneChoices,
        });

        if (tones.length) {
          subscribeParams.Attributes = {
            FilterPolicyScope: "MessageAttributes",
            FilterPolicy: JSON.stringify({
              tone: tones,
            }),
          };
        }
      }

      const { SubscriptionArn } = await this.snsClient.send(
        new SubscribeCommand(subscribeParams),
      );

      this.subscriptionArns.push(SubscriptionArn);

      await this.logger.log(
        MESSAGES.queueSubscribedNotice
          .replace("${QUEUE_NAME}", queue.queueName)
          .replace("${TOPIC_NAME}", this.topicName)
          .replace("${TONES}", tones.length ? tones.join(", ") : "none"),
      );
    }
  }

  async publishMessages() {
```

```
    const message = await this.prompter.input({
      message: MESSAGES.publishMessagePrompt,
    });

    let groupId, deduplicationId, choices;

    if (this.isFifo) {
      await this.logger.log(MESSAGES.groupIdNotice);
      groupId = await this.prompter.input({
        message: MESSAGES.groupIdPrompt,
      });

      if (this.autoDedup === false) {
        await this.logger.log(MESSAGES.deduplicationIdNotice);
        deduplicationId = await this.prompter.input({
          message: MESSAGES.deduplicationIdPrompt,
        });
      }

      choices = await this.prompter.checkbox({
        message: MESSAGES.messageAttributesPrompt,
        choices: toneChoices,
      });
    }

    await this.snsClient.send(
      new PublishCommand({
        TopicArn: this.topicArn,
        Message: message,
        ...(groupId
          ? {
              MessageGroupId: groupId,
            }
          : {}),
        ...(deduplicationId
          ? {
              MessageDeduplicationId: deduplicationId,
            }
          : {}),
        ...(choices
          ? {
              MessageAttributes: {
                tone: {
                  DataType: "String.Array",
```

```
                  StringValue: JSON.stringify(choices),
                },
              },
            }
          : {}),
      }),
    );

    const publishAnother = await this.prompter.confirm({
      message: MESSAGES.publishAnother,
    });

    if (publishAnother) {
      await this.publishMessages();
    }
  }

  async receiveAndDeleteMessages() {
    for (const queue of this.queues) {
      const { Messages } = await this.sqsClient.send(
        new ReceiveMessageCommand({
          QueueUrl: queue.queueUrl,
        }),
      );

      if (Messages) {
        await this.logger.log(
          MESSAGES.messagesReceivedNotice.replace(
            "${QUEUE_NAME}",
            queue.queueName,
          ),
        );
        console.log(Messages);

        await this.sqsClient.send(
          new DeleteMessageBatchCommand({
            QueueUrl: queue.queueUrl,
            Entries: Messages.map((message) => ({
              Id: message.MessageId,
              ReceiptHandle: message.ReceiptHandle,
            })),
          }),
        );
      } else {
```

```
        await this.logger.log(
          MESSAGES.noMessagesReceivedNotice.replace(
            "${QUEUE_NAME}",
            queue.queueName,
          ),
        );
      }
    }

    const deleteAndPoll = await this.prompter.confirm({
      message: MESSAGES.deleteAndPollConfirmation,
    });

    if (deleteAndPoll) {
      await this.receiveAndDeleteMessages();
    }
  }

  async destroyResources() {
    for (const subscriptionArn of this.subscriptionArns) {
      await this.snsClient.send(
        new UnsubscribeCommand({ SubscriptionArn: subscriptionArn }),
      );
    }

    for (const queue of this.queues) {
      await this.sqsClient.send(
        new DeleteQueueCommand({ QueueUrl: queue.queueUrl }),
      );
    }

    if (this.topicArn) {
      await this.snsClient.send(
        new DeleteTopicCommand({ TopicArn: this.topicArn }),
      );
    }
  }

  async start() {
    console.clear();

    try {
      this.logger.logSeparator(MESSAGES.headerWelcome);
      await this.welcome();
```

```
      this.logger.logSeparator(MESSAGES.headerFifo);
      await this.confirmFifo();
      this.logger.logSeparator(MESSAGES.headerCreateTopic);
      await this.createTopic();
      this.logger.logSeparator(MESSAGES.headerCreateQueues);
      await this.createQueues();
      this.logger.logSeparator(MESSAGES.headerAttachPolicy);
      await this.attachQueueIamPolicies();
      this.logger.logSeparator(MESSAGES.headerSubscribeQueues);
      await this.subscribeQueuesToTopic();
      this.logger.logSeparator(MESSAGES.headerPublishMessage);
      await this.publishMessages();
      this.logger.logSeparator(MESSAGES.headerReceiveMessages);
      await this.receiveAndDeleteMessages();
    } catch (err) {
      console.error(err);
    } finally {
      await this.destroyResources();
    }
  }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for JavaScript API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CreateQueue
  - CreateTopic
  - DeleteMessageBatch
  - DeleteQueue
  - DeleteTopic
  - GetQueueAttributes
  - Publish
  - ReceiveMessage
  - SetQueueAttributes
  - 订阅
  - Unsubscribe

使用 AWS SDK 通过 Amazon SQS 发送和接收批量消息

以下代码示例显示了操作流程：

- 创建 Amazon SQS 队列。
- 将成批消息发送到队列。
- 从队列中接收成批消息。
- 从队列中删除成批消息。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

创建函数来包装 Amazon SQS 消息函数。

```
import logging
import sys

import boto3
from botocore.exceptions import ClientError

import queue_wrapper

logger = logging.getLogger(__name__)
sqs = boto3.resource("sqs")

def send_messages(queue, messages):
    """
    Send a batch of messages in a single request to an SQS queue.
    This request may return overall success even when some messages were not
 sent.
    The caller must inspect the Successful and Failed lists in the response and
    resend any failed messages.

    :param queue: The queue to receive the messages.
```

```
    :param messages: The messages to send to the queue. These are simplified to
                     contain only the message body and attributes.
    :return: The response from SQS that contains the list of successful and
 failed
             messages.
    """
    try:
        entries = [
            {
                "Id": str(ind),
                "MessageBody": msg["body"],
                "MessageAttributes": msg["attributes"],
            }
            for ind, msg in enumerate(messages)
        ]
        response = queue.send_messages(Entries=entries)
        if "Successful" in response:
            for msg_meta in response["Successful"]:
                logger.info(
                    "Message sent: %s: %s",
                    msg_meta["MessageId"],
                    messages[int(msg_meta["Id"])]["body"],
                )
        if "Failed" in response:
            for msg_meta in response["Failed"]:
                logger.warning(
                    "Failed to send: %s: %s",
                    msg_meta["MessageId"],
                    messages[int(msg_meta["Id"])]["body"],
                )
    except ClientError as error:
        logger.exception("Send messages failed to queue: %s", queue)
        raise error
    else:
        return response



def receive_messages(queue, max_number, wait_time):
    """
    Receive a batch of messages in a single request from an SQS queue.

    :param queue: The queue from which to receive messages.
```

```
    :param max_number: The maximum number of messages to receive. The actual
 number
                        of messages received might be less.
    :param wait_time: The maximum time to wait (in seconds) before returning.
 When
                       this number is greater than zero, long polling is used.
 This
                       can result in reduced costs and fewer false empty
 responses.
    :return: The list of Message objects received. These each contain the body
             of the message and metadata and custom attributes.
    """
    try:
        messages = queue.receive_messages(
            MessageAttributeNames=["All"],
            MaxNumberOfMessages=max_number,
            WaitTimeSeconds=wait_time,
        )
        for msg in messages:
            logger.info("Received message: %s: %s", msg.message_id, msg.body)
    except ClientError as error:
        logger.exception("Couldn't receive messages from queue: %s", queue)
        raise error
    else:
        return messages



def delete_messages(queue, messages):
    """
    Delete a batch of messages from a queue in a single request.

    :param queue: The queue from which to delete the messages.
    :param messages: The list of messages to delete.
    :return: The response from SQS that contains the list of successful and
 failed
             message deletions.
    """
    try:
        entries = [
            {"Id": str(ind), "ReceiptHandle": msg.receipt_handle}
            for ind, msg in enumerate(messages)
        ]
        response = queue.delete_messages(Entries=entries)
```

```
        if "Successful" in response:
            for msg_meta in response["Successful"]:
                logger.info("Deleted %s",
 messages[int(msg_meta["Id"])].receipt_handle)
        if "Failed" in response:
            for msg_meta in response["Failed"]:
                logger.warning(
                    "Could not delete %s",
 messages[int(msg_meta["Id"])].receipt_handle
                )
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't delete messages from queue %s", queue)
    else:
        return response
```

使用包装器函数批量发送和接收消息。

```
def usage_demo():
    """
    Shows how to:
    * Read the lines from this Python file and send the lines in
      batches of 10 as messages to a queue.
    * Receive the messages in batches until the queue is empty.
    * Reassemble the lines of the file and verify they match the original file.
    """

    def pack_message(msg_path, msg_body, msg_line):
        return {
            "body": msg_body,
            "attributes": {
                "path": {"StringValue": msg_path, "DataType": "String"},
                "line": {"StringValue": str(msg_line), "DataType": "String"},
            },
        }

    def unpack_message(msg):
        return (
            msg.message_attributes["path"]["StringValue"],
            msg.body,
            int(msg.message_attributes["line"]["StringValue"]),
```

```
        )

    print("-" * 88)
    print("Welcome to the Amazon Simple Queue Service (Amazon SQS) demo!")
    print("-" * 88)

    queue = queue_wrapper.create_queue("sqs-usage-demo-message-wrapper")

    with open(__file__) as file:
        lines = file.readlines()

    line = 0
    batch_size = 10
    received_lines = [None] * len(lines)
    print(f"Sending file lines in batches of {batch_size} as messages.")
    while line < len(lines):
        messages = [
            pack_message(__file__, lines[index], index)
            for index in range(line, min(line + batch_size, len(lines)))
        ]
        line = line + batch_size
        send_messages(queue, messages)
        print(".", end="")
        sys.stdout.flush()
    print(f"Done. Sent {len(lines) - 1} messages.")

    print(f"Receiving, handling, and deleting messages in batches of
{batch_size}.")
    more_messages = True
    while more_messages:
        received_messages = receive_messages(queue, batch_size, 2)
        print(".", end="")
        sys.stdout.flush()
        for message in received_messages:
            path, body, line = unpack_message(message)
            received_lines[line] = body
        if received_messages:
            delete_messages(queue, received_messages)
        else:
            more_messages = False
    print("Done.")

    if all([lines[index] == received_lines[index] for index in
range(len(lines))]):
```

```
        print(f"Successfully reassembled all file lines!")
    else:
        print(f"Uh oh, some lines were missed!")

    queue.delete()

    print("Thanks for watching!")
    print("-" * 88)
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CreateQueue
  - DeleteMessageBatch
  - DeleteQueue
  - ReceiveMessage
  - SendMessageBatch

使用 AWS SDK 的 Amazon SQS 无服务器示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 Amazon Simple Queue Service (Amazon SQS) 与 AWS SDK 结合使用。

示例

- 通过 Amazon SQS 触发器调用 Lambda 函数
- 报告使用 Amazon SQS 触发器进行 Lambda 函数批处理项目失败

通过 Amazon SQS 触发器调用 Lambda 函数

以下代码示例演示如何实现一个 Lambda 函数，该函数接收通过接收来自 SQS 队列的消息而触发的事件。该函数从事件参数检索消息并记录每条消息的内容。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

通过 .NET 将 SQS 事件与 Lambda 结合使用。

```
using Amazon.Lambda.Core;
using Amazon.Lambda.SQSEvents;


// Assembly attribute to enable the Lambda function's JSON input to be converted
 into a .NET class.
[assembly:
 LambdaSerializer(typeof(Amazon.Lambda.Serialization.SystemTextJson.DefaultLambdaJsonSeri

namespace SqsIntegrationSampleCode
{
    public async Task FunctionHandler(SQSEvent evnt, ILambdaContext context)
    {
        foreach (var message in evnt.Records)
        {
            await ProcessMessageAsync(message, context);
        }

        context.Logger.LogInformation("done");
    }

    private async Task ProcessMessageAsync(SQSEvent.SQSMessage message,
 ILambdaContext context)
    {
        try
        {
            context.Logger.LogInformation($"Processed message {message.Body}");

            // TODO: Do interesting work based on the new message
            await Task.CompletedTask;
        }
```

```
        catch (Exception e)
        {
            //You can use Dead Letter Queue to handle failures. By configuring a
 Lambda DLQ.
            context.Logger.LogError($"An error occurred");
            throw;
        }

    }
}
```

Go

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 Go 将 SQS 事件与 Lambda 结合使用。

```
package integration_sqs_to_lambda

import (
 "fmt"
 "github.com/aws/aws-lambda-go/events"
 "github.com/aws/aws-lambda-go/lambda"
)

func handler(event events.SQSEvent) error {
 for _, record := range event.Records {
  err := processMessage(record)
  if err != nil {
   return err
  }
 }
 fmt.Println("done")
 return nil
}
```

```
func processMessage(record events.SQSMessage) error {
 fmt.Printf("Processed message %s\n", record.Body)
 // TODO: Do interesting work based on the new message
 return nil
}

func main() {
 lambda.Start(handler)
}
```

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

通过 Java 将 SQS 事件与 Lambda 结合使用。

```
import com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.Context;
import com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.RequestHandler;
import com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.events.SQSEvent;
import com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.events.SQSEvent.SQSMessage;

public class Function implements RequestHandler<SQSEvent, Void> {
    @Override
    public Void handleRequest(SQSEvent sqsEvent, Context context) {
        for (SQSMessage msg : sqsEvent.getRecords()) {
            processMessage(msg, context);
        }
        context.getLogger().log("done");
        return null;
    }

    private void processMessage(SQSMessage msg, Context context) {
        try {
            context.getLogger().log("Processed message " + msg.getBody());
```

```
            // TODO: Do interesting work based on the new message

        } catch (Exception e) {
            context.getLogger().log("An error occurred");
            throw e;
        }

    }
}
```

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 Lambd JavaScript a 使用 SQS 事件。

```
exports.handler = async (event, context) => {
  for (const message of event.Records) {
    await processMessageAsync(message);
  }
  console.info("done");
};

async function processMessageAsync(message) {
  try {
    console.log(`Processed message ${message.body}`);
    // TODO: Do interesting work based on the new message
    await Promise.resolve(1); //Placeholder for actual async work
  } catch (err) {
    console.error("An error occurred");
    throw err;
  }
}
```

使用 Lambd TypeScript a 使用 SQS 事件。

```
import { SQSEvent, Context, SQSHandler, SQSRecord } from "aws-lambda";

export const functionHandler: SQSHandler = async (
  event: SQSEvent,
  context: Context
): Promise<void> => {
  for (const message of event.Records) {
    await processMessageAsync(message);
  }
  console.info("done");
};

async function processMessageAsync(message: SQSRecord): Promise<any> {
  try {
    console.log(`Processed message ${message.body}`);
    // TODO: Do interesting work based on the new message
    await Promise.resolve(1); //Placeholder for actual async work
  } catch (err) {
    console.error("An error occurred");
    throw err;
  }
}
```

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 Python 将 SQS 事件与 Lambda 结合使用。

```
def lambda_handler(event, context):
    for message in event['Records']:
        process_message(message)
```

```
    print("done")

def process_message(message):
    try:
        print(f"Processed message {message['body']}")
        # TODO: Do interesting work based on the new message
    except Exception as err:
        print("An error occurred")
        raise err
```

Ruby

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 Ruby 将 SQS 事件与 Lambda 结合使用。

```
def lambda_handler(event:, context:)
  event['Records'].each do |message|
    process_message(message)
  end
  puts "done"
end

def process_message(message)
  begin
    puts "Processed message #{message['body']}"
    # TODO: Do interesting work based on the new message
  rescue StandardError => err
    puts "An error occurred"
    raise err
  end
end
```

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

通过 Rust 将 SQS 事件与 Lambda 结合使用。

```
use aws_lambda_events::event::sqs::SqsEvent;
use lambda_runtime::{run, service_fn, Error, LambdaEvent};

async fn function_handler(event: LambdaEvent<SqsEvent>) -> Result<(), Error> {
    event.payload.records.iter().for_each(|record| {
        // process the record
        tracing::info!("Message body: {}",
 record.body.as_deref().unwrap_or_default())
    });

    Ok(())
}

#[tokio::main]
async fn main() -> Result<(), Error> {
    tracing_subscriber::fmt()
        .with_max_level(tracing::Level::INFO)
        // disable printing the name of the module in every log line.
        .with_target(false)
        // disabling time is handy because CloudWatch will add the ingestion
 time.
        .without_time()
        .init();

    run(service_fn(function_handler)).await
}
```

报告使用 Amazon SQS 触发器进行 Lambda 函数批处理项目失败

以下代码示例显示如何为接收来自 SQS 队列的事件的 Lambda 函数实现部分批处理响应。该函数在响应中报告批处理项目失败，并指示 Lambda 稍后重试这些消息。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

报告使用 .NET 进行 Lambda SQS 批处理项目失败。

```
using Amazon.Lambda.Core;
using Amazon.Lambda.SQSEvents;

// Assembly attribute to enable the Lambda function's JSON input to be converted
 into a .NET class.
[assembly:
 LambdaSerializer(typeof(Amazon.Lambda.Serialization.SystemTextJson.DefaultLambdaJsonSeri
namespace sqsSample;

public class Function
{
    public async Task<SQSBatchResponse> FunctionHandler(SQSEvent evnt,
 ILambdaContext context)
    {
        List<SQSBatchResponse.BatchItemFailure> batchItemFailures = new
 List<SQSBatchResponse.BatchItemFailure>();
        foreach(var message in evnt.Records)
        {
            try
            {
                //process your message
                await ProcessMessageAsync(message, context);
            }
            catch (System.Exception)
            {
```

```
                //Add failed message identifier to the batchItemFailures list
                batchItemFailures.Add(new
 SQSBatchResponse.BatchItemFailure{ItemIdentifier=message.MessageId});
            }
        }
        return new SQSBatchResponse(batchItemFailures);
    }

    private async Task ProcessMessageAsync(SQSEvent.SQSMessage message,
 ILambdaContext context)
    {
        if (String.IsNullOrEmpty(message.Body))
        {
            throw new Exception("No Body in SQS Message.");
        }
        context.Logger.LogInformation($"Processed message {message.Body}");
        // TODO: Do interesting work based on the new message
        await Task.CompletedTask;
    }
}
```

Go

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 Go 报告 Lambda 的 SQS 批处理项目失败。

```
package main

import (
 "context"
 "encoding/json"
 "fmt"
 "github.com/aws/aws-lambda-go/events"
 "github.com/aws/aws-lambda-go/lambda"
)
```

```
func handler(ctx context.Context, sqsEvent events.SQSEvent)
 (map[string]interface{}, error) {
 batchItemFailures := []map[string]interface{}{}

 for _, message := range sqsEvent.Records {

  if /* Your message processing condition here */ {
   batchItemFailures = append(batchItemFailures, map[string]interface{}
{"itemIdentifier": message.MessageId})
  }
 }

 sqsBatchResponse := map[string]interface{}{
  "batchItemFailures": batchItemFailures,
 }
 return sqsBatchResponse, nil
}

func main() {
 lambda.Start(handler)
}
```

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

报告使用 Java 进行 Lambda SQS 批处理项目失败。

```
import com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.Context;
import com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.RequestHandler;
import com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.events.SQSEvent;
import com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.events.SQSBatchResponse;

import java.util.ArrayList;
```

```
import java.util.List;

public class ProcessSQSMessageBatch implements RequestHandler<SQSEvent,
 SQSBatchResponse> {
    @Override
    public SQSBatchResponse handleRequest(SQSEvent sqsEvent, Context context) {

        List<SQSBatchResponse.BatchItemFailure> batchItemFailures = new
 ArrayList<SQSBatchResponse.BatchItemFailure>();
        String messageId = "";
        for (SQSEvent.SQSMessage message : sqsEvent.getRecords()) {
            try {
                //process your message
                messageId = message.getMessageId();
            } catch (Exception e) {
                //Add failed message identifier to the batchItemFailures list
                batchItemFailures.add(new
 SQSBatchResponse.BatchItemFailure(messageId));
            }
        }
        return new SQSBatchResponse(batchItemFailures);
    }
}
```

PHP

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 PHP 使用 Lambda 报告 SQS 批处理项目失败。

```
<?php

use Bref\Context\Context;
use Bref\Event\Sqs\SqsEvent;
use Bref\Event\Handler as StdHandler;
use Bref\Logger\StderrLogger;
```

```
require __DIR__ . '/vendor/autoload.php';

class Handler implements StdHandler
{
    private StderrLogger $logger;
    public function __construct(StderrLogger $logger)
    {
        $this->logger = $logger;
    }

    /**
     * @throws JsonException
     * @throws \Bref\Event\InvalidLambdaEvent
     */
    public function handle(mixed $event, Context $context): array
    {
        $sqsEvent = new SqsEvent($event);
        $this->logger->info("Processing SQS records");
        $records = $sqsEvent->getRecords();

        $failedRecords = [];
        foreach ($records as $record) {
            try {
                // Assuming the SQS message is in JSON format
                $message = json_decode($record->getBody(), true);
                $this->logger->info(json_encode($message));
                // TODO: Implement your custom processing logic here
            } catch (Exception $e) {
                $this->logger->error($e->getMessage());
                // failed processing the record
                $failedRecords[] = $record->getMessageId();
            }
        }
        $totalRecords = count($records);
        $this->logger->info("Successfully processed $totalRecords SQS records");

        // Format failures for the response
        $failures = array_map(
            fn(string $messageId) => ['itemIdentifier' => $messageId],
            $failedRecords
        );

        return [
```

```
            'batchItemFailures' => $failures
        ];
    }
}

$logger = new StderrLogger();
return new Handler($logger);

?>
```

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

报告使用 Python 进行 Lambda SQS 批处理项目失败。

```
import json
def lambda_handler(event, context):
    if event:
        batch_item_failures = []
        sqs_batch_response = {}

        for record in event["Records"]:
            try:
                # process message
            except Exception as e:
                batch_item_failures.append({"itemIdentifier":
 record['messageId']})

        sqs_batch_response["batchItemFailures"] = batch_item_failures
        return sqs_batch_response
```

Ruby

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

报告使用 Ruby 进行 Lambda SQS 批处理项目失败。

```
require 'json'

def lambda_handler(event:, context:)
  if event
    batch_item_failures = []
    sqs_batch_response = {}

    event["Records"].each do |record|
      begin
        # process message
      rescue StandardError => e
        batch_item_failures << {"itemIdentifier" => record['messageId']}
      end
    end

    sqs_batch_response["batchItemFailures"] = batch_item_failures
    return sqs_batch_response
  end
end
```

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

报告使用 Rust 进行 Lambda SQS 批处理项目失败。

```
use aws_lambda_events::{
    event::sqs::{SqsBatchResponse, SqsEvent},
    sqs::{BatchItemFailure, SqsMessage},
};
use lambda_runtime::{run, service_fn, Error, LambdaEvent};

async fn process_record(_: &SqsMessage) -> Result<(), Error> {
    Err(Error::from("Error processing message"))
}

async fn function_handler(event: LambdaEvent<SqsEvent>) ->
 Result<SqsBatchResponse, Error> {
    let mut batch_item_failures = Vec::new();
    for record in event.payload.records {
        match process_record(&record).await {
            Ok(_) => (),
            Err(_) => batch_item_failures.push(BatchItemFailure {
                item_identifier: record.message_id.unwrap(),
            }),
        }
    }

    Ok(SqsBatchResponse {
        batch_item_failures,
    })
}

#[tokio::main]
async fn main() -> Result<(), Error> {
    run(service_fn(function_handler)).await
}
```

使用 AWS SDK 的 Amazon SQS 的跨服务示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 Amazon Simple Queue Service (Amazon SQS) 与 AWS SDK 结合使用。每个示例都包含一个跨多个 AWS 服务运行的示例应用程序。

跨服务示例以高级经验为目标，可帮助您开始构建应用程序。

示例

- 使用 Amazon SQS 创建用于发送和检索消息的网络应用程序
- 使用 Step Functions 创建 Messenger 应用程序
- 创建 Amazon Textract 浏览器应用程序
- 使用 AWS SDK 通过 Amazon Rekognition 检测视频中的人物和对象
- 使用 AWS SDK 将 Amazon SNS 消息发布到 Amazon SQS 队列

使用 Amazon SQS 创建用于发送和检索消息的网络应用程序

以下代码示例显示如何使用 Amazon SQS 创建消息传输应用程序。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

演示如何使用 Amazon SQS API 开发用于发送和检索消息的 Spring REST API。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- Amazon Comprehend
- Amazon SQS

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

演示如何使用 Amazon SQS API 开发用于发送和检索消息的 Spring REST API。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- Amazon Comprehend
- Amazon SQS

使用 Step Functions 创建 Messenger 应用程序

以下代码示例显示如何创建从数据库表中检索消息记录的 AWS Step Functions Messenger 应用程序。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

显示如何结合使用 AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) 和 AWS Step Functions 以创建从 Amazon DynamoDB 表中检索消息记录并使用 Amazon Simple Queue Service (Amazon SQS) 发送消息记录的 Messenger 应用程序。状态机与 AWS Lambda 函数集成以扫描数据库中是否有未发送的消息。

- 创建检索并更新 Amazon DynamoDB 表中的消息记录的状态机。
- 更新状态机定义以便也将消息发送到 Amazon Simple Queue Service (Amazon SQS)。
- 启动和停止状态机运行。
- 使用服务集成从状态机连接到 Lambda、DynamoDB 和 Amazon SQS。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- DynamoDB
- Lambda
- Amazon SQS
- Step Functions

创建 Amazon Textract 浏览器应用程序

以下代码示例展示如何通过交互式应用程序探索 Amazon Textract 输出。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

演示了如何使用 AWS SDK for JavaScript 构建 React 应用程序，该应用程序使用 Amazon Textract 从文档图像中提取数据并在交互式网页中显示该数据。此示例在 Web 浏览器中运行，需要经过身份验证的 Amazon Cognito 身份才能获得凭证。它使用 Amazon Simple Storage Service（Amazon S3）进行存储；对于通知，它将轮询订阅 Amazon Simple Notification Service（Amazon SNS）主题的 Amazon Simple Queue Service（Amazon SQS）队列。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- Amazon Cognito Identity
- Amazon S3
- Amazon SNS
- Amazon SQS
- Amazon Textract

Python

SDK for Python (Boto3)

展示如何将 AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) 和 Amazon Textract 一起使用来检测文档图像中的文本、表单和表格元素。输入图像和 Amazon Textract 输出在 Tkinter 应用程序中显示，该应用程序可让您探索检测到的元素。

- 将文档图像提交到 Amazon Textract 并探索检测到的元素的输出。
- 将图像直接提交到 Amazon Textract，或通过 Amazon Simple Storage Service（Amazon S3）桶提交图像。
- 使用异步 API 启动任务，在任务完成后将通知发布到 Amazon Simple Notification Service (Amazon SNS) 主题。
- 轮询 Amazon Simple Queue Service (Amazon SQS) 队列，以获取任务完成消息并显示结果。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- Amazon S3
- Amazon SNS
- Amazon SQS
- Amazon Textract

使用 AWS SDK 通过 Amazon Rekognition 检测视频中的人物和对象

以下代码示例展示如何使用 Amazon Rekognition 检测视频中的人物和对象。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

通过启动异步检测任务，使用 Amazon Rekognition 来检测视频中的人脸、对象和人物。此示例还将 Amazon Rekognition 配置为在任务完成时通知 Amazon Simple Notification Service (Amazon SNS) 主题，并订阅该主题的 Amazon Simple Queue Service (Amazon SQS) 队列。当队列收到有关任务的消息时，将检索该任务并输出结果。

最好在上查看此示例 GitHub。有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- Amazon Rekognition
- Amazon SNS
- Amazon SQS

使用 AWS SDK 将 Amazon SNS 消息发布到 Amazon SQS 队列

以下代码示例显示了如何：

- 创建主题（FIFO 或非 FIFO）。
- 针对主题订阅多个队列，并提供应用筛选条件的选项。
- 将消息发布到主题。
- 轮询队列中是否有收到的消息。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

演示使用 Amazon Simple Notification Service（Amazon SNS）和 Amazon Simple Queue Service（Amazon SQS）通过主题和队列进行消息收发的过程。

有关演示在 Amazon SNS 和 Amazon SQS 中使用主题和队列进行消息传递的完整源代码和说明，请参阅中的完整示例。GitHub

本示例中使用的服务

- Amazon SNS
- Amazon SQS

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

演示使用 Amazon Simple Notification Service（Amazon SNS）和 Amazon Simple Queue Service（Amazon SQS）通过主题和队列进行消息收发的过程。

有关演示在 Amazon SNS 和 Amazon SQS 中使用主题和队列进行消息传递的完整源代码和说明，请参阅中的完整示例。GitHub

本示例中使用的服务

- Amazon SNS
- Amazon SQS

使用 AWS SDK 的 Step Functions 的代码示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS Step Functions 与 AWS 软件开发工具包 (SDK) 结合使用。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

跨服务示例 是指跨多个 AWS 服务工作的示例应用程序。

更多资源

- Step Functions 开发人员指南 — 有关 Step Functions 的更多信息。
- Step Functions API 参考 — 有关所有可用的 Step Functions 操作的详细信息。
- AWS 开发人员中心 — 您可以按类别或全文搜索筛选的代码示例。
- AWSSDK 示例 — 包含首选语言完整代码的 GitHub 存储库。包括有关设置和运行代码的说明。

开始使用

开始使用 Step Functions

以下代码示例演示如何开始使用 Step Functions。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
namespace StepFunctionsActions;

using Amazon.StepFunctions;
using Amazon.StepFunctions.Model;

public class HelloStepFunctions
{
    static async Task Main()
    {
        var stepFunctionsClient = new AmazonStepFunctionsClient();

        Console.Clear();
        Console.WriteLine("Welcome to AWS Step Functions");
        Console.WriteLine("Let's list up to 10 of your state machines:");
        var stateMachineListRequest = new ListStateMachinesRequest { MaxResults =
 10 };
```

```
        // Get information for up to 10 Step Functions state machines.
        var response = await
 stepFunctionsClient.ListStateMachinesAsync(stateMachineListRequest);

        if (response.StateMachines.Count > 0)
        {
            response.StateMachines.ForEach(stateMachine =>
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"State Machine
 Name: {stateMachine.Name}\tAmazon Resource Name (ARN):
 {stateMachine.StateMachineArn}");
            });
        }
        else
        {
            Console.WriteLine("\tNo state machines were found.");
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考ListStateMachines中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

Java 版本的 Hello。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sfn.SfnClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sfn.model.ListStateMachinesResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sfn.model.SfnException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sfn.model.StateMachineListItem;
```

```
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class ListStateMachines {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        SfnClient sfnClient = SfnClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        listMachines(sfnClient);
        sfnClient.close();
    }

    public static void listMachines(SfnClient sfnClient) {
        try {
            ListStateMachinesResponse response = sfnClient.listStateMachines();
            List<StateMachineListItem> machines = response.stateMachines();
            for (StateMachineListItem machine : machines) {
                System.out.println("The name of the state machine is: " +
 machine.name());
                System.out.println("The ARN value is : " +
 machine.stateMachineArn());
            }

        } catch (SfnException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考ListStateMachines中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import aws.sdk.kotlin.services.sfn.SfnClient
import aws.sdk.kotlin.services.sfn.model.ListStateMachinesRequest

/**
 Before running this Kotlin code example, set up your development environment,
 including your credentials.

 For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-kotlin/latest/developer-guide/setup.html
 */

suspend fun main() {
    println(DASHES)
    println("Welcome to the AWS Step Functions Hello example.")
    println("Lets list up to ten of your state machines:")
    println(DASHES)

    listMachines()
}

suspend fun listMachines() {
    SfnClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { sfnClient ->
        val response = sfnClient.listStateMachines(ListStateMachinesRequest {})
        response.stateMachines?.forEach { machine ->
            println("The name of the state machine is ${machine.name}")
            println("The ARN value is ${machine.stateMachineArn}")
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListStateMachines于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import boto3


def hello_stepfunctions(stepfunctions_client):
    """
    Use the AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) to create an AWS Step Functions client and
 list
    the state machines in your account. This list might be empty if you haven't
 created
    any state machines.
    This example uses the default settings specified in your shared credentials
    and config files.

    :param stepfunctions_client: A Boto3 Step Functions Client object.
    """
    print("Hello, Step Functions! Let's list up to 10 of your state machines:")
    state_machines = stepfunctions_client.list_state_machines(maxResults=10)
    for sm in state_machines["stateMachines"]:
        print(f"\t{sm['name']}: {sm['stateMachineArn']}")


if __name__ == "__main__":
    hello_stepfunctions(boto3.client("stepfunctions"))
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListStateMachines于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

代码示例

- 使用 AWS SDK 对 Step Functions 执行的操作

- 使用 AWS SDK 创建 Step Functions 状态机
- 使用 AWS SDK 创建 Step Functions 活动
- 使用 AWS SDK 删除 Step Functions 状态机
- 使用 AWS SDK 删除 Step Functions 活动
- 使用 AWS SDK 描述 Step Functions 状态机
- 描述使用 AWS SDK 运行的 Step Functions 状态机
- 使用 AWS SDK 获取 Step Functions 活动的任务数据
- 使用 AWS SDK 列出 Step Functions 活动
- 列出使用 AWS SDK 运行的 Step Functions 状态机
- 使用 AWS SDK 列出 Step Functions 状态机
- 使用 AWS SDK 发送对 Step Functions 任务的成功响应
- 启动使用 AWS SDK 运行的 Step Functions 状态机
- 使用 AWS SDK 的 Step Functions 场景
  - 通过 AWS SDK 开始使用 Step Functions 状态机
  - 使用 Amazon Bedrock 和 Step Functions 构建和编排生成式人工智能应用程序
- 使用 AWS SDK 的 Step Functions 的跨服务示例
  - 使用 Step Functions 创建 Messenger 应用程序
  - 使用 Step Functions 调用 Lambda 函数

使用 AWS SDK 对 Step Functions 执行的操作

以下代码示例演示了如何将 AWS Step Functions 与 AWS SDK 结合使用。每个示例都调用一个单独的服务函数。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以在使用 AWS SDK 的 Step Functions 场景中结合上下文查看操作。

示例

- 使用 AWS SDK 创建 Step Functions 状态机
- 使用 AWS SDK 创建 Step Functions 活动
- 使用 AWS SDK 删除 Step Functions 状态机
- 使用 AWS SDK 删除 Step Functions 活动

- 使用 AWS SDK 描述 Step Functions 状态机
- 描述使用 AWS SDK 运行的 Step Functions 状态机
- 使用 AWS SDK 获取 Step Functions 活动的任务数据
- 使用 AWS SDK 列出 Step Functions 活动
- 列出使用 AWS SDK 运行的 Step Functions 状态机
- 使用 AWS SDK 列出 Step Functions 状态机
- 使用 AWS SDK 发送对 Step Functions 任务的成功响应
- 启动使用 AWS SDK 运行的 Step Functions 状态机

使用 AWS SDK 创建 Step Functions 状态机

以下代码示例演示如何创建 Step Functions 状态机。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 开始使用状态机

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
/// <summary>
/// Create a Step Functions state machine.
/// </summary>
/// <param name="stateMachineName">Name for the new Step Functions state
/// machine.</param>
/// <param name="definition">A JSON string that defines the Step Functions
/// state machine.</param>
/// <param name="roleArn">The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the role.</param>
/// <returns></returns>
```

```
    public async Task<string> CreateStateMachine(string stateMachineName, string
definition, string roleArn)
    {
        var request = new CreateStateMachineRequest
        {
            Name = stateMachineName,
            Definition = definition,
            RoleArn = roleArn
        };

        var response =
            await _amazonStepFunctions.CreateStateMachineAsync(request);
        return response.StateMachineArn;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考CreateStateMachine中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public static String createMachine(SfnClient sfnClient, String roleARN,
String stateMachineName, String json) {
        try {
            CreateStateMachineRequest machineRequest =
CreateStateMachineRequest.builder()
                    .definition(json)
                    .name(stateMachineName)
                    .roleArn(roleARN)
                    .type(StateMachineType.STANDARD)
                    .build();

            CreateStateMachineResponse response =
sfnClient.createStateMachine(machineRequest);
```

```
            return response.stateMachineArn();

        } catch (SfnException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考CreateStateMachine中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   public static String createMachine(SfnClient sfnClient, String roleARN,
String stateMachineName, String json) {
        try {
            CreateStateMachineRequest machineRequest =
CreateStateMachineRequest.builder()
                    .definition(json)
                    .name(stateMachineName)
                    .roleArn(roleARN)
                    .type(StateMachineType.STANDARD)
                    .build();

            CreateStateMachineResponse response =
sfnClient.createStateMachine(machineRequest);
            return response.stateMachineArn();

        } catch (SfnException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
```

```
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateStateMachine于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class StateMachine:
    """Encapsulates Step Functions state machine actions."""

    def __init__(self, stepfunctions_client):
        """
        :param stepfunctions_client: A Boto3 Step Functions client.
        """
        self.stepfunctions_client = stepfunctions_client


    def create(self, name, definition, role_arn):
        """
        Creates a state machine with the specific definition. The state machine
 assumes
        the provided role before it starts a run.

        :param name: The name to give the state machine.
        :param definition: The Amazon States Language definition of the steps in
 the
                           the state machine.
        :param role_arn: The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the role that is
 assumed by
                         Step Functions when the state machine is run.
        :return: The ARN of the newly created state machine.
        """
        try:
            response = self.stepfunctions_client.create_state_machine(
```

```
                name=name, definition=definition, roleArn=role_arn
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't create state machine %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return response["stateMachineArn"]
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateStateMachine于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 创建 Step Functions 活动

以下代码示例演示如何创建 Step Functions 活动。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 开始使用状态机

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Create a Step Functions activity using the supplied name.
    /// </summary>
```

```
    /// <param name="activityName">The name for the new Step Functions
activity.</param>
    /// <returns>The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) for the new activity.</returns>
    public async Task<string> CreateActivity(string activityName)
    {
        var response = await _amazonStepFunctions.CreateActivityAsync(new
CreateActivityRequest { Name = activityName });
        return response.ActivityArn;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考CreateActivity中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public static String createActivity(SfnClient sfnClient, String activityName)
{
        try {
            CreateActivityRequest activityRequest =
CreateActivityRequest.builder()
                    .name(activityName)
                    .build();

            CreateActivityResponse response =
sfnClient.createActivity(activityRequest);
            return response.activityArn();

        } catch (SfnException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考CreateActivity中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun createActivity(activityName: String): String? {
    val activityRequest = CreateActivityRequest {
        name = activityName
    }

    SfnClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { sfnClient ->
        val response = sfnClient.createActivity(activityRequest)
        return response.activityArn
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateActivity于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class Activity:
```

```
    """Encapsulates Step Function activity actions."""

    def __init__(self, stepfunctions_client):
        """
        :param stepfunctions_client: A Boto3 Step Functions client.
        """
        self.stepfunctions_client = stepfunctions_client


    def create(self, name):
        """
        Create an activity.

        :param name: The name of the activity to create.
        :return: The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the newly created activity.
        """
        try:
            response = self.stepfunctions_client.create_activity(name=name)
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't create activity %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return response["activityArn"]
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateActivity于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 删除 Step Functions 状态机

以下代码示例演示如何删除 Step Functions 状态机。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 开始使用状态机

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Delete a Step Functions state machine.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="stateMachineArn">The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the
    /// state machine.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> DeleteStateMachine(string stateMachineArn)
    {
        var response = await _amazonStepFunctions.DeleteStateMachineAsync(new
DeleteStateMachineRequest
        { StateMachineArn = stateMachineArn });
        return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DeleteStateMachine中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public static void deleteMachine(SfnClient sfnClient, String stateMachineArn)
{
```

```
        try {
            DeleteStateMachineRequest deleteStateMachineRequest =
 DeleteStateMachineRequest.builder()
                    .stateMachineArn(stateMachineArn)
                    .build();

            sfnClient.deleteStateMachine(deleteStateMachineRequest);
            DescribeStateMachineRequest describeStateMachine =
 DescribeStateMachineRequest.builder()
                    .stateMachineArn(stateMachineArn)
                    .build();

            while (true) {
                DescribeStateMachineResponse response =
 sfnClient.describeStateMachine(describeStateMachine);
                System.out.println("The state machine is not deleted yet. The
 status is " + response.status());
                Thread.sleep(3000);
            }

        } catch (SfnException | InterruptedException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
        }
        System.out.println(stateMachineArn + " was successfully deleted.");
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DeleteStateMachine中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun deleteMachine(stateMachineArnVal: String?) {
    val deleteStateMachineRequest = DeleteStateMachineRequest {
        stateMachineArn = stateMachineArnVal
```

```
    }

    SfnClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { sfnClient ->
        sfnClient.deleteStateMachine(deleteStateMachineRequest)
        println("$stateMachineArnVal was successfully deleted.")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteStateMachine于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class StateMachine:
    """Encapsulates Step Functions state machine actions."""

    def __init__(self, stepfunctions_client):
        """
        :param stepfunctions_client: A Boto3 Step Functions client.
        """
        self.stepfunctions_client = stepfunctions_client


    def delete(self, state_machine_arn):
        """
        Delete a state machine and all of its run data.

        :param state_machine_arn: The ARN of the state machine to delete.
        """
        try:
            response = self.stepfunctions_client.delete_state_machine(
                stateMachineArn=state_machine_arn
            )
        except ClientError as err:
```

```
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't delete state machine %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                state_machine_arn,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return response
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteStateMachine于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 删除 Step Functions 活动

以下代码示例演示如何删除 Step Functions 活动。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 开始使用状态机

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Delete a Step Machine activity.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="activityArn">The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of
    /// the activity.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
```

```
    public async Task<bool> DeleteActivity(string activityArn)
    {
        var response = await _amazonStepFunctions.DeleteActivityAsync(new
DeleteActivityRequest { ActivityArn = activityArn });
        return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DeleteActivity中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public static void deleteActivity(SfnClient sfnClient, String actArn) {
        try {
            DeleteActivityRequest activityRequest =
DeleteActivityRequest.builder()
                    .activityArn(actArn)
                    .build();

            sfnClient.deleteActivity(activityRequest);
            System.out.println("You have deleted " + actArn);

        } catch (SfnException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DeleteActivity中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun deleteActivity(actArn: String?) {
    val activityRequest = DeleteActivityRequest {
        activityArn = actArn
    }

    SfnClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { sfnClient ->
        sfnClient.deleteActivity(activityRequest)
        println("You have deleted $actArn")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteActivity于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class Activity:
    """Encapsulates Step Function activity actions."""

    def __init__(self, stepfunctions_client):
        """
        :param stepfunctions_client: A Boto3 Step Functions client.
```

```
        """
        self.stepfunctions_client = stepfunctions_client


    def delete(self, activity_arn):
        """
        Delete an activity.

        :param activity_arn: The ARN of the activity to delete.
        """
        try:
            response = self.stepfunctions_client.delete_activity(
                activityArn=activity_arn
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't delete activity %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                activity_arn,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return response
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteActivity于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 描述 Step Functions 状态机

以下代码示例演示如何描述 Step Functions 状态机。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 开始使用状态机

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Retrieve information about the specified Step Functions state machine.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="StateMachineArn">The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the
    /// Step Functions state machine to retrieve.</param>
    /// <returns>Information about the specified Step Functions state machine.</
returns>
    public async Task<DescribeStateMachineResponse>
 DescribeStateMachineAsync(string StateMachineArn)
    {
        var response = await _amazonStepFunctions.DescribeStateMachineAsync(new
 DescribeStateMachineRequest { StateMachineArn = StateMachineArn });
        return response;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DescribeStateMachine中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public static void describeStateMachine(SfnClient sfnClient, String
 stateMachineArn) {
        try {
            DescribeStateMachineRequest stateMachineRequest =
 DescribeStateMachineRequest.builder()
                    .stateMachineArn(stateMachineArn)
                    .build();

            DescribeStateMachineResponse response =
 sfnClient.describeStateMachine(stateMachineRequest);
            System.out.println("The name of the State machine is " +
 response.name());
            System.out.println("The status of the State machine is " +
 response.status());
            System.out.println("The ARN value of the State machine is " +
 response.stateMachineArn());
            System.out.println("The role ARN value is " + response.roleArn());

        } catch (SfnException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DescribeStateMachine中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun describeStateMachine(stateMachineArnVal: String?) {
    val stateMachineRequest = DescribeStateMachineRequest {
        stateMachineArn = stateMachineArnVal
    }
    SfnClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { sfnClient ->
```

```
        val response = sfnClient.describeStateMachine(stateMachineRequest)
        println("The name of the State machine is ${response.name}")
        println("The status of the State machine is ${response.status}")
        println("The ARN value of the State machine is
 ${response.stateMachineArn}")
        println("The role ARN value is ${response.roleArn}")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeStateMachine于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class StateMachine:
    """Encapsulates Step Functions state machine actions."""

    def __init__(self, stepfunctions_client):
        """
        :param stepfunctions_client: A Boto3 Step Functions client.
        """
        self.stepfunctions_client = stepfunctions_client


    def describe(self, state_machine_arn):
        """
        Get data about a state machine.

        :param state_machine_arn: The ARN of the state machine to look up.
        :return: The retrieved state machine data.
        """
        try:
            response = self.stepfunctions_client.describe_state_machine(
                stateMachineArn=state_machine_arn
```

```
        )
    except ClientError as err:
        logger.error(
            "Couldn't describe state machine %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
            state_machine_arn,
            err.response["Error"]["Code"],
            err.response["Error"]["Message"],
        )
        raise
    else:
        return response
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeStateMachine于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

描述使用 AWS SDK 运行的 Step Functions 状态机

以下代码示例演示如何描述 Step Functions 状态机运行情况。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 开始使用状态机

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
/// <summary>
/// Retrieve information about the specified Step Functions execution.
/// </summary>
/// <param name="executionArn">The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the
```

```
    /// Step Functions execution.</param>
    /// <returns>The API response returned by the API.</returns>
    public async Task<DescribeExecutionResponse> DescribeExecutionAsync(string
executionArn)
    {
        var response = await _amazonStepFunctions.DescribeExecutionAsync(new
DescribeExecutionRequest { ExecutionArn = executionArn });
        return response;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DescribeExecution中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public static void describeExe(SfnClient sfnClient, String executionArn) {
        try {
            DescribeExecutionRequest executionRequest =
DescribeExecutionRequest.builder()
                    .executionArn(executionArn)
                    .build();

            String status = "";
            boolean hasSucceeded = false;
            while (!hasSucceeded) {
                DescribeExecutionResponse response =
sfnClient.describeExecution(executionRequest);
                status = response.statusAsString();
                if (status.compareTo("RUNNING") == 0) {
                    System.out.println("The state machine is still running, let's
wait for it to finish.");
                    Thread.sleep(2000);
                } else if (status.compareTo("SUCCEEDED") == 0) {
```

```
                    System.out.println("The Step Function workflow has
 succeeded");
                    hasSucceeded = true;
                } else {
                    System.out.println("The Status is neither running or
 succeeded");
                }
            }
            System.out.println("The Status is " + status);

        } catch (SfnException | InterruptedException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DescribeExecution中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun describeExe(executionArnVal: String?) {
    val executionRequest = DescribeExecutionRequest {
        executionArn = executionArnVal
    }

    var status = ""
    var hasSucceeded = false
    while (!hasSucceeded) {
        SfnClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { sfnClient ->
            val response = sfnClient.describeExecution(executionRequest)
            status = response.status.toString()
            if (status.compareTo("RUNNING") == 0) {
```

```
                println("The state machine is still running, let's wait for it to
 finish.")
                Thread.sleep(2000)
            } else if (status.compareTo("SUCCEEDED") == 0) {
                println("The Step Function workflow has succeeded")
                hasSucceeded = true
            } else {
                println("The Status is neither running or succeeded")
            }
        }
    }
    println("The Status is $status")
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeExecution于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    def describe_run(self, run_arn):
        """
        Get data about a state machine run, such as its current status or final
 output.

        :param run_arn: The ARN of the run to look up.
        :return: The retrieved run data.
        """
        try:
            response = self.stepfunctions_client.describe_execution(
                executionArn=run_arn
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't describe run %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
```

```
                run_arn,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return response
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeExecution于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 获取 Step Functions 活动的任务数据

以下代码示例演示如何获取 Step Functions 活动的任务数据。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 开始使用状态机

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
/// <summary>
/// Retrieve a task with the specified Step Functions activity
/// with the specified Amazon Resource Name (ARN).
/// </summary>
/// <param name="activityArn">The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of
/// the Step Functions activity.</param>
/// <param name="workerName">The name of the Step Functions worker.</param>
/// <returns>The response from the Step Functions activity.</returns>
```

```
    public async Task<GetActivityTaskResponse> GetActivityTaskAsync(string
activityArn, string workerName)
    {
        var response = await _amazonStepFunctions.GetActivityTaskAsync(new
GetActivityTaskRequest
        { ActivityArn = activityArn, WorkerName = workerName });
        return response;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考GetActivityTask中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public static List<String> getActivityTask(SfnClient sfnClient, String
actArn) {
        List<String> myList = new ArrayList<>();
        GetActivityTaskRequest getActivityTaskRequest =
GetActivityTaskRequest.builder()
                .activityArn(actArn)
                .build();

        GetActivityTaskResponse response =
sfnClient.getActivityTask(getActivityTaskRequest);
        myList.add(response.taskToken());
        myList.add(response.input());
        return myList;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Stop execution of a Step Functions workflow.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="executionArn">The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of
```

```
    /// the Step Functions execution to stop.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> StopExecution(string executionArn)
    {
        var response =
            await _amazonStepFunctions.StopExecutionAsync(new
 StopExecutionRequest { ExecutionArn = executionArn });
        return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考GetActivityTask中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun getActivityTask(actArn: String?): List<String> {
    val myList: MutableList<String> = ArrayList()
    val getActivityTaskRequest = GetActivityTaskRequest {
        activityArn = actArn
    }
    SfnClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { sfnClient ->
        val response = sfnClient.getActivityTask(getActivityTaskRequest)
        myList.add(response.taskToken.toString())
        myList.add(response.input.toString())
        return myList
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GetActivityTask于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class Activity:
    """Encapsulates Step Function activity actions."""

    def __init__(self, stepfunctions_client):
        """
        :param stepfunctions_client: A Boto3 Step Functions client.
        """
        self.stepfunctions_client = stepfunctions_client


    def get_task(self, activity_arn):
        """
        Gets task data for an activity. When a state machine is waiting for the
        specified activity, a response is returned with data from the state
 machine.
        When a state machine is not waiting, this call blocks for 60 seconds.

        :param activity_arn: The ARN of the activity to get task data for.
        :return: The task data for the activity.
        """
        try:
            response = self.stepfunctions_client.get_activity_task(
                activityArn=activity_arn
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't get a task for activity %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                activity_arn,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
```

```
        else:
            return response
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GetActivityTask于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 列出 Step Functions 活动

以下代码示例演示如何列出 Step Functions 活动。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 开始使用状态机

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// List the Step Functions activities for the current account.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>A list of ActivityListItems.</returns>
    public async Task<List<ActivityListItem>> ListActivitiesAsync()
    {
        var request = new ListActivitiesRequest();
        var activities = new List<ActivityListItem>();

        do
        {
            var response = await
_amazonStepFunctions.ListActivitiesAsync(request);
```

```
            if (response.NextToken is not null)
            {
                request.NextToken = response.NextToken;
            }

            activities.AddRange(response.Activities);
        }
        while (request.NextToken is not null);

        return activities;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考ListActivities中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sfn.SfnClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sfn.model.ListActivitiesRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sfn.model.ListActivitiesResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sfn.model.SfnException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sfn.model.ActivityListItem;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
```

```
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class ListActivities {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        SfnClient sfnClient = SfnClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        listAllActivites(sfnClient);
        sfnClient.close();
    }

    public static void listAllActivites(SfnClient sfnClient) {
        try {
            ListActivitiesRequest activitiesRequest =
 ListActivitiesRequest.builder()
                    .maxResults(10)
                    .build();

            ListActivitiesResponse response =
 sfnClient.listActivities(activitiesRequest);
            List<ActivityListItem> items = response.activities();
            for (ActivityListItem item : items) {
                System.out.println("The activity ARN is " + item.activityArn());
                System.out.println("The activity name is " + item.name());
            }

        } catch (SfnException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考ListActivities中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun listAllActivites() {

    val activitiesRequest = ListActivitiesRequest {
        maxResults = 10
    }

    SfnClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { sfnClient ->
        val response = sfnClient.listActivities(activitiesRequest)
        response.activities?.forEach { item ->
            println("The activity ARN is ${item.activityArn}")
            println("The activity name is ${item.name}")
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListActivities于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class Activity:
    """Encapsulates Step Function activity actions."""
```

```
    def __init__(self, stepfunctions_client):
        """
        :param stepfunctions_client: A Boto3 Step Functions client.
        """
        self.stepfunctions_client = stepfunctions_client


    def find(self, name):
        """
        Find an activity by name. This requires listing activities until one is
found
        with a matching name.

        :param name: The name of the activity to search for.
        :return: If found, the ARN of the activity; otherwise, None.
        """
        try:
            paginator =
self.stepfunctions_client.get_paginator("list_activities")
            for page in paginator.paginate():
                for activity in page.get("activities", []):
                    if activity["name"] == name:
                        return activity["activityArn"]
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't list activities. Here's why: %s: %s",
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListActivities于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

列出使用 AWS SDK 运行的 Step Functions 状态机

以下代码示例演示如何列出 Step Functions 状态机运行。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Retrieve information about executions of a Step Functions
    /// state machine.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="stateMachineArn">The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the
    /// Step Functions state machine.</param>
    /// <returns>A list of ExecutionListItem objects.</returns>
    public async Task<List<ExecutionListItem>> ListExecutionsAsync(string
stateMachineArn)
    {
        var executions = new List<ExecutionListItem>();
        ListExecutionsResponse response;
        var request = new ListExecutionsRequest { StateMachineArn =
stateMachineArn };

        do
        {
            response = await _amazonStepFunctions.ListExecutionsAsync(request);
            executions.AddRange(response.Executions);
            if (response.NextToken is not null)
            {
                request.NextToken = response.NextToken;
            }
        } while (response.NextToken is not null);

        return executions;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考ListExecutions中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public static void getExeHistory(SfnClient sfnClient, String exeARN) {
        try {
            GetExecutionHistoryRequest historyRequest =
GetExecutionHistoryRequest.builder()
                    .executionArn(exeARN)
                    .maxResults(10)
                    .build();

            GetExecutionHistoryResponse historyResponse =
sfnClient.getExecutionHistory(historyRequest);
            List<HistoryEvent> events = historyResponse.events();
            for (HistoryEvent event : events) {
                System.out.println("The event type is " +
event.type().toString());
            }

        } catch (SfnException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考ListExecutions中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun getExeHistory(exeARN: String?) {

    val historyRequest = GetExecutionHistoryRequest {
        executionArn = exeARN
        maxResults = 10
    }

    SfnClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { sfnClient ->
        val response = sfnClient.getExecutionHistory(historyRequest)
        response.events?.forEach { event ->
            println("The event type is ${event.type}")
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListExecutions于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 列出 Step Functions 状态机

以下代码示例演示如何列出 Step Functions 状态机。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 开始使用状态机

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Retrieve a list of Step Functions state machines.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>A list of StateMachineListItem objects.</returns>
    public async Task<List<StateMachineListItem>> ListStateMachinesAsync()
    {
        var stateMachines = new List<StateMachineListItem>();
        var listStateMachinesPaginator =
            _amazonStepFunctions.Paginators.ListStateMachines(new
ListStateMachinesRequest());

        await foreach (var response in listStateMachinesPaginator.Responses)
        {
            stateMachines.AddRange(response.StateMachines);
        }

        return stateMachines;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考ListStateMachines中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sfn.SfnClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sfn.model.ListStateMachinesResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sfn.model.SfnException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sfn.model.StateMachineListItem;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class ListStateMachines {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        SfnClient sfnClient = SfnClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        listMachines(sfnClient);
        sfnClient.close();
    }

    public static void listMachines(SfnClient sfnClient) {
        try {
            ListStateMachinesResponse response = sfnClient.listStateMachines();
            List<StateMachineListItem> machines = response.stateMachines();
            for (StateMachineListItem machine : machines) {
```

```
                System.out.println("The name of the state machine is: " +
 machine.name());
                System.out.println("The ARN value is : " +
 machine.stateMachineArn());
            }

        } catch (SfnException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考ListStateMachines中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import aws.sdk.kotlin.services.sfn.SfnClient
import aws.sdk.kotlin.services.sfn.model.ListStateMachinesRequest

/**
 Before running this Kotlin code example, set up your development environment,
 including your credentials.

 For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-kotlin/latest/developer-guide/setup.html
 */

suspend fun main() {
    println(DASHES)
    println("Welcome to the AWS Step Functions Hello example.")
    println("Lets list up to ten of your state machines:")
    println(DASHES)
```

```
    listMachines()
}

suspend fun listMachines() {
    SfnClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { sfnClient ->
        val response = sfnClient.listStateMachines(ListStateMachinesRequest {})
        response.stateMachines?.forEach { machine ->
            println("The name of the state machine is ${machine.name}")
            println("The ARN value is ${machine.stateMachineArn}")
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListStateMachines于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

通过在状态机列表中搜索账户来按名称查找状态机。

```
class StateMachine:
    """Encapsulates Step Functions state machine actions."""

    def __init__(self, stepfunctions_client):
        """
        :param stepfunctions_client: A Boto3 Step Functions client.
        """
        self.stepfunctions_client = stepfunctions_client


    def find(self, name):
        """
```

```
        Find a state machine by name. This requires listing the state machines
until
        one is found with a matching name.

        :param name: The name of the state machine to search for.
        :return: The ARN of the state machine if found; otherwise, None.
        """
        try:
            paginator =
self.stepfunctions_client.get_paginator("list_state_machines")
            for page in paginator.paginate():
                for state_machine in page.get("stateMachines", []):
                    if state_machine["name"] == name:
                        return state_machine["stateMachineArn"]
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't list state machines. Here's why: %s: %s",
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListStateMachines于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 发送对 Step Functions 任务的成功响应

以下代码示例演示如何向 Step Functions 任务发送成功响应。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 开始使用状态机

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Indicate that the Step Functions task, indicated by the
    /// task token, has completed successfully.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="taskToken">Identifies the task.</param>
    /// <param name="taskResponse">The response received from executing the
task.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> SendTaskSuccessAsync(string taskToken, string
taskResponse)
    {
        var response = await _amazonStepFunctions.SendTaskSuccessAsync(new
SendTaskSuccessRequest
        { TaskToken = taskToken, Output = taskResponse });

        return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考SendTaskSuccess中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public static void sendTaskSuccess(SfnClient sfnClient, String token, String
 json) {
        try {
            SendTaskSuccessRequest successRequest =
 SendTaskSuccessRequest.builder()
                    .taskToken(token)
                    .output(json)
                    .build();

            sfnClient.sendTaskSuccess(successRequest);

        } catch (SfnException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考SendTaskSuccess中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun sendTaskSuccess(token: String?, json: String?) {
    val successRequest = SendTaskSuccessRequest {
        taskToken = token
        output = json
    }
    SfnClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { sfnClient ->
        sfnClient.sendTaskSuccess(successRequest)
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用SendTaskSuccess于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class Activity:
    """Encapsulates Step Function activity actions."""

    def __init__(self, stepfunctions_client):
        """
        :param stepfunctions_client: A Boto3 Step Functions client.
        """
        self.stepfunctions_client = stepfunctions_client


    def send_task_success(self, task_token, task_response):
        """
        Sends a success response to a waiting activity step. A state machine with
 an
        activity step waits for the activity to get task data and then respond
 with
        either success or failure before it resumes processing.

        :param task_token: The token associated with the task. This is included
 in the
                           response to the get_activity_task action and must be
 sent
                           without modification.
        :param task_response: The response data from the activity. This data is
                              received and processed by the state machine.
        """
        try:
            self.stepfunctions_client.send_task_success(
                taskToken=task_token, output=task_response
            )
```

```
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't send task success. Here's why: %s: %s",
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用SendTaskSuccess于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

启动使用 AWS SDK 运行的 Step Functions 状态机

以下代码示例演示如何启动 Step Functions 状态机运行。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 开始使用状态机

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Start execution of an AWS Step Functions state machine.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="executionName">The name to use for the execution.</param>
    /// <param name="executionJson">The JSON string to pass for execution.</
param>
    /// <param name="stateMachineArn">The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the
    /// Step Functions state machine.</param>
```

```
    /// <returns>The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the AWS Step Functions
    /// execution.</returns>
    public async Task<string> StartExecutionAsync(string executionJson, string
stateMachineArn)
    {
        var executionRequest = new StartExecutionRequest
        {
            Input = executionJson,
            StateMachineArn = stateMachineArn
        };

        var response = await
_amazonStepFunctions.StartExecutionAsync(executionRequest);
        return response.ExecutionArn;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考StartExecution中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public static String startWorkflow(SfnClient sfnClient, String
stateMachineArn, String jsonEx) {
        UUID uuid = UUID.randomUUID();
        String uuidValue = uuid.toString();
        try {
            StartExecutionRequest executionRequest =
StartExecutionRequest.builder()
                    .input(jsonEx)
                    .stateMachineArn(stateMachineArn)
                    .name(uuidValue)
                    .build();
```

```
            StartExecutionResponse response =
 sfnClient.startExecution(executionRequest);
            return response.executionArn();

        } catch (SfnException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考StartExecution中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Copyright Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.
// SPDX-License-Identifier: Apache-2.0

import { SFNClient, StartExecutionCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-sfn";

/**
 * @param {{ sfnClient: SFNClient, stateMachineArn: string }} config
 */
export async function startExecution({ sfnClient, stateMachineArn }) {
  const response = await sfnClient.send(
    new StartExecutionCommand({
      stateMachineArn,
    }),
  );
  console.log(response);
  // Example response:
  // {
  //   '$metadata': {
```

```
  //     httpStatusCode: 200,
  //     requestId: '202a9309-c16a-454b-adeb-c4d19afe3bf2',
  //     extendedRequestId: undefined,
  //     cfId: undefined,
  //     attempts: 1,
  //     totalRetryDelay: 0
  //   },
  //   executionArn: 'arn:aws:states:us-
east-1:000000000000:execution:MyStateMachine:aaaaaaaa-f787-49fb-
a20c-1b61c64eafe6',
  //   startDate: 2024-01-04T15:54:08.362Z
  // }
  return response;
}

// Call function if run directly
import { fileURLToPath } from "url";
if (process.argv[1] === fileURLToPath(import.meta.url)) {
  startExecution({ sfnClient: new SFNClient({}), stateMachineArn: "ARN" });
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考StartExecution中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun startWorkflow(stateMachineArnVal: String?, jsonEx: String?): String?
 {
    val uuid = UUID.randomUUID()
    val uuidValue = uuid.toString()
    val executionRequest = StartExecutionRequest {
        input = jsonEx
        stateMachineArn = stateMachineArnVal
        name = uuidValue
```

```
    }
    SfnClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { sfnClient ->
        val response = sfnClient.startExecution(executionRequest)
        return response.executionArn
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用StartExecution于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class StateMachine:
    """Encapsulates Step Functions state machine actions."""

    def __init__(self, stepfunctions_client):
        """
        :param stepfunctions_client: A Boto3 Step Functions client.
        """
        self.stepfunctions_client = stepfunctions_client


    def start(self, state_machine_arn, run_input):
        """
        Start a run of a state machine with a specified input. A run is also
 known
        as an "execution" in Step Functions.

        :param state_machine_arn: The ARN of the state machine to run.
        :param run_input: The input to the state machine, in JSON format.
        :return: The ARN of the run. This can be used to get information about
 the run,
                 including its current status and final output.
        """
```

```
        try:
            response = self.stepfunctions_client.start_execution(
                stateMachineArn=state_machine_arn, input=run_input
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't start state machine %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                state_machine_arn,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return response["executionArn"]
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用StartExecution于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 的 Step Functions 场景

以下代码示例演示了如何将 AWS Step Functions 与 AWS SDK 结合使用。每个示例都显示了如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务。

场景以中等水平的经验为目标，可帮助您结合具体环境了解服务操作。

示例

- 通过 AWS SDK 开始使用 Step Functions 状态机
- 使用 Amazon Bedrock 和 Step Functions 构建和编排生成式人工智能应用程序

通过 AWS SDK 开始使用 Step Functions 状态机

以下代码示例显示了如何：

- 创建活动。
- 根据包含先前创建的活动作为步骤的 Amazon States Language 定义创建状态机。
- 运行状态机并使用用户输入响应活动。
- 运行完成后获取最终状态和输出，然后清理资源。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

在命令提示符中运行交互式场景。

```
global using System.Text.Json;
global using Amazon.StepFunctions;
global using Microsoft.Extensions.Configuration;
global using Microsoft.Extensions.DependencyInjection;
global using Microsoft.Extensions.Hosting;
global using Microsoft.Extensions.Logging;
global using Microsoft.Extensions.Logging.Console;
global using Microsoft.Extensions.Logging.Debug;
global using StepFunctionsActions;
global using LogLevel = Microsoft.Extensions.Logging.LogLevel;



using Amazon.IdentityManagement;
using Amazon.IdentityManagement.Model;
using Amazon.StepFunctions.Model;

namespace StepFunctionsBasics;

public class StepFunctionsBasics
{
    private static ILogger _logger = null!;
    private static IConfigurationRoot _configuration = null!;
    private static IAmazonIdentityManagementService _iamService = null!;

    static async Task Main(string[] args)
    {
        // Set up dependency injection for AWS Step Functions.
        using var host = Host.CreateDefaultBuilder(args)
            .ConfigureLogging(logging =>
                logging.AddFilter("System", LogLevel.Debug)
```

```
                    .AddFilter<DebugLoggerProvider>("Microsoft",
 LogLevel.Information)
                    .AddFilter<ConsoleLoggerProvider>("Microsoft",
 LogLevel.Trace))
            .ConfigureServices((_, services) =>
                services.AddAWSService<IAmazonStepFunctions>()
                    .AddAWSService<IAmazonIdentityManagementService>()
                    .AddTransient<StepFunctionsWrapper>()
            )
            .Build();

        _logger = LoggerFactory.Create(builder => { builder.AddConsole(); })
            .CreateLogger<StepFunctionsBasics>();

        // Load configuration settings.
        _configuration = new ConfigurationBuilder()
            .SetBasePath(Directory.GetCurrentDirectory())
            .AddJsonFile("settings.json") // Load test settings from .json file.
            .AddJsonFile("settings.local.json",
                true) // Optionally load local settings.
            .Build();

        var activityName = _configuration["ActivityName"];
        var stateMachineName = _configuration["StateMachineName"];

        var roleName = _configuration["RoleName"];
        var repoBaseDir = _configuration["RepoBaseDir"];
        var jsonFilePath = _configuration["JsonFilePath"];
        var jsonFileName = _configuration["JsonFileName"];

        var uiMethods = new UiMethods();
        var stepFunctionsWrapper =
 host.Services.GetRequiredService<StepFunctionsWrapper>();

        _iamService =
 host.Services.GetRequiredService<IAmazonIdentityManagementService>();

        // Load definition for the state machine from a JSON file.
        var stateDefinitionJson = File.ReadAllText($"{repoBaseDir}{jsonFilePath}
{jsonFileName}");

        Console.Clear();
        uiMethods.DisplayOverview();
        uiMethods.PressEnter();
```

```
        uiMethods.DisplayTitle("Create activity");
        Console.WriteLine("Let's start by creating an activity.");
        string activityArn;
        string stateMachineArn;

        // Check to see if the activity already exists.
        var activityList = await stepFunctionsWrapper.ListActivitiesAsync();
        var existingActivity = activityList.FirstOrDefault(activity =>
activity.Name == activityName);
        if (existingActivity is not null)
        {
            activityArn = existingActivity.ActivityArn;
            Console.WriteLine($"Activity, {activityName}, already exists.");
        }
        else
        {
            activityArn = await
stepFunctionsWrapper.CreateActivity(activityName);
        }

        // Swap the placeholder in the JSON file with the Amazon Resource Name
(ARN)
        // of the recently created activity.
        var stateDefinition =
stateDefinitionJson.Replace("{{DOC_EXAMPLE_ACTIVITY_ARN}}", activityArn);

        uiMethods.DisplayTitle("Create state machine");
        Console.WriteLine("Now we'll create a state machine.");

        // Find or create an IAM role that can be assumed by Step Functions.
        var role = await GetOrCreateStateMachineRole(roleName);

        // See if the state machine already exists.
        var stateMachineList = await
stepFunctionsWrapper.ListStateMachinesAsync();
        var existingStateMachine =
            stateMachineList.FirstOrDefault(stateMachine => stateMachine.Name ==
stateMachineName);
        if (existingStateMachine is not null)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"State machine, {stateMachineName}, already
exists.");
            stateMachineArn = existingStateMachine.StateMachineArn;
```

```
        }
        else
        {
            // Create the state machine.
            stateMachineArn =
                await stepFunctionsWrapper.CreateStateMachine(stateMachineName,
stateDefinition, role.Arn);
            uiMethods.PressEnter();
        }

        Console.WriteLine("The state machine has been created.");
        var describeStateMachineResponse = await
stepFunctionsWrapper.DescribeStateMachineAsync(stateMachineArn);


Console.WriteLine($"{describeStateMachineResponse.Name}\t{describeStateMachineResponse.S
        Console.WriteLine($"Current status:
{describeStateMachineResponse.Status}");
        Console.WriteLine($"Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the role assumed by the
state machine: {describeStateMachineResponse.RoleArn}");

        var userName = string.Empty;
        Console.Write("Before we start the state machine, tell me what should
ChatSFN call you? ");
        userName = Console.ReadLine();

        // Keep asking until the user enters a string value.
        while (string.IsNullOrEmpty(userName))
        {
            Console.Write("Enter your name: ");
            userName = Console.ReadLine();
        }

        var executionJson = @"{""name"": """ + userName + @"""}";

        // Start the state machine execution.
        Console.WriteLine("Now we'll start execution of the state machine.");
        var executionArn = await
stepFunctionsWrapper.StartExecutionAsync(executionJson, stateMachineArn);
        Console.WriteLine("State machine started.");

        Console.WriteLine($"Thank you, {userName}. Now let's get started...");
        uiMethods.PressEnter();
```

```
        uiMethods.DisplayTitle("ChatSFN");

        var isDone = false;
        var response = new GetActivityTaskResponse();
        var taskToken = string.Empty;
        var userChoice = string.Empty;

        while (!isDone)
        {
            response = await
stepFunctionsWrapper.GetActivityTaskAsync(activityArn, "MvpWorker");
            taskToken = response.TaskToken;

            // Parse the returned JSON string.
            var taskJsonResponse = JsonDocument.Parse(response.Input);
            var taskJsonObject = taskJsonResponse.RootElement;
            var message = taskJsonObject.GetProperty("message").GetString();
            var actions =
taskJsonObject.GetProperty("actions").EnumerateArray().Select(x =>
x.ToString()).ToList();
            Console.WriteLine($"\n{message}\n");

            // Prompt the user for another choice.
            Console.WriteLine("ChatSFN: What would you like me to do?");
            actions.ForEach(action => Console.WriteLine($"\t{action}"));
            Console.Write($"\n{userName}, tell me your choice: ");
            userChoice = Console.ReadLine();
            if (userChoice?.ToLower() == "done")
            {
                isDone = true;
            }

            Console.WriteLine($"You have selected: {userChoice}");
            var jsonResponse = @"{""action"": """ + userChoice + @"""}";

            await stepFunctionsWrapper.SendTaskSuccessAsync(taskToken,
jsonResponse);
        }

        await stepFunctionsWrapper.StopExecution(executionArn);
        Console.WriteLine("Now we will wait for the execution to stop.");
        DescribeExecutionResponse executionResponse;
        do
        {
```

```
            executionResponse = await
stepFunctionsWrapper.DescribeExecutionAsync(executionArn);
        } while (executionResponse.Status == ExecutionStatus.RUNNING);

        Console.WriteLine("State machine stopped.");
        uiMethods.PressEnter();

        uiMethods.DisplayTitle("State machine executions");
        Console.WriteLine("Now let's take a look at the execution values for the
state machine.");

        // List the executions.
        var executions = await
stepFunctionsWrapper.ListExecutionsAsync(stateMachineArn);

        uiMethods.DisplayTitle("Step function execution values");
        executions.ForEach(execution =>
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"{execution.Name}\t{execution.StartDate} to
{execution.StopDate}");
        });

        uiMethods.PressEnter();

        // Now delete the state machine and the activity.
        uiMethods.DisplayTitle("Clean up resources");
        Console.WriteLine("Deleting the state machine...");

        await stepFunctionsWrapper.DeleteStateMachine(stateMachineArn);
        Console.WriteLine("State machine deleted.");

        Console.WriteLine("Deleting the activity...");
        await stepFunctionsWrapper.DeleteActivity(activityArn);
        Console.WriteLine("Activity deleted.");

        Console.WriteLine("The Amazon Step Functions scenario is now complete.");
    }

    static async Task<Role> GetOrCreateStateMachineRole(string roleName)
    {
        // Define the policy document for the role.
        var stateMachineRolePolicy = @"{
         ""Version"": ""2012-10-17"",
        ""Statement"": [{
```

```
            ""Sid"": """",
            ""Effect"": ""Allow"",
            ""Principal"": {
                ""Service"": ""states.amazonaws.com""},
            ""Action"": ""sts:AssumeRole""}]}";

        var role = new Role();
        var roleExists = false;

        try
        {
            var getRoleResponse = await _iamService.GetRoleAsync(new
 GetRoleRequest { RoleName = roleName });
            roleExists = true;
            role = getRoleResponse.Role;
        }
        catch (NoSuchEntityException)
        {
            // The role doesn't exist. Create it.
            Console.WriteLine($"Role, {roleName} doesn't exist. Creating it...");
        }

        if (!roleExists)
        {
            var request = new CreateRoleRequest
            {
                RoleName = roleName,
                AssumeRolePolicyDocument = stateMachineRolePolicy,
            };

            var createRoleResponse = await _iamService.CreateRoleAsync(request);
            role = createRoleResponse.Role;
        }

        return role;
    }
}


namespace StepFunctionsBasics;

/// <summary>
/// Some useful methods to make screen display easier.
/// </summary>
```

```
public class UiMethods
{
    private readonly string _sepBar = new('-', Console.WindowWidth);

    /// <summary>
    /// Show information about the scenario.
    /// </summary>
    public void DisplayOverview()
    {
        Console.Clear();
        DisplayTitle("Welcome to the AWS Step Functions Demo");

        Console.WriteLine("This example application will do the following:");
        Console.WriteLine("\t 1. Create an activity.");
        Console.WriteLine("\t 2. Create a state machine.");
        Console.WriteLine("\t 3. Start an execution.");
        Console.WriteLine("\t 4. Run the worker, then stop it.");
        Console.WriteLine("\t 5. List executions.");
        Console.WriteLine("\t 6. Clean up the resources created for the
 example.");
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Display a message and wait until the user presses enter.
    /// </summary>
    public void PressEnter()
    {
        Console.Write("\nPress <Enter> to continue.");
        _ = Console.ReadLine();
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Pad a string with spaces to center it on the console display.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="strToCenter"></param>
    /// <returns></returns>
    private string CenterString(string strToCenter)
    {
        var padAmount = (Console.WindowWidth - strToCenter.Length) / 2;
        var leftPad = new string(' ', padAmount);
        return $"{leftPad}{strToCenter}";
    }

    /// <summary>
```

```
    /// Display a line of hyphens, the centered text of the title, and another
    /// line of hyphens.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="strTitle">The string to be displayed.</param>
    public void DisplayTitle(string strTitle)
    {
        Console.WriteLine(_sepBar);
        Console.WriteLine(CenterString(strTitle));
        Console.WriteLine(_sepBar);
    }
}
```

定义一个包装状态机和活动操作的类。

```
namespace StepFunctionsActions;

using Amazon.StepFunctions;
using Amazon.StepFunctions.Model;

/// <summary>
/// Wrapper that performs AWS Step Functions actions.
/// </summary>
public class StepFunctionsWrapper
{
    private readonly IAmazonStepFunctions _amazonStepFunctions;

    /// <summary>
    /// The constructor for the StepFunctionsWrapper. Initializes the
    /// client object passed to it.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="amazonStepFunctions">An initialized Step Functions client
 object.</param>
    public StepFunctionsWrapper(IAmazonStepFunctions amazonStepFunctions)
    {
        _amazonStepFunctions = amazonStepFunctions;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Create a Step Functions activity using the supplied name.
    /// </summary>
```

```
    /// <param name="activityName">The name for the new Step Functions
activity.</param>
    /// <returns>The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) for the new activity.</returns>
    public async Task<string> CreateActivity(string activityName)
    {
        var response = await _amazonStepFunctions.CreateActivityAsync(new
CreateActivityRequest { Name = activityName });
        return response.ActivityArn;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Create a Step Functions state machine.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="stateMachineName">Name for the new Step Functions state
    /// machine.</param>
    /// <param name="definition">A JSON string that defines the Step Functions
    /// state machine.</param>
    /// <param name="roleArn">The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the role.</param>
    /// <returns></returns>
    public async Task<string> CreateStateMachine(string stateMachineName, string
definition, string roleArn)
    {
        var request = new CreateStateMachineRequest
        {
            Name = stateMachineName,
            Definition = definition,
            RoleArn = roleArn
        };

        var response =
            await _amazonStepFunctions.CreateStateMachineAsync(request);
        return response.StateMachineArn;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Delete a Step Machine activity.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="activityArn">The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of
    /// the activity.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> DeleteActivity(string activityArn)
    {
```

```
        var response = await _amazonStepFunctions.DeleteActivityAsync(new
 DeleteActivityRequest { ActivityArn = activityArn });
        return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Delete a Step Functions state machine.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="stateMachineArn">The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the
    /// state machine.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> DeleteStateMachine(string stateMachineArn)
    {
        var response = await _amazonStepFunctions.DeleteStateMachineAsync(new
 DeleteStateMachineRequest
        { StateMachineArn = stateMachineArn });
        return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Retrieve information about the specified Step Functions execution.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="executionArn">The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the
    /// Step Functions execution.</param>
    /// <returns>The API response returned by the API.</returns>
    public async Task<DescribeExecutionResponse> DescribeExecutionAsync(string
 executionArn)
    {
        var response = await _amazonStepFunctions.DescribeExecutionAsync(new
 DescribeExecutionRequest { ExecutionArn = executionArn });
        return response;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Retrieve information about the specified Step Functions state machine.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="StateMachineArn">The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the
    /// Step Functions state machine to retrieve.</param>
    /// <returns>Information about the specified Step Functions state machine.</
returns>
```

```
    public async Task<DescribeStateMachineResponse>
DescribeStateMachineAsync(string StateMachineArn)
    {
        var response = await _amazonStepFunctions.DescribeStateMachineAsync(new
DescribeStateMachineRequest { StateMachineArn = StateMachineArn });
        return response;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Retrieve a task with the specified Step Functions activity
    /// with the specified Amazon Resource Name (ARN).
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="activityArn">The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of
    /// the Step Functions activity.</param>
    /// <param name="workerName">The name of the Step Functions worker.</param>
    /// <returns>The response from the Step Functions activity.</returns>
    public async Task<GetActivityTaskResponse> GetActivityTaskAsync(string
activityArn, string workerName)
    {
        var response = await _amazonStepFunctions.GetActivityTaskAsync(new
GetActivityTaskRequest
        { ActivityArn = activityArn, WorkerName = workerName });
        return response;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// List the Step Functions activities for the current account.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>A list of ActivityListItems.</returns>
    public async Task<List<ActivityListItem>> ListActivitiesAsync()
    {
        var request = new ListActivitiesRequest();
        var activities = new List<ActivityListItem>();

        do
        {
            var response = await
_amazonStepFunctions.ListActivitiesAsync(request);

            if (response.NextToken is not null)
            {
                request.NextToken = response.NextToken;
```

```
            }

            activities.AddRange(response.Activities);
        }
        while (request.NextToken is not null);

        return activities;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Retrieve information about executions of a Step Functions
    /// state machine.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="stateMachineArn">The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the
    /// Step Functions state machine.</param>
    /// <returns>A list of ExecutionListItem objects.</returns>
    public async Task<List<ExecutionListItem>> ListExecutionsAsync(string
stateMachineArn)
    {
        var executions = new List<ExecutionListItem>();
        ListExecutionsResponse response;
        var request = new ListExecutionsRequest { StateMachineArn =
stateMachineArn };

        do
        {
            response = await _amazonStepFunctions.ListExecutionsAsync(request);
            executions.AddRange(response.Executions);
            if (response.NextToken is not null)
            {
                request.NextToken = response.NextToken;
            }
        } while (response.NextToken is not null);

        return executions;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Retrieve a list of Step Functions state machines.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>A list of StateMachineListItem objects.</returns>
    public async Task<List<StateMachineListItem>> ListStateMachinesAsync()
```

```
    {
        var stateMachines = new List<StateMachineListItem>();
        var listStateMachinesPaginator =
            _amazonStepFunctions.Paginators.ListStateMachines(new
 ListStateMachinesRequest());

        await foreach (var response in listStateMachinesPaginator.Responses)
        {
            stateMachines.AddRange(response.StateMachines);
        }

        return stateMachines;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Indicate that the Step Functions task, indicated by the
    /// task token, has completed successfully.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="taskToken">Identifies the task.</param>
    /// <param name="taskResponse">The response received from executing the
 task.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> SendTaskSuccessAsync(string taskToken, string
 taskResponse)
    {
        var response = await _amazonStepFunctions.SendTaskSuccessAsync(new
 SendTaskSuccessRequest
        { TaskToken = taskToken, Output = taskResponse });

        return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Start execution of an AWS Step Functions state machine.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="executionName">The name to use for the execution.</param>
    /// <param name="executionJson">The JSON string to pass for execution.</
param>
    /// <param name="stateMachineArn">The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the
    /// Step Functions state machine.</param>
    /// <returns>The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the AWS Step Functions
    /// execution.</returns>
```

```
    public async Task<string> StartExecutionAsync(string executionJson, string
 stateMachineArn)
    {
        var executionRequest = new StartExecutionRequest
        {
            Input = executionJson,
            StateMachineArn = stateMachineArn
        };

        var response = await
 _amazonStepFunctions.StartExecutionAsync(executionRequest);
        return response.ExecutionArn;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Stop execution of a Step Functions workflow.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="executionArn">The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of
    /// the Step Functions execution to stop.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> StopExecution(string executionArn)
    {
        var response =
            await _amazonStepFunctions.StopExecutionAsync(new
 StopExecutionRequest { ExecutionArn = executionArn });
        return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }


}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for .NET API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CreateActivity
  - CreateStateMachine
  - DeleteActivity
  - DeleteStateMachine
  - DescribeExecution
  - DescribeStateMachine

- GetActivityTask
- ListActivities
- ListStateMachines
- SendTaskSuccess
- StartExecution
- StopExecution

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
/**
 * You can obtain the JSON file to create a state machine in the following
 * GitHub location.
 *
 * https://github.com/awsdocs/aws-doc-sdk-examples/tree/main/resources/
sample_files
 *
 * To run this code example, place the chat_sfn_state_machine.json file into
 * your project's resources folder.
 *
 * Also, set up your development environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For information, see this documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 *
 * This Java code example performs the following tasks:
 *
 * 1. Creates an activity.
 * 2. Creates a state machine.
 * 3. Describes the state machine.
```

```
 * 4. Starts execution of the state machine and interacts with it.
 * 5. Describes the execution.
 * 6. Delete the activity.
 * 7. Deletes the state machine.
 */
public class StepFunctionsScenario {
    public static final String DASHES = new String(new char[80]).replace("\0",
 "-");

    public static void main(String[] args) throws Exception {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <roleARN> <activityName> <stateMachineName>

                Where:
                    roleName - The name of the IAM role to create for this state
 machine.
                    activityName - The name of an activity to create.
                    stateMachineName - The name of the state machine to create.
                """;

        if (args.length != 3) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String roleName = args[0];
        String activityName = args[1];
        String stateMachineName = args[2];
        String polJSON = "{\n" +
                "    \"Version\": \"2012-10-17\",\n" +
                "    \"Statement\": [\n" +
                "        {\n" +
                "            \"Sid\": \"\",\n" +
                "            \"Effect\": \"Allow\",\n" +
                "            \"Principal\": {\n" +
                "                \"Service\": \"states.amazonaws.com\"\n" +
                "            },\n" +
                "            \"Action\": \"sts:AssumeRole\"\n" +
                "        }\n" +
                "    ]\n" +
                "}";
```

```
        Scanner sc = new Scanner(System.in);
        boolean action = false;

        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        SfnClient sfnClient = SfnClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        Region regionGl = Region.AWS_GLOBAL;
        IamClient iam = IamClient.builder()
                .region(regionGl)
                .build();

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("Welcome to the AWS Step Functions example
scenario.");
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("1. Create an activity.");
        String activityArn = createActivity(sfnClient, activityName);
        System.out.println("The ARN of the activity is " + activityArn);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        // Get JSON to use for the state machine and place the activityArn value
into
        // it.
        InputStream input = StepFunctionsScenario.class.getClassLoader()
                .getResourceAsStream("chat_sfn_state_machine.json");
        ObjectMapper mapper = new ObjectMapper();
        JsonNode jsonNode = mapper.readValue(input, JsonNode.class);
        String jsonString = mapper.writeValueAsString(jsonNode);

        // Modify the Resource node.
        ObjectMapper objectMapper = new ObjectMapper();
        JsonNode root = objectMapper.readTree(jsonString);
        ((ObjectNode) root.path("States").path("GetInput")).put("Resource",
activityArn);

        // Convert the modified Java object back to a JSON string.
        String stateDefinition = objectMapper.writeValueAsString(root);
        System.out.println(stateDefinition);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
```

```
        System.out.println("2. Create a state machine.");
        String roleARN = createIAMRole(iam, roleName, polJSON);
        String stateMachineArn = createMachine(sfnClient, roleARN,
stateMachineName, stateDefinition);
        System.out.println("The ARN of the state machine is " + stateMachineArn);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("3. Describe the state machine.");
        describeStateMachine(sfnClient, stateMachineArn);
        System.out.println("What should ChatSFN call you?");
        String userName = sc.nextLine();
        System.out.println("Hello " + userName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        // The JSON to pass to the StartExecution call.
        String executionJson = "{ \"name\" : \"" + userName + "\" }";
        System.out.println(executionJson);
        System.out.println("4. Start execution of the state machine and interact
with it.");
        String runArn = startWorkflow(sfnClient, stateMachineArn, executionJson);
        System.out.println("The ARN of the state machine execution is " +
runArn);
        List<String> myList;
        while (!action) {
            myList = getActivityTask(sfnClient, activityArn);
            System.out.println("ChatSFN: " + myList.get(1));
            System.out.println(userName + " please specify a value.");
            String myAction = sc.nextLine();
            if (myAction.compareTo("done") == 0)
                action = true;

            System.out.println("You have selected " + myAction);
            String taskJson = "{ \"action\" : \"" + myAction + "\" }";
            System.out.println(taskJson);
            sendTaskSuccess(sfnClient, myList.get(0), taskJson);
        }
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("5. Describe the execution.");
        describeExe(sfnClient, runArn);
        System.out.println(DASHES);
```

```
        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("6. Delete the activity.");
        deleteActivity(sfnClient, activityArn);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("7. Delete the state machines.");
        deleteMachine(sfnClient, stateMachineArn);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("The AWS Step Functions example scenario is
complete.");
        System.out.println(DASHES);
    }

    public static String createIAMRole(IamClient iam, String rolename, String
polJSON) {
        try {
            CreateRoleRequest request = CreateRoleRequest.builder()
                    .roleName(rolename)
                    .assumeRolePolicyDocument(polJSON)
                    .description("Created using the AWS SDK for Java")
                    .build();

            CreateRoleResponse response = iam.createRole(request);
            return response.role().arn();

        } catch (IamException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }

    public static void describeExe(SfnClient sfnClient, String executionArn) {
        try {
            DescribeExecutionRequest executionRequest =
DescribeExecutionRequest.builder()
                    .executionArn(executionArn)
                    .build();

            String status = "";
```

```
            boolean hasSucceeded = false;
            while (!hasSucceeded) {
                DescribeExecutionResponse response =
sfnClient.describeExecution(executionRequest);
                status = response.statusAsString();
                if (status.compareTo("RUNNING") == 0) {
                    System.out.println("The state machine is still running, let's
wait for it to finish.");
                    Thread.sleep(2000);
                } else if (status.compareTo("SUCCEEDED") == 0) {
                    System.out.println("The Step Function workflow has
succeeded");
                    hasSucceeded = true;
                } else {
                    System.out.println("The Status is neither running or
succeeded");
                }
            }
            System.out.println("The Status is " + status);

        } catch (SfnException | InterruptedException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void sendTaskSuccess(SfnClient sfnClient, String token, String
json) {
        try {
            SendTaskSuccessRequest successRequest =
SendTaskSuccessRequest.builder()
                    .taskToken(token)
                    .output(json)
                    .build();

            sfnClient.sendTaskSuccess(successRequest);

        } catch (SfnException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

```
   public static List<String> getActivityTask(SfnClient sfnClient, String
actArn) {
       List<String> myList = new ArrayList<>();
       GetActivityTaskRequest getActivityTaskRequest =
GetActivityTaskRequest.builder()
               .activityArn(actArn)
               .build();

       GetActivityTaskResponse response =
sfnClient.getActivityTask(getActivityTaskRequest);
       myList.add(response.taskToken());
       myList.add(response.input());
       return myList;
   }

   public static void deleteActivity(SfnClient sfnClient, String actArn) {
       try {
           DeleteActivityRequest activityRequest =
DeleteActivityRequest.builder()
                   .activityArn(actArn)
                   .build();

           sfnClient.deleteActivity(activityRequest);
           System.out.println("You have deleted " + actArn);

       } catch (SfnException e) {
           System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
   }

   public static void describeStateMachine(SfnClient sfnClient, String
stateMachineArn) {
       try {
           DescribeStateMachineRequest stateMachineRequest =
DescribeStateMachineRequest.builder()
                   .stateMachineArn(stateMachineArn)
                   .build();

           DescribeStateMachineResponse response =
sfnClient.describeStateMachine(stateMachineRequest);
           System.out.println("The name of the State machine is " +
response.name());
```

```
            System.out.println("The status of the State machine is " +
response.status());
            System.out.println("The ARN value of the State machine is " +
response.stateMachineArn());
            System.out.println("The role ARN value is " + response.roleArn());

        } catch (SfnException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
        }
    }

    public static void deleteMachine(SfnClient sfnClient, String stateMachineArn)
{
        try {
            DeleteStateMachineRequest deleteStateMachineRequest =
DeleteStateMachineRequest.builder()
                    .stateMachineArn(stateMachineArn)
                    .build();

            sfnClient.deleteStateMachine(deleteStateMachineRequest);
            DescribeStateMachineRequest describeStateMachine =
DescribeStateMachineRequest.builder()
                    .stateMachineArn(stateMachineArn)
                    .build();

            while (true) {
                DescribeStateMachineResponse response =
sfnClient.describeStateMachine(describeStateMachine);
                System.out.println("The state machine is not deleted yet. The
status is " + response.status());
                Thread.sleep(3000);
            }

        } catch (SfnException | InterruptedException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
        }
        System.out.println(stateMachineArn + " was successfully deleted.");
    }

    public static String startWorkflow(SfnClient sfnClient, String
stateMachineArn, String jsonEx) {
        UUID uuid = UUID.randomUUID();
        String uuidValue = uuid.toString();
        try {
```

```
            StartExecutionRequest executionRequest =
StartExecutionRequest.builder()
                    .input(jsonEx)
                    .stateMachineArn(stateMachineArn)
                    .name(uuidValue)
                    .build();

            StartExecutionResponse response =
sfnClient.startExecution(executionRequest);
            return response.executionArn();

        } catch (SfnException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }

    public static String createMachine(SfnClient sfnClient, String roleARN,
String stateMachineName, String json) {
        try {
            CreateStateMachineRequest machineRequest =
CreateStateMachineRequest.builder()
                    .definition(json)
                    .name(stateMachineName)
                    .roleArn(roleARN)
                    .type(StateMachineType.STANDARD)
                    .build();

            CreateStateMachineResponse response =
sfnClient.createStateMachine(machineRequest);
            return response.stateMachineArn();

        } catch (SfnException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }

    public static String createActivity(SfnClient sfnClient, String activityName)
{
        try {
```

```
            CreateActivityRequest activityRequest =
 CreateActivityRequest.builder()
                    .name(activityName)
                    .build();

            CreateActivityResponse response =
 sfnClient.createActivity(activityRequest);
            return response.activityArn();

        } catch (SfnException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Java 2.x API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CreateActivity
  - CreateStateMachine
  - DeleteActivity
  - DeleteStateMachine
  - DescribeExecution
  - DescribeStateMachine
  - GetActivityTask
  - ListActivities
  - ListStateMachines
  - SendTaskSuccess
  - StartExecution
  - StopExecution

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import aws.sdk.kotlin.services.iam.IamClient
import aws.sdk.kotlin.services.iam.model.CreateRoleRequest
import aws.sdk.kotlin.services.sfn.SfnClient
import aws.sdk.kotlin.services.sfn.model.CreateActivityRequest
import aws.sdk.kotlin.services.sfn.model.CreateStateMachineRequest
import aws.sdk.kotlin.services.sfn.model.DeleteActivityRequest
import aws.sdk.kotlin.services.sfn.model.DeleteStateMachineRequest
import aws.sdk.kotlin.services.sfn.model.DescribeExecutionRequest
import aws.sdk.kotlin.services.sfn.model.DescribeStateMachineRequest
import aws.sdk.kotlin.services.sfn.model.GetActivityTaskRequest
import aws.sdk.kotlin.services.sfn.model.ListActivitiesRequest
import aws.sdk.kotlin.services.sfn.model.ListStateMachinesRequest
import aws.sdk.kotlin.services.sfn.model.SendTaskSuccessRequest
import aws.sdk.kotlin.services.sfn.model.StartExecutionRequest
import aws.sdk.kotlin.services.sfn.model.StateMachineType
import aws.sdk.kotlin.services.sfn.paginators.listActivitiesPaginated
import aws.sdk.kotlin.services.sfn.paginators.listStateMachinesPaginated
import com.fasterxml.jackson.databind.JsonNode
import com.fasterxml.jackson.databind.ObjectMapper
import com.fasterxml.jackson.databind.node.ObjectNode
import kotlinx.coroutines.flow.transform
import java.util.Scanner
import java.util.UUID
import kotlin.collections.ArrayList
import kotlin.system.exitProcess

/**
 To run this code example, place the chat_sfn_state_machine.json file into your
 project's resources folder.

 You can obtain the JSON file to create a state machine in the following GitHub
 location:
```

```
 https://github.com/awsdocs/aws-doc-sdk-examples/tree/main/resources/sample_files

 Before running this Kotlin code example, set up your development environment,
 including your credentials.

 For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-kotlin/latest/developer-guide/setup.html

 This Kotlin code example performs the following tasks:

 1. List activities using a paginator.
 2. List state machines using a paginator.
 3. Creates an activity.
 4. Creates a state machine.
 5. Describes the state machine.
 6. Starts execution of the state machine and interacts with it.
 7. Describes the execution.
 8. Deletes the activity.
 9. Deletes the state machine.
 */

val DASHES: String = String(CharArray(80)).replace("\u0000", "-")
suspend fun main(args: Array<String>) {
    val usage = """
    Usage:
        <roleARN> <activityName> <stateMachineName>

    Where:
        roleName - The name of the IAM role to create for this state machine.
        activityName - The name of an activity to create.
        stateMachineName - The name of the state machine to create.
    """

    if (args.size != 3) {
        println(usage)
        exitProcess(0)
    }

    val roleName = args[0]
    val activityName = args[1]
    val stateMachineName = args[2]
    val sc = Scanner(System.`in`)
    var action = false
```

```
    val polJSON = """{
    "Version": "2012-10-17",
    "Statement": [
        {
            "Sid": "",
            "Effect": "Allow",
            "Principal": {
                "Service": "states.amazonaws.com"
            },
            "Action": "sts:AssumeRole"
        }
    ]
    }"""

    println(DASHES)
    println("Welcome to the AWS Step Functions example scenario.")
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("1. List activities using a Paginator.")
    listActivitesPagnator()
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("2. List state machines using a paginator.")
    listStatemachinesPagnator()
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("3. Create a new activity.")
    val activityArn = createActivity(activityName)
    println("The ARN of the Activity is $activityArn")
    println(DASHES)

    // Get JSON to use for the state machine and place the activityArn value into
it.
    val stream = GetStream()
    val jsonString = stream.getStream()

    // Modify the Resource node.
    val objectMapper = ObjectMapper()
    val root: JsonNode = objectMapper.readTree(jsonString)
```

```
    (root.path("States").path("GetInput") as ObjectNode).put("Resource",
activityArn)

    // Convert the modified Java object back to a JSON string.
    val stateDefinition = objectMapper.writeValueAsString(root)
    println(stateDefinition)

    println(DASHES)
    println("4. Create a state machine.")
    val roleARN = createIAMRole(roleName, polJSON)
    val stateMachineArn = createMachine(roleARN, stateMachineName,
stateDefinition)
    println("The ARN of the state machine is $stateMachineArn")
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("5. Describe the state machine.")
    describeStateMachine(stateMachineArn)
    println("What should ChatSFN call you?")
    val userName = sc.nextLine()
    println("Hello $userName")
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    // The JSON to pass to the StartExecution call.
    val executionJson = "{ \"name\" : \"$userName\" }"
    println(executionJson)
    println("6. Start execution of the state machine and interact with it.")
    val runArn = startWorkflow(stateMachineArn, executionJson)
    println("The ARN of the state machine execution is $runArn")
    var myList: List<String>
    while (!action) {
        myList = getActivityTask(activityArn)
        println("ChatSFN: " + myList[1])
        println("$userName please specify a value.")
        val myAction = sc.nextLine()
        if (myAction.compareTo("done") == 0) {
            action = true
        }
        println("You have selected $myAction")
        val taskJson = "{ \"action\" : \"$myAction\" }"
        println(taskJson)
        sendTaskSuccess(myList[0], taskJson)
    }
```

```
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("7. Describe the execution.")
    describeExe(runArn)
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("8. Delete the activity.")
    deleteActivity(activityArn)
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("9. Delete the state machines.")
    deleteMachine(stateMachineArn)
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("The AWS Step Functions example scenario is complete.")
    println(DASHES)
}

suspend fun listStatemachinesPagnator() {
    val machineRequest = ListStateMachinesRequest {
        maxResults = 10
    }

    SfnClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { sfnClient ->
        sfnClient.listStateMachinesPaginated(machineRequest)
            .transform { it.stateMachines?.forEach { obj -> emit(obj) } }
            .collect { obj ->
                println(" The state machine ARN is ${obj.stateMachineArn}")
            }
    }
}

suspend fun listActivitesPagnator() {
    val activitiesRequest = ListActivitiesRequest {
        maxResults = 10
    }

    SfnClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { sfnClient ->
        sfnClient.listActivitiesPaginated(activitiesRequest)
            .transform { it.activities?.forEach { obj -> emit(obj) } }
```

```
            .collect { obj ->
                println(" The activity ARN is ${obj.activityArn}")
            }
    }
}

suspend fun deleteMachine(stateMachineArnVal: String?) {
    val deleteStateMachineRequest = DeleteStateMachineRequest {
        stateMachineArn = stateMachineArnVal
    }

    SfnClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { sfnClient ->
        sfnClient.deleteStateMachine(deleteStateMachineRequest)
        println("$stateMachineArnVal was successfully deleted.")
    }
}

suspend fun deleteActivity(actArn: String?) {
    val activityRequest = DeleteActivityRequest {
        activityArn = actArn
    }

    SfnClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { sfnClient ->
        sfnClient.deleteActivity(activityRequest)
        println("You have deleted $actArn")
    }
}

suspend fun describeExe(executionArnVal: String?) {
    val executionRequest = DescribeExecutionRequest {
        executionArn = executionArnVal
    }

    var status = ""
    var hasSucceeded = false
    while (!hasSucceeded) {
        SfnClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { sfnClient ->
            val response = sfnClient.describeExecution(executionRequest)
            status = response.status.toString()
            if (status.compareTo("RUNNING") == 0) {
                println("The state machine is still running, let's wait for it to
 finish.")
                Thread.sleep(2000)
            } else if (status.compareTo("SUCCEEDED") == 0) {
```

```
                println("The Step Function workflow has succeeded")
                hasSucceeded = true
            } else {
                println("The Status is neither running or succeeded")
            }
        }
    }
    println("The Status is $status")
}

suspend fun sendTaskSuccess(token: String?, json: String?) {
    val successRequest = SendTaskSuccessRequest {
        taskToken = token
        output = json
    }
    SfnClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { sfnClient ->
        sfnClient.sendTaskSuccess(successRequest)
    }
}

suspend fun getActivityTask(actArn: String?): List<String> {
    val myList: MutableList<String> = ArrayList()
    val getActivityTaskRequest = GetActivityTaskRequest {
        activityArn = actArn
    }
    SfnClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { sfnClient ->
        val response = sfnClient.getActivityTask(getActivityTaskRequest)
        myList.add(response.taskToken.toString())
        myList.add(response.input.toString())
        return myList
    }
}

suspend fun startWorkflow(stateMachineArnVal: String?, jsonEx: String?): String?
 {
    val uuid = UUID.randomUUID()
    val uuidValue = uuid.toString()
    val executionRequest = StartExecutionRequest {
        input = jsonEx
        stateMachineArn = stateMachineArnVal
        name = uuidValue
    }
    SfnClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { sfnClient ->
        val response = sfnClient.startExecution(executionRequest)
```

```
        return response.executionArn
    }
}

suspend fun describeStateMachine(stateMachineArnVal: String?) {
    val stateMachineRequest = DescribeStateMachineRequest {
        stateMachineArn = stateMachineArnVal
    }
    SfnClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { sfnClient ->
        val response = sfnClient.describeStateMachine(stateMachineRequest)
        println("The name of the State machine is ${response.name}")
        println("The status of the State machine is ${response.status}")
        println("The ARN value of the State machine is
 ${response.stateMachineArn}")
        println("The role ARN value is ${response.roleArn}")
    }
}

suspend fun createMachine(roleARNVal: String?, stateMachineName: String?,
 jsonVal: String?): String? {
    val machineRequest = CreateStateMachineRequest {
        definition = jsonVal
        name = stateMachineName
        roleArn = roleARNVal
        type = StateMachineType.Standard
    }

    SfnClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { sfnClient ->
        val response = sfnClient.createStateMachine(machineRequest)
        return response.stateMachineArn
    }
}

suspend fun createIAMRole(roleNameVal: String?, polJSON: String?): String? {
    val request = CreateRoleRequest {
        roleName = roleNameVal
        assumeRolePolicyDocument = polJSON
        description = "Created using the AWS SDK for Kotlin"
    }

    IamClient { region = "AWS_GLOBAL" }.use { iamClient ->
        val response = iamClient.createRole(request)
        return response.role?.arn
    }
```

```
}

suspend fun createActivity(activityName: String): String? {
    val activityRequest = CreateActivityRequest {
        name = activityName
    }

    SfnClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { sfnClient ->
        val response = sfnClient.createActivity(activityRequest)
        return response.activityArn
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Kotlin API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CreateActivity
  - CreateStateMachine
  - DeleteActivity
  - DeleteStateMachine
  - DescribeExecution
  - DescribeStateMachine
  - GetActivityTask
  - ListActivities
  - ListStateMachines
  - SendTaskSuccess
  - StartExecution
  - StopExecution

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

在命令提示符中运行交互式场景。

```
class StateMachineScenario:
    """Runs an interactive scenario that shows how to get started using Step
 Functions."""

    def __init__(self, activity, state_machine, iam_client):
        """
        :param activity: An object that wraps activity actions.
        :param state_machine: An object that wraps state machine actions.
        :param iam_client: A Boto3 AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM)
 client.
        """
        self.activity = activity
        self.state_machine = state_machine
        self.iam_client = iam_client
        self.state_machine_role = None

    def prerequisites(self, state_machine_role_name):
        """
        Finds or creates an IAM role that can be assumed by Step Functions.
        A role of this kind is required to create a state machine.
        The state machine used in this example does not call any additional
 services,
        so it needs no additional permissions.

        :param state_machine_role_name: The name of the role.
        :return: Data about the role.
        """
        trust_policy = {
            "Version": "2012-10-17",
            "Statement": [
                {
                    "Sid": "",
                    "Effect": "Allow",
                    "Principal": {"Service": "states.amazonaws.com"},
                    "Action": "sts:AssumeRole",
                }
            ],
        }
        try:
            role = self.iam_client.get_role(RoleName=state_machine_role_name)
            print(f"Prerequisite IAM role {state_machine_role_name} already
 exists.")
```

```
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "NoSuchEntity":
                role = None
            else:
                logger.error(
                    "Couldn't get prerequisite IAM role %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                    state_machine_role_name,
                    err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                    err.response["Error"]["Message"],
                )
                raise
        if role is None:
            try:
                role = self.iam_client.create_role(
                    RoleName=state_machine_role_name,
                    AssumeRolePolicyDocument=json.dumps(trust_policy),
                )
            except ClientError as err:
                logger.error(
                    "Couldn't create prerequisite IAM role %s. Here's why: %s:
%s",
                    state_machine_role_name,
                    err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                    err.response["Error"]["Message"],
                )
                raise
        self.state_machine_role = role["Role"]

    def find_or_create_activity(self, activity_name):
        """
        Finds or creates a Step Functions activity.

        :param activity_name: The name of the activity.
        :return: The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the activity.
        """
        print("First, let's set up an activity and state machine.")
        activity_arn = self.activity.find(activity_name)
        if activity_arn is None:
            activity_arn = self.activity.create(activity_name)
            print(
                f"Activity {activity_name} created. Its Amazon Resource Name
(ARN) is "
                f"{activity_arn}."
            )
```

```
        else:
            print(f"Activity {activity_name} already exists.")
        return activity_arn

    def find_or_create_state_machine(
        self, state_machine_name, activity_arn, state_machine_file
    ):
        """
        Finds or creates a Step Functions state machine.

        :param state_machine_name: The name of the state machine.
        :param activity_arn: The ARN of an activity that is used as a step in the
state
                                machine. This ARN is injected into the state machine
                                definition that's used to create the state machine.
        :param state_machine_file: The path to a file containing the state
machine
                                      definition.
        :return: The ARN of the state machine.
        """
        state_machine_arn = self.state_machine.find(state_machine_name)
        if state_machine_arn is None:
            with open(state_machine_file) as state_machine_file:
                state_machine_def = state_machine_file.read().replace(
                    "{{DOC_EXAMPLE_ACTIVITY_ARN}}", activity_arn
                )
                state_machine_arn = self.state_machine.create(
                    state_machine_name,
                    state_machine_def,
                    self.state_machine_role["Arn"],
                )
            print(f"State machine {state_machine_name} created.")
        else:
            print(f"State machine {state_machine_name} already exists.")
        print("-" * 88)
        print(f"Here's some information about state machine
{state_machine_name}:")
        state_machine_info = self.state_machine.describe(state_machine_arn)
        for field in ["name", "status", "stateMachineArn", "roleArn"]:
            print(f"\t{field}: {state_machine_info[field]}")
        return state_machine_arn

    def run_state_machine(self, state_machine_arn, activity_arn):
        """
```

```
        Run the state machine. The state machine used in this example is a simple
        chat simulation. It contains an activity step in a loop that is used for
user
        interaction. When the state machine gets to the activity step, it waits
for
        an external application to get task data and submit a response. This
function
        acts as the activity application by getting task input and responding
with
        user input.

        :param state_machine_arn: The ARN of the state machine.
        :param activity_arn: The ARN of the activity used as a step in the state
machine.
        :return: The ARN of the run.
        """
        print(
            f"Let's run the state machine. It's a simplistic, non-AI chat
simulator "
            f"we'll call ChatSFN."
        )
        user_name = q.ask("What should ChatSFN call you? ", q.non_empty)
        run_input = {"name": user_name}
        print("Starting state machine...")
        run_arn = self.state_machine.start(state_machine_arn,
json.dumps(run_input))
        action = None
        while action != "done":
            activity_task = self.activity.get_task(activity_arn)
            task_input = json.loads(activity_task["input"])
            print(f"ChatSFN: {task_input['message']}")
            action = task_input["actions"][
                q.choose("What now? ", task_input["actions"])
            ]
            task_response = {"action": action}
            self.activity.send_task_success(
                activity_task["taskToken"], json.dumps(task_response)
            )
        return run_arn

    def finish_state_machine_run(self, run_arn):
        """
        Wait for the state machine run to finish, then print final status and
output.
```

```
        :param run_arn: The ARN of the run to retrieve.
        """
        print(f"Let's get the final output from the state machine:")
        status = "RUNNING"
        while status == "RUNNING":
            run_output = self.state_machine.describe_run(run_arn)
            status = run_output["status"]
            if status == "RUNNING":
                print(
                    "The state machine is still running, let's wait for it to
finish."
                )
                wait(1)
            elif status == "SUCCEEDED":
                print(f"ChatSFN: {json.loads(run_output['output'])['message']}")
            else:
                print(f"Run status: {status}.")

    def cleanup(
        self,
        state_machine_name,
        state_machine_arn,
        activity_name,
        activity_arn,
        state_machine_role_name,
    ):
        """
        Clean up resources created by this example.

        :param state_machine_name: The name of the state machine.
        :param state_machine_arn: The ARN of the state machine.
        :param activity_name: The name of the activity.
        :param activity_arn: The ARN of the activity.
        :param state_machine_role_name: The name of the role used by the state
machine.
        """
        if q.ask(
            "Do you want to delete the state machine, activity, and role created
for this "
            "example? (y/n) ",
            q.is_yesno,
        ):
            self.state_machine.delete(state_machine_arn)
```

```
            print(f"Deleted state machine {state_machine_name}.")
            self.activity.delete(activity_arn)
            print(f"Deleted activity {activity_name}.")
            self.iam_client.delete_role(RoleName=state_machine_role_name)
            print(f"Deleted role {state_machine_role_name}.")

    def run_scenario(self, activity_name, state_machine_name):
        print("-" * 88)
        print("Welcome to the AWS Step Functions state machines demo.")
        print("-" * 88)

        activity_arn = self.find_or_create_activity(activity_name)
        state_machine_arn = self.find_or_create_state_machine(
            state_machine_name,
            activity_arn,
            "../../../resources/sample_files/chat_sfn_state_machine.json",
        )
        print("-" * 88)
        run_arn = self.run_state_machine(state_machine_arn, activity_arn)
        print("-" * 88)
        self.finish_state_machine_run(run_arn)
        print("-" * 88)
        self.cleanup(
            state_machine_name,
            state_machine_arn,
            activity_name,
            activity_arn,
            self.state_machine_role["RoleName"],
        )

        print("-" * 88)
        print("\nThanks for watching!")
        print("-" * 88)


if __name__ == "__main__":
    logging.basicConfig(level=logging.INFO, format="%(levelname)s: %(message)s")
    try:
        stepfunctions_client = boto3.client("stepfunctions")
        iam_client = boto3.client("iam")
        scenario = StateMachineScenario(
            Activity(stepfunctions_client),
            StateMachine(stepfunctions_client),
            iam_client,
```

```
        )
        scenario.prerequisites("doc-example-state-machine-chat")
        scenario.run_scenario("doc-example-activity", "doc-example-state-
machine")
    except Exception:
        logging.exception("Something went wrong with the demo.")
```

定义一个包装状态机和操作的类。

```
class StateMachine:
    """Encapsulates Step Functions state machine actions."""

    def __init__(self, stepfunctions_client):
        """
        :param stepfunctions_client: A Boto3 Step Functions client.
        """
        self.stepfunctions_client = stepfunctions_client


    def create(self, name, definition, role_arn):
        """
        Creates a state machine with the specific definition. The state machine
 assumes
        the provided role before it starts a run.

        :param name: The name to give the state machine.
        :param definition: The Amazon States Language definition of the steps in
 the
                           the state machine.
        :param role_arn: The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the role that is
 assumed by
                         Step Functions when the state machine is run.
        :return: The ARN of the newly created state machine.
        """
        try:
            response = self.stepfunctions_client.create_state_machine(
                name=name, definition=definition, roleArn=role_arn
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't create state machine %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                name,
```

```
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return response["stateMachineArn"]


    def find(self, name):
        """
        Find a state machine by name. This requires listing the state machines
until
        one is found with a matching name.

        :param name: The name of the state machine to search for.
        :return: The ARN of the state machine if found; otherwise, None.
        """
        try:
            paginator =
self.stepfunctions_client.get_paginator("list_state_machines")
            for page in paginator.paginate():
                for state_machine in page.get("stateMachines", []):
                    if state_machine["name"] == name:
                        return state_machine["stateMachineArn"]
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't list state machines. Here's why: %s: %s",
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise


    def describe(self, state_machine_arn):
        """
        Get data about a state machine.

        :param state_machine_arn: The ARN of the state machine to look up.
        :return: The retrieved state machine data.
        """
        try:
            response = self.stepfunctions_client.describe_state_machine(
                stateMachineArn=state_machine_arn
            )
```

```
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't describe state machine %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                state_machine_arn,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return response


    def start(self, state_machine_arn, run_input):
        """
        Start a run of a state machine with a specified input. A run is also
known
        as an "execution" in Step Functions.

        :param state_machine_arn: The ARN of the state machine to run.
        :param run_input: The input to the state machine, in JSON format.
        :return: The ARN of the run. This can be used to get information about
the run,
                 including its current status and final output.
        """
        try:
            response = self.stepfunctions_client.start_execution(
                stateMachineArn=state_machine_arn, input=run_input
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't start state machine %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                state_machine_arn,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return response["executionArn"]


    def describe_run(self, run_arn):
        """
        Get data about a state machine run, such as its current status or final
output.
```

```
        :param run_arn: The ARN of the run to look up.
        :return: The retrieved run data.
        """
        try:
            response = self.stepfunctions_client.describe_execution(
                executionArn=run_arn
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't describe run %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                run_arn,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return response


    def delete(self, state_machine_arn):
        """
        Delete a state machine and all of its run data.

        :param state_machine_arn: The ARN of the state machine to delete.
        """
        try:
            response = self.stepfunctions_client.delete_state_machine(
                stateMachineArn=state_machine_arn
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't delete state machine %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                state_machine_arn,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return response
```

定义一个包装活动操作的类。

```
class Activity:
    """Encapsulates Step Function activity actions."""

    def __init__(self, stepfunctions_client):
        """
        :param stepfunctions_client: A Boto3 Step Functions client.
        """
        self.stepfunctions_client = stepfunctions_client


    def create(self, name):
        """
        Create an activity.

        :param name: The name of the activity to create.
        :return: The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the newly created activity.
        """
        try:
            response = self.stepfunctions_client.create_activity(name=name)
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't create activity %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return response["activityArn"]


    def find(self, name):
        """
        Find an activity by name. This requires listing activities until one is
 found
        with a matching name.

        :param name: The name of the activity to search for.
        :return: If found, the ARN of the activity; otherwise, None.
```

```
        """
        try:
            paginator =
self.stepfunctions_client.get_paginator("list_activities")
            for page in paginator.paginate():
                for activity in page.get("activities", []):
                    if activity["name"] == name:
                        return activity["activityArn"]
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't list activities. Here's why: %s: %s",
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise


    def get_task(self, activity_arn):
        """
        Gets task data for an activity. When a state machine is waiting for the
        specified activity, a response is returned with data from the state
machine.
        When a state machine is not waiting, this call blocks for 60 seconds.

        :param activity_arn: The ARN of the activity to get task data for.
        :return: The task data for the activity.
        """
        try:
            response = self.stepfunctions_client.get_activity_task(
                activityArn=activity_arn
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't get a task for activity %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                activity_arn,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return response


    def send_task_success(self, task_token, task_response):
```

```
        """
        Sends a success response to a waiting activity step. A state machine with
an
        activity step waits for the activity to get task data and then respond
with
        either success or failure before it resumes processing.

        :param task_token: The token associated with the task. This is included
in the
                           response to the get_activity_task action and must be
sent
                           without modification.
        :param task_response: The response data from the activity. This data is
                              received and processed by the state machine.
        """
        try:
            self.stepfunctions_client.send_task_success(
                taskToken=task_token, output=task_response
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't send task success. Here's why: %s: %s",
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise


    def delete(self, activity_arn):
        """
        Delete an activity.

        :param activity_arn: The ARN of the activity to delete.
        """
        try:
            response = self.stepfunctions_client.delete_activity(
                activityArn=activity_arn
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't delete activity %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                activity_arn,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
```

```
            )
            raise
        else:
            return response
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CreateActivity
  - CreateStateMachine
  - DeleteActivity
  - DeleteStateMachine
  - DescribeExecution
  - DescribeStateMachine
  - GetActivityTask
  - ListActivities
  - ListStateMachines
  - SendTaskSuccess
  - StartExecution
  - StopExecution

使用 Amazon Bedrock 和 Step Functions 构建和编排生成式人工智能应用程序

以下代码示例展示了如何使用 Amazon Bedrock 和 Step Functions 构建和编排生成式人工智能应用程序。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

Amazon Bedrock Serverless Pro AWS Step Functionsmpt Chaining 场景演示了如何使用 Amazon Bedrock 和 Amazon Bedrock 代理来构建和编排复杂、无服务器且高度可扩展的生成人工智能应用程序。它包含以下工作示例：

- 为文学博客撰写一份对给定小说的分析。此示例说明了一个简单的、顺序的提示链。

- 生成有关给定主题的短篇小说。此示例说明了 AI 如何以迭代方式处理其先前生成的项目列表。
- 创建前往给定目的地的周末度假行程。此示例说明如何并行处理多个不同的提示。
- 向扮演电影制作人的人类用户推销电影创意。此示例说明了如何使用不同的推理参数对同一个提示进行并行处理，如何回溯到链中的上一个步骤，以及如何将人工输入作为工作流程的一部分。
- 根据用户手头的食材计划膳食。这个例子说明了提示链如何整合两个不同的人工智能对话，两个人工智能角色相互进行辩论以改善最终结果。
- 查找并总结当今最热门的 GitHub 存储库。此示例说明如何链接多个与外部 API 交互的 AI 代理。

有关完整的源代码以及设置和运行说明，请参阅上的完整项目GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- Amazon Bedrock
- Amazon Bedrock 运行时系统
- Agents for Amazon Bedrock
- 亚马逊 Bedrock Runtime 的代理
- Step Functions

使用 AWS SDK 的 Step Functions 的跨服务示例

以下代码示例演示了如何将 AWS Step Functions 与 AWS SDK 结合使用。每个示例都包含一个跨多个 AWS 服务运行的示例应用程序。

跨服务示例以高级经验为目标，可帮助您开始构建应用程序。

示例

- 使用 Step Functions 创建 Messenger 应用程序
- 使用 Step Functions 调用 Lambda 函数

使用 Step Functions 创建 Messenger 应用程序

以下代码示例显示如何创建从数据库表中检索消息记录的 AWS Step Functions Messenger 应用程序。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

显示如何结合使用 AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) 和 AWS Step Functions 以创建从 Amazon DynamoDB 表中检索消息记录并使用 Amazon Simple Queue Service (Amazon SQS) 发送消息记录的 Messenger 应用程序。状态机与 AWS Lambda 函数集成以扫描数据库中是否有未发送的消息。

- 创建检索并更新 Amazon DynamoDB 表中的消息记录的状态机。
- 更新状态机定义以便也将消息发送到 Amazon Simple Queue Service (Amazon SQS)。
- 启动和停止状态机运行。
- 使用服务集成从状态机连接到 Lambda、DynamoDB 和 Amazon SQS。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- DynamoDB
- Lambda
- Amazon SQS
- Step Functions

使用 Step Functions 调用 Lambda 函数

以下代码示例展示如何创建 AWS Step Functions 状态机来调用序列中的 AWS Lambda 函数。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

展示如何使用 AWS Step Functions 和 AWS SDK for Java 2.x 创建 AWS 无服务器工作流。每个工作流步骤都通过使用 AWS Lambda 函数实现。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- DynamoDB

- Lambda
- Amazon SES
- Step Functions

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

演示了如何使用 AWS Step Functions 和 AWS SDK for JavaScript 创建 AWS 无服务器工作流。每个工作流步骤都通过使用 AWS Lambda 函数实现。

Lambda 是一项计算服务，使您无需预置或管理服务器即可运行代码。Step Functions 是一项无服务器编排服务，可让您搭配使用 Lambda 函数和其他 AWS 服务来构建业务关键型应用程序。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

该示例也可在 AWS SDK for JavaScript v3 开发人员指南中找到。

本示例中使用的服务

- DynamoDB
- Lambda
- Amazon SES
- Step Functions

使用 AWS 开发工具包的 AWS STS 代码示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS Security Token Service (AWS STS) 与 AWS 软件开发工具包 (SDK) 结合使用。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

更多资源

- AWS STS 用户指南 — 有关 AWS STS 的更多信息。

- AWS STS API 参考 — 有关所有可用的 AWS STS 操作的详细信息。
- AWS 开发人员中心 — 您可以按类别或全文搜索筛选的代码示例。
- AWSSDK 示例 — 包含首选语言完整代码的 GitHub 存储库。包括有关设置和运行代码的说明。

代码示例

- 使用 AWS 开发工具包的 AWS STS 操作
  - 使用 AWS 开发工具包代入具有 AWS STS 的角色
  - 使用 AWS 开发工具包获取具有 AWS STS 的会话令牌
- 使用 AWS 开发工具包的 AWS STS 场景
  - 使用 AWS 开发工具包代入需要具有 AWS STS 的 MFA 令牌的 IAM 角色
  - 使用 AWS 开发工具包为联合用户构建具有 AWS STS 的 URL
  - 使用 AWS 开发工具包获取需要具有 AWS STS 的 MFA 令牌的会话令牌

使用 AWS 开发工具包的 AWS STS 操作

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS Security Token Service (AWS STS) 与 AWS SDK 结合使用。每个示例都调用一个单独的服务函数。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以在使用 AWS 开发工具包的 AWS STS 场景中结合上下文查看操作。

示例

- 使用 AWS 开发工具包代入具有 AWS STS 的角色
- 使用 AWS 开发工具包获取具有 AWS STS 的会话令牌

使用 AWS 开发工具包代入具有 AWS STS 的角色

以下代码示例演示了如何代入具有 AWS STS 的角色。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以在以下代码示例中查看此操作的上下文：

- 代入需要 MFA 令牌的 IAM 角色
- 为联合用户构建 URL

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
using System;
using System.Threading.Tasks;
using Amazon;
using Amazon.SecurityToken;
using Amazon.SecurityToken.Model;

namespace AssumeRoleExample
{
    class AssumeRole
    {
        /// <summary>
        /// This example shows how to use the AWS Security Token
        /// Service (AWS STS) to assume an IAM role.
        ///
        /// NOTE: It is important that the role that will be assumed has a
        /// trust relationship with the account that will assume the role.
        ///
        /// Before you run the example, you need to create the role you want to
        /// assume and have it trust the IAM account that will assume that role.
        ///
        /// See https://docs.aws.amazon.com/IAM/latest/UserGuide/
id_roles_create.html
        /// for help in working with roles.
        /// </summary>

        private static readonly RegionEndpoint REGION = RegionEndpoint.USWest2;

        static async Task Main()
        {
            // Create the SecurityToken client and then display the identity of
 the
            // default user.
```

```
            var roleArnToAssume = "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/
testAssumeRole";

            var client = new
 Amazon.SecurityToken.AmazonSecurityTokenServiceClient(REGION);

            // Get and display the information about the identity of the default
 user.
            var callerIdRequest = new GetCallerIdentityRequest();
            var caller = await client.GetCallerIdentityAsync(callerIdRequest);
            Console.WriteLine($"Original Caller: {caller.Arn}");

            // Create the request to use with the AssumeRoleAsync call.
            var assumeRoleReq = new AssumeRoleRequest()
            {
                DurationSeconds = 1600,
                RoleSessionName = "Session1",
                RoleArn = roleArnToAssume
            };

            var assumeRoleRes = await client.AssumeRoleAsync(assumeRoleReq);

            // Now create a new client based on the credentials of the caller
 assuming the role.
            var client2 = new AmazonSecurityTokenServiceClient(credentials:
 assumeRoleRes.Credentials);

            // Get and display information about the caller that has assumed the
 defined role.
            var caller2 = await client2.GetCallerIdentityAsync(callerIdRequest);
            Console.WriteLine($"AssumedRole Caller: {caller2.Arn}");
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考AssumeRole中的。

Bash

AWS CLI 及 Bash 脚本

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
##############################################################################
# function iecho
#
# This function enables the script to display the specified text only if
# the global variable $VERBOSE is set to true.
##############################################################################
function iecho() {
  if [[ $VERBOSE == true ]]; then
    echo "$@"
  fi
}

##############################################################################
# function errecho
#
# This function outputs everything sent to it to STDERR (standard error output).
##############################################################################
function errecho() {
  printf "%s\n" "$*" 1>&2
}

##############################################################################
# function sts_assume_role
#
# This function assumes a role in the AWS account and returns the temporary
#  credentials.
#
# Parameters:
#       -n role_session_name -- The name of the session.
#       -r role_arn -- The ARN of the role to assume.
#
# Returns:
```

```
#       [access_key_id, secret_access_key, session_token]
#     And:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If an error occurred.
##############################################################################
function sts_assume_role() {
  local role_session_name role_arn response
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.

  # bashsupport disable=BP5008
  function usage() {
    echo "function sts_assume_role"
    echo "Assumes a role in the AWS account and returns the temporary
 credentials:"
    echo "  -n role_session_name -- The name of the session."
    echo "  -r role_arn -- The ARN of the role to assume."
    echo ""
  }

  while getopts n:r:h option; do
    case "${option}" in
      n) role_session_name=${OPTARG} ;;
      r) role_arn=${OPTARG} ;;
      h)
        usage
        return 0
        ;;
      \?)
        ech o"Invalid parameter"
        usage
        return 1
        ;;
    esac
  done

  response=$(aws sts assume-role \
    --role-session-name "$role_session_name" \
    --role-arn "$role_arn" \
    --output text \
    --query "Credentials.[AccessKeyId, SecretAccessKey, SessionToken]")

  local error_code=${?}

  if [[ $error_code -ne 0 ]]; then
```

```
    aws_cli_error_log $error_code
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports create-role operation failed.\n$response"
    return 1
  fi

  echo "$response"

  return 0
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考AssumeRole中的。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
bool AwsDoc::STS::assumeRole(const Aws::String &roleArn,
                             const Aws::String &roleSessionName,
                             const Aws::String &externalId,
                             Aws::Auth::AWSCredentials &credentials,
                             const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfig) {
    Aws::STS::STSClient sts(clientConfig);
    Aws::STS::Model::AssumeRoleRequest sts_req;

    sts_req.SetRoleArn(roleArn);
    sts_req.SetRoleSessionName(roleSessionName);
    sts_req.SetExternalId(externalId);

    const Aws::STS::Model::AssumeRoleOutcome outcome = sts.AssumeRole(sts_req);

    if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cerr << "Error assuming IAM role. " <<
                  outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
    }
```

```
    else {
        std::cout << "Credentials successfully retrieved." << std::endl;
        const Aws::STS::Model::AssumeRoleResult result = outcome.GetResult();
        const Aws::STS::Model::Credentials &temp_credentials =
 result.GetCredentials();

        // Store temporary credentials in return argument.
        // Note: The credentials object returned by assumeRole differs
        // from the AWSCredentials object used in most situations.
        credentials.SetAWSAccessKeyId(temp_credentials.GetAccessKeyId());
        credentials.SetAWSSecretKey(temp_credentials.GetSecretAccessKey());
        credentials.SetSessionToken(temp_credentials.GetSessionToken());
    }

    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考AssumeRole中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

要代入角色

以下 `assume-role` 命令将检索 IAM 角色 `s3-access-example` 的一组短期凭证。

```
aws sts assume-role \
    --role-arn arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/xaccounts3access \
    --role-session-name s3-access-example
```

输出：

```
{
    "AssumedRoleUser": {
        "AssumedRoleId": "AROA3XFRBF535PLBIFPI4:s3-access-example",
        "Arn": "arn:aws:sts::123456789012:assumed-role/xaccounts3access/s3-
access-example"
    },
    "Credentials": {
        "SecretAccessKey": "9drTJvcXLB89EXAMPLELB8923FB892xMFI",
```

```
        "SessionToken": "AQoXdzELDDY//////////
wEaoAK1wvxJY12r2IrDFT2IvAzTCn3zHoZ7YNtpiQLF0MqZye/
qwjzP2iEXAMPLEbw/m3hsj8VBTkPORGvr9jM5sgP+w9IZWZnU+LWhmg
+a5fDi2oTGUYcdg9uexQ4mtCHIHfi4citgqZTgco40Yqr4lIlo4V2b2Dyauk0eYFNebHtYlFVgAUj
+7Indz3LU0aTWk1WKIjHmmMCIoTkyYp/k7kUG7moeEYKSitwQIi6Gjn+nyzM
+PtoA3685ixzv0R7i5rjQi0YE0lf1oeie3bDiNHncmzosRM6SFiPzSvp6h/32xQuZsjcypmwsPSDtTPYcs0+YN/8B
IcrxSpnWEXAMPLEXSDFTAQAM6Dl9zR0tXoybnlrZIwMLlMi1Kcgo5OytwU=",
        "Expiration": "2016-03-15T00:05:07Z",
        "AccessKeyId": "ASIAJEXAMPLEXEG2JICEA"
    }
}
```

该命令的输出包含访问密钥、私有密钥和会话令牌，您可以使用它们对 AWS 进行身份验证。

要使用 AWS CLI，则可以设置与角色关联的命名配置文件。使用配置文件时，AWS CLI 将调用 assume-role 并为您管理凭证。有关更多信息，请参阅《AWS CLI 用户指南》中的在 AWS CLI 中使用 IAM 角色。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考AssumeRole中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sts.StsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sts.model.AssumeRoleRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sts.model.StsException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sts.model.AssumeRoleResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sts.model.Credentials;
import java.time.Instant;
import java.time.ZoneId;
import java.time.format.DateTimeFormatter;
import java.time.format.FormatStyle;
import java.util.Locale;
```

```
/**
 * To make this code example work, create a Role that you want to assume.
 * Then define a Trust Relationship in the AWS Console. You can use this as an
 * example:
 *
 * {
 * "Version": "2012-10-17",
 * "Statement": [
 * {
 * "Effect": "Allow",
 * "Principal": {
 * "AWS": "<Specify the ARN of your IAM user you are using in this code
 * example>"
 * },
 * "Action": "sts:AssumeRole"
 * }
 * ]
 * }
 *
 * For more information, see "Editing the Trust Relationship for an Existing
 * Role" in the AWS Directory Service guide.
 *
 * Also, set up your development environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For information, see this documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class AssumeRole {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <roleArn> <roleSessionName>\s

                Where:
                    roleArn - The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the role to
 assume (for example, rn:aws:iam::000008047983:role/s3role).\s
                    roleSessionName - An identifier for the assumed role session
 (for example, mysession).\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 2) {
```

```
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String roleArn = args[0];
        String roleSessionName = args[1];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        StsClient stsClient = StsClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        assumeGivenRole(stsClient, roleArn, roleSessionName);
        stsClient.close();
    }

    public static void assumeGivenRole(StsClient stsClient, String roleArn,
String roleSessionName) {
        try {
            AssumeRoleRequest roleRequest = AssumeRoleRequest.builder()
                    .roleArn(roleArn)
                    .roleSessionName(roleSessionName)
                    .build();

            AssumeRoleResponse roleResponse = stsClient.assumeRole(roleRequest);
            Credentials myCreds = roleResponse.credentials();

            // Display the time when the temp creds expire.
            Instant exTime = myCreds.expiration();
            String tokenInfo = myCreds.sessionToken();

            // Convert the Instant to readable date.
            DateTimeFormatter formatter =
DateTimeFormatter.ofLocalizedDateTime(FormatStyle.SHORT)
                    .withLocale(Locale.US)
                    .withZone(ZoneId.systemDefault());

            formatter.format(exTime);
            System.out.println("The token " + tokenInfo + "  expires on " +
exTime);

        } catch (StsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
```

```
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考AssumeRole中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。查找完整示例，了解如何在 AWS 代码示例存储库中进行设置和运行。

创建客户端。

```
import { STSClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-sts";
// Set the AWS Region.
const REGION = "us-east-1";
// Create an AWS STS service client object.
export const client = new STSClient({ region: REGION });
```

代入 IAM 角色。

```
import { AssumeRoleCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-sts";

import { client } from "../libs/client.js";

export const main = async () => {
  try {
    // Returns a set of temporary security credentials that you can use to
    // access Amazon Web Services resources that you might not normally
    // have access to.
    const command = new AssumeRoleCommand({
      // The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the role to assume.
      RoleArn: "ROLE_ARN",
      // An identifier for the assumed role session.
      RoleSessionName: "session1",
```

```
      // The duration, in seconds, of the role session. The value specified
      // can range from 900 seconds (15 minutes) up to the maximum session
      // duration set for the role.
      DurationSeconds: 900,
    });
    const response = await client.send(command);
    console.log(response);
  } catch (err) {
    console.error(err);
  }
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考AssumeRole中的。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js
const AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });

var roleToAssume = {
  RoleArn: "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/RoleName",
  RoleSessionName: "session1",
  DurationSeconds: 900,
};
var roleCreds;

// Create the STS service object
var sts = new AWS.STS({ apiVersion: "2011-06-15" });

//Assume Role
sts.assumeRole(roleToAssume, function (err, data) {
  if (err) console.log(err, err.stack);
  else {
    roleCreds = {
```

```
      accessKeyId: data.Credentials.AccessKeyId,
      secretAccessKey: data.Credentials.SecretAccessKey,
      sessionToken: data.Credentials.SessionToken,
    };
    stsGetCallerIdentity(roleCreds);
  }
});

//Get Arn of current identity
function stsGetCallerIdentity(creds) {
  var stsParams = { credentials: creds };
  // Create STS service object
  var sts = new AWS.STS(stsParams);

  sts.getCallerIdentity({}, function (err, data) {
    if (err) {
      console.log(err, err.stack);
    } else {
      console.log(data.Arn);
    }
  });
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考AssumeRole中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。查找完整示例，学习如何在 AWS 代码示例存储库中进行设置和运行。

代入需要 MFA 令牌的 IAM 角色并使用临时凭证列出该账户的 Amazon S3 存储桶。

```
def list_buckets_from_assumed_role_with_mfa(
    assume_role_arn, session_name, mfa_serial_number, mfa_totp, sts_client
):
    """
```

```
    Assumes a role from another account and uses the temporary credentials from
    that role to list the Amazon S3 buckets that are owned by the other account.
    Requires an MFA device serial number and token.

    The assumed role must grant permission to list the buckets in the other
account.

    :param assume_role_arn: The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the role that
                            grants access to list the other account's buckets.
    :param session_name: The name of the STS session.
    :param mfa_serial_number: The serial number of the MFA device. For a virtual
MFA
                              device, this is an ARN.
    :param mfa_totp: A time-based, one-time password issued by the MFA device.
    :param sts_client: A Boto3 STS instance that has permission to assume the
role.
    """
    response = sts_client.assume_role(
        RoleArn=assume_role_arn,
        RoleSessionName=session_name,
        SerialNumber=mfa_serial_number,
        TokenCode=mfa_totp,
    )
    temp_credentials = response["Credentials"]
    print(f"Assumed role {assume_role_arn} and got temporary credentials.")

    s3_resource = boto3.resource(
        "s3",
        aws_access_key_id=temp_credentials["AccessKeyId"],
        aws_secret_access_key=temp_credentials["SecretAccessKey"],
        aws_session_token=temp_credentials["SessionToken"],
    )

    print(f"Listing buckets for the assumed role's account:")
    for bucket in s3_resource.buckets.all():
        print(bucket.name)
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用AssumeRole于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

Ruby

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
 # Creates an AWS Security Token Service (AWS STS) client with specified
credentials.
 # This is separated into a factory function so that it can be mocked for unit
testing.
 #
 # @param key_id [String] The ID of the access key used by the STS client.
 # @param key_secret [String] The secret part of the access key used by the STS
client.
 def create_sts_client(key_id, key_secret)
   Aws::STS::Client.new(access_key_id: key_id, secret_access_key: key_secret)
 end

 # Gets temporary credentials that can be used to assume a role.
 #
 # @param role_arn [String] The ARN of the role that is assumed when these
credentials
 #                           are used.
 # @param sts_client [AWS::STS::Client] An AWS STS client.
 # @return [Aws::AssumeRoleCredentials] The credentials that can be used to
assume the role.
 def assume_role(role_arn, sts_client)
   credentials = Aws::AssumeRoleCredentials.new(
     client: sts_client,
     role_arn: role_arn,
     role_session_name: "create-use-assume-role-scenario"
   )
   @logger.info("Assumed role '#{role_arn}', got temporary credentials.")
   credentials
 end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考AssumeRole中的。

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
async fn assume_role(config: &SdkConfig, role_name: String, session_name:
 Option<String>) {
    let provider = aws_config::sts::AssumeRoleProvider::builder(role_name)
        .session_name(session_name.unwrap_or("rust_sdk_example_session".into()))
        .configure(config)
        .build()
        .await;

    let local_config = aws_config::from_env()
        .credentials_provider(provider)
        .load()
        .await;
    let client = Client::new(&local_config);
    let req = client.get_caller_identity();
    let resp = req.send().await;
    match resp {
        Ok(e) => {
            println!("UserID :                {}",
 e.user_id().unwrap_or_default());
            println!("Account:                {}",
 e.account().unwrap_or_default());
            println!("Arn    :                {}", e.arn().unwrap_or_default());
        }
        Err(e) => println!("{:?}", e),
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用AssumeRole于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

Swift

SDK for Swift

> **Note**
>
> 这是预览版 SDK 的预发布文档。本文档随时可能更改。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
public func assumeRole(role: IAMClientTypes.Role, sessionName: String)
                 async throws -> STSClientTypes.Credentials {
    let input = AssumeRoleInput(
        roleArn: role.arn,
        roleSessionName: sessionName
    )
    do {
        let output = try await stsClient.assumeRole(input: input)

        guard let credentials = output.credentials else {
            throw ServiceHandlerError.authError
        }

        return credentials
    } catch {
        throw error
    }
}
```

- 如需了解 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用AssumeRole于 S wift 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

使用 AWS 开发工具包获取具有 AWS STS 的会话令牌

以下代码示例演示了如何获取具有 AWS STS 的会话令牌，并将其用于执行需要 MFA 令牌的服务操作。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 获取需要 MFA 令牌的会话令牌

CLI

AWS CLI

要获取 IAM 身份的一组短期凭证

以下 `get-session-token` 命令将检索进行调用的 IAM 身份的一组短期凭证。生成的凭证可用于策略要求多重身份验证（MFA）的请求。凭证在生成 15 分钟后过期。

```
aws sts get-session-token \
    --duration-seconds 900 \
    --serial-number "YourMFADeviceSerialNumber" \
    --token-code 123456
```

输出：

```
{
    "Credentials": {
        "AccessKeyId": "ASIAIOSFODNN7EXAMPLE",
        "SecretAccessKey": "wJalrXUtnFEMI/K7MDENG/bPxRfiCYzEXAMPLEKEY",
        "SessionToken": "AQoEXAMPLEH4aoAH0gNCAPyJxz4BlCFFxWNE1OPTgk5TthT
+FvwqnKwRcOIfrRh3c/LTo6UDdyJwOOvEVPvLXCrrrUtdnniCEXAMPLE/
IvU1dYUg2RVAJBanLiHb4IgRmpRV3zrkuWJOgQs8IZZaIv2BXIa2R4OlgkBN9bkUDNCJiBeb/
AXlzBBko7b15fjrBs2+cTQtpZ3CYWFXG8C5zqx37wnOE49mRl/+OtkIKGO7fAE",
        "Expiration": "2020-05-19T18:06:10+00:00"
    }
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《AWS IAM 用户指南》中的请求临时安全凭证。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考GetSessionToken中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。查找完整示例，学习如何在 AWS 代码示例存储库中进行设置和运行。

通过传递 MFA 令牌获取会话令牌，然后使用令牌列出账户的 Amazon S3 存储桶。

```
def list_buckets_with_session_token_with_mfa(mfa_serial_number, mfa_totp,
 sts_client):
    """
    Gets a session token with MFA credentials and uses the temporary session
    credentials to list Amazon S3 buckets.

    Requires an MFA device serial number and token.

    :param mfa_serial_number: The serial number of the MFA device. For a virtual
 MFA
                              device, this is an Amazon Resource Name (ARN).
    :param mfa_totp: A time-based, one-time password issued by the MFA device.
    :param sts_client: A Boto3 STS instance that has permission to assume the
 role.
    """
    if mfa_serial_number is not None:
        response = sts_client.get_session_token(
            SerialNumber=mfa_serial_number, TokenCode=mfa_totp
        )
    else:
        response = sts_client.get_session_token()
    temp_credentials = response["Credentials"]

    s3_resource = boto3.resource(
        "s3",
        aws_access_key_id=temp_credentials["AccessKeyId"],
        aws_secret_access_key=temp_credentials["SecretAccessKey"],
        aws_session_token=temp_credentials["SessionToken"],
    )

    print(f"Buckets for the account:")
```

```
    for bucket in s3_resource.buckets.all():
        print(bucket.name)
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GetSessionToken于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS 开发工具包的 AWS STS 场景

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS Security Token Service (AWS STS) 与 AWS SDK 结合使用。每个示例都显示了如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务。

场景以中等水平的经验为目标，可帮助您结合具体环境了解服务操作。

示例

- 使用 AWS 开发工具包代入需要具有 AWS STS 的 MFA 令牌的 IAM 角色
- 使用 AWS 开发工具包为联合用户构建具有 AWS STS 的 URL
- 使用 AWS 开发工具包获取需要具有 AWS STS 的 MFA 令牌的会话令牌

使用 AWS 开发工具包代入需要具有 AWS STS 的 MFA 令牌的 IAM 角色

以下代码示例显示了如何代入需要 MFA 令牌的角色。

> **Warning**
>
> 为了避免安全风险，在开发专用软件或处理真实数据时，请勿使用 IAM 用户进行身份验证。而是使用与身份提供商的联合身份验证，例如 AWS IAM Identity Center。

- 创建一个 IAM 角色，该角色授予列出 Amazon S3 存储桶的权限。
- 创建一个 IAM 用户，该用户仅在提供 MFA 凭证时才有权代入角色。
- 为该用户注册一个 MFA 设备。
- 代入该角色并使用临时凭证列出 S3 存储桶。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

创建一个 IAM 用户，注册一个 MFA 设备，然后创建一个角色，该角色授予列出 S3 存储桶的权限。用户仅具有代入该角色的权限。

```
def setup(iam_resource):
    """
    Creates a new user with no permissions.
    Creates a new virtual MFA device.
    Displays the QR code to seed the device.
    Asks for two codes from the MFA device.
    Registers the MFA device for the user.
    Creates an access key pair for the user.
    Creates a role with a policy that lets the user assume the role and requires
 MFA.
    Creates a policy that allows listing Amazon S3 buckets.
    Attaches the policy to the role.
    Creates an inline policy for the user that lets the user assume the role.

    For demonstration purposes, the user is created in the same account as the
 role,
    but in practice the user would likely be from another account.

    Any MFA device that can scan a QR code will work with this demonstration.
    Common choices are mobile apps like LastPass Authenticator,
    Microsoft Authenticator, or Google Authenticator.

    :param iam_resource: A Boto3 AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM)
 resource
                         that has permissions to create users, roles, and
 policies
                         in the account.
    :return: The newly created user, user key, virtual MFA device, and role.
    """
```

```
    user = iam_resource.create_user(UserName=unique_name("user"))
    print(f"Created user {user.name}.")

    virtual_mfa_device = iam_resource.create_virtual_mfa_device(
        VirtualMFADeviceName=unique_name("mfa")
    )
    print(f"Created virtual MFA device {virtual_mfa_device.serial_number}")

    print(
        f"Showing the QR code for the device. Scan this in the MFA app of your "
        f"choice."
    )
    with open("qr.png", "wb") as qr_file:
        qr_file.write(virtual_mfa_device.qr_code_png)
    webbrowser.open(qr_file.name)

    print(f"Enter two consecutive code from your MFA device.")
    mfa_code_1 = input("Enter the first code: ")
    mfa_code_2 = input("Enter the second code: ")
    user.enable_mfa(
        SerialNumber=virtual_mfa_device.serial_number,
        AuthenticationCode1=mfa_code_1,
        AuthenticationCode2=mfa_code_2,
    )
    os.remove(qr_file.name)
    print(f"MFA device is registered with the user.")

    user_key = user.create_access_key_pair()
    print(f"Created access key pair for user.")

    print(f"Wait for user to be ready.", end="")
    progress_bar(10)

    role = iam_resource.create_role(
        RoleName=unique_name("role"),
        AssumeRolePolicyDocument=json.dumps(
            {
                "Version": "2012-10-17",
                "Statement": [
                    {
                        "Effect": "Allow",
                        "Principal": {"AWS": user.arn},
                        "Action": "sts:AssumeRole",
```

```
                        "Condition": {"Bool": {"aws:MultiFactorAuthPresent":
True}},
                    }
                ],
            }
        ),
    )
    print(f"Created role {role.name} that requires MFA.")

    policy = iam_resource.create_policy(
        PolicyName=unique_name("policy"),
        PolicyDocument=json.dumps(
            {
                "Version": "2012-10-17",
                "Statement": [
                    {
                        "Effect": "Allow",
                        "Action": "s3:ListAllMyBuckets",
                        "Resource": "arn:aws:s3:::*",
                    }
                ],
            }
        ),
    )
    role.attach_policy(PolicyArn=policy.arn)
    print(f"Created policy {policy.policy_name} and attached it to the role.")

    user.create_policy(
        PolicyName=unique_name("user-policy"),
        PolicyDocument=json.dumps(
            {
                "Version": "2012-10-17",
                "Statement": [
                    {
                        "Effect": "Allow",
                        "Action": "sts:AssumeRole",
                        "Resource": role.arn,
                    }
                ],
            }
        ),
    )
    print(
        f"Created an inline policy for {user.name} that lets the user assume "
```

```
        f"the role."
    )

    print("Give AWS time to propagate these new resources and connections.",
 end="")
    progress_bar(10)

    return user, user_key, virtual_mfa_device, role
```

显示不允许代入没有 MFA 令牌的角色。

```
def try_to_assume_role_without_mfa(assume_role_arn, session_name, sts_client):
    """
    Shows that attempting to assume the role without sending MFA credentials
 results
    in an AccessDenied error.

    :param assume_role_arn: The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the role to assume.
    :param session_name: The name of the STS session.
    :param sts_client: A Boto3 STS instance that has permission to assume the
 role.
    """
    print(f"Trying to assume the role without sending MFA credentials...")
    try:
        sts_client.assume_role(RoleArn=assume_role_arn,
 RoleSessionName=session_name)
        raise RuntimeError("Expected AccessDenied error.")
    except ClientError as error:
        if error.response["Error"]["Code"] == "AccessDenied":
            print("Got AccessDenied.")
        else:
            raise
```

代入授予列出 S3 存储桶权限的角色，传递所需的 MFA 令牌，并显示可以列出的存储桶。

```
def list_buckets_from_assumed_role_with_mfa(
    assume_role_arn, session_name, mfa_serial_number, mfa_totp, sts_client
```

```
):
    """
    Assumes a role from another account and uses the temporary credentials from
    that role to list the Amazon S3 buckets that are owned by the other account.
    Requires an MFA device serial number and token.

    The assumed role must grant permission to list the buckets in the other
 account.

    :param assume_role_arn: The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the role that
                            grants access to list the other account's buckets.
    :param session_name: The name of the STS session.
    :param mfa_serial_number: The serial number of the MFA device. For a virtual
 MFA
                              device, this is an ARN.
    :param mfa_totp: A time-based, one-time password issued by the MFA device.
    :param sts_client: A Boto3 STS instance that has permission to assume the
 role.
    """
    response = sts_client.assume_role(
        RoleArn=assume_role_arn,
        RoleSessionName=session_name,
        SerialNumber=mfa_serial_number,
        TokenCode=mfa_totp,
    )
    temp_credentials = response["Credentials"]
    print(f"Assumed role {assume_role_arn} and got temporary credentials.")

    s3_resource = boto3.resource(
        "s3",
        aws_access_key_id=temp_credentials["AccessKeyId"],
        aws_secret_access_key=temp_credentials["SecretAccessKey"],
        aws_session_token=temp_credentials["SessionToken"],
    )

    print(f"Listing buckets for the assumed role's account:")
    for bucket in s3_resource.buckets.all():
        print(bucket.name)
```

销毁为演示创建的资源。

```
def teardown(user, virtual_mfa_device, role):
    """
    Removes all resources created during setup.

    :param user: The demo user.
    :param role: The demo role.
    """
    for attached in role.attached_policies.all():
        policy_name = attached.policy_name
        role.detach_policy(PolicyArn=attached.arn)
        attached.delete()
        print(f"Detached and deleted {policy_name}.")
    role.delete()
    print(f"Deleted {role.name}.")
    for user_pol in user.policies.all():
        user_pol.delete()
        print("Deleted inline user policy.")
    for key in user.access_keys.all():
        key.delete()
        print("Deleted user's access key.")
    for mfa in user.mfa_devices.all():
        mfa.disassociate()
    virtual_mfa_device.delete()
    user.delete()
    print(f"Deleted {user.name}.")
```

使用之前定义的函数运行此方案。

```
def usage_demo():
    """Drives the demonstration."""
    print("-" * 88)
    print(
        f"Welcome to the AWS Security Token Service assume role demo, "
        f"starring multi-factor authentication (MFA)!"
    )
    print("-" * 88)
    iam_resource = boto3.resource("iam")
    user, user_key, virtual_mfa_device, role = setup(iam_resource)
    print(f"Created {user.name} and {role.name}.")
    try:
```

```
        sts_client = boto3.client(
            "sts", aws_access_key_id=user_key.id,
aws_secret_access_key=user_key.secret
        )
        try_to_assume_role_without_mfa(role.arn, "demo-sts-session", sts_client)
        mfa_totp = input("Enter the code from your registered MFA device: ")
        list_buckets_from_assumed_role_with_mfa(
            role.arn,
            "demo-sts-session",
            virtual_mfa_device.serial_number,
            mfa_totp,
            sts_client,
        )
    finally:
        teardown(user, virtual_mfa_device, role)
        print("Thanks for watching!")
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用AssumeRole于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS 开发工具包为联合用户构建具有 AWS STS 的 URL

以下代码示例显示了操作流程：

- 创建一个 IAM 角色，该角色授予对当前账户的 Amazon S3 资源的只读访问权限。
- 从 AWS 联合身份验证端点获取安全令牌。
- 构建一个可以用于通过联合凭证访问控制台的 URL。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

创建一个角色，该角色授予对当前账户的 S3 资源的只读访问权限。

```
def setup(iam_resource):
    """
    Creates a role that can be assumed by the current user.
    Attaches a policy that allows only Amazon S3 read-only access.

    :param iam_resource: A Boto3 AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM)
 instance
                         that has the permission to create a role.
    :return: The newly created role.
    """
    role = iam_resource.create_role(
        RoleName=unique_name("role"),
        AssumeRolePolicyDocument=json.dumps(
            {
                "Version": "2012-10-17",
                "Statement": [
                    {
                        "Effect": "Allow",
                        "Principal": {"AWS": iam_resource.CurrentUser().arn},
                        "Action": "sts:AssumeRole",
                    }
                ],
            }
        ),
    )
    role.attach_policy(PolicyArn="arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/
AmazonS3ReadOnlyAccess")
    print(f"Created role {role.name}.")

    print("Give AWS time to propagate these new resources and connections.",
 end="")
    progress_bar(10)

    return role
```

从 AWS 联合身份验证端点获取安全令牌并构建一个可用于通过联合凭证访问控制台的 URL。

```
def construct_federated_url(assume_role_arn, session_name, issuer, sts_client):
```

```
    """
    Constructs a URL that gives federated users direct access to the AWS
Management
    Console.

    1. Acquires temporary credentials from AWS Security Token Service (AWS STS)
that
       can be used to assume a role with limited permissions.
    2. Uses the temporary credentials to request a sign-in token from the
       AWS federation endpoint.
    3. Builds a URL that can be used in a browser to navigate to the AWS
federation
       endpoint, includes the sign-in token for authentication, and redirects to
       the AWS Management Console with permissions defined by the role that was
       specified in step 1.

    :param assume_role_arn: The role that specifies the permissions that are
granted.
                            The current user must have permission to assume the
role.
    :param session_name: The name for the STS session.
    :param issuer: The organization that issues the URL.
    :param sts_client: A Boto3 STS instance that can assume the role.
    :return: The federated URL.
    """
    response = sts_client.assume_role(
        RoleArn=assume_role_arn, RoleSessionName=session_name
    )
    temp_credentials = response["Credentials"]
    print(f"Assumed role {assume_role_arn} and got temporary credentials.")

    session_data = {
        "sessionId": temp_credentials["AccessKeyId"],
        "sessionKey": temp_credentials["SecretAccessKey"],
        "sessionToken": temp_credentials["SessionToken"],
    }
    aws_federated_signin_endpoint = "https://signin.aws.amazon.com/federation"

    # Make a request to the AWS federation endpoint to get a sign-in token.
    # The requests.get function URL-encodes the parameters and builds the query
string
    # before making the request.
    response = requests.get(
        aws_federated_signin_endpoint,
```

```
        params={
            "Action": "getSigninToken",
            "SessionDuration": str(datetime.timedelta(hours=12).seconds),
            "Session": json.dumps(session_data),
        },
    )
    signin_token = json.loads(response.text)
    print(f"Got a sign-in token from the AWS sign-in federation endpoint.")

    # Make a federated URL that can be used to sign into the AWS Management
 Console.
    query_string = urllib.parse.urlencode(
        {
            "Action": "login",
            "Issuer": issuer,
            "Destination": "https://console.aws.amazon.com/",
            "SigninToken": signin_token["SigninToken"],
        }
    )
    federated_url = f"{aws_federated_signin_endpoint}?{query_string}"
    return federated_url
```

销毁为演示创建的资源。

```
def teardown(role):
    """
    Removes all resources created during setup.

    :param role: The demo role.
    """
    for attached in role.attached_policies.all():
        role.detach_policy(PolicyArn=attached.arn)
        print(f"Detached {attached.policy_name}.")
    role.delete()
    print(f"Deleted {role.name}.")
```

使用之前定义的函数运行此方案。

```
def usage_demo():
    """Drives the demonstration."""
    print("-" * 88)
    print(f"Welcome to the AWS Security Token Service federated URL demo.")
    print("-" * 88)
    iam_resource = boto3.resource("iam")
    role = setup(iam_resource)
    sts_client = boto3.client("sts")
    try:
        federated_url = construct_federated_url(
            role.arn, "AssumeRoleDemoSession", "example.org", sts_client
        )
        print(
            "Constructed a federated URL that can be used to connect to the "
            "AWS Management Console with role-defined permissions:"
        )
        print("-" * 88)
        print(federated_url)
        print("-" * 88)
        _ = input(
            "Copy and paste the above URL into a browser to open the AWS "
            "Management Console with limited permissions. When done, press "
            "Enter to clean up and complete this demo."
        )
    finally:
        teardown(role)
        print("Thanks for watching!")
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用AssumeRole于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS 开发工具包获取需要具有 AWS STS 的 MFA 令牌的会话令牌

以下代码示例显示如何获取需要 MFA 令牌的会话令牌。

> **Warning**
>
> 为了避免安全风险，在开发专用软件或处理真实数据时，请勿使用 IAM 用户进行身份验证。而是使用与身份提供商的联合身份验证，例如 AWS IAM Identity Center。

- 创建一个 IAM 角色，该角色授予列出 Amazon S3 存储桶的权限。
- 创建一个 IAM 用户，该用户仅在提供 MFA 凭证时才有权代入角色。
- 为该用户注册一个 MFA 设备。
- 提供 MFA 凭证以获取会话令牌，并使用临时凭证列出 S3 存储桶。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。查找完整示例，学习如何在 AWS 代码示例存储库中进行设置和运行。

创建一个 IAM 用户，注册一个 MFA 设备，然后创建一个角色，该角色授予仅在使用 MFA 凭证时允许用户列出 S3 存储桶的权限。

```
def setup(iam_resource):
    """
    Creates a new user with no permissions.
    Creates a new virtual multi-factor authentication (MFA) device.
    Displays the QR code to seed the device.
    Asks for two codes from the MFA device.
    Registers the MFA device for the user.
    Creates an access key pair for the user.
    Creates an inline policy for the user that lets the user list Amazon S3
 buckets,
    but only when MFA credentials are used.

    Any MFA device that can scan a QR code will work with this demonstration.
    Common choices are mobile apps like LastPass Authenticator,
    Microsoft Authenticator, or Google Authenticator.

    :param iam_resource: A Boto3 AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM)
 resource
                         that has permissions to create users, MFA devices, and
                         policies in the account.
    :return: The newly created user, user key, and virtual MFA device.
    """
```

```
    user = iam_resource.create_user(UserName=unique_name("user"))
    print(f"Created user {user.name}.")

    virtual_mfa_device = iam_resource.create_virtual_mfa_device(
        VirtualMFADeviceName=unique_name("mfa")
    )
    print(f"Created virtual MFA device {virtual_mfa_device.serial_number}")

    print(
        f"Showing the QR code for the device. Scan this in the MFA app of your "
        f"choice."
    )
    with open("qr.png", "wb") as qr_file:
        qr_file.write(virtual_mfa_device.qr_code_png)
    webbrowser.open(qr_file.name)

    print(f"Enter two consecutive code from your MFA device.")
    mfa_code_1 = input("Enter the first code: ")
    mfa_code_2 = input("Enter the second code: ")
    user.enable_mfa(
        SerialNumber=virtual_mfa_device.serial_number,
        AuthenticationCode1=mfa_code_1,
        AuthenticationCode2=mfa_code_2,
    )
    os.remove(qr_file.name)
    print(f"MFA device is registered with the user.")

    user_key = user.create_access_key_pair()
    print(f"Created access key pair for user.")

    print(f"Wait for user to be ready.", end="")
    progress_bar(10)

    user.create_policy(
        PolicyName=unique_name("user-policy"),
        PolicyDocument=json.dumps(
            {
                "Version": "2012-10-17",
                "Statement": [
                    {
                        "Effect": "Allow",
                        "Action": "s3:ListAllMyBuckets",
                        "Resource": "arn:aws:s3:::*",
```

```
                        "Condition": {"Bool": {"aws:MultiFactorAuthPresent":
 True}},
                    }
                ],
            }
        ),
    )
    print(
        f"Created an inline policy for {user.name} that lets the user list
 buckets, "
        f"but only when MFA credentials are present."
    )

    print("Give AWS time to propagate these new resources and connections.",
 end="")
    progress_bar(10)

    return user, user_key, virtual_mfa_device
```

通过传递 MFA 令牌获取临时会话凭证，并使用凭证列出账户的 S3 存储桶。

```
def list_buckets_with_session_token_with_mfa(mfa_serial_number, mfa_totp,
 sts_client):
    """
    Gets a session token with MFA credentials and uses the temporary session
    credentials to list Amazon S3 buckets.

    Requires an MFA device serial number and token.

    :param mfa_serial_number: The serial number of the MFA device. For a virtual
 MFA
                              device, this is an Amazon Resource Name (ARN).
    :param mfa_totp: A time-based, one-time password issued by the MFA device.
    :param sts_client: A Boto3 STS instance that has permission to assume the
 role.
    """
    if mfa_serial_number is not None:
        response = sts_client.get_session_token(
            SerialNumber=mfa_serial_number, TokenCode=mfa_totp
        )
```

```
    else:
        response = sts_client.get_session_token()
    temp_credentials = response["Credentials"]

    s3_resource = boto3.resource(
        "s3",
        aws_access_key_id=temp_credentials["AccessKeyId"],
        aws_secret_access_key=temp_credentials["SecretAccessKey"],
        aws_session_token=temp_credentials["SessionToken"],
    )

    print(f"Buckets for the account:")
    for bucket in s3_resource.buckets.all():
        print(bucket.name)
```

销毁为演示创建的资源。

```
def teardown(user, virtual_mfa_device):
    """
    Removes all resources created during setup.

    :param user: The demo user.
    :param role: The demo MFA device.
    """
    for user_pol in user.policies.all():
        user_pol.delete()
        print("Deleted inline user policy.")
    for key in user.access_keys.all():
        key.delete()
        print("Deleted user's access key.")
    for mfa in user.mfa_devices.all():
        mfa.disassociate()
    virtual_mfa_device.delete()
    user.delete()
    print(f"Deleted {user.name}.")
```

使用之前定义的函数运行此方案。

```
def usage_demo():
    """Drives the demonstration."""
    print("-" * 88)
    print(
        f"Welcome to the AWS Security Token Service assume role demo, "
        f"starring multi-factor authentication (MFA)!"
    )
    print("-" * 88)
    iam_resource = boto3.resource("iam")
    user, user_key, virtual_mfa_device = setup(iam_resource)
    try:
        sts_client = boto3.client(
            "sts", aws_access_key_id=user_key.id,
 aws_secret_access_key=user_key.secret
        )
        try:
            print("Listing buckets without specifying MFA credentials.")
            list_buckets_with_session_token_with_mfa(None, None, sts_client)
        except ClientError as error:
            if error.response["Error"]["Code"] == "AccessDenied":
                print("Got expected AccessDenied error.")
        mfa_totp = input("Enter the code from your registered MFA device: ")
        list_buckets_with_session_token_with_mfa(
            virtual_mfa_device.serial_number, mfa_totp, sts_client
        )
    finally:
        teardown(user, virtual_mfa_device)
        print("Thanks for watching!")
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GetSessionToken于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS 开发工具包的 AWS Support 代码示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS Support 与 AWS 软件开发工具包 (SDK) 结合使用。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

更多资源

- AWS Support 用户指南 — 有关 AWS Support 的更多信息。
- AWS Support API 参考 — 有关所有可用的 AWS Support 操作的详细信息。
- AWS 开发人员中心 — 您可以按类别或全文搜索筛选的代码示例。
- AWSSDK 示例 — 包含首选语言完整代码的 GitHub 存储库。包括有关设置和运行代码的说明。

开始使用

开始使用 AWS Support

以下代码示例演示了如何开始使用 AWS Support。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
using Amazon.AWSSupport;
using Microsoft.Extensions.DependencyInjection;
using Microsoft.Extensions.Hosting;

public static class HelloSupport
{
    static async Task Main(string[] args)
    {
        // Use the AWS .NET Core Setup package to set up dependency injection for
 the AWS Support service.
        // Use your AWS profile name, or leave it blank to use the default
 profile.
        // You must have one of the following AWS Support plans: Business,
 Enterprise On-Ramp, or Enterprise. Otherwise, an exception will be thrown.
        using var host = Host.CreateDefaultBuilder(args)
```

```
            .ConfigureServices((_, services) =>
                services.AddAWSService<IAmazonAWSSupport>()
            ).Build();

        // Now the client is available for injection.
        var supportClient =
 host.Services.GetRequiredService<IAmazonAWSSupport>();

        // You can use await and any of the async methods to get a response.
        var response = await supportClient.DescribeServicesAsync();
        Console.WriteLine($"\tHello AWS Support! There are
 {response.Services.Count} services available.");
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DescribeServices中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.support.SupportClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.support.model.Category;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.support.model.DescribeServicesRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.support.model.DescribeServicesResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.support.model.Service;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.support.model.SupportException;
import java.util.ArrayList;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java (v2) code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
```

```
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 *
 * In addition, you must have the AWS Business Support Plan to use the AWS
 * Support Java API. For more information, see:
 *
 * https://aws.amazon.com/premiumsupport/plans/
 *
 * This Java example performs the following task:
 *
 * 1. Gets and displays available services.
 *
 *
 * NOTE: To see multiple operations, see SupportScenario.
 */

public class HelloSupport {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        Region region = Region.US_WEST_2;
        SupportClient supportClient = SupportClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        System.out.println("***** Step 1. Get and display available services.");
        displayServices(supportClient);
    }

    // Return a List that contains a Service name and Category name.
    public static void displayServices(SupportClient supportClient) {
        try {
            DescribeServicesRequest servicesRequest =
 DescribeServicesRequest.builder()
                    .language("en")
                    .build();

            DescribeServicesResponse response =
 supportClient.describeServices(servicesRequest);
            List<Service> services = response.services();

            System.out.println("Get the first 10 services");
            int index = 1;
            for (Service service : services) {
```

```
                if (index == 11)
                    break;

                System.out.println("The Service name is: " + service.name());

                // Display the Categories for this service.
                List<Category> categories = service.categories();
                for (Category cat : categories) {
                    System.out.println("The category name is: " + cat.name());
                }
                index++;
            }

        } catch (SupportException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DescribeServices中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

调用 `main()` 运行该示例。

```
import {
  DescribeServicesCommand,
  SupportClient,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-support";

// Change the value of 'region' to your preferred AWS Region.
const client = new SupportClient({ region: "us-east-1" });
```

```
const getServiceCount = async () => {
  try {
    const { services } = await client.send(new DescribeServicesCommand({}));
    return services.length;
  } catch (err) {
    if (err.name === "SubscriptionRequiredException") {
      throw new Error(
        "You must be subscribed to the AWS Support plan to use this feature.",
      );
    } else {
      throw err;
    }
  }
};

export const main = async () => {
  try {
    const count = await getServiceCount();
    console.log(`Hello, AWS Support! There are ${count} services available.`);
  } catch (err) {
    console.error("Failed to get service count: ", err.message);
  }
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DescribeServices中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
/**
Before running this Kotlin code example, set up your development environment,
including your credentials.
```

```
For more information, see the following documentation topic:
https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-kotlin/latest/developer-guide/setup.html

In addition, you must have the AWS Business Support Plan to use the AWS Support
 Java API. For more information, see:

https://aws.amazon.com/premiumsupport/plans/

This Kotlin example performs the following task:

1. Gets and displays available services.
 */

suspend fun main() {
    displaySomeServices()
}

// Return a List that contains a Service name and Category name.
suspend fun displaySomeServices() {
    val servicesRequest = DescribeServicesRequest {
        language = "en"
    }

    SupportClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { supportClient ->
        val response = supportClient.describeServices(servicesRequest)
        println("Get the first 10 services")
        var index = 1

        response.services?.forEach { service ->
            if (index == 11) {
                return@forEach
            }

            println("The Service name is: " + service.name)

            // Get the categories for this service.
            service.categories?.forEach { cat ->
                println("The category name is ${cat.name}")
                index++
            }
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeServices于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import logging
import boto3
from botocore.exceptions import ClientError

logger = logging.getLogger(__name__)


def hello_support(support_client):
    """
    Use the AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) to create an AWS Support client and count
    the available services in your account.
    This example uses the default settings specified in your shared credentials
    and config files.

    :param support_client: A Boto3 Support Client object.
    """
    try:
        print("Hello, AWS Support! Let's count the available Support services:")
        response = support_client.describe_services()
        print(f"There are {len(response['services'])} services available.")
    except ClientError as err:
        if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "SubscriptionRequiredException":
            logger.info(
                "You must have a Business, Enterprise On-Ramp, or Enterprise
 Support "
                "plan to use the AWS Support API. \n\tPlease upgrade your
 subscription to run these "
                "examples."
```

```
            )
        else:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't count services. Here's why: %s: %s",
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise


if __name__ == "__main__":
    hello_support(boto3.client("support"))
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeServices于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

代码示例

- 使用 AWS 开发工具包的 AWS Support 操作
  - 使用 AWS SDK 向案例添加 AWS Support 通信
  - 使用 AWS SDK 向集合添加 AWS Support 附件
  - 使用 AWS SDK 创建 AWS Support 案例
  - 使用 AWS SDK 描述 AWS Support 案例的附件
  - 使用 AWS SDK 描述 AWS Support 案例
  - 使用 AWS SDK 描述案例的 AWS Support 通信
  - 使用 AWS SDK 描述支持案例的可用 AWS 服务
  - 使用 AWS SDK 描述 AWS Support 严重性级别
  - 使用 AWS SDK 解析 AWS Support 案例
- 使用 AWS 开发工具包的 AWS Support 场景
  - 使用 AWS SDK 开始处理 AWS Support 案例

使用 AWS 开发工具包的 AWS Support 操作

以下代码示例演示了如何将 AWS Support 与 AWS SDK 结合使用。每个示例都调用一个单独的服务函数。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以在使用 AWS 开发工具包的 AWS Support 场景中结合上下文查看操作。

示例

- 使用 AWS SDK 向案例添加 AWS Support 通信
- 使用 AWS SDK 向集合添加 AWS Support 附件
- 使用 AWS SDK 创建 AWS Support 案例
- 使用 AWS SDK 描述 AWS Support 案例的附件
- 使用 AWS SDK 描述 AWS Support 案例
- 使用 AWS SDK 描述案例的 AWS Support 通信
- 使用 AWS SDK 描述支持案例的可用 AWS 服务
- 使用 AWS SDK 描述 AWS Support 严重性级别
- 使用 AWS SDK 解析 AWS Support 案例

使用 AWS SDK 向案例添加 AWS Support 通信

以下代码示例演示如何将带附件的 AWS Support 通信添加到支持案例。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 开始使用案例

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Add communication to a case, including optional attachment set ID and CC
email addresses.
```

```
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="caseId">Id for the support case.</param>
    /// <param name="body">Body text of the communication.</param>
    /// <param name="attachmentSetId">Optional Id for an attachment set.</param>
    /// <param name="ccEmailAddresses">Optional list of CC email addresses.</
param>
    /// <returns>True if successful.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> AddCommunicationToCase(string caseId, string body,
        string? attachmentSetId = null, List<string>? ccEmailAddresses = null)
    {
        var response = await _amazonSupport.AddCommunicationToCaseAsync(
            new AddCommunicationToCaseRequest()
            {
                CaseId = caseId,
                CommunicationBody = body,
                AttachmentSetId = attachmentSetId,
                CcEmailAddresses = ccEmailAddresses
            });
        return response.Result;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考AddCommunicationToCase中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public static void addAttachSupportCase(SupportClient supportClient, String
caseId, String attachmentSetId) {
        try {
            AddCommunicationToCaseRequest caseRequest =
AddCommunicationToCaseRequest.builder()
```

```
                    .caseId(caseId)
                    .attachmentSetId(attachmentSetId)
                    .communicationBody("Please refer to attachment for details.")
                    .build();

            AddCommunicationToCaseResponse response =
 supportClient.addCommunicationToCase(caseRequest);
            if (response.result())
                System.out.println("You have successfully added a communication
 to an AWS Support case");
            else
                System.out.println("There was an error adding the communication
 to an AWS Support case");

        } catch (SupportException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考AddCommunicationToCase中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import { AddCommunicationToCaseCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-support";

import { client } from "../libs/client.js";

export const main = async () => {
  let attachmentSetId;
```

```
  try {
    // Add a communication to a case.
    const response = await client.send(
      new AddCommunicationToCaseCommand({
        communicationBody: "Adding an attachment.",
        // Set value to an existing support case id.
        caseId: "CASE_ID",
        // Optional. Set value to an existing attachment set id to add
 attachments to the case.
        attachmentSetId,
      }),
    );
    console.log(response);
    return response;
  } catch (err) {
    console.error(err);
  }
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考AddCommunicationToCase中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun addAttachSupportCase(caseIdVal: String?, attachmentSetIdVal: String?)
 {
    val caseRequest = AddCommunicationToCaseRequest {
        caseId = caseIdVal
        attachmentSetId = attachmentSetIdVal
        communicationBody = "Please refer to attachment for details."
    }
```

```
    SupportClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { supportClient ->
        val response = supportClient.addCommunicationToCase(caseRequest)
        if (response.result) {
            println("You have successfully added a communication to an AWS
 Support case")
        } else {
            println("There was an error adding the communication to an AWS
 Support case")
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用AddCommunicationToCase于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class SupportWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Support actions."""

    def __init__(self, support_client):
        """
        :param support_client: A Boto3 Support client.
        """
        self.support_client = support_client

    @classmethod
    def from_client(cls):
        """
        Instantiates this class from a Boto3 client.
        """
        support_client = boto3.client("support")
```

```
        return cls(support_client)


    def add_communication_to_case(self, attachment_set_id, case_id):
        """
        Add a communication and an attachment set to a case.

        :param attachment_set_id: The ID of an existing attachment set.
        :param case_id: The ID of the case.
        """
        try:
            self.support_client.add_communication_to_case(
                caseId=case_id,
                communicationBody="This is an example communication added to a
support case.",
                attachmentSetId=attachment_set_id,
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "SubscriptionRequiredException":
                logger.info(
                    "You must have a Business, Enterprise On-Ramp, or Enterprise
Support "
                    "plan to use the AWS Support API. \n\tPlease upgrade your
subscription to run these "
                    "examples."
                )
            else:
                logger.error(
                    "Couldn't add communication. Here's why: %s: %s",
                    err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                    err.response["Error"]["Message"],
                )
                raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用AddCommunicationToCase于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 向集合添加 AWS Support 附件

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS Support 附件添加到附件集。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 开始使用案例

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Add an attachment to a set, or create a new attachment set if one does
not exist.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="data">The data for the attachment.</param>
    /// <param name="fileName">The file name for the attachment.</param>
    /// <param name="attachmentSetId">Optional setId for the attachment. Creates
a new attachment set if empty.</param>
    /// <returns>The setId of the attachment.</returns>
    public async Task<string> AddAttachmentToSet(MemoryStream data, string
fileName, string? attachmentSetId = null)
    {
        var response = await _amazonSupport.AddAttachmentsToSetAsync(
            new AddAttachmentsToSetRequest
            {
                AttachmentSetId = attachmentSetId,
                Attachments = new List<Attachment>
                {
                    new Attachment
                    {
                        Data = data,
                        FileName = fileName
                    }
                }
            });
```

```
        return response.AttachmentSetId;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考AddAttachmentsToSet中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   public static String addAttachment(SupportClient supportClient, String
fileAttachment) {
       try {
           File myFile = new File(fileAttachment);
           InputStream sourceStream = new FileInputStream(myFile);
           SdkBytes sourceBytes = SdkBytes.fromInputStream(sourceStream);

           Attachment attachment = Attachment.builder()
                   .fileName(myFile.getName())
                   .data(sourceBytes)
                   .build();

           AddAttachmentsToSetRequest setRequest =
AddAttachmentsToSetRequest.builder()
                   .attachments(attachment)
                   .build();

           AddAttachmentsToSetResponse response =
supportClient.addAttachmentsToSet(setRequest);
           return response.attachmentSetId();

       } catch (SupportException | FileNotFoundException e) {
           System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
```

```
        return "";
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考AddAttachmentsToSet中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import { AddAttachmentsToSetCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-support";

import { client } from "../libs/client.js";

export const main = async () => {
  try {
    // Create a new attachment set or add attachments to an existing set.
    // Provide an 'attachmentSetId' value to add attachments to an existing set.
    // Use AddCommunicationToCase or CreateCase to associate an attachment set
 with a support case.
    const response = await client.send(
      new AddAttachmentsToSetCommand({
        // You can add up to three attachments per set. The size limit is 5 MB
 per attachment.
        attachments: [
          {
            fileName: "example.txt",
            data: new TextEncoder().encode("some example text"),
          },
        ],
      }),
    );
    // Use this ID in AddCommunicationToCase or CreateCase.
    console.log(response.attachmentSetId);
    return response;
  } catch (err) {
```

```
    console.error(err);
  }
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考AddAttachmentsToSet中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun addAttachment(fileAttachment: String): String? {
    val myFile = File(fileAttachment)
    val sourceBytes = (File(fileAttachment).readBytes())
    val attachmentVal = Attachment {
        fileName = myFile.name
        data = sourceBytes
    }

    val setRequest = AddAttachmentsToSetRequest {
        attachments = listOf(attachmentVal)
    }

    SupportClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { supportClient ->
        val response = supportClient.addAttachmentsToSet(setRequest)
        return response.attachmentSetId
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用AddAttachmentsToSet于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class SupportWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Support actions."""

    def __init__(self, support_client):
        """
        :param support_client: A Boto3 Support client.
        """
        self.support_client = support_client

    @classmethod
    def from_client(cls):
        """
        Instantiates this class from a Boto3 client.
        """
        support_client = boto3.client("support")
        return cls(support_client)


    def add_attachment_to_set(self):
        """
        Add an attachment to a set, or create a new attachment set if one does
 not exist.

        :return: The attachment set ID.
        """
        try:
            response = self.support_client.add_attachments_to_set(
                attachments=[
                    {
                        "fileName": "attachment_file.txt",
                        "data": b"This is a sample file for attachment to a
 support case.",
```

```
                    }
                ]
            )
            new_set_id = response["attachmentSetId"]
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "SubscriptionRequiredException":
                logger.info(
                    "You must have a Business, Enterprise On-Ramp, or Enterprise
Support "
                    "plan to use the AWS Support API. \n\tPlease upgrade your
subscription to run these "
                    "examples."
                )
            else:
                logger.error(
                    "Couldn't add attachment. Here's why: %s: %s",
                    err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                    err.response["Error"]["Message"],
                )
                raise
        else:
            return new_set_id
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用AddAttachmentsToSet于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 创建 AWS Support 案例

以下代码示例演示如何创建新的 AWS Support 案例。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 开始使用案例

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Create a new support case.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="serviceCode">Service code for the new case.</param>
    /// <param name="categoryCode">Category for the new case.</param>
    /// <param name="severityCode">Severity code for the new case.</param>
    /// <param name="subject">Subject of the new case.</param>
    /// <param name="body">Body text of the new case.</param>
    /// <param name="language">Optional language support for your case.
    /// Currently "en" (English) and "ja" (Japanese) are supported.</param>
    /// <param name="attachmentSetId">Optional Id for an attachment set for the
new case.</param>
    /// <param name="issueType">Optional issue type for the new case. Options are
"customer-service" or "technical".</param>
    /// <returns>The caseId of the new support case.</returns>
    public async Task<string> CreateCase(string serviceCode, string categoryCode,
string severityCode, string subject,
        string body, string language = "en", string? attachmentSetId = null,
string issueType = "customer-service")
    {
        var response = await _amazonSupport.CreateCaseAsync(
            new CreateCaseRequest()
            {
                ServiceCode = serviceCode,
                CategoryCode = categoryCode,
                SeverityCode = severityCode,
                Subject = subject,
                Language = language,
                AttachmentSetId = attachmentSetId,
                IssueType = issueType,
                CommunicationBody = body
```

```
            });
        return response.CaseId;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考CreateCase中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

创建案例

以下 `create-case` 示例为您的 AWS 账户创建了一个支持案例。

```
aws support create-case \
    --category-code "using-aws" \
    --cc-email-addresses "myemail@example.com" \
    --communication-body "I want to learn more about an AWS service." \
    --issue-type "technical" \
    --language "en" \
    --service-code "general-info" \
    --severity-code "low" \
    --subject "Question about my account"
```

输出：

```
{
    "caseId": "case-12345678910-2013-c4c1d2bf33c5cf47"
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《AWS Support 用户指南》中的案例管理。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考CreateCase中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   public static String createSupportCase(SupportClient supportClient,
List<String> sevCatList, String sevLevel) {
       try {
           String serviceCode = sevCatList.get(0);
           String caseCat = sevCatList.get(1);
           CreateCaseRequest caseRequest = CreateCaseRequest.builder()
                   .categoryCode(caseCat.toLowerCase())
                   .serviceCode(serviceCode.toLowerCase())
                   .severityCode(sevLevel.toLowerCase())
                   .communicationBody("Test issue with " +
serviceCode.toLowerCase())
                   .subject("Test case, please ignore")
                   .language("en")
                   .issueType("technical")
                   .build();

           CreateCaseResponse response = supportClient.createCase(caseRequest);
           return response.caseId();

       } catch (SupportException e) {
           System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
       return "";
   }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考CreateCase中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import { CreateCaseCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-support";

import { client } from "../libs/client.js";

export const main = async () => {
  try {
    // Create a new case and log the case id.
    // Important: This creates a real support case in your account.
    const response = await client.send(
      new CreateCaseCommand({
        // The subject line of the case.
        subject: "IGNORE: Test case",
        // Use DescribeServices to find available service codes for each service.
        serviceCode: "service-quicksight-end-user",
        // Use DescribeSecurityLevels to find available severity codes for your
 support plan.
        severityCode: "low",
        // Use DescribeServices to find available category codes for each
 service.
        categoryCode: "end-user-support",
        // The main description of the support case.
        communicationBody: "This is a test. Please ignore.",
      }),
    );
    console.log(response.caseId);
    return response;
  } catch (err) {
    console.error(err);
  }
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考CreateCase中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun createSupportCase(sevCatListVal: List<String>, sevLevelVal: String):
 String? {
    val serCode = sevCatListVal[0]
    val caseCategory = sevCatListVal[1]
    val caseRequest = CreateCaseRequest {
        categoryCode = caseCategory.lowercase(Locale.getDefault())
        serviceCode = serCode.lowercase(Locale.getDefault())
        severityCode = sevLevelVal.lowercase(Locale.getDefault())
        communicationBody = "Test issue with
 ${serCode.lowercase(Locale.getDefault())}"
        subject = "Test case, please ignore"
        language = "en"
        issueType = "technical"
    }

    SupportClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { supportClient ->
        val response = supportClient.createCase(caseRequest)
        return response.caseId
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateCase于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class SupportWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Support actions."""

    def __init__(self, support_client):
        """
        :param support_client: A Boto3 Support client.
        """
        self.support_client = support_client

    @classmethod
    def from_client(cls):
        """
        Instantiates this class from a Boto3 client.
        """
        support_client = boto3.client("support")
        return cls(support_client)


    def create_case(self, service, category, severity):
        """
        Create a new support case.

        :param service: The service to use for the new case.
        :param category: The category to use for the new case.
        :param severity: The severity to use for the new case.
        :return: The caseId of the new case.
        """
        try:
            response = self.support_client.create_case(
                subject="Example case for testing, ignore.",
                serviceCode=service["code"],
                severityCode=severity["code"],
```

```
                categoryCode=category["code"],
                communicationBody="Example support case body.",
                language="en",
                issueType="customer-service",
            )
            case_id = response["caseId"]
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "SubscriptionRequiredException":
                logger.info(
                    "You must have a Business, Enterprise On-Ramp, or Enterprise
Support "
                    "plan to use the AWS Support API. \n\tPlease upgrade your
subscription to run these "
                    "examples."
                )
            else:
                logger.error(
                    "Couldn't create case. Here's why: %s: %s",
                    err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                    err.response["Error"]["Message"],
                )
                raise
        else:
            return case_id
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateCase于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 描述 AWS Support 案例的附件

以下代码示例演示如何描述 AWS Support 案例的附件。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 开始使用案例

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Get description of a specific attachment.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="attachmentId">Id of the attachment, usually fetched by
 describing the communications of a case.</param>
    /// <returns>The attachment object.</returns>
    public async Task<Attachment> DescribeAttachment(string attachmentId)
    {
        var response = await _amazonSupport.DescribeAttachmentAsync(
            new DescribeAttachmentRequest()
            {
                AttachmentId = attachmentId
            });
        return response.Attachment;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DescribeAttachment中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

描述附件

以下 `describe-attachment` 示例返回有关带指定 ID 的附件的信息。

```
aws support describe-attachment \
```

```
    --attachment-id "attachment-KBnjRNrePd9D6Jx0-Mm00xZuDEaL2JAj_0-
gJv9qqDooTipsz3V1Nb19rCfkZneeQeDPgp8X1iVJyHH7UuhZDdNeqGoduZsPrAhyMakqlc60-
iJjL5HqyYGiT1FG8EXAMPLE"
```

输出：

```
{
    "attachment": {
        "fileName": "troubleshoot-screenshot.png",
        "data": "base64-blob"
    }
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《AWS Support 用户指南》中的案例管理。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考DescribeAttachment中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   public static void describeAttachment(SupportClient supportClient, String
attachId) {
       try {
           DescribeAttachmentRequest attachmentRequest =
DescribeAttachmentRequest.builder()
                   .attachmentId(attachId)
                   .build();

           DescribeAttachmentResponse response =
supportClient.describeAttachment(attachmentRequest);
           System.out.println("The name of the file is " +
response.attachment().fileName());

       } catch (SupportException e) {
```

```
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DescribeAttachment中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import { DescribeAttachmentCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-support";

import { client } from "../libs/client.js";

export const main = async () => {
  try {
    // Get the metadata and content of an attachment.
    const response = await client.send(
      new DescribeAttachmentCommand({
        // Set value to an existing attachment id.
        // Use DescribeCommunications or DescribeCases to find an attachment id.
        attachmentId: "ATTACHMENT_ID",
      }),
    );
    console.log(response.attachment?.fileName);
    return response;
  } catch (err) {
    console.error(err);
  }
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DescribeAttachment中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun describeAttachment(attachId: String?) {
    val attachmentRequest = DescribeAttachmentRequest {
        attachmentId = attachId
    }

    SupportClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { supportClient ->
        val response = supportClient.describeAttachment(attachmentRequest)
        println("The name of the file is ${response.attachment?.fileName}")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeAttachment于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class SupportWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Support actions."""

    def __init__(self, support_client):
        """
        :param support_client: A Boto3 Support client.
```

```
        """
        self.support_client = support_client

    @classmethod
    def from_client(cls):
        """
        Instantiates this class from a Boto3 client.
        """
        support_client = boto3.client("support")
        return cls(support_client)


    def describe_attachment(self, attachment_id):
        """
        Get information about an attachment by its attachmentID.

        :param attachment_id: The ID of the attachment.
        :return: The name of the attached file.
        """
        try:
            response = self.support_client.describe_attachment(
                attachmentId=attachment_id
            )
            attached_file = response["attachment"]["fileName"]
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "SubscriptionRequiredException":
                logger.info(
                    "You must have a Business, Enterprise On-Ramp, or Enterprise
Support "
                    "plan to use the AWS Support API. \n\tPlease upgrade your
subscription to run these "
                    "examples."
                )
            else:
                logger.error(
                    "Couldn't get attachment description. Here's why: %s: %s",
                    err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                    err.response["Error"]["Message"],
                )
                raise
        else:
            return attached_file
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeAttachment于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 描述 AWS Support 案例

以下代码示例演示如何描述 AWS Support 案例。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 开始使用案例

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Get case details for a list of case ids, optionally with date filters.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="caseIds">The list of case IDs.</param>
    /// <param name="displayId">Optional display ID.</param>
    /// <param name="includeCommunication">True to include communication.
 Defaults to true.</param>
    /// <param name="includeResolvedCases">True to include resolved cases.
 Defaults to false.</param>
    /// <param name="afterTime">The optional start date for a filtered search.</
param>
    /// <param name="beforeTime">The optional end date for a filtered search.</
param>
    /// <param name="language">Optional language support for your case.
    /// Currently "en" (English) and "ja" (Japanese) are supported.</param>
```

```
    /// <returns>A list of CaseDetails.</returns>
    public async Task<List<CaseDetails>> DescribeCases(List<string> caseIds,
 string? displayId = null, bool includeCommunication = true,
        bool includeResolvedCases = false, DateTime? afterTime = null, DateTime?
 beforeTime = null,
        string language = "en")
    {
        var results = new List<CaseDetails>();
        var paginateCases = _amazonSupport.Paginators.DescribeCases(
            new DescribeCasesRequest()
            {
                CaseIdList = caseIds,
                DisplayId = displayId,
                IncludeCommunications = includeCommunication,
                IncludeResolvedCases = includeResolvedCases,
                AfterTime = afterTime?.ToString("s"),
                BeforeTime = beforeTime?.ToString("s"),
                Language = language
            });
        // Get the entire list using the paginator.
        await foreach (var cases in paginateCases.Cases)
        {
            results.Add(cases);
        }
        return results;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DescribeCases中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

描述案例

以下 `describe-cases` 示例返回有关您 AWS 账户中指定支持案例的信息。

```
aws support describe-cases \
    --display-id "1234567890" \
    --after-time "2020-03-23T21:31:47.774Z" \
    --include-resolved-cases \
```

```
    --language "en" \
    --no-include-communications \
    --max-item 1
```

输出：

```
{
    "cases": [
        {
            "status": "resolved",
            "ccEmailAddresses": [],
            "timeCreated": "2020-03-23T21:31:47.774Z",
            "caseId": "case-12345678910-2013-c4c1d2bf33c5cf47",
            "severityCode": "low",
            "language": "en",
            "categoryCode": "using-aws",
            "serviceCode": "general-info",
            "submittedBy": "myemail@example.com",
            "displayId": "1234567890",
            "subject": "Question about my account"
        }
    ]
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《AWS Support 用户指南》中的案例管理。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考DescribeCases中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public static void getOpenCase(SupportClient supportClient) {
        try {
            // Specify the start and end time.
            Instant now = Instant.now();
```

```
            java.time.LocalDate.now();
            Instant yesterday = now.minus(1, ChronoUnit.DAYS);

            DescribeCasesRequest describeCasesRequest =
 DescribeCasesRequest.builder()
                    .maxResults(20)
                    .afterTime(yesterday.toString())
                    .beforeTime(now.toString())
                    .build();

            DescribeCasesResponse response =
 supportClient.describeCases(describeCasesRequest);
            List<CaseDetails> cases = response.cases();
            for (CaseDetails sinCase : cases) {
                System.out.println("The case status is " + sinCase.status());
                System.out.println("The case Id is " + sinCase.caseId());
                System.out.println("The case subject is " + sinCase.subject());
            }

        } catch (SupportException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DescribeCases中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import { DescribeCasesCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-support";

import { client } from "../libs/client.js";
```

```
export const main = async () => {
  try {
    // Get all of the unresolved cases in your account.
    // Filter or expand results by providing parameters to the
 DescribeCasesCommand. Refer
    // to the TypeScript definition and the API doc for more information on
 possible parameters.
    // https://docs.aws.amazon.com/AWSJavaScriptSDK/v3/latest/clients/client-
support/interfaces/describecasescommandinput.html
    const response = await client.send(new DescribeCasesCommand({}));
    const caseIds = response.cases.map((supportCase) => supportCase.caseId);
    console.log(caseIds);
    return response;
  } catch (err) {
    console.error(err);
  }
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DescribeCases中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun getOpenCase() {
    // Specify the start and end time.
    val now = Instant.now()
    LocalDate.now()
    val yesterday = now.minus(1, ChronoUnit.DAYS)
    val describeCasesRequest = DescribeCasesRequest {
        maxResults = 20
        afterTime = yesterday.toString()
        beforeTime = now.toString()
    }
```

```
    SupportClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { supportClient ->
        val response = supportClient.describeCases(describeCasesRequest)
        response.cases?.forEach { sinCase ->
            println("The case status is ${sinCase.status}")
            println("The case Id is ${sinCase.caseId}")
            println("The case subject is ${sinCase.subject}")
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeCases于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class SupportWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Support actions."""

    def __init__(self, support_client):
        """
        :param support_client: A Boto3 Support client.
        """
        self.support_client = support_client

    @classmethod
    def from_client(cls):
        """
        Instantiates this class from a Boto3 client.
        """
        support_client = boto3.client("support")
        return cls(support_client)


    def describe_cases(self, after_time, before_time, resolved):
```

```
        """
        Describe support cases over a period of time, optionally filtering
        by status.

        :param after_time: The start time to include for cases.
        :param before_time: The end time to include for cases.
        :param resolved: True to include resolved cases in the results,
            otherwise results are open cases.
        :return: The final status of the case.
        """
        try:
            cases = []
            paginator = self.support_client.get_paginator("describe_cases")
            for page in paginator.paginate(
                afterTime=after_time,
                beforeTime=before_time,
                includeResolvedCases=resolved,
                language="en",
            ):
                cases += page["cases"]
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "SubscriptionRequiredException":
                logger.info(
                    "You must have a Business, Enterprise On-Ramp, or Enterprise
Support "
                    "plan to use the AWS Support API. \n\tPlease upgrade your
subscription to run these "
                    "examples."
                )
            else:
                logger.error(
                    "Couldn't describe cases. Here's why: %s: %s",
                    err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                    err.response["Error"]["Message"],
                )
                raise
        else:
            if resolved:
                cases = filter(lambda case: case["status"] == "resolved", cases)
            return cases
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeCases于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 描述案例的 AWS Support 通信

以下代码示例演示如何描述案例的 AWS Support 通信。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 开始使用案例

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Describe the communications for a case, optionally with a date filter.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="caseId">The ID of the support case.</param>
    /// <param name="afterTime">The optional start date for a filtered search.</
param>
    /// <param name="beforeTime">The optional end date for a filtered search.</
param>
    /// <returns>The list of communications for the case.</returns>
    public async Task<List<Communication>> DescribeCommunications(string caseId,
 DateTime? afterTime = null, DateTime? beforeTime = null)
    {
        var results = new List<Communication>();
        var paginateCommunications =
 _amazonSupport.Paginators.DescribeCommunications(
            new DescribeCommunicationsRequest()
            {
                CaseId = caseId,
```

```
                AfterTime = afterTime?.ToString("s"),
                BeforeTime = beforeTime?.ToString("s")
            });
        // Get the entire list using the paginator.
        await foreach (var communications in
 paginateCommunications.Communications)
        {
            results.Add(communications);
        }
        return results;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DescribeCommunications中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

描述案例的最新通信

以下 `describe-communications` 示例返回您 AWS 账户中指定支持案例的最新通信。

```
aws support describe-communications \
    --case-id "case-12345678910-2013-c4c1d2bf33c5cf47" \
    --after-time "2020-03-23T21:31:47.774Z" \
    --max-item 1
```

输出：

```
{
    "communications": [
        {
            "body": "I want to learn more about an AWS service.",
            "attachmentSet": [],
            "caseId": "case-12345678910-2013-c4c1d2bf33c5cf47",
            "timeCreated": "2020-05-12T23:12:35.000Z",
            "submittedBy": "Amazon Web Services"
        }
    ],
    "NextToken":
 "eyJuZXh0VG9rZW4iOiBudWxsLCAiYm90b190cnVuY2F0ZV9hbW91bnQEXAMPLE=="
```

```
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《AWS Support 用户指南》中的案例管理。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考DescribeCommunications中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   public static String listCommunications(SupportClient supportClient, String
caseId) {
       try {
           String attachId = null;
           DescribeCommunicationsRequest communicationsRequest =
DescribeCommunicationsRequest.builder()
                   .caseId(caseId)
                   .maxResults(10)
                   .build();

           DescribeCommunicationsResponse response =
supportClient.describeCommunications(communicationsRequest);
           List<Communication> communications = response.communications();
           for (Communication comm : communications) {
               System.out.println("the body is: " + comm.body());

               // Get the attachment id value.
               List<AttachmentDetails> attachments = comm.attachmentSet();
               for (AttachmentDetails detail : attachments) {
                   attachId = detail.attachmentId();
               }
           }
           return attachId;

       } catch (SupportException e) {
           System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
```

```
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DescribeCommunications中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import { DescribeCommunicationsCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-support";

import { client } from "../libs/client.js";

export const main = async () => {
  try {
    // Get all communications for the support case.
    // Filter results by providing parameters to the
 DescribeCommunicationsCommand. Refer
    // to the TypeScript definition and the API doc for more information on
 possible parameters.
    // https://docs.aws.amazon.com/AWSJavaScriptSDK/v3/latest/clients/client-
support/interfaces/describecommunicationscommandinput.html
    const response = await client.send(
      new DescribeCommunicationsCommand({
        // Set value to an existing case id.
        caseId: "CASE_ID",
      }),
    );
    const text = response.communications.map((item) => item.body).join("\n");
    console.log(text);
    return response;
```

```
  } catch (err) {
    console.error(err);
  }
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DescribeCommunications中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun listCommunications(caseIdVal: String?): String? {
    val communicationsRequest = DescribeCommunicationsRequest {
        caseId = caseIdVal
        maxResults = 10
    }

    SupportClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { supportClient ->
        val response =
 supportClient.describeCommunications(communicationsRequest)
        response.communications?.forEach { comm ->
            println("the body is: " + comm.body)
            comm.attachmentSet?.forEach { detail ->
                return detail.attachmentId
            }
        }
    }
    return ""
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeCommunications于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class SupportWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Support actions."""

    def __init__(self, support_client):
        """
        :param support_client: A Boto3 Support client.
        """
        self.support_client = support_client

    @classmethod
    def from_client(cls):
        """
        Instantiates this class from a Boto3 client.
        """
        support_client = boto3.client("support")
        return cls(support_client)


    def describe_all_case_communications(self, case_id):
        """
        Describe all the communications for a case using a paginator.

        :param case_id: The ID of the case.
        :return: The communications for the case.
        """
        try:
            communications = []
            paginator =
 self.support_client.get_paginator("describe_communications")
            for page in paginator.paginate(caseId=case_id):
                communications += page["communications"]
        except ClientError as err:
```

```
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "SubscriptionRequiredException":
                logger.info(
                    "You must have a Business, Enterprise On-Ramp, or Enterprise
Support "
                    "plan to use the AWS Support API. \n\tPlease upgrade your
subscription to run these "
                    "examples."
                )
            else:
                logger.error(
                    "Couldn't describe communications. Here's why: %s: %s",
                    err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                    err.response["Error"]["Message"],
                )
                raise
        else:
            return communications
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeCommunications于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 描述支持案例的可用 AWS 服务

以下代码示例演示如何描述 AWS 服务列表。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 开始使用案例

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Get the descriptions of AWS services.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="name">Optional language for services.
    /// Currently "en" (English) and "ja" (Japanese) are supported.</param>
    /// <returns>The list of AWS service descriptions.</returns>
    public async Task<List<Service>> DescribeServices(string language = "en")
    {
        var response = await _amazonSupport.DescribeServicesAsync(
            new DescribeServicesRequest()
            {
                Language = language
            });
        return response.Services;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DescribeServices中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

列出 AWS 服务和服务类别

以下 `describe-services` 示例列出了用于请求一般信息的可用服务类别。

```
aws support describe-services \
    --service-code-list "general-info"
```

输出：

```
{
    "services": [
        {
            "code": "general-info",
            "name": "General Info and Getting Started",
            "categories": [
                {
```

```
                    "code": "charges",
                    "name": "How Will I Be Charged?"
                },
                {
                    "code": "gdpr-queries",
                    "name": "Data Privacy Query"
                },
                {
                    "code": "reserved-instances",
                    "name": "Reserved Instances"
                },
                {
                    "code": "resource",
                    "name": "Where is my Resource?"
                },
                {
                    "code": "using-aws",
                    "name": "Using AWS & Services"
                },
                {
                    "code": "free-tier",
                    "name": "Free Tier"
                },
                {
                    "code": "security-and-compliance",
                    "name": "Security & Compliance"
                },
                {
                    "code": "account-structure",
                    "name": "Account Structure"
                }
            ]
        }
    ]
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《AWS Support 用户指南》中的案例管理。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考DescribeServices中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    // Return a List that contains a Service name and Category name.
    public static List<String> displayServices(SupportClient supportClient) {
        try {
            DescribeServicesRequest servicesRequest =
DescribeServicesRequest.builder()
                    .language("en")
                    .build();

            DescribeServicesResponse response =
supportClient.describeServices(servicesRequest);
            String serviceCode = null;
            String catName = null;
            List<String> sevCatList = new ArrayList<>();
            List<Service> services = response.services();

            System.out.println("Get the first 10 services");
            int index = 1;
            for (Service service : services) {
                if (index == 11)
                    break;

                System.out.println("The Service name is: " + service.name());
                if (service.name().compareTo("Account") == 0)
                    serviceCode = service.code();

                // Get the Categories for this service.
                List<Category> categories = service.categories();
                for (Category cat : categories) {
                    System.out.println("The category name is: " + cat.name());
                    if (cat.name().compareTo("Security") == 0)
                        catName = cat.name();
                }
```

```
                index++;
            }

            // Push the two values to the list.
            sevCatList.add(serviceCode);
            sevCatList.add(catName);
            return sevCatList;

        } catch (SupportException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return null;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DescribeServices中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Return a List that contains a Service name and Category name.
suspend fun displayServices(): List<String> {
    var serviceCode = ""
    var catName = ""
    val sevCatList = mutableListOf<String>()
    val servicesRequest = DescribeServicesRequest {
        language = "en"
    }

    SupportClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { supportClient ->
        val response = supportClient.describeServices(servicesRequest)
        println("Get the first 10 services")
        var index = 1
```

```
        response.services?.forEach { service ->
            if (index == 11) {
                return@forEach
            }

            println("The Service name is ${service.name}")
            if (service.name == "Account") {
                serviceCode = service.code.toString()
            }

            // Get the categories for this service.
            service.categories?.forEach { cat ->
                println("The category name is ${cat.name}")
                if (cat.name == "Security") {
                    catName = cat.name!!
                }
            }
            index++
        }
    }

    // Push the two values to the list.
    serviceCode.let { sevCatList.add(it) }
    catName.let { sevCatList.add(it) }
    return sevCatList
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeServices于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class SupportWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Support actions."""
```

```
    def __init__(self, support_client):
        """
        :param support_client: A Boto3 Support client.
        """
        self.support_client = support_client

    @classmethod
    def from_client(cls):
        """
        Instantiates this class from a Boto3 client.
        """
        support_client = boto3.client("support")
        return cls(support_client)


    def describe_services(self, language):
        """
        Get the descriptions of AWS services available for support for a
language.

        :param language: The language for support services.
        Currently, only "en" (English) and "ja" (Japanese) are supported.
        :return: The list of AWS service descriptions.
        """
        try:
            response = self.support_client.describe_services(language=language)
            services = response["services"]
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "SubscriptionRequiredException":
                logger.info(
                    "You must have a Business, Enterprise On-Ramp, or Enterprise
Support "
                    "plan to use the AWS Support API. \n\tPlease upgrade your
subscription to run these "
                    "examples."
                )
            else:
                logger.error(
                    "Couldn't get Support services for language %s. Here's why:
%s: %s",
                    language,
                    err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                    err.response["Error"]["Message"],
```

```
                )
                raise
        else:
            return services
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeServices于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 描述 AWS Support 严重性级别

以下代码示例演示如何描述 AWS Support 严重性级别。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 开始使用案例

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Get the descriptions of support severity levels.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="name">Optional language for severity levels.
    /// Currently "en" (English) and "ja" (Japanese) are supported.</param>
    /// <returns>The list of support severity levels.</returns>
    public async Task<List<SeverityLevel>> DescribeSeverityLevels(string language
 = "en")
    {
        var response = await _amazonSupport.DescribeSeverityLevelsAsync(
```

```
            new DescribeSeverityLevelsRequest()
            {
                Language = language
            });
        return response.SeverityLevels;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DescribeSeverityLevels中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

列出可用的严重性级别

以下 `describe-severity-levels` 示例列出了支持案例的可用严重性级别。

```
aws support describe-severity-levels
```

输出：

```
{
    "severityLevels": [
        {
            "code": "low",
            "name": "Low"
        },
        {
            "code": "normal",
            "name": "Normal"
        },
        {
            "code": "high",
            "name": "High"
        },
        {
            "code": "urgent",
            "name": "Urgent"
        },
        {
            "code": "critical",
```

```
            "name": "Critical"
        }
    ]
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《AWS Support 用户指南》中的选择严重性。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考DescribeSeverityLevels中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public static String displaySevLevels(SupportClient supportClient) {
        try {
            DescribeSeverityLevelsRequest severityLevelsRequest =
DescribeSeverityLevelsRequest.builder()
                    .language("en")
                    .build();

            DescribeSeverityLevelsResponse response =
supportClient.describeSeverityLevels(severityLevelsRequest);
            List<SeverityLevel> severityLevels = response.severityLevels();
            String levelName = null;
            for (SeverityLevel sevLevel : severityLevels) {
                System.out.println("The severity level name is: " +
sevLevel.name());
                if (sevLevel.name().compareTo("High") == 0)
                    levelName = sevLevel.name();
            }
            return levelName;

        } catch (SupportException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
```

```
        return "";
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DescribeSeverityLevels中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import { DescribeSeverityLevelsCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-support";

import { client } from "../libs/client.js";

export const main = async () => {
  try {
    // Get the list of severity levels.
    // The available values depend on the support plan for the account.
    const response = await client.send(new DescribeSeverityLevelsCommand({}));
    console.log(response.severityLevels);
    return response;
  } catch (err) {
    console.error(err);
  }
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DescribeSeverityLevels中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun displaySevLevels(): String {
    var levelName = ""
    val severityLevelsRequest = DescribeSeverityLevelsRequest {
        language = "en"
    }

    SupportClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { supportClient ->
        val response =
 supportClient.describeSeverityLevels(severityLevelsRequest)
        response.severityLevels?.forEach { sevLevel ->
            println("The severity level name is: ${sevLevel.name}")
            if (sevLevel.name == "High") {
                levelName = sevLevel.name!!
            }
        }
        return levelName
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeSeverityLevels于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class SupportWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Support actions."""

    def __init__(self, support_client):
        """
        :param support_client: A Boto3 Support client.
        """
        self.support_client = support_client

    @classmethod
    def from_client(cls):
        """
        Instantiates this class from a Boto3 client.
        """
        support_client = boto3.client("support")
        return cls(support_client)


    def describe_severity_levels(self, language):
        """
        Get the descriptions of available severity levels for support cases for a
 language.

        :param language: The language for support severity levels.
        Currently, only "en" (English) and "ja" (Japanese) are supported.
        :return: The list of severity levels.
        """
        try:
            response =
 self.support_client.describe_severity_levels(language=language)
            severity_levels = response["severityLevels"]
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "SubscriptionRequiredException":
                logger.info(
                    "You must have a Business, Enterprise On-Ramp, or Enterprise
 Support "
                    "plan to use the AWS Support API. \n\tPlease upgrade your
 subscription to run these "
                    "examples."
                )
            else:
                logger.error(
```

```
                    "Couldn't get severity levels for language %s. Here's why:
%s: %s",
                    language,
                    err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                    err.response["Error"]["Message"],
                )
                raise
        else:
            return severity_levels
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeSeverityLevels于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 解析 AWS Support 案例

以下代码示例演示如何解析 AWS Support 案例。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 开始使用案例

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
/// <summary>
/// Resolve a support case by caseId.
/// </summary>
/// <param name="caseId">Id for the support case.</param>
/// <returns>The final status of the case after resolving.</returns>
```

```
    public async Task<string> ResolveCase(string caseId)
    {
        var response = await _amazonSupport.ResolveCaseAsync(
            new ResolveCaseRequest()
            {
                CaseId = caseId
            });
        return response.FinalCaseStatus;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考ResolveCase中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

处理支持案例

以下 `resolve-case` 示例演示了如何处理您 AWS 账户中的支持案例。

```
aws support resolve-case \
    --case-id "case-12345678910-2013-c4c1d2bf33c5cf47"
```

输出：

```
{
    "finalCaseStatus": "resolved",
    "initialCaseStatus": "work-in-progress"
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《AWS Support 用户指南》中的案例管理。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考ResolveCase中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   public static void resolveSupportCase(SupportClient supportClient, String
caseId) {
       try {
           ResolveCaseRequest caseRequest = ResolveCaseRequest.builder()
                   .caseId(caseId)
                   .build();

           ResolveCaseResponse response =
supportClient.resolveCase(caseRequest);
           System.out.println("The status of case " + caseId + " is " +
response.finalCaseStatus());

       } catch (SupportException e) {
           System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
   }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考ResolveCase中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import { ResolveCaseCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-support";

import { client } from "../libs/client.js";

const main = async () => {
  try {
    const response = await client.send(
      new ResolveCaseCommand({
        caseId: "CASE_ID",
      }),
    );

    console.log(response.finalCaseStatus);
    return response;
  } catch (err) {
    console.error(err);
  }
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考ResolveCase中的。

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun resolveSupportCase(caseIdVal: String) {
    val caseRequest = ResolveCaseRequest {
        caseId = caseIdVal
    }
    SupportClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { supportClient ->
        val response = supportClient.resolveCase(caseRequest)
        println("The status of case $caseIdVal is ${response.finalCaseStatus}")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ResolveCase于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class SupportWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Support actions."""

    def __init__(self, support_client):
        """
        :param support_client: A Boto3 Support client.
        """
        self.support_client = support_client

    @classmethod
    def from_client(cls):
        """
        Instantiates this class from a Boto3 client.
        """
        support_client = boto3.client("support")
        return cls(support_client)


    def resolve_case(self, case_id):
        """
        Resolve a support case by its caseId.

        :param case_id: The ID of the case to resolve.
        :return: The final status of the case.
        """
        try:
            response = self.support_client.resolve_case(caseId=case_id)
            final_status = response["finalCaseStatus"]
```

```
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "SubscriptionRequiredException":
                logger.info(
                    "You must have a Business, Enterprise On-Ramp, or Enterprise
Support "
                    "plan to use the AWS Support API. \n\tPlease upgrade your
subscription to run these "
                    "examples."
                )
            else:
                logger.error(
                    "Couldn't resolve case. Here's why: %s: %s",
                    err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                    err.response["Error"]["Message"],
                )
                raise
        else:
            return final_status
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ResolveCase于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS 开发工具包的 AWS Support 场景

以下代码示例演示了如何将 AWS Support 与 AWS SDK 结合使用。每个示例都显示了如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务。

场景以中等水平的经验为目标，可帮助您结合具体环境了解服务操作。

示例

- 使用 AWS SDK 开始处理 AWS Support 案例

使用 AWS SDK 开始处理 AWS Support 案例

以下代码示例显示了如何：

- 获取并显示案例的可用服务和严重级别。
- 使用选定的服务、类别和严重性级别创建支持案例。
- 获取并显示当天打开案例的列表。

- 向新案例添加附件集和通信。
- 描述该案例的新附件和通信。
- 解析案例。
- 获取并显示当天未解决的案例列表。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

在命令提示符中运行交互式场景。

```
/// <summary>
/// Hello AWS Support example.
/// </summary>
public static class SupportCaseScenario
{
    /*
    Before running this .NET code example, set up your development environment,
 including your credentials.
    To use the AWS Support API, you must have one of the following AWS Support
 plans: Business, Enterprise On-Ramp, or Enterprise.

    This .NET example performs the following tasks:
    1.  Get and display services. Select a service from the list.
    2.  Select a category from the selected service.
    3.  Get and display severity levels and select a severity level from the
 list.
    4.  Create a support case using the selected service, category, and severity
 level.
    5.  Get and display a list of open support cases for the current day.
    6.  Create an attachment set with a sample text file to add to the case.
    7.  Add a communication with the attachment to the support case.
    8.  List the communications of the support case.
    9.  Describe the attachment set.
```

```
    10. Resolve the support case.
    11. Get a list of resolved cases for the current day.
   */

    private static SupportWrapper _supportWrapper = null!;

    static async Task Main(string[] args)
    {
        // Set up dependency injection for the AWS Support service.
        // Use your AWS profile name, or leave it blank to use the default
profile.
        using var host = Host.CreateDefaultBuilder(args)
            .ConfigureLogging(logging =>
                logging.AddFilter("System", LogLevel.Debug)
                    .AddFilter<DebugLoggerProvider>("Microsoft",
LogLevel.Information)
                    .AddFilter<ConsoleLoggerProvider>("Microsoft",
LogLevel.Trace))
            .ConfigureServices((_, services) =>
                services.AddAWSService<IAmazonAWSSupport>(new AWSOptions()
{ Profile = "default" })
                    .AddTransient<SupportWrapper>()
            )
            .Build();

        var logger = LoggerFactory.Create(builder =>
        {
            builder.AddConsole();
        }).CreateLogger(typeof(SupportCaseScenario));

        _supportWrapper = host.Services.GetRequiredService<SupportWrapper>();

        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine("Welcome to the AWS Support case example scenario.");
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));

        try
        {
            var apiSupported = await _supportWrapper.VerifySubscription();
            if (!apiSupported)
            {
                logger.LogError("You must have a Business, Enterprise On-Ramp, or
Enterprise Support " +
```

```
                                "plan to use the AWS Support API. \n\tPlease
upgrade your subscription to run these examples.");
                return;
            }

            var service = await DisplayAndSelectServices();

            var category = DisplayAndSelectCategories(service);

            var severityLevel = await DisplayAndSelectSeverity();

            var caseId = await CreateSupportCase(service, category,
severityLevel);

            await DescribeTodayOpenCases();

            var attachmentSetId = await CreateAttachmentSet();

            await AddCommunicationToCase(attachmentSetId, caseId);

            var attachmentId = await ListCommunicationsForCase(caseId);

            await DescribeCaseAttachment(attachmentId);

            await ResolveCase(caseId);

            await DescribeTodayResolvedCases();

            Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
            Console.WriteLine("AWS Support case example scenario complete.");
            Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        }
        catch (Exception ex)
        {
            logger.LogError(ex, "There was a problem executing the scenario.");
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// List some available services from AWS Support, and select a service for
the example.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>The selected service.</returns>
    private static async Task<Service> DisplayAndSelectServices()
```

```
    {
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        var services = await _supportWrapper.DescribeServices();
        Console.WriteLine($"AWS Support client returned {services.Count}
services.");

        Console.WriteLine($"1. Displaying first 10 services:");
        for (int i = 0; i < 10 && i < services.Count; i++)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"\t{i + 1}. {services[i].Name}");
        }

        var choiceNumber = 0;
        while (choiceNumber < 1 || choiceNumber > services.Count)
        {
            Console.WriteLine(
                "Select an example support service by entering a number from the
preceding list:");
            var choice = Console.ReadLine();
            Int32.TryParse(choice, out choiceNumber);
        }
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));

        return services[choiceNumber - 1];
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// List the available categories for a service and select a category for the
example.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="service">Service to use for displaying categories.</param>
    /// <returns>The selected category.</returns>
    private static Category DisplayAndSelectCategories(Service service)
    {
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));

        Console.WriteLine($"2. Available support categories for Service
\"{service.Name}\":");
        for (int i = 0; i < service.Categories.Count; i++)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"\t{i + 1}. {service.Categories[i].Name}");
        }

        var choiceNumber = 0;
```

```
        while (choiceNumber < 1 || choiceNumber > service.Categories.Count)
        {
            Console.WriteLine(
                "Select an example support category by entering a number from the
preceding list:");
            var choice = Console.ReadLine();
            Int32.TryParse(choice, out choiceNumber);
        }

        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));

        return service.Categories[choiceNumber - 1];
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// List available severity levels from AWS Support, and select a level for
the example.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>The selected severity level.</returns>
    private static async Task<SeverityLevel> DisplayAndSelectSeverity()
    {
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        var severityLevels = await _supportWrapper.DescribeSeverityLevels();

        Console.WriteLine($"3. Get and display available severity levels:");
        for (int i = 0; i < 10 && i < severityLevels.Count; i++)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"\t{i + 1}. {severityLevels[i].Name}");
        }

        var choiceNumber = 0;
        while (choiceNumber < 1 || choiceNumber > severityLevels.Count)
        {
            Console.WriteLine(
                "Select an example severity level by entering a number from the
preceding list:");
            var choice = Console.ReadLine();
            Int32.TryParse(choice, out choiceNumber);
        }
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));

        return severityLevels[choiceNumber - 1];
    }
```

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Create an example support case.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="service">Service to use for the new case.</param>
    /// <param name="category">Category to use for the new case.</param>
    /// <param name="severity">Severity to use for the new case.</param>
    /// <returns>The caseId of the new support case.</returns>
    private static async Task<string> CreateSupportCase(Service service,
        Category category, SeverityLevel severity)
    {
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine($"4. Create an example support case" +
                          $" with the following settings:" +
                          $" \n\tService: {service.Name}, Category:
{category.Name} " +
                          $"and Severity Level: {severity.Name}.");
        var caseId = await _supportWrapper.CreateCase(service.Code,
category.Code, severity.Code,
            "Example case for testing, ignore.", "This is my example support
case.");

        Console.WriteLine($"\tNew case created with ID {caseId}");

        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));

        return caseId;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// List open cases for the current day.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    private static async Task DescribeTodayOpenCases()
    {
        Console.WriteLine($"5. List the open support cases for the current
day.");
        // Describe the cases. If it is empty, try again and allow time for the
new case to appear.
        List<CaseDetails> currentOpenCases = null!;
        while (currentOpenCases == null || currentOpenCases.Count == 0)
        {
            Thread.Sleep(1000);
            currentOpenCases = await _supportWrapper.DescribeCases(
                new List<string>(),
```

```
                null,
                false,
                false,
                DateTime.UtcNow.Date,
                DateTime.UtcNow);
        }

        foreach (var openCase in currentOpenCases)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"\tCase: {openCase.CaseId} created
 {openCase.TimeCreated}");
        }

        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Create an attachment set for a support case.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>The attachment set id.</returns>
    private static async Task<string> CreateAttachmentSet()
    {
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine($"6. Create an attachment set for a support case.");
        var fileName = "example_attachment.txt";

        // Create the file if it does not already exist.
        if (!File.Exists(fileName))
        {
            await using StreamWriter sw = File.CreateText(fileName);
            await sw.WriteLineAsync(
                "This is a sample file for attachment to a support case.");
        }

        await using var ms = new MemoryStream(await
 File.ReadAllBytesAsync(fileName));

        var attachmentSetId = await _supportWrapper.AddAttachmentToSet(
            ms,
            fileName);

        Console.WriteLine($"\tNew attachment set created with id: \n
\t{attachmentSetId.Substring(0, 65)}...");
```

```
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));

        return attachmentSetId;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Add an attachment set and communication to a case.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="attachmentSetId">Id of the attachment set.</param>
    /// <param name="caseId">Id of the case to receive the attachment set.</
param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    private static async Task AddCommunicationToCase(string attachmentSetId,
 string caseId)
    {
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine($"7. Add attachment set and communication to
 {caseId}.");

        await _supportWrapper.AddCommunicationToCase(
            caseId,
            "This is an example communication added to a support case.",
            attachmentSetId);

        Console.WriteLine($"\tNew attachment set and communication added to
 {caseId}");

        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// List the communications for a case.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="caseId">Id of the case to describe.</param>
    /// <returns>An attachment id.</returns>
    private static async Task<string> ListCommunicationsForCase(string caseId)
    {
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine($"8. List communications for case {caseId}.");

        var communications = await
 _supportWrapper.DescribeCommunications(caseId);
        var attachmentId = "";
        foreach (var communication in communications)
```

```
        {
            Console.WriteLine(
                $"\tCommunication created on: {communication.TimeCreated} has
{communication.AttachmentSet.Count} attachments.");
            if (communication.AttachmentSet.Any())
            {
                attachmentId = communication.AttachmentSet.First().AttachmentId;
            }
        }

        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        return attachmentId;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Describe an attachment by id.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="attachmentId">Id of the attachment to describe.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    private static async Task DescribeCaseAttachment(string attachmentId)
    {
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine($"9. Describe the attachment set.");

        var attachment = await _supportWrapper.DescribeAttachment(attachmentId);
        var data = Encoding.ASCII.GetString(attachment.Data.ToArray());
        Console.WriteLine($"\tAttachment includes {attachment.FileName} with
data: \n\t{data}");

        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Resolve the support case.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="caseId">Id of the case to resolve.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    private static async Task ResolveCase(string caseId)
    {
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine($"10. Resolve case {caseId}.");

        var status = await _supportWrapper.ResolveCase(caseId);
        Console.WriteLine($"\tCase {caseId} has final status {status}");
```

```
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// List resolved cases for the current day.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>Async Task.</returns>
    private static async Task DescribeTodayResolvedCases()
    {
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine($"11. List the resolved support cases for the current
 day.");
        var currentCases = await _supportWrapper.DescribeCases(
            new List<string>(),
            null,
            false,
            true,
            DateTime.UtcNow.Date,
            DateTime.UtcNow);

        foreach (var currentCase in currentCases)
        {
            if (currentCase.Status == "resolved")
            {
                Console.WriteLine(
                    $"\tCase: {currentCase.CaseId}: status
 {currentCase.Status}");
            }
        }

        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
    }
}
```

场景用于 AWS Support 操作的包装程序方法。

```
/// <summary>
/// Wrapper methods to use AWS Support for working with support cases.
/// </summary>
public class SupportWrapper
```

```
{
    private readonly IAmazonAWSSupport _amazonSupport;
    public SupportWrapper(IAmazonAWSSupport amazonSupport)
    {
        _amazonSupport = amazonSupport;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Get the descriptions of AWS services.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="name">Optional language for services.
    /// Currently "en" (English) and "ja" (Japanese) are supported.</param>
    /// <returns>The list of AWS service descriptions.</returns>
    public async Task<List<Service>> DescribeServices(string language = "en")
    {
        var response = await _amazonSupport.DescribeServicesAsync(
            new DescribeServicesRequest()
            {
                Language = language
            });
        return response.Services;
    }



    /// <summary>
    /// Get the descriptions of support severity levels.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="name">Optional language for severity levels.
    /// Currently "en" (English) and "ja" (Japanese) are supported.</param>
    /// <returns>The list of support severity levels.</returns>
    public async Task<List<SeverityLevel>> DescribeSeverityLevels(string language
 = "en")
    {
        var response = await _amazonSupport.DescribeSeverityLevelsAsync(
            new DescribeSeverityLevelsRequest()
            {
                Language = language
            });
        return response.SeverityLevels;
    }
```

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Create a new support case.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="serviceCode">Service code for the new case.</param>
    /// <param name="categoryCode">Category for the new case.</param>
    /// <param name="severityCode">Severity code for the new case.</param>
    /// <param name="subject">Subject of the new case.</param>
    /// <param name="body">Body text of the new case.</param>
    /// <param name="language">Optional language support for your case.
    /// Currently "en" (English) and "ja" (Japanese) are supported.</param>
    /// <param name="attachmentSetId">Optional Id for an attachment set for the
new case.</param>
    /// <param name="issueType">Optional issue type for the new case. Options are
"customer-service" or "technical".</param>
    /// <returns>The caseId of the new support case.</returns>
    public async Task<string> CreateCase(string serviceCode, string categoryCode,
string severityCode, string subject,
        string body, string language = "en", string? attachmentSetId = null,
string issueType = "customer-service")
    {
        var response = await _amazonSupport.CreateCaseAsync(
            new CreateCaseRequest()
            {
                ServiceCode = serviceCode,
                CategoryCode = categoryCode,
                SeverityCode = severityCode,
                Subject = subject,
                Language = language,
                AttachmentSetId = attachmentSetId,
                IssueType = issueType,
                CommunicationBody = body
            });
        return response.CaseId;
    }



    /// <summary>
    /// Add an attachment to a set, or create a new attachment set if one does
not exist.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="data">The data for the attachment.</param>
    /// <param name="fileName">The file name for the attachment.</param>
```

```
    /// <param name="attachmentSetId">Optional setId for the attachment. Creates
a new attachment set if empty.</param>
    /// <returns>The setId of the attachment.</returns>
    public async Task<string> AddAttachmentToSet(MemoryStream data, string
fileName, string? attachmentSetId = null)
    {
        var response = await _amazonSupport.AddAttachmentsToSetAsync(
            new AddAttachmentsToSetRequest
            {
                AttachmentSetId = attachmentSetId,
                Attachments = new List<Attachment>
                {
                    new Attachment
                    {
                        Data = data,
                        FileName = fileName
                    }
                }
            });
        return response.AttachmentSetId;
    }



    /// <summary>
    /// Get description of a specific attachment.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="attachmentId">Id of the attachment, usually fetched by
describing the communications of a case.</param>
    /// <returns>The attachment object.</returns>
    public async Task<Attachment> DescribeAttachment(string attachmentId)
    {
        var response = await _amazonSupport.DescribeAttachmentAsync(
            new DescribeAttachmentRequest()
            {
                AttachmentId = attachmentId
            });
        return response.Attachment;
    }



    /// <summary>
```

```
    /// Add communication to a case, including optional attachment set ID and CC
 email addresses.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="caseId">Id for the support case.</param>
    /// <param name="body">Body text of the communication.</param>
    /// <param name="attachmentSetId">Optional Id for an attachment set.</param>
    /// <param name="ccEmailAddresses">Optional list of CC email addresses.</
param>
    /// <returns>True if successful.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> AddCommunicationToCase(string caseId, string body,
        string? attachmentSetId = null, List<string>? ccEmailAddresses = null)
    {
        var response = await _amazonSupport.AddCommunicationToCaseAsync(
            new AddCommunicationToCaseRequest()
            {
                CaseId = caseId,
                CommunicationBody = body,
                AttachmentSetId = attachmentSetId,
                CcEmailAddresses = ccEmailAddresses
            });
        return response.Result;
    }



    /// <summary>
    /// Describe the communications for a case, optionally with a date filter.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="caseId">The ID of the support case.</param>
    /// <param name="afterTime">The optional start date for a filtered search.</
param>
    /// <param name="beforeTime">The optional end date for a filtered search.</
param>
    /// <returns>The list of communications for the case.</returns>
    public async Task<List<Communication>> DescribeCommunications(string caseId,
 DateTime? afterTime = null, DateTime? beforeTime = null)
    {
        var results = new List<Communication>();
        var paginateCommunications =
 _amazonSupport.Paginators.DescribeCommunications(
            new DescribeCommunicationsRequest()
            {
                CaseId = caseId,
                AfterTime = afterTime?.ToString("s"),
```

```
                BeforeTime = beforeTime?.ToString("s")
            });
        // Get the entire list using the paginator.
        await foreach (var communications in
 paginateCommunications.Communications)
        {
            results.Add(communications);
        }
        return results;
    }



    /// <summary>
    /// Get case details for a list of case ids, optionally with date filters.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="caseIds">The list of case IDs.</param>
    /// <param name="displayId">Optional display ID.</param>
    /// <param name="includeCommunication">True to include communication.
 Defaults to true.</param>
    /// <param name="includeResolvedCases">True to include resolved cases.
 Defaults to false.</param>
    /// <param name="afterTime">The optional start date for a filtered search.</
param>
    /// <param name="beforeTime">The optional end date for a filtered search.</
param>
    /// <param name="language">Optional language support for your case.
    /// Currently "en" (English) and "ja" (Japanese) are supported.</param>
    /// <returns>A list of CaseDetails.</returns>
    public async Task<List<CaseDetails>> DescribeCases(List<string> caseIds,
 string? displayId = null, bool includeCommunication = true,
        bool includeResolvedCases = false, DateTime? afterTime = null, DateTime?
 beforeTime = null,
        string language = "en")
    {
        var results = new List<CaseDetails>();
        var paginateCases = _amazonSupport.Paginators.DescribeCases(
            new DescribeCasesRequest()
            {
                CaseIdList = caseIds,
                DisplayId = displayId,
                IncludeCommunications = includeCommunication,
                IncludeResolvedCases = includeResolvedCases,
                AfterTime = afterTime?.ToString("s"),
```

```
                BeforeTime = beforeTime?.ToString("s"),
                Language = language
            });
        // Get the entire list using the paginator.
        await foreach (var cases in paginateCases.Cases)
        {
            results.Add(cases);
        }
        return results;
    }



    /// <summary>
    /// Resolve a support case by caseId.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="caseId">Id for the support case.</param>
    /// <returns>The final status of the case after resolving.</returns>
    public async Task<string> ResolveCase(string caseId)
    {
        var response = await _amazonSupport.ResolveCaseAsync(
            new ResolveCaseRequest()
            {
                CaseId = caseId
            });
        return response.FinalCaseStatus;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Verify the support level for AWS Support API access.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>True if the subscription level supports API access.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> VerifySubscription()
    {
        try
        {
            var response = await _amazonSupport.DescribeServicesAsync(
                new DescribeServicesRequest()
                {
                    Language = "en"
                });
            return response.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK;
        }
```

```
        catch (Amazon.AWSSupport.AmazonAWSSupportException ex)
        {
            if (ex.ErrorCode == "SubscriptionRequiredException")
            {
                return false;
            }
            else throw;
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for .NET API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - AddAttachmentsToSet
  - AddCommunicationToCase
  - CreateCase
  - DescribeAttachment
  - DescribeCases
  - DescribeCommunications
  - DescribeServices
  - DescribeSeverityLevels
  - ResolveCase

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

运行各种 AWS Support 操作。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.SdkBytes;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.support.SupportClient;
```

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.support.model.AddAttachmentsToSetResponse;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.support.model.AddCommunicationToCaseRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.support.model.AddCommunicationToCaseResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.support.model.Attachment;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.support.model.AttachmentDetails;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.support.model.CaseDetails;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.support.model.Category;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.support.model.Communication;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.support.model.CreateCaseRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.support.model.CreateCaseResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.support.model.DescribeAttachmentRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.support.model.DescribeAttachmentResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.support.model.DescribeCasesRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.support.model.DescribeCasesResponse;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.support.model.DescribeCommunicationsRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.support.model.DescribeCommunicationsResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.support.model.DescribeServicesRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.support.model.DescribeServicesResponse;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.support.model.DescribeSeverityLevelsRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.support.model.DescribeSeverityLevelsResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.support.model.ResolveCaseRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.support.model.ResolveCaseResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.support.model.Service;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.support.model.SeverityLevel;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.support.model.SupportException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.support.model.AddAttachmentsToSetRequest;
import java.io.File;
import java.io.FileInputStream;
import java.io.FileNotFoundException;
import java.io.InputStream;
import java.time.Instant;
import java.time.temporal.ChronoUnit;
import java.util.ArrayList;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java (v2) code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
```

```
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 *
 * In addition, you must have the AWS Business Support Plan to use the AWS
 * Support Java API. For more information, see:
 *
 * https://aws.amazon.com/premiumsupport/plans/
 *
 * This Java example performs the following tasks:
 *
 * 1. Gets and displays available services.
 * 2. Gets and displays severity levels.
 * 3. Creates a support case by using the selected service, category, and
 * severity level.
 * 4. Gets a list of open cases for the current day.
 * 5. Creates an attachment set with a generated file.
 * 6. Adds a communication with the attachment to the support case.
 * 7. Lists the communications of the support case.
 * 8. Describes the attachment set included with the communication.
 * 9. Resolves the support case.
 * 10. Gets a list of resolved cases for the current day.
 */
public class SupportScenario {

    public static final String DASHES = new String(new char[80]).replace("\0",
 "-");

    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <fileAttachment>Where:
                    fileAttachment - The file can be a simple saved .txt file to
 use as an email attachment.\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }
```

```
        String fileAttachment = args[0];
        Region region = Region.US_WEST_2;
        SupportClient supportClient = SupportClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("***** Welcome to the AWS Support case example
scenario.");
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("1. Get and display available services.");
        List<String> sevCatList = displayServices(supportClient);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("2. Get and display Support severity levels.");
        String sevLevel = displaySevLevels(supportClient);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("3. Create a support case using the selected service,
category, and severity level.");
        String caseId = createSupportCase(supportClient, sevCatList, sevLevel);
        if (caseId.compareTo("") == 0) {
            System.out.println("A support case was not successfully created!");
            System.exit(1);
        } else
            System.out.println("Support case " + caseId + " was successfully
created!");
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("4. Get open support cases.");
        getOpenCase(supportClient);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("5. Create an attachment set with a generated file to
add to the case.");
        String attachmentSetId = addAttachment(supportClient, fileAttachment);
        System.out.println("The Attachment Set id value is" + attachmentSetId);
        System.out.println(DASHES);
```

```
        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("6. Add communication with the attachment to the
support case.");
        addAttachSupportCase(supportClient, caseId, attachmentSetId);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("7. List the communications of the support case.");
        String attachId = listCommunications(supportClient, caseId);
        System.out.println("The Attachment id value is" + attachId);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("8. Describe the attachment set included with the
communication.");
        describeAttachment(supportClient, attachId);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("9. Resolve the support case.");
        resolveSupportCase(supportClient, caseId);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("10. Get a list of resolved cases for the current
day.");
        getResolvedCase(supportClient);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("***** This Scenario has successfully completed");
        System.out.println(DASHES);
    }

    public static void getResolvedCase(SupportClient supportClient) {
        try {
            // Specify the start and end time.
            Instant now = Instant.now();
            java.time.LocalDate.now();
            Instant yesterday = now.minus(1, ChronoUnit.DAYS);

            DescribeCasesRequest describeCasesRequest =
DescribeCasesRequest.builder()
```

```
                    .maxResults(30)
                    .afterTime(yesterday.toString())
                    .beforeTime(now.toString())
                    .includeResolvedCases(true)
                    .build();

            DescribeCasesResponse response =
supportClient.describeCases(describeCasesRequest);
            List<CaseDetails> cases = response.cases();
            for (CaseDetails sinCase : cases) {
                if (sinCase.status().compareTo("resolved") == 0)
                    System.out.println("The case status is " + sinCase.status());
            }

        } catch (SupportException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void resolveSupportCase(SupportClient supportClient, String
caseId) {
        try {
            ResolveCaseRequest caseRequest = ResolveCaseRequest.builder()
                    .caseId(caseId)
                    .build();

            ResolveCaseResponse response =
supportClient.resolveCase(caseRequest);
            System.out.println("The status of case " + caseId + " is " +
response.finalCaseStatus());

        } catch (SupportException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void describeAttachment(SupportClient supportClient, String
attachId) {
        try {
            DescribeAttachmentRequest attachmentRequest =
DescribeAttachmentRequest.builder()
                    .attachmentId(attachId)
```

```
                    .build();

            DescribeAttachmentResponse response =
supportClient.describeAttachment(attachmentRequest);
            System.out.println("The name of the file is " +
response.attachment().fileName());

        } catch (SupportException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static String listCommunications(SupportClient supportClient, String
caseId) {
        try {
            String attachId = null;
            DescribeCommunicationsRequest communicationsRequest =
DescribeCommunicationsRequest.builder()
                    .caseId(caseId)
                    .maxResults(10)
                    .build();

            DescribeCommunicationsResponse response =
supportClient.describeCommunications(communicationsRequest);
            List<Communication> communications = response.communications();
            for (Communication comm : communications) {
                System.out.println("the body is: " + comm.body());

                // Get the attachment id value.
                List<AttachmentDetails> attachments = comm.attachmentSet();
                for (AttachmentDetails detail : attachments) {
                    attachId = detail.attachmentId();
                }
            }
            return attachId;

        } catch (SupportException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }
```

```
   public static void addAttachSupportCase(SupportClient supportClient, String
caseId, String attachmentSetId) {
       try {
           AddCommunicationToCaseRequest caseRequest =
AddCommunicationToCaseRequest.builder()
                   .caseId(caseId)
                   .attachmentSetId(attachmentSetId)
                   .communicationBody("Please refer to attachment for details.")
                   .build();

           AddCommunicationToCaseResponse response =
supportClient.addCommunicationToCase(caseRequest);
           if (response.result())
               System.out.println("You have successfully added a communication
to an AWS Support case");
           else
               System.out.println("There was an error adding the communication
to an AWS Support case");

       } catch (SupportException e) {
           System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
   }

   public static String addAttachment(SupportClient supportClient, String
fileAttachment) {
       try {
           File myFile = new File(fileAttachment);
           InputStream sourceStream = new FileInputStream(myFile);
           SdkBytes sourceBytes = SdkBytes.fromInputStream(sourceStream);

           Attachment attachment = Attachment.builder()
                   .fileName(myFile.getName())
                   .data(sourceBytes)
                   .build();

           AddAttachmentsToSetRequest setRequest =
AddAttachmentsToSetRequest.builder()
                   .attachments(attachment)
                   .build();

           AddAttachmentsToSetResponse response =
supportClient.addAttachmentsToSet(setRequest);
```

```
            return response.attachmentSetId();

        } catch (SupportException | FileNotFoundException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }

    public static void getOpenCase(SupportClient supportClient) {
        try {
            // Specify the start and end time.
            Instant now = Instant.now();
            java.time.LocalDate.now();
            Instant yesterday = now.minus(1, ChronoUnit.DAYS);

            DescribeCasesRequest describeCasesRequest =
DescribeCasesRequest.builder()
                    .maxResults(20)
                    .afterTime(yesterday.toString())
                    .beforeTime(now.toString())
                    .build();

            DescribeCasesResponse response =
supportClient.describeCases(describeCasesRequest);
            List<CaseDetails> cases = response.cases();
            for (CaseDetails sinCase : cases) {
                System.out.println("The case status is " + sinCase.status());
                System.out.println("The case Id is " + sinCase.caseId());
                System.out.println("The case subject is " + sinCase.subject());
            }

        } catch (SupportException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static String createSupportCase(SupportClient supportClient,
List<String> sevCatList, String sevLevel) {
        try {
            String serviceCode = sevCatList.get(0);
            String caseCat = sevCatList.get(1);
            CreateCaseRequest caseRequest = CreateCaseRequest.builder()
```

```
                    .categoryCode(caseCat.toLowerCase())
                    .serviceCode(serviceCode.toLowerCase())
                    .severityCode(sevLevel.toLowerCase())
                    .communicationBody("Test issue with " +
serviceCode.toLowerCase())
                    .subject("Test case, please ignore")
                    .language("en")
                    .issueType("technical")
                    .build();

            CreateCaseResponse response = supportClient.createCase(caseRequest);
            return response.caseId();

        } catch (SupportException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }

    public static String displaySevLevels(SupportClient supportClient) {
        try {
            DescribeSeverityLevelsRequest severityLevelsRequest =
DescribeSeverityLevelsRequest.builder()
                    .language("en")
                    .build();

            DescribeSeverityLevelsResponse response =
supportClient.describeSeverityLevels(severityLevelsRequest);
            List<SeverityLevel> severityLevels = response.severityLevels();
            String levelName = null;
            for (SeverityLevel sevLevel : severityLevels) {
                System.out.println("The severity level name is: " +
sevLevel.name());
                if (sevLevel.name().compareTo("High") == 0)
                    levelName = sevLevel.name();
            }
            return levelName;

        } catch (SupportException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
```

```
    }

    // Return a List that contains a Service name and Category name.
    public static List<String> displayServices(SupportClient supportClient) {
        try {
            DescribeServicesRequest servicesRequest =
DescribeServicesRequest.builder()
                    .language("en")
                    .build();

            DescribeServicesResponse response =
supportClient.describeServices(servicesRequest);
            String serviceCode = null;
            String catName = null;
            List<String> sevCatList = new ArrayList<>();
            List<Service> services = response.services();

            System.out.println("Get the first 10 services");
            int index = 1;
            for (Service service : services) {
                if (index == 11)
                    break;

                System.out.println("The Service name is: " + service.name());
                if (service.name().compareTo("Account") == 0)
                    serviceCode = service.code();

                // Get the Categories for this service.
                List<Category> categories = service.categories();
                for (Category cat : categories) {
                    System.out.println("The category name is: " + cat.name());
                    if (cat.name().compareTo("Security") == 0)
                        catName = cat.name();
                }
                index++;
            }

            // Push the two values to the list.
            sevCatList.add(serviceCode);
            sevCatList.add(catName);
            return sevCatList;

        } catch (SupportException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
```

```
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return null;
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Java 2.x API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - AddAttachmentsToSet
  - AddCommunicationToCase
  - CreateCase
  - DescribeAttachment
  - DescribeCases
  - DescribeCommunications
  - DescribeServices
  - DescribeSeverityLevels
  - ResolveCase

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

在终端中运行交互式场景。

```
import {
  AddAttachmentsToSetCommand,
  AddCommunicationToCaseCommand,
  CreateCaseCommand,
  DescribeAttachmentCommand,
  DescribeCasesCommand,
  DescribeCommunicationsCommand,
  DescribeServicesCommand,
```

```
  DescribeSeverityLevelsCommand,
  ResolveCaseCommand,
  SupportClient,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-support";
import inquirer from "inquirer";

// Retry an asynchronous function on failure.
const retry = async ({ intervalInMs = 500, maxRetries = 10 }, fn) => {
  try {
    return await fn();
  } catch (err) {
    console.log(`Function call failed. Retrying.`);
    console.error(err.message);
    if (maxRetries === 0) throw err;
    await new Promise((resolve) => setTimeout(resolve, intervalInMs));
    return retry({ intervalInMs, maxRetries: maxRetries - 1 }, fn);
  }
};

const wrapText = (text, char = "=") => {
  const rule = char.repeat(80);
  return `${rule}\n    ${text}\n${rule}\n`;
};

const client = new SupportClient({ region: "us-east-1" });

// Verify that the account has a Support plan.
export const verifyAccount = async () => {
  const command = new DescribeServicesCommand({});

  try {
    await client.send(command);
  } catch (err) {
    if (err.name === "SubscriptionRequiredException") {
      throw new Error(
        "You must be subscribed to the AWS Support plan to use this feature."
      );
    } else {
      throw err;
    }
  }
};

// Get the list of available services.
```

```
export const getService = async () => {
  const { services } = await client.send(new DescribeServicesCommand({}));
  const { selectedService } = await inquirer.prompt({
    name: "selectedService",
    type: "list",
    message:
      "Select a service. Your support case will be created for this service. The
 list of services is truncated for readability.",
    choices: services.slice(0, 10).map((s) => ({ name: s.name, value: s })),
  });
  return selectedService;
};

// Get the list of available support case categories for a service.
export const getCategory = async (service) => {
  const { selectedCategory } = await inquirer.prompt({
    name: "selectedCategory",
    type: "list",
    message: "Select a category.",
    choices: service.categories.map((c) => ({ name: c.name, value: c })),
  });
  return selectedCategory;
};

// Get the available severity levels for the account.
export const getSeverityLevel = async () => {
  const command = new DescribeSeverityLevelsCommand({});
  const { severityLevels } = await client.send(command);
  const { selectedSeverityLevel } = await inquirer.prompt({
    name: "selectedSeverityLevel",
    type: "list",
    message: "Select a severity level.",
    choices: severityLevels.map((s) => ({ name: s.name, value: s })),
  });
  return selectedSeverityLevel;
};

// Create a new support case and return the caseId.
export const createCase = async ({
  selectedService,
  selectedCategory,
  selectedSeverityLevel,
}) => {
  const command = new CreateCaseCommand({
```

```
    subject: "IGNORE: Test case",
    communicationBody: "This is a test. Please ignore.",
    serviceCode: selectedService.code,
    categoryCode: selectedCategory.code,
    severityCode: selectedSeverityLevel.code,
  });
  const { caseId } = await client.send(command);
  return caseId;
};

// Get a list of open support cases created today.
export const getTodaysOpenCases = async () => {
  const d = new Date();
  const startOfToday = new Date(d.getFullYear(), d.getMonth(), d.getDate());
  const command = new DescribeCasesCommand({
    includeCommunications: false,
    afterTime: startOfToday.toISOString(),
  });

  const { cases } = await client.send(command);

  if (cases.length === 0) {
    throw new Error(
      "Unexpected number of cases. Expected more than 0 open cases."
    );
  }
  return cases;
};

// Create an attachment set.
export const createAttachmentSet = async () => {
  const command = new AddAttachmentsToSetCommand({
    attachments: [
      {
        fileName: "example.txt",
        data: new TextEncoder().encode("some example text"),
      },
    ],
  });
  const { attachmentSetId } = await client.send(command);
  return attachmentSetId;
};

export const linkAttachmentSetToCase = async (attachmentSetId, caseId) => {
```

```
  const command = new AddCommunicationToCaseCommand({
    attachmentSetId,
    caseId,
    communicationBody: "Adding attachment set to case.",
  });
  await client.send(command);
};

// Get all communications for a support case.
export const getCommunications = async (caseId) => {
  const command = new DescribeCommunicationsCommand({
    caseId,
  });
  const { communications } = await client.send(command);
  return communications;
};

// Get an attachment set.
export const getFirstAttachment = (communications) => {
  const firstCommWithAttachment = communications.find(
    (c) => c.attachmentSet.length > 0
  );
  return firstCommWithAttachment?.attachmentSet[0].attachmentId;
};

// Get an attachment.
export const getAttachment = async (attachmentId) => {
  const command = new DescribeAttachmentCommand({
    attachmentId,
  });
  const { attachment } = await client.send(command);
  return attachment;
};

// Resolve the case matching the given case ID.
export const resolveCase = async (caseId) => {
  const { shouldResolve } = await inquirer.prompt({
    name: "shouldResolve",
    type: "confirm",
    message: `Do you want to resolve ${caseId}?`,
  });

  if (shouldResolve) {
    const command = new ResolveCaseCommand({
```

```
      caseId: caseId,
    });

    await client.send(command);
    return true;
  }
  return false;
};

// Find a specific case in the list of provided cases by case ID.
// If the case is not found, and the results are paginated, continue
// paging through the results.
export const findCase = async ({ caseId, cases, nextToken }) => {
  const foundCase = cases.find((c) => c.caseId === caseId);

  if (foundCase) {
    return foundCase;
  }

  if (nextToken) {
    const response = await client.send(
      new DescribeCasesCommand({
        nextToken,
        includeResolvedCases: true,
      })
    );
    return findCase({
      caseId,
      cases: response.cases,
      nextToken: response.nextToken,
    });
  }

  throw new Error(`${caseId} not found.`);
};

// Get all cases created today.
export const getTodaysResolvedCases = async (caseIdToWaitFor) => {
  const d = new Date("2023-01-18");
  const startOfToday = new Date(d.getFullYear(), d.getMonth(), d.getDate());
  const command = new DescribeCasesCommand({
    includeCommunications: false,
    afterTime: startOfToday.toISOString(),
    includeResolvedCases: true,
```

```
  });
  const { cases, nextToken } = await client.send(command);
  await findCase({ cases, caseId: caseIdToWaitFor, nextToken });
  return cases.filter((c) => c.status === "resolved");
};

const main = async () => {
  let caseId;
  try {
    console.log(wrapText("Welcome to the AWS Support basic usage scenario."));

    // Verify that the account is subscribed to support.
    await verifyAccount();

    // Provided a truncated list of services and prompt the user to select one.
    const selectedService = await getService();

    // Provided the categories for the selected service and prompt the user to
 select one.
    const selectedCategory = await getCategory(selectedService);

    // Provide the severity available severity levels for the account and prompt
 the user to select one.
    const selectedSeverityLevel = await getSeverityLevel();

    // Create a support case.
    console.log("\nCreating a support case.");
    caseId = await createCase({
      selectedService,
      selectedCategory,
      selectedSeverityLevel,
    });
    console.log(`Support case created: ${caseId}`);

    // Display a list of open support cases created today.
    const todaysOpenCases = await retry(
      { intervalInMs: 1000, maxRetries: 15 },
      getTodaysOpenCases
    );
    console.log(
      `\nOpen support cases created today: ${todaysOpenCases.length}`
    );
    console.log(todaysOpenCases.map((c) => `${c.caseId}`).join("\n"));
```

```
    // Create an attachment set.
    console.log("\nCreating an attachment set.");
    const attachmentSetId = await createAttachmentSet();
    console.log(`Attachment set created: ${attachmentSetId}`);

    // Add the attachment set to the support case.
    console.log(`\nAdding attachment set to ${caseId}`);
    await linkAttachmentSetToCase(attachmentSetId, caseId);
    console.log(`Attachment set added to ${caseId}`);

    // List the communications for a support case.
    console.log(`\nListing communications for ${caseId}`);
    const communications = await getCommunications(caseId);
    console.log(
      communications
        .map(
          (c) =>
            `Communication created on ${c.timeCreated}. Has
${c.attachmentSet.length} attachments.`
        )
        .join("\n")
    );

    // Describe the first attachment.
    console.log(`\nDescribing attachment ${attachmentSetId}`);
    const attachmentId = getFirstAttachment(communications);
    const attachment = await getAttachment(attachmentId);
    console.log(
      `Attachment is the file '${
        attachment.fileName
      }' with data: \n${new TextDecoder().decode(attachment.data)}`
    );

    // Confirm that the support case should be resolved.
    const isResolved = await resolveCase(caseId);
    if (isResolved) {
      // List the resolved cases and include the one previously created.
      // Resolved cases can take a while to appear.
      console.log(
        "\nWaiting for case status to be marked as resolved. This can take some
time."
      );
      const resolvedCases = await retry(
        { intervalInMs: 20000, maxRetries: 15 },
```

```
        () => getTodaysResolvedCases(caseId)
      );
      console.log("Resolved cases:");
      console.log(resolvedCases.map((c) => c.caseId).join("\n"));
    }
  } catch (err) {
    console.error(err);
  }
};
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for JavaScript API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - AddAttachmentsToSet
  - AddCommunicationToCase
  - CreateCase
  - DescribeAttachment
  - DescribeCases
  - DescribeCommunications
  - DescribeServices
  - DescribeSeverityLevels
  - ResolveCase

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
/**
Before running this Kotlin code example, set up your development environment,
including your credentials.

For more information, see the following documentation topic:
```

```
https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-kotlin/latest/developer-guide/setup.html
In addition, you must have the AWS Business Support Plan to use the AWS Support
 Java API. For more information, see:

https://aws.amazon.com/premiumsupport/plans/

This Kotlin example performs the following tasks:
1. Gets and displays available services.
2. Gets and displays severity levels.
3. Creates a support case by using the selected service, category, and severity
 level.
4. Gets a list of open cases for the current day.
5. Creates an attachment set with a generated file.
6. Adds a communication with the attachment to the support case.
7. Lists the communications of the support case.
8. Describes the attachment set included with the communication.
9. Resolves the support case.
10. Gets a list of resolved cases for the current day.
*/

suspend fun main(args: Array<String>) {
    val usage = """
    Usage:
        <fileAttachment>
    Where:
         fileAttachment - The file can be a simple saved .txt file to use as an
 email attachment.
    """

    if (args.size != 1) {
        println(usage)
        exitProcess(0)
    }

    val fileAttachment = args[0]
    println("***** Welcome to the AWS Support case example scenario.")
    println("***** Step 1. Get and display available services.")
    val sevCatList = displayServices()

    println("***** Step 2. Get and display Support severity levels.")
    val sevLevel = displaySevLevels()

    println("***** Step 3. Create a support case using the selected service,
 category, and severity level.")
```

```
    val caseIdVal = createSupportCase(sevCatList, sevLevel)
    if (caseIdVal != null) {
        println("Support case $caseIdVal was successfully created!")
    } else {
        println("A support case was not successfully created!")
        exitProcess(1)
    }

    println("***** Step 4. Get open support cases.")
    getOpenCase()

    println("***** Step 5. Create an attachment set with a generated file to add
 to the case.")
    val attachmentSetId = addAttachment(fileAttachment)
    println("The Attachment Set id value is $attachmentSetId")

    println("***** Step 6. Add communication with the attachment to the support
 case.")
    addAttachSupportCase(caseIdVal, attachmentSetId)

    println("***** Step 7. List the communications of the support case.")
    val attachId = listCommunications(caseIdVal)
    println("The Attachment id value is $attachId")

    println("***** Step 8. Describe the attachment set included with the
 communication.")
    describeAttachment(attachId)

    println("***** Step 9. Resolve the support case.")
    resolveSupportCase(caseIdVal)

    println("***** Step 10. Get a list of resolved cases for the current day.")
    getResolvedCase()
    println("***** This Scenario has successfully completed")
}

suspend fun getResolvedCase() {
    // Specify the start and end time.
    val now = Instant.now()
    LocalDate.now()
    val yesterday = now.minus(1, ChronoUnit.DAYS)
    val describeCasesRequest = DescribeCasesRequest {
        maxResults = 30
        afterTime = yesterday.toString()
```

```
        beforeTime = now.toString()
        includeResolvedCases = true
    }

    SupportClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { supportClient ->
        val response = supportClient.describeCases(describeCasesRequest)
        response.cases?.forEach { sinCase ->
            println("The case status is ${sinCase.status}")
            println("The case Id is ${sinCase.caseId}")
            println("The case subject is ${sinCase.subject}")
        }
    }
}

suspend fun resolveSupportCase(caseIdVal: String) {
    val caseRequest = ResolveCaseRequest {
        caseId = caseIdVal
    }
    SupportClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { supportClient ->
        val response = supportClient.resolveCase(caseRequest)
        println("The status of case $caseIdVal is ${response.finalCaseStatus}")
    }
}

suspend fun describeAttachment(attachId: String?) {
    val attachmentRequest = DescribeAttachmentRequest {
        attachmentId = attachId
    }

    SupportClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { supportClient ->
        val response = supportClient.describeAttachment(attachmentRequest)
        println("The name of the file is ${response.attachment?.fileName}")
    }
}

suspend fun listCommunications(caseIdVal: String?): String? {
    val communicationsRequest = DescribeCommunicationsRequest {
        caseId = caseIdVal
        maxResults = 10
    }

    SupportClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { supportClient ->
        val response =
 supportClient.describeCommunications(communicationsRequest)
```

```
        response.communications?.forEach { comm ->
            println("the body is: " + comm.body)
            comm.attachmentSet?.forEach { detail ->
                return detail.attachmentId
            }
        }
    }
    return ""
}

suspend fun addAttachSupportCase(caseIdVal: String?, attachmentSetIdVal: String?)
 {
    val caseRequest = AddCommunicationToCaseRequest {
        caseId = caseIdVal
        attachmentSetId = attachmentSetIdVal
        communicationBody = "Please refer to attachment for details."
    }

    SupportClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { supportClient ->
        val response = supportClient.addCommunicationToCase(caseRequest)
        if (response.result) {
            println("You have successfully added a communication to an AWS
 Support case")
        } else {
            println("There was an error adding the communication to an AWS
 Support case")
        }
    }
}

suspend fun addAttachment(fileAttachment: String): String? {
    val myFile = File(fileAttachment)
    val sourceBytes = (File(fileAttachment).readBytes())
    val attachmentVal = Attachment {
        fileName = myFile.name
        data = sourceBytes
    }

    val setRequest = AddAttachmentsToSetRequest {
        attachments = listOf(attachmentVal)
    }

    SupportClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { supportClient ->
        val response = supportClient.addAttachmentsToSet(setRequest)
```

```
        return response.attachmentSetId
    }
}

suspend fun getOpenCase() {
    // Specify the start and end time.
    val now = Instant.now()
    LocalDate.now()
    val yesterday = now.minus(1, ChronoUnit.DAYS)
    val describeCasesRequest = DescribeCasesRequest {
        maxResults = 20
        afterTime = yesterday.toString()
        beforeTime = now.toString()
    }

    SupportClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { supportClient ->
        val response = supportClient.describeCases(describeCasesRequest)
        response.cases?.forEach { sinCase ->
            println("The case status is ${sinCase.status}")
            println("The case Id is ${sinCase.caseId}")
            println("The case subject is ${sinCase.subject}")
        }
    }
}

suspend fun createSupportCase(sevCatListVal: List<String>, sevLevelVal: String):
 String? {
    val serCode = sevCatListVal[0]
    val caseCategory = sevCatListVal[1]
    val caseRequest = CreateCaseRequest {
        categoryCode = caseCategory.lowercase(Locale.getDefault())
        serviceCode = serCode.lowercase(Locale.getDefault())
        severityCode = sevLevelVal.lowercase(Locale.getDefault())
        communicationBody = "Test issue with
 ${serCode.lowercase(Locale.getDefault())}"
        subject = "Test case, please ignore"
        language = "en"
        issueType = "technical"
    }

    SupportClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { supportClient ->
        val response = supportClient.createCase(caseRequest)
        return response.caseId
    }
```

```
}

suspend fun displaySevLevels(): String {
    var levelName = ""
    val severityLevelsRequest = DescribeSeverityLevelsRequest {
        language = "en"
    }

    SupportClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { supportClient ->
        val response =
 supportClient.describeSeverityLevels(severityLevelsRequest)
        response.severityLevels?.forEach { sevLevel ->
            println("The severity level name is: ${sevLevel.name}")
            if (sevLevel.name == "High") {
                levelName = sevLevel.name!!
            }
        }
        return levelName
    }
}

// Return a List that contains a Service name and Category name.
suspend fun displayServices(): List<String> {
    var serviceCode = ""
    var catName = ""
    val sevCatList = mutableListOf<String>()
    val servicesRequest = DescribeServicesRequest {
        language = "en"
    }

    SupportClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { supportClient ->
        val response = supportClient.describeServices(servicesRequest)
        println("Get the first 10 services")
        var index = 1

        response.services?.forEach { service ->
            if (index == 11) {
                return@forEach
            }

            println("The Service name is ${service.name}")
            if (service.name == "Account") {
                serviceCode = service.code.toString()
            }
```

```
            // Get the categories for this service.
            service.categories?.forEach { cat ->
                println("The category name is ${cat.name}")
                if (cat.name == "Security") {
                    catName = cat.name!!
                }
            }
            index++
        }
    }

    // Push the two values to the list.
    serviceCode.let { sevCatList.add(it) }
    catName.let { sevCatList.add(it) }
    return sevCatList
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Kotlin API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - AddAttachmentsToSet
  - AddCommunicationToCase
  - CreateCase
  - DescribeAttachment
  - DescribeCases
  - DescribeCommunications
  - DescribeServices
  - DescribeSeverityLevels
  - ResolveCase

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

在命令提示符中运行交互式场景。

```
class SupportCasesScenario:
    """Runs an interactive scenario that shows how to get started using AWS
 Support."""

    def __init__(self, support_wrapper):
        """
        :param support_wrapper: An object that wraps AWS Support actions.
        """
        self.support_wrapper = support_wrapper

    def display_and_select_service(self):
        """
        Lists support services and prompts the user to select one.

        :return: The support service selected by the user.
        """
        print("-" * 88)
        services_list = self.support_wrapper.describe_services("en")
        print(f"AWS Support client returned {len(services_list)} services.")
        print("Displaying first 10 services:")

        service_choices = [svc["name"] for svc in services_list[:10]]
        selected_index = q.choose(
            "Select an example support service by entering a number from the
 preceding list:",
            service_choices,
        )
        selected_service = services_list[selected_index]
        print("-" * 88)
        return selected_service

    def display_and_select_category(self, service):
        """
        Lists categories for a support service and prompts the user to select
 one.

        :param service: The service of the categories.
        :return: The selected category.
        """
        print("-" * 88)
        print(
```

```
            f"Available support categories for Service {service['name']}
{len(service['categories'])}:"
        )
        categories_choices = [category["name"] for category in
service["categories"]]
        selected_index = q.choose(
            "Select an example support category by entering a number from the
preceding list:",
            categories_choices,
        )
        selected_category = service["categories"][selected_index]
        print("-" * 88)
        return selected_category

    def display_and_select_severity(self):
        """
        Lists available severity levels and prompts the user to select one.

        :return: The selected severity level.
        """
        print("-" * 88)
        severity_levels_list =
self.support_wrapper.describe_severity_levels("en")
        print(f"Available severity levels:")
        severity_choices = [level["name"] for level in severity_levels_list]
        selected_index = q.choose(
            "Select an example severity level by entering a number from the
preceding list:",
            severity_choices,
        )
        selected_severity = severity_levels_list[selected_index]
        print("-" * 88)
        return selected_severity

    def create_example_case(self, service, category, severity_level):
        """
        Creates an example support case with the user's selections.

        :param service: The service for the new case.
        :param category: The category for the new case.
        :param severity_level: The severity level for the new case.
        :return: The caseId of the new support case.
        """
        print("-" * 88)
```

```
        print(f"Creating new case for service {service['name']}.")
        case_id = self.support_wrapper.create_case(service, category,
severity_level)
        print(f"\tNew case created with ID {case_id}.")
        print("-" * 88)
        return case_id

    def list_open_cases(self):
        """
        List the open cases for the current day.
        """
        print("-" * 88)
        print("Let's list the open cases for the current day.")
        start_time = str(datetime.utcnow().date())
        end_time = str(datetime.utcnow().date() + timedelta(days=1))
        open_cases = self.support_wrapper.describe_cases(start_time, end_time,
False)
        for case in open_cases:
            print(f"\tCase: {case['caseId']}: status {case['status']}.")
        print("-" * 88)

    def create_attachment_set(self):
        """
        Create an attachment set with a sample file.

        :return: The attachment set ID of the new attachment set.
        """
        print("-" * 88)
        print("Creating attachment set with a sample file.")
        attachment_set_id = self.support_wrapper.add_attachment_to_set()
        print(f"\tNew attachment set created with ID {attachment_set_id}.")
        print("-" * 88)
        return attachment_set_id

    def add_communication(self, case_id, attachment_set_id):
        """
        Add a communication with an attachment set to the case.

        :param case_id: The ID of the case for the communication.
        :param attachment_set_id: The ID of the attachment set to
        add to the communication.
        """
        print("-" * 88)
        print(f"Adding a communication and attachment set to the case.")
```

```
        self.support_wrapper.add_communication_to_case(attachment_set_id,
case_id)
        print(
            f"Added a communication and attachment set {attachment_set_id} to the
case {case_id}."
        )
        print("-" * 88)

    def list_communications(self, case_id):
        """
        List the communications associated with a case.

        :param case_id: The ID of the case.
        :return: The attachment ID of an attachment.
        """
        print("-" * 88)
        print("Let's list the communications for our case.")
        attachment_id = ""
        communications =
self.support_wrapper.describe_all_case_communications(case_id)
        for communication in communications:
            print(
                f"\tCommunication created on {communication['timeCreated']} "
                f"has {len(communication['attachmentSet'])} attachments."
            )
            if len(communication["attachmentSet"]) > 0:
                attachment_id = communication["attachmentSet"][0]["attachmentId"]
        print("-" * 88)
        return attachment_id

    def describe_case_attachment(self, attachment_id):
        """
        Describe an attachment associated with a case.

        :param attachment_id: The ID of the attachment.
        """
        print("-" * 88)
        print("Let's list the communications for our case.")
        attached_file = self.support_wrapper.describe_attachment(attachment_id)
        print(f"\tAttachment includes file {attached_file}.")
        print("-" * 88)

    def resolve_case(self, case_id):
        """
```

```
        Shows how to resolve an AWS Support case by its ID.

        :param case_id: The ID of the case to resolve.
        """
        print("-" * 88)
        print(f"Resolving case with ID {case_id}.")
        case_status = self.support_wrapper.resolve_case(case_id)
        print(f"\tFinal case status is {case_status}.")
        print("-" * 88)

    def list_resolved_cases(self):
        """
        List the resolved cases for the current day.
        """
        print("-" * 88)
        print("Let's list the resolved cases for the current day.")
        start_time = str(datetime.utcnow().date())
        end_time = str(datetime.utcnow().date() + timedelta(days=1))
        resolved_cases = self.support_wrapper.describe_cases(start_time,
end_time, True)
        for case in resolved_cases:
            print(f"\tCase: {case['caseId']}: status {case['status']}.")
        print("-" * 88)

    def run_scenario(self):
        logging.basicConfig(level=logging.INFO, format="%(levelname)s:
%(message)s")

        print("-" * 88)
        print("Welcome to the AWS Support get started with support cases demo.")
        print("-" * 88)

        selected_service = self.display_and_select_service()
        selected_category = self.display_and_select_category(selected_service)
        selected_severity = self.display_and_select_severity()
        new_case_id = self.create_example_case(
            selected_service, selected_category, selected_severity
        )
        wait(10)
        self.list_open_cases()
        new_attachment_set_id = self.create_attachment_set()
        self.add_communication(new_case_id, new_attachment_set_id)
        new_attachment_id = self.list_communications(new_case_id)
        self.describe_case_attachment(new_attachment_id)
```

```
        self.resolve_case(new_case_id)
        wait(10)
        self.list_resolved_cases()

        print("\nThanks for watching!")
        print("-" * 88)


if __name__ == "__main__":
    try:
        scenario = SupportCasesScenario(SupportWrapper.from_client())
        scenario.run_scenario()
    except Exception:
        logging.exception("Something went wrong with the demo.")
```

定义一个包装支持客户端操作的类。

```
class SupportWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Support actions."""

    def __init__(self, support_client):
        """
        :param support_client: A Boto3 Support client.
        """
        self.support_client = support_client

    @classmethod
    def from_client(cls):
        """
        Instantiates this class from a Boto3 client.
        """
        support_client = boto3.client("support")
        return cls(support_client)


    def describe_services(self, language):
        """
        Get the descriptions of AWS services available for support for a
 language.

        :param language: The language for support services.
        Currently, only "en" (English) and "ja" (Japanese) are supported.
```

```
        :return: The list of AWS service descriptions.
        """
        try:
            response = self.support_client.describe_services(language=language)
            services = response["services"]
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "SubscriptionRequiredException":
                logger.info(
                    "You must have a Business, Enterprise On-Ramp, or Enterprise
Support "
                    "plan to use the AWS Support API. \n\tPlease upgrade your
subscription to run these "
                    "examples."
                )
            else:
                logger.error(
                    "Couldn't get Support services for language %s. Here's why:
%s: %s",
                    language,
                    err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                    err.response["Error"]["Message"],
                )
                raise
        else:
            return services


    def describe_severity_levels(self, language):
        """
        Get the descriptions of available severity levels for support cases for a
language.

        :param language: The language for support severity levels.
        Currently, only "en" (English) and "ja" (Japanese) are supported.
        :return: The list of severity levels.
        """
        try:
            response =
self.support_client.describe_severity_levels(language=language)
            severity_levels = response["severityLevels"]
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "SubscriptionRequiredException":
                logger.info(
```

```
                    "You must have a Business, Enterprise On-Ramp, or Enterprise
Support "
                    "plan to use the AWS Support API. \n\tPlease upgrade your
subscription to run these "
                    "examples."
                )
            else:
                logger.error(
                    "Couldn't get severity levels for language %s. Here's why:
%s: %s",
                    language,
                    err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                    err.response["Error"]["Message"],
                )
                raise
        else:
            return severity_levels


    def create_case(self, service, category, severity):
        """
        Create a new support case.

        :param service: The service to use for the new case.
        :param category: The category to use for the new case.
        :param severity: The severity to use for the new case.
        :return: The caseId of the new case.
        """
        try:
            response = self.support_client.create_case(
                subject="Example case for testing, ignore.",
                serviceCode=service["code"],
                severityCode=severity["code"],
                categoryCode=category["code"],
                communicationBody="Example support case body.",
                language="en",
                issueType="customer-service",
            )
            case_id = response["caseId"]
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "SubscriptionRequiredException":
                logger.info(
                    "You must have a Business, Enterprise On-Ramp, or Enterprise
Support "
```

```
                    "plan to use the AWS Support API. \n\tPlease upgrade your
subscription to run these "
                    "examples."
                )
            else:
                logger.error(
                    "Couldn't create case. Here's why: %s: %s",
                    err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                    err.response["Error"]["Message"],
                )
                raise
        else:
            return case_id


    def add_attachment_to_set(self):
        """
        Add an attachment to a set, or create a new attachment set if one does
not exist.

        :return: The attachment set ID.
        """
        try:
            response = self.support_client.add_attachments_to_set(
                attachments=[
                    {
                        "fileName": "attachment_file.txt",
                        "data": b"This is a sample file for attachment to a
support case.",
                    }
                ]
            )
            new_set_id = response["attachmentSetId"]
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "SubscriptionRequiredException":
                logger.info(
                    "You must have a Business, Enterprise On-Ramp, or Enterprise
Support "
                    "plan to use the AWS Support API. \n\tPlease upgrade your
subscription to run these "
                    "examples."
                )
            else:
                logger.error(
```

```
                    "Couldn't add attachment. Here's why: %s: %s",
                    err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                    err.response["Error"]["Message"],
                )
                raise
        else:
            return new_set_id


    def add_communication_to_case(self, attachment_set_id, case_id):
        """
        Add a communication and an attachment set to a case.

        :param attachment_set_id: The ID of an existing attachment set.
        :param case_id: The ID of the case.
        """
        try:
            self.support_client.add_communication_to_case(
                caseId=case_id,
                communicationBody="This is an example communication added to a
support case.",
                attachmentSetId=attachment_set_id,
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "SubscriptionRequiredException":
                logger.info(
                    "You must have a Business, Enterprise On-Ramp, or Enterprise
Support "
                    "plan to use the AWS Support API. \n\tPlease upgrade your
subscription to run these "
                    "examples."
                )
            else:
                logger.error(
                    "Couldn't add communication. Here's why: %s: %s",
                    err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                    err.response["Error"]["Message"],
                )
                raise


    def describe_all_case_communications(self, case_id):
        """
        Describe all the communications for a case using a paginator.
```

```
        :param case_id: The ID of the case.
        :return: The communications for the case.
        """
        try:
            communications = []
            paginator =
self.support_client.get_paginator("describe_communications")
            for page in paginator.paginate(caseId=case_id):
                communications += page["communications"]
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "SubscriptionRequiredException":
                logger.info(
                    "You must have a Business, Enterprise On-Ramp, or Enterprise
Support "
                    "plan to use the AWS Support API. \n\tPlease upgrade your
subscription to run these "
                    "examples."
                )
            else:
                logger.error(
                    "Couldn't describe communications. Here's why: %s: %s",
                    err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                    err.response["Error"]["Message"],
                )
                raise
        else:
            return communications


    def describe_attachment(self, attachment_id):
        """
        Get information about an attachment by its attachmentID.

        :param attachment_id: The ID of the attachment.
        :return: The name of the attached file.
        """
        try:
            response = self.support_client.describe_attachment(
                attachmentId=attachment_id
            )
            attached_file = response["attachment"]["fileName"]
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "SubscriptionRequiredException":
```

```
                logger.info(
                    "You must have a Business, Enterprise On-Ramp, or Enterprise
Support "
                    "plan to use the AWS Support API. \n\tPlease upgrade your
subscription to run these "
                    "examples."
                )
            else:
                logger.error(
                    "Couldn't get attachment description. Here's why: %s: %s",
                    err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                    err.response["Error"]["Message"],
                )
                raise
        else:
            return attached_file


    def resolve_case(self, case_id):
        """
        Resolve a support case by its caseId.

        :param case_id: The ID of the case to resolve.
        :return: The final status of the case.
        """
        try:
            response = self.support_client.resolve_case(caseId=case_id)
            final_status = response["finalCaseStatus"]
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "SubscriptionRequiredException":
                logger.info(
                    "You must have a Business, Enterprise On-Ramp, or Enterprise
Support "
                    "plan to use the AWS Support API. \n\tPlease upgrade your
subscription to run these "
                    "examples."
                )
            else:
                logger.error(
                    "Couldn't resolve case. Here's why: %s: %s",
                    err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                    err.response["Error"]["Message"],
                )
                raise
```

```
        else:
            return final_status


    def describe_cases(self, after_time, before_time, resolved):
        """
        Describe support cases over a period of time, optionally filtering
        by status.

        :param after_time: The start time to include for cases.
        :param before_time: The end time to include for cases.
        :param resolved: True to include resolved cases in the results,
            otherwise results are open cases.
        :return: The final status of the case.
        """
        try:
            cases = []
            paginator = self.support_client.get_paginator("describe_cases")
            for page in paginator.paginate(
                afterTime=after_time,
                beforeTime=before_time,
                includeResolvedCases=resolved,
                language="en",
            ):
                cases += page["cases"]
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "SubscriptionRequiredException":
                logger.info(
                    "You must have a Business, Enterprise On-Ramp, or Enterprise
Support "
                    "plan to use the AWS Support API. \n\tPlease upgrade your
subscription to run these "
                    "examples."
                )
            else:
                logger.error(
                    "Couldn't describe cases. Here's why: %s: %s",
                    err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                    err.response["Error"]["Message"],
                )
                raise
        else:
            if resolved:
                cases = filter(lambda case: case["status"] == "resolved", cases)
```

```
            return cases
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - AddAttachmentsToSet
  - AddCommunicationToCase
  - CreateCase
  - DescribeAttachment
  - DescribeCases
  - DescribeCommunications
  - DescribeServices
  - DescribeSeverityLevels
  - ResolveCase

使用 SDK 的 AWS Systems Manager 的代码示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS Systems Manager 与 AWS 软件开发工具包 (SDK) 结合使用。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

更多资源

- Systems Manager 用户指南 — 有关 Systems Manager 的更多信息。
- Systems Manager API 参考 — 有关所有可用的 Systems Manager 操作的详细信息。
- AWS 开发人员中心 — 您可以按类别或全文搜索筛选的代码示例。
- AWSSDK 示例 — 包含首选语言完整代码的 GitHub 存储库。包括有关设置和运行代码的说明。

代码示例

- 使用 AWS SDK 对 Systems Manager 执行的操作
  - 使用 AWS SDK 添加 Systems Manager 参数
  - OpsItem 使用 AWS SDK 创建新的

- 描述如何 OpsItem 使用 S AWS DK
- 使用 AWS SDK 获取有关 Systems Manager 参数的信息
- OpsItem 使用 S AWS DK 更新和

使用 AWS SDK 对 Systems Manager 执行的操作

以下代码示例演示了如何将 AWS Systems Manager 与 AWS SDK 结合使用。每个示例都调用一个单独的服务函数。

示例

- 使用 AWS SDK 添加 Systems Manager 参数
- OpsItem 使用 AWS SDK 创建新的
- 描述如何 OpsItem 使用 S AWS DK
- 使用 AWS SDK 获取有关 Systems Manager 参数的信息
- OpsItem 使用 S AWS DK 更新和

使用 AWS SDK 添加 Systems Manager 参数

以下代码示例演示了如何添加 Systems Manager 参数。

CLI

AWS CLI

示例 1：更改参数值

以下 `put-parameter` 示例更改了指定参数的值。

```
aws ssm put-parameter \
    --name "MyStringParameter" \
    --type "String" \
    --value "Vici" \
    --overwrite
```

输出：

```
{
    "Version": 2,
```

```
    "Tier": "Standard"
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《S ystems Manager 用户指南》中的创建 Systems Manager 参数 (AWSCLI) 、“管理参数层 < https://docs.aws.amazon.com/systems-manager/latest/userguide/parameter-store-advanced-parameters .html>`__” 和 “使用参数策略”。AWS

示例 2：创建高级参数

以下 `put-parameter` 示例将创建高级参数。

```
aws ssm put-parameter \
    --name "MyAdvancedParameter" \
    --description "This is an advanced parameter" \
    --value "Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetur adipiscing elit, sed do
 eiusmod tempor incididunt ut labore et dolore magna aliqua. Ut enim ad minim
 veniam, quis nostrud exercitation ullamco laboris nisi ut aliquip ex ea commodo
 consequat [truncated]" \
    --type "String" \
    --tier Advanced
```

输出：

```
{
    "Version": 1,
    "Tier": "Advanced"
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《S ystems Manager 用户指南》中的创建 Systems Manager 参数 (AWSCLI) 、“管理参数层 < https://docs.aws.amazon.com/systems-manager/latest/userguide/parameter-store-advanced-parameters .html>`__” 和 “使用参数策略”。AWS

示例 3：将标准参数转换为高级参数

以下 `put-parameter` 示例将现有标准参数转换为高级参数。

```
aws ssm put-parameter \
    --name "MyConvertedParameter" \
    --value "abc123" \
    --type "String" \
    --tier Advanced \
    --overwrite
```

输出：

```
{
    "Version": 2,
    "Tier": "Advanced"
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《S ystems Manager 用户指南》中的创建 Systems Manager 参数 (AWSCLI) 、“管理参数层 < https://docs.aws.amazon.com/systems-manager/latest/userguide/parameter-store-advanced-parameters .html>`__” 和 “使用参数策略”。AWS

示例 4：创建附加有策略的参数

以下 `put-parameter` 示例创建了一个附加参数策略的高级参数。

```
aws ssm put-parameter \
    --name "/Finance/Payroll/q2accesskey" \
    --value "P@sSwW)rd" \
    --type "SecureString" \
    --tier Advanced \
    --policies "[{\"Type\":\"Expiration\",\"Version\":\"1.0\",\"Attributes\":
{\"Timestamp\":\"2020-06-30T00:00:00.000Z\"}},{\"Type\":\"ExpirationNotification
\",\"Version\":\"1.0\",\"Attributes\":{\"Before\":\"5\",\"Unit\":\"Days\"}},
{\"Type\":\"NoChangeNotification\",\"Version\":\"1.0\",\"Attributes\":{\"After\":
\"60\",\"Unit\":\"Days\"}}]"
```

输出：

```
{
    "Version": 1,
    "Tier": "Advanced"
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《S ystems Manager 用户指南》中的创建 Systems Manager 参数 (AWSCLI) 、“管理参数层 < https://docs.aws.amazon.com/systems-manager/latest/userguide/parameter-store-advanced-parameters .html>`__” 和 “使用参数策略”。AWS

示例 5：向现有参数添加策略

以下 `put-parameter` 示例将策略附加到现有高级参数。

```
aws ssm put-parameter \
```

```
    --name "/Finance/Payroll/q2accesskey" \
    --value "N3wP@sSwW)rd" \
    --type "SecureString" \
    --tier Advanced \
    --policies "[{\"Type\":\"Expiration\",\"Version\":\"1.0\",\"Attributes\":
{\"Timestamp\":\"2020-06-30T00:00:00.000Z\"}},{\"Type\":\"ExpirationNotification
\",\"Version\":\"1.0\",\"Attributes\":{\"Before\":\"5\",\"Unit\":\"Days\"}},
{\"Type\":\"NoChangeNotification\",\"Version\":\"1.0\",\"Attributes\":{\"After\":
\"60\",\"Unit\":\"Days\"}}]"
    --overwrite
```

输出：

```
{
    "Version": 2,
    "Tier": "Advanced"
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《S ystems Manager 用户指南》中的创建 Systems Manager 参数 (AWSCLI) 、“管理参数层 < https://docs.aws.amazon.com/systems-manager/latest/userguide/parameter-store-advanced-parameters .html>`__” 和 “使用参数策略”。AWS

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考PutParameter中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ssm.SsmClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ssm.model.ParameterType;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ssm.model.PutParameterRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ssm.model.SsmException;

public class PutParameter {
```

```
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <paraName>

                Where:
                    paraName - The name of the parameter.
                    paraValue - The value of the parameter.
                """;

        if (args.length != 2) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String paraName = args[0];
        String paraValue = args[1];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        SsmClient ssmClient = SsmClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        putParaValue(ssmClient, paraName, paraValue);
        ssmClient.close();
    }

    public static void putParaValue(SsmClient ssmClient, String paraName, String
value) {
        try {
            PutParameterRequest parameterRequest = PutParameterRequest.builder()
                    .name(paraName)
                    .type(ParameterType.STRING)
                    .value(value)
                    .build();

            ssmClient.putParameter(parameterRequest);
            System.out.println("The parameter was successfully added.");

        } catch (SsmException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
```

```
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考PutParameter中的。

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
async fn make_parameter(
    client: &Client,
    name: &str,
    value: &str,
    description: &str,
) -> Result<(), Error> {
    let resp = client
        .put_parameter()
        .overwrite(true)
        .r#type(ParameterType::String)
        .name(name)
        .value(value)
        .description(description)
        .send()
        .await?;

    println!("Success! Parameter now has version: {}", resp.version());

    Ok(())
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用PutParameter于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

OpsItem 使用 AWS SDK 创建新的

以下代码示例展示了如何创建新的 OpsItem。

CLI

AWS CLI

要创建 OpsItems

以下`create-ops-item`示例使用中的 /aws/resources 密钥创建 OpsItem 具有亚马 OperationalData 逊 DynamoDB 相关资源的资源。

```
aws ssm create-ops-item \
    --title "EC2 instance disk full" \
    --description "Log clean up may have failed which caused the disk to be full"
 \
    --priority 2 \
    --source ec2 \
    --operational-data '{"/aws/resources":{"Value":"[{\"arn
\": \"arn:aws:dynamodb:us-west-2:12345678:table/OpsItems
\"}]","Type":"SearchableString"}}' \
    --notifications Arn="arn:aws:sns:us-west-2:12345678:TestUser"
```

输出：

```
{
    "OpsItemId": "oi-1a2b3c4d5e6f"
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《S AWSystems Manager 用户指南》 OpsItems中的 “创建”。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考CreateOpsItem中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ssm.SsmClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ssm.model.CreateOpsItemRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ssm.model.CreateOpsItemResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ssm.model.SsmException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class CreateOpsItem {
    public static void main(String[] args) {

        final String USAGE = """

                Usage:
                    <title> <source> <category> <severity>

                Where:
                    title - The OpsItem title.
                    source - The origin of the OpsItem, such as Amazon EC2 or AWS
 Systems Manager.
                    category - A category to assign to an OpsItem.
                    severity - A severity to assign to an OpsItem.
                """;

        if (args.length != 4) {
```

```
            System.out.println(USAGE);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String title = args[0];
        String source = args[1];
        String category = args[2];
        String severity = args[3];

        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        SsmClient ssmClient = SsmClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        System.out
                .println("The Id of the OpsItem is " +
createNewOpsItem(ssmClient, title, source, category, severity));
        ssmClient.close();
    }

    public static String createNewOpsItem(SsmClient ssmClient,
            String title,
            String source,
            String category,
            String severity) {

        try {
            CreateOpsItemRequest opsItemRequest = CreateOpsItemRequest.builder()
                    .description("Created by the SSM Java API")
                    .title(title)
                    .source(source)
                    .category(category)
                    .severity(severity)
                    .build();

            CreateOpsItemResponse itemResponse =
ssmClient.createOpsItem(opsItemRequest);
            return itemResponse.opsItemId();

        } catch (SsmException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
```

```
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考CreateOpsItem中的。

描述如何 OpsItem 使用 S AWS DK

以下代码示例演示如何描述 OpsItem。

CLI

AWS CLI

列出一组 OpsItems

以下`describe-ops-items`示例显示了您账户 OpsItems 中所有未结AWS账款项的列表。

```
aws ssm describe-ops-items \
    --ops-item-filters "Key=Status,Values=Open,Operator=Equal"
```

输出：

```
{
    "OpsItemSummaries": [
        {
            "CreatedBy": "arn:aws:sts::111222333444:assumed-role/OpsItem-CWE-
Role/fbf77cbe264a33509569f23e4EXAMPLE",
            "CreatedTime": "2020-03-14T17:02:46.375000-07:00",
            "LastModifiedBy": "arn:aws:sts::111222333444:assumed-role/OpsItem-
CWE-Role/fbf77cbe264a33509569f23e4EXAMPLE",
            "LastModifiedTime": "2020-03-14T17:02:46.375000-07:00",
            "Source": "SSM",
            "Status": "Open",
            "OpsItemId": "oi-7cfc5EXAMPLE",
            "Title": "SSM Maintenance Window execution failed",
            "OperationalData": {
                "/aws/dedup": {
                    "Value": "{\"dedupString\":\"SSMOpsItems-SSM-maintenance-
window-execution-failed\"}",
                    "Type": "SearchableString"
                },
```

```
                "/aws/resources": {
                    "Value": "[{\"arn\":\"arn:aws:ssm:us-
east-2:111222333444:maintenancewindow/mw-034093d322EXAMPLE\"}]",
                    "Type": "SearchableString"
                }
            },
            "Category": "Availability",
            "Severity": "3"
        },
        {
            "CreatedBy": "arn:aws:sts::1112223233444:assumed-role/OpsItem-CWE-
Role/fbf77cbe264a33509569f23e4EXAMPLE",
            "CreatedTime": "2020-02-26T11:43:15.426000-08:00",
            "LastModifiedBy": "arn:aws:sts::111222333444:assumed-role/OpsItem-
CWE-Role/fbf77cbe264a33509569f23e4EXAMPLE",
            "LastModifiedTime": "2020-02-26T11:43:15.426000-08:00",
            "Source": "EC2",
            "Status": "Open",
            "OpsItemId": "oi-6f966EXAMPLE",
            "Title": "EC2 instance stopped",
            "OperationalData": {
                "/aws/automations": {
                    "Value": "[ { \"automationType\": \"AWS:SSM:Automation\",
 \"automationId\": \"AWS-RestartEC2Instance\" } ]",
                    "Type": "SearchableString"
                },
                "/aws/dedup": {
                    "Value": "{\"dedupString\":\"SSMOpsItems-EC2-instance-stopped
\"}",
                    "Type": "SearchableString"
                },
                "/aws/resources": {
                    "Value": "[{\"arn\":\"arn:aws:ec2:us-
east-2:111222333444:instance/i-0beccfbc02EXAMPLE\"}]",
                    "Type": "SearchableString"
                }
            },
            "Category": "Availability",
            "Severity": "3"
        }
    ]
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《S AWSystems Manager 用户指南》 OpsItems中的 “使用”。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考DescribeOpsItems中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ssm.SsmClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ssm.model.DescribeOpsItemsRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ssm.model.DescribeOpsItemsResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ssm.model.OpsItemSummary;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ssm.model.SsmException;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class DescribeOpsItems {

    public static void main(String[] args) {
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        SsmClient ssmClient = SsmClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        describeItems(ssmClient);
        ssmClient.close();
    }
```

```
    public static void describeItems(SsmClient ssmClient) {
        try {
            DescribeOpsItemsRequest itemsRequest =
 DescribeOpsItemsRequest.builder()
                    .maxResults(10)
                    .build();

            DescribeOpsItemsResponse itemsResponse =
 ssmClient.describeOpsItems(itemsRequest);
            List<OpsItemSummary> items = itemsResponse.opsItemSummaries();
            for (OpsItemSummary item : items) {
                System.out.println("The item title is " + item.title());
            }

        } catch (SsmException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DescribeOpsItems中的。

使用 AWS SDK 获取有关 Systems Manager 参数的信息

以下代码示例演示了如何获取 Systems Manager 参数信息。

CLI

AWS CLI

示例 1：列出所有参数

以下 `describe-parameters` 示例列出了当前 AWS 账户和区域中的所有参数。

```
aws ssm describe-parameters
```

输出：

```
{
```

```
    "Parameters": [
        {
            "Name": "MySecureStringParameter",
            "Type": "SecureString",
            "KeyId": "alias/aws/ssm",
            "LastModifiedDate": 1582155479.205,
            "LastModifiedUser": "arn:aws:sts::111222333444:assumed-role/Admin/
Richard-Roe-Managed",
            "Description": "This is a SecureString parameter",
            "Version": 2,
            "Tier": "Advanced",
            "Policies": [
                {
                    "PolicyText": "{\"Type\":\"Expiration\",\"Version\":\"1.0\",
\"Attributes\":{\"Timestamp\":\"2020-07-07T22:30:00Z\"}}",
                    "PolicyType": "Expiration",
                    "PolicyStatus": "Pending"
                },
                {
                    "PolicyText": "{\"Type\":\"ExpirationNotification\",\"Version
\":\"1.0\",\"Attributes\":{\"Before\":\"12\",\"Unit\":\"Hours\"}}",
                    "PolicyType": "ExpirationNotification",
                    "PolicyStatus": "Pending"
                }
            ]
        },
        {
            "Name": "MyStringListParameter",
            "Type": "StringList",
            "LastModifiedDate": 1582154764.222,
            "LastModifiedUser": "arn:aws:iam::111222333444:user/Mary-Major",
            "Description": "This is a StringList parameter",
            "Version": 1,
            "Tier": "Standard",
            "Policies": []
        },
        {
            "Name": "MyStringParameter",
            "Type": "String",
            "LastModifiedDate": 1582154711.976,
            "LastModifiedUser": "arn:aws:iam::111222333444:user/Alejandro-
Rosalez",
            "Description": "This is a String parameter",
            "Version": 1,
```

```
            "Tier": "Standard",
            "Policies": []
        },
        {
            "Name": "latestAmi",
            "Type": "String",
            "LastModifiedDate": 1580862415.521,
            "LastModifiedUser": "arn:aws:sts::111222333444:assumed-role/lambda-
ssm-role/Automation-UpdateSSM-Param",
            "Version": 3,
            "Tier": "Standard",
            "Policies": []
        }
    ]
}
```

示例 2：列出与特定元数据匹配的所有参数

以下 `describe-parameters` 示例列出了与筛选器匹配的所有参数。

aws ssm 描述参数——过滤器 “键=类型，值=” StringList

输出：

```
{
    "Parameters": [
        {
            "Name": "MyStringListParameter",
            "Type": "StringList",
            "LastModifiedDate": 1582154764.222,
            "LastModifiedUser": "arn:aws:iam::111222333444:user/Mary-Major",
            "Description": "This is a StringList parameter",
            "Version": 1,
            "Tier": "Standard",
            "Policies": []
        }
    ]
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《AWS Systems Manager 用户指南》中的搜索 Systems Manager 参数。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考DescribeParameters中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ssm.SsmClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ssm.model.GetParameterRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ssm.model.GetParameterResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ssm.model.SsmException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class GetParameter {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <paraName>

                Where:
                    paraName - The name of the parameter.
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String paraName = args[0];
```

```
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        SsmClient ssmClient = SsmClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        getParaValue(ssmClient, paraName);
        ssmClient.close();
    }

    public static void getParaValue(SsmClient ssmClient, String paraName) {
        try {
            GetParameterRequest parameterRequest = GetParameterRequest.builder()
                    .name(paraName)
                    .build();

            GetParameterResponse parameterResponse =
 ssmClient.getParameter(parameterRequest);
            System.out.println("The parameter value is " +
 parameterResponse.parameter().value());

        } catch (SsmException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DescribeParameters中的。

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
async fn show_parameters(client: &Client) -> Result<(), Error> {
    let resp = client.describe_parameters().send().await?;
```

```
    for param in resp.parameters() {
        println!("  {}", param.name().unwrap_or_default());
    }

    Ok(())
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeParameters于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

OpsItem 使用 S AWS DK 更新和

以下代码示例演示如何更新 OpsItem。

CLI

AWS CLI

要更新 OpsItem

以下`update-ops-item`示例更新了的描述、优先级和类别 OpsItem。此外，该命令还指定一个 SNS 主题，当编辑或更改该主题时，通知将发送到 OpsItem 该主题。

```
aws ssm update-ops-item \
    --ops-item-id "oi-287b5EXAMPLE" \
    --description "Primary OpsItem for failover event 2020-01-01-fh398yf" \
    --priority 2 \
    --category "Security" \
    --notifications "Arn=arn:aws:sns:us-east-2:111222333444:my-us-east-2-topic"
```

输出：

```
This command produces no output.
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《S AWSystems Manager 用户指南》 OpsItems中的 “使用”。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考UpdateOpsItem中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ssm.SsmClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ssm.model.SsmException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ssm.model.UpdateOpsItemRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ssm.model.OpsItemStatus;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class ResolveOpsItem {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <opsID>

                Where:
                    opsID - The Ops item ID value.
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String opsID = args[0];
```

```
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        SsmClient ssmClient = SsmClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();
        setOpsItemStatus(ssmClient, opsID);
    }

    public static void setOpsItemStatus(SsmClient ssmClient, String opsID) {
        try {
            UpdateOpsItemRequest opsItemRequest = UpdateOpsItemRequest.builder()
                    .opsItemId(opsID)
                    .status(OpsItemStatus.RESOLVED)
                    .build();

            ssmClient.updateOpsItem(opsItemRequest);

        } catch (SsmException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考UpdateOpsItem中的。

使用 AWS SDK 的 Amazon Textract 的代码示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 Amazon Textract 与 AWS 软件开发工具包 (SDK) 结合使用。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

跨服务示例 是指跨多个 AWS 服务工作的示例应用程序。

更多资源

- Amazon Textract 开发人员指南 — 有关 Amazon Textract 的更多信息。
- Amazon Textract API 参考 — 有关所有可用的 Amazon Textract 操作的详细信息。

- AWS 开发人员中心 — 您可以按类别或全文搜索筛选的代码示例。
- AWSSDK 示例 — 包含首选语言完整代码的 GitHub 存储库。包括有关设置和运行代码的说明。

代码示例

- 使用 AWS SDK 对 Amazon Textract 执行的操作
  - 使用 Amazon Textract 和 AWS SDK 分析文档
  - 使用 Amazon Textract 和 AWS SDK 检测文档中的文本
  - 使用 AWS SDK 获取有关 Amazon Textract 文档分析任务的数据
  - 使用 Amazon Textract 和 AWS SDK 开始对文档进行异步分析
  - 使用 Amazon Textract 和 AWS SDK 开始异步检测文本
- 使用 AWS SDK 的 Amazon Textract 场景
  - 使用 AWS SDK 开始进行 Amazon Textract 文档分析
- 使用 AWS SDK 的 Amazon Textract 的跨服务示例
  - 创建 Amazon Textract 浏览器应用程序
  - 创建用于分析客户反馈和合成音频的应用程序
  - 使用 AWS SDK 检测从图像中提取的文本中的实体

使用 AWS SDK 对 Amazon Textract 执行的操作

以下代码示例演示如何将 Amazon Textract 与 AWS SDK 结合使用。每个示例都调用一个单独的服务函数。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以在使用 AWS SDK 的 Amazon Textract 场景中结合上下文查看操作。

示例

- 使用 Amazon Textract 和 AWS SDK 分析文档
- 使用 Amazon Textract 和 AWS SDK 检测文档中的文本
- 使用 AWS SDK 获取有关 Amazon Textract 文档分析任务的数据
- 使用 Amazon Textract 和 AWS SDK 开始对文档进行异步分析
- 使用 Amazon Textract 和 AWS SDK 开始异步检测文本

使用 Amazon Textract 和 AWS SDK 分析文档

以下代码示例演示了如何使用 Amazon Textract 分析文档。

CLI

AWS CLI

分析文档中的文本

以下 `analyze-document` 示例演示如何分析文档中的文本。

Linux/macOS：

```
aws textract analyze-document \
    --document '{"S3Object":{"Bucket":"bucket","Name":"document"}}' \
    --feature-types '["TABLES","FORMS"]'
```

Windows:

```
aws textract analyze-document \
    --document "{\"S3Object\":{\"Bucket\":\"bucket\",\"Name\":\"document\"}}" \
    --feature-types "[\"TABLES\",\"FORMS\"]" \
    --region region-name
```

输出：

```
{
    "Blocks": [
        {
            "Geometry": {
                "BoundingBox": {
                    "Width": 1.0,
                    "Top": 0.0,
                    "Left": 0.0,
                    "Height": 1.0
                },
                "Polygon": [
                    {
                        "Y": 0.0,
                        "X": 0.0
```

```
                    },
                    {
                        "Y": 0.0,
                        "X": 1.0
                    },
                    {
                        "Y": 1.0,
                        "X": 1.0
                    },
                    {
                        "Y": 1.0,
                        "X": 0.0
                    }
                ]
            },
            "Relationships": [
                {
                    "Type": "CHILD",
                    "Ids": [
                        "87586964-d50d-43e2-ace5-8a890657b9a0",
                        "a1e72126-21d9-44f4-a8d6-5c385f9002ba",
                        "e889d012-8a6b-4d2e-b7cd-7a8b327d876a"
                    ]
                }
            ],
            "BlockType": "PAGE",
            "Id": "c2227f12-b25d-4e1f-baea-1ee180d926b2"
        }
    ],
    "DocumentMetadata": {
        "Pages": 1
    }
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon Textract 开发人员指南》中的“使用 Amazon Textract 分析文档文本”

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考AnalyzeDocument中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.SdkBytes;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.textract.TextractClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.textract.model.AnalyzeDocumentRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.textract.model.Document;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.textract.model.FeatureType;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.textract.model.AnalyzeDocumentResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.textract.model.Block;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.textract.model.TextractException;
import java.io.File;
import java.io.FileInputStream;
import java.io.FileNotFoundException;
import java.io.InputStream;
import java.util.ArrayList;
import java.util.Iterator;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class AnalyzeDocument {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <sourceDoc>\s
```

```
                Where:
                    sourceDoc - The path where the document is located (must be
an image, for example, C:/AWS/book.png).\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String sourceDoc = args[0];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_2;
        TextractClient textractClient = TextractClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        analyzeDoc(textractClient, sourceDoc);
        textractClient.close();
    }

    public static void analyzeDoc(TextractClient textractClient, String
sourceDoc) {
        try {
            InputStream sourceStream = new FileInputStream(new File(sourceDoc));
            SdkBytes sourceBytes = SdkBytes.fromInputStream(sourceStream);

            // Get the input Document object as bytes
            Document myDoc = Document.builder()
                    .bytes(sourceBytes)
                    .build();

            List<FeatureType> featureTypes = new ArrayList<FeatureType>();
            featureTypes.add(FeatureType.FORMS);
            featureTypes.add(FeatureType.TABLES);

            AnalyzeDocumentRequest analyzeDocumentRequest =
AnalyzeDocumentRequest.builder()
                    .featureTypes(featureTypes)
                    .document(myDoc)
                    .build();

            AnalyzeDocumentResponse analyzeDocument =
textractClient.analyzeDocument(analyzeDocumentRequest);
```

```
            List<Block> docInfo = analyzeDocument.blocks();
            Iterator<Block> blockIterator = docInfo.iterator();

            while (blockIterator.hasNext()) {
                Block block = blockIterator.next();
                System.out.println("The block type is " +
 block.blockType().toString());
            }

        } catch (TextractException | FileNotFoundException e) {

            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考AnalyzeDocument中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class TextractWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Textract functions."""

    def __init__(self, textract_client, s3_resource, sqs_resource):
        """
        :param textract_client: A Boto3 Textract client.
        :param s3_resource: A Boto3 Amazon S3 resource.
        :param sqs_resource: A Boto3 Amazon SQS resource.
        """
        self.textract_client = textract_client
        self.s3_resource = s3_resource
        self.sqs_resource = sqs_resource
```

```
    def analyze_file(
        self, feature_types, *, document_file_name=None, document_bytes=None
    ):
        """
        Detects text and additional elements, such as forms or tables, in a local
image
        file or from in-memory byte data.
        The image must be in PNG or JPG format.

        :param feature_types: The types of additional document features to
detect.
        :param document_file_name: The name of a document image file.
        :param document_bytes: In-memory byte data of a document image.
        :return: The response from Amazon Textract, including a list of blocks
                 that describe elements detected in the image.
        """
        if document_file_name is not None:
            with open(document_file_name, "rb") as document_file:
                document_bytes = document_file.read()
        try:
            response = self.textract_client.analyze_document(
                Document={"Bytes": document_bytes}, FeatureTypes=feature_types
            )
            logger.info("Detected %s blocks.", len(response["Blocks"]))
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't detect text.")
            raise
        else:
            return response
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用AnalyzeDocument于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

SAP ABAP

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   "Detects text and additional elements, such as forms or tables,"
   "in a local image file or from in-memory byte data."
   "The image must be in PNG or JPG format."


   "Create ABAP objects for feature type."
   "Add TABLES to return information about the tables."
   "Add FORMS to return detected form data."
   "To perform both types of analysis, add TABLES and FORMS to FeatureTypes."

   DATA(lt_featuretypes) = VALUE /aws1/cl_texfeaturetypes_w=>tt_featuretypes(
     ( NEW /aws1/cl_texfeaturetypes_w( iv_value = 'FORMS' ) )
     ( NEW /aws1/cl_texfeaturetypes_w( iv_value = 'TABLES' ) ) ).

   "Create an ABAP object for the Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3)
object."
   DATA(lo_s3object) = NEW /aws1/cl_texs3object( iv_bucket = iv_s3bucket
     iv_name   = iv_s3object ).

   "Create an ABAP object for the document."
   DATA(lo_document) = NEW /aws1/cl_texdocument( io_s3object = lo_s3object ).

   "Analyze document stored in Amazon S3."
   TRY.
       oo_result = lo_tex->analyzedocument(      "oo_result is returned for
testing purposes."
         io_document        = lo_document
         it_featuretypes    = lt_featuretypes ).
       LOOP AT oo_result->get_blocks( ) INTO DATA(lo_block).
         IF lo_block->get_text( ) = 'INGREDIENTS: POWDERED SUGAR* (CANE SUGAR,'.
           MESSAGE 'Found text in the doc: ' && lo_block->get_text( ) TYPE 'I'.
```

```
          ENDIF.
        ENDLOOP.
        MESSAGE 'Analyze document completed.' TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_texaccessdeniedex.
        MESSAGE 'You do not have permission to perform this action.' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_texbaddocumentex.
        MESSAGE 'Amazon Textract is not able to read the document.' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_texdocumenttoolargeex.
        MESSAGE 'The document is too large.' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_texhlquotaexceededex.
        MESSAGE 'Human loop quota exceeded.' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_texinternalservererr.
        MESSAGE 'Internal server error.' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_texinvalidparameterex.
        MESSAGE 'Request has non-valid parameters.' TYPE 'E'.

      CATCH /aws1/cx_texinvalids3objectex.
        MESSAGE 'Amazon S3 object is not valid.' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_texprovthruputexcdex.
        MESSAGE 'Provisioned throughput exceeded limit.' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_texthrottlingex.
        MESSAGE 'The request processing exceeded the limit.' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_texunsupporteddocex.
        MESSAGE 'The document is not supported.' TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用AnalyzeDocument于 S AP 的 AWS SDK ABAP API 参考。

使用 Amazon Textract 和 AWS SDK 检测文档中的文本

以下代码示例演示了如何使用 Amazon Textract 检测文档中的文本。

CLI

AWS CLI

检测文档中的文本

以下 `detect-document-text` 示例演示了如何检测文档中的文本。

Linux/macOS：

```
aws textract detect-document-text \
    --document '{"S3Object":{"Bucket":"bucket","Name":"document"}}'
```

Windows:

```
aws textract detect-document-text \
    --document "{\"S3Object\":{\"Bucket\":\"bucket\",\"Name\":\"document\"}}" \
    --region region-name
```

输出：

```
{
    "Blocks": [
        {
            "Geometry": {
                "BoundingBox": {
                    "Width": 1.0,
                    "Top": 0.0,
                    "Left": 0.0,
                    "Height": 1.0
                },
                "Polygon": [
                    {
                        "Y": 0.0,
                        "X": 0.0
                    },
                    {
                        "Y": 0.0,
                        "X": 1.0
                    },
                    {
                        "Y": 1.0,
                        "X": 1.0
                    },
                    {
                        "Y": 1.0,
                        "X": 0.0
                    }
                ]
            },
            "Relationships": [
                {
```

```
                    "Type": "CHILD",
                    "Ids": [
                        "896a9f10-9e70-4412-81ce-49ead73ed881",
                        "0da18623-dc4c-463d-a3d1-9ac050e9e720",
                        "167338d7-d38c-4760-91f1-79a8ec457bb2"
                    ]
                }
            ],
            "BlockType": "PAGE",
            "Id": "21f0535e-60d5-4bc7-adf2-c05dd851fa25"
        },
        {
            "Relationships": [
                {
                    "Type": "CHILD",
                    "Ids": [
                        "62490c26-37ea-49fa-8034-7a9ff9369c9c",
                        "1e4f3f21-05bd-4da9-ba10-15d01e66604c"
                    ]
                }
            ],
            "Confidence": 89.11581420898438,
            "Geometry": {
                "BoundingBox": {
                    "Width": 0.33642634749412537,
                    "Top": 0.17169663310050964,
                    "Left": 0.13885067403316498,
                    "Height": 0.49159330129623413
                },
                "Polygon": [
                    {
                        "Y": 0.17169663310050964,
                        "X": 0.13885067403316498
                    },
                    {
                        "Y": 0.17169663310050964,
                        "X": 0.47527703642845154
                    },
                    {
                        "Y": 0.6632899641990662,
                        "X": 0.47527703642845154
                    },
                    {
                        "Y": 0.6632899641990662,
```

```
                        "X": 0.13885067403316498
                    }
                ]
            },
            "Text": "He llo,",
            "BlockType": "LINE",
            "Id": "896a9f10-9e70-4412-81ce-49ead73ed881"
        },
        {
            "Relationships": [
                {
                    "Type": "CHILD",
                    "Ids": [
                        "19b28058-9516-4352-b929-64d7cef29daf"
                    ]
                }
            ],
            "Confidence": 85.5694351196289,
            "Geometry": {
                "BoundingBox": {
                    "Width": 0.33182239532470703,
                    "Top": 0.23131252825260162,
                    "Left": 0.5091826915740967,
                    "Height": 0.3766750991344452
                },
                "Polygon": [
                    {
                        "Y": 0.23131252825260162,
                        "X": 0.5091826915740967
                    },
                    {
                        "Y": 0.23131252825260162,
                        "X": 0.8410050868988037
                    },
                    {
                        "Y": 0.607987642288208,
                        "X": 0.8410050868988037
                    },
                    {
                        "Y": 0.607987642288208,
                        "X": 0.5091826915740967
                    }
                ]
            },
```

```
            "Text": "worlc",
            "BlockType": "LINE",
            "Id": "0da18623-dc4c-463d-a3d1-9ac050e9e720"
        }
    ],
    "DocumentMetadata": {
        "Pages": 1
    }
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon Textract 开发人员指南》中的“使用 Amazon Textract 检测文档文本”

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考DetectDocumentText中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

从输入文档检测文本。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.SdkBytes;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.textract.TextractClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.textract.model.Document;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.textract.model.DetectDocumentTextRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.textract.model.DetectDocumentTextResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.textract.model.Block;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.textract.model.DocumentMetadata;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.textract.model.TextractException;
import java.io.File;
import java.io.FileInputStream;
import java.io.FileNotFoundException;
import java.io.InputStream;
import java.util.List;
```

```
/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class DetectDocumentText {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <sourceDoc>\s

                Where:
                    sourceDoc - The path where the document is located (must be
 an image, for example, C:/AWS/book.png).\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String sourceDoc = args[0];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_2;
        TextractClient textractClient = TextractClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        detectDocText(textractClient, sourceDoc);
        textractClient.close();
    }

    public static void detectDocText(TextractClient textractClient, String
 sourceDoc) {
        try {
            InputStream sourceStream = new FileInputStream(new File(sourceDoc));
            SdkBytes sourceBytes = SdkBytes.fromInputStream(sourceStream);

            // Get the input Document object as bytes.
            Document myDoc = Document.builder()
```

```
                    .bytes(sourceBytes)
                    .build();

            DetectDocumentTextRequest detectDocumentTextRequest =
 DetectDocumentTextRequest.builder()
                    .document(myDoc)
                    .build();

            // Invoke the Detect operation.
            DetectDocumentTextResponse textResponse =
 textractClient.detectDocumentText(detectDocumentTextRequest);
            List<Block> docInfo = textResponse.blocks();
            for (Block block : docInfo) {
                System.out.println("The block type is " +
 block.blockType().toString());
            }

            DocumentMetadata documentMetadata = textResponse.documentMetadata();
            System.out.println("The number of pages in the document is " +
 documentMetadata.pages());

        } catch (TextractException | FileNotFoundException e) {

            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

从位于 Amazon S3 桶中的文档检测文本。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.textract.model.S3Object;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.textract.TextractClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.textract.model.Document;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.textract.model.DetectDocumentTextRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.textract.model.DetectDocumentTextResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.textract.model.Block;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.textract.model.DocumentMetadata;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.textract.model.TextractException;

/**
```

```
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class DetectDocumentTextS3 {

    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <bucketName> <docName>\s

                Where:
                    bucketName - The name of the Amazon S3 bucket that contains
 the document.\s

                    docName - The document name (must be an image, i.e.,
 book.png).\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 2) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String bucketName = args[0];
        String docName = args[1];
        Region region = Region.US_WEST_2;
        TextractClient textractClient = TextractClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        detectDocTextS3(textractClient, bucketName, docName);
        textractClient.close();
    }

    public static void detectDocTextS3(TextractClient textractClient, String
 bucketName, String docName) {
        try {
            S3Object s3Object = S3Object.builder()
```

```
                    .bucket(bucketName)
                    .name(docName)
                    .build();

            // Create a Document object and reference the s3Object instance.
            Document myDoc = Document.builder()
                    .s3Object(s3Object)
                    .build();

            DetectDocumentTextRequest detectDocumentTextRequest =
 DetectDocumentTextRequest.builder()
                    .document(myDoc)
                    .build();

            DetectDocumentTextResponse textResponse =
 textractClient.detectDocumentText(detectDocumentTextRequest);
            for (Block block : textResponse.blocks()) {
                System.out.println("The block type is " +
 block.blockType().toString());
            }

            DocumentMetadata documentMetadata = textResponse.documentMetadata();
            System.out.println("The number of pages in the document is " +
 documentMetadata.pages());

        } catch (TextractException e) {

            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DetectDocumentText中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class TextractWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Textract functions."""

    def __init__(self, textract_client, s3_resource, sqs_resource):
        """
        :param textract_client: A Boto3 Textract client.
        :param s3_resource: A Boto3 Amazon S3 resource.
        :param sqs_resource: A Boto3 Amazon SQS resource.
        """
        self.textract_client = textract_client
        self.s3_resource = s3_resource
        self.sqs_resource = sqs_resource


    def detect_file_text(self, *, document_file_name=None, document_bytes=None):
        """
        Detects text elements in a local image file or from in-memory byte data.
        The image must be in PNG or JPG format.

        :param document_file_name: The name of a document image file.
        :param document_bytes: In-memory byte data of a document image.
        :return: The response from Amazon Textract, including a list of blocks
                 that describe elements detected in the image.
        """
        if document_file_name is not None:
            with open(document_file_name, "rb") as document_file:
                document_bytes = document_file.read()
        try:
            response = self.textract_client.detect_document_text(
                Document={"Bytes": document_bytes}
            )
            logger.info("Detected %s blocks.", len(response["Blocks"]))
```

```
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't detect text.")
            raise
        else:
            return response
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DetectDocumentText于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

SAP ABAP

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   "Detects text in the input document."
   "Amazon Textract can detect lines of text and the words that make up a line
of text."
   "The input document must be in one of the following image formats: JPEG, PNG,
PDF, or TIFF."

   "Create an ABAP object for the Amazon S3 object."
   DATA(lo_s3object) = NEW /aws1/cl_texs3object( iv_bucket = iv_s3bucket
     iv_name   = iv_s3object ).

   "Create an ABAP object for the document."
   DATA(lo_document) = NEW /aws1/cl_texdocument( io_s3object = lo_s3object ).
   "Analyze document stored in Amazon S3."
   TRY.
       oo_result = lo_tex->detectdocumenttext( io_document = lo_document ).
   "oo_result is returned for testing purposes."
       LOOP AT oo_result->get_blocks( ) INTO DATA(lo_block).
         IF lo_block->get_text( ) = 'INGREDIENTS: POWDERED SUGAR* (CANE SUGAR,'.
           MESSAGE 'Found text in the doc: ' && lo_block->get_text( ) TYPE 'I'.
```

```
          ENDIF.
        ENDLOOP.
        DATA(lo_metadata) = oo_result->get_documentmetadata( ).
        MESSAGE 'The number of pages in the document is ' && lo_metadata-
>ask_pages( ) TYPE 'I'.
        MESSAGE 'Detect document text completed.' TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_texaccessdeniedex.
        MESSAGE 'You do not have permission to perform this action.' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_texbaddocumentex.
        MESSAGE 'Amazon Textract is not able to read the document.' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_texdocumenttoolargeex.
        MESSAGE 'The document is too large.' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_texinternalservererr.
        MESSAGE 'Internal server error.' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_texinvalidparameterex.
        MESSAGE 'Request has non-valid parameters.' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_texinvalids3objectex.
        MESSAGE 'Amazon S3 object is not valid.' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_texprovthruputexcdex.
        MESSAGE 'Provisioned throughput exceeded limit.' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_texthrottlingex.
        MESSAGE 'The request processing exceeded the limit' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_texunsupporteddocex.
        MESSAGE 'The document is not supported.' TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DetectDocumentText于 S AP 的 AWS SDK ABAP API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 获取有关 Amazon Textract 文档分析任务的数据

以下代码示例演示如何获取有关 Amazon Textract 文档分析任务的数据。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 开始使用文档分析

CLI

AWS CLI

获取对多页文档进行异步文本分析的结果

以下 `get-document-analysis` 示例演示了如何获取对多页文档进行异步文本分析的结果。

```
aws textract get-document-analysis \
    --job-id df7cf32ebbd2a5de113535fcf4d921926a701b09b4e7d089f3aebadb41e0712b \
    --max-results 1000
```

输出：

```
{
    "Blocks": [
        {
            "Geometry": {
                "BoundingBox": {
                    "Width": 1.0,
                    "Top": 0.0,
                    "Left": 0.0,
                    "Height": 1.0
                },
                "Polygon": [
                    {
                        "Y": 0.0,
                        "X": 0.0
                    },
                    {
                        "Y": 0.0,
                        "X": 1.0
                    },
                    {
                        "Y": 1.0,
                        "X": 1.0
                    },
                    {
                        "Y": 1.0,
                        "X": 0.0
                    }
                ]
            },
```

```
            "Relationships": [
                {
                    "Type": "CHILD",
                    "Ids": [
                        "75966e64-81c2-4540-9649-d66ec341cd8f",
                        "bb099c24-8282-464c-a179-8a9fa0a057f0",
                        "5ebf522d-f9e4-4dc7-bfae-a288dc094595"
                    ]
                }
            ],
            "BlockType": "PAGE",
            "Id": "247c28ee-b63d-4aeb-9af0-5f7ea8ba109e",
            "Page": 1
        }
    ],
    "NextToken": "cY1W3eTFvoB0cH7YrKVudI4Gb0H8J0xAYLo8xI/JunCIPWCthaKQ+07n/
ElyutsSy0+1VOImoTRmP1zw4P0RFtaeV9Bzhnfedpx1YqwB4xaGDA==",
    "DocumentMetadata": {
        "Pages": 1
    },
    "JobStatus": "SUCCEEDED"
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon Textract 开发人员指南》中的“检测和分析多页文档中的文本”

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考GetDocumentAnalysis中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class TextractWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Textract functions."""

    def __init__(self, textract_client, s3_resource, sqs_resource):
        """
```

```
        :param textract_client: A Boto3 Textract client.
        :param s3_resource: A Boto3 Amazon S3 resource.
        :param sqs_resource: A Boto3 Amazon SQS resource.
        """
        self.textract_client = textract_client
        self.s3_resource = s3_resource
        self.sqs_resource = sqs_resource


    def get_analysis_job(self, job_id):
        """
        Gets data for a previously started detection job that includes additional
        elements.

        :param job_id: The ID of the job to retrieve.
        :return: The job data, including a list of blocks that describe elements
                 detected in the image.
        """
        try:
            response = self.textract_client.get_document_analysis(JobId=job_id)
            job_status = response["JobStatus"]
            logger.info("Job %s status is %s.", job_id, job_status)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't get data for job %s.", job_id)
            raise
        else:
            return response
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GetDocumentAnalysis于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

SAP ABAP

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   "Gets the results for an Amazon Textract"
   "asynchronous operation that analyzes text in a document."
   TRY.
       oo_result = lo_tex->getdocumentanalysis( iv_jobid = iv_jobid ).
"oo_result is returned for testing purposes."
       WHILE oo_result->get_jobstatus( ) <> 'SUCCEEDED'.
         IF sy-index = 10.
           EXIT.               "Maximum 300 seconds.
         ENDIF.
         WAIT UP TO 30 SECONDS.
         oo_result = lo_tex->getdocumentanalysis( iv_jobid = iv_jobid ).
       ENDWHILE.

       DATA(lt_blocks) = oo_result->get_blocks( ).
       LOOP AT lt_blocks INTO DATA(lo_block).
         IF lo_block->get_text( ) = 'INGREDIENTS: POWDERED SUGAR* (CANE SUGAR,'.
           MESSAGE 'Found text in the doc: ' && lo_block->get_text( ) TYPE 'I'.
         ENDIF.
       ENDLOOP.
       MESSAGE 'Document analysis retrieved.' TYPE 'I'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_texaccessdeniedex.
       MESSAGE 'You do not have permission to perform this action.' TYPE 'E'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_texinternalservererr.
       MESSAGE 'Internal server error.' TYPE 'E'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_texinvalidjobidex.
       MESSAGE 'Job ID is not valid.' TYPE 'E'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_texinvalidkmskeyex.
       MESSAGE 'AWS KMS key is not valid.' TYPE 'E'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_texinvalidparameterex.
       MESSAGE 'Request has non-valid parameters.' TYPE 'E'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_texinvalids3objectex.
```

```
        MESSAGE 'Amazon S3 object is not valid.' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_texprovthruputexcdex.
        MESSAGE 'Provisioned throughput exceeded limit.' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_texthrottlingex.
        MESSAGE 'The request processing exceeded the limit.' TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GetDocumentAnalysis于 S AP 的 AWS SDK ABAP API 参考。

使用 Amazon Textract 和 AWS SDK 开始对文档进行异步分析

以下代码示例演示如何通过 Amazon Textract 启动文档异步分析。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 开始使用文档分析

CLI

AWS CLI

开始分析多页文档中的文本

以下 `start-document-analysis` 示例演示如何开始异步分析多页文档中的文本。

Linux/macOS：

```
aws textract start-document-analysis \
    --document-location '{"S3Object":{"Bucket":"bucket","Name":"document"}}' \
    --feature-types '["TABLES","FORMS"]' \
    --notification-channel "SNSTopicArn=arn:snsTopic,RoleArn=roleArn"
```

Windows:

```
aws textract start-document-analysis \
    --document-location "{\"S3Object\":{\"Bucket\":\"bucket\",\"Name\":\"document
\"}}" \
    --feature-types "[\"TABLES\", \"FORMS\"]" \
    --region region-name \
```

```
    --notification-channel "SNSTopicArn=arn:snsTopic,RoleArn=roleArn"
```

输出：

```
{
    "JobId": "df7cf32ebbd2a5de113535fcf4d921926a701b09b4e7d089f3aebadb41e0712b"
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon Textract 开发人员指南》中的“检测和分析多页文档中的文本”

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考StartDocumentAnalysis中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.textract.model.S3Object;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.textract.TextractClient;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.textract.model.StartDocumentAnalysisRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.textract.model.DocumentLocation;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.textract.model.TextractException;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.textract.model.StartDocumentAnalysisResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.textract.model.GetDocumentAnalysisRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.textract.model.GetDocumentAnalysisResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.textract.model.FeatureType;
import java.util.ArrayList;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
```

```
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */
public class StartDocumentAnalysis {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <bucketName> <docName>\s

                Where:
                    bucketName - The name of the Amazon S3 bucket that contains
 the document.\s
                    docName - The document name (must be an image, for example,
 book.png).\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 2) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String bucketName = args[0];
        String docName = args[1];
        Region region = Region.US_WEST_2;
        TextractClient textractClient = TextractClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        String jobId = startDocAnalysisS3(textractClient, bucketName, docName);
        System.out.println("Getting results for job " + jobId);
        String status = getJobResults(textractClient, jobId);
        System.out.println("The job status is " + status);
        textractClient.close();
    }

    public static String startDocAnalysisS3(TextractClient textractClient, String
 bucketName, String docName) {
        try {
            List<FeatureType> myList = new ArrayList<>();
            myList.add(FeatureType.TABLES);
            myList.add(FeatureType.FORMS);
```

```
            S3Object s3Object = S3Object.builder()
                    .bucket(bucketName)
                    .name(docName)
                    .build();

            DocumentLocation location = DocumentLocation.builder()
                    .s3Object(s3Object)
                    .build();

            StartDocumentAnalysisRequest documentAnalysisRequest =
StartDocumentAnalysisRequest.builder()
                    .documentLocation(location)
                    .featureTypes(myList)
                    .build();

            StartDocumentAnalysisResponse response =
textractClient.startDocumentAnalysis(documentAnalysisRequest);

            // Get the job ID
            String jobId = response.jobId();
            return jobId;

        } catch (TextractException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }

    private static String getJobResults(TextractClient textractClient, String
jobId) {
        boolean finished = false;
        int index = 0;
        String status = "";

        try {
            while (!finished) {
                GetDocumentAnalysisRequest analysisRequest =
GetDocumentAnalysisRequest.builder()
                        .jobId(jobId)
                        .maxResults(1000)
                        .build();
```

```
                GetDocumentAnalysisResponse response =
 textractClient.getDocumentAnalysis(analysisRequest);
                status = response.jobStatus().toString();

                if (status.compareTo("SUCCEEDED") == 0)
                    finished = true;
                else {
                    System.out.println(index + " status is: " + status);
                    Thread.sleep(1000);
                }
                index++;
            }

            return status;

        } catch (InterruptedException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考StartDocumentAnalysis中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

启动异步任务以分析文档。

```
class TextractWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Textract functions."""

    def __init__(self, textract_client, s3_resource, sqs_resource):
```

```
        """
        :param textract_client: A Boto3 Textract client.
        :param s3_resource: A Boto3 Amazon S3 resource.
        :param sqs_resource: A Boto3 Amazon SQS resource.
        """
        self.textract_client = textract_client
        self.s3_resource = s3_resource
        self.sqs_resource = sqs_resource


    def start_analysis_job(
        self,
        bucket_name,
        document_file_name,
        feature_types,
        sns_topic_arn,
        sns_role_arn,
    ):
        """
        Starts an asynchronous job to detect text and additional elements, such
as
        forms or tables, in an image stored in an Amazon S3 bucket. Textract
publishes
        a notification to the specified Amazon SNS topic when the job completes.
        The image must be in PNG, JPG, or PDF format.

        :param bucket_name: The name of the Amazon S3 bucket that contains the
image.
        :param document_file_name: The name of the document image stored in
Amazon S3.
        :param feature_types: The types of additional document features to
detect.
        :param sns_topic_arn: The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of an Amazon SNS
topic
                               where job completion notification is published.
        :param sns_role_arn: The ARN of an AWS Identity and Access Management
(IAM)
                              role that can be assumed by Textract and grants
permission
                              to publish to the Amazon SNS topic.
        :return: The ID of the job.
        """
        try:
            response = self.textract_client.start_document_analysis(
```

```
                DocumentLocation={
                    "S3Object": {"Bucket": bucket_name, "Name":
document_file_name}
                },
                NotificationChannel={
                    "SNSTopicArn": sns_topic_arn,
                    "RoleArn": sns_role_arn,
                },
                FeatureTypes=feature_types,
            )
            job_id = response["JobId"]
            logger.info(
                "Started text analysis job %s on %s.", job_id, document_file_name
            )
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't analyze text in %s.", document_file_name)
            raise
        else:
            return job_id
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用StartDocumentAnalysis于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

SAP ABAP

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   "Starts the asynchronous analysis of an input document for relationships"
   "between detected items such as key-value pairs, tables, and selection
elements."

   "Create ABAP objects for feature type."
```

```
   "Add TABLES to return information about the tables."
   "Add FORMS to return detected form data."
   "To perform both types of analysis, add TABLES and FORMS to FeatureTypes."

   DATA(lt_featuretypes) = VALUE /aws1/cl_texfeaturetypes_w=>tt_featuretypes(
     ( NEW /aws1/cl_texfeaturetypes_w( iv_value = 'FORMS' ) )
     ( NEW /aws1/cl_texfeaturetypes_w( iv_value = 'TABLES' ) ) ).
   "Create an ABAP object for the Amazon S3 object."
   DATA(lo_s3object) = NEW /aws1/cl_texs3object( iv_bucket = iv_s3bucket
     iv_name   = iv_s3object ).
   "Create an ABAP object for the document."
   DATA(lo_documentlocation) = NEW /aws1/cl_texdocumentlocation( io_s3object =
lo_s3object ).

   "Start async document analysis."
   TRY.
       oo_result = lo_tex->startdocumentanalysis(      "oo_result is returned
for testing purposes."
         io_documentlocation     = lo_documentlocation
         it_featuretypes         = lt_featuretypes ).
       DATA(lv_jobid) = oo_result->get_jobid( ).

       MESSAGE 'Document analysis started.' TYPE 'I'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_texaccessdeniedex.
       MESSAGE 'You do not have permission to perform this action.' TYPE 'E'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_texbaddocumentex.
       MESSAGE 'Amazon Textract is not able to read the document.' TYPE 'E'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_texdocumenttoolargeex.
       MESSAGE 'The document is too large.' TYPE 'E'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_texidempotentprmmis00.
       MESSAGE 'Idempotent parameter mismatch exception.' TYPE 'E'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_texinternalservererr.
       MESSAGE 'Internal server error.' TYPE 'E'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_texinvalidkmskeyex.
       MESSAGE 'AWS KMS key is not valid.' TYPE 'E'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_texinvalidparameterex.
       MESSAGE 'Request has non-valid parameters.' TYPE 'E'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_texinvalids3objectex.
       MESSAGE 'Amazon S3 object is not valid.' TYPE 'E'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_texlimitexceededex.
       MESSAGE 'An Amazon Textract service limit was exceeded.' TYPE 'E'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_texprovthruputexcdex.
       MESSAGE 'Provisioned throughput exceeded limit.' TYPE 'E'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_texthrottlingex.
```

```
        MESSAGE 'The request processing exceeded the limit.' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_texunsupporteddocex.
        MESSAGE 'The document is not supported.' TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用StartDocumentAnalysis于 S AP 的 AWS SDK ABAP API 参考。

使用 Amazon Textract 和 AWS SDK 开始异步检测文本

以下代码示例演示了如何使用 Amazon Textract 在文档中启动异步文本检测。

CLI

AWS CLI

开始检测多页文档中的文本

以下 `start-document-text-detection` 示例演示如何开始异步检测多页文档中的文本。

Linux/macOS：

```
aws textract start-document-text-detection \
        --document-location '{"S3Object":{"Bucket":"bucket","Name":"document"}}'
 \
        --notification-channel "SNSTopicArn=arn:snsTopic,RoleArn=roleARN"
```

Windows:

```
aws textract start-document-text-detection \
    --document-location "{\"S3Object\":{\"Bucket\":\"bucket\",\"Name\":\"document
\"}}" \
    --region region-name \
    --notification-channel "SNSTopicArn=arn:snsTopic,RoleArn=roleArn"
```

输出：

```
{
    "JobId": "57849a3dc627d4df74123dca269d69f7b89329c870c65bb16c9fd63409d200b9"
```

```
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon Textract 开发人员指南》中的“检测和分析多页文档中的文本”

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考StartDocumentTextDetection中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

启动异步任务以检测文档中的文本。

```
class TextractWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Textract functions."""

    def __init__(self, textract_client, s3_resource, sqs_resource):
        """
        :param textract_client: A Boto3 Textract client.
        :param s3_resource: A Boto3 Amazon S3 resource.
        :param sqs_resource: A Boto3 Amazon SQS resource.
        """
        self.textract_client = textract_client
        self.s3_resource = s3_resource
        self.sqs_resource = sqs_resource


    def start_detection_job(
        self, bucket_name, document_file_name, sns_topic_arn, sns_role_arn
    ):
        """
        Starts an asynchronous job to detect text elements in an image stored in
 an
        Amazon S3 bucket. Textract publishes a notification to the specified
 Amazon SNS
        topic when the job completes.
        The image must be in PNG, JPG, or PDF format.
```

```
        :param bucket_name: The name of the Amazon S3 bucket that contains the
image.
        :param document_file_name: The name of the document image stored in
Amazon S3.
        :param sns_topic_arn: The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of an Amazon SNS
topic
                               where the job completion notification is published.
        :param sns_role_arn: The ARN of an AWS Identity and Access Management
(IAM)
                              role that can be assumed by Textract and grants
permission
                              to publish to the Amazon SNS topic.
        :return: The ID of the job.
        """
        try:
            response = self.textract_client.start_document_text_detection(
                DocumentLocation={
                    "S3Object": {"Bucket": bucket_name, "Name":
document_file_name}
                },
                NotificationChannel={
                    "SNSTopicArn": sns_topic_arn,
                    "RoleArn": sns_role_arn,
                },
            )
            job_id = response["JobId"]
            logger.info(
                "Started text detection job %s on %s.", job_id,
document_file_name
            )
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't detect text in %s.", document_file_name)
            raise
        else:
            return job_id
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用StartDocumentTextDetection于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

SAP ABAP

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   "Starts the asynchronous detection of text in a document."
   "Amazon Textract can detect lines of text and the words that make up a line
of text."

   "Create an ABAP object for the Amazon S3 object."
   DATA(lo_s3object) = NEW /aws1/cl_texs3object( iv_bucket = iv_s3bucket
     iv_name   = iv_s3object ).
   "Create an ABAP object for the document."
   DATA(lo_documentlocation) = NEW /aws1/cl_texdocumentlocation( io_s3object =
lo_s3object ).
   "Start document analysis."
   TRY.
       oo_result = lo_tex->startdocumenttextdetection( io_documentlocation =
lo_documentlocation ).
       DATA(lv_jobid) = oo_result->get_jobid( ).             "oo_result is
returned for testing purposes."
       MESSAGE 'Document analysis started.' TYPE 'I'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_texaccessdeniedex.
       MESSAGE 'You do not have permission to perform this action.' TYPE 'E'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_texbaddocumentex.
       MESSAGE 'Amazon Textract is not able to read the document.' TYPE 'E'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_texdocumenttoolargeex.
       MESSAGE 'The document is too large.' TYPE 'E'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_texidempotentprmmis00.
       MESSAGE 'Idempotent parameter mismatch exception.' TYPE 'E'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_texinternalservererr.
       MESSAGE 'Internal server error.' TYPE 'E'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_texinvalidkmskeyex.
       MESSAGE 'AWS KMS key is not valid.' TYPE 'E'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_texinvalidparameterex.
       MESSAGE 'Request has non-valid parameters.' TYPE 'E'.
```

```
      CATCH /aws1/cx_texinvalids3objectex.
        MESSAGE 'Amazon S3 object is not valid.' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_texlimitexceededex.
        MESSAGE 'An Amazon Textract service limit was exceeded.' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_texprovthruputexcdex.
        MESSAGE 'Provisioned throughput exceeded limit.' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_texthrottlingex.
        MESSAGE 'The request processing exceeded the limit.' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_texunsupporteddocex.
        MESSAGE 'The document is not supported.' TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用StartDocumentTextDetection于 S AP 的 AWS SDK ABAP API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 的 Amazon Textract 场景

以下代码示例演示如何将 Amazon Textract 与 AWS SDK 结合使用。每个示例都显示了如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务。

场景以中等水平的经验为目标，可帮助您结合具体环境了解服务操作。

示例

- 使用 AWS SDK 开始进行 Amazon Textract 文档分析

使用 AWS SDK 开始进行 Amazon Textract 文档分析

以下代码示例显示了操作流程：

- 开始异步分析。
- 获取文档分析。

SAP ABAP

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   "Create ABAP objects for feature type."
   "Add TABLES to return information about the tables."
   "Add FORMS to return detected form data."
   "To perform both types of analysis, add TABLES and FORMS to FeatureTypes."

   DATA(lt_featuretypes) = VALUE /aws1/cl_texfeaturetypes_w=>tt_featuretypes(
     ( NEW /aws1/cl_texfeaturetypes_w( iv_value = 'FORMS' ) )
     ( NEW /aws1/cl_texfeaturetypes_w( iv_value = 'TABLES' ) ) ).

   "Create an ABAP object for the Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3)
object."
   DATA(lo_s3object) = NEW /aws1/cl_texs3object( iv_bucket = iv_s3bucket
     iv_name   = iv_s3object ).

   "Create an ABAP object for the document."
   DATA(lo_documentlocation) = NEW /aws1/cl_texdocumentlocation( io_s3object =
lo_s3object ).

   "Start document analysis."
   TRY.
       DATA(lo_start_result) = lo_tex->startdocumentanalysis(
         io_documentlocation     = lo_documentlocation
         it_featuretypes         = lt_featuretypes ).
       MESSAGE 'Document analysis started.' TYPE 'I'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_texaccessdeniedex.
       MESSAGE 'You do not have permission to perform this action.' TYPE 'E'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_texbaddocumentex.
       MESSAGE 'Amazon Textract is not able to read the document.' TYPE 'E'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_texdocumenttoolargeex.
       MESSAGE 'The document is too large.' TYPE 'E'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_texidempotentprmmis00.
```

```
        MESSAGE 'Idempotent parameter mismatch exception.' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_texinternalservererr.
        MESSAGE 'Internal server error.' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_texinvalidkmskeyex.
        MESSAGE 'AWS KMS key is not valid.' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_texinvalidparameterex.
        MESSAGE 'Request has non-valid parameters.' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_texinvalids3objectex.
        MESSAGE 'Amazon S3 object is not valid.' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_texlimitexceededex.
        MESSAGE 'An Amazon Textract service limit was exceeded.' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_texprovthruputexcdex.
        MESSAGE 'Provisioned throughput exceeded limit.' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_texthrottlingex.
        MESSAGE 'The request processing exceeded the limit.' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_texunsupporteddocex.
        MESSAGE 'The document is not supported.' TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.

    "Get job ID from the output."
    DATA(lv_jobid) = lo_start_result->get_jobid( ).

    "Wait for job to complete."
    oo_result = lo_tex->getdocumentanalysis( iv_jobid = lv_jobid ).     "
oo_result is returned for testing purposes. "
    WHILE oo_result->get_jobstatus( ) <> 'SUCCEEDED'.
      IF sy-index = 10.
        EXIT.               "Maximum 300 seconds."
      ENDIF.
      WAIT UP TO 30 SECONDS.
      oo_result = lo_tex->getdocumentanalysis( iv_jobid = lv_jobid ).
    ENDWHILE.

    DATA(lt_blocks) = oo_result->get_blocks( ).
    LOOP AT lt_blocks INTO DATA(lo_block).
      IF lo_block->get_text( ) = 'INGREDIENTS: POWDERED SUGAR* (CANE SUGAR,'.
        MESSAGE 'Found text in the doc: ' && lo_block->get_text( ) TYPE 'I'.
      ENDIF.
    ENDLOOP.
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for SAP ABAP API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - GetDocumentAnalysis

- StartDocumentAnalysis

使用 AWS SDK 的 Amazon Textract 的跨服务示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 Amazon Textract 与 AWS SDK 结合使用。每个示例都包含一个跨多个 AWS 服务运行的示例应用程序。

跨服务示例以高级经验为目标，可帮助您开始构建应用程序。

示例

- 创建 Amazon Textract 浏览器应用程序
- 创建用于分析客户反馈和合成音频的应用程序
- 使用 AWS SDK 检测从图像中提取的文本中的实体

创建 Amazon Textract 浏览器应用程序

以下代码示例展示如何通过交互式应用程序探索 Amazon Textract 输出。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

演示了如何使用 AWS SDK for JavaScript 构建 React 应用程序，该应用程序使用 Amazon Textract 从文档图像中提取数据并在交互式网页中显示该数据。此示例在 Web 浏览器中运行，需要经过身份验证的 Amazon Cognito 身份才能获得凭证。它使用 Amazon Simple Storage Service（Amazon S3）进行存储；对于通知，它将轮询订阅 Amazon Simple Notification Service（Amazon SNS）主题的 Amazon Simple Queue Service（Amazon SQS）队列。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- Amazon Cognito Identity
- Amazon S3
- Amazon SNS
- Amazon SQS
- Amazon Textract

Python

SDK for Python (Boto3)

展示如何将 AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) 和 Amazon Textract 一起使用来检测文档图像中的文本、表单和表格元素。输入图像和 Amazon Textract 输出在 Tkinter 应用程序中显示，该应用程序可让您探索检测到的元素。

- 将文档图像提交到 Amazon Textract 并探索检测到的元素的输出。
- 将图像直接提交到 Amazon Textract，或通过 Amazon Simple Storage Service（Amazon S3）桶提交图像。
- 使用异步 API 启动任务，在任务完成后将通知发布到 Amazon Simple Notification Service (Amazon SNS) 主题。
- 轮询 Amazon Simple Queue Service (Amazon SQS) 队列，以获取任务完成消息并显示结果。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- Amazon S3
- Amazon SNS
- Amazon SQS
- Amazon Textract

创建用于分析客户反馈和合成音频的应用程序

以下代码示例显示如何创建应用程序来分析客户意见卡、翻译其母语、确定其情绪并根据译后的文本生成音频文件。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

此示例应用程序可分析并存储客户反馈卡。具体来说，它满足了纽约市一家虚构酒店的需求。酒店以实体意见卡的形式收集来自不同语种的客人的反馈。该反馈通过 Web 客户端上传到应用程序中。意见卡图片上传后，将执行以下步骤：

- 使用 Amazon Textract 从图片中提取文本。
- Amazon Comprehend 确定所提取文本的情绪及其语言。

- 使用 Amazon Translate 将所提取文本翻译为英语。
- Amazon Polly 根据所提取文本合成音频文件。

完整的应用程序可使用 AWS CDK 进行部署。有关源代码和部署说明，请参阅中的项目 GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- Amazon Comprehend
- Lambda
- Amazon Polly
- Amazon Textract
- Amazon Translate

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

此示例应用程序可分析并存储客户反馈卡。具体来说，它满足了纽约市一家虚构酒店的需求。酒店以实体意见卡的形式收集来自不同语种的客人的反馈。该反馈通过 Web 客户端上传到应用程序中。意见卡图片上传后，将执行以下步骤：

- 使用 Amazon Textract 从图片中提取文本。
- Amazon Comprehend 确定所提取文本的情绪及其语言。
- 使用 Amazon Translate 将所提取文本翻译为英语。
- Amazon Polly 根据所提取文本合成音频文件。

完整的应用程序可使用 AWS CDK 进行部署。有关源代码和部署说明，请参阅中的项目 GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- Amazon Comprehend
- Lambda
- Amazon Polly
- Amazon Textract
- Amazon Translate

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

此示例应用程序可分析并存储客户反馈卡。具体来说，它满足了纽约市一家虚构酒店的需求。酒店以实体意见卡的形式收集来自不同语种的客人的反馈。该反馈通过 Web 客户端上传到应用程序中。意见卡图片上传后，将执行以下步骤：

- 使用 Amazon Textract 从图片中提取文本。
- Amazon Comprehend 确定所提取文本的情绪及其语言。
- 使用 Amazon Translate 将所提取文本翻译为英语。
- Amazon Polly 根据所提取文本合成音频文件。

完整的应用程序可使用 AWS CDK 进行部署。有关源代码和部署说明，请参阅中的项目 GitHub。以下摘录显示了 AWS SDK for JavaScript 在 Lambda 函数中是如何使用的。

```
import {
  ComprehendClient,
  DetectDominantLanguageCommand,
  DetectSentimentCommand,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-comprehend";

/**
 * Determine the language and sentiment of the extracted text.
 *
 * @param {{ source_text: string}} extractTextOutput
 */
export const handler = async (extractTextOutput) => {
  const comprehendClient = new ComprehendClient({});

  const detectDominantLanguageCommand = new DetectDominantLanguageCommand({
    Text: extractTextOutput.source_text,
  });

  // The source language is required for sentiment analysis and
  // translation in the next step.
  const { Languages } = await comprehendClient.send(
    detectDominantLanguageCommand,
  );

  const languageCode = Languages[0].LanguageCode;
```

```
  const detectSentimentCommand = new DetectSentimentCommand({
    Text: extractTextOutput.source_text,
    LanguageCode: languageCode,
  });

  const { Sentiment } = await comprehendClient.send(detectSentimentCommand);

  return {
    sentiment: Sentiment,
    language_code: languageCode,
  };
};
```

```
import {
  DetectDocumentTextCommand,
  TextractClient,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-textract";

/**
 * Fetch the S3 object from the event and analyze it using Amazon Textract.
 *
 * @param {import("@types/aws-lambda").EventBridgeEvent<"Object Created">}
 eventBridgeS3Event
 */
export const handler = async (eventBridgeS3Event) => {
  const textractClient = new TextractClient();

  const detectDocumentTextCommand = new DetectDocumentTextCommand({
    Document: {
      S3Object: {
        Bucket: eventBridgeS3Event.bucket,
        Name: eventBridgeS3Event.object,
      },
    },
  });

  // Textract returns a list of blocks. A block can be a line, a page, word, etc.
  // Each block also contains geometry of the detected text.
  // For more information on the Block type, see https://docs.aws.amazon.com/
textract/latest/dg/API_Block.html.
  const { Blocks } = await textractClient.send(detectDocumentTextCommand);

  // For the purpose of this example, we are only interested in words.
```

```
  const extractedWords = Blocks.filter((b) => b.BlockType === "WORD").map(
    (b) => b.Text,
  );

  return extractedWords.join(" ");
};
```

```
import { PollyClient, SynthesizeSpeechCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-polly";
import { S3Client } from "@aws-sdk/client-s3";
import { Upload } from "@aws-sdk/lib-storage";

/**
 * Synthesize an audio file from text.
 *
 * @param {{ bucket: string, translated_text: string, object: string}}
 sourceDestinationConfig
 */
export const handler = async (sourceDestinationConfig) => {
  const pollyClient = new PollyClient({});

  const synthesizeSpeechCommand = new SynthesizeSpeechCommand({
    Engine: "neural",
    Text: sourceDestinationConfig.translated_text,
    VoiceId: "Ruth",
    OutputFormat: "mp3",
  });

  const { AudioStream } = await pollyClient.send(synthesizeSpeechCommand);

  const audioKey = `${sourceDestinationConfig.object}.mp3`;

  // Store the audio file in S3.
  const s3Client = new S3Client();
  const upload = new Upload({
    client: s3Client,
    params: {
      Bucket: sourceDestinationConfig.bucket,
      Key: audioKey,
      Body: AudioStream,
      ContentType: "audio/mp3",
    },
  });
```

```
  await upload.done();
  return audioKey;
};
```

```
import {
  TranslateClient,
  TranslateTextCommand,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-translate";

/**
 * Translate the extracted text to English.
 *
 * @param {{ extracted_text: string, source_language_code: string}}
 textAndSourceLanguage
 */
export const handler = async (textAndSourceLanguage) => {
  const translateClient = new TranslateClient({});

  const translateCommand = new TranslateTextCommand({
    SourceLanguageCode: textAndSourceLanguage.source_language_code,
    TargetLanguageCode: "en",
    Text: textAndSourceLanguage.extracted_text,
  });

  const { TranslatedText } = await translateClient.send(translateCommand);

  return { translated_text: TranslatedText };
};
```

本示例中使用的服务

- Amazon Comprehend
- Lambda
- Amazon Polly
- Amazon Textract
- Amazon Translate

Ruby

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

此示例应用程序可分析并存储客户反馈卡。具体来说，它满足了纽约市一家虚构酒店的需求。酒店以实体意见卡的形式收集来自不同语种的客人的反馈。该反馈通过 Web 客户端上传到应用程序中。意见卡图片上传后，将执行以下步骤：

- 使用 Amazon Textract 从图片中提取文本。
- Amazon Comprehend 确定所提取文本的情绪及其语言。
- 使用 Amazon Translate 将所提取文本翻译为英语。
- Amazon Polly 根据所提取文本合成音频文件。

完整的应用程序可使用 AWS CDK 进行部署。有关源代码和部署说明，请参阅中的项目 GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- Amazon Comprehend
- Lambda
- Amazon Polly
- Amazon Textract
- Amazon Translate

使用 AWS SDK 检测从图像中提取的文本中的实体

以下代码示例显示了如何使用 Amazon Comprehend 检测 Amazon Textract 从存储在 Amazon S3 内的图像中提取的文本中的实体。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

演示如何使用 AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) 在 Jupyter 笔记本中检测从图像中提取的文本中的实体。此示例使用 Amazon Textract 从存储在 Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) 内的图像中提取文本，并使用 Amazon Comprehend 检测提取文本中的实体。

此示例是 Jupyter 笔记本，必须在可以托管笔记本电脑的环境中运行。有关如何使用 Amazon 运行示例的说明 SageMaker，请参阅 TextractAndComprehendNotebook.ipyn b 中的说明。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- Amazon Comprehend
- Amazon S3
- Amazon Textract

使用 AWS SDK 的 Amazon Transcribe 的代码示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 Amazon Transcribe 与 AWS 软件开发工具包 (SDK) 结合使用。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

跨服务示例 是指跨多个 AWS 服务工作的示例应用程序。

更多资源

- Amazon Transcribe 开发人员指南 — 有关 Amazon Transcribe 的更多信息。
- Amazon Transcribe API 参考 — 有关所有可用的 Amazon Transcribe 操作的详细信息。
- AWS 开发人员中心 — 您可以按类别或全文搜索筛选的代码示例。
- AWSSDK 示例 — 包含首选语言完整代码的 GitHub 存储库。包括有关设置和运行代码的说明。

代码示例

- 使用 AWS SDK 对 Amazon Transcribe 执行操作
  - 使用 AWS SDK 创建自定义 Amazon Transcribe 词汇表
  - 使用 AWS SDK 删除自定义 Amazon Transcribe 词汇表
  - 使用 AWS SDK 删除 Amazon Transcribe Medical 转录任务
  - 使用 AWS SDK 删除 Amazon Transcribe 转录任务
  - 使用 AWS SDK 获取自定义 Amazon Transcribe 词汇表
  - 使用 AWS SDK 获取 Amazon Transcribe 转录作业
  - 使用 AWS SDK 列出自定义 Amazon Transcribe 词汇表

- 使用 AWS SDK 列出 Amazon Transcribe Medical 转录作业
- 使用 AWS SDK 列出 Amazon Transcribe 转录作业
- 使用 AWS SDK 通过 Amazon Transcribe 制作实时转录
- 使用 AWS SDK 启动 Amazon Transcribe Medical 转录作业
- 使用 AWS SDK 启动 Amazon Transcribe 转录作业
- 使用 AWS SDK 更新自定义 Amazon Transcribe 词汇表
- 使用 AWS SDK 的 Amazon Transcribe 场景
  - 使用 AWS SDK 创建和完善自定义 Amazon Transcribe 词汇表
  - 使用 AWS SDK 通过 Amazon Transcribe 转录音频并获取作业数据
- 使用 AWS SDK 的 Amazon Transcribe 的跨服务示例
  - 构建 Amazon Transcribe 应用程序
  - 构建 Amazon Transcribe 流式传输应用程序
  - 使用 AWS SDK 将文本转换为语音以及将语音转换回文本

使用 AWS SDK 对 Amazon Transcribe 执行操作

以下代码示例演示如何将 Amazon Transcribe 与 AWS SDK 结合使用。每个示例都调用一个单独的服务函数。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以在使用 AWS SDK 的 Amazon Transcribe 场景中结合上下文查看操作。

示例

- 使用 AWS SDK 创建自定义 Amazon Transcribe 词汇表
- 使用 AWS SDK 删除自定义 Amazon Transcribe 词汇表
- 使用 AWS SDK 删除 Amazon Transcribe Medical 转录任务
- 使用 AWS SDK 删除 Amazon Transcribe 转录任务
- 使用 AWS SDK 获取自定义 Amazon Transcribe 词汇表
- 使用 AWS SDK 获取 Amazon Transcribe 转录作业
- 使用 AWS SDK 列出自定义 Amazon Transcribe 词汇表
- 使用 AWS SDK 列出 Amazon Transcribe Medical 转录作业
- 使用 AWS SDK 列出 Amazon Transcribe 转录作业

- 使用 AWS SDK 通过 Amazon Transcribe 制作实时转录
- 使用 AWS SDK 启动 Amazon Transcribe Medical 转录作业
- 使用 AWS SDK 启动 Amazon Transcribe 转录作业
- 使用 AWS SDK 更新自定义 Amazon Transcribe 词汇表

使用 AWS SDK 创建自定义 Amazon Transcribe 词汇表

以下代码示例演示如何创建自定义 Amazon Transcribe 词汇表。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 创建和完善自定义词汇表

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Create a custom vocabulary using a list of phrases. Custom vocabularies
    /// improve transcription accuracy for one or more specific words.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="languageCode">The language code of the vocabulary.</param>
    /// <param name="phrases">Phrases to use in the vocabulary.</param>
    /// <param name="vocabularyName">Name for the vocabulary.</param>
    /// <returns>The state of the custom vocabulary.</returns>
    public async Task<VocabularyState> CreateCustomVocabulary(LanguageCode
languageCode,
        List<string> phrases, string vocabularyName)
    {
        var response = await _amazonTranscribeService.CreateVocabularyAsync(
            new CreateVocabularyRequest
```

```
            {
                LanguageCode = languageCode,
                Phrases = phrases,
                VocabularyName = vocabularyName
            });
        return response.VocabularyState;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考CreateVocabulary中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

创建自定义词汇表

以下 `create-vocabulary` 示例创建一个自定义词汇表。要创建自定义词汇表，您必须创建一个文本文件，其中包含要更准确地进行转录的所有术语。对于 vocabulary-file-uri，请指定该文本文件的亚马逊简单存储服务 (Amazon S3) Service URI。对于 language-code，指定与自定义词汇表的语言对应的语言代码。对于 vocabulary-name，指定所需的自定义词汇表名称。

```
aws transcribe create-vocabulary \
    --language-code language-code \
    --vocabulary-name cli-vocab-example \
    --vocabulary-file-uri s3://DOC-EXAMPLE-BUCKET/Amazon-S3-prefix/the-text-file-
for-the-custom-vocabulary.txt
```

输出：

```
{
    "VocabularyName": "cli-vocab-example",
    "LanguageCode": "language-code",
    "VocabularyState": "PENDING"
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon Transcribe 开发人员指南》中的自定义词汇表。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考CreateVocabulary中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
def create_vocabulary(
    vocabulary_name, language_code, transcribe_client, phrases=None,
 table_uri=None
):
    """
    Creates a custom vocabulary that can be used to improve the accuracy of
    transcription jobs. This function returns as soon as the vocabulary
 processing
    is started. Call get_vocabulary to get the current status of the vocabulary.
    The vocabulary is ready to use when its status is 'READY'.

    :param vocabulary_name: The name of the custom vocabulary.
    :param language_code: The language code of the vocabulary.
                          For example, en-US or nl-NL.
    :param transcribe_client: The Boto3 Transcribe client.
    :param phrases: A list of comma-separated phrases to include in the
 vocabulary.
    :param table_uri: A table of phrases and pronunciation hints to include in
 the
                      vocabulary.
    :return: Information about the newly created vocabulary.
    """
    try:
        vocab_args = {"VocabularyName": vocabulary_name, "LanguageCode":
 language_code}
        if phrases is not None:
            vocab_args["Phrases"] = phrases
        elif table_uri is not None:
            vocab_args["VocabularyFileUri"] = table_uri
        response = transcribe_client.create_vocabulary(**vocab_args)
        logger.info("Created custom vocabulary %s.", response["VocabularyName"])
    except ClientError:
```

```
        logger.exception("Couldn't create custom vocabulary %s.",
vocabulary_name)
        raise
    else:
        return response
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateVocabulary于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 删除自定义 Amazon Transcribe 词汇表

以下代码示例演示如何删除自定义 Amazon Transcribe 词汇表。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 创建和完善自定义词汇表

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Delete an existing custom vocabulary.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="vocabularyName">Name of the vocabulary to delete.</param>
    /// <returns>True if successful.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> DeleteCustomVocabulary(string vocabularyName)
    {
        var response = await _amazonTranscribeService.DeleteVocabularyAsync(
```

```
            new DeleteVocabularyRequest
            {
                VocabularyName = vocabularyName
            });
        return response.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DeleteVocabulary中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

删除自定义词汇表

以下 `delete-vocabulary` 示例删除一个自定义词汇表。

```
aws transcribe delete-vocabulary \
    --vocabulary-name vocabulary-name
```

此命令不生成任何输出。

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon Transcribe 开发人员指南》中的自定义词汇表。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考DeleteVocabulary中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
def delete_vocabulary(vocabulary_name, transcribe_client):
    """
```

```
    Deletes a custom vocabulary.

    :param vocabulary_name: The name of the vocabulary to delete.
    :param transcribe_client: The Boto3 Transcribe client.
    """
    try:
        transcribe_client.delete_vocabulary(VocabularyName=vocabulary_name)
        logger.info("Deleted vocabulary %s.", vocabulary_name)
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't delete vocabulary %s.", vocabulary_name)
        raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteVocabulary于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 删除 Amazon Transcribe Medical 转录任务

以下代码示例演示如何删除 Amazon Transcribe Medical 转录任务。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Delete a medical transcription job. Also deletes the transcript
 associated with the job.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="jobName">Name of the medical transcription job to delete.</
param>
    /// <returns>True if successful.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> DeleteMedicalTranscriptionJob(string jobName)
```

```
    {
        var response = await
_amazonTranscribeService.DeleteMedicalTranscriptionJobAsync(
            new DeleteMedicalTranscriptionJobRequest()
            {
                MedicalTranscriptionJobName = jobName
            });
        return response.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DeleteMedicalTranscriptionJob中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

删除医疗转录作业

以下 `delete-medical-transcription-job` 示例删除一个医疗转录作业。

```
aws transcribe delete-medical-transcription-job \
    --medical-transcription-job-name medical-transcription-job-name
```

此命令不生成任何输出。

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon T DeleteMedicalTranscriptionJobranscribe 开发者指南》。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考DeleteMedicalTranscriptionJob中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。查找完整示例，了解如何在 AWS 代码示例存储库中进行设置和运行。

创建客户端。

```
const { TranscribeClient } = require("@aws-sdk/client-transcribe");
// Set the AWS Region.
const REGION = "REGION"; //e.g. "us-east-1"
// Create an Amazon Transcribe service client object.
const transcribeClient = new TranscribeClient({ region: REGION });
export { transcribeClient };
```

删除医疗转录任务。

```
// Import the required AWS SDK clients and commands for Node.js
import { DeleteMedicalTranscriptionJobCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-
transcribe";
import { transcribeClient } from "./libs/transcribeClient.js";

// Set the parameters
export const params = {
  MedicalTranscriptionJobName: "MEDICAL_JOB_NAME", // For example,
 'medical_transciption_demo'
};

export const run = async () => {
  try {
    const data = await transcribeClient.send(
      new DeleteMedicalTranscriptionJobCommand(params)
    );
    console.log("Success - deleted");
    return data; // For unit tests.
  } catch (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  }
};
run();
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DeleteMedicalTranscriptionJob中的。

使用 AWS SDK 删除 Amazon Transcribe 转录任务

以下代码示例演示如何删除 Amazon Transcribe 转录任务。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 创建和完善自定义词汇表

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Delete a transcription job. Also deletes the transcript associated with
the job.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="jobName">Name of the transcription job to delete.</param>
    /// <returns>True if successful.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> DeleteTranscriptionJob(string jobName)
    {
        var response = await
_amazonTranscribeService.DeleteTranscriptionJobAsync(
            new DeleteTranscriptionJobRequest()
            {
                TranscriptionJobName = jobName
            });
        return response.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DeleteTranscriptionJob中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

删除一个转录作业

以下 `delete-transcription-job` 示例删除一个转录作业。

```
aws transcribe delete-transcription-job \
    --transcription-job-name your-transcription-job
```

此命令不生成任何输出。

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon T DeleteTranscriptionJobranscribe 开发者指南》。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考DeleteTranscriptionJob中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

删除转录任务。

```
// Import the required AWS SDK clients and commands for Node.js
import { DeleteTranscriptionJobCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-transcribe";
import { transcribeClient } from "./libs/transcribeClient.js";

// Set the parameters
export const params = {
  TranscriptionJobName: "JOB_NAME", // Required. For example, 'transciption_demo'
};

export const run = async () => {
  try {
    const data = await transcribeClient.send(
```

```
      new DeleteTranscriptionJobCommand(params)
    );
    console.log("Success - deleted");
    return data; // For unit tests.
  } catch (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  }
};
run();
```

创建客户端。

```
const { TranscribeClient } = require("@aws-sdk/client-transcribe");
// Set the AWS Region.
const REGION = "REGION"; //e.g. "us-east-1"
// Create an Amazon Transcribe service client object.
const transcribeClient = new TranscribeClient({ region: REGION });
export { transcribeClient };
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DeleteTranscriptionJob中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
def delete_job(job_name, transcribe_client):
    """
    Deletes a transcription job. This also deletes the transcript associated with
    the job.
```

```
    :param job_name: The name of the job to delete.
    :param transcribe_client: The Boto3 Transcribe client.
    """
    try:
        transcribe_client.delete_transcription_job(TranscriptionJobName=job_name)
        logger.info("Deleted job %s.", job_name)
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't delete job %s.", job_name)
        raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteTranscriptionJob于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 获取自定义 Amazon Transcribe 词汇表

以下代码示例演示如何获取自定义 Amazon Transcribe 词汇表。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 创建和完善自定义词汇表

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Get information about a custom vocabulary.
    /// </summary>
```

```
    /// <param name="vocabularyName">Name of the vocabulary.</param>
    /// <returns>The state of the custom vocabulary.</returns>
    public async Task<VocabularyState> GetCustomVocabulary(string vocabularyName)
    {
        var response = await _amazonTranscribeService.GetVocabularyAsync(
            new GetVocabularyRequest()
            {
                VocabularyName = vocabularyName
            });
        return response.VocabularyState;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考GetVocabulary中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

获取有关自定义词汇表的信息

以下 `get-vocabulary` 示例获取有关以前创建的自定义词汇表的信息。

```
aws transcribe get-vocabulary \
    --vocabulary-name cli-vocab-1
```

输出：

```
{
    "VocabularyName": "cli-vocab-1",
    "LanguageCode": "language-code",
    "VocabularyState": "READY",
    "LastModifiedTime": "2020-09-19T23:22:32.836000+00:00",
    "DownloadUri": "https://link-to-download-the-text-file-used-to-create-your-
custom-vocabulary"
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon Transcribe 开发人员指南》中的自定义词汇表。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考GetVocabulary中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
def get_vocabulary(vocabulary_name, transcribe_client):
    """
    Gets information about a custom vocabulary.

    :param vocabulary_name: The name of the vocabulary to retrieve.
    :param transcribe_client: The Boto3 Transcribe client.
    :return: Information about the vocabulary.
    """
    try:
        response =
 transcribe_client.get_vocabulary(VocabularyName=vocabulary_name)
        logger.info("Got vocabulary %s.", response["VocabularyName"])
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't get vocabulary %s.", vocabulary_name)
        raise
    else:
        return response
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GetVocabulary于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 获取 Amazon Transcribe 转录作业

以下代码示例演示如何获取 Amazon Transcribe 转录任务。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以在以下代码示例中查看此操作的上下文：

- 创建和完善自定义词汇表
- 转录音频并获取任务数据

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Get details about a transcription job.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="jobName">A unique name for the transcription job.</param>
    /// <returns>A TranscriptionJob instance with information on the requested
job.</returns>
    public async Task<TranscriptionJob> GetTranscriptionJob(string jobName)
    {
        var response = await _amazonTranscribeService.GetTranscriptionJobAsync(
            new GetTranscriptionJobRequest()
            {
                TranscriptionJobName = jobName
            });
        return response.TranscriptionJob;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考GetTranscriptionJob中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

获取有关特定转录作业的信息

以下 `get-transcription-job` 示例获取有关特定转录作业的信息。要访问转录结果，请使用 TranscriptFileUri 参数。使用 MediaFileUri 参数查看您使用此作业转录了哪个音频文件。您可以使用 Settings 对象查看在转录作业中启用的可选功能。

```
aws transcribe get-transcription-job \
    --transcription-job-name your-transcription-job
```

输出：

```
{
    "TranscriptionJob": {
        "TranscriptionJobName": "your-transcription-job",
        "TranscriptionJobStatus": "COMPLETED",
        "LanguageCode": "language-code",
        "MediaSampleRateHertz": 48000,
        "MediaFormat": "mp4",
        "Media": {
            "MediaFileUri": "s3://DOC-EXAMPLE-BUCKET/your-audio-file.file-
extension"
        },
        "Transcript": {
            "TranscriptFileUri": "https://Amazon-S3-file-location-of-
transcription-output"
        },
        "StartTime": "2020-09-18T22:27:23.970000+00:00",
        "CreationTime": "2020-09-18T22:27:23.948000+00:00",
        "CompletionTime": "2020-09-18T22:28:21.197000+00:00",
        "Settings": {
            "ChannelIdentification": false,
            "ShowAlternatives": false
        },
        "IdentifyLanguage": true,
        "IdentifiedLanguageScore": 0.8672199249267578
    }
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon Transcribe 开发人员指南》中的入门（AWS 命令行界面）。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考GetTranscriptionJob中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
def get_job(job_name, transcribe_client):
    """
    Gets details about a transcription job.

    :param job_name: The name of the job to retrieve.
    :param transcribe_client: The Boto3 Transcribe client.
    :return: The retrieved transcription job.
    """
    try:
        response = transcribe_client.get_transcription_job(
            TranscriptionJobName=job_name
        )
        job = response["TranscriptionJob"]
        logger.info("Got job %s.", job["TranscriptionJobName"])
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't get job %s.", job_name)
        raise
    else:
        return job
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GetTranscriptionJob于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 列出自定义 Amazon Transcribe 词汇表

以下代码示例演示如何列出自定义 Amazon Transcribe 词汇表。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 创建和完善自定义词汇表

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// List custom vocabularies for the current account. Optionally specify a
name
    /// filter and a specific state to filter the vocabularies list.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="nameContains">Optional string the vocabulary name must
contain.</param>
    /// <param name="stateEquals">Optional state of the vocabulary.</param>
    /// <returns>List of information about the vocabularies.</returns>
    public async Task<List<VocabularyInfo>> ListCustomVocabularies(string?
nameContains = null,
        VocabularyState? stateEquals = null)
    {
        var response = await _amazonTranscribeService.ListVocabulariesAsync(
            new ListVocabulariesRequest()
            {
                NameContains = nameContains,
                StateEquals = stateEquals
            });
        return response.Vocabularies;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考ListVocabularies中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

列出自定义词汇表

以下 `list-vocabularies` 示例列出与您的 AWS 账户和区域关联的自定义词汇表。

```
aws transcribe list-vocabularies
```

输出：

```
{
    "NextToken": "NextToken",
    "Vocabularies": [
        {
            "VocabularyName": "ards-test-1",
            "LanguageCode": "language-code",
            "LastModifiedTime": "2020-04-27T22:00:27.330000+00:00",
            "VocabularyState": "READY"
        },
        {
            "VocabularyName": "sample-test",
            "LanguageCode": "language-code",
            "LastModifiedTime": "2020-04-24T23:04:11.044000+00:00",
            "VocabularyState": "READY"
        },
        {
            "VocabularyName": "CRLF-to-LF-test-3-1",
            "LanguageCode": "language-code",
            "LastModifiedTime": "2020-04-24T22:12:22.277000+00:00",
            "VocabularyState": "READY"
        },
        {
            "VocabularyName": "CRLF-to-LF-test-2",
            "LanguageCode": "language-code",
            "LastModifiedTime": "2020-04-24T21:53:50.455000+00:00",
            "VocabularyState": "READY"
        },
        {
            "VocabularyName": "CRLF-to-LF-1-1",
            "LanguageCode": "language-code",
            "LastModifiedTime": "2020-04-24T21:39:33.356000+00:00",
```

```
            "VocabularyState": "READY"
        }
    ]
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon Transcribe 开发人员指南》中的自定义词汇表。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考ListVocabularies中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
def list_vocabularies(vocabulary_filter, transcribe_client):
    """
    Lists the custom vocabularies created for this AWS account.

    :param vocabulary_filter: The returned vocabularies must contain this string
 in
                              their names.
    :param transcribe_client: The Boto3 Transcribe client.
    :return: The list of retrieved vocabularies.
    """
    try:
        response =
 transcribe_client.list_vocabularies(NameContains=vocabulary_filter)
        vocabs = response["Vocabularies"]
        next_token = response.get("NextToken")
        while next_token is not None:
            response = transcribe_client.list_vocabularies(
                NameContains=vocabulary_filter, NextToken=next_token
            )
            vocabs += response["Vocabularies"]
            next_token = response.get("NextToken")
        logger.info(
            "Got %s vocabularies with filter %s.", len(vocabs), vocabulary_filter
```

```
        )
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception(
            "Couldn't list vocabularies with filter %s.", vocabulary_filter
        )
        raise
    else:
        return vocabs
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListVocabularies于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 列出 Amazon Transcribe Medical 转录作业

以下代码示例演示如何列出 Amazon Transcribe Medical 转录任务。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   /// <summary>
   /// List medical transcription jobs, optionally with a name filter.
   /// </summary>
   /// <param name="jobNameContains">Optional name filter for the medical
transcription jobs.</param>
   /// <returns>A list of summaries about medical transcription jobs.</returns>
   public async Task<List<MedicalTranscriptionJobSummary>>
ListMedicalTranscriptionJobs(
       string? jobNameContains = null)
   {
```

```
        var response = await
 _amazonTranscribeService.ListMedicalTranscriptionJobsAsync(
            new ListMedicalTranscriptionJobsRequest()
            {
                JobNameContains = jobNameContains
            });
        return response.MedicalTranscriptionJobSummaries;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考ListMedicalTranscriptionJobs中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

列出医疗转录作业

以下 `list-medical-transcription-jobs` 示例列出与您的 AWS 账户和区域关联的医疗转录作业。要获取有关特定转录作业的更多信息，请在转录输出中复制 MedicalTranscriptionJobName 参数的值，然后为命令的`MedicalTranscriptionJobName`选项指定该值。`get-medical-transcription-job`要查看更多转录作业，请复制 NextToken 参数的值，再次运行该`list-medical-transcription-jobs`命令，然后在`--next-token`选项中指定该值。

```
aws transcribe list-medical-transcription-jobs
```

输出：

```
{
    "NextToken": "3/PblzkiGhzjER3KHuQt2fmbPLF7cDYafjFMEoGn44ON/
gsuUSTIkGyanvRE6WMXFd/ZTEc2EZj+P9eii/
z1O2FDYli6RLI0WoRX4RwMisVrh9G0Kie0Y8ikBCdtqlZB10Wa9McC+ebOl
+LaDtZPC4u6ttoHLRlEfzqstHXSgapXg3tEBtm9piIaPB6MOM5BB6t86+qtmocTR/
qrteHZBBudhTfbCwhsxaqujHiiUvFdm3BQbKKWIW06yV9b+4f38oD2lVIan
+vfUs3gBYAl5VTDmXXzQPBQOHPjtwmFI+IWX15nSUjWuN3TUylHgPWzDaYT8qBtu0Z+3UG4V6b
+K2CC0XszXg5rBq9hYgNzy4XoFh/6s5DoSnzq49Q9xHgHdT2yBADFmvFK7myZBsj75+2vQZOSVpWUPy3WT/32zFAc
+mFYfUjtTZ8n/jq7aQEjQ42A
+X/7K6JgOcdVPtEg8PlDr5kgYYG3q3OmYXX37U3FZuJmnTI63VtIXsNnOU5eGoYObtpk00Nq9UkzgSJxqj84ZD5n
```

```
+S0EGy9ZUYBJRRcGeYUM3Q4DbSJfUwSAqcFdLIWZdp8qIREMQIBWy7BLwSdyqsQo2vRrd53hm5aWM7SVf6pPq6X/
IXR5+1eUOOD8/coaTT4ES2DerbV6RkV4o0VT1d0SdVX/
MmtkNG8nYj8PqU07w7988quh1ZP6D80veJS1q73tUUR9MjnGernW2tAnvnLNhdefBcD
+sZVfYq3iBMFY7wTy1P1G6NqW9GrYDYoX3tTPWlD7phpbVSyKrh/
PdYrps5UxnsGoA1b7L/FfAXDfUoGrGUB4N3JsPYXX9D++g+6gV1qBBs/
WfF934aKqfD6UTggm/zV3GAOWiBpfvAZRvEb924i6yGHyMC7y54O1ZAwSBupmI
+FFd13CaPO4kN1vJlth6aM5vUPXg4BpyUhtbRhwD/KxCvf9K0tLJGyL1A==",
    "MedicalTranscriptionJobSummaries": [
        {
            "MedicalTranscriptionJobName": "vocabulary-dictation-medical-
transcription-job",
            "CreationTime": "2020-09-21T21:17:27.016000+00:00",
            "StartTime": "2020-09-21T21:17:27.045000+00:00",
            "CompletionTime": "2020-09-21T21:17:59.561000+00:00",
            "LanguageCode": "en-US",
            "TranscriptionJobStatus": "COMPLETED",
            "OutputLocationType": "CUSTOMER_BUCKET",
            "Specialty": "PRIMARYCARE",
            "Type": "DICTATION"
        },
        {
            "MedicalTranscriptionJobName": "alternatives-dictation-medical-
transcription-job",
            "CreationTime": "2020-09-21T21:01:14.569000+00:00",
            "StartTime": "2020-09-21T21:01:14.592000+00:00",
            "CompletionTime": "2020-09-21T21:01:43.606000+00:00",
            "LanguageCode": "en-US",
            "TranscriptionJobStatus": "COMPLETED",
            "OutputLocationType": "CUSTOMER_BUCKET",
            "Specialty": "PRIMARYCARE",
            "Type": "DICTATION"
        },
        {
            "MedicalTranscriptionJobName": "alternatives-conversation-medical-
transcription-job",
            "CreationTime": "2020-09-21T19:09:18.171000+00:00",
            "StartTime": "2020-09-21T19:09:18.199000+00:00",
            "CompletionTime": "2020-09-21T19:10:22.516000+00:00",
            "LanguageCode": "en-US",
            "TranscriptionJobStatus": "COMPLETED",
            "OutputLocationType": "CUSTOMER_BUCKET",
            "Specialty": "PRIMARYCARE",
            "Type": "CONVERSATION"
        },
```

```
        {
            "MedicalTranscriptionJobName": "speaker-id-conversation-medical-
transcription-job",
            "CreationTime": "2020-09-21T18:43:37.157000+00:00",
            "StartTime": "2020-09-21T18:43:37.265000+00:00",
            "CompletionTime": "2020-09-21T18:44:21.192000+00:00",
            "LanguageCode": "en-US",
            "TranscriptionJobStatus": "COMPLETED",
            "OutputLocationType": "CUSTOMER_BUCKET",
            "Specialty": "PRIMARYCARE",
            "Type": "CONVERSATION"
        },
        {
            "MedicalTranscriptionJobName": "multichannel-conversation-medical-
transcription-job",
            "CreationTime": "2020-09-20T23:46:44.053000+00:00",
            "StartTime": "2020-09-20T23:46:44.081000+00:00",
            "CompletionTime": "2020-09-20T23:47:35.851000+00:00",
            "LanguageCode": "en-US",
            "TranscriptionJobStatus": "COMPLETED",
            "OutputLocationType": "CUSTOMER_BUCKET",
            "Specialty": "PRIMARYCARE",
            "Type": "CONVERSATION"
        }
    ]
}
```

欲了解更多信息，请参阅《亚马逊转录开发者指南》中的 https://docs.aws.amazon.com/transcribe/latest/dg/ batch-med-transcription .html>。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考ListMedicalTranscriptionJobs中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。查找完整示例，了解如何在 AWS 代码示例存储库中进行设置和运行。

创建客户端。

```
const { TranscribeClient } = require("@aws-sdk/client-transcribe");
// Set the AWS Region.
const REGION = "REGION"; //e.g. "us-east-1"
// Create an Amazon Transcribe service client object.
const transcribeClient = new TranscribeClient({ region: REGION });
export { transcribeClient };
```

列出医疗转录任务。

```
// Import the required AWS SDK clients and commands for Node.js
import { StartMedicalTranscriptionJobCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-transcribe";
import { transcribeClient } from "./libs/transcribeClient.js";

// Set the parameters
export const params = {
  MedicalTranscriptionJobName: "MEDICAL_JOB_NAME", // Required
  OutputBucketName: "OUTPUT_BUCKET_NAME", // Required
  Specialty: "PRIMARYCARE", // Required. Possible values are 'PRIMARYCARE'
  Type: "JOB_TYPE", // Required. Possible values are 'CONVERSATION' and
 'DICTATION'
  LanguageCode: "LANGUAGE_CODE", // For example, 'en-US'
  MediaFormat: "SOURCE_FILE_FORMAT", // For example, 'wav'
  Media: {
    MediaFileUri: "SOURCE_FILE_LOCATION",
    // The S3 object location of the input media file. The URI must be in the
 same region
    // as the API endpoint that you are calling.For example,
    // "https://transcribe-demo.s3-REGION.amazonaws.com/hello_world.wav"
  },
};

export const run = async () => {
  try {
    const data = await transcribeClient.send(
      new StartMedicalTranscriptionJobCommand(params)
    );
    console.log("Success - put", data);
    return data; // For unit tests.
  } catch (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
```

```
  }
};
run();
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考ListMedicalTranscriptionJobs中的。

使用 AWS SDK 列出 Amazon Transcribe 转录作业

以下代码示例演示如何列出 Amazon Transcribe 转录任务。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   /// <summary>
   /// List transcription jobs, optionally with a name filter.
   /// </summary>
   /// <param name="jobNameContains">Optional name filter for the transcription
jobs.</param>
   /// <returns>A list of transcription job summaries.</returns>
   public async Task<List<TranscriptionJobSummary>>
ListTranscriptionJobs(string? jobNameContains = null)
   {
       var response = await _amazonTranscribeService.ListTranscriptionJobsAsync(
           new ListTranscriptionJobsRequest()
           {
               JobNameContains = jobNameContains
           });
       return response.TranscriptionJobSummaries;
   }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考ListTranscriptionJobs中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

列出转录作业

以下 `list-transcription-jobs` 示例列出与您的 AWS 账户和区域关联的转录作业。

```
aws transcribe list-transcription-jobs
```

输出：

```
{
    "NextToken": "NextToken",
    "TranscriptionJobSummaries": [
        {
            "TranscriptionJobName": "speak-id-job-1",
            "CreationTime": "2020-08-17T21:06:15.391000+00:00",
            "StartTime": "2020-08-17T21:06:15.416000+00:00",
            "CompletionTime": "2020-08-17T21:07:05.098000+00:00",
            "LanguageCode": "language-code",
            "TranscriptionJobStatus": "COMPLETED",
            "OutputLocationType": "SERVICE_BUCKET"
        },
        {
            "TranscriptionJobName": "job-1",
            "CreationTime": "2020-08-17T20:50:24.207000+00:00",
            "StartTime": "2020-08-17T20:50:24.230000+00:00",
            "CompletionTime": "2020-08-17T20:52:18.737000+00:00",
            "LanguageCode": "language-code",
            "TranscriptionJobStatus": "COMPLETED",
            "OutputLocationType": "SERVICE_BUCKET"
        },
        {
            "TranscriptionJobName": "sdk-test-job-4",
            "CreationTime": "2020-08-17T20:32:27.917000+00:00",
            "StartTime": "2020-08-17T20:32:27.956000+00:00",
            "CompletionTime": "2020-08-17T20:33:15.126000+00:00",
            "LanguageCode": "language-code",
```

```
            "TranscriptionJobStatus": "COMPLETED",
            "OutputLocationType": "SERVICE_BUCKET"
        },
        {
            "TranscriptionJobName": "Diarization-speak-id",
            "CreationTime": "2020-08-10T22:10:09.066000+00:00",
            "StartTime": "2020-08-10T22:10:09.116000+00:00",
            "CompletionTime": "2020-08-10T22:26:48.172000+00:00",
            "LanguageCode": "language-code",
            "TranscriptionJobStatus": "COMPLETED",
            "OutputLocationType": "SERVICE_BUCKET"
        },
        {
            "TranscriptionJobName": "your-transcription-job-name",
            "CreationTime": "2020-07-29T17:45:09.791000+00:00",
            "StartTime": "2020-07-29T17:45:09.826000+00:00",
            "CompletionTime": "2020-07-29T17:46:20.831000+00:00",
            "LanguageCode": "language-code",
            "TranscriptionJobStatus": "COMPLETED",
            "OutputLocationType": "SERVICE_BUCKET"
        }
    ]
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon Transcribe 开发人员指南》中的入门（AWS 命令行界面）。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考ListTranscriptionJobs中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
public class ListTranscriptionJobs {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        TranscribeClient transcribeClient = TranscribeClient.builder()
            .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
```

```
            .build();

            listTranscriptionJobs(transcribeClient);
        }

        public static void listTranscriptionJobs(TranscribeClient
transcribeClient) {
            ListTranscriptionJobsRequest listJobsRequest =
ListTranscriptionJobsRequest.builder()
                .build();


transcribeClient.listTranscriptionJobsPaginator(listJobsRequest).stream()
                .flatMap(response ->
response.transcriptionJobSummaries().stream())
                .forEach(jobSummary -> {
                    System.out.println("Job Name: " +
jobSummary.transcriptionJobName());
                    System.out.println("Job Status: " +
jobSummary.transcriptionJobStatus());
                    System.out.println("Output Location: " +
jobSummary.outputLocationType());
                    // Add more information as needed

                    // Retrieve additional details for the job if necessary
                    GetTranscriptionJobResponse jobDetails =
transcribeClient.getTranscriptionJob(
                        GetTranscriptionJobRequest.builder()

.transcriptionJobName(jobSummary.transcriptionJobName())
                            .build());

                    // Display additional details
                    System.out.println("Language Code: " +
jobDetails.transcriptionJob().languageCode());
                    System.out.println("Media Format: " +
jobDetails.transcriptionJob().mediaFormat());
                    // Add more details as needed

                    System.out.println("--------------");
                });
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考ListTranscriptionJobs中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

列出转录任务。

```
// Import the required AWS SDK clients and commands for Node.js

import { ListTranscriptionJobsCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-transcribe";
import { transcribeClient } from "./libs/transcribeClient.js";

// Set the parameters
export const params = {
  JobNameContains: "KEYWORD", // Not required. Returns only transcription
  // job names containing this string
};

export const run = async () => {
  try {
    const data = await transcribeClient.send(
      new ListTranscriptionJobsCommand(params)
    );
    console.log("Success", data.TranscriptionJobSummaries);
    return data; // For unit tests.
  } catch (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  }
};
run();
```

创建客户端。

```
const { TranscribeClient } = require("@aws-sdk/client-transcribe");
// Set the AWS Region.
const REGION = "REGION"; //e.g. "us-east-1"
// Create an Amazon Transcribe service client object.
const transcribeClient = new TranscribeClient({ region: REGION });
export { transcribeClient };
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考ListTranscriptionJobs中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
def list_jobs(job_filter, transcribe_client):
    """
    Lists summaries of the transcription jobs for the current AWS account.

    :param job_filter: The list of returned jobs must contain this string in
 their
                        names.
    :param transcribe_client: The Boto3 Transcribe client.
    :return: The list of retrieved transcription job summaries.
    """
    try:
        response =
 transcribe_client.list_transcription_jobs(JobNameContains=job_filter)
        jobs = response["TranscriptionJobSummaries"]
        next_token = response.get("NextToken")
        while next_token is not None:
            response = transcribe_client.list_transcription_jobs(
                JobNameContains=job_filter, NextToken=next_token
```

```
            )
            jobs += response["TranscriptionJobSummaries"]
            next_token = response.get("NextToken")
        logger.info("Got %s jobs with filter %s.", len(jobs), job_filter)
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't get jobs with filter %s.", job_filter)
        raise
    else:
        return jobs
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListTranscriptionJobs于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 通过 Amazon Transcribe 制作实时转录

以下代码示例演示如何通过 Amazon Transcribe 制作实时转录。

C++

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
int main() {
    Aws::SDKOptions options;
    options.loggingOptions.logLevel = Aws::Utils::Logging::LogLevel::Trace;
    Aws::InitAPI(options);
    {
        //TODO(User): Set to the region of your AWS account.
        const Aws::String region = Aws::Region::US_WEST_2;

        //Load a profile that has been granted AmazonTranscribeFullAccess AWS
 managed permission policy.
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration config;
```

```
#ifdef _WIN32
        // ATTENTION: On Windows with the AWS C++ SDK, this example only runs if
 the SDK is built
        // with the curl library.
        // For more information, see the accompanying ReadMe.
        // For more information, see "Building the SDK for Windows with curl".
        // https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-cpp/v1/developer-guide/setup-
windows.html
        //TODO(User): Update to the location of your .crt file.
        config.caFile = "C:/curl/bin/curl-ca-bundle.crt";
#endif
        config.region = region;

        TranscribeStreamingServiceClient client(config);
        StartStreamTranscriptionHandler handler;
        handler.SetOnErrorCallback(
                [](const Aws::Client::AWSError<TranscribeStreamingServiceErrors>
 &error) {
                        std::cerr << "ERROR: " + error.GetMessage() << std::endl;
                });
        //SetTranscriptEventCallback called for every 'chunk' of file
 transcripted.
        // Partial results are returned in real time.
        handler.SetTranscriptEventCallback([](const TranscriptEvent &ev) {
                for (auto &&r: ev.GetTranscript().GetResults()) {
                    if (r.GetIsPartial()) {
                        std::cout << "[partial] ";
                    }
                    else {
                        std::cout << "[Final] ";
                    }
                    for (auto &&alt: r.GetAlternatives()) {
                        std::cout << alt.GetTranscript() << std::endl;
                    }
                }
        });

        StartStreamTranscriptionRequest request;
        request.SetMediaSampleRateHertz(SAMPLE_RATE);
        request.SetLanguageCode(LanguageCode::en_US);
        request.SetMediaEncoding(
                MediaEncoding::pcm); // wav and aiff files are PCM formats.
        request.SetEventStreamHandler(handler);
```

```
        auto OnStreamReady = [](AudioStream &stream) {
                Aws::FStream file(FILE_NAME, std::ios_base::in |
std::ios_base::binary);
                if (!file.is_open()) {
                    std::cerr << "Failed to open " << FILE_NAME << '\n';
                }
                std::array<char, BUFFER_SIZE> buf;
                int i = 0;
                while (file) {
                    file.read(&buf[0], buf.size());

                    if (!file)
                        std::cout << "File: only " << file.gcount() << " could be
read"
                                  << std::endl;

                    Aws::Vector<unsigned char> bits{buf.begin(), buf.end()};
                    AudioEvent event(std::move(bits));
                    if (!stream) {
                        std::cerr << "Failed to create a stream" << std::endl;
                        break;
                    }
                    //The std::basic_istream::gcount() is used to count the
characters in the given string. It returns
                    //the number of characters extracted by the last read()
operation.
                    if (file.gcount() > 0) {
                        if (!stream.WriteAudioEvent(event)) {
                            std::cerr << "Failed to write an audio event" <<
std::endl;
                            break;
                        }
                    }
                    else {
                        break;
                    }
                    std::this_thread::sleep_for(std::chrono::milliseconds(
                            25)); // Slow down because we are streaming from a
file.
                }
                if (!stream.WriteAudioEvent(
                        AudioEvent())) {
                    // Per the spec, we have to send an empty event (an event
without a payload) at the end.
```

```
                    std::cerr << "Failed to send an empty frame" << std::endl;
                }
                else {
                    std::cout << "Successfully sent the empty frame" <<
 std::endl;
                }
                stream.flush();
                stream.Close();
        };

        Aws::Utils::Threading::Semaphore signaling(0 /*initialCount*/, 1 /
*maxCount*/);
        auto OnResponseCallback = [&signaling](
                const TranscribeStreamingServiceClient * /*unused*/,
                const Model::StartStreamTranscriptionRequest & /*unused*/,
                const Model::StartStreamTranscriptionOutcome &outcome,
                const std::shared_ptr<const Aws::Client::AsyncCallerContext> & /
*unused*/) {

                if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
                    std::cerr << "Transcribe streaming error "
                              << outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
                }

                signaling.Release();
        };

        std::cout << "Starting..." << std::endl;
        client.StartStreamTranscriptionAsync(request, OnStreamReady,
 OnResponseCallback,
                                             nullptr /*context*/);
        signaling.WaitOne(); // Prevent the application from exiting until we're
 done.
        std::cout << "Done" << std::endl;
    }

    Aws::ShutdownAPI(options);

    return 0;
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考StartStreamTranscriptionAsync中的。

使用 AWS SDK 启动 Amazon Transcribe Medical 转录作业

以下代码示例演示如何启动 Amazon Transcribe Medical 转录任务。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Start a medical transcription job for a media file. This method returns
    /// as soon as the job is started.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="jobName">A unique name for the medical transcription job.</
param>
    /// <param name="mediaFileUri">The URI of the media file, typically an Amazon
 S3 location.</param>
    /// <param name="mediaFormat">The format of the media file.</param>
    /// <param name="outputBucketName">Location for the output, typically an
 Amazon S3 location.</param>
    /// <param name="transcriptionType">Conversation or dictation transcription
 type.</param>
    /// <returns>A MedicalTransactionJob instance with information on the new
 job.</returns>
    public async Task<MedicalTranscriptionJob> StartMedicalTranscriptionJob(
        string jobName, string mediaFileUri,
        MediaFormat mediaFormat, string outputBucketName,
 Amazon.TranscribeService.Type transcriptionType)
    {
        var response = await
 _amazonTranscribeService.StartMedicalTranscriptionJobAsync(
            new StartMedicalTranscriptionJobRequest()
```

```
            {
                MedicalTranscriptionJobName = jobName,
                Media = new Media()
                {
                    MediaFileUri = mediaFileUri
                },
                MediaFormat = mediaFormat,
                LanguageCode =
                    LanguageCode
                        .EnUS, // The value must be en-US for medical
transcriptions.
                OutputBucketName = outputBucketName,
                OutputKey =
                    jobName, // The value is a key used to fetch the output of
the transcription.
                Specialty = Specialty.PRIMARYCARE, // The value PRIMARYCARE must
be set.
                Type = transcriptionType
            });
        return response.MedicalTranscriptionJob;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考StartMedicalTranscriptionJob中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

示例 1：转录存储为音频文件的医疗口述

以下 `start-medical-transcription-job` 示例转录一个音频文件。您可以在 `OutputBucketName` 参数中指定转录输出位置。

```
aws transcribe start-medical-transcription-job \
    --cli-input-json file://myfile.json
```

`myfile.json` 的内容：

```
{
```

```
    "MedicalTranscriptionJobName": "simple-dictation-medical-transcription-job",
    "LanguageCode": "language-code",
    "Specialty": "PRIMARYCARE",
    "Type": "DICTATION",
    "OutputBucketName":"DOC-EXAMPLE-BUCKET",
    "Media": {
        "MediaFileUri": "s3://DOC-EXAMPLE-BUCKET/your-audio-file.extension"
    }
}
```

输出：

```
{
    "MedicalTranscriptionJob": {
        "MedicalTranscriptionJobName": "simple-dictation-medical-transcription-
job",
        "TranscriptionJobStatus": "IN_PROGRESS",
        "LanguageCode": "language-code",
        "Media": {
            "MediaFileUri": "s3://DOC-EXAMPLE-BUCKET/your-audio-file.extension"
        },
        "StartTime": "2020-09-20T00:35:22.256000+00:00",
        "CreationTime": "2020-09-20T00:35:22.218000+00:00",
        "Specialty": "PRIMARYCARE",
        "Type": "DICTATION"
    }
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon Transcribe 开发人员指南》中的批量转录概述。

示例 2：转录存储为音频文件的临床医生与患者之间的对话

以下 `start-medical-transcription-job` 示例转录包含有临床医生与患者之间对话的音频文件。您可以在 OutputBucketName 参数中指定转录输出的位置。

```
aws transcribe start-medical-transcription-job \
    --cli-input-json file://mysecondfile.json
```

`mysecondfile.json` 的内容：

```
{
    "MedicalTranscriptionJobName": "simple-dictation-medical-transcription-job",
    "LanguageCode": "language-code",
```

```
    "Specialty": "PRIMARYCARE",
    "Type": "CONVERSATION",
    "OutputBucketName":"DOC-EXAMPLE-BUCKET",
    "Media": {
        "MediaFileUri": "s3://DOC-EXAMPLE-BUCKET/your-audio-file.extension"
    }
}
```

输出：

```
{
    "MedicalTranscriptionJob": {
        "MedicalTranscriptionJobName": "simple-conversation-medical-
transcription-job",
        "TranscriptionJobStatus": "IN_PROGRESS",
        "LanguageCode": "language-code",
        "Media": {
            "MediaFileUri": "s3://DOC-EXAMPLE-BUCKET/your-audio-file.extension"
        },
        "StartTime": "2020-09-20T23:19:49.965000+00:00",
        "CreationTime": "2020-09-20T23:19:49.941000+00:00",
        "Specialty": "PRIMARYCARE",
        "Type": "CONVERSATION"
    }
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon Transcribe 开发人员指南》中的批量转录概述。

示例 3：转录临床医生与患者之间对话的多声道音频文件

以下 `start-medical-transcription-job` 示例转录音频文件中每个声道的音频，并将每个声道的单独转录合并为一个转录输出。您可以在 `OutputBucketName` 参数中指定转录输出位置。

```
aws transcribe start-medical-transcription-job \
    --cli-input-json file://mythirdfile.json
```

`mythirdfile.json` 的内容：

```
{
    "MedicalTranscriptionJobName": "multichannel-conversation-medical-
transcription-job",
```

```
    "LanguageCode": "language-code",
    "Specialty": "PRIMARYCARE",
    "Type": "CONVERSATION",
    "OutputBucketName":"DOC-EXAMPLE-BUCKET",
        "Media": {
          "MediaFileUri": "s3://DOC-EXAMPLE-BUCKET/your-audio-file.extension"
        },
        "Settings":{
          "ChannelIdentification": true
        }
}
```

输出：

```
{
    "MedicalTranscriptionJob": {
        "MedicalTranscriptionJobName": "multichannel-conversation-medical-
transcription-job",
        "TranscriptionJobStatus": "IN_PROGRESS",
        "LanguageCode": "language-code",
        "Media": {
            "MediaFileUri": "s3://DOC-EXAMPLE-BUCKET/your-audio-file.extension"
        },
        "StartTime": "2020-09-20T23:46:44.081000+00:00",
        "CreationTime": "2020-09-20T23:46:44.053000+00:00",
        "Settings": {
            "ChannelIdentification": true
        },
        "Specialty": "PRIMARYCARE",
        "Type": "CONVERSATION"
    }
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon Transcribe 开发人员指南》中的声道识别。

示例 4：转录临床医生与患者之间对话的音频文件并在转录输出中识别发言者

以下 `start-medical-transcription-job` 示例转录一个音频文件，并在转录输出中标记每个发言者的语音。您可以在 `OutputBucketName` 参数中指定转录输出位置。

```
aws transcribe start-medical-transcription-job \
    --cli-input-json file://myfourthfile.json
```

myfourthfile.json 的内容：

```
{
    "MedicalTranscriptionJobName": "speaker-id-conversation-medical-
transcription-job",
    "LanguageCode": "language-code",
    "Specialty": "PRIMARYCARE",
    "Type": "CONVERSATION",
    "OutputBucketName":"DOC-EXAMPLE-BUCKET",
    "Media": {
        "MediaFileUri": "s3://DOC-EXAMPLE-BUCKET/your-audio-file.extension"
        },
    "Settings":{
        "ShowSpeakerLabels": true,
        "MaxSpeakerLabels": 2
        }
}
```

输出：

```
{
    "MedicalTranscriptionJob": {
        "MedicalTranscriptionJobName": "speaker-id-conversation-medical-
transcription-job",
        "TranscriptionJobStatus": "IN_PROGRESS",
        "LanguageCode": "language-code",
        "Media": {
            "MediaFileUri": "s3://DOC-EXAMPLE-BUCKET/your-audio-file.extension"
        },
        "StartTime": "2020-09-21T18:43:37.265000+00:00",
        "CreationTime": "2020-09-21T18:43:37.157000+00:00",
        "Settings": {
            "ShowSpeakerLabels": true,
            "MaxSpeakerLabels": 2
        },
        "Specialty": "PRIMARYCARE",
        "Type": "CONVERSATION"
    }
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon Transcribe 开发人员指南》中的识别发言者。

示例 5：转录存储为音频文件的医疗对话，最多两个备选转录

以下 `start-medical-transcription-job` 示例通过单个音频文件创建最多两个备选转录。每个转录具有关联的置信度。默认情况下，Amazon Transcribe 返回置信度最高的转录。您可以指定 Amazon Transcribe 返回置信度较低的其他转录。您可以在 `OutputBucketName` 参数中指定转录输出位置。

```
aws transcribe start-medical-transcription-job \
    --cli-input-json file://myfifthfile.json
```

`myfifthfile.json` 的内容：

```
{
    "MedicalTranscriptionJobName": "alternatives-conversation-medical-
transcription-job",
    "LanguageCode": "language-code",
    "Specialty": "PRIMARYCARE",
    "Type": "CONVERSATION",
    "OutputBucketName":"DOC-EXAMPLE-BUCKET",
    "Media": {
        "MediaFileUri": "s3://DOC-EXAMPLE-BUCKET/your-audio-file.extension"
    },
    "Settings":{
        "ShowAlternatives": true,
        "MaxAlternatives": 2
    }
}
```

输出：

```
{
    "MedicalTranscriptionJob": {
        "MedicalTranscriptionJobName": "alternatives-conversation-medical-
transcription-job",
        "TranscriptionJobStatus": "IN_PROGRESS",
        "LanguageCode": "language-code",
        "Media": {
            "MediaFileUri": "s3://DOC-EXAMPLE-BUCKET/your-audio-file.extension"
        },
        "StartTime": "2020-09-21T19:09:18.199000+00:00",
        "CreationTime": "2020-09-21T19:09:18.171000+00:00",
        "Settings": {
            "ShowAlternatives": true,
            "MaxAlternatives": 2
```

```
        },
        "Specialty": "PRIMARYCARE",
        "Type": "CONVERSATION"
    }
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon Transcribe 开发人员指南》中的备选转录。

示例 6：转录医疗口述音频文件，最多具有两个备选转录

以下 `start-medical-transcription-job` 示例转录一个音频文件，并使用词汇表过滤器屏蔽任何不需要的单词。您可以在 OutputBucketName 参数中指定转录输出的位置。

```
aws transcribe start-medical-transcription-job \
    --cli-input-json file://mysixthfile.json
```

`mysixthfile.json` 的内容：

```
{
    "MedicalTranscriptionJobName": "alternatives-conversation-medical-
transcription-job",
    "LanguageCode": "language-code",
    "Specialty": "PRIMARYCARE",
    "Type": "DICTATION",
    "OutputBucketName":"DOC-EXAMPLE-BUCKET",
    "Media": {
        "MediaFileUri": "s3://DOC-EXAMPLE-BUCKET/your-audio-file.extension"
    },
    "Settings":{
          "ShowAlternatives": true,
          "MaxAlternatives": 2
    }
}
```

输出：

```
{
    "MedicalTranscriptionJob": {
        "MedicalTranscriptionJobName": "alternatives-dictation-medical-
transcription-job",
        "TranscriptionJobStatus": "IN_PROGRESS",
```

```
        "LanguageCode": "language-code",
        "Media": {
            "MediaFileUri": "s3://DOC-EXAMPLE-BUCKET/your-audio-file.extension"
        },
        "StartTime": "2020-09-21T21:01:14.592000+00:00",
        "CreationTime": "2020-09-21T21:01:14.569000+00:00",
        "Settings": {
            "ShowAlternatives": true,
            "MaxAlternatives": 2
        },
        "Specialty": "PRIMARYCARE",
        "Type": "DICTATION"
    }
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon Transcribe 开发人员指南》中的备选转录。

示例 7：使用自定义词汇表更准确地转录医疗口述音频文件

以下 `start-medical-transcription-job` 示例转录一个音频文件，并使用您以前创建的医学自定义词汇表提高转录准确性。您可以在 `OutputBucketName` 参数中指定转录输出位置。

```
aws transcribe start-transcription-job \
    --cli-input-json file://myseventhfile.json
```

`mysixthfile.json` 的内容：

```
{
    "MedicalTranscriptionJobName": "vocabulary-dictation-medical-transcription-
job",
    "LanguageCode": "language-code",
    "Specialty": "PRIMARYCARE",
    "Type": "DICTATION",
    "OutputBucketName":"DOC-EXAMPLE-BUCKET",
    "Media": {
        "MediaFileUri": "s3://DOC-EXAMPLE-BUCKET/your-audio-file.extension"
    },
    "Settings":{
        "VocabularyName": "cli-medical-vocab-1"
    }
}
```

输出：

```
{
    "MedicalTranscriptionJob": {
        "MedicalTranscriptionJobName": "vocabulary-dictation-medical-
transcription-job",
        "TranscriptionJobStatus": "IN_PROGRESS",
        "LanguageCode": "language-code",
        "Media": {
            "MediaFileUri": "s3://DOC-EXAMPLE-BUCKET/your-audio-file.extension"
        },
        "StartTime": "2020-09-21T21:17:27.045000+00:00",
        "CreationTime": "2020-09-21T21:17:27.016000+00:00",
        "Settings": {
            "VocabularyName": "cli-medical-vocab-1"
        },
        "Specialty": "PRIMARYCARE",
        "Type": "DICTATION"
    }
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon Transcribe 开发人员指南》中的医疗自定义词汇表。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考StartMedicalTranscriptionJob中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。查找完整示例，了解如何在 AWS 代码示例存储库中进行设置和运行。

创建客户端。

```
const { TranscribeClient } = require("@aws-sdk/client-transcribe");
// Set the AWS Region.
const REGION = "REGION"; //e.g. "us-east-1"
// Create an Amazon Transcribe service client object.
```

```
const transcribeClient = new TranscribeClient({ region: REGION });
export { transcribeClient };
```

启动医疗转录任务。

```
// Import the required AWS SDK clients and commands for Node.js
import { StartMedicalTranscriptionJobCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-transcribe";
import { transcribeClient } from "./libs/transcribeClient.js";

// Set the parameters
export const params = {
  MedicalTranscriptionJobName: "MEDICAL_JOB_NAME", // Required
  OutputBucketName: "OUTPUT_BUCKET_NAME", // Required
  Specialty: "PRIMARYCARE", // Required. Possible values are 'PRIMARYCARE'
  Type: "JOB_TYPE", // Required. Possible values are 'CONVERSATION' and
 'DICTATION'
  LanguageCode: "LANGUAGE_CODE", // For example, 'en-US'
  MediaFormat: "SOURCE_FILE_FORMAT", // For example, 'wav'
  Media: {
    MediaFileUri: "SOURCE_FILE_LOCATION",
    // The S3 object location of the input media file. The URI must be in the
 same region
    // as the API endpoint that you are calling.For example,
    // "https://transcribe-demo.s3-REGION.amazonaws.com/hello_world.wav"
  },
};

export const run = async () => {
  try {
    const data = await transcribeClient.send(
      new StartMedicalTranscriptionJobCommand(params)
    );
    console.log("Success - put", data);
    return data; // For unit tests.
  } catch (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  }
};
run();
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考StartMedicalTranscriptionJob中的。

使用 AWS SDK 启动 Amazon Transcribe 转录作业

以下代码示例演示如何启动 Amazon Transcribe 转录任务。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以在以下代码示例中查看此操作的上下文：

- 创建和完善自定义词汇表
- 转录音频并获取任务数据

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Start a transcription job for a media file. This method returns
    /// as soon as the job is started.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="jobName">A unique name for the transcription job.</param>
    /// <param name="mediaFileUri">The URI of the media file, typically an Amazon
 S3 location.</param>
    /// <param name="mediaFormat">The format of the media file.</param>
    /// <param name="languageCode">The language code of the media file, such as
 en-US.</param>
    /// <param name="vocabularyName">Optional name of a custom vocabulary.</
param>
    /// <returns>A TranscriptionJob instance with information on the new job.</
returns>
    public async Task<TranscriptionJob> StartTranscriptionJob(string jobName,
 string mediaFileUri,
```

```
        MediaFormat mediaFormat, LanguageCode languageCode, string?
 vocabularyName)
    {
        var response = await _amazonTranscribeService.StartTranscriptionJobAsync(
            new StartTranscriptionJobRequest()
            {
                TranscriptionJobName = jobName,
                Media = new Media()
                {
                    MediaFileUri = mediaFileUri
                },
                MediaFormat = mediaFormat,
                LanguageCode = languageCode,
                Settings = vocabularyName != null ? new Settings()
                {
                    VocabularyName = vocabularyName
                } : null
            });
        return response.TranscriptionJob;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考StartTranscriptionJob中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

示例 1：转录音频文件

以下 `start-transcription-job` 示例转录音频文件。

```
aws transcribe start-transcription-job \
    --cli-input-json file://myfile.json
```

`myfile.json` 的内容：

```
{
    "TranscriptionJobName": "cli-simple-transcription-job",
    "LanguageCode": "the-language-of-your-transcription-job",
    "Media": {
```

```
        "MediaFileUri": "s3://DOC-EXAMPLE-BUCKET/Amazon-S3-prefix/your-media-
file-name.file-extension"
    }
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon Transcribe 开发人员指南》中的入门（AWS 命令行界面）。

示例 2：转录多声道音频文件

以下 `start-transcription-job` 示例转录多声道音频文件。

```
aws transcribe start-transcription-job \
    --cli-input-json file://mysecondfile.json
```

`mysecondfile.json` 的内容：

```
{
    "TranscriptionJobName": "cli-channelid-job",
    "LanguageCode": "the-language-of-your-transcription-job",
    "Media": {
        "MediaFileUri": "s3://DOC-EXAMPLE-BUCKET/Amazon-S3-prefix/your-media-
file-name.file-extension"
    },
    "Settings":{
        "ChannelIdentification":true
    }
}
```

输出：

```
{
    "TranscriptionJob": {
        "TranscriptionJobName": "cli-channelid-job",
        "TranscriptionJobStatus": "IN_PROGRESS",
        "LanguageCode": "the-language-of-your-transcription-job",
        "Media": {
            "MediaFileUri": "s3://DOC-EXAMPLE-BUCKET/Amazon-S3-prefix/your-media-
file-name.file-extension"
        },
        "StartTime": "2020-09-17T16:07:56.817000+00:00",
        "CreationTime": "2020-09-17T16:07:56.784000+00:00",
        "Settings": {
            "ChannelIdentification": true
```

```
        }
    }
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon Transcribe 开发人员指南》中的转录多声道音频。

示例 3：转录音频文件并识别不同的发言者

以下 `start-transcription-job` 示例转录音频文件，并在转录输出中识别发言者。

```
aws transcribe start-transcription-job \
    --cli-input-json file://mythirdfile.json
```

`mythirdfile.json` 的内容：

```
{
    "TranscriptionJobName": "cli-speakerid-job",
    "LanguageCode": "the-language-of-your-transcription-job",
    "Media": {
        "MediaFileUri": "s3://DOC-EXAMPLE-BUCKET/Amazon-S3-prefix/your-media-
file-name.file-extension"
    },
    "Settings":{
    "ShowSpeakerLabels": true,
    "MaxSpeakerLabels": 2
    }
}
```

输出：

```
{
    "TranscriptionJob": {
        "TranscriptionJobName": "cli-speakerid-job",
        "TranscriptionJobStatus": "IN_PROGRESS",
        "LanguageCode": "the-language-of-your-transcription-job",
        "Media": {
            "MediaFileUri": "s3://DOC-EXAMPLE-BUCKET/Amazon-S3-prefix/your-media-
file-name.file-extension"
        },
        "StartTime": "2020-09-17T16:22:59.696000+00:00",
        "CreationTime": "2020-09-17T16:22:59.676000+00:00",
        "Settings": {
            "ShowSpeakerLabels": true,
```

```
            "MaxSpeakerLabels": 2
        }
    }
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon Transcribe 开发人员指南》中的识别发言者。

示例 4：转录音频文件并在转录输出中屏蔽任何不需要的单词

以下 `start-transcription-job` 示例转录音频文件，并使用您以前创建的词汇表过滤器屏蔽任何不需要的单词。

```
aws transcribe start-transcription-job \
    --cli-input-json file://myfourthfile.json
```

`myfourthfile.json` 的内容：

```
{
    "TranscriptionJobName": "cli-filter-mask-job",
    "LanguageCode": "the-language-of-your-transcription-job",
    "Media": {
          "MediaFileUri": "s3://DOC-EXAMPLE-BUCKET/Amazon-S3-prefix/your-media-
file-name.file-extension"
    },
    "Settings":{
        "VocabularyFilterName": "your-vocabulary-filter",
        "VocabularyFilterMethod": "mask"
    }
}
```

输出：

```
{
    "TranscriptionJob": {
        "TranscriptionJobName": "cli-filter-mask-job",
        "TranscriptionJobStatus": "IN_PROGRESS",
        "LanguageCode": "the-language-of-your-transcription-job",
        "Media": {
            "MediaFileUri": "s3://Amazon-S3-Prefix/your-media-file.file-
extension"
        },
        "StartTime": "2020-09-18T16:36:18.568000+00:00",
        "CreationTime": "2020-09-18T16:36:18.547000+00:00",
```

```
        "Settings": {
            "VocabularyFilterName": "your-vocabulary-filter",
            "VocabularyFilterMethod": "mask"
        }
    }
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon Transcribe 开发人员指南》中的过滤转录。

示例 5：转录音频文件并在转录输出中删除任何不需要的单词

以下 `start-transcription-job` 示例转录音频文件，并使用您以前创建的词汇表过滤器屏蔽任何不需要的单词。

```
aws transcribe start-transcription-job \
    --cli-input-json file://myfifthfile.json
```

`myfifthfile.json` 的内容：

```
{
    "TranscriptionJobName": "cli-filter-remove-job",
    "LanguageCode": "the-language-of-your-transcription-job",
    "Media": {
        "MediaFileUri": "s3://DOC-EXAMPLE-BUCKET/Amazon-S3-prefix/your-media-
file-name.file-extension"
    },
    "Settings":{
        "VocabularyFilterName": "your-vocabulary-filter",
        "VocabularyFilterMethod": "remove"
    }
}
```

输出：

```
{
    "TranscriptionJob": {
        "TranscriptionJobName": "cli-filter-remove-job",
        "TranscriptionJobStatus": "IN_PROGRESS",
        "LanguageCode": "the-language-of-your-transcription-job",
        "Media": {
            "MediaFileUri": "s3://DOC-EXAMPLE-BUCKET/Amazon-S3-prefix/your-media-
file-name.file-extension"
        },
```

```
        "StartTime": "2020-09-18T16:36:18.568000+00:00",
        "CreationTime": "2020-09-18T16:36:18.547000+00:00",
        "Settings": {
            "VocabularyFilterName": "your-vocabulary-filter",
            "VocabularyFilterMethod": "remove"
        }
    }
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon Transcribe 开发人员指南》中的过滤转录。

示例 6：使用自定义词汇表更准确地转录音频文件

以下 `start-transcription-job` 示例转录音频文件，并使用您以前创建的词汇表过滤器屏蔽任何不需要的单词。

```
aws transcribe start-transcription-job \
    --cli-input-json file://mysixthfile.json
```

`mysixthfile.json` 的内容：

```
{
    "TranscriptionJobName": "cli-vocab-job",
    "LanguageCode": "the-language-of-your-transcription-job",
    "Media": {
        "MediaFileUri": "s3://DOC-EXAMPLE-BUCKET/Amazon-S3-prefix/your-media-
file-name.file-extension"
    },
    "Settings":{
        "VocabularyName": "your-vocabulary"
    }
}
```

输出：

```
{
    "TranscriptionJob": {
        "TranscriptionJobName": "cli-vocab-job",
        "TranscriptionJobStatus": "IN_PROGRESS",
        "LanguageCode": "the-language-of-your-transcription-job",
        "Media": {
            "MediaFileUri": "s3://DOC-EXAMPLE-BUCKET/Amazon-S3-prefix/your-media-
file-name.file-extension"
```

```
        },
        "StartTime": "2020-09-18T16:36:18.568000+00:00",
        "CreationTime": "2020-09-18T16:36:18.547000+00:00",
        "Settings": {
            "VocabularyName": "your-vocabulary"
        }
    }
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon Transcribe 开发人员指南》中的过滤转录。

示例 7：识别音频文件语言并转录该文件

以下 `start-transcription-job` 示例转录音频文件，并使用您以前创建的词汇表过滤器屏蔽任何不需要的单词。

```
aws transcribe start-transcription-job \
    --cli-input-json file://myseventhfile.json
```

`myseventhfile.json` 的内容：

```
{
    "TranscriptionJobName": "cli-identify-language-transcription-job",
    "IdentifyLanguage": true,
    "Media": {
        "MediaFileUri": "s3://DOC-EXAMPLE-BUCKET/Amazon-S3-prefix/your-media-
file-name.file-extension"
    }
}
```

输出：

```
{
    "TranscriptionJob": {
        "TranscriptionJobName": "cli-identify-language-transcription-job",
        "TranscriptionJobStatus": "IN_PROGRESS",
        "Media": {
            "MediaFileUri": "s3://DOC-EXAMPLE-BUCKET/Amazon-S3-prefix/your-media-
file-name.file-extension"
        },
        "StartTime": "2020-09-18T22:27:23.970000+00:00",
        "CreationTime": "2020-09-18T22:27:23.948000+00:00",
        "IdentifyLanguage": true
```

```
    }
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon Transcribe 开发人员指南》中的识别语言。

示例 8：转录音频文件并编辑个人身份信息

以下 `start-transcription-job` 示例转录音频文件，并在转录输出中编辑任何个人身份信息。

```
aws transcribe start-transcription-job \
    --cli-input-json file://myeighthfile.json
```

`myeigthfile.json` 的内容：

```
{
    "TranscriptionJobName": "cli-redaction-job",
    "LanguageCode": "language-code",
    "Media": {
        "MediaFileUri": "s3://Amazon-S3-Prefix/your-media-file.file-extension"
    },
    "ContentRedaction": {
        "RedactionOutput":"redacted",
        "RedactionType":"PII"
    }
}
```

输出：

```
{
    "TranscriptionJob": {
        "TranscriptionJobName": "cli-redaction-job",
        "TranscriptionJobStatus": "IN_PROGRESS",
        "LanguageCode": "language-code",
        "Media": {
            "MediaFileUri": "s3://Amazon-S3-Prefix/your-media-file.file-
extension"
        },
        "StartTime": "2020-09-25T23:49:13.195000+00:00",
        "CreationTime": "2020-09-25T23:49:13.176000+00:00",
        "ContentRedaction": {
            "RedactionType": "PII",
            "RedactionOutput": "redacted"
```

```
        }
    }
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon Transcribe 开发人员指南》中的自动内容编辑。

示例 9：生成个人身份信息 (PII) 经过编辑和未经过编辑的转录

以下 `start-transcription-job` 示例生成两个音频文件转录，一个转录中的个人身份信息经过编辑，另一个转录没有进行任何编辑。

```
aws transcribe start-transcription-job \
    --cli-input-json file://myninthfile.json
```

`myninthfile.json` 的内容：

```
{
    "TranscriptionJobName": "cli-redaction-job-with-unredacted-transcript",
    "LanguageCode": "language-code",
    "Media": {
          "MediaFileUri": "s3://Amazon-S3-Prefix/your-media-file.file-extension"
        },
    "ContentRedaction": {
        "RedactionOutput":"redacted_and_unredacted",
        "RedactionType":"PII"
    }
}
```

输出：

```
{
    "TranscriptionJob": {
        "TranscriptionJobName": "cli-redaction-job-with-unredacted-transcript",
        "TranscriptionJobStatus": "IN_PROGRESS",
        "LanguageCode": "language-code",
        "Media": {
            "MediaFileUri": "s3://Amazon-S3-Prefix/your-media-file.file-
extension"
        },
        "StartTime": "2020-09-25T23:59:47.677000+00:00",
        "CreationTime": "2020-09-25T23:59:47.653000+00:00",
        "ContentRedaction": {
            "RedactionType": "PII",
```

```
            "RedactionOutput": "redacted_and_unredacted"
        }
    }
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon Transcribe 开发人员指南》中的自动内容编辑。

示例 10：使用您以前创建的自定义语言模型转录音频文件

以下 `start-transcription-job` 示例使用您以前创建的自定义语言模型转录音频文件。

```
aws transcribe start-transcription-job \
    --cli-input-json file://mytenthfile.json
```

`mytenthfile.json` 的内容：

```
{
    "TranscriptionJobName": "cli-clm-2-job-1",
    "LanguageCode": "language-code",
    "Media": {
        "MediaFileUri": "s3://DOC-EXAMPLE-BUCKET/your-audio-file.file-extension"
    },
    "ModelSettings": {
        "LanguageModelName":"cli-clm-2"
    }
}
```

输出：

```
{
    "TranscriptionJob": {
        "TranscriptionJobName": "cli-clm-2-job-1",
        "TranscriptionJobStatus": "IN_PROGRESS",
        "LanguageCode": "language-code",
        "Media": {
            "MediaFileUri": "s3://DOC-EXAMPLE-BUCKET/your-audio-file.file-
extension"
        },
        "StartTime": "2020-09-28T17:56:01.835000+00:00",
        "CreationTime": "2020-09-28T17:56:01.801000+00:00",
        "ModelSettings": {
            "LanguageModelName": "cli-clm-2"
        }
```

```
    }
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon Transcribe 开发人员指南》中的使用自定义语言模型提高特定领域的转录准确性。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考StartTranscriptionJob中的。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
public class TranscribeStreamingDemoApp {
    private static final Region REGION = Region.US_EAST_1;
    private static TranscribeStreamingAsyncClient client;

    public static void main(String args[])
            throws URISyntaxException, ExecutionException, InterruptedException,
 LineUnavailableException {

        client = TranscribeStreamingAsyncClient.builder()
                .credentialsProvider(getCredentials())
                .region(REGION)
                .build();

        CompletableFuture<Void> result =
 client.startStreamTranscription(getRequest(16_000),
                new AudioStreamPublisher(getStreamFromMic()),
                getResponseHandler());

        result.get();
        client.close();
    }

    private static InputStream getStreamFromMic() throws LineUnavailableException
 {
```

```
        // Signed PCM AudioFormat with 16kHz, 16 bit sample size, mono
        int sampleRate = 16000;
        AudioFormat format = new AudioFormat(sampleRate, 16, 1, true, false);
        DataLine.Info info = new DataLine.Info(TargetDataLine.class, format);

        if (!AudioSystem.isLineSupported(info)) {
            System.out.println("Line not supported");
            System.exit(0);
        }

        TargetDataLine line = (TargetDataLine) AudioSystem.getLine(info);
        line.open(format);
        line.start();

        InputStream audioStream = new AudioInputStream(line);
        return audioStream;
    }

    private static AwsCredentialsProvider getCredentials() {
        return DefaultCredentialsProvider.create();
    }

    private static StartStreamTranscriptionRequest getRequest(Integer
mediaSampleRateHertz) {
        return StartStreamTranscriptionRequest.builder()
                .languageCode(LanguageCode.EN_US.toString())
                .mediaEncoding(MediaEncoding.PCM)
                .mediaSampleRateHertz(mediaSampleRateHertz)
                .build();
    }

    private static StartStreamTranscriptionResponseHandler getResponseHandler() {
        return StartStreamTranscriptionResponseHandler.builder()
                .onResponse(r -> {
                    System.out.println("Received Initial response");
                })
                .onError(e -> {
                    System.out.println(e.getMessage());
                    StringWriter sw = new StringWriter();
                    e.printStackTrace(new PrintWriter(sw));
                    System.out.println("Error Occurred: " + sw.toString());
                })
                .onComplete(() -> {
```

```
                    System.out.println("=== All records stream successfully
 ===");
                })
                .subscriber(event -> {
                    List<Result> results = ((TranscriptEvent)
 event).transcript().results();
                    if (results.size() > 0) {
                        if (!
results.get(0).alternatives().get(0).transcript().isEmpty()) {

 System.out.println(results.get(0).alternatives().get(0).transcript());
                        }
                    }
                })
                .build();
    }

    private InputStream getStreamFromFile(String audioFileName) {
        try {
            File inputFile = new
 File(getClass().getClassLoader().getResource(audioFileName).getFile());
            InputStream audioStream = new FileInputStream(inputFile);
            return audioStream;
        } catch (FileNotFoundException e) {
            throw new RuntimeException(e);
        }
    }

    private static class AudioStreamPublisher implements Publisher<AudioStream> {
        private final InputStream inputStream;
        private static Subscription currentSubscription;

        private AudioStreamPublisher(InputStream inputStream) {
            this.inputStream = inputStream;
        }

        @Override
        public void subscribe(Subscriber<? super AudioStream> s) {

            if (this.currentSubscription == null) {
                this.currentSubscription = new SubscriptionImpl(s, inputStream);
            } else {
                this.currentSubscription.cancel();
                this.currentSubscription = new SubscriptionImpl(s, inputStream);
```

```
            }
            s.onSubscribe(currentSubscription);
        }
    }

    public static class SubscriptionImpl implements Subscription {
        private static final int CHUNK_SIZE_IN_BYTES = 1024 * 1;
        private final Subscriber<? super AudioStream> subscriber;
        private final InputStream inputStream;
        private ExecutorService executor = Executors.newFixedThreadPool(1);
        private AtomicLong demand = new AtomicLong(0);

        SubscriptionImpl(Subscriber<? super AudioStream> s, InputStream
inputStream) {
            this.subscriber = s;
            this.inputStream = inputStream;
        }

        @Override
        public void request(long n) {
            if (n <= 0) {
                subscriber.onError(new IllegalArgumentException("Demand must be
positive"));
            }

            demand.getAndAdd(n);

            executor.submit(() -> {
                try {
                    do {
                        ByteBuffer audioBuffer = getNextEvent();
                        if (audioBuffer.remaining() > 0) {
                            AudioEvent audioEvent =
audioEventFromBuffer(audioBuffer);
                            subscriber.onNext(audioEvent);
                        } else {
                            subscriber.onComplete();
                            break;
                        }
                    } while (demand.decrementAndGet() > 0);
                } catch (Exception e) {
                    subscriber.onError(e);
                }
            });
```

```
        }

        @Override
        public void cancel() {
            executor.shutdown();
        }

        private ByteBuffer getNextEvent() {
            ByteBuffer audioBuffer = null;
            byte[] audioBytes = new byte[CHUNK_SIZE_IN_BYTES];

            int len = 0;
            try {
                len = inputStream.read(audioBytes);

                if (len <= 0) {
                    audioBuffer = ByteBuffer.allocate(0);
                } else {
                    audioBuffer = ByteBuffer.wrap(audioBytes, 0, len);
                }
            } catch (IOException e) {
                throw new UncheckedIOException(e);
            }

            return audioBuffer;
        }

        private AudioEvent audioEventFromBuffer(ByteBuffer bb) {
            return AudioEvent.builder()
                    .audioChunk(SdkBytes.fromByteBuffer(bb))
                    .build();
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考StartTranscriptionJob中的。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

启动转录任务。

```
// Import the required AWS SDK clients and commands for Node.js
import { StartTranscriptionJobCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-transcribe";
import { transcribeClient } from "./libs/transcribeClient.js";

// Set the parameters
export const params = {
  TranscriptionJobName: "JOB_NAME",
  LanguageCode: "LANGUAGE_CODE", // For example, 'en-US'
  MediaFormat: "SOURCE_FILE_FORMAT", // For example, 'wav'
  Media: {
    MediaFileUri: "SOURCE_LOCATION",
    // For example, "https://transcribe-demo.s3-REGION.amazonaws.com/
hello_world.wav"
  },
  OutputBucketName: "OUTPUT_BUCKET_NAME"
};

export const run = async () => {
  try {
    const data = await transcribeClient.send(
      new StartTranscriptionJobCommand(params)
    );
    console.log("Success - put", data);
    return data; // For unit tests.
  } catch (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  }
};
run();
```

创建客户端。

```
const { TranscribeClient } = require("@aws-sdk/client-transcribe");
// Set the AWS Region.
const REGION = "REGION"; //e.g. "us-east-1"
// Create an Amazon Transcribe service client object.
const transcribeClient = new TranscribeClient({ region: REGION });
export { transcribeClient };
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考StartTranscriptionJob中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
def start_job(
    job_name,
    media_uri,
    media_format,
    language_code,
    transcribe_client,
    vocabulary_name=None,
):
    """
    Starts a transcription job. This function returns as soon as the job is
 started.
    To get the current status of the job, call get_transcription_job. The job is
    successfully completed when the job status is 'COMPLETED'.

    :param job_name: The name of the transcription job. This must be unique for
                     your AWS account.
    :param media_uri: The URI where the audio file is stored. This is typically
```

```
                        in an Amazon S3 bucket.
    :param media_format: The format of the audio file. For example, mp3 or wav.
    :param language_code: The language code of the audio file.
                          For example, en-US or ja-JP
    :param transcribe_client: The Boto3 Transcribe client.
    :param vocabulary_name: The name of a custom vocabulary to use when
transcribing
                            the audio file.
    :return: Data about the job.
    """
    try:
        job_args = {
            "TranscriptionJobName": job_name,
            "Media": {"MediaFileUri": media_uri},
            "MediaFormat": media_format,
            "LanguageCode": language_code,
        }
        if vocabulary_name is not None:
            job_args["Settings"] = {"VocabularyName": vocabulary_name}
        response = transcribe_client.start_transcription_job(**job_args)
        job = response["TranscriptionJob"]
        logger.info("Started transcription job %s.", job_name)
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't start transcription job %s.", job_name)
        raise
    else:
        return job
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用StartTranscriptionJob于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 更新自定义 Amazon Transcribe 词汇表

以下代码示例演示如何更新自定义 Amazon Transcribe 词汇表。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 创建和完善自定义词汇表

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Update a custom vocabulary with new values. Update overwrites all
existing information.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="languageCode">The language code of the vocabulary.</param>
    /// <param name="phrases">Phrases to use in the vocabulary.</param>
    /// <param name="vocabularyName">Name for the vocabulary.</param>
    /// <returns>The state of the custom vocabulary.</returns>
    public async Task<VocabularyState> UpdateCustomVocabulary(LanguageCode
languageCode,
        List<string> phrases, string vocabularyName)
    {
        var response = await _amazonTranscribeService.UpdateVocabularyAsync(
            new UpdateVocabularyRequest()
            {
                LanguageCode = languageCode,
                Phrases = phrases,
                VocabularyName = vocabularyName
            });
        return response.VocabularyState;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考UpdateVocabulary中的。

CLI

AWS CLI

使用新术语更新自定义词汇表。

以下 `update-vocabulary` 示例使用您提供的新术语来覆盖用于创建自定义词汇表的术语。先决条件：要替换自定义词汇表中的术语，您需要使用一个包含新术语的文件。

```
aws transcribe update-vocabulary \
    --vocabulary-file-uri s3://DOC-EXAMPLE-BUCKET/Amazon-S3-Prefix/custom-
vocabulary.txt \
    --vocabulary-name custom-vocabulary \
    --language-code language-code
```

输出：

```
{
    "VocabularyName": "custom-vocabulary",
    "LanguageCode": "language",
    "VocabularyState": "PENDING"
}
```

有关更多信息，请参阅《Amazon Transcribe 开发人员指南》中的自定义词汇表。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考UpdateVocabulary中的。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
def update_vocabulary(
    vocabulary_name, language_code, transcribe_client, phrases=None,
 table_uri=None
):
    """
    Updates an existing custom vocabulary. The entire vocabulary is replaced with
    the contents of the update.

    :param vocabulary_name: The name of the vocabulary to update.
    :param language_code: The language code of the vocabulary.
```

```
    :param transcribe_client: The Boto3 Transcribe client.
    :param phrases: A list of comma-separated phrases to include in the
vocabulary.
    :param table_uri: A table of phrases and pronunciation hints to include in
the
                      vocabulary.
    """
    try:
        vocab_args = {"VocabularyName": vocabulary_name, "LanguageCode":
language_code}
        if phrases is not None:
            vocab_args["Phrases"] = phrases
        elif table_uri is not None:
            vocab_args["VocabularyFileUri"] = table_uri
        response = transcribe_client.update_vocabulary(**vocab_args)
        logger.info("Updated custom vocabulary %s.", response["VocabularyName"])
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't update custom vocabulary %s.",
vocabulary_name)
        raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用UpdateVocabulary于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 的 Amazon Transcribe 场景

以下代码示例演示如何将 Amazon Transcribe 与 AWS SDK 结合使用。每个示例都显示了如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务。

场景以中等水平的经验为目标，可帮助您结合具体环境了解服务操作。

示例

- 使用 AWS SDK 创建和完善自定义 Amazon Transcribe 词汇表
- 使用 AWS SDK 通过 Amazon Transcribe 转录音频并获取作业数据

使用 AWS SDK 创建和完善自定义 Amazon Transcribe 词汇表

以下代码示例显示了操作流程：

- 将音频文件上传到 Amazon S3。
- 运行 Amazon Transcribe 任务来转录文件并获取结果。
- 创建和完善自定义词汇表，以提高转录的准确性。
- 使用自定义词汇表运行任务并获得结果。

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

转录 Lewis Carroll 朗读《Jabberwocky》的音频文件。首先创建包装 Amazon Transcribe 操作的函数。

```
def start_job(
    job_name,
    media_uri,
    media_format,
    language_code,
    transcribe_client,
    vocabulary_name=None,
):
    """
    Starts a transcription job. This function returns as soon as the job is
 started.
    To get the current status of the job, call get_transcription_job. The job is
    successfully completed when the job status is 'COMPLETED'.

    :param job_name: The name of the transcription job. This must be unique for
                     your AWS account.
    :param media_uri: The URI where the audio file is stored. This is typically
                      in an Amazon S3 bucket.
    :param media_format: The format of the audio file. For example, mp3 or wav.
    :param language_code: The language code of the audio file.
                          For example, en-US or ja-JP
    :param transcribe_client: The Boto3 Transcribe client.
```

```
    :param vocabulary_name: The name of a custom vocabulary to use when
 transcribing
                            the audio file.
    :return: Data about the job.
    """
    try:
        job_args = {
            "TranscriptionJobName": job_name,
            "Media": {"MediaFileUri": media_uri},
            "MediaFormat": media_format,
            "LanguageCode": language_code,
        }
        if vocabulary_name is not None:
            job_args["Settings"] = {"VocabularyName": vocabulary_name}
        response = transcribe_client.start_transcription_job(**job_args)
        job = response["TranscriptionJob"]
        logger.info("Started transcription job %s.", job_name)
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't start transcription job %s.", job_name)
        raise
    else:
        return job



def get_job(job_name, transcribe_client):
    """
    Gets details about a transcription job.

    :param job_name: The name of the job to retrieve.
    :param transcribe_client: The Boto3 Transcribe client.
    :return: The retrieved transcription job.
    """
    try:
        response = transcribe_client.get_transcription_job(
            TranscriptionJobName=job_name
        )
        job = response["TranscriptionJob"]
        logger.info("Got job %s.", job["TranscriptionJobName"])
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't get job %s.", job_name)
        raise
    else:
        return job
```

```
def delete_job(job_name, transcribe_client):
    """
    Deletes a transcription job. This also deletes the transcript associated with
    the job.

    :param job_name: The name of the job to delete.
    :param transcribe_client: The Boto3 Transcribe client.
    """
    try:
        transcribe_client.delete_transcription_job(TranscriptionJobName=job_name)
        logger.info("Deleted job %s.", job_name)
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't delete job %s.", job_name)
        raise



def create_vocabulary(
    vocabulary_name, language_code, transcribe_client, phrases=None,
 table_uri=None
):
    """
    Creates a custom vocabulary that can be used to improve the accuracy of
    transcription jobs. This function returns as soon as the vocabulary
 processing
    is started. Call get_vocabulary to get the current status of the vocabulary.
    The vocabulary is ready to use when its status is 'READY'.

    :param vocabulary_name: The name of the custom vocabulary.
    :param language_code: The language code of the vocabulary.
                          For example, en-US or nl-NL.
    :param transcribe_client: The Boto3 Transcribe client.
    :param phrases: A list of comma-separated phrases to include in the
 vocabulary.
    :param table_uri: A table of phrases and pronunciation hints to include in
 the
                      vocabulary.
    :return: Information about the newly created vocabulary.
    """
    try:
```

```
        vocab_args = {"VocabularyName": vocabulary_name, "LanguageCode":
 language_code}
        if phrases is not None:
            vocab_args["Phrases"] = phrases
        elif table_uri is not None:
            vocab_args["VocabularyFileUri"] = table_uri
        response = transcribe_client.create_vocabulary(**vocab_args)
        logger.info("Created custom vocabulary %s.", response["VocabularyName"])
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't create custom vocabulary %s.",
 vocabulary_name)
        raise
    else:
        return response



def get_vocabulary(vocabulary_name, transcribe_client):
    """
    Gets information about a custom vocabulary.

    :param vocabulary_name: The name of the vocabulary to retrieve.
    :param transcribe_client: The Boto3 Transcribe client.
    :return: Information about the vocabulary.
    """
    try:
        response =
 transcribe_client.get_vocabulary(VocabularyName=vocabulary_name)
        logger.info("Got vocabulary %s.", response["VocabularyName"])
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't get vocabulary %s.", vocabulary_name)
        raise
    else:
        return response



def update_vocabulary(
    vocabulary_name, language_code, transcribe_client, phrases=None,
 table_uri=None
):
    """
    Updates an existing custom vocabulary. The entire vocabulary is replaced with
    the contents of the update.
```

```
    :param vocabulary_name: The name of the vocabulary to update.
    :param language_code: The language code of the vocabulary.
    :param transcribe_client: The Boto3 Transcribe client.
    :param phrases: A list of comma-separated phrases to include in the
 vocabulary.
    :param table_uri: A table of phrases and pronunciation hints to include in
 the
                      vocabulary.
    """
    try:
        vocab_args = {"VocabularyName": vocabulary_name, "LanguageCode":
 language_code}
        if phrases is not None:
            vocab_args["Phrases"] = phrases
        elif table_uri is not None:
            vocab_args["VocabularyFileUri"] = table_uri
        response = transcribe_client.update_vocabulary(**vocab_args)
        logger.info("Updated custom vocabulary %s.", response["VocabularyName"])
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't update custom vocabulary %s.",
 vocabulary_name)
        raise



def list_vocabularies(vocabulary_filter, transcribe_client):
    """
    Lists the custom vocabularies created for this AWS account.

    :param vocabulary_filter: The returned vocabularies must contain this string
 in
                              their names.
    :param transcribe_client: The Boto3 Transcribe client.
    :return: The list of retrieved vocabularies.
    """
    try:
        response =
 transcribe_client.list_vocabularies(NameContains=vocabulary_filter)
        vocabs = response["Vocabularies"]
        next_token = response.get("NextToken")
        while next_token is not None:
            response = transcribe_client.list_vocabularies(
                NameContains=vocabulary_filter, NextToken=next_token
```

```
            )
            vocabs += response["Vocabularies"]
            next_token = response.get("NextToken")
        logger.info(
            "Got %s vocabularies with filter %s.", len(vocabs), vocabulary_filter
        )
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception(
            "Couldn't list vocabularies with filter %s.", vocabulary_filter
        )
        raise
    else:
        return vocabs



def delete_vocabulary(vocabulary_name, transcribe_client):
    """
    Deletes a custom vocabulary.

    :param vocabulary_name: The name of the vocabulary to delete.
    :param transcribe_client: The Boto3 Transcribe client.
    """
    try:
        transcribe_client.delete_vocabulary(VocabularyName=vocabulary_name)
        logger.info("Deleted vocabulary %s.", vocabulary_name)
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't delete vocabulary %s.", vocabulary_name)
        raise
```

调用包装器函数在没有自定义词汇表的情况下转录音频，然后使用不同版本的自定义词汇表进行转录，来查看改进的结果。

```
def usage_demo():
    """Shows how to use the Amazon Transcribe service."""
    logging.basicConfig(level=logging.INFO, format="%(levelname)s: %(message)s")

    s3_resource = boto3.resource("s3")
    transcribe_client = boto3.client("transcribe")
```

```
    print("-" * 88)
    print("Welcome to the Amazon Transcribe demo!")
    print("-" * 88)

    bucket_name = f"jabber-bucket-{time.time_ns()}"
    print(f"Creating bucket {bucket_name}.")
    bucket = s3_resource.create_bucket(
        Bucket=bucket_name,
        CreateBucketConfiguration={
            "LocationConstraint": transcribe_client.meta.region_name
        },
    )
    media_file_name = ".media/Jabberwocky.mp3"
    media_object_key = "Jabberwocky.mp3"
    print(f"Uploading media file {media_file_name}.")
    bucket.upload_file(media_file_name, media_object_key)
    media_uri = f"s3://{bucket.name}/{media_object_key}"

    job_name_simple = f"Jabber-{time.time_ns()}"
    print(f"Starting transcription job {job_name_simple}.")
    start_job(
        job_name_simple,
        f"s3://{bucket_name}/{media_object_key}",
        "mp3",
        "en-US",
        transcribe_client,
    )
    transcribe_waiter = TranscribeCompleteWaiter(transcribe_client)
    transcribe_waiter.wait(job_name_simple)
    job_simple = get_job(job_name_simple, transcribe_client)
    transcript_simple = requests.get(
        job_simple["Transcript"]["TranscriptFileUri"]
    ).json()
    print(f"Transcript for job {transcript_simple['jobName']}:")
    print(transcript_simple["results"]["transcripts"][0]["transcript"])

    print("-" * 88)
    print(
        "Creating a custom vocabulary that lists the nonsense words to try to "
        "improve the transcription."
    )
    vocabulary_name = f"Jabber-vocabulary-{time.time_ns()}"
    create_vocabulary(
        vocabulary_name,
```

```
        "en-US",
        transcribe_client,
        phrases=[
            "brillig",
            "slithy",
            "borogoves",
            "mome",
            "raths",
            "Jub-Jub",
            "frumious",
            "manxome",
            "Tumtum",
            "uffish",
            "whiffling",
            "tulgey",
            "thou",
            "frabjous",
            "callooh",
            "callay",
            "chortled",
        ],
    )
    vocabulary_ready_waiter = VocabularyReadyWaiter(transcribe_client)
    vocabulary_ready_waiter.wait(vocabulary_name)

    job_name_vocabulary_list = f"Jabber-vocabulary-list-{time.time_ns()}"
    print(f"Starting transcription job {job_name_vocabulary_list}.")
    start_job(
        job_name_vocabulary_list,
        media_uri,
        "mp3",
        "en-US",
        transcribe_client,
        vocabulary_name,
    )
    transcribe_waiter.wait(job_name_vocabulary_list)
    job_vocabulary_list = get_job(job_name_vocabulary_list, transcribe_client)
    transcript_vocabulary_list = requests.get(
        job_vocabulary_list["Transcript"]["TranscriptFileUri"]
    ).json()
    print(f"Transcript for job {transcript_vocabulary_list['jobName']}:")
    print(transcript_vocabulary_list["results"]["transcripts"][0]["transcript"])

    print("-" * 88)
```

```
    print(
        "Updating the custom vocabulary with table data that provides additional
"
        "pronunciation hints."
    )
    table_vocab_file = "jabber-vocabulary-table.txt"
    bucket.upload_file(table_vocab_file, table_vocab_file)
    update_vocabulary(
        vocabulary_name,
        "en-US",
        transcribe_client,
        table_uri=f"s3://{bucket.name}/{table_vocab_file}",
    )
    vocabulary_ready_waiter.wait(vocabulary_name)

    job_name_vocab_table = f"Jabber-vocab-table-{time.time_ns()}"
    print(f"Starting transcription job {job_name_vocab_table}.")
    start_job(
        job_name_vocab_table,
        media_uri,
        "mp3",
        "en-US",
        transcribe_client,
        vocabulary_name=vocabulary_name,
    )
    transcribe_waiter.wait(job_name_vocab_table)
    job_vocab_table = get_job(job_name_vocab_table, transcribe_client)
    transcript_vocab_table = requests.get(
        job_vocab_table["Transcript"]["TranscriptFileUri"]
    ).json()
    print(f"Transcript for job {transcript_vocab_table['jobName']}:")
    print(transcript_vocab_table["results"]["transcripts"][0]["transcript"])

    print("-" * 88)
    print("Getting data for jobs and vocabularies.")
    jabber_jobs = list_jobs("Jabber", transcribe_client)
    print(f"Found {len(jabber_jobs)} jobs:")
    for job_sum in jabber_jobs:
        job = get_job(job_sum["TranscriptionJobName"], transcribe_client)
        print(
            f"\t{job['TranscriptionJobName']}, {job['Media']['MediaFileUri']}, "
            f"{job['Settings'].get('VocabularyName')}"
        )
```

```
    jabber_vocabs = list_vocabularies("Jabber", transcribe_client)
    print(f"Found {len(jabber_vocabs)} vocabularies:")
    for vocab_sum in jabber_vocabs:
        vocab = get_vocabulary(vocab_sum["VocabularyName"], transcribe_client)
        vocab_content = requests.get(vocab["DownloadUri"]).text
        print(f"\t{vocab['VocabularyName']} contents:")
        print(vocab_content)

    print("-" * 88)
    print("Deleting demo jobs.")
    for job_name in [job_name_simple, job_name_vocabulary_list,
job_name_vocab_table]:
        delete_job(job_name, transcribe_client)
    print("Deleting demo vocabulary.")
    delete_vocabulary(vocabulary_name, transcribe_client)
    print("Deleting demo bucket.")
    bucket.objects.delete()
    bucket.delete()
    print("Thanks for watching!")
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) API Reference 中的以下主题。
  - CreateVocabulary
  - DeleteTranscriptionJob
  - DeleteVocabulary
  - GetTranscriptionJob
  - GetVocabulary
  - ListVocabularies
  - StartTranscriptionJob
  - UpdateVocabulary

使用 AWS SDK 通过 Amazon Transcribe 转录音频并获取作业数据

以下代码示例显示了如何：

- 使用 Amazon Transcribe 开始转录任务。
- 等待作业完成。

- 获取存储转录的 URI。

有关更多信息，请参阅 Amazon Transcribe 入门。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

转录 PCM 文件。

```
/**
 * To run this AWS code example, ensure that you have set up your development
 * environment, including your AWS credentials.
 *
 * For information, see this documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-
started.html
 */

public class TranscribeStreamingDemoFile {
    private static final Region REGION = Region.US_EAST_1;
    private static TranscribeStreamingAsyncClient client;

    public static void main(String args[]) throws ExecutionException,
 InterruptedException {

        final String USAGE = "\n" +
                "Usage:\n" +
                "    <file> \n\n" +
                "Where:\n" +
                "    file - the location of a PCM file to transcribe. In this
 example, ensure the PCM file is 16 hertz (Hz). \n";

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(USAGE);
```

```
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String file = args[0];
        client = TranscribeStreamingAsyncClient.builder()
                .region(REGION)
                .build();

        CompletableFuture<Void> result =
client.startStreamTranscription(getRequest(16_000),
                new AudioStreamPublisher(getStreamFromFile(file)),
                getResponseHandler());

        result.get();
        client.close();
    }

    private static InputStream getStreamFromFile(String file) {
        try {
            File inputFile = new File(file);
            InputStream audioStream = new FileInputStream(inputFile);
            return audioStream;

        } catch (FileNotFoundException e) {
            throw new RuntimeException(e);
        }
    }

    private static StartStreamTranscriptionRequest getRequest(Integer
mediaSampleRateHertz) {
        return StartStreamTranscriptionRequest.builder()
                .languageCode(LanguageCode.EN_US)
                .mediaEncoding(MediaEncoding.PCM)
                .mediaSampleRateHertz(mediaSampleRateHertz)
                .build();
    }

    private static StartStreamTranscriptionResponseHandler getResponseHandler() {
        return StartStreamTranscriptionResponseHandler.builder()
                .onResponse(r -> {
                    System.out.println("Received Initial response");
                })
                .onError(e -> {
                    System.out.println(e.getMessage());
```

```
                    StringWriter sw = new StringWriter();
                    e.printStackTrace(new PrintWriter(sw));
                    System.out.println("Error Occurred: " + sw.toString());
                })
                .onComplete(() -> {
                    System.out.println("=== All records stream successfully
 ===");
                })
                .subscriber(event -> {
                    List<Result> results = ((TranscriptEvent)
 event).transcript().results();
                    if (results.size() > 0) {
                        if (!
results.get(0).alternatives().get(0).transcript().isEmpty()) {

 System.out.println(results.get(0).alternatives().get(0).transcript());
                        }
                    }
                })
                .build();
    }

    private static class AudioStreamPublisher implements Publisher<AudioStream> {
        private final InputStream inputStream;
        private static Subscription currentSubscription;

        private AudioStreamPublisher(InputStream inputStream) {
            this.inputStream = inputStream;
        }

        @Override
        public void subscribe(Subscriber<? super AudioStream> s) {

            if (this.currentSubscription == null) {
                this.currentSubscription = new SubscriptionImpl(s, inputStream);
            } else {
                this.currentSubscription.cancel();
                this.currentSubscription = new SubscriptionImpl(s, inputStream);
            }
            s.onSubscribe(currentSubscription);
        }
    }

    public static class SubscriptionImpl implements Subscription {
```

```
        private static final int CHUNK_SIZE_IN_BYTES = 1024 * 1;
        private final Subscriber<? super AudioStream> subscriber;
        private final InputStream inputStream;
        private ExecutorService executor = Executors.newFixedThreadPool(1);
        private AtomicLong demand = new AtomicLong(0);

        SubscriptionImpl(Subscriber<? super AudioStream> s, InputStream
inputStream) {
            this.subscriber = s;
            this.inputStream = inputStream;
        }

        @Override
        public void request(long n) {
            if (n <= 0) {
                subscriber.onError(new IllegalArgumentException("Demand must be
positive"));
            }

            demand.getAndAdd(n);

            executor.submit(() -> {
                try {
                    do {
                        ByteBuffer audioBuffer = getNextEvent();
                        if (audioBuffer.remaining() > 0) {
                            AudioEvent audioEvent =
audioEventFromBuffer(audioBuffer);
                            subscriber.onNext(audioEvent);
                        } else {
                            subscriber.onComplete();
                            break;
                        }
                    } while (demand.decrementAndGet() > 0);
                } catch (Exception e) {
                    subscriber.onError(e);
                }
            });
        }

        @Override
        public void cancel() {
            executor.shutdown();
        }
```

```
        private ByteBuffer getNextEvent() {
            ByteBuffer audioBuffer = null;
            byte[] audioBytes = new byte[CHUNK_SIZE_IN_BYTES];

            int len = 0;
            try {
                len = inputStream.read(audioBytes);

                if (len <= 0) {
                    audioBuffer = ByteBuffer.allocate(0);
                } else {
                    audioBuffer = ByteBuffer.wrap(audioBytes, 0, len);
                }
            } catch (IOException e) {
                throw new UncheckedIOException(e);
            }

            return audioBuffer;
        }

        private AudioEvent audioEventFromBuffer(ByteBuffer bb) {
            return AudioEvent.builder()
                    .audioChunk(SdkBytes.fromByteBuffer(bb))
                    .build();
        }
    }
}
```

转录来自计算机麦克风的流音频。

```
public class TranscribeStreamingDemoApp {
    private static final Region REGION = Region.US_EAST_1;
    private static TranscribeStreamingAsyncClient client;

    public static void main(String args[])
            throws URISyntaxException, ExecutionException, InterruptedException,
 LineUnavailableException {

        client = TranscribeStreamingAsyncClient.builder()
                .credentialsProvider(getCredentials())
                .region(REGION)
```

```
                .build();

        CompletableFuture<Void> result =
client.startStreamTranscription(getRequest(16_000),
                new AudioStreamPublisher(getStreamFromMic()),
                getResponseHandler());

        result.get();
        client.close();
    }

    private static InputStream getStreamFromMic() throws LineUnavailableException
{

        // Signed PCM AudioFormat with 16kHz, 16 bit sample size, mono
        int sampleRate = 16000;
        AudioFormat format = new AudioFormat(sampleRate, 16, 1, true, false);
        DataLine.Info info = new DataLine.Info(TargetDataLine.class, format);

        if (!AudioSystem.isLineSupported(info)) {
            System.out.println("Line not supported");
            System.exit(0);
        }

        TargetDataLine line = (TargetDataLine) AudioSystem.getLine(info);
        line.open(format);
        line.start();

        InputStream audioStream = new AudioInputStream(line);
        return audioStream;
    }

    private static AwsCredentialsProvider getCredentials() {
        return DefaultCredentialsProvider.create();
    }

    private static StartStreamTranscriptionRequest getRequest(Integer
mediaSampleRateHertz) {
        return StartStreamTranscriptionRequest.builder()
                .languageCode(LanguageCode.EN_US.toString())
                .mediaEncoding(MediaEncoding.PCM)
                .mediaSampleRateHertz(mediaSampleRateHertz)
                .build();
    }
```

```
    private static StartStreamTranscriptionResponseHandler getResponseHandler() {
        return StartStreamTranscriptionResponseHandler.builder()
                .onResponse(r -> {
                    System.out.println("Received Initial response");
                })
                .onError(e -> {
                    System.out.println(e.getMessage());
                    StringWriter sw = new StringWriter();
                    e.printStackTrace(new PrintWriter(sw));
                    System.out.println("Error Occurred: " + sw.toString());
                })
                .onComplete(() -> {
                    System.out.println("=== All records stream successfully
 ===");
                })
                .subscriber(event -> {
                    List<Result> results = ((TranscriptEvent)
 event).transcript().results();
                    if (results.size() > 0) {
                        if (!
results.get(0).alternatives().get(0).transcript().isEmpty()) {

 System.out.println(results.get(0).alternatives().get(0).transcript());
                        }
                    }
                })
                .build();
    }

    private InputStream getStreamFromFile(String audioFileName) {
        try {
            File inputFile = new
 File(getClass().getClassLoader().getResource(audioFileName).getFile());
            InputStream audioStream = new FileInputStream(inputFile);
            return audioStream;
        } catch (FileNotFoundException e) {
            throw new RuntimeException(e);
        }
    }

    private static class AudioStreamPublisher implements Publisher<AudioStream> {
        private final InputStream inputStream;
        private static Subscription currentSubscription;
```

```
        private AudioStreamPublisher(InputStream inputStream) {
            this.inputStream = inputStream;
        }

        @Override
        public void subscribe(Subscriber<? super AudioStream> s) {

            if (this.currentSubscription == null) {
                this.currentSubscription = new SubscriptionImpl(s, inputStream);
            } else {
                this.currentSubscription.cancel();
                this.currentSubscription = new SubscriptionImpl(s, inputStream);
            }
            s.onSubscribe(currentSubscription);
        }
    }

    public static class SubscriptionImpl implements Subscription {
        private static final int CHUNK_SIZE_IN_BYTES = 1024 * 1;
        private final Subscriber<? super AudioStream> subscriber;
        private final InputStream inputStream;
        private ExecutorService executor = Executors.newFixedThreadPool(1);
        private AtomicLong demand = new AtomicLong(0);

        SubscriptionImpl(Subscriber<? super AudioStream> s, InputStream
 inputStream) {
            this.subscriber = s;
            this.inputStream = inputStream;
        }

        @Override
        public void request(long n) {
            if (n <= 0) {
                subscriber.onError(new IllegalArgumentException("Demand must be
 positive"));
            }

            demand.getAndAdd(n);

            executor.submit(() -> {
                try {
                    do {
                        ByteBuffer audioBuffer = getNextEvent();
```

```
                        if (audioBuffer.remaining() > 0) {
                            AudioEvent audioEvent =
audioEventFromBuffer(audioBuffer);
                            subscriber.onNext(audioEvent);
                        } else {
                            subscriber.onComplete();
                            break;
                        }
                    } while (demand.decrementAndGet() > 0);
                } catch (Exception e) {
                    subscriber.onError(e);
                }
            });
        }

        @Override
        public void cancel() {
            executor.shutdown();
        }

        private ByteBuffer getNextEvent() {
            ByteBuffer audioBuffer = null;
            byte[] audioBytes = new byte[CHUNK_SIZE_IN_BYTES];

            int len = 0;
            try {
                len = inputStream.read(audioBytes);

                if (len <= 0) {
                    audioBuffer = ByteBuffer.allocate(0);
                } else {
                    audioBuffer = ByteBuffer.wrap(audioBytes, 0, len);
                }
            } catch (IOException e) {
                throw new UncheckedIOException(e);
            }

            return audioBuffer;
        }

        private AudioEvent audioEventFromBuffer(ByteBuffer bb) {
            return AudioEvent.builder()
                    .audioChunk(SdkBytes.fromByteBuffer(bb))
                    .build();
```

```
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Java 2.x API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - GetTranscriptionJob
  - StartTranscriptionJob

Python

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import time
import boto3


def transcribe_file(job_name, file_uri, transcribe_client):
    transcribe_client.start_transcription_job(
        TranscriptionJobName=job_name,
        Media={"MediaFileUri": file_uri},
        MediaFormat="wav",
        LanguageCode="en-US",
    )

    max_tries = 60
    while max_tries > 0:
        max_tries -= 1
        job =
 transcribe_client.get_transcription_job(TranscriptionJobName=job_name)
        job_status = job["TranscriptionJob"]["TranscriptionJobStatus"]
        if job_status in ["COMPLETED", "FAILED"]:
            print(f"Job {job_name} is {job_status}.")
            if job_status == "COMPLETED":
                print(
```

```
                    f"Download the transcript from\n"
                    f"\t{job['TranscriptionJob']['Transcript']
['TranscriptFileUri']}."
                )
            break
        else:
            print(f"Waiting for {job_name}. Current status is {job_status}.")
        time.sleep(10)


def main():
    transcribe_client = boto3.client("transcribe")
    file_uri = "s3://test-transcribe/answer2.wav"
    transcribe_file("Example-job", file_uri, transcribe_client)


if __name__ == "__main__":
    main()
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - GetTranscriptionJob
  - StartTranscriptionJob

使用 AWS SDK 的 Amazon Transcribe 的跨服务示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 Amazon Transcribe 与 AWS SDK 结合使用。每个示例都包含一个跨多个 AWS 服务运行的示例应用程序。

跨服务示例以高级经验为目标，可帮助您开始构建应用程序。

示例

- 构建 Amazon Transcribe 应用程序
- 构建 Amazon Transcribe 流式传输应用程序
- 使用 AWS SDK 将文本转换为语音以及将语音转换回文本

构建 Amazon Transcribe 应用程序

以下代码示例显示了如何使用 Amazon Transcribe 在浏览器中转录并显示录音。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

创建一个使用 Amazon Transcribe 在浏览器中转录和显示录音的应用程序。该应用程序使用两个 Amazon Simple Storage Service（Amazon S3）桶，一个用于托管应用程序代码，另一个用于存储转录。该应用程序使用 Amazon Cognito 用户池对您的用户进行身份验证。已经过身份验证的用户有 AWS Identity and Access Management（IAM）权限来访问所需的 AWS 服务。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

该示例也可在 AWS SDK for JavaScript v3 开发人员指南中找到。

本示例中使用的服务

- Amazon Cognito Identity
- Amazon S3
- Amazon Transcribe

构建 Amazon Transcribe 流式传输应用程序

以下代码示例展示如何构建可实时录制、转录与翻译实时音频，并通过电子邮件发送结果的应用程序。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

演示了如何使用 Amazon Transcribe 构建可实时录制、转录与翻译实时音频，并通过 Amazon Simple Email Service (Amazon SES) 以电子邮件发送结果的应用程序。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- Amazon Comprehend
- Amazon SES
- Amazon Transcribe
- Amazon Translate

使用 AWS SDK 将文本转换为语音以及将语音转换回文本

以下代码示例显示了操作流程：

- 使用 Amazon Polly 将纯文本 (UTF-8) 输入文件合成为音频文件。
- 将音频文件上传到 Amazon S3 桶。
- 使用 Amazon Transcribe 将音频文件转换为文本。
- 显示文本。

Rust

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

使用 Amazon Polly 将纯文本（UTF-8）输入文件合成为音频文件，将音频文件上传到 Amazon S3 桶，使用 Amazon Transcribe 将该音频文件转换为文本，然后显示文本。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- Amazon Polly
- Amazon S3
- Amazon Transcribe

使用 AWS SDK 的 Amazon Translate 的代码示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 Amazon Translate 与 AWS 软件开发工具包 (SDK) 结合使用。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

跨服务示例 是指跨多个 AWS 服务工作的示例应用程序。

更多资源

- Amazon Translate 开发人员指南 — 有关 Amazon Translate 的更多信息。

- Amazon Translate API 参考 — 有关所有可用的 Amazon Translate 操作的详细信息。
- AWS 开发人员中心 — 您可以按类别或全文搜索筛选的代码示例。
- AWSSDK 示例 — 包含首选语言完整代码的 GitHub 存储库。包括有关设置和运行代码的说明。

代码示例

- 使用 AWS SDK 对 Amazon Translate 执行的操作
  - 使用 AWS SDK 获取 Amazon Translate 翻译任务
  - 使用 AWS SDK 列出 Amazon Translate 翻译任务
  - 使用 AWS SDK 启动 Amazon Translate 翻译任务
  - 使用 AWS SDK 停止 Amazon Translate 翻译任务
  - 使用 AWS SDK 通过 Amazon Translate 翻译文本
- 使用 AWS SDK 的 Amazon Translate 场景
  - 使用 AWS SDK 开始处理 Amazon Translate 任务
- 使用 AWS SDK 的 Amazon Translate 的跨服务示例
  - 构建 Amazon Transcribe 流式传输应用程序
  - 创建 Amazon Lex 聊天机器人来吸引您的网站访客
  - 构建转换消息的发布和订阅应用程序
  - 创建用于分析客户反馈和合成音频的应用程序

使用 AWS SDK 对 Amazon Translate 执行的操作

以下代码示例演示如何将 Amazon Translate 与 AWS SDK 结合使用。每个示例都调用一个单独的服务函数。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以在使用 AWS SDK 的 Amazon Translate 场景中结合上下文查看操作。

示例

- 使用 AWS SDK 获取 Amazon Translate 翻译任务
- 使用 AWS SDK 列出 Amazon Translate 翻译任务
- 使用 AWS SDK 启动 Amazon Translate 翻译任务
- 使用 AWS SDK 停止 Amazon Translate 翻译任务
- 使用 AWS SDK 通过 Amazon Translate 翻译文本

使用 AWS SDK 获取 Amazon Translate 翻译任务

以下代码示例演示如何描述 Amazon Translate 翻译任务。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 开始使用翻译任务

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
using System;
using System.Threading.Tasks;
using Amazon.Translate;
using Amazon.Translate.Model;

/// <summary>
/// The following example shows how to retrieve the details of
/// a text translation job using Amazon Translate.
/// </summary>
public class DescribeTextTranslation
{
    public static async Task Main()
    {
        var client = new AmazonTranslateClient();

        // The Job Id is generated when the text translation job is started
        // with a call to the StartTextTranslationJob method.
        var jobId = "1234567890abcdef01234567890abcde";

        var request = new DescribeTextTranslationJobRequest
        {
            JobId = jobId,
        };
```

```
            var jobProperties = await DescribeTranslationJobAsync(client,
 request);

            DisplayTranslationJobDetails(jobProperties);
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// Retrieve information about an Amazon Translate text translation job.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">The initialized Amazon Translate client
 object.</param>
        /// <param name="request">The DescribeTextTranslationJobRequest object.</
param>
        /// <returns>The TextTranslationJobProperties object containing
        /// information about the text translation job..</returns>
        public static async Task<TextTranslationJobProperties>
 DescribeTranslationJobAsync(
            AmazonTranslateClient client,
            DescribeTextTranslationJobRequest request)
        {
            var response = await client.DescribeTextTranslationJobAsync(request);
            if (response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK)
            {
                return response.TextTranslationJobProperties;
            }
            else
            {
                return null;
            }
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// Displays the properties of the text translation job.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="jobProperties">The properties of the text translation
        /// job returned by the call to DescribeTextTranslationJobAsync.</param>
        public static void
 DisplayTranslationJobDetails(TextTranslationJobProperties jobProperties)
        {
            if (jobProperties is null)
            {
                Console.WriteLine("No text translation job properties found.");
                return;
```

```
            }

            // Display the details of the text translation job.
            Console.WriteLine($"{jobProperties.JobId}: {jobProperties.JobName}");
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DescribeTextTranslationJob中的。

SAP ABAP

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   "Gets the properties associated with an asynchronous batch translation job."
   "Includes properties such as name, ID, status, source and target languages,
and input/output Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) buckets."
   TRY.
       oo_result = lo_xl8->describetexttranslationjob(      "oo_result is
returned for testing purposes."
         EXPORTING
           iv_jobid        = iv_jobid
         ).
       MESSAGE 'Job description retrieved.' TYPE 'I'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_xl8internalserverex .
       MESSAGE 'An internal server error occurred. Retry your request.' TYPE
'E'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_xl8resourcenotfoundex .
       MESSAGE 'The resource you are looking for has not been found.' TYPE 'E'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_xl8toomanyrequestsex.
       MESSAGE 'You have made too many requests within a short period of time.'
TYPE 'E'.
```

```
    ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeTextTranslationJob于 S AP 的 AWS SDK ABAP API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 列出 Amazon Translate 翻译任务

以下代码示例演示如何列出 Amazon Translate 翻译任务。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
using System;
using System.Collections.Generic;
using System.Threading.Tasks;
using Amazon.Translate;
using Amazon.Translate.Model;

/// <summary>
/// List Amazon Translate translation jobs, along with details about each
job.
/// </summary>
public class ListTranslationJobs
{
    public static async Task Main()
    {
        var client = new AmazonTranslateClient();
        var filter = new TextTranslationJobFilter
        {
            JobStatus = "COMPLETED",
        };

        var request = new ListTextTranslationJobsRequest
```

```
            {
                MaxResults = 10,
                Filter = filter,
            };

            await ListJobsAsync(client, request);
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// List Amazon Translate text translation jobs.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">The initialized Amazon Translate client
object.</param>
        /// <param name="request">An Amazon Translate
        /// ListTextTranslationJobsRequest object detailing which text
        /// translation jobs are of interest.</param>
        public static async Task ListJobsAsync(
            AmazonTranslateClient client,
            ListTextTranslationJobsRequest request)
        {
            ListTextTranslationJobsResponse response;

            do
            {
                response = await client.ListTextTranslationJobsAsync(request);

ShowTranslationJobDetails(response.TextTranslationJobPropertiesList);

                request.NextToken = response.NextToken;
            }
            while (response.NextToken is not null);
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// List existing translation job details.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="properties">A list of Amazon Translate text
        /// translation jobs.</param>
        public static void
ShowTranslationJobDetails(List<TextTranslationJobProperties> properties)
        {
            properties.ForEach(prop =>
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"{prop.JobId}: {prop.JobName}");
```

```
                Console.WriteLine($"Status: {prop.JobStatus}");
                Console.WriteLine($"Submitted time: {prop.SubmittedTime}");
            });
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考ListTextTranslationJobs中的。

SAP ABAP

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   "Gets a list of the batch translation jobs that you have submitted."

   DATA lo_filter TYPE REF TO /aws1/cl_xl8textxlationjobfilt.

   "Create an ABAP object for filtering using jobname."
   CREATE OBJECT lo_filter
     EXPORTING
       iv_jobname = iv_jobname.

   TRY.
       oo_result = lo_xl8->listtexttranslationjobs(      "oo_result is returned
for testing purposes."
         EXPORTING
           io_filter        = lo_filter
         ).
       MESSAGE 'Jobs retrieved.' TYPE 'I'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_xl8internalserverex .
       MESSAGE 'An internal server error occurred. Retry your request.' TYPE
'E'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_xl8invalidfilterex .
       MESSAGE 'The filter specified for the operation is not valid. Specify a
different filter.' TYPE 'E'.
```

```
      CATCH /aws1/cx_xl8invalidrequestex .
        MESSAGE 'The request that you made is not valid.' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_xl8toomanyrequestsex.
        MESSAGE 'You have made too many requests within a short period of time.'
TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListTextTranslationJobs于 S AP 的 AWS SDK ABAP API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 启动 Amazon Translate 翻译任务

以下代码示例演示如何启动 Amazon Translate 翻译任务。

操作示例是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。在以下代码示例中，您可以查看此操作的上下文：

- 开始使用翻译任务

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    using System;
    using System.Collections.Generic;
    using System.Threading.Tasks;
    using Amazon.Translate;
    using Amazon.Translate.Model;

    /// <summary>
    /// This example shows how to use Amazon Translate to process the files in
    /// an Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) bucket. The translated
results
```

```
    /// will also be stored in an Amazon S3 bucket.
    /// </summary>
    public class BatchTranslate
    {
        public static async Task Main()
        {
            var contentType = "text/plain";

            // Set this variable to an S3 bucket location with a folder."
            // Input files must be in a folder and not at the bucket root."
            var s3InputUri = "s3://DOC-EXAMPLE-BUCKET1/FOLDER/";
            var s3OutputUri = "s3://DOC-EXAMPLE-BUCKET2/";

            // This role must have permissions to read the source bucket and to
 read and
            // write to the destination bucket where the translated text will be
 stored.
            var dataAccessRoleArn = "arn:aws:iam::0123456789ab:role/
S3TranslateRole";

            var client = new AmazonTranslateClient();

            var inputConfig = new InputDataConfig
            {
                ContentType = contentType,
                S3Uri = s3InputUri,
            };

            var outputConfig = new OutputDataConfig
            {
                S3Uri = s3OutputUri,
            };

            var request = new StartTextTranslationJobRequest
            {
                JobName = "ExampleTranslationJob",
                DataAccessRoleArn = dataAccessRoleArn,
                InputDataConfig = inputConfig,
                OutputDataConfig = outputConfig,
                SourceLanguageCode = "en",
                TargetLanguageCodes = new List<string> { "fr" },
            };

            var response = await StartTextTranslationAsync(client, request);
```

```
            if (response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK)
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"{response.JobId}: {response.JobStatus}");
            }
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// Start the Amazon Translate text translation job.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">The initialized AmazonTranslateClient object.</
param>
        /// <param name="request">The request object that includes details such
        /// as source and destination bucket names and the IAM Role that will
        /// be used to access the buckets.</param>
        /// <returns>The StartTextTranslationResponse object that includes the
        /// details of the request response.</returns>
        public static async Task<StartTextTranslationJobResponse>
 StartTextTranslationAsync(AmazonTranslateClient client,
 StartTextTranslationJobRequest request)
        {
            var response = await client.StartTextTranslationJobAsync(request);
            return response;
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考StartTextTranslationJob中的。

SAP ABAP

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    "Starts an asynchronous batch translation job."
```

```
    "Use batch translation jobs to translate large volumes of text across
 multiple documents at once."

    DATA lo_inputdataconfig  TYPE REF TO /aws1/cl_xl8inputdataconfig.
    DATA lo_outputdataconfig TYPE REF TO /aws1/cl_xl8outputdataconfig.
    DATA lt_targetlanguagecodes TYPE /aws1/
cl_xl8tgtlanguagecodes00=>tt_targetlanguagecodestrlist.
    DATA lo_targetlanguagecodes TYPE REF TO /aws1/cl_xl8tgtlanguagecodes00.

    "Create an ABAP object for the input data config."
    CREATE OBJECT lo_inputdataconfig
      EXPORTING
        iv_s3uri       = iv_input_data_s3uri
        iv_contenttype = iv_input_data_contenttype.

    "Create an ABAP object for the output data config."
    CREATE OBJECT lo_outputdataconfig
      EXPORTING
        iv_s3uri = iv_output_data_s3uri.

    "Create an internal table for target languages."
    CREATE OBJECT lo_targetlanguagecodes
      EXPORTING
        iv_value = iv_targetlanguagecode.
    INSERT lo_targetlanguagecodes  INTO TABLE lt_targetlanguagecodes.

    TRY.
        oo_result = lo_xl8->starttexttranslationjob(      "oo_result is returned
 for testing purposes."
          EXPORTING
            io_inputdataconfig = lo_inputdataconfig
            io_outputdataconfig = lo_outputdataconfig
            it_targetlanguagecodes = lt_targetlanguagecodes
            iv_dataaccessrolearn = iv_dataaccessrolearn
            iv_jobname = iv_jobname
            iv_sourcelanguagecode = iv_sourcelanguagecode
          ).
        MESSAGE 'Translation job started.' TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_xl8internalserverex .
        MESSAGE 'An internal server error occurred. Retry your request.' TYPE
 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_xl8invparamvalueex .
        MESSAGE 'The value of the parameter is not valid.' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_xl8invalidrequestex.
```

```
        MESSAGE 'The request that you made is not valid.' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_xl8resourcenotfoundex .
        MESSAGE 'The resource you are looking for has not been found.' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_xl8toomanyrequestsex.
        MESSAGE 'You have made too many requests within a short period of time.'
TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_xl8unsuppedlanguage00 .
        MESSAGE 'Amazon Translate does not support translation from the language
of the source text into the requested target language.' TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用StartTextTranslationJob于 S AP 的 AWS SDK ABAP API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 停止 Amazon Translate 翻译任务

以下代码示例演示如何停止 Amazon Translate 翻译任务。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
using System;
using System.Threading.Tasks;
using Amazon.Translate;
using Amazon.Translate.Model;

/// <summary>
/// Shows how to stop a running Amazon Translation Service text translation
/// job.
/// </summary>
public class StopTextTranslationJob
{
    public static async Task Main()
```

```
        {
            var client = new AmazonTranslateClient();
            var jobId = "1234567890abcdef01234567890abcde";

            var request = new StopTextTranslationJobRequest
            {
                JobId = jobId,
            };

            await StopTranslationJobAsync(client, request);
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// Sends a request to stop a text translation job.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">Initialized AmazonTrnslateClient object.</param>
        /// <param name="request">The request object to be passed to the
        /// StopTextJobAsync method.</param>
        public static async Task StopTranslationJobAsync(
            AmazonTranslateClient client,
            StopTextTranslationJobRequest request)
        {
            var response = await client.StopTextTranslationJobAsync(request);
            if (response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK)
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"{response.JobId} as status:
{response.JobStatus}");
            }
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考StopTextTranslationJob中的。

SAP ABAP

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   "Stops an asynchronous batch translation job that is in progress."

   TRY.
       oo_result = lo_xl8->stoptexttranslationjob(      "oo_result is returned
for testing purposes."
         EXPORTING
           iv_jobid        = iv_jobid
         ).
       MESSAGE 'Translation job stopped.' TYPE 'I'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_xl8internalserverex .
       MESSAGE 'An internal server error occurred.' TYPE 'E'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_xl8resourcenotfoundex .
       MESSAGE 'The resource you are looking for has not been found.' TYPE 'E'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_xl8toomanyrequestsex.
       MESSAGE 'You have made too many requests within a short period of time.'
TYPE 'E'.
   ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用StopTextTranslationJob于 S AP 的 AWS SDK ABAP API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 通过 Amazon Translate 翻译文本

以下代码示例演示如何使用 Amazon Translate 翻译文本。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
using System;
using System.IO;
using System.Threading.Tasks;
using Amazon.S3;
using Amazon.S3.Transfer;
using Amazon.Translate;
using Amazon.Translate.Model;

/// <summary>
/// Take text from a file stored a Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3)
/// object and translate it using the Amazon Transfer Service.
/// </summary>
public class TranslateText
{
    public static async Task Main()
    {
        // If the region you want to use is different from the region
        // defined for the default user, supply it as a parameter to the
        // Amazon Translate client object constructor.
        var client = new AmazonTranslateClient();

        // Set the source language to "auto" to request Amazon Translate to
        // automatically detect te language of the source text.

        // You can get a list of the languages supposed by Amazon Translate
        // in the Amazon Translate Developer's Guide here:
        //      https://docs.aws.amazon.com/translate/latest/dg/what-is.html
        string srcLang = "en"; // English.
        string destLang = "fr"; // French.

        // The Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) bucket where the
        // source text file is stored.
```

```
            string srcBucket = "DOC-EXAMPLE-BUCKET";
            string srcTextFile = "source.txt";

            var srcText = await GetSourceTextAsync(srcBucket, srcTextFile);
            var destText = await TranslatingTextAsync(client, srcLang, destLang,
srcText);

            ShowText(srcText, destText);
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// Use the Amazon S3 TransferUtility to retrieve the text to translate
        /// from an object in an S3 bucket.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="srcBucket">The name of the S3 bucket where the
        /// text is stored.
        /// </param>
        /// <param name="srcTextFile">The key of the S3 object that
        /// contains the text to translate.</param>
        /// <returns>A string representing the source text.</returns>
        public static async Task<string> GetSourceTextAsync(string srcBucket,
string srcTextFile)
        {
            string srcText = string.Empty;

            var s3Client = new AmazonS3Client();
            TransferUtility utility = new TransferUtility(s3Client);

            using var stream = await utility.OpenStreamAsync(srcBucket,
srcTextFile);

            StreamReader file = new System.IO.StreamReader(stream);

            srcText = file.ReadToEnd();
            return srcText;
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// Use the Amazon Translate Service to translate the document from the
        /// source language to the specified destination language.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">The Amazon Translate Service client used to
        /// perform the translation.</param>
        /// <param name="srcLang">The language of the source text.</param>
```

```
        /// <param name="destLang">The destination language for the translated
        /// text.</param>
        /// <param name="text">A string representing the text to ranslate.</
param>
        /// <returns>The text that has been translated to the destination
        /// language.</returns>
        public static async Task<string>
 TranslatingTextAsync(AmazonTranslateClient client, string srcLang, string
 destLang, string text)
        {
            var request = new TranslateTextRequest
            {
                SourceLanguageCode = srcLang,
                TargetLanguageCode = destLang,
                Text = text,
            };

            var response = await client.TranslateTextAsync(request);

            return response.TranslatedText;
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// Show the original text followed by the translated text.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="srcText">The original text to be translated.</param>
        /// <param name="destText">The translated text.</param>
        public static void ShowText(string srcText, string destText)
        {
            Console.WriteLine("Source text:");
            Console.WriteLine(srcText);
            Console.WriteLine();
            Console.WriteLine("Translated text:");
            Console.WriteLine(destText);
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考TranslateText中的。

SAP ABAP

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   "Translates input text from the source language to the target language."
   TRY.
       oo_result = lo_xl8->translatetext(      "oo_result is returned for
testing purposes."
         EXPORTING
           iv_text        = iv_text
           iv_sourcelanguagecode = iv_sourcelanguagecode
           iv_targetlanguagecode = iv_targetlanguagecode
         ).
       MESSAGE 'Translation completed.' TYPE 'I'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_xl8detectedlanguage00 .
       MESSAGE 'The confidence that Amazon Comprehend accurately detected the
source language is low.' TYPE 'E'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_xl8internalserverex .
       MESSAGE 'An internal server error occurred.' TYPE 'E'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_xl8invalidrequestex .
       MESSAGE 'The request that you made is not valid.' TYPE 'E'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_xl8resourcenotfoundex .
       MESSAGE 'The resource you are looking for has not been found.' TYPE 'E'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_xl8serviceunavailex .
       MESSAGE 'The Amazon Translate service is temporarily unavailable.' TYPE
'E'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_xl8textsizelmtexcdex .
       MESSAGE 'The size of the text you submitted exceeds the size limit. '
TYPE 'E'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_xl8toomanyrequestsex .
       MESSAGE 'You have made too many requests within a short period of time.'
TYPE 'E'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_xl8unsuppedlanguage00 .
       MESSAGE 'Amazon Translate does not support translation from the language
of the source text into the requested target language. ' TYPE 'E'.
   ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用TranslateText于 S AP 的 AWS SDK ABAP API 参考。

使用 AWS SDK 的 Amazon Translate 场景

以下代码示例演示如何将 Amazon Translate 与 AWS SDK 结合使用。每个示例都显示了如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务。

场景以中等水平的经验为目标，可帮助您结合具体环境了解服务操作。

示例

- 使用 AWS SDK 开始处理 Amazon Translate 任务

使用 AWS SDK 开始处理 Amazon Translate 任务

以下代码示例显示了操作流程：

- 启动异步批处理翻译任务。
- 等待异步任务完成。
- 描述异步任务。

SAP ABAP

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    DATA lo_inputdataconfig  TYPE REF TO /aws1/cl_xl8inputdataconfig.
    DATA lo_outputdataconfig TYPE REF TO /aws1/cl_xl8outputdataconfig.
    DATA lt_targetlanguagecodes TYPE /aws1/
cl_xl8tgtlanguagecodes00=>tt_targetlanguagecodestrlist.
    DATA lo_targetlanguagecodes TYPE REF TO /aws1/cl_xl8tgtlanguagecodes00.
```

```
   "Create an ABAP object for the input data config."
   CREATE OBJECT lo_inputdataconfig
     EXPORTING
       iv_s3uri       = iv_input_data_s3uri
       iv_contenttype = iv_input_data_contenttype.

   "Create an ABAP object for the output data config."
   CREATE OBJECT lo_outputdataconfig
     EXPORTING
       iv_s3uri = iv_output_data_s3uri.

   "Create an internal table for target languages."
   CREATE OBJECT lo_targetlanguagecodes
     EXPORTING
       iv_value = iv_targetlanguagecode.
   INSERT lo_targetlanguagecodes  INTO TABLE lt_targetlanguagecodes.

   TRY.
       DATA(lo_translationjob_result) = lo_xl8->starttexttranslationjob(
         EXPORTING
           io_inputdataconfig = lo_inputdataconfig
           io_outputdataconfig = lo_outputdataconfig
           it_targetlanguagecodes = lt_targetlanguagecodes
           iv_dataaccessrolearn = iv_dataaccessrolearn
           iv_jobname = iv_jobname
           iv_sourcelanguagecode = iv_sourcelanguagecode
         ).
       MESSAGE 'Translation job started.' TYPE 'I'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_xl8internalserverex .
       MESSAGE 'An internal server error occurred. Retry your request.' TYPE
'E'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_xl8invparamvalueex .
       MESSAGE 'The value of the parameter is not valid.' TYPE 'E'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_xl8invalidrequestex.
       MESSAGE 'The request that you made is not valid.' TYPE 'E'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_xl8resourcenotfoundex .
       MESSAGE 'The resource you are looking for has not been found.' TYPE 'E'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_xl8toomanyrequestsex.
       MESSAGE 'You have made too many requests within a short period of time. '
TYPE 'E'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_xl8unsuppedlanguage00 .
       MESSAGE 'Amazon Translate does not support translation from the language
of the source text into the requested target language.' TYPE 'E'.
```

```
    ENDTRY.

    "Get the job ID."
    DATA(lv_jobid) = lo_translationjob_result->get_jobid( ).

    "Wait for translate job to complete."
    DATA(lo_des_translation_result) = lo_xl8-
>describetexttranslationjob( iv_jobid = lv_jobid ).
    WHILE lo_des_translation_result->get_textxlationjobproperties( )-
>get_jobstatus( ) <> 'COMPLETED'.
      IF sy-index = 30.
        EXIT.               "Maximum 900 seconds."
      ENDIF.
      WAIT UP TO 30 SECONDS.
      lo_des_translation_result = lo_xl8->describetexttranslationjob( iv_jobid =
 lv_jobid ).
    ENDWHILE.

    TRY.
        oo_result = lo_xl8->describetexttranslationjob(      "oo_result is
 returned for testing purposes."
          EXPORTING
            iv_jobid        = lv_jobid
          ).
        MESSAGE 'Job description retrieved.' TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_xl8internalserverex .
        MESSAGE 'An internal server error occurred. Retry your request.' TYPE
 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_xl8resourcenotfoundex .
        MESSAGE 'The resource you are looking for has not been found.' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_xl8toomanyrequestsex.
        MESSAGE 'You have made too many requests within a short period of time.'
 TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for SAP ABAP API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - DescribeTextTranslationJob
  - StartTextTranslationJob

使用 AWS SDK 的 Amazon Translate 的跨服务示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 Amazon Translate 与 AWS SDK 结合使用。每个示例都包含一个跨多个 AWS 服务运行的示例应用程序。

跨服务示例以高级经验为目标，可帮助您开始构建应用程序。

示例

- 构建 Amazon Transcribe 流式传输应用程序
- 创建 Amazon Lex 聊天机器人来吸引您的网站访客
- 构建转换消息的发布和订阅应用程序
- 创建用于分析客户反馈和合成音频的应用程序

构建 Amazon Transcribe 流式传输应用程序

以下代码示例展示如何构建可实时录制、转录与翻译实时音频，并通过电子邮件发送结果的应用程序。

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

演示了如何使用 Amazon Transcribe 构建可实时录制、转录与翻译实时音频，并通过 Amazon Simple Email Service (Amazon SES) 以电子邮件发送结果的应用程序。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- Amazon Comprehend
- Amazon SES
- Amazon Transcribe
- Amazon Translate

创建 Amazon Lex 聊天机器人来吸引您的网站访客

以下代码示例显示如何创建用于吸引网站访客的聊天机器人。

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

演示如何使用 Amazon Lex API 在 Web 应用程序中创建聊天机器人，以吸引网站访问者。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- Amazon Comprehend
- Amazon Lex
- Amazon Translate

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

演示了如何使用 Amazon Lex API 在 Web 应用程序中创建聊天机器人，以吸引网站访客。

有关完整的源代码以及如何设置和运行的说明，请参阅《AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南》中的完整示例构建 Amazon Lex 聊天机器人。

本示例中使用的服务

- Amazon Comprehend
- Amazon Lex
- Amazon Translate

构建转换消息的发布和订阅应用程序

以下代码示例展示如何创建具有订阅和发布功能并能转换消息的应用程序。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

展示如何使用 Amazon Simple Notification Service .NET API 创建具有订阅和发布功能的 Web 应用程序。此外，此示例应用程序还会转换消息。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- Amazon SNS
- Amazon Translate

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

展示如何使用 Amazon Simple Notification Service Java API 创建具有订阅和发布功能的 Web 应用程序。此外，此示例应用程序还会转换消息。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

有关如何设置和运行使用 Java Async API 的示例的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的GitHub完整示例。

本示例中使用的服务

- Amazon SNS
- Amazon Translate

Kotlin

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

展示如何使用 Amazon SNS Kotlin API 创建具有订阅和发布功能的应用程序。此外，此示例应用程序还会转换消息。

有关如何创建 Web 应用程序的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

有关如何创建原生 Android 应用程序的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- Amazon SNS
- Amazon Translate

创建用于分析客户反馈和合成音频的应用程序

以下代码示例显示如何创建应用程序来分析客户意见卡、翻译其母语、确定其情绪并根据译后的文本生成音频文件。

.NET

AWS SDK for .NET

此示例应用程序可分析并存储客户反馈卡。具体来说，它满足了纽约市一家虚构酒店的需求。酒店以实体意见卡的形式收集来自不同语种的客人的反馈。该反馈通过 Web 客户端上传到应用程序中。意见卡图片上传后，将执行以下步骤：

- 使用 Amazon Textract 从图片中提取文本。
- Amazon Comprehend 确定所提取文本的情绪及其语言。
- 使用 Amazon Translate 将所提取文本翻译为英语。
- Amazon Polly 根据所提取文本合成音频文件。

完整的应用程序可使用 AWS CDK 进行部署。有关源代码和部署说明，请参阅中的项目 GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- Amazon Comprehend
- Lambda
- Amazon Polly
- Amazon Textract
- Amazon Translate

Java

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

此示例应用程序可分析并存储客户反馈卡。具体来说，它满足了纽约市一家虚构酒店的需求。酒店以实体意见卡的形式收集来自不同语种的客人的反馈。该反馈通过 Web 客户端上传到应用程序中。意见卡图片上传后，将执行以下步骤：

- 使用 Amazon Textract 从图片中提取文本。
- Amazon Comprehend 确定所提取文本的情绪及其语言。
- 使用 Amazon Translate 将所提取文本翻译为英语。
- Amazon Polly 根据所提取文本合成音频文件。

完整的应用程序可使用 AWS CDK 进行部署。有关源代码和部署说明，请参阅中的项目 GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- Amazon Comprehend
- Lambda
- Amazon Polly
- Amazon Textract
- Amazon Translate

JavaScript

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

此示例应用程序可分析并存储客户反馈卡。具体来说，它满足了纽约市一家虚构酒店的需求。酒店以实体意见卡的形式收集来自不同语种的客人的反馈。该反馈通过 Web 客户端上传到应用程序中。意见卡图片上传后，将执行以下步骤：

- 使用 Amazon Textract 从图片中提取文本。
- Amazon Comprehend 确定所提取文本的情绪及其语言。
- 使用 Amazon Translate 将所提取文本翻译为英语。
- Amazon Polly 根据所提取文本合成音频文件。

完整的应用程序可使用 AWS CDK 进行部署。有关源代码和部署说明，请参阅中的项目 GitHub。以下摘录显示了 AWS SDK for JavaScript 在 Lambda 函数中是如何使用的。

```
import {
  ComprehendClient,
  DetectDominantLanguageCommand,
  DetectSentimentCommand,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-comprehend";

/**
 * Determine the language and sentiment of the extracted text.
 *
 * @param {{ source_text: string}} extractTextOutput
 */
export const handler = async (extractTextOutput) => {
  const comprehendClient = new ComprehendClient({});

  const detectDominantLanguageCommand = new DetectDominantLanguageCommand({
    Text: extractTextOutput.source_text,
```

```
  });

  // The source language is required for sentiment analysis and
  // translation in the next step.
  const { Languages } = await comprehendClient.send(
    detectDominantLanguageCommand,
  );

  const languageCode = Languages[0].LanguageCode;

  const detectSentimentCommand = new DetectSentimentCommand({
    Text: extractTextOutput.source_text,
    LanguageCode: languageCode,
  });

  const { Sentiment } = await comprehendClient.send(detectSentimentCommand);

  return {
    sentiment: Sentiment,
    language_code: languageCode,
  };
};
```

```
import {
  DetectDocumentTextCommand,
  TextractClient,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-textract";

/**
 * Fetch the S3 object from the event and analyze it using Amazon Textract.
 *
 * @param {import("@types/aws-lambda").EventBridgeEvent<"Object Created">}
 eventBridgeS3Event
 */
export const handler = async (eventBridgeS3Event) => {
  const textractClient = new TextractClient();

  const detectDocumentTextCommand = new DetectDocumentTextCommand({
    Document: {
      S3Object: {
        Bucket: eventBridgeS3Event.bucket,
        Name: eventBridgeS3Event.object,
      },
```

```
    },
  });

  // Textract returns a list of blocks. A block can be a line, a page, word, etc.
  // Each block also contains geometry of the detected text.
  // For more information on the Block type, see https://docs.aws.amazon.com/
textract/latest/dg/API_Block.html.
  const { Blocks } = await textractClient.send(detectDocumentTextCommand);

  // For the purpose of this example, we are only interested in words.
  const extractedWords = Blocks.filter((b) => b.BlockType === "WORD").map(
    (b) => b.Text,
  );

  return extractedWords.join(" ");
};
```

```
import { PollyClient, SynthesizeSpeechCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-polly";
import { S3Client } from "@aws-sdk/client-s3";
import { Upload } from "@aws-sdk/lib-storage";

/**
 * Synthesize an audio file from text.
 *
 * @param {{ bucket: string, translated_text: string, object: string}}
 sourceDestinationConfig
 */
export const handler = async (sourceDestinationConfig) => {
  const pollyClient = new PollyClient({});

  const synthesizeSpeechCommand = new SynthesizeSpeechCommand({
    Engine: "neural",
    Text: sourceDestinationConfig.translated_text,
    VoiceId: "Ruth",
    OutputFormat: "mp3",
  });

  const { AudioStream } = await pollyClient.send(synthesizeSpeechCommand);

  const audioKey = `${sourceDestinationConfig.object}.mp3`;

  // Store the audio file in S3.
  const s3Client = new S3Client();
```

```
  const upload = new Upload({
    client: s3Client,
    params: {
      Bucket: sourceDestinationConfig.bucket,
      Key: audioKey,
      Body: AudioStream,
      ContentType: "audio/mp3",
    },
  });

  await upload.done();
  return audioKey;
};
```

```
import {
  TranslateClient,
  TranslateTextCommand,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-translate";

/**
 * Translate the extracted text to English.
 *
 * @param {{ extracted_text: string, source_language_code: string}}
 textAndSourceLanguage
 */
export const handler = async (textAndSourceLanguage) => {
  const translateClient = new TranslateClient({});

  const translateCommand = new TranslateTextCommand({
    SourceLanguageCode: textAndSourceLanguage.source_language_code,
    TargetLanguageCode: "en",
    Text: textAndSourceLanguage.extracted_text,
  });

  const { TranslatedText } = await translateClient.send(translateCommand);

  return { translated_text: TranslatedText };
};
```

本示例中使用的服务

- Amazon Comprehend
- Lambda

- Amazon Polly
- Amazon Textract
- Amazon Translate

Ruby

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

此示例应用程序可分析并存储客户反馈卡。具体来说，它满足了纽约市一家虚构酒店的需求。酒店以实体意见卡的形式收集来自不同语种的客人的反馈。该反馈通过 Web 客户端上传到应用程序中。意见卡图片上传后，将执行以下步骤：

- 使用 Amazon Textract 从图片中提取文本。
- Amazon Comprehend 确定所提取文本的情绪及其语言。
- 使用 Amazon Translate 将所提取文本翻译为英语。
- Amazon Polly 根据所提取文本合成音频文件。

完整的应用程序可使用 AWS CDK 进行部署。有关源代码和部署说明，请参阅中的项目 GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- Amazon Comprehend
- Lambda
- Amazon Polly
- Amazon Textract
- Amazon Translate

WorkDocs 使用AWS软件开发工具包的 Amazon 代码示例

以下代码示例向您展示了如何将 Amazon WorkDocs 与AWS软件开发套件 (SDK) 配合使用。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

更多资源

- 亚马逊 WorkDocs 开发者指南-有关亚马逊的更多信息 WorkDocs。

- 亚马逊 WorkDocs API 参考 — 有关所有可用亚马逊 WorkDocs 操作的详细信息。
- AWS 开发人员中心 — 您可以按类别或全文搜索筛选的代码示例。
- AWSSDK 示例 — 包含首选语言完整代码的 GitHub 存储库。包括有关设置和运行代码的说明。

代码示例

- WorkDocs 使用AWS软件开发工具包为亚马逊提供的操作
  - 使用AWS软件开发工具包描述亚马逊 WorkDocs 根文件夹的内容
  - 描述使用AWS软件开发工具包的亚马逊 WorkDocs 用户

WorkDocs 使用AWS软件开发工具包为亚马逊提供的操作

以下代码示例展示了如何将 Amazon WorkDocs 与AWS软件开发工具包配合使用。每个示例都调用一个单独的服务函数。

示例

- 使用AWS软件开发工具包描述亚马逊 WorkDocs 根文件夹的内容
- 描述使用AWS软件开发工具包的亚马逊 WorkDocs 用户

使用AWS软件开发工具包描述亚马逊 WorkDocs 根文件夹的内容

以下代码示例显示了如何描述 Amazon WorkDocs 根文件夹的内容。

Ruby

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
# Retrieves the root folder for a user by email
# @param users [Array<Types::User>] A list of users selected from API response
# @param user_email [String] The email of the user.
def get_user_folder(users, user_email)
```

```
    user = users.find { |user| user.email_address == user_email }
    if user
      user.root_folder_id
    else
      @logger.error "Could not get root folder for user with email address
#{user_email}"
      exit(1)
    end
  end

  # Describes the contents of a folder
  # @param [String] folder_id - The Id of the folder to describe.
  def describe_folder_contents(folder_id)
    resp = @client.describe_folder_contents({
                                              folder_id: folder_id, # required
                                              sort: "NAME", # accepts DATE, NAME
                                              order: "ASCENDING", # accepts
ASCENDING, DESCENDING
                                            })
    resp.documents.each do |doc|
      md = doc.latest_version_metadata
      @logger.info "Name:          #{md.name}"
      @logger.info "Size (bytes):  #{md.size}"
      @logger.info "Last modified: #{doc.modified_timestamp}"
      @logger.info "Doc ID:        #{doc.id}"
      @logger.info "Version ID:    #{md.id}"
      @logger.info ""
    end
  rescue Aws::WorkDocs::Errors::ServiceError => e
    @logger.error "Error listing folder contents: #{e.message}"
    exit(1)
  end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考DescribeRootFolders中的。

描述使用AWS软件开发工具包的亚马逊 WorkDocs 用户

以下代码示例展示了如何描述 Amazon WorkDocs 用户。

CLI

AWS CLI

检索指定用户的详细信息

此示例检索指定组织中所有用户的详细信息。

命令:

```
aws workdocs describe-users --organization-id d-926726012c
```

输出：

```
{
  "Users": [
      {
          "Id": "S-1-1-11-1111111111-2222222222-3333333333-3333&d-926726012c",
          "Username": "example1User",
          "OrganizationId": "d-926726012c",
          "RootFolderId":
 "3c0e3f849dd20a9771d937b9bbcc97e18796150ae56c26d64a4fa0320a2dedc9",
          "RecycleBinFolderId":
 "c277f4c4d647be1f5147b3184ffa96e1e2bf708278b696cacba68ba13b91f4fe",
          "Status": "INACTIVE",
          "Type": "USER",
          "CreatedTimestamp": 1535478999.452,
          "ModifiedTimestamp": 1535478999.452
      },
      {
          "Id": "S-1-1-11-1111111111-2222222222-3333333333-4444&d-926726012c",
          "Username": "example2User",
          "EmailAddress": "example2User@site.awsapps.com",
          "GivenName": "example2Name",
          "Surname": "example2Surname",
          "OrganizationId": "d-926726012c",
          "RootFolderId":
 "35b886cb17198cbd547655e58b025dff0cf34aaed638be52009567e23dc67390",
          "RecycleBinFolderId":
 "9858c3e9ed4c2460dde9aadb4c69fde998070dd46e5e985bd08ec6169ea249ff",
          "Status": "ACTIVE",
          "Type": "MINIMALUSER",
          "CreatedTimestamp": 1535478836.584,
```

```
            "ModifiedTimestamp": 1535478836.584
        }
    ]
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考DescribeUsers中的。

Ruby

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
  # Describes users within an organization
  # @param [String] org_id: The ID of the org.
  def describe_users(org_id)
    resp = @client.describe_users({
                                    organization_id: org_id,
                                    include: "ALL", # accepts ALL, ACTIVE_PENDING
                                    order: "ASCENDING", # accepts ASCENDING,
DESCENDING
                                    sort: "USER_NAME", # accepts USER_NAME,
FULL_NAME, STORAGE_LIMIT, USER_STATUS, STORAGE_USED
                                  })
    resp.users.each do |user|
      @logger.info "First name:  #{user.given_name}"
      @logger.info "Last name:   #{user.surname}"
      @logger.info "Email:       #{user.email_address}"
      @logger.info "Root folder: #{user.root_folder_id}"
      @logger.info ""
    end
    resp.users
  rescue Aws::WorkDocs::Errors::ServiceError => e
    @logger.error "AWS WorkDocs Service Error: #{e.message}"
    exit(1)
  end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考DescribeUsers中的。

按 SDK 列出的使用 AWS SDK 的代码示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS 服务 与 AWS 软件开发工具包 (SDK) 结合使用。本部分按 SDK 语言整理。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

跨服务示例 是指跨多个 AWS 服务工作的示例应用程序。

更多资源

- AWS 开发人员中心 — 您可以按类别或全文搜索筛选的代码示例。
- AWSSDK 示例 — 包含首选语言完整代码的 GitHub 存储库。包括有关设置和运行代码的说明。

代码示例

- AWS SDK for .NET 的代码示例
- 带 Bash 脚本的 AWS CLI 的代码示例
- SDK for C++ 的代码示例
- SDK for Go V2 的代码示例
- 适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的 SDK 的代码示例
- 适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的 SDK 的代码示例
- SDK for Java 2.x 的代码示例
- SDK for Kotlin 的代码示例
- SDK for PHP 的代码示例
- SDK for Python (Boto3) 的代码示例
- SDK for Ruby 的代码示例
- SDK for Rust 的代码示例
- SDK for SAP ABAP 的代码示例
- SDK for Swift 的代码示例

AWS SDK for .NET 的代码示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for .NET 和 AWS 结合使用。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

跨服务示例 是指跨多个 AWS 服务工作的示例应用程序。

更多资源

- AWS SDK for .NET 开发人员指南 — 有关将 .NET 与 AWS 结合使用的更多信息。
- AWS 开发人员中心 — 您可以按类别或全文搜索筛选的代码示例。
- AWSSDK 示例 — 包含首选语言完整代码的 GitHub 存储库。包括有关设置和运行代码的说明。

示例

- 使用 AWS SDK for .NET 的操作和场景
- 使用 AWS SDK for .NET 的跨服务示例

使用 AWS SDK for .NET 的操作和场景

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for .NET 与 AWS 服务结合使用来执行操作和实施常见场景。

操作 是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

服务

- 使用 AWS SDK for .NET 的 ACM 示例
- 使用 AWS SDK for .NET 的 Aurora 示例
- 使用 AWS SDK for .NET 的 Auto Scaling 示例
- 使用 AWS SDK for .NET 的 Amazon Bedrock 示例
- 使用 AWS SDK for .NET 的 Amazon Bedrock 运行时系统示例
- CloudWatch 使用示例 AWS SDK for .NET

- CloudWatch 使用记录示例 AWS SDK for .NET
- 使用 AWS SDK for .NET 的 Amazon Cognito 身份提供商示例
- 使用 AWS SDK for .NET 的 Amazon Comprehend 示例
- 使用 AWS SDK for .NET 的 DynamoDB 示例
- 使用 AWS SDK for .NET 的 Amazon EC2 示例
- 使用 AWS SDK for .NET 的 Amazon ECS 示例
- 使用 AWS SDK for .NET 的 Elastic Load Balancing 示例
- EventBridge 使用示例 AWS SDK for .NET
- 使用 AWS SDK for .NET 的 AWS Glue 示例
- 使用 AWS SDK for .NET 的 IAM 示例
- 使用 AWS SDK for .NET 的 Amazon Keyspaces 示例
- 使用 AWS SDK for .NET 的 Kinesis 示例
- 使用 AWS SDK for .NET 的 AWS KMS 示例
- 使用 AWS SDK for .NET 的 Lambda 示例
- MediaConvert 使用示例 AWS SDK for .NET
- 使用 AWS SDK for .NET 的 Organizations 示例
- 使用 AWS SDK for .NET 的 Amazon Polly 示例
- 使用 AWS SDK for .NET 的 Amazon RDS 示例
- 使用 AWS SDK for .NET 的 Amazon Rekognition 示例
- 使用 AWS SDK for .NET 的 Route 53 域注册示例
- 使用 AWS SDK for .NET 的 Amazon S3 示例
- 使用 AWS SDK for .NET 的 S3 Glacier 示例
- SageMaker 使用示例 AWS SDK for .NET
- 使用 AWS SDK for .NET 的 Secrets Manager 示例
- 使用 AWS SDK for .NET 的 Amazon SES 示例
- 使用 AWS SDK for .NET 的 Amazon SNS 示例
- 使用 AWS SDK for .NET 的 Amazon SQS 示例
- 使用 AWS SDK for .NET 的 Step Functions 示例
- 使用 AWS SDK for .NET 的 AWS STS 示例
- 使用 AWS SDK for .NET 的 AWS Support 示例

- 使用 AWS SDK for .NET 的 Amazon Transcribe 示例
- 使用 AWS SDK for .NET 的 Amazon Translate 示例

使用 AWS SDK for .NET 的 ACM 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for .NET 与 ACM 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作

操作

描述证书

以下代码示例演示如何描述 ACM 证书。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
using System;
using System.Threading.Tasks;
using Amazon;
using Amazon.CertificateManager;
using Amazon.CertificateManager.Model;

namespace DescribeCertificate
{
```

```
    class DescribeCertificate
    {
        // The following example retrieves and displays the metadata for a
        // certificate using the AWS Certificate Manager (ACM) service.

        // Specify your AWS Region (an example Region is shown).
        private static readonly RegionEndpoint ACMRegion = RegionEndpoint.USEast1;
        private static AmazonCertificateManagerClient _client;

        static void Main(string[] args)
        {
            _client = new
 Amazon.CertificateManager.AmazonCertificateManagerClient(ACMRegion);

            var describeCertificateReq = new DescribeCertificateRequest();
            // The ARN used here is just an example. Replace it with the ARN of
            // a certificate that exists on your account.
            describeCertificateReq.CertificateArn =
                "arn:aws:acm:us-
east-1:123456789012:certificate/8cfd7dae-9b6a-2d07-92bc-1c309EXAMPLE";

            var certificateDetailResp =
                DescribeCertificateResponseAsync(client: _client, request:
 describeCertificateReq);
            var certificateDetail = certificateDetailResp.Result.Certificate;

            if (certificateDetail is not null)
            {
                DisplayCertificateDetails(certificateDetail);
            }
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// Displays detailed metadata about a certificate retrieved
        /// using the ACM service.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="certificateDetail">The object that contains details
        /// returned from the call to DescribeCertificateAsync.</param>
        static void DisplayCertificateDetails(CertificateDetail certificateDetail)
        {
            Console.WriteLine("\nCertificate Details: ");
            Console.WriteLine($"Certificate Domain:
 {certificateDetail.DomainName}");
```

```
            Console.WriteLine($"Certificate Arn:
 {certificateDetail.CertificateArn}");
            Console.WriteLine($"Certificate Subject: {certificateDetail.Subject}");
            Console.WriteLine($"Certificate Status: {certificateDetail.Status}");
            foreach (var san in certificateDetail.SubjectAlternativeNames)
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"Certificate SubjectAlternativeName: {san}");
            }
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// Retrieves the metadata associated with the ACM service certificate.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">An AmazonCertificateManagerClient object
        /// used to call DescribeCertificateResponse.</param>
        /// <param name="request">The DescribeCertificateRequest object that
        /// will be passed to the method call.</param>
        /// <returns></returns>
        static async Task<DescribeCertificateResponse>
 DescribeCertificateResponseAsync(
            AmazonCertificateManagerClient client, DescribeCertificateRequest
 request)
        {
            var response = new DescribeCertificateResponse();

            try
            {
                response = await client.DescribeCertificateAsync(request);
            }
            catch (InvalidArnException)
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"Error: The ARN specified is invalid.");
            }
            catch (ResourceNotFoundException)
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"Error: The specified certificate could not be
 found.");
            }

            return response;
        }
    }

}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DescribeCertificate中的。

列出证书

以下代码示例演示如何列出 ACM 证书。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
using System;
using System.Threading.Tasks;
using Amazon;
using Amazon.CertificateManager;
using Amazon.CertificateManager.Model;

namespace ListCertificates
{
    // The following example retrieves and displays a list of the
    // certificates defined for the default account using the AWS
    // Certificate Manager (ACM) service.
    class ListCertificates
    {
        // Specify your AWS Region (an example Region is shown).

        private static readonly RegionEndpoint ACMRegion = RegionEndpoint.USEast1;
        private static AmazonCertificateManagerClient _client;

        static void Main(string[] args)
        {
            _client = new AmazonCertificateManagerClient(ACMRegion);
            var certificateList = ListCertificatesResponseAsync(client: _client);

            Console.WriteLine("Certificate Summary List\n");
```

```
            foreach (var certificate in
 certificateList.Result.CertificateSummaryList)
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"Certificate Domain: {certificate.DomainName}");
                Console.WriteLine($"Certificate ARN:
 {certificate.CertificateArn}\n");
            }
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// Retrieves a list of the certificates defined in this Region.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">The ACM client object passed to the
        /// ListCertificateResAsync method call.</param>
        /// <param name="request"></param>
        /// <returns>The ListCertificatesResponse.</returns>
        static async Task<ListCertificatesResponse> ListCertificatesResponseAsync(
            AmazonCertificateManagerClient client)
        {
            var request = new ListCertificatesRequest();

            var response = await client.ListCertificatesAsync(request);
            return response;
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考ListCertificates中的。

使用 AWS SDK for .NET 的 Aurora 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for .NET 与 Aurora 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

开始使用

开始使用 Aurora

以下代码示例显示如何开始使用 Aurora。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
using Amazon.RDS;
using Amazon.RDS.Model;
using Microsoft.Extensions.DependencyInjection;
using Microsoft.Extensions.Hosting;

namespace AuroraActions;

public static class HelloAurora
{
    static async Task Main(string[] args)
    {
        // Use the AWS .NET Core Setup package to set up dependency injection for
 the
        // Amazon Relational Database Service (Amazon RDS).
        // Use your AWS profile name, or leave it blank to use the default profile.
        using var host = Host.CreateDefaultBuilder(args)
            .ConfigureServices((_, services) =>
                services.AddAWSService<IAmazonRDS>()
            ).Build();

        // Now the client is available for injection. Fetching it directly here for
 example purposes only.
        var rdsClient = host.Services.GetRequiredService<IAmazonRDS>();

        // You can use await and any of the async methods to get a response.
        var response = await rdsClient.DescribeDBClustersAsync(new
 DescribeDBClustersRequest { IncludeShared = true });
```

```
        Console.WriteLine($"Hello Amazon RDS Aurora! Let's list some clusters in
 this account:");
        foreach (var cluster in response.DBClusters)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"\tCluster: database: {cluster.DatabaseName}
 identifier: {cluster.DBClusterIdentifier}.");
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for .NET API 参考》中的 DescribeDBClusters。

主题

- 操作
- 场景

操作

创建数据库集群

以下代码示例演示如何创建 Aurora 数据库集群。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Create a new cluster and database.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="dbName">The name of the new database.</param>
    /// <param name="clusterIdentifier">The identifier of the cluster.</param>
    /// <param name="parameterGroupName">The name of the parameter group.</param>
    /// <param name="dbEngine">The engine to use for the new cluster.</param>
    /// <param name="dbEngineVersion">The version of the engine to use.</param>
    /// <param name="adminName">The admin username.</param>
```

```
    /// <param name="adminPassword">The primary admin password.</param>
    /// <returns>The cluster object.</returns>
    public async Task<DBCluster> CreateDBClusterWithAdminAsync(
        string dbName,
        string clusterIdentifier,
        string parameterGroupName,
        string dbEngine,
        string dbEngineVersion,
        string adminName,
        string adminPassword)
    {
        var request = new CreateDBClusterRequest
        {
            DatabaseName = dbName,
            DBClusterIdentifier = clusterIdentifier,
            DBClusterParameterGroupName = parameterGroupName,
            Engine = dbEngine,
            EngineVersion = dbEngineVersion,
            MasterUsername = adminName,
            MasterUserPassword = adminPassword,
        };

        var response = await _amazonRDS.CreateDBClusterAsync(request);
        return response.DBCluster;
    }
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for .NET API 参考》中的 CreateDBCluster。

创建数据库集群参数组

以下代码示例演示如何创建 Aurora 数据库集群参数组。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
```

```
    /// Create a custom cluster parameter group.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="parameterGroupFamily">The family of the parameter group.</
param>
    /// <param name="groupName">The name for the new parameter group.</param>
    /// <param name="description">A description for the new parameter group.</param>
    /// <returns>The new parameter group object.</returns>
    public async Task<DBClusterParameterGroup>
 CreateCustomClusterParameterGroupAsync(
        string parameterGroupFamily,
        string groupName,
        string description)
    {
        var request = new CreateDBClusterParameterGroupRequest
        {
            DBParameterGroupFamily = parameterGroupFamily,
            DBClusterParameterGroupName = groupName,
            Description = description,
        };

        var response = await _amazonRDS.CreateDBClusterParameterGroupAsync(request);
        return response.DBClusterParameterGroup;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考ClusterParameterGroup中的 CreateDB。

创建数据库集群快照

以下代码示例演示如何创建 Aurora 数据库集群快照。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
```

```
    /// Create a snapshot of a cluster.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="dbClusterIdentifier">DB cluster identifier.</param>
    /// <param name="snapshotIdentifier">Identifier for the snapshot.</param>
    /// <returns>DB snapshot object.</returns>
    public async Task<DBClusterSnapshot>
CreateClusterSnapshotByIdentifierAsync(string dbClusterIdentifier, string
snapshotIdentifier)
    {
        var response = await _amazonRDS.CreateDBClusterSnapshotAsync(
            new CreateDBClusterSnapshotRequest()
            {
                DBClusterIdentifier = dbClusterIdentifier,
                DBClusterSnapshotIdentifier = snapshotIdentifier,
            });

        return response.DBClusterSnapshot;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考ClusterSnapshot中的 CreateDB。

在数据库集群中创建数据库实例

以下代码示例演示如何在 Aurora 数据库集群中创建数据库实例。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Create an Amazon Relational Database Service (Amazon RDS) DB instance
    /// with a particular set of properties. Use the action DescribeDBInstancesAsync
    /// to determine when the DB instance is ready to use.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="dbInstanceIdentifier">DB instance identifier.</param>
    /// <param name="dbClusterIdentifier">DB cluster identifier.</param>
```

```
    /// <param name="dbEngine">The engine for the DB instance.</param>
    /// <param name="dbEngineVersion">Version for the DB instance.</param>
    /// <param name="instanceClass">Class for the DB instance.</param>
    /// <returns>DB instance object.</returns>
    public async Task<DBInstance> CreateDBInstanceInClusterAsync(
        string dbClusterIdentifier,
        string dbInstanceIdentifier,
        string dbEngine,
        string dbEngineVersion,
        string instanceClass)
    {
        // When creating the instance within a cluster, do not specify the name or
size.
        var response = await _amazonRDS.CreateDBInstanceAsync(
            new CreateDBInstanceRequest()
            {
                DBClusterIdentifier = dbClusterIdentifier,
                DBInstanceIdentifier = dbInstanceIdentifier,
                Engine = dbEngine,
                EngineVersion = dbEngineVersion,
                DBInstanceClass = instanceClass
            });

        return response.DBInstance;
    }
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for .NET API 参考》中的 CreateDBInstance。

删除数据库集群

以下代码示例演示如何删除 Aurora 数据库集群。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
```

```
    /// Delete a particular DB cluster.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="dbClusterIdentifier">DB cluster identifier.</param>
    /// <returns>DB cluster object.</returns>
    public async Task<DBCluster> DeleteDBClusterByIdentifierAsync(string
dbClusterIdentifier)
    {
        var response = await _amazonRDS.DeleteDBClusterAsync(
            new DeleteDBClusterRequest()
            {
                DBClusterIdentifier = dbClusterIdentifier,
                SkipFinalSnapshot = true
            });

        return response.DBCluster;
    }
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for .NET API 参考》中的 DeleteDBCluster。

删除数据库集群参数组

以下代码示例演示如何删除 Aurora 数据库集群参数组。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Delete a particular parameter group by name.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="groupName">The name of the parameter group.</param>
    /// <returns>True if successful.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> DeleteClusterParameterGroupByNameAsync(string groupName)
    {
        var request = new DeleteDBClusterParameterGroupRequest
        {
```

```
            DBClusterParameterGroupName = groupName,
        };

        var response = await _amazonRDS.DeleteDBClusterParameterGroupAsync(request);
        return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAP I 参考ClusterParameterGroup中的deletedB。

删除数据库实例

以下代码示例演示如何删除 Aurora 数据库实例。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Delete a particular DB instance.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="dbInstanceIdentifier">DB instance identifier.</param>
    /// <returns>DB instance object.</returns>
    public async Task<DBInstance> DeleteDBInstanceByIdentifierAsync(string
dbInstanceIdentifier)
    {
        var response = await _amazonRDS.DeleteDBInstanceAsync(
            new DeleteDBInstanceRequest()
            {
                DBInstanceIdentifier = dbInstanceIdentifier,
                SkipFinalSnapshot = true,
                DeleteAutomatedBackups = true
            });

        return response.DBInstance;
    }
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for .NET API 参考》中的 DeleteDBInstance。

描述数据库集群参数组

以下代码示例演示如何描述 Aurora 数据库集群参数组。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Get the description of a DB cluster parameter group by name.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="name">The name of the DB parameter group to describe.</param>
    /// <returns>The parameter group description.</returns>
    public async Task<DBClusterParameterGroup?>
DescribeCustomDBClusterParameterGroupAsync(string name)
    {
        var response = await _amazonRDS.DescribeDBClusterParameterGroupsAsync(
            new DescribeDBClusterParameterGroupsRequest()
            {
                DBClusterParameterGroupName = name
            });
        return response.DBClusterParameterGroups.FirstOrDefault();
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAP I 参考ClusterParameterGroups中的 d escribedB。

描述数据库集群快照

以下代码示例演示如何描述 Aurora 数据库集群快照。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Return a list of DB snapshots for a particular DB cluster.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="dbClusterIdentifier">DB cluster identifier.</param>
    /// <returns>List of DB snapshots.</returns>
    public async Task<List<DBClusterSnapshot>>
DescribeDBClusterSnapshotsByIdentifierAsync(string dbClusterIdentifier)
    {
        var results = new List<DBClusterSnapshot>();

        DescribeDBClusterSnapshotsResponse response;
        DescribeDBClusterSnapshotsRequest request = new
DescribeDBClusterSnapshotsRequest
        {
            DBClusterIdentifier = dbClusterIdentifier
        };
        // Get the full list if there are multiple pages.
        do
        {
            response = await _amazonRDS.DescribeDBClusterSnapshotsAsync(request);
            results.AddRange(response.DBClusterSnapshots);
            request.Marker = response.Marker;
        }
        while (response.Marker is not null);
        return results;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAP I 参考ClusterSnapshots中的 d escribedB。

描述数据库集群

以下代码示例演示如何描述 Aurora 数据库集群。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Returns a list of DB clusters.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="dbInstanceIdentifier">Optional name of a specific DB cluster.</
param>
    /// <returns>List of DB clusters.</returns>
    public async Task<List<DBCluster>> DescribeDBClustersPagedAsync(string?
 dbClusterIdentifier = null)
    {
        var results = new List<DBCluster>();

        DescribeDBClustersResponse response;
        DescribeDBClustersRequest request = new DescribeDBClustersRequest
        {
            DBClusterIdentifier = dbClusterIdentifier
        };
        // Get the full list if there are multiple pages.
        do
        {
            response = await _amazonRDS.DescribeDBClustersAsync(request);
            results.AddRange(response.DBClusters);
            request.Marker = response.Marker;
        }
        while (response.Marker is not null);
        return results;
    }
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for .NET API 参考》中的 DescribeDBClusters。

描述数据库实例

以下代码示例演示如何描述 Aurora 数据库实例。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Returns a list of DB instances.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="dbInstanceIdentifier">Optional name of a specific DB
instance.</param>
    /// <returns>List of DB instances.</returns>
    public async Task<List<DBInstance>> DescribeDBInstancesPagedAsync(string?
dbInstanceIdentifier = null)
    {
        var results = new List<DBInstance>();
        var instancesPaginator = _amazonRDS.Paginators.DescribeDBInstances(
            new DescribeDBInstancesRequest
            {
                DBInstanceIdentifier = dbInstanceIdentifier
            });
        // Get the entire list using the paginator.
        await foreach (var instances in instancesPaginator.DBInstances)
        {
            results.Add(instances);
        }
        return results;
    }
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for .NET API 参考》中的 DescribeDBInstances。

描述数据库引擎版本

以下代码示例演示如何描述 Aurora 数据库引擎版本。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Get a list of DB engine versions for a particular DB engine.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="engine">The name of the engine.</param>
    /// <param name="parameterGroupFamily">Optional parameter group family name.</
param>
    /// <returns>A list of DBEngineVersions.</returns>
    public async Task<List<DBEngineVersion>>
 DescribeDBEngineVersionsForEngineAsync(string engine,
        string? parameterGroupFamily = null)
    {
        var response = await _amazonRDS.DescribeDBEngineVersionsAsync(
            new DescribeDBEngineVersionsRequest()
            {
                Engine = engine,
                DBParameterGroupFamily = parameterGroupFamily
            });
        return response.DBEngineVersions;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAP I 参考EngineVersions中的 d escribedB。

描述数据库实例的选项

以下代码示例演示如何描述 Aurora 数据库实例的选项。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Get a list of orderable DB instance options for a specific
    /// engine and engine version.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="engine">Name of the engine.</param>
    /// <param name="engineVersion">Version of the engine.</param>
    /// <returns>List of OrderableDBInstanceOptions.</returns>
    public async Task<List<OrderableDBInstanceOption>>
DescribeOrderableDBInstanceOptionsPagedAsync(string engine, string engineVersion)
    {
        // Use a paginator to get a list of DB instance options.
        var results = new List<OrderableDBInstanceOption>();
        var paginateInstanceOptions =
_amazonRDS.Paginators.DescribeOrderableDBInstanceOptions(
            new DescribeOrderableDBInstanceOptionsRequest()
            {
                Engine = engine,
                EngineVersion = engineVersion,
            });
        // Get the entire list using the paginator.
        await foreach (var instanceOptions in
paginateInstanceOptions.OrderableDBInstanceOptions)
        {
            results.Add(instanceOptions);
        }
        return results;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考InstanceOptions中的DescribeOrderable数据库。

描述数据库集群参数组中的参数

以下代码示例演示如何描述 Aurora 数据库集群参数组中的参数。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Describe the cluster parameters in a parameter group.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="groupName">The name of the parameter group.</param>
    /// <param name="source">The optional name of the source filter.</param>
    /// <returns>The collection of parameters.</returns>
    public async Task<List<Parameter>>
DescribeDBClusterParametersInGroupAsync(string groupName, string? source = null)
    {
        var paramList = new List<Parameter>();

        DescribeDBClusterParametersResponse response;
        var request = new DescribeDBClusterParametersRequest
        {
            DBClusterParameterGroupName = groupName,
            Source = source,
        };

        // Get the full list if there are multiple pages.
        do
        {
            response = await _amazonRDS.DescribeDBClusterParametersAsync(request);
            paramList.AddRange(response.Parameters);

            request.Marker = response.Marker;
        }
        while (response.Marker is not null);

        return paramList;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAP I 参考ClusterParameters中的 d escribedB。

更新数据库集群参数组中的参数

以下代码示例演示如何更新 Aurora 数据库集群参数组中的参数。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Modify the specified integer parameters with new values from user input.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="groupName">The group name for the parameters.</param>
    /// <param name="parameters">The list of integer parameters to modify.</param>
    /// <param name="newValue">Optional int value to set for parameters.</param>
    /// <returns>The name of the group that was modified.</returns>
    public async Task<string> ModifyIntegerParametersInGroupAsync(string groupName,
List<Parameter> parameters, int newValue = 0)
    {
        foreach (var p in parameters)
        {
            if (p.IsModifiable && p.DataType == "integer")
            {
                while (newValue == 0)
                {
                    Console.WriteLine(
                        $"Enter a new value for {p.ParameterName} from the allowed
values {p.AllowedValues} ");

                    var choice = Console.ReadLine();
                    int.TryParse(choice, out newValue);
                }

                p.ParameterValue = newValue.ToString();
```

```
            }
        }

        var request = new ModifyDBClusterParameterGroupRequest
        {
            Parameters = parameters,
            DBClusterParameterGroupName = groupName,
        };

        var result = await _amazonRDS.ModifyDBClusterParameterGroupAsync(request);
        return result.DBClusterParameterGroupName;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAP I 参考ClusterParameterGroup中的modifyDB。

场景

开始使用数据库集群

以下代码示例演示了操作流程：

- 创建自定义 Aurora 数据库集群参数组并设置参数值。
- 创建一个使用参数组的数据库集群。
- 创建包含数据库的数据库实例。
- 拍摄数据库集群的快照，然后清理资源。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

在命令提示符中运行交互式场景。

```
using Amazon.RDS;
```

```
using Amazon.RDS.Model;
using AuroraActions;
using Microsoft.Extensions.DependencyInjection;
using Microsoft.Extensions.Hosting;
using Microsoft.Extensions.Logging;
using Microsoft.Extensions.Logging.Console;
using Microsoft.Extensions.Logging.Debug;

namespace AuroraScenario;

/// <summary>
/// Scenario for Amazon Aurora examples.
/// </summary>
public class AuroraScenario
{
    /*
    Before running this .NET code example, set up your development environment,
 including your credentials.

    This .NET example performs the following tasks:
    1.  Return a list of the available DB engine families for Aurora MySql using the
 DescribeDBEngineVersionsAsync method.
    2.  Select an engine family and create a custom DB cluster parameter group using
 the CreateDBClusterParameterGroupAsync method.
    3.  Get the parameter group using the DescribeDBClusterParameterGroupsAsync
 method.
    4.  Get some parameters in the group using the DescribeDBClusterParametersAsync
 method.
    5.  Parse and display some parameters in the group.
    6.  Modify the auto_increment_offset and auto_increment_increment parameters
        using the ModifyDBClusterParameterGroupAsync method.
    7.  Get and display the updated parameters using the
 DescribeDBClusterParametersAsync method with a source of "user".
    8.  Get a list of allowed engine versions using the
 DescribeDBEngineVersionsAsync method.
    9.  Create an Aurora DB cluster that contains a MySql database and uses the
 parameter group.
        using the CreateDBClusterAsync method.
    10. Wait for the DB cluster to be ready using the DescribeDBClustersAsync
 method.
    11. Display and select from a list of instance classes available for the
 selected engine and version
        using the paginated DescribeOrderableDBInstanceOptions method.
```

```
   12. Create a database instance in the cluster using the CreateDBInstanceAsync
method.
   13. Wait for the DB instance to be ready using the DescribeDBInstances method.
   14. Display the connection endpoint string for the new DB cluster.
   15. Create a snapshot of the DB cluster using the CreateDBClusterSnapshotAsync
method.
   16. Wait for DB snapshot to be ready using the DescribeDBClusterSnapshotsAsync
method.
   17. Delete the DB instance using the DeleteDBInstanceAsync method.
   18. Delete the DB cluster using the DeleteDBClusterAsync method.
   19. Wait for DB cluster to be deleted using the DescribeDBClustersAsync methods.
   20. Delete the cluster parameter group using the
DeleteDBClusterParameterGroupAsync.
   */

   private static readonly string sepBar = new('-', 80);
   private static AuroraWrapper auroraWrapper = null!;
   private static ILogger logger = null!;
   private static readonly string engine = "aurora-mysql";
   static async Task Main(string[] args)
   {
       // Set up dependency injection for the Amazon Relational Database Service
(Amazon RDS).
       using var host = Host.CreateDefaultBuilder(args)
           .ConfigureLogging(logging =>
               logging.AddFilter("System", LogLevel.Debug)
                   .AddFilter<DebugLoggerProvider>("Microsoft",
LogLevel.Information)
                   .AddFilter<ConsoleLoggerProvider>("Microsoft", LogLevel.Trace))
           .ConfigureServices((_, services) =>
               services.AddAWSService<IAmazonRDS>()
                   .AddTransient<AuroraWrapper>()
           )
           .Build();

       logger = LoggerFactory.Create(builder =>
       {
           builder.AddConsole();
       }).CreateLogger<AuroraScenario>();

       auroraWrapper = host.Services.GetRequiredService<AuroraWrapper>();

       Console.WriteLine(sepBar);
       Console.WriteLine(
```

```
            "Welcome to the Amazon Aurora: get started with DB clusters example.");
        Console.WriteLine(sepBar);

        DBClusterParameterGroup parameterGroup = null!;
        DBCluster? newCluster = null;
        DBInstance? newInstance = null;

        try
        {
            var parameterGroupFamily = await ChooseParameterGroupFamilyAsync();

            parameterGroup = await
CreateDBParameterGroupAsync(parameterGroupFamily);

            var parameters = await
DescribeParametersInGroupAsync(parameterGroup.DBClusterParameterGroupName,
                new List<string> { "auto_increment_offset",
"auto_increment_increment" });

            await ModifyParametersAsync(parameterGroup.DBClusterParameterGroupName,
parameters);

            await
DescribeUserSourceParameters(parameterGroup.DBClusterParameterGroupName);

            var engineVersionChoice = await
ChooseDBEngineVersionAsync(parameterGroupFamily);

            var newClusterIdentifier = "Example-Cluster-" + DateTime.Now.Ticks;

            newCluster = await CreateNewCluster
            (
                parameterGroup,
                engine,
                engineVersionChoice.EngineVersion,
                newClusterIdentifier
            );

            var instanceClassChoice = await ChooseDBInstanceClass(engine,
engineVersionChoice.EngineVersion);

            var newInstanceIdentifier = "Example-Instance-" + DateTime.Now.Ticks;

            newInstance = await CreateNewInstance(
```

```
                newClusterIdentifier,
                engine,
                engineVersionChoice.EngineVersion,
                instanceClassChoice.DBInstanceClass,
                newInstanceIdentifier
            );

            DisplayConnectionString(newCluster!);
            await CreateSnapshot(newCluster!);
            await CleanupResources(newInstance, newCluster, parameterGroup);

            Console.WriteLine("Scenario complete.");
            Console.WriteLine(sepBar);
        }
        catch (Exception ex)

        {
            await CleanupResources(newInstance, newCluster, parameterGroup);
            logger.LogError(ex, "There was a problem executing the scenario.");
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Choose the Aurora DB parameter group family from a list of available
options.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>The selected parameter group family.</returns>
    public static async Task<string> ChooseParameterGroupFamilyAsync()
    {
        Console.WriteLine(sepBar);
        // 1. Get a list of available engines.
        var engines = await
auroraWrapper.DescribeDBEngineVersionsForEngineAsync(engine);

        Console.WriteLine($"1. The following is a list of available DB parameter
group families for engine {engine}:");

        var parameterGroupFamilies =
            engines.GroupBy(e => e.DBParameterGroupFamily).ToList();
        for (var i = 1; i <= parameterGroupFamilies.Count; i++)
        {
            var parameterGroupFamily = parameterGroupFamilies[i - 1];
            // List the available parameter group families.
            Console.WriteLine(
```

```
                $"\t{i}. Family: {parameterGroupFamily.Key}");
        }

        var choiceNumber = 0;
        while (choiceNumber < 1 || choiceNumber > parameterGroupFamilies.Count)
        {
            Console.WriteLine("2. Select an available DB parameter group family by
 entering a number from the preceding list:");
            var choice = Console.ReadLine();
            Int32.TryParse(choice, out choiceNumber);
        }
        var parameterGroupFamilyChoice = parameterGroupFamilies[choiceNumber - 1];
        Console.WriteLine(sepBar);
        return parameterGroupFamilyChoice.Key;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Create and get information on a DB parameter group.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="dbParameterGroupFamily">The DBParameterGroupFamily for the new
 DB parameter group.</param>
    /// <returns>The new DBParameterGroup.</returns>
    public static async Task<DBClusterParameterGroup>
 CreateDBParameterGroupAsync(string dbParameterGroupFamily)
    {
        Console.WriteLine(sepBar);
        Console.WriteLine($"2. Create new DB parameter group with family
 {dbParameterGroupFamily}:");

        var parameterGroup = await
 auroraWrapper.CreateCustomClusterParameterGroupAsync(
            dbParameterGroupFamily,
            "ExampleParameterGroup-" + DateTime.Now.Ticks,
            "New example parameter group");

        var groupInfo =
            await
 auroraWrapper.DescribeCustomDBClusterParameterGroupAsync(parameterGroup.DBClusterParameterG

        Console.WriteLine(
            $"3. New DB parameter group created: \n\t{groupInfo?.Description}, \n
\tARN {groupInfo?.DBClusterParameterGroupName}");
        Console.WriteLine(sepBar);
        return parameterGroup;
```

```
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Get and describe parameters from a DBParameterGroup.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="parameterGroupName">The name of the DBParameterGroup.</param>
    /// <param name="parameterNames">Optional specific names of parameters to
describe.</param>
    /// <returns>The list of requested parameters.</returns>
    public static async Task<List<Parameter>> DescribeParametersInGroupAsync(string
parameterGroupName, List<string>? parameterNames = null)
    {
        Console.WriteLine(sepBar);
        Console.WriteLine("4. Get some parameters from the group.");
        Console.WriteLine(sepBar);

        var parameters =
            await
auroraWrapper.DescribeDBClusterParametersInGroupAsync(parameterGroupName);

        var matchingParameters =
            parameters.Where(p => parameterNames == null ||
parameterNames.Contains(p.ParameterName)).ToList();

        Console.WriteLine("5. Parameter information:");
        matchingParameters.ForEach(p =>
            Console.WriteLine(
                $"\n\tParameter: {p.ParameterName}." +
                $"\n\tDescription: {p.Description}." +
                $"\n\tAllowed Values: {p.AllowedValues}." +
                $"\n\tValue: {p.ParameterValue}."));

        Console.WriteLine(sepBar);

        return matchingParameters;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Modify a parameter from a DBParameterGroup.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="parameterGroupName">Name of the DBParameterGroup.</param>
    /// <param name="parameters">The parameters to modify.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
```

```
    public static async Task ModifyParametersAsync(string parameterGroupName,
List<Parameter> parameters)
    {
        Console.WriteLine(sepBar);
        Console.WriteLine("6. Modify some parameters in the group.");

        await auroraWrapper.ModifyIntegerParametersInGroupAsync(parameterGroupName,
parameters);

        Console.WriteLine(sepBar);
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Describe the user source parameters in the group.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="parameterGroupName">The name of the DBParameterGroup.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public static async Task DescribeUserSourceParameters(string parameterGroupName)
    {
        Console.WriteLine(sepBar);
        Console.WriteLine("7. Describe updated user source parameters in the
group.");

        var parameters =
            await
auroraWrapper.DescribeDBClusterParametersInGroupAsync(parameterGroupName, "user");

        parameters.ForEach(p =>
            Console.WriteLine(
                $"\n\tParameter: {p.ParameterName}." +
                $"\n\tDescription: {p.Description}." +
                $"\n\tAllowed Values: {p.AllowedValues}." +
                $"\n\tValue: {p.ParameterValue}."));

        Console.WriteLine(sepBar);
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Choose a DB engine version.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="dbParameterGroupFamily">DB parameter group family for engine
choice.</param>
    /// <returns>The selected engine version.</returns>
```

```
    public static async Task<DBEngineVersion> ChooseDBEngineVersionAsync(string
 dbParameterGroupFamily)
    {
        Console.WriteLine(sepBar);
        // Get a list of allowed engines.
        var allowedEngines =
            await auroraWrapper.DescribeDBEngineVersionsForEngineAsync(engine,
 dbParameterGroupFamily);

        Console.WriteLine($"Available DB engine versions for parameter group family
 {dbParameterGroupFamily}:");
        int i = 1;
        foreach (var version in allowedEngines)
        {
            Console.WriteLine(
                $"\t{i}. Engine: {version.Engine} Version
 {version.EngineVersion}.");
            i++;
        }

        var choiceNumber = 0;
        while (choiceNumber < 1 || choiceNumber > allowedEngines.Count)
        {
            Console.WriteLine("8. Select an available DB engine version by entering
 a number from the list above:");
            var choice = Console.ReadLine();
            Int32.TryParse(choice, out choiceNumber);
        }

        var engineChoice = allowedEngines[choiceNumber - 1];
        Console.WriteLine(sepBar);
        return engineChoice;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Create a new RDS DB cluster.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="parameterGroup">Parameter group to use for the DB cluster.</
param>
    /// <param name="engineName">Engine to use for the DB cluster.</param>
    /// <param name="engineVersion">Engine version to use for the DB cluster.</
param>
    /// <param name="clusterIdentifier">Cluster identifier to use for the DB
 cluster.</param>
```

```
    /// <returns>The new DB cluster.</returns>
    public static async Task<DBCluster?> CreateNewCluster(DBClusterParameterGroup
parameterGroup,
        string engineName, string engineVersion, string clusterIdentifier)
    {
        Console.WriteLine(sepBar);
        Console.WriteLine($"9. Create a new DB cluster with identifier
{clusterIdentifier}.");

        DBCluster newCluster;
        var clusters = await auroraWrapper.DescribeDBClustersPagedAsync();
        var isClusterCreated = clusters.Any(i => i.DBClusterIdentifier ==
clusterIdentifier);

        if (isClusterCreated)
        {
            Console.WriteLine("Cluster already created.");
            newCluster = clusters.First(i => i.DBClusterIdentifier ==
clusterIdentifier);
        }
        else
        {
            Console.WriteLine("Enter an admin username:");
            var username = Console.ReadLine();

            Console.WriteLine("Enter an admin password:");
            var password = Console.ReadLine();

            newCluster = await auroraWrapper.CreateDBClusterWithAdminAsync(
                "ExampleDatabase",
                clusterIdentifier,
                parameterGroup.DBClusterParameterGroupName,
                engineName,
                engineVersion,
                username!,
                password!
            );

            Console.WriteLine("10. Waiting for DB cluster to be ready...");
            while (newCluster.Status != "available")
            {
                Console.Write(".");
                Thread.Sleep(5000);
```

```
                clusters = await
 auroraWrapper.DescribeDBClustersPagedAsync(clusterIdentifier);
                newCluster = clusters.First();
            }
        }

        Console.WriteLine(sepBar);
        return newCluster;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Choose a DB instance class for a particular engine and engine version.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="engine">DB engine for DB instance choice.</param>
    /// <param name="engineVersion">DB engine version for DB instance choice.</
param>
    /// <returns>The selected orderable DB instance option.</returns>
    public static async Task<OrderableDBInstanceOption> ChooseDBInstanceClass(string
 engine, string engineVersion)
    {
        Console.WriteLine(sepBar);
        // Get a list of allowed DB instance classes.
        var allowedInstances =
            await auroraWrapper.DescribeOrderableDBInstanceOptionsPagedAsync(engine,
 engineVersion);

        Console.WriteLine($"Available DB instance classes for engine {engine} and
 version {engineVersion}:");
        int i = 1;


        foreach (var instance in allowedInstances)
        {
            Console.WriteLine(
                $"\t{i}. Instance class: {instance.DBInstanceClass} (storage type
 {instance.StorageType})");
            i++;
        }

        var choiceNumber = 0;
        while (choiceNumber < 1 || choiceNumber > allowedInstances.Count)
        {
            Console.WriteLine("11. Select an available DB instance class by entering
 a number from the preceding list:");
```

```
            var choice = Console.ReadLine();
            Int32.TryParse(choice, out choiceNumber);
        }

        var instanceChoice = allowedInstances[choiceNumber - 1];
        Console.WriteLine(sepBar);
        return instanceChoice;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Create a new DB instance.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="engineName">Engine to use for the DB instance.</param>
    /// <param name="engineVersion">Engine version to use for the DB instance.</
param>
    /// <param name="instanceClass">Instance class to use for the DB instance.</
param>
    /// <param name="instanceIdentifier">Instance identifier to use for the DB
 instance.</param>
    /// <returns>The new DB instance.</returns>
    public static async Task<DBInstance?> CreateNewInstance(
        string clusterIdentifier,
        string engineName,
        string engineVersion,
        string instanceClass,
        string instanceIdentifier)
    {
        Console.WriteLine(sepBar);
        Console.WriteLine($"12. Create a new DB instance with identifier
 {instanceIdentifier}.");
        bool isInstanceReady = false;
        DBInstance newInstance;
        var instances = await auroraWrapper.DescribeDBInstancesPagedAsync();
        isInstanceReady = instances.FirstOrDefault(i =>
            i.DBInstanceIdentifier == instanceIdentifier)?.DBInstanceStatus ==
 "available";

        if (isInstanceReady)
        {
            Console.WriteLine("Instance already created.");
            newInstance = instances.First(i => i.DBInstanceIdentifier ==
 instanceIdentifier);
        }
        else
```

```
        {

            newInstance = await auroraWrapper.CreateDBInstanceInClusterAsync(
                clusterIdentifier,
                instanceIdentifier,
                engineName,
                engineVersion,
                instanceClass
            );

            Console.WriteLine("13. Waiting for DB instance to be ready...");
            while (!isInstanceReady)
            {
                Console.Write(".");
                Thread.Sleep(5000);
                instances = await
 auroraWrapper.DescribeDBInstancesPagedAsync(instanceIdentifier);
                isInstanceReady = instances.FirstOrDefault()?.DBInstanceStatus ==
 "available";
                newInstance = instances.First();
            }
        }

        Console.WriteLine(sepBar);
        return newInstance;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Display a connection string for an Amazon RDS DB cluster.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="cluster">The DB cluster to use to get a connection string.</
param>
    public static void DisplayConnectionString(DBCluster cluster)
    {
        Console.WriteLine(sepBar);
        // Display the connection string.
        Console.WriteLine("14. New DB cluster connection string: ");
        Console.WriteLine(
            $"\n{engine} -h {cluster.Endpoint} -P {cluster.Port} "
            + $"-u {cluster.MasterUsername} -p [YOUR PASSWORD]\n");

        Console.WriteLine(sepBar);
    }
```

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Create a snapshot from an Amazon RDS DB cluster.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="cluster">DB cluster to use when creating a snapshot.</param>
    /// <returns>The snapshot object.</returns>
    public static async Task<DBClusterSnapshot> CreateSnapshot(DBCluster cluster)
    {
        Console.WriteLine(sepBar);
        // Create a snapshot.
        Console.WriteLine($"15. Creating snapshot from DB cluster
{cluster.DBClusterIdentifier}.");
        var snapshot = await auroraWrapper.CreateClusterSnapshotByIdentifierAsync(
            cluster.DBClusterIdentifier,
            "ExampleSnapshot-" + DateTime.Now.Ticks);

        // Wait for the snapshot to be available.
        bool isSnapshotReady = false;

        Console.WriteLine($"16. Waiting for snapshot to be ready...");
        while (!isSnapshotReady)
        {
            Console.Write(".");
            Thread.Sleep(5000);
            var snapshots =
                await
auroraWrapper.DescribeDBClusterSnapshotsByIdentifierAsync(cluster.DBClusterIdentifier);
            isSnapshotReady = snapshots.FirstOrDefault()?.Status == "available";
            snapshot = snapshots.First();
        }

        Console.WriteLine(
            $"Snapshot {snapshot.DBClusterSnapshotIdentifier} status is
{snapshot.Status}.");
        Console.WriteLine(sepBar);
        return snapshot;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Clean up resources from the scenario.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="newInstance">The instance to clean up.</param>
    /// <param name="newCluster">The cluster to clean up.</param>
    /// <param name="parameterGroup">The parameter group to clean up.</param>
    /// <returns>Async Task.</returns>
```

```
    private static async Task CleanupResources(
        DBInstance? newInstance,
        DBCluster? newCluster,
        DBClusterParameterGroup? parameterGroup)
    {
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine($"Clean up resources.");

        if (newInstance is not null && GetYesNoResponse($"\tClean up instance
{newInstance.DBInstanceIdentifier}? (y/n)"))
        {
            // Delete the DB instance.
            Console.WriteLine($"17. Deleting the DB instance
{newInstance.DBInstanceIdentifier}.");
            await
auroraWrapper.DeleteDBInstanceByIdentifierAsync(newInstance.DBInstanceIdentifier);
        }

        if (newCluster is not null && GetYesNoResponse($"\tClean up cluster
{newCluster.DBClusterIdentifier}? (y/n)"))
        {
            // Delete the DB cluster.
            Console.WriteLine($"18. Deleting the DB cluster
{newCluster.DBClusterIdentifier}.");
            await
auroraWrapper.DeleteDBClusterByIdentifierAsync(newCluster.DBClusterIdentifier);

            // Wait for the DB cluster to delete.
            Console.WriteLine($"19. Waiting for the DB cluster to delete...");
            bool isClusterDeleted = false;

            while (!isClusterDeleted)
            {
                Console.Write(".");
                Thread.Sleep(5000);
                var cluster = await auroraWrapper.DescribeDBClustersPagedAsync();
                isClusterDeleted = cluster.All(i => i.DBClusterIdentifier !=
newCluster.DBClusterIdentifier);
            }

            Console.WriteLine("DB cluster deleted.");
        }
```

```
        if (parameterGroup is not null && GetYesNoResponse($"\tClean up parameter
 group? (y/n)"))
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"20. Deleting the DB parameter group
 {parameterGroup.DBClusterParameterGroupName}.");
            await
 auroraWrapper.DeleteClusterParameterGroupByNameAsync(parameterGroup.DBClusterParameterGroup
            Console.WriteLine("Parameter group deleted.");
        }

        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Get a yes or no response from the user.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="question">The question string to print on the console.</param>
    /// <returns>True if the user responds with a yes.</returns>
    private static bool GetYesNoResponse(string question)
    {
        Console.WriteLine(question);
        var ynResponse = Console.ReadLine();
        var response = ynResponse != null &&
                       ynResponse.Equals("y",
                           StringComparison.InvariantCultureIgnoreCase);
        return response;
    }
```

场景调用以管理 Aurora 操作的包装程序方法。

```
using Amazon.RDS;
using Amazon.RDS.Model;

namespace AuroraActions;

/// <summary>
/// Wrapper for the Amazon Aurora cluster client operations.
/// </summary>
public class AuroraWrapper
{
    private readonly IAmazonRDS _amazonRDS;
```

```
    public AuroraWrapper(IAmazonRDS amazonRDS)
    {
        _amazonRDS = amazonRDS;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Get a list of DB engine versions for a particular DB engine.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="engine">The name of the engine.</param>
    /// <param name="parameterGroupFamily">Optional parameter group family name.</
param>
    /// <returns>A list of DBEngineVersions.</returns>
    public async Task<List<DBEngineVersion>>
 DescribeDBEngineVersionsForEngineAsync(string engine,
        string? parameterGroupFamily = null)
    {
        var response = await _amazonRDS.DescribeDBEngineVersionsAsync(
            new DescribeDBEngineVersionsRequest()
            {
                Engine = engine,
                DBParameterGroupFamily = parameterGroupFamily
            });
        return response.DBEngineVersions;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Create a custom cluster parameter group.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="parameterGroupFamily">The family of the parameter group.</
param>
    /// <param name="groupName">The name for the new parameter group.</param>
    /// <param name="description">A description for the new parameter group.</param>
    /// <returns>The new parameter group object.</returns>
    public async Task<DBClusterParameterGroup>
 CreateCustomClusterParameterGroupAsync(
        string parameterGroupFamily,
        string groupName,
        string description)
    {
        var request = new CreateDBClusterParameterGroupRequest
        {
            DBParameterGroupFamily = parameterGroupFamily,
            DBClusterParameterGroupName = groupName,
            Description = description,
```

```
        };

        var response = await _amazonRDS.CreateDBClusterParameterGroupAsync(request);
        return response.DBClusterParameterGroup;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Describe the cluster parameters in a parameter group.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="groupName">The name of the parameter group.</param>
    /// <param name="source">The optional name of the source filter.</param>
    /// <returns>The collection of parameters.</returns>
    public async Task<List<Parameter>>
DescribeDBClusterParametersInGroupAsync(string groupName, string? source = null)
    {
        var paramList = new List<Parameter>();

        DescribeDBClusterParametersResponse response;
        var request = new DescribeDBClusterParametersRequest
        {
            DBClusterParameterGroupName = groupName,
            Source = source,
        };

        // Get the full list if there are multiple pages.
        do
        {
            response = await _amazonRDS.DescribeDBClusterParametersAsync(request);
            paramList.AddRange(response.Parameters);

            request.Marker = response.Marker;
        }
        while (response.Marker is not null);

        return paramList;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Get the description of a DB cluster parameter group by name.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="name">The name of the DB parameter group to describe.</param>
    /// <returns>The parameter group description.</returns>
    public async Task<DBClusterParameterGroup?>
DescribeCustomDBClusterParameterGroupAsync(string name)
```

```
    {
        var response = await _amazonRDS.DescribeDBClusterParameterGroupsAsync(
            new DescribeDBClusterParameterGroupsRequest()
            {
                DBClusterParameterGroupName = name
            });
        return response.DBClusterParameterGroups.FirstOrDefault();
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Modify the specified integer parameters with new values from user input.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="groupName">The group name for the parameters.</param>
    /// <param name="parameters">The list of integer parameters to modify.</param>
    /// <param name="newValue">Optional int value to set for parameters.</param>
    /// <returns>The name of the group that was modified.</returns>
    public async Task<string> ModifyIntegerParametersInGroupAsync(string groupName,
List<Parameter> parameters, int newValue = 0)
    {
        foreach (var p in parameters)
        {
            if (p.IsModifiable && p.DataType == "integer")
            {
                while (newValue == 0)
                {
                    Console.WriteLine(
                        $"Enter a new value for {p.ParameterName} from the allowed
values {p.AllowedValues} ");

                    var choice = Console.ReadLine();
                    int.TryParse(choice, out newValue);
                }

                p.ParameterValue = newValue.ToString();
            }
        }

        var request = new ModifyDBClusterParameterGroupRequest
        {
            Parameters = parameters,
            DBClusterParameterGroupName = groupName,
        };

        var result = await _amazonRDS.ModifyDBClusterParameterGroupAsync(request);
```

```
        return result.DBClusterParameterGroupName;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Get a list of orderable DB instance options for a specific
    /// engine and engine version.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="engine">Name of the engine.</param>
    /// <param name="engineVersion">Version of the engine.</param>
    /// <returns>List of OrderableDBInstanceOptions.</returns>
    public async Task<List<OrderableDBInstanceOption>>
DescribeOrderableDBInstanceOptionsPagedAsync(string engine, string engineVersion)
    {
        // Use a paginator to get a list of DB instance options.
        var results = new List<OrderableDBInstanceOption>();
        var paginateInstanceOptions =
_amazonRDS.Paginators.DescribeOrderableDBInstanceOptions(
            new DescribeOrderableDBInstanceOptionsRequest()
            {
                Engine = engine,
                EngineVersion = engineVersion,
            });
        // Get the entire list using the paginator.
        await foreach (var instanceOptions in
paginateInstanceOptions.OrderableDBInstanceOptions)
        {
            results.Add(instanceOptions);
        }
        return results;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Delete a particular parameter group by name.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="groupName">The name of the parameter group.</param>
    /// <returns>True if successful.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> DeleteClusterParameterGroupByNameAsync(string groupName)
    {
        var request = new DeleteDBClusterParameterGroupRequest
        {
            DBClusterParameterGroupName = groupName,
        };
```

```
        var response = await _amazonRDS.DeleteDBClusterParameterGroupAsync(request);
        return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Create a new cluster and database.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="dbName">The name of the new database.</param>
    /// <param name="clusterIdentifier">The identifier of the cluster.</param>
    /// <param name="parameterGroupName">The name of the parameter group.</param>
    /// <param name="dbEngine">The engine to use for the new cluster.</param>
    /// <param name="dbEngineVersion">The version of the engine to use.</param>
    /// <param name="adminName">The admin username.</param>
    /// <param name="adminPassword">The primary admin password.</param>
    /// <returns>The cluster object.</returns>
    public async Task<DBCluster> CreateDBClusterWithAdminAsync(
        string dbName,
        string clusterIdentifier,
        string parameterGroupName,
        string dbEngine,
        string dbEngineVersion,
        string adminName,
        string adminPassword)
    {
        var request = new CreateDBClusterRequest
        {
            DatabaseName = dbName,
            DBClusterIdentifier = clusterIdentifier,
            DBClusterParameterGroupName = parameterGroupName,
            Engine = dbEngine,
            EngineVersion = dbEngineVersion,
            MasterUsername = adminName,
            MasterUserPassword = adminPassword,
        };

        var response = await _amazonRDS.CreateDBClusterAsync(request);
        return response.DBCluster;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Returns a list of DB instances.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="dbInstanceIdentifier">Optional name of a specific DB
instance.</param>
```

```
    /// <returns>List of DB instances.</returns>
    public async Task<List<DBInstance>> DescribeDBInstancesPagedAsync(string?
 dbInstanceIdentifier = null)
    {
        var results = new List<DBInstance>();
        var instancesPaginator = _amazonRDS.Paginators.DescribeDBInstances(
            new DescribeDBInstancesRequest
            {
                DBInstanceIdentifier = dbInstanceIdentifier
            });
        // Get the entire list using the paginator.
        await foreach (var instances in instancesPaginator.DBInstances)
        {
            results.Add(instances);
        }
        return results;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Returns a list of DB clusters.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="dbInstanceIdentifier">Optional name of a specific DB cluster.</
param>
    /// <returns>List of DB clusters.</returns>
    public async Task<List<DBCluster>> DescribeDBClustersPagedAsync(string?
 dbClusterIdentifier = null)
    {
        var results = new List<DBCluster>();

        DescribeDBClustersResponse response;
        DescribeDBClustersRequest request = new DescribeDBClustersRequest
        {
            DBClusterIdentifier = dbClusterIdentifier
        };
        // Get the full list if there are multiple pages.
        do
        {
            response = await _amazonRDS.DescribeDBClustersAsync(request);
            results.AddRange(response.DBClusters);
            request.Marker = response.Marker;
        }
        while (response.Marker is not null);
        return results;
    }
```

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Create an Amazon Relational Database Service (Amazon RDS) DB instance
    /// with a particular set of properties. Use the action DescribeDBInstancesAsync
    /// to determine when the DB instance is ready to use.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="dbInstanceIdentifier">DB instance identifier.</param>
    /// <param name="dbClusterIdentifier">DB cluster identifier.</param>
    /// <param name="dbEngine">The engine for the DB instance.</param>
    /// <param name="dbEngineVersion">Version for the DB instance.</param>
    /// <param name="instanceClass">Class for the DB instance.</param>
    /// <returns>DB instance object.</returns>
    public async Task<DBInstance> CreateDBInstanceInClusterAsync(
        string dbClusterIdentifier,
        string dbInstanceIdentifier,
        string dbEngine,
        string dbEngineVersion,
        string instanceClass)
    {
        // When creating the instance within a cluster, do not specify the name or
size.
        var response = await _amazonRDS.CreateDBInstanceAsync(
            new CreateDBInstanceRequest()
            {
                DBClusterIdentifier = dbClusterIdentifier,
                DBInstanceIdentifier = dbInstanceIdentifier,
                Engine = dbEngine,
                EngineVersion = dbEngineVersion,
                DBInstanceClass = instanceClass
            });

        return response.DBInstance;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Create a snapshot of a cluster.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="dbClusterIdentifier">DB cluster identifier.</param>
    /// <param name="snapshotIdentifier">Identifier for the snapshot.</param>
    /// <returns>DB snapshot object.</returns>
    public async Task<DBClusterSnapshot>
CreateClusterSnapshotByIdentifierAsync(string dbClusterIdentifier, string
snapshotIdentifier)
    {
```

```
        var response = await _amazonRDS.CreateDBClusterSnapshotAsync(
            new CreateDBClusterSnapshotRequest()
            {
                DBClusterIdentifier = dbClusterIdentifier,
                DBClusterSnapshotIdentifier = snapshotIdentifier,
            });

        return response.DBClusterSnapshot;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Return a list of DB snapshots for a particular DB cluster.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="dbClusterIdentifier">DB cluster identifier.</param>
    /// <returns>List of DB snapshots.</returns>
    public async Task<List<DBClusterSnapshot>>
DescribeDBClusterSnapshotsByIdentifierAsync(string dbClusterIdentifier)
    {
        var results = new List<DBClusterSnapshot>();

        DescribeDBClusterSnapshotsResponse response;
        DescribeDBClusterSnapshotsRequest request = new
DescribeDBClusterSnapshotsRequest
        {
            DBClusterIdentifier = dbClusterIdentifier
        };
        // Get the full list if there are multiple pages.
        do
        {
            response = await _amazonRDS.DescribeDBClusterSnapshotsAsync(request);
            results.AddRange(response.DBClusterSnapshots);
            request.Marker = response.Marker;
        }
        while (response.Marker is not null);
        return results;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Delete a particular DB cluster.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="dbClusterIdentifier">DB cluster identifier.</param>
    /// <returns>DB cluster object.</returns>
    public async Task<DBCluster> DeleteDBClusterByIdentifierAsync(string
dbClusterIdentifier)
```

```
    {
        var response = await _amazonRDS.DeleteDBClusterAsync(
            new DeleteDBClusterRequest()
            {
                DBClusterIdentifier = dbClusterIdentifier,
                SkipFinalSnapshot = true
            });

        return response.DBCluster;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Delete a particular DB instance.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="dbInstanceIdentifier">DB instance identifier.</param>
    /// <returns>DB instance object.</returns>
    public async Task<DBInstance> DeleteDBInstanceByIdentifierAsync(string
 dbInstanceIdentifier)
    {
        var response = await _amazonRDS.DeleteDBInstanceAsync(
            new DeleteDBInstanceRequest()
            {
                DBInstanceIdentifier = dbInstanceIdentifier,
                SkipFinalSnapshot = true,
                DeleteAutomatedBackups = true
            });

        return response.DBInstance;
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for .NET API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CreateDBCluster
  - 创建数据库 ClusterParameterGroup
  - 创建数据库 ClusterSnapshot
  - CreateDBInstance
  - DeleteDBCluster
  - 已删除B ClusterParameterGroup
  - DeleteDBInstance

- describedB ClusterParameterGroups
- describedB ClusterParameters
- describedB ClusterSnapshots
- DescribeDBClusters
- describedB EngineVersions
- DescribeDBInstances
- DescribeOrderable数据库 InstanceOptions
- modifyDB ClusterParameterGroup

使用 AWS SDK for .NET 的 Auto Scaling 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for .NET 与 Auto Scaling 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

开始使用

开始使用 Auto Scaling

以下代码示例演示如何开始使用 Auto Scaling。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
namespace AutoScalingActions;
```

```
using Amazon.AutoScaling;

public class HelloAutoScaling
{
    /// <summary>
    /// Hello Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling. List EC2 Auto Scaling groups.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="args"></param>
    /// <returns>Async Task.</returns>
    static async Task Main(string[] args)
    {
        var client = new AmazonAutoScalingClient();

        Console.WriteLine("Welcome to Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling.");
        Console.WriteLine("Let's get a description of your Auto Scaling groups.");

        var response = await client.DescribeAutoScalingGroupsAsync();

        response.AutoScalingGroups.ForEach(autoScalingGroup =>
        {

 Console.WriteLine($"{autoScalingGroup.AutoScalingGroupName}\t{autoScalingGroup.Availability
        });

        if (response.AutoScalingGroups.Count == 0)
        {
            Console.WriteLine("Sorry, you don't have any Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling
 groups.");
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DescribeAutoScalingGroups中的。

主题

- 操作
- 场景

操作

将 ELB 目标组附加到 Auto Scaling 组

以下代码示例演示如何将 ELB 目标组附加到 Auto Scaling 组。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Attaches an Elastic Load Balancing (ELB) target group to this EC2 Auto
 Scaling group.
    /// The
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="autoScalingGroupName">The name of the Auto Scaling group.</
param>
    /// <param name="targetGroupArn">The Arn for the target group.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task AttachLoadBalancerToGroup(string autoScalingGroupName, string
 targetGroupArn)
    {
        await _amazonAutoScaling.AttachLoadBalancerTargetGroupsAsync(
            new AttachLoadBalancerTargetGroupsRequest()
            {
                AutoScalingGroupName = autoScalingGroupName,
                TargetGroupARNs = new List<string>() { targetGroupArn }
            });
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考AttachLoadBalancerTargetGroups中的。

创建组

以下代码示例演示了如何创建自动扩缩组。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
/// <summary>
/// Create a new Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling group.
/// </summary>
/// <param name="groupName">The name to use for the new Auto Scaling
/// group.</param>
/// <param name="launchTemplateName">The name of the Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling
/// launch template to use to create instances in the group.</param>
/// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
public async Task<bool> CreateAutoScalingGroupAsync(
    string groupName,
    string launchTemplateName,
    string availabilityZone)
{
    var templateSpecification = new LaunchTemplateSpecification
    {
        LaunchTemplateName = launchTemplateName,
    };

    var zoneList = new List<string>
        {
            availabilityZone,
        };

    var request = new CreateAutoScalingGroupRequest
    {
        AutoScalingGroupName = groupName,
        AvailabilityZones = zoneList,
        LaunchTemplate = templateSpecification,
        MaxSize = 6,
        MinSize = 1
    };
```

```
        var response = await
_amazonAutoScaling.CreateAutoScalingGroupAsync(request);
        Console.WriteLine($"{groupName} Auto Scaling Group created");
        return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考CreateAutoScalingGroup中的。

删除组

以下代码示例演示了如何删除自动扩缩组。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

将自动扩缩组的最小大小更新为零，终止该组中的所有实例，然后删除该组。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Try to terminate an instance by its Id.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="instanceId">The Id of the instance to terminate.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task TryTerminateInstanceById(string instanceId)
    {
        var stopping = false;
        Console.WriteLine($"Stopping {instanceId}...");
        while (!stopping)
        {
            try
            {
                await _amazonAutoScaling.TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroupAsync(
                    new TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroupRequest()
                    {
                        InstanceId = instanceId,
                        ShouldDecrementDesiredCapacity = false
```

```
                    });
                stopping = true;
            }
            catch (ScalingActivityInProgressException)
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"Scaling activity in progress for {instanceId}.
Waiting...");
                Thread.Sleep(10000);
            }
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Tries to delete the EC2 Auto Scaling group. If the group is in use or in
progress,
    /// waits and retries until the group is successfully deleted.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="groupName">The name of the group to try to delete.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task TryDeleteGroupByName(string groupName)
    {
        var stopped = false;
        while (!stopped)
        {
            try
            {
                await _amazonAutoScaling.DeleteAutoScalingGroupAsync(
                    new DeleteAutoScalingGroupRequest()
                    {
                        AutoScalingGroupName = groupName
                    });
                stopped = true;
            }
            catch (Exception e)
                when ((e is ScalingActivityInProgressException)
                      || (e is Amazon.AutoScaling.Model.ResourceInUseException))
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"Some instances are still running. Waiting...");
                Thread.Sleep(10000);
            }
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
```

```
    /// Terminate instances and delete the Auto Scaling group by name.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="groupName">The name of the group to delete.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task TerminateAndDeleteAutoScalingGroupWithName(string groupName)
    {
        var describeGroupsResponse = await
 _amazonAutoScaling.DescribeAutoScalingGroupsAsync(
            new DescribeAutoScalingGroupsRequest()
            {
                AutoScalingGroupNames = new List<string>() { groupName }
            });
        if (describeGroupsResponse.AutoScalingGroups.Any())
        {
            // Update the size to 0.
            await _amazonAutoScaling.UpdateAutoScalingGroupAsync(
                new UpdateAutoScalingGroupRequest()
                {
                    AutoScalingGroupName = groupName,
                    MinSize = 0
                });
            var group = describeGroupsResponse.AutoScalingGroups[0];
            foreach (var instance in group.Instances)
            {
                await TryTerminateInstanceById(instance.InstanceId);
            }

            await TryDeleteGroupByName(groupName);
        }
        else
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"No groups found with name {groupName}.");
        }
    }
```

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Delete an Auto Scaling group.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="groupName">The name of the Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling group.</
param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
```

```
    public async Task<bool> DeleteAutoScalingGroupAsync(
        string groupName)
    {
        var deleteAutoScalingGroupRequest = new DeleteAutoScalingGroupRequest
        {
            AutoScalingGroupName = groupName,
            ForceDelete = true,
        };

        var response = await
_amazonAutoScaling.DeleteAutoScalingGroupAsync(deleteAutoScalingGroupRequest);
        if (response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"You successfully deleted {groupName}");
            return true;
        }

        Console.WriteLine($"Couldn't delete {groupName}.");
        return false;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DeleteAutoScalingGroup中的。

禁用组指标集合

以下代码示例说明如何禁用 Auto Scaling 组的 CloudWatch 指标收集。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Disable the collection of metric data for an Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling
    /// group.
    /// </summary>
```

```
    /// <param name="groupName">The name of the Auto Scaling group.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value that indicates the success or failure of
    /// the operation.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> DisableMetricsCollectionAsync(string groupName)
    {
        var request = new DisableMetricsCollectionRequest
        {
            AutoScalingGroupName = groupName,
        };

        var response = await
_amazonAutoScaling.DisableMetricsCollectionAsync(request);
        return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DisableMetricsCollection中的。

启用组的指标收集

以下代码示例显示了如何为 Auto Scaling 组启用 CloudWatch 指标收集。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Enable the collection of metric data for an Auto Scaling group.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="groupName">The name of the Auto Scaling group.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> EnableMetricsCollectionAsync(string groupName)
    {
        var listMetrics = new List<string>
            {
                "GroupMaxSize",
```

```
            };

        var collectionRequest = new EnableMetricsCollectionRequest
        {
            AutoScalingGroupName = groupName,
            Metrics = listMetrics,
            Granularity = "1Minute",
        };

        var response = await
 _amazonAutoScaling.EnableMetricsCollectionAsync(collectionRequest);
        return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考EnableMetricsCollection中的。

获取有关组的信息

以下代码示例演示了如何获取有关自动扩缩组的信息。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Get data about the instances in an Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling group.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="groupName">The name of the Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling group.</
param>
    /// <returns>A list of Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling details.</returns>
    public async Task<List<AutoScalingInstanceDetails>>
 DescribeAutoScalingInstancesAsync(
        string groupName)
    {
        var groups = await DescribeAutoScalingGroupsAsync(groupName);
```

```
        var instanceIds = new List<string>();
        groups!.ForEach(group =>
        {
            if (group.AutoScalingGroupName == groupName)
            {
                group.Instances.ForEach(instance =>
                {
                    instanceIds.Add(instance.InstanceId);
                });
            }
        });

        var scalingGroupsRequest = new DescribeAutoScalingInstancesRequest
        {
            MaxRecords = 10,
            InstanceIds = instanceIds,
        };

        var response = await
_amazonAutoScaling.DescribeAutoScalingInstancesAsync(scalingGroupsRequest);
        var instanceDetails = response.AutoScalingInstances;

        return instanceDetails;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DescribeAutoScalingGroups中的。

获取有关实例的信息

以下代码示例演示了如何获取有关自动扩缩实例的信息。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Get data about the instances in an Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling group.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="groupName">The name of the Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling group.</
param>
    /// <returns>A list of Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling details.</returns>
    public async Task<List<AutoScalingInstanceDetails>>
 DescribeAutoScalingInstancesAsync(
        string groupName)
    {
        var groups = await DescribeAutoScalingGroupsAsync(groupName);
        var instanceIds = new List<string>();
        groups!.ForEach(group =>
        {
            if (group.AutoScalingGroupName == groupName)
            {
                group.Instances.ForEach(instance =>
                {
                    instanceIds.Add(instance.InstanceId);
                });
            }
        });

        var scalingGroupsRequest = new DescribeAutoScalingInstancesRequest
        {
            MaxRecords = 10,
            InstanceIds = instanceIds,
        };

        var response = await
 _amazonAutoScaling.DescribeAutoScalingInstancesAsync(scalingGroupsRequest);
        var instanceDetails = response.AutoScalingInstances;

        return instanceDetails;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DescribeAutoScalingInstances中的。

获取有关扩缩活动的信息

以下代码示例演示了如何获取有关自动扩缩活动的信息。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Retrieve a list of the Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling activities for an
    /// Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling group.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="groupName">The name of the Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling group.</
param>
    /// <returns>A list of Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling activities.</returns>
    public async Task<List<Amazon.AutoScaling.Model.Activity>>
 DescribeScalingActivitiesAsync(
        string groupName)
    {
        var scalingActivitiesRequest = new DescribeScalingActivitiesRequest
        {
            AutoScalingGroupName = groupName,
            MaxRecords = 10,
        };

        var response = await
 _amazonAutoScaling.DescribeScalingActivitiesAsync(scalingActivitiesRequest);
        return response.Activities;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DescribeScalingActivities中的。

设置组的所需容量

以下代码示例演示了如何设置自动扩缩组的所需容量。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Set the desired capacity of an Auto Scaling group.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="groupName">The name of the Auto Scaling group.</param>
    /// <param name="desiredCapacity">The desired capacity for the Auto
    /// Scaling group.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> SetDesiredCapacityAsync(
        string groupName,
        int desiredCapacity)
    {
        var capacityRequest = new SetDesiredCapacityRequest
        {
            AutoScalingGroupName = groupName,
            DesiredCapacity = desiredCapacity,
        };

        var response = await
_amazonAutoScaling.SetDesiredCapacityAsync(capacityRequest);
        Console.WriteLine($"You have set the DesiredCapacity to
{desiredCapacity}.");

        return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考SetDesiredCapacity中的。

终止组中的实例

以下代码示例演示了如何终止自动扩缩组中的实例。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Terminate all instances in the Auto Scaling group in preparation for
    /// deleting the group.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="instanceId">The instance Id of the instance to terminate.</
param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value that indicates the success or failure of
    /// the operation.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroupAsync(
        string instanceId)
    {
        var request = new TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroupRequest
        {
            InstanceId = instanceId,
            ShouldDecrementDesiredCapacity = false,
        };

        var response = await
 _amazonAutoScaling.TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroupAsync(request);

        if (response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"You have terminated the instance: {instanceId}");
            return true;
        }

        Console.WriteLine($"Could not terminate {instanceId}");
        return false;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroup中的。

更新组

以下代码示例演示了如何更新自动扩缩组的配置。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Update the capacity of an Auto Scaling group.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="groupName">The name of the Auto Scaling group.</param>
    /// <param name="launchTemplateName">The name of the EC2 launch template.</
param>
    /// <param name="maxSize">The maximum number of instances that can be
    /// created for the Auto Scaling group.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> UpdateAutoScalingGroupAsync(
        string groupName,
        string launchTemplateName,
        int maxSize)
    {
        var templateSpecification = new LaunchTemplateSpecification
        {
            LaunchTemplateName = launchTemplateName,
        };

        var groupRequest = new UpdateAutoScalingGroupRequest
        {
            MaxSize = maxSize,
            AutoScalingGroupName = groupName,
            LaunchTemplate = templateSpecification,
        };

        var response = await
 _amazonAutoScaling.UpdateAutoScalingGroupAsync(groupRequest);
        if (response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK)
        {
```

```
            Console.WriteLine($"You successfully updated the Auto Scaling group
{groupName}.");
            return true;
        }
        else
        {
            return false;
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考UpdateAutoScalingGroup中的。

场景

构建和管理弹性服务

以下代码示例演示了如何创建可返回书籍、电影和歌曲推荐的负载均衡的 Web 服务。该示例演示服务如何响应故障，以及如何重组服务以提高故障发生时的弹性。

- 使用 Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling 组根据启动模板创建 Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud（Amazon EC2）实例，并将实例数量保持在指定范围内。
- 使用弹性负载均衡处理和分发 HTTP 请求。
- 监控自动扩缩组中实例的运行状况，并仅将请求转发到运行状况良好的实例。
- 在每个 EC2 实例上运行 Python Web 服务器以处理 HTTP 请求。Web 服务器以建议和运行状况检查作为响应。
- 使用 Amazon DynamoDB 表模拟推荐服务。
- 通过更新 AWS Systems Manager 参数控制 Web 服务器对请求和运行状况检查的响应。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

在命令提示符中运行交互式场景。

```
    static async Task Main(string[] args)
    {
        _configuration = new ConfigurationBuilder()
            .SetBasePath(Directory.GetCurrentDirectory())
            .AddJsonFile("settings.json") // Load settings from .json file.
            .AddJsonFile("settings.local.json",
                true) // Optionally, load local settings.
            .Build();


        // Set up dependency injection for the AWS services.
        using var host = Host.CreateDefaultBuilder(args)
            .ConfigureLogging(logging =>
                logging.AddFilter("System", LogLevel.Debug)
                    .AddFilter<DebugLoggerProvider>("Microsoft",
LogLevel.Information)
                    .AddFilter<ConsoleLoggerProvider>("Microsoft", LogLevel.Trace))
            .ConfigureServices((_, services) =>
                services.AddAWSService<IAmazonIdentityManagementService>()
                    .AddAWSService<IAmazonDynamoDB>()
                    .AddAWSService<IAmazonElasticLoadBalancingV2>()
                    .AddAWSService<IAmazonSimpleSystemsManagement>()
                    .AddAWSService<IAmazonAutoScaling>()
                    .AddAWSService<IAmazonEC2>()
                    .AddTransient<AutoScalerWrapper>()
                    .AddTransient<ElasticLoadBalancerWrapper>()
                    .AddTransient<SmParameterWrapper>()
                    .AddTransient<Recommendations>()
                    .AddSingleton<IConfiguration>(_configuration)
            )
            .Build();

        ServicesSetup(host);
        ResourcesSetup();

        try
        {
            Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
            Console.WriteLine("Welcome to the Resilient Architecture Example
Scenario.");
            Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
            await Deploy(true);
```

```
            Console.WriteLine("Now let's begin the scenario.");
            Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
            await Demo(true);

            Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
            Console.WriteLine("Finally, let's clean up our resources.");
            Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));

            await DestroyResources(true);

            Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
            Console.WriteLine("Resilient Architecture Example Scenario is
complete.");
            Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        }
        catch (Exception ex)
        {
            Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
            Console.WriteLine($"There was a problem running the scenario:
{ex.Message}");
            await DestroyResources(true);
            Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Setup any common resources, also used for integration testing.
    /// </summary>
    public static void ResourcesSetup()
    {
        _httpClient = new HttpClient();
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Populate the services for use within the console application.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="host">The services host.</param>
    private static void ServicesSetup(IHost host)
    {
        _elasticLoadBalancerWrapper =
host.Services.GetRequiredService<ElasticLoadBalancerWrapper>();
        _iamClient =
host.Services.GetRequiredService<IAmazonIdentityManagementService>();
        _recommendations = host.Services.GetRequiredService<Recommendations>();
```

```
        _autoScalerWrapper = host.Services.GetRequiredService<AutoScalerWrapper>();
        _smParameterWrapper =
host.Services.GetRequiredService<SmParameterWrapper>();
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Deploy necessary resources for the scenario.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="interactive">True to run as interactive.</param>
    /// <returns>True if successful.</returns>
    public static async Task<bool> Deploy(bool interactive)
    {
        var protocol = "HTTP";
        var port = 80;
        var sshPort = 22;

        Console.WriteLine(
            "\nFor this demo, we'll use the AWS SDK for .NET to create several AWS
resources\n" +
            "to set up a load-balanced web service endpoint and explore some ways to
make it resilient\n" +
            "against various kinds of failures.\n\n" +
            "Some of the resources create by this demo are:\n");

        Console.WriteLine(
            "\t* A DynamoDB table that the web service depends on to provide book,
movie, and song recommendations.");
        Console.WriteLine(
            "\t* An EC2 launch template that defines EC2 instances that each contain
a Python web server.");
        Console.WriteLine(
            "\t* An EC2 Auto Scaling group that manages EC2 instances across several
Availability Zones.");
        Console.WriteLine(
            "\t* An Elastic Load Balancing (ELB) load balancer that targets the Auto
Scaling group to distribute requests.");
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine("Press Enter when you're ready to start deploying
resources.");
        if (interactive)
            Console.ReadLine();

        // Create and populate the DynamoDB table.
        var databaseTableName = _configuration["databaseName"];
```

```
        var recommendationsPath = Path.Join(_configuration["resourcePath"],
            "recommendations_objects.json");
        Console.WriteLine($"Creating and populating a DynamoDB table named
{databaseTableName}.");
        await _recommendations.CreateDatabaseWithName(databaseTableName);
        await _recommendations.PopulateDatabase(databaseTableName,
recommendationsPath);
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));

        // Create the EC2 Launch Template.

        Console.WriteLine(
            $"Creating an EC2 launch template that runs 'server_startup_script.sh'
when an instance starts.\n"
            + "\nThis script starts a Python web server defined in the `server.py`
script. The web server\n"
            + "listens to HTTP requests on port 80 and responds to requests to '/'
and to '/healthcheck'.\n"
            + "For demo purposes, this server is run as the root user. In
production, the best practice is to\n"
            + "run a web server, such as Apache, with least-privileged
credentials.");
        Console.WriteLine(
            "\nThe template also defines an IAM policy that each instance uses to
assume a role that grants\n"
            + "permissions to access the DynamoDB recommendation table and Systems
Manager parameters\n"
            + "that control the flow of the demo.");

        var startupScriptPath = Path.Join(_configuration["resourcePath"],
            "server_startup_script.sh");
        var instancePolicyPath = Path.Join(_configuration["resourcePath"],
            "instance_policy.json");
        await _autoScalerWrapper.CreateTemplate(startupScriptPath,
instancePolicyPath);
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));

        Console.WriteLine(
            "Creating an EC2 Auto Scaling group that maintains three EC2 instances,
each in a different\n"
            + "Availability Zone.\n");
        var zones = await _autoScalerWrapper.DescribeAvailabilityZones();
        await _autoScalerWrapper.CreateGroupOfSize(3, _autoScalerWrapper.GroupName,
zones);
```

```
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));

        Console.WriteLine(
            "At this point, you have EC2 instances created. Once each instance
starts, it listens for\n"
            + "HTTP requests. You can see these instances in the console or continue
with the demo.\n");

        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine("Press Enter when you're ready to continue.");
        if (interactive)
            Console.ReadLine();

        Console.WriteLine("Creating variables that control the flow of the demo.");
        await _smParameterWrapper.Reset();

        Console.WriteLine(
            "\nCreating an Elastic Load Balancing target group and load balancer.
The target group\n"
            + "defines how the load balancer connects to instances. The load
balancer provides a\n"
            + "single endpoint where clients connect and dispatches requests to
instances in the group.");

        var defaultVpc = await _autoScalerWrapper.GetDefaultVpc();
        var subnets = await
_autoScalerWrapper.GetAllVpcSubnetsForZones(defaultVpc.VpcId, zones);
        var subnetIds = subnets.Select(s => s.SubnetId).ToList();
        var targetGroup = await
_elasticLoadBalancerWrapper.CreateTargetGroupOnVpc(_elasticLoadBalancerWrapper.TargetGroupN
protocol, port, defaultVpc.VpcId);

        await
_elasticLoadBalancerWrapper.CreateLoadBalancerAndListener(_elasticLoadBalancerWrapper.LoadB
subnetIds, targetGroup);
        await
_autoScalerWrapper.AttachLoadBalancerToGroup(_autoScalerWrapper.GroupName,
targetGroup.TargetGroupArn);
        Console.WriteLine("\nVerifying access to the load balancer endpoint...");
        var endPoint = await
_elasticLoadBalancerWrapper.GetEndpointForLoadBalancerByName(_elasticLoadBalancerWrapper.Lo
        var loadBalancerAccess = await
_elasticLoadBalancerWrapper.VerifyLoadBalancerEndpoint(endPoint);
```

```
        if (!loadBalancerAccess)
        {
            Console.WriteLine("\nCouldn't connect to the load balancer, verifying
 that the port is open...");

            var ipString = await _httpClient.GetStringAsync("https://
checkip.amazonaws.com");
            ipString = ipString.Trim();

            var defaultSecurityGroup = await
 _autoScalerWrapper.GetDefaultSecurityGroupForVpc(defaultVpc);
            var portIsOpen =
 _autoScalerWrapper.VerifyInboundPortForGroup(defaultSecurityGroup, port, ipString);
            var sshPortIsOpen =
 _autoScalerWrapper.VerifyInboundPortForGroup(defaultSecurityGroup, sshPort,
 ipString);

            if (!portIsOpen)
            {
                Console.WriteLine(
                    "\nFor this example to work, the default security group for your
 default VPC must\n"
                    + "allows access from this computer. You can either add it
 automatically from this\n"
                    + "example or add it yourself using the AWS Management Console.
\n");

                if (!interactive || GetYesNoResponse(
                        "Do you want to add a rule to the security group to allow
 inbound traffic from your computer's IP address?"))
                {
                    await
 _autoScalerWrapper.OpenInboundPort(defaultSecurityGroup.GroupId, port, ipString);
                }
            }

            if (!sshPortIsOpen)
            {
                if (!interactive || GetYesNoResponse(
                        "Do you want to add a rule to the security group to allow
 inbound SSH traffic for debugging from your computer's IP address?"))
                {
```

```
                    await
_autoScalerWrapper.OpenInboundPort(defaultSecurityGroup.GroupId, sshPort,
ipString);
                }
            }
            loadBalancerAccess = await
_elasticLoadBalancerWrapper.VerifyLoadBalancerEndpoint(endPoint);
        }

        if (loadBalancerAccess)
        {
            Console.WriteLine("Your load balancer is ready. You can access it by
browsing to:");
            Console.WriteLine($"\thttp://{endPoint}\n");
        }
        else
        {
            Console.WriteLine(
                "\nCouldn't get a successful response from the load balancer
endpoint. Troubleshoot by\n"
                + "manually verifying that your VPC and security group are
configured correctly and that\n"
                + "you can successfully make a GET request to the load balancer
endpoint:\n");
            Console.WriteLine($"\thttp://{endPoint}\n");
        }
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine("Press Enter when you're ready to continue with the
demo.");
        if (interactive)
            Console.ReadLine();
        return true;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Demonstrate the steps of the scenario.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="interactive">True to run as an interactive scenario.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public static async Task<bool> Demo(bool interactive)
    {
        var ssmOnlyPolicy = Path.Join(_configuration["resourcePath"],
            "ssm_only_policy.json");
```

```
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine("Resetting parameters to starting values for demo.");
        await _smParameterWrapper.Reset();

        Console.WriteLine("\nThis part of the demonstration shows how to toggle
 different parts of the system\n" +
                          "to create situations where the web service fails, and
 shows how using a resilient\n" +
                          "architecture can keep the web service running in spite of
 these failures.");
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 88));
        Console.WriteLine("At the start, the load balancer endpoint returns
 recommendations and reports that all targets are healthy.");
        if (interactive)
            await DemoActionChoices();

        Console.WriteLine($"The web service running on the EC2 instances gets
 recommendations by querying a DynamoDB table.\n" +
                          $"The table name is contained in a Systems Manager
 parameter named '{_smParameterWrapper.TableParameter}'.\n" +
                          $"To simulate a failure of the recommendation service,
 let's set this parameter to name a non-existent table.\n");
        await
 _smParameterWrapper.PutParameterByName(_smParameterWrapper.TableParameter, "this-
is-not-a-table");
        Console.WriteLine("\nNow, sending a GET request to the load balancer
 endpoint returns a failure code. But, the service reports as\n" +
                          "healthy to the load balancer because shallow health
 checks don't check for failure of the recommendation service.");
        if (interactive)
            await DemoActionChoices();

        Console.WriteLine("Instead of failing when the recommendation service fails,
 the web service can return a static response.");
        Console.WriteLine("While this is not a perfect solution, it presents the
 customer with a somewhat better experience than failure.");

        await
 _smParameterWrapper.PutParameterByName(_smParameterWrapper.FailureResponseParameter,
 "static");

        Console.WriteLine("\nNow, sending a GET request to the load balancer
 endpoint returns a static response.");
```

```
        Console.WriteLine("The service still reports as healthy because health
checks are still shallow.");
        if (interactive)
            await DemoActionChoices();

        Console.WriteLine("Let's reinstate the recommendation service.\n");
        await
_smParameterWrapper.PutParameterByName(_smParameterWrapper.TableParameter,
_smParameterWrapper.TableName);
        Console.WriteLine(
            "\nLet's also substitute bad credentials for one of the instances in the
target group so that it can't\n" +
            "access the DynamoDB recommendation table.\n"
        );
        await _autoScalerWrapper.CreateInstanceProfileWithName(
            _autoScalerWrapper.BadCredsPolicyName,
            _autoScalerWrapper.BadCredsRoleName,
            _autoScalerWrapper.BadCredsProfileName,
            ssmOnlyPolicy,
            new List<string> { "AmazonSSMManagedInstanceCore" }
        );
        var instances = await
_autoScalerWrapper.GetInstancesByGroupName(_autoScalerWrapper.GroupName);
        var badInstanceId = instances.First();
        var instanceProfile = await
_autoScalerWrapper.GetInstanceProfile(badInstanceId);
        Console.WriteLine(
            $"Replacing the profile for instance {badInstanceId} with a profile that
contains\n" +
            "bad credentials...\n"
        );
        await _autoScalerWrapper.ReplaceInstanceProfile(
            badInstanceId,
            _autoScalerWrapper.BadCredsProfileName,
            instanceProfile.AssociationId
        );
        Console.WriteLine(
            "Now, sending a GET request to the load balancer endpoint returns either
a recommendation or a static response,\n" +
            "depending on which instance is selected by the load balancer.\n"
        );
        if (interactive)
            await DemoActionChoices();
```

```
        Console.WriteLine("\nLet's implement a deep health check. For this demo, a
deep health check tests whether");
        Console.WriteLine("the web service can access the DynamoDB table that it
depends on for recommendations. Note that");
        Console.WriteLine("the deep health check is only for ELB routing and not for
Auto Scaling instance health.");
        Console.WriteLine("This kind of deep health check is not recommended for
Auto Scaling instance health, because it");
        Console.WriteLine("risks accidental termination of all instances in the Auto
Scaling group when a dependent service fails.");

        Console.WriteLine("\nBy implementing deep health checks, the load balancer
can detect when one of the instances is failing");
        Console.WriteLine("and take that instance out of rotation.");

        await
_smParameterWrapper.PutParameterByName(_smParameterWrapper.HealthCheckParameter,
"deep");

        Console.WriteLine($"\nNow, checking target health indicates that the
instance with bad credentials ({badInstanceId})");
        Console.WriteLine("is unhealthy. Note that it might take a minute or two for
the load balancer to detect the unhealthy");
        Console.WriteLine("instance. Sending a GET request to the load balancer
endpoint always returns a recommendation, because");
        Console.WriteLine("the load balancer takes unhealthy instances out of its
rotation.");

        if (interactive)
            await DemoActionChoices();

        Console.WriteLine("\nBecause the instances in this demo are controlled by an
auto scaler, the simplest way to fix an unhealthy");
        Console.WriteLine("instance is to terminate it and let the auto scaler start
a new instance to replace it.");

        await _autoScalerWrapper.TryTerminateInstanceById(badInstanceId);

        Console.WriteLine($"\nEven while the instance is terminating and the new
instance is starting, sending a GET");
        Console.WriteLine("request to the web service continues to get a successful
recommendation response because");
        Console.WriteLine("starts and reports as healthy, it is included in the load
balancing rotation.");
```

```
        Console.WriteLine("Note that terminating and replacing an instance typically
 takes several minutes, during which time you");
        Console.WriteLine("can see the changing health check status until the new
 instance is running and healthy.");

        if (interactive)
            await DemoActionChoices();

        Console.WriteLine("\nIf the recommendation service fails now, deep health
 checks mean all instances report as unhealthy.");

        await
 _smParameterWrapper.PutParameterByName(_smParameterWrapper.TableParameter, "this-
is-not-a-table");

        Console.WriteLine($"\nWhen all instances are unhealthy, the load balancer
 continues to route requests even to");
        Console.WriteLine("unhealthy instances, allowing them to fail open and
 return a static response rather than fail");
        Console.WriteLine("closed and report failure to the customer.");

        if (interactive)
            await DemoActionChoices();
        await _smParameterWrapper.Reset();

        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        return true;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Clean up the resources from the scenario.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="interactive">True to ask the user for cleanup.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public static async Task<bool> DestroyResources(bool interactive)
    {
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine(
            "To keep things tidy and to avoid unwanted charges on your account, we
 can clean up all AWS resources\n" +
            "that were created for this demo."
        );
```

```
        if (!interactive || GetYesNoResponse("Do you want to clean up all demo
resources? (y/n) "))
        {
            await
_elasticLoadBalancerWrapper.DeleteLoadBalancerByName(_elasticLoadBalancerWrapper.LoadBalanc
            await
_elasticLoadBalancerWrapper.DeleteTargetGroupByName(_elasticLoadBalancerWrapper.TargetGroup
            await
_autoScalerWrapper.TerminateAndDeleteAutoScalingGroupWithName(_autoScalerWrapper.GroupName)
            await
_autoScalerWrapper.DeleteKeyPairByName(_autoScalerWrapper.KeyPairName);
            await
_autoScalerWrapper.DeleteTemplateByName(_autoScalerWrapper.LaunchTemplateName);
            await _autoScalerWrapper.DeleteInstanceProfile(
                _autoScalerWrapper.BadCredsProfileName,
                _autoScalerWrapper.BadCredsRoleName
            );
            await
_recommendations.DestroyDatabaseByName(_recommendations.TableName);
        }
        else
        {
            Console.WriteLine(
                "Ok, we'll leave the resources intact.\n" +
                "Don't forget to delete them when you're done with them or you might
incur unexpected charges."
            );
        }

        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        return true;
    }
```

创建一个包含自动扩缩和 Amazon EC2 操作的类。

```
/// <summary>
/// Encapsulates Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling and EC2 management methods.
/// </summary>
public class AutoScalerWrapper
{
    private readonly IAmazonAutoScaling _amazonAutoScaling;
    private readonly IAmazonEC2 _amazonEc2;
```

```
    private readonly IAmazonSimpleSystemsManagement _amazonSsm;
    private readonly IAmazonIdentityManagementService _amazonIam;

    private readonly string _instanceType = "";
    private readonly string _amiParam = "";
    private readonly string _launchTemplateName = "";
    private readonly string _groupName = "";
    private readonly string _instancePolicyName = "";
    private readonly string _instanceRoleName = "";
    private readonly string _instanceProfileName = "";
    private readonly string _badCredsProfileName = "";
    private readonly string _badCredsRoleName = "";
    private readonly string _badCredsPolicyName = "";
    private readonly string _keyPairName = "";

    public string GroupName => _groupName;
    public string KeyPairName => _keyPairName;
    public string LaunchTemplateName => _launchTemplateName;
    public string InstancePolicyName => _instancePolicyName;
    public string BadCredsProfileName => _badCredsProfileName;
    public string BadCredsRoleName => _badCredsRoleName;
    public string BadCredsPolicyName => _badCredsPolicyName;

    /// <summary>
    /// Constructor for the AutoScalerWrapper.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="amazonAutoScaling">The injected AutoScaling client.</param>
    /// <param name="amazonEc2">The injected EC2 client.</param>
    /// <param name="amazonIam">The injected IAM client.</param>
    /// <param name="amazonSsm">The injected SSM client.</param>
    public AutoScalerWrapper(
        IAmazonAutoScaling amazonAutoScaling,
        IAmazonEC2 amazonEc2,
        IAmazonSimpleSystemsManagement amazonSsm,
        IAmazonIdentityManagementService amazonIam,
        IConfiguration configuration)
    {
        _amazonAutoScaling = amazonAutoScaling;
        _amazonEc2 = amazonEc2;
        _amazonSsm = amazonSsm;
        _amazonIam = amazonIam;

        var prefix = configuration["resourcePrefix"];
        _instanceType = configuration["instanceType"];
```

```
        _amiParam = configuration["amiParam"];

        _launchTemplateName = prefix + "-template";
        _groupName = prefix + "-group";
        _instancePolicyName = prefix + "-pol";
        _instanceRoleName = prefix + "-role";
        _instanceProfileName = prefix + "-prof";
        _badCredsPolicyName = prefix + "-bc-pol";
        _badCredsRoleName = prefix + "-bc-role";
        _badCredsProfileName = prefix + "-bc-prof";
        _keyPairName = prefix + "-key-pair";
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Create a policy, role, and profile that is associated with instances with a
specified name.
    /// An instance's associated profile defines a role that is assumed by the
    /// instance.The role has attached policies that specify the AWS permissions
granted to
    /// clients that run on the instance.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="policyName">Name to use for the policy.</param>
    /// <param name="roleName">Name to use for the role.</param>
    /// <param name="profileName">Name to use for the profile.</param>
    /// <param name="ssmOnlyPolicyFile">Path to a policy file for SSM.</param>
    /// <param name="awsManagedPolicies">AWS Managed policies to be attached to the
role.</param>
    /// <returns>The Arn of the profile.</returns>
    public async Task<string> CreateInstanceProfileWithName(
        string policyName,
        string roleName,
        string profileName,
        string ssmOnlyPolicyFile,
        List<string>? awsManagedPolicies = null)
    {

        var assumeRoleDoc = "{" +
                                    "\"Version\": \"2012-10-17\"," +
                                    "\"Statement\": [{" +
                                         "\"Effect\": \"Allow\"," +
                                         "\"Principal\": {" +
                                         "\"Service\": [" +
                                             "\"ec2.amazonaws.com\"" +
                                         "]" +
```

```
                                        "}," +
                                    "\"Action\": \"sts:AssumeRole\"" +
                                    "}]" +
                                "}";

        var policyDocument = await File.ReadAllTextAsync(ssmOnlyPolicyFile);

        var policyArn = "";

        try
        {
            var createPolicyResult = await _amazonIam.CreatePolicyAsync(
                new CreatePolicyRequest
                {
                    PolicyName = policyName,
                    PolicyDocument = policyDocument
                });
            policyArn = createPolicyResult.Policy.Arn;
        }
        catch (EntityAlreadyExistsException)
        {
            // The policy already exists, so we look it up to get the Arn.
            var policiesPaginator = _amazonIam.Paginators.ListPolicies(
                new ListPoliciesRequest()
                {
                    Scope = PolicyScopeType.Local
                });
            // Get the entire list using the paginator.
            await foreach (var policy in policiesPaginator.Policies)
            {
                if (policy.PolicyName.Equals(policyName))
                {
                    policyArn = policy.Arn;
                }
            }

            if (policyArn == null)
            {
                throw new InvalidOperationException("Policy not found");
            }
        }

        try
        {
```

```
            await _amazonIam.CreateRoleAsync(new CreateRoleRequest()
            {
                RoleName = roleName,
                AssumeRolePolicyDocument = assumeRoleDoc,
            });
            await _amazonIam.AttachRolePolicyAsync(new AttachRolePolicyRequest()
            {
                RoleName = roleName,
                PolicyArn = policyArn
            });
            if (awsManagedPolicies != null)
            {
                foreach (var awsPolicy in awsManagedPolicies)
                {
                    await _amazonIam.AttachRolePolicyAsync(new
AttachRolePolicyRequest()
                    {
                        PolicyArn = $"arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/{awsPolicy}",
                        RoleName = roleName
                    });
                }
            }
        }
        catch (EntityAlreadyExistsException)
        {
            Console.WriteLine("Role already exists.");
        }

        string profileArn = "";
        try
        {
            var profileCreateResponse = await _amazonIam.CreateInstanceProfileAsync(
                new CreateInstanceProfileRequest()
                {
                    InstanceProfileName = profileName
                });
            // Allow time for the profile to be ready.
            profileArn = profileCreateResponse.InstanceProfile.Arn;
            Thread.Sleep(10000);
            await _amazonIam.AddRoleToInstanceProfileAsync(
                new AddRoleToInstanceProfileRequest()
                {
                    InstanceProfileName = profileName,
                    RoleName = roleName
```

```
                });

        }
        catch (EntityAlreadyExistsException)
        {
            Console.WriteLine("Policy already exists.");
            var profileGetResponse = await _amazonIam.GetInstanceProfileAsync(
                new GetInstanceProfileRequest()
                {
                    InstanceProfileName = profileName
                });
            profileArn = profileGetResponse.InstanceProfile.Arn;
        }
        return profileArn;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Create a new key pair and save the file.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="newKeyPairName">The name of the new key pair.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task CreateKeyPair(string newKeyPairName)
    {
        try
        {
            var keyResponse = await _amazonEc2.CreateKeyPairAsync(
                new CreateKeyPairRequest() { KeyName = newKeyPairName });
            await File.WriteAllTextAsync($"{newKeyPairName}.pem",
                keyResponse.KeyPair.KeyMaterial);
            Console.WriteLine($"Created key pair {newKeyPairName}.");
        }
        catch (AlreadyExistsException)
        {
            Console.WriteLine("Key pair already exists.");
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Delete the key pair and file by name.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="deleteKeyPairName">The key pair to delete.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task DeleteKeyPairByName(string deleteKeyPairName)
    {
```

```
        try
        {
            await _amazonEc2.DeleteKeyPairAsync(
                new DeleteKeyPairRequest() { KeyName = deleteKeyPairName });
            File.Delete($"{deleteKeyPairName}.pem");
        }
        catch (FileNotFoundException)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"Key pair {deleteKeyPairName} not found.");
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Creates an Amazon EC2 launch template to use with Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling.
    /// The launch template specifies a Bash script in its user data field that runs
after
    /// the instance is started. This script installs the Python packages and starts
a Python
    /// web server on the instance.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="startupScriptPath">The path to a Bash script file that is
run.</param>
    /// <param name="instancePolicyPath">The path to a permissions policy to create
and attach to the profile.</param>
    /// <returns>The template object.</returns>
    public async Task<Amazon.EC2.Model.LaunchTemplate> CreateTemplate(string
startupScriptPath, string instancePolicyPath)
    {
        await CreateKeyPair(_keyPairName);
        await CreateInstanceProfileWithName(_instancePolicyName, _instanceRoleName,
_instanceProfileName, instancePolicyPath);

        var startServerText = await File.ReadAllTextAsync(startupScriptPath);
        var plainTextBytes = System.Text.Encoding.UTF8.GetBytes(startServerText);

        var amiLatest = await _amazonSsm.GetParameterAsync(
            new GetParameterRequest() { Name = _amiParam });
        var amiId = amiLatest.Parameter.Value;
        var launchTemplateResponse = await _amazonEc2.CreateLaunchTemplateAsync(
            new CreateLaunchTemplateRequest()
            {
                LaunchTemplateName = _launchTemplateName,
                LaunchTemplateData = new RequestLaunchTemplateData()
                {
```

```
                    InstanceType = _instanceType,
                    ImageId = amiId,
                    IamInstanceProfile =
                        new
                            LaunchTemplateIamInstanceProfileSpecificationRequest()
                        {
                            Name = _instanceProfileName
                        },
                    KeyName = _keyPairName,
                    UserData = System.Convert.ToBase64String(plainTextBytes)
                }
            });
        return launchTemplateResponse.LaunchTemplate;

    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Get a list of Availability Zones in the AWS Region of the Amazon EC2 Client.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>A list of availability zones.</returns>
    public async Task<List<string>> DescribeAvailabilityZones()
    {
        var zoneResponse = await _amazonEc2.DescribeAvailabilityZonesAsync(
            new DescribeAvailabilityZonesRequest());
        return zoneResponse.AvailabilityZones.Select(z => z.ZoneName).ToList();
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Create an EC2 Auto Scaling group of a specified size and name.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="groupSize">The size for the group.</param>
    /// <param name="groupName">The name for the group.</param>
    /// <param name="availabilityZones">The availability zones for the group.</
param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task CreateGroupOfSize(int groupSize, string groupName,
 List<string> availabilityZones)
    {
        try
        {
            await _amazonAutoScaling.CreateAutoScalingGroupAsync(
                new CreateAutoScalingGroupRequest()
                {
                    AutoScalingGroupName = groupName,
```

```
                    AvailabilityZones = availabilityZones,
                    LaunchTemplate =
                        new Amazon.AutoScaling.Model.LaunchTemplateSpecification()
                        {
                            LaunchTemplateName = _launchTemplateName,
                            Version = "$Default"
                        },
                    MaxSize = groupSize,
                    MinSize = groupSize
                });
            Console.WriteLine($"Created EC2 Auto Scaling group {groupName} with size
{groupSize}.");
        }
        catch (EntityAlreadyExistsException)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"EC2 Auto Scaling group {groupName} already
exists.");
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Get the default VPC for the account.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>The default VPC object.</returns>
    public async Task<Vpc> GetDefaultVpc()
    {
        var vpcResponse = await _amazonEc2.DescribeVpcsAsync(
            new DescribeVpcsRequest()
            {
                Filters = new List<Amazon.EC2.Model.Filter>()
                {
                    new ("is-default", new List<string>() { "true" })
                }
            });
        return vpcResponse.Vpcs[0];
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Get all the subnets for a Vpc in a set of availability zones.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="vpcId">The Id of the Vpc.</param>
    /// <param name="availabilityZones">The list of availability zones.</param>
    /// <returns>The collection of subnet objects.</returns>
```

```
    public async Task<List<Subnet>> GetAllVpcSubnetsForZones(string vpcId,
List<string> availabilityZones)
    {
        var subnets = new List<Subnet>();
        var subnetPaginator = _amazonEc2.Paginators.DescribeSubnets(
            new DescribeSubnetsRequest()
            {
                Filters = new List<Amazon.EC2.Model.Filter>()
                {
                    new ("vpc-id", new List<string>() { vpcId}),
                    new ("availability-zone", availabilityZones),
                    new ("default-for-az", new List<string>() { "true" })
                }
            });

        // Get the entire list using the paginator.
        await foreach (var subnet in subnetPaginator.Subnets)
        {
            subnets.Add(subnet);
        }

        return subnets;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Delete a launch template by name.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="templateName">The name of the template to delete.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task DeleteTemplateByName(string templateName)
    {
        try
        {
            await _amazonEc2.DeleteLaunchTemplateAsync(
                new DeleteLaunchTemplateRequest()
                {
                    LaunchTemplateName = templateName
                });
        }
        catch (AmazonClientException)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"Unable to delete template {templateName}.");
        }
    }
```

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Detaches a role from an instance profile, detaches policies from the role,
    /// and deletes all the resources.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="profileName">The name of the profile to delete.</param>
    /// <param name="roleName">The name of the role to delete.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task DeleteInstanceProfile(string profileName, string roleName)
    {
        try
        {
            await _amazonIam.RemoveRoleFromInstanceProfileAsync(
                new RemoveRoleFromInstanceProfileRequest()
                {
                    InstanceProfileName = profileName,
                    RoleName = roleName
                });
            await _amazonIam.DeleteInstanceProfileAsync(
                new DeleteInstanceProfileRequest() { InstanceProfileName =
profileName });
            var attachedPolicies = await _amazonIam.ListAttachedRolePoliciesAsync(
                new ListAttachedRolePoliciesRequest() { RoleName = roleName });
            foreach (var policy in attachedPolicies.AttachedPolicies)
            {
                await _amazonIam.DetachRolePolicyAsync(
                    new DetachRolePolicyRequest()
                    {
                        RoleName = roleName,
                        PolicyArn = policy.PolicyArn
                    });
                // Delete the custom policies only.
                if (!policy.PolicyArn.StartsWith("arn:aws:iam::aws"))
                {
                    await _amazonIam.DeletePolicyAsync(
                        new Amazon.IdentityManagement.Model.DeletePolicyRequest()
                        {
                            PolicyArn = policy.PolicyArn
                        });
                }
            }

            await _amazonIam.DeleteRoleAsync(
                new DeleteRoleRequest() { RoleName = roleName });
```

```
        }
        catch (NoSuchEntityException)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"Instance profile {profileName} does not exist.");
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Gets data about the instances in an EC2 Auto Scaling group by its group
name.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="group">The name of the auto scaling group.</param>
    /// <returns>A collection of instance Ids.</returns>
    public async Task<IEnumerable<string>> GetInstancesByGroupName(string group)
    {
        var instanceResponse = await
_amazonAutoScaling.DescribeAutoScalingGroupsAsync(
            new DescribeAutoScalingGroupsRequest()
            {
                AutoScalingGroupNames = new List<string>() { group }
            });
        var instanceIds = instanceResponse.AutoScalingGroups.SelectMany(
            g => g.Instances.Select(i => i.InstanceId));
        return instanceIds;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Get the instance profile association data for an instance.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="instanceId">The Id of the instance.</param>
    /// <returns>Instance profile associations data.</returns>
    public async Task<IamInstanceProfileAssociation> GetInstanceProfile(string
instanceId)
    {
        var response = await _amazonEc2.DescribeIamInstanceProfileAssociationsAsync(
            new DescribeIamInstanceProfileAssociationsRequest()
            {
                Filters = new List<Amazon.EC2.Model.Filter>()
                {
                    new ("instance-id", new List<string>() { instanceId })
                },
            });
        return response.IamInstanceProfileAssociations[0];
    }
```

```
   /// <summary>
   /// Replace the profile associated with a running instance. After the profile is
replaced, the instance
   /// is rebooted to ensure that it uses the new profile. When the instance is
ready, Systems Manager is
   /// used to restart the Python web server.
   /// </summary>
   /// <param name="instanceId">The Id of the instance to update.</param>
   /// <param name="credsProfileName">The name of the new profile to associate with
the specified instance.</param>
   /// <param name="associationId">The Id of the existing profile association for
the instance.</param>
   /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
   public async Task ReplaceInstanceProfile(string instanceId, string
credsProfileName, string associationId)
   {
       await _amazonEc2.ReplaceIamInstanceProfileAssociationAsync(
               new ReplaceIamInstanceProfileAssociationRequest()
               {
                   AssociationId = associationId,
                   IamInstanceProfile = new IamInstanceProfileSpecification()
                   {
                       Name = credsProfileName
                   }
               });
       // Allow time before resetting.
       Thread.Sleep(25000);
       var instanceReady = false;
       var retries = 5;
       while (retries-- > 0 && !instanceReady)
       {
           await _amazonEc2.RebootInstancesAsync(
               new RebootInstancesRequest(new List<string>() { instanceId }));
           Thread.Sleep(10000);

           var instancesPaginator =
_amazonSsm.Paginators.DescribeInstanceInformation(
               new DescribeInstanceInformationRequest());
           // Get the entire list using the paginator.
           await foreach (var instance in
instancesPaginator.InstanceInformationList)
           {
               instanceReady = instance.InstanceId == instanceId;
```

```
                if (instanceReady)
                {
                    break;
                }
            }
        }
        Console.WriteLine($"Sending restart command to instance {instanceId}");
        await _amazonSsm.SendCommandAsync(
            new SendCommandRequest()
            {
                InstanceIds = new List<string>() { instanceId },
                DocumentName = "AWS-RunShellScript",
                Parameters = new Dictionary<string, List<string>>()
                {
                        {"commands", new List<string>() { "cd / && sudo python3
server.py 80" }}
                }
            });
        Console.WriteLine($"Restarted the web server on instance {instanceId}");
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Try to terminate an instance by its Id.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="instanceId">The Id of the instance to terminate.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task TryTerminateInstanceById(string instanceId)
    {
        var stopping = false;
        Console.WriteLine($"Stopping {instanceId}...");
        while (!stopping)
        {
            try
            {
                await _amazonAutoScaling.TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroupAsync(
                    new TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroupRequest()
                    {
                        InstanceId = instanceId,
                        ShouldDecrementDesiredCapacity = false
                    });
                stopping = true;
            }
            catch (ScalingActivityInProgressException)
            {
```

```
                Console.WriteLine($"Scaling activity in progress for {instanceId}.
Waiting...");
                Thread.Sleep(10000);
            }
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Tries to delete the EC2 Auto Scaling group. If the group is in use or in
progress,
    /// waits and retries until the group is successfully deleted.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="groupName">The name of the group to try to delete.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task TryDeleteGroupByName(string groupName)
    {
        var stopped = false;
        while (!stopped)
        {
            try
            {
                await _amazonAutoScaling.DeleteAutoScalingGroupAsync(
                    new DeleteAutoScalingGroupRequest()
                    {
                        AutoScalingGroupName = groupName
                    });
                stopped = true;
            }
            catch (Exception e)
                when ((e is ScalingActivityInProgressException)
                      || (e is Amazon.AutoScaling.Model.ResourceInUseException))
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"Some instances are still running. Waiting...");
                Thread.Sleep(10000);
            }
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Terminate instances and delete the Auto Scaling group by name.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="groupName">The name of the group to delete.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task TerminateAndDeleteAutoScalingGroupWithName(string groupName)
```

```
    {
        var describeGroupsResponse = await
_amazonAutoScaling.DescribeAutoScalingGroupsAsync(
            new DescribeAutoScalingGroupsRequest()
            {
                AutoScalingGroupNames = new List<string>() { groupName }
            });
        if (describeGroupsResponse.AutoScalingGroups.Any())
        {
            // Update the size to 0.
            await _amazonAutoScaling.UpdateAutoScalingGroupAsync(
                new UpdateAutoScalingGroupRequest()
                {
                    AutoScalingGroupName = groupName,
                    MinSize = 0
                });
            var group = describeGroupsResponse.AutoScalingGroups[0];
            foreach (var instance in group.Instances)
            {
                await TryTerminateInstanceById(instance.InstanceId);
            }

            await TryDeleteGroupByName(groupName);
        }
        else
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"No groups found with name {groupName}.");
        }
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Get the default security group for a specified Vpc.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="vpc">The Vpc to search.</param>
    /// <returns>The default security group.</returns>
    public async Task<SecurityGroup> GetDefaultSecurityGroupForVpc(Vpc vpc)
    {
        var groupResponse = await _amazonEc2.DescribeSecurityGroupsAsync(
            new DescribeSecurityGroupsRequest()
            {
                Filters = new List<Amazon.EC2.Model.Filter>()
                {
                    new ("group-name", new List<string>() { "default" }),
```

```
                    new ("vpc-id", new List<string>() { vpc.VpcId })
                }
            });
        return groupResponse.SecurityGroups[0];
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Verify the default security group of a Vpc allows ingress from the calling
computer.
    /// This can be done by allowing ingress from this computer's IP address.
    /// In some situations, such as connecting from a corporate network, you must
instead specify
    /// a prefix list Id. You can also temporarily open the port to any IP address
while running this example.
    /// If you do, be sure to remove public access when you're done.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="vpc">The group to check.</param>
    /// <param name="port">The port to verify.</param>
    /// <param name="ipAddress">This computer's IP address.</param>
    /// <returns>True if the ip address is allowed on the group.</returns>
    public bool VerifyInboundPortForGroup(SecurityGroup group, int port, string
ipAddress)
    {
        var portIsOpen = false;
        foreach (var ipPermission in group.IpPermissions)
        {
            if (ipPermission.FromPort == port)
            {
                foreach (var ipRange in ipPermission.Ipv4Ranges)
                {
                    var cidr = ipRange.CidrIp;
                    if (cidr.StartsWith(ipAddress) || cidr == "0.0.0.0/0")
                    {
                        portIsOpen = true;
                    }
                }

                if (ipPermission.PrefixListIds.Any())
                {
                    portIsOpen = true;
                }

                if (!portIsOpen)
                {
```

```
                    Console.WriteLine("The inbound rule does not appear to be open
to either this computer's IP\n" +
                                        "address, to all IP addresses (0.0.0.0/0), or
to a prefix list ID.");
                }
                else
                {
                    break;
                }
            }
        }

        return portIsOpen;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Add an ingress rule to the specified security group that allows access on
the
    /// specified port from the specified IP address.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="groupId">The Id of the security group to modify.</param>
    /// <param name="port">The port to open.</param>
    /// <param name="ipAddress">The IP address to allow access.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task OpenInboundPort(string groupId, int port, string ipAddress)
    {
        await _amazonEc2.AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngressAsync(
            new AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngressRequest()
            {
                GroupId = groupId,
                IpPermissions = new List<IpPermission>()
                {
                    new IpPermission()
                    {
                        FromPort = port,
                        ToPort = port,
                        IpProtocol = "tcp",
                        Ipv4Ranges = new List<IpRange>()
                        {
                            new IpRange() { CidrIp = $"{ipAddress}/32" }
                        }
                    }
                }
            });
```

```
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Attaches an Elastic Load Balancing (ELB) target group to this EC2 Auto
 Scaling group.
    /// The
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="autoScalingGroupName">The name of the Auto Scaling group.</
param>
    /// <param name="targetGroupArn">The Arn for the target group.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task AttachLoadBalancerToGroup(string autoScalingGroupName, string
 targetGroupArn)
    {
        await _amazonAutoScaling.AttachLoadBalancerTargetGroupsAsync(
            new AttachLoadBalancerTargetGroupsRequest()
            {
                AutoScalingGroupName = autoScalingGroupName,
                TargetGroupARNs = new List<string>() { targetGroupArn }
            });
    }
}
```

创建一个包含弹性负载均衡操作的类。

```
/// <summary>
/// Encapsulates Elastic Load Balancer actions.
/// </summary>
public class ElasticLoadBalancerWrapper
{
    private readonly IAmazonElasticLoadBalancingV2 _amazonElasticLoadBalancingV2;
    private string? _endpoint = null;
    private readonly string _targetGroupName = "";
    private readonly string _loadBalancerName = "";
    HttpClient _httpClient = new();

    public string TargetGroupName => _targetGroupName;
    public string LoadBalancerName => _loadBalancerName;

    /// <summary>
    /// Constructor for the Elastic Load Balancer wrapper.
```

```
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="amazonElasticLoadBalancingV2">The injected load balancing v2
client.</param>
    /// <param name="configuration">The injected configuration.</param>
    public ElasticLoadBalancerWrapper(
        IAmazonElasticLoadBalancingV2 amazonElasticLoadBalancingV2,
        IConfiguration configuration)
    {
        _amazonElasticLoadBalancingV2 = amazonElasticLoadBalancingV2;
        var prefix = configuration["resourcePrefix"];
        _targetGroupName = prefix + "-tg";
        _loadBalancerName = prefix + "-lb";
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Get the HTTP Endpoint of a load balancer by its name.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="loadBalancerName">The name of the load balancer.</param>
    /// <returns>The HTTP endpoint.</returns>
    public async Task<string> GetEndpointForLoadBalancerByName(string
loadBalancerName)
    {
        if (_endpoint == null)
        {
            var endpointResponse =
                await _amazonElasticLoadBalancingV2.DescribeLoadBalancersAsync(
                    new DescribeLoadBalancersRequest()
                    {
                        Names = new List<string>() { loadBalancerName }
                    });
            _endpoint = endpointResponse.LoadBalancers[0].DNSName;
        }

        return _endpoint;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Return the GET response for an endpoint as text.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="endpoint">The endpoint for the request.</param>
    /// <returns>The request response.</returns>
    public async Task<string> GetEndPointResponse(string endpoint)
    {
        var endpointResponse = await _httpClient.GetAsync($"http://{endpoint}");
```

```
        var textResponse = await endpointResponse.Content.ReadAsStringAsync();
        return textResponse!;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Get the target health for a group by name.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="groupName">The name of the group.</param>
    /// <returns>The collection of health descriptions.</returns>
    public async Task<List<TargetHealthDescription>>
CheckTargetHealthForGroup(string groupName)
    {
        List<TargetHealthDescription> result = null!;
        try
        {
            var groupResponse =
                await _amazonElasticLoadBalancingV2.DescribeTargetGroupsAsync(
                    new DescribeTargetGroupsRequest()
                    {
                        Names = new List<string>() { groupName }
                    });
            var healthResponse =
                await _amazonElasticLoadBalancingV2.DescribeTargetHealthAsync(
                    new DescribeTargetHealthRequest()
                    {
                        TargetGroupArn =
groupResponse.TargetGroups[0].TargetGroupArn
                    });
            ;
            result = healthResponse.TargetHealthDescriptions;
        }
        catch (TargetGroupNotFoundException)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"Target group {groupName} not found.");
        }
        return result;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Create an Elastic Load Balancing target group. The target group specifies
how the load balancer forwards
    /// requests to instances in the group and how instance health is checked.
    ///
```

```
    /// To speed up this demo, the health check is configured with shortened times
 and lower thresholds. In production,
    /// you might want to decrease the sensitivity of your health checks to avoid
 unwanted failures.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="groupName">The name for the group.</param>
    /// <param name="protocol">The protocol, such as HTTP.</param>
    /// <param name="port">The port to use to forward requests, such as 80.</param>
    /// <param name="vpcId">The Id of the Vpc in which the load balancer exists.</
param>
    /// <returns>The new TargetGroup object.</returns>
    public async Task<TargetGroup> CreateTargetGroupOnVpc(string groupName,
 ProtocolEnum protocol, int port, string vpcId)
    {
        var createResponse = await
 _amazonElasticLoadBalancingV2.CreateTargetGroupAsync(
            new CreateTargetGroupRequest()
            {
                Name = groupName,
                Protocol = protocol,
                Port = port,
                HealthCheckPath = "/healthcheck",
                HealthCheckIntervalSeconds = 10,
                HealthCheckTimeoutSeconds = 5,
                HealthyThresholdCount = 2,
                UnhealthyThresholdCount = 2,
                VpcId = vpcId
            });
        var targetGroup = createResponse.TargetGroups[0];
        return targetGroup;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Create an Elastic Load Balancing load balancer that uses the specified
 subnets
    /// and forwards requests to the specified target group.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="name">The name for the new load balancer.</param>
    /// <param name="subnetIds">Subnets for the load balancer.</param>
    /// <param name="targetGroup">Target group for forwarded requests.</param>
    /// <returns>The new LoadBalancer object.</returns>
    public async Task<LoadBalancer> CreateLoadBalancerAndListener(string name,
 List<string> subnetIds, TargetGroup targetGroup)
    {
```

```
        var createLbResponse = await
_amazonElasticLoadBalancingV2.CreateLoadBalancerAsync(
            new CreateLoadBalancerRequest()
            {
                Name = name,
                Subnets = subnetIds
            });
        var loadBalancerArn = createLbResponse.LoadBalancers[0].LoadBalancerArn;

        // Wait for load balancer to be available.
        var loadBalancerReady = false;
        while (!loadBalancerReady)
        {
            try
            {
                var describeResponse =
                    await _amazonElasticLoadBalancingV2.DescribeLoadBalancersAsync(
                        new DescribeLoadBalancersRequest()
                        {
                            Names = new List<string>() { name }
                        });

                var loadBalancerState =
describeResponse.LoadBalancers[0].State.Code;

                loadBalancerReady = loadBalancerState ==
LoadBalancerStateEnum.Active;
            }
            catch (LoadBalancerNotFoundException)
            {
                loadBalancerReady = false;
            }
            Thread.Sleep(10000);
        }
        // Create the listener.
        await _amazonElasticLoadBalancingV2.CreateListenerAsync(
            new CreateListenerRequest()
            {
                LoadBalancerArn = loadBalancerArn,
                Protocol = targetGroup.Protocol,
                Port = targetGroup.Port,
                DefaultActions = new List<Action>()
                {
                    new Action()
```

```
                    {
                        Type = ActionTypeEnum.Forward,
                        TargetGroupArn = targetGroup.TargetGroupArn
                    }
                }
            });
        return createLbResponse.LoadBalancers[0];
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Verify this computer can successfully send a GET request to the
    /// load balancer endpoint.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="endpoint">The endpoint to check.</param>
    /// <returns>True if successful.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> VerifyLoadBalancerEndpoint(string endpoint)
    {
        var success = false;
        var retries = 3;
        while (!success && retries > 0)
        {
            try
            {
                var endpointResponse = await _httpClient.GetAsync($"http://
{endpoint}");
                Console.WriteLine($"Response: {endpointResponse.StatusCode}.");

                if (endpointResponse.IsSuccessStatusCode)
                {
                    success = true;
                }
                else
                {
                    retries = 0;
                }
            }
            catch (HttpRequestException)
            {
                Console.WriteLine("Connection error, retrying...");
                retries--;
                Thread.Sleep(10000);
            }
        }
```

```
        return success;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Delete a load balancer by its specified name.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="name">The name of the load balancer to delete.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task DeleteLoadBalancerByName(string name)
    {
        try
        {
            var describeLoadBalancerResponse =
                await _amazonElasticLoadBalancingV2.DescribeLoadBalancersAsync(
                    new DescribeLoadBalancersRequest()
                    {
                        Names = new List<string>() { name }
                    });
            var lbArn =
describeLoadBalancerResponse.LoadBalancers[0].LoadBalancerArn;
            await _amazonElasticLoadBalancingV2.DeleteLoadBalancerAsync(
                new DeleteLoadBalancerRequest()
                {
                    LoadBalancerArn = lbArn
                }
            );
        }
        catch (LoadBalancerNotFoundException)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"Load balancer {name} not found.");
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Delete a TargetGroup by its specified name.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="groupName">Name of the group to delete.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task DeleteTargetGroupByName(string groupName)
    {
        var done = false;
        while (!done)
        {
            try
```

```
            {
                var groupResponse =
                    await _amazonElasticLoadBalancingV2.DescribeTargetGroupsAsync(
                        new DescribeTargetGroupsRequest()
                        {
                            Names = new List<string>() { groupName }
                        });

                var targetArn = groupResponse.TargetGroups[0].TargetGroupArn;
                await _amazonElasticLoadBalancingV2.DeleteTargetGroupAsync(
                    new DeleteTargetGroupRequest() { TargetGroupArn = targetArn });
                Console.WriteLine($"Deleted load balancing target group
 {groupName}.");
                done = true;
            }
            catch (TargetGroupNotFoundException)
            {
                Console.WriteLine(
                    $"Target group {groupName} not found, could not delete.");
                done = true;
            }
            catch (ResourceInUseException)
            {
                Console.WriteLine("Target group not yet released, waiting...");
                Thread.Sleep(10000);
            }
        }
    }
}
```

创建一个使用 DynamoDB 模拟推荐服务的类。

```
/// <summary>
/// Encapsulates a DynamoDB table to use as a service that recommends books, movies,
 and songs.
/// </summary>
public class Recommendations
{
    private readonly IAmazonDynamoDB _amazonDynamoDb;
    private readonly DynamoDBContext _context;
    private readonly string _tableName;
```

```
    public string TableName => _tableName;

    /// <summary>
    /// Constructor for the Recommendations service.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="amazonDynamoDb">The injected DynamoDb client.</param>
    /// <param name="configuration">The injected configuration.</param>
    public Recommendations(IAmazonDynamoDB amazonDynamoDb, IConfiguration
configuration)
    {
        _amazonDynamoDb = amazonDynamoDb;
        _context = new DynamoDBContext(_amazonDynamoDb);
        _tableName = configuration["databaseName"]!;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Create the DynamoDb table with a specified name.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="tableName">The name for the table.</param>
    /// <returns>True when ready.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> CreateDatabaseWithName(string tableName)
    {
        try
        {
            Console.Write($"Creating table {tableName}...");
            var createRequest = new CreateTableRequest()
            {
                TableName = tableName,
                AttributeDefinitions = new List<AttributeDefinition>()
                    {
                        new AttributeDefinition()
                        {
                            AttributeName = "MediaType",
                            AttributeType = ScalarAttributeType.S
                        },
                        new AttributeDefinition()
                        {
                            AttributeName = "ItemId",
                            AttributeType = ScalarAttributeType.N
                        }
                    },
                KeySchema = new List<KeySchemaElement>()
                    {
                        new KeySchemaElement()
```

```
                        {
                            AttributeName = "MediaType",
                            KeyType = KeyType.HASH
                        },
                        new KeySchemaElement()
                        {
                            AttributeName = "ItemId",
                            KeyType = KeyType.RANGE
                        }
                    },
                ProvisionedThroughput = new ProvisionedThroughput()
                {
                    ReadCapacityUnits = 5,
                    WriteCapacityUnits = 5
                }
            };
            await _amazonDynamoDb.CreateTableAsync(createRequest);

            // Wait until the table is ACTIVE and then report success.
            Console.Write("\nWaiting for table to become active...");

            var request = new DescribeTableRequest
            {
                TableName = tableName
            };

            TableStatus status;
            do
            {
                Thread.Sleep(2000);

                var describeTableResponse = await
_amazonDynamoDb.DescribeTableAsync(request);
                status = describeTableResponse.Table.TableStatus;

                Console.Write(".");
            }
            while (status != "ACTIVE");

            return status == TableStatus.ACTIVE;
        }
        catch (ResourceInUseException)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"Table {tableName} already exists.");
```

```
            return false;
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Populate the database table with data from a specified path.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="databaseTableName">The name of the table.</param>
    /// <param name="recommendationsPath">The path of the recommendations data.</
param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task PopulateDatabase(string databaseTableName, string
 recommendationsPath)
    {
        var recommendationsText = await File.ReadAllTextAsync(recommendationsPath);
        var records =
            JsonSerializer.Deserialize<RecommendationModel[]>(recommendationsText);
        var batchWrite = _context.CreateBatchWrite<RecommendationModel>();

        foreach (var record in records!)
        {
            batchWrite.AddPutItem(record);
        }

        await batchWrite.ExecuteAsync();
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Delete the recommendation table by name.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="tableName">The name of the recommendation table.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task DestroyDatabaseByName(string tableName)
    {
        try
        {
            await _amazonDynamoDb.DeleteTableAsync(
                new DeleteTableRequest() { TableName = tableName });
            Console.WriteLine($"Table {tableName} was deleted.");
        }
        catch (ResourceNotFoundException)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"Table {tableName} not found");
        }
```

```
    }
}
```

创建一个包含 Systems Manager 操作的类。

```
/// <summary>
/// Encapsulates Systems Manager parameter operations. This example uses these
 parameters
/// to drive the demonstration of resilient architecture, such as failure of a
 dependency or
/// how the service responds to a health check.
/// </summary>
public class SmParameterWrapper
{
    private readonly IAmazonSimpleSystemsManagement _amazonSimpleSystemsManagement;

    private readonly string _tableParameter = "doc-example-resilient-architecture-
table";
    private readonly string _failureResponseParameter = "doc-example-resilient-
architecture-failure-response";
    private readonly string _healthCheckParameter = "doc-example-resilient-
architecture-health-check";
    private readonly string _tableName = "";

    public string TableParameter => _tableParameter;
    public string TableName => _tableName;
    public string HealthCheckParameter => _healthCheckParameter;
    public string FailureResponseParameter => _failureResponseParameter;

    /// <summary>
    /// Constructor for the SmParameterWrapper.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="amazonSimpleSystemsManagement">The injected Simple Systems
 Management client.</param>
    /// <param name="configuration">The injected configuration.</param>
    public SmParameterWrapper(IAmazonSimpleSystemsManagement
 amazonSimpleSystemsManagement, IConfiguration configuration)
    {
        _amazonSimpleSystemsManagement = amazonSimpleSystemsManagement;
        _tableName = configuration["databaseName"]!;
    }
```

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Reset the Systems Manager parameters to starting values for the demo.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task Reset()
    {
        await this.PutParameterByName(_tableParameter, _tableName);
        await this.PutParameterByName(_failureResponseParameter, "none");
        await this.PutParameterByName(_healthCheckParameter, "shallow");
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Set the value of a named Systems Manager parameter.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="name">The name of the parameter.</param>
    /// <param name="value">The value to set.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task PutParameterByName(string name, string value)
    {
        await _amazonSimpleSystemsManagement.PutParameterAsync(
            new PutParameterRequest() { Name = name, Value = value, Overwrite =
 true });
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for .NET API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - AttachLoadBalancerTargetGroups
  - CreateAutoScalingGroup
  - CreateInstanceProfile
  - CreateLaunchTemplate
  - CreateListener
  - CreateLoadBalancer
  - CreateTargetGroup
  - DeleteAutoScalingGroup
  - DeleteInstanceProfile
  - DeleteLaunchTemplate
  - DeleteLoadBalancer

- DeleteTargetGroup
- DescribeAutoScalingGroups
- DescribeAvailabilityZones
- DescribeIamInstanceProfileAssociations
- DescribeInstances
- DescribeLoadBalancers
- DescribeSubnets
- DescribeTargetGroups
- DescribeTargetHealth
- DescribeVpcs
- RebootInstances
- ReplaceIamInstanceProfileAssociation
- TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroup
- UpdateAutoScalingGroup

管理组和实例

以下代码示例演示了如何：

- 创建包含启动模板和可用区的 Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling 组，并获取有关正在运行的实例的信息。
- 启用 Amazon CloudWatch 指标收集。
- 更新组的所需容量，并等待实例启动。
- 终止组中的实例。
- 列出为响应用户请求和容量变化而发生的扩缩活动。
- 获取 CloudWatch 指标的统计数据，然后清理资源。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
global using Amazon.AutoScaling;
global using Amazon.AutoScaling.Model;
global using Amazon.CloudWatch;
global using AutoScalingActions;
global using Microsoft.Extensions.DependencyInjection;
global using Microsoft.Extensions.Hosting;
global using Microsoft.Extensions.Logging;
global using Microsoft.Extensions.Logging.Console;
global using Microsoft.Extensions.Logging.Debug;



using Amazon.EC2;
using Microsoft.Extensions.Configuration;
using Host = Microsoft.Extensions.Hosting.Host;

namespace AutoScalingBasics;

public class AutoScalingBasics
{

    static async Task Main(string[] args)
    {
        // Set up dependency injection for Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling, Amazon
        // CloudWatch, and Amazon EC2.
        using var host = Host.CreateDefaultBuilder(args)
            .ConfigureLogging(logging =>
                logging.AddFilter("System", LogLevel.Debug)
                    .AddFilter<DebugLoggerProvider>("Microsoft",
 LogLevel.Information)
                    .AddFilter<ConsoleLoggerProvider>("Microsoft", LogLevel.Trace))
            .ConfigureServices((_, services) =>
            services.AddAWSService<IAmazonAutoScaling>()
                .AddAWSService<IAmazonCloudWatch>()
                .AddAWSService<IAmazonEC2>()
                .AddTransient<AutoScalingWrapper>()
                .AddTransient<CloudWatchWrapper>()
                .AddTransient<EC2Wrapper>()
                .AddTransient<UIWrapper>()
            )
            .Build();
```

```
        var autoScalingWrapper =
host.Services.GetRequiredService<AutoScalingWrapper>();
        var cloudWatchWrapper =
host.Services.GetRequiredService<CloudWatchWrapper>();
        var ec2Wrapper = host.Services.GetRequiredService<EC2Wrapper>();
        var uiWrapper = host.Services.GetRequiredService<UIWrapper>();

        var configuration = new ConfigurationBuilder()
            .SetBasePath(Directory.GetCurrentDirectory())
            .AddJsonFile("settings.json") // Load test settings from .json file.
            .AddJsonFile("settings.local.json",
                true) // Optionally load local settings.
            .Build();

        var imageId = configuration["ImageId"];
        var instanceType = configuration["InstanceType"];
        var launchTemplateName = configuration["LaunchTemplateName"];

        launchTemplateName += Guid.NewGuid().ToString();

        // The name of the Auto Scaling group.
        var groupName = configuration["GroupName"];

        uiWrapper.DisplayTitle("Auto Scaling Basics");
        uiWrapper.DisplayAutoScalingBasicsDescription();

        // Create the launch template and save the template Id to use when deleting
the
        // launch template at the end of the application.
        var launchTemplateId = await ec2Wrapper.CreateLaunchTemplateAsync(imageId!,
instanceType!, launchTemplateName);

        // Confirm that the template was created by asking for a description of it.
        await ec2Wrapper.DescribeLaunchTemplateAsync(launchTemplateName);

        uiWrapper.PressEnter();

        var availabilityZones = await ec2Wrapper.ListAvailabilityZonesAsync();

        Console.WriteLine($"Creating an Auto Scaling group named {groupName}.");
        await autoScalingWrapper.CreateAutoScalingGroupAsync(
            groupName!,
            launchTemplateName,
            availabilityZones.First().ZoneName);
```

```
        // Keep checking the details of the new group until its lifecycle state
        // is "InService".
        Console.WriteLine($"Waiting for the Auto Scaling group to be active.");

        List<AutoScalingInstanceDetails> instanceDetails;

        do
        {
            instanceDetails = await
autoScalingWrapper.DescribeAutoScalingInstancesAsync(groupName!);
        }
        while (instanceDetails.Count <= 0);

        Console.WriteLine($"Auto scaling group {groupName} successfully created.");
        Console.WriteLine($"{instanceDetails.Count} instances were created for the
group.");

        // Display the details of the Auto Scaling group.
        instanceDetails.ForEach(detail =>
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"Group name: {detail.AutoScalingGroupName}");
        });

        uiWrapper.PressEnter();

        uiWrapper.DisplayTitle("Metrics collection");
        Console.WriteLine($"Enable metrics collection for {groupName}");
        await autoScalingWrapper.EnableMetricsCollectionAsync(groupName!);

        // Show the metrics that are collected for the group.

        // Update the maximum size of the group to three instances.
        Console.WriteLine("--- Update the Auto Scaling group to increase max size to
3 ---");
        int maxSize = 3;
        await autoScalingWrapper.UpdateAutoScalingGroupAsync(groupName!,
launchTemplateName, maxSize);

        Console.WriteLine("--- Describe all Auto Scaling groups to show the current
state of the group ---");
        var groups = await
autoScalingWrapper.DescribeAutoScalingGroupsAsync(groupName!);
```

```
        uiWrapper.DisplayGroupDetails(groups!);

        uiWrapper.PressEnter();

        uiWrapper.DisplayTitle("Describe account limits");
        await autoScalingWrapper.DescribeAccountLimitsAsync();

        uiWrapper.WaitABit(60, "Waiting for the resources to be ready.");

        uiWrapper.DisplayTitle("Set desired capacity");
        int desiredCapacity = 2;
        await autoScalingWrapper.SetDesiredCapacityAsync(groupName!,
desiredCapacity);

        Console.WriteLine("Get the two instance Id values");

        // Empty the group before getting the details again.
        groups!.Clear();
        groups = await
autoScalingWrapper.DescribeAutoScalingGroupsAsync(groupName!);
        if (groups is not null)
        {
            foreach (AutoScalingGroup group in groups)
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"The group name is
{group.AutoScalingGroupName}");
                Console.WriteLine($"The group ARN is {group.AutoScalingGroupARN}");
                var instances = group.Instances;
                foreach (Amazon.AutoScaling.Model.Instance instance in instances)
                {
                    Console.WriteLine($"The instance id is {instance.InstanceId}");
                    Console.WriteLine($"The lifecycle state is
{instance.LifecycleState}");
                }
            }
        }

        uiWrapper.DisplayTitle("Scaling Activities");
        Console.WriteLine("Let's list the scaling activities that have occurred for
the group.");
        var activities = await
autoScalingWrapper.DescribeScalingActivitiesAsync(groupName!);
        if (activities is not null)
        {
```

```
            activities.ForEach(activity =>
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"The activity Id is {activity.ActivityId}");
                Console.WriteLine($"The activity details are {activity.Details}");
            });
        }

        // Display the Amazon CloudWatch metrics that have been collected.
        var metrics = await cloudWatchWrapper.GetCloudWatchMetricsAsync(groupName!);
        Console.WriteLine($"Metrics collected for {groupName}:");
        metrics.ForEach(metric =>
        {
            Console.Write($"Metric name: {metric.MetricName}\t");
            Console.WriteLine($"Namespace: {metric.Namespace}");
        });

        var dataPoints = await
cloudWatchWrapper.GetMetricStatisticsAsync(groupName!);
        Console.WriteLine("Details for the metrics collected:");
        dataPoints.ForEach(detail =>
        {
            Console.WriteLine(detail);
        });

        // Disable metrics collection.
        Console.WriteLine("Disabling the collection of metrics for {groupName}.");
        var success = await
autoScalingWrapper.DisableMetricsCollectionAsync(groupName!);

        if (success)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"Successfully stopped metrics collection for
{groupName}.");
        }
        else
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"Could not stop metrics collection for
{groupName}.");
        }

        // Terminate all instances in the group.
        uiWrapper.DisplayTitle("Terminating Auto Scaling instances");
        Console.WriteLine("Now terminating all instances in the Auto Scaling
group.");
```

```
        if (groups is not null)
        {
            groups.ForEach(group =>
            {
                // Only delete instances in the AutoScaling group we created.
                if (group.AutoScalingGroupName == groupName)
                {
                    group.Instances.ForEach(async instance =>
                    {
                        await
 autoScalingWrapper.TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroupAsync(instance.InstanceId);
                    });
                }
            });
        }

        // After all instances are terminated, delete the group.
        uiWrapper.DisplayTitle("Clean up resources");
        Console.WriteLine("Deleting the Auto Scaling group.");
        await autoScalingWrapper.DeleteAutoScalingGroupAsync(groupName!);

        // Delete the launch template.
        var deletedLaunchTemplateName = await
 ec2Wrapper.DeleteLaunchTemplateAsync(launchTemplateId);

        if (deletedLaunchTemplateName == launchTemplateName)
        {
            Console.WriteLine("Successfully deleted the launch template.");
        }

        Console.WriteLine("The demo is now concluded.");
    }
}


namespace AutoScalingBasics;

/// <summary>
/// A class to provide user interface methods for the EC2 AutoScaling Basics
/// scenario.
/// </summary>
public class UIWrapper
{
```

```
    public readonly string SepBar = new('-', Console.WindowWidth);

    /// <summary>
    /// Describe the steps in the EC2 AutoScaling Basics scenario.
    /// </summary>
    public void DisplayAutoScalingBasicsDescription()
    {
        Console.WriteLine("This code example performs the following operations:");
        Console.WriteLine(" 1. Creates an Amazon EC2 launch template.");
        Console.WriteLine(" 2. Creates an Auto Scaling group.");
        Console.WriteLine(" 3. Shows the details of the new Auto Scaling group");
        Console.WriteLine("    to show that only one instance was created.");
        Console.WriteLine(" 4. Enables metrics collection.");
        Console.WriteLine(" 5. Updates the Auto Scaling group to increase the");
        Console.WriteLine("    capacity to three.");
        Console.WriteLine(" 6. Describes Auto Scaling groups again to show the");
        Console.WriteLine("    current state of the group.");
        Console.WriteLine(" 7. Changes the desired capacity of the Auto Scaling");
        Console.WriteLine("    group to use an additional instance.");
        Console.WriteLine(" 8. Shows that there are now instances in the group.");
        Console.WriteLine(" 9. Lists the scaling activities that have occurred for
the group.");
        Console.WriteLine("10. Displays the Amazon CloudWatch metrics that have");
        Console.WriteLine("    been collected.");
        Console.WriteLine("11. Disables metrics collection.");
        Console.WriteLine("12. Terminates all instances in the Auto Scaling
group.");
        Console.WriteLine("13. Deletes the Auto Scaling group.");
        Console.WriteLine("14. Deletes the Amazon EC2 launch template.");
        PressEnter();
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Display information about the Amazon Ec2 AutoScaling groups passed
    /// in the list of AutoScalingGroup objects.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="groups">A list of AutoScalingGroup objects.</param>
    public void DisplayGroupDetails(List<AutoScalingGroup> groups)
    {
        if (groups is null)
            return;

        groups.ForEach(group =>
        {
```

```
            Console.WriteLine($"Group name:\t{group.AutoScalingGroupName}");
            Console.WriteLine($"Group created:\t{group.CreatedTime}");
            Console.WriteLine($"Maximum number of instances:\t{group.MaxSize}");
            Console.WriteLine($"Desired number of instances:
\t{group.DesiredCapacity}");
        });
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Display a message and wait until the user presses enter.
    /// </summary>
    public void PressEnter()
    {
        Console.Write("\nPress <Enter> to continue. ");
        _ = Console.ReadLine();
        Console.WriteLine();
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Pad a string with spaces to center it on the console display.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="strToCenter">The string to be centered.</param>
    /// <returns>The padded string.</returns>
    public string CenterString(string strToCenter)
    {
        var padAmount = (Console.WindowWidth - strToCenter.Length) / 2;
        var leftPad = new string(' ', padAmount);
        return $"{leftPad}{strToCenter}";
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Display a line of hyphens, the centered text of the title and another
    /// line of hyphens.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="strTitle">The string to be displayed.</param>
    public void DisplayTitle(string strTitle)
    {
        Console.WriteLine(SepBar);
        Console.WriteLine(CenterString(strTitle));
        Console.WriteLine(SepBar);
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Display a countdown and wait for a number of seconds.
```

```
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="numSeconds">The number of seconds to wait.</param>
    public void WaitABit(int numSeconds, string msg)
    {
        Console.WriteLine(msg);

        // Wait for the requested number of seconds.
        for (int i = numSeconds; i > 0; i--)
        {
            System.Threading.Thread.Sleep(1000);
            Console.Write($"{i}...");
        }

        PressEnter();
    }
}
```

定义场景调用以管理启动模板和指标的函数。这些函数包含 Auto Scaling、Amazon EC2 和 CloudWatch 操作。

```
namespace AutoScalingActions;

using Amazon.AutoScaling;
using Amazon.AutoScaling.Model;

/// <summary>
/// A class that includes methods to perform Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling
/// actions.
/// </summary>
public class AutoScalingWrapper
{
    private readonly IAmazonAutoScaling _amazonAutoScaling;

    /// <summary>
    /// Constructor for the AutoScalingWrapper class.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="amazonAutoScaling">The injected Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling
 client.</param>
    public AutoScalingWrapper(IAmazonAutoScaling amazonAutoScaling)
    {
```

```
        _amazonAutoScaling = amazonAutoScaling;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Create a new Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling group.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="groupName">The name to use for the new Auto Scaling
    /// group.</param>
    /// <param name="launchTemplateName">The name of the Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling
    /// launch template to use to create instances in the group.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> CreateAutoScalingGroupAsync(
        string groupName,
        string launchTemplateName,
        string availabilityZone)
    {
        var templateSpecification = new LaunchTemplateSpecification
        {
            LaunchTemplateName = launchTemplateName,
        };

        var zoneList = new List<string>
            {
                availabilityZone,
            };

        var request = new CreateAutoScalingGroupRequest
        {
            AutoScalingGroupName = groupName,
            AvailabilityZones = zoneList,
            LaunchTemplate = templateSpecification,
            MaxSize = 6,
            MinSize = 1
        };

        var response = await
_amazonAutoScaling.CreateAutoScalingGroupAsync(request);
        Console.WriteLine($"{groupName} Auto Scaling Group created");
        return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }
```

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Retrieve information about Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling quotas to the
    /// active AWS account.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> DescribeAccountLimitsAsync()
    {
        var response = await _amazonAutoScaling.DescribeAccountLimitsAsync();
        Console.WriteLine("The maximum number of Auto Scaling groups is " +
 response.MaxNumberOfAutoScalingGroups);
        Console.WriteLine("The current number of Auto Scaling groups is " +
 response.NumberOfAutoScalingGroups);
        return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }



    /// <summary>
    /// Retrieve a list of the Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling activities for an
    /// Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling group.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="groupName">The name of the Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling group.</
param>
    /// <returns>A list of Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling activities.</returns>
    public async Task<List<Amazon.AutoScaling.Model.Activity>>
 DescribeScalingActivitiesAsync(
        string groupName)
    {
        var scalingActivitiesRequest = new DescribeScalingActivitiesRequest
        {
            AutoScalingGroupName = groupName,
            MaxRecords = 10,
        };

        var response = await
 _amazonAutoScaling.DescribeScalingActivitiesAsync(scalingActivitiesRequest);
        return response.Activities;
    }



    /// <summary>
    /// Get data about the instances in an Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling group.
    /// </summary>
```

```
    /// <param name="groupName">The name of the Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling group.</
param>
    /// <returns>A list of Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling details.</returns>
    public async Task<List<AutoScalingInstanceDetails>>
 DescribeAutoScalingInstancesAsync(
        string groupName)
    {
        var groups = await DescribeAutoScalingGroupsAsync(groupName);
        var instanceIds = new List<string>();
        groups!.ForEach(group =>
        {
            if (group.AutoScalingGroupName == groupName)
            {
                group.Instances.ForEach(instance =>
                {
                    instanceIds.Add(instance.InstanceId);
                });
            }
        });

        var scalingGroupsRequest = new DescribeAutoScalingInstancesRequest
        {
            MaxRecords = 10,
            InstanceIds = instanceIds,
        };

        var response = await
 _amazonAutoScaling.DescribeAutoScalingInstancesAsync(scalingGroupsRequest);
        var instanceDetails = response.AutoScalingInstances;

        return instanceDetails;
    }



    /// <summary>
    /// Retrieve a list of information about Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling groups.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="groupName">The name of the Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling group.</
param>
    /// <returns>A list of Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling groups.</returns>
    public async Task<List<AutoScalingGroup>?> DescribeAutoScalingGroupsAsync(
        string groupName)
    {
```

```
        var groupList = new List<string>
            {
                groupName,
            };

        var request = new DescribeAutoScalingGroupsRequest
        {
            AutoScalingGroupNames = groupList,
        };

        var response = await
 _amazonAutoScaling.DescribeAutoScalingGroupsAsync(request);
        var groups = response.AutoScalingGroups;

        return groups;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Delete an Auto Scaling group.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="groupName">The name of the Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling group.</
param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> DeleteAutoScalingGroupAsync(
        string groupName)
    {
        var deleteAutoScalingGroupRequest = new DeleteAutoScalingGroupRequest
        {
            AutoScalingGroupName = groupName,
            ForceDelete = true,
        };

        var response = await
 _amazonAutoScaling.DeleteAutoScalingGroupAsync(deleteAutoScalingGroupRequest);
        if (response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"You successfully deleted {groupName}");
            return true;
        }

        Console.WriteLine($"Couldn't delete {groupName}.");
        return false;
    }
```

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Disable the collection of metric data for an Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling
    /// group.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="groupName">The name of the Auto Scaling group.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value that indicates the success or failure of
    /// the operation.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> DisableMetricsCollectionAsync(string groupName)
    {
        var request = new DisableMetricsCollectionRequest
        {
            AutoScalingGroupName = groupName,
        };

        var response = await
_amazonAutoScaling.DisableMetricsCollectionAsync(request);
        return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Enable the collection of metric data for an Auto Scaling group.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="groupName">The name of the Auto Scaling group.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> EnableMetricsCollectionAsync(string groupName)
    {
        var listMetrics = new List<string>
            {
                "GroupMaxSize",
            };

        var collectionRequest = new EnableMetricsCollectionRequest
        {
            AutoScalingGroupName = groupName,
            Metrics = listMetrics,
            Granularity = "1Minute",
        };

        var response = await
_amazonAutoScaling.EnableMetricsCollectionAsync(collectionRequest);
        return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
```

```
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Set the desired capacity of an Auto Scaling group.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="groupName">The name of the Auto Scaling group.</param>
    /// <param name="desiredCapacity">The desired capacity for the Auto
    /// Scaling group.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> SetDesiredCapacityAsync(
        string groupName,
        int desiredCapacity)
    {
        var capacityRequest = new SetDesiredCapacityRequest
        {
            AutoScalingGroupName = groupName,
            DesiredCapacity = desiredCapacity,
        };

        var response = await
 _amazonAutoScaling.SetDesiredCapacityAsync(capacityRequest);
        Console.WriteLine($"You have set the DesiredCapacity to
 {desiredCapacity}.");

        return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Terminate all instances in the Auto Scaling group in preparation for
    /// deleting the group.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="instanceId">The instance Id of the instance to terminate.</
param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value that indicates the success or failure of
    /// the operation.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroupAsync(
        string instanceId)
    {
        var request = new TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroupRequest
        {
            InstanceId = instanceId,
            ShouldDecrementDesiredCapacity = false,
```

```
        };

        var response = await
 _amazonAutoScaling.TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroupAsync(request);

        if (response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"You have terminated the instance: {instanceId}");
            return true;
        }

        Console.WriteLine($"Could not terminate {instanceId}");
        return false;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Update the capacity of an Auto Scaling group.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="groupName">The name of the Auto Scaling group.</param>
    /// <param name="launchTemplateName">The name of the EC2 launch template.</
param>
    /// <param name="maxSize">The maximum number of instances that can be
    /// created for the Auto Scaling group.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> UpdateAutoScalingGroupAsync(
        string groupName,
        string launchTemplateName,
        int maxSize)
    {
        var templateSpecification = new LaunchTemplateSpecification
        {
            LaunchTemplateName = launchTemplateName,
        };

        var groupRequest = new UpdateAutoScalingGroupRequest
        {
            MaxSize = maxSize,
            AutoScalingGroupName = groupName,
            LaunchTemplate = templateSpecification,
        };

        var response = await
 _amazonAutoScaling.UpdateAutoScalingGroupAsync(groupRequest);
```

```
        if (response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"You successfully updated the Auto Scaling group
 {groupName}.");
            return true;
        }
        else
        {
            return false;
        }
    }

}


namespace AutoScalingActions;

using Amazon.EC2;
using Amazon.EC2.Model;

public class EC2Wrapper
{
    private readonly IAmazonEC2 _amazonEc2;

    /// <summary>
    /// Constructor for the EC2Wrapper class.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="amazonEc2">The injected Amazon EC2 client.</param>
    public EC2Wrapper(IAmazonEC2 amazonEc2)
    {
        _amazonEc2 = amazonEc2;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Create a new Amazon EC2 launch template.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="imageId">The image Id to use for instances launched
    /// using the Amazon EC2 launch template.</param>
    /// <param name="instanceType">The type of EC2 instances to create.</param>
    /// <param name="launchTemplateName">The name of the launch template.</param>
    /// <returns>Returns the TemplateID of the new launch template.</returns>
    public async Task<string> CreateLaunchTemplateAsync(
        string imageId,
        string instanceType,
```

```
        string launchTemplateName)
    {
        var request = new CreateLaunchTemplateRequest
        {
            LaunchTemplateData = new RequestLaunchTemplateData
            {
                ImageId = imageId,
                InstanceType = instanceType,
            },
            LaunchTemplateName = launchTemplateName,
        };

        var response = await _amazonEc2.CreateLaunchTemplateAsync(request);

        return response.LaunchTemplate.LaunchTemplateId;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Delete an Amazon EC2 launch template.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="launchTemplateId">The TemplateId of the launch template to
    /// delete.</param>
    /// <returns>The name of the EC2 launch template that was deleted.</returns>
    public async Task<string> DeleteLaunchTemplateAsync(string launchTemplateId)
    {
        var request = new DeleteLaunchTemplateRequest
        {
            LaunchTemplateId = launchTemplateId,
        };

        var response = await _amazonEc2.DeleteLaunchTemplateAsync(request);
        return response.LaunchTemplate.LaunchTemplateName;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Retrieve information about an EC2 launch template.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="launchTemplateName">The name of the EC2 launch template.</
param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value that indicates the success or failure of
    /// the operation.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> DescribeLaunchTemplateAsync(string launchTemplateName)
    {
        var request = new DescribeLaunchTemplatesRequest
```

```
        {
            LaunchTemplateNames = new List<string> { launchTemplateName, },
        };

        var response = await _amazonEc2.DescribeLaunchTemplatesAsync(request);

        if (response.LaunchTemplates is not null)
        {
            response.LaunchTemplates.ForEach(template =>
            {
                Console.Write($"{template.LaunchTemplateName}\t");
                Console.WriteLine(template.LaunchTemplateId);
            });

            return true;
        }

        return false;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Retrieve the availability zones for the current region.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>A collection of availability zones.</returns>
    public async Task<List<AvailabilityZone>> ListAvailabilityZonesAsync()
    {
        var response = await _amazonEc2.DescribeAvailabilityZonesAsync(
            new DescribeAvailabilityZonesRequest());

        return response.AvailabilityZones;
    }
}


namespace AutoScalingActions;

using Amazon.CloudWatch;
using Amazon.CloudWatch.Model;

/// <summary>
/// Contains methods to access Amazon CloudWatch metrics for the
/// Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling basics scenario.
/// </summary>
public class CloudWatchWrapper
```

```
{
    private readonly IAmazonCloudWatch _amazonCloudWatch;

    /// <summary>
    /// Constructor for the CloudWatchWrapper.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="amazonCloudWatch">The injected CloudWatch client.</param>
    public CloudWatchWrapper(IAmazonCloudWatch amazonCloudWatch)
    {
        _amazonCloudWatch = amazonCloudWatch;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Retrieve the metrics information collection for the Auto Scaling group.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="groupName">The name of the Auto Scaling group.</param>
    /// <returns>A list of Metrics collected for the Auto Scaling group.</returns>
    public async Task<List<Amazon.CloudWatch.Model.Metric>>
 GetCloudWatchMetricsAsync(string groupName)
    {
        var filter = new DimensionFilter
        {
            Name = "AutoScalingGroupName",
            Value = $"{groupName}",
        };

        var request = new ListMetricsRequest
        {
            MetricName = "AutoScalingGroupName",
            Dimensions = new List<DimensionFilter> { filter },
            Namespace = "AWS/AutoScaling",
        };

        var response = await _amazonCloudWatch.ListMetricsAsync(request);

        return response.Metrics;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Retrieve the metric data collected for an Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling group.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="groupName">The name of the Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling group.</
param>
    /// <returns>A list of data points.</returns>
```

```
    public async Task<List<Datapoint>> GetMetricStatisticsAsync(string groupName)
    {
        var metricDimensions = new List<Dimension>
            {
                new Dimension
                {
                    Name = "AutoScalingGroupName",
                    Value = $"{groupName}",
                },
            };

        // The start time will be yesterday.
        var startTime = DateTime.UtcNow.AddDays(-1);

        var request = new GetMetricStatisticsRequest
        {
            MetricName = "AutoScalingGroupName",
            Dimensions = metricDimensions,
            Namespace = "AWS/AutoScaling",
            Period = 60, // 60 seconds.
            Statistics = new List<string>() { "Minimum" },
            StartTimeUtc = startTime,
            EndTimeUtc = DateTime.UtcNow,
        };

        var response = await _amazonCloudWatch.GetMetricStatisticsAsync(request);

        return response.Datapoints;
    }

}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for .NET API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CreateAutoScalingGroup
  - DeleteAutoScalingGroup
  - DescribeAutoScalingGroups
  - DescribeAutoScalingInstances
  - DescribeScalingActivities
  - DisableMetricsCollection

- EnableMetricsCollection
- SetDesiredCapacity
- TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroup
- UpdateAutoScalingGroup

使用 AWS SDK for .NET 的 Amazon Bedrock 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for .NET 与 Amazon Bedrock 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

开始使用

开始使用 Amazon Bedrock

以下代码示例演示了如何开始使用 Amazon Bedrock。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
using Amazon;
using Amazon.Bedrock;
using Amazon.Bedrock.Model;

namespace ListFoundationModelsExample
{
    /// <summary>
    /// This example shows how to list foundation models.
```

```
    /// </summary>
    internal class HelloBedrock
    {
        /// <summary>
        /// Main method to call the ListFoundationModelsAsync method.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="args"> The command line arguments. </param>
        static async Task Main(string[] args)
        {
            // Specify a region endpoint where Amazon Bedrock is available. For a
 list of supported region see https://docs.aws.amazon.com/bedrock/latest/userguide/
what-is-bedrock.html#bedrock-regions
            AmazonBedrockClient bedrockClient = new(RegionEndpoint.USWest2);

            await ListFoundationModelsAsync(bedrockClient);

        }


        /// <summary>
        /// List foundation models.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="bedrockClient"> The Amazon Bedrock client. </param>
        private static async Task ListFoundationModelsAsync(AmazonBedrockClient
 bedrockClient)
        {
            Console.WriteLine("List foundation models with no filter");

            try
            {
                ListFoundationModelsResponse response = await
 bedrockClient.ListFoundationModelsAsync(new ListFoundationModelsRequest()
                {
                });

                if (response?.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK)
                {
                    foreach (var fm in response.ModelSummaries)
                    {
                        WriteToConsole(fm);
                    }
                }
                else
                {
```

```
                    Console.WriteLine("Something wrong happened");
                }
            }
            catch (AmazonBedrockException e)
            {
                Console.WriteLine(e.Message);
            }
        }


        /// <summary>
        /// Write the foundation model summary to console.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="foundationModel"> The foundation model summary to write to
 console. </param>
        private static void WriteToConsole(FoundationModelSummary foundationModel)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"{foundationModel.ModelId}, Customization:
 {String.Join(", ", foundationModel.CustomizationsSupported)}, Stream:
 {foundationModel.ResponseStreamingSupported}, Input: {String.Join(",
 ", foundationModel.InputModalities)}, Output: {String.Join(", ",
 foundationModel.OutputModalities)}");
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考ListFoundationModels中的。

主题

- 操作

操作

列出可用的 Amazon Bedrock 基础模型

以下代码示例演示如何列出可用的 Amazon Bedrock 基础模型。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

列出可用的 Bedrock 基础模型。

```
        /// <summary>
        /// List foundation models.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="bedrockClient"> The Amazon Bedrock client. </param>
        private static async Task ListFoundationModelsAsync(AmazonBedrockClient
bedrockClient)
        {
            Console.WriteLine("List foundation models with no filter");

            try
            {
                ListFoundationModelsResponse response = await
bedrockClient.ListFoundationModelsAsync(new ListFoundationModelsRequest()
                {
                });

                if (response?.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK)
                {
                    foreach (var fm in response.ModelSummaries)
                    {
                        WriteToConsole(fm);
                    }
                }
                else
                {
                    Console.WriteLine("Something wrong happened");
                }
            }
            catch (AmazonBedrockException e)
            {
                Console.WriteLine(e.Message);
            }
```

```
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考ListFoundationModels中的。

使用 AWS SDK for .NET 的 Amazon Bedrock 运行时系统示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for .NET 与 Amazon Bedrock 运行时系统结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作
- 场景

操作

使用 AI21 Labs Jurassic-2 生成文本

以下代码示例演示了如何通过在 Amazon Bedrock 上调用 AI21 Labs Jurassic-2 模型来生成文本。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

异步调用 AI21 Labs Jurassic-2 基础模型。

```
        /// <summary>
        /// Asynchronously invokes the AI21 Labs Jurassic-2 model to run an
 inference based on the provided input.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="prompt">The prompt that you want Claude to complete.</
param>
        /// <returns>The inference response from the model</returns>
        /// <remarks>
        /// The different model providers have individual request and response
 formats.
        /// For the format, ranges, and default values for AI21 Labs Jurassic-2,
 refer to:
        ///     https://docs.aws.amazon.com/bedrock/latest/userguide/model-
parameters-jurassic2.html
        /// </remarks>
        public static async Task<string> InvokeJurassic2Async(string prompt)
        {
            string jurassic2ModelId = "ai21.j2-mid-v1";

            AmazonBedrockRuntimeClient client = new(RegionEndpoint.USEast1);

            string payload = new JsonObject()
            {
                { "prompt", prompt },
                { "maxTokens", 200 },
                { "temperature", 0.5 }
            }.ToJsonString();

            string generatedText = "";
            try
            {
                InvokeModelResponse response = await client.InvokeModelAsync(new
 InvokeModelRequest()
                {
                    ModelId = jurassic2ModelId,
                    Body = AWSSDKUtils.GenerateMemoryStreamFromString(payload),
                    ContentType = "application/json",
                    Accept = "application/json"
                });

                if (response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK)
                {
                    return JsonNode.ParseAsync(response.Body)
                        .Result?["completions"]?
```

```
                        .AsArray()[0]?["data"]?
                        .AsObject()["text"]?.GetValue<string>() ?? "";
                }
                else
                {
                    Console.WriteLine("InvokeModelAsync failed with status code " +
 response.HttpStatusCode);
                }
            }
            catch (AmazonBedrockRuntimeException e)
            {
                Console.WriteLine(e.Message);
            }
            return generatedText;
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考InvokeModel中的。

使用 Anthropic Claude 2 生成文本

以下代码示例演示了如何通过在 Amazon Bedrock 上调用 Anthropic Claude 2 模型来生成文本。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

异步调用 Anthropic Claude 2 基础模型来生成文本。

```
        /// <summary>
        /// Asynchronously invokes the Anthropic Claude 2 model to run an inference
 based on the provided input.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="prompt">The prompt that you want Claude to complete.</
param>
        /// <returns>The inference response from the model</returns>
```

```
        /// <remarks>
        /// The different model providers have individual request and response
 formats.
        /// For the format, ranges, and default values for Anthropic Claude, refer
 to:
        ///     https://docs.aws.amazon.com/bedrock/latest/userguide/model-
parameters-claude.html
        /// </remarks>
        public static async Task<string> InvokeClaudeAsync(string prompt)
        {
            string claudeModelId = "anthropic.claude-v2";

            // Claude requires you to enclose the prompt as follows:
            string enclosedPrompt = "Human: " + prompt + "\n\nAssistant:";

            AmazonBedrockRuntimeClient client = new(RegionEndpoint.USEast1);

            string payload = new JsonObject()
            {
                { "prompt", enclosedPrompt },
                { "max_tokens_to_sample", 200 },
                { "temperature", 0.5 },
                { "stop_sequences", new JsonArray("\n\nHuman:") }
            }.ToJsonString();

            string generatedText = "";
            try
            {
                InvokeModelResponse response = await client.InvokeModelAsync(new
 InvokeModelRequest()
                {
                    ModelId = claudeModelId,
                    Body = AWSSDKUtils.GenerateMemoryStreamFromString(payload),
                    ContentType = "application/json",
                    Accept = "application/json"
                });

                if (response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK)
                {
                    return JsonNode.ParseAsync(response.Body).Result?
["completion"]?.GetValue<string>() ?? "";
                }
                else
                {
```

```
                    Console.WriteLine("InvokeModelAsync failed with status code " +
 response.HttpStatusCode);
                }
            }
            catch (AmazonBedrockRuntimeException e)
            {
                Console.WriteLine(e.Message);
            }
            return generatedText;
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考InvokeModel中的。

使用 Meta Llama 2 Chat 生成文本

以下代码示例演示了如何通过在 Amazon Bedrock 上调用 Meta Llama 2 Chat 模型来生成文本。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

异步调用 Meta Llama 2 基础模型以生成文本。

```
        /// <summary>
        /// Asynchronously invokes the Meta Llama 2 Chat model to run an inference
 based on the provided input.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="prompt">The prompt that you want Llama 2 to complete.</
param>
        /// <returns>The inference response from the model</returns>
        /// <remarks>
        /// The different model providers have individual request and response
 formats.
        /// For the format, ranges, and default values for Meta Llama 2 Chat, refer
 to:
```

```
        ///     https://docs.aws.amazon.com/bedrock/latest/userguide/model-
parameters-meta.html
        /// </remarks>
        public static async Task<string> InvokeLlama2Async(string prompt)
        {
            string llama2ModelId = "meta.llama2-13b-chat-v1";

            AmazonBedrockRuntimeClient client = new(RegionEndpoint.USEast1);

            string payload = new JsonObject()
            {
                { "prompt", prompt },
                { "max_gen_len", 512 },
                { "temperature", 0.5 },
                { "top_p", 0.9 }
            }.ToJsonString();

            string generatedText = "";
            try
            {
                InvokeModelResponse response = await client.InvokeModelAsync(new
 InvokeModelRequest()
                {
                    ModelId = llama2ModelId,
                    Body = AWSSDKUtils.GenerateMemoryStreamFromString(payload),
                    ContentType = "application/json",
                    Accept = "application/json"
                });

                if (response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK)
                {
                    return JsonNode.ParseAsync(response.Body)
                        .Result?["generation"]?.GetValue<string>() ?? "";
                }
                else
                {
                    Console.WriteLine("InvokeModelAsync failed with status code " +
 response.HttpStatusCode);
                }
            }
            catch (AmazonBedrockRuntimeException e)
            {
                Console.WriteLine(e.Message);
            }
```

```
            return generatedText;
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考InvokeModel中的。

场景

创建用于与 Amazon Bedrock 基础模型进行交互的操场应用程序

以下代码示例演示如何创建操场，以通过不同模态与 Amazon Bedrock 基础模型交互。

AWS SDK for .NET

.NET Foundation Model (FM) Playground 是一个.NET MAUI Blazor 示例应用程序，演示了如何通过 C# 代码使用 Amazon Bedrock。此示例演示了 .NET 和 C# 开发人员如何使用 Amazon Bedrock 来构建生成式人工智能赋能的应用程序。您可以使用以下四个操场测试 Amazon Bedrock 基础模型并与之交互：

- 文本操场。
- 聊天操场。
- 语音聊天操场。
- 图像操场。

该示例还列出并显示了您可以访问的基础模型及其特征。有关源代码和部署说明，请参阅中的项目GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- Amazon Bedrock 运行时系统

CloudWatch 使用示例 AWS SDK for .NET

以下代码示例向您展示了如何使用with来执行操作和实现常见场景 CloudWatch。AWS SDK for .NET

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

开始使用

你好 CloudWatch

以下代码示例演示了如何开始使用 CloudWatch。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
using Amazon.CloudWatch;
using Amazon.CloudWatch.Model;
using Microsoft.Extensions.DependencyInjection;
using Microsoft.Extensions.Hosting;

namespace CloudWatchActions;

public static class HelloCloudWatch
{
    static async Task Main(string[] args)
    {
        // Use the AWS .NET Core Setup package to set up dependency injection for
 the Amazon CloudWatch service.
        // Use your AWS profile name, or leave it blank to use the default profile.
        using var host = Host.CreateDefaultBuilder(args)
            .ConfigureServices((_, services) =>
                services.AddAWSService<IAmazonCloudWatch>()
            ).Build();

        // Now the client is available for injection.
        var cloudWatchClient =
 host.Services.GetRequiredService<IAmazonCloudWatch>();

        // You can use await and any of the async methods to get a response.
        var metricNamespace = "AWS/Billing";
```

```
        var response = await cloudWatchClient.ListMetricsAsync(new
 ListMetricsRequest
        {
            Namespace = metricNamespace
        });
        Console.WriteLine($"Hello Amazon CloudWatch! Following are some metrics
 available in the {metricNamespace} namespace:");
        Console.WriteLine();
        foreach (var metric in response.Metrics.Take(5))
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"\tMetric: {metric.MetricName}");
            Console.WriteLine($"\tNamespace: {metric.Namespace}");
            Console.WriteLine($"\tDimensions: {string.Join(", ",
 metric.Dimensions.Select(m => $"{m.Name}:{m.Value}"))}");
            Console.WriteLine();
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考ListMetrics中的。

主题

- 操作
- 场景

操作

创建控制面板

以下代码示例显示了如何创建 Amazon CloudWatch 控制面板。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
/// <summary>
/// Set up a dashboard using a call to the wrapper class.
/// </summary>
/// <param name="customMetricNamespace">The metric namespace.</param>
/// <param name="customMetricName">The metric name.</param>
/// <param name="dashboardName">The name of the dashboard.</param>
/// <returns>A list of validation messages.</returns>
private static async Task<List<DashboardValidationMessage>> SetupDashboard(
    string customMetricNamespace, string customMetricName, string dashboardName)
{
    // Get the dashboard model from configuration.
    var newDashboard = new DashboardModel();
    _configuration.GetSection("dashboardExampleBody").Bind(newDashboard);

    // Add a new metric to the dashboard.
    newDashboard.Widgets.Add(new Widget
    {
        Height = 8,
        Width = 8,
        Y = 8,
        X = 0,
        Type = "metric",
        Properties = new Properties
        {
            Metrics = new List<List<object>>
                { new() { customMetricNamespace, customMetricName } },
            View = "timeSeries",
            Region = "us-east-1",
            Stat = "Sum",
            Period = 86400,
            YAxis = new YAxis { Left = new Left { Min = 0, Max = 100 } },
            Title = "Custom Metric Widget",
            LiveData = true,
            Sparkline = true,
            Trend = true,
            Stacked = false,
            SetPeriodToTimeRange = false
        }
    });

    var newDashboardString = JsonSerializer.Serialize(newDashboard,
        new JsonSerializerOptions
```

```
            { DefaultIgnoreCondition = JsonIgnoreCondition.WhenWritingNull });
        var validationMessages =
            await _cloudWatchWrapper.PutDashboard(dashboardName,
 newDashboardString);

        return validationMessages;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Wrapper to create or add to a dashboard with metrics.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="dashboardName">The name for the dashboard.</param>
    /// <param name="dashboardBody">The metric data in JSON for the dashboard.</
param>
    /// <returns>A list of validation messages for the dashboard.</returns>
    public async Task<List<DashboardValidationMessage>> PutDashboard(string
 dashboardName,
        string dashboardBody)
    {
        // Updating a dashboard replaces all contents.
        // Best practice is to include a text widget indicating this dashboard was
 created programmatically.
        var dashboardResponse = await _amazonCloudWatch.PutDashboardAsync(
            new PutDashboardRequest()
            {
                DashboardName = dashboardName,
                DashboardBody = dashboardBody
            });

        return dashboardResponse.DashboardValidationMessages;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考PutDashboard中的。

创建指标警报

以下代码示例演示如何创建或更新 Amazon CloudWatch 警报，并将其与指定指标、指标数学表达式、异常检测模型或指标见解查询相关联。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Add a metric alarm to send an email when the metric passes a threshold.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="alarmDescription">A description of the alarm.</param>
    /// <param name="alarmName">The name for the alarm.</param>
    /// <param name="comparison">The type of comparison to use.</param>
    /// <param name="metricName">The name of the metric for the alarm.</param>
    /// <param name="metricNamespace">The namespace of the metric.</param>
    /// <param name="threshold">The threshold value for the alarm.</param>
    /// <param name="alarmActions">Optional actions to execute when in an alarm
state.</param>
    /// <returns>True if successful.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> PutMetricEmailAlarm(string alarmDescription, string
alarmName, ComparisonOperator comparison,
        string metricName, string metricNamespace, double threshold, List<string>
alarmActions = null!)
    {
        try
        {
            var putEmailAlarmResponse = await _amazonCloudWatch.PutMetricAlarmAsync(
                new PutMetricAlarmRequest()
                {
                    AlarmActions = alarmActions,
                    AlarmDescription = alarmDescription,
                    AlarmName = alarmName,
                    ComparisonOperator = comparison,
                    Threshold = threshold,
                    Namespace = metricNamespace,
                    MetricName = metricName,
                    EvaluationPeriods = 1,
                    Period = 10,
                    Statistic = new Statistic("Maximum"),
                    DatapointsToAlarm = 1,
                    TreatMissingData = "ignore"
```

```
                });
            return putEmailAlarmResponse.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK;
        }
        catch (LimitExceededException lex)
        {
            _logger.LogError(lex, $"Unable to add alarm {alarmName}. Alarm quota has
already been reached.");
        }

        return false;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Add specific email actions to a list of action strings for a CloudWatch
alarm.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="accountId">The AccountId for the alarm.</param>
    /// <param name="region">The region for the alarm.</param>
    /// <param name="emailTopicName">An Amazon Simple Notification Service (SNS)
topic for the alarm email.</param>
    /// <param name="alarmActions">Optional list of existing alarm actions to append
to.</param>
    /// <returns>A list of string actions for an alarm.</returns>
    public List<string> AddEmailAlarmAction(string accountId, string region,
        string emailTopicName, List<string>? alarmActions = null)
    {
        alarmActions ??= new List<string>();
        var snsAlarmAction = $"arn:aws:sns:{region}:{accountId}:{emailTopicName}";
        alarmActions.Add(snsAlarmAction);
        return alarmActions;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考PutMetricAlarm中的。

创建异常检测器

以下代码示例显示了如何创建 Amazon CloudWatch 异常检测器。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Add an anomaly detector for a single metric.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="anomalyDetector">A single metric anomaly detector.</param>
    /// <returns>True if successful.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> PutAnomalyDetector(SingleMetricAnomalyDetector
anomalyDetector)
    {
        var putAlarmDetectorResult = await
_amazonCloudWatch.PutAnomalyDetectorAsync(
            new PutAnomalyDetectorRequest()
            {
                SingleMetricAnomalyDetector = anomalyDetector
            });

        return putAlarmDetectorResult.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考PutAnomalyDetector中的。

删除警报

以下代码示例显示了如何删除 Amazon CloudWatch 警报。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Delete a list of alarms from CloudWatch.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="alarmNames">A list of names of alarms to delete.</param>
    /// <returns>True if successful.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> DeleteAlarms(List<string> alarmNames)
    {
        var deleteAlarmsResult = await _amazonCloudWatch.DeleteAlarmsAsync(
            new DeleteAlarmsRequest()
            {
                AlarmNames = alarmNames
            });

        return deleteAlarmsResult.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DeleteAlarms中的。

删除异常检测器

以下代码示例显示了如何删除 Amazon CloudWatch 异常检测器。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Delete a single metric anomaly detector.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="anomalyDetector">The anomaly detector to delete.</param>
    /// <returns>True if successful.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> DeleteAnomalyDetector(SingleMetricAnomalyDetector
anomalyDetector)
    {
        var deleteAnomalyDetectorResponse = await
_amazonCloudWatch.DeleteAnomalyDetectorAsync(
```

```
            new DeleteAnomalyDetectorRequest()
            {
                SingleMetricAnomalyDetector = anomalyDetector
            });

        return deleteAnomalyDetectorResponse.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DeleteAnomalyDetector中的。

删除控制面板

以下代码示例显示了如何删除 Amazon CloudWatch 控制面板。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Delete a list of CloudWatch dashboards.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="dashboardNames">List of dashboard names to delete.</param>
    /// <returns>True if successful.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> DeleteDashboards(List<string> dashboardNames)
    {
        var deleteDashboardsResponse = await
_amazonCloudWatch.DeleteDashboardsAsync(
            new DeleteDashboardsRequest()
            {
                DashboardNames = dashboardNames
            });

        return deleteDashboardsResponse.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DeleteDashboards中的。

描述告警历史记录

以下代码示例显示了如何描述 Amazon CloudWatch 警报历史记录。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Describe the history of an alarm for a number of days in the past.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="alarmName">The name of the alarm.</param>
    /// <param name="historyDays">The number of days in the past.</param>
    /// <returns>The list of alarm history data.</returns>
    public async Task<List<AlarmHistoryItem>> DescribeAlarmHistory(string alarmName,
int historyDays)
    {
        List<AlarmHistoryItem> alarmHistory = new List<AlarmHistoryItem>();
        var paginatedAlarmHistory =
_amazonCloudWatch.Paginators.DescribeAlarmHistory(
            new DescribeAlarmHistoryRequest()
            {
                AlarmName = alarmName,
                EndDateUtc = DateTime.UtcNow,
                HistoryItemType = HistoryItemType.StateUpdate,
                StartDateUtc = DateTime.UtcNow.AddDays(-historyDays)
            });

        await foreach (var data in paginatedAlarmHistory.AlarmHistoryItems)
        {
            alarmHistory.Add(data);
        }
        return alarmHistory;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DescribeAlarmHistory中的。

描述警报

以下代码示例显示了如何描述 Amazon CloudWatch 警报。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Describe the current alarms, optionally filtered by state.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="stateValue">Optional filter for alarm state.</param>
    /// <returns>The list of alarm data.</returns>
    public async Task<List<MetricAlarm>> DescribeAlarms(StateValue? stateValue =
null)
    {
        List<MetricAlarm> alarms = new List<MetricAlarm>();
        var paginatedDescribeAlarms = _amazonCloudWatch.Paginators.DescribeAlarms(
            new DescribeAlarmsRequest()
            {
                StateValue = stateValue
            });

        await foreach (var data in paginatedDescribeAlarms.MetricAlarms)
        {
            alarms.Add(data);
        }
        return alarms;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DescribeAlarms中的。

为指标描述警报

以下代码示例显示了如何描述某个指标的 Amazon CloudWatch 警报。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Describe the current alarms for a specific metric.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="metricNamespace">The namespace of the metric.</param>
    /// <param name="metricName">The name of the metric.</param>
    /// <returns>The list of alarm data.</returns>
    public async Task<List<MetricAlarm>> DescribeAlarmsForMetric(string
metricNamespace, string metricName)
    {
        var alarmsResult = await _amazonCloudWatch.DescribeAlarmsForMetricAsync(
            new DescribeAlarmsForMetricRequest()
            {
                Namespace = metricNamespace,
                MetricName = metricName
            });

        return alarmsResult.MetricAlarms;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DescribeAlarmsForMetric中的。

描述异常检测器

以下代码示例显示了如何描述 Amazon CloudWatch 异常检测器。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Describe anomaly detectors for a metric and namespace.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="metricNamespace">The namespace of the metric.</param>
    /// <param name="metricName">The metric of the anomaly detectors.</param>
    /// <returns>The list of detectors.</returns>
    public async Task<List<AnomalyDetector>> DescribeAnomalyDetectors(string
metricNamespace, string metricName)
    {
        List<AnomalyDetector> detectors = new List<AnomalyDetector>();
        var paginatedDescribeAnomalyDetectors =
_amazonCloudWatch.Paginators.DescribeAnomalyDetectors(
            new DescribeAnomalyDetectorsRequest()
            {
                MetricName = metricName,
                Namespace = metricNamespace
            });

        await foreach (var data in
paginatedDescribeAnomalyDetectors.AnomalyDetectors)
        {
            detectors.Add(data);
        }

        return detectors;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DescribeAnomalyDetectors中的。

禁用警报操作

以下代码示例显示了如何禁用 Amazon CloudWatch 警报操作。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Disable the actions for a list of alarms from CloudWatch.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="alarmNames">A list of names of alarms.</param>
    /// <returns>True if successful.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> DisableAlarmActions(List<string> alarmNames)
    {
        var disableAlarmActionsResult = await
_amazonCloudWatch.DisableAlarmActionsAsync(
            new DisableAlarmActionsRequest()
            {
                AlarmNames = alarmNames
            });

        return disableAlarmActionsResult.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DisableAlarmActions中的。

启用警报操作

以下代码示例显示了如何启用 Amazon CloudWatch 警报操作。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Enable the actions for a list of alarms from CloudWatch.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="alarmNames">A list of names of alarms.</param>
    /// <returns>True if successful.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> EnableAlarmActions(List<string> alarmNames)
    {
        var enableAlarmActionsResult = await
_amazonCloudWatch.EnableAlarmActionsAsync(
            new EnableAlarmActionsRequest()
            {
                AlarmNames = alarmNames
            });

        return enableAlarmActionsResult.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考EnableAlarmActions中的。

获取指标数据图片

以下代码示例显示了如何获取 Amazon CloudWatch 指标数据图片。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Get an image for a metric graphed over time.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="metricNamespace">The namespace of the metric.</param>
    /// <param name="metric">The name of the metric.</param>
    /// <param name="stat">The name of the stat to chart.</param>
    /// <param name="period">The period to use for the chart.</param>
    /// <returns>A memory stream for the chart image.</returns>
```

```
    public async Task<MemoryStream> GetTimeSeriesMetricImage(string metricNamespace,
string metric, string stat, int period)
    {
        var metricImageWidget = new
        {
            title = "Example Metric Graph",
            view = "timeSeries",
            stacked = false,
            period = period,
            width = 1400,
            height = 600,
            metrics = new List<List<object>>
                { new() { metricNamespace, metric, new { stat } } }
        };

        var metricImageWidgetString = JsonSerializer.Serialize(metricImageWidget);
        var imageResponse = await _amazonCloudWatch.GetMetricWidgetImageAsync(
            new GetMetricWidgetImageRequest()
            {
                MetricWidget = metricImageWidgetString
            });

        return imageResponse.MetricWidgetImage;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Save a metric image to a file.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="memoryStream">The MemoryStream for the metric image.</param>
    /// <param name="metricName">The name of the metric.</param>
    /// <returns>The path to the file.</returns>
    public string SaveMetricImage(MemoryStream memoryStream, string metricName)
    {
        var metricFileName = $"{metricName}_{DateTime.Now.Ticks}.png";
        using var sr = new StreamReader(memoryStream);
        // Writes the memory stream to a file.
        File.WriteAllBytes(metricFileName, memoryStream.ToArray());
        var filePath = Path.Join(AppDomain.CurrentDomain.BaseDirectory,
            metricFileName);
        return filePath;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考GetMetricWidgetImage中的。

获取控制面板详细信息

以下代码示例显示了如何获取 Amazon CloudWatch 控制面板的详细信息。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
/// <summary>
/// Get information on a dashboard.
/// </summary>
/// <param name="dashboardName">The name of the dashboard.</param>
/// <returns>A JSON object with dashboard information.</returns>
public async Task<string> GetDashboard(string dashboardName)
{
    var dashboardResponse = await _amazonCloudWatch.GetDashboardAsync(
        new GetDashboardRequest()
        {
            DashboardName = dashboardName
        });

    return dashboardResponse.DashboardBody;
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考GetDashboard中的。

获取指标数据

以下代码示例显示了如何获取 Amazon CloudWatch 指标数据。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Get data for CloudWatch metrics.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="minutesOfData">The number of minutes of data to include.</
param>
    /// <param name="useDescendingTime">True to return the data descending by
 time.</param>
    /// <param name="endDateUtc">The end date for the data, in UTC.</param>
    /// <param name="maxDataPoints">The maximum data points to include.</param>
    /// <param name="dataQueries">Optional data queries to include.</param>
    /// <returns>A list of the requested metric data.</returns>
    public async Task<List<MetricDataResult>> GetMetricData(int minutesOfData, bool
 useDescendingTime, DateTime? endDateUtc = null,
        int maxDataPoints = 0, List<MetricDataQuery>? dataQueries = null)
    {
        var metricData = new List<MetricDataResult>();
        // If no end time is provided, use the current time for the end time.
        endDateUtc ??= DateTime.UtcNow;
        var timeZoneOffset =
 TimeZoneInfo.Local.GetUtcOffset(endDateUtc.Value.ToLocalTime());
        var startTimeUtc = endDateUtc.Value.AddMinutes(-minutesOfData);
        // The timezone string should be in the format +0000, so use the timezone
 offset to format it correctly.
        var timeZoneString = $"{timeZoneOffset.Hours:D2}
{timeZoneOffset.Minutes:D2}";
        var paginatedMetricData = _amazonCloudWatch.Paginators.GetMetricData(
            new GetMetricDataRequest()
            {
                StartTimeUtc = startTimeUtc,
                EndTimeUtc = endDateUtc.Value,
                LabelOptions = new LabelOptions { Timezone = timeZoneString },
                ScanBy = useDescendingTime ? ScanBy.TimestampDescending :
 ScanBy.TimestampAscending,
                MaxDatapoints = maxDataPoints,
```

```
                MetricDataQueries = dataQueries,
            });

        await foreach (var data in paginatedMetricData.MetricDataResults)
        {
            metricData.Add(data);
        }
        return metricData;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考GetMetricData中的。

获取指标统计数据

以下代码示例显示了如何获取 Amazon CloudWatch 指标统计数据。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Get billing statistics using a call to a wrapper class.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>A collection of billing statistics.</returns>
    private static async Task<List<Datapoint>> SetupBillingStatistics()
    {
        // Make a request for EstimatedCharges with a period of one day for the past
seven days.
        var billingStatistics = await _cloudWatchWrapper.GetMetricStatistics(
            "AWS/Billing",
            "EstimatedCharges",
            new List<string>() { "Maximum" },
            new List<Dimension>() { new Dimension { Name = "Currency", Value =
"USD" } },
            7,
            86400);
```

```
        billingStatistics = billingStatistics.OrderBy(n => n.Timestamp).ToList();

        return billingStatistics;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Wrapper to get statistics for a specific CloudWatch metric.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="metricNamespace">The namespace of the metric.</param>
    /// <param name="metricName">The name of the metric.</param>
    /// <param name="statistics">The list of statistics to include.</param>
    /// <param name="dimensions">The list of dimensions to include.</param>
    /// <param name="days">The number of days in the past to include.</param>
    /// <param name="period">The period for the data.</param>
    /// <returns>A list of DataPoint objects for the statistics.</returns>
    public async Task<List<Datapoint>> GetMetricStatistics(string metricNamespace,
        string metricName, List<string> statistics, List<Dimension> dimensions, int
days, int period)
    {
        var metricStatistics = await _amazonCloudWatch.GetMetricStatisticsAsync(
            new GetMetricStatisticsRequest()
            {
                Namespace = metricNamespace,
                MetricName = metricName,
                Dimensions = dimensions,
                Statistics = statistics,
                StartTimeUtc = DateTime.UtcNow.AddDays(-days),
                EndTimeUtc = DateTime.UtcNow,
                Period = period
            });

        return metricStatistics.Datapoints;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考GetMetricStatistics中的。

列出控制面板

以下代码示例显示了如何列出 Amazon CloudWatch 控制面板。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
/// <summary>
/// Get a list of dashboards.
/// </summary>
/// <returns>A list of DashboardEntry objects.</returns>
public async Task<List<DashboardEntry>> ListDashboards()
{
    var results = new List<DashboardEntry>();
    var paginateDashboards = _amazonCloudWatch.Paginators.ListDashboards(
        new ListDashboardsRequest());
    // Get the entire list using the paginator.
    await foreach (var data in paginateDashboards.DashboardEntries)
    {
        results.Add(data);
    }

    return results;
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考ListDashboards中的。

列出指标

以下代码示例显示如何列出 Amazon CloudWatch 指标的元数据。要获取指标的数据，请使用 GetMetricData 或 GetMetricStatistics 操作。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// List metrics available, optionally within a namespace.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="metricNamespace">Optional CloudWatch namespace to use when
listing metrics.</param>
    /// <param name="filter">Optional dimension filter.</param>
    /// <param name="metricName">Optional metric name filter.</param>
    /// <returns>The list of metrics.</returns>
    public async Task<List<Metric>> ListMetrics(string? metricNamespace = null,
DimensionFilter? filter = null, string? metricName = null)
    {
        var results = new List<Metric>();
        var paginateMetrics = _amazonCloudWatch.Paginators.ListMetrics(
            new ListMetricsRequest
            {
                Namespace = metricNamespace,
                Dimensions = filter != null ? new List<DimensionFilter> { filter } :
null,
                MetricName = metricName
            });
        // Get the entire list using the paginator.
        await foreach (var metric in paginateMetrics.Metrics)
        {
            results.Add(metric);
        }

        return results;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考ListMetrics中的。

将数据放入指标

以下代码示例展示了如何将指标数据点发布到 Amazon CloudWatch。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Add some metric data using a call to a wrapper class.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="customMetricName">The metric name.</param>
    /// <param name="customMetricNamespace">The metric namespace.</param>
    /// <returns></returns>
    private static async Task<List<MetricDatum>> PutRandomMetricData(string
customMetricName,
        string customMetricNamespace)
    {
        List<MetricDatum> customData = new List<MetricDatum>();
        Random rnd = new Random();

        // Add 10 random values up to 100, starting with a timestamp 15 minutes in
the past.
        var utcNowMinus15 = DateTime.UtcNow.AddMinutes(-15);
        for (int i = 0; i < 10; i++)
        {
            var metricValue = rnd.Next(0, 100);
            customData.Add(
                new MetricDatum
                {
                    MetricName = customMetricName,
                    Value = metricValue,
                    TimestampUtc = utcNowMinus15.AddMinutes(i)
                }
            );
        }

        await _cloudWatchWrapper.PutMetricData(customMetricNamespace, customData);
        return customData;
    }
```

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Wrapper to add metric data to a CloudWatch metric.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="metricNamespace">The namespace of the metric.</param>
    /// <param name="metricData">A data object for the metric data.</param>
    /// <returns>True if successful.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> PutMetricData(string metricNamespace,
        List<MetricDatum> metricData)
    {
        var putDataResponse = await _amazonCloudWatch.PutMetricDataAsync(
            new PutMetricDataRequest()
            {
                MetricData = metricData,
                Namespace = metricNamespace,
            });

        return putDataResponse.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考PutMetricData中的。

场景

开始使用 CloudWatch 指标、控制面板和告警

以下代码示例显示了操作流程：

- 列出 CloudWatch 命名空间和指标。
- 获取指标和预估账单的统计数据。
- 创建和更新控制面板。
- 创建数据并将数据添加到指标。
- 创建并触发告警，然后查看告警历史记录。
- 添加异常检测器
- 获取指标映像，然后清理资源。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

在命令提示符中运行交互式场景。

```
public class CloudWatchScenario
{
    /*
    Before running this .NET code example, set up your development environment,
 including your credentials.

    To enable billing metrics and statistics for this example, make sure billing
 alerts are enabled for your account:
    https://docs.aws.amazon.com/AmazonCloudWatch/latest/monitoring/
monitor_estimated_charges_with_cloudwatch.html#turning_on_billing_metrics

    This .NET example performs the following tasks:
        1. List and select a CloudWatch namespace.
        2. List and select a CloudWatch metric.
        3. Get statistics for a CloudWatch metric.
        4. Get estimated billing statistics for the last week.
        5. Create a new CloudWatch dashboard with two metrics.
        6. List current CloudWatch dashboards.
        7. Create a CloudWatch custom metric and add metric data.
        8. Add the custom metric to the dashboard.
        9. Create a CloudWatch alarm for the custom metric.
       10. Describe current CloudWatch alarms.
       11. Get recent data for the custom metric.
       12. Add data to the custom metric to trigger the alarm.
       13. Wait for an alarm state.
       14. Get history for the CloudWatch alarm.
       15. Add an anomaly detector.
       16. Describe current anomaly detectors.
       17. Get and display a metric image.
       18. Clean up resources.
    */

    private static ILogger logger = null!;
```

```
    private static CloudWatchWrapper _cloudWatchWrapper = null!;
    private static IConfiguration _configuration = null!;
    private static readonly List<string> _statTypes = new List<string>
{ "SampleCount", "Average", "Sum", "Minimum", "Maximum" };
    private static SingleMetricAnomalyDetector? anomalyDetector = null!;

    static async Task Main(string[] args)
    {
        // Set up dependency injection for the Amazon service.
        using var host = Host.CreateDefaultBuilder(args)
            .ConfigureLogging(logging =>
                logging.AddFilter("System", LogLevel.Debug)
                    .AddFilter<DebugLoggerProvider>("Microsoft",
LogLevel.Information)
                    .AddFilter<ConsoleLoggerProvider>("Microsoft", LogLevel.Trace))
            .ConfigureServices((_, services) =>
            services.AddAWSService<IAmazonCloudWatch>()
            .AddTransient<CloudWatchWrapper>()
        )
        .Build();

        _configuration = new ConfigurationBuilder()
            .SetBasePath(Directory.GetCurrentDirectory())
            .AddJsonFile("settings.json") // Load settings from .json file.
            .AddJsonFile("settings.local.json",
                true) // Optionally, load local settings.
            .Build();

        logger = LoggerFactory.Create(builder => { builder.AddConsole(); })
            .CreateLogger<CloudWatchScenario>();

        _cloudWatchWrapper = host.Services.GetRequiredService<CloudWatchWrapper>();

        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine("Welcome to the Amazon CloudWatch example scenario.");
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));

        try
        {
            var selectedNamespace = await SelectNamespace();
            var selectedMetric = await SelectMetric(selectedNamespace);
            await GetAndDisplayMetricStatistics(selectedNamespace, selectedMetric);
            await GetAndDisplayEstimatedBilling();
            await CreateDashboardWithMetrics();
```

```
            await ListDashboards();
            await CreateNewCustomMetric();
            await AddMetricToDashboard();
            await CreateMetricAlarm();
            await DescribeAlarms();
            await GetCustomMetricData();
            await AddMetricDataForAlarm();
            await CheckForMetricAlarm();
            await GetAlarmHistory();
            anomalyDetector = await AddAnomalyDetector();
            await DescribeAnomalyDetectors();
            await GetAndOpenMetricImage();
            await CleanupResources();
        }
        catch (Exception ex)
        {
            logger.LogError(ex, "There was a problem executing the scenario.");
            await CleanupResources();
        }

    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Select a namespace.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>The selected namespace.</returns>
    private static async Task<string> SelectNamespace()
    {
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine($"1. Select a CloudWatch Namespace from a list of
Namespaces.");
        var metrics = await _cloudWatchWrapper.ListMetrics();
        // Get a distinct list of namespaces.
        var namespaces = metrics.Select(m => m.Namespace).Distinct().ToList();
        for (int i = 0; i < namespaces.Count; i++)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"\t{i + 1}. {namespaces[i]}");
        }

        var namespaceChoiceNumber = 0;
        while (namespaceChoiceNumber < 1 || namespaceChoiceNumber >
namespaces.Count)
        {
            Console.WriteLine(
```

```
                "Select a namespace by entering a number from the preceding list:");
            var choice = Console.ReadLine();
            Int32.TryParse(choice, out namespaceChoiceNumber);
        }

        var selectedNamespace = namespaces[namespaceChoiceNumber - 1];

        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));

        return selectedNamespace;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Select a metric from a namespace.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="metricNamespace">The namespace for metrics.</param>
    /// <returns>The metric name.</returns>
    private static async Task<Metric> SelectMetric(string metricNamespace)
    {
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine($"2. Select a CloudWatch metric from a namespace.");

        var namespaceMetrics = await
_cloudWatchWrapper.ListMetrics(metricNamespace);

        for (int i = 0; i < namespaceMetrics.Count && i < 15; i++)
        {
            var dimensionsWithValues = namespaceMetrics[i].Dimensions
                .Where(d => !string.Equals("None", d.Value));
            Console.WriteLine($"\t{i + 1}. {namespaceMetrics[i].MetricName} " +
                              $"{string.Join(", :", dimensionsWithValues.Select(d =>
d.Value))}");
        }

        var metricChoiceNumber = 0;
        while (metricChoiceNumber < 1 || metricChoiceNumber >
namespaceMetrics.Count)
        {
            Console.WriteLine(
                "Select a metric by entering a number from the preceding list:");
            var choice = Console.ReadLine();
            Int32.TryParse(choice, out metricChoiceNumber);
        }
```

```
        var selectedMetric = namespaceMetrics[metricChoiceNumber - 1];

        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));

        return selectedMetric;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Get and display metric statistics for a specific metric.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="metricNamespace">The namespace for metrics.</param>
    /// <param name="metric">The CloudWatch metric.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    private static async Task GetAndDisplayMetricStatistics(string metricNamespace,
Metric metric)
    {
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine($"3. Get CloudWatch metric statistics for the last day.");

        for (int i = 0; i < _statTypes.Count; i++)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"\t{i + 1}. {_statTypes[i]}");
        }

        var statisticChoiceNumber = 0;
        while (statisticChoiceNumber < 1 || statisticChoiceNumber >
_statTypes.Count)
        {
            Console.WriteLine(
                "Select a metric statistic by entering a number from the preceding
list:");
            var choice = Console.ReadLine();
            Int32.TryParse(choice, out statisticChoiceNumber);
        }

        var selectedStatistic = _statTypes[statisticChoiceNumber - 1];
        var statisticsList = new List<string> { selectedStatistic };

        var metricStatistics = await
_cloudWatchWrapper.GetMetricStatistics(metricNamespace, metric.MetricName,
statisticsList, metric.Dimensions, 1, 60);

        if (!metricStatistics.Any())
        {
```

```
            Console.WriteLine($"No {selectedStatistic} statistics found for {metric}
in namespace {metricNamespace}.");
        }

        metricStatistics = metricStatistics.OrderBy(s => s.Timestamp).ToList();
        for (int i = 0; i < metricStatistics.Count && i < 10; i++)
        {
            var metricStat = metricStatistics[i];
            var statValue =
metricStat.GetType().GetProperty(selectedStatistic)!.GetValue(metricStat, null);
            Console.WriteLine($"\t{i + 1}. Timestamp
{metricStatistics[i].Timestamp:G} {selectedStatistic}: {statValue}");
        }

        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Get and display estimated billing statistics.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="metricNamespace">The namespace for metrics.</param>
    /// <param name="metric">The CloudWatch metric.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    private static async Task GetAndDisplayEstimatedBilling()
    {
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine($"4. Get CloudWatch estimated billing for the last
week.");

        var billingStatistics = await SetupBillingStatistics();

        for (int i = 0; i < billingStatistics.Count; i++)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"\t{i + 1}. Timestamp
{billingStatistics[i].Timestamp:G} : {billingStatistics[i].Maximum}");
        }

        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Get billing statistics using a call to a wrapper class.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>A collection of billing statistics.</returns>
```

```
    private static async Task<List<Datapoint>> SetupBillingStatistics()
    {
        // Make a request for EstimatedCharges with a period of one day for the past
seven days.
        var billingStatistics = await _cloudWatchWrapper.GetMetricStatistics(
            "AWS/Billing",
            "EstimatedCharges",
            new List<string>() { "Maximum" },
            new List<Dimension>() { new Dimension { Name = "Currency", Value =
"USD" } },
            7,
            86400);

        billingStatistics = billingStatistics.OrderBy(n => n.Timestamp).ToList();

        return billingStatistics;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Create a dashboard with metrics.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="metricNamespace">The namespace for metrics.</param>
    /// <param name="metric">The CloudWatch metric.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    private static async Task CreateDashboardWithMetrics()
    {
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine($"5. Create a new CloudWatch dashboard with metrics.");
        var dashboardName = _configuration["dashboardName"];
        var newDashboard = new DashboardModel();
        _configuration.GetSection("dashboardExampleBody").Bind(newDashboard);
        var newDashboardString = JsonSerializer.Serialize(
            newDashboard,
            new JsonSerializerOptions
            {
                DefaultIgnoreCondition = JsonIgnoreCondition.WhenWritingNull
            });
        var validationMessages =
            await _cloudWatchWrapper.PutDashboard(dashboardName,
newDashboardString);

        Console.WriteLine(validationMessages.Any() ? $"\tValidation messages:" :
null);
        for (int i = 0; i < validationMessages.Count; i++)
```

```
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"\t{i + 1}. {validationMessages[i].Message}");
        }
        Console.WriteLine($"\tDashboard {dashboardName} was created.");
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// List dashboards.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    private static async Task ListDashboards()
    {
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine($"6. List the CloudWatch dashboards in the current
account.");

        var dashboards = await _cloudWatchWrapper.ListDashboards();

        for (int i = 0; i < dashboards.Count; i++)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"\t{i + 1}. {dashboards[i].DashboardName}");
        }

        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Create and add data for a new custom metric.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    private static async Task CreateNewCustomMetric()
    {
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine($"7. Create and add data for a new custom metric.");

        var customMetricNamespace = _configuration["customMetricNamespace"];
        var customMetricName = _configuration["customMetricName"];

        var customData = await PutRandomMetricData(customMetricName,
customMetricNamespace);

        var valuesString = string.Join(',', customData.Select(d => d.Value));
```

```
        Console.WriteLine($"\tAdded metric values for for metric {customMetricName}:
\n\t{valuesString}");

        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Add some metric data using a call to a wrapper class.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="customMetricName">The metric name.</param>
    /// <param name="customMetricNamespace">The metric namespace.</param>
    /// <returns></returns>
    private static async Task<List<MetricDatum>> PutRandomMetricData(string
customMetricName,
        string customMetricNamespace)
    {
        List<MetricDatum> customData = new List<MetricDatum>();
        Random rnd = new Random();

        // Add 10 random values up to 100, starting with a timestamp 15 minutes in
the past.
        var utcNowMinus15 = DateTime.UtcNow.AddMinutes(-15);
        for (int i = 0; i < 10; i++)
        {
            var metricValue = rnd.Next(0, 100);
            customData.Add(
                new MetricDatum
                {
                    MetricName = customMetricName,
                    Value = metricValue,
                    TimestampUtc = utcNowMinus15.AddMinutes(i)
                }
            );
        }

        await _cloudWatchWrapper.PutMetricData(customMetricNamespace, customData);
        return customData;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Add the custom metric to the dashboard.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
```

```
    private static async Task AddMetricToDashboard()
    {
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine($"8. Add the new custom metric to the dashboard.");

        var dashboardName = _configuration["dashboardName"];

        var customMetricNamespace = _configuration["customMetricNamespace"];
        var customMetricName = _configuration["customMetricName"];

        var validationMessages = await SetupDashboard(customMetricNamespace,
customMetricName, dashboardName);

        Console.WriteLine(validationMessages.Any() ? $"\tValidation messages:" :
null);
        for (int i = 0; i < validationMessages.Count; i++)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"\t{i + 1}. {validationMessages[i].Message}");
        }
        Console.WriteLine($"\tDashboard {dashboardName} updated with metric
{customMetricName}.");
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Set up a dashboard using a call to the wrapper class.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="customMetricNamespace">The metric namespace.</param>
    /// <param name="customMetricName">The metric name.</param>
    /// <param name="dashboardName">The name of the dashboard.</param>
    /// <returns>A list of validation messages.</returns>
    private static async Task<List<DashboardValidationMessage>> SetupDashboard(
        string customMetricNamespace, string customMetricName, string dashboardName)
    {
        // Get the dashboard model from configuration.
        var newDashboard = new DashboardModel();
        _configuration.GetSection("dashboardExampleBody").Bind(newDashboard);

        // Add a new metric to the dashboard.
        newDashboard.Widgets.Add(new Widget
        {
            Height = 8,
            Width = 8,
```

```
            Y = 8,
            X = 0,
            Type = "metric",
            Properties = new Properties
            {
                Metrics = new List<List<object>>
                    { new() { customMetricNamespace, customMetricName } },
                View = "timeSeries",
                Region = "us-east-1",
                Stat = "Sum",
                Period = 86400,
                YAxis = new YAxis { Left = new Left { Min = 0, Max = 100 } },
                Title = "Custom Metric Widget",
                LiveData = true,
                Sparkline = true,
                Trend = true,
                Stacked = false,
                SetPeriodToTimeRange = false
            }
        });

        var newDashboardString = JsonSerializer.Serialize(newDashboard,
            new JsonSerializerOptions
            { DefaultIgnoreCondition = JsonIgnoreCondition.WhenWritingNull });
        var validationMessages =
            await _cloudWatchWrapper.PutDashboard(dashboardName,
newDashboardString);

        return validationMessages;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Create a CloudWatch alarm for the new metric.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    private static async Task CreateMetricAlarm()
    {
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine($"9. Create a CloudWatch alarm for the new metric.");

        var customMetricNamespace = _configuration["customMetricNamespace"];
        var customMetricName = _configuration["customMetricName"];

        var alarmName = _configuration["exampleAlarmName"];
```

```
        var accountId = _configuration["accountId"];
        var region = _configuration["region"];
        var emailTopic = _configuration["emailTopic"];
        var alarmActions = new List<string>();

        if (GetYesNoResponse(
                $"\tAdd an email action for topic {emailTopic} to alarm {alarmName}?
(y/n)"))
        {
            _cloudWatchWrapper.AddEmailAlarmAction(accountId, region, emailTopic,
alarmActions);
        }

        await _cloudWatchWrapper.PutMetricEmailAlarm(
            "Example metric alarm",
            alarmName,
            ComparisonOperator.GreaterThanOrEqualToThreshold,
            customMetricName,
            customMetricNamespace,
            100,
            alarmActions);

        Console.WriteLine($"\tAlarm {alarmName} added for metric
{customMetricName}.");
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Describe Alarms.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    private static async Task DescribeAlarms()
    {
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine($"10. Describe CloudWatch alarms in the current
account.");

        var alarms = await _cloudWatchWrapper.DescribeAlarms();
        alarms = alarms.OrderByDescending(a => a.StateUpdatedTimestamp).ToList();

        for (int i = 0; i < alarms.Count && i < 10; i++)
        {
            var alarm = alarms[i];
            Console.WriteLine($"\t{i + 1}. {alarm.AlarmName}");
```

```
            Console.WriteLine($"\tState: {alarm.StateValue} for {alarm.MetricName}
{alarm.ComparisonOperator} {alarm.Threshold}");
        }

        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Get the recent data for the metric.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    private static async Task GetCustomMetricData()
    {
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine($"11. Get current data for new custom metric.");

        var customMetricNamespace = _configuration["customMetricNamespace"];
        var customMetricName = _configuration["customMetricName"];
        var accountId = _configuration["accountId"];

        var query = new List<MetricDataQuery>
        {
            new MetricDataQuery
            {
                AccountId = accountId,
                Id = "m1",
                Label = "Custom Metric Data",
                MetricStat = new MetricStat
                {
                    Metric = new Metric
                    {
                        MetricName = customMetricName,
                        Namespace = customMetricNamespace,
                    },
                    Period = 1,
                    Stat = "Maximum"
                }
            }
        };

        var metricData = await _cloudWatchWrapper.GetMetricData(
            20,
            true,
            DateTime.UtcNow.AddMinutes(1),
```

```
            20,
            query);

        for (int i = 0; i < metricData.Count; i++)
        {
            for (int j = 0; j < metricData[i].Values.Count; j++)
            {
                Console.WriteLine(
                    $"\tTimestamp {metricData[i].Timestamps[j]:G} Value:
{metricData[i].Values[j]}");
            }
        }

        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Add metric data to trigger an alarm.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    private static async Task AddMetricDataForAlarm()
    {
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine($"12. Add metric data to the custom metric to trigger an
alarm.");

        var customMetricNamespace = _configuration["customMetricNamespace"];
        var customMetricName = _configuration["customMetricName"];
        var nowUtc = DateTime.UtcNow;
        List<MetricDatum> customData = new List<MetricDatum>
        {
            new MetricDatum
            {
                MetricName = customMetricName,
                Value = 101,
                TimestampUtc = nowUtc.AddMinutes(-2)
            },
            new MetricDatum
            {
                MetricName = customMetricName,
                Value = 101,
                TimestampUtc = nowUtc.AddMinutes(-1)
            },
            new MetricDatum
```

```
            {
                MetricName = customMetricName,
                Value = 101,
                TimestampUtc = nowUtc
            }
        };
        var valuesString = string.Join(',', customData.Select(d => d.Value));
        Console.WriteLine($"\tAdded metric values for for metric {customMetricName}:
\n\t{valuesString}");
        await _cloudWatchWrapper.PutMetricData(customMetricNamespace, customData);

        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Check for a metric alarm using the DescribeAlarmsForMetric action.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    private static async Task CheckForMetricAlarm()
    {
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine($"13. Checking for an alarm state.");

        var customMetricNamespace = _configuration["customMetricNamespace"];
        var customMetricName = _configuration["customMetricName"];
        var hasAlarm = false;
        var retries = 10;
        while (!hasAlarm && retries > 0)
        {
            var alarms = await
_cloudWatchWrapper.DescribeAlarmsForMetric(customMetricNamespace,
customMetricName);
            hasAlarm = alarms.Any(a => a.StateValue == StateValue.ALARM);
            retries--;
            Thread.Sleep(20000);
        }

        Console.WriteLine(hasAlarm
            ? $"\tAlarm state found for {customMetricName}."
            : $"\tNo Alarm state found for {customMetricName} after 10 retries.");

        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
    }
```

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Get history for an alarm.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    private static async Task GetAlarmHistory()
    {
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine($"14. Get alarm history.");

        var exampleAlarmName = _configuration["exampleAlarmName"];

        var alarmHistory = await
_cloudWatchWrapper.DescribeAlarmHistory(exampleAlarmName, 2);

        for (int i = 0; i < alarmHistory.Count; i++)
        {
            var history = alarmHistory[i];
            Console.WriteLine($"\t{i + 1}. {history.HistorySummary}, time
{history.Timestamp:g}");
        }
        if (!alarmHistory.Any())
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"\tNo alarm history data found for
{exampleAlarmName}.");
        }

        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Add an anomaly detector.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    private static async Task<SingleMetricAnomalyDetector> AddAnomalyDetector()
    {
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine($"15. Add an anomaly detector.");

        var customMetricNamespace = _configuration["customMetricNamespace"];
        var customMetricName = _configuration["customMetricName"];

        var detector = new SingleMetricAnomalyDetector
        {
            MetricName = customMetricName,
```

```
            Namespace = customMetricNamespace,
            Stat = "Maximum"
        };
        await _cloudWatchWrapper.PutAnomalyDetector(detector);
        Console.WriteLine($"\tAdded anomaly detector for metric
{customMetricName}.");

        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        return detector;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Describe anomaly detectors.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    private static async Task DescribeAnomalyDetectors()
    {
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine($"16. Describe anomaly detectors in the current
account.");

        var customMetricNamespace = _configuration["customMetricNamespace"];
        var customMetricName = _configuration["customMetricName"];

        var detectors = await
_cloudWatchWrapper.DescribeAnomalyDetectors(customMetricNamespace,
customMetricName);

        for (int i = 0; i < detectors.Count; i++)
        {
            var detector = detectors[i];
            Console.WriteLine($"\t{i + 1}.
{detector.SingleMetricAnomalyDetector.MetricName}, state {detector.StateValue}");
        }

        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Fetch and open a metrics image for a CloudWatch metric and namespace.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    private static async Task GetAndOpenMetricImage()
    {
```

```
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine("17. Get a metric image from CloudWatch.");

        Console.WriteLine($"\tGetting Image data for custom metric.");
        var customMetricNamespace = _configuration["customMetricNamespace"];
        var customMetricName = _configuration["customMetricName"];

        var memoryStream = await
_cloudWatchWrapper.GetTimeSeriesMetricImage(customMetricNamespace,
customMetricName, "Maximum", 10);
        var file = _cloudWatchWrapper.SaveMetricImage(memoryStream, "MetricImages");

        ProcessStartInfo info = new ProcessStartInfo();

        Console.WriteLine($"\tFile saved as {Path.GetFileName(file)}.");
        Console.WriteLine($"\tPress enter to open the image.");
        Console.ReadLine();
        info.FileName = Path.Combine("ms-photos://", file);
        info.UseShellExecute = true;
        info.CreateNoWindow = true;
        info.Verb = string.Empty;

        Process.Start(info);

        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Clean up created resources.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="metricNamespace">The namespace for metrics.</param>
    /// <param name="metric">The CloudWatch metric.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    private static async Task CleanupResources()
    {
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine($"18. Clean up resources.");

        var dashboardName = _configuration["dashboardName"];
        if (GetYesNoResponse($"\tDelete dashboard {dashboardName}? (y/n)"))
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"\tDeleting dashboard.");
            var dashboardList = new List<string> { dashboardName };
            await _cloudWatchWrapper.DeleteDashboards(dashboardList);
```

```
        }

        var alarmName = _configuration["exampleAlarmName"];
        if (GetYesNoResponse($"\tDelete alarm {alarmName}? (y/n)"))
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"\tCleaning up alarms.");
            var alarms = new List<string> { alarmName };
            await _cloudWatchWrapper.DeleteAlarms(alarms);
        }

        if (GetYesNoResponse($"\tDelete anomaly detector? (y/n)") &&
 anomalyDetector != null)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"\tCleaning up anomaly detector.");

            await _cloudWatchWrapper.DeleteAnomalyDetector(
                anomalyDetector);
        }

        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Get a yes or no response from the user.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="question">The question string to print on the console.</param>
    /// <returns>True if the user responds with a yes.</returns>
    private static bool GetYesNoResponse(string question)
    {
        Console.WriteLine(question);
        var ynResponse = Console.ReadLine();
        var response = ynResponse != null &&
                       ynResponse.Equals("y",
                           StringComparison.InvariantCultureIgnoreCase);
        return response;
    }
}
```

场景中用于 CloudWatch 操作的封装方法。

```
/// <summary>
/// Wrapper class for Amazon CloudWatch methods.
```

```
/// </summary>
public class CloudWatchWrapper
{
    private readonly IAmazonCloudWatch _amazonCloudWatch;
    private readonly ILogger<CloudWatchWrapper> _logger;

    /// <summary>
    /// Constructor for the CloudWatch wrapper.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="amazonCloudWatch">The injected CloudWatch client.</param>
    /// <param name="logger">The injected logger for the wrapper.</param>
    public CloudWatchWrapper(IAmazonCloudWatch amazonCloudWatch,
 ILogger<CloudWatchWrapper> logger)

    {
        _logger = logger;
        _amazonCloudWatch = amazonCloudWatch;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// List metrics available, optionally within a namespace.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="metricNamespace">Optional CloudWatch namespace to use when
 listing metrics.</param>
    /// <param name="filter">Optional dimension filter.</param>
    /// <param name="metricName">Optional metric name filter.</param>
    /// <returns>The list of metrics.</returns>
    public async Task<List<Metric>> ListMetrics(string? metricNamespace = null,
 DimensionFilter? filter = null, string? metricName = null)
    {
        var results = new List<Metric>();
        var paginateMetrics = _amazonCloudWatch.Paginators.ListMetrics(
            new ListMetricsRequest
            {
                Namespace = metricNamespace,
                Dimensions = filter != null ? new List<DimensionFilter> { filter } :
 null,
                MetricName = metricName
            });
        // Get the entire list using the paginator.
        await foreach (var metric in paginateMetrics.Metrics)
        {
            results.Add(metric);
        }
```

```
        return results;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Wrapper to get statistics for a specific CloudWatch metric.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="metricNamespace">The namespace of the metric.</param>
    /// <param name="metricName">The name of the metric.</param>
    /// <param name="statistics">The list of statistics to include.</param>
    /// <param name="dimensions">The list of dimensions to include.</param>
    /// <param name="days">The number of days in the past to include.</param>
    /// <param name="period">The period for the data.</param>
    /// <returns>A list of DataPoint objects for the statistics.</returns>
    public async Task<List<Datapoint>> GetMetricStatistics(string metricNamespace,
        string metricName, List<string> statistics, List<Dimension> dimensions, int
 days, int period)
    {
        var metricStatistics = await _amazonCloudWatch.GetMetricStatisticsAsync(
            new GetMetricStatisticsRequest()
            {
                Namespace = metricNamespace,
                MetricName = metricName,
                Dimensions = dimensions,
                Statistics = statistics,
                StartTimeUtc = DateTime.UtcNow.AddDays(-days),
                EndTimeUtc = DateTime.UtcNow,
                Period = period
            });

        return metricStatistics.Datapoints;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Wrapper to create or add to a dashboard with metrics.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="dashboardName">The name for the dashboard.</param>
    /// <param name="dashboardBody">The metric data in JSON for the dashboard.</
param>
    /// <returns>A list of validation messages for the dashboard.</returns>
    public async Task<List<DashboardValidationMessage>> PutDashboard(string
 dashboardName,
        string dashboardBody)
    {
```

```
        // Updating a dashboard replaces all contents.
        // Best practice is to include a text widget indicating this dashboard was
created programmatically.
        var dashboardResponse = await _amazonCloudWatch.PutDashboardAsync(
            new PutDashboardRequest()
            {
                DashboardName = dashboardName,
                DashboardBody = dashboardBody
            });

        return dashboardResponse.DashboardValidationMessages;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Get information on a dashboard.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="dashboardName">The name of the dashboard.</param>
    /// <returns>A JSON object with dashboard information.</returns>
    public async Task<string> GetDashboard(string dashboardName)
    {
        var dashboardResponse = await _amazonCloudWatch.GetDashboardAsync(
            new GetDashboardRequest()
            {
                DashboardName = dashboardName
            });

        return dashboardResponse.DashboardBody;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Get a list of dashboards.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>A list of DashboardEntry objects.</returns>
    public async Task<List<DashboardEntry>> ListDashboards()
    {
        var results = new List<DashboardEntry>();
        var paginateDashboards = _amazonCloudWatch.Paginators.ListDashboards(
            new ListDashboardsRequest());
        // Get the entire list using the paginator.
        await foreach (var data in paginateDashboards.DashboardEntries)
        {
            results.Add(data);
```

```
        }

        return results;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Wrapper to add metric data to a CloudWatch metric.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="metricNamespace">The namespace of the metric.</param>
    /// <param name="metricData">A data object for the metric data.</param>
    /// <returns>True if successful.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> PutMetricData(string metricNamespace,
        List<MetricDatum> metricData)
    {
        var putDataResponse = await _amazonCloudWatch.PutMetricDataAsync(
            new PutMetricDataRequest()
            {
                MetricData = metricData,
                Namespace = metricNamespace,
            });

        return putDataResponse.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Get an image for a metric graphed over time.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="metricNamespace">The namespace of the metric.</param>
    /// <param name="metric">The name of the metric.</param>
    /// <param name="stat">The name of the stat to chart.</param>
    /// <param name="period">The period to use for the chart.</param>
    /// <returns>A memory stream for the chart image.</returns>
    public async Task<MemoryStream> GetTimeSeriesMetricImage(string metricNamespace,
string metric, string stat, int period)
    {
        var metricImageWidget = new
        {
            title = "Example Metric Graph",
            view = "timeSeries",
            stacked = false,
            period = period,
            width = 1400,
            height = 600,
            metrics = new List<List<object>>
```

```
                { new() { metricNamespace, metric, new { stat } } }
        };

        var metricImageWidgetString = JsonSerializer.Serialize(metricImageWidget);
        var imageResponse = await _amazonCloudWatch.GetMetricWidgetImageAsync(
            new GetMetricWidgetImageRequest()
            {
                MetricWidget = metricImageWidgetString
            });

        return imageResponse.MetricWidgetImage;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Save a metric image to a file.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="memoryStream">The MemoryStream for the metric image.</param>
    /// <param name="metricName">The name of the metric.</param>
    /// <returns>The path to the file.</returns>
    public string SaveMetricImage(MemoryStream memoryStream, string metricName)
    {
        var metricFileName = $"{metricName}_{DateTime.Now.Ticks}.png";
        using var sr = new StreamReader(memoryStream);
        // Writes the memory stream to a file.
        File.WriteAllBytes(metricFileName, memoryStream.ToArray());
        var filePath = Path.Join(AppDomain.CurrentDomain.BaseDirectory,
            metricFileName);
        return filePath;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Get data for CloudWatch metrics.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="minutesOfData">The number of minutes of data to include.</
param>
    /// <param name="useDescendingTime">True to return the data descending by
 time.</param>
    /// <param name="endDateUtc">The end date for the data, in UTC.</param>
    /// <param name="maxDataPoints">The maximum data points to include.</param>
    /// <param name="dataQueries">Optional data queries to include.</param>
    /// <returns>A list of the requested metric data.</returns>
    public async Task<List<MetricDataResult>> GetMetricData(int minutesOfData, bool
 useDescendingTime, DateTime? endDateUtc = null,
        int maxDataPoints = 0, List<MetricDataQuery>? dataQueries = null)
```

```
    {
        var metricData = new List<MetricDataResult>();
        // If no end time is provided, use the current time for the end time.
        endDateUtc ??= DateTime.UtcNow;
        var timeZoneOffset =
 TimeZoneInfo.Local.GetUtcOffset(endDateUtc.Value.ToLocalTime());
        var startTimeUtc = endDateUtc.Value.AddMinutes(-minutesOfData);
        // The timezone string should be in the format +0000, so use the timezone
 offset to format it correctly.
        var timeZoneString = $"{timeZoneOffset.Hours:D2}
{timeZoneOffset.Minutes:D2}";
        var paginatedMetricData = _amazonCloudWatch.Paginators.GetMetricData(
            new GetMetricDataRequest()
            {
                StartTimeUtc = startTimeUtc,
                EndTimeUtc = endDateUtc.Value,
                LabelOptions = new LabelOptions { Timezone = timeZoneString },
                ScanBy = useDescendingTime ? ScanBy.TimestampDescending :
 ScanBy.TimestampAscending,
                MaxDatapoints = maxDataPoints,
                MetricDataQueries = dataQueries,
            });

        await foreach (var data in paginatedMetricData.MetricDataResults)
        {
            metricData.Add(data);
        }
        return metricData;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Add a metric alarm to send an email when the metric passes a threshold.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="alarmDescription">A description of the alarm.</param>
    /// <param name="alarmName">The name for the alarm.</param>
    /// <param name="comparison">The type of comparison to use.</param>
    /// <param name="metricName">The name of the metric for the alarm.</param>
    /// <param name="metricNamespace">The namespace of the metric.</param>
    /// <param name="threshold">The threshold value for the alarm.</param>
    /// <param name="alarmActions">Optional actions to execute when in an alarm
 state.</param>
    /// <returns>True if successful.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> PutMetricEmailAlarm(string alarmDescription, string
 alarmName, ComparisonOperator comparison,
```

```
        string metricName, string metricNamespace, double threshold, List<string>
alarmActions = null!)
    {
        try
        {
            var putEmailAlarmResponse = await _amazonCloudWatch.PutMetricAlarmAsync(
                new PutMetricAlarmRequest()
                {
                    AlarmActions = alarmActions,
                    AlarmDescription = alarmDescription,
                    AlarmName = alarmName,
                    ComparisonOperator = comparison,
                    Threshold = threshold,
                    Namespace = metricNamespace,
                    MetricName = metricName,
                    EvaluationPeriods = 1,
                    Period = 10,
                    Statistic = new Statistic("Maximum"),
                    DatapointsToAlarm = 1,
                    TreatMissingData = "ignore"
                });
            return putEmailAlarmResponse.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK;
        }
        catch (LimitExceededException lex)
        {
            _logger.LogError(lex, $"Unable to add alarm {alarmName}. Alarm quota has
already been reached.");
        }

        return false;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Add specific email actions to a list of action strings for a CloudWatch
alarm.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="accountId">The AccountId for the alarm.</param>
    /// <param name="region">The region for the alarm.</param>
    /// <param name="emailTopicName">An Amazon Simple Notification Service (SNS)
topic for the alarm email.</param>
    /// <param name="alarmActions">Optional list of existing alarm actions to append
to.</param>
    /// <returns>A list of string actions for an alarm.</returns>
    public List<string> AddEmailAlarmAction(string accountId, string region,
```

```
        string emailTopicName, List<string>? alarmActions = null)
    {
        alarmActions ??= new List<string>();
        var snsAlarmAction = $"arn:aws:sns:{region}:{accountId}:{emailTopicName}";
        alarmActions.Add(snsAlarmAction);
        return alarmActions;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Describe the current alarms, optionally filtered by state.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="stateValue">Optional filter for alarm state.</param>
    /// <returns>The list of alarm data.</returns>
    public async Task<List<MetricAlarm>> DescribeAlarms(StateValue? stateValue =
null)
    {
        List<MetricAlarm> alarms = new List<MetricAlarm>();
        var paginatedDescribeAlarms = _amazonCloudWatch.Paginators.DescribeAlarms(
            new DescribeAlarmsRequest()
            {
                StateValue = stateValue
            });

        await foreach (var data in paginatedDescribeAlarms.MetricAlarms)
        {
            alarms.Add(data);
        }
        return alarms;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Describe the current alarms for a specific metric.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="metricNamespace">The namespace of the metric.</param>
    /// <param name="metricName">The name of the metric.</param>
    /// <returns>The list of alarm data.</returns>
    public async Task<List<MetricAlarm>> DescribeAlarmsForMetric(string
metricNamespace, string metricName)
    {
        var alarmsResult = await _amazonCloudWatch.DescribeAlarmsForMetricAsync(
            new DescribeAlarmsForMetricRequest()
            {
                Namespace = metricNamespace,
                MetricName = metricName
```

```
            });

        return alarmsResult.MetricAlarms;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Describe the history of an alarm for a number of days in the past.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="alarmName">The name of the alarm.</param>
    /// <param name="historyDays">The number of days in the past.</param>
    /// <returns>The list of alarm history data.</returns>
    public async Task<List<AlarmHistoryItem>> DescribeAlarmHistory(string alarmName,
int historyDays)
    {
        List<AlarmHistoryItem> alarmHistory = new List<AlarmHistoryItem>();
        var paginatedAlarmHistory =
_amazonCloudWatch.Paginators.DescribeAlarmHistory(
            new DescribeAlarmHistoryRequest()
            {
                AlarmName = alarmName,
                EndDateUtc = DateTime.UtcNow,
                HistoryItemType = HistoryItemType.StateUpdate,
                StartDateUtc = DateTime.UtcNow.AddDays(-historyDays)
            });

        await foreach (var data in paginatedAlarmHistory.AlarmHistoryItems)
        {
            alarmHistory.Add(data);
        }
        return alarmHistory;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Delete a list of alarms from CloudWatch.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="alarmNames">A list of names of alarms to delete.</param>
    /// <returns>True if successful.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> DeleteAlarms(List<string> alarmNames)
    {
        var deleteAlarmsResult = await _amazonCloudWatch.DeleteAlarmsAsync(
            new DeleteAlarmsRequest()
            {
                AlarmNames = alarmNames
            });
```

```
        return deleteAlarmsResult.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Disable the actions for a list of alarms from CloudWatch.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="alarmNames">A list of names of alarms.</param>
    /// <returns>True if successful.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> DisableAlarmActions(List<string> alarmNames)
    {
        var disableAlarmActionsResult = await
_amazonCloudWatch.DisableAlarmActionsAsync(
            new DisableAlarmActionsRequest()
            {
                AlarmNames = alarmNames
            });

        return disableAlarmActionsResult.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Enable the actions for a list of alarms from CloudWatch.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="alarmNames">A list of names of alarms.</param>
    /// <returns>True if successful.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> EnableAlarmActions(List<string> alarmNames)
    {
        var enableAlarmActionsResult = await
_amazonCloudWatch.EnableAlarmActionsAsync(
            new EnableAlarmActionsRequest()
            {
                AlarmNames = alarmNames
            });

        return enableAlarmActionsResult.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Add an anomaly detector for a single metric.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="anomalyDetector">A single metric anomaly detector.</param>
    /// <returns>True if successful.</returns>
```

```
    public async Task<bool> PutAnomalyDetector(SingleMetricAnomalyDetector
anomalyDetector)
    {
        var putAlarmDetectorResult = await
_amazonCloudWatch.PutAnomalyDetectorAsync(
            new PutAnomalyDetectorRequest()
            {
                SingleMetricAnomalyDetector = anomalyDetector
            });

        return putAlarmDetectorResult.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Describe anomaly detectors for a metric and namespace.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="metricNamespace">The namespace of the metric.</param>
    /// <param name="metricName">The metric of the anomaly detectors.</param>
    /// <returns>The list of detectors.</returns>
    public async Task<List<AnomalyDetector>> DescribeAnomalyDetectors(string
metricNamespace, string metricName)
    {
        List<AnomalyDetector> detectors = new List<AnomalyDetector>();
        var paginatedDescribeAnomalyDetectors =
_amazonCloudWatch.Paginators.DescribeAnomalyDetectors(
            new DescribeAnomalyDetectorsRequest()
            {
                MetricName = metricName,
                Namespace = metricNamespace
            });

        await foreach (var data in
paginatedDescribeAnomalyDetectors.AnomalyDetectors)
        {
            detectors.Add(data);
        }

        return detectors;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Delete a single metric anomaly detector.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="anomalyDetector">The anomaly detector to delete.</param>
```

```
    /// <returns>True if successful.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> DeleteAnomalyDetector(SingleMetricAnomalyDetector
 anomalyDetector)
    {
        var deleteAnomalyDetectorResponse = await
 _amazonCloudWatch.DeleteAnomalyDetectorAsync(
            new DeleteAnomalyDetectorRequest()
            {
                SingleMetricAnomalyDetector = anomalyDetector
            });

        return deleteAnomalyDetectorResponse.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Delete a list of CloudWatch dashboards.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="dashboardNames">List of dashboard names to delete.</param>
    /// <returns>True if successful.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> DeleteDashboards(List<string> dashboardNames)
    {
        var deleteDashboardsResponse = await
 _amazonCloudWatch.DeleteDashboardsAsync(
            new DeleteDashboardsRequest()
            {
                DashboardNames = dashboardNames
            });

        return deleteDashboardsResponse.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for .NET API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - DeleteAlarms
  - DeleteAnomalyDetector
  - DeleteDashboards
  - DescribeAlarmHistory
  - DescribeAlarms
  - DescribeAlarmsForMetric

- DescribeAnomalyDetectors
- GetMetricData
- GetMetricStatistics
- GetMetricWidgetImage
- ListMetrics
- PutAnomalyDetector
- PutDashboard
- PutMetricAlarm
- PutMetricData

CloudWatch 使用记录示例 AWS SDK for .NET

以下代码示例向您展示了如何使用 with Logs 来执行操作和实现常见场 CloudWatch 景。AWS SDK for .NET

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作

操作

将密钥与日志组相关联

以下代码示例显示了如何将AWS KMS密钥与现有 CloudWatch 日志组相关联。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    using System;
    using System.Threading.Tasks;
    using Amazon.CloudWatchLogs;
    using Amazon.CloudWatchLogs.Model;

    /// <summary>
    /// Shows how to associate an AWS Key Management Service (AWS KMS) key with
    /// an Amazon CloudWatch Logs log group.
    /// </summary>
    public class AssociateKmsKey
    {
        public static async Task Main()
        {
            // This client object will be associated with the same AWS Region
            // as the default user on this system. If you need to use a
            // different AWS Region, pass it as a parameter to the client
            // constructor.
            var client = new AmazonCloudWatchLogsClient();

            string kmsKeyId = "arn:aws:kms:us-west-2:<account-
number>:key/7c9eccc2-38cb-4c4f-9db3-766ee8dd3ad4";
            string groupName = "cloudwatchlogs-example-loggroup";

            var request = new AssociateKmsKeyRequest
            {
                KmsKeyId = kmsKeyId,
                LogGroupName = groupName,
            };

            var response = await client.AssociateKmsKeyAsync(request);

            if (response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK)
            {
```

```
                Console.WriteLine($"Successfully associated KMS key ID: {kmsKeyId}
with log group: {groupName}.");
            }
            else
            {
                Console.WriteLine("Could not make the association between:
{kmsKeyId} and {groupName}.");
            }
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考AssociateKmsKey中的。

取消导出任务

以下代码示例显示如何取消现有的 CloudWatch 日志导出任务。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
using System;
using System.Threading.Tasks;
using Amazon.CloudWatchLogs;
using Amazon.CloudWatchLogs.Model;

/// <summary>
/// Shows how to cancel an Amazon CloudWatch Logs export task.
/// </summary>
public class CancelExportTask
{
    public static async Task Main()
    {
        // This client object will be associated with the same AWS Region
        // as the default user on this system. If you need to use a
```

```
            // different AWS Region, pass it as a parameter to the client
            // constructor.
            var client = new AmazonCloudWatchLogsClient();
            string taskId = "exampleTaskId";

            var request = new CancelExportTaskRequest
            {
                TaskId = taskId,
            };

            var response = await client.CancelExportTaskAsync(request);

            if (response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK)
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"{taskId} successfully canceled.");
            }
            else
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"{taskId} could not be canceled.");
            }
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考CancelExportTask中的。

创建日志组

以下代码示例显示了如何创建新的 CloudWatch 日志日志组。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    using System;
    using System.Threading.Tasks;
    using Amazon.CloudWatchLogs;
```

```
    using Amazon.CloudWatchLogs.Model;

    /// <summary>
    /// Shows how to create an Amazon CloudWatch Logs log group.
    /// </summary>
    public class CreateLogGroup
    {
        public static async Task Main()
        {
            // This client object will be associated with the same AWS Region
            // as the default user on this system. If you need to use a
            // different AWS Region, pass it as a parameter to the client
            // constructor.
            var client = new AmazonCloudWatchLogsClient();

            string logGroupName = "cloudwatchlogs-example-loggroup";

            var request = new CreateLogGroupRequest
            {
                LogGroupName = logGroupName,
            };

            var response = await client.CreateLogGroupAsync(request);

            if (response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK)
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"Successfully create log group with ID:
{logGroupName}.");
            }
            else
            {
                Console.WriteLine("Could not create log group.");
            }
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考CreateLogGroup中的。

创建新的日志流

以下代码示例显示了如何创建新的 Lo CloudWatch gs 日志流。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
using System;
using System.Threading.Tasks;
using Amazon.CloudWatchLogs;
using Amazon.CloudWatchLogs.Model;

/// <summary>
/// Shows how to create an Amazon CloudWatch Logs stream for a CloudWatch
/// log group.
/// </summary>
public class CreateLogStream
{
    public static async Task Main()
    {
        // This client object will be associated with the same AWS Region
        // as the default user on this system. If you need to use a
        // different AWS Region, pass it as a parameter to the client
        // constructor.
        var client = new AmazonCloudWatchLogsClient();
        string logGroupName = "cloudwatchlogs-example-loggroup";
        string logStreamName = "cloudwatchlogs-example-logstream";

        var request = new CreateLogStreamRequest
        {
            LogGroupName = logGroupName,
            LogStreamName = logStreamName,
        };

        var response = await client.CreateLogStreamAsync(request);

        if (response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"{logStreamName} successfully created for
{logGroupName}.");
        }
```

```
            else
            {
                Console.WriteLine("Could not create stream.");
            }
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考CreateLogStream中的。

创建导出任务

以下代码示例显示了如何创建新的 CloudWatch 日志导出任务。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
using System;
using System.Threading.Tasks;
using Amazon.CloudWatchLogs;
using Amazon.CloudWatchLogs.Model;

/// <summary>
/// Shows how to create an Export Task to export the contents of the Amazon
/// CloudWatch Logs to the specified Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3)
/// bucket.
/// </summary>
public class CreateExportTask
{
    public static async Task Main()
    {
        // This client object will be associated with the same AWS Region
        // as the default user on this system. If you need to use a
        // different AWS Region, pass it as a parameter to the client
        // constructor.
```

```
            var client = new AmazonCloudWatchLogsClient();
            string taskName = "export-task-example";
            string logGroupName = "cloudwatchlogs-example-loggroup";
            string destination = "doc-example-bucket";
            var fromTime = 1437584472382;
            var toTime = 1437584472833;

            var request = new CreateExportTaskRequest
            {
                From = fromTime,
                To = toTime,
                TaskName = taskName,
                LogGroupName = logGroupName,
                Destination = destination,
            };

            var response = await client.CreateExportTaskAsync(request);

            if (response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK)
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"The task, {taskName} with ID: " +
                                  $"{response.TaskId} has been created
successfully.");
            }
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考CreateExportTask中的。

删除日志组

以下代码示例显示如何删除现有的 CloudWatch 日志日志组。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    using System;
    using System.Threading.Tasks;
    using Amazon.CloudWatchLogs;
    using Amazon.CloudWatchLogs.Model;

    /// <summary>
    /// Uses the Amazon CloudWatch Logs Service to delete an existing
    /// CloudWatch Logs log group.
    /// </summary>
    public class DeleteLogGroup
    {
        public static async Task Main()
        {
            var client = new AmazonCloudWatchLogsClient();
            string logGroupName = "cloudwatchlogs-example-loggroup";

            var request = new DeleteLogGroupRequest
            {
                LogGroupName = logGroupName,
            };

            var response = await client.DeleteLogGroupAsync(request);

            if (response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK)
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"Successfully deleted CloudWatch log group,
{logGroupName}.");
            }
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DeleteLogGroup中的。

描述导出任务

以下代码示例显示了如何描述 CloudWatch 日志导出任务。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
using System;
using System.Threading.Tasks;
using Amazon.CloudWatchLogs;
using Amazon.CloudWatchLogs.Model;

/// <summary>
/// Shows how to retrieve a list of information about Amazon CloudWatch
/// Logs export tasks.
/// </summary>
public class DescribeExportTasks
{
    public static async Task Main()
    {
        // This client object will be associated with the same AWS Region
        // as the default user on this system. If you need to use a
        // different AWS Region, pass it as a parameter to the client
        // constructor.
        var client = new AmazonCloudWatchLogsClient();

        var request = new DescribeExportTasksRequest
        {
            Limit = 5,
        };

        var response = new DescribeExportTasksResponse();

        do
        {
            response = await client.DescribeExportTasksAsync(request);
            response.ExportTasks.ForEach(t =>
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"{t.TaskName} with ID: {t.TaskId} has status:
{t.Status}");
            });
```

```
            }
            while (response.NextToken is not null);
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DescribeExportTasks中的。

描述日志组

以下代码示例显示了如何描述 CloudWatch 日志组。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
using System;
using System.Threading.Tasks;
using Amazon.CloudWatchLogs;
using Amazon.CloudWatchLogs.Model;

/// <summary>
/// Retrieves information about existing Amazon CloudWatch Logs log groups
/// and displays the information on the console.
/// </summary>
public class DescribeLogGroups
{
    public static async Task Main()
    {
        // Creates a CloudWatch Logs client using the default
        // user. If you need to work with resources in another
        // AWS Region than the one defined for the default user,
        // pass the AWS Region as a parameter to the client constructor.
        var client = new AmazonCloudWatchLogsClient();

        bool done = false;
```

```
            string newToken = null;

            var request = new DescribeLogGroupsRequest
            {
                Limit = 5,
            };

            DescribeLogGroupsResponse response;

            do
            {
                if (newToken is not null)
                {
                    request.NextToken = newToken;
                }

                response = await client.DescribeLogGroupsAsync(request);

                response.LogGroups.ForEach(lg =>
                {
                    Console.WriteLine($"{lg.LogGroupName} is associated with the
key: {lg.KmsKeyId}.");
                    Console.WriteLine($"Created on: {lg.CreationTime.Date.Date}");
                    Console.WriteLine($"Date for this group will be stored for:
{lg.RetentionInDays} days.\n");
                });

                if (response.NextToken is null)
                {
                    done = true;
                }
                else
                {
                    newToken = response.NextToken;
                }
            }
            while (!done);
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DescribeLogGroups中的。

开始 Live Tail 会话

以下代码示例演示了如何为现有日志组/日志流启动 Live Tail 会话。

AWS SDK for .NET

包含所需的文件。

```
using Amazon;
using Amazon.CloudWatchLogs;
using Amazon.CloudWatchLogs.Model;
```

启动 Live Tail 会话

```
            var client = new AmazonCloudWatchLogsClient();
            var request = new StartLiveTailRequest
            {
                LogGroupIdentifiers = logGroupIdentifiers,
                LogStreamNames = logStreamNames,
                LogEventFilterPattern = filterPattern,
            };

            var response = await client.StartLiveTailAsync(request);

            // Catch if request fails
            if (response.HttpStatusCode != System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK)
            {
                Console.WriteLine("Failed to start live tail session");
                return;
            }
```

您可以通过两种方式处理 Live Tail 会话中的事件：

```
            /* Method 1
            * 1). Asynchronously loop through the event stream
            * 2). Set a timer to dispose the stream and stop the Live Tail session
 at the end.
            */
            var eventStream = response.ResponseStream;
            var task = Task.Run(() =>
```

```
            {
                foreach (var item in eventStream)
                {
                    if (item is LiveTailSessionUpdate liveTailSessionUpdate)
                    {
                        foreach (var sessionResult in
liveTailSessionUpdate.SessionResults)
                        {
                            Console.WriteLine("Message : {0}",
sessionResult.Message);
                        }
                    }
                    if (item is LiveTailSessionStart)
                    {
                        Console.WriteLine("Live Tail session started");
                    }
                    // On-stream exceptions are processed here
                    if (item is CloudWatchLogsEventStreamException)
                    {
                        Console.WriteLine($"ERROR: {item}");
                    }
                }
            });
            // Close the stream to stop the session after a timeout
            if (!task.Wait(TimeSpan.FromSeconds(10))){
                eventStream.Dispose();
                Console.WriteLine("End of line");
            }
```

```
            /* Method 2
            * 1). Add event handlers to each event variable
            * 2). Start processing the stream and wait for a timeout using
AutoResetEvent
            */
            AutoResetEvent endEvent = new AutoResetEvent(false);
            var eventStream = response.ResponseStream;
            using (eventStream) // automatically disposes the stream to stop the
session after execution finishes
            {
                eventStream.SessionStartReceived += (sender, e) =>
                {
                    Console.WriteLine("LiveTail session started");
```

```
                };
                eventStream.SessionUpdateReceived += (sender, e) =>
                {
                    foreach (LiveTailSessionLogEvent logEvent in
e.EventStreamEvent.SessionResults){
                        Console.WriteLine("Message: {0}", logEvent.Message);
                    }
                };
                // On-stream exceptions are captured here
                eventStream.ExceptionReceived += (sender, e) =>
                {
                    Console.WriteLine($"ERROR: {e.EventStreamException.Message}");
                };

                eventStream.StartProcessing();
                // Stream events for this amount of time.
                endEvent.WaitOne(TimeSpan.FromSeconds(10));
                Console.WriteLine("End of line");
            }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考StartLiveTail中的。

使用 AWS SDK for .NET 的 Amazon Cognito 身份提供商示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for .NET 与 Amazon Cognito 身份提供者结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作
- 场景

操作

确认用户

以下代码示例演示了如何确认 Amazon Cognito 用户。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Confirm that the user has signed up.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="clientId">The Id of this application.</param>
    /// <param name="code">The confirmation code sent to the user.</param>
    /// <param name="userName">The username.</param>
    /// <returns>True if successful.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> ConfirmSignupAsync(string clientId, string code, string
userName)
    {
        var signUpRequest = new ConfirmSignUpRequest
        {
            ClientId = clientId,
            ConfirmationCode = code,
            Username = userName,
        };

        var response = await _cognitoService.ConfirmSignUpAsync(signUpRequest);
        if (response.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"{userName} was confirmed");
            return true;
        }
        return false;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考ConfirmSignUp中的。

确认 MFA 设备可供跟踪

以下代码示例演示了如何确认 MFA 设备可通过 Amazon Cognito 进行跟踪。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Initiates and confirms tracking of the device.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="accessToken">The user's access token.</param>
    /// <param name="deviceKey">The key of the device from Amazon Cognito.</param>
    /// <param name="deviceName">The device name.</param>
    /// <returns></returns>
    public async Task<bool> ConfirmDeviceAsync(string accessToken, string deviceKey,
string deviceName)
    {
        var request = new ConfirmDeviceRequest
        {
            AccessToken = accessToken,
            DeviceKey = deviceKey,
            DeviceName = deviceName
        };

        var response = await _cognitoService.ConfirmDeviceAsync(request);
        return response.UserConfirmationNecessary;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考ConfirmDevice中的。

获取令牌以将 MFA 应用程序与用户关联

以下代码示例演示了如何获取令牌，以将 MFA 应用程序与 Amazon Cognito 用户关联。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Get an MFA token to authenticate the user with the authenticator.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="session">The session name.</param>
    /// <returns>The session name.</returns>
    public async Task<string> AssociateSoftwareTokenAsync(string session)
    {
        var softwareTokenRequest = new AssociateSoftwareTokenRequest
        {
            Session = session,
        };

        var tokenResponse = await
_cognitoService.AssociateSoftwareTokenAsync(softwareTokenRequest);
        var secretCode = tokenResponse.SecretCode;

        Console.WriteLine($"Use the following secret code to set up the
authenticator: {secretCode}");

        return tokenResponse.Session;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考AssociateSoftwareToken中的。

获取有关用户的信息

以下代码示例演示了如何获取有关 Amazon Cognito 用户的信息。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Get the specified user from an Amazon Cognito user pool with administrator
access.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="userName">The name of the user.</param>
    /// <param name="poolId">The Id of the Amazon Cognito user pool.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task<UserStatusType> GetAdminUserAsync(string userName, string
poolId)
    {
        AdminGetUserRequest userRequest = new AdminGetUserRequest
        {
            Username = userName,
            UserPoolId = poolId,
        };

        var response = await _cognitoService.AdminGetUserAsync(userRequest);

        Console.WriteLine($"User status {response.UserStatus}");
        return response.UserStatus;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考AdminGetUser中的。

列出用户池

以下代码示例显示如何列出 Amazon Cognito 用户池。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// List the Amazon Cognito user pools for an account.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>A list of UserPoolDescriptionType objects.</returns>
    public async Task<List<UserPoolDescriptionType>> ListUserPoolsAsync()
    {
        var userPools = new List<UserPoolDescriptionType>();

        var userPoolsPaginator = _cognitoService.Paginators.ListUserPools(new
ListUserPoolsRequest());

        await foreach (var response in userPoolsPaginator.Responses)
        {
            userPools.AddRange(response.UserPools);
        }

        return userPools;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考ListUserPools中的。

列出用户

以下代码示例演示了如何列出 Amazon Cognito 用户。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
/// <summary>
/// Get a list of users for the Amazon Cognito user pool.
/// </summary>
/// <param name="userPoolId">The user pool ID.</param>
/// <returns>A list of users.</returns>
public async Task<List<UserType>> ListUsersAsync(string userPoolId)
{
    var request = new ListUsersRequest
    {
        UserPoolId = userPoolId
    };

    var users = new List<UserType>();

    var usersPaginator = _cognitoService.Paginators.ListUsers(request);
    await foreach (var response in usersPaginator.Responses)
    {
        users.AddRange(response.Users);
    }

    return users;
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考ListUsers中的。

重新发送确认码

以下代码示例演示了如何重新发送 Amazon Cognito 确认码。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Send a new confirmation code to a user.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="clientId">The Id of the client application.</param>
    /// <param name="userName">The username of user who will receive the code.</
param>
    /// <returns>The delivery details.</returns>
    public async Task<CodeDeliveryDetailsType> ResendConfirmationCodeAsync(string
 clientId, string userName)
    {
        var codeRequest = new ResendConfirmationCodeRequest
        {
            ClientId = clientId,
            Username = userName,
        };

        var response = await
 _cognitoService.ResendConfirmationCodeAsync(codeRequest);

        Console.WriteLine($"Method of delivery is
 {response.CodeDeliveryDetails.DeliveryMedium}");

        return response.CodeDeliveryDetails;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考ResendConfirmationCode中的。

响应身份验证质询

以下代码示例演示了如何响应 Amazon Cognito 身份验证质询。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Respond to an admin authentication challenge.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="userName">The name of the user.</param>
    /// <param name="clientId">The client ID.</param>
    /// <param name="mfaCode">The multi-factor authentication code.</param>
    /// <param name="session">The current application session.</param>
    /// <param name="clientId">The user pool ID.</param>
    /// <returns>The result of the authentication response.</returns>
    public async Task<AuthenticationResultType> AdminRespondToAuthChallengeAsync(
        string userName,
        string clientId,
        string mfaCode,
        string session,
        string userPoolId)
    {
        Console.WriteLine("SOFTWARE_TOKEN_MFA challenge is generated");

        var challengeResponses = new Dictionary<string, string>();
        challengeResponses.Add("USERNAME", userName);
        challengeResponses.Add("SOFTWARE_TOKEN_MFA_CODE", mfaCode);

        var respondToAuthChallengeRequest = new AdminRespondToAuthChallengeRequest
        {
            ChallengeName = ChallengeNameType.SOFTWARE_TOKEN_MFA,
            ClientId = clientId,
            ChallengeResponses = challengeResponses,
            Session = session,
            UserPoolId = userPoolId,
        };

        var response = await
_cognitoService.AdminRespondToAuthChallengeAsync(respondToAuthChallengeRequest);
```

```
        Console.WriteLine($"Response to Authentication
{response.AuthenticationResult.TokenType}");
        return response.AuthenticationResult;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考AdminRespondToAuthChallenge中的。

注册用户

以下代码示例演示了如何向 Amazon Cognito 注册用户。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Sign up a new user.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="clientId">The client Id of the application.</param>
    /// <param name="userName">The username to use.</param>
    /// <param name="password">The user's password.</param>
    /// <param name="email">The email address of the user.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating whether the user was confirmed.</
returns>
    public async Task<bool> SignUpAsync(string clientId, string userName, string
 password, string email)
    {
        var userAttrs = new AttributeType
        {
            Name = "email",
            Value = email,
        };

        var userAttrsList = new List<AttributeType>();
```

```
        userAttrsList.Add(userAttrs);

        var signUpRequest = new SignUpRequest
        {
            UserAttributes = userAttrsList,
            Username = userName,
            ClientId = clientId,
            Password = password
        };

        var response = await _cognitoService.SignUpAsync(signUpRequest);
        return response.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考SignUp中的。

开始身份验证

以下代码示例演示了如何通过 Amazon Cognito 开始身份验证。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Initiate authorization.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="clientId">The client Id of the application.</param>
    /// <param name="userName">The name of the user who is authenticating.</param>
    /// <param name="password">The password for the user who is authenticating.</
param>
    /// <returns>The response from the initiate auth request.</returns>
    public async Task<InitiateAuthResponse> InitiateAuthAsync(string clientId,
 string userName, string password)
    {
        var authParameters = new Dictionary<string, string>();
```

```
        authParameters.Add("USERNAME", userName);
        authParameters.Add("PASSWORD", password);

        var authRequest = new InitiateAuthRequest

        {
            ClientId = clientId,
            AuthParameters = authParameters,
            AuthFlow = AuthFlowType.USER_PASSWORD_AUTH,
        };

        var response = await _cognitoService.InitiateAuthAsync(authRequest);
        Console.WriteLine($"Result Challenge is : {response.ChallengeName}");

        return response;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考InitiateAuth中的。

使用管理员凭证开始身份验证

以下代码示例演示了如何使用 Amazon Cognito 和管理员凭证开始身份验证。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Initiate an admin auth request.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="clientId">The client ID to use.</param>
    /// <param name="userPoolId">The ID of the user pool.</param>
    /// <param name="userName">The username to authenticate.</param>
    /// <param name="password">The user's password.</param>
    /// <returns>The session to use in challenge-response.</returns>
    public async Task<string> AdminInitiateAuthAsync(string clientId, string
 userPoolId, string userName, string password)
```

```
    {
        var authParameters = new Dictionary<string, string>();
        authParameters.Add("USERNAME", userName);
        authParameters.Add("PASSWORD", password);

        var request = new AdminInitiateAuthRequest
        {
            ClientId = clientId,
            UserPoolId = userPoolId,
            AuthParameters = authParameters,
            AuthFlow = AuthFlowType.ADMIN_USER_PASSWORD_AUTH,
        };

        var response = await _cognitoService.AdminInitiateAuthAsync(request);
        return response.Session;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考AdminInitiateAuth中的。

向用户验证 MFA 应用程序

以下代码示例演示了如何向 Amazon Cognito 用户验证 MFA 应用程序。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Verify the TOTP and register for MFA.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="session">The name of the session.</param>
    /// <param name="code">The MFA code.</param>
    /// <returns>The status of the software token.</returns>
    public async Task<VerifySoftwareTokenResponseType>
VerifySoftwareTokenAsync(string session, string code)
    {
        var tokenRequest = new VerifySoftwareTokenRequest
```

```
        {
            UserCode = code,
            Session = session,
        };

        var verifyResponse = await
_cognitoService.VerifySoftwareTokenAsync(tokenRequest);

        return verifyResponse.Status;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考VerifySoftwareToken中的。

场景

向需要 MFA 的用户池注册用户

以下代码示例演示了操作流程：

- 使用用户名、密码和电子邮件地址注册和确认用户。
- 通过将 MFA 应用程序与用户关联来设置多重身份验证。
- 使用密码和 MFA 代码登录。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
namespace CognitoBasics;

public class CognitoBasics
{
    private static ILogger logger = null!;

    static async Task Main(string[] args)
```

```
    {
        // Set up dependency injection for Amazon Cognito.
        using var host = Host.CreateDefaultBuilder(args)
            .ConfigureLogging(logging =>
                logging.AddFilter("System", LogLevel.Debug)
                    .AddFilter<DebugLoggerProvider>("Microsoft",
LogLevel.Information)
                    .AddFilter<ConsoleLoggerProvider>("Microsoft", LogLevel.Trace))
            .ConfigureServices((_, services) =>
            services.AddAWSService<IAmazonCognitoIdentityProvider>()
            .AddTransient<CognitoWrapper>()
            )
            .Build();

        logger = LoggerFactory.Create(builder => { builder.AddConsole(); })
            .CreateLogger<CognitoBasics>();

        var configuration = new ConfigurationBuilder()
            .SetBasePath(Directory.GetCurrentDirectory())
            .AddJsonFile("settings.json") // Load settings from .json file.
            .AddJsonFile("settings.local.json",
                true) // Optionally load local settings.
            .Build();

        var cognitoWrapper = host.Services.GetRequiredService<CognitoWrapper>();

        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        UiMethods.DisplayOverview();
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));

        // clientId - The app client Id value that you get from the AWS CDK script.
        var clientId = configuration["ClientId"]; // "*** REPLACE WITH CLIENT ID
VALUE FROM CDK SCRIPT";

        // poolId - The pool Id that you get from the AWS CDK script.
        var poolId = configuration["PoolId"]!; // "*** REPLACE WITH POOL ID VALUE
FROM CDK SCRIPT";
        var userName = configuration["UserName"];
        var password = configuration["Password"];
        var email = configuration["Email"];

        // If the username wasn't set in the configuration file,
        // get it from the user now.
        if (userName is null)
```

```
        {
            do
            {
                Console.Write("Username: ");
                userName = Console.ReadLine();
            }
            while (string.IsNullOrEmpty(userName));
        }
        Console.WriteLine($"\nUsername: {userName}");

        // If the password wasn't set in the configuration file,
        // get it from the user now.
        if (password is null)
        {
            do
            {
                Console.Write("Password: ");
                password = Console.ReadLine();
            }
            while (string.IsNullOrEmpty(password));
        }

        // If the email address wasn't set in the configuration file,
        // get it from the user now.
        if (email is null)
        {
            do
            {
                Console.Write("Email: ");
                email = Console.ReadLine();
            } while (string.IsNullOrEmpty(email));
        }

        // Now sign up the user.
        Console.WriteLine($"\nSigning up {userName} with email address: {email}");
        await cognitoWrapper.SignUpAsync(clientId, userName, password, email);

        // Add the user to the user pool.
        Console.WriteLine($"Adding {userName} to the user pool");
        await cognitoWrapper.GetAdminUserAsync(userName, poolId);

        UiMethods.DisplayTitle("Get confirmation code");
        Console.WriteLine($"Conformation code sent to {userName}.");
        Console.Write("Would you like to send a new code? (Y/N) ");
```

```
        var answer = Console.ReadLine();

        if (answer!.ToLower() == "y")
        {
            await cognitoWrapper.ResendConfirmationCodeAsync(clientId, userName);
            Console.WriteLine("Sending a new confirmation code");
        }

        Console.Write("Enter confirmation code (from Email): ");
        var code = Console.ReadLine();

        await cognitoWrapper.ConfirmSignupAsync(clientId, code, userName);

        UiMethods.DisplayTitle("Checking status");
        Console.WriteLine($"Rechecking the status of {userName} in the user pool");
        await cognitoWrapper.GetAdminUserAsync(userName, poolId);

        Console.WriteLine($"Setting up authenticator for {userName} in the user
pool");
        var setupResponse = await cognitoWrapper.InitiateAuthAsync(clientId,
userName, password);

        var setupSession = await
cognitoWrapper.AssociateSoftwareTokenAsync(setupResponse.Session);
        Console.Write("Enter the 6-digit code displayed in Google Authenticator: ");
        var setupCode = Console.ReadLine();

        var setupResult = await
cognitoWrapper.VerifySoftwareTokenAsync(setupSession, setupCode);
        Console.WriteLine($"Setup status: {setupResult}");

        Console.WriteLine($"Now logging in {userName} in the user pool");
        var authSession = await cognitoWrapper.AdminInitiateAuthAsync(clientId,
poolId, userName, password);

        Console.Write("Enter a new 6-digit code displayed in Google Authenticator:
");
        var authCode = Console.ReadLine();

        var authResult = await
cognitoWrapper.AdminRespondToAuthChallengeAsync(userName, clientId, authCode,
authSession, poolId);
        Console.WriteLine($"Authenticated and received access token:
{authResult.AccessToken}");
```

```
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine("Cognito scenario is complete.");
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
    }
}


using System.Net;

namespace CognitoActions;

/// <summary>
/// Methods to perform Amazon Cognito Identity Provider actions.
/// </summary>
public class CognitoWrapper
{
    private readonly IAmazonCognitoIdentityProvider _cognitoService;

    /// <summary>
    /// Constructor for the wrapper class containing Amazon Cognito actions.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="cognitoService">The Amazon Cognito client object.</param>
    public CognitoWrapper(IAmazonCognitoIdentityProvider cognitoService)
    {
        _cognitoService = cognitoService;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// List the Amazon Cognito user pools for an account.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>A list of UserPoolDescriptionType objects.</returns>
    public async Task<List<UserPoolDescriptionType>> ListUserPoolsAsync()
    {
        var userPools = new List<UserPoolDescriptionType>();

        var userPoolsPaginator = _cognitoService.Paginators.ListUserPools(new
 ListUserPoolsRequest());

        await foreach (var response in userPoolsPaginator.Responses)
        {
            userPools.AddRange(response.UserPools);
        }
```

```
        return userPools;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Get a list of users for the Amazon Cognito user pool.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="userPoolId">The user pool ID.</param>
    /// <returns>A list of users.</returns>
    public async Task<List<UserType>> ListUsersAsync(string userPoolId)
    {
        var request = new ListUsersRequest
        {
            UserPoolId = userPoolId
        };

        var users = new List<UserType>();

        var usersPaginator = _cognitoService.Paginators.ListUsers(request);
        await foreach (var response in usersPaginator.Responses)
        {
            users.AddRange(response.Users);
        }

        return users;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Respond to an admin authentication challenge.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="userName">The name of the user.</param>
    /// <param name="clientId">The client ID.</param>
    /// <param name="mfaCode">The multi-factor authentication code.</param>
    /// <param name="session">The current application session.</param>
    /// <param name="clientId">The user pool ID.</param>
    /// <returns>The result of the authentication response.</returns>
    public async Task<AuthenticationResultType> AdminRespondToAuthChallengeAsync(
        string userName,
        string clientId,
        string mfaCode,
        string session,
        string userPoolId)
    {
```

```
        Console.WriteLine("SOFTWARE_TOKEN_MFA challenge is generated");

        var challengeResponses = new Dictionary<string, string>();
        challengeResponses.Add("USERNAME", userName);
        challengeResponses.Add("SOFTWARE_TOKEN_MFA_CODE", mfaCode);

        var respondToAuthChallengeRequest = new AdminRespondToAuthChallengeRequest
        {
            ChallengeName = ChallengeNameType.SOFTWARE_TOKEN_MFA,
            ClientId = clientId,
            ChallengeResponses = challengeResponses,
            Session = session,
            UserPoolId = userPoolId,
        };

        var response = await
_cognitoService.AdminRespondToAuthChallengeAsync(respondToAuthChallengeRequest);
        Console.WriteLine($"Response to Authentication
{response.AuthenticationResult.TokenType}");
        return response.AuthenticationResult;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Verify the TOTP and register for MFA.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="session">The name of the session.</param>
    /// <param name="code">The MFA code.</param>
    /// <returns>The status of the software token.</returns>
    public async Task<VerifySoftwareTokenResponseType>
VerifySoftwareTokenAsync(string session, string code)
    {
        var tokenRequest = new VerifySoftwareTokenRequest
        {
            UserCode = code,
            Session = session,
        };

        var verifyResponse = await
_cognitoService.VerifySoftwareTokenAsync(tokenRequest);

        return verifyResponse.Status;
    }
```

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Get an MFA token to authenticate the user with the authenticator.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="session">The session name.</param>
    /// <returns>The session name.</returns>
    public async Task<string> AssociateSoftwareTokenAsync(string session)
    {
        var softwareTokenRequest = new AssociateSoftwareTokenRequest
        {
            Session = session,
        };

        var tokenResponse = await
_cognitoService.AssociateSoftwareTokenAsync(softwareTokenRequest);
        var secretCode = tokenResponse.SecretCode;

        Console.WriteLine($"Use the following secret code to set up the
authenticator: {secretCode}");

        return tokenResponse.Session;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Initiate an admin auth request.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="clientId">The client ID to use.</param>
    /// <param name="userPoolId">The ID of the user pool.</param>
    /// <param name="userName">The username to authenticate.</param>
    /// <param name="password">The user's password.</param>
    /// <returns>The session to use in challenge-response.</returns>
    public async Task<string> AdminInitiateAuthAsync(string clientId, string
userPoolId, string userName, string password)
    {
        var authParameters = new Dictionary<string, string>();
        authParameters.Add("USERNAME", userName);
        authParameters.Add("PASSWORD", password);

        var request = new AdminInitiateAuthRequest
        {
            ClientId = clientId,
            UserPoolId = userPoolId,
            AuthParameters = authParameters,
```

```
            AuthFlow = AuthFlowType.ADMIN_USER_PASSWORD_AUTH,
        };

        var response = await _cognitoService.AdminInitiateAuthAsync(request);
        return response.Session;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Initiate authorization.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="clientId">The client Id of the application.</param>
    /// <param name="userName">The name of the user who is authenticating.</param>
    /// <param name="password">The password for the user who is authenticating.</
param>
    /// <returns>The response from the initiate auth request.</returns>
    public async Task<InitiateAuthResponse> InitiateAuthAsync(string clientId,
 string userName, string password)
    {
        var authParameters = new Dictionary<string, string>();
        authParameters.Add("USERNAME", userName);
        authParameters.Add("PASSWORD", password);

        var authRequest = new InitiateAuthRequest

        {
            ClientId = clientId,
            AuthParameters = authParameters,
            AuthFlow = AuthFlowType.USER_PASSWORD_AUTH,
        };

        var response = await _cognitoService.InitiateAuthAsync(authRequest);
        Console.WriteLine($"Result Challenge is : {response.ChallengeName}");

        return response;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Confirm that the user has signed up.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="clientId">The Id of this application.</param>
    /// <param name="code">The confirmation code sent to the user.</param>
    /// <param name="userName">The username.</param>
    /// <returns>True if successful.</returns>
```

```
    public async Task<bool> ConfirmSignupAsync(string clientId, string code, string
userName)
    {
        var signUpRequest = new ConfirmSignUpRequest
        {
            ClientId = clientId,
            ConfirmationCode = code,
            Username = userName,
        };

        var response = await _cognitoService.ConfirmSignUpAsync(signUpRequest);
        if (response.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"{userName} was confirmed");
            return true;
        }
        return false;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Initiates and confirms tracking of the device.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="accessToken">The user's access token.</param>
    /// <param name="deviceKey">The key of the device from Amazon Cognito.</param>
    /// <param name="deviceName">The device name.</param>
    /// <returns></returns>
    public async Task<bool> ConfirmDeviceAsync(string accessToken, string deviceKey,
string deviceName)
    {
        var request = new ConfirmDeviceRequest
        {
            AccessToken = accessToken,
            DeviceKey = deviceKey,
            DeviceName = deviceName
        };

        var response = await _cognitoService.ConfirmDeviceAsync(request);
        return response.UserConfirmationNecessary;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Send a new confirmation code to a user.
```

```
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="clientId">The Id of the client application.</param>
    /// <param name="userName">The username of user who will receive the code.</
param>
    /// <returns>The delivery details.</returns>
    public async Task<CodeDeliveryDetailsType> ResendConfirmationCodeAsync(string
 clientId, string userName)
    {
        var codeRequest = new ResendConfirmationCodeRequest
        {
            ClientId = clientId,
            Username = userName,
        };

        var response = await
 _cognitoService.ResendConfirmationCodeAsync(codeRequest);

        Console.WriteLine($"Method of delivery is
 {response.CodeDeliveryDetails.DeliveryMedium}");

        return response.CodeDeliveryDetails;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Get the specified user from an Amazon Cognito user pool with administrator
 access.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="userName">The name of the user.</param>
    /// <param name="poolId">The Id of the Amazon Cognito user pool.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task<UserStatusType> GetAdminUserAsync(string userName, string
 poolId)
    {
        AdminGetUserRequest userRequest = new AdminGetUserRequest
        {
            Username = userName,
            UserPoolId = poolId,
        };

        var response = await _cognitoService.AdminGetUserAsync(userRequest);

        Console.WriteLine($"User status {response.UserStatus}");
        return response.UserStatus;
```

```
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Sign up a new user.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="clientId">The client Id of the application.</param>
    /// <param name="userName">The username to use.</param>
    /// <param name="password">The user's password.</param>
    /// <param name="email">The email address of the user.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating whether the user was confirmed.</
returns>
    public async Task<bool> SignUpAsync(string clientId, string userName, string
 password, string email)
    {
        var userAttrs = new AttributeType
        {
            Name = "email",
            Value = email,
        };

        var userAttrsList = new List<AttributeType>();

        userAttrsList.Add(userAttrs);

        var signUpRequest = new SignUpRequest
        {
            UserAttributes = userAttrsList,
            Username = userName,
            ClientId = clientId,
            Password = password
        };

        var response = await _cognitoService.SignUpAsync(signUpRequest);
        return response.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }

}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for .NET API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - AdminGetUser

- AdminInitiateAuth
- AdminRespondToAuthChallenge
- AssociateSoftwareToken
- ConfirmDevice
- ConfirmSignUp
- InitiateAuth
- ListUsers
- ResendConfirmationCode
- RespondToAuthChallenge
- SignUp
- VerifySoftwareToken

使用 AWS SDK for .NET 的 Amazon Comprehend 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for .NET 与 Amazon Comprehend 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作

操作

检测文档中的实体

以下代码示例演示如何通过 Amazon Comprehend 检测文档中的实体。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
using System;
using System.Threading.Tasks;
using Amazon.Comprehend;
using Amazon.Comprehend.Model;

/// <summary>
/// This example shows how to use the AmazonComprehend service detect any
/// entities in submitted text.
/// </summary>
public static class DetectEntities
{
    /// <summary>
    /// The main method calls the DetectEntitiesAsync method to find any
    /// entities in the sample code.
    /// </summary>
    public static async Task Main()
    {
        string text = "It is raining today in Seattle";

        var comprehendClient = new AmazonComprehendClient();

        Console.WriteLine("Calling DetectEntities\n");
        var detectEntitiesRequest = new DetectEntitiesRequest()
        {
            Text = text,
            LanguageCode = "en",
        };
        var detectEntitiesResponse = await
comprehendClient.DetectEntitiesAsync(detectEntitiesRequest);

        foreach (var e in detectEntitiesResponse.Entities)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"Text: {e.Text}, Type: {e.Type}, Score:
{e.Score}, BeginOffset: {e.BeginOffset}, EndOffset: {e.EndOffset}");
```

```
            }

            Console.WriteLine("Done");
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DetectEntities中的。

检测文档中的关键短语

以下代码示例演示如何通过 Amazon Comprehend 检测文档中的关键短语。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
using System;
using System.Threading.Tasks;
using Amazon.Comprehend;
using Amazon.Comprehend.Model;

/// <summary>
/// This example shows how to use the Amazon Comprehend service to
/// search text for key phrases.
/// </summary>
public static class DetectKeyPhrase
{
    /// <summary>
    /// This method calls the Amazon Comprehend method DetectKeyPhrasesAsync
    /// to detect any key phrases in the sample text.
    /// </summary>
    public static async Task Main()
    {
        string text = "It is raining today in Seattle";
```

```
            var comprehendClient = new
AmazonComprehendClient(Amazon.RegionEndpoint.USWest2);

            // Call DetectKeyPhrases API
            Console.WriteLine("Calling DetectKeyPhrases");
            var detectKeyPhrasesRequest = new DetectKeyPhrasesRequest()
            {
                Text = text,
                LanguageCode = "en",
            };
            var detectKeyPhrasesResponse = await
comprehendClient.DetectKeyPhrasesAsync(detectKeyPhrasesRequest);
            foreach (var kp in detectKeyPhrasesResponse.KeyPhrases)
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"Text: {kp.Text}, Score: {kp.Score}, BeginOffset:
{kp.BeginOffset}, EndOffset: {kp.EndOffset}");
            }

            Console.WriteLine("Done");
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DetectKeyPhrases中的。

检测文档中的个人身份信息

以下代码示例演示如何通过 Amazon Comprehend 检测文档中的个人身份信息 (PII)。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
using System;
using System.Threading.Tasks;
using Amazon.Comprehend;
```

```
    using Amazon.Comprehend.Model;

    /// <summary>
    /// This example shows how to use the Amazon Comprehend service to find
    /// personally identifiable information (PII) within text submitted to the
    /// DetectPiiEntitiesAsync method.
    /// </summary>
    public class DetectingPII
    {
        /// <summary>
        /// This method calls the DetectPiiEntitiesAsync method to locate any
        /// personally dientifiable information within the supplied text.
        /// </summary>
        public static async Task Main()
        {
            var comprehendClient = new AmazonComprehendClient();
            var text = @"Hello Paul Santos. The latest statement for your
                        credit card account 1111-0000-1111-0000 was
                        mailed to 123 Any Street, Seattle, WA 98109.";

            var request = new DetectPiiEntitiesRequest
            {
                Text = text,
                LanguageCode = "EN",
            };

            var response = await comprehendClient.DetectPiiEntitiesAsync(request);

            if (response.Entities.Count > 0)
            {
                foreach (var entity in response.Entities)
                {
                    var entityValue = text.Substring(entity.BeginOffset,
entity.EndOffset - entity.BeginOffset);
                    Console.WriteLine($"{entity.Type}: {entityValue}");
                }
            }
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DetectPiiEntities中的。

检测文档的语法元素

以下代码示例演示如何通过 Amazon Comprehend 检测文档的语法元素。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    using System;
    using System.Threading.Tasks;
    using Amazon.Comprehend;
    using Amazon.Comprehend.Model;

    /// <summary>
    /// This example shows how to use Amazon Comprehend to detect syntax
    /// elements by calling the DetectSyntaxAsync method.
    /// </summary>
    public class DetectingSyntax
    {
        /// <summary>
        /// This method calls DetectSynaxAsync to identify the syntax elements
        /// in the sample text.
        /// </summary>
        public static async Task Main()
        {
            string text = "It is raining today in Seattle";

            var comprehendClient = new AmazonComprehendClient();

            // Call DetectSyntax API
            Console.WriteLine("Calling DetectSyntaxAsync\n");
            var detectSyntaxRequest = new DetectSyntaxRequest()
            {
                Text = text,
                LanguageCode = "en",
            };
            DetectSyntaxResponse detectSyntaxResponse = await
comprehendClient.DetectSyntaxAsync(detectSyntaxRequest);
            foreach (SyntaxToken s in detectSyntaxResponse.SyntaxTokens)
```

```
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"Text: {s.Text}, PartOfSpeech:
{s.PartOfSpeech.Tag}, BeginOffset: {s.BeginOffset}, EndOffset: {s.EndOffset}");
            }

            Console.WriteLine("Done");
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DetectSyntax中的。

检测文档中的主要语言

以下代码示例演示如何通过 Amazon Comprehend 检测文档中的主导语言。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
using System;
using System.Threading.Tasks;
using Amazon.Comprehend;
using Amazon.Comprehend.Model;

/// <summary>
/// This example calls the Amazon Comprehend service to determine the
/// dominant language.
/// </summary>
public static class DetectDominantLanguage
{
    /// <summary>
    /// Calls Amazon Comprehend to determine the dominant language used in
    /// the sample text.
    /// </summary>
    public static async Task Main()
```

```
        {
            string text = "It is raining today in Seattle.";

            var comprehendClient = new
AmazonComprehendClient(Amazon.RegionEndpoint.USWest2);

            Console.WriteLine("Calling DetectDominantLanguage\n");
            var detectDominantLanguageRequest = new DetectDominantLanguageRequest()
            {
                Text = text,
            };

            var detectDominantLanguageResponse = await
comprehendClient.DetectDominantLanguageAsync(detectDominantLanguageRequest);
            foreach (var dl in detectDominantLanguageResponse.Languages)
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"Language Code: {dl.LanguageCode}, Score:
{dl.Score}");
            }

            Console.WriteLine("Done");
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DetectDominantLanguage中的。

检测文档的情绪

以下代码示例演示如何通过 Amazon Comprehend 检测文档的情绪。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    using System;
```

```
    using System.Threading.Tasks;
    using Amazon.Comprehend;
    using Amazon.Comprehend.Model;

    /// <summary>
    /// This example shows how to detect the overall sentiment of the supplied
    /// text using the Amazon Comprehend service.
    /// </summary>
    public static class DetectSentiment
    {
        /// <summary>
        /// This method calls the DetetectSentimentAsync method to analyze the
        /// supplied text and determine the overal sentiment.
        /// </summary>
        public static async Task Main()
        {
            string text = "It is raining today in Seattle";

            var comprehendClient = new
AmazonComprehendClient(Amazon.RegionEndpoint.USWest2);

            // Call DetectKeyPhrases API
            Console.WriteLine("Calling DetectSentiment");
            var detectSentimentRequest = new DetectSentimentRequest()
            {
                Text = text,
                LanguageCode = "en",
            };
            var detectSentimentResponse = await
comprehendClient.DetectSentimentAsync(detectSentimentRequest);
            Console.WriteLine($"Sentiment: {detectSentimentResponse.Sentiment}");
            Console.WriteLine("Done");
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DetectSentiment中的。

开始主题建模任务

以下代码示例演示如何启动 Amazon Comprehend 主题建模任务。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
using System;
using System.Threading.Tasks;
using Amazon.Comprehend;
using Amazon.Comprehend.Model;

/// <summary>
/// This example scans the documents in an Amazon Simple Storage Service
/// (Amazon S3) bucket and analyzes it for topics. The results are stored
/// in another bucket and then the resulting job properties are displayed
/// on the screen. This example was created using the AWS SDK for .NEt
/// version 3.7 and .NET Core version 5.0.
/// </summary>
public static class TopicModeling
{
    /// <summary>
    /// This methos calls a topic detection job by calling the Amazon
    /// Comprehend StartTopicsDetectionJobRequest.
    /// </summary>
    public static async Task Main()
    {
        var comprehendClient = new AmazonComprehendClient();

        string inputS3Uri = "s3://input bucket/input path";
        InputFormat inputDocFormat = InputFormat.ONE_DOC_PER_FILE;
        string outputS3Uri = "s3://output bucket/output path";
        string dataAccessRoleArn = "arn:aws:iam::account ID:role/data access
role";
        int numberOfTopics = 10;

        var startTopicsDetectionJobRequest = new
StartTopicsDetectionJobRequest()
        {
            InputDataConfig = new InputDataConfig()
            {
```

```
                    S3Uri = inputS3Uri,
                    InputFormat = inputDocFormat,
                },
                OutputDataConfig = new OutputDataConfig()
                {
                    S3Uri = outputS3Uri,
                },
                DataAccessRoleArn = dataAccessRoleArn,
                NumberOfTopics = numberOfTopics,
            };

            var startTopicsDetectionJobResponse = await
comprehendClient.StartTopicsDetectionJobAsync(startTopicsDetectionJobRequest);

            var jobId = startTopicsDetectionJobResponse.JobId;
            Console.WriteLine("JobId: " + jobId);

            var describeTopicsDetectionJobRequest = new
DescribeTopicsDetectionJobRequest()
            {
                JobId = jobId,
            };

            var describeTopicsDetectionJobResponse = await
comprehendClient.DescribeTopicsDetectionJobAsync(describeTopicsDetectionJobRequest);

PrintJobProperties(describeTopicsDetectionJobResponse.TopicsDetectionJobProperties);

            var listTopicsDetectionJobsResponse = await
comprehendClient.ListTopicsDetectionJobsAsync(new
ListTopicsDetectionJobsRequest());
            foreach (var props in
listTopicsDetectionJobsResponse.TopicsDetectionJobPropertiesList)
            {
                PrintJobProperties(props);
            }
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// This method is a helper method that displays the job properties
        /// from the call to StartTopicsDetectionJobRequest.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="props">A list of properties from the call to
        /// StartTopicsDetectionJobRequest.</param>
```

```
        private static void PrintJobProperties(TopicsDetectionJobProperties props)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"JobId: {props.JobId}, JobName: {props.JobName},
JobStatus: {props.JobStatus}");
            Console.WriteLine($"NumberOfTopics: {props.NumberOfTopics}\nInputS3Uri:
{props.InputDataConfig.S3Uri}");
            Console.WriteLine($"InputFormat: {props.InputDataConfig.InputFormat},
OutputS3Uri: {props.OutputDataConfig.S3Uri}");
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考StartTopicsDetectionJob中的。

使用 AWS SDK for .NET 的 DynamoDB 示例

以下代码示例演示了如何将AWS SDK for .NET 与 DynamoDB 结合使用，以执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

开始使用

开始使用 DynamoDB

以下代码示例演示了如何开始使用 DynamoDB。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
using Amazon.DynamoDBv2;
using Amazon.DynamoDBv2.Model;

namespace DynamoDB_Actions;

public static class HelloDynamoDB
{
    static async Task Main(string[] args)
    {
        var dynamoDbClient = new AmazonDynamoDBClient();

        Console.WriteLine($"Hello Amazon Dynamo DB! Following are some of your
 tables:");
        Console.WriteLine();

        // You can use await and any of the async methods to get a response.
        // Let's get the first five tables.
        var response = await dynamoDbClient.ListTablesAsync(
            new ListTablesRequest()
            {
                Limit = 5
            });

        foreach (var table in response.TableNames)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"\tTable: {table}");
            Console.WriteLine();
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考ListTables中的。

主题

- 操作
- 场景

操作

创建表

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 DynamoDB 表。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        /// <summary>
        /// Creates a new Amazon DynamoDB table and then waits for the new
        /// table to become active.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">An initialized Amazon DynamoDB client object.</
param>
        /// <param name="tableName">The name of the table to create.</param>
        /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the operation.</
returns>
        public static async Task<bool> CreateMovieTableAsync(AmazonDynamoDBClient
 client, string tableName)
        {
            var response = await client.CreateTableAsync(new CreateTableRequest
            {
                TableName = tableName,
                AttributeDefinitions = new List<AttributeDefinition>()
                {
                    new AttributeDefinition
                    {
                        AttributeName = "title",
                        AttributeType = ScalarAttributeType.S,
                    },
                    new AttributeDefinition
                    {
                        AttributeName = "year",
                        AttributeType = ScalarAttributeType.N,
                    },
                },
```

```
                KeySchema = new List<KeySchemaElement>()
                {
                    new KeySchemaElement
                    {
                        AttributeName = "year",
                        KeType = KeyType.HASH,
                    },
                    new KeySchemaElement
                    {
                        AttributeName = "title",
                        KeType = KeyType.RANGE,
                    },
                },
                ProvisionedThroughput = new ProvisionedThroughput
                {
                    ReadCapacityUnits = 5,
                    WriteCapacityUnits = 5,
                },
            });

            // Wait until the table is ACTIVE and then report success.
            Console.Write("Waiting for table to become active...");

            var request = new DescribeTableRequest
            {
                TableName = response.TableDescription.TableName,
            };

            TableStatus status;

            int sleepDuration = 2000;

            do
            {
                System.Threading.Thread.Sleep(sleepDuration);

                var describeTableResponse = await
client.DescribeTableAsync(request);
                status = describeTableResponse.Table.TableStatus;

                Console.Write(".");
            }
            while (status != "ACTIVE");
```

```
            return status == TableStatus.ACTIVE;
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考CreateTable中的。

删除表

以下代码示例演示了如何删除 DynamoDB 表。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        public static async Task<bool> DeleteTableAsync(AmazonDynamoDBClient client,
string tableName)
        {
            var request = new DeleteTableRequest
            {
                TableName = tableName,
            };

            var response = await client.DeleteTableAsync(request);
            if (response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK)
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"Table {response.TableDescription.TableName}
successfully deleted.");
                return true;
            }
            else
            {
                Console.WriteLine("Could not delete table.");
                return false;
            }
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DeleteTable中的。

删除表中项目

以下代码示例演示了如何删除 DynamoDB 表中的项目。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
/// <summary>
/// Deletes a single item from a DynamoDB table.
/// </summary>
/// <param name="client">The initialized DynamoDB client object.</param>
/// <param name="tableName">The name of the table from which the item
/// will be deleted.</param>
/// <param name="movieToDelete">A movie object containing the title and
/// year of the movie to delete.</param>
/// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success or failure of the
/// delete operation.</returns>
public static async Task<bool> DeleteItemAsync(
    AmazonDynamoDBClient client,
    string tableName,
    Movie movieToDelete)
{
    var key = new Dictionary<string, AttributeValue>
    {
        ["title"] = new AttributeValue { S = movieToDelete.Title },
        ["year"] = new AttributeValue { N = movieToDelete.Year.ToString() },
    };

    var request = new DeleteItemRequest
    {
        TableName = tableName,
        Key = key,
```

```
            };

            var response = await client.DeleteItemAsync(request);
            return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DeleteItem中的。

获取一批项目

以下代码示例演示了如何获取一批 DynamoDB 项目。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
using System;
using System.Collections.Generic;
using Amazon.DynamoDBv2;
using Amazon.DynamoDBv2.Model;

namespace LowLevelBatchGet
{
    public class LowLevelBatchGet
    {
        private static readonly string _table1Name = "Forum";
        private static readonly string _table2Name = "Thread";

        public static async void RetrieveMultipleItemsBatchGet(AmazonDynamoDBClient
 client)
        {
            var request = new BatchGetItemRequest
            {
                RequestItems = new Dictionary<string, KeysAndAttributes>()
            {
                { _table1Name,
```

```
                    new KeysAndAttributes
                    {
                        Keys = new List<Dictionary<string, AttributeValue> >()
                        {
                            new Dictionary<string, AttributeValue>()
                            {
                                { "Name", new AttributeValue {
                              S = "Amazon DynamoDB"
                          } }
                            },
                            new Dictionary<string, AttributeValue>()
                            {
                                { "Name", new AttributeValue {
                              S = "Amazon S3"
                          } }
                            }
                        }
                    }},
                {
                    _table2Name,
                    new KeysAndAttributes
                    {
                        Keys = new List<Dictionary<string, AttributeValue> >()
                        {
                            new Dictionary<string, AttributeValue>()
                            {
                                { "ForumName", new AttributeValue {
                                      S = "Amazon DynamoDB"
                                  } },
                                { "Subject", new AttributeValue {
                                      S = "DynamoDB Thread 1"
                                  } }
                            },
                            new Dictionary<string, AttributeValue>()
                            {
                                { "ForumName", new AttributeValue {
                                      S = "Amazon DynamoDB"
                                  } },
                                { "Subject", new AttributeValue {
                                      S = "DynamoDB Thread 2"
                                  } }
                            },
                            new Dictionary<string, AttributeValue>()
                            {
```

```
                                { "ForumName", new AttributeValue {
                                      S = "Amazon S3"
                                  } },
                                { "Subject", new AttributeValue {
                                      S = "S3 Thread 1"
                                  } }
                            }
                        }
                    }
                }
            }
            };

            BatchGetItemResponse response;
            do
            {
                Console.WriteLine("Making request");
                response = await client.BatchGetItemAsync(request);

                // Check the response.
                var responses = response.Responses; // Attribute list in the
response.

                foreach (var tableResponse in responses)
                {
                    var tableResults = tableResponse.Value;
                    Console.WriteLine("Items retrieved from table {0}",
tableResponse.Key);
                    foreach (var item1 in tableResults)
                    {
                        PrintItem(item1);
                    }
                }

                // Any unprocessed keys? could happen if you exceed
ProvisionedThroughput or some other error.
                Dictionary<string, KeysAndAttributes> unprocessedKeys =
response.UnprocessedKeys;
                foreach (var unprocessedTableKeys in unprocessedKeys)
                {
                    // Print table name.
                    Console.WriteLine(unprocessedTableKeys.Key);
                    // Print unprocessed primary keys.
                    foreach (var key in unprocessedTableKeys.Value.Keys)
```

```
                    {
                        PrintItem(key);
                    }
                }

                request.RequestItems = unprocessedKeys;
            } while (response.UnprocessedKeys.Count > 0);
        }

        private static void PrintItem(Dictionary<string, AttributeValue>
 attributeList)
        {
            foreach (KeyValuePair<string, AttributeValue> kvp in attributeList)
            {
                string attributeName = kvp.Key;
                AttributeValue value = kvp.Value;

                Console.WriteLine(
                    attributeName + " " +
                    (value.S == null ? "" : "S=[" + value.S + "]") +
                    (value.N == null ? "" : "N=[" + value.N + "]") +
                    (value.SS == null ? "" : "SS=[" + string.Join(",",
 value.SS.ToArray()) + "]") +
                    (value.NS == null ? "" : "NS=[" + string.Join(",",
 value.NS.ToArray()) + "]")
                    );
            }
            Console.WriteLine("************************************************");
        }

        static void Main()
        {
            var client = new AmazonDynamoDBClient();

            RetrieveMultipleItemsBatchGet(client);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考BatchGetItem中的。

获取表中项目

以下代码示例演示了如何从 DynamoDB 表中获取项目。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        /// <summary>
        /// Gets information about an existing movie from the table.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">An initialized Amazon DynamoDB client object.</
param>
        /// <param name="newMovie">A Movie object containing information about
        /// the movie to retrieve.</param>
        /// <param name="tableName">The name of the table containing the movie.</
param>
        /// <returns>A Dictionary object containing information about the item
        /// retrieved.</returns>
        public static async Task<Dictionary<string, AttributeValue>>
 GetItemAsync(AmazonDynamoDBClient client, Movie newMovie, string tableName)
        {
            var key = new Dictionary<string, AttributeValue>
            {
                ["title"] = new AttributeValue { S = newMovie.Title },
                ["year"] = new AttributeValue { N = newMovie.Year.ToString() },
            };

            var request = new GetItemRequest
            {
                Key = key,
                TableName = tableName,
            };

            var response = await client.GetItemAsync(request);
            return response.Item;
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考GetItem中的。

获取表信息

以下代码示例演示了如何获取有关 DynamoDB 表的信息。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
private static async Task GetTableInformation()
{
    Console.WriteLine("\n*** Retrieving table information ***");

    var response = await Client.DescribeTableAsync(new DescribeTableRequest
    {
        TableName = ExampleTableName
    });

    var table = response.Table;
    Console.WriteLine($"Name: {table.TableName}");
    Console.WriteLine($"# of items: {table.ItemCount}");
    Console.WriteLine($"Provision Throughput (reads/sec): " +
                      $"{table.ProvisionedThroughput.ReadCapacityUnits}");
    Console.WriteLine($"Provision Throughput (writes/sec): " +
                      $"{table.ProvisionedThroughput.WriteCapacityUnits}");
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DescribeTable中的。

列出表

以下代码示例演示了如何列出 DynamoDB 表。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
private static async Task ListMyTables()
{
    Console.WriteLine("\n*** Listing tables ***");

    string lastTableNameEvaluated = null;
    do
    {
        var response = await Client.ListTablesAsync(new ListTablesRequest
        {
            Limit = 2,
            ExclusiveStartTableName = lastTableNameEvaluated
        });

        foreach (var name in response.TableNames)
        {
            Console.WriteLine(name);
        }

        lastTableNameEvaluated = response.LastEvaluatedTableName;
    } while (lastTableNameEvaluated != null);
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考ListTables中的。

向表中加入项目

以下代码示例演示了如何将项目放入 DynamoDB 表中。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        /// <summary>
        /// Adds a new item to the table.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">An initialized Amazon DynamoDB client object.</
param>
        /// <param name="newMovie">A Movie object containing informtation for
        /// the movie to add to the table.</param>
        /// <param name="tableName">The name of the table where the item will be
 added.</param>
        /// <returns>A Boolean value that indicates the results of adding the
 item.</returns>
        public static async Task<bool> PutItemAsync(AmazonDynamoDBClient client,
 Movie newMovie, string tableName)
        {
            var item = new Dictionary<string, AttributeValue>
            {
                ["title"] = new AttributeValue { S = newMovie.Title },
                ["year"] = new AttributeValue { N = newMovie.Year.ToString() },
            };

            var request = new PutItemRequest
            {
                TableName = tableName,
                Item = item,
            };

            var response = await client.PutItemAsync(request);
            return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考PutItem中的。

查询表

以下代码示例演示了如何查询 DynamoDB 表。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库 中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        /// <summary>
        /// Queries the table for movies released in a particular year and
        /// then displays the information for the movies returned.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">The initialized DynamoDB client object.</param>
        /// <param name="tableName">The name of the table to query.</param>
        /// <param name="year">The release year for which we want to
        /// view movies.</param>
        /// <returns>The number of movies that match the query.</returns>
        public static async Task<int> QueryMoviesAsync(AmazonDynamoDBClient client,
string tableName, int year)
        {
            var movieTable = Table.LoadTable(client, tableName);
            var filter = new QueryFilter("year", QueryOperator.Equal, year);

            Console.WriteLine("\nFind movies released in: {year}:");

            var config = new QueryOperationConfig()
            {
                Limit = 10, // 10 items per page.
                Select = SelectValues.SpecificAttributes,
                AttributesToGet = new List<string>
                {
                  "title",
                  "year",
                },
                ConsistentRead = true,
                Filter = filter,
            };
```

```
            // Value used to track how many movies match the
            // supplied criteria.
            var moviesFound = 0;

            Search search = movieTable.Query(config);
            do
            {
                var movieList = await search.GetNextSetAsync();
                moviesFound += movieList.Count;

                foreach (var movie in movieList)
                {
                    DisplayDocument(movie);
                }
            }
            while (!search.IsDone);

            return moviesFound;
        }
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NET API 参考中的 Query。

运行 PartiQL 语句

以下代码示例演示了如何在 DynamoDB 表上运行 PartiQL 语句。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 INSERT 语句添加项目。

```
        /// <summary>
        /// Inserts a single movie into the movies table.
        /// </summary>
```

```
        /// <param name="tableName">The name of the table.</param>
        /// <param name="movieTitle">The title of the movie to insert.</param>
        /// <param name="year">The year that the movie was released.</param>
        /// <returns>A Boolean value that indicates the success or failure of
        /// the INSERT operation.</returns>
        public static async Task<bool> InsertSingleMovie(string tableName, string
movieTitle, int year)
        {
            string insertBatch = $"INSERT INTO {tableName} VALUE {{'title': ?,
'year': ?}}";

            var response = await Client.ExecuteStatementAsync(new
ExecuteStatementRequest
            {
                Statement = insertBatch,
                Parameters = new List<AttributeValue>
                {
                    new AttributeValue { S = movieTitle },
                    new AttributeValue { N = year.ToString() },
                },
            });

            return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
        }
```

使用 SELECT 语句获取项目。

```
        /// <summary>
        /// Uses a PartiQL SELECT statement to retrieve a single movie from the
        /// movie database.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="tableName">The name of the movie table.</param>
        /// <param name="movieTitle">The title of the movie to retrieve.</param>
        /// <returns>A list of movie data. If no movie matches the supplied
        /// title, the list is empty.</returns>
        public static async Task<List<Dictionary<string, AttributeValue>>>
GetSingleMovie(string tableName, string movieTitle)
        {
            string selectSingle = $"SELECT * FROM {tableName} WHERE title = ?";
            var parameters = new List<AttributeValue>
```

```
            {
                new AttributeValue { S = movieTitle },
            };

            var response = await Client.ExecuteStatementAsync(new
ExecuteStatementRequest
            {
                Statement = selectSingle,
                Parameters = parameters,
            });

            return response.Items;
        }
```

使用 SELECT 语句获取项目列表。

```
        /// <summary>
        /// Retrieve multiple movies by year using a SELECT statement.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="tableName">The name of the movie table.</param>
        /// <param name="year">The year the movies were released.</param>
        /// <returns></returns>
        public static async Task<List<Dictionary<string, AttributeValue>>>
GetMovies(string tableName, int year)
        {
            string selectSingle = $"SELECT * FROM {tableName} WHERE year = ?";
            var parameters = new List<AttributeValue>
            {
                new AttributeValue { N = year.ToString() },
            };

            var response = await Client.ExecuteStatementAsync(new
ExecuteStatementRequest
            {
                Statement = selectSingle,
                Parameters = parameters,
            });

            return response.Items;
        }
```

使用 UPDATE 语句更新项目。

```
        /// <summary>
        /// Updates a single movie in the table, adding information for the
        /// producer.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="tableName">the name of the table.</param>
        /// <param name="producer">The name of the producer.</param>
        /// <param name="movieTitle">The movie title.</param>
        /// <param name="year">The year the movie was released.</param>
        /// <returns>A Boolean value that indicates the success of the
        /// UPDATE operation.</returns>
        public static async Task<bool> UpdateSingleMovie(string tableName, string
producer, string movieTitle, int year)
        {
            string insertSingle = $"UPDATE {tableName} SET Producer=? WHERE title
= ? AND year = ?";

            var response = await Client.ExecuteStatementAsync(new
ExecuteStatementRequest
            {
                Statement = insertSingle,
                Parameters = new List<AttributeValue>
                {
                    new AttributeValue { S = producer },
                    new AttributeValue { S = movieTitle },
                    new AttributeValue { N = year.ToString() },
                },
            });

            return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
        }
```

使用 DELETE 语句删除单个电影。

```
        /// <summary>
        /// Deletes a single movie from the table.
```

```
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="tableName">The name of the table.</param>
        /// <param name="movieTitle">The title of the movie to delete.</param>
        /// <param name="year">The year that the movie was released.</param>
        /// <returns>A Boolean value that indicates the success of the
        /// DELETE operation.</returns>
        public static async Task<bool> DeleteSingleMovie(string tableName, string
movieTitle, int year)
        {
            var deleteSingle = $"DELETE FROM {tableName} WHERE title = ? AND year
= ?";

            var response = await Client.ExecuteStatementAsync(new
ExecuteStatementRequest
            {
                Statement = deleteSingle,
                Parameters = new List<AttributeValue>
                {
                    new AttributeValue { S = movieTitle },
                    new AttributeValue { N = year.ToString() },
                },
            });

            return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考ExecuteStatement中的。

运行批量 PartiQL 语句

以下代码示例演示了如何在 DynamoDB 表中运行批量 PartiQL 语句。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用批量 INSERT 语句添加项目。

```
        /// <summary>
        /// Inserts movies imported from a JSON file into the movie table by
        /// using an Amazon DynamoDB PartiQL INSERT statement.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="tableName">The name of the table into which the movie
        /// information will be inserted.</param>
        /// <param name="movieFileName">The name of the JSON file that contains
        /// movie information.</param>
        /// <returns>A Boolean value that indicates the success or failure of
        /// the insert operation.</returns>
        public static async Task<bool> InsertMovies(string tableName, string
movieFileName)
        {
            // Get the list of movies from the JSON file.
            var movies = ImportMovies(movieFileName);

            var success = false;

            if (movies is not null)
            {
                // Insert the movies in a batch using PartiQL. Because the
                // batch can contain a maximum of 25 items, insert 25 movies
                // at a time.
                string insertBatch = $"INSERT INTO {tableName} VALUE {{'title': ?,
'year': ?}}";
                var statements = new List<BatchStatementRequest>();

                try
                {
                    for (var indexOffset = 0; indexOffset < 250; indexOffset += 25)
                    {
                        for (var i = indexOffset; i < indexOffset + 25; i++)
                        {
                            statements.Add(new BatchStatementRequest
                            {
                                Statement = insertBatch,
                                Parameters = new List<AttributeValue>
                                {
                                    new AttributeValue { S = movies[i].Title },
                                    new AttributeValue { N =
movies[i].Year.ToString() },
                                },
```

```
                            });
                        }

                        var response = await Client.BatchExecuteStatementAsync(new
BatchExecuteStatementRequest
                        {
                            Statements = statements,
                        });

                        // Wait between batches for movies to be successfully added.
                        System.Threading.Thread.Sleep(3000);

                        success = response.HttpStatusCode ==
System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;

                        // Clear the list of statements for the next batch.
                        statements.Clear();
                    }
                }
                catch (AmazonDynamoDBException ex)
                {
                    Console.WriteLine(ex.Message);
                }
            }

            return success;
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// Loads the contents of a JSON file into a list of movies to be
        /// added to the DynamoDB table.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="movieFileName">The full path to the JSON file.</param>
        /// <returns>A generic list of movie objects.</returns>
        public static List<Movie> ImportMovies(string movieFileName)
        {
            if (!File.Exists(movieFileName))
            {
                return null!;
            }

            using var sr = new StreamReader(movieFileName);
            string json = sr.ReadToEnd();
            var allMovies = JsonConvert.DeserializeObject<List<Movie>>(json);
```

```
            if (allMovies is not null)
            {
                // Return the first 250 entries.
                return allMovies.GetRange(0, 250);
            }
            else
            {
                return null!;
            }
        }
```

使用批量 SELECT 语句获取项目。

```
        /// <summary>
        /// Gets movies from the movie table by
        /// using an Amazon DynamoDB PartiQL SELECT statement.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="tableName">The name of the table.</param>
        /// <param name="title1">The title of the first movie.</param>
        /// <param name="title2">The title of the second movie.</param>
        /// <param name="year1">The year of the first movie.</param>
        /// <param name="year2">The year of the second movie.</param>
        /// <returns>True if successful.</returns>
        public static async Task<bool> GetBatch(
            string tableName,
            string title1,
            string title2,
            int year1,
            int year2)
        {
            var getBatch = $"SELECT FROM {tableName} WHERE title = ? AND year = ?";
            var statements = new List<BatchStatementRequest>
            {
                new BatchStatementRequest
                {
                    Statement = getBatch,
                    Parameters = new List<AttributeValue>
                    {
                        new AttributeValue { S = title1 },
                        new AttributeValue { N = year1.ToString() },
                    },
```

```
                },

                new BatchStatementRequest
                {
                    Statement = getBatch,
                    Parameters = new List<AttributeValue>
                    {
                        new AttributeValue { S = title2 },
                        new AttributeValue { N = year2.ToString() },
                    },
                }
            };

            var response = await Client.BatchExecuteStatementAsync(new
BatchExecuteStatementRequest
            {
                Statements = statements,
            });

            if (response.Responses.Count > 0)
            {
                response.Responses.ForEach(r =>
                {
                    Console.WriteLine($"{r.Item["title"]}\t{r.Item["year"]}");
                });
                return true;
            }
            else
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"Couldn't find either {title1} or {title2}.");
                return false;
            }

        }
```

使用批量 UPDATE 语句更新项目。

```
        /// <summary>
        /// Updates information for multiple movies.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="tableName">The name of the table containing the
        /// movies to be updated.</param>
```

```
        /// <param name="producer1">The producer name for the first movie
        /// to update.</param>
        /// <param name="title1">The title of the first movie.</param>
        /// <param name="year1">The year that the first movie was released.</param>
        /// <param name="producer2">The producer name for the second
        /// movie to update.</param>
        /// <param name="title2">The title of the second movie.</param>
        /// <param name="year2">The year that the second movie was released.</param>
        /// <returns>A Boolean value that indicates the success of the update.</
returns>
        public static async Task<bool> UpdateBatch(
            string tableName,
            string producer1,
            string title1,
            int year1,
            string producer2,
            string title2,
            int year2)
        {

            string updateBatch = $"UPDATE {tableName} SET Producer=? WHERE title = ?
 AND year = ?";
            var statements = new List<BatchStatementRequest>
            {
                new BatchStatementRequest
                {
                    Statement = updateBatch,
                    Parameters = new List<AttributeValue>
                    {
                        new AttributeValue { S = producer1 },
                        new AttributeValue { S = title1 },
                        new AttributeValue { N = year1.ToString() },
                    },
                },

                new BatchStatementRequest
                {
                    Statement = updateBatch,
                    Parameters = new List<AttributeValue>
                    {
                        new AttributeValue { S = producer2 },
                        new AttributeValue { S = title2 },
                        new AttributeValue { N = year2.ToString() },
                    },
```

```
                }
            };

            var response = await Client.BatchExecuteStatementAsync(new
 BatchExecuteStatementRequest
            {
                Statements = statements,
            });

            return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
        }
```

使用批量 DELETE 语句删除项目。

```
        /// <summary>
        /// Deletes multiple movies using a PartiQL BatchExecuteAsync
        /// statement.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="tableName">The name of the table containing the
        /// moves that will be deleted.</param>
        /// <param name="title1">The title of the first movie.</param>
        /// <param name="year1">The year the first movie was released.</param>
        /// <param name="title2">The title of the second movie.</param>
        /// <param name="year2">The year the second movie was released.</param>
        /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the operation.</
returns>
        public static async Task<bool> DeleteBatch(
            string tableName,
            string title1,
            int year1,
            string title2,
            int year2)
        {

            string updateBatch = $"DELETE FROM {tableName} WHERE title = ? AND year
 = ?";
            var statements = new List<BatchStatementRequest>
            {
                new BatchStatementRequest
                {
                    Statement = updateBatch,
                    Parameters = new List<AttributeValue>
```

```
                    {
                        new AttributeValue { S = title1 },
                        new AttributeValue { N = year1.ToString() },
                    },
                },

                new BatchStatementRequest
                {
                    Statement = updateBatch,
                    Parameters = new List<AttributeValue>
                    {
                        new AttributeValue { S = title2 },
                        new AttributeValue { N = year2.ToString() },
                    },
                }
            };

            var response = await Client.BatchExecuteStatementAsync(new
BatchExecuteStatementRequest
            {
                Statements = statements,
            });

            return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考BatchExecuteStatement中的。

扫描表

以下代码示例演示了如何扫描 DynamoDB 表。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        public static async Task<int> ScanTableAsync(
```

```
            AmazonDynamoDBClient client,
            string tableName,
            int startYear,
            int endYear)
        {
            var request = new ScanRequest
            {
                TableName = tableName,
                ExpressionAttributeNames = new Dictionary<string, string>
                {
                  { "#yr", "year" },
                },
                ExpressionAttributeValues = new Dictionary<string, AttributeValue>
                {
                    { ":y_a", new AttributeValue { N = startYear.ToString() } },
                    { ":y_z", new AttributeValue { N = endYear.ToString() } },
                },
                FilterExpression = "#yr between :y_a and :y_z",
                ProjectionExpression = "#yr, title, info.actors[0], info.directors,
info.running_time_secs",
                Limit = 10 // Set a limit to demonstrate using the LastEvaluatedKey.
            };

            // Keep track of how many movies were found.
            int foundCount = 0;

            var response = new ScanResponse();
            do
            {
                response = await client.ScanAsync(request);
                foundCount += response.Items.Count;
                response.Items.ForEach(i => DisplayItem(i));
                request.ExclusiveStartKey = response.LastEvaluatedKey;
            }
            while (response.LastEvaluatedKey.Count > 0);
            return foundCount;
        }
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NET API 参考中的 Scan。

更新表中项目

以下代码示例演示了如何更新 DynamoDB 表中的项目。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        /// <summary>
        /// Updates an existing item in the movies table.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">An initialized Amazon DynamoDB client object.</
param>
        /// <param name="newMovie">A Movie object containing information for
        /// the movie to update.</param>
        /// <param name="newInfo">A MovieInfo object that contains the
        /// information that will be changed.</param>
        /// <param name="tableName">The name of the table that contains the movie.</
param>
        /// <returns>A Boolean value that indicates the success of the operation.</
returns>
        public static async Task<bool> UpdateItemAsync(
            AmazonDynamoDBClient client,
            Movie newMovie,
            MovieInfo newInfo,
            string tableName)
        {
            var key = new Dictionary<string, AttributeValue>
            {
                ["title"] = new AttributeValue { S = newMovie.Title },
                ["year"] = new AttributeValue { N = newMovie.Year.ToString() },
            };
            var updates = new Dictionary<string, AttributeValueUpdate>
            {
                ["info.plot"] = new AttributeValueUpdate
                {
                    Action = AttributeAction.PUT,
                    Value = new AttributeValue { S = newInfo.Plot },
```

```
                },

                ["info.rating"] = new AttributeValueUpdate
                {
                    Action = AttributeAction.PUT,
                    Value = new AttributeValue { N = newInfo.Rank.ToString() },
                },
            };

            var request = new UpdateItemRequest
            {
                AttributeUpdates = updates,
                Key = key,
                TableName = tableName,
            };

            var response = await client.UpdateItemAsync(request);

            return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考UpdateItem中的。

写入一批项目

以下代码示例演示了如何写入一批 DynamoDB 项目。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

将一批项目写入影片表。

```
        /// <summary>
        /// Loads the contents of a JSON file into a list of movies to be
```

```
        /// added to the DynamoDB table.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="movieFileName">The full path to the JSON file.</param>
        /// <returns>A generic list of movie objects.</returns>
        public static List<Movie> ImportMovies(string movieFileName)
        {
            if (!File.Exists(movieFileName))
            {
                return null;
            }

            using var sr = new StreamReader(movieFileName);
            string json = sr.ReadToEnd();
            var allMovies = JsonSerializer.Deserialize<List<Movie>>(
                json,
                new JsonSerializerOptions
                {
                    PropertyNameCaseInsensitive = true
                });

            // Now return the first 250 entries.
            return allMovies.GetRange(0, 250);
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// Writes 250 items to the movie table.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">The initialized DynamoDB client object.</param>
        /// <param name="movieFileName">A string containing the full path to
        /// the JSON file containing movie data.</param>
        /// <returns>A long integer value representing the number of movies
        /// imported from the JSON file.</returns>
        public static async Task<long> BatchWriteItemsAsync(
            AmazonDynamoDBClient client,
            string movieFileName)
        {
            var movies = ImportMovies(movieFileName);
            if (movies is null)
            {
                Console.WriteLine("Couldn't find the JSON file with movie data.");
                return 0;
            }

            var context = new DynamoDBContext(client);
```

```
            var movieBatch = context.CreateBatchWrite<Movie>();
            movieBatch.AddPutItems(movies);

            Console.WriteLine("Adding imported movies to the table.");
            await movieBatch.ExecuteAsync();

            return movies.Count;
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考BatchWriteItem中的。

场景

开始使用表、项目和查询

以下代码示例显示了操作流程：

- 创建可保存电影数据的表。
- 在表中加入单一电影，获取并更新此电影。
- 向 JSON 示例文件的表中写入电影数据。
- 查询在给定年份发行的电影。
- 扫描在年份范围内发行的电影。
- 删除表中的电影后再删除表。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// This example application performs the following basic Amazon DynamoDB
// functions:
//
//     CreateTableAsync
```

```
//     PutItemAsync
//     UpdateItemAsync
//     BatchWriteItemAsync
//     GetItemAsync
//     DeleteItemAsync
//     Query
//     Scan
//     DeleteItemAsync
//
using Amazon.DynamoDBv2;
using DynamoDB_Actions;

public class DynamoDB_Basics
{
    // Separator for the console display.
    private static readonly string SepBar = new string('-', 80);

    public static async Task Main()
    {
        var client = new AmazonDynamoDBClient();

        var tableName = "movie_table";

        // Relative path to moviedata.json in the local repository.
        var movieFileName = @"..\..\..\..\..\..\..\..\resources\sample_files
\movies.json";

        DisplayInstructions();

        // Create a new table and wait for it to be active.
        Console.WriteLine($"Creating the new table: {tableName}");

        var success = await DynamoDbMethods.CreateMovieTableAsync(client,
 tableName);

        if (success)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"\nTable: {tableName} successfully created.");
        }
        else
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"\nCould not create {tableName}.");
        }
```

```
        WaitForEnter();

        // Add a single new movie to the table.
        var newMovie = new Movie
        {
            Year = 2021,
            Title = "Spider-Man: No Way Home",
        };

        success = await DynamoDbMethods.PutItemAsync(client, newMovie, tableName);
        if (success)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"Added {newMovie.Title} to the table.");
        }
        else
        {
            Console.WriteLine("Could not add movie to table.");
        }

        WaitForEnter();

        // Update the new movie by adding a plot and rank.
        var newInfo = new MovieInfo
        {
            Plot = "With Spider-Man's identity now revealed, Peter asks" +
                   "Doctor Strange for help. When a spell goes wrong, dangerous" +
                   "foes from other worlds start to appear, forcing Peter to" +
                   "discover what it truly means to be Spider-Man.",
            Rank = 9,
        };

        success = await DynamoDbMethods.UpdateItemAsync(client, newMovie, newInfo,
tableName);
        if (success)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"Successfully updated the movie: {newMovie.Title}");
        }
        else
        {
            Console.WriteLine("Could not update the movie.");
        }

        WaitForEnter();
```

```
        // Add a batch of movies to the DynamoDB table from a list of
        // movies in a JSON file.
        var itemCount = await DynamoDbMethods.BatchWriteItemsAsync(client,
movieFileName);
        Console.WriteLine($"Added {itemCount} movies to the table.");

        WaitForEnter();

        // Get a movie by key. (partition + sort)
        var lookupMovie = new Movie
        {
            Title = "Jurassic Park",
            Year = 1993,
        };

        Console.WriteLine("Looking for the movie \"Jurassic Park\".");
        var item = await DynamoDbMethods.GetItemAsync(client, lookupMovie,
tableName);
        if (item.Count > 0)
        {
            DynamoDbMethods.DisplayItem(item);
        }
        else
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"Couldn't find {lookupMovie.Title}");
        }

        WaitForEnter();

        // Delete a movie.
        var movieToDelete = new Movie
        {
            Title = "The Town",
            Year = 2010,
        };

        success = await DynamoDbMethods.DeleteItemAsync(client, tableName,
movieToDelete);

        if (success)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"Successfully deleted {movieToDelete.Title}.");
        }
        else
```

```
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"Could not delete {movieToDelete.Title}.");
        }

        WaitForEnter();

        // Use Query to find all the movies released in 2010.
        int findYear = 2010;
        Console.WriteLine($"Movies released in {findYear}");
        var queryCount = await DynamoDbMethods.QueryMoviesAsync(client, tableName,
findYear);
        Console.WriteLine($"Found {queryCount} movies released in {findYear}");

        WaitForEnter();

        // Use Scan to get a list of movies from 2001 to 2011.
        int startYear = 2001;
        int endYear = 2011;
        var scanCount = await DynamoDbMethods.ScanTableAsync(client, tableName,
startYear, endYear);
        Console.WriteLine($"Found {scanCount} movies released between {startYear}
and {endYear}");

        WaitForEnter();

        // Delete the table.
        success = await DynamoDbMethods.DeleteTableAsync(client, tableName);

        if (success)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"Successfully deleted {tableName}");
        }
        else
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"Could not delete {tableName}");
        }

        Console.WriteLine("The DynamoDB Basics example application is done.");

        WaitForEnter();
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Displays the description of the application on the console.
```

```
    /// </summary>
    private static void DisplayInstructions()
    {
        Console.Clear();
        Console.WriteLine();
        Console.Write(new string(' ', 28));
        Console.WriteLine("DynamoDB Basics Example");
        Console.WriteLine(SepBar);
        Console.WriteLine("This demo application shows the basics of using DynamoDB
 with the AWS SDK.");
        Console.WriteLine(SepBar);
        Console.WriteLine("The application does the following:");
        Console.WriteLine("\t1. Creates a table with partition: year and
 sort:title.");
        Console.WriteLine("\t2. Adds a single movie to the table.");
        Console.WriteLine("\t3. Adds movies to the table from moviedata.json.");
        Console.WriteLine("\t4. Updates the rating and plot of the movie that was
 just added.");
        Console.WriteLine("\t5. Gets a movie using its key (partition + sort).");
        Console.WriteLine("\t6. Deletes a movie.");
        Console.WriteLine("\t7. Uses QueryAsync to return all movies released in a
 given year.");
        Console.WriteLine("\t8. Uses ScanAsync to return all movies released within
 a range of years.");
        Console.WriteLine("\t9. Finally, it deletes the table that was just
 created.");
        WaitForEnter();
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Simple method to wait for the Enter key to be pressed.
    /// </summary>
    private static void WaitForEnter()
    {
        Console.WriteLine("\nPress <Enter> to continue.");
        Console.WriteLine(SepBar);
        _ = Console.ReadLine();
    }
}
```

创建一个包含影片数据的表。

```
        /// <summary>
        /// Creates a new Amazon DynamoDB table and then waits for the new
        /// table to become active.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">An initialized Amazon DynamoDB client object.</
param>
        /// <param name="tableName">The name of the table to create.</param>
        /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the operation.</
returns>
        public static async Task<bool> CreateMovieTableAsync(AmazonDynamoDBClient
 client, string tableName)
        {
            var response = await client.CreateTableAsync(new CreateTableRequest
            {
                TableName = tableName,
                AttributeDefinitions = new List<AttributeDefinition>()
                {
                    new AttributeDefinition
                    {
                        AttributeName = "title",
                        AttributeType = ScalarAttributeType.S,
                    },
                    new AttributeDefinition
                    {
                        AttributeName = "year",
                        AttributeType = ScalarAttributeType.N,
                    },
                },
                KeySchema = new List<KeySchemaElement>()
                {
                    new KeySchemaElement
                    {
                        AttributeName = "year",
                        KeyType = KeyType.HASH,
                    },
                    new KeySchemaElement
                    {
                        AttributeName = "title",
                        KeyType = KeyType.RANGE,
                    },
                },
                ProvisionedThroughput = new ProvisionedThroughput
```

```
                {
                    ReadCapacityUnits = 5,
                    WriteCapacityUnits = 5,
                },
            });

            // Wait until the table is ACTIVE and then report success.
            Console.Write("Waiting for table to become active...");

            var request = new DescribeTableRequest
            {
                TableName = response.TableDescription.TableName,
            };

            TableStatus status;

            int sleepDuration = 2000;

            do
            {
                System.Threading.Thread.Sleep(sleepDuration);

                var describeTableResponse = await
 client.DescribeTableAsync(request);
                status = describeTableResponse.Table.TableStatus;

                Console.Write(".");
            }
            while (status != "ACTIVE");

            return status == TableStatus.ACTIVE;
        }
```

将单个影片添加到表中。

```
        /// <summary>
        /// Adds a new item to the table.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">An initialized Amazon DynamoDB client object.</
param>
```

```
        /// <param name="newMovie">A Movie object containing informtation for
        /// the movie to add to the table.</param>
        /// <param name="tableName">The name of the table where the item will be
 added.</param>
        /// <returns>A Boolean value that indicates the results of adding the
 item.</returns>
        public static async Task<bool> PutItemAsync(AmazonDynamoDBClient client,
 Movie newMovie, string tableName)
        {
            var item = new Dictionary<string, AttributeValue>
            {
                ["title"] = new AttributeValue { S = newMovie.Title },
                ["year"] = new AttributeValue { N = newMovie.Year.ToString() },
            };

            var request = new PutItemRequest
            {
                TableName = tableName,
                Item = item,
            };

            var response = await client.PutItemAsync(request);
            return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
        }
```

更新表中的单个项目。

```
        /// <summary>
        /// Updates an existing item in the movies table.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">An initialized Amazon DynamoDB client object.</
param>
        /// <param name="newMovie">A Movie object containing information for
        /// the movie to update.</param>
        /// <param name="newInfo">A MovieInfo object that contains the
        /// information that will be changed.</param>
        /// <param name="tableName">The name of the table that contains the movie.</
param>
        /// <returns>A Boolean value that indicates the success of the operation.</
returns>
```

```
        public static async Task<bool> UpdateItemAsync(
            AmazonDynamoDBClient client,
            Movie newMovie,
            MovieInfo newInfo,
            string tableName)
        {
            var key = new Dictionary<string, AttributeValue>
            {
                ["title"] = new AttributeValue { S = newMovie.Title },
                ["year"] = new AttributeValue { N = newMovie.Year.ToString() },
            };
            var updates = new Dictionary<string, AttributeValueUpdate>
            {
                ["info.plot"] = new AttributeValueUpdate
                {
                    Action = AttributeAction.PUT,
                    Value = new AttributeValue { S = newInfo.Plot },
                },

                ["info.rating"] = new AttributeValueUpdate
                {
                    Action = AttributeAction.PUT,
                    Value = new AttributeValue { N = newInfo.Rank.ToString() },
                },
            };

            var request = new UpdateItemRequest
            {
                AttributeUpdates = updates,
                Key = key,
                TableName = tableName,
            };

            var response = await client.UpdateItemAsync(request);

            return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
        }
```

从影片表中检索单个项目。

```
        /// <summary>
        /// Gets information about an existing movie from the table.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">An initialized Amazon DynamoDB client object.</
param>
        /// <param name="newMovie">A Movie object containing information about
        /// the movie to retrieve.</param>
        /// <param name="tableName">The name of the table containing the movie.</
param>
        /// <returns>A Dictionary object containing information about the item
        /// retrieved.</returns>
        public static async Task<Dictionary<string, AttributeValue>>
 GetItemAsync(AmazonDynamoDBClient client, Movie newMovie, string tableName)
        {
            var key = new Dictionary<string, AttributeValue>
            {
                ["title"] = new AttributeValue { S = newMovie.Title },
                ["year"] = new AttributeValue { N = newMovie.Year.ToString() },
            };

            var request = new GetItemRequest
            {
                Key = key,
                TableName = tableName,
            };

            var response = await client.GetItemAsync(request);
            return response.Item;
        }
```

将一批项目写入影片表。

```
        /// <summary>
        /// Loads the contents of a JSON file into a list of movies to be
        /// added to the DynamoDB table.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="movieFileName">The full path to the JSON file.</param>
        /// <returns>A generic list of movie objects.</returns>
        public static List<Movie> ImportMovies(string movieFileName)
        {
```

```
            if (!File.Exists(movieFileName))
            {
                return null;
            }

            using var sr = new StreamReader(movieFileName);
            string json = sr.ReadToEnd();
            var allMovies = JsonSerializer.Deserialize<List<Movie>>(
                json,
                new JsonSerializerOptions
                {
                    PropertyNameCaseInsensitive = true
                });

            // Now return the first 250 entries.
            return allMovies.GetRange(0, 250);
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// Writes 250 items to the movie table.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">The initialized DynamoDB client object.</param>
        /// <param name="movieFileName">A string containing the full path to
        /// the JSON file containing movie data.</param>
        /// <returns>A long integer value representing the number of movies
        /// imported from the JSON file.</returns>
        public static async Task<long> BatchWriteItemsAsync(
            AmazonDynamoDBClient client,
            string movieFileName)
        {
            var movies = ImportMovies(movieFileName);
            if (movies is null)
            {
                Console.WriteLine("Couldn't find the JSON file with movie data.");
                return 0;
            }

            var context = new DynamoDBContext(client);

            var movieBatch = context.CreateBatchWrite<Movie>();
            movieBatch.AddPutItems(movies);

            Console.WriteLine("Adding imported movies to the table.");
            await movieBatch.ExecuteAsync();
```

```
        return movies.Count;
    }
```

从表中删除单个项目。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Deletes a single item from a DynamoDB table.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="client">The initialized DynamoDB client object.</param>
    /// <param name="tableName">The name of the table from which the item
    /// will be deleted.</param>
    /// <param name="movieToDelete">A movie object containing the title and
    /// year of the movie to delete.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success or failure of the
    /// delete operation.</returns>
    public static async Task<bool> DeleteItemAsync(
        AmazonDynamoDBClient client,
        string tableName,
        Movie movieToDelete)
    {
        var key = new Dictionary<string, AttributeValue>
        {
            ["title"] = new AttributeValue { S = movieToDelete.Title },
            ["year"] = new AttributeValue { N = movieToDelete.Year.ToString() },
        };

        var request = new DeleteItemRequest
        {
            TableName = tableName,
            Key = key,
        };

        var response = await client.DeleteItemAsync(request);
        return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }
```

查询表中是否有特定年份发行的影片。

```
        /// <summary>
        /// Queries the table for movies released in a particular year and
        /// then displays the information for the movies returned.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">The initialized DynamoDB client object.</param>
        /// <param name="tableName">The name of the table to query.</param>
        /// <param name="year">The release year for which we want to
        /// view movies.</param>
        /// <returns>The number of movies that match the query.</returns>
        public static async Task<int> QueryMoviesAsync(AmazonDynamoDBClient client,
string tableName, int year)
        {
            var movieTable = Table.LoadTable(client, tableName);
            var filter = new QueryFilter("year", QueryOperator.Equal, year);

            Console.WriteLine("\nFind movies released in: {year}:");

            var config = new QueryOperationConfig()
            {
                Limit = 10, // 10 items per page.
                Select = SelectValues.SpecificAttributes,
                AttributesToGet = new List<string>
                {
                  "title",
                  "year",
                },
                ConsistentRead = true,
                Filter = filter,
            };

            // Value used to track how many movies match the
            // supplied criteria.
            var moviesFound = 0;

            Search search = movieTable.Query(config);
            do
            {
                var movieList = await search.GetNextSetAsync();
                moviesFound += movieList.Count;

                foreach (var movie in movieList)
                {
```

```
                    DisplayDocument(movie);
                }
            }
            while (!search.IsDone);

            return moviesFound;
        }
```

扫描此表以查找几年内发行的影片。

```
        public static async Task<int> ScanTableAsync(
            AmazonDynamoDBClient client,
            string tableName,
            int startYear,
            int endYear)
        {
            var request = new ScanRequest
            {
                TableName = tableName,
                ExpressionAttributeNames = new Dictionary<string, string>
                {
                  { "#yr", "year" },
                },
                ExpressionAttributeValues = new Dictionary<string, AttributeValue>
                {
                    { ":y_a", new AttributeValue { N = startYear.ToString() } },
                    { ":y_z", new AttributeValue { N = endYear.ToString() } },
                },
                FilterExpression = "#yr between :y_a and :y_z",
                ProjectionExpression = "#yr, title, info.actors[0], info.directors,
info.running_time_secs",
                Limit = 10 // Set a limit to demonstrate using the LastEvaluatedKey.
            };

            // Keep track of how many movies were found.
            int foundCount = 0;

            var response = new ScanResponse();
            do
            {
                response = await client.ScanAsync(request);
```

```
                foundCount += response.Items.Count;
                response.Items.ForEach(i => DisplayItem(i));
                request.ExclusiveStartKey = response.LastEvaluatedKey;
            }
            while (response.LastEvaluatedKey.Count > 0);
            return foundCount;
        }
```

删除影片表。

```
        public static async Task<bool> DeleteTableAsync(AmazonDynamoDBClient client,
string tableName)
        {
            var request = new DeleteTableRequest
            {
                TableName = tableName,
            };

            var response = await client.DeleteTableAsync(request);
            if (response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK)
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"Table {response.TableDescription.TableName}
successfully deleted.");
                return true;
            }
            else
            {
                Console.WriteLine("Could not delete table.");
                return false;
            }
        }
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NET API 参考中的以下主题。
  - BatchWriteItem
  - CreateTable
  - DeleteItem
  - DeleteTable

- DescribeTable
- GetItem
- PutItem
- 查询
- 扫描
- UpdateItem

使用批量 PartiQL 语句查询表

以下代码示例演示了操作流程：

- 通过运行多个 SELECT 语句来获取一批项目。
- 通过运行多个 INSERT 语句来添加一批项目。
- 通过运行多个 UPDATE 语句来更新一批项目。
- 通过运行多个 DELETE 语句来删除一批项目。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Before you run this example, download 'movies.json' from
// https://docs.aws.amazon.com/amazondynamodb/latest/developerguide/
GettingStarted.Js.02.html,
// and put it in the same folder as the example.

// Separator for the console display.
var SepBar = new string('-', 80);
const string tableName = "movie_table";
const string movieFileName = "moviedata.json";

DisplayInstructions();
```

```
// Create the table and wait for it to be active.
Console.WriteLine($"Creating the movie table: {tableName}");

var success = await DynamoDBMethods.CreateMovieTableAsync(tableName);
if (success)
{
    Console.WriteLine($"Successfully created table: {tableName}.");
}

WaitForEnter();

// Add movie information to the table from moviedata.json. See the
// instructions at the top of this file to download the JSON file.
Console.WriteLine($"Inserting movies into the new table. Please wait...");
success = await PartiQLBatchMethods.InsertMovies(tableName, movieFileName);
if (success)
{
    Console.WriteLine("Movies successfully added to the table.");
}
else
{
    Console.WriteLine("Movies could not be added to the table.");
}

WaitForEnter();

// Update multiple movies by using the BatchExecute statement.
var title1 = "Star Wars";
var year1 = 1977;
var title2 = "Wizard of Oz";
var year2 = 1939;

Console.WriteLine($"Updating two movies with producer information: {title1} and
 {title2}.");
success = await PartiQLBatchMethods.GetBatch(tableName, title1, title2, year1,
 year2);
if (success)
{
    Console.WriteLine($"Successfully retrieved {title1} and {title2}.");
}
else
{
    Console.WriteLine("Select statement failed.");
}
```

```
WaitForEnter();

// Update multiple movies by using the BatchExecute statement.
var producer1 = "LucasFilm";
var producer2 = "MGM";

Console.WriteLine($"Updating two movies with producer information: {title1} and
 {title2}.");
success = await PartiQLBatchMethods.UpdateBatch(tableName, producer1, title1, year1,
 producer2, title2, year2);
if (success)
{
    Console.WriteLine($"Successfully updated {title1} and {title2}.");
}
else
{
    Console.WriteLine("Update failed.");
}

WaitForEnter();

// Delete multiple movies by using the BatchExecute statement.
Console.WriteLine($"Now we will delete {title1} and {title2} from the table.");
success = await PartiQLBatchMethods.DeleteBatch(tableName, title1, year1, title2,
 year2);

if (success)
{
    Console.WriteLine($"Deleted {title1} and {title2}");
}
else
{
    Console.WriteLine($"could not delete {title1} or {title2}");
}

WaitForEnter();

// DNow that the PartiQL Batch scenario is complete, delete the movie table.
success = await DynamoDBMethods.DeleteTableAsync(tableName);

if (success)
{
    Console.WriteLine($"Successfully deleted {tableName}");
```

```
}
else
{
    Console.WriteLine($"Could not delete {tableName}");
}

/// <summary>
/// Displays the description of the application on the console.
/// </summary>
void DisplayInstructions()
{
    Console.Clear();
    Console.WriteLine();
    Console.Write(new string(' ', 24));
    Console.WriteLine("DynamoDB PartiQL Basics Example");
    Console.WriteLine(SepBar);
    Console.WriteLine("This demo application shows the basics of using Amazon
 DynamoDB with the AWS SDK for");
    Console.WriteLine(".NET version 3.7 and .NET 6.");
    Console.WriteLine(SepBar);
    Console.WriteLine("Creates a table by using the CreateTable method.");
    Console.WriteLine("Gets multiple movies by using a PartiQL SELECT statement.");
    Console.WriteLine("Updates multiple movies by using the ExecuteBatch method.");
    Console.WriteLine("Deletes multiple movies by using a PartiQL DELETE
 statement.");
    Console.WriteLine("Cleans up the resources created for the demo by deleting the
 table.");
    Console.WriteLine(SepBar);

    WaitForEnter();
}

/// <summary>
/// Simple method to wait for the <Enter> key to be pressed.
/// </summary>
void WaitForEnter()
{
    Console.WriteLine("\nPress <Enter> to continue.");
    Console.Write(SepBar);
    _ = Console.ReadLine();
}


        /// <summary>
```

```
        /// Gets movies from the movie table by
        /// using an Amazon DynamoDB PartiQL SELECT statement.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="tableName">The name of the table.</param>
        /// <param name="title1">The title of the first movie.</param>
        /// <param name="title2">The title of the second movie.</param>
        /// <param name="year1">The year of the first movie.</param>
        /// <param name="year2">The year of the second movie.</param>
        /// <returns>True if successful.</returns>
        public static async Task<bool> GetBatch(
            string tableName,
            string title1,
            string title2,
            int year1,
            int year2)
        {
            var getBatch = $"SELECT FROM {tableName} WHERE title = ? AND year = ?";
            var statements = new List<BatchStatementRequest>
            {
                new BatchStatementRequest
                {
                    Statement = getBatch,
                    Parameters = new List<AttributeValue>
                    {
                        new AttributeValue { S = title1 },
                        new AttributeValue { N = year1.ToString() },
                    },
                },

                new BatchStatementRequest
                {
                    Statement = getBatch,
                    Parameters = new List<AttributeValue>
                    {
                        new AttributeValue { S = title2 },
                        new AttributeValue { N = year2.ToString() },
                    },
                }
            };

            var response = await Client.BatchExecuteStatementAsync(new
BatchExecuteStatementRequest
            {
                Statements = statements,
```

```
            });

            if (response.Responses.Count > 0)
            {
                response.Responses.ForEach(r =>
                {
                    Console.WriteLine($"{r.Item["title"]}\t{r.Item["year"]}");
                });
                return true;
            }
            else
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"Couldn't find either {title1} or {title2}.");
                return false;
            }

        }

        /// <summary>
        /// Inserts movies imported from a JSON file into the movie table by
        /// using an Amazon DynamoDB PartiQL INSERT statement.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="tableName">The name of the table into which the movie
        /// information will be inserted.</param>
        /// <param name="movieFileName">The name of the JSON file that contains
        /// movie information.</param>
        /// <returns>A Boolean value that indicates the success or failure of
        /// the insert operation.</returns>
        public static async Task<bool> InsertMovies(string tableName, string
movieFileName)
        {
            // Get the list of movies from the JSON file.
            var movies = ImportMovies(movieFileName);

            var success = false;

            if (movies is not null)
            {
                // Insert the movies in a batch using PartiQL. Because the
                // batch can contain a maximum of 25 items, insert 25 movies
                // at a time.
                string insertBatch = $"INSERT INTO {tableName} VALUE {{'title': ?,
'year': ?}}";
                var statements = new List<BatchStatementRequest>();
```

```
                try
                {
                    for (var indexOffset = 0; indexOffset < 250; indexOffset += 25)
                    {
                        for (var i = indexOffset; i < indexOffset + 25; i++)
                        {
                            statements.Add(new BatchStatementRequest
                            {
                                Statement = insertBatch,
                                Parameters = new List<AttributeValue>
                                {
                                    new AttributeValue { S = movies[i].Title },
                                    new AttributeValue { N =
movies[i].Year.ToString() },
                                },
                            });
                        }

                        var response = await Client.BatchExecuteStatementAsync(new
BatchExecuteStatementRequest
                        {
                            Statements = statements,
                        });

                        // Wait between batches for movies to be successfully added.
                        System.Threading.Thread.Sleep(3000);

                        success = response.HttpStatusCode ==
System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;

                        // Clear the list of statements for the next batch.
                        statements.Clear();
                    }
                }
                catch (AmazonDynamoDBException ex)
                {
                    Console.WriteLine(ex.Message);
                }
            }

            return success;
        }
```

```
        /// <summary>
        /// Loads the contents of a JSON file into a list of movies to be
        /// added to the DynamoDB table.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="movieFileName">The full path to the JSON file.</param>
        /// <returns>A generic list of movie objects.</returns>
        public static List<Movie> ImportMovies(string movieFileName)
        {
            if (!File.Exists(movieFileName))
            {
                return null!;
            }

            using var sr = new StreamReader(movieFileName);
            string json = sr.ReadToEnd();
            var allMovies = JsonConvert.DeserializeObject<List<Movie>>(json);

            if (allMovies is not null)
            {
                // Return the first 250 entries.
                return allMovies.GetRange(0, 250);
            }
            else
            {
                return null!;
            }
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// Updates information for multiple movies.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="tableName">The name of the table containing the
        /// movies to be updated.</param>
        /// <param name="producer1">The producer name for the first movie
        /// to update.</param>
        /// <param name="title1">The title of the first movie.</param>
        /// <param name="year1">The year that the first movie was released.</param>
        /// <param name="producer2">The producer name for the second
        /// movie to update.</param>
        /// <param name="title2">The title of the second movie.</param>
        /// <param name="year2">The year that the second movie was released.</param>
        /// <returns>A Boolean value that indicates the success of the update.</
returns>
        public static async Task<bool> UpdateBatch(
```

```
            string tableName,
            string producer1,
            string title1,
            int year1,
            string producer2,
            string title2,
            int year2)
        {

            string updateBatch = $"UPDATE {tableName} SET Producer=? WHERE title = ?
AND year = ?";
            var statements = new List<BatchStatementRequest>
            {
                new BatchStatementRequest
                {
                    Statement = updateBatch,
                    Parameters = new List<AttributeValue>
                    {
                        new AttributeValue { S = producer1 },
                        new AttributeValue { S = title1 },
                        new AttributeValue { N = year1.ToString() },
                    },
                },

                new BatchStatementRequest
                {
                    Statement = updateBatch,
                    Parameters = new List<AttributeValue>
                    {
                        new AttributeValue { S = producer2 },
                        new AttributeValue { S = title2 },
                        new AttributeValue { N = year2.ToString() },
                    },
                }
            };

            var response = await Client.BatchExecuteStatementAsync(new
BatchExecuteStatementRequest
            {
                Statements = statements,
            });

            return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
        }
```

```
        /// <summary>
        /// Deletes multiple movies using a PartiQL BatchExecuteAsync
        /// statement.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="tableName">The name of the table containing the
        /// moves that will be deleted.</param>
        /// <param name="title1">The title of the first movie.</param>
        /// <param name="year1">The year the first movie was released.</param>
        /// <param name="title2">The title of the second movie.</param>
        /// <param name="year2">The year the second movie was released.</param>
        /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the operation.</
returns>
        public static async Task<bool> DeleteBatch(
            string tableName,
            string title1,
            int year1,
            string title2,
            int year2)
        {

            string updateBatch = $"DELETE FROM {tableName} WHERE title = ? AND year
 = ?";
            var statements = new List<BatchStatementRequest>
            {
                new BatchStatementRequest
                {
                    Statement = updateBatch,
                    Parameters = new List<AttributeValue>
                    {
                        new AttributeValue { S = title1 },
                        new AttributeValue { N = year1.ToString() },
                    },
                },

                new BatchStatementRequest
                {
                    Statement = updateBatch,
                    Parameters = new List<AttributeValue>
                    {
                        new AttributeValue { S = title2 },
                        new AttributeValue { N = year2.ToString() },
                    },
                }
```

```
            };

            var response = await Client.BatchExecuteStatementAsync(new
 BatchExecuteStatementRequest
            {
                Statements = statements,
            });

            return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考BatchExecuteStatement中的。

使用 PartiQL 来查询表

以下代码示例演示了操作流程：

- 通过运行 SELECT 语句来获取项目。
- 通过运行 INSERT 语句来添加项目。
- 通过运行 UPDATE 语句来更新项目。
- 通过运行 DELETE 语句来删除项目。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
namespace PartiQL_Basics_Scenario
{
    public class PartiQLMethods
    {
        private static readonly AmazonDynamoDBClient Client = new
 AmazonDynamoDBClient();


        /// <summary>
```

```
        /// Inserts movies imported from a JSON file into the movie table by
        /// using an Amazon DynamoDB PartiQL INSERT statement.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="tableName">The name of the table where the movie
        /// information will be inserted.</param>
        /// <param name="movieFileName">The name of the JSON file that contains
        /// movie information.</param>
        /// <returns>A Boolean value that indicates the success or failure of
        /// the insert operation.</returns>
        public static async Task<bool> InsertMovies(string tableName, string
movieFileName)
        {
            // Get the list of movies from the JSON file.
            var movies = ImportMovies(movieFileName);

            var success = false;

            if (movies is not null)
            {
                // Insert the movies in a batch using PartiQL. Because the
                // batch can contain a maximum of 25 items, insert 25 movies
                // at a time.
                string insertBatch = $"INSERT INTO {tableName} VALUE {{'title': ?,
'year': ?}}";
                var statements = new List<BatchStatementRequest>();

                try
                {
                    for (var indexOffset = 0; indexOffset < 250; indexOffset += 25)
                    {
                        for (var i = indexOffset; i < indexOffset + 25; i++)
                        {
                            statements.Add(new BatchStatementRequest
                            {
                                Statement = insertBatch,
                                Parameters = new List<AttributeValue>
                                {
                                    new AttributeValue { S = movies[i].Title },
                                    new AttributeValue { N =
movies[i].Year.ToString() },
                                },
                            });
                        }
```

```
                        var response = await Client.BatchExecuteStatementAsync(new
BatchExecuteStatementRequest
                        {
                            Statements = statements,
                        });

                        // Wait between batches for movies to be successfully added.
                        System.Threading.Thread.Sleep(3000);

                        success = response.HttpStatusCode ==
System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;

                        // Clear the list of statements for the next batch.
                        statements.Clear();
                    }
                }
                catch (AmazonDynamoDBException ex)
                {
                    Console.WriteLine(ex.Message);
                }
            }

            return success;
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// Loads the contents of a JSON file into a list of movies to be
        /// added to the DynamoDB table.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="movieFileName">The full path to the JSON file.</param>
        /// <returns>A generic list of movie objects.</returns>
        public static List<Movie> ImportMovies(string movieFileName)
        {
            if (!File.Exists(movieFileName))
            {
                return null!;
            }

            using var sr = new StreamReader(movieFileName);
            string json = sr.ReadToEnd();
            var allMovies = JsonConvert.DeserializeObject<List<Movie>>(json);

            if (allMovies is not null)
            {
```

```
                // Return the first 250 entries.
                return allMovies.GetRange(0, 250);
            }
            else
            {
                return null!;
            }
        }



        /// <summary>
        /// Uses a PartiQL SELECT statement to retrieve a single movie from the
        /// movie database.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="tableName">The name of the movie table.</param>
        /// <param name="movieTitle">The title of the movie to retrieve.</param>
        /// <returns>A list of movie data. If no movie matches the supplied
        /// title, the list is empty.</returns>
        public static async Task<List<Dictionary<string, AttributeValue>>>
GetSingleMovie(string tableName, string movieTitle)
        {
            string selectSingle = $"SELECT * FROM {tableName} WHERE title = ?";
            var parameters = new List<AttributeValue>
            {
                new AttributeValue { S = movieTitle },
            };

            var response = await Client.ExecuteStatementAsync(new
ExecuteStatementRequest
            {
                Statement = selectSingle,
                Parameters = parameters,
            });

            return response.Items;
        }



        /// <summary>
        /// Retrieve multiple movies by year using a SELECT statement.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="tableName">The name of the movie table.</param>
```

```
        /// <param name="year">The year the movies were released.</param>
        /// <returns></returns>
        public static async Task<List<Dictionary<string, AttributeValue>>>
GetMovies(string tableName, int year)
        {
            string selectSingle = $"SELECT * FROM {tableName} WHERE year = ?";
            var parameters = new List<AttributeValue>
            {
                new AttributeValue { N = year.ToString() },
            };

            var response = await Client.ExecuteStatementAsync(new
ExecuteStatementRequest
            {
                Statement = selectSingle,
                Parameters = parameters,
            });

            return response.Items;
        }


        /// <summary>
        /// Inserts a single movie into the movies table.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="tableName">The name of the table.</param>
        /// <param name="movieTitle">The title of the movie to insert.</param>
        /// <param name="year">The year that the movie was released.</param>
        /// <returns>A Boolean value that indicates the success or failure of
        /// the INSERT operation.</returns>
        public static async Task<bool> InsertSingleMovie(string tableName, string
movieTitle, int year)
        {
            string insertBatch = $"INSERT INTO {tableName} VALUE {{'title': ?,
'year': ?}}";

            var response = await Client.ExecuteStatementAsync(new
ExecuteStatementRequest
            {
                Statement = insertBatch,
                Parameters = new List<AttributeValue>
                {
                    new AttributeValue { S = movieTitle },
                    new AttributeValue { N = year.ToString() },
```

```
                },
            });

            return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
        }



        /// <summary>
        /// Updates a single movie in the table, adding information for the
        /// producer.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="tableName">the name of the table.</param>
        /// <param name="producer">The name of the producer.</param>
        /// <param name="movieTitle">The movie title.</param>
        /// <param name="year">The year the movie was released.</param>
        /// <returns>A Boolean value that indicates the success of the
        /// UPDATE operation.</returns>
        public static async Task<bool> UpdateSingleMovie(string tableName, string
producer, string movieTitle, int year)
        {
            string insertSingle = $"UPDATE {tableName} SET Producer=? WHERE title
= ? AND year = ?";

            var response = await Client.ExecuteStatementAsync(new
ExecuteStatementRequest
            {
                Statement = insertSingle,
                Parameters = new List<AttributeValue>
                {
                    new AttributeValue { S = producer },
                    new AttributeValue { S = movieTitle },
                    new AttributeValue { N = year.ToString() },
                },
            });

            return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
        }



        /// <summary>
        /// Deletes a single movie from the table.
        /// </summary>
```

```
        /// <param name="tableName">The name of the table.</param>
        /// <param name="movieTitle">The title of the movie to delete.</param>
        /// <param name="year">The year that the movie was released.</param>
        /// <returns>A Boolean value that indicates the success of the
        /// DELETE operation.</returns>
        public static async Task<bool> DeleteSingleMovie(string tableName, string
movieTitle, int year)
        {
            var deleteSingle = $"DELETE FROM {tableName} WHERE title = ? AND year
= ?";

            var response = await Client.ExecuteStatementAsync(new
ExecuteStatementRequest
            {
                Statement = deleteSingle,
                Parameters = new List<AttributeValue>
                {
                    new AttributeValue { S = movieTitle },
                    new AttributeValue { N = year.ToString() },
                },
            });

            return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
        }


        /// <summary>
        /// Displays the list of movies returned from a database query.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="items">The list of movie information to display.</param>
        private static void DisplayMovies(List<Dictionary<string, AttributeValue>>
items)
        {
            if (items.Count > 0)
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"Found {items.Count} movies.");
                items.ForEach(item =>
Console.WriteLine($"{item["year"].N}\t{item["title"].S}"));
            }
            else
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"Didn't find a movie that matched the supplied
criteria.");
            }
```

```
        }


    }
}



        /// <summary>
        /// Uses a PartiQL SELECT statement to retrieve a single movie from the
        /// movie database.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="tableName">The name of the movie table.</param>
        /// <param name="movieTitle">The title of the movie to retrieve.</param>
        /// <returns>A list of movie data. If no movie matches the supplied
        /// title, the list is empty.</returns>
        public static async Task<List<Dictionary<string, AttributeValue>>>
 GetSingleMovie(string tableName, string movieTitle)
        {
            string selectSingle = $"SELECT * FROM {tableName} WHERE title = ?";
            var parameters = new List<AttributeValue>
            {
                new AttributeValue { S = movieTitle },
            };

            var response = await Client.ExecuteStatementAsync(new
 ExecuteStatementRequest
            {
                Statement = selectSingle,
                Parameters = parameters,
            });

            return response.Items;
        }



        /// <summary>
        /// Inserts a single movie into the movies table.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="tableName">The name of the table.</param>
        /// <param name="movieTitle">The title of the movie to insert.</param>
        /// <param name="year">The year that the movie was released.</param>
        /// <returns>A Boolean value that indicates the success or failure of
```

```
        /// the INSERT operation.</returns>
        public static async Task<bool> InsertSingleMovie(string tableName, string
movieTitle, int year)
        {
            string insertBatch = $"INSERT INTO {tableName} VALUE {{'title': ?,
'year': ?}}";

            var response = await Client.ExecuteStatementAsync(new
ExecuteStatementRequest
            {
                Statement = insertBatch,
                Parameters = new List<AttributeValue>
                {
                    new AttributeValue { S = movieTitle },
                    new AttributeValue { N = year.ToString() },
                },
            });

            return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
        }



        /// <summary>
        /// Updates a single movie in the table, adding information for the
        /// producer.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="tableName">the name of the table.</param>
        /// <param name="producer">The name of the producer.</param>
        /// <param name="movieTitle">The movie title.</param>
        /// <param name="year">The year the movie was released.</param>
        /// <returns>A Boolean value that indicates the success of the
        /// UPDATE operation.</returns>
        public static async Task<bool> UpdateSingleMovie(string tableName, string
producer, string movieTitle, int year)
        {
            string insertSingle = $"UPDATE {tableName} SET Producer=? WHERE title
= ? AND year = ?";

            var response = await Client.ExecuteStatementAsync(new
ExecuteStatementRequest
            {
                Statement = insertSingle,
                Parameters = new List<AttributeValue>
```

```
                {
                    new AttributeValue { S = producer },
                    new AttributeValue { S = movieTitle },
                    new AttributeValue { N = year.ToString() },
                },
            });

            return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
        }



        /// <summary>
        /// Deletes a single movie from the table.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="tableName">The name of the table.</param>
        /// <param name="movieTitle">The title of the movie to delete.</param>
        /// <param name="year">The year that the movie was released.</param>
        /// <returns>A Boolean value that indicates the success of the
        /// DELETE operation.</returns>
        public static async Task<bool> DeleteSingleMovie(string tableName, string
movieTitle, int year)
        {
            var deleteSingle = $"DELETE FROM {tableName} WHERE title = ? AND year
= ?";

            var response = await Client.ExecuteStatementAsync(new
ExecuteStatementRequest
            {
                Statement = deleteSingle,
                Parameters = new List<AttributeValue>
                {
                    new AttributeValue { S = movieTitle },
                    new AttributeValue { N = year.ToString() },
                },
            });

            return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考ExecuteStatement中的。

使用文档模型

以下代码示例显示如何使用 DynamoDB 的文档模型以及 AWS SDK 来执行创建、读取、更新和删除 (CRUD) 及批处理操作。

有关更多信息，请参阅文档模型。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用文档模型执行 CRUD 操作。

```
/// <summary>
/// Performs CRUD operations on an Amazon DynamoDB table.
/// </summary>
public class MidlevelItemCRUD
{
    public static async Task Main()
    {
        var tableName = "ProductCatalog";
        var sampleBookId = 555;

        var client = new AmazonDynamoDBClient();
        var productCatalog = LoadTable(client, tableName);

        await CreateBookItem(productCatalog, sampleBookId);
        RetrieveBook(productCatalog, sampleBookId);

        // Couple of sample updates.
        UpdateMultipleAttributes(productCatalog, sampleBookId);
        UpdateBookPriceConditionally(productCatalog, sampleBookId);

        // Delete.
        await DeleteBook(productCatalog, sampleBookId);
    }

    /// <summary>
```

```
        /// Loads the contents of a DynamoDB table.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">An initialized DynamoDB client object.</param>
        /// <param name="tableName">The name of the table to load.</param>
        /// <returns>A DynamoDB table object.</returns>
        public static Table LoadTable(IAmazonDynamoDB client, string tableName)
        {
            Table productCatalog = Table.LoadTable(client, tableName);
            return productCatalog;
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// Creates an example book item and adds it to the DynamoDB table
        /// ProductCatalog.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="productCatalog">A DynamoDB table object.</param>
        /// <param name="sampleBookId">An integer value representing the book's
ID.</param>
        public static async Task CreateBookItem(Table productCatalog, int
sampleBookId)
        {
            Console.WriteLine("\n*** Executing CreateBookItem() ***");
            var book = new Document
            {
                ["Id"] = sampleBookId,
                ["Title"] = "Book " + sampleBookId,
                ["Price"] = 19.99,
                ["ISBN"] = "111-1111111111",
                ["Authors"] = new List<string> { "Author 1", "Author 2", "Author
3" },
                ["PageCount"] = 500,
                ["Dimensions"] = "8.5x11x.5",
                ["InPublication"] = new DynamoDBBool(true),
                ["InStock"] = new DynamoDBBool(false),
                ["QuantityOnHand"] = 0,
            };

            // Adds the book to the ProductCatalog table.
            await productCatalog.PutItemAsync(book);
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// Retrieves an item, a book, from the DynamoDB ProductCatalog table.
        /// </summary>
```

```
        /// <param name="productCatalog">A DynamoDB table object.</param>
        /// <param name="sampleBookId">An integer value representing the book's
ID.</param>
        public static async void RetrieveBook(
          Table productCatalog,
          int sampleBookId)
        {
            Console.WriteLine("\n*** Executing RetrieveBook() ***");

            // Optional configuration.
            var config = new GetItemOperationConfig
            {
                AttributesToGet = new List<string> { "Id", "ISBN", "Title",
"Authors", "Price" },
                ConsistentRead = true,
            };

            Document document = await productCatalog.GetItemAsync(sampleBookId,
config);
            Console.WriteLine("RetrieveBook: Printing book retrieved...");
            PrintDocument(document);
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// Updates multiple attributes for a book and writes the changes to the
        /// DynamoDB table ProductCatalog.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="productCatalog">A DynamoDB table object.</param>
        /// <param name="sampleBookId">An integer value representing the book's
ID.</param>
        public static async void UpdateMultipleAttributes(
          Table productCatalog,
          int sampleBookId)
        {
            Console.WriteLine("\nUpdating multiple attributes....");
            int partitionKey = sampleBookId;

            var book = new Document
            {
                ["Id"] = partitionKey,

                // List of attribute updates.
                // The following replaces the existing authors list.
                ["Authors"] = new List<string> { "Author x", "Author y" },
```

```
                ["newAttribute"] = "New Value",
                ["ISBN"] = null, // Remove it.
            };

            // Optional parameters.
            var config = new UpdateItemOperationConfig
            {
                // Gets updated item in response.
                ReturnValues = ReturnValues.AllNewAttributes,
            };

            Document updatedBook = await productCatalog.UpdateItemAsync(book,
config);
            Console.WriteLine("UpdateMultipleAttributes: Printing item after
updates ...");
            PrintDocument(updatedBook);
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// Updates a book item if it meets the specified criteria.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="productCatalog">A DynamoDB table object.</param>
        /// <param name="sampleBookId">An integer value representing the book's
ID.</param>
        public static async void UpdateBookPriceConditionally(
          Table productCatalog,
          int sampleBookId)
        {
            Console.WriteLine("\n*** Executing UpdateBookPriceConditionally() ***");

            int partitionKey = sampleBookId;

            var book = new Document
            {
                ["Id"] = partitionKey,
                ["Price"] = 29.99,
            };

            // For conditional price update, creating a condition expression.
            var expr = new Expression
            {
                ExpressionStatement = "Price = :val",
            };
            expr.ExpressionAttributeValues[":val"] = 19.00;
```

```
            // Optional parameters.
            var config = new UpdateItemOperationConfig
            {
                ConditionalExpression = expr,
                ReturnValues = ReturnValues.AllNewAttributes,
            };

            Document updatedBook = await productCatalog.UpdateItemAsync(book,
config);
            Console.WriteLine("UpdateBookPriceConditionally: Printing item whose
price was conditionally updated");
            PrintDocument(updatedBook);
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// Deletes the book with the supplied Id value from the DynamoDB table
        /// ProductCatalog.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="productCatalog">A DynamoDB table object.</param>
        /// <param name="sampleBookId">An integer value representing the book's
ID.</param>
        public static async Task DeleteBook(
          Table productCatalog,
          int sampleBookId)
        {
            Console.WriteLine("\n*** Executing DeleteBook() ***");

            // Optional configuration.
            var config = new DeleteItemOperationConfig
            {
                // Returns the deleted item.
                ReturnValues = ReturnValues.AllOldAttributes,
            };
            Document document = await productCatalog.DeleteItemAsync(sampleBookId,
config);
            Console.WriteLine("DeleteBook: Printing deleted just deleted...");

            PrintDocument(document);
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// Prints the information for the supplied DynamoDB document.
        /// </summary>
```

```
        /// <param name="updatedDocument">A DynamoDB document object.</param>
        public static void PrintDocument(Document updatedDocument)
        {
            if (updatedDocument is null)
            {
                return;
            }

            foreach (var attribute in updatedDocument.GetAttributeNames())
            {
                string stringValue = null;
                var value = updatedDocument[attribute];

                if (value is null)
                {
                    continue;
                }

                if (value is Primitive)
                {
                    stringValue = value.AsPrimitive().Value.ToString();
                }
                else if (value is PrimitiveList)
                {
                    stringValue = string.Join(",", (from primitive
                      in value.AsPrimitiveList().Entries
                                                        select
primitive.Value).ToArray());
                }

                Console.WriteLine($"{attribute} - {stringValue}", attribute,
stringValue);
            }
        }
    }
```

使用文档模型执行批量写入操作。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Shows how to use mid-level Amazon DynamoDB API calls to perform batch
```

```
    /// operations.
    /// </summary>
    public class MidLevelBatchWriteItem
    {
        public static async Task Main()
        {
            IAmazonDynamoDB client = new AmazonDynamoDBClient();

            await SingleTableBatchWrite(client);
            await MultiTableBatchWrite(client);
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// Perform a batch operation on a single DynamoDB table.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">An initialized DynamoDB object.</param>
        public static async Task SingleTableBatchWrite(IAmazonDynamoDB client)
        {
            Table productCatalog = Table.LoadTable(client, "ProductCatalog");
            var batchWrite = productCatalog.CreateBatchWrite();

            var book1 = new Document
            {
                ["Id"] = 902,
                ["Title"] = "My book1 in batch write using .NET helper classes",
                ["ISBN"] = "902-11-11-1111",
                ["Price"] = 10,
                ["ProductCategory"] = "Book",
                ["Authors"] = new List<string> { "Author 1", "Author 2", "Author
3" },
                ["Dimensions"] = "8.5x11x.5",
                ["InStock"] = new DynamoDBBool(true),
                ["QuantityOnHand"] = new DynamoDBNull(), // Quantity is unknown at
this time.
            };

            batchWrite.AddDocumentToPut(book1);

            // Specify delete item using overload that takes PK.
            batchWrite.AddKeyToDelete(12345);
            Console.WriteLine("Performing batch write in SingleTableBatchWrite()");
            await batchWrite.ExecuteAsync();
        }
```

```
        /// <summary>
        /// Perform a batch operation involving multiple DynamoDB tables.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">An initialized DynamoDB client object.</param>
        public static async Task MultiTableBatchWrite(IAmazonDynamoDB client)
        {
            // Specify item to add in the Forum table.
            Table forum = Table.LoadTable(client, "Forum");
            var forumBatchWrite = forum.CreateBatchWrite();

            var forum1 = new Document
            {
                ["Name"] = "Test BatchWrite Forum",
                ["Threads"] = 0,
            };
            forumBatchWrite.AddDocumentToPut(forum1);

            // Specify item to add in the Thread table.
            Table thread = Table.LoadTable(client, "Thread");
            var threadBatchWrite = thread.CreateBatchWrite();

            var thread1 = new Document
            {
                ["ForumName"] = "S3 forum",
                ["Subject"] = "My sample question",
                ["Message"] = "Message text",
                ["KeywordTags"] = new List<string> { "S3", "Bucket" },
            };
            threadBatchWrite.AddDocumentToPut(thread1);

            // Specify item to delete from the Thread table.
            threadBatchWrite.AddKeyToDelete("someForumName", "someSubject");

            // Create multi-table batch.
            var superBatch = new MultiTableDocumentBatchWrite();
            superBatch.AddBatch(forumBatchWrite);
            superBatch.AddBatch(threadBatchWrite);
            Console.WriteLine("Performing batch write in MultiTableBatchWrite()");

            // Execute the batch.
            await superBatch.ExecuteAsync();
        }
    }
```

使用文档模型扫描表。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Shows how to use mid-level Amazon DynamoDB API calls to scan a DynamoDB
    /// table for values.
    /// </summary>
    public class MidLevelScanOnly
    {
        public static async Task Main()
        {
            IAmazonDynamoDB client = new AmazonDynamoDBClient();

            Table productCatalogTable = Table.LoadTable(client, "ProductCatalog");

            await FindProductsWithNegativePrice(productCatalogTable);
            await FindProductsWithNegativePriceWithConfig(productCatalogTable);
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// Retrieves any products that have a negative price in a DynamoDB table.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="productCatalogTable">A DynamoDB table object.</param>
        public static async Task FindProductsWithNegativePrice(
          Table productCatalogTable)
        {
            // Assume there is a price error. So we scan to find items priced < 0.
            var scanFilter = new ScanFilter();
            scanFilter.AddCondition("Price", ScanOperator.LessThan, 0);

            Search search = productCatalogTable.Scan(scanFilter);

            do
            {
                var documentList = await search.GetNextSetAsync();
                Console.WriteLine("\nFindProductsWithNegativePrice:
printing ............");

                foreach (var document in documentList)
                {
                    PrintDocument(document);
```

```
                }
            }
            while (!search.IsDone);
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// Finds any items in the ProductCatalog table using a DynamoDB
        /// configuration object.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="productCatalogTable">A DynamoDB table object.</param>
        public static async Task FindProductsWithNegativePriceWithConfig(
          Table productCatalogTable)
        {
            // Assume there is a price error. So we scan to find items priced < 0.
            var scanFilter = new ScanFilter();
            scanFilter.AddCondition("Price", ScanOperator.LessThan, 0);

            var config = new ScanOperationConfig()
            {
                Filter = scanFilter,
                Select = SelectValues.SpecificAttributes,
                AttributesToGet = new List<string> { "Title", "Id" },
            };

            Search search = productCatalogTable.Scan(config);

            do
            {
                var documentList = await search.GetNextSetAsync();
                Console.WriteLine("\nFindProductsWithNegativePriceWithConfig:
printing ............");

                foreach (var document in documentList)
                {
                    PrintDocument(document);
                }
            }
            while (!search.IsDone);
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// Displays the details of the passed DynamoDB document object on the
        /// console.
        /// </summary>
```

```
        /// <param name="document">A DynamoDB document object.</param>
        public static void PrintDocument(Document document)
        {
            Console.WriteLine();
            foreach (var attribute in document.GetAttributeNames())
            {
                string stringValue = null;
                var value = document[attribute];
                if (value is Primitive)
                {
                    stringValue = value.AsPrimitive().Value.ToString();
                }
                else if (value is PrimitiveList)
                {
                    stringValue = string.Join(",", (from primitive
                      in value.AsPrimitiveList().Entries
                                                    select
primitive.Value).ToArray());
                }

                Console.WriteLine($"{attribute} - {stringValue}");
            }
        }
    }
```

使用文档模型查询和扫描表。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Shows how to perform mid-level query procedures on an Amazon DynamoDB
    /// table.
    /// </summary>
    public class MidLevelQueryAndScan
    {
        public static async Task Main()
        {
            IAmazonDynamoDB client = new AmazonDynamoDBClient();

            // Query examples.
            Table replyTable = Table.LoadTable(client, "Reply");
            string forumName = "Amazon DynamoDB";
```

```
            string threadSubject = "DynamoDB Thread 2";

            await FindRepliesInLast15Days(replyTable);
            await FindRepliesInLast15DaysWithConfig(replyTable, forumName,
threadSubject);
            await FindRepliesPostedWithinTimePeriod(replyTable, forumName,
threadSubject);

            // Get Example.
            Table productCatalogTable = Table.LoadTable(client, "ProductCatalog");
            int productId = 101;

            await GetProduct(productCatalogTable, productId);
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// Retrieves information about a product from the DynamoDB table
        /// ProductCatalog based on the product ID and displays the information
        /// on the console.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="tableName">The name of the table from which to retrieve
        /// product information.</param>
        /// <param name="productId">The ID of the product to retrieve.</param>
        public static async Task GetProduct(Table tableName, int productId)
        {
            Console.WriteLine("*** Executing GetProduct() ***");
            Document productDocument = await tableName.GetItemAsync(productId);
            if (productDocument != null)
            {
                PrintDocument(productDocument);
            }
            else
            {
                Console.WriteLine("Error: product " + productId + " does not
exist");
            }
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// Retrieves replies from the passed DynamoDB table object.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="table">The table we want to query.</param>
        public static async Task FindRepliesInLast15Days(
          Table table)
```

```
        {
            DateTime twoWeeksAgoDate = DateTime.UtcNow - TimeSpan.FromDays(15);
            var filter = new QueryFilter("Id", QueryOperator.Equal, "Id");
            filter.AddCondition("ReplyDateTime", QueryOperator.GreaterThan,
twoWeeksAgoDate);

            // Use Query overloads that take the minimum required query parameters.
            Search search = table.Query(filter);

            do
            {
                var documentSet = await search.GetNextSetAsync();
                Console.WriteLine("\nFindRepliesInLast15Days:
printing ............");

                foreach (var document in documentSet)
                {
                    PrintDocument(document);
                }
            }
            while (!search.IsDone);
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// Retrieve replies made during a specific time period.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="table">The table we want to query.</param>
        /// <param name="forumName">The name of the forum that we're interested
in.</param>
        /// <param name="threadSubject">The subject of the thread, which we are
        /// searching for replies.</param>
        public static async Task FindRepliesPostedWithinTimePeriod(
          Table table,
          string forumName,
          string threadSubject)
        {
            DateTime startDate = DateTime.UtcNow.Subtract(new TimeSpan(21, 0, 0,
0));
            DateTime endDate = DateTime.UtcNow.Subtract(new TimeSpan(1, 0, 0, 0));

            var filter = new QueryFilter("Id", QueryOperator.Equal, forumName + "#"
+ threadSubject);
            filter.AddCondition("ReplyDateTime", QueryOperator.Between, startDate,
endDate);
```

```
            var config = new QueryOperationConfig()
            {
                Limit = 2, // 2 items/page.
                Select = SelectValues.SpecificAttributes,
                AttributesToGet = new List<string>
        {
          "Message",
          "ReplyDateTime",
          "PostedBy",
        },
                ConsistentRead = true,
                Filter = filter,
            };

            Search search = table.Query(config);

            do
            {
                var documentList = await search.GetNextSetAsync();
                Console.WriteLine("\nFindRepliesPostedWithinTimePeriod: printing
replies posted within dates: {0} and {1} ............", startDate, endDate);

                foreach (var document in documentList)
                {
                    PrintDocument(document);
                }
            }
            while (!search.IsDone);
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// Perform a query for replies made in the last 15 days using a DynamoDB
        /// QueryOperationConfig object.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="table">The table we want to query.</param>
        /// <param name="forumName">The name of the forum that we're interested
in.</param>
        /// <param name="threadName">The bane of the thread that we are searching
        /// for replies.</param>
        public static async Task FindRepliesInLast15DaysWithConfig(
          Table table,
          string forumName,
          string threadName)
```

```
        {
            DateTime twoWeeksAgoDate = DateTime.UtcNow - TimeSpan.FromDays(15);
            var filter = new QueryFilter("Id", QueryOperator.Equal, forumName + "#"
+ threadName);
            filter.AddCondition("ReplyDateTime", QueryOperator.GreaterThan,
twoWeeksAgoDate);

            var config = new QueryOperationConfig()
            {
                Filter = filter,

                // Optional parameters.
                Select = SelectValues.SpecificAttributes,
                AttributesToGet = new List<string>
                {
                  "Message",
                  "ReplyDateTime",
                  "PostedBy",
                },
                ConsistentRead = true,
            };

            Search search = table.Query(config);

            do
            {
                var documentSet = await search.GetNextSetAsync();
                Console.WriteLine("\nFindRepliesInLast15DaysWithConfig:
printing ............");

                foreach (var document in documentSet)
                {
                    PrintDocument(document);
                }
            }
            while (!search.IsDone);
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// Displays the contents of the passed DynamoDB document on the console.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="document">A DynamoDB document to display.</param>
        public static void PrintDocument(Document document)
        {
```

```
            Console.WriteLine();
            foreach (var attribute in document.GetAttributeNames())
            {
                string stringValue = null;
                var value = document[attribute];

                if (value is Primitive)
                {
                    stringValue = value.AsPrimitive().Value.ToString();
                }
                else if (value is PrimitiveList)
                {
                    stringValue = string.Join(",", (from primitive
                      in value.AsPrimitiveList().Entries
                                                    select
primitive.Value).ToArray());
                }

                Console.WriteLine($"{attribute} - {stringValue}");
            }
        }
    }
```

使用高级对象持久化模型

以下代码示例显示如何使用 DynamoDB 的对象持久化模型和 AWS SDK 来执行创建、读取、更新和删除 (CRUD) 及批处理操作。

有关更多信息，请参阅对象持久化模型。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用高级对象持久化模型执行 CRUD 操作。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Shows how to perform high-level CRUD operations on an Amazon DynamoDB
    /// table.
    /// </summary>
    public class HighLevelItemCrud
    {
        public static async Task Main()
        {
            var client = new AmazonDynamoDBClient();
            DynamoDBContext context = new DynamoDBContext(client);
            await PerformCRUDOperations(context);
        }

        public static async Task PerformCRUDOperations(IDynamoDBContext context)
        {
            int bookId = 1001; // Some unique value.
            Book myBook = new Book
            {
                Id = bookId,
                Title = "object persistence-AWS SDK for.NET SDK-Book 1001",
                Isbn = "111-1111111001",
                BookAuthors = new List<string> { "Author 1", "Author 2" },
            };

            // Save the book to the ProductCatalog table.
            await context.SaveAsync(myBook);

            // Retrieve the book from the ProductCatalog table.
            Book bookRetrieved = await context.LoadAsync<Book>(bookId);

            // Update some properties.
            bookRetrieved.Isbn = "222-2222221001";

            // Update existing authors list with the following values.
            bookRetrieved.BookAuthors = new List<string> { " Author 1", "Author
x" };
            await context.SaveAsync(bookRetrieved);

            // Retrieve the updated book. This time, add the optional
            // ConsistentRead parameter using DynamoDBContextConfig object.
            await context.LoadAsync<Book>(bookId, new DynamoDBContextConfig
            {
```

```
                ConsistentRead = true,
            });

            // Delete the book.
            await context.DeleteAsync<Book>(bookId);

            // Try to retrieve deleted book. It should return null.
            Book deletedBook = await context.LoadAsync<Book>(bookId, new
DynamoDBContextConfig
            {
                ConsistentRead = true,
            });

            if (deletedBook == null)
            {
                Console.WriteLine("Book is deleted");
            }
        }
    }
```

使用高级对象持久化模型执行批量写入操作。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Performs high-level batch write operations to an Amazon DynamoDB table.
    /// This example was written using the AWS SDK for .NET version 3.7 and .NET
    /// Core 5.0.
    /// </summary>
    public class HighLevelBatchWriteItem
    {
        public static async Task SingleTableBatchWrite(IDynamoDBContext context)
        {
            Book book1 = new Book
            {
                Id = 902,
                InPublication = true,
                Isbn = "902-11-11-1111",
                PageCount = "100",
                Price = 10,
                ProductCategory = "Book",
                Title = "My book3 in batch write",
```

```
            };

            Book book2 = new Book
            {
                Id = 903,
                InPublication = true,
                Isbn = "903-11-11-1111",
                PageCount = "200",
                Price = 10,
                ProductCategory = "Book",
                Title = "My book4 in batch write",
            };

            var bookBatch = context.CreateBatchWrite<Book>();
            bookBatch.AddPutItems(new List<Book> { book1, book2 });

            Console.WriteLine("Adding two books to ProductCatalog table.");
            await bookBatch.ExecuteAsync();
        }

        public static async Task MultiTableBatchWrite(IDynamoDBContext context)
        {
            // New Forum item.
            Forum newForum = new Forum
            {
                Name = "Test BatchWrite Forum",
                Threads = 0,
            };
            var forumBatch = context.CreateBatchWrite<Forum>();
            forumBatch.AddPutItem(newForum);

            // New Thread item.
            Thread newThread = new Thread
            {
                ForumName = "S3 forum",
                Subject = "My sample question",
                KeywordTags = new List<string> { "S3", "Bucket" },
                Message = "Message text",
            };

            DynamoDBOperationConfig config = new DynamoDBOperationConfig();
            config.SkipVersionCheck = true;
            var threadBatch = context.CreateBatchWrite<Thread>(config);
            threadBatch.AddPutItem(newThread);
```

```
            threadBatch.AddDeleteKey("some partition key value", "some sort key
value");

            var superBatch = new MultiTableBatchWrite(forumBatch, threadBatch);

            Console.WriteLine("Performing batch write in MultiTableBatchWrite().");
            await superBatch.ExecuteAsync();
        }

        public static async Task Main()
        {
            AmazonDynamoDBClient client = new AmazonDynamoDBClient();
            DynamoDBContext context = new DynamoDBContext(client);

            await SingleTableBatchWrite(context);
            await MultiTableBatchWrite(context);
        }
    }
```

使用高级对象持久化模型将任意数据映射为表。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Shows how to map arbitrary data to an Amazon DynamoDB table.
    /// </summary>
    public class HighLevelMappingArbitraryData
    {
        /// <summary>
        /// Creates a book, adds it to the DynamoDB ProductCatalog table, retrieves
        /// the new book from the table, updates the dimensions and writes the
        /// changed item back to the table.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="context">The DynamoDB context object used to write and
        /// read data from the table.</param>
        public static async Task AddRetrieveUpdateBook(IDynamoDBContext context)
        {
            // Create a book.
            DimensionType myBookDimensions = new DimensionType()
            {
                Length = 8M,
                Height = 11M,
```

```
                Thickness = 0.5M,
            };

            Book myBook = new Book
            {
                Id = 501,
                Title = "AWS SDK for .NET Object Persistence Model Handling
Arbitrary Data",
                Isbn = "999-9999999999",
                BookAuthors = new List<string> { "Author 1", "Author 2" },
                Dimensions = myBookDimensions,
            };

            // Add the book to the DynamoDB table ProductCatalog.
            await context.SaveAsync(myBook);

            // Retrieve the book.
            Book bookRetrieved = await context.LoadAsync<Book>(501);

            // Update the book dimensions property.
            bookRetrieved.Dimensions.Height += 1;
            bookRetrieved.Dimensions.Length += 1;
            bookRetrieved.Dimensions.Thickness += 0.2M;

            // Write the changed item to the table.
            await context.SaveAsync(bookRetrieved);
        }

        public static async Task Main()
        {
            var client = new AmazonDynamoDBClient();
            DynamoDBContext context = new DynamoDBContext(client);
            await AddRetrieveUpdateBook(context);
        }
    }
```

使用高级对象持久化模型查询和扫描表。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Shows how to perform high-level query and scan operations to Amazon
```

```
    /// DynamoDB tables.
    /// </summary>
    public class HighLevelQueryAndScan
    {
        public static async Task Main()
        {
            var client = new AmazonDynamoDBClient();

            DynamoDBContext context = new DynamoDBContext(client);

            // Get an item.
            await GetBook(context, 101);

            // Sample forum and thread to test queries.
            string forumName = "Amazon DynamoDB";
            string threadSubject = "DynamoDB Thread 1";

            // Sample queries.
            await FindRepliesInLast15Days(context, forumName, threadSubject);
            await FindRepliesPostedWithinTimePeriod(context, forumName,
 threadSubject);

            // Scan table.
            await FindProductsPricedLessThanZero(context);
        }

        public static async Task GetBook(IDynamoDBContext context, int productId)
        {
            Book bookItem = await context.LoadAsync<Book>(productId);

            Console.WriteLine("\nGetBook: Printing result.....");
            Console.WriteLine($"Title: {bookItem.Title} \n ISBN:{bookItem.Isbn} \n
 No. of pages: {bookItem.PageCount}");
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// Queries a DynamoDB table to find replies posted within the last 15 days.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="context">The DynamoDB context used to perform the query.</
param>
        /// <param name="forumName">The name of the forum that we're interested
 in.</param>
        /// <param name="threadSubject">The thread object containing the query
 parameters.</param>
```

```
        public static async Task FindRepliesInLast15Days(
          IDynamoDBContext context,
          string forumName,
          string threadSubject)
        {
            string replyId = $"{forumName} #{threadSubject}";
            DateTime twoWeeksAgoDate = DateTime.UtcNow - TimeSpan.FromDays(15);

            List<object> times = new List<object>();
            times.Add(twoWeeksAgoDate);

            List<ScanCondition> scs = new List<ScanCondition>();
            var sc = new ScanCondition("PostedBy", ScanOperator.GreaterThan,
 times.ToArray());
            scs.Add(sc);

            var cfg = new DynamoDBOperationConfig
            {
                QueryFilter = scs,
            };

            AsyncSearch<Reply> response = context.QueryAsync<Reply>(replyId, cfg);
            IEnumerable<Reply> latestReplies = await response.GetRemainingAsync();

            Console.WriteLine("\nReplies in last 15 days:");

            foreach (Reply r in latestReplies)
            {

 Console.WriteLine($"{r.Id}\t{r.PostedBy}\t{r.Message}\t{r.ReplyDateTime}");
            }
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// Queries for replies posted within a specific time period.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="context">The DynamoDB context used to perform the query.</
param>
        /// <param name="forumName">The name of the forum that we're interested
 in.</param>
        /// <param name="threadSubject">Information about the subject that we're
        /// interested in.</param>
        public static async Task FindRepliesPostedWithinTimePeriod(
          IDynamoDBContext context,
```

```
          string forumName,
          string threadSubject)
       {
           string forumId = forumName + "#" + threadSubject;
           Console.WriteLine("\nReplies posted within time period:");

           DateTime startDate = DateTime.UtcNow - TimeSpan.FromDays(30);
           DateTime endDate = DateTime.UtcNow - TimeSpan.FromDays(1);

           List<object> times = new List<object>();
           times.Add(startDate);
           times.Add(endDate);

           List<ScanCondition> scs = new List<ScanCondition>();
           var sc = new ScanCondition("LastPostedBy", ScanOperator.Between,
times.ToArray());
           scs.Add(sc);

           var cfg = new DynamoDBOperationConfig
           {
               QueryFilter = scs,
           };

           AsyncSearch<Reply> response = context.QueryAsync<Reply>(forumId, cfg);
           IEnumerable<Reply> repliesInAPeriod = await
response.GetRemainingAsync();

           foreach (Reply r in repliesInAPeriod)
           {

Console.WriteLine("{r.Id}\t{r.PostedBy}\t{r.Message}\t{r.ReplyDateTime}");
           }
       }

       /// <summary>
       /// Queries the DynamoDB ProductCatalog table for products costing less
       /// than zero.
       /// </summary>
       /// <param name="context">The DynamoDB context object used to perform the
       /// query.</param>
       public static async Task FindProductsPricedLessThanZero(IDynamoDBContext
context)
       {
           int price = 0;
```

```
            List<ScanCondition> scs = new List<ScanCondition>();
            var sc1 = new ScanCondition("Price", ScanOperator.LessThan, price);
            var sc2 = new ScanCondition("ProductCategory", ScanOperator.Equal,
"Book");
            scs.Add(sc1);
            scs.Add(sc2);

            AsyncSearch<Book> response = context.ScanAsync<Book>(scs);

            IEnumerable<Book> itemsWithWrongPrice = await
response.GetRemainingAsync();

            Console.WriteLine("\nFindProductsPricedLessThanZero: Printing
result.....");

            foreach (Book r in itemsWithWrongPrice)
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"{r.Id}\t{r.Title}\t{r.Price}\t{r.Isbn}");
            }
        }
    }
```

使用 AWS SDK for .NET 的 Amazon EC2 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for .NET 与 Amazon EC2 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

开始使用

开始使用 Amazon EC2

以下代码示例演示了如何开始使用 Amazon EC2。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
namespace EC2Actions;

public class HelloEc2
{
    /// <summary>
    /// HelloEc2 lists the existing security groups for the default users.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="args">Command line arguments</param>
    /// <returns>A Task object.</returns>
    static async Task Main(string[] args)
    {
        // Set up dependency injection for Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon
 EC2).
        using var host =
 Microsoft.Extensions.Hosting.Host.CreateDefaultBuilder(args)
            .ConfigureServices((_, services) =>
                services.AddAWSService<IAmazonEC2>()
                .AddTransient<EC2Wrapper>()
            )
            .Build();

        // Now the client is available for injection.
        var ec2Client = host.Services.GetRequiredService<IAmazonEC2>();

        var request = new DescribeSecurityGroupsRequest
        {
            MaxResults = 10,
        };


        // Retrieve information about up to 10 Amazon EC2 security groups.
        var response = await ec2Client.DescribeSecurityGroupsAsync(request);
```

```
        // Now print the security groups returned by the call to
        // DescribeSecurityGroupsAsync.
        Console.WriteLine("Security Groups:");
        response.SecurityGroups.ForEach(group =>
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"Security group: {group.GroupName} ID:
 {group.GroupId}");
        });
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DescribeSecurityGroups中的。

主题

- 操作
- 场景

操作

分配弹性 IP 地址

以下代码示例演示了如何为 Amazon EC2 分配弹性 IP 地址。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Allocate an Elastic IP address.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>The allocation Id of the allocated address.</returns>
    public async Task<string> AllocateAddress()
    {
        var request = new AllocateAddressRequest();
```

```
        var response = await _amazonEC2.AllocateAddressAsync(request);
        return response.AllocationId;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考AllocateAddress中的。

关联弹性 IP 地址和实例

以下代码示例演示了如何将弹性 IP 地址与 Amazon EC2 实例关联。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Associate an Elastic IP address to an EC2 instance.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="allocationId">The allocation Id of an Elastic IP address.</
param>
    /// <param name="instanceId">The instance Id of the EC2 instance to
    /// associate the address with.</param>
    /// <returns>The association Id that represents
    /// the association of the Elastic IP address with an instance.</returns>
    public async Task<string> AssociateAddress(string allocationId, string
 instanceId)
    {
        var request = new AssociateAddressRequest
        {
            AllocationId = allocationId,
            InstanceId = instanceId
        };

        var response = await _amazonEC2.AssociateAddressAsync(request);
        return response.AssociationId;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考AssociateAddress中的。

创建启动模板

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 Amazon EC2 启动模板。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Creates an Amazon EC2 launch template to use with Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling.
    /// The launch template specifies a Bash script in its user data field that runs
after
    /// the instance is started. This script installs the Python packages and starts
a Python
    /// web server on the instance.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="startupScriptPath">The path to a Bash script file that is
run.</param>
    /// <param name="instancePolicyPath">The path to a permissions policy to create
and attach to the profile.</param>
    /// <returns>The template object.</returns>
    public async Task<Amazon.EC2.Model.LaunchTemplate> CreateTemplate(string
startupScriptPath, string instancePolicyPath)
    {
        await CreateKeyPair(_keyPairName);
        await CreateInstanceProfileWithName(_instancePolicyName, _instanceRoleName,
_instanceProfileName, instancePolicyPath);

        var startServerText = await File.ReadAllTextAsync(startupScriptPath);
        var plainTextBytes = System.Text.Encoding.UTF8.GetBytes(startServerText);

        var amiLatest = await _amazonSsm.GetParameterAsync(
            new GetParameterRequest() { Name = _amiParam });
        var amiId = amiLatest.Parameter.Value;
        var launchTemplateResponse = await _amazonEc2.CreateLaunchTemplateAsync(
            new CreateLaunchTemplateRequest()
```

```
            {
                LaunchTemplateName = _launchTemplateName,
                LaunchTemplateData = new RequestLaunchTemplateData()
                {
                    InstanceType = _instanceType,
                    ImageId = amiId,
                    IamInstanceProfile =
                        new
                            LaunchTemplateIamInstanceProfileSpecificationRequest()
                        {
                            Name = _instanceProfileName
                        },
                    KeyName = _keyPairName,
                    UserData = System.Convert.ToBase64String(plainTextBytes)
                }
            });
        return launchTemplateResponse.LaunchTemplate;

    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考CreateLaunchTemplate中的。

创建安全组

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 Amazon EC2 安全组。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Create an Amazon EC2 security group.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="groupName">The name for the new security group.</param>
    /// <param name="groupDescription">A description of the new security group.</
param>
    /// <returns>The group Id of the new security group.</returns>
```

```
    public async Task<string> CreateSecurityGroup(string groupName, string
groupDescription)
    {
        var response = await _amazonEC2.CreateSecurityGroupAsync(
            new CreateSecurityGroupRequest(groupName, groupDescription));

        return response.GroupId;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考CreateSecurityGroup中的。

创建安全密钥对

以下代码示例演示了如何为 Amazon EC2 创建安全密钥对。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Create an Amazon EC2 key pair.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="keyPairName">The name for the new key pair.</param>
    /// <returns>The Amazon EC2 key pair created.</returns>
    public async Task<KeyPair?> CreateKeyPair(string keyPairName)
    {
        var request = new CreateKeyPairRequest
        {
            KeyName = keyPairName,
        };

        var response = await _amazonEC2.CreateKeyPairAsync(request);

        if (response.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK)
        {
            var kp = response.KeyPair;
```

```
            return kp;
        }
        else
        {
            Console.WriteLine("Could not create key pair.");
            return null;
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Save KeyPair information to a temporary file.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="keyPair">The name of the key pair.</param>
    /// <returns>The full path to the temporary file.</returns>
    public string SaveKeyPair(KeyPair keyPair)
    {
        var tempPath = Path.GetTempPath();
        var tempFileName = $"{tempPath}\\{Path.GetRandomFileName()}";
        var pemFileName = Path.ChangeExtension(tempFileName, "pem");

        // Save the key pair to a file in a temporary folder.
        using var stream = new FileStream(pemFileName, FileMode.Create);
        using var writer = new StreamWriter(stream);
        writer.WriteLine(keyPair.KeyMaterial);

        return pemFileName;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考CreateKeyPair中的。

创建并运行实例

以下代码示例演示了如何创建并运行 Amazon EC2 实例。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Create and run an EC2 instance.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="ImageId">The image Id of the image used as a basis for the
    /// EC2 instance.</param>
    /// <param name="instanceType">The instance type of the EC2 instance to
create.</param>
    /// <param name="keyName">The name of the key pair to associate with the
    /// instance.</param>
    /// <param name="groupId">The Id of the Amazon EC2 security group that will be
    /// allowed to interact with the new EC2 instance.</param>
    /// <returns>The instance Id of the new EC2 instance.</returns>
    public async Task<string> RunInstances(string imageId, string instanceType,
string keyName, string groupId)
    {
        var request = new RunInstancesRequest
        {
            ImageId = imageId,
            InstanceType = instanceType,
            KeyName = keyName,
            MinCount = 1,
            MaxCount = 1,
            SecurityGroupIds = new List<string> { groupId }
        };
        var response = await _amazonEC2.RunInstancesAsync(request);
        return response.Reservation.Instances[0].InstanceId;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考RunInstances中的。

删除启动模板

以下代码示例演示了如何删除 Amazon EC2 启动模板。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
/// <summary>
/// Delete a launch template by name.
/// </summary>
/// <param name="templateName">The name of the template to delete.</param>
/// <returns>Async task.</returns>
public async Task DeleteTemplateByName(string templateName)
{
    try
    {
        await _amazonEc2.DeleteLaunchTemplateAsync(
            new DeleteLaunchTemplateRequest()
            {
                LaunchTemplateName = templateName
            });
    }
    catch (AmazonClientException)
    {
        Console.WriteLine($"Unable to delete template {templateName}.");
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DeleteLaunchTemplate中的。

删除安全组

以下代码示例演示了如何删除 Amazon EC2 安全组。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Delete an Amazon EC2 security group.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="groupName">The name of the group to delete.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> DeleteSecurityGroup(string groupId)
    {
        var response = await _amazonEC2.DeleteSecurityGroupAsync(new
DeleteSecurityGroupRequest { GroupId = groupId });
        return response.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DeleteSecurityGroup中的。

删除安全密钥对

以下代码示例演示如何删除 Amazon EC2 安全密钥对。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Delete an Amazon EC2 key pair.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="keyPairName">The name of the key pair to delete.</param>
```

```
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> DeleteKeyPair(string keyPairName)
    {
        try
        {
            await _amazonEC2.DeleteKeyPairAsync(new
DeleteKeyPairRequest(keyPairName)).ConfigureAwait(false);
            return true;
        }
        catch (Exception ex)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"Couldn't delete the key pair because:
{ex.Message}");
            return false;
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Delete the temporary file where the key pair information was saved.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="tempFileName">The path to the temporary file.</param>
    public void DeleteTempFile(string tempFileName)
    {
        if (File.Exists(tempFileName))
        {
            File.Delete(tempFileName);
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DeleteKeyPair中的。

描述可用区

以下代码示例演示如何描述 Amazon EC2 可用区。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Get a list of Availability Zones in the AWS Region of the Amazon EC2 Client.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>A list of availability zones.</returns>
    public async Task<List<string>> DescribeAvailabilityZones()
    {
        var zoneResponse = await _amazonEc2.DescribeAvailabilityZonesAsync(
            new DescribeAvailabilityZonesRequest());
        return zoneResponse.AvailabilityZones.Select(z => z.ZoneName).ToList();
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DescribeAvailabilityZones中的。

描述实例

以下代码示例演示如何描述 Amazon EC2 实例。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Get information about existing EC2 images.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task DescribeInstances()
    {
        // List all EC2 instances.
        await GetInstanceDescriptions();

        string tagName = "IncludeInList";
        string tagValue = "Yes";
        await GetInstanceDescriptionsFiltered(tagName, tagValue);
    }

    /// <summary>
```

```
    /// Get information for all existing Amazon EC2 instances.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task GetInstanceDescriptions()
    {
        Console.WriteLine("Showing all instances:");
        var paginator = _amazonEC2.Paginators.DescribeInstances(new
DescribeInstancesRequest());

        await foreach (var response in paginator.Responses)
        {
            foreach (var reservation in response.Reservations)
            {
                foreach (var instance in reservation.Instances)
                {
                    Console.Write($"Instance ID: {instance.InstanceId}");
                    Console.WriteLine($"\tCurrent State: {instance.State.Name}");
                }
            }
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Get information about EC2 instances filtered by a tag name and value.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="tagName">The name of the tag to filter on.</param>
    /// <param name="tagValue">The value of the tag to look for.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task GetInstanceDescriptionsFiltered(string tagName, string
tagValue)
    {
        // This tag filters the results of the instance list.
        var filters = new List<Filter>
        {
            new Filter
            {
                Name = $"tag:{tagName}",
                Values = new List<string>
                {
                    tagValue,
                },
            },
        };
        var request = new DescribeInstancesRequest
```

```
        {
            Filters = filters,
        };

        Console.WriteLine("\nShowing instances with tag: \"IncludeInList\" set to
\"Yes\".");
        var paginator = _amazonEC2.Paginators.DescribeInstances(request);

        await foreach (var response in paginator.Responses)
        {
            foreach (var reservation in response.Reservations)
            {
                foreach (var instance in reservation.Instances)
                {
                    Console.Write($"Instance ID: {instance.InstanceId} ");
                    Console.WriteLine($"\tCurrent State: {instance.State.Name}");
                }
            }
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DescribeInstances中的。

取消弹性 IP 地址与实例的关联

以下代码示例演示了如何取消弹性 IP 地址与 Amazon EC2 实例的关联。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Disassociate an Elastic IP address from an EC2 instance.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="associationId">The association Id.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> DisassociateIp(string associationId)
```

```
    {
        var response = await _amazonEC2.DisassociateAddressAsync(
            new DisassociateAddressRequest { AssociationId = associationId });
        return response.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DisassociateAddress中的。

获取有关安全组的数据

以下代码示例演示了如何获取有关 Amazon EC2 安全组的数据。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Retrieve information for an Amazon EC2 security group.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="groupId">The Id of the Amazon EC2 security group.</param>
    /// <returns>A list of security group information.</returns>
    public async Task<List<SecurityGroup>> DescribeSecurityGroups(string groupId)
    {
        var request = new DescribeSecurityGroupsRequest();
        var groupIds = new List<string> { groupId };
        request.GroupIds = groupIds;

        var response = await _amazonEC2.DescribeSecurityGroupsAsync(request);
        return response.SecurityGroups;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Display the information returned by the call to
    /// DescribeSecurityGroupsAsync.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="securityGroup">A list of security group information.</param>
    public void DisplaySecurityGroupInfoAsync(SecurityGroup securityGroup)
```

```
    {
        Console.WriteLine($"{securityGroup.GroupName}");
        Console.WriteLine("Ingress permissions:");
        securityGroup.IpPermissions.ForEach(permission =>
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"\tFromPort: {permission.FromPort}");
            Console.WriteLine($"\tIpProtocol: {permission.IpProtocol}");

            Console.Write($"\tIpv4Ranges: ");
            permission.Ipv4Ranges.ForEach(range => { Console.Write($"{range.CidrIp}
"); });

            Console.WriteLine($"\n\tIpv6Ranges:");
            permission.Ipv6Ranges.ForEach(range =>
{ Console.Write($"{range.CidrIpv6} "); });

            Console.Write($"\n\tPrefixListIds: ");
            permission.PrefixListIds.ForEach(id => Console.Write($"{id.Id} "));

            Console.WriteLine($"\n\tTo Port: {permission.ToPort}");
        });
        Console.WriteLine("Egress permissions:");
        securityGroup.IpPermissionsEgress.ForEach(permission =>
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"\tFromPort: {permission.FromPort}");
            Console.WriteLine($"\tIpProtocol: {permission.IpProtocol}");

            Console.Write($"\tIpv4Ranges: ");
            permission.Ipv4Ranges.ForEach(range => { Console.Write($"{range.CidrIp}
"); });

            Console.WriteLine($"\n\tIpv6Ranges:");
            permission.Ipv6Ranges.ForEach(range =>
{ Console.Write($"{range.CidrIpv6} "); });

            Console.Write($"\n\tPrefixListIds: ");
            permission.PrefixListIds.ForEach(id => Console.Write($"{id.Id} "));

            Console.WriteLine($"\n\tTo Port: {permission.ToPort}");
        });
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DescribeSecurityGroups中的。

获取有关实例类型的数据

以下代码示例演示了如何获取有关 Amazon EC2 实例类型的数据。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Describe the instance types available.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>A list of instance type information.</returns>
    public async Task<List<InstanceTypeInfo>>
DescribeInstanceTypes(ArchitectureValues architecture)
    {
        var request = new DescribeInstanceTypesRequest();

        var filters = new List<Filter>
            { new Filter("processor-info.supported-architecture", new List<string>
{ architecture.ToString() }) };
        filters.Add(new Filter("instance-type", new() { "*.micro", "*.small" }));

        request.Filters = filters;
        var instanceTypes = new List<InstanceTypeInfo>();

        var paginator = _amazonEC2.Paginators.DescribeInstanceTypes(request);
        await foreach (var instanceType in paginator.InstanceTypes)
        {
            instanceTypes.Add(instanceType);
        }
        return instanceTypes;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DescribeInstanceTypes中的。

获取有关与实例关联的实例配置文件的数据

以下代码示例演示了如何获取有关与 Amazon EC2 实例关联的实例配置文件的数据。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Get the instance profile association data for an instance.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="instanceId">The Id of the instance.</param>
    /// <returns>Instance profile associations data.</returns>
    public async Task<IamInstanceProfileAssociation> GetInstanceProfile(string
instanceId)
    {
        var response = await _amazonEc2.DescribeIamInstanceProfileAssociationsAsync(
            new DescribeIamInstanceProfileAssociationsRequest()
            {
                Filters = new List<Amazon.EC2.Model.Filter>()
                {
                    new ("instance-id", new List<string>() { instanceId })
                },
            });
        return response.IamInstanceProfileAssociations[0];
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DescribeIamInstanceProfileAssociations中的。

获取默认 VPC

以下代码示例演示了如何获取当前账户的默认 VPC。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
/// <summary>
/// Get the default VPC for the account.
/// </summary>
/// <returns>The default VPC object.</returns>
public async Task<Vpc> GetDefaultVpc()
{
    var vpcResponse = await _amazonEc2.DescribeVpcsAsync(
        new DescribeVpcsRequest()
        {
            Filters = new List<Amazon.EC2.Model.Filter>()
            {
                new ("is-default", new List<string>() { "true" })
            }
        });
    return vpcResponse.Vpcs[0];
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DescribeVpcs中的。

获取 VPC 的默认子网

以下代码示例演示了如何获取 VPC 的默认子网。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Get all the subnets for a Vpc in a set of availability zones.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="vpcId">The Id of the Vpc.</param>
    /// <param name="availabilityZones">The list of availability zones.</param>
    /// <returns>The collection of subnet objects.</returns>
    public async Task<List<Subnet>> GetAllVpcSubnetsForZones(string vpcId,
List<string> availabilityZones)
    {
        var subnets = new List<Subnet>();
        var subnetPaginator = _amazonEc2.Paginators.DescribeSubnets(
            new DescribeSubnetsRequest()
            {
                Filters = new List<Amazon.EC2.Model.Filter>()
                {
                    new ("vpc-id", new List<string>() { vpcId}),
                    new ("availability-zone", availabilityZones),
                    new ("default-for-az", new List<string>() { "true" })
                }
            });

        // Get the entire list using the paginator.
        await foreach (var subnet in subnetPaginator.Subnets)
        {
            subnets.Add(subnet);
        }

        return subnets;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DescribeSubnets中的。

列出安全密钥对

以下代码示例演示了如何列出 Amazon EC2 安全密钥对。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
/// <summary>
/// Get information about an Amazon EC2 key pair.
/// </summary>
/// <param name="keyPairName">The name of the key pair.</param>
/// <returns>A list of key pair information.</returns>
public async Task<List<KeyPairInfo>> DescribeKeyPairs(string keyPairName)
{
    var request = new DescribeKeyPairsRequest();
    if (!string.IsNullOrEmpty(keyPairName))
    {
        request = new DescribeKeyPairsRequest
        {
            KeyNames = new List<string> { keyPairName }
        };
    }
    var response = await _amazonEC2.DescribeKeyPairsAsync(request);
    return response.KeyPairs.ToList();
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DescribeKeyPairs中的。

重启实例

以下代码示例演示了如何重启 Amazon EC2 实例。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Reboot EC2 instances.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="ec2InstanceId">The instance Id of the instances that will be
rebooted.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task RebootInstances(string ec2InstanceId)
    {
        var request = new RebootInstancesRequest
        {
            InstanceIds = new List<string> { ec2InstanceId },
        };

        var response = await _amazonEC2.RebootInstancesAsync(request);
        if (response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK)
        {
            Console.WriteLine("Instances successfully rebooted.");
        }
        else
        {
            Console.WriteLine("Could not reboot one or more instances.");
        }
    }
```

替换实例的配置文件、重启并重新启动 Web 服务器。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Replace the profile associated with a running instance. After the profile is
replaced, the instance
    /// is rebooted to ensure that it uses the new profile. When the instance is
ready, Systems Manager is
    /// used to restart the Python web server.
    /// </summary>
```

```
   /// <param name="instanceId">The Id of the instance to update.</param>
   /// <param name="credsProfileName">The name of the new profile to associate with
the specified instance.</param>
   /// <param name="associationId">The Id of the existing profile association for
the instance.</param>
   /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
   public async Task ReplaceInstanceProfile(string instanceId, string
credsProfileName, string associationId)
   {
       await _amazonEc2.ReplaceIamInstanceProfileAssociationAsync(
               new ReplaceIamInstanceProfileAssociationRequest()
               {
                   AssociationId = associationId,
                   IamInstanceProfile = new IamInstanceProfileSpecification()
                   {
                       Name = credsProfileName
                   }
               });
       // Allow time before resetting.
       Thread.Sleep(25000);
       var instanceReady = false;
       var retries = 5;
       while (retries-- > 0 && !instanceReady)
       {
           await _amazonEc2.RebootInstancesAsync(
               new RebootInstancesRequest(new List<string>() { instanceId }));
           Thread.Sleep(10000);

           var instancesPaginator =
_amazonSsm.Paginators.DescribeInstanceInformation(
               new DescribeInstanceInformationRequest());
           // Get the entire list using the paginator.
           await foreach (var instance in
instancesPaginator.InstanceInformationList)
           {
               instanceReady = instance.InstanceId == instanceId;
               if (instanceReady)
               {
                   break;
               }
           }
       }
       Console.WriteLine($"Sending restart command to instance {instanceId}");
       await _amazonSsm.SendCommandAsync(
```

```
            new SendCommandRequest()
            {
                InstanceIds = new List<string>() { instanceId },
                DocumentName = "AWS-RunShellScript",
                Parameters = new Dictionary<string, List<string>>()
                {
                        {"commands", new List<string>() { "cd / && sudo python3
 server.py 80" }}
                }
            });
        Console.WriteLine($"Restarted the web server on instance {instanceId}");
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考RebootInstances中的。

释放弹性 IP 地址

以下代码示例演示了如何释放弹性 IP 地址。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Release an Elastic IP address.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="allocationId">The allocation Id of the Elastic IP address.</
param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> ReleaseAddress(string allocationId)
    {
        var request = new ReleaseAddressRequest
        {
            AllocationId = allocationId
        };

        var response = await _amazonEC2.ReleaseAddressAsync(request);
```

```
        return response.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考ReleaseAddress中的。

替换与实例关联的实例配置文件

以下代码示例演示了如何替换与 Amazon EC2 实例关联的实例配置文件。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Replace the profile associated with a running instance. After the profile is
replaced, the instance
    /// is rebooted to ensure that it uses the new profile. When the instance is
ready, Systems Manager is
    /// used to restart the Python web server.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="instanceId">The Id of the instance to update.</param>
    /// <param name="credsProfileName">The name of the new profile to associate with
the specified instance.</param>
    /// <param name="associationId">The Id of the existing profile association for
the instance.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task ReplaceInstanceProfile(string instanceId, string
credsProfileName, string associationId)
    {
        await _amazonEc2.ReplaceIamInstanceProfileAssociationAsync(
                new ReplaceIamInstanceProfileAssociationRequest()
                {
                    AssociationId = associationId,
                    IamInstanceProfile = new IamInstanceProfileSpecification()
                    {
                        Name = credsProfileName
                    }
```

```
                });
        // Allow time before resetting.
        Thread.Sleep(25000);
        var instanceReady = false;
        var retries = 5;
        while (retries-- > 0 && !instanceReady)
        {
            await _amazonEc2.RebootInstancesAsync(
                new RebootInstancesRequest(new List<string>() { instanceId }));
            Thread.Sleep(10000);

            var instancesPaginator =
_amazonSsm.Paginators.DescribeInstanceInformation(
                new DescribeInstanceInformationRequest());
            // Get the entire list using the paginator.
            await foreach (var instance in
instancesPaginator.InstanceInformationList)
            {
                instanceReady = instance.InstanceId == instanceId;
                if (instanceReady)
                {
                    break;
                }
            }
        }
        Console.WriteLine($"Sending restart command to instance {instanceId}");
        await _amazonSsm.SendCommandAsync(
            new SendCommandRequest()
            {
                InstanceIds = new List<string>() { instanceId },
                DocumentName = "AWS-RunShellScript",
                Parameters = new Dictionary<string, List<string>>()
                {
                        {"commands", new List<string>() { "cd / && sudo python3
server.py 80" }}
                }
            });
        Console.WriteLine($"Restarted the web server on instance {instanceId}");
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考ReplaceIamInstanceProfileAssociation中的。

为安全组设置入站规则

以下代码示例演示了如何为 Amazon EC2 安全组设置入站规则。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Authorize the local computer ingress to EC2 instances associated
    /// with the virtual private cloud (VPC) security group.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="groupName">The name of the security group.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngress(string groupName)
    {
        // Get the IP address for the local computer.
        var ipAddress = await GetIpAddress();
        Console.WriteLine($"Your IP address is: {ipAddress}");
        var ipRanges = new List<IpRange> { new IpRange { CidrIp =
$"{ipAddress}/32" } };
        var permission = new IpPermission
        {
            Ipv4Ranges = ipRanges,
            IpProtocol = "tcp",
            FromPort = 22,
            ToPort = 22
        };
        var permissions = new List<IpPermission> { permission };
        var response = await _amazonEC2.AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngressAsync(
            new AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngressRequest(groupName, permissions));
        return response.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Authorize the local computer for ingress to
    /// the Amazon EC2 SecurityGroup.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>The IPv4 address of the computer running the scenario.</returns>
```

```
    private static async Task<string> GetIpAddress()
    {
        var httpClient = new HttpClient();
        var ipString = await httpClient.GetStringAsync("https://
checkip.amazonaws.com");

        // The IP address is returned with a new line
        // character on the end. Trim off the whitespace and
        // return the value to the caller.
        return ipString.Trim();
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngress中的。

启动实例

以下代码示例演示如何启动 Amazon EC2 实例。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Start an EC2 instance.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="ec2InstanceId">The instance Id of the Amazon EC2 instance
    /// to start.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task StartInstances(string ec2InstanceId)
    {
        var request = new StartInstancesRequest
        {
            InstanceIds = new List<string> { ec2InstanceId },
        };
```

```
        var response = await _amazonEC2.StartInstancesAsync(request);

        if (response.StartingInstances.Count > 0)
        {
            var instances = response.StartingInstances;
            instances.ForEach(i =>
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"Successfully started the EC2 instance with
instance ID: {i.InstanceId}.");
            });
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考StartInstances中的。

停止实例

以下代码示例演示如何停止 Amazon EC2 实例。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Stop an EC2 instance.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="ec2InstanceId">The instance Id of the EC2 instance to
    /// stop.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task StopInstances(string ec2InstanceId)
    {
        // In addition to the list of instance Ids, the
        // request can also include the following properties:
        //     Force      When true, forces the instances to
        //                stop but you must check the integrity
        //                of the file system. Not recommended on
        //                Windows instances.
```

```
        //     Hibernate  When true, hibernates the instance if the
        //                instance was enabled for hibernation when
        //                it was launched.
        var request = new StopInstancesRequest
        {
            InstanceIds = new List<string> { ec2InstanceId },
        };

        var response = await _amazonEC2.StopInstancesAsync(request);

        if (response.StoppingInstances.Count > 0)
        {
            var instances = response.StoppingInstances;
            instances.ForEach(i =>
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"Successfully stopped the EC2 Instance " +
                                  $"with InstanceID: {i.InstanceId}.");
            });
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考StopInstances中的。

终止实例

以下代码示例演示如何终止 Amazon EC2 实例。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Terminate an EC2 instance.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="ec2InstanceId">The instance Id of the EC2 instance
    /// to terminate.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
```

```
    public async Task<List<InstanceStateChange>> TerminateInstances(string
ec2InstanceId)
    {
        var request = new TerminateInstancesRequest
        {
            InstanceIds = new List<string> { ec2InstanceId }
        };

        var response = await _amazonEC2.TerminateInstancesAsync(request);
        return response.TerminatingInstances;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考TerminateInstances中的。

场景

构建和管理弹性服务

以下代码示例演示了如何创建可返回书籍、电影和歌曲推荐的负载均衡的 Web 服务。该示例演示服务如何响应故障，以及如何重组服务以提高故障发生时的弹性。

- 使用 Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling 组根据启动模板创建 Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud（Amazon EC2）实例，并将实例数量保持在指定范围内。
- 使用弹性负载均衡处理和分发 HTTP 请求。
- 监控自动扩缩组中实例的运行状况，并仅将请求转发到运行状况良好的实例。
- 在每个 EC2 实例上运行 Python Web 服务器以处理 HTTP 请求。Web 服务器以建议和运行状况检查作为响应。
- 使用 Amazon DynamoDB 表模拟推荐服务。
- 通过更新 AWS Systems Manager 参数控制 Web 服务器对请求和运行状况检查的响应。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

在命令提示符中运行交互式场景。

```
    static async Task Main(string[] args)
    {
        _configuration = new ConfigurationBuilder()
            .SetBasePath(Directory.GetCurrentDirectory())
            .AddJsonFile("settings.json") // Load settings from .json file.
            .AddJsonFile("settings.local.json",
                true) // Optionally, load local settings.
            .Build();


        // Set up dependency injection for the AWS services.
        using var host = Host.CreateDefaultBuilder(args)
            .ConfigureLogging(logging =>
                logging.AddFilter("System", LogLevel.Debug)
                    .AddFilter<DebugLoggerProvider>("Microsoft",
LogLevel.Information)
                    .AddFilter<ConsoleLoggerProvider>("Microsoft", LogLevel.Trace))
            .ConfigureServices((_, services) =>
                services.AddAWSService<IAmazonIdentityManagementService>()
                    .AddAWSService<IAmazonDynamoDB>()
                    .AddAWSService<IAmazonElasticLoadBalancingV2>()
                    .AddAWSService<IAmazonSimpleSystemsManagement>()
                    .AddAWSService<IAmazonAutoScaling>()
                    .AddAWSService<IAmazonEC2>()
                    .AddTransient<AutoScalerWrapper>()
                    .AddTransient<ElasticLoadBalancerWrapper>()
                    .AddTransient<SmParameterWrapper>()
                    .AddTransient<Recommendations>()
                    .AddSingleton<IConfiguration>(_configuration)
            )
            .Build();

        ServicesSetup(host);
        ResourcesSetup();

        try
        {
            Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
            Console.WriteLine("Welcome to the Resilient Architecture Example
Scenario.");
            Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
            await Deploy(true);
```

```
            Console.WriteLine("Now let's begin the scenario.");
            Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
            await Demo(true);

            Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
            Console.WriteLine("Finally, let's clean up our resources.");
            Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));

            await DestroyResources(true);

            Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
            Console.WriteLine("Resilient Architecture Example Scenario is
complete.");
            Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        }
        catch (Exception ex)
        {
            Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
            Console.WriteLine($"There was a problem running the scenario:
{ex.Message}");
            await DestroyResources(true);
            Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Setup any common resources, also used for integration testing.
    /// </summary>
    public static void ResourcesSetup()
    {
        _httpClient = new HttpClient();
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Populate the services for use within the console application.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="host">The services host.</param>
    private static void ServicesSetup(IHost host)
    {
        _elasticLoadBalancerWrapper =
host.Services.GetRequiredService<ElasticLoadBalancerWrapper>();
        _iamClient =
host.Services.GetRequiredService<IAmazonIdentityManagementService>();
```

```
        _recommendations = host.Services.GetRequiredService<Recommendations>();
        _autoScalerWrapper = host.Services.GetRequiredService<AutoScalerWrapper>();
        _smParameterWrapper =
host.Services.GetRequiredService<SmParameterWrapper>();
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Deploy necessary resources for the scenario.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="interactive">True to run as interactive.</param>
    /// <returns>True if successful.</returns>
    public static async Task<bool> Deploy(bool interactive)
    {
        var protocol = "HTTP";
        var port = 80;
        var sshPort = 22;

        Console.WriteLine(
            "\nFor this demo, we'll use the AWS SDK for .NET to create several AWS
resources\n" +
            "to set up a load-balanced web service endpoint and explore some ways to
make it resilient\n" +
            "against various kinds of failures.\n\n" +
            "Some of the resources create by this demo are:\n");

        Console.WriteLine(
            "\t* A DynamoDB table that the web service depends on to provide book,
movie, and song recommendations.");
        Console.WriteLine(
            "\t* An EC2 launch template that defines EC2 instances that each contain
a Python web server.");
        Console.WriteLine(
            "\t* An EC2 Auto Scaling group that manages EC2 instances across several
Availability Zones.");
        Console.WriteLine(
            "\t* An Elastic Load Balancing (ELB) load balancer that targets the Auto
Scaling group to distribute requests.");
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine("Press Enter when you're ready to start deploying
resources.");
        if (interactive)
            Console.ReadLine();

        // Create and populate the DynamoDB table.
```

```
        var databaseTableName = _configuration["databaseName"];
        var recommendationsPath = Path.Join(_configuration["resourcePath"],
            "recommendations_objects.json");
        Console.WriteLine($"Creating and populating a DynamoDB table named
{databaseTableName}.");
        await _recommendations.CreateDatabaseWithName(databaseTableName);
        await _recommendations.PopulateDatabase(databaseTableName,
recommendationsPath);
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));

        // Create the EC2 Launch Template.

        Console.WriteLine(
            $"Creating an EC2 launch template that runs 'server_startup_script.sh'
when an instance starts.\n"
            + "\nThis script starts a Python web server defined in the `server.py`
script. The web server\n"
            + "listens to HTTP requests on port 80 and responds to requests to '/'
and to '/healthcheck'.\n"
            + "For demo purposes, this server is run as the root user. In
production, the best practice is to\n"
            + "run a web server, such as Apache, with least-privileged
credentials.");
        Console.WriteLine(
            "\nThe template also defines an IAM policy that each instance uses to
assume a role that grants\n"
            + "permissions to access the DynamoDB recommendation table and Systems
Manager parameters\n"
            + "that control the flow of the demo.");

        var startupScriptPath = Path.Join(_configuration["resourcePath"],
            "server_startup_script.sh");
        var instancePolicyPath = Path.Join(_configuration["resourcePath"],
            "instance_policy.json");
        await _autoScalerWrapper.CreateTemplate(startupScriptPath,
instancePolicyPath);
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));

        Console.WriteLine(
            "Creating an EC2 Auto Scaling group that maintains three EC2 instances,
each in a different\n"
            + "Availability Zone.\n");
        var zones = await _autoScalerWrapper.DescribeAvailabilityZones();
```

```
        await _autoScalerWrapper.CreateGroupOfSize(3, _autoScalerWrapper.GroupName,
zones);
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));

        Console.WriteLine(
            "At this point, you have EC2 instances created. Once each instance
starts, it listens for\n"
            + "HTTP requests. You can see these instances in the console or continue
with the demo.\n");

        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine("Press Enter when you're ready to continue.");
        if (interactive)
            Console.ReadLine();

        Console.WriteLine("Creating variables that control the flow of the demo.");
        await _smParameterWrapper.Reset();

        Console.WriteLine(
            "\nCreating an Elastic Load Balancing target group and load balancer.
The target group\n"
            + "defines how the load balancer connects to instances. The load
balancer provides a\n"
            + "single endpoint where clients connect and dispatches requests to
instances in the group.");

        var defaultVpc = await _autoScalerWrapper.GetDefaultVpc();
        var subnets = await
_autoScalerWrapper.GetAllVpcSubnetsForZones(defaultVpc.VpcId, zones);
        var subnetIds = subnets.Select(s => s.SubnetId).ToList();
        var targetGroup = await
_elasticLoadBalancerWrapper.CreateTargetGroupOnVpc(_elasticLoadBalancerWrapper.TargetGroupN
protocol, port, defaultVpc.VpcId);

        await
_elasticLoadBalancerWrapper.CreateLoadBalancerAndListener(_elasticLoadBalancerWrapper.LoadB
subnetIds, targetGroup);
        await
_autoScalerWrapper.AttachLoadBalancerToGroup(_autoScalerWrapper.GroupName,
targetGroup.TargetGroupArn);
        Console.WriteLine("\nVerifying access to the load balancer endpoint...");
        var endPoint = await
_elasticLoadBalancerWrapper.GetEndpointForLoadBalancerByName(_elasticLoadBalancerWrapper.Lo
```

```
        var loadBalancerAccess = await
 _elasticLoadBalancerWrapper.VerifyLoadBalancerEndpoint(endPoint);

        if (!loadBalancerAccess)
        {
            Console.WriteLine("\nCouldn't connect to the load balancer, verifying
 that the port is open...");

            var ipString = await _httpClient.GetStringAsync("https://
checkip.amazonaws.com");
            ipString = ipString.Trim();

            var defaultSecurityGroup = await
 _autoScalerWrapper.GetDefaultSecurityGroupForVpc(defaultVpc);
            var portIsOpen =
 _autoScalerWrapper.VerifyInboundPortForGroup(defaultSecurityGroup, port, ipString);
            var sshPortIsOpen =
 _autoScalerWrapper.VerifyInboundPortForGroup(defaultSecurityGroup, sshPort,
 ipString);

            if (!portIsOpen)
            {
                Console.WriteLine(
                    "\nFor this example to work, the default security group for your
 default VPC must\n"
                    + "allows access from this computer. You can either add it
 automatically from this\n"
                    + "example or add it yourself using the AWS Management Console.
\n");

                if (!interactive || GetYesNoResponse(
                        "Do you want to add a rule to the security group to allow
 inbound traffic from your computer's IP address?"))
                {
                    await
 _autoScalerWrapper.OpenInboundPort(defaultSecurityGroup.GroupId, port, ipString);
                }
            }

            if (!sshPortIsOpen)
            {
                if (!interactive || GetYesNoResponse(
                        "Do you want to add a rule to the security group to allow
 inbound SSH traffic for debugging from your computer's IP address?"))
```

```
                {
                    await
_autoScalerWrapper.OpenInboundPort(defaultSecurityGroup.GroupId, sshPort,
ipString);
                }
            }
            loadBalancerAccess = await
_elasticLoadBalancerWrapper.VerifyLoadBalancerEndpoint(endPoint);
        }

        if (loadBalancerAccess)
        {
            Console.WriteLine("Your load balancer is ready. You can access it by
browsing to:");
            Console.WriteLine($"\thttp://{endPoint}\n");
        }
        else
        {
            Console.WriteLine(
                "\nCouldn't get a successful response from the load balancer
endpoint. Troubleshoot by\n"
                + "manually verifying that your VPC and security group are
configured correctly and that\n"
                + "you can successfully make a GET request to the load balancer
endpoint:\n");
            Console.WriteLine($"\thttp://{endPoint}\n");
        }
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine("Press Enter when you're ready to continue with the
demo.");
        if (interactive)
            Console.ReadLine();
        return true;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Demonstrate the steps of the scenario.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="interactive">True to run as an interactive scenario.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public static async Task<bool> Demo(bool interactive)
    {
        var ssmOnlyPolicy = Path.Join(_configuration["resourcePath"],
            "ssm_only_policy.json");
```

```
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine("Resetting parameters to starting values for demo.");
        await _smParameterWrapper.Reset();

        Console.WriteLine("\nThis part of the demonstration shows how to toggle
 different parts of the system\n" +
                          "to create situations where the web service fails, and
 shows how using a resilient\n" +
                          "architecture can keep the web service running in spite of
 these failures.");
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 88));
        Console.WriteLine("At the start, the load balancer endpoint returns
 recommendations and reports that all targets are healthy.");
        if (interactive)
            await DemoActionChoices();

        Console.WriteLine($"The web service running on the EC2 instances gets
 recommendations by querying a DynamoDB table.\n" +
                          $"The table name is contained in a Systems Manager
 parameter named '{_smParameterWrapper.TableParameter}'.\n" +
                          $"To simulate a failure of the recommendation service,
 let's set this parameter to name a non-existent table.\n");
        await
 _smParameterWrapper.PutParameterByName(_smParameterWrapper.TableParameter, "this-
is-not-a-table");
        Console.WriteLine("\nNow, sending a GET request to the load balancer
 endpoint returns a failure code. But, the service reports as\n" +
                          "healthy to the load balancer because shallow health
 checks don't check for failure of the recommendation service.");
        if (interactive)
            await DemoActionChoices();

        Console.WriteLine("Instead of failing when the recommendation service fails,
 the web service can return a static response.");
        Console.WriteLine("While this is not a perfect solution, it presents the
 customer with a somewhat better experience than failure.");

        await
 _smParameterWrapper.PutParameterByName(_smParameterWrapper.FailureResponseParameter,
 "static");

        Console.WriteLine("\nNow, sending a GET request to the load balancer
 endpoint returns a static response.");
```

```
        Console.WriteLine("The service still reports as healthy because health
checks are still shallow.");
        if (interactive)
            await DemoActionChoices();

        Console.WriteLine("Let's reinstate the recommendation service.\n");
        await
_smParameterWrapper.PutParameterByName(_smParameterWrapper.TableParameter,
_smParameterWrapper.TableName);
        Console.WriteLine(
            "\nLet's also substitute bad credentials for one of the instances in the
target group so that it can't\n" +
            "access the DynamoDB recommendation table.\n"
        );
        await _autoScalerWrapper.CreateInstanceProfileWithName(
            _autoScalerWrapper.BadCredsPolicyName,
            _autoScalerWrapper.BadCredsRoleName,
            _autoScalerWrapper.BadCredsProfileName,
            ssmOnlyPolicy,
            new List<string> { "AmazonSSMManagedInstanceCore" }
        );
        var instances = await
_autoScalerWrapper.GetInstancesByGroupName(_autoScalerWrapper.GroupName);
        var badInstanceId = instances.First();
        var instanceProfile = await
_autoScalerWrapper.GetInstanceProfile(badInstanceId);
        Console.WriteLine(
            $"Replacing the profile for instance {badInstanceId} with a profile that
contains\n" +
            "bad credentials...\n"
        );
        await _autoScalerWrapper.ReplaceInstanceProfile(
            badInstanceId,
            _autoScalerWrapper.BadCredsProfileName,
            instanceProfile.AssociationId
        );
        Console.WriteLine(
            "Now, sending a GET request to the load balancer endpoint returns either
a recommendation or a static response,\n" +
            "depending on which instance is selected by the load balancer.\n"
        );
        if (interactive)
            await DemoActionChoices();
```

```
        Console.WriteLine("\nLet's implement a deep health check. For this demo, a
deep health check tests whether");
        Console.WriteLine("the web service can access the DynamoDB table that it
depends on for recommendations. Note that");
        Console.WriteLine("the deep health check is only for ELB routing and not for
Auto Scaling instance health.");
        Console.WriteLine("This kind of deep health check is not recommended for
Auto Scaling instance health, because it");
        Console.WriteLine("risks accidental termination of all instances in the Auto
Scaling group when a dependent service fails.");

        Console.WriteLine("\nBy implementing deep health checks, the load balancer
can detect when one of the instances is failing");
        Console.WriteLine("and take that instance out of rotation.");

        await
_smParameterWrapper.PutParameterByName(_smParameterWrapper.HealthCheckParameter,
"deep");

        Console.WriteLine($"\nNow, checking target health indicates that the
instance with bad credentials ({badInstanceId})");
        Console.WriteLine("is unhealthy. Note that it might take a minute or two for
the load balancer to detect the unhealthy");
        Console.WriteLine("instance. Sending a GET request to the load balancer
endpoint always returns a recommendation, because");
        Console.WriteLine("the load balancer takes unhealthy instances out of its
rotation.");

        if (interactive)
            await DemoActionChoices();

        Console.WriteLine("\nBecause the instances in this demo are controlled by an
auto scaler, the simplest way to fix an unhealthy");
        Console.WriteLine("instance is to terminate it and let the auto scaler start
a new instance to replace it.");

        await _autoScalerWrapper.TryTerminateInstanceById(badInstanceId);

        Console.WriteLine($"\nEven while the instance is terminating and the new
instance is starting, sending a GET");
        Console.WriteLine("request to the web service continues to get a successful
recommendation response because");
        Console.WriteLine("starts and reports as healthy, it is included in the load
balancing rotation.");
```

```
        Console.WriteLine("Note that terminating and replacing an instance typically
 takes several minutes, during which time you");
        Console.WriteLine("can see the changing health check status until the new
 instance is running and healthy.");

        if (interactive)
            await DemoActionChoices();

        Console.WriteLine("\nIf the recommendation service fails now, deep health
 checks mean all instances report as unhealthy.");

        await
 _smParameterWrapper.PutParameterByName(_smParameterWrapper.TableParameter, "this-
is-not-a-table");

        Console.WriteLine($"\nWhen all instances are unhealthy, the load balancer
 continues to route requests even to");
        Console.WriteLine("unhealthy instances, allowing them to fail open and
 return a static response rather than fail");
        Console.WriteLine("closed and report failure to the customer.");

        if (interactive)
            await DemoActionChoices();
        await _smParameterWrapper.Reset();

        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        return true;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Clean up the resources from the scenario.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="interactive">True to ask the user for cleanup.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public static async Task<bool> DestroyResources(bool interactive)
    {
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine(
            "To keep things tidy and to avoid unwanted charges on your account, we
 can clean up all AWS resources\n" +
            "that were created for this demo."
        );
```

```
        if (!interactive || GetYesNoResponse("Do you want to clean up all demo
resources? (y/n) "))
        {
            await
_elasticLoadBalancerWrapper.DeleteLoadBalancerByName(_elasticLoadBalancerWrapper.LoadBalanc
            await
_elasticLoadBalancerWrapper.DeleteTargetGroupByName(_elasticLoadBalancerWrapper.TargetGroup
            await
_autoScalerWrapper.TerminateAndDeleteAutoScalingGroupWithName(_autoScalerWrapper.GroupName)
            await
_autoScalerWrapper.DeleteKeyPairByName(_autoScalerWrapper.KeyPairName);
            await
_autoScalerWrapper.DeleteTemplateByName(_autoScalerWrapper.LaunchTemplateName);
            await _autoScalerWrapper.DeleteInstanceProfile(
                _autoScalerWrapper.BadCredsProfileName,
                _autoScalerWrapper.BadCredsRoleName
            );
            await
_recommendations.DestroyDatabaseByName(_recommendations.TableName);
        }
        else
        {
            Console.WriteLine(
                "Ok, we'll leave the resources intact.\n" +
                "Don't forget to delete them when you're done with them or you might
incur unexpected charges."
            );
        }

        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        return true;
    }
```

创建一个包含自动扩缩和 Amazon EC2 操作的类。

```
/// <summary>
/// Encapsulates Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling and EC2 management methods.
/// </summary>
public class AutoScalerWrapper
{
    private readonly IAmazonAutoScaling _amazonAutoScaling;
    private readonly IAmazonEC2 _amazonEc2;
```

```
    private readonly IAmazonSimpleSystemsManagement _amazonSsm;
    private readonly IAmazonIdentityManagementService _amazonIam;

    private readonly string _instanceType = "";
    private readonly string _amiParam = "";
    private readonly string _launchTemplateName = "";
    private readonly string _groupName = "";
    private readonly string _instancePolicyName = "";
    private readonly string _instanceRoleName = "";
    private readonly string _instanceProfileName = "";
    private readonly string _badCredsProfileName = "";
    private readonly string _badCredsRoleName = "";
    private readonly string _badCredsPolicyName = "";
    private readonly string _keyPairName = "";

    public string GroupName => _groupName;
    public string KeyPairName => _keyPairName;
    public string LaunchTemplateName => _launchTemplateName;
    public string InstancePolicyName => _instancePolicyName;
    public string BadCredsProfileName => _badCredsProfileName;
    public string BadCredsRoleName => _badCredsRoleName;
    public string BadCredsPolicyName => _badCredsPolicyName;

    /// <summary>
    /// Constructor for the AutoScalerWrapper.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="amazonAutoScaling">The injected AutoScaling client.</param>
    /// <param name="amazonEc2">The injected EC2 client.</param>
    /// <param name="amazonIam">The injected IAM client.</param>
    /// <param name="amazonSsm">The injected SSM client.</param>
    public AutoScalerWrapper(
        IAmazonAutoScaling amazonAutoScaling,
        IAmazonEC2 amazonEc2,
        IAmazonSimpleSystemsManagement amazonSsm,
        IAmazonIdentityManagementService amazonIam,
        IConfiguration configuration)
    {
        _amazonAutoScaling = amazonAutoScaling;
        _amazonEc2 = amazonEc2;
        _amazonSsm = amazonSsm;
        _amazonIam = amazonIam;

        var prefix = configuration["resourcePrefix"];
        _instanceType = configuration["instanceType"];
```

```
        _amiParam = configuration["amiParam"];

        _launchTemplateName = prefix + "-template";
        _groupName = prefix + "-group";
        _instancePolicyName = prefix + "-pol";
        _instanceRoleName = prefix + "-role";
        _instanceProfileName = prefix + "-prof";
        _badCredsPolicyName = prefix + "-bc-pol";
        _badCredsRoleName = prefix + "-bc-role";
        _badCredsProfileName = prefix + "-bc-prof";
        _keyPairName = prefix + "-key-pair";
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Create a policy, role, and profile that is associated with instances with a
specified name.
    /// An instance's associated profile defines a role that is assumed by the
    /// instance.The role has attached policies that specify the AWS permissions
granted to
    /// clients that run on the instance.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="policyName">Name to use for the policy.</param>
    /// <param name="roleName">Name to use for the role.</param>
    /// <param name="profileName">Name to use for the profile.</param>
    /// <param name="ssmOnlyPolicyFile">Path to a policy file for SSM.</param>
    /// <param name="awsManagedPolicies">AWS Managed policies to be attached to the
role.</param>
    /// <returns>The Arn of the profile.</returns>
    public async Task<string> CreateInstanceProfileWithName(
        string policyName,
        string roleName,
        string profileName,
        string ssmOnlyPolicyFile,
        List<string>? awsManagedPolicies = null)
    {

        var assumeRoleDoc = "{" +
                                    "\"Version\": \"2012-10-17\"," +
                                    "\"Statement\": [{" +
                                         "\"Effect\": \"Allow\"," +
                                         "\"Principal\": {" +
                                         "\"Service\": [" +
                                             "\"ec2.amazonaws.com\"" +
                                         "]" +
```

```
                                        "}," +
                                    "\"Action\": \"sts:AssumeRole\"" +
                                    "}]" +
                                "}";

        var policyDocument = await File.ReadAllTextAsync(ssmOnlyPolicyFile);

        var policyArn = "";

        try
        {
            var createPolicyResult = await _amazonIam.CreatePolicyAsync(
                new CreatePolicyRequest
                {
                    PolicyName = policyName,
                    PolicyDocument = policyDocument
                });
            policyArn = createPolicyResult.Policy.Arn;
        }
        catch (EntityAlreadyExistsException)
        {
            // The policy already exists, so we look it up to get the Arn.
            var policiesPaginator = _amazonIam.Paginators.ListPolicies(
                new ListPoliciesRequest()
                {
                    Scope = PolicyScopeType.Local
                });
            // Get the entire list using the paginator.
            await foreach (var policy in policiesPaginator.Policies)
            {
                if (policy.PolicyName.Equals(policyName))
                {
                    policyArn = policy.Arn;
                }
            }

            if (policyArn == null)
            {
                throw new InvalidOperationException("Policy not found");
            }
        }

        try
        {
```

```
            await _amazonIam.CreateRoleAsync(new CreateRoleRequest()
            {
                RoleName = roleName,
                AssumeRolePolicyDocument = assumeRoleDoc,
            });
            await _amazonIam.AttachRolePolicyAsync(new AttachRolePolicyRequest()
            {
                RoleName = roleName,
                PolicyArn = policyArn
            });
            if (awsManagedPolicies != null)
            {
                foreach (var awsPolicy in awsManagedPolicies)
                {
                    await _amazonIam.AttachRolePolicyAsync(new
AttachRolePolicyRequest()
                    {
                        PolicyArn = $"arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/{awsPolicy}",
                        RoleName = roleName
                    });
                }
            }
        }
        catch (EntityAlreadyExistsException)
        {
            Console.WriteLine("Role already exists.");
        }

        string profileArn = "";
        try
        {
            var profileCreateResponse = await _amazonIam.CreateInstanceProfileAsync(
                new CreateInstanceProfileRequest()
                {
                    InstanceProfileName = profileName
                });
            // Allow time for the profile to be ready.
            profileArn = profileCreateResponse.InstanceProfile.Arn;
            Thread.Sleep(10000);
            await _amazonIam.AddRoleToInstanceProfileAsync(
                new AddRoleToInstanceProfileRequest()
                {
                    InstanceProfileName = profileName,
                    RoleName = roleName
```

```
                });

        }
        catch (EntityAlreadyExistsException)
        {
            Console.WriteLine("Policy already exists.");
            var profileGetResponse = await _amazonIam.GetInstanceProfileAsync(
                new GetInstanceProfileRequest()
                {
                    InstanceProfileName = profileName
                });
            profileArn = profileGetResponse.InstanceProfile.Arn;
        }
        return profileArn;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Create a new key pair and save the file.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="newKeyPairName">The name of the new key pair.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task CreateKeyPair(string newKeyPairName)
    {
        try
        {
            var keyResponse = await _amazonEc2.CreateKeyPairAsync(
                new CreateKeyPairRequest() { KeyName = newKeyPairName });
            await File.WriteAllTextAsync($"{newKeyPairName}.pem",
                keyResponse.KeyPair.KeyMaterial);
            Console.WriteLine($"Created key pair {newKeyPairName}.");
        }
        catch (AlreadyExistsException)
        {
            Console.WriteLine("Key pair already exists.");
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Delete the key pair and file by name.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="deleteKeyPairName">The key pair to delete.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task DeleteKeyPairByName(string deleteKeyPairName)
    {
```

```
        try
        {
            await _amazonEc2.DeleteKeyPairAsync(
                new DeleteKeyPairRequest() { KeyName = deleteKeyPairName });
            File.Delete($"{deleteKeyPairName}.pem");
        }
        catch (FileNotFoundException)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"Key pair {deleteKeyPairName} not found.");
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Creates an Amazon EC2 launch template to use with Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling.
    /// The launch template specifies a Bash script in its user data field that runs
after
    /// the instance is started. This script installs the Python packages and starts
a Python
    /// web server on the instance.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="startupScriptPath">The path to a Bash script file that is
run.</param>
    /// <param name="instancePolicyPath">The path to a permissions policy to create
and attach to the profile.</param>
    /// <returns>The template object.</returns>
    public async Task<Amazon.EC2.Model.LaunchTemplate> CreateTemplate(string
startupScriptPath, string instancePolicyPath)
    {
        await CreateKeyPair(_keyPairName);
        await CreateInstanceProfileWithName(_instancePolicyName, _instanceRoleName,
_instanceProfileName, instancePolicyPath);

        var startServerText = await File.ReadAllTextAsync(startupScriptPath);
        var plainTextBytes = System.Text.Encoding.UTF8.GetBytes(startServerText);

        var amiLatest = await _amazonSsm.GetParameterAsync(
            new GetParameterRequest() { Name = _amiParam });
        var amiId = amiLatest.Parameter.Value;
        var launchTemplateResponse = await _amazonEc2.CreateLaunchTemplateAsync(
            new CreateLaunchTemplateRequest()
            {
                LaunchTemplateName = _launchTemplateName,
                LaunchTemplateData = new RequestLaunchTemplateData()
                {
```

```
                    InstanceType = _instanceType,
                    ImageId = amiId,
                    IamInstanceProfile =
                        new
                            LaunchTemplateIamInstanceProfileSpecificationRequest()
                        {
                            Name = _instanceProfileName
                        },
                    KeyName = _keyPairName,
                    UserData = System.Convert.ToBase64String(plainTextBytes)
                }
            });
        return launchTemplateResponse.LaunchTemplate;

    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Get a list of Availability Zones in the AWS Region of the Amazon EC2 Client.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>A list of availability zones.</returns>
    public async Task<List<string>> DescribeAvailabilityZones()
    {
        var zoneResponse = await _amazonEc2.DescribeAvailabilityZonesAsync(
            new DescribeAvailabilityZonesRequest());
        return zoneResponse.AvailabilityZones.Select(z => z.ZoneName).ToList();
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Create an EC2 Auto Scaling group of a specified size and name.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="groupSize">The size for the group.</param>
    /// <param name="groupName">The name for the group.</param>
    /// <param name="availabilityZones">The availability zones for the group.</
param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task CreateGroupOfSize(int groupSize, string groupName,
 List<string> availabilityZones)
    {
        try
        {
            await _amazonAutoScaling.CreateAutoScalingGroupAsync(
                new CreateAutoScalingGroupRequest()
                {
                    AutoScalingGroupName = groupName,
```

```
                    AvailabilityZones = availabilityZones,
                    LaunchTemplate =
                        new Amazon.AutoScaling.Model.LaunchTemplateSpecification()
                        {
                            LaunchTemplateName = _launchTemplateName,
                            Version = "$Default"
                        },
                    MaxSize = groupSize,
                    MinSize = groupSize
                });
            Console.WriteLine($"Created EC2 Auto Scaling group {groupName} with size
{groupSize}.");
        }
        catch (EntityAlreadyExistsException)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"EC2 Auto Scaling group {groupName} already
exists.");
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Get the default VPC for the account.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>The default VPC object.</returns>
    public async Task<Vpc> GetDefaultVpc()
    {
        var vpcResponse = await _amazonEc2.DescribeVpcsAsync(
            new DescribeVpcsRequest()
            {
                Filters = new List<Amazon.EC2.Model.Filter>()
                {
                    new ("is-default", new List<string>() { "true" })
                }
            });
        return vpcResponse.Vpcs[0];
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Get all the subnets for a Vpc in a set of availability zones.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="vpcId">The Id of the Vpc.</param>
    /// <param name="availabilityZones">The list of availability zones.</param>
    /// <returns>The collection of subnet objects.</returns>
```

```
    public async Task<List<Subnet>> GetAllVpcSubnetsForZones(string vpcId,
List<string> availabilityZones)
    {
        var subnets = new List<Subnet>();
        var subnetPaginator = _amazonEc2.Paginators.DescribeSubnets(
            new DescribeSubnetsRequest()
            {
                Filters = new List<Amazon.EC2.Model.Filter>()
                {
                    new ("vpc-id", new List<string>() { vpcId}),
                    new ("availability-zone", availabilityZones),
                    new ("default-for-az", new List<string>() { "true" })
                }
            });

        // Get the entire list using the paginator.
        await foreach (var subnet in subnetPaginator.Subnets)
        {
            subnets.Add(subnet);
        }

        return subnets;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Delete a launch template by name.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="templateName">The name of the template to delete.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task DeleteTemplateByName(string templateName)
    {
        try
        {
            await _amazonEc2.DeleteLaunchTemplateAsync(
                new DeleteLaunchTemplateRequest()
                {
                    LaunchTemplateName = templateName
                });
        }
        catch (AmazonClientException)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"Unable to delete template {templateName}.");
        }
    }
```

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Detaches a role from an instance profile, detaches policies from the role,
    /// and deletes all the resources.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="profileName">The name of the profile to delete.</param>
    /// <param name="roleName">The name of the role to delete.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task DeleteInstanceProfile(string profileName, string roleName)
    {
        try
        {
            await _amazonIam.RemoveRoleFromInstanceProfileAsync(
                new RemoveRoleFromInstanceProfileRequest()
                {
                    InstanceProfileName = profileName,
                    RoleName = roleName
                });
            await _amazonIam.DeleteInstanceProfileAsync(
                new DeleteInstanceProfileRequest() { InstanceProfileName =
profileName });
            var attachedPolicies = await _amazonIam.ListAttachedRolePoliciesAsync(
                new ListAttachedRolePoliciesRequest() { RoleName = roleName });
            foreach (var policy in attachedPolicies.AttachedPolicies)
            {
                await _amazonIam.DetachRolePolicyAsync(
                    new DetachRolePolicyRequest()
                    {
                        RoleName = roleName,
                        PolicyArn = policy.PolicyArn
                    });
                // Delete the custom policies only.
                if (!policy.PolicyArn.StartsWith("arn:aws:iam::aws"))
                {
                    await _amazonIam.DeletePolicyAsync(
                        new Amazon.IdentityManagement.Model.DeletePolicyRequest()
                        {
                            PolicyArn = policy.PolicyArn
                        });
                }
            }

            await _amazonIam.DeleteRoleAsync(
                new DeleteRoleRequest() { RoleName = roleName });
```

```
        }
        catch (NoSuchEntityException)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"Instance profile {profileName} does not exist.");
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Gets data about the instances in an EC2 Auto Scaling group by its group
name.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="group">The name of the auto scaling group.</param>
    /// <returns>A collection of instance Ids.</returns>
    public async Task<IEnumerable<string>> GetInstancesByGroupName(string group)
    {
        var instanceResponse = await
_amazonAutoScaling.DescribeAutoScalingGroupsAsync(
            new DescribeAutoScalingGroupsRequest()
            {
                AutoScalingGroupNames = new List<string>() { group }
            });
        var instanceIds = instanceResponse.AutoScalingGroups.SelectMany(
            g => g.Instances.Select(i => i.InstanceId));
        return instanceIds;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Get the instance profile association data for an instance.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="instanceId">The Id of the instance.</param>
    /// <returns>Instance profile associations data.</returns>
    public async Task<IamInstanceProfileAssociation> GetInstanceProfile(string
instanceId)
    {
        var response = await _amazonEc2.DescribeIamInstanceProfileAssociationsAsync(
            new DescribeIamInstanceProfileAssociationsRequest()
            {
                Filters = new List<Amazon.EC2.Model.Filter>()
                {
                    new ("instance-id", new List<string>() { instanceId })
                },
            });
        return response.IamInstanceProfileAssociations[0];
    }
```

```
   /// <summary>
   /// Replace the profile associated with a running instance. After the profile is
replaced, the instance
   /// is rebooted to ensure that it uses the new profile. When the instance is
ready, Systems Manager is
   /// used to restart the Python web server.
   /// </summary>
   /// <param name="instanceId">The Id of the instance to update.</param>
   /// <param name="credsProfileName">The name of the new profile to associate with
the specified instance.</param>
   /// <param name="associationId">The Id of the existing profile association for
the instance.</param>
   /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
   public async Task ReplaceInstanceProfile(string instanceId, string
credsProfileName, string associationId)
   {
       await _amazonEc2.ReplaceIamInstanceProfileAssociationAsync(
               new ReplaceIamInstanceProfileAssociationRequest()
               {
                   AssociationId = associationId,
                   IamInstanceProfile = new IamInstanceProfileSpecification()
                   {
                       Name = credsProfileName
                   }
               });
       // Allow time before resetting.
       Thread.Sleep(25000);
       var instanceReady = false;
       var retries = 5;
       while (retries-- > 0 && !instanceReady)
       {
           await _amazonEc2.RebootInstancesAsync(
               new RebootInstancesRequest(new List<string>() { instanceId }));
           Thread.Sleep(10000);

           var instancesPaginator =
_amazonSsm.Paginators.DescribeInstanceInformation(
               new DescribeInstanceInformationRequest());
           // Get the entire list using the paginator.
           await foreach (var instance in
instancesPaginator.InstanceInformationList)
           {
               instanceReady = instance.InstanceId == instanceId;
```

```
                if (instanceReady)
                {
                    break;
                }
            }
        }
        Console.WriteLine($"Sending restart command to instance {instanceId}");
        await _amazonSsm.SendCommandAsync(
            new SendCommandRequest()
            {
                InstanceIds = new List<string>() { instanceId },
                DocumentName = "AWS-RunShellScript",
                Parameters = new Dictionary<string, List<string>>()
                {
                        {"commands", new List<string>() { "cd / && sudo python3
server.py 80" }}
                }
            });
        Console.WriteLine($"Restarted the web server on instance {instanceId}");
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Try to terminate an instance by its Id.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="instanceId">The Id of the instance to terminate.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task TryTerminateInstanceById(string instanceId)
    {
        var stopping = false;
        Console.WriteLine($"Stopping {instanceId}...");
        while (!stopping)
        {
            try
            {
                await _amazonAutoScaling.TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroupAsync(
                    new TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroupRequest()
                    {
                        InstanceId = instanceId,
                        ShouldDecrementDesiredCapacity = false
                    });
                stopping = true;
            }
            catch (ScalingActivityInProgressException)
            {
```

```
                Console.WriteLine($"Scaling activity in progress for {instanceId}.
Waiting...");
                Thread.Sleep(10000);
            }
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Tries to delete the EC2 Auto Scaling group. If the group is in use or in
progress,
    /// waits and retries until the group is successfully deleted.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="groupName">The name of the group to try to delete.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task TryDeleteGroupByName(string groupName)
    {
        var stopped = false;
        while (!stopped)
        {
            try
            {
                await _amazonAutoScaling.DeleteAutoScalingGroupAsync(
                    new DeleteAutoScalingGroupRequest()
                    {
                        AutoScalingGroupName = groupName
                    });
                stopped = true;
            }
            catch (Exception e)
                when ((e is ScalingActivityInProgressException)
                      || (e is Amazon.AutoScaling.Model.ResourceInUseException))
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"Some instances are still running. Waiting...");
                Thread.Sleep(10000);
            }
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Terminate instances and delete the Auto Scaling group by name.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="groupName">The name of the group to delete.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task TerminateAndDeleteAutoScalingGroupWithName(string groupName)
```

```
    {
        var describeGroupsResponse = await
_amazonAutoScaling.DescribeAutoScalingGroupsAsync(
            new DescribeAutoScalingGroupsRequest()
            {
                AutoScalingGroupNames = new List<string>() { groupName }
            });
        if (describeGroupsResponse.AutoScalingGroups.Any())
        {
            // Update the size to 0.
            await _amazonAutoScaling.UpdateAutoScalingGroupAsync(
                new UpdateAutoScalingGroupRequest()
                {
                    AutoScalingGroupName = groupName,
                    MinSize = 0
                });
            var group = describeGroupsResponse.AutoScalingGroups[0];
            foreach (var instance in group.Instances)
            {
                await TryTerminateInstanceById(instance.InstanceId);
            }

            await TryDeleteGroupByName(groupName);
        }
        else
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"No groups found with name {groupName}.");
        }
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Get the default security group for a specified Vpc.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="vpc">The Vpc to search.</param>
    /// <returns>The default security group.</returns>
    public async Task<SecurityGroup> GetDefaultSecurityGroupForVpc(Vpc vpc)
    {
        var groupResponse = await _amazonEc2.DescribeSecurityGroupsAsync(
            new DescribeSecurityGroupsRequest()
            {
                Filters = new List<Amazon.EC2.Model.Filter>()
                {
                    new ("group-name", new List<string>() { "default" }),
```

```
                    new ("vpc-id", new List<string>() { vpc.VpcId })
                }
            });
        return groupResponse.SecurityGroups[0];
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Verify the default security group of a Vpc allows ingress from the calling
computer.
    /// This can be done by allowing ingress from this computer's IP address.
    /// In some situations, such as connecting from a corporate network, you must
instead specify
    /// a prefix list Id. You can also temporarily open the port to any IP address
while running this example.
    /// If you do, be sure to remove public access when you're done.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="vpc">The group to check.</param>
    /// <param name="port">The port to verify.</param>
    /// <param name="ipAddress">This computer's IP address.</param>
    /// <returns>True if the ip address is allowed on the group.</returns>
    public bool VerifyInboundPortForGroup(SecurityGroup group, int port, string
ipAddress)
    {
        var portIsOpen = false;
        foreach (var ipPermission in group.IpPermissions)
        {
            if (ipPermission.FromPort == port)
            {
                foreach (var ipRange in ipPermission.Ipv4Ranges)
                {
                    var cidr = ipRange.CidrIp;
                    if (cidr.StartsWith(ipAddress) || cidr == "0.0.0.0/0")
                    {
                        portIsOpen = true;
                    }
                }

                if (ipPermission.PrefixListIds.Any())
                {
                    portIsOpen = true;
                }

                if (!portIsOpen)
                {
```

```
                    Console.WriteLine("The inbound rule does not appear to be open
to either this computer's IP\n" +
                                        "address, to all IP addresses (0.0.0.0/0), or
to a prefix list ID.");
                }
                else
                {
                    break;
                }
            }
        }

        return portIsOpen;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Add an ingress rule to the specified security group that allows access on
the
    /// specified port from the specified IP address.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="groupId">The Id of the security group to modify.</param>
    /// <param name="port">The port to open.</param>
    /// <param name="ipAddress">The IP address to allow access.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task OpenInboundPort(string groupId, int port, string ipAddress)
    {
        await _amazonEc2.AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngressAsync(
            new AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngressRequest()
            {
                GroupId = groupId,
                IpPermissions = new List<IpPermission>()
                {
                    new IpPermission()
                    {
                        FromPort = port,
                        ToPort = port,
                        IpProtocol = "tcp",
                        Ipv4Ranges = new List<IpRange>()
                        {
                            new IpRange() { CidrIp = $"{ipAddress}/32" }
                        }
                    }
                }
            });
```

```
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Attaches an Elastic Load Balancing (ELB) target group to this EC2 Auto
 Scaling group.
    /// The
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="autoScalingGroupName">The name of the Auto Scaling group.</
param>
    /// <param name="targetGroupArn">The Arn for the target group.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task AttachLoadBalancerToGroup(string autoScalingGroupName, string
 targetGroupArn)
    {
        await _amazonAutoScaling.AttachLoadBalancerTargetGroupsAsync(
            new AttachLoadBalancerTargetGroupsRequest()
            {
                AutoScalingGroupName = autoScalingGroupName,
                TargetGroupARNs = new List<string>() { targetGroupArn }
            });
    }
}
```

创建一个包含弹性负载均衡操作的类。

```
/// <summary>
/// Encapsulates Elastic Load Balancer actions.
/// </summary>
public class ElasticLoadBalancerWrapper
{
    private readonly IAmazonElasticLoadBalancingV2 _amazonElasticLoadBalancingV2;
    private string? _endpoint = null;
    private readonly string _targetGroupName = "";
    private readonly string _loadBalancerName = "";
    HttpClient _httpClient = new();

    public string TargetGroupName => _targetGroupName;
    public string LoadBalancerName => _loadBalancerName;

    /// <summary>
    /// Constructor for the Elastic Load Balancer wrapper.
```

```
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="amazonElasticLoadBalancingV2">The injected load balancing v2
client.</param>
    /// <param name="configuration">The injected configuration.</param>
    public ElasticLoadBalancerWrapper(
        IAmazonElasticLoadBalancingV2 amazonElasticLoadBalancingV2,
        IConfiguration configuration)
    {
        _amazonElasticLoadBalancingV2 = amazonElasticLoadBalancingV2;
        var prefix = configuration["resourcePrefix"];
        _targetGroupName = prefix + "-tg";
        _loadBalancerName = prefix + "-lb";
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Get the HTTP Endpoint of a load balancer by its name.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="loadBalancerName">The name of the load balancer.</param>
    /// <returns>The HTTP endpoint.</returns>
    public async Task<string> GetEndpointForLoadBalancerByName(string
loadBalancerName)
    {
        if (_endpoint == null)
        {
            var endpointResponse =
                await _amazonElasticLoadBalancingV2.DescribeLoadBalancersAsync(
                    new DescribeLoadBalancersRequest()
                    {
                        Names = new List<string>() { loadBalancerName }
                    });
            _endpoint = endpointResponse.LoadBalancers[0].DNSName;
        }

        return _endpoint;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Return the GET response for an endpoint as text.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="endpoint">The endpoint for the request.</param>
    /// <returns>The request response.</returns>
    public async Task<string> GetEndPointResponse(string endpoint)
    {
        var endpointResponse = await _httpClient.GetAsync($"http://{endpoint}");
```

```
        var textResponse = await endpointResponse.Content.ReadAsStringAsync();
        return textResponse!;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Get the target health for a group by name.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="groupName">The name of the group.</param>
    /// <returns>The collection of health descriptions.</returns>
    public async Task<List<TargetHealthDescription>>
CheckTargetHealthForGroup(string groupName)
    {
        List<TargetHealthDescription> result = null!;
        try
        {
            var groupResponse =
                await _amazonElasticLoadBalancingV2.DescribeTargetGroupsAsync(
                    new DescribeTargetGroupsRequest()
                    {
                        Names = new List<string>() { groupName }
                    });
            var healthResponse =
                await _amazonElasticLoadBalancingV2.DescribeTargetHealthAsync(
                    new DescribeTargetHealthRequest()
                    {
                        TargetGroupArn =
groupResponse.TargetGroups[0].TargetGroupArn
                    });
            ;
            result = healthResponse.TargetHealthDescriptions;
        }
        catch (TargetGroupNotFoundException)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"Target group {groupName} not found.");
        }
        return result;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Create an Elastic Load Balancing target group. The target group specifies
how the load balancer forwards
    /// requests to instances in the group and how instance health is checked.
    ///
```

```
    /// To speed up this demo, the health check is configured with shortened times
 and lower thresholds. In production,
    /// you might want to decrease the sensitivity of your health checks to avoid
 unwanted failures.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="groupName">The name for the group.</param>
    /// <param name="protocol">The protocol, such as HTTP.</param>
    /// <param name="port">The port to use to forward requests, such as 80.</param>
    /// <param name="vpcId">The Id of the Vpc in which the load balancer exists.</
param>
    /// <returns>The new TargetGroup object.</returns>
    public async Task<TargetGroup> CreateTargetGroupOnVpc(string groupName,
 ProtocolEnum protocol, int port, string vpcId)
    {
        var createResponse = await
 _amazonElasticLoadBalancingV2.CreateTargetGroupAsync(
            new CreateTargetGroupRequest()
            {
                Name = groupName,
                Protocol = protocol,
                Port = port,
                HealthCheckPath = "/healthcheck",
                HealthCheckIntervalSeconds = 10,
                HealthCheckTimeoutSeconds = 5,
                HealthyThresholdCount = 2,
                UnhealthyThresholdCount = 2,
                VpcId = vpcId
            });
        var targetGroup = createResponse.TargetGroups[0];
        return targetGroup;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Create an Elastic Load Balancing load balancer that uses the specified
 subnets
    /// and forwards requests to the specified target group.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="name">The name for the new load balancer.</param>
    /// <param name="subnetIds">Subnets for the load balancer.</param>
    /// <param name="targetGroup">Target group for forwarded requests.</param>
    /// <returns>The new LoadBalancer object.</returns>
    public async Task<LoadBalancer> CreateLoadBalancerAndListener(string name,
 List<string> subnetIds, TargetGroup targetGroup)
    {
```

```
        var createLbResponse = await
_amazonElasticLoadBalancingV2.CreateLoadBalancerAsync(
            new CreateLoadBalancerRequest()
            {
                Name = name,
                Subnets = subnetIds
            });
        var loadBalancerArn = createLbResponse.LoadBalancers[0].LoadBalancerArn;

        // Wait for load balancer to be available.
        var loadBalancerReady = false;
        while (!loadBalancerReady)
        {
            try
            {
                var describeResponse =
                    await _amazonElasticLoadBalancingV2.DescribeLoadBalancersAsync(
                        new DescribeLoadBalancersRequest()
                        {
                            Names = new List<string>() { name }
                        });

                var loadBalancerState =
describeResponse.LoadBalancers[0].State.Code;

                loadBalancerReady = loadBalancerState ==
LoadBalancerStateEnum.Active;
            }
            catch (LoadBalancerNotFoundException)
            {
                loadBalancerReady = false;
            }
            Thread.Sleep(10000);
        }
        // Create the listener.
        await _amazonElasticLoadBalancingV2.CreateListenerAsync(
            new CreateListenerRequest()
            {
                LoadBalancerArn = loadBalancerArn,
                Protocol = targetGroup.Protocol,
                Port = targetGroup.Port,
                DefaultActions = new List<Action>()
                {
                    new Action()
```

```
                    {
                        Type = ActionTypeEnum.Forward,
                        TargetGroupArn = targetGroup.TargetGroupArn
                    }
                }
            });
        return createLbResponse.LoadBalancers[0];
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Verify this computer can successfully send a GET request to the
    /// load balancer endpoint.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="endpoint">The endpoint to check.</param>
    /// <returns>True if successful.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> VerifyLoadBalancerEndpoint(string endpoint)
    {
        var success = false;
        var retries = 3;
        while (!success && retries > 0)
        {
            try
            {
                var endpointResponse = await _httpClient.GetAsync($"http://
{endpoint}");
                Console.WriteLine($"Response: {endpointResponse.StatusCode}.");

                if (endpointResponse.IsSuccessStatusCode)
                {
                    success = true;
                }
                else
                {
                    retries = 0;
                }
            }
            catch (HttpRequestException)
            {
                Console.WriteLine("Connection error, retrying...");
                retries--;
                Thread.Sleep(10000);
            }
        }
```

```
        return success;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Delete a load balancer by its specified name.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="name">The name of the load balancer to delete.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task DeleteLoadBalancerByName(string name)
    {
        try
        {
            var describeLoadBalancerResponse =
                await _amazonElasticLoadBalancingV2.DescribeLoadBalancersAsync(
                    new DescribeLoadBalancersRequest()
                    {
                        Names = new List<string>() { name }
                    });
            var lbArn =
describeLoadBalancerResponse.LoadBalancers[0].LoadBalancerArn;
            await _amazonElasticLoadBalancingV2.DeleteLoadBalancerAsync(
                new DeleteLoadBalancerRequest()
                {
                    LoadBalancerArn = lbArn
                }
            );
        }
        catch (LoadBalancerNotFoundException)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"Load balancer {name} not found.");
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Delete a TargetGroup by its specified name.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="groupName">Name of the group to delete.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task DeleteTargetGroupByName(string groupName)
    {
        var done = false;
        while (!done)
        {
            try
```

```
            {
                var groupResponse =
                    await _amazonElasticLoadBalancingV2.DescribeTargetGroupsAsync(
                        new DescribeTargetGroupsRequest()
                        {
                            Names = new List<string>() { groupName }
                        });

                var targetArn = groupResponse.TargetGroups[0].TargetGroupArn;
                await _amazonElasticLoadBalancingV2.DeleteTargetGroupAsync(
                    new DeleteTargetGroupRequest() { TargetGroupArn = targetArn });
                Console.WriteLine($"Deleted load balancing target group
 {groupName}.");
                done = true;
            }
            catch (TargetGroupNotFoundException)
            {
                Console.WriteLine(
                    $"Target group {groupName} not found, could not delete.");
                done = true;
            }
            catch (ResourceInUseException)
            {
                Console.WriteLine("Target group not yet released, waiting...");
                Thread.Sleep(10000);
            }
        }
    }
}
```

创建一个使用 DynamoDB 模拟推荐服务的类。

```
/// <summary>
/// Encapsulates a DynamoDB table to use as a service that recommends books, movies,
 and songs.
/// </summary>
public class Recommendations
{
    private readonly IAmazonDynamoDB _amazonDynamoDb;
    private readonly DynamoDBContext _context;
    private readonly string _tableName;
```

```
    public string TableName => _tableName;

    /// <summary>
    /// Constructor for the Recommendations service.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="amazonDynamoDb">The injected DynamoDb client.</param>
    /// <param name="configuration">The injected configuration.</param>
    public Recommendations(IAmazonDynamoDB amazonDynamoDb, IConfiguration
configuration)
    {
        _amazonDynamoDb = amazonDynamoDb;
        _context = new DynamoDBContext(_amazonDynamoDb);
        _tableName = configuration["databaseName"]!;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Create the DynamoDb table with a specified name.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="tableName">The name for the table.</param>
    /// <returns>True when ready.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> CreateDatabaseWithName(string tableName)
    {
        try
        {
            Console.Write($"Creating table {tableName}...");
            var createRequest = new CreateTableRequest()
            {
                TableName = tableName,
                AttributeDefinitions = new List<AttributeDefinition>()
                    {
                        new AttributeDefinition()
                        {
                            AttributeName = "MediaType",
                            AttributeType = ScalarAttributeType.S
                        },
                        new AttributeDefinition()
                        {
                            AttributeName = "ItemId",
                            AttributeType = ScalarAttributeType.N
                        }
                    },
                KeySchema = new List<KeySchemaElement>()
                    {
                        new KeySchemaElement()
```

```
                        {
                            AttributeName = "MediaType",
                            KeyType = KeyType.HASH
                        },
                        new KeySchemaElement()
                        {
                            AttributeName = "ItemId",
                            KeyType = KeyType.RANGE
                        }
                    },
                ProvisionedThroughput = new ProvisionedThroughput()
                {
                    ReadCapacityUnits = 5,
                    WriteCapacityUnits = 5
                }
            };
            await _amazonDynamoDb.CreateTableAsync(createRequest);

            // Wait until the table is ACTIVE and then report success.
            Console.Write("\nWaiting for table to become active...");

            var request = new DescribeTableRequest
            {
                TableName = tableName
            };

            TableStatus status;
            do
            {
                Thread.Sleep(2000);

                var describeTableResponse = await
_amazonDynamoDb.DescribeTableAsync(request);
                status = describeTableResponse.Table.TableStatus;

                Console.Write(".");
            }
            while (status != "ACTIVE");

            return status == TableStatus.ACTIVE;
        }
        catch (ResourceInUseException)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"Table {tableName} already exists.");
```

```
            return false;
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Populate the database table with data from a specified path.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="databaseTableName">The name of the table.</param>
    /// <param name="recommendationsPath">The path of the recommendations data.</
param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task PopulateDatabase(string databaseTableName, string
 recommendationsPath)
    {
        var recommendationsText = await File.ReadAllTextAsync(recommendationsPath);
        var records =
            JsonSerializer.Deserialize<RecommendationModel[]>(recommendationsText);
        var batchWrite = _context.CreateBatchWrite<RecommendationModel>();

        foreach (var record in records!)
        {
            batchWrite.AddPutItem(record);
        }

        await batchWrite.ExecuteAsync();
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Delete the recommendation table by name.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="tableName">The name of the recommendation table.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task DestroyDatabaseByName(string tableName)
    {
        try
        {
            await _amazonDynamoDb.DeleteTableAsync(
                new DeleteTableRequest() { TableName = tableName });
            Console.WriteLine($"Table {tableName} was deleted.");
        }
        catch (ResourceNotFoundException)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"Table {tableName} not found");
        }
```

```
    }
}
```

创建一个包含 Systems Manager 操作的类。

```
/// <summary>
/// Encapsulates Systems Manager parameter operations. This example uses these
 parameters
/// to drive the demonstration of resilient architecture, such as failure of a
 dependency or
/// how the service responds to a health check.
/// </summary>
public class SmParameterWrapper
{
    private readonly IAmazonSimpleSystemsManagement _amazonSimpleSystemsManagement;

    private readonly string _tableParameter = "doc-example-resilient-architecture-
table";
    private readonly string _failureResponseParameter = "doc-example-resilient-
architecture-failure-response";
    private readonly string _healthCheckParameter = "doc-example-resilient-
architecture-health-check";
    private readonly string _tableName = "";

    public string TableParameter => _tableParameter;
    public string TableName => _tableName;
    public string HealthCheckParameter => _healthCheckParameter;
    public string FailureResponseParameter => _failureResponseParameter;

    /// <summary>
    /// Constructor for the SmParameterWrapper.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="amazonSimpleSystemsManagement">The injected Simple Systems
 Management client.</param>
    /// <param name="configuration">The injected configuration.</param>
    public SmParameterWrapper(IAmazonSimpleSystemsManagement
 amazonSimpleSystemsManagement, IConfiguration configuration)
    {
        _amazonSimpleSystemsManagement = amazonSimpleSystemsManagement;
        _tableName = configuration["databaseName"]!;
    }
```

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Reset the Systems Manager parameters to starting values for the demo.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task Reset()
    {
        await this.PutParameterByName(_tableParameter, _tableName);
        await this.PutParameterByName(_failureResponseParameter, "none");
        await this.PutParameterByName(_healthCheckParameter, "shallow");
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Set the value of a named Systems Manager parameter.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="name">The name of the parameter.</param>
    /// <param name="value">The value to set.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task PutParameterByName(string name, string value)
    {
        await _amazonSimpleSystemsManagement.PutParameterAsync(
            new PutParameterRequest() { Name = name, Value = value, Overwrite =
 true });
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for .NET API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - AttachLoadBalancerTargetGroups
  - CreateAutoScalingGroup
  - CreateInstanceProfile
  - CreateLaunchTemplate
  - CreateListener
  - CreateLoadBalancer
  - CreateTargetGroup
  - DeleteAutoScalingGroup
  - DeleteInstanceProfile
  - DeleteLaunchTemplate
  - DeleteLoadBalancer

- DeleteTargetGroup
- DescribeAutoScalingGroups
- DescribeAvailabilityZones
- DescribeIamInstanceProfileAssociations
- DescribeInstances
- DescribeLoadBalancers
- DescribeSubnets
- DescribeTargetGroups
- DescribeTargetHealth
- DescribeVpcs
- RebootInstances
- ReplaceIamInstanceProfileAssociation
- TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroup
- UpdateAutoScalingGroup

开始使用实例

以下代码示例演示了操作流程：

- 创建密钥对和安全组。
- 选择 Amazon Machine Image（AMI）和兼容的实例类型，然后创建实例。
- 停止实例，然后再重启。
- 将弹性 IP 地址与您的实例相关联。
- 使用 SSH 连接到您的实例，然后清理资源。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

在命令提示符中运行场景。

```
/// <summary>
/// Show Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) Basics actions.
/// </summary>
public class EC2Basics
{
    /// <summary>
    /// Perform the actions defined for the Amazon EC2 Basics scenario.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="args">Command line arguments.</param>
    /// <returns>A Task object.</returns>
    static async Task Main(string[] args)
    {
        // Set up dependency injection for Amazon EC2 and Amazon Simple Systems
        // Management Service.
        using var host =
 Microsoft.Extensions.Hosting.Host.CreateDefaultBuilder(args)
            .ConfigureServices((_, services) =>
                services.AddAWSService<IAmazonEC2>()
                    .AddAWSService<IAmazonSimpleSystemsManagement>()
                    .AddTransient<EC2Wrapper>()
                    .AddTransient<SsmWrapper>()
            )
            .Build();

        // Now the client is available for injection.
        var ec2Client = host.Services.GetRequiredService<IAmazonEC2>();
        var ec2Methods = new EC2Wrapper(ec2Client);

        var ssmClient =
 host.Services.GetRequiredService<IAmazonSimpleSystemsManagement>();
        var ssmMethods = new SsmWrapper(ssmClient);
        var uiMethods = new UiMethods();

        var uniqueName = Guid.NewGuid().ToString();
        var keyPairName = "mvp-example-key-pair" + uniqueName;
        var groupName = "ec2-scenario-group" + uniqueName;
        var groupDescription = "A security group created for the EC2 Basics
 scenario.";

        // Start the scenario.
        uiMethods.DisplayOverview();
        uiMethods.PressEnter();
```

```
        // Create the key pair.
        uiMethods.DisplayTitle("Create RSA key pair");
        Console.Write("Let's create an RSA key pair that you can be use to ");
        Console.WriteLine("securely connect to your EC2 instance.");
        var keyPair = await ec2Methods.CreateKeyPair(keyPairName);

        // Save key pair information to a temporary file.
        var tempFileName = ec2Methods.SaveKeyPair(keyPair);

        Console.WriteLine($"Created the key pair: {keyPair.KeyName} and saved it to:
{tempFileName}");
        string? answer;
        do
        {
            Console.Write("Would you like to list your existing key pairs? ");
            answer = Console.ReadLine();
        } while (answer!.ToLower() != "y" && answer.ToLower() != "n");

        if (answer == "y")
        {
            // List existing key pairs.
            uiMethods.DisplayTitle("Existing key pairs");

            // Passing an empty string to the DescribeKeyPairs method will return
            // a list of all existing key pairs.
            var keyPairs = await ec2Methods.DescribeKeyPairs("");
            keyPairs.ForEach(kp =>
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"{kp.KeyName} created at: {kp.CreateTime}
Fingerprint: {kp.KeyFingerprint}");
            });
        }
        uiMethods.PressEnter();

        // Create the security group.
        Console.WriteLine("Let's create a security group to manage access to your
instance.");
        var secGroupId = await ec2Methods.CreateSecurityGroup(groupName,
groupDescription);
        Console.WriteLine("Let's add rules to allow all HTTP and HTTPS inbound
traffic and to allow SSH only from your current IP address.");

        uiMethods.DisplayTitle("Security group information");
        var secGroups = await ec2Methods.DescribeSecurityGroups(secGroupId);
```

```
        Console.WriteLine($"Created security group {groupName} in your default
 VPC.");
        secGroups.ForEach(group =>
        {
            ec2Methods.DisplaySecurityGroupInfoAsync(group);
        });
        uiMethods.PressEnter();

        Console.WriteLine("Now we'll authorize the security group we just created so
 that it can");
        Console.WriteLine("access the EC2 instances you create.");
        var success = await ec2Methods.AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngress(groupName);

        secGroups = await ec2Methods.DescribeSecurityGroups(secGroupId);
        Console.WriteLine($"Now let's look at the permissions again.");
        secGroups.ForEach(group =>
        {
            ec2Methods.DisplaySecurityGroupInfoAsync(group);
        });
        uiMethods.PressEnter();

        // Get list of available Amazon Linux 2 Amazon Machine Images (AMIs).
        var parameters = await ssmMethods.GetParametersByPath("/aws/service/ami-
amazon-linux-latest");

        List<string> imageIds = parameters.Select(param => param.Value).ToList();

        var images = await ec2Methods.DescribeImages(imageIds);

        var i = 1;
        images.ForEach(image =>
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"\t{i++}\t{image.Description}");
        });

        int choice;
        bool validNumber = false;

        do
        {
            Console.Write("Please select an image: ");
            var selImage = Console.ReadLine();
            validNumber = int.TryParse(selImage, out choice);
```

```
        } while (!validNumber);

        var selectedImage = images[choice - 1];

        // Display available instance types.
        uiMethods.DisplayTitle("Instance Types");
        var instanceTypes = await
ec2Methods.DescribeInstanceTypes(selectedImage.Architecture);

        i = 1;
        instanceTypes.ForEach(instanceType =>
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"\t{i++}\t{instanceType.InstanceType}");
        });

        do
        {
            Console.Write("Please select an instance type: ");
            var selImage = Console.ReadLine();
            validNumber = int.TryParse(selImage, out choice);
        } while (!validNumber);

        var selectedInstanceType = instanceTypes[choice - 1].InstanceType;

        // Create an EC2 instance.
        uiMethods.DisplayTitle("Creating an EC2 Instance");
        var instanceId = await ec2Methods.RunInstances(selectedImage.ImageId,
selectedInstanceType, keyPairName, secGroupId);
        Console.Write("Waiting for the instance to start.");
        var isRunning = false;
        do
        {
            isRunning = await ec2Methods.WaitForInstanceState(instanceId,
InstanceStateName.Running);
        } while (!isRunning);

        uiMethods.PressEnter();

        var instance = await ec2Methods.DescribeInstance(instanceId);
        uiMethods.DisplayTitle("New Instance Information");
        ec2Methods.DisplayInstanceInformation(instance);

        Console.WriteLine("\nYou can use SSH to connect to your instance. For
example:");
```

```
        Console.WriteLine($"\tssh -i {tempFileName} ec2-
user@{instance.PublicIpAddress}");

        uiMethods.PressEnter();

        Console.WriteLine("Now we'll stop the instance and then start it again to
 see what's changed.");

        await ec2Methods.StopInstances(instanceId);
        var hasStopped = false;
        do
        {
            hasStopped = await ec2Methods.WaitForInstanceState(instanceId,
 InstanceStateName.Stopped);
        } while (!hasStopped);

        Console.WriteLine("\nThe instance has stopped.");

        Console.WriteLine("Now let's start it up again.");
        await ec2Methods.StartInstances(instanceId);
        Console.Write("Waiting for instance to start. ");

        isRunning = false;
        do
        {
            isRunning = await ec2Methods.WaitForInstanceState(instanceId,
 InstanceStateName.Running);
        } while (!isRunning);

        Console.WriteLine("\nLet's see what changed.");

        instance = await ec2Methods.DescribeInstance(instanceId);
        uiMethods.DisplayTitle("New Instance Information");
        ec2Methods.DisplayInstanceInformation(instance);

        Console.WriteLine("\nNotice the change in the SSH information:");
        Console.WriteLine($"\tssh -i {tempFileName} ec2-
user@{instance.PublicIpAddress}");

        uiMethods.PressEnter();

        Console.WriteLine("Now we will stop the instance again. Then we will create
 and associate an");
        Console.WriteLine("Elastic IP address to use with our instance.");
```

```
        await ec2Methods.StopInstances(instanceId);
        hasStopped = false;
        do
        {
            hasStopped = await ec2Methods.WaitForInstanceState(instanceId,
 InstanceStateName.Stopped);
        } while (!hasStopped);

        Console.WriteLine("\nThe instance has stopped.");
        uiMethods.PressEnter();

        uiMethods.DisplayTitle("Allocate Elastic IP address");
        Console.WriteLine("You can allocate an Elastic IP address and associate
 it with your instance\nto keep a consistent IP address even when your instance
 restarts.");
        var allocationId = await ec2Methods.AllocateAddress();
        Console.WriteLine("Now we will associate the Elastic IP address with our
 instance.");
        var associationId = await ec2Methods.AssociateAddress(allocationId,
 instanceId);

        // Start the instance again.
        Console.WriteLine("Now let's start the instance again.");
        await ec2Methods.StartInstances(instanceId);
        Console.Write("Waiting for instance to start. ");

        isRunning = false;
        do
        {
            isRunning = await ec2Methods.WaitForInstanceState(instanceId,
 InstanceStateName.Running);
        } while (!isRunning);

        Console.WriteLine("\nLet's see what changed.");

        instance = await ec2Methods.DescribeInstance(instanceId);
        uiMethods.DisplayTitle("Instance information");
        ec2Methods.DisplayInstanceInformation(instance);

        Console.WriteLine("\nHere is the SSH information:");
        Console.WriteLine($"\tssh -i {tempFileName} ec2-
user@{instance.PublicIpAddress}");
```

```
        Console.WriteLine("Let's stop and start the instance again.");
        uiMethods.PressEnter();

        await ec2Methods.StopInstances(instanceId);

        hasStopped = false;
        do
        {
            hasStopped = await ec2Methods.WaitForInstanceState(instanceId,
InstanceStateName.Stopped);
        } while (!hasStopped);

        Console.WriteLine("\nThe instance has stopped.");

        Console.WriteLine("Now let's start it up again.");
        await ec2Methods.StartInstances(instanceId);
        Console.Write("Waiting for instance to start. ");

        isRunning = false;
        do
        {
            isRunning = await ec2Methods.WaitForInstanceState(instanceId,
InstanceStateName.Running);
        } while (!isRunning);

        instance = await ec2Methods.DescribeInstance(instanceId);
        uiMethods.DisplayTitle("New Instance Information");
        ec2Methods.DisplayInstanceInformation(instance);
        Console.WriteLine("Note that the IP address did not change this time.");
        uiMethods.PressEnter();

        uiMethods.DisplayTitle("Clean up resources");

        Console.WriteLine("Now let's clean up the resources we created.");

        // Terminate the instance.
        Console.WriteLine("Terminating the instance we created.");
        var stateChange = await ec2Methods.TerminateInstances(instanceId);

        // Wait for the instance state to be terminated.
        var hasTerminated = false;
        do
        {
```

```
            hasTerminated = await ec2Methods.WaitForInstanceState(instanceId,
 InstanceStateName.Terminated);
        } while (!hasTerminated);

        Console.WriteLine($"\nThe instance {instanceId} has been terminated.");
        Console.WriteLine("Now we can disassociate the Elastic IP address and
 release it.");

        // Disassociate the Elastic IP address.
        var disassociated = ec2Methods.DisassociateIp(associationId);

        // Delete the Elastic IP address.
        var released = ec2Methods.ReleaseAddress(allocationId);

        // Delete the security group.
        Console.WriteLine($"Deleting the Security Group: {groupName}.");
        success = await ec2Methods.DeleteSecurityGroup(secGroupId);
        if (success)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"Successfully deleted {groupName}.");
        }

        // Delete the RSA key pair.
        Console.WriteLine($"Deleting the key pair: {keyPairName}");
        await ec2Methods.DeleteKeyPair(keyPairName);
        Console.WriteLine("Deleting the temporary file with the key information.");
        ec2Methods.DeleteTempFile(tempFileName);
        uiMethods.PressEnter();

        uiMethods.DisplayTitle("EC2 Basics Scenario completed.");
        uiMethods.PressEnter();
    }
}
```

定义一个包装 EC2 操作的类。

```
/// <summary>
/// Methods of this class perform Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2).
/// </summary>
public class EC2Wrapper
{
    private readonly IAmazonEC2 _amazonEC2;
```

```
    public EC2Wrapper(IAmazonEC2 amazonService)
    {
        _amazonEC2 = amazonService;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Allocate an Elastic IP address.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>The allocation Id of the allocated address.</returns>
    public async Task<string> AllocateAddress()
    {
        var request = new AllocateAddressRequest();

        var response = await _amazonEC2.AllocateAddressAsync(request);
        return response.AllocationId;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Associate an Elastic IP address to an EC2 instance.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="allocationId">The allocation Id of an Elastic IP address.</
param>
    /// <param name="instanceId">The instance Id of the EC2 instance to
    /// associate the address with.</param>
    /// <returns>The association Id that represents
    /// the association of the Elastic IP address with an instance.</returns>
    public async Task<string> AssociateAddress(string allocationId, string
 instanceId)
    {
        var request = new AssociateAddressRequest
        {
            AllocationId = allocationId,
            InstanceId = instanceId
        };

        var response = await _amazonEC2.AssociateAddressAsync(request);
        return response.AssociationId;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Authorize the local computer ingress to EC2 instances associated
    /// with the virtual private cloud (VPC) security group.
    /// </summary>
```

```
    /// <param name="groupName">The name of the security group.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngress(string groupName)
    {
        // Get the IP address for the local computer.
        var ipAddress = await GetIpAddress();
        Console.WriteLine($"Your IP address is: {ipAddress}");
        var ipRanges = new List<IpRange> { new IpRange { CidrIp =
 $"{ipAddress}/32" } };
        var permission = new IpPermission
        {
            Ipv4Ranges = ipRanges,
            IpProtocol = "tcp",
            FromPort = 22,
            ToPort = 22
        };
        var permissions = new List<IpPermission> { permission };
        var response = await _amazonEC2.AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngressAsync(
            new AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngressRequest(groupName, permissions));
        return response.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Authorize the local computer for ingress to
    /// the Amazon EC2 SecurityGroup.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>The IPv4 address of the computer running the scenario.</returns>
    private static async Task<string> GetIpAddress()
    {
        var httpClient = new HttpClient();
        var ipString = await httpClient.GetStringAsync("https://
checkip.amazonaws.com");

        // The IP address is returned with a new line
        // character on the end. Trim off the whitespace and
        // return the value to the caller.
        return ipString.Trim();
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Create an Amazon EC2 key pair.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="keyPairName">The name for the new key pair.</param>
    /// <returns>The Amazon EC2 key pair created.</returns>
```

```
    public async Task<KeyPair?> CreateKeyPair(string keyPairName)
    {
        var request = new CreateKeyPairRequest
        {
            KeyName = keyPairName,
        };

        var response = await _amazonEC2.CreateKeyPairAsync(request);

        if (response.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK)
        {
            var kp = response.KeyPair;
            return kp;
        }
        else
        {
            Console.WriteLine("Could not create key pair.");
            return null;
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Save KeyPair information to a temporary file.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="keyPair">The name of the key pair.</param>
    /// <returns>The full path to the temporary file.</returns>
    public string SaveKeyPair(KeyPair keyPair)
    {
        var tempPath = Path.GetTempPath();
        var tempFileName = $"{tempPath}\\{Path.GetRandomFileName()}";
        var pemFileName = Path.ChangeExtension(tempFileName, "pem");

        // Save the key pair to a file in a temporary folder.
        using var stream = new FileStream(pemFileName, FileMode.Create);
        using var writer = new StreamWriter(stream);
        writer.WriteLine(keyPair.KeyMaterial);

        return pemFileName;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Create an Amazon EC2 security group.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="groupName">The name for the new security group.</param>
```

```
    /// <param name="groupDescription">A description of the new security group.</
param>
    /// <returns>The group Id of the new security group.</returns>
    public async Task<string> CreateSecurityGroup(string groupName, string
 groupDescription)
    {
        var response = await _amazonEC2.CreateSecurityGroupAsync(
            new CreateSecurityGroupRequest(groupName, groupDescription));

        return response.GroupId;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Create a new Amazon EC2 VPC.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="cidrBlock">The CIDR block for the new security group.</param>
    /// <returns>The VPC Id of the new VPC.</returns>
    public async Task<string?> CreateVPC(string cidrBlock)
    {

        try
        {
            var response = await _amazonEC2.CreateVpcAsync(new CreateVpcRequest
            {
                CidrBlock = cidrBlock,
            });

            Vpc vpc = response.Vpc;
            Console.WriteLine($"Created VPC with ID: {vpc.VpcId}.");
            return vpc.VpcId;
        }
        catch (AmazonEC2Exception ex)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"Couldn't create VPC because: {ex.Message}");
            return null;
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Delete an Amazon EC2 key pair.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="keyPairName">The name of the key pair to delete.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
```

```
    public async Task<bool> DeleteKeyPair(string keyPairName)
    {
        try
        {
            await _amazonEC2.DeleteKeyPairAsync(new
DeleteKeyPairRequest(keyPairName)).ConfigureAwait(false);
            return true;
        }
        catch (Exception ex)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"Couldn't delete the key pair because:
{ex.Message}");
            return false;
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Delete the temporary file where the key pair information was saved.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="tempFileName">The path to the temporary file.</param>
    public void DeleteTempFile(string tempFileName)
    {
        if (File.Exists(tempFileName))
        {
            File.Delete(tempFileName);
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Delete an Amazon EC2 security group.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="groupName">The name of the group to delete.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> DeleteSecurityGroup(string groupId)
    {
        var response = await _amazonEC2.DeleteSecurityGroupAsync(new
DeleteSecurityGroupRequest { GroupId = groupId });
        return response.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Delete an Amazon EC2 VPC.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
```

```
    public async Task<bool> DeleteVpc(string vpcId)
    {
        var request = new DeleteVpcRequest
        {
            VpcId = vpcId,
        };

        var response = await _amazonEC2.DeleteVpcAsync(request);

        return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Get information about existing Amazon EC2 images.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>A list of image information.</returns>
    public async Task<List<Image>> DescribeImages(List<string>? imageIds)
    {
        var request = new DescribeImagesRequest();
        if (imageIds is not null)
        {
            // If the imageIds list is not null, add the list
            // to the request object.
            request.ImageIds = imageIds;
        }

        var response = await _amazonEC2.DescribeImagesAsync(request);
        return response.Images;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Display the information returned by DescribeImages.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="images">The list of image information to display.</param>
    public void DisplayImageInfo(List<Image> images)
    {
        images.ForEach(image =>
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"{image.Name} Created on: {image.CreationDate}");
        });

    }

    /// <summary>
```

```
    /// Get information about an Amazon EC2 instance.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="instanceId">The instance Id of the EC2 instance.</param>
    /// <returns>An EC2 instance.</returns>
    public async Task<Instance> DescribeInstance(string instanceId)
    {
        var response = await _amazonEC2.DescribeInstancesAsync(
            new DescribeInstancesRequest { InstanceIds = new List<string>
{ instanceId } });
        return response.Reservations[0].Instances[0];
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Display EC2 instance information.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="instance">The instance Id of the EC2 instance.</param>
    public void DisplayInstanceInformation(Instance instance)
    {
        Console.WriteLine($"ID: {instance.InstanceId}");
        Console.WriteLine($"Image ID: {instance.ImageId}");
        Console.WriteLine($"{instance.InstanceType}");
        Console.WriteLine($"Key Name: {instance.KeyName}");
        Console.WriteLine($"VPC ID: {instance.VpcId}");
        Console.WriteLine($"Public IP: {instance.PublicIpAddress}");
        Console.WriteLine($"State: {instance.State.Name}");
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Get information about existing EC2 images.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task DescribeInstances()
    {
        // List all EC2 instances.
        await GetInstanceDescriptions();

        string tagName = "IncludeInList";
        string tagValue = "Yes";
        await GetInstanceDescriptionsFiltered(tagName, tagValue);
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Get information for all existing Amazon EC2 instances.
    /// </summary>
```

```
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task GetInstanceDescriptions()
    {
        Console.WriteLine("Showing all instances:");
        var paginator = _amazonEC2.Paginators.DescribeInstances(new
DescribeInstancesRequest());

        await foreach (var response in paginator.Responses)
        {
            foreach (var reservation in response.Reservations)
            {
                foreach (var instance in reservation.Instances)
                {
                    Console.Write($"Instance ID: {instance.InstanceId}");
                    Console.WriteLine($"\tCurrent State: {instance.State.Name}");
                }
            }
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Get information about EC2 instances filtered by a tag name and value.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="tagName">The name of the tag to filter on.</param>
    /// <param name="tagValue">The value of the tag to look for.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task GetInstanceDescriptionsFiltered(string tagName, string
tagValue)
    {
        // This tag filters the results of the instance list.
        var filters = new List<Filter>
        {
            new Filter
            {
                Name = $"tag:{tagName}",
                Values = new List<string>
                {
                    tagValue,
                },
            },
        };
        var request = new DescribeInstancesRequest
        {
            Filters = filters,
```

```
        };

        Console.WriteLine("\nShowing instances with tag: \"IncludeInList\" set to
\"Yes\".");
        var paginator = _amazonEC2.Paginators.DescribeInstances(request);

        await foreach (var response in paginator.Responses)
        {
            foreach (var reservation in response.Reservations)
            {
                foreach (var instance in reservation.Instances)
                {
                    Console.Write($"Instance ID: {instance.InstanceId} ");
                    Console.WriteLine($"\tCurrent State: {instance.State.Name}");
                }
            }
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Describe the instance types available.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>A list of instance type information.</returns>
    public async Task<List<InstanceTypeInfo>>
DescribeInstanceTypes(ArchitectureValues architecture)
    {
        var request = new DescribeInstanceTypesRequest();

        var filters = new List<Filter>
            { new Filter("processor-info.supported-architecture", new List<string>
{ architecture.ToString() }) };
        filters.Add(new Filter("instance-type", new() { "*.micro", "*.small" }));

        request.Filters = filters;
        var instanceTypes = new List<InstanceTypeInfo>();

        var paginator = _amazonEC2.Paginators.DescribeInstanceTypes(request);
        await foreach (var instanceType in paginator.InstanceTypes)
        {
            instanceTypes.Add(instanceType);
        }
        return instanceTypes;
    }
```

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Display the instance type information returned by
DescribeInstanceTypesAsync.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="instanceTypes">The list of instance type information.</param>
    public void DisplayInstanceTypeInfo(List<InstanceTypeInfo> instanceTypes)
    {
        instanceTypes.ForEach(type =>
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"{type.InstanceType}\t{type.MemoryInfo}");
        });
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Get information about an Amazon EC2 key pair.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="keyPairName">The name of the key pair.</param>
    /// <returns>A list of key pair information.</returns>
    public async Task<List<KeyPairInfo>> DescribeKeyPairs(string keyPairName)
    {
        var request = new DescribeKeyPairsRequest();
        if (!string.IsNullOrEmpty(keyPairName))
        {
            request = new DescribeKeyPairsRequest
            {
                KeyNames = new List<string> { keyPairName }
            };
        }
        var response = await _amazonEC2.DescribeKeyPairsAsync(request);
        return response.KeyPairs.ToList();
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Retrieve information for an Amazon EC2 security group.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="groupId">The Id of the Amazon EC2 security group.</param>
    /// <returns>A list of security group information.</returns>
    public async Task<List<SecurityGroup>> DescribeSecurityGroups(string groupId)
    {
        var request = new DescribeSecurityGroupsRequest();
        var groupIds = new List<string> { groupId };
        request.GroupIds = groupIds;
```

```
        var response = await _amazonEC2.DescribeSecurityGroupsAsync(request);
        return response.SecurityGroups;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Display the information returned by the call to
    /// DescribeSecurityGroupsAsync.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="securityGroup">A list of security group information.</param>
    public void DisplaySecurityGroupInfoAsync(SecurityGroup securityGroup)
    {
        Console.WriteLine($"{securityGroup.GroupName}");
        Console.WriteLine("Ingress permissions:");
        securityGroup.IpPermissions.ForEach(permission =>
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"\tFromPort: {permission.FromPort}");
            Console.WriteLine($"\tIpProtocol: {permission.IpProtocol}");

            Console.Write($"\tIpv4Ranges: ");
            permission.Ipv4Ranges.ForEach(range => { Console.Write($"{range.CidrIp}
"); });

            Console.WriteLine($"\n\tIpv6Ranges:");
            permission.Ipv6Ranges.ForEach(range =>
{ Console.Write($"{range.CidrIpv6} "); });

            Console.Write($"\n\tPrefixListIds: ");
            permission.PrefixListIds.ForEach(id => Console.Write($"{id.Id} "));

            Console.WriteLine($"\n\tTo Port: {permission.ToPort}");
        });
        Console.WriteLine("Egress permissions:");
        securityGroup.IpPermissionsEgress.ForEach(permission =>
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"\tFromPort: {permission.FromPort}");
            Console.WriteLine($"\tIpProtocol: {permission.IpProtocol}");

            Console.Write($"\tIpv4Ranges: ");
            permission.Ipv4Ranges.ForEach(range => { Console.Write($"{range.CidrIp}
"); });

            Console.WriteLine($"\n\tIpv6Ranges:");
            permission.Ipv6Ranges.ForEach(range =>
{ Console.Write($"{range.CidrIpv6} "); });
```

```
            Console.Write($"\n\tPrefixListIds: ");
            permission.PrefixListIds.ForEach(id => Console.Write($"{id.Id} "));

            Console.WriteLine($"\n\tTo Port: {permission.ToPort}");
        });
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Disassociate an Elastic IP address from an EC2 instance.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="associationId">The association Id.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> DisassociateIp(string associationId)
    {
        var response = await _amazonEC2.DisassociateAddressAsync(
            new DisassociateAddressRequest { AssociationId = associationId });
        return response.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Retrieve a list of available Amazon Linux images.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>A list of image information.</returns>
    public async Task<List<Image>> GetEC2AmiList()
    {
        var filter = new Filter { Name = "architecture", Values = new List<string>
{ "x86_64" } };
        var filters = new List<Filter> { filter };
        var response = await _amazonEC2.DescribeImagesAsync(new
DescribeImagesRequest { Filters = filters });
        return response.Images;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Reboot EC2 instances.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="ec2InstanceId">The instance Id of the instances that will be
rebooted.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task RebootInstances(string ec2InstanceId)
    {
        var request = new RebootInstancesRequest
```

```
        {
            InstanceIds = new List<string> { ec2InstanceId },
        };

        var response = await _amazonEC2.RebootInstancesAsync(request);
        if (response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK)
        {
            Console.WriteLine("Instances successfully rebooted.");
        }
        else
        {
            Console.WriteLine("Could not reboot one or more instances.");
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Release an Elastic IP address.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="allocationId">The allocation Id of the Elastic IP address.</
param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> ReleaseAddress(string allocationId)
    {
        var request = new ReleaseAddressRequest
        {
            AllocationId = allocationId
        };

        var response = await _amazonEC2.ReleaseAddressAsync(request);
        return response.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Create and run an EC2 instance.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="ImageId">The image Id of the image used as a basis for the
    /// EC2 instance.</param>
    /// <param name="instanceType">The instance type of the EC2 instance to
 create.</param>
    /// <param name="keyName">The name of the key pair to associate with the
    /// instance.</param>
    /// <param name="groupId">The Id of the Amazon EC2 security group that will be
    /// allowed to interact with the new EC2 instance.</param>
    /// <returns>The instance Id of the new EC2 instance.</returns>
```

```
    public async Task<string> RunInstances(string imageId, string instanceType,
string keyName, string groupId)
    {
        var request = new RunInstancesRequest
        {
            ImageId = imageId,
            InstanceType = instanceType,
            KeyName = keyName,
            MinCount = 1,
            MaxCount = 1,
            SecurityGroupIds = new List<string> { groupId }
        };
        var response = await _amazonEC2.RunInstancesAsync(request);
        return response.Reservation.Instances[0].InstanceId;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Start an EC2 instance.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="ec2InstanceId">The instance Id of the Amazon EC2 instance
    /// to start.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task StartInstances(string ec2InstanceId)
    {
        var request = new StartInstancesRequest
        {
            InstanceIds = new List<string> { ec2InstanceId },
        };

        var response = await _amazonEC2.StartInstancesAsync(request);

        if (response.StartingInstances.Count > 0)
        {
            var instances = response.StartingInstances;
            instances.ForEach(i =>
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"Successfully started the EC2 instance with
instance ID: {i.InstanceId}.");
            });
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
```

```
    /// Stop an EC2 instance.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="ec2InstanceId">The instance Id of the EC2 instance to
    /// stop.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task StopInstances(string ec2InstanceId)
    {
        // In addition to the list of instance Ids, the
        // request can also include the following properties:
        //     Force      When true, forces the instances to
        //                stop but you must check the integrity
        //                of the file system. Not recommended on
        //                Windows instances.
        //     Hibernate  When true, hibernates the instance if the
        //                instance was enabled for hibernation when
        //                it was launched.
        var request = new StopInstancesRequest
        {
            InstanceIds = new List<string> { ec2InstanceId },
        };

        var response = await _amazonEC2.StopInstancesAsync(request);

        if (response.StoppingInstances.Count > 0)
        {
            var instances = response.StoppingInstances;
            instances.ForEach(i =>
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"Successfully stopped the EC2 Instance " +
                                  $"with InstanceID: {i.InstanceId}.");
            });
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Terminate an EC2 instance.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="ec2InstanceId">The instance Id of the EC2 instance
    /// to terminate.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task<List<InstanceStateChange>> TerminateInstances(string
ec2InstanceId)
    {
        var request = new TerminateInstancesRequest
```

```
        {
            InstanceIds = new List<string> { ec2InstanceId }
        };

        var response = await _amazonEC2.TerminateInstancesAsync(request);
        return response.TerminatingInstances;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Wait until an EC2 instance is in a specified state.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="instanceId">The instance Id.</param>
    /// <param name="stateName">The state to wait for.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> WaitForInstanceState(string instanceId,
 InstanceStateName stateName)
    {
        var request = new DescribeInstancesRequest
        {
            InstanceIds = new List<string> { instanceId }
        };

        // Wait until the instance is running.
        var hasState = false;
        do
        {
            // Wait 5 seconds.
            Thread.Sleep(5000);

            // Check for the desired state.
            var response = await _amazonEC2.DescribeInstancesAsync(request);
            var instance = response.Reservations[0].Instances[0];
            hasState = instance.State.Name == stateName;
            Console.Write(". ");
        } while (!hasState);

        return hasState;
    }

}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for .NET API 参考》中的以下主题。

- AllocateAddress
- AssociateAddress
- AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngress
- CreateKeyPair
- CreateSecurityGroup
- DeleteKeyPair
- DeleteSecurityGroup
- DescribeImages
- DescribeInstanceTypes
- DescribeInstances
- DescribeKeyPairs
- DescribeSecurityGroups
- DisassociateAddress
- ReleaseAddress
- RunInstances
- StartInstances
- StopInstances
- TerminateInstances
- UnmonitorInstances

使用 AWS SDK for .NET 的 Amazon ECS 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for .NET 与 Amazon ECS 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

开始使用

开始使用 Amazon ECS

以下代码示例演示如何开始使用 Amazon ECS。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
using Amazon.ECS;
using Amazon.ECS.Model;
using Microsoft.Extensions.Hosting;

namespace ECSActions;

public class HelloECS
{
    static async System.Threading.Tasks.Task Main(string[] args)
    {
        // Use the AWS .NET Core Setup package to set up dependency injection for
 the Amazon ECS domain registration service.
        // Use your AWS profile name, or leave it blank to use the default profile.
        using var host = Host.CreateDefaultBuilder(args).Build();

        // Now the client is available for injection.
        var amazonECSClient = new AmazonECSClient();

        // You can use await and any of the async methods to get a response.
        var response = await amazonECSClient.ListClustersAsync(new
 ListClustersRequest { });

        Console.WriteLine($"Hello Amazon ECS! Following are some cluster ARNS
 available in the your aws account");
        Console.WriteLine();
        foreach (var arn in response.ClusterArns.Take(5))
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"\tARN: {arn}");
            Console.WriteLine($"Cluster Name: {arn.Split("/").Last()}");
            Console.WriteLine();
        }
```

```
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考ListClusters中的。

主题

- 操作
- 场景

操作

列出集群

以下代码示例演示如何列出 Amazon ECS 集群。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// List cluster ARNs available.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>The ARN list of clusters.</returns>
    public async Task<List<string>> GetClusterARNSAsync()
    {

        Console.WriteLine("Getting a list of all the clusters in your AWS
account...");
        List<string> clusterArnList = new List<string>();
        // Get a list of all the clusters in your AWS account
        try
        {

            var listClustersResponse = _ecsClient.Paginators.ListClusters(new
ListClustersRequest
```

```
            {
            });

            var clusterArns = listClustersResponse.ClusterArns;

            // Print the ARNs of the clusters
            await foreach (var clusterArn in clusterArns)
            {
                clusterArnList.Add(clusterArn);
            }

            if (clusterArnList.Count == 0)
            {
                _logger.LogWarning("No clusters found in your AWS account.");
            }
            return clusterArnList;
        }
        catch (Exception e)
        {
            _logger.LogError($"An error occurred while getting a list of all the
clusters in your AWS account. {e.InnerException}");
            throw new Exception($"An error occurred while getting a list of all the
clusters in your AWS account. {e.InnerException}");
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考ListClusters中的。

列出集群中的服务

以下代码示例演示如何列出集群中的 Amazon ECS 服务。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
```

```
    /// List service ARNs available.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="clusterARN">The arn of the ECS cluster.</param>
    /// <returns>The ARN list of services in given cluster.</returns>
    public async Task<List<string>> GetServiceARNSAsync(string clusterARN)
    {
        List<string> serviceArns = new List<string>();

        var request = new ListServicesRequest
        {
            Cluster = clusterARN
        };
        // Call the ListServices API operation and get the list of service ARNs
        var serviceList = _ecsClient.Paginators.ListServices(request);

        await foreach (var serviceARN in serviceList.ServiceArns)
        {
            if (serviceARN is null)
                continue;

            serviceArns.Add(serviceARN);
        }

        if (serviceArns.Count == 0)
        {
            _logger.LogWarning($"No services found in cluster {clusterARN} .");
        }

        return serviceArns;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考ListServices中的。

列出集群中的任务

以下代码示例演示如何列出集群中的 Amazon ECS 任务。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
/// <summary>
/// List task ARNs available.
/// </summary>
/// <param name="clusterARN">The arn of the ECS cluster.</param>
/// <returns>The ARN list of tasks in given cluster.</returns>
public async Task<List<string>> GetTaskARNsAsync(string clusterARN)
{
    // Set up the request to describe the tasks in the service
    var listTasksRequest = new ListTasksRequest
    {
        Cluster = clusterARN
    };
    List<string> taskArns = new List<string>();

    // Call the ListTasks API operation and get the list of task ARNs
    var tasks = _ecsClient.Paginators.ListTasks(listTasksRequest);

    await foreach (var task in tasks.TaskArns)
    {
        if (task is null)
            continue;


        taskArns.Add(task);
    }

    if (taskArns.Count == 0)
    {
        _logger.LogWarning("No tasks found in cluster: " + clusterARN);
    }

    return taskArns;
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考ListTasks中的。

场景

获取集群、服务和任务的 ARN 信息

以下代码示例演示了操作流程：

- 获取所有集群的列表。
- 获取集群的服务。
- 获取集群的任务。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

在命令提示符中运行交互式场景。

```
using Amazon.ECS;
using ECSActions;
using Microsoft.Extensions.Hosting;
using Microsoft.Extensions.Logging;
using Microsoft.Extensions.Logging.Console;
using Microsoft.Extensions.Logging.Debug;

namespace ECSScenario;

public class ECSScenario
{
    /*
    Before running this .NET code example, set up your development environment,
 including your credentials.


    This .NET example performs the following tasks:
        1. List ECS Cluster ARNs.
        2. List services in every cluster
```

```
        3. List Task ARNs in every cluster.
    */

    private static ILogger logger = null!;
    private static ECSWrapper _ecsWrapper = null!;

    static async Task Main(string[] args)
    {
        // Set up dependency injection for the Amazon service.
        using var host = Host.CreateDefaultBuilder(args)
            .ConfigureLogging(logging =>
                logging.AddFilter("System", LogLevel.Debug)
                    .AddFilter<DebugLoggerProvider>("Microsoft",
LogLevel.Information)
                    .AddFilter<ConsoleLoggerProvider>("Microsoft", LogLevel.Trace))
        .Build();

        ILoggerFactory loggerFactory = LoggerFactory.Create(builder =>
        {
            builder.AddConsole();
        });

        logger = LoggerFactory.Create(builder => { builder.AddConsole(); })
            .CreateLogger<ECSScenario>();

        var loggerECSWarpper = LoggerFactory.Create(builder =>
{ builder.AddConsole(); })
          .CreateLogger<ECSWrapper>();

        var amazonECSClient = new AmazonECSClient();

        _ecsWrapper = new ECSWrapper(amazonECSClient, loggerECSWarpper);

        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine("Welcome to the Amazon ECS example scenario.");
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));

        try
        {
            await ListClusterARNs();
            await ListServiceARNs();
            await ListTaskARNs();

        }
```

```
        catch (Exception ex)
        {
            logger.LogError(ex, "There was a problem executing the scenario.");
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// List ECS Cluster ARNs
    /// </summary>
    private static async Task ListClusterARNs()
    {
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine($"1. List Cluster ARNs from ECS.");
        var arns = await _ecsWrapper.GetClusterARNSAsync();

        foreach (var arn in arns)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"Cluster arn: {arn}");
            Console.WriteLine($"Cluster name: {arn.Split("/").Last()}");
        }

        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// List services in every cluster
    /// </summary>
    private static async Task ListServiceARNs()
    {
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine($"2. List Service ARNs in every cluster.");
        var clusterARNs = await _ecsWrapper.GetClusterARNSAsync();

        foreach (var clusterARN in clusterARNs)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"Getting services for cluster name:
{clusterARN.Split("/").Last()}");
            Console.WriteLine(new string('.', 5));


            var serviceARNs = await _ecsWrapper.GetServiceARNSAsync(clusterARN);

            foreach (var serviceARN in serviceARNs)
```

```
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"Service arn: {serviceARN}");
                Console.WriteLine($"Service name: {serviceARN.Split("/").Last()}");
            }
        }

        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// List tasks in every cluster
    /// </summary>
    private static async Task ListTaskARNs()
    {
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine($"3. List Task ARNs in every cluster.");
        var clusterARNs = await _ecsWrapper.GetClusterARNSAsync();

        foreach (var clusterARN in clusterARNs)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"Getting tasks for cluster name:
 {clusterARN.Split("/").Last()}");
            Console.WriteLine(new string('.', 5));

            var taskARNs = await _ecsWrapper.GetTaskARNsAsync(clusterARN);

            foreach (var taskARN in taskARNs)
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"Task arn: {taskARN}");
            }
        }
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
    }
}
```

场景调用以管理 Amazon ECS 操作的包装程序方法。

```
using Amazon.ECS;
using Amazon.ECS.Model;
using Microsoft.Extensions.Logging;
```

```
namespace ECSActions;

public class ECSWrapper
{
    private readonly AmazonECSClient _ecsClient;
    private readonly ILogger<ECSWrapper> _logger;

    /// <summary>
    /// Constructor for the ECS wrapper.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="ecsClient">The injected ECS client.</param>
    /// <param name="logger">The injected logger for the wrapper.</param>
    public ECSWrapper(AmazonECSClient ecsClient, ILogger<ECSWrapper> logger)

    {
        _logger = logger;
        _ecsClient = ecsClient;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// List cluster ARNs available.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>The ARN list of clusters.</returns>
    public async Task<List<string>> GetClusterARNSAsync()
    {

        Console.WriteLine("Getting a list of all the clusters in your AWS
 account...");
        List<string> clusterArnList = new List<string>();
        // Get a list of all the clusters in your AWS account
        try
        {

            var listClustersResponse = _ecsClient.Paginators.ListClusters(new
 ListClustersRequest
            {
            });

            var clusterArns = listClustersResponse.ClusterArns;

            // Print the ARNs of the clusters
            await foreach (var clusterArn in clusterArns)
            {
                clusterArnList.Add(clusterArn);
```

```
            }

            if (clusterArnList.Count == 0)
            {
                _logger.LogWarning("No clusters found in your AWS account.");
            }
            return clusterArnList;
        }
        catch (Exception e)
        {
            _logger.LogError($"An error occurred while getting a list of all the
clusters in your AWS account. {e.InnerException}");
            throw new Exception($"An error occurred while getting a list of all the
clusters in your AWS account. {e.InnerException}");
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// List service ARNs available.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="clusterARN">The arn of the ECS cluster.</param>
    /// <returns>The ARN list of services in given cluster.</returns>
    public async Task<List<string>> GetServiceARNSAsync(string clusterARN)
    {
        List<string> serviceArns = new List<string>();

        var request = new ListServicesRequest
        {
            Cluster = clusterARN
        };
        // Call the ListServices API operation and get the list of service ARNs
        var serviceList = _ecsClient.Paginators.ListServices(request);

        await foreach (var serviceARN in serviceList.ServiceArns)
        {
            if (serviceARN is null)
                continue;

            serviceArns.Add(serviceARN);
        }

        if (serviceArns.Count == 0)
        {
            _logger.LogWarning($"No services found in cluster {clusterARN} .");
```

```
        }

        return serviceArns;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// List task ARNs available.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="clusterARN">The arn of the ECS cluster.</param>
    /// <returns>The ARN list of tasks in given cluster.</returns>
    public async Task<List<string>> GetTaskARNsAsync(string clusterARN)
    {
        // Set up the request to describe the tasks in the service
        var listTasksRequest = new ListTasksRequest
        {
            Cluster = clusterARN
        };
        List<string> taskArns = new List<string>();

        // Call the ListTasks API operation and get the list of task ARNs
        var tasks = _ecsClient.Paginators.ListTasks(listTasksRequest);

        await foreach (var task in tasks.TaskArns)
        {
            if (task is null)
                continue;


            taskArns.Add(task);
        }

        if (taskArns.Count == 0)
        {
            _logger.LogWarning("No tasks found in cluster: " + clusterARN);
        }

        return taskArns;
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for .NET API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - ListClusters

- ListServices
- ListTasks

使用 AWS SDK for .NET 的 Elastic Load Balancing 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for .NET 与 Elastic Load Balancing 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作
- 场景

操作

为负载均衡器创建侦听器

以下代码示例演示如何创建一个将请求从 ELB 负载均衡器转发到目标组的侦听器。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Create an Elastic Load Balancing load balancer that uses the specified
subnets
    /// and forwards requests to the specified target group.
    /// </summary>
```

```
    /// <param name="name">The name for the new load balancer.</param>
    /// <param name="subnetIds">Subnets for the load balancer.</param>
    /// <param name="targetGroup">Target group for forwarded requests.</param>
    /// <returns>The new LoadBalancer object.</returns>
    public async Task<LoadBalancer> CreateLoadBalancerAndListener(string name,
List<string> subnetIds, TargetGroup targetGroup)
    {
        var createLbResponse = await
_amazonElasticLoadBalancingV2.CreateLoadBalancerAsync(
            new CreateLoadBalancerRequest()
            {
                Name = name,
                Subnets = subnetIds
            });
        var loadBalancerArn = createLbResponse.LoadBalancers[0].LoadBalancerArn;

        // Wait for load balancer to be available.
        var loadBalancerReady = false;
        while (!loadBalancerReady)
        {
            try
            {
                var describeResponse =
                    await _amazonElasticLoadBalancingV2.DescribeLoadBalancersAsync(
                        new DescribeLoadBalancersRequest()
                        {
                            Names = new List<string>() { name }
                        });

                var loadBalancerState =
describeResponse.LoadBalancers[0].State.Code;

                loadBalancerReady = loadBalancerState ==
LoadBalancerStateEnum.Active;
            }
            catch (LoadBalancerNotFoundException)
            {
                loadBalancerReady = false;
            }
            Thread.Sleep(10000);
        }
        // Create the listener.
        await _amazonElasticLoadBalancingV2.CreateListenerAsync(
            new CreateListenerRequest()
```

```
            {
                LoadBalancerArn = loadBalancerArn,
                Protocol = targetGroup.Protocol,
                Port = targetGroup.Port,
                DefaultActions = new List<Action>()
                {
                    new Action()
                    {
                        Type = ActionTypeEnum.Forward,
                        TargetGroupArn = targetGroup.TargetGroupArn
                    }
                }
            });
        return createLbResponse.LoadBalancers[0];
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考CreateListener中的。

创建目标组

以下代码示例演示如何创建 ELB 目标组。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Create an Elastic Load Balancing target group. The target group specifies
how the load balancer forwards
    /// requests to instances in the group and how instance health is checked.
    ///
    /// To speed up this demo, the health check is configured with shortened times
and lower thresholds. In production,
    /// you might want to decrease the sensitivity of your health checks to avoid
unwanted failures.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="groupName">The name for the group.</param>
```

```
    /// <param name="protocol">The protocol, such as HTTP.</param>
    /// <param name="port">The port to use to forward requests, such as 80.</param>
    /// <param name="vpcId">The Id of the Vpc in which the load balancer exists.</
param>
    /// <returns>The new TargetGroup object.</returns>
    public async Task<TargetGroup> CreateTargetGroupOnVpc(string groupName,
 ProtocolEnum protocol, int port, string vpcId)
    {
        var createResponse = await
 _amazonElasticLoadBalancingV2.CreateTargetGroupAsync(
            new CreateTargetGroupRequest()
            {
                Name = groupName,
                Protocol = protocol,
                Port = port,
                HealthCheckPath = "/healthcheck",
                HealthCheckIntervalSeconds = 10,
                HealthCheckTimeoutSeconds = 5,
                HealthyThresholdCount = 2,
                UnhealthyThresholdCount = 2,
                VpcId = vpcId
            });
        var targetGroup = createResponse.TargetGroups[0];
        return targetGroup;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考CreateTargetGroup中的。

创建应用程序负载均衡器

以下代码示例演示如何创建 ELB 应用程序负载均衡器。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
```

```
   /// Create an Elastic Load Balancing load balancer that uses the specified
subnets
   /// and forwards requests to the specified target group.
   /// </summary>
   /// <param name="name">The name for the new load balancer.</param>
   /// <param name="subnetIds">Subnets for the load balancer.</param>
   /// <param name="targetGroup">Target group for forwarded requests.</param>
   /// <returns>The new LoadBalancer object.</returns>
   public async Task<LoadBalancer> CreateLoadBalancerAndListener(string name,
List<string> subnetIds, TargetGroup targetGroup)
   {
       var createLbResponse = await
_amazonElasticLoadBalancingV2.CreateLoadBalancerAsync(
           new CreateLoadBalancerRequest()
           {
               Name = name,
               Subnets = subnetIds
           });
       var loadBalancerArn = createLbResponse.LoadBalancers[0].LoadBalancerArn;

       // Wait for load balancer to be available.
       var loadBalancerReady = false;
       while (!loadBalancerReady)
       {
           try
           {
               var describeResponse =
                   await _amazonElasticLoadBalancingV2.DescribeLoadBalancersAsync(
                       new DescribeLoadBalancersRequest()
                       {
                           Names = new List<string>() { name }
                       });

               var loadBalancerState =
describeResponse.LoadBalancers[0].State.Code;

               loadBalancerReady = loadBalancerState ==
LoadBalancerStateEnum.Active;
           }
           catch (LoadBalancerNotFoundException)
           {
               loadBalancerReady = false;
           }
           Thread.Sleep(10000);
```

```
        }
        // Create the listener.
        await _amazonElasticLoadBalancingV2.CreateListenerAsync(
            new CreateListenerRequest()
            {
                LoadBalancerArn = loadBalancerArn,
                Protocol = targetGroup.Protocol,
                Port = targetGroup.Port,
                DefaultActions = new List<Action>()
                {
                    new Action()
                    {
                        Type = ActionTypeEnum.Forward,
                        TargetGroupArn = targetGroup.TargetGroupArn
                    }
                }
            });
        return createLbResponse.LoadBalancers[0];
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考CreateLoadBalancer中的。

删除负载均衡器

以下代码示例演示如何删除 ELB 负载均衡器。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Delete a load balancer by its specified name.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="name">The name of the load balancer to delete.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task DeleteLoadBalancerByName(string name)
```

```
    {
        try
        {
            var describeLoadBalancerResponse =
                await _amazonElasticLoadBalancingV2.DescribeLoadBalancersAsync(
                    new DescribeLoadBalancersRequest()
                    {
                        Names = new List<string>() { name }
                    });
            var lbArn =
describeLoadBalancerResponse.LoadBalancers[0].LoadBalancerArn;
            await _amazonElasticLoadBalancingV2.DeleteLoadBalancerAsync(
                new DeleteLoadBalancerRequest()
                {
                    LoadBalancerArn = lbArn
                }
            );
        }
        catch (LoadBalancerNotFoundException)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"Load balancer {name} not found.");
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DeleteLoadBalancer中的。

删除目标组

以下代码示例演示如何删除 ELB 目标组。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Delete a TargetGroup by its specified name.
    /// </summary>
```

```
    /// <param name="groupName">Name of the group to delete.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task DeleteTargetGroupByName(string groupName)
    {
        var done = false;
        while (!done)
        {
            try
            {
                var groupResponse =
                    await _amazonElasticLoadBalancingV2.DescribeTargetGroupsAsync(
                        new DescribeTargetGroupsRequest()
                        {
                            Names = new List<string>() { groupName }
                        });

                var targetArn = groupResponse.TargetGroups[0].TargetGroupArn;
                await _amazonElasticLoadBalancingV2.DeleteTargetGroupAsync(
                    new DeleteTargetGroupRequest() { TargetGroupArn = targetArn });
                Console.WriteLine($"Deleted load balancing target group
{groupName}.");
                done = true;
            }
            catch (TargetGroupNotFoundException)
            {
                Console.WriteLine(
                    $"Target group {groupName} not found, could not delete.");
                done = true;
            }
            catch (ResourceInUseException)
            {
                Console.WriteLine("Target group not yet released, waiting...");
                Thread.Sleep(10000);
            }
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DeleteTargetGroup中的。

获取负载均衡器的端点

以下代码示例演示如何获取 ELB 负载均衡器的端点。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Get the HTTP Endpoint of a load balancer by its name.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="loadBalancerName">The name of the load balancer.</param>
    /// <returns>The HTTP endpoint.</returns>
    public async Task<string> GetEndpointForLoadBalancerByName(string
loadBalancerName)
    {
        if (_endpoint == null)
        {
            var endpointResponse =
                await _amazonElasticLoadBalancingV2.DescribeLoadBalancersAsync(
                    new DescribeLoadBalancersRequest()
                    {
                        Names = new List<string>() { loadBalancerName }
                    });
            _endpoint = endpointResponse.LoadBalancers[0].DNSName;
        }

        return _endpoint;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DescribeLoadBalancers中的。

获取目标组的运行状况

以下代码示例演示如何获取 ELB 目标组中实例的运行状况。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Get the target health for a group by name.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="groupName">The name of the group.</param>
    /// <returns>The collection of health descriptions.</returns>
    public async Task<List<TargetHealthDescription>>
CheckTargetHealthForGroup(string groupName)
    {
        List<TargetHealthDescription> result = null!;
        try
        {
            var groupResponse =
                await _amazonElasticLoadBalancingV2.DescribeTargetGroupsAsync(
                    new DescribeTargetGroupsRequest()
                    {
                        Names = new List<string>() { groupName }
                    });
            var healthResponse =
                await _amazonElasticLoadBalancingV2.DescribeTargetHealthAsync(
                    new DescribeTargetHealthRequest()
                    {
                        TargetGroupArn =
groupResponse.TargetGroups[0].TargetGroupArn
                    });
            ;
            result = healthResponse.TargetHealthDescriptions;
        }
        catch (TargetGroupNotFoundException)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"Target group {groupName} not found.");
        }
        return result;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DescribeTargetHealth中的。

场景

构建和管理弹性服务

以下代码示例演示了如何创建可返回书籍、电影和歌曲推荐的负载均衡的 Web 服务。该示例演示服务如何响应故障，以及如何重组服务以提高故障发生时的弹性。

- 使用 Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling 组根据启动模板创建 Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud（Amazon EC2）实例，并将实例数量保持在指定范围内。
- 使用弹性负载均衡处理和分发 HTTP 请求。
- 监控自动扩缩组中实例的运行状况，并仅将请求转发到运行状况良好的实例。
- 在每个 EC2 实例上运行 Python Web 服务器以处理 HTTP 请求。Web 服务器以建议和运行状况检查作为响应。
- 使用 Amazon DynamoDB 表模拟推荐服务。
- 通过更新 AWS Systems Manager 参数控制 Web 服务器对请求和运行状况检查的响应。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

在命令提示符中运行交互式场景。

```
    static async Task Main(string[] args)
    {
        _configuration = new ConfigurationBuilder()
            .SetBasePath(Directory.GetCurrentDirectory())
            .AddJsonFile("settings.json") // Load settings from .json file.
            .AddJsonFile("settings.local.json",
                true) // Optionally, load local settings.
            .Build();


        // Set up dependency injection for the AWS services.
```

```
        using var host = Host.CreateDefaultBuilder(args)
            .ConfigureLogging(logging =>
                logging.AddFilter("System", LogLevel.Debug)
                    .AddFilter<DebugLoggerProvider>("Microsoft",
LogLevel.Information)
                    .AddFilter<ConsoleLoggerProvider>("Microsoft", LogLevel.Trace))
            .ConfigureServices((_, services) =>
                services.AddAWSService<IAmazonIdentityManagementService>()
                    .AddAWSService<IAmazonDynamoDB>()
                    .AddAWSService<IAmazonElasticLoadBalancingV2>()
                    .AddAWSService<IAmazonSimpleSystemsManagement>()
                    .AddAWSService<IAmazonAutoScaling>()
                    .AddAWSService<IAmazonEC2>()
                    .AddTransient<AutoScalerWrapper>()
                    .AddTransient<ElasticLoadBalancerWrapper>()
                    .AddTransient<SmParameterWrapper>()
                    .AddTransient<Recommendations>()
                    .AddSingleton<IConfiguration>(_configuration)
            )
            .Build();

        ServicesSetup(host);
        ResourcesSetup();

        try
        {
            Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
            Console.WriteLine("Welcome to the Resilient Architecture Example
Scenario.");
            Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
            await Deploy(true);

            Console.WriteLine("Now let's begin the scenario.");
            Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
            await Demo(true);

            Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
            Console.WriteLine("Finally, let's clean up our resources.");
            Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));

            await DestroyResources(true);

            Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
```

```
            Console.WriteLine("Resilient Architecture Example Scenario is
complete.");
            Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        }
        catch (Exception ex)
        {
            Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
            Console.WriteLine($"There was a problem running the scenario:
{ex.Message}");
            await DestroyResources(true);
            Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Setup any common resources, also used for integration testing.
    /// </summary>
    public static void ResourcesSetup()
    {
        _httpClient = new HttpClient();
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Populate the services for use within the console application.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="host">The services host.</param>
    private static void ServicesSetup(IHost host)
    {
        _elasticLoadBalancerWrapper =
host.Services.GetRequiredService<ElasticLoadBalancerWrapper>();
        _iamClient =
host.Services.GetRequiredService<IAmazonIdentityManagementService>();
        _recommendations = host.Services.GetRequiredService<Recommendations>();
        _autoScalerWrapper = host.Services.GetRequiredService<AutoScalerWrapper>();
        _smParameterWrapper =
host.Services.GetRequiredService<SmParameterWrapper>();
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Deploy necessary resources for the scenario.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="interactive">True to run as interactive.</param>
    /// <returns>True if successful.</returns>
    public static async Task<bool> Deploy(bool interactive)
```

```
    {
        var protocol = "HTTP";
        var port = 80;
        var sshPort = 22;

        Console.WriteLine(
            "\nFor this demo, we'll use the AWS SDK for .NET to create several AWS
resources\n" +
            "to set up a load-balanced web service endpoint and explore some ways to
make it resilient\n" +
            "against various kinds of failures.\n\n" +
            "Some of the resources create by this demo are:\n");

        Console.WriteLine(
            "\t* A DynamoDB table that the web service depends on to provide book,
movie, and song recommendations.");
        Console.WriteLine(
            "\t* An EC2 launch template that defines EC2 instances that each contain
a Python web server.");
        Console.WriteLine(
            "\t* An EC2 Auto Scaling group that manages EC2 instances across several
Availability Zones.");
        Console.WriteLine(
            "\t* An Elastic Load Balancing (ELB) load balancer that targets the Auto
Scaling group to distribute requests.");
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine("Press Enter when you're ready to start deploying
resources.");
        if (interactive)
            Console.ReadLine();

        // Create and populate the DynamoDB table.
        var databaseTableName = _configuration["databaseName"];
        var recommendationsPath = Path.Join(_configuration["resourcePath"],
            "recommendations_objects.json");
        Console.WriteLine($"Creating and populating a DynamoDB table named
{databaseTableName}.");
        await _recommendations.CreateDatabaseWithName(databaseTableName);
        await _recommendations.PopulateDatabase(databaseTableName,
recommendationsPath);
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));

        // Create the EC2 Launch Template.
```

```
        Console.WriteLine(
            $"Creating an EC2 launch template that runs 'server_startup_script.sh'
when an instance starts.\n"
            + "\nThis script starts a Python web server defined in the `server.py`
script. The web server\n"
            + "listens to HTTP requests on port 80 and responds to requests to '/'
and to '/healthcheck'.\n"
            + "For demo purposes, this server is run as the root user. In
production, the best practice is to\n"
            + "run a web server, such as Apache, with least-privileged
credentials.");
        Console.WriteLine(
            "\nThe template also defines an IAM policy that each instance uses to
assume a role that grants\n"
            + "permissions to access the DynamoDB recommendation table and Systems
Manager parameters\n"
            + "that control the flow of the demo.");

        var startupScriptPath = Path.Join(_configuration["resourcePath"],
            "server_startup_script.sh");
        var instancePolicyPath = Path.Join(_configuration["resourcePath"],
            "instance_policy.json");
        await _autoScalerWrapper.CreateTemplate(startupScriptPath,
instancePolicyPath);
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));

        Console.WriteLine(
            "Creating an EC2 Auto Scaling group that maintains three EC2 instances,
each in a different\n"
            + "Availability Zone.\n");
        var zones = await _autoScalerWrapper.DescribeAvailabilityZones();
        await _autoScalerWrapper.CreateGroupOfSize(3, _autoScalerWrapper.GroupName,
zones);
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));

        Console.WriteLine(
            "At this point, you have EC2 instances created. Once each instance
starts, it listens for\n"
            + "HTTP requests. You can see these instances in the console or continue
with the demo.\n");

        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine("Press Enter when you're ready to continue.");
        if (interactive)
```

```
            Console.ReadLine();

        Console.WriteLine("Creating variables that control the flow of the demo.");
        await _smParameterWrapper.Reset();

        Console.WriteLine(
            "\nCreating an Elastic Load Balancing target group and load balancer.
 The target group\n"
            + "defines how the load balancer connects to instances. The load
 balancer provides a\n"
            + "single endpoint where clients connect and dispatches requests to
 instances in the group.");

        var defaultVpc = await _autoScalerWrapper.GetDefaultVpc();
        var subnets = await
 _autoScalerWrapper.GetAllVpcSubnetsForZones(defaultVpc.VpcId, zones);
        var subnetIds = subnets.Select(s => s.SubnetId).ToList();
        var targetGroup = await
 _elasticLoadBalancerWrapper.CreateTargetGroupOnVpc(_elasticLoadBalancerWrapper.TargetGroupN
 protocol, port, defaultVpc.VpcId);

        await
 _elasticLoadBalancerWrapper.CreateLoadBalancerAndListener(_elasticLoadBalancerWrapper.LoadB
 subnetIds, targetGroup);
        await
 _autoScalerWrapper.AttachLoadBalancerToGroup(_autoScalerWrapper.GroupName,
 targetGroup.TargetGroupArn);
        Console.WriteLine("\nVerifying access to the load balancer endpoint...");
        var endPoint = await
 _elasticLoadBalancerWrapper.GetEndpointForLoadBalancerByName(_elasticLoadBalancerWrapper.Lo
        var loadBalancerAccess = await
 _elasticLoadBalancerWrapper.VerifyLoadBalancerEndpoint(endPoint);

        if (!loadBalancerAccess)
        {
            Console.WriteLine("\nCouldn't connect to the load balancer, verifying
 that the port is open...");

            var ipString = await _httpClient.GetStringAsync("https://
checkip.amazonaws.com");
            ipString = ipString.Trim();

            var defaultSecurityGroup = await
 _autoScalerWrapper.GetDefaultSecurityGroupForVpc(defaultVpc);
```

```
            var portIsOpen =
 _autoScalerWrapper.VerifyInboundPortForGroup(defaultSecurityGroup, port, ipString);
            var sshPortIsOpen =
 _autoScalerWrapper.VerifyInboundPortForGroup(defaultSecurityGroup, sshPort,
 ipString);

            if (!portIsOpen)
            {
                Console.WriteLine(
                    "\nFor this example to work, the default security group for your
 default VPC must\n"
                    + "allows access from this computer. You can either add it
 automatically from this\n"
                    + "example or add it yourself using the AWS Management Console.
\n");

                if (!interactive || GetYesNoResponse(
                        "Do you want to add a rule to the security group to allow
 inbound traffic from your computer's IP address?"))
                {
                    await
 _autoScalerWrapper.OpenInboundPort(defaultSecurityGroup.GroupId, port, ipString);
                }
            }

            if (!sshPortIsOpen)
            {
                if (!interactive || GetYesNoResponse(
                        "Do you want to add a rule to the security group to allow
 inbound SSH traffic for debugging from your computer's IP address?"))
                {
                    await
 _autoScalerWrapper.OpenInboundPort(defaultSecurityGroup.GroupId, sshPort,
 ipString);
                }
            }
            loadBalancerAccess = await
 _elasticLoadBalancerWrapper.VerifyLoadBalancerEndpoint(endPoint);
        }

        if (loadBalancerAccess)
        {
            Console.WriteLine("Your load balancer is ready. You can access it by
 browsing to:");
```

```
            Console.WriteLine($"\thttp://{endPoint}\n");
        }
        else
        {
            Console.WriteLine(
                "\nCouldn't get a successful response from the load balancer
endpoint. Troubleshoot by\n"
                + "manually verifying that your VPC and security group are
configured correctly and that\n"
                + "you can successfully make a GET request to the load balancer
endpoint:\n");
            Console.WriteLine($"\thttp://{endPoint}\n");
        }
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine("Press Enter when you're ready to continue with the
demo.");
        if (interactive)
            Console.ReadLine();
        return true;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Demonstrate the steps of the scenario.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="interactive">True to run as an interactive scenario.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public static async Task<bool> Demo(bool interactive)
    {
        var ssmOnlyPolicy = Path.Join(_configuration["resourcePath"],
            "ssm_only_policy.json");

        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine("Resetting parameters to starting values for demo.");
        await _smParameterWrapper.Reset();

        Console.WriteLine("\nThis part of the demonstration shows how to toggle
different parts of the system\n" +
                          "to create situations where the web service fails, and
shows how using a resilient\n" +
                          "architecture can keep the web service running in spite of
these failures.");
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 88));
        Console.WriteLine("At the start, the load balancer endpoint returns
recommendations and reports that all targets are healthy.");
```

```
        if (interactive)
            await DemoActionChoices();

        Console.WriteLine($"The web service running on the EC2 instances gets
 recommendations by querying a DynamoDB table.\n" +
                          $"The table name is contained in a Systems Manager
 parameter named '{_smParameterWrapper.TableParameter}'.\n" +
                          $"To simulate a failure of the recommendation service,
 let's set this parameter to name a non-existent table.\n");
        await
 _smParameterWrapper.PutParameterByName(_smParameterWrapper.TableParameter, "this-
is-not-a-table");
        Console.WriteLine("\nNow, sending a GET request to the load balancer
 endpoint returns a failure code. But, the service reports as\n" +
                          "healthy to the load balancer because shallow health
 checks don't check for failure of the recommendation service.");
        if (interactive)
            await DemoActionChoices();

        Console.WriteLine("Instead of failing when the recommendation service fails,
 the web service can return a static response.");
        Console.WriteLine("While this is not a perfect solution, it presents the
 customer with a somewhat better experience than failure.");

        await
 _smParameterWrapper.PutParameterByName(_smParameterWrapper.FailureResponseParameter,
 "static");

        Console.WriteLine("\nNow, sending a GET request to the load balancer
 endpoint returns a static response.");
        Console.WriteLine("The service still reports as healthy because health
 checks are still shallow.");
        if (interactive)
            await DemoActionChoices();

        Console.WriteLine("Let's reinstate the recommendation service.\n");
        await
 _smParameterWrapper.PutParameterByName(_smParameterWrapper.TableParameter,
 _smParameterWrapper.TableName);
        Console.WriteLine(
            "\nLet's also substitute bad credentials for one of the instances in the
 target group so that it can't\n" +
            "access the DynamoDB recommendation table.\n"
        );
```

```
        await _autoScalerWrapper.CreateInstanceProfileWithName(
            _autoScalerWrapper.BadCredsPolicyName,
            _autoScalerWrapper.BadCredsRoleName,
            _autoScalerWrapper.BadCredsProfileName,
            ssmOnlyPolicy,
            new List<string> { "AmazonSSMManagedInstanceCore" }
        );
        var instances = await
_autoScalerWrapper.GetInstancesByGroupName(_autoScalerWrapper.GroupName);
        var badInstanceId = instances.First();
        var instanceProfile = await
_autoScalerWrapper.GetInstanceProfile(badInstanceId);
        Console.WriteLine(
            $"Replacing the profile for instance {badInstanceId} with a profile that
contains\n" +
            "bad credentials...\n"
        );
        await _autoScalerWrapper.ReplaceInstanceProfile(
            badInstanceId,
            _autoScalerWrapper.BadCredsProfileName,
            instanceProfile.AssociationId
        );
        Console.WriteLine(
            "Now, sending a GET request to the load balancer endpoint returns either
a recommendation or a static response,\n" +
            "depending on which instance is selected by the load balancer.\n"
        );
        if (interactive)
            await DemoActionChoices();

        Console.WriteLine("\nLet's implement a deep health check. For this demo, a
deep health check tests whether");
        Console.WriteLine("the web service can access the DynamoDB table that it
depends on for recommendations. Note that");
        Console.WriteLine("the deep health check is only for ELB routing and not for
Auto Scaling instance health.");
        Console.WriteLine("This kind of deep health check is not recommended for
Auto Scaling instance health, because it");
        Console.WriteLine("risks accidental termination of all instances in the Auto
Scaling group when a dependent service fails.");

        Console.WriteLine("\nBy implementing deep health checks, the load balancer
can detect when one of the instances is failing");
        Console.WriteLine("and take that instance out of rotation.");
```

```
        await
 _smParameterWrapper.PutParameterByName(_smParameterWrapper.HealthCheckParameter,
 "deep");

        Console.WriteLine($"\nNow, checking target health indicates that the
 instance with bad credentials ({badInstanceId})");
        Console.WriteLine("is unhealthy. Note that it might take a minute or two for
 the load balancer to detect the unhealthy");
        Console.WriteLine("instance. Sending a GET request to the load balancer
 endpoint always returns a recommendation, because");
        Console.WriteLine("the load balancer takes unhealthy instances out of its
 rotation.");

        if (interactive)
            await DemoActionChoices();

        Console.WriteLine("\nBecause the instances in this demo are controlled by an
 auto scaler, the simplest way to fix an unhealthy");
        Console.WriteLine("instance is to terminate it and let the auto scaler start
 a new instance to replace it.");

        await _autoScalerWrapper.TryTerminateInstanceById(badInstanceId);

        Console.WriteLine($"\nEven while the instance is terminating and the new
 instance is starting, sending a GET");
        Console.WriteLine("request to the web service continues to get a successful
 recommendation response because");
        Console.WriteLine("starts and reports as healthy, it is included in the load
 balancing rotation.");
        Console.WriteLine("Note that terminating and replacing an instance typically
 takes several minutes, during which time you");
        Console.WriteLine("can see the changing health check status until the new
 instance is running and healthy.");

        if (interactive)
            await DemoActionChoices();

        Console.WriteLine("\nIf the recommendation service fails now, deep health
 checks mean all instances report as unhealthy.");

        await
 _smParameterWrapper.PutParameterByName(_smParameterWrapper.TableParameter, "this-
 is-not-a-table");
```

```
        Console.WriteLine($"\nWhen all instances are unhealthy, the load balancer
continues to route requests even to");
        Console.WriteLine("unhealthy instances, allowing them to fail open and
return a static response rather than fail");
        Console.WriteLine("closed and report failure to the customer.");

        if (interactive)
            await DemoActionChoices();
        await _smParameterWrapper.Reset();

        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        return true;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Clean up the resources from the scenario.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="interactive">True to ask the user for cleanup.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public static async Task<bool> DestroyResources(bool interactive)
    {
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine(
            "To keep things tidy and to avoid unwanted charges on your account, we
can clean up all AWS resources\n" +
            "that were created for this demo."
        );

        if (!interactive || GetYesNoResponse("Do you want to clean up all demo
resources? (y/n) "))
        {
            await
_elasticLoadBalancerWrapper.DeleteLoadBalancerByName(_elasticLoadBalancerWrapper.LoadBalanc
            await
_elasticLoadBalancerWrapper.DeleteTargetGroupByName(_elasticLoadBalancerWrapper.TargetGroup
            await
_autoScalerWrapper.TerminateAndDeleteAutoScalingGroupWithName(_autoScalerWrapper.GroupName)
            await
_autoScalerWrapper.DeleteKeyPairByName(_autoScalerWrapper.KeyPairName);
            await
_autoScalerWrapper.DeleteTemplateByName(_autoScalerWrapper.LaunchTemplateName);
            await _autoScalerWrapper.DeleteInstanceProfile(
                _autoScalerWrapper.BadCredsProfileName,
```

```
                _autoScalerWrapper.BadCredsRoleName
            );
            await
 _recommendations.DestroyDatabaseByName(_recommendations.TableName);
        }
        else
        {
            Console.WriteLine(
                "Ok, we'll leave the resources intact.\n" +
                "Don't forget to delete them when you're done with them or you might
 incur unexpected charges."
            );
        }

        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        return true;
    }
```

创建一个包含自动扩缩和 Amazon EC2 操作的类。

```
/// <summary>
/// Encapsulates Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling and EC2 management methods.
/// </summary>
public class AutoScalerWrapper
{
    private readonly IAmazonAutoScaling _amazonAutoScaling;
    private readonly IAmazonEC2 _amazonEc2;
    private readonly IAmazonSimpleSystemsManagement _amazonSsm;
    private readonly IAmazonIdentityManagementService _amazonIam;

    private readonly string _instanceType = "";
    private readonly string _amiParam = "";
    private readonly string _launchTemplateName = "";
    private readonly string _groupName = "";
    private readonly string _instancePolicyName = "";
    private readonly string _instanceRoleName = "";
    private readonly string _instanceProfileName = "";
    private readonly string _badCredsProfileName = "";
    private readonly string _badCredsRoleName = "";
    private readonly string _badCredsPolicyName = "";
    private readonly string _keyPairName = "";
```

```
    public string GroupName => _groupName;
    public string KeyPairName => _keyPairName;
    public string LaunchTemplateName => _launchTemplateName;
    public string InstancePolicyName => _instancePolicyName;
    public string BadCredsProfileName => _badCredsProfileName;
    public string BadCredsRoleName => _badCredsRoleName;
    public string BadCredsPolicyName => _badCredsPolicyName;

    /// <summary>
    /// Constructor for the AutoScalerWrapper.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="amazonAutoScaling">The injected AutoScaling client.</param>
    /// <param name="amazonEc2">The injected EC2 client.</param>
    /// <param name="amazonIam">The injected IAM client.</param>
    /// <param name="amazonSsm">The injected SSM client.</param>
    public AutoScalerWrapper(
        IAmazonAutoScaling amazonAutoScaling,
        IAmazonEC2 amazonEc2,
        IAmazonSimpleSystemsManagement amazonSsm,
        IAmazonIdentityManagementService amazonIam,
        IConfiguration configuration)
    {
        _amazonAutoScaling = amazonAutoScaling;
        _amazonEc2 = amazonEc2;
        _amazonSsm = amazonSsm;
        _amazonIam = amazonIam;

        var prefix = configuration["resourcePrefix"];
        _instanceType = configuration["instanceType"];
        _amiParam = configuration["amiParam"];

        _launchTemplateName = prefix + "-template";
        _groupName = prefix + "-group";
        _instancePolicyName = prefix + "-pol";
        _instanceRoleName = prefix + "-role";
        _instanceProfileName = prefix + "-prof";
        _badCredsPolicyName = prefix + "-bc-pol";
        _badCredsRoleName = prefix + "-bc-role";
        _badCredsProfileName = prefix + "-bc-prof";
        _keyPairName = prefix + "-key-pair";
    }

    /// <summary>
```

```
    /// Create a policy, role, and profile that is associated with instances with a
specified name.
    /// An instance's associated profile defines a role that is assumed by the
    /// instance.The role has attached policies that specify the AWS permissions
granted to
    /// clients that run on the instance.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="policyName">Name to use for the policy.</param>
    /// <param name="roleName">Name to use for the role.</param>
    /// <param name="profileName">Name to use for the profile.</param>
    /// <param name="ssmOnlyPolicyFile">Path to a policy file for SSM.</param>
    /// <param name="awsManagedPolicies">AWS Managed policies to be attached to the
role.</param>
    /// <returns>The Arn of the profile.</returns>
    public async Task<string> CreateInstanceProfileWithName(
        string policyName,
        string roleName,
        string profileName,
        string ssmOnlyPolicyFile,
        List<string>? awsManagedPolicies = null)
    {

        var assumeRoleDoc = "{" +
                                    "\"Version\": \"2012-10-17\"," +
                                    "\"Statement\": [{" +
                                         "\"Effect\": \"Allow\"," +
                                         "\"Principal\": {" +
                                         "\"Service\": [" +
                                             "\"ec2.amazonaws.com\"" +
                                         "]" +
                                         "}," +
                                    "\"Action\": \"sts:AssumeRole\"" +
                                    "}]" +
                                "}";

        var policyDocument = await File.ReadAllTextAsync(ssmOnlyPolicyFile);

        var policyArn = "";

        try
        {
            var createPolicyResult = await _amazonIam.CreatePolicyAsync(
                new CreatePolicyRequest
                {
```

```
                PolicyName = policyName,
                PolicyDocument = policyDocument
            });
        policyArn = createPolicyResult.Policy.Arn;
    }
    catch (EntityAlreadyExistsException)
    {
        // The policy already exists, so we look it up to get the Arn.
        var policiesPaginator = _amazonIam.Paginators.ListPolicies(
            new ListPoliciesRequest()
            {
                Scope = PolicyScopeType.Local
            });
        // Get the entire list using the paginator.
        await foreach (var policy in policiesPaginator.Policies)
        {
            if (policy.PolicyName.Equals(policyName))
            {
                policyArn = policy.Arn;
            }
        }

        if (policyArn == null)
        {
            throw new InvalidOperationException("Policy not found");
        }
    }

    try
    {
        await _amazonIam.CreateRoleAsync(new CreateRoleRequest()
        {
            RoleName = roleName,
            AssumeRolePolicyDocument = assumeRoleDoc,
        });
        await _amazonIam.AttachRolePolicyAsync(new AttachRolePolicyRequest()
        {
            RoleName = roleName,
            PolicyArn = policyArn
        });
        if (awsManagedPolicies != null)
        {
            foreach (var awsPolicy in awsManagedPolicies)
            {
```

```
                    await _amazonIam.AttachRolePolicyAsync(new
AttachRolePolicyRequest()
                    {
                        PolicyArn = $"arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/{awsPolicy}",
                        RoleName = roleName
                    });
                }
            }
        }
        catch (EntityAlreadyExistsException)
        {
            Console.WriteLine("Role already exists.");
        }

        string profileArn = "";
        try
        {
            var profileCreateResponse = await _amazonIam.CreateInstanceProfileAsync(
                new CreateInstanceProfileRequest()
                {
                    InstanceProfileName = profileName
                });
            // Allow time for the profile to be ready.
            profileArn = profileCreateResponse.InstanceProfile.Arn;
            Thread.Sleep(10000);
            await _amazonIam.AddRoleToInstanceProfileAsync(
                new AddRoleToInstanceProfileRequest()
                {
                    InstanceProfileName = profileName,
                    RoleName = roleName
                });

        }
        catch (EntityAlreadyExistsException)
        {
            Console.WriteLine("Policy already exists.");
            var profileGetResponse = await _amazonIam.GetInstanceProfileAsync(
                new GetInstanceProfileRequest()
                {
                    InstanceProfileName = profileName
                });
            profileArn = profileGetResponse.InstanceProfile.Arn;
        }
        return profileArn;
```

```
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Create a new key pair and save the file.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="newKeyPairName">The name of the new key pair.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task CreateKeyPair(string newKeyPairName)
    {
        try
        {
            var keyResponse = await _amazonEc2.CreateKeyPairAsync(
                new CreateKeyPairRequest() { KeyName = newKeyPairName });
            await File.WriteAllTextAsync($"{newKeyPairName}.pem",
                keyResponse.KeyPair.KeyMaterial);
            Console.WriteLine($"Created key pair {newKeyPairName}.");
        }
        catch (AlreadyExistsException)
        {
            Console.WriteLine("Key pair already exists.");
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Delete the key pair and file by name.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="deleteKeyPairName">The key pair to delete.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task DeleteKeyPairByName(string deleteKeyPairName)
    {
        try
        {
            await _amazonEc2.DeleteKeyPairAsync(
                new DeleteKeyPairRequest() { KeyName = deleteKeyPairName });
            File.Delete($"{deleteKeyPairName}.pem");
        }
        catch (FileNotFoundException)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"Key pair {deleteKeyPairName} not found.");
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Creates an Amazon EC2 launch template to use with Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling.
```

```
    /// The launch template specifies a Bash script in its user data field that runs
after
    /// the instance is started. This script installs the Python packages and starts
a Python
    /// web server on the instance.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="startupScriptPath">The path to a Bash script file that is
run.</param>
    /// <param name="instancePolicyPath">The path to a permissions policy to create
and attach to the profile.</param>
    /// <returns>The template object.</returns>
    public async Task<Amazon.EC2.Model.LaunchTemplate> CreateTemplate(string
startupScriptPath, string instancePolicyPath)
    {
        await CreateKeyPair(_keyPairName);
        await CreateInstanceProfileWithName(_instancePolicyName, _instanceRoleName,
_instanceProfileName, instancePolicyPath);

        var startServerText = await File.ReadAllTextAsync(startupScriptPath);
        var plainTextBytes = System.Text.Encoding.UTF8.GetBytes(startServerText);

        var amiLatest = await _amazonSsm.GetParameterAsync(
            new GetParameterRequest() { Name = _amiParam });
        var amiId = amiLatest.Parameter.Value;
        var launchTemplateResponse = await _amazonEc2.CreateLaunchTemplateAsync(
            new CreateLaunchTemplateRequest()
            {
                LaunchTemplateName = _launchTemplateName,
                LaunchTemplateData = new RequestLaunchTemplateData()
                {
                    InstanceType = _instanceType,
                    ImageId = amiId,
                    IamInstanceProfile =
                        new
                            LaunchTemplateIamInstanceProfileSpecificationRequest()
                        {
                            Name = _instanceProfileName
                        },
                    KeyName = _keyPairName,
                    UserData = System.Convert.ToBase64String(plainTextBytes)
                }
            });
        return launchTemplateResponse.LaunchTemplate;
```

```
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Get a list of Availability Zones in the AWS Region of the Amazon EC2 Client.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>A list of availability zones.</returns>
    public async Task<List<string>> DescribeAvailabilityZones()
    {
        var zoneResponse = await _amazonEc2.DescribeAvailabilityZonesAsync(
            new DescribeAvailabilityZonesRequest());
        return zoneResponse.AvailabilityZones.Select(z => z.ZoneName).ToList();
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Create an EC2 Auto Scaling group of a specified size and name.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="groupSize">The size for the group.</param>
    /// <param name="groupName">The name for the group.</param>
    /// <param name="availabilityZones">The availability zones for the group.</
param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task CreateGroupOfSize(int groupSize, string groupName,
 List<string> availabilityZones)
    {
        try
        {
            await _amazonAutoScaling.CreateAutoScalingGroupAsync(
                new CreateAutoScalingGroupRequest()
                {
                    AutoScalingGroupName = groupName,
                    AvailabilityZones = availabilityZones,
                    LaunchTemplate =
                        new Amazon.AutoScaling.Model.LaunchTemplateSpecification()
                        {
                            LaunchTemplateName = _launchTemplateName,
                            Version = "$Default"
                        },
                    MaxSize = groupSize,
                    MinSize = groupSize
                });
            Console.WriteLine($"Created EC2 Auto Scaling group {groupName} with size
 {groupSize}.");
        }
        catch (EntityAlreadyExistsException)
```

```
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"EC2 Auto Scaling group {groupName} already
exists.");
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Get the default VPC for the account.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>The default VPC object.</returns>
    public async Task<Vpc> GetDefaultVpc()
    {
        var vpcResponse = await _amazonEc2.DescribeVpcsAsync(
            new DescribeVpcsRequest()
            {
                Filters = new List<Amazon.EC2.Model.Filter>()
                {
                    new ("is-default", new List<string>() { "true" })
                }
            });
        return vpcResponse.Vpcs[0];
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Get all the subnets for a Vpc in a set of availability zones.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="vpcId">The Id of the Vpc.</param>
    /// <param name="availabilityZones">The list of availability zones.</param>
    /// <returns>The collection of subnet objects.</returns>
    public async Task<List<Subnet>> GetAllVpcSubnetsForZones(string vpcId,
List<string> availabilityZones)
    {
        var subnets = new List<Subnet>();
        var subnetPaginator = _amazonEc2.Paginators.DescribeSubnets(
            new DescribeSubnetsRequest()
            {
                Filters = new List<Amazon.EC2.Model.Filter>()
                {
                    new ("vpc-id", new List<string>() { vpcId}),
                    new ("availability-zone", availabilityZones),
                    new ("default-for-az", new List<string>() { "true" })
                }
            });
```

```
        // Get the entire list using the paginator.
        await foreach (var subnet in subnetPaginator.Subnets)
        {
            subnets.Add(subnet);
        }

        return subnets;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Delete a launch template by name.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="templateName">The name of the template to delete.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task DeleteTemplateByName(string templateName)
    {
        try
        {
            await _amazonEc2.DeleteLaunchTemplateAsync(
                new DeleteLaunchTemplateRequest()
                {
                    LaunchTemplateName = templateName
                });
        }
        catch (AmazonClientException)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"Unable to delete template {templateName}.");
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Detaches a role from an instance profile, detaches policies from the role,
    /// and deletes all the resources.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="profileName">The name of the profile to delete.</param>
    /// <param name="roleName">The name of the role to delete.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task DeleteInstanceProfile(string profileName, string roleName)
    {
        try
        {
            await _amazonIam.RemoveRoleFromInstanceProfileAsync(
                new RemoveRoleFromInstanceProfileRequest()
                {
```

```
                    InstanceProfileName = profileName,
                    RoleName = roleName
                });
            await _amazonIam.DeleteInstanceProfileAsync(
                new DeleteInstanceProfileRequest() { InstanceProfileName =
profileName });
            var attachedPolicies = await _amazonIam.ListAttachedRolePoliciesAsync(
                new ListAttachedRolePoliciesRequest() { RoleName = roleName });
            foreach (var policy in attachedPolicies.AttachedPolicies)
            {
                await _amazonIam.DetachRolePolicyAsync(
                    new DetachRolePolicyRequest()
                    {
                        RoleName = roleName,
                        PolicyArn = policy.PolicyArn
                    });
                // Delete the custom policies only.
                if (!policy.PolicyArn.StartsWith("arn:aws:iam::aws"))
                {
                    await _amazonIam.DeletePolicyAsync(
                        new Amazon.IdentityManagement.Model.DeletePolicyRequest()
                        {
                            PolicyArn = policy.PolicyArn
                        });
                }
            }

            await _amazonIam.DeleteRoleAsync(
                new DeleteRoleRequest() { RoleName = roleName });
        }
        catch (NoSuchEntityException)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"Instance profile {profileName} does not exist.");
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Gets data about the instances in an EC2 Auto Scaling group by its group
name.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="group">The name of the auto scaling group.</param>
    /// <returns>A collection of instance Ids.</returns>
    public async Task<IEnumerable<string>> GetInstancesByGroupName(string group)
    {
```

```
        var instanceResponse = await
_amazonAutoScaling.DescribeAutoScalingGroupsAsync(
            new DescribeAutoScalingGroupsRequest()
            {
                AutoScalingGroupNames = new List<string>() { group }
            });
        var instanceIds = instanceResponse.AutoScalingGroups.SelectMany(
            g => g.Instances.Select(i => i.InstanceId));
        return instanceIds;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Get the instance profile association data for an instance.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="instanceId">The Id of the instance.</param>
    /// <returns>Instance profile associations data.</returns>
    public async Task<IamInstanceProfileAssociation> GetInstanceProfile(string
instanceId)
    {
        var response = await _amazonEc2.DescribeIamInstanceProfileAssociationsAsync(
            new DescribeIamInstanceProfileAssociationsRequest()
            {
                Filters = new List<Amazon.EC2.Model.Filter>()
                {
                    new ("instance-id", new List<string>() { instanceId })
                },
            });
        return response.IamInstanceProfileAssociations[0];
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Replace the profile associated with a running instance. After the profile is
replaced, the instance
    /// is rebooted to ensure that it uses the new profile. When the instance is
ready, Systems Manager is
    /// used to restart the Python web server.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="instanceId">The Id of the instance to update.</param>
    /// <param name="credsProfileName">The name of the new profile to associate with
the specified instance.</param>
    /// <param name="associationId">The Id of the existing profile association for
the instance.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
```

```
    public async Task ReplaceInstanceProfile(string instanceId, string
credsProfileName, string associationId)
    {
        await _amazonEc2.ReplaceIamInstanceProfileAssociationAsync(
                new ReplaceIamInstanceProfileAssociationRequest()
                {
                    AssociationId = associationId,
                    IamInstanceProfile = new IamInstanceProfileSpecification()
                    {
                        Name = credsProfileName
                    }
                });
        // Allow time before resetting.
        Thread.Sleep(25000);
        var instanceReady = false;
        var retries = 5;
        while (retries-- > 0 && !instanceReady)
        {
            await _amazonEc2.RebootInstancesAsync(
                new RebootInstancesRequest(new List<string>() { instanceId }));
            Thread.Sleep(10000);

            var instancesPaginator =
_amazonSsm.Paginators.DescribeInstanceInformation(
                new DescribeInstanceInformationRequest());
            // Get the entire list using the paginator.
            await foreach (var instance in
instancesPaginator.InstanceInformationList)
            {
                instanceReady = instance.InstanceId == instanceId;
                if (instanceReady)
                {
                    break;
                }
            }
        }
        Console.WriteLine($"Sending restart command to instance {instanceId}");
        await _amazonSsm.SendCommandAsync(
            new SendCommandRequest()
            {
                InstanceIds = new List<string>() { instanceId },
                DocumentName = "AWS-RunShellScript",
                Parameters = new Dictionary<string, List<string>>()
                {
```

```
                        {"commands", new List<string>() { "cd / && sudo python3
server.py 80" }}
                }
            });
        Console.WriteLine($"Restarted the web server on instance {instanceId}");
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Try to terminate an instance by its Id.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="instanceId">The Id of the instance to terminate.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task TryTerminateInstanceById(string instanceId)
    {
        var stopping = false;
        Console.WriteLine($"Stopping {instanceId}...");
        while (!stopping)
        {
            try
            {
                await _amazonAutoScaling.TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroupAsync(
                    new TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroupRequest()
                    {
                        InstanceId = instanceId,
                        ShouldDecrementDesiredCapacity = false
                    });
                stopping = true;
            }
            catch (ScalingActivityInProgressException)
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"Scaling activity in progress for {instanceId}.
Waiting...");
                Thread.Sleep(10000);
            }
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Tries to delete the EC2 Auto Scaling group. If the group is in use or in
progress,
    /// waits and retries until the group is successfully deleted.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="groupName">The name of the group to try to delete.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
```

```
    public async Task TryDeleteGroupByName(string groupName)
    {
        var stopped = false;
        while (!stopped)
        {
            try
            {
                await _amazonAutoScaling.DeleteAutoScalingGroupAsync(
                    new DeleteAutoScalingGroupRequest()
                    {
                        AutoScalingGroupName = groupName
                    });
                stopped = true;
            }
            catch (Exception e)
                when ((e is ScalingActivityInProgressException)
                      || (e is Amazon.AutoScaling.Model.ResourceInUseException))
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"Some instances are still running. Waiting...");
                Thread.Sleep(10000);
            }
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Terminate instances and delete the Auto Scaling group by name.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="groupName">The name of the group to delete.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task TerminateAndDeleteAutoScalingGroupWithName(string groupName)
    {
        var describeGroupsResponse = await
_amazonAutoScaling.DescribeAutoScalingGroupsAsync(
            new DescribeAutoScalingGroupsRequest()
            {
                AutoScalingGroupNames = new List<string>() { groupName }
            });
        if (describeGroupsResponse.AutoScalingGroups.Any())
        {
            // Update the size to 0.
            await _amazonAutoScaling.UpdateAutoScalingGroupAsync(
                new UpdateAutoScalingGroupRequest()
                {
                    AutoScalingGroupName = groupName,
```

```
                    MinSize = 0
                });
            var group = describeGroupsResponse.AutoScalingGroups[0];
            foreach (var instance in group.Instances)
            {
                await TryTerminateInstanceById(instance.InstanceId);
            }

            await TryDeleteGroupByName(groupName);
        }
        else
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"No groups found with name {groupName}.");
        }
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Get the default security group for a specified Vpc.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="vpc">The Vpc to search.</param>
    /// <returns>The default security group.</returns>
    public async Task<SecurityGroup> GetDefaultSecurityGroupForVpc(Vpc vpc)
    {
        var groupResponse = await _amazonEc2.DescribeSecurityGroupsAsync(
            new DescribeSecurityGroupsRequest()
            {
                Filters = new List<Amazon.EC2.Model.Filter>()
                {
                    new ("group-name", new List<string>() { "default" }),
                    new ("vpc-id", new List<string>() { vpc.VpcId })
                }
            });
        return groupResponse.SecurityGroups[0];
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Verify the default security group of a Vpc allows ingress from the calling
computer.
    /// This can be done by allowing ingress from this computer's IP address.
    /// In some situations, such as connecting from a corporate network, you must
instead specify
    /// a prefix list Id. You can also temporarily open the port to any IP address
while running this example.
```

```
    /// If you do, be sure to remove public access when you're done.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="vpc">The group to check.</param>
    /// <param name="port">The port to verify.</param>
    /// <param name="ipAddress">This computer's IP address.</param>
    /// <returns>True if the ip address is allowed on the group.</returns>
    public bool VerifyInboundPortForGroup(SecurityGroup group, int port, string
ipAddress)
    {
        var portIsOpen = false;
        foreach (var ipPermission in group.IpPermissions)
        {
            if (ipPermission.FromPort == port)
            {
                foreach (var ipRange in ipPermission.Ipv4Ranges)
                {
                    var cidr = ipRange.CidrIp;
                    if (cidr.StartsWith(ipAddress) || cidr == "0.0.0.0/0")
                    {
                        portIsOpen = true;
                    }
                }

                if (ipPermission.PrefixListIds.Any())
                {
                    portIsOpen = true;
                }

                if (!portIsOpen)
                {
                    Console.WriteLine("The inbound rule does not appear to be open
to either this computer's IP\n" +
                                      "address, to all IP addresses (0.0.0.0/0), or
to a prefix list ID.");
                }
                else
                {
                    break;
                }
            }
        }

        return portIsOpen;
    }
```

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Add an ingress rule to the specified security group that allows access on
 the
    /// specified port from the specified IP address.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="groupId">The Id of the security group to modify.</param>
    /// <param name="port">The port to open.</param>
    /// <param name="ipAddress">The IP address to allow access.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task OpenInboundPort(string groupId, int port, string ipAddress)
    {
        await _amazonEc2.AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngressAsync(
            new AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngressRequest()
            {
                GroupId = groupId,
                IpPermissions = new List<IpPermission>()
                {
                    new IpPermission()
                    {
                        FromPort = port,
                        ToPort = port,
                        IpProtocol = "tcp",
                        Ipv4Ranges = new List<IpRange>()
                        {
                            new IpRange() { CidrIp = $"{ipAddress}/32" }
                        }
                    }
                }
            });
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Attaches an Elastic Load Balancing (ELB) target group to this EC2 Auto
 Scaling group.
    /// The
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="autoScalingGroupName">The name of the Auto Scaling group.</
param>
    /// <param name="targetGroupArn">The Arn for the target group.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task AttachLoadBalancerToGroup(string autoScalingGroupName, string
 targetGroupArn)
    {
```

```
        await _amazonAutoScaling.AttachLoadBalancerTargetGroupsAsync(
            new AttachLoadBalancerTargetGroupsRequest()
            {
                AutoScalingGroupName = autoScalingGroupName,
                TargetGroupARNs = new List<string>() { targetGroupArn }
            });
    }
}
```

创建一个包含弹性负载均衡操作的类。

```
/// <summary>
/// Encapsulates Elastic Load Balancer actions.
/// </summary>
public class ElasticLoadBalancerWrapper
{
    private readonly IAmazonElasticLoadBalancingV2 _amazonElasticLoadBalancingV2;
    private string? _endpoint = null;
    private readonly string _targetGroupName = "";
    private readonly string _loadBalancerName = "";
    HttpClient _httpClient = new();

    public string TargetGroupName => _targetGroupName;
    public string LoadBalancerName => _loadBalancerName;

    /// <summary>
    /// Constructor for the Elastic Load Balancer wrapper.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="amazonElasticLoadBalancingV2">The injected load balancing v2
 client.</param>
    /// <param name="configuration">The injected configuration.</param>
    public ElasticLoadBalancerWrapper(
        IAmazonElasticLoadBalancingV2 amazonElasticLoadBalancingV2,
        IConfiguration configuration)
    {
        _amazonElasticLoadBalancingV2 = amazonElasticLoadBalancingV2;
        var prefix = configuration["resourcePrefix"];
        _targetGroupName = prefix + "-tg";
        _loadBalancerName = prefix + "-lb";
    }
```

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Get the HTTP Endpoint of a load balancer by its name.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="loadBalancerName">The name of the load balancer.</param>
    /// <returns>The HTTP endpoint.</returns>
    public async Task<string> GetEndpointForLoadBalancerByName(string
loadBalancerName)
    {
        if (_endpoint == null)
        {
            var endpointResponse =
                await _amazonElasticLoadBalancingV2.DescribeLoadBalancersAsync(
                    new DescribeLoadBalancersRequest()
                    {
                        Names = new List<string>() { loadBalancerName }
                    });
            _endpoint = endpointResponse.LoadBalancers[0].DNSName;
        }

        return _endpoint;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Return the GET response for an endpoint as text.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="endpoint">The endpoint for the request.</param>
    /// <returns>The request response.</returns>
    public async Task<string> GetEndPointResponse(string endpoint)
    {
        var endpointResponse = await _httpClient.GetAsync($"http://{endpoint}");
        var textResponse = await endpointResponse.Content.ReadAsStringAsync();
        return textResponse!;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Get the target health for a group by name.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="groupName">The name of the group.</param>
    /// <returns>The collection of health descriptions.</returns>
    public async Task<List<TargetHealthDescription>>
CheckTargetHealthForGroup(string groupName)
    {
        List<TargetHealthDescription> result = null!;
        try
```

```
        {
            var groupResponse =
                await _amazonElasticLoadBalancingV2.DescribeTargetGroupsAsync(
                    new DescribeTargetGroupsRequest()
                    {
                        Names = new List<string>() { groupName }
                    });
            var healthResponse =
                await _amazonElasticLoadBalancingV2.DescribeTargetHealthAsync(
                    new DescribeTargetHealthRequest()
                    {
                        TargetGroupArn =
 groupResponse.TargetGroups[0].TargetGroupArn
                    });
            ;
            result = healthResponse.TargetHealthDescriptions;
        }
        catch (TargetGroupNotFoundException)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"Target group {groupName} not found.");
        }
        return result;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Create an Elastic Load Balancing target group. The target group specifies
 how the load balancer forwards
    /// requests to instances in the group and how instance health is checked.
    ///
    /// To speed up this demo, the health check is configured with shortened times
 and lower thresholds. In production,
    /// you might want to decrease the sensitivity of your health checks to avoid
 unwanted failures.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="groupName">The name for the group.</param>
    /// <param name="protocol">The protocol, such as HTTP.</param>
    /// <param name="port">The port to use to forward requests, such as 80.</param>
    /// <param name="vpcId">The Id of the Vpc in which the load balancer exists.</
param>
    /// <returns>The new TargetGroup object.</returns>
    public async Task<TargetGroup> CreateTargetGroupOnVpc(string groupName,
 ProtocolEnum protocol, int port, string vpcId)
    {
```

```
        var createResponse = await
_amazonElasticLoadBalancingV2.CreateTargetGroupAsync(
            new CreateTargetGroupRequest()
            {
                Name = groupName,
                Protocol = protocol,
                Port = port,
                HealthCheckPath = "/healthcheck",
                HealthCheckIntervalSeconds = 10,
                HealthCheckTimeoutSeconds = 5,
                HealthyThresholdCount = 2,
                UnhealthyThresholdCount = 2,
                VpcId = vpcId
            });
        var targetGroup = createResponse.TargetGroups[0];
        return targetGroup;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Create an Elastic Load Balancing load balancer that uses the specified
subnets
    /// and forwards requests to the specified target group.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="name">The name for the new load balancer.</param>
    /// <param name="subnetIds">Subnets for the load balancer.</param>
    /// <param name="targetGroup">Target group for forwarded requests.</param>
    /// <returns>The new LoadBalancer object.</returns>
    public async Task<LoadBalancer> CreateLoadBalancerAndListener(string name,
List<string> subnetIds, TargetGroup targetGroup)
    {
        var createLbResponse = await
_amazonElasticLoadBalancingV2.CreateLoadBalancerAsync(
            new CreateLoadBalancerRequest()
            {
                Name = name,
                Subnets = subnetIds
            });
        var loadBalancerArn = createLbResponse.LoadBalancers[0].LoadBalancerArn;

        // Wait for load balancer to be available.
        var loadBalancerReady = false;
        while (!loadBalancerReady)
        {
            try
```

```
            {
                var describeResponse =
                    await _amazonElasticLoadBalancingV2.DescribeLoadBalancersAsync(
                        new DescribeLoadBalancersRequest()
                        {
                            Names = new List<string>() { name }
                        });

                var loadBalancerState =
describeResponse.LoadBalancers[0].State.Code;

                loadBalancerReady = loadBalancerState ==
LoadBalancerStateEnum.Active;
            }
            catch (LoadBalancerNotFoundException)
            {
                loadBalancerReady = false;
            }
            Thread.Sleep(10000);
        }
        // Create the listener.
        await _amazonElasticLoadBalancingV2.CreateListenerAsync(
            new CreateListenerRequest()
            {
                LoadBalancerArn = loadBalancerArn,
                Protocol = targetGroup.Protocol,
                Port = targetGroup.Port,
                DefaultActions = new List<Action>()
                {
                    new Action()
                    {
                        Type = ActionTypeEnum.Forward,
                        TargetGroupArn = targetGroup.TargetGroupArn
                    }
                }
            });
        return createLbResponse.LoadBalancers[0];
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Verify this computer can successfully send a GET request to the
    /// load balancer endpoint.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="endpoint">The endpoint to check.</param>
```

```
    /// <returns>True if successful.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> VerifyLoadBalancerEndpoint(string endpoint)
    {
        var success = false;
        var retries = 3;
        while (!success && retries > 0)
        {
            try
            {
                var endpointResponse = await _httpClient.GetAsync($"http://
{endpoint}");
                Console.WriteLine($"Response: {endpointResponse.StatusCode}.");

                if (endpointResponse.IsSuccessStatusCode)
                {
                    success = true;
                }
                else
                {
                    retries = 0;
                }
            }
            catch (HttpRequestException)
            {
                Console.WriteLine("Connection error, retrying...");
                retries--;
                Thread.Sleep(10000);
            }
        }

        return success;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Delete a load balancer by its specified name.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="name">The name of the load balancer to delete.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task DeleteLoadBalancerByName(string name)
    {
        try
        {
            var describeLoadBalancerResponse =
                await _amazonElasticLoadBalancingV2.DescribeLoadBalancersAsync(
```

```
                    new DescribeLoadBalancersRequest()
                    {
                        Names = new List<string>() { name }
                    });
            var lbArn =
describeLoadBalancerResponse.LoadBalancers[0].LoadBalancerArn;
            await _amazonElasticLoadBalancingV2.DeleteLoadBalancerAsync(
                new DeleteLoadBalancerRequest()
                {
                    LoadBalancerArn = lbArn
                }
            );
        }
        catch (LoadBalancerNotFoundException)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"Load balancer {name} not found.");
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Delete a TargetGroup by its specified name.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="groupName">Name of the group to delete.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task DeleteTargetGroupByName(string groupName)
    {
        var done = false;
        while (!done)
        {
            try
            {
                var groupResponse =
                    await _amazonElasticLoadBalancingV2.DescribeTargetGroupsAsync(
                        new DescribeTargetGroupsRequest()
                        {
                            Names = new List<string>() { groupName }
                        });

                var targetArn = groupResponse.TargetGroups[0].TargetGroupArn;
                await _amazonElasticLoadBalancingV2.DeleteTargetGroupAsync(
                    new DeleteTargetGroupRequest() { TargetGroupArn = targetArn });
                Console.WriteLine($"Deleted load balancing target group
{groupName}.");
                done = true;
```

```
            }
            catch (TargetGroupNotFoundException)
            {
                Console.WriteLine(
                    $"Target group {groupName} not found, could not delete.");
                done = true;
            }
            catch (ResourceInUseException)
            {
                Console.WriteLine("Target group not yet released, waiting...");
                Thread.Sleep(10000);
            }
        }
    }
}
```

创建一个使用 DynamoDB 模拟推荐服务的类。

```
/// <summary>
/// Encapsulates a DynamoDB table to use as a service that recommends books, movies,
 and songs.
/// </summary>
public class Recommendations
{
    private readonly IAmazonDynamoDB _amazonDynamoDb;
    private readonly DynamoDBContext _context;
    private readonly string _tableName;

    public string TableName => _tableName;

    /// <summary>
    /// Constructor for the Recommendations service.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="amazonDynamoDb">The injected DynamoDb client.</param>
    /// <param name="configuration">The injected configuration.</param>
    public Recommendations(IAmazonDynamoDB amazonDynamoDb, IConfiguration
 configuration)
    {
        _amazonDynamoDb = amazonDynamoDb;
        _context = new DynamoDBContext(_amazonDynamoDb);
        _tableName = configuration["databaseName"]!;
    }
```

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Create the DynamoDb table with a specified name.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="tableName">The name for the table.</param>
    /// <returns>True when ready.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> CreateDatabaseWithName(string tableName)
    {
        try
        {
            Console.Write($"Creating table {tableName}...");
            var createRequest = new CreateTableRequest()
            {
                TableName = tableName,
                AttributeDefinitions = new List<AttributeDefinition>()
                    {
                        new AttributeDefinition()
                        {
                            AttributeName = "MediaType",
                            AttributeType = ScalarAttributeType.S
                        },
                        new AttributeDefinition()
                        {
                            AttributeName = "ItemId",
                            AttributeType = ScalarAttributeType.N
                        }
                    },
                KeySchema = new List<KeySchemaElement>()
                    {
                        new KeySchemaElement()
                        {
                            AttributeName = "MediaType",
                            KeyType = KeyType.HASH
                        },
                        new KeySchemaElement()
                        {
                            AttributeName = "ItemId",
                            KeyType = KeyType.RANGE
                        }
                    },
                ProvisionedThroughput = new ProvisionedThroughput()
                {
                    ReadCapacityUnits = 5,
                    WriteCapacityUnits = 5
```

```
                }
            };
            await _amazonDynamoDb.CreateTableAsync(createRequest);

            // Wait until the table is ACTIVE and then report success.
            Console.Write("\nWaiting for table to become active...");

            var request = new DescribeTableRequest
            {
                TableName = tableName
            };

            TableStatus status;
            do
            {
                Thread.Sleep(2000);

                var describeTableResponse = await
 _amazonDynamoDb.DescribeTableAsync(request);
                status = describeTableResponse.Table.TableStatus;

                Console.Write(".");
            }
            while (status != "ACTIVE");

            return status == TableStatus.ACTIVE;
        }
        catch (ResourceInUseException)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"Table {tableName} already exists.");
            return false;
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Populate the database table with data from a specified path.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="databaseTableName">The name of the table.</param>
    /// <param name="recommendationsPath">The path of the recommendations data.</
param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task PopulateDatabase(string databaseTableName, string
 recommendationsPath)
    {
```

```
        var recommendationsText = await File.ReadAllTextAsync(recommendationsPath);
        var records =
            JsonSerializer.Deserialize<RecommendationModel[]>(recommendationsText);
        var batchWrite = _context.CreateBatchWrite<RecommendationModel>();

        foreach (var record in records!)
        {
            batchWrite.AddPutItem(record);
        }

        await batchWrite.ExecuteAsync();
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Delete the recommendation table by name.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="tableName">The name of the recommendation table.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task DestroyDatabaseByName(string tableName)
    {
        try
        {
            await _amazonDynamoDb.DeleteTableAsync(
                new DeleteTableRequest() { TableName = tableName });
            Console.WriteLine($"Table {tableName} was deleted.");
        }
        catch (ResourceNotFoundException)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"Table {tableName} not found");
        }
    }
}
```

创建一个包含 Systems Manager 操作的类。

```
/// <summary>
/// Encapsulates Systems Manager parameter operations. This example uses these
 parameters
/// to drive the demonstration of resilient architecture, such as failure of a
 dependency or
/// how the service responds to a health check.
/// </summary>
```

```
public class SmParameterWrapper
{
    private readonly IAmazonSimpleSystemsManagement _amazonSimpleSystemsManagement;

    private readonly string _tableParameter = "doc-example-resilient-architecture-
table";
    private readonly string _failureResponseParameter = "doc-example-resilient-
architecture-failure-response";
    private readonly string _healthCheckParameter = "doc-example-resilient-
architecture-health-check";
    private readonly string _tableName = "";

    public string TableParameter => _tableParameter;
    public string TableName => _tableName;
    public string HealthCheckParameter => _healthCheckParameter;
    public string FailureResponseParameter => _failureResponseParameter;

    /// <summary>
    /// Constructor for the SmParameterWrapper.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="amazonSimpleSystemsManagement">The injected Simple Systems
 Management client.</param>
    /// <param name="configuration">The injected configuration.</param>
    public SmParameterWrapper(IAmazonSimpleSystemsManagement
 amazonSimpleSystemsManagement, IConfiguration configuration)
    {
        _amazonSimpleSystemsManagement = amazonSimpleSystemsManagement;
        _tableName = configuration["databaseName"]!;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Reset the Systems Manager parameters to starting values for the demo.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task Reset()
    {
        await this.PutParameterByName(_tableParameter, _tableName);
        await this.PutParameterByName(_failureResponseParameter, "none");
        await this.PutParameterByName(_healthCheckParameter, "shallow");
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Set the value of a named Systems Manager parameter.
    /// </summary>
```

```
    /// <param name="name">The name of the parameter.</param>
    /// <param name="value">The value to set.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task PutParameterByName(string name, string value)
    {
        await _amazonSimpleSystemsManagement.PutParameterAsync(
            new PutParameterRequest() { Name = name, Value = value, Overwrite =
 true });
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for .NET API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - AttachLoadBalancerTargetGroups
  - CreateAutoScalingGroup
  - CreateInstanceProfile
  - CreateLaunchTemplate
  - CreateListener
  - CreateLoadBalancer
  - CreateTargetGroup
  - DeleteAutoScalingGroup
  - DeleteInstanceProfile
  - DeleteLaunchTemplate
  - DeleteLoadBalancer
  - DeleteTargetGroup
  - DescribeAutoScalingGroups
  - DescribeAvailabilityZones
  - DescribeIamInstanceProfileAssociations
  - DescribeInstances
  - DescribeLoadBalancers
  - DescribeSubnets
  - DescribeTargetGroups
  - DescribeTargetHealth
  - DescribeVpcs

- RebootInstances
- ReplaceIamInstanceProfileAssociation
- TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroup
- UpdateAutoScalingGroup

EventBridge 使用示例 AWS SDK for .NET

以下代码示例向您展示了如何使用with来执行操作和实现常见场景 EventBridge。AWS SDK for .NET

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

开始使用

你好 EventBridge

以下代码示例演示了如何开始使用 EventBridge。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
using Amazon.EventBridge;
using Amazon.EventBridge.Model;

namespace EventBridgeActions;

public static class HelloEventBridge
{
```

```
    static async Task Main(string[] args)
    {
        var eventBridgeClient = new AmazonEventBridgeClient();

        Console.WriteLine($"Hello Amazon EventBridge! Following are some of your
 EventBuses:");
        Console.WriteLine();

        // You can use await and any of the async methods to get a response.
        // Let's get the first five event buses.
        var response = await eventBridgeClient.ListEventBusesAsync(
            new ListEventBusesRequest()
            {
                Limit = 5
            });

        foreach (var eventBus in response.EventBuses)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"\tEventBus: {eventBus.Name}");
            Console.WriteLine($"\tArn: {eventBus.Arn}");
            Console.WriteLine($"\tPolicy: {eventBus.Policy}");
            Console.WriteLine();
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考ListEventBuses中的。

主题

- 操作
- 场景

操作

添加目标

以下代码示例显示了如何向 Amazon EventBridge 事件添加目标。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

添加 Amazon SNS 主题，作为规则的目标。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Add an Amazon SNS target topic to a rule.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="ruleName">The name of the rule to update.</param>
    /// <param name="targetArn">The ARN of the Amazon SNS target.</param>
    /// <param name="eventBusArn">The optional event bus name, uses default if
empty.</param>
    /// <returns>The ID of the target.</returns>
    public async Task<string> AddSnsTargetToRule(string ruleName, string targetArn,
string? eventBusArn = null)
    {
        var targetID = Guid.NewGuid().ToString();

        // Create the list of targets and add a new target.
        var targets = new List<Target>
        {
            new Target()
            {
                Arn = targetArn,
                Id = targetID
            }
        };

        // Add the targets to the rule.
        var response = await _amazonEventBridge.PutTargetsAsync(
            new PutTargetsRequest()
            {
                EventBusName = eventBusArn,
                Rule = ruleName,
                Targets = targets,
            });

        if (response.FailedEntryCount > 0)
```

```
        {
            response.FailedEntries.ForEach(e =>
            {
                _logger.LogError(
                    $"Failed to add target {e.TargetId}: {e.ErrorMessage}, code
{e.ErrorCode}");
            });
        }

        return targetID;
    }
```

将输入转换器添加到规则的目标。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Update an Amazon S3 object created rule with a transform on the target.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="ruleName">The name of the rule.</param>
    /// <param name="targetArn">The ARN of the target.</param>
    /// <param name="eventBusArn">Optional event bus ARN. If empty, uses the default
event bus.</param>
    /// <returns>The ID of the target.</returns>
    public async Task<string> UpdateS3UploadRuleTargetWithTransform(string ruleName,
string targetArn, string? eventBusArn = null)
    {
        var targetID = Guid.NewGuid().ToString();

        var targets = new List<Target>
        {
            new Target()
            {
                Id = targetID,
                Arn = targetArn,
                InputTransformer = new InputTransformer()
                {
                    InputPathsMap = new Dictionary<string, string>()
                    {
                        {"bucket", "$.detail.bucket.name"},
                        {"time", "$.time"}
                    },
                    InputTemplate = "\"Notification: an object was uploaded to
bucket <bucket> at <time>.\""
```

```
                }
            }
        };
        var response = await _amazonEventBridge.PutTargetsAsync(
            new PutTargetsRequest()
            {
                EventBusName = eventBusArn,
                Rule = ruleName,
                Targets = targets,
            });
        if (response.FailedEntryCount > 0)
        {
            response.FailedEntries.ForEach(e =>
            {
                _logger.LogError(
                    $"Failed to add target {e.TargetId}: {e.ErrorMessage}, code
{e.ErrorCode}");
            });
        }
        return targetID;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考PutTargets中的。

创建规则

以下代码示例显示了如何创建 Amazon EventBridge 规则。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

创建规则，将对象添加到 Amazon Simple Storage Service 桶时触发。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Create a new event rule that triggers when an Amazon S3 object is created in
a bucket.
```

```
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="roleArn">The ARN of the role.</param>
    /// <param name="ruleName">The name to give the rule.</param>
    /// <param name="bucketName">The name of the bucket to trigger the event.</
param>
    /// <returns>The ARN of the new rule.</returns>
    public async Task<string> PutS3UploadRule(string roleArn, string ruleName,
 string bucketName)
    {
        string eventPattern = "{" +
                                "\"source\": [\"aws.s3\"]," +
                                    "\"detail-type\": [\"Object Created\"]," +
                                    "\"detail\": {" +
                                        "\"bucket\": {" +
                                            "\"name\": [\"" + bucketName + "\"]" +
                                        "}" +
                                    "}" +
                                "}";

        var response = await _amazonEventBridge.PutRuleAsync(
            new PutRuleRequest()
            {
                Name = ruleName,
                Description = "Example S3 upload rule for EventBridge",
                RoleArn = roleArn,
                EventPattern = eventPattern
            });

        return response.RuleArn;
    }
```

创建使用自定义模式的规则。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Update a rule to use a custom defined event pattern.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="ruleName">The name of the rule to update.</param>
    /// <returns>The ARN of the updated rule.</returns>
    public async Task<string> UpdateCustomEventPattern(string ruleName)
    {
        string customEventsPattern = "{" +
                                     "\"source\": [\"ExampleSource\"]," +
```

```
                                    "\"detail-type\": [\"ExampleType\"]" +
                                    "}";

        var response = await _amazonEventBridge.PutRuleAsync(
            new PutRuleRequest()
            {
                Name = ruleName,
                Description = "Custom test rule",
                EventPattern = customEventsPattern
            });

        return response.RuleArn;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考PutRule中的。

删除规则

以下代码示例显示了如何删除 Amazon EventBridge 规则。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

按名称删除规则。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Delete an event rule by name.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="ruleName">The name of the event rule.</param>
    /// <returns>True if successful.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> DeleteRuleByName(string ruleName)
    {
        var response = await _amazonEventBridge.DeleteRuleAsync(
            new DeleteRuleRequest()
            {
                Name = ruleName
```

```
            });

        return response.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DeleteRule中的。

描述规则

以下代码示例显示了如何描述 Amazon EventBridge 规则。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用规则描述获取规则的状态。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Get the state for a rule by the rule name.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="ruleName">The name of the rule.</param>
    /// <param name="eventBusName">The optional name of the event bus. If empty,
uses the default event bus.</param>
    /// <returns>The state of the rule.</returns>
    public async Task<RuleState> GetRuleStateByRuleName(string ruleName, string?
eventBusName = null)
    {
        var ruleResponse = await _amazonEventBridge.DescribeRuleAsync(
            new DescribeRuleRequest()
            {
                Name = ruleName,
                EventBusName = eventBusName
            });
        return ruleResponse.State;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DescribeRule中的。

禁用规则

以下代码示例显示了如何禁用 Amazon EventBridge 规则。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

按规则名称禁用规则。

```
/// <summary>
/// Disable a particular rule on an event bus.
/// </summary
/// <param name="ruleName">The name of the rule.</param>
/// <returns>True if successful.</returns>
public async Task<bool> DisableRuleByName(string ruleName)
{
    var ruleResponse = await _amazonEventBridge.DisableRuleAsync(
        new DisableRuleRequest()
        {
            Name = ruleName
        });
    return ruleResponse.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK;
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DisableRule中的。

启用规则

以下代码示例显示了如何启用 Amazon EventBridge 规则。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

按规则名称启用规则。

```
/// <summary>
/// Enable a particular rule on an event bus.
/// </summary>
/// <param name="ruleName">The name of the rule.</param>
/// <returns>True if successful.</returns>
public async Task<bool> EnableRuleByName(string ruleName)
{
    var ruleResponse = await _amazonEventBridge.EnableRuleAsync(
        new EnableRuleRequest()
        {
            Name = ruleName
        });
    return ruleResponse.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK;
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考EnableRule中的。

列出目标的规则名称

以下代码示例说明如何列出目标的 Amazon EventBridge 规则名称。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

列出使用此目标的所有规则名称。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// List names of all rules matching a target.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="targetArn">The ARN of the target.</param>
    /// <returns>The list of rule names.</returns>
    public async Task<List<string>> ListAllRuleNamesByTarget(string targetArn)
    {
        var results = new List<string>();
        var request = new ListRuleNamesByTargetRequest()
        {
            TargetArn = targetArn
        };
        ListRuleNamesByTargetResponse response;
        do
        {
            response = await _amazonEventBridge.ListRuleNamesByTargetAsync(request);
            results.AddRange(response.RuleNames);
            request.NextToken = response.NextToken;

        } while (response.NextToken is not null);

        return results;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考ListRuleNamesByTarget中的。

列出规则

以下代码示例显示了如何列出 Amazon EventBridge 规则。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

列出某事件总线的所有规则。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// List the rules on an event bus.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="eventBusArn">The optional ARN of the event bus. If empty, uses
the default event bus.</param>
    /// <returns>The list of rules.</returns>
    public async Task<List<Rule>> ListAllRulesForEventBus(string? eventBusArn =
null)
    {
        var results = new List<Rule>();
        var request = new ListRulesRequest()
        {
            EventBusName = eventBusArn
        };
        // Get all of the pages of rules.
        ListRulesResponse response;
        do
        {
            response = await _amazonEventBridge.ListRulesAsync(request);
            results.AddRange(response.Rules);
            request.NextToken = response.NextToken;

        } while (response.NextToken is not null);

        return results;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考ListRules中的。

列出规则的目标

以下代码示例显示了如何列出规则的 Amazon EventBridge 目标。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用规则名称列出规则的所有目标。

```
/// <summary>
/// List all of the targets matching a rule by name.
/// </summary>
/// <param name="ruleName">The name of the rule.</param>
/// <returns>The list of targets.</returns>
public async Task<List<Target>> ListAllTargetsOnRule(string ruleName)
{
    var results = new List<Target>();
    var request = new ListTargetsByRuleRequest()
    {
        Rule = ruleName
    };
    ListTargetsByRuleResponse response;
    do
    {
        response = await _amazonEventBridge.ListTargetsByRuleAsync(request);
        results.AddRange(response.Targets);
        request.NextToken = response.NextToken;

    } while (response.NextToken is not null);

    return results;
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考ListTargetsByRule中的。

从规则中移除目标

以下代码示例显示了如何从规则中移除 Amazon EventBridge 目标。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用规则名称删除该规则的所有目标。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Delete an event rule by name.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="ruleName">The name of the event rule.</param>
    /// <returns>True if successful.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> RemoveAllTargetsFromRule(string ruleName)
    {
        var targetIds = new List<string>();
        var request = new ListTargetsByRuleRequest()
        {
            Rule = ruleName
        };
        ListTargetsByRuleResponse targetsResponse;
        do
        {
            targetsResponse = await
_amazonEventBridge.ListTargetsByRuleAsync(request);
            targetIds.AddRange(targetsResponse.Targets.Select(t => t.Id));
            request.NextToken = targetsResponse.NextToken;

        } while (targetsResponse.NextToken is not null);

        var removeResponse = await _amazonEventBridge.RemoveTargetsAsync(
            new RemoveTargetsRequest()
            {
                Rule = ruleName,
                Ids = targetIds
            });

        if (removeResponse.FailedEntryCount > 0)
        {
            removeResponse.FailedEntries.ForEach(e =>
            {
                _logger.LogError(
                    $"Failed to remove target {e.TargetId}: {e.ErrorMessage}, code
{e.ErrorCode}");
            });
        }

        return removeResponse.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考RemoveTargets中的。

发送事件

以下代码示例显示了如何发送 Amazon EventBridge 事件。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

发送与规则的自定义模式相匹配的事件。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Add an event to the event bus that includes an email, message, and time.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="email">The email to use in the event detail of the custom
event.</param>
    /// <returns>True if successful.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> PutCustomEmailEvent(string email)
    {
        var eventDetail = new
        {
            UserEmail = email,
            Message = "This event was generated by example code.",
            UtcTime = DateTime.UtcNow.ToString("g")
        };
        var response = await _amazonEventBridge.PutEventsAsync(
            new PutEventsRequest()
            {
                Entries = new List<PutEventsRequestEntry>()
                {
                    new PutEventsRequestEntry()
                    {
                        Source = "ExampleSource",
                        Detail = JsonSerializer.Serialize(eventDetail),
                        DetailType = "ExampleType"
                    }
                }
```

```
            });

        return response.FailedEntryCount == 0;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考PutEvents中的。

场景

开始使用规则和目标

以下代码示例演示了操作流程：

- 创建规则并为其添加目标。
- 启用和禁用规则。
- 列出并更新规则和目标。
- 发送事件，然后清理资源。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

在命令提示符中运行交互式场景。

```
public class EventBridgeScenario
{
    /*
    Before running this .NET code example, set up your development environment,
 including your credentials.

    This .NET example performs the following tasks with Amazon EventBridge:
    - Create a rule.
    - Add a target to a rule.
    - Enable and disable rules.
    - List rules and targets.
```

```
    - Update rules and targets.
    - Send events.
    - Delete the rule.
    */

    private static ILogger logger = null!;
    private static EventBridgeWrapper _eventBridgeWrapper = null!;
    private static IConfiguration _configuration = null!;

    private static IAmazonIdentityManagementService? _iamClient = null!;
    private static IAmazonSimpleNotificationService? _snsClient = null!;
    private static IAmazonS3 _s3Client = null!;

    static async Task Main(string[] args)
    {
        // Set up dependency injection for Amazon EventBridge.
        using var host = Host.CreateDefaultBuilder(args)
            .ConfigureLogging(logging =>
                logging.AddFilter("System", LogLevel.Debug)
                    .AddFilter<DebugLoggerProvider>("Microsoft",
LogLevel.Information)
                    .AddFilter<ConsoleLoggerProvider>("Microsoft", LogLevel.Trace))
            .ConfigureServices((_, services) =>
            services.AddAWSService<IAmazonEventBridge>()
            .AddAWSService<IAmazonIdentityManagementService>()
            .AddAWSService<IAmazonS3>()
            .AddAWSService<IAmazonSimpleNotificationService>()
            .AddTransient<EventBridgeWrapper>()
            )
            .Build();

        _configuration = new ConfigurationBuilder()
            .SetBasePath(Directory.GetCurrentDirectory())
            .AddJsonFile("settings.json") // Load settings from .json file.
            .AddJsonFile("settings.local.json",
                true) // Optionally, load local settings.
            .Build();

        logger = LoggerFactory.Create(builder => { builder.AddConsole(); })
            .CreateLogger<EventBridgeScenario>();

        ServicesSetup(host);

        string topicArn = "";
```

```
        string roleArn = "";

        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine("Welcome to the Amazon EventBridge example scenario.");
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));

        try
        {
            roleArn = await CreateRole();

            await CreateBucketWithEventBridgeEvents();

            await AddEventRule(roleArn);

            await ListEventRules();

            topicArn = await CreateSnsTopic();

            var email = await SubscribeToSnsTopic(topicArn);

            await AddSnsTarget(topicArn);

            await ListTargets();

            await ListRulesForTarget(topicArn);

            await UploadS3File(_s3Client);

            await ChangeRuleState(false);

            await GetRuleState();

            await UpdateSnsEventRule(topicArn);

            await ChangeRuleState(true);

            await UploadS3File(_s3Client);

            await UpdateToCustomRule(topicArn);

            await TriggerCustomRule(email);

            await CleanupResources(topicArn);
        }
```

```
        catch (Exception ex)
        {
            logger.LogError(ex, "There was a problem executing the scenario.");
            await CleanupResources(topicArn);
        }
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine("The Amazon EventBridge example scenario is complete.");
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Populate the services for use within the console application.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="host">The services host.</param>
    private static void ServicesSetup(IHost host)
    {
        _eventBridgeWrapper =
host.Services.GetRequiredService<EventBridgeWrapper>();
        _snsClient =
host.Services.GetRequiredService<IAmazonSimpleNotificationService>();
        _s3Client = host.Services.GetRequiredService<IAmazonS3>();
        _iamClient =
host.Services.GetRequiredService<IAmazonIdentityManagementService>();
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Create a role to be used by EventBridge.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>The role Amazon Resource Name (ARN).</returns>
    public static async Task<string> CreateRole()
    {
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine("Creating a role to use with EventBridge and attaching
managed policy AmazonEventBridgeFullAccess.");
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));

        var roleName = _configuration["roleName"];

        var assumeRolePolicy = "{" +
                                   "\"Version\": \"2012-10-17\"," +
                                   "\"Statement\": [{" +
                                   "\"Effect\": \"Allow\"," +
                                   "\"Principal\": {" +
                                   $"\"Service\": \"events.amazonaws.com\"" +
```

```
                                "}," +
                                "\"Action\": \"sts:AssumeRole\"" +
                                "}]" +
                                "}";

        var roleResult = await _iamClient!.CreateRoleAsync(
            new CreateRoleRequest()
            {
                AssumeRolePolicyDocument = assumeRolePolicy,
                Path = "/",
                RoleName = roleName
            });

        await _iamClient.AttachRolePolicyAsync(
            new AttachRolePolicyRequest()
            {
                PolicyArn = "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/AmazonEventBridgeFullAccess",
                RoleName = roleName
            });
        // Allow time for the role to be ready.
        Thread.Sleep(10000);
        return roleResult.Role.Arn;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Create an Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) bucket with EventBridge
events enabled.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    private static async Task CreateBucketWithEventBridgeEvents()
    {
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine("Creating an S3 bucket with EventBridge events enabled.");

        var testBucketName = _configuration["testBucketName"];

        var bucketExists = await
Amazon.S3.Util.AmazonS3Util.DoesS3BucketExistV2Async(_s3Client,
            testBucketName);

        if (!bucketExists)
        {
            await _s3Client.PutBucketAsync(new PutBucketRequest()
            {
```

```
                BucketName = testBucketName,
                UseClientRegion = true
            });
        }

        await _s3Client.PutBucketNotificationAsync(new
PutBucketNotificationRequest()
        {
            BucketName = testBucketName,
            EventBridgeConfiguration = new EventBridgeConfiguration()
        });

        Console.WriteLine($"\tAdded bucket {testBucketName} with EventBridge events
enabled.");

        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Create and upload a file to an S3 bucket to trigger an event.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    private static async Task UploadS3File(IAmazonS3 s3Client)
    {
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine("Uploading a file to the test bucket. This will trigger a
subscription email.");

        var testBucketName = _configuration["testBucketName"];

        var fileName = $"example_upload_{DateTime.UtcNow.Ticks}.txt";

        // Create the file if it does not already exist.
        if (!File.Exists(fileName))
        {
            await using StreamWriter sw = File.CreateText(fileName);
            await sw.WriteLineAsync(
                "This is a sample file for testing uploads.");
        }

        await s3Client.PutObjectAsync(new PutObjectRequest()
        {
            FilePath = fileName,
            BucketName = testBucketName
```

```
        });

        Console.WriteLine($"\tPress Enter to continue.");
        Console.ReadLine();

        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Create an Amazon Simple Notification Service (Amazon SNS) topic to use as an
EventBridge target.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    private static async Task<string> CreateSnsTopic()
    {
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine(
            "Creating an Amazon Simple Notification Service (Amazon SNS) topic for
email subscriptions.");

        var topicName = _configuration["topicName"];

        string topicPolicy = "{" +
                             "\"Version\": \"2012-10-17\"," +
                             "\"Statement\": [{" +
                             "\"Sid\": \"EventBridgePublishTopic\"," +
                             "\"Effect\": \"Allow\"," +
                             "\"Principal\": {" +
                             $"\"Service\": \"events.amazonaws.com\"" +
                             "}," +
                             "\"Resource\": \"*\"," +
                             "\"Action\": \"sns:Publish\"" +
                             "}]" +
                             "}";

        var topicAttributes = new Dictionary<string, string>()
        {
            { "Policy", topicPolicy }
        };

        var topicResponse = await _snsClient!.CreateTopicAsync(new
CreateTopicRequest()
        {
            Name = topicName,
```

```
            Attributes = topicAttributes

        });

        Console.WriteLine($"\tAdded topic {topicName} for email subscriptions.");

        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));

        return topicResponse.TopicArn;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Subscribe a user email to an SNS topic.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="topicArn">The ARN of the SNS topic.</param>
    /// <returns>The user's email.</returns>
    private static async Task<string> SubscribeToSnsTopic(string topicArn)
    {
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));


        string email = "";
        while (string.IsNullOrEmpty(email))
        {
            Console.WriteLine("Enter your email to subscribe to the Amazon SNS
topic:");
            email = Console.ReadLine()!;
        }

        var subscriptions = new List<string>();
        var paginatedSubscriptions =
_snsClient!.Paginators.ListSubscriptionsByTopic(
            new ListSubscriptionsByTopicRequest()
            {
                TopicArn = topicArn
            });

        // Get the entire list using the paginator.
        await foreach (var subscription in paginatedSubscriptions.Subscriptions)
        {
            subscriptions.Add(subscription.Endpoint);
        }

        if (subscriptions.Contains(email))
```

```
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"\tYour email is already subscribed.");
            Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
            return email;
        }

        await _snsClient.SubscribeAsync(new SubscribeRequest()
        {
            TopicArn = topicArn,
            Protocol = "email",
            Endpoint = email
        });

        Console.WriteLine($"Use the link in the email you received to confirm your
subscription, then press Enter to continue.");

        Console.ReadLine();

        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        return email;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Add a rule which triggers when a file is uploaded to an S3 bucket.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="roleArn">The ARN of the role used by EventBridge.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    private static async Task AddEventRule(string roleArn)
    {
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine("Creating an EventBridge event that sends an email when an
Amazon S3 object is created.");

        var eventRuleName = _configuration["eventRuleName"];
        var testBucketName = _configuration["testBucketName"];

        await _eventBridgeWrapper.PutS3UploadRule(roleArn, eventRuleName,
testBucketName);
        Console.WriteLine($"\tAdded event rule {eventRuleName} for bucket
{testBucketName}.");

        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
    }
```

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Add an SNS target to the rule.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="topicArn">The ARN of the SNS topic.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    private static async Task AddSnsTarget(string topicArn)
    {
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine("Adding a target to the rule to that sends an email when
the rule is triggered.");

        var eventRuleName = _configuration["eventRuleName"];
        var testBucketName = _configuration["testBucketName"];
        var topicName = _configuration["topicName"];
        await _eventBridgeWrapper.AddSnsTargetToRule(eventRuleName, topicArn);
        Console.WriteLine($"\tAdded event rule {eventRuleName} with Amazon SNS
target {topicName} for bucket {testBucketName}.");

        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// List the event rules on the default event bus.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    private static async Task ListEventRules()
    {
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine("Current event rules:");

        var rules = await _eventBridgeWrapper.ListAllRulesForEventBus();
        rules.ForEach(r => Console.WriteLine($"\tRule: {r.Name} Description:
{r.Description} State: {r.State}"));

        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Update the event target to use a transform.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="topicArn">The SNS topic ARN target to update.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    private static async Task UpdateSnsEventRule(string topicArn)
    {
```

```
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine("Let's update the event target with a transform.");

        var eventRuleName = _configuration["eventRuleName"];
        var testBucketName = _configuration["testBucketName"];

        await
_eventBridgeWrapper.UpdateS3UploadRuleTargetWithTransform(eventRuleName, topicArn);
        Console.WriteLine($"\tUpdated event rule {eventRuleName} with Amazon SNS
target {topicArn} for bucket {testBucketName}.");

        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Update the rule to use a custom event pattern.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    private static async Task UpdateToCustomRule(string topicArn)
    {
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine("Updating the event pattern to be triggered by a custom
event instead.");

        var eventRuleName = _configuration["eventRuleName"];

        await _eventBridgeWrapper.UpdateCustomEventPattern(eventRuleName);

        Console.WriteLine($"\tUpdated event rule {eventRuleName} to custom
pattern.");
        await _eventBridgeWrapper.UpdateCustomRuleTargetWithTransform(eventRuleName,
            topicArn);

        Console.WriteLine($"\tUpdated event target {topicArn}.");

        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Send rule events for a custom rule using the user's email address.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="email">The email address to include.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    private static async Task TriggerCustomRule(string email)
```

```
    {
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine("Sending an event to trigger the rule. This will trigger a
subscription email.");

        await _eventBridgeWrapper.PutCustomEmailEvent(email);

        Console.WriteLine($"\tEvents have been sent. Press Enter to continue.");
        Console.ReadLine();

        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// List all of the targets for a rule.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    private static async Task ListTargets()
    {
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine("List all of the targets for a particular rule.");

        var eventRuleName = _configuration["eventRuleName"];
        var targets = await _eventBridgeWrapper.ListAllTargetsOnRule(eventRuleName);
        targets.ForEach(t => Console.WriteLine($"\tTarget: {t.Arn} Id: {t.Id} Input:
{t.Input}"));

        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// List all of the rules for a particular target.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="topicArn">The ARN of the SNS topic.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    private static async Task ListRulesForTarget(string topicArn)
    {
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine("List all of the rules for a particular target.");

        var rules = await _eventBridgeWrapper.ListAllRuleNamesByTarget(topicArn);
        rules.ForEach(r => Console.WriteLine($"\tRule: {r}"));

        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
```

```
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Enable or disable a particular rule.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="isEnabled">True to enable the rule, otherwise false.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    private static async Task ChangeRuleState(bool isEnabled)
    {
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        var eventRuleName = _configuration["eventRuleName"];

        if (!isEnabled)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"Disabling the rule: {eventRuleName}");
            await _eventBridgeWrapper.DisableRuleByName(eventRuleName);
        }
        else
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"Enabling the rule: {eventRuleName}");
            await _eventBridgeWrapper.EnableRuleByName(eventRuleName);
        }

        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Get the current state of the rule.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    private static async Task GetRuleState()
    {
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        var eventRuleName = _configuration["eventRuleName"];

        var state = await _eventBridgeWrapper.GetRuleStateByRuleName(eventRuleName);
        Console.WriteLine($"Rule {eventRuleName} is in current state {state}.");

        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Clean up the resources from the scenario.
    /// </summary>
```

```
    /// <param name="topicArn">The ARN of the SNS topic to clean up.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    private static async Task CleanupResources(string topicArn)
    {
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine($"Clean up resources.");

        var eventRuleName = _configuration["eventRuleName"];
        if (GetYesNoResponse($"\tDelete all targets and event rule {eventRuleName}?
(y/n)"))
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"\tRemoving all targets from the event rule.");
            await _eventBridgeWrapper.RemoveAllTargetsFromRule(eventRuleName);

            Console.WriteLine($"\tDeleting event rule.");
            await _eventBridgeWrapper.DeleteRuleByName(eventRuleName);
        }

        var topicName = _configuration["topicName"];
        if (GetYesNoResponse($"\tDelete Amazon SNS subscription topic {topicName}?
(y/n)"))
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"\tDeleting topic.");
            await _snsClient!.DeleteTopicAsync(new DeleteTopicRequest()
            {
                TopicArn = topicArn
            });
        }

        var bucketName = _configuration["testBucketName"];
        if (GetYesNoResponse($"\tDelete Amazon S3 bucket {bucketName}? (y/n)"))
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"\tDeleting bucket.");
            // Delete all objects in the bucket.
            var deleteList = await _s3Client.ListObjectsV2Async(new
ListObjectsV2Request()
            {
                BucketName = bucketName
            });
            await _s3Client.DeleteObjectsAsync(new DeleteObjectsRequest()
            {
                BucketName = bucketName,
                Objects = deleteList.S3Objects
                    .Select(o => new KeyVersion { Key = o.Key }).ToList()
```

```
            });
            // Now delete the bucket.
            await _s3Client.DeleteBucketAsync(new DeleteBucketRequest()
            {
                BucketName = bucketName
            });
        }

        var roleName = _configuration["roleName"];
        if (GetYesNoResponse($"\tDelete role {roleName}? (y/n)"))
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"\tDetaching policy and deleting role.");

            await _iamClient!.DetachRolePolicyAsync(new DetachRolePolicyRequest()
            {
                RoleName = roleName,
                PolicyArn = "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/AmazonEventBridgeFullAccess",
            });

            await _iamClient!.DeleteRoleAsync(new DeleteRoleRequest()
            {
                RoleName = roleName
            });
        }

        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Helper method to get a yes or no response from the user.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="question">The question string to print on the console.</param>
    /// <returns>True if the user responds with a yes.</returns>
    private static bool GetYesNoResponse(string question)
    {
        Console.WriteLine(question);
        var ynResponse = Console.ReadLine();
        var response = ynResponse != null &&
                       ynResponse.Equals("y",
                           StringComparison.InvariantCultureIgnoreCase);
        return response;
    }
}
```

创建一个封装 EventBridge 操作的类。

```
/// <summary>
/// Wrapper for Amazon EventBridge operations.
/// </summary>
public class EventBridgeWrapper
{
    private readonly IAmazonEventBridge _amazonEventBridge;
    private readonly ILogger<EventBridgeWrapper> _logger;

    /// <summary>
    /// Constructor for the EventBridge wrapper.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="amazonEventBridge">The injected EventBridge client.</param>
    /// <param name="logger">The injected logger for the wrapper.</param>
    public EventBridgeWrapper(IAmazonEventBridge amazonEventBridge,
 ILogger<EventBridgeWrapper> logger)

    {
        _amazonEventBridge = amazonEventBridge;
        _logger = logger;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Get the state for a rule by the rule name.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="ruleName">The name of the rule.</param>
    /// <param name="eventBusName">The optional name of the event bus. If empty,
 uses the default event bus.</param>
    /// <returns>The state of the rule.</returns>
    public async Task<RuleState> GetRuleStateByRuleName(string ruleName, string?
 eventBusName = null)
    {
        var ruleResponse = await _amazonEventBridge.DescribeRuleAsync(
            new DescribeRuleRequest()
            {
                Name = ruleName,
                EventBusName = eventBusName
            });
        return ruleResponse.State;
```

```
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Enable a particular rule on an event bus.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="ruleName">The name of the rule.</param>
    /// <returns>True if successful.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> EnableRuleByName(string ruleName)
    {
        var ruleResponse = await _amazonEventBridge.EnableRuleAsync(
            new EnableRuleRequest()
            {
                Name = ruleName
            });
        return ruleResponse.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Disable a particular rule on an event bus.
    /// </summary
    /// <param name="ruleName">The name of the rule.</param>
    /// <returns>True if successful.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> DisableRuleByName(string ruleName)
    {
        var ruleResponse = await _amazonEventBridge.DisableRuleAsync(
            new DisableRuleRequest()
            {
                Name = ruleName
            });
        return ruleResponse.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// List the rules on an event bus.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="eventBusArn">The optional ARN of the event bus. If empty, uses
 the default event bus.</param>
    /// <returns>The list of rules.</returns>
    public async Task<List<Rule>> ListAllRulesForEventBus(string? eventBusArn =
 null)
    {
        var results = new List<Rule>();
        var request = new ListRulesRequest()
        {
```

```
            EventBusName = eventBusArn
        };
        // Get all of the pages of rules.
        ListRulesResponse response;
        do
        {
            response = await _amazonEventBridge.ListRulesAsync(request);
            results.AddRange(response.Rules);
            request.NextToken = response.NextToken;

        } while (response.NextToken is not null);

        return results;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// List all of the targets matching a rule by name.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="ruleName">The name of the rule.</param>
    /// <returns>The list of targets.</returns>
    public async Task<List<Target>> ListAllTargetsOnRule(string ruleName)
    {
        var results = new List<Target>();
        var request = new ListTargetsByRuleRequest()
        {
            Rule = ruleName
        };
        ListTargetsByRuleResponse response;
        do
        {
            response = await _amazonEventBridge.ListTargetsByRuleAsync(request);
            results.AddRange(response.Targets);
            request.NextToken = response.NextToken;

        } while (response.NextToken is not null);

        return results;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// List names of all rules matching a target.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="targetArn">The ARN of the target.</param>
    /// <returns>The list of rule names.</returns>
```

```
    public async Task<List<string>> ListAllRuleNamesByTarget(string targetArn)
    {
        var results = new List<string>();
        var request = new ListRuleNamesByTargetRequest()
        {
            TargetArn = targetArn
        };
        ListRuleNamesByTargetResponse response;
        do
        {
            response = await _amazonEventBridge.ListRuleNamesByTargetAsync(request);
            results.AddRange(response.RuleNames);
            request.NextToken = response.NextToken;

        } while (response.NextToken is not null);

        return results;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Create a new event rule that triggers when an Amazon S3 object is created in
 a bucket.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="roleArn">The ARN of the role.</param>
    /// <param name="ruleName">The name to give the rule.</param>
    /// <param name="bucketName">The name of the bucket to trigger the event.</
param>
    /// <returns>The ARN of the new rule.</returns>
    public async Task<string> PutS3UploadRule(string roleArn, string ruleName,
 string bucketName)
    {
        string eventPattern = "{" +
                                "\"source\": [\"aws.s3\"]," +
                                    "\"detail-type\": [\"Object Created\"]," +
                                    "\"detail\": {" +
                                        "\"bucket\": {" +
                                            "\"name\": [\"" + bucketName + "\"]" +
                                        "}" +
                                    "}" +
                                "}";

        var response = await _amazonEventBridge.PutRuleAsync(
            new PutRuleRequest()
            {
```

```
                Name = ruleName,
                Description = "Example S3 upload rule for EventBridge",
                RoleArn = roleArn,
                EventPattern = eventPattern
            });

        return response.RuleArn;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Update an Amazon S3 object created rule with a transform on the target.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="ruleName">The name of the rule.</param>
    /// <param name="targetArn">The ARN of the target.</param>
    /// <param name="eventBusArn">Optional event bus ARN. If empty, uses the default
event bus.</param>
    /// <returns>The ID of the target.</returns>
    public async Task<string> UpdateS3UploadRuleTargetWithTransform(string ruleName,
string targetArn, string? eventBusArn = null)
    {
        var targetID = Guid.NewGuid().ToString();

        var targets = new List<Target>
        {
            new Target()
            {
                Id = targetID,
                Arn = targetArn,
                InputTransformer = new InputTransformer()
                {
                    InputPathsMap = new Dictionary<string, string>()
                    {
                        {"bucket", "$.detail.bucket.name"},
                        {"time", "$.time"}
                    },
                    InputTemplate = "\"Notification: an object was uploaded to
bucket <bucket> at <time>.\""
                }
            }
        };
        var response = await _amazonEventBridge.PutTargetsAsync(
            new PutTargetsRequest()
            {
                EventBusName = eventBusArn,
```

```
                Rule = ruleName,
                Targets = targets,
            });
        if (response.FailedEntryCount > 0)
        {
            response.FailedEntries.ForEach(e =>
            {
                _logger.LogError(
                    $"Failed to add target {e.TargetId}: {e.ErrorMessage}, code
{e.ErrorCode}");
            });
        }
        return targetID;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Update a custom rule with a transform on the target.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="ruleName">The name of the rule.</param>
    /// <param name="targetArn">The ARN of the target.</param>
    /// <param name="eventBusArn">Optional event bus ARN. If empty, uses the default
event bus.</param>
    /// <returns>The ID of the target.</returns>
    public async Task<string> UpdateCustomRuleTargetWithTransform(string ruleName,
string targetArn, string? eventBusArn = null)
    {
        var targetID = Guid.NewGuid().ToString();

        var targets = new List<Target>
        {
            new Target()
            {
                Id = targetID,
                Arn = targetArn,
                InputTransformer = new InputTransformer()
                {
                    InputTemplate = "\"Notification: sample event was received.\""
                }
            }
        };
        var response = await _amazonEventBridge.PutTargetsAsync(
            new PutTargetsRequest()
            {
                EventBusName = eventBusArn,
```

```
                Rule = ruleName,
                Targets = targets,
            });
        if (response.FailedEntryCount > 0)
        {
            response.FailedEntries.ForEach(e =>
            {
                _logger.LogError(
                    $"Failed to add target {e.TargetId}: {e.ErrorMessage}, code
{e.ErrorCode}");
            });
        }
        return targetID;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Add an event to the event bus that includes an email, message, and time.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="email">The email to use in the event detail of the custom
event.</param>
    /// <returns>True if successful.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> PutCustomEmailEvent(string email)
    {
        var eventDetail = new
        {
            UserEmail = email,
            Message = "This event was generated by example code.",
            UtcTime = DateTime.UtcNow.ToString("g")
        };
        var response = await _amazonEventBridge.PutEventsAsync(
            new PutEventsRequest()
            {
                Entries = new List<PutEventsRequestEntry>()
                {
                    new PutEventsRequestEntry()
                    {
                        Source = "ExampleSource",
                        Detail = JsonSerializer.Serialize(eventDetail),
                        DetailType = "ExampleType"
                    }
                }
            });

        return response.FailedEntryCount == 0;
```

```
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Update a rule to use a custom defined event pattern.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="ruleName">The name of the rule to update.</param>
    /// <returns>The ARN of the updated rule.</returns>
    public async Task<string> UpdateCustomEventPattern(string ruleName)
    {
        string customEventsPattern = "{" +
                                     "\"source\": [\"ExampleSource\"]," +
                                     "\"detail-type\": [\"ExampleType\"]" +
                                     "}";

        var response = await _amazonEventBridge.PutRuleAsync(
            new PutRuleRequest()
            {
                Name = ruleName,
                Description = "Custom test rule",
                EventPattern = customEventsPattern
            });

        return response.RuleArn;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Add an Amazon SNS target topic to a rule.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="ruleName">The name of the rule to update.</param>
    /// <param name="targetArn">The ARN of the Amazon SNS target.</param>
    /// <param name="eventBusArn">The optional event bus name, uses default if
empty.</param>
    /// <returns>The ID of the target.</returns>
    public async Task<string> AddSnsTargetToRule(string ruleName, string targetArn,
string? eventBusArn = null)
    {
        var targetID = Guid.NewGuid().ToString();

        // Create the list of targets and add a new target.
        var targets = new List<Target>
        {
            new Target()
            {
                Arn = targetArn,
```

```
                Id = targetID
            }
        };

        // Add the targets to the rule.
        var response = await _amazonEventBridge.PutTargetsAsync(
            new PutTargetsRequest()
            {
                EventBusName = eventBusArn,
                Rule = ruleName,
                Targets = targets,
            });

        if (response.FailedEntryCount > 0)
        {
            response.FailedEntries.ForEach(e =>
            {
                _logger.LogError(
                    $"Failed to add target {e.TargetId}: {e.ErrorMessage}, code
{e.ErrorCode}");
            });
        }

        return targetID;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Delete an event rule by name.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="ruleName">The name of the event rule.</param>
    /// <returns>True if successful.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> RemoveAllTargetsFromRule(string ruleName)
    {
        var targetIds = new List<string>();
        var request = new ListTargetsByRuleRequest()
        {
            Rule = ruleName
        };
        ListTargetsByRuleResponse targetsResponse;
        do
        {
            targetsResponse = await
_amazonEventBridge.ListTargetsByRuleAsync(request);
            targetIds.AddRange(targetsResponse.Targets.Select(t => t.Id));
```

```
            request.NextToken = targetsResponse.NextToken;

        } while (targetsResponse.NextToken is not null);

        var removeResponse = await _amazonEventBridge.RemoveTargetsAsync(
            new RemoveTargetsRequest()
            {
                Rule = ruleName,
                Ids = targetIds
            });

        if (removeResponse.FailedEntryCount > 0)
        {
            removeResponse.FailedEntries.ForEach(e =>
            {
                _logger.LogError(
                    $"Failed to remove target {e.TargetId}: {e.ErrorMessage}, code
 {e.ErrorCode}");
            });
        }

        return removeResponse.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Delete an event rule by name.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="ruleName">The name of the event rule.</param>
    /// <returns>True if successful.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> DeleteRuleByName(string ruleName)
    {
        var response = await _amazonEventBridge.DeleteRuleAsync(
            new DeleteRuleRequest()
            {
                Name = ruleName
            });

        return response.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for .NET API 参考》中的以下主题。

- DeleteRule
- DescribeRule
- DisableRule
- EnableRule
- ListRuleNamesByTarget
- ListRules
- ListTargetsByRule
- PutEvents
- PutRule
- PutTargets

使用 AWS SDK for .NET 的 AWS Glue 示例

以下代码示例演示了如何将AWS SDK for .NET 与 AWS Glue 结合使用，以执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

开始使用

开始使用 AWS Glue

以下代码示例演示了如何开始使用 AWS Glue。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
namespace GlueActions;

public class HelloGlue
{
    private static ILogger logger = null!;

    static async Task Main(string[] args)
    {
        // Set up dependency injection for AWS Glue.
        using var host = Host.CreateDefaultBuilder(args)
            .ConfigureLogging(logging =>
                logging.AddFilter("System", LogLevel.Debug)
                    .AddFilter<DebugLoggerProvider>("Microsoft",
 LogLevel.Information)
                    .AddFilter<ConsoleLoggerProvider>("Microsoft", LogLevel.Trace))
            .ConfigureServices((_, services) =>
                services.AddAWSService<IAmazonGlue>()
                .AddTransient<GlueWrapper>()
            )
            .Build();

        logger = LoggerFactory.Create(builder => { builder.AddConsole(); })
            .CreateLogger<HelloGlue>();
        var glueClient = host.Services.GetRequiredService<IAmazonGlue>();

        var request = new ListJobsRequest();

        var jobNames = new List<string>();

        do
        {
            var response = await glueClient.ListJobsAsync(request);
            jobNames.AddRange(response.JobNames);
            request.NextToken = response.NextToken;
        }
        while (request.NextToken is not null);

        Console.Clear();
        Console.WriteLine("Hello, Glue. Let's list your existing Glue Jobs:");
        if (jobNames.Count == 0)
        {
            Console.WriteLine("You don't have any AWS Glue jobs.");
        }
```

```
        else
        {
            jobNames.ForEach(Console.WriteLine);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考ListJobs中的。

主题

- 操作
- 场景

操作

创建爬网程序

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 AWS Glue 爬网程序。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Create an AWS Glue crawler.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="crawlerName">The name for the crawler.</param>
    /// <param name="crawlerDescription">A description of the crawler.</param>
    /// <param name="role">The AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) role to
    /// be assumed by the crawler.</param>
    /// <param name="schedule">The schedule on which the crawler will be executed.</
param>
    /// <param name="s3Path">The path to the Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon
 S3)
```

```
    /// bucket where the Python script has been stored.</param>
    /// <param name="dbName">The name to use for the database that will be
    /// created by the crawler.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> CreateCrawlerAsync(
        string crawlerName,
        string crawlerDescription,
        string role,
        string schedule,
        string s3Path,
        string dbName)
    {
        var s3Target = new S3Target
        {
            Path = s3Path,
        };

        var targetList = new List<S3Target>
        {
            s3Target,
        };

        var targets = new CrawlerTargets
        {
            S3Targets = targetList,
        };

        var crawlerRequest = new CreateCrawlerRequest
        {
            DatabaseName = dbName,
            Name = crawlerName,
            Description = crawlerDescription,
            Targets = targets,
            Role = role,
            Schedule = schedule,
        };

        var response = await _amazonGlue.CreateCrawlerAsync(crawlerRequest);
        return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考CreateCrawler中的。

创建任务定义

以下代码示例演示如何创建 AWS Glue 任务定义。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Create an AWS Glue job.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="jobName">The name of the job.</param>
    /// <param name="roleName">The name of the IAM role to be assumed by
    /// the job.</param>
    /// <param name="description">A description of the job.</param>
    /// <param name="scriptUrl">The URL to the script.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> CreateJobAsync(string dbName, string tableName, string
bucketUrl, string jobName, string roleName, string description, string scriptUrl)
    {
        var command = new JobCommand
        {
            PythonVersion = "3",
            Name = "glueetl",
            ScriptLocation = scriptUrl,
        };

        var arguments = new Dictionary<string, string>
        {
            { "--input_database", dbName },
            { "--input_table", tableName },
            { "--output_bucket_url", bucketUrl }
        };

        var request = new CreateJobRequest
        {
            Command = command,
            DefaultArguments = arguments,
            Description = description,
```

```
            GlueVersion = "3.0",
            Name = jobName,
            NumberOfWorkers = 10,
            Role = roleName,
            WorkerType = "G.1X"
        };

        var response = await _amazonGlue.CreateJobAsync(request);
        return response.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考CreateJob中的。

删除爬网程序

以下代码示例演示了如何删除 AWS Glue 爬网程序。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Delete an AWS Glue crawler.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="crawlerName">The name of the crawler.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> DeleteCrawlerAsync(string crawlerName)
    {
        var response = await _amazonGlue.DeleteCrawlerAsync(new DeleteCrawlerRequest
{ Name = crawlerName });
        return response.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DeleteCrawler中的。

从 Data Catalog 中删除数据库

以下代码示例演示了如何从 AWS Glue Data Catalog 中删除数据库。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Delete the AWS Glue database.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="dbName">The name of the database.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> DeleteDatabaseAsync(string dbName)
    {
        var response = await _amazonGlue.DeleteDatabaseAsync(new
DeleteDatabaseRequest { Name = dbName });
        return response.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DeleteDatabase中的。

删除任务定义

以下代码示例演示如何删除 AWS Glue 任务定义和所有相关运行。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Delete an AWS Glue job.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="jobName">The name of the job.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> DeleteJobAsync(string jobName)
    {
        var response = await _amazonGlue.DeleteJobAsync(new DeleteJobRequest
{ JobName = jobName });
        return response.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DeleteJob中的。

从数据库中删除表

以下代码示例演示了如何从 AWS Glue Data Catalog 数据库中删除表。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Delete a table from an AWS Glue database.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="tableName">The table to delete.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> DeleteTableAsync(string dbName, string tableName)
    {
        var response = await _amazonGlue.DeleteTableAsync(new DeleteTableRequest
{ Name = tableName, DatabaseName = dbName });
        return response.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DeleteTable中的。

获取爬网程序

以下代码示例演示了如何获取 AWS Glue 爬网程序。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Get information about an AWS Glue crawler.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="crawlerName">The name of the crawler.</param>
    /// <returns>A Crawler object describing the crawler.</returns>
    public async Task<Crawler?> GetCrawlerAsync(string crawlerName)
    {
        var crawlerRequest = new GetCrawlerRequest
        {
            Name = crawlerName,
        };

        var response = await _amazonGlue.GetCrawlerAsync(crawlerRequest);
        if (response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK)
        {
            var databaseName = response.Crawler.DatabaseName;
            Console.WriteLine($"{crawlerName} has the database {databaseName}");
            return response.Crawler;
        }

        Console.WriteLine($"No information regarding {crawlerName} could be
found.");
        return null;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考GetCrawler中的。

从 Data Catalog 获取数据库

以下代码示例演示了如何从 AWS Glue Data Catalog 中获取数据库。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Get information about an AWS Glue database.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="dbName">The name of the database.</param>
    /// <returns>A Database object containing information about the database.</
returns>
    public async Task<Database> GetDatabaseAsync(string dbName)
    {
        var databasesRequest = new GetDatabaseRequest
        {
            Name = dbName,
        };

        var response = await _amazonGlue.GetDatabaseAsync(databasesRequest);
        return response.Database;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考GetDatabase中的。

让任务运行

以下代码示例演示如何让 AWS Glue 任务运行。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Get information about a specific AWS Glue job run.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="jobName">The name of the job.</param>
    /// <param name="jobRunId">The Id of the job run.</param>
    /// <returns>A JobRun object with information about the job run.</returns>
    public async Task<JobRun> GetJobRunAsync(string jobName, string jobRunId)
    {
        var response = await _amazonGlue.GetJobRunAsync(new GetJobRunRequest
{ JobName = jobName, RunId = jobRunId });
        return response.JobRun;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考GetJobRun中的。

获取任务运行情况

以下代码示例演示如何获取 AWS Glue 任务运行情况。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Get information about all AWS Glue runs of a specific job.
```

```
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="jobName">The name of the job.</param>
    /// <returns>A list of JobRun objects.</returns>
    public async Task<List<JobRun>> GetJobRunsAsync(string jobName)
    {
        var jobRuns = new List<JobRun>();

        var request = new GetJobRunsRequest
        {
            JobName = jobName,
        };

        // No need to loop to get all the log groups--the SDK does it for us behind
the scenes
        var paginatorForJobRuns =
            _amazonGlue.Paginators.GetJobRuns(request);

        await foreach (var response in paginatorForJobRuns.Responses)
        {
            response.JobRuns.ForEach(jobRun =>
            {
                jobRuns.Add(jobRun);
            });
        }

        return jobRuns;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考GetJobRuns中的。

从数据库获取表

以下代码示例演示了如何在 AWS Glue Data Catalog 中从数据库获取表。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Get a list of tables for an AWS Glue database.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="dbName">The name of the database.</param>
    /// <returns>A list of Table objects.</returns>
    public async Task<List<Table>> GetTablesAsync(string dbName)
    {
        var request = new GetTablesRequest { DatabaseName = dbName };
        var tables = new List<Table>();

        // Get a paginator for listing the tables.
        var tablePaginator = _amazonGlue.Paginators.GetTables(request);

        await foreach (var response in tablePaginator.Responses)
        {
            tables.AddRange(response.TableList);
        }

        return tables;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考GetTables中的。

列出任务定义。

以下代码示例演示如何列出 AWS Glue 任务定义。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// List AWS Glue jobs using a paginator.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>A list of AWS Glue job names.</returns>
```

```
    public async Task<List<string>> ListJobsAsync()
    {
        var jobNames = new List<string>();

        var listJobsPaginator = _amazonGlue.Paginators.ListJobs(new ListJobsRequest
{ MaxResults = 10 });
        await foreach (var response in listJobsPaginator.Responses)
        {
            jobNames.AddRange(response.JobNames);
        }

        return jobNames;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考ListJobs中的。

启动爬网程序

以下代码示例演示了如何启动 AWS Glue 爬网程序。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Start an AWS Glue crawler.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="crawlerName">The name of the crawler.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> StartCrawlerAsync(string crawlerName)
    {
        var crawlerRequest = new StartCrawlerRequest
        {
            Name = crawlerName,
        };
```

```
        var response = await _amazonGlue.StartCrawlerAsync(crawlerRequest);

        return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考StartCrawler中的。

启动作业运行

以下代码示例演示如何启动 AWS Glue 任务运行。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Start an AWS Glue job run.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="jobName">The name of the job.</param>
    /// <returns>A string representing the job run Id.</returns>
    public async Task<string> StartJobRunAsync(
        string jobName,
        string inputDatabase,
        string inputTable,
        string bucketName)
    {
        var request = new StartJobRunRequest
        {
            JobName = jobName,
            Arguments = new Dictionary<string, string>
            {
                {"--input_database", inputDatabase},
                {"--input_table", inputTable},
                {"--output_bucket_url", $"s3://{bucketName}/"}
            }
        };
```

```
        var response = await _amazonGlue.StartJobRunAsync(request);
        return response.JobRunId;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考StartJobRun中的。

场景

开始使用爬网程序和任务

以下代码示例演示了操作流程：

- 创建爬网程序，爬取公有 Amazon S3 存储桶并生成包含 CSV 格式的元数据的数据库。
- 在 AWS Glue Data Catalog 中列出有关数据库和表的信息。
- 创建任务，从 S3 存储桶提取 CSV 数据，转换数据，然后将 JSON 格式的输出加载到另一个 S3 存储桶中。
- 列出有关任务运行的信息，查看转换后的数据，并清理资源。

有关更多信息，请参阅教程：AWS Glue Studio 入门。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

创建一个包含场景中使用的 AWS Glue 函数的类。

```
using System.Net;

namespace GlueActions;

public class GlueWrapper
{
```

```
    private readonly IAmazonGlue _amazonGlue;

    /// <summary>
    /// Constructor for the AWS Glue actions wrapper.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="amazonGlue"></param>
    public GlueWrapper(IAmazonGlue amazonGlue)
    {
        _amazonGlue = amazonGlue;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Create an AWS Glue crawler.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="crawlerName">The name for the crawler.</param>
    /// <param name="crawlerDescription">A description of the crawler.</param>
    /// <param name="role">The AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) role to
    /// be assumed by the crawler.</param>
    /// <param name="schedule">The schedule on which the crawler will be executed.</
param>
    /// <param name="s3Path">The path to the Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon
 S3)
    /// bucket where the Python script has been stored.</param>
    /// <param name="dbName">The name to use for the database that will be
    /// created by the crawler.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> CreateCrawlerAsync(
        string crawlerName,
        string crawlerDescription,
        string role,
        string schedule,
        string s3Path,
        string dbName)
    {
        var s3Target = new S3Target
        {
            Path = s3Path,
        };

        var targetList = new List<S3Target>
        {
            s3Target,
        };
```

```
        var targets = new CrawlerTargets
        {
            S3Targets = targetList,
        };

        var crawlerRequest = new CreateCrawlerRequest
        {
            DatabaseName = dbName,
            Name = crawlerName,
            Description = crawlerDescription,
            Targets = targets,
            Role = role,
            Schedule = schedule,
        };

        var response = await _amazonGlue.CreateCrawlerAsync(crawlerRequest);
        return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Create an AWS Glue job.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="jobName">The name of the job.</param>
    /// <param name="roleName">The name of the IAM role to be assumed by
    /// the job.</param>
    /// <param name="description">A description of the job.</param>
    /// <param name="scriptUrl">The URL to the script.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> CreateJobAsync(string dbName, string tableName, string
bucketUrl, string jobName, string roleName, string description, string scriptUrl)
    {
        var command = new JobCommand
        {
            PythonVersion = "3",
            Name = "glueetl",
            ScriptLocation = scriptUrl,
        };

        var arguments = new Dictionary<string, string>
        {
            { "--input_database", dbName },
            { "--input_table", tableName },
            { "--output_bucket_url", bucketUrl }
```

```
        };

        var request = new CreateJobRequest
        {
            Command = command,
            DefaultArguments = arguments,
            Description = description,
            GlueVersion = "3.0",
            Name = jobName,
            NumberOfWorkers = 10,
            Role = roleName,
            WorkerType = "G.1X"
        };

        var response = await _amazonGlue.CreateJobAsync(request);
        return response.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Delete an AWS Glue crawler.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="crawlerName">The name of the crawler.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> DeleteCrawlerAsync(string crawlerName)
    {
        var response = await _amazonGlue.DeleteCrawlerAsync(new DeleteCrawlerRequest
{ Name = crawlerName });
        return response.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Delete the AWS Glue database.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="dbName">The name of the database.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> DeleteDatabaseAsync(string dbName)
    {
        var response = await _amazonGlue.DeleteDatabaseAsync(new
DeleteDatabaseRequest { Name = dbName });
        return response.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }
```

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Delete an AWS Glue job.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="jobName">The name of the job.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> DeleteJobAsync(string jobName)
    {
        var response = await _amazonGlue.DeleteJobAsync(new DeleteJobRequest
{ JobName = jobName });
        return response.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Delete a table from an AWS Glue database.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="tableName">The table to delete.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> DeleteTableAsync(string dbName, string tableName)
    {
        var response = await _amazonGlue.DeleteTableAsync(new DeleteTableRequest
{ Name = tableName, DatabaseName = dbName });
        return response.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Get information about an AWS Glue crawler.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="crawlerName">The name of the crawler.</param>
    /// <returns>A Crawler object describing the crawler.</returns>
    public async Task<Crawler?> GetCrawlerAsync(string crawlerName)
    {
        var crawlerRequest = new GetCrawlerRequest
        {
            Name = crawlerName,
        };

        var response = await _amazonGlue.GetCrawlerAsync(crawlerRequest);
        if (response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK)
        {
            var databaseName = response.Crawler.DatabaseName;
            Console.WriteLine($"{crawlerName} has the database {databaseName}");
```

```
            return response.Crawler;
        }

        Console.WriteLine($"No information regarding {crawlerName} could be
 found.");
        return null;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Get information about the state of an AWS Glue crawler.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="crawlerName">The name of the crawler.</param>
    /// <returns>A value describing the state of the crawler.</returns>
    public async Task<CrawlerState> GetCrawlerStateAsync(string crawlerName)
    {
        var response = await _amazonGlue.GetCrawlerAsync(
            new GetCrawlerRequest { Name = crawlerName });
        return response.Crawler.State;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Get information about an AWS Glue database.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="dbName">The name of the database.</param>
    /// <returns>A Database object containing information about the database.</
returns>
    public async Task<Database> GetDatabaseAsync(string dbName)
    {
        var databasesRequest = new GetDatabaseRequest
        {
            Name = dbName,
        };

        var response = await _amazonGlue.GetDatabaseAsync(databasesRequest);
        return response.Database;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Get information about a specific AWS Glue job run.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="jobName">The name of the job.</param>
```

```
    /// <param name="jobRunId">The Id of the job run.</param>
    /// <returns>A JobRun object with information about the job run.</returns>
    public async Task<JobRun> GetJobRunAsync(string jobName, string jobRunId)
    {
        var response = await _amazonGlue.GetJobRunAsync(new GetJobRunRequest
{ JobName = jobName, RunId = jobRunId });
        return response.JobRun;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Get information about all AWS Glue runs of a specific job.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="jobName">The name of the job.</param>
    /// <returns>A list of JobRun objects.</returns>
    public async Task<List<JobRun>> GetJobRunsAsync(string jobName)
    {
        var jobRuns = new List<JobRun>();

        var request = new GetJobRunsRequest
        {
            JobName = jobName,
        };

        // No need to loop to get all the log groups--the SDK does it for us behind
the scenes
        var paginatorForJobRuns =
            _amazonGlue.Paginators.GetJobRuns(request);

        await foreach (var response in paginatorForJobRuns.Responses)
        {
            response.JobRuns.ForEach(jobRun =>
            {
                jobRuns.Add(jobRun);
            });
        }

        return jobRuns;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Get a list of tables for an AWS Glue database.
    /// </summary>
```

```
    /// <param name="dbName">The name of the database.</param>
    /// <returns>A list of Table objects.</returns>
    public async Task<List<Table>> GetTablesAsync(string dbName)
    {
        var request = new GetTablesRequest { DatabaseName = dbName };
        var tables = new List<Table>();

        // Get a paginator for listing the tables.
        var tablePaginator = _amazonGlue.Paginators.GetTables(request);

        await foreach (var response in tablePaginator.Responses)
        {
            tables.AddRange(response.TableList);
        }

        return tables;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// List AWS Glue jobs using a paginator.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>A list of AWS Glue job names.</returns>
    public async Task<List<string>> ListJobsAsync()
    {
        var jobNames = new List<string>();

        var listJobsPaginator = _amazonGlue.Paginators.ListJobs(new ListJobsRequest
{ MaxResults = 10 });
        await foreach (var response in listJobsPaginator.Responses)
        {
            jobNames.AddRange(response.JobNames);
        }

        return jobNames;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Start an AWS Glue crawler.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="crawlerName">The name of the crawler.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> StartCrawlerAsync(string crawlerName)
```

```
    {
        var crawlerRequest = new StartCrawlerRequest
        {
            Name = crawlerName,
        };

        var response = await _amazonGlue.StartCrawlerAsync(crawlerRequest);

        return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Start an AWS Glue job run.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="jobName">The name of the job.</param>
    /// <returns>A string representing the job run Id.</returns>
    public async Task<string> StartJobRunAsync(
        string jobName,
        string inputDatabase,
        string inputTable,
        string bucketName)
    {
        var request = new StartJobRunRequest
        {
            JobName = jobName,
            Arguments = new Dictionary<string, string>
            {
                {"--input_database", inputDatabase},
                {"--input_table", inputTable},
                {"--output_bucket_url", $"s3://{bucketName}/"}
            }
        };

        var response = await _amazonGlue.StartJobRunAsync(request);
        return response.JobRunId;
    }

}
```

创建运行场景的类。

```
global using Amazon.Glue;
global using GlueActions;
global using Microsoft.Extensions.Configuration;
global using Microsoft.Extensions.DependencyInjection;
global using Microsoft.Extensions.Hosting;
global using Microsoft.Extensions.Logging;
global using Microsoft.Extensions.Logging.Console;
global using Microsoft.Extensions.Logging.Debug;



using Amazon.Glue.Model;
using Amazon.S3;
using Amazon.S3.Model;

namespace GlueBasics;

public class GlueBasics
{
    private static ILogger logger = null!;
    private static IConfiguration _configuration = null!;

    static async Task Main(string[] args)
    {
        // Set up dependency injection for AWS Glue.
        using var host = Host.CreateDefaultBuilder(args)
            .ConfigureLogging(logging =>
                logging.AddFilter("System", LogLevel.Debug)
                    .AddFilter<DebugLoggerProvider>("Microsoft",
 LogLevel.Information)
                    .AddFilter<ConsoleLoggerProvider>("Microsoft", LogLevel.Trace))
            .ConfigureServices((_, services) =>
            services.AddAWSService<IAmazonGlue>()
            .AddTransient<GlueWrapper>()
            .AddTransient<UiWrapper>()
            )
            .Build();

        logger = LoggerFactory.Create(builder => { builder.AddConsole(); })
        .CreateLogger<GlueBasics>();

        _configuration = new ConfigurationBuilder()
            .SetBasePath(Directory.GetCurrentDirectory())
```

```
            .AddJsonFile("settings.json") // Load settings from .json file.
            .AddJsonFile("settings.local.json",
                true) // Optionally load local settings.
            .Build();

        // These values are stored in settings.json
        // Once you have run the CDK script to deploy the resources,
        // edit the file to set "BucketName", "RoleName", and "ScriptURL"
        // to the appropriate values. Also set "CrawlerName" to the name
        // you want to give the crawler when it is created.
        string bucketName = _configuration["BucketName"]!;
        string bucketUrl = _configuration["BucketUrl"]!;
        string crawlerName = _configuration["CrawlerName"]!;
        string roleName = _configuration["RoleName"]!;
        string sourceData = _configuration["SourceData"]!;
        string dbName = _configuration["DbName"]!;
        string cron = _configuration["Cron"]!;
        string scriptUrl = _configuration["ScriptURL"]!;
        string jobName = _configuration["JobName"]!;

        var wrapper = host.Services.GetRequiredService<GlueWrapper>();
        var uiWrapper = host.Services.GetRequiredService<UiWrapper>();

        uiWrapper.DisplayOverview();
        uiWrapper.PressEnter();

        // Create the crawler and wait for it to be ready.
        uiWrapper.DisplayTitle("Create AWS Glue crawler");
        Console.WriteLine("Let's begin by creating the AWS Glue crawler.");

        var crawlerDescription = "Crawler created for the AWS Glue Basics
scenario.";
        var crawlerCreated = await wrapper.CreateCrawlerAsync(crawlerName,
crawlerDescription, roleName, cron, sourceData, dbName);
        if (crawlerCreated)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"The crawler: {crawlerName} has been created. Now
let's wait until it's ready.");
            CrawlerState crawlerState;
            do
            {
                crawlerState = await wrapper.GetCrawlerStateAsync(crawlerName);
            }
            while (crawlerState != "READY");
```

```
            Console.WriteLine($"The crawler {crawlerName} is now ready for use.");
        }
        else
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"Couldn't create crawler {crawlerName}.");
            return; // Exit the application.
        }

        uiWrapper.DisplayTitle("Start AWS Glue crawler");
        Console.WriteLine("Now let's wait until the crawler has successfully
started.");
        var crawlerStarted = await wrapper.StartCrawlerAsync(crawlerName);
        if (crawlerStarted)
        {
            CrawlerState crawlerState;
            do
            {
                crawlerState = await wrapper.GetCrawlerStateAsync(crawlerName);
            }
            while (crawlerState != "READY");
            Console.WriteLine($"The crawler {crawlerName} is now ready for use.");
        }
        else
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"Couldn't start the crawler {crawlerName}.");
            return; // Exit the application.
        }

        uiWrapper.PressEnter();

        Console.WriteLine($"\nLet's take a look at the database: {dbName}");
        var database = await wrapper.GetDatabaseAsync(dbName);

        if (database != null)
        {
            uiWrapper.DisplayTitle($"{database.Name} Details");
            Console.WriteLine($"{database.Name} created on {database.CreateTime}");
            Console.WriteLine(database.Description);
        }

        uiWrapper.PressEnter();

        var tables = await wrapper.GetTablesAsync(dbName);
        if (tables.Count > 0)
```

```
        {
            tables.ForEach(table =>
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"{table.Name}\tCreated:
{table.CreateTime}\tUpdated: {table.UpdateTime}");
            });
        }

        uiWrapper.PressEnter();

        uiWrapper.DisplayTitle("Create AWS Glue job");
        Console.WriteLine("Creating a new AWS Glue job.");
        var description = "An AWS Glue job created using the AWS SDK for .NET";
        await wrapper.CreateJobAsync(dbName, tables[0].Name, bucketUrl, jobName,
roleName, description, scriptUrl);

        uiWrapper.PressEnter();

        uiWrapper.DisplayTitle("Starting AWS Glue job");
        Console.WriteLine("Starting the new AWS Glue job...");
        var jobRunId = await wrapper.StartJobRunAsync(jobName, dbName,
tables[0].Name, bucketName);
        var jobRunComplete = false;
        var jobRun = new JobRun();
        do
        {
            jobRun = await wrapper.GetJobRunAsync(jobName, jobRunId);
            if (jobRun.JobRunState == "SUCCEEDED" || jobRun.JobRunState == "STOPPED"
||
                jobRun.JobRunState == "FAILED" || jobRun.JobRunState == "TIMEOUT")
            {
                jobRunComplete = true;
            }
        } while (!jobRunComplete);

        uiWrapper.DisplayTitle($"Data in {bucketName}");

        // Get the list of data stored in the S3 bucket.
        var s3Client = new AmazonS3Client();

        var response = await s3Client.ListObjectsAsync(new ListObjectsRequest
{ BucketName = bucketName });
        response.S3Objects.ForEach(s3Object =>
        {
```

```
            Console.WriteLine(s3Object.Key);
        });

        uiWrapper.DisplayTitle("AWS Glue jobs");
        var jobNames = await wrapper.ListJobsAsync();
        jobNames.ForEach(jobName =>
        {
            Console.WriteLine(jobName);
        });

        uiWrapper.PressEnter();

        uiWrapper.DisplayTitle("Get AWS Glue job run information");
        Console.WriteLine("Getting information about the AWS Glue job.");
        var jobRuns = await wrapper.GetJobRunsAsync(jobName);

        jobRuns.ForEach(jobRun =>
        {

 Console.WriteLine($"{jobRun.JobName}\t{jobRun.JobRunState}\t{jobRun.CompletedOn}");
        });

        uiWrapper.PressEnter();

        uiWrapper.DisplayTitle("Deleting resources");
        Console.WriteLine("Deleting the AWS Glue job used by the example.");
        await wrapper.DeleteJobAsync(jobName);

        Console.WriteLine("Deleting the tables from the database.");
        tables.ForEach(async table =>
        {
            await wrapper.DeleteTableAsync(dbName, table.Name);
        });

        Console.WriteLine("Deleting the database.");
        await wrapper.DeleteDatabaseAsync(dbName);

        Console.WriteLine("Deleting the AWS Glue crawler.");
        await wrapper.DeleteCrawlerAsync(crawlerName);

        Console.WriteLine("The AWS Glue scenario has completed.");
        uiWrapper.PressEnter();
    }
}
```

```
namespace GlueBasics;

public class UiWrapper
{
    public readonly string SepBar = new string('-', Console.WindowWidth);

    /// <summary>
    /// Show information about the scenario.
    /// </summary>
    public void DisplayOverview()
    {
        Console.Clear();
        DisplayTitle("Amazon Glue: get started with crawlers and jobs");

        Console.WriteLine("This example application does the following:");
        Console.WriteLine("\t 1. Create a crawler, pass it the IAM role and the URL
 to the public S3 bucket that contains the source data");
        Console.WriteLine("\t 2. Start the crawler.");
        Console.WriteLine("\t 3. Get the database created by the crawler and the
 tables in the database.");
        Console.WriteLine("\t 4. Create a job.");
        Console.WriteLine("\t 5. Start a job run.");
        Console.WriteLine("\t 6. Wait for the job run to complete.");
        Console.WriteLine("\t 7. Show the data stored in the bucket.");
        Console.WriteLine("\t 8. List jobs for the account.");
        Console.WriteLine("\t 9. Get job run details for the job that was run.");
        Console.WriteLine("\t10. Delete the demo job.");
        Console.WriteLine("\t11. Delete the database and tables created for the
 demo.");
        Console.WriteLine("\t12. Delete the crawler.");
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Display a message and wait until the user presses enter.
    /// </summary>
    public void PressEnter()
    {
        Console.Write("\nPlease press <Enter> to continue. ");
        _ = Console.ReadLine();
    }

    /// <summary>
```

```
    /// Pad a string with spaces to center it on the console display.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="strToCenter">The string to center on the screen.</param>
    /// <returns>The string padded to make it center on the screen.</returns>
    public string CenterString(string strToCenter)
    {
        var padAmount = (Console.WindowWidth - strToCenter.Length) / 2;
        var leftPad = new string(' ', padAmount);
        return $"{leftPad}{strToCenter}";
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Display a line of hyphens, the centered text of the title and another
    /// line of hyphens.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="strTitle">The string to be displayed.</param>
    public void DisplayTitle(string strTitle)
    {
        Console.WriteLine(SepBar);
        Console.WriteLine(CenterString(strTitle));
        Console.WriteLine(SepBar);
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NET API 参考中的以下主题。
  - CreateCrawler
  - CreateJob
  - DeleteCrawler
  - DeleteDatabase
  - DeleteJob
  - DeleteTable
  - GetCrawler
  - GetDatabase
  - GetDatabases
  - GetJob
  - GetJobRun

- GetJobRuns
- GetTables
- ListJobs
- StartCrawler
- StartJobRun

使用 AWS SDK for .NET 的 IAM 示例

以下代码示例演示了如何将AWS SDK for .NET 与 IAM 结合使用，以执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

开始使用

开始使用 IAM

以下代码示例演示了如何开始使用 IAM。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
namespace IAMActions;

public class HelloIAM
{
    static async Task Main(string[] args)
    {
        // Getting started with AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM). List
        // the policies for the account.
```

```
        var iamClient = new AmazonIdentityManagementServiceClient();

        var listPoliciesPaginator = iamClient.Paginators.ListPolicies(new
 ListPoliciesRequest());
        var policies = new List<ManagedPolicy>();

        await foreach (var response in listPoliciesPaginator.Responses)
        {
            policies.AddRange(response.Policies);
        }

        Console.WriteLine("Here are the policies defined for your account:\n");
        policies.ForEach(policy =>
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"Created:
 {policy.CreateDate}\t{policy.PolicyName}\t{policy.Description}");
        });
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考ListPolicies中的。

主题

- 操作
- 场景

操作

将用户添加到组

以下代码示例显示如何将用户添加到 IAM 组。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Add an existing IAM user to an existing IAM group.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="userName">The username of the user to add.</param>
    /// <param name="groupName">The name of the group to add the user to.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> AddUserToGroupAsync(string userName, string groupName)
    {
        var response = await _IAMService.AddUserToGroupAsync(new
AddUserToGroupRequest
        {
            GroupName = groupName,
            UserName = userName,
        });

        return response.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考AddUserToGroup中的。

将策略附加到角色

以下代码示例演示了如何将 IAM 策略添加到角色。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Attach an IAM policy to a role.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="policyArn">The policy to attach.</param>
    /// <param name="roleName">The role that the policy will be attached to.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> AttachRolePolicyAsync(string policyArn, string roleName)
```

```
    {
        var response = await _IAMService.AttachRolePolicyAsync(new
 AttachRolePolicyRequest
        {
            PolicyArn = policyArn,
            RoleName = roleName,
        });

        return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考AttachRolePolicy中的。

将内联策略附加到角色

以下代码示例演示了如何将内联策略附加到 IAM 角色。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Update the inline policy document embedded in a role.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="policyName">The name of the policy to embed.</param>
    /// <param name="roleName">The name of the role to update.</param>
    /// <param name="policyDocument">The policy document that defines the role.</
param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> PutRolePolicyAsync(string policyName, string roleName,
 string policyDocument)
    {
        var request = new PutRolePolicyRequest
        {
            PolicyName = policyName,
```

```
            RoleName = roleName,
            PolicyDocument = policyDocument
        };

        var response = await _IAMService.PutRolePolicyAsync(request);
        return response.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考PutRolePolicy中的。

创建组

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 IAM 组。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Create an IAM group.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="groupName">The name to give the IAM group.</param>
    /// <returns>The IAM group that was created.</returns>
    public async Task<Group> CreateGroupAsync(string groupName)
    {
        var response = await _IAMService.CreateGroupAsync(new CreateGroupRequest
{ GroupName = groupName });
        return response.Group;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考CreateGroup中的。

创建策略

以下代码示例演示如何创建 IAM 策略。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Create an IAM policy.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="policyName">The name to give the new IAM policy.</param>
    /// <param name="policyDocument">The policy document for the new policy.</param>
    /// <returns>The new IAM policy object.</returns>
    public async Task<ManagedPolicy> CreatePolicyAsync(string policyName, string
policyDocument)
    {
        var response = await _IAMService.CreatePolicyAsync(new CreatePolicyRequest
        {
            PolicyDocument = policyDocument,
            PolicyName = policyName,
        });

        return response.Policy;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考CreatePolicy中的。

创建角色

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 IAM 角色。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Create a new IAM role.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="roleName">The name of the IAM role.</param>
    /// <param name="rolePolicyDocument">The name of the IAM policy document
    /// for the new role.</param>
    /// <returns>The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the role.</returns>
    public async Task<string> CreateRoleAsync(string roleName, string
rolePolicyDocument)
    {
        var request = new CreateRoleRequest
        {
            RoleName = roleName,
            AssumeRolePolicyDocument = rolePolicyDocument,
        };

        var response = await _IAMService.CreateRoleAsync(request);
        return response.Role.Arn;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考CreateRole中的。

创建服务相关角色

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 IAM 服务相关角色。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Create an IAM service-linked role.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="serviceName">The name of the AWS Service.</param>
    /// <param name="description">A description of the IAM service-linked role.</
param>
    /// <returns>The IAM role that was created.</returns>
    public async Task<Role> CreateServiceLinkedRoleAsync(string serviceName, string
 description)
    {
        var request = new CreateServiceLinkedRoleRequest
        {
            AWSServiceName = serviceName,
            Description = description
        };

        var response = await _IAMService.CreateServiceLinkedRoleAsync(request);
        return response.Role;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考CreateServiceLinkedRole中的。

创建用户

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 IAM 用户。

> **Warning**
>
> 为了避免安全风险，在开发专用软件或处理真实数据时，请勿使用 IAM 用户进行身份验证，而是使用与身份提供商的联合身份验证，例如 AWS IAM Identity Center。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Create an IAM user.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="userName">The username for the new IAM user.</param>
    /// <returns>The IAM user that was created.</returns>
    public async Task<User> CreateUserAsync(string userName)
    {
        var response = await _IAMService.CreateUserAsync(new CreateUserRequest
{ UserName = userName });
        return response.User;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考CreateUser中的。

创建访问密钥

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 IAM 访问密钥。

> **Warning**
>
> 为了避免安全风险，在开发专用软件或处理真实数据时，请勿使用 IAM 用户进行身份验证，而是使用与身份提供商的联合身份验证，例如 AWS IAM Identity Center。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Create an IAM access key for a user.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="userName">The username for which to create the IAM access
    /// key.</param>
    /// <returns>The AccessKey.</returns>
    public async Task<AccessKey> CreateAccessKeyAsync(string userName)
    {
        var response = await _IAMService.CreateAccessKeyAsync(new
CreateAccessKeyRequest
        {
            UserName = userName,
        });

        return response.AccessKey;

    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考CreateAccessKey中的。

为组创建内联策略

以下代码示例演示了如何为组创建内联 IAM policy。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Add or update an inline policy document that is embedded in an IAM group.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="groupName">The name of the IAM group.</param>
    /// <param name="policyName">The name of the IAM policy.</param>
    /// <param name="policyDocument">The policy document defining the IAM policy.</
param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> PutGroupPolicyAsync(string groupName, string policyName,
 string policyDocument)
    {
        var request = new PutGroupPolicyRequest
        {
            GroupName = groupName,
            PolicyName = policyName,
            PolicyDocument = policyDocument
        };

        var response = await _IAMService.PutGroupPolicyAsync(request);
        return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考PutGroupPolicy中的。

创建实例配置文件

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 IAM 实例配置文件。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Create a policy, role, and profile that is associated with instances with a
 specified name.
```

```
    /// An instance's associated profile defines a role that is assumed by the
    /// instance.The role has attached policies that specify the AWS permissions
granted to
    /// clients that run on the instance.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="policyName">Name to use for the policy.</param>
    /// <param name="roleName">Name to use for the role.</param>
    /// <param name="profileName">Name to use for the profile.</param>
    /// <param name="ssmOnlyPolicyFile">Path to a policy file for SSM.</param>
    /// <param name="awsManagedPolicies">AWS Managed policies to be attached to the
role.</param>
    /// <returns>The Arn of the profile.</returns>
    public async Task<string> CreateInstanceProfileWithName(
        string policyName,
        string roleName,
        string profileName,
        string ssmOnlyPolicyFile,
        List<string>? awsManagedPolicies = null)
    {

        var assumeRoleDoc = "{" +
                                    "\"Version\": \"2012-10-17\"," +
                                    "\"Statement\": [{" +
                                         "\"Effect\": \"Allow\"," +
                                         "\"Principal\": {" +
                                         "\"Service\": [" +
                                             "\"ec2.amazonaws.com\"" +
                                         "]" +
                                         "}," +
                                    "\"Action\": \"sts:AssumeRole\"" +
                                    "}]" +
                                "}";

        var policyDocument = await File.ReadAllTextAsync(ssmOnlyPolicyFile);

        var policyArn = "";

        try
        {
            var createPolicyResult = await _amazonIam.CreatePolicyAsync(
                new CreatePolicyRequest
                {
                    PolicyName = policyName,
                    PolicyDocument = policyDocument
```

```
                });
            policyArn = createPolicyResult.Policy.Arn;
        }
        catch (EntityAlreadyExistsException)
        {
            // The policy already exists, so we look it up to get the Arn.
            var policiesPaginator = _amazonIam.Paginators.ListPolicies(
                new ListPoliciesRequest()
                {
                    Scope = PolicyScopeType.Local
                });
            // Get the entire list using the paginator.
            await foreach (var policy in policiesPaginator.Policies)
            {
                if (policy.PolicyName.Equals(policyName))
                {
                    policyArn = policy.Arn;
                }
            }

            if (policyArn == null)
            {
                throw new InvalidOperationException("Policy not found");
            }
        }

        try
        {
            await _amazonIam.CreateRoleAsync(new CreateRoleRequest()
            {
                RoleName = roleName,
                AssumeRolePolicyDocument = assumeRoleDoc,
            });
            await _amazonIam.AttachRolePolicyAsync(new AttachRolePolicyRequest()
            {
                RoleName = roleName,
                PolicyArn = policyArn
            });
            if (awsManagedPolicies != null)
            {
                foreach (var awsPolicy in awsManagedPolicies)
                {
                    await _amazonIam.AttachRolePolicyAsync(new
AttachRolePolicyRequest()
```

```
                    {
                        PolicyArn = $"arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/{awsPolicy}",
                        RoleName = roleName
                    });
                }
            }
        }
        catch (EntityAlreadyExistsException)
        {
            Console.WriteLine("Role already exists.");
        }

        string profileArn = "";
        try
        {
            var profileCreateResponse = await _amazonIam.CreateInstanceProfileAsync(
                new CreateInstanceProfileRequest()
                {
                    InstanceProfileName = profileName
                });
            // Allow time for the profile to be ready.
            profileArn = profileCreateResponse.InstanceProfile.Arn;
            Thread.Sleep(10000);
            await _amazonIam.AddRoleToInstanceProfileAsync(
                new AddRoleToInstanceProfileRequest()
                {
                    InstanceProfileName = profileName,
                    RoleName = roleName
                });

        }
        catch (EntityAlreadyExistsException)
        {
            Console.WriteLine("Policy already exists.");
            var profileGetResponse = await _amazonIam.GetInstanceProfileAsync(
                new GetInstanceProfileRequest()
                {
                    InstanceProfileName = profileName
                });
            profileArn = profileGetResponse.InstanceProfile.Arn;
        }
        return profileArn;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考CreateInstanceProfile中的。

删除组

以下代码示例演示了如何删除 IAM 组。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Delete an IAM group.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="groupName">The name of the IAM group to delete.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> DeleteGroupAsync(string groupName)
    {
        var response = await _IAMService.DeleteGroupAsync(new DeleteGroupRequest
{ GroupName = groupName });
        return response.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DeleteGroup中的。

删除组策略

以下代码示例显示如何删除 IAM 组策略。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Delete an IAM policy associated with an IAM group.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="groupName">The name of the IAM group associated with the
    /// policy.</param>
    /// <param name="policyName">The name of the policy to delete.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> DeleteGroupPolicyAsync(string groupName, string
policyName)
    {
        var request = new DeleteGroupPolicyRequest()
        {
            GroupName = groupName,
            PolicyName = policyName,
        };

        var response = await _IAMService.DeleteGroupPolicyAsync(request);
        return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DeleteGroupPolicy中的。

删除策略

以下代码示例演示如何删除 IAM 策略。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Delete an IAM policy.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="policyArn">The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the policy to
    /// delete.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> DeletePolicyAsync(string policyArn)
    {
        var response = await _IAMService.DeletePolicyAsync(new DeletePolicyRequest
{ PolicyArn = policyArn });
        return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DeletePolicy中的。

删除角色

以下代码示例演示了如何删除 IAM 角色。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Delete an IAM role.
```

```
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="roleName">The name of the IAM role to delete.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> DeleteRoleAsync(string roleName)
    {
        var response = await _IAMService.DeleteRoleAsync(new DeleteRoleRequest
{ RoleName = roleName });
        return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DeleteRole中的。

删除角色策略

以下代码示例演示了如何删除 IAM 角色策略。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Delete an IAM role policy.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="roleName">The name of the IAM role.</param>
    /// <param name="policyName">The name of the IAM role policy to delete.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> DeleteRolePolicyAsync(string roleName, string
policyName)
    {
        var response = await _IAMService.DeleteRolePolicyAsync(new
DeleteRolePolicyRequest
        {
            PolicyName = policyName,
            RoleName = roleName,
        });
```

```
        return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DeleteRolePolicy中的。

删除用户

以下代码示例演示了如何删除 IAM 用户。

> **Warning**
> 为了避免安全风险，在开发专用软件或处理真实数据时，请勿使用 IAM 用户进行身份验证，而是使用与身份提供商的联合身份验证，例如 AWS IAM Identity Center。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Delete an IAM user.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="userName">The username of the IAM user to delete.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> DeleteUserAsync(string userName)
    {
        var response = await _IAMService.DeleteUserAsync(new DeleteUserRequest
{ UserName = userName });

        return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DeleteUser中的。

删除访问密钥

以下代码示例演示了如何删除 IAM 访问密钥。

> **Warning**
> 为了避免安全风险，在开发专用软件或处理真实数据时，请勿使用 IAM 用户进行身份验证，而是使用与身份提供商的联合身份验证，例如 AWS IAM Identity Center。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Delete an IAM user's access key.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="accessKeyId">The Id for the IAM access key.</param>
    /// <param name="userName">The username of the user that owns the IAM
    /// access key.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> DeleteAccessKeyAsync(string accessKeyId, string
userName)
    {
        var response = await _IAMService.DeleteAccessKeyAsync(new
DeleteAccessKeyRequest
        {
            AccessKeyId = accessKeyId,
            UserName = userName,
        });

        return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DeleteAccessKey中的。

删除用户的内联策略

以下代码示例演示如何删除用户的内联 IAM 策略。

> **Warning**
> 为了避免安全风险，在开发专用软件或处理真实数据时，请勿使用 IAM 用户进行身份验证，而是使用与身份提供商的联合身份验证，例如 AWS IAM Identity Center。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Delete an IAM user policy.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="policyName">The name of the IAM policy to delete.</param>
    /// <param name="userName">The username of the IAM user.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> DeleteUserPolicyAsync(string policyName, string
userName)
    {
        var response = await _IAMService.DeleteUserPolicyAsync(new
DeleteUserPolicyRequest { PolicyName = policyName, UserName = userName });

        return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DeleteUserPolicy中的。

删除实例配置文件

以下代码示例演示了如何删除 IAM 实例配置文件。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Detaches a role from an instance profile, detaches policies from the role,
    /// and deletes all the resources.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="profileName">The name of the profile to delete.</param>
    /// <param name="roleName">The name of the role to delete.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task DeleteInstanceProfile(string profileName, string roleName)
    {
        try
        {
            await _amazonIam.RemoveRoleFromInstanceProfileAsync(
                new RemoveRoleFromInstanceProfileRequest()
                {
                    InstanceProfileName = profileName,
                    RoleName = roleName
                });
            await _amazonIam.DeleteInstanceProfileAsync(
                new DeleteInstanceProfileRequest() { InstanceProfileName =
profileName });
            var attachedPolicies = await _amazonIam.ListAttachedRolePoliciesAsync(
                new ListAttachedRolePoliciesRequest() { RoleName = roleName });
            foreach (var policy in attachedPolicies.AttachedPolicies)
            {
                await _amazonIam.DetachRolePolicyAsync(
                    new DetachRolePolicyRequest()
                    {
                        RoleName = roleName,
                        PolicyArn = policy.PolicyArn
                    });
                // Delete the custom policies only.
```

```
                if (!policy.PolicyArn.StartsWith("arn:aws:iam::aws"))
                {
                    await _amazonIam.DeletePolicyAsync(
                        new Amazon.IdentityManagement.Model.DeletePolicyRequest()
                        {
                            PolicyArn = policy.PolicyArn
                        });
                }
            }

            await _amazonIam.DeleteRoleAsync(
                new DeleteRoleRequest() { RoleName = roleName });
        }
        catch (NoSuchEntityException)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"Instance profile {profileName} does not exist.");
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DeleteInstanceProfile中的。

从角色分离策略

以下代码示例演示了如何从角色分离 IAM 策略。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Detach an IAM policy from an IAM role.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="policyArn">The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the IAM policy.</
param>
    /// <param name="roleName">The name of the IAM role.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> DetachRolePolicyAsync(string policyArn, string roleName)
```

```
    {
        var response = await _IAMService.DetachRolePolicyAsync(new
DetachRolePolicyRequest
        {
            PolicyArn = policyArn,
            RoleName = roleName,
        });

        return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DetachRolePolicy中的。

获取策略

以下代码示例演示了如何获取 IAM 策略。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Get information about an IAM policy.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="policyArn">The IAM policy to retrieve information for.</param>
    /// <returns>The IAM policy.</returns>
    public async Task<ManagedPolicy> GetPolicyAsync(string policyArn)
    {

        var response = await _IAMService.GetPolicyAsync(new GetPolicyRequest
{ PolicyArn = policyArn });
        return response.Policy;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考GetPolicy中的。

获取角色

以下代码示例演示了如何获取 IAM 角色。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
/// <summary>
/// Get information about an IAM role.
/// </summary>
/// <param name="roleName">The name of the IAM role to retrieve information
/// for.</param>
/// <returns>The IAM role that was retrieved.</returns>
public async Task<Role> GetRoleAsync(string roleName)
{
    var response = await _IAMService.GetRoleAsync(new GetRoleRequest
    {
        RoleName = roleName,
    });

    return response.Role;
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考GetRole中的。

获取用户

以下代码示例显示如何获取 IAM 用户。

> **Warning**
>
> 为了避免安全风险，在开发专用软件或处理真实数据时，请勿使用 IAM 用户进行身份验证，而是使用与身份提供商的联合身份验证，例如 AWS IAM Identity Center。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Get information about an IAM user.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="userName">The username of the user.</param>
    /// <returns>An IAM user object.</returns>
    public async Task<User> GetUserAsync(string userName)
    {
        var response = await _IAMService.GetUserAsync(new GetUserRequest { UserName
= userName });
        return response.User;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考GetUser中的。

获取账户密码策略

以下代码示例演示了如何获取 IAM 账户密码策略。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Gets the IAM password policy for an AWS account.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>The PasswordPolicy for the AWS account.</returns>
    public async Task<PasswordPolicy> GetAccountPasswordPolicyAsync()
    {
        var response = await _IAMService.GetAccountPasswordPolicyAsync(new
GetAccountPasswordPolicyRequest());
        return response.PasswordPolicy;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考GetAccountPasswordPolicy中的。

列出 SAML 提供商

以下代码示例演示了如何列出 IAM 的 SAML 提供商。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。查找完整示例，了解如何在 AWS 代码示例存储库中进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// List SAML authentication providers.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>A list of SAML providers.</returns>
    public async Task<List<SAMLProviderListEntry>> ListSAMLProvidersAsync()
```

```
    {
        var response = await _IAMService.ListSAMLProvidersAsync(new
ListSAMLProvidersRequest());
        return response.SAMLProviderList;
    }
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NET API 参考中的 ListSAMLProviders。

列出组

以下代码示例演示了如何列出 IAM 组。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// List IAM groups.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>A list of IAM groups.</returns>
    public async Task<List<Group>> ListGroupsAsync()
    {
        var groupsPaginator = _IAMService.Paginators.ListGroups(new
ListGroupsRequest());
        var groups = new List<Group>();

        await foreach (var response in groupsPaginator.Responses)
        {
            groups.AddRange(response.Groups);
        }

        return groups;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考ListGroups中的。

列出角色的内联策略

以下代码示例演示了如何列出 IAM 角色的内联策略。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// List IAM role policies.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="roleName">The IAM role for which to list IAM policies.</param>
    /// <returns>A list of IAM policy names.</returns>
    public async Task<List<string>> ListRolePoliciesAsync(string roleName)
    {
        var listRolePoliciesPaginator = _IAMService.Paginators.ListRolePolicies(new
ListRolePoliciesRequest { RoleName = roleName });
        var policyNames = new List<string>();

        await foreach (var response in listRolePoliciesPaginator.Responses)
        {
            policyNames.AddRange(response.PolicyNames);
        }

        return policyNames;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考ListRolePolicies中的。

列出策略

以下代码示例演示了如何列出 IAM 策略。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// List IAM policies.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>A list of the IAM policies.</returns>
    public async Task<List<ManagedPolicy>> ListPoliciesAsync()
    {
        var listPoliciesPaginator = _IAMService.Paginators.ListPolicies(new
ListPoliciesRequest());
        var policies = new List<ManagedPolicy>();

        await foreach (var response in listPoliciesPaginator.Responses)
        {
            policies.AddRange(response.Policies);
        }

        return policies;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考ListPolicies中的。

列出附加到角色的策略

以下代码示例演示了如何列出附加到 IAM 角色的策略。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// List the IAM role policies that are attached to an IAM role.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="roleName">The IAM role to list IAM policies for.</param>
    /// <returns>A list of the IAM policies attached to the IAM role.</returns>
    public async Task<List<AttachedPolicyType>> ListAttachedRolePoliciesAsync(string
roleName)
    {
        var attachedPolicies = new List<AttachedPolicyType>();
        var attachedRolePoliciesPaginator =
_IAMService.Paginators.ListAttachedRolePolicies(new ListAttachedRolePoliciesRequest
{ RoleName = roleName });

        await foreach (var response in attachedRolePoliciesPaginator.Responses)
        {
            attachedPolicies.AddRange(response.AttachedPolicies);
        }

        return attachedPolicies;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考ListAttachedRolePolicies中的。

列出角色

以下代码示例演示了如何列出 IAM 角色。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// List IAM roles.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>A list of IAM roles.</returns>
```

```
    public async Task<List<Role>> ListRolesAsync()
    {
        var listRolesPaginator = _IAMService.Paginators.ListRoles(new
ListRolesRequest());
        var roles = new List<Role>();

        await foreach (var response in listRolesPaginator.Responses)
        {
            roles.AddRange(response.Roles);
        }

        return roles;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考ListRoles中的。

列出用户

以下代码示例演示了如何列出 IAM 用户。

> **Warning**
> 为了避免安全风险，在开发专用软件或处理真实数据时，请勿使用 IAM 用户进行身份验证，而是使用与身份提供商的联合身份验证，例如 AWS IAM Identity Center。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// List IAM users.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>A list of IAM users.</returns>
```

```
    public async Task<List<User>> ListUsersAsync()
    {
        var listUsersPaginator = _IAMService.Paginators.ListUsers(new
 ListUsersRequest());
        var users = new List<User>();

        await foreach (var response in listUsersPaginator.Responses)
        {
            users.AddRange(response.Users);
        }

        return users;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考ListUsers中的。

从组中删除用户

以下代码示例显示如何从 IAM 组中删除用户。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Remove a user from an IAM group.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="userName">The username of the user to remove.</param>
    /// <param name="groupName">The name of the IAM group to remove the user from.</
param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> RemoveUserFromGroupAsync(string userName, string
 groupName)
    {
        // Remove the user from the group.
```

```
        var removeUserRequest = new RemoveUserFromGroupRequest()
        {
            UserName = userName,
            GroupName = groupName,
        };

        var response = await
_IAMService.RemoveUserFromGroupAsync(removeUserRequest);
        return response.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考RemoveUserFromGroup中的。

场景

构建和管理弹性服务

以下代码示例演示了如何创建可返回书籍、电影和歌曲推荐的负载均衡的 Web 服务。该示例演示服务如何响应故障，以及如何重组服务以提高故障发生时的弹性。

- 使用 Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling 组根据启动模板创建 Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud（Amazon EC2）实例，并将实例数量保持在指定范围内。
- 使用弹性负载均衡处理和分发 HTTP 请求。
- 监控自动扩缩组中实例的运行状况，并仅将请求转发到运行状况良好的实例。
- 在每个 EC2 实例上运行 Python Web 服务器以处理 HTTP 请求。Web 服务器以建议和运行状况检查作为响应。
- 使用 Amazon DynamoDB 表模拟推荐服务。
- 通过更新 AWS Systems Manager 参数控制 Web 服务器对请求和运行状况检查的响应。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

在命令提示符中运行交互式场景。

```
    static async Task Main(string[] args)
    {
        _configuration = new ConfigurationBuilder()
            .SetBasePath(Directory.GetCurrentDirectory())
            .AddJsonFile("settings.json") // Load settings from .json file.
            .AddJsonFile("settings.local.json",
                true) // Optionally, load local settings.
            .Build();


        // Set up dependency injection for the AWS services.
        using var host = Host.CreateDefaultBuilder(args)
            .ConfigureLogging(logging =>
                logging.AddFilter("System", LogLevel.Debug)
                    .AddFilter<DebugLoggerProvider>("Microsoft",
LogLevel.Information)
                    .AddFilter<ConsoleLoggerProvider>("Microsoft", LogLevel.Trace))
            .ConfigureServices((_, services) =>
                services.AddAWSService<IAmazonIdentityManagementService>()
                    .AddAWSService<IAmazonDynamoDB>()
                    .AddAWSService<IAmazonElasticLoadBalancingV2>()
                    .AddAWSService<IAmazonSimpleSystemsManagement>()
                    .AddAWSService<IAmazonAutoScaling>()
                    .AddAWSService<IAmazonEC2>()
                    .AddTransient<AutoScalerWrapper>()
                    .AddTransient<ElasticLoadBalancerWrapper>()
                    .AddTransient<SmParameterWrapper>()
                    .AddTransient<Recommendations>()
                    .AddSingleton<IConfiguration>(_configuration)
            )
            .Build();

        ServicesSetup(host);
        ResourcesSetup();

        try
        {
            Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
            Console.WriteLine("Welcome to the Resilient Architecture Example
Scenario.");
            Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
            await Deploy(true);
```

```
            Console.WriteLine("Now let's begin the scenario.");
            Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
            await Demo(true);

            Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
            Console.WriteLine("Finally, let's clean up our resources.");
            Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));

            await DestroyResources(true);

            Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
            Console.WriteLine("Resilient Architecture Example Scenario is
complete.");
            Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        }
        catch (Exception ex)
        {
            Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
            Console.WriteLine($"There was a problem running the scenario:
{ex.Message}");
            await DestroyResources(true);
            Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Setup any common resources, also used for integration testing.
    /// </summary>
    public static void ResourcesSetup()
    {
        _httpClient = new HttpClient();
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Populate the services for use within the console application.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="host">The services host.</param>
    private static void ServicesSetup(IHost host)
    {
        _elasticLoadBalancerWrapper =
host.Services.GetRequiredService<ElasticLoadBalancerWrapper>();
        _iamClient =
host.Services.GetRequiredService<IAmazonIdentityManagementService>();
```

```
        _recommendations = host.Services.GetRequiredService<Recommendations>();
        _autoScalerWrapper = host.Services.GetRequiredService<AutoScalerWrapper>();
        _smParameterWrapper =
host.Services.GetRequiredService<SmParameterWrapper>();
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Deploy necessary resources for the scenario.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="interactive">True to run as interactive.</param>
    /// <returns>True if successful.</returns>
    public static async Task<bool> Deploy(bool interactive)
    {
        var protocol = "HTTP";
        var port = 80;
        var sshPort = 22;

        Console.WriteLine(
            "\nFor this demo, we'll use the AWS SDK for .NET to create several AWS
resources\n" +
            "to set up a load-balanced web service endpoint and explore some ways to
make it resilient\n" +
            "against various kinds of failures.\n\n" +
            "Some of the resources create by this demo are:\n");

        Console.WriteLine(
            "\t* A DynamoDB table that the web service depends on to provide book,
movie, and song recommendations.");
        Console.WriteLine(
            "\t* An EC2 launch template that defines EC2 instances that each contain
a Python web server.");
        Console.WriteLine(
            "\t* An EC2 Auto Scaling group that manages EC2 instances across several
Availability Zones.");
        Console.WriteLine(
            "\t* An Elastic Load Balancing (ELB) load balancer that targets the Auto
Scaling group to distribute requests.");
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine("Press Enter when you're ready to start deploying
resources.");
        if (interactive)
            Console.ReadLine();

        // Create and populate the DynamoDB table.
```

```
        var databaseTableName = _configuration["databaseName"];
        var recommendationsPath = Path.Join(_configuration["resourcePath"],
            "recommendations_objects.json");
        Console.WriteLine($"Creating and populating a DynamoDB table named
{databaseTableName}.");
        await _recommendations.CreateDatabaseWithName(databaseTableName);
        await _recommendations.PopulateDatabase(databaseTableName,
recommendationsPath);
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));

        // Create the EC2 Launch Template.

        Console.WriteLine(
            $"Creating an EC2 launch template that runs 'server_startup_script.sh'
when an instance starts.\n"
            + "\nThis script starts a Python web server defined in the `server.py`
script. The web server\n"
            + "listens to HTTP requests on port 80 and responds to requests to '/'
and to '/healthcheck'.\n"
            + "For demo purposes, this server is run as the root user. In
production, the best practice is to\n"
            + "run a web server, such as Apache, with least-privileged
credentials.");
        Console.WriteLine(
            "\nThe template also defines an IAM policy that each instance uses to
assume a role that grants\n"
            + "permissions to access the DynamoDB recommendation table and Systems
Manager parameters\n"
            + "that control the flow of the demo.");

        var startupScriptPath = Path.Join(_configuration["resourcePath"],
            "server_startup_script.sh");
        var instancePolicyPath = Path.Join(_configuration["resourcePath"],
            "instance_policy.json");
        await _autoScalerWrapper.CreateTemplate(startupScriptPath,
instancePolicyPath);
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));

        Console.WriteLine(
            "Creating an EC2 Auto Scaling group that maintains three EC2 instances,
each in a different\n"
            + "Availability Zone.\n");
        var zones = await _autoScalerWrapper.DescribeAvailabilityZones();
```

```
        await _autoScalerWrapper.CreateGroupOfSize(3, _autoScalerWrapper.GroupName,
zones);
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));

        Console.WriteLine(
            "At this point, you have EC2 instances created. Once each instance
starts, it listens for\n"
            + "HTTP requests. You can see these instances in the console or continue
with the demo.\n");

        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine("Press Enter when you're ready to continue.");
        if (interactive)
            Console.ReadLine();

        Console.WriteLine("Creating variables that control the flow of the demo.");
        await _smParameterWrapper.Reset();

        Console.WriteLine(
            "\nCreating an Elastic Load Balancing target group and load balancer.
The target group\n"
            + "defines how the load balancer connects to instances. The load
balancer provides a\n"
            + "single endpoint where clients connect and dispatches requests to
instances in the group.");

        var defaultVpc = await _autoScalerWrapper.GetDefaultVpc();
        var subnets = await
_autoScalerWrapper.GetAllVpcSubnetsForZones(defaultVpc.VpcId, zones);
        var subnetIds = subnets.Select(s => s.SubnetId).ToList();
        var targetGroup = await
_elasticLoadBalancerWrapper.CreateTargetGroupOnVpc(_elasticLoadBalancerWrapper.TargetGroupN
protocol, port, defaultVpc.VpcId);

        await
_elasticLoadBalancerWrapper.CreateLoadBalancerAndListener(_elasticLoadBalancerWrapper.LoadB
subnetIds, targetGroup);
        await
_autoScalerWrapper.AttachLoadBalancerToGroup(_autoScalerWrapper.GroupName,
targetGroup.TargetGroupArn);
        Console.WriteLine("\nVerifying access to the load balancer endpoint...");
        var endPoint = await
_elasticLoadBalancerWrapper.GetEndpointForLoadBalancerByName(_elasticLoadBalancerWrapper.Lo
```

```
        var loadBalancerAccess = await
 _elasticLoadBalancerWrapper.VerifyLoadBalancerEndpoint(endPoint);

        if (!loadBalancerAccess)
        {
            Console.WriteLine("\nCouldn't connect to the load balancer, verifying
 that the port is open...");

            var ipString = await _httpClient.GetStringAsync("https://
checkip.amazonaws.com");
            ipString = ipString.Trim();

            var defaultSecurityGroup = await
 _autoScalerWrapper.GetDefaultSecurityGroupForVpc(defaultVpc);
            var portIsOpen =
 _autoScalerWrapper.VerifyInboundPortForGroup(defaultSecurityGroup, port, ipString);
            var sshPortIsOpen =
 _autoScalerWrapper.VerifyInboundPortForGroup(defaultSecurityGroup, sshPort,
 ipString);

            if (!portIsOpen)
            {
                Console.WriteLine(
                    "\nFor this example to work, the default security group for your
 default VPC must\n"
                    + "allows access from this computer. You can either add it
 automatically from this\n"
                    + "example or add it yourself using the AWS Management Console.
\n");

                if (!interactive || GetYesNoResponse(
                        "Do you want to add a rule to the security group to allow
 inbound traffic from your computer's IP address?"))
                {
                    await
 _autoScalerWrapper.OpenInboundPort(defaultSecurityGroup.GroupId, port, ipString);
                }
            }

            if (!sshPortIsOpen)
            {
                if (!interactive || GetYesNoResponse(
                        "Do you want to add a rule to the security group to allow
 inbound SSH traffic for debugging from your computer's IP address?"))
```

```
                {
                    await
_autoScalerWrapper.OpenInboundPort(defaultSecurityGroup.GroupId, sshPort,
ipString);
                }
            }
            loadBalancerAccess = await
_elasticLoadBalancerWrapper.VerifyLoadBalancerEndpoint(endPoint);
        }

        if (loadBalancerAccess)
        {
            Console.WriteLine("Your load balancer is ready. You can access it by
browsing to:");
            Console.WriteLine($"\thttp://{endPoint}\n");
        }
        else
        {
            Console.WriteLine(
                "\nCouldn't get a successful response from the load balancer
endpoint. Troubleshoot by\n"
                + "manually verifying that your VPC and security group are
configured correctly and that\n"
                + "you can successfully make a GET request to the load balancer
endpoint:\n");
            Console.WriteLine($"\thttp://{endPoint}\n");
        }
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine("Press Enter when you're ready to continue with the
demo.");
        if (interactive)
            Console.ReadLine();
        return true;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Demonstrate the steps of the scenario.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="interactive">True to run as an interactive scenario.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public static async Task<bool> Demo(bool interactive)
    {
        var ssmOnlyPolicy = Path.Join(_configuration["resourcePath"],
            "ssm_only_policy.json");
```

```
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine("Resetting parameters to starting values for demo.");
        await _smParameterWrapper.Reset();

        Console.WriteLine("\nThis part of the demonstration shows how to toggle
 different parts of the system\n" +
                          "to create situations where the web service fails, and
 shows how using a resilient\n" +
                          "architecture can keep the web service running in spite of
 these failures.");
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 88));
        Console.WriteLine("At the start, the load balancer endpoint returns
 recommendations and reports that all targets are healthy.");
        if (interactive)
            await DemoActionChoices();

        Console.WriteLine($"The web service running on the EC2 instances gets
 recommendations by querying a DynamoDB table.\n" +
                          $"The table name is contained in a Systems Manager
 parameter named '{_smParameterWrapper.TableParameter}'.\n" +
                          $"To simulate a failure of the recommendation service,
 let's set this parameter to name a non-existent table.\n");
        await
 _smParameterWrapper.PutParameterByName(_smParameterWrapper.TableParameter, "this-
is-not-a-table");
        Console.WriteLine("\nNow, sending a GET request to the load balancer
 endpoint returns a failure code. But, the service reports as\n" +
                          "healthy to the load balancer because shallow health
 checks don't check for failure of the recommendation service.");
        if (interactive)
            await DemoActionChoices();

        Console.WriteLine("Instead of failing when the recommendation service fails,
 the web service can return a static response.");
        Console.WriteLine("While this is not a perfect solution, it presents the
 customer with a somewhat better experience than failure.");

        await
 _smParameterWrapper.PutParameterByName(_smParameterWrapper.FailureResponseParameter,
 "static");

        Console.WriteLine("\nNow, sending a GET request to the load balancer
 endpoint returns a static response.");
```

```
        Console.WriteLine("The service still reports as healthy because health
checks are still shallow.");
        if (interactive)
            await DemoActionChoices();

        Console.WriteLine("Let's reinstate the recommendation service.\n");
        await
_smParameterWrapper.PutParameterByName(_smParameterWrapper.TableParameter,
_smParameterWrapper.TableName);
        Console.WriteLine(
            "\nLet's also substitute bad credentials for one of the instances in the
target group so that it can't\n" +
            "access the DynamoDB recommendation table.\n"
        );
        await _autoScalerWrapper.CreateInstanceProfileWithName(
            _autoScalerWrapper.BadCredsPolicyName,
            _autoScalerWrapper.BadCredsRoleName,
            _autoScalerWrapper.BadCredsProfileName,
            ssmOnlyPolicy,
            new List<string> { "AmazonSSMManagedInstanceCore" }
        );
        var instances = await
_autoScalerWrapper.GetInstancesByGroupName(_autoScalerWrapper.GroupName);
        var badInstanceId = instances.First();
        var instanceProfile = await
_autoScalerWrapper.GetInstanceProfile(badInstanceId);
        Console.WriteLine(
            $"Replacing the profile for instance {badInstanceId} with a profile that
contains\n" +
            "bad credentials...\n"
        );
        await _autoScalerWrapper.ReplaceInstanceProfile(
            badInstanceId,
            _autoScalerWrapper.BadCredsProfileName,
            instanceProfile.AssociationId
        );
        Console.WriteLine(
            "Now, sending a GET request to the load balancer endpoint returns either
a recommendation or a static response,\n" +
            "depending on which instance is selected by the load balancer.\n"
        );
        if (interactive)
            await DemoActionChoices();
```

```
        Console.WriteLine("\nLet's implement a deep health check. For this demo, a
deep health check tests whether");
        Console.WriteLine("the web service can access the DynamoDB table that it
depends on for recommendations. Note that");
        Console.WriteLine("the deep health check is only for ELB routing and not for
Auto Scaling instance health.");
        Console.WriteLine("This kind of deep health check is not recommended for
Auto Scaling instance health, because it");
        Console.WriteLine("risks accidental termination of all instances in the Auto
Scaling group when a dependent service fails.");

        Console.WriteLine("\nBy implementing deep health checks, the load balancer
can detect when one of the instances is failing");
        Console.WriteLine("and take that instance out of rotation.");

        await
_smParameterWrapper.PutParameterByName(_smParameterWrapper.HealthCheckParameter,
"deep");

        Console.WriteLine($"\nNow, checking target health indicates that the
instance with bad credentials ({badInstanceId})");
        Console.WriteLine("is unhealthy. Note that it might take a minute or two for
the load balancer to detect the unhealthy");
        Console.WriteLine("instance. Sending a GET request to the load balancer
endpoint always returns a recommendation, because");
        Console.WriteLine("the load balancer takes unhealthy instances out of its
rotation.");

        if (interactive)
            await DemoActionChoices();

        Console.WriteLine("\nBecause the instances in this demo are controlled by an
auto scaler, the simplest way to fix an unhealthy");
        Console.WriteLine("instance is to terminate it and let the auto scaler start
a new instance to replace it.");

        await _autoScalerWrapper.TryTerminateInstanceById(badInstanceId);

        Console.WriteLine($"\nEven while the instance is terminating and the new
instance is starting, sending a GET");
        Console.WriteLine("request to the web service continues to get a successful
recommendation response because");
        Console.WriteLine("starts and reports as healthy, it is included in the load
balancing rotation.");
```

```
        Console.WriteLine("Note that terminating and replacing an instance typically
 takes several minutes, during which time you");
        Console.WriteLine("can see the changing health check status until the new
 instance is running and healthy.");

        if (interactive)
            await DemoActionChoices();

        Console.WriteLine("\nIf the recommendation service fails now, deep health
 checks mean all instances report as unhealthy.");

        await
 _smParameterWrapper.PutParameterByName(_smParameterWrapper.TableParameter, "this-
is-not-a-table");

        Console.WriteLine($"\nWhen all instances are unhealthy, the load balancer
 continues to route requests even to");
        Console.WriteLine("unhealthy instances, allowing them to fail open and
 return a static response rather than fail");
        Console.WriteLine("closed and report failure to the customer.");

        if (interactive)
            await DemoActionChoices();
        await _smParameterWrapper.Reset();

        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        return true;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Clean up the resources from the scenario.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="interactive">True to ask the user for cleanup.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public static async Task<bool> DestroyResources(bool interactive)
    {
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine(
            "To keep things tidy and to avoid unwanted charges on your account, we
 can clean up all AWS resources\n" +
            "that were created for this demo."
        );
```

```
        if (!interactive || GetYesNoResponse("Do you want to clean up all demo
resources? (y/n) "))
        {
            await
_elasticLoadBalancerWrapper.DeleteLoadBalancerByName(_elasticLoadBalancerWrapper.LoadBalanc
            await
_elasticLoadBalancerWrapper.DeleteTargetGroupByName(_elasticLoadBalancerWrapper.TargetGroup
            await
_autoScalerWrapper.TerminateAndDeleteAutoScalingGroupWithName(_autoScalerWrapper.GroupName)
            await
_autoScalerWrapper.DeleteKeyPairByName(_autoScalerWrapper.KeyPairName);
            await
_autoScalerWrapper.DeleteTemplateByName(_autoScalerWrapper.LaunchTemplateName);
            await _autoScalerWrapper.DeleteInstanceProfile(
                _autoScalerWrapper.BadCredsProfileName,
                _autoScalerWrapper.BadCredsRoleName
            );
            await
_recommendations.DestroyDatabaseByName(_recommendations.TableName);
        }
        else
        {
            Console.WriteLine(
                "Ok, we'll leave the resources intact.\n" +
                "Don't forget to delete them when you're done with them or you might
incur unexpected charges."
            );
        }

        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        return true;
    }
```

创建一个包含自动扩缩和 Amazon EC2 操作的类。

```
/// <summary>
/// Encapsulates Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling and EC2 management methods.
/// </summary>
public class AutoScalerWrapper
{
    private readonly IAmazonAutoScaling _amazonAutoScaling;
    private readonly IAmazonEC2 _amazonEc2;
```

```
    private readonly IAmazonSimpleSystemsManagement _amazonSsm;
    private readonly IAmazonIdentityManagementService _amazonIam;

    private readonly string _instanceType = "";
    private readonly string _amiParam = "";
    private readonly string _launchTemplateName = "";
    private readonly string _groupName = "";
    private readonly string _instancePolicyName = "";
    private readonly string _instanceRoleName = "";
    private readonly string _instanceProfileName = "";
    private readonly string _badCredsProfileName = "";
    private readonly string _badCredsRoleName = "";
    private readonly string _badCredsPolicyName = "";
    private readonly string _keyPairName = "";

    public string GroupName => _groupName;
    public string KeyPairName => _keyPairName;
    public string LaunchTemplateName => _launchTemplateName;
    public string InstancePolicyName => _instancePolicyName;
    public string BadCredsProfileName => _badCredsProfileName;
    public string BadCredsRoleName => _badCredsRoleName;
    public string BadCredsPolicyName => _badCredsPolicyName;

    /// <summary>
    /// Constructor for the AutoScalerWrapper.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="amazonAutoScaling">The injected AutoScaling client.</param>
    /// <param name="amazonEc2">The injected EC2 client.</param>
    /// <param name="amazonIam">The injected IAM client.</param>
    /// <param name="amazonSsm">The injected SSM client.</param>
    public AutoScalerWrapper(
        IAmazonAutoScaling amazonAutoScaling,
        IAmazonEC2 amazonEc2,
        IAmazonSimpleSystemsManagement amazonSsm,
        IAmazonIdentityManagementService amazonIam,
        IConfiguration configuration)
    {
        _amazonAutoScaling = amazonAutoScaling;
        _amazonEc2 = amazonEc2;
        _amazonSsm = amazonSsm;
        _amazonIam = amazonIam;

        var prefix = configuration["resourcePrefix"];
        _instanceType = configuration["instanceType"];
```

```
        _amiParam = configuration["amiParam"];

        _launchTemplateName = prefix + "-template";
        _groupName = prefix + "-group";
        _instancePolicyName = prefix + "-pol";
        _instanceRoleName = prefix + "-role";
        _instanceProfileName = prefix + "-prof";
        _badCredsPolicyName = prefix + "-bc-pol";
        _badCredsRoleName = prefix + "-bc-role";
        _badCredsProfileName = prefix + "-bc-prof";
        _keyPairName = prefix + "-key-pair";
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Create a policy, role, and profile that is associated with instances with a
specified name.
    /// An instance's associated profile defines a role that is assumed by the
    /// instance.The role has attached policies that specify the AWS permissions
granted to
    /// clients that run on the instance.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="policyName">Name to use for the policy.</param>
    /// <param name="roleName">Name to use for the role.</param>
    /// <param name="profileName">Name to use for the profile.</param>
    /// <param name="ssmOnlyPolicyFile">Path to a policy file for SSM.</param>
    /// <param name="awsManagedPolicies">AWS Managed policies to be attached to the
role.</param>
    /// <returns>The Arn of the profile.</returns>
    public async Task<string> CreateInstanceProfileWithName(
        string policyName,
        string roleName,
        string profileName,
        string ssmOnlyPolicyFile,
        List<string>? awsManagedPolicies = null)
    {

        var assumeRoleDoc = "{" +
                                    "\"Version\": \"2012-10-17\"," +
                                    "\"Statement\": [{" +
                                         "\"Effect\": \"Allow\"," +
                                         "\"Principal\": {" +
                                         "\"Service\": [" +
                                             "\"ec2.amazonaws.com\"" +
                                         "]" +
```

```
                                    "}," +
                                "\"Action\": \"sts:AssumeRole\"" +
                                "}]" +
                            "}";

        var policyDocument = await File.ReadAllTextAsync(ssmOnlyPolicyFile);

        var policyArn = "";

        try
        {
            var createPolicyResult = await _amazonIam.CreatePolicyAsync(
                new CreatePolicyRequest
                {
                    PolicyName = policyName,
                    PolicyDocument = policyDocument
                });
            policyArn = createPolicyResult.Policy.Arn;
        }
        catch (EntityAlreadyExistsException)
        {
            // The policy already exists, so we look it up to get the Arn.
            var policiesPaginator = _amazonIam.Paginators.ListPolicies(
                new ListPoliciesRequest()
                {
                    Scope = PolicyScopeType.Local
                });
            // Get the entire list using the paginator.
            await foreach (var policy in policiesPaginator.Policies)
            {
                if (policy.PolicyName.Equals(policyName))
                {
                    policyArn = policy.Arn;
                }
            }

            if (policyArn == null)
            {
                throw new InvalidOperationException("Policy not found");
            }
        }

        try
        {
```

```
            await _amazonIam.CreateRoleAsync(new CreateRoleRequest()
            {
                RoleName = roleName,
                AssumeRolePolicyDocument = assumeRoleDoc,
            });
            await _amazonIam.AttachRolePolicyAsync(new AttachRolePolicyRequest()
            {
                RoleName = roleName,
                PolicyArn = policyArn
            });
            if (awsManagedPolicies != null)
            {
                foreach (var awsPolicy in awsManagedPolicies)
                {
                    await _amazonIam.AttachRolePolicyAsync(new
AttachRolePolicyRequest()
                    {
                        PolicyArn = $"arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/{awsPolicy}",
                        RoleName = roleName
                    });
                }
            }
        }
        catch (EntityAlreadyExistsException)
        {
            Console.WriteLine("Role already exists.");
        }

        string profileArn = "";
        try
        {
            var profileCreateResponse = await _amazonIam.CreateInstanceProfileAsync(
                new CreateInstanceProfileRequest()
                {
                    InstanceProfileName = profileName
                });
            // Allow time for the profile to be ready.
            profileArn = profileCreateResponse.InstanceProfile.Arn;
            Thread.Sleep(10000);
            await _amazonIam.AddRoleToInstanceProfileAsync(
                new AddRoleToInstanceProfileRequest()
                {
                    InstanceProfileName = profileName,
                    RoleName = roleName
```

```
                });

        }
        catch (EntityAlreadyExistsException)
        {
            Console.WriteLine("Policy already exists.");
            var profileGetResponse = await _amazonIam.GetInstanceProfileAsync(
                new GetInstanceProfileRequest()
                {
                    InstanceProfileName = profileName
                });
            profileArn = profileGetResponse.InstanceProfile.Arn;
        }
        return profileArn;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Create a new key pair and save the file.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="newKeyPairName">The name of the new key pair.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task CreateKeyPair(string newKeyPairName)
    {
        try
        {
            var keyResponse = await _amazonEc2.CreateKeyPairAsync(
                new CreateKeyPairRequest() { KeyName = newKeyPairName });
            await File.WriteAllTextAsync($"{newKeyPairName}.pem",
                keyResponse.KeyPair.KeyMaterial);
            Console.WriteLine($"Created key pair {newKeyPairName}.");
        }
        catch (AlreadyExistsException)
        {
            Console.WriteLine("Key pair already exists.");
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Delete the key pair and file by name.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="deleteKeyPairName">The key pair to delete.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task DeleteKeyPairByName(string deleteKeyPairName)
    {
```

```
        try
        {
            await _amazonEc2.DeleteKeyPairAsync(
                new DeleteKeyPairRequest() { KeyName = deleteKeyPairName });
            File.Delete($"{deleteKeyPairName}.pem");
        }
        catch (FileNotFoundException)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"Key pair {deleteKeyPairName} not found.");
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Creates an Amazon EC2 launch template to use with Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling.
    /// The launch template specifies a Bash script in its user data field that runs
after
    /// the instance is started. This script installs the Python packages and starts
a Python
    /// web server on the instance.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="startupScriptPath">The path to a Bash script file that is
run.</param>
    /// <param name="instancePolicyPath">The path to a permissions policy to create
and attach to the profile.</param>
    /// <returns>The template object.</returns>
    public async Task<Amazon.EC2.Model.LaunchTemplate> CreateTemplate(string
startupScriptPath, string instancePolicyPath)
    {
        await CreateKeyPair(_keyPairName);
        await CreateInstanceProfileWithName(_instancePolicyName, _instanceRoleName,
_instanceProfileName, instancePolicyPath);

        var startServerText = await File.ReadAllTextAsync(startupScriptPath);
        var plainTextBytes = System.Text.Encoding.UTF8.GetBytes(startServerText);

        var amiLatest = await _amazonSsm.GetParameterAsync(
            new GetParameterRequest() { Name = _amiParam });
        var amiId = amiLatest.Parameter.Value;
        var launchTemplateResponse = await _amazonEc2.CreateLaunchTemplateAsync(
            new CreateLaunchTemplateRequest()
            {
                LaunchTemplateName = _launchTemplateName,
                LaunchTemplateData = new RequestLaunchTemplateData()
                {
```

```
                    InstanceType = _instanceType,
                    ImageId = amiId,
                    IamInstanceProfile =
                        new
                            LaunchTemplateIamInstanceProfileSpecificationRequest()
                        {
                            Name = _instanceProfileName
                        },
                    KeyName = _keyPairName,
                    UserData = System.Convert.ToBase64String(plainTextBytes)
                }
            });
        return launchTemplateResponse.LaunchTemplate;

    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Get a list of Availability Zones in the AWS Region of the Amazon EC2 Client.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>A list of availability zones.</returns>
    public async Task<List<string>> DescribeAvailabilityZones()
    {
        var zoneResponse = await _amazonEc2.DescribeAvailabilityZonesAsync(
            new DescribeAvailabilityZonesRequest());
        return zoneResponse.AvailabilityZones.Select(z => z.ZoneName).ToList();
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Create an EC2 Auto Scaling group of a specified size and name.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="groupSize">The size for the group.</param>
    /// <param name="groupName">The name for the group.</param>
    /// <param name="availabilityZones">The availability zones for the group.</
param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task CreateGroupOfSize(int groupSize, string groupName,
 List<string> availabilityZones)
    {
        try
        {
            await _amazonAutoScaling.CreateAutoScalingGroupAsync(
                new CreateAutoScalingGroupRequest()
                {
                    AutoScalingGroupName = groupName,
```

```
                    AvailabilityZones = availabilityZones,
                    LaunchTemplate =
                        new Amazon.AutoScaling.Model.LaunchTemplateSpecification()
                        {
                            LaunchTemplateName = _launchTemplateName,
                            Version = "$Default"
                        },
                    MaxSize = groupSize,
                    MinSize = groupSize
                });
            Console.WriteLine($"Created EC2 Auto Scaling group {groupName} with size
{groupSize}.");
        }
        catch (EntityAlreadyExistsException)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"EC2 Auto Scaling group {groupName} already
exists.");
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Get the default VPC for the account.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>The default VPC object.</returns>
    public async Task<Vpc> GetDefaultVpc()
    {
        var vpcResponse = await _amazonEc2.DescribeVpcsAsync(
            new DescribeVpcsRequest()
            {
                Filters = new List<Amazon.EC2.Model.Filter>()
                {
                    new ("is-default", new List<string>() { "true" })
                }
            });
        return vpcResponse.Vpcs[0];
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Get all the subnets for a Vpc in a set of availability zones.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="vpcId">The Id of the Vpc.</param>
    /// <param name="availabilityZones">The list of availability zones.</param>
    /// <returns>The collection of subnet objects.</returns>
```

```
    public async Task<List<Subnet>> GetAllVpcSubnetsForZones(string vpcId,
List<string> availabilityZones)
    {
        var subnets = new List<Subnet>();
        var subnetPaginator = _amazonEc2.Paginators.DescribeSubnets(
            new DescribeSubnetsRequest()
            {
                Filters = new List<Amazon.EC2.Model.Filter>()
                {
                    new ("vpc-id", new List<string>() { vpcId}),
                    new ("availability-zone", availabilityZones),
                    new ("default-for-az", new List<string>() { "true" })
                }
            });

        // Get the entire list using the paginator.
        await foreach (var subnet in subnetPaginator.Subnets)
        {
            subnets.Add(subnet);
        }

        return subnets;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Delete a launch template by name.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="templateName">The name of the template to delete.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task DeleteTemplateByName(string templateName)
    {
        try
        {
            await _amazonEc2.DeleteLaunchTemplateAsync(
                new DeleteLaunchTemplateRequest()
                {
                    LaunchTemplateName = templateName
                });
        }
        catch (AmazonClientException)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"Unable to delete template {templateName}.");
        }
    }
```

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Detaches a role from an instance profile, detaches policies from the role,
    /// and deletes all the resources.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="profileName">The name of the profile to delete.</param>
    /// <param name="roleName">The name of the role to delete.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task DeleteInstanceProfile(string profileName, string roleName)
    {
        try
        {
            await _amazonIam.RemoveRoleFromInstanceProfileAsync(
                new RemoveRoleFromInstanceProfileRequest()
                {
                    InstanceProfileName = profileName,
                    RoleName = roleName
                });
            await _amazonIam.DeleteInstanceProfileAsync(
                new DeleteInstanceProfileRequest() { InstanceProfileName =
profileName });
            var attachedPolicies = await _amazonIam.ListAttachedRolePoliciesAsync(
                new ListAttachedRolePoliciesRequest() { RoleName = roleName });
            foreach (var policy in attachedPolicies.AttachedPolicies)
            {
                await _amazonIam.DetachRolePolicyAsync(
                    new DetachRolePolicyRequest()
                    {
                        RoleName = roleName,
                        PolicyArn = policy.PolicyArn
                    });
                // Delete the custom policies only.
                if (!policy.PolicyArn.StartsWith("arn:aws:iam::aws"))
                {
                    await _amazonIam.DeletePolicyAsync(
                        new Amazon.IdentityManagement.Model.DeletePolicyRequest()
                        {
                            PolicyArn = policy.PolicyArn
                        });
                }
            }

            await _amazonIam.DeleteRoleAsync(
                new DeleteRoleRequest() { RoleName = roleName });
```

```
        }
        catch (NoSuchEntityException)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"Instance profile {profileName} does not exist.");
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Gets data about the instances in an EC2 Auto Scaling group by its group
name.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="group">The name of the auto scaling group.</param>
    /// <returns>A collection of instance Ids.</returns>
    public async Task<IEnumerable<string>> GetInstancesByGroupName(string group)
    {
        var instanceResponse = await
_amazonAutoScaling.DescribeAutoScalingGroupsAsync(
            new DescribeAutoScalingGroupsRequest()
            {
                AutoScalingGroupNames = new List<string>() { group }
            });
        var instanceIds = instanceResponse.AutoScalingGroups.SelectMany(
            g => g.Instances.Select(i => i.InstanceId));
        return instanceIds;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Get the instance profile association data for an instance.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="instanceId">The Id of the instance.</param>
    /// <returns>Instance profile associations data.</returns>
    public async Task<IamInstanceProfileAssociation> GetInstanceProfile(string
instanceId)
    {
        var response = await _amazonEc2.DescribeIamInstanceProfileAssociationsAsync(
            new DescribeIamInstanceProfileAssociationsRequest()
            {
                Filters = new List<Amazon.EC2.Model.Filter>()
                {
                    new ("instance-id", new List<string>() { instanceId })
                },
            });
        return response.IamInstanceProfileAssociations[0];
    }
```

```
   /// <summary>
   /// Replace the profile associated with a running instance. After the profile is
replaced, the instance
   /// is rebooted to ensure that it uses the new profile. When the instance is
ready, Systems Manager is
   /// used to restart the Python web server.
   /// </summary>
   /// <param name="instanceId">The Id of the instance to update.</param>
   /// <param name="credsProfileName">The name of the new profile to associate with
the specified instance.</param>
   /// <param name="associationId">The Id of the existing profile association for
the instance.</param>
   /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
   public async Task ReplaceInstanceProfile(string instanceId, string
credsProfileName, string associationId)
   {
       await _amazonEc2.ReplaceIamInstanceProfileAssociationAsync(
               new ReplaceIamInstanceProfileAssociationRequest()
               {
                   AssociationId = associationId,
                   IamInstanceProfile = new IamInstanceProfileSpecification()
                   {
                       Name = credsProfileName
                   }
               });
       // Allow time before resetting.
       Thread.Sleep(25000);
       var instanceReady = false;
       var retries = 5;
       while (retries-- > 0 && !instanceReady)
       {
           await _amazonEc2.RebootInstancesAsync(
               new RebootInstancesRequest(new List<string>() { instanceId }));
           Thread.Sleep(10000);

           var instancesPaginator =
_amazonSsm.Paginators.DescribeInstanceInformation(
               new DescribeInstanceInformationRequest());
           // Get the entire list using the paginator.
           await foreach (var instance in
instancesPaginator.InstanceInformationList)
           {
               instanceReady = instance.InstanceId == instanceId;
```

```
                if (instanceReady)
                {
                    break;
                }
            }
        }
        Console.WriteLine($"Sending restart command to instance {instanceId}");
        await _amazonSsm.SendCommandAsync(
            new SendCommandRequest()
            {
                InstanceIds = new List<string>() { instanceId },
                DocumentName = "AWS-RunShellScript",
                Parameters = new Dictionary<string, List<string>>()
                {
                        {"commands", new List<string>() { "cd / && sudo python3
server.py 80" }}
                }
            });
        Console.WriteLine($"Restarted the web server on instance {instanceId}");
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Try to terminate an instance by its Id.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="instanceId">The Id of the instance to terminate.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task TryTerminateInstanceById(string instanceId)
    {
        var stopping = false;
        Console.WriteLine($"Stopping {instanceId}...");
        while (!stopping)
        {
            try
            {
                await _amazonAutoScaling.TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroupAsync(
                    new TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroupRequest()
                    {
                        InstanceId = instanceId,
                        ShouldDecrementDesiredCapacity = false
                    });
                stopping = true;
            }
            catch (ScalingActivityInProgressException)
            {
```

```
                Console.WriteLine($"Scaling activity in progress for {instanceId}.
Waiting...");
                Thread.Sleep(10000);
            }
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Tries to delete the EC2 Auto Scaling group. If the group is in use or in
progress,
    /// waits and retries until the group is successfully deleted.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="groupName">The name of the group to try to delete.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task TryDeleteGroupByName(string groupName)
    {
        var stopped = false;
        while (!stopped)
        {
            try
            {
                await _amazonAutoScaling.DeleteAutoScalingGroupAsync(
                    new DeleteAutoScalingGroupRequest()
                    {
                        AutoScalingGroupName = groupName
                    });
                stopped = true;
            }
            catch (Exception e)
                when ((e is ScalingActivityInProgressException)
                      || (e is Amazon.AutoScaling.Model.ResourceInUseException))
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"Some instances are still running. Waiting...");
                Thread.Sleep(10000);
            }
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Terminate instances and delete the Auto Scaling group by name.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="groupName">The name of the group to delete.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task TerminateAndDeleteAutoScalingGroupWithName(string groupName)
```

```
    {
        var describeGroupsResponse = await
_amazonAutoScaling.DescribeAutoScalingGroupsAsync(
            new DescribeAutoScalingGroupsRequest()
            {
                AutoScalingGroupNames = new List<string>() { groupName }
            });
        if (describeGroupsResponse.AutoScalingGroups.Any())
        {
            // Update the size to 0.
            await _amazonAutoScaling.UpdateAutoScalingGroupAsync(
                new UpdateAutoScalingGroupRequest()
                {
                    AutoScalingGroupName = groupName,
                    MinSize = 0
                });
            var group = describeGroupsResponse.AutoScalingGroups[0];
            foreach (var instance in group.Instances)
            {
                await TryTerminateInstanceById(instance.InstanceId);
            }

            await TryDeleteGroupByName(groupName);
        }
        else
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"No groups found with name {groupName}.");
        }
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Get the default security group for a specified Vpc.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="vpc">The Vpc to search.</param>
    /// <returns>The default security group.</returns>
    public async Task<SecurityGroup> GetDefaultSecurityGroupForVpc(Vpc vpc)
    {
        var groupResponse = await _amazonEc2.DescribeSecurityGroupsAsync(
            new DescribeSecurityGroupsRequest()
            {
                Filters = new List<Amazon.EC2.Model.Filter>()
                {
                    new ("group-name", new List<string>() { "default" }),
```

```
                    new ("vpc-id", new List<string>() { vpc.VpcId })
                }
            });
        return groupResponse.SecurityGroups[0];
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Verify the default security group of a Vpc allows ingress from the calling
computer.
    /// This can be done by allowing ingress from this computer's IP address.
    /// In some situations, such as connecting from a corporate network, you must
instead specify
    /// a prefix list Id. You can also temporarily open the port to any IP address
while running this example.
    /// If you do, be sure to remove public access when you're done.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="vpc">The group to check.</param>
    /// <param name="port">The port to verify.</param>
    /// <param name="ipAddress">This computer's IP address.</param>
    /// <returns>True if the ip address is allowed on the group.</returns>
    public bool VerifyInboundPortForGroup(SecurityGroup group, int port, string
ipAddress)
    {
        var portIsOpen = false;
        foreach (var ipPermission in group.IpPermissions)
        {
            if (ipPermission.FromPort == port)
            {
                foreach (var ipRange in ipPermission.Ipv4Ranges)
                {
                    var cidr = ipRange.CidrIp;
                    if (cidr.StartsWith(ipAddress) || cidr == "0.0.0.0/0")
                    {
                        portIsOpen = true;
                    }
                }

                if (ipPermission.PrefixListIds.Any())
                {
                    portIsOpen = true;
                }

                if (!portIsOpen)
                {
```

```
                    Console.WriteLine("The inbound rule does not appear to be open
to either this computer's IP\n" +
                                        "address, to all IP addresses (0.0.0.0/0), or
to a prefix list ID.");
                }
                else
                {
                    break;
                }
            }
        }

        return portIsOpen;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Add an ingress rule to the specified security group that allows access on
the
    /// specified port from the specified IP address.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="groupId">The Id of the security group to modify.</param>
    /// <param name="port">The port to open.</param>
    /// <param name="ipAddress">The IP address to allow access.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task OpenInboundPort(string groupId, int port, string ipAddress)
    {
        await _amazonEc2.AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngressAsync(
            new AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngressRequest()
            {
                GroupId = groupId,
                IpPermissions = new List<IpPermission>()
                {
                    new IpPermission()
                    {
                        FromPort = port,
                        ToPort = port,
                        IpProtocol = "tcp",
                        Ipv4Ranges = new List<IpRange>()
                        {
                            new IpRange() { CidrIp = $"{ipAddress}/32" }
                        }
                    }
                }
            });
```

```
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Attaches an Elastic Load Balancing (ELB) target group to this EC2 Auto
 Scaling group.
    /// The
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="autoScalingGroupName">The name of the Auto Scaling group.</
param>
    /// <param name="targetGroupArn">The Arn for the target group.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task AttachLoadBalancerToGroup(string autoScalingGroupName, string
 targetGroupArn)
    {
        await _amazonAutoScaling.AttachLoadBalancerTargetGroupsAsync(
            new AttachLoadBalancerTargetGroupsRequest()
            {
                AutoScalingGroupName = autoScalingGroupName,
                TargetGroupARNs = new List<string>() { targetGroupArn }
            });
    }
}
```

创建一个包含弹性负载均衡操作的类。

```
/// <summary>
/// Encapsulates Elastic Load Balancer actions.
/// </summary>
public class ElasticLoadBalancerWrapper
{
    private readonly IAmazonElasticLoadBalancingV2 _amazonElasticLoadBalancingV2;
    private string? _endpoint = null;
    private readonly string _targetGroupName = "";
    private readonly string _loadBalancerName = "";
    HttpClient _httpClient = new();

    public string TargetGroupName => _targetGroupName;
    public string LoadBalancerName => _loadBalancerName;

    /// <summary>
    /// Constructor for the Elastic Load Balancer wrapper.
```

```
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="amazonElasticLoadBalancingV2">The injected load balancing v2
client.</param>
    /// <param name="configuration">The injected configuration.</param>
    public ElasticLoadBalancerWrapper(
        IAmazonElasticLoadBalancingV2 amazonElasticLoadBalancingV2,
        IConfiguration configuration)
    {
        _amazonElasticLoadBalancingV2 = amazonElasticLoadBalancingV2;
        var prefix = configuration["resourcePrefix"];
        _targetGroupName = prefix + "-tg";
        _loadBalancerName = prefix + "-lb";
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Get the HTTP Endpoint of a load balancer by its name.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="loadBalancerName">The name of the load balancer.</param>
    /// <returns>The HTTP endpoint.</returns>
    public async Task<string> GetEndpointForLoadBalancerByName(string
loadBalancerName)
    {
        if (_endpoint == null)
        {
            var endpointResponse =
                await _amazonElasticLoadBalancingV2.DescribeLoadBalancersAsync(
                    new DescribeLoadBalancersRequest()
                    {
                        Names = new List<string>() { loadBalancerName }
                    });
            _endpoint = endpointResponse.LoadBalancers[0].DNSName;
        }

        return _endpoint;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Return the GET response for an endpoint as text.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="endpoint">The endpoint for the request.</param>
    /// <returns>The request response.</returns>
    public async Task<string> GetEndPointResponse(string endpoint)
    {
        var endpointResponse = await _httpClient.GetAsync($"http://{endpoint}");
```

```
        var textResponse = await endpointResponse.Content.ReadAsStringAsync();
        return textResponse!;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Get the target health for a group by name.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="groupName">The name of the group.</param>
    /// <returns>The collection of health descriptions.</returns>
    public async Task<List<TargetHealthDescription>>
CheckTargetHealthForGroup(string groupName)
    {
        List<TargetHealthDescription> result = null!;
        try
        {
            var groupResponse =
                await _amazonElasticLoadBalancingV2.DescribeTargetGroupsAsync(
                    new DescribeTargetGroupsRequest()
                    {
                        Names = new List<string>() { groupName }
                    });
            var healthResponse =
                await _amazonElasticLoadBalancingV2.DescribeTargetHealthAsync(
                    new DescribeTargetHealthRequest()
                    {
                        TargetGroupArn =
groupResponse.TargetGroups[0].TargetGroupArn
                    });
            ;
            result = healthResponse.TargetHealthDescriptions;
        }
        catch (TargetGroupNotFoundException)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"Target group {groupName} not found.");
        }
        return result;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Create an Elastic Load Balancing target group. The target group specifies
how the load balancer forwards
    /// requests to instances in the group and how instance health is checked.
    ///
```

```
    /// To speed up this demo, the health check is configured with shortened times
 and lower thresholds. In production,
    /// you might want to decrease the sensitivity of your health checks to avoid
 unwanted failures.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="groupName">The name for the group.</param>
    /// <param name="protocol">The protocol, such as HTTP.</param>
    /// <param name="port">The port to use to forward requests, such as 80.</param>
    /// <param name="vpcId">The Id of the Vpc in which the load balancer exists.</
param>
    /// <returns>The new TargetGroup object.</returns>
    public async Task<TargetGroup> CreateTargetGroupOnVpc(string groupName,
 ProtocolEnum protocol, int port, string vpcId)
    {
        var createResponse = await
 _amazonElasticLoadBalancingV2.CreateTargetGroupAsync(
            new CreateTargetGroupRequest()
            {
                Name = groupName,
                Protocol = protocol,
                Port = port,
                HealthCheckPath = "/healthcheck",
                HealthCheckIntervalSeconds = 10,
                HealthCheckTimeoutSeconds = 5,
                HealthyThresholdCount = 2,
                UnhealthyThresholdCount = 2,
                VpcId = vpcId
            });
        var targetGroup = createResponse.TargetGroups[0];
        return targetGroup;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Create an Elastic Load Balancing load balancer that uses the specified
 subnets
    /// and forwards requests to the specified target group.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="name">The name for the new load balancer.</param>
    /// <param name="subnetIds">Subnets for the load balancer.</param>
    /// <param name="targetGroup">Target group for forwarded requests.</param>
    /// <returns>The new LoadBalancer object.</returns>
    public async Task<LoadBalancer> CreateLoadBalancerAndListener(string name,
 List<string> subnetIds, TargetGroup targetGroup)
    {
```

```
        var createLbResponse = await
_amazonElasticLoadBalancingV2.CreateLoadBalancerAsync(
            new CreateLoadBalancerRequest()
            {
                Name = name,
                Subnets = subnetIds
            });
        var loadBalancerArn = createLbResponse.LoadBalancers[0].LoadBalancerArn;

        // Wait for load balancer to be available.
        var loadBalancerReady = false;
        while (!loadBalancerReady)
        {
            try
            {
                var describeResponse =
                    await _amazonElasticLoadBalancingV2.DescribeLoadBalancersAsync(
                        new DescribeLoadBalancersRequest()
                        {
                            Names = new List<string>() { name }
                        });

                var loadBalancerState =
describeResponse.LoadBalancers[0].State.Code;

                loadBalancerReady = loadBalancerState ==
LoadBalancerStateEnum.Active;
            }
            catch (LoadBalancerNotFoundException)
            {
                loadBalancerReady = false;
            }
            Thread.Sleep(10000);
        }
        // Create the listener.
        await _amazonElasticLoadBalancingV2.CreateListenerAsync(
            new CreateListenerRequest()
            {
                LoadBalancerArn = loadBalancerArn,
                Protocol = targetGroup.Protocol,
                Port = targetGroup.Port,
                DefaultActions = new List<Action>()
                {
                    new Action()
```

```
                    {
                        Type = ActionTypeEnum.Forward,
                        TargetGroupArn = targetGroup.TargetGroupArn
                    }
                }
            });
        return createLbResponse.LoadBalancers[0];
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Verify this computer can successfully send a GET request to the
    /// load balancer endpoint.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="endpoint">The endpoint to check.</param>
    /// <returns>True if successful.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> VerifyLoadBalancerEndpoint(string endpoint)
    {
        var success = false;
        var retries = 3;
        while (!success && retries > 0)
        {
            try
            {
                var endpointResponse = await _httpClient.GetAsync($"http://
{endpoint}");
                Console.WriteLine($"Response: {endpointResponse.StatusCode}.");

                if (endpointResponse.IsSuccessStatusCode)
                {
                    success = true;
                }
                else
                {
                    retries = 0;
                }
            }
            catch (HttpRequestException)
            {
                Console.WriteLine("Connection error, retrying...");
                retries--;
                Thread.Sleep(10000);
            }
        }
```

```
        return success;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Delete a load balancer by its specified name.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="name">The name of the load balancer to delete.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task DeleteLoadBalancerByName(string name)
    {
        try
        {
            var describeLoadBalancerResponse =
                await _amazonElasticLoadBalancingV2.DescribeLoadBalancersAsync(
                    new DescribeLoadBalancersRequest()
                    {
                        Names = new List<string>() { name }
                    });
            var lbArn =
describeLoadBalancerResponse.LoadBalancers[0].LoadBalancerArn;
            await _amazonElasticLoadBalancingV2.DeleteLoadBalancerAsync(
                new DeleteLoadBalancerRequest()
                {
                    LoadBalancerArn = lbArn
                }
            );
        }
        catch (LoadBalancerNotFoundException)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"Load balancer {name} not found.");
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Delete a TargetGroup by its specified name.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="groupName">Name of the group to delete.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task DeleteTargetGroupByName(string groupName)
    {
        var done = false;
        while (!done)
        {
            try
```

```
            {
                var groupResponse =
                    await _amazonElasticLoadBalancingV2.DescribeTargetGroupsAsync(
                        new DescribeTargetGroupsRequest()
                        {
                            Names = new List<string>() { groupName }
                        });

                var targetArn = groupResponse.TargetGroups[0].TargetGroupArn;
                await _amazonElasticLoadBalancingV2.DeleteTargetGroupAsync(
                    new DeleteTargetGroupRequest() { TargetGroupArn = targetArn });
                Console.WriteLine($"Deleted load balancing target group
 {groupName}.");
                done = true;
            }
            catch (TargetGroupNotFoundException)
            {
                Console.WriteLine(
                    $"Target group {groupName} not found, could not delete.");
                done = true;
            }
            catch (ResourceInUseException)
            {
                Console.WriteLine("Target group not yet released, waiting...");
                Thread.Sleep(10000);
            }
        }
    }
}
```

创建一个使用 DynamoDB 模拟推荐服务的类。

```
/// <summary>
/// Encapsulates a DynamoDB table to use as a service that recommends books, movies,
 and songs.
/// </summary>
public class Recommendations
{
    private readonly IAmazonDynamoDB _amazonDynamoDb;
    private readonly DynamoDBContext _context;
    private readonly string _tableName;
```

```
    public string TableName => _tableName;

    /// <summary>
    /// Constructor for the Recommendations service.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="amazonDynamoDb">The injected DynamoDb client.</param>
    /// <param name="configuration">The injected configuration.</param>
    public Recommendations(IAmazonDynamoDB amazonDynamoDb, IConfiguration
configuration)
    {
        _amazonDynamoDb = amazonDynamoDb;
        _context = new DynamoDBContext(_amazonDynamoDb);
        _tableName = configuration["databaseName"]!;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Create the DynamoDb table with a specified name.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="tableName">The name for the table.</param>
    /// <returns>True when ready.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> CreateDatabaseWithName(string tableName)
    {
        try
        {
            Console.Write($"Creating table {tableName}...");
            var createRequest = new CreateTableRequest()
            {
                TableName = tableName,
                AttributeDefinitions = new List<AttributeDefinition>()
                    {
                        new AttributeDefinition()
                        {
                            AttributeName = "MediaType",
                            AttributeType = ScalarAttributeType.S
                        },
                        new AttributeDefinition()
                        {
                            AttributeName = "ItemId",
                            AttributeType = ScalarAttributeType.N
                        }
                    },
                KeySchema = new List<KeySchemaElement>()
                    {
                        new KeySchemaElement()
```

```
                        {
                            AttributeName = "MediaType",
                            KeyType = KeyType.HASH
                        },
                        new KeySchemaElement()
                        {
                            AttributeName = "ItemId",
                            KeyType = KeyType.RANGE
                        }
                    },
                ProvisionedThroughput = new ProvisionedThroughput()
                {
                    ReadCapacityUnits = 5,
                    WriteCapacityUnits = 5
                }
            };
            await _amazonDynamoDb.CreateTableAsync(createRequest);

            // Wait until the table is ACTIVE and then report success.
            Console.Write("\nWaiting for table to become active...");

            var request = new DescribeTableRequest
            {
                TableName = tableName
            };

            TableStatus status;
            do
            {
                Thread.Sleep(2000);

                var describeTableResponse = await
_amazonDynamoDb.DescribeTableAsync(request);
                status = describeTableResponse.Table.TableStatus;

                Console.Write(".");
            }
            while (status != "ACTIVE");

            return status == TableStatus.ACTIVE;
        }
        catch (ResourceInUseException)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"Table {tableName} already exists.");
```

```
            return false;
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Populate the database table with data from a specified path.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="databaseTableName">The name of the table.</param>
    /// <param name="recommendationsPath">The path of the recommendations data.</
param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task PopulateDatabase(string databaseTableName, string
 recommendationsPath)
    {
        var recommendationsText = await File.ReadAllTextAsync(recommendationsPath);
        var records =
            JsonSerializer.Deserialize<RecommendationModel[]>(recommendationsText);
        var batchWrite = _context.CreateBatchWrite<RecommendationModel>();

        foreach (var record in records!)
        {
            batchWrite.AddPutItem(record);
        }

        await batchWrite.ExecuteAsync();
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Delete the recommendation table by name.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="tableName">The name of the recommendation table.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task DestroyDatabaseByName(string tableName)
    {
        try
        {
            await _amazonDynamoDb.DeleteTableAsync(
                new DeleteTableRequest() { TableName = tableName });
            Console.WriteLine($"Table {tableName} was deleted.");
        }
        catch (ResourceNotFoundException)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"Table {tableName} not found");
        }
```

```
    }
}
```

创建一个包含 Systems Manager 操作的类。

```
/// <summary>
/// Encapsulates Systems Manager parameter operations. This example uses these
 parameters
/// to drive the demonstration of resilient architecture, such as failure of a
 dependency or
/// how the service responds to a health check.
/// </summary>
public class SmParameterWrapper
{
    private readonly IAmazonSimpleSystemsManagement _amazonSimpleSystemsManagement;

    private readonly string _tableParameter = "doc-example-resilient-architecture-
table";
    private readonly string _failureResponseParameter = "doc-example-resilient-
architecture-failure-response";
    private readonly string _healthCheckParameter = "doc-example-resilient-
architecture-health-check";
    private readonly string _tableName = "";

    public string TableParameter => _tableParameter;
    public string TableName => _tableName;
    public string HealthCheckParameter => _healthCheckParameter;
    public string FailureResponseParameter => _failureResponseParameter;

    /// <summary>
    /// Constructor for the SmParameterWrapper.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="amazonSimpleSystemsManagement">The injected Simple Systems
 Management client.</param>
    /// <param name="configuration">The injected configuration.</param>
    public SmParameterWrapper(IAmazonSimpleSystemsManagement
 amazonSimpleSystemsManagement, IConfiguration configuration)
    {
        _amazonSimpleSystemsManagement = amazonSimpleSystemsManagement;
        _tableName = configuration["databaseName"]!;
    }
```

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Reset the Systems Manager parameters to starting values for the demo.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task Reset()
    {
        await this.PutParameterByName(_tableParameter, _tableName);
        await this.PutParameterByName(_failureResponseParameter, "none");
        await this.PutParameterByName(_healthCheckParameter, "shallow");
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Set the value of a named Systems Manager parameter.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="name">The name of the parameter.</param>
    /// <param name="value">The value to set.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task PutParameterByName(string name, string value)
    {
        await _amazonSimpleSystemsManagement.PutParameterAsync(
            new PutParameterRequest() { Name = name, Value = value, Overwrite =
 true });
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for .NET API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - AttachLoadBalancerTargetGroups
  - CreateAutoScalingGroup
  - CreateInstanceProfile
  - CreateLaunchTemplate
  - CreateListener
  - CreateLoadBalancer
  - CreateTargetGroup
  - DeleteAutoScalingGroup
  - DeleteInstanceProfile
  - DeleteLaunchTemplate
  - DeleteLoadBalancer

- DeleteTargetGroup
- DescribeAutoScalingGroups
- DescribeAvailabilityZones
- DescribeIamInstanceProfileAssociations
- DescribeInstances
- DescribeLoadBalancers
- DescribeSubnets
- DescribeTargetGroups
- DescribeTargetHealth
- DescribeVpcs
- RebootInstances
- ReplaceIamInstanceProfileAssociation
- TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroup
- UpdateAutoScalingGroup

创建组并添加用户

以下代码示例演示了操作流程：

- 创建组并向其授予完整的 Amazon S3 访问权限。
- 创建无权访问 Amazon S3 的新用户。
- 将用户添加到组并显示他们现在拥有的 Amazon S3 权限，然后清除资源。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
global using Amazon.IdentityManagement;
global using Amazon.S3;
global using Amazon.SecurityToken;
```

```
global using IAMActions;
global using IamScenariosCommon;
global using Microsoft.Extensions.DependencyInjection;
global using Microsoft.Extensions.Hosting;
global using Microsoft.Extensions.Logging;
global using Microsoft.Extensions.Logging.Console;
global using Microsoft.Extensions.Logging.Debug;


namespace IAMActions;

public class IAMWrapper
{
    private readonly IAmazonIdentityManagementService _IAMService;

    /// <summary>
    /// Constructor for the IAMWrapper class.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="IAMService">An IAM client object.</param>
    public IAMWrapper(IAmazonIdentityManagementService IAMService)
    {
        _IAMService = IAMService;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Add an existing IAM user to an existing IAM group.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="userName">The username of the user to add.</param>
    /// <param name="groupName">The name of the group to add the user to.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> AddUserToGroupAsync(string userName, string groupName)
    {
        var response = await _IAMService.AddUserToGroupAsync(new
 AddUserToGroupRequest
        {
            GroupName = groupName,
            UserName = userName,
        });

        return response.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }


    /// <summary>
```

```
    /// Attach an IAM policy to a role.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="policyArn">The policy to attach.</param>
    /// <param name="roleName">The role that the policy will be attached to.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> AttachRolePolicyAsync(string policyArn, string roleName)
    {
        var response = await _IAMService.AttachRolePolicyAsync(new
AttachRolePolicyRequest
        {
            PolicyArn = policyArn,
            RoleName = roleName,
        });

        return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Create an IAM access key for a user.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="userName">The username for which to create the IAM access
    /// key.</param>
    /// <returns>The AccessKey.</returns>
    public async Task<AccessKey> CreateAccessKeyAsync(string userName)
    {
        var response = await _IAMService.CreateAccessKeyAsync(new
CreateAccessKeyRequest
        {
            UserName = userName,
        });

        return response.AccessKey;

    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Create an IAM group.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="groupName">The name to give the IAM group.</param>
    /// <returns>The IAM group that was created.</returns>
    public async Task<Group> CreateGroupAsync(string groupName)
    {
```

```
        var response = await _IAMService.CreateGroupAsync(new CreateGroupRequest
{ GroupName = groupName });
        return response.Group;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Create an IAM policy.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="policyName">The name to give the new IAM policy.</param>
    /// <param name="policyDocument">The policy document for the new policy.</param>
    /// <returns>The new IAM policy object.</returns>
    public async Task<ManagedPolicy> CreatePolicyAsync(string policyName, string
policyDocument)
    {
        var response = await _IAMService.CreatePolicyAsync(new CreatePolicyRequest
        {
            PolicyDocument = policyDocument,
            PolicyName = policyName,
        });

        return response.Policy;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Create a new IAM role.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="roleName">The name of the IAM role.</param>
    /// <param name="rolePolicyDocument">The name of the IAM policy document
    /// for the new role.</param>
    /// <returns>The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the role.</returns>
    public async Task<string> CreateRoleAsync(string roleName, string
rolePolicyDocument)
    {
        var request = new CreateRoleRequest
        {
            RoleName = roleName,
            AssumeRolePolicyDocument = rolePolicyDocument,
        };

        var response = await _IAMService.CreateRoleAsync(request);
        return response.Role.Arn;
    }
```

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Create an IAM service-linked role.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="serviceName">The name of the AWS Service.</param>
    /// <param name="description">A description of the IAM service-linked role.</
param>
    /// <returns>The IAM role that was created.</returns>
    public async Task<Role> CreateServiceLinkedRoleAsync(string serviceName, string
 description)
    {
        var request = new CreateServiceLinkedRoleRequest
        {
            AWSServiceName = serviceName,
            Description = description
        };

        var response = await _IAMService.CreateServiceLinkedRoleAsync(request);
        return response.Role;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Create an IAM user.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="userName">The username for the new IAM user.</param>
    /// <returns>The IAM user that was created.</returns>
    public async Task<User> CreateUserAsync(string userName)
    {
        var response = await _IAMService.CreateUserAsync(new CreateUserRequest
 { UserName = userName });
        return response.User;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Delete an IAM user's access key.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="accessKeyId">The Id for the IAM access key.</param>
    /// <param name="userName">The username of the user that owns the IAM
    /// access key.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
```

```
    public async Task<bool> DeleteAccessKeyAsync(string accessKeyId, string
userName)
    {
        var response = await _IAMService.DeleteAccessKeyAsync(new
DeleteAccessKeyRequest
        {
            AccessKeyId = accessKeyId,
            UserName = userName,
        });

        return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Delete an IAM group.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="groupName">The name of the IAM group to delete.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> DeleteGroupAsync(string groupName)
    {
        var response = await _IAMService.DeleteGroupAsync(new DeleteGroupRequest
{ GroupName = groupName });
        return response.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Delete an IAM policy associated with an IAM group.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="groupName">The name of the IAM group associated with the
    /// policy.</param>
    /// <param name="policyName">The name of the policy to delete.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> DeleteGroupPolicyAsync(string groupName, string
policyName)
    {
        var request = new DeleteGroupPolicyRequest()
        {
            GroupName = groupName,
            PolicyName = policyName,
        };

        var response = await _IAMService.DeleteGroupPolicyAsync(request);
```

```
        return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Delete an IAM policy.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="policyArn">The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the policy to
    /// delete.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> DeletePolicyAsync(string policyArn)
    {
        var response = await _IAMService.DeletePolicyAsync(new DeletePolicyRequest
{ PolicyArn = policyArn });
        return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Delete an IAM role.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="roleName">The name of the IAM role to delete.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> DeleteRoleAsync(string roleName)
    {
        var response = await _IAMService.DeleteRoleAsync(new DeleteRoleRequest
{ RoleName = roleName });
        return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Delete an IAM role policy.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="roleName">The name of the IAM role.</param>
    /// <param name="policyName">The name of the IAM role policy to delete.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> DeleteRolePolicyAsync(string roleName, string
policyName)
    {
        var response = await _IAMService.DeleteRolePolicyAsync(new
DeleteRolePolicyRequest
        {
            PolicyName = policyName,
```

```
            RoleName = roleName,
        });

        return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Delete an IAM user.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="userName">The username of the IAM user to delete.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> DeleteUserAsync(string userName)
    {
        var response = await _IAMService.DeleteUserAsync(new DeleteUserRequest
 { UserName = userName });

        return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Delete an IAM user policy.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="policyName">The name of the IAM policy to delete.</param>
    /// <param name="userName">The username of the IAM user.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> DeleteUserPolicyAsync(string policyName, string
 userName)
    {
        var response = await _IAMService.DeleteUserPolicyAsync(new
 DeleteUserPolicyRequest { PolicyName = policyName, UserName = userName });

        return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Detach an IAM policy from an IAM role.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="policyArn">The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the IAM policy.</
param>
    /// <param name="roleName">The name of the IAM role.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
```

```
    public async Task<bool> DetachRolePolicyAsync(string policyArn, string roleName)
    {
        var response = await _IAMService.DetachRolePolicyAsync(new
DetachRolePolicyRequest
        {
            PolicyArn = policyArn,
            RoleName = roleName,
        });

        return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Gets the IAM password policy for an AWS account.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>The PasswordPolicy for the AWS account.</returns>
    public async Task<PasswordPolicy> GetAccountPasswordPolicyAsync()
    {
        var response = await _IAMService.GetAccountPasswordPolicyAsync(new
GetAccountPasswordPolicyRequest());
        return response.PasswordPolicy;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Get information about an IAM policy.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="policyArn">The IAM policy to retrieve information for.</param>
    /// <returns>The IAM policy.</returns>
    public async Task<ManagedPolicy> GetPolicyAsync(string policyArn)
    {

        var response = await _IAMService.GetPolicyAsync(new GetPolicyRequest
{ PolicyArn = policyArn });
        return response.Policy;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Get information about an IAM role.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="roleName">The name of the IAM role to retrieve information
    /// for.</param>
```

```
    /// <returns>The IAM role that was retrieved.</returns>
    public async Task<Role> GetRoleAsync(string roleName)
    {
        var response = await _IAMService.GetRoleAsync(new GetRoleRequest
        {
            RoleName = roleName,
        });

        return response.Role;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Get information about an IAM user.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="userName">The username of the user.</param>
    /// <returns>An IAM user object.</returns>
    public async Task<User> GetUserAsync(string userName)
    {
        var response = await _IAMService.GetUserAsync(new GetUserRequest { UserName
= userName });
        return response.User;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// List the IAM role policies that are attached to an IAM role.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="roleName">The IAM role to list IAM policies for.</param>
    /// <returns>A list of the IAM policies attached to the IAM role.</returns>
    public async Task<List<AttachedPolicyType>> ListAttachedRolePoliciesAsync(string
roleName)
    {
        var attachedPolicies = new List<AttachedPolicyType>();
        var attachedRolePoliciesPaginator =
_IAMService.Paginators.ListAttachedRolePolicies(new ListAttachedRolePoliciesRequest
{ RoleName = roleName });

        await foreach (var response in attachedRolePoliciesPaginator.Responses)
        {
            attachedPolicies.AddRange(response.AttachedPolicies);
        }

        return attachedPolicies;
```

```
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// List IAM groups.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>A list of IAM groups.</returns>
    public async Task<List<Group>> ListGroupsAsync()
    {
        var groupsPaginator = _IAMService.Paginators.ListGroups(new
ListGroupsRequest());
        var groups = new List<Group>();

        await foreach (var response in groupsPaginator.Responses)
        {
            groups.AddRange(response.Groups);
        }

        return groups;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// List IAM policies.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>A list of the IAM policies.</returns>
    public async Task<List<ManagedPolicy>> ListPoliciesAsync()
    {
        var listPoliciesPaginator = _IAMService.Paginators.ListPolicies(new
ListPoliciesRequest());
        var policies = new List<ManagedPolicy>();

        await foreach (var response in listPoliciesPaginator.Responses)
        {
            policies.AddRange(response.Policies);
        }

        return policies;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// List IAM role policies.
    /// </summary>
```

```
    /// <param name="roleName">The IAM role for which to list IAM policies.</param>
    /// <returns>A list of IAM policy names.</returns>
    public async Task<List<string>> ListRolePoliciesAsync(string roleName)
    {
        var listRolePoliciesPaginator = _IAMService.Paginators.ListRolePolicies(new
ListRolePoliciesRequest { RoleName = roleName });
        var policyNames = new List<string>();

        await foreach (var response in listRolePoliciesPaginator.Responses)
        {
            policyNames.AddRange(response.PolicyNames);
        }

        return policyNames;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// List IAM roles.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>A list of IAM roles.</returns>
    public async Task<List<Role>> ListRolesAsync()
    {
        var listRolesPaginator = _IAMService.Paginators.ListRoles(new
ListRolesRequest());
        var roles = new List<Role>();

        await foreach (var response in listRolesPaginator.Responses)
        {
            roles.AddRange(response.Roles);
        }

        return roles;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// List SAML authentication providers.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>A list of SAML providers.</returns>
    public async Task<List<SAMLProviderListEntry>> ListSAMLProvidersAsync()
    {
        var response = await _IAMService.ListSAMLProvidersAsync(new
ListSAMLProvidersRequest());
```

```
        return response.SAMLProviderList;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// List IAM users.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>A list of IAM users.</returns>
    public async Task<List<User>> ListUsersAsync()
    {
        var listUsersPaginator = _IAMService.Paginators.ListUsers(new
 ListUsersRequest());
        var users = new List<User>();

        await foreach (var response in listUsersPaginator.Responses)
        {
            users.AddRange(response.Users);
        }

        return users;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Remove a user from an IAM group.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="userName">The username of the user to remove.</param>
    /// <param name="groupName">The name of the IAM group to remove the user from.</
param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> RemoveUserFromGroupAsync(string userName, string
 groupName)
    {
        // Remove the user from the group.
        var removeUserRequest = new RemoveUserFromGroupRequest()
        {
            UserName = userName,
            GroupName = groupName,
        };

        var response = await
 _IAMService.RemoveUserFromGroupAsync(removeUserRequest);
        return response.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }
```

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Add or update an inline policy document that is embedded in an IAM group.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="groupName">The name of the IAM group.</param>
    /// <param name="policyName">The name of the IAM policy.</param>
    /// <param name="policyDocument">The policy document defining the IAM policy.</
param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> PutGroupPolicyAsync(string groupName, string policyName,
 string policyDocument)
    {
        var request = new PutGroupPolicyRequest
        {
            GroupName = groupName,
            PolicyName = policyName,
            PolicyDocument = policyDocument
        };

        var response = await _IAMService.PutGroupPolicyAsync(request);
        return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Update the inline policy document embedded in a role.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="policyName">The name of the policy to embed.</param>
    /// <param name="roleName">The name of the role to update.</param>
    /// <param name="policyDocument">The policy document that defines the role.</
param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> PutRolePolicyAsync(string policyName, string roleName,
 string policyDocument)
    {
        var request = new PutRolePolicyRequest
        {
            PolicyName = policyName,
            RoleName = roleName,
            PolicyDocument = policyDocument
        };

        var response = await _IAMService.PutRolePolicyAsync(request);
```

```
        return response.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Add or update an inline policy document that is embedded in an IAM user.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="userName">The name of the IAM user.</param>
    /// <param name="policyName">The name of the IAM policy.</param>
    /// <param name="policyDocument">The policy document defining the IAM policy.</
param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> PutUserPolicyAsync(string userName, string policyName,
 string policyDocument)
    {
        var request = new PutUserPolicyRequest
        {
            UserName = userName,
            PolicyName = policyName,
            PolicyDocument = policyDocument
        };

        var response = await _IAMService.PutUserPolicyAsync(request);
        return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Wait for a new access key to be ready to use.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="accessKeyId">The Id of the access key.</param>
    /// <returns>A boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> WaitUntilAccessKeyIsReady(string accessKeyId)
    {
        var keyReady = false;

        do
        {
            try
            {
                var response = await _IAMService.GetAccessKeyLastUsedAsync(
                    new GetAccessKeyLastUsedRequest { AccessKeyId = accessKeyId });
                if (response.UserName is not null)
                {
                    keyReady = true;
```

```
                }
            }
            catch (NoSuchEntityException)
            {
                keyReady = false;
            }
        } while (!keyReady);

        return keyReady;
    }
}


using Microsoft.Extensions.Configuration;

namespace IAMGroups;

public class IAMGroups
{
    private static ILogger logger = null!;

    // Represents JSON code for AWS full access policy for Amazon Simple
    // Storage Service (Amazon S3).
    private const string S3FullAccessPolicyDocument = "{" +
        " \"Statement\" : [{" +
            " \"Action\" : [\"s3:*\"]," +
            " \"Effect\" : \"Allow\"," +
            " \"Resource\" : \"*\"" +
        "}]" +
    "}";


    static async Task Main(string[] args)
    {
        // Set up dependency injection for the AWS service.
        using var host = Host.CreateDefaultBuilder(args)
            .ConfigureLogging(logging =>
                logging.AddFilter("System", LogLevel.Debug)
                    .AddFilter<DebugLoggerProvider>("Microsoft",
 LogLevel.Information)
                    .AddFilter<ConsoleLoggerProvider>("Microsoft", LogLevel.Trace))
            .ConfigureServices((_, services) =>
            services.AddAWSService<IAmazonIdentityManagementService>()
            .AddTransient<IAMWrapper>()
```

```
            .AddTransient<UIWrapper>()
            )
            .Build();

        logger = LoggerFactory.Create(builder => { builder.AddConsole(); })
            .CreateLogger<IAMGroups>();

        IConfiguration configuration = new ConfigurationBuilder()
            .SetBasePath(Directory.GetCurrentDirectory())
            .AddJsonFile("settings.json") // Load test settings from .json file.
            .AddJsonFile("settings.local.json",
                true) // Optionally load local settings.
            .Build();

        var groupUserName = configuration["GroupUserName"];
        var groupName = configuration["GroupName"];
        var groupPolicyName = configuration["GroupPolicyName"];
        var groupBucketName = configuration["GroupBucketName"];

        var wrapper = host.Services.GetRequiredService<IAMWrapper>();
        var uiWrapper = host.Services.GetRequiredService<UIWrapper>();

        uiWrapper.DisplayGroupsOverview();
        uiWrapper.PressEnter();

        // Create an IAM group.
        uiWrapper.DisplayTitle("Create IAM group");
        Console.WriteLine("Let's begin by creating a new IAM group.");
        var group = await wrapper.CreateGroupAsync(groupName);

        // Add an inline IAM policy to the group.
        uiWrapper.DisplayTitle("Add policy to group");
        Console.WriteLine("Add an inline policy to the group that allows members to
have full access to");
        Console.WriteLine("Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) buckets.");

        await wrapper.PutGroupPolicyAsync(group.GroupName, groupPolicyName,
S3FullAccessPolicyDocument);

        uiWrapper.PressEnter();

        // Now create a new user.
        uiWrapper.DisplayTitle("Create an IAM user");
        Console.WriteLine("Now let's create a new IAM user.");
```

```
        var groupUser = await wrapper.CreateUserAsync(groupUserName);

        // Add the new user to the group.
        uiWrapper.DisplayTitle("Add the user to the group");
        Console.WriteLine("Adding the user to the group, which will give the user
the same permissions as the group.");
        await wrapper.AddUserToGroupAsync(groupUser.UserName, group.GroupName);

        Console.WriteLine($"User, {groupUser.UserName}, has been added to the group,
{group.GroupName}.");
        uiWrapper.PressEnter();

        Console.WriteLine("Now that we have created a user, and added the user to
the group, let's create an IAM access key.");

        // Create access and secret keys for the user.
        var accessKey = await wrapper.CreateAccessKeyAsync(groupUserName);
        Console.WriteLine("Key created.");
        uiWrapper.WaitABit(15, "Waiting for the access key to be ready for use.");

        uiWrapper.DisplayTitle("List buckets");
        Console.WriteLine("To prove that the user has access to Amazon S3, list the
S3 buckets for the account.");

        var s3Client = new AmazonS3Client(accessKey.AccessKeyId,
accessKey.SecretAccessKey);
        var stsClient = new AmazonSecurityTokenServiceClient(accessKey.AccessKeyId,
accessKey.SecretAccessKey);

        var s3Wrapper = new S3Wrapper(s3Client, stsClient);

        var buckets = await s3Wrapper.ListMyBucketsAsync();

        if (buckets is not null)
        {
            buckets.ForEach(bucket =>
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"{bucket.BucketName}\tcreated on:
{bucket.CreationDate}");
            });
        }

        // Show that the user also has write access to Amazon S3 by creating
        // a new bucket.
```

```
        uiWrapper.DisplayTitle("Create a bucket");
        Console.WriteLine("Since group members have full access to Amazon S3, let's
create a bucket.");
        var success = await s3Wrapper.PutBucketAsync(groupBucketName);

        if (success)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"Successfully created the bucket:
{groupBucketName}.");
        }

        uiWrapper.PressEnter();

        Console.WriteLine("Let's list the user's S3 buckets again to show the new
bucket.");

        buckets = await s3Wrapper.ListMyBucketsAsync();

        if (buckets is not null)
        {
            buckets.ForEach(bucket =>
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"{bucket.BucketName}\tcreated on:
{bucket.CreationDate}");
            });
        }

        uiWrapper.PressEnter();

        uiWrapper.DisplayTitle("Clean up resources");
        Console.WriteLine("First delete the bucket we created.");
        await s3Wrapper.DeleteBucketAsync(groupBucketName);

        Console.WriteLine($"Now remove the user, {groupUserName}, from the group,
{groupName}.");
        await wrapper.RemoveUserFromGroupAsync(groupUserName, groupName);

        Console.WriteLine("Delete the user's access key.");
        await wrapper.DeleteAccessKeyAsync(accessKey.AccessKeyId, groupUserName);

        // Now we can safely delete the user.
        Console.WriteLine("Now we can delete the user.");
        await wrapper.DeleteUserAsync(groupUserName);
```

```
        uiWrapper.PressEnter();

        Console.WriteLine("Now we will delete the IAM policy attached to the
 group.");
        await wrapper.DeleteGroupPolicyAsync(groupName, groupPolicyName);

        Console.WriteLine("Now we delete the IAM group.");
        await wrapper.DeleteGroupAsync(groupName);

        uiWrapper.PressEnter();

        Console.WriteLine("The IAM groups demo has completed.");

        uiWrapper.PressEnter();
    }
}


namespace IamScenariosCommon;

using System.Net;

/// <summary>
/// A class to perform Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) actions for
/// the IAM Basics scenario.
/// </summary>
public class S3Wrapper
{
    private IAmazonS3 _s3Service;
    private IAmazonSecurityTokenService _stsService;

    /// <summary>
    /// Constructor for the S3Wrapper class.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="s3Service">An Amazon S3 client object.</param>
    /// <param name="stsService">An AWS Security Token Service (AWS STS)
    /// client object.</param>
    public S3Wrapper(IAmazonS3 s3Service, IAmazonSecurityTokenService stsService)
    {
        _s3Service = s3Service;
        _stsService = stsService;
    }

    /// <summary>
```

```
    /// Assumes an AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) role that allows
    /// Amazon S3 access for the current session.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="roleSession">A string representing the current session.</param>
    /// <param name="roleToAssume">The name of the IAM role to assume.</param>
    /// <returns>Credentials for the newly assumed IAM role.</returns>
    public async Task<Credentials> AssumeS3RoleAsync(string roleSession, string
roleToAssume)
    {
        // Create the request to use with the AssumeRoleAsync call.
        var request = new AssumeRoleRequest()
        {
            RoleSessionName = roleSession,
            RoleArn = roleToAssume,
        };

        var response = await _stsService.AssumeRoleAsync(request);

        return response.Credentials;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Delete an S3 bucket.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="bucketName">Name of the S3 bucket to delete.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> DeleteBucketAsync(string bucketName)
    {
        var result = await _s3Service.DeleteBucketAsync(new DeleteBucketRequest
{ BucketName = bucketName });
        return result.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// List the buckets that are owned by the user's account.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>Async Task.</returns>
    public async Task<List<S3Bucket>?> ListMyBucketsAsync()
    {
        try
        {
            // Get the list of buckets accessible by the new user.
            var response = await _s3Service.ListBucketsAsync();
```

```
            return response.Buckets;
        }
        catch (AmazonS3Exception ex)
        {
            // Something else went wrong. Display the error message.
            Console.WriteLine($"Error: {ex.Message}");
            return null;
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Create a new S3 bucket.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="bucketName">The name for the new bucket.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating whether the action completed
    /// successfully.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> PutBucketAsync(string bucketName)
    {
        var response = await _s3Service.PutBucketAsync(new PutBucketRequest
 { BucketName = bucketName });
        return response.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Update the client objects with new client objects. This is available
    /// because the scenario uses the methods of this class without and then
    /// with the proper permissions to list S3 buckets.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="s3Service">The Amazon S3 client object.</param>
    /// <param name="stsService">The AWS STS client object.</param>
    public void UpdateClients(IAmazonS3 s3Service, IAmazonSecurityTokenService
 stsService)
    {
        _s3Service = s3Service;
        _stsService = stsService;
    }
}


namespace IamScenariosCommon;

public class UIWrapper
{
```

```
    public readonly string SepBar = new('-', Console.WindowWidth);

    /// <summary>
    /// Show information about the IAM Groups scenario.
    /// </summary>
    public void DisplayGroupsOverview()
    {
        Console.Clear();

        DisplayTitle("Welcome to the IAM Groups Demo");
        Console.WriteLine("This example application does the following:");
        Console.WriteLine("\t1. Creates an Amazon Identity and Access Management
(IAM) group.");
        Console.WriteLine("\t2. Adds an IAM policy to the IAM group giving it full
access to Amazon S3.");
        Console.WriteLine("\t3. Creates a new IAM user.");
        Console.WriteLine("\t4. Creates an IAM access key for the user.");
        Console.WriteLine("\t5. Adds the user to the IAM group.");
        Console.WriteLine("\t6. Lists the buckets on the account.");
        Console.WriteLine("\t7. Proves that the user has full Amazon S3 access by
creating a bucket.");
        Console.WriteLine("\t8. List the buckets again to show the new bucket.");
        Console.WriteLine("\t9. Cleans up all the resources created.");
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Show information about the IAM Basics scenario.
    /// </summary>
    public void DisplayBasicsOverview()
    {
        Console.Clear();

        DisplayTitle("Welcome to IAM Basics");
        Console.WriteLine("This example application does the following:");
        Console.WriteLine("\t1. Creates a user with no permissions.");
        Console.WriteLine("\t2. Creates a role and policy that grant
s3:ListAllMyBuckets permission.");
        Console.WriteLine("\t3. Grants the user permission to assume the role.");
        Console.WriteLine("\t4. Creates an S3 client object as the user and tries to
list buckets (this will fail).");
        Console.WriteLine("\t5. Gets temporary credentials by assuming the role.");
        Console.WriteLine("\t6. Creates a new S3 client object with the temporary
credentials and lists the buckets (this will succeed).");
        Console.WriteLine("\t7. Deletes all the resources.");
```

```
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Display a message and wait until the user presses enter.
    /// </summary>
    public void PressEnter()
    {
        Console.Write("\nPress <Enter> to continue. ");
        _ = Console.ReadLine();
        Console.WriteLine();
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Pad a string with spaces to center it on the console display.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="strToCenter">The string to be centered.</param>
    /// <returns>The padded string.</returns>
    public string CenterString(string strToCenter)
    {
        var padAmount = (Console.WindowWidth - strToCenter.Length) / 2;
        var leftPad = new string(' ', padAmount);
        return $"{leftPad}{strToCenter}";
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Display a line of hyphens, the centered text of the title, and another
    /// line of hyphens.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="strTitle">The string to be displayed.</param>
    public void DisplayTitle(string strTitle)
    {
        Console.WriteLine(SepBar);
        Console.WriteLine(CenterString(strTitle));
        Console.WriteLine(SepBar);
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Display a countdown and wait for a number of seconds.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="numSeconds">The number of seconds to wait.</param>
    public void WaitABit(int numSeconds, string msg)
    {
        Console.WriteLine(msg);
```

```
        // Wait for the requested number of seconds.
        for (int i = numSeconds; i > 0; i--)
        {
            System.Threading.Thread.Sleep(1000);
            Console.Write($"{i}...");
        }

        PressEnter();
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for .NET API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - AddUserToGroup
  - AttachRolePolicy
  - CreateAccessKey
  - CreateGroup
  - CreatePolicy
  - CreateRole
  - CreateUser
  - DeleteAccessKey
  - DeleteGroup
  - DeleteGroupPolicy
  - DeleteUser
  - PutGroupPolicy
  - RemoveUserFromGroup

创建用户并代入角色

以下代码示例演示了如何创建用户并代入角色。

> **Warning**
>
> 为了避免安全风险，在开发专用软件或处理真实数据时，请勿使用 IAM 用户进行身份验证，而是使用与身份提供商的联合身份验证，例如 AWS IAM Identity Center。

- 创建没有权限的用户。
- 创建授予列出账户的 Amazon S3 存储桶的权限的角色
- 添加策略以允许用户代入该角色。
- 代入角色并使用临时凭证列出 S3 存储桶，然后清除资源。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
global using Amazon.IdentityManagement;
global using Amazon.S3;
global using Amazon.SecurityToken;
global using IAMActions;
global using IamScenariosCommon;
global using Microsoft.Extensions.DependencyInjection;
global using Microsoft.Extensions.Hosting;
global using Microsoft.Extensions.Logging;
global using Microsoft.Extensions.Logging.Console;
global using Microsoft.Extensions.Logging.Debug;


namespace IAMActions;

public class IAMWrapper
{
    private readonly IAmazonIdentityManagementService _IAMService;

    /// <summary>
    /// Constructor for the IAMWrapper class.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="IAMService">An IAM client object.</param>
    public IAMWrapper(IAmazonIdentityManagementService IAMService)
    {
        _IAMService = IAMService;
    }
```

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Add an existing IAM user to an existing IAM group.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="userName">The username of the user to add.</param>
    /// <param name="groupName">The name of the group to add the user to.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> AddUserToGroupAsync(string userName, string groupName)
    {
        var response = await _IAMService.AddUserToGroupAsync(new
AddUserToGroupRequest
        {
            GroupName = groupName,
            UserName = userName,
        });

        return response.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Attach an IAM policy to a role.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="policyArn">The policy to attach.</param>
    /// <param name="roleName">The role that the policy will be attached to.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> AttachRolePolicyAsync(string policyArn, string roleName)
    {
        var response = await _IAMService.AttachRolePolicyAsync(new
AttachRolePolicyRequest
        {
            PolicyArn = policyArn,
            RoleName = roleName,
        });

        return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Create an IAM access key for a user.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="userName">The username for which to create the IAM access
    /// key.</param>
    /// <returns>The AccessKey.</returns>
```

```
    public async Task<AccessKey> CreateAccessKeyAsync(string userName)
    {
        var response = await _IAMService.CreateAccessKeyAsync(new
CreateAccessKeyRequest
        {
            UserName = userName,
        });

        return response.AccessKey;

    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Create an IAM group.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="groupName">The name to give the IAM group.</param>
    /// <returns>The IAM group that was created.</returns>
    public async Task<Group> CreateGroupAsync(string groupName)
    {
        var response = await _IAMService.CreateGroupAsync(new CreateGroupRequest
{ GroupName = groupName });
        return response.Group;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Create an IAM policy.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="policyName">The name to give the new IAM policy.</param>
    /// <param name="policyDocument">The policy document for the new policy.</param>
    /// <returns>The new IAM policy object.</returns>
    public async Task<ManagedPolicy> CreatePolicyAsync(string policyName, string
policyDocument)
    {
        var response = await _IAMService.CreatePolicyAsync(new CreatePolicyRequest
        {
            PolicyDocument = policyDocument,
            PolicyName = policyName,
        });

        return response.Policy;
    }
```

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Create a new IAM role.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="roleName">The name of the IAM role.</param>
    /// <param name="rolePolicyDocument">The name of the IAM policy document
    /// for the new role.</param>
    /// <returns>The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the role.</returns>
    public async Task<string> CreateRoleAsync(string roleName, string
 rolePolicyDocument)
    {
        var request = new CreateRoleRequest
        {
            RoleName = roleName,
            AssumeRolePolicyDocument = rolePolicyDocument,
        };

        var response = await _IAMService.CreateRoleAsync(request);
        return response.Role.Arn;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Create an IAM service-linked role.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="serviceName">The name of the AWS Service.</param>
    /// <param name="description">A description of the IAM service-linked role.</
param>
    /// <returns>The IAM role that was created.</returns>
    public async Task<Role> CreateServiceLinkedRoleAsync(string serviceName, string
 description)
    {
        var request = new CreateServiceLinkedRoleRequest
        {
            AWSServiceName = serviceName,
            Description = description
        };

        var response = await _IAMService.CreateServiceLinkedRoleAsync(request);
        return response.Role;
    }


    /// <summary>
```

```
    /// Create an IAM user.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="userName">The username for the new IAM user.</param>
    /// <returns>The IAM user that was created.</returns>
    public async Task<User> CreateUserAsync(string userName)
    {
        var response = await _IAMService.CreateUserAsync(new CreateUserRequest
{ UserName = userName });
        return response.User;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Delete an IAM user's access key.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="accessKeyId">The Id for the IAM access key.</param>
    /// <param name="userName">The username of the user that owns the IAM
    /// access key.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> DeleteAccessKeyAsync(string accessKeyId, string
userName)
    {
        var response = await _IAMService.DeleteAccessKeyAsync(new
DeleteAccessKeyRequest
        {
            AccessKeyId = accessKeyId,
            UserName = userName,
        });

        return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Delete an IAM group.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="groupName">The name of the IAM group to delete.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> DeleteGroupAsync(string groupName)
    {
        var response = await _IAMService.DeleteGroupAsync(new DeleteGroupRequest
{ GroupName = groupName });
        return response.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }
```

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Delete an IAM policy associated with an IAM group.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="groupName">The name of the IAM group associated with the
    /// policy.</param>
    /// <param name="policyName">The name of the policy to delete.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> DeleteGroupPolicyAsync(string groupName, string
policyName)
    {
        var request = new DeleteGroupPolicyRequest()
        {
            GroupName = groupName,
            PolicyName = policyName,
        };

        var response = await _IAMService.DeleteGroupPolicyAsync(request);
        return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Delete an IAM policy.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="policyArn">The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the policy to
    /// delete.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> DeletePolicyAsync(string policyArn)
    {
        var response = await _IAMService.DeletePolicyAsync(new DeletePolicyRequest
{ PolicyArn = policyArn });
        return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Delete an IAM role.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="roleName">The name of the IAM role to delete.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> DeleteRoleAsync(string roleName)
    {
```

```
        var response = await _IAMService.DeleteRoleAsync(new DeleteRoleRequest
{ RoleName = roleName });
        return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Delete an IAM role policy.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="roleName">The name of the IAM role.</param>
    /// <param name="policyName">The name of the IAM role policy to delete.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> DeleteRolePolicyAsync(string roleName, string
policyName)
    {
        var response = await _IAMService.DeleteRolePolicyAsync(new
DeleteRolePolicyRequest
        {
            PolicyName = policyName,
            RoleName = roleName,
        });

        return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Delete an IAM user.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="userName">The username of the IAM user to delete.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> DeleteUserAsync(string userName)
    {
        var response = await _IAMService.DeleteUserAsync(new DeleteUserRequest
{ UserName = userName });

        return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Delete an IAM user policy.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="policyName">The name of the IAM policy to delete.</param>
```

```
    /// <param name="userName">The username of the IAM user.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> DeleteUserPolicyAsync(string policyName, string
 userName)
    {
        var response = await _IAMService.DeleteUserPolicyAsync(new
 DeleteUserPolicyRequest { PolicyName = policyName, UserName = userName });

        return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Detach an IAM policy from an IAM role.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="policyArn">The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the IAM policy.</
param>
    /// <param name="roleName">The name of the IAM role.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> DetachRolePolicyAsync(string policyArn, string roleName)
    {
        var response = await _IAMService.DetachRolePolicyAsync(new
 DetachRolePolicyRequest
        {
            PolicyArn = policyArn,
            RoleName = roleName,
        });

        return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Gets the IAM password policy for an AWS account.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>The PasswordPolicy for the AWS account.</returns>
    public async Task<PasswordPolicy> GetAccountPasswordPolicyAsync()
    {
        var response = await _IAMService.GetAccountPasswordPolicyAsync(new
 GetAccountPasswordPolicyRequest());
        return response.PasswordPolicy;
    }
```

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Get information about an IAM policy.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="policyArn">The IAM policy to retrieve information for.</param>
    /// <returns>The IAM policy.</returns>
    public async Task<ManagedPolicy> GetPolicyAsync(string policyArn)
    {

        var response = await _IAMService.GetPolicyAsync(new GetPolicyRequest
{ PolicyArn = policyArn });
        return response.Policy;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Get information about an IAM role.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="roleName">The name of the IAM role to retrieve information
    /// for.</param>
    /// <returns>The IAM role that was retrieved.</returns>
    public async Task<Role> GetRoleAsync(string roleName)
    {
        var response = await _IAMService.GetRoleAsync(new GetRoleRequest
        {
            RoleName = roleName,
        });

        return response.Role;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Get information about an IAM user.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="userName">The username of the user.</param>
    /// <returns>An IAM user object.</returns>
    public async Task<User> GetUserAsync(string userName)
    {
        var response = await _IAMService.GetUserAsync(new GetUserRequest { UserName
= userName });
        return response.User;
    }
```

```
    /// <summary>
    /// List the IAM role policies that are attached to an IAM role.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="roleName">The IAM role to list IAM policies for.</param>
    /// <returns>A list of the IAM policies attached to the IAM role.</returns>
    public async Task<List<AttachedPolicyType>> ListAttachedRolePoliciesAsync(string
roleName)
    {
        var attachedPolicies = new List<AttachedPolicyType>();
        var attachedRolePoliciesPaginator =
_IAMService.Paginators.ListAttachedRolePolicies(new ListAttachedRolePoliciesRequest
{ RoleName = roleName });

        await foreach (var response in attachedRolePoliciesPaginator.Responses)
        {
            attachedPolicies.AddRange(response.AttachedPolicies);
        }

        return attachedPolicies;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// List IAM groups.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>A list of IAM groups.</returns>
    public async Task<List<Group>> ListGroupsAsync()
    {
        var groupsPaginator = _IAMService.Paginators.ListGroups(new
ListGroupsRequest());
        var groups = new List<Group>();

        await foreach (var response in groupsPaginator.Responses)
        {
            groups.AddRange(response.Groups);
        }

        return groups;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// List IAM policies.
    /// </summary>
```

```
    /// <returns>A list of the IAM policies.</returns>
    public async Task<List<ManagedPolicy>> ListPoliciesAsync()
    {
        var listPoliciesPaginator = _IAMService.Paginators.ListPolicies(new
ListPoliciesRequest());
        var policies = new List<ManagedPolicy>();

        await foreach (var response in listPoliciesPaginator.Responses)
        {
            policies.AddRange(response.Policies);
        }

        return policies;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// List IAM role policies.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="roleName">The IAM role for which to list IAM policies.</param>
    /// <returns>A list of IAM policy names.</returns>
    public async Task<List<string>> ListRolePoliciesAsync(string roleName)
    {
        var listRolePoliciesPaginator = _IAMService.Paginators.ListRolePolicies(new
ListRolePoliciesRequest { RoleName = roleName });
        var policyNames = new List<string>();

        await foreach (var response in listRolePoliciesPaginator.Responses)
        {
            policyNames.AddRange(response.PolicyNames);
        }

        return policyNames;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// List IAM roles.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>A list of IAM roles.</returns>
    public async Task<List<Role>> ListRolesAsync()
    {
        var listRolesPaginator = _IAMService.Paginators.ListRoles(new
ListRolesRequest());
```

```
        var roles = new List<Role>();

        await foreach (var response in listRolesPaginator.Responses)
        {
            roles.AddRange(response.Roles);
        }

        return roles;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// List SAML authentication providers.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>A list of SAML providers.</returns>
    public async Task<List<SAMLProviderListEntry>> ListSAMLProvidersAsync()
    {
        var response = await _IAMService.ListSAMLProvidersAsync(new
ListSAMLProvidersRequest());
        return response.SAMLProviderList;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// List IAM users.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>A list of IAM users.</returns>
    public async Task<List<User>> ListUsersAsync()
    {
        var listUsersPaginator = _IAMService.Paginators.ListUsers(new
ListUsersRequest());
        var users = new List<User>();

        await foreach (var response in listUsersPaginator.Responses)
        {
            users.AddRange(response.Users);
        }

        return users;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Remove a user from an IAM group.
```

```
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="userName">The username of the user to remove.</param>
    /// <param name="groupName">The name of the IAM group to remove the user from.</
param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> RemoveUserFromGroupAsync(string userName, string
 groupName)
    {
        // Remove the user from the group.
        var removeUserRequest = new RemoveUserFromGroupRequest()
        {
            UserName = userName,
            GroupName = groupName,
        };

        var response = await
 _IAMService.RemoveUserFromGroupAsync(removeUserRequest);
        return response.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Add or update an inline policy document that is embedded in an IAM group.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="groupName">The name of the IAM group.</param>
    /// <param name="policyName">The name of the IAM policy.</param>
    /// <param name="policyDocument">The policy document defining the IAM policy.</
param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> PutGroupPolicyAsync(string groupName, string policyName,
 string policyDocument)
    {
        var request = new PutGroupPolicyRequest
        {
            GroupName = groupName,
            PolicyName = policyName,
            PolicyDocument = policyDocument
        };

        var response = await _IAMService.PutGroupPolicyAsync(request);
        return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }
```

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Update the inline policy document embedded in a role.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="policyName">The name of the policy to embed.</param>
    /// <param name="roleName">The name of the role to update.</param>
    /// <param name="policyDocument">The policy document that defines the role.</
param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> PutRolePolicyAsync(string policyName, string roleName,
 string policyDocument)
    {
        var request = new PutRolePolicyRequest
        {
            PolicyName = policyName,
            RoleName = roleName,
            PolicyDocument = policyDocument
        };

        var response = await _IAMService.PutRolePolicyAsync(request);
        return response.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Add or update an inline policy document that is embedded in an IAM user.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="userName">The name of the IAM user.</param>
    /// <param name="policyName">The name of the IAM policy.</param>
    /// <param name="policyDocument">The policy document defining the IAM policy.</
param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> PutUserPolicyAsync(string userName, string policyName,
 string policyDocument)
    {
        var request = new PutUserPolicyRequest
        {
            UserName = userName,
            PolicyName = policyName,
            PolicyDocument = policyDocument
        };

        var response = await _IAMService.PutUserPolicyAsync(request);
        return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }
```

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Wait for a new access key to be ready to use.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="accessKeyId">The Id of the access key.</param>
    /// <returns>A boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> WaitUntilAccessKeyIsReady(string accessKeyId)
    {
        var keyReady = false;

        do
        {
            try
            {
                var response = await _IAMService.GetAccessKeyLastUsedAsync(
                    new GetAccessKeyLastUsedRequest { AccessKeyId = accessKeyId });
                if (response.UserName is not null)
                {
                    keyReady = true;
                }
            }
            catch (NoSuchEntityException)
            {
                keyReady = false;
            }
        } while (!keyReady);

        return keyReady;
    }
}



using Microsoft.Extensions.Configuration;

namespace IAMBasics;

public class IAMBasics
{
    private static ILogger logger = null!;

    static async Task Main(string[] args)
    {
        // Set up dependency injection for the AWS service.
```

```
        using var host = Host.CreateDefaultBuilder(args)
            .ConfigureLogging(logging =>
                logging.AddFilter("System", LogLevel.Debug)
                    .AddFilter<DebugLoggerProvider>("Microsoft",
LogLevel.Information)
                    .AddFilter<ConsoleLoggerProvider>("Microsoft", LogLevel.Trace))
            .ConfigureServices((_, services) =>
            services.AddAWSService<IAmazonIdentityManagementService>()
            .AddTransient<IAMWrapper>()
            .AddTransient<UIWrapper>()
            )
            .Build();

        logger = LoggerFactory.Create(builder => { builder.AddConsole(); })
            .CreateLogger<IAMBasics>();


        IConfiguration configuration = new ConfigurationBuilder()
            .SetBasePath(Directory.GetCurrentDirectory())
            .AddJsonFile("settings.json") // Load test settings from .json file.
            .AddJsonFile("settings.local.json",
                true) // Optionally load local settings.
            .Build();

        // Values needed for user, role, and policies.
        string userName = configuration["UserName"]!;
        string s3PolicyName = configuration["S3PolicyName"]!;
        string roleName = configuration["RoleName"]!;


        var iamWrapper = host.Services.GetRequiredService<IAMWrapper>();
        var uiWrapper = host.Services.GetRequiredService<UIWrapper>();

        uiWrapper.DisplayBasicsOverview();
        uiWrapper.PressEnter();

        // First create a user. By default, the new user has
        // no permissions.
        uiWrapper.DisplayTitle("Create User");
        Console.WriteLine($"Creating a new user with user name: {userName}.");
        var user = await iamWrapper.CreateUserAsync(userName);
        var userArn = user.Arn;
```

```
        Console.WriteLine($"Successfully created user: {userName} with ARN:
{userArn}.");
        uiWrapper.WaitABit(15, "Now let's wait for the user to be ready for use.");

        // Define a role policy document that allows the new user
        // to assume the role.
        string assumeRolePolicyDocument = "{" +
          "\"Version\": \"2012-10-17\"," +
          "\"Statement\": [{" +
              "\"Effect\": \"Allow\"," +
              "\"Principal\": {" +
              $" \"AWS\": \"{userArn}\"" +
              "}," +
              "\"Action\": \"sts:AssumeRole\"" +
          "}]" +
        "}";

        // Permissions to list all buckets.
        string policyDocument = "{" +
            "\"Version\": \"2012-10-17\"," +
            " \"Statement\" : [{" +
                " \"Action\" : [\"s3:ListAllMyBuckets\"]," +
                " \"Effect\" : \"Allow\"," +
                " \"Resource\" : \"*\"" +
            "}]" +
        "}";

        // Create an AccessKey for the user.
        uiWrapper.DisplayTitle("Create access key");
        Console.WriteLine("Now let's create an access key for the new user.");
        var accessKey = await iamWrapper.CreateAccessKeyAsync(userName);

        var accessKeyId = accessKey.AccessKeyId;
        var secretAccessKey = accessKey.SecretAccessKey;

        Console.WriteLine($"We have created the access key with Access key id:
{accessKeyId}.");

        Console.WriteLine("Now let's wait until the IAM access key is ready to
use.");
        var keyReady = await iamWrapper.WaitUntilAccessKeyIsReady(accessKeyId);

        // Now try listing the Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3)
        // buckets. This should fail at this point because the user doesn't
```

```
        // have permissions to perform this task.
        uiWrapper.DisplayTitle("Try to display Amazon S3 buckets");
        Console.WriteLine("Now let's try to display a list of the user's Amazon S3
buckets.");
        var s3Client1 = new AmazonS3Client(accessKeyId, secretAccessKey);
        var stsClient1 = new AmazonSecurityTokenServiceClient(accessKeyId,
secretAccessKey);

        var s3Wrapper = new S3Wrapper(s3Client1, stsClient1);
        var buckets = await s3Wrapper.ListMyBucketsAsync();

        Console.WriteLine(buckets is null
            ? "As expected, the call to list the buckets has returned a null list."
            : "Something went wrong. This shouldn't have worked.");

        uiWrapper.PressEnter();

        uiWrapper.DisplayTitle("Create IAM role");
        Console.WriteLine($"Creating the role: {roleName}");

        // Creating an IAM role to allow listing the S3 buckets. A role name
        // is not case sensitive and must be unique to the account for which it
        // is created.
        var roleArn = await iamWrapper.CreateRoleAsync(roleName,
assumeRolePolicyDocument);

        uiWrapper.PressEnter();

        // Create a policy with permissions to list S3 buckets.
        uiWrapper.DisplayTitle("Create IAM policy");
        Console.WriteLine($"Creating the policy: {s3PolicyName}");
        Console.WriteLine("with permissions to list the Amazon S3 buckets for the
account.");
        var policy = await iamWrapper.CreatePolicyAsync(s3PolicyName,
policyDocument);

        // Wait 15 seconds for the IAM policy to be available.
        uiWrapper.WaitABit(15, "Waiting for the policy to be available.");

        // Attach the policy to the role you created earlier.
        uiWrapper.DisplayTitle("Attach new IAM policy");
        Console.WriteLine("Now let's attach the policy to the role.");
        await iamWrapper.AttachRolePolicyAsync(policy.Arn, roleName);
```

```
        // Wait 15 seconds for the role to be updated.
        Console.WriteLine();
        uiWrapper.WaitABit(15, "Waiting for the policy to be attached.");

        // Use the AWS Security Token Service (AWS STS) to have the user
        // assume the role we created.
        var stsClient2 = new AmazonSecurityTokenServiceClient(accessKeyId,
 secretAccessKey);

        // Wait for the new credentials to become valid.
        uiWrapper.WaitABit(10, "Waiting for the credentials to be valid.");

        var assumedRoleCredentials = await s3Wrapper.AssumeS3RoleAsync("temporary-
session", roleArn);

        // Try again to list the buckets using the client created with
        // the new user's credentials. This time, it should work.
        var s3Client2 = new AmazonS3Client(assumedRoleCredentials);

        s3Wrapper.UpdateClients(s3Client2, stsClient2);

        buckets = await s3Wrapper.ListMyBucketsAsync();

        uiWrapper.DisplayTitle("List Amazon S3 buckets");
        Console.WriteLine("This time we should have buckets to list.");
        if (buckets is not null)
        {
            buckets.ForEach(bucket =>
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"{bucket.BucketName} created:
 {bucket.CreationDate}");
            });
        }

        uiWrapper.PressEnter();

        // Now clean up all the resources used in the example.
        uiWrapper.DisplayTitle("Clean up resources");
        Console.WriteLine("Thank you for watching. The IAM Basics demo is
 complete.");
        Console.WriteLine("Please wait while we clean up the resources we
 created.");

        await iamWrapper.DetachRolePolicyAsync(policy.Arn, roleName);
```

```
        await iamWrapper.DeletePolicyAsync(policy.Arn);

        await iamWrapper.DeleteRoleAsync(roleName);

        await iamWrapper.DeleteAccessKeyAsync(accessKeyId, userName);

        await iamWrapper.DeleteUserAsync(userName);

        uiWrapper.PressEnter();

        Console.WriteLine("All done cleaning up our resources. Thank you for your
 patience.");
    }
}


namespace IamScenariosCommon;

using System.Net;

/// <summary>
/// A class to perform Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) actions for
/// the IAM Basics scenario.
/// </summary>
public class S3Wrapper
{
    private IAmazonS3 _s3Service;
    private IAmazonSecurityTokenService _stsService;

    /// <summary>
    /// Constructor for the S3Wrapper class.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="s3Service">An Amazon S3 client object.</param>
    /// <param name="stsService">An AWS Security Token Service (AWS STS)
    /// client object.</param>
    public S3Wrapper(IAmazonS3 s3Service, IAmazonSecurityTokenService stsService)
    {
        _s3Service = s3Service;
        _stsService = stsService;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Assumes an AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) role that allows
```

```
    /// Amazon S3 access for the current session.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="roleSession">A string representing the current session.</param>
    /// <param name="roleToAssume">The name of the IAM role to assume.</param>
    /// <returns>Credentials for the newly assumed IAM role.</returns>
    public async Task<Credentials> AssumeS3RoleAsync(string roleSession, string
roleToAssume)
    {
        // Create the request to use with the AssumeRoleAsync call.
        var request = new AssumeRoleRequest()
        {
            RoleSessionName = roleSession,
            RoleArn = roleToAssume,
        };

        var response = await _stsService.AssumeRoleAsync(request);

        return response.Credentials;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Delete an S3 bucket.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="bucketName">Name of the S3 bucket to delete.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> DeleteBucketAsync(string bucketName)
    {
        var result = await _s3Service.DeleteBucketAsync(new DeleteBucketRequest
{ BucketName = bucketName });
        return result.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// List the buckets that are owned by the user's account.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>Async Task.</returns>
    public async Task<List<S3Bucket>?> ListMyBucketsAsync()
    {
        try
        {
            // Get the list of buckets accessible by the new user.
            var response = await _s3Service.ListBucketsAsync();
```

```
            return response.Buckets;
        }
        catch (AmazonS3Exception ex)
        {
            // Something else went wrong. Display the error message.
            Console.WriteLine($"Error: {ex.Message}");
            return null;
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Create a new S3 bucket.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="bucketName">The name for the new bucket.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating whether the action completed
    /// successfully.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> PutBucketAsync(string bucketName)
    {
        var response = await _s3Service.PutBucketAsync(new PutBucketRequest
 { BucketName = bucketName });
        return response.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Update the client objects with new client objects. This is available
    /// because the scenario uses the methods of this class without and then
    /// with the proper permissions to list S3 buckets.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="s3Service">The Amazon S3 client object.</param>
    /// <param name="stsService">The AWS STS client object.</param>
    public void UpdateClients(IAmazonS3 s3Service, IAmazonSecurityTokenService
 stsService)
    {
        _s3Service = s3Service;
        _stsService = stsService;
    }
}


namespace IamScenariosCommon;

public class UIWrapper
{
    public readonly string SepBar = new('-', Console.WindowWidth);
```

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Show information about the IAM Groups scenario.
    /// </summary>
    public void DisplayGroupsOverview()
    {
        Console.Clear();

        DisplayTitle("Welcome to the IAM Groups Demo");
        Console.WriteLine("This example application does the following:");
        Console.WriteLine("\t1. Creates an Amazon Identity and Access Management
(IAM) group.");
        Console.WriteLine("\t2. Adds an IAM policy to the IAM group giving it full
access to Amazon S3.");
        Console.WriteLine("\t3. Creates a new IAM user.");
        Console.WriteLine("\t4. Creates an IAM access key for the user.");
        Console.WriteLine("\t5. Adds the user to the IAM group.");
        Console.WriteLine("\t6. Lists the buckets on the account.");
        Console.WriteLine("\t7. Proves that the user has full Amazon S3 access by
creating a bucket.");
        Console.WriteLine("\t8. List the buckets again to show the new bucket.");
        Console.WriteLine("\t9. Cleans up all the resources created.");
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Show information about the IAM Basics scenario.
    /// </summary>
    public void DisplayBasicsOverview()
    {
        Console.Clear();

        DisplayTitle("Welcome to IAM Basics");
        Console.WriteLine("This example application does the following:");
        Console.WriteLine("\t1. Creates a user with no permissions.");
        Console.WriteLine("\t2. Creates a role and policy that grant
s3:ListAllMyBuckets permission.");
        Console.WriteLine("\t3. Grants the user permission to assume the role.");
        Console.WriteLine("\t4. Creates an S3 client object as the user and tries to
list buckets (this will fail).");
        Console.WriteLine("\t5. Gets temporary credentials by assuming the role.");
        Console.WriteLine("\t6. Creates a new S3 client object with the temporary
credentials and lists the buckets (this will succeed).");
        Console.WriteLine("\t7. Deletes all the resources.");
    }
```

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Display a message and wait until the user presses enter.
    /// </summary>
    public void PressEnter()
    {
        Console.Write("\nPress <Enter> to continue. ");
        _ = Console.ReadLine();
        Console.WriteLine();
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Pad a string with spaces to center it on the console display.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="strToCenter">The string to be centered.</param>
    /// <returns>The padded string.</returns>
    public string CenterString(string strToCenter)
    {
        var padAmount = (Console.WindowWidth - strToCenter.Length) / 2;
        var leftPad = new string(' ', padAmount);
        return $"{leftPad}{strToCenter}";
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Display a line of hyphens, the centered text of the title, and another
    /// line of hyphens.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="strTitle">The string to be displayed.</param>
    public void DisplayTitle(string strTitle)
    {
        Console.WriteLine(SepBar);
        Console.WriteLine(CenterString(strTitle));
        Console.WriteLine(SepBar);
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Display a countdown and wait for a number of seconds.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="numSeconds">The number of seconds to wait.</param>
    public void WaitABit(int numSeconds, string msg)
    {
        Console.WriteLine(msg);

        // Wait for the requested number of seconds.
```

```
        for (int i = numSeconds; i > 0; i--)
        {
            System.Threading.Thread.Sleep(1000);
            Console.Write($"{i}...");
        }

        PressEnter();
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for .NET API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - AttachRolePolicy
  - CreateAccessKey
  - CreatePolicy
  - CreateRole
  - CreateUser
  - DeleteAccessKey
  - DeletePolicy
  - DeleteRole
  - DeleteUser
  - DeleteUserPolicy
  - DetachRolePolicy
  - PutUserPolicy

使用 AWS SDK for .NET 的 Amazon Keyspaces 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for .NET 与 Amazon Keyspaces 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

开始使用

开始使用 Amazon Keyspaces

以下代码示例演示如何开始使用 Amazon Keyspaces。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
namespace KeyspacesActions;

public class HelloKeyspaces
{
    private static ILogger logger = null!;

    static async Task Main(string[] args)
    {
        // Set up dependency injection for Amazon Keyspaces (for Apache Cassandra).
        using var host = Host.CreateDefaultBuilder(args)
            .ConfigureLogging(logging =>
                logging.AddFilter("System", LogLevel.Debug)
                    .AddFilter<DebugLoggerProvider>("Microsoft",
 LogLevel.Information)
                    .AddFilter<ConsoleLoggerProvider>("Microsoft", LogLevel.Trace))
            .ConfigureServices((_, services) =>
                services.AddAWSService<IAmazonKeyspaces>()
                .AddTransient<KeyspacesWrapper>()
            )
            .Build();

        logger = LoggerFactory.Create(builder => { builder.AddConsole(); })
            .CreateLogger<HelloKeyspaces>();

        var keyspacesClient = host.Services.GetRequiredService<IAmazonKeyspaces>();
```

```
        var keyspacesWrapper = new KeyspacesWrapper(keyspacesClient);

        Console.WriteLine("Hello, Amazon Keyspaces! Let's list your keyspaces:");
        await keyspacesWrapper.ListKeyspaces();
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考ListKeyspaces中的。

主题

- 操作
- 场景

操作

创建键空间

以下代码示例演示如何创建 Amazon Keyspaces 键空间。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Create a new keyspace.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="keyspaceName">The name for the new keyspace.</param>
    /// <returns>The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the new keyspace.</returns>
    public async Task<string> CreateKeyspace(string keyspaceName)
    {
        var response =
            await _amazonKeyspaces.CreateKeyspaceAsync(
                new CreateKeyspaceRequest { KeyspaceName = keyspaceName });
```

```
        return response.ResourceArn;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考CreateKeyspace中的。

创建表

以下代码示例演示如何创建 Amazon Keyspaces 表。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Create a new Amazon Keyspaces table.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="keyspaceName">The keyspace where the table will be created.</
param>
    /// <param name="schema">The schema for the new table.</param>
    /// <param name="tableName">The name of the new table.</param>
    /// <returns>The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the new table.</returns>
    public async Task<string> CreateTable(string keyspaceName, SchemaDefinition
 schema, string tableName)
    {
        var request = new CreateTableRequest
        {
            KeyspaceName = keyspaceName,
            SchemaDefinition = schema,
            TableName = tableName,
            PointInTimeRecovery = new PointInTimeRecovery { Status =
 PointInTimeRecoveryStatus.ENABLED }
        };

        var response = await _amazonKeyspaces.CreateTableAsync(request);
        return response.ResourceArn;
```

```
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考CreateTable中的。

删除键空间

以下代码示例演示如何删除 Amazon Keyspaces 键空间。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Delete an existing keyspace.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="keyspaceName"></param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> DeleteKeyspace(string keyspaceName)
    {
        var response = await _amazonKeyspaces.DeleteKeyspaceAsync(
            new DeleteKeyspaceRequest { KeyspaceName = keyspaceName });
        return response.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DeleteKeyspace中的。

删除表

以下代码示例演示如何删除 Amazon Keyspaces 表。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Delete an Amazon Keyspaces table.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="keyspaceName">The keyspace containing the table.</param>
    /// <param name="tableName">The name of the table to delete.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> DeleteTable(string keyspaceName, string tableName)
    {
        var response = await _amazonKeyspaces.DeleteTableAsync(
            new DeleteTableRequest { KeyspaceName = keyspaceName, TableName =
tableName });
        return response.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DeleteTable中的。

获取有关键空间的数据

以下代码示例演示如何获取 Amazon Keyspaces 键空间的相关数据。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
```

```
    /// Get data about a keyspace.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="keyspaceName">The name of the keyspace.</param>
    /// <returns>The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the keyspace.</returns>
    public async Task<string> GetKeyspace(string keyspaceName)
    {
        var response = await _amazonKeyspaces.GetKeyspaceAsync(
            new GetKeyspaceRequest { KeyspaceName = keyspaceName });
        return response.ResourceArn;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考GetKeyspace中的。

获取有关表的数据

以下代码示例演示如何获取 Amazon Keyspaces 表的相关数据。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Get information about an Amazon Keyspaces table.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="keyspaceName">The keyspace containing the table.</param>
    /// <param name="tableName">The name of the Amazon Keyspaces table.</param>
    /// <returns>The response containing data about the table.</returns>
    public async Task<GetTableResponse> GetTable(string keyspaceName, string
tableName)
    {
        var response = await _amazonKeyspaces.GetTableAsync(
            new GetTableRequest { KeyspaceName = keyspaceName, TableName =
tableName });
        return response;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考GetTable中的。

列出键空间

以下代码示例演示如何列出 Amazon Keyspaces 键空间。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Lists all keyspaces for the account.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public async Task ListKeyspaces()
    {
        var paginator = _amazonKeyspaces.Paginators.ListKeyspaces(new
ListKeyspacesRequest());

        Console.WriteLine("{0, -30}\t{1}", "Keyspace name", "Keyspace ARN");
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', Console.WindowWidth));
        await foreach (var keyspace in paginator.Keyspaces)
        {

Console.WriteLine($"{keyspace.KeyspaceName,-30}\t{keyspace.ResourceArn}");
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考ListKeyspaces中的。

列出键空间中的表

以下代码示例演示如何列出键空间中的 Amazon Keyspaces 表。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Lists the Amazon Keyspaces tables in a keyspace.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="keyspaceName">The name of the keyspace.</param>
    /// <returns>A list of TableSummary objects.</returns>
    public async Task<List<TableSummary>> ListTables(string keyspaceName)
    {
        var response = await _amazonKeyspaces.ListTablesAsync(new ListTablesRequest
{ KeyspaceName = keyspaceName });
        response.Tables.ForEach(table =>
        {

Console.WriteLine($"{table.KeyspaceName}\t{table.TableName}\t{table.ResourceArn}");
        });

        return response.Tables;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考ListTables中的。

将表还原到某个时间点

以下代码示例演示如何将 Amazon Keyspaces 表还原到某个时间点。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Restores the specified table to the specified point in time.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="keyspaceName">The keyspace containing the table.</param>
    /// <param name="tableName">The name of the table to restore.</param>
    /// <param name="timestamp">The time to which the table will be restored.</
param>
    /// <returns>The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the restored table.</returns>
    public async Task<string> RestoreTable(string keyspaceName, string tableName,
 string restoredTableName, DateTime timestamp)
    {
        var request = new RestoreTableRequest
        {
            RestoreTimestamp = timestamp,
            SourceKeyspaceName = keyspaceName,
            SourceTableName = tableName,
            TargetKeyspaceName = keyspaceName,
            TargetTableName = restoredTableName
        };

        var response = await _amazonKeyspaces.RestoreTableAsync(request);
        return response.RestoredTableARN;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考RestoreTable中的。

更新表

以下代码示例演示如何更新 Amazon Keyspaces 表。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
```

```
    /// Updates the movie table to add a boolean column named watched.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="keyspaceName">The keyspace containing the table.</param>
    /// <param name="tableName">The name of the table to change.</param>
    /// <returns>The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the updated table.</returns>
    public async Task<string> UpdateTable(string keyspaceName, string tableName)
    {
        var newColumn = new ColumnDefinition { Name = "watched", Type = "boolean" };
        var request = new UpdateTableRequest
        {
            KeyspaceName = keyspaceName,
            TableName = tableName,
            AddColumns = new List<ColumnDefinition> { newColumn }
        };
        var response = await _amazonKeyspaces.UpdateTableAsync(request);
        return response.ResourceArn;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考UpdateTable中的。

场景

开始使用键空间和表

以下代码示例演示了操作流程：

- 创建键空间和表。表架构保存电影数据并启用了 point-in-time 恢复。
- 使用带有 Sigv4 身份验证的安全 TLS 连接，连接到键空间。
- 查询表。添加、检索和更新电影数据。
- 更新表。添加一列来跟踪观看的电影。
- 将表还原到以前的状态并清理资源。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
global using System.Security.Cryptography.X509Certificates;
global using Amazon.Keyspaces;
global using Amazon.Keyspaces.Model;
global using KeyspacesActions;
global using KeyspacesScenario;
global using Microsoft.Extensions.Configuration;
global using Microsoft.Extensions.DependencyInjection;
global using Microsoft.Extensions.Hosting;
global using Microsoft.Extensions.Logging;
global using Microsoft.Extensions.Logging.Console;
global using Microsoft.Extensions.Logging.Debug;
global using Newtonsoft.Json;


namespace KeyspacesBasics;

/// <summary>
/// Amazon Keyspaces (for Apache Cassandra) scenario. Shows some of the basic
/// actions performed with Amazon Keyspaces.
/// </summary>
public class KeyspacesBasics
{
    private static ILogger logger = null!;

    static async Task Main(string[] args)
    {
        // Set up dependency injection for the Amazon service.
        using var host = Host.CreateDefaultBuilder(args)
            .ConfigureLogging(logging =>
                logging.AddFilter("System", LogLevel.Debug)
                    .AddFilter<DebugLoggerProvider>("Microsoft",
 LogLevel.Information)
                    .AddFilter<ConsoleLoggerProvider>("Microsoft", LogLevel.Trace))
            .ConfigureServices((_, services) =>
```

```
            services.AddAWSService<IAmazonKeyspaces>()
            .AddTransient<KeyspacesWrapper>()
            .AddTransient<CassandraWrapper>()
            )
            .Build();

        logger = LoggerFactory.Create(builder => { builder.AddConsole(); })
            .CreateLogger<KeyspacesBasics>();

        var configuration = new ConfigurationBuilder()
            .SetBasePath(Directory.GetCurrentDirectory())
            .AddJsonFile("settings.json") // Load test settings from .json file.
            .AddJsonFile("settings.local.json",
                true) // Optionally load local settings.
            .Build();

        var keyspacesWrapper = host.Services.GetRequiredService<KeyspacesWrapper>();
        var uiMethods = new UiMethods();

        var keyspaceName = configuration["KeyspaceName"];
        var tableName = configuration["TableName"];

        bool success; // Used to track the results of some operations.

        uiMethods.DisplayOverview();
        uiMethods.PressEnter();

        // Create the keyspace.
        var keyspaceArn = await keyspacesWrapper.CreateKeyspace(keyspaceName);

        // Wait for the keyspace to be available. GetKeyspace results in a
        // resource not found error until it is ready for use.
        try
        {
            var getKeyspaceArn = "";
            Console.Write($"Created {keyspaceName}. Waiting for it to become
available. ");
            do
            {
                getKeyspaceArn = await keyspacesWrapper.GetKeyspace(keyspaceName);
                Console.Write(". ");
            } while (getKeyspaceArn != keyspaceArn);
        }
        catch (ResourceNotFoundException)
```

```
        {
            Console.WriteLine("Waiting for keyspace to be created.");
        }

        Console.WriteLine($"\nThe keyspace {keyspaceName} is ready for use.");

        uiMethods.PressEnter();

        // Create the table.
        // First define the schema.
        var allColumns = new List<ColumnDefinition>
        {
            new ColumnDefinition { Name = "title", Type = "text" },
            new ColumnDefinition { Name = "year", Type = "int" },
            new ColumnDefinition { Name = "release_date", Type = "timestamp" },
            new ColumnDefinition { Name = "plot", Type = "text" },
        };

        var partitionKeys = new List<PartitionKey>
        {
            new PartitionKey { Name = "year", },
            new PartitionKey { Name = "title" },
        };

        var tableSchema = new SchemaDefinition
        {
            AllColumns = allColumns,
            PartitionKeys = partitionKeys,
        };

        var tableArn = await keyspacesWrapper.CreateTable(keyspaceName, tableSchema,
tableName);

        // Wait for the table to be active.
        try
        {
            var resp = new GetTableResponse();
            Console.Write("Waiting for the new table to be active. ");
            do
            {
                try
                {
                    resp = await keyspacesWrapper.GetTable(keyspaceName, tableName);
                    Console.Write(".");
```

```
                }
                catch (ResourceNotFoundException)
                {
                    Console.Write(".");
                }
            } while (resp.Status != TableStatus.ACTIVE);

            // Display the table's schema.
            Console.WriteLine($"\nTable {tableName} has been created in
{keyspaceName}");
            Console.WriteLine("Let's take a look at the schema.");
            uiMethods.DisplayTitle("All columns");
            resp.SchemaDefinition.AllColumns.ForEach(column =>
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"{column.Name,-40}\t{column.Type,-20}");
            });

            uiMethods.DisplayTitle("Cluster keys");
            resp.SchemaDefinition.ClusteringKeys.ForEach(clusterKey =>
            {

Console.WriteLine($"{clusterKey.Name,-40}\t{clusterKey.OrderBy,-20}");
            });

            uiMethods.DisplayTitle("Partition keys");
            resp.SchemaDefinition.PartitionKeys.ForEach(partitionKey =>
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"{partitionKey.Name}");
            });

            uiMethods.PressEnter();
        }
        catch (ResourceNotFoundException ex)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"Error: {ex.Message}");
        }

        // Access Apache Cassandra using the Cassandra drive for C#.
        var cassandraWrapper = host.Services.GetRequiredService<CassandraWrapper>();
        var movieFilePath = configuration["MovieFile"];

        Console.WriteLine("Let's add some movies to the table we created.");
        var inserted = await cassandraWrapper.InsertIntoMovieTable(keyspaceName,
tableName, movieFilePath);
```

```
        uiMethods.PressEnter();

        Console.WriteLine("Added the following movies to the table:");
        var rows = await cassandraWrapper.GetMovies(keyspaceName, tableName);
        uiMethods.DisplayTitle("All Movies");

        foreach (var row in rows)
        {
            var title = row.GetValue<string>("title");
            var year = row.GetValue<int>("year");
            var plot = row.GetValue<string>("plot");
            var release_date = row.GetValue<DateTime>("release_date");
            Console.WriteLine($"{release_date}\t{title}\t{year}\n{plot}");
            Console.WriteLine(uiMethods.SepBar);
        }

        // Update the table schema
        uiMethods.DisplayTitle("Update table schema");
        Console.WriteLine("Now we will update the table to add a boolean field
called watched.");

        // First save the current time as a UTC Date so the original
        // table can be restored later.
        var timeChanged = DateTime.UtcNow;

        // Now update the schema.
        var resourceArn = await keyspacesWrapper.UpdateTable(keyspaceName,
tableName);
        uiMethods.PressEnter();

        Console.WriteLine("Now let's mark some of the movies as watched.");

        // Pick some files to mark as watched.
        var movieToWatch = rows[2].GetValue<string>("title");
        var watchedMovieYear = rows[2].GetValue<int>("year");
        var changedRows = await cassandraWrapper.MarkMovieAsWatched(keyspaceName,
tableName, movieToWatch, watchedMovieYear);

        movieToWatch = rows[6].GetValue<string>("title");
        watchedMovieYear = rows[6].GetValue<int>("year");
        changedRows = await cassandraWrapper.MarkMovieAsWatched(keyspaceName,
tableName, movieToWatch, watchedMovieYear);
```

```
        movieToWatch = rows[9].GetValue<string>("title");
        watchedMovieYear = rows[9].GetValue<int>("year");
        changedRows = await cassandraWrapper.MarkMovieAsWatched(keyspaceName,
tableName, movieToWatch, watchedMovieYear);

        movieToWatch = rows[10].GetValue<string>("title");
        watchedMovieYear = rows[10].GetValue<int>("year");
        changedRows = await cassandraWrapper.MarkMovieAsWatched(keyspaceName,
tableName, movieToWatch, watchedMovieYear);

        movieToWatch = rows[13].GetValue<string>("title");
        watchedMovieYear = rows[13].GetValue<int>("year");
        changedRows = await cassandraWrapper.MarkMovieAsWatched(keyspaceName,
tableName, movieToWatch, watchedMovieYear);

        uiMethods.DisplayTitle("Watched movies");
        Console.WriteLine("These movies have been marked as watched:");
        rows = await cassandraWrapper.GetWatchedMovies(keyspaceName, tableName);
        foreach (var row in rows)
        {
            var title = row.GetValue<string>("title");
            var year = row.GetValue<int>("year");
            Console.WriteLine($"{title,-40}\t{year,8}");
        }
        uiMethods.PressEnter();

        Console.WriteLine("We can restore the table to its previous state but that
can take up to 20 minutes to complete.");
        string answer;
        do
        {
            Console.WriteLine("Do you want to restore the table? (y/n)");
            answer = Console.ReadLine();
        } while (answer.ToLower() != "y" && answer.ToLower() != "n");

        if (answer == "y")
        {
            var restoredTableName = $"{tableName}_restored";
            var restoredTableArn = await keyspacesWrapper.RestoreTable(
                keyspaceName,
                tableName,
                restoredTableName,
                timeChanged);
            // Loop and call GetTable until the table is gone. Once it has been
```

```
            // deleted completely, GetTable will raise a ResourceNotFoundException.
            bool wasRestored = false;

            try
            {
                do
                {
                    var resp = await keyspacesWrapper.GetTable(keyspaceName,
restoredTableName);
                    wasRestored = (resp.Status == TableStatus.ACTIVE);
                } while (!wasRestored);
            }
            catch (ResourceNotFoundException)
            {
                // If the restored table raised an error, it isn't
                // ready yet.
                Console.Write(".");
            }
        }

        uiMethods.DisplayTitle("Clean up resources.");

        // Delete the table.
        success = await keyspacesWrapper.DeleteTable(keyspaceName, tableName);

        Console.WriteLine($"Table {tableName} successfully deleted from
{keyspaceName}.");
        Console.WriteLine("Waiting for the table to be removed completely. ");

        // Loop and call GetTable until the table is gone. Once it has been
        // deleted completely, GetTable will raise a ResourceNotFoundException.
        bool wasDeleted = false;

        try
        {
            do
            {
                var resp = await keyspacesWrapper.GetTable(keyspaceName, tableName);
            } while (!wasDeleted);
        }
        catch (ResourceNotFoundException ex)
        {
            wasDeleted = true;
```

```
            Console.WriteLine($"{ex.Message} indicates that the table has been
 deleted.");
        }

        // Delete the keyspace.
        success = await keyspacesWrapper.DeleteKeyspace(keyspaceName);
        Console.WriteLine("The keyspace has been deleted and the demo is now
 complete.");
    }
}
```

```
namespace KeyspacesActions;

/// <summary>
/// Performs Amazon Keyspaces (for Apache Cassandra) actions.
/// </summary>
public class KeyspacesWrapper
{
    private readonly IAmazonKeyspaces _amazonKeyspaces;

    /// <summary>
    /// Constructor for the KeyspaceWrapper.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="amazonKeyspaces">An Amazon Keyspaces client object.</param>
    public KeyspacesWrapper(IAmazonKeyspaces amazonKeyspaces)
    {
        _amazonKeyspaces = amazonKeyspaces;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Create a new keyspace.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="keyspaceName">The name for the new keyspace.</param>
    /// <returns>The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the new keyspace.</returns>
    public async Task<string> CreateKeyspace(string keyspaceName)
    {
        var response =
            await _amazonKeyspaces.CreateKeyspaceAsync(
                new CreateKeyspaceRequest { KeyspaceName = keyspaceName });
        return response.ResourceArn;
    }
```

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Create a new Amazon Keyspaces table.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="keyspaceName">The keyspace where the table will be created.</
param>
    /// <param name="schema">The schema for the new table.</param>
    /// <param name="tableName">The name of the new table.</param>
    /// <returns>The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the new table.</returns>
    public async Task<string> CreateTable(string keyspaceName, SchemaDefinition
 schema, string tableName)
    {
        var request = new CreateTableRequest
        {
            KeyspaceName = keyspaceName,
            SchemaDefinition = schema,
            TableName = tableName,
            PointInTimeRecovery = new PointInTimeRecovery { Status =
 PointInTimeRecoveryStatus.ENABLED }
        };

        var response = await _amazonKeyspaces.CreateTableAsync(request);
        return response.ResourceArn;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Delete an existing keyspace.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="keyspaceName"></param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> DeleteKeyspace(string keyspaceName)
    {
        var response = await _amazonKeyspaces.DeleteKeyspaceAsync(
            new DeleteKeyspaceRequest { KeyspaceName = keyspaceName });
        return response.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Delete an Amazon Keyspaces table.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="keyspaceName">The keyspace containing the table.</param>
```

```
    /// <param name="tableName">The name of the table to delete.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> DeleteTable(string keyspaceName, string tableName)
    {
        var response = await _amazonKeyspaces.DeleteTableAsync(
            new DeleteTableRequest { KeyspaceName = keyspaceName, TableName =
tableName });
        return response.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Get data about a keyspace.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="keyspaceName">The name of the keyspace.</param>
    /// <returns>The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the keyspace.</returns>
    public async Task<string> GetKeyspace(string keyspaceName)
    {
        var response = await _amazonKeyspaces.GetKeyspaceAsync(
            new GetKeyspaceRequest { KeyspaceName = keyspaceName });
        return response.ResourceArn;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Get information about an Amazon Keyspaces table.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="keyspaceName">The keyspace containing the table.</param>
    /// <param name="tableName">The name of the Amazon Keyspaces table.</param>
    /// <returns>The response containing data about the table.</returns>
    public async Task<GetTableResponse> GetTable(string keyspaceName, string
tableName)
    {
        var response = await _amazonKeyspaces.GetTableAsync(
            new GetTableRequest { KeyspaceName = keyspaceName, TableName =
tableName });
        return response;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Lists all keyspaces for the account.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
```

```
    public async Task ListKeyspaces()
    {
        var paginator = _amazonKeyspaces.Paginators.ListKeyspaces(new
 ListKeyspacesRequest());

        Console.WriteLine("{0, -30}\t{1}", "Keyspace name", "Keyspace ARN");
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', Console.WindowWidth));
        await foreach (var keyspace in paginator.Keyspaces)
        {

 Console.WriteLine($"{keyspace.KeyspaceName,-30}\t{keyspace.ResourceArn}");
        }
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Lists the Amazon Keyspaces tables in a keyspace.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="keyspaceName">The name of the keyspace.</param>
    /// <returns>A list of TableSummary objects.</returns>
    public async Task<List<TableSummary>> ListTables(string keyspaceName)
    {
        var response = await _amazonKeyspaces.ListTablesAsync(new ListTablesRequest
 { KeyspaceName = keyspaceName });
        response.Tables.ForEach(table =>
        {

 Console.WriteLine($"{table.KeyspaceName}\t{table.TableName}\t{table.ResourceArn}");
        });

        return response.Tables;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Restores the specified table to the specified point in time.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="keyspaceName">The keyspace containing the table.</param>
    /// <param name="tableName">The name of the table to restore.</param>
    /// <param name="timestamp">The time to which the table will be restored.</
param>
    /// <returns>The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the restored table.</returns>
    public async Task<string> RestoreTable(string keyspaceName, string tableName,
 string restoredTableName, DateTime timestamp)
```

```
    {
        var request = new RestoreTableRequest
        {
            RestoreTimestamp = timestamp,
            SourceKeyspaceName = keyspaceName,
            SourceTableName = tableName,
            TargetKeyspaceName = keyspaceName,
            TargetTableName = restoredTableName
        };

        var response = await _amazonKeyspaces.RestoreTableAsync(request);
        return response.RestoredTableARN;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Updates the movie table to add a boolean column named watched.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="keyspaceName">The keyspace containing the table.</param>
    /// <param name="tableName">The name of the table to change.</param>
    /// <returns>The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the updated table.</returns>
    public async Task<string> UpdateTable(string keyspaceName, string tableName)
    {
        var newColumn = new ColumnDefinition { Name = "watched", Type = "boolean" };
        var request = new UpdateTableRequest
        {
            KeyspaceName = keyspaceName,
            TableName = tableName,
            AddColumns = new List<ColumnDefinition> { newColumn }
        };
        var response = await _amazonKeyspaces.UpdateTableAsync(request);
        return response.ResourceArn;
    }

}
```

```
using System.Net;
using Cassandra;

namespace KeyspacesScenario;
```

```
/// <summary>
/// Class to perform CRUD methods on an Amazon Keyspaces (for Apache Cassandra)
 database.
///
/// NOTE: This sample uses a plain text authenticator for example purposes only.
/// Recommended best practice is to use a SigV4 authentication plugin, if available.
/// </summary>
public class CassandraWrapper
{
    private readonly IConfiguration _configuration;
    private readonly string _localPathToFile;
    private const string _certLocation = "https://certs.secureserver.net/repository/
sf-class2-root.crt";
    private const string _certFileName = "sf-class2-root.crt";
    private readonly X509Certificate2Collection _certCollection;
    private X509Certificate2 _amazoncert;
    private Cluster _cluster;

    // User name and password for the service.
    private string _userName = null!;
    private string _pwd = null!;

    public CassandraWrapper()
    {
        _configuration = new ConfigurationBuilder()
            .SetBasePath(Directory.GetCurrentDirectory())
            .AddJsonFile("settings.json") // Load test settings from .json file.
            .AddJsonFile("settings.local.json",
                true) // Optionally load local settings.
            .Build();

        _localPathToFile = Path.GetTempPath();

        // Get the Starfield digital certificate and save it locally.
        var client = new WebClient();
        client.DownloadFile(_certLocation, $"{_localPathToFile}/{_certFileName}");

        //var httpClient = new HttpClient();
        //var httpResult = httpClient.Get(fileUrl);
        //using var resultStream = await httpResult.Content.ReadAsStreamAsync();
        //using var fileStream = File.Create(pathToSave);
        //resultStream.CopyTo(fileStream);

        _certCollection = new X509Certificate2Collection();
```

```
        _amazoncert = new X509Certificate2($"{_localPathToFile}/{_certFileName}");

        // Get the user name and password stored in the configuration file.
        _userName = _configuration["UserName"]!;
        _pwd = _configuration["Password"]!;

        // For a list of Service Endpoints for Amazon Keyspaces, see:
        // https://docs.aws.amazon.com/keyspaces/latest/devguide/
programmatic.endpoints.html
        var awsEndpoint = _configuration["ServiceEndpoint"];

        _cluster = Cluster.Builder()
            .AddContactPoints(awsEndpoint)
            .WithPort(9142)
            .WithAuthProvider(new PlainTextAuthProvider(_userName, _pwd))
            .WithSSL(new SSLOptions().SetCertificateCollection(_certCollection))
            .WithQueryOptions(
                new QueryOptions()
                    .SetConsistencyLevel(ConsistencyLevel.LocalQuorum)
                    .SetSerialConsistencyLevel(ConsistencyLevel.LocalSerial))
            .Build();
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Loads the contents of a JSON file into a list of movies to be
    /// added to the Apache Cassandra table.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="movieFileName">The full path to the JSON file.</param>
    /// <returns>A list of movie objects.</returns>
    public List<Movie> ImportMoviesFromJson(string movieFileName, int numToImport =
 0)
    {
        if (!File.Exists(movieFileName))
        {
            return null!;
        }

        using var sr = new StreamReader(movieFileName);
        string json = sr.ReadToEnd();

        var allMovies = JsonConvert.DeserializeObject<List<Movie>>(json);

        // If numToImport = 0, return all movies in the collection.
        if (numToImport == 0)
```

```
        {
            // Now return the entire list of movies.
            return allMovies;
        }
        else
        {
            // Now return the first numToImport entries.
            return allMovies.GetRange(0, numToImport);
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Insert movies into the movie table.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="keyspaceName">The keyspace containing the table.</param>
    /// <param name="movieTableName">The Amazon Keyspaces table.</param>
    /// <param name="movieFilePath">The path to the resource file containing
    /// movie data to insert into the table.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> InsertIntoMovieTable(string keyspaceName, string
 movieTableName, string movieFilePath, int numToImport = 20)
    {
        // Get some movie data from the movies.json file
        var movies = ImportMoviesFromJson(movieFilePath, numToImport);

        var session = _cluster.Connect(keyspaceName);

        string insertCql;

        RowSet rs;

        // Now we insert the numToImport movies into the table.
        foreach (var movie in movies)
        {
            // Escape single quote characters in the plot.
            insertCql = $"INSERT INTO {keyspaceName}.{movieTableName}
 (title, year, release_date, plot) values($${movie.Title}$$, {movie.Year},
 '{movie.Info.Release_Date.ToString("yyyy-MM-dd")}', $${movie.Info.Plot}$$)";
            rs = await session.ExecuteAsync(new SimpleStatement(insertCql));
        }

        return true;
    }
```

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Gets all of the movies in the movies table.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="keyspaceName">The keyspace containing the table.</param>
    /// <param name="tableName">The name of the table.</param>
    /// <returns>A list of row objects containing movie data.</returns>
    public async Task<List<Row>> GetMovies(string keyspaceName, string tableName)
    {
        var session = _cluster.Connect();
        RowSet rs;
        try
        {
            rs = await session.ExecuteAsync(new SimpleStatement($"SELECT * FROM
{keyspaceName}.{tableName}"));

            // Extract the row data from the returned RowSet.
            var rows = rs.GetRows().ToList();
            return rows;
        }
        catch (Exception ex)
        {
            Console.WriteLine(ex.Message);
            return null!;
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Mark a movie in the movie table as watched.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="keyspaceName">The keyspace containing the table.</param>
    /// <param name="tableName">The name of the table.</param>
    /// <param name="title">The title of the movie to mark as watched.</param>
    /// <param name="year">The year the movie was released.</param>
    /// <returns>A set of rows containing the changed data.</returns>
    public async Task<List<Row>> MarkMovieAsWatched(string keyspaceName, string
tableName, string title, int year)
    {
        var session = _cluster.Connect();
        string updateCql = $"UPDATE {keyspaceName}.{tableName} SET watched=true
WHERE title = $${title}$$ AND year = {year};";
        var rs = await session.ExecuteAsync(new SimpleStatement(updateCql));
        var rows = rs.GetRows().ToList();
        return rows;
    }
```

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Retrieve the movies in the movies table where watched is true.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="keyspaceName">The keyspace containing the table.</param>
    /// <param name="tableName">The name of the table.</param>
    /// <returns>A list of row objects containing information about movies
    /// where watched is true.</returns>
    public async Task<List<Row>> GetWatchedMovies(string keyspaceName, string
 tableName)
    {
        var session = _cluster.Connect();
        RowSet rs;
        try
        {
            rs = await session.ExecuteAsync(new SimpleStatement($"SELECT title,
 year, plot FROM {keyspaceName}.{tableName} WHERE watched = true ALLOW FILTERING"));

            // Extract the row data from the returned RowSet.
            var rows = rs.GetRows().ToList();
            return rows;
        }
        catch (Exception ex)
        {
            Console.WriteLine(ex.Message);
            return null!;
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for .NET API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CreateKeyspace
  - CreateTable
  - DeleteKeyspace
  - DeleteTable
  - GetKeyspace
  - GetTable
  - ListKeyspaces

- ListTables
- RestoreTable
- UpdateTable

使用 AWS SDK for .NET 的 Kinesis 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for .NET 与 Kinesis 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作
- 无服务器示例

操作

添加标签

以下代码示例演示如何向 Kinesis 流添加标签。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
using System;
using System.Collections.Generic;
using System.Threading.Tasks;
using Amazon.Kinesis;
using Amazon.Kinesis.Model;
```

```
/// <summary>
/// This example shows how to apply key/value pairs to an Amazon Kinesis
/// stream.
/// </summary>
public class TagStream
{
    public static async Task Main()
    {
        IAmazonKinesis client = new AmazonKinesisClient();

        string streamName = "AmazonKinesisStream";
        var tags = new Dictionary<string, string>
        {
            { "Project", "Sample Kinesis Project" },
            { "Application", "Sample Kinesis App" },
        };

        var success = await ApplyTagsToStreamAsync(client, streamName, tags);

        if (success)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"Taggs successfully added to {streamName}.");
        }
        else
        {
            Console.WriteLine("Tags were not added to the stream.");
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Applies the set of tags to the named Kinesis stream.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="client">The initialized Kinesis client.</param>
    /// <param name="streamName">The name of the Kinesis stream to which
    /// the tags will be attached.</param>
    /// <param name="tags">A sictionary containing key/value pairs which
    /// will be used to create the Kinesis tags.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value which represents the success or failure
    /// of AddTagsToStreamAsync.</returns>
    public static async Task<bool> ApplyTagsToStreamAsync(
        IAmazonKinesis client,
        string streamName,
        Dictionary<string, string> tags)
```

```
        {
            var request = new AddTagsToStreamRequest
            {
                StreamName = streamName,
                Tags = tags,
            };

            var response = await client.AddTagsToStreamAsync(request);

            return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考AddTagsToStream中的。

创建流

以下代码示例演示如何创建 Kinesis 流。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
using System;
using System.Threading.Tasks;
using Amazon.Kinesis;
using Amazon.Kinesis.Model;

/// <summary>
/// This example shows how to create a new Amazon Kinesis stream.
/// </summary>
public class CreateStream
{
    public static async Task Main()
    {
```

```
            IAmazonKinesis client = new AmazonKinesisClient();

            string streamName = "AmazonKinesisStream";
            int shardCount = 1;

            var success = await CreateNewStreamAsync(client, streamName,
 shardCount);
            if (success)
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"The stream, {streamName} successfully
 created.");
            }
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// Creates a new Kinesis stream.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">An initialized Kinesis client.</param>
        /// <param name="streamName">The name for the new stream.</param>
        /// <param name="shardCount">The number of shards the new stream will
        /// use. The throughput of the stream is a function of the number of
        /// shards; more shards are required for greater provisioned
        /// throughput.</param>
        /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating whether the stream was created.</
returns>
        public static async Task<bool> CreateNewStreamAsync(IAmazonKinesis client,
 string streamName, int shardCount)
        {
            var request = new CreateStreamRequest
            {
                StreamName = streamName,
                ShardCount = shardCount,
            };

            var response = await client.CreateStreamAsync(request);

            return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考CreateStream中的。

删除流

以下代码示例演示如何删除 Kinesis 流。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
using System;
using System.Threading.Tasks;
using Amazon.Kinesis;
using Amazon.Kinesis.Model;

/// <summary>
/// Shows how to delete an Amazon Kinesis stream.
/// </summary>
public class DeleteStream
{
    public static async Task Main()
    {
        IAmazonKinesis client = new AmazonKinesisClient();
        string streamName = "AmazonKinesisStream";

        var success = await DeleteStreamAsync(client, streamName);

        if (success)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"Stream, {streamName} successfully deleted.");
        }
        else
        {
            Console.WriteLine("Stream not deleted.");
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Deletes a Kinesis stream.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="client">An initialized Kinesis client object.</param>
```

```
        /// <param name="streamName">The name of the string to delete.</param>
        /// <returns>A Boolean value representing the success of the operation.</
returns>
        public static async Task<bool> DeleteStreamAsync(IAmazonKinesis client,
 string streamName)
        {
            // If EnforceConsumerDeletion is true, any consumers
            // of this stream will also be deleted. If it is set
            // to false and this stream has any consumers, the
            // call will fail with a ResourceInUseException.
            var request = new DeleteStreamRequest
            {
                StreamName = streamName,
                EnforceConsumerDeletion = true,
            };

            var response = await client.DeleteStreamAsync(request);

            return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DeleteStream中的。

取消注册使用者

以下代码示例演示如何从 Kinesis 流中取消注册使用者。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    using System;
    using System.Threading.Tasks;
    using Amazon.Kinesis;
    using Amazon.Kinesis.Model;
```

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Shows how to deregister a consumer from an Amazon Kinesis stream.
    /// </summary>
    public class DeregisterConsumer
    {
        public static async Task Main(string[] args)
        {
            IAmazonKinesis client = new AmazonKinesisClient();

            string streamARN = "arn:aws:kinesis:us-west-2:000000000000:stream/
AmazonKinesisStream";
            string consumerName = "CONSUMER_NAME";
            string consumerARN = "arn:aws:kinesis:us-west-2:000000000000:stream/
AmazonKinesisStream/consumer/CONSUMER_NAME:000000000000";

            var success = await DeregisterConsumerAsync(client, streamARN,
 consumerARN, consumerName);

            if (success)
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"{consumerName} successfully deregistered.");
            }
            else
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"{consumerName} was not successfully
 deregistered.");
            }
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// Deregisters a consumer from a Kinesis stream.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">An initialized Kinesis client object.</param>
        /// <param name="streamARN">The ARN of a Kinesis stream.</param>
        /// <param name="consumerARN">The ARN of the consumer.</param>
        /// <param name="consumerName">The name of the consumer.</param>
        /// <returns>A Boolean value representing the success of the operation.</
returns>
        public static async Task<bool> DeregisterConsumerAsync(
            IAmazonKinesis client,
            string streamARN,
            string consumerARN,
            string consumerName)
```

```
        {
            var request = new DeregisterStreamConsumerRequest
            {
                StreamARN = streamARN,
                ConsumerARN = consumerARN,
                ConsumerName = consumerName,
            };

            var response = await client.DeregisterStreamConsumerAsync(request);

            return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DeregisterStreamConsumer中的。

列出流

以下代码示例演示如何列出有关一个或多个 Kinesis 流的信息。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
using System;
using System.Collections.Generic;
using System.Threading.Tasks;
using Amazon.Kinesis;
using Amazon.Kinesis.Model;

/// <summary>
/// Retrieves and displays a list of existing Amazon Kinesis streams.
/// </summary>
public class ListStreams
{
    public static async Task Main(string[] args)
```

```
        {
            IAmazonKinesis client = new AmazonKinesisClient();
            var response = await client.ListStreamsAsync(new ListStreamsRequest());

            List<string> streamNames = response.StreamNames;

            if (streamNames.Count > 0)
            {
                streamNames
                    .ForEach(s => Console.WriteLine($"Stream name: {s}"));
            }
            else
            {
                Console.WriteLine("No streams were found.");
            }
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考ListStreams中的。

列出标签

以下代码示例演示如何列出与 Kinesis 流关联的标签。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    using System;
    using System.Collections.Generic;
    using System.Threading.Tasks;
    using Amazon.Kinesis;
    using Amazon.Kinesis.Model;

    /// <summary>
    /// Shows how to list the tags that have been attached to an Amazon Kinesis
```

```
    /// stream.
    /// </summary>
    public class ListTags
    {
        public static async Task Main()
        {
            IAmazonKinesis client = new AmazonKinesisClient();
            string streamName = "AmazonKinesisStream";

            await ListTagsAsync(client, streamName);
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// List the tags attached to a Kinesis stream.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">An initialized Kinesis client object.</param>
        /// <param name="streamName">The name of the Kinesis stream for which you
        /// wish to display tags.</param>
        public static async Task ListTagsAsync(IAmazonKinesis client, string
streamName)
        {
            var request = new ListTagsForStreamRequest
            {
                StreamName = streamName,
                Limit = 10,
            };

            var response = await client.ListTagsForStreamAsync(request);
            DisplayTags(response.Tags);

            while (response.HasMoreTags)
            {
                request.ExclusiveStartTagKey = response.Tags[response.Tags.Count -
1].Key;
                response = await client.ListTagsForStreamAsync(request);
            }
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// Displays the items in a list of Kinesis tags.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="tags">A list of the Tag objects to be displayed.</param>
        public static void DisplayTags(List<Tag> tags)
        {
```

```
            tags
                .ForEach(t => Console.WriteLine($"Key: {t.Key} Value: {t.Value}"));
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考ListTagsForStream中的。

列出流的使用者

以下代码示例演示如何列出 Kinesis 流的使用者。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    using System;
    using System.Collections.Generic;
    using System.Threading.Tasks;
    using Amazon.Kinesis;
    using Amazon.Kinesis.Model;

    /// <summary>
    /// List the consumers of an Amazon Kinesis stream.
    /// </summary>
    public class ListConsumers
    {
        public static async Task Main()
        {
            IAmazonKinesis client = new AmazonKinesisClient();

            string streamARN = "arn:aws:kinesis:us-east-2:000000000000:stream/
AmazonKinesisStream";
            int maxResults = 10;

            var consumers = await ListConsumersAsync(client, streamARN, maxResults);
```

```
            if (consumers.Count > 0)
            {
                consumers
                    .ForEach(c => Console.WriteLine($"Name: {c.ConsumerName} ARN:
 {c.ConsumerARN}"));
            }
            else
            {
                Console.WriteLine("No consumers found.");
            }
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// Retrieve a list of the consumers for a Kinesis stream.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">An initialized Kinesis client object.</param>
        /// <param name="streamARN">The ARN of the stream for which we want to
        /// retrieve a list of clients.</param>
        /// <param name="maxResults">The maximum number of results to return.</
param>
        /// <returns>A list of Consumer objects.</returns>
        public static async Task<List<Consumer>> ListConsumersAsync(IAmazonKinesis
 client, string streamARN, int maxResults)
        {
            var request = new ListStreamConsumersRequest
            {
                StreamARN = streamARN,
                MaxResults = maxResults,
            };

            var response = await client.ListStreamConsumersAsync(request);

            return response.Consumers;
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考ListStreamConsumers中的。

注册使用者

以下代码示例演示如何将使用者注册到 Kinesis 流。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    using System;
    using System.Threading.Tasks;
    using Amazon.Kinesis;
    using Amazon.Kinesis.Model;

    /// <summary>
    /// This example shows how to register a consumer to an Amazon Kinesis
    /// stream.
    /// </summary>
    public class RegisterConsumer
    {
        public static async Task Main()
        {
            IAmazonKinesis client = new AmazonKinesisClient();
            string consumerName = "NEW_CONSUMER_NAME";
            string streamARN = "arn:aws:kinesis:us-east-2:000000000000:stream/
AmazonKinesisStream";

            var consumer = await RegisterConsumerAsync(client, consumerName,
 streamARN);

            if (consumer is not null)
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"{consumer.ConsumerName}");
            }
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// Registers the consumer to a Kinesis stream.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">The initialized Kinesis client object.</param>
        /// <param name="consumerName">A string representing the consumer.</param>
        /// <param name="streamARN">The ARN of the stream.</param>
```

```
        /// <returns>A Consumer object that contains information about the
consumer.</returns>
        public static async Task<Consumer> RegisterConsumerAsync(IAmazonKinesis
client, string consumerName, string streamARN)
        {
            var request = new RegisterStreamConsumerRequest
            {
                ConsumerName = consumerName,
                StreamARN = streamARN,
            };

            var response = await client.RegisterStreamConsumerAsync(request);
            return response.Consumer;
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考RegisterStreamConsumer中的。

无服务器示例

通过 Kinesis 触发器调用 Lambda 函数

以下代码示例演示如何实现一个 Lambda 函数，该函数接收因接收来自 Kinesis 流的记录而触发的事件。该函数检索 Kinesis 有效负载，将 Base64 解码，并记录下记录内容。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

通过 .NET 将 Kinesis 事件与 Lambda 结合使用。

```
using System.Text;
using Amazon.Lambda.Core;
using Amazon.Lambda.KinesisEvents;
using AWS.Lambda.Powertools.Logging;
```

```
// Assembly attribute to enable the Lambda function's JSON input to be converted
 into a .NET class.
[assembly:
 LambdaSerializer(typeof(Amazon.Lambda.Serialization.SystemTextJson.DefaultLambdaJsonSeriali

namespace KinesisIntegrationSampleCode;

public class Function
{
    // Powertools Logger requires an environment variables against your function
    // POWERTOOLS_SERVICE_NAME
    [Logging(LogEvent = true)]
    public async Task FunctionHandler(KinesisEvent evnt, ILambdaContext context)
    {
        if (evnt.Records.Count == 0)
        {
            Logger.LogInformation("Empty Kinesis Event received");
            return;
        }

        foreach (var record in evnt.Records)
        {
            try
            {
                Logger.LogInformation($"Processed Event with EventId:
 {record.EventId}");
                string data = await GetRecordDataAsync(record.Kinesis, context);
                Logger.LogInformation($"Data: {data}");
                // TODO: Do interesting work based on the new data
            }
            catch (Exception ex)
            {
                Logger.LogError($"An error occurred {ex.Message}");
                throw;
            }
        }
        Logger.LogInformation($"Successfully processed {evnt.Records.Count}
 records.");
    }

    private async Task<string> GetRecordDataAsync(KinesisEvent.Record record,
 ILambdaContext context)
    {
        byte[] bytes = record.Data.ToArray();
```

```
        string data = Encoding.UTF8.GetString(bytes);
        await Task.CompletedTask; //Placeholder for actual async work
        return data;
    }
}
```

通过 Kinesis 触发器报告 Lambda 函数批处理项目失败

以下代码示例演示如何为从 Kinesis 流接收事件的 Lambda 函数实现部分批处理响应。该函数在响应中报告批处理项目失败，并指示 Lambda 稍后重试这些消息。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

报告使用 .NET 进行 Lambda Kinesis 批处理项目失败。

```
using System.Text;
using System.Text.Json.Serialization;
using Amazon.Lambda.Core;
using Amazon.Lambda.KinesisEvents;
using AWS.Lambda.Powertools.Logging;

// Assembly attribute to enable the Lambda function's JSON input to be converted
 into a .NET class.
[assembly:
 LambdaSerializer(typeof(Amazon.Lambda.Serialization.SystemTextJson.DefaultLambdaJsonSeriali

namespace KinesisIntegration;

public class Function
{
    // Powertools Logger requires an environment variables against your function
    // POWERTOOLS_SERVICE_NAME
    [Logging(LogEvent = true)]
    public async Task<StreamsEventResponse> FunctionHandler(KinesisEvent evnt,
 ILambdaContext context)
    {
```

```
        if (evnt.Records.Count == 0)
        {
            Logger.LogInformation("Empty Kinesis Event received");
            return new StreamsEventResponse();
        }

        foreach (var record in evnt.Records)
        {
            try
            {
                Logger.LogInformation($"Processed Event with EventId:
{record.EventId}");
                string data = await GetRecordDataAsync(record.Kinesis, context);
                Logger.LogInformation($"Data: {data}");
                // TODO: Do interesting work based on the new data
            }
            catch (Exception ex)
            {
                Logger.LogError($"An error occurred {ex.Message}");
                /* Since we are working with streams, we can return the failed item
immediately.
                   Lambda will immediately begin to retry processing from this
failed item onwards. */
                return new StreamsEventResponse
                {
                    BatchItemFailures = new
List<StreamsEventResponse.BatchItemFailure>
                    {
                        new StreamsEventResponse.BatchItemFailure { ItemIdentifier =
record.Kinesis.SequenceNumber }
                    }
                };
            }
        }
        Logger.LogInformation($"Successfully processed {evnt.Records.Count}
records.");
        return new StreamsEventResponse();
    }

    private async Task<string> GetRecordDataAsync(KinesisEvent.Record record,
ILambdaContext context)
    {
        byte[] bytes = record.Data.ToArray();
        string data = Encoding.UTF8.GetString(bytes);
```

```
        await Task.CompletedTask; //Placeholder for actual async work
        return data;
    }
}

public class StreamsEventResponse
{
    [JsonPropertyName("batchItemFailures")]
    public IList<BatchItemFailure> BatchItemFailures { get; set; }
    public class BatchItemFailure
    {
        [JsonPropertyName("itemIdentifier")]
        public string ItemIdentifier { get; set; }
    }
}
```

使用 AWS SDK for .NET 的 AWS KMS 示例

以下代码示例演示了如何将AWS SDK for .NET 与 AWS KMS 结合使用，以执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作

操作

为密钥创建授权

以下代码示例演示如何为 KMS 密钥创建授权。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        public static async Task Main()
        {
            var client = new AmazonKeyManagementServiceClient();

            // The identity that is given permission to perform the operations
            // specified in the grant.
            var grantee = "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/ExampleRole";

            // The identifier of the AWS KMS key to which the grant applies. You
            // can use the key ID or the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the KMS key.
            var keyId = "7c9eccc2-38cb-4c4f-9db3-766ee8dd3ad4";

            var request = new CreateGrantRequest
            {
                GranteePrincipal = grantee,
                KeyId = keyId,

                // A list of operations that the grant allows.
                Operations = new List<string>
                {
                    "Encrypt",
                    "Decrypt",
                },
            };

            var response = await client.CreateGrantAsync(request);

            string grantId = response.GrantId; // The unique identifier of the
grant.
            string grantToken = response.GrantToken; // The grant token.

            Console.WriteLine($"Id: {grantId}, Token: {grantToken}");
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考CreateGrant中的。

创建密钥

以下代码示例演示如何创建 AWS KMS key。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    using System;
    using System.Threading.Tasks;
    using Amazon.KeyManagementService;
    using Amazon.KeyManagementService.Model;

    /// <summary>
    /// Shows how to create a new AWS Key Management Service (AWS KMS)
    /// key.
    /// </summary>
    public class CreateKey
    {
        public static async Task Main()
        {
            // Note that if you need to create a Key in an AWS Region
            // other than the Region defined for the default user, you need to
            // pass the Region to the client constructor.
            var client = new AmazonKeyManagementServiceClient();

            // The call to CreateKeyAsync will create a symmetrical AWS KMS
            // key. For more information about symmetrical and asymmetrical
            // keys, see:
            //
            // https://docs.aws.amazon.com/kms/latest/developerguide/symm-asymm-
choose.html
```

```
            var response = await client.CreateKeyAsync(new CreateKeyRequest());

            // The KeyMetadata object contains information about the new AWS KMS
key.
            KeyMetadata keyMetadata = response.KeyMetadata;

            if (keyMetadata is not null)
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"KMS Key: {keyMetadata.KeyId} was successfully
created.");
            }
            else
            {
                Console.WriteLine("Could not create KMS Key.");
            }
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考CreateKey中的。

为密钥创建别名

以下代码示例演示如何为 KMS 密钥创建别名。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
using System;
using System.Threading.Tasks;
using Amazon.KeyManagementService;
using Amazon.KeyManagementService.Model;

/// <summary>
/// Creates an alias for an AWS Key Management Service (AWS KMS) key.
```

```
/// </summary>
public class CreateAlias
{
    public static async Task Main()
    {
        var client = new AmazonKeyManagementServiceClient();

        // The alias name must start with alias/ and can be
        // up to 256 alphanumeric characters long.
        var aliasName = "alias/ExampleAlias";

        // The value supplied as the TargetKeyId can be either
        // the key ID or key Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the
        // AWS KMS key.
        var keyId = "1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab";

        var request = new CreateAliasRequest
        {
            AliasName = aliasName,
            TargetKeyId = keyId,
        };

        var response = await client.CreateAliasAsync(request);

        if (response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"Alias, {aliasName}, successfully created.");
        }
        else
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"Could not create alias.");
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考CreateAlias中的。

描述密钥

以下代码示例演示如何描述 KMS 密钥。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
using System;
using System.Threading.Tasks;
using Amazon.KeyManagementService;
using Amazon.KeyManagementService.Model;

/// <summary>
/// Retrieve information about an AWS Key Management Service (AWS KMS) key.
/// You can supply either the key Id or the key Amazon Resource Name (ARN)
/// to the DescribeKeyRequest KeyId property.
/// </summary>
public class DescribeKey
{
    public static async Task Main()
    {
        var keyId = "7c9eccc2-38cb-4c4f-9db3-766ee8dd3ad4";
        var request = new DescribeKeyRequest
        {
            KeyId = keyId,
        };

        var client = new AmazonKeyManagementServiceClient();

        var response = await client.DescribeKeyAsync(request);
        var metadata = response.KeyMetadata;

        Console.WriteLine($"{metadata.KeyId} created on:
{metadata.CreationDate}");
        Console.WriteLine($"State: {metadata.KeyState}");
        Console.WriteLine($"{metadata.Description}");
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DescribeKey中的。

禁用密钥

以下代码示例演示如何禁用 KMS 密钥。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
using System;
using System.Threading.Tasks;
using Amazon.KeyManagementService;
using Amazon.KeyManagementService.Model;

/// <summary>
/// Disable an AWS Key Management Service (AWS KMS) key and then retrieve
/// the key's status to show that it has been disabled.
/// </summary>
public class DisableKey
{
    public static async Task Main()
    {
        var client = new AmazonKeyManagementServiceClient();

        // The identifier of the AWS KMS key to disable. You can use the
        // key Id or the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the AWS KMS key.
        var keyId = "1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab";

        var request = new DisableKeyRequest
        {
            KeyId = keyId,
        };

        var response = await client.DisableKeyAsync(request);

        if (response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK)
        {
```

```
                // Retrieve information about the key to show that it has now
                // been disabled.
                var describeResponse = await client.DescribeKeyAsync(new
DescribeKeyRequest
                {
                    KeyId = keyId,
                });
                Console.WriteLine($"{describeResponse.KeyMetadata.KeyId} - state:
{describeResponse.KeyMetadata.KeyState}");
            }
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DisableKey中的。

启用密钥

以下示例代码显示如何启用 KMS 密钥。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
using System;
using System.Threading.Tasks;
using Amazon.KeyManagementService;
using Amazon.KeyManagementService.Model;

/// <summary>
/// Enable an AWS Key Management Service (AWS KMS) key.
/// </summary>
public class EnableKey
{
    public static async Task Main()
    {
```

```
            var client = new AmazonKeyManagementServiceClient();

            // The identifier of the AWS KMS key to enable. You can use the
            // key Id or the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the AWS KMS key.
            var keyId = "1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab";

            var request = new EnableKeyRequest
            {
                KeyId = keyId,
            };

            var response = await client.EnableKeyAsync(request);
            if (response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK)
            {
                // Retrieve information about the key to show that it has now
                // been enabled.
                var describeResponse = await client.DescribeKeyAsync(new
DescribeKeyRequest
                {
                    KeyId = keyId,
                });
                Console.WriteLine($"{describeResponse.KeyMetadata.KeyId} - state:
{describeResponse.KeyMetadata.KeyState}");
            }
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考EnableKey中的。

列出密钥的别名

以下代码示例演示如何列出 KMS 密钥的别名。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   using System;
   using System.Threading.Tasks;
   using Amazon.KeyManagementService;
   using Amazon.KeyManagementService.Model;

   /// <summary>
   /// List the AWS Key Management Service (AWS KMS) aliases that have been defined
for
   /// the keys in the same AWS Region as the default user. If you want to list
   /// the aliases in a different Region, pass the Region to the client
   /// constructor.
   /// </summary>
   public class ListAliases
   {
       public static async Task Main()
       {
           var client = new AmazonKeyManagementServiceClient();
           var request = new ListAliasesRequest();
           var response = new ListAliasesResponse();

           do
           {
               response = await client.ListAliasesAsync(request);

               response.Aliases.ForEach(alias =>
               {
                   Console.WriteLine($"Created: {alias.CreationDate} Last Update:
{alias.LastUpdatedDate} Name: {alias.AliasName}");
               });

               request.Marker = response.NextMarker;
           }
           while (response.Truncated);
       }
   }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考ListAliases中的。

列出密钥的授权

以下代码示例演示如何列出 KMS 密钥的授权。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    using System;
    using System.Threading.Tasks;
    using Amazon.KeyManagementService;
    using Amazon.KeyManagementService.Model;

    /// <summary>
    /// List the AWS Key Management Service (AWS KMS) grants that are associated
with
    /// a specific key.
    /// </summary>
    public class ListGrants
    {
        public static async Task Main()
        {
            // The identifier of the AWS KMS key to disable. You can use the
            // key Id or the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the AWS KMS key.
            var keyId = "1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab";
            var client = new AmazonKeyManagementServiceClient();
            var request = new ListGrantsRequest
            {
                KeyId = keyId,
            };

            var response = new ListGrantsResponse();

            do
            {
                response = await client.ListGrantsAsync(request);

                response.Grants.ForEach(grant =>
                {
```

```
                    Console.WriteLine($"{grant.GrantId}");
                });

                request.Marker = response.NextMarker;
            }
            while (response.Truncated);
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考ListGrants中的。

列出密钥

以下代码示例演示如何列出 KMS 密钥。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
using System;
using System.Threading.Tasks;
using Amazon.KeyManagementService;
using Amazon.KeyManagementService.Model;

/// <summary>
/// List the AWS Key Managements Service (AWS KMS) keys for the AWS Region
/// of the default user. To list keys in another AWS Region, supply the Region
/// as a parameter to the client constructor.
/// </summary>
public class ListKeys
{
    public static async Task Main()
    {
        var client = new AmazonKeyManagementServiceClient();
        var request = new ListKeysRequest();
```

```
            var response = new ListKeysResponse();

            do
            {
                response = await client.ListKeysAsync(request);

                response.Keys.ForEach(key =>
                {
                    Console.WriteLine($"ID: {key.KeyId}, {key.KeyArn}");
                });

                // Set the Marker property when response.Truncated is true
                // in order to get the next keys.
                request.Marker = response.NextMarker;
            }
            while (response.Truncated);
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考ListKeys中的。

使用 AWS SDK for .NET 的 Lambda 示例

以下代码示例演示了如何将AWS SDK for .NET 与 Lambda 结合使用，以执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

开始使用

开始使用 Lambda

以下代码示例演示了如何开始使用 Lambda。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
namespace LambdaActions;

using Amazon.Lambda;

public class HelloLambda
{
    static async Task Main(string[] args)
    {
        var lambdaClient = new AmazonLambdaClient();

        Console.WriteLine("Hello AWS Lambda");
        Console.WriteLine("Let's get started with AWS Lambda by listing your
 existing Lambda functions:");

        var response = await lambdaClient.ListFunctionsAsync();
        response.Functions.ForEach(function =>
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"{function.FunctionName}\t{function.Description}");
        });
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考ListFunctions中的。

主题

- 操作
- 场景
- 无服务器示例

操作

创建函数

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 Lambda 函数。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
/// <summary>
/// Creates a new Lambda function.
/// </summary>
/// <param name="functionName">The name of the function.</param>
/// <param name="s3Bucket">The Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3)
/// bucket where the zip file containing the code is located.</param>
/// <param name="s3Key">The Amazon S3 key of the zip file.</param>
/// <param name="role">The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of a role with the
/// appropriate Lambda permissions.</param>
/// <param name="handler">The name of the handler function.</param>
/// <returns>The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the newly created
/// Lambda function.</returns>
public async Task<string> CreateLambdaFunctionAsync(
    string functionName,
    string s3Bucket,
    string s3Key,
    string role,
    string handler)
{
    // Defines the location for the function code.
    // S3Bucket - The S3 bucket where the file containing
    //            the source code is stored.
    // S3Key    - The name of the file containing the code.
    var functionCode = new FunctionCode
    {
        S3Bucket = s3Bucket,
        S3Key = s3Key,
    };
```

```
        var createFunctionRequest = new CreateFunctionRequest
        {
            FunctionName = functionName,
            Description = "Created by the Lambda .NET API",
            Code = functionCode,
            Handler = handler,
            Runtime = Runtime.Dotnet6,
            Role = role,
        };

        var reponse = await
_lambdaService.CreateFunctionAsync(createFunctionRequest);
        return reponse.FunctionArn;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考CreateFunction中的。

删除函数

以下代码示例演示了如何删除 Lambda 函数。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Delete an AWS Lambda function.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="functionName">The name of the Lambda function to
    /// delete.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value that indicates the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> DeleteFunctionAsync(string functionName)
    {
        var request = new DeleteFunctionRequest
```

```
        {
            FunctionName = functionName,
        };

        var response = await _lambdaService.DeleteFunctionAsync(request);

        // A return value of NoContent means that the request was processed.
        // In this case, the function was deleted, and the return value
        // is intentionally blank.
        return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.NoContent;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DeleteFunction中的。

获取函数

以下代码示例演示了如何获取 Lambda 函数。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Gets information about a Lambda function.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="functionName">The name of the Lambda function for
    /// which to retrieve information.</param>
    /// <returns>Async Task.</returns>
    public async Task<FunctionConfiguration> GetFunctionAsync(string functionName)
    {
        var functionRequest = new GetFunctionRequest
        {
            FunctionName = functionName,
        };
```

```
        var response = await _lambdaService.GetFunctionAsync(functionRequest);
        return response.Configuration;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考GetFunction中的。

调用函数

以下代码示例演示了如何调用 Lambda 函数。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Invoke a Lambda function.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="functionName">The name of the Lambda function to
    /// invoke.</param
    /// <param name="parameters">The parameter values that will be passed to the
function.</param>
    /// <returns>A System Threading Task.</returns>
    public async Task<string> InvokeFunctionAsync(
        string functionName,
        string parameters)
    {
        var payload = parameters;
        var request = new InvokeRequest
        {
            FunctionName = functionName,
            Payload = payload,
        };

        var response = await _lambdaService.InvokeAsync(request);
        MemoryStream stream = response.Payload;
```

```
        string returnValue = System.Text.Encoding.UTF8.GetString(stream.ToArray());
        return returnValue;
    }
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for .NET API 参考》中的 Invoke。

列出函数

以下代码示例演示了如何列出 Lambda 函数。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Get a list of Lambda functions.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>A list of FunctionConfiguration objects.</returns>
    public async Task<List<FunctionConfiguration>> ListFunctionsAsync()
    {
        var functionList = new List<FunctionConfiguration>();

        var functionPaginator =
            _lambdaService.Paginators.ListFunctions(new ListFunctionsRequest());
        await foreach (var function in functionPaginator.Functions)
        {
            functionList.Add(function);
        }

        return functionList;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考ListFunctions中的。

更新函数代码

以下代码示例演示了如何更新 Lambda 函数代码。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Update an existing Lambda function.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="functionName">The name of the Lambda function to update.</
param>
    /// <param name="bucketName">The bucket where the zip file containing
    /// the Lambda function code is stored.</param>
    /// <param name="key">The key name of the source code file.</param>
    /// <returns>Async Task.</returns>
    public async Task UpdateFunctionCodeAsync(
        string functionName,
        string bucketName,
        string key)
    {
        var functionCodeRequest = new UpdateFunctionCodeRequest
        {
            FunctionName = functionName,
            Publish = true,
            S3Bucket = bucketName,
            S3Key = key,
        };

        var response = await
 _lambdaService.UpdateFunctionCodeAsync(functionCodeRequest);
        Console.WriteLine($"The Function was last modified at
 {response.LastModified}.");
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考UpdateFunctionCode中的。

更新函数配置

以下代码示例演示了如何更新 Lambda 函数配置。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Update the code of a Lambda function.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="functionName">The name of the function to update.</param>
    /// <param name="functionHandler">The code that performs the function's
 actions.</param>
    /// <param name="environmentVariables">A dictionary of environment variables.</
param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> UpdateFunctionConfigurationAsync(
        string functionName,
        string functionHandler,
        Dictionary<string, string> environmentVariables)
    {
        var request = new UpdateFunctionConfigurationRequest
        {
            Handler = functionHandler,
            FunctionName = functionName,
            Environment = new Amazon.Lambda.Model.Environment { Variables =
 environmentVariables },
        };

        var response = await
 _lambdaService.UpdateFunctionConfigurationAsync(request);

        Console.WriteLine(response.LastModified);

        return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
```

```
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考UpdateFunctionConfiguration中的。

场景

函数入门

以下代码示例显示了操作流程：

- 创建 IAM 角色和 Lambda 函数，然后上传处理程序代码。
- 调用单参数函数并得出结果。
- 更新函数代码并使用环境变量进行配置。
- 调用新参数函数并得出结果。显示返回的执行日志。
- 列出适用于账户的函数后再清除资源。

有关更多信息，请参阅使用控制台创建 Lambda 函数。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

创建用于执行 Lambda 操作的方法。

```
namespace LambdaActions;

using Amazon.Lambda;
using Amazon.Lambda.Model;

/// <summary>
/// A class that implements AWS Lambda methods.
/// </summary>
public class LambdaWrapper
{
```

```
    private readonly IAmazonLambda _lambdaService;

    /// <summary>
    /// Constructor for the LambdaWrapper class.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="lambdaService">An initialized Lambda service client.</param>
    public LambdaWrapper(IAmazonLambda lambdaService)
    {
        _lambdaService = lambdaService;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Creates a new Lambda function.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="functionName">The name of the function.</param>
    /// <param name="s3Bucket">The Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3)
    /// bucket where the zip file containing the code is located.</param>
    /// <param name="s3Key">The Amazon S3 key of the zip file.</param>
    /// <param name="role">The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of a role with the
    /// appropriate Lambda permissions.</param>
    /// <param name="handler">The name of the handler function.</param>
    /// <returns>The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the newly created
    /// Lambda function.</returns>
    public async Task<string> CreateLambdaFunctionAsync(
        string functionName,
        string s3Bucket,
        string s3Key,
        string role,
        string handler)
    {
        // Defines the location for the function code.
        // S3Bucket - The S3 bucket where the file containing
        //            the source code is stored.
        // S3Key    - The name of the file containing the code.
        var functionCode = new FunctionCode
        {
            S3Bucket = s3Bucket,
            S3Key = s3Key,
        };

        var createFunctionRequest = new CreateFunctionRequest
        {
            FunctionName = functionName,
            Description = "Created by the Lambda .NET API",
```

```
            Code = functionCode,
            Handler = handler,
            Runtime = Runtime.Dotnet6,
            Role = role,
        };

        var reponse = await
_lambdaService.CreateFunctionAsync(createFunctionRequest);
        return reponse.FunctionArn;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Delete an AWS Lambda function.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="functionName">The name of the Lambda function to
    /// delete.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value that indicates the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> DeleteFunctionAsync(string functionName)
    {
        var request = new DeleteFunctionRequest
        {
            FunctionName = functionName,
        };

        var response = await _lambdaService.DeleteFunctionAsync(request);

        // A return value of NoContent means that the request was processed.
        // In this case, the function was deleted, and the return value
        // is intentionally blank.
        return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.NoContent;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Gets information about a Lambda function.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="functionName">The name of the Lambda function for
    /// which to retrieve information.</param>
    /// <returns>Async Task.</returns>
    public async Task<FunctionConfiguration> GetFunctionAsync(string functionName)
    {
        var functionRequest = new GetFunctionRequest
        {
```

```
            FunctionName = functionName,
        };

        var response = await _lambdaService.GetFunctionAsync(functionRequest);
        return response.Configuration;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Invoke a Lambda function.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="functionName">The name of the Lambda function to
    /// invoke.</param
    /// <param name="parameters">The parameter values that will be passed to the
function.</param>
    /// <returns>A System Threading Task.</returns>
    public async Task<string> InvokeFunctionAsync(
        string functionName,
        string parameters)
    {
        var payload = parameters;
        var request = new InvokeRequest
        {
            FunctionName = functionName,
            Payload = payload,
        };

        var response = await _lambdaService.InvokeAsync(request);
        MemoryStream stream = response.Payload;
        string returnValue = System.Text.Encoding.UTF8.GetString(stream.ToArray());
        return returnValue;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Get a list of Lambda functions.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>A list of FunctionConfiguration objects.</returns>
    public async Task<List<FunctionConfiguration>> ListFunctionsAsync()
    {
        var functionList = new List<FunctionConfiguration>();

        var functionPaginator =
            _lambdaService.Paginators.ListFunctions(new ListFunctionsRequest());
```

```
        await foreach (var function in functionPaginator.Functions)
        {
            functionList.Add(function);
        }

        return functionList;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Update an existing Lambda function.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="functionName">The name of the Lambda function to update.</
param>
    /// <param name="bucketName">The bucket where the zip file containing
    /// the Lambda function code is stored.</param>
    /// <param name="key">The key name of the source code file.</param>
    /// <returns>Async Task.</returns>
    public async Task UpdateFunctionCodeAsync(
        string functionName,
        string bucketName,
        string key)
    {
        var functionCodeRequest = new UpdateFunctionCodeRequest
        {
            FunctionName = functionName,
            Publish = true,
            S3Bucket = bucketName,
            S3Key = key,
        };

        var response = await
 _lambdaService.UpdateFunctionCodeAsync(functionCodeRequest);
        Console.WriteLine($"The Function was last modified at
 {response.LastModified}.");
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Update the code of a Lambda function.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="functionName">The name of the function to update.</param>
    /// <param name="functionHandler">The code that performs the function's
 actions.</param>
```

```
    /// <param name="environmentVariables">A dictionary of environment variables.</
param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> UpdateFunctionConfigurationAsync(
        string functionName,
        string functionHandler,
        Dictionary<string, string> environmentVariables)
    {
        var request = new UpdateFunctionConfigurationRequest
        {
            Handler = functionHandler,
            FunctionName = functionName,
            Environment = new Amazon.Lambda.Model.Environment { Variables =
 environmentVariables },
        };

        var response = await
 _lambdaService.UpdateFunctionConfigurationAsync(request);

        Console.WriteLine(response.LastModified);

        return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }


}
```

创建运行场景的函数。

```
global using System.Threading.Tasks;
global using Amazon.IdentityManagement;
global using Amazon.Lambda;
global using LambdaActions;
global using LambdaScenarioCommon;
global using Microsoft.Extensions.DependencyInjection;
global using Microsoft.Extensions.Hosting;
global using Microsoft.Extensions.Logging;
global using Microsoft.Extensions.Logging.Console;
global using Microsoft.Extensions.Logging.Debug;
```

```
using Amazon.Lambda.Model;
using Microsoft.Extensions.Configuration;

namespace LambdaBasics;

public class LambdaBasics
{
    private static ILogger logger = null!;

    static async Task Main(string[] args)
    {
        // Set up dependency injection for the Amazon service.
        using var host = Host.CreateDefaultBuilder(args)
            .ConfigureLogging(logging =>
                logging.AddFilter("System", LogLevel.Debug)
                    .AddFilter<DebugLoggerProvider>("Microsoft",
 LogLevel.Information)
                    .AddFilter<ConsoleLoggerProvider>("Microsoft", LogLevel.Trace))
            .ConfigureServices((_, services) =>
            services.AddAWSService<IAmazonLambda>()
            .AddAWSService<IAmazonIdentityManagementService>()
            .AddTransient<LambdaWrapper>()
            .AddTransient<LambdaRoleWrapper>()
            .AddTransient<UIWrapper>()
        )
        .Build();

        var configuration = new ConfigurationBuilder()
            .SetBasePath(Directory.GetCurrentDirectory())
            .AddJsonFile("settings.json") // Load test settings from .json file.
            .AddJsonFile("settings.local.json",
            true) // Optionally load local settings.
        .Build();


        logger = LoggerFactory.Create(builder => { builder.AddConsole(); })
            .CreateLogger<LambdaBasics>();

        var lambdaWrapper = host.Services.GetRequiredService<LambdaWrapper>();
        var lambdaRoleWrapper =
 host.Services.GetRequiredService<LambdaRoleWrapper>();
        var uiWrapper = host.Services.GetRequiredService<UIWrapper>();

        string functionName = configuration["FunctionName"]!;
```

```
        string roleName = configuration["RoleName"]!;
        string policyDocument = "{" +
            " \"Version\": \"2012-10-17\"," +
            " \"Statement\": [ " +
            "    {" +
            "        \"Effect\": \"Allow\"," +
            "        \"Principal\": {" +
            "            \"Service\": \"lambda.amazonaws.com\" " +
            "    }," +
            "        \"Action\": \"sts:AssumeRole\" " +
            "    }" +
            "]" +
        "}";

        var incrementHandler = configuration["IncrementHandler"];
        var calculatorHandler = configuration["CalculatorHandler"];
        var bucketName = configuration["BucketName"];
        var incrementKey = configuration["IncrementKey"];
        var calculatorKey = configuration["CalculatorKey"];
        var policyArn = configuration["PolicyArn"];

        uiWrapper.DisplayLambdaBasicsOverview();

        // Create the policy to use with the AWS Lambda functions and then attach
the
        // policy to a new role.
        var roleArn = await lambdaRoleWrapper.CreateLambdaRoleAsync(roleName,
policyDocument);

        Console.WriteLine("Waiting for role to become active.");
        uiWrapper.WaitABit(15, "Wait until the role is active before trying to use
it.");

        // Attach the appropriate AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) role
policy to the new role.
        var success = await lambdaRoleWrapper.AttachLambdaRolePolicyAsync(policyArn,
roleName);
        uiWrapper.WaitABit(10, "Allow time for the IAM policy to be attached to the
role.");

        // Create the Lambda function using a zip file stored in an Amazon Simple
Storage Service
        // (Amazon S3) bucket.
        uiWrapper.DisplayTitle("Create Lambda Function");
```

```
        Console.WriteLine($"Creating the AWS Lambda function: {functionName}.");
        var lambdaArn = await lambdaWrapper.CreateLambdaFunctionAsync(
            functionName,
            bucketName,
            incrementKey,
            roleArn,
            incrementHandler);

        Console.WriteLine("Waiting for the new function to be available.");
        Console.WriteLine($"The AWS Lambda ARN is {lambdaArn}");

        // Get the Lambda function.
        Console.WriteLine($"Getting the {functionName} AWS Lambda function.");
        FunctionConfiguration config;
        do
        {
            config = await lambdaWrapper.GetFunctionAsync(functionName);
            Console.Write(".");
        }
        while (config.State != State.Active);

        Console.WriteLine($"\nThe function, {functionName} has been created.");
        Console.WriteLine($"The runtime of this Lambda function is
{config.Runtime}.");

        uiWrapper.PressEnter();

        // List the Lambda functions.
        uiWrapper.DisplayTitle("Listing all Lambda functions.");
        var functions = await lambdaWrapper.ListFunctionsAsync();
        DisplayFunctionList(functions);

        uiWrapper.DisplayTitle("Invoke increment function");
        Console.WriteLine("Now that it has been created, invoke the Lambda increment
function.");
        string? value;
        do
        {
            Console.Write("Enter a value to increment: ");
            value = Console.ReadLine();
        }
        while (string.IsNullOrEmpty(value));

        string functionParameters = "{" +
```

```
            "\"action\": \"increment\", " +
            "\"x\": \"" + value + "\"" +
        "}";
        var answer = await lambdaWrapper.InvokeFunctionAsync(functionName,
functionParameters);
        Console.WriteLine($"{value} + 1 = {answer}.");

        uiWrapper.DisplayTitle("Update function");
        Console.WriteLine("Now update the Lambda function code.");
        await lambdaWrapper.UpdateFunctionCodeAsync(functionName, bucketName,
calculatorKey);

        do
        {
            config = await lambdaWrapper.GetFunctionAsync(functionName);
            Console.Write(".");
        }
        while (config.LastUpdateStatus == LastUpdateStatus.InProgress);

        await lambdaWrapper.UpdateFunctionConfigurationAsync(
            functionName,
            calculatorHandler,
            new Dictionary<string, string> { { "LOG_LEVEL", "DEBUG" } });

        do
        {
            config = await lambdaWrapper.GetFunctionAsync(functionName);
            Console.Write(".");
        }
        while (config.LastUpdateStatus == LastUpdateStatus.InProgress);

        uiWrapper.DisplayTitle("Call updated function");
        Console.WriteLine("Now call the updated function...");

        bool done = false;

        do
        {
            string? opSelected;

            Console.WriteLine("Select the operation to perform:");
            Console.WriteLine("\t1. add");
            Console.WriteLine("\t2. subtract");
            Console.WriteLine("\t3. multiply");
```

```
            Console.WriteLine("\t4. divide");
            Console.WriteLine("\tOr enter \"q\" to quit.");
            Console.WriteLine("Enter the number (1, 2, 3, 4, or q) of the operation
you want to perform: ");
            do
            {
                Console.Write("Your choice? ");
                opSelected = Console.ReadLine();
            }
            while (opSelected == string.Empty);

            var operation = (opSelected) switch
            {
                "1" => "add",
                "2" => "subtract",
                "3" => "multiply",
                "4" => "divide",
                "q" => "quit",
                _ => "add",
            };

            if (operation == "quit")
            {
                done = true;
            }
            else
            {
                // Get two numbers and an action from the user.
                value = string.Empty;
                do
                {
                    Console.Write("Enter the first value: ");
                    value = Console.ReadLine();
                }
                while (value == string.Empty);

                string? value2;
                do
                {
                    Console.Write("Enter a second value: ");
                    value2 = Console.ReadLine();
                }
                while (value2 == string.Empty);
```

```
                functionParameters = "{" +
                    "\"action\": \"" + operation + "\", " +
                    "\"x\": \"" + value + "\"," +
                    "\"y\": \"" + value2 + "\"" +
                "}";

                answer = await lambdaWrapper.InvokeFunctionAsync(functionName,
functionParameters);
                Console.WriteLine($"The answer when we {operation} the two numbers
is: {answer}.");
            }

            uiWrapper.PressEnter();
        } while (!done);

        // Delete the function created earlier.

        uiWrapper.DisplayTitle("Clean up resources");
        // Detach the IAM policy from the IAM role.
        Console.WriteLine("First detach the IAM policy from the role.");
        success = await lambdaRoleWrapper.DetachLambdaRolePolicyAsync(policyArn,
roleName);
        uiWrapper.WaitABit(15, "Let's wait for the policy to be fully detached from
the role.");

        Console.WriteLine("Delete the AWS Lambda function.");
        success = await lambdaWrapper.DeleteFunctionAsync(functionName);
        if (success)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"The {functionName} function was deleted.");
        }
        else
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"Could not remove the function {functionName}");
        }

        // Now delete the IAM role created for use with the functions
        // created by the application.
        Console.WriteLine("Now we can delete the role that we created.");
        success = await lambdaRoleWrapper.DeleteLambdaRoleAsync(roleName);
        if (success)
        {
            Console.WriteLine("The role has been successfully removed.");
        }
```

```
        else
        {
            Console.WriteLine("Couldn't delete the role.");
        }

        Console.WriteLine("The Lambda Scenario is now complete.");
        uiWrapper.PressEnter();

        // Displays a formatted list of existing functions returned by the
        // LambdaMethods.ListFunctions.
        void DisplayFunctionList(List<FunctionConfiguration> functions)
        {
            functions.ForEach(functionConfig =>
            {

 Console.WriteLine($"{functionConfig.FunctionName}\t{functionConfig.Description}");
            });
        }
    }
}


namespace LambdaActions;

using Amazon.IdentityManagement;
using Amazon.IdentityManagement.Model;

public class LambdaRoleWrapper
{
    private readonly IAmazonIdentityManagementService _lambdaRoleService;

    public LambdaRoleWrapper(IAmazonIdentityManagementService lambdaRoleService)
    {
        _lambdaRoleService = lambdaRoleService;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Attach an AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) role policy to the
    /// IAM role to be assumed by the AWS Lambda functions created for the scenario.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="policyArn">The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the IAM policy.</
param>
    /// <param name="roleName">The name of the IAM role to attach the IAM policy
 to.</param>
```

```
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> AttachLambdaRolePolicyAsync(string policyArn, string
 roleName)
    {
        var response = await _lambdaRoleService.AttachRolePolicyAsync(new
 AttachRolePolicyRequest { PolicyArn = policyArn, RoleName = roleName });
        return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Create a new IAM role.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="roleName">The name of the IAM role to create.</param>
    /// <param name="policyDocument">The policy document for the new IAM role.</
param>
    /// <returns>A string representing the ARN for newly created role.</returns>
    public async Task<string> CreateLambdaRoleAsync(string roleName, string
 policyDocument)
    {
        var request = new CreateRoleRequest
        {
            AssumeRolePolicyDocument = policyDocument,
            RoleName = roleName,
        };

        var response = await _lambdaRoleService.CreateRoleAsync(request);
        return response.Role.Arn;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Deletes an IAM role.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="roleName">The name of the role to delete.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the operation.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> DeleteLambdaRoleAsync(string roleName)
    {
        var request = new DeleteRoleRequest
        {
            RoleName = roleName,
        };

        var response = await _lambdaRoleService.DeleteRoleAsync(request);
        return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }
```

```
    public async Task<bool> DetachLambdaRolePolicyAsync(string policyArn, string
 roleName)
    {
        var response = await _lambdaRoleService.DetachRolePolicyAsync(new
 DetachRolePolicyRequest { PolicyArn = policyArn, RoleName = roleName });
        return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }
}


namespace LambdaScenarioCommon;
public class UIWrapper
{
    public readonly string SepBar = new('-', Console.WindowWidth);

    /// <summary>
    /// Show information about the AWS Lambda Basics scenario.
    /// </summary>
    public void DisplayLambdaBasicsOverview()
    {
        Console.Clear();

        DisplayTitle("Welcome to AWS Lambda Basics");
        Console.WriteLine("This example application does the following:");
        Console.WriteLine("\t1. Creates an AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM)
 role that will be assumed by the functions we create.");
        Console.WriteLine("\t2. Attaches an IAM role policy that has Lambda
 permissions.");
        Console.WriteLine("\t3. Creates a Lambda function that increments the value
 passed to it.");
        Console.WriteLine("\t4. Calls the increment function and passes a value.");
        Console.WriteLine("\t5. Updates the code so that the function is a simple
 calculator.");
        Console.WriteLine("\t6. Calls the calculator function with the values
 entered.");
        Console.WriteLine("\t7. Deletes the Lambda function.");
        Console.WriteLine("\t7. Detaches the IAM role policy.");
        Console.WriteLine("\t8. Deletes the IAM role.");
        PressEnter();
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Display a message and wait until the user presses enter.
```

```
    /// </summary>
    public void PressEnter()
    {
        Console.Write("\nPress <Enter> to continue. ");
        _ = Console.ReadLine();
        Console.WriteLine();
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Pad a string with spaces to center it on the console display.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="strToCenter">The string to be centered.</param>
    /// <returns>The padded string.</returns>
    public string CenterString(string strToCenter)
    {
        var padAmount = (Console.WindowWidth - strToCenter.Length) / 2;
        var leftPad = new string(' ', padAmount);
        return $"{leftPad}{strToCenter}";
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Display a line of hyphens, the centered text of the title and another
    /// line of hyphens.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="strTitle">The string to be displayed.</param>
    public void DisplayTitle(string strTitle)
    {
        Console.WriteLine(SepBar);
        Console.WriteLine(CenterString(strTitle));
        Console.WriteLine(SepBar);
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Display a countdown and wait for a number of seconds.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="numSeconds">The number of seconds to wait.</param>
    public void WaitABit(int numSeconds, string msg)
    {
        Console.WriteLine(msg);

        // Wait for the requested number of seconds.
        for (int i = numSeconds; i > 0; i--)
        {
            System.Threading.Thread.Sleep(1000);
```

```
            Console.Write($"{i}...");
        }

        PressEnter();
    }
}
```

定义一个递增数字的 Lambda 处理程序。

```
using Amazon.Lambda.Core;

// Assembly attribute to enable the Lambda function's JSON input to be converted
 into a .NET class.
[assembly:
 LambdaSerializer(typeof(Amazon.Lambda.Serialization.SystemTextJson.DefaultLambdaJsonSeriali

namespace LambdaIncrement;

public class Function
{

    /// <summary>
    /// A simple function increments the integer parameter.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="input">A JSON string containing an action, which must be
    /// "increment" and a string representing the value to increment.</param>
    /// <param name="context">The context object passed by Lambda containing
    /// information about invocation, function, and execution environment.</param>
    /// <returns>A string representing the incremented value of the parameter.</
returns>
    public int FunctionHandler(Dictionary<string, string> input, ILambdaContext
 context)
    {
        if (input["action"] == "increment")
        {
            int inputValue = Convert.ToInt32(input["x"]);
            return inputValue + 1;
        }
        else
        {
            return 0;
```

```
        }
    }
}
```

定义执行算术运算的第二个 Lambda 处理程序。

```
using Amazon.Lambda.Core;

// Assembly attribute to enable the Lambda function's JSON input to be converted
 into a .NET class.
[assembly:
 LambdaSerializer(typeof(Amazon.Lambda.Serialization.SystemTextJson.DefaultLambdaJsonSeriali

namespace LambdaCalculator;

public class Function
{

    /// <summary>
    /// A simple function that takes two number in string format and performs
    /// the requested arithmetic function.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="input">JSON data containing an action, and x and y values.
    /// Valid actions include: add, subtract, multiply, and divide.</param>
    /// <param name="context">The context object passed by Lambda containing
    /// information about invocation, function, and execution environment.</param>
    /// <returns>A string representing the results of the calculation.</returns>
    public int FunctionHandler(Dictionary<string, string> input, ILambdaContext
 context)
    {
        var action = input["action"];
        int x = Convert.ToInt32(input["x"]);
        int y = Convert.ToInt32(input["y"]);
        int result;
        switch (action)
        {
            case "add":
                result = x + y;
                break;
            case "subtract":
                result = x - y;
```

```
                break;
            case "multiply":
                result = x * y;
                break;
            case "divide":
                if (y == 0)
                {
                    Console.Error.WriteLine("Divide by zero error.");
                    result = 0;
                }
                else
                    result = x / y;
                break;
            default:
                Console.Error.WriteLine($"{action} is not a valid operation.");
                result = 0;
                break;
        }
        return result;
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NET API 参考中的以下主题。
  - CreateFunction
  - DeleteFunction
  - GetFunction
  - Invoke
  - ListFunctions
  - UpdateFunctionCode
  - UpdateFunctionConfiguration

无服务器示例

通过 Kinesis 触发器调用 Lambda 函数

以下代码示例演示如何实现一个 Lambda 函数，该函数接收因接收来自 Kinesis 流的记录而触发的事件。该函数检索 Kinesis 有效负载，将 Base64 解码，并记录下记录内容。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

通过 .NET 将 Kinesis 事件与 Lambda 结合使用。

```
using System.Text;
using Amazon.Lambda.Core;
using Amazon.Lambda.KinesisEvents;
using AWS.Lambda.Powertools.Logging;

// Assembly attribute to enable the Lambda function's JSON input to be converted
 into a .NET class.
[assembly:
 LambdaSerializer(typeof(Amazon.Lambda.Serialization.SystemTextJson.DefaultLambdaJsonSeriali

namespace KinesisIntegrationSampleCode;

public class Function
{
    // Powertools Logger requires an environment variables against your function
    // POWERTOOLS_SERVICE_NAME
    [Logging(LogEvent = true)]
    public async Task FunctionHandler(KinesisEvent evnt, ILambdaContext context)
    {
        if (evnt.Records.Count == 0)
        {
            Logger.LogInformation("Empty Kinesis Event received");
            return;
        }

        foreach (var record in evnt.Records)
        {
            try
            {
                Logger.LogInformation($"Processed Event with EventId:
 {record.EventId}");
                string data = await GetRecordDataAsync(record.Kinesis, context);
                Logger.LogInformation($"Data: {data}");
```

```
                // TODO: Do interesting work based on the new data
            }
            catch (Exception ex)
            {
                Logger.LogError($"An error occurred {ex.Message}");
                throw;
            }
        }
        Logger.LogInformation($"Successfully processed {evnt.Records.Count}
 records.");
    }

    private async Task<string> GetRecordDataAsync(KinesisEvent.Record record,
 ILambdaContext context)
    {
        byte[] bytes = record.Data.ToArray();
        string data = Encoding.UTF8.GetString(bytes);
        await Task.CompletedTask; //Placeholder for actual async work
        return data;
    }
}
```

通过 Amazon S3 触发器调用 Lambda 函数

以下代码示例演示如何实现一个 Lambda 函数，该函数接收将对象上传到 S3 桶时触发的事件。该函数从事件参数中检索 S3 桶名称和对象密钥，并调用 Amazon S3 API 来检索和记录对象的内容类型。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 .NET 将 S3 事件与 Lambda 结合使用。

```
using System.Threading.Tasks;
using Amazon.Lambda.Core;
using Amazon.S3;
using System;
using Amazon.Lambda.S3Events;
```

```
using System.Web;

// Assembly attribute to enable the Lambda function's JSON input to be converted
 into a .NET class.
[assembly:
 LambdaSerializer(typeof(Amazon.Lambda.Serialization.SystemTextJson.DefaultLambdaJsonSeriali

namespace S3Integration
{
    public class Function
    {
        private static AmazonS3Client _s3Client;
        public Function() : this(null)
        {
        }

        internal Function(AmazonS3Client s3Client)
        {
            _s3Client = s3Client ?? new AmazonS3Client();
        }

        public async Task<string> Handler(S3Event evt, ILambdaContext context)
        {
            try
            {
                if (evt.Records.Count <= 0)
                {
                    context.Logger.LogLine("Empty S3 Event received");
                    return string.Empty;
                }

                var bucket = evt.Records[0].S3.Bucket.Name;
                var key = HttpUtility.UrlDecode(evt.Records[0].S3.Object.Key);

                context.Logger.LogLine($"Request is for {bucket} and {key}");

                var objectResult = await _s3Client.GetObjectAsync(bucket, key);

                context.Logger.LogLine($"Returning {objectResult.Key}");

                return objectResult.Key;
            }
            catch (Exception e)
            {
```

```
                context.Logger.LogLine($"Error processing request - {e.Message}");

                return string.Empty;
            }
        }
    }
}
```

通过 Amazon SNS 触发器调用 Lambda 函数

以下代码示例演示如何实现一个 Lambda 函数，该函数接收因接收来自 SNS 主题的消息而触发的事件。该函数从事件参数检索消息并记录每条消息的内容。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 .NET 将 SNS 事件与 Lambda 结合使用。

```
using Amazon.Lambda.Core;
using Amazon.Lambda.SNSEvents;


// Assembly attribute to enable the Lambda function's JSON input to be converted
 into a .NET class.
[assembly:
 LambdaSerializer(typeof(Amazon.Lambda.Serialization.SystemTextJson.DefaultLambdaJsonSeriali

namespace SnsIntegration;

public class Function
{
    public async Task FunctionHandler(SNSEvent evnt, ILambdaContext context)
    {
        foreach (var record in evnt.Records)
        {
            await ProcessRecordAsync(record, context);
        }
```

```
        context.Logger.LogInformation("done");
    }

    private async Task ProcessRecordAsync(SNSEvent.SNSRecord record, ILambdaContext
 context)
    {
        try
        {
            context.Logger.LogInformation($"Processed record {record.Sns.Message}");

            // TODO: Do interesting work based on the new message
            await Task.CompletedTask;
        }
        catch (Exception e)
        {
            //You can use Dead Letter Queue to handle failures. By configuring a
 Lambda DLQ.
            context.Logger.LogError($"An error occurred");
            throw;
        }
    }
}
```

通过 Amazon SQS 触发器调用 Lambda 函数

以下代码示例演示如何实现一个 Lambda 函数，该函数接收从 SQS 队列收到消息时触发的事件。该函数从事件参数检索消息并记录每条消息的内容。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

通过 .NET 将 SQS 事件与 Lambda 结合使用。

```
using Amazon.Lambda.Core;
using Amazon.Lambda.SQSEvents;
```

```
// Assembly attribute to enable the Lambda function's JSON input to be converted
 into a .NET class.
[assembly:
 LambdaSerializer(typeof(Amazon.Lambda.Serialization.SystemTextJson.DefaultLambdaJsonSeriali

namespace SqsIntegrationSampleCode
{
    public async Task FunctionHandler(SQSEvent evnt, ILambdaContext context)
    {
        foreach (var message in evnt.Records)
        {
            await ProcessMessageAsync(message, context);
        }

        context.Logger.LogInformation("done");
    }

    private async Task ProcessMessageAsync(SQSEvent.SQSMessage message,
 ILambdaContext context)
    {
        try
        {
            context.Logger.LogInformation($"Processed message {message.Body}");

            // TODO: Do interesting work based on the new message
            await Task.CompletedTask;
        }
        catch (Exception e)
        {
            //You can use Dead Letter Queue to handle failures. By configuring a
 Lambda DLQ.
            context.Logger.LogError($"An error occurred");
            throw;
        }

    }
}
```

通过 Kinesis 触发器报告 Lambda 函数批处理项目失败

以下代码示例演示如何为从 Kinesis 流接收事件的 Lambda 函数实现部分批处理响应。该函数在响应中报告批处理项目失败，并指示 Lambda 稍后重试这些消息。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

报告使用 .NET 进行 Lambda Kinesis 批处理项目失败。

```
using System.Text;
using System.Text.Json.Serialization;
using Amazon.Lambda.Core;
using Amazon.Lambda.KinesisEvents;
using AWS.Lambda.Powertools.Logging;

// Assembly attribute to enable the Lambda function's JSON input to be converted
 into a .NET class.
[assembly:
 LambdaSerializer(typeof(Amazon.Lambda.Serialization.SystemTextJson.DefaultLambdaJsonSeriali

namespace KinesisIntegration;

public class Function
{
    // Powertools Logger requires an environment variables against your function
    // POWERTOOLS_SERVICE_NAME
    [Logging(LogEvent = true)]
    public async Task<StreamsEventResponse> FunctionHandler(KinesisEvent evnt,
 ILambdaContext context)
    {
        if (evnt.Records.Count == 0)
        {
            Logger.LogInformation("Empty Kinesis Event received");
            return new StreamsEventResponse();
        }

        foreach (var record in evnt.Records)
```

```
        {
            try
            {
                Logger.LogInformation($"Processed Event with EventId:
 {record.EventId}");
                string data = await GetRecordDataAsync(record.Kinesis, context);
                Logger.LogInformation($"Data: {data}");
                // TODO: Do interesting work based on the new data
            }
            catch (Exception ex)
            {
                Logger.LogError($"An error occurred {ex.Message}");
                /* Since we are working with streams, we can return the failed item
 immediately.
                   Lambda will immediately begin to retry processing from this
 failed item onwards. */
                return new StreamsEventResponse
                {
                    BatchItemFailures = new
 List<StreamsEventResponse.BatchItemFailure>
                    {
                        new StreamsEventResponse.BatchItemFailure { ItemIdentifier =
 record.Kinesis.SequenceNumber }
                    }
                };
            }
        }
        Logger.LogInformation($"Successfully processed {evnt.Records.Count}
 records.");
        return new StreamsEventResponse();
    }

    private async Task<string> GetRecordDataAsync(KinesisEvent.Record record,
 ILambdaContext context)
    {
        byte[] bytes = record.Data.ToArray();
        string data = Encoding.UTF8.GetString(bytes);
        await Task.CompletedTask; //Placeholder for actual async work
        return data;
    }
}

public class StreamsEventResponse
{
```

```
    [JsonPropertyName("batchItemFailures")]
    public IList<BatchItemFailure> BatchItemFailures { get; set; }
    public class BatchItemFailure
    {
        [JsonPropertyName("itemIdentifier")]
        public string ItemIdentifier { get; set; }
    }
}
```

报告使用 Amazon SQS 触发器进行 Lambda 函数批处理项目失败

以下代码示例演示如何为从 SQS 队列接收事件的 Lambda 函数实现部分批处理响应。该函数在响应中报告批处理项目失败，并指示 Lambda 稍后重试这些消息。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

报告使用 .NET 进行 Lambda SQS 批处理项目失败。

```
using Amazon.Lambda.Core;
using Amazon.Lambda.SQSEvents;

// Assembly attribute to enable the Lambda function's JSON input to be converted
 into a .NET class.
[assembly:
 LambdaSerializer(typeof(Amazon.Lambda.Serialization.SystemTextJson.DefaultLambdaJsonSeriali
namespace sqsSample;

public class Function
{
    public async Task<SQSBatchResponse> FunctionHandler(SQSEvent evnt,
 ILambdaContext context)
    {
        List<SQSBatchResponse.BatchItemFailure> batchItemFailures = new
 List<SQSBatchResponse.BatchItemFailure>();
        foreach(var message in evnt.Records)
```

```
        {
            try
            {
                //process your message
                await ProcessMessageAsync(message, context);
            }
            catch (System.Exception)
            {
                //Add failed message identifier to the batchItemFailures list
                batchItemFailures.Add(new
 SQSBatchResponse.BatchItemFailure{ItemIdentifier=message.MessageId});
            }
        }
        return new SQSBatchResponse(batchItemFailures);
    }

    private async Task ProcessMessageAsync(SQSEvent.SQSMessage message,
 ILambdaContext context)
    {
        if (String.IsNullOrEmpty(message.Body))
        {
            throw new Exception("No Body in SQS Message.");
        }
        context.Logger.LogInformation($"Processed message {message.Body}");
        // TODO: Do interesting work based on the new message
        await Task.CompletedTask;
    }
}
```

MediaConvert 使用示例 AWS SDK for .NET

以下代码示例向您展示了如何使用with来执行操作和实现常见场景 MediaConvert。AWS SDK for .NET

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

开始使用

你好 MediaConvert

以下代码示例演示如何开始使用 AWS Elemental MediaConvert。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
using Amazon.MediaConvert;
using Amazon.MediaConvert.Model;

namespace MediaConvertActions;

public static class HelloMediaConvert
{
    static async Task Main(string[] args)
    {
        // Create the client using the default profile.
        var mediaConvertClient = new AmazonMediaConvertClient();

        Console.WriteLine($"Hello AWS Elemental MediaConvert! Your MediaConvert
 Endpoints are:");
        Console.WriteLine();

        // You can use await and any of the async methods to get a response.
        // Let's get the MediaConvert endpoints.
        var response = await mediaConvertClient.DescribeEndpointsAsync(
            new DescribeEndpointsRequest()
            );

        foreach (var endPoint in response.Endpoints)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"\tEndPoint: {endPoint.Url}");
            Console.WriteLine();
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DescribeEndpoints中的。

主题

- 操作

操作

创建转码任务

以下代码示例演示如何创建 AWS Elemental MediaConvert 转码任务。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

获取端点并设置客户端。

```
        // MediaConvert role Amazon Resource Name (ARN).
        // For information on creating this role, see
        // https://docs.aws.amazon.com/mediaconvert/latest/ug/creating-the-iam-role-
in-mediaconvert-configured.html.
        var mediaConvertRole = _configuration["mediaConvertRoleARN"];

        // Include the file input and output locations in settings.json or
 settings.local.json.
        var fileInput = _configuration["fileInput"];
        var fileOutput = _configuration["fileOutput"];

        // Load the customer endpoint, if it is known.
        // When you know what your Region-specific endpoint is, set it here, or set
 it in your settings.local.json file.
        var mediaConvertEndpoint = _configuration["mediaConvertEndpoint"];

        Console.WriteLine("Welcome to the MediaConvert Create Job example.");
        // If you don't have the customer-specific endpoint, request it here.
        if (string.IsNullOrEmpty(mediaConvertEndpoint))
```

```
        {
            Console.WriteLine("Getting customer-specific MediaConvert endpoint.");
            AmazonMediaConvertClient client = new AmazonMediaConvertClient();
            DescribeEndpointsRequest describeRequest = new
 DescribeEndpointsRequest();
            DescribeEndpointsResponse describeResponse = await
 client.DescribeEndpointsAsync(describeRequest);
            mediaConvertEndpoint = describeResponse.Endpoints[0].Url;
        }
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine($"Using endpoint {mediaConvertEndpoint}.");
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        // Because you have a service URL for MediaConvert, you don't
        // need to set RegionEndpoint. If you do, the ServiceURL will
        // be overwritten.
        AmazonMediaConvertConfig mcConfig = new AmazonMediaConvertConfig
        {
            ServiceURL = mediaConvertEndpoint,
        };

        AmazonMediaConvertClient mcClient = new AmazonMediaConvertClient(mcConfig);

        var wrapper = new MediaConvertWrapper(mcClient);
```

```
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine($"Creating job for input file {fileInput}.");
        var jobId = await wrapper.CreateJob(mediaConvertRole!, fileInput!,
 fileOutput!);
        Console.WriteLine($"Created job with Job ID: {jobId}");
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
```

使用包装程序方法创建任务并返回任务 ID。

```

    /// <summary>
    /// Create a job to convert a media file.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="mediaConvertRole">The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the media
 convert role, as specified here:
    /// https://docs.aws.amazon.com/mediaconvert/latest/ug/creating-the-iam-role-in-
mediaconvert-configured.html</param>
```

```
    /// <param name="fileInput">The Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3)
 location of the input media file.</param>
    /// <param name="fileOutput">The Amazon S3 location for the output media file.</
param>
    /// <returns>The ID of the new job.</returns>
    public async Task<string> CreateJob(string mediaConvertRole, string fileInput,
        string fileOutput)
    {
        CreateJobRequest createJobRequest = new CreateJobRequest
        {
            Role = mediaConvertRole
        };

        createJobRequest.UserMetadata.Add("Customer", "Amazon");

        JobSettings jobSettings = new JobSettings
        {
            AdAvailOffset = 0,
            TimecodeConfig = new TimecodeConfig
            {
                Source = TimecodeSource.EMBEDDED
            }
        };
        createJobRequest.Settings = jobSettings;

        #region OutputGroup

        OutputGroup ofg = new OutputGroup
        {
            Name = "File Group",
            OutputGroupSettings = new OutputGroupSettings
            {
                Type = OutputGroupType.FILE_GROUP_SETTINGS,
                FileGroupSettings = new FileGroupSettings
                {
                    Destination = fileOutput
                }
            }
        };

        Output output = new Output
        {
            NameModifier = "_1"
        };
```

```
        #region VideoDescription

        VideoDescription vdes = new VideoDescription
        {
            ScalingBehavior = ScalingBehavior.DEFAULT,
            TimecodeInsertion = VideoTimecodeInsertion.DISABLED,
            AntiAlias = AntiAlias.ENABLED,
            Sharpness = 50,
            AfdSignaling = AfdSignaling.NONE,
            DropFrameTimecode = DropFrameTimecode.ENABLED,
            RespondToAfd = RespondToAfd.NONE,
            ColorMetadata = ColorMetadata.INSERT,
            CodecSettings = new VideoCodecSettings
            {
                Codec = VideoCodec.H_264
            }
        };
        output.VideoDescription = vdes;

        H264Settings h264 = new H264Settings
        {
            InterlaceMode = H264InterlaceMode.PROGRESSIVE,
            NumberReferenceFrames = 3,
            Syntax = H264Syntax.DEFAULT,
            Softness = 0,
            GopClosedCadence = 1,
            GopSize = 90,
            Slices = 1,
            GopBReference = H264GopBReference.DISABLED,
            SlowPal = H264SlowPal.DISABLED,
            SpatialAdaptiveQuantization = H264SpatialAdaptiveQuantization.ENABLED,
            TemporalAdaptiveQuantization = H264TemporalAdaptiveQuantization.ENABLED,
            FlickerAdaptiveQuantization = H264FlickerAdaptiveQuantization.DISABLED,
            EntropyEncoding = H264EntropyEncoding.CABAC,
            Bitrate = 5000000,
            FramerateControl = H264FramerateControl.SPECIFIED,
            RateControlMode = H264RateControlMode.CBR,
            CodecProfile = H264CodecProfile.MAIN,
            Telecine = H264Telecine.NONE,
            MinIInterval = 0,
            AdaptiveQuantization = H264AdaptiveQuantization.HIGH,
            CodecLevel = H264CodecLevel.AUTO,
            FieldEncoding = H264FieldEncoding.PAFF,
```

```
            SceneChangeDetect = H264SceneChangeDetect.ENABLED,
            QualityTuningLevel = H264QualityTuningLevel.SINGLE_PASS,
            FramerateConversionAlgorithm =
                H264FramerateConversionAlgorithm.DUPLICATE_DROP,
            UnregisteredSeiTimecode = H264UnregisteredSeiTimecode.DISABLED,
            GopSizeUnits = H264GopSizeUnits.FRAMES,
            ParControl = H264ParControl.SPECIFIED,
            NumberBFramesBetweenReferenceFrames = 2,
            RepeatPps = H264RepeatPps.DISABLED,
            FramerateNumerator = 30,
            FramerateDenominator = 1,
            ParNumerator = 1,
            ParDenominator = 1
        };
        output.VideoDescription.CodecSettings.H264Settings = h264;

        #endregion VideoDescription

        #region AudioDescription

        AudioDescription ades = new AudioDescription
        {
            LanguageCodeControl = AudioLanguageCodeControl.FOLLOW_INPUT,
            // This name matches one specified in the following Inputs.
            AudioSourceName = "Audio Selector 1",
            CodecSettings = new AudioCodecSettings
            {
                Codec = AudioCodec.AAC
            }
        };

        AacSettings aac = new AacSettings
        {
            AudioDescriptionBroadcasterMix =
AacAudioDescriptionBroadcasterMix.NORMAL,
            RateControlMode = AacRateControlMode.CBR,
            CodecProfile = AacCodecProfile.LC,
            CodingMode = AacCodingMode.CODING_MODE_2_0,
            RawFormat = AacRawFormat.NONE,
            SampleRate = 48000,
            Specification = AacSpecification.MPEG4,
            Bitrate = 64000
        };
        ades.CodecSettings.AacSettings = aac;
```

```
        output.AudioDescriptions.Add(ades);

        #endregion AudioDescription

        #region Mp4 Container

        output.ContainerSettings = new ContainerSettings
        {
            Container = ContainerType.MP4
        };
        Mp4Settings mp4 = new Mp4Settings
        {
            CslgAtom = Mp4CslgAtom.INCLUDE,
            FreeSpaceBox = Mp4FreeSpaceBox.EXCLUDE,
            MoovPlacement = Mp4MoovPlacement.PROGRESSIVE_DOWNLOAD
        };
        output.ContainerSettings.Mp4Settings = mp4;

        #endregion Mp4 Container

        ofg.Outputs.Add(output);
        createJobRequest.Settings.OutputGroups.Add(ofg);

        #endregion OutputGroup

        #region Input

        Input input = new Input
        {
            FilterEnable = InputFilterEnable.AUTO,
            PsiControl = InputPsiControl.USE_PSI,
            FilterStrength = 0,
            DeblockFilter = InputDeblockFilter.DISABLED,
            DenoiseFilter = InputDenoiseFilter.DISABLED,
            TimecodeSource = InputTimecodeSource.EMBEDDED,
            FileInput = fileInput
        };

        AudioSelector audsel = new AudioSelector
        {
            Offset = 0,
            DefaultSelection = AudioDefaultSelection.NOT_DEFAULT,
            ProgramSelection = 1,
            SelectorType = AudioSelectorType.TRACK
```

```
        };
        audsel.Tracks.Add(1);
        input.AudioSelectors.Add("Audio Selector 1", audsel);

        input.VideoSelector = new VideoSelector
        {
            ColorSpace = ColorSpace.FOLLOW
        };

        createJobRequest.Settings.Inputs.Add(input);

        #endregion Input

        var jobId = "";
        try
        {
            CreateJobResponse createJobResponse =
                await _amazonMediaConvert.CreateJobAsync(createJobRequest);

            jobId = createJobResponse.Job.Id;
        }
        catch (BadRequestException bre)
        {
            // If the endpoint was bad.
            if (bre.Message.StartsWith("You must use the customer-"))
            {
                // The exception contains the correct endpoint; extract it.
                var mediaConvertEndpoint = bre.Message.Split('\'')[1];
                Console.WriteLine(
                    $"Request failed, please use endpoint {mediaConvertEndpoint}.");
            }
            else
                throw;
        }

        return jobId;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考CreateJob中的。

获取转码任务

以下代码示例演示如何获取 AWS Elemental MediaConvert 转码任务。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

获取端点并设置客户端。

```
        // MediaConvert role Amazon Resource Name (ARN).
        // For information on creating this role, see
        // https://docs.aws.amazon.com/mediaconvert/latest/ug/creating-the-iam-role-
in-mediaconvert-configured.html.
        var mediaConvertRole = _configuration["mediaConvertRoleARN"];

        // Include the file input and output locations in settings.json or
 settings.local.json.
        var fileInput = _configuration["fileInput"];
        var fileOutput = _configuration["fileOutput"];

        // Load the customer endpoint, if it is known.
        // When you know what your Region-specific endpoint is, set it here, or set
 it in your settings.local.json file.
        var mediaConvertEndpoint = _configuration["mediaConvertEndpoint"];

        Console.WriteLine("Welcome to the MediaConvert Create Job example.");
        // If you don't have the customer-specific endpoint, request it here.
        if (string.IsNullOrEmpty(mediaConvertEndpoint))
        {
            Console.WriteLine("Getting customer-specific MediaConvert endpoint.");
            AmazonMediaConvertClient client = new AmazonMediaConvertClient();
            DescribeEndpointsRequest describeRequest = new
 DescribeEndpointsRequest();
            DescribeEndpointsResponse describeResponse = await
 client.DescribeEndpointsAsync(describeRequest);
            mediaConvertEndpoint = describeResponse.Endpoints[0].Url;
        }
```

```
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine($"Using endpoint {mediaConvertEndpoint}.");
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        // Because you have a service URL for MediaConvert, you don't
        // need to set RegionEndpoint. If you do, the ServiceURL will
        // be overwritten.
        AmazonMediaConvertConfig mcConfig = new AmazonMediaConvertConfig
        {
            ServiceURL = mediaConvertEndpoint,
        };

        AmazonMediaConvertClient mcClient = new AmazonMediaConvertClient(mcConfig);

        var wrapper = new MediaConvertWrapper(mcClient);
```

通过 ID 获取任务。

```
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine($"Getting job information for Job ID {jobId}");
        var job = await wrapper.GetJobById(jobId);
        Console.WriteLine($"Job {job.Id} created on {job.CreatedAt:d} has status
 {job.Status}.");
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
```

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Get the job information for a job by its ID.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="jobId">The ID of the job.</param>
    /// <returns>The Job object.</returns>
    public async Task<Job> GetJobById(string jobId)
    {
        var jobResponse = await _amazonMediaConvert.GetJobAsync(
                new GetJobRequest
                {
                    Id = jobId
                });

        return jobResponse.Job;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考GetJob中的。

列出转码任务

以下代码示例演示如何列出 AWS Elemental MediaConvert 转码任务。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

获取端点并设置客户端。

```
        // MediaConvert role Amazon Resource Name (ARN).
        // For information on creating this role, see
        // https://docs.aws.amazon.com/mediaconvert/latest/ug/creating-the-iam-role-
in-mediaconvert-configured.html.
        var mediaConvertRole = _configuration["mediaConvertRoleARN"];

        // Include the file input and output locations in settings.json or
 settings.local.json.
        var fileInput = _configuration["fileInput"];
        var fileOutput = _configuration["fileOutput"];

        // Load the customer endpoint, if it is known.
        // When you know what your Region-specific endpoint is, set it here, or set
 it in your settings.local.json file.
        var mediaConvertEndpoint = _configuration["mediaConvertEndpoint"];

        Console.WriteLine("Welcome to the MediaConvert Create Job example.");
        // If you don't have the customer-specific endpoint, request it here.
        if (string.IsNullOrEmpty(mediaConvertEndpoint))
        {
            Console.WriteLine("Getting customer-specific MediaConvert endpoint.");
            AmazonMediaConvertClient client = new AmazonMediaConvertClient();
            DescribeEndpointsRequest describeRequest = new
 DescribeEndpointsRequest();
```

```
            DescribeEndpointsResponse describeResponse = await
client.DescribeEndpointsAsync(describeRequest);
            mediaConvertEndpoint = describeResponse.Endpoints[0].Url;
        }
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine($"Using endpoint {mediaConvertEndpoint}.");
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        // Because you have a service URL for MediaConvert, you don't
        // need to set RegionEndpoint. If you do, the ServiceURL will
        // be overwritten.
        AmazonMediaConvertConfig mcConfig = new AmazonMediaConvertConfig
        {
            ServiceURL = mediaConvertEndpoint,
        };

        AmazonMediaConvertClient mcClient = new AmazonMediaConvertClient(mcConfig);

        var wrapper = new MediaConvertWrapper(mcClient);
```

列出具有特定状态的任务。

```
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine($"Listing all complete jobs.");
        var completeJobs = await wrapper.ListAllJobsByStatus(JobStatus.COMPLETE);
        completeJobs.ForEach(j =>
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"Job {j.Id} created on {j.CreatedAt:d} has status
{j.Status}.");
        });
```

使用分页工具列出任务。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// List all of the jobs with a particular status using a paginator.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="status">The status to use when listing jobs.</param>
    /// <returns>The list of jobs matching the status.</returns>
    public async Task<List<Job>> ListAllJobsByStatus(JobStatus? status = null)
    {
        var returnedJobs = new List<Job>();
```

```
        var paginatedJobs = _amazonMediaConvert.Paginators.ListJobs(
                new ListJobsRequest
                {
                    Status = status
                });

        // Get the entire list using the paginator.
        await foreach (var job in paginatedJobs.Jobs)
        {
            returnedJobs.Add(job);
        }

        return returnedJobs;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考ListJobs中的。

使用 AWS SDK for .NET 的 Organizations 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for .NET 与 Organizations 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作

操作

将策略附加到目标

以下代码示例演示如何将 Organizations 策略附加到目标。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
using System;
using System.Threading.Tasks;
using Amazon.Organizations;
using Amazon.Organizations.Model;

/// <summary>
/// Shows how to attach an AWS Organizations policy to an organization,
/// an organizational unit, or an account.
/// </summary>
public class AttachPolicy
{
    /// <summary>
    /// Initializes the Organizations client object and then calls the
    /// AttachPolicyAsync method to attach the policy to the root
    /// organization.
    /// </summary>
    public static async Task Main()
    {
        IAmazonOrganizations client = new AmazonOrganizationsClient();
        var policyId = "p-00000000";
        var targetId = "r-0000";

        var request = new AttachPolicyRequest
        {
            PolicyId = policyId,
            TargetId = targetId,
        };

        var response = await client.AttachPolicyAsync(request);

        if (response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"Successfully attached Policy ID {policyId} to
Target ID: {targetId}.");
```

```
            }
            else
            {
                Console.WriteLine("Was not successful in attaching the policy.");
            }
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考AttachPolicy中的。

创建策略

以下代码示例演示如何创建 Organizations 策略。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
using System;
using System.Threading.Tasks;
using Amazon.Organizations;
using Amazon.Organizations.Model;

/// <summary>
/// Creates a new AWS Organizations Policy.
/// </summary>
public class CreatePolicy
{
    /// <summary>
    /// Initializes the AWS Organizations client object, uses it to
    /// create a new Organizations Policy, and then displays information
    /// about the newly created Policy.
    /// </summary>
    public static async Task Main()
    {
```

```
            IAmazonOrganizations client = new AmazonOrganizationsClient();
            var policyContent = "{" +
                "   \"Version\": \"2012-10-17\"," +
                " \"Statement\" : [{" +
                    " \"Action\" : [\"s3:*\"]," +
                    " \"Effect\" : \"Allow\"," +
                    " \"Resource\" : \"*\"" +
                "}]" +
            "}";

            try
            {
                var response = await client.CreatePolicyAsync(new
CreatePolicyRequest
                {
                    Content = policyContent,
                    Description = "Enables admins of attached accounts to delegate
all Amazon S3 permissions",
                    Name = "AllowAllS3Actions",
                    Type = "SERVICE_CONTROL_POLICY",
                });

                Policy policy = response.Policy;
                Console.WriteLine($"{policy.PolicySummary.Name} has the following
content: {policy.Content}");
            }
            catch (Exception ex)
            {
                Console.WriteLine(ex.Message);
            }
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考CreatePolicy中的。

创建 账户

以下代码示例演示如何创建 Organizations 账户。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
using System;
using System.Threading.Tasks;
using Amazon.Organizations;
using Amazon.Organizations.Model;

/// <summary>
/// Creates a new AWS Organizations account.
/// </summary>
public class CreateAccount
{
    /// <summary>
    /// Initializes an Organizations client object and uses it to create
    /// the new account with the name specified in accountName.
    /// </summary>
    public static async Task Main()
    {
        IAmazonOrganizations client = new AmazonOrganizationsClient();
        var accountName = "ExampleAccount";
        var email = "someone@example.com";

        var request = new CreateAccountRequest
        {
            AccountName = accountName,
            Email = email,
        };

        var response = await client.CreateAccountAsync(request);
        var status = response.CreateAccountStatus;

        Console.WriteLine($"The staus of {status.AccountName} is
{status.State}.");
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考CreateAccount中的。

创建组织

以下代码示例演示如何创建 Organizations 组织。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    using System;
    using System.Threading.Tasks;
    using Amazon.Organizations;
    using Amazon.Organizations.Model;

    /// <summary>
    /// Creates an organization in AWS Organizations.
    /// </summary>
    public class CreateOrganization
    {
        /// <summary>
        /// Creates an Organizations client object and then uses it to create
        /// a new organization with the default user as the administrator, and
        /// then displays information about the new organization.
        /// </summary>
        public static async Task Main()
        {
            IAmazonOrganizations client = new AmazonOrganizationsClient();

            var response = await client.CreateOrganizationAsync(new
CreateOrganizationRequest
            {
                FeatureSet = "ALL",
            });

            Organization newOrg = response.Organization;
```

```
            Console.WriteLine($"Organization: {newOrg.Id} Main Accoount:
{newOrg.MasterAccountId}");
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考CreateOrganization中的。

创建组织单位

以下代码示例演示如何创建 Organizations 组织单位。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
using System;
using System.Threading.Tasks;
using Amazon.Organizations;
using Amazon.Organizations.Model;

/// <summary>
/// Creates a new organizational unit in AWS Organizations.
/// </summary>
public class CreateOrganizationalUnit
{
    /// <summary>
    /// Initializes an Organizations client object and then uses it to call
    /// the CreateOrganizationalUnit method. If the call succeeds, it
    /// displays information about the new organizational unit.
    /// </summary>
    public static async Task Main()
    {
        // Create the client object using the default account.
        IAmazonOrganizations client = new AmazonOrganizationsClient();
```

```
            var orgUnitName = "ProductDevelopmentUnit";

            var request = new CreateOrganizationalUnitRequest
            {
                Name = orgUnitName,
                ParentId = "r-0000",
            };

            var response = await client.CreateOrganizationalUnitAsync(request);

            if (response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK)
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"Successfully created organizational unit:
{orgUnitName}.");
                Console.WriteLine($"Organizational unit {orgUnitName} Details");
                Console.WriteLine($"ARN: {response.OrganizationalUnit.Arn} Id:
{response.OrganizationalUnit.Id}");
            }
            else
            {
                Console.WriteLine("Could not create new organizational unit.");
            }
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考CreateOrganizationalUnit中的。

删除策略

以下代码示例演示如何删除 Organizations 策略。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    using System;
```

```
using System.Threading.Tasks;
using Amazon.Organizations;
using Amazon.Organizations.Model;

/// <summary>
/// Deletes an existing AWS Organizations policy.
/// </summary>
public class DeletePolicy
{
    /// <summary>
    /// Initializes the Organizations client object and then uses it to
    /// delete the policy with the specified policyId.
    /// </summary>
    public static async Task Main()
    {
        // Create the client object using the default account.
        IAmazonOrganizations client = new AmazonOrganizationsClient();

        var policyId = "p-00000000";

        var request = new DeletePolicyRequest
        {
            PolicyId = policyId,
        };

        var response = await client.DeletePolicyAsync(request);

        if (response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"Successfully deleted Policy: {policyId}.");
        }
        else
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"Could not delete Policy: {policyId}.");
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DeletePolicy中的。

删除组织

以下代码示例演示如何删除 Organizations 组织。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    using System;
    using System.Threading.Tasks;
    using Amazon.Organizations;
    using Amazon.Organizations.Model;

    /// <summary>
    /// Shows how to delete an existing organization using the AWS
    /// Organizations Service.
    /// </summary>
    public class DeleteOrganization
    {
        /// <summary>
        /// Initializes the Organizations client and then calls
        /// DeleteOrganizationAsync to delete the organization.
        /// </summary>
        public static async Task Main()
        {
            // Create the client object using the default account.
            IAmazonOrganizations client = new AmazonOrganizationsClient();

            var response = await client.DeleteOrganizationAsync(new
DeleteOrganizationRequest());

            if (response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK)
            {
                Console.WriteLine("Successfully deleted organization.");
            }
            else
            {
                Console.WriteLine("Could not delete organization.");
            }
```

```
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DeleteOrganization中的。

删除组织单位

以下代码示例演示如何删除 Organizations 组织单位。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
using System;
using System.Threading.Tasks;
using Amazon.Organizations;
using Amazon.Organizations.Model;

/// <summary>
/// Shows how to delete an existing AWS Organizations organizational unit.
/// </summary>
public class DeleteOrganizationalUnit
{
    /// <summary>
    /// Initializes the Organizations client object and calls
    /// DeleteOrganizationalUnitAsync to delete the organizational unit
    /// with the selected ID.
    /// </summary>
    public static async Task Main()
    {
        // Create the client object using the default account.
        IAmazonOrganizations client = new AmazonOrganizationsClient();

        var orgUnitId = "ou-0000-00000000";

        var request = new DeleteOrganizationalUnitRequest
```

```
            {
                OrganizationalUnitId = orgUnitId,
            };

            var response = await client.DeleteOrganizationalUnitAsync(request);

            if (response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK)
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"Successfully deleted the organizational unit
with ID: {orgUnitId}.");
            }
            else
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"Could not delete the organizational unit with
ID: {orgUnitId}.");
            }
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DeleteOrganizationalUnit中的。

从目标分离策略

以下代码示例演示如何从目标中删除 Organizations 策略。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    using System;
    using System.Threading.Tasks;
    using Amazon.Organizations;
    using Amazon.Organizations.Model;

    /// <summary>
    /// Shows how to detach a policy from an AWS Organizations organization,
```

```
    /// organizational unit, or account.
    /// </summary>
    public class DetachPolicy
    {
        /// <summary>
        /// Initializes the Organizations client object and uses it to call
        /// DetachPolicyAsync to detach the policy.
        /// </summary>
        public static async Task Main()
        {
            // Create the client object using the default account.
            IAmazonOrganizations client = new AmazonOrganizationsClient();

            var policyId = "p-00000000";
            var targetId = "r-0000";

            var request = new DetachPolicyRequest
            {
                PolicyId = policyId,
                TargetId = targetId,
            };

            var response = await client.DetachPolicyAsync(request);

            if (response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK)
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"Successfully detached policy with Policy Id:
{policyId}.");
            }
            else
            {
                Console.WriteLine("Could not detach the policy.");
            }
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DetachPolicy中的。

列出账户

以下代码示例演示如何列出 Organizations 组织的账户。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
using System;
using System.Threading.Tasks;
using Amazon.Organizations;
using Amazon.Organizations.Model;

/// <summary>
/// Uses the AWS Organizations service to list the accounts associated
/// with the default account.
/// </summary>
public class ListAccounts
{
    /// <summary>
    /// Creates the Organizations client and then calls its
    /// ListAccountsAsync method.
    /// </summary>
    public static async Task Main()
    {
        // Create the client object using the default account.
        IAmazonOrganizations client = new AmazonOrganizationsClient();

        var request = new ListAccountsRequest
        {
            MaxResults = 5,
        };

        var response = new ListAccountsResponse();
        try
        {
            do
            {
                response = await client.ListAccountsAsync(request);
                response.Accounts.ForEach(a => DisplayAccounts(a));
                if (response.NextToken is not null)
                {
```

```
                        request.NextToken = response.NextToken;
                    }
                }
                while (response.NextToken is not null);
            }
            catch (AWSOrganizationsNotInUseException ex)
            {
                Console.WriteLine(ex.Message);
            }
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// Displays information about an Organizations account.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="account">An Organizations account for which to display
        /// information on the console.</param>
        private static void DisplayAccounts(Account account)
        {
            string accountInfo = $"{account.Id} {account.Name}\t{account.Status}";

            Console.WriteLine(accountInfo);
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考ListAccounts中的。

列出组织单位

以下代码示例演示如何列出 Organizations 组织单位。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    using System;
    using System.Threading.Tasks;
```

```
    using Amazon.Organizations;
    using Amazon.Organizations.Model;

    /// <summary>
    /// Lists the AWS Organizations organizational units that belong to an
    /// organization.
    /// </summary>
    public class ListOrganizationalUnitsForParent
    {
        /// <summary>
        /// Initializes the Organizations client object and then uses it to
        /// call the ListOrganizationalUnitsForParentAsync method to retrieve
        /// the list of organizational units.
        /// </summary>
        public static async Task Main()
        {
            // Create the client object using the default account.
            IAmazonOrganizations client = new AmazonOrganizationsClient();

            var parentId = "r-0000";

            var request = new ListOrganizationalUnitsForParentRequest
            {
                ParentId = parentId,
                MaxResults = 5,
            };

            var response = new ListOrganizationalUnitsForParentResponse();
            try
            {
                do
                {
                    response = await
client.ListOrganizationalUnitsForParentAsync(request);
                    response.OrganizationalUnits.ForEach(u =>
DisplayOrganizationalUnit(u));
                    if (response.NextToken is not null)
                    {
                        request.NextToken = response.NextToken;
                    }
                }
                while (response.NextToken is not null);
            }
            catch (Exception ex)
```

```
            {
                Console.WriteLine(ex.Message);
            }
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// Displays information about an Organizations organizational unit.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="unit">The OrganizationalUnit for which to display
        /// information.</param>
        public static void DisplayOrganizationalUnit(OrganizationalUnit unit)
        {
            string accountInfo = $"{unit.Id} {unit.Name}\t{unit.Arn}";

            Console.WriteLine(accountInfo);
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考ListOrganizationalUnitsForParent中的。

列出策略

以下代码示例演示如何列出 Organizations 策略。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    using System;
    using System.Threading.Tasks;
    using Amazon.Organizations;
    using Amazon.Organizations.Model;

    /// <summary>
    /// Shows how to list the AWS Organizations policies associated with an
```

```
    /// organization.
    /// </summary>
    public class ListPolicies
    {
        /// <summary>
        /// Initializes an Organizations client object, and then calls its
        /// ListPoliciesAsync method.
        /// </summary>
        public static async Task Main()
        {
            // Create the client object using the default account.
            IAmazonOrganizations client = new AmazonOrganizationsClient();

            // The value for the Filter parameter is required and must must be
            // one of the following:
            //     AISERVICES_OPT_OUT_POLICY
            //     BACKUP_POLICY
            //     SERVICE_CONTROL_POLICY
            //     TAG_POLICY
            var request = new ListPoliciesRequest
            {
                Filter = "SERVICE_CONTROL_POLICY",
                MaxResults = 5,
            };

            var response = new ListPoliciesResponse();
            try
            {
                do
                {
                    response = await client.ListPoliciesAsync(request);
                    response.Policies.ForEach(p => DisplayPolicies(p));
                    if (response.NextToken is not null)
                    {
                        request.NextToken = response.NextToken;
                    }
                }
                while (response.NextToken is not null);
            }
            catch (AWSOrganizationsNotInUseException ex)
            {
                Console.WriteLine(ex.Message);
            }
        }
```

```
        /// <summary>
        /// Displays information about the Organizations policies associated
        /// with an organization.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="policy">An Organizations policy summary to display
        /// information on the console.</param>
        private static void DisplayPolicies(PolicySummary policy)
        {
            string policyInfo = $"{policy.Id} {policy.Name}\t{policy.Description}";

            Console.WriteLine(policyInfo);
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考ListPolicies中的。

使用 AWS SDK for .NET 的 Amazon Polly 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for .NET 与 Amazon Polly 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作

操作

删除词典

以下代码示例演示如何删除 Amazon Polly 词典。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
using System;
using System.Threading.Tasks;
using Amazon.Polly;
using Amazon.Polly.Model;

/// <summary>
/// Deletes an existing Amazon Polly lexicon using the AWS SDK for .NET.
/// </summary>
public class DeleteLexicon
{
    public static async Task Main()
    {
        string lexiconName = "SampleLexicon";

        var client = new AmazonPollyClient();

        var success = await DeletePollyLexiconAsync(client, lexiconName);

        if (success)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"Successfully deleted {lexiconName}.");
        }
        else
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"Could not delete {lexiconName}.");
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Deletes the named Amazon Polly lexicon.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="client">The initialized Amazon Polly client object.</param>
    /// <param name="lexiconName">The name of the Amazon Polly lexicon to
    /// delete.</param>
```

```
        /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the operation.</
returns>
        public static async Task<bool> DeletePollyLexiconAsync(
            AmazonPollyClient client,
            string lexiconName)
        {
            var deleteLexiconRequest = new DeleteLexiconRequest()
            {
                Name = lexiconName,
            };

            var response = await client.DeleteLexiconAsync(deleteLexiconRequest);

            return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DeleteLexicon中的。

获取词典

以下代码示例演示如何获取 Amazon Polly 词典。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    using System;
    using System.Threading.Tasks;
    using Amazon.Polly;
    using Amazon.Polly.Model;

    /// <summary>
    /// Retrieves information about a specific Amazon Polly lexicon.
    /// </summary>
```

```
    public class GetLexicon
    {
        public static async Task Main(string[] args)
        {
            string lexiconName = "SampleLexicon";

            var client = new AmazonPollyClient();

            await GetPollyLexiconAsync(client, lexiconName);
        }

        public static async Task GetPollyLexiconAsync(AmazonPollyClient client,
string lexiconName)
        {
            var getLexiconRequest = new GetLexiconRequest()
            {
                Name = lexiconName,
            };

            try
            {
                var response = await client.GetLexiconAsync(getLexiconRequest);
                Console.WriteLine($"Lexicon:\n Name: {response.Lexicon.Name}");
                Console.WriteLine($"Content: {response.Lexicon.Content}");
            }
            catch (Exception ex)
            {
                Console.WriteLine("Error: " + ex.Message);
            }
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考GetLexicon中的。

获取可用于合成的声音

以下代码示例演示如何获取可用于合成的 Amazon Polly 语音。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
using System;
using System.Threading.Tasks;
using Amazon.Polly;
using Amazon.Polly.Model;

public class DescribeVoices
{
    public static async Task Main()
    {
        var client = new AmazonPollyClient();

        var allVoicesRequest = new DescribeVoicesRequest();
        var enUsVoicesRequest = new DescribeVoicesRequest()
        {
            LanguageCode = "en-US",
        };

        try
        {
            string nextToken;
            do
            {
                var allVoicesResponse = await
client.DescribeVoicesAsync(allVoicesRequest);
                nextToken = allVoicesResponse.NextToken;
                allVoicesRequest.NextToken = nextToken;

                Console.WriteLine("\nAll voices: ");
                allVoicesResponse.Voices.ForEach(voice =>
                {
                    DisplayVoiceInfo(voice);
                });
            }
            while (nextToken is not null);
```

```
                do
                {
                    var enUsVoicesResponse = await
client.DescribeVoicesAsync(enUsVoicesRequest);
                    nextToken = enUsVoicesResponse.NextToken;
                    enUsVoicesRequest.NextToken = nextToken;

                    Console.WriteLine("\nen-US voices: ");
                    enUsVoicesResponse.Voices.ForEach(voice =>
                    {
                        DisplayVoiceInfo(voice);
                    });
                }
                while (nextToken is not null);
            }
            catch (Exception ex)
            {
                Console.WriteLine("Exception caught: " + ex.Message);
            }
        }

        public static void DisplayVoiceInfo(Voice voice)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($" Name: {voice.Name}\tGender:
{voice.Gender}\tLanguageName: {voice.LanguageName}");
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DescribeVoices中的。

列出发音词典

以下代码示例演示如何列出 Amazon Polly 发音词典。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
using System;
using System.Threading.Tasks;
using Amazon.Polly;
using Amazon.Polly.Model;

/// <summary>
/// Lists the Amazon Polly lexicons that have been defined. By default,
/// lists the lexicons that are defined in the same AWS Region as the default
/// user. To view Amazon Polly lexicons that are defined in a different AWS
/// Region, supply it as a parameter to the Amazon Polly constructor.
/// </summary>
public class ListLexicons
{
    public static async Task Main()
    {
        var client = new AmazonPollyClient();
        var request = new ListLexiconsRequest();

        try
        {
            Console.WriteLine("All voices: ");

            do
            {
                var response = await client.ListLexiconsAsync(request);
                request.NextToken = response.NextToken;

                response.Lexicons.ForEach(lexicon =>
                {
                    var attributes = lexicon.Attributes;
                    Console.WriteLine($"Name: {lexicon.Name}");
                    Console.WriteLine($"\tAlphabet: {attributes.Alphabet}");
                    Console.WriteLine($"\tLanguageCode:
{attributes.LanguageCode}");
```

```
                        Console.WriteLine($"\tLastModified:
{attributes.LastModified}");
                        Console.WriteLine($"\tLexemesCount:
{attributes.LexemesCount}");
                        Console.WriteLine($"\tLexiconArn: {attributes.LexiconArn}");
                        Console.WriteLine($"\tSize: {attributes.Size}");
                    });
                }
                while (request.NextToken is not null);
            }
            catch (Exception ex)
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"Error: {ex.Message}");
            }
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考ListLexicons中的。

存储发音词典

以下代码示例演示如何存储 Amazon Polly 发音词典。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
using System;
using System.Threading.Tasks;
using Amazon.Polly;
using Amazon.Polly.Model;

/// <summary>
/// Creates a new Amazon Polly lexicon using the AWS SDK for .NET.
/// </summary>
```

```
    public class PutLexicon
    {
        public static async Task Main()
        {
            string lexiconContent = "<?xml version=\"1.0\" encoding=\"UTF-8\"?>" +
                "<lexicon version=\"1.0\" xmlns=\"http://www.w3.org/2005/01/
pronunciation-lexicon\" xmlns:xsi=\"http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance\" " +
                "xsi:schemaLocation=\"http://www.w3.org/2005/01/pronunciation-
lexicon http://www.w3.org/TR/2007/CR-pronunciation-lexicon-20071212/pls.xsd\" " +
                "alphabet=\"ipa\" xml:lang=\"en-US\">" +
                "<lexeme><grapheme>test1</grapheme><alias>test2</alias></lexeme>" +
                "</lexicon>";
            string lexiconName = "SampleLexicon";

            var client = new AmazonPollyClient();
            var putLexiconRequest = new PutLexiconRequest()
            {
                Name = lexiconName,
                Content = lexiconContent,
            };

            try
            {
                var response = await client.PutLexiconAsync(putLexiconRequest);
                if (response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK)
                {
                    Console.WriteLine($"Successfully created Lexicon:
 {lexiconName}.");
                }
                else
                {
                    Console.WriteLine($"Could not create Lexicon: {lexiconName}.");
                }
            }
            catch (Exception ex)
            {
                Console.WriteLine("Exception caught: " + ex.Message);
            }
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考PutLexicon中的。

从文本合成语音

以下代码示例演示如何通过 Amazon Polly 从文本合成语音。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    using System;
    using System.IO;
    using System.Threading.Tasks;
    using Amazon.Polly;
    using Amazon.Polly.Model;

    public class SynthesizeSpeech
    {
        public static async Task Main()
        {
            string outputFileName = "speech.mp3";
            string text = "Twas brillig, and the slithy toves did gyre and gimbol in
the wabe";

            var client = new AmazonPollyClient();
            var response = await PollySynthesizeSpeech(client, text);

            WriteSpeechToStream(response.AudioStream, outputFileName);
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// Calls the Amazon Polly SynthesizeSpeechAsync method to convert text
        /// to speech.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">The Amazon Polly client object used to connect
        /// to the Amazon Polly service.</param>
        /// <param name="text">The text to convert to speech.</param>
        /// <returns>A SynthesizeSpeechResponse object that includes an AudioStream
        /// object with the converted text.</returns>
        private static async Task<SynthesizeSpeechResponse>
PollySynthesizeSpeech(IAmazonPolly client, string text)
```

```
        {
            var synthesizeSpeechRequest = new SynthesizeSpeechRequest()
            {
                OutputFormat = OutputFormat.Mp3,
                VoiceId = VoiceId.Joanna,
                Text = text,
            };

            var synthesizeSpeechResponse =
                await client.SynthesizeSpeechAsync(synthesizeSpeechRequest);

            return synthesizeSpeechResponse;
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// Writes the AudioStream returned from the call to
        /// SynthesizeSpeechAsync to a file in MP3 format.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="audioStream">The AudioStream returned from the
        /// call to the SynthesizeSpeechAsync method.</param>
        /// <param name="outputFileName">The full path to the file in which to
        /// save the audio stream.</param>
        private static void WriteSpeechToStream(Stream audioStream, string
outputFileName)
        {
            var outputStream = new FileStream(
                outputFileName,
                FileMode.Create,
                FileAccess.Write);
            byte[] buffer = new byte[2 * 1024];
            int readBytes;

            while ((readBytes = audioStream.Read(buffer, 0, 2 * 1024)) > 0)
            {
                outputStream.Write(buffer, 0, readBytes);
            }

            // Flushes the buffer to avoid losing the last second or so of
            // the synthesized text.
            outputStream.Flush();
            Console.WriteLine($"Saved {outputFileName} to disk.");
        }
    }
```

使用 AWS SDK 在 Amazon Polly 中使用语音标记从文本中合成语音。

```
using System;
using System.Collections.Generic;
using System.IO;
using System.Threading.Tasks;
using Amazon.Polly;
using Amazon.Polly.Model;

public class SynthesizeSpeechMarks
{
    public static async Task Main()
    {
        var client = new AmazonPollyClient();
        string outputFileName = "speechMarks.json";

        var synthesizeSpeechRequest = new SynthesizeSpeechRequest()
        {
            OutputFormat = OutputFormat.Json,
            SpeechMarkTypes = new List<string>
            {
                SpeechMarkType.Viseme,
                SpeechMarkType.Word,
            },
            VoiceId = VoiceId.Joanna,
            Text = "This is a sample text to be synthesized.",
        };

        try
        {
            using (var outputStream = new FileStream(outputFileName,
FileMode.Create, FileAccess.Write))
            {
                var synthesizeSpeechResponse = await
client.SynthesizeSpeechAsync(synthesizeSpeechRequest);
                var buffer = new byte[2 * 1024];
                int readBytes;

                var inputStream = synthesizeSpeechResponse.AudioStream;
                while ((readBytes = inputStream.Read(buffer, 0, 2 * 1024)) > 0)
                {
```

```
                        outputStream.Write(buffer, 0, readBytes);
                    }
                }
            }
            catch (Exception ex)
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"Error: {ex.Message}");
            }
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考SynthesizeSpeech中的。

使用 AWS SDK for .NET 的 Amazon RDS 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for .NET 与 Amazon RDS 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

开始使用

开始使用 Amazon RDS

以下代码示例演示了如何开始使用 Amazon RDS。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
using System;
```

```
using System.Threading.Tasks;
using Amazon.RDS;
using Amazon.RDS.Model;

namespace RDSActions;

public static class HelloRds
{
    static async Task Main(string[] args)
    {
        var rdsClient = new AmazonRDSClient();

        Console.WriteLine($"Hello Amazon RDS! Following are some of your DB
 instances:");
        Console.WriteLine();

        // You can use await and any of the async methods to get a response.
        // Let's get the first twenty DB instances.
        var response = await rdsClient.DescribeDBInstancesAsync(
            new DescribeDBInstancesRequest()
            {
                MaxRecords = 20 // Must be between 20 and 100.
            });

        foreach (var instance in response.DBInstances)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"\tDB name: {instance.DBName}");
            Console.WriteLine($"\tArn: {instance.DBInstanceArn}");
            Console.WriteLine($"\tIdentifier: {instance.DBInstanceIdentifier}");
            Console.WriteLine();
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for .NET API 参考》中的 DescribeDBInstances。

主题

- 操作
- 场景

操作

创建数据库实例

以下代码示例演示如何创建 Amazon RDS 数据库实例并等待此实例变为可用。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   /// <summary>
   /// Create an RDS DB instance with a particular set of properties. Use the
action DescribeDBInstancesAsync
   /// to determine when the DB instance is ready to use.
   /// </summary>
   /// <param name="dbName">Name for the DB instance.</param>
   /// <param name="dbInstanceIdentifier">DB instance identifier.</param>
   /// <param name="parameterGroupName">DB parameter group to associate with the
instance.</param>
   /// <param name="dbEngine">The engine for the DB instance.</param>
   /// <param name="dbEngineVersion">Version for the DB instance.</param>
   /// <param name="instanceClass">Class for the DB instance.</param>
   /// <param name="allocatedStorage">The amount of storage in gibibytes (GiB) to
allocate to the DB instance.</param>
   /// <param name="adminName">Admin user name.</param>
   /// <param name="adminPassword">Admin user password.</param>
   /// <returns>DB instance object.</returns>
   public async Task<DBInstance> CreateDBInstance(string dbName, string
dbInstanceIdentifier,
       string parameterGroupName, string dbEngine, string dbEngineVersion,
       string instanceClass, int allocatedStorage, string adminName, string
adminPassword)
   {
       var response = await _amazonRDS.CreateDBInstanceAsync(
           new CreateDBInstanceRequest()
           {
               DBName = dbName,
```

```
                DBInstanceIdentifier = dbInstanceIdentifier,
                DBParameterGroupName = parameterGroupName,
                Engine = dbEngine,
                EngineVersion = dbEngineVersion,
                DBInstanceClass = instanceClass,
                AllocatedStorage = allocatedStorage,
                MasterUsername = adminName,
                MasterUserPassword = adminPassword
            });

        return response.DBInstance;
    }
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for .NET API 参考》中的 CreateDBInstance。

创建数据库参数组

以下代码示例演示如何创建 Amazon RDS 数据库参数组。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Create a new DB parameter group. Use the action
DescribeDBParameterGroupsAsync
    /// to determine when the DB parameter group is ready to use.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="name">Name of the DB parameter group.</param>
    /// <param name="family">Family of the DB parameter group.</param>
    /// <param name="description">Description of the DB parameter group.</param>
    /// <returns>The new DB parameter group.</returns>
    public async Task<DBParameterGroup> CreateDBParameterGroup(
        string name, string family, string description)
```

```
    {
        var response = await _amazonRDS.CreateDBParameterGroupAsync(
            new CreateDBParameterGroupRequest()
            {
                DBParameterGroupName = name,
                DBParameterGroupFamily = family,
                Description = description
            });
        return response.DBParameterGroup;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考ParameterGroup中的 CreateDB。

创建数据库实例的快照

以下代码示例演示如何创建 Amazon RDS 数据库实例的快照。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Create a snapshot of a DB instance.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="dbInstanceIdentifier">DB instance identifier.</param>
    /// <param name="snapshotIdentifier">Identifier for the snapshot.</param>
    /// <returns>DB snapshot object.</returns>
    public async Task<DBSnapshot> CreateDBSnapshot(string dbInstanceIdentifier,
string snapshotIdentifier)
    {
        var response = await _amazonRDS.CreateDBSnapshotAsync(
            new CreateDBSnapshotRequest()
            {
                DBSnapshotIdentifier = snapshotIdentifier,
                DBInstanceIdentifier = dbInstanceIdentifier
```

```
            });

        return response.DBSnapshot;
    }
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for .NET API 参考》中的 CreateDBSnapshot。

删除数据库实例

以下代码示例演示如何删除 Amazon RDS 数据库实例。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Delete a particular DB instance.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="dbInstanceIdentifier">DB instance identifier.</param>
    /// <returns>DB instance object.</returns>
    public async Task<DBInstance> DeleteDBInstance(string dbInstanceIdentifier)
    {
        var response = await _amazonRDS.DeleteDBInstanceAsync(
            new DeleteDBInstanceRequest()
            {
                DBInstanceIdentifier = dbInstanceIdentifier,
                SkipFinalSnapshot = true,
                DeleteAutomatedBackups = true
            });

        return response.DBInstance;
    }
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for .NET API 参考》中的 DeleteDBInstance。

删除数据库参数组

以下代码示例演示如何删除 Amazon RDS 数据库参数组。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Delete a DB parameter group. The group cannot be a default DB parameter
group
    /// or be associated with any DB instances.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="name">Name of the DB parameter group.</param>
    /// <returns>True if successful.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> DeleteDBParameterGroup(string name)
    {
        var response = await _amazonRDS.DeleteDBParameterGroupAsync(
            new DeleteDBParameterGroupRequest()
            {
                DBParameterGroupName = name,
            });
        return response.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAP I 参考ParameterGroup中的 deletedB。

描述数据库实例

以下代码示例演示如何描述 Amazon RDS 数据库实例。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Returns a list of DB instances.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="dbInstanceIdentifier">Optional name of a specific DB
instance.</param>
    /// <returns>List of DB instances.</returns>
    public async Task<List<DBInstance>> DescribeDBInstances(string
dbInstanceIdentifier = null)
    {
        var results = new List<DBInstance>();
        var instancesPaginator = _amazonRDS.Paginators.DescribeDBInstances(
            new DescribeDBInstancesRequest
            {
                DBInstanceIdentifier = dbInstanceIdentifier
            });
        // Get the entire list using the paginator.
        await foreach (var instances in instancesPaginator.DBInstances)
        {
            results.Add(instances);
        }
        return results;
    }
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for .NET API 参考》中的 DescribeDBInstances。

描述数据库参数组

以下代码示例演示如何描述 Amazon RDS 数据库参数组。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Get descriptions of DB parameter groups.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="name">Optional name of the DB parameter group to describe.</
param>
    /// <returns>The list of DB parameter group descriptions.</returns>
    public async Task<List<DBParameterGroup>> DescribeDBParameterGroups(string name
 = null)
    {
        var response = await _amazonRDS.DescribeDBParameterGroupsAsync(
            new DescribeDBParameterGroupsRequest()
            {
                DBParameterGroupName = name
            });
        return response.DBParameterGroups;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAP I 参考ParameterGroups中的 d escribedB。

描述数据库引擎版本

以下代码示例演示如何描述 Amazon RDS 数据库引擎版本。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Get a list of DB engine versions for a particular DB engine.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="engine">Name of the engine.</param>
    /// <param name="dbParameterGroupFamily">Optional parameter group family name.</
param>
    /// <returns>List of DBEngineVersions.</returns>
    public async Task<List<DBEngineVersion>> DescribeDBEngineVersions(string engine,
        string dbParameterGroupFamily = null)
    {
        var response = await _amazonRDS.DescribeDBEngineVersionsAsync(
            new DescribeDBEngineVersionsRequest()
            {
                Engine = engine,
                DBParameterGroupFamily = dbParameterGroupFamily
            });
        return response.DBEngineVersions;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAP I 参考EngineVersions中的 d escribedB。

描述数据库实例的选项

以下代码示例演示如何描述 Amazon RDS 数据库实例的选项。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Get a list of orderable DB instance options for a specific
    /// engine and engine version.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="engine">Name of the engine.</param>
    /// <param name="engineVersion">Version of the engine.</param>
    /// <returns>List of OrderableDBInstanceOptions.</returns>
    public async Task<List<OrderableDBInstanceOption>>
DescribeOrderableDBInstanceOptions(string engine, string engineVersion)
    {
        // Use a paginator to get a list of DB instance options.
        var results = new List<OrderableDBInstanceOption>();
        var paginateInstanceOptions =
_amazonRDS.Paginators.DescribeOrderableDBInstanceOptions(
            new DescribeOrderableDBInstanceOptionsRequest()
            {
                Engine = engine,
                EngineVersion = engineVersion,
            });
        // Get the entire list using the paginator.
        await foreach (var instanceOptions in
paginateInstanceOptions.OrderableDBInstanceOptions)
        {
            results.Add(instanceOptions);
        }
        return results;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考InstanceOptions中的DescribeOrderable数据库。

描述数据库参数组中的参数

以下代码示例演示如何描述 Amazon RDS 数据库参数组中的参数。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Get a list of DB parameters from a specific parameter group.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="dbParameterGroupName">Name of a specific DB parameter group.</
param>
    /// <param name="source">Optional source for selecting parameters.</param>
    /// <returns>List of parameter values.</returns>
    public async Task<List<Parameter>> DescribeDBParameters(string
 dbParameterGroupName, string source = null)
    {
        var results = new List<Parameter>();
        var paginateParameters = _amazonRDS.Paginators.DescribeDBParameters(
            new DescribeDBParametersRequest()
            {
                DBParameterGroupName = dbParameterGroupName,
                Source = source
            });
        // Get the entire list using the paginator.
        await foreach (var parameters in paginateParameters.Parameters)
        {
            results.Add(parameters);
        }
        return results;
    }
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for .NET API 参考》中的 DescribeDBParameters。

描述数据库实例的快照

以下代码示例演示如何描述 Amazon RDS 数据库实例的快照。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Return a list of DB snapshots for a particular DB instance.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="dbInstanceIdentifier">DB instance identifier.</param>
    /// <returns>List of DB snapshots.</returns>
    public async Task<List<DBSnapshot>> DescribeDBSnapshots(string
dbInstanceIdentifier)
    {
        var results = new List<DBSnapshot>();
        var snapshotsPaginator = _amazonRDS.Paginators.DescribeDBSnapshots(
            new DescribeDBSnapshotsRequest()
            {
                DBInstanceIdentifier = dbInstanceIdentifier
            });

        // Get the entire list using the paginator.
        await foreach (var snapshots in snapshotsPaginator.DBSnapshots)
        {
            results.Add(snapshots);
        }
        return results;
    }
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for .NET API 参考》中的 DescribeDBSnapshots。

更新数据库参数组中的参数

以下代码示例演示如何更新 Amazon RDS 数据库参数组中的参数。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Update a DB parameter group. Use the action DescribeDBParameterGroupsAsync
    /// to determine when the DB parameter group is ready to use.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="name">Name of the DB parameter group.</param>
    /// <param name="parameters">List of parameters. Maximum of 20 per request.</
param>
    /// <returns>The updated DB parameter group name.</returns>
    public async Task<string> ModifyDBParameterGroup(
        string name, List<Parameter> parameters)
    {
        var response = await _amazonRDS.ModifyDBParameterGroupAsync(
            new ModifyDBParameterGroupRequest()
            {
                DBParameterGroupName = name,
                Parameters = parameters,
            });
        return response.DBParameterGroupName;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAP I 参考ParameterGroup中的 modifyDB。

场景

开始使用数据库实例

以下代码示例演示了操作流程：

- 创建自定义数据库参数组并设置参数值。
- 创建一个配置为使用参数组的数据库实例。数据库实例还包含一个数据库。
- 拍摄实例的快照。
- 删除实例和参数组。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

在命令提示符中运行交互式场景。

```
/// <summary>
/// Scenario for RDS DB instance example.
/// </summary>
public class RDSInstanceScenario
{
    /*
    Before running this .NET code example, set up your development environment,
 including your credentials.

    This .NET example performs the following tasks:
    1.  Returns a list of the available DB engine families using the
 DescribeDBEngineVersionsAsync method.
    2.  Selects an engine family and creates a custom DB parameter group using the
 CreateDBParameterGroupAsync method.
    3.  Gets the parameter groups using the DescribeDBParameterGroupsAsync method.
    4.  Gets parameters in the group using the DescribeDBParameters method.
    5.  Parses and displays parameters in the group.
    6.  Modifies both the auto_increment_offset and auto_increment_increment
 parameters
        using the ModifyDBParameterGroupAsync method.
    7.  Gets and displays the updated parameters using the DescribeDBParameters
 method with a source of "user".
    8.  Gets a list of allowed engine versions using the
 DescribeDBEngineVersionsAsync method.
```

```
   9.  Displays and selects from a list of micro instance classes available for the
selected engine and version.
   10. Creates an RDS DB instance that contains a MySql database and uses the
parameter group
       using the CreateDBInstanceAsync method.
   11. Waits for DB instance to be ready using the DescribeDBInstancesAsync method.
   12. Prints out the connection endpoint string for the new DB instance.
   13. Creates a snapshot of the DB instance using the CreateDBSnapshotAsync
method.
   14. Waits for DB snapshot to be ready using the DescribeDBSnapshots method.
   15. Deletes the DB instance using the DeleteDBInstanceAsync method.
   16. Waits for DB instance to be deleted using the DescribeDbInstances method.
   17. Deletes the parameter group using the DeleteDBParameterGroupAsync.
   */

   private static readonly string sepBar = new('-', 80);
   private static RDSWrapper rdsWrapper = null!;
   private static ILogger logger = null!;
   private static readonly string engine = "mysql";
   static async Task Main(string[] args)
   {
       // Set up dependency injection for the Amazon RDS service.
       using var host = Host.CreateDefaultBuilder(args)
           .ConfigureLogging(logging =>
               logging.AddFilter("System", LogLevel.Debug)
                   .AddFilter<DebugLoggerProvider>("Microsoft",
LogLevel.Information)
                   .AddFilter<ConsoleLoggerProvider>("Microsoft", LogLevel.Trace))
           .ConfigureServices((_, services) =>
               services.AddAWSService<IAmazonRDS>()
                   .AddTransient<RDSWrapper>()
           )
           .Build();

       logger = LoggerFactory.Create(builder =>
       {
           builder.AddConsole();
       }).CreateLogger<RDSInstanceScenario>();

       rdsWrapper = host.Services.GetRequiredService<RDSWrapper>();

       Console.WriteLine(sepBar);
       Console.WriteLine(
```

```
            "Welcome to the Amazon Relational Database Service (Amazon RDS) DB
instance scenario example.");
        Console.WriteLine(sepBar);

        try
        {
            var parameterGroupFamily = await ChooseParameterGroupFamily();

            var parameterGroup = await CreateDbParameterGroup(parameterGroupFamily);

            var parameters = await
DescribeParametersInGroup(parameterGroup.DBParameterGroupName,
                new List<string> { "auto_increment_offset",
"auto_increment_increment" });

            await ModifyParameters(parameterGroup.DBParameterGroupName, parameters);

            await DescribeUserSourceParameters(parameterGroup.DBParameterGroupName);

            var engineVersionChoice = await
ChooseDbEngineVersion(parameterGroupFamily);

            var instanceChoice = await ChooseDbInstanceClass(engine,
engineVersionChoice.EngineVersion);

            var newInstanceIdentifier = "Example-Instance-" + DateTime.Now.Ticks;

            var newInstance = await CreateRdsNewInstance(parameterGroup, engine,
engineVersionChoice.EngineVersion,
                instanceChoice.DBInstanceClass, newInstanceIdentifier);
            if (newInstance != null)
            {
                DisplayConnectionString(newInstance);

                await CreateSnapshot(newInstance);

                await DeleteRdsInstance(newInstance);
            }

            await DeleteParameterGroup(parameterGroup);

            Console.WriteLine("Scenario complete.");
            Console.WriteLine(sepBar);
        }
```

```
        catch (Exception ex)
        {
            logger.LogError(ex, "There was a problem executing the scenario.");
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Choose the RDS DB parameter group family from a list of available options.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>The selected parameter group family.</returns>
    public static async Task<string> ChooseParameterGroupFamily()
    {
        Console.WriteLine(sepBar);
        // 1. Get a list of available engines.
        var engines = await rdsWrapper.DescribeDBEngineVersions(engine);

        Console.WriteLine("1. The following is a list of available DB parameter
group families:");
        int i = 1;
        var parameterGroupFamilies = engines.GroupBy(e =>
e.DBParameterGroupFamily).ToList();
        foreach (var parameterGroupFamily in parameterGroupFamilies)
        {
            // List the available parameter group families.
            Console.WriteLine(
                $"\t{i}. Family: {parameterGroupFamily.Key}");
            i++;
        }

        var choiceNumber = 0;
        while (choiceNumber < 1 || choiceNumber > parameterGroupFamilies.Count)
        {
            Console.WriteLine("Select an available DB parameter group family by
entering a number from the list above:");
            var choice = Console.ReadLine();
            Int32.TryParse(choice, out choiceNumber);
        }
        var parameterGroupFamilyChoice = parameterGroupFamilies[choiceNumber - 1];
        Console.WriteLine(sepBar);
        return parameterGroupFamilyChoice.Key;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Create and get information on a DB parameter group.
```

```
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="dbParameterGroupFamily">The DBParameterGroupFamily for the new
DB parameter group.</param>
    /// <returns>The new DBParameterGroup.</returns>
    public static async Task<DBParameterGroup> CreateDbParameterGroup(string
dbParameterGroupFamily)
    {
        Console.WriteLine(sepBar);
        Console.WriteLine($"2. Create new DB parameter group with family
{dbParameterGroupFamily}:");

        var parameterGroup = await rdsWrapper.CreateDBParameterGroup(
            "ExampleParameterGroup-" + DateTime.Now.Ticks,
            dbParameterGroupFamily, "New example parameter group");

        var groupInfo =
            await rdsWrapper.DescribeDBParameterGroups(parameterGroup
                .DBParameterGroupName);

        Console.WriteLine(
            $"3. New DB parameter group: \n\t{groupInfo[0].Description}, \n\tARN
{groupInfo[0].DBParameterGroupArn}");
        Console.WriteLine(sepBar);
        return parameterGroup;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Get and describe parameters from a DBParameterGroup.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="parameterGroupName">Name of the DBParameterGroup.</param>
    /// <param name="parameterNames">Optional specific names of parameters to
describe.</param>
    /// <returns>The list of requested parameters.</returns>
    public static async Task<List<Parameter>> DescribeParametersInGroup(string
parameterGroupName, List<string>? parameterNames = null)
    {
        Console.WriteLine(sepBar);
        Console.WriteLine("4. Get some parameters from the group.");
        Console.WriteLine(sepBar);

        var parameters =
            await rdsWrapper.DescribeDBParameters(parameterGroupName);

        var matchingParameters =
```

```
            parameters.Where(p => parameterNames == null ||
parameterNames.Contains(p.ParameterName)).ToList();

        Console.WriteLine("5. Parameter information:");
        matchingParameters.ForEach(p =>
            Console.WriteLine(
                $"\n\tParameter: {p.ParameterName}." +
                $"\n\tDescription: {p.Description}." +
                $"\n\tAllowed Values: {p.AllowedValues}." +
                $"\n\tValue: {p.ParameterValue}."));

        Console.WriteLine(sepBar);

        return matchingParameters;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Modify a parameter from a DBParameterGroup.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="parameterGroupName">Name of the DBParameterGroup.</param>
    /// <param name="parameters">The parameters to modify.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public static async Task ModifyParameters(string parameterGroupName,
List<Parameter> parameters)
    {
        Console.WriteLine(sepBar);
        Console.WriteLine("6. Modify some parameters in the group.");

        foreach (var p in parameters)
        {
            if (p.IsModifiable && p.DataType == "integer")
            {
                int newValue = 0;
                while (newValue == 0)
                {
                    Console.WriteLine(
                        $"Enter a new value for {p.ParameterName} from the allowed
values {p.AllowedValues} ");

                    var choice = Console.ReadLine();
                    Int32.TryParse(choice, out newValue);
                }

                p.ParameterValue = newValue.ToString();
```

```
            }
        }

        await rdsWrapper.ModifyDBParameterGroup(parameterGroupName, parameters);

        Console.WriteLine(sepBar);
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Describe the user source parameters in the group.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="parameterGroupName">Name of the DBParameterGroup.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public static async Task DescribeUserSourceParameters(string parameterGroupName)
    {
        Console.WriteLine(sepBar);
        Console.WriteLine("7. Describe user source parameters in the group.");

        var parameters =
            await rdsWrapper.DescribeDBParameters(parameterGroupName, "user");


        parameters.ForEach(p =>
            Console.WriteLine(
                $"\n\tParameter: {p.ParameterName}." +
                $"\n\tDescription: {p.Description}." +
                $"\n\tAllowed Values: {p.AllowedValues}." +
                $"\n\tValue: {p.ParameterValue}."));

        Console.WriteLine(sepBar);
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Choose a DB engine version.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="dbParameterGroupFamily">DB parameter group family for engine
choice.</param>
    /// <returns>The selected engine version.</returns>
    public static async Task<DBEngineVersion> ChooseDbEngineVersion(string
dbParameterGroupFamily)
    {
        Console.WriteLine(sepBar);
        // Get a list of allowed engines.
```

```
        var allowedEngines =
            await rdsWrapper.DescribeDBEngineVersions(engine,
 dbParameterGroupFamily);

        Console.WriteLine($"Available DB engine versions for parameter group family
 {dbParameterGroupFamily}:");
        int i = 1;
        foreach (var version in allowedEngines)
        {
            Console.WriteLine(
                $"\t{i}. Engine: {version.Engine} Version
 {version.EngineVersion}.");
            i++;
        }

        var choiceNumber = 0;
        while (choiceNumber < 1 || choiceNumber > allowedEngines.Count)
        {
            Console.WriteLine("8. Select an available DB engine version by entering
 a number from the list above:");
            var choice = Console.ReadLine();
            Int32.TryParse(choice, out choiceNumber);
        }

        var engineChoice = allowedEngines[choiceNumber - 1];
        Console.WriteLine(sepBar);
        return engineChoice;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Choose a DB instance class for a particular engine and engine version.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="engine">DB engine for DB instance choice.</param>
    /// <param name="engineVersion">DB engine version for DB instance choice.</
param>
    /// <returns>The selected orderable DB instance option.</returns>
    public static async Task<OrderableDBInstanceOption> ChooseDbInstanceClass(string
 engine, string engineVersion)
    {
        Console.WriteLine(sepBar);
        // Get a list of allowed DB instance classes.
        var allowedInstances =
            await rdsWrapper.DescribeOrderableDBInstanceOptions(engine,
 engineVersion);
```

```
        Console.WriteLine($"8. Available micro DB instance classes for engine
 {engine} and version {engineVersion}:");
        int i = 1;

        // Filter to micro instances for this example.
        allowedInstances = allowedInstances
            .Where(i => i.DBInstanceClass.Contains("micro")).ToList();

        foreach (var instance in allowedInstances)
        {
            Console.WriteLine(
                $"\t{i}. Instance class: {instance.DBInstanceClass} (storage type
 {instance.StorageType})");
            i++;
        }

        var choiceNumber = 0;
        while (choiceNumber < 1 || choiceNumber > allowedInstances.Count)
        {
            Console.WriteLine("9. Select an available DB instance class by entering
 a number from the list above:");
            var choice = Console.ReadLine();
            Int32.TryParse(choice, out choiceNumber);
        }

        var instanceChoice = allowedInstances[choiceNumber - 1];
        Console.WriteLine(sepBar);
        return instanceChoice;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Create a new RDS DB instance.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="parameterGroup">Parameter group to use for the DB instance.</
param>
    /// <param name="engineName">Engine to use for the DB instance.</param>
    /// <param name="engineVersion">Engine version to use for the DB instance.</
param>
    /// <param name="instanceClass">Instance class to use for the DB instance.</
param>
    /// <param name="instanceIdentifier">Instance identifier to use for the DB
 instance.</param>
    /// <returns>The new DB instance.</returns>
```

```
   public static async Task<DBInstance?> CreateRdsNewInstance(DBParameterGroup
parameterGroup,
       string engineName, string engineVersion, string instanceClass, string
instanceIdentifier)
   {
       Console.WriteLine(sepBar);
       Console.WriteLine($"10. Create a new DB instance with identifier
{instanceIdentifier}.");
       bool isInstanceReady = false;
       DBInstance newInstance;
       var instances = await rdsWrapper.DescribeDBInstances();
       isInstanceReady = instances.FirstOrDefault(i =>
           i.DBInstanceIdentifier == instanceIdentifier)?.DBInstanceStatus ==
"available";

       if (isInstanceReady)
       {
           Console.WriteLine("Instance already created.");
           newInstance = instances.First(i => i.DBInstanceIdentifier ==
instanceIdentifier);
       }
       else
       {
           Console.WriteLine("Please enter an admin user name:");
           var username = Console.ReadLine();

           Console.WriteLine("Please enter an admin password:");
           var password = Console.ReadLine();

           newInstance = await rdsWrapper.CreateDBInstance(
               "ExampleInstance",
               instanceIdentifier,
               parameterGroup.DBParameterGroupName,
               engineName,
               engineVersion,
               instanceClass,
               20,
               username,
               password
           );

           // 11. Wait for the DB instance to be ready.

           Console.WriteLine("11. Waiting for DB instance to be ready...");
```

```
            while (!isInstanceReady)
            {
                instances = await
 rdsWrapper.DescribeDBInstances(instanceIdentifier);
                isInstanceReady = instances.FirstOrDefault()?.DBInstanceStatus ==
 "available";
                newInstance = instances.First();
                Thread.Sleep(30000);
            }
        }

        Console.WriteLine(sepBar);
        return newInstance;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Display a connection string for an RDS DB instance.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="instance">The DB instance to use to get a connection string.</
param>
    public static void DisplayConnectionString(DBInstance instance)
    {
        Console.WriteLine(sepBar);
        // Display the connection string.
        Console.WriteLine("12. New DB instance connection string: ");
        Console.WriteLine(
            $"\n{engine} -h {instance.Endpoint.Address} -P {instance.Endpoint.Port}
 "
            + $"-u {instance.MasterUsername} -p [YOUR PASSWORD]\n");

        Console.WriteLine(sepBar);
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Create a snapshot from an RDS DB instance.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="instance">DB instance to use when creating a snapshot.</param>
    /// <returns>The snapshot object.</returns>
    public static async Task<DBSnapshot> CreateSnapshot(DBInstance instance)
    {
        Console.WriteLine(sepBar);
        // Create a snapshot.
        Console.WriteLine($"13. Creating snapshot from DB instance
 {instance.DBInstanceIdentifier}.");
```

```
        var snapshot = await
rdsWrapper.CreateDBSnapshot(instance.DBInstanceIdentifier, "ExampleSnapshot-" +
DateTime.Now.Ticks);

        // Wait for the snapshot to be available
        bool isSnapshotReady = false;

        Console.WriteLine($"14. Waiting for snapshot to be ready...");
        while (!isSnapshotReady)
        {
            var snapshots = await
rdsWrapper.DescribeDBSnapshots(instance.DBInstanceIdentifier);
            isSnapshotReady = snapshots.FirstOrDefault()?.Status == "available";
            snapshot = snapshots.First();
            Thread.Sleep(30000);
        }

        Console.WriteLine(
            $"Snapshot {snapshot.DBSnapshotIdentifier} status is
{snapshot.Status}.");
        Console.WriteLine(sepBar);
        return snapshot;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Delete an RDS DB instance.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="instance">The DB instance to delete.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public static async Task DeleteRdsInstance(DBInstance newInstance)
    {
        Console.WriteLine(sepBar);
        // Delete the DB instance.
        Console.WriteLine($"15. Delete the DB instance
{newInstance.DBInstanceIdentifier}.");
        await rdsWrapper.DeleteDBInstance(newInstance.DBInstanceIdentifier);

        // Wait for the DB instance to delete.
        Console.WriteLine($"16. Waiting for the DB instance to delete...");
        bool isInstanceDeleted = false;

        while (!isInstanceDeleted)
        {
            var instance = await rdsWrapper.DescribeDBInstances();
```

```
            isInstanceDeleted = instance.All(i => i.DBInstanceIdentifier !=
 newInstance.DBInstanceIdentifier);
            Thread.Sleep(30000);
        }

        Console.WriteLine("DB instance deleted.");
        Console.WriteLine(sepBar);
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Delete a DB parameter group.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="parameterGroup">The parameter group to delete.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public static async Task DeleteParameterGroup(DBParameterGroup parameterGroup)
    {
        Console.WriteLine(sepBar);
        // Delete the parameter group.
        Console.WriteLine($"17. Delete the DB parameter group
 {parameterGroup.DBParameterGroupName}.");
        await
 rdsWrapper.DeleteDBParameterGroup(parameterGroup.DBParameterGroupName);

        Console.WriteLine(sepBar);
    }
```

场景用于数据库实例操作的包装程序方法。

```
/// <summary>
/// Wrapper methods to use Amazon Relational Database Service (Amazon RDS) with DB
 instance operations.
/// </summary>
public partial class RDSWrapper
{
    private readonly IAmazonRDS _amazonRDS;
    public RDSWrapper(IAmazonRDS amazonRDS)
    {
        _amazonRDS = amazonRDS;
    }
```

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Get a list of DB engine versions for a particular DB engine.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="engine">Name of the engine.</param>
    /// <param name="dbParameterGroupFamily">Optional parameter group family name.</
param>
    /// <returns>List of DBEngineVersions.</returns>
    public async Task<List<DBEngineVersion>> DescribeDBEngineVersions(string engine,
        string dbParameterGroupFamily = null)
    {
        var response = await _amazonRDS.DescribeDBEngineVersionsAsync(
            new DescribeDBEngineVersionsRequest()
            {
                Engine = engine,
                DBParameterGroupFamily = dbParameterGroupFamily
            });
        return response.DBEngineVersions;
    }



    /// <summary>
    /// Get a list of orderable DB instance options for a specific
    /// engine and engine version.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="engine">Name of the engine.</param>
    /// <param name="engineVersion">Version of the engine.</param>
    /// <returns>List of OrderableDBInstanceOptions.</returns>
    public async Task<List<OrderableDBInstanceOption>>
 DescribeOrderableDBInstanceOptions(string engine, string engineVersion)
    {
        // Use a paginator to get a list of DB instance options.
        var results = new List<OrderableDBInstanceOption>();
        var paginateInstanceOptions =
 _amazonRDS.Paginators.DescribeOrderableDBInstanceOptions(
            new DescribeOrderableDBInstanceOptionsRequest()
            {
                Engine = engine,
                EngineVersion = engineVersion,
            });
        // Get the entire list using the paginator.
        await foreach (var instanceOptions in
 paginateInstanceOptions.OrderableDBInstanceOptions)
        {
```

```
            results.Add(instanceOptions);
        }
        return results;
    }



    /// <summary>
    /// Returns a list of DB instances.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="dbInstanceIdentifier">Optional name of a specific DB
instance.</param>
    /// <returns>List of DB instances.</returns>
    public async Task<List<DBInstance>> DescribeDBInstances(string
dbInstanceIdentifier = null)
    {
        var results = new List<DBInstance>();
        var instancesPaginator = _amazonRDS.Paginators.DescribeDBInstances(
            new DescribeDBInstancesRequest
            {
                DBInstanceIdentifier = dbInstanceIdentifier
            });
        // Get the entire list using the paginator.
        await foreach (var instances in instancesPaginator.DBInstances)
        {
            results.Add(instances);
        }
        return results;
    }



    /// <summary>
    /// Create an RDS DB instance with a particular set of properties. Use the
action DescribeDBInstancesAsync
    /// to determine when the DB instance is ready to use.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="dbName">Name for the DB instance.</param>
    /// <param name="dbInstanceIdentifier">DB instance identifier.</param>
    /// <param name="parameterGroupName">DB parameter group to associate with the
instance.</param>
    /// <param name="dbEngine">The engine for the DB instance.</param>
    /// <param name="dbEngineVersion">Version for the DB instance.</param>
    /// <param name="instanceClass">Class for the DB instance.</param>
```

```
    /// <param name="allocatedStorage">The amount of storage in gibibytes (GiB) to
allocate to the DB instance.</param>
    /// <param name="adminName">Admin user name.</param>
    /// <param name="adminPassword">Admin user password.</param>
    /// <returns>DB instance object.</returns>
    public async Task<DBInstance> CreateDBInstance(string dbName, string
dbInstanceIdentifier,
        string parameterGroupName, string dbEngine, string dbEngineVersion,
        string instanceClass, int allocatedStorage, string adminName, string
adminPassword)
    {
        var response = await _amazonRDS.CreateDBInstanceAsync(
            new CreateDBInstanceRequest()
            {
                DBName = dbName,
                DBInstanceIdentifier = dbInstanceIdentifier,
                DBParameterGroupName = parameterGroupName,
                Engine = dbEngine,
                EngineVersion = dbEngineVersion,
                DBInstanceClass = instanceClass,
                AllocatedStorage = allocatedStorage,
                MasterUsername = adminName,
                MasterUserPassword = adminPassword
            });

        return response.DBInstance;
    }



    /// <summary>
    /// Delete a particular DB instance.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="dbInstanceIdentifier">DB instance identifier.</param>
    /// <returns>DB instance object.</returns>
    public async Task<DBInstance> DeleteDBInstance(string dbInstanceIdentifier)
    {
        var response = await _amazonRDS.DeleteDBInstanceAsync(
            new DeleteDBInstanceRequest()
            {
                DBInstanceIdentifier = dbInstanceIdentifier,
                SkipFinalSnapshot = true,
                DeleteAutomatedBackups = true
            });
```

```
        return response.DBInstance;
    }
```

场景用于数据库参数组的包装程序方法。

```
/// <summary>
/// Wrapper methods to use Amazon Relational Database Service (Amazon RDS) with
 parameter groups.
/// </summary>
public partial class RDSWrapper
{

    /// <summary>
    /// Get descriptions of DB parameter groups.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="name">Optional name of the DB parameter group to describe.</
param>
    /// <returns>The list of DB parameter group descriptions.</returns>
    public async Task<List<DBParameterGroup>> DescribeDBParameterGroups(string name
 = null)
    {
        var response = await _amazonRDS.DescribeDBParameterGroupsAsync(
            new DescribeDBParameterGroupsRequest()
            {
                DBParameterGroupName = name
            });
        return response.DBParameterGroups;
    }



    /// <summary>
    /// Create a new DB parameter group. Use the action
 DescribeDBParameterGroupsAsync
    /// to determine when the DB parameter group is ready to use.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="name">Name of the DB parameter group.</param>
    /// <param name="family">Family of the DB parameter group.</param>
    /// <param name="description">Description of the DB parameter group.</param>
```

```
    /// <returns>The new DB parameter group.</returns>
    public async Task<DBParameterGroup> CreateDBParameterGroup(
        string name, string family, string description)
    {
        var response = await _amazonRDS.CreateDBParameterGroupAsync(
            new CreateDBParameterGroupRequest()
            {
                DBParameterGroupName = name,
                DBParameterGroupFamily = family,
                Description = description
            });
        return response.DBParameterGroup;
    }



    /// <summary>
    /// Update a DB parameter group. Use the action DescribeDBParameterGroupsAsync
    /// to determine when the DB parameter group is ready to use.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="name">Name of the DB parameter group.</param>
    /// <param name="parameters">List of parameters. Maximum of 20 per request.</
param>
    /// <returns>The updated DB parameter group name.</returns>
    public async Task<string> ModifyDBParameterGroup(
        string name, List<Parameter> parameters)
    {
        var response = await _amazonRDS.ModifyDBParameterGroupAsync(
            new ModifyDBParameterGroupRequest()
            {
                DBParameterGroupName = name,
                Parameters = parameters,
            });
        return response.DBParameterGroupName;
    }



    /// <summary>
    /// Delete a DB parameter group. The group cannot be a default DB parameter
 group
    /// or be associated with any DB instances.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="name">Name of the DB parameter group.</param>
```

```
    /// <returns>True if successful.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> DeleteDBParameterGroup(string name)
    {
        var response = await _amazonRDS.DeleteDBParameterGroupAsync(
            new DeleteDBParameterGroupRequest()
            {
                DBParameterGroupName = name,
            });
        return response.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }



    /// <summary>
    /// Get a list of DB parameters from a specific parameter group.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="dbParameterGroupName">Name of a specific DB parameter group.</
param>
    /// <param name="source">Optional source for selecting parameters.</param>
    /// <returns>List of parameter values.</returns>
    public async Task<List<Parameter>> DescribeDBParameters(string
 dbParameterGroupName, string source = null)
    {
        var results = new List<Parameter>();
        var paginateParameters = _amazonRDS.Paginators.DescribeDBParameters(
            new DescribeDBParametersRequest()
            {
                DBParameterGroupName = dbParameterGroupName,
                Source = source
            });
        // Get the entire list using the paginator.
        await foreach (var parameters in paginateParameters.Parameters)
        {
            results.Add(parameters);
        }
        return results;
    }
```

场景用于数据库快照操作的包装程序方法。

```
/// <summary>
/// Wrapper methods to use Amazon Relational Database Service (Amazon RDS) with
 snapshots.
/// </summary>
public partial class RDSWrapper
{

    /// <summary>
    /// Create a snapshot of a DB instance.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="dbInstanceIdentifier">DB instance identifier.</param>
    /// <param name="snapshotIdentifier">Identifier for the snapshot.</param>
    /// <returns>DB snapshot object.</returns>
    public async Task<DBSnapshot> CreateDBSnapshot(string dbInstanceIdentifier,
 string snapshotIdentifier)
    {
        var response = await _amazonRDS.CreateDBSnapshotAsync(
            new CreateDBSnapshotRequest()
            {
                DBSnapshotIdentifier = snapshotIdentifier,
                DBInstanceIdentifier = dbInstanceIdentifier
            });

        return response.DBSnapshot;
    }



    /// <summary>
    /// Return a list of DB snapshots for a particular DB instance.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="dbInstanceIdentifier">DB instance identifier.</param>
    /// <returns>List of DB snapshots.</returns>
    public async Task<List<DBSnapshot>> DescribeDBSnapshots(string
 dbInstanceIdentifier)
    {
        var results = new List<DBSnapshot>();
        var snapshotsPaginator = _amazonRDS.Paginators.DescribeDBSnapshots(
            new DescribeDBSnapshotsRequest()
            {
                DBInstanceIdentifier = dbInstanceIdentifier
            });

        // Get the entire list using the paginator.
```

```
        await foreach (var snapshots in snapshotsPaginator.DBSnapshots)
        {
            results.Add(snapshots);
        }
        return results;
    }
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for .NET API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CreateDBInstance
  - 创建数据库 ParameterGroup
  - CreateDBSnapshot
  - DeleteDBInstance
  - 已删除B ParameterGroup
  - describedB EngineVersions
  - DescribeDBInstances
  - describedB ParameterGroups
  - DescribeDBParameters
  - DescribeDBSnapshots
  - DescribeOrderable数据库 InstanceOptions
  - modifyDB ParameterGroup

使用 AWS SDK for .NET 的 Amazon Rekognition 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for .NET 与 Amazon Rekognition 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作

操作

将图像中的人脸与参照图像进行对比

以下代码示例演示如何使用 Amazon Rekognition 将图像中的人脸与参照图像进行对比。

有关更多信息，请参阅比较图像中的人脸。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
using System;
using System.IO;
using System.Threading.Tasks;
using Amazon.Rekognition;
using Amazon.Rekognition.Model;

/// <summary>
/// Uses the Amazon Rekognition Service to compare faces in two images.
/// </summary>
public class CompareFaces
{
    public static async Task Main()
    {
        float similarityThreshold = 70F;
        string sourceImage = "source.jpg";
        string targetImage = "target.jpg";

        var rekognitionClient = new AmazonRekognitionClient();

        Amazon.Rekognition.Model.Image imageSource = new
Amazon.Rekognition.Model.Image();

        try
        {
```

```
                using FileStream fs = new FileStream(sourceImage, FileMode.Open,
FileAccess.Read);
                byte[] data = new byte[fs.Length];
                fs.Read(data, 0, (int)fs.Length);
                imageSource.Bytes = new MemoryStream(data);
            }
            catch (Exception)
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"Failed to load source image: {sourceImage}");
                return;
            }

            Amazon.Rekognition.Model.Image imageTarget = new
Amazon.Rekognition.Model.Image();

            try
            {
                using FileStream fs = new FileStream(targetImage, FileMode.Open,
FileAccess.Read);
                byte[] data = new byte[fs.Length];
                data = new byte[fs.Length];
                fs.Read(data, 0, (int)fs.Length);
                imageTarget.Bytes = new MemoryStream(data);
            }
            catch (Exception ex)
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"Failed to load target image: {targetImage}");
                Console.WriteLine(ex.Message);
                return;
            }

            var compareFacesRequest = new CompareFacesRequest
            {
                SourceImage = imageSource,
                TargetImage = imageTarget,
                SimilarityThreshold = similarityThreshold,
            };

            // Call operation
            var compareFacesResponse = await
rekognitionClient.CompareFacesAsync(compareFacesRequest);

            // Display results
            compareFacesResponse.FaceMatches.ForEach(match =>
```

```
            {
                ComparedFace face = match.Face;
                BoundingBox position = face.BoundingBox;
                Console.WriteLine($"Face at {position.Left} {position.Top} matches
with {match.Similarity}% confidence.");
            });

            Console.WriteLine($"Found {compareFacesResponse.UnmatchedFaces.Count}
face(s) that did not match.");
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考CompareFaces中的。

创建集合

以下代码示例演示如何创建 Amazon Rekognition 集合。

有关更多信息，请参阅创建集合。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
using System;
using System.Threading.Tasks;
using Amazon.Rekognition;
using Amazon.Rekognition.Model;

/// <summary>
/// Uses Amazon Rekognition to create a collection to which you can add
/// faces using the IndexFaces operation.
/// </summary>
public class CreateCollection
{
```

```
        public static async Task Main()
        {
            var rekognitionClient = new AmazonRekognitionClient();

            string collectionId = "MyCollection";
            Console.WriteLine("Creating collection: " + collectionId);

            var createCollectionRequest = new CreateCollectionRequest
            {
                CollectionId = collectionId,
            };

            CreateCollectionResponse createCollectionResponse = await
rekognitionClient.CreateCollectionAsync(createCollectionRequest);
            Console.WriteLine($"CollectionArn :
{createCollectionResponse.CollectionArn}");
            Console.WriteLine($"Status code :
{createCollectionResponse.StatusCode}");
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考CreateCollection中的。

删除集合

以下代码示例演示如何删除 Amazon Rekognition 集合。

有关更多信息，请参阅删除集合。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    using System;
    using System.Threading.Tasks;
    using Amazon.Rekognition;
```

```
    using Amazon.Rekognition.Model;

    /// <summary>
    /// Uses the Amazon Rekognition Service to delete an existing collection.
    /// </summary>
    public class DeleteCollection
    {
        public static async Task Main()
        {
            var rekognitionClient = new AmazonRekognitionClient();

            string collectionId = "MyCollection";
            Console.WriteLine("Deleting collection: " + collectionId);

            var deleteCollectionRequest = new DeleteCollectionRequest()
            {
                CollectionId = collectionId,
            };

            var deleteCollectionResponse = await
rekognitionClient.DeleteCollectionAsync(deleteCollectionRequest);
            Console.WriteLine($"{collectionId}:
{deleteCollectionResponse.StatusCode}");
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DeleteCollection中的。

从集合中删除人脸

以下代码示例演示如何从 Amazon Rekognition 集合中删除人脸。

有关更多信息，请参阅从集合中删除人脸。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    using System;
    using System.Collections.Generic;
    using System.Threading.Tasks;
    using Amazon.Rekognition;
    using Amazon.Rekognition.Model;

    /// <summary>
    /// Uses the Amazon Rekognition Service to delete one or more faces from
    /// a Rekognition collection.
    /// </summary>
    public class DeleteFaces
    {
        public static async Task Main()
        {
            string collectionId = "MyCollection";
            var faces = new List<string> { "xxxxxxxx-xxxx-xxxx-xxxx-xxxxxxxxxxxx" };

            var rekognitionClient = new AmazonRekognitionClient();

            var deleteFacesRequest = new DeleteFacesRequest()
            {
                CollectionId = collectionId,
                FaceIds = faces,
            };

            DeleteFacesResponse deleteFacesResponse = await
rekognitionClient.DeleteFacesAsync(deleteFacesRequest);
            deleteFacesResponse.DeletedFaces.ForEach(face =>
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"FaceID: {face}");
            });
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DeleteFaces中的。

描述集合

以下代码示例演示如何描述 Amazon Rekognition 集合。

有关更多信息，请参阅描述集合。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
using System;
using System.Threading.Tasks;
using Amazon.Rekognition;
using Amazon.Rekognition.Model;

/// <summary>
/// Uses the Amazon Rekognition Service to describe the contents of a
/// collection.
/// </summary>
public class DescribeCollection
{
    public static async Task Main()
    {
        var rekognitionClient = new AmazonRekognitionClient();

        string collectionId = "MyCollection";
        Console.WriteLine($"Describing collection: {collectionId}");

        var describeCollectionRequest = new DescribeCollectionRequest()
        {
            CollectionId = collectionId,
        };

        var describeCollectionResponse = await
rekognitionClient.DescribeCollectionAsync(describeCollectionRequest);
        Console.WriteLine($"Collection ARN:
{describeCollectionResponse.CollectionARN}");
        Console.WriteLine($"Face count:
{describeCollectionResponse.FaceCount}");
        Console.WriteLine($"Face model version:
{describeCollectionResponse.FaceModelVersion}");
        Console.WriteLine($"Created:
{describeCollectionResponse.CreationTimestamp}");
    }
```

```
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DescribeCollection中的。

检测图像中的人脸

以下代码示例演示如何使用 Amazon Rekognition 检测图像中的人脸。

有关更多信息，请参阅检测图像中的人脸。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
using System;
using System.Collections.Generic;
using System.Threading.Tasks;
using Amazon.Rekognition;
using Amazon.Rekognition.Model;

/// <summary>
/// Uses the Amazon Rekognition Service to detect faces within an image
/// stored in an Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) bucket.
/// </summary>
public class DetectFaces
{
    public static async Task Main()
    {
        string photo = "input.jpg";
        string bucket = "bucket";

        var rekognitionClient = new AmazonRekognitionClient();

        var detectFacesRequest = new DetectFacesRequest()
        {
            Image = new Image()
```

```
                {
                    S3Object = new S3Object()
                    {
                        Name = photo,
                        Bucket = bucket,
                    },
                },

                // Attributes can be "ALL" or "DEFAULT".
                // "DEFAULT": BoundingBox, Confidence, Landmarks, Pose, and Quality.
                // "ALL": See https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdkfornet/v3/apidocs/
items/Rekognition/TFaceDetail.html
                Attributes = new List<string>() { "ALL" },
            };

            try
            {
                DetectFacesResponse detectFacesResponse = await
 rekognitionClient.DetectFacesAsync(detectFacesRequest);
                bool hasAll = detectFacesRequest.Attributes.Contains("ALL");
                foreach (FaceDetail face in detectFacesResponse.FaceDetails)
                {
                    Console.WriteLine($"BoundingBox: top={face.BoundingBox.Left}
 left={face.BoundingBox.Top} width={face.BoundingBox.Width}
 height={face.BoundingBox.Height}");
                    Console.WriteLine($"Confidence: {face.Confidence}");
                    Console.WriteLine($"Landmarks: {face.Landmarks.Count}");
                    Console.WriteLine($"Pose: pitch={face.Pose.Pitch}
 roll={face.Pose.Roll} yaw={face.Pose.Yaw}");
                    Console.WriteLine($"Brightness:
 {face.Quality.Brightness}\tSharpness: {face.Quality.Sharpness}");

                    if (hasAll)
                    {
                        Console.WriteLine($"Estimated age is between
 {face.AgeRange.Low} and {face.AgeRange.High} years old.");
                    }
                }
            }
            catch (Exception ex)
            {
                Console.WriteLine(ex.Message);
            }
        }
```

```
    }
```

显示图像中所有人脸的边界框信息。

```
    using System;
    using System.Collections.Generic;
    using System.Drawing;
    using System.IO;
    using System.Threading.Tasks;
    using Amazon.Rekognition;
    using Amazon.Rekognition.Model;

    /// <summary>
    /// Uses the Amazon Rekognition Service to display the details of the
    /// bounding boxes around the faces detected in an image.
    /// </summary>
    public class ImageOrientationBoundingBox
    {
        public static async Task Main()
        {
            string photo = @"D:\Development\AWS-Examples\Rekognition\target.jpg"; //
"photo.jpg";

            var rekognitionClient = new AmazonRekognitionClient();

            var image = new Amazon.Rekognition.Model.Image();
            try
            {
                using var fs = new FileStream(photo, FileMode.Open,
FileAccess.Read);
                byte[] data = null;
                data = new byte[fs.Length];
                fs.Read(data, 0, (int)fs.Length);
                image.Bytes = new MemoryStream(data);
            }
            catch (Exception)
            {
                Console.WriteLine("Failed to load file " + photo);
                return;
            }
```

```
            int height;
            int width;

            // Used to extract original photo width/height
            using (var imageBitmap = new Bitmap(photo))
            {
                height = imageBitmap.Height;
                width = imageBitmap.Width;
            }

            Console.WriteLine("Image Information:");
            Console.WriteLine(photo);
            Console.WriteLine("Image Height: " + height);
            Console.WriteLine("Image Width: " + width);

            try
            {
                var detectFacesRequest = new DetectFacesRequest()
                {
                    Image = image,
                    Attributes = new List<string>() { "ALL" },
                };

                DetectFacesResponse detectFacesResponse = await
rekognitionClient.DetectFacesAsync(detectFacesRequest);
                detectFacesResponse.FaceDetails.ForEach(face =>
                {
                    Console.WriteLine("Face:");
                    ShowBoundingBoxPositions(
                        height,
                        width,
                        face.BoundingBox,
                        detectFacesResponse.OrientationCorrection);

                    Console.WriteLine($"BoundingBox: top={face.BoundingBox.Left}
left={face.BoundingBox.Top} width={face.BoundingBox.Width}
height={face.BoundingBox.Height}");
                    Console.WriteLine($"The detected face is estimated to be between
{face.AgeRange.Low} and {face.AgeRange.High} years old.\n");
                });
            }
            catch (Exception ex)
            {
                Console.WriteLine(ex.Message);
```

```
            }
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// Display the bounding box information for an image.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="imageHeight">The height of the image.</param>
        /// <param name="imageWidth">The width of the image.</param>
        /// <param name="box">The bounding box for a face found within the image.</
param>
        /// <param name="rotation">The rotation of the face's bounding box.</param>
        public static void ShowBoundingBoxPositions(int imageHeight, int imageWidth,
 BoundingBox box, string rotation)
        {
            float left;
            float top;

            if (rotation == null)
            {
                Console.WriteLine("No estimated orientation. Check Exif data.");
                return;
            }

            // Calculate face position based on image orientation.
            switch (rotation)
            {
                case "ROTATE_0":
                    left = imageWidth * box.Left;
                    top = imageHeight * box.Top;
                    break;
                case "ROTATE_90":
                    left = imageHeight * (1 - (box.Top + box.Height));
                    top = imageWidth * box.Left;
                    break;
                case "ROTATE_180":
                    left = imageWidth - (imageWidth * (box.Left + box.Width));
                    top = imageHeight * (1 - (box.Top + box.Height));
                    break;
                case "ROTATE_270":
                    left = imageHeight * box.Top;
                    top = imageWidth * (1 - box.Left - box.Width);
                    break;
                default:
```

```
                    Console.WriteLine("No estimated orientation information. Check
Exif data.");
                    return;
            }

            // Display face location information.
            Console.WriteLine($"Left: {left}");
            Console.WriteLine($"Top: {top}");
            Console.WriteLine($"Face Width: {imageWidth * box.Width}");
            Console.WriteLine($"Face Height: {imageHeight * box.Height}");
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DetectFaces中的。

检测图像中的标签

以下代码示例演示如何使用 Amazon Rekognition 检测图像中的标签。

有关更多信息，请参阅检测图像中的标签。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
using System;
using System.Threading.Tasks;
using Amazon.Rekognition;
using Amazon.Rekognition.Model;

/// <summary>
/// Uses the Amazon Rekognition Service to detect labels within an image
/// stored in an Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) bucket.
/// </summary>
public class DetectLabels
```

```
    {
        public static async Task Main()
        {
            string photo = "del_river_02092020_01.jpg"; // "input.jpg";
            string bucket = "igsmiths3photos"; // "bucket";

            var rekognitionClient = new AmazonRekognitionClient();

            var detectlabelsRequest = new DetectLabelsRequest
            {
                Image = new Image()
                {
                    S3Object = new S3Object()
                    {
                        Name = photo,
                        Bucket = bucket,
                    },
                },
                MaxLabels = 10,
                MinConfidence = 75F,
            };

            try
            {
                DetectLabelsResponse detectLabelsResponse = await
rekognitionClient.DetectLabelsAsync(detectlabelsRequest);
                Console.WriteLine("Detected labels for " + photo);
                foreach (Label label in detectLabelsResponse.Labels)
                {
                    Console.WriteLine($"Name: {label.Name} Confidence:
{label.Confidence}");
                }
            }
            catch (Exception ex)
            {
                Console.WriteLine(ex.Message);
            }
        }
    }
```

检测存储在计算机上的图像文件中的标签。

```
    using System;
    using System.IO;
    using System.Threading.Tasks;
    using Amazon.Rekognition;
    using Amazon.Rekognition.Model;

    /// <summary>
    /// Uses the Amazon Rekognition Service to detect labels within an image
    /// stored locally.
    /// </summary>
    public class DetectLabelsLocalFile
    {
        public static async Task Main()
        {
            string photo = "input.jpg";

            var image = new Amazon.Rekognition.Model.Image();
            try
            {
                using var fs = new FileStream(photo, FileMode.Open,
FileAccess.Read);
                byte[] data = null;
                data = new byte[fs.Length];
                fs.Read(data, 0, (int)fs.Length);
                image.Bytes = new MemoryStream(data);
            }
            catch (Exception)
            {
                Console.WriteLine("Failed to load file " + photo);
                return;
            }

            var rekognitionClient = new AmazonRekognitionClient();

            var detectlabelsRequest = new DetectLabelsRequest
            {
                Image = image,
                MaxLabels = 10,
                MinConfidence = 77F,
            };

            try
            {
```

```
                DetectLabelsResponse detectLabelsResponse = await
rekognitionClient.DetectLabelsAsync(detectlabelsRequest);
                Console.WriteLine($"Detected labels for {photo}");
                foreach (Label label in detectLabelsResponse.Labels)
                {
                    Console.WriteLine($"{label.Name}: {label.Confidence}");
                }
            }
            catch (Exception ex)
            {
                Console.WriteLine(ex.Message);
            }
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DetectLabels中的。

检测图像中的审核标签

以下代码示例演示如何通过 Amazon Rekognition 检测图像中的审核标签。审核标签可识别可能不适合某些受众的内容。

有关更多信息，请参阅检测不适宜的图像。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    using System;
    using System.Threading.Tasks;
    using Amazon.Rekognition;
    using Amazon.Rekognition.Model;

    /// <summary>
    /// Uses the Amazon Rekognition Service to detect unsafe content in a
    /// JPEG or PNG format image.
```

```
    /// </summary>
    public class DetectModerationLabels
    {
        public static async Task Main(string[] args)
        {
            string photo = "input.jpg";
            string bucket = "bucket";

            var rekognitionClient = new AmazonRekognitionClient();

            var detectModerationLabelsRequest = new DetectModerationLabelsRequest()
            {
                Image = new Image()
                {
                    S3Object = new S3Object()
                    {
                        Name = photo,
                        Bucket = bucket,
                    },
                },
                MinConfidence = 60F,
            };

            try
            {
                var detectModerationLabelsResponse = await
rekognitionClient.DetectModerationLabelsAsync(detectModerationLabelsRequest);
                Console.WriteLine("Detected labels for " + photo);
                foreach (ModerationLabel label in
detectModerationLabelsResponse.ModerationLabels)
                {
                    Console.WriteLine($"Label: {label.Name}");
                    Console.WriteLine($"Confidence: {label.Confidence}");
                    Console.WriteLine($"Parent: {label.ParentName}");
                }
            }
            catch (Exception ex)
            {
                Console.WriteLine(ex.Message);
            }
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DetectModerationLabels中的。

检测图像中的文本

以下代码示例演示如何使用 Amazon Rekognition 检测图像中的文本。

有关更多信息，请参阅检测图像中的文本。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
using System;
using System.Threading.Tasks;
using Amazon.Rekognition;
using Amazon.Rekognition.Model;

/// <summary>
/// Uses the Amazon Rekognition Service to detect text in an image. The
/// example was created using the AWS SDK for .NET version 3.7 and .NET
/// Core 5.0.
/// </summary>
public class DetectText
{
    public static async Task Main()
    {
        string photo = "Dad_photographer.jpg"; // "input.jpg";
        string bucket = "igsmiths3photos"; // "bucket";

        var rekognitionClient = new AmazonRekognitionClient();

        var detectTextRequest = new DetectTextRequest()
        {
            Image = new Image()
            {
                S3Object = new S3Object()
```

```
                    {
                        Name = photo,
                        Bucket = bucket,
                    },
                },
            };

            try
            {
                DetectTextResponse detectTextResponse = await
rekognitionClient.DetectTextAsync(detectTextRequest);
                Console.WriteLine($"Detected lines and words for {photo}");
                detectTextResponse.TextDetections.ForEach(text =>
                {
                    Console.WriteLine($"Detected: {text.DetectedText}");
                    Console.WriteLine($"Confidence: {text.Confidence}");
                    Console.WriteLine($"Id : {text.Id}");
                    Console.WriteLine($"Parent Id: {text.ParentId}");
                    Console.WriteLine($"Type: {text.Type}");
                });
            }
            catch (Exception e)
            {
                Console.WriteLine(e.Message);
            }
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DetectText中的。

获取有关名人的信息

以下代码示例演示如何使用 Amazon Rekognition 获取有关名人的信息。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    using System;
    using System.Threading.Tasks;
    using Amazon.Rekognition;
    using Amazon.Rekognition.Model;

    /// <summary>
    /// Shows how to use Amazon Rekognition to retrieve information about the
    /// celebrity identified by the supplied celebrity Id.
    /// </summary>
    public class CelebrityInfo
    {
        public static async Task Main()
        {
            string celebId = "nnnnnnnn";

            var rekognitionClient = new AmazonRekognitionClient();

            var celebrityInfoRequest = new GetCelebrityInfoRequest
            {
                Id = celebId,
            };

            Console.WriteLine($"Getting information for celebrity: {celebId}");

            var celebrityInfoResponse = await
rekognitionClient.GetCelebrityInfoAsync(celebrityInfoRequest);

            // Display celebrity information.
            Console.WriteLine($"celebrity name: {celebrityInfoResponse.Name}");
            Console.WriteLine("Further information (if available):");
            celebrityInfoResponse.Urls.ForEach(url =>
            {
                Console.WriteLine(url);
            });
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考GetCelebrityInfo中的。

将人脸索引到集合中

以下代码示例演示如何对图像中的人脸编制索引并将其添加到 Amazon Rekognition 集合中。

有关更多信息，请参阅将人脸添加到集合中。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
using System;
using System.Collections.Generic;
using System.Threading.Tasks;
using Amazon.Rekognition;
using Amazon.Rekognition.Model;

/// <summary>
/// Uses the Amazon Rekognition Service to detect faces in an image
/// that has been uploaded to an Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3)
/// bucket and then adds the information to a collection.
/// </summary>
public class AddFaces
{
    public static async Task Main()
    {
        string collectionId = "MyCollection2";
        string bucket = "doc-example-bucket";
        string photo = "input.jpg";

        var rekognitionClient = new AmazonRekognitionClient();

        var image = new Image
        {
            S3Object = new S3Object
            {
                Bucket = bucket,
                Name = photo,
            },
        };
```

```
            var indexFacesRequest = new IndexFacesRequest
            {
                Image = image,
                CollectionId = collectionId,
                ExternalImageId = photo,
                DetectionAttributes = new List<string>() { "ALL" },
            };

            IndexFacesResponse indexFacesResponse = await
rekognitionClient.IndexFacesAsync(indexFacesRequest);

            Console.WriteLine($"{photo} added");
            foreach (FaceRecord faceRecord in indexFacesResponse.FaceRecords)
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"Face detected: Faceid is
{faceRecord.Face.FaceId}");
            }
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考IndexFaces中的。

列出集合

以下代码示例演示如何列出 Amazon Rekognition 集合。

有关更多信息，请参阅列出集合。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
using System;
using System.Threading.Tasks;
using Amazon.Rekognition;
```

```
using Amazon.Rekognition.Model;

/// <summary>
/// Uses Amazon Rekognition to list the collection IDs in the
/// current account.
/// </summary>
public class ListCollections
{
    public static async Task Main()
    {
        var rekognitionClient = new AmazonRekognitionClient();

        Console.WriteLine("Listing collections");
        int limit = 10;

        var listCollectionsRequest = new ListCollectionsRequest
        {
            MaxResults = limit,
        };

        var listCollectionsResponse = new ListCollectionsResponse();

        do
        {
            if (listCollectionsResponse is not null)
            {
                listCollectionsRequest.NextToken =
listCollectionsResponse.NextToken;
            }

            listCollectionsResponse = await
rekognitionClient.ListCollectionsAsync(listCollectionsRequest);

            listCollectionsResponse.CollectionIds.ForEach(id =>
            {
                Console.WriteLine(id);
            });
        }
        while (listCollectionsResponse.NextToken is not null);
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考ListCollections中的。

列出集合中的人脸

以下代码示例演示如何列出 Amazon Rekognition 集合中的人脸。

有关更多信息，请参阅列出集合中的人脸。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
using System;
using System.Threading.Tasks;
using Amazon.Rekognition;
using Amazon.Rekognition.Model;

/// <summary>
/// Uses the Amazon Rekognition Service to retrieve the list of faces
/// stored in a collection.
/// </summary>
public class ListFaces
{
    public static async Task Main()
    {
        string collectionId = "MyCollection2";

        var rekognitionClient = new AmazonRekognitionClient();

        var listFacesResponse = new ListFacesResponse();
        Console.WriteLine($"Faces in collection {collectionId}");

        var listFacesRequest = new ListFacesRequest
        {
            CollectionId = collectionId,
            MaxResults = 1,
        };
```

```
            do
            {
                listFacesResponse = await
rekognitionClient.ListFacesAsync(listFacesRequest);
                listFacesResponse.Faces.ForEach(face =>
                {
                    Console.WriteLine(face.FaceId);
                });

                listFacesRequest.NextToken = listFacesResponse.NextToken;
            }
            while (!string.IsNullOrEmpty(listFacesResponse.NextToken));
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考ListFaces中的。

识别图像中的名人

以下代码示例演示如何通过 Amazon Rekognition 识别图像中的名人。

有关更多信息，请参阅识别图像中的名人。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
using System;
using System.IO;
using System.Threading.Tasks;
using Amazon.Rekognition;
using Amazon.Rekognition.Model;

/// <summary>
/// Shows how to use Amazon Rekognition to identify celebrities in a photo.
/// </summary>
```

```
    public class CelebritiesInImage
    {
        public static async Task Main(string[] args)
        {
            string photo = "moviestars.jpg";

            var rekognitionClient = new AmazonRekognitionClient();

            var recognizeCelebritiesRequest = new RecognizeCelebritiesRequest();

            var img = new Amazon.Rekognition.Model.Image();
            byte[] data = null;
            try
            {
                using var fs = new FileStream(photo, FileMode.Open,
FileAccess.Read);
                data = new byte[fs.Length];
                fs.Read(data, 0, (int)fs.Length);
            }
            catch (Exception)
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"Failed to load file {photo}");
                return;
            }

            img.Bytes = new MemoryStream(data);
            recognizeCelebritiesRequest.Image = img;

            Console.WriteLine($"Looking for celebrities in image {photo}\n");

            var recognizeCelebritiesResponse = await
rekognitionClient.RecognizeCelebritiesAsync(recognizeCelebritiesRequest);

            Console.WriteLine($"{recognizeCelebritiesResponse.CelebrityFaces.Count}
celebrity(s) were recognized.\n");
            recognizeCelebritiesResponse.CelebrityFaces.ForEach(celeb =>
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"Celebrity recognized: {celeb.Name}");
                Console.WriteLine($"Celebrity ID: {celeb.Id}");
                BoundingBox boundingBox = celeb.Face.BoundingBox;
                Console.WriteLine($"position: {boundingBox.Left}
{boundingBox.Top}");
                Console.WriteLine("Further information (if available):");
                celeb.Urls.ForEach(url =>
```

```
                {
                    Console.WriteLine(url);
                });
            });


Console.WriteLine($"{recognizeCelebritiesResponse.UnrecognizedFaces.Count} face(s)
were unrecognized.");
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考RecognizeCelebrities中的。

搜索集合中的人脸

以下代码示例演示如何在 Amazon Rekognition 集合中搜索与该集合中另一张人脸匹配的人脸。

有关更多信息，请参阅搜索人脸（人脸 ID）。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
using System;
using System.Threading.Tasks;
using Amazon.Rekognition;
using Amazon.Rekognition.Model;

/// <summary>
/// Uses the Amazon Rekognition Service to find faces in an image that
/// match the face Id provided in the method request.
/// </summary>
public class SearchFacesMatchingId
{
    public static async Task Main()
```

```
        {
            string collectionId = "MyCollection";
            string faceId = "xxxxxxxx-xxxx-xxxx-xxxx-xxxxxxxxxxxx";

            var rekognitionClient = new AmazonRekognitionClient();

            // Search collection for faces matching the face id.
            var searchFacesRequest = new SearchFacesRequest
            {
                CollectionId = collectionId,
                FaceId = faceId,
                FaceMatchThreshold = 70F,
                MaxFaces = 2,
            };

            SearchFacesResponse searchFacesResponse = await
rekognitionClient.SearchFacesAsync(searchFacesRequest);

            Console.WriteLine("Face matching faceId " + faceId);

            Console.WriteLine("Matche(s): ");
            searchFacesResponse.FaceMatches.ForEach(face =>
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"FaceId: {face.Face.FaceId} Similarity:
{face.Similarity}");
            });
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考SearchFaces中的。

对比参照图像在集合中搜索人脸

以下代码示例演示如何对比参照图像在 Amazon Rekognition 集合中搜索人脸。

有关更多信息，请参阅搜索人脸（图像）。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
using System;
using System.Threading.Tasks;
using Amazon.Rekognition;
using Amazon.Rekognition.Model;

/// <summary>
/// Uses the Amazon Rekognition Service to search for images matching those
/// in a collection.
/// </summary>
public class SearchFacesMatchingImage
{
    public static async Task Main()
    {
        string collectionId = "MyCollection";
        string bucket = "bucket";
        string photo = "input.jpg";

        var rekognitionClient = new AmazonRekognitionClient();

        // Get an image object from S3 bucket.
        var image = new Image()
        {
            S3Object = new S3Object()
            {
                Bucket = bucket,
                Name = photo,
            },
        };

        var searchFacesByImageRequest = new SearchFacesByImageRequest()
        {
            CollectionId = collectionId,
            Image = image,
            FaceMatchThreshold = 70F,
```

```
                MaxFaces = 2,
            };

            SearchFacesByImageResponse searchFacesByImageResponse = await
rekognitionClient.SearchFacesByImageAsync(searchFacesByImageRequest);

            Console.WriteLine("Faces matching largest face in image from " + photo);
            searchFacesByImageResponse.FaceMatches.ForEach(face =>
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"FaceId: {face.Face.FaceId}, Similarity:
{face.Similarity}");
            });
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考SearchFacesByImage中的。

使用 AWS SDK for .NET 的 Route 53 域注册示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for .NET 与 Route 53 域注册结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

开始使用

开始使用 Route 53 域注册

以下代码示例显示如何开始使用 Route 53 域注册。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
public static class HelloRoute53Domains
{
    static async Task Main(string[] args)
    {
        // Use the AWS .NET Core Setup package to set up dependency injection for
 the Amazon Route 53 domain registration service.
        // Use your AWS profile name, or leave it blank to use the default profile.
        using var host = Host.CreateDefaultBuilder(args)
            .ConfigureServices((_, services) =>
                services.AddAWSService<IAmazonRoute53Domains>()
            ).Build();

        // Now the client is available for injection.
        var route53Client =
 host.Services.GetRequiredService<IAmazonRoute53Domains>();

        // You can use await and any of the async methods to get a response.
        var response = await route53Client.ListPricesAsync(new ListPricesRequest
 { Tld = "com" });
        Console.WriteLine($"Hello Amazon Route 53 Domains! Following are prices
 for .com domain operations:");
        var comPrices = response.Prices.FirstOrDefault();
        if (comPrices != null)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"\tRegistration: {comPrices.RegistrationPrice?.Price}
 {comPrices.RegistrationPrice?.Currency}");
            Console.WriteLine($"\tRenewal: {comPrices.RenewalPrice?.Price}
 {comPrices.RenewalPrice?.Currency}");
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考ListPrices中的。

主题

- 操作
- 场景

操作

检查域可用性

以下代码示例演示如何检查域的可用性。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
/// <summary>
/// Check the availability of a domain name.
/// </summary>
/// <param name="domain">The domain to check for availability.</param>
/// <returns>An availability result string.</returns>
public async Task<string> CheckDomainAvailability(string domain)
{
    var result = await _amazonRoute53Domains.CheckDomainAvailabilityAsync(
        new CheckDomainAvailabilityRequest
        {
            DomainName = domain
        }
    );
    return result.Availability.Value;
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考CheckDomainAvailability中的。

检查域可转移性

以下代码示例演示如何检查域的可转移性。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
/// <summary>
/// Check the transferability of a domain name.
/// </summary>
/// <param name="domain">The domain to check for transferability.</param>
/// <returns>A transferability result string.</returns>
public async Task<string> CheckDomainTransferability(string domain)
{
    var result = await _amazonRoute53Domains.CheckDomainTransferabilityAsync(
        new CheckDomainTransferabilityRequest
        {
            DomainName = domain
        }
    );
    return result.Transferability.Transferable.Value;
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考CheckDomainTransferability中的。

获取域详细信息

以下代码示例演示如何获取域的详细信息。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Get details for a domain.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>A string with detail information about the domain.</returns>
    public async Task<string> GetDomainDetail(string domainName)
    {
        try
        {
            var result = await _amazonRoute53Domains.GetDomainDetailAsync(
                new GetDomainDetailRequest()
                {
                    DomainName = domainName
                });
            var details = $"\tDomain {domainName}:\n" +
                          $"\tCreated on {result.CreationDate.ToShortDateString()}.
\n" +
                          $"\tAdmin contact is {result.AdminContact.Email}.\n" +
                          $"\tAuto-renew is {result.AutoRenew}.\n";

            return details;
        }
        catch (InvalidInputException)
        {
            return $"Domain {domainName} was not found in your account.";
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考GetDomainDetail中的。

获取操作详细信息

以下代码示例演示如何获取操作的详细信息。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Get details for a domain action operation.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="operationId">The operational Id.</param>
    /// <returns>A string describing the operational details.</returns>
    public async Task<string> GetOperationDetail(string? operationId)
    {
        if (operationId == null)
            return "Unable to get operational details because ID is null.";
        try
        {
            var operationDetails =
                await _amazonRoute53Domains.GetOperationDetailAsync(
                    new GetOperationDetailRequest
                    {
                        OperationId = operationId
                    }
                );

            var details = $"\tOperation {operationId}:\n" +
                          $"\tFor domain {operationDetails.DomainName} on
{operationDetails.SubmittedDate.ToShortDateString()}.\n" +
                          $"\tMessage is {operationDetails.Message}.\n" +
                          $"\tStatus is {operationDetails.Status}.\n";

            return details;
        }
        catch (AmazonRoute53DomainsException ex)
        {
            return $"Unable to get operation details. Here's why: {ex.Message}.";
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考GetOperationDetail中的。

获取建议的域名

以下代码示例演示如何获取域名建议。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Get a list of suggestions for a given domain.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="domain">The domain to check for suggestions.</param>
    /// <param name="onlyAvailable">If true, only returns available domains.</param>
    /// <param name="suggestionCount">The number of suggestions to return. Defaults
to the max of 50.</param>
    /// <returns>A collection of domain suggestions.</returns>
    public async Task<List<DomainSuggestion>> GetDomainSuggestions(string domain,
bool onlyAvailable, int suggestionCount = 50)
    {
        var result = await _amazonRoute53Domains.GetDomainSuggestionsAsync(
            new GetDomainSuggestionsRequest
            {
                DomainName = domain,
                OnlyAvailable = onlyAvailable,
                SuggestionCount = suggestionCount
            }
        );
        return result.SuggestionsList;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考GetDomainSuggestions中的。

列出域价格

以下代码示例演示如何列出域价格。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// List prices for domain type operations.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="domainTypes">Domain types to include in the results.</param>
    /// <returns>The list of domain prices.</returns>
    public async Task<List<DomainPrice>> ListPrices(List<string> domainTypes)
    {
        var results = new List<DomainPrice>();
        var paginatePrices = _amazonRoute53Domains.Paginators.ListPrices(new
ListPricesRequest());
        // Get the entire list using the paginator.
        await foreach (var prices in paginatePrices.Prices)
        {
            results.Add(prices);
        }
        return results.Where(p => domainTypes.Contains(p.Name)).ToList();
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考ListPrices中的。

列出域

以下代码示例演示如何列出已注册的域。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
/// <summary>
/// List the domains for the account.
/// </summary>
/// <returns>A collection of domain summary records.</returns>
public async Task<List<DomainSummary>> ListDomains()
{
    var results = new List<DomainSummary>();
    var paginateDomains = _amazonRoute53Domains.Paginators.ListDomains(
        new ListDomainsRequest());

    // Get the entire list using the paginator.
    await foreach (var domain in paginateDomains.Domains)
    {
        results.Add(domain);
    }
    return results;
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考ListDomains中的。

列表操作

以下代码示例演示如何列出操作。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// List operations for the account that are submitted after a specified date.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>A collection of operation summary records.</returns>
    public async Task<List<OperationSummary>> ListOperations(DateTime
submittedSince)
    {
        var results = new List<OperationSummary>();
        var paginateOperations = _amazonRoute53Domains.Paginators.ListOperations(
            new ListOperationsRequest()
            {
                SubmittedSince = submittedSince
            });

        // Get the entire list using the paginator.
        await foreach (var operations in paginateOperations.Operations)
        {
            results.Add(operations);
        }
        return results;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考ListOperations中的。

注册域

以下代码示例演示如何注册域。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Initiate a domain registration request.
```

```
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="contact">Contact details.</param>
    /// <param name="domainName">The domain name to register.</param>
    /// <param name="autoRenew">True if the domain should automatically renew.</
param>
    /// <param name="duration">The duration in years for the domain registration.</
param>
    /// <returns>The operation Id.</returns>
    public async Task<string?> RegisterDomain(string domainName, bool autoRenew, int
 duration, ContactDetail contact)
    {
        // This example uses the same contact information for admin, registrant, and
 tech contacts.
        try
        {
            var result = await _amazonRoute53Domains.RegisterDomainAsync(
                new RegisterDomainRequest()
                {
                    AdminContact = contact,
                    RegistrantContact = contact,
                    TechContact = contact,
                    DomainName = domainName,
                    AutoRenew = autoRenew,
                    DurationInYears = duration,
                    PrivacyProtectAdminContact = false,
                    PrivacyProtectRegistrantContact = false,
                    PrivacyProtectTechContact = false
                }
            );
            return result.OperationId;
        }
        catch (InvalidInputException)
        {
            _logger.LogInformation($"Unable to request registration for domain
 {domainName}");
            return null;
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考RegisterDomain中的。

查看账单

以下代码示例演示如何查看账单记录。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// View billing records for the account between a start and end date.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="startDate">The start date for billing results.</param>
    /// <param name="endDate">The end date for billing results.</param>
    /// <returns>A collection of billing records.</returns>
    public async Task<List<BillingRecord>> ViewBilling(DateTime startDate, DateTime
endDate)
    {
        var results = new List<BillingRecord>();
        var paginateBilling = _amazonRoute53Domains.Paginators.ViewBilling(
            new ViewBillingRequest()
            {
                Start = startDate,
                End = endDate
            });

        // Get the entire list using the paginator.
        await foreach (var billingRecords in paginateBilling.BillingRecords)
        {
            results.Add(billingRecords);
        }
        return results;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考ViewBilling中的。

场景

域入门

以下代码示例演示了操作流程：

- 列出当前域，并列出过去一年的操作。
- 查看过去一年的账单，并查看域类型的价格。
- 获取域建议。
- 检查域可用性和可转移性。
- （可选）申请域注册。
- 获取操作详细信息。
- （可选）获取域详细信息。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

在命令提示符中运行交互式场景。

```
public static class Route53DomainScenario
{
    /*
    Before running this .NET code example, set up your development environment,
 including your credentials.

    This .NET example performs the following tasks:
        1. List current domains.
        2. List operations in the past year.
        3. View billing for the account in the past year.
        4. View prices for domain types.
        5. Get domain suggestions.
        6. Check domain availability.
        7. Check domain transferability.
        8. Optionally, request a domain registration.
```

```
        9. Get an operation detail.
       10. Optionally, get a domain detail.
   */

    private static Route53Wrapper _route53Wrapper = null!;
    private static IConfiguration _configuration = null!;

    static async Task Main(string[] args)
    {
        // Set up dependency injection for the Amazon service.
        using var host = Host.CreateDefaultBuilder(args)
            .ConfigureLogging(logging =>
                logging.AddFilter("System", LogLevel.Debug)
                    .AddFilter<DebugLoggerProvider>("Microsoft",
LogLevel.Information)
                    .AddFilter<ConsoleLoggerProvider>("Microsoft", LogLevel.Trace))
                    .ConfigureServices((_, services) =>
            services.AddAWSService<IAmazonRoute53Domains>()
                .AddTransient<Route53Wrapper>()
            )
            .Build();

        _configuration = new ConfigurationBuilder()
            .SetBasePath(Directory.GetCurrentDirectory())
            .AddJsonFile("settings.json") // Load settings from .json file.
            .AddJsonFile("settings.local.json",
                true) // Optionally, load local settings.
            .Build();

        var logger = LoggerFactory.Create(builder =>
        {
            builder.AddConsole();
        }).CreateLogger(typeof(Route53DomainScenario));

        _route53Wrapper = host.Services.GetRequiredService<Route53Wrapper>();

        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine("Welcome to the Amazon Route 53 domains example
scenario.");
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));

        try
        {
            await ListDomains();
```

```
            await ListOperations();
            await ListBillingRecords();
            await ListPrices();
            await ListDomainSuggestions();
            await CheckDomainAvailability();
            await CheckDomainTransferability();
            var operationId = await RequestDomainRegistration();
            await GetOperationalDetail(operationId);
            await GetDomainDetails();
        }
        catch (Exception ex)
        {
            logger.LogError(ex, "There was a problem executing the scenario.");
        }

        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine("The Amazon Route 53 domains example scenario is
complete.");
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// List account registered domains.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    private static async Task ListDomains()
    {
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine($"1. List account domains.");
        var domains = await _route53Wrapper.ListDomains();
        for (int i = 0; i < domains.Count; i++)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"\t{i + 1}. {domains[i].DomainName}");
        }

        if (!domains.Any())
        {
            Console.WriteLine("\tNo domains found in this account.");
        }

        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
    }

    /// <summary>
```

```
    /// List domain operations in the past year.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    private static async Task ListOperations()
    {
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine($"2. List account domain operations in the past year.");
        var operations = await _route53Wrapper.ListOperations(
            DateTime.Today.AddYears(-1));
        for (int i = 0; i < operations.Count; i++)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"\tOperation Id: {operations[i].OperationId}");
            Console.WriteLine($"\tStatus: {operations[i].Status}");
            Console.WriteLine($"\tDate: {operations[i].SubmittedDate}");
        }
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// List billing in the past year.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    private static async Task ListBillingRecords()
    {
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine($"3. View billing for the account in the past year.");
        var billingRecords = await _route53Wrapper.ViewBilling(
            DateTime.Today.AddYears(-1),
            DateTime.Today);
        for (int i = 0; i < billingRecords.Count; i++)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"\tBill Date:
{billingRecords[i].BillDate.ToShortDateString()}");
            Console.WriteLine($"\tOperation: {billingRecords[i].Operation}");
            Console.WriteLine($"\tPrice: {billingRecords[i].Price}");
        }
        if (!billingRecords.Any())
        {
            Console.WriteLine("\tNo billing records found in this account for the
past year.");
        }
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
    }
```

```
    /// <summary>
    /// List prices for a few domain types.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    private static async Task ListPrices()
    {
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine($"4. View prices for domain types.");
        var domainTypes = new List<string> { "net", "com", "org", "co" };

        var prices = await _route53Wrapper.ListPrices(domainTypes);
        foreach (var pr in prices)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"\tName: {pr.Name}");
            Console.WriteLine($"\tRegistration: {pr.RegistrationPrice?.Price}
{pr.RegistrationPrice?.Currency}");
            Console.WriteLine($"\tRenewal: {pr.RenewalPrice?.Price}
{pr.RenewalPrice?.Currency}");
            Console.WriteLine($"\tTransfer: {pr.TransferPrice?.Price}
{pr.TransferPrice?.Currency}");
            Console.WriteLine($"\tChange Ownership: {pr.ChangeOwnershipPrice?.Price}
{pr.ChangeOwnershipPrice?.Currency}");
            Console.WriteLine($"\tRestoration: {pr.RestorationPrice?.Price}
{pr.RestorationPrice?.Currency}");
            Console.WriteLine();
        }
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// List domain suggestions for a domain name.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    private static async Task ListDomainSuggestions()
    {
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine($"5. Get domain suggestions.");
        string? domainName = null;
        while (domainName == null || string.IsNullOrWhiteSpace(domainName))
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"Enter a domain name to get available domain
suggestions.");
            domainName = Console.ReadLine();
        }
```

```
        var suggestions = await _route53Wrapper.GetDomainSuggestions(domainName,
true, 5);
        foreach (var suggestion in suggestions)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"\tSuggestion Name: {suggestion.DomainName}");
            Console.WriteLine($"\tAvailability: {suggestion.Availability}");
        }
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Check availability for a domain name.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    private static async Task CheckDomainAvailability()
    {
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine($"6. Check domain availability.");
        string? domainName = null;
        while (domainName == null || string.IsNullOrWhiteSpace(domainName))
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"Enter a domain name to check domain availability.");
            domainName = Console.ReadLine();
        }

        var availability = await
_route53Wrapper.CheckDomainAvailability(domainName);
        Console.WriteLine($"\tAvailability: {availability}");
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Check transferability for a domain name.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    private static async Task CheckDomainTransferability()
    {
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine($"7. Check domain transferability.");
        string? domainName = null;
        while (domainName == null || string.IsNullOrWhiteSpace(domainName))
        {
```

```
            Console.WriteLine($"Enter a domain name to check domain
 transferability.");
            domainName = Console.ReadLine();
        }

        var transferability = await
 _route53Wrapper.CheckDomainTransferability(domainName);
        Console.WriteLine($"\tTransferability: {transferability}");

        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Check transferability for a domain name.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    private static async Task<string?> RequestDomainRegistration()
    {
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine($"8. Optionally, request a domain registration.");

        Console.WriteLine($"\tNote: This example uses domain request settings in
 settings.json.");
        Console.WriteLine($"\tTo change the domain registration settings, set the
 values in that file.");
        Console.WriteLine($"\tRemember, registering an actual domain will incur an
 account billing cost.");
        Console.WriteLine($"\tWould you like to begin a domain registration? (y/
n)");
        var ynResponse = Console.ReadLine();
        if (ynResponse != null && ynResponse.Equals("y",
 StringComparison.InvariantCultureIgnoreCase))
        {
            string domainName = _configuration["DomainName"];
            ContactDetail contact = new ContactDetail();
            contact.CountryCode =
 CountryCode.FindValue(_configuration["Contact:CountryCode"]);
            contact.ContactType =
 ContactType.FindValue(_configuration["Contact:ContactType"]);

            _configuration.GetSection("Contact").Bind(contact);

            var operationId = await _route53Wrapper.RegisterDomain(
                domainName,
```

```
                Convert.ToBoolean(_configuration["AutoRenew"]),
                Convert.ToInt32(_configuration["DurationInYears"]),
                contact);
            if (operationId != null)
            {
                Console.WriteLine(
                    $"\tRegistration requested. Operation Id: {operationId}");
            }

            return operationId;
        }

        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        return null;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Get details for an operation.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    private static async Task GetOperationalDetail(string? operationId)
    {
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine($"9. Get an operation detail.");

        var operationDetails =
            await _route53Wrapper.GetOperationDetail(operationId);

        Console.WriteLine(operationDetails);

        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Optionally, get details for a registered domain.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    private static async Task<string?> GetDomainDetails()
    {
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine($"10. Get details on a domain.");

        Console.WriteLine($"\tNote: you must have a registered domain to get
details.");
```

```
        Console.WriteLine($"\tWould you like to get domain details? (y/n)");
        var ynResponse = Console.ReadLine();
        if (ynResponse != null && ynResponse.Equals("y",
 StringComparison.InvariantCultureIgnoreCase))
        {
            string? domainName = null;
            while (domainName == null)
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"\tEnter a domain name to get details.");
                domainName = Console.ReadLine();
            }

            var domainDetails = await _route53Wrapper.GetDomainDetail(domainName);
            Console.WriteLine(domainDetails);
        }

        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        return null;
    }
}
```

场景用于 Route 53 域注册操作的包装程序方法。

```
public class Route53Wrapper
{
    private readonly IAmazonRoute53Domains _amazonRoute53Domains;
    private readonly ILogger<Route53Wrapper> _logger;
    public Route53Wrapper(IAmazonRoute53Domains amazonRoute53Domains,
 ILogger<Route53Wrapper> logger)
    {
        _amazonRoute53Domains = amazonRoute53Domains;
        _logger = logger;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// List prices for domain type operations.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="domainTypes">Domain types to include in the results.</param>
    /// <returns>The list of domain prices.</returns>
    public async Task<List<DomainPrice>> ListPrices(List<string> domainTypes)
```

```
    {
        var results = new List<DomainPrice>();
        var paginatePrices = _amazonRoute53Domains.Paginators.ListPrices(new
ListPricesRequest());
        // Get the entire list using the paginator.
        await foreach (var prices in paginatePrices.Prices)
        {
            results.Add(prices);
        }
        return results.Where(p => domainTypes.Contains(p.Name)).ToList();
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Check the availability of a domain name.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="domain">The domain to check for availability.</param>
    /// <returns>An availability result string.</returns>
    public async Task<string> CheckDomainAvailability(string domain)
    {
        var result = await _amazonRoute53Domains.CheckDomainAvailabilityAsync(
            new CheckDomainAvailabilityRequest
            {
                DomainName = domain
            }
        );
        return result.Availability.Value;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Check the transferability of a domain name.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="domain">The domain to check for transferability.</param>
    /// <returns>A transferability result string.</returns>
    public async Task<string> CheckDomainTransferability(string domain)
    {
        var result = await _amazonRoute53Domains.CheckDomainTransferabilityAsync(
            new CheckDomainTransferabilityRequest
            {
                DomainName = domain
            }
        );
        return result.Transferability.Transferable.Value;
```

```
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Get a list of suggestions for a given domain.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="domain">The domain to check for suggestions.</param>
    /// <param name="onlyAvailable">If true, only returns available domains.</param>
    /// <param name="suggestionCount">The number of suggestions to return. Defaults
 to the max of 50.</param>
    /// <returns>A collection of domain suggestions.</returns>
    public async Task<List<DomainSuggestion>> GetDomainSuggestions(string domain,
 bool onlyAvailable, int suggestionCount = 50)
    {
        var result = await _amazonRoute53Domains.GetDomainSuggestionsAsync(
            new GetDomainSuggestionsRequest
            {
                DomainName = domain,
                OnlyAvailable = onlyAvailable,
                SuggestionCount = suggestionCount
            }
        );
        return result.SuggestionsList;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Get details for a domain action operation.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="operationId">The operational Id.</param>
    /// <returns>A string describing the operational details.</returns>
    public async Task<string> GetOperationDetail(string? operationId)
    {
        if (operationId == null)
            return "Unable to get operational details because ID is null.";
        try
        {
            var operationDetails =
                await _amazonRoute53Domains.GetOperationDetailAsync(
                    new GetOperationDetailRequest
                    {
                        OperationId = operationId
                    }
                );
```

```
            var details = $"\tOperation {operationId}:\n" +
                          $"\tFor domain {operationDetails.DomainName} on
 {operationDetails.SubmittedDate.ToShortDateString()}.\n" +
                          $"\tMessage is {operationDetails.Message}.\n" +
                          $"\tStatus is {operationDetails.Status}.\n";

            return details;
        }
        catch (AmazonRoute53DomainsException ex)
        {
            return $"Unable to get operation details. Here's why: {ex.Message}.";
        }
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Initiate a domain registration request.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="contact">Contact details.</param>
    /// <param name="domainName">The domain name to register.</param>
    /// <param name="autoRenew">True if the domain should automatically renew.</
param>
    /// <param name="duration">The duration in years for the domain registration.</
param>
    /// <returns>The operation Id.</returns>
    public async Task<string?> RegisterDomain(string domainName, bool autoRenew, int
 duration, ContactDetail contact)
    {
        // This example uses the same contact information for admin, registrant, and
 tech contacts.
        try
        {
            var result = await _amazonRoute53Domains.RegisterDomainAsync(
                new RegisterDomainRequest()
                {
                    AdminContact = contact,
                    RegistrantContact = contact,
                    TechContact = contact,
                    DomainName = domainName,
                    AutoRenew = autoRenew,
                    DurationInYears = duration,
                    PrivacyProtectAdminContact = false,
                    PrivacyProtectRegistrantContact = false,
```

```
                    PrivacyProtectTechContact = false
                }
            );
            return result.OperationId;
        }
        catch (InvalidInputException)
        {
            _logger.LogInformation($"Unable to request registration for domain
{domainName}");
            return null;
        }
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// View billing records for the account between a start and end date.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="startDate">The start date for billing results.</param>
    /// <param name="endDate">The end date for billing results.</param>
    /// <returns>A collection of billing records.</returns>
    public async Task<List<BillingRecord>> ViewBilling(DateTime startDate, DateTime
endDate)
    {
        var results = new List<BillingRecord>();
        var paginateBilling = _amazonRoute53Domains.Paginators.ViewBilling(
            new ViewBillingRequest()
            {
                Start = startDate,
                End = endDate
            });

        // Get the entire list using the paginator.
        await foreach (var billingRecords in paginateBilling.BillingRecords)
        {
            results.Add(billingRecords);
        }
        return results;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// List the domains for the account.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>A collection of domain summary records.</returns>
```

```
    public async Task<List<DomainSummary>> ListDomains()
    {
        var results = new List<DomainSummary>();
        var paginateDomains = _amazonRoute53Domains.Paginators.ListDomains(
            new ListDomainsRequest());

        // Get the entire list using the paginator.
        await foreach (var domain in paginateDomains.Domains)
        {
            results.Add(domain);
        }
        return results;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// List operations for the account that are submitted after a specified date.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>A collection of operation summary records.</returns>
    public async Task<List<OperationSummary>> ListOperations(DateTime
submittedSince)
    {
        var results = new List<OperationSummary>();
        var paginateOperations = _amazonRoute53Domains.Paginators.ListOperations(
            new ListOperationsRequest()
            {
                SubmittedSince = submittedSince
            });

        // Get the entire list using the paginator.
        await foreach (var operations in paginateOperations.Operations)
        {
            results.Add(operations);
        }
        return results;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Get details for a domain.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>A string with detail information about the domain.</returns>
    public async Task<string> GetDomainDetail(string domainName)
    {
```

```
        try
        {
            var result = await _amazonRoute53Domains.GetDomainDetailAsync(
                new GetDomainDetailRequest()
                {
                    DomainName = domainName
                });
            var details = $"\tDomain {domainName}:\n" +
                          $"\tCreated on {result.CreationDate.ToShortDateString()}.
\n" +
                          $"\tAdmin contact is {result.AdminContact.Email}.\n" +
                          $"\tAuto-renew is {result.AutoRenew}.\n";

            return details;
        }
        catch (InvalidInputException)
        {
            return $"Domain {domainName} was not found in your account.";
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for .NET API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CheckDomainAvailability
  - CheckDomainTransferability
  - GetDomainDetail
  - GetDomainSuggestions
  - GetOperationDetail
  - ListDomains
  - ListOperations
  - ListPrices
  - RegisterDomain
  - ViewBilling

使用 AWS SDK for .NET 的 Amazon S3 示例

以下代码示例演示了如何将AWS SDK for .NET 与 Amazon S3 结合使用，以执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作
- 场景
- 无服务器示例

操作

将 CORS 规则添加到桶

以下代码示例演示了如何向 S3 存储桶添加跨源资源共享 (CORS) 规则。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
/// <summary>
/// Add CORS configuration to the Amazon S3 bucket.
/// </summary>
/// <param name="client">The initialized Amazon S3 client object used
/// to apply the CORS configuration to an Amazon S3 bucket.</param>
/// <param name="configuration">The CORS configuration to apply.</param>
```

```
        private static async Task PutCORSConfigurationAsync(AmazonS3Client client,
CORSConfiguration configuration)
        {
            PutCORSConfigurationRequest request = new PutCORSConfigurationRequest()
            {
                BucketName = BucketName,
                Configuration = configuration,
            };

            _ = await client.PutCORSConfigurationAsync(request);
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考PutBucketCors中的。

向桶添加生命周期配置

以下代码示例演示如何将生命周期配置添加到 S3 桶。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        /// <summary>
        /// Adds lifecycle configuration information to the S3 bucket named in
        /// the bucketName parameter.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">The S3 client used to call the
        /// PutLifecycleConfigurationAsync method.</param>
        /// <param name="bucketName">A string representing the S3 bucket to
        /// which configuration information will be added.</param>
        /// <param name="configuration">A LifecycleConfiguration object that
        /// will be applied to the S3 bucket.</param>
        public static async Task AddExampleLifecycleConfigAsync(IAmazonS3 client,
string bucketName, LifecycleConfiguration configuration)
```

```
        {
            var request = new PutLifecycleConfigurationRequest()
            {
                BucketName = bucketName,
                Configuration = configuration,
            };
            var response = await client.PutLifecycleConfigurationAsync(request);
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考PutBucketLifecycleConfiguration中的。

取消分段上传

以下代码示例说明如何取消分段上传。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    using System;
    using System.Threading.Tasks;
    using Amazon.S3;
    using Amazon.S3.Transfer;

    /// <summary>
    /// This example shows how to use the Amazon Simple Storage Service
    /// (Amazon S3) to stop a multi-part upload process using the Amazon S3
    /// TransferUtility.
    /// </summary>
    public class AbortMPU
    {
        public static async Task Main()
        {
            string bucketName = "doc-example-bucket";
```

```
            // If the AWS Region defined for your default user is different
            // from the Region where your Amazon S3 bucket is located,
            // pass the Region name to the S3 client object's constructor.
            // For example: RegionEndpoint.USWest2.
            IAmazonS3 client = new AmazonS3Client();

            await AbortMPUAsync(client, bucketName);
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// Cancels the multi-part copy process.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">The initialized client object used to create
        /// the TransferUtility object.</param>
        /// <param name="bucketName">The name of the S3 bucket where the
        /// multi-part copy operation is in progress.</param>
        public static async Task AbortMPUAsync(IAmazonS3 client, string bucketName)
        {
            try
            {
                var transferUtility = new TransferUtility(client);

                // Cancel all in-progress uploads initiated before the specified
date.
                await transferUtility.AbortMultipartUploadsAsync(
                    bucketName, DateTime.Now.AddDays(-7));
            }
            catch (AmazonS3Exception e)
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"Error: {e.Message}");
            }
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考AbortMultipartUploads中的。

复制对象到不同存储桶

以下代码示例演示了如何将 S3 对象从一个桶复制到另一个桶。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
using System;
using System.Threading.Tasks;
using Amazon.S3;
using Amazon.S3.Model;

public class CopyObject
{
    public static async Task Main()
    {
        // Specify the AWS Region where your buckets are located if it is
        // different from the AWS Region of the default user.
        IAmazonS3 s3Client = new AmazonS3Client();

        // Remember to change these values to refer to your Amazon S3 objects.
        string sourceBucketName = "doc-example-bucket1";
        string destinationBucketName = "doc-example-bucket2";
        string sourceObjectKey = "testfile.txt";
        string destinationObjectKey = "testfilecopy.txt";

        Console.WriteLine($"Copying {sourceObjectKey} from {sourceBucketName} to
");
        Console.WriteLine($"{destinationBucketName} as {destinationObjectKey}");

        var response = await CopyingObjectAsync(
            s3Client,
            sourceObjectKey,
            destinationObjectKey,
            sourceBucketName,
            destinationBucketName);

        if (response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK)
        {
            Console.WriteLine("\nCopy complete.");
        }
```

```
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// This method calls the AWS SDK for .NET to copy an
        /// object from one Amazon S3 bucket to another.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">The Amazon S3 client object.</param>
        /// <param name="sourceKey">The name of the object to be copied.</param>
        /// <param name="destinationKey">The name under which to save the copy.</
param>
        /// <param name="sourceBucketName">The name of the Amazon S3 bucket
        /// where the file is located now.</param>
        /// <param name="destinationBucketName">The name of the Amazon S3
        /// bucket where the copy should be saved.</param>
        /// <returns>Returns a CopyObjectResponse object with the results from
        /// the async call.</returns>
        public static async Task<CopyObjectResponse> CopyingObjectAsync(
            IAmazonS3 client,
            string sourceKey,
            string destinationKey,
            string sourceBucketName,
            string destinationBucketName)
        {
            var response = new CopyObjectResponse();
            try
            {
                var request = new CopyObjectRequest
                {
                    SourceBucket = sourceBucketName,
                    SourceKey = sourceKey,
                    DestinationBucket = destinationBucketName,
                    DestinationKey = destinationKey,
                };
                response = await client.CopyObjectAsync(request);
            }
            catch (AmazonS3Exception ex)
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"Error copying object: '{ex.Message}'");
            }

            return response;
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考CopyObject中的。

创建存储桶

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 S3 存储桶。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        /// <summary>
        /// Shows how to create a new Amazon S3 bucket.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">An initialized Amazon S3 client object.</param>
        /// <param name="bucketName">The name of the bucket to create.</param>
        /// <returns>A boolean value representing the success or failure of
        /// the bucket creation process.</returns>
        public static async Task<bool> CreateBucketAsync(IAmazonS3 client, string
bucketName)
        {
            try
            {
                var request = new PutBucketRequest
                {
                    BucketName = bucketName,
                    UseClientRegion = true,
                };

                var response = await client.PutBucketAsync(request);
                return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
            }
            catch (AmazonS3Exception ex)
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"Error creating bucket: '{ex.Message}'");
```

```
                return false;
            }
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考CreateBucket中的。

从桶中删除 CORS 规则

以下代码示例演示如何从 S3 桶中删除 CORS 规则。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        /// <summary>
        /// Deletes a CORS configuration from an Amazon S3 bucket.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">The initialized Amazon S3 client object used
        /// to delete the CORS configuration from the bucket.</param>
        private static async Task DeleteCORSConfigurationAsync(AmazonS3Client
client)
        {
            DeleteCORSConfigurationRequest request = new
DeleteCORSConfigurationRequest()
            {
                BucketName = BucketName,
            };
            await client.DeleteCORSConfigurationAsync(request);
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DeleteBucketCors中的。

删除空存储桶

以下代码示例演示了如何删除空的 S3 存储桶。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        /// <summary>
        /// Shows how to delete an Amazon S3 bucket.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">An initialized Amazon S3 client object.</param>
        /// <param name="bucketName">The name of the Amazon S3 bucket to delete.</
param>
        /// <returns>A boolean value that represents the success or failure of
        /// the delete operation.</returns>
        public static async Task<bool> DeleteBucketAsync(IAmazonS3 client, string
 bucketName)
        {
            var request = new DeleteBucketRequest
            {
                BucketName = bucketName,
            };

            var response = await client.DeleteBucketAsync(request);
            return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DeleteBucket中的。

删除对象

以下代码示例演示了如何删除 S3 对象。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

删除不受版本控制的 S3 桶中的对象。

```
using System;
using System.Threading.Tasks;
using Amazon.S3;
using Amazon.S3.Model;

/// <summary>
/// This example shows how to delete an object from a non-versioned Amazon
/// Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) bucket.
/// </summary>
public class DeleteObject
{
    /// <summary>
    /// The Main method initializes the necessary variables and then calls
    /// the DeleteObjectNonVersionedBucketAsync method to delete the object
    /// named by the keyName parameter.
    /// </summary>
    public static async Task Main()
    {
        const string bucketName = "doc-example-bucket";
        const string keyName = "testfile.txt";

        // If the Amazon S3 bucket is located in an AWS Region other than the
        // Region of the default account, define the AWS Region for the
        // Amazon S3 bucket in your call to the AmazonS3Client constructor.
        // For example RegionEndpoint.USWest2.
        IAmazonS3 client = new AmazonS3Client();
        await DeleteObjectNonVersionedBucketAsync(client, bucketName, keyName);
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// The DeleteObjectNonVersionedBucketAsync takes care of deleting the
    /// desired object from the named bucket.
    /// </summary>
```

```
        /// <param name="client">An initialized Amazon S3 client used to delete
        /// an object from an Amazon S3 bucket.</param>
        /// <param name="bucketName">The name of the bucket from which the
        /// object will be deleted.</param>
        /// <param name="keyName">The name of the object to delete.</param>
        public static async Task DeleteObjectNonVersionedBucketAsync(IAmazonS3
client, string bucketName, string keyName)
        {
            try
            {
                var deleteObjectRequest = new DeleteObjectRequest
                {
                    BucketName = bucketName,
                    Key = keyName,
                };

                Console.WriteLine($"Deleting object: {keyName}");
                await client.DeleteObjectAsync(deleteObjectRequest);
                Console.WriteLine($"Object: {keyName} deleted from {bucketName}.");
            }
            catch (AmazonS3Exception ex)
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"Error encountered on server.
Message:'{ex.Message}' when deleting an object.");
            }
        }
    }
```

删除受版本控制的 S3 桶中的对象。

```
    using System;
    using System.Threading.Tasks;
    using Amazon.S3;
    using Amazon.S3.Model;

    /// <summary>
    /// This example creates an object in an Amazon Simple Storage Service
    /// (Amazon S3) bucket and then deletes the object version that was
    /// created.
    /// </summary>
    public class DeleteObjectVersion
```

```
    {
        public static async Task Main()
        {
            string bucketName = "doc-example-bucket";
            string keyName = "verstioned-object.txt";

            // If the AWS Region of the default user is different from the AWS
            // Region of the Amazon S3 bucket, pass the AWS Region of the
            // bucket region to the Amazon S3 client object's constructor.
            // Define it like this:
            //      RegionEndpoint bucketRegion = RegionEndpoint.USWest2;
            IAmazonS3 client = new AmazonS3Client();

            await CreateAndDeleteObjectVersionAsync(client, bucketName, keyName);
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// This method creates and then deletes a versioned object.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">The initialized Amazon S3 client object used to
        /// create and delete the object.</param>
        /// <param name="bucketName">The name of the Amazon S3 bucket where the
        /// object will be created and deleted.</param>
        /// <param name="keyName">The key name of the object to create.</param>
        public static async Task CreateAndDeleteObjectVersionAsync(IAmazonS3 client,
string bucketName, string keyName)
        {
            try
            {
                // Add a sample object.
                string versionID = await PutAnObject(client, bucketName, keyName);

                // Delete the object by specifying an object key and a version ID.
                DeleteObjectRequest request = new DeleteObjectRequest()
                {
                    BucketName = bucketName,
                    Key = keyName,
                    VersionId = versionID,
                };

                Console.WriteLine("Deleting an object");
                await client.DeleteObjectAsync(request);
            }
            catch (AmazonS3Exception ex)
```

```
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"Error: {ex.Message}");
            }
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// This method is used to create the temporary Amazon S3 object.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">The initialized Amazon S3 object which will be used
        /// to create the temporary Amazon S3 object.</param>
        /// <param name="bucketName">The name of the Amazon S3 bucket where the
 object
        /// will be created.</param>
        /// <param name="objectKey">The name of the Amazon S3 object co create.</
param>
        /// <returns>The Version ID of the created object.</returns>
        public static async Task<string> PutAnObject(IAmazonS3 client, string
 bucketName, string objectKey)
        {
            PutObjectRequest request = new PutObjectRequest()
            {
                BucketName = bucketName,
                Key = objectKey,
                ContentBody = "This is the content body!",
            };

            PutObjectResponse response = await client.PutObjectAsync(request);
            return response.VersionId;
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DeleteObject中的。

删除多个对象

以下代码示例演示了如何从 S3 存储桶中删除多个对象。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

从 S3 桶中删除所有对象。

```
        /// <summary>
        /// Delete all of the objects stored in an existing Amazon S3 bucket.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">An initialized Amazon S3 client object.</param>
        /// <param name="bucketName">The name of the bucket from which the
        /// contents will be deleted.</param>
        /// <returns>A boolean value that represents the success or failure of
        /// deleting all of the objects in the bucket.</returns>
        public static async Task<bool> DeleteBucketContentsAsync(IAmazonS3 client,
string bucketName)
        {
            // Iterate over the contents of the bucket and delete all objects.
            var request = new ListObjectsV2Request
            {
                BucketName = bucketName,
            };

            try
            {
                ListObjectsV2Response response;

                do
                {
                    response = await client.ListObjectsV2Async(request);
                    response.S3Objects
                        .ForEach(async obj => await
client.DeleteObjectAsync(bucketName, obj.Key));

                    // If the response is truncated, set the request
ContinuationToken
                    // from the NextContinuationToken property of the response.
                    request.ContinuationToken = response.NextContinuationToken;
```

```
                }
                while (response.IsTruncated);

                return true;
            }
            catch (AmazonS3Exception ex)
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"Error deleting objects: {ex.Message}");
                return false;
            }
        }
```

删除不受版本控制的 S3 桶中的多个对象。

```
    using System;
    using System.Collections.Generic;
    using System.Threading.Tasks;
    using Amazon.S3;
    using Amazon.S3.Model;

    /// <summary>
    /// This example shows how to delete multiple objects from an Amazon Simple
    /// Storage Service (Amazon S3) bucket.
    /// </summary>
    public class DeleteMultipleObjects
    {
        /// <summary>
        /// The Main method initializes the Amazon S3 client and the name of
        /// the bucket and then passes those values to MultiObjectDeleteAsync.
        /// </summary>
        public static async Task Main()
        {
            const string bucketName = "doc-example-bucket";

            // If the Amazon S3 bucket from which you wish to delete objects is not
            // located in the same AWS Region as the default user, define the
            // AWS Region for the Amazon S3 bucket as a parameter to the client
            // constructor.
            IAmazonS3 s3Client = new AmazonS3Client();

            await MultiObjectDeleteAsync(s3Client, bucketName);
```

```
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// This method uses the passed Amazon S3 client to first create and then
        /// delete three files from the named bucket.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">The initialized Amazon S3 client object used to
call
        /// Amazon S3 methods.</param>
        /// <param name="bucketName">The name of the Amazon S3 bucket where objects
        /// will be created and then deleted.</param>
        public static async Task MultiObjectDeleteAsync(IAmazonS3 client, string
bucketName)
        {
            // Create three sample objects which we will then delete.
            var keysAndVersions = await PutObjectsAsync(client, 3, bucketName);

            // Now perform the multi-object delete, passing the key names and
            // version IDs. Since we are working with a non-versioned bucket,
            // the object keys collection includes null version IDs.
            DeleteObjectsRequest multiObjectDeleteRequest = new DeleteObjectsRequest
            {
                BucketName = bucketName,
                Objects = keysAndVersions,
            };

            // You can add a specific object key to the delete request using the
            // AddKey method of the multiObjectDeleteRequest.
            try
            {
                DeleteObjectsResponse response = await
client.DeleteObjectsAsync(multiObjectDeleteRequest);
                Console.WriteLine("Successfully deleted all the {0} items",
response.DeletedObjects.Count);
            }
            catch (DeleteObjectsException e)
            {
                PrintDeletionErrorStatus(e);
            }
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// Prints the list of errors raised by the call to DeleteObjectsAsync.
        /// </summary>
```

```
        /// <param name="ex">A collection of exceptions returned by the call to
        /// DeleteObjectsAsync.</param>
        public static void PrintDeletionErrorStatus(DeleteObjectsException ex)
        {
            DeleteObjectsResponse errorResponse = ex.Response;
            Console.WriteLine("x {0}", errorResponse.DeletedObjects.Count);

            Console.WriteLine($"Successfully deleted
 {errorResponse.DeletedObjects.Count}.");
            Console.WriteLine($"No. of objects failed to delete =
 {errorResponse.DeleteErrors.Count}");

            Console.WriteLine("Printing error data...");
            foreach (DeleteError deleteError in errorResponse.DeleteErrors)
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"Object Key:
 {deleteError.Key}\t{deleteError.Code}\t{deleteError.Message}");
            }
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// This method creates simple text file objects that can be used in
        /// the delete method.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">The Amazon S3 client used to call PutObjectAsync.</
param>
        /// <param name="number">The number of objects to create.</param>
        /// <param name="bucketName">The name of the bucket where the objects
        /// will be created.</param>
        /// <returns>A list of keys (object keys) and versions that the calling
        /// method will use to delete the newly created files.</returns>
        public static async Task<List<KeyVersion>> PutObjectsAsync(IAmazonS3 client,
 int number, string bucketName)
        {
            List<KeyVersion> keys = new List<KeyVersion>();
            for (int i = 0; i < number; i++)
            {
                string key = "ExampleObject-" + new System.Random().Next();
                PutObjectRequest request = new PutObjectRequest
                {
                    BucketName = bucketName,
                    Key = key,
                    ContentBody = "This is the content body!",
                };
```

```
            PutObjectResponse response = await client.PutObjectAsync(request);

            // For non-versioned bucket operations, we only need the
            // object key.
            KeyVersion keyVersion = new KeyVersion
            {
                Key = key,
            };
            keys.Add(keyVersion);
        }

        return keys;
    }
}
```

删除受版本控制的 S3 桶中的多个对象。

```
using System;
using System.Collections.Generic;
using System.Threading.Tasks;
using Amazon.S3;
using Amazon.S3.Model;

/// <summary>
/// This example shows how to delete objects in a version-enabled Amazon
/// Simple StorageService (Amazon S3) bucket.
/// </summary>
public class DeleteMultipleObjects
{
    public static async Task Main()
    {
        string bucketName = "doc-example-bucket";

        // If the AWS Region for your Amazon S3 bucket is different from
        // the AWS Region of the default user, define the AWS Region for
        // the Amazon S3 bucket and pass it to the client constructor
        // like this:
        // RegionEndpoint bucketRegion = RegionEndpoint.USWest2;
        IAmazonS3 s3Client;
```

```
            s3Client = new AmazonS3Client();
            await DeleteMultipleObjectsFromVersionedBucketAsync(s3Client,
bucketName);
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// This method removes multiple versions and objects from a
        /// version-enabled Amazon S3 bucket.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">The initialized Amazon S3 client object used to
call
        /// DeleteObjectVersionsAsync, DeleteObjectsAsync, and
        /// RemoveDeleteMarkersAsync.</param>
        /// <param name="bucketName">The name of the bucket from which to delete
        /// objects.</param>
        public static async Task
DeleteMultipleObjectsFromVersionedBucketAsync(IAmazonS3 client, string bucketName)
        {
            // Delete objects (specifying object version in the request).
            await DeleteObjectVersionsAsync(client, bucketName);

            // Delete objects (without specifying object version in the request).
            var deletedObjects = await DeleteObjectsAsync(client, bucketName);

            // Additional exercise - remove the delete markers Amazon S3 returned
from
            // the preceding response. This results in the objects reappearing
            // in the bucket (you can verify the appearance/disappearance of
            // objects in the console).
            await RemoveDeleteMarkersAsync(client, bucketName, deletedObjects);
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// Creates and then deletes non-versioned Amazon S3 objects and then
deletes
        /// them again. The method returns a list of the Amazon S3 objects deleted.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">The initialized Amazon S3 client object used to
call
        /// PubObjectsAsync and NonVersionedDeleteAsync.</param>
        /// <param name="bucketName">The name of the bucket where the objects
        /// will be created and then deleted.</param>
        /// <returns>A list of DeletedObjects.</returns>
```

```
        public static async Task<List<DeletedObject>> DeleteObjectsAsync(IAmazonS3
client, string bucketName)
        {
            // Upload the sample objects.
            var keysAndVersions2 = await PutObjectsAsync(client, bucketName, 3);

            // Delete objects using only keys. Amazon S3 creates a delete marker and
            // returns its version ID in the response.
            List<DeletedObject> deletedObjects = await
NonVersionedDeleteAsync(client, bucketName, keysAndVersions2);
            return deletedObjects;
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// This method creates several temporary objects and then deletes them.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">The S3 client.</param>
        /// <param name="bucketName">Name of the bucket.</param>
        /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
        public static async Task DeleteObjectVersionsAsync(IAmazonS3 client, string
bucketName)
        {
            // Upload the sample objects.
            var keysAndVersions1 = await PutObjectsAsync(client, bucketName, 3);

            // Delete the specific object versions.
            await VersionedDeleteAsync(client, bucketName, keysAndVersions1);
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// Displays the list of information about deleted files to the console.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="e">Error information from the delete process.</param>
        private static void DisplayDeletionErrors(DeleteObjectsException e)
        {
            var errorResponse = e.Response;
            Console.WriteLine($"No. of objects successfully deleted =
{errorResponse.DeletedObjects.Count}");
            Console.WriteLine($"No. of objects failed to delete =
{errorResponse.DeleteErrors.Count}");
            Console.WriteLine("Printing error data...");
            foreach (var deleteError in errorResponse.DeleteErrors)
            {
```

```
                Console.WriteLine($"Object Key:
 {deleteError.Key}\t{deleteError.Code}\t{deleteError.Message}");
            }
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// Delete multiple objects from a version-enabled bucket.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">The initialized Amazon S3 client object used to
 call
        /// DeleteObjectVersionsAsync, DeleteObjectsAsync, and
        /// RemoveDeleteMarkersAsync.</param>
        /// <param name="bucketName">The name of the bucket from which to delete
        /// objects.</param>
        /// <param name="keys">A list of key names for the objects to delete.</
param>
        private static async Task VersionedDeleteAsync(IAmazonS3 client, string
 bucketName, List<KeyVersion> keys)
        {
            var multiObjectDeleteRequest = new DeleteObjectsRequest
            {
                BucketName = bucketName,
                Objects = keys, // This includes the object keys and specific
 version IDs.
            };

            try
            {
                Console.WriteLine("Executing VersionedDelete...");
                DeleteObjectsResponse response = await
 client.DeleteObjectsAsync(multiObjectDeleteRequest);
                Console.WriteLine($"Successfully deleted all the
 {response.DeletedObjects.Count} items");
            }
            catch (DeleteObjectsException ex)
            {
                DisplayDeletionErrors(ex);
            }
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// Deletes multiple objects from a non-versioned Amazon S3 bucket.
        /// </summary>
```

```
        /// <param name="client">The initialized Amazon S3 client object used to
 call
        /// DeleteObjectVersionsAsync, DeleteObjectsAsync, and
        /// RemoveDeleteMarkersAsync.</param>
        /// <param name="bucketName">The name of the bucket from which to delete
        /// objects.</param>
        /// <param name="keys">A list of key names for the objects to delete.</
param>
        /// <returns>A list of the deleted objects.</returns>
        private static async Task<List<DeletedObject>>
 NonVersionedDeleteAsync(IAmazonS3 client, string bucketName, List<KeyVersion> keys)
        {
            // Create a request that includes only the object key names.
            DeleteObjectsRequest multiObjectDeleteRequest = new
 DeleteObjectsRequest();
            multiObjectDeleteRequest.BucketName = bucketName;

            foreach (var key in keys)
            {
                multiObjectDeleteRequest.AddKey(key.Key);
            }

            // Execute DeleteObjectsAsync.
            // The DeleteObjectsAsync method adds a delete marker for each
            // object deleted. You can verify that the objects were removed
            // using the Amazon S3 console.
            DeleteObjectsResponse response;
            try
            {
                Console.WriteLine("Executing NonVersionedDelete...");
                response = await
 client.DeleteObjectsAsync(multiObjectDeleteRequest);
                Console.WriteLine("Successfully deleted all the {0} items",
 response.DeletedObjects.Count);
            }
            catch (DeleteObjectsException ex)
            {
                DisplayDeletionErrors(ex);
                throw; // Some deletions failed. Investigate before continuing.
            }

            // This response contains the DeletedObjects list which we use to delete
 the delete markers.
            return response.DeletedObjects;
```

```
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// Deletes the markers left after deleting the temporary objects.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">The initialized Amazon S3 client object used to
 call
        /// DeleteObjectVersionsAsync, DeleteObjectsAsync, and
        /// RemoveDeleteMarkersAsync.</param>
        /// <param name="bucketName">The name of the bucket from which to delete
        /// objects.</param>
        /// <param name="deletedObjects">A list of the objects that were deleted.</
param>
        private static async Task RemoveDeleteMarkersAsync(IAmazonS3 client, string
 bucketName, List<DeletedObject> deletedObjects)
        {
            var keyVersionList = new List<KeyVersion>();

            foreach (var deletedObject in deletedObjects)
            {
                KeyVersion keyVersion = new KeyVersion
                {
                    Key = deletedObject.Key,
                    VersionId = deletedObject.DeleteMarkerVersionId,
                };
                keyVersionList.Add(keyVersion);
            }

            // Create another request to delete the delete markers.
            var multiObjectDeleteRequest = new DeleteObjectsRequest
            {
                BucketName = bucketName,
                Objects = keyVersionList,
            };

            // Now, delete the delete marker to bring your objects back to the
 bucket.
            try
            {
                Console.WriteLine("Removing the delete markers .....");
                var deleteObjectResponse = await
 client.DeleteObjectsAsync(multiObjectDeleteRequest);
                Console.WriteLine($"Successfully deleted the
 {deleteObjectResponse.DeletedObjects.Count} delete markers");
```

```
            }
            catch (DeleteObjectsException ex)
            {
                DisplayDeletionErrors(ex);
            }
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// Create temporary Amazon S3 objects to show how object deletion wors in
an
        /// Amazon S3 bucket with versioning enabled.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">The initialized Amazon S3 client object used to
call
        /// PutObjectAsync to create temporary objects for the example.</param>
        /// <param name="bucketName">A string representing the name of the S3
        /// bucket where we will create the temporary objects.</param>
        /// <param name="number">The number of temporary objects to create.</param>
        /// <returns>A list of the KeyVersion objects.</returns>
        private static async Task<List<KeyVersion>> PutObjectsAsync(IAmazonS3
client, string bucketName, int number)
        {
            var keys = new List<KeyVersion>();

            for (var i = 0; i < number; i++)
            {
                string key = "ObjectToDelete-" + new System.Random().Next();
                PutObjectRequest request = new PutObjectRequest
                {
                    BucketName = bucketName,
                    Key = key,
                    ContentBody = "This is the content body!",
                };

                var response = await client.PutObjectAsync(request);
                KeyVersion keyVersion = new KeyVersion
                {
                    Key = key,
                    VersionId = response.VersionId,
                };

                keys.Add(keyVersion);
            }
```

```
            return keys;
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DeleteObjects中的。

删除桶的生命周期配置

以下代码示例显示如何删除 S3 桶的生命周期配置。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        /// <summary>
        /// This method removes the Lifecycle configuration from the named
        /// S3 bucket.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">The S3 client object used to call
        /// the RemoveLifecycleConfigAsync method.</param>
        /// <param name="bucketName">A string representing the name of the
        /// S3 bucket from which the configuration will be removed.</param>
        public static async Task RemoveLifecycleConfigAsync(IAmazonS3 client, string
bucketName)
        {
            var request = new DeleteLifecycleConfigurationRequest()
            {
                BucketName = bucketName,
            };
            await client.DeleteLifecycleConfigurationAsync(request);
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DeleteBucketLifecycle中的。

启用日志记录

以下代码示例演示了如何使用在 S3 桶上启用日志记录。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
using System;
using System.IO;
using System.Threading.Tasks;
using Amazon.S3;
using Amazon.S3.Model;
using Microsoft.Extensions.Configuration;

/// <summary>
/// This example shows how to enable logging on an Amazon Simple Storage
/// Service (Amazon S3) bucket. You need to have two Amazon S3 buckets for
/// this example. The first is the bucket for which you wish to enable
/// logging, and the second is the location where you want to store the
/// logs.
/// </summary>
public class ServerAccessLogging
{
    private static IConfiguration _configuration = null!;

    public static async Task Main()
    {
        LoadConfig();

        string bucketName = _configuration["BucketName"];
        string logBucketName = _configuration["LogBucketName"];
        string logObjectKeyPrefix = _configuration["LogObjectKeyPrefix"];
        string accountId = _configuration["AccountId"];

        // If the AWS Region defined for your default user is different
```

```
            // from the Region where your Amazon S3 bucket is located,
            // pass the Region name to the Amazon S3 client object's constructor.
            // For example: RegionEndpoint.USWest2 or RegionEndpoint.USEast2.
            IAmazonS3 client = new AmazonS3Client();

            try
            {
                // Update bucket policy for target bucket to allow delivery of logs
to it.
                await SetBucketPolicyToAllowLogDelivery(
                    client,
                    bucketName,
                    logBucketName,
                    logObjectKeyPrefix,
                    accountId);

                // Enable logging on the source bucket.
                await EnableLoggingAsync(
                    client,
                    bucketName,
                    logBucketName,
                    logObjectKeyPrefix);
            }
            catch (AmazonS3Exception e)
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"Error: {e.Message}");
            }
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// This method grants appropriate permissions for logging to the
        /// Amazon S3 bucket where the logs will be stored.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">The initialized Amazon S3 client which will be used
        /// to apply the bucket policy.</param>
        /// <param name="sourceBucketName">The name of the source bucket.</param>
        /// <param name="logBucketName">The name of the bucket where logging
        /// information will be stored.</param>
        /// <param name="logPrefix">The logging prefix where the logs should be
delivered.</param>
        /// <param name="accountId">The account id of the account where the source
bucket exists.</param>
        /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
        public static async Task SetBucketPolicyToAllowLogDelivery(
```

```
            IAmazonS3 client,
            string sourceBucketName,
            string logBucketName,
            string logPrefix,
            string accountId)
        {
            var resourceArn = @"""arn:aws:s3:::" + logBucketName + "/" + logPrefix +
@"*""";

            var newPolicy = @"{
                                ""Statement"":[{
                                ""Sid"": ""S3ServerAccessLogsPolicy"",
                                ""Effect"": ""Allow"",
                                ""Principal"": { ""Service"":
""logging.s3.amazonaws.com"" },
                                ""Action"": [""s3:PutObject""],
                                ""Resource"": [" + resourceArn + @"],
                                ""Condition"": {
                                ""ArnLike"": { ""aws:SourceArn"": ""arn:aws:s3:::" +
sourceBucketName + @""" },
                                ""StringEquals"": { ""aws:SourceAccount"": """ +
accountId + @""" }
                                        }
                                    }]
                                }";
            Console.WriteLine($"The policy to apply to bucket {logBucketName} to
enable logging:");
            Console.WriteLine(newPolicy);

            PutBucketPolicyRequest putRequest = new PutBucketPolicyRequest
            {
                BucketName = logBucketName,
                Policy = newPolicy,
            };
            await client.PutBucketPolicyAsync(putRequest);
            Console.WriteLine("Policy applied.");
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// This method enables logging for an Amazon S3 bucket. Logs will be stored
        /// in the bucket you selected for logging. Selected prefix
        /// will be prepended to each log object.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">The initialized Amazon S3 client which will be used
```

```
        /// to configure and apply logging to the selected Amazon S3 bucket.</param>
        /// <param name="bucketName">The name of the Amazon S3 bucket for which you
        /// wish to enable logging.</param>
        /// <param name="logBucketName">The name of the Amazon S3 bucket where
logging
        /// information will be stored.</param>
        /// <param name="logObjectKeyPrefix">The prefix to prepend to each
        /// object key.</param>
        /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
        public static async Task EnableLoggingAsync(
            IAmazonS3 client,
            string bucketName,
            string logBucketName,
            string logObjectKeyPrefix)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"Enabling logging for bucket {bucketName}.");
            var loggingConfig = new S3BucketLoggingConfig
            {
                TargetBucketName = logBucketName,
                TargetPrefix = logObjectKeyPrefix,
            };

            var putBucketLoggingRequest = new PutBucketLoggingRequest
            {
                BucketName = bucketName,
                LoggingConfig = loggingConfig,
            };
            await client.PutBucketLoggingAsync(putBucketLoggingRequest);
            Console.WriteLine($"Logging enabled.");
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// Loads configuration from settings files.
        /// </summary>
        public static void LoadConfig()
        {
            _configuration = new ConfigurationBuilder()
                .SetBasePath(Directory.GetCurrentDirectory())
                .AddJsonFile("settings.json") // Load settings from .json file.
                .AddJsonFile("settings.local.json", true) // Optionally, load local
settings.
                .Build();
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考PutBucketLogging中的。

启用通知

下面的代码示例显示如何对 S3 桶启用通知。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    using System;
    using System.Collections.Generic;
    using System.Threading.Tasks;
    using Amazon.S3;
    using Amazon.S3.Model;

    /// <summary>
    /// This example shows how to enable notifications for an Amazon Simple
    /// Storage Service (Amazon S3) bucket.
    /// </summary>
    public class EnableNotifications
    {
        public static async Task Main()
        {
            const string bucketName = "doc-example-bucket1";
            const string snsTopic = "arn:aws:sns:us-east-2:0123456789ab:bucket-
notify";
            const string sqsQueue = "arn:aws:sqs:us-
east-2:0123456789ab:Example_Queue";

            IAmazonS3 client = new AmazonS3Client(Amazon.RegionEndpoint.USEast2);
            await EnableNotificationAsync(client, bucketName, snsTopic, sqsQueue);
        }

        /// <summary>
```

```
        /// This method makes the call to the PutBucketNotificationAsync method.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">An initialized Amazon S3 client used to call
        /// the PutBucketNotificationAsync method.</param>
        /// <param name="bucketName">The name of the bucket for which
        /// notifications will be turned on.</param>
        /// <param name="snsTopic">The ARN for the Amazon Simple Notification
        /// Service (Amazon SNS) topic associated with the S3 bucket.</param>
        /// <param name="sqsQueue">The ARN of the Amazon Simple Queue Service
        /// (Amazon SQS) queue to which notifications will be pushed.</param>
        public static async Task EnableNotificationAsync(
            IAmazonS3 client,
            string bucketName,
            string snsTopic,
            string sqsQueue)
        {
            try
            {
                // The bucket for which we are setting up notifications.
                var request = new PutBucketNotificationRequest()
                {
                    BucketName = bucketName,
                };

                // Defines the topic to use when sending a notification.
                var topicConfig = new TopicConfiguration()
                {
                    Events = new List<EventType> { EventType.ObjectCreatedCopy },
                    Topic = snsTopic,
                };
                request.TopicConfigurations = new List<TopicConfiguration>
                {
                    topicConfig,
                };
                request.QueueConfigurations = new List<QueueConfiguration>
                {
                    new QueueConfiguration()
                    {
                        Events = new List<EventType> { EventType.ObjectCreatedPut },
                        Queue = sqsQueue,
                    },
                };

                // Now apply the notification settings to the bucket.
```

```
                PutBucketNotificationResponse response = await
client.PutBucketNotificationAsync(request);
            }
            catch (AmazonS3Exception ex)
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"Error: {ex.Message}");
            }
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考PutBucketNotificationConfiguration中的。

启用传输加速

以下代码示例显示如何对 S3 桶启用传输加速。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
using System;
using System.Threading.Tasks;
using Amazon.S3;
using Amazon.S3.Model;

/// <summary>
/// Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) Transfer Acceleration is a
/// bucket-level feature that enables you to perform faster data transfers
/// to Amazon S3. This example shows how to configure Transfer
/// Acceleration.
/// </summary>
public class TransferAcceleration
{
    /// <summary>
    /// The main method initializes the client object and sets the
```

```
        /// Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) bucket name before
        /// calling EnableAccelerationAsync.
        /// </summary>
        public static async Task Main()
        {
            var s3Client = new AmazonS3Client();
            const string bucketName = "doc-example-bucket";

            await EnableAccelerationAsync(s3Client, bucketName);
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// This method sets the configuration to enable transfer acceleration
        /// for the bucket referred to in the bucketName parameter.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">An Amazon S3 client used to enable the
        /// acceleration on an Amazon S3 bucket.</param>
        /// <param name="bucketName">The name of the Amazon S3 bucket for which the
        /// method will be enabling acceleration.</param>
        private static async Task EnableAccelerationAsync(AmazonS3Client client,
string bucketName)
        {
            try
            {
                var putRequest = new PutBucketAccelerateConfigurationRequest
                {
                    BucketName = bucketName,
                    AccelerateConfiguration = new AccelerateConfiguration
                    {
                        Status = BucketAccelerateStatus.Enabled,
                    },
                };
                await client.PutBucketAccelerateConfigurationAsync(putRequest);

                var getRequest = new GetBucketAccelerateConfigurationRequest
                {
                    BucketName = bucketName,
                };
                var response = await
client.GetBucketAccelerateConfigurationAsync(getRequest);

                Console.WriteLine($"Acceleration state = '{response.Status}' ");
            }
            catch (AmazonS3Exception ex)
```

```
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"Error occurred. Message:'{ex.Message}' when
setting transfer acceleration");
            }
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考PutBucketAccelerateConfiguration中的。

获取存储桶的 CORS 规则

以下代码示例演示了如何获取 S3 存储桶的跨源资源共享 (CORS) 规则。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        /// <summary>
        /// Retrieve the CORS configuration applied to the Amazon S3 bucket.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">The initialized Amazon S3 client object used
        /// to retrieve the CORS configuration.</param>
        /// <returns>The created CORS configuration object.</returns>
        private static async Task<CORSConfiguration>
RetrieveCORSConfigurationAsync(AmazonS3Client client)
        {
            GetCORSConfigurationRequest request = new GetCORSConfigurationRequest()
            {
                BucketName = BucketName,
            };
            var response = await client.GetCORSConfigurationAsync(request);
            var configuration = response.Configuration;
            PrintCORSRules(configuration);
```

```
        return configuration;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考GetBucketCors中的。

从存储桶中获取对象

以下代码示例演示了如何从 S3 存储桶中的对象读取数据。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Shows how to download an object from an Amazon S3 bucket to the
    /// local computer.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="client">An initialized Amazon S3 client object.</param>
    /// <param name="bucketName">The name of the bucket where the object is
    /// currently stored.</param>
    /// <param name="objectName">The name of the object to download.</param>
    /// <param name="filePath">The path, including filename, where the
    /// downloaded object will be stored.</param>
    /// <returns>A boolean value indicating the success or failure of the
    /// download process.</returns>
    public static async Task<bool> DownloadObjectFromBucketAsync(
        IAmazonS3 client,
        string bucketName,
        string objectName,
        string filePath)
    {
        // Create a GetObject request
        var request = new GetObjectRequest
        {
            BucketName = bucketName,
```

```
                Key = objectName,
            };

            // Issue request and remember to dispose of the response
            using GetObjectResponse response = await client.GetObjectAsync(request);

            try
            {
                // Save object to local file
                await response.WriteResponseStreamToFileAsync($"{filePath}\
\{objectName}", true, CancellationToken.None);
                return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
            }
            catch (AmazonS3Exception ex)
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"Error saving {objectName}: {ex.Message}");
                return false;
            }
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考GetObject中的。

获取存储桶的 ACL

以下代码示例演示了如何获取 S3 存储桶的访问控制列表 (ACL)。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        /// <summary>
        /// Get the access control list (ACL) for the new bucket.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">The initialized client object used to get the
        /// access control list (ACL) of the bucket.</param>
```

```
        /// <param name="newBucketName">The name of the newly created bucket.</
param>
        /// <returns>An S3AccessControlList.</returns>
        public static async Task<S3AccessControlList> GetACLForBucketAsync(IAmazonS3
 client, string newBucketName)
        {
            // Retrieve bucket ACL to show that the ACL was properly applied to
            // the new bucket.
            GetACLResponse getACLResponse = await client.GetACLAsync(new
 GetACLRequest
            {
                BucketName = newBucketName,
            });

            return getACLResponse.AccessControlList;
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考GetBucketAcl中的。

获取桶的生命周期配置

以下代码示例显示如何获取 S3 桶的生命周期配置。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        /// <summary>
        /// Returns a configuration object for the supplied bucket name.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">The S3 client object used to call
        /// the GetLifecycleConfigurationAsync method.</param>
        /// <param name="bucketName">The name of the S3 bucket for which a
        /// configuration will be created.</param>
        /// <returns>Returns a new LifecycleConfiguration object.</returns>
```

```
        public static async Task<LifecycleConfiguration>
RetrieveLifecycleConfigAsync(IAmazonS3 client, string bucketName)
        {
            var request = new GetLifecycleConfigurationRequest()
            {
                BucketName = bucketName,
            };
            var response = await client.GetLifecycleConfigurationAsync(request);
            var configuration = response.Configuration;
            return configuration;
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考GetBucketLifecycleConfiguration中的。

获取存储桶网站的配置

以下代码示例演示了如何获取 S3 存储桶的网站配置。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
                // Get the website configuration.
                GetBucketWebsiteRequest getRequest = new GetBucketWebsiteRequest()
                {
                    BucketName = bucketName,
                };
                GetBucketWebsiteResponse getResponse = await
client.GetBucketWebsiteAsync(getRequest);
                Console.WriteLine($"Index document:
{getResponse.WebsiteConfiguration.IndexDocumentSuffix}");
                Console.WriteLine($"Error document:
{getResponse.WebsiteConfiguration.ErrorDocument}");
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考GetBucketWebsite中的。

列出存储桶

以下代码示例演示了如何列出 S3 存储桶。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
namespace ListBucketsExample
{
    using System;
    using System.Collections.Generic;
    using System.Threading.Tasks;
    using Amazon.S3;
    using Amazon.S3.Model;

    /// <summary>
    /// This example uses the AWS SDK for .NET to list the Amazon Simple Storage
    /// Service (Amazon S3) buckets belonging to the default account.
    /// </summary>
    public class ListBuckets
    {
        private static IAmazonS3 _s3Client;

        /// <summary>
        /// Get a list of the buckets owned by the default user.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">An initialized Amazon S3 client object.</param>
        /// <returns>The response from the ListingBuckets call that contains a
        /// list of the buckets owned by the default user.</returns>
        public static async Task<ListBucketsResponse> GetBuckets(IAmazonS3 client)
        {
            return await client.ListBucketsAsync();
```

```
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// This method lists the name and creation date for the buckets in
        /// the passed List of S3 buckets.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="bucketList">A List of S3 bucket objects.</param>
        public static void DisplayBucketList(List<S3Bucket> bucketList)
        {
            bucketList
                .ForEach(b => Console.WriteLine($"Bucket name: {b.BucketName},
 created on: {b.CreationDate}"));
        }

        public static async Task Main()
        {
            // The client uses the AWS Region of the default user.
            // If the Region where the buckets were created is different,
            // pass the Region to the client constructor. For example:
            // _s3Client = new AmazonS3Client(RegionEndpoint.USEast1);
            _s3Client = new AmazonS3Client();
            var response = await GetBuckets(_s3Client);
            DisplayBucketList(response.Buckets);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考ListBuckets中的。

列出桶中的对象版本

以下代码示例显示如何列出 S3 桶中的对象版本。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    using System;
    using System.Threading.Tasks;
    using Amazon.S3;
    using Amazon.S3.Model;

    /// <summary>
    /// This example lists the versions of the objects in a version enabled
    /// Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) bucket.
    /// </summary>
    public class ListObjectVersions
    {
        public static async Task Main()
        {
            string bucketName = "doc-example-bucket";

            // If the AWS Region where your bucket is defined is different from
            // the AWS Region where the Amazon S3 bucket is defined, pass the
 constant
            // for the AWS Region to the client constructor like this:
            //      var client = new AmazonS3Client(RegionEndpoint.USWest2);
            IAmazonS3 client = new AmazonS3Client();
            await GetObjectListWithAllVersionsAsync(client, bucketName);
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// This method lists all versions of the objects within an Amazon S3
        /// version enabled bucket.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">The initialized client object used to call
        /// ListVersionsAsync.</param>
        /// <param name="bucketName">The name of the version enabled Amazon S3
 bucket
        /// for which you want to list the versions of the contained objects.</
param>
        public static async Task GetObjectListWithAllVersionsAsync(IAmazonS3 client,
 string bucketName)
        {
            try
            {
                // When you instantiate the ListVersionRequest, you can
                // optionally specify a key name prefix in the request
                // if you want a list of object versions of a specific object.
```

```
                // For this example we set a small limit in MaxKeys to return
                // a small list of versions.
                ListVersionsRequest request = new ListVersionsRequest()
                {
                    BucketName = bucketName,
                    MaxKeys = 2,
                };

                do
                {
                    ListVersionsResponse response = await
client.ListVersionsAsync(request);

                    // Process response.
                    foreach (S3ObjectVersion entry in response.Versions)
                    {
                        Console.WriteLine($"key: {entry.Key} size: {entry.Size}");
                    }

                    // If response is truncated, set the marker to get the next
                    // set of keys.
                    if (response.IsTruncated)
                    {
                        request.KeyMarker = response.NextKeyMarker;
                        request.VersionIdMarker = response.NextVersionIdMarker;
                    }
                    else
                    {
                        request = null;
                    }
                }
                while (request != null);
            }
            catch (AmazonS3Exception ex)
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"Error: '{ex.Message}'");
            }
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考ListObjectVersions中的。

列出存储桶中的对象

以下代码示例演示了如何列出 S3 存储桶中的对象。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        /// <summary>
        /// Shows how to list the objects in an Amazon S3 bucket.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">An initialized Amazon S3 client object.</param>
        /// <param name="bucketName">The name of the bucket for which to list
        /// the contents.</param>
        /// <returns>A boolean value indicating the success or failure of the
        /// copy operation.</returns>
        public static async Task<bool> ListBucketContentsAsync(IAmazonS3 client,
string bucketName)
        {
            try
            {
                var request = new ListObjectsV2Request
                {
                    BucketName = bucketName,
                    MaxKeys = 5,
                };

                Console.WriteLine("--------------------------------------");
                Console.WriteLine($"Listing the contents of {bucketName}:");
                Console.WriteLine("--------------------------------------");

                ListObjectsV2Response response;

                do
                {
                    response = await client.ListObjectsV2Async(request);

                    response.S3Objects
```

```
                        .ForEach(obj => Console.WriteLine($"{obj.Key,-35}
{obj.LastModified.ToShortDateString(),10}{obj.Size,10}"));

                    // If the response is truncated, set the request
 ContinuationToken
                    // from the NextContinuationToken property of the response.
                    request.ContinuationToken = response.NextContinuationToken;
                }
                while (response.IsTruncated);

                return true;
            }
            catch (AmazonS3Exception ex)
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"Error encountered on server.
 Message:'{ex.Message}' getting list of objects.");
                return false;
            }
        }
```

使用分页工具列出对象。

```
    using System;
    using System.Threading.Tasks;
    using Amazon.S3;
    using Amazon.S3.Model;

    /// <summary>
    /// The following example lists objects in an Amazon Simple Storage
    /// Service (Amazon S3) bucket.
    /// </summary>
    public class ListObjectsPaginator
    {
        private const string BucketName = "doc-example-bucket";

        public static async Task Main()
        {
            IAmazonS3 s3Client = new AmazonS3Client();

            Console.WriteLine($"Listing the objects contained in {BucketName}:\n");
            await ListingObjectsAsync(s3Client, BucketName);
```

```
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// This method uses a paginator to retrieve the list of objects in an
        /// an Amazon S3 bucket.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">An Amazon S3 client object.</param>
        /// <param name="bucketName">The name of the S3 bucket whose objects
        /// you want to list.</param>
        public static async Task ListingObjectsAsync(IAmazonS3 client, string
bucketName)
        {
            var listObjectsV2Paginator = client.Paginators.ListObjectsV2(new
ListObjectsV2Request
            {
                BucketName = bucketName,
            });

            await foreach (var response in listObjectsV2Paginator.Responses)
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"HttpStatusCode: {response.HttpStatusCode}");
                Console.WriteLine($"Number of Keys: {response.KeyCount}");
                foreach (var entry in response.S3Objects)
                {
                    Console.WriteLine($"Key = {entry.Key} Size = {entry.Size}");
                }
            }
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考中的 ListObjectsV2。

还原对象的存档副本

以下代码示例演示如何将对象的存档副本还原到 S3 桶。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
using System;
using System.Threading.Tasks;
using Amazon;
using Amazon.S3;
using Amazon.S3.Model;

/// <summary>
/// This example shows how to restore an archived object in an Amazon
/// Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) bucket.
/// </summary>
public class RestoreArchivedObject
{
    public static void Main()
    {
        string bucketName = "doc-example-bucket";
        string objectKey = "archived-object.txt";

        // Specify your bucket region (an example region is shown).
        RegionEndpoint bucketRegion = RegionEndpoint.USWest2;

        IAmazonS3 client = new AmazonS3Client(bucketRegion);
        RestoreObjectAsync(client, bucketName, objectKey).Wait();
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// This method restores an archived object from an Amazon S3 bucket.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="client">The initialized Amazon S3 client object used to
call
    /// RestoreObjectAsync.</param>
    /// <param name="bucketName">A string representing the name of the
    /// bucket where the object was located before it was archived.</param>
    /// <param name="objectKey">A string representing the name of the
    /// archived object to restore.</param>
```

```
        public static async Task RestoreObjectAsync(IAmazonS3 client, string
bucketName, string objectKey)
        {
            try
            {
                var restoreRequest = new RestoreObjectRequest
                {
                    BucketName = bucketName,
                    Key = objectKey,
                    Days = 2,
                };
                RestoreObjectResponse response = await
client.RestoreObjectAsync(restoreRequest);

                // Check the status of the restoration.
                await CheckRestorationStatusAsync(client, bucketName, objectKey);
            }
            catch (AmazonS3Exception amazonS3Exception)
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"Error: {amazonS3Exception.Message}");
            }
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// This method retrieves the status of the object's restoration.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">The initialized Amazon S3 client object used to
call
        /// GetObjectMetadataAsync.</param>
        /// <param name="bucketName">A string representing the name of the Amazon
        /// S3 bucket which contains the archived object.</param>
        /// <param name="objectKey">A string representing the name of the
        /// archived object you want to restore.</param>
        public static async Task CheckRestorationStatusAsync(IAmazonS3 client,
string bucketName, string objectKey)
        {
            GetObjectMetadataRequest metadataRequest = new
GetObjectMetadataRequest()
            {
                BucketName = bucketName,
                Key = objectKey,
            };
```

```
            GetObjectMetadataResponse response = await
 client.GetObjectMetadataAsync(metadataRequest);

            var restStatus = response.RestoreInProgress ? "in-progress" : "finished
 or failed";
            Console.WriteLine($"Restoration status: {restStatus}");
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考RestoreObject中的。

为存储桶设置新 ACL

以下代码示例演示了如何为 S3 存储桶设置新的访问控制列表 (ACL)。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        /// <summary>
        /// Creates an Amazon S3 bucket with an ACL to control access to the
        /// bucket and the objects stored in it.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">The initialized client object used to create
        /// an Amazon S3 bucket, with an ACL applied to the bucket.
        /// </param>
        /// <param name="region">The AWS Region where the bucket will be created.</
param>
        /// <param name="newBucketName">The name of the bucket to create.</param>
        /// <returns>A boolean value indicating success or failure.</returns>
        public static async Task<bool> CreateBucketUseCannedACLAsync(IAmazonS3
 client, S3Region region, string newBucketName)
        {
            try
            {
```

```
                // Create a new Amazon S3 bucket with Canned ACL.
                var putBucketRequest = new PutBucketRequest()
                {
                    BucketName = newBucketName,
                    BucketRegion = region,
                    CannedACL = S3CannedACL.LogDeliveryWrite,
                };

                PutBucketResponse putBucketResponse = await
client.PutBucketAsync(putBucketRequest);

                return putBucketResponse.HttpStatusCode ==
System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
            }
            catch (AmazonS3Exception ex)
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"Amazon S3 error: {ex.Message}");
            }

            return false;
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考PutBucketAcl中的。

设置存储桶的网站配置

以下示例演示了如何设置 S3 存储桶的网站配置。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
                // Put the website configuration.
                PutBucketWebsiteRequest putRequest = new PutBucketWebsiteRequest()
                {
                    BucketName = bucketName,
```

```
                    WebsiteConfiguration = new WebsiteConfiguration()
                    {
                        IndexDocumentSuffix = indexDocumentSuffix,
                        ErrorDocument = errorDocument,
                    },
                };
                PutBucketWebsiteResponse response = await
client.PutBucketWebsiteAsync(putRequest);
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考PutBucketWebsite中的。

将对象上传到存储桶

以下代码示例演示了如何将对象上传到 S3 存储桶。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        /// <summary>
        /// Shows how to upload a file from the local computer to an Amazon S3
        /// bucket.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">An initialized Amazon S3 client object.</param>
        /// <param name="bucketName">The Amazon S3 bucket to which the object
        /// will be uploaded.</param>
        /// <param name="objectName">The object to upload.</param>
        /// <param name="filePath">The path, including file name, of the object
        /// on the local computer to upload.</param>
        /// <returns>A boolean value indicating the success or failure of the
        /// upload procedure.</returns>
        public static async Task<bool> UploadFileAsync(
            IAmazonS3 client,
            string bucketName,
            string objectName,
```

```
            string filePath)
        {
            var request = new PutObjectRequest
            {
                BucketName = bucketName,
                Key = objectName,
                FilePath = filePath,
            };

            var response = await client.PutObjectAsync(request);
            if (response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK)
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"Successfully uploaded {objectName} to
{bucketName}.");
                return true;
            }
            else
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"Could not upload {objectName} to
{bucketName}.");
                return false;
            }
        }
```

使用服务器端加密上载对象。

```
    using System;
    using System.Threading.Tasks;
    using Amazon.S3;
    using Amazon.S3.Model;

    /// <summary>
    /// This example shows how to upload an object to an Amazon Simple Storage
    /// Service (Amazon S3) bucket with server-side encryption enabled.
    /// </summary>
    public class ServerSideEncryption
    {
        public static async Task Main()
        {
            string bucketName = "doc-example-bucket";
            string keyName = "samplefile.txt";
```

```
            // If the AWS Region defined for your default user is different
            // from the Region where your Amazon S3 bucket is located,
            // pass the Region name to the Amazon S3 client object's constructor.
            // For example: RegionEndpoint.USWest2.
            IAmazonS3 client = new AmazonS3Client();

            await WritingAnObjectAsync(client, bucketName, keyName);
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// Upload a sample object include a setting for encryption.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">The initialized Amazon S3 client object used to
        /// to upload a file and apply server-side encryption.</param>
        /// <param name="bucketName">The name of the Amazon S3 bucket where the
        /// encrypted object will reside.</param>
        /// <param name="keyName">The name for the object that you want to
        /// create in the supplied bucket.</param>
        public static async Task WritingAnObjectAsync(IAmazonS3 client, string
bucketName, string keyName)
        {
            try
            {
                var putRequest = new PutObjectRequest
                {
                    BucketName = bucketName,
                    Key = keyName,
                    ContentBody = "sample text",
                    ServerSideEncryptionMethod = ServerSideEncryptionMethod.AES256,
                };

                var putResponse = await client.PutObjectAsync(putRequest);

                // Determine the encryption state of an object.
                GetObjectMetadataRequest metadataRequest = new
GetObjectMetadataRequest
                {
                    BucketName = bucketName,
                    Key = keyName,
                };
                GetObjectMetadataResponse response = await
client.GetObjectMetadataAsync(metadataRequest);
```

```
                ServerSideEncryptionMethod objectEncryption =
response.ServerSideEncryptionMethod;

                Console.WriteLine($"Encryption method used: {0}",
objectEncryption.ToString());
            }
            catch (AmazonS3Exception ex)
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"Error: '{ex.Message}' when writing an object");
            }
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考PutObject中的。

场景

创建预签名 URL

以下代码示例演示了如何为 Amazon S3 创建预签名 URL 以及如何上传对象。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

生成可在有限时间内执行 Amazon S3 操作的预签名 URL。

```
using System;
using Amazon;
using Amazon.S3;
using Amazon.S3.Model;

public class GenPresignedUrl
{
    public static void Main()
    {
```

```
            const string bucketName = "doc-example-bucket";
            const string objectKey = "sample.txt";

            // Specify how long the presigned URL lasts, in hours
            const double timeoutDuration = 12;

            // Specify the AWS Region of your Amazon S3 bucket. If it is
            // different from the Region defined for the default user,
            // pass the Region to the constructor for the client. For
            // example: new AmazonS3Client(RegionEndpoint.USEast1);

            // If using the Region us-east-1, and server-side encryption with AWS
 KMS, you must specify Signature Version 4.
            // Region us-east-1 defaults to Signature Version 2 unless explicitly
 set to Version 4 as shown below.
            // For more details, see https://docs.aws.amazon.com/AmazonS3/latest/
userguide/UsingAWSSDK.html#specify-signature-version
            // and https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdkfornet/v3/apidocs/items/Amazon/
TAWSConfigsS3.html
            AWSConfigsS3.UseSignatureVersion4 = true;
            IAmazonS3 s3Client = new AmazonS3Client(RegionEndpoint.USEast1);

            string urlString = GeneratePresignedURL(s3Client, bucketName, objectKey,
 timeoutDuration);
            Console.WriteLine($"The generated URL is: {urlString}.");
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// Generate a presigned URL that can be used to access the file named
        /// in the objectKey parameter for the amount of time specified in the
        /// duration parameter.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">An initialized S3 client object used to call
        /// the GetPresignedUrl method.</param>
        /// <param name="bucketName">The name of the S3 bucket containing the
        /// object for which to create the presigned URL.</param>
        /// <param name="objectKey">The name of the object to access with the
        /// presigned URL.</param>
        /// <param name="duration">The length of time for which the presigned
        /// URL will be valid.</param>
        /// <returns>A string representing the generated presigned URL.</returns>
        public static string GeneratePresignedURL(IAmazonS3 client, string
 bucketName, string objectKey, double duration)
        {
```

```
            string urlString = string.Empty;
            try
            {
                var request = new GetPreSignedUrlRequest()
                {
                    BucketName = bucketName,
                    Key = objectKey,
                    Expires = DateTime.UtcNow.AddHours(duration),
                };
                urlString = client.GetPreSignedURL(request);
            }
            catch (AmazonS3Exception ex)
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"Error:'{ex.Message}'");
            }

            return urlString;
        }
    }
```

生成预签名 URL 并使用该 URL 执行上载。

```
    using System;
    using System.IO;
    using System.Net.Http;
    using System.Threading.Tasks;
    using Amazon;
    using Amazon.S3;
    using Amazon.S3.Model;

    /// <summary>
    /// This example shows how to upload an object to an Amazon Simple Storage
    /// Service (Amazon S3) bucket using a presigned URL. The code first
    /// creates a presigned URL and then uses it to upload an object to an
    /// Amazon S3 bucket using that URL.
    /// </summary>
    public class UploadUsingPresignedURL
    {
        private static HttpClient httpClient = new HttpClient();

        public static async Task Main()
```

```
        {
            string bucketName = "doc-example-bucket";
            string keyName = "samplefile.txt";
            string filePath = $"source\\{keyName}";

            // Specify how long the signed URL will be valid in hours.
            double timeoutDuration = 12;

            // Specify the AWS Region of your Amazon S3 bucket. If it is
            // different from the Region defined for the default user,
            // pass the Region to the constructor for the client. For
            // example: new AmazonS3Client(RegionEndpoint.USEast1);

            // If using the Region us-east-1, and server-side encryption with AWS
 KMS, you must specify Signature Version 4.
            // Region us-east-1 defaults to Signature Version 2 unless explicitly
 set to Version 4 as shown below.
            // For more details, see https://docs.aws.amazon.com/AmazonS3/latest/
userguide/UsingAWSSDK.html#specify-signature-version
            // and https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdkfornet/v3/apidocs/items/Amazon/
TAWSConfigsS3.html
            AWSConfigsS3.UseSignatureVersion4 = true;
            IAmazonS3 client = new AmazonS3Client(RegionEndpoint.USEast1);

            var url = GeneratePreSignedURL(client, bucketName, keyName,
 timeoutDuration);
            var success = await UploadObject(filePath, url);

            if (success)
            {
                Console.WriteLine("Upload succeeded.");
            }
            else
            {
                Console.WriteLine("Upload failed.");
            }
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// Uploads an object to an Amazon S3 bucket using the presigned URL passed
 in
        /// the url parameter.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="filePath">The path (including file name) to the local
```

```
        /// file you want to upload.</param>
        /// <param name="url">The presigned URL that will be used to upload the
        /// file to the Amazon S3 bucket.</param>
        /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success or failure of the
        /// operation, based on the HttpWebResponse.</returns>
        public static async Task<bool> UploadObject(string filePath, string url)
        {
            using var streamContent = new StreamContent(
                new FileStream(filePath, FileMode.Open, FileAccess.Read));

            var response = await httpClient.PutAsync(url, streamContent);
            return response.IsSuccessStatusCode;
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// Generates a presigned URL which will be used to upload an object to
        /// an Amazon S3 bucket.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">The initialized Amazon S3 client object used to
 call
        /// GetPreSignedURL.</param>
        /// <param name="bucketName">The name of the Amazon S3 bucket to which the
        /// presigned URL will point.</param>
        /// <param name="objectKey">The name of the file that will be uploaded.</
param>
        /// <param name="duration">How long (in hours) the presigned URL will
        /// be valid.</param>
        /// <returns>The generated URL.</returns>
        public static string GeneratePreSignedURL(
            IAmazonS3 client,
            string bucketName,
            string objectKey,
            double duration)
        {
            var request = new GetPreSignedUrlRequest
            {
                BucketName = bucketName,
                Key = objectKey,
                Verb = HttpVerb.PUT,
                Expires = DateTime.UtcNow.AddHours(duration),
            };

            string url = client.GetPreSignedURL(request);
            return url;
```

```
        }
    }
```

开始使用存储桶和对象

以下代码示例显示了操作流程：

- 创建存储桶并上传文件。
- 下载存储桶中的对象。
- 复制对象到存储桶中的子文件夹。
- 列出存储桶中的对象。
- 删除存储桶及其对象。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public class S3_Basics
    {
        public static async Task Main()
        {
            // Create an Amazon S3 client object. The constructor uses the
            // default user installed on the system. To work with Amazon S3
            // features in a different AWS Region, pass the AWS Region as a
            // parameter to the client constructor.
            IAmazonS3 client = new AmazonS3Client();
            string bucketName = string.Empty;
            string filePath = string.Empty;
            string keyName = string.Empty;

            var sepBar = new string('-', Console.WindowWidth);

            Console.WriteLine(sepBar);
```

```
            Console.WriteLine("Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) basic");
            Console.WriteLine("procedures. This application will:");
            Console.WriteLine("\n\t1. Create a bucket");
            Console.WriteLine("\n\t2. Upload an object to the new bucket");
            Console.WriteLine("\n\t3. Copy the uploaded object to a folder in the
bucket");
            Console.WriteLine("\n\t4. List the items in the new bucket");
            Console.WriteLine("\n\t5. Delete all the items in the bucket");
            Console.WriteLine("\n\t6. Delete the bucket");
            Console.WriteLine(sepBar);

            // Create a bucket.
            Console.WriteLine($"\n{sepBar}");
            Console.WriteLine("\nCreate a new Amazon S3 bucket.\n");
            Console.WriteLine(sepBar);

            Console.Write("Please enter a name for the new bucket: ");
            bucketName = Console.ReadLine();

            var success = await S3Bucket.CreateBucketAsync(client, bucketName);
            if (success)
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"Successfully created bucket: {bucketName}.\n");
            }
            else
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"Could not create bucket: {bucketName}.\n");
            }

            Console.WriteLine(sepBar);
            Console.WriteLine("Upload a file to the new bucket.");
            Console.WriteLine(sepBar);

            // Get the local path and filename for the file to upload.
            while (string.IsNullOrEmpty(filePath))
            {
                Console.Write("Please enter the path and filename of the file to
upload: ");
                filePath = Console.ReadLine();

                // Confirm that the file exists on the local computer.
                if (!File.Exists(filePath))
                {
                    Console.WriteLine($"Couldn't find {filePath}. Try again.\n");
```

```
                    filePath = string.Empty;
                }
            }

            // Get the file name from the full path.
            keyName = Path.GetFileName(filePath);

            success = await S3Bucket.UploadFileAsync(client, bucketName, keyName,
filePath);

            if (success)
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"Successfully uploaded {keyName} from {filePath}
to {bucketName}.\n");
            }
            else
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"Could not upload {keyName}.\n");
            }

            // Set the file path to an empty string to avoid overwriting the
            // file we just uploaded to the bucket.
            filePath = string.Empty;

            // Now get a new location where we can save the file.
            while (string.IsNullOrEmpty(filePath))
            {
                // First get the path to which the file will be downloaded.
                Console.Write("Please enter the path where the file will be
downloaded: ");
                filePath = Console.ReadLine();

                // Confirm that the file exists on the local computer.
                if (File.Exists($"{filePath}\\{keyName}"))
                {
                    Console.WriteLine($"Sorry, the file already exists in that
location.\n");
                    filePath = string.Empty;
                }
            }

            // Download an object from a bucket.
            success = await S3Bucket.DownloadObjectFromBucketAsync(client,
bucketName, keyName, filePath);
```

```
            if (success)
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"Successfully downloaded {keyName}.\n");
            }
            else
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"Sorry, could not download {keyName}.\n");
            }

            // Copy the object to a different folder in the bucket.
            string folderName = string.Empty;

            while (string.IsNullOrEmpty(folderName))
            {
                Console.Write("Please enter the name of the folder to copy your
object to: ");
                folderName = Console.ReadLine();
            }

            while (string.IsNullOrEmpty(keyName))
            {
                // Get the name to give to the object once uploaded.
                Console.Write("Enter the name of the object to copy: ");
                keyName = Console.ReadLine();
            }

            await S3Bucket.CopyObjectInBucketAsync(client, bucketName, keyName,
folderName);

            // List the objects in the bucket.
            await S3Bucket.ListBucketContentsAsync(client, bucketName);

            // Delete the contents of the bucket.
            await S3Bucket.DeleteBucketContentsAsync(client, bucketName);

            // Deleting the bucket too quickly after deleting its contents will
            // cause an error that the bucket isn't empty. So...
            Console.WriteLine("Press <Enter> when you are ready to delete the
bucket.");
            _ = Console.ReadLine();

            // Delete the bucket.
            await S3Bucket.DeleteBucketAsync(client, bucketName);
```

```
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for .NET API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CopyObject
  - CreateBucket
  - DeleteBucket
  - DeleteObjects
  - GetObject
  - ListObjectsV2
  - PutObject

加密入门

下面的代码示例显示如何开始 Amazon S3 对象的加密。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
using System;
using System.IO;
using System.Security.Cryptography;
using System.Threading.Tasks;
using Amazon.S3;
using Amazon.S3.Model;

/// <summary>
/// This example shows how to apply client encryption to an object in an
/// Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) bucket.
/// </summary>
public class SSEClientEncryption
{
```

```
        public static async Task Main()
        {
            string bucketName = "doc-example-bucket";
            string keyName = "exampleobject.txt";
            string copyTargetKeyName = "examplecopy.txt";

            // If the AWS Region defined for your default user is different
            // from the Region where your Amazon S3 bucket is located,
            // pass the Region name to the Amazon S3 client object's constructor.
            // For example: RegionEndpoint.USWest2.
            IAmazonS3 client = new AmazonS3Client();

            try
            {
                // Create an encryption key.
                Aes aesEncryption = Aes.Create();
                aesEncryption.KeySize = 256;
                aesEncryption.GenerateKey();
                string base64Key = Convert.ToBase64String(aesEncryption.Key);

                // Upload the object.
                PutObjectRequest putObjectRequest = await UploadObjectAsync(client,
bucketName, keyName, base64Key);

                // Download the object and verify that its contents match what you
uploaded.
                await DownloadObjectAsync(client, bucketName, keyName, base64Key,
putObjectRequest);

                // Get object metadata and verify that the object uses AES-256
encryption.
                await GetObjectMetadataAsync(client, bucketName, keyName,
base64Key);

                // Copy both the source and target objects using server-side
encryption with
                // an encryption key.
                await CopyObjectAsync(client, bucketName, keyName,
copyTargetKeyName, aesEncryption, base64Key);
            }
            catch (AmazonS3Exception ex)
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"Error: {ex.Message}");
            }
```

```
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// Uploads an object to an Amazon S3 bucket.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">The initialized Amazon S3 client object used to
 call
        /// PutObjectAsync.</param>
        /// <param name="bucketName">The name of the Amazon S3 bucket to which the
        /// object will be uploaded.</param>
        /// <param name="keyName">The name of the object to upload to the Amazon S3
        /// bucket.</param>
        /// <param name="base64Key">The encryption key.</param>
        /// <returns>The PutObjectRequest object for use by DownloadObjectAsync.</
returns>
        public static async Task<PutObjectRequest> UploadObjectAsync(
            IAmazonS3 client,
            string bucketName,
            string keyName,
            string base64Key)
        {
            PutObjectRequest putObjectRequest = new PutObjectRequest
            {
                BucketName = bucketName,
                Key = keyName,
                ContentBody = "sample text",
                ServerSideEncryptionCustomerMethod =
 ServerSideEncryptionCustomerMethod.AES256,
                ServerSideEncryptionCustomerProvidedKey = base64Key,
            };
            PutObjectResponse putObjectResponse = await
 client.PutObjectAsync(putObjectRequest);
            return putObjectRequest;
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// Downloads an encrypted object from an Amazon S3 bucket.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">The initialized Amazon S3 client object used to
 call
        /// GetObjectAsync.</param>
        /// <param name="bucketName">The name of the Amazon S3 bucket where the
 object
        /// is located.</param>
```

```
        /// <param name="keyName">The name of the Amazon S3 object to download.</
param>
        /// <param name="base64Key">The encryption key used to encrypt the
        /// object.</param>
        /// <param name="putObjectRequest">The PutObjectRequest used to upload
        /// the object.</param>
        public static async Task DownloadObjectAsync(
            IAmazonS3 client,
            string bucketName,
            string keyName,
            string base64Key,
            PutObjectRequest putObjectRequest)
        {
            GetObjectRequest getObjectRequest = new GetObjectRequest
            {
                BucketName = bucketName,
                Key = keyName,

                // Provide encryption information for the object stored in Amazon
 S3.
                ServerSideEncryptionCustomerMethod =
 ServerSideEncryptionCustomerMethod.AES256,
                ServerSideEncryptionCustomerProvidedKey = base64Key,
            };

            using (GetObjectResponse getResponse = await
 client.GetObjectAsync(getObjectRequest))
            using (StreamReader reader = new
 StreamReader(getResponse.ResponseStream))
            {
                string content = reader.ReadToEnd();
                if (string.Compare(putObjectRequest.ContentBody, content) == 0)
                {
                    Console.WriteLine("Object content is same as we uploaded");
                }
                else
                {
                    Console.WriteLine("Error...Object content is not same.");
                }

                if (getResponse.ServerSideEncryptionCustomerMethod ==
 ServerSideEncryptionCustomerMethod.AES256)
                {
```

```
                    Console.WriteLine("Object encryption method is AES256, same as
we set");
                }
                else
                {
                    Console.WriteLine("Error...Object encryption method is not the
same as AES256 we set");
                }
            }
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// Retrieves the metadata associated with an Amazon S3 object.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">The initialized Amazon S3 client object used
        /// to call GetObjectMetadataAsync.</param>
        /// <param name="bucketName">The name of the Amazon S3 bucket containing the
        /// object for which we want to retrieve metadata.</param>
        /// <param name="keyName">The name of the object for which we wish to
        /// retrieve the metadata.</param>
        /// <param name="base64Key">The encryption key associated with the
        /// object.</param>
        public static async Task GetObjectMetadataAsync(
            IAmazonS3 client,
            string bucketName,
            string keyName,
            string base64Key)
        {
            GetObjectMetadataRequest getObjectMetadataRequest = new
GetObjectMetadataRequest
            {
                BucketName = bucketName,
                Key = keyName,

                // The object stored in Amazon S3 is encrypted, so provide the
necessary encryption information.
                ServerSideEncryptionCustomerMethod =
ServerSideEncryptionCustomerMethod.AES256,
                ServerSideEncryptionCustomerProvidedKey = base64Key,
            };

            GetObjectMetadataResponse getObjectMetadataResponse = await
client.GetObjectMetadataAsync(getObjectMetadataRequest);
```

```
            Console.WriteLine("The object metadata show encryption method used is:
{0}", getObjectMetadataResponse.ServerSideEncryptionCustomerMethod);
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// Copies an encrypted object from one Amazon S3 bucket to another.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">The initialized Amazon S3 client object used to
call
        /// CopyObjectAsync.</param>
        /// <param name="bucketName">The Amazon S3 bucket containing the object
        /// to copy.</param>
        /// <param name="keyName">The name of the object to copy.</param>
        /// <param name="copyTargetKeyName">The Amazon S3 bucket to which the object
        /// will be copied.</param>
        /// <param name="aesEncryption">The encryption type to use.</param>
        /// <param name="base64Key">The encryption key to use.</param>
        public static async Task CopyObjectAsync(
            IAmazonS3 client,
            string bucketName,
            string keyName,
            string copyTargetKeyName,
            Aes aesEncryption,
            string base64Key)
        {
            aesEncryption.GenerateKey();
            string copyBase64Key = Convert.ToBase64String(aesEncryption.Key);

            CopyObjectRequest copyRequest = new CopyObjectRequest
            {
                SourceBucket = bucketName,
                SourceKey = keyName,
                DestinationBucket = bucketName,
                DestinationKey = copyTargetKeyName,

                // Information about the source object's encryption.
                CopySourceServerSideEncryptionCustomerMethod =
ServerSideEncryptionCustomerMethod.AES256,
                CopySourceServerSideEncryptionCustomerProvidedKey = base64Key,

                // Information about the target object's encryption.
                ServerSideEncryptionCustomerMethod =
ServerSideEncryptionCustomerMethod.AES256,
                ServerSideEncryptionCustomerProvidedKey = copyBase64Key,
```

```
            };
            await client.CopyObjectAsync(copyRequest);
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for .NET API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CopyObject
  - GetObject
  - GetObjectMetadata

标签入门

以下代码示例演示如何开始为 Amazon S3 对象加标签。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
using System;
using System.Collections.Generic;
using System.Threading.Tasks;
using Amazon;
using Amazon.S3;
using Amazon.S3.Model;

/// <summary>
/// This example shows how to work with tags in Amazon Simple Storage
/// Service (Amazon S3) objects.
/// </summary>
public class ObjectTag
{
    public static async Task Main()
    {
        string bucketName = "doc-example-bucket";
```

```
            string keyName = "newobject.txt";
            string filePath = @"*** file path ***";

            // Specify your bucket region (an example region is shown).
            RegionEndpoint bucketRegion = RegionEndpoint.USWest2;

            var client = new AmazonS3Client(bucketRegion);
            await PutObjectsWithTagsAsync(client, bucketName, keyName, filePath);
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// This method uploads an object with tags. It then shows the tag
        /// values, changes the tags, and shows the new tags.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">The Initialized Amazon S3 client object used
        /// to call the methods to create and change an objects tags.</param>
        /// <param name="bucketName">A string representing the name of the
        /// bucket where the object will be stored.</param>
        /// <param name="keyName">A string representing the key name of the
        /// object to be tagged.</param>
        /// <param name="filePath">The directory location and file name of the
        /// object to be uploaded to the Amazon S3 bucket.</param>
        public static async Task PutObjectsWithTagsAsync(IAmazonS3 client, string
bucketName, string keyName, string filePath)
        {
            try
            {
                // Create an object with tags.
                var putRequest = new PutObjectRequest
                {
                    BucketName = bucketName,
                    Key = keyName,
                    FilePath = filePath,
                    TagSet = new List<Tag>
                    {
                        new Tag { Key = "Keyx1", Value = "Value1" },
                        new Tag { Key = "Keyx2", Value = "Value2" },
                    },
                };

                PutObjectResponse response = await
client.PutObjectAsync(putRequest);

                // Now retrieve the new object's tags.
```

```
                GetObjectTaggingRequest getTagsRequest = new
GetObjectTaggingRequest()
                {
                    BucketName = bucketName,
                    Key = keyName,
                };

                GetObjectTaggingResponse objectTags = await
client.GetObjectTaggingAsync(getTagsRequest);

                // Display the tag values.
                objectTags.Tagging
                    .ForEach(t => Console.WriteLine($"Key: {t.Key}, Value:
{t.Value}"));

                Tagging newTagSet = new Tagging()
                {
                    TagSet = new List<Tag>
                    {
                        new Tag { Key = "Key3", Value = "Value3" },
                        new Tag { Key = "Key4", Value = "Value4" },
                    },
                };

                PutObjectTaggingRequest putObjTagsRequest = new
PutObjectTaggingRequest()
                {
                    BucketName = bucketName,
                    Key = keyName,
                    Tagging = newTagSet,
                };

                PutObjectTaggingResponse response2 = await
client.PutObjectTaggingAsync(putObjTagsRequest);

                // Retrieve the tags again and show the values.
                GetObjectTaggingRequest getTagsRequest2 = new
GetObjectTaggingRequest()
                {
                    BucketName = bucketName,
                    Key = keyName,
                };
                GetObjectTaggingResponse objectTags2 = await
client.GetObjectTaggingAsync(getTagsRequest2);
```

```
                objectTags2.Tagging
                    .ForEach(t => Console.WriteLine($"Key: {t.Key}, Value:
{t.Value}"));
            }
            catch (AmazonS3Exception ex)
            {
                Console.WriteLine(
                        $"Error: '{ex.Message}'");
            }
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考GetObjectTagging中的。

管理访问控制列表（ACL）

以下代码示例显示如何管理 Amazon S3 桶的访问控制列表（ACL）。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
using System;
using System.Collections.Generic;
using System.Threading.Tasks;
using Amazon.S3;
using Amazon.S3.Model;

/// <summary>
/// This example shows how to manage Amazon Simple Storage Service
/// (Amazon S3) access control lists (ACLs) to control Amazon S3 bucket
/// access.
/// </summary>
public class ManageACLs
{
```

```
        public static async Task Main()
        {
            string bucketName = "doc-example-bucket1";
            string newBucketName = "doc-example-bucket2";
            string keyName = "sample-object.txt";
            string emailAddress = "someone@example.com";

            // If the AWS Region where your bucket is located is different from
            // the Region defined for the default user, pass the Amazon S3 bucket's
            // name to the client constructor. It should look like this:
            // RegionEndpoint bucketRegion = RegionEndpoint.USEast1;
            IAmazonS3 client = new AmazonS3Client();

            await TestBucketObjectACLsAsync(client, bucketName, newBucketName,
keyName, emailAddress);
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// Creates a new Amazon S3 bucket with a canned ACL, then retrieves the ACL
        /// information and then adds a new ACL to one of the objects in the
        /// Amazon S3 bucket.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">The initialized Amazon S3 client object used to
call
        /// methods to create a bucket, get an ACL, and add a different ACL to
        /// one of the objects.</param>
        /// <param name="bucketName">A string representing the original Amazon S3
        /// bucket name.</param>
        /// <param name="newBucketName">A string representing the name of the
        /// new bucket that will be created.</param>
        /// <param name="keyName">A string representing the key name of an Amazon S3
        /// object for which we will change the ACL.</param>
        /// <param name="emailAddress">A string representing the email address
        /// belonging to the person to whom access to the Amazon S3 bucket will be
        /// granted.</param>
        public static async Task TestBucketObjectACLsAsync(
            IAmazonS3 client,
            string bucketName,
            string newBucketName,
            string keyName,
            string emailAddress)
        {
            try
            {
```

```
                // Create a new Amazon S3 bucket and specify canned ACL.
                var success = await CreateBucketWithCannedACLAsync(client,
 newBucketName);

                // Get the ACL on a bucket.
                await GetBucketACLAsync(client, bucketName);

                // Add (replace) the ACL on an object in a bucket.
                await AddACLToExistingObjectAsync(client, bucketName, keyName,
 emailAddress);
            }
            catch (AmazonS3Exception amazonS3Exception)
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"Exception: {amazonS3Exception.Message}");
            }
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// Creates a new Amazon S3 bucket with a canned ACL attached.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">The initialized client object used to call
        /// PutBucketAsync.</param>
        /// <param name="newBucketName">A string representing the name of the
        /// new Amazon S3 bucket.</param>
        /// <returns>Returns a boolean value indicating success or failure.</
returns>
        public static async Task<bool> CreateBucketWithCannedACLAsync(IAmazonS3
 client, string newBucketName)
        {
            var request = new PutBucketRequest()
            {
                BucketName = newBucketName,
                BucketRegion = S3Region.EUWest1,

                // Add a canned ACL.
                CannedACL = S3CannedACL.LogDeliveryWrite,
            };

            var response = await client.PutBucketAsync(request);
            return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
        }


        /// <summary>
```

```
        /// Retrieves the ACL associated with the Amazon S3 bucket name in the
        /// bucketName parameter.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">The initialized client object used to call
        /// PutBucketAsync.</param>
        /// <param name="bucketName">The Amazon S3 bucket for which we want to get
 the
        /// ACL list.</param>
        /// <returns>Returns an S3AccessControlList returned from the call to
        /// GetACLAsync.</returns>
        public static async Task<S3AccessControlList> GetBucketACLAsync(IAmazonS3
 client, string bucketName)
        {
            GetACLResponse response = await client.GetACLAsync(new GetACLRequest
            {
                BucketName = bucketName,
            });

            return response.AccessControlList;
        }



        /// <summary>
        /// Adds a new ACL to an existing object in the Amazon S3 bucket.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">The initialized client object used to call
        /// PutBucketAsync.</param>
        /// <param name="bucketName">A string representing the name of the Amazon S3
        /// bucket containing the object to which we want to apply a new ACL.</
param>
        /// <param name="keyName">A string representing the name of the object
        /// to which we want to apply the new ACL.</param>
        /// <param name="emailAddress">The email address of the person to whom
        /// we will be applying to whom access will be granted.</param>
        public static async Task AddACLToExistingObjectAsync(IAmazonS3 client,
 string bucketName, string keyName, string emailAddress)
        {
            // Retrieve the ACL for an object.
            GetACLResponse aclResponse = await client.GetACLAsync(new GetACLRequest
            {
                BucketName = bucketName,
                Key = keyName,
            });
```

```
            S3AccessControlList acl = aclResponse.AccessControlList;

            // Retrieve the owner.
            Owner owner = acl.Owner;

            // Clear existing grants.
            acl.Grants.Clear();

            // Add a grant to reset the owner's full permission
            // (the previous clear statement removed all permissions).
            var fullControlGrant = new S3Grant
            {
                Grantee = new S3Grantee { CanonicalUser = acl.Owner.Id },
            };
            acl.AddGrant(fullControlGrant.Grantee, S3Permission.FULL_CONTROL);

            // Specify email to identify grantee for granting permissions.
            var grantUsingEmail = new S3Grant
            {
                Grantee = new S3Grantee { EmailAddress = emailAddress },
                Permission = S3Permission.WRITE_ACP,
            };

            // Specify log delivery group as grantee.
            var grantLogDeliveryGroup = new S3Grant
            {
                Grantee = new S3Grantee { URI = "http://acs.amazonaws.com/groups/s3/
LogDelivery" },
                Permission = S3Permission.WRITE,
            };

            // Create a new ACL.
            var newAcl = new S3AccessControlList
            {
                Grants = new List<S3Grant> { grantUsingEmail,
 grantLogDeliveryGroup },
                Owner = owner,
            };

            // Set the new ACL. We're throwing away the response here.
            _ = await client.PutACLAsync(new PutACLRequest
            {
                BucketName = bucketName,
```

```
                Key = keyName,
                AccessControlList = newAcl,
            });
        }

    }
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for .NET API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - GetBucketAcl
  - GetObjectAcl
  - PutBucketAcl
  - PutObjectAcl

执行分段复制

以下代码示例显示如何执行 Amazon S3 对象的分段复制。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
using System;
using System.Collections.Generic;
using System.Threading.Tasks;
using Amazon.S3;
using Amazon.S3.Model;

/// <summary>
/// This example shows how to perform a multi-part copy from one Amazon
/// Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) bucket to another.
/// </summary>
public class MPUapiCopyObj
{
    private const string SourceBucket = "doc-example-bucket1";
```

```
        private const string TargetBucket = "doc-example-bucket2";
        private const string SourceObjectKey = "example.mov";
        private const string TargetObjectKey = "copied_video_file.mov";

        /// <summary>
        /// This method starts the multi-part upload.
        /// </summary>
        public static async Task Main()
        {
            var s3Client = new AmazonS3Client();
            Console.WriteLine("Copying object...");
            await MPUCopyObjectAsync(s3Client);
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// This method uses the passed client object to perform a multipart
        /// copy operation.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">An Amazon S3 client object that will be used
        /// to perform the copy.</param>
        public static async Task MPUCopyObjectAsync(AmazonS3Client client)
        {
            // Create a list to store the copy part responses.
            var copyResponses = new List<CopyPartResponse>();

            // Setup information required to initiate the multipart upload.
            var initiateRequest = new InitiateMultipartUploadRequest
            {
                BucketName = TargetBucket,
                Key = TargetObjectKey,
            };

            // Initiate the upload.
            InitiateMultipartUploadResponse initResponse =
                await client.InitiateMultipartUploadAsync(initiateRequest);

            // Save the upload ID.
            string uploadId = initResponse.UploadId;

            try
            {
                // Get the size of the object.
                var metadataRequest = new GetObjectMetadataRequest
                {
```

```
                    BucketName = SourceBucket,
                    Key = SourceObjectKey,
                };

                GetObjectMetadataResponse metadataResponse =
                    await client.GetObjectMetadataAsync(metadataRequest);
                var objectSize = metadataResponse.ContentLength; // Length in bytes.

                // Copy the parts.
                var partSize = 5 * (long)Math.Pow(2, 20); // Part size is 5 MB.

                long bytePosition = 0;
                for (int i = 1; bytePosition < objectSize; i++)
                {
                    var copyRequest = new CopyPartRequest
                    {
                        DestinationBucket = TargetBucket,
                        DestinationKey = TargetObjectKey,
                        SourceBucket = SourceBucket,
                        SourceKey = SourceObjectKey,
                        UploadId = uploadId,
                        FirstByte = bytePosition,
                        LastByte = bytePosition + partSize - 1 >= objectSize ?
objectSize - 1 : bytePosition + partSize - 1,
                        PartNumber = i,
                    };

                    copyResponses.Add(await client.CopyPartAsync(copyRequest));

                    bytePosition += partSize;
                }

                // Set up to complete the copy.
                var completeRequest = new CompleteMultipartUploadRequest
                {
                    BucketName = TargetBucket,
                    Key = TargetObjectKey,
                    UploadId = initResponse.UploadId,
                };
                completeRequest.AddPartETags(copyResponses);

                // Complete the copy.
                CompleteMultipartUploadResponse completeUploadResponse =
                    await client.CompleteMultipartUploadAsync(completeRequest);
```

```
            }
            catch (AmazonS3Exception e)
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"Error encountered on server.
Message:'{e.Message}' when writing an object");
            }
            catch (Exception e)
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"Unknown encountered on server.
Message:'{e.Message}' when writing an object");
            }
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for .NET API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CompleteMultipartUpload
  - CreateMultipartUpload
  - GetObjectMetadata
  - UploadPartCopy

上传或下载大文件

以下代码示例演示了如何向 Amazon S3 上传大文件或从 Amazon S3 下载大文件。

有关更多信息，请参阅使用分段上传操作上传对象。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

调用使用 Amazon S3 将文件传输到 S3 存储桶和传出 S3 存储桶的函数 TransferUtility。

```
global using System.Text;
global using Amazon.S3;
```

```
global using Amazon.S3.Model;
global using Amazon.S3.Transfer;
global using TransferUtilityBasics;



// This Amazon S3 client uses the default user credentials
// defined for this computer.
using Microsoft.Extensions.Configuration;

IAmazonS3 client = new AmazonS3Client();
var transferUtil = new TransferUtility(client);
IConfiguration _configuration;

_configuration = new ConfigurationBuilder()
    .SetBasePath(Directory.GetCurrentDirectory())
    .AddJsonFile("settings.json") // Load test settings from JSON file.
    .AddJsonFile("settings.local.json",
        true) // Optionally load local settings.
    .Build();

// Edit the values in settings.json to use an S3 bucket and files that
// exist on your AWS account and on the local computer where you
// run this scenario.
var bucketName = _configuration["BucketName"];
var localPath =
 $"{Environment.GetFolderPath(Environment.SpecialFolder.ApplicationData)}\
\TransferFolder";

DisplayInstructions();

PressEnter();

Console.WriteLine();

// Upload a single file to an S3 bucket.
DisplayTitle("Upload a single file");

var fileToUpload = _configuration["FileToUpload"];
Console.WriteLine($"Uploading {fileToUpload} to the S3 bucket, {bucketName}.");

var success = await TransferMethods.UploadSingleFileAsync(transferUtil, bucketName,
 fileToUpload, localPath);
if (success)
```

```
{
    Console.WriteLine($"Successfully uploaded the file, {fileToUpload} to
 {bucketName}.");
}

PressEnter();

// Upload a local directory to an S3 bucket.
DisplayTitle("Upload all files from a local directory");
Console.WriteLine("Upload all the files in a local folder to an S3 bucket.");
const string keyPrefix = "UploadFolder";
var uploadPath = $"{localPath}\\UploadFolder";

Console.WriteLine($"Uploading the files in {uploadPath} to {bucketName}");
DisplayTitle($"{uploadPath} files");
DisplayLocalFiles(uploadPath);
Console.WriteLine();

PressEnter();

success = await TransferMethods.UploadFullDirectoryAsync(transferUtil, bucketName,
 keyPrefix, uploadPath);
if (success)
{
    Console.WriteLine($"Successfully uploaded the files in {uploadPath} to
 {bucketName}.");
    Console.WriteLine($"{bucketName} currently contains the following files:");
    await DisplayBucketFiles(client, bucketName, keyPrefix);
    Console.WriteLine();
}

PressEnter();

// Download a single file from an S3 bucket.
DisplayTitle("Download a single file");
Console.WriteLine("Now we will download a single file from an S3 bucket.");

var keyName = _configuration["FileToDownload"];

Console.WriteLine($"Downloading {keyName} from {bucketName}.");

success = await TransferMethods.DownloadSingleFileAsync(transferUtil, bucketName,
 keyName, localPath);
if (success)
```

```
{
    Console.WriteLine("$Successfully downloaded the file, {keyName} from
 {bucketName}.");
}

PressEnter();

// Download the contents of a directory from an S3 bucket.
DisplayTitle("Download the contents of an S3 bucket");
var s3Path = _configuration["S3Path"];
var downloadPath = $"{localPath}\\{s3Path}";

Console.WriteLine($"Downloading the contents of {bucketName}\\{s3Path}");
Console.WriteLine($"{bucketName}\\{s3Path} contains the following files:");
await DisplayBucketFiles(client, bucketName, s3Path);
Console.WriteLine();

success = await TransferMethods.DownloadS3DirectoryAsync(transferUtil, bucketName,
 s3Path, downloadPath);
if (success)
{
    Console.WriteLine($"Downloaded the files in {bucketName} to {downloadPath}.");
    Console.WriteLine($"{downloadPath} now contains the following files:");
    DisplayLocalFiles(downloadPath);
}

Console.WriteLine("\nThe TransferUtility Basics application has completed.");
PressEnter();

// Displays the title for a section of the scenario.
static void DisplayTitle(string titleText)
{
    var sepBar = new string('-', Console.WindowWidth);

    Console.WriteLine(sepBar);
    Console.WriteLine(CenterText(titleText));
    Console.WriteLine(sepBar);
}

// Displays a description of the actions to be performed by the scenario.
static void DisplayInstructions()
{
    var sepBar = new string('-', Console.WindowWidth);
```

```
    DisplayTitle("Amazon S3 Transfer Utility Basics");
    Console.WriteLine("This program shows how to use the Amazon S3 Transfer
 Utility.");
    Console.WriteLine("It performs the following actions:");
    Console.WriteLine("\t1. Upload a single object to an S3 bucket.");
    Console.WriteLine("\t2. Upload an entire directory from the local computer to an
\n\t  S3 bucket.");
    Console.WriteLine("\t3. Download a single object from an S3 bucket.");
    Console.WriteLine("\t4. Download the objects in an S3 bucket to a local
 directory.");
    Console.WriteLine($"\n{sepBar}");
}

// Pauses the scenario.
static void PressEnter()
{
    Console.WriteLine("Press <Enter> to continue.");
    _ = Console.ReadLine();
    Console.WriteLine("\n");
}

// Returns the string textToCenter, padded on the left with spaces
// that center the text on the console display.
static string CenterText(string textToCenter)
{
    var centeredText = new StringBuilder();
    var screenWidth = Console.WindowWidth;
    centeredText.Append(new string(' ', (int)(screenWidth - textToCenter.Length) /
 2));
    centeredText.Append(textToCenter);
    return centeredText.ToString();
}

// Displays a list of file names included in the specified path.
static void DisplayLocalFiles(string localPath)
{
    var fileList = Directory.GetFiles(localPath);
    if (fileList.Length > 0)
    {
        foreach (var fileName in fileList)
        {
            Console.WriteLine(fileName);
        }
    }
```

```
}

// Displays a list of the files in the specified S3 bucket and prefix.
static async Task DisplayBucketFiles(IAmazonS3 client, string bucketName, string
 s3Path)
{
    ListObjectsV2Request request = new()
    {
        BucketName = bucketName,
        Prefix = s3Path,
        MaxKeys = 5,
    };

    var response = new ListObjectsV2Response();

    do
    {
        response = await client.ListObjectsV2Async(request);

        response.S3Objects
            .ForEach(obj => Console.WriteLine($"{obj.Key}"));

        // If the response is truncated, set the request ContinuationToken
        // from the NextContinuationToken property of the response.
        request.ContinuationToken = response.NextContinuationToken;
    } while (response.IsTruncated);
}
```

上载单个文件。

```
        /// <summary>
        /// Uploads a single file from the local computer to an S3 bucket.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="transferUtil">The transfer initialized TransferUtility
        /// object.</param>
        /// <param name="bucketName">The name of the S3 bucket where the file
        /// will be stored.</param>
        /// <param name="fileName">The name of the file to upload.</param>
        /// <param name="localPath">The local path where the file is stored.</param>
        /// <returns>A boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
```

```
        public static async Task<bool> UploadSingleFileAsync(
            TransferUtility transferUtil,
            string bucketName,
            string fileName,
            string localPath)
        {
            if (File.Exists($"{localPath}\\{fileName}"))
            {
                try
                {
                    await transferUtil.UploadAsync(new TransferUtilityUploadRequest
                    {
                        BucketName = bucketName,
                        Key = fileName,
                        FilePath = $"{localPath}\\{fileName}",
                    });

                    return true;
                }
                catch (AmazonS3Exception s3Ex)
                {
                    Console.WriteLine($"Could not upload {fileName} from {localPath}
because:");
                    Console.WriteLine(s3Ex.Message);
                    return false;
                }
            }
            else
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"{fileName} does not exist in {localPath}");
                return false;
            }
        }
```

上载整个本地目录。

```
        /// <summary>
        /// Uploads all the files in a local directory to a directory in an S3
        /// bucket.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="transferUtil">The transfer initialized TransferUtility
```

```
        /// object.</param>
        /// <param name="bucketName">The name of the S3 bucket where the files
        /// will be stored.</param>
        /// <param name="keyPrefix">The key prefix is the S3 directory where
        /// the files will be stored.</param>
        /// <param name="localPath">The local directory that contains the files
        /// to be uploaded.</param>
        /// <returns>A Boolean value representing the success of the action.</
returns>
        public static async Task<bool> UploadFullDirectoryAsync(
            TransferUtility transferUtil,
            string bucketName,
            string keyPrefix,
            string localPath)
        {
            if (Directory.Exists(localPath))
            {
                try
                {
                    await transferUtil.UploadDirectoryAsync(new
 TransferUtilityUploadDirectoryRequest
                    {
                        BucketName = bucketName,
                        KeyPrefix = keyPrefix,
                        Directory = localPath,
                    });

                    return true;
                }
                catch (AmazonS3Exception s3Ex)
                {
                    Console.WriteLine($"Can't upload the contents of {localPath}
 because:");
                    Console.WriteLine(s3Ex?.Message);
                    return false;
                }
            }
            else
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"The directory {localPath} does not exist.");
                return false;
            }
        }
```

下载单个文件。

```
        /// <summary>
        /// Download a single file from an S3 bucket to the local computer.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="transferUtil">The transfer initialized TransferUtility
        /// object.</param>
        /// <param name="bucketName">The name of the S3 bucket containing the
        /// file to download.</param>
        /// <param name="keyName">The name of the file to download.</param>
        /// <param name="localPath">The path on the local computer where the
        /// downloaded file will be saved.</param>
        /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the results of the action.</returns>
        public static async Task<bool> DownloadSingleFileAsync(
        TransferUtility transferUtil,
            string bucketName,
            string keyName,
            string localPath)
        {
            await transferUtil.DownloadAsync(new TransferUtilityDownloadRequest
            {
                BucketName = bucketName,
                Key = keyName,
                FilePath = $"{localPath}\\{keyName}",
            });

            return (File.Exists($"{localPath}\\{keyName}"));
        }
```

下载 S3 桶的内容。

```
        /// <summary>
        /// Downloads the contents of a directory in an S3 bucket to a
        /// directory on the local computer.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="transferUtil">The transfer initialized TransferUtility
        /// object.</param>
```

```
        /// <param name="bucketName">The bucket containing the files to download.</
param>
        /// <param name="s3Path">The S3 directory where the files are located.</
param>
        /// <param name="localPath">The local path to which the files will be
        /// saved.</param>
        /// <returns>A Boolean value representing the success of the action.</
returns>
        public static async Task<bool> DownloadS3DirectoryAsync(
            TransferUtility transferUtil,
            string bucketName,
            string s3Path,
            string localPath)
        {
            int fileCount = 0;

            // If the directory doesn't exist, it will be created.
            if (Directory.Exists(s3Path))
            {
                var files = Directory.GetFiles(localPath);
                fileCount = files.Length;
            }

            await transferUtil.DownloadDirectoryAsync(new
 TransferUtilityDownloadDirectoryRequest
            {
                BucketName = bucketName,
                LocalDirectory = localPath,
                S3Directory = s3Path,
            });

            if (Directory.Exists(localPath))
            {
                var files = Directory.GetFiles(localPath);
                if (files.Length > fileCount)
                {
                    return true;
                }

                // No change in the number of files. Assume
                // the download failed.
                return false;
            }
```

```
            // The local directory doesn't exist. No files
            // were downloaded.
            return false;
        }
```

使用跟踪上传进度 TransferUtility。

```
    using System;
    using System.Threading.Tasks;
    using Amazon.S3;
    using Amazon.S3.Transfer;

    /// <summary>
    /// This example shows how to track the progress of a multipart upload
    /// using the Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) TransferUtility to
    /// upload to an Amazon S3 bucket.
    /// </summary>
    public class TrackMPUUsingHighLevelAPI
    {
        public static async Task Main()
        {
            string bucketName = "doc-example-bucket";
            string keyName = "sample_pic.png";
            string path = "filepath/directory/";
            string filePath = $"{path}{keyName}";

            // If the AWS Region defined for your default user is different
            // from the Region where your Amazon S3 bucket is located,
            // pass the Region name to the Amazon S3 client object's constructor.
            // For example: RegionEndpoint.USWest2 or RegionEndpoint.USEast2.
            IAmazonS3 client = new AmazonS3Client();

            await TrackMPUAsync(client, bucketName, filePath, keyName);
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// Starts an Amazon S3 multipart upload and assigns an event handler to
        /// track the progress of the upload.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">The initialized Amazon S3 client object used to
        /// perform the multipart upload.</param>
```

```
        /// <param name="bucketName">The name of the bucket to which to upload
        /// the file.</param>
        /// <param name="filePath">The path, including the file name of the
        /// file to be uploaded to the Amazon S3 bucket.</param>
        /// <param name="keyName">The file name to be used in the
        /// destination Amazon S3 bucket.</param>
        public static async Task TrackMPUAsync(
            IAmazonS3 client,
            string bucketName,
            string filePath,
            string keyName)
        {
            try
            {
                var fileTransferUtility = new TransferUtility(client);

                // Use TransferUtilityUploadRequest to configure options.
                // In this example we subscribe to an event.
                var uploadRequest =
                    new TransferUtilityUploadRequest
                    {
                        BucketName = bucketName,
                        FilePath = filePath,
                        Key = keyName,
                    };

                uploadRequest.UploadProgressEvent +=
                    new EventHandler<UploadProgressArgs>(
                        UploadRequest_UploadPartProgressEvent);

                await fileTransferUtility.UploadAsync(uploadRequest);
                Console.WriteLine("Upload completed");
            }
            catch (AmazonS3Exception ex)
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"Error:: {ex.Message}");
            }
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// Event handler to check the progress of the multipart upload.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="sender">The object that raised the event.</param>
        /// <param name="e">The object that contains multipart upload
```

```
        /// information.</param>
        public static void UploadRequest_UploadPartProgressEvent(object sender,
UploadProgressArgs e)
        {
            // Process event.
            Console.WriteLine($"{e.TransferredBytes}/{e.TotalBytes}");
        }
    }
```

上载经过加密的对象。

```
    using System;
    using System.Collections.Generic;
    using System.IO;
    using System.Security.Cryptography;
    using System.Threading.Tasks;
    using Amazon.S3;
    using Amazon.S3.Model;

    /// <summary>
    /// Uses the Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) low level API to
    /// perform a multipart upload to an Amazon S3 bucket.
    /// </summary>
    public class SSECLowLevelMPUcopyObject
    {
        public static async Task Main()
        {
            string existingBucketName = "doc-example-bucket";
            string sourceKeyName = "sample_file.txt";
            string targetKeyName = "sample_file_copy.txt";
            string filePath = $"sample\\{targetKeyName}";

            // If the AWS Region defined for your default user is different
            // from the Region where your Amazon S3 bucket is located,
            // pass the Region name to the Amazon S3 client object's constructor.
            // For example: RegionEndpoint.USEast1.
            IAmazonS3 client = new AmazonS3Client();

            // Create the encryption key.
            var base64Key = CreateEncryptionKey();
```

```
            await CreateSampleObjUsingClientEncryptionKeyAsync(
                client,
                existingBucketName,
                sourceKeyName,
                filePath,
                base64Key);
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// Creates the encryption key to use with the multipart upload.
        /// </summary>
        /// <returns>A string containing the base64-encoded key for encrypting
        /// the multipart upload.</returns>
        public static string CreateEncryptionKey()
        {
            Aes aesEncryption = Aes.Create();
            aesEncryption.KeySize = 256;
            aesEncryption.GenerateKey();
            string base64Key = Convert.ToBase64String(aesEncryption.Key);
            return base64Key;
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// Creates and uploads an object using a multipart upload.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">The initialized Amazon S3 object used to
        /// initialize and perform the multipart upload.</param>
        /// <param name="existingBucketName">The name of the bucket to which
        /// the object will be uploaded.</param>
        /// <param name="sourceKeyName">The source object name.</param>
        /// <param name="filePath">The location of the source object.</param>
        /// <param name="base64Key">The encryption key to use with the upload.</
param>
        public static async Task CreateSampleObjUsingClientEncryptionKeyAsync(
            IAmazonS3 client,
            string existingBucketName,
            string sourceKeyName,
            string filePath,
            string base64Key)
        {
            List<UploadPartResponse> uploadResponses = new
 List<UploadPartResponse>();
```

```
            InitiateMultipartUploadRequest initiateRequest = new
InitiateMultipartUploadRequest
            {
                BucketName = existingBucketName,
                Key = sourceKeyName,
                ServerSideEncryptionCustomerMethod =
ServerSideEncryptionCustomerMethod.AES256,
                ServerSideEncryptionCustomerProvidedKey = base64Key,
            };

            InitiateMultipartUploadResponse initResponse =
               await client.InitiateMultipartUploadAsync(initiateRequest);

            long contentLength = new FileInfo(filePath).Length;
            long partSize = 5 * (long)Math.Pow(2, 20); // 5 MB

            try
            {
                long filePosition = 0;
                for (int i = 1; filePosition < contentLength; i++)
                {
                    UploadPartRequest uploadRequest = new UploadPartRequest
                    {
                        BucketName = existingBucketName,
                        Key = sourceKeyName,
                        UploadId = initResponse.UploadId,
                        PartNumber = i,
                        PartSize = partSize,
                        FilePosition = filePosition,
                        FilePath = filePath,
                        ServerSideEncryptionCustomerMethod =
ServerSideEncryptionCustomerMethod.AES256,
                        ServerSideEncryptionCustomerProvidedKey = base64Key,
                    };

                    // Upload part and add response to our list.
                    uploadResponses.Add(await
client.UploadPartAsync(uploadRequest));

                    filePosition += partSize;
                }

                CompleteMultipartUploadRequest completeRequest = new
CompleteMultipartUploadRequest
```

```
                {
                    BucketName = existingBucketName,
                    Key = sourceKeyName,
                    UploadId = initResponse.UploadId,
                };
                completeRequest.AddPartETags(uploadResponses);

                CompleteMultipartUploadResponse completeUploadResponse =
                    await client.CompleteMultipartUploadAsync(completeRequest);
            }
            catch (Exception exception)
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"Exception occurred: {exception.Message}");

                // If there was an error, abort the multipart upload.
                AbortMultipartUploadRequest abortMPURequest = new
AbortMultipartUploadRequest
                {
                    BucketName = existingBucketName,
                    Key = sourceKeyName,
                    UploadId = initResponse.UploadId,
                };

                await client.AbortMultipartUploadAsync(abortMPURequest);
            }
        }
    }
```

无服务器示例

通过 Amazon S3 触发器调用 Lambda 函数

以下代码示例演示如何实现一个 Lambda 函数，该函数接收将对象上传到 S3 桶时触发的事件。该函数从事件参数中检索 S3 桶名称和对象密钥，并调用 Amazon S3 API 来检索和记录对象的内容类型。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 .NET 将 S3 事件与 Lambda 结合使用。

```
using System.Threading.Tasks;
using Amazon.Lambda.Core;
using Amazon.S3;
using System;
using Amazon.Lambda.S3Events;
using System.Web;

// Assembly attribute to enable the Lambda function's JSON input to be converted
 into a .NET class.
[assembly:
 LambdaSerializer(typeof(Amazon.Lambda.Serialization.SystemTextJson.DefaultLambdaJsonSeriali

namespace S3Integration
{
    public class Function
    {
        private static AmazonS3Client _s3Client;
        public Function() : this(null)
        {
        }

        internal Function(AmazonS3Client s3Client)
        {
            _s3Client = s3Client ?? new AmazonS3Client();
        }

        public async Task<string> Handler(S3Event evt, ILambdaContext context)
        {
            try
            {
                if (evt.Records.Count <= 0)
                {
                    context.Logger.LogLine("Empty S3 Event received");
```

```
                    return string.Empty;
                }

                var bucket = evt.Records[0].S3.Bucket.Name;
                var key = HttpUtility.UrlDecode(evt.Records[0].S3.Object.Key);

                context.Logger.LogLine($"Request is for {bucket} and {key}");

                var objectResult = await _s3Client.GetObjectAsync(bucket, key);

                context.Logger.LogLine($"Returning {objectResult.Key}");

                return objectResult.Key;
            }
            catch (Exception e)
            {
                context.Logger.LogLine($"Error processing request - {e.Message}");

                return string.Empty;
            }
        }
    }
}
```

使用 AWS SDK for .NET 的 S3 Glacier 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for .NET 与 S3 Glacier 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

开始使用

开始使用 Amazon S3 Glacier

以下代码示例演示了如何开始使用 Amazon S3 Glacier。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
using Amazon.Glacier;
using Amazon.Glacier.Model;

namespace GlacierActions;

public static class HelloGlacier
{
    static async Task Main()
    {
        var glacierService = new AmazonGlacierClient();

        Console.WriteLine("Hello Amazon Glacier!");
        Console.WriteLine("Let's list your Glacier vaults:");

        // You can use await and any of the async methods to get a response.
        // Let's get the vaults using a paginator.
        var glacierVaultPaginator = glacierService.Paginators.ListVaults(
            new ListVaultsRequest { AccountId = "-" });

        await foreach (var vault in glacierVaultPaginator.VaultList)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"{vault.CreationDate}:{vault.VaultName}, ARN:
{vault.VaultARN}");
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考ListVaults中的。

主题

- 操作

操作

添加标签

以下代码示例演示了如何添加标签到 Amazon S3 Glacier 保管库中。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Add tags to the items in an Amazon S3 Glacier vault.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="vaultName">The name of the vault to add tags to.</param>
    /// <param name="key">The name of the object to tag.</param>
    /// <param name="value">The tag value to add.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> AddTagsToVaultAsync(string vaultName, string key, string
value)
    {
        var request = new AddTagsToVaultRequest
        {
            Tags = new Dictionary<string, string>
                {
                    { key, value },
                },
            AccountId = "-",
            VaultName = vaultName,
        };

        var response = await _glacierService.AddTagsToVaultAsync(request);
        return response.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.NoContent;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考AddTagsToVault中的。

创建文件库

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 Amazon S3 Glacier 文件库。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
/// <summary>
/// Create an Amazon S3 Glacier vault.
/// </summary>
/// <param name="vaultName">The name of the vault to create.</param>
/// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
public async Task<bool> CreateVaultAsync(string vaultName)
{
    var request = new CreateVaultRequest
    {
        // Setting the AccountId to "-" means that
        // the account associated with the current
        // account will be used.
        AccountId = "-",
        VaultName = vaultName,
    };

    var response = await _glacierService.CreateVaultAsync(request);

    Console.WriteLine($"Created {vaultName} at: {response.Location}");

    return response.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.Created;
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考CreateVault中的。

描述保管库

以下代码示例演示了如何描述 Amazon S3 Glacier 保管库。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Describe an Amazon S3 Glacier vault.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="vaultName">The name of the vault to describe.</param>
    /// <returns>The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the vault.</returns>
    public async Task<string> DescribeVaultAsync(string vaultName)
    {
        var request = new DescribeVaultRequest
        {
            AccountId = "-",
            VaultName = vaultName,
        };

        var response = await _glacierService.DescribeVaultAsync(request);

        // Display the information about the vault.
        Console.WriteLine($"{response.VaultName}\tARN: {response.VaultARN}");
        Console.WriteLine($"Created on: {response.CreationDate}\tNumber of Archives:
{response.NumberOfArchives}\tSize (in bytes): {response.SizeInBytes}");
        if (response.LastInventoryDate != DateTime.MinValue)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"Last inventory: {response.LastInventoryDate}");
        }

        return response.VaultARN;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DescribeVault中的。

下载存档

以下代码示例演示如何下载 Amazon S3 Glacier 存档。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

此示例使用 ArchiveTransferManager 类。有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅ArchiveTransferManager。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Download an archive from an Amazon S3 Glacier vault using the Archive
    /// Transfer Manager.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="vaultName">The name of the vault containing the object.</param>
    /// <param name="archiveId">The Id of the archive to download.</param>
    /// <param name="localFilePath">The local directory where the file will
    /// be stored after download.</param>
    /// <returns>Async Task.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> DownloadArchiveWithArchiveManagerAsync(string vaultName,
string archiveId, string localFilePath)
    {
        try
        {
            var manager = new ArchiveTransferManager(_glacierService);

            var options = new DownloadOptions
            {
                StreamTransferProgress = Progress!,
            };

            // Download an archive.
            Console.WriteLine("Initiating the archive retrieval job and then polling
SQS queue for the archive to be available.");
            Console.WriteLine("When the archive is available, downloading will
begin.");
            await manager.DownloadAsync(vaultName, archiveId, localFilePath,
options);

            return true;
        }
```

```
        catch (AmazonGlacierException ex)
        {
            Console.WriteLine(ex.Message);
            return false;
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Event handler to track the progress of the Archive Transfer Manager.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="sender">The object that raised the event.</param>
    /// <param name="args">The argument values from the object that raised the
    /// event.</param>
    static void Progress(object sender, StreamTransferProgressArgs args)
    {
        if (args.PercentDone != _currentPercentage)
        {
            _currentPercentage = args.PercentDone;
            Console.WriteLine($"Downloaded {_currentPercentage}%");
        }
    }
```

列出任务

以下代码示例演示如何列出 Amazon S3 Glacier 任务。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// List Amazon S3 Glacier jobs.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="vaultName">The name of the vault to list jobs for.</param>
    /// <returns>A list of Amazon S3 Glacier jobs.</returns>
```

```
    public async Task<List<GlacierJobDescription>> ListJobsAsync(string vaultName)
    {
        var request = new ListJobsRequest
        {
            // Using a hyphen "-" for the Account Id will
            // cause the SDK to use the Account Id associated
            // with the current account.
            AccountId = "-",
            VaultName = vaultName,
        };

        var response = await _glacierService.ListJobsAsync(request);

        return response.JobList;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考ListJobs中的。

列出标签

以下代码示例演示了如何列出 Amazon S3 Glacier 保管库的标签。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// List tags for an Amazon S3 Glacier vault.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="vaultName">The name of the vault to list tags for.</param>
    /// <returns>A dictionary listing the tags attached to each object in the
    /// vault and its tags.</returns>
    public async Task<Dictionary<string, string>> ListTagsForVaultAsync(string
vaultName)
    {
```

```
        var request = new ListTagsForVaultRequest
        {
            // Using a hyphen "-" for the Account Id will
            // cause the SDK to use the Account Id associated
            // with the default user.
            AccountId = "-",
            VaultName = vaultName,
        };

        var response = await _glacierService.ListTagsForVaultAsync(request);

        return response.Tags;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考ListTagsForVault中的。

列出保管库

以下代码示例演示如何列出 Amazon S3 Glacier 文件库。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// List the Amazon S3 Glacier vaults associated with the current account.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>A list containing information about each vault.</returns>
    public async Task<List<DescribeVaultOutput>> ListVaultsAsync()
    {
        var glacierVaultPaginator = _glacierService.Paginators.ListVaults(
            new ListVaultsRequest { AccountId = "-" });
        var vaultList = new List<DescribeVaultOutput>();

        await foreach (var vault in glacierVaultPaginator.VaultList)
```

```
        {
            vaultList.Add(vault);
        }

        return vaultList;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考ListVaults中的。

将存档上传到保管库

以下代码示例演示了如何将存档上传到 Amazon S3 Glacier 文件库。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Upload an object to an Amazon S3 Glacier vault.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="vaultName">The name of the Amazon S3 Glacier vault to upload
    /// the archive to.</param>
    /// <param name="archiveFilePath">The file path of the archive to upload to the
vault.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<string> UploadArchiveWithArchiveManager(string vaultName,
string archiveFilePath)
    {
        try
        {
            var manager = new ArchiveTransferManager(_glacierService);

            // Upload an archive.
            var response = await manager.UploadAsync(vaultName, "upload archive
test", archiveFilePath);
```

```
            return response.ArchiveId;
        }
        catch (AmazonGlacierException ex)
        {
            Console.WriteLine(ex.Message);
            return string.Empty;
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考UploadArchive中的。

SageMaker 使用示例 AWS SDK for .NET

以下代码示例向您展示了如何使用with来执行操作和实现常见场景 SageMaker。AWS SDK for .NET

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

开始使用

你好 SageMaker

以下代码示例演示了如何开始使用 SageMaker。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
using Amazon.SageMaker;
using Amazon.SageMaker.Model;

namespace SageMakerActions;

public static class HelloSageMaker
{
    static async Task Main(string[] args)
    {
        var sageMakerClient = new AmazonSageMakerClient();

        Console.WriteLine($"Hello Amazon SageMaker! Let's list some of your notebook
 instances:");
        Console.WriteLine();

        // You can use await and any of the async methods to get a response.
        // Let's get the first five notebook instances.
        var response = await sageMakerClient.ListNotebookInstancesAsync(
            new ListNotebookInstancesRequest()
            {
                MaxResults = 5
            });

        if (!response.NotebookInstances.Any())
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"No notebook instances found.");
            Console.WriteLine("See https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sagemaker/latest/dg/
howitworks-create-ws.html to create one.");
        }

        foreach (var notebookInstance in response.NotebookInstances)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"\tInstance:
 {notebookInstance.NotebookInstanceName}");
            Console.WriteLine($"\tArn: {notebookInstance.NotebookInstanceArn}");
            Console.WriteLine($"\tCreation Date:
 {notebookInstance.CreationTime.ToShortDateString()}");
            Console.WriteLine();
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考ListNotebookInstances中的。

主题

- 操作
- 场景

操作

创建管道

以下代码示例显示了如何在中创建或更新管道 SageMaker。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Create a pipeline from a JSON definition, or update it if the pipeline
already exists.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the pipeline.</returns>
    public async Task<string> SetupPipeline(string pipelineJson, string roleArn,
string name, string description, string displayName)
    {
        try
        {
            var updateResponse = await _amazonSageMaker.UpdatePipelineAsync(
                new UpdatePipelineRequest()
                {
                    PipelineDefinition = pipelineJson,
                    PipelineDescription = description,
                    PipelineDisplayName = displayName,
                    PipelineName = name,
                    RoleArn = roleArn
                });
            return updateResponse.PipelineArn;
        }
        catch (Amazon.SageMaker.Model.ResourceNotFoundException)
        {
```

```
            var createResponse = await _amazonSageMaker.CreatePipelineAsync(
                new CreatePipelineRequest()
                {
                    PipelineDefinition = pipelineJson,
                    PipelineDescription = description,
                    PipelineDisplayName = displayName,
                    PipelineName = name,
                    RoleArn = roleArn
                });

            return createResponse.PipelineArn;
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for .NET API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CreatePipeline
  - UpdatePipeline

删除管道

以下代码示例说明如何删除中的管道 SageMaker。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Delete a SageMaker pipeline by name.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="pipelineName">The name of the pipeline to delete.</param>
    /// <returns>The ARN of the pipeline.</returns>
    public async Task<string> DeletePipelineByName(string pipelineName)
    {
        var deleteResponse = await _amazonSageMaker.DeletePipelineAsync(
            new DeletePipelineRequest()
            {
```

```
                PipelineName = pipelineName
            });

        return deleteResponse.PipelineArn;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DeletePipeline中的。

描述管道执行

以下代码示例说明了如何描述中的管道执行 SageMaker。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Check the status of a run.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="pipelineExecutionArn">The ARN.</param>
    /// <returns>The status of the pipeline.</returns>
    public async Task<PipelineExecutionStatus> CheckPipelineExecutionStatus(string
pipelineExecutionArn)
    {
        var describeResponse = await
_amazonSageMaker.DescribePipelineExecutionAsync(
            new DescribePipelineExecutionRequest()
            {
                PipelineExecutionArn = pipelineExecutionArn
            });

        return describeResponse.PipelineExecutionStatus;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DescribePipelineExecution中的。

执行管道

以下代码示例显示了如何在中启动管道执行 SageMaker。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Run a pipeline with input and output file locations.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="queueUrl">The URL for the queue to use for pipeline
callbacks.</param>
    /// <param name="inputLocationUrl">The input location in Amazon Simple Storage
Service (Amazon S3).</param>
    /// <param name="outputLocationUrl">The output location in Amazon S3.</param>
    /// <param name="pipelineName">The name of the pipeline.</param>
    /// <param name="executionRoleArn">The ARN of the role.</param>
    /// <returns>The ARN of the pipeline run.</returns>
    public async Task<string> ExecutePipeline(
        string queueUrl,
        string inputLocationUrl,
        string outputLocationUrl,
        string pipelineName,
        string executionRoleArn)
    {
        var inputConfig = new VectorEnrichmentJobInputConfig()
        {
            DataSourceConfig = new()
            {
                S3Data = new VectorEnrichmentJobS3Data()
                {
                    S3Uri = inputLocationUrl
                }
            },
            DocumentType = VectorEnrichmentJobDocumentType.CSV
        };

        var exportConfig = new ExportVectorEnrichmentJobOutputConfig()
```

```
        {
            S3Data = new VectorEnrichmentJobS3Data()
            {
                S3Uri = outputLocationUrl
            }
        };

        var jobConfig = new VectorEnrichmentJobConfig()
        {
            ReverseGeocodingConfig = new ReverseGeocodingConfig()
            {
                XAttributeName = "Longitude",
                YAttributeName = "Latitude"
            }
        };

#pragma warning disable SageMaker1002 // Property value does not match required
 pattern is allowed here to match the pipeline definition.
        var startExecutionResponse = await
 _amazonSageMaker.StartPipelineExecutionAsync(
            new StartPipelineExecutionRequest()
            {
                PipelineName = pipelineName,
                PipelineExecutionDisplayName = pipelineName + "-example-execution",
                PipelineParameters = new List<Parameter>()
                {
                    new Parameter() { Name = "parameter_execution_role", Value =
 executionRoleArn },
                    new Parameter() { Name = "parameter_queue_url", Value =
 queueUrl },
                    new Parameter() { Name = "parameter_vej_input_config", Value =
 JsonSerializer.Serialize(inputConfig) },
                    new Parameter() { Name = "parameter_vej_export_config", Value =
 JsonSerializer.Serialize(exportConfig) },
                    new Parameter() { Name = "parameter_step_1_vej_config", Value =
 JsonSerializer.Serialize(jobConfig) }
                }
            });
#pragma warning restore SageMaker1002
        return startExecutionResponse.PipelineExecutionArn;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考StartPipelineExecution中的。

场景

开始使用地理空间任务和管道

以下代码示例演示了操作流程：

- 为管道设置资源。
- 设置用于执行地理空间任务的管道。
- 启动管道执行。
- 监控执行状态。
- 查看管道输出。
- 清理资源。

有关更多信息，请参阅在 Community.aw AWS s 上使用软件开发工具包创建和运行 SageMaker 管道。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

创建一个封装 SageMaker 操作的类。

```
using System.Text.Json;
using Amazon.SageMaker;
using Amazon.SageMaker.Model;
using Amazon.SageMakerGeospatial;
using Amazon.SageMakerGeospatial.Model;

namespace SageMakerActions;

/// <summary>
/// Wrapper class for Amazon SageMaker actions and logic.
/// </summary>
public class SageMakerWrapper
{
```

```
    private readonly IAmazonSageMaker _amazonSageMaker;
    public SageMakerWrapper(IAmazonSageMaker amazonSageMaker)
    {
        _amazonSageMaker = amazonSageMaker;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Create a pipeline from a JSON definition, or update it if the pipeline
 already exists.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the pipeline.</returns>
    public async Task<string> SetupPipeline(string pipelineJson, string roleArn,
 string name, string description, string displayName)
    {
        try
        {
            var updateResponse = await _amazonSageMaker.UpdatePipelineAsync(
                new UpdatePipelineRequest()
                {
                    PipelineDefinition = pipelineJson,
                    PipelineDescription = description,
                    PipelineDisplayName = displayName,
                    PipelineName = name,
                    RoleArn = roleArn
                });
            return updateResponse.PipelineArn;
        }
        catch (Amazon.SageMaker.Model.ResourceNotFoundException)
        {
            var createResponse = await _amazonSageMaker.CreatePipelineAsync(
                new CreatePipelineRequest()
                {
                    PipelineDefinition = pipelineJson,
                    PipelineDescription = description,
                    PipelineDisplayName = displayName,
                    PipelineName = name,
                    RoleArn = roleArn
                });

            return createResponse.PipelineArn;
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
```

```
    /// Run a pipeline with input and output file locations.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="queueUrl">The URL for the queue to use for pipeline
callbacks.</param>
    /// <param name="inputLocationUrl">The input location in Amazon Simple Storage
Service (Amazon S3).</param>
    /// <param name="outputLocationUrl">The output location in Amazon S3.</param>
    /// <param name="pipelineName">The name of the pipeline.</param>
    /// <param name="executionRoleArn">The ARN of the role.</param>
    /// <returns>The ARN of the pipeline run.</returns>
    public async Task<string> ExecutePipeline(
        string queueUrl,
        string inputLocationUrl,
        string outputLocationUrl,
        string pipelineName,
        string executionRoleArn)
    {
        var inputConfig = new VectorEnrichmentJobInputConfig()
        {
            DataSourceConfig = new()
            {
                S3Data = new VectorEnrichmentJobS3Data()
                {
                    S3Uri = inputLocationUrl
                }
            },
            DocumentType = VectorEnrichmentJobDocumentType.CSV
        };

        var exportConfig = new ExportVectorEnrichmentJobOutputConfig()
        {
            S3Data = new VectorEnrichmentJobS3Data()
            {
                S3Uri = outputLocationUrl
            }
        };

        var jobConfig = new VectorEnrichmentJobConfig()
        {
            ReverseGeocodingConfig = new ReverseGeocodingConfig()
            {
                XAttributeName = "Longitude",
                YAttributeName = "Latitude"
            }
```

```
        };

#pragma warning disable SageMaker1002 // Property value does not match required
 pattern is allowed here to match the pipeline definition.
        var startExecutionResponse = await
 _amazonSageMaker.StartPipelineExecutionAsync(
            new StartPipelineExecutionRequest()
            {
                PipelineName = pipelineName,
                PipelineExecutionDisplayName = pipelineName + "-example-execution",
                PipelineParameters = new List<Parameter>()
                {
                    new Parameter() { Name = "parameter_execution_role", Value =
 executionRoleArn },
                    new Parameter() { Name = "parameter_queue_url", Value =
 queueUrl },
                    new Parameter() { Name = "parameter_vej_input_config", Value =
 JsonSerializer.Serialize(inputConfig) },
                    new Parameter() { Name = "parameter_vej_export_config", Value =
 JsonSerializer.Serialize(exportConfig) },
                    new Parameter() { Name = "parameter_step_1_vej_config", Value =
 JsonSerializer.Serialize(jobConfig) }
                }
            });
#pragma warning restore SageMaker1002
        return startExecutionResponse.PipelineExecutionArn;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Check the status of a run.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="pipelineExecutionArn">The ARN.</param>
    /// <returns>The status of the pipeline.</returns>
    public async Task<PipelineExecutionStatus> CheckPipelineExecutionStatus(string
 pipelineExecutionArn)
    {
        var describeResponse = await
 _amazonSageMaker.DescribePipelineExecutionAsync(
            new DescribePipelineExecutionRequest()
            {
                PipelineExecutionArn = pipelineExecutionArn
            });

        return describeResponse.PipelineExecutionStatus;
```

```
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Delete a SageMaker pipeline by name.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="pipelineName">The name of the pipeline to delete.</param>
    /// <returns>The ARN of the pipeline.</returns>
    public async Task<string> DeletePipelineByName(string pipelineName)
    {
        var deleteResponse = await _amazonSageMaker.DeletePipelineAsync(
            new DeletePipelineRequest()
            {
                PipelineName = pipelineName
            });

        return deleteResponse.PipelineArn;
    }
}
```

创建一个处理来自 SageMaker 管道的回调的函数。

```
using System.Text.Json;
using Amazon.Lambda.Core;
using Amazon.Lambda.SQSEvents;
using Amazon.SageMaker;
using Amazon.SageMaker.Model;
using Amazon.SageMakerGeospatial;
using Amazon.SageMakerGeospatial.Model;

// Assembly attribute to enable the AWS Lambda function's JSON input to be converted
 into a .NET class.
[assembly:
 LambdaSerializer(typeof(Amazon.Lambda.Serialization.SystemTextJson.DefaultLambdaJsonSeriali

namespace SageMakerLambda;

/// <summary>
/// The AWS Lambda function handler for the Amazon SageMaker pipeline.
/// </summary>
public class SageMakerLambdaFunction
{
```

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Default constructor. This constructor is used by AWS Lambda to construct the
instance. When invoked in a Lambda environment
    /// the AWS credentials will come from the AWS Identity and Access Management
(IAM) role associated with the function. The AWS Region will be set to the
    /// Region that the Lambda function is running in.
    /// </summary>
    public SageMakerLambdaFunction()
    {
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// The AWS Lambda function handler that processes events from the SageMaker
pipeline and starts a job or export.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="request">The custom SageMaker pipeline request object.</param>
    /// <param name="context">The Lambda context.</param>
    /// <returns>The dictionary of output parameters.</returns>
    public async Task<Dictionary<string, string>> FunctionHandler(PipelineRequest
request, ILambdaContext context)
    {
        var geoSpatialClient = new AmazonSageMakerGeospatialClient();
        var sageMakerClient = new AmazonSageMakerClient();
        var responseDictionary = new Dictionary<string, string>();
        context.Logger.LogInformation("Function handler started with request: " +
JsonSerializer.Serialize(request));
        if (request.Records != null && request.Records.Any())
        {
            context.Logger.LogInformation("Records found, this is a queue event.
Processing the queue records.");
            foreach (var message in request.Records)
            {
                await ProcessMessageAsync(message, context, geoSpatialClient,
sageMakerClient);
            }
        }
        else if (!string.IsNullOrEmpty(request.vej_export_config))
        {
            context.Logger.LogInformation("Export configuration found, this is an
export. Start the Vector Enrichment Job (VEJ) export.");

            var outputConfig =
                JsonSerializer.Deserialize<ExportVectorEnrichmentJobOutputConfig>(
                    request.vej_export_config);
```

```
            var exportResponse = await
geoSpatialClient.ExportVectorEnrichmentJobAsync(
                new ExportVectorEnrichmentJobRequest()
                {
                    Arn = request.vej_arn,
                    ExecutionRoleArn = request.Role,
                    OutputConfig = outputConfig
                });
            context.Logger.LogInformation($"Export response:
{JsonSerializer.Serialize(exportResponse)}");
            responseDictionary = new Dictionary<string, string>
            {
                { "export_eoj_status", exportResponse.ExportStatus.ToString() },
                { "vej_arn", exportResponse.Arn }
            };
        }
        else if (!string.IsNullOrEmpty(request.vej_name))
        {
            context.Logger.LogInformation("Vector Enrichment Job name found,
starting the job.");
            var inputConfig =
                JsonSerializer.Deserialize<VectorEnrichmentJobInputConfig>(
                    request.vej_input_config);

            var jobConfig =
                JsonSerializer.Deserialize<VectorEnrichmentJobConfig>(
                    request.vej_config);

            var jobResponse = await geoSpatialClient.StartVectorEnrichmentJobAsync(
                new StartVectorEnrichmentJobRequest()
                {
                    ExecutionRoleArn = request.Role,
                    InputConfig = inputConfig,
                    Name = request.vej_name,
                    JobConfig = jobConfig

                });
            context.Logger.LogInformation("Job response: " +
JsonSerializer.Serialize(jobResponse));
            responseDictionary = new Dictionary<string, string>
            {
                { "vej_arn", jobResponse.Arn },
                { "statusCode", jobResponse.HttpStatusCode.ToString() }
```

```
            };
        }
        return responseDictionary;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Process a queue message and check the status of a SageMaker job.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="message">The queue message.</param>
    /// <param name="context">The Lambda context.</param>
    /// <param name="geoClient">The SageMaker GeoSpatial client.</param>
    /// <param name="sageMakerClient">The SageMaker client.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    private async Task ProcessMessageAsync(SQSEvent.SQSMessage message,
ILambdaContext context,
        AmazonSageMakerGeospatialClient geoClient, AmazonSageMakerClient
sageMakerClient)
    {
        context.Logger.LogInformation($"Processed message {message.Body}");

        // Get information about the SageMaker job.
        var payload = JsonSerializer.Deserialize<QueuePayload>(message.Body);
        context.Logger.LogInformation($"Payload token {payload!.token}");
        var token = payload.token;

        if (payload.arguments.ContainsKey("vej_arn"))
        {
            // Use the job ARN and the token to get the job status.
            var job_arn = payload.arguments["vej_arn"];
            context.Logger.LogInformation($"Token: {token}, arn {job_arn}");

            var jobInfo = geoClient.GetVectorEnrichmentJobAsync(
                new GetVectorEnrichmentJobRequest()
                {
                    Arn = job_arn
                });
            context.Logger.LogInformation("Job info: " +
JsonSerializer.Serialize(jobInfo));
            if (jobInfo.Result.Status == VectorEnrichmentJobStatus.COMPLETED)
            {
                context.Logger.LogInformation($"Status completed, resuming
pipeline...");
                await sageMakerClient.SendPipelineExecutionStepSuccessAsync(
                    new SendPipelineExecutionStepSuccessRequest()
```

```
                    {
                        CallbackToken = token,
                        OutputParameters = new List<OutputParameter>()
                        {
                            new OutputParameter()
                                { Name = "export_status", Value =
 jobInfo.Result.Status }
                        }
                    });
            }
            else if (jobInfo.Result.Status == VectorEnrichmentJobStatus.FAILED)
            {
                context.Logger.LogInformation($"Status failed, stopping
 pipeline...");
                await sageMakerClient.SendPipelineExecutionStepFailureAsync(
                    new SendPipelineExecutionStepFailureRequest()
                    {
                        CallbackToken = token,
                        FailureReason = jobInfo.Result.ErrorDetails.ErrorMessage
                    });
            }
            else if (jobInfo.Result.Status == VectorEnrichmentJobStatus.IN_PROGRESS)
            {
                // Put this message back in the queue to reprocess later.
                context.Logger.LogInformation(
                    $"Status still in progress, check back later.");
                throw new("Job still running.");
            }
        }
    }
}
```

在命令提示符中运行交互式场景。

```
public static class PipelineWorkflow
{
    public static IAmazonIdentityManagementService _iamClient = null!;
    public static SageMakerWrapper _sageMakerWrapper = null!;
    public static IAmazonSQS _sqsClient = null!;
    public static IAmazonS3 _s3Client = null!;
    public static IAmazonLambda _lambdaClient = null!;
    public static IConfiguration _configuration = null!;
```

```
    public static string lambdaFunctionName = "SageMakerExampleFunction";
    public static string sageMakerRoleName = "SageMakerExampleRole";
    public static string lambdaRoleName = "SageMakerExampleLambdaRole";

    private static string[] lambdaRolePolicies = null!;
    private static string[] sageMakerRolePolicies = null!;

    static async Task Main(string[] args)
    {
        var options = new AWSOptions() { Region = RegionEndpoint.USWest2 };
        // Set up dependency injection for the AWS service.
        using var host = Host.CreateDefaultBuilder(args)
            .ConfigureLogging(logging =>
                logging.AddFilter("System", LogLevel.Debug)
                    .AddFilter<DebugLoggerProvider>("Microsoft",
LogLevel.Information)
                    .AddFilter<ConsoleLoggerProvider>("Microsoft", LogLevel.Trace))
            .ConfigureServices((_, services) =>
                services.AddAWSService<IAmazonIdentityManagementService>(options)
                    .AddAWSService<IAmazonEC2>(options)
                    .AddAWSService<IAmazonSageMaker>(options)
                    .AddAWSService<IAmazonSageMakerGeospatial>(options)
                    .AddAWSService<IAmazonSQS>(options)
                    .AddAWSService<IAmazonS3>(options)
                    .AddAWSService<IAmazonLambda>(options)
                    .AddTransient<SageMakerWrapper>()
        )
        .Build();

        _configuration = new ConfigurationBuilder()
            .SetBasePath(Directory.GetCurrentDirectory())
            .AddJsonFile("settings.json") // Load settings from .json file.
            .AddJsonFile("settings.local.json",
                true) // Optionally, load local settings.
            .Build();

        ServicesSetup(host);
        string queueUrl = "";
        string queueName = _configuration["queueName"];
        string bucketName = _configuration["bucketName"];
        var pipelineName = _configuration["pipelineName"];

        try
```

```
        {
            Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
            Console.WriteLine(
                "Welcome to the Amazon SageMaker pipeline example scenario.");
            Console.WriteLine(
                "\nThis example workflow will guide you through setting up and
 running an" +
                "\nAmazon SageMaker pipeline. The pipeline uses an AWS Lambda
 function and an" +
                "\nAmazon SQS Queue. It runs a vector enrichment reverse geocode job
 to" +
                "\nreverse geocode addresses in an input file and store the results
 in an export file.");
            Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));

            Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
            Console.WriteLine(
                "First, we will set up the roles, functions, and queue needed by the
 SageMaker pipeline.");
            Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));

            var lambdaRoleArn = await CreateLambdaRole();
            var sageMakerRoleArn = await CreateSageMakerRole();
            var functionArn = await SetupLambda(lambdaRoleArn, true);
            queueUrl = await SetupQueue(queueName);
            await SetupBucket(bucketName);

            Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
            Console.WriteLine("Now we can create and run our pipeline.");
            Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));

            await SetupPipeline(sageMakerRoleArn, functionArn, pipelineName);
            var executionArn = await ExecutePipeline(queueUrl, sageMakerRoleArn,
 pipelineName, bucketName);
            await WaitForPipelineExecution(executionArn);

            await GetOutputResults(bucketName);

            Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
            Console.WriteLine("The pipeline has completed. To view the pipeline and
 runs " +
                              "in SageMaker Studio, follow these instructions:" +
                              "\nhttps://docs.aws.amazon.com/sagemaker/latest/dg/
pipelines-studio.html");
```

```
            Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));

            Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
            Console.WriteLine("Finally, let's clean up our resources.");
            Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));

            await CleanupResources(true, queueUrl, pipelineName, bucketName);

            Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
            Console.WriteLine("SageMaker pipeline scenario is complete.");
            Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        }
        catch (Exception ex)
        {
            Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
            Console.WriteLine($"There was a problem running the scenario:
{ex.Message}");
            await CleanupResources(true, queueUrl, pipelineName, bucketName);
            Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Populate the services for use within the console application.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="host">The services host.</param>
    private static void ServicesSetup(IHost host)
    {
        _sageMakerWrapper = host.Services.GetRequiredService<SageMakerWrapper>();
        _iamClient =
host.Services.GetRequiredService<IAmazonIdentityManagementService>();
        _sqsClient = host.Services.GetRequiredService<IAmazonSQS>();
        _s3Client = host.Services.GetRequiredService<IAmazonS3>();
        _lambdaClient = host.Services.GetRequiredService<IAmazonLambda>();
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Set up AWS Lambda, either by updating an existing function or creating a new
function.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="roleArn">The role Amazon Resource Name (ARN) to use for the
Lambda function.</param>
    /// <param name="askUser">True to ask the user before updating.</param>
    /// <returns>The ARN of the function.</returns>
```

```
    public static async Task<string> SetupLambda(string roleArn, bool askUser)
    {
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine("Setting up the Lambda function for the pipeline.");
        var handlerName =
"SageMakerLambda::SageMakerLambda.SageMakerLambdaFunction::FunctionHandler";
        var functionArn = "";
        try
        {
            var functionInfo = await _lambdaClient.GetFunctionAsync(new
GetFunctionRequest()
            {
                FunctionName = lambdaFunctionName
            });

            var updateFunction = true;
            if (askUser)
            {
                updateFunction = GetYesNoResponse(
                    $"\tThe Lambda function {lambdaFunctionName} already exists, do
you want to update it?");
            }

            if (updateFunction)
            {
                // Update the Lambda function.
                using var zipMemoryStream = new MemoryStream(await
File.ReadAllBytesAsync("SageMakerLambda.zip"));
                await _lambdaClient.UpdateFunctionCodeAsync(
                    new UpdateFunctionCodeRequest()
                    {
                        FunctionName = lambdaFunctionName,
                        ZipFile = zipMemoryStream,
                    });
            }

            functionArn = functionInfo.Configuration.FunctionArn;
        }
        catch (ResourceNotFoundException)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"\tThe Lambda function {lambdaFunctionName} was not
found, creating the new function.");

            // Create the function if it does not already exist.
```

```
            using var zipMemoryStream = new MemoryStream(await
File.ReadAllBytesAsync("SageMakerLambda.zip"));
            var createResult = await _lambdaClient.CreateFunctionAsync(
                new CreateFunctionRequest()
                {
                    FunctionName = lambdaFunctionName,
                    Runtime = Runtime.Dotnet6,
                    Description = "SageMaker example function.",
                    Code = new FunctionCode()
                    {
                        ZipFile = zipMemoryStream
                    },
                    Handler = handlerName,
                    Role = roleArn,
                    Timeout = 30
                });

            functionArn = createResult.FunctionArn;
        }

        Console.WriteLine($"\tLambda ready with ARN {functionArn}.");
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        return functionArn;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Create a role to be used by AWS Lambda. Does not create the role if it
already exists.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>The role ARN.</returns>
    public static async Task<string> CreateLambdaRole()
    {
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));

        lambdaRolePolicies = new string[]{
            "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/AmazonSageMakerFullAccess",
            "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/AmazonSQSFullAccess",
            "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/service-role/" +
"AmazonSageMakerGeospatialFullAccess",
            "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/service-role/" +
"AmazonSageMakerServiceCatalogProductsLambdaServiceRolePolicy",
            "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/service-role/" +
"AWSLambdaSQSQueueExecutionRole"
        };
```

```
        var roleArn = await GetRoleArnIfExists(lambdaRoleName);
        if (!string.IsNullOrEmpty(roleArn))
        {
            return roleArn;
        }

        Console.WriteLine("\tCreating a role to for AWS Lambda to use.");

        var assumeRolePolicy = "{" +
                               "\"Version\": \"2012-10-17\"," +
                               "\"Statement\": [{" +
                                    "\"Effect\": \"Allow\"," +
                                    "\"Principal\": {" +
                                        $"\"Service\": [" +
                                            "\"sagemaker.amazonaws.com\"," +
                                            "\"sagemaker-geospatial.amazonaws.com
\"," +
                                            "\"lambda.amazonaws.com\"," +
                                            "\"s3.amazonaws.com\"" +
                                        "]" +
                                    "}," +
                                    "\"Action\": \"sts:AssumeRole\"" +
                               "}]" +
                           "}";

        var roleResult = await _iamClient!.CreateRoleAsync(
            new CreateRoleRequest()
            {
                AssumeRolePolicyDocument = assumeRolePolicy,
                Path = "/",
                RoleName = lambdaRoleName
            });
        foreach (var policy in lambdaRolePolicies)
        {
            await _iamClient.AttachRolePolicyAsync(
                new AttachRolePolicyRequest()
                {
                    PolicyArn = policy,
                    RoleName = lambdaRoleName
                });
        }

        // Allow time for the role to be ready.
```

```
        Thread.Sleep(10000);
        Console.WriteLine($"\tRole ready with ARN {roleResult.Role.Arn}.");
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));

        return roleResult.Role.Arn;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Create a role to be used by SageMaker.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>The role Amazon Resource Name (ARN).</returns>
    public static async Task<string> CreateSageMakerRole()
    {
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));

        sageMakerRolePolicies = new string[]{
            "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/AmazonSageMakerFullAccess",
            "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/AmazonSageMakerGeospatialFullAccess",
        };

        var roleArn = await GetRoleArnIfExists(sageMakerRoleName);
        if (!string.IsNullOrEmpty(roleArn))
        {
            return roleArn;
        }

        Console.WriteLine("\tCreating a role to use with SageMaker.");

        var assumeRolePolicy = "{" +
                                        "\"Version\": \"2012-10-17\"," +
                                        "\"Statement\": [{" +
                                            "\"Effect\": \"Allow\"," +
                                            "\"Principal\": {" +
                                                $"\"Service\": [" +
                                                    "\"sagemaker.amazonaws.com\"," +
                                                    "\"sagemaker-
geospatial.amazonaws.com\"," +
                                                    "\"lambda.amazonaws.com\"," +
                                                    "\"s3.amazonaws.com\"" +
                                                "]" +
                                            "}," +
                                            "\"Action\": \"sts:AssumeRole\"" +
                                        "}]" +
```

```
                                    "}";

        var roleResult = await _iamClient!.CreateRoleAsync(
            new CreateRoleRequest()
            {
                AssumeRolePolicyDocument = assumeRolePolicy,
                Path = "/",
                RoleName = sageMakerRoleName
            });

        foreach (var policy in sageMakerRolePolicies)
        {
            await _iamClient.AttachRolePolicyAsync(
                new AttachRolePolicyRequest()
                {
                    PolicyArn = policy,
                    RoleName = sageMakerRoleName
                });
        }

        // Allow time for the role to be ready.
        Thread.Sleep(10000);
        Console.WriteLine($"\tRole ready with ARN {roleResult.Role.Arn}.");
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        return roleResult.Role.Arn;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Set up the SQS queue to use with the pipeline.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="queueName">The name for the queue.</param>
    /// <returns>The URL for the queue.</returns>
    public static async Task<string> SetupQueue(string queueName)
    {
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine($"Setting up queue {queueName}.");

        try
        {
            var queueInfo = await _sqsClient.GetQueueUrlAsync(new
GetQueueUrlRequest()
            { QueueName = queueName });
            return queueInfo.QueueUrl;
        }
```

```
        catch (QueueDoesNotExistException)
        {
            var attrs = new Dictionary<string, string>
            {
                {
                    QueueAttributeName.DelaySeconds,
                    "5"
                },
                {
                    QueueAttributeName.ReceiveMessageWaitTimeSeconds,
                    "5"
                },
                {
                    QueueAttributeName.VisibilityTimeout,
                    "300"
                },
            };

            var request = new CreateQueueRequest
            {
                Attributes = attrs,
                QueueName = queueName,
            };

            var response = await _sqsClient.CreateQueueAsync(request);
            Thread.Sleep(10000);
            await ConnectLambda(response.QueueUrl);
            Console.WriteLine($"\tQueue ready with Url {response.QueueUrl}.");
            Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
            return response.QueueUrl;
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Connect the queue to the Lambda function as an event source.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="queueUrl">The URL for the queue.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public static async Task ConnectLambda(string queueUrl)
    {
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine($"Connecting the Lambda function and queue for the
pipeline.");
```

```
        var queueAttributes = await _sqsClient.GetQueueAttributesAsync(
            new GetQueueAttributesRequest() { QueueUrl = queueUrl, AttributeNames =
new List<string>() { "All" } });
        var queueArn = queueAttributes.QueueARN;

        var eventSource = await _lambdaClient.ListEventSourceMappingsAsync(
             new ListEventSourceMappingsRequest()
             {
                 FunctionName = lambdaFunctionName
             });

        if (!eventSource.EventSourceMappings.Any())
        {
            // Only add the event source mapping if it does not already exist.
            await _lambdaClient.CreateEventSourceMappingAsync(
                new CreateEventSourceMappingRequest()
                {
                    EventSourceArn = queueArn,
                    FunctionName = lambdaFunctionName,
                    Enabled = true
                });
        }

        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Set up the bucket to use for pipeline input and output.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="bucketName">The name for the bucket.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public static async Task SetupBucket(string bucketName)
    {
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine($"Setting up bucket {bucketName}.");

        var bucketExists = await
Amazon.S3.Util.AmazonS3Util.DoesS3BucketExistV2Async(_s3Client,
            bucketName);

        if (!bucketExists)
        {
            await _s3Client.PutBucketAsync(new PutBucketRequest()
            {
```

```
                BucketName = bucketName,
                BucketRegion = S3Region.USWest2
            });

            Thread.Sleep(5000);

            await _s3Client.PutObjectAsync(new PutObjectRequest()
            {
                BucketName = bucketName,
                Key = "samplefiles/latlongtest.csv",
                FilePath = "latlongtest.csv"
            });
        }

        Console.WriteLine($"\tBucket {bucketName} ready.");
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Display some results from the output directory.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="bucketName">The name for the bucket.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public static async Task<string> GetOutputResults(string bucketName)
    {
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine($"Getting output results {bucketName}.");
        string outputKey = "";
        Thread.Sleep(15000);
        var outputFiles = await _s3Client.ListObjectsAsync(
              new ListObjectsRequest()
              {
                  BucketName = bucketName,
                  Prefix = "outputfiles/"
              });

        if (outputFiles.S3Objects.Any())
        {
            var sampleOutput = outputFiles.S3Objects.OrderBy(s =>
s.LastModified).Last();
            Console.WriteLine($"\tOutput file: {sampleOutput.Key}");
            var outputSampleResponse = await _s3Client.GetObjectAsync(
                new GetObjectRequest()
                {
```

```
                    BucketName = bucketName,
                    Key = sampleOutput.Key
                });
            outputKey = sampleOutput.Key;
            StreamReader reader = new
 StreamReader(outputSampleResponse.ResponseStream);
            await reader.ReadLineAsync();
            Console.WriteLine("\tOutput file contents: \n");
            for (int i = 0; i < 10; i++)
            {
                if (!reader.EndOfStream)
                {
                    Console.WriteLine("\t" + await reader.ReadLineAsync());
                }
            }
        }

        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        return outputKey;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Create a pipeline from the example pipeline JSON
    /// that includes the Lambda, callback, processing, and export jobs.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="roleArn">The ARN of the role for the pipeline.</param>
    /// <param name="functionArn">The ARN of the Lambda function for the pipeline.</
param>
    /// <param name="pipelineName">The name for the pipeline.</param>
    /// <returns>The ARN of the pipeline.</returns>
    public static async Task<string> SetupPipeline(string roleArn, string
 functionArn, string pipelineName)
    {
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine($"Setting up the pipeline.");

        var pipelineJson = await File.ReadAllTextAsync("GeoSpatialPipeline.json");

        // Add the correct function ARN instead of the placeholder.
        pipelineJson = pipelineJson.Replace("*FUNCTION_ARN*", functionArn);

        var pipelineArn = await _sageMakerWrapper.SetupPipeline(pipelineJson,
 roleArn, pipelineName,
            "sdk example pipeline", pipelineName);
```

```
        Console.WriteLine($"\tPipeline set up with ARN {pipelineArn}.");
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));

        return pipelineArn;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Start a pipeline run with job configurations.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="queueUrl">The URL for the queue used in the pipeline.</param>
    /// <param name="roleArn">The ARN of the role.</param>
    /// <param name="pipelineName">The name of the pipeline.</param>
    /// <param name="bucketName">The name of the bucket.</param>
    /// <returns>The pipeline run ARN.</returns>
    public static async Task<string> ExecutePipeline(
        string queueUrl,
        string roleArn,
        string pipelineName,
        string bucketName)
    {
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine($"Starting pipeline execution.");

        var input = $"s3://{bucketName}/samplefiles/latlongtest.csv";
        var output = $"s3://{bucketName}/outputfiles/";

        var executionARN =
            await _sageMakerWrapper.ExecutePipeline(queueUrl, input, output,
                pipelineName, roleArn);

        Console.WriteLine($"\tRun started with ARN {executionARN}.");
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));

        return executionARN;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Wait for a pipeline run to complete.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="executionArn">The pipeline run ARN.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public static async Task WaitForPipelineExecution(string executionArn)
    {
```

```
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine($"Waiting for pipeline to finish.");

        PipelineExecutionStatus status;
        do
        {
            status = await
 _sageMakerWrapper.CheckPipelineExecutionStatus(executionArn);
            Thread.Sleep(30000);
            Console.WriteLine($"\tStatus is {status}.");
        } while (status == PipelineExecutionStatus.Executing);

        Console.WriteLine($"\tPipeline finished with status {status}.");
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Clean up the resources from the scenario.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="askUser">True to ask the user for cleanup.</param>
    /// <param name="queueUrl">The URL of the queue to clean up.</param>
    /// <param name="pipelineName">The name of the pipeline.</param>
    /// <param name="bucketName">The name of the bucket.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public static async Task<bool> CleanupResources(
        bool askUser,
        string queueUrl,
        string pipelineName,
        string bucketName)
    {
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine($"Clean up resources.");

        if (!askUser || GetYesNoResponse($"\tDelete pipeline {pipelineName}? (y/
n)"))
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"\tDeleting pipeline.");
            // Delete the pipeline.
            await _sageMakerWrapper.DeletePipelineByName(pipelineName);
        }

        if (!string.IsNullOrEmpty(queueUrl) && (!askUser ||
 GetYesNoResponse($"\tDelete queue {queueUrl}? (y/n)")))
        {
```

```
            Console.WriteLine($"\tDeleting queue.");
            // Delete the queue.
            await _sqsClient.DeleteQueueAsync(new DeleteQueueRequest(queueUrl));
        }

        if (!askUser || GetYesNoResponse($"\tDelete Amazon S3 bucket {bucketName}?
 (y/n)"))
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"\tDeleting bucket.");
            // Delete all objects in the bucket.
            var deleteList = await _s3Client.ListObjectsV2Async(new
 ListObjectsV2Request()
            {
                BucketName = bucketName
            });
            if (deleteList.KeyCount > 0)
            {
                await _s3Client.DeleteObjectsAsync(new DeleteObjectsRequest()
                {
                    BucketName = bucketName,
                    Objects = deleteList.S3Objects
                        .Select(o => new KeyVersion { Key = o.Key }).ToList()
                });
            }

            // Now delete the bucket.
            await _s3Client.DeleteBucketAsync(new DeleteBucketRequest()
            {
                BucketName = bucketName
            });
        }

        if (!askUser || GetYesNoResponse($"\tDelete lambda {lambdaFunctionName}? (y/
n)"))
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"\tDeleting lambda function.");

            await _lambdaClient.DeleteFunctionAsync(new DeleteFunctionRequest()
            {
                FunctionName = lambdaFunctionName
            });
        }

        if (!askUser || GetYesNoResponse($"\tDelete role {lambdaRoleName}? (y/n)"))
```

```
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"\tDetaching policies and deleting role.");

            foreach (var policy in lambdaRolePolicies)
            {
                await _iamClient!.DetachRolePolicyAsync(new
 DetachRolePolicyRequest()
                {
                    RoleName = lambdaRoleName,
                    PolicyArn = policy
                });
            }

            await _iamClient!.DeleteRoleAsync(new DeleteRoleRequest()
            {
                RoleName = lambdaRoleName
            });
        }

        if (!askUser || GetYesNoResponse($"\tDelete role {sageMakerRoleName}? (y/
n)"))
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"\tDetaching policies and deleting role.");

            foreach (var policy in sageMakerRolePolicies)
            {
                await _iamClient!.DetachRolePolicyAsync(new
 DetachRolePolicyRequest()
                {
                    RoleName = sageMakerRoleName,
                    PolicyArn = policy
                });
            }

            await _iamClient!.DeleteRoleAsync(new DeleteRoleRequest()
            {
                RoleName = sageMakerRoleName
            });
        }

        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        return true;
    }
```

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Helper method to get a role's ARN if it already exists.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="roleName">The name of the AWS Identity and Access Management
 (IAM) Role to look for.</param>
    /// <returns>The role ARN if it exists, otherwise an empty string.</returns>
    private static async Task<string> GetRoleArnIfExists(string roleName)
    {
        Console.WriteLine($"Checking for role named {roleName}.");

        try
        {
            var existingRole = await _iamClient.GetRoleAsync(new GetRoleRequest()
            {
                RoleName = lambdaRoleName
            });
            return existingRole.Role.Arn;
        }
        catch (NoSuchEntityException)
        {
            return string.Empty;
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Helper method to get a yes or no response from the user.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="question">The question string to print on the console.</param>
    /// <returns>True if the user responds with a yes.</returns>
    private static bool GetYesNoResponse(string question)
    {
        Console.WriteLine(question);
        var ynResponse = Console.ReadLine();
        var response = ynResponse != null &&
                       ynResponse.Equals("y",
                           StringComparison.InvariantCultureIgnoreCase);
        return response;
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for .NET API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CreatePipeline

- DeletePipeline
- DescribePipelineExecution
- StartPipelineExecution
- UpdatePipeline

使用 AWS SDK for .NET 的 Secrets Manager 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for .NET 与 Secrets Manager 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作

操作

获取密钥值

以下代码示例演示了如何获取 Secrets Manager 密钥值。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
using System;
using System.IO;
using System.Threading.Tasks;
using Amazon.SecretsManager;
```

```
using Amazon.SecretsManager.Model;

/// <summary>
/// This example uses the Amazon Web Service Secrets Manager to retrieve
/// the secret value for the provided secret name.
/// </summary>
public class GetSecretValue
{
    /// <summary>
    /// The main method initializes the necessary values and then calls
    /// the GetSecretAsync and DecodeString methods to get the decoded
    /// secret value for the secret named in secretName.
    /// </summary>
    public static async Task Main()
    {
        string secretName = "<<{{MySecretName}}>>";
        string secret;

        IAmazonSecretsManager client = new AmazonSecretsManagerClient();

        var response = await GetSecretAsync(client, secretName);

        if (response is not null)
        {
            secret = DecodeString(response);

            if (!string.IsNullOrEmpty(secret))
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"The decoded secret value is: {secret}.");
            }
            else
            {
                Console.WriteLine("No secret value was returned.");
            }
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Retrieves the secret value given the name of the secret to
    /// retrieve.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="client">The client object used to retrieve the secret
    /// value for the given secret name.</param>
```

```
        /// <param name="secretName">The name of the secret value to retrieve.</
param>
        /// <returns>The GetSecretValueReponse object returned by
        /// GetSecretValueAsync.</returns>
        public static async Task<GetSecretValueResponse> GetSecretAsync(
            IAmazonSecretsManager client,
            string secretName)
        {
            GetSecretValueRequest request = new GetSecretValueRequest()
            {
                SecretId = secretName,
                VersionStage = "AWSCURRENT", // VersionStage defaults to AWSCURRENT
 if unspecified.
            };

            GetSecretValueResponse response = null;

            // For the sake of simplicity, this example handles only the most
            // general SecretsManager exception.
            try
            {
                response = await client.GetSecretValueAsync(request);
            }
            catch (AmazonSecretsManagerException e)
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"Error: {e.Message}");
            }

            return response;
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// Decodes the secret returned by the call to GetSecretValueAsync and
        /// returns it to the calling program.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="response">A GetSecretValueResponse object containing
        /// the requested secret value returned by GetSecretValueAsync.</param>
        /// <returns>A string representing the decoded secret value.</returns>
        public static string DecodeString(GetSecretValueResponse response)
        {
            // Decrypts secret using the associated AWS Key Management Service
            // Customer Master Key (CMK.) Depending on whether the secret is a
            // string or binary value, one of these fields will be populated.
            if (response.SecretString is not null)
```

```
            {
                var secret = response.SecretString;
                return secret;
            }
            else if (response.SecretBinary is not null)
            {
                var memoryStream = response.SecretBinary;
                StreamReader reader = new StreamReader(memoryStream);
                string decodedBinarySecret =
System.Text.Encoding.UTF8.GetString(Convert.FromBase64String(reader.ReadToEnd()));
                return decodedBinarySecret;
            }
            else
            {
                return string.Empty;
            }
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考GetSecretValue中的。

使用 AWS SDK for .NET 的 Amazon SES 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for .NET 与 Amazon SES 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作

操作

创建电子邮件模板

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 Amazon SES 电子邮件模板。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Create an email template.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="name">Name of the template.</param>
    /// <param name="subject">Email subject.</param>
    /// <param name="text">Email body text.</param>
    /// <param name="html">Email HTML body text.</param>
    /// <returns>True if successful.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> CreateEmailTemplateAsync(string name, string subject,
string text,
        string html)
    {
        var success = false;
        try
        {
            var response = await _amazonSimpleEmailService.CreateTemplateAsync(
                new CreateTemplateRequest
                {
                    Template = new Template
                    {
                        TemplateName = name,
                        SubjectPart = subject,
                        TextPart = text,
                        HtmlPart = html
                    }
                });
            success = response.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK;
        }
```

```
        catch (Exception ex)
        {
            Console.WriteLine("CreateEmailTemplateAsync failed with exception: " +
ex.Message);
        }

        return success;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考CreateTemplate中的。

删除电子邮件模板

以下代码示例演示了如何删除 Amazon SES 电子邮件模板。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Delete an email template.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="templateName">Name of the template.</param>
    /// <returns>True if successful.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> DeleteEmailTemplateAsync(string templateName)
    {
        var success = false;
        try
        {
            var response = await _amazonSimpleEmailService.DeleteTemplateAsync(
                new DeleteTemplateRequest
                {
                    TemplateName = templateName
                });
            success = response.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK;
```

```
        }
        catch (Exception ex)
        {
            Console.WriteLine("DeleteEmailTemplateAsync failed with exception: " +
ex.Message);
        }

        return success;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DeleteTemplate中的。

删除身份

以下代码示例演示了如何删除 Amazon SES 身份。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Delete an email identity.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="identityEmail">The identity email to delete.</param>
    /// <returns>True if successful.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> DeleteIdentityAsync(string identityEmail)
    {
        var success = false;
        try
        {
            var response = await _amazonSimpleEmailService.DeleteIdentityAsync(
                new DeleteIdentityRequest
                {
                    Identity = identityEmail
                });
```

```
            success = response.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK;
        }
        catch (Exception ex)
        {
            Console.WriteLine("DeleteIdentityAsync failed with exception: " +
ex.Message);
        }

        return success;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DeleteIdentity中的。

获取发送限制

以下代码示例显示如何获取 Amazon SES 发送限制。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Get information on the current account's send quota.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>The send quota response data.</returns>
    public async Task<GetSendQuotaResponse> GetSendQuotaAsync()
    {
        var result = new GetSendQuotaResponse();
        try
        {
            var response = await _amazonSimpleEmailService.GetSendQuotaAsync(
                new GetSendQuotaRequest());
            result = response;
        }
        catch (Exception ex)
```

```
        {
            Console.WriteLine("GetSendQuotaAsync failed with exception: " +
ex.Message);
        }

        return result;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考GetSendQuota中的。

获取身份的状态

以下代码示例显示如何获取 Amazon SES 身份的状态。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Get identity verification status for an email.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>The verification status of the email.</returns>
    public async Task<VerificationStatus> GetIdentityStatusAsync(string email)
    {
        var result = VerificationStatus.TemporaryFailure;
        try
        {
            var response =
                await
_amazonSimpleEmailService.GetIdentityVerificationAttributesAsync(
                    new GetIdentityVerificationAttributesRequest
                    {
                        Identities = new List<string> { email }
                    });
```

```
            if (response.VerificationAttributes.ContainsKey(email))
                result = response.VerificationAttributes[email].VerificationStatus;
        }
        catch (Exception ex)
        {
            Console.WriteLine("GetIdentityStatusAsync failed with exception: " +
ex.Message);
        }

        return result;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考GetIdentityVerificationAttributes中的。

列出电子邮件模板

以下代码示例演示了如何列出 Amazon SES 电子邮件模板。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// List email templates for the current account.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>A list of template metadata.</returns>
    public async Task<List<TemplateMetadata>> ListEmailTemplatesAsync()
    {
        var result = new List<TemplateMetadata>();
        try
        {
            var response = await _amazonSimpleEmailService.ListTemplatesAsync(
                new ListTemplatesRequest());
            result = response.TemplatesMetadata;
```

```
        }
        catch (Exception ex)
        {
            Console.WriteLine("ListEmailTemplatesAsync failed with exception: " +
ex.Message);
        }

        return result;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考ListTemplates中的。

列出身份

以下代码示例演示了如何列出 Amazon SES 身份。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Get the identities of a specified type for the current account.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="identityType">IdentityType to list.</param>
    /// <returns>The list of identities.</returns>
    public async Task<List<string>> ListIdentitiesAsync(IdentityType identityType)
    {
        var result = new List<string>();
        try
        {
            var response = await _amazonSimpleEmailService.ListIdentitiesAsync(
                new ListIdentitiesRequest
                {
                    IdentityType = identityType
                });
```

```
            result = response.Identities;
        }
        catch (Exception ex)
        {
            Console.WriteLine("ListIdentitiesAsync failed with exception: " +
ex.Message);
        }

        return result;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考ListIdentities中的。

发送电子邮件

以下代码示例演示了如何通过 Amazon SES 发送电子邮件。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    ///  Send an email by using Amazon SES.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="toAddresses">List of recipients.</param>
    /// <param name="ccAddresses">List of cc recipients.</param>
    /// <param name="bccAddresses">List of bcc recipients.</param>
    /// <param name="bodyHtml">Body of the email in HTML.</param>
    /// <param name="bodyText">Body of the email in plain text.</param>
    /// <param name="subject">Subject line of the email.</param>
    /// <param name="senderAddress">From address.</param>
    /// <returns>The messageId of the email.</returns>
    public async Task<string> SendEmailAsync(List<string> toAddresses,
        List<string> ccAddresses, List<string> bccAddresses,
        string bodyHtml, string bodyText, string subject, string senderAddress)
```

```
    {
        var messageId = "";
        try
        {
            var response = await _amazonSimpleEmailService.SendEmailAsync(
                new SendEmailRequest
                {
                    Destination = new Destination
                    {
                        BccAddresses = bccAddresses,
                        CcAddresses = ccAddresses,
                        ToAddresses = toAddresses
                    },
                    Message = new Message
                    {
                        Body = new Body
                        {
                            Html = new Content
                            {
                                Charset = "UTF-8",
                                Data = bodyHtml
                            },
                            Text = new Content
                            {
                                Charset = "UTF-8",
                                Data = bodyText
                            }
                        },
                        Subject = new Content
                        {
                            Charset = "UTF-8",
                            Data = subject
                        }
                    },
                    Source = senderAddress
                });
            messageId = response.MessageId;
        }
        catch (Exception ex)
        {
            Console.WriteLine("SendEmailAsync failed with exception: " +
ex.Message);
        }
```

```
        return messageId;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考SendEmail中的。

发送模板化电子邮件

以下代码示例演示了如何通过 Amazon SES 发送模板化电子邮件。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Send an email using a template.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="sender">Address of the sender.</param>
    /// <param name="recipients">Addresses of the recipients.</param>
    /// <param name="templateName">Name of the email template.</param>
    /// <param name="templateDataObject">Data for the email template.</param>
    /// <returns>The messageId of the email.</returns>
    public async Task<string> SendTemplateEmailAsync(string sender, List<string>
recipients,
        string templateName, object templateDataObject)
    {
        var messageId = "";
        try
        {
            // Template data should be serialized JSON from either a class or a
dynamic object.
            var templateData = JsonSerializer.Serialize(templateDataObject);

            var response = await _amazonSimpleEmailService.SendTemplatedEmailAsync(
                new SendTemplatedEmailRequest
```

```
                {
                    Source = sender,
                    Destination = new Destination
                    {
                        ToAddresses = recipients
                    },
                    Template = templateName,
                    TemplateData = templateData
                });
            messageId = response.MessageId;
        }
        catch (Exception ex)
        {
            Console.WriteLine("SendTemplateEmailAsync failed with exception: " +
ex.Message);
        }

        return messageId;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考SendTemplatedEmail中的。

验证电子邮件身份

以下代码示例演示了如何通过 Amazon SES 验证电子邮件身份。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Starts verification of an email identity. This request sends an email
    /// from Amazon SES to the specified email address. To complete
    /// verification, follow the instructions in the email.
    /// </summary>
```

```
    /// <param name="recipientEmailAddress">Email address to verify.</param>
    /// <returns>True if successful.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> VerifyEmailIdentityAsync(string recipientEmailAddress)
    {
        var success = false;
        try
        {
            var response = await _amazonSimpleEmailService.VerifyEmailIdentityAsync(
                new VerifyEmailIdentityRequest
                {
                    EmailAddress = recipientEmailAddress
                });

            success = response.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK;
        }
        catch (Exception ex)
        {
            Console.WriteLine("VerifyEmailIdentityAsync failed with exception: " +
ex.Message);
        }

        return success;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考VerifyEmailIdentity中的。

使用 AWS SDK for .NET 的 Amazon SNS 示例

以下代码示例演示了如何将AWS SDK for .NET 与 Amazon SNS 结合使用，以执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

开始使用

开始使用 Amazon SNS

以下代码示例演示了如何开始使用 Amazon SNS。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
using Amazon.SimpleNotificationService;
using Amazon.SimpleNotificationService.Model;

namespace SNSActions;

public static class HelloSNS
{
    static async Task Main(string[] args)
    {
        var snsClient = new AmazonSimpleNotificationServiceClient();

        Console.WriteLine($"Hello Amazon SNS! Following are some of your topics:");
        Console.WriteLine();

        // You can use await and any of the async methods to get a response.
        // Let's get a list of topics.
        var response = await snsClient.ListTopicsAsync(
            new ListTopicsRequest());

        foreach (var topic in response.Topics)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"\tTopic ARN: {topic.TopicArn}");
            Console.WriteLine();
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考ListTopics中的。

主题

- 操作
- 场景
- 无服务器示例

操作

检查电话号码是否选择不接收消息

以下代码示例演示了如何检查电话号码是否退出接收 Amazon SNS 消息。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
using System;
using System.Threading.Tasks;
using Amazon.SimpleNotificationService;
using Amazon.SimpleNotificationService.Model;

/// <summary>
/// This example shows how to use the Amazon Simple Notification Service
/// (Amazon SNS) to check whether a phone number has been opted out.
/// </summary>
public class IsPhoneNumOptedOut
{
    public static async Task Main()
    {
        string phoneNumber = "+15551112222";

        IAmazonSimpleNotificationService client = new
AmazonSimpleNotificationServiceClient();

        await CheckIfOptedOutAsync(client, phoneNumber);
    }
```

```
        /// <summary>
        /// Checks to see if the supplied phone number has been opted out.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">The initialized Amazon SNS Client object used
        /// to check if the phone number has been opted out.</param>
        /// <param name="phoneNumber">A string representing the phone number
        /// to check.</param>
        public static async Task
CheckIfOptedOutAsync(IAmazonSimpleNotificationService client, string phoneNumber)
        {
            var request = new CheckIfPhoneNumberIsOptedOutRequest
            {
                PhoneNumber = phoneNumber,
            };

            try
            {
                var response = await
client.CheckIfPhoneNumberIsOptedOutAsync(request);

                if (response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK)
                {
                    string optOutStatus = response.IsOptedOut ? "opted out" : "not
opted out.";
                    Console.WriteLine($"The phone number: {phoneNumber} is
{optOutStatus}");
                }
            }
            catch (AuthorizationErrorException ex)
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"{ex.Message}");
            }
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考CheckIfPhoneNumberIsOptedOut中的。

创建主题

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 Amazon SNS 主题。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用特定的名称创建主题。

```
    using System;
    using System.Threading.Tasks;
    using Amazon.SimpleNotificationService;
    using Amazon.SimpleNotificationService.Model;

    /// <summary>
    /// This example shows how to use Amazon Simple Notification Service
    /// (Amazon SNS) to add a new Amazon SNS topic.
    /// </summary>
    public class CreateSNSTopic
    {
        public static async Task Main()
        {
            string topicName = "ExampleSNSTopic";

            IAmazonSimpleNotificationService client = new
AmazonSimpleNotificationServiceClient();

            var topicArn = await CreateSNSTopicAsync(client, topicName);
            Console.WriteLine($"New topic ARN: {topicArn}");
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// Creates a new SNS topic using the supplied topic name.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">The initialized SNS client object used to
        /// create the new topic.</param>
        /// <param name="topicName">A string representing the topic name.</param>
        /// <returns>The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the created topic.</returns>
        public static async Task<string>
CreateSNSTopicAsync(IAmazonSimpleNotificationService client, string topicName)
        {
            var request = new CreateTopicRequest
```

```
            {
                Name = topicName,
            };

            var response = await client.CreateTopicAsync(request);

            return response.TopicArn;
        }
    }
```

创建一个包含名称以及特定 FIFO 和重复数据消除属性的新主题。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Create a new topic with a name and specific FIFO and de-duplication
 attributes.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="topicName">The name for the topic.</param>
    /// <param name="useFifoTopic">True to use a FIFO topic.</param>
    /// <param name="useContentBasedDeduplication">True to use content-based de-
duplication.</param>
    /// <returns>The ARN of the new topic.</returns>
    public async Task<string> CreateTopicWithName(string topicName, bool
 useFifoTopic, bool useContentBasedDeduplication)
    {
        var createTopicRequest = new CreateTopicRequest()
        {
            Name = topicName,
        };

        if (useFifoTopic)
        {
            // Update the name if it is not correct for a FIFO topic.
            if (!topicName.EndsWith(".fifo"))
            {
                createTopicRequest.Name = topicName + ".fifo";
            }

            // Add the attributes from the method parameters.
            createTopicRequest.Attributes = new Dictionary<string, string>
            {
                { "FifoTopic", "true" }
```

```
            };
            if (useContentBasedDeduplication)
            {
                createTopicRequest.Attributes.Add("ContentBasedDeduplication",
"true");
            }
        }

        var createResponse = await
_amazonSNSClient.CreateTopicAsync(createTopicRequest);
        return createResponse.TopicArn;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考CreateTopic中的。

删除订阅

以下代码示例演示了如何删除 Amazon SNS 订阅。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

通过订阅 ARN 取消订阅某个主题。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Unsubscribe from a topic by a subscription ARN.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="subscriptionArn">The ARN of the subscription.</param>
    /// <returns>True if successful.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> UnsubscribeByArn(string subscriptionArn)
    {
        var unsubscribeResponse = await _amazonSNSClient.UnsubscribeAsync(
            new UnsubscribeRequest()
            {
                SubscriptionArn = subscriptionArn
            });
```

```
        return unsubscribeResponse.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for .NET API 参考》中的 Unsubscribe。

删除主题

以下代码示例演示了如何删除 Amazon SNS 主题以及该主题的所有订阅。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

按主题 ARN 删除主题。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Delete a topic by its topic ARN.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="topicArn">The ARN of the topic.</param>
    /// <returns>True if successful.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> DeleteTopicByArn(string topicArn)
    {
        var deleteResponse = await _amazonSNSClient.DeleteTopicAsync(
            new DeleteTopicRequest()
            {
                TopicArn = topicArn
            });
        return deleteResponse.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DeleteTopic中的。

获取主题属性

以下代码示例演示了如何获取 Amazon SNS 主题的属性。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
using System;
using System.Collections.Generic;
using System.Threading.Tasks;
using Amazon.SimpleNotificationService;

/// <summary>
/// This example shows how to retrieve the attributes of an Amazon Simple
/// Notification Service (Amazon SNS) topic.
/// </summary>
public class GetTopicAttributes
{
    public static async Task Main()
    {
        string topicArn = "arn:aws:sns:us-west-2:000000000000:ExampleSNSTopic";
        IAmazonSimpleNotificationService client = new
AmazonSimpleNotificationServiceClient();

        var attributes = await GetTopicAttributesAsync(client, topicArn);
        DisplayTopicAttributes(attributes);
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Given the ARN of the Amazon SNS topic, this method retrieves the topic
    /// attributes.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="client">The initialized Amazon SNS client object used
    /// to retrieve the attributes for the Amazon SNS topic.</param>
    /// <param name="topicArn">The ARN of the topic for which to retrieve
    /// the attributes.</param>
    /// <returns>A Dictionary of topic attributes.</returns>
    public static async Task<Dictionary<string, string>>
GetTopicAttributesAsync(
        IAmazonSimpleNotificationService client,
        string topicArn)
```

```
        {
            var response = await client.GetTopicAttributesAsync(topicArn);

            return response.Attributes;
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// This method displays the attributes for an Amazon SNS topic.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="topicAttributes">A Dictionary containing the
        /// attributes for an Amazon SNS topic.</param>
        public static void DisplayTopicAttributes(Dictionary<string, string>
topicAttributes)
        {
            foreach (KeyValuePair<string, string> entry in topicAttributes)
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"{entry.Key}: {entry.Value}\n");
            }
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考GetTopicAttributes中的。

列出主题订阅用户

以下代码示例演示了如何检索 Amazon SNS 主题的订阅者列表。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
using System;
using System.Collections.Generic;
using System.Threading.Tasks;
using Amazon.SimpleNotificationService;
using Amazon.SimpleNotificationService.Model;
```

```
    /// <summary>
    /// This example will retrieve a list of the existing Amazon Simple
    /// Notification Service (Amazon SNS) subscriptions.
    /// </summary>
    public class ListSubscriptions
    {
        public static async Task Main()
        {
            IAmazonSimpleNotificationService client = new
 AmazonSimpleNotificationServiceClient();

            Console.WriteLine("Enter a topic ARN to list subscriptions for a
 specific topic, " +
                              "or press Enter to list subscriptions for all
 topics.");
            var topicArn = Console.ReadLine();
            Console.WriteLine();

            var subscriptions = await GetSubscriptionsListAsync(client, topicArn);

            DisplaySubscriptionList(subscriptions);
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// Gets a list of the existing Amazon SNS subscriptions, optionally by
 specifying a topic ARN.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">The initialized Amazon SNS client object used
        /// to obtain the list of subscriptions.</param>
        /// <param name="topicArn">The optional ARN of a specific topic. Defaults to
 null.</param>
        /// <returns>A list containing information about each subscription.</
returns>
        public static async Task<List<Subscription>>
 GetSubscriptionsListAsync(IAmazonSimpleNotificationService client, string topicArn
 = null)
        {
            var results = new List<Subscription>();

            if (!string.IsNullOrEmpty(topicArn))
            {
                var paginateByTopic = client.Paginators.ListSubscriptionsByTopic(
                    new ListSubscriptionsByTopicRequest()
```

```
                    {
                        TopicArn = topicArn,
                    });

                // Get the entire list using the paginator.
                await foreach (var subscription in paginateByTopic.Subscriptions)
                {
                    results.Add(subscription);
                }
            }
            else
            {
                var paginateAllSubscriptions =
client.Paginators.ListSubscriptions(new ListSubscriptionsRequest());

                // Get the entire list using the paginator.
                await foreach (var subscription in
paginateAllSubscriptions.Subscriptions)
                {
                    results.Add(subscription);
                }
            }

            return results;
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// Display a list of Amazon SNS subscription information.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="subscriptionList">A list containing details for existing
        /// Amazon SNS subscriptions.</param>
        public static void DisplaySubscriptionList(List<Subscription>
subscriptionList)
        {
            foreach (var subscription in subscriptionList)
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"Owner: {subscription.Owner}");
                Console.WriteLine($"Subscription ARN:
{subscription.SubscriptionArn}");
                Console.WriteLine($"Topic ARN: {subscription.TopicArn}");
                Console.WriteLine($"Endpoint: {subscription.Endpoint}");
                Console.WriteLine($"Protocol: {subscription.Protocol}");
                Console.WriteLine();
            }
```

```
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考ListSubscriptions中的。

列出主题

以下代码示例演示了如何列出 Amazon SNS 主题。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    using System;
    using System.Collections.Generic;
    using System.Threading.Tasks;
    using Amazon.SimpleNotificationService;
    using Amazon.SimpleNotificationService.Model;

    /// <summary>
    /// Lists the Amazon Simple Notification Service (Amazon SNS)
    /// topics for the current account.
    /// </summary>
    public class ListSNSTopics
    {
        public static async Task Main()
        {
            IAmazonSimpleNotificationService client = new
AmazonSimpleNotificationServiceClient();

            await GetTopicListAsync(client);
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// Retrieves the list of Amazon SNS topics in groups of up to 100
```

```
        /// topics.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">The initialized Amazon SNS client object used
        /// to retrieve the list of topics.</param>
        public static async Task GetTopicListAsync(IAmazonSimpleNotificationService
client)
        {
            // If there are more than 100 Amazon SNS topics, the call to
            // ListTopicsAsync will return a value to pass to the
            // method to retrieve the next 100 (or less) topics.
            string nextToken = string.Empty;

            do
            {
                var response = await client.ListTopicsAsync(nextToken);
                DisplayTopicsList(response.Topics);
                nextToken = response.NextToken;
            }
            while (!string.IsNullOrEmpty(nextToken));
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// Displays the list of Amazon SNS Topic ARNs.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="topicList">The list of Topic ARNs.</param>
        public static void DisplayTopicsList(List<Topic> topicList)
        {
            foreach (var topic in topicList)
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"{topic.TopicArn}");
            }
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考ListTopics中的。

发布带有属性的消息

以下代码示例演示了如何使用 Amazon SNS 发布带有属性的消息。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用组、复制和属性选项向主题发布消息。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Publish messages using user settings.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public static async Task PublishMessages()
    {
        Console.WriteLine("Now we can publish messages.");

        var keepSendingMessages = true;
        string? deduplicationId = null;
        string? toneAttribute = null;
        while (keepSendingMessages)
        {
            Console.WriteLine();
            var message = GetUserResponse("Enter a message to publish.", "This is a
sample message");

            if (_useFifoTopic)
            {
                Console.WriteLine("Because you are using a FIFO topic, you must set
a message group ID." +
                                  "\r\nAll messages within the same group will be
received in the order " +
                                  "they were published.");

                Console.WriteLine();
                var messageGroupId = GetUserResponse("Enter a message group ID for
this message:", "1");

                if (!_useContentBasedDeduplication)
                {
                    Console.WriteLine("Because you are not using content-based
deduplication, " +
```

```
                                        "you must enter a deduplication ID.");

                    Console.WriteLine("Enter a deduplication ID for this message.");
                    deduplicationId = GetUserResponse("Enter a deduplication ID for
this message.", "1");
                }

                if (GetYesNoResponse("Add an attribute to this message?"))
                {
                    Console.WriteLine("Enter a number for an attribute.");
                    for (int i = 0; i < _tones.Length; i++)
                    {
                        Console.WriteLine($"\t{i + 1}. {_tones[i]}");
                    }

                    var selection = GetUserResponse("", "1");
                    int.TryParse(selection, out var selectionNumber);

                    if (selectionNumber > 0 && selectionNumber < _tones.Length)
                    {
                        toneAttribute = _tones[selectionNumber - 1];
                    }
                }

                var messageID = await SnsWrapper.PublishToTopicWithAttribute(
                    _topicArn, message, "tone", toneAttribute, deduplicationId,
messageGroupId);

                Console.WriteLine($"Message published with id {messageID}.");
            }

            keepSendingMessages = GetYesNoResponse("Send another message?", false);
        }
    }
```

将用户的选择应用于发布操作。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Publish a message to a topic with an attribute and optional deduplication
and group IDs.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="topicArn">The ARN of the topic.</param>
```

```
    /// <param name="message">The message to publish.</param>
    /// <param name="attributeName">The optional attribute for the message.</param>
    /// <param name="attributeValue">The optional attribute value for the message.</
param>
    /// <param name="deduplicationId">The optional deduplication ID for the
 message.</param>
    /// <param name="groupId">The optional group ID for the message.</param>
    /// <returns>The ID of the message published.</returns>
    public async Task<string> PublishToTopicWithAttribute(
        string topicArn,
        string message,
        string? attributeName = null,
        string? attributeValue = null,
        string? deduplicationId = null,
        string? groupId = null)
    {
        var publishRequest = new PublishRequest()
        {
            TopicArn = topicArn,
            Message = message,
            MessageDeduplicationId = deduplicationId,
            MessageGroupId = groupId
        };

        if (attributeValue != null)
        {
            // Add the string attribute if it exists.
            publishRequest.MessageAttributes =
                new Dictionary<string, MessageAttributeValue>
                {
                    { attributeName!, new MessageAttributeValue() { StringValue =
 attributeValue, DataType = "String"} }
                };
        }

        var publishResponse = await _amazonSNSClient.PublishAsync(publishRequest);
        return publishResponse.MessageId;
    }
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NET API 参考中的 Publish。

发布 SMS 文本消息

以下代码示例演示了如何使用 Amazon SNS 发布 SMS 消息。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
namespace SNSMessageExample
{
    using System;
    using System.Threading.Tasks;
    using Amazon;
    using Amazon.SimpleNotificationService;
    using Amazon.SimpleNotificationService.Model;

    public class SNSMessage
    {
        private AmazonSimpleNotificationServiceClient snsClient;

        /// <summary>
        /// Initializes a new instance of the <see cref="SNSMessage"/> class.
        /// Constructs a new SNSMessage object initializing the Amazon Simple
        /// Notification Service (Amazon SNS) client using the supplied
        /// Region endpoint.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="regionEndpoint">The Amazon Region endpoint to use in
        /// sending test messages with this object.</param>
        public SNSMessage(RegionEndpoint regionEndpoint)
        {
            snsClient = new AmazonSimpleNotificationServiceClient(regionEndpoint);
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// Sends the SMS message passed in the text parameter to the phone number
        /// in phoneNum.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="phoneNum">The ten-digit phone number to which the text
        /// message will be sent.</param>
```

```
        /// <param name="text">The text of the message to send.</param>
        /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
        public async Task SendTextMessageAsync(string phoneNum, string text)
        {
            if (string.IsNullOrEmpty(phoneNum) || string.IsNullOrEmpty(text))
            {
                return;
            }

            // Now actually send the message.
            var request = new PublishRequest
            {
                Message = text,
                PhoneNumber = phoneNum,
            };

            try
            {
                var response = await snsClient.PublishAsync(request);
            }
            catch (Exception ex)
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"Error sending message: {ex}");
            }
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for .NET API 参考》中的 Publish。

发布到主题

以下代码示例演示了如何将消息发布到 Amazon SNS 主题。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

向主题发布消息。

```
    using System;
    using System.Threading.Tasks;
    using Amazon.SimpleNotificationService;
    using Amazon.SimpleNotificationService.Model;

    /// <summary>
    /// This example publishes a message to an Amazon Simple Notification
    /// Service (Amazon SNS) topic.
    /// </summary>
    public class PublishToSNSTopic
    {
        public static async Task Main()
        {
            string topicArn = "arn:aws:sns:us-east-2:000000000000:ExampleSNSTopic";
            string messageText = "This is an example message to publish to the
ExampleSNSTopic.";

            IAmazonSimpleNotificationService client = new
AmazonSimpleNotificationServiceClient();

            await PublishToTopicAsync(client, topicArn, messageText);
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// Publishes a message to an Amazon SNS topic.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">The initialized client object used to publish
        /// to the Amazon SNS topic.</param>
        /// <param name="topicArn">The ARN of the topic.</param>
        /// <param name="messageText">The text of the message.</param>
        public static async Task PublishToTopicAsync(
            IAmazonSimpleNotificationService client,
            string topicArn,
            string messageText)
        {
            var request = new PublishRequest
            {
                TopicArn = topicArn,
                Message = messageText,
            };

            var response = await client.PublishAsync(request);
```

```
            Console.WriteLine($"Successfully published message ID:
 {response.MessageId}");
        }
    }
```

向主题发布带有属性、可选的重复数据删除和组 ID 的消息。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Publish a message to a topic with an attribute and optional deduplication
 and group IDs.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="topicArn">The ARN of the topic.</param>
    /// <param name="message">The message to publish.</param>
    /// <param name="attributeName">The optional attribute for the message.</param>
    /// <param name="attributeValue">The optional attribute value for the message.</
param>
    /// <param name="deduplicationId">The optional deduplication ID for the
 message.</param>
    /// <param name="groupId">The optional group ID for the message.</param>
    /// <returns>The ID of the message published.</returns>
    public async Task<string> PublishToTopicWithAttribute(
        string topicArn,
        string message,
        string? attributeName = null,
        string? attributeValue = null,
        string? deduplicationId = null,
        string? groupId = null)
    {
        var publishRequest = new PublishRequest()
        {
            TopicArn = topicArn,
            Message = message,
            MessageDeduplicationId = deduplicationId,
            MessageGroupId = groupId
        };

        if (attributeValue != null)
        {
            // Add the string attribute if it exists.
            publishRequest.MessageAttributes =
```

```
                new Dictionary<string, MessageAttributeValue>
                {
                    { attributeName!, new MessageAttributeValue() { StringValue =
attributeValue, DataType = "String"} }
                };
        }

        var publishResponse = await _amazonSNSClient.PublishAsync(publishRequest);
        return publishResponse.MessageId;
    }
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NET API 参考中的 Publish。

针对主题订阅 SQS 队列

以下代码示例演示了如何订阅 Amazon SQS 队列，以便它接收来自 Amazon SNS 主题的通知。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用可选筛选条件为队列订阅主题。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Subscribe a queue to a topic with optional filters.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="topicArn">The ARN of the topic.</param>
    /// <param name="useFifoTopic">The optional filtering policy for the
subscription.</param>
    /// <param name="queueArn">The ARN of the queue.</param>
    /// <returns>The ARN of the new subscription.</returns>
    public async Task<string> SubscribeTopicWithFilter(string topicArn, string?
filterPolicy, string queueArn)
    {
        var subscribeRequest = new SubscribeRequest()
        {
            TopicArn = topicArn,
```

```
            Protocol = "sqs",
            Endpoint = queueArn
        };

        if (!string.IsNullOrEmpty(filterPolicy))
        {
            subscribeRequest.Attributes = new Dictionary<string, string>
{ { "FilterPolicy", filterPolicy } };
        }

        var subscribeResponse = await
_amazonSNSClient.SubscribeAsync(subscribeRequest);
        return subscribeResponse.SubscriptionArn;
    }
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NET API 参考中的 Subscribe。

为主题订阅电子邮件地址

以下代码示例演示了如何针对 Amazon SNS 主题订阅电子邮件地址。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        /// <summary>
        /// Creates a new subscription to a topic.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">The initialized Amazon SNS client object, used
        /// to create an Amazon SNS subscription.</param>
        /// <param name="topicArn">The ARN of the topic to subscribe to.</param>
        /// <returns>A SubscribeResponse object which includes the subscription
        /// ARN for the new subscription.</returns>
        public static async Task<SubscribeResponse> TopicSubscribeAsync(
            IAmazonSimpleNotificationService client,
            string topicArn)
```

```
        {
            SubscribeRequest request = new SubscribeRequest()
            {
                TopicArn = topicArn,
                ReturnSubscriptionArn = true,
                Protocol = "email",
                Endpoint = "recipient@example.com",
            };

            var response = await client.SubscribeAsync(request);

            return response;
        }
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NET API 参考中的 Subscribe。

针对主题使用筛选条件进行订阅

以下代码示例演示了如何针对 Amazon SNS 主题使用筛选条件进行订阅。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用可选筛选条件为队列订阅主题。

```
   /// <summary>
   /// Subscribe a queue to a topic with optional filters.
   /// </summary>
   /// <param name="topicArn">The ARN of the topic.</param>
   /// <param name="useFifoTopic">The optional filtering policy for the
subscription.</param>
   /// <param name="queueArn">The ARN of the queue.</param>
   /// <returns>The ARN of the new subscription.</returns>
   public async Task<string> SubscribeTopicWithFilter(string topicArn, string?
filterPolicy, string queueArn)
```

```
    {
        var subscribeRequest = new SubscribeRequest()
        {
            TopicArn = topicArn,
            Protocol = "sqs",
            Endpoint = queueArn
        };

        if (!string.IsNullOrEmpty(filterPolicy))
        {
            subscribeRequest.Attributes = new Dictionary<string, string>
{ { "FilterPolicy", filterPolicy } };
        }

        var subscribeResponse = await
_amazonSNSClient.SubscribeAsync(subscribeRequest);
        return subscribeResponse.SubscriptionArn;
    }
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NET API 参考中的 Subscribe。

场景

将消息发布到队列

以下代码示例演示了操作流程：

- 创建主题（FIFO 或非 FIFO）。
- 针对主题订阅多个队列，并提供应用筛选条件的选项。
- 将消息发布到主题。
- 轮询队列中是否有收到的消息。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

在命令提示符中运行交互式场景。

```
/// <summary>
/// Console application to run a workflow scenario for topics and queues.
/// </summary>
public static class TopicsAndQueues
{
    private static bool _useFifoTopic = false;
    private static bool _useContentBasedDeduplication = false;
    private static string _topicName = null!;
    private static string _topicArn = null!;

    private static readonly int _queueCount = 2;
    private static readonly string[] _queueUrls = new string[_queueCount];
    private static readonly string[] _subscriptionArns = new string[_queueCount];
    private static readonly string[] _tones = { "cheerful", "funny", "serious",
 "sincere" };
    public static SNSWrapper SnsWrapper { get; set; } = null!;
    public static SQSWrapper SqsWrapper { get; set; } = null!;
    public static bool UseConsole { get; set; } = true;
    static async Task Main(string[] args)
    {
        // Set up dependency injection for Amazon EventBridge.
        using var host = Host.CreateDefaultBuilder(args)
            .ConfigureLogging(logging =>
                logging.AddFilter("System", LogLevel.Debug)
                    .AddFilter<DebugLoggerProvider>("Microsoft",
 LogLevel.Information)
                    .AddFilter<ConsoleLoggerProvider>("Microsoft", LogLevel.Trace))
            .ConfigureServices((_, services) =>
                services.AddAWSService<IAmazonSQS>()
                    .AddAWSService<IAmazonSimpleNotificationService>()
                    .AddTransient<SNSWrapper>()
                    .AddTransient<SQSWrapper>()
            )
            .Build();

        ServicesSetup(host);
        PrintDescription();

        await RunScenario();

    }
```

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Populate the services for use within the console application.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="host">The services host.</param>
    private static void ServicesSetup(IHost host)
    {
        SnsWrapper = host.Services.GetRequiredService<SNSWrapper>();
        SqsWrapper = host.Services.GetRequiredService<SQSWrapper>();
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Run the scenario for working with topics and queues.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>True if successful.</returns>
    public static async Task<bool> RunScenario()
    {
        try
        {
            await SetupTopic();

            await SetupQueues();

            await PublishMessages();

            foreach (var queueUrl in _queueUrls)
            {
                var messages = await PollForMessages(queueUrl);
                if (messages.Any())
                {
                    await DeleteMessages(queueUrl, messages);
                }
            }
            await CleanupResources();

            Console.WriteLine("Messaging with topics and queues workflow is
complete.");
            return true;
        }
        catch (Exception ex)
        {
            Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
            Console.WriteLine($"There was a problem running the scenario:
{ex.Message}");
            await CleanupResources();
```

```
            Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
            return false;
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Print a description for the tasks in the workflow.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    private static void PrintDescription()
    {
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine($"Welcome to messaging with topics and queues.");

        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine($"In this workflow, you will create an SNS topic and
 subscribe {_queueCount} SQS queues to the topic." +
                          $"\r\nYou can select from several options for configuring
 the topic and the subscriptions for the 2 queues." +
                          $"\r\nYou can then post to the topic and see the results
 in the queues.\r\n");

        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Set up the SNS topic to be used with the queues.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    private static async Task<string> SetupTopic()
    {
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine($"SNS topics can be configured as FIFO (First-In-First-
Out)." +
                          $"\r\nFIFO topics deliver messages in order and support
 deduplication and message filtering." +
                          $"\r\nYou can then post to the topic and see the results
 in the queues.\r\n");

        _useFifoTopic = GetYesNoResponse("Would you like to work with FIFO
 topics?");

        if (_useFifoTopic)
        {
```

```
            Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
            _topicName = GetUserResponse("Enter a name for your SNS topic: ",
 "example-topic");
            Console.WriteLine(
                "Because you have selected a FIFO topic, '.fifo' must be appended to
 the topic name.\r\n");

            Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
            Console.WriteLine($"Because you have chosen a FIFO topic, deduplication
 is supported." +
                              $"\r\nDeduplication IDs are either set in the message
 or automatically generated " +
                              $"\r\nfrom content using a hash function.\r\n" +
                              $"\r\nIf a message is successfully published to an SNS
 FIFO topic, any message " +
                              $"\r\npublished and determined to have the same
 deduplication ID, " +
                              $"\r\nwithin the five-minute deduplication interval,
 is accepted but not delivered.\r\n" +
                              $"\r\nFor more information about deduplication, " +
                              $"\r\nsee https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sns/latest/dg/
fifo-message-dedup.html.");

            _useContentBasedDeduplication = GetYesNoResponse("Use content-based
 deduplication instead of entering a deduplication ID?");
            Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        }

        _topicArn = await SnsWrapper.CreateTopicWithName(_topicName, _useFifoTopic,
 _useContentBasedDeduplication);

        Console.WriteLine($"Your new topic with the name {_topicName}" +
                          $"\r\nand Amazon Resource Name (ARN) {_topicArn}" +
                          $"\r\nhas been created.\r\n");

        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        return _topicArn;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Set up the queues.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    private static async Task SetupQueues()
```

```
    {
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine($"Now you will create {_queueCount} Amazon Simple Queue
Service (Amazon SQS) queues to subscribe to the topic.");

        // Repeat this section for each queue.
        for (int i = 0; i < _queueCount; i++)
        {
            var queueName = GetUserResponse("Enter a name for an Amazon SQS queue:
", $"example-queue-{i}");
            if (_useFifoTopic)
            {
                // Only explain this once.
                if (i == 0)
                {
                    Console.WriteLine(
                        "Because you have selected a FIFO topic, '.fifo' must be
appended to the queue name.");
                }

                var queueUrl = await SqsWrapper.CreateQueueWithName(queueName,
_useFifoTopic);

                _queueUrls[i] = queueUrl;

                Console.WriteLine($"Your new queue with the name {queueName}" +
                                  $"\r\nand queue URL {queueUrl}" +
                                  $"\r\nhas been created.\r\n");

                if (i == 0)
                {
                    Console.WriteLine(
                        $"The queue URL is used to retrieve the queue ARN,\r\n" +
                        $"which is used to create a subscription.");
                    Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
                }

                var queueArn = await SqsWrapper.GetQueueArnByUrl(queueUrl);

                if (i == 0)
                {
                    Console.WriteLine(
                        $"An AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) policy must be
attached to an SQS queue, enabling it to receive\r\n" +
```

```
                        $"messages from an SNS topic");
                }

                await SqsWrapper.SetQueuePolicyForTopic(queueArn, _topicArn,
 queueUrl);

                await SetupFilters(i, queueArn, queueName);
            }
        }

        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Set up filters with user options for a queue.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="queueCount">The number of this queue.</param>
    /// <param name="queueArn">The ARN of the queue.</param>
    /// <param name="queueName">The name of the queue.</param>
    /// <returns>Async Task.</returns>
    public static async Task SetupFilters(int queueCount, string queueArn, string
 queueName)
    {
        if (_useFifoTopic)
        {
            Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
            // Only explain this once.
            if (queueCount == 0)
            {
                Console.WriteLine(
                    "Subscriptions to a FIFO topic can have filters." +
                    "If you add a filter to this subscription, then only the
 filtered messages " +
                    "will be received in the queue.");

                Console.WriteLine(
                    "For information about message filtering, " +
                    "see https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sns/latest/dg/sns-message-
filtering.html");

                Console.WriteLine(
                    "For this example, you can filter messages by a" +
                    "TONE attribute.");
            }
```

```
            var useFilter = GetYesNoResponse($"Filter messages for {queueName}'s
subscription to the topic?");

            string? filterPolicy = null;
            if (useFilter)
            {
                filterPolicy = CreateFilterPolicy();
            }
            var subscriptionArn = await
SnsWrapper.SubscribeTopicWithFilter(_topicArn, filterPolicy,
                queueArn);
            _subscriptionArns[queueCount] = subscriptionArn;

            Console.WriteLine(
                $"The queue {queueName} has been subscribed to the topic
{_topicName} " +
                $"with the subscription ARN {subscriptionArn}");
            Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Use user input to create a filter policy for a subscription.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>The serialized filter policy.</returns>
    public static string CreateFilterPolicy()
    {
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine(
            $"You can filter messages by one or more of the following" +
            $"TONE attributes.");

        List<string> filterSelections = new List<string>();

        var selectionNumber = 0;
        do
        {
            Console.WriteLine(
                $"Enter a number to add a TONE filter, or enter 0 to stop adding
filters.");
            for (int i = 0; i < _tones.Length; i++)
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"\t{i + 1}. {_tones[i]}");
```

```
            }

            var selection = GetUserResponse("", filterSelections.Any() ? "0" : "1");
            int.TryParse(selection, out selectionNumber);
            if (selectionNumber > 0 && !
filterSelections.Contains(_tones[selectionNumber - 1]))
            {
                filterSelections.Add(_tones[selectionNumber - 1]);
            }
        } while (selectionNumber != 0);

        var filters = new Dictionary<string, List<string>>
        {
            { "tone", filterSelections }
        };
        string filterPolicy = JsonSerializer.Serialize(filters);
        return filterPolicy;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Publish messages using user settings.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public static async Task PublishMessages()
    {
        Console.WriteLine("Now we can publish messages.");

        var keepSendingMessages = true;
        string? deduplicationId = null;
        string? toneAttribute = null;
        while (keepSendingMessages)
        {
            Console.WriteLine();
            var message = GetUserResponse("Enter a message to publish.", "This is a
 sample message");

            if (_useFifoTopic)
            {
                Console.WriteLine("Because you are using a FIFO topic, you must set
 a message group ID." +
                                  "\r\nAll messages within the same group will be
 received in the order " +
                                  "they were published.");
```

```
                Console.WriteLine();
                var messageGroupId = GetUserResponse("Enter a message group ID for
this message:", "1");

                if (!_useContentBasedDeduplication)
                {
                    Console.WriteLine("Because you are not using content-based
deduplication, " +
                                      "you must enter a deduplication ID.");

                    Console.WriteLine("Enter a deduplication ID for this message.");
                    deduplicationId = GetUserResponse("Enter a deduplication ID for
this message.", "1");
                }

                if (GetYesNoResponse("Add an attribute to this message?"))
                {
                    Console.WriteLine("Enter a number for an attribute.");
                    for (int i = 0; i < _tones.Length; i++)
                    {
                        Console.WriteLine($"\t{i + 1}. {_tones[i]}");
                    }

                    var selection = GetUserResponse("", "1");
                    int.TryParse(selection, out var selectionNumber);

                    if (selectionNumber > 0 && selectionNumber < _tones.Length)
                    {
                        toneAttribute = _tones[selectionNumber - 1];
                    }
                }

                var messageID = await SnsWrapper.PublishToTopicWithAttribute(
                    _topicArn, message, "tone", toneAttribute, deduplicationId,
messageGroupId);

                Console.WriteLine($"Message published with id {messageID}.");
            }

            keepSendingMessages = GetYesNoResponse("Send another message?", false);
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
```

```
    /// Poll for the published messages to see the results of the user's choices.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public static async Task<List<Message>> PollForMessages(string queueUrl)
    {
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine($"Now the SQS queue at {queueUrl} will be polled to
retrieve the messages." +
                          "\r\nPress any key to continue.");
        if (UseConsole)
        {
            Console.ReadLine();
        }

        var moreMessages = true;
        var messages = new List<Message>();
        while (moreMessages)
        {
            var newMessages = await SqsWrapper.ReceiveMessagesByUrl(queueUrl, 10);

            moreMessages = newMessages.Any();
            if (moreMessages)
            {
                messages.AddRange(newMessages);
            }
        }

        Console.WriteLine($"{messages.Count} message(s) were received by the queue
at {queueUrl}.");

        foreach (var message in messages)
        {
            Console.WriteLine("\tMessage:" +
                              $"\n\t{message.Body}");
        }

        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        return messages;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Delete the message using handles in a batch.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
```

```
    public static async Task DeleteMessages(string queueUrl, List<Message> messages)
    {
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine("Now we can delete the messages in this queue in a
batch.");
        await SqsWrapper.DeleteMessageBatchByUrl(queueUrl, messages);
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Clean up the resources from the scenario.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    private static async Task CleanupResources()
    {
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine($"Clean up resources.");

        try
        {
            foreach (var queueUrl in _queueUrls)
            {
                if (!string.IsNullOrEmpty(queueUrl))
                {
                    var deleteQueue =
                        GetYesNoResponse($"Delete queue with url {queueUrl}?");
                    if (deleteQueue)
                    {
                        await SqsWrapper.DeleteQueueByUrl(queueUrl);
                    }
                }
            }

            foreach (var subscriptionArn in _subscriptionArns)
            {
                if (!string.IsNullOrEmpty(subscriptionArn))
                {
                    await SnsWrapper.UnsubscribeByArn(subscriptionArn);
                }
            }

            var deleteTopic = GetYesNoResponse($"Delete topic {_topicName}?");
            if (deleteTopic)
            {
```

```
                await SnsWrapper.DeleteTopicByArn(_topicArn);
            }
        }
        catch (Exception ex)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"Unable to clean up resources. Here's why:
{ex.Message}.");
        }

        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Helper method to get a yes or no response from the user.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="question">The question string to print on the console.</param>
    /// <param name="defaultAnswer">Optional default answer to use.</param>
    /// <returns>True if the user responds with a yes.</returns>
    private static bool GetYesNoResponse(string question, bool defaultAnswer = true)
    {
        if (UseConsole)
        {
            Console.WriteLine(question);
            var ynResponse = Console.ReadLine();
            var response = ynResponse != null &&
                           ynResponse.Equals("y",
                               StringComparison.InvariantCultureIgnoreCase);
            return response;
        }
        // If not using the console, use the default.
        return defaultAnswer;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Helper method to get a string response from the user through the console.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="question">The question string to print on the console.</param>
    /// <param name="defaultAnswer">Optional default answer to use.</param>
    /// <returns>True if the user responds with a yes.</returns>
    private static string GetUserResponse(string question, string defaultAnswer)
    {
        if (UseConsole)
        {
            var response = "";
```

```
            while (string.IsNullOrEmpty(response))
            {
                Console.WriteLine(question);
                response = Console.ReadLine();
            }
            return response;
        }
        // If not using the console, use the default.
        return defaultAnswer;
    }
}
```

创建一个包装 Amazon SQS 操作的类。

```
/// <summary>
/// Wrapper for Amazon Simple Queue Service (SQS) operations.
/// </summary>
public class SQSWrapper
{
    private readonly IAmazonSQS _amazonSQSClient;

    /// <summary>
    /// Constructor for the Amazon SQS wrapper.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="amazonSQS">The injected Amazon SQS client.</param>
    public SQSWrapper(IAmazonSQS amazonSQS)
    {
        _amazonSQSClient = amazonSQS;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Create a queue with a specific name.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="queueName">The name for the queue.</param>
    /// <param name="useFifoQueue">True to use a FIFO queue.</param>
    /// <returns>The url for the queue.</returns>
    public async Task<string> CreateQueueWithName(string queueName, bool
 useFifoQueue)
    {
        int maxMessage = 256 * 1024;
        var queueAttributes = new Dictionary<string, string>
```

```
        {
            {
                QueueAttributeName.MaximumMessageSize,
                maxMessage.ToString()
            }
        };

        var createQueueRequest = new CreateQueueRequest()
        {
            QueueName = queueName,
            Attributes = queueAttributes
        };

        if (useFifoQueue)
        {
            // Update the name if it is not correct for a FIFO queue.
            if (!queueName.EndsWith(".fifo"))
            {
                createQueueRequest.QueueName = queueName + ".fifo";
            }

            // Add an attribute for a FIFO queue.
            createQueueRequest.Attributes.Add(
                QueueAttributeName.FifoQueue, "true");
        }

        var createResponse = await _amazonSQSClient.CreateQueueAsync(
            new CreateQueueRequest()
            {
                QueueName = queueName
            });
        return createResponse.QueueUrl;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Get the ARN for a queue from its URL.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="queueUrl">The URL of the queue.</param>
    /// <returns>The ARN of the queue.</returns>
    public async Task<string> GetQueueArnByUrl(string queueUrl)
    {
        var getAttributesRequest = new GetQueueAttributesRequest()
        {
            QueueUrl = queueUrl,
```

```
            AttributeNames = new List<string>() { QueueAttributeName.QueueArn }
        };

        var getAttributesResponse = await _amazonSQSClient.GetQueueAttributesAsync(
            getAttributesRequest);

        return getAttributesResponse.QueueARN;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Set the policy attribute of a queue for a topic.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="queueArn">The ARN of the queue.</param>
    /// <param name="topicArn">The ARN of the topic.</param>
    /// <param name="queueUrl">The url for the queue.</param>
    /// <returns>True if successful.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> SetQueuePolicyForTopic(string queueArn, string topicArn,
string queueUrl)
    {
        var queuePolicy = "{" +
                                "\"Version\": \"2012-10-17\"," +
                                "\"Statement\": [{" +
                                     "\"Effect\": \"Allow\"," +
                                     "\"Principal\": {" +
                                         $"\"Service\": " +
                                             "\"sns.amazonaws.com\"" +
                                            "}," +
                                     "\"Action\": \"sqs:SendMessage\"," +
                                     $"\"Resource\": \"{queueArn}\"," +
                                      "\"Condition\": {" +
                                           "\"ArnEquals\": {" +
                                                $"\"aws:SourceArn\": \"{topicArn}\""
+
                                            "}" +
                                        "}" +
                                "}]" +
                            "}";
        var attributesResponse = await _amazonSQSClient.SetQueueAttributesAsync(
            new SetQueueAttributesRequest()
            {
                QueueUrl = queueUrl,
                Attributes = new Dictionary<string, string>() { { "Policy",
queuePolicy } }
            });
```

```
        return attributesResponse.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Receive messages from a queue by its URL.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="queueUrl">The url of the queue.</param>
    /// <returns>The list of messages.</returns>
    public async Task<List<Message>> ReceiveMessagesByUrl(string queueUrl, int
 maxMessages)
    {
        // Setting WaitTimeSeconds to non-zero enables long polling.
        // For information about long polling, see
        // https://docs.aws.amazon.com/AWSSimpleQueueService/latest/
SQSDeveloperGuide/sqs-short-and-long-polling.html
        var messageResponse = await _amazonSQSClient.ReceiveMessageAsync(
            new ReceiveMessageRequest()
            {
                QueueUrl = queueUrl,
                MaxNumberOfMessages = maxMessages,
                WaitTimeSeconds = 1
            });
        return messageResponse.Messages;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Delete a batch of messages from a queue by its url.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="queueUrl">The url of the queue.</param>
    /// <returns>True if successful.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> DeleteMessageBatchByUrl(string queueUrl, List<Message>
 messages)
    {
        var deleteRequest = new DeleteMessageBatchRequest()
        {
            QueueUrl = queueUrl,
            Entries = new List<DeleteMessageBatchRequestEntry>()
        };
        foreach (var message in messages)
        {
            deleteRequest.Entries.Add(new DeleteMessageBatchRequestEntry()
            {
                ReceiptHandle = message.ReceiptHandle,
                Id = message.MessageId
```

```
            });
        }

        var deleteResponse = await
 _amazonSQSClient.DeleteMessageBatchAsync(deleteRequest);

        return deleteResponse.Failed.Any();
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Delete a queue by its URL.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="queueUrl">The url of the queue.</param>
    /// <returns>True if successful.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> DeleteQueueByUrl(string queueUrl)
    {
        var deleteResponse = await _amazonSQSClient.DeleteQueueAsync(
            new DeleteQueueRequest()
            {
                QueueUrl = queueUrl
            });
        return deleteResponse.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }
}
```

创建一个包装 Amazon SNS 操作的类。

```
/// <summary>
/// Wrapper for Amazon Simple Notification Service (SNS) operations.
/// </summary>
public class SNSWrapper
{
    private readonly IAmazonSimpleNotificationService _amazonSNSClient;

    /// <summary>
    /// Constructor for the Amazon SNS wrapper.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="amazonSQS">The injected Amazon SNS client.</param>
    public SNSWrapper(IAmazonSimpleNotificationService amazonSNS)
    {
        _amazonSNSClient = amazonSNS;
```

```
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Create a new topic with a name and specific FIFO and de-duplication
 attributes.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="topicName">The name for the topic.</param>
    /// <param name="useFifoTopic">True to use a FIFO topic.</param>
    /// <param name="useContentBasedDeduplication">True to use content-based de-
duplication.</param>
    /// <returns>The ARN of the new topic.</returns>
    public async Task<string> CreateTopicWithName(string topicName, bool
 useFifoTopic, bool useContentBasedDeduplication)
    {
        var createTopicRequest = new CreateTopicRequest()
        {
            Name = topicName,
        };

        if (useFifoTopic)
        {
            // Update the name if it is not correct for a FIFO topic.
            if (!topicName.EndsWith(".fifo"))
            {
                createTopicRequest.Name = topicName + ".fifo";
            }

            // Add the attributes from the method parameters.
            createTopicRequest.Attributes = new Dictionary<string, string>
            {
                { "FifoTopic", "true" }
            };
            if (useContentBasedDeduplication)
            {
                createTopicRequest.Attributes.Add("ContentBasedDeduplication",
 "true");
            }
        }

        var createResponse = await
 _amazonSNSClient.CreateTopicAsync(createTopicRequest);
        return createResponse.TopicArn;
    }
```

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Subscribe a queue to a topic with optional filters.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="topicArn">The ARN of the topic.</param>
    /// <param name="useFifoTopic">The optional filtering policy for the
 subscription.</param>
    /// <param name="queueArn">The ARN of the queue.</param>
    /// <returns>The ARN of the new subscription.</returns>
    public async Task<string> SubscribeTopicWithFilter(string topicArn, string?
 filterPolicy, string queueArn)
    {
        var subscribeRequest = new SubscribeRequest()
        {
            TopicArn = topicArn,
            Protocol = "sqs",
            Endpoint = queueArn
        };

        if (!string.IsNullOrEmpty(filterPolicy))
        {
            subscribeRequest.Attributes = new Dictionary<string, string>
 { { "FilterPolicy", filterPolicy } };
        }

        var subscribeResponse = await
 _amazonSNSClient.SubscribeAsync(subscribeRequest);
        return subscribeResponse.SubscriptionArn;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Publish a message to a topic with an attribute and optional deduplication
 and group IDs.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="topicArn">The ARN of the topic.</param>
    /// <param name="message">The message to publish.</param>
    /// <param name="attributeName">The optional attribute for the message.</param>
    /// <param name="attributeValue">The optional attribute value for the message.</
param>
    /// <param name="deduplicationId">The optional deduplication ID for the
 message.</param>
    /// <param name="groupId">The optional group ID for the message.</param>
    /// <returns>The ID of the message published.</returns>
    public async Task<string> PublishToTopicWithAttribute(
        string topicArn,
```

```
        string message,
        string? attributeName = null,
        string? attributeValue = null,
        string? deduplicationId = null,
        string? groupId = null)
    {
        var publishRequest = new PublishRequest()
        {
            TopicArn = topicArn,
            Message = message,
            MessageDeduplicationId = deduplicationId,
            MessageGroupId = groupId
        };

        if (attributeValue != null)
        {
            // Add the string attribute if it exists.
            publishRequest.MessageAttributes =
                new Dictionary<string, MessageAttributeValue>
                {
                    { attributeName!, new MessageAttributeValue() { StringValue =
attributeValue, DataType = "String"} }
                };
        }

        var publishResponse = await _amazonSNSClient.PublishAsync(publishRequest);
        return publishResponse.MessageId;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Unsubscribe from a topic by a subscription ARN.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="subscriptionArn">The ARN of the subscription.</param>
    /// <returns>True if successful.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> UnsubscribeByArn(string subscriptionArn)
    {
        var unsubscribeResponse = await _amazonSNSClient.UnsubscribeAsync(
            new UnsubscribeRequest()
            {
                SubscriptionArn = subscriptionArn
            });
        return unsubscribeResponse.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }
```

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Delete a topic by its topic ARN.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="topicArn">The ARN of the topic.</param>
    /// <returns>True if successful.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> DeleteTopicByArn(string topicArn)
    {
        var deleteResponse = await _amazonSNSClient.DeleteTopicAsync(
            new DeleteTopicRequest()
            {
                TopicArn = topicArn
            });
        return deleteResponse.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for .NET API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CreateQueue
  - CreateTopic
  - DeleteMessageBatch
  - DeleteQueue
  - DeleteTopic
  - GetQueueAttributes
  - Publish
  - ReceiveMessage
  - SetQueueAttributes
  - 订阅
  - Unsubscribe

无服务器示例

通过 Amazon SNS 触发器调用 Lambda 函数

以下代码示例演示如何实现一个 Lambda 函数，该函数接收因接收来自 SNS 主题的消息而触发的事件。该函数从事件参数检索消息并记录每条消息的内容。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 .NET 将 SNS 事件与 Lambda 结合使用。

```
using Amazon.Lambda.Core;
using Amazon.Lambda.SNSEvents;


// Assembly attribute to enable the Lambda function's JSON input to be converted
 into a .NET class.
[assembly:
 LambdaSerializer(typeof(Amazon.Lambda.Serialization.SystemTextJson.DefaultLambdaJsonSeriali

namespace SnsIntegration;

public class Function
{
    public async Task FunctionHandler(SNSEvent evnt, ILambdaContext context)
    {
        foreach (var record in evnt.Records)
        {
            await ProcessRecordAsync(record, context);
        }
        context.Logger.LogInformation("done");
    }

    private async Task ProcessRecordAsync(SNSEvent.SNSRecord record, ILambdaContext
 context)
    {
        try
        {
            context.Logger.LogInformation($"Processed record {record.Sns.Message}");

            // TODO: Do interesting work based on the new message
            await Task.CompletedTask;
        }
        catch (Exception e)
```

```
        {
            //You can use Dead Letter Queue to handle failures. By configuring a
 Lambda DLQ.
            context.Logger.LogError($"An error occurred");
            throw;
        }
    }
}
```

使用 AWS SDK for .NET 的 Amazon SQS 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for .NET 与 Amazon SQS 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

开始使用

开始使用 Amazon SQS

以下代码示例演示了如何开始使用 Amazon SQS。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
using Amazon.SQS;
using Amazon.SQS.Model;

namespace SQSActions;
```

```
public static class HelloSQS
{
    static async Task Main(string[] args)
    {
        var sqsClient = new AmazonSQSClient();

        Console.WriteLine($"Hello Amazon SQS! Following are some of your queues:");
        Console.WriteLine();

        // You can use await and any of the async methods to get a response.
        // Let's get the first five queues.
        var response = await sqsClient.ListQueuesAsync(
            new ListQueuesRequest()
            {
                MaxResults = 5
            });

        foreach (var queue in response.QueueUrls)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"\tQueue Url: {queue}");
            Console.WriteLine();
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考ListQueues中的。

主题

- 操作
- 场景
- 无服务器示例

操作

授权桶向队列发送消息

以下代码示例演示如何授权 Amazon S3 桶向 Amazon SQS 队列发送消息。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    using System;
    using System.Threading.Tasks;
    using Amazon.SQS;

    public class AuthorizeS3ToSendMessage
    {
        /// <summary>
        /// Initializes the Amazon SQS client object and then calls the
        /// AuthorizeS3ToSendMessageAsync method to authorize the named
        /// bucket to send messages in response to S3 events.
        /// </summary>
        public static async Task Main()
        {
            string queueUrl = "https://sqs.us-east-2.amazonaws.com/0123456789ab/
Example_Queue";
            string bucketName = "doc-example-bucket";

            // Create an Amazon SQS client object using the
            // default user. If the AWS Region you want to use
            // is different, supply the AWS Region as a parameter.
            IAmazonSQS client = new AmazonSQSClient();

            var queueARN = await client.AuthorizeS3ToSendMessageAsync(queueUrl,
 bucketName);

            if (!string.IsNullOrEmpty(queueARN))
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"The Amazon S3 bucket: {bucketName} has been
 successfully authorized.");
                Console.WriteLine($"{bucketName} can now send messages to the queue
 with ARN: {queueARN}.");
            }
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考SendMessage中的。

创建队列

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 Amazon SQS 队列。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用特定的名称创建队列。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Create a queue with a specific name.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="queueName">The name for the queue.</param>
    /// <param name="useFifoQueue">True to use a FIFO queue.</param>
    /// <returns>The url for the queue.</returns>
    public async Task<string> CreateQueueWithName(string queueName, bool
useFifoQueue)
    {
        int maxMessage = 256 * 1024;
        var queueAttributes = new Dictionary<string, string>
        {
            {
                QueueAttributeName.MaximumMessageSize,
                maxMessage.ToString()
            }
        };

        var createQueueRequest = new CreateQueueRequest()
        {
            QueueName = queueName,
            Attributes = queueAttributes
        };
```

```
        if (useFifoQueue)
        {
            // Update the name if it is not correct for a FIFO queue.
            if (!queueName.EndsWith(".fifo"))
            {
                createQueueRequest.QueueName = queueName + ".fifo";
            }

            // Add an attribute for a FIFO queue.
            createQueueRequest.Attributes.Add(
                QueueAttributeName.FifoQueue, "true");
        }

        var createResponse = await _amazonSQSClient.CreateQueueAsync(
            new CreateQueueRequest()
            {
                QueueName = queueName
            });
        return createResponse.QueueUrl;
    }
```

创建 Amazon SQS 队列并向其发送消息。

```
    using System;
    using System.Collections.Generic;
    using System.Threading.Tasks;
    using Amazon;
    using Amazon.SQS;
    using Amazon.SQS.Model;

    public class CreateSendExample
    {
        // Specify your AWS Region (an example Region is shown).
        private static readonly string QueueName = "Example_Queue";
        private static readonly RegionEndpoint ServiceRegion =
RegionEndpoint.USWest2;
        private static IAmazonSQS client;

        public static async Task Main()
        {
            client = new AmazonSQSClient(ServiceRegion);
```

```
            var createQueueResponse = await CreateQueue(client, QueueName);

            string queueUrl = createQueueResponse.QueueUrl;

            Dictionary<string, MessageAttributeValue> messageAttributes = new
 Dictionary<string, MessageAttributeValue>
            {
                { "Title",   new MessageAttributeValue { DataType = "String",
 StringValue = "The Whistler" } },
                { "Author",  new MessageAttributeValue { DataType = "String",
 StringValue = "John Grisham" } },
                { "WeeksOn", new MessageAttributeValue { DataType = "Number",
 StringValue = "6" } },
            };

            string messageBody = "Information about current NY Times fiction
 bestseller for week of 12/11/2016.";

            var sendMsgResponse = await SendMessage(client, queueUrl, messageBody,
 messageAttributes);
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// Creates a new Amazon SQS queue using the queue name passed to it
        /// in queueName.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">An SQS client object used to send the message.</
param>
        /// <param name="queueName">A string representing the name of the queue
        /// to create.</param>
        /// <returns>A CreateQueueResponse that contains information about the
        /// newly created queue.</returns>
        public static async Task<CreateQueueResponse> CreateQueue(IAmazonSQS client,
 string queueName)
        {
            var request = new CreateQueueRequest
            {
                QueueName = queueName,
                Attributes = new Dictionary<string, string>
                {
                    { "DelaySeconds", "60" },
                    { "MessageRetentionPeriod", "86400" },
                },
            };
```

```
            var response = await client.CreateQueueAsync(request);
            Console.WriteLine($"Created a queue with URL : {response.QueueUrl}");

            return response;
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// Sends a message to an SQS queue.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">An SQS client object used to send the message.</
param>
        /// <param name="queueUrl">The URL of the queue to which to send the
        /// message.</param>
        /// <param name="messageBody">A string representing the body of the
        /// message to be sent to the queue.</param>
        /// <param name="messageAttributes">Attributes for the message to be
        /// sent to the queue.</param>
        /// <returns>A SendMessageResponse object that contains information
        /// about the message that was sent.</returns>
        public static async Task<SendMessageResponse> SendMessage(
            IAmazonSQS client,
            string queueUrl,
            string messageBody,
            Dictionary<string, MessageAttributeValue> messageAttributes)
        {
            var sendMessageRequest = new SendMessageRequest
            {
                DelaySeconds = 10,
                MessageAttributes = messageAttributes,
                MessageBody = messageBody,
                QueueUrl = queueUrl,
            };

            var response = await client.SendMessageAsync(sendMessageRequest);
            Console.WriteLine($"Sent a message with id : {response.MessageId}");

            return response;
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考CreateQueue中的。

从队列中删除一批消息

以下代码示例演示了如何从 Amazon SQS 队列中删除一批消息。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Delete a batch of messages from a queue by its url.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="queueUrl">The url of the queue.</param>
    /// <returns>True if successful.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> DeleteMessageBatchByUrl(string queueUrl, List<Message>
messages)
    {
        var deleteRequest = new DeleteMessageBatchRequest()
        {
            QueueUrl = queueUrl,
            Entries = new List<DeleteMessageBatchRequestEntry>()
        };
        foreach (var message in messages)
        {
            deleteRequest.Entries.Add(new DeleteMessageBatchRequestEntry()
            {
                ReceiptHandle = message.ReceiptHandle,
                Id = message.MessageId
            });
        }

        var deleteResponse = await
_amazonSQSClient.DeleteMessageBatchAsync(deleteRequest);

        return deleteResponse.Failed.Any();
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DeleteMessageBatch中的。

从队列删除消息

以下代码示例演示了如何从 Amazon SQS 队列中删除消息。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

接收来自 Amazon SQS 队列的消息，然后删除该消息。

```
        public static async Task Main()
        {
            // If the AWS Region you want to use is different from
            // the AWS Region defined for the default user, supply
            // the specify your AWS Region to the client constructor.
            var client = new AmazonSQSClient();
            string queueName = "Example_Queue";

            var queueUrl = await GetQueueUrl(client, queueName);
            Console.WriteLine($"The SQS queue's URL is {queueUrl}");

            var response = await ReceiveAndDeleteMessage(client, queueUrl);

            Console.WriteLine($"Message: {response.Messages[0]}");
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// Retrieve the queue URL for the queue named in the queueName
        /// property using the client object.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">The Amazon SQS client used to retrieve the
        /// queue URL.</param>
        /// <param name="queueName">A string representing  name of the queue
        /// for which to retrieve the URL.</param>
        /// <returns>The URL of the queue.</returns>
        public static async Task<string> GetQueueUrl(IAmazonSQS client, string
queueName)
        {
            var request = new GetQueueUrlRequest
```

```
            {
                QueueName = queueName,
            };

            GetQueueUrlResponse response = await client.GetQueueUrlAsync(request);
            return response.QueueUrl;
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// Retrieves the message from the quque at the URL passed in the
        /// queueURL parameters using the client.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">The SQS client used to retrieve a message.</param>
        /// <param name="queueUrl">The URL of the queue from which to retrieve
        /// a message.</param>
        /// <returns>The response from the call to ReceiveMessageAsync.</returns>
        public static async Task<ReceiveMessageResponse>
ReceiveAndDeleteMessage(IAmazonSQS client, string queueUrl)
        {
            // Receive a single message from the queue.
            var receiveMessageRequest = new ReceiveMessageRequest
            {
                AttributeNames = { "SentTimestamp" },
                MaxNumberOfMessages = 1,
                MessageAttributeNames = { "All" },
                QueueUrl = queueUrl,
                VisibilityTimeout = 0,
                WaitTimeSeconds = 0,
            };

            var receiveMessageResponse = await
client.ReceiveMessageAsync(receiveMessageRequest);

            // Delete the received message from the queue.
            var deleteMessageRequest = new DeleteMessageRequest
            {
                QueueUrl = queueUrl,
                ReceiptHandle = receiveMessageResponse.Messages[0].ReceiptHandle,
            };

            await client.DeleteMessageAsync(deleteMessageRequest);

            return receiveMessageResponse;
        }
```

```
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DeleteMessage中的。

删除队列

以下代码示例演示了如何删除 Amazon SQS 队列。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用此 URL 删除队列。

```
/// <summary>
/// Delete a queue by its URL.
/// </summary>
/// <param name="queueUrl">The url of the queue.</param>
/// <returns>True if successful.</returns>
public async Task<bool> DeleteQueueByUrl(string queueUrl)
{
    var deleteResponse = await _amazonSQSClient.DeleteQueueAsync(
        new DeleteQueueRequest()
        {
            QueueUrl = queueUrl
        });
    return deleteResponse.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK;
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DeleteQueue中的。

获取队列的属性

以下代码示例演示了如何获取 Amazon SQS 队列的属性。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
/// <summary>
/// Get the ARN for a queue from its URL.
/// </summary>
/// <param name="queueUrl">The URL of the queue.</param>
/// <returns>The ARN of the queue.</returns>
public async Task<string> GetQueueArnByUrl(string queueUrl)
{
    var getAttributesRequest = new GetQueueAttributesRequest()
    {
        QueueUrl = queueUrl,
        AttributeNames = new List<string>() { QueueAttributeName.QueueArn }
    };

    var getAttributesResponse = await _amazonSQSClient.GetQueueAttributesAsync(
        getAttributesRequest);

    return getAttributesResponse.QueueARN;
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考GetQueueAttributes中的。

获取队列的 URL

以下代码示例演示了如何获取 Amazon SQS 队列的 URL。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
using System;
using System.Threading.Tasks;
using Amazon.SQS;
using Amazon.SQS.Model;

public class GetQueueUrl
{
    /// <summary>
    /// Initializes the Amazon SQS client object and then calls the
    /// GetQueueUrlAsync method to retrieve the URL of an Amazon SQS
    /// queue.
    /// </summary>
    public static async Task Main()
    {
        // If the Amazon SQS message queue is not in the same AWS Region as your
        // default user, you need to provide the AWS Region as a parameter to
the
        // client constructor.
        var client = new AmazonSQSClient();

        string queueName = "New-Example-Queue";

        try
        {
            var response = await client.GetQueueUrlAsync(queueName);

            if (response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK)
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"The URL for {queueName} is:
{response.QueueUrl}");
            }
        }
        catch (QueueDoesNotExistException ex)
        {
            Console.WriteLine(ex.Message);
            Console.WriteLine($"The queue {queueName} was not found.");
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考GetQueueUrl中的。

接收来自队列的消息

以下代码示例演示了如何接收来自 Amazon SQS 队列的消息。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用队列的 URL 接收来自队列的消息。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Receive messages from a queue by its URL.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="queueUrl">The url of the queue.</param>
    /// <returns>The list of messages.</returns>
    public async Task<List<Message>> ReceiveMessagesByUrl(string queueUrl, int
 maxMessages)
    {
        // Setting WaitTimeSeconds to non-zero enables long polling.
        // For information about long polling, see
        // https://docs.aws.amazon.com/AWSSimpleQueueService/latest/
SQSDeveloperGuide/sqs-short-and-long-polling.html
        var messageResponse = await _amazonSQSClient.ReceiveMessageAsync(
            new ReceiveMessageRequest()
            {
                QueueUrl = queueUrl,
                MaxNumberOfMessages = maxMessages,
                WaitTimeSeconds = 1
            });
        return messageResponse.Messages;
    }
```

接收来自 Amazon SQS 队列的消息，然后删除该消息。

```
        public static async Task Main()
        {
            // If the AWS Region you want to use is different from
```

```
            // the AWS Region defined for the default user, supply
            // the specify your AWS Region to the client constructor.
            var client = new AmazonSQSClient();
            string queueName = "Example_Queue";

            var queueUrl = await GetQueueUrl(client, queueName);
            Console.WriteLine($"The SQS queue's URL is {queueUrl}");

            var response = await ReceiveAndDeleteMessage(client, queueUrl);

            Console.WriteLine($"Message: {response.Messages[0]}");
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// Retrieve the queue URL for the queue named in the queueName
        /// property using the client object.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">The Amazon SQS client used to retrieve the
        /// queue URL.</param>
        /// <param name="queueName">A string representing  name of the queue
        /// for which to retrieve the URL.</param>
        /// <returns>The URL of the queue.</returns>
        public static async Task<string> GetQueueUrl(IAmazonSQS client, string
queueName)
        {
            var request = new GetQueueUrlRequest
            {
                QueueName = queueName,
            };

            GetQueueUrlResponse response = await client.GetQueueUrlAsync(request);
            return response.QueueUrl;
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// Retrieves the message from the quque at the URL passed in the
        /// queueURL parameters using the client.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">The SQS client used to retrieve a message.</param>
        /// <param name="queueUrl">The URL of the queue from which to retrieve
        /// a message.</param>
        /// <returns>The response from the call to ReceiveMessageAsync.</returns>
        public static async Task<ReceiveMessageResponse>
ReceiveAndDeleteMessage(IAmazonSQS client, string queueUrl)
```

```
        {
            // Receive a single message from the queue.
            var receiveMessageRequest = new ReceiveMessageRequest
            {
                AttributeNames = { "SentTimestamp" },
                MaxNumberOfMessages = 1,
                MessageAttributeNames = { "All" },
                QueueUrl = queueUrl,
                VisibilityTimeout = 0,
                WaitTimeSeconds = 0,
            };

            var receiveMessageResponse = await
client.ReceiveMessageAsync(receiveMessageRequest);

            // Delete the received message from the queue.
            var deleteMessageRequest = new DeleteMessageRequest
            {
                QueueUrl = queueUrl,
                ReceiptHandle = receiveMessageResponse.Messages[0].ReceiptHandle,
            };

            await client.DeleteMessageAsync(deleteMessageRequest);

            return receiveMessageResponse;
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考ReceiveMessage中的。

向队列发送消息

以下代码示例演示了如何向 Amazon SQS 队列发送消息。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

创建 Amazon SQS 队列并向其发送消息。

```
   using System;
   using System.Collections.Generic;
   using System.Threading.Tasks;
   using Amazon;
   using Amazon.SQS;
   using Amazon.SQS.Model;

   public class CreateSendExample
   {
       // Specify your AWS Region (an example Region is shown).
       private static readonly string QueueName = "Example_Queue";
       private static readonly RegionEndpoint ServiceRegion =
RegionEndpoint.USWest2;
       private static IAmazonSQS client;

       public static async Task Main()
       {
           client = new AmazonSQSClient(ServiceRegion);
           var createQueueResponse = await CreateQueue(client, QueueName);

           string queueUrl = createQueueResponse.QueueUrl;

           Dictionary<string, MessageAttributeValue> messageAttributes = new
Dictionary<string, MessageAttributeValue>
           {
               { "Title",   new MessageAttributeValue { DataType = "String",
StringValue = "The Whistler" } },
               { "Author",  new MessageAttributeValue { DataType = "String",
StringValue = "John Grisham" } },
               { "WeeksOn", new MessageAttributeValue { DataType = "Number",
StringValue = "6" } },
           };

           string messageBody = "Information about current NY Times fiction
bestseller for week of 12/11/2016.";

           var sendMsgResponse = await SendMessage(client, queueUrl, messageBody,
messageAttributes);
       }

       /// <summary>
       /// Creates a new Amazon SQS queue using the queue name passed to it
```

```
        /// in queueName.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">An SQS client object used to send the message.</
param>
        /// <param name="queueName">A string representing the name of the queue
        /// to create.</param>
        /// <returns>A CreateQueueResponse that contains information about the
        /// newly created queue.</returns>
        public static async Task<CreateQueueResponse> CreateQueue(IAmazonSQS client,
 string queueName)
        {
            var request = new CreateQueueRequest
            {
                QueueName = queueName,
                Attributes = new Dictionary<string, string>
                {
                    { "DelaySeconds", "60" },
                    { "MessageRetentionPeriod", "86400" },
                },
            };

            var response = await client.CreateQueueAsync(request);
            Console.WriteLine($"Created a queue with URL : {response.QueueUrl}");

            return response;
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// Sends a message to an SQS queue.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">An SQS client object used to send the message.</
param>
        /// <param name="queueUrl">The URL of the queue to which to send the
        /// message.</param>
        /// <param name="messageBody">A string representing the body of the
        /// message to be sent to the queue.</param>
        /// <param name="messageAttributes">Attributes for the message to be
        /// sent to the queue.</param>
        /// <returns>A SendMessageResponse object that contains information
        /// about the message that was sent.</returns>
        public static async Task<SendMessageResponse> SendMessage(
            IAmazonSQS client,
            string queueUrl,
            string messageBody,
```

```
            Dictionary<string, MessageAttributeValue> messageAttributes)
        {
            var sendMessageRequest = new SendMessageRequest
            {
                DelaySeconds = 10,
                MessageAttributes = messageAttributes,
                MessageBody = messageBody,
                QueueUrl = queueUrl,
            };

            var response = await client.SendMessageAsync(sendMessageRequest);
            Console.WriteLine($"Sent a message with id : {response.MessageId}");

            return response;
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考SendMessage中的。

设置队列属性

以下代码示例演示了如何设置 Amazon SQS 队列的属性。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

为主题设置队列的策略属性。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Set the policy attribute of a queue for a topic.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="queueArn">The ARN of the queue.</param>
    /// <param name="topicArn">The ARN of the topic.</param>
    /// <param name="queueUrl">The url for the queue.</param>
```

```
    /// <returns>True if successful.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> SetQueuePolicyForTopic(string queueArn, string topicArn,
string queueUrl)
    {
        var queuePolicy = "{" +
                                "\"Version\": \"2012-10-17\"," +
                                "\"Statement\": [{" +
                                     "\"Effect\": \"Allow\"," +
                                     "\"Principal\": {" +
                                         $"\"Service\": " +
                                             "\"sns.amazonaws.com\"" +
                                            "}," +
                                     "\"Action\": \"sqs:SendMessage\"," +
                                     $"\"Resource\": \"{queueArn}\"," +
                                      "\"Condition\": {" +
                                           "\"ArnEquals\": {" +
                                                $"\"aws:SourceArn\": \"{topicArn}\""
+
                                            "}" +
                                        "}" +
                                "}]" +
                            "}";
        var attributesResponse = await _amazonSQSClient.SetQueueAttributesAsync(
            new SetQueueAttributesRequest()
            {
                QueueUrl = queueUrl,
                Attributes = new Dictionary<string, string>() { { "Policy",
queuePolicy } }
            });
        return attributesResponse.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考SetQueueAttributes中的。

场景

将消息发布到队列

以下代码示例演示了操作流程：

- 创建主题（FIFO 或非 FIFO）。
- 针对主题订阅多个队列，并提供应用筛选条件的选项。

- 将消息发布到主题。
- 轮询队列中是否有收到的消息。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

在命令提示符中运行交互式场景。

```
/// <summary>
/// Console application to run a workflow scenario for topics and queues.
/// </summary>
public static class TopicsAndQueues
{
    private static bool _useFifoTopic = false;
    private static bool _useContentBasedDeduplication = false;
    private static string _topicName = null!;
    private static string _topicArn = null!;

    private static readonly int _queueCount = 2;
    private static readonly string[] _queueUrls = new string[_queueCount];
    private static readonly string[] _subscriptionArns = new string[_queueCount];
    private static readonly string[] _tones = { "cheerful", "funny", "serious",
 "sincere" };
    public static SNSWrapper SnsWrapper { get; set; } = null!;
    public static SQSWrapper SqsWrapper { get; set; } = null!;
    public static bool UseConsole { get; set; } = true;
    static async Task Main(string[] args)
    {
        // Set up dependency injection for Amazon EventBridge.
        using var host = Host.CreateDefaultBuilder(args)
            .ConfigureLogging(logging =>
                logging.AddFilter("System", LogLevel.Debug)
                    .AddFilter<DebugLoggerProvider>("Microsoft",
 LogLevel.Information)
                    .AddFilter<ConsoleLoggerProvider>("Microsoft", LogLevel.Trace))
            .ConfigureServices((_, services) =>
```

```
                services.AddAWSService<IAmazonSQS>()
                    .AddAWSService<IAmazonSimpleNotificationService>()
                    .AddTransient<SNSWrapper>()
                    .AddTransient<SQSWrapper>()
            )
            .Build();

        ServicesSetup(host);
        PrintDescription();

        await RunScenario();

    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Populate the services for use within the console application.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="host">The services host.</param>
    private static void ServicesSetup(IHost host)
    {
        SnsWrapper = host.Services.GetRequiredService<SNSWrapper>();
        SqsWrapper = host.Services.GetRequiredService<SQSWrapper>();
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Run the scenario for working with topics and queues.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>True if successful.</returns>
    public static async Task<bool> RunScenario()
    {
        try
        {
            await SetupTopic();

            await SetupQueues();

            await PublishMessages();

            foreach (var queueUrl in _queueUrls)
            {
                var messages = await PollForMessages(queueUrl);
                if (messages.Any())
                {
                    await DeleteMessages(queueUrl, messages);
```

```
                }
            }
            await CleanupResources();

            Console.WriteLine("Messaging with topics and queues workflow is
complete.");
            return true;
        }
        catch (Exception ex)
        {
            Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
            Console.WriteLine($"There was a problem running the scenario:
{ex.Message}");
            await CleanupResources();
            Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
            return false;
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Print a description for the tasks in the workflow.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    private static void PrintDescription()
    {
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine($"Welcome to messaging with topics and queues.");

        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine($"In this workflow, you will create an SNS topic and
subscribe {_queueCount} SQS queues to the topic." +
                          $"\r\nYou can select from several options for configuring
the topic and the subscriptions for the 2 queues." +
                          $"\r\nYou can then post to the topic and see the results
in the queues.\r\n");

        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Set up the SNS topic to be used with the queues.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    private static async Task<string> SetupTopic()
```

```
    {
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine($"SNS topics can be configured as FIFO (First-In-First-
Out)." +
                          $"\r\nFIFO topics deliver messages in order and support
 deduplication and message filtering." +
                          $"\r\nYou can then post to the topic and see the results
 in the queues.\r\n");

        _useFifoTopic = GetYesNoResponse("Would you like to work with FIFO
 topics?");

        if (_useFifoTopic)
        {
            Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
            _topicName = GetUserResponse("Enter a name for your SNS topic: ",
 "example-topic");
            Console.WriteLine(
                "Because you have selected a FIFO topic, '.fifo' must be appended to
 the topic name.\r\n");

            Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
            Console.WriteLine($"Because you have chosen a FIFO topic, deduplication
 is supported." +
                              $"\r\nDeduplication IDs are either set in the message
 or automatically generated " +
                              $"\r\nfrom content using a hash function.\r\n" +
                              $"\r\nIf a message is successfully published to an SNS
 FIFO topic, any message " +
                              $"\r\npublished and determined to have the same
 deduplication ID, " +
                              $"\r\nwithin the five-minute deduplication interval,
 is accepted but not delivered.\r\n" +
                              $"\r\nFor more information about deduplication, " +
                              $"\r\nsee https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sns/latest/dg/
fifo-message-dedup.html.");

            _useContentBasedDeduplication = GetYesNoResponse("Use content-based
 deduplication instead of entering a deduplication ID?");
            Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        }

        _topicArn = await SnsWrapper.CreateTopicWithName(_topicName, _useFifoTopic,
 _useContentBasedDeduplication);
```

```
        Console.WriteLine($"Your new topic with the name {_topicName}" +
                          $"\r\nand Amazon Resource Name (ARN) {_topicArn}" +
                          $"\r\nhas been created.\r\n");

        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        return _topicArn;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Set up the queues.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    private static async Task SetupQueues()
    {
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine($"Now you will create {_queueCount} Amazon Simple Queue
Service (Amazon SQS) queues to subscribe to the topic.");

        // Repeat this section for each queue.
        for (int i = 0; i < _queueCount; i++)
        {
            var queueName = GetUserResponse("Enter a name for an Amazon SQS queue:
", $"example-queue-{i}");
            if (_useFifoTopic)
            {
                // Only explain this once.
                if (i == 0)
                {
                    Console.WriteLine(
                        "Because you have selected a FIFO topic, '.fifo' must be
appended to the queue name.");
                }

                var queueUrl = await SqsWrapper.CreateQueueWithName(queueName,
_useFifoTopic);

                _queueUrls[i] = queueUrl;

                Console.WriteLine($"Your new queue with the name {queueName}" +
                                  $"\r\nand queue URL {queueUrl}" +
                                  $"\r\nhas been created.\r\n");

                if (i == 0)
```

```
                {
                    Console.WriteLine(
                        $"The queue URL is used to retrieve the queue ARN,\r\n" +
                        $"which is used to create a subscription.");
                    Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
                }

                var queueArn = await SqsWrapper.GetQueueArnByUrl(queueUrl);

                if (i == 0)
                {
                    Console.WriteLine(
                        $"An AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) policy must be
attached to an SQS queue, enabling it to receive\r\n" +
                        $"messages from an SNS topic");
                }

                await SqsWrapper.SetQueuePolicyForTopic(queueArn, _topicArn,
queueUrl);

                await SetupFilters(i, queueArn, queueName);
            }
        }

        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Set up filters with user options for a queue.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="queueCount">The number of this queue.</param>
    /// <param name="queueArn">The ARN of the queue.</param>
    /// <param name="queueName">The name of the queue.</param>
    /// <returns>Async Task.</returns>
    public static async Task SetupFilters(int queueCount, string queueArn, string
queueName)
    {
        if (_useFifoTopic)
        {
            Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
            // Only explain this once.
            if (queueCount == 0)
            {
                Console.WriteLine(
```

```
                    "Subscriptions to a FIFO topic can have filters." +
                    "If you add a filter to this subscription, then only the
 filtered messages " +
                    "will be received in the queue.");

                Console.WriteLine(
                    "For information about message filtering, " +
                    "see https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sns/latest/dg/sns-message-
filtering.html");

                Console.WriteLine(
                    "For this example, you can filter messages by a" +
                    "TONE attribute.");
            }

            var useFilter = GetYesNoResponse($"Filter messages for {queueName}'s
 subscription to the topic?");

            string? filterPolicy = null;
            if (useFilter)
            {
                filterPolicy = CreateFilterPolicy();
            }
            var subscriptionArn = await
 SnsWrapper.SubscribeTopicWithFilter(_topicArn, filterPolicy,
                queueArn);
            _subscriptionArns[queueCount] = subscriptionArn;

            Console.WriteLine(
                $"The queue {queueName} has been subscribed to the topic
 {_topicName} " +
                $"with the subscription ARN {subscriptionArn}");
            Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Use user input to create a filter policy for a subscription.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>The serialized filter policy.</returns>
    public static string CreateFilterPolicy()
    {
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine(
```

```
            $"You can filter messages by one or more of the following" +
            $"TONE attributes.");

        List<string> filterSelections = new List<string>();

        var selectionNumber = 0;
        do
        {
            Console.WriteLine(
                $"Enter a number to add a TONE filter, or enter 0 to stop adding
 filters.");
            for (int i = 0; i < _tones.Length; i++)
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"\t{i + 1}. {_tones[i]}");
            }

            var selection = GetUserResponse("", filterSelections.Any() ? "0" : "1");
            int.TryParse(selection, out selectionNumber);
            if (selectionNumber > 0 && !
filterSelections.Contains(_tones[selectionNumber - 1]))
            {
                filterSelections.Add(_tones[selectionNumber - 1]);
            }
        } while (selectionNumber != 0);

        var filters = new Dictionary<string, List<string>>
        {
            { "tone", filterSelections }
        };
        string filterPolicy = JsonSerializer.Serialize(filters);
        return filterPolicy;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Publish messages using user settings.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public static async Task PublishMessages()
    {
        Console.WriteLine("Now we can publish messages.");

        var keepSendingMessages = true;
        string? deduplicationId = null;
        string? toneAttribute = null;
```

```
        while (keepSendingMessages)
        {
            Console.WriteLine();
            var message = GetUserResponse("Enter a message to publish.", "This is a
sample message");

            if (_useFifoTopic)
            {
                Console.WriteLine("Because you are using a FIFO topic, you must set
a message group ID." +
                                  "\r\nAll messages within the same group will be
received in the order " +
                                  "they were published.");

                Console.WriteLine();
                var messageGroupId = GetUserResponse("Enter a message group ID for
this message:", "1");

                if (!_useContentBasedDeduplication)
                {
                    Console.WriteLine("Because you are not using content-based
deduplication, " +
                                      "you must enter a deduplication ID.");

                    Console.WriteLine("Enter a deduplication ID for this message.");
                    deduplicationId = GetUserResponse("Enter a deduplication ID for
this message.", "1");
                }

                if (GetYesNoResponse("Add an attribute to this message?"))
                {
                    Console.WriteLine("Enter a number for an attribute.");
                    for (int i = 0; i < _tones.Length; i++)
                    {
                        Console.WriteLine($"\t{i + 1}. {_tones[i]}");
                    }

                    var selection = GetUserResponse("", "1");
                    int.TryParse(selection, out var selectionNumber);

                    if (selectionNumber > 0 && selectionNumber < _tones.Length)
                    {
                        toneAttribute = _tones[selectionNumber - 1];
                    }
```

```
                }

                var messageID = await SnsWrapper.PublishToTopicWithAttribute(
                    _topicArn, message, "tone", toneAttribute, deduplicationId,
messageGroupId);

                Console.WriteLine($"Message published with id {messageID}.");
            }

            keepSendingMessages = GetYesNoResponse("Send another message?", false);
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Poll for the published messages to see the results of the user's choices.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public static async Task<List<Message>> PollForMessages(string queueUrl)
    {
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine($"Now the SQS queue at {queueUrl} will be polled to
retrieve the messages." +
                          "\r\nPress any key to continue.");
        if (UseConsole)
        {
            Console.ReadLine();
        }

        var moreMessages = true;
        var messages = new List<Message>();
        while (moreMessages)
        {
            var newMessages = await SqsWrapper.ReceiveMessagesByUrl(queueUrl, 10);

            moreMessages = newMessages.Any();
            if (moreMessages)
            {
                messages.AddRange(newMessages);
            }
        }

        Console.WriteLine($"{messages.Count} message(s) were received by the queue
at {queueUrl}.");
```

```
        foreach (var message in messages)
        {
            Console.WriteLine("\tMessage:" +
                              $"\n\t{message.Body}");
        }

        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        return messages;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Delete the message using handles in a batch.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    public static async Task DeleteMessages(string queueUrl, List<Message> messages)
    {
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine("Now we can delete the messages in this queue in a
batch.");
        await SqsWrapper.DeleteMessageBatchByUrl(queueUrl, messages);
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Clean up the resources from the scenario.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    private static async Task CleanupResources()
    {
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine($"Clean up resources.");

        try
        {
            foreach (var queueUrl in _queueUrls)
            {
                if (!string.IsNullOrEmpty(queueUrl))
                {
                    var deleteQueue =
                        GetYesNoResponse($"Delete queue with url {queueUrl}?");
                    if (deleteQueue)
                    {
                        await SqsWrapper.DeleteQueueByUrl(queueUrl);
                    }
```

```
                }
            }

            foreach (var subscriptionArn in _subscriptionArns)
            {
                if (!string.IsNullOrEmpty(subscriptionArn))
                {
                    await SnsWrapper.UnsubscribeByArn(subscriptionArn);
                }
            }

            var deleteTopic = GetYesNoResponse($"Delete topic {_topicName}?");
            if (deleteTopic)
            {
                await SnsWrapper.DeleteTopicByArn(_topicArn);
            }
        }
        catch (Exception ex)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"Unable to clean up resources. Here's why:
{ex.Message}.");
        }

        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Helper method to get a yes or no response from the user.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="question">The question string to print on the console.</param>
    /// <param name="defaultAnswer">Optional default answer to use.</param>
    /// <returns>True if the user responds with a yes.</returns>
    private static bool GetYesNoResponse(string question, bool defaultAnswer = true)
    {
        if (UseConsole)
        {
            Console.WriteLine(question);
            var ynResponse = Console.ReadLine();
            var response = ynResponse != null &&
                           ynResponse.Equals("y",
                               StringComparison.InvariantCultureIgnoreCase);
            return response;
        }
        // If not using the console, use the default.
```

```
        return defaultAnswer;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Helper method to get a string response from the user through the console.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="question">The question string to print on the console.</param>
    /// <param name="defaultAnswer">Optional default answer to use.</param>
    /// <returns>True if the user responds with a yes.</returns>
    private static string GetUserResponse(string question, string defaultAnswer)
    {
        if (UseConsole)
        {
            var response = "";
            while (string.IsNullOrEmpty(response))
            {
                Console.WriteLine(question);
                response = Console.ReadLine();
            }
            return response;
        }
        // If not using the console, use the default.
        return defaultAnswer;
    }
}
```

创建一个包装 Amazon SQS 操作的类。

```
/// <summary>
/// Wrapper for Amazon Simple Queue Service (SQS) operations.
/// </summary>
public class SQSWrapper
{
    private readonly IAmazonSQS _amazonSQSClient;

    /// <summary>
    /// Constructor for the Amazon SQS wrapper.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="amazonSQS">The injected Amazon SQS client.</param>
    public SQSWrapper(IAmazonSQS amazonSQS)
    {
```

```
        _amazonSQSClient = amazonSQS;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Create a queue with a specific name.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="queueName">The name for the queue.</param>
    /// <param name="useFifoQueue">True to use a FIFO queue.</param>
    /// <returns>The url for the queue.</returns>
    public async Task<string> CreateQueueWithName(string queueName, bool
useFifoQueue)
    {
        int maxMessage = 256 * 1024;
        var queueAttributes = new Dictionary<string, string>
        {
            {
                QueueAttributeName.MaximumMessageSize,
                maxMessage.ToString()
            }
        };

        var createQueueRequest = new CreateQueueRequest()
        {
            QueueName = queueName,
            Attributes = queueAttributes
        };

        if (useFifoQueue)
        {
            // Update the name if it is not correct for a FIFO queue.
            if (!queueName.EndsWith(".fifo"))
            {
                createQueueRequest.QueueName = queueName + ".fifo";
            }

            // Add an attribute for a FIFO queue.
            createQueueRequest.Attributes.Add(
                QueueAttributeName.FifoQueue, "true");
        }

        var createResponse = await _amazonSQSClient.CreateQueueAsync(
            new CreateQueueRequest()
            {
                QueueName = queueName
```

```
            });
        return createResponse.QueueUrl;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Get the ARN for a queue from its URL.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="queueUrl">The URL of the queue.</param>
    /// <returns>The ARN of the queue.</returns>
    public async Task<string> GetQueueArnByUrl(string queueUrl)
    {
        var getAttributesRequest = new GetQueueAttributesRequest()
        {
            QueueUrl = queueUrl,
            AttributeNames = new List<string>() { QueueAttributeName.QueueArn }
        };

        var getAttributesResponse = await _amazonSQSClient.GetQueueAttributesAsync(
            getAttributesRequest);

        return getAttributesResponse.QueueARN;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Set the policy attribute of a queue for a topic.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="queueArn">The ARN of the queue.</param>
    /// <param name="topicArn">The ARN of the topic.</param>
    /// <param name="queueUrl">The url for the queue.</param>
    /// <returns>True if successful.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> SetQueuePolicyForTopic(string queueArn, string topicArn,
string queueUrl)
    {
        var queuePolicy = "{" +
                                "\"Version\": \"2012-10-17\"," +
                                "\"Statement\": [{" +
                                     "\"Effect\": \"Allow\"," +
                                     "\"Principal\": {" +
                                         $"\"Service\": " +
                                             "\"sns.amazonaws.com\"" +
                                            "}," +
                                     "\"Action\": \"sqs:SendMessage\"," +
                                     $"\"Resource\": \"{queueArn}\"," +
                                      "\"Condition\": {" +
```

```
                                                "\"ArnEquals\": {" +
                                                     $"\"aws:SourceArn\": \"{topicArn}\""
 +
                                                 "}" +
                                            "}" +
                                 "}]" +
                              "}";
        var attributesResponse = await _amazonSQSClient.SetQueueAttributesAsync(
            new SetQueueAttributesRequest()
            {
                QueueUrl = queueUrl,
                Attributes = new Dictionary<string, string>() { { "Policy",
 queuePolicy } }
            });
        return attributesResponse.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Receive messages from a queue by its URL.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="queueUrl">The url of the queue.</param>
    /// <returns>The list of messages.</returns>
    public async Task<List<Message>> ReceiveMessagesByUrl(string queueUrl, int
 maxMessages)
    {
        // Setting WaitTimeSeconds to non-zero enables long polling.
        // For information about long polling, see
        // https://docs.aws.amazon.com/AWSSimpleQueueService/latest/
SQSDeveloperGuide/sqs-short-and-long-polling.html
        var messageResponse = await _amazonSQSClient.ReceiveMessageAsync(
            new ReceiveMessageRequest()
            {
                QueueUrl = queueUrl,
                MaxNumberOfMessages = maxMessages,
                WaitTimeSeconds = 1
            });
        return messageResponse.Messages;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Delete a batch of messages from a queue by its url.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="queueUrl">The url of the queue.</param>
    /// <returns>True if successful.</returns>
```

```
    public async Task<bool> DeleteMessageBatchByUrl(string queueUrl, List<Message>
 messages)
    {
        var deleteRequest = new DeleteMessageBatchRequest()
        {
            QueueUrl = queueUrl,
            Entries = new List<DeleteMessageBatchRequestEntry>()
        };
        foreach (var message in messages)
        {
            deleteRequest.Entries.Add(new DeleteMessageBatchRequestEntry()
            {
                ReceiptHandle = message.ReceiptHandle,
                Id = message.MessageId
            });
        }

        var deleteResponse = await
 _amazonSQSClient.DeleteMessageBatchAsync(deleteRequest);

        return deleteResponse.Failed.Any();
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Delete a queue by its URL.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="queueUrl">The url of the queue.</param>
    /// <returns>True if successful.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> DeleteQueueByUrl(string queueUrl)
    {
        var deleteResponse = await _amazonSQSClient.DeleteQueueAsync(
            new DeleteQueueRequest()
            {
                QueueUrl = queueUrl
            });
        return deleteResponse.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }
}
```

创建一个包装 Amazon SNS 操作的类。

```
/// <summary>
/// Wrapper for Amazon Simple Notification Service (SNS) operations.
/// </summary>
public class SNSWrapper
{
    private readonly IAmazonSimpleNotificationService _amazonSNSClient;

    /// <summary>
    /// Constructor for the Amazon SNS wrapper.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="amazonSQS">The injected Amazon SNS client.</param>
    public SNSWrapper(IAmazonSimpleNotificationService amazonSNS)
    {
        _amazonSNSClient = amazonSNS;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Create a new topic with a name and specific FIFO and de-duplication
 attributes.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="topicName">The name for the topic.</param>
    /// <param name="useFifoTopic">True to use a FIFO topic.</param>
    /// <param name="useContentBasedDeduplication">True to use content-based de-
duplication.</param>
    /// <returns>The ARN of the new topic.</returns>
    public async Task<string> CreateTopicWithName(string topicName, bool
 useFifoTopic, bool useContentBasedDeduplication)
    {
        var createTopicRequest = new CreateTopicRequest()
        {
            Name = topicName,
        };

        if (useFifoTopic)
        {
            // Update the name if it is not correct for a FIFO topic.
            if (!topicName.EndsWith(".fifo"))
            {
                createTopicRequest.Name = topicName + ".fifo";
            }

            // Add the attributes from the method parameters.
            createTopicRequest.Attributes = new Dictionary<string, string>
            {
```

```
                { "FifoTopic", "true" }
            };
            if (useContentBasedDeduplication)
            {
                createTopicRequest.Attributes.Add("ContentBasedDeduplication",
"true");
            }
        }

        var createResponse = await
_amazonSNSClient.CreateTopicAsync(createTopicRequest);
        return createResponse.TopicArn;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Subscribe a queue to a topic with optional filters.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="topicArn">The ARN of the topic.</param>
    /// <param name="useFifoTopic">The optional filtering policy for the
subscription.</param>
    /// <param name="queueArn">The ARN of the queue.</param>
    /// <returns>The ARN of the new subscription.</returns>
    public async Task<string> SubscribeTopicWithFilter(string topicArn, string?
filterPolicy, string queueArn)
    {
        var subscribeRequest = new SubscribeRequest()
        {
            TopicArn = topicArn,
            Protocol = "sqs",
            Endpoint = queueArn
        };

        if (!string.IsNullOrEmpty(filterPolicy))
        {
            subscribeRequest.Attributes = new Dictionary<string, string>
{ { "FilterPolicy", filterPolicy } };
        }

        var subscribeResponse = await
_amazonSNSClient.SubscribeAsync(subscribeRequest);
        return subscribeResponse.SubscriptionArn;
    }

    /// <summary>
```

```
    /// Publish a message to a topic with an attribute and optional deduplication
 and group IDs.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="topicArn">The ARN of the topic.</param>
    /// <param name="message">The message to publish.</param>
    /// <param name="attributeName">The optional attribute for the message.</param>
    /// <param name="attributeValue">The optional attribute value for the message.</
param>
    /// <param name="deduplicationId">The optional deduplication ID for the
 message.</param>
    /// <param name="groupId">The optional group ID for the message.</param>
    /// <returns>The ID of the message published.</returns>
    public async Task<string> PublishToTopicWithAttribute(
        string topicArn,
        string message,
        string? attributeName = null,
        string? attributeValue = null,
        string? deduplicationId = null,
        string? groupId = null)
    {
        var publishRequest = new PublishRequest()
        {
            TopicArn = topicArn,
            Message = message,
            MessageDeduplicationId = deduplicationId,
            MessageGroupId = groupId
        };

        if (attributeValue != null)
        {
            // Add the string attribute if it exists.
            publishRequest.MessageAttributes =
                new Dictionary<string, MessageAttributeValue>
                {
                    { attributeName!, new MessageAttributeValue() { StringValue =
 attributeValue, DataType = "String"} }
                };
        }

        var publishResponse = await _amazonSNSClient.PublishAsync(publishRequest);
        return publishResponse.MessageId;
    }
```

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Unsubscribe from a topic by a subscription ARN.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="subscriptionArn">The ARN of the subscription.</param>
    /// <returns>True if successful.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> UnsubscribeByArn(string subscriptionArn)
    {
        var unsubscribeResponse = await _amazonSNSClient.UnsubscribeAsync(
            new UnsubscribeRequest()
            {
                SubscriptionArn = subscriptionArn
            });
        return unsubscribeResponse.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Delete a topic by its topic ARN.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="topicArn">The ARN of the topic.</param>
    /// <returns>True if successful.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> DeleteTopicByArn(string topicArn)
    {
        var deleteResponse = await _amazonSNSClient.DeleteTopicAsync(
            new DeleteTopicRequest()
            {
                TopicArn = topicArn
            });
        return deleteResponse.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for .NET API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CreateQueue
  - CreateTopic
  - DeleteMessageBatch
  - DeleteQueue
  - DeleteTopic
  - GetQueueAttributes
  - Publish

- ReceiveMessage
- SetQueueAttributes
- 订阅
- Unsubscribe

无服务器示例

通过 Amazon SQS 触发器调用 Lambda 函数

以下代码示例演示如何实现一个 Lambda 函数，该函数接收从 SQS 队列收到消息时触发的事件。该函数从事件参数检索消息并记录每条消息的内容。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

通过 .NET 将 SQS 事件与 Lambda 结合使用。

```
using Amazon.Lambda.Core;
using Amazon.Lambda.SQSEvents;


// Assembly attribute to enable the Lambda function's JSON input to be converted
 into a .NET class.
[assembly:
 LambdaSerializer(typeof(Amazon.Lambda.Serialization.SystemTextJson.DefaultLambdaJsonSeriali

namespace SqsIntegrationSampleCode
{
    public async Task FunctionHandler(SQSEvent evnt, ILambdaContext context)
    {
        foreach (var message in evnt.Records)
        {
            await ProcessMessageAsync(message, context);
        }
```

```
        context.Logger.LogInformation("done");
    }

    private async Task ProcessMessageAsync(SQSEvent.SQSMessage message,
 ILambdaContext context)
    {
        try
        {
            context.Logger.LogInformation($"Processed message {message.Body}");

            // TODO: Do interesting work based on the new message
            await Task.CompletedTask;
        }
        catch (Exception e)
        {
            //You can use Dead Letter Queue to handle failures. By configuring a
 Lambda DLQ.
            context.Logger.LogError($"An error occurred");
            throw;
        }

    }
}
```

报告使用 Amazon SQS 触发器进行 Lambda 函数批处理项目失败

以下代码示例演示如何为从 SQS 队列接收事件的 Lambda 函数实现部分批处理响应。该函数在响应中报告批处理项目失败，并指示 Lambda 稍后重试这些消息。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

报告使用 .NET 进行 Lambda SQS 批处理项目失败。

```
using Amazon.Lambda.Core;
using Amazon.Lambda.SQSEvents;
```

```
// Assembly attribute to enable the Lambda function's JSON input to be converted
 into a .NET class.
[assembly:
 LambdaSerializer(typeof(Amazon.Lambda.Serialization.SystemTextJson.DefaultLambdaJsonSeriali
namespace sqsSample;

public class Function
{
    public async Task<SQSBatchResponse> FunctionHandler(SQSEvent evnt,
 ILambdaContext context)
    {
        List<SQSBatchResponse.BatchItemFailure> batchItemFailures = new
 List<SQSBatchResponse.BatchItemFailure>();
        foreach(var message in evnt.Records)
        {
            try
            {
                //process your message
                await ProcessMessageAsync(message, context);
            }
            catch (System.Exception)
            {
                //Add failed message identifier to the batchItemFailures list
                batchItemFailures.Add(new
 SQSBatchResponse.BatchItemFailure{ItemIdentifier=message.MessageId});
            }
        }
        return new SQSBatchResponse(batchItemFailures);
    }

    private async Task ProcessMessageAsync(SQSEvent.SQSMessage message,
 ILambdaContext context)
    {
        if (String.IsNullOrEmpty(message.Body))
        {
            throw new Exception("No Body in SQS Message.");
        }
        context.Logger.LogInformation($"Processed message {message.Body}");
        // TODO: Do interesting work based on the new message
        await Task.CompletedTask;
    }
}
```

使用 AWS SDK for .NET 的 Step Functions 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for .NET 与 Step Functions 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

开始使用

开始使用 Step Functions

以下代码示例演示如何开始使用 Step Functions。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
namespace StepFunctionsActions;

using Amazon.StepFunctions;
using Amazon.StepFunctions.Model;

public class HelloStepFunctions
{
    static async Task Main()
    {
        var stepFunctionsClient = new AmazonStepFunctionsClient();

        Console.Clear();
        Console.WriteLine("Welcome to AWS Step Functions");
```

```
        Console.WriteLine("Let's list up to 10 of your state machines:");
        var stateMachineListRequest = new ListStateMachinesRequest { MaxResults =
 10 };

        // Get information for up to 10 Step Functions state machines.
        var response = await
 stepFunctionsClient.ListStateMachinesAsync(stateMachineListRequest);

        if (response.StateMachines.Count > 0)
        {
            response.StateMachines.ForEach(stateMachine =>
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"State Machine Name: {stateMachine.Name}\tAmazon
 Resource Name (ARN): {stateMachine.StateMachineArn}");
            });
        }
        else
        {
            Console.WriteLine("\tNo state machines were found.");
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考ListStateMachines中的。

主题

- 操作
- 场景

操作

创建状态机

以下代码示例演示如何创建 Step Functions 状态机。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Create a Step Functions state machine.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="stateMachineName">Name for the new Step Functions state
    /// machine.</param>
    /// <param name="definition">A JSON string that defines the Step Functions
    /// state machine.</param>
    /// <param name="roleArn">The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the role.</param>
    /// <returns></returns>
    public async Task<string> CreateStateMachine(string stateMachineName, string
definition, string roleArn)
    {
        var request = new CreateStateMachineRequest
        {
            Name = stateMachineName,
            Definition = definition,
            RoleArn = roleArn
        };

        var response =
            await _amazonStepFunctions.CreateStateMachineAsync(request);
        return response.StateMachineArn;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考CreateStateMachine中的。

创建活动

以下代码示例演示如何创建 Step Functions 活动。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Create a Step Functions activity using the supplied name.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="activityName">The name for the new Step Functions activity.</
param>
    /// <returns>The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) for the new activity.</returns>
    public async Task<string> CreateActivity(string activityName)
    {
        var response = await _amazonStepFunctions.CreateActivityAsync(new
 CreateActivityRequest { Name = activityName });
        return response.ActivityArn;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考CreateActivity中的。

删除状态机

以下代码示例演示如何删除 Step Functions 状态机。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Delete a Step Functions state machine.
    /// </summary>
```

```
    /// <param name="stateMachineArn">The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the
    /// state machine.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> DeleteStateMachine(string stateMachineArn)
    {
        var response = await _amazonStepFunctions.DeleteStateMachineAsync(new
DeleteStateMachineRequest
        { StateMachineArn = stateMachineArn });
        return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DeleteStateMachine中的。

删除活动

以下代码示例演示如何删除 Step Functions 活动。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Delete a Step Machine activity.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="activityArn">The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of
    /// the activity.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> DeleteActivity(string activityArn)
    {
        var response = await _amazonStepFunctions.DeleteActivityAsync(new
DeleteActivityRequest { ActivityArn = activityArn });
        return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DeleteActivity中的。

描述状态机

以下代码示例演示如何描述 Step Functions 状态机。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Retrieve information about the specified Step Functions state machine.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="StateMachineArn">The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the
    /// Step Functions state machine to retrieve.</param>
    /// <returns>Information about the specified Step Functions state machine.</
returns>
    public async Task<DescribeStateMachineResponse> DescribeStateMachineAsync(string
 StateMachineArn)
    {
        var response = await _amazonStepFunctions.DescribeStateMachineAsync(new
 DescribeStateMachineRequest { StateMachineArn = StateMachineArn });
        return response;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DescribeStateMachine中的。

描述状态机运行

以下代码示例演示如何描述 Step Functions 状态机运行情况。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Retrieve information about the specified Step Functions execution.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="executionArn">The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the
    /// Step Functions execution.</param>
    /// <returns>The API response returned by the API.</returns>
    public async Task<DescribeExecutionResponse> DescribeExecutionAsync(string
executionArn)
    {
        var response = await _amazonStepFunctions.DescribeExecutionAsync(new
DescribeExecutionRequest { ExecutionArn = executionArn });
        return response;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DescribeExecution中的。

获取活动的任务数据

以下代码示例演示如何获取 Step Functions 活动的任务数据。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Retrieve a task with the specified Step Functions activity
```

```
    /// with the specified Amazon Resource Name (ARN).
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="activityArn">The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of
    /// the Step Functions activity.</param>
    /// <param name="workerName">The name of the Step Functions worker.</param>
    /// <returns>The response from the Step Functions activity.</returns>
    public async Task<GetActivityTaskResponse> GetActivityTaskAsync(string
activityArn, string workerName)
    {
        var response = await _amazonStepFunctions.GetActivityTaskAsync(new
GetActivityTaskRequest
        { ActivityArn = activityArn, WorkerName = workerName });
        return response;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考GetActivityTask中的。

列出活动

以下代码示例演示如何列出 Step Functions 活动。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// List the Step Functions activities for the current account.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>A list of ActivityListItems.</returns>
    public async Task<List<ActivityListItem>> ListActivitiesAsync()
    {
        var request = new ListActivitiesRequest();
        var activities = new List<ActivityListItem>();

        do
        {
```

```
            var response = await _amazonStepFunctions.ListActivitiesAsync(request);

            if (response.NextToken is not null)
            {
                request.NextToken = response.NextToken;
            }

            activities.AddRange(response.Activities);
        }
        while (request.NextToken is not null);

        return activities;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考ListActivities中的。

列出状态机运行情况

以下代码示例演示如何列出 Step Functions 状态机运行情况。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Retrieve information about executions of a Step Functions
    /// state machine.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="stateMachineArn">The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the
    /// Step Functions state machine.</param>
    /// <returns>A list of ExecutionListItem objects.</returns>
    public async Task<List<ExecutionListItem>> ListExecutionsAsync(string
stateMachineArn)
    {
        var executions = new List<ExecutionListItem>();
        ListExecutionsResponse response;
```

```
        var request = new ListExecutionsRequest { StateMachineArn =
stateMachineArn };

        do
        {
            response = await _amazonStepFunctions.ListExecutionsAsync(request);
            executions.AddRange(response.Executions);
            if (response.NextToken is not null)
            {
                request.NextToken = response.NextToken;
            }
        } while (response.NextToken is not null);

        return executions;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考ListExecutions中的。

列出状态机

以下代码示例演示如何列出 Step Functions 状态机。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Retrieve a list of Step Functions state machines.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>A list of StateMachineListItem objects.</returns>
    public async Task<List<StateMachineListItem>> ListStateMachinesAsync()
    {
        var stateMachines = new List<StateMachineListItem>();
        var listStateMachinesPaginator =
            _amazonStepFunctions.Paginators.ListStateMachines(new
ListStateMachinesRequest());
```

```
        await foreach (var response in listStateMachinesPaginator.Responses)
        {
            stateMachines.AddRange(response.StateMachines);
        }

        return stateMachines;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考ListStateMachines中的。

向任务发送成功响应

以下代码示例演示如何向 Step Functions 任务发送成功响应。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Indicate that the Step Functions task, indicated by the
    /// task token, has completed successfully.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="taskToken">Identifies the task.</param>
    /// <param name="taskResponse">The response received from executing the task.</
param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> SendTaskSuccessAsync(string taskToken, string
 taskResponse)
    {
        var response = await _amazonStepFunctions.SendTaskSuccessAsync(new
 SendTaskSuccessRequest
        { TaskToken = taskToken, Output = taskResponse });

        return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考SendTaskSuccess中的。

启动状态机运行

以下代码示例演示如何启动 Step Functions 状态机运行。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Start execution of an AWS Step Functions state machine.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="executionName">The name to use for the execution.</param>
    /// <param name="executionJson">The JSON string to pass for execution.</param>
    /// <param name="stateMachineArn">The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the
    /// Step Functions state machine.</param>
    /// <returns>The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the AWS Step Functions
    /// execution.</returns>
    public async Task<string> StartExecutionAsync(string executionJson, string
stateMachineArn)
    {
        var executionRequest = new StartExecutionRequest
        {
            Input = executionJson,
            StateMachineArn = stateMachineArn
        };

        var response = await
_amazonStepFunctions.StartExecutionAsync(executionRequest);
        return response.ExecutionArn;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考StartExecution中的。

场景

开始使用状态机

以下代码示例演示了操作流程：

- 创建活动。
- 根据包含先前创建的活动作为步骤的 Amazon States Language 定义创建状态机。
- 运行状态机并使用用户输入响应活动。
- 运行完成后获取最终状态和输出，然后清理资源。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

在命令提示符中运行交互式场景。

```
global using System.Text.Json;
global using Amazon.StepFunctions;
global using Microsoft.Extensions.Configuration;
global using Microsoft.Extensions.DependencyInjection;
global using Microsoft.Extensions.Hosting;
global using Microsoft.Extensions.Logging;
global using Microsoft.Extensions.Logging.Console;
global using Microsoft.Extensions.Logging.Debug;
global using StepFunctionsActions;
global using LogLevel = Microsoft.Extensions.Logging.LogLevel;



using Amazon.IdentityManagement;
using Amazon.IdentityManagement.Model;
using Amazon.StepFunctions.Model;
```

```
namespace StepFunctionsBasics;

public class StepFunctionsBasics
{
    private static ILogger _logger = null!;
    private static IConfigurationRoot _configuration = null!;
    private static IAmazonIdentityManagementService _iamService = null!;

    static async Task Main(string[] args)
    {
        // Set up dependency injection for AWS Step Functions.
        using var host = Host.CreateDefaultBuilder(args)
            .ConfigureLogging(logging =>
                logging.AddFilter("System", LogLevel.Debug)
                    .AddFilter<DebugLoggerProvider>("Microsoft",
 LogLevel.Information)
                    .AddFilter<ConsoleLoggerProvider>("Microsoft", LogLevel.Trace))
            .ConfigureServices((_, services) =>
                services.AddAWSService<IAmazonStepFunctions>()
                    .AddAWSService<IAmazonIdentityManagementService>()
                    .AddTransient<StepFunctionsWrapper>()
            )
            .Build();

        _logger = LoggerFactory.Create(builder => { builder.AddConsole(); })
            .CreateLogger<StepFunctionsBasics>();

        // Load configuration settings.
        _configuration = new ConfigurationBuilder()
            .SetBasePath(Directory.GetCurrentDirectory())
            .AddJsonFile("settings.json") // Load test settings from .json file.
            .AddJsonFile("settings.local.json",
                true) // Optionally load local settings.
            .Build();

        var activityName = _configuration["ActivityName"];
        var stateMachineName = _configuration["StateMachineName"];

        var roleName = _configuration["RoleName"];
        var repoBaseDir = _configuration["RepoBaseDir"];
        var jsonFilePath = _configuration["JsonFilePath"];
        var jsonFileName = _configuration["JsonFileName"];

        var uiMethods = new UiMethods();
```

```
        var stepFunctionsWrapper =
 host.Services.GetRequiredService<StepFunctionsWrapper>();

        _iamService =
 host.Services.GetRequiredService<IAmazonIdentityManagementService>();

        // Load definition for the state machine from a JSON file.
        var stateDefinitionJson = File.ReadAllText($"{repoBaseDir}{jsonFilePath}
{jsonFileName}");

        Console.Clear();
        uiMethods.DisplayOverview();
        uiMethods.PressEnter();

        uiMethods.DisplayTitle("Create activity");
        Console.WriteLine("Let's start by creating an activity.");
        string activityArn;
        string stateMachineArn;

        // Check to see if the activity already exists.
        var activityList = await stepFunctionsWrapper.ListActivitiesAsync();
        var existingActivity = activityList.FirstOrDefault(activity => activity.Name
 == activityName);
        if (existingActivity is not null)
        {
            activityArn = existingActivity.ActivityArn;
            Console.WriteLine($"Activity, {activityName}, already exists.");
        }
        else
        {
            activityArn = await stepFunctionsWrapper.CreateActivity(activityName);
        }

        // Swap the placeholder in the JSON file with the Amazon Resource Name (ARN)
        // of the recently created activity.
        var stateDefinition =
 stateDefinitionJson.Replace("{{DOC_EXAMPLE_ACTIVITY_ARN}}", activityArn);

        uiMethods.DisplayTitle("Create state machine");
        Console.WriteLine("Now we'll create a state machine.");

        // Find or create an IAM role that can be assumed by Step Functions.
        var role = await GetOrCreateStateMachineRole(roleName);
```

```
        // See if the state machine already exists.
        var stateMachineList = await stepFunctionsWrapper.ListStateMachinesAsync();
        var existingStateMachine =
            stateMachineList.FirstOrDefault(stateMachine => stateMachine.Name ==
stateMachineName);
        if (existingStateMachine is not null)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"State machine, {stateMachineName}, already
exists.");
            stateMachineArn = existingStateMachine.StateMachineArn;
        }
        else
        {
            // Create the state machine.
            stateMachineArn =
                await stepFunctionsWrapper.CreateStateMachine(stateMachineName,
stateDefinition, role.Arn);
            uiMethods.PressEnter();
        }

        Console.WriteLine("The state machine has been created.");
        var describeStateMachineResponse = await
stepFunctionsWrapper.DescribeStateMachineAsync(stateMachineArn);


Console.WriteLine($"{describeStateMachineResponse.Name}\t{describeStateMachineResponse.Stat
        Console.WriteLine($"Current status: {describeStateMachineResponse.Status}");
        Console.WriteLine($"Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the role assumed by the
state machine: {describeStateMachineResponse.RoleArn}");

        var userName = string.Empty;
        Console.Write("Before we start the state machine, tell me what should
ChatSFN call you? ");
        userName = Console.ReadLine();

        // Keep asking until the user enters a string value.
        while (string.IsNullOrEmpty(userName))
        {
            Console.Write("Enter your name: ");
            userName = Console.ReadLine();
        }

        var executionJson = @"{""name"": """ + userName + @"""}";
```

```
        // Start the state machine execution.
        Console.WriteLine("Now we'll start execution of the state machine.");
        var executionArn = await
stepFunctionsWrapper.StartExecutionAsync(executionJson, stateMachineArn);
        Console.WriteLine("State machine started.");

        Console.WriteLine($"Thank you, {userName}. Now let's get started...");
        uiMethods.PressEnter();

        uiMethods.DisplayTitle("ChatSFN");

        var isDone = false;
        var response = new GetActivityTaskResponse();
        var taskToken = string.Empty;
        var userChoice = string.Empty;

        while (!isDone)
        {
            response = await stepFunctionsWrapper.GetActivityTaskAsync(activityArn,
"MvpWorker");
            taskToken = response.TaskToken;

            // Parse the returned JSON string.
            var taskJsonResponse = JsonDocument.Parse(response.Input);
            var taskJsonObject = taskJsonResponse.RootElement;
            var message = taskJsonObject.GetProperty("message").GetString();
            var actions =
taskJsonObject.GetProperty("actions").EnumerateArray().Select(x =>
x.ToString()).ToList();
            Console.WriteLine($"\n{message}\n");

            // Prompt the user for another choice.
            Console.WriteLine("ChatSFN: What would you like me to do?");
            actions.ForEach(action => Console.WriteLine($"\t{action}"));
            Console.Write($"\n{userName}, tell me your choice: ");
            userChoice = Console.ReadLine();
            if (userChoice?.ToLower() == "done")
            {
                isDone = true;
            }

            Console.WriteLine($"You have selected: {userChoice}");
            var jsonResponse = @"{""action"": """ + userChoice + @"""}";
```

```
            await stepFunctionsWrapper.SendTaskSuccessAsync(taskToken,
jsonResponse);
        }

        await stepFunctionsWrapper.StopExecution(executionArn);
        Console.WriteLine("Now we will wait for the execution to stop.");
        DescribeExecutionResponse executionResponse;
        do
        {
            executionResponse = await
stepFunctionsWrapper.DescribeExecutionAsync(executionArn);
        } while (executionResponse.Status == ExecutionStatus.RUNNING);

        Console.WriteLine("State machine stopped.");
        uiMethods.PressEnter();

        uiMethods.DisplayTitle("State machine executions");
        Console.WriteLine("Now let's take a look at the execution values for the
state machine.");

        // List the executions.
        var executions = await
stepFunctionsWrapper.ListExecutionsAsync(stateMachineArn);

        uiMethods.DisplayTitle("Step function execution values");
        executions.ForEach(execution =>
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"{execution.Name}\t{execution.StartDate} to
{execution.StopDate}");
        });

        uiMethods.PressEnter();

        // Now delete the state machine and the activity.
        uiMethods.DisplayTitle("Clean up resources");
        Console.WriteLine("Deleting the state machine...");

        await stepFunctionsWrapper.DeleteStateMachine(stateMachineArn);
        Console.WriteLine("State machine deleted.");

        Console.WriteLine("Deleting the activity...");
        await stepFunctionsWrapper.DeleteActivity(activityArn);
        Console.WriteLine("Activity deleted.");
```

```
        Console.WriteLine("The Amazon Step Functions scenario is now complete.");
    }

    static async Task<Role> GetOrCreateStateMachineRole(string roleName)
    {
        // Define the policy document for the role.
        var stateMachineRolePolicy = @"{
         ""Version"": ""2012-10-17"",
        ""Statement"": [{
            ""Sid"": """",
            ""Effect"": ""Allow"",
            ""Principal"": {
                ""Service"": ""states.amazonaws.com""},
            ""Action"": ""sts:AssumeRole""}]}";

        var role = new Role();
        var roleExists = false;

        try
        {
            var getRoleResponse = await _iamService.GetRoleAsync(new GetRoleRequest
{ RoleName = roleName });
            roleExists = true;
            role = getRoleResponse.Role;
        }
        catch (NoSuchEntityException)
        {
            // The role doesn't exist. Create it.
            Console.WriteLine($"Role, {roleName} doesn't exist. Creating it...");
        }

        if (!roleExists)
        {
            var request = new CreateRoleRequest
            {
                RoleName = roleName,
                AssumeRolePolicyDocument = stateMachineRolePolicy,
            };

            var createRoleResponse = await _iamService.CreateRoleAsync(request);
            role = createRoleResponse.Role;
        }

        return role;
```

```
    }
}


namespace StepFunctionsBasics;

/// <summary>
/// Some useful methods to make screen display easier.
/// </summary>
public class UiMethods
{
    private readonly string _sepBar = new('-', Console.WindowWidth);

    /// <summary>
    /// Show information about the scenario.
    /// </summary>
    public void DisplayOverview()
    {
        Console.Clear();
        DisplayTitle("Welcome to the AWS Step Functions Demo");

        Console.WriteLine("This example application will do the following:");
        Console.WriteLine("\t 1. Create an activity.");
        Console.WriteLine("\t 2. Create a state machine.");
        Console.WriteLine("\t 3. Start an execution.");
        Console.WriteLine("\t 4. Run the worker, then stop it.");
        Console.WriteLine("\t 5. List executions.");
        Console.WriteLine("\t 6. Clean up the resources created for the example.");
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Display a message and wait until the user presses enter.
    /// </summary>
    public void PressEnter()
    {
        Console.Write("\nPress <Enter> to continue.");
        _ = Console.ReadLine();
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Pad a string with spaces to center it on the console display.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="strToCenter"></param>
    /// <returns></returns>
```

```
    private string CenterString(string strToCenter)
    {
        var padAmount = (Console.WindowWidth - strToCenter.Length) / 2;
        var leftPad = new string(' ', padAmount);
        return $"{leftPad}{strToCenter}";
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Display a line of hyphens, the centered text of the title, and another
    /// line of hyphens.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="strTitle">The string to be displayed.</param>
    public void DisplayTitle(string strTitle)
    {
        Console.WriteLine(_sepBar);
        Console.WriteLine(CenterString(strTitle));
        Console.WriteLine(_sepBar);
    }
}
```

定义一个包装状态机和活动操作的类。

```
namespace StepFunctionsActions;

using Amazon.StepFunctions;
using Amazon.StepFunctions.Model;

/// <summary>
/// Wrapper that performs AWS Step Functions actions.
/// </summary>
public class StepFunctionsWrapper
{
    private readonly IAmazonStepFunctions _amazonStepFunctions;

    /// <summary>
    /// The constructor for the StepFunctionsWrapper. Initializes the
    /// client object passed to it.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="amazonStepFunctions">An initialized Step Functions client
 object.</param>
```

```
    public StepFunctionsWrapper(IAmazonStepFunctions amazonStepFunctions)
    {
        _amazonStepFunctions = amazonStepFunctions;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Create a Step Functions activity using the supplied name.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="activityName">The name for the new Step Functions activity.</
param>
    /// <returns>The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) for the new activity.</returns>
    public async Task<string> CreateActivity(string activityName)
    {
        var response = await _amazonStepFunctions.CreateActivityAsync(new
 CreateActivityRequest { Name = activityName });
        return response.ActivityArn;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Create a Step Functions state machine.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="stateMachineName">Name for the new Step Functions state
    /// machine.</param>
    /// <param name="definition">A JSON string that defines the Step Functions
    /// state machine.</param>
    /// <param name="roleArn">The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the role.</param>
    /// <returns></returns>
    public async Task<string> CreateStateMachine(string stateMachineName, string
 definition, string roleArn)
    {
        var request = new CreateStateMachineRequest
        {
            Name = stateMachineName,
            Definition = definition,
            RoleArn = roleArn
        };

        var response =
            await _amazonStepFunctions.CreateStateMachineAsync(request);
        return response.StateMachineArn;
    }
```

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Delete a Step Machine activity.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="activityArn">The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of
    /// the activity.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> DeleteActivity(string activityArn)
    {
        var response = await _amazonStepFunctions.DeleteActivityAsync(new
DeleteActivityRequest { ActivityArn = activityArn });
        return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Delete a Step Functions state machine.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="stateMachineArn">The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the
    /// state machine.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> DeleteStateMachine(string stateMachineArn)
    {
        var response = await _amazonStepFunctions.DeleteStateMachineAsync(new
DeleteStateMachineRequest
        { StateMachineArn = stateMachineArn });
        return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Retrieve information about the specified Step Functions execution.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="executionArn">The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the
    /// Step Functions execution.</param>
    /// <returns>The API response returned by the API.</returns>
    public async Task<DescribeExecutionResponse> DescribeExecutionAsync(string
executionArn)
    {
        var response = await _amazonStepFunctions.DescribeExecutionAsync(new
DescribeExecutionRequest { ExecutionArn = executionArn });
        return response;
    }
```

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Retrieve information about the specified Step Functions state machine.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="StateMachineArn">The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the
    /// Step Functions state machine to retrieve.</param>
    /// <returns>Information about the specified Step Functions state machine.</
returns>
    public async Task<DescribeStateMachineResponse> DescribeStateMachineAsync(string
 StateMachineArn)
    {
        var response = await _amazonStepFunctions.DescribeStateMachineAsync(new
 DescribeStateMachineRequest { StateMachineArn = StateMachineArn });
        return response;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Retrieve a task with the specified Step Functions activity
    /// with the specified Amazon Resource Name (ARN).
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="activityArn">The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of
    /// the Step Functions activity.</param>
    /// <param name="workerName">The name of the Step Functions worker.</param>
    /// <returns>The response from the Step Functions activity.</returns>
    public async Task<GetActivityTaskResponse> GetActivityTaskAsync(string
 activityArn, string workerName)
    {
        var response = await _amazonStepFunctions.GetActivityTaskAsync(new
 GetActivityTaskRequest
        { ActivityArn = activityArn, WorkerName = workerName });
        return response;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// List the Step Functions activities for the current account.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>A list of ActivityListItems.</returns>
    public async Task<List<ActivityListItem>> ListActivitiesAsync()
    {
        var request = new ListActivitiesRequest();
        var activities = new List<ActivityListItem>();

        do
```

```
        {
            var response = await _amazonStepFunctions.ListActivitiesAsync(request);

            if (response.NextToken is not null)
            {
                request.NextToken = response.NextToken;
            }

            activities.AddRange(response.Activities);
        }
        while (request.NextToken is not null);

        return activities;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Retrieve information about executions of a Step Functions
    /// state machine.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="stateMachineArn">The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the
    /// Step Functions state machine.</param>
    /// <returns>A list of ExecutionListItem objects.</returns>
    public async Task<List<ExecutionListItem>> ListExecutionsAsync(string
stateMachineArn)
    {
        var executions = new List<ExecutionListItem>();
        ListExecutionsResponse response;
        var request = new ListExecutionsRequest { StateMachineArn =
stateMachineArn };

        do
        {
            response = await _amazonStepFunctions.ListExecutionsAsync(request);
            executions.AddRange(response.Executions);
            if (response.NextToken is not null)
            {
                request.NextToken = response.NextToken;
            }
        } while (response.NextToken is not null);

        return executions;
    }
```

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Retrieve a list of Step Functions state machines.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>A list of StateMachineListItem objects.</returns>
    public async Task<List<StateMachineListItem>> ListStateMachinesAsync()
    {
        var stateMachines = new List<StateMachineListItem>();
        var listStateMachinesPaginator =
            _amazonStepFunctions.Paginators.ListStateMachines(new
 ListStateMachinesRequest());

        await foreach (var response in listStateMachinesPaginator.Responses)
        {
            stateMachines.AddRange(response.StateMachines);
        }

        return stateMachines;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Indicate that the Step Functions task, indicated by the
    /// task token, has completed successfully.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="taskToken">Identifies the task.</param>
    /// <param name="taskResponse">The response received from executing the task.</
param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> SendTaskSuccessAsync(string taskToken, string
 taskResponse)
    {
        var response = await _amazonStepFunctions.SendTaskSuccessAsync(new
 SendTaskSuccessRequest
        { TaskToken = taskToken, Output = taskResponse });

        return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Start execution of an AWS Step Functions state machine.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="executionName">The name to use for the execution.</param>
```

```
    /// <param name="executionJson">The JSON string to pass for execution.</param>
    /// <param name="stateMachineArn">The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the
    /// Step Functions state machine.</param>
    /// <returns>The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the AWS Step Functions
    /// execution.</returns>
    public async Task<string> StartExecutionAsync(string executionJson, string
 stateMachineArn)
    {
        var executionRequest = new StartExecutionRequest
        {
            Input = executionJson,
            StateMachineArn = stateMachineArn
        };

        var response = await
 _amazonStepFunctions.StartExecutionAsync(executionRequest);
        return response.ExecutionArn;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Stop execution of a Step Functions workflow.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="executionArn">The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of
    /// the Step Functions execution to stop.</param>
    /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> StopExecution(string executionArn)
    {
        var response =
            await _amazonStepFunctions.StopExecutionAsync(new StopExecutionRequest
 { ExecutionArn = executionArn });
        return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }


}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for .NET API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CreateActivity
  - CreateStateMachine

- DeleteActivity
- DeleteStateMachine
- DescribeExecution
- DescribeStateMachine
- GetActivityTask
- ListActivities
- ListStateMachines
- SendTaskSuccess
- StartExecution
- StopExecution

使用 AWS SDK for .NET 的 AWS STS 示例

以下代码示例演示了如何将AWS SDK for .NET 与 AWS STS 结合使用，以执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作

操作

代入角色

以下代码示例演示了如何通过 AWS STS 代入角色。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
using System;
using System.Threading.Tasks;
using Amazon;
using Amazon.SecurityToken;
using Amazon.SecurityToken.Model;

namespace AssumeRoleExample
{
    class AssumeRole
    {
        /// <summary>
        /// This example shows how to use the AWS Security Token
        /// Service (AWS STS) to assume an IAM role.
        ///
        /// NOTE: It is important that the role that will be assumed has a
        /// trust relationship with the account that will assume the role.
        ///
        /// Before you run the example, you need to create the role you want to
        /// assume and have it trust the IAM account that will assume that role.
        ///
        /// See https://docs.aws.amazon.com/IAM/latest/UserGuide/
id_roles_create.html
        /// for help in working with roles.
        /// </summary>

        private static readonly RegionEndpoint REGION = RegionEndpoint.USWest2;

        static async Task Main()
        {
            // Create the SecurityToken client and then display the identity of the
            // default user.
            var roleArnToAssume = "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/testAssumeRole";
```

```
            var client = new
 Amazon.SecurityToken.AmazonSecurityTokenServiceClient(REGION);

            // Get and display the information about the identity of the default
 user.
            var callerIdRequest = new GetCallerIdentityRequest();
            var caller = await client.GetCallerIdentityAsync(callerIdRequest);
            Console.WriteLine($"Original Caller: {caller.Arn}");

            // Create the request to use with the AssumeRoleAsync call.
            var assumeRoleReq = new AssumeRoleRequest()
            {
                DurationSeconds = 1600,
                RoleSessionName = "Session1",
                RoleArn = roleArnToAssume
            };

            var assumeRoleRes = await client.AssumeRoleAsync(assumeRoleReq);

            // Now create a new client based on the credentials of the caller
 assuming the role.
            var client2 = new AmazonSecurityTokenServiceClient(credentials:
 assumeRoleRes.Credentials);

            // Get and display information about the caller that has assumed the
 defined role.
            var caller2 = await client2.GetCallerIdentityAsync(callerIdRequest);
            Console.WriteLine($"AssumedRole Caller: {caller2.Arn}");
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考AssumeRole中的。

使用 AWS SDK for .NET 的 AWS Support 示例

以下代码示例演示了如何将AWS SDK for .NET 与 AWS Support 结合使用，以执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

开始使用

开始使用 AWS Support

以下代码示例演示了如何开始使用 AWS Support。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
using Amazon.AWSSupport;
using Microsoft.Extensions.DependencyInjection;
using Microsoft.Extensions.Hosting;

public static class HelloSupport
{
    static async Task Main(string[] args)
    {
        // Use the AWS .NET Core Setup package to set up dependency injection for
 the AWS Support service.
        // Use your AWS profile name, or leave it blank to use the default profile.
        // You must have one of the following AWS Support plans: Business,
 Enterprise On-Ramp, or Enterprise. Otherwise, an exception will be thrown.
        using var host = Host.CreateDefaultBuilder(args)
            .ConfigureServices((_, services) =>
                services.AddAWSService<IAmazonAWSSupport>()
            ).Build();

        // Now the client is available for injection.
        var supportClient = host.Services.GetRequiredService<IAmazonAWSSupport>();

        // You can use await and any of the async methods to get a response.
```

```
        var response = await supportClient.DescribeServicesAsync();
        Console.WriteLine($"\tHello AWS Support! There are {response.Services.Count}
 services available.");
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DescribeServices中的。

主题

- 操作
- 场景

操作

向案例添加通信

以下代码示例演示了如何将带附件的 AWS Support 通信添加到支持案例。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Add communication to a case, including optional attachment set ID and CC
 email addresses.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="caseId">Id for the support case.</param>
    /// <param name="body">Body text of the communication.</param>
    /// <param name="attachmentSetId">Optional Id for an attachment set.</param>
    /// <param name="ccEmailAddresses">Optional list of CC email addresses.</param>
    /// <returns>True if successful.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> AddCommunicationToCase(string caseId, string body,
        string? attachmentSetId = null, List<string>? ccEmailAddresses = null)
```

```
    {
        var response = await _amazonSupport.AddCommunicationToCaseAsync(
            new AddCommunicationToCaseRequest()
            {
                CaseId = caseId,
                CommunicationBody = body,
                AttachmentSetId = attachmentSetId,
                CcEmailAddresses = ccEmailAddresses
            });
        return response.Result;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考AddCommunicationToCase中的。

向集合添加附件

以下代码示例演示了如何将 AWS Support 附件添加到附件集。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Add an attachment to a set, or create a new attachment set if one does not
exist.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="data">The data for the attachment.</param>
    /// <param name="fileName">The file name for the attachment.</param>
    /// <param name="attachmentSetId">Optional setId for the attachment. Creates a
new attachment set if empty.</param>
    /// <returns>The setId of the attachment.</returns>
    public async Task<string> AddAttachmentToSet(MemoryStream data, string fileName,
string? attachmentSetId = null)
    {
        var response = await _amazonSupport.AddAttachmentsToSetAsync(
```

```
            new AddAttachmentsToSetRequest
            {
                AttachmentSetId = attachmentSetId,
                Attachments = new List<Attachment>
                {
                    new Attachment
                    {
                        Data = data,
                        FileName = fileName
                    }
                }
            });
        return response.AttachmentSetId;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考AddAttachmentsToSet中的。

创建案例

以下代码示例演示了如何创建新的 AWS Support 案例。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Create a new support case.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="serviceCode">Service code for the new case.</param>
    /// <param name="categoryCode">Category for the new case.</param>
    /// <param name="severityCode">Severity code for the new case.</param>
    /// <param name="subject">Subject of the new case.</param>
    /// <param name="body">Body text of the new case.</param>
    /// <param name="language">Optional language support for your case.
    /// Currently "en" (English) and "ja" (Japanese) are supported.</param>
```

```
    /// <param name="attachmentSetId">Optional Id for an attachment set for the new
case.</param>
    /// <param name="issueType">Optional issue type for the new case. Options are
"customer-service" or "technical".</param>
    /// <returns>The caseId of the new support case.</returns>
    public async Task<string> CreateCase(string serviceCode, string categoryCode,
string severityCode, string subject,
        string body, string language = "en", string? attachmentSetId = null, string
issueType = "customer-service")
    {
        var response = await _amazonSupport.CreateCaseAsync(
            new CreateCaseRequest()
            {
                ServiceCode = serviceCode,
                CategoryCode = categoryCode,
                SeverityCode = severityCode,
                Subject = subject,
                Language = language,
                AttachmentSetId = attachmentSetId,
                IssueType = issueType,
                CommunicationBody = body
            });
        return response.CaseId;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考CreateCase中的。

描述附件

以下代码示例演示了如何描述 AWS Support 案例的附件。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Get description of a specific attachment.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="attachmentId">Id of the attachment, usually fetched by
describing the communications of a case.</param>
    /// <returns>The attachment object.</returns>
    public async Task<Attachment> DescribeAttachment(string attachmentId)
    {
        var response = await _amazonSupport.DescribeAttachmentAsync(
            new DescribeAttachmentRequest()
            {
                AttachmentId = attachmentId
            });
        return response.Attachment;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DescribeAttachment中的。

描述案例

以下代码示例演示了如何描述 AWS Support 案例。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Get case details for a list of case ids, optionally with date filters.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="caseIds">The list of case IDs.</param>
    /// <param name="displayId">Optional display ID.</param>
    /// <param name="includeCommunication">True to include communication. Defaults
to true.</param>
    /// <param name="includeResolvedCases">True to include resolved cases. Defaults
to false.</param>
```

```
    /// <param name="afterTime">The optional start date for a filtered search.</
param>
    /// <param name="beforeTime">The optional end date for a filtered search.</
param>
    /// <param name="language">Optional language support for your case.
    /// Currently "en" (English) and "ja" (Japanese) are supported.</param>
    /// <returns>A list of CaseDetails.</returns>
    public async Task<List<CaseDetails>> DescribeCases(List<string> caseIds, string?
 displayId = null, bool includeCommunication = true,
        bool includeResolvedCases = false, DateTime? afterTime = null, DateTime?
 beforeTime = null,
        string language = "en")
    {
        var results = new List<CaseDetails>();
        var paginateCases = _amazonSupport.Paginators.DescribeCases(
            new DescribeCasesRequest()
            {
                CaseIdList = caseIds,
                DisplayId = displayId,
                IncludeCommunications = includeCommunication,
                IncludeResolvedCases = includeResolvedCases,
                AfterTime = afterTime?.ToString("s"),
                BeforeTime = beforeTime?.ToString("s"),
                Language = language
            });
        // Get the entire list using the paginator.
        await foreach (var cases in paginateCases.Cases)
        {
            results.Add(cases);
        }
        return results;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DescribeCases中的。

描述通信

以下代码示例演示了如何描述案例的 AWS Support 通信。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Describe the communications for a case, optionally with a date filter.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="caseId">The ID of the support case.</param>
    /// <param name="afterTime">The optional start date for a filtered search.</
param>
    /// <param name="beforeTime">The optional end date for a filtered search.</
param>
    /// <returns>The list of communications for the case.</returns>
    public async Task<List<Communication>> DescribeCommunications(string caseId,
 DateTime? afterTime = null, DateTime? beforeTime = null)
    {
        var results = new List<Communication>();
        var paginateCommunications =
 _amazonSupport.Paginators.DescribeCommunications(
            new DescribeCommunicationsRequest()
            {
                CaseId = caseId,
                AfterTime = afterTime?.ToString("s"),
                BeforeTime = beforeTime?.ToString("s")
            });
        // Get the entire list using the paginator.
        await foreach (var communications in paginateCommunications.Communications)
        {
            results.Add(communications);
        }
        return results;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DescribeCommunications中的。

描述服务

以下代码示例演示如何描述 AWS 服务列表。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
/// <summary>
/// Get the descriptions of AWS services.
/// </summary>
/// <param name="name">Optional language for services.
/// Currently "en" (English) and "ja" (Japanese) are supported.</param>
/// <returns>The list of AWS service descriptions.</returns>
public async Task<List<Service>> DescribeServices(string language = "en")
{
    var response = await _amazonSupport.DescribeServicesAsync(
        new DescribeServicesRequest()
        {
            Language = language
        });
    return response.Services;
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DescribeServices中的。

描述严重性级别

以下代码示例演示了如何描述 AWS Support 严重性级别。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Get the descriptions of support severity levels.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="name">Optional language for severity levels.
    /// Currently "en" (English) and "ja" (Japanese) are supported.</param>
    /// <returns>The list of support severity levels.</returns>
    public async Task<List<SeverityLevel>> DescribeSeverityLevels(string language =
"en")
    {
        var response = await _amazonSupport.DescribeSeverityLevelsAsync(
            new DescribeSeverityLevelsRequest()
            {
                Language = language
            });
        return response.SeverityLevels;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DescribeSeverityLevels中的。

解析案例

以下代码示例演示了如何解析 AWS Support 案例。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
/// <summary>
/// Resolve a support case by caseId.
/// </summary>
/// <param name="caseId">Id for the support case.</param>
/// <returns>The final status of the case after resolving.</returns>
public async Task<string> ResolveCase(string caseId)
{
    var response = await _amazonSupport.ResolveCaseAsync(
        new ResolveCaseRequest()
        {
            CaseId = caseId
        });
    return response.FinalCaseStatus;
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考ResolveCase中的。

场景

开始应用场景

以下代码示例演示了操作流程：

- 获取并显示案例的可用服务和严重级别。
- 使用选定的服务、类别和严重性级别创建支持案例。
- 获取并显示当天打开案例的列表。
- 向新案例添加附件集和通信。
- 描述该案例的新附件和通信。
- 解析案例。
- 获取并显示当天未解决的案例列表。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

在命令提示符中运行交互式场景。

```
/// <summary>
/// Hello AWS Support example.
/// </summary>
public static class SupportCaseScenario
{
    /*
    Before running this .NET code example, set up your development environment,
 including your credentials.
    To use the AWS Support API, you must have one of the following AWS Support
 plans: Business, Enterprise On-Ramp, or Enterprise.

    This .NET example performs the following tasks:
    1.  Get and display services. Select a service from the list.
    2.  Select a category from the selected service.
    3.  Get and display severity levels and select a severity level from the list.
    4.  Create a support case using the selected service, category, and severity
 level.
    5.  Get and display a list of open support cases for the current day.
    6.  Create an attachment set with a sample text file to add to the case.
    7.  Add a communication with the attachment to the support case.
    8.  List the communications of the support case.
    9.  Describe the attachment set.
    10. Resolve the support case.
    11. Get a list of resolved cases for the current day.
   */

    private static SupportWrapper _supportWrapper = null!;

    static async Task Main(string[] args)
    {
        // Set up dependency injection for the AWS Support service.
        // Use your AWS profile name, or leave it blank to use the default profile.
```

```
        using var host = Host.CreateDefaultBuilder(args)
            .ConfigureLogging(logging =>
                logging.AddFilter("System", LogLevel.Debug)
                    .AddFilter<DebugLoggerProvider>("Microsoft",
LogLevel.Information)
                    .AddFilter<ConsoleLoggerProvider>("Microsoft", LogLevel.Trace))
            .ConfigureServices((_, services) =>
                services.AddAWSService<IAmazonAWSSupport>(new AWSOptions() { Profile
= "default" })
                    .AddTransient<SupportWrapper>()
            )
            .Build();

        var logger = LoggerFactory.Create(builder =>
        {
            builder.AddConsole();
        }).CreateLogger(typeof(SupportCaseScenario));

        _supportWrapper = host.Services.GetRequiredService<SupportWrapper>();

        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine("Welcome to the AWS Support case example scenario.");
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));

        try
        {
            var apiSupported = await _supportWrapper.VerifySubscription();
            if (!apiSupported)
            {
                logger.LogError("You must have a Business, Enterprise On-Ramp, or
Enterprise Support " +
                                "plan to use the AWS Support API. \n\tPlease
upgrade your subscription to run these examples.");
                return;
            }

            var service = await DisplayAndSelectServices();

            var category = DisplayAndSelectCategories(service);

            var severityLevel = await DisplayAndSelectSeverity();

            var caseId = await CreateSupportCase(service, category, severityLevel);
```

```
            await DescribeTodayOpenCases();

            var attachmentSetId = await CreateAttachmentSet();

            await AddCommunicationToCase(attachmentSetId, caseId);

            var attachmentId = await ListCommunicationsForCase(caseId);

            await DescribeCaseAttachment(attachmentId);

            await ResolveCase(caseId);

            await DescribeTodayResolvedCases();

            Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
            Console.WriteLine("AWS Support case example scenario complete.");
            Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        }
        catch (Exception ex)
        {
            logger.LogError(ex, "There was a problem executing the scenario.");
        }
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// List some available services from AWS Support, and select a service for the
example.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>The selected service.</returns>
    private static async Task<Service> DisplayAndSelectServices()
    {
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        var services = await _supportWrapper.DescribeServices();
        Console.WriteLine($"AWS Support client returned {services.Count}
services.");

        Console.WriteLine($"1. Displaying first 10 services:");
        for (int i = 0; i < 10 && i < services.Count; i++)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"\t{i + 1}. {services[i].Name}");
        }

        var choiceNumber = 0;
        while (choiceNumber < 1 || choiceNumber > services.Count)
```

```
        {
            Console.WriteLine(
                "Select an example support service by entering a number from the
preceding list:");
            var choice = Console.ReadLine();
            Int32.TryParse(choice, out choiceNumber);
        }
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));

        return services[choiceNumber - 1];
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// List the available categories for a service and select a category for the
example.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="service">Service to use for displaying categories.</param>
    /// <returns>The selected category.</returns>
    private static Category DisplayAndSelectCategories(Service service)
    {
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));

        Console.WriteLine($"2. Available support categories for Service
\"{service.Name}\":");
        for (int i = 0; i < service.Categories.Count; i++)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"\t{i + 1}. {service.Categories[i].Name}");
        }

        var choiceNumber = 0;
        while (choiceNumber < 1 || choiceNumber > service.Categories.Count)
        {
            Console.WriteLine(
                "Select an example support category by entering a number from the
preceding list:");
            var choice = Console.ReadLine();
            Int32.TryParse(choice, out choiceNumber);
        }

        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));

        return service.Categories[choiceNumber - 1];
    }
```

```
    /// <summary>
    /// List available severity levels from AWS Support, and select a level for the
example.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>The selected severity level.</returns>
    private static async Task<SeverityLevel> DisplayAndSelectSeverity()
    {
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        var severityLevels = await _supportWrapper.DescribeSeverityLevels();

        Console.WriteLine($"3. Get and display available severity levels:");
        for (int i = 0; i < 10 && i < severityLevels.Count; i++)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"\t{i + 1}. {severityLevels[i].Name}");
        }

        var choiceNumber = 0;
        while (choiceNumber < 1 || choiceNumber > severityLevels.Count)
        {
            Console.WriteLine(
                "Select an example severity level by entering a number from the
preceding list:");
            var choice = Console.ReadLine();
            Int32.TryParse(choice, out choiceNumber);
        }
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));

        return severityLevels[choiceNumber - 1];
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Create an example support case.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="service">Service to use for the new case.</param>
    /// <param name="category">Category to use for the new case.</param>
    /// <param name="severity">Severity to use for the new case.</param>
    /// <returns>The caseId of the new support case.</returns>
    private static async Task<string> CreateSupportCase(Service service,
        Category category, SeverityLevel severity)
    {
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine($"4. Create an example support case" +
                          $" with the following settings:" +
```

```
                            $" \n\tService: {service.Name}, Category: {category.Name}
" +
                            $"and Severity Level: {severity.Name}.");
        var caseId = await _supportWrapper.CreateCase(service.Code, category.Code,
severity.Code,
            "Example case for testing, ignore.", "This is my example support
case.");

        Console.WriteLine($"\tNew case created with ID {caseId}");

        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));

        return caseId;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// List open cases for the current day.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    private static async Task DescribeTodayOpenCases()
    {
        Console.WriteLine($"5. List the open support cases for the current day.");
        // Describe the cases. If it is empty, try again and allow time for the new
case to appear.
        List<CaseDetails> currentOpenCases = null!;
        while (currentOpenCases == null || currentOpenCases.Count == 0)
        {
            Thread.Sleep(1000);
            currentOpenCases = await _supportWrapper.DescribeCases(
                new List<string>(),
                null,
                false,
                false,
                DateTime.UtcNow.Date,
                DateTime.UtcNow);
        }

        foreach (var openCase in currentOpenCases)
        {
            Console.WriteLine($"\tCase: {openCase.CaseId} created
{openCase.TimeCreated}");
        }

        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
```

```
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Create an attachment set for a support case.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>The attachment set id.</returns>
    private static async Task<string> CreateAttachmentSet()
    {
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine($"6. Create an attachment set for a support case.");
        var fileName = "example_attachment.txt";

        // Create the file if it does not already exist.
        if (!File.Exists(fileName))
        {
            await using StreamWriter sw = File.CreateText(fileName);
            await sw.WriteLineAsync(
                "This is a sample file for attachment to a support case.");
        }

        await using var ms = new MemoryStream(await
 File.ReadAllBytesAsync(fileName));

        var attachmentSetId = await _supportWrapper.AddAttachmentToSet(
            ms,
            fileName);

        Console.WriteLine($"\tNew attachment set created with id: \n
\t{attachmentSetId.Substring(0, 65)}...");

        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));

        return attachmentSetId;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Add an attachment set and communication to a case.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="attachmentSetId">Id of the attachment set.</param>
    /// <param name="caseId">Id of the case to receive the attachment set.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    private static async Task AddCommunicationToCase(string attachmentSetId, string
 caseId)
    {
```

```
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine($"7. Add attachment set and communication to {caseId}.");

        await _supportWrapper.AddCommunicationToCase(
            caseId,
            "This is an example communication added to a support case.",
            attachmentSetId);

        Console.WriteLine($"\tNew attachment set and communication added to
{caseId}");

        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// List the communications for a case.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="caseId">Id of the case to describe.</param>
    /// <returns>An attachment id.</returns>
    private static async Task<string> ListCommunicationsForCase(string caseId)
    {
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine($"8. List communications for case {caseId}.");

        var communications = await _supportWrapper.DescribeCommunications(caseId);
        var attachmentId = "";
        foreach (var communication in communications)
        {
            Console.WriteLine(
                $"\tCommunication created on: {communication.TimeCreated} has
{communication.AttachmentSet.Count} attachments.");
            if (communication.AttachmentSet.Any())
            {
                attachmentId = communication.AttachmentSet.First().AttachmentId;
            }
        }

        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        return attachmentId;
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Describe an attachment by id.
    /// </summary>
```

```
    /// <param name="attachmentId">Id of the attachment to describe.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    private static async Task DescribeCaseAttachment(string attachmentId)
    {
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine($"9. Describe the attachment set.");

        var attachment = await _supportWrapper.DescribeAttachment(attachmentId);
        var data = Encoding.ASCII.GetString(attachment.Data.ToArray());
        Console.WriteLine($"\tAttachment includes {attachment.FileName} with data:
\n\t{data}");

        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Resolve the support case.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="caseId">Id of the case to resolve.</param>
    /// <returns>Async task.</returns>
    private static async Task ResolveCase(string caseId)
    {
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine($"10. Resolve case {caseId}.");

        var status = await _supportWrapper.ResolveCase(caseId);
        Console.WriteLine($"\tCase {caseId} has final status {status}");

        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// List resolved cases for the current day.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>Async Task.</returns>
    private static async Task DescribeTodayResolvedCases()
    {
        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
        Console.WriteLine($"11. List the resolved support cases for the current
day.");
        var currentCases = await _supportWrapper.DescribeCases(
            new List<string>(),
            null,
            false,
```

```
            true,
            DateTime.UtcNow.Date,
            DateTime.UtcNow);

        foreach (var currentCase in currentCases)
        {
            if (currentCase.Status == "resolved")
            {
                Console.WriteLine(
                    $"\tCase: {currentCase.CaseId}: status {currentCase.Status}");
            }
        }

        Console.WriteLine(new string('-', 80));
    }
}
```

场景用于 AWS Support 操作的包装程序方法。

```
/// <summary>
/// Wrapper methods to use AWS Support for working with support cases.
/// </summary>
public class SupportWrapper
{
    private readonly IAmazonAWSSupport _amazonSupport;
    public SupportWrapper(IAmazonAWSSupport amazonSupport)
    {
        _amazonSupport = amazonSupport;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Get the descriptions of AWS services.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="name">Optional language for services.
    /// Currently "en" (English) and "ja" (Japanese) are supported.</param>
    /// <returns>The list of AWS service descriptions.</returns>
    public async Task<List<Service>> DescribeServices(string language = "en")
    {
        var response = await _amazonSupport.DescribeServicesAsync(
            new DescribeServicesRequest()
```

```
            {
                Language = language
            });
        return response.Services;
    }



    /// <summary>
    /// Get the descriptions of support severity levels.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="name">Optional language for severity levels.
    /// Currently "en" (English) and "ja" (Japanese) are supported.</param>
    /// <returns>The list of support severity levels.</returns>
    public async Task<List<SeverityLevel>> DescribeSeverityLevels(string language =
"en")
    {
        var response = await _amazonSupport.DescribeSeverityLevelsAsync(
            new DescribeSeverityLevelsRequest()
            {
                Language = language
            });
        return response.SeverityLevels;
    }



    /// <summary>
    /// Create a new support case.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="serviceCode">Service code for the new case.</param>
    /// <param name="categoryCode">Category for the new case.</param>
    /// <param name="severityCode">Severity code for the new case.</param>
    /// <param name="subject">Subject of the new case.</param>
    /// <param name="body">Body text of the new case.</param>
    /// <param name="language">Optional language support for your case.
    /// Currently "en" (English) and "ja" (Japanese) are supported.</param>
    /// <param name="attachmentSetId">Optional Id for an attachment set for the new
case.</param>
    /// <param name="issueType">Optional issue type for the new case. Options are
"customer-service" or "technical".</param>
    /// <returns>The caseId of the new support case.</returns>
    public async Task<string> CreateCase(string serviceCode, string categoryCode,
string severityCode, string subject,
```

```
        string body, string language = "en", string? attachmentSetId = null, string
issueType = "customer-service")
    {
        var response = await _amazonSupport.CreateCaseAsync(
            new CreateCaseRequest()
            {
                ServiceCode = serviceCode,
                CategoryCode = categoryCode,
                SeverityCode = severityCode,
                Subject = subject,
                Language = language,
                AttachmentSetId = attachmentSetId,
                IssueType = issueType,
                CommunicationBody = body
            });
        return response.CaseId;
    }



    /// <summary>
    /// Add an attachment to a set, or create a new attachment set if one does not
exist.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="data">The data for the attachment.</param>
    /// <param name="fileName">The file name for the attachment.</param>
    /// <param name="attachmentSetId">Optional setId for the attachment. Creates a
new attachment set if empty.</param>
    /// <returns>The setId of the attachment.</returns>
    public async Task<string> AddAttachmentToSet(MemoryStream data, string fileName,
string? attachmentSetId = null)
    {
        var response = await _amazonSupport.AddAttachmentsToSetAsync(
            new AddAttachmentsToSetRequest
            {
                AttachmentSetId = attachmentSetId,
                Attachments = new List<Attachment>
                {
                    new Attachment
                    {
                        Data = data,
                        FileName = fileName
                    }
                }
```

```
            });
        return response.AttachmentSetId;
    }



    /// <summary>
    /// Get description of a specific attachment.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="attachmentId">Id of the attachment, usually fetched by
describing the communications of a case.</param>
    /// <returns>The attachment object.</returns>
    public async Task<Attachment> DescribeAttachment(string attachmentId)
    {
        var response = await _amazonSupport.DescribeAttachmentAsync(
            new DescribeAttachmentRequest()
            {
                AttachmentId = attachmentId
            });
        return response.Attachment;
    }



    /// <summary>
    /// Add communication to a case, including optional attachment set ID and CC
email addresses.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="caseId">Id for the support case.</param>
    /// <param name="body">Body text of the communication.</param>
    /// <param name="attachmentSetId">Optional Id for an attachment set.</param>
    /// <param name="ccEmailAddresses">Optional list of CC email addresses.</param>
    /// <returns>True if successful.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> AddCommunicationToCase(string caseId, string body,
        string? attachmentSetId = null, List<string>? ccEmailAddresses = null)
    {
        var response = await _amazonSupport.AddCommunicationToCaseAsync(
            new AddCommunicationToCaseRequest()
            {
                CaseId = caseId,
                CommunicationBody = body,
                AttachmentSetId = attachmentSetId,
                CcEmailAddresses = ccEmailAddresses
            });
```

```
        return response.Result;
    }



    /// <summary>
    /// Describe the communications for a case, optionally with a date filter.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="caseId">The ID of the support case.</param>
    /// <param name="afterTime">The optional start date for a filtered search.</
param>
    /// <param name="beforeTime">The optional end date for a filtered search.</
param>
    /// <returns>The list of communications for the case.</returns>
    public async Task<List<Communication>> DescribeCommunications(string caseId,
 DateTime? afterTime = null, DateTime? beforeTime = null)
    {
        var results = new List<Communication>();
        var paginateCommunications =
 _amazonSupport.Paginators.DescribeCommunications(
            new DescribeCommunicationsRequest()
            {
                CaseId = caseId,
                AfterTime = afterTime?.ToString("s"),
                BeforeTime = beforeTime?.ToString("s")
            });
        // Get the entire list using the paginator.
        await foreach (var communications in paginateCommunications.Communications)
        {
            results.Add(communications);
        }
        return results;
    }



    /// <summary>
    /// Get case details for a list of case ids, optionally with date filters.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="caseIds">The list of case IDs.</param>
    /// <param name="displayId">Optional display ID.</param>
    /// <param name="includeCommunication">True to include communication. Defaults
 to true.</param>
```

```
    /// <param name="includeResolvedCases">True to include resolved cases. Defaults
 to false.</param>
    /// <param name="afterTime">The optional start date for a filtered search.</
param>
    /// <param name="beforeTime">The optional end date for a filtered search.</
param>
    /// <param name="language">Optional language support for your case.
    /// Currently "en" (English) and "ja" (Japanese) are supported.</param>
    /// <returns>A list of CaseDetails.</returns>
    public async Task<List<CaseDetails>> DescribeCases(List<string> caseIds, string?
 displayId = null, bool includeCommunication = true,
        bool includeResolvedCases = false, DateTime? afterTime = null, DateTime?
 beforeTime = null,
        string language = "en")
    {
        var results = new List<CaseDetails>();
        var paginateCases = _amazonSupport.Paginators.DescribeCases(
            new DescribeCasesRequest()
            {
                CaseIdList = caseIds,
                DisplayId = displayId,
                IncludeCommunications = includeCommunication,
                IncludeResolvedCases = includeResolvedCases,
                AfterTime = afterTime?.ToString("s"),
                BeforeTime = beforeTime?.ToString("s"),
                Language = language
            });
        // Get the entire list using the paginator.
        await foreach (var cases in paginateCases.Cases)
        {
            results.Add(cases);
        }
        return results;
    }



    /// <summary>
    /// Resolve a support case by caseId.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="caseId">Id for the support case.</param>
    /// <returns>The final status of the case after resolving.</returns>
    public async Task<string> ResolveCase(string caseId)
    {
```

```
        var response = await _amazonSupport.ResolveCaseAsync(
            new ResolveCaseRequest()
            {
                CaseId = caseId
            });
        return response.FinalCaseStatus;
    }


    /// <summary>
    /// Verify the support level for AWS Support API access.
    /// </summary>
    /// <returns>True if the subscription level supports API access.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> VerifySubscription()
    {
        try
        {
            var response = await _amazonSupport.DescribeServicesAsync(
                new DescribeServicesRequest()
                {
                    Language = "en"
                });
            return response.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK;
        }
        catch (Amazon.AWSSupport.AmazonAWSSupportException ex)
        {
            if (ex.ErrorCode == "SubscriptionRequiredException")
            {
                return false;
            }
            else throw;
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for .NET API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - AddAttachmentsToSet
  - AddCommunicationToCase
  - CreateCase
  - DescribeAttachment

- DescribeCases
- DescribeCommunications
- DescribeServices
- DescribeSeverityLevels
- ResolveCase

使用 AWS SDK for .NET 的 Amazon Transcribe 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for .NET 与 Amazon Transcribe 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作

操作

创建自定义词汇表

以下代码示例演示如何创建自定义 Amazon Transcribe 词汇表。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
/// <summary>
/// Create a custom vocabulary using a list of phrases. Custom vocabularies
```

```
    /// improve transcription accuracy for one or more specific words.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="languageCode">The language code of the vocabulary.</param>
    /// <param name="phrases">Phrases to use in the vocabulary.</param>
    /// <param name="vocabularyName">Name for the vocabulary.</param>
    /// <returns>The state of the custom vocabulary.</returns>
    public async Task<VocabularyState> CreateCustomVocabulary(LanguageCode
languageCode,
        List<string> phrases, string vocabularyName)
    {
        var response = await _amazonTranscribeService.CreateVocabularyAsync(
            new CreateVocabularyRequest
            {
                LanguageCode = languageCode,
                Phrases = phrases,
                VocabularyName = vocabularyName
            });
        return response.VocabularyState;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考CreateVocabulary中的。

删除自定义词汇表

以下代码示例演示如何删除自定义 Amazon Transcribe 词汇表。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Delete an existing custom vocabulary.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="vocabularyName">Name of the vocabulary to delete.</param>
    /// <returns>True if successful.</returns>
```

```
    public async Task<bool> DeleteCustomVocabulary(string vocabularyName)
    {
        var response = await _amazonTranscribeService.DeleteVocabularyAsync(
            new DeleteVocabularyRequest
            {
                VocabularyName = vocabularyName
            });
        return response.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DeleteVocabulary中的。

删除医疗转录任务

以下代码示例演示如何删除 Amazon Transcribe Medical 转录任务。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Delete a medical transcription job. Also deletes the transcript associated
 with the job.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="jobName">Name of the medical transcription job to delete.</
param>
    /// <returns>True if successful.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> DeleteMedicalTranscriptionJob(string jobName)
    {
        var response = await
 _amazonTranscribeService.DeleteMedicalTranscriptionJobAsync(
            new DeleteMedicalTranscriptionJobRequest()
            {
                MedicalTranscriptionJobName = jobName
            });
```

```
        return response.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DeleteMedicalTranscriptionJob中的。

删除转录任务

以下代码示例演示如何删除 Amazon Transcribe 转录任务。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Delete a transcription job. Also deletes the transcript associated with the
job.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="jobName">Name of the transcription job to delete.</param>
    /// <returns>True if successful.</returns>
    public async Task<bool> DeleteTranscriptionJob(string jobName)
    {
        var response = await _amazonTranscribeService.DeleteTranscriptionJobAsync(
            new DeleteTranscriptionJobRequest()
            {
                TranscriptionJobName = jobName
            });
        return response.HttpStatusCode == HttpStatusCode.OK;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DeleteTranscriptionJob中的。

获取自定义词汇表

以下代码示例演示如何获取自定义 Amazon Transcribe 词汇表。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
/// <summary>
/// Get information about a custom vocabulary.
/// </summary>
/// <param name="vocabularyName">Name of the vocabulary.</param>
/// <returns>The state of the custom vocabulary.</returns>
public async Task<VocabularyState> GetCustomVocabulary(string vocabularyName)
{
    var response = await _amazonTranscribeService.GetVocabularyAsync(
        new GetVocabularyRequest()
        {
            VocabularyName = vocabularyName
        });
    return response.VocabularyState;
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考GetVocabulary中的。

获取转录任务

以下代码示例演示如何获取 Amazon Transcribe 转录任务。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Get details about a transcription job.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="jobName">A unique name for the transcription job.</param>
    /// <returns>A TranscriptionJob instance with information on the requested
job.</returns>
    public async Task<TranscriptionJob> GetTranscriptionJob(string jobName)
    {
        var response = await _amazonTranscribeService.GetTranscriptionJobAsync(
            new GetTranscriptionJobRequest()
            {
                TranscriptionJobName = jobName
            });
        return response.TranscriptionJob;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考GetTranscriptionJob中的。

列出自定义词汇表

以下代码示例演示如何列出自定义 Amazon Transcribe 词汇表。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// List custom vocabularies for the current account. Optionally specify a name
    /// filter and a specific state to filter the vocabularies list.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="nameContains">Optional string the vocabulary name must
contain.</param>
    /// <param name="stateEquals">Optional state of the vocabulary.</param>
    /// <returns>List of information about the vocabularies.</returns>
    public async Task<List<VocabularyInfo>> ListCustomVocabularies(string?
nameContains = null,
        VocabularyState? stateEquals = null)
    {
        var response = await _amazonTranscribeService.ListVocabulariesAsync(
            new ListVocabulariesRequest()
            {
                NameContains = nameContains,
                StateEquals = stateEquals
            });
        return response.Vocabularies;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考ListVocabularies中的。

列出医疗转录任务

以下代码示例演示如何列出 Amazon Transcribe Medical 转录任务。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// List medical transcription jobs, optionally with a name filter.
```

```
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="jobNameContains">Optional name filter for the medical
transcription jobs.</param>
    /// <returns>A list of summaries about medical transcription jobs.</returns>
    public async Task<List<MedicalTranscriptionJobSummary>>
ListMedicalTranscriptionJobs(
        string? jobNameContains = null)
    {
        var response = await
_amazonTranscribeService.ListMedicalTranscriptionJobsAsync(
            new ListMedicalTranscriptionJobsRequest()
            {
                JobNameContains = jobNameContains
            });
        return response.MedicalTranscriptionJobSummaries;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考ListMedicalTranscriptionJobs中的。

列出转录任务

以下代码示例演示如何列出 Amazon Transcribe 转录任务。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// List transcription jobs, optionally with a name filter.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="jobNameContains">Optional name filter for the transcription
jobs.</param>
    /// <returns>A list of transcription job summaries.</returns>
    public async Task<List<TranscriptionJobSummary>> ListTranscriptionJobs(string?
jobNameContains = null)
```

```
    {
        var response = await _amazonTranscribeService.ListTranscriptionJobsAsync(
            new ListTranscriptionJobsRequest()
            {
                JobNameContains = jobNameContains
            });
        return response.TranscriptionJobSummaries;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考ListTranscriptionJobs中的。

启动医疗转录任务

以下代码示例演示如何启动 Amazon Transcribe Medical 转录任务。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Start a medical transcription job for a media file. This method returns
    /// as soon as the job is started.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="jobName">A unique name for the medical transcription job.</
param>
    /// <param name="mediaFileUri">The URI of the media file, typically an Amazon S3
 location.</param>
    /// <param name="mediaFormat">The format of the media file.</param>
    /// <param name="outputBucketName">Location for the output, typically an Amazon
 S3 location.</param>
    /// <param name="transcriptionType">Conversation or dictation transcription
 type.</param>
    /// <returns>A MedicalTransactionJob instance with information on the new job.</
returns>
```

```
    public async Task<MedicalTranscriptionJob> StartMedicalTranscriptionJob(
        string jobName, string mediaFileUri,
        MediaFormat mediaFormat, string outputBucketName,
Amazon.TranscribeService.Type transcriptionType)
    {
        var response = await
_amazonTranscribeService.StartMedicalTranscriptionJobAsync(
            new StartMedicalTranscriptionJobRequest()
            {
                MedicalTranscriptionJobName = jobName,
                Media = new Media()
                {
                    MediaFileUri = mediaFileUri
                },
                MediaFormat = mediaFormat,
                LanguageCode =
                    LanguageCode
                        .EnUS, // The value must be en-US for medical
transcriptions.
                OutputBucketName = outputBucketName,
                OutputKey =
                    jobName, // The value is a key used to fetch the output of the
transcription.
                Specialty = Specialty.PRIMARYCARE, // The value PRIMARYCARE must be
set.
                Type = transcriptionType
            });
        return response.MedicalTranscriptionJob;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考StartMedicalTranscriptionJob中的。

启动转录任务

以下代码示例演示如何启动 Amazon Transcribe 转录任务。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Start a transcription job for a media file. This method returns
    /// as soon as the job is started.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="jobName">A unique name for the transcription job.</param>
    /// <param name="mediaFileUri">The URI of the media file, typically an Amazon S3
 location.</param>
    /// <param name="mediaFormat">The format of the media file.</param>
    /// <param name="languageCode">The language code of the media file, such as en-
US.</param>
    /// <param name="vocabularyName">Optional name of a custom vocabulary.</param>
    /// <returns>A TranscriptionJob instance with information on the new job.</
returns>
    public async Task<TranscriptionJob> StartTranscriptionJob(string jobName, string
 mediaFileUri,
        MediaFormat mediaFormat, LanguageCode languageCode, string? vocabularyName)
    {
        var response = await _amazonTranscribeService.StartTranscriptionJobAsync(
            new StartTranscriptionJobRequest()
            {
                TranscriptionJobName = jobName,
                Media = new Media()
                {
                    MediaFileUri = mediaFileUri
                },
                MediaFormat = mediaFormat,
                LanguageCode = languageCode,
                Settings = vocabularyName != null ? new Settings()
                {
                    VocabularyName = vocabularyName
                } : null
            });
        return response.TranscriptionJob;
```

```
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考StartTranscriptionJob中的。

更新自定义词汇表

以下代码示例演示如何更新自定义 Amazon Transcribe 词汇表。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// <summary>
    /// Update a custom vocabulary with new values. Update overwrites all existing
information.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="languageCode">The language code of the vocabulary.</param>
    /// <param name="phrases">Phrases to use in the vocabulary.</param>
    /// <param name="vocabularyName">Name for the vocabulary.</param>
    /// <returns>The state of the custom vocabulary.</returns>
    public async Task<VocabularyState> UpdateCustomVocabulary(LanguageCode
languageCode,
        List<string> phrases, string vocabularyName)
    {
        var response = await _amazonTranscribeService.UpdateVocabularyAsync(
            new UpdateVocabularyRequest()
            {
                LanguageCode = languageCode,
                Phrases = phrases,
                VocabularyName = vocabularyName
            });
        return response.VocabularyState;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考UpdateVocabulary中的。

使用 AWS SDK for .NET 的 Amazon Translate 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for .NET 与 Amazon Translate 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作

操作

描述翻译任务

以下代码示例演示如何描述 Amazon Translate 翻译任务。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
using System;
using System.Threading.Tasks;
using Amazon.Translate;
using Amazon.Translate.Model;

/// <summary>
```

```
    /// The following example shows how to retrieve the details of
    /// a text translation job using Amazon Translate.
    /// </summary>
    public class DescribeTextTranslation
    {
        public static async Task Main()
        {
            var client = new AmazonTranslateClient();

            // The Job Id is generated when the text translation job is started
            // with a call to the StartTextTranslationJob method.
            var jobId = "1234567890abcdef01234567890abcde";

            var request = new DescribeTextTranslationJobRequest
            {
                JobId = jobId,
            };

            var jobProperties = await DescribeTranslationJobAsync(client, request);

            DisplayTranslationJobDetails(jobProperties);
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// Retrieve information about an Amazon Translate text translation job.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">The initialized Amazon Translate client object.</
param>
        /// <param name="request">The DescribeTextTranslationJobRequest object.</
param>
        /// <returns>The TextTranslationJobProperties object containing
        /// information about the text translation job..</returns>
        public static async Task<TextTranslationJobProperties>
 DescribeTranslationJobAsync(
            AmazonTranslateClient client,
            DescribeTextTranslationJobRequest request)
        {
            var response = await client.DescribeTextTranslationJobAsync(request);
            if (response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK)
            {
                return response.TextTranslationJobProperties;
            }
            else
            {
```

```
                return null;
            }
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// Displays the properties of the text translation job.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="jobProperties">The properties of the text translation
        /// job returned by the call to DescribeTextTranslationJobAsync.</param>
        public static void DisplayTranslationJobDetails(TextTranslationJobProperties
jobProperties)
        {
            if (jobProperties is null)
            {
                Console.WriteLine("No text translation job properties found.");
                return;
            }

            // Display the details of the text translation job.
            Console.WriteLine($"{jobProperties.JobId}: {jobProperties.JobName}");
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考DescribeTextTranslationJob中的。

列出翻译任务

以下代码示例演示如何列出 Amazon Translate 翻译任务。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
using System;
using System.Collections.Generic;
using System.Threading.Tasks;
```

```
    using Amazon.Translate;
    using Amazon.Translate.Model;

    /// <summary>
    /// List Amazon Translate translation jobs, along with details about each job.
    /// </summary>
    public class ListTranslationJobs
    {
        public static async Task Main()
        {
            var client = new AmazonTranslateClient();
            var filter = new TextTranslationJobFilter
            {
                JobStatus = "COMPLETED",
            };

            var request = new ListTextTranslationJobsRequest
            {
                MaxResults = 10,
                Filter = filter,
            };

            await ListJobsAsync(client, request);
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// List Amazon Translate text translation jobs.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">The initialized Amazon Translate client object.</
param>
        /// <param name="request">An Amazon Translate
        /// ListTextTranslationJobsRequest object detailing which text
        /// translation jobs are of interest.</param>
        public static async Task ListJobsAsync(
            AmazonTranslateClient client,
            ListTextTranslationJobsRequest request)
        {
            ListTextTranslationJobsResponse response;

            do
            {
                response = await client.ListTextTranslationJobsAsync(request);

 ShowTranslationJobDetails(response.TextTranslationJobPropertiesList);
```

```
                request.NextToken = response.NextToken;
            }
            while (response.NextToken is not null);
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// List existing translation job details.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="properties">A list of Amazon Translate text
        /// translation jobs.</param>
        public static void
ShowTranslationJobDetails(List<TextTranslationJobProperties> properties)
        {
            properties.ForEach(prop =>
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"{prop.JobId}: {prop.JobName}");
                Console.WriteLine($"Status: {prop.JobStatus}");
                Console.WriteLine($"Submitted time: {prop.SubmittedTime}");
            });
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考ListTextTranslationJobs中的。

启动翻译任务

以下代码示例演示如何启动 Amazon Translate 翻译任务。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    using System;
    using System.Collections.Generic;
    using System.Threading.Tasks;
```

```
    using Amazon.Translate;
    using Amazon.Translate.Model;

    /// <summary>
    /// This example shows how to use Amazon Translate to process the files in
    /// an Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) bucket. The translated results
    /// will also be stored in an Amazon S3 bucket.
    /// </summary>
    public class BatchTranslate
    {
        public static async Task Main()
        {
            var contentType = "text/plain";

            // Set this variable to an S3 bucket location with a folder."
            // Input files must be in a folder and not at the bucket root."
            var s3InputUri = "s3://DOC-EXAMPLE-BUCKET1/FOLDER/";
            var s3OutputUri = "s3://DOC-EXAMPLE-BUCKET2/";

            // This role must have permissions to read the source bucket and to read
 and
            // write to the destination bucket where the translated text will be
 stored.
            var dataAccessRoleArn = "arn:aws:iam::0123456789ab:role/
S3TranslateRole";

            var client = new AmazonTranslateClient();

            var inputConfig = new InputDataConfig
            {
                ContentType = contentType,
                S3Uri = s3InputUri,
            };

            var outputConfig = new OutputDataConfig
            {
                S3Uri = s3OutputUri,
            };

            var request = new StartTextTranslationJobRequest
            {
                JobName = "ExampleTranslationJob",
                DataAccessRoleArn = dataAccessRoleArn,
                InputDataConfig = inputConfig,
```

```
                OutputDataConfig = outputConfig,
                SourceLanguageCode = "en",
                TargetLanguageCodes = new List<string> { "fr" },
            };

            var response = await StartTextTranslationAsync(client, request);

            if (response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK)
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"{response.JobId}: {response.JobStatus}");
            }
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// Start the Amazon Translate text translation job.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">The initialized AmazonTranslateClient object.</
param>
        /// <param name="request">The request object that includes details such
        /// as source and destination bucket names and the IAM Role that will
        /// be used to access the buckets.</param>
        /// <returns>The StartTextTranslationResponse object that includes the
        /// details of the request response.</returns>
        public static async Task<StartTextTranslationJobResponse>
 StartTextTranslationAsync(AmazonTranslateClient client,
 StartTextTranslationJobRequest request)
        {
            var response = await client.StartTextTranslationJobAsync(request);
            return response;
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考StartTextTranslationJob中的。

停止翻译任务

以下代码示例演示如何停止 Amazon Translate 翻译任务。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
using System;
using System.Threading.Tasks;
using Amazon.Translate;
using Amazon.Translate.Model;

/// <summary>
/// Shows how to stop a running Amazon Translation Service text translation
/// job.
/// </summary>
public class StopTextTranslationJob
{
    public static async Task Main()
    {
        var client = new AmazonTranslateClient();
        var jobId = "1234567890abcdef01234567890abcde";

        var request = new StopTextTranslationJobRequest
        {
            JobId = jobId,
        };

        await StopTranslationJobAsync(client, request);
    }

    /// <summary>
    /// Sends a request to stop a text translation job.
    /// </summary>
    /// <param name="client">Initialized AmazonTrnslateClient object.</param>
    /// <param name="request">The request object to be passed to the
    /// StopTextJobAsync method.</param>
    public static async Task StopTranslationJobAsync(
        AmazonTranslateClient client,
        StopTextTranslationJobRequest request)
    {
```

```
            var response = await client.StopTextTranslationJobAsync(request);
            if (response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK)
            {
                Console.WriteLine($"{response.JobId} as status:
{response.JobStatus}");
            }
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考StopTextTranslationJob中的。

翻译文本

以下代码示例演示如何使用 Amazon Translate 翻译文本。

AWS SDK for .NET

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
using System;
using System.IO;
using System.Threading.Tasks;
using Amazon.S3;
using Amazon.S3.Transfer;
using Amazon.Translate;
using Amazon.Translate.Model;

/// <summary>
/// Take text from a file stored a Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3)
/// object and translate it using the Amazon Transfer Service.
/// </summary>
public class TranslateText
{
    public static async Task Main()
    {
        // If the region you want to use is different from the region
```

```
            // defined for the default user, supply it as a parameter to the
            // Amazon Translate client object constructor.
            var client = new AmazonTranslateClient();

            // Set the source language to "auto" to request Amazon Translate to
            // automatically detect te language of the source text.

            // You can get a list of the languages supposed by Amazon Translate
            // in the Amazon Translate Developer's Guide here:
            //      https://docs.aws.amazon.com/translate/latest/dg/what-is.html
            string srcLang = "en"; // English.
            string destLang = "fr"; // French.

            // The Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) bucket where the
            // source text file is stored.
            string srcBucket = "DOC-EXAMPLE-BUCKET";
            string srcTextFile = "source.txt";

            var srcText = await GetSourceTextAsync(srcBucket, srcTextFile);
            var destText = await TranslatingTextAsync(client, srcLang, destLang,
srcText);

            ShowText(srcText, destText);
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// Use the Amazon S3 TransferUtility to retrieve the text to translate
        /// from an object in an S3 bucket.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="srcBucket">The name of the S3 bucket where the
        /// text is stored.
        /// </param>
        /// <param name="srcTextFile">The key of the S3 object that
        /// contains the text to translate.</param>
        /// <returns>A string representing the source text.</returns>
        public static async Task<string> GetSourceTextAsync(string srcBucket, string
srcTextFile)
        {
            string srcText = string.Empty;

            var s3Client = new AmazonS3Client();
            TransferUtility utility = new TransferUtility(s3Client);
```

```
            using var stream = await utility.OpenStreamAsync(srcBucket,
srcTextFile);

            StreamReader file = new System.IO.StreamReader(stream);

            srcText = file.ReadToEnd();
            return srcText;
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// Use the Amazon Translate Service to translate the document from the
        /// source language to the specified destination language.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="client">The Amazon Translate Service client used to
        /// perform the translation.</param>
        /// <param name="srcLang">The language of the source text.</param>
        /// <param name="destLang">The destination language for the translated
        /// text.</param>
        /// <param name="text">A string representing the text to ranslate.</param>
        /// <returns>The text that has been translated to the destination
        /// language.</returns>
        public static async Task<string> TranslatingTextAsync(AmazonTranslateClient
client, string srcLang, string destLang, string text)
        {
            var request = new TranslateTextRequest
            {
                SourceLanguageCode = srcLang,
                TargetLanguageCode = destLang,
                Text = text,
            };

            var response = await client.TranslateTextAsync(request);

            return response.TranslatedText;
        }

        /// <summary>
        /// Show the original text followed by the translated text.
        /// </summary>
        /// <param name="srcText">The original text to be translated.</param>
        /// <param name="destText">The translated text.</param>
        public static void ShowText(string srcText, string destText)
        {
            Console.WriteLine("Source text:");
```

```
            Console.WriteLine(srcText);
            Console.WriteLine();
            Console.WriteLine("Translated text:");
            Console.WriteLine(destText);
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for .NETAPI 参考TranslateText中的。

使用 AWS SDK for .NET 的跨服务示例

以下示例应用程序使用AWS SDK for .NET来跨多个 AWS 服务工作。

跨服务示例以高级经验为目标，可帮助您开始构建应用程序。

示例

- 构建转换消息的发布和订阅应用程序
- 创建照片资产管理应用程序，让用户能够使用标签管理照片
- 创建 Web 应用程序来跟踪 DynamoDB 数据
- 创建 Aurora Serverless 工作项跟踪器
- 创建用于分析客户反馈和合成音频的应用程序
- 使用 AWS SDK 通过 Amazon Rekognition 检测图像中的对象

构建转换消息的发布和订阅应用程序

AWS SDK for .NET

展示如何使用 Amazon Simple Notification Service .NET API 创建具有订阅和发布功能的 Web 应用程序。此外，此示例应用程序还会转换消息。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- Amazon SNS
- Amazon Translate

创建照片资产管理应用程序，让用户能够使用标签管理照片

AWS SDK for .NET

演示了如何开发照片资产管理应用程序，该应用程序使用 Amazon Rekognition 检测图像中的标签并将其存储以供日后检索。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例 GitHub。

要深入了解这个例子的起源，请参阅 AWS 社区上的博文。

本示例中使用的服务

- API Gateway
- DynamoDB
- Lambda
- Amazon Rekognition
- Amazon S3
- Amazon SNS

创建 Web 应用程序来跟踪 DynamoDB 数据

AWS SDK for .NET

展示如何使用 Amazon DynamoDB .NET API 创建用于跟踪 DynamoDB 工作数据的动态 Web 应用程序。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- DynamoDB
- Amazon SES

创建 Aurora Serverless 工作项跟踪器

AWS SDK for .NET

展示如何使用 AWS SDK for .NET 通过 Amazon Simple Email Service (Amazon SES) 创建 Web 应用程序来跟踪 Amazon Aurora 数据库中的工作项和电子邮件报告。此示例使用由 React.js 构建的前端与 RESTful .NET 后端进行交互。

- 将 React Web 应用程序与 AWS 服务集成。
- 列出、添加、更新和删除 Aurora 表中的项目。
- 使用 Amazon SES 以电子邮件形式发送已筛选工作项的报告。
- 使用随附的 AWS CloudFormation 脚本部署与管理示例资源。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- Aurora
- Amazon RDS
- Amazon RDS 数据服务
- Amazon SES

创建用于分析客户反馈和合成音频的应用程序

AWS SDK for .NET

此示例应用程序可分析并存储客户反馈卡。具体来说，它满足了纽约市一家虚构酒店的需求。酒店以实体意见卡的形式收集来自不同语种的客人的反馈。该反馈通过 Web 客户端上传到应用程序中。意见卡图片上传后，将执行以下步骤：

- 使用 Amazon Textract 从图片中提取文本。
- Amazon Comprehend 确定所提取文本的情绪及其语言。
- 使用 Amazon Translate 将所提取文本翻译为英语。
- Amazon Polly 根据所提取文本合成音频文件。

完整的应用程序可使用 AWS CDK 进行部署。有关源代码和部署说明，请参阅中的项目 GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- Amazon Comprehend

- Lambda
- Amazon Polly
- Amazon Textract
- Amazon Translate

使用 AWS SDK 通过 Amazon Rekognition 检测图像中的对象

AWS SDK for .NET

展示如何使用 Amazon Rekognition .NET API 创建应用程序，该应用程序采用 Amazon Rekognition 来按类别识别位于 Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) 存储桶的图像中的对象。该应用程序使用 Amazon Simple Email Service (Amazon SES) 向管理员发送包含结果的电子邮件通知。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- Amazon Rekognition
- Amazon S3
- Amazon SES

带 Bash 脚本的 AWS CLI 的代码示例

以下代码示例演示如何将带 Bash 脚本的 AWS Command Line Interface 与 AWS 结合使用。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

跨服务示例 是指跨多个 AWS 服务工作的示例应用程序。

更多资源

- 使用 Bash 脚本的 AWS CLI 开发人员指南 — 有关将 Bash 与 AWS 结合使用的更多信息。
- AWS 开发人员中心 — 您可以按类别或全文搜索筛选的代码示例。
- AWSSDK 示例 — 包含首选语言完整代码的 GitHub 存储库。包括有关设置和运行代码的说明。

示例

- 将 AWS CLI 与 Bash 脚本结合使用的操作和场景

将 AWS CLI 与 Bash 脚本结合使用的操作和场景

以下代码示例演示如何通过 AWS 服务将 AWS Command Line Interface 与 Bash 脚本结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

服务

- 将 AWS CLI 与 Bash 脚本结合使用的 DynamoDB 示例
- HealthImaging AWS CLI与 Bash 脚本一起使用的示例
- 将 AWS CLI 与 Bash 脚本结合使用的 IAM 示例
- 将 AWS CLI 与 Bash 脚本结合使用的 Amazon S3 示例
- 将 AWS CLI 与 Bash 脚本结合使用的 AWS STS 示例

将 AWS CLI 与 Bash 脚本结合使用的 DynamoDB 示例

以下代码示例演示如何通过 DynamoDB 将 AWS Command Line Interface 与 Bash 脚本结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作
- 场景

操作

创建表

以下代码示例显示如何创建 DynamoDB 表。

AWS CLI 及 Bash 脚本

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
###############################################################################
# function dynamodb_create_table
#
# This function creates an Amazon DynamoDB table.
#
# Parameters:
#       -n table_name  -- The name of the table to create.
#       -a attribute_definitions -- JSON file path of a list of attributes and their
 types.
#       -k key_schema -- JSON file path of a list of attributes and their key types.
#       -p provisioned_throughput -- Provisioned throughput settings for the table.
#
#  Returns:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
###############################################################################
function dynamodb_create_table() {
  local table_name attribute_definitions key_schema provisioned_throughput response
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.

  ######################################
  # Function usage explanation
  ######################################
  function usage() {
    echo "function dynamodb_create_table"
    echo "Creates an Amazon DynamoDB table."
    echo " -n table_name  -- The name of the table to create."
    echo " -a attribute_definitions -- JSON file path of a list of attributes and
 their types."
```

```
   echo " -k key_schema -- JSON file path of a list of attributes and their key
types."
   echo " -p provisioned_throughput -- Provisioned throughput settings for the
table."
   echo ""
 }

 # Retrieve the calling parameters.
 while getopts "n:a:k:p:h" option; do
   case "${option}" in
     n) table_name="${OPTARG}" ;;
     a) attribute_definitions="${OPTARG}" ;;
     k) key_schema="${OPTARG}" ;;
     p) provisioned_throughput="${OPTARG}" ;;
     h)
       usage
       return 0
       ;;
     \?)
       echo "Invalid parameter"
       usage
       return 1
       ;;
   esac
 done
 export OPTIND=1

 if [[ -z "$table_name" ]]; then
   errecho "ERROR: You must provide a table name with the -n parameter."
   usage
   return 1
 fi

 if [[ -z "$attribute_definitions" ]]; then
   errecho "ERROR: You must provide an attribute definitions json file path the -a
parameter."
   usage
   return 1
 fi

 if [[ -z "$key_schema" ]]; then
   errecho "ERROR: You must provide a key schema json file path the -k parameter."
   usage
   return 1
```

```
  fi

  if [[ -z "$provisioned_throughput" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a provisioned throughput json file path the -p
 parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  iecho "Parameters:\n"
  iecho "    table_name:   $table_name"
  iecho "    attribute_definitions:   $attribute_definitions"
  iecho "    key_schema:   $key_schema"
  iecho "    provisioned_throughput:   $provisioned_throughput"
  iecho ""

  response=$(aws dynamodb create-table \
    --table-name "$table_name" \
    --attribute-definitions file://"$attribute_definitions" \
    --key-schema file://"$key_schema" \
    --provisioned-throughput "$provisioned_throughput")

  local error_code=${?}

  if [[ $error_code -ne 0 ]]; then
    aws_cli_error_log $error_code
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports create-table operation failed.$response"
    return 1
  fi

  return 0
}
```

本示例中使用的实用程序函数。

```
##############################################################################
# function iecho
#
# This function enables the script to display the specified text only if
# the global variable $VERBOSE is set to true.
##############################################################################
function iecho() {
```

```
  if [[ $VERBOSE == true ]]; then
    echo "$@"
  fi
}

###############################################################################
# function errecho
#
# This function outputs everything sent to it to STDERR (standard error output).
###############################################################################
function errecho() {
  printf "%s\n" "$*" 1>&2
}

###############################################################################
# function aws_cli_error_log()
#
# This function is used to log the error messages from the AWS CLI.
#
# See https://docs.aws.amazon.com/cli/latest/topic/return-codes.html#cli-aws-help-
return-codes.
#
# The function expects the following argument:
#         $1 - The error code returned by the AWS CLI.
#
#  Returns:
#          0: - Success.
#
###############################################################################
function aws_cli_error_log() {
  local err_code=$1
  errecho "Error code : $err_code"
  if [ "$err_code" == 1 ]; then
    errecho "  One or more S3 transfers failed."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 2 ]; then
    errecho "  Command line failed to parse."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 130 ]; then
    errecho "  Process received SIGINT."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 252 ]; then
    errecho "  Command syntax invalid."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 253 ]; then
    errecho "  The system environment or configuration was invalid."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 254 ]; then
    errecho "  The service returned an error."
```

```
  elif [ "$err_code" == 255 ]; then
    errecho "  255 is a catch-all error."
  fi

  return 0
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考CreateTable中的。

删除表

以下代码示例显示如何删除 DynamoDB 表。

AWS CLI 及 Bash 脚本

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
###############################################################################
# function dynamodb_delete_table
#
# This function deletes a DynamoDB table.
#
# Parameters:
#       -n table_name  -- The name of the table to delete.
#
#  Returns:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
###############################################################################
function dynamodb_delete_table() {
  local table_name response
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.

  # bashsupport disable=BP5008
  function usage() {
    echo "function dynamodb_delete_table"
    echo "Deletes an Amazon DynamoDB table."
```

```
    echo " -n table_name  -- The name of the table to delete."
    echo ""
  }

  # Retrieve the calling parameters.
  while getopts "n:h" option; do
    case "${option}" in
      n) table_name="${OPTARG}" ;;
      h)
        usage
        return 0
        ;;
      \?)
        echo "Invalid parameter"
        usage
        return 1
        ;;
    esac
  done
  export OPTIND=1

  if [[ -z "$table_name" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a table name with the -n parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  iecho "Parameters:\n"
  iecho "    table_name:   $table_name"
  iecho ""

  response=$(aws dynamodb delete-table \
    --table-name "$table_name")

  local error_code=${?}

  if [[ $error_code -ne 0 ]]; then
    aws_cli_error_log $error_code
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports delete-table operation failed.$response"
    return 1
  fi

  return 0
}
```

本示例中使用的实用程序函数。

```
##############################################################################
# function iecho
#
# This function enables the script to display the specified text only if
# the global variable $VERBOSE is set to true.
##############################################################################
function iecho() {
  if [[ $VERBOSE == true ]]; then
    echo "$@"
  fi
}

##############################################################################
# function errecho
#
# This function outputs everything sent to it to STDERR (standard error output).
##############################################################################
function errecho() {
  printf "%s\n" "$*" 1>&2
}

##############################################################################
# function aws_cli_error_log()
#
# This function is used to log the error messages from the AWS CLI.
#
# See https://docs.aws.amazon.com/cli/latest/topic/return-codes.html#cli-aws-help-
return-codes.
#
# The function expects the following argument:
#         $1 - The error code returned by the AWS CLI.
#
#  Returns:
#          0: - Success.
#
##############################################################################
function aws_cli_error_log() {
  local err_code=$1
  errecho "Error code : $err_code"
```

```
  if [ "$err_code" == 1 ]; then
    errecho "  One or more S3 transfers failed."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 2 ]; then
    errecho "  Command line failed to parse."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 130 ]; then
    errecho "  Process received SIGINT."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 252 ]; then
    errecho "  Command syntax invalid."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 253 ]; then
    errecho "  The system environment or configuration was invalid."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 254 ]; then
    errecho "  The service returned an error."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 255 ]; then
    errecho "  255 is a catch-all error."
  fi

  return 0
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考DeleteTable中的。

删除表中项目

以下代码示例显示如何删除 DynamoDB 表中的项目。

AWS CLI 及 Bash 脚本

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
###############################################################################
# function dynamodb_delete_item
#
# This function deletes an item from a DynamoDB table.
#
# Parameters:
#       -n table_name  -- The name of the table.
```

```
#       -k keys  -- Path to json file containing the keys that identify the item to
 delete.
#
#  Returns:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
###########################################################################
function dynamodb_delete_item() {
  local table_name keys response
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.

  # ######################################
  # Function usage explanation
  ######################################
  function usage() {
    echo "function dynamodb_delete_item"
    echo "Delete an item from a DynamoDB table."
    echo " -n table_name  -- The name of the table."
    echo " -k keys  -- Path to json file containing the keys that identify the item
 to delete."
    echo ""
  }
  while getopts "n:k:h" option; do
    case "${option}" in
      n) table_name="${OPTARG}" ;;
      k) keys="${OPTARG}" ;;
      h)
        usage
        return 0
        ;;
      \?)
        echo "Invalid parameter"
        usage
        return 1
        ;;
    esac
  done
  export OPTIND=1

  if [[ -z "$table_name" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a table name with the -n parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi
```

```
  if [[ -z "$keys" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a keys json file path the -k parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  iecho "Parameters:\n"
  iecho "    table_name:   $table_name"
  iecho "    keys:   $keys"
  iecho ""

  response=$(aws dynamodb delete-item \
    --table-name "$table_name" \
    --key file://"$keys")

  local error_code=${?}

  if [[ $error_code -ne 0 ]]; then
    aws_cli_error_log $error_code
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports delete-item operation failed.$response"
    return 1
  fi

  return 0

}
```

本示例中使用的实用程序函数。

```
###############################################################################
# function iecho
#
# This function enables the script to display the specified text only if
# the global variable $VERBOSE is set to true.
###############################################################################
function iecho() {
  if [[ $VERBOSE == true ]]; then
    echo "$@"
  fi
}
```

```
##############################################################################
# function errecho
#
# This function outputs everything sent to it to STDERR (standard error output).
##############################################################################
function errecho() {
  printf "%s\n" "$*" 1>&2
}

##############################################################################
# function aws_cli_error_log()
#
# This function is used to log the error messages from the AWS CLI.
#
# See https://docs.aws.amazon.com/cli/latest/topic/return-codes.html#cli-aws-help-
return-codes.
#
# The function expects the following argument:
#         $1 - The error code returned by the AWS CLI.
#
#  Returns:
#          0: - Success.
#
##############################################################################
function aws_cli_error_log() {
  local err_code=$1
  errecho "Error code : $err_code"
  if [ "$err_code" == 1 ]; then
    errecho "  One or more S3 transfers failed."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 2 ]; then
    errecho "  Command line failed to parse."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 130 ]; then
    errecho "  Process received SIGINT."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 252 ]; then
    errecho "  Command syntax invalid."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 253 ]; then
    errecho "  The system environment or configuration was invalid."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 254 ]; then
    errecho "  The service returned an error."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 255 ]; then
    errecho "  255 is a catch-all error."
  fi

  return 0
```

```
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考DeleteItem中的。

获取一批项目

以下代码示例显示如何获取一批 DynamoDB 项目。

AWS CLI 及 Bash 脚本

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
###########################################################################
# function dynamodb_batch_get_item
#
# This function gets a batch of items from a DynamoDB table.
#
# Parameters:
#       -i item  -- Path to json file containing the keys of the items to get.
#
#  Returns:
#       The items as json output.
#  And:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
##########################################################################
function dynamodb_batch_get_item() {
  local item response
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.

  ########################################
  # Function usage explanation
  ########################################
  function usage() {
    echo "function dynamodb_batch_get_item"
    echo "Get a batch of items from a DynamoDB table."
```

```
    echo " -i item  -- Path to json file containing the keys of the items to get."
    echo ""
  }

  while getopts "i:h" option; do
    case "${option}" in
      i) item="${OPTARG}" ;;
      h)
        usage
        return 0
        ;;
      \?)
        echo "Invalid parameter"
        usage
        return 1
        ;;
    esac
  done
  export OPTIND=1

  if [[ -z "$item" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide an item with the -i parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  response=$(aws dynamodb batch-get-item \
    --request-items file://"$item")
  local error_code=${?}

  if [[ $error_code -ne 0 ]]; then
    aws_cli_error_log $error_code
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports batch-get-item operation failed.$response"
    return 1
  fi

  echo "$response"

  return 0
}
```

本示例中使用的实用程序函数。

```
##############################################################################
# function errecho
#
# This function outputs everything sent to it to STDERR (standard error output).
##############################################################################
function errecho() {
  printf "%s\n" "$*" 1>&2
}

##############################################################################
# function aws_cli_error_log()
#
# This function is used to log the error messages from the AWS CLI.
#
# See https://docs.aws.amazon.com/cli/latest/topic/return-codes.html#cli-aws-help-
return-codes.
#
# The function expects the following argument:
#         $1 - The error code returned by the AWS CLI.
#
#  Returns:
#          0: - Success.
#
##############################################################################
function aws_cli_error_log() {
  local err_code=$1
  errecho "Error code : $err_code"
  if [ "$err_code" == 1 ]; then
    errecho "  One or more S3 transfers failed."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 2 ]; then
    errecho "  Command line failed to parse."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 130 ]; then
    errecho "  Process received SIGINT."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 252 ]; then
    errecho "  Command syntax invalid."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 253 ]; then
    errecho "  The system environment or configuration was invalid."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 254 ]; then
    errecho "  The service returned an error."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 255 ]; then
    errecho "  255 is a catch-all error."
  fi
```

```
  return 0
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考BatchGetItem中的。

获取表中项目

以下代码示例显示如何从 DynamoDB 表中获取项目。

AWS CLI 及 Bash 脚本

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
###########################################################################
# function dynamodb_get_item
#
# This function gets an item from a DynamoDB table.
#
# Parameters:
#       -n table_name  -- The name of the table.
#       -k keys  -- Path to json file containing the keys that identify the item to
 get.
#       [-q query]  -- Optional JMESPath query expression.
#
#  Returns:
#       The item as text output.
#  And:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
###########################################################################
function dynamodb_get_item() {
  local table_name keys query response
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.

  # ######################################
  # Function usage explanation
  ######################################
```

```
  function usage() {
    echo "function dynamodb_get_item"
    echo "Get an item from a DynamoDB table."
    echo " -n table_name  -- The name of the table."
    echo " -k keys  -- Path to json file containing the keys that identify the item
to get."
    echo " [-q query]  -- Optional JMESPath query expression."
    echo ""
  }
  query=""
  while getopts "n:k:q:h" option; do
    case "${option}" in
      n) table_name="${OPTARG}" ;;
      k) keys="${OPTARG}" ;;
      q) query="${OPTARG}" ;;
      h)
        usage
        return 0
        ;;
      \?)
        echo "Invalid parameter"
        usage
        return 1
        ;;
    esac
  done
  export OPTIND=1

  if [[ -z "$table_name" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a table name with the -n parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  if [[ -z "$keys" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a keys json file path the -k parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  if [[ -n "$query" ]]; then
    response=$(aws dynamodb get-item \
      --table-name "$table_name" \
      --key file://"$keys" \
```

```
      --output text \
      --query "$query")
  else
    response=$(
      aws dynamodb get-item \
        --table-name "$table_name" \
        --key file://"$keys" \
        --output text
    )
  fi

  local error_code=${?}

  if [[ $error_code -ne 0 ]]; then
    aws_cli_error_log $error_code
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports get-item operation failed.$response"
    return 1
  fi

  if [[ -n "$query" ]]; then
    echo "$response" | sed "/^\t/s/\t//1" # Remove initial tab that the JMSEPath
 query inserts on some strings.
  else
    echo "$response"
  fi

  return 0
}
```

本示例中使用的实用程序函数。

```
##############################################################################
# function errecho
#
# This function outputs everything sent to it to STDERR (standard error output).
##############################################################################
function errecho() {
  printf "%s\n" "$*" 1>&2
}

##############################################################################
# function aws_cli_error_log()
```

```
#
# This function is used to log the error messages from the AWS CLI.
#
# See https://docs.aws.amazon.com/cli/latest/topic/return-codes.html#cli-aws-help-
return-codes.
#
# The function expects the following argument:
#         $1 - The error code returned by the AWS CLI.
#
#  Returns:
#          0: - Success.
#
###############################################################################
function aws_cli_error_log() {
  local err_code=$1
  errecho "Error code : $err_code"
  if [ "$err_code" == 1 ]; then
    errecho "  One or more S3 transfers failed."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 2 ]; then
    errecho "  Command line failed to parse."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 130 ]; then
    errecho "  Process received SIGINT."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 252 ]; then
    errecho "  Command syntax invalid."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 253 ]; then
    errecho "  The system environment or configuration was invalid."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 254 ]; then
    errecho "  The service returned an error."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 255 ]; then
    errecho "  255 is a catch-all error."
  fi

  return 0
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考GetItem中的。

获取表信息

以下代码示例显示如何获取有关 DynamoDB 表的信息。

AWS CLI 及 Bash 脚本

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
###############################################################################
# function dynamodb_describe_table
#
# This function returns the status of a DynamoDB table.
#
# Parameters:
#       -n table_name  -- The name of the table.
#
#  Response:
#       - TableStatus:
#     And:
#       0 - Table is active.
#       1 - If it fails.
###############################################################################
function dynamodb_describe_table {
  local table_name
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.

  ######################################
  # Function usage explanation
  ######################################
  function usage() {
    echo "function dynamodb_describe_table"
    echo "Describe the status of a DynamoDB table."
    echo "  -n table_name  -- The name of the table."
    echo ""
  }

  # Retrieve the calling parameters.
  while getopts "n:h" option; do
    case "${option}" in
      n) table_name="${OPTARG}" ;;
      h)
        usage
```

```
        return 0
        ;;
      \?)
        echo "Invalid parameter"
        usage
        return 1
        ;;
    esac
  done
  export OPTIND=1

  if [[ -z "$table_name" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a table name with the -n parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  local table_status
    table_status=$(
      aws dynamodb describe-table \
        --table-name "$table_name" \
        --output text \
        --query 'Table.TableStatus'
    )

   local error_code=${?}

    if [[ $error_code -ne 0 ]]; then
      aws_cli_error_log "$error_code"
      errecho "ERROR: AWS reports describe-table operation failed.$table_status"
      return 1
    fi

  echo "$table_status"

  return 0
}
```

本示例中使用的实用程序函数。

```
###############################################################################
# function errecho
```

```
#
# This function outputs everything sent to it to STDERR (standard error output).
###############################################################################
function errecho() {
  printf "%s\n" "$*" 1>&2
}

###############################################################################
# function aws_cli_error_log()
#
# This function is used to log the error messages from the AWS CLI.
#
# See https://docs.aws.amazon.com/cli/latest/topic/return-codes.html#cli-aws-help-
return-codes.
#
# The function expects the following argument:
#         $1 - The error code returned by the AWS CLI.
#
#  Returns:
#          0: - Success.
#
###############################################################################
function aws_cli_error_log() {
  local err_code=$1
  errecho "Error code : $err_code"
  if [ "$err_code" == 1 ]; then
    errecho "  One or more S3 transfers failed."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 2 ]; then
    errecho "  Command line failed to parse."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 130 ]; then
    errecho "  Process received SIGINT."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 252 ]; then
    errecho "  Command syntax invalid."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 253 ]; then
    errecho "  The system environment or configuration was invalid."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 254 ]; then
    errecho "  The service returned an error."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 255 ]; then
    errecho "  255 is a catch-all error."
  fi

  return 0
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考DescribeTable中的。

列出表

以下代码示例显示如何列出 DynamoDB 表。

AWS CLI 及 Bash 脚本

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
###############################################################################
# function dynamodb_list_tables
#
# This function lists all the tables in a DynamoDB.
#
# Returns:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
#############################################################################
function dynamodb_list_tables() {
  response=$(aws dynamodb list-tables \
    --output text \
    --query "TableNames")

  local error_code=${?}

  if [[ $error_code -ne 0 ]]; then
    aws_cli_error_log $error_code
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports batch-write-item operation failed.$response"
    return 1
  fi

  echo "$response" | tr -s "[:space:]" "\n"

  return 0
}
```

本示例中使用的实用程序函数。

```
##############################################################################
# function errecho
#
# This function outputs everything sent to it to STDERR (standard error output).
##############################################################################
function errecho() {
  printf "%s\n" "$*" 1>&2
}

##############################################################################
# function aws_cli_error_log()
#
# This function is used to log the error messages from the AWS CLI.
#
# See https://docs.aws.amazon.com/cli/latest/topic/return-codes.html#cli-aws-help-
return-codes.
#
# The function expects the following argument:
#         $1 - The error code returned by the AWS CLI.
#
#  Returns:
#          0: - Success.
#
##############################################################################
function aws_cli_error_log() {
  local err_code=$1
  errecho "Error code : $err_code"
  if [ "$err_code" == 1 ]; then
    errecho "  One or more S3 transfers failed."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 2 ]; then
    errecho "  Command line failed to parse."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 130 ]; then
    errecho "  Process received SIGINT."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 252 ]; then
    errecho "  Command syntax invalid."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 253 ]; then
    errecho "  The system environment or configuration was invalid."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 254 ]; then
    errecho "  The service returned an error."
```

```
  elif [ "$err_code" == 255 ]; then
    errecho "  255 is a catch-all error."
  fi

  return 0
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考ListTables中的。

向表中加入项目

以下代码示例显示如何将项目放入 DynamoDB 表中。

AWS CLI 及 Bash 脚本

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
###########################################################################
# function dynamodb_put_item
#
# This function puts an item into a DynamoDB table.
#
# Parameters:
#       -n table_name  -- The name of the table.
#       -i item  -- Path to json file containing the item values.
#
#  Returns:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
###########################################################################
function dynamodb_put_item() {
  local table_name item response
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.

  ######################################
  # Function usage explanation
  ######################################
```

```
function usage() {
  echo "function dynamodb_put_item"
  echo "Put an item into a DynamoDB table."
  echo " -n table_name  -- The name of the table."
  echo " -i item  -- Path to json file containing the item values."
  echo ""
}

while getopts "n:i:h" option; do
  case "${option}" in
    n) table_name="${OPTARG}" ;;
    i) item="${OPTARG}" ;;
    h)
      usage
      return 0
      ;;
    \?)
      echo "Invalid parameter"
      usage
      return 1
      ;;
  esac
done
export OPTIND=1

if [[ -z "$table_name" ]]; then
  errecho "ERROR: You must provide a table name with the -n parameter."
  usage
  return 1
fi

if [[ -z "$item" ]]; then
  errecho "ERROR: You must provide an item with the -i parameter."
  usage
  return 1
fi

iecho "Parameters:\n"
iecho "    table_name:   $table_name"
iecho "    item:   $item"
iecho ""
iecho ""

response=$(aws dynamodb put-item \
```

```
    --table-name "$table_name" \
    --item file://"$item")

  local error_code=${?}

  if [[ $error_code -ne 0 ]]; then
    aws_cli_error_log $error_code
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports put-item operation failed.$response"
    return 1
  fi

  return 0

}
```

本示例中使用的实用程序函数。

```
###############################################################################
# function iecho
#
# This function enables the script to display the specified text only if
# the global variable $VERBOSE is set to true.
###############################################################################
function iecho() {
  if [[ $VERBOSE == true ]]; then
    echo "$@"
  fi
}

###############################################################################
# function errecho
#
# This function outputs everything sent to it to STDERR (standard error output).
###############################################################################
function errecho() {
  printf "%s\n" "$*" 1>&2
}

###############################################################################
# function aws_cli_error_log()
#
# This function is used to log the error messages from the AWS CLI.
```

```
#
# See https://docs.aws.amazon.com/cli/latest/topic/return-codes.html#cli-aws-help-
return-codes.
#
# The function expects the following argument:
#         $1 - The error code returned by the AWS CLI.
#
#  Returns:
#          0: - Success.
#
##############################################################################
function aws_cli_error_log() {
  local err_code=$1
  errecho "Error code : $err_code"
  if [ "$err_code" == 1 ]; then
    errecho "  One or more S3 transfers failed."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 2 ]; then
    errecho "  Command line failed to parse."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 130 ]; then
    errecho "  Process received SIGINT."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 252 ]; then
    errecho "  Command syntax invalid."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 253 ]; then
    errecho "  The system environment or configuration was invalid."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 254 ]; then
    errecho "  The service returned an error."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 255 ]; then
    errecho "  255 is a catch-all error."
  fi

  return 0
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考PutItem中的。

查询表

以下代码示例显示如何查询 DynamoDB 表。

AWS CLI 及 Bash 脚本

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
###########################################################################
# function dynamodb_query
#
# This function queries a DynamoDB table.
#
# Parameters:
#       -n table_name  -- The name of the table.
#       -k key_condition_expression -- The key condition expression.
#       -a attribute_names -- Path to JSON file containing the attribute names.
#       -v attribute_values -- Path to JSON file containing the attribute values.
#       [-p projection_expression]  -- Optional projection expression.
#
#  Returns:
#       The items as json output.
#  And:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
##########################################################################
function dynamodb_query() {
  local table_name key_condition_expression attribute_names attribute_values
 projection_expression response
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.

  # ######################################
  # Function usage explanation
  ######################################
  function usage() {
    echo "function dynamodb_query"
    echo "Query a DynamoDB table."
    echo " -n table_name  -- The name of the table."
    echo " -k key_condition_expression -- The key condition expression."
    echo " -a attribute_names -- Path to JSON file containing the attribute names."
    echo " -v attribute_values -- Path to JSON file containing the attribute
 values."
```

```
    echo " [-p projection_expression]  -- Optional projection expression."
    echo ""
  }

  while getopts "n:k:a:v:p:h" option; do
    case "${option}" in
      n) table_name="${OPTARG}" ;;
      k) key_condition_expression="${OPTARG}" ;;
      a) attribute_names="${OPTARG}" ;;
      v) attribute_values="${OPTARG}" ;;
      p) projection_expression="${OPTARG}" ;;
      h)
        usage
        return 0
        ;;
      \?)
        echo "Invalid parameter"
        usage
        return 1
        ;;
    esac
  done
  export OPTIND=1

  if [[ -z "$table_name" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a table name with the -n parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  if [[ -z "$key_condition_expression" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a key condition expression with the -k
parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  if [[ -z "$attribute_names" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a attribute names with the -a parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  if [[ -z "$attribute_values" ]]; then
```

```
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a attribute values with the -v parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  if [[ -z "$projection_expression" ]]; then
    response=$(aws dynamodb query \
      --table-name "$table_name" \
      --key-condition-expression "$key_condition_expression" \
      --expression-attribute-names file://"$attribute_names" \
      --expression-attribute-values file://"$attribute_values")
  else
    response=$(aws dynamodb query \
      --table-name "$table_name" \
      --key-condition-expression "$key_condition_expression" \
      --expression-attribute-names file://"$attribute_names" \
      --expression-attribute-values file://"$attribute_values" \
      --projection-expression "$projection_expression")
  fi

  local error_code=${?}

  if [[ $error_code -ne 0 ]]; then
    aws_cli_error_log $error_code
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports query operation failed.$response"
    return 1
  fi

  echo "$response"

  return 0
}
```

本示例中使用的实用程序函数。

```
###############################################################################
# function errecho
#
# This function outputs everything sent to it to STDERR (standard error output).
###############################################################################
function errecho() {
  printf "%s\n" "$*" 1>&2
```

```
}

###############################################################################
# function aws_cli_error_log()
#
# This function is used to log the error messages from the AWS CLI.
#
# See https://docs.aws.amazon.com/cli/latest/topic/return-codes.html#cli-aws-help-
return-codes.
#
# The function expects the following argument:
#         $1 - The error code returned by the AWS CLI.
#
#  Returns:
#          0: - Success.
#
###############################################################################
function aws_cli_error_log() {
  local err_code=$1
  errecho "Error code : $err_code"
  if [ "$err_code" == 1 ]; then
    errecho "  One or more S3 transfers failed."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 2 ]; then
    errecho "  Command line failed to parse."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 130 ]; then
    errecho "  Process received SIGINT."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 252 ]; then
    errecho "  Command syntax invalid."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 253 ]; then
    errecho "  The system environment or configuration was invalid."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 254 ]; then
    errecho "  The service returned an error."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 255 ]; then
    errecho "  255 is a catch-all error."
  fi

  return 0
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS CLI 命令参考》中的 Query。

扫描表

以下代码示例显示如何扫描 DynamoDB 表。

AWS CLI 及 Bash 脚本

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
###########################################################################
# function dynamodb_scan
#
# This function scans a DynamoDB table.
#
# Parameters:
#       -n table_name  -- The name of the table.
#       -f filter_expression  -- The filter expression.
#       -a expression_attribute_names -- Path to JSON file containing the expression
 attribute names.
#       -v expression_attribute_values -- Path to JSON file containing the
 expression attribute values.
#       [-p projection_expression]  -- Optional projection expression.
#
#  Returns:
#       The items as json output.
#  And:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
###########################################################################
function dynamodb_scan() {
  local table_name filter_expression expression_attribute_names
 expression_attribute_values projection_expression response
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.

  # ######################################
  # Function usage explanation
  ######################################
  function usage() {
    echo "function dynamodb_scan"
    echo "Scan a DynamoDB table."
```

```
    echo " -n table_name  -- The name of the table."
    echo " -f filter_expression  -- The filter expression."
    echo " -a expression_attribute_names -- Path to JSON file containing the
expression attribute names."
    echo " -v expression_attribute_values -- Path to JSON file containing the
expression attribute values."
    echo " [-p projection_expression]  -- Optional projection expression."
    echo ""
  }

  while getopts "n:f:a:v:p:h" option; do
    case "${option}" in
      n) table_name="${OPTARG}" ;;
      f) filter_expression="${OPTARG}" ;;
      a) expression_attribute_names="${OPTARG}" ;;
      v) expression_attribute_values="${OPTARG}" ;;
      p) projection_expression="${OPTARG}" ;;
      h)
        usage
        return 0
        ;;
      \?)
        echo "Invalid parameter"
        usage
        return 1
        ;;
    esac
  done
  export OPTIND=1

  if [[ -z "$table_name" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a table name with the -n parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  if [[ -z "$filter_expression" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a filter expression with the -f parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  if [[ -z "$expression_attribute_names" ]]; then
```

```
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide expression attribute names with the -a
 parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  if [[ -z "$expression_attribute_values" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide expression attribute values with the -v
 parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  if [[ -z "$projection_expression" ]]; then
    response=$(aws dynamodb scan \
      --table-name "$table_name" \
      --filter-expression "$filter_expression" \
      --expression-attribute-names file://"$expression_attribute_names" \
      --expression-attribute-values file://"$expression_attribute_values")
  else
    response=$(aws dynamodb scan \
      --table-name "$table_name" \
      --filter-expression "$filter_expression" \
      --expression-attribute-names file://"$expression_attribute_names" \
      --expression-attribute-values file://"$expression_attribute_values" \
      --projection-expression "$projection_expression")
  fi

  local error_code=${?}

  if [[ $error_code -ne 0 ]]; then
    aws_cli_error_log $error_code
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports scan operation failed.$response"
    return 1
  fi

  echo "$response"

  return 0
}
```

本示例中使用的实用程序函数。

```
##############################################################################
# function errecho
#
# This function outputs everything sent to it to STDERR (standard error output).
##############################################################################
function errecho() {
  printf "%s\n" "$*" 1>&2
}

##############################################################################
# function aws_cli_error_log()
#
# This function is used to log the error messages from the AWS CLI.
#
# See https://docs.aws.amazon.com/cli/latest/topic/return-codes.html#cli-aws-help-
return-codes.
#
# The function expects the following argument:
#         $1 - The error code returned by the AWS CLI.
#
#  Returns:
#          0: - Success.
#
##############################################################################
function aws_cli_error_log() {
  local err_code=$1
  errecho "Error code : $err_code"
  if [ "$err_code" == 1 ]; then
    errecho "  One or more S3 transfers failed."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 2 ]; then
    errecho "  Command line failed to parse."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 130 ]; then
    errecho "  Process received SIGINT."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 252 ]; then
    errecho "  Command syntax invalid."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 253 ]; then
    errecho "  The system environment or configuration was invalid."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 254 ]; then
    errecho "  The service returned an error."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 255 ]; then
    errecho "  255 is a catch-all error."
  fi
```

```
  return 0
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS CLI 命令参考》中的 Scan。

更新表中项目

以下代码示例显示如何更新 DynamoDB 表中的项目。

AWS CLI 及 Bash 脚本

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
###########################################################################
# function dynamodb_update_item
#
# This function updates an item in a DynamoDB table.
#
#
# Parameters:
#       -n table_name  -- The name of the table.
#       -k keys  -- Path to json file containing the keys that identify the item to
 update.
#       -e update expression  -- An expression that defines one or more attributes
 to be updated.
#       -v values  -- Path to json file containing the update values.
#
#  Returns:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
###########################################################################
function dynamodb_update_item() {
  local table_name keys update_expression values response
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.

  ######################################
  # Function usage explanation
```

```
 ######################################
 function usage() {
   echo "function dynamodb_update_item"
   echo "Update an item in a DynamoDB table."
   echo " -n table_name  -- The name of the table."
   echo " -k keys  -- Path to json file containing the keys that identify the item
to update."
   echo " -e update expression  -- An expression that defines one or more
attributes to be updated."
   echo " -v values  -- Path to json file containing the update values."
   echo ""
 }

 while getopts "n:k:e:v:h" option; do
   case "${option}" in
     n) table_name="${OPTARG}" ;;
     k) keys="${OPTARG}" ;;
     e) update_expression="${OPTARG}" ;;
     v) values="${OPTARG}" ;;
     h)
       usage
       return 0
       ;;
     \?)
       echo "Invalid parameter"
       usage
       return 1
       ;;
   esac
 done
 export OPTIND=1

 if [[ -z "$table_name" ]]; then
   errecho "ERROR: You must provide a table name with the -n parameter."
   usage
   return 1
 fi

 if [[ -z "$keys" ]]; then
   errecho "ERROR: You must provide a keys json file path the -k parameter."
   usage
   return 1
 fi
 if [[ -z "$update_expression" ]]; then
```

```
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide an update expression with the -e parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  if [[ -z "$values" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a values json file path the -v parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  iecho "Parameters:\n"
  iecho "    table_name:   $table_name"
  iecho "    keys:   $keys"
  iecho "    update_expression:   $update_expression"
  iecho "    values:   $values"

  response=$(aws dynamodb update-item \
    --table-name "$table_name" \
    --key file://"$keys" \
    --update-expression "$update_expression" \
    --expression-attribute-values file://"$values")

  local error_code=${?}

  if [[ $error_code -ne 0 ]]; then
    aws_cli_error_log $error_code
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports update-item operation failed.$response"
    return 1
  fi

  return 0

}
```

本示例中使用的实用程序函数。

```
###############################################################################
# function iecho
#
# This function enables the script to display the specified text only if
# the global variable $VERBOSE is set to true.
```

```
##############################################################################
function iecho() {
  if [[ $VERBOSE == true ]]; then
    echo "$@"
  fi
}

##############################################################################
# function errecho
#
# This function outputs everything sent to it to STDERR (standard error output).
##############################################################################
function errecho() {
  printf "%s\n" "$*" 1>&2
}

##############################################################################
# function aws_cli_error_log()
#
# This function is used to log the error messages from the AWS CLI.
#
# See https://docs.aws.amazon.com/cli/latest/topic/return-codes.html#cli-aws-help-
return-codes.
#
# The function expects the following argument:
#         $1 - The error code returned by the AWS CLI.
#
#  Returns:
#          0: - Success.
#
##############################################################################
function aws_cli_error_log() {
  local err_code=$1
  errecho "Error code : $err_code"
  if [ "$err_code" == 1 ]; then
    errecho "  One or more S3 transfers failed."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 2 ]; then
    errecho "  Command line failed to parse."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 130 ]; then
    errecho "  Process received SIGINT."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 252 ]; then
    errecho "  Command syntax invalid."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 253 ]; then
    errecho "  The system environment or configuration was invalid."
```

```
  elif [ "$err_code" == 254 ]; then
    errecho "  The service returned an error."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 255 ]; then
    errecho "  255 is a catch-all error."
  fi

  return 0
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考UpdateItem中的。

写入一批项目

以下代码示例显示如何写入一批 DynamoDB 项目。

AWS CLI 及 Bash 脚本

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
###############################################################################
# function dynamodb_batch_write_item
#
# This function writes a batch of items into a DynamoDB table.
#
# Parameters:
#       -i item  -- Path to json file containing the items to write.
#
#  Returns:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
################################################################################
function dynamodb_batch_write_item() {
  local item response
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.

  ########################################
  # Function usage explanation
```

```
#######################################
function usage() {
  echo "function dynamodb_batch_write_item"
  echo "Write a batch of items into a DynamoDB table."
  echo " -i item  -- Path to json file containing the items to write."
  echo ""
}
while getopts "i:h" option; do
  case "${option}" in
    i) item="${OPTARG}" ;;
    h)
      usage
      return 0
      ;;
    \?)
      echo "Invalid parameter"
      usage
      return 1
      ;;
  esac
done
export OPTIND=1

if [[ -z "$item" ]]; then
  errecho "ERROR: You must provide an item with the -i parameter."
  usage
  return 1
fi

iecho "Parameters:\n"
iecho "    table_name:   $table_name"
iecho "    item:   $item"
iecho ""

response=$(aws dynamodb batch-write-item \
  --request-items file://"$item")

local error_code=${?}

if [[ $error_code -ne 0 ]]; then
  aws_cli_error_log $error_code
  errecho "ERROR: AWS reports batch-write-item operation failed.$response"
  return 1
fi
```

```
  return 0
}
```

本示例中使用的实用程序函数。

```
##############################################################################
# function iecho
#
# This function enables the script to display the specified text only if
# the global variable $VERBOSE is set to true.
##############################################################################
function iecho() {
  if [[ $VERBOSE == true ]]; then
    echo "$@"
  fi
}

##############################################################################
# function errecho
#
# This function outputs everything sent to it to STDERR (standard error output).
##############################################################################
function errecho() {
  printf "%s\n" "$*" 1>&2
}

###############################################################################
# function aws_cli_error_log()
#
# This function is used to log the error messages from the AWS CLI.
#
# See https://docs.aws.amazon.com/cli/latest/topic/return-codes.html#cli-aws-help-
return-codes.
#
# The function expects the following argument:
#         $1 - The error code returned by the AWS CLI.
#
#  Returns:
#          0: - Success.
#
###############################################################################
```

```
function aws_cli_error_log() {
  local err_code=$1
  errecho "Error code : $err_code"
  if [ "$err_code" == 1 ]; then
    errecho "  One or more S3 transfers failed."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 2 ]; then
    errecho "  Command line failed to parse."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 130 ]; then
    errecho "  Process received SIGINT."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 252 ]; then
    errecho "  Command syntax invalid."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 253 ]; then
    errecho "  The system environment or configuration was invalid."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 254 ]; then
    errecho "  The service returned an error."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 255 ]; then
    errecho "  255 is a catch-all error."
  fi

  return 0
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考BatchWriteItem中的。

场景

开始使用表、项目和查询

以下代码示例显示了操作流程：

- 创建可保存电影数据的表。
- 在表中加入单一电影，获取并更新此电影。
- 向 JSON 示例文件的表中写入电影数据。
- 查询在给定年份发行的电影。
- 扫描在年份范围内发行的电影。
- 删除表中的电影后再删除表。

AWS CLI 及 Bash 脚本

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

DynamoDB 入门场景。

```
###############################################################################
# function dynamodb_getting_started_movies
#
# Scenario to create an Amazon DynamoDB table and perform a series of operations on
 the table.
#
# Returns:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If an error occurred.
###############################################################################
function dynamodb_getting_started_movies() {

  source ./dynamodb_operations.sh

  key_schema_json_file="dynamodb_key_schema.json"
  attribute_definitions_json_file="dynamodb_attr_def.json"
  item_json_file="movie_item.json"
  key_json_file="movie_key.json"
  batch_json_file="batch.json"
  attribute_names_json_file="attribute_names.json"
  attributes_values_json_file="attribute_values.json"

  echo_repeat "*" 88
  echo
  echo "Welcome to the Amazon DynamoDB getting started demo."
  echo
  echo_repeat "*" 88
  echo

  local table_name
  echo -n "Enter a name for a new DynamoDB table: "
  get_input
  table_name=$get_input_result
```

```
local provisioned_throughput="ReadCapacityUnits=5,WriteCapacityUnits=5"

echo '[
{"AttributeName": "year", "KeyType": "HASH"},
 {"AttributeName": "title", "KeyType": "RANGE"}
]' >"$key_schema_json_file"

echo '[
{"AttributeName": "year", "AttributeType": "N"},
 {"AttributeName": "title", "AttributeType": "S"}
]' >"$attribute_definitions_json_file"

if dynamodb_create_table -n "$table_name" -a "$attribute_definitions_json_file" \
  -k "$key_schema_json_file" -p "$provisioned_throughput" 1>/dev/null; then
  echo "Created a DynamoDB table named $table_name"
else
  errecho "The table failed to create. This demo will exit."
  clean_up
  return 1
fi

echo "Waiting for the table to become active...."

if dynamodb_wait_table_active -n "$table_name"; then
  echo "The table is now active."
else
  errecho "The table failed to become active. This demo will exit."
  cleanup "$table_name"
  return 1
fi

echo
echo_repeat "*" 88
echo

echo -n "Enter the title of a movie you want to add to the table: "
get_input
local added_title
added_title=$get_input_result

local added_year
get_int_input "What year was it released? "
added_year=$get_input_result
```

```
  local rating
  get_float_input "On a scale of 1 - 10, how do you rate it? " "1" "10"
  rating=$get_input_result

  local plot
  echo -n "Summarize the plot for me: "
  get_input
  plot=$get_input_result

  echo '{
    "year": {"N" :"'"$added_year"'"},
    "title": {"S" :  "'"$added_title"'"},
    "info": {"M" : {"plot": {"S" : "'"$plot"'"}, "rating": {"N" :"'"$rating"'"} } }
   }' >"$item_json_file"

  if dynamodb_put_item -n "$table_name" -i "$item_json_file"; then
    echo "The movie '$added_title' was successfully added to the table
'$table_name'."
  else
    errecho "Put item failed. This demo will exit."
    clean_up "$table_name"
    return 1
  fi

  echo
  echo_repeat "*" 88
  echo

  echo "Let's update your movie '$added_title'."
  get_float_input "You rated it $rating, what new rating would you give it? " "1"
"10"
  rating=$get_input_result

  echo -n "You summarized the plot as '$plot'."
  echo "What would you say now? "
  get_input
  plot=$get_input_result

  echo '{
    "year": {"N" :"'"$added_year"'"},
    "title": {"S" :  "'"$added_title"'"}
    }' >"$key_json_file"
```

```
  echo '{
    ":r": {"N" :"'"$rating"'"},
    ":p": {"S" : "'"$plot"'"}
   }' >"$item_json_file"

  local update_expression="SET info.rating = :r, info.plot = :p"

  if dynamodb_update_item -n "$table_name" -k "$key_json_file" -e
"$update_expression" -v "$item_json_file"; then
    echo "Updated '$added_title' with new attributes."
  else
    errecho "Update item failed. This demo will exit."
    clean_up "$table_name"
    return 1
  fi

  echo
  echo_repeat "*" 88
  echo

  echo "We will now use batch write to upload 150 movie entries into the table."

  local batch_json
  for batch_json in movie_files/movies_*.json; do
    echo "{ \"$table_name\" : $(<"$batch_json") }" >"$batch_json_file"
    if dynamodb_batch_write_item -i "$batch_json_file" 1>/dev/null; then
      echo "Entries in $batch_json added to table."
    else
      errecho "Batch write failed. This demo will exit."
      clean_up "$table_name"
      return 1
    fi
  done

  local title="The Lord of the Rings: The Fellowship of the Ring"
  local year="2001"

  if get_yes_no_input "Let's move on...do you want to get info about '$title'? (y/n)
"; then
    echo '{
  "year": {"N" :"'"$year"'"},
  "title": {"S" :  "'"$title"'"}
  }' >"$key_json_file"
    local info
```

```
    info=$(dynamodb_get_item -n "$table_name" -k "$key_json_file")

    # shellcheck disable=SC2181
    if [[ ${?} -ne 0 ]]; then
      errecho "Get item failed. This demo will exit."
      clean_up "$table_name"
      return 1
    fi

    echo "Here is what I found:"
    echo "$info"
  fi

  local ask_for_year=true
  while [[ "$ask_for_year" == true ]]; do
    echo "Let's get a list of movies released in a given year."
    get_int_input "Enter a year between 1972 and 2018: " "1972" "2018"
    year=$get_input_result
    echo '{
    "#n": "year"
    }' >"$attribute_names_json_file"

    echo '{
    ":v": {"N" :"'"$year"'"}
    }' >"$attributes_values_json_file"

    response=$(dynamodb_query -n "$table_name" -k "#n=:v" -a
"$attribute_names_json_file" -v "$attributes_values_json_file")

    # shellcheck disable=SC2181
    if [[ ${?} -ne 0 ]]; then
      errecho "Query table failed. This demo will exit."
      clean_up "$table_name"
      return 1
    fi

    echo "Here is what I found:"
    echo "$response"

    if ! get_yes_no_input "Try another year? (y/n) "; then
      ask_for_year=false
    fi
  done
```

```
  echo "Now let's scan for movies released in a range of years. Enter a year: "
  get_int_input "Enter a year between 1972 and 2018: " "1972" "2018"
  local start=$get_input_result

  get_int_input "Enter another year: " "1972" "2018"
  local end=$get_input_result

  echo '{
    "#n": "year"
    }' >"$attribute_names_json_file"

  echo '{
    ":v1": {"N" : "'"$start"'"},
    ":v2": {"N" : "'"$end"'"}
    }' >"$attributes_values_json_file"

  response=$(dynamodb_scan -n "$table_name" -f "#n BETWEEN :v1 AND :v2" -a
"$attribute_names_json_file" -v "$attributes_values_json_file")

  # shellcheck disable=SC2181
  if [[ ${?} -ne 0 ]]; then
    errecho "Scan table failed. This demo will exit."
    clean_up "$table_name"
    return 1
  fi

  echo "Here is what I found:"
  echo "$response"

  echo
  echo_repeat "*" 88
  echo

  echo "Let's remove your movie '$added_title' from the table."

  if get_yes_no_input "Do you want to remove '$added_title'? (y/n) "; then
    echo '{
  "year": {"N" :"'"$added_year"'"},
  "title": {"S" :  "'"$added_title"'"}
  }' >"$key_json_file"

    if ! dynamodb_delete_item -n "$table_name" -k "$key_json_file"; then
      errecho "Delete item failed. This demo will exit."
      clean_up "$table_name"
```

```
      return 1
    fi
  fi

  if get_yes_no_input "Do you want to delete the table '$table_name'? (y/n) "; then
    if ! clean_up "$table_name"; then
      return 1
    fi
  else
    if ! clean_up; then
      return 1
    fi
  fi

  return 0
}
```

此场景中使用的 DynamoDB 函数。

```
###############################################################################
# function dynamodb_create_table
#
# This function creates an Amazon DynamoDB table.
#
# Parameters:
#       -n table_name  -- The name of the table to create.
#       -a attribute_definitions -- JSON file path of a list of attributes and their
 types.
#       -k key_schema -- JSON file path of a list of attributes and their key types.
#       -p provisioned_throughput -- Provisioned throughput settings for the table.
#
#  Returns:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
###############################################################################
function dynamodb_create_table() {
  local table_name attribute_definitions key_schema provisioned_throughput response
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.

  ########################################
  # Function usage explanation
  ########################################
```

```
 function usage() {
   echo "function dynamodb_create_table"
   echo "Creates an Amazon DynamoDB table."
   echo " -n table_name  -- The name of the table to create."
   echo " -a attribute_definitions -- JSON file path of a list of attributes and
their types."
   echo " -k key_schema -- JSON file path of a list of attributes and their key
types."
   echo " -p provisioned_throughput -- Provisioned throughput settings for the
table."
   echo ""
 }

 # Retrieve the calling parameters.
 while getopts "n:a:k:p:h" option; do
   case "${option}" in
     n) table_name="${OPTARG}" ;;
     a) attribute_definitions="${OPTARG}" ;;
     k) key_schema="${OPTARG}" ;;
     p) provisioned_throughput="${OPTARG}" ;;
     h)
       usage
       return 0
       ;;
     \?)
       echo "Invalid parameter"
       usage
       return 1
       ;;
   esac
 done
 export OPTIND=1

 if [[ -z "$table_name" ]]; then
   errecho "ERROR: You must provide a table name with the -n parameter."
   usage
   return 1
 fi

 if [[ -z "$attribute_definitions" ]]; then
   errecho "ERROR: You must provide an attribute definitions json file path the -a
parameter."
   usage
   return 1
```

```
  fi

  if [[ -z "$key_schema" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a key schema json file path the -k parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  if [[ -z "$provisioned_throughput" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a provisioned throughput json file path the -p
 parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  iecho "Parameters:\n"
  iecho "    table_name:   $table_name"
  iecho "    attribute_definitions:   $attribute_definitions"
  iecho "    key_schema:   $key_schema"
  iecho "    provisioned_throughput:   $provisioned_throughput"
  iecho ""

  response=$(aws dynamodb create-table \
    --table-name "$table_name" \
    --attribute-definitions file://"$attribute_definitions" \
    --key-schema file://"$key_schema" \
    --provisioned-throughput "$provisioned_throughput")

  local error_code=${?}

  if [[ $error_code -ne 0 ]]; then
    aws_cli_error_log $error_code
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports create-table operation failed.$response"
    return 1
  fi

  return 0
}

###############################################################################
# function dynamodb_describe_table
#
# This function returns the status of a DynamoDB table.
#
```

```
# Parameters:
#       -n table_name  -- The name of the table.
#
#  Response:
#       - TableStatus:
#     And:
#       0 - Table is active.
#       1 - If it fails.
###############################################################################
function dynamodb_describe_table {
  local table_name
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.

  ########################################
  # Function usage explanation
  ########################################
  function usage() {
    echo "function dynamodb_describe_table"
    echo "Describe the status of a DynamoDB table."
    echo "  -n table_name  -- The name of the table."
    echo ""
  }

  # Retrieve the calling parameters.
  while getopts "n:h" option; do
    case "${option}" in
      n) table_name="${OPTARG}" ;;
      h)
        usage
        return 0
        ;;
      \?)
        echo "Invalid parameter"
        usage
        return 1
        ;;
    esac
  done
  export OPTIND=1

  if [[ -z "$table_name" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a table name with the -n parameter."
    usage
    return 1
```

```
  fi

  local table_status
    table_status=$(
      aws dynamodb describe-table \
        --table-name "$table_name" \
        --output text \
        --query 'Table.TableStatus'
    )

   local error_code=${?}

    if [[ $error_code -ne 0 ]]; then
      aws_cli_error_log "$error_code"
      errecho "ERROR: AWS reports describe-table operation failed.$table_status"
      return 1
    fi

  echo "$table_status"

  return 0
}

###############################################################################
# function dynamodb_put_item
#
# This function puts an item into a DynamoDB table.
#
# Parameters:
#       -n table_name  -- The name of the table.
#       -i item  -- Path to json file containing the item values.
#
#  Returns:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
###############################################################################
function dynamodb_put_item() {
  local table_name item response
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.

  ########################################
  # Function usage explanation
  ########################################
  function usage() {
```

```
  echo "function dynamodb_put_item"
  echo "Put an item into a DynamoDB table."
  echo " -n table_name  -- The name of the table."
  echo " -i item  -- Path to json file containing the item values."
  echo ""
}

while getopts "n:i:h" option; do
  case "${option}" in
    n) table_name="${OPTARG}" ;;
    i) item="${OPTARG}" ;;
    h)
      usage
      return 0
      ;;
    \?)
      echo "Invalid parameter"
      usage
      return 1
      ;;
  esac
done
export OPTIND=1

if [[ -z "$table_name" ]]; then
  errecho "ERROR: You must provide a table name with the -n parameter."
  usage
  return 1
fi

if [[ -z "$item" ]]; then
  errecho "ERROR: You must provide an item with the -i parameter."
  usage
  return 1
fi

iecho "Parameters:\n"
iecho "    table_name:   $table_name"
iecho "    item:   $item"
iecho ""
iecho ""

response=$(aws dynamodb put-item \
  --table-name "$table_name" \
```

```
    --item file://"$item")

  local error_code=${?}

  if [[ $error_code -ne 0 ]]; then
    aws_cli_error_log $error_code
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports put-item operation failed.$response"
    return 1
  fi

  return 0

}

###############################################################################
# function dynamodb_update_item
#
# This function updates an item in a DynamoDB table.
#
#
# Parameters:
#       -n table_name  -- The name of the table.
#       -k keys  -- Path to json file containing the keys that identify the item to
 update.
#       -e update expression  -- An expression that defines one or more attributes
 to be updated.
#       -v values  -- Path to json file containing the update values.
#
#  Returns:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
###############################################################################
function dynamodb_update_item() {
  local table_name keys update_expression values response
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.

  ######################################
  # Function usage explanation
  ######################################
  function usage() {
    echo "function dynamodb_update_item"
    echo "Update an item in a DynamoDB table."
    echo " -n table_name  -- The name of the table."
```

```
  echo " -k keys  -- Path to json file containing the keys that identify the item
to update."
  echo " -e update expression  -- An expression that defines one or more
attributes to be updated."
  echo " -v values  -- Path to json file containing the update values."
  echo ""
}

while getopts "n:k:e:v:h" option; do
  case "${option}" in
    n) table_name="${OPTARG}" ;;
    k) keys="${OPTARG}" ;;
    e) update_expression="${OPTARG}" ;;
    v) values="${OPTARG}" ;;
    h)
      usage
      return 0
      ;;
    \?)
      echo "Invalid parameter"
      usage
      return 1
      ;;
  esac
done
export OPTIND=1

if [[ -z "$table_name" ]]; then
  errecho "ERROR: You must provide a table name with the -n parameter."
  usage
  return 1
fi

if [[ -z "$keys" ]]; then
  errecho "ERROR: You must provide a keys json file path the -k parameter."
  usage
  return 1
fi
if [[ -z "$update_expression" ]]; then
  errecho "ERROR: You must provide an update expression with the -e parameter."
  usage
  return 1
fi
```

```
  if [[ -z "$values" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a values json file path the -v parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  iecho "Parameters:\n"
  iecho "    table_name:   $table_name"
  iecho "    keys:   $keys"
  iecho "    update_expression:   $update_expression"
  iecho "    values:   $values"

  response=$(aws dynamodb update-item \
    --table-name "$table_name" \
    --key file://"$keys" \
    --update-expression "$update_expression" \
    --expression-attribute-values file://"$values")

  local error_code=${?}

  if [[ $error_code -ne 0 ]]; then
    aws_cli_error_log $error_code
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports update-item operation failed.$response"
    return 1
  fi

  return 0

}

###############################################################################
# function dynamodb_batch_write_item
#
# This function writes a batch of items into a DynamoDB table.
#
# Parameters:
#       -i item  -- Path to json file containing the items to write.
#
#  Returns:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
##############################################################################
function dynamodb_batch_write_item() {
  local item response
```

```
local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.

######################################
# Function usage explanation
######################################
function usage() {
  echo "function dynamodb_batch_write_item"
  echo "Write a batch of items into a DynamoDB table."
  echo " -i item  -- Path to json file containing the items to write."
  echo ""
}
while getopts "i:h" option; do
  case "${option}" in
    i) item="${OPTARG}" ;;
    h)
      usage
      return 0
      ;;
    \?)
      echo "Invalid parameter"
      usage
      return 1
      ;;
  esac
done
export OPTIND=1

if [[ -z "$item" ]]; then
  errecho "ERROR: You must provide an item with the -i parameter."
  usage
  return 1
fi

iecho "Parameters:\n"
iecho "    table_name:   $table_name"
iecho "    item:   $item"
iecho ""

response=$(aws dynamodb batch-write-item \
  --request-items file://"$item")

local error_code=${?}

if [[ $error_code -ne 0 ]]; then
```

```
    aws_cli_error_log $error_code
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports batch-write-item operation failed.$response"
    return 1
  fi

  return 0
}

###########################################################################
# function dynamodb_get_item
#
# This function gets an item from a DynamoDB table.
#
# Parameters:
#       -n table_name  -- The name of the table.
#       -k keys  -- Path to json file containing the keys that identify the item to
 get.
#       [-q query]  -- Optional JMESPath query expression.
#
#  Returns:
#       The item as text output.
#  And:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
##########################################################################
function dynamodb_get_item() {
  local table_name keys query response
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.

  # ######################################
  # Function usage explanation
  ######################################
  function usage() {
    echo "function dynamodb_get_item"
    echo "Get an item from a DynamoDB table."
    echo " -n table_name  -- The name of the table."
    echo " -k keys  -- Path to json file containing the keys that identify the item
 to get."
    echo " [-q query]  -- Optional JMESPath query expression."
    echo ""
  }
  query=""
  while getopts "n:k:q:h" option; do
    case "${option}" in
```

```
    n) table_name="${OPTARG}" ;;
    k) keys="${OPTARG}" ;;
    q) query="${OPTARG}" ;;
    h)
      usage
      return 0
      ;;
    \?)
      echo "Invalid parameter"
      usage
      return 1
      ;;
  esac
done
export OPTIND=1

if [[ -z "$table_name" ]]; then
  errecho "ERROR: You must provide a table name with the -n parameter."
  usage
  return 1
fi

if [[ -z "$keys" ]]; then
  errecho "ERROR: You must provide a keys json file path the -k parameter."
  usage
  return 1
fi

if [[ -n "$query" ]]; then
  response=$(aws dynamodb get-item \
    --table-name "$table_name" \
    --key file://"$keys" \
    --output text \
    --query "$query")
else
  response=$(
    aws dynamodb get-item \
      --table-name "$table_name" \
      --key file://"$keys" \
      --output text
  )
fi

local error_code=${?}
```

```
  if [[ $error_code -ne 0 ]]; then
    aws_cli_error_log $error_code
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports get-item operation failed.$response"
    return 1
  fi

  if [[ -n "$query" ]]; then
    echo "$response" | sed "/^\t/s/\t//1" # Remove initial tab that the JMSEPath
 query inserts on some strings.
  else
    echo "$response"
  fi

  return 0
}

###############################################################################
# function dynamodb_query
#
# This function queries a DynamoDB table.
#
# Parameters:
#       -n table_name  -- The name of the table.
#       -k key_condition_expression -- The key condition expression.
#       -a attribute_names -- Path to JSON file containing the attribute names.
#       -v attribute_values -- Path to JSON file containing the attribute values.
#       [-p projection_expression]  -- Optional projection expression.
#
#  Returns:
#       The items as json output.
#  And:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
###############################################################################
function dynamodb_query() {
  local table_name key_condition_expression attribute_names attribute_values
 projection_expression response
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.

  # ######################################
  # Function usage explanation
  ######################################
  function usage() {
```

```
  echo "function dynamodb_query"
  echo "Query a DynamoDB table."
  echo " -n table_name  -- The name of the table."
  echo " -k key_condition_expression -- The key condition expression."
  echo " -a attribute_names -- Path to JSON file containing the attribute names."
  echo " -v attribute_values -- Path to JSON file containing the attribute
values."
  echo " [-p projection_expression]  -- Optional projection expression."
  echo ""
}

while getopts "n:k:a:v:p:h" option; do
  case "${option}" in
    n) table_name="${OPTARG}" ;;
    k) key_condition_expression="${OPTARG}" ;;
    a) attribute_names="${OPTARG}" ;;
    v) attribute_values="${OPTARG}" ;;
    p) projection_expression="${OPTARG}" ;;
    h)
      usage
      return 0
      ;;
    \?)
      echo "Invalid parameter"
      usage
      return 1
      ;;
  esac
done
export OPTIND=1

if [[ -z "$table_name" ]]; then
  errecho "ERROR: You must provide a table name with the -n parameter."
  usage
  return 1
fi

if [[ -z "$key_condition_expression" ]]; then
  errecho "ERROR: You must provide a key condition expression with the -k
parameter."
  usage
  return 1
fi
```

```
  if [[ -z "$attribute_names" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a attribute names with the -a parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  if [[ -z "$attribute_values" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a attribute values with the -v parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  if [[ -z "$projection_expression" ]]; then
    response=$(aws dynamodb query \
      --table-name "$table_name" \
      --key-condition-expression "$key_condition_expression" \
      --expression-attribute-names file://"$attribute_names" \
      --expression-attribute-values file://"$attribute_values")
  else
    response=$(aws dynamodb query \
      --table-name "$table_name" \
      --key-condition-expression "$key_condition_expression" \
      --expression-attribute-names file://"$attribute_names" \
      --expression-attribute-values file://"$attribute_values" \
      --projection-expression "$projection_expression")
  fi

  local error_code=${?}

  if [[ $error_code -ne 0 ]]; then
    aws_cli_error_log $error_code
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports query operation failed.$response"
    return 1
  fi

  echo "$response"

  return 0
}

###############################################################################
# function dynamodb_scan
#
# This function scans a DynamoDB table.
```

```
#
# Parameters:
#       -n table_name  -- The name of the table.
#       -f filter_expression  -- The filter expression.
#       -a expression_attribute_names -- Path to JSON file containing the expression
 attribute names.
#       -v expression_attribute_values -- Path to JSON file containing the
 expression attribute values.
#       [-p projection_expression]  -- Optional projection expression.
#
#  Returns:
#       The items as json output.
#  And:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
##############################################################################
function dynamodb_scan() {
  local table_name filter_expression expression_attribute_names
 expression_attribute_values projection_expression response
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.

  # ######################################
  # Function usage explanation
  ######################################
  function usage() {
    echo "function dynamodb_scan"
    echo "Scan a DynamoDB table."
    echo " -n table_name  -- The name of the table."
    echo " -f filter_expression  -- The filter expression."
    echo " -a expression_attribute_names -- Path to JSON file containing the
 expression attribute names."
    echo " -v expression_attribute_values -- Path to JSON file containing the
 expression attribute values."
    echo " [-p projection_expression]  -- Optional projection expression."
    echo ""
  }

  while getopts "n:f:a:v:p:h" option; do
    case "${option}" in
      n) table_name="${OPTARG}" ;;
      f) filter_expression="${OPTARG}" ;;
      a) expression_attribute_names="${OPTARG}" ;;
      v) expression_attribute_values="${OPTARG}" ;;
      p) projection_expression="${OPTARG}" ;;
```

```
      h)
        usage
        return 0
        ;;
      \?)
        echo "Invalid parameter"
        usage
        return 1
        ;;
    esac
  done
  export OPTIND=1

  if [[ -z "$table_name" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a table name with the -n parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  if [[ -z "$filter_expression" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a filter expression with the -f parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  if [[ -z "$expression_attribute_names" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide expression attribute names with the -a
parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  if [[ -z "$expression_attribute_values" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide expression attribute values with the -v
parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  if [[ -z "$projection_expression" ]]; then
    response=$(aws dynamodb scan \
      --table-name "$table_name" \
      --filter-expression "$filter_expression" \
      --expression-attribute-names file://"$expression_attribute_names" \
```

```
      --expression-attribute-values file://"$expression_attribute_values")
  else
    response=$(aws dynamodb scan \
      --table-name "$table_name" \
      --filter-expression "$filter_expression" \
      --expression-attribute-names file://"$expression_attribute_names" \
      --expression-attribute-values file://"$expression_attribute_values" \
      --projection-expression "$projection_expression")
  fi

  local error_code=${?}

  if [[ $error_code -ne 0 ]]; then
    aws_cli_error_log $error_code
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports scan operation failed.$response"
    return 1
  fi

  echo "$response"

  return 0
}

###############################################################################
# function dynamodb_delete_item
#
# This function deletes an item from a DynamoDB table.
#
# Parameters:
#       -n table_name  -- The name of the table.
#       -k keys  -- Path to json file containing the keys that identify the item to
 delete.
#
#  Returns:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
###############################################################################
function dynamodb_delete_item() {
  local table_name keys response
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.

  # ########################################
  # Function usage explanation
  ########################################
```

```
  function usage() {
    echo "function dynamodb_delete_item"
    echo "Delete an item from a DynamoDB table."
    echo " -n table_name  -- The name of the table."
    echo " -k keys  -- Path to json file containing the keys that identify the item
 to delete."
    echo ""
  }
  while getopts "n:k:h" option; do
    case "${option}" in
      n) table_name="${OPTARG}" ;;
      k) keys="${OPTARG}" ;;
      h)
        usage
        return 0
        ;;
      \?)
        echo "Invalid parameter"
        usage
        return 1
        ;;
    esac
  done
  export OPTIND=1

  if [[ -z "$table_name" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a table name with the -n parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  if [[ -z "$keys" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a keys json file path the -k parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  iecho "Parameters:\n"
  iecho "    table_name:   $table_name"
  iecho "    keys:   $keys"
  iecho ""

  response=$(aws dynamodb delete-item \
    --table-name "$table_name" \
```

```
    --key file://"$keys")

  local error_code=${?}

  if [[ $error_code -ne 0 ]]; then
    aws_cli_error_log $error_code
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports delete-item operation failed.$response"
    return 1
  fi

  return 0

}

###############################################################################
# function dynamodb_delete_table
#
# This function deletes a DynamoDB table.
#
# Parameters:
#       -n table_name  -- The name of the table to delete.
#
#  Returns:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
###############################################################################
function dynamodb_delete_table() {
  local table_name response
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.

  # bashsupport disable=BP5008
  function usage() {
    echo "function dynamodb_delete_table"
    echo "Deletes an Amazon DynamoDB table."
    echo " -n table_name  -- The name of the table to delete."
    echo ""
  }

  # Retrieve the calling parameters.
  while getopts "n:h" option; do
    case "${option}" in
      n) table_name="${OPTARG}" ;;
      h)
        usage
```

```
        return 0
        ;;
      \?)
        echo "Invalid parameter"
        usage
        return 1
        ;;
    esac
  done
  export OPTIND=1

  if [[ -z "$table_name" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a table name with the -n parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  iecho "Parameters:\n"
  iecho "    table_name:   $table_name"
  iecho ""

  response=$(aws dynamodb delete-table \
    --table-name "$table_name")

  local error_code=${?}

  if [[ $error_code -ne 0 ]]; then
    aws_cli_error_log $error_code
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports delete-table operation failed.$response"
    return 1
  fi

  return 0
}
```

此场景中使用的实用程序函数。

```
###############################################################################
# function iecho
#
# This function enables the script to display the specified text only if
# the global variable $VERBOSE is set to true.
```

```
##############################################################################
function iecho() {
  if [[ $VERBOSE == true ]]; then
    echo "$@"
  fi
}

##############################################################################
# function errecho
#
# This function outputs everything sent to it to STDERR (standard error output).
##############################################################################
function errecho() {
  printf "%s\n" "$*" 1>&2
}

##############################################################################
# function aws_cli_error_log()
#
# This function is used to log the error messages from the AWS CLI.
#
# See https://docs.aws.amazon.com/cli/latest/topic/return-codes.html#cli-aws-help-
return-codes.
#
# The function expects the following argument:
#         $1 - The error code returned by the AWS CLI.
#
#  Returns:
#          0: - Success.
#
##############################################################################
function aws_cli_error_log() {
  local err_code=$1
  errecho "Error code : $err_code"
  if [ "$err_code" == 1 ]; then
    errecho "  One or more S3 transfers failed."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 2 ]; then
    errecho "  Command line failed to parse."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 130 ]; then
    errecho "  Process received SIGINT."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 252 ]; then
    errecho "  Command syntax invalid."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 253 ]; then
    errecho "  The system environment or configuration was invalid."
```

```
  elif [ "$err_code" == 254 ]; then
    errecho "  The service returned an error."
  elif [ "$err_code" == 255 ]; then
    errecho "  255 is a catch-all error."
  fi

  return 0
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS CLI 命令参考》中的以下主题。
  - BatchWriteItem
  - CreateTable
  - DeleteItem
  - DeleteTable
  - DescribeTable
  - GetItem
  - PutItem
  - 查询
  - 扫描
  - UpdateItem

HealthImaging AWS CLI与 Bash 脚本一起使用的示例

以下代码示例演示如何通过 HealthImaging 将 AWS Command Line Interface 与 Bash 脚本结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作

操作

创建数据存储

以下代码示例显示了如何创建 HealthImaging 数据存储。

AWS CLI 及 Bash 脚本

```
###########################################################################
# function errecho
#
# This function outputs everything sent to it to STDERR (standard error output).
###########################################################################
function errecho() {
  printf "%s\n" "$*" 1>&2
}

###########################################################################
# function imaging_create_datastore
#
# This function creates an AWS HealthImaging data store for importing DICOM P10
 files.
#
# Parameters:
#       -n data_store_name - The name of the data store.
#
# Returns:
#       The datastore ID.
#    And:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
###########################################################################
function imaging_create_datastore() {
  local datastore_name response
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.

  # bashsupport disable=BP5008
  function usage() {
    echo "function imaging_create_datastore"
    echo "Creates an AWS HealthImaging data store for importing DICOM P10 files."
    echo "  -n data_store_name - The name of the data store."
    echo ""
  }
```

```
  # Retrieve the calling parameters.
  while getopts "n:h" option; do
    case "${option}" in
      n) datastore_name="${OPTARG}" ;;
      h)
        usage
        return 0
        ;;
      \?)
        echo "Invalid parameter"
        usage
        return 1
        ;;
    esac
  done
  export OPTIND=1

  if [[ -z "$datastore_name" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a data store name with the -n parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  response=$(aws medical-imaging create-datastore \
    --datastore-name "$datastore_name" \
    --output text \
    --query 'datastoreId')

  local error_code=${?}

  if [[ $error_code -ne 0 ]]; then
    aws_cli_error_log $error_code
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports medical-imaging create-datastore operation failed.
$response"
    return 1
  fi

  echo "$response"

  return 0
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考CreateDatastore中的。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

删除数据存储

以下代码示例显示了如何删除 HealthImaging 数据存储。

AWS CLI 及 Bash 脚本

```
###############################################################################
# function errecho
#
# This function outputs everything sent to it to STDERR (standard error output).
###############################################################################
function errecho() {
  printf "%s\n" "$*" 1>&2
}

###############################################################################
# function imaging_delete_datastore
#
# This function deletes an AWS HealthImaging data store.
#
# Parameters:
#       -i datastore_id - The ID of the data store.
#
# Returns:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
###############################################################################
function imaging_delete_datastore() {
  local datastore_id response
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.

  # bashsupport disable=BP5008
  function usage() {
    echo "function imaging_delete_datastore"
    echo "Deletes an AWS HealthImaging data store."
    echo "  -i datastore_id - The ID of the data store."
    echo ""
```

```
  }

  # Retrieve the calling parameters.
  while getopts "i:h" option; do
    case "${option}" in
      i) datastore_id="${OPTARG}" ;;
      h)
        usage
        return 0
        ;;
      \?)
        echo "Invalid parameter"
        usage
        return 1
        ;;
    esac
  done
  export OPTIND=1

  if [[ -z "$datastore_id" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a data store ID with the -i parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  response=$(aws medical-imaging delete-datastore \
    --datastore-id "$datastore_id")

  local error_code=${?}

  if [[ $error_code -ne 0 ]]; then
    aws_cli_error_log $error_code
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports medical-imaging delete-datastore operation failed.
$response"
    return 1
  fi

  return 0
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考DeleteDatastore中的。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

获取数据存储属性

以下代码示例显示了如何获取 HealthImaging 数据存储属性。

AWS CLI 及 Bash 脚本

```
###############################################################################
# function errecho
#
# This function outputs everything sent to it to STDERR (standard error output).
###############################################################################
function errecho() {
  printf "%s\n" "$*" 1>&2
}

###############################################################################
# function imaging_get_datastore
#
# Get a data store's properties.
#
# Parameters:
#       -i data_store_id - The ID of the data store.
#
# Returns:
#       [datastore_name, datastore_id, datastore_status, datastore_arn,  created_at,
 updated_at]
#    And:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
###############################################################################
function imaging_get_datastore() {
  local datastore_id option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.
  local error_code
  # bashsupport disable=BP5008
  function usage() {
    echo "function imaging_get_datastore"
    echo "Gets a data store's properties."
```

```
    echo "  -i datastore_id - The ID of the data store."
    echo ""
  }

  # Retrieve the calling parameters.
  while getopts "i:h" option; do
    case "${option}" in
      i) datastore_id="${OPTARG}" ;;
      h)
        usage
        return 0
        ;;
      \?)
        echo "Invalid parameter"
        usage
        return 1
        ;;
    esac
  done
  export OPTIND=1

  if [[ -z "$datastore_id" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a data store ID with the -i parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  local response

  response=$(
    aws medical-imaging get-datastore \
      --datastore-id "$datastore_id" \
      --output text \
      --query "[ datastoreProperties.datastoreName,
datastoreProperties.datastoreId, datastoreProperties.datastoreStatus,
datastoreProperties.datastoreArn,  datastoreProperties.createdAt,
datastoreProperties.updatedAt]"
  )
  error_code=${?}

  if [[ $error_code -ne 0 ]]; then
    aws_cli_error_log $error_code
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports list-datastores operation failed.$response"
    return 1
```

```
  fi

  echo "$response"

  return 0
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考GetDatastore中的。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

列出数据存储

以下代码示例显示了如何列出 HealthImaging 数据存储。

AWS CLI 及 Bash 脚本

```
###############################################################################
# function errecho
#
# This function outputs everything sent to it to STDERR (standard error output).
###############################################################################
function errecho() {
  printf "%s\n" "$*" 1>&2
}

###############################################################################
# function imaging_list_datastores
#
# List the HealthImaging data stores in the account.
#
# Returns:
#       [[datastore_name, datastore_id, datastore_status]]
#    And:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
###############################################################################
function imaging_list_datastores() {
```

```
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.
  local error_code
  # bashsupport disable=BP5008
  function usage() {
    echo "function imaging_list_datastores"
    echo "Lists the AWS HealthImaging data stores in the account."
    echo ""
  }

  # Retrieve the calling parameters.
  while getopts "h" option; do
    case "${option}" in
      h)
        usage
        return 0
        ;;
      \?)
        echo "Invalid parameter"
        usage
        return 1
        ;;
    esac
  done
  export OPTIND=1

  local response
  response=$(aws medical-imaging list-datastores \
    --output text \
    --query "datastoreSummaries[*][datastoreName, datastoreId, datastoreStatus]")
  error_code=${?}

  if [[ $error_code -ne 0 ]]; then
    aws_cli_error_log $error_code
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports list-datastores operation failed.$response"
    return 1
  fi

  echo "$response"

  return 0
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考ListDatastores中的。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

将 AWS CLI 与 Bash 脚本结合使用的 IAM 示例

以下代码示例演示如何通过 IAM 将 AWS Command Line Interface 与 Bash 脚本结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作
- 场景

操作

将策略附加到角色

以下代码示例显示如何将 IAM policy 添加到角色。

AWS CLI 及 Bash 脚本

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
###############################################################################
# function errecho
#
```

```
# This function outputs everything sent to it to STDERR (standard error output).
###############################################################################
function errecho() {
  printf "%s\n" "$*" 1>&2
}

###############################################################################
# function iam_attach_role_policy
#
# This function attaches an IAM policy to a tole.
#
# Parameters:
#       -n role_name -- The name of the IAM role.
#       -p policy_ARN -- The IAM policy document ARN..
#
# Returns:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
###############################################################################
function iam_attach_role_policy() {
  local role_name policy_arn response
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.

  # bashsupport disable=BP5008
  function usage() {
    echo "function iam_attach_role_policy"
    echo "Attaches an AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) policy to an IAM
 role."
    echo "  -n role_name   The name of the IAM role."
    echo "  -p policy_ARN -- The IAM policy document ARN."
    echo ""
  }

  # Retrieve the calling parameters.
  while getopts "n:p:h" option; do
    case "${option}" in
      n) role_name="${OPTARG}" ;;
      p) policy_arn="${OPTARG}" ;;
      h)
        usage
        return 0
        ;;
      \?)
        echo "Invalid parameter"
```

```
        usage
        return 1
        ;;
    esac
  done
  export OPTIND=1

  if [[ -z "$role_name" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a role name with the -n parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  if [[ -z "$policy_arn" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a policy ARN with the -p parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  response=$(aws iam attach-role-policy \
    --role-name "$role_name" \
    --policy-arn "$policy_arn")

  local error_code=${?}

  if [[ $error_code -ne 0 ]]; then
    aws_cli_error_log $error_code
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports attach-role-policy operation failed.\n$response"
    return 1
  fi

  echo "$response"

  return 0
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考AttachRolePolicy中的。

创建策略

以下代码示例显示如何创建 IAM policy。

AWS CLI 及 Bash 脚本

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
###############################################################################
# function errecho
#
# This function outputs everything sent to it to STDERR (standard error output).
###############################################################################
function errecho() {
  printf "%s\n" "$*" 1>&2
}

###############################################################################
# function iam_create_policy
#
# This function creates an IAM policy.
#
# Parameters:
#       -n policy_name -- The name of the IAM policy.
#       -p policy_json -- The policy document.
#
# Returns:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
###############################################################################
function iam_create_policy() {
  local policy_name policy_document response
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.

  # bashsupport disable=BP5008
  function usage() {
    echo "function iam_create_policy"
    echo "Creates an AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) policy."
    echo "  -n policy_name   The name of the IAM policy."
    echo "  -p policy_json -- The policy document."
    echo ""
  }
```

```
# Retrieve the calling parameters.
while getopts "n:p:h" option; do
  case "${option}" in
    n) policy_name="${OPTARG}" ;;
    p) policy_document="${OPTARG}" ;;
    h)
      usage
      return 0
      ;;
    \?)
      echo "Invalid parameter"
      usage
      return 1
      ;;
  esac
done
export OPTIND=1

if [[ -z "$policy_name" ]]; then
  errecho "ERROR: You must provide a policy name with the -n parameter."
  usage
  return 1
fi

if [[ -z "$policy_document" ]]; then
  errecho "ERROR: You must provide a policy document with the -p parameter."
  usage
  return 1
fi

response=$(aws iam create-policy \
  --policy-name "$policy_name" \
  --policy-document "$policy_document" \
  --output text \
  --query Policy.Arn)

local error_code=${?}

if [[ $error_code -ne 0 ]]; then
  aws_cli_error_log $error_code
  errecho "ERROR: AWS reports create-policy operation failed.\n$response"
  return 1
fi
```

```
  echo "$response"
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考CreatePolicy中的。

创建角色

以下代码示例显示如何创建 IAM 角色。

AWS CLI 及 Bash 脚本

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
###############################################################################
# function errecho
#
# This function outputs everything sent to it to STDERR (standard error output).
###############################################################################
function errecho() {
  printf "%s\n" "$*" 1>&2
}

###############################################################################
# function iam_create_role
#
# This function creates an IAM role.
#
# Parameters:
#       -n role_name -- The name of the IAM role.
#       -p policy_json -- The assume role policy document.
#
# Returns:
#       The ARN of the role.
#     And:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
```

```
###############################################################################
function iam_create_role() {
  local role_name policy_document response
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.

  # bashsupport disable=BP5008
  function usage() {
    echo "function iam_create_user_access_key"
    echo "Creates an AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) role."
    echo "  -n role_name   The name of the IAM role."
    echo "  -p policy_json -- The assume role policy document."
    echo ""
  }

  # Retrieve the calling parameters.
  while getopts "n:p:h" option; do
    case "${option}" in
      n) role_name="${OPTARG}" ;;
      p) policy_document="${OPTARG}" ;;
      h)
        usage
        return 0
        ;;
      \?)
        echo "Invalid parameter"
        usage
        return 1
        ;;
    esac
  done
  export OPTIND=1

  if [[ -z "$role_name" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a role name with the -n parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  if [[ -z "$policy_document" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a policy document with the -p parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi
```

```
  response=$(aws iam create-role \
    --role-name "$role_name" \
    --assume-role-policy-document "$policy_document" \
    --output text \
    --query Role.Arn)

  local error_code=${?}

  if [[ $error_code -ne 0 ]]; then
    aws_cli_error_log $error_code
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports create-role operation failed.\n$response"
    return 1
  fi

  echo "$response"

  return 0
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考CreateRole中的。

创建用户

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 IAM 用户。

> **Warning**
> 为了避免安全风险，在开发专用软件或处理真实数据时，请勿使用 IAM 用户进行身份验证，而是使用与身份提供商的联合身份验证，例如 AWS IAM Identity Center。

AWS CLI 及 Bash 脚本

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
###########################################################################
```

```
# function iecho
#
# This function enables the script to display the specified text only if
# the global variable $VERBOSE is set to true.
###############################################################################
function iecho() {
  if [[ $VERBOSE == true ]]; then
    echo "$@"
  fi
}

###############################################################################
# function errecho
#
# This function outputs everything sent to it to STDERR (standard error output).
###############################################################################
function errecho() {
  printf "%s\n" "$*" 1>&2
}

###############################################################################
# function iam_create_user
#
# This function creates the specified IAM user, unless
# it already exists.
#
# Parameters:
#       -u user_name  -- The name of the user to create.
#
# Returns:
#       The ARN of the user.
#     And:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
###############################################################################
function iam_create_user() {
  local user_name response
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.

  # bashsupport disable=BP5008
  function usage() {
    echo "function iam_create_user"
    echo "Creates an WS Identity and Access Management (IAM) user. You must supply a
 username:"
```

```
  echo "  -u user_name    The name of the user. It must be unique within the
account."
  echo ""
}

# Retrieve the calling parameters.
while getopts "u:h" option; do
  case "${option}" in
    u) user_name="${OPTARG}" ;;
    h)
      usage
      return 0
      ;;
    \?)
      echo "Invalid parameter"
      usage
      return 1
      ;;
  esac
done
export OPTIND=1

if [[ -z "$user_name" ]]; then
  errecho "ERROR: You must provide a username with the -u parameter."
  usage
  return 1
fi

iecho "Parameters:\n"
iecho "    User name:   $user_name"
iecho ""

# If the user already exists, we don't want to try to create it.
if (iam_user_exists "$user_name"); then
  errecho "ERROR: A user with that name already exists in the account."
  return 1
fi

response=$(aws iam create-user --user-name "$user_name" \
  --output text \
  --query 'User.Arn')

local error_code=${?}
```

```
  if [[ $error_code -ne 0 ]]; then
    aws_cli_error_log $error_code
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports create-user operation failed.$response"
    return 1
  fi

  echo "$response"

  return 0
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考CreateUser中的。

创建访问密钥

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 IAM 访问密钥。

> **Warning**
>
> 为了避免安全风险，在开发专用软件或处理真实数据时，请勿使用 IAM 用户进行身份验证，而是使用与身份提供商的联合身份验证，例如 AWS IAM Identity Center。

AWS CLI 及 Bash 脚本

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
###############################################################################
# function errecho
#
# This function outputs everything sent to it to STDERR (standard error output).
###############################################################################
function errecho() {
  printf "%s\n" "$*" 1>&2
}
```

```
##############################################################################
# function iam_create_user_access_key
#
# This function creates an IAM access key for the specified user.
#
# Parameters:
#       -u user_name -- The name of the IAM user.
#       [-f file_name] -- The optional file name for the access key output.
#
# Returns:
#       [access_key_id access_key_secret]
#     And:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
##############################################################################
function iam_create_user_access_key() {
  local user_name file_name response
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.

  # bashsupport disable=BP5008
  function usage() {
    echo "function iam_create_user_access_key"
    echo "Creates an AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) key pair."
    echo "  -u user_name   The name of the IAM user."
    echo "  [-f file_name]   Optional file name for the access key output."
    echo ""
  }

  # Retrieve the calling parameters.
  while getopts "u:f:h" option; do
    case "${option}" in
      u) user_name="${OPTARG}" ;;
      f) file_name="${OPTARG}" ;;
      h)
        usage
        return 0
        ;;
      \?)
        echo "Invalid parameter"
        usage
        return 1
        ;;
    esac
  done
```

```
  export OPTIND=1

  if [[ -z "$user_name" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a username with the -u parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  response=$(aws iam create-access-key \
    --user-name "$user_name" \
    --output text)

  local error_code=${?}

  if [[ $error_code -ne 0 ]]; then
    aws_cli_error_log $error_code
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports create-access-key operation failed.$response"
    return 1
  fi

  if [[ -n "$file_name" ]]; then
    echo "$response" >"$file_name"
  fi

  local key_id key_secret
  # shellcheck disable=SC2086
  key_id=$(echo $response | cut -f 2 -d ' ')
  # shellcheck disable=SC2086
  key_secret=$(echo $response | cut -f 4 -d ' ')

  echo "$key_id $key_secret"

  return 0
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考CreateAccessKey中的。

删除策略

以下代码示例显示如何删除 IAM policy。

AWS CLI 及 Bash 脚本

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
###############################################################################
# function iecho
#
# This function enables the script to display the specified text only if
# the global variable $VERBOSE is set to true.
###############################################################################
function iecho() {
  if [[ $VERBOSE == true ]]; then
    echo "$@"
  fi
}

###############################################################################
# function errecho
#
# This function outputs everything sent to it to STDERR (standard error output).
###############################################################################
function errecho() {
  printf "%s\n" "$*" 1>&2
}

###############################################################################
# function iam_delete_policy
#
# This function deletes an IAM policy.
#
# Parameters:
#       -n policy_arn -- The name of the IAM policy arn.
#
# Returns:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
###############################################################################
function iam_delete_policy() {
```

```
local policy_arn response
local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.

# bashsupport disable=BP5008
function usage() {
  echo "function iam_delete_policy"
  echo "Deletes an WS Identity and Access Management (IAM) policy"
  echo "  -n policy_arn -- The name of the IAM policy arn."
  echo ""
}

# Retrieve the calling parameters.
while getopts "n:h" option; do
  case "${option}" in
    n) policy_arn="${OPTARG}" ;;
    h)
      usage
      return 0
      ;;
    \?)
      echo "Invalid parameter"
      usage
      return 1
      ;;
  esac
done
export OPTIND=1

if [[ -z "$policy_arn" ]]; then
  errecho "ERROR: You must provide a policy arn with the -n parameter."
  usage
  return 1
fi

iecho "Parameters:\n"
iecho "    Policy arn:  $policy_arn"
iecho ""

response=$(aws iam delete-policy \
  --policy-arn "$policy_arn")

local error_code=${?}

if [[ $error_code -ne 0 ]]; then
```

```
    aws_cli_error_log $error_code
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports delete-policy operation failed.\n$response"
    return 1
  fi

  iecho "delete-policy response:$response"
  iecho

  return 0
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考DeletePolicy中的。

删除角色

以下代码示例显示如何删除 IAM 角色。

AWS CLI 及 Bash 脚本

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
###############################################################################
# function iecho
#
# This function enables the script to display the specified text only if
# the global variable $VERBOSE is set to true.
###############################################################################
function iecho() {
  if [[ $VERBOSE == true ]]; then
    echo "$@"
  fi
}

###############################################################################
# function errecho
#
# This function outputs everything sent to it to STDERR (standard error output).
```

```
###############################################################################
function errecho() {
  printf "%s\n" "$*" 1>&2
}

###############################################################################
# function iam_delete_role
#
# This function deletes an IAM role.
#
# Parameters:
#       -n role_name -- The name of the IAM role.
#
# Returns:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
###############################################################################
function iam_delete_role() {
  local role_name response
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.

  # bashsupport disable=BP5008
  function usage() {
    echo "function iam_delete_role"
    echo "Deletes an WS Identity and Access Management (IAM) role"
    echo "  -n role_name -- The name of the IAM role."
    echo ""
  }

  # Retrieve the calling parameters.
  while getopts "n:h" option; do
    case "${option}" in
      n) role_name="${OPTARG}" ;;
      h)
        usage
        return 0
        ;;
      \?)
        echo "Invalid parameter"
        usage
        return 1
        ;;
    esac
  done
```

```
  export OPTIND=1

  echo "role_name:$role_name"
  if [[ -z "$role_name" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a role name with the -n parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  iecho "Parameters:\n"
  iecho "    Role name:  $role_name"
  iecho ""

  response=$(aws iam delete-role \
    --role-name "$role_name")

  local error_code=${?}

  if [[ $error_code -ne 0 ]]; then
    aws_cli_error_log $error_code
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports delete-role operation failed.\n$response"
    return 1
  fi

  iecho "delete-role response:$response"
  iecho

  return 0
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考DeleteRole中的。

删除用户

以下代码示例演示了如何删除 IAM 用户。

> **Warning**
>
> 为了避免安全风险，在开发专用软件或处理真实数据时，请勿使用 IAM 用户进行身份验证，而是使用与身份提供商的联合身份验证，例如 AWS IAM Identity Center。

AWS CLI 及 Bash 脚本

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
##############################################################################
# function iecho
#
# This function enables the script to display the specified text only if
# the global variable $VERBOSE is set to true.
##############################################################################
function iecho() {
  if [[ $VERBOSE == true ]]; then
    echo "$@"
  fi
}

##############################################################################
# function errecho
#
# This function outputs everything sent to it to STDERR (standard error output).
##############################################################################
function errecho() {
  printf "%s\n" "$*" 1>&2
}

##############################################################################
# function iam_delete_user
#
# This function deletes the specified IAM user.
#
# Parameters:
#       -u user_name  -- The name of the user to create.
#
# Returns:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
##############################################################################
function iam_delete_user() {
```

```
  local user_name response
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.

  # bashsupport disable=BP5008
  function usage() {
    echo "function iam_delete_user"
    echo "Deletes an WS Identity and Access Management (IAM) user. You must supply a
 username:"
    echo "  -u user_name    The name of the user."
    echo ""
  }

  # Retrieve the calling parameters.
  while getopts "u:h" option; do
    case "${option}" in
      u) user_name="${OPTARG}" ;;
      h)
        usage
        return 0
        ;;
      \?)
        echo "Invalid parameter"
        usage
        return 1
        ;;
    esac
  done
  export OPTIND=1

  if [[ -z "$user_name" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a username with the -u parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  iecho "Parameters:\n"
  iecho "    User name:   $user_name"
  iecho ""

  # If the user does not exist, we don't want to try to delete it.
  if (! iam_user_exists "$user_name"); then
    errecho "ERROR: A user with that name does not exist in the account."
    return 1
  fi
```

```
  response=$(aws iam delete-user \
    --user-name "$user_name")

  local error_code=${?}

  if [[ $error_code -ne 0 ]]; then
    aws_cli_error_log $error_code
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports delete-user operation failed.$response"
    return 1
  fi

  iecho "delete-user response:$response"
  iecho

  return 0
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考DeleteUser中的。

删除访问密钥

以下代码示例演示了如何删除 IAM 访问密钥。

> **Warning**
> 为了避免安全风险，在开发专用软件或处理真实数据时，请勿使用 IAM 用户进行身份验证，而是使用与身份提供商的联合身份验证，例如 AWS IAM Identity Center。

AWS CLI 及 Bash 脚本

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
###############################################################################
# function errecho
```

```
#
# This function outputs everything sent to it to STDERR (standard error output).
###############################################################################
function errecho() {
  printf "%s\n" "$*" 1>&2
}

###############################################################################
# function iam_delete_access_key
#
# This function deletes an IAM access key for the specified IAM user.
#
# Parameters:
#       -u user_name  -- The name of the user.
#       -k access_key -- The access key to delete.
#
# Returns:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
###############################################################################
function iam_delete_access_key() {
  local user_name access_key response
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.

  # bashsupport disable=BP5008
  function usage() {
    echo "function iam_delete_access_key"
    echo "Deletes an WS Identity and Access Management (IAM) access key for the
 specified IAM user"
    echo "  -u user_name    The name of the user."
    echo "  -k access_key   The access key to delete."
    echo ""
  }

  # Retrieve the calling parameters.
  while getopts "u:k:h" option; do
    case "${option}" in
      u) user_name="${OPTARG}" ;;
      k) access_key="${OPTARG}" ;;
      h)
        usage
        return 0
        ;;
      \?)
```

```
        echo "Invalid parameter"
        usage
        return 1
        ;;
    esac
  done
  export OPTIND=1

  if [[ -z "$user_name" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a username with the -u parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  if [[ -z "$access_key" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide an access key with the -k parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  iecho "Parameters:\n"
  iecho "    Username:   $user_name"
  iecho "    Access key:   $access_key"
  iecho ""

  response=$(aws iam delete-access-key \
    --user-name "$user_name" \
    --access-key-id "$access_key")

  local error_code=${?}

  if [[ $error_code -ne 0 ]]; then
    aws_cli_error_log $error_code
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports delete-access-key operation failed.\n$response"
    return 1
  fi

  iecho "delete-access-key response:$response"
  iecho

  return 0
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考DeleteAccessKey中的。

从角色分离策略

以下代码示例显示如何从角色分离 IAM policy。

AWS CLI 及 Bash 脚本

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
###############################################################################
# function errecho
#
# This function outputs everything sent to it to STDERR (standard error output).
###############################################################################
function errecho() {
  printf "%s\n" "$*" 1>&2
}

###############################################################################
# function iam_detach_role_policy
#
# This function detaches an IAM policy to a tole.
#
# Parameters:
#       -n role_name -- The name of the IAM role.
#       -p policy_ARN -- The IAM policy document ARN..
#
# Returns:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
###############################################################################
function iam_detach_role_policy() {
  local role_name policy_arn response
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.

  # bashsupport disable=BP5008
  function usage() {
```

```
  echo "function iam_detach_role_policy"
  echo "Detaches an AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) policy to an IAM
role."
  echo "  -n role_name   The name of the IAM role."
  echo "  -p policy_ARN -- The IAM policy document ARN."
  echo ""
}

# Retrieve the calling parameters.
while getopts "n:p:h" option; do
  case "${option}" in
    n) role_name="${OPTARG}" ;;
    p) policy_arn="${OPTARG}" ;;
    h)
      usage
      return 0
      ;;
    \?)
      echo "Invalid parameter"
      usage
      return 1
      ;;
  esac
done
export OPTIND=1

if [[ -z "$role_name" ]]; then
  errecho "ERROR: You must provide a role name with the -n parameter."
  usage
  return 1
fi

if [[ -z "$policy_arn" ]]; then
  errecho "ERROR: You must provide a policy ARN with the -p parameter."
  usage
  return 1
fi

response=$(aws iam detach-role-policy \
  --role-name "$role_name" \
  --policy-arn "$policy_arn")

local error_code=${?}
```

```
  if [[ $error_code -ne 0 ]]; then
    aws_cli_error_log $error_code
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports detach-role-policy operation failed.\n$response"
    return 1
  fi

  echo "$response"

  return 0
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考DetachRolePolicy中的。

获取用户

以下代码示例显示如何获取 IAM 用户。

> **Warning**
>
> 为了避免安全风险，在开发专用软件或处理真实数据时，请勿使用 IAM 用户进行身份验证，而是使用与身份提供商的联合身份验证，例如 AWS IAM Identity Center。

AWS CLI 及 Bash 脚本

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
#############################################################################
# function errecho
#
# This function outputs everything sent to it to STDERR (standard error output).
#############################################################################
function errecho() {
  printf "%s\n" "$*" 1>&2
}
```

```
##############################################################################
# function iam_user_exists
#
# This function checks to see if the specified AWS Identity and Access Management
 (IAM) user already exists.
#
# Parameters:
#       $1 - The name of the IAM user to check.
#
# Returns:
#       0 - If the user already exists.
#       1 - If the user doesn't exist.
##############################################################################
function iam_user_exists() {
  local user_name
  user_name=$1

  # Check whether the IAM user already exists.
  # We suppress all output - we're interested only in the return code.

  local errors
  errors=$(aws iam get-user \
    --user-name "$user_name" 2>&1 >/dev/null)

  local error_code=${?}

  if [[ $error_code -eq 0 ]]; then
    return 0 # 0 in Bash script means true.
  else
    if [[ $errors != *"error"*"(NoSuchEntity)"* ]]; then
      aws_cli_error_log $error_code
      errecho "Error calling iam get-user $errors"
    fi

    return 1 # 1 in Bash script means false.
  fi
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考GetUser中的。

列出用户的访问密钥

以下代码示例演示了如何列出用户的 IAM 访问密钥。

> **Warning**
>
> 为了避免安全风险，在开发专用软件或处理真实数据时，请勿使用 IAM 用户进行身份验证，而是使用与身份提供商的联合身份验证，例如 AWS IAM Identity Center。

AWS CLI 及 Bash 脚本

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
###############################################################################
# function errecho
#
# This function outputs everything sent to it to STDERR (standard error output).
###############################################################################
function errecho() {
  printf "%s\n" "$*" 1>&2
}

###############################################################################
# function iam_list_access_keys
#
# This function lists the access keys for the specified user.
#
# Parameters:
#       -u user_name -- The name of the IAM user.
#
# Returns:
#       access_key_ids
#     And:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
###############################################################################
function iam_list_access_keys() {
```

```
# bashsupport disable=BP5008
function usage() {
  echo "function iam_list_access_keys"
  echo "Lists the AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) access key IDs for the
specified user."
  echo "  -u user_name   The name of the IAM user."
  echo ""
}

local user_name response
local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.
# Retrieve the calling parameters.
while getopts "u:h" option; do
  case "${option}" in
    u) user_name="${OPTARG}" ;;
    h)
      usage
      return 0
      ;;
    \?)
      echo "Invalid parameter"
      usage
      return 1
      ;;
  esac
done
export OPTIND=1

if [[ -z "$user_name" ]]; then
  errecho "ERROR: You must provide a username with the -u parameter."
  usage
  return 1
fi

response=$(aws iam list-access-keys \
  --user-name "$user_name" \
  --output text \
  --query 'AccessKeyMetadata[].AccessKeyId')

local error_code=${?}

if [[ $error_code -ne 0 ]]; then
  aws_cli_error_log $error_code
```

```
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports list-access-keys operation failed.$response"
    return 1
  fi

  echo "$response"

  return 0
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考ListAccessKeys中的。

列出用户

以下代码示例演示了如何列出 IAM 用户。

> **Warning**
> 为了避免安全风险，在开发专用软件或处理真实数据时，请勿使用 IAM 用户进行身份验证，而是使用与身份提供商的联合身份验证，例如 AWS IAM Identity Center。

AWS CLI 及 Bash 脚本

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
###############################################################################
# function errecho
#
# This function outputs everything sent to it to STDERR (standard error output).
###############################################################################
function errecho() {
  printf "%s\n" "$*" 1>&2
}

###############################################################################
# function iam_list_users
```

```
#
# List the IAM users in the account.
#
# Returns:
#       The list of users names
#    And:
#       0 - If the user already exists.
#       1 - If the user doesn't exist.
###############################################################################
function iam_list_users() {
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.
  local error_code
  # bashsupport disable=BP5008
  function usage() {
    echo "function iam_list_users"
    echo "Lists the AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) user in the account."
    echo ""
  }

  # Retrieve the calling parameters.
  while getopts "h" option; do
    case "${option}" in
      h)
        usage
        return 0
        ;;
      \?)
        echo "Invalid parameter"
        usage
        return 1
        ;;
    esac
  done
  export OPTIND=1

  local response

  response=$(aws iam list-users \
    --output text \
    --query "Users[].UserName")
  error_code=${?}

  if [[ $error_code -ne 0 ]]; then
    aws_cli_error_log $error_code
```

```
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports list-users operation failed.$response"
    return 1
  fi

  echo "$response"

  return 0
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考ListUsers中的。

场景

创建用户并代入角色

以下代码示例演示了如何创建用户并代入角色。

> **Warning**
> 为了避免安全风险，在开发专用软件或处理真实数据时，请勿使用 IAM 用户进行身份验证，而是使用与身份提供商的联合身份验证，例如 AWS IAM Identity Center。

- 创建没有权限的用户。
- 创建授予列出账户的 Amazon S3 存储桶的权限的角色
- 添加策略以允许用户代入该角色。
- 代入角色并使用临时凭证列出 S3 存储桶，然后清除资源。

AWS CLI 及 Bash 脚本

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
###############################################################################
# function iam_create_user_assume_role
```

```
#
# Scenario to create an IAM user, create an IAM role, and apply the role to the
 user.
#
#     "IAM access" permissions are needed to run this code.
#     "STS assume role" permissions are needed to run this code. (Note: It might be
 necessary to
#           create a custom policy).
#
# Returns:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If an error occurred.
##############################################################################
function iam_create_user_assume_role() {
  {
    if [ "$IAM_OPERATIONS_SOURCED" != "True" ]; then

      source ./iam_operations.sh
    fi
  }

  echo_repeat "*" 88
  echo "Welcome to the IAM create user and assume role demo."
  echo
  echo "This demo will create an IAM user, create an IAM role, and apply the role to
 the user."
  echo_repeat "*" 88
  echo

  echo -n "Enter a name for a new IAM user: "
  get_input
  user_name=$get_input_result

  local user_arn
  user_arn=$(iam_create_user -u "$user_name")

  # shellcheck disable=SC2181
  if [[ ${?} == 0 ]]; then
    echo "Created demo IAM user named $user_name"
  else
    errecho "$user_arn"
    errecho "The user failed to create. This demo will exit."
    return 1
  fi
```

```
local access_key_response
access_key_response=$(iam_create_user_access_key -u "$user_name")
# shellcheck disable=SC2181
if [[ ${?} != 0 ]]; then
  errecho "The access key failed to create. This demo will exit."
  clean_up "$user_name"
  return 1
fi

IFS=$'\t ' read -r -a access_key_values <<<"$access_key_response"
local key_name=${access_key_values[0]}
local key_secret=${access_key_values[1]}

echo "Created access key named $key_name"

echo "Wait 10 seconds for the user to be ready."
sleep 10
echo_repeat "*" 88
echo

local iam_role_name
iam_role_name=$(generate_random_name "test-role")
echo "Creating a role named $iam_role_name with user $user_name as the principal."

local assume_role_policy_document="{
  \"Version\": \"2012-10-17\",
  \"Statement\": [{
      \"Effect\": \"Allow\",
      \"Principal\": {\"AWS\": \"$user_arn\"},
      \"Action\": \"sts:AssumeRole\"
      }]
  }"

local role_arn
role_arn=$(iam_create_role -n "$iam_role_name" -p "$assume_role_policy_document")

# shellcheck disable=SC2181
if [ ${?} == 0 ]; then
  echo "Created IAM role named $iam_role_name"
else
  errecho "The role failed to create. This demo will exit."
  clean_up "$user_name" "$key_name"
  return 1
```

```
  fi

  local policy_name
  policy_name=$(generate_random_name "test-policy")
  local policy_document="{
                \"Version\": \"2012-10-17\",
                \"Statement\": [{
                    \"Effect\": \"Allow\",
                    \"Action\": \"s3:ListAllMyBuckets\",
                    \"Resource\": \"arn:aws:s3:::*\"}]}"

  local policy_arn
  policy_arn=$(iam_create_policy -n "$policy_name" -p "$policy_document")
  # shellcheck disable=SC2181
  if [[ ${?} == 0 ]]; then
    echo "Created  IAM policy named $policy_name"
  else
    errecho "The policy failed to create."
    clean_up "$user_name" "$key_name" "$iam_role_name"
    return 1
  fi

  if (iam_attach_role_policy -n "$iam_role_name" -p "$policy_arn"); then
    echo "Attached policy $policy_arn to role $iam_role_name"
  else
    errecho "The policy failed to attach."
    clean_up "$user_name" "$key_name" "$iam_role_name" "$policy_arn"
    return 1
  fi

  local assume_role_policy_document="{
                \"Version\": \"2012-10-17\",
                \"Statement\": [{
                    \"Effect\": \"Allow\",
                    \"Action\": \"sts:AssumeRole\",
                    \"Resource\": \"$role_arn\"}]}"

  local assume_role_policy_name
  assume_role_policy_name=$(generate_random_name "test-assume-role-")

  # shellcheck disable=SC2181
  local assume_role_policy_arn
  assume_role_policy_arn=$(iam_create_policy -n "$assume_role_policy_name" -p
"$assume_role_policy_document")
```

```
 # shellcheck disable=SC2181
 if [ ${?} == 0 ]; then
   echo "Created  IAM policy named $assume_role_policy_name for sts assume role"
 else
   errecho "The policy failed to create."
   clean_up "$user_name" "$key_name" "$iam_role_name" "$policy_arn" "$policy_arn"
   return 1
 fi

 echo "Wait 10 seconds to give AWS time to propagate these new resources and
connections."
 sleep 10
 echo_repeat "*" 88
 echo

 echo "Try to list buckets without the new user assuming the role."
 echo_repeat "*" 88
 echo

 # Set the environment variables for the created user.
 # bashsupport disable=BP2001
 export AWS_ACCESS_KEY_ID=$key_name
 # bashsupport disable=BP2001
 export AWS_SECRET_ACCESS_KEY=$key_secret

 local buckets
 buckets=$(s3_list_buckets)

 # shellcheck disable=SC2181
 if [ ${?} == 0 ]; then
   local bucket_count
   bucket_count=$(echo "$buckets" | wc -w | xargs)
   echo "There are $bucket_count buckets in the account. This should not have
happened."
 else
   errecho "Because the role with permissions has not been assumed, listing buckets
failed."
 fi

 echo
 echo_repeat "*" 88
 echo "Now assume the role $iam_role_name and list the buckets."
 echo_repeat "*" 88
 echo
```

```
  local credentials

  credentials=$(sts_assume_role -r "$role_arn" -n "AssumeRoleDemoSession")
  # shellcheck disable=SC2181
  if [ ${?} == 0 ]; then
    echo "Assumed role $iam_role_name"
  else
    errecho "Failed to assume role."
    export AWS_ACCESS_KEY_ID=""
    export AWS_SECRET_ACCESS_KEY=""
    clean_up "$user_name" "$key_name" "$iam_role_name" "$policy_arn" "$policy_arn"
"$assume_role_policy_arn"
    return 1
  fi

  IFS=$'\t ' read -r -a credentials <<<"$credentials"

  export AWS_ACCESS_KEY_ID=${credentials[0]}
  export AWS_SECRET_ACCESS_KEY=${credentials[1]}
  # bashsupport disable=BP2001
  export AWS_SESSION_TOKEN=${credentials[2]}

  buckets=$(s3_list_buckets)

  # shellcheck disable=SC2181
  if [ ${?} == 0 ]; then
    local bucket_count
    bucket_count=$(echo "$buckets" | wc -w | xargs)
    echo "There are $bucket_count buckets in the account. Listing buckets succeeded
because of "
    echo "the assumed role."
  else
    errecho "Failed to list buckets. This should not happen."
    export AWS_ACCESS_KEY_ID=""
    export AWS_SECRET_ACCESS_KEY=""
    export AWS_SESSION_TOKEN=""
    clean_up "$user_name" "$key_name" "$iam_role_name" "$policy_arn" "$policy_arn"
"$assume_role_policy_arn"
    return 1
  fi

  local result=0
  export AWS_ACCESS_KEY_ID=""
```

```
  export AWS_SECRET_ACCESS_KEY=""

  echo
  echo_repeat "*" 88
  echo "The created resources will now be deleted."
  echo_repeat "*" 88
  echo

  clean_up "$user_name" "$key_name" "$iam_role_name" "$policy_arn" "$policy_arn"
 "$assume_role_policy_arn"

  # shellcheck disable=SC2181
  if [[ ${?} -ne 0 ]]; then
    result=1
  fi

  return $result
}
```

本场景中使用的 IAM 函数。

```
###############################################################################
# function iam_user_exists
#
# This function checks to see if the specified AWS Identity and Access Management
 (IAM) user already exists.
#
# Parameters:
#       $1 - The name of the IAM user to check.
#
# Returns:
#       0 - If the user already exists.
#       1 - If the user doesn't exist.
###############################################################################
function iam_user_exists() {
  local user_name
  user_name=$1

  # Check whether the IAM user already exists.
  # We suppress all output - we're interested only in the return code.

  local errors
```

```
  errors=$(aws iam get-user \
    --user-name "$user_name" 2>&1 >/dev/null)

  local error_code=${?}

  if [[ $error_code -eq 0 ]]; then
    return 0 # 0 in Bash script means true.
  else
    if [[ $errors != *"error"*"(NoSuchEntity)"* ]]; then
      aws_cli_error_log $error_code
      errecho "Error calling iam get-user $errors"
    fi

    return 1 # 1 in Bash script means false.
  fi
}

###############################################################################
# function iam_create_user
#
# This function creates the specified IAM user, unless
# it already exists.
#
# Parameters:
#       -u user_name  -- The name of the user to create.
#
# Returns:
#       The ARN of the user.
#     And:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
###############################################################################
function iam_create_user() {
  local user_name response
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.

  # bashsupport disable=BP5008
  function usage() {
    echo "function iam_create_user"
    echo "Creates an WS Identity and Access Management (IAM) user. You must supply a
 username:"
    echo "  -u user_name    The name of the user. It must be unique within the
 account."
    echo ""
```

```
}

# Retrieve the calling parameters.
while getopts "u:h" option; do
  case "${option}" in
    u) user_name="${OPTARG}" ;;
    h)
      usage
      return 0
      ;;
    \?)
      echo "Invalid parameter"
      usage
      return 1
      ;;
  esac
done
export OPTIND=1

if [[ -z "$user_name" ]]; then
  errecho "ERROR: You must provide a username with the -u parameter."
  usage
  return 1
fi

iecho "Parameters:\n"
iecho "    User name:   $user_name"
iecho ""

# If the user already exists, we don't want to try to create it.
if (iam_user_exists "$user_name"); then
  errecho "ERROR: A user with that name already exists in the account."
  return 1
fi

response=$(aws iam create-user --user-name "$user_name" \
  --output text \
  --query 'User.Arn')

local error_code=${?}

if [[ $error_code -ne 0 ]]; then
  aws_cli_error_log $error_code
  errecho "ERROR: AWS reports create-user operation failed.$response"
```

```
    return 1
  fi

  echo "$response"

  return 0
}

###############################################################################
# function iam_create_user_access_key
#
# This function creates an IAM access key for the specified user.
#
# Parameters:
#       -u user_name -- The name of the IAM user.
#       [-f file_name] -- The optional file name for the access key output.
#
# Returns:
#       [access_key_id access_key_secret]
#     And:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
###############################################################################
function iam_create_user_access_key() {
  local user_name file_name response
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.

  # bashsupport disable=BP5008
  function usage() {
    echo "function iam_create_user_access_key"
    echo "Creates an AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) key pair."
    echo "  -u user_name   The name of the IAM user."
    echo "  [-f file_name]   Optional file name for the access key output."
    echo ""
  }

  # Retrieve the calling parameters.
  while getopts "u:f:h" option; do
    case "${option}" in
      u) user_name="${OPTARG}" ;;
      f) file_name="${OPTARG}" ;;
      h)
        usage
        return 0
```

```
        ;;
      \?)
        echo "Invalid parameter"
        usage
        return 1
        ;;
    esac
  done
  export OPTIND=1

  if [[ -z "$user_name" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a username with the -u parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  response=$(aws iam create-access-key \
    --user-name "$user_name" \
    --output text)

  local error_code=${?}

  if [[ $error_code -ne 0 ]]; then
    aws_cli_error_log $error_code
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports create-access-key operation failed.$response"
    return 1
  fi

  if [[ -n "$file_name" ]]; then
    echo "$response" >"$file_name"
  fi

  local key_id key_secret
  # shellcheck disable=SC2086
  key_id=$(echo $response | cut -f 2 -d ' ')
  # shellcheck disable=SC2086
  key_secret=$(echo $response | cut -f 4 -d ' ')

  echo "$key_id $key_secret"

  return 0
}

###############################################################################
```

```
# function iam_create_role
#
# This function creates an IAM role.
#
# Parameters:
#       -n role_name -- The name of the IAM role.
#       -p policy_json -- The assume role policy document.
#
# Returns:
#       The ARN of the role.
#     And:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
###############################################################################
function iam_create_role() {
  local role_name policy_document response
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.

  # bashsupport disable=BP5008
  function usage() {
    echo "function iam_create_user_access_key"
    echo "Creates an AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) role."
    echo "  -n role_name   The name of the IAM role."
    echo "  -p policy_json -- The assume role policy document."
    echo ""
  }

  # Retrieve the calling parameters.
  while getopts "n:p:h" option; do
    case "${option}" in
      n) role_name="${OPTARG}" ;;
      p) policy_document="${OPTARG}" ;;
      h)
        usage
        return 0
        ;;
      \?)
        echo "Invalid parameter"
        usage
        return 1
        ;;
    esac
  done
  export OPTIND=1
```

```
  if [[ -z "$role_name" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a role name with the -n parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  if [[ -z "$policy_document" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a policy document with the -p parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  response=$(aws iam create-role \
    --role-name "$role_name" \
    --assume-role-policy-document "$policy_document" \
    --output text \
    --query Role.Arn)

  local error_code=${?}

  if [[ $error_code -ne 0 ]]; then
    aws_cli_error_log $error_code
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports create-role operation failed.\n$response"
    return 1
  fi

  echo "$response"

  return 0
}

###############################################################################
# function iam_create_policy
#
# This function creates an IAM policy.
#
# Parameters:
#       -n policy_name -- The name of the IAM policy.
#       -p policy_json -- The policy document.
#
# Returns:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
```

```
###############################################################################
function iam_create_policy() {
  local policy_name policy_document response
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.

  # bashsupport disable=BP5008
  function usage() {
    echo "function iam_create_policy"
    echo "Creates an AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) policy."
    echo "  -n policy_name   The name of the IAM policy."
    echo "  -p policy_json -- The policy document."
    echo ""
  }

  # Retrieve the calling parameters.
  while getopts "n:p:h" option; do
    case "${option}" in
      n) policy_name="${OPTARG}" ;;
      p) policy_document="${OPTARG}" ;;
      h)
        usage
        return 0
        ;;
      \?)
        echo "Invalid parameter"
        usage
        return 1
        ;;
    esac
  done
  export OPTIND=1

  if [[ -z "$policy_name" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a policy name with the -n parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  if [[ -z "$policy_document" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a policy document with the -p parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi
```

```
  response=$(aws iam create-policy \
    --policy-name "$policy_name" \
    --policy-document "$policy_document" \
    --output text \
    --query Policy.Arn)

  local error_code=${?}

  if [[ $error_code -ne 0 ]]; then
    aws_cli_error_log $error_code
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports create-policy operation failed.\n$response"
    return 1
  fi

  echo "$response"
}

###############################################################################
# function iam_attach_role_policy
#
# This function attaches an IAM policy to a tole.
#
# Parameters:
#       -n role_name -- The name of the IAM role.
#       -p policy_ARN -- The IAM policy document ARN..
#
# Returns:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
###############################################################################
function iam_attach_role_policy() {
  local role_name policy_arn response
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.

  # bashsupport disable=BP5008
  function usage() {
    echo "function iam_attach_role_policy"
    echo "Attaches an AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) policy to an IAM
 role."
    echo "  -n role_name   The name of the IAM role."
    echo "  -p policy_ARN -- The IAM policy document ARN."
    echo ""
  }
```

```
# Retrieve the calling parameters.
while getopts "n:p:h" option; do
  case "${option}" in
    n) role_name="${OPTARG}" ;;
    p) policy_arn="${OPTARG}" ;;
    h)
      usage
      return 0
      ;;
    \?)
      echo "Invalid parameter"
      usage
      return 1
      ;;
  esac
done
export OPTIND=1

if [[ -z "$role_name" ]]; then
  errecho "ERROR: You must provide a role name with the -n parameter."
  usage
  return 1
fi

if [[ -z "$policy_arn" ]]; then
  errecho "ERROR: You must provide a policy ARN with the -p parameter."
  usage
  return 1
fi

response=$(aws iam attach-role-policy \
  --role-name "$role_name" \
  --policy-arn "$policy_arn")

local error_code=${?}

if [[ $error_code -ne 0 ]]; then
  aws_cli_error_log $error_code
  errecho "ERROR: AWS reports attach-role-policy operation failed.\n$response"
  return 1
fi

echo "$response"
```

```
  return 0
}

##############################################################################
# function iam_detach_role_policy
#
# This function detaches an IAM policy to a tole.
#
# Parameters:
#       -n role_name -- The name of the IAM role.
#       -p policy_ARN -- The IAM policy document ARN..
#
# Returns:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
##############################################################################
function iam_detach_role_policy() {
  local role_name policy_arn response
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.

  # bashsupport disable=BP5008
  function usage() {
    echo "function iam_detach_role_policy"
    echo "Detaches an AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) policy to an IAM
 role."
    echo "  -n role_name   The name of the IAM role."
    echo "  -p policy_ARN -- The IAM policy document ARN."
    echo ""
  }

  # Retrieve the calling parameters.
  while getopts "n:p:h" option; do
    case "${option}" in
      n) role_name="${OPTARG}" ;;
      p) policy_arn="${OPTARG}" ;;
      h)
        usage
        return 0
        ;;
      \?)
        echo "Invalid parameter"
        usage
        return 1
        ;;
```

```
    esac
  done
  export OPTIND=1

  if [[ -z "$role_name" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a role name with the -n parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  if [[ -z "$policy_arn" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a policy ARN with the -p parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  response=$(aws iam detach-role-policy \
    --role-name "$role_name" \
    --policy-arn "$policy_arn")

  local error_code=${?}

  if [[ $error_code -ne 0 ]]; then
    aws_cli_error_log $error_code
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports detach-role-policy operation failed.\n$response"
    return 1
  fi

  echo "$response"

  return 0
}

###############################################################################
# function iam_delete_policy
#
# This function deletes an IAM policy.
#
# Parameters:
#       -n policy_arn -- The name of the IAM policy arn.
#
# Returns:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
```

```
###############################################################################
function iam_delete_policy() {
  local policy_arn response
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.

  # bashsupport disable=BP5008
  function usage() {
    echo "function iam_delete_policy"
    echo "Deletes an WS Identity and Access Management (IAM) policy"
    echo "  -n policy_arn -- The name of the IAM policy arn."
    echo ""
  }

  # Retrieve the calling parameters.
  while getopts "n:h" option; do
    case "${option}" in
      n) policy_arn="${OPTARG}" ;;
      h)
        usage
        return 0
        ;;
      \?)
        echo "Invalid parameter"
        usage
        return 1
        ;;
    esac
  done
  export OPTIND=1

  if [[ -z "$policy_arn" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a policy arn with the -n parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  iecho "Parameters:\n"
  iecho "    Policy arn:  $policy_arn"
  iecho ""

  response=$(aws iam delete-policy \
    --policy-arn "$policy_arn")

  local error_code=${?}
```

```
  if [[ $error_code -ne 0 ]]; then
    aws_cli_error_log $error_code
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports delete-policy operation failed.\n$response"
    return 1
  fi

  iecho "delete-policy response:$response"
  iecho

  return 0
}

###############################################################################
# function iam_delete_role
#
# This function deletes an IAM role.
#
# Parameters:
#       -n role_name -- The name of the IAM role.
#
# Returns:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
###############################################################################
function iam_delete_role() {
  local role_name response
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.

  # bashsupport disable=BP5008
  function usage() {
    echo "function iam_delete_role"
    echo "Deletes an WS Identity and Access Management (IAM) role"
    echo "  -n role_name -- The name of the IAM role."
    echo ""
  }

  # Retrieve the calling parameters.
  while getopts "n:h" option; do
    case "${option}" in
      n) role_name="${OPTARG}" ;;
      h)
        usage
        return 0
```

```
        ;;
      \?)
        echo "Invalid parameter"
        usage
        return 1
        ;;
    esac
  done
  export OPTIND=1

  echo "role_name:$role_name"
  if [[ -z "$role_name" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a role name with the -n parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  iecho "Parameters:\n"
  iecho "    Role name:  $role_name"
  iecho ""

  response=$(aws iam delete-role \
    --role-name "$role_name")

  local error_code=${?}

  if [[ $error_code -ne 0 ]]; then
    aws_cli_error_log $error_code
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports delete-role operation failed.\n$response"
    return 1
  fi

  iecho "delete-role response:$response"
  iecho

  return 0
}

###############################################################################
# function iam_delete_access_key
#
# This function deletes an IAM access key for the specified IAM user.
#
# Parameters:
```

```
#       -u user_name  -- The name of the user.
#       -k access_key -- The access key to delete.
#
# Returns:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
##############################################################################
function iam_delete_access_key() {
  local user_name access_key response
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.

  # bashsupport disable=BP5008
  function usage() {
    echo "function iam_delete_access_key"
    echo "Deletes an WS Identity and Access Management (IAM) access key for the
 specified IAM user"
    echo "  -u user_name    The name of the user."
    echo "  -k access_key   The access key to delete."
    echo ""
  }

  # Retrieve the calling parameters.
  while getopts "u:k:h" option; do
    case "${option}" in
      u) user_name="${OPTARG}" ;;
      k) access_key="${OPTARG}" ;;
      h)
        usage
        return 0
        ;;
      \?)
        echo "Invalid parameter"
        usage
        return 1
        ;;
    esac
  done
  export OPTIND=1

  if [[ -z "$user_name" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a username with the -u parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi
```

```
  if [[ -z "$access_key" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide an access key with the -k parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  iecho "Parameters:\n"
  iecho "    Username:   $user_name"
  iecho "    Access key:   $access_key"
  iecho ""

  response=$(aws iam delete-access-key \
    --user-name "$user_name" \
    --access-key-id "$access_key")

  local error_code=${?}

  if [[ $error_code -ne 0 ]]; then
    aws_cli_error_log $error_code
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports delete-access-key operation failed.\n$response"
    return 1
  fi

  iecho "delete-access-key response:$response"
  iecho

  return 0
}

###############################################################################
# function iam_delete_user
#
# This function deletes the specified IAM user.
#
# Parameters:
#       -u user_name  -- The name of the user to create.
#
# Returns:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
###############################################################################
function iam_delete_user() {
  local user_name response
```

```
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.

  # bashsupport disable=BP5008
  function usage() {
    echo "function iam_delete_user"
    echo "Deletes an WS Identity and Access Management (IAM) user. You must supply a
 username:"
    echo "  -u user_name    The name of the user."
    echo ""
  }

  # Retrieve the calling parameters.
  while getopts "u:h" option; do
    case "${option}" in
      u) user_name="${OPTARG}" ;;
      h)
        usage
        return 0
        ;;
      \?)
        echo "Invalid parameter"
        usage
        return 1
        ;;
    esac
  done
  export OPTIND=1

  if [[ -z "$user_name" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a username with the -u parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  iecho "Parameters:\n"
  iecho "    User name:   $user_name"
  iecho ""

  # If the user does not exist, we don't want to try to delete it.
  if (! iam_user_exists "$user_name"); then
    errecho "ERROR: A user with that name does not exist in the account."
    return 1
  fi
```

```
  response=$(aws iam delete-user \
    --user-name "$user_name")

  local error_code=${?}

  if [[ $error_code -ne 0 ]]; then
    aws_cli_error_log $error_code
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports delete-user operation failed.$response"
    return 1
  fi

  iecho "delete-user response:$response"
  iecho

  return 0
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS CLI 命令参考》中的以下主题。
  - AttachRolePolicy
  - CreateAccessKey
  - CreatePolicy
  - CreateRole
  - CreateUser
  - DeleteAccessKey
  - DeletePolicy
  - DeleteRole
  - DeleteUser
  - DeleteUserPolicy
  - DetachRolePolicy
  - PutUserPolicy

将 AWS CLI 与 Bash 脚本结合使用的 Amazon S3 示例

以下代码示例演示如何通过 Amazon S3 将 AWS Command Line Interface 与 Bash 脚本结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作
- 场景

操作

复制对象到不同存储桶

以下代码示例显示如何将 S3 对象从一个桶复制到另一个桶。

AWS CLI 及 Bash 脚本

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
###############################################################################
# function errecho
#
# This function outputs everything sent to it to STDERR (standard error output).
###############################################################################
function errecho() {
  printf "%s\n" "$*" 1>&2
}

###############################################################################
# function copy_item_in_bucket
#
# This function creates a copy of the specified file in the same bucket.
#
# Parameters:
```

```
#       $1 - The name of the bucket to copy the file from and to.
#       $2 - The key of the source file to copy.
#       $3 - The key of the destination file.
#
# Returns:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
###############################################################################
function copy_item_in_bucket() {
  local bucket_name=$1
  local source_key=$2
  local destination_key=$3
  local response

  response=$(aws s3api copy-object \
    --bucket "$bucket_name" \
    --copy-source "$bucket_name/$source_key" \
    --key "$destination_key")

  # shellcheck disable=SC2181
  if [[ $? -ne 0 ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR:  AWS reports s3api copy-object operation failed.\n$response"
    return 1
  fi
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考CopyObject中的。

创建存储桶

以下代码示例显示如何创建 S3 桶。

AWS CLI 及 Bash 脚本

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
###############################################################################
```

```
# function iecho
#
# This function enables the script to display the specified text only if
# the global variable $VERBOSE is set to true.
###############################################################################
function iecho() {
  if [[ $VERBOSE == true ]]; then
    echo "$@"
  fi
}

###############################################################################
# function errecho
#
# This function outputs everything sent to it to STDERR (standard error output).
###############################################################################
function errecho() {
  printf "%s\n" "$*" 1>&2
}

###############################################################################
# function create-bucket
#
# This function creates the specified bucket in the specified AWS Region, unless
# it already exists.
#
# Parameters:
#       -b bucket_name  -- The name of the bucket to create.
#       -r region_code  -- The code for an AWS Region in which to
#                          create the bucket.
#
# Returns:
#       The URL of the bucket that was created.
#     And:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
###############################################################################
function create_bucket() {
  local bucket_name region_code response
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.

  # bashsupport disable=BP5008
  function usage() {
    echo "function create_bucket"
```

```
    echo "Creates an Amazon S3 bucket. You must supply a bucket name:"
    echo "  -b bucket_name    The name of the bucket. It must be globally unique."
    echo "  [-r region_code]    The code for an AWS Region in which the bucket is
 created."
    echo ""
  }

  # Retrieve the calling parameters.
  while getopts "b:r:h" option; do
    case "${option}" in
      b) bucket_name="${OPTARG}" ;;
      r) region_code="${OPTARG}" ;;
      h)
        usage
        return 0
        ;;
      \?)
        echo "Invalid parameter"
        usage
        return 1
        ;;
    esac
  done

  if [[ -z "$bucket_name" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a bucket name with the -b parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  local bucket_config_arg
  # A location constraint for "us-east-1" returns an error.
  if [[ -n "$region_code" ]] && [[ "$region_code" != "us-east-1" ]]; then
    bucket_config_arg="--create-bucket-configuration LocationConstraint=
$region_code"
  fi

  iecho "Parameters:\n"
  iecho "    Bucket name:   $bucket_name"
  iecho "    Region code:   $region_code"
  iecho ""

  # If the bucket already exists, we don't want to try to create it.
  if (bucket_exists "$bucket_name"); then
```

```
    errecho "ERROR: A bucket with that name already exists. Try again."
    return 1
  fi

  # shellcheck disable=SC2086
  response=$(aws s3api create-bucket \
    --bucket "$bucket_name" \
    $bucket_config_arg)

  # shellcheck disable=SC2181
  if [[ ${?} -ne 0 ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports create-bucket operation failed.\n$response"
    return 1
  fi
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考CreateBucket中的。

删除空存储桶

以下代码示例显示如何删除空的 S3 桶。

AWS CLI 及 Bash 脚本

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
###############################################################################
# function errecho
#
# This function outputs everything sent to it to STDERR (standard error output).
###############################################################################
function errecho() {
  printf "%s\n" "$*" 1>&2
}

###############################################################################
```

```
# function delete_bucket
#
# This function deletes the specified bucket.
#
# Parameters:
#       $1 - The name of the bucket.

# Returns:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
###############################################################################
function delete_bucket() {
  local bucket_name=$1
  local response

  response=$(aws s3api delete-bucket \
    --bucket "$bucket_name")

  # shellcheck disable=SC2181
  if [[ $? -ne 0 ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports s3api delete-bucket failed.\n$response"
    return 1
  fi
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考DeleteBucket中的。

删除对象

以下代码示例显示如何删除 S3 对象。

AWS CLI 及 Bash 脚本

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
###############################################################################
```

```
# function errecho
#
# This function outputs everything sent to it to STDERR (standard error output).
###############################################################################
function errecho() {
  printf "%s\n" "$*" 1>&2
}

###############################################################################
# function delete_item_in_bucket
#
# This function deletes the specified file from the specified bucket.
#
# Parameters:
#       $1 - The name of the bucket.
#       $2 - The key (file name) in the bucket to delete.

# Returns:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
###############################################################################
function delete_item_in_bucket() {
  local bucket_name=$1
  local key=$2
  local response

  response=$(aws s3api delete-object \
    --bucket "$bucket_name" \
    --key "$key")

  # shellcheck disable=SC2181
  if [[ $? -ne 0 ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR:  AWS reports s3api delete-object operation failed.\n$response"
    return 1
  fi
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考DeleteObject中的。

删除多个对象

以下代码示例显示如何从 S3 桶中删除多个对象。

AWS CLI 及 Bash 脚本

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
###############################################################################
# function errecho
#
# This function outputs everything sent to it to STDERR (standard error output).
###############################################################################
function errecho() {
  printf "%s\n" "$*" 1>&2
}

###############################################################################
# function delete_items_in_bucket
#
# This function deletes the specified list of keys from the specified bucket.
#
# Parameters:
#       $1 - The name of the bucket.
#       $2 - A list of keys in the bucket to delete.

# Returns:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
###############################################################################
function delete_items_in_bucket() {
  local bucket_name=$1
  local keys=$2
  local response

  # Create the JSON for the items to delete.
  local delete_items
  delete_items="{\"Objects\":["
  for key in $keys; do
    delete_items="$delete_items{\"Key\": \"$key\"},"
  done
  delete_items=${delete_items%?} # Remove the final comma.
```

```
  delete_items="$delete_items]}"

  response=$(aws s3api delete-objects \
    --bucket "$bucket_name" \
    --delete "$delete_items")

  # shellcheck disable=SC2181
  if [[ $? -ne 0 ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR:  AWS reports s3api delete-object operation failed.\n$response"
    return 1
  fi
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考DeleteObjects中的。

确定桶是否存在

以下代码示例显示如何确定 S3 桶是否存在。

AWS CLI 及 Bash 脚本

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
###############################################################################
# function bucket_exists
#
# This function checks to see if the specified bucket already exists.
#
# Parameters:
#       $1 - The name of the bucket to check.
#
# Returns:
#       0 - If the bucket already exists.
#       1 - If the bucket doesn't exist.
###############################################################################
function bucket_exists() {
  local bucket_name
```

```
  bucket_name=$1

  # Check whether the bucket already exists.
  # We suppress all output - we're interested only in the return code.

  if aws s3api head-bucket \
    --bucket "$bucket_name" \
    >/dev/null 2>&1; then
    return 0 # 0 in Bash script means true.
  else
    return 1 # 1 in Bash script means false.
  fi
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考HeadBucket中的。

从存储桶中获取对象

以下代码示例显示如何从 S3 桶中的对象读取数据。

AWS CLI 及 Bash 脚本

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
###############################################################################
# function errecho
#
# This function outputs everything sent to it to STDERR (standard error output).
###############################################################################
function errecho() {
  printf "%s\n" "$*" 1>&2
}

###############################################################################
# function download_object_from_bucket
#
# This function downloads an object in a bucket to a file.
```

```
#
# Parameters:
#       $1 - The name of the bucket to download the object from.
#       $2 - The path and file name to store the downloaded bucket.
#       $3 - The key (name) of the object in the bucket.
#
# Returns:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
##############################################################################
function download_object_from_bucket() {
  local bucket_name=$1
  local destination_file_name=$2
  local object_name=$3
  local response

  response=$(aws s3api get-object \
    --bucket "$bucket_name" \
    --key "$object_name" \
    "$destination_file_name")

  # shellcheck disable=SC2181
  if [[ ${?} -ne 0 ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports put-object operation failed.\n$response"
    return 1
  fi
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考GetObject中的。

列出存储桶中的对象

以下代码示例显示如何列出 S3 桶中的对象。

AWS CLI 及 Bash 脚本

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
##############################################################################
# function errecho
#
# This function outputs everything sent to it to STDERR (standard error output).
##############################################################################
function errecho() {
  printf "%s\n" "$*" 1>&2
}

##############################################################################
# function list_items_in_bucket
#
# This function displays a list of the files in the bucket with each file's
# size. The function uses the --query parameter to retrieve only the key and
# size fields from the Contents collection.
#
# Parameters:
#       $1 - The name of the bucket.
#
# Returns:
#       The list of files in text format.
#     And:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
##############################################################################
function list_items_in_bucket() {
  local bucket_name=$1
  local response

  response=$(aws s3api list-objects \
    --bucket "$bucket_name" \
    --output text \
    --query 'Contents[].{Key: Key, Size: Size}')

  # shellcheck disable=SC2181
  if [[ ${?} -eq 0 ]]; then
    echo "$response"
  else
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports s3api list-objects operation failed.\n$response"
    return 1
  fi
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅《AWS CLI命令参考》中的 ListObjectsV2。

将对象上传到存储桶

以下代码示例显示如何将对象上传到 S3 桶。

AWS CLI 及 Bash 脚本

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
###############################################################################
# function errecho
#
# This function outputs everything sent to it to STDERR (standard error output).
###############################################################################
function errecho() {
  printf "%s\n" "$*" 1>&2
}

###############################################################################
# function copy_file_to_bucket
#
# This function creates a file in the specified bucket.
#
# Parameters:
#       $1 - The name of the bucket to copy the file to.
#       $2 - The path and file name of the local file to copy to the bucket.
#       $3 - The key (name) to call the copy of the file in the bucket.
#
# Returns:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
###############################################################################
function copy_file_to_bucket() {
  local response bucket_name source_file destination_file_name
  bucket_name=$1
  source_file=$2
  destination_file_name=$3
```

```
  response=$(aws s3api put-object \
    --bucket "$bucket_name" \
    --body "$source_file" \
    --key "$destination_file_name")

  # shellcheck disable=SC2181
  if [[ ${?} -ne 0 ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports put-object operation failed.\n$response"
    return 1
  fi
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考PutObject中的。

场景

开始使用存储桶和对象

以下代码示例显示了操作流程：

- 创建存储桶并上传文件。
- 下载存储桶中的对象。
- 复制对象到存储桶中的子文件夹。
- 列出存储桶中的对象。
- 删除存储桶及其对象。

AWS CLI 及 Bash 脚本

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
###############################################################################
# function s3_getting_started
#
```

```
# This function creates, copies, and deletes S3 buckets and objects.
#
# Returns:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If an error occurred.
###############################################################################
function s3_getting_started() {
  {
    if [ "$BUCKET_OPERATIONS_SOURCED" != "True" ]; then
      cd bucket-lifecycle-operations || exit

      source ./bucket_operations.sh
      cd ..
    fi
  }

  echo_repeat "*" 88
  echo "Welcome to the Amazon S3 getting started demo."
  echo_repeat "*" 88

  local bucket_name
  bucket_name=$(generate_random_name "doc-example-bucket")

  local region_code
  region_code=$(aws configure get region)

  if create_bucket -b "$bucket_name" -r "$region_code"; then
    echo "Created demo bucket named $bucket_name"
  else
    errecho "The bucket failed to create. This demo will exit."
    return 1
  fi

  local file_name
  while [ -z "$file_name" ]; do
    echo -n "Enter a file you want to upload to your bucket: "
    get_input
    file_name=$get_input_result

    if [ ! -f "$file_name" ]; then
      echo "Could not find file $file_name. Are you sure it exists?"
      file_name=""
    fi
  done
```

```
  local key
  key="$(basename "$file_name")"

  local result=0
  if copy_file_to_bucket "$bucket_name" "$file_name" "$key"; then
    echo "Uploaded file $file_name into bucket $bucket_name with key $key."
  else
    result=1
  fi

  local destination_file
  destination_file="$file_name.download"
  if yes_no_input "Would you like to download $key to the file $destination_file?
 (y/n) "; then
    if download_object_from_bucket "$bucket_name" "$destination_file" "$key"; then
      echo "Downloaded $key in the bucket $bucket_name to the file
 $destination_file."
    else
      result=1
    fi
  fi

  if yes_no_input "Would you like to copy $key a new object key in your bucket? (y/
n) "; then
    local to_key
    to_key="demo/$key"
    if copy_item_in_bucket "$bucket_name" "$key" "$to_key"; then
      echo "Copied $key in the bucket $bucket_name to the  $to_key."
    else
      result=1
    fi
  fi

  local bucket_items
  bucket_items=$(list_items_in_bucket "$bucket_name")

  # shellcheck disable=SC2181
  if [[ $? -ne 0 ]]; then
    result=1
  fi

  echo "Your bucket contains the following items."
  echo -e "Name\t\tSize"
```

```
  echo "$bucket_items"

  if yes_no_input "Delete the bucket, $bucket_name, as well as the objects in it?
 (y/n) "; then
    bucket_items=$(echo "$bucket_items" | cut -f 1)

    if delete_items_in_bucket "$bucket_name" "$bucket_items"; then
      echo "The following items were deleted from the bucket $bucket_name"
      echo "$bucket_items"
    else
      result=1
    fi

    if delete_bucket "$bucket_name"; then
      echo "Deleted the bucket $bucket_name"
    else
      result=1
    fi
  fi

  return $result
}
```

本场景中使用的 Amazon S3 函数。

```
###############################################################################
# function create-bucket
#
# This function creates the specified bucket in the specified AWS Region, unless
# it already exists.
#
# Parameters:
#       -b bucket_name  -- The name of the bucket to create.
#       -r region_code  -- The code for an AWS Region in which to
#                          create the bucket.
#
# Returns:
#       The URL of the bucket that was created.
#     And:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
###############################################################################
```

```
function create_bucket() {
  local bucket_name region_code response
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.

  # bashsupport disable=BP5008
  function usage() {
    echo "function create_bucket"
    echo "Creates an Amazon S3 bucket. You must supply a bucket name:"
    echo "  -b bucket_name    The name of the bucket. It must be globally unique."
    echo "  [-r region_code]    The code for an AWS Region in which the bucket is
 created."
    echo ""
  }

  # Retrieve the calling parameters.
  while getopts "b:r:h" option; do
    case "${option}" in
      b) bucket_name="${OPTARG}" ;;
      r) region_code="${OPTARG}" ;;
      h)
        usage
        return 0
        ;;
      \?)
        echo "Invalid parameter"
        usage
        return 1
        ;;
    esac
  done

  if [[ -z "$bucket_name" ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: You must provide a bucket name with the -b parameter."
    usage
    return 1
  fi

  local bucket_config_arg
  # A location constraint for "us-east-1" returns an error.
  if [[ -n "$region_code" ]] && [[ "$region_code" != "us-east-1" ]]; then
    bucket_config_arg="--create-bucket-configuration LocationConstraint=
$region_code"
  fi
```

```
  iecho "Parameters:\n"
  iecho "    Bucket name:   $bucket_name"
  iecho "    Region code:   $region_code"
  iecho ""

  # If the bucket already exists, we don't want to try to create it.
  if (bucket_exists "$bucket_name"); then
    errecho "ERROR: A bucket with that name already exists. Try again."
    return 1
  fi

  # shellcheck disable=SC2086
  response=$(aws s3api create-bucket \
    --bucket "$bucket_name" \
    $bucket_config_arg)

  # shellcheck disable=SC2181
  if [[ ${?} -ne 0 ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports create-bucket operation failed.\n$response"
    return 1
  fi
}

###############################################################################
# function copy_file_to_bucket
#
# This function creates a file in the specified bucket.
#
# Parameters:
#       $1 - The name of the bucket to copy the file to.
#       $2 - The path and file name of the local file to copy to the bucket.
#       $3 - The key (name) to call the copy of the file in the bucket.
#
# Returns:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
###############################################################################
function copy_file_to_bucket() {
  local response bucket_name source_file destination_file_name
  bucket_name=$1
  source_file=$2
  destination_file_name=$3

  response=$(aws s3api put-object \
```

```
    --bucket "$bucket_name" \
    --body "$source_file" \
    --key "$destination_file_name")

  # shellcheck disable=SC2181
  if [[ ${?} -ne 0 ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports put-object operation failed.\n$response"
    return 1
  fi
}

################################################################################
# function download_object_from_bucket
#
# This function downloads an object in a bucket to a file.
#
# Parameters:
#       $1 - The name of the bucket to download the object from.
#       $2 - The path and file name to store the downloaded bucket.
#       $3 - The key (name) of the object in the bucket.
#
# Returns:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
################################################################################
function download_object_from_bucket() {
  local bucket_name=$1
  local destination_file_name=$2
  local object_name=$3
  local response

  response=$(aws s3api get-object \
    --bucket "$bucket_name" \
    --key "$object_name" \
    "$destination_file_name")

  # shellcheck disable=SC2181
  if [[ ${?} -ne 0 ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports put-object operation failed.\n$response"
    return 1
  fi
}

################################################################################
```

```
# function copy_item_in_bucket
#
# This function creates a copy of the specified file in the same bucket.
#
# Parameters:
#       $1 - The name of the bucket to copy the file from and to.
#       $2 - The key of the source file to copy.
#       $3 - The key of the destination file.
#
# Returns:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
###############################################################################
function copy_item_in_bucket() {
  local bucket_name=$1
  local source_key=$2
  local destination_key=$3
  local response

  response=$(aws s3api copy-object \
    --bucket "$bucket_name" \
    --copy-source "$bucket_name/$source_key" \
    --key "$destination_key")

  # shellcheck disable=SC2181
  if [[ $? -ne 0 ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR:  AWS reports s3api copy-object operation failed.\n$response"
    return 1
  fi
}

###############################################################################
# function list_items_in_bucket
#
# This function displays a list of the files in the bucket with each file's
# size. The function uses the --query parameter to retrieve only the key and
# size fields from the Contents collection.
#
# Parameters:
#       $1 - The name of the bucket.
#
# Returns:
#       The list of files in text format.
#     And:
```

```
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
##############################################################################
function list_items_in_bucket() {
  local bucket_name=$1
  local response

  response=$(aws s3api list-objects \
    --bucket "$bucket_name" \
    --output text \
    --query 'Contents[].{Key: Key, Size: Size}')

  # shellcheck disable=SC2181
  if [[ ${?} -eq 0 ]]; then
    echo "$response"
  else
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports s3api list-objects operation failed.\n$response"
    return 1
  fi
}

##############################################################################
# function delete_items_in_bucket
#
# This function deletes the specified list of keys from the specified bucket.
#
# Parameters:
#       $1 - The name of the bucket.
#       $2 - A list of keys in the bucket to delete.

# Returns:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
##############################################################################
function delete_items_in_bucket() {
  local bucket_name=$1
  local keys=$2
  local response

  # Create the JSON for the items to delete.
  local delete_items
  delete_items="{\"Objects\":["
  for key in $keys; do
    delete_items="$delete_items{\"Key\": \"$key\"},"
```

```
  done
  delete_items=${delete_items%?} # Remove the final comma.
  delete_items="$delete_items]}"

  response=$(aws s3api delete-objects \
    --bucket "$bucket_name" \
    --delete "$delete_items")

  # shellcheck disable=SC2181
  if [[ $? -ne 0 ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR:  AWS reports s3api delete-object operation failed.\n$response"
    return 1
  fi
}

###############################################################################
# function delete_bucket
#
# This function deletes the specified bucket.
#
# Parameters:
#       $1 - The name of the bucket.

# Returns:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If it fails.
###############################################################################
function delete_bucket() {
  local bucket_name=$1
  local response

  response=$(aws s3api delete-bucket \
    --bucket "$bucket_name")

  # shellcheck disable=SC2181
  if [[ $? -ne 0 ]]; then
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports s3api delete-bucket failed.\n$response"
    return 1
  fi
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS CLI 命令参考》中的以下主题。

- CopyObject
- CreateBucket
- DeleteBucket
- DeleteObjects
- GetObject
- ListObjectsV2
- PutObject

将 AWS CLI 与 Bash 脚本结合使用的 AWS STS 示例

以下代码示例演示如何通过 AWS STS 将 AWS Command Line Interface 与 Bash 脚本结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作

操作

代入角色

以下代码示例演示了如何通过 AWS STS 代入角色。

AWS CLI 及 Bash 脚本

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
##############################################################################
# function iecho
#
# This function enables the script to display the specified text only if
# the global variable $VERBOSE is set to true.
##############################################################################
function iecho() {
  if [[ $VERBOSE == true ]]; then
    echo "$@"
  fi
}

##############################################################################
# function errecho
#
# This function outputs everything sent to it to STDERR (standard error output).
##############################################################################
function errecho() {
  printf "%s\n" "$*" 1>&2
}

##############################################################################
# function sts_assume_role
#
# This function assumes a role in the AWS account and returns the temporary
#  credentials.
#
# Parameters:
#       -n role_session_name -- The name of the session.
#       -r role_arn -- The ARN of the role to assume.
#
# Returns:
#       [access_key_id, secret_access_key, session_token]
#     And:
#       0 - If successful.
#       1 - If an error occurred.
##############################################################################
function sts_assume_role() {
  local role_session_name role_arn response
  local option OPTARG # Required to use getopts command in a function.

  # bashsupport disable=BP5008
  function usage() {
```

```
    echo "function sts_assume_role"
    echo "Assumes a role in the AWS account and returns the temporary credentials:"
    echo "  -n role_session_name -- The name of the session."
    echo "  -r role_arn -- The ARN of the role to assume."
    echo ""
  }

  while getopts n:r:h option; do
    case "${option}" in
      n) role_session_name=${OPTARG} ;;
      r) role_arn=${OPTARG} ;;
      h)
        usage
        return 0
        ;;
      \?)
        ech o"Invalid parameter"
        usage
        return 1
        ;;
    esac
  done

  response=$(aws sts assume-role \
    --role-session-name "$role_session_name" \
    --role-arn "$role_arn" \
    --output text \
    --query "Credentials.[AccessKeyId, SecretAccessKey, SessionToken]")

  local error_code=${?}

  if [[ $error_code -ne 0 ]]; then
    aws_cli_error_log $error_code
    errecho "ERROR: AWS reports create-role operation failed.\n$response"
    return 1
  fi

  echo "$response"

  return 0
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅AWS CLI命令参考AssumeRole中的。

SDK for C++ 的代码示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for C++ 和 AWS 结合使用。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

跨服务示例 是指跨多个 AWS 服务工作的示例应用程序。

更多资源

- SDK for C++ 开发人员指南 — 有关将 C++ 与 AWS 结合使用的更多信息。
- AWS 开发人员中心 — 您可以按类别或全文搜索筛选的代码示例。
- AWSSDK 示例 — 包含首选语言完整代码的 GitHub 存储库。包括有关设置和运行代码的说明。

示例

- 使用 SDK for C++ 的操作和场景
- 使用 SDK for C++ 的跨服务示例

使用 SDK for C++ 的操作和场景

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for C++ 与 AWS 服务结合使用来执行操作和实施常见场景。

操作 是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

服务

- 使用 SDK for C++ 的 Aurora 示例
- 使用 SDK for C++ 的 Auto Scaling 示例
- CloudWatch 使用适用于 C++ 的 SDK 的示例
- CloudWatch 使用适用于 C++ 的 SDK 记录示例
- 使用 SDK for C++ 的 Amazon Cognito 身份提供者示例

- 使用 SDK for C++ 的 DynamoDB 示例
- 使用 SDK for C++ 的 Amazon EC2 示例
- EventBridge 使用适用于 C++ 的 SDK 的示例
- 使用 SDK for C++ 的 AWS Glue 示例
- HealthImaging 使用适用于 C++ 的 SDK 的示例
- 使用 SDK for C++ 的 IAM 示例
- 使用 SDK for C++ 的 Lambda 示例
- MediaConvert 使用适用于 C++ 的 SDK 的示例
- 使用 SDK for C++ 的 Amazon RDS 示例
- 使用 SDK for C++ 的 Amazon S3 示例
- 使用 SDK for C++ 的 Secrets Manager 示例
- 使用 SDK for C++ 的 Amazon SES 示例
- 使用 SDK for C++ 的 Amazon SNS 示例
- 使用 SDK for C++ 的 Amazon SQS 示例
- 使用 SDK for C++ 的 AWS STS 示例
- 使用 SDK for C++ 的 Amazon Transcribe 示例

使用 SDK for C++ 的 Aurora 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for C++ 与 Aurora 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

开始使用

开始使用 Aurora

以下代码示例显示如何开始使用 Aurora。

SDK for C++

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

C MakeLists .txt cMake 文件的代码。

```
# Set the minimum required version of CMake for this project.
cmake_minimum_required(VERSION 3.13)

# Set the AWS service components used by this project.
set(SERVICE_COMPONENTS rds)

# Set this project's name.
project("hello_aurora")

# Set the C++ standard to use to build this target.
# At least C++ 11 is required for the AWS SDK for C++.
set(CMAKE_CXX_STANDARD 11)

# Use the MSVC variable to determine if this is a Windows build.
set(WINDOWS_BUILD ${MSVC})

if (WINDOWS_BUILD) # Set the location where CMake can find the installed libraries
 for the AWS SDK.
    string(REPLACE ";" "/aws-cpp-sdk-all;" SYSTEM_MODULE_PATH
 "${CMAKE_SYSTEM_PREFIX_PATH}/aws-cpp-sdk-all")
    list(APPEND CMAKE_PREFIX_PATH ${SYSTEM_MODULE_PATH})
endif ()

# Find the AWS SDK for C++ package.
find_package(AWSSDK REQUIRED COMPONENTS ${SERVICE_COMPONENTS})

if (WINDOWS_BUILD)
     # Copy relevant AWS SDK for C++ libraries into the current binary directory for
 running and debugging.

     # set(BIN_SUB_DIR "/Debug") # If you are building from the command line, you
 may need to uncomment this
```

```
                                    # and set the proper subdirectory to the
 executables' location.

     AWSSDK_CPY_DYN_LIBS(SERVICE_COMPONENTS ""
 ${CMAKE_CURRENT_BINARY_DIR}${BIN_SUB_DIR})
endif ()

add_executable(${PROJECT_NAME}
        hello_aurora.cpp)

target_link_libraries(${PROJECT_NAME}
        ${AWSSDK_LINK_LIBRARIES})
```

hello_aurora.cpp 源文件的代码。

```
#include <aws/core/Aws.h>
#include <aws/rds/RDSClient.h>
#include <aws/rds/model/DescribeDBClustersRequest.h>
#include <iostream>

/*
 *  A "Hello Aurora" starter application which initializes an Amazon Relational
 Database Service (Amazon RDS) client
 *  and describes the Amazon Aurora (Aurora) clusters.
 *
 *  main function
 *
 *  Usage: 'hello_aurora'
 *
 */
int main(int argc, char **argv) {
    Aws::SDKOptions options;
    // Optionally change the log level for debugging.
//   options.loggingOptions.logLevel = Utils::Logging::LogLevel::Debug;
    Aws::InitAPI(options); // Should only be called once.
    int result = 0;
    {
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        // Optional: Set to the AWS Region (overrides config file).
        // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

        Aws::RDS::RDSClient rdsClient(clientConfig);
```

```
        Aws::String marker; // Used for pagination.
        std::vector<Aws::String> clusterIds;
        do {
            Aws::RDS::Model::DescribeDBClustersRequest request;

            Aws::RDS::Model::DescribeDBClustersOutcome outcome =
                    rdsClient.DescribeDBClusters(request);

            if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
                for (auto &cluster: outcome.GetResult().GetDBClusters()) {
                    clusterIds.push_back(cluster.GetDBClusterIdentifier());
                }
                marker = outcome.GetResult().GetMarker();
            } else {
                result = 1;
                std::cerr << "Error with Aurora::GDescribeDBClusters. "
                          << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                          << std::endl;
                break;
            }
        } while (!marker.empty());

        std::cout << clusterIds.size() << " Aurora clusters found." << std::endl;
        for (auto &clusterId: clusterIds) {
            std::cout << "  clusterId " << clusterId << std::endl;
        }
    }

    Aws::ShutdownAPI(options); // Should only be called once.
    return 0;
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for C++ API 参考》中的 DescribeDBClusters。

主题

- 操作
- 场景

操作

创建数据库集群

以下代码示例演示如何创建 Aurora 数据库集群。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
    // Optional: Set to the AWS Region (overrides config file).
    // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

Aws::RDS::RDSClient client(clientConfig);

    Aws::RDS::Model::CreateDBClusterRequest request;
    request.SetDBClusterIdentifier(DB_CLUSTER_IDENTIFIER);
    request.SetDBClusterParameterGroupName(CLUSTER_PARAMETER_GROUP_NAME);
    request.SetEngine(engineName);
    request.SetEngineVersion(engineVersionName);
    request.SetMasterUsername(administratorName);
    request.SetMasterUserPassword(administratorPassword);

    Aws::RDS::Model::CreateDBClusterOutcome outcome =
            client.CreateDBCluster(request);

    if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cout << "The DB cluster creation has started."
                  << std::endl;
    }
    else {
        std::cerr << "Error with Aurora::CreateDBCluster. "
                  << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                  << std::endl;
        cleanUpResources(CLUSTER_PARAMETER_GROUP_NAME, "", "", client);
        return false;
    }
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for C++ API 参考》中的 CreateDBCluster。

创建数据库集群参数组

以下代码示例演示如何创建 Aurora 数据库集群参数组。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
    // Optional: Set to the AWS Region (overrides config file).
    // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

Aws::RDS::RDSClient client(clientConfig);

    Aws::RDS::Model::CreateDBClusterParameterGroupRequest request;
    request.SetDBClusterParameterGroupName(CLUSTER_PARAMETER_GROUP_NAME);
    request.SetDBParameterGroupFamily(dbParameterGroupFamily);
    request.SetDescription("Example cluster parameter group.");

    Aws::RDS::Model::CreateDBClusterParameterGroupOutcome outcome =
            client.CreateDBClusterParameterGroup(request);

    if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cout << "The DB cluster parameter group was successfully created."
                  << std::endl;
    }
    else {
        std::cerr << "Error with Aurora::CreateDBClusterParameterGroup. "
                  << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                  << std::endl;
        return false;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考ClusterParameterGroup中的 CreateDB。

创建数据库集群快照

以下代码示例演示如何创建 Aurora 数据库集群快照。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        // Optional: Set to the AWS Region (overrides config file).
        // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

    Aws::RDS::RDSClient client(clientConfig);

            Aws::RDS::Model::CreateDBClusterSnapshotRequest request;
            request.SetDBClusterIdentifier(DB_CLUSTER_IDENTIFIER);
            request.SetDBClusterSnapshotIdentifier(snapshotID);

            Aws::RDS::Model::CreateDBClusterSnapshotOutcome outcome =
                    client.CreateDBClusterSnapshot(request);

            if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
                std::cout << "Snapshot creation has started."
                          << std::endl;
            }
            else {
                std::cerr << "Error with Aurora::CreateDBClusterSnapshot. "
                          << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                          << std::endl;
                cleanUpResources(CLUSTER_PARAMETER_GROUP_NAME,
                                 DB_CLUSTER_IDENTIFIER, DB_INSTANCE_IDENTIFIER,
client);
                return false;
            }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考ClusterSnapshot中的 CreateDB。

在数据库集群中创建数据库实例

以下代码示例演示如何在 Aurora 数据库集群中创建数据库实例。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        // Optional: Set to the AWS Region (overrides config file).
        // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

    Aws::RDS::RDSClient client(clientConfig);

        Aws::RDS::Model::CreateDBInstanceRequest request;
        request.SetDBInstanceIdentifier(DB_INSTANCE_IDENTIFIER);
        request.SetDBClusterIdentifier(DB_CLUSTER_IDENTIFIER);
        request.SetEngine(engineName);
        request.SetDBInstanceClass(dbInstanceClass);

        Aws::RDS::Model::CreateDBInstanceOutcome outcome =
                client.CreateDBInstance(request);

        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cout << "The DB instance creation has started."
                      << std::endl;
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error with RDS::CreateDBInstance. "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;
            cleanUpResources(CLUSTER_PARAMETER_GROUP_NAME, DB_CLUSTER_IDENTIFIER,
"",
                             client);
```

```
            return false;
        }
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for C++ API 参考》中的 CreateDBInstance。

删除数据库集群

以下代码示例演示如何删除 Aurora 数据库集群。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        // Optional: Set to the AWS Region (overrides config file).
        // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

    Aws::RDS::RDSClient client(clientConfig);

            Aws::RDS::Model::DeleteDBClusterRequest request;
            request.SetDBClusterIdentifier(dbClusterIdentifier);
            request.SetSkipFinalSnapshot(true);

            Aws::RDS::Model::DeleteDBClusterOutcome outcome =
                    client.DeleteDBCluster(request);

            if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
                std::cout << "DB cluster deletion has started."
                          << std::endl;
                clusterDeleting = true;
                std::cout
                        << "Waiting for DB cluster to delete before deleting the
parameter group."
                        << std::endl;
                std::cout << "This may take a while." << std::endl;
            }
            else {
```

```
            std::cerr << "Error with Aurora::DeleteDBCluster. "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;
            result = false;
        }
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for C++ API 参考》中的 DeleteDBCluster。

删除数据库集群参数组

以下代码示例演示如何删除 Aurora 数据库集群参数组。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
    // Optional: Set to the AWS Region (overrides config file).
    // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

Aws::RDS::RDSClient client(clientConfig);

    Aws::RDS::Model::DeleteDBClusterParameterGroupRequest request;
    request.SetDBClusterParameterGroupName(parameterGroupName);

    Aws::RDS::Model::DeleteDBClusterParameterGroupOutcome outcome =
            client.DeleteDBClusterParameterGroup(request);

    if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cout << "The DB parameter group was successfully deleted."
                  << std::endl;
    }
    else {
        std::cerr << "Error with Aurora::DeleteDBClusterParameterGroup. "
                  << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                  << std::endl;
        result = false;
```

```
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++AP I 参考ClusterParameterGroup中的 deletedB。

删除数据库实例

以下代码示例演示如何删除 Aurora 数据库实例。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        // Optional: Set to the AWS Region (overrides config file).
        // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

    Aws::RDS::RDSClient client(clientConfig);

            Aws::RDS::Model::DeleteDBInstanceRequest request;
            request.SetDBInstanceIdentifier(dbInstanceIdentifier);
            request.SetSkipFinalSnapshot(true);
            request.SetDeleteAutomatedBackups(true);

            Aws::RDS::Model::DeleteDBInstanceOutcome outcome =
                    client.DeleteDBInstance(request);

            if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
                std::cout << "DB instance deletion has started."
                          << std::endl;
                instanceDeleting = true;
                std::cout
                        << "Waiting for DB instance to delete before deleting the
parameter group."
                        << std::endl;
            }
```

```
            else {
                std::cerr << "Error with Aurora::DeleteDBInstance. "
                          << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                          << std::endl;
                result = false;
            }
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for C++ API 参考》中的 DeleteDBInstance。

描述数据库集群参数组

以下代码示例演示如何描述 Aurora 数据库集群参数组。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        // Optional: Set to the AWS Region (overrides config file).
        // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

    Aws::RDS::RDSClient client(clientConfig);

        Aws::RDS::Model::DescribeDBClusterParameterGroupsRequest request;
        request.SetDBClusterParameterGroupName(CLUSTER_PARAMETER_GROUP_NAME);

        Aws::RDS::Model::DescribeDBClusterParameterGroupsOutcome outcome =
                client.DescribeDBClusterParameterGroups(request);

        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cout << "DB cluster parameter group named '" <<
                      CLUSTER_PARAMETER_GROUP_NAME << "' already exists." <<
std::endl;
            dbParameterGroupFamily =
outcome.GetResult().GetDBClusterParameterGroups()[0].GetDBParameterGroupFamily();
        }
```

```
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error with Aurora::DescribeDBClusterParameterGroups. "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;
            return false;
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++AP I 参考ClusterParameterGroups中的 d escribedB。

描述数据库集群快照

以下代码示例演示如何描述 Aurora 数据库集群快照。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        // Optional: Set to the AWS Region (overrides config file).
        // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

    Aws::RDS::RDSClient client(clientConfig);

            Aws::RDS::Model::DescribeDBClusterSnapshotsRequest request;
            request.SetDBClusterSnapshotIdentifier(snapshotID);

            Aws::RDS::Model::DescribeDBClusterSnapshotsOutcome outcome =
                    client.DescribeDBClusterSnapshots(request);

            if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
                snapshot = outcome.GetResult().GetDBClusterSnapshots()[0];
            }
            else {
                std::cerr << "Error with Aurora::DescribeDBClusterSnapshots. "
```

```
                        << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                        << std::endl;
                cleanUpResources(CLUSTER_PARAMETER_GROUP_NAME,
                                 DB_CLUSTER_IDENTIFIER, DB_INSTANCE_IDENTIFIER,
 client);
                return false;
            }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++AP I 参考ClusterSnapshots中的 d escribedB。

描述数据库集群

以下代码示例演示如何描述 Aurora 数据库集群。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        // Optional: Set to the AWS Region (overrides config file).
        // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

    Aws::RDS::RDSClient client(clientConfig);

//! Routine which gets a DB cluster description.
/*!
 \sa describeDBCluster()
 \param dbClusterIdentifier: A DB cluster identifier.
 \param clusterResult: The 'DBCluster' object containing the description.
 \param client: 'RDSClient' instance.
 \return bool: Successful completion.
 */
bool AwsDoc::Aurora::describeDBCluster(const Aws::String &dbClusterIdentifier,
                                       Aws::RDS::Model::DBCluster &clusterResult,
                                       const Aws::RDS::RDSClient &client) {
    Aws::RDS::Model::DescribeDBClustersRequest request;
    request.SetDBClusterIdentifier(dbClusterIdentifier);
```

```
    Aws::RDS::Model::DescribeDBClustersOutcome outcome =
            client.DescribeDBClusters(request);

    bool result = true;
    if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        clusterResult = outcome.GetResult().GetDBClusters()[0];
    }
    else if (outcome.GetError().GetErrorType() !=
             Aws::RDS::RDSErrors::D_B_CLUSTER_NOT_FOUND_FAULT) {
        result = false;
        std::cerr << "Error with Aurora::GDescribeDBClusters. "
                  << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                  << std::endl;
    }
        // This example does not log an error if the DB cluster does not exist.
        // Instead, clusterResult is set to empty.
    else {
        clusterResult = Aws::RDS::Model::DBCluster();
    }

    return result;

}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for C++ API 参考》中的 DescribeDBClusters。

描述数据库实例

以下代码示例演示如何描述 Aurora 数据库实例。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        // Optional: Set to the AWS Region (overrides config file).
```

```
        // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

    Aws::RDS::RDSClient client(clientConfig);


//! Routine which gets a DB instance description.
/*!
 \sa describeDBCluster()
 \param dbInstanceIdentifier: A DB instance identifier.
 \param instanceResult: The 'DBInstance' object containing the description.
 \param client: 'RDSClient' instance.
 \return bool: Successful completion.
 */
bool AwsDoc::Aurora::describeDBInstance(const Aws::String &dbInstanceIdentifier,
                                        Aws::RDS::Model::DBInstance &instanceResult,
                                        const Aws::RDS::RDSClient &client) {
    Aws::RDS::Model::DescribeDBInstancesRequest request;
    request.SetDBInstanceIdentifier(dbInstanceIdentifier);

    Aws::RDS::Model::DescribeDBInstancesOutcome outcome =
            client.DescribeDBInstances(request);

    bool result = true;
    if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        instanceResult = outcome.GetResult().GetDBInstances()[0];
    }
    else if (outcome.GetError().GetErrorType() !=
             Aws::RDS::RDSErrors::D_B_INSTANCE_NOT_FOUND_FAULT) {
        result = false;
        std::cerr << "Error with Aurora::DescribeDBInstances. "
                  << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                  << std::endl;
    }
        // This example does not log an error if the DB instance does not exist.
        // Instead, instanceResult is set to empty.
    else {
        instanceResult = Aws::RDS::Model::DBInstance();
    }

    return result;
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for C++ API 参考》中的 DescribeDBInstances。

描述数据库引擎版本

以下代码示例演示如何描述 Aurora 数据库引擎版本。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        // Optional: Set to the AWS Region (overrides config file).
        // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

    Aws::RDS::RDSClient client(clientConfig);


//! Routine which gets available DB engine versions for an engine name and
//! an optional parameter group family.
/*!
 \sa getDBEngineVersions()
 \param engineName: A DB engine name.
 \param parameterGroupFamily: A parameter group family name, ignored if empty.
 \param engineVersionsResult: Vector of 'DBEngineVersion' objects returned by the
 routine.
 \param client: 'RDSClient' instance.
 \return bool: Successful completion.
 */
bool AwsDoc::Aurora::getDBEngineVersions(const Aws::String &engineName,
                                         const Aws::String &parameterGroupFamily,

 Aws::Vector<Aws::RDS::Model::DBEngineVersion> &engineVersionsResult,
                                         const Aws::RDS::RDSClient &client) {
    Aws::RDS::Model::DescribeDBEngineVersionsRequest request;
    request.SetEngine(engineName);
    if (!parameterGroupFamily.empty()) {
        request.SetDBParameterGroupFamily(parameterGroupFamily);
    }

    Aws::RDS::Model::DescribeDBEngineVersionsOutcome outcome =
            client.DescribeDBEngineVersions(request);
```

```
    if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        engineVersionsResult = outcome.GetResult().GetDBEngineVersions();
    }
    else {
        std::cerr << "Error with Aurora::DescribeDBEngineVersionsRequest. "
                  << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                  << std::endl;
    }

    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++AP I 参考EngineVersions中的 d escribedB。

描述数据库实例的选项

以下代码示例演示如何描述 Aurora 数据库实例的选项。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        // Optional: Set to the AWS Region (overrides config file).
        // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

    Aws::RDS::RDSClient client(clientConfig);


//! Routine which gets available DB instance classes, displays the list
//! to the user, and returns the user selection.
/*!
 \sa chooseDBInstanceClass()
 \param engineName: The DB engine name.
 \param engineVersion: The DB engine version.
 \param dbInstanceClass: String for DB instance class chosen by the user.
```

```
 \param client: 'RDSClient' instance.
 \return bool: Successful completion.
 */
bool AwsDoc::Aurora::chooseDBInstanceClass(const Aws::String &engine,
                                           const Aws::String &engineVersion,
                                           Aws::String &dbInstanceClass,
                                           const Aws::RDS::RDSClient &client) {
    std::vector<Aws::String> instanceClasses;
    Aws::String marker; // The marker is used for pagination.
    do {
        Aws::RDS::Model::DescribeOrderableDBInstanceOptionsRequest request;
        request.SetEngine(engine);
        request.SetEngineVersion(engineVersion);
        if (!marker.empty()) {
            request.SetMarker(marker);
        }

        Aws::RDS::Model::DescribeOrderableDBInstanceOptionsOutcome outcome =
                client.DescribeOrderableDBInstanceOptions(request);

        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            const Aws::Vector<Aws::RDS::Model::OrderableDBInstanceOption> &options =
                    outcome.GetResult().GetOrderableDBInstanceOptions();
            for (const Aws::RDS::Model::OrderableDBInstanceOption &option: options)
 {
                const Aws::String &instanceClass = option.GetDBInstanceClass();
                instanceClasses.push_back(instanceClass);
            }
            marker = outcome.GetResult().GetMarker();
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error with Aurora::DescribeOrderableDBInstanceOptions. "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;
            return false;
        }
    } while (!marker.empty());

    std::cout << "The available DB instance classes for your database engine are:"
              << std::endl;
    for (int i = 0; i < instanceClasses.size(); ++i) {
        std::cout << "   " << i + 1 << ": " << instanceClasses[i] << std::endl;
    }
```

```
    int choice = askQuestionForIntRange(
            "Which DB instance class do you want to use? ",
            1, static_cast<int>(instanceClasses.size()));
    dbInstanceClass = instanceClasses[choice - 1];
    return true;
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考InstanceOptions中的DescribeOrderable数据库。

描述数据库集群参数组中的参数

以下代码示例演示如何描述 Aurora 数据库集群参数组中的参数。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        // Optional: Set to the AWS Region (overrides config file).
        // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

    Aws::RDS::RDSClient client(clientConfig);


//! Routine which gets DB parameters using the 'DescribeDBClusterParameters' api.
/*!
 \sa getDBCLusterParameters()
 \param parameterGroupName: The name of the cluster parameter group.
 \param namePrefix: Prefix string to filter results by parameter name.
 \param source: A source such as 'user', ignored if empty.
 \param parametersResult: Vector of 'Parameter' objects returned by the routine.
 \param client: 'RDSClient' instance.
 \return bool: Successful completion.
 */
bool AwsDoc::Aurora::getDBCLusterParameters(const Aws::String &parameterGroupName,
                                            const Aws::String &namePrefix,
```

```
                                                const Aws::String &source,
                                                Aws::Vector<Aws::RDS::Model::Parameter>
 &parametersResult,
                                                const Aws::RDS::RDSClient &client) {
    Aws::String marker; // The marker is used for pagination.
    do {
        Aws::RDS::Model::DescribeDBClusterParametersRequest request;
        request.SetDBClusterParameterGroupName(CLUSTER_PARAMETER_GROUP_NAME);
        if (!marker.empty()) {
            request.SetMarker(marker);
        }
        if (!source.empty()) {
            request.SetSource(source);
        }

        Aws::RDS::Model::DescribeDBClusterParametersOutcome outcome =
                client.DescribeDBClusterParameters(request);

        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            const Aws::Vector<Aws::RDS::Model::Parameter> &parameters =
                    outcome.GetResult().GetParameters();
            for (const Aws::RDS::Model::Parameter &parameter: parameters) {
                if (!namePrefix.empty()) {
                    if (parameter.GetParameterName().find(namePrefix) == 0) {
                        parametersResult.push_back(parameter);
                    }
                }
                else {
                    parametersResult.push_back(parameter);
                }
            }

            marker = outcome.GetResult().GetMarker();
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error with Aurora::DescribeDBClusterParameters. "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;
            return false;
        }
    } while (!marker.empty());

    return true;
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++AP I 参考ClusterParameters中的 d escribedB。

更新数据库集群参数组中的参数

以下代码示例演示如何更新 Aurora 数据库集群参数组中的参数。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
    // Optional: Set to the AWS Region (overrides config file).
    // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

Aws::RDS::RDSClient client(clientConfig);

    Aws::RDS::Model::ModifyDBClusterParameterGroupRequest request;
    request.SetDBClusterParameterGroupName(CLUSTER_PARAMETER_GROUP_NAME);
    request.SetParameters(updateParameters);

    Aws::RDS::Model::ModifyDBClusterParameterGroupOutcome outcome =
            client.ModifyDBClusterParameterGroup(request);

    if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cout << "The DB cluster parameter group was successfully modified."
                  << std::endl;
    }
    else {
        std::cerr << "Error with Aurora::ModifyDBClusterParameterGroup. "
                  << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                  << std::endl;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++AP I 参考ClusterParameterGroup中的modifyDB。

场景

开始使用数据库集群

以下代码示例演示了操作流程：

- 创建自定义 Aurora 数据库集群参数组并设置参数值。
- 创建一个使用参数组的数据库集群。
- 创建包含数据库的数据库实例。
- 拍摄数据库集群的快照，然后清理资源。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        // Optional: Set to the AWS Region (overrides config file).
        // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

//! Routine which creates an Amazon Aurora DB cluster and demonstrates several
 operations
//! on that cluster.
/*!
 \sa gettingStartedWithDBClusters()
 \param clientConfiguration: AWS client configuration.
 \return bool: Successful completion.
 */
bool AwsDoc::Aurora::gettingStartedWithDBClusters(
        const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration &clientConfig) {
    Aws::RDS::RDSClient client(clientConfig);

    printAsterisksLine();
    std::cout << "Welcome to the Amazon Relational Database Service (Amazon Aurora)"
```

```
              << std::endl;
    std::cout << "get started with DB clusters demo." << std::endl;
    printAsterisksLine();

    std::cout << "Checking for an existing DB cluster parameter group named '" <<
              CLUSTER_PARAMETER_GROUP_NAME << "'." << std::endl;
    Aws::String dbParameterGroupFamily("Undefined");
    bool parameterGroupFound = true;
    {
        // 1. Check if the DB cluster parameter group already exists.
        Aws::RDS::Model::DescribeDBClusterParameterGroupsRequest request;
        request.SetDBClusterParameterGroupName(CLUSTER_PARAMETER_GROUP_NAME);

        Aws::RDS::Model::DescribeDBClusterParameterGroupsOutcome outcome =
                client.DescribeDBClusterParameterGroups(request);

        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cout << "DB cluster parameter group named '" <<
                      CLUSTER_PARAMETER_GROUP_NAME << "' already exists." <<
std::endl;
            dbParameterGroupFamily =
outcome.GetResult().GetDBClusterParameterGroups()[0].GetDBParameterGroupFamily();
        }
        else if (outcome.GetError().GetErrorType() ==
                 Aws::RDS::RDSErrors::D_B_PARAMETER_GROUP_NOT_FOUND_FAULT) {
            std::cout << "DB cluster parameter group named '" <<
                      CLUSTER_PARAMETER_GROUP_NAME << "' does not exist." <<
std::endl;
            parameterGroupFound = false;
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error with Aurora::DescribeDBClusterParameterGroups. "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;
            return false;
        }
    }

    if (!parameterGroupFound) {
        Aws::Vector<Aws::RDS::Model::DBEngineVersion> engineVersions;

        // 2. Get available parameter group families for the specified engine.
        if (!getDBEngineVersions(DB_ENGINE, NO_PARAMETER_GROUP_FAMILY,
                                 engineVersions, client)) {
```

```
            return false;
        }

        std::cout << "Getting available parameter group families for " << DB_ENGINE
                  << "."
                  << std::endl;
        std::vector<Aws::String> families;
        for (const Aws::RDS::Model::DBEngineVersion &version: engineVersions) {
            Aws::String family = version.GetDBParameterGroupFamily();
            if (std::find(families.begin(), families.end(), family) ==
                families.end()) {
                families.push_back(family);
                std::cout << "  " << families.size() << ": " << family << std::endl;
            }
        }

        int choice = askQuestionForIntRange("Which family do you want to use? ", 1,
                                            static_cast<int>(families.size()));
        dbParameterGroupFamily = families[choice - 1];
    }
    if (!parameterGroupFound) {
        // 3.  Create a DB cluster parameter group.
        Aws::RDS::Model::CreateDBClusterParameterGroupRequest request;
        request.SetDBClusterParameterGroupName(CLUSTER_PARAMETER_GROUP_NAME);
        request.SetDBParameterGroupFamily(dbParameterGroupFamily);
        request.SetDescription("Example cluster parameter group.");

        Aws::RDS::Model::CreateDBClusterParameterGroupOutcome outcome =
                client.CreateDBClusterParameterGroup(request);

        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cout << "The DB cluster parameter group was successfully created."
                      << std::endl;
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error with Aurora::CreateDBClusterParameterGroup. "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;
            return false;
        }
    }

    printAsterisksLine();
    std::cout << "Let's set some parameter values in your cluster parameter group."
```

```
            << std::endl;

    Aws::Vector<Aws::RDS::Model::Parameter> autoIncrementParameters;
    // 4.  Get the parameters in the DB cluster parameter group.
    if (!getDBCLusterParameters(CLUSTER_PARAMETER_GROUP_NAME, AUTO_INCREMENT_PREFIX,
                                NO_SOURCE,
                                autoIncrementParameters,
                                client)) {
        cleanUpResources(CLUSTER_PARAMETER_GROUP_NAME, "", "", client);
        return false;
    }

    Aws::Vector<Aws::RDS::Model::Parameter> updateParameters;

    for (Aws::RDS::Model::Parameter &autoIncParameter: autoIncrementParameters) {
        if (autoIncParameter.GetIsModifiable() &&
            (autoIncParameter.GetDataType() == "integer")) {
            std::cout << "The " << autoIncParameter.GetParameterName()
                      << " is described as: " <<
                      autoIncParameter.GetDescription() << "." << std::endl;
            if (autoIncParameter.ParameterValueHasBeenSet()) {
                std::cout << "The current value is "
                          << autoIncParameter.GetParameterValue()
                          << "." << std::endl;
            }
            std::vector<int> splitValues = splitToInts(
                    autoIncParameter.GetAllowedValues(), '-');
            if (splitValues.size() == 2) {
                int newValue = askQuestionForIntRange(
                        Aws::String("Enter a new value between ") +
                        autoIncParameter.GetAllowedValues() + ": ",
                        splitValues[0], splitValues[1]);
                autoIncParameter.SetParameterValue(std::to_string(newValue));
                updateParameters.push_back(autoIncParameter);

            }
            else {
                std::cerr << "Error parsing " << autoIncParameter.GetAllowedValues()
                          << std::endl;
            }
        }
    }

    {
```

```
        // 5.  Modify the auto increment parameters in the DB cluster parameter
group.
        Aws::RDS::Model::ModifyDBClusterParameterGroupRequest request;
        request.SetDBClusterParameterGroupName(CLUSTER_PARAMETER_GROUP_NAME);
        request.SetParameters(updateParameters);

        Aws::RDS::Model::ModifyDBClusterParameterGroupOutcome outcome =
                client.ModifyDBClusterParameterGroup(request);

        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cout << "The DB cluster parameter group was successfully modified."
                      << std::endl;
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error with Aurora::ModifyDBClusterParameterGroup. "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;
        }
    }

    std::cout
            << "You can get a list of parameters you've set by specifying a source
of 'user'."
            << std::endl;

    Aws::Vector<Aws::RDS::Model::Parameter> userParameters;
    // 6.  Display the modified parameters in the DB cluster parameter group.
    if (!getDBClusterParameters(CLUSTER_PARAMETER_GROUP_NAME, NO_NAME_PREFIX,
"user",
                                userParameters,
                                client)) {
        cleanUpResources(CLUSTER_PARAMETER_GROUP_NAME, "", "", client);
        return false;
    }

    for (const auto &userParameter: userParameters) {
        std::cout << "  " << userParameter.GetParameterName() << ", " <<
                  userParameter.GetDescription() << ", parameter value - "
                  << userParameter.GetParameterValue() << std::endl;
    }

    printAsterisksLine();
    std::cout << "Checking for an existing DB Cluster." << std::endl;
```

```
    Aws::RDS::Model::DBCluster dbCluster;
    // 7.  Check if the DB cluster already exists.
    if (!describeDBCluster(DB_CLUSTER_IDENTIFIER, dbCluster, client)) {
        cleanUpResources(CLUSTER_PARAMETER_GROUP_NAME, "", "", client);
        return false;
    }

    Aws::String engineVersionName;
    Aws::String engineName;
    if (dbCluster.DBClusterIdentifierHasBeenSet()) {
        std::cout << "The DB cluster already exists." << std::endl;
        engineVersionName = dbCluster.GetEngineVersion();
        engineName = dbCluster.GetEngine();

    }
    else {
        std::cout << "Let's create a DB cluster." << std::endl;
        const Aws::String administratorName = askQuestion(
                "Enter an administrator username for the database: ");
        const Aws::String administratorPassword = askQuestion(
                "Enter a password for the administrator (at least 8 characters): ");
        Aws::Vector<Aws::RDS::Model::DBEngineVersion> engineVersions;

        // 8.  Get a list of engine versions for the parameter group family.
        if (!getDBEngineVersions(DB_ENGINE, dbParameterGroupFamily, engineVersions,
                                 client)) {
            cleanUpResources(CLUSTER_PARAMETER_GROUP_NAME, "", "", client);
            return false;
        }

        std::cout << "The available engines for your parameter group family are:"
                  << std::endl;

        int index = 1;
        for (const Aws::RDS::Model::DBEngineVersion &engineVersion: engineVersions)
{
            std::cout << "  " << index << ": " << engineVersion.GetEngineVersion()
                      << std::endl;
            ++index;
        }
        int choice = askQuestionForIntRange("Which engine do you want to use? ", 1,

static_cast<int>(engineVersions.size()));
```

```
        const Aws::RDS::Model::DBEngineVersion engineVersion = engineVersions[choice
-
                                                                                1];

        engineName = engineVersion.GetEngine();
        engineVersionName = engineVersion.GetEngineVersion();
        std::cout << "Creating a DB cluster named '" << DB_CLUSTER_IDENTIFIER
                  << "' and database '" << DB_NAME << "'.\n"
                  << "The DB cluster is configured to use your custom cluster
parameter group '"
                  << CLUSTER_PARAMETER_GROUP_NAME << "', and \n"
                  << "selected engine version " << engineVersion.GetEngineVersion()
                  << ".\nThis typically takes several minutes." << std::endl;

        Aws::RDS::Model::CreateDBClusterRequest request;
        request.SetDBClusterIdentifier(DB_CLUSTER_IDENTIFIER);
        request.SetDBClusterParameterGroupName(CLUSTER_PARAMETER_GROUP_NAME);
        request.SetEngine(engineName);
        request.SetEngineVersion(engineVersionName);
        request.SetMasterUsername(administratorName);
        request.SetMasterUserPassword(administratorPassword);

        Aws::RDS::Model::CreateDBClusterOutcome outcome =
                client.CreateDBCluster(request);

        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cout << "The DB cluster creation has started."
                      << std::endl;
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error with Aurora::CreateDBCluster. "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;
            cleanUpResources(CLUSTER_PARAMETER_GROUP_NAME, "", "", client);
            return false;
        }
    }

    std::cout << "Waiting for the DB cluster to become available." << std::endl;

    int counter = 0;
    // 11. Wait for the DB cluster to become available.
    do {
        std::this_thread::sleep_for(std::chrono::seconds(1));
```

```
        ++counter;
        if (counter > 900) {
            std::cerr << "Wait for cluster to become available timed out ofter "
                      << counter
                      << " seconds." << std::endl;
            cleanUpResources(CLUSTER_PARAMETER_GROUP_NAME,
                             DB_CLUSTER_IDENTIFIER, "", client);
            return false;
        }

        dbCluster = Aws::RDS::Model::DBCluster();
        if (!describeDBCluster(DB_CLUSTER_IDENTIFIER, dbCluster, client)) {
            cleanUpResources(CLUSTER_PARAMETER_GROUP_NAME,
                             DB_CLUSTER_IDENTIFIER, "", client);
            return false;
        }

        if ((counter % 20) == 0) {
            std::cout << "Current DB cluster status is '"
                      << dbCluster.GetStatus()
                      << "' after " << counter << " seconds." << std::endl;
        }
    } while (dbCluster.GetStatus() != "available");

    if (dbCluster.GetStatus() == "available") {
        std::cout << "The DB cluster has been created." << std::endl;
    }

    printAsterisksLine();
    Aws::RDS::Model::DBInstance dbInstance;
    // 11.  Check if the DB instance already exists.
    if (!describeDBInstance(DB_INSTANCE_IDENTIFIER, dbInstance, client)) {
        cleanUpResources(CLUSTER_PARAMETER_GROUP_NAME, DB_CLUSTER_IDENTIFIER, "",
                         client);
        return false;
    }

    if (dbInstance.DbInstancePortHasBeenSet()) {
        std::cout << "The DB instance already exists." << std::endl;
    }
    else {
        std::cout << "Let's create a DB instance." << std::endl;

        Aws::String dbInstanceClass;
```

```
        // 12.  Get a list of instance classes.
        if (!chooseDBInstanceClass(engineName,
                                   engineVersionName,
                                   dbInstanceClass,
                                   client)) {
            cleanUpResources(CLUSTER_PARAMETER_GROUP_NAME, DB_CLUSTER_IDENTIFIER,
"",
                             client);
            return false;
        }

        std::cout << "Creating a DB instance named '" << DB_INSTANCE_IDENTIFIER
                  << "' with selected DB instance class '" << dbInstanceClass
                  << "'.\nThis typically takes several minutes." << std::endl;

        // 13. Create a DB instance.
        Aws::RDS::Model::CreateDBInstanceRequest request;
        request.SetDBInstanceIdentifier(DB_INSTANCE_IDENTIFIER);
        request.SetDBClusterIdentifier(DB_CLUSTER_IDENTIFIER);
        request.SetEngine(engineName);
        request.SetDBInstanceClass(dbInstanceClass);

        Aws::RDS::Model::CreateDBInstanceOutcome outcome =
                client.CreateDBInstance(request);

        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cout << "The DB instance creation has started."
                      << std::endl;
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error with RDS::CreateDBInstance. "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;
            cleanUpResources(CLUSTER_PARAMETER_GROUP_NAME, DB_CLUSTER_IDENTIFIER,
"",
                             client);
            return false;
        }
    }

    std::cout << "Waiting for the DB instance to become available." << std::endl;

    counter = 0;
    // 14. Wait for the DB instance to become available.
```

```
    do {
        std::this_thread::sleep_for(std::chrono::seconds(1));
        ++counter;
        if (counter > 900) {
            std::cerr << "Wait for instance to become available timed out ofter "
                      << counter
                      << " seconds." << std::endl;
            cleanUpResources(CLUSTER_PARAMETER_GROUP_NAME,
                             DB_CLUSTER_IDENTIFIER, DB_INSTANCE_IDENTIFIER, client);
            return false;
        }

        dbInstance = Aws::RDS::Model::DBInstance();
        if (!describeDBInstance(DB_INSTANCE_IDENTIFIER, dbInstance, client)) {
            cleanUpResources(CLUSTER_PARAMETER_GROUP_NAME,
                             DB_CLUSTER_IDENTIFIER, DB_INSTANCE_IDENTIFIER, client);
            return false;
        }

        if ((counter % 20) == 0) {
            std::cout << "Current DB instance status is '"
                      << dbInstance.GetDBInstanceStatus()
                      << "' after " << counter << " seconds." << std::endl;
        }
    } while (dbInstance.GetDBInstanceStatus() != "available");

    if (dbInstance.GetDBInstanceStatus() == "available") {
        std::cout << "The DB instance has been created." << std::endl;
    }

    // 15. Display the connection string that can be used to connect a 'mysql' shell
 to the database.
    displayConnection(dbCluster);

    printAsterisksLine();

    if (askYesNoQuestion(
            "Do you want to create a snapshot of your DB cluster (y/n)? ")) {
        Aws::String snapshotID(DB_CLUSTER_IDENTIFIER + "-" +
                               Aws::String(Aws::Utils::UUID::RandomUUID()));
        {
            std::cout << "Creating a snapshot named " << snapshotID << "." <<
 std::endl;
            std::cout << "This typically takes a few minutes." << std::endl;
```

```
            // 16. Create a snapshot of the DB cluster. (CreateDBClusterSnapshot)
            Aws::RDS::Model::CreateDBClusterSnapshotRequest request;
            request.SetDBClusterIdentifier(DB_CLUSTER_IDENTIFIER);
            request.SetDBClusterSnapshotIdentifier(snapshotID);

            Aws::RDS::Model::CreateDBClusterSnapshotOutcome outcome =
                    client.CreateDBClusterSnapshot(request);

            if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
                std::cout << "Snapshot creation has started."
                          << std::endl;
            }
            else {
                std::cerr << "Error with Aurora::CreateDBClusterSnapshot. "
                          << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                          << std::endl;
                cleanUpResources(CLUSTER_PARAMETER_GROUP_NAME,
                                 DB_CLUSTER_IDENTIFIER, DB_INSTANCE_IDENTIFIER,
client);
                return false;
            }
        }

        std::cout << "Waiting for the snapshot to become available." << std::endl;

        Aws::RDS::Model::DBClusterSnapshot snapshot;
        counter = 0;
        do {
            std::this_thread::sleep_for(std::chrono::seconds(1));
            ++counter;
            if (counter > 600) {
                std::cerr << "Wait for snapshot to be available timed out ofter "
                          << counter
                          << " seconds." << std::endl;
                cleanUpResources(CLUSTER_PARAMETER_GROUP_NAME,
                                 DB_CLUSTER_IDENTIFIER, DB_INSTANCE_IDENTIFIER,
client);
                return false;
            }

            // 17. Wait for the snapshot to become available.
            Aws::RDS::Model::DescribeDBClusterSnapshotsRequest request;
            request.SetDBClusterSnapshotIdentifier(snapshotID);
```

```
            Aws::RDS::Model::DescribeDBClusterSnapshotsOutcome outcome =
                    client.DescribeDBClusterSnapshots(request);

            if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
                snapshot = outcome.GetResult().GetDBClusterSnapshots()[0];
            }
            else {
                std::cerr << "Error with Aurora::DescribeDBClusterSnapshots. "
                          << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                          << std::endl;
                cleanUpResources(CLUSTER_PARAMETER_GROUP_NAME,
                                 DB_CLUSTER_IDENTIFIER, DB_INSTANCE_IDENTIFIER,
 client);
                return false;
            }

            if ((counter % 20) == 0) {
                std::cout << "Current snapshot status is '"
                          << snapshot.GetStatus()
                          << "' after " << counter << " seconds." << std::endl;
            }
        } while (snapshot.GetStatus() != "available");

        if (snapshot.GetStatus() != "available") {
            std::cout << "A snapshot has been created." << std::endl;
        }
    }

    printAsterisksLine();

    bool result = true;
    if (askYesNoQuestion(
            "Do you want to delete the DB cluster, DB instance, and parameter group
 (y/n)? ")) {
        result = cleanUpResources(CLUSTER_PARAMETER_GROUP_NAME,
                                  DB_CLUSTER_IDENTIFIER, DB_INSTANCE_IDENTIFIER,
                                  client);
    }

    return result;
}

//! Routine which gets a DB cluster description.
```

```
/*!
 \sa describeDBCluster()
 \param dbClusterIdentifier: A DB cluster identifier.
 \param clusterResult: The 'DBCluster' object containing the description.
 \param client: 'RDSClient' instance.
 \return bool: Successful completion.
 */
bool AwsDoc::Aurora::describeDBCluster(const Aws::String &dbClusterIdentifier,
                                       Aws::RDS::Model::DBCluster &clusterResult,
                                       const Aws::RDS::RDSClient &client) {
    Aws::RDS::Model::DescribeDBClustersRequest request;
    request.SetDBClusterIdentifier(dbClusterIdentifier);

    Aws::RDS::Model::DescribeDBClustersOutcome outcome =
            client.DescribeDBClusters(request);

    bool result = true;
    if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        clusterResult = outcome.GetResult().GetDBClusters()[0];
    }
    else if (outcome.GetError().GetErrorType() !=
             Aws::RDS::RDSErrors::D_B_CLUSTER_NOT_FOUND_FAULT) {
        result = false;
        std::cerr << "Error with Aurora::GDescribeDBClusters. "
                  << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                  << std::endl;
    }
        // This example does not log an error if the DB cluster does not exist.
        // Instead, clusterResult is set to empty.
    else {
        clusterResult = Aws::RDS::Model::DBCluster();
    }

    return result;

}


//! Routine which gets DB parameters using the 'DescribeDBClusterParameters' api.
/*!
 \sa getDBCLusterParameters()
 \param parameterGroupName: The name of the cluster parameter group.
 \param namePrefix: Prefix string to filter results by parameter name.
 \param source: A source such as 'user', ignored if empty.
```

```
 \param parametersResult: Vector of 'Parameter' objects returned by the routine.
 \param client: 'RDSClient' instance.
 \return bool: Successful completion.
 */
bool AwsDoc::Aurora::getDBClusterParameters(const Aws::String &parameterGroupName,
                                            const Aws::String &namePrefix,
                                            const Aws::String &source,
                                            Aws::Vector<Aws::RDS::Model::Parameter>
 &parametersResult,
                                            const Aws::RDS::RDSClient &client) {
    Aws::String marker; // The marker is used for pagination.
    do {
        Aws::RDS::Model::DescribeDBClusterParametersRequest request;
        request.SetDBClusterParameterGroupName(CLUSTER_PARAMETER_GROUP_NAME);
        if (!marker.empty()) {
            request.SetMarker(marker);
        }
        if (!source.empty()) {
            request.SetSource(source);
        }

        Aws::RDS::Model::DescribeDBClusterParametersOutcome outcome =
                client.DescribeDBClusterParameters(request);

        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            const Aws::Vector<Aws::RDS::Model::Parameter> &parameters =
                    outcome.GetResult().GetParameters();
            for (const Aws::RDS::Model::Parameter &parameter: parameters) {
                if (!namePrefix.empty()) {
                    if (parameter.GetParameterName().find(namePrefix) == 0) {
                        parametersResult.push_back(parameter);
                    }
                }
                else {
                    parametersResult.push_back(parameter);
                }
            }

            marker = outcome.GetResult().GetMarker();
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error with Aurora::DescribeDBClusterParameters. "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;
```

```
            return false;
        }
    } while (!marker.empty());

    return true;
}


//! Routine which gets available DB engine versions for an engine name and
//! an optional parameter group family.
/*!
 \sa getDBEngineVersions()
 \param engineName: A DB engine name.
 \param parameterGroupFamily: A parameter group family name, ignored if empty.
 \param engineVersionsResult: Vector of 'DBEngineVersion' objects returned by the
 routine.
 \param client: 'RDSClient' instance.
 \return bool: Successful completion.
 */
bool AwsDoc::Aurora::getDBEngineVersions(const Aws::String &engineName,
                                         const Aws::String &parameterGroupFamily,

 Aws::Vector<Aws::RDS::Model::DBEngineVersion> &engineVersionsResult,
                                         const Aws::RDS::RDSClient &client) {
    Aws::RDS::Model::DescribeDBEngineVersionsRequest request;
    request.SetEngine(engineName);
    if (!parameterGroupFamily.empty()) {
        request.SetDBParameterGroupFamily(parameterGroupFamily);
    }

    Aws::RDS::Model::DescribeDBEngineVersionsOutcome outcome =
            client.DescribeDBEngineVersions(request);

    if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        engineVersionsResult = outcome.GetResult().GetDBEngineVersions();
    }
    else {
        std::cerr << "Error with Aurora::DescribeDBEngineVersionsRequest. "
                  << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                  << std::endl;
    }

    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}
```

```
//! Routine which gets a DB instance description.
/*!
 \sa describeDBCluster()
 \param dbInstanceIdentifier: A DB instance identifier.
 \param instanceResult: The 'DBInstance' object containing the description.
 \param client: 'RDSClient' instance.
 \return bool: Successful completion.
 */
bool AwsDoc::Aurora::describeDBInstance(const Aws::String &dbInstanceIdentifier,
                                        Aws::RDS::Model::DBInstance &instanceResult,
                                        const Aws::RDS::RDSClient &client) {
    Aws::RDS::Model::DescribeDBInstancesRequest request;
    request.SetDBInstanceIdentifier(dbInstanceIdentifier);

    Aws::RDS::Model::DescribeDBInstancesOutcome outcome =
            client.DescribeDBInstances(request);

    bool result = true;
    if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        instanceResult = outcome.GetResult().GetDBInstances()[0];
    }
    else if (outcome.GetError().GetErrorType() !=
             Aws::RDS::RDSErrors::D_B_INSTANCE_NOT_FOUND_FAULT) {
        result = false;
        std::cerr << "Error with Aurora::DescribeDBInstances. "
                  << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                  << std::endl;
    }
        // This example does not log an error if the DB instance does not exist.
        // Instead, instanceResult is set to empty.
    else {
        instanceResult = Aws::RDS::Model::DBInstance();
    }

    return result;
}


//! Routine which gets available DB instance classes, displays the list
//! to the user, and returns the user selection.
/*!
 \sa chooseDBInstanceClass()
```

```
 \param engineName: The DB engine name.
 \param engineVersion: The DB engine version.
 \param dbInstanceClass: String for DB instance class chosen by the user.
 \param client: 'RDSClient' instance.
 \return bool: Successful completion.
 */
bool AwsDoc::Aurora::chooseDBInstanceClass(const Aws::String &engine,
                                           const Aws::String &engineVersion,
                                           Aws::String &dbInstanceClass,
                                           const Aws::RDS::RDSClient &client) {
    std::vector<Aws::String> instanceClasses;
    Aws::String marker; // The marker is used for pagination.
    do {
        Aws::RDS::Model::DescribeOrderableDBInstanceOptionsRequest request;
        request.SetEngine(engine);
        request.SetEngineVersion(engineVersion);
        if (!marker.empty()) {
            request.SetMarker(marker);
        }

        Aws::RDS::Model::DescribeOrderableDBInstanceOptionsOutcome outcome =
                client.DescribeOrderableDBInstanceOptions(request);

        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            const Aws::Vector<Aws::RDS::Model::OrderableDBInstanceOption> &options =
                    outcome.GetResult().GetOrderableDBInstanceOptions();
            for (const Aws::RDS::Model::OrderableDBInstanceOption &option: options)
 {
                const Aws::String &instanceClass = option.GetDBInstanceClass();
                instanceClasses.push_back(instanceClass);
            }
            marker = outcome.GetResult().GetMarker();
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error with Aurora::DescribeOrderableDBInstanceOptions. "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;
            return false;
        }
    } while (!marker.empty());

    std::cout << "The available DB instance classes for your database engine are:"
              << std::endl;
    for (int i = 0; i < instanceClasses.size(); ++i) {
```

```
        std::cout << "   " << i + 1 << ": " << instanceClasses[i] << std::endl;
    }

    int choice = askQuestionForIntRange(
            "Which DB instance class do you want to use? ",
            1, static_cast<int>(instanceClasses.size()));
    dbInstanceClass = instanceClasses[choice - 1];
    return true;
}

//! Routine which deletes resources created by the scenario.
/*!
\sa cleanUpResources()
\param parameterGroupName: A parameter group name, this may be empty.
\param dbInstanceIdentifier: A DB instance identifier, this may be empty.
\param client: 'RDSClient' instance.
\return bool: Successful completion.
*/
bool AwsDoc::Aurora::cleanUpResources(const Aws::String &parameterGroupName,
                                      const Aws::String &dbClusterIdentifier,
                                      const Aws::String &dbInstanceIdentifier,
                                      const Aws::RDS::RDSClient &client) {
    bool result = true;
    bool instanceDeleting = false;
    bool clusterDeleting = false;
    if (!dbInstanceIdentifier.empty()) {
        {
            // 18. Delete the DB instance.
            Aws::RDS::Model::DeleteDBInstanceRequest request;
            request.SetDBInstanceIdentifier(dbInstanceIdentifier);
            request.SetSkipFinalSnapshot(true);
            request.SetDeleteAutomatedBackups(true);

            Aws::RDS::Model::DeleteDBInstanceOutcome outcome =
                    client.DeleteDBInstance(request);

            if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
                std::cout << "DB instance deletion has started."
                          << std::endl;
                instanceDeleting = true;
                std::cout
                        << "Waiting for DB instance to delete before deleting the
 parameter group."
                        << std::endl;
```

```
            }
            else {
                std::cerr << "Error with Aurora::DeleteDBInstance. "
                          << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                          << std::endl;
                result = false;
            }
        }
    }

    if (!dbClusterIdentifier.empty()) {
        {
            // 19. Delete the DB cluster.
            Aws::RDS::Model::DeleteDBClusterRequest request;
            request.SetDBClusterIdentifier(dbClusterIdentifier);
            request.SetSkipFinalSnapshot(true);

            Aws::RDS::Model::DeleteDBClusterOutcome outcome =
                    client.DeleteDBCluster(request);

            if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
                std::cout << "DB cluster deletion has started."
                          << std::endl;
                clusterDeleting = true;
                std::cout
                        << "Waiting for DB cluster to delete before deleting the
parameter group."
                        << std::endl;
                std::cout << "This may take a while." << std::endl;
            }
            else {
                std::cerr << "Error with Aurora::DeleteDBCluster. "
                          << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                          << std::endl;
                result = false;
            }
        }
    }
    int counter = 0;

    while (clusterDeleting || instanceDeleting) {
        // 20. Wait for the DB cluster and instance to be deleted.
        std::this_thread::sleep_for(std::chrono::seconds(1));
        ++counter;
```

```
        if (counter > 800) {
            std::cerr << "Wait for instance to delete timed out ofter " << counter
                      << " seconds." << std::endl;
            return false;
        }

        Aws::RDS::Model::DBInstance dbInstance = Aws::RDS::Model::DBInstance();
        if (instanceDeleting) {
            if (!describeDBInstance(dbInstanceIdentifier, dbInstance, client)) {
                return false;
            }
            instanceDeleting = dbInstance.DBInstanceIdentifierHasBeenSet();
        }

        Aws::RDS::Model::DBCluster dbCluster = Aws::RDS::Model::DBCluster();
        if (clusterDeleting) {
            if (!describeDBCluster(dbClusterIdentifier, dbCluster, client)) {
                return false;
            }

            clusterDeleting = dbCluster.DBClusterIdentifierHasBeenSet();
        }

        if ((counter % 20) == 0) {
            if (instanceDeleting) {
                std::cout << "Current DB instance status is '"
                          << dbInstance.GetDBInstanceStatus() << "." << std::endl;
            }

            if (clusterDeleting) {
                std::cout << "Current DB cluster status is '"
                          << dbCluster.GetStatus() << "." << std::endl;
            }
        }
    }

    if (!parameterGroupName.empty()) {
        // 21. Delete the DB cluster parameter group.
        Aws::RDS::Model::DeleteDBClusterParameterGroupRequest request;
        request.SetDBClusterParameterGroupName(parameterGroupName);

        Aws::RDS::Model::DeleteDBClusterParameterGroupOutcome outcome =
                client.DeleteDBClusterParameterGroup(request);
```

```
        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cout << "The DB parameter group was successfully deleted."
                      << std::endl;
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error with Aurora::DeleteDBClusterParameterGroup. "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;
            result = false;
        }
    }

    return result;
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for C++ API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CreateDBCluster
  - 创建数据库 ClusterParameterGroup
  - 创建数据库 ClusterSnapshot
  - CreateDBInstance
  - DeleteDBCluster
  - 已删除B ClusterParameterGroup
  - DeleteDBInstance
  - describedB ClusterParameterGroups
  - describedB ClusterParameters
  - describedB ClusterSnapshots
  - DescribeDBClusters
  - describedB EngineVersions
  - DescribeDBInstances
  - DescribeOrderable数据库 InstanceOptions
  - modifyDB ClusterParameterGroup

使用 SDK for C++ 的 Auto Scaling 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for C++ 与 Auto Scaling 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

开始使用

开始使用 Auto Scaling

以下代码示例演示如何开始使用 Auto Scaling。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

C MakeLists .txt cMake 文件的代码。

```
# Set the minimum required version of CMake for this project.
cmake_minimum_required(VERSION 3.13)

# Set the AWS service components used by this project.
set(SERVICE_COMPONENTS autoscaling)

# Set this project's name.
project("hello_autoscaling")

# Set the C++ standard to use to build this target.
# At least C++ 11 is required for the AWS SDK for C++.
set(CMAKE_CXX_STANDARD 11)

# Use the MSVC variable to determine if this is a Windows build.
set(WINDOWS_BUILD ${MSVC})

if (WINDOWS_BUILD) # Set the location where CMake can find the installed libraries
 for the AWS SDK.
```

```
    string(REPLACE ";" "/aws-cpp-sdk-all;" SYSTEM_MODULE_PATH
 "${CMAKE_SYSTEM_PREFIX_PATH}/aws-cpp-sdk-all")
    list(APPEND CMAKE_PREFIX_PATH ${SYSTEM_MODULE_PATH})
endif ()

# Find the AWS SDK for C++ package.
find_package(AWSSDK REQUIRED COMPONENTS ${SERVICE_COMPONENTS})

if (WINDOWS_BUILD)
     # Copy relevant AWS SDK for C++ libraries into the current binary directory for
 running and debugging.

     # set(BIN_SUB_DIR "/Debug") # If you are building from the command line, you
 may need to uncomment this
                                     # and set the proper subdirectory to the
 executables' location.

     AWSSDK_CPY_DYN_LIBS(SERVICE_COMPONENTS ""
 ${CMAKE_CURRENT_BINARY_DIR}${BIN_SUB_DIR})
endif ()

add_executable(${PROJECT_NAME}
        hello_autoscaling.cpp)

target_link_libraries(${PROJECT_NAME}
        ${AWSSDK_LINK_LIBRARIES})
```

hello_autoscaling.cpp 源文件的代码。

```
#include <aws/core/Aws.h>
#include <aws/autoscaling/AutoScalingClient.h>
#include <aws/autoscaling/model/DescribeAutoScalingGroupsRequest.h>
#include <iostream>

/*
 *  A "Hello Autoscaling" starter application which initializes an Amazon EC2 Auto
 Scaling client and describes the
 *  Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling groups.
 *
 *  main function
 *
 *  Usage: 'hello_autoscaling'
```

```
 *
 */

int main(int argc, char **argv) {
    Aws::SDKOptions options;
    // Optionally change the log level for debugging.
//   options.loggingOptions.logLevel = Utils::Logging::LogLevel::Debug;
    Aws::InitAPI(options); // Should only be called once.
    int result = 0;
    {
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        // Optional: Set to the AWS Region (overrides config file).
        // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

        Aws::AutoScaling::AutoScalingClient autoscalingClient(clientConfig);

        std::vector<Aws::String> groupNames;
        Aws::String nextToken; // Used for pagination.

        do {

            Aws::AutoScaling::Model::DescribeAutoScalingGroupsRequest request;
            if (!nextToken.empty()) {
                request.SetNextToken(nextToken);
            }

            Aws::AutoScaling::Model::DescribeAutoScalingGroupsOutcome outcome =
                    autoscalingClient.DescribeAutoScalingGroups(request);

            if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
                const Aws::Vector<Aws::AutoScaling::Model::AutoScalingGroup>
 &autoScalingGroups =
                        outcome.GetResult().GetAutoScalingGroups();
                for (auto &group: autoScalingGroups) {
                    groupNames.push_back(group.GetAutoScalingGroupName());
                }
                nextToken = outcome.GetResult().GetNextToken();
            } else {
                std::cerr << "Error with AutoScaling::DescribeAutoScalingGroups. "
                          << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                          << std::endl;
                result = 1;
                break;
            }
```

```
        } while (!nextToken.empty());

        std::cout << "Found " << groupNames.size() << " AutoScaling groups." <<
 std::endl;
        for (auto &groupName: groupNames) {
            std::cout << "AutoScaling group: " << groupName << std::endl;
        }

    }


    Aws::ShutdownAPI(options); // Should only be called once.
    return result;
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考DescribeAutoScalingGroups中的。

主题

- 操作
- 场景

操作

创建组

以下代码示例演示了如何创建自动扩缩组。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        // Optional: Set to the AWS Region (overrides config file).
        // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";
```

```
    Aws::AutoScaling::AutoScalingClient autoScalingClient(clientConfig);

        Aws::AutoScaling::Model::CreateAutoScalingGroupRequest request;
        request.SetAutoScalingGroupName(groupName);
        Aws::Vector<Aws::String> availabilityGroupZones;
        availabilityGroupZones.push_back(
                availabilityZones[availabilityZoneChoice - 1].GetZoneName());
        request.SetAvailabilityZones(availabilityGroupZones);
        request.SetMaxSize(1);
        request.SetMinSize(1);

        Aws::AutoScaling::Model::LaunchTemplateSpecification
launchTemplateSpecification;
        launchTemplateSpecification.SetLaunchTemplateName(templateName);
        request.SetLaunchTemplate(launchTemplateSpecification);

        Aws::AutoScaling::Model::CreateAutoScalingGroupOutcome outcome =
                autoScalingClient.CreateAutoScalingGroup(request);

        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cout << "Created Auto Scaling group '" << groupName << "'..."
                      << std::endl;
        }
        else if (outcome.GetError().GetErrorType() ==
                 Aws::AutoScaling::AutoScalingErrors::ALREADY_EXISTS_FAULT) {
            std::cout << "Auto Scaling group '" << groupName << "' already exists."
                      << std::endl;
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error with AutoScaling::CreateAutoScalingGroup. "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;

        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考CreateAutoScalingGroup中的。

删除组

以下代码示例演示了如何删除自动扩缩组。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
    // Optional: Set to the AWS Region (overrides config file).
    // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

Aws::AutoScaling::AutoScalingClient autoScalingClient(clientConfig);

        Aws::AutoScaling::Model::DeleteAutoScalingGroupRequest request;
        request.SetAutoScalingGroupName(groupName);

        Aws::AutoScaling::Model::DeleteAutoScalingGroupOutcome outcome =
                autoScalingClient.DeleteAutoScalingGroup(request);

        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cout << "Auto Scaling group '" << groupName << "' was deleted."
                      << std::endl;
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error with AutoScaling::DeleteAutoScalingGroup. "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;
            result = false;
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考DeleteAutoScalingGroup中的。

禁用组指标集合

以下代码示例说明如何禁用 Auto Scaling 组的 CloudWatch 指标收集。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
    // Optional: Set to the AWS Region (overrides config file).
    // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

Aws::AutoScaling::AutoScalingClient autoScalingClient(clientConfig);

    Aws::AutoScaling::Model::DisableMetricsCollectionRequest request;
    request.SetAutoScalingGroupName(groupName);

    Aws::AutoScaling::Model::DisableMetricsCollectionOutcome outcome =
            autoScalingClient.DisableMetricsCollection(request);

    if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cout << "Metrics collection has been disabled." << std::endl;
    }
    else {
        std::cerr << "Error with AutoScaling::DisableMetricsCollection. "
                  << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                  << std::endl;

    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考DisableMetricsCollection中的。

启用组的指标收集

以下代码示例显示了如何为 Auto Scaling 组启用 CloudWatch 指标收集。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
    // Optional: Set to the AWS Region (overrides config file).
    // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

Aws::AutoScaling::AutoScalingClient autoScalingClient(clientConfig);

    Aws::AutoScaling::Model::EnableMetricsCollectionRequest request;
    request.SetAutoScalingGroupName(groupName);

    request.AddMetrics("GroupMinSize");
    request.AddMetrics("GroupMaxSize");
    request.AddMetrics("GroupDesiredCapacity");
    request.AddMetrics("GroupInServiceInstances");
    request.AddMetrics("GroupTotalInstances");
    request.SetGranularity("1Minute");

    Aws::AutoScaling::Model::EnableMetricsCollectionOutcome outcome =
            autoScalingClient.EnableMetricsCollection(request);
    if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cout << "Auto Scaling metrics have been enabled."
                  << std::endl;
    }
    else {
        std::cerr << "Error with AutoScaling::EnableMetricsCollection. "
                  << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                  << std::endl;

    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考EnableMetricsCollection中的。

获取有关组的信息

以下代码示例演示了如何获取有关自动扩缩组的信息。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
    // Optional: Set to the AWS Region (overrides config file).
    // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

Aws::AutoScaling::AutoScalingClient autoScalingClient(clientConfig);

Aws::AutoScaling::Model::DescribeAutoScalingGroupsRequest request;
Aws::Vector<Aws::String> groupNames;
groupNames.push_back(groupName);
request.SetAutoScalingGroupNames(groupNames);

Aws::AutoScaling::Model::DescribeAutoScalingGroupsOutcome outcome =
        client.DescribeAutoScalingGroups(request);

if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
    autoScalingGroup = outcome.GetResult().GetAutoScalingGroups();
}
else {
    std::cerr << "Error with AutoScaling::DescribeAutoScalingGroups. "
              << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
              << std::endl;
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考DescribeAutoScalingGroups中的。

获取有关实例的信息

以下代码示例演示了如何获取有关自动扩缩实例的信息。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        // Optional: Set to the AWS Region (overrides config file).
        // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

    Aws::AutoScaling::AutoScalingClient autoScalingClient(clientConfig);

        Aws::AutoScaling::Model::DescribeAutoScalingInstancesRequest request;
        request.SetInstanceIds(instanceIDs);

        Aws::AutoScaling::Model::DescribeAutoScalingInstancesOutcome outcome =
                client.DescribeAutoScalingInstances(request);

        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            const Aws::Vector<Aws::AutoScaling::Model::AutoScalingInstanceDetails>
&instancesDetails =
                    outcome.GetResult().GetAutoScalingInstances();

        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error with AutoScaling::DescribeAutoScalingInstances. "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;
            return false;
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考DescribeAutoScalingInstances中的。

获取有关扩缩活动的信息

以下代码示例演示了如何获取有关自动扩缩活动的信息。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        // Optional: Set to the AWS Region (overrides config file).
        // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

    Aws::AutoScaling::AutoScalingClient autoScalingClient(clientConfig);

        Aws::AutoScaling::Model::DescribeScalingActivitiesRequest request;
        request.SetAutoScalingGroupName(groupName);

        Aws::AutoScaling::Model::DescribeScalingActivitiesOutcome outcome =
                autoScalingClient.DescribeScalingActivities(request);

        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            const Aws::Vector<Aws::AutoScaling::Model::Activity> &activities =
                    outcome.GetResult().GetActivities();
            std::cout << "Found " << activities.size() << " activities." <<
std::endl;
            std::cout << "Activities are ordered with the most recent first."
                      << std::endl;
            for (const Aws::AutoScaling::Model::Activity &activity: activities) {
                std::cout << activity.GetDescription() << std::endl;
                std::cout << activity.GetDetails() << std::endl;
            }
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error with AutoScaling::DescribeScalingActivities. "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;

        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考DescribeScalingActivities中的。

设置组的所需容量

以下代码示例演示了如何设置自动扩缩组的所需容量。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
    // Optional: Set to the AWS Region (overrides config file).
    // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

Aws::AutoScaling::AutoScalingClient autoScalingClient(clientConfig);

    Aws::AutoScaling::Model::SetDesiredCapacityRequest request;
    request.SetAutoScalingGroupName(groupName);
    request.SetDesiredCapacity(2);

    Aws::AutoScaling::Model::SetDesiredCapacityOutcome outcome =
            autoScalingClient.SetDesiredCapacity(request);

    if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cerr << "Error with AutoScaling::SetDesiredCapacityRequest. "
                  << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                  << std::endl;

    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考SetDesiredCapacity中的。

终止组中的实例

以下代码示例演示了如何终止自动扩缩组中的实例。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        // Optional: Set to the AWS Region (overrides config file).
        // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

    Aws::AutoScaling::AutoScalingClient autoScalingClient(clientConfig);

        Aws::AutoScaling::Model::TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroupRequest request;
        request.SetInstanceId(instanceIDs[instanceNumber - 1]);
        request.SetShouldDecrementDesiredCapacity(false);

        Aws::AutoScaling::Model::TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroupOutcome outcome
=
                autoScalingClient.TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroup(request);

        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cout << "Waiting for EC2 instance with ID '"
                      << instanceIDs[instanceNumber - 1] << "' to terminate..."
                      << std::endl;
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error with
AutoScaling::TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroup. "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;

        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroup中的。

更新组

以下代码示例演示了如何更新自动扩缩组的配置。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
    // Optional: Set to the AWS Region (overrides config file).
    // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

Aws::AutoScaling::AutoScalingClient autoScalingClient(clientConfig);

    Aws::AutoScaling::Model::UpdateAutoScalingGroupRequest request;
    request.SetAutoScalingGroupName(groupName);
    request.SetMaxSize(3);

    Aws::AutoScaling::Model::UpdateAutoScalingGroupOutcome outcome =
            autoScalingClient.UpdateAutoScalingGroup(request);

    if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cerr << "Error with AutoScaling::UpdateAutoScalingGroup. "
                  << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                  << std::endl;

    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考UpdateAutoScalingGroup中的。

场景

管理组和实例

以下代码示例演示了如何：

- 创建包含启动模板和可用区的 Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling 组，并获取有关正在运行的实例的信息。

- 启用 Amazon CloudWatch 指标收集。
- 更新组的所需容量，并等待实例启动。
- 终止组中的实例。
- 列出为响应应用户请求和容量变化而发生的扩缩活动。
- 获取 CloudWatch 指标的统计数据，然后清理资源。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
//! Routine which demonstrates using an Auto Scaling group
//! to manage Amazon EC2 instances.
/*!
  \sa groupsAndInstancesScenario()
  \param clientConfig: AWS client configuration.
  \return bool: Successful completion.
 */
bool AwsDoc::AutoScaling::groupsAndInstancesScenario(
        const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration &clientConfig) {
    Aws::String templateName;
    Aws::EC2::EC2Client ec2Client(clientConfig);

    std::cout << std::setfill('*') << std::setw(ASTERISK_FILL_WIDTH) << " "
              << std::endl;
    std::cout
            << "Welcome to the Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) Auto
 Scaling "
            << "demo for managing groups and instances." << std::endl;
    std::cout << std::setfill('*') << std::setw(ASTERISK_FILL_WIDTH) << " \n"
              << std::endl;

    std::cout << "This example requires an EC2 launch template." << std::endl;
    if (askYesNoQuestion(
            "Would you like to use an existing EC2 launch template (y/n)?  ")) {

        // 1. Specify the name of an existing EC2 launch template.
```

```
        templateName = askQuestion(
                "Enter the name of the existing EC2 launch template.  ");

        Aws::EC2::Model::DescribeLaunchTemplatesRequest request;
        request.AddLaunchTemplateNames(templateName);
        Aws::EC2::Model::DescribeLaunchTemplatesOutcome outcome =
                ec2Client.DescribeLaunchTemplates(request);

        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cout << "Validated the EC2 launch template '" << templateName
                      << "' exists by calling DescribeLaunchTemplate." << std::endl;
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error validating the existence of the launch template. "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;
        }
    }
    else { // 2.  Or create a new EC2 launch template.
        templateName = askQuestion("Enter the name for a new EC2 launch template:
");

        Aws::EC2::Model::CreateLaunchTemplateRequest request;
        request.SetLaunchTemplateName(templateName);

        Aws::EC2::Model::RequestLaunchTemplateData requestLaunchTemplateData;

requestLaunchTemplateData.SetInstanceType(EC2_LAUNCH_TEMPLATE_INSTANCE_TYPE);
        requestLaunchTemplateData.SetImageId(EC2_LAUNCH_TEMPLATE_IMAGE_ID);

        request.SetLaunchTemplateData(requestLaunchTemplateData);

        Aws::EC2::Model::CreateLaunchTemplateOutcome outcome =
                ec2Client.CreateLaunchTemplate(request);

        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cout << "The EC2 launch template '" << templateName << " was
created."
                      << std::endl;
        }
        else if (outcome.GetError().GetExceptionName() ==
                 "InvalidLaunchTemplateName.AlreadyExistsException") {
            std::cout << "The EC2 template '" << templateName << "' already exists"
                      << std::endl;
```

```
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error with EC2::CreateLaunchTemplate. "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;
        }
    }
    Aws::AutoScaling::AutoScalingClient autoScalingClient(clientConfig);
    std::cout << "Let's create an Auto Scaling group." << std::endl;
    Aws::String groupName = askQuestion(
            "Enter a name for the Auto Scaling group:  ");
    // 3. Retrieve a list of EC2 Availability Zones.
    Aws::Vector<Aws::EC2::Model::AvailabilityZone> availabilityZones;
    {
        Aws::EC2::Model::DescribeAvailabilityZonesRequest request;

        Aws::EC2::Model::DescribeAvailabilityZonesOutcome outcome =
                ec2Client.DescribeAvailabilityZones(request);

        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cout
                    << "EC2 instances can be created in the following Availability
Zones:"
                    << std::endl;

            availabilityZones = outcome.GetResult().GetAvailabilityZones();
            for (size_t i = 0; i < availabilityZones.size(); ++i) {
                std::cout << "   " << i + 1 << ".  "
                          << availabilityZones[i].GetZoneName() << std::endl;
            }
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error with EC2::DescribeAvailabilityZones. "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;
            cleanupResources("", templateName, autoScalingClient, ec2Client);
            return false;
        }
    }

    int availabilityZoneChoice = askQuestionForIntRange(
            "Choose an Availability Zone:  ", 1,
            static_cast<int>(availabilityZones.size()));
    // 4. Create an Auto Scaling group with the specified Availability Zone.
```

```
    {
        Aws::AutoScaling::Model::CreateAutoScalingGroupRequest request;
        request.SetAutoScalingGroupName(groupName);
        Aws::Vector<Aws::String> availabilityGroupZones;
        availabilityGroupZones.push_back(
                availabilityZones[availabilityZoneChoice - 1].GetZoneName());
        request.SetAvailabilityZones(availabilityGroupZones);
        request.SetMaxSize(1);
        request.SetMinSize(1);

        Aws::AutoScaling::Model::LaunchTemplateSpecification
launchTemplateSpecification;
        launchTemplateSpecification.SetLaunchTemplateName(templateName);
        request.SetLaunchTemplate(launchTemplateSpecification);

        Aws::AutoScaling::Model::CreateAutoScalingGroupOutcome outcome =
                autoScalingClient.CreateAutoScalingGroup(request);

        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cout << "Created Auto Scaling group '" << groupName << "'..."
                      << std::endl;
        }
        else if (outcome.GetError().GetErrorType() ==
                 Aws::AutoScaling::AutoScalingErrors::ALREADY_EXISTS_FAULT) {
            std::cout << "Auto Scaling group '" << groupName << "' already exists."
                      << std::endl;
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error with AutoScaling::CreateAutoScalingGroup. "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;
            cleanupResources("", templateName, autoScalingClient, ec2Client);
            return false;
        }
    }

    Aws::Vector<Aws::AutoScaling::Model::AutoScalingGroup> autoScalingGroups;
    if (AwsDoc::AutoScaling::describeGroup(groupName, autoScalingGroups,
                                           autoScalingClient)) {
        std::cout << "Here is the Auto Scaling group description." << std::endl;
        if (!autoScalingGroups.empty()) {
            logAutoScalingGroupInfo(autoScalingGroups);
        }
    }
```

```
    else {
        cleanupResources(groupName, templateName, autoScalingClient, ec2Client);
        return false;
    }

    std::cout
            << "Waiting for the EC2 instance in the Auto Scaling group to become
active..."
            << std::endl;
    if (!waitForInstances(groupName, autoScalingGroups, autoScalingClient)) {
        cleanupResources(groupName, templateName, autoScalingClient, ec2Client);
        return false;
    }

    bool enableMetrics = askYesNoQuestion(
            "Do you want to collect metrics about the A"
            "Auto Scaling group during this demo (y/n)?  ");
    // 7. Optionally enable metrics collection for the Auto Scaling group.
    if (enableMetrics) {
        Aws::AutoScaling::Model::EnableMetricsCollectionRequest request;
        request.SetAutoScalingGroupName(groupName);

        request.AddMetrics("GroupMinSize");
        request.AddMetrics("GroupMaxSize");
        request.AddMetrics("GroupDesiredCapacity");
        request.AddMetrics("GroupInServiceInstances");
        request.AddMetrics("GroupTotalInstances");
        request.SetGranularity("1Minute");

        Aws::AutoScaling::Model::EnableMetricsCollectionOutcome outcome =
                autoScalingClient.EnableMetricsCollection(request);
        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cout << "Auto Scaling metrics have been enabled."
                      << std::endl;
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error with AutoScaling::EnableMetricsCollection. "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;
            cleanupResources(groupName, templateName, autoScalingClient, ec2Client);
            return false;
        }
    }
```

```
   std::cout << "Let's update the maximum number of EC2 instances in '" <<
groupName <<
             "' from 1 to 3." << std::endl;
   askQuestion("Press enter to continue:  ", alwaysTrueTest);
   // 8. Update the Auto Scaling group, setting a new maximum size.
   {
       Aws::AutoScaling::Model::UpdateAutoScalingGroupRequest request;
       request.SetAutoScalingGroupName(groupName);
       request.SetMaxSize(3);

       Aws::AutoScaling::Model::UpdateAutoScalingGroupOutcome outcome =
               autoScalingClient.UpdateAutoScalingGroup(request);

       if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
           std::cerr << "Error with AutoScaling::UpdateAutoScalingGroup. "
                     << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                     << std::endl;
           cleanupResources(groupName, templateName, autoScalingClient, ec2Client);
           return false;
       }
   }

   if (AwsDoc::AutoScaling::describeGroup(groupName, autoScalingGroups,
                                          autoScalingClient)) {
       if (!autoScalingGroups.empty()) {
           const auto &instances = autoScalingGroups[0].GetInstances();
           std::cout
                   << "The group still has one running EC2 instance, but it can
have up to 3.\n"
                   << std::endl;
           logAutoScalingGroupInfo(autoScalingGroups);
       }
       else {
           std::cerr
                   << "No EC2 launch groups were retrieved from DescribeGroup
request."
                   << std::endl;
           cleanupResources(groupName, templateName, autoScalingClient, ec2Client);
           return false;
       }
   }

   std::cout << "\n" << std::setfill('*') << std::setw(ASTERISK_FILL_WIDTH) << "\n"
             << std::endl;
```

```
    std::cout << "Let's update the desired capacity in '" << groupName <<
              "' from 1 to 2." << std::endl;
    askQuestion("Press enter to continue:  ", alwaysTrueTest);
    //  9. Update the Auto Scaling group, setting a new desired capacity.
    {
        Aws::AutoScaling::Model::SetDesiredCapacityRequest request;
        request.SetAutoScalingGroupName(groupName);
        request.SetDesiredCapacity(2);

        Aws::AutoScaling::Model::SetDesiredCapacityOutcome outcome =
                autoScalingClient.SetDesiredCapacity(request);

        if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cerr << "Error with AutoScaling::SetDesiredCapacityRequest. "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;
            cleanupResources(groupName, templateName, autoScalingClient, ec2Client);
            return false;
        }
    }

    if (AwsDoc::AutoScaling::describeGroup(groupName, autoScalingGroups,
                                           autoScalingClient)) {
        if (!autoScalingGroups.empty()) {
            std::cout
                    << "Here is the current state of the group." << std::endl;
            logAutoScalingGroupInfo(autoScalingGroups);
        }
        else {
            std::cerr
                    << "No EC2 launch groups were retrieved from DescribeGroup
request."
                    << std::endl;
            cleanupResources(groupName, templateName, autoScalingClient, ec2Client);
            return false;
        }
    }

    std::cout << "Waiting for the new EC2 instance to start..." << std::endl;
    waitForInstances(groupName, autoScalingGroups, autoScalingClient);

    std::cout << "\n" << std::setfill('*') << std::setw(ASTERISK_FILL_WIDTH) << "\n"
              << std::endl;
```

```
    std::cout << "Let's terminate one of the EC2 instances in " << groupName << "."
              << std::endl;
    std::cout << "Because the desired capacity is 2, another EC2 instance will start
"
              << "to replace the terminated EC2 instance."
              << std::endl;
    std::cout << "The currently running EC2 instances are:" << std::endl;

    if (autoScalingGroups.empty()) {
        std::cerr << "Error describing groups. No groups returned." << std::endl;
        cleanupResources(groupName, templateName, autoScalingClient, ec2Client);
        return false;
    }

    int instanceNumber = 1;
    Aws::Vector<Aws::String> instanceIDs = instancesToInstanceIDs(
            autoScalingGroups[0].GetInstances());
    for (const Aws::String &instanceID: instanceIDs) {
        std::cout << "   " << instanceNumber << ". " << instanceID << std::endl;
        ++instanceNumber;
    }

    instanceNumber = askQuestionForIntRange("Which EC2 instance do you want to stop?
",
                                            1,
                                            static_cast<int>(instanceIDs.size()));

    // 10. Terminate an EC2 instance in the Auto Scaling group.
    {
        Aws::AutoScaling::Model::TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroupRequest request;
        request.SetInstanceId(instanceIDs[instanceNumber - 1]);
        request.SetShouldDecrementDesiredCapacity(false);

        Aws::AutoScaling::Model::TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroupOutcome outcome
=
                autoScalingClient.TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroup(request);

        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cout << "Waiting for EC2 instance with ID '"
                      << instanceIDs[instanceNumber - 1] << "' to terminate..."
                      << std::endl;
        }
        else {
```

```
            std::cerr << "Error with
AutoScaling::TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroup. "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;
            cleanupResources(groupName, templateName, autoScalingClient, ec2Client);
            return false;
        }
    }

    waitForInstances(groupName, autoScalingGroups, autoScalingClient);

    std::cout << "\n" << std::setfill('*') << std::setw(ASTERISK_FILL_WIDTH) << "\n"
              << std::endl;
    std::cout << "Let's get a report of scaling activities for EC2 launch group '"
              << groupName << "'."
              << std::endl;
    askQuestion("Press enter to continue:  ", alwaysTrueTest);
    // 11. Get a description of activities for the Auto Scaling group.
    {
        Aws::AutoScaling::Model::DescribeScalingActivitiesRequest request;
        request.SetAutoScalingGroupName(groupName);

        Aws::AutoScaling::Model::DescribeScalingActivitiesOutcome outcome =
                autoScalingClient.DescribeScalingActivities(request);

        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            const Aws::Vector<Aws::AutoScaling::Model::Activity> &activities =
                    outcome.GetResult().GetActivities();
            std::cout << "Found " << activities.size() << " activities." <<
std::endl;
            std::cout << "Activities are ordered with the most recent first."
                      << std::endl;
            for (const Aws::AutoScaling::Model::Activity &activity: activities) {
                std::cout << activity.GetDescription() << std::endl;
                std::cout << activity.GetDetails() << std::endl;
            }
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error with AutoScaling::DescribeScalingActivities. "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;
            cleanupResources(groupName, templateName, autoScalingClient, ec2Client);
            return false;
        }
```

```
    }

    if (enableMetrics) {
        if (!logAutoScalingMetrics(groupName, clientConfig)) {
            cleanupResources(groupName, templateName, autoScalingClient, ec2Client);
            return false;
        }
    }

    std::cout << "Let's  clean up." << std::endl;
    askQuestion("Press enter to continue:  ", alwaysTrueTest);

    // 13. Disable metrics collection if enabled.
    if (enableMetrics) {
        Aws::AutoScaling::Model::DisableMetricsCollectionRequest request;
        request.SetAutoScalingGroupName(groupName);

        Aws::AutoScaling::Model::DisableMetricsCollectionOutcome outcome =
                autoScalingClient.DisableMetricsCollection(request);

        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cout << "Metrics collection has been disabled." << std::endl;
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error with AutoScaling::DisableMetricsCollection. "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;
            cleanupResources(groupName, templateName, autoScalingClient, ec2Client);
            return false;
        }
    }

    return cleanupResources(groupName, templateName, autoScalingClient, ec2Client);
}

//! Routine which waits for EC2 instances in an Auto Scaling group to
//! complete startup or shutdown.
/*!
 \sa waitForInstances()
 \param groupName: An Auto Scaling group name.
 \param autoScalingGroups: Vector to receive 'AutoScalingGroup' records.
 \param client: 'AutoScalingClient' instance.
 \return bool: Successful completion.
 */
```

```
bool AwsDoc::AutoScaling::waitForInstances(const Aws::String &groupName,

 Aws::Vector<Aws::AutoScaling::Model::AutoScalingGroup> &autoScalingGroups,
                                            const Aws::AutoScaling::AutoScalingClient
 &client) {
    bool ready = false;
    const std::vector<Aws::String> READY_STATES = {"InService", "Terminated"};

    int count = 0;
    int desiredCapacity = 0;
    std::this_thread::sleep_for(std::chrono::seconds(4));
    while (!ready) {
        if (WAIT_FOR_INSTANCES_TIMEOUT < count) {
            std::cerr << "Wait for instance timed out." << std::endl;
            return false;
        }

        std::this_thread::sleep_for(std::chrono::seconds(1));
        ++count;
        if (!describeGroup(groupName, autoScalingGroups, client)) {
            return false;
        }
        Aws::Vector<Aws::String> instanceIDs;
        if (!autoScalingGroups.empty()) {
            instanceIDs =
 instancesToInstanceIDs(autoScalingGroups[0].GetInstances());
            desiredCapacity = autoScalingGroups[0].GetDesiredCapacity();
        }

        if (instanceIDs.empty()) {
            if (desiredCapacity == 0) {
                break;
            }
            else {
                if ((count % 5) == 0) {
                    std::cout << "No instance IDs returned for group." << std::endl;
                }

                continue;
            }
        }

        // 6.  Check lifecycle state of the instances using
 DescribeAutoScalingInstances.
```

```
        Aws::AutoScaling::Model::DescribeAutoScalingInstancesRequest request;
        request.SetInstanceIds(instanceIDs);

        Aws::AutoScaling::Model::DescribeAutoScalingInstancesOutcome outcome =
                client.DescribeAutoScalingInstances(request);

        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            const Aws::Vector<Aws::AutoScaling::Model::AutoScalingInstanceDetails>
 &instancesDetails =
                    outcome.GetResult().GetAutoScalingInstances();
            ready = instancesDetails.size() >= desiredCapacity;
            for (const Aws::AutoScaling::Model::AutoScalingInstanceDetails &details:
 instancesDetails) {
                if (!stringInVector(details.GetLifecycleState(), READY_STATES)) {
                    ready = false;
                    break;
                }
            }
            // Log the status while waiting.
            if (((count % 5) == 1) || ready) {
                logInstancesLifecycleState(instancesDetails);
            }
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error with AutoScaling::DescribeAutoScalingInstances. "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;
            return false;
        }
    }

    if (!describeGroup(groupName, autoScalingGroups, client)) {
        return false;
    }

    return true;
}

//! Routine to cleanup resources created in 'groupsAndInstancesScenario'.
/*!
 \sa cleanupResources()
 \param groupName: Optional Auto Scaling group name.
 \param templateName: Optional EC2 launch template name.
 \param autoScalingClient: 'AutoScalingClient' instance.
```

```
 \param ec2Client: 'EC2Client' instance.
\return bool: Successful completion.
 */
bool AwsDoc::AutoScaling::cleanupResources(const Aws::String &groupName,
                                           const Aws::String &templateName,
                                           const Aws::AutoScaling::AutoScalingClient
 &autoScalingClient,
                                           const Aws::EC2::EC2Client &ec2Client) {
    bool result = true;

    // 14. Delete the Auto Scaling group.
    if (!groupName.empty() &&
        (askYesNoQuestion(
                Aws::String("Delete the Auto Scaling group '") + groupName +
                "'  (y/n)?"))) {
        {
            Aws::AutoScaling::Model::UpdateAutoScalingGroupRequest request;
            request.SetAutoScalingGroupName(groupName);
            request.SetMinSize(0);
            request.SetDesiredCapacity(0);

            Aws::AutoScaling::Model::UpdateAutoScalingGroupOutcome outcome =
                    autoScalingClient.UpdateAutoScalingGroup(request);

            if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
                std::cout
                        << "The minimum size and desired capacity of the Auto
 Scaling group "
                        << "was set to zero before terminating the instances."
                        << std::endl;
            }
            else {
                std::cerr << "Error with AutoScaling::UpdateAutoScalingGroup. "
                          << outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
                result = false;
            }
        }

        Aws::Vector<Aws::AutoScaling::Model::AutoScalingGroup> autoScalingGroups;
        if (AwsDoc::AutoScaling::describeGroup(groupName, autoScalingGroups,
                                               autoScalingClient)) {
            if (!autoScalingGroups.empty()) {
                Aws::Vector<Aws::String> instanceIDs = instancesToInstanceIDs(
                        autoScalingGroups[0].GetInstances());
```

```
                for (const Aws::String &instanceID: instanceIDs) {

Aws::AutoScaling::Model::TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroupRequest request;
                    request.SetInstanceId(instanceID);
                    request.SetShouldDecrementDesiredCapacity(true);


Aws::AutoScaling::Model::TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroupOutcome outcome =
                            autoScalingClient.TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroup(
                                    request);

                    if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
                        std::cout << "Initiating termination of EC2 instance '"
                                  << instanceID << "'." << std::endl;
                    }
                    else {
                        std::cerr
                                << "Error with
AutoScaling::TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroup. "
                                << outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
                        result = false;
                    }
                }
            }

            std::cout
                    << "Waiting for the EC2 instances to terminate before deleting
the "
                    << "Auto Scaling group..." << std::endl;
            waitForInstances(groupName, autoScalingGroups, autoScalingClient);
        }

        {
            Aws::AutoScaling::Model::DeleteAutoScalingGroupRequest request;
            request.SetAutoScalingGroupName(groupName);

            Aws::AutoScaling::Model::DeleteAutoScalingGroupOutcome outcome =
                    autoScalingClient.DeleteAutoScalingGroup(request);

            if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
                std::cout << "Auto Scaling group '" << groupName << "' was deleted."
                          << std::endl;
            }
            else {
```

```
                std::cerr << "Error with AutoScaling::DeleteAutoScalingGroup. "
                          << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                          << std::endl;
                result = false;
            }
        }
    }

    // 15. Delete the EC2 launch template.
    if (!templateName.empty() && (askYesNoQuestion(
            Aws::String("Delete the EC2 launch template '") + templateName +
            "' (y/n)?"))) {
        Aws::EC2::Model::DeleteLaunchTemplateRequest request;
        request.SetLaunchTemplateName(templateName);

        Aws::EC2::Model::DeleteLaunchTemplateOutcome outcome =
                ec2Client.DeleteLaunchTemplate(request);

        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cout << "EC2 launch template '" << templateName << "' was deleted."
                      << std::endl;
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error with EC2::DeleteLaunchTemplate. "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;
            result = false;
        }
    }

    return result;
}

//! Routine which retrieves Auto Scaling group descriptions.
/*!
 \sa describeGroup()
 \param groupName: An Auto Scaling group name.
 \param autoScalingGroups: Vector to receive 'AutoScalingGroup' records.
 \param client: 'AutoScalingClient' instance.
 \return bool: Successful completion.
 */
bool AwsDoc::AutoScaling::describeGroup(const Aws::String &groupName,

 Aws::Vector<Aws::AutoScaling::Model::AutoScalingGroup> &autoScalingGroup,
```

```
                                        const Aws::AutoScaling::AutoScalingClient
 &client) {
    // 5. Retrieve a description of the Auto Scaling group.
    Aws::AutoScaling::Model::DescribeAutoScalingGroupsRequest request;
    Aws::Vector<Aws::String> groupNames;
    groupNames.push_back(groupName);
    request.SetAutoScalingGroupNames(groupNames);

    Aws::AutoScaling::Model::DescribeAutoScalingGroupsOutcome outcome =
            client.DescribeAutoScalingGroups(request);

    if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        autoScalingGroup = outcome.GetResult().GetAutoScalingGroups();
    }
    else {
        std::cerr << "Error with AutoScaling::DescribeAutoScalingGroups. "
                  << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                  << std::endl;
    }

    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for C++ API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CreateAutoScalingGroup
  - DeleteAutoScalingGroup
  - DescribeAutoScalingGroups
  - DescribeAutoScalingInstances
  - DescribeScalingActivities
  - DisableMetricsCollection
  - EnableMetricsCollection
  - SetDesiredCapacity
  - TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroup
  - UpdateAutoScalingGroup

CloudWatch 使用适用于 C++ 的 SDK 的示例

以下代码示例向您展示了如何使用with来执行操作和实现常见场景 CloudWatch。AWS SDK for C++

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作

操作

创建指标警报

以下代码示例演示如何创建或更新 Amazon CloudWatch 警报，并将其与指定指标、指标数学表达式、异常检测模型或指标见解查询相关联。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库 中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

包含所需的文件。

```
#include <aws/core/Aws.h>
#include <aws/monitoring/CloudWatchClient.h>
#include <aws/monitoring/model/PutMetricAlarmRequest.h>
#include <iostream>
```

创建告警以观看指标。

```
        Aws::CloudWatch::CloudWatchClient cw;
        Aws::CloudWatch::Model::PutMetricAlarmRequest request;
        request.SetAlarmName(alarm_name);
        request.SetComparisonOperator(
            Aws::CloudWatch::Model::ComparisonOperator::GreaterThanThreshold);
        request.SetEvaluationPeriods(1);
        request.SetMetricName("CPUUtilization");
        request.SetNamespace("AWS/EC2");
        request.SetPeriod(60);
        request.SetStatistic(Aws::CloudWatch::Model::Statistic::Average);
        request.SetThreshold(70.0);
        request.SetActionsEnabled(false);
        request.SetAlarmDescription("Alarm when server CPU exceeds 70%");
        request.SetUnit(Aws::CloudWatch::Model::StandardUnit::Seconds);

        Aws::CloudWatch::Model::Dimension dimension;
        dimension.SetName("InstanceId");
        dimension.SetValue(instanceId);

        request.AddDimensions(dimension);

        auto outcome = cw.PutMetricAlarm(request);
        if (!outcome.IsSuccess())
        {
            std::cout << "Failed to create CloudWatch alarm:" <<
                outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
        }
        else
        {
            std::cout << "Successfully created CloudWatch alarm " << alarm_name
                << std::endl;
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考PutMetricAlarm中的。

删除警报

以下代码示例显示了如何删除 Amazon CloudWatch 警报。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库 中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

包含所需的文件。

```
#include <aws/core/Aws.h>
#include <aws/monitoring/CloudWatchClient.h>
#include <aws/monitoring/model/DeleteAlarmsRequest.h>
#include <iostream>
```

删除告警。

```
        Aws::CloudWatch::CloudWatchClient cw;
        Aws::CloudWatch::Model::DeleteAlarmsRequest request;
        request.AddAlarmNames(alarm_name);

        auto outcome = cw.DeleteAlarms(request);
        if (!outcome.IsSuccess())
        {
            std::cout << "Failed to delete CloudWatch alarm:" <<
                outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
        }
        else
        {
            std::cout << "Successfully deleted CloudWatch alarm " << alarm_name
                << std::endl;
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考DeleteAlarms中的。

为指标描述警报

以下代码示例显示了如何描述某个指标的 Amazon CloudWatch 警报。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库 中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

包含所需的文件。

```
#include <aws/core/Aws.h>
#include <aws/monitoring/CloudWatchClient.h>
#include <aws/monitoring/model/DescribeAlarmsRequest.h>
#include <aws/monitoring/model/DescribeAlarmsResult.h>
#include <iomanip>
#include <iostream>
```

描述告警。

```
        Aws::CloudWatch::CloudWatchClient cw;
        Aws::CloudWatch::Model::DescribeAlarmsRequest request;
        request.SetMaxRecords(1);

        bool done = false;
        bool header = false;
        while (!done)
        {
            auto outcome = cw.DescribeAlarms(request);
            if (!outcome.IsSuccess())
            {
                std::cout << "Failed to describe CloudWatch alarms:" <<
                    outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
                break;
            }

            if (!header)
            {
                std::cout << std::left <<
                    std::setw(32) << "Name" <<
                    std::setw(64) << "Arn" <<
                    std::setw(64) << "Description" <<
```

```
                std::setw(20) << "LastUpdated" <<
                std::endl;
            header = true;
        }

        const auto &alarms = outcome.GetResult().GetMetricAlarms();
        for (const auto &alarm : alarms)
        {
            std::cout << std::left <<
                std::setw(32) << alarm.GetAlarmName() <<
                std::setw(64) << alarm.GetAlarmArn() <<
                std::setw(64) << alarm.GetAlarmDescription() <<
                std::setw(20) <<
                alarm.GetAlarmConfigurationUpdatedTimestamp().ToGmtString(
                    SIMPLE_DATE_FORMAT_STR) <<
                std::endl;
        }

        const auto &next_token = outcome.GetResult().GetNextToken();
        request.SetNextToken(next_token);
        done = next_token.empty();
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考DescribeAlarmsForMetric中的。

禁用警报操作

以下代码示例显示了如何禁用 Amazon CloudWatch 警报操作。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库 中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

包含所需的文件。

```
#include <aws/core/Aws.h>
#include <aws/monitoring/CloudWatchClient.h>
```

```
#include <aws/monitoring/model/DisableAlarmActionsRequest.h>
#include <iostream>
```

禁用告警操作。

```
        Aws::CloudWatch::CloudWatchClient cw;

        Aws::CloudWatch::Model::DisableAlarmActionsRequest
 disableAlarmActionsRequest;
        disableAlarmActionsRequest.AddAlarmNames(alarm_name);

        auto disableAlarmActionsOutcome =
 cw.DisableAlarmActions(disableAlarmActionsRequest);
        if (!disableAlarmActionsOutcome.IsSuccess())
        {
            std::cout << "Failed to disable actions for alarm " << alarm_name <<
                ": " << disableAlarmActionsOutcome.GetError().GetMessage() <<
                std::endl;
        }
        else
        {
            std::cout << "Successfully disabled actions for alarm " <<
                alarm_name << std::endl;
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考DisableAlarmActions中的。

启用警报操作

以下代码示例显示了如何启用 Amazon CloudWatch 警报操作。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库 中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

包含所需的文件。

```
#include <aws/core/Aws.h>
#include <aws/monitoring/CloudWatchClient.h>
#include <aws/monitoring/model/EnableAlarmActionsRequest.h>
#include <aws/monitoring/model/PutMetricAlarmRequest.h>
#include <iostream>
```

启用告警操作。

```
    Aws::CloudWatch::CloudWatchClient cw;
    Aws::CloudWatch::Model::PutMetricAlarmRequest request;
    request.SetAlarmName(alarm_name);
    request.SetComparisonOperator(
        Aws::CloudWatch::Model::ComparisonOperator::GreaterThanThreshold);
    request.SetEvaluationPeriods(1);
    request.SetMetricName("CPUUtilization");
    request.SetNamespace("AWS/EC2");
    request.SetPeriod(60);
    request.SetStatistic(Aws::CloudWatch::Model::Statistic::Average);
    request.SetThreshold(70.0);
    request.SetActionsEnabled(false);
    request.SetAlarmDescription("Alarm when server CPU exceeds 70%");
    request.SetUnit(Aws::CloudWatch::Model::StandardUnit::Seconds);
    request.AddAlarmActions(actionArn);

    Aws::CloudWatch::Model::Dimension dimension;
    dimension.SetName("InstanceId");
    dimension.SetValue(instanceId);
    request.AddDimensions(dimension);

    auto outcome = cw.PutMetricAlarm(request);
    if (!outcome.IsSuccess())
    {
        std::cout << "Failed to create CloudWatch alarm:" <<
            outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
        return;
    }

    Aws::CloudWatch::Model::EnableAlarmActionsRequest enable_request;
    enable_request.AddAlarmNames(alarm_name);

    auto enable_outcome = cw.EnableAlarmActions(enable_request);
    if (!enable_outcome.IsSuccess())
```

```
    {
        std::cout << "Failed to enable alarm actions:" <<
            enable_outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
        return;
    }

    std::cout << "Successfully created alarm " << alarm_name <<
        " and enabled actions on it." << std::endl;
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考EnableAlarmActions中的。

列出指标

以下代码示例显示如何列出 Amazon CloudWatch 指标的元数据。要获取指标的数据，请使用 GetMetricData 或 GetMetricStatistics 操作。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库 中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

包含所需的文件。

```
#include <aws/core/Aws.h>
#include <aws/monitoring/CloudWatchClient.h>
#include <aws/monitoring/model/ListMetricsRequest.h>
#include <aws/monitoring/model/ListMetricsResult.h>
#include <iomanip>
#include <iostream>
```

列出指标。

```
        Aws::CloudWatch::CloudWatchClient cw;
        Aws::CloudWatch::Model::ListMetricsRequest request;

        if (argc > 1)
```

```
        {
            request.SetMetricName(argv[1]);
        }

        if (argc > 2)
        {
            request.SetNamespace(argv[2]);
        }

        bool done = false;
        bool header = false;
        while (!done)
        {
            auto outcome = cw.ListMetrics(request);
            if (!outcome.IsSuccess())
            {
                std::cout << "Failed to list CloudWatch metrics:" <<
                    outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
                break;
            }

            if (!header)
            {
                std::cout << std::left << std::setw(48) << "MetricName" <<
                    std::setw(32) << "Namespace" << "DimensionNameValuePairs" <<
                    std::endl;
                header = true;
            }

            const auto &metrics = outcome.GetResult().GetMetrics();
            for (const auto &metric : metrics)
            {
                std::cout << std::left << std::setw(48) <<
                    metric.GetMetricName() << std::setw(32) <<
                    metric.GetNamespace();
                const auto &dimensions = metric.GetDimensions();
                for (auto iter = dimensions.cbegin();
                    iter != dimensions.cend(); ++iter)
                {
                    const auto &dimkv = *iter;
                    std::cout << dimkv.GetName() << " = " << dimkv.GetValue();
                    if (iter + 1 != dimensions.cend())
                    {
                        std::cout << ", ";
```

```
                }
            }
            std::cout << std::endl;
        }

        const auto &next_token = outcome.GetResult().GetNextToken();
        request.SetNextToken(next_token);
        done = next_token.empty();
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考ListMetrics中的。

将数据放入指标

以下代码示例展示了如何将指标数据点发布到 Amazon CloudWatch。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库 中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

包含所需的文件。

```
#include <aws/core/Aws.h>
#include <aws/monitoring/CloudWatchClient.h>
#include <aws/monitoring/model/PutMetricDataRequest.h>
#include <iostream>
```

将数据放入指标。

```
    Aws::CloudWatch::CloudWatchClient cw;

    Aws::CloudWatch::Model::Dimension dimension;
    dimension.SetName("UNIQUE_PAGES");
    dimension.SetValue("URLS");
```

```
        Aws::CloudWatch::Model::MetricDatum datum;
        datum.SetMetricName("PAGES_VISITED");
        datum.SetUnit(Aws::CloudWatch::Model::StandardUnit::None);
        datum.SetValue(data_point);
        datum.AddDimensions(dimension);

        Aws::CloudWatch::Model::PutMetricDataRequest request;
        request.SetNamespace("SITE/TRAFFIC");
        request.AddMetricData(datum);

        auto outcome = cw.PutMetricData(request);
        if (!outcome.IsSuccess())
        {
            std::cout << "Failed to put sample metric data:" <<
                outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
        }
        else
        {
            std::cout << "Successfully put sample metric data" << std::endl;
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考PutMetricData中的。

CloudWatch 使用适用于 C++ 的 SDK 记录示例

以下代码示例向您展示了如何使用 with Logs 来执行操作和实现常见场 CloudWatch 景。AWS SDK for C++

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作

操作

创建订阅筛选条件

以下代码示例显示了如何创建 Amazon L CloudWatch ogs 订阅筛选条件。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库 中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

包含所需的文件。

```
#include <aws/core/Aws.h>
#include <aws/logs/CloudWatchLogsClient.h>
#include <aws/logs/model/PutSubscriptionFilterRequest.h>
#include <aws/core/utils/Outcome.h>
#include <iostream>
```

创建订阅筛选条件。

```
        Aws::CloudWatchLogs::CloudWatchLogsClient cwl;
        Aws::CloudWatchLogs::Model::PutSubscriptionFilterRequest request;
        request.SetFilterName(filter_name);
        request.SetFilterPattern(filter_pattern);
        request.SetLogGroupName(log_group);
        request.SetDestinationArn(dest_arn);
        auto outcome = cwl.PutSubscriptionFilter(request);
        if (!outcome.IsSuccess())
        {
            std::cout << "Failed to create CloudWatch logs subscription filter "
                << filter_name << ": " << outcome.GetError().GetMessage() <<
                std::endl;
        }
        else
        {
            std::cout << "Successfully created CloudWatch logs subscription " <<
                "filter " << filter_name << std::endl;
```

```
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考PutSubscriptionFilter中的。

删除订阅筛选条件

以下代码示例显示如何删除 Amazon Lo CloudWatch gs 订阅筛选条件。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库 中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

包含所需的文件。

```
#include <aws/core/Aws.h>
#include <aws/core/utils/Outcome.h>
#include <aws/logs/CloudWatchLogsClient.h>
#include <aws/logs/model/DeleteSubscriptionFilterRequest.h>
#include <iostream>
```

删除订阅筛选条件。

```
        Aws::CloudWatchLogs::CloudWatchLogsClient cwl;
        Aws::CloudWatchLogs::Model::DeleteSubscriptionFilterRequest request;
        request.SetFilterName(filter_name);
        request.SetLogGroupName(log_group);

        auto outcome = cwl.DeleteSubscriptionFilter(request);
        if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cout << "Failed to delete CloudWatch log subscription filter "
                << filter_name << ": " << outcome.GetError().GetMessage() <<
                std::endl;
        } else {
```

```
            std::cout << "Successfully deleted CloudWatch logs subscription " <<
                "filter " << filter_name << std::endl;
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考DeleteSubscriptionFilter中的。

描述现有订阅筛选条件

以下代码示例说明如何描述 Amazon CloudWatch Logs 现有的订阅筛选条件。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库 中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

包含所需的文件。

```
#include <aws/core/Aws.h>
#include <aws/core/utils/Outcome.h>
#include <aws/logs/CloudWatchLogsClient.h>
#include <aws/logs/model/DescribeSubscriptionFiltersRequest.h>
#include <aws/logs/model/DescribeSubscriptionFiltersResult.h>
#include <iostream>
#include <iomanip>
```

列出订阅筛选条件。

```
        Aws::CloudWatchLogs::CloudWatchLogsClient cwl;
        Aws::CloudWatchLogs::Model::DescribeSubscriptionFiltersRequest request;
        request.SetLogGroupName(log_group);
        request.SetLimit(1);

        bool done = false;
        bool header = false;
        while (!done) {
            auto outcome = cwl.DescribeSubscriptionFilters(
```

```
                    request);
            if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
                std::cout << "Failed to describe CloudWatch subscription filters "
                    << "for log group " << log_group << ": " <<
                    outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
                break;
            }

            if (!header) {
                std::cout << std::left << std::setw(32) << "Name" <<
                    std::setw(64) << "FilterPattern" << std::setw(64) <<
                    "DestinationArn" << std::endl;
                header = true;
            }

            const auto &filters = outcome.GetResult().GetSubscriptionFilters();
            for (const auto &filter : filters) {
                std::cout << std::left << std::setw(32) <<
                    filter.GetFilterName() << std::setw(64) <<
                    filter.GetFilterPattern() << std::setw(64) <<
                    filter.GetDestinationArn() << std::endl;
            }

            const auto &next_token = outcome.GetResult().GetNextToken();
            request.SetNextToken(next_token);
            done = next_token.empty();
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考DescribeSubscriptionFilters中的。

使用 SDK for C++ 的 Amazon Cognito 身份提供者示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for C++ 与 Amazon Cognito 身份提供者结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

开始使用

开始使用 Amazon Cognito

以下代码示例显示如何开始使用 Amazon Cognito。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

C MakeLists .txt cMake 文件的代码。

```
# Set the minimum required version of CMake for this project.
cmake_minimum_required(VERSION 3.13)

# Set the AWS service components used by this project.
set(SERVICE_COMPONENTS cognito-idp)

# Set this project's name.
project("hello_cognito")

# Set the C++ standard to use to build this target.
# At least C++ 11 is required for the AWS SDK for C++.
set(CMAKE_CXX_STANDARD 11)

# Use the MSVC variable to determine if this is a Windows build.
set(WINDOWS_BUILD ${MSVC})

if (WINDOWS_BUILD) # Set the location where CMake can find the installed libraries
 for the AWS SDK.
    string(REPLACE ";" "/aws-cpp-sdk-all;" SYSTEM_MODULE_PATH
 "${CMAKE_SYSTEM_PREFIX_PATH}/aws-cpp-sdk-all")
    list(APPEND CMAKE_PREFIX_PATH ${SYSTEM_MODULE_PATH})
endif ()

# Find the AWS SDK for C++ package.
find_package(AWSSDK REQUIRED COMPONENTS ${SERVICE_COMPONENTS})

if (WINDOWS_BUILD)
```

```
    # Copy relevant AWS SDK for C++ libraries into the current binary directory for
 running and debugging.

    # set(BIN_SUB_DIR "/Debug") # If you are building from the command line, you
 may need to uncomment this
                                    # and set the proper subdirectory to the
 executables' location.

    AWSSDK_CPY_DYN_LIBS(SERVICE_COMPONENTS ""
 ${CMAKE_CURRENT_BINARY_DIR}${BIN_SUB_DIR})
endif ()

add_executable(${PROJECT_NAME}
        hello_cognito.cpp)

target_link_libraries(${PROJECT_NAME}
        ${AWSSDK_LINK_LIBRARIES})
```

hello_cognito.cpp 源文件的代码。

```
#include <aws/core/Aws.h>
#include <aws/cognito-idp/CognitoIdentityProviderClient.h>
#include <aws/cognito-idp/model/ListUserPoolsRequest.h>
#include <iostream>

/*
 *  A "Hello Cognito" starter application which initializes an Amazon Cognito client
 and lists the Amazon Cognito
 *  user pools.
 *
 *  main function
 *
 *  Usage: 'hello_cognito'
 *
 */

int main(int argc, char **argv) {
    Aws::SDKOptions options;
    // Optionally change the log level for debugging.
//   options.loggingOptions.logLevel = Utils::Logging::LogLevel::Debug;
    Aws::InitAPI(options); // Should only be called once.
    int result = 0;
```

```
    {
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        // Optional: Set to the AWS Region (overrides config file).
        // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

        Aws::CognitoIdentityProvider::CognitoIdentityProviderClient
cognitoClient(clientConfig);

        Aws::String nextToken; // Used for pagination.
        std::vector<Aws::String> userPools;

        do {
            Aws::CognitoIdentityProvider::Model::ListUserPoolsRequest
listUserPoolsRequest;
            if (!nextToken.empty()) {
                listUserPoolsRequest.SetNextToken(nextToken);
            }

            Aws::CognitoIdentityProvider::Model::ListUserPoolsOutcome
listUserPoolsOutcome =
                    cognitoClient.ListUserPools(listUserPoolsRequest);

            if (listUserPoolsOutcome.IsSuccess()) {
                for (auto &userPool:
listUserPoolsOutcome.GetResult().GetUserPools()) {

                    userPools.push_back(userPool.GetName());
                }

                nextToken = listUserPoolsOutcome.GetResult().GetNextToken();
            } else {
                std::cerr << "ListUserPools error: " <<
listUserPoolsOutcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
                result = 1;
                break;
            }


        } while (!nextToken.empty());
        std::cout << userPools.size() << " user pools found." << std::endl;
        for (auto &userPool: userPools) {
            std::cout << "   user pool: " << userPool << std::endl;
        }
    }
```

```
    Aws::ShutdownAPI(options); // Should only be called once.
    return result;
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考ListUserPools中的。

主题

- 操作
- 场景

操作

确认用户

以下代码示例演示了如何确认 Amazon Cognito 用户。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        // Optional: Set to the AWS Region (overrides config file).
        // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

    Aws::CognitoIdentityProvider::CognitoIdentityProviderClient
 client(clientConfig);

        Aws::CognitoIdentityProvider::Model::ConfirmSignUpRequest request;
        request.SetClientId(clientID);
        request.SetConfirmationCode(confirmationCode);
        request.SetUsername(userName);

        Aws::CognitoIdentityProvider::Model::ConfirmSignUpOutcome outcome =
```

```
                client.ConfirmSignUp(request);

        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cout << "ConfirmSignup was Successful."
                      << std::endl;
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error with CognitoIdentityProvider::ConfirmSignUp. "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;
            return false;
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考ConfirmSignUp中的。

删除用户

以下代码示例显示如何删除 Amazon Cognito 用户。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        // Optional: Set to the AWS Region (overrides config file).
        // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

    Aws::CognitoIdentityProvider::CognitoIdentityProviderClient
client(clientConfig);

        Aws::CognitoIdentityProvider::Model::DeleteUserRequest request;
        request.SetAccessToken(accessToken);

        Aws::CognitoIdentityProvider::Model::DeleteUserOutcome outcome =
                client.DeleteUser(request);

        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
```

```
            std::cout << "The user " << userName << " was deleted."
                      << std::endl;
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error with CognitoIdentityProvider::DeleteUser. "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考DeleteUser中的。

获取令牌以将 MFA 应用程序与用户关联

以下代码示例演示了如何获取令牌，以将 MFA 应用程序与 Amazon Cognito 用户关联。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        // Optional: Set to the AWS Region (overrides config file).
        // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

    Aws::CognitoIdentityProvider::CognitoIdentityProviderClient
client(clientConfig);

        Aws::CognitoIdentityProvider::Model::AssociateSoftwareTokenRequest request;
        request.SetSession(session);

        Aws::CognitoIdentityProvider::Model::AssociateSoftwareTokenOutcome outcome =
                client.AssociateSoftwareToken(request);

        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cout
                    << "Enter this setup key into an authenticator app, for example
Google Authenticator."
```

```
                    << std::endl;
            std::cout << "Setup key: " << outcome.GetResult().GetSecretCode()
                      << std::endl;
#ifdef USING_QR
            printAsterisksLine();
            std::cout << "\nOr scan the QR code in the file '" << QR_CODE_PATH <<
 "."
                      << std::endl;

            saveQRCode(std::string("otpauth://totp/") + userName + "?secret=" +
                       outcome.GetResult().GetSecretCode());
#endif // USING_QR
            session = outcome.GetResult().GetSession();
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error with
 CognitoIdentityProvider::AssociateSoftwareToken. "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;
            return false;
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考AssociateSoftwareToken中的。

获取有关用户的信息

以下代码示例演示了如何获取有关 Amazon Cognito 用户的信息。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        // Optional: Set to the AWS Region (overrides config file).
        // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";
```

```
    Aws::CognitoIdentityProvider::CognitoIdentityProviderClient
client(clientConfig);

    Aws::CognitoIdentityProvider::Model::AdminGetUserRequest request;
    request.SetUsername(userName);
    request.SetUserPoolId(userPoolID);

    Aws::CognitoIdentityProvider::Model::AdminGetUserOutcome outcome =
            client.AdminGetUser(request);

    if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cout << "The status for " << userName << " is " <<

Aws::CognitoIdentityProvider::Model::UserStatusTypeMapper::GetNameForUserStatusType(
                        outcome.GetResult().GetUserStatus()) << std::endl;
        std::cout << "Enabled is " << outcome.GetResult().GetEnabled() << std::endl;
    }
    else {
        std::cerr << "Error with CognitoIdentityProvider::AdminGetUser. "
                  << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                  << std::endl;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考AdminGetUser中的。

重新发送确认码

以下代码示例演示了如何重新发送 Amazon Cognito 确认码。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        // Optional: Set to the AWS Region (overrides config file).
        // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";
```

```
   Aws::CognitoIdentityProvider::CognitoIdentityProviderClient
client(clientConfig);

       Aws::CognitoIdentityProvider::Model::ResendConfirmationCodeRequest request;
       request.SetUsername(userName);
       request.SetClientId(clientID);

       Aws::CognitoIdentityProvider::Model::ResendConfirmationCodeOutcome outcome =
               client.ResendConfirmationCode(request);

       if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
           std::cout
                   << "CognitoIdentityProvider::ResendConfirmationCode was
successful."
                   << std::endl;
       }
       else {
           std::cerr << "Error with
CognitoIdentityProvider::ResendConfirmationCode. "
                     << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                     << std::endl;
           return false;
       }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考ResendConfirmationCode中的。

响应身份验证质询

以下代码示例演示了如何响应 Amazon Cognito 身份验证质询。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
       Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
       // Optional: Set to the AWS Region (overrides config file).
       // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";
```

```
   Aws::CognitoIdentityProvider::CognitoIdentityProviderClient
client(clientConfig);

       Aws::CognitoIdentityProvider::Model::AdminRespondToAuthChallengeRequest
request;
       request.AddChallengeResponses("USERNAME", userName);
       request.AddChallengeResponses("SOFTWARE_TOKEN_MFA_CODE", mfaCode);
       request.SetChallengeName(

Aws::CognitoIdentityProvider::Model::ChallengeNameType::SOFTWARE_TOKEN_MFA);
       request.SetClientId(clientID);
       request.SetUserPoolId(userPoolID);
       request.SetSession(session);

       Aws::CognitoIdentityProvider::Model::AdminRespondToAuthChallengeOutcome
outcome =
               client.AdminRespondToAuthChallenge(request);

       if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
           std::cout << "Here is the response to the challenge.\n" <<

outcome.GetResult().GetAuthenticationResult().Jsonize().View().WriteReadable()
                     << std::endl;

           accessToken =
outcome.GetResult().GetAuthenticationResult().GetAccessToken();
       }
       else {
           std::cerr << "Error with
CognitoIdentityProvider::AdminRespondToAuthChallenge. "
                     << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                     << std::endl;
           return false;
       }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考AdminRespondToAuthChallenge中的。

注册用户

以下代码示例演示了如何向 Amazon Cognito 注册用户。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        // Optional: Set to the AWS Region (overrides config file).
        // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

    Aws::CognitoIdentityProvider::CognitoIdentityProviderClient
client(clientConfig);

        Aws::CognitoIdentityProvider::Model::SignUpRequest request;
        request.AddUserAttributes(
                Aws::CognitoIdentityProvider::Model::AttributeType().WithName(
                        "email").WithValue(email));
        request.SetUsername(userName);
        request.SetPassword(password);
        request.SetClientId(clientID);
        Aws::CognitoIdentityProvider::Model::SignUpOutcome outcome =
                client.SignUp(request);

        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cout << "The signup request for " << userName << " was successful."
                      << std::endl;
        }
        else if (outcome.GetError().GetErrorType() ==

Aws::CognitoIdentityProvider::CognitoIdentityProviderErrors::USERNAME_EXISTS) {
            std::cout
                    << "The username already exists. Please enter a different
username."
                    << std::endl;
            userExists = true;
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error with CognitoIdentityProvider::SignUpRequest. "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;
```

```
            return false;
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考SignUp中的。

使用管理员凭证开始身份验证

以下代码示例演示了如何使用 Amazon Cognito 和管理员凭证开始身份验证。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        // Optional: Set to the AWS Region (overrides config file).
        // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

    Aws::CognitoIdentityProvider::CognitoIdentityProviderClient
client(clientConfig);

    Aws::CognitoIdentityProvider::Model::AdminInitiateAuthRequest request;
    request.SetClientId(clientID);
    request.SetUserPoolId(userPoolID);
    request.AddAuthParameters("USERNAME", userName);
    request.AddAuthParameters("PASSWORD", password);
    request.SetAuthFlow(

Aws::CognitoIdentityProvider::Model::AuthFlowType::ADMIN_USER_PASSWORD_AUTH);


    Aws::CognitoIdentityProvider::Model::AdminInitiateAuthOutcome outcome =
            client.AdminInitiateAuth(request);

    if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cout << "Call to AdminInitiateAuth was successful." << std::endl;
        sessionResult = outcome.GetResult().GetSession();
    }
```

```
    else {
        std::cerr << "Error with CognitoIdentityProvider::AdminInitiateAuth. "
                  << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                  << std::endl;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考AdminInitiateAuth中的。

向用户验证 MFA 应用程序

以下代码示例演示了如何向 Amazon Cognito 用户验证 MFA 应用程序。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        // Optional: Set to the AWS Region (overrides config file).
        // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

    Aws::CognitoIdentityProvider::CognitoIdentityProviderClient
client(clientConfig);

        Aws::CognitoIdentityProvider::Model::VerifySoftwareTokenRequest request;
        request.SetUserCode(userCode);
        request.SetSession(session);

        Aws::CognitoIdentityProvider::Model::VerifySoftwareTokenOutcome outcome =
                client.VerifySoftwareToken(request);

        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cout << "Verification of the code was successful."
                      << std::endl;
            session = outcome.GetResult().GetSession();
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error with CognitoIdentityProvider::VerifySoftwareToken. "
```

```
                        << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                        << std::endl;
            return false;
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考VerifySoftwareToken中的。

场景

向需要 MFA 的用户池注册用户

以下代码示例演示了操作流程：

- 使用用户名、密码和电子邮件地址注册和确认用户。
- 通过将 MFA 应用程序与用户关联来设置多重身份验证。
- 使用密码和 MFA 代码登录。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        // Optional: Set to the AWS Region (overrides config file).
        // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

//! Scenario that adds a user to an Amazon Cognito user pool.
/*!
  \sa gettingStartedWithUserPools()
  \param clientID: Client ID associated with an Amazon Cognito user pool.
  \param userPoolID: An Amazon Cognito user pool ID.
  \param clientConfig: Aws client configuration.
  \return bool: Successful completion.
 */
bool AwsDoc::Cognito::gettingStartedWithUserPools(const Aws::String &clientID,
                                                  const Aws::String &userPoolID,
```

```
                                                        const
Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration &clientConfig) {
   printAsterisksLine();
   std::cout
           << "Welcome to the Amazon Cognito example scenario."
           << std::endl;
   printAsterisksLine();

   std::cout
           << "This scenario will add a user to an Amazon Cognito user pool."
           << std::endl;
   const Aws::String userName = askQuestion("Enter a new username: ");
   const Aws::String password = askQuestion("Enter a new password: ");
   const Aws::String email = askQuestion("Enter a valid email for the user: ");

   std::cout << "Signing up " << userName << std::endl;

   Aws::CognitoIdentityProvider::CognitoIdentityProviderClient
client(clientConfig);
   bool userExists = false;
   do {
       // 1. Add a user with a username, password, and email address.
       Aws::CognitoIdentityProvider::Model::SignUpRequest request;
       request.AddUserAttributes(
               Aws::CognitoIdentityProvider::Model::AttributeType().WithName(
                       "email").WithValue(email));
       request.SetUsername(userName);
       request.SetPassword(password);
       request.SetClientId(clientID);
       Aws::CognitoIdentityProvider::Model::SignUpOutcome outcome =
               client.SignUp(request);

       if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
           std::cout << "The signup request for " << userName << " was successful."
                     << std::endl;
       }
       else if (outcome.GetError().GetErrorType() ==

Aws::CognitoIdentityProvider::CognitoIdentityProviderErrors::USERNAME_EXISTS) {
           std::cout
                   << "The username already exists. Please enter a different
username."
                   << std::endl;
           userExists = true;
```

```
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error with CognitoIdentityProvider::SignUpRequest. "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;
            return false;
        }
    } while (userExists);

    printAsterisksLine();
    std::cout << "Retrieving status of " << userName << " in the user pool."
              << std::endl;
    // 2. Confirm that the user was added to the user pool.
    if (!checkAdminUserStatus(userName, userPoolID, client)) {
        return false;
    }

    std::cout << "A confirmation code was sent to " << email << "." << std::endl;

    bool resend = askYesNoQuestion("Would you like to send a new code? (y/n) ");
    if (resend) {
        // Request a resend of the confirmation code to the email address.
(ResendConfirmationCode)
        Aws::CognitoIdentityProvider::Model::ResendConfirmationCodeRequest request;
        request.SetUsername(userName);
        request.SetClientId(clientID);

        Aws::CognitoIdentityProvider::Model::ResendConfirmationCodeOutcome outcome =
                client.ResendConfirmationCode(request);

        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cout
                    << "CognitoIdentityProvider::ResendConfirmationCode was
successful."
                    << std::endl;
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error with
CognitoIdentityProvider::ResendConfirmationCode. "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;
            return false;
        }
    }
```

```
   printAsterisksLine();

   {
       // 4. Send the confirmation code that's received in the email.
(ConfirmSignUp)
       const Aws::String confirmationCode = askQuestion(
               "Enter the confirmation code that was emailed: ");
       Aws::CognitoIdentityProvider::Model::ConfirmSignUpRequest request;
       request.SetClientId(clientID);
       request.SetConfirmationCode(confirmationCode);
       request.SetUsername(userName);

       Aws::CognitoIdentityProvider::Model::ConfirmSignUpOutcome outcome =
               client.ConfirmSignUp(request);

       if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
           std::cout << "ConfirmSignup was Successful."
                     << std::endl;
       }
       else {
           std::cerr << "Error with CognitoIdentityProvider::ConfirmSignUp. "
                     << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                     << std::endl;
           return false;
       }
   }

   std::cout << "Rechecking the status of " << userName << " in the user pool."
             << std::endl;
   if (!checkAdminUserStatus(userName, userPoolID, client)) {
       return false;
   }

   printAsterisksLine();

   std::cout << "Initiating authorization using the username and password."
             << std::endl;

   Aws::String session;
   // 5. Initiate authorization with username and password. (AdminInitiateAuth)
   if (!adminInitiateAuthorization(clientID, userPoolID,  userName, password,
session, client)) {
       return false;
```

```
    }

    printAsterisksLine();

    std::cout
            << "Starting setup of time-based one-time password (TOTP) multi-factor
 authentication (MFA)."
            << std::endl;

    {
        // 6. Request a setup key for one-time password (TOTP)
        //    multi-factor authentication (MFA). (AssociateSoftwareToken)
        Aws::CognitoIdentityProvider::Model::AssociateSoftwareTokenRequest request;
        request.SetSession(session);

        Aws::CognitoIdentityProvider::Model::AssociateSoftwareTokenOutcome outcome =
                client.AssociateSoftwareToken(request);

        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cout
                    << "Enter this setup key into an authenticator app, for example
 Google Authenticator."
                    << std::endl;
            std::cout << "Setup key: " << outcome.GetResult().GetSecretCode()
                      << std::endl;
#ifdef USING_QR
            printAsterisksLine();
            std::cout << "\nOr scan the QR code in the file '" << QR_CODE_PATH <<
 "."
                      << std::endl;

            saveQRCode(std::string("otpauth://totp/") + userName + "?secret=" +
                       outcome.GetResult().GetSecretCode());
#endif // USING_QR
            session = outcome.GetResult().GetSession();
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error with
 CognitoIdentityProvider::AssociateSoftwareToken. "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;
            return false;
        }
    }
```

```
    askQuestion("Type enter to continue...", alwaysTrueTest);

    printAsterisksLine();

    {
        Aws::String userCode = askQuestion(
                "Enter the 6 digit code displayed in the authenticator app: ");

        //  7. Send the MFA code copied from an authenticator app.
(VerifySoftwareToken)
        Aws::CognitoIdentityProvider::Model::VerifySoftwareTokenRequest request;
        request.SetUserCode(userCode);
        request.SetSession(session);

        Aws::CognitoIdentityProvider::Model::VerifySoftwareTokenOutcome outcome =
                client.VerifySoftwareToken(request);

        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cout << "Verification of the code was successful."
                      << std::endl;
            session = outcome.GetResult().GetSession();
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error with CognitoIdentityProvider::VerifySoftwareToken. "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;
            return false;
        }
    }

    printAsterisksLine();
    std::cout << "You have completed the MFA authentication setup." << std::endl;
    std::cout << "Now, sign in." << std::endl;

    // 8. Initiate authorization again with username and password.
(AdminInitiateAuth)
    if (!adminInitiateAuthorization(clientID, userPoolID, userName, password,
session, client)) {
        return false;
    }

    Aws::String accessToken;
    {
        Aws::String mfaCode = askQuestion(
```

```
                "Re-enter the 6 digit code displayed in the authenticator app: ");

        // 9. Send a new MFA code copied from an authenticator app.
 (AdminRespondToAuthChallenge)
        Aws::CognitoIdentityProvider::Model::AdminRespondToAuthChallengeRequest
 request;
        request.AddChallengeResponses("USERNAME", userName);
        request.AddChallengeResponses("SOFTWARE_TOKEN_MFA_CODE", mfaCode);
        request.SetChallengeName(

 Aws::CognitoIdentityProvider::Model::ChallengeNameType::SOFTWARE_TOKEN_MFA);
        request.SetClientId(clientID);
        request.SetUserPoolId(userPoolID);
        request.SetSession(session);

        Aws::CognitoIdentityProvider::Model::AdminRespondToAuthChallengeOutcome
 outcome =
                client.AdminRespondToAuthChallenge(request);

        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cout << "Here is the response to the challenge.\n" <<

 outcome.GetResult().GetAuthenticationResult().Jsonize().View().WriteReadable()
                      << std::endl;

            accessToken =
 outcome.GetResult().GetAuthenticationResult().GetAccessToken();
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error with
 CognitoIdentityProvider::AdminRespondToAuthChallenge. "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;
            return false;
        }

        std::cout << "You have successfully added a user to Amazon Cognito."
                  << std::endl;
    }

    if (askYesNoQuestion("Would you like to delete the user that you just added? (y/
n) ")) {
        // 10. Delete the user that you just added. (DeleteUser)
        Aws::CognitoIdentityProvider::Model::DeleteUserRequest request;
```

```
        request.SetAccessToken(accessToken);

        Aws::CognitoIdentityProvider::Model::DeleteUserOutcome outcome =
                client.DeleteUser(request);

        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cout << "The user " << userName << " was deleted."
                      << std::endl;
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error with CognitoIdentityProvider::DeleteUser. "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;
        }
    }

    return true;
}

//! Routine which checks the user status in an Amazon Cognito user pool.
/*!
 \sa checkAdminUserStatus()
 \param userName: A username.
 \param userPoolID: An Amazon Cognito user pool ID.
 \return bool: Successful completion.
 */
bool AwsDoc::Cognito::checkAdminUserStatus(const Aws::String &userName,
                                           const Aws::String &userPoolID,
                                           const
 Aws::CognitoIdentityProvider::CognitoIdentityProviderClient &client) {
    Aws::CognitoIdentityProvider::Model::AdminGetUserRequest request;
    request.SetUsername(userName);
    request.SetUserPoolId(userPoolID);

    Aws::CognitoIdentityProvider::Model::AdminGetUserOutcome outcome =
            client.AdminGetUser(request);

    if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cout << "The status for " << userName << " is " <<

 Aws::CognitoIdentityProvider::Model::UserStatusTypeMapper::GetNameForUserStatusType(
                          outcome.GetResult().GetUserStatus()) << std::endl;
        std::cout << "Enabled is " << outcome.GetResult().GetEnabled() << std::endl;
    }
```

```
    else {
        std::cerr << "Error with CognitoIdentityProvider::AdminGetUser. "
                  << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                  << std::endl;
    }

    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}

//! Routine which starts authorization of an Amazon Cognito user.
//! This routine requires administrator credentials.
/*!
 \sa adminInitiateAuthorization()
 \param clientID: Client ID of tracked device.
 \param userPoolID: An Amazon Cognito user pool ID.
 \param userName: A username.
 \param password: A password.
 \param sessionResult: String to receive a session token.
 \return bool: Successful completion.
 */
bool AwsDoc::Cognito::adminInitiateAuthorization(const Aws::String &clientID,
                                                 const Aws::String &userPoolID,
                                                 const Aws::String &userName,
                                                 const Aws::String &password,
                                                 Aws::String &sessionResult,
                                                 const
 Aws::CognitoIdentityProvider::CognitoIdentityProviderClient &client) {
    Aws::CognitoIdentityProvider::Model::AdminInitiateAuthRequest request;
    request.SetClientId(clientID);
    request.SetUserPoolId(userPoolID);
    request.AddAuthParameters("USERNAME", userName);
    request.AddAuthParameters("PASSWORD", password);
    request.SetAuthFlow(

 Aws::CognitoIdentityProvider::Model::AuthFlowType::ADMIN_USER_PASSWORD_AUTH);


    Aws::CognitoIdentityProvider::Model::AdminInitiateAuthOutcome outcome =
            client.AdminInitiateAuth(request);

    if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cout << "Call to AdminInitiateAuth was successful." << std::endl;
        sessionResult = outcome.GetResult().GetSession();
    }
```

```
    else {
        std::cerr << "Error with CognitoIdentityProvider::AdminInitiateAuth. "
                  << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                  << std::endl;
    }

    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for C++ API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - AdminGetUser
  - AdminInitiateAuth
  - AdminRespondToAuthChallenge
  - AssociateSoftwareToken
  - ConfirmDevice
  - ConfirmSignUp
  - InitiateAuth
  - ListUsers
  - ResendConfirmationCode
  - RespondToAuthChallenge
  - SignUp
  - VerifySoftwareToken

使用 SDK for C++ 的 DynamoDB 示例

以下代码示例演示了如何将AWS SDK for C++ 与 DynamoDB 结合使用，以执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

开始使用

开始使用 DynamoDB

以下代码示例演示了如何开始使用 DynamoDB。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

C MakeLists .txt cMake 文件的代码。

```
# Set the minimum required version of CMake for this project.
cmake_minimum_required(VERSION 3.13)

# Set the AWS service components used by this project.
set(SERVICE_COMPONENTS dynamodb)

# Set this project's name.
project("hello_dynamodb")

# Set the C++ standard to use to build this target.
# At least C++ 11 is required for the AWS SDK for C++.
set(CMAKE_CXX_STANDARD 11)

# Use the MSVC variable to determine if this is a Windows build.
set(WINDOWS_BUILD ${MSVC})

if (WINDOWS_BUILD) # Set the location where CMake can find the installed libraries
 for the AWS SDK.
    string(REPLACE ";" "/aws-cpp-sdk-all;" SYSTEM_MODULE_PATH
 "${CMAKE_SYSTEM_PREFIX_PATH}/aws-cpp-sdk-all")
    list(APPEND CMAKE_PREFIX_PATH ${SYSTEM_MODULE_PATH})
endif ()

# Find the AWS SDK for C++ package.
find_package(AWSSDK REQUIRED COMPONENTS ${SERVICE_COMPONENTS})

if (WINDOWS_BUILD)
```

```
    # Copy relevant AWS SDK for C++ libraries into the current binary directory for
 running and debugging.

    # set(BIN_SUB_DIR "/Debug") # if you are building from the command line you may
 need to uncomment this
                                    # and set the proper subdirectory to the
 executables' location.

    AWSSDK_CPY_DYN_LIBS(SERVICE_COMPONENTS ""
 ${CMAKE_CURRENT_BINARY_DIR}${BIN_SUB_DIR})
endif ()

add_executable(${PROJECT_NAME}
        hello_dynamodb.cpp)

target_link_libraries(${PROJECT_NAME}
        ${AWSSDK_LINK_LIBRARIES})
```

hello_dynamodb.cpp 源文件的代码。

```
#include <aws/core/Aws.h>
#include <aws/dynamodb/DynamoDBClient.h>
#include <aws/dynamodb/model/ListTablesRequest.h>
#include <iostream>

/*
 *  A "Hello DynamoDB" starter application which initializes an Amazon DynamoDB
 (DynamoDB) client and lists the
 *  DynamoDB tables.
 *
 *  main function
 *
 *  Usage: 'hello_dynamodb'
 *
 */

int main(int argc, char **argv) {
    Aws::SDKOptions options;
    // Optionally change the log level for debugging.
//   options.loggingOptions.logLevel = Utils::Logging::LogLevel::Debug;
    Aws::InitAPI(options); // Should only be called once.
```

```
    int result = 0;
    {
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        // Optional: Set to the AWS Region (overrides config file).
        // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

        Aws::DynamoDB::DynamoDBClient dynamodbClient(clientConfig);
        Aws::DynamoDB::Model::ListTablesRequest listTablesRequest;
        listTablesRequest.SetLimit(50);
        do {
            const Aws::DynamoDB::Model::ListTablesOutcome &outcome =
dynamodbClient.ListTables(
                    listTablesRequest);
            if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
                std::cout << "Error: " << outcome.GetError().GetMessage() <<
std::endl;
                result = 1;
                break;
            }

            for (const auto &tableName: outcome.GetResult().GetTableNames()) {
                std::cout << tableName << std::endl;
            }

            listTablesRequest.SetExclusiveStartTableName(
                    outcome.GetResult().GetLastEvaluatedTableName());

        } while (!listTablesRequest.GetExclusiveStartTableName().empty());
    }


    Aws::ShutdownAPI(options); // Should only be called once.
    return result;
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考ListTables中的。

主题

- 操作
- 场景

操作

创建表

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 DynamoDB 表。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
//! Create an Amazon DynamoDB table.
/*!
  \sa createTable()
  \param tableName: Name for the DynamoDB table.
  \param primaryKey: Primary key for the DynamoDB table.
  \param clientConfiguration: AWS client configuration.
  \return bool: Function succeeded.
 */
bool AwsDoc::DynamoDB::createTable(const Aws::String &tableName,
                                   const Aws::String &primaryKey,
                                   const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfiguration) {
    Aws::DynamoDB::DynamoDBClient dynamoClient(clientConfiguration);

    std::cout << "Creating table " << tableName <<
              " with a simple primary key: \"" << primaryKey << "\"." << std::endl;

    Aws::DynamoDB::Model::CreateTableRequest request;

    Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeDefinition hashKey;
    hashKey.SetAttributeName(primaryKey);
    hashKey.SetAttributeType(Aws::DynamoDB::Model::ScalarAttributeType::S);
    request.AddAttributeDefinitions(hashKey);

    Aws::DynamoDB::Model::KeySchemaElement keySchemaElement;
    keySchemaElement.WithAttributeName(primaryKey).WithKeyType(
            Aws::DynamoDB::Model::KeyType::HASH);
    request.AddKeySchema(keySchemaElement);
```

```
    Aws::DynamoDB::Model::ProvisionedThroughput throughput;
    throughput.WithReadCapacityUnits(5).WithWriteCapacityUnits(5);
    request.SetProvisionedThroughput(throughput);
    request.SetTableName(tableName);

    const Aws::DynamoDB::Model::CreateTableOutcome &outcome =
 dynamoClient.CreateTable(
            request);
    if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cout << "Table \""
                  << outcome.GetResult().GetTableDescription().GetTableName() <<
                  " created!" << std::endl;
    }
    else {
        std::cerr << "Failed to create table: " << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                  << std::endl;
    }

    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考CreateTable中的。

删除表

以下代码示例演示了如何删除 DynamoDB 表。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
//! Delete an Amazon DynamoDB table.
/*!
  \sa deleteTable()
  \param tableName: The DynamoDB table name.
  \param clientConfiguration: AWS client configuration.
```

```
  \return bool: Function succeeded.
*/
bool AwsDoc::DynamoDB::deleteTable(const Aws::String &tableName,
                                   const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfiguration) {
    Aws::DynamoDB::DynamoDBClient dynamoClient(clientConfiguration);

    Aws::DynamoDB::Model::DeleteTableRequest request;
    request.SetTableName(tableName);

    const Aws::DynamoDB::Model::DeleteTableOutcome &result =
 dynamoClient.DeleteTable(
            request);
    if (result.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cout << "Your table \""
                  << result.GetResult().GetTableDescription().GetTableName()
                  << " was deleted.\n";
    }
    else {
        std::cerr << "Failed to delete table: " << result.GetError().GetMessage()
                  << std::endl;
    }

    return result.IsSuccess();
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考DeleteTable中的。

删除表中项目

以下代码示例演示了如何删除 DynamoDB 表中的项目。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
//! Delete an item from an Amazon DynamoDB table.
```

```
/*!
  \sa deleteItem()
  \param tableName: The table name.
  \param partitionKey: The partition key.
  \param partitionValue: The value for the partition key.
  \param clientConfiguration: AWS client configuration.
  \return bool: Function succeeded.
 */

bool AwsDoc::DynamoDB::deleteItem(const Aws::String &tableName,
                                  const Aws::String &partitionKey,
                                  const Aws::String &partitionValue,
                                  const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfiguration) {
    Aws::DynamoDB::DynamoDBClient dynamoClient(clientConfiguration);

    Aws::DynamoDB::Model::DeleteItemRequest request;

    request.AddKey(partitionKey,
                   Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue().SetS(partitionValue));
    request.SetTableName(tableName);

    const Aws::DynamoDB::Model::DeleteItemOutcome &outcome =
 dynamoClient.DeleteItem(
            request);
    if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cout << "Item \"" << partitionValue << "\" deleted!" << std::endl;
    }
    else {
        std::cerr << "Failed to delete item: " << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                  << std::endl;
    }

    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考DeleteItem中的。

获取一批项目

以下代码示例演示了如何获取一批 DynamoDB 项目。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
//! Batch get items from different Amazon DynamoDB tables.
/*!
  \sa batchGetItem()
  \param clientConfiguration: AWS client configuration.
  \return bool: Function succeeded.
 */
bool AwsDoc::DynamoDB::batchGetItem(
        const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration &clientConfiguration) {
    Aws::DynamoDB::DynamoDBClient dynamoClient(clientConfiguration);

    Aws::DynamoDB::Model::BatchGetItemRequest request;

    // Table1: Forum.
    Aws::String table1Name = "Forum";
    Aws::DynamoDB::Model::KeysAndAttributes table1KeysAndAttributes;

    // Table1: Projection expression.
    table1KeysAndAttributes.SetProjectionExpression("#n, Category, Messages, #v");

    // Table1: Expression attribute names.
    Aws::Http::HeaderValueCollection headerValueCollection;
    headerValueCollection.emplace("#n", "Name");
    headerValueCollection.emplace("#v", "Views");
    table1KeysAndAttributes.SetExpressionAttributeNames(headerValueCollection);

    // Table1: Set key name, type, and value to search.
    std::vector<Aws::String> nameValues = {"Amazon DynamoDB", "Amazon S3"};
    for (const Aws::String &name: nameValues) {
        Aws::Map<Aws::String, Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue> keys;
        Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue key;
        key.SetS(name);
        keys.emplace("Name", key);
        table1KeysAndAttributes.AddKeys(keys);
    }
```

```
    Aws::Map<Aws::String, Aws::DynamoDB::Model::KeysAndAttributes> requestItems;
    requestItems.emplace(table1Name, table1KeysAndAttributes);

    // Table2: ProductCatalog.
    Aws::String table2Name = "ProductCatalog";
    Aws::DynamoDB::Model::KeysAndAttributes table2KeysAndAttributes;
    table2KeysAndAttributes.SetProjectionExpression("Title, Price, Color");

    // Table2: Set key name, type, and value to search.
    std::vector<Aws::String> idValues = {"102", "103", "201"};
    for (const Aws::String &id: idValues) {
        Aws::Map<Aws::String, Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue> keys;
        Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue key;
        key.SetN(id);
        keys.emplace("Id", key);
        table2KeysAndAttributes.AddKeys(keys);
    }

    requestItems.emplace(table2Name, table2KeysAndAttributes);

    bool result = true;
    do {  // Use a do loop to handle pagination.
        request.SetRequestItems(requestItems);
        const Aws::DynamoDB::Model::BatchGetItemOutcome &outcome =
dynamoClient.BatchGetItem(
                request);

        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            for (const auto &responsesMapEntry: outcome.GetResult().GetResponses())
{
                Aws::String tableName = responsesMapEntry.first;
                const Aws::Vector<Aws::Map<Aws::String,
Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue>> &tableResults = responsesMapEntry.second;
                std::cout << "Retrieved " << tableResults.size()
                          << " responses for table '" << tableName << "'.\n"
                          << std::endl;
                if (tableName == "Forum") {

                    std::cout << "Name | Category | Message | Views" << std::endl;
                    for (const Aws::Map<Aws::String,
Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue> &item: tableResults) {
                        std::cout << item.at("Name").GetS() << " | ";
                        std::cout << item.at("Category").GetS() << " | ";
```

```
                        std::cout << (item.count("Message") == 0 ? "" : item.at(
                                "Messages").GetN()) << " | ";
                        std::cout << (item.count("Views") == 0 ? "" : item.at(
                                "Views").GetN()) << std::endl;
                    }
                }
                else {
                    std::cout << "Title | Price | Color" << std::endl;
                    for (const Aws::Map<Aws::String,
 Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue> &item: tableResults) {
                        std::cout << item.at("Title").GetS() << " | ";
                        std::cout << (item.count("Price") == 0 ? "" : item.at(
                                "Price").GetN());
                        if (item.count("Color")) {
                            std::cout << " | ";
                            for (const
 std::shared_ptr<Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue> &listItem: item.at(
                                    "Color").GetL())
                                std::cout << listItem->GetS() << " ";
                        }
                        std::cout << std::endl;
                    }
                }
                std::cout << std::endl;
            }

            // If necessary, repeat request for remaining items.
            requestItems = outcome.GetResult().GetUnprocessedKeys();
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Batch get item failed: " <<
 outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;
            result = false;
            break;
        }
    } while (!requestItems.empty());

    return result;
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考BatchGetItem中的。

获取表中项目

以下代码示例演示了如何从 DynamoDB 表中获取项目。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
//! Get an item from an Amazon DynamoDB table.
/*!
  \sa getItem()
  \param tableName: The table name.
  \param partitionKey: The partition key.
  \param partitionValue: The value for the partition key.
  \param clientConfiguration: AWS client configuration.
  \return bool: Function succeeded.
 */

bool AwsDoc::DynamoDB::getItem(const Aws::String &tableName,
                               const Aws::String &partitionKey,
                               const Aws::String &partitionValue,
                               const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfiguration) {
    Aws::DynamoDB::DynamoDBClient dynamoClient(clientConfiguration);
    Aws::DynamoDB::Model::GetItemRequest request;

    // Set up the request.
    request.SetTableName(tableName);
    request.AddKey(partitionKey,
                   Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue().SetS(partitionValue));

    // Retrieve the item's fields and values.
    const Aws::DynamoDB::Model::GetItemOutcome &outcome =
 dynamoClient.GetItem(request);
    if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        // Reference the retrieved fields/values.
        const Aws::Map<Aws::String, Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue> &item =
 outcome.GetResult().GetItem();
        if (!item.empty()) {
```

```
            // Output each retrieved field and its value.
            for (const auto &i: item)
                std::cout << "Values: " << i.first << ": " << i.second.GetS()
                          << std::endl;
        }
        else {
            std::cout << "No item found with the key " << partitionKey << std::endl;
        }
    }
    else {
        std::cerr << "Failed to get item: " << outcome.GetError().GetMessage();
    }

    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考GetItem中的。

获取表信息

以下代码示例演示了如何获取有关 DynamoDB 表的信息。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
//! Describe an Amazon DynamoDB table.
/*!
  \sa describeTable()
  \param tableName: The DynamoDB table name.
  \param clientConfiguration: AWS client configuration.
  \return bool: Function succeeded.
*/
bool AwsDoc::DynamoDB::describeTable(const Aws::String &tableName,
                                     const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfiguration) {
    Aws::DynamoDB::DynamoDBClient dynamoClient(clientConfiguration);
```

```
    Aws::DynamoDB::Model::DescribeTableRequest request;
    request.SetTableName(tableName);

    const Aws::DynamoDB::Model::DescribeTableOutcome &outcome =
 dynamoClient.DescribeTable(
            request);

    if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        const Aws::DynamoDB::Model::TableDescription &td =
 outcome.GetResult().GetTable();
        std::cout << "Table name  : " << td.GetTableName() << std::endl;
        std::cout << "Table ARN   : " << td.GetTableArn() << std::endl;
        std::cout << "Status      : "
                  << Aws::DynamoDB::Model::TableStatusMapper::GetNameForTableStatus(
                          td.GetTableStatus()) << std::endl;
        std::cout << "Item count  : " << td.GetItemCount() << std::endl;
        std::cout << "Size (bytes): " << td.GetTableSizeBytes() << std::endl;

        const Aws::DynamoDB::Model::ProvisionedThroughputDescription &ptd =
 td.GetProvisionedThroughput();
        std::cout << "Throughput" << std::endl;
        std::cout << "  Read Capacity : " << ptd.GetReadCapacityUnits() <<
 std::endl;
        std::cout << "  Write Capacity: " << ptd.GetWriteCapacityUnits() <<
 std::endl;

        const Aws::Vector<Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeDefinition> &ad =
 td.GetAttributeDefinitions();
        std::cout << "Attributes" << std::endl;
        for (const auto &a: ad)
            std::cout << "  " << a.GetAttributeName() << " (" <<

 Aws::DynamoDB::Model::ScalarAttributeTypeMapper::GetNameForScalarAttributeType(
                              a.GetAttributeType()) <<
                      ")" << std::endl;
    }
    else {
        std::cerr << "Failed to describe table: " <<
 outcome.GetError().GetMessage();
    }

    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考DescribeTable中的。

列出表

以下代码示例演示了如何列出 DynamoDB 表。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
//! List the Amazon DynamoDB tables for the current AWS account.
/*!
  \sa listTables()
  \param clientConfiguration: AWS client configuration.
  \return bool: Function succeeded.
 */

bool AwsDoc::DynamoDB::listTables(
        const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration &clientConfiguration) {
    Aws::DynamoDB::DynamoDBClient dynamoClient(clientConfiguration);

    Aws::DynamoDB::Model::ListTablesRequest listTablesRequest;
    listTablesRequest.SetLimit(50);
    do {
        const Aws::DynamoDB::Model::ListTablesOutcome &outcome =
 dynamoClient.ListTables(
                listTablesRequest);
        if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cout << "Error: " << outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
            return false;
        }

        for (const auto &tableName: outcome.GetResult().GetTableNames())
            std::cout << tableName << std::endl;
        listTablesRequest.SetExclusiveStartTableName(
```

```
                outcome.GetResult().GetLastEvaluatedTableName());

    } while (!listTablesRequest.GetExclusiveStartTableName().empty());

    return true;
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考ListTables中的。

向表中加入项目

以下代码示例演示了如何将项目放入 DynamoDB 表中。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
//! Put an item in an Amazon DynamoDB table.
/*!
  \sa putItem()
  \param tableName: The table name.
  \param artistKey: The artist key. This is the partition key for the table.
  \param artistValue: The artist value.
  \param albumTitleKey: The album title key.
  \param albumTitleValue: The album title value.
  \param awardsKey: The awards key.
  \param awardsValue: The awards value.
  \param songTitleKey: The song title key.
  \param songTitleValue: The song title value.
  \param clientConfiguration: AWS client configuration.
  \return bool: Function succeeded.
 */
bool AwsDoc::DynamoDB::putItem(const Aws::String &tableName,
                               const Aws::String &artistKey,
                               const Aws::String &artistValue,
                               const Aws::String &albumTitleKey,
```

```
                                const Aws::String &albumTitleValue,
                                const Aws::String &awardsKey,
                                const Aws::String &awardsValue,
                                const Aws::String &songTitleKey,
                                const Aws::String &songTitleValue,
                                const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
&clientConfiguration) {
   Aws::DynamoDB::DynamoDBClient dynamoClient(clientConfiguration);

   Aws::DynamoDB::Model::PutItemRequest putItemRequest;
   putItemRequest.SetTableName(tableName);

   putItemRequest.AddItem(artistKey, Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue().SetS(
           artistValue)); // This is the hash key.
   putItemRequest.AddItem(albumTitleKey,
Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue().SetS(
           albumTitleValue));
   putItemRequest.AddItem(awardsKey,

Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue().SetS(awardsValue));
   putItemRequest.AddItem(songTitleKey,

Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue().SetS(songTitleValue));

   const Aws::DynamoDB::Model::PutItemOutcome outcome = dynamoClient.PutItem(
           putItemRequest);
   if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
       std::cout << "Successfully added Item!" << std::endl;
   }
   else {
       std::cerr << outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
   }

   return outcome.IsSuccess();
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考PutItem中的。

查询表

以下代码示例演示了如何查询 DynamoDB 表。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库 中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
//! Perform a query on an Amazon DynamoDB Table and retrieve items.
/*!
  \sa queryItem()
  \param tableName: The table name.
  \param partitionKey: The partition key.
  \param partitionValue: The value for the partition key.
  \param projectionExpression: The projections expression, which is ignored if
 empty.
  \param clientConfiguration: AWS client configuration.
  \return bool: Function succeeded.
  */

/*
 * The partition key attribute is searched with the specified value. By default, all
 fields and values
 * contained in the item are returned. If an optional projection expression is
 * specified on the command line, only the specified fields and values are
 * returned.
 */

bool AwsDoc::DynamoDB::queryItems(const Aws::String &tableName,
                                  const Aws::String &partitionKey,
                                  const Aws::String &partitionValue,
                                  const Aws::String &projectionExpression,
                                  const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfiguration) {
    Aws::DynamoDB::DynamoDBClient dynamoClient(clientConfiguration);
    Aws::DynamoDB::Model::QueryRequest request;

    request.SetTableName(tableName);

    if (!projectionExpression.empty()) {
        request.SetProjectionExpression(projectionExpression);
    }
```

```
    // Set query key condition expression.
    request.SetKeyConditionExpression(partitionKey + "= :valueToMatch");

    // Set Expression AttributeValues.
    Aws::Map<Aws::String, Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue> attributeValues;
    attributeValues.emplace(":valueToMatch", partitionValue);

    request.SetExpressionAttributeValues(attributeValues);

    bool result = true;

    // "exclusiveStartKey" is used for pagination.
    Aws::Map<Aws::String, Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue> exclusiveStartKey;
    do {
        if (!exclusiveStartKey.empty()) {
            request.SetExclusiveStartKey(exclusiveStartKey);
            exclusiveStartKey.clear();
        }
        // Perform Query operation.
        const Aws::DynamoDB::Model::QueryOutcome &outcome =
dynamoClient.Query(request);
        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            // Reference the retrieved items.
            const Aws::Vector<Aws::Map<Aws::String,
Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue>> &items = outcome.GetResult().GetItems();
            if (!items.empty()) {
                std::cout << "Number of items retrieved from Query: " <<
items.size()
                          << std::endl;
                // Iterate each item and print.
                for (const auto &item: items) {
                    std::cout
                            <<
"*****************************************************"
                            << std::endl;
                    // Output each retrieved field and its value.
                    for (const auto &i: item)
                        std::cout << i.first << ": " << i.second.GetS() <<
std::endl;
                }
            }
            else {
                std::cout << "No item found in table: " << tableName << std::endl;
```

```
            }

            exclusiveStartKey = outcome.GetResult().GetLastEvaluatedKey();
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Failed to Query items: " <<
 outcome.GetError().GetMessage();
            result = false;
            break;
        }
    } while (!exclusiveStartKey.empty());

    return result;
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++ API 参考中的 Query。

运行 PartiQL 语句

以下代码示例演示了如何在 DynamoDB 表上运行 PartiQL 语句。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 INSERT 语句添加项目。

```
    Aws::DynamoDB::DynamoDBClient dynamoClient(clientConfiguration);

    // 2. Add a new movie using an "Insert" statement. (ExecuteStatement)
    Aws::String title;
    float rating;
    int year;
    Aws::String plot;
    {
        title = askQuestion(
                "Enter the title of a movie you want to add to the table: ");
```

```
        year = askQuestionForInt("What year was it released? ");
        rating = askQuestionForFloatRange("On a scale of 1 - 10, how do you rate it?
",
                                          1, 10);
        plot = askQuestion("Summarize the plot for me: ");

        Aws::DynamoDB::Model::ExecuteStatementRequest request;
        std::stringstream sqlStream;
        sqlStream << "INSERT INTO \"" << MOVIE_TABLE_NAME << "\" VALUE {'"
                  << TITLE_KEY << "': ?, '" << YEAR_KEY << "': ?, '"
                  << INFO_KEY << "': ?}";

        request.SetStatement(sqlStream.str());

        // Create the parameter attributes.
        Aws::Vector<Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue> attributes;
        attributes.push_back(Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue().SetS(title));
        attributes.push_back(Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue().SetN(year));

        Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue infoMapAttribute;

        std::shared_ptr<Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue> ratingAttribute =
Aws::MakeShared<Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue>(
                ALLOCATION_TAG.c_str());
        ratingAttribute->SetN(rating);
        infoMapAttribute.AddMEntry(RATING_KEY, ratingAttribute);

        std::shared_ptr<Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue> plotAttribute =
Aws::MakeShared<Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue>(
                ALLOCATION_TAG.c_str());
        plotAttribute->SetS(plot);
        infoMapAttribute.AddMEntry(PLOT_KEY, plotAttribute);
        attributes.push_back(infoMapAttribute);
        request.SetParameters(attributes);

        Aws::DynamoDB::Model::ExecuteStatementOutcome outcome =
dynamoClient.ExecuteStatement(
                request);

        if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cerr << "Failed to add a movie: " <<
outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;
            return false;
```

```
        }
    }
```

使用 SELECT 语句获取项目。

```
    //  3. Get the data for the movie using a "Select" statement. (ExecuteStatement)
    {
        Aws::DynamoDB::Model::ExecuteStatementRequest request;
        std::stringstream sqlStream;
        sqlStream << "SELECT * FROM  \"" << MOVIE_TABLE_NAME << "\" WHERE "
                  << TITLE_KEY << "=? and " << YEAR_KEY << "=?";

        request.SetStatement(sqlStream.str());

        Aws::Vector<Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue> attributes;
        attributes.push_back(Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue().SetS(title));
        attributes.push_back(Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue().SetN(year));
        request.SetParameters(attributes);

        Aws::DynamoDB::Model::ExecuteStatementOutcome outcome =
dynamoClient.ExecuteStatement(
                request);

        if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cerr << "Failed to retrieve movie information: "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
            return false;
        }
        else {
            // Print the retrieved movie information.
            const Aws::DynamoDB::Model::ExecuteStatementResult &result =
outcome.GetResult();

            const Aws::Vector<Aws::Map<Aws::String,
Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue>> &items = result.GetItems();

            if (items.size() == 1) {
                printMovieInfo(items[0]);
            }
            else {
                std::cerr << "Error: " << items.size() << " movies were retrieved. "
                          << " There should be only one movie." << std::endl;
```

```
            }
        }
    }
```

使用 UPDATE 语句更新项目。

```
    //  4. Update the data for the movie using an "Update" statement.
(ExecuteStatement)
    {
        rating = askQuestionForFloatRange(
                Aws::String("\nLet's update your movie.\nYou rated it  ") +
                std::to_string(rating)
                + ", what new rating would you give it? ", 1, 10);

        Aws::DynamoDB::Model::ExecuteStatementRequest request;
        std::stringstream sqlStream;
        sqlStream << "UPDATE \"" << MOVIE_TABLE_NAME << "\" SET "
                  << INFO_KEY << "." << RATING_KEY << "=? WHERE "
                  << TITLE_KEY << "=? AND " << YEAR_KEY << "=?";

        request.SetStatement(sqlStream.str());

        Aws::Vector<Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue> attributes;
        attributes.push_back(Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue().SetN(rating));
        attributes.push_back(Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue().SetS(title));
        attributes.push_back(Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue().SetN(year));

        request.SetParameters(attributes);

        Aws::DynamoDB::Model::ExecuteStatementOutcome outcome =
dynamoClient.ExecuteStatement(
                request);

        if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cerr << "Failed to update a movie: "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage();
            return false;
        }
    }
```

使用 DELETE 语句删除项目。

```
    // 6. Delete the movie using a "Delete" statement. (ExecuteStatement)
    {
        Aws::DynamoDB::Model::ExecuteStatementRequest request;
        std::stringstream sqlStream;
        sqlStream << "DELETE FROM  \"" << MOVIE_TABLE_NAME << "\" WHERE "
                  << TITLE_KEY << "=? and " << YEAR_KEY << "=?";

        request.SetStatement(sqlStream.str());

        Aws::Vector<Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue> attributes;
        attributes.push_back(Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue().SetS(title));
        attributes.push_back(Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue().SetN(year));
        request.SetParameters(attributes);

        Aws::DynamoDB::Model::ExecuteStatementOutcome outcome =
dynamoClient.ExecuteStatement(
                request);
        if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cerr << "Failed to delete the movie: "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
            return false;
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考ExecuteStatement中的。

运行批量 PartiQL 语句

以下代码示例演示了如何在 DynamoDB 表中运行批量 PartiQL 语句。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用批量 INSERT 语句添加项目。

```
    // 2. Add multiple movies using "Insert" statements. (BatchExecuteStatement)
    Aws::DynamoDB::DynamoDBClient dynamoClient(clientConfiguration);

    std::vector<Aws::String> titles;
    std::vector<float> ratings;
    std::vector<int> years;
    std::vector<Aws::String> plots;
    Aws::String doAgain = "n";
    do {
        Aws::String aTitle = askQuestion(
                "Enter the title of a movie you want to add to the table: ");
        titles.push_back(aTitle);
        int aYear = askQuestionForInt("What year was it released? ");
        years.push_back(aYear);
        float aRating = askQuestionForFloatRange(
                "On a scale of 1 - 10, how do you rate it? ",
                1, 10);
        ratings.push_back(aRating);
        Aws::String aPlot = askQuestion("Summarize the plot for me: ");
        plots.push_back(aPlot);

        doAgain = askQuestion(Aws::String("Would you like to add more movies? (y/n)
"));
    } while (doAgain == "y");

    std::cout << "Adding " << titles.size()
              << (titles.size() == 1 ? " movie " : " movies ")
              << "to the table using a batch \"INSERT\" statement." << std::endl;

    {
        Aws::Vector<Aws::DynamoDB::Model::BatchStatementRequest> statements(
                titles.size());

        std::stringstream sqlStream;
        sqlStream << "INSERT INTO \"" << MOVIE_TABLE_NAME << "\" VALUE {'"
                  << TITLE_KEY << "': ?, '" << YEAR_KEY << "': ?, '"
                  << INFO_KEY << "': ?}";

        std::string sql(sqlStream.str());

        for (size_t i = 0; i < statements.size(); ++i) {
            statements[i].SetStatement(sql);
```

```
            Aws::Vector<Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue> attributes;
            attributes.push_back(
                    Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue().SetS(titles[i]));

attributes.push_back(Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue().SetN(years[i]));

            // Create attribute for the info map.
            Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue infoMapAttribute;

            std::shared_ptr<Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue> ratingAttribute =
Aws::MakeShared<Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue>(
                    ALLOCATION_TAG.c_str());
            ratingAttribute->SetN(ratings[i]);
            infoMapAttribute.AddMEntry(RATING_KEY, ratingAttribute);

            std::shared_ptr<Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue> plotAttribute =
Aws::MakeShared<Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue>(
                    ALLOCATION_TAG.c_str());
            plotAttribute->SetS(plots[i]);
            infoMapAttribute.AddMEntry(PLOT_KEY, plotAttribute);
            attributes.push_back(infoMapAttribute);
            statements[i].SetParameters(attributes);
        }

        Aws::DynamoDB::Model::BatchExecuteStatementRequest request;

        request.SetStatements(statements);

        Aws::DynamoDB::Model::BatchExecuteStatementOutcome outcome =
dynamoClient.BatchExecuteStatement(
                request);
        if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cerr << "Failed to add the movies: " <<
outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;
            return false;
        }
    }
```

使用批量 SELECT 语句获取项目。

```
   // 3. Get the data for multiple movies using "Select" statements.
(BatchExecuteStatement)
   {
       Aws::Vector<Aws::DynamoDB::Model::BatchStatementRequest> statements(
               titles.size());
       std::stringstream sqlStream;
       sqlStream << "SELECT * FROM  \"" << MOVIE_TABLE_NAME << "\" WHERE "
                 << TITLE_KEY << "=? and " << YEAR_KEY << "=?";

       std::string sql(sqlStream.str());

       for (size_t i = 0; i < statements.size(); ++i) {
           statements[i].SetStatement(sql);
           Aws::Vector<Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue> attributes;
           attributes.push_back(
                   Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue().SetS(titles[i]));

attributes.push_back(Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue().SetN(years[i]));
           statements[i].SetParameters(attributes);
       }

       Aws::DynamoDB::Model::BatchExecuteStatementRequest request;

       request.SetStatements(statements);

       Aws::DynamoDB::Model::BatchExecuteStatementOutcome outcome =
dynamoClient.BatchExecuteStatement(
               request);
       if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
           const Aws::DynamoDB::Model::BatchExecuteStatementResult &result =
outcome.GetResult();

           const Aws::Vector<Aws::DynamoDB::Model::BatchStatementResponse>
&responses = result.GetResponses();

           for (const Aws::DynamoDB::Model::BatchStatementResponse &response:
responses) {
               const Aws::Map<Aws::String, Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue>
&item = response.GetItem();

               printMovieInfo(item);
           }
       }
```

```
        else {
            std::cerr << "Failed to retrieve the movie information: "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
            return false;
        }
    }
```

使用批量 UPDATE 语句更新项目。

```
    // 4. Update the data for multiple movies using "Update" statements.
(BatchExecuteStatement)

    for (size_t i = 0; i < titles.size(); ++i) {
        ratings[i] = askQuestionForFloatRange(
                Aws::String("\nLet's update your the movie, \"") + titles[i] +
                ".\nYou rated it  " + std::to_string(ratings[i])
                + ", what new rating would you give it? ", 1, 10);
    }

    std::cout << "Updating the movie with a batch \"UPDATE\" statement." <<
std::endl;

    {
        Aws::Vector<Aws::DynamoDB::Model::BatchStatementRequest> statements(
                titles.size());

        std::stringstream sqlStream;
        sqlStream << "UPDATE \"" << MOVIE_TABLE_NAME << "\" SET "
                  << INFO_KEY << "." << RATING_KEY << "=? WHERE "
                  << TITLE_KEY << "=? AND " << YEAR_KEY << "=?";


        std::string sql(sqlStream.str());

        for (size_t i = 0; i < statements.size(); ++i) {
            statements[i].SetStatement(sql);

            Aws::Vector<Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue> attributes;
            attributes.push_back(
                    Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue().SetN(ratings[i]));
            attributes.push_back(
                    Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue().SetS(titles[i]));
```

```
attributes.push_back(Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue().SetN(years[i]));
            statements[i].SetParameters(attributes);
        }

        Aws::DynamoDB::Model::BatchExecuteStatementRequest request;

        request.SetStatements(statements);
        Aws::DynamoDB::Model::BatchExecuteStatementOutcome outcome =
dynamoClient.BatchExecuteStatement(
                request);
        if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cerr << "Failed to update movie information: "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
            return false;
        }
    }
```

使用批量 DELETE 语句删除项目。

```
    // 6. Delete multiple movies using "Delete" statements. (BatchExecuteStatement)
    {
        Aws::Vector<Aws::DynamoDB::Model::BatchStatementRequest> statements(
                titles.size());
        std::stringstream sqlStream;
        sqlStream << "DELETE FROM  \"" << MOVIE_TABLE_NAME << "\" WHERE "
                  << TITLE_KEY << "=? and " << YEAR_KEY << "=?";

        std::string sql(sqlStream.str());

        for (size_t i = 0; i < statements.size(); ++i) {
            statements[i].SetStatement(sql);
            Aws::Vector<Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue> attributes;
            attributes.push_back(
                    Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue().SetS(titles[i]));

attributes.push_back(Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue().SetN(years[i]));
            statements[i].SetParameters(attributes);
        }

        Aws::DynamoDB::Model::BatchExecuteStatementRequest request;
```

```
        request.SetStatements(statements);

        Aws::DynamoDB::Model::BatchExecuteStatementOutcome outcome =
 dynamoClient.BatchExecuteStatement(
                request);

        if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cerr << "Failed to delete the movies: "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
            return false;
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考BatchExecuteStatement中的。

扫描表

以下代码示例演示了如何扫描 DynamoDB 表。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
//! Scan an Amazon DynamoDB table.
/*!
  \sa scanTable()
  \param tableName: Name for the DynamoDB table.
  \param projectionExpression: An optional projection expression, ignored if empty.
  \param clientConfiguration: AWS client configuration.
  \return bool: Function succeeded.
 */

bool AwsDoc::DynamoDB::scanTable(const Aws::String &tableName,
                                 const Aws::String &projectionExpression,
                                 const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfiguration) {
```

```
    Aws::DynamoDB::DynamoDBClient dynamoClient(clientConfiguration);
    Aws::DynamoDB::Model::ScanRequest request;
    request.SetTableName(tableName);

    if (!projectionExpression.empty())
        request.SetProjectionExpression(projectionExpression);

    // Perform scan on table.
    const Aws::DynamoDB::Model::ScanOutcome &outcome = dynamoClient.Scan(request);
    if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        // Reference the retrieved items.
        const Aws::Vector<Aws::Map<Aws::String,
 Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue>> &items = outcome.GetResult().GetItems();
        if (!items.empty()) {
            std::cout << "Number of items retrieved from scan: " << items.size()
                      << std::endl;
            // Iterate each item and print.
            for (const Aws::Map<Aws::String, Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue>
 &itemMap: items) {
                std::cout <<
 "*****************************************************"
                          << std::endl;
                // Output each retrieved field and its value.
                for (const auto &itemEntry: itemMap)
                    std::cout << itemEntry.first << ": " << itemEntry.second.GetS()
                              << std::endl;
            }
        }

        else {
            std::cout << "No item found in table: " << tableName << std::endl;
        }
    }
    else {
        std::cerr << "Failed to Scan items: " << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                  << std::endl;
    }

    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++ API 参考中的 Scan。

更新表中项目

以下代码示例演示了如何更新 DynamoDB 表中的项目。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
//! Update an Amazon DynamoDB table item.
/*!
  \sa updateItem()
  \param tableName: The table name.
  \param partitionKey: The partition key.
  \param partitionValue: The value for the partition key.
  \param attributeKey: The key for the attribute to be updated.
  \param attributeValue: The value for the attribute to be updated.
  \param clientConfiguration: AWS client configuration.
  \return bool: Function succeeded.
  */

/*
 *  The example code only sets/updates an attribute value. It processes
 *  the attribute value as a string, even if the value could be interpreted
 *  as a number. Also, the example code does not remove an existing attribute
 *  from the key value.
 */

bool AwsDoc::DynamoDB::updateItem(const Aws::String &tableName,
                                  const Aws::String &partitionKey,
                                  const Aws::String &partitionValue,
                                  const Aws::String &attributeKey,
                                  const Aws::String &attributeValue,
                                  const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfiguration) {
    Aws::DynamoDB::DynamoDBClient dynamoClient(clientConfiguration);

    // *** Define UpdateItem request arguments.
    // Define TableName argument.
    Aws::DynamoDB::Model::UpdateItemRequest request;
```

```
    request.SetTableName(tableName);

    // Define KeyName argument.
    Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue attribValue;
    attribValue.SetS(partitionValue);
    request.AddKey(partitionKey, attribValue);

    // Construct the SET update expression argument.
    Aws::String update_expression("SET #a = :valueA");
    request.SetUpdateExpression(update_expression);

    // Construct attribute name argument.
    Aws::Map<Aws::String, Aws::String> expressionAttributeNames;
    expressionAttributeNames["#a"] = attributeKey;
    request.SetExpressionAttributeNames(expressionAttributeNames);

    // Construct attribute value argument.
    Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue attributeUpdatedValue;
    attributeUpdatedValue.SetS(attributeValue);
    Aws::Map<Aws::String, Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue>
 expressionAttributeValues;
    expressionAttributeValues[":valueA"] = attributeUpdatedValue;
    request.SetExpressionAttributeValues(expressionAttributeValues);

    // Update the item.
    const Aws::DynamoDB::Model::UpdateItemOutcome &outcome =
 dynamoClient.UpdateItem(
            request);
    if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cout << "Item was updated" << std::endl;
    }
    else {
        std::cerr << outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
    }

    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考UpdateItem中的。

写入一批项目

以下代码示例演示了如何写入一批 DynamoDB 项目。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
//! Batch write items from a JSON file.
/*!
  \sa batchWriteItem()
  \param jsonFilePath: JSON file path.
  \param clientConfiguration: AWS client configuration.
  \return bool: Function succeeded.
 */

/*
 * The input for this routine is a JSON file that you can download from the
 following URL:
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/amazondynamodb/latest/developerguide/SampleData.html.
 *
 * The JSON data uses the BatchWriteItem API request syntax. The JSON strings are
 * converted to AttributeValue objects. These AttributeValue objects will then
 generate
 * JSON strings when constructing the BatchWriteItem request, essentially outputting
 * their input.
 *
 * This is perhaps an artificial example, but it demonstrates the APIs.
 */

bool AwsDoc::DynamoDB::batchWriteItem(const Aws::String &jsonFilePath,
                                      const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfiguration) {
    std::ifstream fileStream(jsonFilePath);

    if (!fileStream) {
        std::cerr << "Error: could not open file '" << jsonFilePath << "'."
                  << std::endl;
    }
```

```
   std::stringstream stringStream;
   stringStream << fileStream.rdbuf();
   Aws::Utils::Json::JsonValue jsonValue(stringStream);

   Aws::DynamoDB::Model::BatchWriteItemRequest batchWriteItemRequest;
   Aws::Map<Aws::String, Aws::Utils::Json::JsonView> level1Map =
jsonValue.View().GetAllObjects();
   for (const auto &level1Entry: level1Map) {
       const Aws::Utils::Json::JsonView &entriesView = level1Entry.second;
       const Aws::String &tableName = level1Entry.first;
       // The JSON entries at this level are as follows:
       //  key - table name
       //  value - list of request objects
       if (!entriesView.IsListType()) {
           std::cerr << "Error: JSON file entry '"
                     << tableName << "' is not a list." << std::endl;
           continue;
       }

       Aws::Utils::Array<Aws::Utils::Json::JsonView> entries =
entriesView.AsArray();

       Aws::Vector<Aws::DynamoDB::Model::WriteRequest> writeRequests;
       if (AwsDoc::DynamoDB::addWriteRequests(tableName, entries,
                                              writeRequests)) {
           batchWriteItemRequest.AddRequestItems(tableName, writeRequests);
       }
   }

   Aws::DynamoDB::DynamoDBClient dynamoClient(clientConfiguration);

   Aws::DynamoDB::Model::BatchWriteItemOutcome outcome =
dynamoClient.BatchWriteItem(
           batchWriteItemRequest);

   if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
       std::cout << "DynamoDB::BatchWriteItem was successful." << std::endl;
   }
   else {
       std::cerr << "Error with DynamoDB::BatchWriteItem. "
                 << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                 << std::endl;
   }
```

```
    return true;
}

//! Convert requests in JSON format to a vector of WriteRequest objects.
/*!
  \sa addWriteRequests()
  \param tableName: Name of the table for the write operations.
  \param requestsJson: Request data in JSON format.
  \param writeRequests: Vector to receive the WriteRequest objects.
  \return bool: Function succeeded.
 */
bool AwsDoc::DynamoDB::addWriteRequests(const Aws::String &tableName,
                                        const
 Aws::Utils::Array<Aws::Utils::Json::JsonView> &requestsJson,

 Aws::Vector<Aws::DynamoDB::Model::WriteRequest> &writeRequests) {
    for (size_t i = 0; i < requestsJson.GetLength(); ++i) {
        const Aws::Utils::Json::JsonView &requestsEntry = requestsJson[i];
        if (!requestsEntry.IsObject()) {
            std::cerr << "Error: incorrect requestsEntry type "
                      << requestsEntry.WriteReadable() << std::endl;
            return false;
        }

        Aws::Map<Aws::String, Aws::Utils::Json::JsonView> requestsMap =
 requestsEntry.GetAllObjects();

        for (const auto &request: requestsMap) {
            const Aws::String &requestType = request.first;
            const Aws::Utils::Json::JsonView &requestJsonView = request.second;

            if (requestType == "PutRequest") {
                if (!requestJsonView.ValueExists("Item")) {
                    std::cerr << "Error: item key missing for requests "
                              << requestJsonView.WriteReadable() << std::endl;
                    return false;
                }
                Aws::Map<Aws::String, Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue>
 attributes;
                if (!getAttributeObjectsMap(requestJsonView.GetObject("Item"),
                                            attributes)) {
                    std::cerr << "Error getting attributes "
                              << requestJsonView.WriteReadable() << std::endl;
```

```
                    return false;
                }

                Aws::DynamoDB::Model::PutRequest putRequest;
                putRequest.SetItem(attributes);
                writeRequests.push_back(
                        Aws::DynamoDB::Model::WriteRequest().WithPutRequest(
                                putRequest));
            }
            else {
                std::cerr << "Error: unimplemented request type '" << requestType
                          << "'." << std::endl;
            }
        }
    }

    return true;
}

//! Generate a map of AttributeValue objects from JSON records.
/*!
  \sa getAttributeObjectsMap()
  \param jsonView: JSONView of attribute records.
  \param writeRequests: Map to receive the AttributeValue objects.
  \return bool: Function succeeded.
 */
bool
AwsDoc::DynamoDB::getAttributeObjectsMap(const Aws::Utils::Json::JsonView &jsonView,
                                         Aws::Map<Aws::String,
 Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue> &attributes) {
    Aws::Map<Aws::String, Aws::Utils::Json::JsonView> objectsMap =
 jsonView.GetAllObjects();
    for (const auto &entry: objectsMap) {
        const Aws::String &attributeKey = entry.first;
        const Aws::Utils::Json::JsonView &attributeJsonView = entry.second;

        if (!attributeJsonView.IsObject()) {
            std::cerr << "Error: attribute not an object "
                      << attributeJsonView.WriteReadable() << std::endl;
            return false;
        }

        attributes.emplace(attributeKey,
                           Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue(attributeJsonView));
```

```
    }

    return true;
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考BatchWriteItem中的。

场景

开始使用表、项目和查询

以下代码示例显示了操作流程：

- 创建可保存电影数据的表。
- 在表中加入单一电影，获取并更新此电影。
- 向 JSON 示例文件的表中写入电影数据。
- 查询在给定年份发行的电影。
- 扫描在年份范围内发行的电影。
- 删除表中的电影后再删除表。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    {
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        //  1. Create a table with partition: year (N) and sort: title (S).
(CreateTable)
        if (AwsDoc::DynamoDB::createMoviesDynamoDBTable(clientConfig)) {

            AwsDoc::DynamoDB::dynamodbGettingStartedScenario(clientConfig);

            // 9. Delete the table. (DeleteTable)
            AwsDoc::DynamoDB::deleteMoviesDynamoDBTable(clientConfig);
```

```
        }
    }

//! Scenario to modify and query a DynamoDB table.
/*!
  \sa dynamodbGettingStartedScenario()
  \param clientConfiguration: AWS client configuration.
  \return bool: Function succeeded.
 */
bool AwsDoc::DynamoDB::dynamodbGettingStartedScenario(
        const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration &clientConfiguration) {
    std::cout << std::setfill('*') << std::setw(ASTERISK_FILL_WIDTH) << " "
              << std::endl;
    std::cout << "Welcome to the Amazon DynamoDB getting started demo." <<
 std::endl;
    std::cout << std::setfill('*') << std::setw(ASTERISK_FILL_WIDTH) << " "
              << std::endl;

    Aws::DynamoDB::DynamoDBClient dynamoClient(clientConfiguration);

    // 2. Add a new movie.
    Aws::String title;
    float rating;
    int year;
    Aws::String plot;
    {
        title = askQuestion(
                "Enter the title of a movie you want to add to the table: ");
        year = askQuestionForInt("What year was it released? ");
        rating = askQuestionForFloatRange("On a scale of 1 - 10, how do you rate it?
 ",
                                          1, 10);
        plot = askQuestion("Summarize the plot for me: ");

        Aws::DynamoDB::Model::PutItemRequest putItemRequest;
        putItemRequest.SetTableName(MOVIE_TABLE_NAME);

        putItemRequest.AddItem(YEAR_KEY,
                               Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue().SetN(year));
        putItemRequest.AddItem(TITLE_KEY,
                               Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue().SetS(title));

        // Create attribute for the info map.
        Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue infoMapAttribute;
```

```
        std::shared_ptr<Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue> ratingAttribute =
Aws::MakeShared<Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue>(
                ALLOCATION_TAG.c_str());
        ratingAttribute->SetN(rating);
        infoMapAttribute.AddMEntry(RATING_KEY, ratingAttribute);

        std::shared_ptr<Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue> plotAttribute =
Aws::MakeShared<Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue>(
                ALLOCATION_TAG.c_str());
        plotAttribute->SetS(plot);
        infoMapAttribute.AddMEntry(PLOT_KEY, plotAttribute);

        putItemRequest.AddItem(INFO_KEY, infoMapAttribute);

        Aws::DynamoDB::Model::PutItemOutcome outcome = dynamoClient.PutItem(
                putItemRequest);
        if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cerr << "Failed to add an item: " <<
outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;
            return false;
        }
    }

    std::cout << "\nAdded '" << title << "' to '" << MOVIE_TABLE_NAME << "'."
              << std::endl;

    // 3. Update the rating and plot of the movie by using an update expression.
    {
        rating = askQuestionForFloatRange(
                Aws::String("\nLet's update your movie.\nYou rated it  ") +
                std::to_string(rating)
                + ", what new rating would you give it? ", 1, 10);
        plot = askQuestion(Aws::String("You summarized the plot as '") + plot +
                           "'.\nWhat would you say now? ");

        Aws::DynamoDB::Model::UpdateItemRequest request;
        request.SetTableName(MOVIE_TABLE_NAME);
        request.AddKey(TITLE_KEY,
Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue().SetS(title));
        request.AddKey(YEAR_KEY, Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue().SetN(year));
        std::stringstream expressionStream;
        expressionStream << "set " << INFO_KEY << "." << RATING_KEY << " =:r, "
```

```
                        << INFO_KEY << "." << PLOT_KEY << " =:p";
        request.SetUpdateExpression(expressionStream.str());
        request.SetExpressionAttributeValues({
                                                        {":r",
Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue().SetN(
                                                                rating)},
                                                        {":p",
Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue().SetS(
                                                                plot)}
                                                });

        request.SetReturnValues(Aws::DynamoDB::Model::ReturnValue::UPDATED_NEW);

        const Aws::DynamoDB::Model::UpdateItemOutcome &result =
dynamoClient.UpdateItem(
                request);
        if (!result.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cerr << "Error updating movie " + result.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;
            return false;
        }
    }

    std::cout << "\nUpdated '" << title << "' with new attributes:" << std::endl;

    // 4. Put 250 movies in the table from moviedata.json.
    {
        std::cout << "Adding movies from a json file to the database." << std::endl;
        const size_t MAX_SIZE_FOR_BATCH_WRITE = 25;
        const size_t MOVIES_TO_WRITE = 10 * MAX_SIZE_FOR_BATCH_WRITE;
        Aws::String jsonString = getMovieJSON();
        if (!jsonString.empty()) {
            Aws::Utils::Json::JsonValue json(jsonString);
            Aws::Utils::Array<Aws::Utils::Json::JsonView> movieJsons =
json.View().AsArray();
            Aws::Vector<Aws::DynamoDB::Model::WriteRequest> writeRequests;

            // To add movies with a cross-section of years, use an appropriate
increment
            // value for iterating through the database.
            size_t increment = movieJsons.GetLength() / MOVIES_TO_WRITE;
            for (size_t i = 0; i < movieJsons.GetLength(); i += increment) {
                writeRequests.push_back(Aws::DynamoDB::Model::WriteRequest());
```

```
                Aws::Map<Aws::String, Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue> putItems
= movieJsonViewToAttributeMap(
                        movieJsons[i]);
                Aws::DynamoDB::Model::PutRequest putRequest;
                putRequest.SetItem(putItems);
                writeRequests.back().SetPutRequest(putRequest);
                if (writeRequests.size() == MAX_SIZE_FOR_BATCH_WRITE) {
                    Aws::DynamoDB::Model::BatchWriteItemRequest request;
                    request.AddRequestItems(MOVIE_TABLE_NAME, writeRequests);
                    const Aws::DynamoDB::Model::BatchWriteItemOutcome &outcome =
dynamoClient.BatchWriteItem(
                            request);
                    if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
                        std::cerr << "Unable to batch write movie data: "
                                  << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                                  << std::endl;
                        writeRequests.clear();
                        break;
                    }
                    else {
                        std::cout << "Added batch of " << writeRequests.size()
                                  << " movies to the database."
                                  << std::endl;
                    }
                    writeRequests.clear();
                }
            }
        }
    }

    std::cout << std::setfill('*') << std::setw(ASTERISK_FILL_WIDTH) << " "
              << std::endl;

    // 5. Get a movie by Key (partition + sort).
    {
        Aws::String titleToGet("King Kong");
        Aws::String answer = askQuestion(Aws::String(
                "Let's move on...Would you like to get info about '" + titleToGet +
                "'? (y/n) "));
        if (answer == "y") {
            Aws::DynamoDB::Model::GetItemRequest request;
            request.SetTableName(MOVIE_TABLE_NAME);
            request.AddKey(TITLE_KEY,
                           Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue().SetS(titleToGet));
```

```
            request.AddKey(YEAR_KEY,
Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue().SetN(1933));

            const Aws::DynamoDB::Model::GetItemOutcome &result =
dynamoClient.GetItem(
                    request);
            if (!result.IsSuccess()) {
                std::cerr << "Error " << result.GetError().GetMessage();
            }
            else {
                const Aws::Map<Aws::String, Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue>
&item = result.GetResult().GetItem();
                if (!item.empty()) {
                    std::cout << "\nHere's what I found:" << std::endl;
                    printMovieInfo(item);
                }
                else {
                    std::cout << "\nThe movie was not found in the database."
                              << std::endl;
                }
            }
        }
    }

    // 6. Use Query with a key condition expression to return all movies
    //    released in a given year.
    Aws::String doAgain = "n";
    do {
        Aws::DynamoDB::Model::QueryRequest req;

        req.SetTableName(MOVIE_TABLE_NAME);

        // "year" is a DynamoDB reserved keyword and must be replaced with an
        // expression attribute name.
        req.SetKeyConditionExpression("#dynobase_year = :valueToMatch");
        req.SetExpressionAttributeNames({{"#dynobase_year", YEAR_KEY}});

        int yearToMatch = askQuestionForIntRange(
                "\nLet's get a list of movies released in"
                " a given year. Enter a year between 1972 and 2018 ",
                1972, 2018);
        Aws::Map<Aws::String, Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue> attributeValues;
        attributeValues.emplace(":valueToMatch",
                                Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue().SetN(
```

```
                                        yearToMatch));
        req.SetExpressionAttributeValues(attributeValues);

        const Aws::DynamoDB::Model::QueryOutcome &result = dynamoClient.Query(req);
        if (result.IsSuccess()) {
            const Aws::Vector<Aws::Map<Aws::String,
Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue>> &items = result.GetResult().GetItems();
            if (!items.empty()) {
                std::cout << "\nThere were " << items.size()
                          << " movies in the database from "
                          << yearToMatch << "." << std::endl;
                for (const auto &item: items) {
                    printMovieInfo(item);
                }
                doAgain = "n";
            }
            else {
                std::cout << "\nNo movies from " << yearToMatch
                          << " were found in the database"
                          << std::endl;
                doAgain = askQuestion(Aws::String("Try another year? (y/n) "));
            }
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Failed to Query items: " << result.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;
        }

    } while (doAgain == "y");

    //  7. Use Scan to return movies released within a range of years.
    //     Show how to paginate data using ExclusiveStartKey. (Scan +
FilterExpression)
    {
        int startYear = askQuestionForIntRange("\nNow let's scan a range of years "
                                               "for movies in the database. Enter a
start year: ",
                                               1972, 2018);
        int endYear = askQuestionForIntRange("\nEnter an end year: ",
                                             startYear, 2018);
        Aws::Map<Aws::String, Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue>
exclusiveStartKey;
        do {
            Aws::DynamoDB::Model::ScanRequest scanRequest;
```

```
            scanRequest.SetTableName(MOVIE_TABLE_NAME);
            scanRequest.SetFilterExpression(
                    "#dynobase_year >= :startYear AND #dynobase_year <= :endYear");
            scanRequest.SetExpressionAttributeNames({{"#dynobase_year", YEAR_KEY}});

            Aws::Map<Aws::String, Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue>
attributeValues;
            attributeValues.emplace(":startYear",
                                    Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue().SetN(
                                            startYear));
            attributeValues.emplace(":endYear",
                                    Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue().SetN(
                                            endYear));
            scanRequest.SetExpressionAttributeValues(attributeValues);

            if (!exclusiveStartKey.empty()) {
                scanRequest.SetExclusiveStartKey(exclusiveStartKey);
            }

            const Aws::DynamoDB::Model::ScanOutcome &result = dynamoClient.Scan(
                    scanRequest);
            if (result.IsSuccess()) {
                const Aws::Vector<Aws::Map<Aws::String,
Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue>> &items = result.GetResult().GetItems();
                if (!items.empty()) {
                    std::stringstream stringStream;
                    stringStream << "\nFound " << items.size() << " movies in one
scan."
                                 << " How many would you like to see? ";
                    size_t count = askQuestionForInt(stringStream.str());
                    for (size_t i = 0; i < count && i < items.size(); ++i) {
                        printMovieInfo(items[i]);
                    }
                }
                else {
                    std::cout << "\nNo movies in the database between " << startYear
<<
                              " and " << endYear << "." << std::endl;
                }

                exclusiveStartKey = result.GetResult().GetLastEvaluatedKey();
                if (!exclusiveStartKey.empty()) {
                    std::cout << "Not all movies were retrieved. Scanning for more."
                              << std::endl;
```

```
                }
                else {
                    std::cout << "All movies were retrieved with this scan."
                              << std::endl;
                }
            }
            else {
                std::cerr << "Failed to Scan movies: "
                          << result.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
            }
        } while (!exclusiveStartKey.empty());
    }

    // 8. Delete a movie. (DeleteItem)
    {
        std::stringstream stringStream;
        stringStream << "\nWould you like to delete the movie " << title
                     << " from the database? (y/n) ";
        Aws::String answer = askQuestion(stringStream.str());
        if (answer == "y") {
            Aws::DynamoDB::Model::DeleteItemRequest request;
            request.AddKey(YEAR_KEY,
 Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue().SetN(year));
            request.AddKey(TITLE_KEY,
                           Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue().SetS(title));
            request.SetTableName(MOVIE_TABLE_NAME);

            const Aws::DynamoDB::Model::DeleteItemOutcome &result =
 dynamoClient.DeleteItem(
                    request);
            if (result.IsSuccess()) {
                std::cout << "\nRemoved \"" << title << "\" from the database."
                          << std::endl;
            }
            else {
                std::cerr << "Failed to delete the movie: "
                          << result.GetError().GetMessage()
                          << std::endl;
            }
        }
    }

    return true;
}
```

```
//! Routine to convert a JsonView object to an attribute map.
/*!
  \sa movieJsonViewToAttributeMap()
  \param jsonView: Json view object.
  \return map: Map that can be used in a DynamoDB request.
 */
Aws::Map<Aws::String, Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue>
AwsDoc::DynamoDB::movieJsonViewToAttributeMap(
        const Aws::Utils::Json::JsonView &jsonView) {
    Aws::Map<Aws::String, Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue> result;

    if (jsonView.KeyExists(YEAR_KEY)) {
        result[YEAR_KEY].SetN(jsonView.GetInteger(YEAR_KEY));
    }
    if (jsonView.KeyExists(TITLE_KEY)) {
        result[TITLE_KEY].SetS(jsonView.GetString(TITLE_KEY));
    }
    if (jsonView.KeyExists(INFO_KEY)) {
        Aws::Map<Aws::String, const
 std::shared_ptr<Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue>> infoMap;
        Aws::Utils::Json::JsonView infoView = jsonView.GetObject(INFO_KEY);
        if (infoView.KeyExists(RATING_KEY)) {
            std::shared_ptr<Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue> attributeValue =
 std::make_shared<Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue>();
            attributeValue->SetN(infoView.GetDouble(RATING_KEY));
            infoMap.emplace(std::make_pair(RATING_KEY, attributeValue));
        }
        if (infoView.KeyExists(PLOT_KEY)) {
            std::shared_ptr<Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue> attributeValue =
 std::make_shared<Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue>();
            attributeValue->SetS(infoView.GetString(PLOT_KEY));
            infoMap.emplace(std::make_pair(PLOT_KEY, attributeValue));
        }

        result[INFO_KEY].SetM(infoMap);
    }

    return result;
}

//! Create a DynamoDB table to be used in sample code scenarios.
/*!
  \sa createMoviesDynamoDBTable()
```

```
  \param clientConfiguration: AWS client configuration.
  \return bool: Function succeeded.
*/
bool AwsDoc::DynamoDB::createMoviesDynamoDBTable(
        const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration &clientConfiguration) {
    Aws::DynamoDB::DynamoDBClient dynamoClient(clientConfiguration);

    bool movieTableAlreadyExisted = false;

    {
        Aws::DynamoDB::Model::CreateTableRequest request;

        Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeDefinition yearAttributeDefinition;
        yearAttributeDefinition.SetAttributeName(YEAR_KEY);
        yearAttributeDefinition.SetAttributeType(
                Aws::DynamoDB::Model::ScalarAttributeType::N);
        request.AddAttributeDefinitions(yearAttributeDefinition);

        Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeDefinition titleAttributeDefinition;
        yearAttributeDefinition.SetAttributeName(TITLE_KEY);
        yearAttributeDefinition.SetAttributeType(
                Aws::DynamoDB::Model::ScalarAttributeType::S);
        request.AddAttributeDefinitions(yearAttributeDefinition);

        Aws::DynamoDB::Model::KeySchemaElement yearKeySchema;
        yearKeySchema.WithAttributeName(YEAR_KEY).WithKeyType(
                Aws::DynamoDB::Model::KeyType::HASH);
        request.AddKeySchema(yearKeySchema);

        Aws::DynamoDB::Model::KeySchemaElement titleKeySchema;
        yearKeySchema.WithAttributeName(TITLE_KEY).WithKeyType(
                Aws::DynamoDB::Model::KeyType::RANGE);
        request.AddKeySchema(yearKeySchema);

        Aws::DynamoDB::Model::ProvisionedThroughput throughput;
        throughput.WithReadCapacityUnits(
                PROVISIONED_THROUGHPUT_UNITS).WithWriteCapacityUnits(
                PROVISIONED_THROUGHPUT_UNITS);
        request.SetProvisionedThroughput(throughput);
        request.SetTableName(MOVIE_TABLE_NAME);

        std::cout << "Creating table '" << MOVIE_TABLE_NAME << "'..." << std::endl;
        const Aws::DynamoDB::Model::CreateTableOutcome &result =
 dynamoClient.CreateTable(
```

```
                request);
        if (!result.IsSuccess()) {
            if (result.GetError().GetErrorType() ==
                Aws::DynamoDB::DynamoDBErrors::RESOURCE_IN_USE) {
                std::cout << "Table already exists." << std::endl;
                movieTableAlreadyExisted = true;
            }
            else {
                std::cerr << "Failed to create table: "
                          << result.GetError().GetMessage();
                return false;
            }
        }
    }

    // Wait for table to become active.
    if (!movieTableAlreadyExisted) {
        std::cout << "Waiting for table '" << MOVIE_TABLE_NAME
                  << "' to become active...." << std::endl;
        if (!AwsDoc::DynamoDB::waitTableActive(MOVIE_TABLE_NAME,
 clientConfiguration)) {
            return false;
        }
        std::cout << "Table '" << MOVIE_TABLE_NAME << "' created and active."
                  << std::endl;
    }

    return true;
}

//! Delete the DynamoDB table used for sample code scenarios.
/*!
  \sa deleteMoviesDynamoDBTable()
  \param clientConfiguration: AWS client configuration.
  \return bool: Function succeeded.
*/
bool AwsDoc::DynamoDB::deleteMoviesDynamoDBTable(
        const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration &clientConfiguration) {
    Aws::DynamoDB::DynamoDBClient dynamoClient(clientConfiguration);

    Aws::DynamoDB::Model::DeleteTableRequest request;
    request.SetTableName(MOVIE_TABLE_NAME);
```

```
    const Aws::DynamoDB::Model::DeleteTableOutcome &result =
 dynamoClient.DeleteTable(
            request);
    if (result.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cout << "Your table \""
                  << result.GetResult().GetTableDescription().GetTableName()
                  << " was deleted.\n";
    }
    else {
        std::cerr << "Failed to delete table: " << result.GetError().GetMessage()
                  << std::endl;
    }

    return result.IsSuccess();
}

//! Query a newly created DynamoDB table until it is active.
/*!
  \sa waitTableActive()
  \param waitTableActive: The DynamoDB table's name.
  \param clientConfiguration: AWS client configuration.
  \return bool: Function succeeded.
*/
bool AwsDoc::DynamoDB::waitTableActive(const Aws::String &tableName,
                                       const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfiguration) {
    Aws::DynamoDB::DynamoDBClient dynamoClient(clientConfiguration);
    // Repeatedly call DescribeTable until table is ACTIVE.
    const int MAX_QUERIES = 20;
    Aws::DynamoDB::Model::DescribeTableRequest request;
    request.SetTableName(tableName);

    int count = 0;
    while (count < MAX_QUERIES) {
        const Aws::DynamoDB::Model::DescribeTableOutcome &result =
 dynamoClient.DescribeTable(
                request);
        if (result.IsSuccess()) {
            Aws::DynamoDB::Model::TableStatus status =
 result.GetResult().GetTable().GetTableStatus();

            if (Aws::DynamoDB::Model::TableStatus::ACTIVE != status) {
                std::this_thread::sleep_for(std::chrono::seconds(1));
            }
```

```
            else {
                return true;
            }
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error DynamoDB::waitTableActive "
                      << result.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
            return false;
        }
        count++;
    }
    return false;
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for C++ API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - BatchWriteItem
  - CreateTable
  - DeleteItem
  - DeleteTable
  - DescribeTable
  - GetItem
  - PutItem
  - 查询
  - 扫描
  - UpdateItem

使用批量 PartiQL 语句查询表

以下代码示例演示了操作流程：

- 通过运行多个 SELECT 语句来获取一批项目。
- 通过运行多个 INSERT 语句来添加一批项目。
- 通过运行多个 UPDATE 语句来更新一批项目。
- 通过运行多个 DELETE 语句来删除一批项目。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        //  1. Create a table. (CreateTable)
        if (AwsDoc::DynamoDB::createMoviesDynamoDBTable(clientConfig)) {

            AwsDoc::DynamoDB::partiqlBatchExecuteScenario(clientConfig);

            // 7. Delete the table. (DeleteTable)
            AwsDoc::DynamoDB::deleteMoviesDynamoDBTable(clientConfig);
        }

//! Scenario to modify and query a DynamoDB table using PartiQL batch statements.
/*!
  \sa partiqlBatchExecuteScenario()
  \param clientConfiguration: AWS client configuration.
  \return bool: Function succeeded.
 */
bool AwsDoc::DynamoDB::partiqlBatchExecuteScenario(
        const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration &clientConfiguration) {

    // 2. Add multiple movies using "Insert" statements. (BatchExecuteStatement)
    Aws::DynamoDB::DynamoDBClient dynamoClient(clientConfiguration);

    std::vector<Aws::String> titles;
    std::vector<float> ratings;
    std::vector<int> years;
    std::vector<Aws::String> plots;
    Aws::String doAgain = "n";
    do {
        Aws::String aTitle = askQuestion(
                "Enter the title of a movie you want to add to the table: ");
        titles.push_back(aTitle);
        int aYear = askQuestionForInt("What year was it released? ");
        years.push_back(aYear);
        float aRating = askQuestionForFloatRange(
```

```
                "On a scale of 1 - 10, how do you rate it? ",
                1, 10);
        ratings.push_back(aRating);
        Aws::String aPlot = askQuestion("Summarize the plot for me: ");
        plots.push_back(aPlot);

        doAgain = askQuestion(Aws::String("Would you like to add more movies? (y/n)
"));
    } while (doAgain == "y");

    std::cout << "Adding " << titles.size()
              << (titles.size() == 1 ? " movie " : " movies ")
              << "to the table using a batch \"INSERT\" statement." << std::endl;

    {
        Aws::Vector<Aws::DynamoDB::Model::BatchStatementRequest> statements(
                titles.size());

        std::stringstream sqlStream;
        sqlStream << "INSERT INTO \"" << MOVIE_TABLE_NAME << "\" VALUE {'"
                  << TITLE_KEY << "': ?, '" << YEAR_KEY << "': ?, '"
                  << INFO_KEY << "': ?}";

        std::string sql(sqlStream.str());

        for (size_t i = 0; i < statements.size(); ++i) {
            statements[i].SetStatement(sql);

            Aws::Vector<Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue> attributes;
            attributes.push_back(
                    Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue().SetS(titles[i]));

attributes.push_back(Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue().SetN(years[i]));

            // Create attribute for the info map.
            Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue infoMapAttribute;

            std::shared_ptr<Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue> ratingAttribute =
Aws::MakeShared<Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue>(
                    ALLOCATION_TAG.c_str());
            ratingAttribute->SetN(ratings[i]);
            infoMapAttribute.AddMEntry(RATING_KEY, ratingAttribute);
```

```
            std::shared_ptr<Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue> plotAttribute =
Aws::MakeShared<Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue>(
                    ALLOCATION_TAG.c_str());
            plotAttribute->SetS(plots[i]);
            infoMapAttribute.AddMEntry(PLOT_KEY, plotAttribute);
            attributes.push_back(infoMapAttribute);
            statements[i].SetParameters(attributes);
        }

        Aws::DynamoDB::Model::BatchExecuteStatementRequest request;

        request.SetStatements(statements);

        Aws::DynamoDB::Model::BatchExecuteStatementOutcome outcome =
dynamoClient.BatchExecuteStatement(
                request);
        if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cerr << "Failed to add the movies: " <<
outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;
            return false;
        }
    }

    std::cout << "Retrieving the movie data with a batch \"SELECT\" statement."
              << std::endl;

    // 3. Get the data for multiple movies using "Select" statements.
(BatchExecuteStatement)
    {
        Aws::Vector<Aws::DynamoDB::Model::BatchStatementRequest> statements(
                titles.size());
        std::stringstream sqlStream;
        sqlStream << "SELECT * FROM  \"" << MOVIE_TABLE_NAME << "\" WHERE "
                  << TITLE_KEY << "=? and " << YEAR_KEY << "=?";

        std::string sql(sqlStream.str());

        for (size_t i = 0; i < statements.size(); ++i) {
            statements[i].SetStatement(sql);
            Aws::Vector<Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue> attributes;
            attributes.push_back(
                    Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue().SetS(titles[i]));
```

```
attributes.push_back(Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue().SetN(years[i]));
            statements[i].SetParameters(attributes);
        }

        Aws::DynamoDB::Model::BatchExecuteStatementRequest request;

        request.SetStatements(statements);

        Aws::DynamoDB::Model::BatchExecuteStatementOutcome outcome =
dynamoClient.BatchExecuteStatement(
                request);
        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            const Aws::DynamoDB::Model::BatchExecuteStatementResult &result =
outcome.GetResult();

            const Aws::Vector<Aws::DynamoDB::Model::BatchStatementResponse>
&responses = result.GetResponses();

            for (const Aws::DynamoDB::Model::BatchStatementResponse &response:
responses) {
                const Aws::Map<Aws::String, Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue>
&item = response.GetItem();

                printMovieInfo(item);
            }
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Failed to retrieve the movie information: "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
            return false;
        }
    }

    // 4. Update the data for multiple movies using "Update" statements.
(BatchExecuteStatement)

    for (size_t i = 0; i < titles.size(); ++i) {
        ratings[i] = askQuestionForFloatRange(
                Aws::String("\nLet's update your the movie, \"") + titles[i] +
                ".\nYou rated it  " + std::to_string(ratings[i])
                + ", what new rating would you give it? ", 1, 10);
    }
```

```
   std::cout << "Updating the movie with a batch \"UPDATE\" statement." <<
std::endl;

   {
       Aws::Vector<Aws::DynamoDB::Model::BatchStatementRequest> statements(
               titles.size());

       std::stringstream sqlStream;
       sqlStream << "UPDATE \"" << MOVIE_TABLE_NAME << "\" SET "
                 << INFO_KEY << "." << RATING_KEY << "=? WHERE "
                 << TITLE_KEY << "=? AND " << YEAR_KEY << "=?";


       std::string sql(sqlStream.str());

       for (size_t i = 0; i < statements.size(); ++i) {
           statements[i].SetStatement(sql);

           Aws::Vector<Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue> attributes;
           attributes.push_back(
                   Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue().SetN(ratings[i]));
           attributes.push_back(
                   Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue().SetS(titles[i]));

attributes.push_back(Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue().SetN(years[i]));
           statements[i].SetParameters(attributes);
       }

       Aws::DynamoDB::Model::BatchExecuteStatementRequest request;

       request.SetStatements(statements);
       Aws::DynamoDB::Model::BatchExecuteStatementOutcome outcome =
dynamoClient.BatchExecuteStatement(
               request);
       if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
           std::cerr << "Failed to update movie information: "
                     << outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
           return false;
       }
   }

   std::cout << "Retrieving the updated movie data with a batch \"SELECT\"
statement."
             << std::endl;
```

```
   // 5. Get the updated data for multiple movies using "Select" statements.
(BatchExecuteStatement)
   {
       Aws::Vector<Aws::DynamoDB::Model::BatchStatementRequest> statements(
               titles.size());
       std::stringstream sqlStream;
       sqlStream << "SELECT * FROM  \"" << MOVIE_TABLE_NAME << "\" WHERE "
                 << TITLE_KEY << "=? and " << YEAR_KEY << "=?";

       std::string sql(sqlStream.str());

       for (size_t i = 0; i < statements.size(); ++i) {
           statements[i].SetStatement(sql);
           Aws::Vector<Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue> attributes;
           attributes.push_back(
                   Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue().SetS(titles[i]));

attributes.push_back(Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue().SetN(years[i]));
           statements[i].SetParameters(attributes);
       }

       Aws::DynamoDB::Model::BatchExecuteStatementRequest request;

       request.SetStatements(statements);

       Aws::DynamoDB::Model::BatchExecuteStatementOutcome outcome =
dynamoClient.BatchExecuteStatement(
               request);
       if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
           const Aws::DynamoDB::Model::BatchExecuteStatementResult &result =
outcome.GetResult();

           const Aws::Vector<Aws::DynamoDB::Model::BatchStatementResponse>
&responses = result.GetResponses();

           for (const Aws::DynamoDB::Model::BatchStatementResponse &response:
responses) {
               const Aws::Map<Aws::String, Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue>
&item = response.GetItem();

               printMovieInfo(item);
           }
       }
```

```
        else {
            std::cerr << "Failed to retrieve the movies information: "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
            return false;
        }
    }

    std::cout << "Deleting the movie data with a batch \"DELETE\" statement."
              << std::endl;

    // 6. Delete multiple movies using "Delete" statements. (BatchExecuteStatement)
    {
        Aws::Vector<Aws::DynamoDB::Model::BatchStatementRequest> statements(
                titles.size());
        std::stringstream sqlStream;
        sqlStream << "DELETE FROM  \"" << MOVIE_TABLE_NAME << "\" WHERE "
                  << TITLE_KEY << "=? and " << YEAR_KEY << "=?";

        std::string sql(sqlStream.str());

        for (size_t i = 0; i < statements.size(); ++i) {
            statements[i].SetStatement(sql);
            Aws::Vector<Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue> attributes;
            attributes.push_back(
                    Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue().SetS(titles[i]));

attributes.push_back(Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue().SetN(years[i]));
            statements[i].SetParameters(attributes);
        }

        Aws::DynamoDB::Model::BatchExecuteStatementRequest request;

        request.SetStatements(statements);

        Aws::DynamoDB::Model::BatchExecuteStatementOutcome outcome =
dynamoClient.BatchExecuteStatement(
                request);

        if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cerr << "Failed to delete the movies: "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
            return false;
        }
    }
```

```
    return true;
}

//! Create a DynamoDB table to be used in sample code scenarios.
/*!
  \sa createMoviesDynamoDBTable()
  \param clientConfiguration: AWS client configuration.
  \return bool: Function succeeded.
*/
bool AwsDoc::DynamoDB::createMoviesDynamoDBTable(
        const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration &clientConfiguration) {
    Aws::DynamoDB::DynamoDBClient dynamoClient(clientConfiguration);

    bool movieTableAlreadyExisted = false;

    {
        Aws::DynamoDB::Model::CreateTableRequest request;

        Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeDefinition yearAttributeDefinition;
        yearAttributeDefinition.SetAttributeName(YEAR_KEY);
        yearAttributeDefinition.SetAttributeType(
                Aws::DynamoDB::Model::ScalarAttributeType::N);
        request.AddAttributeDefinitions(yearAttributeDefinition);

        Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeDefinition titleAttributeDefinition;
        yearAttributeDefinition.SetAttributeName(TITLE_KEY);
        yearAttributeDefinition.SetAttributeType(
                Aws::DynamoDB::Model::ScalarAttributeType::S);
        request.AddAttributeDefinitions(yearAttributeDefinition);

        Aws::DynamoDB::Model::KeySchemaElement yearKeySchema;
        yearKeySchema.WithAttributeName(YEAR_KEY).WithKeyType(
                Aws::DynamoDB::Model::KeyType::HASH);
        request.AddKeySchema(yearKeySchema);

        Aws::DynamoDB::Model::KeySchemaElement titleKeySchema;
        yearKeySchema.WithAttributeName(TITLE_KEY).WithKeyType(
                Aws::DynamoDB::Model::KeyType::RANGE);
        request.AddKeySchema(yearKeySchema);

        Aws::DynamoDB::Model::ProvisionedThroughput throughput;
        throughput.WithReadCapacityUnits(
                PROVISIONED_THROUGHPUT_UNITS).WithWriteCapacityUnits(
```

```
                PROVISIONED_THROUGHPUT_UNITS);
        request.SetProvisionedThroughput(throughput);
        request.SetTableName(MOVIE_TABLE_NAME);

        std::cout << "Creating table '" << MOVIE_TABLE_NAME << "'..." << std::endl;
        const Aws::DynamoDB::Model::CreateTableOutcome &result =
 dynamoClient.CreateTable(
                request);
        if (!result.IsSuccess()) {
            if (result.GetError().GetErrorType() ==
                Aws::DynamoDB::DynamoDBErrors::RESOURCE_IN_USE) {
                std::cout << "Table already exists." << std::endl;
                movieTableAlreadyExisted = true;
            }
            else {
                std::cerr << "Failed to create table: "
                          << result.GetError().GetMessage();
                return false;
            }
        }
    }

    // Wait for table to become active.
    if (!movieTableAlreadyExisted) {
        std::cout << "Waiting for table '" << MOVIE_TABLE_NAME
                  << "' to become active...." << std::endl;
        if (!AwsDoc::DynamoDB::waitTableActive(MOVIE_TABLE_NAME,
 clientConfiguration)) {
            return false;
        }
        std::cout << "Table '" << MOVIE_TABLE_NAME << "' created and active."
                  << std::endl;
    }

    return true;
}

//! Delete the DynamoDB table used for sample code scenarios.
/*!
  \sa deleteMoviesDynamoDBTable()
  \param clientConfiguration: AWS client configuration.
  \return bool: Function succeeded.
*/
bool AwsDoc::DynamoDB::deleteMoviesDynamoDBTable(
```

```
        const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration &clientConfiguration) {
    Aws::DynamoDB::DynamoDBClient dynamoClient(clientConfiguration);

    Aws::DynamoDB::Model::DeleteTableRequest request;
    request.SetTableName(MOVIE_TABLE_NAME);

    const Aws::DynamoDB::Model::DeleteTableOutcome &result =
 dynamoClient.DeleteTable(
            request);
    if (result.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cout << "Your table \""
                  << result.GetResult().GetTableDescription().GetTableName()
                  << " was deleted.\n";
    }
    else {
        std::cerr << "Failed to delete table: " << result.GetError().GetMessage()
                  << std::endl;
    }

    return result.IsSuccess();
}

//! Query a newly created DynamoDB table until it is active.
/*!
  \sa waitTableActive()
  \param waitTableActive: The DynamoDB table's name.
  \param clientConfiguration: AWS client configuration.
  \return bool: Function succeeded.
*/
bool AwsDoc::DynamoDB::waitTableActive(const Aws::String &tableName,
                                       const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfiguration) {
    Aws::DynamoDB::DynamoDBClient dynamoClient(clientConfiguration);
    // Repeatedly call DescribeTable until table is ACTIVE.
    const int MAX_QUERIES = 20;
    Aws::DynamoDB::Model::DescribeTableRequest request;
    request.SetTableName(tableName);

    int count = 0;
    while (count < MAX_QUERIES) {
        const Aws::DynamoDB::Model::DescribeTableOutcome &result =
 dynamoClient.DescribeTable(
                request);
        if (result.IsSuccess()) {
```

```
            Aws::DynamoDB::Model::TableStatus status =
 result.GetResult().GetTable().GetTableStatus();

            if (Aws::DynamoDB::Model::TableStatus::ACTIVE != status) {
                std::this_thread::sleep_for(std::chrono::seconds(1));
            }
            else {
                return true;
            }
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error DynamoDB::waitTableActive "
                      << result.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
            return false;
        }
        count++;
    }
    return false;
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考BatchExecuteStatement中的。

使用 PartiQL 来查询表

以下代码示例演示了操作流程：

- 通过运行 SELECT 语句来获取项目。
- 通过运行 INSERT 语句来添加项目。
- 通过运行 UPDATE 语句来更新项目。
- 通过运行 DELETE 语句来删除项目。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        //  1. Create a table. (CreateTable)
        if (AwsDoc::DynamoDB::createMoviesDynamoDBTable(clientConfig)) {

            AwsDoc::DynamoDB::partiqlExecuteScenario(clientConfig);

            // 7. Delete the table. (DeleteTable)
            AwsDoc::DynamoDB::deleteMoviesDynamoDBTable(clientConfig);
        }

//! Scenario to modify and query a DynamoDB table using single PartiQL statements.
/*!
  \sa partiqlExecuteScenario()
  \param clientConfiguration: AWS client configuration.
  \return bool: Function succeeded.
 */
bool
AwsDoc::DynamoDB::partiqlExecuteScenario(
        const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration &clientConfiguration) {
    Aws::DynamoDB::DynamoDBClient dynamoClient(clientConfiguration);

    // 2. Add a new movie using an "Insert" statement. (ExecuteStatement)
    Aws::String title;
    float rating;
    int year;
    Aws::String plot;
    {
        title = askQuestion(
                "Enter the title of a movie you want to add to the table: ");
        year = askQuestionForInt("What year was it released? ");
        rating = askQuestionForFloatRange("On a scale of 1 - 10, how do you rate it?
 ",
                                          1, 10);
        plot = askQuestion("Summarize the plot for me: ");

        Aws::DynamoDB::Model::ExecuteStatementRequest request;
        std::stringstream sqlStream;
        sqlStream << "INSERT INTO \"" << MOVIE_TABLE_NAME << "\" VALUE {'"
                  << TITLE_KEY << "': ?, '" << YEAR_KEY << "': ?, '"
                  << INFO_KEY << "': ?}";

        request.SetStatement(sqlStream.str());

        // Create the parameter attributes.
```

```
        Aws::Vector<Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue> attributes;
        attributes.push_back(Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue().SetS(title));
        attributes.push_back(Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue().SetN(year));

        Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue infoMapAttribute;

        std::shared_ptr<Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue> ratingAttribute =
Aws::MakeShared<Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue>(
                ALLOCATION_TAG.c_str());
        ratingAttribute->SetN(rating);
        infoMapAttribute.AddMEntry(RATING_KEY, ratingAttribute);

        std::shared_ptr<Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue> plotAttribute =
Aws::MakeShared<Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue>(
                ALLOCATION_TAG.c_str());
        plotAttribute->SetS(plot);
        infoMapAttribute.AddMEntry(PLOT_KEY, plotAttribute);
        attributes.push_back(infoMapAttribute);
        request.SetParameters(attributes);

        Aws::DynamoDB::Model::ExecuteStatementOutcome outcome =
dynamoClient.ExecuteStatement(
                request);

        if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cerr << "Failed to add a movie: " <<
outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;
            return false;
        }
    }

    std::cout << "\nAdded '" << title << "' to '" << MOVIE_TABLE_NAME << "'."
              << std::endl;

    //  3. Get the data for the movie using a "Select" statement. (ExecuteStatement)
    {
        Aws::DynamoDB::Model::ExecuteStatementRequest request;
        std::stringstream sqlStream;
        sqlStream << "SELECT * FROM  \"" << MOVIE_TABLE_NAME << "\" WHERE "
                  << TITLE_KEY << "=? and " << YEAR_KEY << "=?";

        request.SetStatement(sqlStream.str());
```

```
        Aws::Vector<Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue> attributes;
        attributes.push_back(Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue().SetS(title));
        attributes.push_back(Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue().SetN(year));
        request.SetParameters(attributes);

        Aws::DynamoDB::Model::ExecuteStatementOutcome outcome =
dynamoClient.ExecuteStatement(
                request);

        if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cerr << "Failed to retrieve movie information: "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
            return false;
        }
        else {
            // Print the retrieved movie information.
            const Aws::DynamoDB::Model::ExecuteStatementResult &result =
outcome.GetResult();

            const Aws::Vector<Aws::Map<Aws::String,
Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue>> &items = result.GetItems();

            if (items.size() == 1) {
                printMovieInfo(items[0]);
            }
            else {
                std::cerr << "Error: " << items.size() << " movies were retrieved. "
                          << " There should be only one movie." << std::endl;
            }
        }
    }

    //  4. Update the data for the movie using an "Update" statement.
(ExecuteStatement)
    {
        rating = askQuestionForFloatRange(
                Aws::String("\nLet's update your movie.\nYou rated it  ") +
                std::to_string(rating)
                + ", what new rating would you give it? ", 1, 10);

        Aws::DynamoDB::Model::ExecuteStatementRequest request;
        std::stringstream sqlStream;
        sqlStream << "UPDATE \"" << MOVIE_TABLE_NAME << "\" SET "
                  << INFO_KEY << "." << RATING_KEY << "=? WHERE "
```

```
                << TITLE_KEY << "=? AND " << YEAR_KEY << "=?";

        request.SetStatement(sqlStream.str());

        Aws::Vector<Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue> attributes;
        attributes.push_back(Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue().SetN(rating));
        attributes.push_back(Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue().SetS(title));
        attributes.push_back(Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue().SetN(year));

        request.SetParameters(attributes);

        Aws::DynamoDB::Model::ExecuteStatementOutcome outcome =
dynamoClient.ExecuteStatement(
                request);

        if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cerr << "Failed to update a movie: "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage();
            return false;
        }
    }

    std::cout << "\nUpdated '" << title << "' with new attributes:" << std::endl;

    //  5. Get the updated data for the movie using a "Select" statement.
(ExecuteStatement)
    {
        Aws::DynamoDB::Model::ExecuteStatementRequest request;
        std::stringstream sqlStream;
        sqlStream << "SELECT * FROM  \"" << MOVIE_TABLE_NAME << "\" WHERE "
                << TITLE_KEY << "=? and " << YEAR_KEY << "=?";

        request.SetStatement(sqlStream.str());

        Aws::Vector<Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue> attributes;
        attributes.push_back(Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue().SetS(title));
        attributes.push_back(Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue().SetN(year));
        request.SetParameters(attributes);

        Aws::DynamoDB::Model::ExecuteStatementOutcome outcome =
dynamoClient.ExecuteStatement(
                request);
        if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cerr << "Failed to retrieve the movie information: "
```

```
                    << outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
            return false;
        }
        else {
            const Aws::DynamoDB::Model::ExecuteStatementResult &result =
outcome.GetResult();

            const Aws::Vector<Aws::Map<Aws::String,
Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue>> &items = result.GetItems();

            if (items.size() == 1) {
                printMovieInfo(items[0]);
            }
            else {
                std::cerr << "Error: " << items.size() << " movies were retrieved. "
                          << " There should be only one movie." << std::endl;
            }
        }
    }

    std::cout << "Deleting the movie" << std::endl;

    // 6. Delete the movie using a "Delete" statement. (ExecuteStatement)
    {
        Aws::DynamoDB::Model::ExecuteStatementRequest request;
        std::stringstream sqlStream;
        sqlStream << "DELETE FROM  \"" << MOVIE_TABLE_NAME << "\" WHERE "
                  << TITLE_KEY << "=? and " << YEAR_KEY << "=?";

        request.SetStatement(sqlStream.str());

        Aws::Vector<Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue> attributes;
        attributes.push_back(Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue().SetS(title));
        attributes.push_back(Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeValue().SetN(year));
        request.SetParameters(attributes);

        Aws::DynamoDB::Model::ExecuteStatementOutcome outcome =
dynamoClient.ExecuteStatement(
                request);
        if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cerr << "Failed to delete the movie: "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
            return false;
        }
```

```
    }

    std::cout << "Movie successfully deleted." << std::endl;
    return true;
}

//! Create a DynamoDB table to be used in sample code scenarios.
/*!
  \sa createMoviesDynamoDBTable()
  \param clientConfiguration: AWS client configuration.
  \return bool: Function succeeded.
*/
bool AwsDoc::DynamoDB::createMoviesDynamoDBTable(
        const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration &clientConfiguration) {
    Aws::DynamoDB::DynamoDBClient dynamoClient(clientConfiguration);

    bool movieTableAlreadyExisted = false;

    {
        Aws::DynamoDB::Model::CreateTableRequest request;

        Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeDefinition yearAttributeDefinition;
        yearAttributeDefinition.SetAttributeName(YEAR_KEY);
        yearAttributeDefinition.SetAttributeType(
                Aws::DynamoDB::Model::ScalarAttributeType::N);
        request.AddAttributeDefinitions(yearAttributeDefinition);

        Aws::DynamoDB::Model::AttributeDefinition titleAttributeDefinition;
        yearAttributeDefinition.SetAttributeName(TITLE_KEY);
        yearAttributeDefinition.SetAttributeType(
                Aws::DynamoDB::Model::ScalarAttributeType::S);
        request.AddAttributeDefinitions(yearAttributeDefinition);

        Aws::DynamoDB::Model::KeySchemaElement yearKeySchema;
        yearKeySchema.WithAttributeName(YEAR_KEY).WithKeyType(
                Aws::DynamoDB::Model::KeyType::HASH);
        request.AddKeySchema(yearKeySchema);

        Aws::DynamoDB::Model::KeySchemaElement titleKeySchema;
        yearKeySchema.WithAttributeName(TITLE_KEY).WithKeyType(
                Aws::DynamoDB::Model::KeyType::RANGE);
        request.AddKeySchema(yearKeySchema);

        Aws::DynamoDB::Model::ProvisionedThroughput throughput;
```

```
        throughput.WithReadCapacityUnits(
                PROVISIONED_THROUGHPUT_UNITS).WithWriteCapacityUnits(
                PROVISIONED_THROUGHPUT_UNITS);
        request.SetProvisionedThroughput(throughput);
        request.SetTableName(MOVIE_TABLE_NAME);

        std::cout << "Creating table '" << MOVIE_TABLE_NAME << "'..." << std::endl;
        const Aws::DynamoDB::Model::CreateTableOutcome &result =
 dynamoClient.CreateTable(
                request);
        if (!result.IsSuccess()) {
            if (result.GetError().GetErrorType() ==
                Aws::DynamoDB::DynamoDBErrors::RESOURCE_IN_USE) {
                std::cout << "Table already exists." << std::endl;
                movieTableAlreadyExisted = true;
            }
            else {
                std::cerr << "Failed to create table: "
                          << result.GetError().GetMessage();
                return false;
            }
        }
    }

    // Wait for table to become active.
    if (!movieTableAlreadyExisted) {
        std::cout << "Waiting for table '" << MOVIE_TABLE_NAME
                  << "' to become active...." << std::endl;
        if (!AwsDoc::DynamoDB::waitTableActive(MOVIE_TABLE_NAME,
 clientConfiguration)) {
            return false;
        }
        std::cout << "Table '" << MOVIE_TABLE_NAME << "' created and active."
                  << std::endl;
    }

    return true;
}

//! Delete the DynamoDB table used for sample code scenarios.
/*!
  \sa deleteMoviesDynamoDBTable()
  \param clientConfiguration: AWS client configuration.
  \return bool: Function succeeded.
```

```
*/
bool AwsDoc::DynamoDB::deleteMoviesDynamoDBTable(
        const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration &clientConfiguration) {
    Aws::DynamoDB::DynamoDBClient dynamoClient(clientConfiguration);

    Aws::DynamoDB::Model::DeleteTableRequest request;
    request.SetTableName(MOVIE_TABLE_NAME);

    const Aws::DynamoDB::Model::DeleteTableOutcome &result =
 dynamoClient.DeleteTable(
            request);
    if (result.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cout << "Your table \""
                  << result.GetResult().GetTableDescription().GetTableName()
                  << " was deleted.\n";
    }
    else {
        std::cerr << "Failed to delete table: " << result.GetError().GetMessage()
                  << std::endl;
    }

    return result.IsSuccess();
}

//! Query a newly created DynamoDB table until it is active.
/*!
  \sa waitTableActive()
  \param waitTableActive: The DynamoDB table's name.
  \param clientConfiguration: AWS client configuration.
  \return bool: Function succeeded.
*/
bool AwsDoc::DynamoDB::waitTableActive(const Aws::String &tableName,
                                       const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfiguration) {
    Aws::DynamoDB::DynamoDBClient dynamoClient(clientConfiguration);
    // Repeatedly call DescribeTable until table is ACTIVE.
    const int MAX_QUERIES = 20;
    Aws::DynamoDB::Model::DescribeTableRequest request;
    request.SetTableName(tableName);

    int count = 0;
    while (count < MAX_QUERIES) {
        const Aws::DynamoDB::Model::DescribeTableOutcome &result =
 dynamoClient.DescribeTable(
```

```
                request);
        if (result.IsSuccess()) {
            Aws::DynamoDB::Model::TableStatus status =
 result.GetResult().GetTable().GetTableStatus();

            if (Aws::DynamoDB::Model::TableStatus::ACTIVE != status) {
                std::this_thread::sleep_for(std::chrono::seconds(1));
            }
            else {
                return true;
            }
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error DynamoDB::waitTableActive "
                      << result.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
            return false;
        }
        count++;
    }
    return false;
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考ExecuteStatement中的。

使用 SDK for C++ 的 Amazon EC2 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for C++ 与 Amazon EC2 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

开始使用

开始使用 Amazon EC2

以下代码示例演示了如何开始使用 Amazon EC2。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

C MakeLists .txt cMake 文件的代码。

```
# Set the minimum required version of CMake for this project.
cmake_minimum_required(VERSION 3.13)

# Set the AWS service components used by this project.
set(SERVICE_COMPONENTS ec2)

# Set this project's name.
project("hello_ec2")

# Set the C++ standard to use to build this target.
# At least C++ 11 is required for the AWS SDK for C++.
set(CMAKE_CXX_STANDARD 11)

# Use the MSVC variable to determine if this is a Windows build.
set(WINDOWS_BUILD ${MSVC})

if (WINDOWS_BUILD) # Set the location where CMake can find the installed libraries
 for the AWS SDK.
    string(REPLACE ";" "/aws-cpp-sdk-all;" SYSTEM_MODULE_PATH
 "${CMAKE_SYSTEM_PREFIX_PATH}/aws-cpp-sdk-all")
    list(APPEND CMAKE_PREFIX_PATH ${SYSTEM_MODULE_PATH})
endif ()

# Find the AWS SDK for C++ package.
find_package(AWSSDK REQUIRED COMPONENTS ${SERVICE_COMPONENTS})

if (WINDOWS_BUILD)
     # Copy relevant AWS SDK for C++ libraries into the current binary directory for
 running and debugging.

     # set(BIN_SUB_DIR "/Debug") # If you are building from the command line, you
 may need to uncomment this
```

```
                                        # and set the proper subdirectory to the
 executables' location.

     AWSSDK_CPY_DYN_LIBS(SERVICE_COMPONENTS ""
 ${CMAKE_CURRENT_BINARY_DIR}${BIN_SUB_DIR})
endif ()

add_executable(${PROJECT_NAME}
        hello_ec2.cpp)

target_link_libraries(${PROJECT_NAME}
        ${AWSSDK_LINK_LIBRARIES})
```

hello_ec2.cpp 源文件的代码。

```
#include <aws/core/Aws.h>
#include <aws/ec2/EC2Client.h>
#include <aws/ec2/model/DescribeInstancesRequest.h>
#include <iomanip>
#include <iostream>

/*
 *  A "Hello EC2" starter application which initializes an Amazon Elastic Compute
 Cloud (Amazon EC2) client and describes
 *  the Amazon EC2 instances.
 *
 *  main function
 *
 *  Usage: 'hello_ec2'
 *
 */

int main(int argc, char **argv) {
    Aws::SDKOptions options;
    // Optionally change the log level for debugging.
//   options.loggingOptions.logLevel = Utils::Logging::LogLevel::Debug;
    Aws::InitAPI(options); // Should only be called once.
    int result = 0;
    {
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        // Optional: Set to the AWS Region (overrides config file).
        // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";
```

```
        Aws::EC2::EC2Client ec2Client(clientConfig);
        Aws::EC2::Model::DescribeInstancesRequest request;
        bool header = false;
        bool done = false;
        while (!done) {
            auto outcome = ec2Client.DescribeInstances(request);
            if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
                if (!header) {
                    std::cout << std::left <<
                              std::setw(48) << "Name" <<
                              std::setw(20) << "ID" <<
                              std::setw(25) << "Ami" <<
                              std::setw(15) << "Type" <<
                              std::setw(15) << "State" <<
                              std::setw(15) << "Monitoring" << std::endl;
                    header = true;
                }

                const std::vector<Aws::EC2::Model::Reservation> &reservations =
                        outcome.GetResult().GetReservations();

                for (const auto &reservation: reservations) {
                    const std::vector<Aws::EC2::Model::Instance> &instances =
                            reservation.GetInstances();
                    for (const auto &instance: instances) {
                        Aws::String instanceStateString =

Aws::EC2::Model::InstanceStateNameMapper::GetNameForInstanceStateName(
                                        instance.GetState().GetName());

                        Aws::String typeString =

Aws::EC2::Model::InstanceTypeMapper::GetNameForInstanceType(
                                        instance.GetInstanceType());

                        Aws::String monitorString =

Aws::EC2::Model::MonitoringStateMapper::GetNameForMonitoringState(
                                        instance.GetMonitoring().GetState());
                        Aws::String name = "Unknown";

                        const std::vector<Aws::EC2::Model::Tag> &tags =
instance.GetTags();
```

```
                        auto nameIter = std::find_if(tags.cbegin(), tags.cend(),
                                                     [](const Aws::EC2::Model::Tag
 &tag) {
                                                         return tag.GetKey() ==
 "Name";
                                                     });
                        if (nameIter != tags.cend()) {
                            name = nameIter->GetValue();
                        }
                        std::cout <<
                                  std::setw(48) << name <<
                                  std::setw(20) << instance.GetInstanceId() <<
                                  std::setw(25) << instance.GetImageId() <<
                                  std::setw(15) << typeString <<
                                  std::setw(15) << instanceStateString <<
                                  std::setw(15) << monitorString << std::endl;
                    }
                }

                if (!outcome.GetResult().GetNextToken().empty()) {
                    request.SetNextToken(outcome.GetResult().GetNextToken());
                } else {
                    done = true;
                }
            } else {
                std::cerr << "Failed to describe EC2 instances:" <<
                          outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
                result = 1;
                break;
            }
        }
    }


    Aws::ShutdownAPI(options); // Should only be called once.
    return result;
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考DescribeSecurityGroups中的。

主题

- 操作

操作

向资源添加标签

以下代码示例显示如何添加标签到 Amazon EC2 资源中。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
Aws::EC2::EC2Client ec2Client(clientConfiguration);

Aws::EC2::Model::Tag nameTag;
nameTag.SetKey("Name");
nameTag.SetValue(instanceName);

Aws::EC2::Model::CreateTagsRequest createRequest;
createRequest.AddResources(instanceID);
createRequest.AddTags(nameTag);

Aws::EC2::Model::CreateTagsOutcome createOutcome = ec2Client.CreateTags(
        createRequest);
if (!createOutcome.IsSuccess()) {
    std::cerr << "Failed to tag ec2 instance " << instanceID <<
              " with name " << instanceName << ":" <<
              createOutcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
    return false;
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考CreateTags中的。

分配弹性 IP 地址

以下代码示例演示了如何为 Amazon EC2 分配弹性 IP 地址。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
Aws::EC2::EC2Client ec2Client(clientConfiguration);

Aws::EC2::Model::AllocateAddressRequest request;
request.SetDomain(Aws::EC2::Model::DomainType::vpc);

const Aws::EC2::Model::AllocateAddressOutcome outcome =
        ec2Client.AllocateAddress(request);
if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
    std::cerr << "Failed to allocate Elastic IP address:" <<
              outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
    return false;
}

allocationId = outcome.GetResult().GetAllocationId();
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考AllocateAddress中的。

关联弹性 IP 地址和实例

以下代码示例演示了如何将弹性 IP 地址与 Amazon EC2 实例关联。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
Aws::EC2::EC2Client ec2Client(clientConfiguration);
```

```
    Aws::EC2::Model::AssociateAddressRequest associate_request;
    associate_request.SetInstanceId(instanceId);
    associate_request.SetAllocationId(allocationId);

    const Aws::EC2::Model::AssociateAddressOutcome associate_outcome =
            ec2Client.AssociateAddress(associate_request);
    if (!associate_outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cerr << "Failed to associate Elastic IP address " << allocationId
                  << " with instance " << instanceId << ":" <<
                  associate_outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
        return false;
    }

    std::cout << "Successfully associated Elastic IP address " << allocationId
              << " with instance " << instanceId << std::endl;
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考AssociateAddress中的。

创建安全组

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 Amazon EC2 安全组。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    Aws::EC2::EC2Client ec2Client(clientConfiguration);

    Aws::EC2::Model::CreateSecurityGroupRequest request;

    request.SetGroupName(groupName);
    request.SetDescription(description);
    request.SetVpcId(vpcID);

    const Aws::EC2::Model::CreateSecurityGroupOutcome outcome =
            ec2Client.CreateSecurityGroup(request);
```

```
    if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cerr << "Failed to create security group:" <<
                  outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
        return false;
    }

    std::cout << "Successfully created security group named " << groupName <<
              std::endl;
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考CreateSecurityGroup中的。

创建安全密钥对

以下代码示例演示了如何为 Amazon EC2 创建安全密钥对。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    Aws::EC2::EC2Client ec2Client(clientConfiguration);
    Aws::EC2::Model::CreateKeyPairRequest request;
    request.SetKeyName(keyPairName);

    Aws::EC2::Model::CreateKeyPairOutcome outcome =
ec2Client.CreateKeyPair(request);
    if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cerr << "Failed to create key pair:" <<
                  outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
    }
    else {
        std::cout << "Successfully created key pair named " <<
                  keyPairName << std::endl;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考CreateKeyPair中的。

创建并运行实例

以下代码示例演示了如何创建并运行 Amazon EC2 实例。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   Aws::EC2::EC2Client ec2Client(clientConfiguration);

   Aws::EC2::Model::RunInstancesRequest runRequest;
   runRequest.SetImageId(amiId);
   runRequest.SetInstanceType(Aws::EC2::Model::InstanceType::t1_micro);
   runRequest.SetMinCount(1);
   runRequest.SetMaxCount(1);

   Aws::EC2::Model::RunInstancesOutcome runOutcome = ec2Client.RunInstances(
           runRequest);
   if (!runOutcome.IsSuccess()) {
       std::cerr << "Failed to launch EC2 instance " << instanceName <<
                 " based on ami " << amiId << ":" <<
                 runOutcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
       return false;
   }

   const Aws::Vector<Aws::EC2::Model::Instance> &instances =
runOutcome.GetResult().GetInstances();
   if (instances.empty()) {
       std::cerr << "Failed to launch EC2 instance " << instanceName <<
                 " based on ami " << amiId << ":" <<
                 runOutcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
       return false;
   }

   instanceID = instances[0].GetInstanceId();
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考RunInstances中的。

删除安全组

以下代码示例演示了如何删除 Amazon EC2 安全组。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
Aws::EC2::EC2Client ec2Client(clientConfiguration);
Aws::EC2::Model::DeleteSecurityGroupRequest request;

request.SetGroupId(securityGroupID);
auto outcome = ec2Client.DeleteSecurityGroup(request);

if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
    std::cerr << "Failed to delete security group " << securityGroupID <<
              ":" << outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
}
else {
    std::cout << "Successfully deleted security group " << securityGroupID <<
              std::endl;
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考DeleteSecurityGroup中的。

删除安全密钥对

以下代码示例演示如何删除 Amazon EC2 安全密钥对。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    Aws::EC2::EC2Client ec2Client(clientConfiguration);
    Aws::EC2::Model::DeleteKeyPairRequest request;

    request.SetKeyName(keyPairName);
    const Aws::EC2::Model::DeleteKeyPairOutcome outcome = ec2Client.DeleteKeyPair(
            request);

    if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cerr << "Failed to delete key pair " << keyPairName <<
                  ":" << outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
    }
    else {
        std::cout << "Successfully deleted key pair named " << keyPairName <<
                  std::endl;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考DeleteKeyPair中的。

描述可用区

以下代码示例演示如何描述 Amazon EC2 可用区。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    Aws::EC2::EC2Client ec2Client(clientConfiguration);

    Aws::EC2::Model::DescribeAvailabilityZonesRequest describe_request;
    auto describe_outcome = ec2Client.DescribeAvailabilityZones(describe_request);

    if (describe_outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cout << std::left <<
                  std::setw(32) << "ZoneName" <<
                  std::setw(20) << "State" <<
                  std::setw(32) << "Region" << std::endl;
```

```
        const auto &zones =
                describe_outcome.GetResult().GetAvailabilityZones();

        for (const auto &zone: zones) {
            Aws::String stateString =

Aws::EC2::Model::AvailabilityZoneStateMapper::GetNameForAvailabilityZoneState(
                            zone.GetState());
            std::cout << std::left <<
                      std::setw(32) << zone.GetZoneName() <<
                      std::setw(20) << stateString <<
                      std::setw(32) << zone.GetRegionName() << std::endl;
        }
    }
    else {
        std::cerr << "Failed to describe availability zones:" <<
                  describe_outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
        result = false;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考DescribeAvailabilityZones中的。

描述区域

以下代码示例演示了如何描述 Amazon EC2 区域。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    Aws::EC2::EC2Client ec2Client(clientConfiguration);

    Aws::EC2::Model::DescribeRegionsRequest request;
    auto outcome = ec2Client.DescribeRegions(request);
    bool result = true;
    if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
```

```
        std::cout << std::left <<
                  std::setw(32) << "RegionName" <<
                  std::setw(64) << "Endpoint" << std::endl;

        const auto &regions = outcome.GetResult().GetRegions();
        for (const auto &region: regions) {
            std::cout << std::left <<
                      std::setw(32) << region.GetRegionName() <<
                      std::setw(64) << region.GetEndpoint() << std::endl;
        }
    }
    else {
        std::cerr << "Failed to describe regions:" <<
                  outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
        result = false;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考DescribeRegions中的。

描述实例

以下代码示例演示如何描述 Amazon EC2 实例。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    Aws::EC2::EC2Client ec2Client(clientConfiguration);
    Aws::EC2::Model::DescribeInstancesRequest request;
    bool header = false;
    bool done = false;
    while (!done) {
        auto outcome = ec2Client.DescribeInstances(request);
        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            if (!header) {
                std::cout << std::left <<
                          std::setw(48) << "Name" <<
```

```
                        std::setw(20) << "ID" <<
                        std::setw(25) << "Ami" <<
                        std::setw(15) << "Type" <<
                        std::setw(15) << "State" <<
                        std::setw(15) << "Monitoring" << std::endl;
                header = true;
            }

            const std::vector<Aws::EC2::Model::Reservation> &reservations =
                    outcome.GetResult().GetReservations();

            for (const auto &reservation: reservations) {
                const std::vector<Aws::EC2::Model::Instance> &instances =
                        reservation.GetInstances();
                for (const auto &instance: instances) {
                    Aws::String instanceStateString =

Aws::EC2::Model::InstanceStateNameMapper::GetNameForInstanceStateName(
                                    instance.GetState().GetName());

                    Aws::String typeString =

Aws::EC2::Model::InstanceTypeMapper::GetNameForInstanceType(
                                    instance.GetInstanceType());

                    Aws::String monitorString =

Aws::EC2::Model::MonitoringStateMapper::GetNameForMonitoringState(
                                    instance.GetMonitoring().GetState());
                    Aws::String name = "Unknown";

                    const std::vector<Aws::EC2::Model::Tag> &tags =
instance.GetTags();
                    auto nameIter = std::find_if(tags.cbegin(), tags.cend(),
                                                 [](const Aws::EC2::Model::Tag &tag)
{
                                                         return tag.GetKey() ==
"Name";
                                                 });
                    if (nameIter != tags.cend()) {
                        name = nameIter->GetValue();
                    }
                    std::cout <<
                              std::setw(48) << name <<
```

```
                                std::setw(20) << instance.GetInstanceId() <<
                                std::setw(25) << instance.GetImageId() <<
                                std::setw(15) << typeString <<
                                std::setw(15) << instanceStateString <<
                                std::setw(15) << monitorString << std::endl;
                            }
                        }

                        if (!outcome.GetResult().GetNextToken().empty()) {
                            request.SetNextToken(outcome.GetResult().GetNextToken());
                        }
                        else {
                            done = true;
                        }
                    }
                    else {
                        std::cerr << "Failed to describe EC2 instances:" <<
                                  outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
                        return false;
                    }
                }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考DescribeInstances中的。

禁用详细监控

以下代码示例演示了如何禁用 Amazon EC2 实例的详细监控。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    Aws::EC2::EC2Client ec2Client(clientConfiguration);
    Aws::EC2::Model::UnmonitorInstancesRequest unrequest;
    unrequest.AddInstanceIds(instanceId);
    unrequest.SetDryRun(true);
```

```
    auto undryRunOutcome = ec2Client.UnmonitorInstances(unrequest);
    if (undryRunOutcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cerr
                << "Failed dry run to disable monitoring on instance. A dry run
should trigger an error."
                <<
                std::endl;
        return false;
    }
    else if (undryRunOutcome.GetError().GetErrorType() !=
             Aws::EC2::EC2Errors::DRY_RUN_OPERATION) {
        std::cout << "Failed dry run to disable monitoring on instance " <<
                  instanceId << ": " << undryRunOutcome.GetError().GetMessage() <<
                  std::endl;
        return false;
    }

    unrequest.SetDryRun(false);
    auto unmonitorInstancesOutcome = ec2Client.UnmonitorInstances(unrequest);
    if (!unmonitorInstancesOutcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cout << "Failed to disable monitoring on instance " << instanceId
                  << ": " << unmonitorInstancesOutcome.GetError().GetMessage() <<
                  std::endl;
    }
    else {
        std::cout << "Successfully disable monitoring on instance " <<
                  instanceId << std::endl;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考UnmonitorInstances中的。

启用监控

以下代码示例演示了如何为正在运行的 Amazon EC2 实例启用监控。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    Aws::EC2::EC2Client ec2Client(clientConfiguration);
    Aws::EC2::Model::MonitorInstancesRequest request;
    request.AddInstanceIds(instanceId);
    request.SetDryRun(true);

    auto dry_run_outcome = ec2Client.MonitorInstances(request);
    if (dry_run_outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cerr
                << "Failed dry run to enable monitoring on instance. A dry run
should trigger an error."
                <<
                std::endl;
        return false;
    }
    else if (dry_run_outcome.GetError().GetErrorType()
             != Aws::EC2::EC2Errors::DRY_RUN_OPERATION) {
        std::cerr << "Failed dry run to enable monitoring on instance " <<
                  instanceId << ": " << dry_run_outcome.GetError().GetMessage() <<
                  std::endl;
        return false;
    }

    request.SetDryRun(false);
    auto monitorInstancesOutcome = ec2Client.MonitorInstances(request);
    if (!monitorInstancesOutcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cerr << "Failed to enable monitoring on instance " <<
                  instanceId << ": " <<
                  monitorInstancesOutcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
    }
    else {
        std::cout << "Successfully enabled monitoring on instance " <<
                  instanceId << std::endl;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考MonitorInstances中的。

获取有关安全组的数据

以下代码示例演示了如何获取有关 Amazon EC2 安全组的数据。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
Aws::EC2::EC2Client ec2Client(clientConfiguration);
Aws::EC2::Model::DescribeSecurityGroupsRequest request;

if (!groupID.empty()) {
    request.AddGroupIds(groupID);
}

Aws::String nextToken;
do {
    if (!nextToken.empty()) {
        request.SetNextToken(nextToken);
    }

    auto outcome = ec2Client.DescribeSecurityGroups(request);
    if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cout << std::left <<
                  std::setw(32) << "Name" <<
                  std::setw(30) << "GroupId" <<
                  std::setw(30) << "VpcId" <<
                  std::setw(64) << "Description" << std::endl;

        const std::vector<Aws::EC2::Model::SecurityGroup> &securityGroups =
                outcome.GetResult().GetSecurityGroups();

        for (const auto &securityGroup: securityGroups) {
            std::cout << std::left <<
                      std::setw(32) << securityGroup.GetGroupName() <<
                      std::setw(30) << securityGroup.GetGroupId() <<
                      std::setw(30) << securityGroup.GetVpcId() <<
                      std::setw(64) << securityGroup.GetDescription() <<
                      std::endl;
        }
    }
    else {
```

```
            std::cerr << "Failed to describe security groups:" <<
                      outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
            return false;
        }

        nextToken = outcome.GetResult().GetNextToken();
    } while (!nextToken.empty());
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考DescribeSecurityGroups中的。

获取有关弹性 IP 地址的详细信息

以下代码示例演示了如何获取有关弹性 IP 地址的详细信息。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    Aws::EC2::EC2Client ec2Client(clientConfiguration);
    Aws::EC2::Model::DescribeAddressesRequest request;
    auto outcome = ec2Client.DescribeAddresses(request);
    if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cout << std::left << std::setw(20) << "InstanceId" <<
                  std::setw(15) << "Public IP" << std::setw(10) << "Domain" <<
                  std::setw(30) << "Allocation ID" << std::setw(25) <<
                  "NIC ID" << std::endl;

        const auto &addresses = outcome.GetResult().GetAddresses();
        for (const auto &address: addresses) {
            Aws::String domainString =
                    Aws::EC2::Model::DomainTypeMapper::GetNameForDomainType(
                            address.GetDomain());

            std::cout << std::left << std::setw(20) <<
                      address.GetInstanceId() << std::setw(15) <<
                      address.GetPublicIp() << std::setw(10) << domainString <<
```

```
                    std::setw(30) << address.GetAllocationId() << std::setw(25)
                    << address.GetNetworkInterfaceId() << std::endl;
        }
    }
    else {
        std::cerr << "Failed to describe Elastic IP addresses:" <<
                  outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考DescribeAddresses中的。

列出安全密钥对

以下代码示例演示了如何列出 Amazon EC2 安全密钥对。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    Aws::EC2::EC2Client ec2Client(clientConfiguration);
    Aws::EC2::Model::DescribeKeyPairsRequest request;

    auto outcome = ec2Client.DescribeKeyPairs(request);
    if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cout << std::left <<
                  std::setw(32) << "Name" <<
                  std::setw(64) << "Fingerprint" << std::endl;

        const std::vector<Aws::EC2::Model::KeyPairInfo> &key_pairs =
                outcome.GetResult().GetKeyPairs();
        for (const auto &key_pair: key_pairs) {
            std::cout << std::left <<
                      std::setw(32) << key_pair.GetKeyName() <<
                      std::setw(64) << key_pair.GetKeyFingerprint() << std::endl;
        }
    }
    else {
```

```
        std::cerr << "Failed to describe key pairs:" <<
                  outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考DescribeKeyPairs中的。

重启实例

以下代码示例演示了如何重启 Amazon EC2 实例。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    Aws::EC2::EC2Client ec2Client(clientConfiguration);

    Aws::EC2::Model::RebootInstancesRequest request;
    request.AddInstanceIds(instanceId);
    request.SetDryRun(true);

    auto dry_run_outcome = ec2Client.RebootInstances(request);
    if (dry_run_outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cerr
                << "Failed dry run to reboot on instance. A dry run should trigger
an error."
                <<
                std::endl;
        return false;
    }
    else if (dry_run_outcome.GetError().GetErrorType()
             != Aws::EC2::EC2Errors::DRY_RUN_OPERATION) {
        std::cout << "Failed dry run to reboot instance " << instanceId << ": "
                  << dry_run_outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
        return false;
    }

    request.SetDryRun(false);
```

```
    auto outcome = ec2Client.RebootInstances(request);
    if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cout << "Failed to reboot instance " << instanceId << ": " <<
                  outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
    }
    else {
        std::cout << "Successfully rebooted instance " << instanceId <<
                  std::endl;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考RebootInstances中的。

释放弹性 IP 地址

以下代码示例演示了如何释放弹性 IP 地址。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    Aws::EC2::EC2Client ec2(clientConfiguration);

    Aws::EC2::Model::ReleaseAddressRequest request;
    request.SetAllocationId(allocationID);

    auto outcome = ec2.ReleaseAddress(request);
    if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cerr << "Failed to release Elastic IP address " <<
                  allocationID << ":" << outcome.GetError().GetMessage() <<
                  std::endl;
    }
    else {
        std::cout << "Successfully released Elastic IP address " <<
                  allocationID << std::endl;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考ReleaseAddress中的。

为安全组设置入站规则

以下代码示例演示了如何为 Amazon EC2 安全组设置入站规则。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    Aws::EC2::EC2Client ec2Client(clientConfiguration);

    Aws::EC2::Model::IpRange ip_range;
    ip_range.SetCidrIp("0.0.0.0/0");

    Aws::EC2::Model::IpPermission permission1;
    permission1.SetIpProtocol("tcp");
    permission1.SetToPort(80);
    permission1.SetFromPort(80);
    permission1.AddIpRanges(ip_range);

    authorize_request.AddIpPermissions(permission1);

    Aws::EC2::Model::IpPermission permission2;
    permission2.SetIpProtocol("tcp");
    permission2.SetToPort(22);
    permission2.SetFromPort(22);
    permission2.AddIpRanges(ip_range);

    authorize_request.AddIpPermissions(permission2);

    const Aws::EC2::Model::AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngressOutcome authorizeOutcome =
            ec2Client.AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngress(authorizeRequest);

    if (!authorizeOutcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cerr << "Failed to set ingress policy for security group " <<
                  groupName << ":" << authorizeOutcome.GetError().GetMessage() <<
                  std::endl;
```

```
        return false;
    }

    std::cout << "Successfully added ingress policy to security group " <<
              groupName << std::endl;
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngress中的。

启动实例

以下代码示例演示如何启动 Amazon EC2 实例。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    Aws::EC2::EC2Client ec2Client(clientConfiguration);

    Aws::EC2::Model::StartInstancesRequest start_request;
    start_request.AddInstanceIds(instanceId);
    start_request.SetDryRun(true);

    auto dry_run_outcome = ec2Client.StartInstances(start_request);
    if (dry_run_outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cerr
                << "Failed dry run to start instance. A dry run should trigger an
error."
                << std::endl;
        return false;
    }
    else if (dry_run_outcome.GetError().GetErrorType() !=
             Aws::EC2::EC2Errors::DRY_RUN_OPERATION) {
        std::cout << "Failed dry run to start instance " << instanceId << ": "
                  << dry_run_outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
        return false;
    }
```

```
    start_request.SetDryRun(false);
    auto start_instancesOutcome = ec2Client.StartInstances(start_request);

    if (!start_instancesOutcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cout << "Failed to start instance " << instanceId << ": " <<
                  start_instancesOutcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
    }
    else {
        std::cout << "Successfully started instance " << instanceId <<
                  std::endl;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考StartInstances中的。

停止实例

以下代码示例演示如何停止 Amazon EC2 实例。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    Aws::EC2::EC2Client ec2Client(clientConfiguration);
    Aws::EC2::Model::StopInstancesRequest request;
    request.AddInstanceIds(instanceId);
    request.SetDryRun(true);

    auto dry_run_outcome = ec2Client.StopInstances(request);
    if (dry_run_outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cerr
                << "Failed dry run to stop instance. A dry run should trigger an
error."
                << std::endl;
        return false;
    }
    else if (dry_run_outcome.GetError().GetErrorType() !=
```

```
            Aws::EC2::EC2Errors::DRY_RUN_OPERATION) {
        std::cout << "Failed dry run to stop instance " << instanceId << ": "
                  << dry_run_outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
        return false;
    }

    request.SetDryRun(false);
    auto outcome = ec2Client.StopInstances(request);
    if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cout << "Failed to stop instance " << instanceId << ": " <<
                  outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
    }
    else {
        std::cout << "Successfully stopped instance " << instanceId <<
                  std::endl;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考StopInstances中的。

终止实例

以下代码示例演示如何终止 Amazon EC2 实例。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    Aws::EC2::EC2Client ec2Client(clientConfiguration);

    Aws::EC2::Model::TerminateInstancesRequest request;
    request.SetInstanceIds({instanceID});

    Aws::EC2::Model::TerminateInstancesOutcome outcome =
            ec2Client.TerminateInstances(request);
    if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cout << "Ec2 instance '" << instanceID <<
```

```
                "' was terminated." << std::endl;
    }
    else {
        std::cerr << "Failed to terminate ec2 instance " << instanceID <<
                  ", " <<
                  outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
        return false;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考TerminateInstances中的。

EventBridge 使用适用于 C++ 的 SDK 的示例

以下代码示例向您展示了如何使用with来执行操作和实现常见场景 EventBridge。AWS SDK for C++

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作

操作

添加目标

以下代码示例显示了如何向 Amazon EventBridge 事件添加目标。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库 中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

包含所需的文件。

```
#include <aws/core/Aws.h>
#include <aws/events/EventBridgeClient.h>
#include <aws/events/model/PutTargetsRequest.h>
#include <aws/events/model/PutTargetsResult.h>
#include <aws/core/utils/Outcome.h>
#include <iostream>
```

添加目标。

```
        Aws::CloudWatchEvents::EventBridgeClient cwe;

        Aws::CloudWatchEvents::Model::Target target;
        target.SetArn(lambda_arn);
        target.SetId(target_id);

        Aws::CloudWatchEvents::Model::PutTargetsRequest request;
        request.SetRule(rule_name);
        request.AddTargets(target);

        auto putTargetsOutcome = cwe.PutTargets(request);
        if (!putTargetsOutcome.IsSuccess())
        {
            std::cout << "Failed to create CloudWatch events target for rule "
                << rule_name << ": " <<
                putTargetsOutcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
        }
        else
        {
            std::cout <<
                "Successfully created CloudWatch events target for rule "
                << rule_name << std::endl;
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考PutTargets中的。

创建规则

以下代码示例显示了如何创建 Amazon EventBridge 规则。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库 中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

包含所需的文件。

```
#include <aws/core/Aws.h>
#include <aws/events/EventBridgeClient.h>
#include <aws/events/model/PutRuleRequest.h>
#include <aws/events/model/PutRuleResult.h>
#include <aws/core/utils/Outcome.h>
#include <iostream>
```

创建 规则。

```
        Aws::CloudWatchEvents::EventBridgeClient cwe;
        Aws::CloudWatchEvents::Model::PutRuleRequest request;
        request.SetName(rule_name);
        request.SetRoleArn(role_arn);
        request.SetScheduleExpression("rate(5 minutes)");
        request.SetState(Aws::CloudWatchEvents::Model::RuleState::ENABLED);

        auto outcome = cwe.PutRule(request);
        if (!outcome.IsSuccess())
        {
            std::cout << "Failed to create CloudWatch events rule " <<
                rule_name << ": " << outcome.GetError().GetMessage() <<
                std::endl;
        }
        else
        {
            std::cout << "Successfully created CloudWatch events rule " <<
                rule_name << " with resulting Arn " <<
                outcome.GetResult().GetRuleArn() << std::endl;
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考PutRule中的。

发送事件

以下代码示例显示了如何发送 Amazon EventBridge 事件。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库 中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

包含所需的文件。

```
#include <aws/core/Aws.h>
#include <aws/events/EventBridgeClient.h>
#include <aws/events/model/PutEventsRequest.h>
#include <aws/events/model/PutEventsResult.h>
#include <aws/core/utils/Outcome.h>
#include <iostream>
```

发送事件。

```
        Aws::CloudWatchEvents::EventBridgeClient cwe;

        Aws::CloudWatchEvents::Model::PutEventsRequestEntry event_entry;
        event_entry.SetDetail(MakeDetails(event_key, event_value));
        event_entry.SetDetailType("sampleSubmitted");
        event_entry.AddResources(resource_arn);
        event_entry.SetSource("aws-sdk-cpp-cloudwatch-example");

        Aws::CloudWatchEvents::Model::PutEventsRequest request;
        request.AddEntries(event_entry);

        auto outcome = cwe.PutEvents(request);
        if (!outcome.IsSuccess())
        {
            std::cout << "Failed to post CloudWatch event: " <<
```

```
                outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
        }
        else
        {
            std::cout << "Successfully posted CloudWatch event" << std::endl;
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考PutEvents中的。

使用 SDK for C++ 的 AWS Glue 示例

以下代码示例演示了如何将AWS SDK for C++ 与 AWS Glue 结合使用，以执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

开始使用

开始使用 AWS Glue

以下代码示例演示了如何开始使用 AWS Glue。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

C MakeLists .txt cMake 文件的代码。

```
# Set the minimum required version of CMake for this project.
cmake_minimum_required(VERSION 3.13)

# Set the AWS service components used by this project.
```

```
set(SERVICE_COMPONENTS glue)

# Set this project's name.
project("hello_glue")

# Set the C++ standard to use to build this target.
# At least C++ 11 is required for the AWS SDK for C++.
set(CMAKE_CXX_STANDARD 11)

# Use the MSVC variable to determine if this is a Windows build.
set(WINDOWS_BUILD ${MSVC})

if (WINDOWS_BUILD) # Set the location where CMake can find the installed libraries
 for the AWS SDK.
    string(REPLACE ";" "/aws-cpp-sdk-all;" SYSTEM_MODULE_PATH
 "${CMAKE_SYSTEM_PREFIX_PATH}/aws-cpp-sdk-all")
    list(APPEND CMAKE_PREFIX_PATH ${SYSTEM_MODULE_PATH})
endif ()

# Find the AWS SDK for C++ package.
find_package(AWSSDK REQUIRED COMPONENTS ${SERVICE_COMPONENTS})

if (WINDOWS_BUILD)
     # Copy relevant AWS SDK for C++ libraries into the current binary directory for
 running and debugging.

     # set(BIN_SUB_DIR "/Debug") # if you are building from the command line you may
 need to uncomment this
                                     # and set the proper subdirectory to the
 executables' location.

     AWSSDK_CPY_DYN_LIBS(SERVICE_COMPONENTS ""
 ${CMAKE_CURRENT_BINARY_DIR}${BIN_SUB_DIR})
endif ()

add_executable(${PROJECT_NAME}
        hello_glue.cpp)

target_link_libraries(${PROJECT_NAME}
        ${AWSSDK_LINK_LIBRARIES})
```

hello_glue.cpp 源文件的代码。

```
#include <aws/core/Aws.h>
#include <aws/glue/GlueClient.h>
#include <aws/glue/model/ListJobsRequest.h>
#include <iostream>

/*
 *  A "Hello Glue" starter application which initializes an AWS Glue client and
 lists the
 *  AWS Glue job definitions.
 *
 *  main function
 *
 *  Usage: 'hello_glue'
 *
 */

int main(int argc, char **argv) {
    Aws::SDKOptions options;
    // Optionally change the log level for debugging.
//   options.loggingOptions.logLevel = Utils::Logging::LogLevel::Debug;
    Aws::InitAPI(options); // Should only be called once.
    int result = 0;
    {
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        // Optional: Set to the AWS Region (overrides config file).
        // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

        Aws::Glue::GlueClient glueClient(clientConfig);

        std::vector<Aws::String> jobs;

        Aws::String nextToken;  // Used for pagination.
        do {
            Aws::Glue::Model::ListJobsRequest listJobsRequest;
            if (!nextToken.empty()) {
                listJobsRequest.SetNextToken(nextToken);
            }

            Aws::Glue::Model::ListJobsOutcome listRunsOutcome = glueClient.ListJobs(
                    listJobsRequest);

            if (listRunsOutcome.IsSuccess()) {
```

```
                const std::vector<Aws::String> &jobNames =
 listRunsOutcome.GetResult().GetJobNames();
                jobs.insert(jobs.end(), jobNames.begin(), jobNames.end());

                nextToken = listRunsOutcome.GetResult().GetNextToken();
            } else {
                std::cerr << "Error listing jobs. "
                          << listRunsOutcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                          << std::endl;
                result = 1;
                break;
            }
        } while (!nextToken.empty());

        std::cout << "Your account has " << jobs.size() << " jobs."
                  << std::endl;
        for (size_t i = 0; i < jobs.size(); ++i) {
            std::cout << "   " << i + 1 << ". " << jobs[i] << std::endl;
        }
    }
    Aws::ShutdownAPI(options); // Should only be called once.
    return result;
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考ListJobs中的。

主题

- 操作
- 场景

操作

创建爬网程序

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 AWS Glue 爬网程序。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        // Optional: Set to the AWS Region in which the bucket was created
(overrides config file).
        // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

    Aws::Glue::GlueClient client(clientConfig);

        Aws::Glue::Model::S3Target s3Target;
        s3Target.SetPath("s3://crawler-public-us-east-1/flight/2016/csv");
        Aws::Glue::Model::CrawlerTargets crawlerTargets;
        crawlerTargets.AddS3Targets(s3Target);

        Aws::Glue::Model::CreateCrawlerRequest request;
        request.SetTargets(crawlerTargets);
        request.SetName(CRAWLER_NAME);
        request.SetDatabaseName(CRAWLER_DATABASE_NAME);
        request.SetTablePrefix(CRAWLER_DATABASE_PREFIX);
        request.SetRole(roleArn);

        Aws::Glue::Model::CreateCrawlerOutcome outcome =
client.CreateCrawler(request);

        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cout << "Successfully created the crawler." << std::endl;
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error creating a crawler. " <<
outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;
            deleteAssets("", CRAWLER_DATABASE_NAME, "", bucketName, clientConfig);
            return false;
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考CreateCrawler中的。

创建任务定义

以下代码示例演示如何创建 AWS Glue 任务定义。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        // Optional: Set to the AWS Region in which the bucket was created
(overrides config file).
        // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

    Aws::Glue::GlueClient client(clientConfig);

        Aws::Glue::Model::CreateJobRequest request;
        request.SetName(JOB_NAME);
        request.SetRole(roleArn);
        request.SetGlueVersion(GLUE_VERSION);

        Aws::Glue::Model::JobCommand command;
        command.SetName(JOB_COMMAND_NAME);
        command.SetPythonVersion(JOB_PYTHON_VERSION);
        command.SetScriptLocation(
                Aws::String("s3://") + bucketName + "/" + PYTHON_SCRIPT);
        request.SetCommand(command);

        Aws::Glue::Model::CreateJobOutcome outcome = client.CreateJob(request);

        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cout << "Successfully created the job." << std::endl;
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error creating the job. " <<
outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;
```

```
            deleteAssets(CRAWLER_NAME, CRAWLER_DATABASE_NAME, "", bucketName,
                         clientConfig);
            return false;
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考CreateJob中的。

删除爬网程序

以下代码示例演示了如何删除 AWS Glue 爬网程序。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        // Optional: Set to the AWS Region in which the bucket was created
(overrides config file).
        // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

    Aws::Glue::GlueClient client(clientConfig);

        Aws::Glue::Model::DeleteCrawlerRequest request;
        request.SetName(crawler);

        Aws::Glue::Model::DeleteCrawlerOutcome outcome =
client.DeleteCrawler(request);

        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cout << "Successfully deleted the crawler." << std::endl;
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error deleting the crawler. "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
            result = false;
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考DeleteCrawler中的。

从 Data Catalog 中删除数据库

以下代码示例演示了如何从 AWS Glue Data Catalog 中删除数据库。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        // Optional: Set to the AWS Region in which the bucket was created
(overrides config file).
        // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

    Aws::Glue::GlueClient client(clientConfig);

        Aws::Glue::Model::DeleteDatabaseRequest request;
        request.SetName(database);

        Aws::Glue::Model::DeleteDatabaseOutcome outcome = client.DeleteDatabase(
                request);

        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cout << "Successfully deleted the database." << std::endl;
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error deleting database. " <<
outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;
            result = false;
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考DeleteDatabase中的。

删除任务定义

以下代码示例演示如何删除 AWS Glue 任务定义和所有相关运行。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        // Optional: Set to the AWS Region in which the bucket was created
(overrides config file).
        // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

    Aws::Glue::GlueClient client(clientConfig);

        Aws::Glue::Model::DeleteJobRequest request;
        request.SetJobName(job);

        Aws::Glue::Model::DeleteJobOutcome outcome = client.DeleteJob(request);


        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cout << "Successfully deleted the job." << std::endl;
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error deleting the job. " <<
outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;
            result = false;
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考DeleteJob中的。

获取爬网程序

以下代码示例演示了如何获取 AWS Glue 爬网程序。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        // Optional: Set to the AWS Region in which the bucket was created
(overrides config file).
        // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

    Aws::Glue::GlueClient client(clientConfig);

        Aws::Glue::Model::GetCrawlerRequest request;
        request.SetName(CRAWLER_NAME);

        Aws::Glue::Model::GetCrawlerOutcome outcome = client.GetCrawler(request);

        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            Aws::Glue::Model::CrawlerState crawlerState =
outcome.GetResult().GetCrawler().GetState();
            std::cout << "Retrieved crawler with state " <<
                      Aws::Glue::Model::CrawlerStateMapper::GetNameForCrawlerState(
                              crawlerState)
                      << "." << std::endl;
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error retrieving a crawler.  "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
            deleteAssets(CRAWLER_NAME, CRAWLER_DATABASE_NAME, "", bucketName,
                         clientConfig);
            return false;
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考GetCrawler中的。

从 Data Catalog 获取数据库

以下代码示例演示了如何从 AWS Glue Data Catalog 中获取数据库。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        // Optional: Set to the AWS Region in which the bucket was created
(overrides config file).
        // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

    Aws::Glue::GlueClient client(clientConfig);

        Aws::Glue::Model::GetDatabaseRequest request;
        request.SetName(CRAWLER_DATABASE_NAME);

        Aws::Glue::Model::GetDatabaseOutcome outcome = client.GetDatabase(request);

        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            const Aws::Glue::Model::Database &database =
outcome.GetResult().GetDatabase();

            std::cout << "Successfully retrieve the database\n" <<
                      database.Jsonize().View().WriteReadable() << "'." <<
std::endl;
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error getting the database.  "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
            deleteAssets(CRAWLER_NAME, CRAWLER_DATABASE_NAME, "", bucketName,
                         clientConfig);
            return false;
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考GetDatabase中的。

让任务运行

以下代码示例演示如何让 AWS Glue 任务运行。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        // Optional: Set to the AWS Region in which the bucket was created
(overrides config file).
        // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

    Aws::Glue::GlueClient client(clientConfig);

        Aws::Glue::Model::GetJobRunRequest jobRunRequest;
        jobRunRequest.SetJobName(jobName);
        jobRunRequest.SetRunId(jobRunID);

        Aws::Glue::Model::GetJobRunOutcome jobRunOutcome = client.GetJobRun(
                jobRunRequest);

        if (jobRunOutcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cout << "Displaying the job run JSON description." << std::endl;
            std::cout
                    <<
jobRunOutcome.GetResult().GetJobRun().Jsonize().View().WriteReadable()
                    << std::endl;
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error get a job run. "
                      << jobRunOutcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考GetJobRun中的。

获取任务运行情况

以下代码示例演示如何获取 AWS Glue 任务运行情况。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        // Optional: Set to the AWS Region in which the bucket was created
(overrides config file).
        // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

    Aws::Glue::GlueClient client(clientConfig);

        Aws::Glue::Model::GetJobRunsRequest getJobRunsRequest;
        getJobRunsRequest.SetJobName(jobName);

        Aws::Glue::Model::GetJobRunsOutcome jobRunsOutcome = client.GetJobRuns(
                getJobRunsRequest);

        if (jobRunsOutcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::vector<Aws::Glue::Model::JobRun> jobRuns =
jobRunsOutcome.GetResult().GetJobRuns();
            std::cout << "There are " << jobRuns.size() << " runs in the job '"
                      <<
                      jobName << "'." << std::endl;

            for (size_t i = 0; i < jobRuns.size(); ++i) {
                std::cout << "   " << i + 1 << ". " << jobRuns[i].GetJobName()
                          << std::endl;
            }

            int runIndex = askQuestionForIntRange(
                    Aws::String("Enter a number between 1 and ") +
                    std::to_string(jobRuns.size()) +
                    " to see details for a run: ",
                    1, static_cast<int>(jobRuns.size()));
            jobRunID = jobRuns[runIndex - 1].GetId();
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error getting job runs. "
```

```
                        << jobRunsOutcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                        << std::endl;
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考GetJobRuns中的。

从数据库获取表

以下代码示例演示了如何在 AWS Glue Data Catalog 中从数据库获取表。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        // Optional: Set to the AWS Region in which the bucket was created
(overrides config file).
        // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

    Aws::Glue::GlueClient client(clientConfig);

        Aws::Glue::Model::GetTablesRequest request;
        request.SetDatabaseName(CRAWLER_DATABASE_NAME);

        Aws::Glue::Model::GetTablesOutcome outcome = client.GetTables(request);

        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            const std::vector<Aws::Glue::Model::Table> &tables =
outcome.GetResult().GetTableList();
            std::cout << "The database contains " << tables.size()
                      << (tables.size() == 1 ?
                          " table." : "tables.") << std::endl;
            std::cout << "Here is a list of the tables in the database.";
            for (size_t index = 0; index < tables.size(); ++index) {
                std::cout << "    " << index + 1 << ":  " << tables[index].GetName()
                          << std::endl;
            }
```

```
            if (!tables.empty()) {
                int tableIndex = askQuestionForIntRange(
                        "Enter an index to display the database detail ",
                        1, static_cast<int>(tables.size()));
                std::cout << tables[tableIndex - 1].Jsonize().View().WriteReadable()
                          << std::endl;
            }
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error getting the tables. " <<
outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;
            deleteAssets(CRAWLER_NAME, CRAWLER_DATABASE_NAME, "", bucketName,
                         clientConfig);
            return false;
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考GetTables中的。

列出任务定义。

以下代码示例演示如何列出 AWS Glue 任务定义。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        // Optional: Set to the AWS Region in which the bucket was created
(overrides config file).
        // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

    Aws::Glue::GlueClient client(clientConfig);

        Aws::Glue::Model::ListJobsRequest listJobsRequest;
        Aws::Glue::Model::ListJobsOutcome listRunsOutcome = client.ListJobs(
```

```
                listJobsRequest);

        if (listRunsOutcome.IsSuccess()) {
            const std::vector<Aws::String> &jobNames =
listRunsOutcome.GetResult().GetJobNames();
            std::cout << "Your account has " << jobNames.size() << " jobs."
                      << std::endl;
            for (size_t i = 0; i < jobNames.size(); ++i) {
                std::cout << "   " << i + 1 << ". " << jobNames[i] << std::endl;
            }
            int jobIndex = askQuestionForIntRange(
                    Aws::String("Enter a number between 1 and ") +
                    std::to_string(jobNames.size()) +
                    " to see the list of runs for a job: ",
                    1, static_cast<int>(jobNames.size()));

            jobName = jobNames[jobIndex - 1];
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error listing jobs. "
                      << listRunsOutcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考ListJobs中的。

启动爬网程序

以下代码示例演示了如何启动 AWS Glue 爬网程序。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        // Optional: Set to the AWS Region in which the bucket was created
(overrides config file).
```

```
        // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

    Aws::Glue::GlueClient client(clientConfig);

        Aws::Glue::Model::StartCrawlerRequest request;
        request.SetName(CRAWLER_NAME);

        Aws::Glue::Model::StartCrawlerOutcome outcome =
client.StartCrawler(request);


        if (outcome.IsSuccess() || (Aws::Glue::GlueErrors::CRAWLER_RUNNING ==
                                    outcome.GetError().GetErrorType())) {
            if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
                std::cout << "Crawler was already started." << std::endl;
            }
            else {
                std::cout << "Successfully started crawler." << std::endl;
            }

            std::cout << "This may take a while to run." << std::endl;

            Aws::Glue::Model::CrawlerState crawlerState =
Aws::Glue::Model::CrawlerState::NOT_SET;
            int iterations = 0;
            while (Aws::Glue::Model::CrawlerState::READY != crawlerState) {
                std::this_thread::sleep_for(std::chrono::seconds(1));
                ++iterations;
                if ((iterations % 10) == 0) { // Log status every 10 seconds.
                    std::cout << "Crawler status " <<

Aws::Glue::Model::CrawlerStateMapper::GetNameForCrawlerState(
                                        crawlerState)
                                << ". After " << iterations
                                << " seconds elapsed."
                                << std::endl;
                }
                Aws::Glue::Model::GetCrawlerRequest getCrawlerRequest;
                getCrawlerRequest.SetName(CRAWLER_NAME);

                Aws::Glue::Model::GetCrawlerOutcome getCrawlerOutcome =
client.GetCrawler(
                        getCrawlerRequest);
```

```
                if (getCrawlerOutcome.IsSuccess()) {
                    crawlerState =
getCrawlerOutcome.GetResult().GetCrawler().GetState();
                }
                else {
                    std::cerr << "Error getting crawler.  "
                              << getCrawlerOutcome.GetError().GetMessage() <<
std::endl;
                    break;
                }
            }

            if (Aws::Glue::Model::CrawlerState::READY == crawlerState) {
                std::cout << "Crawler finished running after " << iterations
                          << " seconds."
                          << std::endl;
            }
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error starting a crawler.  "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;

            deleteAssets(CRAWLER_NAME, CRAWLER_DATABASE_NAME, "", bucketName,
                         clientConfig);
            return false;
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考StartCrawler中的。

启动作业运行

以下代码示例演示如何启动 AWS Glue 任务运行。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        // Optional: Set to the AWS Region in which the bucket was created
(overrides config file).
        // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

    Aws::Glue::GlueClient client(clientConfig);

        Aws::Glue::Model::StartJobRunRequest request;
        request.SetJobName(JOB_NAME);

        Aws::Map<Aws::String, Aws::String> arguments;
        arguments["--input_database"] = CRAWLER_DATABASE_NAME;
        arguments["--input_table"] = tableName;
        arguments["--output_bucket_url"] = Aws::String("s3://") + bucketName + "/";
        request.SetArguments(arguments);

        Aws::Glue::Model::StartJobRunOutcome outcome = client.StartJobRun(request);

        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cout << "Successfully started the job." << std::endl;

            Aws::String jobRunId = outcome.GetResult().GetJobRunId();

            int iterator = 0;
            bool done = false;
            while (!done) {
                ++iterator;
                std::this_thread::sleep_for(std::chrono::seconds(1));
                Aws::Glue::Model::GetJobRunRequest jobRunRequest;
                jobRunRequest.SetJobName(JOB_NAME);
                jobRunRequest.SetRunId(jobRunId);

                Aws::Glue::Model::GetJobRunOutcome jobRunOutcome = client.GetJobRun(
                        jobRunRequest);

                if (jobRunOutcome.IsSuccess()) {
                    const Aws::Glue::Model::JobRun &jobRun =
jobRunOutcome.GetResult().GetJobRun();
                    Aws::Glue::Model::JobRunState jobRunState =
jobRun.GetJobRunState();

                    if ((jobRunState == Aws::Glue::Model::JobRunState::STOPPED) ||
                        (jobRunState == Aws::Glue::Model::JobRunState::FAILED) ||
```

```
                        (jobRunState == Aws::Glue::Model::JobRunState::TIMEOUT)) {
                        std::cerr << "Error running job. "
                                  << jobRun.GetErrorMessage()
                                  << std::endl;
                        deleteAssets(CRAWLER_NAME, CRAWLER_DATABASE_NAME, JOB_NAME,
                                     bucketName,
                                     clientConfig);
                        return false;
                    }
                    else if (jobRunState ==
                             Aws::Glue::Model::JobRunState::SUCCEEDED) {
                        std::cout << "Job run succeeded after  " << iterator <<
                                  " seconds elapsed." << std::endl;
                        done = true;
                    }
                    else if ((iterator % 10) == 0) { // Log status every 10 seconds.
                        std::cout << "Job run status " <<

Aws::Glue::Model::JobRunStateMapper::GetNameForJobRunState(
                                         jobRunState) <<
                                  ". " << iterator <<
                                  " seconds elapsed." << std::endl;
                    }
                }
                else {
                    std::cerr << "Error retrieving job run state. "
                              << jobRunOutcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                              << std::endl;
                    deleteAssets(CRAWLER_NAME, CRAWLER_DATABASE_NAME, JOB_NAME,
                                 bucketName, clientConfig);
                    return false;
                }
            }
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error starting a job. " << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;
            deleteAssets(CRAWLER_NAME, CRAWLER_DATABASE_NAME, JOB_NAME, bucketName,
                         clientConfig);
            return false;
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考StartJobRun中的。

场景

开始使用爬网程序和任务

以下代码示例演示了操作流程：

- 创建爬网程序，爬取公有 Amazon S3 存储桶并生成包含 CSV 格式的元数据的数据库。
- 在 AWS Glue Data Catalog 中列出有关数据库和表的信息。
- 创建任务，从 S3 存储桶提取 CSV 数据，转换数据，然后将 JSON 格式的输出加载到另一个 S3 存储桶中。
- 列出有关任务运行的信息，查看转换后的数据，并清理资源。

有关更多信息，请参阅教程：AWS Glue Studio 入门。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
//! Scenario which demonstrates using AWS Glue to add a crawler and run a job.
/*!
 \\sa runGettingStartedWithGlueScenario()
 \param bucketName: An S3 bucket created in the setup.
 \param roleName: An AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) role created in the
 setup.
 \param clientConfig: AWS client configuration.
 \return bool: Successful completion.
 */

bool AwsDoc::Glue::runGettingStartedWithGlueScenario(const Aws::String &bucketName,
                                                     const Aws::String &roleName,
                                                     const
 Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration &clientConfig) {
    Aws::Glue::GlueClient client(clientConfig);

    Aws::String roleArn;
    if (!getRoleArn(roleName, roleArn, clientConfig)) {
```

```
        std::cerr << "Error getting role ARN for role." << std::endl;
        return false;
    }

    // 1. Upload the job script to the S3 bucket.
    {
        std::cout << "Uploading the job script '"
                  << AwsDoc::Glue::PYTHON_SCRIPT
                  << "'." << std::endl;

        if (!AwsDoc::Glue::uploadFile(bucketName,
                                      AwsDoc::Glue::PYTHON_SCRIPT_PATH,
                                      AwsDoc::Glue::PYTHON_SCRIPT,
                                      clientConfig)) {
            std::cerr << "Error uploading the job file." << std::endl;
            return false;
        }
    }

    // 2. Create a crawler.
    {
        Aws::Glue::Model::S3Target s3Target;
        s3Target.SetPath("s3://crawler-public-us-east-1/flight/2016/csv");
        Aws::Glue::Model::CrawlerTargets crawlerTargets;
        crawlerTargets.AddS3Targets(s3Target);

        Aws::Glue::Model::CreateCrawlerRequest request;
        request.SetTargets(crawlerTargets);
        request.SetName(CRAWLER_NAME);
        request.SetDatabaseName(CRAWLER_DATABASE_NAME);
        request.SetTablePrefix(CRAWLER_DATABASE_PREFIX);
        request.SetRole(roleArn);

        Aws::Glue::Model::CreateCrawlerOutcome outcome =
client.CreateCrawler(request);

        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cout << "Successfully created the crawler." << std::endl;
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error creating a crawler. " <<
outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;
            deleteAssets("", CRAWLER_DATABASE_NAME, "", bucketName, clientConfig);
```

```
            return false;
        }
    }

    // 3. Get a crawler.
    {
        Aws::Glue::Model::GetCrawlerRequest request;
        request.SetName(CRAWLER_NAME);

        Aws::Glue::Model::GetCrawlerOutcome outcome = client.GetCrawler(request);

        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            Aws::Glue::Model::CrawlerState crawlerState =
outcome.GetResult().GetCrawler().GetState();
            std::cout << "Retrieved crawler with state " <<
                      Aws::Glue::Model::CrawlerStateMapper::GetNameForCrawlerState(
                              crawlerState)
                      << "." << std::endl;
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error retrieving a crawler.  "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
            deleteAssets(CRAWLER_NAME, CRAWLER_DATABASE_NAME, "", bucketName,
                         clientConfig);
            return false;
        }
    }

    // 4. Start a crawler.
    {
        Aws::Glue::Model::StartCrawlerRequest request;
        request.SetName(CRAWLER_NAME);

        Aws::Glue::Model::StartCrawlerOutcome outcome =
client.StartCrawler(request);


        if (outcome.IsSuccess() || (Aws::Glue::GlueErrors::CRAWLER_RUNNING ==
                                    outcome.GetError().GetErrorType())) {
            if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
                std::cout << "Crawler was already started." << std::endl;
            }
            else {
                std::cout << "Successfully started crawler." << std::endl;
```

```
            }

            std::cout << "This may take a while to run." << std::endl;

            Aws::Glue::Model::CrawlerState crawlerState =
Aws::Glue::Model::CrawlerState::NOT_SET;
            int iterations = 0;
            while (Aws::Glue::Model::CrawlerState::READY != crawlerState) {
                std::this_thread::sleep_for(std::chrono::seconds(1));
                ++iterations;
                if ((iterations % 10) == 0) { // Log status every 10 seconds.
                    std::cout << "Crawler status " <<

Aws::Glue::Model::CrawlerStateMapper::GetNameForCrawlerState(
                                    crawlerState)
                              << ". After " << iterations
                              << " seconds elapsed."
                              << std::endl;
                }
                Aws::Glue::Model::GetCrawlerRequest getCrawlerRequest;
                getCrawlerRequest.SetName(CRAWLER_NAME);

                Aws::Glue::Model::GetCrawlerOutcome getCrawlerOutcome =
client.GetCrawler(
                        getCrawlerRequest);

                if (getCrawlerOutcome.IsSuccess()) {
                    crawlerState =
getCrawlerOutcome.GetResult().GetCrawler().GetState();
                }
                else {
                    std::cerr << "Error getting crawler.  "
                              << getCrawlerOutcome.GetError().GetMessage() <<
std::endl;
                    break;
                }
            }

            if (Aws::Glue::Model::CrawlerState::READY == crawlerState) {
                std::cout << "Crawler finished running after " << iterations
                          << " seconds."
                          << std::endl;
            }
        }
```

```
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error starting a crawler.  "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;

            deleteAssets(CRAWLER_NAME, CRAWLER_DATABASE_NAME, "", bucketName,
                         clientConfig);
            return false;
        }
    }

    // 5. Get a database.
    {
        Aws::Glue::Model::GetDatabaseRequest request;
        request.SetName(CRAWLER_DATABASE_NAME);

        Aws::Glue::Model::GetDatabaseOutcome outcome = client.GetDatabase(request);

        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            const Aws::Glue::Model::Database &database =
outcome.GetResult().GetDatabase();

            std::cout << "Successfully retrieve the database\n" <<
                      database.Jsonize().View().WriteReadable() << "'." <<
std::endl;
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error getting the database.  "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
            deleteAssets(CRAWLER_NAME, CRAWLER_DATABASE_NAME, "", bucketName,
                         clientConfig);
            return false;
        }
    }

    // 6. Get tables.
    Aws::String tableName;
    {
        Aws::Glue::Model::GetTablesRequest request;
        request.SetDatabaseName(CRAWLER_DATABASE_NAME);

        Aws::Glue::Model::GetTablesOutcome outcome = client.GetTables(request);

        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
```

```
            const std::vector<Aws::Glue::Model::Table> &tables =
outcome.GetResult().GetTableList();
            std::cout << "The database contains " << tables.size()
                      << (tables.size() == 1 ?
                          " table." : "tables.") << std::endl;
            std::cout << "Here is a list of the tables in the database.";
            for (size_t index = 0; index < tables.size(); ++index) {
                std::cout << "    " << index + 1 << ":  " << tables[index].GetName()
                          << std::endl;
            }

            if (!tables.empty()) {
                int tableIndex = askQuestionForIntRange(
                        "Enter an index to display the database detail ",
                        1, static_cast<int>(tables.size()));
                std::cout << tables[tableIndex - 1].Jsonize().View().WriteReadable()
                          << std::endl;
            }
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error getting the tables. " <<
outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;
            deleteAssets(CRAWLER_NAME, CRAWLER_DATABASE_NAME, "", bucketName,
                         clientConfig);
            return false;
        }
    }

    // 7. Create a job.
    {
        Aws::Glue::Model::CreateJobRequest request;
        request.SetName(JOB_NAME);
        request.SetRole(roleArn);
        request.SetGlueVersion(GLUE_VERSION);

        Aws::Glue::Model::JobCommand command;
        command.SetName(JOB_COMMAND_NAME);
        command.SetPythonVersion(JOB_PYTHON_VERSION);
        command.SetScriptLocation(
                Aws::String("s3://") + bucketName + "/" + PYTHON_SCRIPT);
        request.SetCommand(command);

        Aws::Glue::Model::CreateJobOutcome outcome = client.CreateJob(request);
```

```
        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cout << "Successfully created the job." << std::endl;
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error creating the job. " <<
outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;
            deleteAssets(CRAWLER_NAME, CRAWLER_DATABASE_NAME, "", bucketName,
                         clientConfig);
            return false;
        }
    }

    // 8. Start a job run.
    {
        Aws::Glue::Model::StartJobRunRequest request;
        request.SetJobName(JOB_NAME);

        Aws::Map<Aws::String, Aws::String> arguments;
        arguments["--input_database"] = CRAWLER_DATABASE_NAME;
        arguments["--input_table"] = tableName;
        arguments["--output_bucket_url"] = Aws::String("s3://") + bucketName + "/";
        request.SetArguments(arguments);

        Aws::Glue::Model::StartJobRunOutcome outcome = client.StartJobRun(request);

        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cout << "Successfully started the job." << std::endl;

            Aws::String jobRunId = outcome.GetResult().GetJobRunId();

            int iterator = 0;
            bool done = false;
            while (!done) {
                ++iterator;
                std::this_thread::sleep_for(std::chrono::seconds(1));
                Aws::Glue::Model::GetJobRunRequest jobRunRequest;
                jobRunRequest.SetJobName(JOB_NAME);
                jobRunRequest.SetRunId(jobRunId);

                Aws::Glue::Model::GetJobRunOutcome jobRunOutcome = client.GetJobRun(
                        jobRunRequest);
```

```
                if (jobRunOutcome.IsSuccess()) {
                    const Aws::Glue::Model::JobRun &jobRun =
jobRunOutcome.GetResult().GetJobRun();
                    Aws::Glue::Model::JobRunState jobRunState =
jobRun.GetJobRunState();

                    if ((jobRunState == Aws::Glue::Model::JobRunState::STOPPED) ||
                        (jobRunState == Aws::Glue::Model::JobRunState::FAILED) ||
                        (jobRunState == Aws::Glue::Model::JobRunState::TIMEOUT)) {
                        std::cerr << "Error running job. "
                                  << jobRun.GetErrorMessage()
                                  << std::endl;
                        deleteAssets(CRAWLER_NAME, CRAWLER_DATABASE_NAME, JOB_NAME,
                                     bucketName,
                                     clientConfig);
                        return false;
                    }
                    else if (jobRunState ==
                             Aws::Glue::Model::JobRunState::SUCCEEDED) {
                        std::cout << "Job run succeeded after  " << iterator <<
                                  " seconds elapsed." << std::endl;
                        done = true;
                    }
                    else if ((iterator % 10) == 0) { // Log status every 10 seconds.
                        std::cout << "Job run status " <<

Aws::Glue::Model::JobRunStateMapper::GetNameForJobRunState(
                                          jobRunState) <<
                                  ". " << iterator <<
                                  " seconds elapsed." << std::endl;
                    }
                }
                else {
                    std::cerr << "Error retrieving job run state. "
                              << jobRunOutcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                              << std::endl;
                    deleteAssets(CRAWLER_NAME, CRAWLER_DATABASE_NAME, JOB_NAME,
                                 bucketName, clientConfig);
                    return false;
                }
            }
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error starting a job. " << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
```

```
                      << std::endl;
            deleteAssets(CRAWLER_NAME, CRAWLER_DATABASE_NAME, JOB_NAME, bucketName,
                         clientConfig);
            return false;
        }
    }

    // 9. List the output data stored in the S3 bucket.
    {
        Aws::S3::S3Client s3Client;
        Aws::S3::Model::ListObjectsRequest request;
        request.SetBucket(bucketName);
        request.SetPrefix(OUTPUT_FILE_PREFIX);

        Aws::S3::Model::ListObjectsOutcome outcome = s3Client.ListObjects(request);

        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            const std::vector<Aws::S3::Model::Object> &objects =
 outcome.GetResult().GetContents();
            std::cout << "Data from your job is in " << objects.size() <<
                      " files in the S3 bucket, " << bucketName << "." << std::endl;

            for (size_t i = 0; i < objects.size(); ++i) {
                std::cout << "    " << i + 1 << ". " << objects[i].GetKey()
                          << std::endl;
            }

            int objectIndex = askQuestionForIntRange(
                    std::string(
                            "Enter the number of a block to download it and see the
 first ") +
                    std::to_string(LINES_OF_RUN_FILE_TO_DISPLAY) +
                    " lines of JSON output in the block: ", 1,
                    static_cast<int>(objects.size()));

            Aws::String objectKey = objects[objectIndex - 1].GetKey();

            std::stringstream stringStream;
            if (getObjectFromBucket(bucketName, objectKey, stringStream,
                                    clientConfig)) {
                for (int i = 0; i < LINES_OF_RUN_FILE_TO_DISPLAY && stringStream; +
+i) {
                    std::string line;
                    std::getline(stringStream, line);
```

```
                    std::cout << "    " << line << std::endl;
                }
            }
            else {
                deleteAssets(CRAWLER_NAME, CRAWLER_DATABASE_NAME, JOB_NAME,
bucketName,
                             clientConfig);
                return false;
            }
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error listing objects. " <<
outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;
        }
    }

    // 10. List all the jobs.
    Aws::String jobName;
    {
        Aws::Glue::Model::ListJobsRequest listJobsRequest;
        Aws::Glue::Model::ListJobsOutcome listRunsOutcome = client.ListJobs(
                listJobsRequest);

        if (listRunsOutcome.IsSuccess()) {
            const std::vector<Aws::String> &jobNames =
listRunsOutcome.GetResult().GetJobNames();
            std::cout << "Your account has " << jobNames.size() << " jobs."
                      << std::endl;
            for (size_t i = 0; i < jobNames.size(); ++i) {
                std::cout << "   " << i + 1 << ". " << jobNames[i] << std::endl;
            }
            int jobIndex = askQuestionForIntRange(
                    Aws::String("Enter a number between 1 and ") +
                    std::to_string(jobNames.size()) +
                    " to see the list of runs for a job: ",
                    1, static_cast<int>(jobNames.size()));

            jobName = jobNames[jobIndex - 1];
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error listing jobs. "
                      << listRunsOutcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;
```

```
        }
    }

    // 11. Get the job runs for a job.
    Aws::String jobRunID;
    if (!jobName.empty()) {
        Aws::Glue::Model::GetJobRunsRequest getJobRunsRequest;
        getJobRunsRequest.SetJobName(jobName);

        Aws::Glue::Model::GetJobRunsOutcome jobRunsOutcome = client.GetJobRuns(
                getJobRunsRequest);

        if (jobRunsOutcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::vector<Aws::Glue::Model::JobRun> jobRuns =
jobRunsOutcome.GetResult().GetJobRuns();
            std::cout << "There are " << jobRuns.size() << " runs in the job '"
                      <<
                      jobName << "'." << std::endl;

            for (size_t i = 0; i < jobRuns.size(); ++i) {
                std::cout << "   " << i + 1 << ". " << jobRuns[i].GetJobName()
                          << std::endl;
            }

            int runIndex = askQuestionForIntRange(
                    Aws::String("Enter a number between 1 and ") +
                    std::to_string(jobRuns.size()) +
                    " to see details for a run: ",
                    1, static_cast<int>(jobRuns.size()));
            jobRunID = jobRuns[runIndex - 1].GetId();
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error getting job runs. "
                      << jobRunsOutcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;
        }
    }

    // 12. Get a single job run.
    if (!jobRunID.empty()) {
        Aws::Glue::Model::GetJobRunRequest jobRunRequest;
        jobRunRequest.SetJobName(jobName);
        jobRunRequest.SetRunId(jobRunID);
```

```
        Aws::Glue::Model::GetJobRunOutcome jobRunOutcome = client.GetJobRun(
                jobRunRequest);

        if (jobRunOutcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cout << "Displaying the job run JSON description." << std::endl;
            std::cout
                    <<
 jobRunOutcome.GetResult().GetJobRun().Jsonize().View().WriteReadable()
                    << std::endl;
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error get a job run. "
                      << jobRunOutcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;
        }
    }

    return deleteAssets(CRAWLER_NAME, CRAWLER_DATABASE_NAME, JOB_NAME, bucketName,
                        clientConfig);
}

//! Cleanup routine to delete created assets.
/*!
 \\sa deleteAssets()
 \param crawler: Name of an AWS Glue crawler.
 \param database: The name of an AWS Glue database.
 \param job: The name of an AWS Glue job.
 \param bucketName: The name of an S3 bucket.
 \param clientConfig: AWS client configuration.
 \return bool: Successful completion.
 */
bool AwsDoc::Glue::deleteAssets(const Aws::String &crawler, const Aws::String
 &database,
                                const Aws::String &job, const Aws::String
 &bucketName,
                                const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfig) {
    const Aws::Glue::GlueClient client(clientConfig);
    bool result = true;

    // 13. Delete a job.
    if (!job.empty()) {
        Aws::Glue::Model::DeleteJobRequest request;
        request.SetJobName(job);
```

```
        Aws::Glue::Model::DeleteJobOutcome outcome = client.DeleteJob(request);


        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cout << "Successfully deleted the job." << std::endl;
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error deleting the job. " <<
outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;
            result = false;
        }
    }

    // 14. Delete a database.
    if (!database.empty()) {
        Aws::Glue::Model::DeleteDatabaseRequest request;
        request.SetName(database);

        Aws::Glue::Model::DeleteDatabaseOutcome outcome = client.DeleteDatabase(
                request);

        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cout << "Successfully deleted the database." << std::endl;
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error deleting database. " <<
outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;
            result = false;
        }
    }

    // 15. Delete a crawler.
    if (!crawler.empty()) {
        Aws::Glue::Model::DeleteCrawlerRequest request;
        request.SetName(crawler);

        Aws::Glue::Model::DeleteCrawlerOutcome outcome =
client.DeleteCrawler(request);

        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cout << "Successfully deleted the crawler." << std::endl;
```

```
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error deleting the crawler. "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
            result = false;
        }
    }

    // 16. Delete the job script and run data from the S3 bucket.
    result &= AwsDoc::Glue::deleteAllObjectsInS3Bucket(bucketName,
                                                       clientConfig);
    return result;
}

//! Routine which uploads a file to an S3 bucket.
/*!
 \\sa uploadFile()
 \param bucketName: An S3 bucket created in the setup.
 \param filePath: The path of the file to upload.
 \param fileName The name for the uploaded file.
 \param clientConfig: AWS client configuration.
 \return bool: Successful completion.
 */
bool
AwsDoc::Glue::uploadFile(const Aws::String &bucketName,
                         const Aws::String &filePath,
                         const Aws::String &fileName,
                         const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration &clientConfig) {
    Aws::S3::S3Client s3_client(clientConfig);

    Aws::S3::Model::PutObjectRequest request;
    request.SetBucket(bucketName);
    request.SetKey(fileName);

    std::shared_ptr<Aws::IOStream> inputData =
            Aws::MakeShared<Aws::FStream>("SampleAllocationTag",
                                          filePath.c_str(),
                                          std::ios_base::in |
 std::ios_base::binary);

    if (!*inputData) {
        std::cerr << "Error unable to read file " << filePath << std::endl;
        return false;
    }
```

```
    request.SetBody(inputData);

    Aws::S3::Model::PutObjectOutcome outcome =
            s3_client.PutObject(request);

    if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cerr << "Error: PutObject: " <<
                  outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
    }
    else {
        std::cout << "Added object '" << filePath << "' to bucket '"
                  << bucketName << "'." << std::endl;
    }

    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}

//! Routine which deletes all objects in an S3 bucket.
/*!
 \\sa deleteAllObjectsInS3Bucket()
 \param bucketName: The S3 bucket name.
 \param clientConfig: AWS client configuration.
 \return bool: Successful completion.
 */
bool AwsDoc::Glue::deleteAllObjectsInS3Bucket(const Aws::String &bucketName,
                                              const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfig) {
    Aws::S3::S3Client client(clientConfig);
    Aws::S3::Model::ListObjectsRequest listObjectsRequest;
    listObjectsRequest.SetBucket(bucketName);


    Aws::S3::Model::ListObjectsOutcome listObjectsOutcome = client.ListObjects(
            listObjectsRequest);

    bool result = false;
    if (listObjectsOutcome.IsSuccess()) {
        const std::vector<Aws::S3::Model::Object> &objects =
 listObjectsOutcome.GetResult().GetContents();
        if (!objects.empty()) {
            Aws::S3::Model::DeleteObjectsRequest deleteObjectsRequest;
            deleteObjectsRequest.SetBucket(bucketName);
```

```
            std::vector<Aws::S3::Model::ObjectIdentifier> objectIdentifiers;
            for (const Aws::S3::Model::Object &object: objects) {
                objectIdentifiers.push_back(

 Aws::S3::Model::ObjectIdentifier().WithKey(object.GetKey()));
            }
            Aws::S3::Model::Delete objectsDelete;
            objectsDelete.SetObjects(objectIdentifiers);
            objectsDelete.SetQuiet(true);
            deleteObjectsRequest.SetDelete(objectsDelete);

            Aws::S3::Model::DeleteObjectsOutcome deleteObjectsOutcome =
                    client.DeleteObjects(deleteObjectsRequest);

            if (!deleteObjectsOutcome.IsSuccess()) {
                std::cerr << "Error deleting objects. " <<
                          deleteObjectsOutcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
            }
            else {
                std::cout << "Successfully deleted the objects." << std::endl;
                result = true;
            }
        }
        else {
            std::cout << "No objects to delete in '" << bucketName << "'." <<
 std::endl;
        }
    }
    else {
        std::cerr << "Error listing objects. "
                  << listObjectsOutcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
    }

    return result;
}

//! Routine which retrieves an object from an S3 bucket.
/*!
 \\sa getObjectFromBucket()
 \param bucketName: The S3 bucket name.
 \param objectKey: The object's name.
 \param objectStream: A stream to receive the retrieved data.
 \param clientConfig: AWS client configuration.
 \return bool: Successful completion.
```

```
 */
bool AwsDoc::Glue::getObjectFromBucket(const Aws::String &bucketName,
                                       const Aws::String &objectKey,
                                       std::ostream &objectStream,
                                       const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfig) {
    Aws::S3::S3Client client(clientConfig);
    Aws::S3::Model::GetObjectRequest request;
    request.SetBucket(bucketName);
    request.SetKey(objectKey);

    Aws::S3::Model::GetObjectOutcome outcome = client.GetObject(request);


    if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cout << "Successfully retrieved '" << objectKey << "'." << std::endl;
        auto &body = outcome.GetResult().GetBody();
        objectStream << body.rdbuf();
    }
    else {
        std::cerr << "Error retrieving object. " << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                  << std::endl;
    }

    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for C++ API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CreateCrawler
  - CreateJob
  - DeleteCrawler
  - DeleteDatabase
  - DeleteJob
  - DeleteTable
  - GetCrawler
  - GetDatabase
  - GetDatabases

- GetJob
- GetJobRun
- GetJobRuns
- GetTables
- ListJobs
- StartCrawler
- StartJobRun

HealthImaging 使用适用于 C++ 的 SDK 的示例

以下代码示例向您展示了如何使用with来执行操作和实现常见场景 HealthImaging。AWS SDK for C++

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

开始使用

你好 HealthImaging

以下代码示例演示了如何开始使用 HealthImaging。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

C MakeLists .txt cMake 文件的代码。

```
# Set the minimum required version of CMake for this project.
cmake_minimum_required(VERSION 3.13)

# Set the AWS service components used by this project.
set(SERVICE_COMPONENTS medical-imaging)

# Set this project's name.
project("hello_health-imaging")

# Set the C++ standard to use to build this target.
```

```
# At least C++ 11 is required for the AWS SDK for C++.
set(CMAKE_CXX_STANDARD 11)

# Use the MSVC variable to determine if this is a Windows build.
set(WINDOWS_BUILD ${MSVC})

if (WINDOWS_BUILD) # Set the location where CMake can find the installed libraries
 for the AWS SDK.
    string(REPLACE ";" "/aws-cpp-sdk-all;" SYSTEM_MODULE_PATH
 "${CMAKE_SYSTEM_PREFIX_PATH}/aws-cpp-sdk-all")
    list(APPEND CMAKE_PREFIX_PATH ${SYSTEM_MODULE_PATH})
endif ()

# Find the AWS SDK for C++ package.
find_package(AWSSDK REQUIRED COMPONENTS ${SERVICE_COMPONENTS})

if (WINDOWS_BUILD)
    # Copy relevant AWS SDK for C++ libraries into the current binary directory for
 running and debugging.

    # set(BIN_SUB_DIR "/Debug") # If you are building from the command line, you may
 need to uncomment this
    # and set the proper subdirectory to the executable location.

    AWSSDK_CPY_DYN_LIBS(SERVICE_COMPONENTS "" ${CMAKE_CURRENT_BINARY_DIR}
 ${BIN_SUB_DIR})
endif ()

add_executable(${PROJECT_NAME}
        hello_health_imaging.cpp)

target_link_libraries(${PROJECT_NAME}
        ${AWSSDK_LINK_LIBRARIES})
```

hello_health_imaging.cpp 源文件代码。

```
#include <aws/core/Aws.h>
#include <aws/medical-imaging/MedicalImagingClient.h>
#include <aws/medical-imaging/model/ListDatastoresRequest.h>

#include <iostream>
```

```
/*
 *  A "Hello HealthImaging" starter application which initializes an AWS
 HealthImaging (HealthImaging) client
 *  and lists the HealthImaging data stores in the current account.
 *
 *  main function
 *
 *  Usage: 'hello_health-imaging'
 *
 */
#include <aws/core/auth/AWSCredentialsProviderChain.h>
#include <aws/core/platform/Environment.h>

int main(int argc, char **argv) {
    (void) argc;
    (void) argv;
    Aws::SDKOptions options;
    //   Optional: change the log level for debugging.
    //   options.loggingOptions.logLevel = Aws::Utils::Logging::LogLevel::Debug;

    Aws::InitAPI(options); // Should only be called once.
    {
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        // Optional: Set to the AWS Region (overrides config file).
        // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

        Aws::MedicalImaging::MedicalImagingClient
 medicalImagingClient(clientConfig);
        Aws::MedicalImaging::Model::ListDatastoresRequest listDatastoresRequest;

        Aws::Vector<Aws::MedicalImaging::Model::DatastoreSummary>
 allDataStoreSummaries;
        Aws::String nextToken; // Used for paginated results.
        do {
            if (!nextToken.empty()) {
                listDatastoresRequest.SetNextToken(nextToken);
            }
            Aws::MedicalImaging::Model::ListDatastoresOutcome listDatastoresOutcome
 =
                    medicalImagingClient.ListDatastores(listDatastoresRequest);
            if (listDatastoresOutcome.IsSuccess()) {
                const Aws::Vector<Aws::MedicalImaging::Model::DatastoreSummary>
 &dataStoreSummaries =
                        listDatastoresOutcome.GetResult().GetDatastoreSummaries();
```

```
                allDataStoreSummaries.insert(allDataStoreSummaries.cend(),
                                             dataStoreSummaries.cbegin(),
                                             dataStoreSummaries.cend());
                nextToken = listDatastoresOutcome.GetResult().GetNextToken();
            }
            else {
                std::cerr << "ListDatastores error: "
                          << listDatastoresOutcome.GetError().GetMessage() <<
 std::endl;
                break;
            }
        } while (!nextToken.empty());

        std::cout << allDataStoreSummaries.size() << " HealthImaging data "
                  << ((allDataStoreSummaries.size() == 1) ?
                      "store was retrieved." : "stores were retrieved.") <<
 std::endl;

        for (auto const &dataStoreSummary: allDataStoreSummaries) {
            std::cout << "  Datastore: " << dataStoreSummary.GetDatastoreName()
                      << std::endl;
            std::cout << "  Datastore ID: " << dataStoreSummary.GetDatastoreId()
                      << std::endl;
        }
    }

    Aws::ShutdownAPI(options); // Should only be called once.
    return 0;
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考ListDatastores中的。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

主题

- 操作
- 场景

操作

删除图像集

以下代码示例显示了如何删除 HealthImaging 影像集。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

```
//! Routine which deletes an AWS HealthImaging image set.
/*!
  \param dataStoreID: The HealthImaging data store ID.
  \param imageSetID: The image set ID.
  \param clientConfig: Aws client configuration.
  \return bool: Function succeeded.
  */
bool AwsDoc::Medical_Imaging::deleteImageSet(
        const Aws::String &dataStoreID, const Aws::String &imageSetID,
        const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration &clientConfig) {
    Aws::MedicalImaging::MedicalImagingClient client(clientConfig);
    Aws::MedicalImaging::Model::DeleteImageSetRequest request;
    request.SetDatastoreId(dataStoreID);
    request.SetImageSetId(imageSetID);
    Aws::MedicalImaging::Model::DeleteImageSetOutcome outcome =
 client.DeleteImageSet(
            request);
    if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cout << "Successfully deleted image set " << imageSetID
                  << " from data store " << dataStoreID << std::endl;
    }
    else {
        std::cerr << "Error deleting image set " << imageSetID << " from data store
 "
                  << dataStoreID << ": " <<
                  outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
    }

    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考DeleteImageSet中的。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

获取图像帧

以下代码示例演示了如何获取影像帧。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

```
//! Routine which downloads an AWS HealthImaging image frame.
/*!
  \param dataStoreID: The HealthImaging data store ID.
  \param imageSetID: The image set ID.
  \param frameID: The image frame ID.
  \param jphFile: File to store the downloaded frame.
  \param clientConfig: Aws client configuration.
  \return bool: Function succeeded.
*/
bool AwsDoc::Medical_Imaging::getImageFrame(const Aws::String &dataStoreID,
                                            const Aws::String &imageSetID,
                                            const Aws::String &frameID,
                                            const Aws::String &jphFile,
                                            const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfig) {
    Aws::MedicalImaging::MedicalImagingClient client(clientConfig);

    Aws::MedicalImaging::Model::GetImageFrameRequest request;
    request.SetDatastoreId(dataStoreID);
    request.SetImageSetId(imageSetID);

    Aws::MedicalImaging::Model::ImageFrameInformation imageFrameInformation;
    imageFrameInformation.SetImageFrameId(frameID);
    request.SetImageFrameInformation(imageFrameInformation);

    Aws::MedicalImaging::Model::GetImageFrameOutcome outcome = client.GetImageFrame(
            request);

    if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cout << "Successfully retrieved image frame." << std::endl;
        auto &buffer = outcome.GetResult().GetImageFrameBlob();
```

```
        std::ofstream outfile(jphFile, std::ios::binary);
        outfile << buffer.rdbuf();
    }
    else {
        std::cout << "Error retrieving image frame." <<
 outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                  << std::endl;

    }

    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考GetImageFrame中的。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

获取导入任务属性

以下代码示例演示了如何获取导入作业属性。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

```
//! Routine which gets a HealthImaging DICOM import job's properties.
/*!
  \param dataStoreID: The HealthImaging data store ID.
  \param importJobID: The DICOM import job ID
  \param clientConfig: Aws client configuration.
  \return GetDICOMImportJobOutcome: The import job outcome.
*/
Aws::MedicalImaging::Model::GetDICOMImportJobOutcome
AwsDoc::Medical_Imaging::getDICOMImportJob(const Aws::String &dataStoreID,
                                           const Aws::String &importJobID,
                                           const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfig) {
    Aws::MedicalImaging::MedicalImagingClient client(clientConfig);
    Aws::MedicalImaging::Model::GetDICOMImportJobRequest request;
```

```
    request.SetDatastoreId(dataStoreID);
    request.SetJobId(importJobID);
    Aws::MedicalImaging::Model::GetDICOMImportJobOutcome outcome =
 client.GetDICOMImportJob(
            request);
    if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cerr << "GetDICOMImportJob error: "
                  << outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
    }

    return outcome;
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++AP I 参考ImportJob中的 getDicom。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

获取图像集的元数据

以下代码示例说明如何获取 HealthImaging 影像集的元数据。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

用于获取图像集元数据的实用程序函数。

```
//! Routine which gets a HealthImaging image set's metadata.
/*!
  \param dataStoreID: The HealthImaging data store ID.
  \param imageSetID: The HealthImaging image set ID.
  \param versionID: The HealthImaging image set version ID, ignored if empty.
  \param outputFilePath: The path where the metadata will be stored as gzipped json.
  \param clientConfig: Aws client configuration.
  \\return bool: Function succeeded.
*/
bool AwsDoc::Medical_Imaging::getImageSetMetadata(const Aws::String &dataStoreID,
                                                  const Aws::String &imageSetID,
                                                  const Aws::String &versionID,
                                                  const Aws::String &outputFilePath,
```

```
                                                        const
 Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration &clientConfig) {
    Aws::MedicalImaging::Model::GetImageSetMetadataRequest request;
    request.SetDatastoreId(dataStoreID);
    request.SetImageSetId(imageSetID);
    if (!versionID.empty()) {
        request.SetVersionId(versionID);
    }
    Aws::MedicalImaging::MedicalImagingClient client(clientConfig);
    Aws::MedicalImaging::Model::GetImageSetMetadataOutcome outcome =
 client.GetImageSetMetadata(
            request);
    if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::ofstream file(outputFilePath, std::ios::binary);
        auto &metadata = outcome.GetResult().GetImageSetMetadataBlob();
        file << metadata.rdbuf();
    }
    else {
        std::cerr << "Failed to get image set metadata: "
                  << outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
    }

    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}
```

获取没有版本的图像集元数据。

```
        if (AwsDoc::Medical_Imaging::getImageSetMetadata(dataStoreID, imageSetID,
 "", outputFilePath, clientConfig))
        {
            std::cout << "Successfully retrieved image set metadata." << std::endl;
            std::cout << "Metadata stored in: " << outputFilePath << std::endl;
        }
```

获取带有版本的图像集元数据。

```
        if (AwsDoc::Medical_Imaging::getImageSetMetadata(dataStoreID, imageSetID,
 versionID, outputFilePath, clientConfig))
        {
            std::cout << "Successfully retrieved image set metadata." << std::endl;
            std::cout << "Metadata stored in: " << outputFilePath << std::endl;
```

```
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考GetImageSetMetadata中的。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

将批量数据导入数据存储

以下代码示例说明如何将批量数据导入 HealthImaging 数据存储。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

```
//! Routine which starts a HealthImaging import job.
/*!
  \param dataStoreID: The HealthImaging data store ID.
  \param inputBucketName: The name of the Amazon S3 bucket containing the DICOM
 files.
  \param inputDirectory: The directory in the S3 bucket containing the DICOM files.
  \param outputBucketName: The name of the S3 bucket for the output.
  \param outputDirectory: The directory in the S3 bucket to store the output.
  \param roleArn: The ARN of the IAM role with permissions for the import.
  \param importJobId: A string to receive the import job ID.
  \param clientConfig: Aws client configuration.
  \return bool: Function succeeded.
  */
bool AwsDoc::Medical_Imaging::startDICOMImportJob(
        const Aws::String &dataStoreID, const Aws::String &inputBucketName,
        const Aws::String &inputDirectory, const Aws::String &outputBucketName,
        const Aws::String &outputDirectory, const Aws::String &roleArn,
        Aws::String &importJobId,
        const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration &clientConfig) {
    Aws::MedicalImaging::MedicalImagingClient medicalImagingClient(clientConfig);
    Aws::String inputURI = "s3://" + inputBucketName + "/" + inputDirectory + "/";
    Aws::String outputURI = "s3://" + outputBucketName + "/" + outputDirectory +
 "/";
    Aws::MedicalImaging::Model::StartDICOMImportJobRequest
 startDICOMImportJobRequest;
    startDICOMImportJobRequest.SetDatastoreId(dataStoreID);
```

```
    startDICOMImportJobRequest.SetDataAccessRoleArn(roleArn);
    startDICOMImportJobRequest.SetInputS3Uri(inputURI);
    startDICOMImportJobRequest.SetOutputS3Uri(outputURI);

    Aws::MedicalImaging::Model::StartDICOMImportJobOutcome
 startDICOMImportJobOutcome = medicalImagingClient.StartDICOMImportJob(
            startDICOMImportJobRequest);

    if (startDICOMImportJobOutcome.IsSuccess()) {
        importJobId = startDICOMImportJobOutcome.GetResult().GetJobId();
    }
    else {
        std::cerr << "Failed to start DICOM import job because "
                  << startDICOMImportJobOutcome.GetError().GetMessage() <<
 std::endl;
    }

    return startDICOMImportJobOutcome.IsSuccess();
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++AP I 参考ImportJob中的 StartDicom。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

搜索图像集

以下代码示例显示了如何搜索 HealthImaging 影像集。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

用于搜索图像集的实用程序函数。

```
//! Routine which searches for image sets based on defined input attributes.
/*!
  \param dataStoreID: The HealthImaging data store ID.
  \param searchCriteria: A search criteria instance.
```

```
  \param imageSetResults: Vector to receive the image set IDs.
  \param clientConfig: Aws client configuration.
  \return bool: Function succeeded.
  */
bool AwsDoc::Medical_Imaging::searchImageSets(
        const Aws::String &dataStoreID,
        const Aws::MedicalImaging::Model::SearchCriteria &searchCriteria,
        Aws::Vector<Aws::String> &imageSetResults,
        const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration &clientConfig) {
    Aws::MedicalImaging::MedicalImagingClient client(clientConfig);
    Aws::MedicalImaging::Model::SearchImageSetsRequest request;
    request.SetDatastoreId(dataStoreID);
    request.SetSearchCriteria(searchCriteria);

    Aws::String nextToken; // Used for paginated results.
    bool result = true;
    do {
        if (!nextToken.empty()) {
            request.SetNextToken(nextToken);
        }

        Aws::MedicalImaging::Model::SearchImageSetsOutcome outcome =
 client.SearchImageSets(
                request);
        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            for (auto &imageSetMetadataSummary:
 outcome.GetResult().GetImageSetsMetadataSummaries()) {
                imageSetResults.push_back(imageSetMetadataSummary.GetImageSetId());
            }

            nextToken = outcome.GetResult().GetNextToken();
        }
        else {
            std::cout << "Error: " << outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
            result = false;
        }
    } while (!nextToken.empty());

    return result;
}
```

用例 1：EQUAL 运算符。

```
        Aws::Vector<Aws::String> imageIDsForPatientID;
        Aws::MedicalImaging::Model::SearchCriteria searchCriteriaEqualsPatientID;
        Aws::Vector<Aws::MedicalImaging::Model::SearchFilter> patientIDSearchFilters
 = {

 Aws::MedicalImaging::Model::SearchFilter().WithOperator(Aws::MedicalImaging::Model::Operato

 .WithValues({Aws::MedicalImaging::Model::SearchByAttributeValue().WithDICOMPatientId(patien
        };
        searchCriteriaEqualsPatientID.SetFilters(patientIDSearchFilters);
        bool result = AwsDoc::Medical_Imaging::searchImageSets(dataStoreID,
 searchCriteriaEqualsPatientID, imageIDsForPatientID,
                                                                clientConfig);
        if (result) {
            std::cout << imageIDsForPatientID.size() << " image sets found for the
 patient with ID '"
            <<  patientID << "'." << std::endl;
            for (auto &imageSetResult : imageIDsForPatientID) {
                std::cout << "  Image set with ID '" << imageSetResult << std::endl;
            }
        }
```

用例 #2: 在使用 DICOM 和 DICOM 的运算符之间StudyDate 。StudyTime

```
         Aws::MedicalImaging::Model::SearchByAttributeValue useCase2StartDate;

 useCase2StartDate.SetDICOMStudyDateAndTime(Aws::MedicalImaging::Model::DICOMStudyDateAndTim
        .WithDICOMStudyDate("19990101")
        .WithDICOMStudyTime("000000.000"));

        Aws::MedicalImaging::Model::SearchByAttributeValue useCase2EndDate;

 useCase2EndDate.SetDICOMStudyDateAndTime(Aws::MedicalImaging::Model::DICOMStudyDateAndTime(

 .WithDICOMStudyDate(Aws::Utils::DateTime(std::chrono::system_clock::now()).ToLocalTimeStrin
%m%d"))
        .WithDICOMStudyTime("000000.000"));

        Aws::MedicalImaging::Model::SearchFilter useCase2SearchFilter;
        useCase2SearchFilter.SetValues({useCase2StartDate, useCase2EndDate});
```

```
useCase2SearchFilter.SetOperator(Aws::MedicalImaging::Model::Operator::BETWEEN);

       Aws::MedicalImaging::Model::SearchCriteria useCase2SearchCriteria;
       useCase2SearchCriteria.SetFilters({useCase2SearchFilter});

       Aws::Vector<Aws::String> usesCase2Results;
       result = AwsDoc::Medical_Imaging::searchImageSets(dataStoreID,
useCase2SearchCriteria, usesCase2Results,
                                                                clientConfig);
       if (result) {
           std::cout << usesCase2Results.size() << " image sets found for between
1999/01/01 and present."
                     <<  std::endl;
           for (auto &imageSetResult : usesCase2Results) {
               std::cout << "  Image set with ID '" << imageSetResult << std::endl;
           }
       }
```

用例 3：使用 createdAt 的 BETWEEN 运算符。以前，时间研究会持久保留。

```
       Aws::MedicalImaging::Model::SearchByAttributeValue useCase3StartDate;

useCase3StartDate.SetCreatedAt(Aws::Utils::DateTime("20231130T000000000Z",Aws::Utils::DateF

       Aws::MedicalImaging::Model::SearchByAttributeValue useCase3EndDate;

useCase3EndDate.SetCreatedAt(Aws::Utils::DateTime(std::chrono::system_clock::now()));

       Aws::MedicalImaging::Model::SearchFilter useCase3SearchFilter;
       useCase3SearchFilter.SetValues({useCase3StartDate, useCase3EndDate});

useCase3SearchFilter.SetOperator(Aws::MedicalImaging::Model::Operator::BETWEEN);

       Aws::MedicalImaging::Model::SearchCriteria useCase3SearchCriteria;
       useCase3SearchCriteria.SetFilters({useCase3SearchFilter});

       Aws::Vector<Aws::String> usesCase3Results;
       result = AwsDoc::Medical_Imaging::searchImageSets(dataStoreID,
useCase3SearchCriteria, usesCase3Results,
                                                            clientConfig);
       if (result) {
```

```
            std::cout << usesCase3Results.size() << " image sets found for created
between 2023/11/30 and present."
                        <<  std::endl;
            for (auto &imageSetResult : usesCase3Results) {
                std::cout << "  Image set with ID '" << imageSetResult << std::endl;
            }
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考SearchImageSets中的。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

场景

开始使用影像集和影像帧

以下代码示例说明如何导入 DICOM 文件和在中下载图像框架。 HealthImaging

该实现结构为工作流命令行应用程序。

- 设置 DICOM 导入的资源。
- 将 DICOM 文件导入数据存储中。
- 检索导入任务的影像集 ID。
- 检索影像集的影像帧 ID。
- 下载、解码并验证影像帧。
- 清理资源。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

使用必要的资源创建AWS CloudFormation堆栈。

```
    Aws::String inputBucketName;
    Aws::String outputBucketName;
    Aws::String dataStoreId;
    Aws::String roleArn;
```

```
    Aws::String stackName;

    if (askYesNoQuestion(
            "Would you like to let this workflow create the resources for you? (y/n)
")) {
        stackName = askQuestion(
                "Enter a name for the AWS CloudFormation stack to create. ");
        Aws::String dataStoreName = askQuestion(
                "Enter a name for the HealthImaging datastore to create. ");

        Aws::Map<Aws::String, Aws::String> outputs = createCloudFormationStack(
                stackName,
                dataStoreName,
                clientConfiguration);

        if (!retrieveOutputs(outputs, dataStoreId, inputBucketName,
outputBucketName,
                             roleArn)) {
            return false;
        }

        std::cout << "The following resources have been created." << std::endl;
        std::cout << "A HealthImaging datastore with ID: " << dataStoreId << "."
                  << std::endl;
        std::cout << "An Amazon S3 input bucket named: " << inputBucketName << "."
                  << std::endl;
        std::cout << "An Amazon S3 output bucket named: " << outputBucketName << "."
                  << std::endl;
        std::cout << "An IAM role with the ARN: " << roleArn << "." << std::endl;
        askQuestion("Enter return to continue.", alwaysTrueTest);
    }
    else {
        std::cout << "You have chosen to use preexisting resources:" << std::endl;
        dataStoreId = askQuestion(
                "Enter the data store ID of the HealthImaging datastore you wish to
use: ");
        inputBucketName = askQuestion(
                "Enter the name of the S3 input bucket you wish to use: ");
        outputBucketName = askQuestion(
                "Enter the name of the S3 output bucket you wish to use: ");
        roleArn = askQuestion(
                "Enter the ARN for the IAM role with the proper permissions to
import a DICOM series: ");
    }
```

将 DICOM 文件复制到 Amazon S3 导入桶。

```
   std::cout
           << "This workflow uses DICOM files from the National Cancer Institute
Imaging Data\n"
           << "Commons (IDC) Collections." << std::endl;
   std::cout << "Here is the link to their website." << std::endl;
   std::cout << "https://registry.opendata.aws/nci-imaging-data-commons/" <<
std::endl;
   std::cout << "We will use DICOM files stored in an S3 bucket managed by the
IDC."
             << std::endl;
   std::cout
           << "First one of the DICOM folders in the IDC collection must be copied
to your\n"
              "input S3 bucket."
           << std::endl;
   std::cout << "You have the choice of one of the following "
             << IDC_ImageChoices.size() << " folders to copy." << std::endl;

   int index = 1;
   for (auto &idcChoice: IDC_ImageChoices) {
       std::cout << index << " - " << idcChoice.mDescription << std::endl;
       index++;
   }
   int choice = askQuestionForIntRange("Choose DICOM files to import: ", 1, 4);

   Aws::String fromDirectory = IDC_ImageChoices[choice - 1].mDirectory;
   Aws::String inputDirectory = "input";

   std::cout << "The files in the directory '" << fromDirectory << "' in the bucket
'"
             << IDC_S3_BucketName << "' will be copied " << std::endl;
   std::cout << "to the folder '" << inputDirectory << "/" << fromDirectory
             << "' in the bucket '" << inputBucketName << "'." << std::endl;
   askQuestion("Enter return to start the copy.", alwaysTrueTest);

   if (!AwsDoc::Medical_Imaging::copySeriesBetweenBuckets(
           IDC_S3_BucketName,
           fromDirectory,
           inputBucketName,
```

```
            inputDirectory, clientConfiguration)) {
        std::cerr << "This workflow will exit because of an error." << std::endl;
        cleanup(stackName, dataStoreId, clientConfiguration);
        return false;
    }
```

将 DICOM 文件导入 Amazon S3 数据存储。

```
bool AwsDoc::Medical_Imaging::startDicomImport(const Aws::String &dataStoreID,
                                               const Aws::String &inputBucketName,
                                               const Aws::String &inputDirectory,
                                               const Aws::String &outputBucketName,
                                               const Aws::String &outputDirectory,
                                               const Aws::String &roleArn,
                                               Aws::String &importJobId,
                                               const
 Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration &clientConfiguration) {
    bool result = false;
    if (startDICOMImportJob(dataStoreID, inputBucketName, inputDirectory,
                            outputBucketName, outputDirectory, roleArn, importJobId,
                            clientConfiguration)) {
        std::cout << "DICOM import job started with job ID " << importJobId << "."
                  << std::endl;
        result = waitImportJobCompleted(dataStoreID, importJobId,
 clientConfiguration);
        if (result) {
            std::cout << "DICOM import job completed." << std::endl;

        }
    }

    return result;
}

//! Routine which starts a HealthImaging import job.
/*!
  \param dataStoreID: The HealthImaging data store ID.
  \param inputBucketName: The name of the Amazon S3 bucket containing the DICOM
 files.
  \param inputDirectory: The directory in the S3 bucket containing the DICOM files.
  \param outputBucketName: The name of the S3 bucket for the output.
  \param outputDirectory: The directory in the S3 bucket to store the output.
```

```
  \param roleArn: The ARN of the IAM role with permissions for the import.
  \param importJobId: A string to receive the import job ID.
  \param clientConfig: Aws client configuration.
  \return bool: Function succeeded.
  */
bool AwsDoc::Medical_Imaging::startDICOMImportJob(
        const Aws::String &dataStoreID, const Aws::String &inputBucketName,
        const Aws::String &inputDirectory, const Aws::String &outputBucketName,
        const Aws::String &outputDirectory, const Aws::String &roleArn,
        Aws::String &importJobId,
        const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration &clientConfig) {
    Aws::MedicalImaging::MedicalImagingClient medicalImagingClient(clientConfig);
    Aws::String inputURI = "s3://" + inputBucketName + "/" + inputDirectory + "/";
    Aws::String outputURI = "s3://" + outputBucketName + "/" + outputDirectory +
 "/";
    Aws::MedicalImaging::Model::StartDICOMImportJobRequest
 startDICOMImportJobRequest;
    startDICOMImportJobRequest.SetDatastoreId(dataStoreID);
    startDICOMImportJobRequest.SetDataAccessRoleArn(roleArn);
    startDICOMImportJobRequest.SetInputS3Uri(inputURI);
    startDICOMImportJobRequest.SetOutputS3Uri(outputURI);

    Aws::MedicalImaging::Model::StartDICOMImportJobOutcome
 startDICOMImportJobOutcome = medicalImagingClient.StartDICOMImportJob(
            startDICOMImportJobRequest);

    if (startDICOMImportJobOutcome.IsSuccess()) {
        importJobId = startDICOMImportJobOutcome.GetResult().GetJobId();
    }
    else {
        std::cerr << "Failed to start DICOM import job because "
                  << startDICOMImportJobOutcome.GetError().GetMessage() <<
 std::endl;
    }

    return startDICOMImportJobOutcome.IsSuccess();
}


//! Routine which waits for a DICOM import job to complete.
/*!
 * @param dataStoreID: The HealthImaging data store ID.
 * @param importJobId: The import job ID.
 * @param clientConfiguration : Aws client configuration.
```

```
 * @return  bool: Function succeeded.
 */
bool AwsDoc::Medical_Imaging::waitImportJobCompleted(const Aws::String &datastoreID,
                                                     const Aws::String &importJobId,
                                                     const
 Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration &clientConfiguration) {

    Aws::MedicalImaging::Model::JobStatus jobStatus =
 Aws::MedicalImaging::Model::JobStatus::IN_PROGRESS;
    while (jobStatus == Aws::MedicalImaging::Model::JobStatus::IN_PROGRESS) {
        std::this_thread::sleep_for(std::chrono::seconds(1));

        Aws::MedicalImaging::Model::GetDICOMImportJobOutcome
 getDicomImportJobOutcome = getDICOMImportJob(
                datastoreID, importJobId,
                clientConfiguration);

        if (getDicomImportJobOutcome.IsSuccess()) {
            jobStatus =
 getDicomImportJobOutcome.GetResult().GetJobProperties().GetJobStatus();

            std::cout << "DICOM import job status: " <<

 Aws::MedicalImaging::Model::JobStatusMapper::GetNameForJobStatus(
                              jobStatus) << std::endl;
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Failed to get import job status because "
                      << getDicomImportJobOutcome.GetError().GetMessage() <<
 std::endl;
            return false;
        }
    }

    return jobStatus == Aws::MedicalImaging::Model::JobStatus::COMPLETED;
}

//! Routine which gets a HealthImaging DICOM import job's properties.
/*!
  \param dataStoreID: The HealthImaging data store ID.
  \param importJobID: The DICOM import job ID
  \param clientConfig: Aws client configuration.
  \return GetDICOMImportJobOutcome: The import job outcome.
*/
```

```
Aws::MedicalImaging::Model::GetDICOMImportJobOutcome
AwsDoc::Medical_Imaging::getDICOMImportJob(const Aws::String &dataStoreID,
                                           const Aws::String &importJobID,
                                           const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfig) {
    Aws::MedicalImaging::MedicalImagingClient client(clientConfig);
    Aws::MedicalImaging::Model::GetDICOMImportJobRequest request;
    request.SetDatastoreId(dataStoreID);
    request.SetJobId(importJobID);
    Aws::MedicalImaging::Model::GetDICOMImportJobOutcome outcome =
 client.GetDICOMImportJob(
            request);
    if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cerr << "GetDICOMImportJob error: "
                  << outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
    }

    return outcome;
}
```

获取由 DICOM 导入任务创建的影像集。

```
bool
AwsDoc::Medical_Imaging::getImageSetsForDicomImportJob(const Aws::String
 &datastoreID,
                                                       const Aws::String
 &importJobId,
                                                       Aws::Vector<Aws::String>
 &imageSets,
                                                       const
 Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration &clientConfiguration) {
    Aws::MedicalImaging::Model::GetDICOMImportJobOutcome getDicomImportJobOutcome =
 getDICOMImportJob(
            datastoreID, importJobId, clientConfiguration);
    bool result = false;
    if (getDicomImportJobOutcome.IsSuccess()) {
        auto outputURI =
 getDicomImportJobOutcome.GetResult().GetJobProperties().GetOutputS3Uri();
        Aws::Http::URI uri(outputURI);
        const Aws::String &bucket = uri.GetAuthority();
        Aws::String key = uri.GetPath();
```

```
        Aws::S3::S3Client s3Client(clientConfiguration);
        Aws::S3::Model::GetObjectRequest objectRequest;
        objectRequest.SetBucket(bucket);
        objectRequest.SetKey(key + "/" + IMPORT_JOB_MANIFEST_FILE_NAME);

        auto getObjectOutcome = s3Client.GetObject(objectRequest);
        if (getObjectOutcome.IsSuccess()) {
            auto &data = getObjectOutcome.GetResult().GetBody();

            std::stringstream stringStream;
            stringStream << data.rdbuf();

            try {
                // Use JMESPath to extract the image set IDs.
                // https://jmespath.org/specification.html
                std::string jmesPathExpression =
"jobSummary.imageSetsSummary[].imageSetId";
                jsoncons::json doc = jsoncons::json::parse(stringStream.str());

                jsoncons::json imageSetsJson = jsoncons::jmespath::search(doc,

jmesPathExpression);\
                for (auto &imageSet: imageSetsJson.array_range()) {
                    imageSets.push_back(imageSet.as_string());
                }

                result = true;
            }
            catch (const std::exception &e) {
                std::cerr << e.what() << '\n';
            }

        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Failed to get object because "
                      << getObjectOutcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
        }

    }
    else {
        std::cerr << "Failed to get import job status because "
                  << getDicomImportJobOutcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
    }
```

```
    return result;
}
```

获取影像集的影像帧信息。

```
bool AwsDoc::Medical_Imaging::getImageFramesForImageSet(const Aws::String
 &dataStoreID,
                                                         const Aws::String
 &imageSetID,
                                                         const Aws::String
 &outDirectory,
                                                         Aws::Vector<ImageFrameInfo>
 &imageFrames,
                                                         const
 Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration &clientConfiguration) {
    Aws::String fileName = outDirectory + "/" + imageSetID + "_metadata.json.gzip";
    bool result = false;
    if (getImageSetMetadata(dataStoreID, imageSetID, "", // Empty string for version
 ID.
                            fileName, clientConfiguration)) {
        try {
            std::string metadataGZip;
            {
                std::ifstream inFileStream(fileName.c_str(), std::ios::binary);
                if (!inFileStream) {
                    throw std::runtime_error("Failed to open file " + fileName);
                }

                std::stringstream stringStream;
                stringStream << inFileStream.rdbuf();
                metadataGZip = stringStream.str();
            }
            std::string metadataJson = gzip::decompress(metadataGZip.data(),
                                                         metadataGZip.size());
            // Use JMESPath to extract the image set IDs.
            // https://jmespath.org/specification.html
            jsoncons::json doc = jsoncons::json::parse(metadataJson);
            std::string jmesPathExpression = "Study.Series.*.Instances[].*[]";
            jsoncons::json instances = jsoncons::jmespath::search(doc,

 jmesPathExpression);
            for (auto &instance: instances.array_range()) {
```

```
                jmesPathExpression = "DICOM.RescaleSlope";
                std::string rescaleSlope = jsoncons::jmespath::search(instance,

jmesPathExpression).to_string();
                jmesPathExpression = "DICOM.RescaleIntercept";
                std::string rescaleIntercept = jsoncons::jmespath::search(instance,

jmesPathExpression).to_string();

                jmesPathExpression = "ImageFrames[][]";
                jsoncons::json imageFramesJson =
jsoncons::jmespath::search(instance,

jmesPathExpression);

                for (auto &imageFrame: imageFramesJson.array_range()) {
                    ImageFrameInfo imageFrameIDs;
                    imageFrameIDs.mImageSetId = imageSetID;
                    imageFrameIDs.mImageFrameId = imageFrame.find(
                            "ID")->value().as_string();
                    imageFrameIDs.mRescaleIntercept = rescaleIntercept;
                    imageFrameIDs.mRescaleSlope = rescaleSlope;
                    imageFrameIDs.MinPixelValue = imageFrame.find(
                            "MinPixelValue")->value().as_string();
                    imageFrameIDs.MaxPixelValue = imageFrame.find(
                            "MaxPixelValue")->value().as_string();

                    jmesPathExpression =
"max_by(PixelDataChecksumFromBaseToFullResolution, &Width).Checksum";
                    jsoncons::json checksumJson =
jsoncons::jmespath::search(imageFrame,

jmesPathExpression);
                    imageFrameIDs.mFullResolutionChecksum =
checksumJson.as_integer<uint32_t>();

                    imageFrames.emplace_back(imageFrameIDs);
                }
            }

            result = true;
        }
        catch (const std::exception &e) {
            std::cerr << "getImageFramesForImageSet failed because " << e.what()
```

```
                        << std::endl;
        }
    }

    return result;
}

//! Routine which gets a HealthImaging image set's metadata.
/*!
  \param dataStoreID: The HealthImaging data store ID.
  \param imageSetID: The HealthImaging image set ID.
  \param versionID: The HealthImaging image set version ID, ignored if empty.
  \param outputFilePath: The path where the metadata will be stored as gzipped json.
  \param clientConfig: Aws client configuration.
  \\return bool: Function succeeded.
*/
bool AwsDoc::Medical_Imaging::getImageSetMetadata(const Aws::String &dataStoreID,
                                                  const Aws::String &imageSetID,
                                                  const Aws::String &versionID,
                                                  const Aws::String &outputFilePath,
                                                  const
 Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration &clientConfig) {
    Aws::MedicalImaging::Model::GetImageSetMetadataRequest request;
    request.SetDatastoreId(dataStoreID);
    request.SetImageSetId(imageSetID);
    if (!versionID.empty()) {
        request.SetVersionId(versionID);
    }
    Aws::MedicalImaging::MedicalImagingClient client(clientConfig);
    Aws::MedicalImaging::Model::GetImageSetMetadataOutcome outcome =
 client.GetImageSetMetadata(
            request);
    if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::ofstream file(outputFilePath, std::ios::binary);
        auto &metadata = outcome.GetResult().GetImageSetMetadataBlob();
        file << metadata.rdbuf();
    }
    else {
        std::cerr << "Failed to get image set metadata: "
                  << outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
    }

    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}
```

下载、解码和验证图像帧。

```
bool AwsDoc::Medical_Imaging::downloadDecodeAndCheckImageFrames(
        const Aws::String &dataStoreID,
        const Aws::Vector<ImageFrameInfo> &imageFrames,
        const Aws::String &outDirectory,
        const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration &clientConfiguration) {

    Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfiguration1(clientConfiguration);
    clientConfiguration1.executor =
 Aws::MakeShared<Aws::Utils::Threading::PooledThreadExecutor>(
            "executor", 25);
    Aws::MedicalImaging::MedicalImagingClient medicalImagingClient(
            clientConfiguration1);

    Aws::Utils::Threading::Semaphore semaphore(0, 1);
    std::atomic<size_t> count(imageFrames.size());

    bool result = true;
    for (auto &imageFrame: imageFrames) {
        Aws::MedicalImaging::Model::GetImageFrameRequest getImageFrameRequest;
        getImageFrameRequest.SetDatastoreId(dataStoreID);
        getImageFrameRequest.SetImageSetId(imageFrame.mImageSetId);

        Aws::MedicalImaging::Model::ImageFrameInformation imageFrameInformation;
        imageFrameInformation.SetImageFrameId(imageFrame.mImageFrameId);
        getImageFrameRequest.SetImageFrameInformation(imageFrameInformation);

        auto getImageFrameAsyncLambda = [&semaphore, &result, &count, imageFrame,
 outDirectory](
                const Aws::MedicalImaging::MedicalImagingClient *client,
                const Aws::MedicalImaging::Model::GetImageFrameRequest &request,
                Aws::MedicalImaging::Model::GetImageFrameOutcome outcome,
                const std::shared_ptr<const Aws::Client::AsyncCallerContext>
 &context) {

                if (!handleGetImageFrameResult(outcome, outDirectory, imageFrame)) {
                    std::cerr << "Failed to download and convert image frame: "
                              << imageFrame.mImageFrameId << " from image set: "
                              << imageFrame.mImageSetId << std::endl;
                    result = false;
```

```
                }

                count--;
                if (count <= 0) {

                    semaphore.ReleaseAll();
                }
        }; // End of 'getImageFrameAsyncLambda' lambda.

        medicalImagingClient.GetImageFrameAsync(getImageFrameRequest,
                                                getImageFrameAsyncLambda);
    }

    if (count > 0) {
        semaphore.WaitOne();
    }

    if (result) {
        std::cout << imageFrames.size() << " image files were downloaded."
                  << std::endl;
    }

    return result;
}

bool AwsDoc::Medical_Imaging::decodeJPHFileAndValidateWithChecksum(
        const Aws::String &jphFile,
        uint32_t crc32Checksum) {
    opj_image_t *outputImage = jphImageToOpjBitmap(jphFile);
    if (!outputImage) {
        return false;
    }

    bool result = true;
    if (!verifyChecksumForImage(outputImage, crc32Checksum)) {
        std::cerr << "The checksum for the image does not match the expected value."
                  << std::endl;
        std::cerr << "File :" << jphFile << std::endl;
        result = false;
    }

    opj_image_destroy(outputImage);

    return result;
```

```
}

opj_image *
AwsDoc::Medical_Imaging::jphImageToOpjBitmap(const Aws::String &jphFile) {
    opj_stream_t *inFileStream = nullptr;
    opj_codec_t *decompressorCodec = nullptr;
    opj_image_t *outputImage = nullptr;
    try {
        std::shared_ptr<opj_dparameters> decodeParameters =
 std::make_shared<opj_dparameters>();
        memset(decodeParameters.get(), 0, sizeof(opj_dparameters));

        opj_set_default_decoder_parameters(decodeParameters.get());

        decodeParameters->decod_format = 1; // JP2 image format.
        decodeParameters->cod_format = 2; // BMP image format.

        std::strncpy(decodeParameters->infile, jphFile.c_str(),
                     OPJ_PATH_LEN);

        inFileStream = opj_stream_create_default_file_stream(
                decodeParameters->infile, true);
        if (!inFileStream) {
            throw std::runtime_error(
                    "Unable to create input file stream for file '" + jphFile +
 "'.");
        }

        decompressorCodec = opj_create_decompress(OPJ_CODEC_JP2);
        if (!decompressorCodec) {
            throw std::runtime_error("Failed to create decompression codec.");
        }

        int decodeMessageLevel = 1;
        if (!setupCodecLogging(decompressorCodec, &decodeMessageLevel)) {
            std::cerr << "Failed to setup codec logging." << std::endl;
        }

        if (!opj_setup_decoder(decompressorCodec, decodeParameters.get())) {
            throw std::runtime_error("Failed to setup decompression codec.");
        }
        if (!opj_codec_set_threads(decompressorCodec, 4)) {
            throw std::runtime_error("Failed to set decompression codec threads.");
        }
```

```
        if (!opj_read_header(inFileStream, decompressorCodec, &outputImage)) {
            throw std::runtime_error("Failed to read header.");
        }

        if (!opj_decode(decompressorCodec, inFileStream,
                        outputImage)) {
            throw std::runtime_error("Failed to decode.");
        }

        if (DEBUGGING) {
            std::cout << "image width : " << outputImage->x1 - outputImage->x0
                      << std::endl;
            std::cout << "image height : " << outputImage->y1 - outputImage->y0
                      << std::endl;
            std::cout << "number of channels: " << outputImage->numcomps
                      << std::endl;
            std::cout << "colorspace : " << outputImage->color_space << std::endl;
        }

    } catch (const std::exception &e) {
        std::cerr << e.what() << std::endl;
        if (outputImage) {
            opj_image_destroy(outputImage);
            outputImage = nullptr;
        }
    }
    if (inFileStream) {
        opj_stream_destroy(inFileStream);
    }
    if (decompressorCodec) {
        opj_destroy_codec(decompressorCodec);
    }

    return outputImage;
}

//! Template function which converts a planar image bitmap to an interleaved image
 bitmap and
//! then verifies the checksum of the bitmap.
/*!
 * @param image: The OpenJPEG image struct.
 * @param crc32Checksum: The CRC32 checksum.
 * @return  bool: Function succeeded.
```

```
 */
template<class myType>
bool verifyChecksumForImageForType(opj_image_t *image, uint32_t crc32Checksum) {
    uint32_t width = image->x1 - image->x0;
    uint32_t height = image->y1 - image->y0;
    uint32_t numOfChannels = image->numcomps;

    // Buffer for interleaved bitmap.
    std::vector<myType> buffer(width * height * numOfChannels);

    // Convert planar bitmap to interleaved bitmap.
    for (uint32_t channel = 0; channel < numOfChannels; channel++) {
        for (uint32_t row = 0; row < height; row++) {
            uint32_t fromRowStart = row / image->comps[channel].dy * width /
                                    image->comps[channel].dx;
            uint32_t toIndex = (row * width) * numOfChannels + channel;

            for (uint32_t col = 0; col < width; col++) {
                uint32_t fromIndex = fromRowStart + col / image->comps[channel].dx;

                buffer[toIndex] = static_cast<myType>(image-
>comps[channel].data[fromIndex]);

                toIndex += numOfChannels;
            }
        }
    }

    // Verify checksum.
    boost::crc_32_type crc32;
    crc32.process_bytes(reinterpret_cast<char *>(buffer.data()),
                        buffer.size() * sizeof(myType));

    bool result = crc32.checksum() == crc32Checksum;
    if (!result) {
        std::cerr << "verifyChecksumForImage, checksum mismatch, expected - "
                  << crc32Checksum << ", actual - " << crc32.checksum()
                  << std::endl;
    }

    return result;
}

//! Routine which verifies the checksum of an OpenJPEG image struct.
```

```
/*!
 * @param image: The OpenJPEG image struct.
 * @param crc32Checksum: The CRC32 checksum.
 * @return  bool: Function succeeded.
 */
bool AwsDoc::Medical_Imaging::verifyChecksumForImage(opj_image_t *image,
                                                     uint32_t crc32Checksum) {
    uint32_t channels = image->numcomps;
    bool result = false;
    if (0 < channels) {
        // Assume the precision is the same for all channels.
        uint32_t precision = image->comps[0].prec;
        bool signedData = image->comps[0].sgnd;
        uint32_t bytes = (precision + 7) / 8;

        if (signedData) {
            switch (bytes) {
                case 1 :
                    result = verifyChecksumForImageForType<int8_t>(image,
                                                                   crc32Checksum);
                    break;
                case 2 :
                    result = verifyChecksumForImageForType<int16_t>(image,
                                                                    crc32Checksum);
                    break;
                case 4 :
                    result = verifyChecksumForImageForType<int32_t>(image,
                                                                    crc32Checksum);
                    break;
                default:
                    std::cerr
                            << "verifyChecksumForImage, unsupported data type,
 signed bytes - "
                            << bytes << std::endl;
                    break;
            }
        }
        else {
            switch (bytes) {
                case 1 :
                    result = verifyChecksumForImageForType<uint8_t>(image,
                                                                    crc32Checksum);
                    break;
                case 2 :
```

```
                    result = verifyChecksumForImageForType<uint16_t>(image,
                                                                     crc32Checksum);
                    break;
                case 4 :
                    result = verifyChecksumForImageForType<uint32_t>(image,
                                                                     crc32Checksum);
                    break;
                default:
                    std::cerr
                            << "verifyChecksumForImage, unsupported data type,
 unsigned bytes - "
                            << bytes << std::endl;
                    break;
            }
        }

        if (!result) {
            std::cerr << "verifyChecksumForImage, error bytes " << bytes
                      << " signed "
                      << signedData << std::endl;
        }
    }
    else {
        std::cerr << "'verifyChecksumForImage', no channels in the image."
                  << std::endl;
    }
    return result;
}
```

清理资源。

```
bool AwsDoc::Medical_Imaging::cleanup(const Aws::String &stackName,
                                      const Aws::String &dataStoreId,
                                      const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfiguration) {
    bool result = true;

    if (!stackName.empty() && askYesNoQuestion(
            "Would you like to delete the stack " + stackName + "? (y/n)")) {
        std::cout << "Deleting the image sets in the stack." << std::endl;
        result &= emptyDatastore(dataStoreId, clientConfiguration);
        printAsterisksLine();
```

```
        std::cout << "Deleting the stack." << std::endl;
        result &= deleteStack(stackName, clientConfiguration);
    }
    return result;
}

bool AwsDoc::Medical_Imaging::emptyDatastore(const Aws::String &datastoreID,
                                             const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfiguration) {

    Aws::MedicalImaging::Model::SearchCriteria emptyCriteria;
    Aws::Vector<Aws::String> imageSetIDs;
    bool result = false;
    if (searchImageSets(datastoreID, emptyCriteria, imageSetIDs,
                        clientConfiguration)) {
        result = true;
        for (auto &imageSetID: imageSetIDs) {
            result &= deleteImageSet(datastoreID, imageSetID, clientConfiguration);
        }
    }

    return result;
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for C++ API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - DeleteImageSet
  - getDiCom ImportJob
  - GetImageFrame
  - GetImageSetMetadata
  - SearchImageSets
  - Startdicom ImportJob

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 SDK for C++ 的 IAM 示例

以下代码示例演示了如何将AWS SDK for C++ 与 IAM 结合使用，以执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

开始使用

开始使用 IAM

以下代码示例演示了如何开始使用 IAM。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

C MakeLists .txt cMake 文件的代码。

```
# Set the minimum required version of CMake for this project.
cmake_minimum_required(VERSION 3.13)

# Set the AWS service components used by this project.
set(SERVICE_COMPONENTS iam)

# Set this project's name.
project("hello_iam")

# Set the C++ standard to use to build this target.
# At least C++ 11 is required for the AWS SDK for C++.
set(CMAKE_CXX_STANDARD 11)

# Use the MSVC variable to determine if this is a Windows build.
```

```
set(WINDOWS_BUILD ${MSVC})

if (WINDOWS_BUILD) # Set the location where CMake can find the installed libraries
 for the AWS SDK.
    string(REPLACE ";" "/aws-cpp-sdk-all;" SYSTEM_MODULE_PATH
 "${CMAKE_SYSTEM_PREFIX_PATH}/aws-cpp-sdk-all")
    list(APPEND CMAKE_PREFIX_PATH ${SYSTEM_MODULE_PATH})
endif ()

# Find the AWS SDK for C++ package.
find_package(AWSSDK REQUIRED COMPONENTS ${SERVICE_COMPONENTS})

if (WINDOWS_BUILD)
    # Copy relevant AWS SDK for C++ libraries into the current binary directory for
 running and debugging.

    # set(BIN_SUB_DIR "/Debug") # if you are building from the command line you may
 need to uncomment this
    # and set the proper subdirectory to the executables' location.

    AWSSDK_CPY_DYN_LIBS(SERVICE_COMPONENTS ""
 ${CMAKE_CURRENT_BINARY_DIR}${BIN_SUB_DIR})
endif ()

add_executable(${PROJECT_NAME}
        hello_iam.cpp)

target_link_libraries(${PROJECT_NAME}
        ${AWSSDK_LINK_LIBRARIES})
```

iam.cpp 源文件的代码。

```
#include <aws/core/Aws.h>
#include <aws/iam/IAMClient.h>
#include <aws/iam/model/ListPoliciesRequest.h>
#include <iostream>
#include <iomanip>

/*
 *  A "Hello IAM" starter application which initializes an AWS Identity and Access
 Management (IAM) client
 *  and lists the IAM policies.
```

```
 *
 *  main function
 *
 *  Usage: 'hello_iam'
 *
 */

int main(int argc, char **argv) {
    Aws::SDKOptions options;
    // Optionally change the log level for debugging.
//   options.loggingOptions.logLevel = Utils::Logging::LogLevel::Debug;
    Aws::InitAPI(options); // Should only be called once.
    int result = 0;
    {
        const Aws::String DATE_FORMAT("%Y-%m-%d");
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        // Optional: Set to the AWS Region (overrides config file).
        // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

        Aws::IAM::IAMClient iamClient(clientConfig);
        Aws::IAM::Model::ListPoliciesRequest request;

        bool done = false;
        bool header = false;
        while (!done) {
            auto outcome = iamClient.ListPolicies(request);
            if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
                std::cerr << "Failed to list iam policies: " <<
                          outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
                result = 1;
                break;
            }

            if (!header) {
                std::cout << std::left << std::setw(55) << "Name" <<
                          std::setw(30) << "ID" << std::setw(80) << "Arn" <<
                          std::setw(64) << "Description" << std::setw(12) <<
                          "CreateDate" << std::endl;
                header = true;
            }

            const auto &policies = outcome.GetResult().GetPolicies();
            for (const auto &policy: policies) {
                std::cout << std::left << std::setw(55) <<
```

```
                            policy.GetPolicyName() << std::setw(30) <<
                            policy.GetPolicyId() << std::setw(80) << policy.GetArn()
 <<
                            std::setw(64) << policy.GetDescription() << std::setw(12)
 <<
                            policy.GetCreateDate().ToGmtString(DATE_FORMAT.c_str()) <<
                            std::endl;
            }

            if (outcome.GetResult().GetIsTruncated()) {
                request.SetMarker(outcome.GetResult().GetMarker());
            } else {
                done = true;
            }
        }
    }


    Aws::ShutdownAPI(options); // Should only be called once.
    return result;
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考ListPolicies中的。

主题

- 操作
- 场景

操作

将策略附加到角色

以下代码示例演示了如何将 IAM 策略添加到角色。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
bool AwsDoc::IAM::attachRolePolicy(const Aws::String &roleName,
                                   const Aws::String &policyArn,
                                   const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfig) {
    Aws::IAM::IAMClient iam(clientConfig);

    Aws::IAM::Model::ListAttachedRolePoliciesRequest list_request;
    list_request.SetRoleName(roleName);

    bool done = false;
    while (!done) {
        auto list_outcome = iam.ListAttachedRolePolicies(list_request);
        if (!list_outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cerr << "Failed to list attached policies of role " <<
                      roleName << ": " << list_outcome.GetError().GetMessage() <<
                      std::endl;
            return false;
        }

        const auto &policies = list_outcome.GetResult().GetAttachedPolicies();
        if (std::any_of(policies.cbegin(), policies.cend(),
                        [=](const Aws::IAM::Model::AttachedPolicy &policy) {
                                return policy.GetPolicyArn() == policyArn;
                        })) {
            std::cout << "Policy " << policyArn <<
                      " is already attached to role " << roleName << std::endl;
            return true;
        }

        done = !list_outcome.GetResult().GetIsTruncated();
        list_request.SetMarker(list_outcome.GetResult().GetMarker());
    }

    Aws::IAM::Model::AttachRolePolicyRequest request;
```

```
    request.SetRoleName(roleName);
    request.SetPolicyArn(policyArn);

    Aws::IAM::Model::AttachRolePolicyOutcome outcome =
 iam.AttachRolePolicy(request);
    if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cerr << "Failed to attach policy " << policyArn << " to role " <<
                  roleName << ": " << outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
    }
    else {
        std::cout << "Successfully attached policy " << policyArn << " to role " <<
                  roleName << std::endl;
    }

    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考AttachRolePolicy中的。

将内联策略附加到角色

以下代码示例演示了如何将内联策略附加到 IAM 角色。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
bool AwsDoc::IAM::putRolePolicy(
        const Aws::String &roleName,
        const Aws::String &policyName,
        const Aws::String &policyDocument,
        const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration &clientConfig) {
    Aws::IAM::IAMClient iamClient(clientConfig);
    Aws::IAM::Model::PutRolePolicyRequest request;

    request.SetRoleName(roleName);
    request.SetPolicyName(policyName);
```

```
    request.SetPolicyDocument(policyDocument);

    Aws::IAM::Model::PutRolePolicyOutcome outcome =
 iamClient.PutRolePolicy(request);
    if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cerr << "Error putting policy on role. " <<
                  outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
    }
    else {
        std::cout << "Successfully put the role policy." << std::endl;
    }

    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考PutRolePolicy中的。

创建策略

以下代码示例演示如何创建 IAM 策略。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
Aws::String AwsDoc::IAM::createPolicy(const Aws::String &policyName,
                                      const Aws::String &rsrcArn,
                                      const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfig) {
    Aws::IAM::IAMClient iam(clientConfig);

    Aws::IAM::Model::CreatePolicyRequest request;
    request.SetPolicyName(policyName);
    request.SetPolicyDocument(BuildSamplePolicyDocument(rsrcArn));

    Aws::IAM::Model::CreatePolicyOutcome outcome = iam.CreatePolicy(request);
    Aws::String result;
```

```
    if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cerr << "Error creating policy " << policyName << ": " <<
                  outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
    }
    else {
        result = outcome.GetResult().GetPolicy().GetArn();
        std::cout << "Successfully created policy " << policyName <<
                  std::endl;
    }

    return result;
}

Aws::String AwsDoc::IAM::BuildSamplePolicyDocument(const Aws::String &rsrc_arn) {
    std::stringstream stringStream;
    stringStream << "{"
                 << "  \"Version\": \"2012-10-17\","
                 << "  \"Statement\": ["
                 << "    {"
                 << "        \"Effect\": \"Allow\","
                 << "        \"Action\": \"logs:CreateLogGroup\","
                 << "        \"Resource\": \""
                 << rsrc_arn
                 << "\""
                 << "    },"
                 << "    {"
                 << "        \"Effect\": \"Allow\","
                 << "        \"Action\": ["
                 << "            \"dynamodb:DeleteItem\","
                 << "            \"dynamodb:GetItem\","
                 << "            \"dynamodb:PutItem\","
                 << "            \"dynamodb:Scan\","
                 << "            \"dynamodb:UpdateItem\""
                 << "       ],"
                 << "       \"Resource\": \""
                 << rsrc_arn
                 << "\""
                 << "    }"
                 << "   ]"
                 << "}";

    return stringStream.str();
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考CreatePolicy中的。

创建角色

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 IAM 角色。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
bool AwsDoc::IAM::createIamRole(
        const Aws::String &roleName,
        const Aws::String &policy,
        const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration &clientConfig) {
    Aws::IAM::IAMClient client(clientConfig);
    Aws::IAM::Model::CreateRoleRequest request;

    request.SetRoleName(roleName);
    request.SetAssumeRolePolicyDocument(policy);

    Aws::IAM::Model::CreateRoleOutcome outcome = client.CreateRole(request);
    if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cerr << "Error creating role. " <<
                  outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
    }
    else {
        const Aws::IAM::Model::Role iamRole = outcome.GetResult().GetRole();
        std::cout << "Created role " << iamRole.GetRoleName() << "\n";
        std::cout << "ID: " << iamRole.GetRoleId() << "\n";
        std::cout << "ARN: " << iamRole.GetArn() << std::endl;
    }

    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考CreateRole中的。

创建用户

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 IAM 用户。

> **Warning**
> 为了避免安全风险，在开发专用软件或处理真实数据时，请勿使用 IAM 用户进行身份验证，而是使用与身份提供商的联合身份验证，例如 AWS IAM Identity Center。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
Aws::IAM::IAMClient iam(clientConfig);

Aws::IAM::Model::CreateUserRequest create_request;
create_request.SetUserName(userName);

auto create_outcome = iam.CreateUser(create_request);
if (!create_outcome.IsSuccess()) {
    std::cerr << "Error creating IAM user " << userName << ":" <<
              create_outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
}
else {
    std::cout << "Successfully created IAM user " << userName << std::endl;
}

return create_outcome.IsSuccess();
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考CreateUser中的。

创建访问密钥

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 IAM 访问密钥。

> **Warning**
>
> 为了避免安全风险，在开发专用软件或处理真实数据时，请勿使用 IAM 用户进行身份验证，而是使用与身份提供商的联合身份验证，例如 AWS IAM Identity Center。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
Aws::String AwsDoc::IAM::createAccessKey(const Aws::String &userName,
                                         const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfig) {
    Aws::IAM::IAMClient iam(clientConfig);

    Aws::IAM::Model::CreateAccessKeyRequest request;
    request.SetUserName(userName);

    Aws::String result;
    Aws::IAM::Model::CreateAccessKeyOutcome outcome = iam.CreateAccessKey(request);
    if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cerr << "Error creating access key for IAM user " << userName
                  << ":" << outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
    }
    else {
        const auto &accessKey = outcome.GetResult().GetAccessKey();
        std::cout << "Successfully created access key for IAM user " <<
                  userName << std::endl << "  aws_access_key_id = " <<
                  accessKey.GetAccessKeyId() << std::endl <<
                  " aws_secret_access_key = " << accessKey.GetSecretAccessKey() <<
                  std::endl;
        result = accessKey.GetAccessKeyId();
    }
```

```
    return result;
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考CreateAccessKey中的。

为账户创建别名

以下代码示例演示了如何为 IAM 账户创建别名。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
bool AwsDoc::IAM::createAccountAlias(const Aws::String &aliasName,
                                     const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfig) {
    Aws::IAM::IAMClient iam(clientConfig);
    Aws::IAM::Model::CreateAccountAliasRequest request;
    request.SetAccountAlias(aliasName);

    Aws::IAM::Model::CreateAccountAliasOutcome outcome = iam.CreateAccountAlias(
            request);
    if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cerr << "Error creating account alias " << aliasName << ": "
                  << outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
    }
    else {
        std::cout << "Successfully created account alias " << aliasName <<
                  std::endl;
    }

    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考CreateAccountAlias中的。

删除策略

以下代码示例演示如何删除 IAM 策略。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
bool AwsDoc::IAM::deletePolicy(const Aws::String &policyArn,
                               const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration &clientConfig)
 {
    Aws::IAM::IAMClient iam(clientConfig);
    Aws::IAM::Model::DeletePolicyRequest request;
    request.SetPolicyArn(policyArn);

    auto outcome = iam.DeletePolicy(request);
    if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cerr << "Error deleting policy with arn " << policyArn << ": "
                  << outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
    }
    else {
        std::cout << "Successfully deleted policy with arn " << policyArn
                  << std::endl;
    }

    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考DeletePolicy中的。

删除服务器证书

以下代码示例演示了如何删除 IAM 服务器证书。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
bool AwsDoc::IAM::deleteServerCertificate(const Aws::String &certificateName,
                                          const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfig) {
    Aws::IAM::IAMClient iam(clientConfig);
    Aws::IAM::Model::DeleteServerCertificateRequest request;
    request.SetServerCertificateName(certificateName);

    const auto outcome = iam.DeleteServerCertificate(request);
    bool result = true;
    if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        if (outcome.GetError().GetErrorType() !=
 Aws::IAM::IAMErrors::NO_SUCH_ENTITY) {
            std::cerr << "Error deleting server certificate " << certificateName <<
                      ": " << outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
            result = false;
        }
        else {
            std::cout << "Certificate '" << certificateName
                      << "' not found." << std::endl;
        }
    }
    else {
        std::cout << "Successfully deleted server certificate " << certificateName
                  << std::endl;
    }

    return result;
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考DeleteServerCertificate中的。

删除用户

以下代码示例演示了如何删除 IAM 用户。

> **Warning**
> 为了避免安全风险，在开发专用软件或处理真实数据时，请勿使用 IAM 用户进行身份验证，而是使用与身份提供商的联合身份验证，例如 AWS IAM Identity Center。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
Aws::IAM::IAMClient iam(clientConfig);

Aws::IAM::Model::DeleteUserRequest request;
request.SetUserName(userName);
auto outcome = iam.DeleteUser(request);
if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
    std::cerr << "Error deleting IAM user " << userName << ": " <<
              outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;;
}
else {
    std::cout << "Successfully deleted IAM user " << userName << std::endl;
}

return outcome.IsSuccess();
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考DeleteUser中的。

删除访问密钥

以下代码示例演示了如何删除 IAM 访问密钥。

> **Warning**
>
> 为了避免安全风险，在开发专用软件或处理真实数据时，请勿使用 IAM 用户进行身份验证，而是使用与身份提供商的联合身份验证，例如 AWS IAM Identity Center。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
bool AwsDoc::IAM::deleteAccessKey(const Aws::String &userName,
                                  const Aws::String &accessKeyID,
                                  const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfig) {
    Aws::IAM::IAMClient iam(clientConfig);

    Aws::IAM::Model::DeleteAccessKeyRequest request;
    request.SetUserName(userName);
    request.SetAccessKeyId(accessKeyID);

    auto outcome = iam.DeleteAccessKey(request);

    if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cerr << "Error deleting access key " << accessKeyID << " from user "
                  << userName << ": " << outcome.GetError().GetMessage() <<
                  std::endl;
    }
    else {
        std::cout << "Successfully deleted access key " << accessKeyID
                  << " for IAM user " << userName << std::endl;
    }

    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考DeleteAccessKey中的。

删除账户别名

以下代码示例演示了如何删除 IAM 账户别名。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
bool AwsDoc::IAM::deleteAccountAlias(const Aws::String &accountAlias,
                                     const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfig) {
    Aws::IAM::IAMClient iam(clientConfig);

    Aws::IAM::Model::DeleteAccountAliasRequest request;
    request.SetAccountAlias(accountAlias);

    const auto outcome = iam.DeleteAccountAlias(request);
    if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cerr << "Error deleting account alias " << accountAlias << ": "
                  << outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
    }
    else {
        std::cout << "Successfully deleted account alias " << accountAlias <<
                  std::endl;
    }

    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考DeleteAccountAlias中的。

从角色分离策略

以下代码示例演示了如何从角色分离 IAM 策略。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
Aws::IAM::IAMClient iam(clientConfig);

Aws::IAM::Model::DetachRolePolicyRequest detachRequest;
detachRequest.SetRoleName(roleName);
detachRequest.SetPolicyArn(policyArn);

auto detachOutcome = iam.DetachRolePolicy(detachRequest);
if (!detachOutcome.IsSuccess()) {
    std::cerr << "Failed to detach policy " << policyArn << " from role "
              << roleName << ": " << detachOutcome.GetError().GetMessage() <<
              std::endl;
}
else {
    std::cout << "Successfully detached policy " << policyArn << " from role "
              << roleName << std::endl;
}

return detachOutcome.IsSuccess();
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考DetachRolePolicy中的。

获取策略

以下代码示例演示了如何获取 IAM 策略。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
bool AwsDoc::IAM::getPolicy(const Aws::String &policyArn,
                            const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration &clientConfig) {
    Aws::IAM::IAMClient iam(clientConfig);
    Aws::IAM::Model::GetPolicyRequest request;
    request.SetPolicyArn(policyArn);

    auto outcome = iam.GetPolicy(request);
    if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cerr << "Error getting policy " << policyArn << ": " <<
                  outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
    }
    else {
        const auto &policy = outcome.GetResult().GetPolicy();
        std::cout << "Name: " << policy.GetPolicyName() << std::endl <<
                  "ID: " << policy.GetPolicyId() << std::endl << "Arn: " <<
                  policy.GetArn() << std::endl << "Description: " <<
                  policy.GetDescription() << std::endl << "CreateDate: " <<

 policy.GetCreateDate().ToGmtString(Aws::Utils::DateFormat::ISO_8601)
                  << std::endl;
    }

    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考GetPolicy中的。

获取服务器证书

以下代码示例演示了如何获取 IAM 服务器证书。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
bool AwsDoc::IAM::getServerCertificate(const Aws::String &certificateName,
```

```
                                        const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfig) {
    Aws::IAM::IAMClient iam(clientConfig);
    Aws::IAM::Model::GetServerCertificateRequest request;
    request.SetServerCertificateName(certificateName);

    auto outcome = iam.GetServerCertificate(request);
    bool result = true;
    if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        if (outcome.GetError().GetErrorType() !=
 Aws::IAM::IAMErrors::NO_SUCH_ENTITY) {
            std::cerr << "Error getting server certificate " << certificateName <<
                      ": " << outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
            result = false;
        }
        else {
            std::cout << "Certificate '" << certificateName
                      << "' not found." << std::endl;
        }
    }
    else {
        const auto &certificate = outcome.GetResult().GetServerCertificate();
        std::cout << "Name: " <<

 certificate.GetServerCertificateMetadata().GetServerCertificateName()
                 << std::endl << "Body: " << certificate.GetCertificateBody() <<
                 std::endl << "Chain: " << certificate.GetCertificateChain() <<
                 std::endl;
    }

    return result;
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考GetServerCertificate中的。

获取有关上次使用访问密钥的数据

以下代码示例演示了如何获取关于上次使用 IAM 访问密钥的数据。

> **Warning**
>
> 为了避免安全风险，在开发专用软件或处理真实数据时，请勿使用 IAM 用户进行身份验证，而是使用与身份提供商的联合身份验证，例如 AWS IAM Identity Center。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
bool AwsDoc::IAM::accessKeyLastUsed(const Aws::String &secretKeyID,
                                    const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfig) {
    Aws::IAM::IAMClient iam(clientConfig);
    Aws::IAM::Model::GetAccessKeyLastUsedRequest request;

    request.SetAccessKeyId(secretKeyID);

    Aws::IAM::Model::GetAccessKeyLastUsedOutcome outcome = iam.GetAccessKeyLastUsed(
            request);

    if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cerr << "Error querying last used time for access key " <<
                  secretKeyID << ":" << outcome.GetError().GetMessage() <<
 std::endl;
    }
    else {
        Aws::String lastUsedTimeString =
                outcome.GetResult()
                        .GetAccessKeyLastUsed()
                        .GetLastUsedDate()
                        .ToGmtString(Aws::Utils::DateFormat::ISO_8601);
        std::cout << "Access key " << secretKeyID << " last used at time " <<
                  lastUsedTimeString << std::endl;
    }

    return outcome.IsSuccess();
```

```
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考GetAccessKeyLastUsed中的。

列出用户的访问密钥

以下代码示例演示了如何列出用户的 IAM 访问密钥。

> **Warning**
> 为了避免安全风险，在开发专用软件或处理真实数据时，请勿使用 IAM 用户进行身份验证，而是使用与身份提供商的联合身份验证，例如 AWS IAM Identity Center。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
bool AwsDoc::IAM::listAccessKeys(const Aws::String &userName,
                                 const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfig) {
    Aws::IAM::IAMClient iam(clientConfig);
    Aws::IAM::Model::ListAccessKeysRequest request;
    request.SetUserName(userName);

    bool done = false;
    bool header = false;
    while (!done) {
        auto outcome = iam.ListAccessKeys(request);
        if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cerr << "Failed to list access keys for user " << userName
                      << ": " << outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
            return false;
        }
```

```
        if (!header) {
            std::cout << std::left << std::setw(32) << "UserName" <<
                      std::setw(30) << "KeyID" << std::setw(20) << "Status" <<
                      std::setw(20) << "CreateDate" << std::endl;
            header = true;
        }

        const auto &keys = outcome.GetResult().GetAccessKeyMetadata();
        const Aws::String DATE_FORMAT = "%Y-%m-%d";

        for (const auto &key: keys) {
            Aws::String statusString =
                    Aws::IAM::Model::StatusTypeMapper::GetNameForStatusType(
                            key.GetStatus());
            std::cout << std::left << std::setw(32) << key.GetUserName() <<
                      std::setw(30) << key.GetAccessKeyId() << std::setw(20) <<
                      statusString << std::setw(20) <<
                      key.GetCreateDate().ToGmtString(DATE_FORMAT.c_str()) <<
 std::endl;
        }

        if (outcome.GetResult().GetIsTruncated()) {
            request.SetMarker(outcome.GetResult().GetMarker());
        }
        else {
            done = true;
        }
    }

    return true;
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考ListAccessKeys中的。

列出账户别名

以下代码示例演示了如何列出 IAM 账户别名。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
bool
AwsDoc::IAM::listAccountAliases(const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfig) {
    Aws::IAM::IAMClient iam(clientConfig);
    Aws::IAM::Model::ListAccountAliasesRequest request;

    bool done = false;
    bool header = false;
    while (!done) {
        auto outcome = iam.ListAccountAliases(request);
        if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cerr << "Failed to list account aliases: " <<
                      outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
            return false;
        }

        const auto &aliases = outcome.GetResult().GetAccountAliases();
        if (!header) {
            if (aliases.size() == 0) {
                std::cout << "Account has no aliases" << std::endl;
                break;
            }
            std::cout << std::left << std::setw(32) << "Alias" << std::endl;
            header = true;
        }

        for (const auto &alias: aliases) {
            std::cout << std::left << std::setw(32) << alias << std::endl;
        }

        if (outcome.GetResult().GetIsTruncated()) {
            request.SetMarker(outcome.GetResult().GetMarker());
        }
        else {
```

```
            done = true;
        }
    }

    return true;
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考ListAccountAliases中的。

列出策略

以下代码示例演示了如何列出 IAM 策略。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
bool AwsDoc::IAM::listPolicies(const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration &clientConfig)
 {
    const Aws::String DATE_FORMAT("%Y-%m-%d");
    Aws::IAM::IAMClient iam(clientConfig);
    Aws::IAM::Model::ListPoliciesRequest request;

    bool done = false;
    bool header = false;
    while (!done) {
        auto outcome = iam.ListPolicies(request);
        if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cerr << "Failed to list iam policies: " <<
                      outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
            return false;
        }

        if (!header) {
            std::cout << std::left << std::setw(55) << "Name" <<
                      std::setw(30) << "ID" << std::setw(80) << "Arn" <<
                      std::setw(64) << "Description" << std::setw(12) <<
```

```
                    "CreateDate" << std::endl;
            header = true;
        }

        const auto &policies = outcome.GetResult().GetPolicies();
        for (const auto &policy: policies) {
            std::cout << std::left << std::setw(55) <<
                      policy.GetPolicyName() << std::setw(30) <<
                      policy.GetPolicyId() << std::setw(80) << policy.GetArn() <<
                      std::setw(64) << policy.GetDescription() << std::setw(12) <<
                      policy.GetCreateDate().ToGmtString(DATE_FORMAT.c_str()) <<
                      std::endl;
        }

        if (outcome.GetResult().GetIsTruncated()) {
            request.SetMarker(outcome.GetResult().GetMarker());
        }
        else {
            done = true;
        }
    }

    return true;
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考ListPolicies中的。

列出服务器证书

以下代码示例演示了如何列出 IAM 服务器证书。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
bool AwsDoc::IAM::listServerCertificates(
        const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration &clientConfig) {
```

```
    const Aws::String DATE_FORMAT = "%Y-%m-%d";

    Aws::IAM::IAMClient iam(clientConfig);
    Aws::IAM::Model::ListServerCertificatesRequest request;

    bool done = false;
    bool header = false;
    while (!done) {
        auto outcome = iam.ListServerCertificates(request);
        if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cerr << "Failed to list server certificates: " <<
                      outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
            return false;
        }

        if (!header) {
            std::cout << std::left << std::setw(55) << "Name" <<
                      std::setw(30) << "ID" << std::setw(80) << "Arn" <<
                      std::setw(14) << "UploadDate" << std::setw(14) <<
                      "ExpirationDate" << std::endl;
            header = true;
        }

        const auto &certificates =
                outcome.GetResult().GetServerCertificateMetadataList();

        for (const auto &certificate: certificates) {
            std::cout << std::left << std::setw(55) <<
                      certificate.GetServerCertificateName() << std::setw(30) <<
                      certificate.GetServerCertificateId() << std::setw(80) <<
                      certificate.GetArn() << std::setw(14) <<
                      certificate.GetUploadDate().ToGmtString(DATE_FORMAT.c_str())
<<
                      std::setw(14) <<
                      certificate.GetExpiration().ToGmtString(DATE_FORMAT.c_str())
<<
                      std::endl;
        }

        if (outcome.GetResult().GetIsTruncated()) {
            request.SetMarker(outcome.GetResult().GetMarker());
        }
        else {
            done = true;
```

```
        }
    }

    return true;
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考ListServerCertificates中的。

列出用户

以下代码示例演示了如何列出 IAM 用户。

> **Warning**
> 为了避免安全风险，在开发专用软件或处理真实数据时，请勿使用 IAM 用户进行身份验证，而是使用与身份提供商的联合身份验证，例如 AWS IAM Identity Center。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
bool AwsDoc::IAM::listUsers(const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration &clientConfig) {
    const Aws::String DATE_FORMAT = "%Y-%m-%d";
    Aws::IAM::IAMClient iam(clientConfig);
    Aws::IAM::Model::ListUsersRequest request;

    bool done = false;
    bool header = false;
    while (!done) {
        auto outcome = iam.ListUsers(request);
        if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cerr << "Failed to list iam users:" <<
                      outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
            return false;
        }
```

```
        if (!header) {
            std::cout << std::left << std::setw(32) << "Name" <<
                      std::setw(30) << "ID" << std::setw(64) << "Arn" <<
                      std::setw(20) << "CreateDate" << std::endl;
            header = true;
        }

        const auto &users = outcome.GetResult().GetUsers();
        for (const auto &user: users) {
            std::cout << std::left << std::setw(32) << user.GetUserName() <<
                      std::setw(30) << user.GetUserId() << std::setw(64) <<
                      user.GetArn() << std::setw(20) <<
                      user.GetCreateDate().ToGmtString(DATE_FORMAT.c_str())
                      << std::endl;
        }

        if (outcome.GetResult().GetIsTruncated()) {
            request.SetMarker(outcome.GetResult().GetMarker());
        }
        else {
            done = true;
        }
    }

    return true;
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考ListUsers中的。

更新服务器证书

以下代码示例演示了如何更新 IAM 服务器证书。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
bool AwsDoc::IAM::updateServerCertificate(const Aws::String &currentCertificateName,
                                          const Aws::String &newCertificateName,
                                          const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfig) {
    Aws::IAM::IAMClient iam(clientConfig);
    Aws::IAM::Model::UpdateServerCertificateRequest request;
    request.SetServerCertificateName(currentCertificateName);
    request.SetNewServerCertificateName(newCertificateName);

    auto outcome = iam.UpdateServerCertificate(request);
    bool result = true;
    if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cout << "Server certificate " << currentCertificateName
                  << " successfully renamed as " << newCertificateName
                  << std::endl;
    }
    else {
        if (outcome.GetError().GetErrorType() !=
 Aws::IAM::IAMErrors::NO_SUCH_ENTITY) {
            std::cerr << "Error changing name of server certificate " <<
                      currentCertificateName << " to " << newCertificateName << ":"
 <<
                      outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
            result = false;
        }
        else {
            std::cout << "Certificate '" << currentCertificateName
                      << "' not found." << std::endl;
        }
    }

    return result;
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考UpdateServerCertificate中的。

更新用户

以下代码示例演示了如何更新 IAM 用户。

> **Warning**
>
> 为了避免安全风险，在开发专用软件或处理真实数据时，请勿使用 IAM 用户进行身份验证，而是使用与身份提供商的联合身份验证，例如 AWS IAM Identity Center。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
bool AwsDoc::IAM::updateUser(const Aws::String &currentUserName,
                             const Aws::String &newUserName,
                             const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration &clientConfig) {
    Aws::IAM::IAMClient iam(clientConfig);

    Aws::IAM::Model::UpdateUserRequest request;
    request.SetUserName(currentUserName);
    request.SetNewUserName(newUserName);

    auto outcome = iam.UpdateUser(request);
    if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cout << "IAM user " << currentUserName <<
                  " successfully updated with new user name " << newUserName <<
                  std::endl;
    }
    else {
        std::cerr << "Error updating user name for IAM user " << currentUserName <<
                  ":" << outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
    }

    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考UpdateUser中的。

更新访问密钥

以下代码示例演示了如何更新 IAM 访问密钥。

> **Warning**
>
> 为了避免安全风险，在开发专用软件或处理真实数据时，请勿使用 IAM 用户进行身份验证，而是使用与身份提供商的联合身份验证，例如 AWS IAM Identity Center。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
bool AwsDoc::IAM::updateAccessKey(const Aws::String &userName,
                                  const Aws::String &accessKeyID,
                                  Aws::IAM::Model::StatusType status,
                                  const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfig) {
    Aws::IAM::IAMClient iam(clientConfig);
    Aws::IAM::Model::UpdateAccessKeyRequest request;
    request.SetUserName(userName);
    request.SetAccessKeyId(accessKeyID);
    request.SetStatus(status);

    auto outcome = iam.UpdateAccessKey(request);
    if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cout << "Successfully updated status of access key "
                  << accessKeyID << " for user " << userName << std::endl;
    }
    else {
        std::cerr << "Error updated status of access key " << accessKeyID <<
                  " for user " << userName << ": " <<
                  outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
    }

    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考UpdateAccessKey中的。

场景

创建用户并代入角色

以下代码示例演示了如何创建用户并代入角色。

> **Warning**
> 为了避免安全风险，在开发专用软件或处理真实数据时，请勿使用 IAM 用户进行身份验证，而是使用与身份提供商的联合身份验证，例如 AWS IAM Identity Center。

- 创建没有权限的用户。
- 创建授予列出账户的 Amazon S3 存储桶的权限的角色
- 添加策略以允许用户代入该角色。
- 代入角色并使用临时凭证列出 S3 存储桶，然后清除资源。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
namespace AwsDoc {
    namespace IAM {

        //! Cleanup by deleting created entities.
        /*!
          \sa DeleteCreatedEntities
          \param client: IAM client.
          \param role: IAM role.
          \param user: IAM user.
          \param policy: IAM policy.
```

```
        */
        static bool DeleteCreatedEntities(const Aws::IAM::IAMClient &client,
                                          const Aws::IAM::Model::Role &role,
                                          const Aws::IAM::Model::User &user,
                                          const Aws::IAM::Model::Policy &policy);
    }

    static const int LIST_BUCKETS_WAIT_SEC = 20;

    static const char ALLOCATION_TAG[] = "example_code";
}

//! Scenario to create an IAM user, create an IAM role, and apply the role to the
 user.
// "IAM access" permissions are needed to run this code.
// "STS assume role" permissions are needed to run this code. (Note: It might be
 necessary to
//    create a custom policy).
/*!
  \sa iamCreateUserAssumeRoleScenario
  \param clientConfig: Aws client configuration.
  \return bool: Successful completion.
*/
bool AwsDoc::IAM::iamCreateUserAssumeRoleScenario(
        const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration &clientConfig) {

    Aws::IAM::IAMClient client(clientConfig);
    Aws::IAM::Model::User user;
    Aws::IAM::Model::Role role;
    Aws::IAM::Model::Policy policy;

    // 1. Create a user.
    {
        Aws::IAM::Model::CreateUserRequest request;
        Aws::String uuid = Aws::Utils::UUID::RandomUUID();
        Aws::String userName = "iam-demo-user-" +
                               Aws::Utils::StringUtils::ToLower(uuid.c_str());
        request.SetUserName(userName);

        Aws::IAM::Model::CreateUserOutcome outcome = client.CreateUser(request);
        if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cout << "Error creating IAM user " << userName << ":" <<
                      outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
            return false;
```

```
        }
        else {
            std::cout << "Successfully created IAM user " << userName << std::endl;
        }

        user = outcome.GetResult().GetUser();
    }

    // 2. Create a role.
    {
        // Get the IAM user for the current client in order to access its ARN.
        Aws::String iamUserArn;
        {
            Aws::IAM::Model::GetUserRequest request;
            Aws::IAM::Model::GetUserOutcome outcome = client.GetUser(request);
            if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
                std::cerr << "Error getting Iam user. " <<
                          outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;

                DeleteCreatedEntities(client, role, user, policy);
                return false;
            }
            else {
                std::cout << "Successfully retrieved Iam user "
                          << outcome.GetResult().GetUser().GetUserName()
                          << std::endl;
            }

            iamUserArn = outcome.GetResult().GetUser().GetArn();
        }

        Aws::IAM::Model::CreateRoleRequest request;

        Aws::String uuid = Aws::Utils::UUID::RandomUUID();
        Aws::String roleName = "iam-demo-role-" +
                               Aws::Utils::StringUtils::ToLower(uuid.c_str());
        request.SetRoleName(roleName);

        // Build policy document for role.
        Aws::Utils::Document jsonStatement;
        jsonStatement.WithString("Effect", "Allow");

        Aws::Utils::Document jsonPrincipal;
        jsonPrincipal.WithString("AWS", iamUserArn);
```

```
        jsonStatement.WithObject("Principal", jsonPrincipal);
        jsonStatement.WithString("Action", "sts:AssumeRole");
        jsonStatement.WithObject("Condition", Aws::Utils::Document());

        Aws::Utils::Document policyDocument;
        policyDocument.WithString("Version", "2012-10-17");

        Aws::Utils::Array<Aws::Utils::Document> statements(1);
        statements[0] = jsonStatement;
        policyDocument.WithArray("Statement", statements);

        std::cout << "Setting policy for role\n   "
                  << policyDocument.View().WriteCompact() << std::endl;

        // Set role policy document as JSON string.
        request.SetAssumeRolePolicyDocument(policyDocument.View().WriteCompact());

        Aws::IAM::Model::CreateRoleOutcome outcome = client.CreateRole(request);
        if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cerr << "Error creating role. " <<
                      outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;

            DeleteCreatedEntities(client, role, user, policy);
            return false;
        }
        else {
            std::cout << "Successfully created a role with name " << roleName
                      << std::endl;
        }

        role = outcome.GetResult().GetRole();
    }

    // 3. Create an IAM policy.
    {
        Aws::IAM::Model::CreatePolicyRequest request;
        Aws::String uuid = Aws::Utils::UUID::RandomUUID();
        Aws::String policyName = "iam-demo-policy-" +
                                 Aws::Utils::StringUtils::ToLower(uuid.c_str());
        request.SetPolicyName(policyName);

        // Build IAM policy document.
        Aws::Utils::Document jsonStatement;
        jsonStatement.WithString("Effect", "Allow");
```

```
        jsonStatement.WithString("Action", "s3:ListAllMyBuckets");
        jsonStatement.WithString("Resource", "arn:aws:s3:::*");

        Aws::Utils::Document policyDocument;
        policyDocument.WithString("Version", "2012-10-17");

        Aws::Utils::Array<Aws::Utils::Document> statements(1);
        statements[0] = jsonStatement;
        policyDocument.WithArray("Statement", statements);

        std::cout << "Creating a policy.\n   " <<
policyDocument.View().WriteCompact()
                  << std::endl;

        // Set IAM policy document as JSON string.
        request.SetPolicyDocument(policyDocument.View().WriteCompact());

        Aws::IAM::Model::CreatePolicyOutcome outcome = client.CreatePolicy(request);
        if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cerr << "Error creating policy. " <<
                      outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;

            DeleteCreatedEntities(client, role, user, policy);
            return false;
        }
        else {
            std::cout << "Successfully created a policy with name, " << policyName
<<
                      "." << std::endl;
        }

        policy = outcome.GetResult().GetPolicy();
    }

    // 4. Assume the new role using the AWS Security Token Service (STS).
    Aws::STS::Model::Credentials credentials;
    {
        Aws::STS::STSClient stsClient(clientConfig);

        Aws::STS::Model::AssumeRoleRequest request;
        request.SetRoleArn(role.GetArn());
        Aws::String uuid = Aws::Utils::UUID::RandomUUID();
        Aws::String roleSessionName = "iam-demo-role-session-" +
```

```
Aws::Utils::StringUtils::ToLower(uuid.c_str());
       request.SetRoleSessionName(roleSessionName);

       Aws::STS::Model::AssumeRoleOutcome assumeRoleOutcome;

       // Repeatedly call AssumeRole, because there is often a delay
       // before the role is available to be assumed.
       // Repeat at most 20 times when access is denied.
       int count = 0;
       while (true) {
           assumeRoleOutcome = stsClient.AssumeRole(request);
           if (!assumeRoleOutcome.IsSuccess()) {
               if (count > 20 ||
                   assumeRoleOutcome.GetError().GetErrorType() !=
                   Aws::STS::STSErrors::ACCESS_DENIED) {
                   std::cerr << "Error assuming role after 20 tries. " <<
                             assumeRoleOutcome.GetError().GetMessage() <<
std::endl;

                   DeleteCreatedEntities(client, role, user, policy);
                   return false;
               }
               std::this_thread::sleep_for(std::chrono::seconds(1));
           }
           else {
               std::cout << "Successfully assumed the role after " << count
                         << " seconds." << std::endl;
               break;
           }
           count++;
       }

       credentials = assumeRoleOutcome.GetResult().GetCredentials();
   }


   // 5. List objects in the bucket (This should fail).
   {
       Aws::S3::S3Client s3Client(
               Aws::Auth::AWSCredentials(credentials.GetAccessKeyId(),
                                         credentials.GetSecretAccessKey(),
                                         credentials.GetSessionToken()),
               Aws::MakeShared<Aws::S3::S3EndpointProvider>(ALLOCATION_TAG),
```

```
                clientConfig);
        Aws::S3::Model::ListBucketsOutcome listBucketsOutcome =
s3Client.ListBuckets();
        if (!listBucketsOutcome.IsSuccess()) {
            if (listBucketsOutcome.GetError().GetErrorType() !=
                Aws::S3::S3Errors::ACCESS_DENIED) {
                std::cerr << "Could not lists buckets. " <<
                          listBucketsOutcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
            }
            else {
                std::cout
                        << "Access to list buckets denied because privileges have
not been applied."
                        << std::endl;
            }
        }
        else {
            std::cerr
                    << "Successfully retrieved bucket lists when this should not
happen."
                    << std::endl;
        }
    }

    // 6. Attach the policy to the role.
    {
        Aws::IAM::Model::AttachRolePolicyRequest request;
        request.SetRoleName(role.GetRoleName());
        request.WithPolicyArn(policy.GetArn());

        Aws::IAM::Model::AttachRolePolicyOutcome outcome = client.AttachRolePolicy(
                request);
        if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cerr << "Error creating policy. " <<
                      outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;

            DeleteCreatedEntities(client, role, user, policy);
            return false;
        }
        else {
            std::cout << "Successfully attached the policy with name, "
                      << policy.GetPolicyName() <<
                      ", to the role, " << role.GetRoleName() << "." << std::endl;
        }
```

```
    }

    int count = 0;
    // 7. List objects in the bucket (this should succeed).
    // Repeatedly call ListBuckets, because there is often a delay
    // before the policy with ListBucket permissions has been applied to the role.
    // Repeat at most LIST_BUCKETS_WAIT_SEC times when access is denied.
    while (true) {
        Aws::S3::S3Client s3Client(
                Aws::Auth::AWSCredentials(credentials.GetAccessKeyId(),
                                          credentials.GetSecretAccessKey(),
                                          credentials.GetSessionToken()),
                Aws::MakeShared<Aws::S3::S3EndpointProvider>(ALLOCATION_TAG),
                clientConfig);
        Aws::S3::Model::ListBucketsOutcome listBucketsOutcome =
 s3Client.ListBuckets();
        if (!listBucketsOutcome.IsSuccess()) {
            if ((count > LIST_BUCKETS_WAIT_SEC) ||
                listBucketsOutcome.GetError().GetErrorType() !=
                Aws::S3::S3Errors::ACCESS_DENIED) {
                std::cerr << "Could not lists buckets after " <<
 LIST_BUCKETS_WAIT_SEC << " seconds. " <<
                          listBucketsOutcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
                DeleteCreatedEntities(client, role, user, policy);
                return false;
            }

            std::this_thread::sleep_for(std::chrono::seconds(1));
        }
        else {

            std::cout << "Successfully retrieved bucket lists after " << count
                      << " seconds." << std::endl;
            break;
        }
        count++;
    }

    // 8. Delete all the created resources.
    return DeleteCreatedEntities(client, role, user, policy);
}

bool AwsDoc::IAM::DeleteCreatedEntities(const Aws::IAM::IAMClient &client,
                                        const Aws::IAM::Model::Role &role,
```

```
                                        const Aws::IAM::Model::User &user,
                                        const Aws::IAM::Model::Policy &policy) {
    bool result = true;
    if (policy.ArnHasBeenSet()) {
        // Detach the policy from the role.
        {
            Aws::IAM::Model::DetachRolePolicyRequest request;
            request.SetPolicyArn(policy.GetArn());
            request.SetRoleName(role.GetRoleName());

            Aws::IAM::Model::DetachRolePolicyOutcome outcome =
client.DetachRolePolicy(
                    request);
            if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
                std::cerr << "Error Detaching policy from roles. " <<
                          outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
                result = false;
            }
            else {
                std::cout << "Successfully detached the policy with arn "
                          << policy.GetArn()
                          << " from role " << role.GetRoleName() << "." <<
std::endl;
            }
        }

        // Delete the policy.
        {
            Aws::IAM::Model::DeletePolicyRequest request;
            request.WithPolicyArn(policy.GetArn());

            Aws::IAM::Model::DeletePolicyOutcome outcome =
client.DeletePolicy(request);
            if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
                std::cerr << "Error deleting policy. " <<
                          outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
                result = false;
            }
            else {
                std::cout << "Successfully deleted the policy with arn "
                          << policy.GetArn() << std::endl;
            }
        }
```

```
    }

    if (role.RoleIdHasBeenSet()) {
        // Delete the role.
        Aws::IAM::Model::DeleteRoleRequest request;
        request.SetRoleName(role.GetRoleName());

        Aws::IAM::Model::DeleteRoleOutcome outcome = client.DeleteRole(request);
        if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cerr << "Error deleting role. " <<
                      outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
            result = false;
        }
        else {
            std::cout << "Successfully deleted the role with name "
                      << role.GetRoleName() << std::endl;
        }
    }

    if (user.ArnHasBeenSet()) {
        // Delete the user.
        Aws::IAM::Model::DeleteUserRequest request;
        request.WithUserName(user.GetUserName());

        Aws::IAM::Model::DeleteUserOutcome outcome = client.DeleteUser(request);
        if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cerr << "Error deleting user. " <<
                      outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
            result = false;
        }
        else {
            std::cout << "Successfully deleted the user with name "
                      << user.GetUserName() << std::endl;
        }
    }

    return result;
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for C++ API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - AttachRolePolicy
  - CreateAccessKey

- CreatePolicy
- CreateRole
- CreateUser
- DeleteAccessKey
- DeletePolicy
- DeleteRole
- DeleteUser
- DeleteUserPolicy
- DetachRolePolicy
- PutUserPolicy

使用 SDK for C++ 的 Lambda 示例

以下代码示例演示了如何将AWS SDK for C++ 与 Lambda 结合使用，以执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

开始使用

开始使用 Lambda

以下代码示例演示了如何开始使用 Lambda。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

C MakeLists .txt cMake 文件的代码。

```
# Set the minimum required version of CMake for this project.
cmake_minimum_required(VERSION 3.13)

# Set the AWS service components used by this project.
set(SERVICE_COMPONENTS lambda)

# Set this project's name.
project("hello_lambda")

# Set the C++ standard to use to build this target.
# At least C++ 11 is required for the AWS SDK for C++.
set(CMAKE_CXX_STANDARD 11)

# Use the MSVC variable to determine if this is a Windows build.
set(WINDOWS_BUILD ${MSVC})

if (WINDOWS_BUILD) # Set the location where CMake can find the installed libraries
 for the AWS SDK.
    string(REPLACE ";" "/aws-cpp-sdk-all;" SYSTEM_MODULE_PATH
 "${CMAKE_SYSTEM_PREFIX_PATH}/aws-cpp-sdk-all")
    list(APPEND CMAKE_PREFIX_PATH ${SYSTEM_MODULE_PATH})
endif ()

# Find the AWS SDK for C++ package.
find_package(AWSSDK REQUIRED COMPONENTS ${SERVICE_COMPONENTS})

if (WINDOWS_BUILD)
     # Copy relevant AWS SDK for C++ libraries into the current binary directory for
 running and debugging.

     # set(BIN_SUB_DIR "/Debug") # if you are building from the command line you may
 need to uncomment this
                                     # and set the proper subdirectory to the
 executables' location.

     AWSSDK_CPY_DYN_LIBS(SERVICE_COMPONENTS ""
 ${CMAKE_CURRENT_BINARY_DIR}${BIN_SUB_DIR})
endif ()

add_executable(${PROJECT_NAME}
        hello_lambda.cpp)

target_link_libraries(${PROJECT_NAME}
```

```
        ${AWSSDK_LINK_LIBRARIES})
```

hello_lambda.cpp 源文件的代码。

```
#include <aws/core/Aws.h>
#include <aws/lambda/LambdaClient.h>
#include <aws/lambda/model/ListFunctionsRequest.h>
#include <iostream>

/*
 *  A "Hello Lambda" starter application which initializes an AWS Lambda (Lambda)
 client and lists the Lambda functions.
 *
 *  main function
 *
 *  Usage: 'hello_lambda'
 *
 */

int main(int argc, char **argv) {
    Aws::SDKOptions options;
    // Optionally change the log level for debugging.
//   options.loggingOptions.logLevel = Utils::Logging::LogLevel::Debug;
    Aws::InitAPI(options); // Should only be called once.
    int result = 0;
    {
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        // Optional: Set to the AWS Region (overrides config file).
        // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

        Aws::Lambda::LambdaClient lambdaClient(clientConfig);
        std::vector<Aws::String> functions;
        Aws::String marker; // Used for pagination.

        do {
            Aws::Lambda::Model::ListFunctionsRequest request;
            if (!marker.empty()) {
                request.SetMarker(marker);
            }

            Aws::Lambda::Model::ListFunctionsOutcome outcome =
 lambdaClient.ListFunctions(
```

```
                    request);

            if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
                const Aws::Lambda::Model::ListFunctionsResult &listFunctionsResult =
 outcome.GetResult();
                std::cout << listFunctionsResult.GetFunctions().size()
                          << " lambda functions were retrieved." << std::endl;

                for (const Aws::Lambda::Model::FunctionConfiguration
 &functionConfiguration: listFunctionsResult.GetFunctions()) {
                    functions.push_back(functionConfiguration.GetFunctionName());
                    std::cout << functions.size() << "  "
                              << functionConfiguration.GetDescription() <<
 std::endl;
                    std::cout << "   "
                              <<
 Aws::Lambda::Model::RuntimeMapper::GetNameForRuntime(
                                      functionConfiguration.GetRuntime()) << ": "
                              << functionConfiguration.GetHandler()
                              << std::endl;
                }
                marker = listFunctionsResult.GetNextMarker();
            } else {
                std::cerr << "Error with Lambda::ListFunctions. "
                          << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                          << std::endl;
                result = 1;
                break;
            }
        } while (!marker.empty());
    }


    Aws::ShutdownAPI(options); // Should only be called once.
    return result;
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考ListFunctions中的。

主题

- 操作

- 场景

操作

创建函数

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 Lambda 函数。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        // Optional: Set to the AWS Region in which the bucket was created
 (overrides config file).
        // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

    Aws::Lambda::LambdaClient client(clientConfig);

        Aws::Lambda::Model::CreateFunctionRequest request;
        request.SetFunctionName(LAMBDA_NAME);
        request.SetDescription(LAMBDA_DESCRIPTION); // Optional.
#if USE_CPP_LAMBDA_FUNCTION
        request.SetRuntime(Aws::Lambda::Model::Runtime::provided_al2);
        request.SetTimeout(15);
        request.SetMemorySize(128);

        // Assume the AWS Lambda function was built in Docker with same architecture
        // as this code.
#if  defined(__x86_64__)
        request.SetArchitectures({Aws::Lambda::Model::Architecture::x86_64});
#elif defined(__aarch64__)
        request.SetArchitectures({Aws::Lambda::Model::Architecture::arm64});
#else
#error "Unimplemented architecture"
#endif // defined(architecture)
#else
        request.SetRuntime(Aws::Lambda::Model::Runtime::python3_8);
```

```
#endif
        request.SetRole(roleArn);
        request.SetHandler(LAMBDA_HANDLER_NAME);
        request.SetPublish(true);
        Aws::Lambda::Model::FunctionCode code;
        std::ifstream ifstream(INCREMENT_LAMBDA_CODE.c_str(),
                               std::ios_base::in | std::ios_base::binary);
        if (!ifstream.is_open()) {
            std::cerr << "Error opening file " << INCREMENT_LAMBDA_CODE << "." <<
 std::endl;

#if USE_CPP_LAMBDA_FUNCTION
            std::cerr
                    << "The cpp Lambda function must be built following the
 instructions in the cpp_lambda/README.md file. "
                    << std::endl;
#endif
            deleteIamRole(clientConfig);
            return false;
        }

        Aws::StringStream buffer;
        buffer << ifstream.rdbuf();

        code.SetZipFile(Aws::Utils::ByteBuffer((unsigned char *)
 buffer.str().c_str(),
                                                buffer.str().length()));
        request.SetCode(code);

        Aws::Lambda::Model::CreateFunctionOutcome outcome = client.CreateFunction(
                request);

        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cout << "The lambda function was successfully created. " << seconds
                      << " seconds elapsed." << std::endl;
            break;
        }

        else {
            std::cerr << "Error with CreateFunction. "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;
            deleteIamRole(clientConfig);
            return false;
```

```
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考CreateFunction中的。

删除函数

以下代码示例演示了如何删除 Lambda 函数。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        // Optional: Set to the AWS Region in which the bucket was created
(overrides config file).
        // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

    Aws::Lambda::LambdaClient client(clientConfig);

    Aws::Lambda::Model::DeleteFunctionRequest request;
    request.SetFunctionName(LAMBDA_NAME);

    Aws::Lambda::Model::DeleteFunctionOutcome outcome = client.DeleteFunction(
            request);

    if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cout << "The lambda function was successfully deleted." << std::endl;
    }
    else {
        std::cerr << "Error with Lambda::DeleteFunction. "
                  << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                  << std::endl;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考DeleteFunction中的。

获取函数

以下代码示例演示了如何获取 Lambda 函数。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        // Optional: Set to the AWS Region in which the bucket was created
(overrides config file).
        // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

    Aws::Lambda::LambdaClient client(clientConfig);

        Aws::Lambda::Model::GetFunctionRequest request;
        request.SetFunctionName(functionName);

        Aws::Lambda::Model::GetFunctionOutcome outcome =
client.GetFunction(request);

        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cout << "Function retrieve.\n" <<

outcome.GetResult().GetConfiguration().Jsonize().View().WriteReadable()
                      << std::endl;
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error with Lambda::GetFunction. "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考GetFunction中的。

调用函数

以下代码示例演示了如何调用 Lambda 函数。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        // Optional: Set to the AWS Region in which the bucket was created
(overrides config file).
        // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

    Aws::Lambda::LambdaClient client(clientConfig);

        Aws::Lambda::Model::InvokeRequest request;
        request.SetFunctionName(LAMBDA_NAME);
        request.SetLogType(logType);
        std::shared_ptr<Aws::IOStream> payload = Aws::MakeShared<Aws::StringStream>(
                "FunctionTest");
        *payload << jsonPayload.View().WriteReadable();
        request.SetBody(payload);
        request.SetContentType("application/json");
        Aws::Lambda::Model::InvokeOutcome outcome = client.Invoke(request);

        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            invokeResult = std::move(outcome.GetResult());
            result = true;
            break;
        }

        else {
            std::cerr << "Error with Lambda::InvokeRequest. "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;
            break;
        }
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for C++ API 参考》中的 Invoke。

列出函数

以下代码示例演示了如何列出 Lambda 函数。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        // Optional: Set to the AWS Region in which the bucket was created
(overrides config file).
        // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

    Aws::Lambda::LambdaClient client(clientConfig);

    std::vector<Aws::String> functions;
    Aws::String marker;

    do {
        Aws::Lambda::Model::ListFunctionsRequest request;
        if (!marker.empty()) {
            request.SetMarker(marker);
        }

        Aws::Lambda::Model::ListFunctionsOutcome outcome = client.ListFunctions(
                request);

        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            const Aws::Lambda::Model::ListFunctionsResult &result =
outcome.GetResult();
            std::cout << result.GetFunctions().size()
                      << " lambda functions were retrieved." << std::endl;

            for (const Aws::Lambda::Model::FunctionConfiguration
&functionConfiguration: result.GetFunctions()) {
                functions.push_back(functionConfiguration.GetFunctionName());
```

```
                std::cout << functions.size() << "  "
                          << functionConfiguration.GetDescription() << std::endl;
                std::cout << "   "
                          << Aws::Lambda::Model::RuntimeMapper::GetNameForRuntime(
                                  functionConfiguration.GetRuntime()) << ": "
                          << functionConfiguration.GetHandler()
                          << std::endl;
            }
            marker = result.GetNextMarker();
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error with Lambda::ListFunctions. "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;
        }
    } while (!marker.empty());
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考ListFunctions中的。

更新函数代码

以下代码示例演示了如何更新 Lambda 函数代码。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        // Optional: Set to the AWS Region in which the bucket was created
(overrides config file).
        // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

    Aws::Lambda::LambdaClient client(clientConfig);

        Aws::Lambda::Model::UpdateFunctionCodeRequest request;
        request.SetFunctionName(LAMBDA_NAME);
```

```
        std::ifstream ifstream(CALCULATOR_LAMBDA_CODE.c_str(),
                               std::ios_base::in | std::ios_base::binary);
        if (!ifstream.is_open()) {
            std::cerr << "Error opening file " << INCREMENT_LAMBDA_CODE << "." <<
 std::endl;

#if USE_CPP_LAMBDA_FUNCTION
            std::cerr
                    << "The cpp Lambda function must be built following the
 instructions in the cpp_lambda/README.md file. "
                    << std::endl;
#endif
            deleteLambdaFunction(client);
            deleteIamRole(clientConfig);
            return false;
        }

        Aws::StringStream buffer;
        buffer << ifstream.rdbuf();
        request.SetZipFile(
                Aws::Utils::ByteBuffer((unsigned char *) buffer.str().c_str(),
                                       buffer.str().length()));
        request.SetPublish(true);

        Aws::Lambda::Model::UpdateFunctionCodeOutcome outcome =
 client.UpdateFunctionCode(
                request);

        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cout << "The lambda code was successfully updated." << std::endl;
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error with Lambda::UpdateFunctionCode. "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考UpdateFunctionCode中的。

更新函数配置

以下代码示例演示了如何更新 Lambda 函数配置。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        // Optional: Set to the AWS Region in which the bucket was created
(overrides config file).
        // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

    Aws::Lambda::LambdaClient client(clientConfig);

        Aws::Lambda::Model::UpdateFunctionConfigurationRequest request;
        request.SetFunctionName(LAMBDA_NAME);
        Aws::Lambda::Model::Environment environment;
        environment.AddVariables("LOG_LEVEL", "DEBUG");
        request.SetEnvironment(environment);

        Aws::Lambda::Model::UpdateFunctionConfigurationOutcome outcome =
client.UpdateFunctionConfiguration(
                request);

        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cout << "The lambda configuration was successfully updated."
                      << std::endl;
            break;
        }

        else {
            std::cerr << "Error with Lambda::UpdateFunctionConfiguration. "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考UpdateFunctionConfiguration中的。

场景

函数入门

以下代码示例显示了操作流程：

- 创建 IAM 角色和 Lambda 函数，然后上传处理程序代码。
- 调用单参数函数并得出结果。
- 更新函数代码并使用环境变量进行配置。
- 调用新参数函数并得出结果。显示返回的执行日志。
- 列出适用于账户的函数后再清除资源。

有关更多信息，请参阅使用控制台创建 Lambda 函数。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
//! Get started with functions scenario.
/*!
 \param clientConfig: AWS client configuration.
 \return bool: Successful completion.
 */
bool AwsDoc::Lambda::getStartedWithFunctionsScenario(
        const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration &clientConfig) {

    Aws::Lambda::LambdaClient client(clientConfig);

    // 1. Create an AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) role for Lambda
 function.
    Aws::String roleArn;
    if (!getIamRoleArn(roleArn, clientConfig)) {
        return false;
    }

    // 2. Create a Lambda function.
```

```
    int seconds = 0;
    do {
        Aws::Lambda::Model::CreateFunctionRequest request;
        request.SetFunctionName(LAMBDA_NAME);
        request.SetDescription(LAMBDA_DESCRIPTION); // Optional.
#if USE_CPP_LAMBDA_FUNCTION
        request.SetRuntime(Aws::Lambda::Model::Runtime::provided_al2);
        request.SetTimeout(15);
        request.SetMemorySize(128);

        // Assume the AWS Lambda function was built in Docker with same architecture
        // as this code.
#if  defined(__x86_64__)
        request.SetArchitectures({Aws::Lambda::Model::Architecture::x86_64});
#elif defined(__aarch64__)
        request.SetArchitectures({Aws::Lambda::Model::Architecture::arm64});
#else
#error "Unimplemented architecture"
#endif // defined(architecture)
#else
        request.SetRuntime(Aws::Lambda::Model::Runtime::python3_8);
#endif
        request.SetRole(roleArn);
        request.SetHandler(LAMBDA_HANDLER_NAME);
        request.SetPublish(true);
        Aws::Lambda::Model::FunctionCode code;
        std::ifstream ifstream(INCREMENT_LAMBDA_CODE.c_str(),
                               std::ios_base::in | std::ios_base::binary);
        if (!ifstream.is_open()) {
            std::cerr << "Error opening file " << INCREMENT_LAMBDA_CODE << "." <<
 std::endl;

#if USE_CPP_LAMBDA_FUNCTION
            std::cerr
                    << "The cpp Lambda function must be built following the
 instructions in the cpp_lambda/README.md file. "
                    << std::endl;
#endif
            deleteIamRole(clientConfig);
            return false;
        }

        Aws::StringStream buffer;
        buffer << ifstream.rdbuf();
```

```
        code.SetZipFile(Aws::Utils::ByteBuffer((unsigned char *)
buffer.str().c_str(),
                                                buffer.str().length()));
        request.SetCode(code);

        Aws::Lambda::Model::CreateFunctionOutcome outcome = client.CreateFunction(
                request);

        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cout << "The lambda function was successfully created. " << seconds
                      << " seconds elapsed." << std::endl;
            break;
        }
        else if (outcome.GetError().GetErrorType() ==
                 Aws::Lambda::LambdaErrors::INVALID_PARAMETER_VALUE &&
                 outcome.GetError().GetMessage().find("role") >= 0) {
            if ((seconds % 5) == 0) { // Log status every 10 seconds.
                std::cout
                        << "Waiting for the IAM role to become available as a
CreateFunction parameter. "
                        << seconds
                        << " seconds elapsed." << std::endl;

                std::cout << outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
            }
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error with CreateFunction. "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;
            deleteIamRole(clientConfig);
            return false;
        }
        ++seconds;
        std::this_thread::sleep_for(std::chrono::seconds(1));
    } while (60 > seconds);

    std::cout << "The current Lambda function increments 1 by an input." <<
std::endl;

    // 3.  Invoke the Lambda function.
    {
        int increment = askQuestionForInt("Enter an increment integer: ");
```

```
        Aws::Lambda::Model::InvokeResult invokeResult;
        Aws::Utils::Json::JsonValue jsonPayload;
        jsonPayload.WithString("action", "increment");
        jsonPayload.WithInteger("number", increment);
        if (invokeLambdaFunction(jsonPayload, Aws::Lambda::Model::LogType::Tail,
                                 invokeResult, client)) {
            Aws::Utils::Json::JsonValue jsonValue(invokeResult.GetPayload());
            Aws::Map<Aws::String, Aws::Utils::Json::JsonView> values =
                    jsonValue.View().GetAllObjects();
            auto iter = values.find("result");
            if (iter != values.end() && iter->second.IsIntegerType()) {
                {
                    std::cout << INCREMENT_RESUlT_PREFIX
                              << iter->second.AsInteger() << std::endl;
                }
            }
            else {
                std::cout << "There was an error in execution. Here is the log."
                          << std::endl;
                Aws::Utils::ByteBuffer buffer =
Aws::Utils::HashingUtils::Base64Decode(
                        invokeResult.GetLogResult());
                std::cout << "With log " << buffer.GetUnderlyingData() << std::endl;
            }
        }
    }

    std::cout
            << "The Lambda function will now be updated with new code. Press return
to continue, ";
    Aws::String answer;
    std::getline(std::cin, answer);

    // 4.  Update the Lambda function code.
    {
        Aws::Lambda::Model::UpdateFunctionCodeRequest request;
        request.SetFunctionName(LAMBDA_NAME);
        std::ifstream ifstream(CALCULATOR_LAMBDA_CODE.c_str(),
                               std::ios_base::in | std::ios_base::binary);
        if (!ifstream.is_open()) {
            std::cerr << "Error opening file " << INCREMENT_LAMBDA_CODE << "." <<
std::endl;
```

```
#if USE_CPP_LAMBDA_FUNCTION
            std::cerr
                    << "The cpp Lambda function must be built following the
 instructions in the cpp_lambda/README.md file. "
                    << std::endl;
#endif
            deleteLambdaFunction(client);
            deleteIamRole(clientConfig);
            return false;
        }

        Aws::StringStream buffer;
        buffer << ifstream.rdbuf();
        request.SetZipFile(
                Aws::Utils::ByteBuffer((unsigned char *) buffer.str().c_str(),
                                       buffer.str().length()));
        request.SetPublish(true);

        Aws::Lambda::Model::UpdateFunctionCodeOutcome outcome =
 client.UpdateFunctionCode(
                request);

        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cout << "The lambda code was successfully updated." << std::endl;
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error with Lambda::UpdateFunctionCode. "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;
        }
    }

    std::cout
            << "This function uses an environment variable to control the logging
 level."
            << std::endl;
    std::cout
            << "UpdateFunctionConfiguration will be used to set the LOG_LEVEL to
 DEBUG."
            << std::endl;
    seconds = 0;

    // 5.  Update the Lambda function configuration.
    do {
```

```
        ++seconds;
        std::this_thread::sleep_for(std::chrono::seconds(1));
        Aws::Lambda::Model::UpdateFunctionConfigurationRequest request;
        request.SetFunctionName(LAMBDA_NAME);
        Aws::Lambda::Model::Environment environment;
        environment.AddVariables("LOG_LEVEL", "DEBUG");
        request.SetEnvironment(environment);

        Aws::Lambda::Model::UpdateFunctionConfigurationOutcome outcome =
client.UpdateFunctionConfiguration(
                request);

        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cout << "The lambda configuration was successfully updated."
                      << std::endl;
            break;
        }

            // RESOURCE_IN_USE: function code update not completed.
        else if (outcome.GetError().GetErrorType() !=
                 Aws::Lambda::LambdaErrors::RESOURCE_IN_USE) {
            if ((seconds % 10) == 0) { // Log status every 10 seconds.
                std::cout << "Lambda function update in progress . After " <<
seconds
                          << " seconds elapsed." << std::endl;
            }
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error with Lambda::UpdateFunctionConfiguration. "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;
        }

    } while (0 < seconds);

    if (0 > seconds) {
        std::cerr << "Function failed to become active." << std::endl;
    }
    else {
        std::cout << "Updated function active after " << seconds << " seconds."
                  << std::endl;
    }

    std::cout
```

```
            << "\nThe new code applies an arithmetic operator to two variables, x an
y."
            << std::endl;
    std::vector<Aws::String> operators = {"plus", "minus", "times", "divided-by"};
    for (size_t i = 0; i < operators.size(); ++i) {
        std::cout << "   " << i + 1 << " " << operators[i] << std::endl;
    }

    // 6.  Invoke the updated Lambda function.
    do {
        int operatorIndex = askQuestionForIntRange("Select an operator index 1 - 4
", 1,
                                                   4);
        int x = askQuestionForInt("Enter an integer for the x value ");
        int y = askQuestionForInt("Enter an integer for the y value ");

        Aws::Utils::Json::JsonValue calculateJsonPayload;
        calculateJsonPayload.WithString("action", operators[operatorIndex - 1]);
        calculateJsonPayload.WithInteger("x", x);
        calculateJsonPayload.WithInteger("y", y);
        Aws::Lambda::Model::InvokeResult calculatedResult;
        if (invokeLambdaFunction(calculateJsonPayload,
                                 Aws::Lambda::Model::LogType::Tail,
                                 calculatedResult, client)) {
            Aws::Utils::Json::JsonValue jsonValue(calculatedResult.GetPayload());
            Aws::Map<Aws::String, Aws::Utils::Json::JsonView> values =
                    jsonValue.View().GetAllObjects();
            auto iter = values.find("result");
            if (iter != values.end() && iter->second.IsIntegerType()) {
                std::cout << ARITHMETIC_RESULT_PREFIX << x << " "
                          << operators[operatorIndex - 1] << " "
                          << y << " is " << iter->second.AsInteger() << std::endl;
            }
            else if (iter != values.end() && iter->second.IsFloatingPointType()) {
                std::cout << ARITHMETIC_RESULT_PREFIX << x << " "
                          << operators[operatorIndex - 1] << " "
                          << y << " is " << iter->second.AsDouble() << std::endl;
            }
            else {
                std::cout << "There was an error in execution. Here is the log."
                          << std::endl;
                Aws::Utils::ByteBuffer buffer =
Aws::Utils::HashingUtils::Base64Decode(
                        calculatedResult.GetLogResult());
```

```
                std::cout << "With log " << buffer.GetUnderlyingData() << std::endl;
            }
        }

        answer = askQuestion("Would you like to try another operation? (y/n) ");
    } while (answer == "y");

    std::cout
            << "A list of the lambda functions will be retrieved. Press return to
continue, ";
    std::getline(std::cin, answer);

    // 7.  List the Lambda functions.

    std::vector<Aws::String> functions;
    Aws::String marker;

    do {
        Aws::Lambda::Model::ListFunctionsRequest request;
        if (!marker.empty()) {
            request.SetMarker(marker);
        }

        Aws::Lambda::Model::ListFunctionsOutcome outcome = client.ListFunctions(
                request);

        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            const Aws::Lambda::Model::ListFunctionsResult &result =
outcome.GetResult();
            std::cout << result.GetFunctions().size()
                      << " lambda functions were retrieved." << std::endl;

            for (const Aws::Lambda::Model::FunctionConfiguration
&functionConfiguration: result.GetFunctions()) {
                functions.push_back(functionConfiguration.GetFunctionName());
                std::cout << functions.size() << "  "
                          << functionConfiguration.GetDescription() << std::endl;
                std::cout << "   "
                          << Aws::Lambda::Model::RuntimeMapper::GetNameForRuntime(
                                  functionConfiguration.GetRuntime()) << ": "
                          << functionConfiguration.GetHandler()
                          << std::endl;
            }
            marker = result.GetNextMarker();
```

```
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error with Lambda::ListFunctions. "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;
        }
    } while (!marker.empty());

    // 8.  Get a Lambda function.
    if (!functions.empty()) {
        std::stringstream question;
        question << "Choose a function to retrieve between 1 and " <<
functions.size()
                 << " ";
        int functionIndex = askQuestionForIntRange(question.str(), 1,

static_cast<int>(functions.size()));

        Aws::String functionName = functions[functionIndex - 1];

        Aws::Lambda::Model::GetFunctionRequest request;
        request.SetFunctionName(functionName);

        Aws::Lambda::Model::GetFunctionOutcome outcome =
client.GetFunction(request);

        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cout << "Function retrieve.\n" <<

outcome.GetResult().GetConfiguration().Jsonize().View().WriteReadable()
                      << std::endl;
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error with Lambda::GetFunction. "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;
        }
    }

    std::cout << "The resources will be deleted. Press return to continue, ";
    std::getline(std::cin, answer);

    // 9.  Delete the Lambda function.
    bool result = deleteLambdaFunction(client);
```

```
    // 10. Delete the IAM role.
    return result && deleteIamRole(clientConfig);
}

//! Routine which invokes a Lambda function and returns the result.
/*!
 \param jsonPayload: Payload for invoke function.
 \param logType: Log type setting for invoke function.
 \param invokeResult: InvokeResult object to receive the result.
 \param client: Lambda client.
 \return bool: Successful completion.
 */
bool
AwsDoc::Lambda::invokeLambdaFunction(const Aws::Utils::Json::JsonValue &jsonPayload,
                                     Aws::Lambda::Model::LogType logType,
                                     Aws::Lambda::Model::InvokeResult &invokeResult,
                                     const Aws::Lambda::LambdaClient &client) {
    int seconds = 0;
    bool result = false;
    /*
     * In this example, the Invoke function can be called before recently created
 resources are
     * available.  The Invoke function is called repeatedly until the resources are
     * available.
     */
    do {
        Aws::Lambda::Model::InvokeRequest request;
        request.SetFunctionName(LAMBDA_NAME);
        request.SetLogType(logType);
        std::shared_ptr<Aws::IOStream> payload = Aws::MakeShared<Aws::StringStream>(
                "FunctionTest");
        *payload << jsonPayload.View().WriteReadable();
        request.SetBody(payload);
        request.SetContentType("application/json");
        Aws::Lambda::Model::InvokeOutcome outcome = client.Invoke(request);

        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            invokeResult = std::move(outcome.GetResult());
            result = true;
            break;
        }

            // ACCESS_DENIED: because the role is not available yet.
```

```
            // RESOURCE_CONFLICT: because the Lambda function is being created or
updated.
        else if ((outcome.GetError().GetErrorType() ==
                  Aws::Lambda::LambdaErrors::ACCESS_DENIED) ||
                 (outcome.GetError().GetErrorType() ==
                  Aws::Lambda::LambdaErrors::RESOURCE_CONFLICT)) {
            if ((seconds % 5) == 0) { // Log status every 10 seconds.
                std::cout << "Waiting for the invoke api to be available, status "
<<
                          ((outcome.GetError().GetErrorType() ==
                            Aws::Lambda::LambdaErrors::ACCESS_DENIED ?
                            "ACCESS_DENIED" : "RESOURCE_CONFLICT")) << ". " <<
seconds
                          << " seconds elapsed." << std::endl;
            }
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error with Lambda::InvokeRequest. "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;
            break;
        }
        ++seconds;
        std::this_thread::sleep_for(std::chrono::seconds(1));
    } while (seconds < 60);

    return result;
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for C++ API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CreateFunction
  - DeleteFunction
  - GetFunction
  - Invoke
  - ListFunctions
  - UpdateFunctionCode
  - UpdateFunctionConfiguration

MediaConvert 使用适用于 C++ 的 SDK 的示例

以下代码示例向您展示了如何使用with来执行操作和实现常见场景 MediaConvert。AWS SDK for C++

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作

操作

创建转码任务

以下代码示例演示如何创建 AWS Elemental MediaConvert 转码任务。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
//! Create an AWS Elemental MediaConvert job.
/*!
  \param mediaConvertRole: An Amazon Resource Name (ARN) for the AWS Identity and
                           Access Management (IAM) role for the job.
  \param fileInput: A URI to an input file that is stored in Amazon Simple Storage
 Service
                    (Amazon S3) or on an HTTP(S) server.
  \param fileOutput: A URI for an Amazon S3 output location and the output file name
 base.
  \param jobSettingsFile: An optional JSON settings file.
  \param clientConfiguration: AWS client configuration.
  \return bool: Function succeeded.
 */
```

```
bool AwsDoc::MediaConvert::createJob(const Aws::String &mediaConvertRole,
                                     const Aws::String &fileInput,
                                     const Aws::String &fileOutput,
                                     const Aws::String &jobSettingsFile,
                                     const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfiguration) {
    Aws::MediaConvert::Model::CreateJobRequest createJobRequest;

    createJobRequest.SetRole(mediaConvertRole);
    Aws::Http::HeaderValueCollection hvc;
    hvc.emplace("Customer", "Amazon");
    createJobRequest.SetUserMetadata(hvc);

    if (!jobSettingsFile.empty()) // Use a JSON file for the job settings.
    {
        std::ifstream jobSettingsStream(jobSettingsFile, std::ios::ate);
        if (!jobSettingsStream) {
            std::cerr << "Unable to open the job template file." << std::endl;
            return false;
        }
        std::vector<char> buffer(jobSettingsStream.tellg());
        jobSettingsStream.seekg(0);
        jobSettingsStream.read(buffer.data(), buffer.size());
        std::string jobSettingsJSON(buffer.data(), buffer.size());
        size_t pos = jobSettingsJSON.find(INPUT_FILE_PLACEHOLDER);
        if (pos != std::string::npos) {
            jobSettingsJSON.replace(pos, strlen(INPUT_FILE_PLACEHOLDER), fileInput);
        }

        pos = jobSettingsJSON.find(OUTPUT_FILE_PLACEHOLDER);
        if (pos != std::string::npos) {
            jobSettingsJSON.replace(pos, strlen(OUTPUT_FILE_PLACEHOLDER),
 fileOutput);
        }
        Aws::Utils::Json::JsonValue jsonValue(jobSettingsJSON);
        Aws::MediaConvert::Model::JobSettings jobSettings(jsonValue);

        createJobRequest.SetSettings(jobSettings);
    }
    else { // Configure the job settings programmatically.
        Aws::MediaConvert::Model::JobSettings jobSettings;
        jobSettings.SetAdAvailOffset(0);
        Aws::MediaConvert::Model::TimecodeConfig timecodeConfig;
```

```
timecodeConfig.SetSource(Aws::MediaConvert::Model::TimecodeSource::EMBEDDED);
       jobSettings.SetTimecodeConfig(timecodeConfig);

       // Configure the output group.
       Aws::MediaConvert::Model::OutputGroup outputGroup;
       outputGroup.SetName("File Group");
       Aws::MediaConvert::Model::OutputGroupSettings outputGroupSettings;
       outputGroupSettings.SetType(
               Aws::MediaConvert::Model::OutputGroupType::FILE_GROUP_SETTINGS);
       Aws::MediaConvert::Model::FileGroupSettings fileGroupSettings;
       fileGroupSettings.SetDestination(fileOutput);
       outputGroupSettings.SetFileGroupSettings(fileGroupSettings);
       outputGroup.SetOutputGroupSettings(outputGroupSettings);

       Aws::MediaConvert::Model::Output output;
       output.SetNameModifier("_1");

       Aws::MediaConvert::Model::VideoDescription videoDescription;
       videoDescription.SetScalingBehavior(
               Aws::MediaConvert::Model::ScalingBehavior::DEFAULT);
       videoDescription.SetTimecodeInsertion(
               Aws::MediaConvert::Model::VideoTimecodeInsertion::DISABLED);
       videoDescription.SetAntiAlias(Aws::MediaConvert::Model::AntiAlias::ENABLED);
       videoDescription.SetSharpness(50);

videoDescription.SetAfdSignaling(Aws::MediaConvert::Model::AfdSignaling::NONE);
       videoDescription.SetDropFrameTimecode(
               Aws::MediaConvert::Model::DropFrameTimecode::ENABLED);

videoDescription.SetRespondToAfd(Aws::MediaConvert::Model::RespondToAfd::NONE);
       videoDescription.SetColorMetadata(
               Aws::MediaConvert::Model::ColorMetadata::INSERT);

       Aws::MediaConvert::Model::VideoCodecSettings videoCodecSettings;
       videoCodecSettings.SetCodec(Aws::MediaConvert::Model::VideoCodec::H_264);
       Aws::MediaConvert::Model::H264Settings h264Settings;
       h264Settings.SetNumberReferenceFrames(3);
       h264Settings.SetSyntax(Aws::MediaConvert::Model::H264Syntax::DEFAULT);
       h264Settings.SetSoftness(0);
       h264Settings.SetGopClosedCadence(1);
       h264Settings.SetGopSize(90);
       h264Settings.SetSlices(1);
       h264Settings.SetGopBReference(
```

```
                Aws::MediaConvert::Model::H264GopBReference::DISABLED);
        h264Settings.SetSlowPal(Aws::MediaConvert::Model::H264SlowPal::DISABLED);
        h264Settings.SetSpatialAdaptiveQuantization(
                Aws::MediaConvert::Model::H264SpatialAdaptiveQuantization::ENABLED);
        h264Settings.SetTemporalAdaptiveQuantization(

Aws::MediaConvert::Model::H264TemporalAdaptiveQuantization::ENABLED);
        h264Settings.SetFlickerAdaptiveQuantization(

Aws::MediaConvert::Model::H264FlickerAdaptiveQuantization::DISABLED);
        h264Settings.SetEntropyEncoding(
                Aws::MediaConvert::Model::H264EntropyEncoding::CABAC);
        h264Settings.SetBitrate(5000000);
        h264Settings.SetFramerateControl(
                Aws::MediaConvert::Model::H264FramerateControl::SPECIFIED);
        h264Settings.SetRateControlMode(
                Aws::MediaConvert::Model::H264RateControlMode::CBR);

h264Settings.SetCodecProfile(Aws::MediaConvert::Model::H264CodecProfile::MAIN);
        h264Settings.SetTelecine(Aws::MediaConvert::Model::H264Telecine::NONE);
        h264Settings.SetMinIInterval(0);
        h264Settings.SetAdaptiveQuantization(
                Aws::MediaConvert::Model::H264AdaptiveQuantization::HIGH);
        h264Settings.SetCodecLevel(Aws::MediaConvert::Model::H264CodecLevel::AUTO);
        h264Settings.SetFieldEncoding(
                Aws::MediaConvert::Model::H264FieldEncoding::PAFF);
        h264Settings.SetSceneChangeDetect(
                Aws::MediaConvert::Model::H264SceneChangeDetect::ENABLED);
        h264Settings.SetQualityTuningLevel(
                Aws::MediaConvert::Model::H264QualityTuningLevel::SINGLE_PASS);
        h264Settings.SetFramerateConversionAlgorithm(

Aws::MediaConvert::Model::H264FramerateConversionAlgorithm::DUPLICATE_DROP);
        h264Settings.SetUnregisteredSeiTimecode(
                Aws::MediaConvert::Model::H264UnregisteredSeiTimecode::DISABLED);
        h264Settings.SetGopSizeUnits(
                Aws::MediaConvert::Model::H264GopSizeUnits::FRAMES);

h264Settings.SetParControl(Aws::MediaConvert::Model::H264ParControl::SPECIFIED);
        h264Settings.SetNumberBFramesBetweenReferenceFrames(2);

h264Settings.SetRepeatPps(Aws::MediaConvert::Model::H264RepeatPps::DISABLED);
        h264Settings.SetFramerateNumerator(30);
        h264Settings.SetFramerateDenominator(1);
```

```
        h264Settings.SetParNumerator(1);
        h264Settings.SetParDenominator(1);
        videoCodecSettings.SetH264Settings(h264Settings);
        videoDescription.SetCodecSettings(videoCodecSettings);
        output.SetVideoDescription(videoDescription);

        Aws::MediaConvert::Model::AudioDescription audioDescription;
        audioDescription.SetLanguageCodeControl(
                Aws::MediaConvert::Model::AudioLanguageCodeControl::FOLLOW_INPUT);
        audioDescription.SetAudioSourceName(AUDIO_SOURCE_NAME);
        Aws::MediaConvert::Model::AudioCodecSettings audioCodecSettings;
        audioCodecSettings.SetCodec(Aws::MediaConvert::Model::AudioCodec::AAC);
        Aws::MediaConvert::Model::AacSettings aacSettings;
        aacSettings.SetAudioDescriptionBroadcasterMix(

Aws::MediaConvert::Model::AacAudioDescriptionBroadcasterMix::NORMAL);
        aacSettings.SetRateControlMode(
                Aws::MediaConvert::Model::AacRateControlMode::CBR);
        aacSettings.SetCodecProfile(Aws::MediaConvert::Model::AacCodecProfile::LC);
        aacSettings.SetCodingMode(
                Aws::MediaConvert::Model::AacCodingMode::CODING_MODE_2_0);
        aacSettings.SetRawFormat(Aws::MediaConvert::Model::AacRawFormat::NONE);
        aacSettings.SetSampleRate(48000);

aacSettings.SetSpecification(Aws::MediaConvert::Model::AacSpecification::MPEG4);
        aacSettings.SetBitrate(64000);
        audioCodecSettings.SetAacSettings(aacSettings);
        audioDescription.SetCodecSettings(audioCodecSettings);
        Aws::Vector<Aws::MediaConvert::Model::AudioDescription> audioDescriptions;
        audioDescriptions.emplace_back(audioDescription);
        output.SetAudioDescriptions(audioDescriptions);

        Aws::MediaConvert::Model::ContainerSettings mp4container;
        mp4container.SetContainer(Aws::MediaConvert::Model::ContainerType::MP4);
        Aws::MediaConvert::Model::Mp4Settings mp4Settings;
        mp4Settings.SetCslgAtom(Aws::MediaConvert::Model::Mp4CslgAtom::INCLUDE);

mp4Settings.SetFreeSpaceBox(Aws::MediaConvert::Model::Mp4FreeSpaceBox::EXCLUDE);
        mp4Settings.SetMoovPlacement(
                Aws::MediaConvert::Model::Mp4MoovPlacement::PROGRESSIVE_DOWNLOAD);
        mp4container.SetMp4Settings(mp4Settings);
        output.SetContainerSettings(mp4container);

        outputGroup.AddOutputs(output);
```

```
        jobSettings.AddOutputGroups(outputGroup);

        // Configure inputs.
        Aws::MediaConvert::Model::Input input;
        input.SetFilterEnable(Aws::MediaConvert::Model::InputFilterEnable::AUTO);
        input.SetPsiControl(Aws::MediaConvert::Model::InputPsiControl::USE_PSI);
        input.SetFilterStrength(0);

input.SetDeblockFilter(Aws::MediaConvert::Model::InputDeblockFilter::DISABLED);

input.SetDenoiseFilter(Aws::MediaConvert::Model::InputDenoiseFilter::DISABLED);
        input.SetTimecodeSource(
                Aws::MediaConvert::Model::InputTimecodeSource::EMBEDDED);
        input.SetFileInput(fileInput);

        Aws::MediaConvert::Model::AudioSelector audioSelector;
        audioSelector.SetOffset(0);
        audioSelector.SetDefaultSelection(
                Aws::MediaConvert::Model::AudioDefaultSelection::NOT_DEFAULT);
        audioSelector.SetProgramSelection(1);
        audioSelector.SetSelectorType(
                Aws::MediaConvert::Model::AudioSelectorType::TRACK);
        audioSelector.AddTracks(1);
        input.AddAudioSelectors(AUDIO_SOURCE_NAME, audioSelector);

        Aws::MediaConvert::Model::VideoSelector videoSelector;
        videoSelector.SetColorSpace(Aws::MediaConvert::Model::ColorSpace::FOLLOW);
        input.SetVideoSelector(videoSelector);

        jobSettings.AddInputs(input);

        createJobRequest.SetSettings(jobSettings);
    }

    Aws::MediaConvert::MediaConvertClient client(clientConfiguration);
    Aws::MediaConvert::Model::CreateJobOutcome outcome = client.CreateJob(
            createJobRequest);
    if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cout << "Job successfully created with ID - "
                  << outcome.GetResult().GetJob().GetId() << std::endl;
    }
    else {
        std::cerr << "Error CreateJob - " << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                  << std::endl;
```

```
    }

    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考CreateJob中的。

获取转码任务

以下代码示例演示如何获取 AWS Elemental MediaConvert 转码任务。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
//! Retrieve the information for a specific completed transcoding job.
/*!
  \param jobID: A job ID.
  \param clientConfiguration: AWS client configuration.
  \return bool: Function succeeded.
 */
bool AwsDoc::MediaConvert::getJob(const Aws::String &jobID,
                                  const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfiguration) {
    Aws::MediaConvert::MediaConvertClient client(clientConfiguration);

    Aws::MediaConvert::Model::GetJobRequest request;
    request.SetId(jobID);
    const Aws::MediaConvert::Model::GetJobOutcome outcome = client.GetJob(
            request);
    if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cout << outcome.GetResult().GetJob().Jsonize().View().WriteReadable()
                  << std::endl;
    }
    else {
        std::cerr << "DescribeEndpoints error - " << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                  << std::endl;
```

```
    }


    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考GetJob中的。

列出转码任务

以下代码示例演示如何列出 AWS Elemental MediaConvert 转码任务。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
//! Retrieve a list of created jobs.
/*!
  \param clientConfiguration: AWS client configuration.
  \return bool: Function succeeded.
 */
bool AwsDoc::MediaConvert::listJobs(
        const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration &clientConfiguration) {

    Aws::MediaConvert::MediaConvertClient client(clientConfiguration);

    bool result = true;
    Aws::String nextToken; // Used to handle paginated results.
    do {
        Aws::MediaConvert::Model::ListJobsRequest request;
        if (!nextToken.empty()) {
            request.SetNextToken(nextToken);
        }
        const Aws::MediaConvert::Model::ListJobsOutcome outcome = client.ListJobs(
                request);
        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            const Aws::Vector<Aws::MediaConvert::Model::Job> &jobs =
```

```
                    outcome.GetResult().GetJobs();
            std::cout << jobs.size() << " jobs retrieved." << std::endl;
            for (const Aws::MediaConvert::Model::Job &job: jobs) {
                std::cout << "  " << job.Jsonize().View().WriteReadable() <<
 std::endl;
            }

            nextToken = outcome.GetResult().GetNextToken();
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "DescribeEndpoints error - " <<
 outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;
            result = false;
            break;

        }
    } while (!nextToken.empty());


    return result;
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考ListJobs中的。

使用 SDK for C++ 的 Amazon RDS 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for C++ 与 Amazon RDS 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

开始使用

开始使用 Amazon RDS

以下代码示例演示了如何开始使用 Amazon RDS。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

C MakeLists .txt cMake 文件的代码。

```
# Set the minimum required version of CMake for this project.
cmake_minimum_required(VERSION 3.13)

# Set the AWS service components used by this project.
set(SERVICE_COMPONENTS rds)

# Set this project's name.
project("hello_rds")

# Set the C++ standard to use to build this target.
# At least C++ 11 is required for the AWS SDK for C++.
set(CMAKE_CXX_STANDARD 11)

# Use the MSVC variable to determine if this is a Windows build.
set(WINDOWS_BUILD ${MSVC})

if (WINDOWS_BUILD) # Set the location where CMake can find the installed libraries
 for the AWS SDK.
    string(REPLACE ";" "/aws-cpp-sdk-all;" SYSTEM_MODULE_PATH
 "${CMAKE_SYSTEM_PREFIX_PATH}/aws-cpp-sdk-all")
    list(APPEND CMAKE_PREFIX_PATH ${SYSTEM_MODULE_PATH})
endif ()

# Find the AWS SDK for C++ package.
find_package(AWSSDK REQUIRED COMPONENTS ${SERVICE_COMPONENTS})

if (WINDOWS_BUILD)
     # Copy relevant AWS SDK for C++ libraries into the current binary directory for
 running and debugging.

     # set(BIN_SUB_DIR "/Debug") # If you are building from the command line, you
 may need to uncomment this
```

```
                                        # and set the proper subdirectory to the
 executables' location.

     AWSSDK_CPY_DYN_LIBS(SERVICE_COMPONENTS ""
 ${CMAKE_CURRENT_BINARY_DIR}${BIN_SUB_DIR})
endif ()

add_executable(${PROJECT_NAME}
        hello_rds.cpp)

target_link_libraries(${PROJECT_NAME}
        ${AWSSDK_LINK_LIBRARIES})
```

hello_rds.cpp 源文件的代码。

```
#include <aws/core/Aws.h>
#include <aws/rds/RDSClient.h>
#include <aws/rds/model/DescribeDBInstancesRequest.h>
#include <iostream>

/*
 *  A "Hello Rds" starter application which initializes an Amazon Relational
 Database Service (Amazon RDS) client and
 *  describes the Amazon RDS instances.
 *
 *  main function
 *
 *  Usage: 'hello_rds'
 *
 */

int main(int argc, char **argv) {
    Aws::SDKOptions options;
    // Optionally change the log level for debugging.
//   options.loggingOptions.logLevel = Utils::Logging::LogLevel::Debug;
    Aws::InitAPI(options); // Should only be called once.
    int result = 0;
    {
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        // Optional: Set to the AWS Region (overrides config file).
        // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";
```

```
        Aws::RDS::RDSClient rdsClient(clientConfig);
        Aws::String marker;
        std::vector<Aws::String> instanceDBIDs;

        do {
            Aws::RDS::Model::DescribeDBInstancesRequest request;

            if (!marker.empty()) {
                request.SetMarker(marker);
            }

            Aws::RDS::Model::DescribeDBInstancesOutcome outcome =
                    rdsClient.DescribeDBInstances(request);

            if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
                for (auto &instance: outcome.GetResult().GetDBInstances()) {
                    instanceDBIDs.push_back(instance.GetDBInstanceIdentifier());
                }
                marker = outcome.GetResult().GetMarker();
            } else {
                result = 1;
                std::cerr << "Error with RDS::DescribeDBInstances. "
                          << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                          << std::endl;
                break;
            }
        } while (!marker.empty());

        std::cout << instanceDBIDs.size() << " RDS instances found." << std::endl;
        for (auto &instanceDBID: instanceDBIDs) {
            std::cout << "   Instance: " << instanceDBID << std::endl;
        }
    }

    Aws::ShutdownAPI(options); // Should only be called once.
    return result;
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for C++ API 参考》中的 DescribeDBInstances。

主题

- 操作
- 场景

操作

创建数据库实例

以下代码示例演示如何创建 Amazon RDS 数据库实例并等待此实例变为可用。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
    // Optional: Set to the AWS Region (overrides config file).
    // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

Aws::RDS::RDSClient client(clientConfig);

    Aws::RDS::Model::CreateDBInstanceRequest request;
    request.SetDBName(DB_NAME);
    request.SetDBInstanceIdentifier(DB_INSTANCE_IDENTIFIER);
    request.SetDBParameterGroupName(PARAMETER_GROUP_NAME);
    request.SetEngine(engineVersion.GetEngine());
    request.SetEngineVersion(engineVersion.GetEngineVersion());
    request.SetDBInstanceClass(dbInstanceClass);
    request.SetStorageType(DB_STORAGE_TYPE);
    request.SetAllocatedStorage(DB_ALLOCATED_STORAGE);
    request.SetMasterUsername(administratorName);
    request.SetMasterUserPassword(administratorPassword);

    Aws::RDS::Model::CreateDBInstanceOutcome outcome =
            client.CreateDBInstance(request);

    if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cout << "The DB instance creation has started."
                  << std::endl;
```

```
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error with RDS::CreateDBInstance. "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;
            cleanUpResources(PARAMETER_GROUP_NAME, "", client);
            return false;
        }
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for C++ API 参考》中的 CreateDBInstance。

创建数据库参数组

以下代码示例演示如何创建 Amazon RDS 数据库参数组。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        // Optional: Set to the AWS Region (overrides config file).
        // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

    Aws::RDS::RDSClient client(clientConfig);

        Aws::RDS::Model::CreateDBParameterGroupRequest request;
        request.SetDBParameterGroupName(PARAMETER_GROUP_NAME);
        request.SetDBParameterGroupFamily(dbParameterGroupFamily);
        request.SetDescription("Example parameter group.");

        Aws::RDS::Model::CreateDBParameterGroupOutcome outcome =
                client.CreateDBParameterGroup(request);

        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cout << "The DB parameter group was successfully created."
                      << std::endl;
        }
```

```
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error with RDS::CreateDBParameterGroup. "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;
            return false;
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考ParameterGroup中的 CreateDB。

创建数据库实例的快照

以下代码示例演示如何创建 Amazon RDS 数据库实例的快照。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        // Optional: Set to the AWS Region (overrides config file).
        // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

    Aws::RDS::RDSClient client(clientConfig);

            Aws::RDS::Model::CreateDBSnapshotRequest request;
            request.SetDBInstanceIdentifier(DB_INSTANCE_IDENTIFIER);
            request.SetDBSnapshotIdentifier(snapshotID);

            Aws::RDS::Model::CreateDBSnapshotOutcome outcome =
                    client.CreateDBSnapshot(request);

            if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
                std::cout << "Snapshot creation has started."
                          << std::endl;
            }
            else {
                std::cerr << "Error with RDS::CreateDBSnapshot. "
                          << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
```

```
                        << std::endl;
                cleanUpResources(PARAMETER_GROUP_NAME, DB_INSTANCE_IDENTIFIER,
client);
                return false;
            }
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for C++ API 参考》中的 CreateDBSnapshot。

删除数据库实例

以下代码示例演示如何删除 Amazon RDS 数据库实例。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        // Optional: Set to the AWS Region (overrides config file).
        // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

    Aws::RDS::RDSClient client(clientConfig);

            Aws::RDS::Model::DeleteDBInstanceRequest request;
            request.SetDBInstanceIdentifier(dbInstanceIdentifier);
            request.SetSkipFinalSnapshot(true);
            request.SetDeleteAutomatedBackups(true);

            Aws::RDS::Model::DeleteDBInstanceOutcome outcome =
                    client.DeleteDBInstance(request);

            if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
                std::cout << "DB instance deletion has started."
                          << std::endl;
            }
            else {
                std::cerr << "Error with RDS::DeleteDBInstance. "
                          << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
```

```
                        << std::endl;
            result = false;
        }
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for C++ API 参考》中的 DeleteDBInstance。

删除数据库参数组

以下代码示例演示如何删除 Amazon RDS 数据库参数组。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
    // Optional: Set to the AWS Region (overrides config file).
    // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

Aws::RDS::RDSClient client(clientConfig);

    Aws::RDS::Model::DeleteDBParameterGroupRequest request;
    request.SetDBParameterGroupName(parameterGroupName);

    Aws::RDS::Model::DeleteDBParameterGroupOutcome outcome =
            client.DeleteDBParameterGroup(request);

    if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cout << "The DB parameter group was successfully deleted."
                  << std::endl;
    }
    else {
        std::cerr << "Error with RDS::DeleteDBParameterGroup. "
                  << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                  << std::endl;
        result = false;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++AP I 参考ParameterGroup中的 deletedB。

描述数据库实例

以下代码示例演示如何描述 Amazon RDS 数据库实例。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        // Optional: Set to the AWS Region (overrides config file).
        // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

    Aws::RDS::RDSClient client(clientConfig);


//! Routine which gets a DB instance description.
/*!
 \sa describeDBInstance()
 \param dbInstanceIdentifier: A DB instance identifier.
 \param instanceResult: The 'DBInstance' object containing the description.
 \param client: 'RDSClient' instance.
 \return bool: Successful completion.
 */
bool AwsDoc::RDS::describeDBInstance(const Aws::String &dbInstanceIdentifier,
                                     Aws::RDS::Model::DBInstance &instanceResult,
                                     const Aws::RDS::RDSClient &client) {
    Aws::RDS::Model::DescribeDBInstancesRequest request;
    request.SetDBInstanceIdentifier(dbInstanceIdentifier);

    Aws::RDS::Model::DescribeDBInstancesOutcome outcome =
            client.DescribeDBInstances(request);

    bool result = true;
```

```
    if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        instanceResult = outcome.GetResult().GetDBInstances()[0];
    }
    else if (outcome.GetError().GetErrorType() !=
             Aws::RDS::RDSErrors::D_B_INSTANCE_NOT_FOUND_FAULT) {
        result = false;
        std::cerr << "Error with RDS::DescribeDBInstances. "
                  << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                  << std::endl;
    }
        // This example does not log an error if the DB instance does not exist.
        // Instead, instanceResult is set to empty.
    else {
        instanceResult = Aws::RDS::Model::DBInstance();
    }

    return result;
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for C++ API 参考》中的 DescribeDBInstances。

描述数据库参数组

以下代码示例演示如何描述 Amazon RDS 数据库参数组。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        // Optional: Set to the AWS Region (overrides config file).
        // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

    Aws::RDS::RDSClient client(clientConfig);

        Aws::RDS::Model::DescribeDBParameterGroupsRequest request;
```

```
        request.SetDBParameterGroupName(PARAMETER_GROUP_NAME);

        Aws::RDS::Model::DescribeDBParameterGroupsOutcome outcome =
                client.DescribeDBParameterGroups(request);

        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cout << "DB parameter group named '" <<
                      PARAMETER_GROUP_NAME << "' already exists." << std::endl;
            dbParameterGroupFamily = outcome.GetResult().GetDBParameterGroups()
[0].GetDBParameterGroupFamily();
        }

        else {
            std::cerr << "Error with RDS::DescribeDBParameterGroups. "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;
            return false;
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++AP I 参考ParameterGroups中的 d escribedB。

描述数据库引擎版本

以下代码示例演示如何描述 Amazon RDS 数据库引擎版本。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        // Optional: Set to the AWS Region (overrides config file).
        // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

    Aws::RDS::RDSClient client(clientConfig);
```

```
//! Routine which gets available DB engine versions for an engine name and
//! an optional parameter group family.
/*!
 \sa getDBEngineVersions()
 \param engineName: A DB engine name.
 \param parameterGroupFamily: A parameter group family name, ignored if empty.
 \param engineVersionsResult: Vector of 'DBEngineVersion' objects returned by the
 routine.
 \param client: 'RDSClient' instance.
 \return bool: Successful completion.
 */
bool AwsDoc::RDS::getDBEngineVersions(const Aws::String &engineName,
                                      const Aws::String &parameterGroupFamily,
                                      Aws::Vector<Aws::RDS::Model::DBEngineVersion>
 &engineVersionsResult,
                                      const Aws::RDS::RDSClient &client) {
    Aws::RDS::Model::DescribeDBEngineVersionsRequest request;
    request.SetEngine(engineName);
    if (!parameterGroupFamily.empty()) {
        request.SetDBParameterGroupFamily(parameterGroupFamily);
    }

    Aws::RDS::Model::DescribeDBEngineVersionsOutcome outcome =
            client.DescribeDBEngineVersions(request);

    if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        engineVersionsResult = outcome.GetResult().GetDBEngineVersions();
    }
    else {
        std::cerr << "Error with RDS::DescribeDBEngineVersionsRequest. "
                  << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                  << std::endl;
    }

    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++AP I 参考EngineVersions中的 d escribedB。

描述数据库实例的选项

以下代码示例演示如何描述 Amazon RDS 数据库实例的选项。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        // Optional: Set to the AWS Region (overrides config file).
        // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

    Aws::RDS::RDSClient client(clientConfig);


//! Routine which gets available 'micro' DB instance classes, displays the list
//! to the user, and returns the user selection.
/*!
 \sa chooseMicroDBInstanceClass()
 \param engineName: The DB engine name.
 \param engineVersion: The DB engine version.
 \param dbInstanceClass: String for DB instance class chosen by the user.
 \param client: 'RDSClient' instance.
 \return bool: Successful completion.
 */
bool AwsDoc::RDS::chooseMicroDBInstanceClass(const Aws::String &engine,
                                             const Aws::String &engineVersion,
                                             Aws::String &dbInstanceClass,
                                             const Aws::RDS::RDSClient &client) {
    std::vector<Aws::String> instanceClasses;
    Aws::String marker;
    do {
        Aws::RDS::Model::DescribeOrderableDBInstanceOptionsRequest request;
        request.SetEngine(engine);
        request.SetEngineVersion(engineVersion);
        if (!marker.empty()) {
            request.SetMarker(marker);
        }

        Aws::RDS::Model::DescribeOrderableDBInstanceOptionsOutcome outcome =
                client.DescribeOrderableDBInstanceOptions(request);
```

```
        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            const Aws::Vector<Aws::RDS::Model::OrderableDBInstanceOption> &options =
                    outcome.GetResult().GetOrderableDBInstanceOptions();
            for (const Aws::RDS::Model::OrderableDBInstanceOption &option: options)
 {
                const Aws::String &instanceClass = option.GetDBInstanceClass();
                if (instanceClass.find("micro") != std::string::npos) {
                    if (std::find(instanceClasses.begin(), instanceClasses.end(),
                                  instanceClass) ==
                        instanceClasses.end()) {
                        instanceClasses.push_back(instanceClass);
                    }
                }
            }
            marker = outcome.GetResult().GetMarker();
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error with RDS::DescribeOrderableDBInstanceOptions. "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;
            return false;
        }
    } while (!marker.empty());

    std::cout << "The available micro DB instance classes for your database engine
 are:"
              << std::endl;
    for (int i = 0; i < instanceClasses.size(); ++i) {
        std::cout << "   " << i + 1 << ": " << instanceClasses[i] << std::endl;
    }

    int choice = askQuestionForIntRange(
            "Which micro DB instance class do you want to use? ",
            1, static_cast<int>(instanceClasses.size()));
    dbInstanceClass = instanceClasses[choice - 1];
    return true;
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考InstanceOptions中的DescribeOrderable数据库。

描述数据库参数组中的参数

以下代码示例演示如何描述 Amazon RDS 数据库参数组中的参数。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        // Optional: Set to the AWS Region (overrides config file).
        // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

    Aws::RDS::RDSClient client(clientConfig);


//! Routine which gets DB parameters using the 'DescribeDBParameters' api.
/*!
 \sa getDBParameters()
 \param parameterGroupName: The name of the parameter group.
 \param namePrefix: Prefix string to filter results by parameter name.
 \param source: A source such as 'user', ignored if empty.
 \param parametersResult: Vector of 'Parameter' objects returned by the routine.
 \param client: 'RDSClient' instance.
 \return bool: Successful completion.
 */
bool AwsDoc::RDS::getDBParameters(const Aws::String &parameterGroupName,
                                  const Aws::String &namePrefix,
                                  const Aws::String &source,
                                  Aws::Vector<Aws::RDS::Model::Parameter>
 &parametersResult,
                                  const Aws::RDS::RDSClient &client) {
    Aws::String marker;
    do {
        Aws::RDS::Model::DescribeDBParametersRequest request;
        request.SetDBParameterGroupName(PARAMETER_GROUP_NAME);
        if (!marker.empty()) {
            request.SetMarker(marker);
        }
        if (!source.empty()) {
```

```
            request.SetSource(source);
        }

        Aws::RDS::Model::DescribeDBParametersOutcome outcome =
                client.DescribeDBParameters(request);

        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            const Aws::Vector<Aws::RDS::Model::Parameter> &parameters =
                    outcome.GetResult().GetParameters();
            for (const Aws::RDS::Model::Parameter &parameter: parameters) {
                if (!namePrefix.empty()) {
                    if (parameter.GetParameterName().find(namePrefix) == 0) {
                        parametersResult.push_back(parameter);
                    }
                }
                else {
                    parametersResult.push_back(parameter);
                }
            }

            marker = outcome.GetResult().GetMarker();
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error with RDS::DescribeDBParameters. "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;
            return false;
        }
    } while (!marker.empty());

    return true;
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for C++ API 参考》中的 DescribeDBParameters。

描述数据库实例的快照

以下代码示例演示如何描述 Amazon RDS 数据库实例的快照。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        // Optional: Set to the AWS Region (overrides config file).
        // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

    Aws::RDS::RDSClient client(clientConfig);

            Aws::RDS::Model::DescribeDBSnapshotsRequest request;
            request.SetDBSnapshotIdentifier(snapshotID);

            Aws::RDS::Model::DescribeDBSnapshotsOutcome outcome =
                    client.DescribeDBSnapshots(request);

            if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
                snapshot = outcome.GetResult().GetDBSnapshots()[0];
            }
            else {
                std::cerr << "Error with RDS::DescribeDBSnapshots. "
                          << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                          << std::endl;
                cleanUpResources(PARAMETER_GROUP_NAME, DB_INSTANCE_IDENTIFIER,
client);
                return false;
            }
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for C++ API 参考》中的 DescribeDBSnapshots。

更新数据库参数组中的参数

以下代码示例演示如何更新 Amazon RDS 数据库参数组中的参数。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
    // Optional: Set to the AWS Region (overrides config file).
    // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

Aws::RDS::RDSClient client(clientConfig);

    Aws::RDS::Model::ModifyDBParameterGroupRequest request;
    request.SetDBParameterGroupName(PARAMETER_GROUP_NAME);
    request.SetParameters(updateParameters);

    Aws::RDS::Model::ModifyDBParameterGroupOutcome outcome =
            client.ModifyDBParameterGroup(request);

    if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cout << "The DB parameter group was successfully modified."
                  << std::endl;
    }
    else {
        std::cerr << "Error with RDS::ModifyDBParameterGroup. "
                  << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                  << std::endl;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++AP I 参考ParameterGroup中的 modifyDB。

场景

开始使用数据库实例

以下代码示例演示了操作流程：

- 创建自定义数据库参数组并设置参数值。

- 创建一个配置为使用参数组的数据库实例。数据库实例还包含一个数据库。
- 拍摄实例的快照。
- 删除实例和参数组。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        // Optional: Set to the AWS Region (overrides config file).
        // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

//! Routine which creates an Amazon RDS instance and demonstrates several operations
//! on that instance.
/*!
 \sa gettingStartedWithDBInstances()
 \param clientConfiguration: AWS client configuration.
 \return bool: Successful completion.
 */
bool AwsDoc::RDS::gettingStartedWithDBInstances(
        const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration &clientConfig) {
    Aws::RDS::RDSClient client(clientConfig);

    printAsterisksLine();
    std::cout << "Welcome to the Amazon Relational Database Service (Amazon RDS)"
              << std::endl;
    std::cout << "get started with DB instances demo." << std::endl;
    printAsterisksLine();

    std::cout << "Checking for an existing DB parameter group named '" <<
              PARAMETER_GROUP_NAME << "'." << std::endl;
    Aws::String dbParameterGroupFamily("Undefined");
    bool parameterGroupFound = true;
    {
        // 1. Check if the DB parameter group already exists.
        Aws::RDS::Model::DescribeDBParameterGroupsRequest request;
        request.SetDBParameterGroupName(PARAMETER_GROUP_NAME);
```

```
        Aws::RDS::Model::DescribeDBParameterGroupsOutcome outcome =
                client.DescribeDBParameterGroups(request);

        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cout << "DB parameter group named '" <<
                      PARAMETER_GROUP_NAME << "' already exists." << std::endl;
            dbParameterGroupFamily = outcome.GetResult().GetDBParameterGroups()
[0].GetDBParameterGroupFamily();
        }
        else if (outcome.GetError().GetErrorType() ==
                 Aws::RDS::RDSErrors::D_B_PARAMETER_GROUP_NOT_FOUND_FAULT) {
            std::cout << "DB parameter group named '" <<
                      PARAMETER_GROUP_NAME << "' does not exist." << std::endl;
            parameterGroupFound = false;
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error with RDS::DescribeDBParameterGroups. "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;
            return false;
        }
    }

    if (!parameterGroupFound) {
        Aws::Vector<Aws::RDS::Model::DBEngineVersion> engineVersions;

        // 2. Get available engine versions for the specified engine.
        if (!getDBEngineVersions(DB_ENGINE, NO_PARAMETER_GROUP_FAMILY,
                                 engineVersions, client)) {
            return false;
        }

        std::cout << "Getting available database engine versions for " << DB_ENGINE
                  << "."
                  << std::endl;
        std::vector<Aws::String> families;
        for (const Aws::RDS::Model::DBEngineVersion &version: engineVersions) {
            Aws::String family = version.GetDBParameterGroupFamily();
            if (std::find(families.begin(), families.end(), family) ==
                families.end()) {
                families.push_back(family);
                std::cout << "  " << families.size() << ": " << family << std::endl;
            }
```

```
        }

        int choice = askQuestionForIntRange("Which family do you want to use? ", 1,
                                            static_cast<int>(families.size()));
        dbParameterGroupFamily = families[choice - 1];
    }
    if (!parameterGroupFound) {
        // 3.  Create a DB parameter group.
        Aws::RDS::Model::CreateDBParameterGroupRequest request;
        request.SetDBParameterGroupName(PARAMETER_GROUP_NAME);
        request.SetDBParameterGroupFamily(dbParameterGroupFamily);
        request.SetDescription("Example parameter group.");

        Aws::RDS::Model::CreateDBParameterGroupOutcome outcome =
                client.CreateDBParameterGroup(request);

        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cout << "The DB parameter group was successfully created."
                      << std::endl;
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error with RDS::CreateDBParameterGroup. "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;
            return false;
        }
    }

    printAsterisksLine();
    std::cout << "Let's set some parameter values in your parameter group."
              << std::endl;

    Aws::String marker;
    Aws::Vector<Aws::RDS::Model::Parameter> autoIncrementParameters;
    // 4.  Get the parameters in the DB parameter group.
    if (!getDBParameters(PARAMETER_GROUP_NAME, AUTO_INCREMENT_PREFIX, NO_SOURCE,
                         autoIncrementParameters,
                         client)) {
        cleanUpResources(PARAMETER_GROUP_NAME, "", client);
        return false;
    }

    Aws::Vector<Aws::RDS::Model::Parameter> updateParameters;
```

```
    for (Aws::RDS::Model::Parameter &autoIncParameter: autoIncrementParameters) {
        if (autoIncParameter.GetIsModifiable() &&
            (autoIncParameter.GetDataType() == "integer")) {
            std::cout << "The " << autoIncParameter.GetParameterName()
                      << " is described as: " <<
                      autoIncParameter.GetDescription() << "." << std::endl;
            if (autoIncParameter.ParameterValueHasBeenSet()) {
                std::cout << "The current value is "
                          << autoIncParameter.GetParameterValue()
                          << "." << std::endl;
            }
            std::vector<int> splitValues = splitToInts(
                    autoIncParameter.GetAllowedValues(), '-');
            if (splitValues.size() == 2) {
                int newValue = askQuestionForIntRange(
                        Aws::String("Enter a new value in the range ") +
                        autoIncParameter.GetAllowedValues() + ": ",
                        splitValues[0], splitValues[1]);
                autoIncParameter.SetParameterValue(std::to_string(newValue));
                updateParameters.push_back(autoIncParameter);

            }
            else {
                std::cerr << "Error parsing " << autoIncParameter.GetAllowedValues()
                          << std::endl;
            }
        }
    }

    {
        // 5.  Modify the auto increment parameters in the group.
        Aws::RDS::Model::ModifyDBParameterGroupRequest request;
        request.SetDBParameterGroupName(PARAMETER_GROUP_NAME);
        request.SetParameters(updateParameters);

        Aws::RDS::Model::ModifyDBParameterGroupOutcome outcome =
                client.ModifyDBParameterGroup(request);

        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cout << "The DB parameter group was successfully modified."
                      << std::endl;
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error with RDS::ModifyDBParameterGroup. "
```

```
                        << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                        << std::endl;
        }
    }

    std::cout
            << "You can get a list of parameters you've set by specifying a source
of 'user'."
            << std::endl;

    Aws::Vector<Aws::RDS::Model::Parameter> userParameters;
    // 6.  Display the modified parameters in the group.
    if (!getDBParameters(PARAMETER_GROUP_NAME, NO_NAME_PREFIX, "user",
userParameters,
                         client)) {
        cleanUpResources(PARAMETER_GROUP_NAME, "", client);
        return false;
    }

    for (const auto &userParameter: userParameters) {
        std::cout << "  " << userParameter.GetParameterName() << ", " <<
                  userParameter.GetDescription() << ", parameter value - "
                  << userParameter.GetParameterValue() << std::endl;
    }

    printAsterisksLine();
    std::cout << "Checking for an existing DB instance." << std::endl;

    Aws::RDS::Model::DBInstance dbInstance;
    // 7.  Check if the DB instance already exists.
    if (!describeDBInstance(DB_INSTANCE_IDENTIFIER, dbInstance, client)) {
        cleanUpResources(PARAMETER_GROUP_NAME, "", client);
        return false;
    }

    if (dbInstance.DbInstancePortHasBeenSet()) {
        std::cout << "The DB instance already exists." << std::endl;
    }
    else {
        std::cout << "Let's create a DB instance." << std::endl;
        const Aws::String administratorName = askQuestion(
                "Enter an administrator username for the database: ");
        const Aws::String administratorPassword = askQuestion(
                "Enter a password for the administrator (at least 8 characters): ");
```

```
        Aws::Vector<Aws::RDS::Model::DBEngineVersion> engineVersions;

        // 8.  Get a list of available engine versions.
        if (!getDBEngineVersions(DB_ENGINE, dbParameterGroupFamily, engineVersions,
                                 client)) {
            cleanUpResources(PARAMETER_GROUP_NAME, "", client);
            return false;
        }

        std::cout << "The available engines for your parameter group are:" <<
std::endl;

        int index = 1;
        for (const Aws::RDS::Model::DBEngineVersion &engineVersion: engineVersions)
{
            std::cout << "  " << index << ": " << engineVersion.GetEngineVersion()
                      << std::endl;
            ++index;
        }
        int choice = askQuestionForIntRange("Which engine do you want to use? ", 1,

static_cast<int>(engineVersions.size()));
        const Aws::RDS::Model::DBEngineVersion engineVersion = engineVersions[choice
-
                                                                                1];

        Aws::String dbInstanceClass;
        // 9.  Get a list of micro instance classes.
        if (!chooseMicroDBInstanceClass(engineVersion.GetEngine(),
                                        engineVersion.GetEngineVersion(),
                                        dbInstanceClass,
                                        client)) {
            cleanUpResources(PARAMETER_GROUP_NAME, "", client);
            return false;
        }

        std::cout << "Creating a DB instance named '" << DB_INSTANCE_IDENTIFIER
                  << "' and database '" << DB_NAME << "'.\n"
                  << "The DB instance is configured to use your custom parameter
group '"
                  << PARAMETER_GROUP_NAME << "',\n"
                  << "selected engine version " << engineVersion.GetEngineVersion()
                  << ",\n"
                  << "selected DB instance class '" << dbInstanceClass << "',"
```

```
                  << " and " << DB_ALLOCATED_STORAGE << " GiB of " <<
DB_STORAGE_TYPE
                  << " storage.\nThis typically takes several minutes." <<
std::endl;

       Aws::RDS::Model::CreateDBInstanceRequest request;
       request.SetDBName(DB_NAME);
       request.SetDBInstanceIdentifier(DB_INSTANCE_IDENTIFIER);
       request.SetDBParameterGroupName(PARAMETER_GROUP_NAME);
       request.SetEngine(engineVersion.GetEngine());
       request.SetEngineVersion(engineVersion.GetEngineVersion());
       request.SetDBInstanceClass(dbInstanceClass);
       request.SetStorageType(DB_STORAGE_TYPE);
       request.SetAllocatedStorage(DB_ALLOCATED_STORAGE);
       request.SetMasterUsername(administratorName);
       request.SetMasterUserPassword(administratorPassword);

       Aws::RDS::Model::CreateDBInstanceOutcome outcome =
               client.CreateDBInstance(request);

       if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
           std::cout << "The DB instance creation has started."
                     << std::endl;
       }
       else {
           std::cerr << "Error with RDS::CreateDBInstance. "
                     << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                     << std::endl;
           cleanUpResources(PARAMETER_GROUP_NAME, "", client);
           return false;
       }
   }

   std::cout << "Waiting for the DB instance to become available." << std::endl;

   int counter = 0;
   // 11. Wait for the DB instance to become available.
   do {
       std::this_thread::sleep_for(std::chrono::seconds(1));
       ++counter;
       if (counter > 900) {
           std::cerr << "Wait for instance to become available timed out ofter "
                     << counter
                     << " seconds." << std::endl;
```

```
            cleanUpResources(PARAMETER_GROUP_NAME, DB_INSTANCE_IDENTIFIER, client);
            return false;
        }

        dbInstance = Aws::RDS::Model::DBInstance();
        if (!describeDBInstance(DB_INSTANCE_IDENTIFIER, dbInstance, client)) {
            cleanUpResources(PARAMETER_GROUP_NAME, DB_INSTANCE_IDENTIFIER, client);
            return false;
        }

        if ((counter % 20) == 0) {
            std::cout << "Current DB instance status is '"
                      << dbInstance.GetDBInstanceStatus()
                      << "' after " << counter << " seconds." << std::endl;
        }
    } while (dbInstance.GetDBInstanceStatus() != "available");

    if (dbInstance.GetDBInstanceStatus() == "available") {
        std::cout << "The DB instance has been created." << std::endl;
    }

    printAsterisksLine();

    // 12. Display the connection string that can be used to connect a 'mysql' shell
to the database.
    displayConnection(dbInstance);

    printAsterisksLine();

    if (askYesNoQuestion(
            "Do you want to create a snapshot of your DB instance (y/n)? ")) {
        Aws::String snapshotID(DB_INSTANCE_IDENTIFIER + "-" +
                               Aws::String(Aws::Utils::UUID::RandomUUID()));
        {
            std::cout << "Creating a snapshot named " << snapshotID << "." <<
std::endl;
            std::cout << "This typically takes a few minutes." << std::endl;

            // 13. Create a snapshot of the DB instance.
            Aws::RDS::Model::CreateDBSnapshotRequest request;
            request.SetDBInstanceIdentifier(DB_INSTANCE_IDENTIFIER);
            request.SetDBSnapshotIdentifier(snapshotID);

            Aws::RDS::Model::CreateDBSnapshotOutcome outcome =
```

```
                    client.CreateDBSnapshot(request);

            if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
                std::cout << "Snapshot creation has started."
                          << std::endl;
            }
            else {
                std::cerr << "Error with RDS::CreateDBSnapshot. "
                          << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                          << std::endl;
                cleanUpResources(PARAMETER_GROUP_NAME, DB_INSTANCE_IDENTIFIER,
client);
                return false;
            }
        }

        std::cout << "Waiting for snapshot to become available." << std::endl;

        Aws::RDS::Model::DBSnapshot snapshot;
        counter = 0;
        do {
            std::this_thread::sleep_for(std::chrono::seconds(1));
            ++counter;
            if (counter > 600) {
                std::cerr << "Wait for snapshot to be available timed out ofter "
                          << counter
                          << " seconds." << std::endl;
                cleanUpResources(PARAMETER_GROUP_NAME, DB_INSTANCE_IDENTIFIER,
client);
                return false;
            }

            // 14. Wait for the snapshot to become available.
            Aws::RDS::Model::DescribeDBSnapshotsRequest request;
            request.SetDBSnapshotIdentifier(snapshotID);

            Aws::RDS::Model::DescribeDBSnapshotsOutcome outcome =
                    client.DescribeDBSnapshots(request);

            if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
                snapshot = outcome.GetResult().GetDBSnapshots()[0];
            }
            else {
                std::cerr << "Error with RDS::DescribeDBSnapshots. "
```

```
                          << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                          << std::endl;
                cleanUpResources(PARAMETER_GROUP_NAME, DB_INSTANCE_IDENTIFIER,
 client);
                return false;
            }

            if ((counter % 20) == 0) {
                std::cout << "Current snapshot status is '"
                          << snapshot.GetStatus()
                          << "' after " << counter << " seconds." << std::endl;
            }
        } while (snapshot.GetStatus() != "available");

        if (snapshot.GetStatus() != "available") {
            std::cout << "A snapshot has been created." << std::endl;
        }
    }

    printAsterisksLine();

    bool result = true;
    if (askYesNoQuestion(
            "Do you want to delete the DB instance and parameter group (y/n)? ")) {
        result = cleanUpResources(PARAMETER_GROUP_NAME, DB_INSTANCE_IDENTIFIER,
 client);
    }

    return result;
}


//! Routine which gets DB parameters using the 'DescribeDBParameters' api.
/*!
 \sa getDBParameters()
 \param parameterGroupName: The name of the parameter group.
 \param namePrefix: Prefix string to filter results by parameter name.
 \param source: A source such as 'user', ignored if empty.
 \param parametersResult: Vector of 'Parameter' objects returned by the routine.
 \param client: 'RDSClient' instance.
 \return bool: Successful completion.
 */
bool AwsDoc::RDS::getDBParameters(const Aws::String &parameterGroupName,
                                  const Aws::String &namePrefix,
```

```
                                const Aws::String &source,
                                Aws::Vector<Aws::RDS::Model::Parameter>
 &parametersResult,
                                const Aws::RDS::RDSClient &client) {
    Aws::String marker;
    do {
        Aws::RDS::Model::DescribeDBParametersRequest request;
        request.SetDBParameterGroupName(PARAMETER_GROUP_NAME);
        if (!marker.empty()) {
            request.SetMarker(marker);
        }
        if (!source.empty()) {
            request.SetSource(source);
        }

        Aws::RDS::Model::DescribeDBParametersOutcome outcome =
                client.DescribeDBParameters(request);

        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            const Aws::Vector<Aws::RDS::Model::Parameter> &parameters =
                    outcome.GetResult().GetParameters();
            for (const Aws::RDS::Model::Parameter &parameter: parameters) {
                if (!namePrefix.empty()) {
                    if (parameter.GetParameterName().find(namePrefix) == 0) {
                        parametersResult.push_back(parameter);
                    }
                }
                else {
                    parametersResult.push_back(parameter);
                }
            }

            marker = outcome.GetResult().GetMarker();
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error with RDS::DescribeDBParameters. "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;
            return false;
        }
    } while (!marker.empty());

    return true;
}
```

```
//! Routine which gets available DB engine versions for an engine name and
//! an optional parameter group family.
/*!
 \sa getDBEngineVersions()
 \param engineName: A DB engine name.
 \param parameterGroupFamily: A parameter group family name, ignored if empty.
 \param engineVersionsResult: Vector of 'DBEngineVersion' objects returned by the
 routine.
 \param client: 'RDSClient' instance.
 \return bool: Successful completion.
 */
bool AwsDoc::RDS::getDBEngineVersions(const Aws::String &engineName,
                                      const Aws::String &parameterGroupFamily,
                                      Aws::Vector<Aws::RDS::Model::DBEngineVersion>
 &engineVersionsResult,
                                      const Aws::RDS::RDSClient &client) {
    Aws::RDS::Model::DescribeDBEngineVersionsRequest request;
    request.SetEngine(engineName);
    if (!parameterGroupFamily.empty()) {
        request.SetDBParameterGroupFamily(parameterGroupFamily);
    }

    Aws::RDS::Model::DescribeDBEngineVersionsOutcome outcome =
            client.DescribeDBEngineVersions(request);

    if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        engineVersionsResult = outcome.GetResult().GetDBEngineVersions();
    }
    else {
        std::cerr << "Error with RDS::DescribeDBEngineVersionsRequest. "
                  << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                  << std::endl;
    }

    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}


//! Routine which gets a DB instance description.
/*!
 \sa describeDBInstance()
 \param dbInstanceIdentifier: A DB instance identifier.
```

```
 \param instanceResult: The 'DBInstance' object containing the description.
 \param client: 'RDSClient' instance.
 \return bool: Successful completion.
 */
bool AwsDoc::RDS::describeDBInstance(const Aws::String &dbInstanceIdentifier,
                                     Aws::RDS::Model::DBInstance &instanceResult,
                                     const Aws::RDS::RDSClient &client) {
    Aws::RDS::Model::DescribeDBInstancesRequest request;
    request.SetDBInstanceIdentifier(dbInstanceIdentifier);

    Aws::RDS::Model::DescribeDBInstancesOutcome outcome =
            client.DescribeDBInstances(request);

    bool result = true;
    if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        instanceResult = outcome.GetResult().GetDBInstances()[0];
    }
    else if (outcome.GetError().GetErrorType() !=
             Aws::RDS::RDSErrors::D_B_INSTANCE_NOT_FOUND_FAULT) {
        result = false;
        std::cerr << "Error with RDS::DescribeDBInstances. "
                  << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                  << std::endl;
    }
        // This example does not log an error if the DB instance does not exist.
        // Instead, instanceResult is set to empty.
    else {
        instanceResult = Aws::RDS::Model::DBInstance();
    }

    return result;
}


//! Routine which gets available 'micro' DB instance classes, displays the list
//! to the user, and returns the user selection.
/*!
 \sa chooseMicroDBInstanceClass()
 \param engineName: The DB engine name.
 \param engineVersion: The DB engine version.
 \param dbInstanceClass: String for DB instance class chosen by the user.
 \param client: 'RDSClient' instance.
 \return bool: Successful completion.
 */
```

```
bool AwsDoc::RDS::chooseMicroDBInstanceClass(const Aws::String &engine,
                                             const Aws::String &engineVersion,
                                             Aws::String &dbInstanceClass,
                                             const Aws::RDS::RDSClient &client) {
    std::vector<Aws::String> instanceClasses;
    Aws::String marker;
    do {
        Aws::RDS::Model::DescribeOrderableDBInstanceOptionsRequest request;
        request.SetEngine(engine);
        request.SetEngineVersion(engineVersion);
        if (!marker.empty()) {
            request.SetMarker(marker);
        }

        Aws::RDS::Model::DescribeOrderableDBInstanceOptionsOutcome outcome =
                client.DescribeOrderableDBInstanceOptions(request);

        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            const Aws::Vector<Aws::RDS::Model::OrderableDBInstanceOption> &options =
                    outcome.GetResult().GetOrderableDBInstanceOptions();
            for (const Aws::RDS::Model::OrderableDBInstanceOption &option: options)
 {
                const Aws::String &instanceClass = option.GetDBInstanceClass();
                if (instanceClass.find("micro") != std::string::npos) {
                    if (std::find(instanceClasses.begin(), instanceClasses.end(),
                                  instanceClass) ==
                        instanceClasses.end()) {
                        instanceClasses.push_back(instanceClass);
                    }
                }
            }
            marker = outcome.GetResult().GetMarker();
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error with RDS::DescribeOrderableDBInstanceOptions. "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;
            return false;
        }
    } while (!marker.empty());

    std::cout << "The available micro DB instance classes for your database engine
 are:"
              << std::endl;
```

```
    for (int i = 0; i < instanceClasses.size(); ++i) {
        std::cout << "   " << i + 1 << ": " << instanceClasses[i] << std::endl;
    }

    int choice = askQuestionForIntRange(
            "Which micro DB instance class do you want to use? ",
            1, static_cast<int>(instanceClasses.size()));
    dbInstanceClass = instanceClasses[choice - 1];
    return true;
}

//! Routine which deletes resources created by the scenario.
/*!
\sa cleanUpResources()
\param parameterGroupName: A parameter group name, this may be empty.
\param dbInstanceIdentifier: A DB instance identifier, this may be empty.
\param client: 'RDSClient' instance.
\return bool: Successful completion.
*/
bool AwsDoc::RDS::cleanUpResources(const Aws::String &parameterGroupName,
                                   const Aws::String &dbInstanceIdentifier,
                                   const Aws::RDS::RDSClient &client) {
    bool result = true;
    if (!dbInstanceIdentifier.empty()) {
        {
            // 15. Delete the DB instance.
            Aws::RDS::Model::DeleteDBInstanceRequest request;
            request.SetDBInstanceIdentifier(dbInstanceIdentifier);
            request.SetSkipFinalSnapshot(true);
            request.SetDeleteAutomatedBackups(true);

            Aws::RDS::Model::DeleteDBInstanceOutcome outcome =
                    client.DeleteDBInstance(request);

            if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
                std::cout << "DB instance deletion has started."
                          << std::endl;
            }
            else {
                std::cerr << "Error with RDS::DeleteDBInstance. "
                          << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                          << std::endl;
                result = false;
            }
```

```
        }

        std::cout
                << "Waiting for DB instance to delete before deleting the parameter
group."
                << std::endl;
        std::cout << "This may take a while." << std::endl;

        int counter = 0;
        Aws::RDS::Model::DBInstance dbInstance;
        do {
            std::this_thread::sleep_for(std::chrono::seconds(1));
            ++counter;
            if (counter > 800) {
                std::cerr << "Wait for instance to delete timed out ofter " <<
counter
                          << " seconds." << std::endl;
                return false;
            }

            dbInstance = Aws::RDS::Model::DBInstance();
            // 16. Wait for the DB instance to be deleted.
            if (!describeDBInstance(dbInstanceIdentifier, dbInstance, client)) {
                return false;
            }

            if (dbInstance.DBInstanceIdentifierHasBeenSet() && (counter % 20) == 0)
{
                std::cout << "Current DB instance status is '"
                          << dbInstance.GetDBInstanceStatus()
                          << "' after " << counter << " seconds." << std::endl;
            }
        } while (dbInstance.DBInstanceIdentifierHasBeenSet());
    }

    if (!parameterGroupName.empty()) {
        // 17. Delete the parameter group.
        Aws::RDS::Model::DeleteDBParameterGroupRequest request;
        request.SetDBParameterGroupName(parameterGroupName);

        Aws::RDS::Model::DeleteDBParameterGroupOutcome outcome =
                client.DeleteDBParameterGroup(request);

        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
```

```
            std::cout << "The DB parameter group was successfully deleted."
                      << std::endl;
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error with RDS::DeleteDBParameterGroup. "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;
            result = false;
        }
    }

    return result;
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for C++ API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CreateDBInstance
  - 创建数据库 ParameterGroup
  - CreateDBSnapshot
  - DeleteDBInstance
  - 已删除B ParameterGroup
  - describedB EngineVersions
  - DescribeDBInstances
  - describedB ParameterGroups
  - DescribeDBParameters
  - DescribeDBSnapshots
  - DescribeOrderable数据库 InstanceOptions
  - modifyDB ParameterGroup

使用 SDK for C++ 的 Amazon S3 示例

以下代码示例演示了如何将AWS SDK for C++ 与 Amazon S3 结合使用，以执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

开始使用

开始使用 Amazon S3

以下代码示例演示了如何开始使用 Amazon S3。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

C MakeLists .txt cMake 文件的代码。

```
# Set the minimum required version of CMake for this project.
cmake_minimum_required(VERSION 3.13)

# Set the AWS service components used by this project.
set(SERVICE_COMPONENTS s3)

# Set this project's name.
project("hello_s3")

# Set the C++ standard to use to build this target.
# At least C++ 11 is required for the AWS SDK for C++.
set(CMAKE_CXX_STANDARD 11)

# Use the MSVC variable to determine if this is a Windows build.
set(WINDOWS_BUILD ${MSVC})

if (WINDOWS_BUILD) # Set the location where CMake can find the installed libraries
 for the AWS SDK.
    string(REPLACE ";" "/aws-cpp-sdk-all;" SYSTEM_MODULE_PATH
 "${CMAKE_SYSTEM_PREFIX_PATH}/aws-cpp-sdk-all")
    list(APPEND CMAKE_PREFIX_PATH ${SYSTEM_MODULE_PATH})
endif ()
```

```
# Find the AWS SDK for C++ package.
find_package(AWSSDK REQUIRED COMPONENTS ${SERVICE_COMPONENTS})

if (WINDOWS_BUILD)
    # Copy relevant AWS SDK for C++ libraries into the current binary directory for
 running and debugging.

    # set(BIN_SUB_DIR "/Debug") # if you are building from the command line you may
 need to uncomment this
    # and set the proper subdirectory to the executables' location.

    AWSSDK_CPY_DYN_LIBS(SERVICE_COMPONENTS ""
 ${CMAKE_CURRENT_BINARY_DIR}${BIN_SUB_DIR})
endif ()

add_executable(${PROJECT_NAME}
        hello_s3.cpp)

target_link_libraries(${PROJECT_NAME}
        ${AWSSDK_LINK_LIBRARIES})
```

hello_s3.cpp 源文件的代码。

```
#include <aws/core/Aws.h>
#include <aws/s3/S3Client.h>
#include <iostream>
#include <aws/core/auth/AWSCredentialsProviderChain.h>
using namespace Aws;
using namespace Aws::Auth;

/*
 *  A "Hello S3" starter application which initializes an Amazon Simple Storage
 Service (Amazon S3) client
 *  and lists the Amazon S3 buckets in the selected region.
 *
 *  main function
 *
 *  Usage: 'hello_s3'
 *
 */
```

```
int main(int argc, char **argv) {
    Aws::SDKOptions options;
    // Optionally change the log level for debugging.
//   options.loggingOptions.logLevel = Utils::Logging::LogLevel::Debug;
    Aws::InitAPI(options); // Should only be called once.
    int result = 0;
    {
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        // Optional: Set to the AWS Region (overrides config file).
        // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

        // You don't normally have to test that you are authenticated. But the S3
 service permits anonymous requests, thus the s3Client will return "success" and 0
 buckets even if you are unauthenticated, which can be confusing to a new user.
        auto provider = Aws::MakeShared<DefaultAWSCredentialsProviderChain>("alloc-
tag");
        auto creds = provider->GetAWSCredentials();
        if (creds.IsEmpty()) {
            std::cerr << "Failed authentication" << std::endl;
        }

        Aws::S3::S3Client s3Client(clientConfig);
        auto outcome = s3Client.ListBuckets();

        if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cerr << "Failed with error: " << outcome.GetError() << std::endl;
            result = 1;
        } else {
            std::cout << "Found " << outcome.GetResult().GetBuckets().size()
                      << " buckets\n";
            for (auto &bucket: outcome.GetResult().GetBuckets()) {
                std::cout << bucket.GetName() << std::endl;
            }
        }
    }

    Aws::ShutdownAPI(options); // Should only be called once.
    return result;
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考ListBuckets中的。

主题

- 操作
- 场景

操作

将策略添加到桶

以下代码示例演示了如何将策略添加到 S3 桶。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
bool AwsDoc::S3::PutBucketPolicy(const Aws::String &bucketName,
                                 const Aws::String &policyBody,
                                 const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfig) {
    Aws::S3::S3Client s3_client(clientConfig);

    std::shared_ptr<Aws::StringStream> request_body =
            Aws::MakeShared<Aws::StringStream>("");
    *request_body << policyBody;

    Aws::S3::Model::PutBucketPolicyRequest request;
    request.SetBucket(bucketName);
    request.SetBody(request_body);

    Aws::S3::Model::PutBucketPolicyOutcome outcome =
            s3_client.PutBucketPolicy(request);

    if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cerr << "Error: PutBucketPolicy: "
                  << outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
    }
    else {
```

```
        std::cout << "Set the following policy body for the bucket '" <<
                  bucketName << "':" << std::endl << std::endl;
        std::cout << policyBody << std::endl;
    }

    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}


//! Build a policy JSON string.
/*!
  \sa GetPolicyString()
  \param userArn Aws user Amazon Resource Name (ARN).
      For more information, see https://docs.aws.amazon.com/IAM/latest/UserGuide/
reference_identifiers.html#identifiers-arns.
  \param bucketName Name of a bucket.
*/

Aws::String GetPolicyString(const Aws::String &userArn,
                            const Aws::String &bucketName) {
    return
            "{\n"
            "   \"Version\":\"2012-10-17\",\n"
            "   \"Statement\":[\n"
            "       {\n"
            "           \"Sid\": \"1\",\n"
            "           \"Effect\": \"Allow\",\n"
            "           \"Principal\": {\n"
            "               \"AWS\": \""
            + userArn +
            "\"\n""           },\n"
            "           \"Action\": [ \"s3:GetObject\" ],\n"
            "           \"Resource\": [ \"arn:aws:s3:::"
            + bucketName +
            "/*\" ]\n"
            "       }\n"
            "   ]\n"
            "}";
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考PutBucketPolicy中的。

复制对象到不同存储桶

以下代码示例演示了如何将 S3 对象从一个桶复制到另一个桶。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
bool AwsDoc::S3::CopyObject(const Aws::String &objectKey, const Aws::String
 &fromBucket, const Aws::String &toBucket,
                            const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration &clientConfig) {
    Aws::S3::S3Client client(clientConfig);
    Aws::S3::Model::CopyObjectRequest request;

    request.WithCopySource(fromBucket + "/" + objectKey)
            .WithKey(objectKey)
            .WithBucket(toBucket);

    Aws::S3::Model::CopyObjectOutcome outcome = client.CopyObject(request);
    if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        const Aws::S3::S3Error &err = outcome.GetError();
        std::cerr << "Error: CopyObject: " <<
                  err.GetExceptionName() << ": " << err.GetMessage() << std::endl;

    }
    else {
        std::cout << "Successfully copied " << objectKey << " from " << fromBucket
 <<
                  " to " << toBucket << "." << std::endl;
    }

    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考CopyObject中的。

创建存储桶

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 S3 存储桶。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
bool AwsDoc::S3::CreateBucket(const Aws::String &bucketName,
                              const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration &clientConfig)
 {
    Aws::S3::S3Client client(clientConfig);
    Aws::S3::Model::CreateBucketRequest request;
    request.SetBucket(bucketName);

    //TODO(user): Change the bucket location constraint enum to your target Region.
    if (clientConfig.region != "us-east-1") {
        Aws::S3::Model::CreateBucketConfiguration createBucketConfig;
        createBucketConfig.SetLocationConstraint(

 Aws::S3::Model::BucketLocationConstraintMapper::GetBucketLocationConstraintForName(
                        clientConfig.region));
        request.SetCreateBucketConfiguration(createBucketConfig);
    }

    Aws::S3::Model::CreateBucketOutcome outcome = client.CreateBucket(request);
    if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        auto err = outcome.GetError();
        std::cerr << "Error: CreateBucket: " <<
                  err.GetExceptionName() << ": " << err.GetMessage() << std::endl;
    }
    else {
        std::cout << "Created bucket " << bucketName <<
                  " in the specified AWS Region." << std::endl;
    }

    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考CreateBucket中的。

从存储桶中删除策略

以下代码示例演示了如何从 S3 桶删除策略。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
bool AwsDoc::S3::DeleteBucketPolicy(const Aws::String &bucketName,
                                    const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfig) {
    Aws::S3::S3Client client(clientConfig);

    Aws::S3::Model::DeleteBucketPolicyRequest request;
    request.SetBucket(bucketName);

    Aws::S3::Model::DeleteBucketPolicyOutcome outcome =
 client.DeleteBucketPolicy(request);

    if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        const Aws::S3::S3Error &err = outcome.GetError();
        std::cerr << "Error: DeleteBucketPolicy: " <<
                  err.GetExceptionName() << ": " << err.GetMessage() << std::endl;
    }
    else {
        std::cout << "Policy was deleted from the bucket." << std::endl;
    }

    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考DeleteBucketPolicy中的。

删除空存储桶

以下代码示例演示了如何删除空的 S3 存储桶。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
bool AwsDoc::S3::DeleteBucket(const Aws::String &bucketName,
                              const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration &clientConfig)
 {

    Aws::S3::S3Client client(clientConfig);

    Aws::S3::Model::DeleteBucketRequest request;
    request.SetBucket(bucketName);

    Aws::S3::Model::DeleteBucketOutcome outcome =
            client.DeleteBucket(request);

    if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        const Aws::S3::S3Error &err = outcome.GetError();
        std::cerr << "Error: DeleteBucket: " <<
                  err.GetExceptionName() << ": " << err.GetMessage() << std::endl;
    }
    else {
        std::cout << "The bucket was deleted" << std::endl;
    }

    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考DeleteBucket中的。

删除对象

以下代码示例演示了如何删除 S3 对象。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
bool AwsDoc::S3::DeleteObject(const Aws::String &objectKey,
                              const Aws::String &fromBucket,
                              const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration &clientConfig)
 {
    Aws::S3::S3Client client(clientConfig);
    Aws::S3::Model::DeleteObjectRequest request;

    request.WithKey(objectKey)
            .WithBucket(fromBucket);

    Aws::S3::Model::DeleteObjectOutcome outcome =
            client.DeleteObject(request);

    if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        auto err = outcome.GetError();
        std::cerr << "Error: DeleteObject: " <<
                  err.GetExceptionName() << ": " << err.GetMessage() << std::endl;
    }
    else {
        std::cout << "Successfully deleted the object." << std::endl;
    }

    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考DeleteObject中的。

删除多个对象

以下代码示例演示了如何从 S3 存储桶中删除多个对象。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
bool AwsDoc::S3::DeleteObjects(const std::vector<Aws::String> &objectKeys,
                               const Aws::String &fromBucket,
                               const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration &clientConfig)
 {
    Aws::S3::S3Client client(clientConfig);
    Aws::S3::Model::DeleteObjectsRequest request;

    Aws::S3::Model::Delete deleteObject;
    for (const Aws::String& objectKey : objectKeys)
    {

 deleteObject.AddObjects(Aws::S3::Model::ObjectIdentifier().WithKey(objectKey));
    }

    request.SetDelete(deleteObject);
    request.SetBucket(fromBucket);

    Aws::S3::Model::DeleteObjectsOutcome outcome =
            client.DeleteObjects(request);

    if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        auto err = outcome.GetError();
        std::cerr << "Error deleting objects. " <<
                  err.GetExceptionName() << ": " << err.GetMessage() << std::endl;
    }
    else {
        std::cout << "Successfully deleted the objects.";
        for (size_t i = 0; i < objectKeys.size(); ++i)
        {
            std::cout << objectKeys[i];
            if (i < objectKeys.size() - 1)
            {
                std::cout << ", ";
            }
```

```
        }

        std::cout << " from bucket " << fromBucket << "." << std::endl;
    }

    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考DeleteObjects中的。

删除存储桶的网站配置

以下代码示例演示了如何从 S3 桶删除网站配置。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
bool AwsDoc::S3::DeleteBucketWebsite(const Aws::String &bucketName,
                                     const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfig) {
    Aws::S3::S3Client client(clientConfig);
    Aws::S3::Model::DeleteBucketWebsiteRequest request;
    request.SetBucket(bucketName);

    Aws::S3::Model::DeleteBucketWebsiteOutcome outcome =
            client.DeleteBucketWebsite(request);

    if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        auto err = outcome.GetError();
        std::cerr << "Error: DeleteBucketWebsite: " <<
                  err.GetExceptionName() << ": " << err.GetMessage() << std::endl;
    }
    else {
        std::cout << "Website configuration was removed." << std::endl;
    }
```

```
    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考DeleteBucketWebsite中的。

从存储桶中获取对象

以下代码示例演示了如何从 S3 存储桶中的对象读取数据。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
bool AwsDoc::S3::GetObject(const Aws::String &objectKey,
                           const Aws::String &fromBucket,
                           const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration &clientConfig) {
    Aws::S3::S3Client client(clientConfig);

    Aws::S3::Model::GetObjectRequest request;
    request.SetBucket(fromBucket);
    request.SetKey(objectKey);

    Aws::S3::Model::GetObjectOutcome outcome =
            client.GetObject(request);

    if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        const Aws::S3::S3Error &err = outcome.GetError();
        std::cerr << "Error: GetObject: " <<
                  err.GetExceptionName() << ": " << err.GetMessage() << std::endl;
    }
    else {
        std::cout << "Successfully retrieved '" << objectKey << "' from '"
                  << fromBucket << "'." << std::endl;
    }

    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考GetObject中的。

获取存储桶的 ACL

以下代码示例演示了如何获取 S3 桶的访问控制列表 (ACL)。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
bool AwsDoc::S3::GetBucketAcl(const Aws::String &bucketName,
                              const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration &clientConfig)
 {
    Aws::S3::S3Client s3_client(clientConfig);

    Aws::S3::Model::GetBucketAclRequest request;
    request.SetBucket(bucketName);

    Aws::S3::Model::GetBucketAclOutcome outcome =
            s3_client.GetBucketAcl(request);

    if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        const Aws::S3::S3Error &err = outcome.GetError();
        std::cerr << "Error: GetBucketAcl: "
                  << err.GetExceptionName() << ": " << err.GetMessage() <<
 std::endl;
    }
    else {
        Aws::Vector<Aws::S3::Model::Grant> grants =
                outcome.GetResult().GetGrants();

        for (auto it = grants.begin(); it != grants.end(); it++) {
            Aws::S3::Model::Grant grant = *it;
            Aws::S3::Model::Grantee grantee = grant.GetGrantee();

            std::cout << "For bucket " << bucketName << ": "
```

```
                      << std::endl << std::endl;

            if (grantee.TypeHasBeenSet()) {
                std::cout << "Type:          "
                          << GetGranteeTypeString(grantee.GetType()) << std::endl;
            }

            if (grantee.DisplayNameHasBeenSet()) {
                std::cout << "Display name:  "
                          << grantee.GetDisplayName() << std::endl;
            }

            if (grantee.EmailAddressHasBeenSet()) {
                std::cout << "Email address: "
                          << grantee.GetEmailAddress() << std::endl;
            }

            if (grantee.IDHasBeenSet()) {
                std::cout << "ID:            "
                          << grantee.GetID() << std::endl;
            }

            if (grantee.URIHasBeenSet()) {
                std::cout << "URI:           "
                          << grantee.GetURI() << std::endl;
            }

            std::cout << "Permission:    " <<
                      GetPermissionString(grant.GetPermission()) <<
                      std::endl << std::endl;
        }
    }

    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}

//! Routine which converts a built-in type enumeration to a human-readable string.
/*!
 \sa GetGranteeTypeString()
 \param type Type enumeration.
*/

Aws::String GetGranteeTypeString(const Aws::S3::Model::Type &type) {
    switch (type) {
```

```
        case Aws::S3::Model::Type::AmazonCustomerByEmail:
            return "Email address of an AWS account";
        case Aws::S3::Model::Type::CanonicalUser:
            return "Canonical user ID of an AWS account";
        case Aws::S3::Model::Type::Group:
            return "Predefined Amazon S3 group";
        case Aws::S3::Model::Type::NOT_SET:
            return "Not set";
        default:
            return "Type unknown";
    }
}

//! Routine which converts a built-in type enumeration to a human-readable string.
/*!
 \sa GetPermissionString()
 \param permission Permission enumeration.
*/

Aws::String GetPermissionString(const Aws::S3::Model::Permission &permission) {
    switch (permission) {
        case Aws::S3::Model::Permission::FULL_CONTROL:
            return "Can list objects in this bucket, create/overwrite/delete "
                   "objects in this bucket, and read/write this "
                   "bucket's permissions";
        case Aws::S3::Model::Permission::NOT_SET:
            return "Permission not set";
        case Aws::S3::Model::Permission::READ:
            return "Can list objects in this bucket";
        case Aws::S3::Model::Permission::READ_ACP:
            return "Can read this bucket's permissions";
        case Aws::S3::Model::Permission::WRITE:
            return "Can create, overwrite, and delete objects in this bucket";
        case Aws::S3::Model::Permission::WRITE_ACP:
            return "Can write this bucket's permissions";
        default:
            return "Permission unknown";
    }

    return "Permission unknown";
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考GetBucketAcl中的。

获取对象的 ACL。

以下代码示例演示如何获取 S3 对象的访问控制列表 (ACL)。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
bool AwsDoc::S3::GetObjectAcl(const Aws::String &bucketName,
                              const Aws::String &objectKey,
                              const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration &clientConfig)
 {
    Aws::S3::S3Client s3_client(clientConfig);

    Aws::S3::Model::GetObjectAclRequest request;
    request.SetBucket(bucketName);
    request.SetKey(objectKey);

    Aws::S3::Model::GetObjectAclOutcome outcome =
            s3_client.GetObjectAcl(request);

    if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        const Aws::S3::S3Error &err = outcome.GetError();
        std::cerr << "Error: GetObjectAcl: "
                  << err.GetExceptionName() << ": " << err.GetMessage() <<
 std::endl;
    }
    else {
        Aws::Vector<Aws::S3::Model::Grant> grants =
                outcome.GetResult().GetGrants();

        for (auto it = grants.begin(); it != grants.end(); it++) {
            std::cout << "For object " << objectKey << ": "
                      << std::endl << std::endl;

            Aws::S3::Model::Grant grant = *it;
```

```
            Aws::S3::Model::Grantee grantee = grant.GetGrantee();

            if (grantee.TypeHasBeenSet()) {
                std::cout << "Type:          "
                          << GetGranteeTypeString(grantee.GetType()) << std::endl;
            }

            if (grantee.DisplayNameHasBeenSet()) {
                std::cout << "Display name:  "
                          << grantee.GetDisplayName() << std::endl;
            }

            if (grantee.EmailAddressHasBeenSet()) {
                std::cout << "Email address: "
                          << grantee.GetEmailAddress() << std::endl;
            }

            if (grantee.IDHasBeenSet()) {
                std::cout << "ID:            "
                          << grantee.GetID() << std::endl;
            }

            if (grantee.URIHasBeenSet()) {
                std::cout << "URI:           "
                          << grantee.GetURI() << std::endl;
            }

            std::cout << "Permission:    " <<
                      GetPermissionString(grant.GetPermission()) <<
                      std::endl << std::endl;
        }
    }

    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}

//! Routine which converts a built-in type enumeration to a human-readable string.
/*!
 \fn GetGranteeTypeString()
 \param type Type enumeration.
*/

Aws::String GetGranteeTypeString(const Aws::S3::Model::Type &type) {
    switch (type) {
```

```
        case Aws::S3::Model::Type::AmazonCustomerByEmail:
            return "Email address of an AWS account";
        case Aws::S3::Model::Type::CanonicalUser:
            return "Canonical user ID of an AWS account";
        case Aws::S3::Model::Type::Group:
            return "Predefined Amazon S3 group";
        case Aws::S3::Model::Type::NOT_SET:
            return "Not set";
        default:
            return "Type unknown";
    }
}

//! Routine which converts a built-in type enumeration to a human-readable string.
/*!
 \fn GetPermissionString()
 \param permission Permission enumeration.
*/

Aws::String GetPermissionString(const Aws::S3::Model::Permission &permission) {
    switch (permission) {
        case Aws::S3::Model::Permission::FULL_CONTROL:
            return "Can read this object's data and its metadata, "
                   "and read/write this object's permissions";
        case Aws::S3::Model::Permission::NOT_SET:
            return "Permission not set";
        case Aws::S3::Model::Permission::READ:
            return "Can read this object's data and its metadata";
        case Aws::S3::Model::Permission::READ_ACP:
            return "Can read this object's permissions";
            // case Aws::S3::Model::Permission::WRITE // Not applicable.
        case Aws::S3::Model::Permission::WRITE_ACP:
            return "Can write this object's permissions";
        default:
            return "Permission unknown";
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考GetObjectAcl中的。

获取存储桶的策略

以下代码示例演示了如何获取 S3 桶的策略。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
bool AwsDoc::S3::GetBucketPolicy(const Aws::String &bucketName,
                                 const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfig) {
    Aws::S3::S3Client s3_client(clientConfig);

    Aws::S3::Model::GetBucketPolicyRequest request;
    request.SetBucket(bucketName);

    Aws::S3::Model::GetBucketPolicyOutcome outcome =
            s3_client.GetBucketPolicy(request);

    if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        const Aws::S3::S3Error &err = outcome.GetError();
        std::cerr << "Error: GetBucketPolicy: "
                  << err.GetExceptionName() << ": " << err.GetMessage() <<
 std::endl;
    }
    else {
        Aws::StringStream policy_stream;
        Aws::String line;

        outcome.GetResult().GetPolicy() >> line;
        policy_stream << line;

        std::cout << "Retrieve the policy for bucket '" << bucketName << "':\n\n" <<
                  policy_stream.str() << std::endl;
    }

    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考GetBucketPolicy中的。

获取存储桶网站的配置

以下代码示例演示了如何获取 S3 桶的网站配置。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
bool AwsDoc::S3::GetWebsiteConfig(const Aws::String &bucketName,
                                  const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfig) {
    Aws::S3::S3Client s3_client(clientConfig);

    Aws::S3::Model::GetBucketWebsiteRequest request;
    request.SetBucket(bucketName);

    Aws::S3::Model::GetBucketWebsiteOutcome outcome =
            s3_client.GetBucketWebsite(request);

    if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        const Aws::S3::S3Error &err = outcome.GetError();

        std::cerr << "Error: GetBucketWebsite: "
                  << err.GetMessage() << std::endl;
    }
    else {
        Aws::S3::Model::GetBucketWebsiteResult websiteResult = outcome.GetResult();

        std::cout << "Success: GetBucketWebsite: "
                  << std::endl << std::endl
                  << "For bucket '" << bucketName << "':"
                  << std::endl
                  << "Index page : "
                  << websiteResult.GetIndexDocument().GetSuffix()
```

```
                    << std::endl
                    << "Error page: "
                    << websiteResult.GetErrorDocument().GetKey()
                    << std::endl;
    }

    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考GetBucketWebsite中的。

列出存储桶

以下代码示例演示了如何列出 S3 存储桶。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
bool AwsDoc::S3::ListBuckets(const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration &clientConfig) {
    Aws::S3::S3Client client(clientConfig);

    auto outcome = client.ListBuckets();

    bool result = true;
    if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cerr << "Failed with error: " << outcome.GetError() << std::endl;
        result = false;
    }
    else {
        std::cout << "Found " << outcome.GetResult().GetBuckets().size() << "
 buckets\n";
        for (auto &&b: outcome.GetResult().GetBuckets()) {
            std::cout << b.GetName() << std::endl;
        }
    }
```

```
    return result;
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考ListBuckets中的。

列出存储桶中的对象

以下代码示例演示了如何列出 S3 存储桶中的对象。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
bool AwsDoc::S3::ListObjects(const Aws::String &bucketName,
                             const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration &clientConfig) {
    Aws::S3::S3Client s3_client(clientConfig);

    Aws::S3::Model::ListObjectsRequest request;
    request.WithBucket(bucketName);

    auto outcome = s3_client.ListObjects(request);

    if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cerr << "Error: ListObjects: " <<
                  outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
    }
    else {
        Aws::Vector<Aws::S3::Model::Object> objects =
                outcome.GetResult().GetContents();

        for (Aws::S3::Model::Object &object: objects) {
            std::cout << object.GetKey() << std::endl;
        }
    }

    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考中的 ListObjectsV2。

为存储桶设置新 ACL

以下代码示例演示了如何为 S3 桶设置新的访问控制列表 (ACL)。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
bool AwsDoc::S3::PutBucketAcl(const Aws::String &bucketName,
                              const Aws::String &ownerID,
                              const Aws::String &granteePermission,
                              const Aws::String &granteeType,
                              const Aws::String &granteeID,
                              const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration &clientConfig,
                              const Aws::String &granteeDisplayName,
                              const Aws::String &granteeEmailAddress,
                              const Aws::String &granteeURI) {
    Aws::S3::S3Client s3_client(clientConfig);

    Aws::S3::Model::Owner owner;
    owner.SetID(ownerID);

    Aws::S3::Model::Grantee grantee;
    grantee.SetType(SetGranteeType(granteeType));

    if (!granteeEmailAddress.empty()) {
        grantee.SetEmailAddress(granteeEmailAddress);
    }

    if (!granteeID.empty()) {
        grantee.SetID(granteeID);
    }

    if (!granteeDisplayName.empty()) {
```

```
        grantee.SetDisplayName(granteeDisplayName);
    }

    if (!granteeURI.empty()) {
        grantee.SetURI(granteeURI);
    }

    Aws::S3::Model::Grant grant;
    grant.SetGrantee(grantee);
    grant.SetPermission(SetGranteePermission(granteePermission));

    Aws::Vector<Aws::S3::Model::Grant> grants;
    grants.push_back(grant);

    Aws::S3::Model::AccessControlPolicy acp;
    acp.SetOwner(owner);
    acp.SetGrants(grants);

    Aws::S3::Model::PutBucketAclRequest request;
    request.SetAccessControlPolicy(acp);
    request.SetBucket(bucketName);

    Aws::S3::Model::PutBucketAclOutcome outcome =
            s3_client.PutBucketAcl(request);

    if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        const Aws::S3::S3Error &error = outcome.GetError();

        std::cerr << "Error: PutBucketAcl: " << error.GetExceptionName()
                  << " - " << error.GetMessage() << std::endl;
    }
    else {
        std::cout << "Successfully added an ACL to the bucket '" << bucketName
                  << "'." << std::endl;
    }

    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}

//! Routine which converts a human-readable string to a built-in type enumeration.
/*!
 \sa SetGranteePermission()
 \param access Human readable string.
*/
```

```
Aws::S3::Model::Permission SetGranteePermission(const Aws::String &access) {
    if (access == "FULL_CONTROL")
        return Aws::S3::Model::Permission::FULL_CONTROL;
    if (access == "WRITE")
        return Aws::S3::Model::Permission::WRITE;
    if (access == "READ")
        return Aws::S3::Model::Permission::READ;
    if (access == "WRITE_ACP")
        return Aws::S3::Model::Permission::WRITE_ACP;
    if (access == "READ_ACP")
        return Aws::S3::Model::Permission::READ_ACP;
    return Aws::S3::Model::Permission::NOT_SET;
}

//! Routine which converts a human-readable string to a built-in type enumeration.
/*!
 \sa SetGranteeType()
 \param type Human readable string.
*/

Aws::S3::Model::Type SetGranteeType(const Aws::String &type) {
    if (type == "Amazon customer by email")
        return Aws::S3::Model::Type::AmazonCustomerByEmail;
    if (type == "Canonical user")
        return Aws::S3::Model::Type::CanonicalUser;
    if (type == "Group")
        return Aws::S3::Model::Type::Group;
    return Aws::S3::Model::Type::NOT_SET;
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考PutBucketAcl中的。

设置对象的 ACL

以下代码示例显示如何设置 S3 对象的访问控制列表 (ACL)。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
bool AwsDoc::S3::PutObjectAcl(const Aws::String &bucketName,
                              const Aws::String &objectKey,
                              const Aws::String &ownerID,
                              const Aws::String &granteePermission,
                              const Aws::String &granteeType,
                              const Aws::String &granteeID,
                              const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration &clientConfig,
                              const Aws::String &granteeDisplayName,
                              const Aws::String &granteeEmailAddress,
                              const Aws::String &granteeURI) {
    Aws::S3::S3Client s3_client(clientConfig);

    Aws::S3::Model::Owner owner;
    owner.SetID(ownerID);

    Aws::S3::Model::Grantee grantee;
    grantee.SetType(SetGranteeType(granteeType));

    if (!granteeEmailAddress.empty()) {
        grantee.SetEmailAddress(granteeEmailAddress);
    }

    if (!granteeID.empty()) {
        grantee.SetID(granteeID);
    }

    if (!granteeDisplayName.empty()) {
        grantee.SetDisplayName(granteeDisplayName);
    }

    if (!granteeURI.empty()) {
        grantee.SetURI(granteeURI);
    }
```

```
    Aws::S3::Model::Grant grant;
    grant.SetGrantee(grantee);
    grant.SetPermission(SetGranteePermission(granteePermission));

    Aws::Vector<Aws::S3::Model::Grant> grants;
    grants.push_back(grant);

    Aws::S3::Model::AccessControlPolicy acp;
    acp.SetOwner(owner);
    acp.SetGrants(grants);

    Aws::S3::Model::PutObjectAclRequest request;
    request.SetAccessControlPolicy(acp);
    request.SetBucket(bucketName);
    request.SetKey(objectKey);

    Aws::S3::Model::PutObjectAclOutcome outcome =
            s3_client.PutObjectAcl(request);

    if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        auto error = outcome.GetError();
        std::cerr << "Error: PutObjectAcl: " << error.GetExceptionName()
                  << " - " << error.GetMessage() << std::endl;
    }
    else {
        std::cout << "Successfully added an ACL to the object '" << objectKey
                  << "' in the bucket '" << bucketName << "'." << std::endl;
    }

    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}

//! Routine which converts a human-readable string to a built-in type enumeration.
/*!
 \sa SetGranteePermission()
 \param access Human readable string.
*/

Aws::S3::Model::Permission SetGranteePermission(const Aws::String &access) {
    if (access == "FULL_CONTROL")
        return Aws::S3::Model::Permission::FULL_CONTROL;
    if (access == "WRITE")
        return Aws::S3::Model::Permission::WRITE;
    if (access == "READ")
```

```
        return Aws::S3::Model::Permission::READ;
    if (access == "WRITE_ACP")
        return Aws::S3::Model::Permission::WRITE_ACP;
    if (access == "READ_ACP")
        return Aws::S3::Model::Permission::READ_ACP;
    return Aws::S3::Model::Permission::NOT_SET;
}

//! Routine which converts a human-readable string to a built-in type enumeration.
/*!
 \sa SetGranteeType()
 \param type Human readable string.
*/

Aws::S3::Model::Type SetGranteeType(const Aws::String &type) {
    if (type == "Amazon customer by email")
        return Aws::S3::Model::Type::AmazonCustomerByEmail;
    if (type == "Canonical user")
        return Aws::S3::Model::Type::CanonicalUser;
    if (type == "Group")
        return Aws::S3::Model::Type::Group;
    return Aws::S3::Model::Type::NOT_SET;
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考PutObjectAcl中的。

设置存储桶的网站配置

以下代码示例演示了如何设置 S3 桶的网站配置。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
bool AwsDoc::S3::PutWebsiteConfig(const Aws::String &bucketName,
```

```
                                    const Aws::String &indexPage, const Aws::String
 &errorPage,
                                    const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfig) {
    Aws::S3::S3Client client(clientConfig);

    Aws::S3::Model::IndexDocument indexDocument;
    indexDocument.SetSuffix(indexPage);

    Aws::S3::Model::ErrorDocument errorDocument;
    errorDocument.SetKey(errorPage);

    Aws::S3::Model::WebsiteConfiguration websiteConfiguration;
    websiteConfiguration.SetIndexDocument(indexDocument);
    websiteConfiguration.SetErrorDocument(errorDocument);

    Aws::S3::Model::PutBucketWebsiteRequest request;
    request.SetBucket(bucketName);
    request.SetWebsiteConfiguration(websiteConfiguration);

    Aws::S3::Model::PutBucketWebsiteOutcome outcome =
            client.PutBucketWebsite(request);

    if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cerr << "Error: PutBucketWebsite: "
                  << outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
    }
    else {
        std::cout << "Success: Set website configuration for bucket '"
                  << bucketName << "'." << std::endl;
    }

    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考PutBucketWebsite中的。

将对象上传到存储桶

以下代码示例演示了如何将对象上传到 S3 存储桶。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
bool AwsDoc::S3::PutObject(const Aws::String &bucketName,
                           const Aws::String &fileName,
                           const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration &clientConfig) {
    Aws::S3::S3Client s3_client(clientConfig);

    Aws::S3::Model::PutObjectRequest request;
    request.SetBucket(bucketName);
    //We are using the name of the file as the key for the object in the bucket.
    //However, this is just a string and can be set according to your retrieval
 needs.
    request.SetKey(fileName);

    std::shared_ptr<Aws::IOStream> inputData =
            Aws::MakeShared<Aws::FStream>("SampleAllocationTag",
                                          fileName.c_str(),
                                          std::ios_base::in |
 std::ios_base::binary);

    if (!*inputData) {
        std::cerr << "Error unable to read file " << fileName << std::endl;
        return false;
    }

    request.SetBody(inputData);

    Aws::S3::Model::PutObjectOutcome outcome =
            s3_client.PutObject(request);

    if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cerr << "Error: PutObject: " <<
                  outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
    }
    else {
        std::cout << "Added object '" << fileName << "' to bucket '"
```

```
                    << bucketName << "'.";
    }

    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考PutObject中的。

场景

开始使用存储桶和对象

以下代码示例显示了操作流程：

- 创建存储桶并上传文件。
- 下载存储桶中的对象。
- 复制对象到存储桶中的子文件夹。
- 列出存储桶中的对象。
- 删除存储桶及其对象。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
#include <iostream>
#include <aws/core/Aws.h>
#include <aws/s3/S3Client.h>
#include <aws/s3/model/CopyObjectRequest.h>
#include <aws/s3/model/CreateBucketRequest.h>
#include <aws/s3/model/DeleteBucketRequest.h>
#include <aws/s3/model/DeleteObjectRequest.h>
#include <aws/s3/model/GetObjectRequest.h>
#include <aws/s3/model/ListObjectsRequest.h>
#include <aws/s3/model/PutObjectRequest.h>
```

```
#include <aws/s3/model/BucketLocationConstraint.h>
#include <aws/s3/model/CreateBucketConfiguration.h>
#include <aws/core/utils/UUID.h>
#include <aws/core/utils/StringUtils.h>
#include <aws/core/utils/memory/stl/AWSAllocator.h>
#include <aws/core/utils/memory/stl/AWSStreamFwd.h>
#include <fstream>
#include "awsdoc/s3/s3_examples.h"

namespace AwsDoc {
    namespace S3 {

        //! Delete an S3 bucket.
        /*!
          \sa DeleteBucket()
          \param bucketName The S3 bucket's name.
          \param client An S3 client.
        */
        static bool DeleteBucket(const Aws::String &bucketName, Aws::S3::S3Client
 &client);

        //! Delete an object in an S3 bucket.
        /*!          \sa DeleteObjectFromBucket()
          \param bucketName The S3 bucket's name.
          \param key The key for the object in the S3 bucket.
          \param client An S3 client.
         */
        static bool
        DeleteObjectFromBucket(const Aws::String &bucketName, const Aws::String
 &key, Aws::S3::S3Client &client);
    }
}


//! Scenario to create, copy, and delete S3 buckets and objects.
/*!
  \sa S3_GettingStartedScenario()
  \param uploadFilePath Path to file to upload to an Amazon S3 bucket.
  \param saveFilePath Path for saving a downloaded S3 object.
  \param clientConfig Aws client configuration.
 */
bool AwsDoc::S3::S3_GettingStartedScenario(const Aws::String &uploadFilePath, const
 Aws::String &saveFilePath,
```

```
                                                const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
&clientConfig) {

   Aws::S3::S3Client client(clientConfig);

   // Create a unique bucket name which is only temporary and will be deleted.
   // Format: "doc-example-bucket-" + lowercase UUID.
   Aws::String uuid = Aws::Utils::UUID::RandomUUID();
   Aws::String bucketName = "doc-example-bucket-" +
                            Aws::Utils::StringUtils::ToLower(uuid.c_str());

   // 1. Create a bucket.
   {
       Aws::S3::Model::CreateBucketRequest request;
       request.SetBucket(bucketName);

       if (clientConfig.region != Aws::Region::US_EAST_1) {
           Aws::S3::Model::CreateBucketConfiguration createBucketConfiguration;
           createBucketConfiguration.WithLocationConstraint(

Aws::S3::Model::BucketLocationConstraintMapper::GetBucketLocationConstraintForName(
                           clientConfig.region));
           request.WithCreateBucketConfiguration(createBucketConfiguration);
       }

       Aws::S3::Model::CreateBucketOutcome outcome = client.CreateBucket(request);

       if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
           const Aws::S3::S3Error &err = outcome.GetError();
           std::cerr << "Error: CreateBucket: " <<
                     err.GetExceptionName() << ": " << err.GetMessage() <<
std::endl;
           return false;
       }
       else {
           std::cout << "Created the bucket, '" << bucketName <<
                     "', in the region, '" << clientConfig.region << "'." <<
std::endl;
       }
   }

   // 2. Upload a local file to the bucket.
   Aws::String key = "key-for-test";
   {
```

```
        Aws::S3::Model::PutObjectRequest request;
        request.SetBucket(bucketName);
        request.SetKey(key);

        std::shared_ptr<Aws::FStream> input_data =
                Aws::MakeShared<Aws::FStream>("SampleAllocationTag",
                                              uploadFilePath,
                                              std::ios_base::in |
std::ios_base::binary);

        if (!input_data->is_open()) {
            std::cerr << "Error: unable to open file, '" << uploadFilePath << "'."
<< std::endl;
            AwsDoc::S3::DeleteBucket(bucketName, client);
            return false;
        }

        request.SetBody(input_data);

        Aws::S3::Model::PutObjectOutcome outcome =
                client.PutObject(request);

        if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cerr << "Error: PutObject: " <<
                      outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
            AwsDoc::S3::DeleteObjectFromBucket(bucketName, key, client);
            AwsDoc::S3::DeleteBucket(bucketName, client);
            return false;
        }
        else {
            std::cout << "Added the object with the key, '" << key << "', to the
bucket, '"
                      << bucketName << "'." << std::endl;
        }
    }

    // 3. Download the object to a local file.
    {
        Aws::S3::Model::GetObjectRequest request;
        request.SetBucket(bucketName);
        request.SetKey(key);

        Aws::S3::Model::GetObjectOutcome outcome =
                client.GetObject(request);
```

```
        if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            const Aws::S3::S3Error &err = outcome.GetError();
            std::cerr << "Error: GetObject: " <<
                      err.GetExceptionName() << ": " << err.GetMessage() <<
std::endl;
        }
        else {
            std::cout << "Downloaded the object with the key, '" << key << "', in
the bucket, '"
                      << bucketName << "'." << std::endl;

            Aws::IOStream &ioStream = outcome.GetResultWithOwnership().
                    GetBody();
            Aws::OFStream outStream(saveFilePath, std::ios_base::out |
std::ios_base::binary);
            if (!outStream.is_open()) {
                std::cout << "Error: unable to open file, '" << saveFilePath << "'."
<< std::endl;
            }
            else {
                outStream << ioStream.rdbuf();
                std::cout << "Wrote the downloaded object to the file '"
                          << saveFilePath << "'." << std::endl;
            }
        }
    }

    // 4. Copy the object to a different "folder" in the bucket.
    Aws::String copiedToKey = "test-folder/" + key;
    {
        Aws::S3::Model::CopyObjectRequest request;
        request.WithBucket(bucketName)
                .WithKey(copiedToKey)
                .WithCopySource(bucketName + "/" + key);

        Aws::S3::Model::CopyObjectOutcome outcome =
                client.CopyObject(request);
        if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cerr << "Error: CopyObject: " <<
                      outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
        }
        else {
```

```
            std::cout << "Copied the object with the key, '" << key << "', to the
 key, '" << copiedToKey
                      << ", in the bucket, '" << bucketName << "'." << std::endl;
        }
    }

    // 5. List objects in the bucket.
    {
        Aws::S3::Model::ListObjectsRequest request;
        request.WithBucket(bucketName);

        Aws::S3::Model::ListObjectsOutcome outcome = client.ListObjects(request);

        if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cerr << "Error: ListObjects: " <<
                      outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
        }
        else {
            Aws::Vector<Aws::S3::Model::Object> objects =
                    outcome.GetResult().GetContents();

            std::cout << objects.size() << " objects in the bucket, '" << bucketName
 << "':" << std::endl;

            for (Aws::S3::Model::Object &object: objects) {
                std::cout << "     '" << object.GetKey() << "'" << std::endl;
            }
        }
    }

    // 6. Delete all objects in the bucket.
    // All objects in the bucket must be deleted before deleting the bucket.
    AwsDoc::S3::DeleteObjectFromBucket(bucketName, copiedToKey, client);
    AwsDoc::S3::DeleteObjectFromBucket(bucketName, key, client);

    // 7. Delete the bucket.
    return AwsDoc::S3::DeleteBucket(bucketName, client);
}

bool AwsDoc::S3::DeleteObjectFromBucket(const Aws::String &bucketName, const
 Aws::String &key,
                                        Aws::S3::S3Client &client) {
    Aws::S3::Model::DeleteObjectRequest request;
    request.SetBucket(bucketName);
```

```
    request.SetKey(key);

    Aws::S3::Model::DeleteObjectOutcome outcome =
            client.DeleteObject(request);

    if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cerr << "Error: DeleteObject: " <<
                  outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
    }
    else {
        std::cout << "Deleted the object with the key, '" << key << "', from the
 bucket, '"
                  << bucketName << "'." << std::endl;
    }

    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}

bool AwsDoc::S3::DeleteBucket(const Aws::String &bucketName, Aws::S3::S3Client
 &client) {
    Aws::S3::Model::DeleteBucketRequest request;
    request.SetBucket(bucketName);

    Aws::S3::Model::DeleteBucketOutcome outcome =
            client.DeleteBucket(request);

    if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        const Aws::S3::S3Error &err = outcome.GetError();
        std::cerr << "Error: DeleteBucket: " <<
                  err.GetExceptionName() << ": " << err.GetMessage() << std::endl;
    }
    else {
        std::cout << "Deleted the bucket, '" << bucketName << "'." << std::endl;
    }
    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for C++ API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CopyObject
  - CreateBucket
  - DeleteBucket

- DeleteObjects
- GetObject
- ListObjectsV2
- PutObject

使用 SDK for C++ 的 Secrets Manager 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for C++ 与 Secrets Manager 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作

操作

创建密钥

以下代码示例演示如何创建 Secrets Manager 密钥。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
int main(int argc, const char *argv[])
{
    if (argc != 3) {
        std::cout << "Usage:\n" <<
```

```
        "    <secretName> <secretValue> \n\n" <<
        "Where:\n" <<
        "    secretName - The name of the secret (for example, tutorials/
MyFirstSecret). \n" <<
        "    secretValue - The secret value. " << std::endl;
        return 0;
    }

    SDKOptions options;
    options.loggingOptions.logLevel = Utils::Logging::LogLevel::Debug;

    InitAPI(options);
    {
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration config;

        //TODO(user): Enter the Region where you want to create the secret.
        String region = "us-east-1";
        if (!region.empty())
        {
                config.region = region;
        }
        SecretsManager::SecretsManagerClient sm_client(config);

        String secretName = argv[1];
        String secretString = argv[2];
        SecretsManager::Model::CreateSecretRequest request;
        request.SetName(secretName);
        request.SetSecretString(secretString);

        auto createSecretOutcome = sm_client.CreateSecret(request);
        if(createSecretOutcome.IsSuccess()){
                std::cout << "Create secret with name: " <<
 createSecretOutcome.GetResult().GetName() << std::endl;
        }else{
                std::cout << "Failed with Error: " << createSecretOutcome.GetError()
 << std::endl;
        }
    }

    ShutdownAPI(options);
    return 0;
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考CreateSecret中的。

获取密钥值

以下代码示例演示了如何获取 Secrets Manager 密钥值。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
int main(int argc, const char *argv[])
{
    if (argc != 2) {
        std::cout << "Usage:\n" <<
                  "    <secretName> \n\n" <<
                  "Where:\n" <<
                  "    secretName - The name of the secret (for example, tutorials/
MyFirstSecret). \n"
                  << std::endl;
        return 0;
    }

    SDKOptions options;
    options.loggingOptions.logLevel = Utils::Logging::LogLevel::Debug;

    InitAPI(options);
    {
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration config;

        //TODO(user): Enter the Region where you want to create the secret.
        String region = "us-east-1";
        if (!region.empty())
        {
                config.region = region;
        }
        SecretsManager::SecretsManagerClient sm_client(config);

        String secretId = argv[1];
```

```
        SecretsManager::Model::GetSecretValueRequest request;
        request.SetSecretId(secretId);

        auto getSecretValueOutcome = sm_client.GetSecretValue(request);
        if(getSecretValueOutcome.IsSuccess()){
                std::cout << "Secret is: " <<
 getSecretValueOutcome.GetResult().GetSecretString() << std::endl;
        }else{
                std::cout << "Failed with Error: " <<
 getSecretValueOutcome.GetError() << std::endl;
        }
    }

    ShutdownAPI(options);
    return 0;
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考GetSecretValue中的。

使用 SDK for C++ 的 Amazon SES 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for C++ 与 Amazon SES 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作

操作

创建接收筛选条件

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 Amazon SES 接收筛选条件，以阻止来自某 IP 地址或 IP 地址范围的传入邮件。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
//! Create an Amazon Simple Email Service (Amazon SES) receipt filter..
/*!
  \param receiptFilterName: The name for the receipt filter.
  \param cidr: IP address or IP address range in Classless Inter-Domain Routing
 (CIDR) notation.
  \param policy: Block or allow enum of type ReceiptFilterPolicy.
  \param clientConfiguration: AWS client configuration.
  \return bool: Function succeeded.
 */
bool AwsDoc::SES::createReceiptFilter(const Aws::String &receiptFilterName,
                                      const Aws::String &cidr,
                                      Aws::SES::Model::ReceiptFilterPolicy policy,
                                      const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfiguration) {
    Aws::SES::SESClient sesClient(clientConfiguration);
    Aws::SES::Model::CreateReceiptFilterRequest createReceiptFilterRequest;
    Aws::SES::Model::ReceiptFilter receiptFilter;
    Aws::SES::Model::ReceiptIpFilter receiptIpFilter;
    receiptIpFilter.SetCidr(cidr);
    receiptIpFilter.SetPolicy(policy);
    receiptFilter.SetName(receiptFilterName);
    receiptFilter.SetIpFilter(receiptIpFilter);
    createReceiptFilterRequest.SetFilter(receiptFilter);
    Aws::SES::Model::CreateReceiptFilterOutcome createReceiptFilterOutcome =
 sesClient.CreateReceiptFilter(
            createReceiptFilterRequest);
    if (createReceiptFilterOutcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cout << "Successfully created receipt filter." << std::endl;
    }
    else {
        std::cerr << "Error creating receipt filter: " <<
                  createReceiptFilterOutcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
    }
```

```
    return createReceiptFilterOutcome.IsSuccess();
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考CreateReceiptFilter中的。

创建接收规则

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 Amazon SES 接收规则。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
//! Create an Amazon Simple Email Service (Amazon SES) receipt rule.
/*!
  \param receiptRuleName: The name for the receipt rule.
  \param s3BucketName: The name of the S3 bucket for incoming mail.
  \param s3ObjectKeyPrefix: The prefix for the objects in the S3 bucket.
  \param ruleSetName: The name of the rule set where the receipt rule is added.
  \param recipients: Aws::Vector of recipients.
  \param clientConfiguration: AWS client configuration.
  \return bool: Function succeeded.
 */
bool AwsDoc::SES::createReceiptRule(const Aws::String &receiptRuleName,
                                    const Aws::String &s3BucketName,
                                    const Aws::String &s3ObjectKeyPrefix,
                                    const Aws::String &ruleSetName,
                                    const Aws::Vector<Aws::String> &recipients,
                                    const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfiguration) {
    Aws::SES::SESClient sesClient(clientConfiguration);

    Aws::SES::Model::CreateReceiptRuleRequest createReceiptRuleRequest;

    Aws::SES::Model::S3Action s3Action;
    s3Action.SetBucketName(s3BucketName);
```

```
    s3Action.SetObjectKeyPrefix(s3ObjectKeyPrefix);

    Aws::SES::Model::ReceiptAction receiptAction;
    receiptAction.SetS3Action(s3Action);

    Aws::SES::Model::ReceiptRule receiptRule;
    receiptRule.SetName(receiptRuleName);
    receiptRule.WithRecipients(recipients);

    Aws::Vector<Aws::SES::Model::ReceiptAction> receiptActionList;
    receiptActionList.emplace_back(receiptAction);
    receiptRule.SetActions(receiptActionList);

    createReceiptRuleRequest.SetRuleSetName(ruleSetName);
    createReceiptRuleRequest.SetRule(receiptRule);

    auto outcome = sesClient.CreateReceiptRule(createReceiptRuleRequest);

    if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cout << "Successfully created receipt rule." << std::endl;
    }
    else {
        std::cerr << "Error creating receipt rule. " <<
 outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                  << std::endl;
    }

    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考CreateReceiptRule中的。

创建接收规则集

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 Amazon SES 接收规则集，以整理应用到传入邮件的规则。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
//! Create an Amazon Simple Email Service (Amazon SES) receipt rule set.
/*!
  \param ruleSetName: The name of the rule set.
  \param clientConfiguration: AWS client configuration.
  \return bool: Function succeeded.
 */
bool AwsDoc::SES::createReceiptRuleSet(const Aws::String &ruleSetName,
                                       const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfiguration) {
    Aws::SES::SESClient sesClient(clientConfiguration);

    Aws::SES::Model::CreateReceiptRuleSetRequest createReceiptRuleSetRequest;

    createReceiptRuleSetRequest.SetRuleSetName(ruleSetName);

    Aws::SES::Model::CreateReceiptRuleSetOutcome outcome =
 sesClient.CreateReceiptRuleSet(
            createReceiptRuleSetRequest);

    if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cout << "Successfully created receipt rule set." << std::endl;
    }
    else {
        std::cerr << "Error creating receipt rule set. "
                  << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                  << std::endl;
    }

    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考CreateReceiptRuleSet中的。

创建电子邮件模板

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 Amazon SES 电子邮件模板。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
//! Create an Amazon Simple Email Service (Amazon SES) template.
/*!
  \param templateName: The name of the template.
  \param htmlPart: The HTML body of the email.
  \param subjectPart: The subject line of the email.
  \param textPart: The plain text version of the email.
  \param clientConfiguration: AWS client configuration.
  \return bool: Function succeeded.
 */
bool AwsDoc::SES::createTemplate(const Aws::String &templateName,
                                 const Aws::String &htmlPart,
                                 const Aws::String &subjectPart,
                                 const Aws::String &textPart,
                                 const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfiguration) {
    Aws::SES::SESClient sesClient(clientConfiguration);

    Aws::SES::Model::CreateTemplateRequest createTemplateRequest;
    Aws::SES::Model::Template aTemplate;

    aTemplate.SetTemplateName(templateName);
    aTemplate.SetHtmlPart(htmlPart);
    aTemplate.SetSubjectPart(subjectPart);
    aTemplate.SetTextPart(textPart);

    createTemplateRequest.SetTemplate(aTemplate);

    Aws::SES::Model::CreateTemplateOutcome outcome = sesClient.CreateTemplate(
            createTemplateRequest);

    if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
```

```
        std::cout << "Successfully created template." << templateName << "."
                  << std::endl;
    }
    else {
        std::cerr << "Error creating template. " << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                  << std::endl;
    }

    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考CreateTemplate中的。

删除接收筛选条件

以下代码示例演示了如何删除 Amazon SES 接收筛选条件。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
//! Delete an Amazon Simple Email Service (Amazon SES) receipt filter.
/*!
  \param receiptFilterName: The name for the receipt filter.
  \param clientConfiguration: AWS client configuration.
  \return bool: Function succeeded.
 */
bool AwsDoc::SES::deleteReceiptFilter(const Aws::String &receiptFilterName,
                                      const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfiguration) {
    Aws::SES::SESClient sesClient(clientConfiguration);

    Aws::SES::Model::DeleteReceiptFilterRequest deleteReceiptFilterRequest;

    deleteReceiptFilterRequest.SetFilterName(receiptFilterName);
```

```
    Aws::SES::Model::DeleteReceiptFilterOutcome outcome =
 sesClient.DeleteReceiptFilter(
            deleteReceiptFilterRequest);

    if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cout << "Successfully deleted receipt filter." << std::endl;
    }
    else {
        std::cerr << "Error deleting receipt filter. "
                  << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                  << std::endl;
    }

    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考DeleteReceiptFilter中的。

删除接收规则

以下代码示例演示了如何删除 Amazon SES 接收规则。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
//! Delete an Amazon Simple Email Service (Amazon SES) receipt rule.
/*!
  \param receiptRuleName: The name for the receipt rule.
  \param receiptRuleSetName: The name for the receipt rule set.
  \param clientConfiguration: AWS client configuration.
  \return bool: Function succeeded.
 */
bool AwsDoc::SES::deleteReceiptRule(const Aws::String &receiptRuleName,
                                    const Aws::String &receiptRuleSetName,
                                    const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfiguration) {
```

```
    Aws::SES::SESClient sesClient(clientConfiguration);

    Aws::SES::Model::DeleteReceiptRuleRequest deleteReceiptRuleRequest;

    deleteReceiptRuleRequest.SetRuleName(receiptRuleName);
    deleteReceiptRuleRequest.SetRuleSetName(receiptRuleSetName);

    Aws::SES::Model::DeleteReceiptRuleOutcome outcome = sesClient.DeleteReceiptRule(
            deleteReceiptRuleRequest);

    if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cout << "Successfully deleted receipt rule." << std::endl;
    }
    else {
        std::cout << "Error deleting receipt rule. " <<
 outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                  << std::endl;
    }

    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考DeleteReceiptRule中的。

删除规则集

以下代码示例演示了如何删除 Amazon SES 规则集及其包含的所有规则。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
//! Delete an Amazon Simple Email Service (Amazon SES) receipt rule set.
/*!
  \param receiptRuleSetName: The name for the receipt rule set.
  \param clientConfiguration: AWS client configuration.
```

```
  \return bool: Function succeeded.
 */
bool AwsDoc::SES::deleteReceiptRuleSet(const Aws::String &receiptRuleSetName,
                                       const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfiguration) {
    Aws::SES::SESClient sesClient(clientConfiguration);

    Aws::SES::Model::DeleteReceiptRuleSetRequest deleteReceiptRuleSetRequest;

    deleteReceiptRuleSetRequest.SetRuleSetName(receiptRuleSetName);

    Aws::SES::Model::DeleteReceiptRuleSetOutcome outcome =
 sesClient.DeleteReceiptRuleSet(
            deleteReceiptRuleSetRequest);

    if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cout << "Successfully deleted receipt rule set." << std::endl;
    }

    else {
        std::cerr << "Error deleting receipt rule set. "
                  << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                  << std::endl;
    }

    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考DeleteReceiptRuleSet中的。

删除电子邮件模板

以下代码示例演示了如何删除 Amazon SES 电子邮件模板。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
//! Delete an Amazon Simple Email Service (Amazon SES) template.
/*!
  \param templateName: The name for the template.
  \param clientConfiguration: AWS client configuration.
  \return bool: Function succeeded.
 */
bool AwsDoc::SES::deleteTemplate(const Aws::String &templateName,
                                 const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfiguration) {
    Aws::SES::SESClient sesClient(clientConfiguration);

    Aws::SES::Model::DeleteTemplateRequest deleteTemplateRequest;

    deleteTemplateRequest.SetTemplateName(templateName);

    Aws::SES::Model::DeleteTemplateOutcome outcome = sesClient.DeleteTemplate(
            deleteTemplateRequest);

    if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cout << "Successfully deleted template." << std::endl;
    }
    else {
        std::cerr << "Error deleting template. " << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                  << std::endl;
    }

    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考DeleteTemplate中的。

删除身份

以下代码示例演示了如何删除 Amazon SES 身份。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
//! Delete the specified identity (an email address or a domain).
/*!
  \param identity: The identity to delete.
  \param clientConfiguration: AWS client configuration.
  \return bool: Function succeeded.
 */
bool AwsDoc::SES::deleteIdentity(const Aws::String &identity,
                                 const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfiguration) {
    Aws::SES::SESClient sesClient(clientConfiguration);

    Aws::SES::Model::DeleteIdentityRequest deleteIdentityRequest;

    deleteIdentityRequest.SetIdentity(identity);

    Aws::SES::Model::DeleteIdentityOutcome outcome = sesClient.DeleteIdentity(
            deleteIdentityRequest);

    if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cout << "Successfully deleted identity." << std::endl;
    }
    else {
        std::cerr << "Error deleting identity. " << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                  << std::endl;
    }

    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考DeleteIdentity中的。

获取现有的电子邮件模板

以下代码示例演示了如何获取现有的 Amazon SES 电子邮件模板。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
//! Get a template's attributes.
/*!
  \param templateName: The name for the template.
  \param clientConfiguration: AWS client configuration.
  \return bool: Function succeeded.
 */
bool AwsDoc::SES::getTemplate(const Aws::String &templateName,
                              const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfiguration) {
    Aws::SES::SESClient sesClient(clientConfiguration);

    Aws::SES::Model::GetTemplateRequest getTemplateRequest;

    getTemplateRequest.SetTemplateName(templateName);

    Aws::SES::Model::GetTemplateOutcome outcome = sesClient.GetTemplate(
            getTemplateRequest);

    if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cout << "Successfully got template." << std::endl;
    }

    else {
        std::cerr << "Error getting template. " << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                  << std::endl;
    }

    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考GetTemplate中的。

列出身份

以下代码示例演示了如何列出 Amazon SES 身份。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
//! List the identities associated with this account.
/*!
  \param identityType: The identity type enum. "NOT_SET" is a valid option.
  \param identities; A vector to receive the retrieved identities.
  \param clientConfiguration: AWS client configuration.
  \return bool: Function succeeded.
 */
bool AwsDoc::SES::listIdentities(Aws::SES::Model::IdentityType identityType,
                                 Aws::Vector<Aws::String> &identities,
                                 const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfiguration) {
    Aws::SES::SESClient sesClient(clientConfiguration);

    Aws::SES::Model::ListIdentitiesRequest listIdentitiesRequest;

    if (identityType != Aws::SES::Model::IdentityType::NOT_SET) {
        listIdentitiesRequest.SetIdentityType(identityType);
    }

    Aws::String nextToken; // Used for paginated results.
    do {
        if (!nextToken.empty()) {
            listIdentitiesRequest.SetNextToken(nextToken);
        }
        Aws::SES::Model::ListIdentitiesOutcome outcome = sesClient.ListIdentities(
                listIdentitiesRequest);
```

```
        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            const auto &retrievedIdentities = outcome.GetResult().GetIdentities();
            if (!retrievedIdentities.empty()) {
                identities.insert(identities.cend(), retrievedIdentities.cbegin(),
                                  retrievedIdentities.cend());
            }
            nextToken = outcome.GetResult().GetNextToken();
        }
        else {
            std::cout << "Error listing identities. " <<
 outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;
            return false;
        }
    } while (!nextToken.empty());

    return true;
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考ListIdentities中的。

列出接收筛选条件

以下代码示例演示了如何列出 Amazon SES 接收筛选条件。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
//! List the receipt filters associated with this account.
/*!
  \param filters; A vector of "ReceiptFilter" to receive the retrieved filters.
  \param clientConfiguration: AWS client configuration.
  \return bool: Function succeeded.
 */
```

```
bool
AwsDoc::SES::listReceiptFilters(Aws::Vector<Aws::SES::Model::ReceiptFilter>
 &filters,
                                const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfiguration) {
    Aws::SES::SESClient sesClient(clientConfiguration);
    Aws::SES::Model::ListReceiptFiltersRequest listReceiptFiltersRequest;

    Aws::SES::Model::ListReceiptFiltersOutcome outcome =
 sesClient.ListReceiptFilters(
            listReceiptFiltersRequest);
    if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        auto &retrievedFilters = outcome.GetResult().GetFilters();
        if (!retrievedFilters.empty()) {
            filters.insert(filters.cend(), retrievedFilters.cbegin(),
                           retrievedFilters.cend());
        }
    }
    else {
        std::cerr << "Error retrieving IP address filters: "
                  << outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
    }

    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考ListReceiptFilters中的。

发送电子邮件

以下代码示例演示了如何通过 Amazon SES 发送电子邮件。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
//! Send an email to a list of recipients.
```

```
/*!
  \param recipients; Vector of recipient email addresses.
  \param subject: Email subject.
  \param htmlBody: Email body as HTML. At least one body data is required.
  \param textBody: Email body as plain text. At least one body data is required.
  \param senderEmailAddress: Email address of sender. Ignored if empty string.
  \param ccAddresses: Vector of cc addresses. Ignored if empty.
  \param replyToAddress: Reply to email address. Ignored if empty string.
  \param clientConfiguration: AWS client configuration.
  \return bool: Function succeeded.
 */
bool AwsDoc::SES::sendEmail(const Aws::Vector<Aws::String> &recipients,
                            const Aws::String &subject,
                            const Aws::String &htmlBody,
                            const Aws::String &textBody,
                            const Aws::String &senderEmailAddress,
                            const Aws::Vector<Aws::String> &ccAddresses,
                            const Aws::String &replyToAddress,
                            const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfiguration) {
    Aws::SES::SESClient sesClient(clientConfiguration);

    Aws::SES::Model::Destination destination;
    if (!ccAddresses.empty()) {
        destination.WithCcAddresses(ccAddresses);
    }
    if (!recipients.empty()) {
        destination.WithToAddresses(recipients);
    }

    Aws::SES::Model::Body message_body;
    if (!htmlBody.empty()) {
        message_body.SetHtml(
                Aws::SES::Model::Content().WithCharset("UTF-8").WithData(htmlBody));
    }

    if (!textBody.empty()) {
        message_body.SetText(
                Aws::SES::Model::Content().WithCharset("UTF-8").WithData(textBody));
    }

    Aws::SES::Model::Message message;
    message.SetBody(message_body);
    message.SetSubject(
```

```
            Aws::SES::Model::Content().WithCharset("UTF-8").WithData(subject));

    Aws::SES::Model::SendEmailRequest sendEmailRequest;
    sendEmailRequest.SetDestination(destination);
    sendEmailRequest.SetMessage(message);
    if (!senderEmailAddress.empty()) {
        sendEmailRequest.SetSource(senderEmailAddress);
    }
    if (!replyToAddress.empty()) {
        sendEmailRequest.AddReplyToAddresses(replyToAddress);
    }

    auto outcome = sesClient.SendEmail(sendEmailRequest);

    if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cout << "Successfully sent message with ID "
                  << outcome.GetResult().GetMessageId()
                  << "." << std::endl;
    }
    else {
        std::cerr << "Error sending message. " << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                  << std::endl;
    }

    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考SendEmail中的。

发送模板化电子邮件

以下代码示例演示了如何通过 Amazon SES 发送模板化电子邮件。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
//! Send a templated email to a list of recipients.
/*!
  \param recipients; Vector of recipient email addresses.
  \param templateName: The name of the template to use.
  \param templateData: Map of key-value pairs for replacing text in template.
  \param senderEmailAddress: Email address of sender. Ignored if empty string.
  \param ccAddresses: Vector of cc addresses. Ignored if empty.
  \param replyToAddress: Reply to email address. Ignored if empty string.
  \param clientConfiguration: AWS client configuration.
  \return bool: Function succeeded.
 */
bool AwsDoc::SES::sendTemplatedEmail(const Aws::Vector<Aws::String> &recipients,
                                     const Aws::String &templateName,
                                     const Aws::Map<Aws::String, Aws::String>
 &templateData,
                                     const Aws::String &senderEmailAddress,
                                     const Aws::Vector<Aws::String> &ccAddresses,
                                     const Aws::String &replyToAddress,
                                     const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfiguration) {
    Aws::SES::SESClient sesClient(clientConfiguration);

    Aws::SES::Model::Destination destination;
    if (!ccAddresses.empty()) {
        destination.WithCcAddresses(ccAddresses);
    }
    if (!recipients.empty()) {
        destination.WithToAddresses(recipients);
    }

    Aws::SES::Model::SendTemplatedEmailRequest sendTemplatedEmailRequest;
    sendTemplatedEmailRequest.SetDestination(destination);
    sendTemplatedEmailRequest.SetTemplate(templateName);

    std::ostringstream templateDataStream;
    templateDataStream << "{";
    size_t dataCount = 0;
    for (auto &pair: templateData) {
        templateDataStream << "\"" << pair.first << "\":\"" << pair.second << "\"";
        dataCount++;
        if (dataCount < templateData.size()) {
            templateDataStream << ",";
        }
```

```
    }
    templateDataStream << "}";

    sendTemplatedEmailRequest.SetTemplateData(templateDataStream.str());

    if (!senderEmailAddress.empty()) {
        sendTemplatedEmailRequest.SetSource(senderEmailAddress);
    }
    if (!replyToAddress.empty()) {
        sendTemplatedEmailRequest.AddReplyToAddresses(replyToAddress);
    }

    auto outcome = sesClient.SendTemplatedEmail(sendTemplatedEmailRequest);

    if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cout << "Successfully sent templated message with ID "
                  << outcome.GetResult().GetMessageId()
                  << "." << std::endl;
    }
    else {
        std::cerr << "Error sending templated message. "
                  << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                  << std::endl;
    }

    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考SendTemplatedEmail中的。

更新电子邮件模板

以下代码示例演示了如何更新 Amazon SES 电子邮件模板。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
//! Update an Amazon Simple Email Service (Amazon SES) template.
/*!
  \param templateName: The name of the template.
  \param htmlPart: The HTML body of the email.
  \param subjectPart: The subject line of the email.
  \param textPart: The plain text version of the email.
  \param clientConfiguration: AWS client configuration.
  \return bool: Function succeeded.
 */
bool AwsDoc::SES::updateTemplate(const Aws::String &templateName,
                                 const Aws::String &htmlPart,
                                 const Aws::String &subjectPart,
                                 const Aws::String &textPart,
                                 const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfiguration) {
    Aws::SES::SESClient sesClient(clientConfiguration);

    Aws::SES::Model::Template templateValues;

    templateValues.SetTemplateName(templateName);
    templateValues.SetSubjectPart(subjectPart);
    templateValues.SetHtmlPart(htmlPart);
    templateValues.SetTextPart(textPart);

    Aws::SES::Model::UpdateTemplateRequest updateTemplateRequest;
    updateTemplateRequest.SetTemplate(templateValues);

    Aws::SES::Model::UpdateTemplateOutcome outcome =
 sesClient.UpdateTemplate(updateTemplateRequest);

    if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cout << "Successfully updated template." << std::endl;
    } else {
        std::cerr << "Error updating template. " << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                  << std::endl;
    }

    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考UpdateTemplate中的。

验证电子邮件身份

以下代码示例演示了如何通过 Amazon SES 验证电子邮件身份。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
//! Add an email address to the list of identities associated with this account and
//! initiate verification.
/*!
  \param emailAddress; The email address to add.
  \param clientConfiguration: AWS client configuration.
  \return bool: Function succeeded.
 */
bool AwsDoc::SES::verifyEmailIdentity(const Aws::String &emailAddress,
                         const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfiguration)
{
    Aws::SES::SESClient sesClient(clientConfiguration);

    Aws::SES::Model::VerifyEmailIdentityRequest verifyEmailIdentityRequest;

    verifyEmailIdentityRequest.SetEmailAddress(emailAddress);

    Aws::SES::Model::VerifyEmailIdentityOutcome outcome =
 sesClient.VerifyEmailIdentity(verifyEmailIdentityRequest);

    if (outcome.IsSuccess())
    {
        std::cout << "Email verification initiated." << std::endl;
    }

    else
    {
        std::cerr << "Error initiating email verification. " <<
 outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                  << std::endl;
    }
```

```
    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考VerifyEmailIdentity中的。

使用 SDK for C++ 的 Amazon SNS 示例

以下代码示例演示了如何将AWS SDK for C++ 与 Amazon SNS 结合使用，以执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

开始使用

开始使用 Amazon SNS

以下代码示例显示如何开始使用 Amazon SNS。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

C MakeLists .txt cMake 文件的代码。

```
# Set the minimum required version of CMake for this project.
cmake_minimum_required(VERSION 3.13)

# Set the AWS service components used by this project.
set(SERVICE_COMPONENTS sns)
```

```
# Set this project's name.
project("hello_sns")

# Set the C++ standard to use to build this target.
# At least C++ 11 is required for the AWS SDK for C++.
set(CMAKE_CXX_STANDARD 11)

# Use the MSVC variable to determine if this is a Windows build.
set(WINDOWS_BUILD ${MSVC})

if (WINDOWS_BUILD) # Set the location where CMake can find the installed libraries
 for the AWS SDK.
    string(REPLACE ";" "/aws-cpp-sdk-all;" SYSTEM_MODULE_PATH
 "${CMAKE_SYSTEM_PREFIX_PATH}/aws-cpp-sdk-all")
    list(APPEND CMAKE_PREFIX_PATH ${SYSTEM_MODULE_PATH})
endif ()

# Find the AWS SDK for C++ package.
find_package(AWSSDK REQUIRED COMPONENTS ${SERVICE_COMPONENTS})

if (WINDOWS_BUILD)
    # Copy relevant AWS SDK for C++ libraries into the current binary directory for
 running and debugging.

    # set(BIN_SUB_DIR "/Debug") # If you are building from the command line you may
 need to uncomment this
    # and set the proper subdirectory to the executables' location.

    AWSSDK_CPY_DYN_LIBS(SERVICE_COMPONENTS ""
 ${CMAKE_CURRENT_BINARY_DIR}${BIN_SUB_DIR})
endif ()

add_executable(${PROJECT_NAME}
        hello_sns.cpp)

target_link_libraries(${PROJECT_NAME}
        ${AWSSDK_LINK_LIBRARIES})
```

hello_sns.cpp 源文件的代码。

```
#include <aws/core/Aws.h>
```

```
#include <aws/sns/SNSClient.h>
#include <aws/sns/model/ListTopicsRequest.h>
#include <iostream>

/*
 *  A "Hello SNS" starter application which initializes an Amazon Simple
 Notification
 *  Service (Amazon SNS) client and lists the SNS topics in the current account.
 *
 *  main function
 *
 *  Usage: 'hello_sns'
 *
 */

int main(int argc, char **argv) {
    Aws::SDKOptions options;
    // Optionally change the log level for debugging.
//   options.loggingOptions.logLevel = Utils::Logging::LogLevel::Debug;
    Aws::InitAPI(options); // Should only be called once.
    {
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        // Optional: Set to the AWS Region (overrides config file).
        // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

        Aws::SNS::SNSClient snsClient(clientConfig);

        Aws::Vector<Aws::SNS::Model::Topic> allTopics;
        Aws::String nextToken; // Next token is used to handle a paginated response.
        do {
            Aws::SNS::Model::ListTopicsRequest request;

            if (!nextToken.empty()) {
                request.SetNextToken(nextToken);
            }

            const Aws::SNS::Model::ListTopicsOutcome outcome = snsClient.ListTopics(
                    request);

            if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
                const Aws::Vector<Aws::SNS::Model::Topic> &paginatedTopics =
                        outcome.GetResult().GetTopics();
                if (!paginatedTopics.empty()) {
                    allTopics.insert(allTopics.cend(), paginatedTopics.cbegin(),
```

```
                                        paginatedTopics.cend());
                }
            }
            else {
                std::cerr << "Error listing topics " <<
 outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                          << std::endl;
                return 1;
            }

            nextToken = outcome.GetResult().GetNextToken();
        } while (!nextToken.empty());

        std::cout << "Hello Amazon SNS! You have " << allTopics.size() << " topic"
                  << (allTopics.size() == 1 ? "" : "s") << " in your account."
                  << std::endl;

        if (!allTopics.empty()) {
            std::cout << "Here are your topic ARNs." << std::endl;
            for (const Aws::SNS::Model::Topic &topic: allTopics) {
                std::cout << "  * " << topic.GetTopicArn() << std::endl;
            }
        }
    }


    Aws::ShutdownAPI(options); // Should only be called once.
    return 0;
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考ListTopics中的。

主题

- 操作
- 场景

操作

创建主题

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 Amazon SNS 主题。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
//! Create an Amazon Simple Notification Service (Amazon SNS) topic.
/*!
  \param topicName: An Amazon SNS topic name.
  \param topicARNResult: String to return the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) for the
 topic.
  \param clientConfiguration: AWS client configuration.
  \return bool: Function succeeded.
 */
bool AwsDoc::SNS::createTopic(const Aws::String &topicName,
                              Aws::String &topicARNResult,
                              const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfiguration) {
    Aws::SNS::SNSClient snsClient(clientConfiguration);

    Aws::SNS::Model::CreateTopicRequest request;
    request.SetName(topicName);

    const Aws::SNS::Model::CreateTopicOutcome outcome =
 snsClient.CreateTopic(request);

    if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        topicARNResult = outcome.GetResult().GetTopicArn();
        std::cout << "Successfully created an Amazon SNS topic " << topicName
                  << " with topic ARN '" << topicARNResult
                  << "'." << std::endl;

    }
    else {
```

```
        std::cerr << "Error creating topic " << topicName << ":" <<
                  outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
        topicARNResult.clear();
    }

    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考CreateTopic中的。

删除订阅

以下代码示例演示了如何删除 Amazon SNS 订阅。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
//! Delete a subscription to an Amazon Simple Notification Service (Amazon SNS)
 topic.
/*!
  \param subscriptionARN: The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) for an Amazon SNS topic
 subscription.
  \param clientConfiguration: AWS client configuration.
  \return bool: Function succeeded.
 */
bool AwsDoc::SNS::unsubscribe(const Aws::String &subscriptionARN,
                              const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfiguration) {
    Aws::SNS::SNSClient snsClient(clientConfiguration);

    Aws::SNS::Model::UnsubscribeRequest request;
    request.SetSubscriptionArn(subscriptionARN);

    const Aws::SNS::Model::UnsubscribeOutcome outcome =
 snsClient.Unsubscribe(request);
```

```
    if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cout << "Unsubscribed successfully " << std::endl;
    }
    else {
        std::cerr << "Error while unsubscribing " << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                  << std::endl;
    }

    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for C++ API 参考》中的 Unsubscribe。

删除主题

以下代码示例演示了如何删除 Amazon SNS 主题以及该主题的所有订阅。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
//! Delete an Amazon Simple Notification Service (Amazon SNS) topic.
/*!
  \param topicARN: The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) for an Amazon SNS topic.
  \param clientConfiguration: AWS client configuration.
  \return bool: Function succeeded.
 */
bool AwsDoc::SNS::deleteTopic(const Aws::String &topicARN,
                              const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfiguration) {
    Aws::SNS::SNSClient snsClient(clientConfiguration);

    Aws::SNS::Model::DeleteTopicRequest request;
    request.SetTopicArn(topicARN);
```

```
    const Aws::SNS::Model::DeleteTopicOutcome outcome =
 snsClient.DeleteTopic(request);

    if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cout << "Successfully deleted the Amazon SNS topic " << topicARN <<
 std::endl;
    }
    else {
        std::cerr << "Error deleting topic " << topicARN << ":" <<
                  outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
    }

    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考DeleteTopic中的。

获取主题属性

以下代码示例演示了如何获取 Amazon SNS 主题的属性。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
//! Retrieve the properties of an Amazon Simple Notification Service (Amazon SNS)
 topic.
/*!
  \param topicARN: The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) for an Amazon SNS topic.
  \param clientConfiguration: AWS client configuration.
  \return bool: Function succeeded.
 */
bool AwsDoc::SNS::getTopicAttributes(const Aws::String &topicARN,
                                     const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfiguration) {
    Aws::SNS::SNSClient snsClient(clientConfiguration);
```

```
    Aws::SNS::Model::GetTopicAttributesRequest request;
    request.SetTopicArn(topicARN);

    const Aws::SNS::Model::GetTopicAttributesOutcome outcome =
 snsClient.GetTopicAttributes(
            request);

    if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cout << "Topic Attributes:" << std::endl;
        for (auto const &attribute: outcome.GetResult().GetAttributes()) {
            std::cout << "  * " << attribute.first << " : " << attribute.second
                      << std::endl;
        }
    }
    else {
        std::cerr << "Error while getting Topic attributes "
                  << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                  << std::endl;
    }

    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考GetTopicAttributes中的。

获取发送 SMS 消息的设置

以下代码示例演示了如何获取发送 Amazon SNS 短信的设置。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
//! Retrieve the default settings for sending SMS messages from your AWS account by
 using
//! Amazon Simple Notification Service (Amazon SNS).
```

```
/*!
  \param clientConfiguration: AWS client configuration.
  \return bool: Function succeeded.
 */
bool
AwsDoc::SNS::getSMSType(const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration &clientConfiguration)
 {
    Aws::SNS::SNSClient snsClient(clientConfiguration);

    Aws::SNS::Model::GetSMSAttributesRequest request;
    //Set the request to only retrieve the DefaultSMSType setting.
    //Without the following line, GetSMSAttributes would retrieve all settings.
    request.AddAttributes("DefaultSMSType");

    const Aws::SNS::Model::GetSMSAttributesOutcome outcome =
 snsClient.GetSMSAttributes(
            request);

    if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        const Aws::Map<Aws::String, Aws::String> attributes =
                outcome.GetResult().GetAttributes();
        if (!attributes.empty()) {
            for (auto const &att: attributes) {
                std::cout << att.first << ":  " << att.second << std::endl;
            }
        }
        else {
            std::cout
                    << "AwsDoc::SNS::getSMSType - an empty map of attributes was
 retrieved."
                    << std::endl;
        }
    }
    else {
        std::cerr << "Error while getting SMS Type: '"
                  << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                  << "'" << std::endl;
    }

    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for C++ API 参考》中的 GetSMSAttributes。

列出主题订阅用户

以下代码示例演示了如何检索 Amazon SNS 主题的订阅者列表。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
//! Retrieve a list of Amazon Simple Notification Service (Amazon SNS)
 subscriptions.
/*!
  \param clientConfiguration: AWS client configuration.
  \return bool: Function succeeded.
 */
bool AwsDoc::SNS::listSubscriptions(
        const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration &clientConfiguration) {
    Aws::SNS::SNSClient snsClient(clientConfiguration);

    Aws::String nextToken; // Next token is used to handle a paginated response.
    bool result = true;
    Aws::Vector<Aws::SNS::Model::Subscription> subscriptions;
    do {
        Aws::SNS::Model::ListSubscriptionsRequest request;

        if (!nextToken.empty()) {
            request.SetNextToken(nextToken);
        }

        const Aws::SNS::Model::ListSubscriptionsOutcome outcome =
 snsClient.ListSubscriptions(
                request);

        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            const Aws::Vector<Aws::SNS::Model::Subscription> &newSubscriptions =
                    outcome.GetResult().GetSubscriptions();
            subscriptions.insert(subscriptions.cend(), newSubscriptions.begin(),
                                 newSubscriptions.end());
        }
        else {
```

```
            std::cerr << "Error listing subscriptions "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      <<
                      std::endl;
            result = false;
            break;
        }

        nextToken = outcome.GetResult().GetNextToken();
    } while (!nextToken.empty());

    if (result) {
        if (subscriptions.empty()) {
            std::cout << "No subscriptions found" << std::endl;
        }
        else {
            std::cout << "Subscriptions list:" << std::endl;
            for (auto const &subscription: subscriptions) {
                std::cout << "  * " << subscription.GetSubscriptionArn() <<
 std::endl;
            }
        }
    }
    return result;
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考ListSubscriptions中的。

列出主题

以下代码示例演示了如何列出 Amazon SNS 主题。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
//! Retrieve a list of Amazon Simple Notification Service (Amazon SNS) topics.
```

```
/*!
  \param clientConfiguration: AWS client configuration.
  \return bool: Function succeeded.
 */
bool
AwsDoc::SNS::listTopics(const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration &clientConfiguration)
 {
    Aws::SNS::SNSClient snsClient(clientConfiguration);

    Aws::String nextToken; // Next token is used to handle a paginated response.
    bool result = true;
    do {
        Aws::SNS::Model::ListTopicsRequest request;

        if (!nextToken.empty()) {
            request.SetNextToken(nextToken);
        }

        const Aws::SNS::Model::ListTopicsOutcome outcome = snsClient.ListTopics(
                request);

        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cout << "Topics list:" << std::endl;
            for (auto const &topic: outcome.GetResult().GetTopics()) {
                std::cout << "  * " << topic.GetTopicArn() << std::endl;
            }
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error listing topics " << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
 <<
                      std::endl;
            result = false;
            break;
        }

        nextToken = outcome.GetResult().GetNextToken();
    } while (!nextToken.empty());

    return result;
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考ListTopics中的。

发布带有属性的消息

以下代码示例演示了如何使用 Amazon SNS 发布带有属性的消息。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        static const Aws::String TONE_ATTRIBUTE("tone");
        static const Aws::Vector<Aws::String> TONES = {"cheerful", "funny",
"serious",
                                                       "sincere"};

        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        // Optional: Set to the AWS Region (overrides config file).
        // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

    Aws::SNS::SNSClient snsClient(clientConfiguration);

        Aws::SNS::Model::PublishRequest request;
        request.SetTopicArn(topicARN);
        Aws::String message = askQuestion("Enter a message text to publish.  ");
        request.SetMessage(message);

        if (filteringMessages && askYesNoQuestion(
                "Add an attribute to this message? (y/n) ")) {
            for (size_t i = 0; i < TONES.size(); ++i) {
                std::cout << "  " << (i + 1) << ". " << TONES[i] << std::endl;
            }
            int selection = askQuestionForIntRange(
                    "Enter a number for an attribute. ",
                    1, static_cast<int>(TONES.size()));
            Aws::SNS::Model::MessageAttributeValue messageAttributeValue;
            messageAttributeValue.SetDataType("String");
            messageAttributeValue.SetStringValue(TONES[selection - 1]);
            request.AddMessageAttributes(TONE_ATTRIBUTE, messageAttributeValue);
        }

        Aws::SNS::Model::PublishOutcome outcome = snsClient.Publish(request);
```

```
        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cout << "Your message was successfully published." << std::endl;
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error with TopicsAndQueues::Publish. "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;

            cleanUp(topicARN,
                    queueURLS,
                    subscriptionARNS,
                    snsClient,
                    sqsClient);

            return false;
        }
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for C++ API 参考》中的 Publish。

发布 SMS 文本消息

以下代码示例演示了如何使用 Amazon SNS 发布 SMS 消息。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
/**
 * Publish SMS: use Amazon Simple Notification Service (Amazon SNS) to send an SMS
 text message to a phone number.
 * Note: This requires additional AWS configuration prior to running example.
 *
 *  NOTE: When you start using Amazon SNS to send SMS messages, your AWS account is
 in the SMS sandbox and you can only
 *  use verified destination phone numbers. See https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sns/
latest/dg/sns-sms-sandbox.html.
```

```
 *  NOTE: If destination is in the US, you also have an additional restriction that
 you have use a dedicated
 *  origination ID (phone number). You can request an origination number using
 Amazon Pinpoint for a fee.
 *  See https://aws.amazon.com/blogs/compute/provisioning-and-using-10dlc-
origination-numbers-with-amazon-sns/
 *  for more information.
 *
 *  <phone_number_value> input parameter uses E.164 format.
 *  For example, in United States, this input value should be of the form:
 +12223334444
 */

//! Send an SMS text message to a phone number.
/*!
  \param message: The message to publish.
  \param phoneNumber: The phone number of the recipient in E.164 format.
  \param clientConfiguration: AWS client configuration.
  \return bool: Function succeeded.
 */
bool AwsDoc::SNS::publishSms(const Aws::String &message,
                             const Aws::String &phoneNumber,
                             const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfiguration) {
    Aws::SNS::SNSClient snsClient(clientConfiguration);

    Aws::SNS::Model::PublishRequest request;
    request.SetMessage(message);
    request.SetPhoneNumber(phoneNumber);

    const Aws::SNS::Model::PublishOutcome outcome = snsClient.Publish(request);

    if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cout << "Message published successfully with message id, '"
                  << outcome.GetResult().GetMessageId() << "'."
                  << std::endl;
    }
    else {
        std::cerr << "Error while publishing message "
                  << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                  << std::endl;
    }

    return outcome.IsSuccess();
```

```
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for C++ API 参考》中的 Publish。

发布到主题

以下代码示例演示了如何将消息发布到 Amazon SNS 主题。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
//! Send a message to an Amazon Simple Notification Service (Amazon SNS) topic.
/*!
  \param message: The message to publish.
  \param topicARN: The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) for an Amazon SNS topic.
  \param clientConfiguration: AWS client configuration.
  \return bool: Function succeeded.
 */
bool AwsDoc::SNS::publishToTopic(const Aws::String &message,
                                 const Aws::String &topicARN,
                                 const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfiguration) {
    Aws::SNS::SNSClient snsClient(clientConfiguration);

    Aws::SNS::Model::PublishRequest request;
    request.SetMessage(message);
    request.SetTopicArn(topicARN);

    const Aws::SNS::Model::PublishOutcome outcome = snsClient.Publish(request);

    if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cout << "Message published successfully with id '"
                  << outcome.GetResult().GetMessageId() << "'." << std::endl;
    }
    else {
```

```
        std::cerr << "Error while publishing message "
                  << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                  << std::endl;
    }

    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++ API 参考中的 Publish。

设置发送 SMS 消息的默认设置

以下代码示例演示了如何使用 Amazon SNS 设置发送 SMS 消息的默认设置。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

如何使用 Amazon SNS 设置 DefaultSMSType 属性。

```
//! Set the default settings for sending SMS messages.
/*!
  \param smsType: The type of SMS message that you will send by default.
  \param clientConfiguration: AWS client configuration.
  \return bool: Function succeeded.
 */
bool AwsDoc::SNS::setSMSType(const Aws::String &smsType,
                             const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfiguration) {
    Aws::SNS::SNSClient snsClient(clientConfiguration);

    Aws::SNS::Model::SetSMSAttributesRequest request;
    request.AddAttributes("DefaultSMSType", smsType);

    const Aws::SNS::Model::SetSMSAttributesOutcome outcome =
 snsClient.SetSMSAttributes(
            request);
```

```
    if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cout << "SMS Type set successfully " << std::endl;
    }
    else {
        std::cerr << "Error while setting SMS Type: '"
                  << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                  << "'" << std::endl;
    }

    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for C++ API 参考》中的 SetSMSAttributes。

向主题订阅 Lambda 函数

以下代码示例演示了如何为 Lambda 函数进行订阅，以接收来自 Amazon SNS 主题的通知。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
//! Subscribe to an Amazon Simple Notification Service (Amazon SNS) topic with
 delivery to an AWS Lambda function.
/*!
  \param topicARN: The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) for an Amazon SNS topic.
  \param lambdaFunctionARN: The ARN for an AWS Lambda function.
  \param clientConfiguration: AWS client configuration.
  \return bool: Function succeeded.
 */
bool AwsDoc::SNS::subscribeLambda(const Aws::String &topicARN,
                                  const Aws::String &lambdaFunctionARN,
                                  const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfiguration) {
```

```
    Aws::SNS::SNSClient snsClient(clientConfiguration);

    Aws::SNS::Model::SubscribeRequest request;
    request.SetTopicArn(topicARN);
    request.SetProtocol("lambda");
    request.SetEndpoint(lambdaFunctionARN);

    const Aws::SNS::Model::SubscribeOutcome outcome = snsClient.Subscribe(request);

    if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cout << "Subscribed successfully." << std::endl;
        std::cout << "Subscription ARN '" <<
 outcome.GetResult().GetSubscriptionArn()
                  << "'." << std::endl;
    }
    else {
        std::cerr << "Error while subscribing " << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                  << std::endl;
    }

    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++ API 参考中的 Subscribe。

针对主题订阅移动应用程序

以下代码示例演示了如何订阅移动应用程序端点，以接收来自 Amazon SNS 主题的通知。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
//! Subscribe to an Amazon Simple Notification Service (Amazon SNS) topic with
 delivery to a mobile app.
/*!
```

```
  \param topicARN: The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) for an Amazon SNS topic.
  \param endpointARN: The ARN for a mobile app or device endpoint.
  \param clientConfiguration: AWS client configuration.
  \return bool: Function succeeded.
 */
bool
AwsDoc::SNS::subscribeApp(const Aws::String &topicARN,
                          const Aws::String &endpointARN,
                          const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfiguration) {
    Aws::SNS::SNSClient snsClient(clientConfiguration);

    Aws::SNS::Model::SubscribeRequest request;
    request.SetTopicArn(topicARN);
    request.SetProtocol("application");
    request.SetEndpoint(endpointARN);

    const Aws::SNS::Model::SubscribeOutcome outcome = snsClient.Subscribe(request);

    if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cout << "Subscribed successfully." << std::endl;
        std::cout << "Subscription ARN '" <<
 outcome.GetResult().GetSubscriptionArn()
                  << "'." << std::endl;
    }
    else {
        std::cerr << "Error while subscribing " << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                  << std::endl;
    }

    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++ API 参考中的 Subscribe。

针对主题订阅 SQS 队列

以下代码示例演示了如何订阅 Amazon SQS 队列，以便它接收来自 Amazon SNS 主题的通知。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        // Optional: Set to the AWS Region (overrides config file).
        // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

    Aws::SNS::SNSClient snsClient(clientConfiguration);

            Aws::SNS::Model::SubscribeRequest request;
            request.SetTopicArn(topicARN);
            request.SetProtocol("sqs");
            request.SetEndpoint(queueARN);

            Aws::SNS::Model::SubscribeOutcome outcome =
snsClient.Subscribe(request);

            if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
                Aws::String subscriptionARN =
outcome.GetResult().GetSubscriptionArn();
                std::cout << "The queue '" << queueName
                          << "' has been subscribed to the topic '"
                          << "'" << topicName << "'" << std::endl;
                std::cout << "with the subscription ARN '" << subscriptionARN << "."
                          << std::endl;
                subscriptionARNS.push_back(subscriptionARN);
            }
            else {
                std::cerr << "Error with TopicsAndQueues::Subscribe. "
                          << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                          << std::endl;

                cleanUp(topicARN,
                        queueURLS,
                        subscriptionARNS,
                        snsClient,
                        sqsClient);
```

```
                return false;
            }
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++ API 参考中的 Subscribe。

为主题订阅电子邮件地址

以下代码示例演示了如何为电子邮件地址订阅 Amazon SNS 主题。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
//! Subscribe to an Amazon Simple Notification Service (Amazon SNS) topic with
 delivery to an email address.
/*!
  \param topicARN: An SNS topic Amazon Resource Name (ARN).
  \param emailAddress: An email address.
  \param clientConfiguration: AWS client configuration.
  \return bool: Function succeeded.
 */
bool AwsDoc::SNS::subscribeEmail(const Aws::String &topicARN,
                                 const Aws::String &emailAddress,
                                 const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfiguration) {
    Aws::SNS::SNSClient snsClient(clientConfiguration);

    Aws::SNS::Model::SubscribeRequest request;
    request.SetTopicArn(topicARN);
    request.SetProtocol("email");
    request.SetEndpoint(emailAddress);

    const Aws::SNS::Model::SubscribeOutcome outcome = snsClient.Subscribe(request);

    if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cout << "Subscribed successfully." << std::endl;
```

```
        std::cout << "Subscription ARN '" <<
 outcome.GetResult().GetSubscriptionArn()
                  << "'." << std::endl;
    }
    else {
        std::cerr << "Error while subscribing " << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                  << std::endl;
    }

    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++ API 参考中的 Subscribe。

针对主题使用筛选条件进行订阅

以下代码示例演示了如何针对 Amazon SNS 主题使用筛选条件进行订阅。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        static const Aws::String TONE_ATTRIBUTE("tone");
        static const Aws::Vector<Aws::String> TONES = {"cheerful", "funny",
 "serious",
                                                       "sincere"};

        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        // Optional: Set to the AWS Region (overrides config file).
        // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

    Aws::SNS::SNSClient snsClient(clientConfiguration);

            Aws::SNS::Model::SubscribeRequest request;
            request.SetTopicArn(topicARN);
            request.SetProtocol("sqs");
            request.SetEndpoint(queueARN);
```

```
            if (isFifoTopic) {
                if (first) {
                    std::cout << "Subscriptions to a FIFO topic can have filters."
                              << std::endl;
                    std::cout
                            << "If you add a filter to this subscription, then only
 the filtered messages "
                            << "will be received in the queue." << std::endl;
                    std::cout << "For information about message filtering, "
                              << "see https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sns/latest/dg/sns-
message-filtering.html"
                              << std::endl;
                    std::cout << "For this example, you can filter messages by a \""
                              << TONE_ATTRIBUTE << "\" attribute." << std::endl;
                }

                std::ostringstream ostringstream;
                ostringstream << "Filter messages for \"" << queueName
                              << "\"'s subscription to the topic \""
                              << topicName << "\"?  (y/n)";

                // Add filter if user answers yes.
                if (askYesNoQuestion(ostringstream.str())) {
                    Aws::String jsonPolicy = getFilterPolicyFromUser();
                    if (!jsonPolicy.empty()) {
                        filteringMessages = true;

                        std::cout << "This is the filter policy for this
 subscription."
                                  << std::endl;
                        std::cout << jsonPolicy << std::endl;

                        request.AddAttributes("FilterPolicy", jsonPolicy);
                    }
                    else {
                        std::cout
                                << "Because you did not select any attributes, no
 filter "
                                << "will be added to this subscription." <<
 std::endl;
                    }
                }
            }  // if (isFifoTopic)
```

```
            Aws::SNS::Model::SubscribeOutcome outcome =
 snsClient.Subscribe(request);

            if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
                Aws::String subscriptionARN =
 outcome.GetResult().GetSubscriptionArn();
                std::cout << "The queue '" << queueName
                          << "' has been subscribed to the topic '"
                          << "'" << topicName << "'" << std::endl;
                std::cout << "with the subscription ARN '" << subscriptionARN << "."
                          << std::endl;
                subscriptionARNS.push_back(subscriptionARN);
            }
            else {
                std::cerr << "Error with TopicsAndQueues::Subscribe. "
                          << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                          << std::endl;

                cleanUp(topicARN,
                        queueURLS,
                        subscriptionARNS,
                        snsClient,
                        sqsClient);

                return false;
            }

//! Routine that lets the user select attributes for a subscription filter policy.
/*!
 \sa getFilterPolicyFromUser()
 \return Aws::String: The filter policy as JSON.
 */
Aws::String AwsDoc::TopicsAndQueues::getFilterPolicyFromUser() {
    std::cout
            << "You can filter messages by one or more of the following \""
            << TONE_ATTRIBUTE << "\" attributes." << std::endl;

    std::vector<Aws::String> filterSelections;
    int selection;
    do {
        for (size_t j = 0; j < TONES.size(); ++j) {
            std::cout << "  " << (j + 1) << ". " << TONES[j]
                      << std::endl;
        }
```

```
        selection = askQuestionForIntRange(
                "Enter a number (or enter zero to stop adding more). ",
                0, static_cast<int>(TONES.size()));

        if (selection != 0) {
            const Aws::String &selectedTone(TONES[selection - 1]);
            // Add the tone to the selection if it is not already added.
            if (std::find(filterSelections.begin(),
                          filterSelections.end(),
                          selectedTone)
                == filterSelections.end()) {
                filterSelections.push_back(selectedTone);
            }
        }
    } while (selection != 0);

    Aws::String result;
    if (!filterSelections.empty()) {
        std::ostringstream jsonPolicyStream;
        jsonPolicyStream << "{ \"" << TONE_ATTRIBUTE << "\": [";


        for (size_t j = 0; j < filterSelections.size(); ++j) {
            jsonPolicyStream << "\"" << filterSelections[j] << "\"";
            if (j < filterSelections.size() - 1) {
                jsonPolicyStream << ",";
            }
        }
        jsonPolicyStream << "] }";

        result = jsonPolicyStream.str();
    }

    return result;
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++ API 参考中的 Subscribe。

场景

将消息发布到队列

以下代码示例演示了操作流程：

- 创建主题（FIFO 或非 FIFO）。
- 针对主题订阅多个队列，并提供应用筛选条件的选项。
- 将消息发布到主题。
- 轮询队列中是否有收到的消息。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        // Optional: Set to the AWS Region (overrides config file).
        // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

//! Workflow for messaging with topics and queues using Amazon SNS and Amazon SQS.
/*!
 \param clientConfig Aws client configuration.
 \return bool: Successful completion.
 */
bool AwsDoc::TopicsAndQueues::messagingWithTopicsAndQueues(
        const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration &clientConfiguration) {
    std::cout << "Welcome to messaging with topics and queues." << std::endl;
    printAsterisksLine();
    std::cout << "In this workflow, you will create an SNS topic and subscribe "
              << NUMBER_OF_QUEUES <<
              " SQS queues to the topic." << std::endl;
    std::cout
            << "You can select from several options for configuring the topic and
 the subscriptions for the "
            << NUMBER_OF_QUEUES << " queues." << std::endl;
    std::cout << "You can then post to the topic and see the results in the queues."
              << std::endl;
```

```
    Aws::SNS::SNSClient snsClient(clientConfiguration);

    printAsterisksLine();

    std::cout << "SNS topics can be configured as FIFO (First-In-First-Out)."
              << std::endl;
    std::cout
            << "FIFO topics deliver messages in order and support deduplication and
 message filtering."
            << std::endl;
    bool isFifoTopic = askYesNoQuestion(
            "Would you like to work with FIFO topics? (y/n) ");

    bool contentBasedDeduplication = false;
    Aws::String topicName;
    if (isFifoTopic) {
        printAsterisksLine();
        std::cout << "Because you have chosen a FIFO topic, deduplication is
 supported."
                  << std::endl;
        std::cout
                << "Deduplication IDs are either set in the message or automatically
 generated "
                << "from content using a hash function." << std::endl;
        std::cout
                << "If a message is successfully published to an SNS FIFO topic, any
 message "
                << "published and determined to have the same deduplication ID, "
                << std::endl;
        std::cout
                << "within the five-minute deduplication interval, is accepted but
 not delivered."
                << std::endl;
        std::cout
                << "For more information about deduplication, "
                << "see https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sns/latest/dg/fifo-message-
dedup.html."
                << std::endl;
        contentBasedDeduplication = askYesNoQuestion(
                "Use content-based deduplication instead of entering a deduplication
 ID? (y/n) ");
    }
```

```
    printAsterisksLine();

    Aws::SQS::SQSClient sqsClient(clientConfiguration);
    Aws::Vector<Aws::String> queueURLS;
    Aws::Vector<Aws::String> subscriptionARNS;

    Aws::String topicARN;
    {
        topicName = askQuestion("Enter a name for your SNS topic. ");

        // 1.  Create an Amazon SNS topic, either FIFO or non-FIFO.
        Aws::SNS::Model::CreateTopicRequest request;

        if (isFifoTopic) {
            request.AddAttributes("FifoTopic", "true");
            if (contentBasedDeduplication) {
                request.AddAttributes("ContentBasedDeduplication", "true");
            }
            topicName = topicName + FIFO_SUFFIX;

            std::cout
                    << "Because you have selected a FIFO topic, '.fifo' must be
appended to the topic name."
                    << std::endl;
        }

        request.SetName(topicName);

        Aws::SNS::Model::CreateTopicOutcome outcome =
snsClient.CreateTopic(request);

        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            topicARN = outcome.GetResult().GetTopicArn();
            std::cout << "Your new topic with the name '" << topicName
                      << "' and the topic Amazon Resource Name (ARN) " << std::endl;
            std::cout << "'" << topicARN << "' has been created." << std::endl;

        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error with TopicsAndQueues::CreateTopic. "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;

            cleanUp(topicARN,
```

```
                    queueURLS,
                    subscriptionARNS,
                    snsClient,
                    sqsClient);

            return false;
        }
    }

    printAsterisksLine();

    std::cout << "Now you will create " << NUMBER_OF_QUEUES
              << " SQS queues to subscribe to the topic." << std::endl;
    Aws::Vector<Aws::String> queueNames;
    bool filteringMessages = false;
    bool first = true;
    for (int i = 1; i <= NUMBER_OF_QUEUES; ++i) {
        Aws::String queueURL;
        Aws::String queueName;
        {
            printAsterisksLine();
            std::ostringstream ostringstream;
            ostringstream << "Enter a name for " << (first ? "an" : "the next")
                          << " SQS queue. ";
            queueName = askQuestion(ostringstream.str());

            // 2.  Create an SQS queue.
            Aws::SQS::Model::CreateQueueRequest request;
            if (isFifoTopic) {

request.AddAttributes(Aws::SQS::Model::QueueAttributeName::FifoQueue,
                                      "true");
                queueName = queueName + FIFO_SUFFIX;

                if (first) // Only explain this once.
                {
                    std::cout
                            << "Because you are creating a FIFO SQS queue, '.fifo'
must "
                            << "be appended to the queue name." << std::endl;
                }
            }

            request.SetQueueName(queueName);
```

```
            queueNames.push_back(queueName);

            Aws::SQS::Model::CreateQueueOutcome outcome =
                    sqsClient.CreateQueue(request);

            if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
                queueURL = outcome.GetResult().GetQueueUrl();
                std::cout << "Your new SQS queue with the name '" << queueName
                          << "' and the queue URL " << std::endl;
                std::cout << "'" << queueURL << "' has been created." << std::endl;
            }
            else {
                std::cerr << "Error with SQS::CreateQueue. "
                          << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                          << std::endl;

                cleanUp(topicARN,
                        queueURLS,
                        subscriptionARNS,
                        snsClient,
                        sqsClient);

                return false;
            }
        }
        queueURLS.push_back(queueURL);

        if (first) // Only explain this once.
        {
            std::cout
                    << "The queue URL is used to retrieve the queue ARN, which is "
                    << "used to create a subscription." << std::endl;
        }

        Aws::String queueARN;
        {
            // 3.  Get the SQS queue ARN attribute.
            Aws::SQS::Model::GetQueueAttributesRequest request;
            request.SetQueueUrl(queueURL);

request.AddAttributeNames(Aws::SQS::Model::QueueAttributeName::QueueArn);

            Aws::SQS::Model::GetQueueAttributesOutcome outcome =
                    sqsClient.GetQueueAttributes(request);
```

```
            if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
                const Aws::Map<Aws::SQS::Model::QueueAttributeName, Aws::String>
&attributes =
                        outcome.GetResult().GetAttributes();
                const auto &iter = attributes.find(
                        Aws::SQS::Model::QueueAttributeName::QueueArn);
                if (iter != attributes.end()) {
                    queueARN = iter->second;
                    std::cout << "The queue ARN '" << queueARN
                              << "' has been retrieved."
                              << std::endl;
                }
                else {
                    std::cerr
                            << "Error ARN attribute not returned by
GetQueueAttribute."
                            << std::endl;

                    cleanUp(topicARN,
                            queueURLS,
                            subscriptionARNS,
                            snsClient,
                            sqsClient);

                    return false;
                }
            }
            else {
                std::cerr << "Error with SQS::GetQueueAttributes. "
                          << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                          << std::endl;

                cleanUp(topicARN,
                        queueURLS,
                        subscriptionARNS,
                        snsClient,
                        sqsClient);

                return false;
            }
        }

        if (first) {
```

```
            std::cout
                    << "An IAM policy must be attached to an SQS queue, enabling it
to receive "
                       "messages from an SNS topic." << std::endl;
        }

        {
            // 4.  Set the SQS queue policy attribute with a policy enabling the
receipt of SNS messages.
            Aws::SQS::Model::SetQueueAttributesRequest request;
            request.SetQueueUrl(queueURL);
            Aws::String policy = createPolicyForQueue(queueARN, topicARN);
            request.AddAttributes(Aws::SQS::Model::QueueAttributeName::Policy,
                                  policy);

            Aws::SQS::Model::SetQueueAttributesOutcome outcome =
                    sqsClient.SetQueueAttributes(request);

            if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
                std::cout << "The attributes for the queue '" << queueName
                          << "' were successfully updated." << std::endl;
            }
            else {
                std::cerr << "Error with SQS::SetQueueAttributes. "
                          << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                          << std::endl;

                cleanUp(topicARN,
                        queueURLS,
                        subscriptionARNS,
                        snsClient,
                        sqsClient);

                return false;
            }
        }

        printAsterisksLine();

        {
            // 5.  Subscribe the SQS queue to the SNS topic.
            Aws::SNS::Model::SubscribeRequest request;
            request.SetTopicArn(topicARN);
            request.SetProtocol("sqs");
```

```
            request.SetEndpoint(queueARN);
            if (isFifoTopic) {
                if (first) {
                    std::cout << "Subscriptions to a FIFO topic can have filters."
                              << std::endl;
                    std::cout
                            << "If you add a filter to this subscription, then only
 the filtered messages "
                            << "will be received in the queue." << std::endl;
                    std::cout << "For information about message filtering, "
                              << "see https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sns/latest/dg/sns-
message-filtering.html"
                              << std::endl;
                    std::cout << "For this example, you can filter messages by a \""
                              << TONE_ATTRIBUTE << "\" attribute." << std::endl;
                }

                std::ostringstream ostringstream;
                ostringstream << "Filter messages for \"" << queueName
                              << "\"'s subscription to the topic \""
                              << topicName << "\"?  (y/n)";

                // Add filter if user answers yes.
                if (askYesNoQuestion(ostringstream.str())) {
                    Aws::String jsonPolicy = getFilterPolicyFromUser();
                    if (!jsonPolicy.empty()) {
                        filteringMessages = true;

                        std::cout << "This is the filter policy for this
 subscription."
                                  << std::endl;
                        std::cout << jsonPolicy << std::endl;

                        request.AddAttributes("FilterPolicy", jsonPolicy);
                    }
                    else {
                        std::cout
                                << "Because you did not select any attributes, no
 filter "
                                << "will be added to this subscription." <<
 std::endl;
                    }
                }
            }  // if (isFifoTopic)
```

```
            Aws::SNS::Model::SubscribeOutcome outcome =
snsClient.Subscribe(request);

            if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
                Aws::String subscriptionARN =
outcome.GetResult().GetSubscriptionArn();
                std::cout << "The queue '" << queueName
                          << "' has been subscribed to the topic '"
                          << "'" << topicName << "'" << std::endl;
                std::cout << "with the subscription ARN '" << subscriptionARN << "."
                          << std::endl;
                subscriptionARNS.push_back(subscriptionARN);
            }
            else {
                std::cerr << "Error with TopicsAndQueues::Subscribe. "
                          << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                          << std::endl;

                cleanUp(topicARN,
                        queueURLS,
                        subscriptionARNS,
                        snsClient,
                        sqsClient);

                return false;
            }
        }

        first = false;
    }

    first = true;
    do {
        printAsterisksLine();

        // 6.  Publish a message to the SNS topic.
        Aws::SNS::Model::PublishRequest request;
        request.SetTopicArn(topicARN);
        Aws::String message = askQuestion("Enter a message text to publish.  ");
        request.SetMessage(message);
        if (isFifoTopic) {
            if (first) {
                std::cout
```

```
                        << "Because you are using a FIFO topic, you must set a
message group ID."
                        << std::endl;
                std::cout
                        << "All messages within the same group will be received in
the "
                        << "order they were published." << std::endl;
            }
            Aws::String messageGroupID = askQuestion(
                    "Enter a message group ID for this message. ");
            request.SetMessageGroupId(messageGroupID);
            if (!contentBasedDeduplication) {
                if (first) {
                    std::cout
                            << "Because you are not using content-based
deduplication, "
                            << "you must enter a deduplication ID." << std::endl;
                }
                Aws::String deduplicationID = askQuestion(
                        "Enter a deduplication ID for this message. ");
                request.SetMessageDeduplicationId(deduplicationID);
            }
        }

        if (filteringMessages && askYesNoQuestion(
                "Add an attribute to this message? (y/n) ")) {
            for (size_t i = 0; i < TONES.size(); ++i) {
                std::cout << "  " << (i + 1) << ". " << TONES[i] << std::endl;
            }
            int selection = askQuestionForIntRange(
                    "Enter a number for an attribute. ",
                    1, static_cast<int>(TONES.size()));
            Aws::SNS::Model::MessageAttributeValue messageAttributeValue;
            messageAttributeValue.SetDataType("String");
            messageAttributeValue.SetStringValue(TONES[selection - 1]);
            request.AddMessageAttributes(TONE_ATTRIBUTE, messageAttributeValue);
        }

        Aws::SNS::Model::PublishOutcome outcome = snsClient.Publish(request);

        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cout << "Your message was successfully published." << std::endl;
        }
        else {
```

```
            std::cerr << "Error with TopicsAndQueues::Publish. "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;

            cleanUp(topicARN,
                    queueURLS,
                    subscriptionARNS,
                    snsClient,
                    sqsClient);

            return false;
        }

        first = false;
    } while (askYesNoQuestion("Post another message? (y/n) "));

    printAsterisksLine();

    std::cout << "Now the SQS queue will be polled to retrieve the messages."
              << std::endl;
    askQuestion("Press any key to continue...", alwaysTrueTest);

    for (size_t i = 0; i < queueURLS.size(); ++i) {
        // 7.  Poll an SQS queue for its messages.
        std::vector<Aws::String> messages;
        std::vector<Aws::String> receiptHandles;
        while (true) {
            Aws::SQS::Model::ReceiveMessageRequest request;
            request.SetMaxNumberOfMessages(10);
            request.SetQueueUrl(queueURLS[i]);

            // Setting WaitTimeSeconds to non-zero enables long polling.
            // For information about long polling, see
            // https://docs.aws.amazon.com/AWSSimpleQueueService/latest/
SQSDeveloperGuide/sqs-short-and-long-polling.html
            request.SetWaitTimeSeconds(1);
            Aws::SQS::Model::ReceiveMessageOutcome outcome =
                    sqsClient.ReceiveMessage(request);

            if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
                const Aws::Vector<Aws::SQS::Model::Message> &newMessages =
 outcome.GetResult().GetMessages();
                if (newMessages.empty()) {
                    break;
```

```
                }
                else {
                    for (const Aws::SQS::Model::Message &message: newMessages) {
                        messages.push_back(message.GetBody());
                        receiptHandles.push_back(message.GetReceiptHandle());
                    }
                }
            }
            else {
                std::cerr << "Error with SQS::ReceiveMessage. "
                          << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                          << std::endl;

                cleanUp(topicARN,
                        queueURLS,
                        subscriptionARNS,
                        snsClient,
                        sqsClient);

                return false;
            }
        }

        printAsterisksLine();

        if (messages.empty()) {
            std::cout << "No messages were ";
        }
        else if (messages.size() == 1) {
            std::cout << "One message was ";
        }
        else {
            std::cout << messages.size() << " messages were ";
        }
        std::cout << "received by the queue '" << queueNames[i]
                  << "'." << std::endl;
        for (const Aws::String &message: messages) {
            std::cout << "  Message : '" << message << "'."
                      << std::endl;
        }

        // 8.  Delete a batch of messages from an SQS queue.
        if (!receiptHandles.empty()) {
            Aws::SQS::Model::DeleteMessageBatchRequest request;
```

```
            request.SetQueueUrl(queueURLS[i]);
            int id = 1; // Ids must be unique within a batch delete request.
            for (const Aws::String &receiptHandle: receiptHandles) {
                Aws::SQS::Model::DeleteMessageBatchRequestEntry entry;
                entry.SetId(std::to_string(id));
                ++id;
                entry.SetReceiptHandle(receiptHandle);
                request.AddEntries(entry);
            }

            Aws::SQS::Model::DeleteMessageBatchOutcome outcome =
                    sqsClient.DeleteMessageBatch(request);

            if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
                std::cout << "The batch deletion of messages was successful."
                          << std::endl;
            }
            else {
                std::cerr << "Error with SQS::DeleteMessageBatch. "
                          << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                          << std::endl;
                cleanUp(topicARN,
                        queueURLS,
                        subscriptionARNS,
                        snsClient,
                        sqsClient);

                return false;
            }
        }
    }

    return cleanUp(topicARN,
                   queueURLS,
                   subscriptionARNS,
                   snsClient,
                   sqsClient,
                   true); // askUser
}


bool AwsDoc::TopicsAndQueues::cleanUp(const Aws::String &topicARN,
                                      const Aws::Vector<Aws::String> &queueURLS,
```

```
                                        const Aws::Vector<Aws::String>
&subscriptionARNS,
                                        const Aws::SNS::SNSClient &snsClient,
                                        const Aws::SQS::SQSClient &sqsClient,
                                        bool askUser) {
    bool result = true;
    printAsterisksLine();
    if (!queueURLS.empty() && askUser &&
        askYesNoQuestion("Delete the SQS queues? (y/n) ")) {

        for (const auto &queueURL: queueURLS) {
            // 9.  Delete an SQS queue.
            Aws::SQS::Model::DeleteQueueRequest request;
            request.SetQueueUrl(queueURL);

            Aws::SQS::Model::DeleteQueueOutcome outcome =
                    sqsClient.DeleteQueue(request);

            if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
                std::cout << "The queue with URL '" << queueURL
                          << "' was successfully deleted." << std::endl;
            }
            else {
                std::cerr << "Error with SQS::DeleteQueue. "
                          << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                          << std::endl;
                result = false;
            }
        }

        for (const auto &subscriptionARN: subscriptionARNS) {
            // 10. Unsubscribe an SNS subscription.
            Aws::SNS::Model::UnsubscribeRequest request;
            request.SetSubscriptionArn(subscriptionARN);

            Aws::SNS::Model::UnsubscribeOutcome outcome =
                    snsClient.Unsubscribe(request);

            if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
                std::cout << "Unsubscribe of subscription ARN '" << subscriptionARN
                          << "' was successful." << std::endl;
            }
            else {
                std::cerr << "Error with TopicsAndQueues::Unsubscribe. "
```

```
                            << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                            << std::endl;
                    result = false;
                }
            }
        }

        printAsterisksLine();
        if (!topicARN.empty() && askUser &&
            askYesNoQuestion("Delete the SNS topic? (y/n) ")) {

            // 11. Delete an SNS topic.
            Aws::SNS::Model::DeleteTopicRequest request;
            request.SetTopicArn(topicARN);

            Aws::SNS::Model::DeleteTopicOutcome outcome =
 snsClient.DeleteTopic(request);

            if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
                std::cout << "The topic with ARN '" << topicARN
                          << "' was successfully deleted." << std::endl;
            }
            else {
                std::cerr << "Error with TopicsAndQueues::DeleteTopicRequest. "
                          << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                          << std::endl;
                result = false;
            }
        }

        return result;
    }

    //! Create an IAM policy that gives an SQS queue permission to receive messages from
 an SNS topic.
    /*!
     \sa createPolicyForQueue()
     \param queueARN: The SQS queue Amazon Resource Name (ARN).
     \param topicARN: The SNS topic ARN.
     \return Aws::String: The policy as JSON.
     */
    Aws::String AwsDoc::TopicsAndQueues::createPolicyForQueue(const Aws::String
 &queueARN,
```

```
                                                                const Aws::String
 &topicARN) {
    std::ostringstream policyStream;
    policyStream << R"({
        "Statement": [
        {
            "Effect": "Allow",
                    "Principal": {
                "Service": "sns.amazonaws.com"
            },
            "Action": "sqs:SendMessage",
                    "Resource": ")" << queueARN << R"(",
                    "Condition": {
                "ArnEquals": {
                    "aws:SourceArn": ")" << topicARN << R"("
                }
            }
        }
        ]
    })";

    return policyStream.str();
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for C++ API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CreateQueue
  - CreateTopic
  - DeleteMessageBatch
  - DeleteQueue
  - DeleteTopic
  - GetQueueAttributes
  - Publish
  - ReceiveMessage
  - SetQueueAttributes
  - 订阅
  - Unsubscribe

使用 SDK for C++ 的 Amazon SQS 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for C++ 与 Amazon SQS 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

开始使用

开始使用 Amazon SQS

以下代码示例演示了如何开始使用 Amazon SQS。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

C MakeLists .txt cMake 文件的代码。

```
# Set the minimum required version of CMake for this project.
cmake_minimum_required(VERSION 3.13)

# Set the AWS service components used by this project.
set(SERVICE_COMPONENTS sqs)

# Set this project's name.
project("hello_sqs")

# Set the C++ standard to use to build this target.
# At least C++ 11 is required for the AWS SDK for C++.
set(CMAKE_CXX_STANDARD 11)

# Use the MSVC variable to determine if this is a Windows build.
```

```
set(WINDOWS_BUILD ${MSVC})

if (WINDOWS_BUILD) # Set the location where CMake can find the installed libraries
 for the AWS SDK.
    string(REPLACE ";" "/aws-cpp-sdk-all;" SYSTEM_MODULE_PATH
 "${CMAKE_SYSTEM_PREFIX_PATH}/aws-cpp-sdk-all")
    list(APPEND CMAKE_PREFIX_PATH ${SYSTEM_MODULE_PATH})
endif ()

# Find the AWS SDK for C++ package.
find_package(AWSSDK REQUIRED COMPONENTS ${SERVICE_COMPONENTS})

if(WINDOWS_BUILD)
    # Copy relevant AWS SDK for C++ libraries into the current binary directory for
 running and debugging.

    # set(BIN_SUB_DIR "/Debug") # If you are building from the command line you may
 need to uncomment this
    # and set the proper subdirectory to the executables' location.

    AWSSDK_CPY_DYN_LIBS(SERVICE_COMPONENTS ""
 ${CMAKE_CURRENT_BINARY_DIR}${BIN_SUB_DIR})
endif()

add_executable(${PROJECT_NAME}
        hello_sqs.cpp)

target_link_libraries(${PROJECT_NAME}
        ${AWSSDK_LINK_LIBRARIES})
```

hello_sqs.cpp 源文件的代码。

```
#include <aws/core/Aws.h>
#include <aws/sqs/SQSClient.h>
#include <aws/sqs/model/ListQueuesRequest.h>
#include <iostream>

/*
 *  A "Hello SQS" starter application that initializes an Amazon Simple Queue
 Service
 *  (Amazon SQS) client and lists the SQS queues in the current account.
 *
```

```
 *  main function
 *
 *  Usage: 'hello_sqs'
 *
 */

int main(int argc, char **argv) {
    Aws::SDKOptions options;
    // Optionally change the log level for debugging.
//   options.loggingOptions.logLevel = Utils::Logging::LogLevel::Debug;
    Aws::InitAPI(options); // Should only be called once.
    {
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        // Optional: Set to the AWS Region (overrides config file).
        // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

        Aws::SQS::SQSClient sqsClient(clientConfig);

        Aws::Vector<Aws::String> allQueueUrls;
        Aws::String nextToken; // Next token is used to handle a paginated response.
        do {
            Aws::SQS::Model::ListQueuesRequest request;

            Aws::SQS::Model::ListQueuesOutcome outcome =
 sqsClient.ListQueues(request);

            if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
                const Aws::Vector<Aws::String> &pageOfQueueUrls =
 outcome.GetResult().GetQueueUrls();
                if (!pageOfQueueUrls.empty()) {
                    allQueueUrls.insert(allQueueUrls.cend(),
 pageOfQueueUrls.cbegin(),
                                        pageOfQueueUrls.cend());
                }
            }
            else {
                std::cerr << "Error with SQS::ListQueues. "
                          << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                          << std::endl;
                break;
            }
            nextToken = outcome.GetResult().GetNextToken();
        } while (!nextToken.empty());
```

```
        std::cout << "Hello Amazon SQS! You have " << allQueueUrls.size() << "
 queue"
                  << (allQueueUrls.size() == 1 ? "" : "s") << " in your account."
                  << std::endl;

        if (!allQueueUrls.empty()) {
            std::cout << "Here are your queue URLs." << std::endl;
            for (const Aws::String &queueUrl: allQueueUrls) {
                std::cout << "  * " << queueUrl << std::endl;
            }
        }
    }

    Aws::ShutdownAPI(options); // Should only be called once.
    return 0;
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考ListQueues中的。

主题

- 操作
- 场景

操作

更改队列等待消息的时长

以下代码示例演示如何更改 Amazon SQS 队列等待消息到达的时间。。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
```

```
        // Optional: Set to the AWS Region (overrides config file).
        // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

//! Set the wait time for an Amazon Simple Queue Service (Amazon SQS) queue poll.
/*!
  \param queueUrl: An Amazon SQS queue URL.
  \param pollTimeSeconds: The receive message wait time in seconds.
  \param clientConfiguration: AWS client configuration.
  \return bool: Function succeeded.
 */
bool AwsDoc::SQS::setQueueLongPollingAttribute(const Aws::String &queueURL,
                                               const Aws::String &pollTimeSeconds,
                                               const
 Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration &clientConfiguration) {
    Aws::SQS::SQSClient sqsClient(clientConfiguration);

    Aws::SQS::Model::SetQueueAttributesRequest request;
    request.SetQueueUrl(queueURL);
    request.AddAttributes(
            Aws::SQS::Model::QueueAttributeName::ReceiveMessageWaitTimeSeconds,
            pollTimeSeconds);

    const Aws::SQS::Model::SetQueueAttributesOutcome outcome =
 sqsClient.SetQueueAttributes(
            request);
    if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cout << "Successfully updated long polling time for queue " <<
                  queueURL << " to " << pollTimeSeconds << std::endl;
    }
    else {
        std::cout << "Error updating long polling time for queue " <<
                  queueURL << ": " << outcome.GetError().GetMessage() <<
                  std::endl;
    }

    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考SetQueueAttributes中的。

更改消息超时可见性

以下代码示例演示了如何更改 Amazon SQS 消息超时可见性。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        // Optional: Set to the AWS Region (overrides config file).
        // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

//! Changes the visibility timeout of a message in an Amazon Simple Queue Service
//! (Amazon SQS) queue.
/*!
  \param queueUrl: An Amazon SQS queue URL.
  \param messageReceiptHandle: A message receipt handle.
  \param visibilityTimeoutSeconds: Visibility timeout in seconds.
  \param clientConfiguration: AWS client configuration.
  \return bool: Function succeeded.
 */
bool AwsDoc::SQS::changeMessageVisibility(
        const Aws::String &queue_url,
        const Aws::String &messageReceiptHandle,
        int visibilityTimeoutSeconds,
        const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration &clientConfiguration) {
    Aws::SQS::SQSClient sqsClient(clientConfiguration);

    Aws::SQS::Model::ChangeMessageVisibilityRequest request;
    request.SetQueueUrl(queue_url);
    request.SetReceiptHandle(messageReceiptHandle);
    request.SetVisibilityTimeout(visibilityTimeoutSeconds);

    auto outcome = sqsClient.ChangeMessageVisibility(request);
    if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cout << "Successfully changed visibility of message " <<
                  messageReceiptHandle << " from queue " << queue_url << std::endl;
    }
    else {
```

```
        std::cout << "Error changing visibility of message from queue "
                  << queue_url << ": " <<
                  outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
    }

    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考ChangeMessageVisibility中的。

配置死信队列

以下代码示例演示了如何在 Amazon SQS 中配置死信队列。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        // Optional: Set to the AWS Region (overrides config file).
        // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

//! Connect an Amazon Simple Queue Service (Amazon SQS) queue to an associated
//! dead-letter queue.
/*!
  \param srcQueueUrl: An Amazon SQS queue URL.
  \param deadLetterQueueARN: The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of an Amazon SQS dead-
letter queue.
  \param maxReceiveCount: The max receive count of a message before it is sent to
 the dead-letter queue.
  \param clientConfiguration: AWS client configuration.
  \return bool: Function succeeded.
 */
bool AwsDoc::SQS::setDeadLetterQueue(const Aws::String &srcQueueUrl,
                                     const Aws::String &deadLetterQueueARN,
                                     int maxReceiveCount,
```

```
                                        const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfiguration) {
    Aws::String redrivePolicy = MakeRedrivePolicy(deadLetterQueueARN,
 maxReceiveCount);

    Aws::SQS::SQSClient sqsClient(clientConfiguration);

    Aws::SQS::Model::SetQueueAttributesRequest request;
    request.SetQueueUrl(srcQueueUrl);
    request.AddAttributes(
            Aws::SQS::Model::QueueAttributeName::RedrivePolicy,
            redrivePolicy);

    const Aws::SQS::Model::SetQueueAttributesOutcome outcome =
            sqsClient.SetQueueAttributes(request);
    if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cout << "Successfully set dead letter queue for queue  " <<
                  srcQueueUrl << " to " << deadLetterQueueARN << std::endl;
    }
    else {
        std::cerr << "Error setting dead letter queue for queue " <<
                  srcQueueUrl << ": " << outcome.GetError().GetMessage() <<
                  std::endl;
    }

    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}

//! Make a redrive policy for a dead-letter queue.
/*!
  \param queueArn: An Amazon SQS ARN for the dead-letter queue.
  \param maxReceiveCount: The max receive count of a message before it is sent to
 the dead-letter queue.
  \return Aws::String: Policy as JSON string.
 */
Aws::String MakeRedrivePolicy(const Aws::String &queueArn, int maxReceiveCount) {
    Aws::Utils::Json::JsonValue redrive_arn_entry;
    redrive_arn_entry.AsString(queueArn);

    Aws::Utils::Json::JsonValue max_msg_entry;
    max_msg_entry.AsInteger(maxReceiveCount);

    Aws::Utils::Json::JsonValue policy_map;
    policy_map.WithObject("deadLetterTargetArn", redrive_arn_entry);
```

```
    policy_map.WithObject("maxReceiveCount", max_msg_entry);

    return policy_map.View().WriteReadable();
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考SetQueueAttributes中的。

创建队列

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 Amazon SQS 队列。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        // Optional: Set to the AWS Region (overrides config file).
        // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

//! Create an Amazon Simple Queue Service (Amazon SQS) queue.
/*!
  \param queueName: An Amazon SQS queue name.
  \param clientConfiguration: AWS client configuration.
  \return bool: Function succeeded.
 */
bool AwsDoc::SQS::createQueue(const Aws::String &queueName,
                              const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfiguration) {
    Aws::SQS::SQSClient sqsClient(clientConfiguration);

    Aws::SQS::Model::CreateQueueRequest request;
    request.SetQueueName(queueName);

    const Aws::SQS::Model::CreateQueueOutcome outcome =
 sqsClient.CreateQueue(request);
    if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
```

```
        std::cout << "Successfully created queue " << queueName << " with a queue
 URL "
                  << outcome.GetResult().GetQueueUrl() << "." << std::endl;
    }
    else {
        std::cerr << "Error creating queue " << queueName << ": " <<
                  outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
    }

    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考CreateQueue中的。

从队列中删除一批消息

以下代码示例演示了如何从 Amazon SQS 队列中删除一批消息。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        // Optional: Set to the AWS Region (overrides config file).
        // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

    Aws::SQS::SQSClient sqsClient(clientConfiguration);

            Aws::SQS::Model::DeleteMessageBatchRequest request;
            request.SetQueueUrl(queueURLS[i]);
            int id = 1; // Ids must be unique within a batch delete request.
            for (const Aws::String &receiptHandle: receiptHandles) {
                Aws::SQS::Model::DeleteMessageBatchRequestEntry entry;
                entry.SetId(std::to_string(id));
                ++id;
                entry.SetReceiptHandle(receiptHandle);
```

```
            request.AddEntries(entry);
        }

        Aws::SQS::Model::DeleteMessageBatchOutcome outcome =
                sqsClient.DeleteMessageBatch(request);

        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cout << "The batch deletion of messages was successful."
                      << std::endl;
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error with SQS::DeleteMessageBatch. "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;
            cleanUp(topicARN,
                    queueURLS,
                    subscriptionARNS,
                    snsClient,
                    sqsClient);

            return false;
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考DeleteMessageBatch中的。

从队列删除消息

以下代码示例演示了如何从 Amazon SQS 队列删除消息。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
    // Optional: Set to the AWS Region (overrides config file).
    // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";
```

```
//! Delete a message from an Amazon Simple Queue Service (Amazon SQS) queue.
/*!
  \param queueUrl: An Amazon SQS queue URL.
  \param messageReceiptHandle: A message receipt handle.
  \param clientConfiguration: AWS client configuration.
  \return bool: Function succeeded.
 */
bool AwsDoc::SQS::deleteMessage(const Aws::String &queueUrl,
                                const Aws::String &messageReceiptHandle,
                                const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfiguration) {
    Aws::SQS::SQSClient sqsClient(clientConfiguration);

    Aws::SQS::Model::DeleteMessageRequest request;
    request.SetQueueUrl(queueUrl);
    request.SetReceiptHandle(messageReceiptHandle);

    const Aws::SQS::Model::DeleteMessageOutcome outcome = sqsClient.DeleteMessage(
            request);
    if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cout << "Successfully deleted message from queue " << queueUrl
                  << std::endl;
    }
    else {
        std::cerr << "Error deleting message from queue " << queueUrl << ": " <<
                  outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
    }

    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考DeleteMessage中的。

删除队列

以下代码示例演示了如何删除 Amazon SQS 队列。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        // Optional: Set to the AWS Region (overrides config file).
        // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

//! Delete an Amazon Simple Queue Service (Amazon SQS) queue.
/*!
  \param queueURL: An Amazon SQS queue URL.
  \param clientConfiguration: AWS client configuration.
  \return bool: Function succeeded.
 */
bool AwsDoc::SQS::deleteQueue(const Aws::String &queueURL,
                              const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfiguration) {
    Aws::SQS::SQSClient sqsClient(clientConfiguration);
    Aws::SQS::Model::DeleteQueueRequest request;
    request.SetQueueUrl(queueURL);

    const Aws::SQS::Model::DeleteQueueOutcome outcome =
 sqsClient.DeleteQueue(request);
    if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cout << "Successfully deleted queue with url " << queueURL <<
                  std::endl;
    }
    else {
        std::cerr << "Error deleting queue " << queueURL << ": " <<
                  outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
    }
    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考DeleteQueue中的。

获取队列的属性

以下代码示例演示了如何从 Amazon SQS 队列中获取属性。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        // Optional: Set to the AWS Region (overrides config file).
        // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

    Aws::SQS::SQSClient sqsClient(clientConfiguration);

            Aws::SQS::Model::GetQueueAttributesRequest request;
            request.SetQueueUrl(queueURL);

request.AddAttributeNames(Aws::SQS::Model::QueueAttributeName::QueueArn);

            Aws::SQS::Model::GetQueueAttributesOutcome outcome =
                    sqsClient.GetQueueAttributes(request);

            if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
                const Aws::Map<Aws::SQS::Model::QueueAttributeName, Aws::String>
&attributes =
                        outcome.GetResult().GetAttributes();
                const auto &iter = attributes.find(
                        Aws::SQS::Model::QueueAttributeName::QueueArn);
                if (iter != attributes.end()) {
                    queueARN = iter->second;
                    std::cout << "The queue ARN '" << queueARN
                              << "' has been retrieved."
                              << std::endl;
                }

            }
            else {
                std::cerr << "Error with SQS::GetQueueAttributes. "
                          << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
```

```
                            << std::endl;


            }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考GetQueueAttributes中的。

获取队列的 URL

以下代码示例演示了如何获取 Amazon SQS 队列的 URL。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        // Optional: Set to the AWS Region (overrides config file).
        // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

//! Get the URL for an Amazon Simple Queue Service (Amazon SQS) queue.
/*!
  \param queueName: An Amazon SQS queue name.
  \param clientConfiguration: AWS client configuration.
  \return bool: Function succeeded.
 */
bool AwsDoc::SQS::getQueueUrl(const Aws::String &queueName,
                              const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfiguration) {
    Aws::SQS::SQSClient sqsClient(clientConfiguration);

    Aws::SQS::Model::GetQueueUrlRequest request;
    request.SetQueueName(queueName);

    const Aws::SQS::Model::GetQueueUrlOutcome outcome =
 sqsClient.GetQueueUrl(request);
    if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
```

```
        std::cout << "Queue " << queueName << " has url " <<
                  outcome.GetResult().GetQueueUrl() << std::endl;
    }
    else {
        std::cerr << "Error getting url for queue " << queueName << ": " <<
                  outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
    }

    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考GetQueueUrl中的。

列出队列

以下代码示例演示了如何列出 Amazon SQS 队列。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        // Optional: Set to the AWS Region (overrides config file).
        // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

//! List the Amazon Simple Queue Service (Amazon SQS) queues within an AWS account.
/*!
  \param clientConfiguration: AWS client configuration.
  \return bool: Function succeeded.
 */
bool
AwsDoc::SQS::listQueues(const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration &clientConfiguration)
 {
    Aws::SQS::SQSClient sqsClient(clientConfiguration);

    Aws::SQS::Model::ListQueuesRequest lq_req;
```

```
    const Aws::SQS::Model::ListQueuesOutcome outcome = sqsClient.ListQueues(lq_req);
    if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cout << "Queue Urls:" << std::endl << std::endl;
        const auto &queue_urls = outcome.GetResult().GetQueueUrls();
        for (const auto &iter: queue_urls) {
            std::cout << " " << iter << std::endl;
        }
    }
    else {
        std::cerr << "Error listing queues: " <<
                  outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
    }

    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考ListQueues中的。

接收来自队列的消息

以下代码示例演示了如何接收来自 Amazon SQS 队列的消息。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        // Optional: Set to the AWS Region (overrides config file).
        // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

//! Receive a message from an Amazon Simple Queue Service (Amazon SQS) queue.
/*!
  \param queueUrl: An Amazon SQS queue URL.
  \param clientConfiguration: AWS client configuration.
  \return bool: Function succeeded.
```

```
 */
bool AwsDoc::SQS::receiveMessage(const Aws::String &queueUrl,
                                 const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfiguration) {
    Aws::SQS::SQSClient sqsClient(clientConfiguration);

    Aws::SQS::Model::ReceiveMessageRequest request;
    request.SetQueueUrl(queueUrl);
    request.SetMaxNumberOfMessages(1);

    const Aws::SQS::Model::ReceiveMessageOutcome outcome = sqsClient.ReceiveMessage(
            request);
    if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {

        const Aws::Vector<Aws::SQS::Model::Message> &messages =
                outcome.GetResult().GetMessages();
        if (!messages.empty()) {
            const Aws::SQS::Model::Message &message = messages[0];
            std::cout << "Received message:" << std::endl;
            std::cout << "  MessageId: " << message.GetMessageId() << std::endl;
            std::cout << "  ReceiptHandle: " << message.GetReceiptHandle() <<
 std::endl;
            std::cout << "  Body: " << message.GetBody() << std::endl << std::endl;
        }
        else {
            std::cout << "No messages received from queue " << queueUrl <<
                      std::endl;

        }
    }
    else {
        std::cerr << "Error receiving message from queue " << queueUrl << ": "
                  << outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
    }
    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考ReceiveMessage中的。

向队列发送消息

以下代码示例演示了如何向 Amazon SQS 队列发送消息。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        // Optional: Set to the AWS Region (overrides config file).
        // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

//! Send a message to an Amazon Simple Queue Service (Amazon SQS) queue.
/*!
  \param queueUrl: An Amazon SQS queue URL.
  \param messageBody: A message body.
  \param clientConfiguration: AWS client configuration.
  \return bool: Function succeeded.
 */
bool AwsDoc::SQS::sendMessage(const Aws::String &queueUrl,
                              const Aws::String &messageBody,
                              const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfiguration) {
    Aws::SQS::SQSClient sqsClient(clientConfiguration);

    Aws::SQS::Model::SendMessageRequest request;
    request.SetQueueUrl(queueUrl);
    request.SetMessageBody(messageBody);

    const Aws::SQS::Model::SendMessageOutcome outcome =
 sqsClient.SendMessage(request);
    if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cout << "Successfully sent message to " << queueUrl <<
                  std::endl;
    }
    else {
        std::cerr << "Error sending message to " << queueUrl << ": " <<
                  outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
    }

    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考SendMessage中的。

设置队列属性

以下代码示例演示了如何为 Amazon SQS 队列设置属性。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        // Optional: Set to the AWS Region (overrides config file).
        // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

//! Set the value for an attribute in an Amazon Simple Queue Service (Amazon SQS)
 queue.
/*!
  \param queueUrl: An Amazon SQS queue URL.
  \param attributeName: An attribute name enum.
  \param attribute: The attribute value as a string.
  \param clientConfiguration: AWS client configuration.
  \return bool: Function succeeded.
 */
bool AwsDoc::SQS::setQueueAttributes(const Aws::String &queueURL,
                                     Aws::SQS::Model::QueueAttributeName
 attributeName,
                                     const Aws::String &attribute,
                                     const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration
 &clientConfiguration) {
    Aws::SQS::SQSClient sqsClient(clientConfiguration);

    Aws::SQS::Model::SetQueueAttributesRequest request;
    request.SetQueueUrl(queueURL);
    request.AddAttributes(
            attributeName,
```

```
            attribute);

    const Aws::SQS::Model::SetQueueAttributesOutcome outcome =
 sqsClient.SetQueueAttributes(
            request);
    if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cout << "Successfully set the attribute  " <<

 Aws::SQS::Model::QueueAttributeNameMapper::GetNameForQueueAttributeName(
                         attributeName)
                << " with value " << attribute << " in queue " <<
                queueURL << "." << std::endl;
    }
    else {
        std::cout << "Error setting attribute for  queue " <<
                queueURL << ": " << outcome.GetError().GetMessage() <<
                std::endl;
    }

    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考SetQueueAttributes中的。

场景

将消息发布到队列

以下代码示例演示了操作流程：

- 创建主题（FIFO 或非 FIFO）。
- 针对主题订阅多个队列，并提供应用筛选条件的选项。
- 将消息发布到主题。
- 轮询队列中是否有收到的消息。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration clientConfig;
        // Optional: Set to the AWS Region (overrides config file).
        // clientConfig.region = "us-east-1";

//! Workflow for messaging with topics and queues using Amazon SNS and Amazon SQS.
/*!
 \param clientConfig Aws client configuration.
 \return bool: Successful completion.
 */
bool AwsDoc::TopicsAndQueues::messagingWithTopicsAndQueues(
        const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration &clientConfiguration) {
    std::cout << "Welcome to messaging with topics and queues." << std::endl;
    printAsterisksLine();
    std::cout << "In this workflow, you will create an SNS topic and subscribe "
              << NUMBER_OF_QUEUES <<
              " SQS queues to the topic." << std::endl;
    std::cout
            << "You can select from several options for configuring the topic and
 the subscriptions for the "
            << NUMBER_OF_QUEUES << " queues." << std::endl;
    std::cout << "You can then post to the topic and see the results in the queues."
              << std::endl;

    Aws::SNS::SNSClient snsClient(clientConfiguration);

    printAsterisksLine();

    std::cout << "SNS topics can be configured as FIFO (First-In-First-Out)."
              << std::endl;
    std::cout
            << "FIFO topics deliver messages in order and support deduplication and
 message filtering."
            << std::endl;
    bool isFifoTopic = askYesNoQuestion(
```

```
            "Would you like to work with FIFO topics? (y/n) ");

    bool contentBasedDeduplication = false;
    Aws::String topicName;
    if (isFifoTopic) {
        printAsterisksLine();
        std::cout << "Because you have chosen a FIFO topic, deduplication is
 supported."
                  << std::endl;
        std::cout
                << "Deduplication IDs are either set in the message or automatically
 generated "
                << "from content using a hash function." << std::endl;
        std::cout
                << "If a message is successfully published to an SNS FIFO topic, any
 message "
                << "published and determined to have the same deduplication ID, "
                << std::endl;
        std::cout
                << "within the five-minute deduplication interval, is accepted but
 not delivered."
                << std::endl;
        std::cout
                << "For more information about deduplication, "
                << "see https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sns/latest/dg/fifo-message-
dedup.html."
                << std::endl;
        contentBasedDeduplication = askYesNoQuestion(
                "Use content-based deduplication instead of entering a deduplication
 ID? (y/n) ");
    }

    printAsterisksLine();

    Aws::SQS::SQSClient sqsClient(clientConfiguration);
    Aws::Vector<Aws::String> queueURLS;
    Aws::Vector<Aws::String> subscriptionARNS;

    Aws::String topicARN;
    {
        topicName = askQuestion("Enter a name for your SNS topic. ");

        // 1.  Create an Amazon SNS topic, either FIFO or non-FIFO.
        Aws::SNS::Model::CreateTopicRequest request;
```

```
        if (isFifoTopic) {
            request.AddAttributes("FifoTopic", "true");
            if (contentBasedDeduplication) {
                request.AddAttributes("ContentBasedDeduplication", "true");
            }
            topicName = topicName + FIFO_SUFFIX;

            std::cout
                    << "Because you have selected a FIFO topic, '.fifo' must be
appended to the topic name."
                    << std::endl;
        }

        request.SetName(topicName);

        Aws::SNS::Model::CreateTopicOutcome outcome =
snsClient.CreateTopic(request);

        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            topicARN = outcome.GetResult().GetTopicArn();
            std::cout << "Your new topic with the name '" << topicName
                      << "' and the topic Amazon Resource Name (ARN) " << std::endl;
            std::cout << "'" << topicARN << "' has been created." << std::endl;

        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error with TopicsAndQueues::CreateTopic. "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;

            cleanUp(topicARN,
                    queueURLS,
                    subscriptionARNS,
                    snsClient,
                    sqsClient);

            return false;
        }
    }

    printAsterisksLine();

    std::cout << "Now you will create " << NUMBER_OF_QUEUES
```

```
              << " SQS queues to subscribe to the topic." << std::endl;
    Aws::Vector<Aws::String> queueNames;
    bool filteringMessages = false;
    bool first = true;
    for (int i = 1; i <= NUMBER_OF_QUEUES; ++i) {
        Aws::String queueURL;
        Aws::String queueName;
        {
            printAsterisksLine();
            std::ostringstream ostringstream;
            ostringstream << "Enter a name for " << (first ? "an" : "the next")
                          << " SQS queue. ";
            queueName = askQuestion(ostringstream.str());

            // 2.  Create an SQS queue.
            Aws::SQS::Model::CreateQueueRequest request;
            if (isFifoTopic) {

request.AddAttributes(Aws::SQS::Model::QueueAttributeName::FifoQueue,
                                      "true");
                queueName = queueName + FIFO_SUFFIX;

                if (first) // Only explain this once.
                {
                    std::cout
                            << "Because you are creating a FIFO SQS queue, '.fifo'
must "
                            << "be appended to the queue name." << std::endl;
                }
            }

            request.SetQueueName(queueName);
            queueNames.push_back(queueName);

            Aws::SQS::Model::CreateQueueOutcome outcome =
                    sqsClient.CreateQueue(request);

            if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
                queueURL = outcome.GetResult().GetQueueUrl();
                std::cout << "Your new SQS queue with the name '" << queueName
                          << "' and the queue URL " << std::endl;
                std::cout << "'" << queueURL << "' has been created." << std::endl;
            }
            else {
```

```
                std::cerr << "Error with SQS::CreateQueue. "
                          << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                          << std::endl;

                cleanUp(topicARN,
                        queueURLS,
                        subscriptionARNS,
                        snsClient,
                        sqsClient);

                return false;
            }
        }
        queueURLS.push_back(queueURL);

        if (first) // Only explain this once.
        {
            std::cout
                    << "The queue URL is used to retrieve the queue ARN, which is "
                    << "used to create a subscription." << std::endl;
        }

        Aws::String queueARN;
        {
            // 3.  Get the SQS queue ARN attribute.
            Aws::SQS::Model::GetQueueAttributesRequest request;
            request.SetQueueUrl(queueURL);

request.AddAttributeNames(Aws::SQS::Model::QueueAttributeName::QueueArn);

            Aws::SQS::Model::GetQueueAttributesOutcome outcome =
                    sqsClient.GetQueueAttributes(request);

            if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
                const Aws::Map<Aws::SQS::Model::QueueAttributeName, Aws::String>
&attributes =
                        outcome.GetResult().GetAttributes();
                const auto &iter = attributes.find(
                        Aws::SQS::Model::QueueAttributeName::QueueArn);
                if (iter != attributes.end()) {
                    queueARN = iter->second;
                    std::cout << "The queue ARN '" << queueARN
                              << "' has been retrieved."
                              << std::endl;
```

```
                }
                else {
                    std::cerr
                            << "Error ARN attribute not returned by
GetQueueAttribute."
                            << std::endl;

                    cleanUp(topicARN,
                            queueURLS,
                            subscriptionARNS,
                            snsClient,
                            sqsClient);

                    return false;
                }
            }
            else {
                std::cerr << "Error with SQS::GetQueueAttributes. "
                          << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                          << std::endl;

                cleanUp(topicARN,
                        queueURLS,
                        subscriptionARNS,
                        snsClient,
                        sqsClient);

                return false;
            }
        }

        if (first) {
            std::cout
                    << "An IAM policy must be attached to an SQS queue, enabling it
to receive "
                       "messages from an SNS topic." << std::endl;
        }

        {
            // 4.  Set the SQS queue policy attribute with a policy enabling the
receipt of SNS messages.
            Aws::SQS::Model::SetQueueAttributesRequest request;
            request.SetQueueUrl(queueURL);
            Aws::String policy = createPolicyForQueue(queueARN, topicARN);
```

```
            request.AddAttributes(Aws::SQS::Model::QueueAttributeName::Policy,
                                  policy);

            Aws::SQS::Model::SetQueueAttributesOutcome outcome =
                    sqsClient.SetQueueAttributes(request);

            if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
                std::cout << "The attributes for the queue '" << queueName
                          << "' were successfully updated." << std::endl;
            }
            else {
                std::cerr << "Error with SQS::SetQueueAttributes. "
                          << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                          << std::endl;

                cleanUp(topicARN,
                        queueURLS,
                        subscriptionARNS,
                        snsClient,
                        sqsClient);

                return false;
            }
        }

        printAsterisksLine();

        {
            // 5.  Subscribe the SQS queue to the SNS topic.
            Aws::SNS::Model::SubscribeRequest request;
            request.SetTopicArn(topicARN);
            request.SetProtocol("sqs");
            request.SetEndpoint(queueARN);
            if (isFifoTopic) {
                if (first) {
                    std::cout << "Subscriptions to a FIFO topic can have filters."
                              << std::endl;
                    std::cout
                            << "If you add a filter to this subscription, then only
 the filtered messages "
                            << "will be received in the queue." << std::endl;
                    std::cout << "For information about message filtering, "
                              << "see https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sns/latest/dg/sns-
message-filtering.html"
```

```
                              << std::endl;
                    std::cout << "For this example, you can filter messages by a \""
                              << TONE_ATTRIBUTE << "\" attribute." << std::endl;
                }

                std::ostringstream ostringstream;
                ostringstream << "Filter messages for \"" << queueName
                              << "\"'s subscription to the topic \""
                              << topicName << "\"?  (y/n)";

                // Add filter if user answers yes.
                if (askYesNoQuestion(ostringstream.str())) {
                    Aws::String jsonPolicy = getFilterPolicyFromUser();
                    if (!jsonPolicy.empty()) {
                        filteringMessages = true;

                        std::cout << "This is the filter policy for this
subscription."
                                  << std::endl;
                        std::cout << jsonPolicy << std::endl;

                        request.AddAttributes("FilterPolicy", jsonPolicy);
                    }
                    else {
                        std::cout
                                << "Because you did not select any attributes, no
filter "
                                << "will be added to this subscription." <<
std::endl;
                    }
                }
            }  // if (isFifoTopic)
            Aws::SNS::Model::SubscribeOutcome outcome =
snsClient.Subscribe(request);

            if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
                Aws::String subscriptionARN =
outcome.GetResult().GetSubscriptionArn();
                std::cout << "The queue '" << queueName
                          << "' has been subscribed to the topic '"
                          << "'" << topicName << "'" << std::endl;
                std::cout << "with the subscription ARN '" << subscriptionARN << "."
                          << std::endl;
                subscriptionARNS.push_back(subscriptionARN);
```

```
            }
            else {
                std::cerr << "Error with TopicsAndQueues::Subscribe. "
                          << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                          << std::endl;

                cleanUp(topicARN,
                        queueURLS,
                        subscriptionARNS,
                        snsClient,
                        sqsClient);

                return false;
            }
        }

        first = false;
    }

    first = true;
    do {
        printAsterisksLine();

        // 6.  Publish a message to the SNS topic.
        Aws::SNS::Model::PublishRequest request;
        request.SetTopicArn(topicARN);
        Aws::String message = askQuestion("Enter a message text to publish.  ");
        request.SetMessage(message);
        if (isFifoTopic) {
            if (first) {
                std::cout
                        << "Because you are using a FIFO topic, you must set a
message group ID."
                        << std::endl;
                std::cout
                        << "All messages within the same group will be received in
the "
                        << "order they were published." << std::endl;
            }
            Aws::String messageGroupID = askQuestion(
                    "Enter a message group ID for this message. ");
            request.SetMessageGroupId(messageGroupID);
            if (!contentBasedDeduplication) {
                if (first) {
```

```
                    std::cout
                            << "Because you are not using content-based
deduplication, "
                            << "you must enter a deduplication ID." << std::endl;
                }
                Aws::String deduplicationID = askQuestion(
                        "Enter a deduplication ID for this message. ");
                request.SetMessageDeduplicationId(deduplicationID);
            }
        }

        if (filteringMessages && askYesNoQuestion(
                "Add an attribute to this message? (y/n) ")) {
            for (size_t i = 0; i < TONES.size(); ++i) {
                std::cout << "  " << (i + 1) << ". " << TONES[i] << std::endl;
            }
            int selection = askQuestionForIntRange(
                    "Enter a number for an attribute. ",
                    1, static_cast<int>(TONES.size()));
            Aws::SNS::Model::MessageAttributeValue messageAttributeValue;
            messageAttributeValue.SetDataType("String");
            messageAttributeValue.SetStringValue(TONES[selection - 1]);
            request.AddMessageAttributes(TONE_ATTRIBUTE, messageAttributeValue);
        }

        Aws::SNS::Model::PublishOutcome outcome = snsClient.Publish(request);

        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cout << "Your message was successfully published." << std::endl;
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error with TopicsAndQueues::Publish. "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;

            cleanUp(topicARN,
                    queueURLS,
                    subscriptionARNS,
                    snsClient,
                    sqsClient);

            return false;
        }
```

```
        first = false;
    } while (askYesNoQuestion("Post another message? (y/n) "));

    printAsterisksLine();

    std::cout << "Now the SQS queue will be polled to retrieve the messages."
              << std::endl;
    askQuestion("Press any key to continue...", alwaysTrueTest);

    for (size_t i = 0; i < queueURLS.size(); ++i) {
        // 7.  Poll an SQS queue for its messages.
        std::vector<Aws::String> messages;
        std::vector<Aws::String> receiptHandles;
        while (true) {
            Aws::SQS::Model::ReceiveMessageRequest request;
            request.SetMaxNumberOfMessages(10);
            request.SetQueueUrl(queueURLS[i]);

            // Setting WaitTimeSeconds to non-zero enables long polling.
            // For information about long polling, see
            // https://docs.aws.amazon.com/AWSSimpleQueueService/latest/
SQSDeveloperGuide/sqs-short-and-long-polling.html
            request.SetWaitTimeSeconds(1);
            Aws::SQS::Model::ReceiveMessageOutcome outcome =
                    sqsClient.ReceiveMessage(request);

            if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
                const Aws::Vector<Aws::SQS::Model::Message> &newMessages =
 outcome.GetResult().GetMessages();
                if (newMessages.empty()) {
                    break;
                }
                else {
                    for (const Aws::SQS::Model::Message &message: newMessages) {
                        messages.push_back(message.GetBody());
                        receiptHandles.push_back(message.GetReceiptHandle());
                    }
                }
            }
            else {
                std::cerr << "Error with SQS::ReceiveMessage. "
                          << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                          << std::endl;
```

```
                cleanUp(topicARN,
                        queueURLS,
                        subscriptionARNS,
                        snsClient,
                        sqsClient);

                return false;
            }
        }

        printAsterisksLine();

        if (messages.empty()) {
            std::cout << "No messages were ";
        }
        else if (messages.size() == 1) {
            std::cout << "One message was ";
        }
        else {
            std::cout << messages.size() << " messages were ";
        }
        std::cout << "received by the queue '" << queueNames[i]
                  << "'." << std::endl;
        for (const Aws::String &message: messages) {
            std::cout << "  Message : '" << message << "'."
                      << std::endl;
        }

        // 8.  Delete a batch of messages from an SQS queue.
        if (!receiptHandles.empty()) {
            Aws::SQS::Model::DeleteMessageBatchRequest request;
            request.SetQueueUrl(queueURLS[i]);
            int id = 1; // Ids must be unique within a batch delete request.
            for (const Aws::String &receiptHandle: receiptHandles) {
                Aws::SQS::Model::DeleteMessageBatchRequestEntry entry;
                entry.SetId(std::to_string(id));
                ++id;
                entry.SetReceiptHandle(receiptHandle);
                request.AddEntries(entry);
            }

            Aws::SQS::Model::DeleteMessageBatchOutcome outcome =
                    sqsClient.DeleteMessageBatch(request);
```

```
            if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
                std::cout << "The batch deletion of messages was successful."
                          << std::endl;
            }
            else {
                std::cerr << "Error with SQS::DeleteMessageBatch. "
                          << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                          << std::endl;
                cleanUp(topicARN,
                        queueURLS,
                        subscriptionARNS,
                        snsClient,
                        sqsClient);

                return false;
            }
        }
    }

    return cleanUp(topicARN,
                   queueURLS,
                   subscriptionARNS,
                   snsClient,
                   sqsClient,
                   true); // askUser
}


bool AwsDoc::TopicsAndQueues::cleanUp(const Aws::String &topicARN,
                                      const Aws::Vector<Aws::String> &queueURLS,
                                      const Aws::Vector<Aws::String>
 &subscriptionARNS,
                                      const Aws::SNS::SNSClient &snsClient,
                                      const Aws::SQS::SQSClient &sqsClient,
                                      bool askUser) {
    bool result = true;
    printAsterisksLine();
    if (!queueURLS.empty() && askUser &&
        askYesNoQuestion("Delete the SQS queues? (y/n) ")) {

        for (const auto &queueURL: queueURLS) {
            // 9.  Delete an SQS queue.
            Aws::SQS::Model::DeleteQueueRequest request;
            request.SetQueueUrl(queueURL);
```

```
            Aws::SQS::Model::DeleteQueueOutcome outcome =
                    sqsClient.DeleteQueue(request);

            if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
                std::cout << "The queue with URL '" << queueURL
                          << "' was successfully deleted." << std::endl;
            }
            else {
                std::cerr << "Error with SQS::DeleteQueue. "
                          << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                          << std::endl;
                result = false;
            }
        }

        for (const auto &subscriptionARN: subscriptionARNS) {
            // 10. Unsubscribe an SNS subscription.
            Aws::SNS::Model::UnsubscribeRequest request;
            request.SetSubscriptionArn(subscriptionARN);

            Aws::SNS::Model::UnsubscribeOutcome outcome =
                    snsClient.Unsubscribe(request);

            if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
                std::cout << "Unsubscribe of subscription ARN '" << subscriptionARN
                          << "' was successful." << std::endl;
            }
            else {
                std::cerr << "Error with TopicsAndQueues::Unsubscribe. "
                          << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                          << std::endl;
                result = false;
            }
        }
    }

    printAsterisksLine();
    if (!topicARN.empty() && askUser &&
        askYesNoQuestion("Delete the SNS topic? (y/n) ")) {

        // 11. Delete an SNS topic.
        Aws::SNS::Model::DeleteTopicRequest request;
        request.SetTopicArn(topicARN);
```

```
        Aws::SNS::Model::DeleteTopicOutcome outcome =
 snsClient.DeleteTopic(request);

        if (outcome.IsSuccess()) {
            std::cout << "The topic with ARN '" << topicARN
                      << "' was successfully deleted." << std::endl;
        }
        else {
            std::cerr << "Error with TopicsAndQueues::DeleteTopicRequest. "
                      << outcome.GetError().GetMessage()
                      << std::endl;
            result = false;
        }
    }

    return result;
}

//! Create an IAM policy that gives an SQS queue permission to receive messages from
 an SNS topic.
/*!
 \sa createPolicyForQueue()
 \param queueARN: The SQS queue Amazon Resource Name (ARN).
 \param topicARN: The SNS topic ARN.
 \return Aws::String: The policy as JSON.
 */
Aws::String AwsDoc::TopicsAndQueues::createPolicyForQueue(const Aws::String
 &queueARN,
                                                           const Aws::String
 &topicARN) {
    std::ostringstream policyStream;
    policyStream << R"({
        "Statement": [
        {
            "Effect": "Allow",
                    "Principal": {
                "Service": "sns.amazonaws.com"
            },
            "Action": "sqs:SendMessage",
                    "Resource": ")" << queueARN << R"(",
                    "Condition": {
                "ArnEquals": {
                    "aws:SourceArn": ")" << topicARN << R"("
```

```
                }
            }
        }
        ]
    })";

    return policyStream.str();
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for C++ API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CreateQueue
  - CreateTopic
  - DeleteMessageBatch
  - DeleteQueue
  - DeleteTopic
  - GetQueueAttributes
  - Publish
  - ReceiveMessage
  - SetQueueAttributes
  - 订阅
  - Unsubscribe

使用 SDK for C++ 的 AWS STS 示例

以下代码示例演示了如何将AWS SDK for C++ 与 AWS STS 结合使用，以执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作

操作

代入角色

以下代码示例演示了如何通过 AWS STS 代入角色。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
bool AwsDoc::STS::assumeRole(const Aws::String &roleArn,
                             const Aws::String &roleSessionName,
                             const Aws::String &externalId,
                             Aws::Auth::AWSCredentials &credentials,
                             const Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration &clientConfig) {
    Aws::STS::STSClient sts(clientConfig);
    Aws::STS::Model::AssumeRoleRequest sts_req;

    sts_req.SetRoleArn(roleArn);
    sts_req.SetRoleSessionName(roleSessionName);
    sts_req.SetExternalId(externalId);

    const Aws::STS::Model::AssumeRoleOutcome outcome = sts.AssumeRole(sts_req);

    if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
        std::cerr << "Error assuming IAM role. " <<
                  outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
    }
    else {
        std::cout << "Credentials successfully retrieved." << std::endl;
        const Aws::STS::Model::AssumeRoleResult result = outcome.GetResult();
        const Aws::STS::Model::Credentials &temp_credentials =
 result.GetCredentials();

        // Store temporary credentials in return argument.
        // Note: The credentials object returned by assumeRole differs
        // from the AWSCredentials object used in most situations.
        credentials.SetAWSAccessKeyId(temp_credentials.GetAccessKeyId());
        credentials.SetAWSSecretKey(temp_credentials.GetSecretAccessKey());
```

```
        credentials.SetSessionToken(temp_credentials.GetSessionToken());
    }

    return outcome.IsSuccess();
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考AssumeRole中的。

使用 SDK for C++ 的 Amazon Transcribe 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for C++ 与 Amazon Transcribe 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作

操作

制作实时转录

以下代码示例演示如何通过 Amazon Transcribe 制作实时转录。

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
int main() {
```

```
    Aws::SDKOptions options;
    options.loggingOptions.logLevel = Aws::Utils::Logging::LogLevel::Trace;
    Aws::InitAPI(options);
    {
        //TODO(User): Set to the region of your AWS account.
        const Aws::String region = Aws::Region::US_WEST_2;

        //Load a profile that has been granted AmazonTranscribeFullAccess AWS
 managed permission policy.
        Aws::Client::ClientConfiguration config;
#ifdef _WIN32
        // ATTENTION: On Windows with the AWS C++ SDK, this example only runs if the
 SDK is built
        // with the curl library.
        // For more information, see the accompanying ReadMe.
        // For more information, see "Building the SDK for Windows with curl".
        // https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-cpp/v1/developer-guide/setup-
windows.html
        //TODO(User): Update to the location of your .crt file.
        config.caFile = "C:/curl/bin/curl-ca-bundle.crt";
#endif
        config.region = region;

        TranscribeStreamingServiceClient client(config);
        StartStreamTranscriptionHandler handler;
        handler.SetOnErrorCallback(
                []( const Aws::Client::AWSError<TranscribeStreamingServiceErrors>
 &error) {
                        std::cerr << "ERROR: " + error.GetMessage() << std::endl;
                });
        //SetTranscriptEventCallback called for every 'chunk' of file transcripted.
        // Partial results are returned in real time.
        handler.SetTranscriptEventCallback([](const TranscriptEvent &ev) {
                for (auto &&r: ev.GetTranscript().GetResults()) {
                    if (r.GetIsPartial()) {
                        std::cout << "[partial] ";
                    }
                    else {
                        std::cout << "[Final] ";
                    }
                    for (auto &&alt: r.GetAlternatives()) {
                        std::cout << alt.GetTranscript() << std::endl;
                    }
                }
```

```
        });

        StartStreamTranscriptionRequest request;
        request.SetMediaSampleRateHertz(SAMPLE_RATE);
        request.SetLanguageCode(LanguageCode::en_US);
        request.SetMediaEncoding(
                MediaEncoding::pcm); // wav and aiff files are PCM formats.
        request.SetEventStreamHandler(handler);

        auto OnStreamReady = [](AudioStream &stream) {
                Aws::FStream file(FILE_NAME, std::ios_base::in |
std::ios_base::binary);
                if (!file.is_open()) {
                    std::cerr << "Failed to open " << FILE_NAME << '\n';
                }
                std::array<char, BUFFER_SIZE> buf;
                int i = 0;
                while (file) {
                    file.read(&buf[0], buf.size());

                    if (!file)
                        std::cout << "File: only " << file.gcount() << " could be
read"
                                  << std::endl;

                    Aws::Vector<unsigned char> bits{buf.begin(), buf.end()};
                    AudioEvent event(std::move(bits));
                    if (!stream) {
                        std::cerr << "Failed to create a stream" << std::endl;
                        break;
                    }
                    //The std::basic_istream::gcount() is used to count the
characters in the given string. It returns
                    //the number of characters extracted by the last read()
operation.
                    if (file.gcount() > 0) {
                        if (!stream.WriteAudioEvent(event)) {
                            std::cerr << "Failed to write an audio event" <<
std::endl;
                            break;
                        }
                    }
                    else {
                        break;
```

```
                    }
                    std::this_thread::sleep_for(std::chrono::milliseconds(
                            25)); // Slow down because we are streaming from a file.
                }
                if (!stream.WriteAudioEvent(
                        AudioEvent())) {
                    // Per the spec, we have to send an empty event (an event
 without a payload) at the end.
                    std::cerr << "Failed to send an empty frame" << std::endl;
                }
                else {
                    std::cout << "Successfully sent the empty frame" << std::endl;
                }
                stream.flush();
                stream.Close();
        };

        Aws::Utils::Threading::Semaphore signaling(0 /*initialCount*/, 1 /
*maxCount*/);
        auto OnResponseCallback = [&signaling](
                const TranscribeStreamingServiceClient * /*unused*/,
                const Model::StartStreamTranscriptionRequest & /*unused*/,
                const Model::StartStreamTranscriptionOutcome &outcome,
                const std::shared_ptr<const Aws::Client::AsyncCallerContext> & /
*unused*/) {

                if (!outcome.IsSuccess()) {
                    std::cerr << "Transcribe streaming error "
                              << outcome.GetError().GetMessage() << std::endl;
                }

                signaling.Release();
        };

        std::cout << "Starting..." << std::endl;
        client.StartStreamTranscriptionAsync(request, OnStreamReady,
 OnResponseCallback,
                                             nullptr /*context*/);
        signaling.WaitOne(); // Prevent the application from exiting until we're
 done.
        std::cout << "Done" << std::endl;
    }

    Aws::ShutdownAPI(options);
```

```
    return 0;
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for C++API 参考StartStreamTranscriptionAsync中的。

使用 SDK for C++ 的跨服务示例

以下示例应用程序使用AWS SDK for C++来跨多个 AWS 服务工作。

跨服务示例以高级经验为目标，可帮助您开始构建应用程序。

示例

- 创建照片资产管理应用程序，让用户能够使用标签管理照片
- 创建 Aurora Serverless 工作项跟踪器

创建照片资产管理应用程序，让用户能够使用标签管理照片

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

演示了如何开发照片资产管理应用程序，该应用程序使用 Amazon Rekognition 检测图像中的标签并将其存储以供日后检索。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例 GitHub。

要深入了解这个例子的起源，请参阅 AWS 社区上的博文。

本示例中使用的服务

- API Gateway
- DynamoDB
- Lambda
- Amazon Rekognition
- Amazon S3
- Amazon SNS

创建 Aurora Serverless 工作项跟踪器

适用于 C++ 的 SDK

演示了如何创建用于跟踪和报告存储在 Amazon Aurora Serverless 数据库中的工作项的 Web 应用程序。

有关如何设置查询 Amazon Aurora Serverless 数据的 C++ REST API 以及如何由 React 应用程序使用的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的GitHub完整示例。

本示例中使用的服务

- Aurora
- Amazon RDS
- Amazon RDS 数据服务
- Amazon SES

SDK for Go V2 的代码示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for Go V2 与 AWS 结合使用。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

跨服务示例 是指跨多个 AWS 服务工作的示例应用程序。

更多资源

- SDK for Go V2 开发人员指南 — 有关将 Go 与 AWS 结合使用的更多信息。
- AWS 开发人员中心 — 您可以按类别或全文搜索筛选的代码示例。
- AWSSDK 示例 — 包含首选语言完整代码的 GitHub 存储库。包括有关设置和运行代码的说明。

示例

- 使用 SDK for Go V2 的操作和场景

使用 SDK for Go V2 的操作和场景

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for Go V2 与 AWS 服务 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

服务

- 使用 SDK for Go V2 的 Aurora 示例
- 使用 SDK for Go V2 的 Amazon Bedrock 示例
- 使用 SDK for Go V2 的 Amazon Bedrock 运行时示例
- CloudWatch 使用 SDK for Go V2 记录示例
- 使用 SDK for Go V2 的 DynamoDB 示例
- 使用 SDK for Go V2 的 IAM 示例
- 使用 SDK for Go V2 的 Kinesis 示例
- 使用 SDK for Go V2 的 Lambda 示例
- 使用 SDK for Go V2 的 Amazon RDS 示例
- 使用 SDK for Go V2 的 Amazon S3 示例
- 使用 SDK for Go V2 的 Amazon SNS 示例
- 使用 SDK for Go V2 的 Amazon SQS 示例

使用 SDK for Go V2 的 Aurora 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for Go V2 与 Aurora 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

开始使用

开始使用 Aurora

以下代码示例显示如何开始使用 Aurora。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
package main

import (
 "context"
 "fmt"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/config"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/rds"
)

// main uses the AWS SDK for Go V2 to create an Amazon Aurora client and list up to
 20
// DB clusters in your account.
// This example uses the default settings specified in your shared credentials
// and config files.
func main() {
 sdkConfig, err := config.LoadDefaultConfig(context.TODO())
 if err != nil {
  fmt.Println("Couldn't load default configuration. Have you set up your AWS
 account?")
  fmt.Println(err)
  return
 }
 auroraClient := rds.NewFromConfig(sdkConfig)
 const maxClusters = 20
 fmt.Printf("Let's list up to %v DB clusters.\n", maxClusters)
```

```
 output, err := auroraClient.DescribeDBClusters(context.TODO(),
  &rds.DescribeDBClustersInput{MaxRecords: aws.Int32(maxClusters)})
 if err != nil {
  fmt.Printf("Couldn't list DB clusters: %v\n", err)
  return
 }
 if len(output.DBClusters) == 0 {
  fmt.Println("No DB clusters found.")
 } else {
  for _, cluster := range output.DBClusters {
   fmt.Printf("DB cluster %v has database %v.\n", *cluster.DBClusterIdentifier,
    *cluster.DatabaseName)
  }
 }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Go API 参考》中的 DescribeDBClusters。

主题

- 操作
- 场景

操作

创建数据库集群

以下代码示例演示如何创建 Aurora 数据库集群。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
type DbClusters struct {
 AuroraClient *rds.Client
}



// CreateDbCluster creates a DB cluster that is configured to use the specified
 parameter group.
// The newly created DB cluster contains a database that uses the specified engine
 and
// engine version.
func (clusters *DbClusters) CreateDbCluster(clusterName string, parameterGroupName
 string,
 dbName string, dbEngine string, dbEngineVersion string, adminName string,
 adminPassword string) (
 *types.DBCluster, error) {

 output, err := clusters.AuroraClient.CreateDBCluster(context.TODO(),
 &rds.CreateDBClusterInput{
  DBClusterIdentifier:         aws.String(clusterName),
  Engine:                      aws.String(dbEngine),
  DBClusterParameterGroupName: aws.String(parameterGroupName),
  DatabaseName:                aws.String(dbName),
  EngineVersion:               aws.String(dbEngineVersion),
  MasterUserPassword:          aws.String(adminPassword),
  MasterUsername:              aws.String(adminName),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't create DB cluster %v: %v\n", clusterName, err)
  return nil, err
 } else {
  return output.DBCluster, err
 }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Go API 参考》中的 CreateDBCluster。

创建数据库集群参数组

以下代码示例演示如何创建 Aurora 数据库集群参数组。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
type DbClusters struct {
 AuroraClient *rds.Client
}



// CreateParameterGroup creates a DB cluster parameter group that is based on the
 specified
// parameter group family.
func (clusters *DbClusters) CreateParameterGroup(
 parameterGroupName string, parameterGroupFamily string, description string) (
 *types.DBClusterParameterGroup, error) {

 output, err := clusters.AuroraClient.CreateDBClusterParameterGroup(context.TODO(),
  &rds.CreateDBClusterParameterGroupInput{
   DBClusterParameterGroupName: aws.String(parameterGroupName),
   DBParameterGroupFamily:      aws.String(parameterGroupFamily),
   Description:                 aws.String(description),
  })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't create parameter group %v: %v\n", parameterGroupName, err)
  return nil, err
 } else {
  return output.DBClusterParameterGroup, err
 }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAPI 参考ClusterParameterGroup中的 CreateDB。

创建数据库集群快照

以下代码示例演示如何创建 Aurora 数据库集群快照。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
type DbClusters struct {
 AuroraClient *rds.Client
}



// CreateClusterSnapshot creates a snapshot of a DB cluster.
func (clusters *DbClusters) CreateClusterSnapshot(clusterName string, snapshotName
 string) (
 *types.DBClusterSnapshot, error) {
 output, err := clusters.AuroraClient.CreateDBClusterSnapshot(context.TODO(),
 &rds.CreateDBClusterSnapshotInput{
  DBClusterIdentifier:         aws.String(clusterName),
  DBClusterSnapshotIdentifier: aws.String(snapshotName),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't create snapshot %v: %v\n", snapshotName, err)
  return nil, err
 } else {
  return output.DBClusterSnapshot, nil
 }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAPI 参考ClusterSnapshot中的 CreateDB。

在数据库集群中创建数据库实例

以下代码示例演示如何在 Aurora 数据库集群中创建数据库实例。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
type DbClusters struct {
 AuroraClient *rds.Client
}



// CreateInstanceInCluster creates a database instance in an existing DB cluster.
 The first database that is
// created defaults to a read-write DB instance.
func (clusters *DbClusters) CreateInstanceInCluster(clusterName string, instanceName
 string,
 dbEngine string, dbInstanceClass string) (*types.DBInstance, error) {
 output, err := clusters.AuroraClient.CreateDBInstance(context.TODO(),
 &rds.CreateDBInstanceInput{
  DBInstanceIdentifier: aws.String(instanceName),
  DBClusterIdentifier:  aws.String(clusterName),
  Engine:               aws.String(dbEngine),
  DBInstanceClass:      aws.String(dbInstanceClass),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't create instance %v: %v\n", instanceName, err)
  return nil, err
 } else {
  return output.DBInstance, nil
 }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Go API 参考》中的 CreateDBInstance。

删除数据库集群

以下代码示例演示如何删除 Aurora 数据库集群。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
type DbClusters struct {
 AuroraClient *rds.Client
}



// DeleteDbCluster deletes a DB cluster without keeping a final snapshot.
func (clusters *DbClusters) DeleteDbCluster(clusterName string) error {
 _, err := clusters.AuroraClient.DeleteDBCluster(context.TODO(),
 &rds.DeleteDBClusterInput{
  DBClusterIdentifier: aws.String(clusterName),
  SkipFinalSnapshot:   true,
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't delete DB cluster %v: %v\n", clusterName, err)
  return err
 } else {
  return nil
 }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Go API 参考》中的 DeleteDBCluster。

删除数据库集群参数组

以下代码示例演示如何删除 Aurora 数据库集群参数组。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
type DbClusters struct {
 AuroraClient *rds.Client
}



// DeleteParameterGroup deletes the named DB cluster parameter group.
func (clusters *DbClusters) DeleteParameterGroup(parameterGroupName string) error {
 _, err := clusters.AuroraClient.DeleteDBClusterParameterGroup(context.TODO(),
  &rds.DeleteDBClusterParameterGroupInput{
   DBClusterParameterGroupName: aws.String(parameterGroupName),
  })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't delete parameter group %v: %v\n", parameterGroupName, err)
  return err
 } else {
  return nil
 }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAP I 参考ClusterParameterGroup中的deletedB。

删除数据库实例

以下代码示例演示如何删除 Aurora 数据库实例。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
type DbClusters struct {
 AuroraClient *rds.Client
}



// DeleteInstance deletes a DB instance.
func (clusters *DbClusters) DeleteInstance(instanceName string) error {
 _, err := clusters.AuroraClient.DeleteDBInstance(context.TODO(),
 &rds.DeleteDBInstanceInput{
  DBInstanceIdentifier:   aws.String(instanceName),
  SkipFinalSnapshot:      true,
  DeleteAutomatedBackups: aws.Bool(true),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't delete instance %v: %v\n", instanceName, err)
  return err
 } else {
  return nil
 }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Go API 参考》中的 DeleteDBInstance。

描述数据库集群参数组

以下代码示例演示如何描述 Aurora 数据库集群参数组。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
type DbClusters struct {
 AuroraClient *rds.Client
}



// GetParameterGroup gets a DB cluster parameter group by name.
func (clusters *DbClusters) GetParameterGroup(parameterGroupName string) (
 *types.DBClusterParameterGroup, error) {
 output, err := clusters.AuroraClient.DescribeDBClusterParameterGroups(
  context.TODO(), &rds.DescribeDBClusterParameterGroupsInput{
   DBClusterParameterGroupName: aws.String(parameterGroupName),
  })
 if err != nil {
  var notFoundError *types.DBParameterGroupNotFoundFault
  if errors.As(err, &notFoundError) {
   log.Printf("Parameter group %v does not exist.\n", parameterGroupName)
   err = nil
  } else {
   log.Printf("Error getting parameter group %v: %v\n", parameterGroupName, err)
  }
  return nil, err
 } else {
  return &output.DBClusterParameterGroups[0], err
 }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAP I 参考ClusterParameterGroups中的 d escribedB。

描述数据库集群快照

以下代码示例演示如何描述 Aurora 数据库集群快照。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
type DbClusters struct {
 AuroraClient *rds.Client
}



// GetClusterSnapshot gets a DB cluster snapshot.
func (clusters *DbClusters) GetClusterSnapshot(snapshotName string)
 (*types.DBClusterSnapshot, error) {
 output, err := clusters.AuroraClient.DescribeDBClusterSnapshots(context.TODO(),
  &rds.DescribeDBClusterSnapshotsInput{
   DBClusterSnapshotIdentifier: aws.String(snapshotName),
  })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't get snapshot %v: %v\n", snapshotName, err)
  return nil, err
 } else {
  return &output.DBClusterSnapshots[0], nil
 }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAP I 参考ClusterSnapshots中的 d escribedB。

描述数据库集群

以下代码示例演示如何描述 Aurora 数据库集群。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
type DbClusters struct {
 AuroraClient *rds.Client
}



// GetDbCluster gets data about an Aurora DB cluster.
func (clusters *DbClusters) GetDbCluster(clusterName string) (*types.DBCluster,
 error) {
 output, err := clusters.AuroraClient.DescribeDBClusters(context.TODO(),
  &rds.DescribeDBClustersInput{
   DBClusterIdentifier: aws.String(clusterName),
  })
 if err != nil {
  var notFoundError *types.DBClusterNotFoundFault
  if errors.As(err, &notFoundError) {
   log.Printf("DB cluster %v does not exist.\n", clusterName)
   err = nil
  } else {
   log.Printf("Couldn't get DB cluster %v: %v\n", clusterName, err)
  }
  return nil, err
 } else {
  return &output.DBClusters[0], err
 }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Go API 参考》中的 DescribeDBClusters。

描述数据库实例

以下代码示例演示如何描述 Aurora 数据库实例。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
type DbClusters struct {
 AuroraClient *rds.Client
}



// GetInstance gets data about a DB instance.
func (clusters *DbClusters) GetInstance(instanceName string) (
 *types.DBInstance, error) {
 output, err := clusters.AuroraClient.DescribeDBInstances(context.TODO(),
  &rds.DescribeDBInstancesInput{
   DBInstanceIdentifier: aws.String(instanceName),
  })
 if err != nil {
  var notFoundError *types.DBInstanceNotFoundFault
  if errors.As(err, &notFoundError) {
   log.Printf("DB instance %v does not exist.\n", instanceName)
   err = nil
  } else {
   log.Printf("Couldn't get instance %v: %v\n", instanceName, err)
  }
  return nil, err
 } else {
  return &output.DBInstances[0], nil
 }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Go API 参考》中的 DescribeDBInstances。

描述数据库引擎版本

以下代码示例演示如何描述 Aurora 数据库引擎版本。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
type DbClusters struct {
 AuroraClient *rds.Client
}



// GetEngineVersions gets database engine versions that are available for the
 specified engine
// and parameter group family.
func (clusters *DbClusters) GetEngineVersions(engine string, parameterGroupFamily
 string) (
 []types.DBEngineVersion, error) {
 output, err := clusters.AuroraClient.DescribeDBEngineVersions(context.TODO(),
  &rds.DescribeDBEngineVersionsInput{
   Engine:                 aws.String(engine),
   DBParameterGroupFamily: aws.String(parameterGroupFamily),
  })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't get engine versions for %v: %v\n", engine, err)
  return nil, err
 } else {
  return output.DBEngineVersions, nil
 }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAP I 参考EngineVersions中的 d escribedB。

描述数据库实例的选项

以下代码示例演示如何描述 Aurora 数据库实例的选项。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
type DbClusters struct {
 AuroraClient *rds.Client
}



// GetOrderableInstances uses a paginator to get DB instance options that can be
 used to create DB instances that are
// compatible with a set of specifications.
func (clusters *DbClusters) GetOrderableInstances(engine string, engineVersion
 string) (
 []types.OrderableDBInstanceOption, error) {

 var output *rds.DescribeOrderableDBInstanceOptionsOutput
 var instances []types.OrderableDBInstanceOption
 var err error
 orderablePaginator :=
 rds.NewDescribeOrderableDBInstanceOptionsPaginator(clusters.AuroraClient,
  &rds.DescribeOrderableDBInstanceOptionsInput{
   Engine:        aws.String(engine),
   EngineVersion: aws.String(engineVersion),
  })
 for orderablePaginator.HasMorePages() {
  output, err = orderablePaginator.NextPage(context.TODO())
  if err != nil {
   log.Printf("Couldn't get orderable DB instances: %v\n", err)
   break
```

```
  } else {
   instances = append(instances, output.OrderableDBInstanceOptions...)
  }
 }
 return instances, err
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAPI 参考InstanceOptions中的DescribeOrderable数据库。

描述数据库集群参数组中的参数

以下代码示例演示如何描述 Aurora 数据库集群参数组中的参数。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
type DbClusters struct {
 AuroraClient *rds.Client
}



// GetParameters gets the parameters that are contained in a DB cluster parameter
 group.
func (clusters *DbClusters) GetParameters(parameterGroupName string, source string)
 (
 []types.Parameter, error) {

 var output *rds.DescribeDBClusterParametersOutput
 var params []types.Parameter
 var err error
 parameterPaginator :=
 rds.NewDescribeDBClusterParametersPaginator(clusters.AuroraClient,
```

```
  &rds.DescribeDBClusterParametersInput{
   DBClusterParameterGroupName: aws.String(parameterGroupName),
   Source:                      aws.String(source),
  })
 for parameterPaginator.HasMorePages() {
  output, err = parameterPaginator.NextPage(context.TODO())
  if err != nil {
   log.Printf("Couldn't get paramaeters for %v: %v\n", parameterGroupName, err)
   break
  } else {
   params = append(params, output.Parameters...)
  }
 }
 return params, err
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAP I 参考ClusterParameters中的 d escribedB。

更新数据库集群参数组中的参数

以下代码示例演示如何更新 Aurora 数据库集群参数组中的参数。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
type DbClusters struct {
 AuroraClient *rds.Client
}



// UpdateParameters updates parameters in a named DB cluster parameter group.
func (clusters *DbClusters) UpdateParameters(parameterGroupName string, params
 []types.Parameter) error {
```

```
 _, err := clusters.AuroraClient.ModifyDBClusterParameterGroup(context.TODO(),
  &rds.ModifyDBClusterParameterGroupInput{
   DBClusterParameterGroupName: aws.String(parameterGroupName),
   Parameters:                  params,
  })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't update parameters in %v: %v\n", parameterGroupName, err)
  return err
 } else {
  return nil
 }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAP I 参考ClusterParameterGroup中的 modifyDB。

场景

开始使用数据库集群

以下代码示例演示了操作流程：

- 创建自定义 Aurora 数据库集群参数组并设置参数值。
- 创建一个使用参数组的数据库集群。
- 创建包含数据库的数据库实例。
- 拍摄数据库集群的快照，然后清理资源。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

在命令提示符中运行交互式场景。

```
// GetStartedClusters is an interactive example that shows you how to use the AWS
 SDK for Go
// with Amazon Aurora to do the following:
//
// 1. Create a custom DB cluster parameter group and set parameter values.
// 2. Create an Aurora DB cluster that is configured to use the parameter group.
// 3. Create a DB instance in the DB cluster that contains a database.
// 4. Take a snapshot of the DB cluster.
// 5. Delete the DB instance, DB cluster, and parameter group.
type GetStartedClusters struct {
 sdkConfig  aws.Config
 dbClusters actions.DbClusters
 questioner demotools.IQuestioner
 helper     IScenarioHelper
 isTestRun  bool
}

// NewGetStartedClusters constructs a GetStartedClusters instance from a
 configuration.
// It uses the specified config to get an Amazon Relational Database Service (Amazon
 RDS)
// client and create wrappers for the actions used in the scenario.
func NewGetStartedClusters(sdkConfig aws.Config, questioner demotools.IQuestioner,
 helper IScenarioHelper) GetStartedClusters {
 auroraClient := rds.NewFromConfig(sdkConfig)
 return GetStartedClusters{
  sdkConfig:  sdkConfig,
  dbClusters: actions.DbClusters{AuroraClient: auroraClient},
  questioner: questioner,
  helper:     helper,
 }
}

// Run runs the interactive scenario.
func (scenario GetStartedClusters) Run(dbEngine string, parameterGroupName string,
 clusterName string, dbName string) {
 defer func() {
  if r := recover(); r != nil {
   log.Println("Something went wrong with the demo.")
  }
 }()

 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
 log.Println("Welcome to the Amazon Aurora DB Cluster demo.")
```

```
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))

 parameterGroup := scenario.CreateParameterGroup(dbEngine, parameterGroupName)
 scenario.SetUserParameters(parameterGroupName)
 cluster := scenario.CreateCluster(clusterName, dbEngine, dbName, parameterGroup)
 scenario.helper.Pause(5)
 dbInstance := scenario.CreateInstance(cluster)
 scenario.DisplayConnection(cluster)
 scenario.CreateSnapshot(clusterName)
 scenario.Cleanup(dbInstance, cluster, parameterGroup)

 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
 log.Println("Thanks for watching!")
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
}

// CreateParameterGroup shows how to get available engine versions for a specified
// database engine and create a DB cluster parameter group that is compatible with a
// selected engine family.
func (scenario GetStartedClusters) CreateParameterGroup(dbEngine string,
 parameterGroupName string) *types.DBClusterParameterGroup {

 log.Printf("Checking for an existing DB cluster parameter group named %v.\n",
  parameterGroupName)
 parameterGroup, err := scenario.dbClusters.GetParameterGroup(parameterGroupName)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 if parameterGroup == nil {
  log.Printf("Getting available database engine versions for %v.\n", dbEngine)
  engineVersions, err := scenario.dbClusters.GetEngineVersions(dbEngine, "")
  if err != nil {
   panic(err)
  }

  familySet := map[string]struct{}{}
  for _, family := range engineVersions {
   familySet[*family.DBParameterGroupFamily] = struct{}{}
  }
  var families []string
  for family := range familySet {
   families = append(families, family)
  }
  sort.Strings(families)
```

```
  familyIndex := scenario.questioner.AskChoice("Which family do you want to use?\n",
 families)
  log.Println("Creating a DB cluster parameter group.")
  _, err = scenario.dbClusters.CreateParameterGroup(
   parameterGroupName, families[familyIndex], "Example parameter group.")
  if err != nil {
   panic(err)
  }
  parameterGroup, err = scenario.dbClusters.GetParameterGroup(parameterGroupName)
  if err != nil {
   panic(err)
  }
 }
 log.Printf("Parameter group %v:\n", *parameterGroup.DBParameterGroupFamily)
 log.Printf("\tName: %v\n", *parameterGroup.DBClusterParameterGroupName)
 log.Printf("\tARN: %v\n", *parameterGroup.DBClusterParameterGroupArn)
 log.Printf("\tFamily: %v\n", *parameterGroup.DBParameterGroupFamily)
 log.Printf("\tDescription: %v\n", *parameterGroup.Description)
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
 return parameterGroup

}

// SetUserParameters shows how to get the parameters contained in a custom parameter
// group and update some of the parameter values in the group.
func (scenario GetStartedClusters) SetUserParameters(parameterGroupName string) {
 log.Println("Let's set some parameter values in your parameter group.")
 dbParameters, err := scenario.dbClusters.GetParameters(parameterGroupName, "")
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 var updateParams []types.Parameter
 for _, dbParam := range dbParameters {
  if strings.HasPrefix(*dbParam.ParameterName, "auto_increment") &&
   dbParam.IsModifiable && *dbParam.DataType == "integer" {
   log.Printf("The %v parameter is described as:\n\t%v",
    *dbParam.ParameterName, *dbParam.Description)
   rangeSplit := strings.Split(*dbParam.AllowedValues, "-")
   lower, _ := strconv.Atoi(rangeSplit[0])
   upper, _ := strconv.Atoi(rangeSplit[1])
   newValue := scenario.questioner.AskInt(
    fmt.Sprintf("Enter a value between %v and %v:", lower, upper),
    demotools.InIntRange{Lower: lower, Upper: upper})
   dbParam.ParameterValue = aws.String(strconv.Itoa(newValue))
```

```
    updateParams = append(updateParams, dbParam)
   }
  }
  err = scenario.dbClusters.UpdateParameters(parameterGroupName, updateParams)
  if err != nil {
   panic(err)
  }
  log.Println("You can get a list of parameters you've set by specifying a source of
  'user'.")
  userParameters, err := scenario.dbClusters.GetParameters(parameterGroupName,
  "user")
  if err != nil {
   panic(err)
  }
  log.Println("Here are the parameters you've set:")
  for _, param := range userParameters {
   log.Printf("\t%v: %v\n", *param.ParameterName, *param.ParameterValue)
  }
  log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
}

// CreateCluster shows how to create an Aurora DB cluster that contains a database
// of a specified type. The database is also configured to use a custom DB cluster
// parameter group.
func (scenario GetStartedClusters) CreateCluster(clusterName string, dbEngine
 string,
 dbName string, parameterGroup *types.DBClusterParameterGroup) *types.DBCluster {

 log.Println("Checking for an existing DB cluster.")
 cluster, err := scenario.dbClusters.GetDbCluster(clusterName)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 if cluster == nil {
  adminUsername := scenario.questioner.Ask(
   "Enter an administrator user name for the database: ", demotools.NotEmpty{})
  adminPassword := scenario.questioner.Ask(
   "Enter a password for the administrator (at least 8 characters): ",
 demotools.NotEmpty{})
  engineVersions, err := scenario.dbClusters.GetEngineVersions(dbEngine,
 *parameterGroup.DBParameterGroupFamily)
  if err != nil {
   panic(err)
  }
```

```
  var engineChoices []string
  for _, engine := range engineVersions {
   engineChoices = append(engineChoices, *engine.EngineVersion)
  }
  log.Println("The available engines for your parameter group are:")
  engineIndex := scenario.questioner.AskChoice("Which engine do you want to use?\n",
 engineChoices)
  log.Printf("Creating DB cluster %v and database %v.\n", clusterName, dbName)
  log.Printf("The DB cluster is configured to use\nyour custom parameter group %v
\n",
   *parameterGroup.DBClusterParameterGroupName)
  log.Printf("and selected engine %v.\n", engineChoices[engineIndex])
  log.Println("This typically takes several minutes.")
  cluster, err = scenario.dbClusters.CreateDbCluster(
   clusterName, *parameterGroup.DBClusterParameterGroupName, dbName, dbEngine,
   engineChoices[engineIndex], adminUsername, adminPassword)
  if err != nil {
   panic(err)
  }
  for *cluster.Status != "available" {
   scenario.helper.Pause(30)
   cluster, err = scenario.dbClusters.GetDbCluster(clusterName)
   if err != nil {
    panic(err)
   }
   log.Println("Cluster created and available.")
  }
 }
 log.Println("Cluster data:")
 log.Printf("\tDBClusterIdentifier: %v\n", *cluster.DBClusterIdentifier)
 log.Printf("\tARN: %v\n", *cluster.DBClusterArn)
 log.Printf("\tStatus: %v\n", *cluster.Status)
 log.Printf("\tEngine: %v\n", *cluster.Engine)
 log.Printf("\tEngine version: %v\n", *cluster.EngineVersion)
 log.Printf("\tDBClusterParameterGroup: %v\n", *cluster.DBClusterParameterGroup)
 log.Printf("\tEngineMode: %v\n", *cluster.EngineMode)
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
 return cluster
}

// CreateInstance shows how to create a DB instance in an existing Aurora DB
 cluster.
// A new DB cluster contains no DB instances, so you must add one. The first DB
 instance
```

```
// that is added to a DB cluster defaults to a read-write DB instance.
func (scenario GetStartedClusters) CreateInstance(cluster *types.DBCluster)
 *types.DBInstance {
 log.Println("Checking for an existing database instance.")
 dbInstance, err := scenario.dbClusters.GetInstance(*cluster.DBClusterIdentifier)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 if dbInstance == nil {
  log.Println("Let's create a database instance in your DB cluster.")
  log.Println("First, choose a DB instance type:")
  instOpts, err := scenario.dbClusters.GetOrderableInstances(
   *cluster.Engine, *cluster.EngineVersion)
  if err != nil {
   panic(err)
  }
  var instChoices []string
  for _, opt := range instOpts {
   instChoices = append(instChoices, *opt.DBInstanceClass)
  }
  instIndex := scenario.questioner.AskChoice(
   "Which DB instance class do you want to use?\n", instChoices)
  log.Println("Creating a database instance. This typically takes several minutes.")
  dbInstance, err = scenario.dbClusters.CreateInstanceInCluster(
   *cluster.DBClusterIdentifier, *cluster.DBClusterIdentifier, *cluster.Engine,
   instChoices[instIndex])
  if err != nil {
   panic(err)
  }
  for *dbInstance.DBInstanceStatus != "available" {
   scenario.helper.Pause(30)
   dbInstance, err = scenario.dbClusters.GetInstance(*cluster.DBClusterIdentifier)
   if err != nil {
    panic(err)
   }
  }
 }
 log.Println("Instance data:")
 log.Printf("\tDBInstanceIdentifier: %v\n", *dbInstance.DBInstanceIdentifier)
 log.Printf("\tARN: %v\n", *dbInstance.DBInstanceArn)
 log.Printf("\tStatus: %v\n", *dbInstance.DBInstanceStatus)
 log.Printf("\tEngine: %v\n", *dbInstance.Engine)
 log.Printf("\tEngine version: %v\n", *dbInstance.EngineVersion)
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
```

```
 return dbInstance
}

// DisplayConnection displays connection information about an Aurora DB cluster and
 tips
// on how to connect to it.
func (scenario GetStartedClusters) DisplayConnection(cluster *types.DBCluster) {
 log.Println(
  "You can now connect to your database using your favorite MySql client.\n" +
   "One way to connect is by using the 'mysql' shell on an Amazon EC2 instance\n" +
   "that is running in the same VPC as your database cluster. Pass the endpoint,\n"
 +
   "port, and administrator user name to 'mysql' and enter your password\n" +
   "when prompted:")
 log.Printf("\n\tmysql -h %v -P %v -u %v -p\n",
  *cluster.Endpoint, *cluster.Port, *cluster.MasterUsername)
 log.Println("For more information, see the User Guide for Aurora:\n" +
  "\thttps://docs.aws.amazon.com/AmazonRDS/latest/AuroraUserGuide/
CHAP_GettingStartedAurora.CreatingConnecting.Aurora.html#CHAP_GettingStartedAurora.Aurora.Co
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
}

// CreateSnapshot shows how to create a DB cluster snapshot and wait until it's
 available.
func (scenario GetStartedClusters) CreateSnapshot(clusterName string) {
 if scenario.questioner.AskBool(
  "Do you want to create a snapshot of your DB cluster (y/n)? ", "y") {
  snapshotId := fmt.Sprintf("%v-%v", clusterName, scenario.helper.UniqueId())
  log.Printf("Creating a snapshot named %v. This typically takes a few minutes.\n",
 snapshotId)
  snapshot, err := scenario.dbClusters.CreateClusterSnapshot(clusterName,
 snapshotId)
  if err != nil {
   panic(err)
  }
  for *snapshot.Status != "available" {
   scenario.helper.Pause(30)
   snapshot, err = scenario.dbClusters.GetClusterSnapshot(snapshotId)
   if err != nil {
    panic(err)
   }
  }
  log.Println("Snapshot data:")
```

```
  log.Printf("\tDBClusterSnapshotIdentifier: %v\n",
 *snapshot.DBClusterSnapshotIdentifier)
  log.Printf("\tARN: %v\n", *snapshot.DBClusterSnapshotArn)
  log.Printf("\tStatus: %v\n", *snapshot.Status)
  log.Printf("\tEngine: %v\n", *snapshot.Engine)
  log.Printf("\tEngine version: %v\n", *snapshot.EngineVersion)
  log.Printf("\tDBClusterIdentifier: %v\n", *snapshot.DBClusterIdentifier)
  log.Printf("\tSnapshotCreateTime: %v\n", *snapshot.SnapshotCreateTime)
  log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
 }
}

// Cleanup shows how to clean up a DB instance, DB cluster, and DB cluster parameter
 group.
// Before the DB cluster parameter group can be deleted, all associated DB instances
 and
// DB clusters must first be deleted.
func (scenario GetStartedClusters) Cleanup(dbInstance *types.DBInstance, cluster
 *types.DBCluster,
 parameterGroup *types.DBClusterParameterGroup) {

 if scenario.questioner.AskBool(
  "\nDo you want to delete the database instance, DB cluster, and parameter group
 (y/n)? ", "y") {
  log.Printf("Deleting database instance %v.\n", *dbInstance.DBInstanceIdentifier)
  err := scenario.dbClusters.DeleteInstance(*dbInstance.DBInstanceIdentifier)
  if err != nil {
   panic(err)
  }
  log.Printf("Deleting database cluster %v.\n", *cluster.DBClusterIdentifier)
  err = scenario.dbClusters.DeleteDbCluster(*cluster.DBClusterIdentifier)
  if err != nil {
   panic(err)
  }
  log.Println(
   "Waiting for the DB instance and DB cluster to delete. This typically takes
 several minutes.")
  for dbInstance != nil || cluster != nil {
   scenario.helper.Pause(30)
   if dbInstance != nil {
    dbInstance, err =
 scenario.dbClusters.GetInstance(*dbInstance.DBInstanceIdentifier)
    if err != nil {
     panic(err)
```

```
    }
   }
   if cluster != nil {
    cluster, err = scenario.dbClusters.GetDbCluster(*cluster.DBClusterIdentifier)
    if err != nil {
     panic(err)
    }
   }
  }
  log.Printf("Deleting parameter group %v.",
 *parameterGroup.DBClusterParameterGroupName)
  err =
 scenario.dbClusters.DeleteParameterGroup(*parameterGroup.DBClusterParameterGroupName)
  if err != nil {
   panic(err)
  }
 }
}
```

定义场景调用以管理 Aurora 操作的函数。

```
type DbClusters struct {
 AuroraClient *rds.Client
}


// GetParameterGroup gets a DB cluster parameter group by name.
func (clusters *DbClusters) GetParameterGroup(parameterGroupName string) (
 *types.DBClusterParameterGroup, error) {
 output, err := clusters.AuroraClient.DescribeDBClusterParameterGroups(
  context.TODO(), &rds.DescribeDBClusterParameterGroupsInput{
   DBClusterParameterGroupName: aws.String(parameterGroupName),
  })
 if err != nil {
  var notFoundError *types.DBParameterGroupNotFoundFault
  if errors.As(err, &notFoundError) {
   log.Printf("Parameter group %v does not exist.\n", parameterGroupName)
   err = nil
  } else {
   log.Printf("Error getting parameter group %v: %v\n", parameterGroupName, err)
```

```
  }
  return nil, err
 } else {
  return &output.DBClusterParameterGroups[0], err
 }
}


// CreateParameterGroup creates a DB cluster parameter group that is based on the
 specified
// parameter group family.
func (clusters *DbClusters) CreateParameterGroup(
 parameterGroupName string, parameterGroupFamily string, description string) (
 *types.DBClusterParameterGroup, error) {

 output, err := clusters.AuroraClient.CreateDBClusterParameterGroup(context.TODO(),
  &rds.CreateDBClusterParameterGroupInput{
   DBClusterParameterGroupName: aws.String(parameterGroupName),
   DBParameterGroupFamily:      aws.String(parameterGroupFamily),
   Description:                 aws.String(description),
  })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't create parameter group %v: %v\n", parameterGroupName, err)
  return nil, err
 } else {
  return output.DBClusterParameterGroup, err
 }
}



// DeleteParameterGroup deletes the named DB cluster parameter group.
func (clusters *DbClusters) DeleteParameterGroup(parameterGroupName string) error {
 _, err := clusters.AuroraClient.DeleteDBClusterParameterGroup(context.TODO(),
  &rds.DeleteDBClusterParameterGroupInput{
   DBClusterParameterGroupName: aws.String(parameterGroupName),
  })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't delete parameter group %v: %v\n", parameterGroupName, err)
  return err
 } else {
  return nil
 }
}
```

```
// GetParameters gets the parameters that are contained in a DB cluster parameter
 group.
func (clusters *DbClusters) GetParameters(parameterGroupName string, source string)
 (
 []types.Parameter, error) {

 var output *rds.DescribeDBClusterParametersOutput
 var params []types.Parameter
 var err error
 parameterPaginator :=
 rds.NewDescribeDBClusterParametersPaginator(clusters.AuroraClient,
  &rds.DescribeDBClusterParametersInput{
   DBClusterParameterGroupName: aws.String(parameterGroupName),
   Source:                      aws.String(source),
  })
 for parameterPaginator.HasMorePages() {
  output, err = parameterPaginator.NextPage(context.TODO())
  if err != nil {
   log.Printf("Couldn't get paramaeters for %v: %v\n", parameterGroupName, err)
   break
  } else {
   params = append(params, output.Parameters...)
  }
 }
 return params, err
}



// UpdateParameters updates parameters in a named DB cluster parameter group.
func (clusters *DbClusters) UpdateParameters(parameterGroupName string, params
 []types.Parameter) error {
 _, err := clusters.AuroraClient.ModifyDBClusterParameterGroup(context.TODO(),
  &rds.ModifyDBClusterParameterGroupInput{
   DBClusterParameterGroupName: aws.String(parameterGroupName),
   Parameters:                  params,
  })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't update parameters in %v: %v\n", parameterGroupName, err)
  return err
 } else {
```

```
  return nil
 }
}



// GetDbCluster gets data about an Aurora DB cluster.
func (clusters *DbClusters) GetDbCluster(clusterName string) (*types.DBCluster,
 error) {
 output, err := clusters.AuroraClient.DescribeDBClusters(context.TODO(),
  &rds.DescribeDBClustersInput{
   DBClusterIdentifier: aws.String(clusterName),
  })
 if err != nil {
  var notFoundError *types.DBClusterNotFoundFault
  if errors.As(err, &notFoundError) {
   log.Printf("DB cluster %v does not exist.\n", clusterName)
   err = nil
  } else {
   log.Printf("Couldn't get DB cluster %v: %v\n", clusterName, err)
  }
  return nil, err
 } else {
  return &output.DBClusters[0], err
 }
}



// CreateDbCluster creates a DB cluster that is configured to use the specified
 parameter group.
// The newly created DB cluster contains a database that uses the specified engine
 and
// engine version.
func (clusters *DbClusters) CreateDbCluster(clusterName string, parameterGroupName
 string,
 dbName string, dbEngine string, dbEngineVersion string, adminName string,
 adminPassword string) (
 *types.DBCluster, error) {

 output, err := clusters.AuroraClient.CreateDBCluster(context.TODO(),
 &rds.CreateDBClusterInput{
  DBClusterIdentifier:         aws.String(clusterName),
  Engine:                      aws.String(dbEngine),
```

```
  DBClusterParameterGroupName: aws.String(parameterGroupName),
  DatabaseName:                aws.String(dbName),
  EngineVersion:               aws.String(dbEngineVersion),
  MasterUserPassword:          aws.String(adminPassword),
  MasterUsername:              aws.String(adminName),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't create DB cluster %v: %v\n", clusterName, err)
  return nil, err
 } else {
  return output.DBCluster, err
 }
}



// DeleteDbCluster deletes a DB cluster without keeping a final snapshot.
func (clusters *DbClusters) DeleteDbCluster(clusterName string) error {
 _, err := clusters.AuroraClient.DeleteDBCluster(context.TODO(),
 &rds.DeleteDBClusterInput{
  DBClusterIdentifier: aws.String(clusterName),
  SkipFinalSnapshot:   true,
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't delete DB cluster %v: %v\n", clusterName, err)
  return err
 } else {
  return nil
 }
}



// CreateClusterSnapshot creates a snapshot of a DB cluster.
func (clusters *DbClusters) CreateClusterSnapshot(clusterName string, snapshotName
 string) (
 *types.DBClusterSnapshot, error) {
 output, err := clusters.AuroraClient.CreateDBClusterSnapshot(context.TODO(),
 &rds.CreateDBClusterSnapshotInput{
  DBClusterIdentifier:         aws.String(clusterName),
  DBClusterSnapshotIdentifier: aws.String(snapshotName),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't create snapshot %v: %v\n", snapshotName, err)
```

```
  return nil, err
 } else {
  return output.DBClusterSnapshot, nil
 }
}



// GetClusterSnapshot gets a DB cluster snapshot.
func (clusters *DbClusters) GetClusterSnapshot(snapshotName string)
 (*types.DBClusterSnapshot, error) {
 output, err := clusters.AuroraClient.DescribeDBClusterSnapshots(context.TODO(),
  &rds.DescribeDBClusterSnapshotsInput{
   DBClusterSnapshotIdentifier: aws.String(snapshotName),
  })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't get snapshot %v: %v\n", snapshotName, err)
  return nil, err
 } else {
  return &output.DBClusterSnapshots[0], nil
 }
}



// CreateInstanceInCluster creates a database instance in an existing DB cluster.
 The first database that is
// created defaults to a read-write DB instance.
func (clusters *DbClusters) CreateInstanceInCluster(clusterName string, instanceName
 string,
 dbEngine string, dbInstanceClass string) (*types.DBInstance, error) {
 output, err := clusters.AuroraClient.CreateDBInstance(context.TODO(),
 &rds.CreateDBInstanceInput{
  DBInstanceIdentifier: aws.String(instanceName),
  DBClusterIdentifier:  aws.String(clusterName),
  Engine:               aws.String(dbEngine),
  DBInstanceClass:      aws.String(dbInstanceClass),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't create instance %v: %v\n", instanceName, err)
  return nil, err
 } else {
  return output.DBInstance, nil
 }
```

```
}



// GetInstance gets data about a DB instance.
func (clusters *DbClusters) GetInstance(instanceName string) (
 *types.DBInstance, error) {
 output, err := clusters.AuroraClient.DescribeDBInstances(context.TODO(),
  &rds.DescribeDBInstancesInput{
   DBInstanceIdentifier: aws.String(instanceName),
  })
 if err != nil {
  var notFoundError *types.DBInstanceNotFoundFault
  if errors.As(err, &notFoundError) {
   log.Printf("DB instance %v does not exist.\n", instanceName)
   err = nil
  } else {
   log.Printf("Couldn't get instance %v: %v\n", instanceName, err)
  }
  return nil, err
 } else {
  return &output.DBInstances[0], nil
 }
}



// DeleteInstance deletes a DB instance.
func (clusters *DbClusters) DeleteInstance(instanceName string) error {
 _, err := clusters.AuroraClient.DeleteDBInstance(context.TODO(),
 &rds.DeleteDBInstanceInput{
  DBInstanceIdentifier:   aws.String(instanceName),
  SkipFinalSnapshot:      true,
  DeleteAutomatedBackups: aws.Bool(true),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't delete instance %v: %v\n", instanceName, err)
  return err
 } else {
  return nil
 }
}
```

```
// GetEngineVersions gets database engine versions that are available for the
 specified engine
// and parameter group family.
func (clusters *DbClusters) GetEngineVersions(engine string, parameterGroupFamily
 string) (
 []types.DBEngineVersion, error) {
 output, err := clusters.AuroraClient.DescribeDBEngineVersions(context.TODO(),
  &rds.DescribeDBEngineVersionsInput{
   Engine:                aws.String(engine),
   DBParameterGroupFamily: aws.String(parameterGroupFamily),
  })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't get engine versions for %v: %v\n", engine, err)
  return nil, err
 } else {
  return output.DBEngineVersions, nil
 }
}



// GetOrderableInstances uses a paginator to get DB instance options that can be
 used to create DB instances that are
// compatible with a set of specifications.
func (clusters *DbClusters) GetOrderableInstances(engine string, engineVersion
 string) (
 []types.OrderableDBInstanceOption, error) {

 var output *rds.DescribeOrderableDBInstanceOptionsOutput
 var instances []types.OrderableDBInstanceOption
 var err error
 orderablePaginator :=
 rds.NewDescribeOrderableDBInstanceOptionsPaginator(clusters.AuroraClient,
  &rds.DescribeOrderableDBInstanceOptionsInput{
   Engine:        aws.String(engine),
   EngineVersion: aws.String(engineVersion),
  })
 for orderablePaginator.HasMorePages() {
  output, err = orderablePaginator.NextPage(context.TODO())
  if err != nil {
   log.Printf("Couldn't get orderable DB instances: %v\n", err)
   break
  } else {
```

```
    instances = append(instances, output.OrderableDBInstanceOptions...)
   }
  }
  return instances, err
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Go API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CreateDBCluster
  - 创建数据库 ClusterParameterGroup
  - 创建数据库 ClusterSnapshot
  - CreateDBInstance
  - DeleteDBCluster
  - 已删除B ClusterParameterGroup
  - DeleteDBInstance
  - describedB ClusterParameterGroups
  - describedB ClusterParameters
  - describedB ClusterSnapshots
  - DescribeDBClusters
  - describedB EngineVersions
  - DescribeDBInstances
  - DescribeOrderable数据库 InstanceOptions
  - modifyDB ClusterParameterGroup

使用 SDK for Go V2 的 Amazon Bedrock 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for Go V2 与 Amazon Bedrock 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

开始使用

开始使用 Amazon Bedrock

以下代码示例演示了如何开始使用 Amazon Bedrock。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
package main

import (
 "context"
 "fmt"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/config"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/bedrock"
)

const region = "us-east-1"

// main uses the AWS SDK for Go (v2) to create an Amazon Bedrock client and
// list the available foundation models in your account and the chosen region.
// This example uses the default settings specified in your shared credentials
// and config files.
func main() {
    sdkConfig, err := config.LoadDefaultConfig(context.TODO(),
 config.WithRegion(region))
    if err != nil {
        fmt.Println("Couldn't load default configuration. Have you set up your AWS
 account?")
        fmt.Println(err)
        return
```

```
    }
    bedrockClient := bedrock.NewFromConfig(sdkConfig)
    result, err := bedrockClient.ListFoundationModels(context.TODO(),
 &bedrock.ListFoundationModelsInput{})
    if err != nil {
  fmt.Printf("Couldn't list foundation models. Here's why: %v\n", err)
  return
    }
    if len(result.ModelSummaries) == 0 {
    fmt.Println("There are no foundation models.")}
    for _, modelSummary := range result.ModelSummaries {
        fmt.Println(*modelSummary.ModelId)
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAPI 参考ListFoundationModels中的。

主题

- 操作

操作

列出可用的 Amazon Bedrock 基础模型

以下代码示例演示如何列出可用的 Amazon Bedrock 基础模型。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

列出可用的 Bedrock 基础模型。

```
// FoundationModelWrapper encapsulates Amazon Bedrock actions used in the examples.
```

```
// It contains a Bedrock service client that is used to perform foundation model
 actions.
type FoundationModelWrapper struct {
 BedrockClient *bedrock.Client
}



// ListPolicies lists Bedrock foundation models that you can use.
func (wrapper FoundationModelWrapper) ListFoundationModels()
 ([]types.FoundationModelSummary, error) {

    var models []types.FoundationModelSummary

    result, err := wrapper.BedrockClient.ListFoundationModels(context.TODO(),
 &bedrock.ListFoundationModelsInput{})

    if err != nil {
        log.Printf("Couldn't list foundation models. Here's why: %v\n", err)
    } else {
        models = result.ModelSummaries
    }
    return models, err
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAPI 参考ListFoundationModels中的。

使用 SDK for Go V2 的 Amazon Bedrock 运行时示例

以下代码示例演示了如何通过将 AWS SDK for Go v2 与 Amazon Bedrock 运行时结合使用，来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

开始使用

开始使用 Amazon Bedrock

以下代码示例演示如何开始使用 Amazon Bedrock。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
package main

import (
 "context"
 "encoding/json"
 "flag"
 "fmt"
 "log"
 "os"
 "strings"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/config"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/bedrockruntime"
)

// Each model provider defines their own individual request and response formats.
// For the format, ranges, and default values for the different models, refer to:
// https://docs.aws.amazon.com/bedrock/latest/userguide/model-parameters.html

type ClaudeRequest struct {
 Prompt            string `json:"prompt"`
 MaxTokensToSample int    `json:"max_tokens_to_sample"`
 // Omitting optional request parameters
}

type ClaudeResponse struct {
 Completion string `json:"completion"`
}
```

```
// main uses the AWS SDK for Go (v2) to create an Amazon Bedrock Runtime client
// and invokes Anthropic Claude 2 inside your account and the chosen region.
// This example uses the default settings specified in your shared credentials
// and config files.
func main() {

 region := flag.String("region", "us-east-1", "The AWS region")
 flag.Parse()

 fmt.Printf("Using AWS region: %s\n", *region)

 sdkConfig, err := config.LoadDefaultConfig(context.Background(),
 config.WithRegion(*region))
 if err != nil {
  fmt.Println("Couldn't load default configuration. Have you set up your AWS
 account?")
  fmt.Println(err)
  return
 }

 client := bedrockruntime.NewFromConfig(sdkConfig)

 modelId := "anthropic.claude-v2"

 prompt := "Hello, how are you today?"

 // Anthropic Claude requires you to enclose the prompt as follows:
 prefix := "Human: "
 postfix := "\n\nAssistant:"
 wrappedPrompt := prefix + prompt + postfix

 request := ClaudeRequest{
  Prompt:            wrappedPrompt,
  MaxTokensToSample: 200,
 }

 body, err := json.Marshal(request)
 if err != nil {
  log.Panicln("Couldn't marshal the request: ", err)
 }

 result, err := client.InvokeModel(context.Background(),
 &bedrockruntime.InvokeModelInput{
  ModelId:     aws.String(modelId),
```

```
  ContentType: aws.String("application/json"),
  Body:        body,
 })

 if err != nil {
  errMsg := err.Error()
  if strings.Contains(errMsg, "no such host") {
   fmt.Printf("Error: The Bedrock service is not available in the selected
 region. Please double-check the service availability for your region at https://
aws.amazon.com/about-aws/global-infrastructure/regional-product-services/.\n")
  } else if strings.Contains(errMsg, "Could not resolve the foundation model") {
   fmt.Printf("Error: Could not resolve the foundation model from model identifier:
 \"%v\". Please verify that the requested model exists and is accessible within the
 specified region.\n", modelId)
  } else {
   fmt.Printf("Error: Couldn't invoke Anthropic Claude. Here's why: %v\n", err)
  }
  os.Exit(1)
 }

 var response ClaudeResponse

 err = json.Unmarshal(result.Body, &response)

 if err != nil {
  log.Fatal("failed to unmarshal", err)
 }
 fmt.Println("Prompt:\n", prompt)
 fmt.Println("Response from Anthropic Claude:\n", response.Completion)
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAPI 参考InvokeModel中的。

主题

- 操作
- 场景

操作

使用 Amazon Titan Image Generator G1 生成图像

以下代码示例演示了如何在 Amazon Bedrock 上调用 Amazon Titan Image Generator G1 模型来生成图像。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

调用 Amazon Titan Image Generator G1 模型来生成图像。

```
type TitanImageRequest struct {
    TaskType              string                `json:"taskType"`
    TextToImageParams     TextToImageParams     `json:"textToImageParams"`
    ImageGenerationConfig ImageGenerationConfig `json:"imageGenerationConfig"`
}
type TextToImageParams struct {
    Text string `json:"text"`
}
type ImageGenerationConfig struct {
    NumberOfImages int     `json:"numberOfImages"`
    Quality        string  `json:"quality"`
    CfgScale       float64 `json:"cfgScale"`
    Height         int     `json:"height"`
    Width          int     `json:"width"`
    Seed           int64   `json:"seed"`
}

type TitanImageResponse struct {
    Images []string `json:"images"`
}

// Invokes the Titan Image model to create an image using the input provided
// in the request body.
func (wrapper InvokeModelWrapper) InvokeTitanImage(prompt string, seed int64)
 (string, error) {
```

```
    modelId := "amazon.titan-image-generator-v1"

    body, err := json.Marshal(TitanImageRequest {
        TaskType: "TEXT_IMAGE",
        TextToImageParams: TextToImageParams {
            Text: prompt,
        },
        ImageGenerationConfig: ImageGenerationConfig {
            NumberOfImages: 1,
            Quality: "standard",
            CfgScale: 8.0,
            Height: 512,
            Width: 512,
            Seed: seed,
        },
    })

    if err != nil { log.Fatal("failed to marshal", err) }

    output, err := wrapper.BedrockRuntimeClient.InvokeModel(context.TODO(),
 &bedrockruntime.InvokeModelInput{
        ModelId: aws.String(modelId),
        ContentType: aws.String("application/json"),
        Body: body,
    })

    if err != nil { ProcessError(err, modelId) }

    var response TitanImageResponse
    if err := json.Unmarshal(output.Body, &response); err != nil {
        log.Fatal("failed to unmarshal", err)
    }

    base64ImageData := response.Images[0]

    return base64ImageData, nil

}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAPI 参考InvokeModel中的。

使用 AI21 Labs Jurassic-2 生成文本

以下代码示例演示了如何通过在 Amazon Bedrock 上调用 AI21 Labs Jurassic-2 模型来生成文本。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

调用 AI21 Labs Jurassic-2 基础模型以生成文本。

```
// Each model provider has their own individual request and response formats.
// For the format, ranges, and default values for AI21 Labs Jurassic-2, refer to:
// https://docs.aws.amazon.com/bedrock/latest/userguide/model-parameters-
jurassic2.html

type Jurassic2Request struct {
 Prompt      string   `json:"prompt"`
 MaxTokens   int      `json:"maxTokens,omitempty"`
 Temperature float64  `json:"temperature,omitempty"`
}

type Jurassic2Response struct {
    Completions []Completion `json:"completions"`
}
type Completion struct {
    Data Data `json:"data"`
}
type Data struct {
    Text string `json:"text"`
}

// Invokes AI21 Labs Jurassic-2 on Amazon Bedrock to run an inference using the
 input
// provided in the request body.
func (wrapper InvokeModelWrapper) InvokeJurassic2(prompt string) (string, error) {
    modelId := "ai21.j2-mid-v1"

 body, err := json.Marshal(Jurassic2Request {
```

```
  Prompt:            prompt,
  MaxTokens:      200,
  Temperature:       0.5,
 })

 if err != nil { log.Fatal("failed to marshal", err) }

 output, err := wrapper.BedrockRuntimeClient.InvokeModel(context.TODO(),
 &bedrockruntime.InvokeModelInput{
  ModelId: aws.String(modelId),
  ContentType: aws.String("application/json"),
  Body: body,
 })

 if err != nil { ProcessError(err, modelId) }

 var response Jurassic2Response
    if err := json.Unmarshal(output.Body, &response); err != nil {
        log.Fatal("failed to unmarshal", err)
    }

 return response.Completions[0].Data.Text, nil
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAPI 参考InvokeModel中的。

使用 Anthropic Claude 2 生成文本

以下代码示例演示了如何通过在 Amazon Bedrock 上调用 Anthropic Claude 2 模型来生成文本。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

调用 Anthropic Claude 2 基础模型以生成文本。

```
// Each model provider has their own individual request and response formats.
// For the format, ranges, and default values for Anthropic Claude, refer to:
// https://docs.aws.amazon.com/bedrock/latest/userguide/model-parameters-claude.html

type ClaudeRequest struct {
 Prompt            string   `json:"prompt"`
 MaxTokensToSample int      `json:"max_tokens_to_sample"`
 Temperature       float64  `json:"temperature,omitempty"`
 StopSequences     []string `json:"stop_sequences,omitempty"`
}

type ClaudeResponse struct {
 Completion string `json:"completion"`
}

// Invokes Anthropic Claude on Amazon Bedrock to run an inference using the input
// provided in the request body.
func (wrapper InvokeModelWrapper) InvokeClaude(prompt string) (string, error) {
    modelId := "anthropic.claude-v2"

 // Anthropic Claude requires enclosing the prompt as follows:
 enclosedPrompt := "Human: " + prompt + "\n\nAssistant:"

 body, err := json.Marshal(ClaudeRequest {
  Prompt:            enclosedPrompt,
  MaxTokensToSample: 200,
  Temperature:       0.5,
  StopSequences:     []string{"\n\nHuman:"},
 })

 if err != nil { log.Fatal("failed to marshal", err) }

 output, err := wrapper.BedrockRuntimeClient.InvokeModel(context.TODO(),
 &bedrockruntime.InvokeModelInput{
  ModelId: aws.String(modelId),
  ContentType: aws.String("application/json"),
  Body: body,
 })

 if err != nil { ProcessError(err, modelId) }

 var response ClaudeResponse
    if err := json.Unmarshal(output.Body, &response); err != nil {
        log.Fatal("failed to unmarshal", err)
```

```
    }

 return response.Completion, nil
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAPI 参考InvokeModel中的。

使用响应流调用 Anthropic Claude 2 以生成文本

以下代码示例演示了如何通过响应流在 Amazon Bedrock 上调用 Anthropic Claude 2 模型以生成文本。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

调用 Anthropic Claude 2 模型并处理响应流。

```
// Each model provider defines their own individual request and response formats.
// For the format, ranges, and default values for the different models, refer to:
// https://docs.aws.amazon.com/bedrock/latest/userguide/model-parameters.html

type Request struct {
 Prompt            string  `json:"prompt"`
 MaxTokensToSample int     `json:"max_tokens_to_sample"`
 Temperature       float64 `json:"temperature,omitempty"`
}

type Response struct {
 Completion string `json:"completion"`
}

// Invokes Anthropic Claude on Amazon Bedrock to run an inference and asynchronously
// process the response stream.
```

```
func (wrapper InvokeModelWithResponseStreamWrapper)
 InvokeModelWithResponseStream(prompt string) (string, error) {

 modelId := "anthropic.claude-v2"

 // Anthropic Claude requires you to enclose the prompt as follows:
 prefix := "Human: "
 postfix := "\n\nAssistant:"
 prompt = prefix + prompt + postfix

 request := ClaudeRequest{
  Prompt:            prompt,
  MaxTokensToSample: 200,
  Temperature:       0.5,
  StopSequences:     []string{"\n\nHuman:"},
 }

 body, err := json.Marshal(request)
 if err != nil {
  log.Panicln("Couldn't marshal the request: ", err)
 }

 output, err :=
 wrapper.BedrockRuntimeClient.InvokeModelWithResponseStream(context.Background(),
 &bedrockruntime.InvokeModelWithResponseStreamInput{
  Body:        body,
  ModelId:     aws.String(modelId),
  ContentType: aws.String("application/json"),
 })

 if err != nil {
  errMsg := err.Error()
  if strings.Contains(errMsg, "no such host") {
   log.Printf("The Bedrock service is not available in the selected region. Please
 double-check the service availability for your region at https://aws.amazon.com/
about-aws/global-infrastructure/regional-product-services/.\n")
  } else if strings.Contains(errMsg, "Could not resolve the foundation model") {
   log.Printf("Could not resolve the foundation model from model identifier: \"%v
\". Please verify that the requested model exists and is accessible within the
 specified region.\n", modelId)
  } else {
   log.Printf("Couldn't invoke Anthropic Claude. Here's why: %v\n", err)
  }
 }
```

```
 resp, err := processStreamingOutput(output, func(ctx context.Context, part []byte)
 error {
  fmt.Print(string(part))
  return nil
 })

 if err != nil {
  log.Fatal("streaming output processing error: ", err)
 }

 return resp.Completion, nil

}

type StreamingOutputHandler func(ctx context.Context, part []byte) error

func processStreamingOutput(output
 *bedrockruntime.InvokeModelWithResponseStreamOutput, handler
 StreamingOutputHandler) (Response, error) {

 var combinedResult string
 resp := Response{}

 for event := range output.GetStream().Events() {
  switch v := event.(type) {
  case *types.ResponseStreamMemberChunk:

   //fmt.Println("payload", string(v.Value.Bytes))

   var resp Response
   err := json.NewDecoder(bytes.NewReader(v.Value.Bytes)).Decode(&resp)
   if err != nil {
    return resp, err
   }

   err = handler(context.Background(), []byte(resp.Completion))
   if err != nil {
    return resp, err
   }

   combinedResult += resp.Completion

  case *types.UnknownUnionMember:
```

```
    fmt.Println("unknown tag:", v.Tag)

   default:
    fmt.Println("union is nil or unknown type")
   }
  }

  resp.Completion = combinedResult

  return resp, nil
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAPI 参考InvokeModelWithResponseStream中的。

使用 Meta Llama 2 Chat 生成文本

以下代码示例演示了如何通过在 Amazon Bedrock 上调用 Meta Llama 2 Chat 模型来生成文本。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

调用 Meta Llama 2 Chat 基础模型以生成文本。

```
// Each model provider has their own individual request and response formats.
// For the format, ranges, and default values for Meta Llama 2 Chat, refer to:
// https://docs.aws.amazon.com/bedrock/latest/userguide/model-parameters-meta.html

type Llama2Request struct {
 Prompt            string   `json:"prompt"`
 MaxGenLength    int      `json:"max_gen_len,omitempty"`
 Temperature       float64  `json:"temperature,omitempty"`
}
```

```
type Llama2Response struct {
 Generation string `json:"generation"`
}

// Invokes Meta Llama 2 Chat on Amazon Bedrock to run an inference using the input
// provided in the request body.
func (wrapper InvokeModelWrapper) InvokeLlama2(prompt string) (string, error) {
    modelId := "meta.llama2-13b-chat-v1"

 body, err := json.Marshal(Llama2Request {
  Prompt:            prompt,
  MaxGenLength:    512,
  Temperature:       0.5,
 })

 if err != nil { log.Fatal("failed to marshal", err) }

 output, err := wrapper.BedrockRuntimeClient.InvokeModel(context.TODO(),
 &bedrockruntime.InvokeModelInput{
  ModelId: aws.String(modelId),
  ContentType: aws.String("application/json"),
  Body: body,
 })

 if err != nil { ProcessError(err, modelId) }

 var response Llama2Response
    if err := json.Unmarshal(output.Body, &response); err != nil {
        log.Fatal("failed to unmarshal", err)
    }



 return response.Generation, nil
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAPI 参考InvokeModel中的。

场景

在 Amazon Bedrock 上调用多个基础模型

以下代码示例演示了如何在 Amazon Bedrock 上调用多个基础模型。

- 使用 Anthropic Claude 生成文本。
- 使用 AI21 Labs Jurassic-2 生成文本。
- 使用 Meta Llama 2 Chat 生成文本。
- 异步处理来自 Anthropic Claude 的响应流。
- 使用 Amazon Titan Image Generator 生成图像。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

在 Amazon Bedrock 上调用多个基础模型。

```
// InvokeModelsScenario demonstrates how to use the Amazon Bedrock Runtime client
// to invoke various foundation models for text and image generation
//
// 1. Generate text with Anthropic Claude 2
// 2. Generate text with AI21 Labs Jurassic-2
// 3. Generate text with Meta Llama 2 Chat
// 4. Generate text and asynchronously process the response stream with Anthropic
 Claude 2
// 5. Generate and image with the Amazon Titan image generation model
type InvokeModelsScenario struct {
 sdkConfig             aws.Config
 invokeModelWrapper    actions.InvokeModelWrapper
 responseStreamWrapper actions.InvokeModelWithResponseStreamWrapper
 questioner            demotools.IQuestioner
}
```

```
// NewInvokeModelsScenario constructs an InvokeModelsScenario instance from a
 configuration.
// It uses the specified config to get a Bedrock Runtime client and create wrappers
 for the
// actions used in the scenario.
func NewInvokeModelsScenario(sdkConfig aws.Config, questioner demotools.IQuestioner)
 InvokeModelsScenario {
 client := bedrockruntime.NewFromConfig(sdkConfig)
 return InvokeModelsScenario{
  sdkConfig:             sdkConfig,
  invokeModelWrapper:    actions.InvokeModelWrapper{BedrockRuntimeClient: client},
  responseStreamWrapper:
 actions.InvokeModelWithResponseStreamWrapper{BedrockRuntimeClient: client},
  questioner:            questioner,
 }
}

// Runs the interactive scenario.
func (scenario InvokeModelsScenario) Run() {
 defer func() {
  if r := recover(); r != nil {
   log.Printf("Something went wrong with the demo: %v\n", r)
  }
 }()

 log.Println(strings.Repeat("=", 77))
 log.Println("Welcome to the Amazon Bedrock Runtime model invocation demo.")
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("=", 77))

 log.Printf("First, let's invoke a few large-language models using the synchronous
 client:\n\n")

 text2textPrompt := "In one paragraph, who are you?"

 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 77))
 log.Printf("Invoking Claude with prompt: %v\n", text2textPrompt)
 scenario.InvokeClaude(text2textPrompt)

 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 77))
 log.Printf("Invoking Jurassic-2 with prompt: %v\n", text2textPrompt)
 scenario.InvokeJurassic2(text2textPrompt)

 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 77))
 log.Printf("Invoking Llama2 with prompt: %v\n", text2textPrompt)
```

```
 scenario.InvokeLlama2(text2textPrompt)

 log.Println(strings.Repeat("=", 77))
 log.Printf("Now, let's invoke Claude with the asynchronous client and process the
 response stream:\n\n")

 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 77))
 log.Printf("Invoking Claude with prompt: %v\n", text2textPrompt)
 scenario.InvokeWithResponseStream(text2textPrompt)

 log.Println(strings.Repeat("=", 77))
 log.Printf("Now, let's create an image with the Amazon Titan image generation
 model:\n\n")

 text2ImagePrompt := "stylized picture of a cute old steampunk robot"
 seed := rand.Int63n(2147483648)

 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 77))
 log.Printf("Invoking Amazon Titan with prompt: %v\n", text2ImagePrompt)
 scenario.InvokeTitanImage(text2ImagePrompt, seed)

 log.Println(strings.Repeat("=", 77))
 log.Println("Thanks for watching!")
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("=", 77))
}

func (scenario InvokeModelsScenario) InvokeClaude(prompt string) {
 completion, err := scenario.invokeModelWrapper.InvokeClaude(prompt)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 log.Printf("\nClaude     : %v\n", strings.TrimSpace(completion))
}

func (scenario InvokeModelsScenario) InvokeJurassic2(prompt string) {
 completion, err := scenario.invokeModelWrapper.InvokeJurassic2(prompt)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 log.Printf("\nJurassic-2 : %v\n", strings.TrimSpace(completion))
}

func (scenario InvokeModelsScenario) InvokeLlama2(prompt string) {
 completion, err := scenario.invokeModelWrapper.InvokeLlama2(prompt)
```

```
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 log.Printf("\nLlama 2    : %v\n\n", strings.TrimSpace(completion))
}

func (scenario InvokeModelsScenario) InvokeWithResponseStream(prompt string) {
 log.Println("\nClaude with response stream:")
 _, err := scenario.responseStreamWrapper.InvokeModelWithResponseStream(prompt)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 log.Println()
}

func (scenario InvokeModelsScenario) InvokeTitanImage(prompt string, seed int64) {
 base64ImageData, err := scenario.invokeModelWrapper.InvokeTitanImage(prompt, seed)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 imagePath := saveImage(base64ImageData, "amazon.titan-image-generator-v1")
 fmt.Printf("The generated image has been saved to %s\n", imagePath)
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Go API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - InvokeModel
  - InvokeModelWithResponseStream

CloudWatch 使用 SDK for Go V2 记录示例

以下代码示例向您展示了如何使用带 CloudWatch 日志的 AWS SDK for Go V2 来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作

操作

开始 Live Tail 会话

以下代码示例演示了如何为现有日志组/日志流启动 Live Tail 会话。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

包含所需的文件。

```
import (
 "context"
 "log"
 "time"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/config"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/cloudwatchlogs"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/cloudwatchlogs/types"
)
```

处理 Live Tail 会话中的事件。

```
func handleEventStreamAsync(stream *cloudwatchlogs.StartLiveTailEventStream) {
 eventsChan := stream.Events()
 for {
  event := <-eventsChan
  switch e := event.(type) {
  case *types.StartLiveTailResponseStreamMemberSessionStart:
   log.Println("Received SessionStart event")
  case *types.StartLiveTailResponseStreamMemberSessionUpdate:
   for _, logEvent := range e.Value.SessionResults {
    log.Println(*logEvent.Message)
   }
  default:
   // Handle on-stream exceptions
   if err := stream.Err(); err != nil {
    log.Fatalf("Error occured during streaming: %v", err)
   } else if event == nil {
```

```
    log.Println("Stream is Closed")
    return
   } else {
    log.Fatalf("Unknown event type: %T", e)
   }
  }
 }
}
```

启动 Live Tail 会话。

```
cfg, err := config.LoadDefaultConfig(context.TODO())
if err != nil {
 panic("configuration error, " + err.Error())
}
client := cloudwatchlogs.NewFromConfig(cfg)

request := &cloudwatchlogs.StartLiveTailInput{
 LogGroupIdentifiers:   logGroupIdentifiers,
 LogStreamNames:        logStreamNames,
 LogEventFilterPattern: logEventFilterPattern,
}

response, err := client.StartLiveTail(context.TODO(), request)
// Handle pre-stream Exceptions
if err != nil {
 log.Fatalf("Failed to start streaming: %v", err)
}

// Start a Goroutine to handle events over stream
stream := response.GetStream()
go handleEventStreamAsync(stream)
```

经过一段时间后停止 Live Tail 会话。

```
// Close the stream (which ends the session) after a timeout
time.Sleep(10 * time.Second)
stream.Close()
log.Println("Event stream closed")
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAPI 参考StartLiveTail中的。

使用 SDK for Go V2 的 DynamoDB 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for Go V2 与 DynamoDB 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作
- 场景

操作

创建表

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 DynamoDB 表。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// TableBasics encapsulates the Amazon DynamoDB service actions used in the
 examples.
// It contains a DynamoDB service client that is used to act on the specified table.
type TableBasics struct {
 DynamoDbClient *dynamodb.Client
 TableName      string
}
```

```
// CreateMovieTable creates a DynamoDB table with a composite primary key defined as
// a string sort key named `title`, and a numeric partition key named `year`.
// This function uses NewTableExistsWaiter to wait for the table to be created by
// DynamoDB before it returns.
func (basics TableBasics) CreateMovieTable() (*types.TableDescription, error) {
 var tableDesc *types.TableDescription
 table, err := basics.DynamoDbClient.CreateTable(context.TODO(),
 &dynamodb.CreateTableInput{
  AttributeDefinitions: []types.AttributeDefinition{{
   AttributeName: aws.String("year"),
   AttributeType: types.ScalarAttributeTypeN,
  }, {
   AttributeName: aws.String("title"),
   AttributeType: types.ScalarAttributeTypeS,
  }},
  KeySchema: []types.KeySchemaElement{{
   AttributeName: aws.String("year"),
   KeyType:       types.KeyTypeHash,
  }, {
   AttributeName: aws.String("title"),
   KeyType:       types.KeyTypeRange,
  }},
  TableName: aws.String(basics.TableName),
  ProvisionedThroughput: &types.ProvisionedThroughput{
   ReadCapacityUnits:  aws.Int64(10),
   WriteCapacityUnits: aws.Int64(10),
  },
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't create table %v. Here's why: %v\n", basics.TableName, err)
 } else {
  waiter := dynamodb.NewTableExistsWaiter(basics.DynamoDbClient)
  err = waiter.Wait(context.TODO(), &dynamodb.DescribeTableInput{
   TableName: aws.String(basics.TableName)}, 5*time.Minute)
  if err != nil {
   log.Printf("Wait for table exists failed. Here's why: %v\n", err)
  }
  tableDesc = table.TableDescription
 }
 return tableDesc, err
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAPI 参考CreateTable中的。

删除表

以下代码示例演示了如何删除 DynamoDB 表。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// TableBasics encapsulates the Amazon DynamoDB service actions used in the
 examples.
// It contains a DynamoDB service client that is used to act on the specified table.
type TableBasics struct {
 DynamoDbClient *dynamodb.Client
 TableName      string
}



// DeleteTable deletes the DynamoDB table and all of its data.
func (basics TableBasics) DeleteTable() error {
 _, err := basics.DynamoDbClient.DeleteTable(context.TODO(),
 &dynamodb.DeleteTableInput{
  TableName: aws.String(basics.TableName)})
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't delete table %v. Here's why: %v\n", basics.TableName, err)
 }
 return err
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAPI 参考DeleteTable中的。

删除表中项目

以下代码示例演示了如何删除 DynamoDB 表中的项目。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// TableBasics encapsulates the Amazon DynamoDB service actions used in the
 examples.
// It contains a DynamoDB service client that is used to act on the specified table.
type TableBasics struct {
 DynamoDbClient *dynamodb.Client
 TableName      string
}



// DeleteMovie removes a movie from the DynamoDB table.
func (basics TableBasics) DeleteMovie(movie Movie) error {
 _, err := basics.DynamoDbClient.DeleteItem(context.TODO(),
 &dynamodb.DeleteItemInput{
  TableName: aws.String(basics.TableName), Key: movie.GetKey(),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't delete %v from the table. Here's why: %v\n", movie.Title,
 err)
 }
 return err
}



// Movie encapsulates data about a movie. Title and Year are the composite primary
 key
```

```
// of the movie in Amazon DynamoDB. Title is the sort key, Year is the partition
 key,
// and Info is additional data.
type Movie struct {
 Title string                 `dynamodbav:"title"`
 Year  int                    `dynamodbav:"year"`
 Info  map[string]interface{} `dynamodbav:"info"`
}

// GetKey returns the composite primary key of the movie in a format that can be
// sent to DynamoDB.
func (movie Movie) GetKey() map[string]types.AttributeValue {
 title, err := attributevalue.Marshal(movie.Title)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 year, err := attributevalue.Marshal(movie.Year)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 return map[string]types.AttributeValue{"title": title, "year": year}
}

// String returns the title, year, rating, and plot of a movie, formatted for the
 example.
func (movie Movie) String() string {
 return fmt.Sprintf("%v\n\tReleased: %v\n\tRating: %v\n\tPlot: %v\n",
  movie.Title, movie.Year, movie.Info["rating"], movie.Info["plot"])
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAPI 参考DeleteItem中的。

获取表中项目

以下代码示例演示了如何从 DynamoDB 表中获取项目。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// TableBasics encapsulates the Amazon DynamoDB service actions used in the
 examples.
// It contains a DynamoDB service client that is used to act on the specified table.
type TableBasics struct {
 DynamoDbClient *dynamodb.Client
 TableName      string
}



// GetMovie gets movie data from the DynamoDB table by using the primary composite
 key
// made of title and year.
func (basics TableBasics) GetMovie(title string, year int) (Movie, error) {
 movie := Movie{Title: title, Year: year}
 response, err := basics.DynamoDbClient.GetItem(context.TODO(),
 &dynamodb.GetItemInput{
  Key: movie.GetKey(), TableName: aws.String(basics.TableName),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't get info about %v. Here's why: %v\n", title, err)
 } else {
  err = attributevalue.UnmarshalMap(response.Item, &movie)
  if err != nil {
   log.Printf("Couldn't unmarshal response. Here's why: %v\n", err)
  }
 }
 return movie, err
}
```

```
// Movie encapsulates data about a movie. Title and Year are the composite primary
 key
// of the movie in Amazon DynamoDB. Title is the sort key, Year is the partition
 key,
// and Info is additional data.
type Movie struct {
 Title string                 `dynamodbav:"title"`
 Year  int                    `dynamodbav:"year"`
 Info  map[string]interface{} `dynamodbav:"info"`
}

// GetKey returns the composite primary key of the movie in a format that can be
// sent to DynamoDB.
func (movie Movie) GetKey() map[string]types.AttributeValue {
 title, err := attributevalue.Marshal(movie.Title)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 year, err := attributevalue.Marshal(movie.Year)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 return map[string]types.AttributeValue{"title": title, "year": year}
}

// String returns the title, year, rating, and plot of a movie, formatted for the
 example.
func (movie Movie) String() string {
 return fmt.Sprintf("%v\n\tReleased: %v\n\tRating: %v\n\tPlot: %v\n",
  movie.Title, movie.Year, movie.Info["rating"], movie.Info["plot"])
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAPI 参考GetItem中的。

获取表信息

以下代码示例演示了如何获取有关 DynamoDB 表的信息。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// TableBasics encapsulates the Amazon DynamoDB service actions used in the
 examples.
// It contains a DynamoDB service client that is used to act on the specified table.
type TableBasics struct {
 DynamoDbClient *dynamodb.Client
 TableName      string
}



// TableExists determines whether a DynamoDB table exists.
func (basics TableBasics) TableExists() (bool, error) {
 exists := true
 _, err := basics.DynamoDbClient.DescribeTable(
  context.TODO(), &dynamodb.DescribeTableInput{TableName:
 aws.String(basics.TableName)},
 )
 if err != nil {
  var notFoundEx *types.ResourceNotFoundException
  if errors.As(err, &notFoundEx) {
   log.Printf("Table %v does not exist.\n", basics.TableName)
   err = nil
  } else {
   log.Printf("Couldn't determine existence of table %v. Here's why: %v\n",
 basics.TableName, err)
  }
  exists = false
 }
 return exists, err
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAPI 参考DescribeTable中的。

列出表

以下代码示例演示了如何列出 DynamoDB 表。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// TableBasics encapsulates the Amazon DynamoDB service actions used in the
 examples.
// It contains a DynamoDB service client that is used to act on the specified table.
type TableBasics struct {
 DynamoDbClient *dynamodb.Client
 TableName      string
}



// ListTables lists the DynamoDB table names for the current account.
func (basics TableBasics) ListTables() ([]string, error) {
 var tableNames []string
 var output *dynamodb.ListTablesOutput
 var err error
 tablePaginator := dynamodb.NewListTablesPaginator(basics.DynamoDbClient,
 &dynamodb.ListTablesInput{})
 for tablePaginator.HasMorePages() {
  output, err = tablePaginator.NextPage(context.TODO())
  if err != nil {
   log.Printf("Couldn't list tables. Here's why: %v\n", err)
   break
  } else {
   tableNames = append(tableNames, output.TableNames...)
  }
 }
 return tableNames, err
```

```
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAPI 参考ListTables中的。

向表中加入项目

以下代码示例演示了如何将项目放入 DynamoDB 表中。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// TableBasics encapsulates the Amazon DynamoDB service actions used in the
 examples.
// It contains a DynamoDB service client that is used to act on the specified table.
type TableBasics struct {
 DynamoDbClient *dynamodb.Client
 TableName      string
}



// AddMovie adds a movie the DynamoDB table.
func (basics TableBasics) AddMovie(movie Movie) error {
 item, err := attributevalue.MarshalMap(movie)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 _, err = basics.DynamoDbClient.PutItem(context.TODO(), &dynamodb.PutItemInput{
  TableName: aws.String(basics.TableName), Item: item,
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't add item to table. Here's why: %v\n", err)
 }
 return err
```

```
}



// Movie encapsulates data about a movie. Title and Year are the composite primary
 key
// of the movie in Amazon DynamoDB. Title is the sort key, Year is the partition
 key,
// and Info is additional data.
type Movie struct {
 Title string                 `dynamodbav:"title"`
 Year  int                    `dynamodbav:"year"`
 Info  map[string]interface{} `dynamodbav:"info"`
}

// GetKey returns the composite primary key of the movie in a format that can be
// sent to DynamoDB.
func (movie Movie) GetKey() map[string]types.AttributeValue {
 title, err := attributevalue.Marshal(movie.Title)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 year, err := attributevalue.Marshal(movie.Year)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 return map[string]types.AttributeValue{"title": title, "year": year}
}

// String returns the title, year, rating, and plot of a movie, formatted for the
 example.
func (movie Movie) String() string {
 return fmt.Sprintf("%v\n\tReleased: %v\n\tRating: %v\n\tPlot: %v\n",
  movie.Title, movie.Year, movie.Info["rating"], movie.Info["plot"])
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAPI 参考PutItem中的。

查询表

以下代码示例演示了如何查询 DynamoDB 表。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库 中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// TableBasics encapsulates the Amazon DynamoDB service actions used in the
 examples.
// It contains a DynamoDB service client that is used to act on the specified table.
type TableBasics struct {
 DynamoDbClient *dynamodb.Client
 TableName      string
}



// Query gets all movies in the DynamoDB table that were released in the specified
 year.
// The function uses the `expression` package to build the key condition expression
// that is used in the query.
func (basics TableBasics) Query(releaseYear int) ([]Movie, error) {
 var err error
 var response *dynamodb.QueryOutput
 var movies []Movie
 keyEx := expression.Key("year").Equal(expression.Value(releaseYear))
 expr, err := expression.NewBuilder().WithKeyCondition(keyEx).Build()
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't build expression for query. Here's why: %v\n", err)
 } else {
  queryPaginator := dynamodb.NewQueryPaginator(basics.DynamoDbClient,
 &dynamodb.QueryInput{
   TableName:                 aws.String(basics.TableName),
   ExpressionAttributeNames:  expr.Names(),
   ExpressionAttributeValues: expr.Values(),
   KeyConditionExpression:    expr.KeyCondition(),
  })
  for queryPaginator.HasMorePages() {
   response, err = queryPaginator.NextPage(context.TODO())
   if err != nil {
```

```
    log.Printf("Couldn't query for movies released in %v. Here's why: %v\n",
 releaseYear, err)
    break
   } else {
    var moviePage []Movie
    err = attributevalue.UnmarshalListOfMaps(response.Items, &moviePage)
    if err != nil {
     log.Printf("Couldn't unmarshal query response. Here's why: %v\n", err)
     break
    } else {
     movies = append(movies, moviePage...)
    }
   }
  }
 }
 return movies, err
}



// Movie encapsulates data about a movie. Title and Year are the composite primary
 key
// of the movie in Amazon DynamoDB. Title is the sort key, Year is the partition
 key,
// and Info is additional data.
type Movie struct {
 Title string                `dynamodbav:"title"`
 Year  int                   `dynamodbav:"year"`
 Info  map[string]interface{} `dynamodbav:"info"`
}

// GetKey returns the composite primary key of the movie in a format that can be
// sent to DynamoDB.
func (movie Movie) GetKey() map[string]types.AttributeValue {
 title, err := attributevalue.Marshal(movie.Title)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 year, err := attributevalue.Marshal(movie.Year)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 return map[string]types.AttributeValue{"title": title, "year": year}
}
```

```
// String returns the title, year, rating, and plot of a movie, formatted for the
 example.
func (movie Movie) String() string {
 return fmt.Sprintf("%v\n\tReleased: %v\n\tRating: %v\n\tPlot: %v\n",
  movie.Title, movie.Year, movie.Info["rating"], movie.Info["plot"])
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Go API 参考中的 Query。

运行 PartiQL 语句

以下代码示例演示了如何在 DynamoDB 表上运行 PartiQL 语句。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 INSERT 语句添加项目。

```
// AddMovie runs a PartiQL INSERT statement to add a movie to the DynamoDB table.
func (runner PartiQLRunner) AddMovie(movie Movie) error {
 params, err := attributevalue.MarshalList([]interface{}{movie.Title, movie.Year,
 movie.Info})
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 _, err = runner.DynamoDbClient.ExecuteStatement(context.TODO(),
 &dynamodb.ExecuteStatementInput{
  Statement: aws.String(
   fmt.Sprintf("INSERT INTO \"%v\" VALUE {'title': ?, 'year': ?, 'info': ?}",
    runner.TableName)),
  Parameters: params,
 })
 if err != nil {
```

```
  log.Printf("Couldn't insert an item with PartiQL. Here's why: %v\n", err)
 }
 return err
}
```

使用 SELECT 语句获取项目。

```
// GetMovie runs a PartiQL SELECT statement to get a movie from the DynamoDB table
 by
// title and year.
func (runner PartiQLRunner) GetMovie(title string, year int) (Movie, error) {
 var movie Movie
 params, err := attributevalue.MarshalList([]interface{}{title, year})
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 response, err := runner.DynamoDbClient.ExecuteStatement(context.TODO(),
 &dynamodb.ExecuteStatementInput{
  Statement: aws.String(
   fmt.Sprintf("SELECT * FROM \"%v\" WHERE title=? AND year=?",
    runner.TableName)),
  Parameters: params,
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't get info about %v. Here's why: %v\n", title, err)
 } else {
  err = attributevalue.UnmarshalMap(response.Items[0], &movie)
  if err != nil {
   log.Printf("Couldn't unmarshal response. Here's why: %v\n", err)
  }
 }
 return movie, err
}
```

使用 SELECT 语句获取项目列表并预测结果。

```
// GetAllMovies runs a PartiQL SELECT statement to get all movies from the DynamoDB
 table.
// pageSize is not typically required and is used to show how to paginate the
 results.
// The results are projected to return only the title and rating of each movie.
func (runner PartiQLRunner) GetAllMovies(pageSize int32) ([]map[string]interface{},
 error) {
 var output []map[string]interface{}
 var response *dynamodb.ExecuteStatementOutput
 var err error
 var nextToken *string
 for moreData := true; moreData; {
  response, err = runner.DynamoDbClient.ExecuteStatement(context.TODO(),
 &dynamodb.ExecuteStatementInput{
   Statement: aws.String(
    fmt.Sprintf("SELECT title, info.rating FROM \"%v\"", runner.TableName)),
   Limit:     aws.Int32(pageSize),
   NextToken: nextToken,
  })
  if err != nil {
   log.Printf("Couldn't get movies. Here's why: %v\n", err)
   moreData = false
  } else {
   var pageOutput []map[string]interface{}
   err = attributevalue.UnmarshalListOfMaps(response.Items, &pageOutput)
   if err != nil {
    log.Printf("Couldn't unmarshal response. Here's why: %v\n", err)
   } else {
    log.Printf("Got a page of length %v.\n", len(response.Items))
    output = append(output, pageOutput...)
   }
   nextToken = response.NextToken
   moreData = nextToken != nil
  }
 }
 return output, err
}
```

使用 UPDATE 语句更新项目。

```
// UpdateMovie runs a PartiQL UPDATE statement to update the rating of a movie that
// already exists in the DynamoDB table.
func (runner PartiQLRunner) UpdateMovie(movie Movie, rating float64) error {
 params, err := attributevalue.MarshalList([]interface{}{rating, movie.Title,
 movie.Year})
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 _, err = runner.DynamoDbClient.ExecuteStatement(context.TODO(),
 &dynamodb.ExecuteStatementInput{
  Statement: aws.String(
   fmt.Sprintf("UPDATE \"%v\" SET info.rating=? WHERE title=? AND year=?",
    runner.TableName)),
  Parameters: params,
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't update movie %v. Here's why: %v\n", movie.Title, err)
 }
 return err
}
```

使用 DELETE 语句删除项目。

```
// DeleteMovie runs a PartiQL DELETE statement to remove a movie from the DynamoDB
 table.
func (runner PartiQLRunner) DeleteMovie(movie Movie) error {
 params, err := attributevalue.MarshalList([]interface{}{movie.Title, movie.Year})
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 _, err = runner.DynamoDbClient.ExecuteStatement(context.TODO(),
 &dynamodb.ExecuteStatementInput{
  Statement: aws.String(
   fmt.Sprintf("DELETE FROM \"%v\" WHERE title=? AND year=?",
    runner.TableName)),
  Parameters: params,
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't delete %v from the table. Here's why: %v\n", movie.Title,
 err)
```

```
 }
 return err
}
```

定义本示例中使用的 Movie 结构。

```
// Movie encapsulates data about a movie. Title and Year are the composite primary
 key
// of the movie in Amazon DynamoDB. Title is the sort key, Year is the partition
 key,
// and Info is additional data.
type Movie struct {
 Title string                 `dynamodbav:"title"`
 Year  int                    `dynamodbav:"year"`
 Info  map[string]interface{} `dynamodbav:"info"`
}

// GetKey returns the composite primary key of the movie in a format that can be
// sent to DynamoDB.
func (movie Movie) GetKey() map[string]types.AttributeValue {
 title, err := attributevalue.Marshal(movie.Title)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 year, err := attributevalue.Marshal(movie.Year)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 return map[string]types.AttributeValue{"title": title, "year": year}
}

// String returns the title, year, rating, and plot of a movie, formatted for the
 example.
func (movie Movie) String() string {
 return fmt.Sprintf("%v\n\tReleased: %v\n\tRating: %v\n\tPlot: %v\n",
  movie.Title, movie.Year, movie.Info["rating"], movie.Info["plot"])
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAPI 参考ExecuteStatement中的。

运行批量 PartiQL 语句

以下代码示例演示了如何在 DynamoDB 表中运行批量 PartiQL 语句。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用批量 INSERT 语句添加项目。

```
// AddMovieBatch runs a batch of PartiQL INSERT statements to add multiple movies to
 the
// DynamoDB table.
func (runner PartiQLRunner) AddMovieBatch(movies []Movie) error {
 statementRequests := make([]types.BatchStatementRequest, len(movies))
 for index, movie := range movies {
  params, err := attributevalue.MarshalList([]interface{}{movie.Title, movie.Year,
 movie.Info})
  if err != nil {
   panic(err)
  }
  statementRequests[index] = types.BatchStatementRequest{
   Statement: aws.String(fmt.Sprintf(
    "INSERT INTO \"%v\" VALUE {'title': ?, 'year': ?, 'info': ?}",
 runner.TableName)),
   Parameters: params,
  }
 }

 _, err := runner.DynamoDbClient.BatchExecuteStatement(context.TODO(),
 &dynamodb.BatchExecuteStatementInput{
  Statements: statementRequests,
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't insert a batch of items with PartiQL. Here's why: %v\n", err)
```

```
 }
 return err
}
```

使用批量 SELECT 语句获取项目。

```
// GetMovieBatch runs a batch of PartiQL SELECT statements to get multiple movies
 from
// the DynamoDB table by title and year.
func (runner PartiQLRunner) GetMovieBatch(movies []Movie) ([]Movie, error) {
 statementRequests := make([]types.BatchStatementRequest, len(movies))
 for index, movie := range movies {
  params, err := attributevalue.MarshalList([]interface{}{movie.Title, movie.Year})
  if err != nil {
   panic(err)
  }
  statementRequests[index] = types.BatchStatementRequest{
   Statement: aws.String(
    fmt.Sprintf("SELECT * FROM \"%v\" WHERE title=? AND year=?", runner.TableName)),
   Parameters: params,
  }
 }

 output, err := runner.DynamoDbClient.BatchExecuteStatement(context.TODO(),
 &dynamodb.BatchExecuteStatementInput{
  Statements: statementRequests,
 })
 var outMovies []Movie
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't get a batch of items with PartiQL. Here's why: %v\n", err)
 } else {
  for _, response := range output.Responses {
   var movie Movie
   err = attributevalue.UnmarshalMap(response.Item, &movie)
   if err != nil {
    log.Printf("Couldn't unmarshal response. Here's why: %v\n", err)
   } else {
    outMovies = append(outMovies, movie)
   }
  }
```

```
 }
 return outMovies, err
}
```

使用批量 UPDATE 语句更新项目。

```
// UpdateMovieBatch runs a batch of PartiQL UPDATE statements to update the rating
 of
// multiple movies that already exist in the DynamoDB table.
func (runner PartiQLRunner) UpdateMovieBatch(movies []Movie, ratings []float64)
 error {
 statementRequests := make([]types.BatchStatementRequest, len(movies))
 for index, movie := range movies {
  params, err := attributevalue.MarshalList([]interface{}{ratings[index],
 movie.Title, movie.Year})
  if err != nil {
   panic(err)
  }
  statementRequests[index] = types.BatchStatementRequest{
   Statement: aws.String(
    fmt.Sprintf("UPDATE \"%v\" SET info.rating=? WHERE title=? AND year=?",
 runner.TableName)),
   Parameters: params,
  }
 }

 _, err := runner.DynamoDbClient.BatchExecuteStatement(context.TODO(),
 &dynamodb.BatchExecuteStatementInput{
  Statements: statementRequests,
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't update the batch of movies. Here's why: %v\n", err)
 }
 return err
}
```

使用批量 DELETE 语句删除项目。

```
// DeleteMovieBatch runs a batch of PartiQL DELETE statements to remove multiple
 movies
// from the DynamoDB table.
func (runner PartiQLRunner) DeleteMovieBatch(movies []Movie) error {
 statementRequests := make([]types.BatchStatementRequest, len(movies))
 for index, movie := range movies {
  params, err := attributevalue.MarshalList([]interface{}{movie.Title, movie.Year})
  if err != nil {
   panic(err)
  }
  statementRequests[index] = types.BatchStatementRequest{
   Statement: aws.String(
    fmt.Sprintf("DELETE FROM \"%v\" WHERE title=? AND year=?", runner.TableName)),
   Parameters: params,
  }
 }

 _, err := runner.DynamoDbClient.BatchExecuteStatement(context.TODO(),
 &dynamodb.BatchExecuteStatementInput{
  Statements: statementRequests,
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't delete the batch of movies. Here's why: %v\n", err)
 }
 return err
}
```

定义本示例中使用的 Movie 结构。

```
// Movie encapsulates data about a movie. Title and Year are the composite primary
 key
// of the movie in Amazon DynamoDB. Title is the sort key, Year is the partition
 key,
// and Info is additional data.
type Movie struct {
 Title string                 `dynamodbav:"title"`
 Year  int                    `dynamodbav:"year"`
 Info  map[string]interface{} `dynamodbav:"info"`
}
```

```
// GetKey returns the composite primary key of the movie in a format that can be
// sent to DynamoDB.
func (movie Movie) GetKey() map[string]types.AttributeValue {
 title, err := attributevalue.Marshal(movie.Title)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 year, err := attributevalue.Marshal(movie.Year)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 return map[string]types.AttributeValue{"title": title, "year": year}
}

// String returns the title, year, rating, and plot of a movie, formatted for the
 example.
func (movie Movie) String() string {
 return fmt.Sprintf("%v\n\tReleased: %v\n\tRating: %v\n\tPlot: %v\n",
  movie.Title, movie.Year, movie.Info["rating"], movie.Info["plot"])
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAPI 参考BatchExecuteStatement中的。

扫描表

以下代码示例演示了如何扫描 DynamoDB 表。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// TableBasics encapsulates the Amazon DynamoDB service actions used in the
 examples.
// It contains a DynamoDB service client that is used to act on the specified table.
```

```
type TableBasics struct {
 DynamoDbClient *dynamodb.Client
 TableName      string
}



// Scan gets all movies in the DynamoDB table that were released in a range of years
// and projects them to return a reduced set of fields.
// The function uses the `expression` package to build the filter and projection
// expressions.
func (basics TableBasics) Scan(startYear int, endYear int) ([]Movie, error) {
 var movies []Movie
 var err error
 var response *dynamodb.ScanOutput
 filtEx := expression.Name("year").Between(expression.Value(startYear),
 expression.Value(endYear))
 projEx := expression.NamesList(
  expression.Name("year"), expression.Name("title"), expression.Name("info.rating"))
 expr, err :=
 expression.NewBuilder().WithFilter(filtEx).WithProjection(projEx).Build()
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't build expressions for scan. Here's why: %v\n", err)
 } else {
  scanPaginator := dynamodb.NewScanPaginator(basics.DynamoDbClient,
 &dynamodb.ScanInput{
   TableName:                aws.String(basics.TableName),
   ExpressionAttributeNames:  expr.Names(),
   ExpressionAttributeValues: expr.Values(),
   FilterExpression:          expr.Filter(),
   ProjectionExpression:      expr.Projection(),
  })
  for scanPaginator.HasMorePages() {
   response, err = scanPaginator.NextPage(context.TODO())
   if err != nil {
    log.Printf("Couldn't scan for movies released between %v and %v. Here's why: %v
\n",
     startYear, endYear, err)
    break
   } else {
    var moviePage []Movie
    err = attributevalue.UnmarshalListOfMaps(response.Items, &moviePage)
    if err != nil {
     log.Printf("Couldn't unmarshal query response. Here's why: %v\n", err)
```

```
      break
     } else {
      movies = append(movies, moviePage...)
     }
    }
   }
  }
 return movies, err
}



// Movie encapsulates data about a movie. Title and Year are the composite primary
 key
// of the movie in Amazon DynamoDB. Title is the sort key, Year is the partition
 key,
// and Info is additional data.
type Movie struct {
 Title string                 `dynamodbav:"title"`
 Year  int                    `dynamodbav:"year"`
 Info  map[string]interface{} `dynamodbav:"info"`
}

// GetKey returns the composite primary key of the movie in a format that can be
// sent to DynamoDB.
func (movie Movie) GetKey() map[string]types.AttributeValue {
 title, err := attributevalue.Marshal(movie.Title)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 year, err := attributevalue.Marshal(movie.Year)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 return map[string]types.AttributeValue{"title": title, "year": year}
}

// String returns the title, year, rating, and plot of a movie, formatted for the
 example.
func (movie Movie) String() string {
 return fmt.Sprintf("%v\n\tReleased: %v\n\tRating: %v\n\tPlot: %v\n",
  movie.Title, movie.Year, movie.Info["rating"], movie.Info["plot"])
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Go API 参考中的 Scan。

更新表中项目

以下代码示例演示了如何更新 DynamoDB 表中的项目。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// TableBasics encapsulates the Amazon DynamoDB service actions used in the
 examples.
// It contains a DynamoDB service client that is used to act on the specified table.
type TableBasics struct {
 DynamoDbClient *dynamodb.Client
 TableName      string
}



// UpdateMovie updates the rating and plot of a movie that already exists in the
// DynamoDB table. This function uses the `expression` package to build the update
// expression.
func (basics TableBasics) UpdateMovie(movie Movie)
 (map[string]map[string]interface{}, error) {
 var err error
 var response *dynamodb.UpdateItemOutput
 var attributeMap map[string]map[string]interface{}
 update := expression.Set(expression.Name("info.rating"),
 expression.Value(movie.Info["rating"]))
 update.Set(expression.Name("info.plot"), expression.Value(movie.Info["plot"]))
 expr, err := expression.NewBuilder().WithUpdate(update).Build()
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't build expression for update. Here's why: %v\n", err)
 } else {
```

```
  response, err = basics.DynamoDbClient.UpdateItem(context.TODO(),
 &dynamodb.UpdateItemInput{
   TableName:                 aws.String(basics.TableName),
   Key:                       movie.GetKey(),
   ExpressionAttributeNames:  expr.Names(),
   ExpressionAttributeValues: expr.Values(),
   UpdateExpression:          expr.Update(),
   ReturnValues:              types.ReturnValueUpdatedNew,
  })
  if err != nil {
   log.Printf("Couldn't update movie %v. Here's why: %v\n", movie.Title, err)
  } else {
   err = attributevalue.UnmarshalMap(response.Attributes, &attributeMap)
   if err != nil {
    log.Printf("Couldn't unmarshall update response. Here's why: %v\n", err)
   }
  }
 }
 return attributeMap, err
}



// Movie encapsulates data about a movie. Title and Year are the composite primary
 key
// of the movie in Amazon DynamoDB. Title is the sort key, Year is the partition
 key,
// and Info is additional data.
type Movie struct {
 Title string                 `dynamodbav:"title"`
 Year  int                    `dynamodbav:"year"`
 Info  map[string]interface{} `dynamodbav:"info"`
}

// GetKey returns the composite primary key of the movie in a format that can be
// sent to DynamoDB.
func (movie Movie) GetKey() map[string]types.AttributeValue {
 title, err := attributevalue.Marshal(movie.Title)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 year, err := attributevalue.Marshal(movie.Year)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
```

```
 }
 return map[string]types.AttributeValue{"title": title, "year": year}
}

// String returns the title, year, rating, and plot of a movie, formatted for the
 example.
func (movie Movie) String() string {
 return fmt.Sprintf("%v\n\tReleased: %v\n\tRating: %v\n\tPlot: %v\n",
  movie.Title, movie.Year, movie.Info["rating"], movie.Info["plot"])
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAPI 参考UpdateItem中的。

写入一批项目

以下代码示例演示了如何写入一批 DynamoDB 项目。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// TableBasics encapsulates the Amazon DynamoDB service actions used in the
 examples.
// It contains a DynamoDB service client that is used to act on the specified table.
type TableBasics struct {
 DynamoDbClient *dynamodb.Client
 TableName      string
}



// AddMovieBatch adds a slice of movies to the DynamoDB table. The function sends
// batches of 25 movies to DynamoDB until all movies are added or it reaches the
// specified maximum.
```

```
func (basics TableBasics) AddMovieBatch(movies []Movie, maxMovies int) (int, error)
 {
 var err error
 var item map[string]types.AttributeValue
 written := 0
 batchSize := 25 // DynamoDB allows a maximum batch size of 25 items.
 start := 0
 end := start + batchSize
 for start < maxMovies && start < len(movies) {
  var writeReqs []types.WriteRequest
  if end > len(movies) {
   end = len(movies)
  }
  for _, movie := range movies[start:end] {
   item, err = attributevalue.MarshalMap(movie)
   if err != nil {
    log.Printf("Couldn't marshal movie %v for batch writing. Here's why: %v\n",
 movie.Title, err)
   } else {
    writeReqs = append(
     writeReqs,
     types.WriteRequest{PutRequest: &types.PutRequest{Item: item}},
    )
   }
  }
  _, err = basics.DynamoDbClient.BatchWriteItem(context.TODO(),
 &dynamodb.BatchWriteItemInput{
   RequestItems: map[string][]types.WriteRequest{basics.TableName: writeReqs}})
  if err != nil {
   log.Printf("Couldn't add a batch of movies to %v. Here's why: %v\n",
 basics.TableName, err)
  } else {
   written += len(writeReqs)
  }
  start = end
  end += batchSize
 }

 return written, err
}
```

```
// Movie encapsulates data about a movie. Title and Year are the composite primary
 key
// of the movie in Amazon DynamoDB. Title is the sort key, Year is the partition
 key,
// and Info is additional data.
type Movie struct {
 Title string                 `dynamodbav:"title"`
 Year  int                    `dynamodbav:"year"`
 Info  map[string]interface{} `dynamodbav:"info"`
}

// GetKey returns the composite primary key of the movie in a format that can be
// sent to DynamoDB.
func (movie Movie) GetKey() map[string]types.AttributeValue {
 title, err := attributevalue.Marshal(movie.Title)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 year, err := attributevalue.Marshal(movie.Year)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 return map[string]types.AttributeValue{"title": title, "year": year}
}

// String returns the title, year, rating, and plot of a movie, formatted for the
 example.
func (movie Movie) String() string {
 return fmt.Sprintf("%v\n\tReleased: %v\n\tRating: %v\n\tPlot: %v\n",
  movie.Title, movie.Year, movie.Info["rating"], movie.Info["plot"])
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAPI 参考BatchWriteItem中的。

场景

开始使用表、项目和查询

以下代码示例显示了操作流程：

- 创建可保存电影数据的表。

- 在表中加入单一电影，获取并更新此电影。
- 向 JSON 示例文件的表中写入电影数据。
- 查询在给定年份发行的电影。
- 扫描在年份范围内发行的电影。
- 删除表中的电影后再删除表。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

运行交互式场景以创建表并对其执行操作。

```
// RunMovieScenario is an interactive example that shows you how to use the AWS SDK
 for Go
// to create and use an Amazon DynamoDB table that stores data about movies.
//
//   1. Create a table that can hold movie data.
//   2. Put, get, and update a single movie in the table.
//   3. Write movie data to the table from a sample JSON file.
//   4. Query for movies that were released in a given year.
//   5. Scan for movies that were released in a range of years.
//   6. Delete a movie from the table.
//   7. Delete the table.
//
// This example creates a DynamoDB service client from the specified sdkConfig so
 that
// you can replace it with a mocked or stubbed config for unit testing.
//
// It uses a questioner from the `demotools` package to get input during the
 example.
// This package can be found in the ..\..\demotools folder of this repo.
//
// The specified movie sampler is used to get sample data from a URL that is loaded
// into the named table.
func RunMovieScenario(
```

```
sdkConfig aws.Config, questioner demotools.IQuestioner, tableName string,
movieSampler actions.IMovieSampler) {
defer func() {
 if r := recover(); r != nil {
  fmt.Printf("Something went wrong with the demo.")
 }
}()

log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
log.Println("Welcome to the Amazon DynamoDB getting started demo.")
log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))

tableBasics := actions.TableBasics{TableName: tableName,
 DynamoDbClient: dynamodb.NewFromConfig(sdkConfig)}

exists, err := tableBasics.TableExists()
if err != nil {
 panic(err)
}
if !exists {
 log.Printf("Creating table %v...\n", tableName)
 _, err = tableBasics.CreateMovieTable()
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 } else {
  log.Printf("Created table %v.\n", tableName)
 }
} else {
 log.Printf("Table %v already exists.\n", tableName)
}

var customMovie actions.Movie
customMovie.Title = questioner.Ask("Enter a movie title to add to the table:",
 []demotools.IAnswerValidator{demotools.NotEmpty{}})
customMovie.Year = questioner.AskInt("What year was it released?",
 []demotools.IAnswerValidator{demotools.NotEmpty{}, demotools.InIntRange{
  Lower: 1900, Upper: 2030}})
customMovie.Info = map[string]interface{}{}
customMovie.Info["rating"] = questioner.AskFloat64(
 "Enter a rating between 1 and 10:", []demotools.IAnswerValidator{
  demotools.NotEmpty{}, demotools.InFloatRange{Lower: 1, Upper: 10}})
customMovie.Info["plot"] = questioner.Ask("What's the plot? ",
 []demotools.IAnswerValidator{demotools.NotEmpty{}})
err = tableBasics.AddMovie(customMovie)
```

```
if err == nil {
 log.Printf("Added %v to the movie table.\n", customMovie.Title)
}
log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))

log.Printf("Let's update your movie. You previously rated it %v.\n",
customMovie.Info["rating"])
customMovie.Info["rating"] = questioner.AskFloat64(
 "What new rating would you give it?", []demotools.IAnswerValidator{
  demotools.NotEmpty{}, demotools.InFloatRange{Lower: 1, Upper: 10}})
log.Printf("You summarized the plot as '%v'.\n", customMovie.Info["plot"])
customMovie.Info["plot"] = questioner.Ask("What would you say now?",
 []demotools.IAnswerValidator{demotools.NotEmpty{}})
attributes, err := tableBasics.UpdateMovie(customMovie)
if err == nil {
 log.Printf("Updated %v with new values.\n", customMovie.Title)
 for _, attVal := range attributes {
  for valKey, val := range attVal {
   log.Printf("\t%v: %v\n", valKey, val)
  }
 }
}
log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))

log.Printf("Getting movie data from %v and adding 250 movies to the table...\n",
 movieSampler.GetURL())
movies := movieSampler.GetSampleMovies()
written, err := tableBasics.AddMovieBatch(movies, 250)
if err != nil {
 panic(err)
} else {
 log.Printf("Added %v movies to the table.\n", written)
}

show := 10
if show > written {
 show = written
}
log.Printf("The first %v movies in the table are:", show)
for index, movie := range movies[:show] {
 log.Printf("\t%v. %v\n", index+1, movie.Title)
}
movieIndex := questioner.AskInt(
```

```
 "Enter the number of a movie to get info about it: ",
[]demotools.IAnswerValidator{
  demotools.InIntRange{Lower: 1, Upper: show}},
)
movie, err := tableBasics.GetMovie(movies[movieIndex-1].Title,
movies[movieIndex-1].Year)
if err == nil {
 log.Println(movie)
}
log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))

log.Println("Let's get a list of movies released in a given year.")
releaseYear := questioner.AskInt("Enter a year between 1972 and 2018: ",
 []demotools.IAnswerValidator{demotools.InIntRange{Lower: 1972, Upper: 2018}},
)
releases, err := tableBasics.Query(releaseYear)
if err == nil {
 if len(releases) == 0 {
  log.Printf("I couldn't find any movies released in %v!\n", releaseYear)
 } else {
  for _, movie = range releases {
   log.Println(movie)
  }
 }
}
log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))

log.Println("Now let's scan for movies released in a range of years.")
startYear := questioner.AskInt("Enter a year: ", []demotools.IAnswerValidator{
 demotools.InIntRange{Lower: 1972, Upper: 2018}})
endYear := questioner.AskInt("Enter another year: ", []demotools.IAnswerValidator{
 demotools.InIntRange{Lower: 1972, Upper: 2018}})
releases, err = tableBasics.Scan(startYear, endYear)
if err == nil {
 if len(releases) == 0 {
  log.Printf("I couldn't find any movies released between %v and %v!\n", startYear,
endYear)
 } else {
  log.Printf("Found %v movies. In this list, the plot is <nil> because "+
   "we used a projection expression when scanning for items to return only "+
   "the title, year, and rating.\n", len(releases))
  for _, movie = range releases {
   log.Println(movie)
  }
```

```
  }
 }
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))

 var tables []string
 if questioner.AskBool("Do you want to list all of your tables? (y/n) ", "y") {
  tables, err = tableBasics.ListTables()
  if err == nil {
   log.Printf("Found %v tables:", len(tables))
   for _, table := range tables {
    log.Printf("\t%v", table)
   }
  }
 }
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))

 log.Printf("Let's remove your movie '%v'.\n", customMovie.Title)
 if questioner.AskBool("Do you want to delete it from the table? (y/n) ", "y") {
  err = tableBasics.DeleteMovie(customMovie)
 }
 if err == nil {
  log.Printf("Deleted %v.\n", customMovie.Title)
 }

 if questioner.AskBool("Delete the table, too? (y/n)", "y") {
  err = tableBasics.DeleteTable()
 } else {
  log.Println("Don't forget to delete the table when you're done or you might " +
   "incur charges on your account.")
 }
 if err == nil {
  log.Printf("Deleted table %v.\n", tableBasics.TableName)
 }

 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
 log.Println("Thanks for watching!")
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
}
```

定义本示例中使用的 Movie 结构。

```
// Movie encapsulates data about a movie. Title and Year are the composite primary
 key
// of the movie in Amazon DynamoDB. Title is the sort key, Year is the partition
 key,
// and Info is additional data.
type Movie struct {
 Title string                 `dynamodbav:"title"`
 Year  int                    `dynamodbav:"year"`
 Info  map[string]interface{} `dynamodbav:"info"`
}

// GetKey returns the composite primary key of the movie in a format that can be
// sent to DynamoDB.
func (movie Movie) GetKey() map[string]types.AttributeValue {
 title, err := attributevalue.Marshal(movie.Title)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 year, err := attributevalue.Marshal(movie.Year)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 return map[string]types.AttributeValue{"title": title, "year": year}
}

// String returns the title, year, rating, and plot of a movie, formatted for the
 example.
func (movie Movie) String() string {
 return fmt.Sprintf("%v\n\tReleased: %v\n\tRating: %v\n\tPlot: %v\n",
  movie.Title, movie.Year, movie.Info["rating"], movie.Info["plot"])
}
```

创建调用 DynamoDB 操作的结构和方法。

```
// TableBasics encapsulates the Amazon DynamoDB service actions used in the
 examples.
// It contains a DynamoDB service client that is used to act on the specified table.
type TableBasics struct {
 DynamoDbClient *dynamodb.Client
```

```
 TableName      string
}



// TableExists determines whether a DynamoDB table exists.
func (basics TableBasics) TableExists() (bool, error) {
 exists := true
 _, err := basics.DynamoDbClient.DescribeTable(
  context.TODO(), &dynamodb.DescribeTableInput{TableName:
 aws.String(basics.TableName)},
 )
 if err != nil {
  var notFoundEx *types.ResourceNotFoundException
  if errors.As(err, &notFoundEx) {
   log.Printf("Table %v does not exist.\n", basics.TableName)
   err = nil
  } else {
   log.Printf("Couldn't determine existence of table %v. Here's why: %v\n",
 basics.TableName, err)
  }
  exists = false
 }
 return exists, err
}



// CreateMovieTable creates a DynamoDB table with a composite primary key defined as
// a string sort key named `title`, and a numeric partition key named `year`.
// This function uses NewTableExistsWaiter to wait for the table to be created by
// DynamoDB before it returns.
func (basics TableBasics) CreateMovieTable() (*types.TableDescription, error) {
 var tableDesc *types.TableDescription
 table, err := basics.DynamoDbClient.CreateTable(context.TODO(),
 &dynamodb.CreateTableInput{
  AttributeDefinitions: []types.AttributeDefinition{{
   AttributeName: aws.String("year"),
   AttributeType: types.ScalarAttributeTypeN,
  }, {
   AttributeName: aws.String("title"),
   AttributeType: types.ScalarAttributeTypeS,
  }},
  KeySchema: []types.KeySchemaElement{{
```

```
    AttributeName: aws.String("year"),
    KeyType:       types.KeyTypeHash,
   }, {
    AttributeName: aws.String("title"),
    KeyType:       types.KeyTypeRange,
   }},
   TableName: aws.String(basics.TableName),
   ProvisionedThroughput: &types.ProvisionedThroughput{
    ReadCapacityUnits:  aws.Int64(10),
    WriteCapacityUnits: aws.Int64(10),
   },
  })
  if err != nil {
   log.Printf("Couldn't create table %v. Here's why: %v\n", basics.TableName, err)
  } else {
   waiter := dynamodb.NewTableExistsWaiter(basics.DynamoDbClient)
   err = waiter.Wait(context.TODO(), &dynamodb.DescribeTableInput{
    TableName: aws.String(basics.TableName)}, 5*time.Minute)
   if err != nil {
    log.Printf("Wait for table exists failed. Here's why: %v\n", err)
   }
   tableDesc = table.TableDescription
  }
  return tableDesc, err
}



// ListTables lists the DynamoDB table names for the current account.
func (basics TableBasics) ListTables() ([]string, error) {
 var tableNames []string
 var output *dynamodb.ListTablesOutput
 var err error
 tablePaginator := dynamodb.NewListTablesPaginator(basics.DynamoDbClient,
 &dynamodb.ListTablesInput{})
 for tablePaginator.HasMorePages() {
  output, err = tablePaginator.NextPage(context.TODO())
  if err != nil {
   log.Printf("Couldn't list tables. Here's why: %v\n", err)
   break
  } else {
   tableNames = append(tableNames, output.TableNames...)
  }
 }
```

```
 return tableNames, err
}



// AddMovie adds a movie the DynamoDB table.
func (basics TableBasics) AddMovie(movie Movie) error {
 item, err := attributevalue.MarshalMap(movie)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 _, err = basics.DynamoDbClient.PutItem(context.TODO(), &dynamodb.PutItemInput{
  TableName: aws.String(basics.TableName), Item: item,
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't add item to table. Here's why: %v\n", err)
 }
 return err
}



// UpdateMovie updates the rating and plot of a movie that already exists in the
// DynamoDB table. This function uses the `expression` package to build the update
// expression.
func (basics TableBasics) UpdateMovie(movie Movie)
 (map[string]map[string]interface{}, error) {
 var err error
 var response *dynamodb.UpdateItemOutput
 var attributeMap map[string]map[string]interface{}
 update := expression.Set(expression.Name("info.rating"),
 expression.Value(movie.Info["rating"]))
 update.Set(expression.Name("info.plot"), expression.Value(movie.Info["plot"]))
 expr, err := expression.NewBuilder().WithUpdate(update).Build()
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't build expression for update. Here's why: %v\n", err)
 } else {
  response, err = basics.DynamoDbClient.UpdateItem(context.TODO(),
 &dynamodb.UpdateItemInput{
   TableName:                 aws.String(basics.TableName),
   Key:                       movie.GetKey(),
   ExpressionAttributeNames:  expr.Names(),
   ExpressionAttributeValues: expr.Values(),
   UpdateExpression:          expr.Update(),
```

```
   ReturnValues:              types.ReturnValueUpdatedNew,
  })
  if err != nil {
   log.Printf("Couldn't update movie %v. Here's why: %v\n", movie.Title, err)
  } else {
   err = attributevalue.UnmarshalMap(response.Attributes, &attributeMap)
   if err != nil {
    log.Printf("Couldn't unmarshall update response. Here's why: %v\n", err)
   }
  }
 }
 return attributeMap, err
}



// AddMovieBatch adds a slice of movies to the DynamoDB table. The function sends
// batches of 25 movies to DynamoDB until all movies are added or it reaches the
// specified maximum.
func (basics TableBasics) AddMovieBatch(movies []Movie, maxMovies int) (int, error)
 {
 var err error
 var item map[string]types.AttributeValue
 written := 0
 batchSize := 25 // DynamoDB allows a maximum batch size of 25 items.
 start := 0
 end := start + batchSize
 for start < maxMovies && start < len(movies) {
  var writeReqs []types.WriteRequest
  if end > len(movies) {
   end = len(movies)
  }
  for _, movie := range movies[start:end] {
   item, err = attributevalue.MarshalMap(movie)
   if err != nil {
    log.Printf("Couldn't marshal movie %v for batch writing. Here's why: %v\n",
 movie.Title, err)
   } else {
    writeReqs = append(
     writeReqs,
     types.WriteRequest{PutRequest: &types.PutRequest{Item: item}},
    )
   }
  }
```

```
  _, err = basics.DynamoDbClient.BatchWriteItem(context.TODO(),
 &dynamodb.BatchWriteItemInput{
   RequestItems: map[string][]types.WriteRequest{basics.TableName: writeReqs}})
  if err != nil {
   log.Printf("Couldn't add a batch of movies to %v. Here's why: %v\n",
 basics.TableName, err)
  } else {
   written += len(writeReqs)
  }
  start = end
  end += batchSize
 }

 return written, err
}



// GetMovie gets movie data from the DynamoDB table by using the primary composite
 key
// made of title and year.
func (basics TableBasics) GetMovie(title string, year int) (Movie, error) {
 movie := Movie{Title: title, Year: year}
 response, err := basics.DynamoDbClient.GetItem(context.TODO(),
 &dynamodb.GetItemInput{
  Key: movie.GetKey(), TableName: aws.String(basics.TableName),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't get info about %v. Here's why: %v\n", title, err)
 } else {
  err = attributevalue.UnmarshalMap(response.Item, &movie)
  if err != nil {
   log.Printf("Couldn't unmarshal response. Here's why: %v\n", err)
  }
 }
 return movie, err
}



// Query gets all movies in the DynamoDB table that were released in the specified
 year.
// The function uses the `expression` package to build the key condition expression
// that is used in the query.
```

```
func (basics TableBasics) Query(releaseYear int) ([]Movie, error) {
 var err error
 var response *dynamodb.QueryOutput
 var movies []Movie
 keyEx := expression.Key("year").Equal(expression.Value(releaseYear))
 expr, err := expression.NewBuilder().WithKeyCondition(keyEx).Build()
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't build expression for query. Here's why: %v\n", err)
 } else {
  queryPaginator := dynamodb.NewQueryPaginator(basics.DynamoDbClient,
 &dynamodb.QueryInput{
   TableName:                 aws.String(basics.TableName),
   ExpressionAttributeNames:  expr.Names(),
   ExpressionAttributeValues: expr.Values(),
   KeyConditionExpression:    expr.KeyCondition(),
  })
  for queryPaginator.HasMorePages() {
   response, err = queryPaginator.NextPage(context.TODO())
   if err != nil {
    log.Printf("Couldn't query for movies released in %v. Here's why: %v\n",
 releaseYear, err)
    break
   } else {
    var moviePage []Movie
    err = attributevalue.UnmarshalListOfMaps(response.Items, &moviePage)
    if err != nil {
     log.Printf("Couldn't unmarshal query response. Here's why: %v\n", err)
     break
    } else {
     movies = append(movies, moviePage...)
    }
   }
  }
 }
 return movies, err
}



// Scan gets all movies in the DynamoDB table that were released in a range of years
// and projects them to return a reduced set of fields.
// The function uses the `expression` package to build the filter and projection
// expressions.
func (basics TableBasics) Scan(startYear int, endYear int) ([]Movie, error) {
```

```
 var movies []Movie
 var err error
 var response *dynamodb.ScanOutput
 filtEx := expression.Name("year").Between(expression.Value(startYear),
 expression.Value(endYear))
 projEx := expression.NamesList(
  expression.Name("year"), expression.Name("title"), expression.Name("info.rating"))
 expr, err :=
 expression.NewBuilder().WithFilter(filtEx).WithProjection(projEx).Build()
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't build expressions for scan. Here's why: %v\n", err)
 } else {
  scanPaginator := dynamodb.NewScanPaginator(basics.DynamoDbClient,
 &dynamodb.ScanInput{
   TableName:                 aws.String(basics.TableName),
   ExpressionAttributeNames:  expr.Names(),
   ExpressionAttributeValues: expr.Values(),
   FilterExpression:          expr.Filter(),
   ProjectionExpression:      expr.Projection(),
  })
  for scanPaginator.HasMorePages() {
   response, err = scanPaginator.NextPage(context.TODO())
   if err != nil {
    log.Printf("Couldn't scan for movies released between %v and %v. Here's why: %v
\n",
     startYear, endYear, err)
    break
   } else {
    var moviePage []Movie
    err = attributevalue.UnmarshalListOfMaps(response.Items, &moviePage)
    if err != nil {
     log.Printf("Couldn't unmarshal query response. Here's why: %v\n", err)
     break
    } else {
     movies = append(movies, moviePage...)
    }
   }
  }
 }
 return movies, err
}
```

```
// DeleteMovie removes a movie from the DynamoDB table.
func (basics TableBasics) DeleteMovie(movie Movie) error {
 _, err := basics.DynamoDbClient.DeleteItem(context.TODO(),
 &dynamodb.DeleteItemInput{
  TableName: aws.String(basics.TableName), Key: movie.GetKey(),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't delete %v from the table. Here's why: %v\n", movie.Title,
 err)
 }
 return err
}



// DeleteTable deletes the DynamoDB table and all of its data.
func (basics TableBasics) DeleteTable() error {
 _, err := basics.DynamoDbClient.DeleteTable(context.TODO(),
 &dynamodb.DeleteTableInput{
  TableName: aws.String(basics.TableName)})
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't delete table %v. Here's why: %v\n", basics.TableName, err)
 }
 return err
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Go API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - BatchWriteItem
  - CreateTable
  - DeleteItem
  - DeleteTable
  - DescribeTable
  - GetItem
  - PutItem
  - 查询
  - 扫描
  - UpdateItem

使用批量 PartiQL 语句查询表

以下代码示例演示了操作流程：

- 通过运行多个 SELECT 语句来获取一批项目。
- 通过运行多个 INSERT 语句来添加一批项目。
- 通过运行多个 UPDATE 语句来更新一批项目。
- 通过运行多个 DELETE 语句来删除一批项目。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

运行创建表并运行批量 PartIQL 查询的场景。

```
// RunPartiQLBatchScenario shows you how to use the AWS SDK for Go
// to run batches of PartiQL statements to query a table that stores data about
 movies.
//
//   - Use batches of PartiQL statements to add, get, update, and delete data for
//     individual movies.
//
// This example creates an Amazon DynamoDB service client from the specified
 sdkConfig so that
// you can replace it with a mocked or stubbed config for unit testing.
//
// This example creates and deletes a DynamoDB table to use during the scenario.
func RunPartiQLBatchScenario(sdkConfig aws.Config, tableName string) {
 defer func() {
  if r := recover(); r != nil {
   fmt.Printf("Something went wrong with the demo.")
  }
 }()

 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
 log.Println("Welcome to the Amazon DynamoDB PartiQL batch demo.")
```

```
log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))

tableBasics := actions.TableBasics{
 DynamoDbClient: dynamodb.NewFromConfig(sdkConfig),
 TableName:      tableName,
}
runner := actions.PartiQLRunner{
 DynamoDbClient: dynamodb.NewFromConfig(sdkConfig),
 TableName:      tableName,
}

exists, err := tableBasics.TableExists()
if err != nil {
 panic(err)
}
if !exists {
 log.Printf("Creating table %v...\n", tableName)
 _, err = tableBasics.CreateMovieTable()
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 } else {
  log.Printf("Created table %v.\n", tableName)
 }
} else {
 log.Printf("Table %v already exists.\n", tableName)
}
log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))

currentYear, _, _ := time.Now().Date()
customMovies := []actions.Movie{{
 Title: "House PartiQL",
 Year:  currentYear - 5,
 Info: map[string]interface{}{
  "plot":   "Wacky high jinks result from querying a mysterious database.",
  "rating": 8.5}}, {
 Title: "House PartiQL 2",
 Year:  currentYear - 3,
 Info: map[string]interface{}{
  "plot":   "Moderate high jinks result from querying another mysterious
database.",
  "rating": 6.5}}, {
 Title: "House PartiQL 3",
 Year:  currentYear - 1,
 Info: map[string]interface{}{
```

```
  "plot":   "Tepid high jinks result from querying yet another mysterious
database.",
  "rating": 2.5},
},
}

log.Printf("Inserting a batch of movies into table '%v'.\n", tableName)
err = runner.AddMovieBatch(customMovies)
if err == nil {
 log.Printf("Added %v movies to the table.\n", len(customMovies))
}
log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))

log.Println("Getting data for a batch of movies.")
movies, err := runner.GetMovieBatch(customMovies)
if err == nil {
 for _, movie := range movies {
  log.Println(movie)
 }
}
log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))

newRatings := []float64{7.7, 4.4, 1.1}
log.Println("Updating a batch of movies with new ratings.")
err = runner.UpdateMovieBatch(customMovies, newRatings)
if err == nil {
 log.Printf("Updated %v movies with new ratings.\n", len(customMovies))
}
log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))

log.Println("Getting projected data from the table to verify our update.")
log.Println("Using a page size of 2 to demonstrate paging.")
projections, err := runner.GetAllMovies(2)
if err == nil {
 log.Println("All movies:")
 for _, projection := range projections {
  log.Println(projection)
 }
}
log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))

log.Println("Deleting a batch of movies.")
err = runner.DeleteMovieBatch(customMovies)
if err == nil {
```

```
  log.Printf("Deleted %v movies.\n", len(customMovies))
 }

 err = tableBasics.DeleteTable()
 if err == nil {
  log.Printf("Deleted table %v.\n", tableBasics.TableName)
 }

 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
 log.Println("Thanks for watching!")
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
}
```

定义本示例中使用的 Movie 结构。

```
// Movie encapsulates data about a movie. Title and Year are the composite primary
 key
// of the movie in Amazon DynamoDB. Title is the sort key, Year is the partition
 key,
// and Info is additional data.
type Movie struct {
 Title string                 `dynamodbav:"title"`
 Year  int                    `dynamodbav:"year"`
 Info  map[string]interface{} `dynamodbav:"info"`
}

// GetKey returns the composite primary key of the movie in a format that can be
// sent to DynamoDB.
func (movie Movie) GetKey() map[string]types.AttributeValue {
 title, err := attributevalue.Marshal(movie.Title)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 year, err := attributevalue.Marshal(movie.Year)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 return map[string]types.AttributeValue{"title": title, "year": year}
}
```

```
// String returns the title, year, rating, and plot of a movie, formatted for the
 example.
func (movie Movie) String() string {
 return fmt.Sprintf("%v\n\tReleased: %v\n\tRating: %v\n\tPlot: %v\n",
  movie.Title, movie.Year, movie.Info["rating"], movie.Info["plot"])
}
```

创建运行 PartiQL 语句的结构和方法。

```
// PartiQLRunner encapsulates the Amazon DynamoDB service actions used in the
// PartiQL examples. It contains a DynamoDB service client that is used to act on
 the
// specified table.
type PartiQLRunner struct {
 DynamoDbClient *dynamodb.Client
 TableName      string
}



// AddMovieBatch runs a batch of PartiQL INSERT statements to add multiple movies to
 the
// DynamoDB table.
func (runner PartiQLRunner) AddMovieBatch(movies []Movie) error {
 statementRequests := make([]types.BatchStatementRequest, len(movies))
 for index, movie := range movies {
  params, err := attributevalue.MarshalList([]interface{}{movie.Title, movie.Year,
 movie.Info})
  if err != nil {
   panic(err)
  }
  statementRequests[index] = types.BatchStatementRequest{
   Statement: aws.String(fmt.Sprintf(
    "INSERT INTO \"%v\" VALUE {'title': ?, 'year': ?, 'info': ?}",
 runner.TableName)),
   Parameters: params,
  }
 }
```

```
 _, err := runner.DynamoDbClient.BatchExecuteStatement(context.TODO(),
 &dynamodb.BatchExecuteStatementInput{
  Statements: statementRequests,
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't insert a batch of items with PartiQL. Here's why: %v\n", err)
 }
 return err
}



// GetMovieBatch runs a batch of PartiQL SELECT statements to get multiple movies
 from
// the DynamoDB table by title and year.
func (runner PartiQLRunner) GetMovieBatch(movies []Movie) ([]Movie, error) {
 statementRequests := make([]types.BatchStatementRequest, len(movies))
 for index, movie := range movies {
  params, err := attributevalue.MarshalList([]interface{}{movie.Title, movie.Year})
  if err != nil {
   panic(err)
  }
  statementRequests[index] = types.BatchStatementRequest{
   Statement: aws.String(
    fmt.Sprintf("SELECT * FROM \"%v\" WHERE title=? AND year=?", runner.TableName)),
   Parameters: params,
  }
 }

 output, err := runner.DynamoDbClient.BatchExecuteStatement(context.TODO(),
 &dynamodb.BatchExecuteStatementInput{
  Statements: statementRequests,
 })
 var outMovies []Movie
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't get a batch of items with PartiQL. Here's why: %v\n", err)
 } else {
  for _, response := range output.Responses {
   var movie Movie
   err = attributevalue.UnmarshalMap(response.Item, &movie)
   if err != nil {
    log.Printf("Couldn't unmarshal response. Here's why: %v\n", err)
   } else {
    outMovies = append(outMovies, movie)
```

```
    }
   }
  }
  return outMovies, err
}



// GetAllMovies runs a PartiQL SELECT statement to get all movies from the DynamoDB
 table.
// pageSize is not typically required and is used to show how to paginate the
 results.
// The results are projected to return only the title and rating of each movie.
func (runner PartiQLRunner) GetAllMovies(pageSize int32) ([]map[string]interface{},
 error) {
 var output []map[string]interface{}
 var response *dynamodb.ExecuteStatementOutput
 var err error
 var nextToken *string
 for moreData := true; moreData; {
  response, err = runner.DynamoDbClient.ExecuteStatement(context.TODO(),
 &dynamodb.ExecuteStatementInput{
   Statement: aws.String(
    fmt.Sprintf("SELECT title, info.rating FROM \"%v\"", runner.TableName)),
   Limit:     aws.Int32(pageSize),
   NextToken: nextToken,
  })
  if err != nil {
   log.Printf("Couldn't get movies. Here's why: %v\n", err)
   moreData = false
  } else {
   var pageOutput []map[string]interface{}
   err = attributevalue.UnmarshalListOfMaps(response.Items, &pageOutput)
   if err != nil {
    log.Printf("Couldn't unmarshal response. Here's why: %v\n", err)
   } else {
    log.Printf("Got a page of length %v.\n", len(response.Items))
    output = append(output, pageOutput...)
   }
   nextToken = response.NextToken
   moreData = nextToken != nil
  }
 }
 return output, err
```

```
}



// UpdateMovieBatch runs a batch of PartiQL UPDATE statements to update the rating
 of
// multiple movies that already exist in the DynamoDB table.
func (runner PartiQLRunner) UpdateMovieBatch(movies []Movie, ratings []float64)
 error {
 statementRequests := make([]types.BatchStatementRequest, len(movies))
 for index, movie := range movies {
  params, err := attributevalue.MarshalList([]interface{}{ratings[index],
 movie.Title, movie.Year})
  if err != nil {
   panic(err)
  }
  statementRequests[index] = types.BatchStatementRequest{
   Statement: aws.String(
    fmt.Sprintf("UPDATE \"%v\" SET info.rating=? WHERE title=? AND year=?",
 runner.TableName)),
   Parameters: params,
  }
 }

 _, err := runner.DynamoDbClient.BatchExecuteStatement(context.TODO(),
 &dynamodb.BatchExecuteStatementInput{
  Statements: statementRequests,
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't update the batch of movies. Here's why: %v\n", err)
 }
 return err
}



// DeleteMovieBatch runs a batch of PartiQL DELETE statements to remove multiple
 movies
// from the DynamoDB table.
func (runner PartiQLRunner) DeleteMovieBatch(movies []Movie) error {
 statementRequests := make([]types.BatchStatementRequest, len(movies))
 for index, movie := range movies {
  params, err := attributevalue.MarshalList([]interface{}{movie.Title, movie.Year})
  if err != nil {
```

```
    panic(err)
   }
   statementRequests[index] = types.BatchStatementRequest{
    Statement: aws.String(
     fmt.Sprintf("DELETE FROM \"%v\" WHERE title=? AND year=?", runner.TableName)),
    Parameters: params,
   }
  }

  _, err := runner.DynamoDbClient.BatchExecuteStatement(context.TODO(),
  &dynamodb.BatchExecuteStatementInput{
   Statements: statementRequests,
  })
  if err != nil {
   log.Printf("Couldn't delete the batch of movies. Here's why: %v\n", err)
  }
  return err
 }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAPI 参考BatchExecuteStatement中的。

使用 PartiQL 来查询表

以下代码示例演示了操作流程：

- 通过运行 SELECT 语句来获取项目。
- 通过运行 INSERT 语句来添加项目。
- 通过运行 UPDATE 语句来更新项目。
- 通过运行 DELETE 语句来删除项目。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

运行创建表并运行 PartiQL 查询的场景。

```
// RunPartiQLSingleScenario shows you how to use the AWS SDK for Go
// to use PartiQL to query a table that stores data about movies.
//
// * Use PartiQL statements to add, get, update, and delete data for individual
 movies.
//
// This example creates an Amazon DynamoDB service client from the specified
 sdkConfig so that
// you can replace it with a mocked or stubbed config for unit testing.
//
// This example creates and deletes a DynamoDB table to use during the scenario.
func RunPartiQLSingleScenario(sdkConfig aws.Config, tableName string) {
 defer func() {
  if r := recover(); r != nil {
   fmt.Printf("Something went wrong with the demo.")
  }
 }()

 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
 log.Println("Welcome to the Amazon DynamoDB PartiQL single action demo.")
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))

 tableBasics := actions.TableBasics{
  DynamoDbClient: dynamodb.NewFromConfig(sdkConfig),
  TableName:      tableName,
 }
 runner := actions.PartiQLRunner{
  DynamoDbClient: dynamodb.NewFromConfig(sdkConfig),
  TableName:      tableName,
 }

 exists, err := tableBasics.TableExists()
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 if !exists {
  log.Printf("Creating table %v...\n", tableName)
  _, err = tableBasics.CreateMovieTable()
  if err != nil {
   panic(err)
  } else {
```

```
  log.Printf("Created table %v.\n", tableName)
 }
} else {
 log.Printf("Table %v already exists.\n", tableName)
}
log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))

currentYear, _, _ := time.Now().Date()
customMovie := actions.Movie{
 Title: "24 Hour PartiQL People",
 Year:  currentYear,
 Info: map[string]interface{}{
  "plot":   "A group of data developers discover a new query language they can't
stop using.",
  "rating": 9.9,
 },
}

log.Printf("Inserting movie '%v' released in %v.", customMovie.Title,
customMovie.Year)
err = runner.AddMovie(customMovie)
if err == nil {
 log.Printf("Added %v to the movie table.\n", customMovie.Title)
}
log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))

log.Printf("Getting data for movie '%v' released in %v.", customMovie.Title,
customMovie.Year)
movie, err := runner.GetMovie(customMovie.Title, customMovie.Year)
if err == nil {
 log.Println(movie)
}
log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))

newRating := 6.6
log.Printf("Updating movie '%v' with a rating of %v.", customMovie.Title,
newRating)
err = runner.UpdateMovie(customMovie, newRating)
if err == nil {
 log.Printf("Updated %v with a new rating.\n", customMovie.Title)
}
log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))

log.Printf("Getting data again to verify the update.")
```

```
 movie, err = runner.GetMovie(customMovie.Title, customMovie.Year)
 if err == nil {
  log.Println(movie)
 }
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))

 log.Printf("Deleting movie '%v'.\n", customMovie.Title)
 err = runner.DeleteMovie(customMovie)
 if err == nil {
  log.Printf("Deleted %v.\n", customMovie.Title)
 }

 err = tableBasics.DeleteTable()
 if err == nil {
  log.Printf("Deleted table %v.\n", tableBasics.TableName)
 }

 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
 log.Println("Thanks for watching!")
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
}
```

定义本示例中使用的 Movie 结构。

```
// Movie encapsulates data about a movie. Title and Year are the composite primary
 key
// of the movie in Amazon DynamoDB. Title is the sort key, Year is the partition
 key,
// and Info is additional data.
type Movie struct {
 Title string                `dynamodbav:"title"`
 Year  int                   `dynamodbav:"year"`
 Info  map[string]interface{} `dynamodbav:"info"`
}

// GetKey returns the composite primary key of the movie in a format that can be
// sent to DynamoDB.
func (movie Movie) GetKey() map[string]types.AttributeValue {
 title, err := attributevalue.Marshal(movie.Title)
 if err != nil {
```

```
  panic(err)
 }
 year, err := attributevalue.Marshal(movie.Year)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 return map[string]types.AttributeValue{"title": title, "year": year}
}

// String returns the title, year, rating, and plot of a movie, formatted for the
 example.
func (movie Movie) String() string {
 return fmt.Sprintf("%v\n\tReleased: %v\n\tRating: %v\n\tPlot: %v\n",
  movie.Title, movie.Year, movie.Info["rating"], movie.Info["plot"])
}
```

创建运行 PartiQL 语句的结构和方法。

```
// PartiQLRunner encapsulates the Amazon DynamoDB service actions used in the
// PartiQL examples. It contains a DynamoDB service client that is used to act on
 the
// specified table.
type PartiQLRunner struct {
 DynamoDbClient *dynamodb.Client
 TableName      string
}



// AddMovie runs a PartiQL INSERT statement to add a movie to the DynamoDB table.
func (runner PartiQLRunner) AddMovie(movie Movie) error {
 params, err := attributevalue.MarshalList([]interface{}{movie.Title, movie.Year,
 movie.Info})
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 _, err = runner.DynamoDbClient.ExecuteStatement(context.TODO(),
 &dynamodb.ExecuteStatementInput{
  Statement: aws.String(
   fmt.Sprintf("INSERT INTO \"%v\" VALUE {'title': ?, 'year': ?, 'info': ?}",
```

```
    runner.TableName)),
  Parameters: params,
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't insert an item with PartiQL. Here's why: %v\n", err)
 }
 return err
}



// GetMovie runs a PartiQL SELECT statement to get a movie from the DynamoDB table
 by
// title and year.
func (runner PartiQLRunner) GetMovie(title string, year int) (Movie, error) {
 var movie Movie
 params, err := attributevalue.MarshalList([]interface{}{title, year})
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 response, err := runner.DynamoDbClient.ExecuteStatement(context.TODO(),
 &dynamodb.ExecuteStatementInput{
  Statement: aws.String(
   fmt.Sprintf("SELECT * FROM \"%v\" WHERE title=? AND year=?",
    runner.TableName)),
  Parameters: params,
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't get info about %v. Here's why: %v\n", title, err)
 } else {
  err = attributevalue.UnmarshalMap(response.Items[0], &movie)
  if err != nil {
   log.Printf("Couldn't unmarshal response. Here's why: %v\n", err)
  }
 }
 return movie, err
}



// UpdateMovie runs a PartiQL UPDATE statement to update the rating of a movie that
// already exists in the DynamoDB table.
func (runner PartiQLRunner) UpdateMovie(movie Movie, rating float64) error {
```

```
 params, err := attributevalue.MarshalList([]interface{}{rating, movie.Title,
 movie.Year})
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 _, err = runner.DynamoDbClient.ExecuteStatement(context.TODO(),
 &dynamodb.ExecuteStatementInput{
  Statement: aws.String(
   fmt.Sprintf("UPDATE \"%v\" SET info.rating=? WHERE title=? AND year=?",
    runner.TableName)),
  Parameters: params,
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't update movie %v. Here's why: %v\n", movie.Title, err)
 }
 return err
}



// DeleteMovie runs a PartiQL DELETE statement to remove a movie from the DynamoDB
 table.
func (runner PartiQLRunner) DeleteMovie(movie Movie) error {
 params, err := attributevalue.MarshalList([]interface{}{movie.Title, movie.Year})
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 _, err = runner.DynamoDbClient.ExecuteStatement(context.TODO(),
 &dynamodb.ExecuteStatementInput{
  Statement: aws.String(
   fmt.Sprintf("DELETE FROM \"%v\" WHERE title=? AND year=?",
    runner.TableName)),
  Parameters: params,
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't delete %v from the table. Here's why: %v\n", movie.Title,
 err)
 }
 return err
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAPI 参考ExecuteStatement中的。

使用 SDK for Go V2 的 IAM 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for Go V2 与 IAM 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

开始使用

开始使用 IAM

以下代码示例演示了如何开始使用 IAM。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
package main

import (
 "context"
 "fmt"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/config"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/iam"
)

// main uses the AWS SDK for Go (v2) to create an AWS Identity and Access Management
 (IAM)
// client and list up to 10 policies in your account.
// This example uses the default settings specified in your shared credentials
```

```
// and config files.
func main() {
 sdkConfig, err := config.LoadDefaultConfig(context.TODO())
 if err != nil {
  fmt.Println("Couldn't load default configuration. Have you set up your AWS
 account?")
  fmt.Println(err)
  return
 }
 iamClient := iam.NewFromConfig(sdkConfig)
 const maxPols = 10
 fmt.Printf("Let's list up to %v policies for your account.\n", maxPols)
 result, err := iamClient.ListPolicies(context.TODO(), &iam.ListPoliciesInput{
  MaxItems: aws.Int32(maxPols),
 })
 if err != nil {
  fmt.Printf("Couldn't list policies for your account. Here's why: %v\n", err)
  return
 }
 if len(result.Policies) == 0 {
  fmt.Println("You don't have any policies!")
 } else {
  for _, policy := range result.Policies {
   fmt.Printf("\t%v\n", *policy.PolicyName)
  }
 }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAPI 参考ListPolicies中的。

主题

- 操作
- 场景

操作

将策略附加到角色

以下代码示例演示了如何将 IAM 策略添加到角色。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// RoleWrapper encapsulates AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) role actions
// used in the examples.
// It contains an IAM service client that is used to perform role actions.
type RoleWrapper struct {
 IamClient *iam.Client
}



// AttachRolePolicy attaches a policy to a role.
func (wrapper RoleWrapper) AttachRolePolicy(policyArn string, roleName string) error
 {
 _, err := wrapper.IamClient.AttachRolePolicy(context.TODO(),
 &iam.AttachRolePolicyInput{
  PolicyArn: aws.String(policyArn),
  RoleName:  aws.String(roleName),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't attach policy %v to role %v. Here's why: %v\n", policyArn,
 roleName, err)
 }
 return err
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAPI 参考AttachRolePolicy中的。

创建策略

以下代码示例演示如何创建 IAM 策略。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// PolicyWrapper encapsulates AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) policy
 actions
// used in the examples.
// It contains an IAM service client that is used to perform policy actions.
type PolicyWrapper struct {
 IamClient *iam.Client
}



// CreatePolicy creates a policy that grants a list of actions to the specified
 resource.
// PolicyDocument shows how to work with a policy document as a data structure and
// serialize it to JSON by using Go's JSON marshaler.
func (wrapper PolicyWrapper) CreatePolicy(policyName string, actions []string,
  resourceArn string) (*types.Policy, error) {
 var policy *types.Policy
 policyDoc := PolicyDocument{
  Version:   "2012-10-17",
  Statement: []PolicyStatement{{
   Effect: "Allow",
   Action: actions,
   Resource: aws.String(resourceArn),
  }},
 }
 policyBytes, err := json.Marshal(policyDoc)
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't create policy document for %v. Here's why: %v\n",
 resourceArn, err)
  return nil, err
 }
 result, err := wrapper.IamClient.CreatePolicy(context.TODO(),
 &iam.CreatePolicyInput{
```

```
  PolicyDocument: aws.String(string(policyBytes)),
  PolicyName:     aws.String(policyName),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't create policy %v. Here's why: %v\n", policyName, err)
 } else {
  policy = result.Policy
 }
 return policy, err
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAPI 参考CreatePolicy中的。

创建角色

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 IAM 角色。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// RoleWrapper encapsulates AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) role actions
// used in the examples.
// It contains an IAM service client that is used to perform role actions.
type RoleWrapper struct {
 IamClient *iam.Client
}



// CreateRole creates a role that trusts a specified user. The trusted user can
 assume
// the role to acquire its permissions.
// PolicyDocument shows how to work with a policy document as a data structure and
```

```
// serialize it to JSON by using Go's JSON marshaler.
func (wrapper RoleWrapper) CreateRole(roleName string, trustedUserArn string)
 (*types.Role, error) {
 var role *types.Role
 trustPolicy := PolicyDocument{
  Version:   "2012-10-17",
  Statement: []PolicyStatement{{
   Effect: "Allow",
   Principal: map[string]string{"AWS": trustedUserArn},
   Action: []string{"sts:AssumeRole"},
  }},
 }
 policyBytes, err := json.Marshal(trustPolicy)
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't create trust policy for %v. Here's why: %v\n",
 trustedUserArn, err)
  return nil, err
 }
 result, err := wrapper.IamClient.CreateRole(context.TODO(), &iam.CreateRoleInput{
  AssumeRolePolicyDocument: aws.String(string(policyBytes)),
  RoleName:                 aws.String(roleName),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't create role %v. Here's why: %v\n", roleName, err)
 } else {
  role = result.Role
 }
 return role, err
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAPI 参考CreateRole中的。

创建服务相关角色

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 IAM 服务相关角色。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// RoleWrapper encapsulates AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) role actions
// used in the examples.
// It contains an IAM service client that is used to perform role actions.
type RoleWrapper struct {
 IamClient *iam.Client
}



// CreateServiceLinkedRole creates a service-linked role that is owned by the
 specified service.
func (wrapper RoleWrapper) CreateServiceLinkedRole(serviceName string, description
 string) (*types.Role, error) {
 var role *types.Role
 result, err := wrapper.IamClient.CreateServiceLinkedRole(context.TODO(),
 &iam.CreateServiceLinkedRoleInput{
  AWSServiceName: aws.String(serviceName),
  Description:    aws.String(description),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't create service-linked role %v. Here's why: %v\n",
 serviceName, err)
 } else {
  role = result.Role
 }
 return role, err
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAPI 参考CreateServiceLinkedRole中的。

创建用户

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 IAM 用户。

> **Warning**
> 为了避免安全风险，在开发专用软件或处理真实数据时，请勿使用 IAM 用户进行身份验证，而是使用与身份提供商的联合身份验证，例如 AWS IAM Identity Center。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// UserWrapper encapsulates user actions used in the examples.
// It contains an IAM service client that is used to perform user actions.
type UserWrapper struct {
 IamClient *iam.Client
}



// CreateUser creates a new user with the specified name.
func (wrapper UserWrapper) CreateUser(userName string) (*types.User, error) {
 var user *types.User
 result, err := wrapper.IamClient.CreateUser(context.TODO(), &iam.CreateUserInput{
  UserName: aws.String(userName),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't create user %v. Here's why: %v\n", userName, err)
 } else {
  user = result.User
 }
 return user, err
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAPI 参考CreateUser中的。

创建访问密钥

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 IAM 访问密钥。

> **Warning**
>
> 为了避免安全风险，在开发专用软件或处理真实数据时，请勿使用 IAM 用户进行身份验证，而是使用与身份提供商的联合身份验证，例如 AWS IAM Identity Center。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// UserWrapper encapsulates user actions used in the examples.
// It contains an IAM service client that is used to perform user actions.
type UserWrapper struct {
 IamClient *iam.Client
}



// CreateAccessKeyPair creates an access key for a user. The returned access key
 contains
// the ID and secret credentials needed to use the key.
func (wrapper UserWrapper) CreateAccessKeyPair(userName string) (*types.AccessKey,
 error) {
 var key *types.AccessKey
 result, err := wrapper.IamClient.CreateAccessKey(context.TODO(),
 &iam.CreateAccessKeyInput{
  UserName: aws.String(userName)})
```

```
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't create access key pair for user %v. Here's why: %v\n",
 userName, err)
 } else {
  key = result.AccessKey
 }
 return key, err
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAPI 参考CreateAccessKey中的。

为用户创建内联策略

以下代码示例演示了如何为用户创建内联 IAM 策略。

> **Warning**
> 为了避免安全风险，在开发专用软件或处理真实数据时，请勿使用 IAM 用户进行身份验证，而是使用与身份提供商的联合身份验证，例如 AWS IAM Identity Center。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// UserWrapper encapsulates user actions used in the examples.
// It contains an IAM service client that is used to perform user actions.
type UserWrapper struct {
 IamClient *iam.Client
}
```

```
// CreateUserPolicy adds an inline policy to a user. This example creates a policy
 that
// grants a list of actions on a specified role.
// PolicyDocument shows how to work with a policy document as a data structure and
// serialize it to JSON by using Go's JSON marshaler.
func (wrapper UserWrapper) CreateUserPolicy(userName string, policyName string,
 actions []string,
  roleArn string) error {
 policyDoc := PolicyDocument{
  Version:   "2012-10-17",
  Statement: []PolicyStatement{{
   Effect: "Allow",
   Action: actions,
   Resource: aws.String(roleArn),
  }},
 }
 policyBytes, err := json.Marshal(policyDoc)
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't create policy document for %v. Here's why: %v\n", roleArn,
 err)
  return err
 }
 _, err = wrapper.IamClient.PutUserPolicy(context.TODO(), &iam.PutUserPolicyInput{
  PolicyDocument: aws.String(string(policyBytes)),
  PolicyName:     aws.String(policyName),
  UserName:       aws.String(userName),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't create policy for user %v. Here's why: %v\n", userName, err)
 }
 return err
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAPI 参考PutUserPolicy中的。

删除策略

以下代码示例演示如何删除 IAM 策略。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// PolicyWrapper encapsulates AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) policy
 actions
// used in the examples.
// It contains an IAM service client that is used to perform policy actions.
type PolicyWrapper struct {
 IamClient *iam.Client
}



// DeletePolicy deletes a policy.
func (wrapper PolicyWrapper) DeletePolicy(policyArn string) error {
 _, err := wrapper.IamClient.DeletePolicy(context.TODO(), &iam.DeletePolicyInput{
  PolicyArn: aws.String(policyArn),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't delete policy %v. Here's why: %v\n", policyArn, err)
 }
 return err
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAPI 参考DeletePolicy中的。

删除角色

以下代码示例演示了如何删除 IAM 角色。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// RoleWrapper encapsulates AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) role actions
// used in the examples.
// It contains an IAM service client that is used to perform role actions.
type RoleWrapper struct {
 IamClient *iam.Client
}



// DeleteRole deletes a role. All attached policies must be detached before a
// role can be deleted.
func (wrapper RoleWrapper) DeleteRole(roleName string) error {
 _, err := wrapper.IamClient.DeleteRole(context.TODO(), &iam.DeleteRoleInput{
  RoleName: aws.String(roleName),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't delete role %v. Here's why: %v\n", roleName, err)
 }
 return err
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAPI 参考DeleteRole中的。

删除服务相关角色

以下代码示例演示了如何删除 IAM 服务相关角色。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// RoleWrapper encapsulates AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) role actions
// used in the examples.
// It contains an IAM service client that is used to perform role actions.
type RoleWrapper struct {
 IamClient *iam.Client
}



// DeleteServiceLinkedRole deletes a service-linked role.
func (wrapper RoleWrapper) DeleteServiceLinkedRole(roleName string) error {
 _, err := wrapper.IamClient.DeleteServiceLinkedRole(context.TODO(),
 &iam.DeleteServiceLinkedRoleInput{
  RoleName: aws.String(roleName)},
 )
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't delete service-linked role %v. Here's why: %v\n", roleName,
 err)
 }
 return err
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAPI 参考DeleteServiceLinkedRole中的。

删除用户

以下代码示例演示了如何删除 IAM 用户。

> **Warning**
>
> 为了避免安全风险，在开发专用软件或处理真实数据时，请勿使用 IAM 用户进行身份验证，而是使用与身份提供商的联合身份验证，例如 AWS IAM Identity Center。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// UserWrapper encapsulates user actions used in the examples.
// It contains an IAM service client that is used to perform user actions.
type UserWrapper struct {
 IamClient *iam.Client
}



// DeleteUser deletes a user.
func (wrapper UserWrapper) DeleteUser(userName string) error {
 _, err := wrapper.IamClient.DeleteUser(context.TODO(), &iam.DeleteUserInput{
  UserName: aws.String(userName),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't delete user %v. Here's why: %v\n", userName, err)
 }
 return err
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAPI 参考DeleteUser中的。

删除访问密钥

以下代码示例演示了如何删除 IAM 访问密钥。

> **Warning**
> 为了避免安全风险，在开发专用软件或处理真实数据时，请勿使用 IAM 用户进行身份验证，而是使用与身份提供商的联合身份验证，例如 AWS IAM Identity Center。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// UserWrapper encapsulates user actions used in the examples.
// It contains an IAM service client that is used to perform user actions.
type UserWrapper struct {
 IamClient *iam.Client
}



// DeleteAccessKey deletes an access key from a user.
func (wrapper UserWrapper) DeleteAccessKey(userName string, keyId string) error {
 _, err := wrapper.IamClient.DeleteAccessKey(context.TODO(),
 &iam.DeleteAccessKeyInput{
  AccessKeyId: aws.String(keyId),
  UserName:    aws.String(userName),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't delete access key %v. Here's why: %v\n", keyId, err)
 }
 return err
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAPI 参考DeleteAccessKey中的。

删除用户的内联策略

以下代码示例演示如何删除用户的内联 IAM 策略。

> **Warning**
> 为了避免安全风险，在开发专用软件或处理真实数据时，请勿使用 IAM 用户进行身份验证，而是使用与身份提供商的联合身份验证，例如 AWS IAM Identity Center。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// UserWrapper encapsulates user actions used in the examples.
// It contains an IAM service client that is used to perform user actions.
type UserWrapper struct {
 IamClient *iam.Client
}



// DeleteUserPolicy deletes an inline policy from a user.
func (wrapper UserWrapper) DeleteUserPolicy(userName string, policyName string)
 error {
 _, err := wrapper.IamClient.DeleteUserPolicy(context.TODO(),
 &iam.DeleteUserPolicyInput{
  PolicyName: aws.String(policyName),
  UserName:   aws.String(userName),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't delete policy from user %v. Here's why: %v\n", userName, err)
 }
```

```
 return err
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAPI 参考DeleteUserPolicy中的。

从角色分离策略

以下代码示例演示了如何从角色分离 IAM 策略。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// RoleWrapper encapsulates AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) role actions
// used in the examples.
// It contains an IAM service client that is used to perform role actions.
type RoleWrapper struct {
 IamClient *iam.Client
}



// DetachRolePolicy detaches a policy from a role.
func (wrapper RoleWrapper) DetachRolePolicy(roleName string, policyArn string) error
 {
 _, err := wrapper.IamClient.DetachRolePolicy(context.TODO(),
 &iam.DetachRolePolicyInput{
  PolicyArn: aws.String(policyArn),
  RoleName:  aws.String(roleName),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't detach policy from role %v. Here's why: %v\n", roleName, err)
 }
 return err
```

```
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAPI 参考DetachRolePolicy中的。

获取策略

以下代码示例演示了如何获取 IAM 策略。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// PolicyWrapper encapsulates AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) policy
 actions
// used in the examples.
// It contains an IAM service client that is used to perform policy actions.
type PolicyWrapper struct {
 IamClient *iam.Client
}



// GetPolicy gets data about a policy.
func (wrapper PolicyWrapper) GetPolicy(policyArn string) (*types.Policy, error) {
 var policy *types.Policy
 result, err := wrapper.IamClient.GetPolicy(context.TODO(), &iam.GetPolicyInput{
  PolicyArn: aws.String(policyArn),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't get policy %v. Here's why: %v\n", policyArn, err)
 } else {
  policy = result.Policy
 }
 return policy, err
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAPI 参考GetPolicy中的。

获取角色

以下代码示例演示了如何获取 IAM 角色。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// RoleWrapper encapsulates AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) role actions
// used in the examples.
// It contains an IAM service client that is used to perform role actions.
type RoleWrapper struct {
 IamClient *iam.Client
}



// GetRole gets data about a role.
func (wrapper RoleWrapper) GetRole(roleName string) (*types.Role, error) {
 var role *types.Role
 result, err := wrapper.IamClient.GetRole(context.TODO(),
  &iam.GetRoleInput{RoleName: aws.String(roleName)})
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't get role %v. Here's why: %v\n", roleName, err)
 } else {
  role = result.Role
 }
 return role, err
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAPI 参考GetRole中的。

获取用户

以下代码示例显示如何获取 IAM 用户。

> **Warning**
> 为了避免安全风险，在开发专用软件或处理真实数据时，请勿使用 IAM 用户进行身份验证，而是使用与身份提供商的联合身份验证，例如 AWS IAM Identity Center。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// UserWrapper encapsulates user actions used in the examples.
// It contains an IAM service client that is used to perform user actions.
type UserWrapper struct {
 IamClient *iam.Client
}



// GetUser gets data about a user.
func (wrapper UserWrapper) GetUser(userName string) (*types.User, error) {
 var user *types.User
 result, err := wrapper.IamClient.GetUser(context.TODO(), &iam.GetUserInput{
  UserName: aws.String(userName),
 })
 if err != nil {
  var apiError smithy.APIError
  if errors.As(err, &apiError) {
   switch apiError.(type) {
   case *types.NoSuchEntityException:
```

```
    log.Printf("User %v does not exist.\n", userName)
    err = nil
   default:
    log.Printf("Couldn't get user %v. Here's why: %v\n", userName, err)
   }
  }
 } else {
  user = result.User
 }
 return user, err
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAPI 参考GetUser中的。

获取账户密码策略

以下代码示例演示了如何获取 IAM 账户密码策略。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// AccountWrapper encapsulates AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) account
 actions
// used in the examples.
// It contains an IAM service client that is used to perform account actions.
type AccountWrapper struct {
 IamClient *iam.Client
}



// GetAccountPasswordPolicy gets the account password policy for the current
 account.
```

```
// If no policy has been set, a NoSuchEntityException is error is returned.
func (wrapper AccountWrapper) GetAccountPasswordPolicy() (*types.PasswordPolicy,
 error) {
 var pwPolicy *types.PasswordPolicy
 result, err := wrapper.IamClient.GetAccountPasswordPolicy(context.TODO(),
  &iam.GetAccountPasswordPolicyInput{})
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't get account password policy. Here's why: %v\n", err)
 } else {
  pwPolicy = result.PasswordPolicy
 }
 return pwPolicy, err
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAPI 参考GetAccountPasswordPolicy中的。

列出 SAML 提供商

以下代码示例演示了如何列出 IAM 的 SAML 提供商。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。查找完整示例，了解如何在 AWS 代码示例存储库中进行设置和运行。

```
// AccountWrapper encapsulates AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) account
 actions
// used in the examples.
// It contains an IAM service client that is used to perform account actions.
type AccountWrapper struct {
 IamClient *iam.Client
}



// ListSAMLProviders gets the SAML providers for the account.
```

```
func (wrapper AccountWrapper) ListSAMLProviders() ([]types.SAMLProviderListEntry,
 error) {
 var providers []types.SAMLProviderListEntry
 result, err := wrapper.IamClient.ListSAMLProviders(context.TODO(),
 &iam.ListSAMLProvidersInput{})
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't list SAML providers. Here's why: %v\n", err)
 } else {
  providers = result.SAMLProviderList
 }
 return providers, err
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Go API 参考中的 ListSAMLProviders。

列出用户的访问密钥

以下代码示例演示了如何列出用户的 IAM 访问密钥。

> **Warning**
> 为了避免安全风险，在开发专用软件或处理真实数据时，请勿使用 IAM 用户进行身份验证，而是使用与身份提供商的联合身份验证，例如 AWS IAM Identity Center。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// UserWrapper encapsulates user actions used in the examples.
// It contains an IAM service client that is used to perform user actions.
type UserWrapper struct {
 IamClient *iam.Client
}
```

```
// ListAccessKeys lists the access keys for the specified user.
func (wrapper UserWrapper) ListAccessKeys(userName string)
 ([]types.AccessKeyMetadata, error) {
 var keys []types.AccessKeyMetadata
 result, err := wrapper.IamClient.ListAccessKeys(context.TODO(),
 &iam.ListAccessKeysInput{
  UserName: aws.String(userName),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't list access keys for user %v. Here's why: %v\n", userName,
 err)
 } else {
  keys = result.AccessKeyMetadata
 }
 return keys, err
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAPI 参考ListAccessKeys中的。

列出组

以下代码示例演示了如何列出 IAM 组。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// GroupWrapper encapsulates AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) group actions
// used in the examples.
// It contains an IAM service client that is used to perform group actions.
type GroupWrapper struct {
 IamClient *iam.Client
```

```
}



// ListGroups lists up to maxGroups number of groups.
func (wrapper GroupWrapper) ListGroups(maxGroups int32) ([]types.Group, error) {
 var groups []types.Group
 result, err := wrapper.IamClient.ListGroups(context.TODO(), &iam.ListGroupsInput{
  MaxItems: aws.Int32(maxGroups),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't list groups. Here's why: %v\n", err)
 } else {
  groups = result.Groups
 }
 return groups, err
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAPI 参考ListGroups中的。

列出角色的内联策略

以下代码示例演示了如何列出 IAM 角色的内联策略。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// RoleWrapper encapsulates AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) role actions
// used in the examples.
// It contains an IAM service client that is used to perform role actions.
type RoleWrapper struct {
 IamClient *iam.Client
}
```

```
// ListRolePolicies lists the inline policies for a role.
func (wrapper RoleWrapper) ListRolePolicies(roleName string) ([]string, error) {
 var policies []string
 result, err := wrapper.IamClient.ListRolePolicies(context.TODO(),
 &iam.ListRolePoliciesInput{
  RoleName: aws.String(roleName),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't list policies for role %v. Here's why: %v\n", roleName, err)
 } else {
  policies = result.PolicyNames
 }
 return policies, err
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAPI 参考ListRolePolicies中的。

列出用户的内联策略

以下代码示例演示了如何列出用户的内联 IAM 策略。

> **Warning**
> 为了避免安全风险，在开发专用软件或处理真实数据时，请勿使用 IAM 用户进行身份验证。而是使用与身份提供商的联合身份验证，例如 AWS IAM Identity Center。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// UserWrapper encapsulates user actions used in the examples.
```

```
// It contains an IAM service client that is used to perform user actions.
type UserWrapper struct {
 IamClient *iam.Client
}



// ListUserPolicies lists the inline policies for the specified user.
func (wrapper UserWrapper) ListUserPolicies(userName string) ([]string, error) {
 var policies []string
 result, err := wrapper.IamClient.ListUserPolicies(context.TODO(),
 &iam.ListUserPoliciesInput{
  UserName: aws.String(userName),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't list policies for user %v. Here's why: %v\n", userName, err)
 } else {
  policies = result.PolicyNames
 }
 return policies, err
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAPI 参考ListUserPolicies中的。

列出策略

以下代码示例演示了如何列出 IAM 策略。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// PolicyWrapper encapsulates AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) policy
 actions
// used in the examples.
```

```
// It contains an IAM service client that is used to perform policy actions.
type PolicyWrapper struct {
 IamClient *iam.Client
}



// ListPolicies gets up to maxPolicies policies.
func (wrapper PolicyWrapper) ListPolicies(maxPolicies int32) ([]types.Policy, error)
 {
 var policies []types.Policy
 result, err := wrapper.IamClient.ListPolicies(context.TODO(),
 &iam.ListPoliciesInput{
  MaxItems: aws.Int32(maxPolicies),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't list policies. Here's why: %v\n", err)
 } else {
  policies = result.Policies
 }
 return policies, err
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAPI 参考ListPolicies中的。

列出附加到角色的策略

以下代码示例演示了如何列出附加到 IAM 角色的策略。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// RoleWrapper encapsulates AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) role actions
// used in the examples.
```

```
// It contains an IAM service client that is used to perform role actions.
type RoleWrapper struct {
 IamClient *iam.Client
}



// ListAttachedRolePolicies lists the policies that are attached to the specified
 role.
func (wrapper RoleWrapper) ListAttachedRolePolicies(roleName string)
 ([]types.AttachedPolicy, error) {
 var policies []types.AttachedPolicy
 result, err := wrapper.IamClient.ListAttachedRolePolicies(context.TODO(),
 &iam.ListAttachedRolePoliciesInput{
  RoleName: aws.String(roleName),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't list attached policies for role %v. Here's why: %v\n",
 roleName, err)
 } else {
  policies = result.AttachedPolicies
 }
 return policies, err
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAPI 参考ListAttachedRolePolicies中的。

列出角色

以下代码示例演示了如何列出 IAM 角色。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// RoleWrapper encapsulates AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) role actions
// used in the examples.
// It contains an IAM service client that is used to perform role actions.
type RoleWrapper struct {
 IamClient *iam.Client
}



// ListRoles gets up to maxRoles roles.
func (wrapper RoleWrapper) ListRoles(maxRoles int32) ([]types.Role, error) {
 var roles []types.Role
 result, err := wrapper.IamClient.ListRoles(context.TODO(),
  &iam.ListRolesInput{MaxItems: aws.Int32(maxRoles)},
 )
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't list roles. Here's why: %v\n", err)
 } else {
  roles = result.Roles
 }
 return roles, err
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAPI 参考ListRoles中的。

列出用户

以下代码示例演示了如何列出 IAM 用户。

> **Warning**
>
> 为了避免安全风险，在开发专用软件或处理真实数据时，请勿使用 IAM 用户进行身份验证，而是使用与身份提供商的联合身份验证，例如 AWS IAM Identity Center。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// UserWrapper encapsulates user actions used in the examples.
// It contains an IAM service client that is used to perform user actions.
type UserWrapper struct {
 IamClient *iam.Client
}



// ListUsers gets up to maxUsers number of users.
func (wrapper UserWrapper) ListUsers(maxUsers int32) ([]types.User, error) {
 var users []types.User
 result, err := wrapper.IamClient.ListUsers(context.TODO(), &iam.ListUsersInput{
  MaxItems: aws.Int32(maxUsers),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't list users. Here's why: %v\n", err)
 } else {
  users = result.Users
 }
 return users, err
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAPI 参考ListUsers中的。

场景

创建用户并代入角色

以下代码示例演示了如何创建用户并代入角色。

> **Warning**
>
> 为了避免安全风险，在开发专用软件或处理真实数据时，请勿使用 IAM 用户进行身份验证，而是使用与身份提供商的联合身份验证，例如 AWS IAM Identity Center。

- 创建没有权限的用户。
- 创建授予列出账户的 Amazon S3 存储桶的权限的角色
- 添加策略以允许用户代入该角色。
- 代入角色并使用临时凭证列出 S3 存储桶，然后清除资源。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

在命令提示符中运行交互式场景。

```
// AssumeRoleScenario shows you how to use the AWS Identity and Access Management
 (IAM)
// service to perform the following actions:
//
// 1. Create a user who has no permissions.
// 2. Create a role that grants permission to list Amazon Simple Storage Service
//    (Amazon S3) buckets for the account.
// 3. Add a policy to let the user assume the role.
// 4. Try and fail to list buckets without permissions.
// 5. Assume the role and list S3 buckets using temporary credentials.
// 6. Delete the policy, role, and user.
type AssumeRoleScenario struct {
 sdkConfig aws.Config
 accountWrapper actions.AccountWrapper
 policyWrapper actions.PolicyWrapper
 roleWrapper actions.RoleWrapper
 userWrapper actions.UserWrapper
 questioner demotools.IQuestioner
```

```
 helper IScenarioHelper
 isTestRun bool
}

// NewAssumeRoleScenario constructs an AssumeRoleScenario instance from a
 configuration.
// It uses the specified config to get an IAM client and create wrappers for the
 actions
// used in the scenario.
func NewAssumeRoleScenario(sdkConfig aws.Config, questioner demotools.IQuestioner,
  helper IScenarioHelper) AssumeRoleScenario {
 iamClient := iam.NewFromConfig(sdkConfig)
 return AssumeRoleScenario{
  sdkConfig:   sdkConfig,
  accountWrapper: actions.AccountWrapper{IamClient: iamClient},
  policyWrapper:  actions.PolicyWrapper{IamClient: iamClient},
  roleWrapper:    actions.RoleWrapper{IamClient: iamClient},
  userWrapper:    actions.UserWrapper{IamClient: iamClient},
  questioner:     questioner,
  helper:         helper,
 }
}

// addTestOptions appends the API options specified in the original configuration to
// another configuration. This is used to attach the middleware stubber to clients
// that are constructed during the scenario, which is needed for unit testing.
func (scenario AssumeRoleScenario) addTestOptions(scenarioConfig *aws.Config) {
 if scenario.isTestRun {
  scenarioConfig.APIOptions = append(scenarioConfig.APIOptions,
 scenario.sdkConfig.APIOptions...)
 }
}

// Run runs the interactive scenario.
func (scenario AssumeRoleScenario) Run() {
 defer func() {
  if r := recover(); r != nil {
   log.Printf("Something went wrong with the demo.\n")
   log.Println(r)
  }
 }()

 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
```

```
 log.Println("Welcome to the AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) assume role
 demo.")
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))

 user := scenario.CreateUser()
 accessKey := scenario.CreateAccessKey(user)
 role := scenario.CreateRoleAndPolicies(user)
 noPermsConfig := scenario.ListBucketsWithoutPermissions(accessKey)
 scenario.ListBucketsWithAssumedRole(noPermsConfig, role)
 scenario.Cleanup(user, role)

 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
 log.Println("Thanks for watching!")
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
}

// CreateUser creates a new IAM user. This user has no permissions.
func (scenario AssumeRoleScenario) CreateUser() *types.User {
 log.Println("Let's create an example user with no permissions.")
 userName := scenario.questioner.Ask("Enter a name for the example user:",
 demotools.NotEmpty{})
 user, err := scenario.userWrapper.GetUser(userName)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 if user == nil {
  user, err = scenario.userWrapper.CreateUser(userName)
  if err != nil {
   panic(err)
  }
  log.Printf("Created user %v.\n", *user.UserName)
 } else {
  log.Printf("User %v already exists.\n", *user.UserName)
 }
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
 return user
}

// CreateAccessKey creates an access key for the user.
func (scenario AssumeRoleScenario) CreateAccessKey(user *types.User)
 *types.AccessKey {
 accessKey, err := scenario.userWrapper.CreateAccessKeyPair(*user.UserName)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
```

```
 }
 log.Printf("Created access key %v for your user.", *accessKey.AccessKeyId)
 log.Println("Waiting a few seconds for your user to be ready...")
 scenario.helper.Pause(10)
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
 return accessKey
}

// CreateRoleAndPolicies creates a policy that grants permission to list S3 buckets
 for
// the current account and attaches the policy to a newly created role. It also adds
 an
// inline policy to the specified user that grants the user permission to assume the
 role.
func (scenario AssumeRoleScenario) CreateRoleAndPolicies(user *types.User)
 *types.Role {
 log.Println("Let's create a role and policy that grant permission to list S3
 buckets.")
 scenario.questioner.Ask("Press Enter when you're ready.")
 listBucketsRole, err := scenario.roleWrapper.CreateRole(scenario.helper.GetName(),
 *user.Arn)
 if err != nil {panic(err)}
 log.Printf("Created role %v.\n", *listBucketsRole.RoleName)
 listBucketsPolicy, err := scenario.policyWrapper.CreatePolicy(
  scenario.helper.GetName(), []string{"s3:ListAllMyBuckets"}, "arn:aws:s3:::*")
 if err != nil {panic(err)}
 log.Printf("Created policy %v.\n", *listBucketsPolicy.PolicyName)
 err = scenario.roleWrapper.AttachRolePolicy(*listBucketsPolicy.Arn,
 *listBucketsRole.RoleName)
 if err != nil {panic(err)}
 log.Printf("Attached policy %v to role %v.\n", *listBucketsPolicy.PolicyName,
  *listBucketsRole.RoleName)
 err = scenario.userWrapper.CreateUserPolicy(*user.UserName,
 scenario.helper.GetName(),
  []string{"sts:AssumeRole"}, *listBucketsRole.Arn)
 if err != nil {panic(err)}
 log.Printf("Created an inline policy for user %v that lets the user assume the
 role.\n",
  *user.UserName)
 log.Println("Let's give AWS a few seconds to propagate these new resources and
 connections...")
 scenario.helper.Pause(10)
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
 return listBucketsRole
```

```
}

// ListBucketsWithoutPermissions creates an Amazon S3 client from the user's access
 key
// credentials and tries to list buckets for the account. Because the user does not
 have
// permission to perform this action, the action fails.
func (scenario AssumeRoleScenario) ListBucketsWithoutPermissions(accessKey
 *types.AccessKey) *aws.Config {
  log.Println("Let's try to list buckets without permissions. This should return an
 AccessDenied error.")
  scenario.questioner.Ask("Press Enter when you're ready.")
  noPermsConfig, err := config.LoadDefaultConfig(context.TODO(),
  config.WithCredentialsProvider(credentials.NewStaticCredentialsProvider(
   *accessKey.AccessKeyId, *accessKey.SecretAccessKey, ""),
 ))
  if err != nil {panic(err)}

  // Add test options if this is a test run. This is needed only for testing
 purposes.
 scenario.addTestOptions(&noPermsConfig)

  s3Client := s3.NewFromConfig(noPermsConfig)
  _, err = s3Client.ListBuckets(context.TODO(), &s3.ListBucketsInput{})
  if err != nil {
   // The SDK for Go does not model the AccessDenied error, so check ErrorCode
 directly.
  var ae smithy.APIError
  if errors.As(err, &ae) {
   switch ae.ErrorCode() {
   case "AccessDenied":
    log.Println("Got AccessDenied error, which is the expected result because\n" +
     "the ListBuckets call was made without permissions.")
   default:
    log.Println("Expected AccessDenied, got something else.")
    panic(err)
   }
  }
  } else {
   log.Println("Expected AccessDenied error when calling ListBuckets without
 permissions,\n" +
    "but the call succeeded. Continuing the example anyway...")
 }
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
```

```
  return &noPermsConfig
}

// ListBucketsWithAssumedRole performs the following actions:
//
// 1. Creates an AWS Security Token Service (AWS STS) client from the config created
 from
//   the user's access key credentials.
// 2. Gets temporary credentials by assuming the role that grants permission to list
 the
//    buckets.
// 3. Creates an Amazon S3 client from the temporary credentials.
// 4. Lists buckets for the account. Because the temporary credentials are generated
 by
//    assuming the role that grants permission, the action succeeds.
func (scenario AssumeRoleScenario) ListBucketsWithAssumedRole(noPermsConfig
 *aws.Config, role *types.Role) {
 log.Println("Let's assume the role that grants permission to list buckets and try
 again.")
 scenario.questioner.Ask("Press Enter when you're ready.")
 stsClient := sts.NewFromConfig(*noPermsConfig)
 tempCredentials, err := stsClient.AssumeRole(context.TODO(), &sts.AssumeRoleInput{
  RoleArn:           role.Arn,
  RoleSessionName:   aws.String("AssumeRoleExampleSession"),
  DurationSeconds:   aws.Int32(900),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't assume role %v.\n", *role.RoleName)
  panic(err)
 }
 log.Printf("Assumed role %v, got temporary credentials.\n", *role.RoleName)
 assumeRoleConfig, err := config.LoadDefaultConfig(context.TODO(),
  config.WithCredentialsProvider(credentials.NewStaticCredentialsProvider(
   *tempCredentials.Credentials.AccessKeyId,
   *tempCredentials.Credentials.SecretAccessKey,
   *tempCredentials.Credentials.SessionToken),
  ),
 )
 if err != nil {panic(err)}

 // Add test options if this is a test run. This is needed only for testing
 purposes.
 scenario.addTestOptions(&assumeRoleConfig)
```

```
 s3Client := s3.NewFromConfig(assumeRoleConfig)
 result, err := s3Client.ListBuckets(context.TODO(), &s3.ListBucketsInput{})
 if err != nil {
  log.Println("Couldn't list buckets with assumed role credentials.")
  panic(err)
 }
 log.Println("Successfully called ListBuckets with assumed role credentials, \n" +
  "here are some of them:")
 for i := 0; i < len(result.Buckets) && i < 5; i++ {
  log.Printf("\t%v\n", *result.Buckets[i].Name)
 }
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
}

// Cleanup deletes all resources created for the scenario.
func (scenario AssumeRoleScenario) Cleanup(user *types.User, role *types.Role) {
 if scenario.questioner.AskBool(
  "Do you want to delete the resources created for this example? (y/n)", "y",
 ) {
   policies, err := scenario.roleWrapper.ListAttachedRolePolicies(*role.RoleName)
   if err != nil {panic(err)}
   for _, policy := range policies {
    err = scenario.roleWrapper.DetachRolePolicy(*role.RoleName, *policy.PolicyArn)
    if err != nil {panic(err)}
    err = scenario.policyWrapper.DeletePolicy(*policy.PolicyArn)
    if err != nil {panic(err)}
    log.Printf("Detached policy %v from role %v and deleted the policy.\n",
     *policy.PolicyName, *role.RoleName)
   }
   err = scenario.roleWrapper.DeleteRole(*role.RoleName)
   if err != nil {panic(err)}
   log.Printf("Deleted role %v.\n", *role.RoleName)

   userPols, err := scenario.userWrapper.ListUserPolicies(*user.UserName)
   if err != nil {panic(err)}
   for _, userPol := range userPols {
    err = scenario.userWrapper.DeleteUserPolicy(*user.UserName, userPol)
    if err != nil {panic(err)}
    log.Printf("Deleted policy %v from user %v.\n", userPol, *user.UserName)
   }
   keys, err := scenario.userWrapper.ListAccessKeys(*user.UserName)
   if err != nil {panic(err)}
   for _, key := range keys {
    err = scenario.userWrapper.DeleteAccessKey(*user.UserName, *key.AccessKeyId)
```

```
    if err != nil {panic(err)}
    log.Printf("Deleted access key %v from user %v.\n", *key.AccessKeyId,
 *user.UserName)
   }
   err = scenario.userWrapper.DeleteUser(*user.UserName)
   if err != nil {panic(err)}
   log.Printf("Deleted user %v.\n", *user.UserName)
   log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
 }

}
```

定义一个封装账户操作的结构。

```
// AccountWrapper encapsulates AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) account
 actions
// used in the examples.
// It contains an IAM service client that is used to perform account actions.
type AccountWrapper struct {
 IamClient *iam.Client
}



// GetAccountPasswordPolicy gets the account password policy for the current
 account.
// If no policy has been set, a NoSuchEntityException is error is returned.
func (wrapper AccountWrapper) GetAccountPasswordPolicy() (*types.PasswordPolicy,
 error) {
 var pwPolicy *types.PasswordPolicy
 result, err := wrapper.IamClient.GetAccountPasswordPolicy(context.TODO(),
  &iam.GetAccountPasswordPolicyInput{})
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't get account password policy. Here's why: %v\n", err)
 } else {
  pwPolicy = result.PasswordPolicy
 }
 return pwPolicy, err
}
```

```
// ListSAMLProviders gets the SAML providers for the account.
func (wrapper AccountWrapper) ListSAMLProviders() ([]types.SAMLProviderListEntry,
 error) {
 var providers []types.SAMLProviderListEntry
 result, err := wrapper.IamClient.ListSAMLProviders(context.TODO(),
 &iam.ListSAMLProvidersInput{})
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't list SAML providers. Here's why: %v\n", err)
 } else {
  providers = result.SAMLProviderList
 }
 return providers, err
}
```

定义一个封装策略操作的结构。

```
// PolicyDocument defines a policy document as a Go struct that can be serialized
// to JSON.
type PolicyDocument struct {
 Version string
 Statement []PolicyStatement
}

// PolicyStatement defines a statement in a policy document.
type PolicyStatement struct {
 Effect string
 Action []string
 Principal map[string]string `json:",omitempty"`
 Resource *string `json:",omitempty"`
}



// PolicyWrapper encapsulates AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) policy
 actions
// used in the examples.
// It contains an IAM service client that is used to perform policy actions.
type PolicyWrapper struct {
```

```
 IamClient *iam.Client
}



// ListPolicies gets up to maxPolicies policies.
func (wrapper PolicyWrapper) ListPolicies(maxPolicies int32) ([]types.Policy, error)
 {
 var policies []types.Policy
 result, err := wrapper.IamClient.ListPolicies(context.TODO(),
 &iam.ListPoliciesInput{
  MaxItems: aws.Int32(maxPolicies),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't list policies. Here's why: %v\n", err)
 } else {
  policies = result.Policies
 }
 return policies, err
}



// CreatePolicy creates a policy that grants a list of actions to the specified
 resource.
// PolicyDocument shows how to work with a policy document as a data structure and
// serialize it to JSON by using Go's JSON marshaler.
func (wrapper PolicyWrapper) CreatePolicy(policyName string, actions []string,
  resourceArn string) (*types.Policy, error) {
 var policy *types.Policy
 policyDoc := PolicyDocument{
  Version:   "2012-10-17",
  Statement: []PolicyStatement{{
   Effect: "Allow",
   Action: actions,
   Resource: aws.String(resourceArn),
  }},
 }
 policyBytes, err := json.Marshal(policyDoc)
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't create policy document for %v. Here's why: %v\n",
 resourceArn, err)
  return nil, err
 }
```

```
 result, err := wrapper.IamClient.CreatePolicy(context.TODO(),
 &iam.CreatePolicyInput{
  PolicyDocument: aws.String(string(policyBytes)),
  PolicyName:     aws.String(policyName),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't create policy %v. Here's why: %v\n", policyName, err)
 } else {
  policy = result.Policy
 }
 return policy, err
}



// GetPolicy gets data about a policy.
func (wrapper PolicyWrapper) GetPolicy(policyArn string) (*types.Policy, error) {
 var policy *types.Policy
 result, err := wrapper.IamClient.GetPolicy(context.TODO(), &iam.GetPolicyInput{
  PolicyArn: aws.String(policyArn),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't get policy %v. Here's why: %v\n", policyArn, err)
 } else {
  policy = result.Policy
 }
 return policy, err
}



// DeletePolicy deletes a policy.
func (wrapper PolicyWrapper) DeletePolicy(policyArn string) error {
 _, err := wrapper.IamClient.DeletePolicy(context.TODO(), &iam.DeletePolicyInput{
  PolicyArn: aws.String(policyArn),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't delete policy %v. Here's why: %v\n", policyArn, err)
 }
 return err
}
```

定义一个封装角色操作的结构。

```
// RoleWrapper encapsulates AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) role actions
// used in the examples.
// It contains an IAM service client that is used to perform role actions.
type RoleWrapper struct {
 IamClient *iam.Client
}



// ListRoles gets up to maxRoles roles.
func (wrapper RoleWrapper) ListRoles(maxRoles int32) ([]types.Role, error) {
 var roles []types.Role
 result, err := wrapper.IamClient.ListRoles(context.TODO(),
  &iam.ListRolesInput{MaxItems: aws.Int32(maxRoles)},
 )
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't list roles. Here's why: %v\n", err)
 } else {
  roles = result.Roles
 }
 return roles, err
}



// CreateRole creates a role that trusts a specified user. The trusted user can
 assume
// the role to acquire its permissions.
// PolicyDocument shows how to work with a policy document as a data structure and
// serialize it to JSON by using Go's JSON marshaler.
func (wrapper RoleWrapper) CreateRole(roleName string, trustedUserArn string)
 (*types.Role, error) {
 var role *types.Role
 trustPolicy := PolicyDocument{
  Version:   "2012-10-17",
  Statement: []PolicyStatement{{
   Effect: "Allow",
   Principal: map[string]string{"AWS": trustedUserArn},
   Action: []string{"sts:AssumeRole"},
  }},
 }
```

```
 policyBytes, err := json.Marshal(trustPolicy)
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't create trust policy for %v. Here's why: %v\n",
 trustedUserArn, err)
  return nil, err
 }
 result, err := wrapper.IamClient.CreateRole(context.TODO(), &iam.CreateRoleInput{
  AssumeRolePolicyDocument: aws.String(string(policyBytes)),
  RoleName:                 aws.String(roleName),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't create role %v. Here's why: %v\n", roleName, err)
 } else {
  role = result.Role
 }
 return role, err
}



// GetRole gets data about a role.
func (wrapper RoleWrapper) GetRole(roleName string) (*types.Role, error) {
 var role *types.Role
 result, err := wrapper.IamClient.GetRole(context.TODO(),
  &iam.GetRoleInput{RoleName: aws.String(roleName)})
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't get role %v. Here's why: %v\n", roleName, err)
 } else {
  role = result.Role
 }
 return role, err
}



// CreateServiceLinkedRole creates a service-linked role that is owned by the
 specified service.
func (wrapper RoleWrapper) CreateServiceLinkedRole(serviceName string, description
 string) (*types.Role, error) {
 var role *types.Role
 result, err := wrapper.IamClient.CreateServiceLinkedRole(context.TODO(),
 &iam.CreateServiceLinkedRoleInput{
  AWSServiceName: aws.String(serviceName),
  Description:    aws.String(description),
```

```
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't create service-linked role %v. Here's why: %v\n",
 serviceName, err)
 } else {
  role = result.Role
 }
 return role, err
}



// DeleteServiceLinkedRole deletes a service-linked role.
func (wrapper RoleWrapper) DeleteServiceLinkedRole(roleName string) error {
 _, err := wrapper.IamClient.DeleteServiceLinkedRole(context.TODO(),
 &iam.DeleteServiceLinkedRoleInput{
  RoleName: aws.String(roleName)},
 )
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't delete service-linked role %v. Here's why: %v\n", roleName,
 err)
 }
 return err
}



// AttachRolePolicy attaches a policy to a role.
func (wrapper RoleWrapper) AttachRolePolicy(policyArn string, roleName string) error
 {
 _, err := wrapper.IamClient.AttachRolePolicy(context.TODO(),
 &iam.AttachRolePolicyInput{
  PolicyArn: aws.String(policyArn),
  RoleName:  aws.String(roleName),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't attach policy %v to role %v. Here's why: %v\n", policyArn,
 roleName, err)
 }
 return err
}
```

```
// ListAttachedRolePolicies lists the policies that are attached to the specified
 role.
func (wrapper RoleWrapper) ListAttachedRolePolicies(roleName string)
 ([]types.AttachedPolicy, error) {
 var policies []types.AttachedPolicy
 result, err := wrapper.IamClient.ListAttachedRolePolicies(context.TODO(),
 &iam.ListAttachedRolePoliciesInput{
  RoleName: aws.String(roleName),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't list attached policies for role %v. Here's why: %v\n",
 roleName, err)
 } else {
  policies = result.AttachedPolicies
 }
 return policies, err
}



// DetachRolePolicy detaches a policy from a role.
func (wrapper RoleWrapper) DetachRolePolicy(roleName string, policyArn string) error
 {
 _, err := wrapper.IamClient.DetachRolePolicy(context.TODO(),
 &iam.DetachRolePolicyInput{
  PolicyArn: aws.String(policyArn),
  RoleName:  aws.String(roleName),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't detach policy from role %v. Here's why: %v\n", roleName, err)
 }
 return err
}



// ListRolePolicies lists the inline policies for a role.
func (wrapper RoleWrapper) ListRolePolicies(roleName string) ([]string, error) {
 var policies []string
 result, err := wrapper.IamClient.ListRolePolicies(context.TODO(),
 &iam.ListRolePoliciesInput{
  RoleName: aws.String(roleName),
 })
 if err != nil {
```

```
  log.Printf("Couldn't list policies for role %v. Here's why: %v\n", roleName, err)
 } else {
  policies = result.PolicyNames
 }
 return policies, err
}



// DeleteRole deletes a role. All attached policies must be detached before a
// role can be deleted.
func (wrapper RoleWrapper) DeleteRole(roleName string) error {
 _, err := wrapper.IamClient.DeleteRole(context.TODO(), &iam.DeleteRoleInput{
  RoleName: aws.String(roleName),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't delete role %v. Here's why: %v\n", roleName, err)
 }
 return err
}
```

定义一个封装用户操作的结构。

```
// UserWrapper encapsulates user actions used in the examples.
// It contains an IAM service client that is used to perform user actions.
type UserWrapper struct {
 IamClient *iam.Client
}



// ListUsers gets up to maxUsers number of users.
func (wrapper UserWrapper) ListUsers(maxUsers int32) ([]types.User, error) {
 var users []types.User
 result, err := wrapper.IamClient.ListUsers(context.TODO(), &iam.ListUsersInput{
  MaxItems: aws.Int32(maxUsers),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't list users. Here's why: %v\n", err)
```

```
 } else {
  users = result.Users
 }
 return users, err
}



// GetUser gets data about a user.
func (wrapper UserWrapper) GetUser(userName string) (*types.User, error) {
 var user *types.User
 result, err := wrapper.IamClient.GetUser(context.TODO(), &iam.GetUserInput{
  UserName: aws.String(userName),
 })
 if err != nil {
  var apiError smithy.APIError
  if errors.As(err, &apiError) {
   switch apiError.(type) {
   case *types.NoSuchEntityException:
    log.Printf("User %v does not exist.\n", userName)
    err = nil
   default:
    log.Printf("Couldn't get user %v. Here's why: %v\n", userName, err)
   }
  }
 } else {
  user = result.User
 }
 return user, err
}



// CreateUser creates a new user with the specified name.
func (wrapper UserWrapper) CreateUser(userName string) (*types.User, error) {
 var user *types.User
 result, err := wrapper.IamClient.CreateUser(context.TODO(), &iam.CreateUserInput{
  UserName: aws.String(userName),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't create user %v. Here's why: %v\n", userName, err)
 } else {
  user = result.User
 }
```

```
 return user, err
}



// CreateUserPolicy adds an inline policy to a user. This example creates a policy
 that
// grants a list of actions on a specified role.
// PolicyDocument shows how to work with a policy document as a data structure and
// serialize it to JSON by using Go's JSON marshaler.
func (wrapper UserWrapper) CreateUserPolicy(userName string, policyName string,
 actions []string,
  roleArn string) error {
 policyDoc := PolicyDocument{
  Version:   "2012-10-17",
  Statement: []PolicyStatement{{
   Effect: "Allow",
   Action: actions,
   Resource: aws.String(roleArn),
  }},
 }
 policyBytes, err := json.Marshal(policyDoc)
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't create policy document for %v. Here's why: %v\n", roleArn,
 err)
  return err
 }
 _, err = wrapper.IamClient.PutUserPolicy(context.TODO(), &iam.PutUserPolicyInput{
  PolicyDocument: aws.String(string(policyBytes)),
  PolicyName:     aws.String(policyName),
  UserName:       aws.String(userName),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't create policy for user %v. Here's why: %v\n", userName, err)
 }
 return err
}



// ListUserPolicies lists the inline policies for the specified user.
func (wrapper UserWrapper) ListUserPolicies(userName string) ([]string, error) {
 var policies []string
```

```
 result, err := wrapper.IamClient.ListUserPolicies(context.TODO(),
 &iam.ListUserPoliciesInput{
  UserName: aws.String(userName),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't list policies for user %v. Here's why: %v\n", userName, err)
 } else {
  policies = result.PolicyNames
 }
 return policies, err
}



// DeleteUserPolicy deletes an inline policy from a user.
func (wrapper UserWrapper) DeleteUserPolicy(userName string, policyName string)
 error {
 _, err := wrapper.IamClient.DeleteUserPolicy(context.TODO(),
 &iam.DeleteUserPolicyInput{
  PolicyName: aws.String(policyName),
  UserName:   aws.String(userName),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't delete policy from user %v. Here's why: %v\n", userName, err)
 }
 return err
}



// DeleteUser deletes a user.
func (wrapper UserWrapper) DeleteUser(userName string) error {
 _, err := wrapper.IamClient.DeleteUser(context.TODO(), &iam.DeleteUserInput{
  UserName: aws.String(userName),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't delete user %v. Here's why: %v\n", userName, err)
 }
 return err
}
```

```
// CreateAccessKeyPair creates an access key for a user. The returned access key
 contains
// the ID and secret credentials needed to use the key.
func (wrapper UserWrapper) CreateAccessKeyPair(userName string) (*types.AccessKey,
 error) {
 var key *types.AccessKey
 result, err := wrapper.IamClient.CreateAccessKey(context.TODO(),
 &iam.CreateAccessKeyInput{
  UserName: aws.String(userName)})
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't create access key pair for user %v. Here's why: %v\n",
 userName, err)
 } else {
  key = result.AccessKey
 }
 return key, err
}



// DeleteAccessKey deletes an access key from a user.
func (wrapper UserWrapper) DeleteAccessKey(userName string, keyId string) error {
 _, err := wrapper.IamClient.DeleteAccessKey(context.TODO(),
 &iam.DeleteAccessKeyInput{
  AccessKeyId: aws.String(keyId),
  UserName:    aws.String(userName),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't delete access key %v. Here's why: %v\n", keyId, err)
 }
 return err
}



// ListAccessKeys lists the access keys for the specified user.
func (wrapper UserWrapper) ListAccessKeys(userName string)
 ([]types.AccessKeyMetadata, error) {
 var keys []types.AccessKeyMetadata
 result, err := wrapper.IamClient.ListAccessKeys(context.TODO(),
 &iam.ListAccessKeysInput{
  UserName: aws.String(userName),
 })
 if err != nil {
```

```
  log.Printf("Couldn't list access keys for user %v. Here's why: %v\n", userName,
 err)
 } else {
  keys = result.AccessKeyMetadata
 }
 return keys, err
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Go API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - AttachRolePolicy
  - CreateAccessKey
  - CreatePolicy
  - CreateRole
  - CreateUser
  - DeleteAccessKey
  - DeletePolicy
  - DeleteRole
  - DeleteUser
  - DeleteUserPolicy
  - DetachRolePolicy
  - PutUserPolicy

使用 SDK for Go V2 的 Kinesis 示例

以下代码示例演示了如何将 AWS SDK for Go V2 与 Kinesis 结合使用，来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 无服务器示例

无服务器示例

通过 Kinesis 触发器调用 Lambda 函数

以下代码示例演示如何实现一个 Lambda 函数，该函数接收因接收来自 Kinesis 流的记录而触发的事件。该函数检索 Kinesis 有效负载，将 Base64 解码，并记录下记录内容。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 Go 将 Kinesis 事件与 Lambda 结合使用。

```
package main

import (
 "context"
 "log"

 "github.com/aws/aws-lambda-go/events"
 "github.com/aws/aws-lambda-go/lambda"
)

func handler(ctx context.Context, kinesisEvent events.KinesisEvent) error {
 if len(kinesisEvent.Records) == 0 {
  log.Printf("empty Kinesis event received")
  return nil
 }

 for _, record := range kinesisEvent.Records {
  log.Printf("processed Kinesis event with EventId: %v", record.EventID)
  recordDataBytes := record.Kinesis.Data
  recordDataText := string(recordDataBytes)
  log.Printf("record data: %v", recordDataText)
  // TODO: Do interesting work based on the new data
```

```
 }
 log.Printf("successfully processed %v records", len(kinesisEvent.Records))
 return nil
}

func main() {
 lambda.Start(handler)
}
```

通过 Kinesis 触发器报告 Lambda 函数批处理项目失败

以下代码示例演示如何为从 Kinesis 流接收事件的 Lambda 函数实现部分批处理响应。该函数在响应中报告批处理项目失败，并指示 Lambda 稍后重试这些消息。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 Go 报告 Lambda 的 Kinesis 批处理项目失败。

```
package main

import (
 "context"
 "fmt"
 "github.com/aws/aws-lambda-go/events"
 "github.com/aws/aws-lambda-go/lambda"
)

func handler(ctx context.Context, kinesisEvent events.KinesisEvent)
 (map[string]interface{}, error) {
 batchItemFailures := []map[string]interface{}{}

 for _, record := range kinesisEvent.Records {
  curRecordSequenceNumber := ""
```

```
  // Process your record
  if /* Your record processing condition here */ {
   curRecordSequenceNumber = record.Kinesis.SequenceNumber
  }

  // Add a condition to check if the record processing failed
  if curRecordSequenceNumber != "" {
   batchItemFailures = append(batchItemFailures, map[string]interface{}
{"itemIdentifier": curRecordSequenceNumber})
  }
 }

 kinesisBatchResponse := map[string]interface{}{
  "batchItemFailures": batchItemFailures,
 }
 return kinesisBatchResponse, nil
}

func main() {
 lambda.Start(handler)
}
```

使用 SDK for Go V2 的 Lambda 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for Go V2 与 Lambda 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

开始使用

开始使用 Lambda

以下代码示例演示了如何开始使用 Lambda。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
package main

import (
 "context"
 "fmt"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/config"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/lambda"
)

// main uses the AWS SDK for Go (v2) to create an AWS Lambda client and list up to
 10
// functions in your account.
// This example uses the default settings specified in your shared credentials
// and config files.
func main() {
 sdkConfig, err := config.LoadDefaultConfig(context.TODO())
 if err != nil {
  fmt.Println("Couldn't load default configuration. Have you set up your AWS
 account?")
  fmt.Println(err)
  return
 }
 lambdaClient := lambda.NewFromConfig(sdkConfig)

 maxItems := 10
 fmt.Printf("Let's list up to %v functions for your account.\n", maxItems)
 result, err := lambdaClient.ListFunctions(context.TODO(),
 &lambda.ListFunctionsInput{
  MaxItems: aws.Int32(int32(maxItems)),
 })
 if err != nil {
```

```
  fmt.Printf("Couldn't list functions for your account. Here's why: %v\n", err)
  return
 }
 if len(result.Functions) == 0 {
  fmt.Println("You don't have any functions!")
 } else {
  for _, function := range result.Functions {
   fmt.Printf("\t%v\n", *function.FunctionName)
  }
 }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAPI 参考ListFunctions中的。

主题

- 操作
- 场景
- 无服务器示例

操作

创建函数

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 Lambda 函数。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// FunctionWrapper encapsulates function actions used in the examples.
// It contains an AWS Lambda service client that is used to perform user actions.
type FunctionWrapper struct {
 LambdaClient *lambda.Client
```

```
}



// CreateFunction creates a new Lambda function from code contained in the
 zipPackage
// buffer. The specified handlerName must match the name of the file and function
// contained in the uploaded code. The role specified by iamRoleArn is assumed by
// Lambda and grants specific permissions.
// When the function already exists, types.StateActive is returned.
// When the function is created, a lambda.FunctionActiveV2Waiter is used to wait
 until the
// function is active.
func (wrapper FunctionWrapper) CreateFunction(functionName string, handlerName
 string,
 iamRoleArn *string, zipPackage *bytes.Buffer) types.State {
 var state types.State
 _, err := wrapper.LambdaClient.CreateFunction(context.TODO(),
 &lambda.CreateFunctionInput{
  Code:         &types.FunctionCode{ZipFile: zipPackage.Bytes()},
  FunctionName: aws.String(functionName),
  Role:         iamRoleArn,
  Handler:      aws.String(handlerName),
  Publish:      true,
  Runtime:      types.RuntimePython38,
 })
 if err != nil {
  var resConflict *types.ResourceConflictException
  if errors.As(err, &resConflict) {
   log.Printf("Function %v already exists.\n", functionName)
   state = types.StateActive
  } else {
   log.Panicf("Couldn't create function %v. Here's why: %v\n", functionName, err)
  }
 } else {
  waiter := lambda.NewFunctionActiveV2Waiter(wrapper.LambdaClient)
  funcOutput, err := waiter.WaitForOutput(context.TODO(), &lambda.GetFunctionInput{
   FunctionName: aws.String(functionName)}, 1*time.Minute)
  if err != nil {
   log.Panicf("Couldn't wait for function %v to be active. Here's why: %v\n",
 functionName, err)
  } else {
   state = funcOutput.Configuration.State
  }
```

```
 }
 return state
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAPI 参考CreateFunction中的。

删除函数

以下代码示例演示了如何删除 Lambda 函数。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// FunctionWrapper encapsulates function actions used in the examples.
// It contains an AWS Lambda service client that is used to perform user actions.
type FunctionWrapper struct {
 LambdaClient *lambda.Client
}



// DeleteFunction deletes the Lambda function specified by functionName.
func (wrapper FunctionWrapper) DeleteFunction(functionName string) {
 _, err := wrapper.LambdaClient.DeleteFunction(context.TODO(),
 &lambda.DeleteFunctionInput{
  FunctionName: aws.String(functionName),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Panicf("Couldn't delete function %v. Here's why: %v\n", functionName, err)
 }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAPI 参考DeleteFunction中的。

获取函数

以下代码示例演示了如何获取 Lambda 函数。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// FunctionWrapper encapsulates function actions used in the examples.
// It contains an AWS Lambda service client that is used to perform user actions.
type FunctionWrapper struct {
 LambdaClient *lambda.Client
}



// GetFunction gets data about the Lambda function specified by functionName.
func (wrapper FunctionWrapper) GetFunction(functionName string) types.State {
 var state types.State
 funcOutput, err := wrapper.LambdaClient.GetFunction(context.TODO(),
 &lambda.GetFunctionInput{
  FunctionName: aws.String(functionName),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Panicf("Couldn't get function %v. Here's why: %v\n", functionName, err)
 } else {
  state = funcOutput.Configuration.State
 }
 return state
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAPI 参考GetFunction中的。

调用函数

以下代码示例演示了如何调用 Lambda 函数。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// FunctionWrapper encapsulates function actions used in the examples.
// It contains an AWS Lambda service client that is used to perform user actions.
type FunctionWrapper struct {
 LambdaClient *lambda.Client
}



// Invoke invokes the Lambda function specified by functionName, passing the
 parameters
// as a JSON payload. When getLog is true, types.LogTypeTail is specified, which
 tells
// Lambda to include the last few log lines in the returned result.
func (wrapper FunctionWrapper) Invoke(functionName string, parameters any, getLog
 bool) *lambda.InvokeOutput {
 logType := types.LogTypeNone
 if getLog {
  logType = types.LogTypeTail
 }
 payload, err := json.Marshal(parameters)
 if err != nil {
  log.Panicf("Couldn't marshal parameters to JSON. Here's why %v\n", err)
 }
 invokeOutput, err := wrapper.LambdaClient.Invoke(context.TODO(),
 &lambda.InvokeInput{
  FunctionName: aws.String(functionName),
  LogType:      logType,
  Payload:      payload,
 })
 if err != nil {
```

```
  log.Panicf("Couldn't invoke function %v. Here's why: %v\n", functionName, err)
 }
 return invokeOutput
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Go API 参考》中的 Invoke。

列出函数

以下代码示例演示了如何列出 Lambda 函数。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// FunctionWrapper encapsulates function actions used in the examples.
// It contains an AWS Lambda service client that is used to perform user actions.
type FunctionWrapper struct {
 LambdaClient *lambda.Client
}



// ListFunctions lists up to maxItems functions for the account. This function uses
 a
// lambda.ListFunctionsPaginator to paginate the results.
func (wrapper FunctionWrapper) ListFunctions(maxItems int)
 []types.FunctionConfiguration {
 var functions []types.FunctionConfiguration
 paginator := lambda.NewListFunctionsPaginator(wrapper.LambdaClient,
 &lambda.ListFunctionsInput{
  MaxItems: aws.Int32(int32(maxItems)),
 })
 for paginator.HasMorePages() && len(functions) < maxItems {
  pageOutput, err := paginator.NextPage(context.TODO())
```

```
  if err != nil {
   log.Panicf("Couldn't list functions for your account. Here's why: %v\n", err)
  }
  functions = append(functions, pageOutput.Functions...)
 }
 return functions
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAPI 参考ListFunctions中的。

更新函数代码

以下代码示例演示了如何更新 Lambda 函数代码。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// FunctionWrapper encapsulates function actions used in the examples.
// It contains an AWS Lambda service client that is used to perform user actions.
type FunctionWrapper struct {
 LambdaClient *lambda.Client
}



// UpdateFunctionCode updates the code for the Lambda function specified by
 functionName.
// The existing code for the Lambda function is entirely replaced by the code in the
// zipPackage buffer. After the update action is called, a
 lambda.FunctionUpdatedV2Waiter
// is used to wait until the update is successful.
func (wrapper FunctionWrapper) UpdateFunctionCode(functionName string, zipPackage
 *bytes.Buffer) types.State {
```

```
 var state types.State
 _, err := wrapper.LambdaClient.UpdateFunctionCode(context.TODO(),
 &lambda.UpdateFunctionCodeInput{
  FunctionName: aws.String(functionName), ZipFile: zipPackage.Bytes(),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Panicf("Couldn't update code for function %v. Here's why: %v\n", functionName,
 err)
 } else {
  waiter := lambda.NewFunctionUpdatedV2Waiter(wrapper.LambdaClient)
  funcOutput, err := waiter.WaitForOutput(context.TODO(), &lambda.GetFunctionInput{
   FunctionName: aws.String(functionName)}, 1*time.Minute)
  if err != nil {
   log.Panicf("Couldn't wait for function %v to be active. Here's why: %v\n",
 functionName, err)
  } else {
   state = funcOutput.Configuration.State
  }
 }
 return state
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAPI 参考UpdateFunctionCode中的。

更新函数配置

以下代码示例演示了如何更新 Lambda 函数配置。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// FunctionWrapper encapsulates function actions used in the examples.
// It contains an AWS Lambda service client that is used to perform user actions.
```

```
type FunctionWrapper struct {
 LambdaClient *lambda.Client
}



// UpdateFunctionConfiguration updates a map of environment variables configured for
// the Lambda function specified by functionName.
func (wrapper FunctionWrapper) UpdateFunctionConfiguration(functionName string,
 envVars map[string]string) {
 _, err := wrapper.LambdaClient.UpdateFunctionConfiguration(context.TODO(),
 &lambda.UpdateFunctionConfigurationInput{
  FunctionName: aws.String(functionName),
  Environment:  &types.Environment{Variables: envVars},
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Panicf("Couldn't update configuration for %v. Here's why: %v", functionName,
 err)
 }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAPI 参考UpdateFunctionConfiguration中的。

场景

函数入门

以下代码示例显示了操作流程：

- 创建 IAM 角色和 Lambda 函数，然后上传处理程序代码。
- 调用单参数函数并得出结果。
- 更新函数代码并使用环境变量进行配置。
- 调用新参数函数并得出结果。显示返回的执行日志。
- 列出适用于账户的函数后再清除资源。

有关更多信息，请参阅使用控制台创建 Lambda 函数。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

创建一个展示如何开始使用 Lambda 函数的交互式场景。

```
// GetStartedFunctionsScenario shows you how to use AWS Lambda to perform the
 following
// actions:
//
//  1. Create an AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) role and Lambda function,
 then upload handler code.
//  2. Invoke the function with a single parameter and get results.
//  3. Update the function code and configure with an environment variable.
//  4. Invoke the function with new parameters and get results. Display the returned
 execution log.
//  5. List the functions for your account, then clean up resources.
type GetStartedFunctionsScenario struct {
 sdkConfig       aws.Config
 functionWrapper actions.FunctionWrapper
 questioner      demotools.IQuestioner
 helper          IScenarioHelper
 isTestRun       bool
}

// NewGetStartedFunctionsScenario constructs a GetStartedFunctionsScenario instance
 from a configuration.
// It uses the specified config to get a Lambda client and create wrappers for the
 actions
// used in the scenario.
func NewGetStartedFunctionsScenario(sdkConfig aws.Config, questioner
 demotools.IQuestioner,
 helper IScenarioHelper) GetStartedFunctionsScenario {
 lambdaClient := lambda.NewFromConfig(sdkConfig)
 return GetStartedFunctionsScenario{
  sdkConfig:       sdkConfig,
  functionWrapper: actions.FunctionWrapper{LambdaClient: lambdaClient},
  questioner:      questioner,
```

```
  helper:          helper,
 }
}

// Run runs the interactive scenario.
func (scenario GetStartedFunctionsScenario) Run() {
 defer func() {
  if r := recover(); r != nil {
   log.Printf("Something went wrong with the demo.\n")
  }
 }()

 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
 log.Println("Welcome to the AWS Lambda get started with functions demo.")
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))

 role := scenario.GetOrCreateRole()
 funcName := scenario.CreateFunction(role)
 scenario.InvokeIncrement(funcName)
 scenario.UpdateFunction(funcName)
 scenario.InvokeCalculator(funcName)
 scenario.ListFunctions()
 scenario.Cleanup(role, funcName)

 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
 log.Println("Thanks for watching!")
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
}

// GetOrCreateRole checks whether the specified role exists and returns it if it
 does.
// Otherwise, a role is created that specifies Lambda as a trusted principal.
// The AWSLambdaBasicExecutionRole managed policy is attached to the role and the
 role
// is returned.
func (scenario GetStartedFunctionsScenario) GetOrCreateRole() *iamtypes.Role {
 var role *iamtypes.Role
 iamClient := iam.NewFromConfig(scenario.sdkConfig)
 log.Println("First, we need an IAM role that Lambda can assume.")
 roleName := scenario.questioner.Ask("Enter a name for the role:",
 demotools.NotEmpty{})
 getOutput, err := iamClient.GetRole(context.TODO(), &iam.GetRoleInput{
  RoleName: aws.String(roleName)})
 if err != nil {
```

```
  var noSuch *iamtypes.NoSuchEntityException
  if errors.As(err, &noSuch) {
   log.Printf("Role %v doesn't exist. Creating it....\n", roleName)
  } else {
   log.Panicf("Couldn't check whether role %v exists. Here's why: %v\n",
    roleName, err)
  }
 } else {
  role = getOutput.Role
  log.Printf("Found role %v.\n", *role.RoleName)
 }
 if role == nil {
  trustPolicy := PolicyDocument{
   Version: "2012-10-17",
   Statement: []PolicyStatement{{
    Effect:    "Allow",
    Principal: map[string]string{"Service": "lambda.amazonaws.com"},
    Action:    []string{"sts:AssumeRole"},
   }},
  }
  policyArn := "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/service-role/AWSLambdaBasicExecutionRole"
  createOutput, err := iamClient.CreateRole(context.TODO(), &iam.CreateRoleInput{
   AssumeRolePolicyDocument: aws.String(trustPolicy.String()),
   RoleName:                 aws.String(roleName),
  })
  if err != nil {
   log.Panicf("Couldn't create role %v. Here's why: %v\n", roleName, err)
  }
  role = createOutput.Role
  _, err = iamClient.AttachRolePolicy(context.TODO(), &iam.AttachRolePolicyInput{
   PolicyArn: aws.String(policyArn),
   RoleName:  aws.String(roleName),
  })
  if err != nil {
   log.Panicf("Couldn't attach a policy to role %v. Here's why: %v\n", roleName,
 err)
  }
  log.Printf("Created role %v.\n", *role.RoleName)
  log.Println("Let's give AWS a few seconds to propagate resources...")
  scenario.helper.Pause(10)
 }
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
 return role
}
```

```
// CreateFunction creates a Lambda function and uploads a handler written in Python.
// The code for the Python handler is packaged as a []byte in .zip format.
func (scenario GetStartedFunctionsScenario) CreateFunction(role *iamtypes.Role)
 string {
 log.Println("Let's create a function that increments a number.\n" +
  "The function uses the 'lambda_handler_basic.py' script found in the \n" +
  "'handlers' directory of this project.")
 funcName := scenario.questioner.Ask("Enter a name for the Lambda function:",
 demotools.NotEmpty{})
 zipPackage := scenario.helper.CreateDeploymentPackage("lambda_handler_basic.py",
 fmt.Sprintf("%v.py", funcName))
 log.Printf("Creating function %v and waiting for it to be ready.", funcName)
 funcState := scenario.functionWrapper.CreateFunction(funcName,
 fmt.Sprintf("%v.lambda_handler", funcName),
  role.Arn, zipPackage)
 log.Printf("Your function is %v.", funcState)
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
 return funcName
}

// InvokeIncrement invokes a Lambda function that increments a number. The function
// parameters are contained in a Go struct that is used to serialize the parameters
 to
// a JSON payload that is passed to the function.
// The result payload is deserialized into a Go struct that contains an int value.
func (scenario GetStartedFunctionsScenario) InvokeIncrement(funcName string) {
 parameters := actions.IncrementParameters{Action: "increment"}
 log.Println("Let's invoke our function. This function increments a number.")
 parameters.Number = scenario.questioner.AskInt("Enter a number to increment:",
 demotools.NotEmpty{})
 log.Printf("Invoking %v with %v...\n", funcName, parameters.Number)
 invokeOutput := scenario.functionWrapper.Invoke(funcName, parameters, false)
 var payload actions.LambdaResultInt
 err := json.Unmarshal(invokeOutput.Payload, &payload)
 if err != nil {
  log.Panicf("Couldn't unmarshal payload from invoking %v. Here's why: %v\n",
   funcName, err)
 }
 log.Printf("Invoking %v with %v returned %v.\n", funcName, parameters.Number,
 payload)
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
}
```

```
// UpdateFunction updates the code for a Lambda function by uploading a simple
 arithmetic
// calculator written in Python. The code for the Python handler is packaged as a
// []byte in .zip format.
// After the code is updated, the configuration is also updated with a new log
// level that instructs the handler to log additional information.
func (scenario GetStartedFunctionsScenario) UpdateFunction(funcName string) {
 log.Println("Let's update the function to an arithmetic calculator.\n" +
  "The function uses the 'lambda_handler_calculator.py' script found in the \n" +
  "'handlers' directory of this project.")
 scenario.questioner.Ask("Press Enter when you're ready.")
 log.Println("Creating deployment package...")
 zipPackage :=
 scenario.helper.CreateDeploymentPackage("lambda_handler_calculator.py",
  fmt.Sprintf("%v.py", funcName))
 log.Println("...and updating the Lambda function and waiting for it to be ready.")
 funcState := scenario.functionWrapper.UpdateFunctionCode(funcName, zipPackage)
 log.Printf("Updated function %v. Its current state is %v.", funcName, funcState)
 log.Println("This function uses an environment variable to control logging level.")
 log.Println("Let's set it to DEBUG to get the most logging.")
 scenario.functionWrapper.UpdateFunctionConfiguration(funcName,
  map[string]string{"LOG_LEVEL": "DEBUG"})
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
}

// InvokeCalculator invokes the Lambda calculator function. The parameters are
 stored in a
// Go struct that is used to serialize the parameters to a JSON payload. That
 payload is then passed
// to the function.
// The result payload is deserialized to a Go struct that stores the result as
 either an
// int or float32, depending on the kind of operation that was specified.
func (scenario GetStartedFunctionsScenario) InvokeCalculator(funcName string) {
 wantInvoke := true
 choices := []string{"plus", "minus", "times", "divided-by"}
 for wantInvoke {
  choice := scenario.questioner.AskChoice("Select an arithmetic operation:\n",
 choices)
  x := scenario.questioner.AskInt("Enter a value for x:", demotools.NotEmpty{})
  y := scenario.questioner.AskInt("Enter a value for y:", demotools.NotEmpty{})
  log.Printf("Invoking %v %v %v...", x, choices[choice], y)
  calcParameters := actions.CalculatorParameters{
   Action: choices[choice],
```

```
    X:      x,
    Y:      y,
   }
   invokeOutput := scenario.functionWrapper.Invoke(funcName, calcParameters, true)
   var payload any
   if choice == 3 { // divide-by results in a float.
    payload = actions.LambdaResultFloat{}
   } else {
    payload = actions.LambdaResultInt{}
   }
   err := json.Unmarshal(invokeOutput.Payload, &payload)
   if err != nil {
    log.Panicf("Couldn't unmarshal payload from invoking %v. Here's why: %v\n",
     funcName, err)
   }
   log.Printf("Invoking %v with %v %v %v returned %v.\n", funcName,
    calcParameters.X, calcParameters.Action, calcParameters.Y, payload)
   scenario.questioner.Ask("Press Enter to see the logs from the call.")
   logRes, err := base64.StdEncoding.DecodeString(*invokeOutput.LogResult)
   if err != nil {
    log.Panicf("Couldn't decode log result. Here's why: %v\n", err)
   }
   log.Println(string(logRes))
   wantInvoke = scenario.questioner.AskBool("Do you want to calculate again? (y/n)",
  "y")
  }
  log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
 }

 // ListFunctions lists up to the specified number of functions for your account.
 func (scenario GetStartedFunctionsScenario) ListFunctions() {
  count := scenario.questioner.AskInt(
   "Let's list functions for your account. How many do you want to see?",
  demotools.NotEmpty{})
  functions := scenario.functionWrapper.ListFunctions(count)
  log.Printf("Found %v functions:", len(functions))
  for _, function := range functions {
   log.Printf("\t%v", *function.FunctionName)
  }
  log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
 }

 // Cleanup removes the IAM and Lambda resources created by the example.
```

```
func (scenario GetStartedFunctionsScenario) Cleanup(role *iamtypes.Role, funcName
 string) {
 if scenario.questioner.AskBool("Do you want to clean up resources created for this
 example? (y/n)",
  "y") {
  iamClient := iam.NewFromConfig(scenario.sdkConfig)
  policiesOutput, err := iamClient.ListAttachedRolePolicies(context.TODO(),
   &iam.ListAttachedRolePoliciesInput{RoleName: role.RoleName})
  if err != nil {
   log.Panicf("Couldn't get policies attached to role %v. Here's why: %v\n",
    *role.RoleName, err)
  }
  for _, policy := range policiesOutput.AttachedPolicies {
   _, err = iamClient.DetachRolePolicy(context.TODO(), &iam.DetachRolePolicyInput{
    PolicyArn: policy.PolicyArn, RoleName: role.RoleName,
   })
   if err != nil {
    log.Panicf("Couldn't detach policy %v from role %v. Here's why: %v\n",
     *policy.PolicyArn, *role.RoleName, err)
   }
  }
  _, err = iamClient.DeleteRole(context.TODO(), &iam.DeleteRoleInput{RoleName:
 role.RoleName})
  if err != nil {
   log.Panicf("Couldn't delete role %v. Here's why: %v\n", *role.RoleName, err)
  }
  log.Printf("Deleted role %v.\n", *role.RoleName)

  scenario.functionWrapper.DeleteFunction(funcName)
  log.Printf("Deleted function %v.\n", funcName)
 } else {
  log.Println("Okay. Don't forget to delete the resources when you're done with
 them.")
 }
}
```

创建一个封装单个 Lambda 操作的结构。

```
// FunctionWrapper encapsulates function actions used in the examples.
// It contains an AWS Lambda service client that is used to perform user actions.
```

```
type FunctionWrapper struct {
 LambdaClient *lambda.Client
}


// GetFunction gets data about the Lambda function specified by functionName.
func (wrapper FunctionWrapper) GetFunction(functionName string) types.State {
 var state types.State
 funcOutput, err := wrapper.LambdaClient.GetFunction(context.TODO(),
 &lambda.GetFunctionInput{
  FunctionName: aws.String(functionName),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Panicf("Couldn't get function %v. Here's why: %v\n", functionName, err)
 } else {
  state = funcOutput.Configuration.State
 }
 return state
}



// CreateFunction creates a new Lambda function from code contained in the
 zipPackage
// buffer. The specified handlerName must match the name of the file and function
// contained in the uploaded code. The role specified by iamRoleArn is assumed by
// Lambda and grants specific permissions.
// When the function already exists, types.StateActive is returned.
// When the function is created, a lambda.FunctionActiveV2Waiter is used to wait
 until the
// function is active.
func (wrapper FunctionWrapper) CreateFunction(functionName string, handlerName
 string,
 iamRoleArn *string, zipPackage *bytes.Buffer) types.State {
 var state types.State
 _, err := wrapper.LambdaClient.CreateFunction(context.TODO(),
 &lambda.CreateFunctionInput{
  Code:         &types.FunctionCode{ZipFile: zipPackage.Bytes()},
  FunctionName: aws.String(functionName),
  Role:         iamRoleArn,
  Handler:      aws.String(handlerName),
  Publish:      true,
  Runtime:      types.RuntimePython38,
 })
```

```
 if err != nil {
  var resConflict *types.ResourceConflictException
  if errors.As(err, &resConflict) {
   log.Printf("Function %v already exists.\n", functionName)
   state = types.StateActive
  } else {
   log.Panicf("Couldn't create function %v. Here's why: %v\n", functionName, err)
  }
 } else {
  waiter := lambda.NewFunctionActiveV2Waiter(wrapper.LambdaClient)
  funcOutput, err := waiter.WaitForOutput(context.TODO(), &lambda.GetFunctionInput{
   FunctionName: aws.String(functionName)}, 1*time.Minute)
  if err != nil {
   log.Panicf("Couldn't wait for function %v to be active. Here's why: %v\n",
 functionName, err)
  } else {
   state = funcOutput.Configuration.State
  }
 }
 return state
}



// UpdateFunctionCode updates the code for the Lambda function specified by
 functionName.
// The existing code for the Lambda function is entirely replaced by the code in the
// zipPackage buffer. After the update action is called, a
 lambda.FunctionUpdatedV2Waiter
// is used to wait until the update is successful.
func (wrapper FunctionWrapper) UpdateFunctionCode(functionName string, zipPackage
 *bytes.Buffer) types.State {
 var state types.State
 _, err := wrapper.LambdaClient.UpdateFunctionCode(context.TODO(),
 &lambda.UpdateFunctionCodeInput{
  FunctionName: aws.String(functionName), ZipFile: zipPackage.Bytes(),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Panicf("Couldn't update code for function %v. Here's why: %v\n", functionName,
 err)
 } else {
  waiter := lambda.NewFunctionUpdatedV2Waiter(wrapper.LambdaClient)
  funcOutput, err := waiter.WaitForOutput(context.TODO(), &lambda.GetFunctionInput{
   FunctionName: aws.String(functionName)}, 1*time.Minute)
```

```
  if err != nil {
   log.Panicf("Couldn't wait for function %v to be active. Here's why: %v\n",
 functionName, err)
  } else {
   state = funcOutput.Configuration.State
  }
 }
 return state
}



// UpdateFunctionConfiguration updates a map of environment variables configured for
// the Lambda function specified by functionName.
func (wrapper FunctionWrapper) UpdateFunctionConfiguration(functionName string,
 envVars map[string]string) {
 _, err := wrapper.LambdaClient.UpdateFunctionConfiguration(context.TODO(),
 &lambda.UpdateFunctionConfigurationInput{
  FunctionName: aws.String(functionName),
  Environment:  &types.Environment{Variables: envVars},
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Panicf("Couldn't update configuration for %v. Here's why: %v", functionName,
 err)
 }
}



// ListFunctions lists up to maxItems functions for the account. This function uses
 a
// lambda.ListFunctionsPaginator to paginate the results.
func (wrapper FunctionWrapper) ListFunctions(maxItems int)
 []types.FunctionConfiguration {
 var functions []types.FunctionConfiguration
 paginator := lambda.NewListFunctionsPaginator(wrapper.LambdaClient,
 &lambda.ListFunctionsInput{
  MaxItems: aws.Int32(int32(maxItems)),
 })
 for paginator.HasMorePages() && len(functions) < maxItems {
  pageOutput, err := paginator.NextPage(context.TODO())
  if err != nil {
   log.Panicf("Couldn't list functions for your account. Here's why: %v\n", err)
  }
```

```
  functions = append(functions, pageOutput.Functions...)
 }
 return functions
}



// DeleteFunction deletes the Lambda function specified by functionName.
func (wrapper FunctionWrapper) DeleteFunction(functionName string) {
 _, err := wrapper.LambdaClient.DeleteFunction(context.TODO(),
 &lambda.DeleteFunctionInput{
  FunctionName: aws.String(functionName),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Panicf("Couldn't delete function %v. Here's why: %v\n", functionName, err)
 }
}



// Invoke invokes the Lambda function specified by functionName, passing the
 parameters
// as a JSON payload. When getLog is true, types.LogTypeTail is specified, which
 tells
// Lambda to include the last few log lines in the returned result.
func (wrapper FunctionWrapper) Invoke(functionName string, parameters any, getLog
 bool) *lambda.InvokeOutput {
 logType := types.LogTypeNone
 if getLog {
  logType = types.LogTypeTail
 }
 payload, err := json.Marshal(parameters)
 if err != nil {
  log.Panicf("Couldn't marshal parameters to JSON. Here's why %v\n", err)
 }
 invokeOutput, err := wrapper.LambdaClient.Invoke(context.TODO(),
 &lambda.InvokeInput{
  FunctionName: aws.String(functionName),
  LogType:      logType,
  Payload:      payload,
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Panicf("Couldn't invoke function %v. Here's why: %v\n", functionName, err)
 }
```

```
 return invokeOutput
}



// IncrementParameters is used to serialize parameters to the increment Lambda
 handler.
type IncrementParameters struct {
 Action string `json:"action"`
 Number int    `json:"number"`
}

// CalculatorParameters is used to serialize parameters to the calculator Lambda
 handler.
type CalculatorParameters struct {
 Action string `json:"action"`
 X      int    `json:"x"`
 Y      int    `json:"y"`
}

// LambdaResultInt is used to deserialize an int result from a Lambda handler.
type LambdaResultInt struct {
 Result int `json:"result"`
}

// LambdaResultFloat is used to deserialize a float32 result from a Lambda handler.
type LambdaResultFloat struct {
 Result float32 `json:"result"`
}
```

创建一个实施函数的结构以帮助运行场景。

```
// IScenarioHelper abstracts I/O and wait functions from a scenario so that they
// can be mocked for unit testing.
type IScenarioHelper interface {
 Pause(secs int)
 CreateDeploymentPackage(sourceFile string, destinationFile string) *bytes.Buffer
}

// ScenarioHelper lets the caller specify the path to Lambda handler functions.
```

```
type ScenarioHelper struct {
 HandlerPath string
}

// Pause waits for the specified number of seconds.
func (helper *ScenarioHelper) Pause(secs int) {
 time.Sleep(time.Duration(secs) * time.Second)
}

// CreateDeploymentPackage creates an AWS Lambda deployment package from a source
 file. The
// deployment package is stored in .zip format in a bytes.Buffer. The buffer can be
// used to pass a []byte to Lambda when creating the function.
// The specified destinationFile is the name to give the file when it's deployed to
 Lambda.
func (helper *ScenarioHelper) CreateDeploymentPackage(sourceFile string,
 destinationFile string) *bytes.Buffer {
 var err error
 buffer := &bytes.Buffer{}
 writer := zip.NewWriter(buffer)
 zFile, err := writer.Create(destinationFile)
 if err != nil {
  log.Panicf("Couldn't create destination archive %v. Here's why: %v\n",
 destinationFile, err)
 }
 sourceBody, err := os.ReadFile(fmt.Sprintf("%v/%v", helper.HandlerPath,
 sourceFile))
 if err != nil {
  log.Panicf("Couldn't read handler source file %v. Here's why: %v\n",
   sourceFile, err)
 } else {
  _, err = zFile.Write(sourceBody)
  if err != nil {
   log.Panicf("Couldn't write handler %v to zip archive. Here's why: %v\n",
    sourceFile, err)
  }
 }
 err = writer.Close()
 if err != nil {
  log.Panicf("Couldn't close zip writer. Here's why: %v\n", err)
 }
 return buffer
}
```

定义一个递增数字的 Lambda 处理程序。

```
import logging

logger = logging.getLogger()
logger.setLevel(logging.INFO)


def lambda_handler(event, context):
    """
    Accepts an action and a single number, performs the specified action on the
 number,
    and returns the result. The only allowable action is 'increment'.

    :param event: The event dict that contains the parameters sent when the function
                  is invoked.
    :param context: The context in which the function is called.
    :return: The result of the action.
    """
    result = None
    action = event.get("action")
    if action == "increment":
        result = event.get("number", 0) + 1
        logger.info("Calculated result of %s", result)
    else:
        logger.error("%s is not a valid action.", action)

    response = {"result": result}
    return response
```

定义执行算术运算的第二个 Lambda 处理程序。

```
import logging
import os


logger = logging.getLogger()
```

```
# Define a list of Python lambda functions that are called by this AWS Lambda
 function.
ACTIONS = {
    "plus": lambda x, y: x + y,
    "minus": lambda x, y: x - y,
    "times": lambda x, y: x * y,
    "divided-by": lambda x, y: x / y,
}


def lambda_handler(event, context):
    """
    Accepts an action and two numbers, performs the specified action on the numbers,
    and returns the result.

    :param event: The event dict that contains the parameters sent when the function
                  is invoked.
    :param context: The context in which the function is called.
    :return: The result of the specified action.
    """
    # Set the log level based on a variable configured in the Lambda environment.
    logger.setLevel(os.environ.get("LOG_LEVEL", logging.INFO))
    logger.debug("Event: %s", event)

    action = event.get("action")
    func = ACTIONS.get(action)
    x = event.get("x")
    y = event.get("y")
    result = None
    try:
        if func is not None and x is not None and y is not None:
            result = func(x, y)
            logger.info("%s %s %s is %s", x, action, y, result)
        else:
            logger.error("I can't calculate %s %s %s.", x, action, y)
    except ZeroDivisionError:
        logger.warning("I can't divide %s by 0!", x)

    response = {"result": result}
    return response
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Go API 参考中的以下主题。
  - CreateFunction
  - DeleteFunction
  - GetFunction
  - Invoke
  - ListFunctions
  - UpdateFunctionCode
  - UpdateFunctionConfiguration

无服务器示例

通过 Kinesis 触发器调用 Lambda 函数

以下代码示例演示如何实现一个 Lambda 函数，该函数接收因接收来自 Kinesis 流的记录而触发的事件。该函数检索 Kinesis 有效负载，将 Base64 解码，并记录下记录内容。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 Go 将 Kinesis 事件与 Lambda 结合使用。

```
package main

import (
 "context"
 "log"

 "github.com/aws/aws-lambda-go/events"
 "github.com/aws/aws-lambda-go/lambda"
)

func handler(ctx context.Context, kinesisEvent events.KinesisEvent) error {
 if len(kinesisEvent.Records) == 0 {
```

```
  log.Printf("empty Kinesis event received")
  return nil
 }

 for _, record := range kinesisEvent.Records {
  log.Printf("processed Kinesis event with EventId: %v", record.EventID)
  recordDataBytes := record.Kinesis.Data
  recordDataText := string(recordDataBytes)
  log.Printf("record data: %v", recordDataText)
  // TODO: Do interesting work based on the new data
 }
 log.Printf("successfully processed %v records", len(kinesisEvent.Records))
 return nil
}

func main() {
 lambda.Start(handler)
}
```

通过 Amazon S3 触发器调用 Lambda 函数

以下代码示例演示如何实现一个 Lambda 函数，该函数接收将对象上传到 S3 桶时触发的事件。该函数从事件参数中检索 S3 桶名称和对象密钥，并调用 Amazon S3 API 来检索和记录对象的内容类型。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 Go 将 S3 事件与 Lambda 结合使用。

```
package main

import (
 "context"
 "log"
```

```
 "github.com/aws/aws-lambda-go/events"
 "github.com/aws/aws-lambda-go/lambda"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/config"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/s3"
)

func handler(ctx context.Context, s3Event events.S3Event) error {
 sdkConfig, err := config.LoadDefaultConfig(ctx)
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("failed to load default config: %s", err)
  return err
 }
 s3Client := s3.NewFromConfig(sdkConfig)

 for _, record := range s3Event.Records {
  bucket := record.S3.Bucket.Name
  key := record.S3.Object.URLDecodedKey
  headOutput, err := s3Client.HeadObject(ctx, &s3.HeadObjectInput{
   Bucket: &bucket,
   Key:    &key,
  })
  if err != nil {
   log.Printf("error getting head of object %s/%s: %s", bucket, key, err)
   return err
  }
  log.Printf("successfully retrieved %s/%s of type %s", bucket, key,
 *headOutput.ContentType)
 }

 return nil
}

func main() {
 lambda.Start(handler)
}
```

通过 Amazon SNS 触发器调用 Lambda 函数

以下代码示例演示如何实现一个 Lambda 函数，该函数接收因接收来自 SNS 主题的消息而触发的事件。该函数从事件参数检索消息并记录每条消息的内容。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 Go 将 SNS 事件与 Lambda 结合使用。

```
package main

import (
 "context"
 "fmt"

 "github.com/aws/aws-lambda-go/events"
 "github.com/aws/aws-lambda-go/lambda"
)

func handler(ctx context.Context, snsEvent events.SNSEvent) {
 for _, record := range snsEvent.Records {
  processMessage(record)
 }
 fmt.Println("done")
}

func processMessage(record events.SNSEventRecord) {
 message := record.SNS.Message
 fmt.Printf("Processed message: %s\n", message)
 // TODO: Process your record here
}

func main() {
 lambda.Start(handler)
}
```

通过 Amazon SQS 触发器调用 Lambda 函数

以下代码示例演示如何实现一个 Lambda 函数，该函数接收从 SQS 队列收到消息时触发的事件。该函数从事件参数检索消息并记录每条消息的内容。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 Go 将 SQS 事件与 Lambda 结合使用。

```
package integration_sqs_to_lambda

import (
 "fmt"
 "github.com/aws/aws-lambda-go/events"
 "github.com/aws/aws-lambda-go/lambda"
)

func handler(event events.SQSEvent) error {
 for _, record := range event.Records {
  err := processMessage(record)
  if err != nil {
   return err
  }
 }
 fmt.Println("done")
 return nil
}

func processMessage(record events.SQSMessage) error {
 fmt.Printf("Processed message %s\n", record.Body)
 // TODO: Do interesting work based on the new message
 return nil
}

func main() {
 lambda.Start(handler)
```

```
}
```

通过 Kinesis 触发器报告 Lambda 函数批处理项目失败

以下代码示例演示如何为从 Kinesis 流接收事件的 Lambda 函数实现部分批处理响应。该函数在响应中报告批处理项目失败，并指示 Lambda 稍后重试这些消息。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 Go 报告 Lambda 的 Kinesis 批处理项目失败。

```
package main

import (
 "context"
 "fmt"
 "github.com/aws/aws-lambda-go/events"
 "github.com/aws/aws-lambda-go/lambda"
)

func handler(ctx context.Context, kinesisEvent events.KinesisEvent)
 (map[string]interface{}, error) {
 batchItemFailures := []map[string]interface{}{}

 for _, record := range kinesisEvent.Records {
  curRecordSequenceNumber := ""

  // Process your record
  if /* Your record processing condition here */ {
   curRecordSequenceNumber = record.Kinesis.SequenceNumber
  }

  // Add a condition to check if the record processing failed
  if curRecordSequenceNumber != "" {
```

```
    batchItemFailures = append(batchItemFailures, map[string]interface{}
{"itemIdentifier": curRecordSequenceNumber})
   }
  }

  kinesisBatchResponse := map[string]interface{}{
   "batchItemFailures": batchItemFailures,
  }
  return kinesisBatchResponse, nil
}

func main() {
  lambda.Start(handler)
}
```

报告使用 Amazon SQS 触发器进行 Lambda 函数批处理项目失败

以下代码示例演示如何为从 SQS 队列接收事件的 Lambda 函数实现部分批处理响应。该函数在响应中报告批处理项目失败，并指示 Lambda 稍后重试这些消息。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 Go 报告 Lambda 的 SQS 批处理项目失败。

```
package main

import (
  "context"
  "encoding/json"
  "fmt"
  "github.com/aws/aws-lambda-go/events"
  "github.com/aws/aws-lambda-go/lambda"
)
```

```
func handler(ctx context.Context, sqsEvent events.SQSEvent) (map[string]interface{},
 error) {
 batchItemFailures := []map[string]interface{}{}

 for _, message := range sqsEvent.Records {

  if /* Your message processing condition here */ {
   batchItemFailures = append(batchItemFailures, map[string]interface{}
{"itemIdentifier": message.MessageId})
  }
 }

 sqsBatchResponse := map[string]interface{}{
  "batchItemFailures": batchItemFailures,
 }
 return sqsBatchResponse, nil
}

func main() {
 lambda.Start(handler)
}
```

使用 SDK for Go V2 的 Amazon RDS 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for Go V2 与 Amazon RDS 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

开始使用

开始使用 Amazon RDS

以下代码示例演示了如何开始使用 Amazon RDS。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
package main

import (
 "context"
 "fmt"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/aws"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/config"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/rds"
)

// main uses the AWS SDK for Go V2 to create an Amazon Relational Database Service
 (Amazon RDS)
// client and list up to 20 DB instances in your account.
// This example uses the default settings specified in your shared credentials
// and config files.
func main() {
 sdkConfig, err := config.LoadDefaultConfig(context.TODO())
 if err != nil {
  fmt.Println("Couldn't load default configuration. Have you set up your AWS
 account?")
  fmt.Println(err)
  return
 }
 rdsClient := rds.NewFromConfig(sdkConfig)
 const maxInstances = 20
 fmt.Printf("Let's list up to %v DB instances.\n", maxInstances)
 output, err := rdsClient.DescribeDBInstances(context.TODO(),
  &rds.DescribeDBInstancesInput{MaxRecords: aws.Int32(maxInstances)})
 if err != nil {
  fmt.Printf("Couldn't list DB instances: %v\n", err)
  return
 }
```

```
 if len(output.DBInstances) == 0 {
  fmt.Println("No DB instances found.")
 } else {
  for _, instance := range output.DBInstances {
   fmt.Printf("DB instance %v has database %v.\n", *instance.DBInstanceIdentifier,
    *instance.DBName)
  }
 }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Go API 参考》中的 DescribeDBInstances。

主题

- 操作
- 场景

操作

创建数据库实例

以下代码示例演示如何创建 Amazon RDS 数据库实例并等待此实例变为可用。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
type DbInstances struct {
 RdsClient *rds.Client
}
```

```
// CreateInstance creates a DB instance.
func (instances *DbInstances) CreateInstance(instanceName string, dbName string,
 dbEngine string, dbEngineVersion string, parameterGroupName string, dbInstanceClass
 string,
 storageType string, allocatedStorage int32, adminName string, adminPassword string)
 (
 *types.DBInstance, error) {
 output, err := instances.RdsClient.CreateDBInstance(context.TODO(),
 &rds.CreateDBInstanceInput{
  DBInstanceIdentifier: aws.String(instanceName),
  DBName:               aws.String(dbName),
  DBParameterGroupName: aws.String(parameterGroupName),
  Engine:               aws.String(dbEngine),
  EngineVersion:        aws.String(dbEngineVersion),
  DBInstanceClass:      aws.String(dbInstanceClass),
  StorageType:          aws.String(storageType),
  AllocatedStorage:     aws.Int32(allocatedStorage),
  MasterUsername:       aws.String(adminName),
  MasterUserPassword:   aws.String(adminPassword),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't create instance %v: %v\n", instanceName, err)
  return nil, err
 } else {
  return output.DBInstance, nil
 }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Go API 参考》中的 CreateDBInstance。

创建数据库参数组

以下代码示例演示如何创建 Amazon RDS 数据库参数组。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
type DbInstances struct {
 RdsClient *rds.Client
}



// CreateParameterGroup creates a DB parameter group that is based on the specified
// parameter group family.
func (instances *DbInstances) CreateParameterGroup(
 parameterGroupName string, parameterGroupFamily string, description string) (
 *types.DBParameterGroup, error) {

 output, err := instances.RdsClient.CreateDBParameterGroup(context.TODO(),
  &rds.CreateDBParameterGroupInput{
   DBParameterGroupName:   aws.String(parameterGroupName),
   DBParameterGroupFamily: aws.String(parameterGroupFamily),
   Description:            aws.String(description),
  })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't create parameter group %v: %v\n", parameterGroupName, err)
  return nil, err
 } else {
  return output.DBParameterGroup, err
 }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAPI 参考ParameterGroup中的 CreateDB。

创建数据库实例的快照

以下代码示例演示如何创建 Amazon RDS 数据库实例的快照。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
type DbInstances struct {
 RdsClient *rds.Client
}



// CreateSnapshot creates a snapshot of a DB instance.
func (instances *DbInstances) CreateSnapshot(instanceName string, snapshotName
 string) (
 *types.DBSnapshot, error) {
 output, err := instances.RdsClient.CreateDBSnapshot(context.TODO(),
 &rds.CreateDBSnapshotInput{
  DBInstanceIdentifier: aws.String(instanceName),
  DBSnapshotIdentifier: aws.String(snapshotName),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't create snapshot %v: %v\n", snapshotName, err)
  return nil, err
 } else {
  return output.DBSnapshot, nil
 }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Go API 参考》中的 CreateDBSnapshot。

删除数据库实例

以下代码示例演示如何删除 Amazon RDS 数据库实例。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
type DbInstances struct {
 RdsClient *rds.Client
}



// DeleteInstance deletes a DB instance.
func (instances *DbInstances) DeleteInstance(instanceName string) error {
 _, err := instances.RdsClient.DeleteDBInstance(context.TODO(),
 &rds.DeleteDBInstanceInput{
  DBInstanceIdentifier:   aws.String(instanceName),
  SkipFinalSnapshot:      true,
  DeleteAutomatedBackups: aws.Bool(true),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't delete instance %v: %v\n", instanceName, err)
  return err
 } else {
  return nil
 }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Go API 参考》中的 DeleteDBInstance。

删除数据库参数组

以下代码示例演示如何删除 Amazon RDS 数据库参数组。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
type DbInstances struct {
 RdsClient *rds.Client
}
```

```
// DeleteParameterGroup deletes the named DB parameter group.
func (instances *DbInstances) DeleteParameterGroup(parameterGroupName string) error
 {
 _, err := instances.RdsClient.DeleteDBParameterGroup(context.TODO(),
  &rds.DeleteDBParameterGroupInput{
   DBParameterGroupName: aws.String(parameterGroupName),
  })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't delete parameter group %v: %v\n", parameterGroupName, err)
  return err
 } else {
  return nil
 }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAP I 参考ParameterGroup中的 deletedB。

描述数据库实例

以下代码示例演示如何描述 Amazon RDS 数据库实例。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
type DbInstances struct {
 RdsClient *rds.Client
}



// GetInstance gets data about a DB instance.
```

```
func (instances *DbInstances) GetInstance(instanceName string) (
 *types.DBInstance, error) {
 output, err := instances.RdsClient.DescribeDBInstances(context.TODO(),
  &rds.DescribeDBInstancesInput{
   DBInstanceIdentifier: aws.String(instanceName),
  })
 if err != nil {
  var notFoundError *types.DBInstanceNotFoundFault
  if errors.As(err, &notFoundError) {
   log.Printf("DB instance %v does not exist.\n", instanceName)
   err = nil
  } else {
   log.Printf("Couldn't get instance %v: %v\n", instanceName, err)
  }
  return nil, err
 } else {
  return &output.DBInstances[0], nil
 }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Go API 参考》中的 DescribeDBInstances。

描述数据库参数组

以下代码示例演示如何描述 Amazon RDS 数据库参数组。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
type DbInstances struct {
 RdsClient *rds.Client
}
```

```
// GetParameterGroup gets a DB parameter group by name.
func (instances *DbInstances) GetParameterGroup(parameterGroupName string) (
 *types.DBParameterGroup, error) {
 output, err := instances.RdsClient.DescribeDBParameterGroups(
  context.TODO(), &rds.DescribeDBParameterGroupsInput{
   DBParameterGroupName: aws.String(parameterGroupName),
  })
 if err != nil {
  var notFoundError *types.DBParameterGroupNotFoundFault
  if errors.As(err, &notFoundError) {
   log.Printf("Parameter group %v does not exist.\n", parameterGroupName)
   err = nil
  } else {
   log.Printf("Error getting parameter group %v: %v\n", parameterGroupName, err)
  }
  return nil, err
 } else {
  return &output.DBParameterGroups[0], err
 }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAP I 参考ParameterGroups中的 d escribedB。

描述数据库引擎版本

以下代码示例演示如何描述 Amazon RDS 数据库引擎版本。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
type DbInstances struct {
```

```
 RdsClient *rds.Client
}



// GetEngineVersions gets database engine versions that are available for the
 specified engine
// and parameter group family.
func (instances *DbInstances) GetEngineVersions(engine string, parameterGroupFamily
 string) (
 []types.DBEngineVersion, error) {
 output, err := instances.RdsClient.DescribeDBEngineVersions(context.TODO(),
  &rds.DescribeDBEngineVersionsInput{
   Engine:                 aws.String(engine),
   DBParameterGroupFamily: aws.String(parameterGroupFamily),
  })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't get engine versions for %v: %v\n", engine, err)
  return nil, err
 } else {
  return output.DBEngineVersions, nil
 }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAP I 参考EngineVersions中的 d escribedB。

描述数据库实例的选项

以下代码示例演示如何描述 Amazon RDS 数据库实例的选项。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
type DbInstances struct {
 RdsClient *rds.Client
}



// GetOrderableInstances uses a paginator to get DB instance options that can be
 used to create DB instances that are
// compatible with a set of specifications.
func (instances *DbInstances) GetOrderableInstances(engine string, engineVersion
 string) (
 []types.OrderableDBInstanceOption, error) {

 var output *rds.DescribeOrderableDBInstanceOptionsOutput
 var instanceOptions []types.OrderableDBInstanceOption
 var err error
 orderablePaginator :=
 rds.NewDescribeOrderableDBInstanceOptionsPaginator(instances.RdsClient,
  &rds.DescribeOrderableDBInstanceOptionsInput{
   Engine:        aws.String(engine),
   EngineVersion: aws.String(engineVersion),
  })
 for orderablePaginator.HasMorePages() {
  output, err = orderablePaginator.NextPage(context.TODO())
  if err != nil {
   log.Printf("Couldn't get orderable DB instance options: %v\n", err)
   break
  } else {
   instanceOptions = append(instanceOptions, output.OrderableDBInstanceOptions...)
  }
 }
 return instanceOptions, err
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAPI 参考InstanceOptions中的DescribeOrderable数据库。

描述数据库参数组中的参数

以下代码示例演示如何描述 Amazon RDS 数据库参数组中的参数。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
type DbInstances struct {
 RdsClient *rds.Client
}



// GetParameters gets the parameters that are contained in a DB parameter group.
func (instances *DbInstances) GetParameters(parameterGroupName string, source
 string) (
 []types.Parameter, error) {

 var output *rds.DescribeDBParametersOutput
 var params []types.Parameter
 var err error
 parameterPaginator := rds.NewDescribeDBParametersPaginator(instances.RdsClient,
  &rds.DescribeDBParametersInput{
   DBParameterGroupName: aws.String(parameterGroupName),
   Source:               aws.String(source),
  })
 for parameterPaginator.HasMorePages() {
  output, err = parameterPaginator.NextPage(context.TODO())
  if err != nil {
   log.Printf("Couldn't get parameters for %v: %v\n", parameterGroupName, err)
   break
  } else {
   params = append(params, output.Parameters...)
  }
 }
 return params, err
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Go API 参考》中的 DescribeDBParameters。

描述数据库实例的快照

以下代码示例演示如何描述 Amazon RDS 数据库实例的快照。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
type DbInstances struct {
 RdsClient *rds.Client
}



// GetSnapshot gets a DB instance snapshot.
func (instances *DbInstances) GetSnapshot(snapshotName string) (*types.DBSnapshot,
 error) {
 output, err := instances.RdsClient.DescribeDBSnapshots(context.TODO(),
  &rds.DescribeDBSnapshotsInput{
   DBSnapshotIdentifier: aws.String(snapshotName),
  })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't get snapshot %v: %v\n", snapshotName, err)
  return nil, err
 } else {
  return &output.DBSnapshots[0], nil
 }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Go API 参考》中的 DescribeDBSnapshots。

更新数据库参数组中的参数

以下代码示例演示如何更新 Amazon RDS 数据库参数组中的参数。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
type DbInstances struct {
 RdsClient *rds.Client
}



// UpdateParameters updates parameters in a named DB parameter group.
func (instances *DbInstances) UpdateParameters(parameterGroupName string, params
 []types.Parameter) error {
 _, err := instances.RdsClient.ModifyDBParameterGroup(context.TODO(),
  &rds.ModifyDBParameterGroupInput{
   DBParameterGroupName: aws.String(parameterGroupName),
   Parameters:           params,
  })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't update parameters in %v: %v\n", parameterGroupName, err)
  return err
 } else {
  return nil
 }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAP I 参考ParameterGroup中的 modifyDB。

场景

开始使用数据库实例

以下代码示例演示了操作流程：

- 创建自定义数据库参数组并设置参数值。
- 创建一个配置为使用参数组的数据库实例。数据库实例还包含一个数据库。
- 拍摄实例的快照。
- 删除实例和参数组。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

在命令提示符中运行交互式场景。

```
// GetStartedInstances is an interactive example that shows you how to use the AWS
 SDK for Go
// with Amazon Relation Database Service (Amazon RDS) to do the following:
//
//  1. Create a custom DB parameter group and set parameter values.
//  2. Create a DB instance that is configured to use the parameter group. The DB
 instance
//     also contains a database.
//  3. Take a snapshot of the DB instance.
//  4. Delete the DB instance and parameter group.
type GetStartedInstances struct {
 sdkConfig  aws.Config
 instances  actions.DbInstances
 questioner demotools.IQuestioner
 helper     IScenarioHelper
 isTestRun  bool
}
```

```
// NewGetStartedInstances constructs a GetStartedInstances instance from a
 configuration.
// It uses the specified config to get an Amazon RDS
// client and create wrappers for the actions used in the scenario.
func NewGetStartedInstances(sdkConfig aws.Config, questioner demotools.IQuestioner,
 helper IScenarioHelper) GetStartedInstances {
 rdsClient := rds.NewFromConfig(sdkConfig)
 return GetStartedInstances{
  sdkConfig:  sdkConfig,
  instances:  actions.DbInstances{RdsClient: rdsClient},
  questioner: questioner,
  helper:     helper,
 }
}

// Run runs the interactive scenario.
func (scenario GetStartedInstances) Run(dbEngine string, parameterGroupName string,
 instanceName string, dbName string) {
 defer func() {
  if r := recover(); r != nil {
   log.Println("Something went wrong with the demo.")
  }
 }()

 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
 log.Println("Welcome to the Amazon Relational Database Service (Amazon RDS) DB
 Instance demo.")
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))

 parameterGroup := scenario.CreateParameterGroup(dbEngine, parameterGroupName)
 scenario.SetUserParameters(parameterGroupName)
 instance := scenario.CreateInstance(instanceName, dbEngine, dbName, parameterGroup)
 scenario.DisplayConnection(instance)
 scenario.CreateSnapshot(instance)
 scenario.Cleanup(instance, parameterGroup)

 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
 log.Println("Thanks for watching!")
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
}

// CreateParameterGroup shows how to get available engine versions for a specified
// database engine and create a DB parameter group that is compatible with a
// selected engine family.
```

```
func (scenario GetStartedInstances) CreateParameterGroup(dbEngine string,
 parameterGroupName string) *types.DBParameterGroup {

 log.Printf("Checking for an existing DB parameter group named %v.\n",
  parameterGroupName)
 parameterGroup, err := scenario.instances.GetParameterGroup(parameterGroupName)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 if parameterGroup == nil {
  log.Printf("Getting available database engine versions for %v.\n", dbEngine)
  engineVersions, err := scenario.instances.GetEngineVersions(dbEngine, "")
  if err != nil {
   panic(err)
  }

  familySet := map[string]struct{}{}
  for _, family := range engineVersions {
   familySet[*family.DBParameterGroupFamily] = struct{}{}
  }
  var families []string
  for family := range familySet {
   families = append(families, family)
  }
  sort.Strings(families)
  familyIndex := scenario.questioner.AskChoice("Which family do you want to use?\n",
 families)
  log.Println("Creating a DB parameter group.")
  _, err = scenario.instances.CreateParameterGroup(
   parameterGroupName, families[familyIndex], "Example parameter group.")
  if err != nil {
   panic(err)
  }
  parameterGroup, err = scenario.instances.GetParameterGroup(parameterGroupName)
  if err != nil {
   panic(err)
  }
 }
 log.Printf("Parameter group %v:\n", *parameterGroup.DBParameterGroupFamily)
 log.Printf("\tName: %v\n", *parameterGroup.DBParameterGroupName)
 log.Printf("\tARN: %v\n", *parameterGroup.DBParameterGroupArn)
 log.Printf("\tFamily: %v\n", *parameterGroup.DBParameterGroupFamily)
 log.Printf("\tDescription: %v\n", *parameterGroup.Description)
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
```

```
 return parameterGroup
}

// SetUserParameters shows how to get the parameters contained in a custom parameter
// group and update some of the parameter values in the group.
func (scenario GetStartedInstances) SetUserParameters(parameterGroupName string) {
 log.Println("Let's set some parameter values in your parameter group.")
 dbParameters, err := scenario.instances.GetParameters(parameterGroupName, "")
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 var updateParams []types.Parameter
 for _, dbParam := range dbParameters {
  if strings.HasPrefix(*dbParam.ParameterName, "auto_increment") &&
   dbParam.IsModifiable && *dbParam.DataType == "integer" {
   log.Printf("The %v parameter is described as:\n\t%v",
    *dbParam.ParameterName, *dbParam.Description)
   rangeSplit := strings.Split(*dbParam.AllowedValues, "-")
   lower, _ := strconv.Atoi(rangeSplit[0])
   upper, _ := strconv.Atoi(rangeSplit[1])
   newValue := scenario.questioner.AskInt(
    fmt.Sprintf("Enter a value between %v and %v:", lower, upper),
    demotools.InIntRange{Lower: lower, Upper: upper})
   dbParam.ParameterValue = aws.String(strconv.Itoa(newValue))
   updateParams = append(updateParams, dbParam)
  }
 }
 err = scenario.instances.UpdateParameters(parameterGroupName, updateParams)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 log.Println("To get a list of parameters that you set previously, specify a source
 of 'user'.")
 userParameters, err := scenario.instances.GetParameters(parameterGroupName, "user")
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 log.Println("Here are the parameters you set:")
 for _, param := range userParameters {
  log.Printf("\t%v: %v\n", *param.ParameterName, *param.ParameterValue)
 }
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
}
```

```
// CreateInstance shows how to create a DB instance that contains a database of a
// specified type. The database is also configured to use a custom DB parameter
 group.
func (scenario GetStartedInstances) CreateInstance(instanceName string, dbEngine
 string,
 dbName string, parameterGroup *types.DBParameterGroup) *types.DBInstance {

 log.Println("Checking for an existing DB instance.")
 instance, err := scenario.instances.GetInstance(instanceName)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 if instance == nil {
  adminUsername := scenario.questioner.Ask(
   "Enter an administrator username for the database: ", demotools.NotEmpty{})
  adminPassword := scenario.questioner.AskPassword(
   "Enter a password for the administrator (at least 8 characters): ", 7)
  engineVersions, err := scenario.instances.GetEngineVersions(dbEngine,
   *parameterGroup.DBParameterGroupFamily)
  if err != nil {
   panic(err)
  }
  var engineChoices []string
  for _, engine := range engineVersions {
   engineChoices = append(engineChoices, *engine.EngineVersion)
  }
  engineIndex := scenario.questioner.AskChoice(
   "The available engines for your parameter group are:\n", engineChoices)
  engineSelection := engineVersions[engineIndex]
  instOpts, err := scenario.instances.GetOrderableInstances(*engineSelection.Engine,
   *engineSelection.EngineVersion)
  if err != nil {
   panic(err)
  }
  optSet := map[string]struct{}{}
  for _, opt := range instOpts {
   if strings.Contains(*opt.DBInstanceClass, "micro") {
    optSet[*opt.DBInstanceClass] = struct{}{}
   }
  }
  var optChoices []string
  for opt := range optSet {
   optChoices = append(optChoices, opt)
  }
```

```
  sort.Strings(optChoices)
  optIndex := scenario.questioner.AskChoice(
   "The available micro DB instance classes for your database engine are:\n",
 optChoices)
  storageType := "standard"
  allocatedStorage := int32(5)
  log.Printf("Creating a DB instance named %v and database %v.\n"+
   "The DB instance is configured to use your custom parameter group %v,\n"+
   "selected engine %v,\n"+
   "selected DB instance class %v,"+
   "and %v GiB of %v storage.\n"+
   "This typically takes several minutes.",
   instanceName, dbName, *parameterGroup.DBParameterGroupName,
 *engineSelection.EngineVersion,
   optChoices[optIndex], allocatedStorage, storageType)
  instance, err = scenario.instances.CreateInstance(
   instanceName, dbName, *engineSelection.Engine, *engineSelection.EngineVersion,
   *parameterGroup.DBParameterGroupName, optChoices[optIndex], storageType,
   allocatedStorage, adminUsername, adminPassword)
  if err != nil {
   panic(err)
  }
  for *instance.DBInstanceStatus != "available" {
   scenario.helper.Pause(30)
   instance, err = scenario.instances.GetInstance(instanceName)
   if err != nil {
    panic(err)
   }
  }
  log.Println("Instance created and available.")
 }
 log.Println("Instance data:")
 log.Printf("\tDBInstanceIdentifier: %v\n", *instance.DBInstanceIdentifier)
 log.Printf("\tARN: %v\n", *instance.DBInstanceArn)
 log.Printf("\tStatus: %v\n", *instance.DBInstanceStatus)
 log.Printf("\tEngine: %v\n", *instance.Engine)
 log.Printf("\tEngine version: %v\n", *instance.EngineVersion)
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
 return instance
}

// DisplayConnection displays connection information about a DB instance and tips
// on how to connect to it.
func (scenario GetStartedInstances) DisplayConnection(instance *types.DBInstance) {
```

```
 log.Println(
  "You can now connect to your database by using your favorite MySQL client.\n" +
   "One way to connect is by using the 'mysql' shell on an Amazon EC2 instance\n" +
   "that is running in the same VPC as your DB instance. Pass the endpoint,\n" +
   "port, and administrator username to 'mysql'. Then, enter your password\n" +
   "when prompted:")
 log.Printf("\n\tmysql -h %v -P %v -u %v -p\n",
  *instance.Endpoint.Address, instance.Endpoint.Port, *instance.MasterUsername)
 log.Println("For more information, see the User Guide for RDS:\n" +
  "\thttps://docs.aws.amazon.com/AmazonRDS/latest/UserGuide/
CHAP_GettingStarted.CreatingConnecting.MySQL.html#CHAP_GettingStarted.Connecting.MySQL")
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
}

// CreateSnapshot shows how to create a DB instance snapshot and wait until it's
 available.
func (scenario GetStartedInstances) CreateSnapshot(instance *types.DBInstance) {
 if scenario.questioner.AskBool(
  "Do you want to create a snapshot of your DB instance (y/n)? ", "y") {
  snapshotId := fmt.Sprintf("%v-%v", *instance.DBInstanceIdentifier,
 scenario.helper.UniqueId())
  log.Printf("Creating a snapshot named %v. This typically takes a few minutes.\n",
 snapshotId)
  snapshot, err := scenario.instances.CreateSnapshot(*instance.DBInstanceIdentifier,
 snapshotId)
  if err != nil {
   panic(err)
  }
  for *snapshot.Status != "available" {
   scenario.helper.Pause(30)
   snapshot, err = scenario.instances.GetSnapshot(snapshotId)
   if err != nil {
    panic(err)
   }
  }
  log.Println("Snapshot data:")
  log.Printf("\tDBSnapshotIdentifier: %v\n", *snapshot.DBSnapshotIdentifier)
  log.Printf("\tARN: %v\n", *snapshot.DBSnapshotArn)
  log.Printf("\tStatus: %v\n", *snapshot.Status)
  log.Printf("\tEngine: %v\n", *snapshot.Engine)
  log.Printf("\tEngine version: %v\n", *snapshot.EngineVersion)
  log.Printf("\tDBInstanceIdentifier: %v\n", *snapshot.DBInstanceIdentifier)
  log.Printf("\tSnapshotCreateTime: %v\n", *snapshot.SnapshotCreateTime)
  log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
```

```
 }
}

// Cleanup shows how to clean up a DB instance and DB parameter group.
// Before the DB parameter group can be deleted, all associated DB instances must
 first be deleted.
func (scenario GetStartedInstances) Cleanup(
 instance *types.DBInstance, parameterGroup *types.DBParameterGroup) {

 if scenario.questioner.AskBool(
  "\nDo you want to delete the database instance and parameter group (y/n)? ", "y")
 {
  log.Printf("Deleting database instance %v.\n", *instance.DBInstanceIdentifier)
  err := scenario.instances.DeleteInstance(*instance.DBInstanceIdentifier)
  if err != nil {
   panic(err)
  }
  log.Println(
   "Waiting for the DB instance to delete. This typically takes several minutes.")
  for instance != nil {
   scenario.helper.Pause(30)
   instance, err = scenario.instances.GetInstance(*instance.DBInstanceIdentifier)
   if err != nil {
    panic(err)
   }
  }
  log.Printf("Deleting parameter group %v.", *parameterGroup.DBParameterGroupName)
  err =
 scenario.instances.DeleteParameterGroup(*parameterGroup.DBParameterGroupName)
  if err != nil {
   panic(err)
  }
 }
}
```

定义场景调用以管理 Amazon RDS 操作的函数。

```
type DbInstances struct {
 RdsClient *rds.Client
}
```

```
// GetParameterGroup gets a DB parameter group by name.
func (instances *DbInstances) GetParameterGroup(parameterGroupName string) (
 *types.DBParameterGroup, error) {
 output, err := instances.RdsClient.DescribeDBParameterGroups(
  context.TODO(), &rds.DescribeDBParameterGroupsInput{
   DBParameterGroupName: aws.String(parameterGroupName),
  })
 if err != nil {
  var notFoundError *types.DBParameterGroupNotFoundFault
  if errors.As(err, &notFoundError) {
   log.Printf("Parameter group %v does not exist.\n", parameterGroupName)
   err = nil
  } else {
   log.Printf("Error getting parameter group %v: %v\n", parameterGroupName, err)
  }
  return nil, err
 } else {
  return &output.DBParameterGroups[0], err
 }
}



// CreateParameterGroup creates a DB parameter group that is based on the specified
// parameter group family.
func (instances *DbInstances) CreateParameterGroup(
 parameterGroupName string, parameterGroupFamily string, description string) (
 *types.DBParameterGroup, error) {

 output, err := instances.RdsClient.CreateDBParameterGroup(context.TODO(),
  &rds.CreateDBParameterGroupInput{
   DBParameterGroupName:   aws.String(parameterGroupName),
   DBParameterGroupFamily: aws.String(parameterGroupFamily),
   Description:            aws.String(description),
  })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't create parameter group %v: %v\n", parameterGroupName, err)
  return nil, err
 } else {
  return output.DBParameterGroup, err
 }
}
```

```
// DeleteParameterGroup deletes the named DB parameter group.
func (instances *DbInstances) DeleteParameterGroup(parameterGroupName string) error
 {
 _, err := instances.RdsClient.DeleteDBParameterGroup(context.TODO(),
  &rds.DeleteDBParameterGroupInput{
   DBParameterGroupName: aws.String(parameterGroupName),
  })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't delete parameter group %v: %v\n", parameterGroupName, err)
  return err
 } else {
  return nil
 }
}



// GetParameters gets the parameters that are contained in a DB parameter group.
func (instances *DbInstances) GetParameters(parameterGroupName string, source
 string) (
 []types.Parameter, error) {

 var output *rds.DescribeDBParametersOutput
 var params []types.Parameter
 var err error
 parameterPaginator := rds.NewDescribeDBParametersPaginator(instances.RdsClient,
  &rds.DescribeDBParametersInput{
   DBParameterGroupName: aws.String(parameterGroupName),
   Source:               aws.String(source),
  })
 for parameterPaginator.HasMorePages() {
  output, err = parameterPaginator.NextPage(context.TODO())
  if err != nil {
   log.Printf("Couldn't get parameters for %v: %v\n", parameterGroupName, err)
   break
  } else {
   params = append(params, output.Parameters...)
  }
 }
 return params, err
}
```

```
// UpdateParameters updates parameters in a named DB parameter group.
func (instances *DbInstances) UpdateParameters(parameterGroupName string, params
 []types.Parameter) error {
 _, err := instances.RdsClient.ModifyDBParameterGroup(context.TODO(),
  &rds.ModifyDBParameterGroupInput{
   DBParameterGroupName: aws.String(parameterGroupName),
   Parameters:           params,
  })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't update parameters in %v: %v\n", parameterGroupName, err)
  return err
 } else {
  return nil
 }
}



// CreateSnapshot creates a snapshot of a DB instance.
func (instances *DbInstances) CreateSnapshot(instanceName string, snapshotName
 string) (
 *types.DBSnapshot, error) {
 output, err := instances.RdsClient.CreateDBSnapshot(context.TODO(),
 &rds.CreateDBSnapshotInput{
  DBInstanceIdentifier: aws.String(instanceName),
  DBSnapshotIdentifier: aws.String(snapshotName),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't create snapshot %v: %v\n", snapshotName, err)
  return nil, err
 } else {
  return output.DBSnapshot, nil
 }
}



// GetSnapshot gets a DB instance snapshot.
func (instances *DbInstances) GetSnapshot(snapshotName string) (*types.DBSnapshot,
 error) {
 output, err := instances.RdsClient.DescribeDBSnapshots(context.TODO(),
```

```
  &rds.DescribeDBSnapshotsInput{
   DBSnapshotIdentifier: aws.String(snapshotName),
  })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't get snapshot %v: %v\n", snapshotName, err)
  return nil, err
 } else {
  return &output.DBSnapshots[0], nil
 }
}



// CreateInstance creates a DB instance.
func (instances *DbInstances) CreateInstance(instanceName string, dbName string,
 dbEngine string, dbEngineVersion string, parameterGroupName string, dbInstanceClass
 string,
 storageType string, allocatedStorage int32, adminName string, adminPassword string)
 (
 *types.DBInstance, error) {
 output, err := instances.RdsClient.CreateDBInstance(context.TODO(),
 &rds.CreateDBInstanceInput{
  DBInstanceIdentifier: aws.String(instanceName),
  DBName:               aws.String(dbName),
  DBParameterGroupName: aws.String(parameterGroupName),
  Engine:               aws.String(dbEngine),
  EngineVersion:        aws.String(dbEngineVersion),
  DBInstanceClass:      aws.String(dbInstanceClass),
  StorageType:          aws.String(storageType),
  AllocatedStorage:     aws.Int32(allocatedStorage),
  MasterUsername:       aws.String(adminName),
  MasterUserPassword:   aws.String(adminPassword),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't create instance %v: %v\n", instanceName, err)
  return nil, err
 } else {
  return output.DBInstance, nil
 }
}



// GetInstance gets data about a DB instance.
```

```
func (instances *DbInstances) GetInstance(instanceName string) (
 *types.DBInstance, error) {
 output, err := instances.RdsClient.DescribeDBInstances(context.TODO(),
  &rds.DescribeDBInstancesInput{
   DBInstanceIdentifier: aws.String(instanceName),
  })
 if err != nil {
  var notFoundError *types.DBInstanceNotFoundFault
  if errors.As(err, &notFoundError) {
   log.Printf("DB instance %v does not exist.\n", instanceName)
   err = nil
  } else {
   log.Printf("Couldn't get instance %v: %v\n", instanceName, err)
  }
  return nil, err
 } else {
  return &output.DBInstances[0], nil
 }
}



// DeleteInstance deletes a DB instance.
func (instances *DbInstances) DeleteInstance(instanceName string) error {
 _, err := instances.RdsClient.DeleteDBInstance(context.TODO(),
 &rds.DeleteDBInstanceInput{
  DBInstanceIdentifier:   aws.String(instanceName),
  SkipFinalSnapshot:      true,
  DeleteAutomatedBackups: aws.Bool(true),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't delete instance %v: %v\n", instanceName, err)
  return err
 } else {
  return nil
 }
}



// GetEngineVersions gets database engine versions that are available for the
 specified engine
// and parameter group family.
```

```
func (instances *DbInstances) GetEngineVersions(engine string, parameterGroupFamily
 string) (
 []types.DBEngineVersion, error) {
 output, err := instances.RdsClient.DescribeDBEngineVersions(context.TODO(),
  &rds.DescribeDBEngineVersionsInput{
   Engine:                 aws.String(engine),
   DBParameterGroupFamily: aws.String(parameterGroupFamily),
  })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't get engine versions for %v: %v\n", engine, err)
  return nil, err
 } else {
  return output.DBEngineVersions, nil
 }
}



// GetOrderableInstances uses a paginator to get DB instance options that can be
 used to create DB instances that are
// compatible with a set of specifications.
func (instances *DbInstances) GetOrderableInstances(engine string, engineVersion
 string) (
 []types.OrderableDBInstanceOption, error) {

 var output *rds.DescribeOrderableDBInstanceOptionsOutput
 var instanceOptions []types.OrderableDBInstanceOption
 var err error
 orderablePaginator :=
 rds.NewDescribeOrderableDBInstanceOptionsPaginator(instances.RdsClient,
  &rds.DescribeOrderableDBInstanceOptionsInput{
   Engine:        aws.String(engine),
   EngineVersion: aws.String(engineVersion),
  })
 for orderablePaginator.HasMorePages() {
  output, err = orderablePaginator.NextPage(context.TODO())
  if err != nil {
   log.Printf("Couldn't get orderable DB instance options: %v\n", err)
   break
  } else {
   instanceOptions = append(instanceOptions, output.OrderableDBInstanceOptions...)
  }
 }
 return instanceOptions, err
```

```
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Go API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CreateDBInstance
  - 创建数据库 ParameterGroup
  - CreateDBSnapshot
  - DeleteDBInstance
  - 已删除B ParameterGroup
  - describedB EngineVersions
  - DescribeDBInstances
  - describedB ParameterGroups
  - DescribeDBParameters
  - DescribeDBSnapshots
  - DescribeOrderable数据库 InstanceOptions
  - modifyDB ParameterGroup

使用 SDK for Go V2 的 Amazon S3 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for Go V2 与 Amazon S3 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

开始使用

开始使用 Amazon S3

以下代码示例显示如何开始使用 Amazon S3。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
package main

import (
 "context"
 "fmt"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/config"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/s3"
)

// main uses the AWS SDK for Go V2 to create an Amazon Simple Storage Service
// (Amazon S3) client and list up to 10 buckets in your account.
// This example uses the default settings specified in your shared credentials
// and config files.
func main() {
 sdkConfig, err := config.LoadDefaultConfig(context.TODO())
 if err != nil {
  fmt.Println("Couldn't load default configuration. Have you set up your AWS
 account?")
  fmt.Println(err)
  return
 }
 s3Client := s3.NewFromConfig(sdkConfig)
 count := 10
 fmt.Printf("Let's list up to %v buckets for your account.\n", count)
 result, err := s3Client.ListBuckets(context.TODO(), &s3.ListBucketsInput{})
 if err != nil {
  fmt.Printf("Couldn't list buckets for your account. Here's why: %v\n", err)
  return
 }
 if len(result.Buckets) == 0 {
  fmt.Println("You don't have any buckets!")
 } else {
```

```
  if count > len(result.Buckets) {
   count = len(result.Buckets)
  }
  for _, bucket := range result.Buckets[:count] {
   fmt.Printf("\t%v\n", *bucket.Name)
  }
 }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAPI 参考ListBuckets中的。

主题

- 操作
- 场景
- 无服务器示例

操作

复制对象到不同存储桶

以下代码示例演示了如何将 S3 对象从一个桶复制到另一个桶。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// BucketBasics encapsulates the Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) actions
// used in the examples.
// It contains S3Client, an Amazon S3 service client that is used to perform bucket
// and object actions.
type BucketBasics struct {
 S3Client *s3.Client
```

```
}



// CopyToBucket copies an object in a bucket to another bucket.
func (basics BucketBasics) CopyToBucket(sourceBucket string, destinationBucket
 string, objectKey string) error {
 _, err := basics.S3Client.CopyObject(context.TODO(), &s3.CopyObjectInput{
  Bucket:     aws.String(destinationBucket),
  CopySource: aws.String(fmt.Sprintf("%v/%v", sourceBucket, objectKey)),
  Key:        aws.String(objectKey),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't copy object from %v:%v to %v:%v. Here's why: %v\n",
   sourceBucket, objectKey, destinationBucket, objectKey, err)
 }
 return err
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAPI 参考CopyObject中的。

创建存储桶

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 S3 存储桶。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// BucketBasics encapsulates the Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) actions
// used in the examples.
// It contains S3Client, an Amazon S3 service client that is used to perform bucket
// and object actions.
type BucketBasics struct {
```

```
 S3Client *s3.Client
}



// CreateBucket creates a bucket with the specified name in the specified Region.
func (basics BucketBasics) CreateBucket(name string, region string) error {
 _, err := basics.S3Client.CreateBucket(context.TODO(), &s3.CreateBucketInput{
  Bucket: aws.String(name),
  CreateBucketConfiguration: &types.CreateBucketConfiguration{
   LocationConstraint: types.BucketLocationConstraint(region),
  },
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't create bucket %v in Region %v. Here's why: %v\n",
   name, region, err)
 }
 return err
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAPI 参考CreateBucket中的。

删除空存储桶

以下代码示例演示了如何删除空的 S3 存储桶。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// BucketBasics encapsulates the Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) actions
// used in the examples.
// It contains S3Client, an Amazon S3 service client that is used to perform bucket
// and object actions.
```

```
type BucketBasics struct {
 S3Client *s3.Client
}



// DeleteBucket deletes a bucket. The bucket must be empty or an error is returned.
func (basics BucketBasics) DeleteBucket(bucketName string) error {
 _, err := basics.S3Client.DeleteBucket(context.TODO(), &s3.DeleteBucketInput{
  Bucket: aws.String(bucketName)})
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't delete bucket %v. Here's why: %v\n", bucketName, err)
 }
 return err
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAPI 参考DeleteBucket中的。

删除多个对象

以下代码示例演示了如何从 S3 存储桶中删除多个对象。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// BucketBasics encapsulates the Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) actions
// used in the examples.
// It contains S3Client, an Amazon S3 service client that is used to perform bucket
// and object actions.
type BucketBasics struct {
 S3Client *s3.Client
}
```

```
// DeleteObjects deletes a list of objects from a bucket.
func (basics BucketBasics) DeleteObjects(bucketName string, objectKeys []string)
 error {
 var objectIds []types.ObjectIdentifier
 for _, key := range objectKeys {
  objectIds = append(objectIds, types.ObjectIdentifier{Key: aws.String(key)})
 }
 output, err := basics.S3Client.DeleteObjects(context.TODO(),
 &s3.DeleteObjectsInput{
  Bucket: aws.String(bucketName),
  Delete: &types.Delete{Objects: objectIds},
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't delete objects from bucket %v. Here's why: %v\n", bucketName,
 err)
 } else {
  log.Printf("Deleted %v objects.\n", len(output.Deleted))
 }
 return err
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAPI 参考DeleteObjects中的。

确定桶是否存在

以下代码示例显示如何确定 S3 桶是否存在。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// BucketBasics encapsulates the Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) actions
```

```
// used in the examples.
// It contains S3Client, an Amazon S3 service client that is used to perform bucket
// and object actions.
type BucketBasics struct {
 S3Client *s3.Client
}



// BucketExists checks whether a bucket exists in the current account.
func (basics BucketBasics) BucketExists(bucketName string) (bool, error) {
 _, err := basics.S3Client.HeadBucket(context.TODO(), &s3.HeadBucketInput{
  Bucket: aws.String(bucketName),
 })
 exists := true
 if err != nil {
  var apiError smithy.APIError
  if errors.As(err, &apiError) {
   switch apiError.(type) {
   case *types.NotFound:
    log.Printf("Bucket %v is available.\n", bucketName)
    exists = false
    err = nil
   default:
    log.Printf("Either you don't have access to bucket %v or another error occurred.
 "+
     "Here's what happened: %v\n", bucketName, err)
   }
  }
 } else {
  log.Printf("Bucket %v exists and you already own it.", bucketName)
 }

 return exists, err
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAPI 参考HeadBucket中的。

从存储桶中获取对象

以下代码示例演示了如何从 S3 存储桶中的对象读取数据。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// BucketBasics encapsulates the Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) actions
// used in the examples.
// It contains S3Client, an Amazon S3 service client that is used to perform bucket
// and object actions.
type BucketBasics struct {
 S3Client *s3.Client
}



// DownloadFile gets an object from a bucket and stores it in a local file.
func (basics BucketBasics) DownloadFile(bucketName string, objectKey string,
 fileName string) error {
 result, err := basics.S3Client.GetObject(context.TODO(), &s3.GetObjectInput{
  Bucket: aws.String(bucketName),
  Key:    aws.String(objectKey),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't get object %v:%v. Here's why: %v\n", bucketName, objectKey,
 err)
  return err
 }
 defer result.Body.Close()
 file, err := os.Create(fileName)
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't create file %v. Here's why: %v\n", fileName, err)
  return err
 }
 defer file.Close()
 body, err := io.ReadAll(result.Body)
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't read object body from %v. Here's why: %v\n", objectKey, err)
 }
```

```
 _, err = file.Write(body)
 return err
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAPI 参考GetObject中的。

列出存储桶

以下代码示例演示了如何列出 S3 存储桶。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// BucketBasics encapsulates the Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) actions
// used in the examples.
// It contains S3Client, an Amazon S3 service client that is used to perform bucket
// and object actions.
type BucketBasics struct {
 S3Client *s3.Client
}



// ListBuckets lists the buckets in the current account.
func (basics BucketBasics) ListBuckets() ([]types.Bucket, error) {
 result, err := basics.S3Client.ListBuckets(context.TODO(), &s3.ListBucketsInput{})
 var buckets []types.Bucket
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't list buckets for your account. Here's why: %v\n", err)
 } else {
  buckets = result.Buckets
 }
 return buckets, err
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAPI 参考ListBuckets中的。

列出存储桶中的对象

以下代码示例演示了如何列出 S3 存储桶中的对象。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// BucketBasics encapsulates the Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) actions
// used in the examples.
// It contains S3Client, an Amazon S3 service client that is used to perform bucket
// and object actions.
type BucketBasics struct {
 S3Client *s3.Client
}



// ListObjects lists the objects in a bucket.
func (basics BucketBasics) ListObjects(bucketName string) ([]types.Object, error) {
 result, err := basics.S3Client.ListObjectsV2(context.TODO(),
 &s3.ListObjectsV2Input{
  Bucket: aws.String(bucketName),
 })
 var contents []types.Object
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't list objects in bucket %v. Here's why: %v\n", bucketName,
 err)
 } else {
  contents = result.Contents
 }
 return contents, err
```

```
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAPI 参考中的 ListObjectsV2。

将对象上传到存储桶

以下代码示例演示了如何将对象上传到 S3 存储桶。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// BucketBasics encapsulates the Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) actions
// used in the examples.
// It contains S3Client, an Amazon S3 service client that is used to perform bucket
// and object actions.
type BucketBasics struct {
 S3Client *s3.Client
}



// UploadFile reads from a file and puts the data into an object in a bucket.
func (basics BucketBasics) UploadFile(bucketName string, objectKey string, fileName
 string) error {
 file, err := os.Open(fileName)
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't open file %v to upload. Here's why: %v\n", fileName, err)
 } else {
  defer file.Close()
  _, err = basics.S3Client.PutObject(context.TODO(), &s3.PutObjectInput{
   Bucket: aws.String(bucketName),
   Key:    aws.String(objectKey),
   Body:   file,
  })
```

```
  if err != nil {
   log.Printf("Couldn't upload file %v to %v:%v. Here's why: %v\n",
    fileName, bucketName, objectKey, err)
  }
 }
 return err
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAPI 参考PutObject中的。

场景

创建预签名 URL

以下代码示例演示了如何为 Amazon S3 创建预签名 URL 以及如何上传对象。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

创建包装 S3 预签名操作的函数。

```
// Presigner encapsulates the Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) presign
 actions
// used in the examples.
// It contains PresignClient, a client that is used to presign requests to Amazon
 S3.
// Presigned requests contain temporary credentials and can be made from any HTTP
 client.
type Presigner struct {
 PresignClient *s3.PresignClient
}
```

```
// GetObject makes a presigned request that can be used to get an object from a
 bucket.
// The presigned request is valid for the specified number of seconds.
func (presigner Presigner) GetObject(
 bucketName string, objectKey string, lifetimeSecs int64) (*v4.PresignedHTTPRequest,
 error) {
 request, err := presigner.PresignClient.PresignGetObject(context.TODO(),
 &s3.GetObjectInput{
  Bucket: aws.String(bucketName),
  Key:    aws.String(objectKey),
 }, func(opts *s3.PresignOptions) {
  opts.Expires = time.Duration(lifetimeSecs * int64(time.Second))
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't get a presigned request to get %v:%v. Here's why: %v\n",
   bucketName, objectKey, err)
 }
 return request, err
}



// PutObject makes a presigned request that can be used to put an object in a
 bucket.
// The presigned request is valid for the specified number of seconds.
func (presigner Presigner) PutObject(
 bucketName string, objectKey string, lifetimeSecs int64) (*v4.PresignedHTTPRequest,
 error) {
 request, err := presigner.PresignClient.PresignPutObject(context.TODO(),
 &s3.PutObjectInput{
  Bucket: aws.String(bucketName),
  Key:    aws.String(objectKey),
 }, func(opts *s3.PresignOptions) {
  opts.Expires = time.Duration(lifetimeSecs * int64(time.Second))
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't get a presigned request to put %v:%v. Here's why: %v\n",
   bucketName, objectKey, err)
 }
 return request, err
}
```

```
// DeleteObject makes a presigned request that can be used to delete an object from
 a bucket.
func (presigner Presigner) DeleteObject(bucketName string, objectKey string)
 (*v4.PresignedHTTPRequest, error) {
 request, err := presigner.PresignClient.PresignDeleteObject(context.TODO(),
 &s3.DeleteObjectInput{
  Bucket: aws.String(bucketName),
  Key:    aws.String(objectKey),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't get a presigned request to delete object %v. Here's why: %v
\n", objectKey, err)
 }
 return request, err
}
```

运行一个交互式示例，以生成并使用预签名 URL 上载、下载和删除 S3 对象。

```
// RunPresigningScenario is an interactive example that shows you how to get
 presigned
// HTTP requests that you can use to move data into and out of Amazon Simple Storage
// Service (Amazon S3). The presigned requests contain temporary credentials and can
// be used by an HTTP client.
//
// 1. Get a presigned request to put an object in a bucket.
// 2. Use the net/http package to use the presigned request to upload a local file
 to the bucket.
// 3. Get a presigned request to get an object from a bucket.
// 4. Use the net/http package to use the presigned request to download the object
 to a local file.
// 5. Get a presigned request to delete an object from a bucket.
// 6. Use the net/http package to use the presigned request to delete the object.
//
// This example creates an Amazon S3 presign client from the specified sdkConfig so
 that
// you can replace it with a mocked or stubbed config for unit testing.
//
// It uses a questioner from the `demotools` package to get input during the
 example.
// This package can be found in the ..\..\demotools folder of this repo.
```

```
//
// It uses an IHttpRequester interface to abstract HTTP requests so they can be
 mocked
// during testing.
func RunPresigningScenario(sdkConfig aws.Config, questioner demotools.IQuestioner,
 httpRequester IHttpRequester) {
 defer func() {
  if r := recover(); r != nil {
   fmt.Printf("Something went wrong with the demo.")
  }
 }()

 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
 log.Println("Welcome to the Amazon S3 presigning demo.")
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))

 s3Client := s3.NewFromConfig(sdkConfig)
 bucketBasics := actions.BucketBasics{S3Client: s3Client}
 presignClient := s3.NewPresignClient(s3Client)
 presigner := actions.Presigner{PresignClient: presignClient}

 bucketName := questioner.Ask("We'll need a bucket. Enter a name for a bucket "+
  "you own or one you want to create:", demotools.NotEmpty{})
 bucketExists, err := bucketBasics.BucketExists(bucketName)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 if !bucketExists {
  err = bucketBasics.CreateBucket(bucketName, sdkConfig.Region)
  if err != nil {
   panic(err)
  } else {
   log.Println("Bucket created.")
  }
 }
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))

 log.Printf("Let's presign a request to upload a file to your bucket.")
 uploadFilename := questioner.Ask("Enter the path to a file you want to upload:",
  demotools.NotEmpty{})
 uploadKey := questioner.Ask("What would you like to name the uploaded object?",
  demotools.NotEmpty{})
 uploadFile, err := os.Open(uploadFilename)
 if err != nil {
```

```
 panic(err)
}
defer uploadFile.Close()
presignedPutRequest, err := presigner.PutObject(bucketName, uploadKey, 60)
if err != nil {
 panic(err)
}
log.Printf("Got a presigned %v request to URL:\n\t%v\n",
presignedPutRequest.Method,
 presignedPutRequest.URL)
log.Println("Using net/http to send the request...")
info, err := uploadFile.Stat()
if err != nil {
 panic(err)
}
putResponse, err := httpRequester.Put(presignedPutRequest.URL, info.Size(),
uploadFile)
if err != nil {
 panic(err)
}
log.Printf("%v object %v with presigned URL returned %v.",
presignedPutRequest.Method,
 uploadKey, putResponse.StatusCode)
log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))

log.Printf("Let's presign a request to download the object.")
questioner.Ask("Press Enter when you're ready.")
presignedGetRequest, err := presigner.GetObject(bucketName, uploadKey, 60)
if err != nil {
 panic(err)
}
log.Printf("Got a presigned %v request to URL:\n\t%v\n",
presignedGetRequest.Method,
 presignedGetRequest.URL)
log.Println("Using net/http to send the request...")
getResponse, err := httpRequester.Get(presignedGetRequest.URL)
if err != nil {
 panic(err)
}
log.Printf("%v object %v with presigned URL returned %v.",
presignedGetRequest.Method,
 uploadKey, getResponse.StatusCode)
defer getResponse.Body.Close()
downloadBody, err := io.ReadAll(getResponse.Body)
```

```
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 log.Printf("Downloaded %v bytes. Here are the first 100 of them:\n",
 len(downloadBody))
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
 log.Println(string(downloadBody[:100]))
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))

 log.Println("Let's presign a request to delete the object.")
 questioner.Ask("Press Enter when you're ready.")
 presignedDelRequest, err := presigner.DeleteObject(bucketName, uploadKey)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 log.Printf("Got a presigned %v request to URL:\n\t%v\n",
 presignedDelRequest.Method,
  presignedDelRequest.URL)
 log.Println("Using net/http to send the request...")
 delResponse, err := httpRequester.Delete(presignedDelRequest.URL)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 log.Printf("%v object %v with presigned URL returned %v.\n",
 presignedDelRequest.Method,
  uploadKey, delResponse.StatusCode)
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))

 log.Println("Thanks for watching!")
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
}
```

定义示例用于发出 HTTP 请求的 HTTP 请求包装器。

```
// IHttpRequester abstracts HTTP requests into an interface so it can be mocked
 during
// unit testing.
type IHttpRequester interface {
 Get(url string) (resp *http.Response, err error)
```

```
 Put(url string, contentLength int64, body io.Reader) (resp *http.Response, err
 error)
 Delete(url string) (resp *http.Response, err error)
}

// HttpRequester uses the net/http package to make HTTP requests during the
 scenario.
type HttpRequester struct{}

func (httpReq HttpRequester) Get(url string) (resp *http.Response, err error) {
 return http.Get(url)
}
func (httpReq HttpRequester) Put(url string, contentLength int64, body io.Reader)
 (resp *http.Response, err error) {
 putRequest, err := http.NewRequest("PUT", url, body)
 if err != nil {
  return nil, err
 }
 putRequest.ContentLength = contentLength
 return http.DefaultClient.Do(putRequest)
}
func (httpReq HttpRequester) Delete(url string) (resp *http.Response, err error) {
 delRequest, err := http.NewRequest("DELETE", url, nil)
 if err != nil {
  return nil, err
 }
 return http.DefaultClient.Do(delRequest)
}
```

开始使用存储桶和对象

以下代码示例显示了操作流程：

- 创建存储桶并上传文件。
- 下载存储桶中的对象。
- 复制对象到存储桶中的子文件夹。
- 列出存储桶中的对象。
- 删除存储桶及其对象。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

定义一个结构来包装此场景使用的桶和对象操作。

```
// BucketBasics encapsulates the Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) actions
// used in the examples.
// It contains S3Client, an Amazon S3 service client that is used to perform bucket
// and object actions.
type BucketBasics struct {
 S3Client *s3.Client
}



// ListBuckets lists the buckets in the current account.
func (basics BucketBasics) ListBuckets() ([]types.Bucket, error) {
 result, err := basics.S3Client.ListBuckets(context.TODO(), &s3.ListBucketsInput{})
 var buckets []types.Bucket
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't list buckets for your account. Here's why: %v\n", err)
 } else {
  buckets = result.Buckets
 }
 return buckets, err
}



// BucketExists checks whether a bucket exists in the current account.
func (basics BucketBasics) BucketExists(bucketName string) (bool, error) {
 _, err := basics.S3Client.HeadBucket(context.TODO(), &s3.HeadBucketInput{
  Bucket: aws.String(bucketName),
 })
 exists := true
 if err != nil {
  var apiError smithy.APIError
```

```
  if errors.As(err, &apiError) {
   switch apiError.(type) {
   case *types.NotFound:
    log.Printf("Bucket %v is available.\n", bucketName)
    exists = false
    err = nil
   default:
    log.Printf("Either you don't have access to bucket %v or another error occurred.
 "+
     "Here's what happened: %v\n", bucketName, err)
   }
  }
 } else {
  log.Printf("Bucket %v exists and you already own it.", bucketName)
 }

 return exists, err
}



// CreateBucket creates a bucket with the specified name in the specified Region.
func (basics BucketBasics) CreateBucket(name string, region string) error {
 _, err := basics.S3Client.CreateBucket(context.TODO(), &s3.CreateBucketInput{
  Bucket: aws.String(name),
  CreateBucketConfiguration: &types.CreateBucketConfiguration{
   LocationConstraint: types.BucketLocationConstraint(region),
  },
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't create bucket %v in Region %v. Here's why: %v\n",
   name, region, err)
 }
 return err
}



// UploadFile reads from a file and puts the data into an object in a bucket.
func (basics BucketBasics) UploadFile(bucketName string, objectKey string, fileName
 string) error {
 file, err := os.Open(fileName)
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't open file %v to upload. Here's why: %v\n", fileName, err)
```

```
 } else {
  defer file.Close()
  _, err = basics.S3Client.PutObject(context.TODO(), &s3.PutObjectInput{
   Bucket: aws.String(bucketName),
   Key:    aws.String(objectKey),
   Body:   file,
  })
  if err != nil {
   log.Printf("Couldn't upload file %v to %v:%v. Here's why: %v\n",
    fileName, bucketName, objectKey, err)
  }
 }
 return err
}



// UploadLargeObject uses an upload manager to upload data to an object in a bucket.
// The upload manager breaks large data into parts and uploads the parts
 concurrently.
func (basics BucketBasics) UploadLargeObject(bucketName string, objectKey string,
 largeObject []byte) error {
 largeBuffer := bytes.NewReader(largeObject)
 var partMiBs int64 = 10
 uploader := manager.NewUploader(basics.S3Client, func(u *manager.Uploader) {
  u.PartSize = partMiBs * 1024 * 1024
 })
 _, err := uploader.Upload(context.TODO(), &s3.PutObjectInput{
  Bucket: aws.String(bucketName),
  Key:    aws.String(objectKey),
  Body:   largeBuffer,
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't upload large object to %v:%v. Here's why: %v\n",
   bucketName, objectKey, err)
 }

 return err
}



// DownloadFile gets an object from a bucket and stores it in a local file.
```

```
func (basics BucketBasics) DownloadFile(bucketName string, objectKey string,
 fileName string) error {
 result, err := basics.S3Client.GetObject(context.TODO(), &s3.GetObjectInput{
  Bucket: aws.String(bucketName),
  Key:    aws.String(objectKey),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't get object %v:%v. Here's why: %v\n", bucketName, objectKey,
 err)
  return err
 }
 defer result.Body.Close()
 file, err := os.Create(fileName)
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't create file %v. Here's why: %v\n", fileName, err)
  return err
 }
 defer file.Close()
 body, err := io.ReadAll(result.Body)
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't read object body from %v. Here's why: %v\n", objectKey, err)
 }
 _, err = file.Write(body)
 return err
}



// DownloadLargeObject uses a download manager to download an object from a bucket.
// The download manager gets the data in parts and writes them to a buffer until all
 of
// the data has been downloaded.
func (basics BucketBasics) DownloadLargeObject(bucketName string, objectKey string)
 ([]byte, error) {
 var partMiBs int64 = 10
 downloader := manager.NewDownloader(basics.S3Client, func(d *manager.Downloader) {
  d.PartSize = partMiBs * 1024 * 1024
 })
 buffer := manager.NewWriteAtBuffer([]byte{})
 _, err := downloader.Download(context.TODO(), buffer, &s3.GetObjectInput{
  Bucket: aws.String(bucketName),
  Key:    aws.String(objectKey),
 })
 if err != nil {
```

```
  log.Printf("Couldn't download large object from %v:%v. Here's why: %v\n",
   bucketName, objectKey, err)
 }
 return buffer.Bytes(), err
}



// CopyToFolder copies an object in a bucket to a subfolder in the same bucket.
func (basics BucketBasics) CopyToFolder(bucketName string, objectKey string,
 folderName string) error {
 _, err := basics.S3Client.CopyObject(context.TODO(), &s3.CopyObjectInput{
  Bucket:     aws.String(bucketName),
  CopySource: aws.String(fmt.Sprintf("%v/%v", bucketName, objectKey)),
  Key:        aws.String(fmt.Sprintf("%v/%v", folderName, objectKey)),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't copy object from %v:%v to %v:%v/%v. Here's why: %v\n",
   bucketName, objectKey, bucketName, folderName, objectKey, err)
 }
 return err
}



// CopyToBucket copies an object in a bucket to another bucket.
func (basics BucketBasics) CopyToBucket(sourceBucket string, destinationBucket
 string, objectKey string) error {
 _, err := basics.S3Client.CopyObject(context.TODO(), &s3.CopyObjectInput{
  Bucket:     aws.String(destinationBucket),
  CopySource: aws.String(fmt.Sprintf("%v/%v", sourceBucket, objectKey)),
  Key:        aws.String(objectKey),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't copy object from %v:%v to %v:%v. Here's why: %v\n",
   sourceBucket, objectKey, destinationBucket, objectKey, err)
 }
 return err
}



// ListObjects lists the objects in a bucket.
func (basics BucketBasics) ListObjects(bucketName string) ([]types.Object, error) {
```

```
 result, err := basics.S3Client.ListObjectsV2(context.TODO(),
 &s3.ListObjectsV2Input{
  Bucket: aws.String(bucketName),
 })
 var contents []types.Object
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't list objects in bucket %v. Here's why: %v\n", bucketName,
 err)
 } else {
  contents = result.Contents
 }
 return contents, err
}



// DeleteObjects deletes a list of objects from a bucket.
func (basics BucketBasics) DeleteObjects(bucketName string, objectKeys []string)
 error {
 var objectIds []types.ObjectIdentifier
 for _, key := range objectKeys {
  objectIds = append(objectIds, types.ObjectIdentifier{Key: aws.String(key)})
 }
 output, err := basics.S3Client.DeleteObjects(context.TODO(),
 &s3.DeleteObjectsInput{
  Bucket: aws.String(bucketName),
  Delete: &types.Delete{Objects: objectIds},
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't delete objects from bucket %v. Here's why: %v\n", bucketName,
 err)
 } else {
  log.Printf("Deleted %v objects.\n", len(output.Deleted))
 }
 return err
}



// DeleteBucket deletes a bucket. The bucket must be empty or an error is returned.
func (basics BucketBasics) DeleteBucket(bucketName string) error {
 _, err := basics.S3Client.DeleteBucket(context.TODO(), &s3.DeleteBucketInput{
  Bucket: aws.String(bucketName)})
 if err != nil {
```

```
  log.Printf("Couldn't delete bucket %v. Here's why: %v\n", bucketName, err)
 }
 return err
}
```

运行交互式场景，向您展示如何使用 S3 桶和对象。

```
// RunGetStartedScenario is an interactive example that shows you how to use Amazon
// Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) to create an S3 bucket and use it to store
 objects.
//
// 1. Create a bucket.
// 2. Upload a local file to the bucket.
// 3. Upload a large object to the bucket by using an upload manager.
// 4. Download an object to a local file.
// 5. Download a large object by using a download manager.
// 6. Copy an object to a different folder in the bucket.
// 7. List objects in the bucket.
// 8. Delete all objects in the bucket.
// 9. Delete the bucket.
//
// This example creates an Amazon S3 service client from the specified sdkConfig so
 that
// you can replace it with a mocked or stubbed config for unit testing.
//
// It uses a questioner from the `demotools` package to get input during the
 example.
// This package can be found in the ..\..\demotools folder of this repo.
func RunGetStartedScenario(sdkConfig aws.Config, questioner demotools.IQuestioner) {
 defer func() {
  if r := recover(); r != nil {
   fmt.Println("Something went wrong with the demo.\n", r)
  }
 }()

 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
 log.Println("Welcome to the Amazon S3 getting started demo.")
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))

 s3Client := s3.NewFromConfig(sdkConfig)
```

```
bucketBasics := actions.BucketBasics{S3Client: s3Client}

count := 10
log.Printf("Let's list up to %v buckets for your account:", count)
buckets, err := bucketBasics.ListBuckets()
if err != nil {
 panic(err)
}
if len(buckets) == 0 {
 log.Println("You don't have any buckets!")
} else {
 if count > len(buckets) {
  count = len(buckets)
 }
 for _, bucket := range buckets[:count] {
  log.Printf("\t%v\n", *bucket.Name)
 }
}

bucketName := questioner.Ask("Let's create a bucket. Enter a name for your
bucket:",
 demotools.NotEmpty{})
bucketExists, err := bucketBasics.BucketExists(bucketName)
if err != nil {
 panic(err)
}
if !bucketExists {
 err = bucketBasics.CreateBucket(bucketName, sdkConfig.Region)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 } else {
  log.Println("Bucket created.")
 }
}
log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))

fmt.Println("Let's upload a file to your bucket.")
smallFile := questioner.Ask("Enter the path to a file you want to upload:",
 demotools.NotEmpty{})
const smallKey = "doc-example-key"
err = bucketBasics.UploadFile(bucketName, smallKey, smallFile)
if err != nil {
 panic(err)
}
```

```
log.Printf("Uploaded %v as %v.\n", smallFile, smallKey)
log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))

mibs := 30
log.Printf("Let's create a slice of %v MiB of random bytes and upload it to your
bucket. ", mibs)
questioner.Ask("Press Enter when you're ready.")
largeBytes := make([]byte, 1024*1024*mibs)
rand.Seed(time.Now().Unix())
rand.Read(largeBytes)
largeKey := "doc-example-large"
log.Println("Uploading...")
err = bucketBasics.UploadLargeObject(bucketName, largeKey, largeBytes)
if err != nil {
 panic(err)
}
log.Printf("Uploaded %v MiB object as %v", mibs, largeKey)
log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))

log.Printf("Let's download %v to a file.", smallKey)
downloadFileName := questioner.Ask("Enter a name for the downloaded file:",
demotools.NotEmpty{})
err = bucketBasics.DownloadFile(bucketName, smallKey, downloadFileName)
if err != nil {
 panic(err)
}
log.Printf("File %v downloaded.", downloadFileName)
log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))

log.Printf("Let's download the %v MiB object.", mibs)
questioner.Ask("Press Enter when you're ready.")
log.Println("Downloading...")
largeDownload, err := bucketBasics.DownloadLargeObject(bucketName, largeKey)
if err != nil {
 panic(err)
}
log.Printf("Downloaded %v bytes.", len(largeDownload))
log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))

log.Printf("Let's copy %v to a folder in the same bucket.", smallKey)
folderName := questioner.Ask("Enter a folder name: ", demotools.NotEmpty{})
err = bucketBasics.CopyToFolder(bucketName, smallKey, folderName)
if err != nil {
 panic(err)
```

```
 }
 log.Printf("Copied %v to %v/%v.\n", smallKey, folderName, smallKey)
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))

 log.Println("Let's list the objects in your bucket.")
 questioner.Ask("Press Enter when you're ready.")
 objects, err := bucketBasics.ListObjects(bucketName)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 log.Printf("Found %v objects.\n", len(objects))
 var objKeys []string
 for _, object := range objects {
  objKeys = append(objKeys, *object.Key)
  log.Printf("\t%v\n", *object.Key)
 }
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))

 if questioner.AskBool("Do you want to delete your bucket and all of its "+
  "contents? (y/n)", "y") {
  log.Println("Deleting objects.")
  err = bucketBasics.DeleteObjects(bucketName, objKeys)
  if err != nil {
   panic(err)
  }
  log.Println("Deleting bucket.")
  err = bucketBasics.DeleteBucket(bucketName)
  if err != nil {
   panic(err)
  }
  log.Printf("Deleting downloaded file %v.\n", downloadFileName)
  err = os.Remove(downloadFileName)
  if err != nil {
   panic(err)
  }
 } else {
  log.Println("Okay. Don't forget to delete objects from your bucket to avoid
 charges.")
 }
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))

 log.Println("Thanks for watching!")
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Go API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CopyObject
  - CreateBucket
  - DeleteBucket
  - DeleteObjects
  - GetObject
  - ListObjectsV2
  - PutObject

上传或下载大文件

以下代码示例演示了如何向 Amazon S3 上传大文件或从 Amazon S3 下载大文件。

有关更多信息，请参阅使用分段上传操作上传对象。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用上载管理器上载大型对象，以将数据分成多个分段，然后同时上载。

```
// BucketBasics encapsulates the Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) actions
// used in the examples.
// It contains S3Client, an Amazon S3 service client that is used to perform bucket
// and object actions.
type BucketBasics struct {
 S3Client *s3.Client
}
```

```
// UploadLargeObject uses an upload manager to upload data to an object in a bucket.
// The upload manager breaks large data into parts and uploads the parts
 concurrently.
func (basics BucketBasics) UploadLargeObject(bucketName string, objectKey string,
 largeObject []byte) error {
 largeBuffer := bytes.NewReader(largeObject)
 var partMiBs int64 = 10
 uploader := manager.NewUploader(basics.S3Client, func(u *manager.Uploader) {
  u.PartSize = partMiBs * 1024 * 1024
 })
 _, err := uploader.Upload(context.TODO(), &s3.PutObjectInput{
  Bucket: aws.String(bucketName),
  Key:    aws.String(objectKey),
  Body:   largeBuffer,
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't upload large object to %v:%v. Here's why: %v\n",
   bucketName, objectKey, err)
 }

 return err
}
```

使用下载管理器下载大型对象，以分段获取数据并同时下载它们。

```
// DownloadLargeObject uses a download manager to download an object from a bucket.
// The download manager gets the data in parts and writes them to a buffer until all
 of
// the data has been downloaded.
func (basics BucketBasics) DownloadLargeObject(bucketName string, objectKey string)
 ([]byte, error) {
 var partMiBs int64 = 10
 downloader := manager.NewDownloader(basics.S3Client, func(d *manager.Downloader) {
  d.PartSize = partMiBs * 1024 * 1024
 })
 buffer := manager.NewWriteAtBuffer([]byte{})
 _, err := downloader.Download(context.TODO(), buffer, &s3.GetObjectInput{
  Bucket: aws.String(bucketName),
  Key:    aws.String(objectKey),
 })
```

```
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't download large object from %v:%v. Here's why: %v\n",
   bucketName, objectKey, err)
 }
 return buffer.Bytes(), err
}
```

无服务器示例

通过 Amazon S3 触发器调用 Lambda 函数

以下代码示例演示如何实现一个 Lambda 函数，该函数接收将对象上传到 S3 桶时触发的事件。该函数从事件参数中检索 S3 桶名称和对象密钥，并调用 Amazon S3 API 来检索和记录对象的内容类型。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 Go 将 S3 事件与 Lambda 结合使用。

```
package main

import (
 "context"
 "log"

 "github.com/aws/aws-lambda-go/events"
 "github.com/aws/aws-lambda-go/lambda"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/config"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/s3"
)

func handler(ctx context.Context, s3Event events.S3Event) error {
 sdkConfig, err := config.LoadDefaultConfig(ctx)
 if err != nil {
```

```
  log.Printf("failed to load default config: %s", err)
  return err
 }
 s3Client := s3.NewFromConfig(sdkConfig)

 for _, record := range s3Event.Records {
  bucket := record.S3.Bucket.Name
  key := record.S3.Object.URLDecodedKey
  headOutput, err := s3Client.HeadObject(ctx, &s3.HeadObjectInput{
   Bucket: &bucket,
   Key:    &key,
  })
  if err != nil {
   log.Printf("error getting head of object %s/%s: %s", bucket, key, err)
   return err
  }
  log.Printf("successfully retrieved %s/%s of type %s", bucket, key,
 *headOutput.ContentType)
 }

 return nil
}

func main() {
 lambda.Start(handler)
}
```

使用 SDK for Go V2 的 Amazon SNS 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for Go V2 与 Amazon SNS 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

开始使用

开始使用 Amazon SNS

以下代码示例演示了如何开始使用 Amazon SNS。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
package main

import (
 "context"
 "fmt"
 "log"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/config"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/sns"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/sns/types"
)

// main uses the AWS SDK for Go V2 to create an Amazon Simple Notification Service
// (Amazon SNS) client and list the topics in your account.
// This example uses the default settings specified in your shared credentials
// and config files.
func main() {
 sdkConfig, err := config.LoadDefaultConfig(context.TODO())
 if err != nil {
  fmt.Println("Couldn't load default configuration. Have you set up your AWS
 account?")
  fmt.Println(err)
  return
 }
 snsClient := sns.NewFromConfig(sdkConfig)
 fmt.Println("Let's list the topics for your account.")
 var topics []types.Topic
 paginator := sns.NewListTopicsPaginator(snsClient, &sns.ListTopicsInput{})
 for paginator.HasMorePages() {
  output, err := paginator.NextPage(context.TODO())
```

```
  if err != nil {
   log.Printf("Couldn't get topics. Here's why: %v\n", err)
   break
  } else {
   topics = append(topics, output.Topics...)
  }
 }
 if len(topics) == 0 {
  fmt.Println("You don't have any topics!")
 } else {
  for _, topic := range topics {
   fmt.Printf("\t%v\n", *topic.TopicArn)
  }
 }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAPI 参考ListTopics中的。

主题

- 操作
- 场景
- 无服务器示例

操作

创建主题

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 Amazon SNS 主题。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// SnsActions encapsulates the Amazon Simple Notification Service (Amazon SNS)
 actions
// used in the examples.
type SnsActions struct {
 SnsClient *sns.Client
}



// CreateTopic creates an Amazon SNS topic with the specified name. You can
 optionally
// specify that the topic is created as a FIFO topic and whether it uses content-
based
// deduplication instead of ID-based deduplication.
func (actor SnsActions) CreateTopic(topicName string, isFifoTopic bool,
 contentBasedDeduplication bool) (string, error) {
 var topicArn string
 topicAttributes := map[string]string{}
 if isFifoTopic {
  topicAttributes["FifoTopic"] = "true"
 }
 if contentBasedDeduplication {
  topicAttributes["ContentBasedDeduplication"] = "true"
 }
 topic, err := actor.SnsClient.CreateTopic(context.TODO(), &sns.CreateTopicInput{
  Name:       aws.String(topicName),
  Attributes: topicAttributes,
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't create topic %v. Here's why: %v\n", topicName, err)
 } else {
  topicArn = *topic.TopicArn
 }

 return topicArn, err
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAPI 参考CreateTopic中的。

删除主题

以下代码示例演示了如何删除 Amazon SNS 主题以及该主题的所有订阅。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// SnsActions encapsulates the Amazon Simple Notification Service (Amazon SNS)
 actions
// used in the examples.
type SnsActions struct {
 SnsClient *sns.Client
}



// DeleteTopic delete an Amazon SNS topic.
func (actor SnsActions) DeleteTopic(topicArn string) error {
 _, err := actor.SnsClient.DeleteTopic(context.TODO(), &sns.DeleteTopicInput{
  TopicArn: aws.String(topicArn)})
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't delete topic %v. Here's why: %v\n", topicArn, err)
 }
 return err
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAPI 参考DeleteTopic中的。

列出主题

以下代码示例演示了如何列出 Amazon SNS 主题。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
package main

import (
 "context"
 "fmt"
 "log"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/config"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/sns"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/sns/types"
)

// main uses the AWS SDK for Go V2 to create an Amazon Simple Notification Service
// (Amazon SNS) client and list the topics in your account.
// This example uses the default settings specified in your shared credentials
// and config files.
func main() {
 sdkConfig, err := config.LoadDefaultConfig(context.TODO())
 if err != nil {
  fmt.Println("Couldn't load default configuration. Have you set up your AWS
 account?")
  fmt.Println(err)
  return
 }
 snsClient := sns.NewFromConfig(sdkConfig)
 fmt.Println("Let's list the topics for your account.")
 var topics []types.Topic
 paginator := sns.NewListTopicsPaginator(snsClient, &sns.ListTopicsInput{})
 for paginator.HasMorePages() {
  output, err := paginator.NextPage(context.TODO())
  if err != nil {
   log.Printf("Couldn't get topics. Here's why: %v\n", err)
   break
```

```
  } else {
   topics = append(topics, output.Topics...)
  }
 }
 if len(topics) == 0 {
  fmt.Println("You don't have any topics!")
 } else {
  for _, topic := range topics {
   fmt.Printf("\t%v\n", *topic.TopicArn)
  }
 }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAPI 参考ListTopics中的。

发布带有属性的消息

以下代码示例演示了如何使用 Amazon SNS 发布带有属性的消息。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// SnsActions encapsulates the Amazon Simple Notification Service (Amazon SNS)
 actions
// used in the examples.
type SnsActions struct {
 SnsClient *sns.Client
}



// Publish publishes a message to an Amazon SNS topic. The message is then sent to
 all
```

```
// subscribers. When the topic is a FIFO topic, the message must also contain a
 group ID
// and, when ID-based deduplication is used, a deduplication ID. An optional key-
value
// filter attribute can be specified so that the message can be filtered according
 to
// a filter policy.
func (actor SnsActions) Publish(topicArn string, message string, groupId string,
 dedupId string, filterKey string, filterValue string) error {
 publishInput := sns.PublishInput{TopicArn: aws.String(topicArn), Message:
 aws.String(message)}
 if groupId != "" {
  publishInput.MessageGroupId = aws.String(groupId)
 }
 if dedupId != "" {
  publishInput.MessageDeduplicationId = aws.String(dedupId)
 }
 if filterKey != "" && filterValue != "" {
  publishInput.MessageAttributes = map[string]types.MessageAttributeValue{
   filterKey: {DataType: aws.String("String"), StringValue:
 aws.String(filterValue)},
  }
 }
 _, err := actor.SnsClient.Publish(context.TODO(), &publishInput)
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't publish message to topic %v. Here's why: %v", topicArn, err)
 }
 return err
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Go API 参考》中的 Publish。

发布到主题

以下代码示例演示了如何将消息发布到 Amazon SNS 主题。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// SnsActions encapsulates the Amazon Simple Notification Service (Amazon SNS)
 actions
// used in the examples.
type SnsActions struct {
 SnsClient *sns.Client
}



// Publish publishes a message to an Amazon SNS topic. The message is then sent to
 all
// subscribers. When the topic is a FIFO topic, the message must also contain a
 group ID
// and, when ID-based deduplication is used, a deduplication ID. An optional key-
value
// filter attribute can be specified so that the message can be filtered according
 to
// a filter policy.
func (actor SnsActions) Publish(topicArn string, message string, groupId string,
 dedupId string, filterKey string, filterValue string) error {
 publishInput := sns.PublishInput{TopicArn: aws.String(topicArn), Message:
 aws.String(message)}
 if groupId != "" {
  publishInput.MessageGroupId = aws.String(groupId)
 }
 if dedupId != "" {
  publishInput.MessageDeduplicationId = aws.String(dedupId)
 }
 if filterKey != "" && filterValue != "" {
  publishInput.MessageAttributes = map[string]types.MessageAttributeValue{
   filterKey: {DataType: aws.String("String"), StringValue:
 aws.String(filterValue)},
  }
```

```
 }
 _, err := actor.SnsClient.Publish(context.TODO(), &publishInput)
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't publish message to topic %v. Here's why: %v", topicArn, err)
 }
 return err
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Go API 参考》中的 Publish。

针对主题订阅 SQS 队列

以下代码示例演示了如何订阅 Amazon SQS 队列，以便它接收来自 Amazon SNS 主题的通知。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// SnsActions encapsulates the Amazon Simple Notification Service (Amazon SNS)
 actions
// used in the examples.
type SnsActions struct {
 SnsClient *sns.Client
}



// SubscribeQueue subscribes an Amazon Simple Queue Service (Amazon SQS) queue to an
// Amazon SNS topic. When filterMap is not nil, it is used to specify a filter
 policy
// so that messages are only sent to the queue when the message has the specified
 attributes.
func (actor SnsActions) SubscribeQueue(topicArn string, queueArn string, filterMap
 map[string][]string) (string, error) {
```

```
 var subscriptionArn string
 var attributes map[string]string
 if filterMap != nil {
  filterBytes, err := json.Marshal(filterMap)
  if err != nil {
   log.Printf("Couldn't create filter policy, here's why: %v\n", err)
   return "", err
  }
  attributes = map[string]string{"FilterPolicy": string(filterBytes)}
 }
 output, err := actor.SnsClient.Subscribe(context.TODO(), &sns.SubscribeInput{
  Protocol:              aws.String("sqs"),
  TopicArn:              aws.String(topicArn),
  Attributes:            attributes,
  Endpoint:              aws.String(queueArn),
  ReturnSubscriptionArn: true,
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't susbscribe queue %v to topic %v. Here's why: %v\n",
   queueArn, topicArn, err)
 } else {
  subscriptionArn = *output.SubscriptionArn
 }

 return subscriptionArn, err
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Go API 参考中的 Subscribe。

针对主题使用筛选条件进行订阅

以下代码示例演示了如何针对 Amazon SNS 主题使用筛选条件进行订阅。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// SnsActions encapsulates the Amazon Simple Notification Service (Amazon SNS)
 actions
// used in the examples.
type SnsActions struct {
 SnsClient *sns.Client
}



// SubscribeQueue subscribes an Amazon Simple Queue Service (Amazon SQS) queue to an
// Amazon SNS topic. When filterMap is not nil, it is used to specify a filter
 policy
// so that messages are only sent to the queue when the message has the specified
 attributes.
func (actor SnsActions) SubscribeQueue(topicArn string, queueArn string, filterMap
 map[string][]string) (string, error) {
 var subscriptionArn string
 var attributes map[string]string
 if filterMap != nil {
  filterBytes, err := json.Marshal(filterMap)
  if err != nil {
   log.Printf("Couldn't create filter policy, here's why: %v\n", err)
   return "", err
  }
  attributes = map[string]string{"FilterPolicy": string(filterBytes)}
 }
 output, err := actor.SnsClient.Subscribe(context.TODO(), &sns.SubscribeInput{
  Protocol:              aws.String("sqs"),
  TopicArn:              aws.String(topicArn),
  Attributes:            attributes,
  Endpoint:              aws.String(queueArn),
  ReturnSubscriptionArn: true,
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't susbscribe queue %v to topic %v. Here's why: %v\n",
   queueArn, topicArn, err)
 } else {
  subscriptionArn = *output.SubscriptionArn
 }

 return subscriptionArn, err
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Go API 参考中的 Subscribe。

场景

将消息发布到队列

以下代码示例演示了操作流程：

- 创建主题（FIFO 或非 FIFO）。
- 针对主题订阅多个队列，并提供应用筛选条件的选项。
- 将消息发布到主题。
- 轮询队列中是否有收到的消息。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

在命令提示符中运行交互式场景。

```
const FIFO_SUFFIX = ".fifo"
const TONE_KEY = "tone"

var ToneChoices = []string{"cheerful", "funny", "serious", "sincere"}

// MessageBody is used to deserialize the body of a message from a JSON string.
type MessageBody struct {
 Message string
}

// ScenarioRunner separates the steps of this scenario into individual functions so
 that
// they are simpler to read and understand.
```

```
type ScenarioRunner struct {
 questioner demotools.IQuestioner
 snsActor   *actions.SnsActions
 sqsActor   *actions.SqsActions
}

func (runner ScenarioRunner) CreateTopic() (string, string, bool, bool) {
 log.Println("SNS topics can be configured as FIFO (First-In-First-Out) or standard.
\n" +
  "FIFO topics deliver messages in order and support deduplication and message
 filtering.")
 isFifoTopic := runner.questioner.AskBool("\nWould you like to work with FIFO
 topics? (y/n) ", "y")

 contentBasedDeduplication := false
 if isFifoTopic {
  log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
  log.Println("Because you have chosen a FIFO topic, deduplication is supported.\n"
 +
   "Deduplication IDs are either set in the message or are automatically generated
\n" +
   "from content using a hash function. If a message is successfully published to\n"
 +
   "an SNS FIFO topic, any message published and determined to have the same\n" +
   "deduplication ID, within the five-minute deduplication interval, is accepted\n"
 +
   "but not delivered. For more information about deduplication, see:\n" +
   "\thttps://docs.aws.amazon.com/sns/latest/dg/fifo-message-dedup.html.")
  contentBasedDeduplication = runner.questioner.AskBool(
   "\nDo you want to use content-based deduplication instead of entering a
 deduplication ID? (y/n) ", "y")
 }
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))

 topicName := runner.questioner.Ask("Enter a name for your SNS topic. ")
 if isFifoTopic {
  topicName = fmt.Sprintf("%v%v", topicName, FIFO_SUFFIX)
  log.Printf("Because you have selected a FIFO topic, '%v' must be appended to\n"+
   "the topic name.", FIFO_SUFFIX)
 }

 topicArn, err := runner.snsActor.CreateTopic(topicName, isFifoTopic,
 contentBasedDeduplication)
 if err != nil {
```

```
  panic(err)
 }
 log.Printf("Your new topic with the name '%v' and Amazon Resource Name (ARN) \n"+
  "'%v' has been created.", topicName, topicArn)

 return topicName, topicArn, isFifoTopic, contentBasedDeduplication
}

func (runner ScenarioRunner) CreateQueue(ordinal string, isFifoTopic bool) (string,
 string) {
 queueName := runner.questioner.Ask(fmt.Sprintf("Enter a name for the %v SQS queue.
 ", ordinal))
 if isFifoTopic {
  queueName = fmt.Sprintf("%v%v", queueName, FIFO_SUFFIX)
  if ordinal == "first" {
   log.Printf("Because you are creating a FIFO SQS queue, '%v' must "+
    "be appended to the queue name.\n", FIFO_SUFFIX)
  }
 }
 queueUrl, err := runner.sqsActor.CreateQueue(queueName, isFifoTopic)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 log.Printf("Your new SQS queue with the name '%v' and the queue URL "+
  "'%v' has been created.", queueName, queueUrl)

 return queueName, queueUrl
}

func (runner ScenarioRunner) SubscribeQueueToTopic(
 queueName string, queueUrl string, topicName string, topicArn string, ordinal
 string,
 isFifoTopic bool) (string, bool) {

 queueArn, err := runner.sqsActor.GetQueueArn(queueUrl)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 log.Printf("The ARN of your queue is: %v.\n", queueArn)

 err = runner.sqsActor.AttachSendMessagePolicy(queueUrl, queueArn, topicArn)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
```

```
log.Println("Attached an IAM policy to the queue so the SNS topic can send " +
 "messages to it.")
log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))

var filterPolicy map[string][]string
if isFifoTopic {
 if ordinal == "first" {
  log.Println("Subscriptions to a FIFO topic can have filters.\n" +
   "If you add a filter to this subscription, then only the filtered messages\n" +
   "will be received in the queue.\n" +
   "For information about message filtering, see\n" +
   "\thttps://docs.aws.amazon.com/sns/latest/dg/sns-message-filtering.html\n" +
   "For this example, you can filter messages by a \"tone\" attribute.")
 }

 wantFiltering := runner.questioner.AskBool(
  fmt.Sprintf("Do you want to filter messages that are sent to \"%v\"\n"+
   "from the %v topic? (y/n) ", queueName, topicName), "y")
 if wantFiltering {
  log.Println("You can filter messages by one or more of the following \"tone\"
attributes.")

  var toneSelections []string
  askAboutTones := true
  for askAboutTones {
   toneIndex := runner.questioner.AskChoice(
    "Enter the number of the tone you want to filter by:\n", ToneChoices)
   toneSelections = append(toneSelections, ToneChoices[toneIndex])
   askAboutTones = runner.questioner.AskBool("Do you want to add another tone to
the filter? (y/n) ", "y")
  }
  log.Printf("Your subscription will be filtered to only pass the following tones:
%v\n", toneSelections)
  filterPolicy = map[string][]string{TONE_KEY: toneSelections}
 }
}

subscriptionArn, err := runner.snsActor.SubscribeQueue(topicArn, queueArn,
filterPolicy)
if err != nil {
 panic(err)
}
log.Printf("The queue %v is now subscribed to the topic %v with the subscription
ARN %v.\n",
```

```
  queueName, topicName, subscriptionArn)

 return subscriptionArn, filterPolicy != nil
}

func (runner ScenarioRunner) PublishMessages(topicArn string, isFifoTopic bool,
 contentBasedDeduplication bool, usingFilters bool) {
 var message string
 var groupId string
 var dedupId string
 var toneSelection string
 publishMore := true
 for publishMore {
  groupId = ""
  dedupId = ""
  toneSelection = ""
  message = runner.questioner.Ask("Enter a message to publish: ")
  if isFifoTopic {
   log.Println("Because you are using a FIFO topic, you must set a message group ID.
\n" +
    "All messages within the same group will be received in the order they were
 published.")
   groupId = runner.questioner.Ask("Enter a message group ID: ")
   if !contentBasedDeduplication {
    log.Println("Because you are not using content-based deduplication,\n" +
     "you must enter a deduplication ID.")
    dedupId = runner.questioner.Ask("Enter a deduplication ID: ")
   }
  }
  if usingFilters {
   if runner.questioner.AskBool("Add a tone attribute so this message can be
 filtered? (y/n) ", "y") {
    toneIndex := runner.questioner.AskChoice(
     "Enter the number of the tone you want to filter by:\n", ToneChoices)
    toneSelection = ToneChoices[toneIndex]
   }
  }

  err := runner.snsActor.Publish(topicArn, message, groupId, dedupId, TONE_KEY,
 toneSelection)
  if err != nil {
   panic(err)
  }
  log.Println(("Your message was published."))
```

```
  publishMore = runner.questioner.AskBool("Do you want to publish another messsage?
 (y/n) ", "y")
 }
}

func (runner ScenarioRunner) PollForMessages(queueUrls []string) {
 log.Println("Polling queues for messages...")
 for _, queueUrl := range queueUrls {
  var messages []types.Message
  for {
   currentMsgs, err := runner.sqsActor.GetMessages(queueUrl, 10, 1)
   if err != nil {
    panic(err)
   }
   if len(currentMsgs) == 0 {
    break
   }
   messages = append(messages, currentMsgs...)
  }
  if len(messages) == 0 {
   log.Printf("No messages were received by queue %v.\n", queueUrl)
  } else if len(messages) == 1 {
   log.Printf("One message was received by queue %v:\n", queueUrl)

  } else {
   log.Printf("%v messages were received by queue %v:\n", len(messages), queueUrl)
  }
  for msgIndex, message := range messages {
   messageBody := MessageBody{}
   err := json.Unmarshal([]byte(*message.Body), &messageBody)
   if err != nil {
    panic(err)
   }
   log.Printf("Message %v: %v\n", msgIndex+1, messageBody.Message)
  }

  if len(messages) > 0 {
   log.Printf("Deleting %v messages from queue %v.\n", len(messages), queueUrl)
   err := runner.sqsActor.DeleteMessages(queueUrl, messages)
   if err != nil {
    panic(err)
   }
  }
```

```
 }
}

// RunTopicsAndQueuesScenario is an interactive example that shows you how to use
 the
// AWS SDK for Go to create and use Amazon SNS topics and Amazon SQS queues.
//
// 1. Create a topic (FIFO or non-FIFO).
// 2. Subscribe several queues to the topic with an option to apply a filter.
// 3. Publish messages to the topic.
// 4. Poll the queues for messages received.
// 5. Delete the topic and the queues.
//
// This example creates service clients from the specified sdkConfig so that
// you can replace it with a mocked or stubbed config for unit testing.
//
// It uses a questioner from the `demotools` package to get input during the
 example.
// This package can be found in the ..\..\demotools folder of this repo.
func RunTopicsAndQueuesScenario(
 sdkConfig aws.Config, questioner demotools.IQuestioner) {
 resources := Resources{}
 defer func() {
  if r := recover(); r != nil {
   log.Println("Something went wrong with the demo.\n" +
    "Cleaning up any resources that were created...")
   resources.Cleanup()
  }
 }()
 queueCount := 2

 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
 log.Printf("Welcome to messaging with topics and queues.\n\n"+
  "In this workflow, you will create an SNS topic and subscribe %v SQS queues to the
\n"+
  "topic. You can select from several options for configuring the topic and the\n"+
  "subscriptions for the queues. You can then post to the topic and see the results
\n"+
  "in the queues.\n", queueCount)

 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))

 runner := ScenarioRunner{
  questioner: questioner,
```

```
  snsActor:   &actions.SnsActions{SnsClient: sns.NewFromConfig(sdkConfig)},
  sqsActor:   &actions.SqsActions{SqsClient: sqs.NewFromConfig(sdkConfig)},
 }
 resources.snsActor = runner.snsActor
 resources.sqsActor = runner.sqsActor

 topicName, topicArn, isFifoTopic, contentBasedDeduplication := runner.CreateTopic()
 resources.topicArn = topicArn
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))

 log.Printf("Now you will create %v SQS queues and subscribe them to the topic.\n",
 queueCount)
 ordinals := []string{"first", "next"}
 usingFilters := false
 for _, ordinal := range ordinals {
  queueName, queueUrl := runner.CreateQueue(ordinal, isFifoTopic)
  resources.queueUrls = append(resources.queueUrls, queueUrl)

  _, filtering := runner.SubscribeQueueToTopic(queueName, queueUrl, topicName,
 topicArn, ordinal, isFifoTopic)
  usingFilters = usingFilters || filtering
 }

 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
 runner.PublishMessages(topicArn, isFifoTopic, contentBasedDeduplication,
 usingFilters)
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
 runner.PollForMessages(resources.queueUrls)

 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))

 wantCleanup := questioner.AskBool("Do you want to remove all AWS resources created
 for this scenario? (y/n) ", "y")
 if wantCleanup {
  log.Println("Cleaning up resources...")
  resources.Cleanup()
 }

 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
 log.Println("Thanks for watching!")
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
}
```

定义一个封装本示例中使用的 Amazon SNS 操作的结构。

```
// SnsActions encapsulates the Amazon Simple Notification Service (Amazon SNS)
 actions
// used in the examples.
type SnsActions struct {
 SnsClient *sns.Client
}



// CreateTopic creates an Amazon SNS topic with the specified name. You can
 optionally
// specify that the topic is created as a FIFO topic and whether it uses content-
based
// deduplication instead of ID-based deduplication.
func (actor SnsActions) CreateTopic(topicName string, isFifoTopic bool,
 contentBasedDeduplication bool) (string, error) {
 var topicArn string
 topicAttributes := map[string]string{}
 if isFifoTopic {
  topicAttributes["FifoTopic"] = "true"
 }
 if contentBasedDeduplication {
  topicAttributes["ContentBasedDeduplication"] = "true"
 }
 topic, err := actor.SnsClient.CreateTopic(context.TODO(), &sns.CreateTopicInput{
  Name:       aws.String(topicName),
  Attributes: topicAttributes,
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't create topic %v. Here's why: %v\n", topicName, err)
 } else {
  topicArn = *topic.TopicArn
 }

 return topicArn, err
}
```

```
// DeleteTopic delete an Amazon SNS topic.
func (actor SnsActions) DeleteTopic(topicArn string) error {
 _, err := actor.SnsClient.DeleteTopic(context.TODO(), &sns.DeleteTopicInput{
  TopicArn: aws.String(topicArn)})
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't delete topic %v. Here's why: %v\n", topicArn, err)
 }
 return err
}



// SubscribeQueue subscribes an Amazon Simple Queue Service (Amazon SQS) queue to an
// Amazon SNS topic. When filterMap is not nil, it is used to specify a filter
 policy
// so that messages are only sent to the queue when the message has the specified
 attributes.
func (actor SnsActions) SubscribeQueue(topicArn string, queueArn string, filterMap
 map[string][]string) (string, error) {
 var subscriptionArn string
 var attributes map[string]string
 if filterMap != nil {
  filterBytes, err := json.Marshal(filterMap)
  if err != nil {
   log.Printf("Couldn't create filter policy, here's why: %v\n", err)
   return "", err
  }
  attributes = map[string]string{"FilterPolicy": string(filterBytes)}
 }
 output, err := actor.SnsClient.Subscribe(context.TODO(), &sns.SubscribeInput{
  Protocol:              aws.String("sqs"),
  TopicArn:              aws.String(topicArn),
  Attributes:            attributes,
  Endpoint:              aws.String(queueArn),
  ReturnSubscriptionArn: true,
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't susbscribe queue %v to topic %v. Here's why: %v\n",
   queueArn, topicArn, err)
 } else {
  subscriptionArn = *output.SubscriptionArn
 }
```

```
 return subscriptionArn, err
}



// Publish publishes a message to an Amazon SNS topic. The message is then sent to
 all
// subscribers. When the topic is a FIFO topic, the message must also contain a
 group ID
// and, when ID-based deduplication is used, a deduplication ID. An optional key-
value
// filter attribute can be specified so that the message can be filtered according
 to
// a filter policy.
func (actor SnsActions) Publish(topicArn string, message string, groupId string,
 dedupId string, filterKey string, filterValue string) error {
 publishInput := sns.PublishInput{TopicArn: aws.String(topicArn), Message:
 aws.String(message)}
 if groupId != "" {
  publishInput.MessageGroupId = aws.String(groupId)
 }
 if dedupId != "" {
  publishInput.MessageDeduplicationId = aws.String(dedupId)
 }
 if filterKey != "" && filterValue != "" {
  publishInput.MessageAttributes = map[string]types.MessageAttributeValue{
   filterKey: {DataType: aws.String("String"), StringValue:
 aws.String(filterValue)},
  }
 }
 _, err := actor.SnsClient.Publish(context.TODO(), &publishInput)
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't publish message to topic %v. Here's why: %v", topicArn, err)
 }
 return err
}
```

定义一个封装本示例中使用的 Amazon SQS 操作的结构。

```
// SqsActions encapsulates the Amazon Simple Queue Service (Amazon SQS) actions
```

```
// used in the examples.
type SqsActions struct {
 SqsClient *sqs.Client
}



// CreateQueue creates an Amazon SQS queue with the specified name. You can specify
// whether the queue is created as a FIFO queue.
func (actor SqsActions) CreateQueue(queueName string, isFifoQueue bool) (string,
 error) {
 var queueUrl string
 queueAttributes := map[string]string{}
 if isFifoQueue {
  queueAttributes["FifoQueue"] = "true"
 }
 queue, err := actor.SqsClient.CreateQueue(context.TODO(), &sqs.CreateQueueInput{
  QueueName:  aws.String(queueName),
  Attributes: queueAttributes,
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't create queue %v. Here's why: %v\n", queueName, err)
 } else {
  queueUrl = *queue.QueueUrl
 }

 return queueUrl, err
}



// GetQueueArn uses the GetQueueAttributes action to get the Amazon Resource Name
 (ARN)
// of an Amazon SQS queue.
func (actor SqsActions) GetQueueArn(queueUrl string) (string, error) {
 var queueArn string
 arnAttributeName := types.QueueAttributeNameQueueArn
 attribute, err := actor.SqsClient.GetQueueAttributes(context.TODO(),
 &sqs.GetQueueAttributesInput{
  QueueUrl:       aws.String(queueUrl),
  AttributeNames: []types.QueueAttributeName{arnAttributeName},
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't get ARN for queue %v. Here's why: %v\n", queueUrl, err)
```

```
 } else {
  queueArn = attribute.Attributes[string(arnAttributeName)]
 }
 return queueArn, err
}



// AttachSendMessagePolicy uses the SetQueueAttributes action to attach a policy to
 an
// Amazon SQS queue that allows the specified Amazon SNS topic to send messages to
 the
// queue.
func (actor SqsActions) AttachSendMessagePolicy(queueUrl string, queueArn string,
 topicArn string) error {
 policyDoc := PolicyDocument{
  Version: "2012-10-17",
  Statement: []PolicyStatement{{
   Effect:    "Allow",
   Action:    "sqs:SendMessage",
   Principal: map[string]string{"Service": "sns.amazonaws.com"},
   Resource:  aws.String(queueArn),
   Condition: PolicyCondition{"ArnEquals": map[string]string{"aws:SourceArn":
 topicArn}},
  }},
 }
 policyBytes, err := json.Marshal(policyDoc)
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't create policy document. Here's why: %v\n", err)
  return err
 }
 _, err = actor.SqsClient.SetQueueAttributes(context.TODO(),
 &sqs.SetQueueAttributesInput{
  Attributes: map[string]string{
   string(types.QueueAttributeNamePolicy): string(policyBytes),
  },
  QueueUrl: aws.String(queueUrl),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't set send message policy on queue %v. Here's why: %v\n",
 queueUrl, err)
 }
 return err
}
```

```
// PolicyDocument defines a policy document as a Go struct that can be serialized
// to JSON.
type PolicyDocument struct {
 Version   string
 Statement []PolicyStatement
}

// PolicyStatement defines a statement in a policy document.
type PolicyStatement struct {
 Effect    string
 Action    string
 Principal map[string]string `json:",omitempty"`
 Resource  *string           `json:",omitempty"`
 Condition PolicyCondition   `json:",omitempty"`
}

// PolicyCondition defines a condition in a policy.
type PolicyCondition map[string]map[string]string



// GetMessages uses the ReceiveMessage action to get messages from an Amazon SQS
 queue.
func (actor SqsActions) GetMessages(queueUrl string, maxMessages int32, waitTime
 int32) ([]types.Message, error) {
 var messages []types.Message
 result, err := actor.SqsClient.ReceiveMessage(context.TODO(),
 &sqs.ReceiveMessageInput{
  QueueUrl:            aws.String(queueUrl),
  MaxNumberOfMessages: maxMessages,
  WaitTimeSeconds:     waitTime,
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't get messages from queue %v. Here's why: %v\n", queueUrl, err)
 } else {
  messages = result.Messages
 }
 return messages, err
}
```

```
// DeleteMessages uses the DeleteMessageBatch action to delete a batch of messages
 from
// an Amazon SQS queue.
func (actor SqsActions) DeleteMessages(queueUrl string, messages []types.Message)
 error {
 entries := make([]types.DeleteMessageBatchRequestEntry, len(messages))
 for msgIndex := range messages {
  entries[msgIndex].Id = aws.String(fmt.Sprintf("%v", msgIndex))
  entries[msgIndex].ReceiptHandle = messages[msgIndex].ReceiptHandle
 }
 _, err := actor.SqsClient.DeleteMessageBatch(context.TODO(),
 &sqs.DeleteMessageBatchInput{
  Entries:  entries,
  QueueUrl: aws.String(queueUrl),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't delete messages from queue %v. Here's why: %v\n", queueUrl,
 err)
 }
 return err
}



// DeleteQueue deletes an Amazon SQS queue.
func (actor SqsActions) DeleteQueue(queueUrl string) error {
 _, err := actor.SqsClient.DeleteQueue(context.TODO(), &sqs.DeleteQueueInput{
  QueueUrl: aws.String(queueUrl)})
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't delete queue %v. Here's why: %v\n", queueUrl, err)
 }
 return err
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Go API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CreateQueue
  - CreateTopic
  - DeleteMessageBatch
  - DeleteQueue

- DeleteTopic
- GetQueueAttributes
- Publish
- ReceiveMessage
- SetQueueAttributes
- 订阅
- Unsubscribe

无服务器示例

通过 Amazon SNS 触发器调用 Lambda 函数

以下代码示例演示如何实现一个 Lambda 函数，该函数接收因接收来自 SNS 主题的消息而触发的事件。该函数从事件参数检索消息并记录每条消息的内容。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 Go 将 SNS 事件与 Lambda 结合使用。

```
package main

import (
 "context"
 "fmt"

 "github.com/aws/aws-lambda-go/events"
 "github.com/aws/aws-lambda-go/lambda"
)

func handler(ctx context.Context, snsEvent events.SNSEvent) {
 for _, record := range snsEvent.Records {
  processMessage(record)
 }
```

```
 fmt.Println("done")
}

func processMessage(record events.SNSEventRecord) {
 message := record.SNS.Message
 fmt.Printf("Processed message: %s\n", message)
 // TODO: Process your record here
}

func main() {
 lambda.Start(handler)
}
```

使用 SDK for Go V2 的 Amazon SQS 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for Go V2 与 Amazon SQS 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

开始使用

开始使用 Amazon SQS

以下代码示例演示了如何开始使用 Amazon SQS。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
package main

import (
 "context"
 "fmt"
 "log"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/config"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/sqs"
)

// main uses the AWS SDK for Go V2 to create an Amazon Simple Queue Service
// (Amazon SQS) client and list the queues in your account.
// This example uses the default settings specified in your shared credentials
// and config files.
func main() {
 sdkConfig, err := config.LoadDefaultConfig(context.TODO())
 if err != nil {
  fmt.Println("Couldn't load default configuration. Have you set up your AWS
 account?")
  fmt.Println(err)
  return
 }
 sqsClient := sqs.NewFromConfig(sdkConfig)
 fmt.Println("Let's list the queues for your account.")
 var queueUrls []string
 paginator := sqs.NewListQueuesPaginator(sqsClient, &sqs.ListQueuesInput{})
 for paginator.HasMorePages() {
  output, err := paginator.NextPage(context.TODO())
  if err != nil {
   log.Printf("Couldn't get queues. Here's why: %v\n", err)
   break
  } else {
   queueUrls = append(queueUrls, output.QueueUrls...)
  }
 }
 if len(queueUrls) == 0 {
  fmt.Println("You don't have any queues!")
 } else {
  for _, queueUrl := range queueUrls {
   fmt.Printf("\t%v\n", queueUrl)
  }
 }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAPI 参考ListQueues中的。

主题

- 操作
- 场景
- 无服务器示例

操作

创建队列

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 Amazon SQS 队列。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// SqsActions encapsulates the Amazon Simple Queue Service (Amazon SQS) actions
// used in the examples.
type SqsActions struct {
 SqsClient *sqs.Client
}



// CreateQueue creates an Amazon SQS queue with the specified name. You can specify
// whether the queue is created as a FIFO queue.
func (actor SqsActions) CreateQueue(queueName string, isFifoQueue bool) (string,
 error) {
 var queueUrl string
 queueAttributes := map[string]string{}
 if isFifoQueue {
```

```
  queueAttributes["FifoQueue"] = "true"
 }
 queue, err := actor.SqsClient.CreateQueue(context.TODO(), &sqs.CreateQueueInput{
  QueueName:  aws.String(queueName),
  Attributes: queueAttributes,
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't create queue %v. Here's why: %v\n", queueName, err)
 } else {
  queueUrl = *queue.QueueUrl
 }

 return queueUrl, err
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAPI 参考CreateQueue中的。

从队列中删除一批消息

以下代码示例演示了如何从 Amazon SQS 队列中删除一批消息。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// SqsActions encapsulates the Amazon Simple Queue Service (Amazon SQS) actions
// used in the examples.
type SqsActions struct {
 SqsClient *sqs.Client
}



// DeleteMessages uses the DeleteMessageBatch action to delete a batch of messages
 from
```

```
// an Amazon SQS queue.
func (actor SqsActions) DeleteMessages(queueUrl string, messages []types.Message)
 error {
 entries := make([]types.DeleteMessageBatchRequestEntry, len(messages))
 for msgIndex := range messages {
  entries[msgIndex].Id = aws.String(fmt.Sprintf("%v", msgIndex))
  entries[msgIndex].ReceiptHandle = messages[msgIndex].ReceiptHandle
 }
 _, err := actor.SqsClient.DeleteMessageBatch(context.TODO(),
 &sqs.DeleteMessageBatchInput{
  Entries:  entries,
  QueueUrl: aws.String(queueUrl),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't delete messages from queue %v. Here's why: %v\n", queueUrl,
 err)
 }
 return err
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAPI 参考DeleteMessageBatch中的。

删除队列

以下代码示例演示了如何删除 Amazon SQS 队列。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// SqsActions encapsulates the Amazon Simple Queue Service (Amazon SQS) actions
// used in the examples.
type SqsActions struct {
 SqsClient *sqs.Client
}
```

```
// DeleteQueue deletes an Amazon SQS queue.
func (actor SqsActions) DeleteQueue(queueUrl string) error {
 _, err := actor.SqsClient.DeleteQueue(context.TODO(), &sqs.DeleteQueueInput{
  QueueUrl: aws.String(queueUrl)})
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't delete queue %v. Here's why: %v\n", queueUrl, err)
 }
 return err
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAPI 参考DeleteQueue中的。

获取队列的属性

以下代码示例演示了如何获取 Amazon SQS 队列的属性。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// SqsActions encapsulates the Amazon Simple Queue Service (Amazon SQS) actions
// used in the examples.
type SqsActions struct {
 SqsClient *sqs.Client
}



// GetQueueArn uses the GetQueueAttributes action to get the Amazon Resource Name
 (ARN)
// of an Amazon SQS queue.
func (actor SqsActions) GetQueueArn(queueUrl string) (string, error) {
```

```
 var queueArn string
 arnAttributeName := types.QueueAttributeNameQueueArn
 attribute, err := actor.SqsClient.GetQueueAttributes(context.TODO(),
 &sqs.GetQueueAttributesInput{
  QueueUrl:       aws.String(queueUrl),
  AttributeNames: []types.QueueAttributeName{arnAttributeName},
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't get ARN for queue %v. Here's why: %v\n", queueUrl, err)
 } else {
  queueArn = attribute.Attributes[string(arnAttributeName)]
 }
 return queueArn, err
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAPI 参考GetQueueAttributes中的。

列出队列

以下代码示例演示了如何列出 Amazon SQS 队列。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
package main

import (
 "context"
 "fmt"
 "log"

 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/config"
 "github.com/aws/aws-sdk-go-v2/service/sqs"
```

```
)

// main uses the AWS SDK for Go V2 to create an Amazon Simple Queue Service
// (Amazon SQS) client and list the queues in your account.
// This example uses the default settings specified in your shared credentials
// and config files.
func main() {
 sdkConfig, err := config.LoadDefaultConfig(context.TODO())
 if err != nil {
  fmt.Println("Couldn't load default configuration. Have you set up your AWS
 account?")
  fmt.Println(err)
  return
 }
 sqsClient := sqs.NewFromConfig(sdkConfig)
 fmt.Println("Let's list the queues for your account.")
 var queueUrls []string
 paginator := sqs.NewListQueuesPaginator(sqsClient, &sqs.ListQueuesInput{})
 for paginator.HasMorePages() {
  output, err := paginator.NextPage(context.TODO())
  if err != nil {
   log.Printf("Couldn't get queues. Here's why: %v\n", err)
   break
  } else {
   queueUrls = append(queueUrls, output.QueueUrls...)
  }
 }
 if len(queueUrls) == 0 {
  fmt.Println("You don't have any queues!")
 } else {
  for _, queueUrl := range queueUrls {
   fmt.Printf("\t%v\n", queueUrl)
  }
 }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAPI 参考ListQueues中的。

接收来自队列的消息

以下代码示例演示了如何接收来自 Amazon SQS 队列的消息。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// SqsActions encapsulates the Amazon Simple Queue Service (Amazon SQS) actions
// used in the examples.
type SqsActions struct {
 SqsClient *sqs.Client
}



// GetMessages uses the ReceiveMessage action to get messages from an Amazon SQS
 queue.
func (actor SqsActions) GetMessages(queueUrl string, maxMessages int32, waitTime
 int32) ([]types.Message, error) {
 var messages []types.Message
 result, err := actor.SqsClient.ReceiveMessage(context.TODO(),
 &sqs.ReceiveMessageInput{
  QueueUrl:            aws.String(queueUrl),
  MaxNumberOfMessages: maxMessages,
  WaitTimeSeconds:     waitTime,
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't get messages from queue %v. Here's why: %v\n", queueUrl, err)
 } else {
  messages = result.Messages
 }
 return messages, err
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAPI 参考ReceiveMessage中的。

设置队列属性

以下代码示例演示了如何设置 Amazon SQS 队列的属性。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// SqsActions encapsulates the Amazon Simple Queue Service (Amazon SQS) actions
// used in the examples.
type SqsActions struct {
 SqsClient *sqs.Client
}



// AttachSendMessagePolicy uses the SetQueueAttributes action to attach a policy to
 an
// Amazon SQS queue that allows the specified Amazon SNS topic to send messages to
 the
// queue.
func (actor SqsActions) AttachSendMessagePolicy(queueUrl string, queueArn string,
 topicArn string) error {
 policyDoc := PolicyDocument{
  Version: "2012-10-17",
  Statement: []PolicyStatement{{
   Effect:    "Allow",
   Action:    "sqs:SendMessage",
   Principal: map[string]string{"Service": "sns.amazonaws.com"},
   Resource:  aws.String(queueArn),
   Condition: PolicyCondition{"ArnEquals": map[string]string{"aws:SourceArn":
 topicArn}},
  }},
 }
 policyBytes, err := json.Marshal(policyDoc)
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't create policy document. Here's why: %v\n", err)
  return err
```

```
 }
 _, err = actor.SqsClient.SetQueueAttributes(context.TODO(),
 &sqs.SetQueueAttributesInput{
  Attributes: map[string]string{
   string(types.QueueAttributeNamePolicy): string(policyBytes),
  },
  QueueUrl: aws.String(queueUrl),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't set send message policy on queue %v. Here's why: %v\n",
 queueUrl, err)
 }
 return err
}

// PolicyDocument defines a policy document as a Go struct that can be serialized
// to JSON.
type PolicyDocument struct {
 Version   string
 Statement []PolicyStatement
}

// PolicyStatement defines a statement in a policy document.
type PolicyStatement struct {
 Effect    string
 Action    string
 Principal map[string]string `json:",omitempty"`
 Resource  *string           `json:",omitempty"`
 Condition PolicyCondition   `json:",omitempty"`
}

// PolicyCondition defines a condition in a policy.
type PolicyCondition map[string]map[string]string
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for GoAPI 参考SetQueueAttributes中的。

场景

将消息发布到队列

以下代码示例演示了操作流程：

- 创建主题（FIFO 或非 FIFO）。
- 针对主题订阅多个队列，并提供应用筛选条件的选项。
- 将消息发布到主题。
- 轮询队列中是否有收到的消息。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

在命令提示符中运行交互式场景。

```
const FIFO_SUFFIX = ".fifo"
const TONE_KEY = "tone"

var ToneChoices = []string{"cheerful", "funny", "serious", "sincere"}

// MessageBody is used to deserialize the body of a message from a JSON string.
type MessageBody struct {
 Message string
}

// ScenarioRunner separates the steps of this scenario into individual functions so
 that
// they are simpler to read and understand.
type ScenarioRunner struct {
 questioner demotools.IQuestioner
 snsActor   *actions.SnsActions
 sqsActor   *actions.SqsActions
}

func (runner ScenarioRunner) CreateTopic() (string, string, bool, bool) {
 log.Println("SNS topics can be configured as FIFO (First-In-First-Out) or standard.
\n" +
  "FIFO topics deliver messages in order and support deduplication and message
 filtering.")
```

```
 isFifoTopic := runner.questioner.AskBool("\nWould you like to work with FIFO
 topics? (y/n) ", "y")

 contentBasedDeduplication := false
 if isFifoTopic {
  log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
  log.Println("Because you have chosen a FIFO topic, deduplication is supported.\n"
 +
   "Deduplication IDs are either set in the message or are automatically generated
\n" +
   "from content using a hash function. If a message is successfully published to\n"
 +
   "an SNS FIFO topic, any message published and determined to have the same\n" +
   "deduplication ID, within the five-minute deduplication interval, is accepted\n"
 +
   "but not delivered. For more information about deduplication, see:\n" +
   "\thttps://docs.aws.amazon.com/sns/latest/dg/fifo-message-dedup.html.")
  contentBasedDeduplication = runner.questioner.AskBool(
   "\nDo you want to use content-based deduplication instead of entering a
 deduplication ID? (y/n) ", "y")
 }
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))

 topicName := runner.questioner.Ask("Enter a name for your SNS topic. ")
 if isFifoTopic {
  topicName = fmt.Sprintf("%v%v", topicName, FIFO_SUFFIX)
  log.Printf("Because you have selected a FIFO topic, '%v' must be appended to\n"+
   "the topic name.", FIFO_SUFFIX)
 }

 topicArn, err := runner.snsActor.CreateTopic(topicName, isFifoTopic,
 contentBasedDeduplication)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 log.Printf("Your new topic with the name '%v' and Amazon Resource Name (ARN) \n"+
  "'%v' has been created.", topicName, topicArn)

 return topicName, topicArn, isFifoTopic, contentBasedDeduplication
}

func (runner ScenarioRunner) CreateQueue(ordinal string, isFifoTopic bool) (string,
 string) {
```

```
 queueName := runner.questioner.Ask(fmt.Sprintf("Enter a name for the %v SQS queue.
 ", ordinal))
 if isFifoTopic {
  queueName = fmt.Sprintf("%v%v", queueName, FIFO_SUFFIX)
  if ordinal == "first" {
   log.Printf("Because you are creating a FIFO SQS queue, '%v' must "+
    "be appended to the queue name.\n", FIFO_SUFFIX)
  }
 }
 queueUrl, err := runner.sqsActor.CreateQueue(queueName, isFifoTopic)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 log.Printf("Your new SQS queue with the name '%v' and the queue URL "+
  "'%v' has been created.", queueName, queueUrl)

 return queueName, queueUrl
}

func (runner ScenarioRunner) SubscribeQueueToTopic(
 queueName string, queueUrl string, topicName string, topicArn string, ordinal
 string,
 isFifoTopic bool) (string, bool) {

 queueArn, err := runner.sqsActor.GetQueueArn(queueUrl)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 log.Printf("The ARN of your queue is: %v.\n", queueArn)

 err = runner.sqsActor.AttachSendMessagePolicy(queueUrl, queueArn, topicArn)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 log.Println("Attached an IAM policy to the queue so the SNS topic can send " +
  "messages to it.")
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))

 var filterPolicy map[string][]string
 if isFifoTopic {
  if ordinal == "first" {
   log.Println("Subscriptions to a FIFO topic can have filters.\n" +
    "If you add a filter to this subscription, then only the filtered messages\n" +
    "will be received in the queue.\n" +
```

```
    "For information about message filtering, see\n" +
    "\thttps://docs.aws.amazon.com/sns/latest/dg/sns-message-filtering.html\n" +
    "For this example, you can filter messages by a \"tone\" attribute.")
  }

  wantFiltering := runner.questioner.AskBool(
   fmt.Sprintf("Do you want to filter messages that are sent to \"%v\"\n"+
    "from the %v topic? (y/n) ", queueName, topicName), "y")
  if wantFiltering {
   log.Println("You can filter messages by one or more of the following \"tone\"
 attributes.")

   var toneSelections []string
   askAboutTones := true
   for askAboutTones {
    toneIndex := runner.questioner.AskChoice(
     "Enter the number of the tone you want to filter by:\n", ToneChoices)
    toneSelections = append(toneSelections, ToneChoices[toneIndex])
    askAboutTones = runner.questioner.AskBool("Do you want to add another tone to
 the filter? (y/n) ", "y")
   }
   log.Printf("Your subscription will be filtered to only pass the following tones:
 %v\n", toneSelections)
   filterPolicy = map[string][]string{TONE_KEY: toneSelections}
  }
 }

 subscriptionArn, err := runner.snsActor.SubscribeQueue(topicArn, queueArn,
 filterPolicy)
 if err != nil {
  panic(err)
 }
 log.Printf("The queue %v is now subscribed to the topic %v with the subscription
 ARN %v.\n",
  queueName, topicName, subscriptionArn)

 return subscriptionArn, filterPolicy != nil
}

func (runner ScenarioRunner) PublishMessages(topicArn string, isFifoTopic bool,
 contentBasedDeduplication bool, usingFilters bool) {
 var message string
 var groupId string
 var dedupId string
```

```
 var toneSelection string
 publishMore := true
 for publishMore {
  groupId = ""
  dedupId = ""
  toneSelection = ""
  message = runner.questioner.Ask("Enter a message to publish: ")
  if isFifoTopic {
   log.Println("Because you are using a FIFO topic, you must set a message group ID.
\n" +
    "All messages within the same group will be received in the order they were
 published.")
   groupId = runner.questioner.Ask("Enter a message group ID: ")
   if !contentBasedDeduplication {
    log.Println("Because you are not using content-based deduplication,\n" +
     "you must enter a deduplication ID.")
    dedupId = runner.questioner.Ask("Enter a deduplication ID: ")
   }
  }
  if usingFilters {
   if runner.questioner.AskBool("Add a tone attribute so this message can be
 filtered? (y/n) ", "y") {
    toneIndex := runner.questioner.AskChoice(
     "Enter the number of the tone you want to filter by:\n", ToneChoices)
    toneSelection = ToneChoices[toneIndex]
   }
  }

  err := runner.snsActor.Publish(topicArn, message, groupId, dedupId, TONE_KEY,
 toneSelection)
  if err != nil {
   panic(err)
  }
  log.Println(("Your message was published."))

  publishMore = runner.questioner.AskBool("Do you want to publish another messsage?
 (y/n) ", "y")
 }
}

func (runner ScenarioRunner) PollForMessages(queueUrls []string) {
 log.Println("Polling queues for messages...")
 for _, queueUrl := range queueUrls {
  var messages []types.Message
```

```
  for {
   currentMsgs, err := runner.sqsActor.GetMessages(queueUrl, 10, 1)
   if err != nil {
    panic(err)
   }
   if len(currentMsgs) == 0 {
    break
   }
   messages = append(messages, currentMsgs...)
  }
  if len(messages) == 0 {
   log.Printf("No messages were received by queue %v.\n", queueUrl)
  } else if len(messages) == 1 {
   log.Printf("One message was received by queue %v:\n", queueUrl)

  } else {
   log.Printf("%v messages were received by queue %v:\n", len(messages), queueUrl)
  }
  for msgIndex, message := range messages {
   messageBody := MessageBody{}
   err := json.Unmarshal([]byte(*message.Body), &messageBody)
   if err != nil {
    panic(err)
   }
   log.Printf("Message %v: %v\n", msgIndex+1, messageBody.Message)
  }

  if len(messages) > 0 {
   log.Printf("Deleting %v messages from queue %v.\n", len(messages), queueUrl)
   err := runner.sqsActor.DeleteMessages(queueUrl, messages)
   if err != nil {
    panic(err)
   }
  }
 }
}

// RunTopicsAndQueuesScenario is an interactive example that shows you how to use
 the
// AWS SDK for Go to create and use Amazon SNS topics and Amazon SQS queues.
//
// 1. Create a topic (FIFO or non-FIFO).
// 2. Subscribe several queues to the topic with an option to apply a filter.
// 3. Publish messages to the topic.
```

```
// 4. Poll the queues for messages received.
// 5. Delete the topic and the queues.
//
// This example creates service clients from the specified sdkConfig so that
// you can replace it with a mocked or stubbed config for unit testing.
//
// It uses a questioner from the `demotools` package to get input during the
 example.
// This package can be found in the ..\..\demotools folder of this repo.
func RunTopicsAndQueuesScenario(
 sdkConfig aws.Config, questioner demotools.IQuestioner) {
 resources := Resources{}
 defer func() {
  if r := recover(); r != nil {
   log.Println("Something went wrong with the demo.\n" +
    "Cleaning up any resources that were created...")
   resources.Cleanup()
  }
 }()
 queueCount := 2

 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
 log.Printf("Welcome to messaging with topics and queues.\n\n"+
  "In this workflow, you will create an SNS topic and subscribe %v SQS queues to the
\n"+
  "topic. You can select from several options for configuring the topic and the\n"+
  "subscriptions for the queues. You can then post to the topic and see the results
\n"+
  "in the queues.\n", queueCount)

 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))

 runner := ScenarioRunner{
  questioner: questioner,
  snsActor:   &actions.SnsActions{SnsClient: sns.NewFromConfig(sdkConfig)},
  sqsActor:   &actions.SqsActions{SqsClient: sqs.NewFromConfig(sdkConfig)},
 }
 resources.snsActor = runner.snsActor
 resources.sqsActor = runner.sqsActor

 topicName, topicArn, isFifoTopic, contentBasedDeduplication := runner.CreateTopic()
 resources.topicArn = topicArn
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
```

```
 log.Printf("Now you will create %v SQS queues and subscribe them to the topic.\n",
 queueCount)
 ordinals := []string{"first", "next"}
 usingFilters := false
 for _, ordinal := range ordinals {
  queueName, queueUrl := runner.CreateQueue(ordinal, isFifoTopic)
  resources.queueUrls = append(resources.queueUrls, queueUrl)

  _, filtering := runner.SubscribeQueueToTopic(queueName, queueUrl, topicName,
 topicArn, ordinal, isFifoTopic)
  usingFilters = usingFilters || filtering
 }

 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
 runner.PublishMessages(topicArn, isFifoTopic, contentBasedDeduplication,
 usingFilters)
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
 runner.PollForMessages(resources.queueUrls)

 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))

 wantCleanup := questioner.AskBool("Do you want to remove all AWS resources created
 for this scenario? (y/n) ", "y")
 if wantCleanup {
  log.Println("Cleaning up resources...")
  resources.Cleanup()
 }

 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
 log.Println("Thanks for watching!")
 log.Println(strings.Repeat("-", 88))
}
```

定义一个封装本示例中使用的 Amazon SNS 操作的结构。

```
// SnsActions encapsulates the Amazon Simple Notification Service (Amazon SNS)
 actions
// used in the examples.
type SnsActions struct {
 SnsClient *sns.Client
```

```
}



// CreateTopic creates an Amazon SNS topic with the specified name. You can
 optionally
// specify that the topic is created as a FIFO topic and whether it uses content-
based
// deduplication instead of ID-based deduplication.
func (actor SnsActions) CreateTopic(topicName string, isFifoTopic bool,
 contentBasedDeduplication bool) (string, error) {
 var topicArn string
 topicAttributes := map[string]string{}
 if isFifoTopic {
  topicAttributes["FifoTopic"] = "true"
 }
 if contentBasedDeduplication {
  topicAttributes["ContentBasedDeduplication"] = "true"
 }
 topic, err := actor.SnsClient.CreateTopic(context.TODO(), &sns.CreateTopicInput{
  Name:       aws.String(topicName),
  Attributes: topicAttributes,
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't create topic %v. Here's why: %v\n", topicName, err)
 } else {
  topicArn = *topic.TopicArn
 }

 return topicArn, err
}



// DeleteTopic delete an Amazon SNS topic.
func (actor SnsActions) DeleteTopic(topicArn string) error {
 _, err := actor.SnsClient.DeleteTopic(context.TODO(), &sns.DeleteTopicInput{
  TopicArn: aws.String(topicArn)})
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't delete topic %v. Here's why: %v\n", topicArn, err)
 }
 return err
}
```

```
// SubscribeQueue subscribes an Amazon Simple Queue Service (Amazon SQS) queue to an
// Amazon SNS topic. When filterMap is not nil, it is used to specify a filter
 policy
// so that messages are only sent to the queue when the message has the specified
 attributes.
func (actor SnsActions) SubscribeQueue(topicArn string, queueArn string, filterMap
 map[string][]string) (string, error) {
 var subscriptionArn string
 var attributes map[string]string
 if filterMap != nil {
  filterBytes, err := json.Marshal(filterMap)
  if err != nil {
   log.Printf("Couldn't create filter policy, here's why: %v\n", err)
   return "", err
  }
  attributes = map[string]string{"FilterPolicy": string(filterBytes)}
 }
 output, err := actor.SnsClient.Subscribe(context.TODO(), &sns.SubscribeInput{
  Protocol:              aws.String("sqs"),
  TopicArn:              aws.String(topicArn),
  Attributes:            attributes,
  Endpoint:              aws.String(queueArn),
  ReturnSubscriptionArn: true,
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't susbscribe queue %v to topic %v. Here's why: %v\n",
   queueArn, topicArn, err)
 } else {
  subscriptionArn = *output.SubscriptionArn
 }

 return subscriptionArn, err
}



// Publish publishes a message to an Amazon SNS topic. The message is then sent to
 all
// subscribers. When the topic is a FIFO topic, the message must also contain a
 group ID
// and, when ID-based deduplication is used, a deduplication ID. An optional key-
value
```

```
// filter attribute can be specified so that the message can be filtered according
 to
// a filter policy.
func (actor SnsActions) Publish(topicArn string, message string, groupId string,
 dedupId string, filterKey string, filterValue string) error {
 publishInput := sns.PublishInput{TopicArn: aws.String(topicArn), Message:
 aws.String(message)}
 if groupId != "" {
  publishInput.MessageGroupId = aws.String(groupId)
 }
 if dedupId != "" {
  publishInput.MessageDeduplicationId = aws.String(dedupId)
 }
 if filterKey != "" && filterValue != "" {
  publishInput.MessageAttributes = map[string]types.MessageAttributeValue{
   filterKey: {DataType: aws.String("String"), StringValue:
 aws.String(filterValue)},
  }
 }
 _, err := actor.SnsClient.Publish(context.TODO(), &publishInput)
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't publish message to topic %v. Here's why: %v", topicArn, err)
 }
 return err
}
```

定义一个封装本示例中使用的 Amazon SQS 操作的结构。

```
// SqsActions encapsulates the Amazon Simple Queue Service (Amazon SQS) actions
// used in the examples.
type SqsActions struct {
 SqsClient *sqs.Client
}



// CreateQueue creates an Amazon SQS queue with the specified name. You can specify
// whether the queue is created as a FIFO queue.
func (actor SqsActions) CreateQueue(queueName string, isFifoQueue bool) (string,
 error) {
```

```
 var queueUrl string
 queueAttributes := map[string]string{}
 if isFifoQueue {
  queueAttributes["FifoQueue"] = "true"
 }
 queue, err := actor.SqsClient.CreateQueue(context.TODO(), &sqs.CreateQueueInput{
  QueueName:  aws.String(queueName),
  Attributes: queueAttributes,
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't create queue %v. Here's why: %v\n", queueName, err)
 } else {
  queueUrl = *queue.QueueUrl
 }

 return queueUrl, err
}



// GetQueueArn uses the GetQueueAttributes action to get the Amazon Resource Name
 (ARN)
// of an Amazon SQS queue.
func (actor SqsActions) GetQueueArn(queueUrl string) (string, error) {
 var queueArn string
 arnAttributeName := types.QueueAttributeNameQueueArn
 attribute, err := actor.SqsClient.GetQueueAttributes(context.TODO(),
 &sqs.GetQueueAttributesInput{
  QueueUrl:       aws.String(queueUrl),
  AttributeNames: []types.QueueAttributeName{arnAttributeName},
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't get ARN for queue %v. Here's why: %v\n", queueUrl, err)
 } else {
  queueArn = attribute.Attributes[string(arnAttributeName)]
 }
 return queueArn, err
}



// AttachSendMessagePolicy uses the SetQueueAttributes action to attach a policy to
 an
```

```
// Amazon SQS queue that allows the specified Amazon SNS topic to send messages to
 the
// queue.
func (actor SqsActions) AttachSendMessagePolicy(queueUrl string, queueArn string,
 topicArn string) error {
 policyDoc := PolicyDocument{
  Version: "2012-10-17",
  Statement: []PolicyStatement{{
   Effect:    "Allow",
   Action:    "sqs:SendMessage",
   Principal: map[string]string{"Service": "sns.amazonaws.com"},
   Resource:  aws.String(queueArn),
   Condition: PolicyCondition{"ArnEquals": map[string]string{"aws:SourceArn":
 topicArn}},
  }},
 }
 policyBytes, err := json.Marshal(policyDoc)
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't create policy document. Here's why: %v\n", err)
  return err
 }
 _, err = actor.SqsClient.SetQueueAttributes(context.TODO(),
 &sqs.SetQueueAttributesInput{
  Attributes: map[string]string{
   string(types.QueueAttributeNamePolicy): string(policyBytes),
  },
  QueueUrl: aws.String(queueUrl),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't set send message policy on queue %v. Here's why: %v\n",
 queueUrl, err)
 }
 return err
}

// PolicyDocument defines a policy document as a Go struct that can be serialized
// to JSON.
type PolicyDocument struct {
 Version   string
 Statement []PolicyStatement
}

// PolicyStatement defines a statement in a policy document.
type PolicyStatement struct {
```

```
 Effect    string
 Action    string
 Principal map[string]string `json:",omitempty"`
 Resource  *string           `json:",omitempty"`
 Condition PolicyCondition   `json:",omitempty"`
}

// PolicyCondition defines a condition in a policy.
type PolicyCondition map[string]map[string]string



// GetMessages uses the ReceiveMessage action to get messages from an Amazon SQS
 queue.
func (actor SqsActions) GetMessages(queueUrl string, maxMessages int32, waitTime
 int32) ([]types.Message, error) {
 var messages []types.Message
 result, err := actor.SqsClient.ReceiveMessage(context.TODO(),
 &sqs.ReceiveMessageInput{
  QueueUrl:            aws.String(queueUrl),
  MaxNumberOfMessages: maxMessages,
  WaitTimeSeconds:     waitTime,
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't get messages from queue %v. Here's why: %v\n", queueUrl, err)
 } else {
  messages = result.Messages
 }
 return messages, err
}



// DeleteMessages uses the DeleteMessageBatch action to delete a batch of messages
 from
// an Amazon SQS queue.
func (actor SqsActions) DeleteMessages(queueUrl string, messages []types.Message)
 error {
 entries := make([]types.DeleteMessageBatchRequestEntry, len(messages))
 for msgIndex := range messages {
  entries[msgIndex].Id = aws.String(fmt.Sprintf("%v", msgIndex))
  entries[msgIndex].ReceiptHandle = messages[msgIndex].ReceiptHandle
 }
```

```
 _, err := actor.SqsClient.DeleteMessageBatch(context.TODO(),
 &sqs.DeleteMessageBatchInput{
  Entries:  entries,
  QueueUrl: aws.String(queueUrl),
 })
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't delete messages from queue %v. Here's why: %v\n", queueUrl,
 err)
 }
 return err
}



// DeleteQueue deletes an Amazon SQS queue.
func (actor SqsActions) DeleteQueue(queueUrl string) error {
 _, err := actor.SqsClient.DeleteQueue(context.TODO(), &sqs.DeleteQueueInput{
  QueueUrl: aws.String(queueUrl)})
 if err != nil {
  log.Printf("Couldn't delete queue %v. Here's why: %v\n", queueUrl, err)
 }
 return err
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Go API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CreateQueue
  - CreateTopic
  - DeleteMessageBatch
  - DeleteQueue
  - DeleteTopic
  - GetQueueAttributes
  - Publish
  - ReceiveMessage
  - SetQueueAttributes
  - 订阅
  - Unsubscribe

无服务器示例

通过 Amazon SQS 触发器调用 Lambda 函数

以下代码示例演示如何实现一个 Lambda 函数，该函数接收从 SQS 队列收到消息时触发的事件。该函数从事件参数检索消息并记录每条消息的内容。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 Go 将 SQS 事件与 Lambda 结合使用。

```
package integration_sqs_to_lambda

import (
 "fmt"
 "github.com/aws/aws-lambda-go/events"
 "github.com/aws/aws-lambda-go/lambda"
)

func handler(event events.SQSEvent) error {
 for _, record := range event.Records {
  err := processMessage(record)
  if err != nil {
   return err
  }
 }
 fmt.Println("done")
 return nil
}

func processMessage(record events.SQSMessage) error {
 fmt.Printf("Processed message %s\n", record.Body)
 // TODO: Do interesting work based on the new message
 return nil
}

func main() {
```

```
 lambda.Start(handler)
}
```

报告使用 Amazon SQS 触发器进行 Lambda 函数批处理项目失败

以下代码示例演示如何为从 SQS 队列接收事件的 Lambda 函数实现部分批处理响应。该函数在响应中报告批处理项目失败，并指示 Lambda 稍后重试这些消息。

适用于 Go V2 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 Go 报告 Lambda 的 SQS 批处理项目失败。

```
package main

import (
 "context"
 "encoding/json"
 "fmt"
 "github.com/aws/aws-lambda-go/events"
 "github.com/aws/aws-lambda-go/lambda"
)

func handler(ctx context.Context, sqsEvent events.SQSEvent) (map[string]interface{},
 error) {
 batchItemFailures := []map[string]interface{}{}

 for _, message := range sqsEvent.Records {

  if /* Your message processing condition here */ {
   batchItemFailures = append(batchItemFailures, map[string]interface{}
{"itemIdentifier": message.MessageId})
  }
 }
```

```
 sqsBatchResponse := map[string]interface{}{
  "batchItemFailures": batchItemFailures,
 }
 return sqsBatchResponse, nil
}

func main() {
 lambda.Start(handler)
}
```

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的 SDK 的代码示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for JavaScript (v2) 与 AWS 结合使用。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

跨服务示例 是指跨多个 AWS 服务工作的示例应用程序。

更多资源

- 适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的 SDK 开发者指南 — 有关 JavaScript 与一起AWS使用的更多信息。
- AWS 开发人员中心 — 您可以按类别或全文搜索筛选的代码示例。
- AWSSDK 示例 — 包含首选语言完整代码的 GitHub 存储库。包括有关设置和运行代码的说明。

示例

- 使用适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的 SDK 的操作和场景
- 使用适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的 SDK 的跨服务示例

使用适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的 SDK 的操作和场景

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for JavaScript (v2) 与 AWS 服务结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

服务

- CloudWatch 使用适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的 SDK 的示例
- CloudWatch 使用适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的 SDK 的事件示例
- CloudWatch 使用适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的 SDK 记录示例
- 使用适用于 (v2) 的 SDK JavaScript 的 DynamoDB 示例
- EventBridge 使用适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的 SDK 的示例
- 使用适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包的 IAM 示例
- 使用适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的 SDK 的 Kinesis 示例
- 使用适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包的 Lambda 示例
- 使用适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包的 Amazon Pinpoint 示例
- 使用适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包的 Amazon Pinpoint 短信和语音 API 示例
- 使用适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包的 Amazon RDS 示例
- 使用适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包的 Amazon S3 示例
- 使用适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的开发工具包的 S3 Glacier 示例
- 使用适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包的 Amazon SNS 示例
- 使用适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包的亚马逊 SQS 示例
- AWS STS使用适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的 SDK 的示例

CloudWatch 使用适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的 SDK 的示例

以下代码示例向您展示了如何通过使用 AWS SDK for JavaScript (v2) 来执行操作和实现常见场景。CloudWatch

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作

操作

创建指标警报

以下代码示例演示如何创建或更新 Amazon CloudWatch 警报，并将其与指定指标、指标数学表达式、异常检测模型或指标见解查询相关联。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

导入 SDK 和客户端模块，然后调用 API。

```
import { PutMetricAlarmCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-cloudwatch";
import { client } from "../libs/client.js";

const run = async () => {
  // This alarm triggers when CPUUtilization exceeds 70% for one minute.
  const command = new PutMetricAlarmCommand({
    AlarmName: process.env.CLOUDWATCH_ALARM_NAME, // Set the value of
 CLOUDWATCH_ALARM_NAME to the name of an existing alarm.
    ComparisonOperator: "GreaterThanThreshold",
    EvaluationPeriods: 1,
    MetricName: "CPUUtilization",
    Namespace: "AWS/EC2",
    Period: 60,
    Statistic: "Average",
    Threshold: 70.0,
    ActionsEnabled: false,
    AlarmDescription: "Alarm when server CPU exceeds 70%",
    Dimensions: [
      {
        Name: "InstanceId",
        Value: process.env.EC2_INSTANCE_ID, // Set the value of EC_INSTANCE_ID to
 the Id of an existing Amazon EC2 instance.
      },
    ],
    Unit: "Percent",
  });
```

```
  try {
    return await client.send(command);
  } catch (err) {
    console.error(err);
  }
};

export default run();
```

在单独的模块中创建客户端并将其导出。

```
import { CloudWatchClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-cloudwatch";

export const client = new CloudWatchClient({});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考PutMetricAlarm中的。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });

// Create CloudWatch service object
var cw = new AWS.CloudWatch({ apiVersion: "2010-08-01" });

var params = {
  AlarmName: "Web_Server_CPU_Utilization",
  ComparisonOperator: "GreaterThanThreshold",
  EvaluationPeriods: 1,
  MetricName: "CPUUtilization",
```

```
  Namespace: "AWS/EC2",
  Period: 60,
  Statistic: "Average",
  Threshold: 70.0,
  ActionsEnabled: false,
  AlarmDescription: "Alarm when server CPU exceeds 70%",
  Dimensions: [
    {
      Name: "InstanceId",
      Value: "INSTANCE_ID",
    },
  ],
  Unit: "Percent",
};

cw.putMetricAlarm(params, function (err, data) {
  if (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  } else {
    console.log("Success", data);
  }
});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考PutMetricAlarm中的。

删除警报

以下代码示例显示了如何删除 Amazon CloudWatch 警报。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

导入 SDK 和客户端模块，然后调用 API。

```
import { DeleteAlarmsCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-cloudwatch";
```

```
import { client } from "../libs/client.js";

const run = async () => {
  const command = new DeleteAlarmsCommand({
    AlarmNames: [process.env.CLOUDWATCH_ALARM_NAME], // Set the value of
 CLOUDWATCH_ALARM_NAME to the name of an existing alarm.
  });

  try {
    return await client.send(command);
  } catch (err) {
    console.error(err);
  }
};

export default run();
```

在单独的模块中创建客户端并将其导出。

```
import { CloudWatchClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-cloudwatch";

export const client = new CloudWatchClient({});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DeleteAlarms中的。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

导入 SDK 和客户端模块，然后调用 API。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });
```

```
// Create CloudWatch service object
var cw = new AWS.CloudWatch({ apiVersion: "2010-08-01" });

var params = {
  AlarmNames: ["Web_Server_CPU_Utilization"],
};

cw.deleteAlarms(params, function (err, data) {
  if (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  } else {
    console.log("Success", data);
  }
});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DeleteAlarms中的。

为指标描述警报

以下代码示例显示了如何描述某个指标的 Amazon CloudWatch 警报。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

导入 SDK 和客户端模块，然后调用 API。

```
import { DescribeAlarmsCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-cloudwatch";
import { client } from "../libs/client.js";

const run = async () => {
  const command = new DescribeAlarmsCommand({
    AlarmNames: [process.env.CLOUDWATCH_ALARM_NAME], // Set the value of
 CLOUDWATCH_ALARM_NAME to the name of an existing alarm.
  });
```

```
  try {
    return await client.send(command);
  } catch (err) {
    console.error(err);
  }
};

export default run();
```

在单独的模块中创建客户端并将其导出。

```
import { CloudWatchClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-cloudwatch";

export const client = new CloudWatchClient({});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DescribeAlarmsForMetric中的。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });

// Create CloudWatch service object
var cw = new AWS.CloudWatch({ apiVersion: "2010-08-01" });

cw.describeAlarms({ StateValue: "INSUFFICIENT_DATA" }, function (err, data) {
  if (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  } else {
```

```
    // List the names of all current alarms in the console
    data.MetricAlarms.forEach(function (item, index, array) {
      console.log(item.AlarmName);
    });
  }
});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DescribeAlarmsForMetric中的。

禁用警报操作

以下代码示例显示了如何禁用 Amazon CloudWatch 警报操作。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

导入 SDK 和客户端模块，然后调用 API。

```
import { DisableAlarmActionsCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-cloudwatch";
import { client } from "../libs/client.js";

const run = async () => {
  const command = new DisableAlarmActionsCommand({
    AlarmNames: process.env.CLOUDWATCH_ALARM_NAME, // Set the value of
 CLOUDWATCH_ALARM_NAME to the name of an existing alarm.
  });

  try {
    return await client.send(command);
  } catch (err) {
    console.error(err);
  }
};
```

```
export default run();
```

在单独的模块中创建客户端并将其导出。

```
import { CloudWatchClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-cloudwatch";

export const client = new CloudWatchClient({});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DisableAlarmActions中的。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

导入 SDK 和客户端模块，然后调用 API。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });

// Create CloudWatch service object
var cw = new AWS.CloudWatch({ apiVersion: "2010-08-01" });

cw.disableAlarmActions(
  { AlarmNames: ["Web_Server_CPU_Utilization"] },
  function (err, data) {
    if (err) {
      console.log("Error", err);
    } else {
      console.log("Success", data);
    }
  }
);
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DisableAlarmActions中的。

启用警报操作

以下代码示例显示了如何启用 Amazon CloudWatch 警报操作。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

导入 SDK 和客户端模块，然后调用 API。

```
import { EnableAlarmActionsCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-cloudwatch";
import { client } from "../libs/client.js";

const run = async () => {
  const command = new EnableAlarmActionsCommand({
    AlarmNames: [process.env.CLOUDWATCH_ALARM_NAME], // Set the value of
 CLOUDWATCH_ALARM_NAME to the name of an existing alarm.
  });

  try {
    return await client.send(command);
  } catch (err) {
    console.error(err);
  }
};

export default run();
```

在单独的模块中创建客户端并将其导出。

```
import { CloudWatchClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-cloudwatch";
```

```
export const client = new CloudWatchClient({});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考EnableAlarmActions中的。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

导入 SDK 和客户端模块，然后调用 API。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });

// Create CloudWatch service object
var cw = new AWS.CloudWatch({ apiVersion: "2010-08-01" });

var params = {
  AlarmName: "Web_Server_CPU_Utilization",
  ComparisonOperator: "GreaterThanThreshold",
  EvaluationPeriods: 1,
  MetricName: "CPUUtilization",
  Namespace: "AWS/EC2",
  Period: 60,
  Statistic: "Average",
  Threshold: 70.0,
  ActionsEnabled: true,
  AlarmActions: ["ACTION_ARN"],
  AlarmDescription: "Alarm when server CPU exceeds 70%",
  Dimensions: [
    {
      Name: "InstanceId",
      Value: "INSTANCE_ID",
    },
  ],
```

```
  Unit: "Percent",
};

cw.putMetricAlarm(params, function (err, data) {
  if (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  } else {
    console.log("Alarm action added", data);
    var paramsEnableAlarmAction = {
      AlarmNames: [params.AlarmName],
    };
    cw.enableAlarmActions(paramsEnableAlarmAction, function (err, data) {
      if (err) {
        console.log("Error", err);
      } else {
        console.log("Alarm action enabled", data);
      }
    });
  }
});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考EnableAlarmActions中的。

列出指标

以下代码示例显示如何列出 Amazon CloudWatch 指标的元数据。要获取指标的数据，请使用 GetMetricData 或 GetMetricStatistics 操作。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

导入 SDK 和客户端模块，然后调用 API。

```
import { ListMetricsCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-cloudwatch";
```

```
import { client } from "../libs/client.js";

export const main = () => {
  // Use the AWS console to see available namespaces and metric names. Custom
 metrics can also be created.
  // https://docs.aws.amazon.com/AmazonCloudWatch/latest/monitoring/
viewing_metrics_with_cloudwatch.html
  const command = new ListMetricsCommand({
    Dimensions: [
      {
        Name: "LogGroupName",
      },
    ],
    MetricName: "IncomingLogEvents",
    Namespace: "AWS/Logs",
  });

  return client.send(command);
};
```

在单独的模块中创建客户端并将其导出。

```
import { CloudWatchClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-cloudwatch";

export const client = new CloudWatchClient({});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考ListMetrics中的。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region
```

```
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });

// Create CloudWatch service object
var cw = new AWS.CloudWatch({ apiVersion: "2010-08-01" });

var params = {
  Dimensions: [
    {
      Name: "LogGroupName" /* required */,
    },
  ],
  MetricName: "IncomingLogEvents",
  Namespace: "AWS/Logs",
};

cw.listMetrics(params, function (err, data) {
  if (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  } else {
    console.log("Metrics", JSON.stringify(data.Metrics));
  }
});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考ListMetrics中的。

将数据放入指标

以下代码示例展示了如何将指标数据点发布到 Amazon CloudWatch。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

导入 SDK 和客户端模块，然后调用 API。

```
import { PutMetricDataCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-cloudwatch";
```

```
import { client } from "../libs/client.js";

const run = async () => {
  // See https://docs.aws.amazon.com/AmazonCloudWatch/latest/APIReference/
API_PutMetricData.html#API_PutMetricData_RequestParameters
  // and https://docs.aws.amazon.com/AmazonCloudWatch/latest/monitoring/
publishingMetrics.html
  // for more information about the parameters in this command.
  const command = new PutMetricDataCommand({
    MetricData: [
      {
        MetricName: "PAGES_VISITED",
        Dimensions: [
          {
            Name: "UNIQUE_PAGES",
            Value: "URLS",
          },
        ],
        Unit: "None",
        Value: 1.0,
      },
    ],
    Namespace: "SITE/TRAFFIC",
  });

  try {
    return await client.send(command);
  } catch (err) {
    console.error(err);
  }
};

export default run();
```

在单独的模块中创建客户端并将其导出。

```
import { CloudWatchClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-cloudwatch";

export const client = new CloudWatchClient({});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考PutMetricData中的。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });

// Create CloudWatch service object
var cw = new AWS.CloudWatch({ apiVersion: "2010-08-01" });

// Create parameters JSON for putMetricData
var params = {
  MetricData: [
    {
      MetricName: "PAGES_VISITED",
      Dimensions: [
        {
          Name: "UNIQUE_PAGES",
          Value: "URLS",
        },
      ],
      Unit: "None",
      Value: 1.0,
    },
  ],
  Namespace: "SITE/TRAFFIC",
};

cw.putMetricData(params, function (err, data) {
  if (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  } else {
    console.log("Success", JSON.stringify(data));
  }
});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考PutMetricData中的。

CloudWatch 使用适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的 SDK 的事件示例

以下代码示例向您展示了如何使用 AWS SDK for JavaScript (v2) with Events 来执行操作和实现常见场景。 CloudWatch

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作

操作

添加目标

以下代码示例显示了如何向 Amazon Events CloudWatch 事件添加目标。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

导入 SDK 和客户端模块，然后调用 API。

```
import { PutTargetsCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-cloudwatch-events";
import { client } from "../libs/client.js";
```

```
const run = async () => {
  const command = new PutTargetsCommand({
    // The name of the Amazon CloudWatch Events rule.
    Rule: process.env.CLOUDWATCH_EVENTS_RULE,

    // The targets to add to the rule.
    Targets: [
      {
        Arn: process.env.CLOUDWATCH_EVENTS_TARGET_ARN,
        // The ID of the target. Choose a unique ID for each target.
        Id: process.env.CLOUDWATCH_EVENTS_TARGET_ID,
      },
    ],
  });

  try {
    return await client.send(command);
  } catch (err) {
    console.error(err);
  }
};

export default run();
```

在单独的模块中创建客户端并将其导出。

```
import { CloudWatchEventsClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-cloudwatch-events";

export const client = new CloudWatchEventsClient({});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考PutTargets中的。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });

// Create CloudWatchEvents service object
var cwevents = new AWS.CloudWatchEvents({ apiVersion: "2015-10-07" });

var params = {
  Rule: "DEMO_EVENT",
  Targets: [
    {
      Arn: "LAMBDA_FUNCTION_ARN",
      Id: "myCloudWatchEventsTarget",
    },
  ],
};

cwevents.putTargets(params, function (err, data) {
  if (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  } else {
    console.log("Success", data);
  }
});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考PutTargets中的。

创建计划规则

以下代码示例显示了如何创建 Amazon Ev CloudWatch ents 计划规则。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

导入 SDK 和客户端模块，然后调用 API。

```
import { PutRuleCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-cloudwatch-events";
import { client } from "../libs/client.js";

const run = async () => {
  // Request parameters for PutRule.
  // https://docs.aws.amazon.com/eventbridge/latest/APIReference/
API_PutRule.html#API_PutRule_RequestParameters
  const command = new PutRuleCommand({
    Name: process.env.CLOUDWATCH_EVENTS_RULE,

    // The event pattern for the rule.
    //  Example: {"source": ["my.app"]}
    EventPattern: process.env.CLOUDWATCH_EVENTS_RULE_PATTERN,

    // The state of the rule. Valid values: ENABLED, DISABLED
    State: "ENABLED",
  });

  try {
    return await client.send(command);
  } catch (err) {
    console.error(err);
  }
};

export default run();
```

在单独的模块中创建客户端并将其导出。

```
import { CloudWatchEventsClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-cloudwatch-events";

export const client = new CloudWatchEventsClient({});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考PutRule中的。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });

// Create CloudWatchEvents service object
var cwevents = new AWS.CloudWatchEvents({ apiVersion: "2015-10-07" });

var params = {
  Name: "DEMO_EVENT",
  RoleArn: "IAM_ROLE_ARN",
  ScheduleExpression: "rate(5 minutes)",
  State: "ENABLED",
};

cwevents.putRule(params, function (err, data) {
  if (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  } else {
    console.log("Success", data.RuleArn);
  }
});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考PutRule中的。

发送事件

以下代码示例显示了如何发送 Amazon Events CloudWatch 事件。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

导入 SDK 和客户端模块，然后调用 API。

```
import { PutEventsCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-cloudwatch-events";
import { client } from "../libs/client.js";

const run = async () => {
  const command = new PutEventsCommand({
    // The list of events to send to Amazon CloudWatch Events.
    Entries: [
      {
        // The name of the application or service that is sending the event.
        Source: "my.app",

        // The name of the event that is being sent.
        DetailType: "My Custom Event",

        // The data that is sent with the event.
        Detail: JSON.stringify({ timeOfEvent: new Date().toISOString() }),
      },
    ],
  });

  try {
    return await client.send(command);
  } catch (err) {
    console.error(err);
  }
};

export default run();
```

在单独的模块中创建客户端并将其导出。

```
import { CloudWatchEventsClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-cloudwatch-events";

export const client = new CloudWatchEventsClient({});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考PutEvents中的。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });

// Create CloudWatchEvents service object
var cwevents = new AWS.CloudWatchEvents({ apiVersion: "2015-10-07" });

var params = {
  Entries: [
    {
      Detail: '{ "key1": "value1", "key2": "value2" }',
      DetailType: "appRequestSubmitted",
      Resources: ["RESOURCE_ARN"],
      Source: "com.company.app",
    },
  ],
};

cwevents.putEvents(params, function (err, data) {
  if (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  } else {
    console.log("Success", data.Entries);
  }
});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考PutEvents中的。

CloudWatch 使用适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的 SDK 记录示例

以下代码示例向您展示了如何使用 AWS SDK for JavaScript (v2) with Lo CloudWatch gs 来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作

操作

创建订阅筛选条件

以下代码示例显示了如何创建 Amazon L CloudWatch ogs 订阅筛选条件。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import { PutSubscriptionFilterCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-cloudwatch-logs";
import { client } from "../libs/client.js";

const run = async () => {
```

```
  const command = new PutSubscriptionFilterCommand({
    // An ARN of a same-account Kinesis stream, Kinesis Firehose
    // delivery stream, or Lambda function.
    // https://docs.aws.amazon.com/AmazonCloudWatch/latest/logs/
SubscriptionFilters.html
    destinationArn: process.env.CLOUDWATCH_LOGS_DESTINATION_ARN,

    // A name for the filter.
    filterName: process.env.CLOUDWATCH_LOGS_FILTER_NAME,

    // A filter pattern for subscribing to a filtered stream of log events.
    // https://docs.aws.amazon.com/AmazonCloudWatch/latest/logs/
FilterAndPatternSyntax.html
    filterPattern: process.env.CLOUDWATCH_LOGS_FILTER_PATTERN,

    // The name of the log group. Messages in this group matching the filter pattern
    // will be sent to the destination ARN.
    logGroupName: process.env.CLOUDWATCH_LOGS_LOG_GROUP,
  });

  try {
    return await client.send(command);
  } catch (err) {
    console.error(err);
  }
};

export default run();
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考PutSubscriptionFilter中的。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region
```

```
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });

// Create the CloudWatchLogs service object
var cwl = new AWS.CloudWatchLogs({ apiVersion: "2014-03-28" });

var params = {
  destinationArn: "LAMBDA_FUNCTION_ARN",
  filterName: "FILTER_NAME",
  filterPattern: "ERROR",
  logGroupName: "LOG_GROUP",
};

cwl.putSubscriptionFilter(params, function (err, data) {
  if (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  } else {
    console.log("Success", data);
  }
});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考PutSubscriptionFilter中的。

删除订阅筛选条件

以下代码示例显示如何删除 Amazon Lo CloudWatch gs 订阅筛选条件。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import { DeleteSubscriptionFilterCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-cloudwatch-logs";
import { client } from "../libs/client.js";

const run = async () => {
  const command = new DeleteSubscriptionFilterCommand({
```

```
    // The name of the filter.
    filterName: process.env.CLOUDWATCH_LOGS_FILTER_NAME,
    // The name of the log group.
    logGroupName: process.env.CLOUDWATCH_LOGS_LOG_GROUP,
  });

  try {
    return await client.send(command);
  } catch (err) {
    console.error(err);
  }
};

export default run();
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DeleteSubscriptionFilter中的。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });

// Create the CloudWatchLogs service object
var cwl = new AWS.CloudWatchLogs({ apiVersion: "2014-03-28" });

var params = {
  filterName: "FILTER",
  logGroupName: "LOG_GROUP",
};

cwl.deleteSubscriptionFilter(params, function (err, data) {
  if (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  } else {
```

```
    console.log("Success", data);
  }
});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DeleteSubscriptionFilter中的。

描述现有订阅筛选条件

以下代码示例说明如何描述 Amazon CloudWatch Logs 现有的订阅筛选条件。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import { DescribeSubscriptionFiltersCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-cloudwatch-
logs";
import { client } from "../libs/client.js";

const run = async () => {
  // This will return a list of all subscription filters in your account
  // matching the log group name.
  const command = new DescribeSubscriptionFiltersCommand({
    logGroupName: process.env.CLOUDWATCH_LOGS_LOG_GROUP,
    limit: 1,
  });

  try {
    return await client.send(command);
  } catch (err) {
    console.error(err);
  }
};

export default run();
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DescribeSubscriptionFilters中的。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });

// Create the CloudWatchLogs service object
var cwl = new AWS.CloudWatchLogs({ apiVersion: "2014-03-28" });

var params = {
  logGroupName: "GROUP_NAME",
  limit: 5,
};

cwl.describeSubscriptionFilters(params, function (err, data) {
  if (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  } else {
    console.log("Success", data.subscriptionFilters);
  }
});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DescribeSubscriptionFilters中的。

使用适用于 (v2) 的 SDK JavaScript 的 DynamoDB 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for JavaScript (v2) 与 DynamoDB 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作

操作

创建表

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 DynamoDB 表。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import { CreateTableCommand, DynamoDBClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-dynamodb";

const client = new DynamoDBClient({});

export const main = async () => {
  const command = new CreateTableCommand({
    TableName: "EspressoDrinks",
    // For more information about data types,
    // see https://docs.aws.amazon.com/amazondynamodb/latest/developerguide/
HowItWorks.NamingRulesDataTypes.html#HowItWorks.DataTypes and
    // https://docs.aws.amazon.com/amazondynamodb/latest/developerguide/
Programming.LowLevelAPI.html#Programming.LowLevelAPI.DataTypeDescriptors
    AttributeDefinitions: [
      {
        AttributeName: "DrinkName",
        AttributeType: "S",
```

```
      },
    ],
    KeySchema: [
      {
        AttributeName: "DrinkName",
        KeyType: "HASH",
      },
    ],
    ProvisionedThroughput: {
      ReadCapacityUnits: 1,
      WriteCapacityUnits: 1,
    },
  });

  const response = await client.send(command);
  console.log(response);
  return response;
};
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考CreateTable中的。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });

// Create the DynamoDB service object
var ddb = new AWS.DynamoDB({ apiVersion: "2012-08-10" });

var params = {
  AttributeDefinitions: [
    {
```

```
      AttributeName: "CUSTOMER_ID",
      AttributeType: "N",
    },
    {
      AttributeName: "CUSTOMER_NAME",
      AttributeType: "S",
    },
  ],
  KeySchema: [
    {
      AttributeName: "CUSTOMER_ID",
      KeyType: "HASH",
    },
    {
      AttributeName: "CUSTOMER_NAME",
      KeyType: "RANGE",
    },
  ],
  ProvisionedThroughput: {
    ReadCapacityUnits: 1,
    WriteCapacityUnits: 1,
  },
  TableName: "CUSTOMER_LIST",
  StreamSpecification: {
    StreamEnabled: false,
  },
};

// Call DynamoDB to create the table
ddb.createTable(params, function (err, data) {
  if (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  } else {
    console.log("Table Created", data);
  }
});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考CreateTable中的。

删除表

以下代码示例演示了如何删除 DynamoDB 表。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import { DeleteTableCommand, DynamoDBClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-dynamodb";

const client = new DynamoDBClient({});

export const main = async () => {
  const command = new DeleteTableCommand({
    TableName: "DecafCoffees",
  });

  const response = await client.send(command);
  console.log(response);
  return response;
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DeleteTable中的。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });
```

```
// Create the DynamoDB service object
var ddb = new AWS.DynamoDB({ apiVersion: "2012-08-10" });

var params = {
  TableName: process.argv[2],
};

// Call DynamoDB to delete the specified table
ddb.deleteTable(params, function (err, data) {
  if (err && err.code === "ResourceNotFoundException") {
    console.log("Error: Table not found");
  } else if (err && err.code === "ResourceInUseException") {
    console.log("Error: Table in use");
  } else {
    console.log("Success", data);
  }
});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DeleteTable中的。

删除表中项目

以下代码示例演示了如何删除 DynamoDB 表中的项目。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

此示例使用文档客户端来简化在 DynamoDB 中处理项目的过程。有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅DeleteCommand。

```
import { DynamoDBClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-dynamodb";
import { DynamoDBDocumentClient, DeleteCommand } from "@aws-sdk/lib-dynamodb";
```

```
const client = new DynamoDBClient({});
const docClient = DynamoDBDocumentClient.from(client);

export const main = async () => {
  const command = new DeleteCommand({
    TableName: "Sodas",
    Key: {
      Flavor: "Cola",
    },
  });

  const response = await docClient.send(command);
  console.log(response);
  return response;
};
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DeleteItem中的。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

从表中删除项目。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });

// Create the DynamoDB service object
var ddb = new AWS.DynamoDB({ apiVersion: "2012-08-10" });

var params = {
  TableName: "TABLE",
  Key: {
    KEY_NAME: { N: "VALUE" },
```

```
  },
};

// Call DynamoDB to delete the item from the table
ddb.deleteItem(params, function (err, data) {
  if (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  } else {
    console.log("Success", data);
  }
});
```

使用 DynamoDB 文档客户端从表中删除项目。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });

// Create DynamoDB document client
var docClient = new AWS.DynamoDB.DocumentClient({ apiVersion: "2012-08-10" });

var params = {
  Key: {
    HASH_KEY: VALUE,
  },
  TableName: "TABLE",
};

docClient.delete(params, function (err, data) {
  if (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  } else {
    console.log("Success", data);
  }
});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DeleteItem中的。

获取一批项目

以下代码示例演示了如何获取一批 DynamoDB 项目。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

此示例使用文档客户端来简化在 DynamoDB 中处理项目的过程。有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅BatchGet。

```
import { DynamoDBClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-dynamodb";
import { BatchGetCommand, DynamoDBDocumentClient } from "@aws-sdk/lib-dynamodb";

const client = new DynamoDBClient({});
const docClient = DynamoDBDocumentClient.from(client);

export const main = async () => {
  const command = new BatchGetCommand({
    // Each key in this object is the name of a table. This example refers
    // to a Books table.
    RequestItems: {
      Books: {
        // Each entry in Keys is an object that specifies a primary key.
        Keys: [
          {
            Title: "How to AWS",
          },
          {
            Title: "DynamoDB for DBAs",
          },
        ],
        // Only return the "Title" and "PageCount" attributes.
        ProjectionExpression: "Title, PageCount",
      },
    },
  });

  const response = await docClient.send(command);
```

```
  console.log(response.Responses["Books"]);
  return response;
};
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考BatchGetItem中的。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });

// Create DynamoDB service object
var ddb = new AWS.DynamoDB({ apiVersion: "2012-08-10" });

var params = {
  RequestItems: {
    TABLE_NAME: {
      Keys: [
        { KEY_NAME: { N: "KEY_VALUE_1" } },
        { KEY_NAME: { N: "KEY_VALUE_2" } },
        { KEY_NAME: { N: "KEY_VALUE_3" } },
      ],
      ProjectionExpression: "KEY_NAME, ATTRIBUTE",
    },
  },
};

ddb.batchGetItem(params, function (err, data) {
  if (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  } else {
    data.Responses.TABLE_NAME.forEach(function (element, index, array) {
```

```
      console.log(element);
    });
  }
});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考BatchGetItem中的。

获取表中项目

以下代码示例演示了如何从 DynamoDB 表中获取项目。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

此示例使用文档客户端来简化在 DynamoDB 中处理项目的过程。有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅GetCommand。

```
import { DynamoDBClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-dynamodb";
import { DynamoDBDocumentClient, GetCommand } from "@aws-sdk/lib-dynamodb";

const client = new DynamoDBClient({});
const docClient = DynamoDBDocumentClient.from(client);

export const main = async () => {
  const command = new GetCommand({
    TableName: "AngryAnimals",
    Key: {
      CommonName: "Shoebill",
    },
  });

  const response = await docClient.send(command);
  console.log(response);
  return response;
```

```
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考GetItem中的。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

从表中获取项目。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });

// Create the DynamoDB service object
var ddb = new AWS.DynamoDB({ apiVersion: "2012-08-10" });

var params = {
  TableName: "TABLE",
  Key: {
    KEY_NAME: { N: "001" },
  },
  ProjectionExpression: "ATTRIBUTE_NAME",
};

// Call DynamoDB to read the item from the table
ddb.getItem(params, function (err, data) {
  if (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  } else {
    console.log("Success", data.Item);
  }
});
```

使用 DynamoDB 文档客户端从表中获取项目。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });

// Create DynamoDB document client
var docClient = new AWS.DynamoDB.DocumentClient({ apiVersion: "2012-08-10" });

var params = {
  TableName: "EPISODES_TABLE",
  Key: { KEY_NAME: VALUE },
};

docClient.get(params, function (err, data) {
  if (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  } else {
    console.log("Success", data.Item);
  }
});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考GetItem中的。

获取表信息

以下代码示例演示了如何获取有关 DynamoDB 表的信息。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import { DescribeTableCommand, DynamoDBClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-dynamodb";

const client = new DynamoDBClient({});
```

```
export const main = async () => {
  const command = new DescribeTableCommand({
    TableName: "Pastries",
  });

  const response = await client.send(command);
  console.log(`TABLE NAME: ${response.Table.TableName}`);
  console.log(`TABLE ITEM COUNT: ${response.Table.ItemCount}`);
  return response;
};
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DescribeTable中的。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });

// Create the DynamoDB service object
var ddb = new AWS.DynamoDB({ apiVersion: "2012-08-10" });

var params = {
  TableName: process.argv[2],
};

// Call DynamoDB to retrieve the selected table descriptions
ddb.describeTable(params, function (err, data) {
  if (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  } else {
    console.log("Success", data.Table.KeySchema);
  }
```

```
});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DescribeTable中的。

列出表

以下代码示例演示了如何列出 DynamoDB 表。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import { ListTablesCommand, DynamoDBClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-dynamodb";

const client = new DynamoDBClient({});

export const main = async () => {
  const command = new ListTablesCommand({});

  const response = await client.send(command);
  console.log(response);
  return response;
};
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考ListTables中的。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });

// Create the DynamoDB service object
var ddb = new AWS.DynamoDB({ apiVersion: "2012-08-10" });

// Call DynamoDB to retrieve the list of tables
ddb.listTables({ Limit: 10 }, function (err, data) {
  if (err) {
    console.log("Error", err.code);
  } else {
    console.log("Table names are ", data.TableNames);
  }
});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考ListTables中的。

向表中加入项目

以下代码示例演示了如何将项目放入 DynamoDB 表中。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

此示例使用文档客户端来简化在 DynamoDB 中处理项目的过程。有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅PutCommand。

```
import { DynamoDBClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-dynamodb";
import { PutCommand, DynamoDBDocumentClient } from "@aws-sdk/lib-dynamodb";

const client = new DynamoDBClient({});
const docClient = DynamoDBDocumentClient.from(client);
```

```
export const main = async () => {
  const command = new PutCommand({
    TableName: "HappyAnimals",
    Item: {
      CommonName: "Shiba Inu",
    },
  });

  const response = await docClient.send(command);
  console.log(response);
  return response;
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考PutItem中的。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

将项目放入表中。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });

// Create the DynamoDB service object
var ddb = new AWS.DynamoDB({ apiVersion: "2012-08-10" });

var params = {
  TableName: "CUSTOMER_LIST",
  Item: {
    CUSTOMER_ID: { N: "001" },
    CUSTOMER_NAME: { S: "Richard Roe" },
  },
};
```

```
// Call DynamoDB to add the item to the table
ddb.putItem(params, function (err, data) {
  if (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  } else {
    console.log("Success", data);
  }
});
```

使用 DynamoDB 文档客户端将项目放入表中。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });

// Create DynamoDB document client
var docClient = new AWS.DynamoDB.DocumentClient({ apiVersion: "2012-08-10" });

var params = {
  TableName: "TABLE",
  Item: {
    HASHKEY: VALUE,
    ATTRIBUTE_1: "STRING_VALUE",
    ATTRIBUTE_2: VALUE_2,
  },
};

docClient.put(params, function (err, data) {
  if (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  } else {
    console.log("Success", data);
  }
});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考PutItem中的。

查询表

以下代码示例演示了如何查询 DynamoDB 表。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

此示例使用文档客户端来简化在 DynamoDB 中处理项目的过程。有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅QueryCommand。

```
import { DynamoDBClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-dynamodb";
import { QueryCommand, DynamoDBDocumentClient } from "@aws-sdk/lib-dynamodb";

const client = new DynamoDBClient({});
const docClient = DynamoDBDocumentClient.from(client);

export const main = async () => {
  const command = new QueryCommand({
    TableName: "CoffeeCrop",
    KeyConditionExpression:
      "OriginCountry = :originCountry AND RoastDate > :roastDate",
    ExpressionAttributeValues: {
      ":originCountry": "Ethiopia",
      ":roastDate": "2023-05-01",
    },
    ConsistentRead: true,
  });

  const response = await docClient.send(command);
  console.log(response);
  return response;
};
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for JavaScript API 参考》中的 Query。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });

// Create DynamoDB document client
var docClient = new AWS.DynamoDB.DocumentClient({ apiVersion: "2012-08-10" });

var params = {
  ExpressionAttributeValues: {
    ":s": 2,
    ":e": 9,
    ":topic": "PHRASE",
  },
  KeyConditionExpression: "Season = :s and Episode > :e",
  FilterExpression: "contains (Subtitle, :topic)",
  TableName: "EPISODES_TABLE",
};

docClient.query(params, function (err, data) {
  if (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  } else {
    console.log("Success", data.Items);
  }
});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for JavaScript API 参考》中的 Query。

扫描表

以下代码示例演示了如何扫描 DynamoDB 表。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

此示例使用文档客户端来简化在 DynamoDB 中处理项目的过程。有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅ScanCommand。

```
import { DynamoDBClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-dynamodb";
import { DynamoDBDocumentClient, ScanCommand } from "@aws-sdk/lib-dynamodb";

const client = new DynamoDBClient({});
const docClient = DynamoDBDocumentClient.from(client);

export const main = async () => {
  const command = new ScanCommand({
    ProjectionExpression: "#Name, Color, AvgLifeSpan",
    ExpressionAttributeNames: { "#Name": "Name" },
    TableName: "Birds",
  });

  const response = await docClient.send(command);
  for (const bird of response.Items) {
    console.log(`${bird.Name} - (${bird.Color}, ${bird.AvgLifeSpan})`);
  }
  return response;
};
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript API 参考中的 Scan。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js.
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the AWS Region.
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });

// Create DynamoDB service object.
var ddb = new AWS.DynamoDB({ apiVersion: "2012-08-10" });

const params = {
  // Specify which items in the results are returned.
  FilterExpression: "Subtitle = :topic AND Season = :s AND Episode = :e",
  // Define the expression attribute value, which are substitutes for the values you
 want to compare.
  ExpressionAttributeValues: {
    ":topic": { S: "SubTitle2" },
    ":s": { N: 1 },
    ":e": { N: 2 },
  },
  // Set the projection expression, which are the attributes that you want.
  ProjectionExpression: "Season, Episode, Title, Subtitle",
  TableName: "EPISODES_TABLE",
};

ddb.scan(params, function (err, data) {
  if (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  } else {
    console.log("Success", data);
    data.Items.forEach(function (element, index, array) {
      console.log(
        "printing",
        element.Title.S + " (" + element.Subtitle.S + ")"
      );
    });
```

```
  }
});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript API 参考中的 Scan。

写入一批项目

以下代码示例演示了如何写入一批 DynamoDB 项目。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

此示例使用文档客户端来简化在 DynamoDB 中处理项目的过程。有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅BatchWrite。

```
import { DynamoDBClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-dynamodb";
import {
  BatchWriteCommand,
  DynamoDBDocumentClient,
} from "@aws-sdk/lib-dynamodb";
import { readFileSync } from "fs";

// These modules are local to our GitHub repository. We recommend cloning
// the project from GitHub if you want to run this example.
// For more information, see https://github.com/awsdocs/aws-doc-sdk-examples.
import { dirnameFromMetaUrl } from "@aws-sdk-examples/libs/utils/util-fs.js";
import { chunkArray } from "@aws-sdk-examples/libs/utils/util-array.js";

const dirname = dirnameFromMetaUrl(import.meta.url);

const client = new DynamoDBClient({});
const docClient = DynamoDBDocumentClient.from(client);
```

```
export const main = async () => {
  const file = readFileSync(
    `${dirname}../../../../../resources/sample_files/movies.json`,
  );

  const movies = JSON.parse(file.toString());

  // chunkArray is a local convenience function. It takes an array and returns
  // a generator function. The generator function yields every N items.
  const movieChunks = chunkArray(movies, 25);

  // For every chunk of 25 movies, make one BatchWrite request.
  for (const chunk of movieChunks) {
    const putRequests = chunk.map((movie) => ({
      PutRequest: {
        Item: movie,
      },
    }));

    const command = new BatchWriteCommand({
      RequestItems: {
        // An existing table is required. A composite key of 'title' and 'year' is
 recommended
        // to account for duplicate titles.
        ["BatchWriteMoviesTable"]: putRequests,
      },
    });

    await docClient.send(command);
  }
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考BatchWriteItem中的。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });

// Create DynamoDB service object
var ddb = new AWS.DynamoDB({ apiVersion: "2012-08-10" });

var params = {
  RequestItems: {
    TABLE_NAME: [
      {
        PutRequest: {
          Item: {
            KEY: { N: "KEY_VALUE" },
            ATTRIBUTE_1: { S: "ATTRIBUTE_1_VALUE" },
            ATTRIBUTE_2: { N: "ATTRIBUTE_2_VALUE" },
          },
        },
      },
      {
        PutRequest: {
          Item: {
            KEY: { N: "KEY_VALUE" },
            ATTRIBUTE_1: { S: "ATTRIBUTE_1_VALUE" },
            ATTRIBUTE_2: { N: "ATTRIBUTE_2_VALUE" },
          },
        },
      },
    ],
  },
};

ddb.batchWriteItem(params, function (err, data) {
  if (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  } else {
    console.log("Success", data);
  }
});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考BatchWriteItem中的。

EventBridge 使用适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的 SDK 的示例

以下代码示例向您展示了如何通过使用 AWS SDK for JavaScript (v2) 来执行操作和实现常见场景。EventBridge

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作

操作

添加目标

以下代码示例显示了如何向 Amazon EventBridge 事件添加目标。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

导入 SDK 和客户端模块，然后调用 API。

```
import {
  EventBridgeClient,
  PutTargetsCommand,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-eventbridge";
```

```
export const putTarget = async (
  existingRuleName = "some-rule",
  targetArn = "arn:aws:lambda:us-east-1:000000000000:function:test-func",
  uniqueId = Date.now().toString(),
) => {
  const client = new EventBridgeClient({});
  const response = await client.send(
    new PutTargetsCommand({
      Rule: existingRuleName,
      Targets: [
        {
          Arn: targetArn,
          Id: uniqueId,
        },
      ],
    }),
  );

  console.log("PutTargets response:");
  console.log(response);
  // PutTargets response:
  // {
  //   '$metadata': {
  //     httpStatusCode: 200,
  //     requestId: 'f5b23b9a-2c17-45c1-ad5c-f926c3692e3d',
  //     extendedRequestId: undefined,
  //     cfId: undefined,
  //     attempts: 1,
  //     totalRetryDelay: 0
  //   },
  //   FailedEntries: [],
  //   FailedEntryCount: 0
  // }

  return response;
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考PutTargets中的。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });

// Create CloudWatchEvents service object
var ebevents = new AWS.EventBridge({ apiVersion: "2015-10-07" });

var params = {
  Rule: "DEMO_EVENT",
  Targets: [
    {
      Arn: "LAMBDA_FUNCTION_ARN",
      Id: "myEventBridgeTarget",
    },
  ],
};

ebevents.putTargets(params, function (err, data) {
  if (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  } else {
    console.log("Success", data);
  }
});
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考PutTargets中的。

创建规则

以下代码示例显示了如何创建 Amazon EventBridge 规则。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

导入 SDK 和客户端模块，然后调用 API。

```
import { EventBridgeClient, PutRuleCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-eventbridge";

export const putRule = async (
  ruleName = "some-rule",
  source = "some-source",
) => {
  const client = new EventBridgeClient({});

  const response = await client.send(
    new PutRuleCommand({
      Name: ruleName,
      EventPattern: JSON.stringify({ source: [source] }),
      State: "ENABLED",
      EventBusName: "default",
    }),
  );

  console.log("PutRule response:");
  console.log(response);
  // PutRule response:
  // {
  //   '$metadata': {
  //     httpStatusCode: 200,
  //     requestId: 'd7292ced-1544-421b-842f-596326bc7072',
  //     extendedRequestId: undefined,
  //     cfId: undefined,
  //     attempts: 1,
  //     totalRetryDelay: 0
  //   },
  //   RuleArn: 'arn:aws:events:us-east-1:xxxxxxxxxxxx:rule/
EventBridgeTestRule-1696280037720'
  // }
  return response;
```

```
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考PutRule中的。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });

// Create CloudWatchEvents service object
var ebevents = new AWS.EventBridge({ apiVersion: "2015-10-07" });

var params = {
  Name: "DEMO_EVENT",
  RoleArn: "IAM_ROLE_ARN",
  ScheduleExpression: "rate(5 minutes)",
  State: "ENABLED",
};

ebevents.putRule(params, function (err, data) {
  if (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  } else {
    console.log("Success", data.RuleArn);
  }
});
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考PutRule中的。

发送事件

以下代码示例显示了如何发送 Amazon EventBridge 事件。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

导入 SDK 和客户端模块，然后调用 API。

```
import {
  EventBridgeClient,
  PutEventsCommand,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-eventbridge";

export const putEvents = async (
  source = "eventbridge.integration.test",
  detailType = "greeting",
  resources = [],
) => {
  const client = new EventBridgeClient({});

  const response = await client.send(
    new PutEventsCommand({
      Entries: [
        {
          Detail: JSON.stringify({ greeting: "Hello there." }),
          DetailType: detailType,
          Resources: resources,
          Source: source,
        },
      ],
    }),
  );

  console.log("PutEvents response:");
  console.log(response);
  // PutEvents response:
  // {
  //   '$metadata': {
  //     httpStatusCode: 200,
  //     requestId: '3d0df73d-dcea-4a23-ae0d-f5556a3ac109',
  //     extendedRequestId: undefined,
```

```
  //     cfId: undefined,
  //     attempts: 1,
  //     totalRetryDelay: 0
  //   },
  //   Entries: [ { EventId: '51620841-5af4-6402-d9bc-b77734991eb5' } ],
  //   FailedEntryCount: 0
  // }

  return response;
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考PutEvents中的。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });

// Create CloudWatchEvents service object
var ebevents = new AWS.EventBridge({ apiVersion: "2015-10-07" });

var params = {
  Entries: [
    {
      Detail: '{ "key1": "value1", "key2": "value2" }',
      DetailType: "appRequestSubmitted",
      Resources: ["RESOURCE_ARN"],
      Source: "com.company.app",
    },
  ],
};

ebevents.putEvents(params, function (err, data) {
  if (err) {
```

```
    console.log("Error", err);
  } else {
    console.log("Success", data.Entries);
  }
});
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考PutEvents中的。

使用适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包的 IAM 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for JavaScript (v2) 与 IAM 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作

操作

将策略附加到角色

以下代码示例演示了如何将 IAM 策略添加到角色。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

附加策略。

```
import { AttachRolePolicyCommand, IAMClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-iam";

const client = new IAMClient({});

/**
 *
 * @param {string} policyArn
 * @param {string} roleName
 */
export const attachRolePolicy = (policyArn, roleName) => {
  const command = new AttachRolePolicyCommand({
    PolicyArn: policyArn,
    RoleName: roleName,
  });

  return client.send(command);
};
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考AttachRolePolicy中的。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });

// Create the IAM service object
var iam = new AWS.IAM({ apiVersion: "2010-05-08" });

var paramsRoleList = {
  RoleName: process.argv[2],
};
```

```
iam.listAttachedRolePolicies(paramsRoleList, function (err, data) {
  if (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  } else {
    var myRolePolicies = data.AttachedPolicies;
    myRolePolicies.forEach(function (val, index, array) {
      if (myRolePolicies[index].PolicyName === "AmazonDynamoDBFullAccess") {
        console.log(
          "AmazonDynamoDBFullAccess is already attached to this role."
        );
        process.exit();
      }
    });
    var params = {
      PolicyArn: "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/AmazonDynamoDBFullAccess",
      RoleName: process.argv[2],
    };
    iam.attachRolePolicy(params, function (err, data) {
      if (err) {
        console.log("Unable to attach policy to role", err);
      } else {
        console.log("Role attached successfully");
      }
    });
  }
});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考AttachRolePolicy中的。

创建策略

以下代码示例演示如何创建 IAM 策略。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

创建 策略。

```
import { CreatePolicyCommand, IAMClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-iam";

const client = new IAMClient({});

/**
 *
 * @param {string} policyName
 */
export const createPolicy = (policyName) => {
  const command = new CreatePolicyCommand({
    PolicyDocument: JSON.stringify({
      Version: "2012-10-17",
      Statement: [
        {
          Effect: "Allow",
          Action: "*",
          Resource: "*",
        },
      ],
    }),
    PolicyName: policyName,
  });

  return client.send(command);
};
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考CreatePolicy中的。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
```

```
// Set the region
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });

// Create the IAM service object
var iam = new AWS.IAM({ apiVersion: "2010-05-08" });

var myManagedPolicy = {
  Version: "2012-10-17",
  Statement: [
    {
      Effect: "Allow",
      Action: "logs:CreateLogGroup",
      Resource: "RESOURCE_ARN",
    },
    {
      Effect: "Allow",
      Action: [
        "dynamodb:DeleteItem",
        "dynamodb:GetItem",
        "dynamodb:PutItem",
        "dynamodb:Scan",
        "dynamodb:UpdateItem",
      ],
      Resource: "RESOURCE_ARN",
    },
  ],
};

var params = {
  PolicyDocument: JSON.stringify(myManagedPolicy),
  PolicyName: "myDynamoDBPolicy",
};

iam.createPolicy(params, function (err, data) {
  if (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  } else {
    console.log("Success", data);
  }
});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考CreatePolicy中的。

创建用户

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 IAM 用户。

> **Warning**
> 为了避免安全风险，在开发专用软件或处理真实数据时，请勿使用 IAM 用户进行身份验证，而是使用与身份提供商的联合身份验证，例如 AWS IAM Identity Center。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

创建 用户。

```
import { CreateUserCommand, IAMClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-iam";

const client = new IAMClient({});

/**
 *
 * @param {string} name
 */
export const createUser = (name) => {
  const command = new CreateUserCommand({ UserName: name });
  return client.send(command);
};
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考CreateUser中的。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });

// Create the IAM service object
var iam = new AWS.IAM({ apiVersion: "2010-05-08" });

var params = {
  UserName: process.argv[2],
};

iam.getUser(params, function (err, data) {
  if (err && err.code === "NoSuchEntity") {
    iam.createUser(params, function (err, data) {
      if (err) {
        console.log("Error", err);
      } else {
        console.log("Success", data);
      }
    });
  } else {
    console.log(
      "User " + process.argv[2] + " already exists",
      data.User.UserId
    );
  }
});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考CreateUser中的。

创建访问密钥

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 IAM 访问密钥。

> **Warning**
> 为了避免安全风险，在开发专用软件或处理真实数据时，请勿使用 IAM 用户进行身份验证，而是使用与身份提供商的联合身份验证，例如 AWS IAM Identity Center。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

创建访问密钥。

```
import { CreateAccessKeyCommand, IAMClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-iam";

const client = new IAMClient({});

/**
 *
 * @param {string} userName
 */
export const createAccessKey = (userName) => {
  const command = new CreateAccessKeyCommand({ UserName: userName });
  return client.send(command);
};
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考CreateAccessKey中的。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });

// Create the IAM service object
var iam = new AWS.IAM({ apiVersion: "2010-05-08" });

iam.createAccessKey({ UserName: "IAM_USER_NAME" }, function (err, data) {
  if (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  } else {
    console.log("Success", data.AccessKey);
  }
});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考CreateAccessKey中的。

为账户创建别名

以下代码示例演示了如何为 IAM 账户创建别名。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

创建账户别名。

```
import { CreateAccountAliasCommand, IAMClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-iam";

const client = new IAMClient({});

/**
 *
 * @param {string} alias - A unique name for the account alias.
 * @returns
 */
export const createAccountAlias = (alias) => {
  const command = new CreateAccountAliasCommand({
    AccountAlias: alias,
  });

  return client.send(command);
};
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考CreateAccountAlias中的。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });

// Create the IAM service object
var iam = new AWS.IAM({ apiVersion: "2010-05-08" });

iam.createAccountAlias({ AccountAlias: process.argv[2] }, function (err, data) {
  if (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
```

```
  } else {
    console.log("Success", data);
  }
});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考CreateAccountAlias中的。

删除服务器证书

以下代码示例演示了如何删除 IAM 服务器证书。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

删除服务器证书。

```
import { DeleteServerCertificateCommand, IAMClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-iam";

const client = new IAMClient({});

/**
 *
 * @param {string} certName
 */
export const deleteServerCertificate = (certName) => {
  const command = new DeleteServerCertificateCommand({
    ServerCertificateName: certName,
  });

  return client.send(command);
};
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DeleteServerCertificate中的。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });

// Create the IAM service object
var iam = new AWS.IAM({ apiVersion: "2010-05-08" });

iam.deleteServerCertificate(
  { ServerCertificateName: "CERTIFICATE_NAME" },
  function (err, data) {
    if (err) {
      console.log("Error", err);
    } else {
      console.log("Success", data);
    }
  }
);
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DeleteServerCertificate中的。

删除用户

以下代码示例演示了如何删除 IAM 用户。

> **Warning**
>
> 为了避免安全风险，在开发专用软件或处理真实数据时，请勿使用 IAM 用户进行身份验证，而是使用与身份提供商的联合身份验证，例如 AWS IAM Identity Center。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

删除用户。

```
import { DeleteUserCommand, IAMClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-iam";

const client = new IAMClient({});

/**
 *
 * @param {string} name
 */
export const deleteUser = (name) => {
  const command = new DeleteUserCommand({ UserName: name });
  return client.send(command);
};
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DeleteUser中的。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });

// Create the IAM service object
var iam = new AWS.IAM({ apiVersion: "2010-05-08" });

var params = {
  UserName: process.argv[2],
};

iam.getUser(params, function (err, data) {
  if (err && err.code === "NoSuchEntity") {
    console.log("User " + process.argv[2] + " does not exist.");
  } else {
    iam.deleteUser(params, function (err, data) {
      if (err) {
        console.log("Error", err);
      } else {
        console.log("Success", data);
      }
    });
  }
});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DeleteUser中的。

删除访问密钥

以下代码示例演示了如何删除 IAM 访问密钥。

> **Warning**
>
> 为了避免安全风险，在开发专用软件或处理真实数据时，请勿使用 IAM 用户进行身份验证，而是使用与身份提供商的联合身份验证，例如 AWS IAM Identity Center。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

删除访问密钥。

```
import { DeleteAccessKeyCommand, IAMClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-iam";

const client = new IAMClient({});

/**
 *
 * @param {string} userName
 * @param {string} accessKeyId
 */
export const deleteAccessKey = (userName, accessKeyId) => {
  const command = new DeleteAccessKeyCommand({
    AccessKeyId: accessKeyId,
    UserName: userName,
  });

  return client.send(command);
};
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DeleteAccessKey中的。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js
```

```
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });

// Create the IAM service object
var iam = new AWS.IAM({ apiVersion: "2010-05-08" });

var params = {
  AccessKeyId: "ACCESS_KEY_ID",
  UserName: "USER_NAME",
};

iam.deleteAccessKey(params, function (err, data) {
  if (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  } else {
    console.log("Success", data);
  }
});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DeleteAccessKey中的。

删除账户别名

以下代码示例演示了如何删除 IAM 账户别名。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

删除账户别名。

```
import { DeleteAccountAliasCommand, IAMClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-iam";

const client = new IAMClient({});
```

```
/**
 *
 * @param {string} alias
 */
export const deleteAccountAlias = (alias) => {
  const command = new DeleteAccountAliasCommand({ AccountAlias: alias });

  return client.send(command);
};
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DeleteAccountAlias中的。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });

// Create the IAM service object
var iam = new AWS.IAM({ apiVersion: "2010-05-08" });

iam.deleteAccountAlias({ AccountAlias: process.argv[2] }, function (err, data) {
  if (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  } else {
    console.log("Success", data);
  }
});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DeleteAccountAlias中的。

从角色分离策略

以下代码示例演示了如何从角色分离 IAM 策略。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

分离策略。

```
import { DetachRolePolicyCommand, IAMClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-iam";

const client = new IAMClient({});

/**
 *
 * @param {string} policyArn
 * @param {string} roleName
 */
export const detachRolePolicy = (policyArn, roleName) => {
  const command = new DetachRolePolicyCommand({
    PolicyArn: policyArn,
    RoleName: roleName,
  });

  return client.send(command);
};
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DetachRolePolicy中的。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });

// Create the IAM service object
var iam = new AWS.IAM({ apiVersion: "2010-05-08" });

var paramsRoleList = {
  RoleName: process.argv[2],
};

iam.listAttachedRolePolicies(paramsRoleList, function (err, data) {
  if (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  } else {
    var myRolePolicies = data.AttachedPolicies;
    myRolePolicies.forEach(function (val, index, array) {
      if (myRolePolicies[index].PolicyName === "AmazonDynamoDBFullAccess") {
        var params = {
          PolicyArn: "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/AmazonDynamoDBFullAccess",
          RoleName: process.argv[2],
        };
        iam.detachRolePolicy(params, function (err, data) {
          if (err) {
            console.log("Unable to detach policy from role", err);
          } else {
            console.log("Policy detached from role successfully");
            process.exit();
          }
        });
      }
    });
  }
```

```
});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DetachRolePolicy中的。

获取策略

以下代码示例演示了如何获取 IAM 策略。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

获取策略。

```
import { GetPolicyCommand, IAMClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-iam";

const client = new IAMClient({});

/**
 *
 * @param {string} policyArn
 */
export const getPolicy = (policyArn) => {
  const command = new GetPolicyCommand({
    PolicyArn: policyArn,
  });

  return client.send(command);
};
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考GetPolicy中的。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });

// Create the IAM service object
var iam = new AWS.IAM({ apiVersion: "2010-05-08" });

var params = {
  PolicyArn: "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/AWSLambdaExecute",
};

iam.getPolicy(params, function (err, data) {
  if (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  } else {
    console.log("Success", data.Policy.Description);
  }
});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考GetPolicy中的。

获取服务器证书

以下代码示例演示了如何获取 IAM 服务器证书。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

获取服务器证书。

```
import { GetServerCertificateCommand, IAMClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-iam";

const client = new IAMClient({});

/**
 *
 * @param {string} certName
 * @returns
 */
export const getServerCertificate = async (certName) => {
  const command = new GetServerCertificateCommand({
    ServerCertificateName: certName,
  });

  const response = await client.send(command);
  console.log(response);
  return response;
};
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考GetServerCertificate中的。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });

// Create the IAM service object
var iam = new AWS.IAM({ apiVersion: "2010-05-08" });

iam.getServerCertificate(
  { ServerCertificateName: "CERTIFICATE_NAME" },
  function (err, data) {
    if (err) {
      console.log("Error", err);
    } else {
      console.log("Success", data);
    }
  }
);
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考GetServerCertificate中的。

获取有关上次使用访问密钥的数据

以下代码示例演示了如何获取关于上次使用 IAM 访问密钥的数据。

> **Warning**
>
> 为了避免安全风险，在开发专用软件或处理真实数据时，请勿使用 IAM 用户进行身份验证，而是使用与身份提供商的联合身份验证，例如 AWS IAM Identity Center。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

获取访问密钥。

```
import { GetAccessKeyLastUsedCommand, IAMClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-iam";

const client = new IAMClient({});

/**
 *
 * @param {string} accessKeyId
 */
export const getAccessKeyLastUsed = async (accessKeyId) => {
  const command = new GetAccessKeyLastUsedCommand({
    AccessKeyId: accessKeyId,
  });

  const response = await client.send(command);

  if (response.AccessKeyLastUsed?.LastUsedDate) {
    console.log(`
    ${accessKeyId} was last used by ${response.UserName} via
    the ${response.AccessKeyLastUsed.ServiceName} service on
    ${response.AccessKeyLastUsed.LastUsedDate.toISOString()}
    `);
  }

  return response;
};
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考GetAccessKeyLastUsed中的。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
```

```
// Set the region
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });

// Create the IAM service object
var iam = new AWS.IAM({ apiVersion: "2010-05-08" });

iam.getAccessKeyLastUsed(
  { AccessKeyId: "ACCESS_KEY_ID" },
  function (err, data) {
    if (err) {
      console.log("Error", err);
    } else {
      console.log("Success", data.AccessKeyLastUsed);
    }
  }
);
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考GetAccessKeyLastUsed中的。

列出用户的访问密钥

以下代码示例演示了如何列出用户的 IAM 访问密钥。

> **Warning**
> 为了避免安全风险，在开发专用软件或处理真实数据时，请勿使用 IAM 用户进行身份验证，而是使用与身份提供商的联合身份验证，例如 AWS IAM Identity Center。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

列出访问密钥。

```
import { ListAccessKeysCommand, IAMClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-iam";

const client = new IAMClient({});

/**
 * A generator function that handles paginated results.
 * The AWS SDK for JavaScript (v3) provides {@link https://docs.aws.amazon.com/
AWSJavaScriptSDK/v3/latest/index.html#paginators | paginator} functions to simplify
 this.
 *
 * @param {string} userName
 */
export async function* listAccessKeys(userName) {
  const command = new ListAccessKeysCommand({
    MaxItems: 5,
    UserName: userName,
  });

  /**
   * @type {import("@aws-sdk/client-iam").ListAccessKeysCommandOutput | undefined}
   */
  let response = await client.send(command);

  while (response?.AccessKeyMetadata?.length) {
    for (const key of response.AccessKeyMetadata) {
      yield key;
    }

    if (response.IsTruncated) {
      response = await client.send(
        new ListAccessKeysCommand({
          Marker: response.Marker,
        }),
      );
    } else {
      break;
    }
  }
}
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考ListAccessKeys中的。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });

// Create the IAM service object
var iam = new AWS.IAM({ apiVersion: "2010-05-08" });

var params = {
  MaxItems: 5,
  UserName: "IAM_USER_NAME",
};

iam.listAccessKeys(params, function (err, data) {
  if (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  } else {
    console.log("Success", data);
  }
});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考ListAccessKeys中的。

列出账户别名

以下代码示例演示了如何列出 IAM 账户别名。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

列出账户别名。

```
import { ListAccountAliasesCommand, IAMClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-iam";

const client = new IAMClient({});

/**
 * A generator function that handles paginated results.
 * The AWS SDK for JavaScript (v3) provides {@link https://docs.aws.amazon.com/
AWSJavaScriptSDK/v3/latest/index.html#paginators | paginator} functions to simplify
 this.
 */
export async function* listAccountAliases() {
  const command = new ListAccountAliasesCommand({ MaxItems: 5 });

  let response = await client.send(command);

  while (response.AccountAliases?.length) {
    for (const alias of response.AccountAliases) {
      yield alias;
    }

    if (response.IsTruncated) {
      response = await client.send(
        new ListAccountAliasesCommand({
          Marker: response.Marker,
          MaxItems: 5,
        }),
      );
    } else {
      break;
    }
  }
}
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考ListAccountAliases中的。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });

// Create the IAM service object
var iam = new AWS.IAM({ apiVersion: "2010-05-08" });

iam.listAccountAliases({ MaxItems: 10 }, function (err, data) {
  if (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  } else {
    console.log("Success", data);
  }
});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考ListAccountAliases中的。

列出服务器证书

以下代码示例演示了如何列出 IAM 服务器证书。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

列出证书。

```
import { ListServerCertificatesCommand, IAMClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-iam";

const client = new IAMClient({});

/**
 * A generator function that handles paginated results.
 * The AWS SDK for JavaScript (v3) provides {@link https://docs.aws.amazon.com/
AWSJavaScriptSDK/v3/latest/index.html#paginators | paginator} functions to simplify
 this.
 *
 */
export async function* listServerCertificates() {
  const command = new ListServerCertificatesCommand({});
  let response = await client.send(command);

  while (response.ServerCertificateMetadataList?.length) {
    for await (const cert of response.ServerCertificateMetadataList) {
      yield cert;
    }

    if (response.IsTruncated) {
      response = await client.send(new ListServerCertificatesCommand({}));
    } else {
      break;
    }
  }
}
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考ListServerCertificates中的。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });

// Create the IAM service object
var iam = new AWS.IAM({ apiVersion: "2010-05-08" });

iam.listServerCertificates({}, function (err, data) {
  if (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  } else {
    console.log("Success", data);
  }
});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考ListServerCertificates中的。

列出用户

以下代码示例演示了如何列出 IAM 用户。

> **Warning**
>
> 为了避免安全风险，在开发专用软件或处理真实数据时，请勿使用 IAM 用户进行身份验证，而是使用与身份提供商的联合身份验证，例如 AWS IAM Identity Center。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

列出用户。

```
import { ListUsersCommand, IAMClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-iam";

const client = new IAMClient({});

export const listUsers = async () => {
  const command = new ListUsersCommand({ MaxItems: 10 });

  const response = await client.send(command);
  response.Users?.forEach(({ UserName, CreateDate }) => {
    console.log(`${UserName} created on: ${CreateDate}`);
  });
  return response;
};
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考ListUsers中的。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });
```

```
// Create the IAM service object
var iam = new AWS.IAM({ apiVersion: "2010-05-08" });

var params = {
  MaxItems: 10,
};

iam.listUsers(params, function (err, data) {
  if (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  } else {
    var users = data.Users || [];
    users.forEach(function (user) {
      console.log("User " + user.UserName + " created", user.CreateDate);
    });
  }
});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考ListUsers中的。

更新服务器证书

以下代码示例演示了如何更新 IAM 服务器证书。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

更新服务器证书。

```
import { UpdateServerCertificateCommand, IAMClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-iam";

const client = new IAMClient({});
```

```
/**
 *
 * @param {string} currentName
 * @param {string} newName
 */
export const updateServerCertificate = (currentName, newName) => {
  const command = new UpdateServerCertificateCommand({
    ServerCertificateName: currentName,
    NewServerCertificateName: newName,
  });

  return client.send(command);
};
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考UpdateServerCertificate中的。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });

// Create the IAM service object
var iam = new AWS.IAM({ apiVersion: "2010-05-08" });

var params = {
  ServerCertificateName: "CERTIFICATE_NAME",
  NewServerCertificateName: "NEW_CERTIFICATE_NAME",
};

iam.updateServerCertificate(params, function (err, data) {
  if (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
```

```
  } else {
    console.log("Success", data);
  }
});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考UpdateServerCertificate中的。

更新用户

以下代码示例演示了如何更新 IAM 用户。

> **Warning**
> 为了避免安全风险，在开发专用软件或处理真实数据时，请勿使用 IAM 用户进行身份验证，而是使用与身份提供商的联合身份验证，例如 AWS IAM Identity Center。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

更新用户。

```
import { UpdateUserCommand, IAMClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-iam";

const client = new IAMClient({});

/**
 *
 * @param {string} currentUserName
 * @param {string} newUserName
 */
export const updateUser = (currentUserName, newUserName) => {
  const command = new UpdateUserCommand({
```

```
    UserName: currentUserName,
    NewUserName: newUserName,
  });

  return client.send(command);
};
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考UpdateUser中的。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });

// Create the IAM service object
var iam = new AWS.IAM({ apiVersion: "2010-05-08" });

var params = {
  UserName: process.argv[2],
  NewUserName: process.argv[3],
};

iam.updateUser(params, function (err, data) {
  if (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  } else {
    console.log("Success", data);
  }
});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考UpdateUser中的。

更新访问密钥

以下代码示例演示了如何更新 IAM 访问密钥。

> **Warning**
>
> 为了避免安全风险，在开发专用软件或处理真实数据时，请勿使用 IAM 用户进行身份验证，而是使用与身份提供商的联合身份验证，例如 AWS IAM Identity Center。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

更新访问密钥。

```
import {
  UpdateAccessKeyCommand,
  IAMClient,
  StatusType,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-iam";

const client = new IAMClient({});

/**
 *
 * @param {string} userName
 * @param {string} accessKeyId
 */
export const updateAccessKey = (userName, accessKeyId) => {
  const command = new UpdateAccessKeyCommand({
    AccessKeyId: accessKeyId,
    Status: StatusType.Inactive,
    UserName: userName,
  });
```

```
  return client.send(command);
};
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考UpdateAccessKey中的。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });

// Create the IAM service object
var iam = new AWS.IAM({ apiVersion: "2010-05-08" });

var params = {
  AccessKeyId: "ACCESS_KEY_ID",
  Status: "Active",
  UserName: "USER_NAME",
};

iam.updateAccessKey(params, function (err, data) {
  if (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  } else {
    console.log("Success", data);
  }
});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考UpdateAccessKey中的。

使用适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的 SDK 的 Kinesis 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for JavaScript (v2) 与 Kinesis 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 无服务器示例

无服务器示例

通过 Kinesis 触发器调用 Lambda 函数

以下代码示例演示如何实现一个 Lambda 函数，该函数接收因接收来自 Kinesis 流的记录而触发的事件。该函数检索 Kinesis 有效负载，将 Base64 解码，并记录下记录内容。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 Lambda 消耗 Kinesis 事件。 JavaScript

```
exports.handler = async (event, context) => {
  for (const record of event.Records) {
    try {
      console.log(`Processed Kinesis Event - EventID: ${record.eventID}`);
      const recordData = await getRecordDataAsync(record.kinesis);
      console.log(`Record Data: ${recordData}`);
      // TODO: Do interesting work based on the new data
```

```
    } catch (err) {
      console.error(`An error occurred ${err}`);
      throw err;
    }
  }
  console.log(`Successfully processed ${event.Records.length} records.`);
};

async function getRecordDataAsync(payload) {
  var data = Buffer.from(payload.data, "base64").toString("utf-8");
  await Promise.resolve(1); //Placeholder for actual async work
  return data;
}
```

使用 Lambda 消耗 Kinesis 事件。 TypeScript

```
import {
  KinesisStreamEvent,
  Context,
  KinesisStreamHandler,
  KinesisStreamRecordPayload,
} from "aws-lambda";
import { Buffer } from "buffer";
import { Logger } from "@aws-lambda-powertools/logger";

const logger = new Logger({
  logLevel: "INFO",
  serviceName: "kinesis-stream-handler-sample",
});

export const functionHandler: KinesisStreamHandler = async (
  event: KinesisStreamEvent,
  context: Context
): Promise<void> => {
  for (const record of event.Records) {
    try {
      logger.info(`Processed Kinesis Event - EventID: ${record.eventID}`);
      const recordData = await getRecordDataAsync(record.kinesis);
      logger.info(`Record Data: ${recordData}`);
      // TODO: Do interesting work based on the new data
    } catch (err) {
      logger.error(`An error occurred ${err}`);
```

```
      throw err;
    }
    logger.info(`Successfully processed ${event.Records.length} records.`);
  }
};

async function getRecordDataAsync(
  payload: KinesisStreamRecordPayload
): Promise<string> {
  var data = Buffer.from(payload.data, "base64").toString("utf-8");
  await Promise.resolve(1); //Placeholder for actual async work
  return data;
}
```

通过 Kinesis 触发器报告 Lambda 函数批处理项目失败

以下代码示例演示如何为从 Kinesis 流接收事件的 Lambda 函数实现部分批处理响应。该函数在响应中报告批处理项目失败，并指示 Lambda 稍后重试这些消息。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

报告使用 Javascript 进行 Lambda Kinesis 批处理项目失败。

```
exports.handler = async (event, context) => {
  for (const record of event.Records) {
    try {
      console.log(`Processed Kinesis Event - EventID: ${record.eventID}`);
      const recordData = await getRecordDataAsync(record.kinesis);
      console.log(`Record Data: ${recordData}`);
      // TODO: Do interesting work based on the new data
    } catch (err) {
      console.error(`An error occurred ${err}`);
      /* Since we are working with streams, we can return the failed item
 immediately.
```

```
            Lambda will immediately begin to retry processing from this failed item
 onwards. */
      return {
        batchItemFailures: [{ itemIdentifier: record.kinesis.sequenceNumber }],
      };
    }
  }
  console.log(`Successfully processed ${event.Records.length} records.`);
  return { batchItemFailures: [] };
};

async function getRecordDataAsync(payload) {
  var data = Buffer.from(payload.data, "base64").toString("utf-8");
  await Promise.resolve(1); //Placeholder for actual async work
  return data;
}
```

使用 Lambda 报告 Kinesis 批处理项目失败。 TypeScript

```
import {
  KinesisStreamEvent,
  Context,
  KinesisStreamHandler,
  KinesisStreamRecordPayload,
  KinesisStreamBatchResponse,
} from "aws-lambda";
import { Buffer } from "buffer";
import { Logger } from "@aws-lambda-powertools/logger";

const logger = new Logger({
  logLevel: "INFO",
  serviceName: "kinesis-stream-handler-sample",
});

export const functionHandler: KinesisStreamHandler = async (
  event: KinesisStreamEvent,
  context: Context
): Promise<KinesisStreamBatchResponse> => {
  for (const record of event.Records) {
    try {
      logger.info(`Processed Kinesis Event - EventID: ${record.eventID}`);
      const recordData = await getRecordDataAsync(record.kinesis);
```

```
      logger.info(`Record Data: ${recordData}`);
      // TODO: Do interesting work based on the new data
    } catch (err) {
      logger.error(`An error occurred ${err}`);
      /* Since we are working with streams, we can return the failed item
 immediately.
           Lambda will immediately begin to retry processing from this failed item
 onwards. */
      return {
        batchItemFailures: [{ itemIdentifier: record.kinesis.sequenceNumber }],
      };
    }
  }
  logger.info(`Successfully processed ${event.Records.length} records.`);
  return { batchItemFailures: [] };
};

async function getRecordDataAsync(
  payload: KinesisStreamRecordPayload
): Promise<string> {
  var data = Buffer.from(payload.data, "base64").toString("utf-8");
  await Promise.resolve(1); //Placeholder for actual async work
  return data;
}
```

使用适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包的 Lambda 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for JavaScript (v2) 与 Lambda 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 无服务器示例

无服务器示例

使用 Lambda 函数连接到亚马逊 RDS 数据库

以下代码示例说明如何实现连接到 RDS 数据库的 Lambda 函数。该函数发出一个简单的数据库请求并返回结果。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

报告使用 Javascript 进行 Lambda Kinesis 批处理项目失败。

```
/*
Node.js code here.
*/
// ES6+ example
import { Signer } from "@aws-sdk/rds-signer";
import mysql from 'mysql2/promise';

async function createAuthToken() {
  // Define connection authentication parameters
  const dbinfo = {

    hostname: process.env.ProxyHostName,
    port: process.env.Port,
    username: process.env.DBUserName,
    region: process.env.AWS_REGION,

  }

  // Create RDS Signer object
  const signer = new Signer(dbinfo);

  // Request authorization token from RDS, specifying the username
  const token = await signer.getAuthToken();
  return token;
}
```

```
async function dbOps() {

  // Obtain auth token
  const token = await createAuthToken();
  // Define connection configuration
  let connectionConfig = {
    host: process.env.ProxyHostName,
    user: process.env.DBUserName,
    password: token,
    database: process.env.DBName,
    ssl: 'Amazon RDS'
  }
  // Create the connection to the DB
  const conn = await mysql.createConnection(connectionConfig);
  // Obtain the result of the query
  const [res,] = await conn.execute('select ?+? as sum', [3, 2]);
  return res;

}

export const handler = async (event) => {
  // Execute database flow
  const result = await dbOps();
  // Return result
  return {
    statusCode: 200,
    body: JSON.stringify("The selected sum is: " + result[0].sum)
  }
};
```

通过 Kinesis 触发器调用 Lambda 函数

以下代码示例演示如何实现一个 Lambda 函数，该函数接收因接收来自 Kinesis 流的记录而触发的事件。该函数检索 Kinesis 有效负载，将 Base64 解码，并记录下记录内容。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 Lambda 消耗 Kinesis 事件。 JavaScript

```
exports.handler = async (event, context) => {
  for (const record of event.Records) {
    try {
      console.log(`Processed Kinesis Event - EventID: ${record.eventID}`);
      const recordData = await getRecordDataAsync(record.kinesis);
      console.log(`Record Data: ${recordData}`);
      // TODO: Do interesting work based on the new data
    } catch (err) {
      console.error(`An error occurred ${err}`);
      throw err;
    }
  }
  console.log(`Successfully processed ${event.Records.length} records.`);
};

async function getRecordDataAsync(payload) {
  var data = Buffer.from(payload.data, "base64").toString("utf-8");
  await Promise.resolve(1); //Placeholder for actual async work
  return data;
}
```

使用 Lambda 消耗 Kinesis 事件。 TypeScript

```
import {
  KinesisStreamEvent,
  Context,
  KinesisStreamHandler,
  KinesisStreamRecordPayload,
} from "aws-lambda";
import { Buffer } from "buffer";
import { Logger } from "@aws-lambda-powertools/logger";
```

```
const logger = new Logger({
  logLevel: "INFO",
  serviceName: "kinesis-stream-handler-sample",
});

export const functionHandler: KinesisStreamHandler = async (
  event: KinesisStreamEvent,
  context: Context
): Promise<void> => {
  for (const record of event.Records) {
    try {
      logger.info(`Processed Kinesis Event - EventID: ${record.eventID}`);
      const recordData = await getRecordDataAsync(record.kinesis);
      logger.info(`Record Data: ${recordData}`);
      // TODO: Do interesting work based on the new data
    } catch (err) {
      logger.error(`An error occurred ${err}`);
      throw err;
    }
    logger.info(`Successfully processed ${event.Records.length} records.`);
  }
};

async function getRecordDataAsync(
  payload: KinesisStreamRecordPayload
): Promise<string> {
  var data = Buffer.from(payload.data, "base64").toString("utf-8");
  await Promise.resolve(1); //Placeholder for actual async work
  return data;
}
```

通过 Amazon S3 触发器调用 Lambda 函数

以下代码示例演示如何实现一个 Lambda 函数，该函数接收将对象上传到 S3 桶时触发的事件。该函数从事件参数中检索 S3 桶名称和对象密钥，并调用 Amazon S3 API 来检索和记录对象的内容类型。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 Lambda 使用 S3 事件。 JavaScript

```
const aws = require('aws-sdk');

const s3 = new aws.S3({ apiVersion: '2006-03-01' });

exports.handler = async (event, context) => {
    // Get the object from the event and show its content type
    const bucket = event.Records[0].s3.bucket.name;
    const key = decodeURIComponent(event.Records[0].s3.object.key.replace(/\+/g, '
 '));
    const params = {
        Bucket: bucket,
        Key: key,
    };
    try {
        const { ContentType } = await s3.headObject(params).promise();
        console.log('CONTENT TYPE:', ContentType);
        return ContentType;
    } catch (err) {
        console.log(err);
        const message = `Error getting object ${key} from bucket ${bucket}. Make
 sure they exist and your bucket is in the same region as this function.`;
        console.log(message);
        throw new Error(message);
    }
};
```

使用 Lambda 使用 S3 事件。 TypeScript

```
import { S3Event } from 'aws-lambda';
import { S3Client, HeadObjectCommand } from '@aws-sdk/client-s3';
```

```
const s3 = new S3Client({ region: process.env.AWS_REGION });

export const handler = async (event: S3Event): Promise<string | undefined> => {
  // Get the object from the event and show its content type
  const bucket = event.Records[0].s3.bucket.name;
  const key = decodeURIComponent(event.Records[0].s3.object.key.replace(/\+/g, '
 '));
  const params = {
    Bucket: bucket,
    Key: key,
  };
  try {
    const { ContentType } = await s3.send(new HeadObjectCommand(params));
    console.log('CONTENT TYPE:', ContentType);
    return ContentType;
  } catch (err) {
    console.log(err);
    const message = `Error getting object ${key} from bucket ${bucket}. Make sure
 they exist and your bucket is in the same region as this function.`;
    console.log(message);
    throw new Error(message);
  }
};
```

通过 Amazon SNS 触发器调用 Lambda 函数

以下代码示例演示如何实现一个 Lambda 函数，该函数接收因接收来自 SNS 主题的消息而触发的事件。该函数从事件参数检索消息并记录每条消息的内容。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 Lambda JavaScript 消费 SNS 事件。

```
exports.handler = async (event, context) => {
  for (const record of event.Records) {
```

```
    await processMessageAsync(record);
  }
  console.info("done");
};

async function processMessageAsync(record) {
  try {
    const message = JSON.stringify(record.Sns.Message);
    console.log(`Processed message ${message}`);
    await Promise.resolve(1); //Placeholder for actual async work
  } catch (err) {
    console.error("An error occurred");
    throw err;
  }
}
```

使用 Lambda TypeScript 消费 SNS 事件。

```
import { SNSEvent, Context, SNSHandler, SNSEventRecord } from "aws-lambda";

export const functionHandler: SNSHandler = async (
  event: SNSEvent,
  context: Context
): Promise<void> => {
  for (const record of event.Records) {
    await processMessageAsync(record);
  }
  console.info("done");
};

async function processMessageAsync(record: SNSEventRecord): Promise<any> {
  try {
    const message: string = JSON.stringify(record.Sns.Message);
    console.log(`Processed message ${message}`);
    await Promise.resolve(1); //Placeholder for actual async work
  } catch (err) {
    console.error("An error occurred");
    throw err;
  }
}
```

通过 Amazon SQS 触发器调用 Lambda 函数

以下代码示例演示如何实现一个 Lambda 函数，该函数接收从 SQS 队列收到消息时触发的事件。该函数从事件参数检索消息并记录每条消息的内容。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 Lambd JavaScript a 使用 SQS 事件。

```
exports.handler = async (event, context) => {
  for (const message of event.Records) {
    await processMessageAsync(message);
  }
  console.info("done");
};

async function processMessageAsync(message) {
  try {
    console.log(`Processed message ${message.body}`);
    // TODO: Do interesting work based on the new message
    await Promise.resolve(1); //Placeholder for actual async work
  } catch (err) {
    console.error("An error occurred");
    throw err;
  }
}
```

使用 Lambd TypeScript a 使用 SQS 事件。

```
import { SQSEvent, Context, SQSHandler, SQSRecord } from "aws-lambda";

export const functionHandler: SQSHandler = async (
  event: SQSEvent,
  context: Context
): Promise<void> => {
```

```
  for (const message of event.Records) {
    await processMessageAsync(message);
  }
  console.info("done");
};

async function processMessageAsync(message: SQSRecord): Promise<any> {
  try {
    console.log(`Processed message ${message.body}`);
    // TODO: Do interesting work based on the new message
    await Promise.resolve(1); //Placeholder for actual async work
  } catch (err) {
    console.error("An error occurred");
    throw err;
  }
}
```

通过 Kinesis 触发器报告 Lambda 函数批处理项目失败

以下代码示例演示如何为从 Kinesis 流接收事件的 Lambda 函数实现部分批处理响应。该函数在响应中报告批处理项目失败，并指示 Lambda 稍后重试这些消息。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

报告使用 Javascript 进行 Lambda Kinesis 批处理项目失败。

```
exports.handler = async (event, context) => {
  for (const record of event.Records) {
    try {
      console.log(`Processed Kinesis Event - EventID: ${record.eventID}`);
      const recordData = await getRecordDataAsync(record.kinesis);
      console.log(`Record Data: ${recordData}`);
      // TODO: Do interesting work based on the new data
    } catch (err) {
```

```
      console.error(`An error occurred ${err}`);
      /* Since we are working with streams, we can return the failed item
 immediately.
            Lambda will immediately begin to retry processing from this failed item
 onwards. */
      return {
        batchItemFailures: [{ itemIdentifier: record.kinesis.sequenceNumber }],
      };
    }
  }
  console.log(`Successfully processed ${event.Records.length} records.`);
  return { batchItemFailures: [] };
};

async function getRecordDataAsync(payload) {
  var data = Buffer.from(payload.data, "base64").toString("utf-8");
  await Promise.resolve(1); //Placeholder for actual async work
  return data;
}
```

使用 Lambda 报告 Kinesis 批处理项目失败。 TypeScript

```
import {
  KinesisStreamEvent,
  Context,
  KinesisStreamHandler,
  KinesisStreamRecordPayload,
  KinesisStreamBatchResponse,
} from "aws-lambda";
import { Buffer } from "buffer";
import { Logger } from "@aws-lambda-powertools/logger";

const logger = new Logger({
  logLevel: "INFO",
  serviceName: "kinesis-stream-handler-sample",
});

export const functionHandler: KinesisStreamHandler = async (
  event: KinesisStreamEvent,
  context: Context
): Promise<KinesisStreamBatchResponse> => {
  for (const record of event.Records) {
```

```
    try {
      logger.info(`Processed Kinesis Event - EventID: ${record.eventID}`);
      const recordData = await getRecordDataAsync(record.kinesis);
      logger.info(`Record Data: ${recordData}`);
      // TODO: Do interesting work based on the new data
    } catch (err) {
      logger.error(`An error occurred ${err}`);
      /* Since we are working with streams, we can return the failed item
 immediately.
           Lambda will immediately begin to retry processing from this failed item
 onwards. */
      return {
        batchItemFailures: [{ itemIdentifier: record.kinesis.sequenceNumber }],
      };
    }
  }
  logger.info(`Successfully processed ${event.Records.length} records.`);
  return { batchItemFailures: [] };
};

async function getRecordDataAsync(
  payload: KinesisStreamRecordPayload
): Promise<string> {
  var data = Buffer.from(payload.data, "base64").toString("utf-8");
  await Promise.resolve(1); //Placeholder for actual async work
  return data;
}
```

使用适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包的 Amazon Pinpoint 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for JavaScript (v2) 与 Amazon Pinpoint 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作

操作

发送电子邮件和短信

以下代码示例演示了如何通过 Amazon Pinpoint 发送电子邮件和短信。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

在单独的模块中创建客户端并将其导出。

```
import { PinpointClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-pinpoint";
// Set the AWS Region.
const REGION = "us-east-1";
//Set the MediaConvert Service Object
const pinClient = new PinpointClient({ region: REGION });
export { pinClient };
```

发送电子邮件消息。

```
// Import required AWS SDK clients and commands for Node.js
import { SendMessagesCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-pinpoint";
import { pinClient } from "./libs/pinClient.js";

// The FromAddress must be verified in SES.
const fromAddress = "FROM_ADDRESS";
const toAddress = "TO_ADDRESS";
const projectId = "PINPOINT_PROJECT_ID";

// The subject line of the email.
var subject = "Amazon Pinpoint Test (AWS SDK for JavaScript in Node.js)";
```

```
// The email body for recipients with non-HTML email clients.
var body_text = `Amazon Pinpoint Test (SDK for JavaScript in Node.js)
----------------------------------------------------
This email was sent with Amazon Pinpoint using the AWS SDK for JavaScript in
 Node.js.
For more information, see https://aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-node-js/`;

// The body of the email for recipients whose email clients support HTML content.
var body_html = `<html>
<head></head>
<body>
  <h1>Amazon Pinpoint Test (SDK for JavaScript in Node.js)</h1>
  <p>This email was sent with
    <a href='https://aws.amazon.com/pinpoint/'>the Amazon Pinpoint Email API</a>
 using the
    <a href='https://aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-node-js/'>
      AWS SDK for JavaScript in Node.js</a>.</p>
</body>
</html>`;

// The character encoding for the subject line and message body of the email.
var charset = "UTF-8";

const params = {
  ApplicationId: projectId,
  MessageRequest: {
    Addresses: {
      [toAddress]: {
        ChannelType: "EMAIL",
      },
    },
    MessageConfiguration: {
      EmailMessage: {
        FromAddress: fromAddress,
        SimpleEmail: {
          Subject: {
            Charset: charset,
            Data: subject,
          },
          HtmlPart: {
            Charset: charset,
            Data: body_html,
          },
          TextPart: {
```

```
            Charset: charset,
            Data: body_text,
          },
        },
      },
    },
  },
};

const run = async () => {
  try {
    const data = await pinClient.send(new SendMessagesCommand(params));

    const {
      MessageResponse: { Result },
    } = data;

    const recipientResult = Result[toAddress];

    if (recipientResult.StatusCode !== 200) {
      throw new Error(recipientResult.StatusMessage);
    } else {
      console.log(recipientResult.MessageId);
    }
  } catch (err) {
    console.log(err.message);
  }
};

run();
```

发送短信。

```
// Import required AWS SDK clients and commands for Node.js
import { SendMessagesCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-pinpoint";
import { pinClient } from "./libs/pinClient.js";

("use strict");

/* The phone number or short code to send the message from. The phone number
 or short code that you specify has to be associated with your Amazon Pinpoint
```

```
account. For best results, specify long codes in E.164 format. */
const originationNumber = "SENDER_NUMBER"; //e.g., +1XXXXXXXXXX

// The recipient's phone number.  For best results, you should specify the phone
 number in E.164 format.
const destinationNumber = "RECEIVER_NUMBER"; //e.g., +1XXXXXXXXXX

// The content of the SMS message.
const message =
  "This message was sent through Amazon Pinpoint " +
  "using the AWS SDK for JavaScript in Node.js. Reply STOP to " +
  "opt out.";

/*The Amazon Pinpoint project/application ID to use when you send this message.
Make sure that the SMS channel is enabled for the project or application
that you choose.*/
const projectId = "PINPOINT_PROJECT_ID"; //e.g., XXXXXXXX66e4e9986478cXXXXXXXXX

/* The type of SMS message that you want to send. If you plan to send
time-sensitive content, specify TRANSACTIONAL. If you plan to send
marketing-related content, specify PROMOTIONAL.*/
var messageType = "TRANSACTIONAL";

// The registered keyword associated with the originating short code.
var registeredKeyword = "myKeyword";

/* The sender ID to use when sending the message. Support for sender ID
// varies by country or region. For more information, see
https://docs.aws.amazon.com/pinpoint/latest/userguide/channels-sms-countries.html.*/

var senderId = "MySenderID";

// Specify the parameters to pass to the API.
var params = {
  ApplicationId: projectId,
  MessageRequest: {
    Addresses: {
      [destinationNumber]: {
        ChannelType: "SMS",
      },
    },
    MessageConfiguration: {
      SMSMessage: {
        Body: message,
```

```
        Keyword: registeredKeyword,
        MessageType: messageType,
        OriginationNumber: originationNumber,
        SenderId: senderId,
      },
    },
  },
};

const run = async () => {
  try {
    const data = await pinClient.send(new SendMessagesCommand(params));
    return data; // For unit tests.
    console.log(
      "Message sent! " +
        data["MessageResponse"]["Result"][destinationNumber]["StatusMessage"]
    );
  } catch (err) {
    console.log(err);
  }
};
run();
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考SendMessages中的。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

发送电子邮件消息。

```
"use strict";

const AWS = require("aws-sdk");

// The AWS Region that you want to use to send the email. For a list of
// AWS Regions where the Amazon Pinpoint API is available, see
```

```
// https://docs.aws.amazon.com/pinpoint/latest/apireference/
const aws_region = "us-west-2";

// The "From" address. This address has to be verified in Amazon Pinpoint
// in the region that you use to send email.
const senderAddress = "sender@example.com";

// The address on the "To" line. If your Amazon Pinpoint account is in
// the sandbox, this address also has to be verified.
var toAddress = "recipient@example.com";

// The Amazon Pinpoint project/application ID to use when you send this message.
// Make sure that the SMS channel is enabled for the project or application
// that you choose.
const appId = "ce796be37f32f178af652b26eexample";

// The subject line of the email.
var subject = "Amazon Pinpoint (AWS SDK for JavaScript in Node.js)";

// The email body for recipients with non-HTML email clients.
var body_text = `Amazon Pinpoint Test (SDK for JavaScript in Node.js)
----------------------------------------------------
This email was sent with Amazon Pinpoint using the AWS SDK for JavaScript in
 Node.js.
For more information, see https:\/\/aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-node-js/`;

// The body of the email for recipients whose email clients support HTML content.
var body_html = `<html>
<head></head>
<body>
  <h1>Amazon Pinpoint Test (SDK for JavaScript in Node.js)</h1>
  <p>This email was sent with
    <a href='https://aws.amazon.com/pinpoint/'>the Amazon Pinpoint API</a> using the
    <a href='https://aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-node-js/'>
      AWS SDK for JavaScript in Node.js</a>.</p>
</body>
</html>`;

// The character encoding the you want to use for the subject line and
// message body of the email.
var charset = "UTF-8";

// Specify that you're using a shared credentials file.
var credentials = new AWS.SharedIniFileCredentials({ profile: "default" });
```

```
AWS.config.credentials = credentials;

// Specify the region.
AWS.config.update({ region: aws_region });

//Create a new Pinpoint object.
var pinpoint = new AWS.Pinpoint();

// Specify the parameters to pass to the API.
var params = {
  ApplicationId: appId,
  MessageRequest: {
    Addresses: {
      [toAddress]: {
        ChannelType: "EMAIL",
      },
    },
    MessageConfiguration: {
      EmailMessage: {
        FromAddress: senderAddress,
        SimpleEmail: {
          Subject: {
            Charset: charset,
            Data: subject,
          },
          HtmlPart: {
            Charset: charset,
            Data: body_html,
          },
          TextPart: {
            Charset: charset,
            Data: body_text,
          },
        },
      },
    },
  },
};

//Try to send the email.
pinpoint.sendMessages(params, function (err, data) {
  // If something goes wrong, print an error message.
  if (err) {
    console.log(err.message);
```

```
  } else {
    console.log(
      "Email sent! Message ID: ",
      data["MessageResponse"]["Result"][toAddress]["MessageId"]
    );
  }
});
```

发送短信。

```
"use strict";

var AWS = require("aws-sdk");

// The AWS Region that you want to use to send the message. For a list of
// AWS Regions where the Amazon Pinpoint API is available, see
// https://docs.aws.amazon.com/pinpoint/latest/apireference/.
var aws_region = "us-east-1";

// The phone number or short code to send the message from. The phone number
// or short code that you specify has to be associated with your Amazon Pinpoint
// account. For best results, specify long codes in E.164 format.
var originationNumber = "+12065550199";

// The recipient's phone number.  For best results, you should specify the
// phone number in E.164 format.
var destinationNumber = "+14255550142";

// The content of the SMS message.
var message =
  "This message was sent through Amazon Pinpoint " +
  "using the AWS SDK for JavaScript in Node.js. Reply STOP to " +
  "opt out.";

// The Amazon Pinpoint project/application ID to use when you send this message.
// Make sure that the SMS channel is enabled for the project or application
// that you choose.
var applicationId = "ce796be37f32f178af652b26eexample";

// The type of SMS message that you want to send. If you plan to send
```

```
// time-sensitive content, specify TRANSACTIONAL. If you plan to send
// marketing-related content, specify PROMOTIONAL.
var messageType = "TRANSACTIONAL";

// The registered keyword associated with the originating short code.
var registeredKeyword = "myKeyword";

// The sender ID to use when sending the message. Support for sender ID
// varies by country or region. For more information, see
// https://docs.aws.amazon.com/pinpoint/latest/userguide/channels-sms-countries.html
var senderId = "MySenderID";

// Specify that you're using a shared credentials file, and optionally specify
// the profile that you want to use.
var credentials = new AWS.SharedIniFileCredentials({ profile: "default" });
AWS.config.credentials = credentials;

// Specify the region.
AWS.config.update({ region: aws_region });

//Create a new Pinpoint object.
var pinpoint = new AWS.Pinpoint();

// Specify the parameters to pass to the API.
var params = {
  ApplicationId: applicationId,
  MessageRequest: {
    Addresses: {
      [destinationNumber]: {
        ChannelType: "SMS",
      },
    },
    MessageConfiguration: {
      SMSMessage: {
        Body: message,
        Keyword: registeredKeyword,
        MessageType: messageType,
        OriginationNumber: originationNumber,
        SenderId: senderId,
      },
    },
  },
};
```

```
//Try to send the message.
pinpoint.sendMessages(params, function (err, data) {
  // If something goes wrong, print an error message.
  if (err) {
    console.log(err.message);
    // Otherwise, show the unique ID for the message.
  } else {
    console.log(
      "Message sent! " +
        data["MessageResponse"]["Result"][destinationNumber]["StatusMessage"]
    );
  }
});
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考SendMessages中的。

使用适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包的 Amazon Pinpoint 短信和语音 API 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for JavaScript (v2) 与 Amazon Pinpoint 短信和语音 API 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作

操作

通过 Amazon Pinpoint 短信和语音 API 发送语音消息

以下代码示例演示如何通过 Amazon Pinpoint 短信和语音 API 发送语音消息。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
"use strict";

var AWS = require("aws-sdk");

// The AWS Region that you want to use to send the voice message. For a list of
// AWS Regions where the Amazon Pinpoint SMS and Voice API is available, see
// https://docs.aws.amazon.com/pinpoint-sms-voice/latest/APIReference/
var aws_region = "us-east-1";

// The phone number that the message is sent from. The phone number that you
// specify has to be associated with your Amazon Pinpoint account. For best results,
 you
// should specify the phone number in E.164 format.
var originationNumber = "+12065550110";

// The recipient's phone number. For best results, you should specify the phone
// number in E.164 format.
var destinationNumber = "+12065550142";

// The language to use when sending the message. For a list of supported
// languages, see https://docs.aws.amazon.com/polly/latest/dg/SupportedLanguage.html
var languageCode = "en-US";

// The Amazon Polly voice that you want to use to send the message. For a list
// of voices, see https://docs.aws.amazon.com/polly/latest/dg/voicelist.html
var voiceId = "Matthew";

// The content of the message. This example uses SSML to customize and control
// certain aspects of the message, such as the volume or the speech rate.
// The message can't contain any line breaks.
var ssmlMessage =
  "<speak>" +
  "This is a test message sent from <emphasis>Amazon Pinpoint</emphasis> " +
```

```
  "using the <break strength='weak'/>AWS SDK for JavaScript in Node.js. " +
  "<amazon:effect phonation='soft'>Thank you for listening." +
  "</amazon:effect>" +
  "</speak>";

// The phone number that you want to appear on the recipient's device. The phone
// number that you specify has to be associated with your Amazon Pinpoint account.
var callerId = "+12065550199";

// The configuration set that you want to use to send the message.
var configurationSet = "ConfigSet";

// Specify that you're using a shared credentials file, and optionally specify
// the profile that you want to use.
var credentials = new AWS.SharedIniFileCredentials({ profile: "default" });
AWS.config.credentials = credentials;

// Specify the region.
AWS.config.update({ region: aws_region });

//Create a new Pinpoint object.
var pinpointsmsvoice = new AWS.PinpointSMSVoice();

var params = {
  CallerId: callerId,
  ConfigurationSetName: configurationSet,
  Content: {
    SSMLMessage: {
      LanguageCode: languageCode,
      Text: ssmlMessage,
      VoiceId: voiceId,
    },
  },
  DestinationPhoneNumber: destinationNumber,
  OriginationPhoneNumber: originationNumber,
};

//Try to send the message.
pinpointsmsvoice.sendVoiceMessage(params, function (err, data) {
  // If something goes wrong, print an error message.
  if (err) {
    console.log(err.message);
    // Otherwise, show the unique ID for the message.
  } else {
```

```
    console.log("Message sent! Message ID: " + data["MessageId"]);
  }
});
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考SendVoiceMessage中的。

使用适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包的 Amazon RDS 示例

以下代码示例向您展示了如何使用带有 Amazon RDS 的 AWS SDK for JavaScript (v2) 来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 无服务器示例

无服务器示例

使用 Lambda 函数连接到亚马逊 RDS 数据库

以下代码示例说明如何实现连接到 RDS 数据库的 Lambda 函数。该函数发出一个简单的数据库请求并返回结果。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

报告使用 Javascript 进行 Lambda Kinesis 批处理项目失败。

```
/*
Node.js code here.
*/
// ES6+ example
import { Signer } from "@aws-sdk/rds-signer";
import mysql from 'mysql2/promise';

async function createAuthToken() {
  // Define connection authentication parameters
  const dbinfo = {

    hostname: process.env.ProxyHostName,
    port: process.env.Port,
    username: process.env.DBUserName,
    region: process.env.AWS_REGION,

  }

  // Create RDS Signer object
  const signer = new Signer(dbinfo);

  // Request authorization token from RDS, specifying the username
  const token = await signer.getAuthToken();
  return token;
}

async function dbOps() {

  // Obtain auth token
  const token = await createAuthToken();
  // Define connection configuration
  let connectionConfig = {
    host: process.env.ProxyHostName,
    user: process.env.DBUserName,
    password: token,
    database: process.env.DBName,
    ssl: 'Amazon RDS'
  }
  // Create the connection to the DB
  const conn = await mysql.createConnection(connectionConfig);
  // Obtain the result of the query
  const [res,] = await conn.execute('select ?+? as sum', [3, 2]);
  return res;
```

```
}

export const handler = async (event) => {
  // Execute database flow
  const result = await dbOps();
  // Return result
  return {
    statusCode: 200,
    body: JSON.stringify("The selected sum is: " + result[0].sum)
  }
};
```

使用适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包的 Amazon S3 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for JavaScript (v2) 与 Amazon S3 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 无服务器示例

无服务器示例

通过 Amazon S3 触发器调用 Lambda 函数

以下代码示例演示如何实现一个 Lambda 函数，该函数接收将对象上传到 S3 桶时触发的事件。该函数从事件参数中检索 S3 桶名称和对象密钥，并调用 Amazon S3 API 来检索和记录对象的内容类型。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 Lambda 使用 S3 事件。 JavaScript

```
const aws = require('aws-sdk');

const s3 = new aws.S3({ apiVersion: '2006-03-01' });

exports.handler = async (event, context) => {
    // Get the object from the event and show its content type
    const bucket = event.Records[0].s3.bucket.name;
    const key = decodeURIComponent(event.Records[0].s3.object.key.replace(/\+/g, '
 '));
    const params = {
        Bucket: bucket,
        Key: key,
    };
    try {
        const { ContentType } = await s3.headObject(params).promise();
        console.log('CONTENT TYPE:', ContentType);
        return ContentType;
    } catch (err) {
        console.log(err);
        const message = `Error getting object ${key} from bucket ${bucket}. Make
 sure they exist and your bucket is in the same region as this function.`;
        console.log(message);
        throw new Error(message);
    }
};
```

使用 Lambda 使用 S3 事件。 TypeScript

```
import { S3Event } from 'aws-lambda';
import { S3Client, HeadObjectCommand } from '@aws-sdk/client-s3';
```

```
const s3 = new S3Client({ region: process.env.AWS_REGION });

export const handler = async (event: S3Event): Promise<string | undefined> => {
  // Get the object from the event and show its content type
  const bucket = event.Records[0].s3.bucket.name;
  const key = decodeURIComponent(event.Records[0].s3.object.key.replace(/\+/g, '
 '));
  const params = {
    Bucket: bucket,
    Key: key,
  };
  try {
    const { ContentType } = await s3.send(new HeadObjectCommand(params));
    console.log('CONTENT TYPE:', ContentType);
    return ContentType;
  } catch (err) {
    console.log(err);
    const message = `Error getting object ${key} from bucket ${bucket}. Make sure
 they exist and your bucket is in the same region as this function.`;
    console.log(message);
    throw new Error(message);
  }
};
```

使用适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的开发工具包的 S3 Glacier 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for JavaScript (v2) 与 S3 Glacier 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作

操作

创建分段上传

以下代码示例显示如何创建 Amazon S3 文件库的分段上传。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

创建 Buffer 对象的 1 兆字节区块的分段上传。

```
// Create a new service object and some supporting variables
var glacier = new AWS.Glacier({ apiVersion: "2012-06-01" }),
  vaultName = "YOUR_VAULT_NAME",
  buffer = new Buffer(2.5 * 1024 * 1024), // 2.5MB buffer
  partSize = 1024 * 1024, // 1MB chunks,
  numPartsLeft = Math.ceil(buffer.length / partSize),
  startTime = new Date(),
  params = { vaultName: vaultName, partSize: partSize.toString() };

// Compute the complete SHA-256 tree hash so we can pass it
// to completeMultipartUpload request at the end
var treeHash = glacier.computeChecksums(buffer).treeHash;

// Initiate the multipart upload
console.log("Initiating upload to", vaultName);
// Call Glacier to initiate the upload.
glacier.initiateMultipartUpload(params, function (mpErr, multipart) {
  if (mpErr) {
    console.log("Error!", mpErr.stack);
    return;
  }
  console.log("Got upload ID", multipart.uploadId);

  // Grab each partSize chunk and upload it as a part
  for (var i = 0; i < buffer.length; i += partSize) {
    var end = Math.min(i + partSize, buffer.length),
```

```
      partParams = {
        vaultName: vaultName,
        uploadId: multipart.uploadId,
        range: "bytes " + i + "-" + (end - 1) + "/*",
        body: buffer.slice(i, end),
      };

    // Send a single part
    console.log("Uploading part", i, "=", partParams.range);
    glacier.uploadMultipartPart(partParams, function (multiErr, mData) {
      if (multiErr) return;
      console.log("Completed part", this.request.params.range);
      if (--numPartsLeft > 0) return; // complete only when all parts uploaded

      var doneParams = {
        vaultName: vaultName,
        uploadId: multipart.uploadId,
        archiveSize: buffer.length.toString(),
        checksum: treeHash, // the computed tree hash
      };

      console.log("Completing upload...");
      glacier.completeMultipartUpload(doneParams, function (err, data) {
        if (err) {
          console.log("An error occurred while uploading the archive");
          console.log(err);
        } else {
          var delta = (new Date() - startTime) / 1000;
          console.log("Completed upload in", delta, "seconds");
          console.log("Archive ID:", data.archiveId);
          console.log("Checksum:  ", data.checksum);
        }
      });
    });
  }
});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考UploadMultipartPart中的。

创建文件库

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 Amazon S3 Glacier 文件库。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。查找完整示例，了解如何在 AWS 代码示例存储库中进行设置和运行。

创建客户端。

```
const { GlacierClient } = require("@aws-sdk/client-glacier");
// Set the AWS Region.
const REGION = "REGION";
//Set the Redshift Service Object
const glacierClient = new GlacierClient({ region: REGION });
export { glacierClient };
```

创建文件库。

```
// Load the SDK for JavaScript
import { CreateVaultCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-glacier";
import { glacierClient } from "./libs/glacierClient.js";

// Set the parameters
const vaultname = "VAULT_NAME"; // VAULT_NAME
const params = { vaultName: vaultname };

const run = async () => {
  try {
    const data = await glacierClient.send(new CreateVaultCommand(params));
    console.log("Success, vault created!");
    return data; // For unit tests.
  } catch (err) {
    console.log("Error");
  }
};
run();
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考CreateVault中的。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Load the SDK for JavaScript
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });

// Create a new service object
var glacier = new AWS.Glacier({ apiVersion: "2012-06-01" });
// Call Glacier to create the vault
glacier.createVault({ vaultName: "YOUR_VAULT_NAME" }, function (err) {
  if (!err) {
    console.log("Created vault!");
  }
});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考CreateVault中的。

将存档上传到保管库

以下代码示例演示了如何将存档上传到 Amazon S3 Glacier 文件库。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。查找完整示例，了解如何在 AWS 代码示例存储库中进行设置和运行。

创建客户端。

```
const { GlacierClient } = require("@aws-sdk/client-glacier");
// Set the AWS Region.
const REGION = "REGION";
//Set the Redshift Service Object
const glacierClient = new GlacierClient({ region: REGION });
export { glacierClient };
```

上传存档。

```
// Load the SDK for JavaScript
import { UploadArchiveCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-glacier";
import { glacierClient } from "./libs/glacierClient.js";

// Set the parameters
const vaultname = "VAULT_NAME"; // VAULT_NAME

// Create a new service object and buffer
const buffer = new Buffer.alloc(2.5 * 1024 * 1024); // 2.5MB buffer
const params = { vaultName: vaultname, body: buffer };

const run = async () => {
  try {
    const data = await glacierClient.send(new UploadArchiveCommand(params));
    console.log("Archive ID", data.archiveId);
    return data; // For unit tests.
  } catch (err) {
    console.log("Error uploading archive!", err);
  }
};
run();
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考UploadArchive中的。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Load the SDK for JavaScript
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });

// Create a new service object and buffer
var glacier = new AWS.Glacier({ apiVersion: "2012-06-01" });
buffer = Buffer.alloc(2.5 * 1024 * 1024); // 2.5MB buffer

var params = { vaultName: "YOUR_VAULT_NAME", body: buffer };
// Call Glacier to upload the archive.
glacier.uploadArchive(params, function (err, data) {
  if (err) {
    console.log("Error uploading archive!", err);
  } else {
    console.log("Archive ID", data.archiveId);
  }
});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考UploadArchive中的。

使用适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包的 Amazon SNS 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for JavaScript (v2) 与 Amazon SNS 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作
- 无服务器示例

操作

获取主题属性

以下代码示例演示了如何获取 Amazon SNS 主题的属性。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

在单独的模块中创建客户端并将其导出。

```
import { SNSClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-sns";

// The AWS Region can be provided here using the `region` property. If you leave it
 blank
// the SDK will default to the region set in your AWS config.
export const snsClient = new SNSClient({});
```

导入 SDK 和客户端模块，然后调用 API。

```
import { GetTopicAttributesCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-sns";
import { snsClient } from "../libs/snsClient.js";

/**
```

```
 * @param {string} topicArn - The ARN of the topic to retrieve attributes for.
 */
export const getTopicAttributes = async (topicArn = "TOPIC_ARN") => {
  const response = await snsClient.send(
    new GetTopicAttributesCommand({
      TopicArn: topicArn,
    }),
  );
  console.log(response);
  // {
  //   '$metadata': {
  //     httpStatusCode: 200,
  //     requestId: '36b6a24e-5473-5d4e-ac32-ff72d9a73d94',
  //     extendedRequestId: undefined,
  //     cfId: undefined,
  //     attempts: 1,
  //     totalRetryDelay: 0
  //   },
  //   Attributes: {
  //     Policy: '{...}',
  //     Owner: 'xxxxxxxxxxxx',
  //     SubscriptionsPending: '1',
  //     TopicArn: 'arn:aws:sns:us-east-1:xxxxxxxxxxxx:mytopic',
  //     TracingConfig: 'PassThrough',
  //     EffectiveDeliveryPolicy: '{"http":{"defaultHealthyRetryPolicy":
{"minDelayTarget":20,"maxDelayTarget":20,"numRetries":3,"numMaxDelayRetries":0,"numNoDelayRe
{"headerContentType":"text/plain; charset=UTF-8"}}}',
  //     SubscriptionsConfirmed: '0',
  //     DisplayName: '',
  //     SubscriptionsDeleted: '1'
  //   }
  // }
  return response;
};
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考GetTopicAttributes中的。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

导入 SDK 和客户端模块，然后调用 API。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set region
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });

// Create promise and SNS service object
var getTopicAttribsPromise = new AWS.SNS({ apiVersion: "2010-03-31" })
  .getTopicAttributes({ TopicArn: "TOPIC_ARN" })
  .promise();

// Handle promise's fulfilled/rejected states
getTopicAttribsPromise
  .then(function (data) {
    console.log(data);
  })
  .catch(function (err) {
    console.error(err, err.stack);
  });
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考GetTopicAttributes中的。

无服务器示例

通过 Amazon SNS 触发器调用 Lambda 函数

以下代码示例演示如何实现一个 Lambda 函数，该函数接收因接收来自 SNS 主题的消息而触发的事件。该函数从事件参数检索消息并记录每条消息的内容。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 Lambda JavaScript 消费 SNS 事件。

```
exports.handler = async (event, context) => {
  for (const record of event.Records) {
    await processMessageAsync(record);
  }
  console.info("done");
};

async function processMessageAsync(record) {
  try {
    const message = JSON.stringify(record.Sns.Message);
    console.log(`Processed message ${message}`);
    await Promise.resolve(1); //Placeholder for actual async work
  } catch (err) {
    console.error("An error occurred");
    throw err;
  }
}
```

使用 Lambda TypeScript 消费 SNS 事件。

```
import { SNSEvent, Context, SNSHandler, SNSEventRecord } from "aws-lambda";

export const functionHandler: SNSHandler = async (
  event: SNSEvent,
  context: Context
): Promise<void> => {
  for (const record of event.Records) {
    await processMessageAsync(record);
  }
  console.info("done");
};
```

```
async function processMessageAsync(record: SNSEventRecord): Promise<any> {
  try {
    const message: string = JSON.stringify(record.Sns.Message);
    console.log(`Processed message ${message}`);
    await Promise.resolve(1); //Placeholder for actual async work
  } catch (err) {
    console.error("An error occurred");
    throw err;
  }
}
```

使用适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包的亚马逊 SQS 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for JavaScript (v2) 与 Amazon SQS 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作
- 无服务器示例

操作

更改消息超时可见性

以下代码示例演示了如何更改 Amazon SQS 消息超时可见性。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

接收 Amazon SQS 消息并更改其超时可见性。

```
import {
  ReceiveMessageCommand,
  ChangeMessageVisibilityCommand,
  SQSClient,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-sqs";

const client = new SQSClient({});
const SQS_QUEUE_URL = "queue_url";

const receiveMessage = (queueUrl) =>
  client.send(
    new ReceiveMessageCommand({
      AttributeNames: ["SentTimestamp"],
      MaxNumberOfMessages: 1,
      MessageAttributeNames: ["All"],
      QueueUrl: queueUrl,
      WaitTimeSeconds: 1,
    }),
  );

export const main = async (queueUrl = SQS_QUEUE_URL) => {
  const { Messages } = await receiveMessage(queueUrl);

  const response = await client.send(
    new ChangeMessageVisibilityCommand({
      QueueUrl: queueUrl,
      ReceiptHandle: Messages[0].ReceiptHandle,
      VisibilityTimeout: 20,
    }),
  );
  console.log(response);
  return response;
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考ChangeMessageVisibility中的。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

接收 Amazon SQS 消息并更改其超时可见性。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region to us-west-2
AWS.config.update({ region: "us-west-2" });

// Create the SQS service object
var sqs = new AWS.SQS({ apiVersion: "2012-11-05" });

var queueURL = "https://sqs.REGION.amazonaws.com/ACCOUNT-ID/QUEUE-NAME";

var params = {
  AttributeNames: ["SentTimestamp"],
  MaxNumberOfMessages: 1,
  MessageAttributeNames: ["All"],
  QueueUrl: queueURL,
};

sqs.receiveMessage(params, function (err, data) {
  if (err) {
    console.log("Receive Error", err);
  } else {
    // Make sure we have a message
    if (data.Messages != null) {
      var visibilityParams = {
        QueueUrl: queueURL,
        ReceiptHandle: data.Messages[0].ReceiptHandle,
        VisibilityTimeout: 20, // 20 second timeout
      };
      sqs.changeMessageVisibility(visibilityParams, function (err, data) {
```

```
        if (err) {
          console.log("Delete Error", err);
        } else {
          console.log("Timeout Changed", data);
        }
      });
    } else {
      console.log("No messages to change");
    }
  }
});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考ChangeMessageVisibility中的。

创建队列

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 Amazon SQS 队列。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

创建 Amazon SQS 标准队列。

```
import { CreateQueueCommand, SQSClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-sqs";

const client = new SQSClient({});
const SQS_QUEUE_NAME = "test-queue";

export const main = async (sqsQueueName = SQS_QUEUE_NAME) => {
  const command = new CreateQueueCommand({
    QueueName: sqsQueueName,
    Attributes: {
      DelaySeconds: "60",
      MessageRetentionPeriod: "86400",
```

```
    },
  });

  const response = await client.send(command);
  console.log(response);
  return response;
};
```

使用长轮询创建 Amazon SQS 队列。

```
import { CreateQueueCommand, SQSClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-sqs";

const client = new SQSClient({});
const SQS_QUEUE_NAME = "queue_name";

export const main = async (queueName = SQS_QUEUE_NAME) => {
  const response = await client.send(
    new CreateQueueCommand({
      QueueName: queueName,
      Attributes: {
        // When the wait time for the ReceiveMessage API action is greater than 0,
        // long polling is in effect. The maximum long polling wait time is 20
        // seconds. Long polling helps reduce the cost of using Amazon SQS by,
        // eliminating the number of empty responses and false empty responses.
        // https://docs.aws.amazon.com/AWSSimpleQueueService/latest/
SQSDeveloperGuide/sqs-short-and-long-polling.html
        ReceiveMessageWaitTimeSeconds: "20",
      },
    }),
  );
  console.log(response);
  return response;
};
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考CreateQueue中的。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

创建标准的 Amazon SQS 队列。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });

// Create an SQS service object
var sqs = new AWS.SQS({ apiVersion: "2012-11-05" });

var params = {
  QueueName: "SQS_QUEUE_NAME",
  Attributes: {
    DelaySeconds: "60",
    MessageRetentionPeriod: "86400",
  },
};

sqs.createQueue(params, function (err, data) {
  if (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  } else {
    console.log("Success", data.QueueUrl);
  }
});
```

创建等待消息到达的 Amazon SQS 队列。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });
```

```
// Create the SQS service object
var sqs = new AWS.SQS({ apiVersion: "2012-11-05" });

var params = {
  QueueName: "SQS_QUEUE_NAME",
  Attributes: {
    ReceiveMessageWaitTimeSeconds: "20",
  },
};

sqs.createQueue(params, function (err, data) {
  if (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  } else {
    console.log("Success", data.QueueUrl);
  }
});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考CreateQueue中的。

从队列删除消息

以下代码示例演示了如何从 Amazon SQS 队列中删除消息。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

接收和删除 Amazon SQS 消息。

```
import {
  ReceiveMessageCommand,
  DeleteMessageCommand,
  SQSClient,
  DeleteMessageBatchCommand,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-sqs";
```

```
const client = new SQSClient({});
const SQS_QUEUE_URL = "queue_url";

const receiveMessage = (queueUrl) =>
  client.send(
    new ReceiveMessageCommand({
      AttributeNames: ["SentTimestamp"],
      MaxNumberOfMessages: 10,
      MessageAttributeNames: ["All"],
      QueueUrl: queueUrl,
      WaitTimeSeconds: 20,
      VisibilityTimeout: 20,
    }),
  );

export const main = async (queueUrl = SQS_QUEUE_URL) => {
  const { Messages } = await receiveMessage(queueUrl);

  if (!Messages) {
    return;
  }

  if (Messages.length === 1) {
    console.log(Messages[0].Body);
    await client.send(
      new DeleteMessageCommand({
        QueueUrl: queueUrl,
        ReceiptHandle: Messages[0].ReceiptHandle,
      }),
    );
  } else {
    await client.send(
      new DeleteMessageBatchCommand({
        QueueUrl: queueUrl,
        Entries: Messages.map((message) => ({
          Id: message.MessageId,
          ReceiptHandle: message.ReceiptHandle,
        })),
      }),
    );
  }
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DeleteMessage中的。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

接收和删除 Amazon SQS 消息。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });

// Create an SQS service object
var sqs = new AWS.SQS({ apiVersion: "2012-11-05" });

var queueURL = "SQS_QUEUE_URL";

var params = {
  AttributeNames: ["SentTimestamp"],
  MaxNumberOfMessages: 10,
  MessageAttributeNames: ["All"],
  QueueUrl: queueURL,
  VisibilityTimeout: 20,
  WaitTimeSeconds: 0,
};

sqs.receiveMessage(params, function (err, data) {
  if (err) {
    console.log("Receive Error", err);
  } else if (data.Messages) {
    var deleteParams = {
      QueueUrl: queueURL,
      ReceiptHandle: data.Messages[0].ReceiptHandle,
    };
    sqs.deleteMessage(deleteParams, function (err, data) {
      if (err) {
```

```
        console.log("Delete Error", err);
      } else {
        console.log("Message Deleted", data);
      }
    });
  }
});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DeleteMessage中的。

删除队列

以下代码示例演示了如何删除 Amazon SQS 队列。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

删除 Amazon SQS 队列。

```
import { DeleteQueueCommand, SQSClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-sqs";

const client = new SQSClient({});
const SQS_QUEUE_URL = "test-queue-url";

export const main = async (queueUrl = SQS_QUEUE_URL) => {
  const command = new DeleteQueueCommand({ QueueUrl: queueUrl });

  const response = await client.send(command);
  console.log(response);
  return response;
};
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DeleteQueue中的。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

删除 Amazon SQS 队列。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });

// Create an SQS service object
var sqs = new AWS.SQS({ apiVersion: "2012-11-05" });

var params = {
  QueueUrl: "SQS_QUEUE_URL",
};

sqs.deleteQueue(params, function (err, data) {
  if (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  } else {
    console.log("Success", data);
  }
});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DeleteQueue中的。

获取队列的 URL

以下代码示例演示了如何获取 Amazon SQS 队列的 URL。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

获取 Amazon SQS 队列的 URL。

```
import { GetQueueUrlCommand, SQSClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-sqs";

const client = new SQSClient({});
const SQS_QUEUE_NAME = "test-queue";

export const main = async (queueName = SQS_QUEUE_NAME) => {
  const command = new GetQueueUrlCommand({ QueueName: queueName });

  const response = await client.send(command);
  console.log(response);
  return response;
};
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考GetQueueUrl中的。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

获取 Amazon SQS 队列的 URL。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });
```

```
// Create an SQS service object
var sqs = new AWS.SQS({ apiVersion: "2012-11-05" });

var params = {
  QueueName: "SQS_QUEUE_NAME",
};

sqs.getQueueUrl(params, function (err, data) {
  if (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  } else {
    console.log("Success", data.QueueUrl);
  }
});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考GetQueueUrl中的。

列出队列

以下代码示例演示了如何列出 Amazon SQS 队列。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

列出 Amazon SQS 队列。

```
import { paginateListQueues, SQSClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-sqs";

const client = new SQSClient({});

export const main = async () => {
  const paginatedListQueues = paginateListQueues({ client }, {});
```

```
  /** @type {string[]} */
  const urls = [];
  for await (const page of paginatedListQueues) {
    const nextUrls = page.QueueUrls?.filter((qurl) => !!qurl) || [];
    urls.push(...nextUrls);
    urls.forEach((url) => console.log(url));
  }

  return urls;
};
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考ListQueues中的。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

列出 Amazon SQS 队列。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });

// Create an SQS service object
var sqs = new AWS.SQS({ apiVersion: "2012-11-05" });

var params = {};

sqs.listQueues(params, function (err, data) {
  if (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  } else {
    console.log("Success", data.QueueUrls);
  }
});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考ListQueues中的。

接收来自队列的消息

以下代码示例演示了如何接收来自 Amazon SQS 队列的消息。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

接收来自 Amazon SQS 队列的消息。

```
import {
  ReceiveMessageCommand,
  DeleteMessageCommand,
  SQSClient,
  DeleteMessageBatchCommand,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-sqs";

const client = new SQSClient({});
const SQS_QUEUE_URL = "queue_url";

const receiveMessage = (queueUrl) =>
  client.send(
    new ReceiveMessageCommand({
      AttributeNames: ["SentTimestamp"],
      MaxNumberOfMessages: 10,
      MessageAttributeNames: ["All"],
      QueueUrl: queueUrl,
      WaitTimeSeconds: 20,
      VisibilityTimeout: 20,
    }),
  );
```

```
export const main = async (queueUrl = SQS_QUEUE_URL) => {
  const { Messages } = await receiveMessage(queueUrl);

  if (!Messages) {
    return;
  }

  if (Messages.length === 1) {
    console.log(Messages[0].Body);
    await client.send(
      new DeleteMessageCommand({
        QueueUrl: queueUrl,
        ReceiptHandle: Messages[0].ReceiptHandle,
      }),
    );
  } else {
    await client.send(
      new DeleteMessageBatchCommand({
        QueueUrl: queueUrl,
        Entries: Messages.map((message) => ({
          Id: message.MessageId,
          ReceiptHandle: message.ReceiptHandle,
        })),
      }),
    );
  }
};
```

使用长轮询支持接收来自 Amazon SQS 队列的消息。

```
import { ReceiveMessageCommand, SQSClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-sqs";

const client = new SQSClient({});
const SQS_QUEUE_URL = "queue-url";

export const main = async (queueUrl = SQS_QUEUE_URL) => {
  const command = new ReceiveMessageCommand({
    AttributeNames: ["SentTimestamp"],
    MaxNumberOfMessages: 1,
    MessageAttributeNames: ["All"],
    QueueUrl: queueUrl,
    // The duration (in seconds) for which the call waits for a message
```

```
    // to arrive in the queue before returning. If a message is available,
    // the call returns sooner than WaitTimeSeconds. If no messages are
    // available and the wait time expires, the call returns successfully
    // with an empty list of messages.
    // https://docs.aws.amazon.com/AWSSimpleQueueService/latest/APIReference/
API_ReceiveMessage.html#API_ReceiveMessage_RequestSyntax
    WaitTimeSeconds: 20,
  });

  const response = await client.send(command);
  console.log(response);
  return response;
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考ReceiveMessage中的。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用长轮询接收来自 Amazon SQS 队列的消息。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });

// Create the SQS service object
var sqs = new AWS.SQS({ apiVersion: "2012-11-05" });

var queueURL = "SQS_QUEUE_URL";

var params = {
  AttributeNames: ["SentTimestamp"],
  MaxNumberOfMessages: 1,
  MessageAttributeNames: ["All"],
  QueueUrl: queueURL,
  WaitTimeSeconds: 20,
```

```
};

sqs.receiveMessage(params, function (err, data) {
  if (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  } else {
    console.log("Success", data);
  }
});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考ReceiveMessage中的。

向队列发送消息

以下代码示例演示了如何向 Amazon SQS 队列发送消息。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

向 Amazon SQS 队列发送消息。

```
import { SendMessageCommand, SQSClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-sqs";

const client = new SQSClient({});
const SQS_QUEUE_URL = "queue_url";

export const main = async (sqsQueueUrl = SQS_QUEUE_URL) => {
  const command = new SendMessageCommand({
    QueueUrl: sqsQueueUrl,
    DelaySeconds: 10,
    MessageAttributes: {
      Title: {
        DataType: "String",
        StringValue: "The Whistler",
```

```
      },
      Author: {
        DataType: "String",
        StringValue: "John Grisham",
      },
      WeeksOn: {
        DataType: "Number",
        StringValue: "6",
      },
    },
    MessageBody:
      "Information about current NY Times fiction bestseller for week of
 12/11/2016.",
  });

  const response = await client.send(command);
  console.log(response);
  return response;
};
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考SendMessage中的。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

向 Amazon SQS 队列发送消息。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });

// Create an SQS service object
var sqs = new AWS.SQS({ apiVersion: "2012-11-05" });
```

```
var params = {
  // Remove DelaySeconds parameter and value for FIFO queues
  DelaySeconds: 10,
  MessageAttributes: {
    Title: {
      DataType: "String",
      StringValue: "The Whistler",
    },
    Author: {
      DataType: "String",
      StringValue: "John Grisham",
    },
    WeeksOn: {
      DataType: "Number",
      StringValue: "6",
    },
  },
  MessageBody:
    "Information about current NY Times fiction bestseller for week of 12/11/2016.",
  // MessageDeduplicationId: "TheWhistler",  // Required for FIFO queues
  // MessageGroupId: "Group1",  // Required for FIFO queues
  QueueUrl: "SQS_QUEUE_URL",
};

sqs.sendMessage(params, function (err, data) {
  if (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  } else {
    console.log("Success", data.MessageId);
  }
});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考SendMessage中的。

无服务器示例

通过 Amazon SQS 触发器调用 Lambda 函数

以下代码示例演示如何实现一个 Lambda 函数，该函数接收从 SQS 队列收到消息时触发的事件。该函数从事件参数检索消息并记录每条消息的内容。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 Lambd JavaScript a 使用 SQS 事件。

```
exports.handler = async (event, context) => {
  for (const message of event.Records) {
    await processMessageAsync(message);
  }
  console.info("done");
};

async function processMessageAsync(message) {
  try {
    console.log(`Processed message ${message.body}`);
    // TODO: Do interesting work based on the new message
    await Promise.resolve(1); //Placeholder for actual async work
  } catch (err) {
    console.error("An error occurred");
    throw err;
  }
}
```

使用 Lambd TypeScript a 使用 SQS 事件。

```
import { SQSEvent, Context, SQSHandler, SQSRecord } from "aws-lambda";

export const functionHandler: SQSHandler = async (
  event: SQSEvent,
  context: Context
): Promise<void> => {
  for (const message of event.Records) {
    await processMessageAsync(message);
  }
  console.info("done");
};
```

```
async function processMessageAsync(message: SQSRecord): Promise<any> {
  try {
    console.log(`Processed message ${message.body}`);
    // TODO: Do interesting work based on the new message
    await Promise.resolve(1); //Placeholder for actual async work
  } catch (err) {
    console.error("An error occurred");
    throw err;
  }
}
```

AWS STS使用适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的 SDK 的示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for JavaScript (v2) 与 AWS STS 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作

操作

代入角色

以下代码示例演示了如何通过 AWS STS 代入角色。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。查找完整示例，了解如何在 AWS 代码示例存储库中进行设置和运行。

创建客户端。

```
import { STSClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-sts";
// Set the AWS Region.
const REGION = "us-east-1";
// Create an AWS STS service client object.
export const client = new STSClient({ region: REGION });
```

代入 IAM 角色。

```
import { AssumeRoleCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-sts";

import { client } from "../libs/client.js";

export const main = async () => {
  try {
    // Returns a set of temporary security credentials that you can use to
    // access Amazon Web Services resources that you might not normally
    // have access to.
    const command = new AssumeRoleCommand({
      // The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the role to assume.
      RoleArn: "ROLE_ARN",
      // An identifier for the assumed role session.
      RoleSessionName: "session1",
      // The duration, in seconds, of the role session. The value specified
      // can range from 900 seconds (15 minutes) up to the maximum session
      // duration set for the role.
      DurationSeconds: 900,
    });
    const response = await client.send(command);
    console.log(response);
  } catch (err) {
    console.error(err);
```

```
  }
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考AssumeRole中的。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js
const AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });

var roleToAssume = {
  RoleArn: "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/RoleName",
  RoleSessionName: "session1",
  DurationSeconds: 900,
};
var roleCreds;

// Create the STS service object
var sts = new AWS.STS({ apiVersion: "2011-06-15" });

//Assume Role
sts.assumeRole(roleToAssume, function (err, data) {
  if (err) console.log(err, err.stack);
  else {
    roleCreds = {
      accessKeyId: data.Credentials.AccessKeyId,
      secretAccessKey: data.Credentials.SecretAccessKey,
      sessionToken: data.Credentials.SessionToken,
    };
    stsGetCallerIdentity(roleCreds);
  }
});

//Get Arn of current identity
```

```
function stsGetCallerIdentity(creds) {
  var stsParams = { credentials: creds };
  // Create STS service object
  var sts = new AWS.STS(stsParams);

  sts.getCallerIdentity({}, function (err, data) {
    if (err) {
      console.log(err, err.stack);
    } else {
      console.log(data.Arn);
    }
  });
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考AssumeRole中的。

使用适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的 SDK 的跨服务示例

以下示例应用程序使用 AWS SDK for JavaScript (v2) 跨多个 AWS 服务运行。

跨服务示例以高级经验为目标，可帮助您开始构建应用程序。

示例

- 从浏览器调用 Lambda 函数

从浏览器调用 Lambda 函数

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

您可以创建一个基于浏览器的应用程序，此应用程序使用 AWS Lambda 函数通过用户选择来更新 Amazon DynamoDB 表。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- DynamoDB
- Lambda

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

您可以创建一个基于浏览器的应用程序，此应用程序使用 AWS Lambda 函数通过用户选择来更新 Amazon DynamoDB 表。此应用程序使用 AWS SDK for JavaScript v3。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- DynamoDB
- Lambda

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的 SDK 的代码示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for JavaScript (v3) 与 AWS 结合使用。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

跨服务示例 是指跨多个 AWS 服务工作的示例应用程序。

更多资源

- 适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的 SDK 开发者指南 — 有关 JavaScript 与一起使用的更多信息AWS。
- AWS 开发人员中心 — 您可以按类别或全文搜索筛选的代码示例。
- AWSSDK 示例 — 包含首选语言完整代码的 GitHub 存储库。包括有关设置和运行代码的说明。

示例

- 使用适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的 SDK 的操作和场景
- 使用适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的 SDK 的跨服务示例

使用适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的 SDK 的操作和场景

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for JavaScript (v3) 与 AWS 服务 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

服务

- 使用适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的 SDK 的 Auto Scaling 示例
- 使用适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的 SDK 的 Amazon Bedrock 示例
- 使用适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的 SDK 的亚马逊 Bedrock 运行时示例
- CloudWatch 使用适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的 SDK 的示例
- CloudWatch 使用适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的 SDK 的事件示例
- CloudWatch 使用适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的 SDK 记录示例
- CodeBuild 使用适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的 SDK 的示例
- 使用适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包的 Amazon Cognito 身份提供商示例
- 使用适用于 (v3) 的 SDK JavaScript 的 DynamoDB 示例
- 使用适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包的 Amazon EC2 示例
- Elastic Load Balancing 示例，使用适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的
- EventBridge 使用适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的 SDK 的示例
- AWS Glue使用适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的 SDK 的示例
- HealthImaging 使用适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的 SDK 的示例
- 使用适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的开发工具包的 IAM 示例
- 使用适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包的 Lambda 示例
- Amazon 使用适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包对示例进行个性化设置
- Amazon 使用适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包对事件进行个性化设置示例
- Amazon 使用适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包对运行时进行个性化示例
- 使用适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包的亚马逊 Pinpoint 示例
- 使用适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包的亚马逊 Redshift 示例
- 使用适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包的 Amazon S3 示例
- 使用 JavaScript (v3) 软件开发工具包的 S3 Glacier 示例
- SageMaker 使用适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的 SDK 的示例
- 使用适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的 SDK 的 Secrets Manager 示例

- 使用适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包的 Amazon SES 示例
- 使用适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包的亚马逊 SNS 示例
- 使用适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包的亚马逊 SQS 示例
- 使用 JavaScript (v3) 软件开发工具包的 Step Functions 示例
- AWS STS使用适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的 SDK 的示例
- AWS Support使用适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的 SDK 的示例
- 使用适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包的 Amazon Transcribe 示例

使用适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的 SDK 的 Auto Scaling 示例

以下代码示例演示了如何通过将 AWS SDK for JavaScript (v3) 与 Auto Scaling 结合使用，来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作
- 场景

操作

将 ELB 目标组附加到 Auto Scaling 组

以下代码示例演示如何将 ELB 目标组附加到 Auto Scaling 组。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
const client = new AutoScalingClient({});
await client.send(
  new AttachLoadBalancerTargetGroupsCommand({
    AutoScalingGroupName: NAMES.autoScalingGroupName,
    TargetGroupARNs: [state.targetGroupArn],
  }),
);
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考AttachLoadBalancerTargetGroups中的。

场景

构建和管理弹性服务

以下代码示例演示了如何创建可返回书籍、电影和歌曲推荐的负载均衡的 Web 服务。该示例演示服务如何响应故障，以及如何重组服务以提高故障发生时的弹性。

- 使用 Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling 组根据启动模板创建 Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud（Amazon EC2）实例，并将实例数量保持在指定范围内。
- 使用弹性负载均衡处理和分发 HTTP 请求。
- 监控自动扩缩组中实例的运行状况，并仅将请求转发到运行状况良好的实例。
- 在每个 EC2 实例上运行 Python Web 服务器以处理 HTTP 请求。Web 服务器以建议和运行状况检查作为响应。
- 使用 Amazon DynamoDB 表模拟推荐服务。
- 通过更新 AWS Systems Manager 参数控制 Web 服务器对请求和运行状况检查的响应。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

在命令提示符中运行交互式场景。

```
#!/usr/bin/env node
// Copyright Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.
// SPDX-License-Identifier: Apache-2.0

// Copyright Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.
// SPDX-License-Identifier: Apache-2.0

import {
  Scenario,
  parseScenarioArgs,
} from "@aws-sdk-examples/libs/scenario/index.js";

/**
 * The workflow steps are split into three stages:
 *   - deploy
 *   - demo
 *   - destroy
 *
 * Each of these stages has a corresponding file prefixed with steps-*.
 */
import { deploySteps } from "./steps-deploy.js";
import { demoSteps } from "./steps-demo.js";
import { destroySteps } from "./steps-destroy.js";

/**
 * The context is passed to every scenario. Scenario steps
 * will modify the context.
 */
const context = {};

/**
 * Three Scenarios are created for the workflow. A Scenario is an orchestration
 class
 * that simplifies running a series of steps.
 */
export const scenarios = {
  // Deploys all resources necessary for the workflow.
  deploy: new Scenario("Resilient Workflow - Deploy", deploySteps, context),
  // Demonstrates how a fragile web service can be made more resilient.
  demo: new Scenario("Resilient Workflow - Demo", demoSteps, context),
  // Destroys the resources created for the workflow.
  destroy: new Scenario("Resilient Workflow - Destroy", destroySteps, context),
};
```

```
// Call function if run directly
import { fileURLToPath } from "url";

if (process.argv[1] === fileURLToPath(import.meta.url)) {
  parseScenarioArgs(scenarios);
}
```

创建部署所有资源的步骤。

```
// Copyright Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.
// SPDX-License-Identifier: Apache-2.0
import { join } from "node:path";
import { readFileSync, writeFileSync } from "node:fs";
import axios from "axios";

import {
  BatchWriteItemCommand,
  CreateTableCommand,
  DynamoDBClient,
  waitUntilTableExists,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-dynamodb";
import {
  EC2Client,
  CreateKeyPairCommand,
  CreateLaunchTemplateCommand,
  DescribeAvailabilityZonesCommand,
  DescribeVpcsCommand,
  DescribeSubnetsCommand,
  DescribeSecurityGroupsCommand,
  AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngressCommand,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-ec2";
import {
  IAMClient,
  CreatePolicyCommand,
  CreateRoleCommand,
  CreateInstanceProfileCommand,
  AddRoleToInstanceProfileCommand,
  AttachRolePolicyCommand,
  waitUntilInstanceProfileExists,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-iam";
import { SSMClient, GetParameterCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-ssm";
```

```
import {
  CreateAutoScalingGroupCommand,
  AutoScalingClient,
  AttachLoadBalancerTargetGroupsCommand,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-auto-scaling";
import {
  CreateListenerCommand,
  CreateLoadBalancerCommand,
  CreateTargetGroupCommand,
  ElasticLoadBalancingV2Client,
  waitUntilLoadBalancerAvailable,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-elastic-load-balancing-v2";

import {
  ScenarioOutput,
  ScenarioInput,
  ScenarioAction,
} from "@aws-sdk-examples/libs/scenario/index.js";
import { retry } from "@aws-sdk-examples/libs/utils/util-timers.js";

import { MESSAGES, NAMES, RESOURCES_PATH, ROOT } from "./constants.js";
import { initParamsSteps } from "./steps-reset-params.js";

/**
 * @type {import('@aws-sdk-examples/libs/scenario.js').Step[]}
 */
export const deploySteps = [
  new ScenarioOutput("introduction", MESSAGES.introduction, { header: true }),
  new ScenarioInput("confirmDeployment", MESSAGES.confirmDeployment, {
    type: "confirm",
  }),
  new ScenarioAction(
    "handleConfirmDeployment",
    (c) => c.confirmDeployment === false && process.exit(),
  ),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "creatingTable",
    MESSAGES.creatingTable.replace("${TABLE_NAME}", NAMES.tableName),
  ),
  new ScenarioAction("createTable", async () => {
    const client = new DynamoDBClient({});
    await client.send(
      new CreateTableCommand({
        TableName: NAMES.tableName,
```

```
        ProvisionedThroughput: {
          ReadCapacityUnits: 5,
          WriteCapacityUnits: 5,
        },
        AttributeDefinitions: [
          {
            AttributeName: "MediaType",
            AttributeType: "S",
          },
          {
            AttributeName: "ItemId",
            AttributeType: "N",
          },
        ],
        KeySchema: [
          {
            AttributeName: "MediaType",
            KeyType: "HASH",
          },
          {
            AttributeName: "ItemId",
            KeyType: "RANGE",
          },
        ],
      }),
    );
    await waitUntilTableExists({ client }, { TableName: NAMES.tableName });
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "createdTable",
    MESSAGES.createdTable.replace("${TABLE_NAME}", NAMES.tableName),
  ),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "populatingTable",
    MESSAGES.populatingTable.replace("${TABLE_NAME}", NAMES.tableName),
  ),
  new ScenarioAction("populateTable", () => {
    const client = new DynamoDBClient({});
    /**
     * @type {{ default: import("@aws-sdk/client-dynamodb").PutRequest['Item'][] }}
     */
    const recommendations = JSON.parse(
      readFileSync(join(RESOURCES_PATH, "recommendations.json")),
    );
```

```
    return client.send(
      new BatchWriteItemCommand({
        RequestItems: {
          [NAMES.tableName]: recommendations.map((item) => ({
            PutRequest: { Item: item },
          })),
        },
      }),
    );
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "populatedTable",
    MESSAGES.populatedTable.replace("${TABLE_NAME}", NAMES.tableName),
  ),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "creatingKeyPair",
    MESSAGES.creatingKeyPair.replace("${KEY_PAIR_NAME}", NAMES.keyPairName),
  ),
  new ScenarioAction("createKeyPair", async () => {
    const client = new EC2Client({});
    const { KeyMaterial } = await client.send(
      new CreateKeyPairCommand({
        KeyName: NAMES.keyPairName,
      }),
    );

    writeFileSync(`${NAMES.keyPairName}.pem`, KeyMaterial, { mode: 0o600 });
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "createdKeyPair",
    MESSAGES.createdKeyPair.replace("${KEY_PAIR_NAME}", NAMES.keyPairName),
  ),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "creatingInstancePolicy",
    MESSAGES.creatingInstancePolicy.replace(
      "${INSTANCE_POLICY_NAME}",
      NAMES.instancePolicyName,
    ),
  ),
  new ScenarioAction("createInstancePolicy", async (state) => {
    const client = new IAMClient({});
    const {
      Policy: { Arn },
```

```
    } = await client.send(
      new CreatePolicyCommand({
        PolicyName: NAMES.instancePolicyName,
        PolicyDocument: readFileSync(
          join(RESOURCES_PATH, "instance_policy.json"),
        ),
      }),
    );
    state.instancePolicyArn = Arn;
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("createdInstancePolicy", (state) =>
    MESSAGES.createdInstancePolicy
      .replace("${INSTANCE_POLICY_NAME}", NAMES.instancePolicyName)
      .replace("${INSTANCE_POLICY_ARN}", state.instancePolicyArn),
  ),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "creatingInstanceRole",
    MESSAGES.creatingInstanceRole.replace(
      "${INSTANCE_ROLE_NAME}",
      NAMES.instanceRoleName,
    ),
  ),
  new ScenarioAction("createInstanceRole", () => {
    const client = new IAMClient({});
    return client.send(
      new CreateRoleCommand({
        RoleName: NAMES.instanceRoleName,
        AssumeRolePolicyDocument: readFileSync(
          join(ROOT, "assume-role-policy.json"),
        ),
      }),
    );
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "createdInstanceRole",
    MESSAGES.createdInstanceRole.replace(
      "${INSTANCE_ROLE_NAME}",
      NAMES.instanceRoleName,
    ),
  ),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "attachingPolicyToRole",
    MESSAGES.attachingPolicyToRole
      .replace("${INSTANCE_ROLE_NAME}", NAMES.instanceRoleName)
```

```
      .replace("${INSTANCE_POLICY_NAME}", NAMES.instancePolicyName),
  ),
  new ScenarioAction("attachPolicyToRole", async (state) => {
    const client = new IAMClient({});
    await client.send(
      new AttachRolePolicyCommand({
        RoleName: NAMES.instanceRoleName,
        PolicyArn: state.instancePolicyArn,
      }),
    );
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "attachedPolicyToRole",
    MESSAGES.attachedPolicyToRole
      .replace("${INSTANCE_POLICY_NAME}", NAMES.instancePolicyName)
      .replace("${INSTANCE_ROLE_NAME}", NAMES.instanceRoleName),
  ),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "creatingInstanceProfile",
    MESSAGES.creatingInstanceProfile.replace(
      "${INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME}",
      NAMES.instanceProfileName,
    ),
  ),
  new ScenarioAction("createInstanceProfile", async (state) => {
    const client = new IAMClient({});
    const {
      InstanceProfile: { Arn },
    } = await client.send(
      new CreateInstanceProfileCommand({
        InstanceProfileName: NAMES.instanceProfileName,
      }),
    );
    state.instanceProfileArn = Arn;

    await waitUntilInstanceProfileExists(
      { client },
      { InstanceProfileName: NAMES.instanceProfileName },
    );
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("createdInstanceProfile", (state) =>
    MESSAGES.createdInstanceProfile
      .replace("${INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME}", NAMES.instanceProfileName)
      .replace("${INSTANCE_PROFILE_ARN}", state.instanceProfileArn),
```

```
  ),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "addingRoleToInstanceProfile",
    MESSAGES.addingRoleToInstanceProfile
      .replace("${INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME}", NAMES.instanceProfileName)
      .replace("${INSTANCE_ROLE_NAME}", NAMES.instanceRoleName),
  ),
  new ScenarioAction("addRoleToInstanceProfile", () => {
    const client = new IAMClient({});
    return client.send(
      new AddRoleToInstanceProfileCommand({
        RoleName: NAMES.instanceRoleName,
        InstanceProfileName: NAMES.instanceProfileName,
      }),
    );
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "addedRoleToInstanceProfile",
    MESSAGES.addedRoleToInstanceProfile
      .replace("${INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME}", NAMES.instanceProfileName)
      .replace("${INSTANCE_ROLE_NAME}", NAMES.instanceRoleName),
  ),
  ...initParamsSteps,
  new ScenarioOutput("creatingLaunchTemplate", MESSAGES.creatingLaunchTemplate),
  new ScenarioAction("createLaunchTemplate", async () => {
    // snippet-start:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.CreateLaunchTemplate]
    const ssmClient = new SSMClient({});
    const { Parameter } = await ssmClient.send(
      new GetParameterCommand({
        Name: "/aws/service/ami-amazon-linux-latest/amzn2-ami-hvm-x86_64-gp2",
      }),
    );
    const ec2Client = new EC2Client({});
    await ec2Client.send(
      new CreateLaunchTemplateCommand({
        LaunchTemplateName: NAMES.launchTemplateName,
        LaunchTemplateData: {
          InstanceType: "t3.micro",
          ImageId: Parameter.Value,
          IamInstanceProfile: { Name: NAMES.instanceProfileName },
          UserData: readFileSync(
            join(RESOURCES_PATH, "server_startup_script.sh"),
          ).toString("base64"),
          KeyName: NAMES.keyPairName,
```

```
        },
      }),
      // snippet-end:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.CreateLaunchTemplate]
    );
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "createdLaunchTemplate",
    MESSAGES.createdLaunchTemplate.replace(
      "${LAUNCH_TEMPLATE_NAME}",
      NAMES.launchTemplateName,
    ),
  ),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "creatingAutoScalingGroup",
    MESSAGES.creatingAutoScalingGroup.replace(
      "${AUTO_SCALING_GROUP_NAME}",
      NAMES.autoScalingGroupName,
    ),
  ),
  new ScenarioAction("createAutoScalingGroup", async (state) => {
    const ec2Client = new EC2Client({});
    const { AvailabilityZones } = await ec2Client.send(
      new DescribeAvailabilityZonesCommand({}),
    );
    state.availabilityZoneNames = AvailabilityZones.map((az) => az.ZoneName);
    const autoScalingClient = new AutoScalingClient({});
    await retry({ intervalInMs: 1000, maxRetries: 30 }, () =>
      autoScalingClient.send(
        new CreateAutoScalingGroupCommand({
          AvailabilityZones: state.availabilityZoneNames,
          AutoScalingGroupName: NAMES.autoScalingGroupName,
          LaunchTemplate: {
            LaunchTemplateName: NAMES.launchTemplateName,
            Version: "$Default",
          },
          MinSize: 3,
          MaxSize: 3,
        }),
      ),
    );
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "createdAutoScalingGroup",
    /**
```

```
     * @param {{ availabilityZoneNames: string[] }} state
     */
    (state) =>
      MESSAGES.createdAutoScalingGroup
        .replace("${AUTO_SCALING_GROUP_NAME}", NAMES.autoScalingGroupName)
        .replace(
          "${AVAILABILITY_ZONE_NAMES}",
          state.availabilityZoneNames.join(", "),
        ),
  ),
  new ScenarioInput("confirmContinue", MESSAGES.confirmContinue, {
    type: "confirm",
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("loadBalancer", MESSAGES.loadBalancer),
  new ScenarioOutput("gettingVpc", MESSAGES.gettingVpc),
  new ScenarioAction("getVpc", async (state) => {
    // snippet-start:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.DescribeVpcs]
    const client = new EC2Client({});
    const { Vpcs } = await client.send(
      new DescribeVpcsCommand({
        Filters: [{ Name: "is-default", Values: ["true"] }],
      }),
    );
    // snippet-end:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.DescribeVpcs]
    state.defaultVpc = Vpcs[0].VpcId;
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("gotVpc", (state) =>
    MESSAGES.gotVpc.replace("${VPC_ID}", state.defaultVpc),
  ),
  new ScenarioOutput("gettingSubnets", MESSAGES.gettingSubnets),
  new ScenarioAction("getSubnets", async (state) => {
    // snippet-start:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.DescribeSubnets]
    const client = new EC2Client({});
    const { Subnets } = await client.send(
      new DescribeSubnetsCommand({
        Filters: [
          { Name: "vpc-id", Values: [state.defaultVpc] },
          { Name: "availability-zone", Values: state.availabilityZoneNames },
          { Name: "default-for-az", Values: ["true"] },
        ],
      }),
    );
    // snippet-end:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.DescribeSubnets]
    state.subnets = Subnets.map((subnet) => subnet.SubnetId);
```

```
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "gotSubnets",
    /**
     * @param {{ subnets: string[] }} state
     */
    (state) =>
      MESSAGES.gotSubnets.replace("${SUBNETS}", state.subnets.join(", ")),
  ),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "creatingLoadBalancerTargetGroup",
    MESSAGES.creatingLoadBalancerTargetGroup.replace(
      "${TARGET_GROUP_NAME}",
      NAMES.loadBalancerTargetGroupName,
    ),
  ),
  new ScenarioAction("createLoadBalancerTargetGroup", async (state) => {
    // snippet-start:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.CreateTargetGroup]
    const client = new ElasticLoadBalancingV2Client({});
    const { TargetGroups } = await client.send(
      new CreateTargetGroupCommand({
        Name: NAMES.loadBalancerTargetGroupName,
        Protocol: "HTTP",
        Port: 80,
        HealthCheckPath: "/healthcheck",
        HealthCheckIntervalSeconds: 10,
        HealthCheckTimeoutSeconds: 5,
        HealthyThresholdCount: 2,
        UnhealthyThresholdCount: 2,
        VpcId: state.defaultVpc,
      }),
    );
    // snippet-end:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.CreateTargetGroup]
    const targetGroup = TargetGroups[0];
    state.targetGroupArn = targetGroup.TargetGroupArn;
    state.targetGroupProtocol = targetGroup.Protocol;
    state.targetGroupPort = targetGroup.Port;
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "createdLoadBalancerTargetGroup",
    MESSAGES.createdLoadBalancerTargetGroup.replace(
      "${TARGET_GROUP_NAME}",
      NAMES.loadBalancerTargetGroupName,
    ),
```

```
  ),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "creatingLoadBalancer",
    MESSAGES.creatingLoadBalancer.replace("${LB_NAME}", NAMES.loadBalancerName),
  ),
  new ScenarioAction("createLoadBalancer", async (state) => {
    // snippet-start:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.CreateLoadBalancer]
    const client = new ElasticLoadBalancingV2Client({});
    const { LoadBalancers } = await client.send(
      new CreateLoadBalancerCommand({
        Name: NAMES.loadBalancerName,
        Subnets: state.subnets,
      }),
    );
    state.loadBalancerDns = LoadBalancers[0].DNSName;
    state.loadBalancerArn = LoadBalancers[0].LoadBalancerArn;
    await waitUntilLoadBalancerAvailable(
      { client },
      { Names: [NAMES.loadBalancerName] },
    );
    // snippet-end:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.CreateLoadBalancer]
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("createdLoadBalancer", (state) =>
    MESSAGES.createdLoadBalancer
      .replace("${LB_NAME}", NAMES.loadBalancerName)
      .replace("${DNS_NAME}", state.loadBalancerDns),
  ),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "creatingListener",
    MESSAGES.creatingLoadBalancerListener
      .replace("${LB_NAME}", NAMES.loadBalancerName)
      .replace("${TARGET_GROUP_NAME}", NAMES.loadBalancerTargetGroupName),
  ),
  new ScenarioAction("createListener", async (state) => {
    // snippet-start:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.CreateListener]
    const client = new ElasticLoadBalancingV2Client({});
    const { Listeners } = await client.send(
      new CreateListenerCommand({
        LoadBalancerArn: state.loadBalancerArn,
        Protocol: state.targetGroupProtocol,
        Port: state.targetGroupPort,
        DefaultActions: [
          { Type: "forward", TargetGroupArn: state.targetGroupArn },
        ],
```

```
      }),
    );
    // snippet-end:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.CreateListener]
    const listener = Listeners[0];
    state.loadBalancerListenerArn = listener.ListenerArn;
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("createdListener", (state) =>
    MESSAGES.createdLoadBalancerListener.replace(
      "${LB_LISTENER_ARN}",
      state.loadBalancerListenerArn,
    ),
  ),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "attachingLoadBalancerTargetGroup",
    MESSAGES.attachingLoadBalancerTargetGroup
      .replace("${TARGET_GROUP_NAME}", NAMES.loadBalancerTargetGroupName)
      .replace("${AUTO_SCALING_GROUP_NAME}", NAMES.autoScalingGroupName),
  ),
  new ScenarioAction("attachLoadBalancerTargetGroup", async (state) => {
    // snippet-start:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.AttachTargetGroup]
    const client = new AutoScalingClient({});
    await client.send(
      new AttachLoadBalancerTargetGroupsCommand({
        AutoScalingGroupName: NAMES.autoScalingGroupName,
        TargetGroupARNs: [state.targetGroupArn],
      }),
    );
    // snippet-end:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.AttachTargetGroup]
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "attachedLoadBalancerTargetGroup",
    MESSAGES.attachedLoadBalancerTargetGroup,
  ),
  new ScenarioOutput("verifyingInboundPort", MESSAGES.verifyingInboundPort),
  new ScenarioAction(
    "verifyInboundPort",
    /**
     *
     * @param {{ defaultSecurityGroup: import('@aws-sdk/client-ec2').SecurityGroup}}
state
     */
    async (state) => {
      const client = new EC2Client({});
      const { SecurityGroups } = await client.send(
```

```
        new DescribeSecurityGroupsCommand({
          Filters: [{ Name: "group-name", Values: ["default"] }],
        }),
      );
      if (!SecurityGroups) {
        state.verifyInboundPortError = new Error(MESSAGES.noSecurityGroups);
      }
      state.defaultSecurityGroup = SecurityGroups[0];

      /**
       * @type {string}
       */
      const ipResponse = (await axios.get("http://checkip.amazonaws.com")).data;
      state.myIp = ipResponse.trim();
      const myIpRules = state.defaultSecurityGroup.IpPermissions.filter(
        ({ IpRanges }) =>
          IpRanges.some(
            ({ CidrIp }) =>
              CidrIp.startsWith(state.myIp) || CidrIp === "0.0.0.0/0",
          ),
      )
        .filter(({ IpProtocol }) => IpProtocol === "tcp")
        .filter(({ FromPort }) => FromPort === 80);

      state.myIpRules = myIpRules;
    },
  ),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "verifiedInboundPort",
    /**
     * @param {{ myIpRules: any[] }} state
     */
    (state) => {
      if (state.myIpRules.length > 0) {
        return MESSAGES.foundIpRules.replace(
          "${IP_RULES}",
          JSON.stringify(state.myIpRules, null, 2),
        );
      } else {
        return MESSAGES.noIpRules;
      }
    },
  ),
  new ScenarioInput(
```

```
    "shouldAddInboundRule",
    /**
     * @param {{ myIpRules: any[] }} state
     */
    (state) => {
      if (state.myIpRules.length > 0) {
        return false;
      } else {
        return MESSAGES.noIpRules;
      }
    },
    { type: "confirm" },
  ),
  new ScenarioAction(
    "addInboundRule",
    /**
     * @param {{ defaultSecurityGroup: import('@aws-sdk/client-
ec2').SecurityGroup }} state
     */
    async (state) => {
      if (!state.shouldAddInboundRule) {
        return;
      }

      const client = new EC2Client({});
      await client.send(
        new AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngressCommand({
          GroupId: state.defaultSecurityGroup.GroupId,
          CidrIp: `${state.myIp}/32`,
          FromPort: 80,
          ToPort: 80,
          IpProtocol: "tcp",
        }),
      );
    },
  ),
  new ScenarioOutput("addedInboundRule", (state) => {
    if (state.shouldAddInboundRule) {
      return MESSAGES.addedInboundRule.replace("${IP_ADDRESS}", state.myIp);
    } else {
      return false;
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("verifyingEndpoint", (state) =>
```

```
    MESSAGES.verifyingEndpoint.replace("${DNS_NAME}", state.loadBalancerDns),
  ),
  new ScenarioAction("verifyEndpoint", async (state) => {
    try {
      const response = await retry({ intervalInMs: 2000, maxRetries: 30 }, () =>
        axios.get(`http://${state.loadBalancerDns}`),
      );
      state.endpointResponse = JSON.stringify(response.data, null, 2);
    } catch (e) {
      state.verifyEndpointError = e;
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("verifiedEndpoint", (state) => {
    if (state.verifyEndpointError) {
      console.error(state.verifyEndpointError);
    } else {
      return MESSAGES.verifiedEndpoint.replace(
        "${ENDPOINT_RESPONSE}",
        state.endpointResponse,
      );
    }
  }),
];
```

创建运行演示的步骤。

```
// Copyright Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.
// SPDX-License-Identifier: Apache-2.0
import { readFileSync } from "node:fs";
import { join } from "node:path";

import axios from "axios";

import {
  DescribeTargetGroupsCommand,
  DescribeTargetHealthCommand,
  ElasticLoadBalancingV2Client,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-elastic-load-balancing-v2";
import {
  DescribeInstanceInformationCommand,
  PutParameterCommand,
  SSMClient,
```

```
  SendCommandCommand,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-ssm";
import {
  IAMClient,
  CreatePolicyCommand,
  CreateRoleCommand,
  AttachRolePolicyCommand,
  CreateInstanceProfileCommand,
  AddRoleToInstanceProfileCommand,
  waitUntilInstanceProfileExists,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-iam";
import {
  AutoScalingClient,
  DescribeAutoScalingGroupsCommand,
  TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroupCommand,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-auto-scaling";
import {
  DescribeIamInstanceProfileAssociationsCommand,
  EC2Client,
  RebootInstancesCommand,
  ReplaceIamInstanceProfileAssociationCommand,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-ec2";

import {
  ScenarioAction,
  ScenarioInput,
  ScenarioOutput,
} from "@aws-sdk-examples/libs/scenario/scenario.js";
import { retry } from "@aws-sdk-examples/libs/utils/util-timers.js";

import { MESSAGES, NAMES, RESOURCES_PATH } from "./constants.js";
import { findLoadBalancer } from "./shared.js";

const getRecommendation = new ScenarioAction(
  "getRecommendation",
  async (state) => {
    const loadBalancer = await findLoadBalancer(NAMES.loadBalancerName);
    if (loadBalancer) {
      state.loadBalancerDnsName = loadBalancer.DNSName;
      try {
        state.recommendation = (
          await axios.get(`http://${state.loadBalancerDnsName}`)
        ).data;
      } catch (e) {
```

```
        state.recommendation = e instanceof Error ? e.message : e;
      }
    } else {
      throw new Error(MESSAGES.demoFindLoadBalancerError);
    }
  },
);

const getRecommendationResult = new ScenarioOutput(
  "getRecommendationResult",
  (state) =>
    `Recommendation:\n${JSON.stringify(state.recommendation, null, 2)}`,
  { preformatted: true },
);

const getHealthCheck = new ScenarioAction("getHealthCheck", async (state) => {
  // snippet-start:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.DescribeTargetGroups]
  const client = new ElasticLoadBalancingV2Client({});
  const { TargetGroups } = await client.send(
    new DescribeTargetGroupsCommand({
      Names: [NAMES.loadBalancerTargetGroupName],
    }),
  );
  // snippet-end:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.DescribeTargetGroups]

  // snippet-start:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.DescribeTargetHealth]
  const { TargetHealthDescriptions } = await client.send(
    new DescribeTargetHealthCommand({
      TargetGroupArn: TargetGroups[0].TargetGroupArn,
    }),
  );
  // snippet-end:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.DescribeTargetHealth]
  state.targetHealthDescriptions = TargetHealthDescriptions;
});

const getHealthCheckResult = new ScenarioOutput(
  "getHealthCheckResult",
  /**
   * @param {{ targetHealthDescriptions: import('@aws-sdk/client-elastic-load-
balancing-v2').TargetHealthDescription[]}} state
   */
  (state) => {
    const status = state.targetHealthDescriptions
      .map((th) => `${th.Target.Id}: ${th.TargetHealth.State}`)
```

```
      .join("\n");
    return `Health check:\n${status}`;
  },
  { preformatted: true },
);

const loadBalancerLoop = new ScenarioAction(
  "loadBalancerLoop",
  getRecommendation.action,
  {
    whileConfig: {
      inputEquals: true,
      input: new ScenarioInput(
        "loadBalancerCheck",
        MESSAGES.demoLoadBalancerCheck,
        {
          type: "confirm",
        },
      ),
      output: getRecommendationResult,
    },
  },
);

const healthCheckLoop = new ScenarioAction(
  "healthCheckLoop",
  getHealthCheck.action,
  {
    whileConfig: {
      inputEquals: true,
      input: new ScenarioInput("healthCheck", MESSAGES.demoHealthCheck, {
        type: "confirm",
      }),
      output: getHealthCheckResult,
    },
  },
);

const statusSteps = [
  getRecommendation,
  getRecommendationResult,
  getHealthCheck,
  getHealthCheckResult,
];
```

```
/**
 * @type {import('@aws-sdk-examples/libs/scenario.js').Step[]}
 */
export const demoSteps = [
  new ScenarioOutput("header", MESSAGES.demoHeader, { header: true }),
  new ScenarioOutput("sanityCheck", MESSAGES.demoSanityCheck),
  ...statusSteps,
  new ScenarioInput(
    "brokenDependencyConfirmation",
    MESSAGES.demoBrokenDependencyConfirmation,
    { type: "confirm" },
  ),
  new ScenarioAction("brokenDependency", async (state) => {
    if (!state.brokenDependencyConfirmation) {
      process.exit();
    } else {
      const client = new SSMClient({});
      state.badTableName = `fake-table-${Date.now()}`;
      await client.send(
        new PutParameterCommand({
          Name: NAMES.ssmTableNameKey,
          Value: state.badTableName,
          Overwrite: true,
          Type: "String",
        }),
      );
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("testBrokenDependency", (state) =>
    MESSAGES.demoTestBrokenDependency.replace(
      "${TABLE_NAME}",
      state.badTableName,
    ),
  ),
  ...statusSteps,
  new ScenarioInput(
    "staticResponseConfirmation",
    MESSAGES.demoStaticResponseConfirmation,
    { type: "confirm" },
  ),
  new ScenarioAction("staticResponse", async (state) => {
    if (!state.staticResponseConfirmation) {
      process.exit();
```

```
    } else {
      const client = new SSMClient({});
      await client.send(
        new PutParameterCommand({
          Name: NAMES.ssmFailureResponseKey,
          Value: "static",
          Overwrite: true,
          Type: "String",
        }),
      );
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("testStaticResponse", MESSAGES.demoTestStaticResponse),
  ...statusSteps,
  new ScenarioInput(
    "badCredentialsConfirmation",
    MESSAGES.demoBadCredentialsConfirmation,
    { type: "confirm" },
  ),
  new ScenarioAction("badCredentialsExit", (state) => {
    if (!state.badCredentialsConfirmation) {
      process.exit();
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioAction("fixDynamoDBName", async () => {
    const client = new SSMClient({});
    await client.send(
      new PutParameterCommand({
        Name: NAMES.ssmTableNameKey,
        Value: NAMES.tableName,
        Overwrite: true,
        Type: "String",
      }),
    );
  }),
  new ScenarioAction(
    "badCredentials",
    /**
     * @param {{ targetInstance: import('@aws-sdk/client-auto-scaling').Instance }}
state
     */
    async (state) => {
      await createSsmOnlyInstanceProfile();
      const autoScalingClient = new AutoScalingClient({});
```

```
      const { AutoScalingGroups } = await autoScalingClient.send(
        new DescribeAutoScalingGroupsCommand({
          AutoScalingGroupNames: [NAMES.autoScalingGroupName],
        }),
      );
      state.targetInstance = AutoScalingGroups[0].Instances[0];
      // snippet-start:
[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.DescribeIamInstanceProfileAssociations]
      const ec2Client = new EC2Client({});
      const { IamInstanceProfileAssociations } = await ec2Client.send(
        new DescribeIamInstanceProfileAssociationsCommand({
          Filters: [
            { Name: "instance-id", Values: [state.targetInstance.InstanceId] },
          ],
        }),
      );
      // snippet-end:
[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.DescribeIamInstanceProfileAssociations]
      state.instanceProfileAssociationId =
        IamInstanceProfileAssociations[0].AssociationId;
      // snippet-start:
[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.ReplaceIamInstanceProfileAssociation]
      await retry({ intervalInMs: 1000, maxRetries: 30 }, () =>
        ec2Client.send(
          new ReplaceIamInstanceProfileAssociationCommand({
            AssociationId: state.instanceProfileAssociationId,
            IamInstanceProfile: { Name: NAMES.ssmOnlyInstanceProfileName },
          }),
        ),
      );
      // snippet-end:
[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.ReplaceIamInstanceProfileAssociation]

      await ec2Client.send(
        new RebootInstancesCommand({
          InstanceIds: [state.targetInstance.InstanceId],
        }),
      );

      const ssmClient = new SSMClient({});
      await retry({ intervalInMs: 20000, maxRetries: 15 }, async () => {
        const { InstanceInformationList } = await ssmClient.send(
          new DescribeInstanceInformationCommand({}),
        );
```

```
        const instance = InstanceInformationList.find(
          (info) => info.InstanceId === state.targetInstance.InstanceId,
        );

        if (!instance) {
          throw new Error("Instance not found.");
        }
      });

      await ssmClient.send(
        new SendCommandCommand({
          InstanceIds: [state.targetInstance.InstanceId],
          DocumentName: "AWS-RunShellScript",
          Parameters: { commands: ["cd / && sudo python3 server.py 80"] },
        }),
      );
    },
  ),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "testBadCredentials",
    /**
     * @param {{ targetInstance: import('@aws-sdk/client-ssm').InstanceInformation}}
state
     */
    (state) =>
      MESSAGES.demoTestBadCredentials.replace(
        "${INSTANCE_ID}",
        state.targetInstance.InstanceId,
      ),
  ),
  loadBalancerLoop,
  new ScenarioInput(
    "deepHealthCheckConfirmation",
    MESSAGES.demoDeepHealthCheckConfirmation,
    { type: "confirm" },
  ),
  new ScenarioAction("deepHealthCheckExit", (state) => {
    if (!state.deepHealthCheckConfirmation) {
      process.exit();
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioAction("deepHealthCheck", async () => {
    const client = new SSMClient({});
```

```
    await client.send(
      new PutParameterCommand({
        Name: NAMES.ssmHealthCheckKey,
        Value: "deep",
        Overwrite: true,
        Type: "String",
      }),
    );
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("testDeepHealthCheck", MESSAGES.demoTestDeepHealthCheck),
  healthCheckLoop,
  loadBalancerLoop,
  new ScenarioInput(
    "killInstanceConfirmation",
    /**
     * @param {{ targetInstance: import('@aws-sdk/client-
ssm').InstanceInformation }} state
     */
    (state) =>
      MESSAGES.demoKillInstanceConfirmation.replace(
        "${INSTANCE_ID}",
        state.targetInstance.InstanceId,
      ),
    { type: "confirm" },
  ),
  new ScenarioAction("killInstanceExit", (state) => {
    if (!state.killInstanceConfirmation) {
      process.exit();
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioAction(
    "killInstance",
    /**
     * @param {{ targetInstance: import('@aws-sdk/client-
ssm').InstanceInformation }} state
     */
    async (state) => {
      const client = new AutoScalingClient({});
      await client.send(
        new TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroupCommand({
          InstanceId: state.targetInstance.InstanceId,
          ShouldDecrementDesiredCapacity: false,
        }),
      );
```

```
    },
  ),
  new ScenarioOutput("testKillInstance", MESSAGES.demoTestKillInstance),
  healthCheckLoop,
  loadBalancerLoop,
  new ScenarioInput("failOpenConfirmation", MESSAGES.demoFailOpenConfirmation, {
    type: "confirm",
  }),
  new ScenarioAction("failOpenExit", (state) => {
    if (!state.failOpenConfirmation) {
      process.exit();
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioAction("failOpen", () => {
    const client = new SSMClient({});
    return client.send(
      new PutParameterCommand({
        Name: NAMES.ssmTableNameKey,
        Value: `fake-table-${Date.now()}`,
        Overwrite: true,
        Type: "String",
      }),
    );
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("testFailOpen", MESSAGES.demoFailOpenTest),
  healthCheckLoop,
  loadBalancerLoop,
  new ScenarioInput(
    "resetTableConfirmation",
    MESSAGES.demoResetTableConfirmation,
    { type: "confirm" },
  ),
  new ScenarioAction("resetTableExit", (state) => {
    if (!state.resetTableConfirmation) {
      process.exit();
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioAction("resetTable", async () => {
    const client = new SSMClient({});
    await client.send(
      new PutParameterCommand({
        Name: NAMES.ssmTableNameKey,
        Value: NAMES.tableName,
        Overwrite: true,
```

```
        Type: "String",
      }),
    );
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("testResetTable", MESSAGES.demoTestResetTable),
  healthCheckLoop,
  loadBalancerLoop,
];

async function createSsmOnlyInstanceProfile() {
  const iamClient = new IAMClient({});
  const { Policy } = await iamClient.send(
    new CreatePolicyCommand({
      PolicyName: NAMES.ssmOnlyPolicyName,
      PolicyDocument: readFileSync(
        join(RESOURCES_PATH, "ssm_only_policy.json"),
      ),
    }),
  );
  await iamClient.send(
    new CreateRoleCommand({
      RoleName: NAMES.ssmOnlyRoleName,
      AssumeRolePolicyDocument: JSON.stringify({
        Version: "2012-10-17",
        Statement: [
          {
            Effect: "Allow",
            Principal: { Service: "ec2.amazonaws.com" },
            Action: "sts:AssumeRole",
          },
        ],
      }),
    }),
  );
  await iamClient.send(
    new AttachRolePolicyCommand({
      RoleName: NAMES.ssmOnlyRoleName,
      PolicyArn: Policy.Arn,
    }),
  );
  await iamClient.send(
    new AttachRolePolicyCommand({
      RoleName: NAMES.ssmOnlyRoleName,
      PolicyArn: "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/AmazonSSMManagedInstanceCore",
```

```
    }),
  );
  // snippet-start:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.CreateInstanceProfile]
  const { InstanceProfile } = await iamClient.send(
    new CreateInstanceProfileCommand({
      InstanceProfileName: NAMES.ssmOnlyInstanceProfileName,
    }),
  );
  await waitUntilInstanceProfileExists(
    { client: iamClient },
    { InstanceProfileName: NAMES.ssmOnlyInstanceProfileName },
  );
  // snippet-end:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.CreateInstanceProfile]
  await iamClient.send(
    new AddRoleToInstanceProfileCommand({
      InstanceProfileName: NAMES.ssmOnlyInstanceProfileName,
      RoleName: NAMES.ssmOnlyRoleName,
    }),
  );

  return InstanceProfile;
}
```

创建销毁所有资源的步骤。

```
// Copyright Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.
// SPDX-License-Identifier: Apache-2.0
import { unlinkSync } from "node:fs";

import { DynamoDBClient, DeleteTableCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-dynamodb";
import {
  EC2Client,
  DeleteKeyPairCommand,
  DeleteLaunchTemplateCommand,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-ec2";
import {
  IAMClient,
  DeleteInstanceProfileCommand,
  RemoveRoleFromInstanceProfileCommand,
  DeletePolicyCommand,
  DeleteRoleCommand,
  DetachRolePolicyCommand,
```

```
  paginateListPolicies,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-iam";
import {
  AutoScalingClient,
  DeleteAutoScalingGroupCommand,
  TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroupCommand,
  UpdateAutoScalingGroupCommand,
  paginateDescribeAutoScalingGroups,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-auto-scaling";
import {
  DeleteLoadBalancerCommand,
  DeleteTargetGroupCommand,
  DescribeTargetGroupsCommand,
  ElasticLoadBalancingV2Client,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-elastic-load-balancing-v2";

import {
  ScenarioOutput,
  ScenarioInput,
  ScenarioAction,
} from "@aws-sdk-examples/libs/scenario/index.js";
import { retry } from "@aws-sdk-examples/libs/utils/util-timers.js";

import { MESSAGES, NAMES } from "./constants.js";
import { findLoadBalancer } from "./shared.js";

/**
 * @type {import('@aws-sdk-examples/libs/scenario.js').Step[]}
 */
export const destroySteps = [
  new ScenarioInput("destroy", MESSAGES.destroy, { type: "confirm" }),
  new ScenarioAction(
    "abort",
    (state) => state.destroy === false && process.exit(),
  ),
  new ScenarioAction("deleteTable", async (c) => {
    try {
      const client = new DynamoDBClient({});
      await client.send(new DeleteTableCommand({ TableName: NAMES.tableName }));
    } catch (e) {
      c.deleteTableError = e;
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("deleteTableResult", (state) => {
```

```
    if (state.deleteTableError) {
      console.error(state.deleteTableError);
      return MESSAGES.deleteTableError.replace(
        "${TABLE_NAME}",
        NAMES.tableName,
      );
    } else {
      return MESSAGES.deletedTable.replace("${TABLE_NAME}", NAMES.tableName);
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioAction("deleteKeyPair", async (state) => {
    try {
      const client = new EC2Client({});
      await client.send(
        new DeleteKeyPairCommand({ KeyName: NAMES.keyPairName }),
      );
      unlinkSync(`${NAMES.keyPairName}.pem`);
    } catch (e) {
      state.deleteKeyPairError = e;
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("deleteKeyPairResult", (state) => {
    if (state.deleteKeyPairError) {
      console.error(state.deleteKeyPairError);
      return MESSAGES.deleteKeyPairError.replace(
        "${KEY_PAIR_NAME}",
        NAMES.keyPairName,
      );
    } else {
      return MESSAGES.deletedKeyPair.replace(
        "${KEY_PAIR_NAME}",
        NAMES.keyPairName,
      );
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioAction("detachPolicyFromRole", async (state) => {
    try {
      const client = new IAMClient({});
      const policy = await findPolicy(NAMES.instancePolicyName);

      if (!policy) {
        state.detachPolicyFromRoleError = new Error(
          `Policy ${NAMES.instancePolicyName} not found.`,
        );
```

```
      } else {
        await client.send(
          new DetachRolePolicyCommand({
            RoleName: NAMES.instanceRoleName,
            PolicyArn: policy.Arn,
          }),
        );
      }
    } catch (e) {
      state.detachPolicyFromRoleError = e;
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("detachedPolicyFromRole", (state) => {
    if (state.detachPolicyFromRoleError) {
      console.error(state.detachPolicyFromRoleError);
      return MESSAGES.detachPolicyFromRoleError
        .replace("${INSTANCE_POLICY_NAME}", NAMES.instancePolicyName)
        .replace("${INSTANCE_ROLE_NAME}", NAMES.instanceRoleName);
    } else {
      return MESSAGES.detachedPolicyFromRole
        .replace("${INSTANCE_POLICY_NAME}", NAMES.instancePolicyName)
        .replace("${INSTANCE_ROLE_NAME}", NAMES.instanceRoleName);
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioAction("deleteInstancePolicy", async (state) => {
    const client = new IAMClient({});
    const policy = await findPolicy(NAMES.instancePolicyName);

    if (!policy) {
      state.deletePolicyError = new Error(
        `Policy ${NAMES.instancePolicyName} not found.`,
      );
    } else {
      return client.send(
        new DeletePolicyCommand({
          PolicyArn: policy.Arn,
        }),
      );
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("deletePolicyResult", (state) => {
    if (state.deletePolicyError) {
      console.error(state.deletePolicyError);
      return MESSAGES.deletePolicyError.replace(
```

```
        "${INSTANCE_POLICY_NAME}",
        NAMES.instancePolicyName,
      );
    } else {
      return MESSAGES.deletedPolicy.replace(
        "${INSTANCE_POLICY_NAME}",
        NAMES.instancePolicyName,
      );
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioAction("removeRoleFromInstanceProfile", async (state) => {
    try {
      const client = new IAMClient({});
      await client.send(
        new RemoveRoleFromInstanceProfileCommand({
          RoleName: NAMES.instanceRoleName,
          InstanceProfileName: NAMES.instanceProfileName,
        }),
      );
    } catch (e) {
      state.removeRoleFromInstanceProfileError = e;
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("removeRoleFromInstanceProfileResult", (state) => {
    if (state.removeRoleFromInstanceProfile) {
      console.error(state.removeRoleFromInstanceProfileError);
      return MESSAGES.removeRoleFromInstanceProfileError
        .replace("${INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME}", NAMES.instanceProfileName)
        .replace("${INSTANCE_ROLE_NAME}", NAMES.instanceRoleName);
    } else {
      return MESSAGES.removedRoleFromInstanceProfile
        .replace("${INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME}", NAMES.instanceProfileName)
        .replace("${INSTANCE_ROLE_NAME}", NAMES.instanceRoleName);
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioAction("deleteInstanceRole", async (state) => {
    try {
      const client = new IAMClient({});
      await client.send(
        new DeleteRoleCommand({
          RoleName: NAMES.instanceRoleName,
        }),
      );
    } catch (e) {
```

```
      state.deleteInstanceRoleError = e;
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("deleteInstanceRoleResult", (state) => {
    if (state.deleteInstanceRoleError) {
      console.error(state.deleteInstanceRoleError);
      return MESSAGES.deleteInstanceRoleError.replace(
        "${INSTANCE_ROLE_NAME}",
        NAMES.instanceRoleName,
      );
    } else {
      return MESSAGES.deletedInstanceRole.replace(
        "${INSTANCE_ROLE_NAME}",
        NAMES.instanceRoleName,
      );
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioAction("deleteInstanceProfile", async (state) => {
    try {
      // snippet-start:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.DeleteInstanceProfile]
      const client = new IAMClient({});
      await client.send(
        new DeleteInstanceProfileCommand({
          InstanceProfileName: NAMES.instanceProfileName,
        }),
      );
      // snippet-end:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.DeleteInstanceProfile]
    } catch (e) {
      state.deleteInstanceProfileError = e;
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("deleteInstanceProfileResult", (state) => {
    if (state.deleteInstanceProfileError) {
      console.error(state.deleteInstanceProfileError);
      return MESSAGES.deleteInstanceProfileError.replace(
        "${INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME}",
        NAMES.instanceProfileName,
      );
    } else {
      return MESSAGES.deletedInstanceProfile.replace(
        "${INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME}",
        NAMES.instanceProfileName,
      );
    }
```

```
  }),
  new ScenarioAction("deleteAutoScalingGroup", async (state) => {
    try {
      await terminateGroupInstances(NAMES.autoScalingGroupName);
      await retry({ intervalInMs: 60000, maxRetries: 60 }, async () => {
        await deleteAutoScalingGroup(NAMES.autoScalingGroupName);
      });
    } catch (e) {
      state.deleteAutoScalingGroupError = e;
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("deleteAutoScalingGroupResult", (state) => {
    if (state.deleteAutoScalingGroupError) {
      console.error(state.deleteAutoScalingGroupError);
      return MESSAGES.deleteAutoScalingGroupError.replace(
        "${AUTO_SCALING_GROUP_NAME}",
        NAMES.autoScalingGroupName,
      );
    } else {
      return MESSAGES.deletedAutoScalingGroup.replace(
        "${AUTO_SCALING_GROUP_NAME}",
        NAMES.autoScalingGroupName,
      );
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioAction("deleteLaunchTemplate", async (state) => {
    const client = new EC2Client({});
    try {
      // snippet-start:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.DeleteLaunchTemplate]
      await client.send(
        new DeleteLaunchTemplateCommand({
          LaunchTemplateName: NAMES.launchTemplateName,
        }),
      );
      // snippet-end:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.DeleteLaunchTemplate]
    } catch (e) {
      state.deleteLaunchTemplateError = e;
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("deleteLaunchTemplateResult", (state) => {
    if (state.deleteLaunchTemplateError) {
      console.error(state.deleteLaunchTemplateError);
      return MESSAGES.deleteLaunchTemplateError.replace(
        "${LAUNCH_TEMPLATE_NAME}",
```

```
        NAMES.launchTemplateName,
      );
    } else {
      return MESSAGES.deletedLaunchTemplate.replace(
        "${LAUNCH_TEMPLATE_NAME}",
        NAMES.launchTemplateName,
      );
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioAction("deleteLoadBalancer", async (state) => {
    try {
      // snippet-start:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.DeleteLoadBalancer]
      const client = new ElasticLoadBalancingV2Client({});
      const loadBalancer = await findLoadBalancer(NAMES.loadBalancerName);
      await client.send(
        new DeleteLoadBalancerCommand({
          LoadBalancerArn: loadBalancer.LoadBalancerArn,
        }),
      );
      await retry({ intervalInMs: 1000, maxRetries: 60 }, async () => {
        const lb = await findLoadBalancer(NAMES.loadBalancerName);
        if (lb) {
          throw new Error("Load balancer still exists.");
        }
      });
      // snippet-end:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.DeleteLoadBalancer]
    } catch (e) {
      state.deleteLoadBalancerError = e;
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("deleteLoadBalancerResult", (state) => {
    if (state.deleteLoadBalancerError) {
      console.error(state.deleteLoadBalancerError);
      return MESSAGES.deleteLoadBalancerError.replace(
        "${LB_NAME}",
        NAMES.loadBalancerName,
      );
    } else {
      return MESSAGES.deletedLoadBalancer.replace(
        "${LB_NAME}",
        NAMES.loadBalancerName,
      );
    }
  }),
```

```
new ScenarioAction("deleteLoadBalancerTargetGroup", async (state) => {
  // snippet-start:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.DeleteTargetGroup]
  const client = new ElasticLoadBalancingV2Client({});
  try {
    const { TargetGroups } = await client.send(
      new DescribeTargetGroupsCommand({
        Names: [NAMES.loadBalancerTargetGroupName],
      }),
    );

    await retry({ intervalInMs: 1000, maxRetries: 30 }, () =>
      client.send(
        new DeleteTargetGroupCommand({
          TargetGroupArn: TargetGroups[0].TargetGroupArn,
        }),
      ),
    );
  } catch (e) {
    state.deleteLoadBalancerTargetGroupError = e;
  }
  // snippet-end:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.DeleteTargetGroup]
}),
new ScenarioOutput("deleteLoadBalancerTargetGroupResult", (state) => {
  if (state.deleteLoadBalancerTargetGroupError) {
    console.error(state.deleteLoadBalancerTargetGroupError);
    return MESSAGES.deleteLoadBalancerTargetGroupError.replace(
      "${TARGET_GROUP_NAME}",
      NAMES.loadBalancerTargetGroupName,
    );
  } else {
    return MESSAGES.deletedLoadBalancerTargetGroup.replace(
      "${TARGET_GROUP_NAME}",
      NAMES.loadBalancerTargetGroupName,
    );
  }
}),
new ScenarioAction("detachSsmOnlyRoleFromProfile", async (state) => {
  try {
    const client = new IAMClient({});
    await client.send(
      new RemoveRoleFromInstanceProfileCommand({
        InstanceProfileName: NAMES.ssmOnlyInstanceProfileName,
        RoleName: NAMES.ssmOnlyRoleName,
      }),
```

```
      );
    } catch (e) {
      state.detachSsmOnlyRoleFromProfileError = e;
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("detachSsmOnlyRoleFromProfileResult", (state) => {
    if (state.detachSsmOnlyRoleFromProfileError) {
      console.error(state.detachSsmOnlyRoleFromProfileError);
      return MESSAGES.detachSsmOnlyRoleFromProfileError
        .replace("${ROLE_NAME}", NAMES.ssmOnlyRoleName)
        .replace("${PROFILE_NAME}", NAMES.ssmOnlyInstanceProfileName);
    } else {
      return MESSAGES.detachedSsmOnlyRoleFromProfile
        .replace("${ROLE_NAME}", NAMES.ssmOnlyRoleName)
        .replace("${PROFILE_NAME}", NAMES.ssmOnlyInstanceProfileName);
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioAction("detachSsmOnlyCustomRolePolicy", async (state) => {
    try {
      const iamClient = new IAMClient({});
      const ssmOnlyPolicy = await findPolicy(NAMES.ssmOnlyPolicyName);
      await iamClient.send(
        new DetachRolePolicyCommand({
          RoleName: NAMES.ssmOnlyRoleName,
          PolicyArn: ssmOnlyPolicy.Arn,
        }),
      );
    } catch (e) {
      state.detachSsmOnlyCustomRolePolicyError = e;
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("detachSsmOnlyCustomRolePolicyResult", (state) => {
    if (state.detachSsmOnlyCustomRolePolicyError) {
      console.error(state.detachSsmOnlyCustomRolePolicyError);
      return MESSAGES.detachSsmOnlyCustomRolePolicyError
        .replace("${ROLE_NAME}", NAMES.ssmOnlyRoleName)
        .replace("${POLICY_NAME}", NAMES.ssmOnlyPolicyName);
    } else {
      return MESSAGES.detachedSsmOnlyCustomRolePolicy
        .replace("${ROLE_NAME}", NAMES.ssmOnlyRoleName)
        .replace("${POLICY_NAME}", NAMES.ssmOnlyPolicyName);
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioAction("detachSsmOnlyAWSRolePolicy", async (state) => {
```

```
    try {
      const iamClient = new IAMClient({});
      await iamClient.send(
        new DetachRolePolicyCommand({
          RoleName: NAMES.ssmOnlyRoleName,
          PolicyArn: "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/AmazonSSMManagedInstanceCore",
        }),
      );
    } catch (e) {
      state.detachSsmOnlyAWSRolePolicyError = e;
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("detachSsmOnlyAWSRolePolicyResult", (state) => {
    if (state.detachSsmOnlyAWSRolePolicyError) {
      console.error(state.detachSsmOnlyAWSRolePolicyError);
      return MESSAGES.detachSsmOnlyAWSRolePolicyError
        .replace("${ROLE_NAME}", NAMES.ssmOnlyRoleName)
        .replace("${POLICY_NAME}", "AmazonSSMManagedInstanceCore");
    } else {
      return MESSAGES.detachedSsmOnlyAWSRolePolicy
        .replace("${ROLE_NAME}", NAMES.ssmOnlyRoleName)
        .replace("${POLICY_NAME}", "AmazonSSMManagedInstanceCore");
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioAction("deleteSsmOnlyInstanceProfile", async (state) => {
    try {
      const iamClient = new IAMClient({});
      await iamClient.send(
        new DeleteInstanceProfileCommand({
          InstanceProfileName: NAMES.ssmOnlyInstanceProfileName,
        }),
      );
    } catch (e) {
      state.deleteSsmOnlyInstanceProfileError = e;
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("deleteSsmOnlyInstanceProfileResult", (state) => {
    if (state.deleteSsmOnlyInstanceProfileError) {
      console.error(state.deleteSsmOnlyInstanceProfileError);
      return MESSAGES.deleteSsmOnlyInstanceProfileError.replace(
        "${INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME}",
        NAMES.ssmOnlyInstanceProfileName,
      );
    } else {
```

```
      return MESSAGES.deletedSsmOnlyInstanceProfile.replace(
        "${INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME}",
        NAMES.ssmOnlyInstanceProfileName,
      );
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioAction("deleteSsmOnlyPolicy", async (state) => {
    try {
      const iamClient = new IAMClient({});
      const ssmOnlyPolicy = await findPolicy(NAMES.ssmOnlyPolicyName);
      await iamClient.send(
        new DeletePolicyCommand({
          PolicyArn: ssmOnlyPolicy.Arn,
        }),
      );
    } catch (e) {
      state.deleteSsmOnlyPolicyError = e;
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("deleteSsmOnlyPolicyResult", (state) => {
    if (state.deleteSsmOnlyPolicyError) {
      console.error(state.deleteSsmOnlyPolicyError);
      return MESSAGES.deleteSsmOnlyPolicyError.replace(
        "${POLICY_NAME}",
        NAMES.ssmOnlyPolicyName,
      );
    } else {
      return MESSAGES.deletedSsmOnlyPolicy.replace(
        "${POLICY_NAME}",
        NAMES.ssmOnlyPolicyName,
      );
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioAction("deleteSsmOnlyRole", async (state) => {
    try {
      const iamClient = new IAMClient({});
      await iamClient.send(
        new DeleteRoleCommand({
          RoleName: NAMES.ssmOnlyRoleName,
        }),
      );
    } catch (e) {
      state.deleteSsmOnlyRoleError = e;
    }
```

```
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("deleteSsmOnlyRoleResult", (state) => {
    if (state.deleteSsmOnlyRoleError) {
      console.error(state.deleteSsmOnlyRoleError);
      return MESSAGES.deleteSsmOnlyRoleError.replace(
        "${ROLE_NAME}",
        NAMES.ssmOnlyRoleName,
      );
    } else {
      return MESSAGES.deletedSsmOnlyRole.replace(
        "${ROLE_NAME}",
        NAMES.ssmOnlyRoleName,
      );
    }
  }),
];

/**
 * @param {string} policyName
 */
async function findPolicy(policyName) {
  const client = new IAMClient({});
  const paginatedPolicies = paginateListPolicies({ client }, {});
  for await (const page of paginatedPolicies) {
    const policy = page.Policies.find((p) => p.PolicyName === policyName);
    if (policy) {
      return policy;
    }
  }
}

/**
 * @param {string} groupName
 */
async function deleteAutoScalingGroup(groupName) {
  const client = new AutoScalingClient({});
  try {
    await client.send(
      new DeleteAutoScalingGroupCommand({
        AutoScalingGroupName: groupName,
      }),
    );
  } catch (err) {
    if (!(err instanceof Error)) {
```

```
      throw err;
    } else {
      console.log(err.name);
      throw err;
    }
  }
}

/**
 * @param {string} groupName
 */
async function terminateGroupInstances(groupName) {
  const autoScalingClient = new AutoScalingClient({});
  const group = await findAutoScalingGroup(groupName);
  await autoScalingClient.send(
    new UpdateAutoScalingGroupCommand({
      AutoScalingGroupName: group.AutoScalingGroupName,
      MinSize: 0,
    }),
  );
  for (const i of group.Instances) {
    await retry({ intervalInMs: 1000, maxRetries: 30 }, () =>
      autoScalingClient.send(
        new TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroupCommand({
          InstanceId: i.InstanceId,
          ShouldDecrementDesiredCapacity: true,
        }),
      ),
    );
  }
}

async function findAutoScalingGroup(groupName) {
  const client = new AutoScalingClient({});
  const paginatedGroups = paginateDescribeAutoScalingGroups({ client }, {});
  for await (const page of paginatedGroups) {
    const group = page.AutoScalingGroups.find(
      (g) => g.AutoScalingGroupName === groupName,
    );
    if (group) {
      return group;
    }
  }
  throw new Error(`Auto scaling group ${groupName} not found.`);
```

```
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for JavaScript API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - AttachLoadBalancerTargetGroups
  - CreateAutoScalingGroup
  - CreateInstanceProfile
  - CreateLaunchTemplate
  - CreateListener
  - CreateLoadBalancer
  - CreateTargetGroup
  - DeleteAutoScalingGroup
  - DeleteInstanceProfile
  - DeleteLaunchTemplate
  - DeleteLoadBalancer
  - DeleteTargetGroup
  - DescribeAutoScalingGroups
  - DescribeAvailabilityZones
  - DescribeIamInstanceProfileAssociations
  - DescribeInstances
  - DescribeLoadBalancers
  - DescribeSubnets
  - DescribeTargetGroups
  - DescribeTargetHealth
  - DescribeVpcs
  - RebootInstances
  - ReplaceIamInstanceProfileAssociation
  - TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroup
  - UpdateAutoScalingGroup

使用适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的 SDK 的 Amazon Bedrock 示例

以下代码示例演示了如何通过将 AWS SDK for JavaScript (v3) 与 Amazon Bedrock 结合使用，来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

开始使用

开始使用 Amazon Bedrock

以下代码示例演示了如何开始使用 Amazon Bedrock。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Copyright Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.
// SPDX-License-Identifier: Apache-2.0

import { fileURLToPath } from 'url';

import { BedrockClient, ListFoundationModelsCommand } from '@aws-sdk/client-
bedrock';

const REGION = 'us-east-1';
const client = new BedrockClient({ region: REGION });

export const main = async () => {
    const command = new ListFoundationModelsCommand({});
```

```
    const response = await client.send(command);
    const models = response.modelSummaries;

    console.log('Listing the available Bedrock foundation models:');

    for (let model of models) {
        console.log('='.repeat(42));
        console.log(` Model: ${model.modelId}`);
        console.log('-'.repeat(42));
        console.log(` Name: ${model.modelName}`);
        console.log(` Provider: ${model.providerName}`);
        console.log(` Model ARN: ${model.modelArn}`);
        console.log(` Input modalities: ${model.inputModalities}`);
        console.log(` Output modalities: ${model.outputModalities}`);
        console.log(` Supported customizations: ${model.customizationsSupported}`);
        console.log(` Supported inference types: ${model.inferenceTypesSupported}`);
        console.log(` Lifecycle status: ${model.modelLifecycle.status}`);
        console.log('='.repeat(42) + '\n');
    }

    const active = models.filter(m => m.modelLifecycle.status === 'ACTIVE').length;
    const legacy = models.filter(m => m.modelLifecycle.status === 'LEGACY').length;

    console.log(`There are ${active} active and ${legacy} legacy foundation models
 in ${REGION}.`);

    return response;
};

// Invoke main function if this file was run directly.
if (process.argv[1] === fileURLToPath(import.meta.url)) {
    await main();
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考ListFoundationModels中的。

主题

- 操作

操作

获取有关 Amazon Bedrock 基础模型的详细信息

以下代码示例演示了如何获取有关 Amazon Bedrock 基础模型的详细信息。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

获取有关基础模型的详细信息。

```
// Copyright Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.
// SPDX-License-Identifier: Apache-2.0

import { fileURLToPath } from 'url';

import { BedrockClient, GetFoundationModelCommand } from '@aws-sdk/client-bedrock';

/**
 * Get details about an Amazon Bedrock foundation model.
 *
 * @return {FoundationModelDetails} - The list of available bedrock foundation
 models.
 */
export const getFoundationModel = async () => {
    const client = new BedrockClient();

    const command = new GetFoundationModelCommand({
        modelIdentifier: 'amazon.titan-embed-text-v1'
    });

    const response = await client.send(command);

    return response.modelDetails;
};

// Invoke main function if this file was run directly.
if (process.argv[1] === fileURLToPath(import.meta.url)) {
```

```
    const model = await getFoundationModel();
    console.log(model);
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考GetFoundationModel中的。

列出可用的 Amazon Bedrock 基础模型

以下代码示例演示如何列出可用的 Amazon Bedrock 基础模型。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

列出可用的基础模型。

```
// Copyright Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.
// SPDX-License-Identifier: Apache-2.0

import { fileURLToPath } from 'url';

import { BedrockClient, ListFoundationModelsCommand } from '@aws-sdk/client-
bedrock';

/**
 * List the available Amazon Bedrock foundation models.
 *
 * @return {FoundationModelSummary[]} - The list of available bedrock foundation
 models.
 */
export const listFoundationModels = async () => {
    const client = new BedrockClient();

    const input = {
        // byProvider: 'STRING_VALUE',
        // byCustomizationType: 'FINE_TUNING' || 'CONTINUED_PRE_TRAINING',
        // byOutputModality: 'TEXT' || 'IMAGE' || 'EMBEDDING',
```

```
        // byInferenceType: 'ON_DEMAND' || 'PROVISIONED',
    };

    const command = new ListFoundationModelsCommand(input);

    const response = await client.send(command);

    return response.modelSummaries;
}

// Invoke main function if this file was run directly.
if (process.argv[1] === fileURLToPath(import.meta.url)) {
    const models = await listFoundationModels();
    console.log(models);
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考ListFoundationModels中的。

使用适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的 SDK 的亚马逊 Bedrock 运行时示例

以下代码示例演示了如何通过将 AWS SDK for JavaScript (v3) 与 Amazon Bedrock 运行时结合使用，来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作

操作

使用 AI21 Labs Jurassic-2 生成文本

以下代码示例演示了如何通过在 Amazon Bedrock 上调用 AI21 Labs Jurassic-2 模型来生成文本。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

调用 AI21 Labs Jurassic-2 基础模型以生成文本。

```
// Copyright Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.
// SPDX-License-Identifier: Apache-2.0

import {fileURLToPath} from "url";

import {BedrockRuntimeClient, InvokeModelCommand} from "@aws-sdk/client-bedrock-
runtime";

/**
 * @typedef {Object} Data
 * @property {string} text
 *
 * @typedef {Object} Completion
 * @property {Data} data
 *
 * @typedef {Object} ResponseBody
 * @property {Completion[]} completions
 */

/**
 * Invokes the AI21 Labs Jurassic-2 large-language model to run an inference
 * using the input provided in the request body.
 *
 * @param {string} prompt - The prompt that you want Jurassic-2 to complete.
 * @returns {string} The inference response (completion) from the model.
 */
export const invokeJurassic2 = async (prompt) => {
    const client = new BedrockRuntimeClient( { region: 'us-east-1' } );

    const modelId = 'ai21.j2-mid-v1';

    /* The different model providers have individual request and response formats.
```

```
     * For the format, ranges, and default values for AI21 Labs Jurassic-2, refer
 to:
     * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/bedrock/latest/userguide/model-parameters-
jurassic2.html
     */
    const payload = {
        prompt,
        maxTokens: 500,
        temperature: 0.5,
    };

    const command = new InvokeModelCommand({
        body: JSON.stringify(payload),
        contentType: 'application/json',
        accept: 'application/json',
        modelId,
    });

    try {
        const response = await client.send(command);
        const decodedResponseBody = new TextDecoder().decode(response.body);

        /** @type {ResponseBody} */
        const responseBody = JSON.parse(decodedResponseBody);

        return responseBody.completions[0].data.text;

    } catch (err) {
        console.error(err);
    }
};

// Invoke the function if this file was run directly.
if (process.argv[1] === fileURLToPath(import.meta.url)) {
    const prompt = 'Complete the following: "Once upon a time..."';
    console.log('\nModel: AI21 Labs Jurassic-2');
    console.log(`Prompt: ${prompt}`);

    const completion = await invokeJurassic2(prompt);
    console.log('Completion:');
    console.log(completion);
    console.log('\n');
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考InvokeModel中的。

使用 Amazon Titan Text G1 生成文本

以下代码示例显示了如何在 Amazon Bedrock 上调用 Amazon Titan Text G1 模型来生成文本。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

调用 Amazon Titan Text G1 基础模型来生成文本。

```
// Copyright Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.
// SPDX-License-Identifier: Apache-2.0

import {fileURLToPath} from "url";

import {BedrockRuntimeClient, InvokeModelCommand} from "@aws-sdk/client-bedrock-
runtime";

/**
 * @typedef {Object} ResponseBody
 * @property {Object[]} results
 */

/**
 * Invokes the Titan Text G1 - Express model to run an inference
 * using the input provided in the request body.
 *
 * @param {string} prompt - The prompt that you want Titan Text Express to complete.
 * @returns {object[]} The inference response (results) from the model.
 */
export const invokeTitanTextExpressV1 = async (prompt) => {
    const client = new BedrockRuntimeClient( { region: 'us-east-1' } );

    const modelId = 'amazon.titan-text-express-v1';
```

```
    /* The different model providers have individual request and response formats.
     * For the format, ranges, and default values for Titan text, refer to:
     * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/bedrock/latest/userguide/model-parameters-titan-
text.html
     */
    const textGenerationConfig = {
        maxTokenCount: 4096,
        stopSequences: [],
        temperature: 0,
        topP: 1,
    };

    const payload = {
        inputText: prompt,
        textGenerationConfig,
    };

    const command = new InvokeModelCommand({
        body: JSON.stringify(payload),
        contentType: 'application/json',
        accept: 'application/json',
        modelId,
    });

    try {
        const response = await client.send(command);
        const decodedResponseBody = new TextDecoder().decode(response.body);

        /** @type {ResponseBody} */
        const responseBody = JSON.parse(decodedResponseBody);
        return responseBody.results

    } catch (err) {
        console.error(err);
    }
};

// Invoke the function if this file was run directly.
if (process.argv[1] === fileURLToPath(import.meta.url)) {
    const prompt = `Meeting transcript: Miguel: Hi Brant, I want to discuss the
 workstream
    for our new product launch Brant: Sure Miguel, is there anything in particular
 you want
```

```
    to discuss? Miguel: Yes, I want to talk about how users enter into the product.
    Brant: Ok, in that case let me add in Namita. Namita: Hey everyone
    Brant: Hi Namita, Miguel wants to discuss how users enter into the product.
    Miguel: its too complicated and we should remove friction.
    for example, why do I need to fill out additional forms?
    I also find it difficult to find where to access the product
    when I first land on the landing page. Brant: I would also add that
    I think there are too many steps. Namita: Ok, I can work on the
    landing page to make the product more discoverable but brant
    can you work on the additonal forms? Brant: Yes but I would need
    to work with James from another team as he needs to unblock the sign up
 workflow.
    Miguel can you document any other concerns so that I can discuss with James only
 once?
    Miguel: Sure.
    From the meeting transcript above, Create a list of action items for each
 person.`;

    console.log('\nModel: Titan Text Express v1');
    console.log(`Prompt: ${prompt}`);

    const results = await invokeTitanTextExpressV1(prompt);
    console.log('Completion:');
    for (const result of results) {
        console.log(result.outputText);
    }
    console.log('\n');
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考InvokeModel中的。

使用 Anthropic Claude 2 生成文本

以下代码示例演示了如何通过在 Amazon Bedrock 上调用 Anthropic Claude 2 模型来生成文本。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

调用 Anthropic Claude 2 基础模型以生成文本。

```
// Copyright Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.
// SPDX-License-Identifier: Apache-2.0

import {fileURLToPath} from "url";

import {BedrockRuntimeClient, InvokeModelCommand} from "@aws-sdk/client-bedrock-
runtime";

/**
 * @typedef {Object} ResponseBody
 * @property {string} completion
 */

/**
 * Invokes the Anthropic Claude 2 model to run an inference using the input
 * provided in the request body.
 *
 * @param {string} prompt - The prompt that you want Claude to complete.
 * @returns {string} The inference response (completion) from the model.
 */
export const invokeClaude = async (prompt) => {
    const client = new BedrockRuntimeClient( { region: 'us-east-1' } );

    const modelId = 'anthropic.claude-v2';

    /* Claude requires you to enclose the prompt as follows: */
    const enclosedPrompt = `Human: ${prompt}\n\nAssistant:`;

    /* The different model providers have individual request and response formats.
     * For the format, ranges, and default values for Anthropic Claude, refer to:
     * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/bedrock/latest/userguide/model-parameters-
claude.html
     */
    const payload = {
        prompt: enclosedPrompt,
        max_tokens_to_sample: 500,
        temperature: 0.5,
        stop_sequences: [ '\n\nHuman:' ],
    };

    const command = new InvokeModelCommand({
        body: JSON.stringify(payload),
```

```
        contentType: 'application/json',
        accept: 'application/json',
        modelId,
    });

    try {
        const response = await client.send(command);
        const decodedResponseBody = new TextDecoder().decode(response.body);

        /** @type {ResponseBody} */
        const responseBody = JSON.parse(decodedResponseBody);

        return responseBody.completion;

    } catch (err) {
        console.error(err);
    }
};

// Invoke the function if this file was run directly.
if (process.argv[1] === fileURLToPath(import.meta.url)) {
    const prompt = 'Complete the following: "Once upon a time..."';
    console.log('\nModel: Anthropic Claude v2');
    console.log(`Prompt: ${prompt}`);

    const completion = await invokeClaude(prompt);
    console.log('Completion:');
    console.log(completion);
    console.log('\n');
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考InvokeModel中的。

使用 Meta Llama 2 Chat 生成文本

以下代码示例演示了如何通过在 Amazon Bedrock 上调用 Meta Llama 2 Chat 模型来生成文本。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

调用 Meta Llama 2 Chat 基础模型以生成文本。

```
// Copyright Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.
// SPDX-License-Identifier: Apache-2.0

import {fileURLToPath} from "url";

import {BedrockRuntimeClient, InvokeModelCommand} from "@aws-sdk/client-bedrock-
runtime";

/**
 * @typedef {Object} ResponseBody
 * @property {generation} text
 */

/**
 * Invokes the Meta Llama 2 Chat model to run an inference
 * using the input provided in the request body.
 *
 * @param {string} prompt - The prompt that you want Llama-2 to complete.
 * @returns {string} The inference response (generation) from the model.
 */
export const invokeLlama2 = async (prompt) => {
    const client = new BedrockRuntimeClient( { region: 'us-east-1' } );

    const modelId = 'meta.llama2-13b-chat-v1';

    /* The different model providers have individual request and response formats.
     * For the format, ranges, and default values for Meta Llama 2 Chat, refer to:
     * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/bedrock/latest/userguide/model-parameters-
meta.html
     */
    const payload = {
        prompt,
        temperature: 0.5,
```

```
        top_p: 0.9,
        max_gen_len: 512,
    };

    const command = new InvokeModelCommand({
        body: JSON.stringify(payload),
        contentType: 'application/json',
        accept: 'application/json',
        modelId,
    });

    try {
        const response = await client.send(command);
        const decodedResponseBody = new TextDecoder().decode(response.body);

        /** @type {ResponseBody} */
        const responseBody = JSON.parse(decodedResponseBody);

        return responseBody.generation;

    } catch (err) {
        console.error(err);
    }
};

// Invoke the function if this file was run directly.
if (process.argv[1] === fileURLToPath(import.meta.url)) {
    const prompt = 'Complete the following: "Once upon a time..."';
    console.log('\nModel: Meta Llama 2 Chat');
    console.log(`Prompt: ${prompt}`);

    const completion = await invokeLlama2(prompt);
    console.log('Completion:');
    console.log(completion);
    console.log('\n');
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考InvokeModel中的。

CloudWatch 使用适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的 SDK 的示例

以下代码示例向您展示了如何通过使用 AWS SDK for JavaScript (v3) 来执行操作和实现常见场景 CloudWatch。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作

操作

创建指标警报

以下代码示例演示如何创建或更新 Amazon CloudWatch 警报，并将其与指定指标、指标数学表达式、异常检测模型或指标见解查询相关联。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

导入 SDK 和客户端模块，然后调用 API。

```
import { PutMetricAlarmCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-cloudwatch";
import { client } from "../libs/client.js";

const run = async () => {
  // This alarm triggers when CPUUtilization exceeds 70% for one minute.
  const command = new PutMetricAlarmCommand({
```

```
    AlarmName: process.env.CLOUDWATCH_ALARM_NAME, // Set the value of
 CLOUDWATCH_ALARM_NAME to the name of an existing alarm.
    ComparisonOperator: "GreaterThanThreshold",
    EvaluationPeriods: 1,
    MetricName: "CPUUtilization",
    Namespace: "AWS/EC2",
    Period: 60,
    Statistic: "Average",
    Threshold: 70.0,
    ActionsEnabled: false,
    AlarmDescription: "Alarm when server CPU exceeds 70%",
    Dimensions: [
      {
        Name: "InstanceId",
        Value: process.env.EC2_INSTANCE_ID, // Set the value of EC_INSTANCE_ID to
 the Id of an existing Amazon EC2 instance.
      },
    ],
    Unit: "Percent",
  });

  try {
    return await client.send(command);
  } catch (err) {
    console.error(err);
  }
};

export default run();
```

在单独的模块中创建客户端并将其导出。

```
import { CloudWatchClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-cloudwatch";

export const client = new CloudWatchClient({});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考PutMetricAlarm中的。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });

// Create CloudWatch service object
var cw = new AWS.CloudWatch({ apiVersion: "2010-08-01" });

var params = {
  AlarmName: "Web_Server_CPU_Utilization",
  ComparisonOperator: "GreaterThanThreshold",
  EvaluationPeriods: 1,
  MetricName: "CPUUtilization",
  Namespace: "AWS/EC2",
  Period: 60,
  Statistic: "Average",
  Threshold: 70.0,
  ActionsEnabled: false,
  AlarmDescription: "Alarm when server CPU exceeds 70%",
  Dimensions: [
    {
      Name: "InstanceId",
      Value: "INSTANCE_ID",
    },
  ],
  Unit: "Percent",
};

cw.putMetricAlarm(params, function (err, data) {
  if (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  } else {
    console.log("Success", data);
  }
```

```
});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考PutMetricAlarm中的。

删除警报

以下代码示例显示了如何删除 Amazon CloudWatch 警报。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

导入 SDK 和客户端模块，然后调用 API。

```
import { DeleteAlarmsCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-cloudwatch";
import { client } from "../libs/client.js";

const run = async () => {
  const command = new DeleteAlarmsCommand({
    AlarmNames: [process.env.CLOUDWATCH_ALARM_NAME], // Set the value of
 CLOUDWATCH_ALARM_NAME to the name of an existing alarm.
  });

  try {
    return await client.send(command);
  } catch (err) {
    console.error(err);
  }
};

export default run();
```

在单独的模块中创建客户端并将其导出。

```
import { CloudWatchClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-cloudwatch";

export const client = new CloudWatchClient({});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DeleteAlarms中的。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

导入 SDK 和客户端模块，然后调用 API。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });

// Create CloudWatch service object
var cw = new AWS.CloudWatch({ apiVersion: "2010-08-01" });

var params = {
  AlarmNames: ["Web_Server_CPU_Utilization"],
};

cw.deleteAlarms(params, function (err, data) {
  if (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  } else {
    console.log("Success", data);
  }
});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DeleteAlarms中的。

为指标描述警报

以下代码示例显示了如何描述某个指标的 Amazon CloudWatch 警报。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

导入 SDK 和客户端模块，然后调用 API。

```
import { DescribeAlarmsCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-cloudwatch";
import { client } from "../libs/client.js";

const run = async () => {
  const command = new DescribeAlarmsCommand({
    AlarmNames: [process.env.CLOUDWATCH_ALARM_NAME], // Set the value of
 CLOUDWATCH_ALARM_NAME to the name of an existing alarm.
  });

  try {
    return await client.send(command);
  } catch (err) {
    console.error(err);
  }
};

export default run();
```

在单独的模块中创建客户端并将其导出。

```
import { CloudWatchClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-cloudwatch";

export const client = new CloudWatchClient({});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DescribeAlarmsForMetric中的。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });

// Create CloudWatch service object
var cw = new AWS.CloudWatch({ apiVersion: "2010-08-01" });

cw.describeAlarms({ StateValue: "INSUFFICIENT_DATA" }, function (err, data) {
  if (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  } else {
    // List the names of all current alarms in the console
    data.MetricAlarms.forEach(function (item, index, array) {
      console.log(item.AlarmName);
    });
  }
});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DescribeAlarmsForMetric中的。

禁用警报操作

以下代码示例显示了如何禁用 Amazon CloudWatch 警报操作。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

导入 SDK 和客户端模块，然后调用 API。

```
import { DisableAlarmActionsCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-cloudwatch";
import { client } from "../libs/client.js";

const run = async () => {
  const command = new DisableAlarmActionsCommand({
    AlarmNames: process.env.CLOUDWATCH_ALARM_NAME, // Set the value of
 CLOUDWATCH_ALARM_NAME to the name of an existing alarm.
  });

  try {
    return await client.send(command);
  } catch (err) {
    console.error(err);
  }
};

export default run();
```

在单独的模块中创建客户端并将其导出。

```
import { CloudWatchClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-cloudwatch";

export const client = new CloudWatchClient({});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DisableAlarmActions中的。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

导入 SDK 和客户端模块，然后调用 API。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });

// Create CloudWatch service object
var cw = new AWS.CloudWatch({ apiVersion: "2010-08-01" });

cw.disableAlarmActions(
  { AlarmNames: ["Web_Server_CPU_Utilization"] },
  function (err, data) {
    if (err) {
      console.log("Error", err);
    } else {
      console.log("Success", data);
    }
  }
);
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DisableAlarmActions中的。

启用警报操作

以下代码示例显示了如何启用 Amazon CloudWatch 警报操作。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

导入 SDK 和客户端模块，然后调用 API。

```
import { EnableAlarmActionsCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-cloudwatch";
import { client } from "../libs/client.js";

const run = async () => {
  const command = new EnableAlarmActionsCommand({
    AlarmNames: [process.env.CLOUDWATCH_ALARM_NAME], // Set the value of
 CLOUDWATCH_ALARM_NAME to the name of an existing alarm.
  });

  try {
    return await client.send(command);
  } catch (err) {
    console.error(err);
  }
};

export default run();
```

在单独的模块中创建客户端并将其导出。

```
import { CloudWatchClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-cloudwatch";

export const client = new CloudWatchClient({});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考EnableAlarmActions中的。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

导入 SDK 和客户端模块，然后调用 API。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });

// Create CloudWatch service object
var cw = new AWS.CloudWatch({ apiVersion: "2010-08-01" });

var params = {
  AlarmName: "Web_Server_CPU_Utilization",
  ComparisonOperator: "GreaterThanThreshold",
  EvaluationPeriods: 1,
  MetricName: "CPUUtilization",
  Namespace: "AWS/EC2",
  Period: 60,
  Statistic: "Average",
  Threshold: 70.0,
  ActionsEnabled: true,
  AlarmActions: ["ACTION_ARN"],
  AlarmDescription: "Alarm when server CPU exceeds 70%",
  Dimensions: [
    {
      Name: "InstanceId",
      Value: "INSTANCE_ID",
    },
  ],
  Unit: "Percent",
};

cw.putMetricAlarm(params, function (err, data) {
  if (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  } else {
```

```
    console.log("Alarm action added", data);
    var paramsEnableAlarmAction = {
      AlarmNames: [params.AlarmName],
    };
    cw.enableAlarmActions(paramsEnableAlarmAction, function (err, data) {
      if (err) {
        console.log("Error", err);
      } else {
        console.log("Alarm action enabled", data);
      }
    });
  }
});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考EnableAlarmActions中的。

列出指标

以下代码示例显示如何列出 Amazon CloudWatch 指标的元数据。要获取指标的数据，请使用 GetMetricData 或 GetMetricStatistics 操作。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

导入 SDK 和客户端模块，然后调用 API。

```
import { ListMetricsCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-cloudwatch";
import { client } from "../libs/client.js";

export const main = () => {
  // Use the AWS console to see available namespaces and metric names. Custom
 metrics can also be created.
  // https://docs.aws.amazon.com/AmazonCloudWatch/latest/monitoring/
viewing_metrics_with_cloudwatch.html
```

```
  const command = new ListMetricsCommand({
    Dimensions: [
      {
        Name: "LogGroupName",
      },
    ],
    MetricName: "IncomingLogEvents",
    Namespace: "AWS/Logs",
  });

  return client.send(command);
};
```

在单独的模块中创建客户端并将其导出。

```
import { CloudWatchClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-cloudwatch";

export const client = new CloudWatchClient({});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考ListMetrics中的。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });

// Create CloudWatch service object
var cw = new AWS.CloudWatch({ apiVersion: "2010-08-01" });

var params = {
```

```
  Dimensions: [
    {
      Name: "LogGroupName" /* required */,
    },
  ],
  MetricName: "IncomingLogEvents",
  Namespace: "AWS/Logs",
};

cw.listMetrics(params, function (err, data) {
  if (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  } else {
    console.log("Metrics", JSON.stringify(data.Metrics));
  }
});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考ListMetrics中的。

将数据放入指标

以下代码示例展示了如何将指标数据点发布到 Amazon CloudWatch。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

导入 SDK 和客户端模块，然后调用 API。

```
import { PutMetricDataCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-cloudwatch";
import { client } from "../libs/client.js";

const run = async () => {
  // See https://docs.aws.amazon.com/AmazonCloudWatch/latest/APIReference/
API_PutMetricData.html#API_PutMetricData_RequestParameters
```

```
  // and https://docs.aws.amazon.com/AmazonCloudWatch/latest/monitoring/
publishingMetrics.html
  // for more information about the parameters in this command.
  const command = new PutMetricDataCommand({
    MetricData: [
      {
        MetricName: "PAGES_VISITED",
        Dimensions: [
          {
            Name: "UNIQUE_PAGES",
            Value: "URLS",
          },
        ],
        Unit: "None",
        Value: 1.0,
      },
    ],
    Namespace: "SITE/TRAFFIC",
  });

  try {
    return await client.send(command);
  } catch (err) {
    console.error(err);
  }
};

export default run();
```

在单独的模块中创建客户端并将其导出。

```
import { CloudWatchClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-cloudwatch";

export const client = new CloudWatchClient({});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考PutMetricData中的。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });

// Create CloudWatch service object
var cw = new AWS.CloudWatch({ apiVersion: "2010-08-01" });

// Create parameters JSON for putMetricData
var params = {
  MetricData: [
    {
      MetricName: "PAGES_VISITED",
      Dimensions: [
        {
          Name: "UNIQUE_PAGES",
          Value: "URLS",
        },
      ],
      Unit: "None",
      Value: 1.0,
    },
  ],
  Namespace: "SITE/TRAFFIC",
};

cw.putMetricData(params, function (err, data) {
  if (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  } else {
    console.log("Success", JSON.stringify(data));
  }
});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考PutMetricData中的。

CloudWatch 使用适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的 SDK 的事件示例

以下代码示例向您展示了如何使用 AWS SDK for JavaScript (v3) with Events 来执行操作和实现常见场景。 CloudWatch

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作

操作

添加目标

以下代码示例显示了如何向 Amazon Events CloudWatch 事件添加目标。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

导入 SDK 和客户端模块，然后调用 API。

```
import { PutTargetsCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-cloudwatch-events";
import { client } from "../libs/client.js";

const run = async () => {
  const command = new PutTargetsCommand({
```

```
    // The name of the Amazon CloudWatch Events rule.
    Rule: process.env.CLOUDWATCH_EVENTS_RULE,

    // The targets to add to the rule.
    Targets: [
      {
        Arn: process.env.CLOUDWATCH_EVENTS_TARGET_ARN,
        // The ID of the target. Choose a unique ID for each target.
        Id: process.env.CLOUDWATCH_EVENTS_TARGET_ID,
      },
    ],
  });

  try {
    return await client.send(command);
  } catch (err) {
    console.error(err);
  }
};

export default run();
```

在单独的模块中创建客户端并将其导出。

```
import { CloudWatchEventsClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-cloudwatch-events";

export const client = new CloudWatchEventsClient({});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考PutTargets中的。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js
```

```
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });

// Create CloudWatchEvents service object
var cwevents = new AWS.CloudWatchEvents({ apiVersion: "2015-10-07" });

var params = {
  Rule: "DEMO_EVENT",
  Targets: [
    {
      Arn: "LAMBDA_FUNCTION_ARN",
      Id: "myCloudWatchEventsTarget",
    },
  ],
};

cwevents.putTargets(params, function (err, data) {
  if (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  } else {
    console.log("Success", data);
  }
});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考PutTargets中的。

创建计划规则

以下代码示例显示了如何创建 Amazon Ev CloudWatch ents 计划规则。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

导入 SDK 和客户端模块，然后调用 API。

```
import { PutRuleCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-cloudwatch-events";
import { client } from "../libs/client.js";

const run = async () => {
  // Request parameters for PutRule.
  // https://docs.aws.amazon.com/eventbridge/latest/APIReference/
API_PutRule.html#API_PutRule_RequestParameters
  const command = new PutRuleCommand({
    Name: process.env.CLOUDWATCH_EVENTS_RULE,

    // The event pattern for the rule.
    //  Example: {"source": ["my.app"]}
    EventPattern: process.env.CLOUDWATCH_EVENTS_RULE_PATTERN,

    // The state of the rule. Valid values: ENABLED, DISABLED
    State: "ENABLED",
  });

  try {
    return await client.send(command);
  } catch (err) {
    console.error(err);
  }
};

export default run();
```

在单独的模块中创建客户端并将其导出。

```
import { CloudWatchEventsClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-cloudwatch-events";

export const client = new CloudWatchEventsClient({});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考PutRule中的。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });

// Create CloudWatchEvents service object
var cwevents = new AWS.CloudWatchEvents({ apiVersion: "2015-10-07" });

var params = {
  Name: "DEMO_EVENT",
  RoleArn: "IAM_ROLE_ARN",
  ScheduleExpression: "rate(5 minutes)",
  State: "ENABLED",
};

cwevents.putRule(params, function (err, data) {
  if (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  } else {
    console.log("Success", data.RuleArn);
  }
});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考PutRule中的。

发送事件

以下代码示例显示了如何发送 Amazon Events CloudWatch 事件。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

导入 SDK 和客户端模块，然后调用 API。

```
import { PutEventsCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-cloudwatch-events";
import { client } from "../libs/client.js";

const run = async () => {
  const command = new PutEventsCommand({
    // The list of events to send to Amazon CloudWatch Events.
    Entries: [
      {
        // The name of the application or service that is sending the event.
        Source: "my.app",

        // The name of the event that is being sent.
        DetailType: "My Custom Event",

        // The data that is sent with the event.
        Detail: JSON.stringify({ timeOfEvent: new Date().toISOString() }),
      },
    ],
  });

  try {
    return await client.send(command);
  } catch (err) {
    console.error(err);
  }
};

export default run();
```

在单独的模块中创建客户端并将其导出。

```
import { CloudWatchEventsClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-cloudwatch-events";

export const client = new CloudWatchEventsClient({});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考PutEvents中的。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });

// Create CloudWatchEvents service object
var cwevents = new AWS.CloudWatchEvents({ apiVersion: "2015-10-07" });

var params = {
  Entries: [
    {
      Detail: '{ "key1": "value1", "key2": "value2" }',
      DetailType: "appRequestSubmitted",
      Resources: ["RESOURCE_ARN"],
      Source: "com.company.app",
    },
  ],
};

cwevents.putEvents(params, function (err, data) {
  if (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  } else {
    console.log("Success", data.Entries);
  }
});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考PutEvents中的。

CloudWatch 使用适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的 SDK 记录示例

以下代码示例向您展示了如何使用带 CloudWatch 日志的 AWS SDK for JavaScript (v3) 来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作
- 场景

操作

创建日志组

以下代码示例显示了如何创建新的 CloudWatch 日志日志组。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import { CreateLogGroupCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-cloudwatch-logs";
```

```
import { client } from "../libs/client.js";

const run = async () => {
  const command = new CreateLogGroupCommand({
    // The name of the log group.
    logGroupName: process.env.CLOUDWATCH_LOGS_LOG_GROUP,
  });

  try {
    return await client.send(command);
  } catch (err) {
    console.error(err);
  }
};

export default run();
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考CreateLogGroup中的。

创建订阅筛选条件

以下代码示例显示了如何创建 Amazon L CloudWatch ogs 订阅筛选条件。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import { PutSubscriptionFilterCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-cloudwatch-logs";
import { client } from "../libs/client.js";

const run = async () => {
  const command = new PutSubscriptionFilterCommand({
    // An ARN of a same-account Kinesis stream, Kinesis Firehose
    // delivery stream, or Lambda function.
    // https://docs.aws.amazon.com/AmazonCloudWatch/latest/logs/
SubscriptionFilters.html
```

```
    destinationArn: process.env.CLOUDWATCH_LOGS_DESTINATION_ARN,

    // A name for the filter.
    filterName: process.env.CLOUDWATCH_LOGS_FILTER_NAME,

    // A filter pattern for subscribing to a filtered stream of log events.
    // https://docs.aws.amazon.com/AmazonCloudWatch/latest/logs/
FilterAndPatternSyntax.html
    filterPattern: process.env.CLOUDWATCH_LOGS_FILTER_PATTERN,

    // The name of the log group. Messages in this group matching the filter pattern
    // will be sent to the destination ARN.
    logGroupName: process.env.CLOUDWATCH_LOGS_LOG_GROUP,
  });

  try {
    return await client.send(command);
  } catch (err) {
    console.error(err);
  }
};

export default run();
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考PutSubscriptionFilter中的。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });

// Create the CloudWatchLogs service object
var cwl = new AWS.CloudWatchLogs({ apiVersion: "2014-03-28" });
```

```
var params = {
  destinationArn: "LAMBDA_FUNCTION_ARN",
  filterName: "FILTER_NAME",
  filterPattern: "ERROR",
  logGroupName: "LOG_GROUP",
};

cwl.putSubscriptionFilter(params, function (err, data) {
  if (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  } else {
    console.log("Success", data);
  }
});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考PutSubscriptionFilter中的。

删除日志组

以下代码示例显示如何删除现有的 CloudWatch 日志日志组。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import { DeleteLogGroupCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-cloudwatch-logs";
import { client } from "../libs/client.js";

const run = async () => {
  const command = new DeleteLogGroupCommand({
    // The name of the log group.
    logGroupName: process.env.CLOUDWATCH_LOGS_LOG_GROUP,
  });

  try {
```

```
    return await client.send(command);
  } catch (err) {
    console.error(err);
  }
};

export default run();
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DeleteLogGroup中的。

删除订阅筛选条件

以下代码示例显示了如何删除 Amazon Lo CloudWatch gs 订阅筛选条件。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import { DeleteSubscriptionFilterCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-cloudwatch-logs";
import { client } from "../libs/client.js";

const run = async () => {
  const command = new DeleteSubscriptionFilterCommand({
    // The name of the filter.
    filterName: process.env.CLOUDWATCH_LOGS_FILTER_NAME,
    // The name of the log group.
    logGroupName: process.env.CLOUDWATCH_LOGS_LOG_GROUP,
  });

  try {
    return await client.send(command);
  } catch (err) {
    console.error(err);
  }
};
```

```
export default run();
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DeleteSubscriptionFilter中的。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });

// Create the CloudWatchLogs service object
var cwl = new AWS.CloudWatchLogs({ apiVersion: "2014-03-28" });

var params = {
  filterName: "FILTER",
  logGroupName: "LOG_GROUP",
};

cwl.deleteSubscriptionFilter(params, function (err, data) {
  if (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  } else {
    console.log("Success", data);
  }
});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DeleteSubscriptionFilter中的。

描述现有订阅筛选条件

以下代码示例说明如何描述 Amazon CloudWatch Logs 现有的订阅筛选条件。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import { DescribeSubscriptionFiltersCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-cloudwatch-
logs";
import { client } from "../libs/client.js";

const run = async () => {
  // This will return a list of all subscription filters in your account
  // matching the log group name.
  const command = new DescribeSubscriptionFiltersCommand({
    logGroupName: process.env.CLOUDWATCH_LOGS_LOG_GROUP,
    limit: 1,
  });

  try {
    return await client.send(command);
  } catch (err) {
    console.error(err);
  }
};

export default run();
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DescribeSubscriptionFilters中的。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });

// Create the CloudWatchLogs service object
var cwl = new AWS.CloudWatchLogs({ apiVersion: "2014-03-28" });

var params = {
  logGroupName: "GROUP_NAME",
  limit: 5,
};

cwl.describeSubscriptionFilters(params, function (err, data) {
  if (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  } else {
    console.log("Success", data.subscriptionFilters);
  }
});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DescribeSubscriptionFilters中的。

描述日志组

以下代码示例显示了如何描述 CloudWatch 日志组。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import {
  paginateDescribeLogGroups,
  CloudWatchLogsClient,
```

```
} from "@aws-sdk/client-cloudwatch-logs";

const client = new CloudWatchLogsClient({});

export const main = async () => {
  const paginatedLogGroups = paginateDescribeLogGroups({ client }, {});
  const logGroups = [];

  for await (const page of paginatedLogGroups) {
    if (page.logGroups && page.logGroups.every((lg) => !!lg)) {
      logGroups.push(...page.logGroups);
    }
  }

  console.log(logGroups);
  return logGroups;
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DescribeLogGroups中的。

获取查询的结果

以下代码示例演示了如何获取查询的结果。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
/**
 * Simple wrapper for the GetQueryResultsCommand.
 * @param {string} queryId
 */
_getQueryResults(queryId) {
  return this.client.send(new GetQueryResultsCommand({ queryId }));
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考GetQueryResults中的。

开始 Live Tail 会话

以下代码示例演示了如何为现有日志组/日志流启动 Live Tail 会话。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

包含所需的文件。

```
import { CloudWatchLogsClient, StartLiveTailCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-
cloudwatch-logs";
```

处理 Live Tail 会话中的事件。

```
async function handleResponseAsync(response) {
    try {
      for await (const event of response.responseStream) {
        if (event.sessionStart !== undefined) {
          console.log(event.sessionStart);
        } else if (event.sessionUpdate !== undefined) {
          for (const logEvent of event.sessionUpdate.sessionResults) {
            const timestamp = logEvent.timestamp;
            const date = new Date(timestamp);
            console.log("[" + date + "] " + logEvent.message);
          }
        } else {
            console.error("Unknown event type");
        }
      }
    } catch (err) {
        // On-stream exceptions are captured here
        console.error(err)
    }
}
```

启动 Live Tail 会话。

```
    const client = new CloudWatchLogsClient();
```

```
    const command = new StartLiveTailCommand({
        logGroupIdentifiers: logGroupIdentifiers,
        logStreamNames: logStreamNames,
        logEventFilterPattern: filterPattern
    });
    try{
        const response = await client.send(command);
        handleResponseAsync(response);
    } catch (err){
        // Pre-stream exceptions are captured here
        console.log(err);
    }
```

经过一段时间后停止 Live Tail 会话。

```
    /* Set a timeout to close the client. This will stop the Live Tail session. */
    setTimeout(function() {
        console.log("Client timeout");
        client.destroy();
      }, 10000);
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考StartLiveTail中的。

开始查询

以下代码示例演示了如何开始查询。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
/**
 * Wrapper for the StartQueryCommand. Uses a static query string
 * for consistency.
 * @param {[Date, Date]} dateRange
```

```
 * @param {number} maxLogs
 * @returns {Promise<{ queryId: string }>}
 */
async _startQuery([startDate, endDate], maxLogs = 10000) {
  try {
    return await this.client.send(
      new StartQueryCommand({
        logGroupNames: this.logGroupNames,
        queryString: "fields @timestamp, @message | sort @timestamp asc",
        startTime: startDate.valueOf(),
        endTime: endDate.valueOf(),
        limit: maxLogs,
      }),
    );
  } catch (err) {
    /** @type {string} */
    const message = err.message;
    if (message.startsWith("Query's end date and time")) {
      // This error indicates that the query's start or end date occur
      // before the log group was created.
      throw new DateOutOfBoundsError(message);
    }

    throw err;
  }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考StartQuery中的。

场景

运行大型查询

以下代码示例展示了如何使用 CloudWatch 日志查询超过 10,000 条记录。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

这是入口点。

```
// Copyright Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.
// SPDX-License-Identifier: Apache-2.0
import { CloudWatchLogsClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-cloudwatch-logs";
import { CloudWatchQuery } from "./cloud-watch-query.js";

console.log("Starting a recursive query...");

if (!process.env.QUERY_START_DATE || !process.env.QUERY_END_DATE) {
  throw new Error(
    "QUERY_START_DATE and QUERY_END_DATE environment variables are required.",
  );
}

const cloudWatchQuery = new CloudWatchQuery(new CloudWatchLogsClient({}), {
  logGroupNames: ["/workflows/cloudwatch-logs/large-query"],
  dateRange: [
    new Date(parseInt(process.env.QUERY_START_DATE)),
    new Date(parseInt(process.env.QUERY_END_DATE)),
  ],
});

await cloudWatchQuery.run();

console.log(
  `Queries finished in ${cloudWatchQuery.secondsElapsed} seconds.\nTotal logs found:
 ${cloudWatchQuery.results.length}`,
);
```

该类可在必要时将查询拆分为多个步骤。

```
// Copyright Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.
// SPDX-License-Identifier: Apache-2.0
import {
  StartQueryCommand,
  GetQueryResultsCommand,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-cloudwatch-logs";
import { splitDateRange } from "@aws-sdk-examples/libs/utils/util-date.js";
import { retry } from "@aws-sdk-examples/libs/utils/util-timers.js";

class DateOutOfBoundsError extends Error {}
```

```
export class CloudWatchQuery {
  /**
   * Run a query for all CloudWatch Logs within a certain date range.
   * CloudWatch logs return a max of 10,000 results. This class
   * performs a binary search across all of the logs in the provided
   * date range if a query returns the maximum number of results.
   *
   * @param {import('@aws-sdk/client-cloudwatch-logs').CloudWatchLogsClient} client
   * @param {{ logGroupNames: string[], dateRange: [Date, Date], queryConfig:
 { limit: number } }} config
   */
  constructor(client, { logGroupNames, dateRange, queryConfig }) {
    this.client = client;
    /**
     * All log groups are queried.
     */
    this.logGroupNames = logGroupNames;

    /**
     * The inclusive date range that is queried.
     */
    this.dateRange = dateRange;

    /**
     * CloudWatch Logs never returns more than 10,000 logs.
     */
    this.limit = queryConfig?.limit ?? 10000;

    /**
     * @type {import("@aws-sdk/client-cloudwatch-logs").ResultField[][]}
     */
    this.results = [];
  }

  /**
   * Run the query.
   */
  async run() {
    this.secondsElapsed = 0;
    const start = new Date();
    this.results = await this._largeQuery(this.dateRange);
    const end = new Date();
    this.secondsElapsed = (end - start) / 1000;
```

```
    return this.results;
  }

  /**
   * Recursively query for logs.
   * @param {[Date, Date]} dateRange
   * @returns {Promise<import("@aws-sdk/client-cloudwatch-logs").ResultField[][]>}
   */
  async _largeQuery(dateRange) {
    const logs = await this._query(dateRange, this.limit);

    console.log(
      `Query date range: ${dateRange
        .map((d) => d.toISOString())
        .join(" to ")}. Found ${logs.length} logs.`,
    );

    if (logs.length < this.limit) {
      return logs;
    }

    const lastLogDate = this._getLastLogDate(logs);
    const offsetLastLogDate = new Date(lastLogDate);
    offsetLastLogDate.setMilliseconds(lastLogDate.getMilliseconds() + 1);
    const subDateRange = [offsetLastLogDate, dateRange[1]];
    const [r1, r2] = splitDateRange(subDateRange);
    const results = await Promise.all([
      this._largeQuery(r1),
      this._largeQuery(r2),
    ]);
    return [logs, ...results].flat();
  }

  /**
   * Find the most recent log in a list of logs.
   * @param {import("@aws-sdk/client-cloudwatch-logs").ResultField[][]} logs
   */
  _getLastLogDate(logs) {
    const timestamps = logs
      .map(
        (log) =>
          log.find((fieldMeta) => fieldMeta.field === "@timestamp")?.value,
      )
      .filter((t) => !!t)
```

```
      .map((t) => `${t}Z`)
      .sort();

    if (!timestamps.length) {
      throw new Error("No timestamp found in logs.");
    }

    return new Date(timestamps[timestamps.length - 1]);
  }

  // snippet-start:[javascript.v3.cloudwatch-logs.actions.GetQueryResults]
  /**
   * Simple wrapper for the GetQueryResultsCommand.
   * @param {string} queryId
   */
  _getQueryResults(queryId) {
    return this.client.send(new GetQueryResultsCommand({ queryId }));
  }
  // snippet-end:[javascript.v3.cloudwatch-logs.actions.GetQueryResults]

  /**
   * Starts a query and waits for it to complete.
   * @param {[Date, Date]} dateRange
   * @param {number} maxLogs
   */
  async _query(dateRange, maxLogs) {
    try {
      const { queryId } = await this._startQuery(dateRange, maxLogs);
      const { results } = await this._waitUntilQueryDone(queryId);
      return results ?? [];
    } catch (err) {
      /**
       * This error is thrown when StartQuery returns an error indicating
       * that the query's start or end date occur before the log group was
       * created.
       */
      if (err instanceof DateOutOfBoundsError) {
        return [];
      } else {
        throw err;
      }
    }
  }
```

```
// snippet-start:[javascript.v3.cloudwatch-logs.actions.StartQuery]
/**
 * Wrapper for the StartQueryCommand. Uses a static query string
 * for consistency.
 * @param {[Date, Date]} dateRange
 * @param {number} maxLogs
 * @returns {Promise<{ queryId: string }>}
 */
async _startQuery([startDate, endDate], maxLogs = 10000) {
  try {
    return await this.client.send(
      new StartQueryCommand({
        logGroupNames: this.logGroupNames,
        queryString: "fields @timestamp, @message | sort @timestamp asc",
        startTime: startDate.valueOf(),
        endTime: endDate.valueOf(),
        limit: maxLogs,
      }),
    );
  } catch (err) {
    /** @type {string} */
    const message = err.message;
    if (message.startsWith("Query's end date and time")) {
      // This error indicates that the query's start or end date occur
      // before the log group was created.
      throw new DateOutOfBoundsError(message);
    }

    throw err;
  }
}
// snippet-end:[javascript.v3.cloudwatch-logs.actions.StartQuery]

/**
 * Call GetQueryResultsCommand until the query is done.
 * @param {string} queryId
 */
_waitUntilQueryDone(queryId) {
  const getResults = async () => {
    const results = await this._getQueryResults(queryId);
    const queryDone = [
      "Complete",
      "Failed",
      "Cancelled",
```

```
        "Timeout",
        "Unknown",
      ].includes(results.status);

      return { queryDone, results };
    };

    return retry(
      { intervalInMs: 1000, maxRetries: 60, quiet: true },
      async () => {
        const { queryDone, results } = await getResults();
        if (!queryDone) {
          throw new Error("Query not done.");
        }

        return results;
      },
    );
  }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for JavaScript API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - GetQueryResults
  - StartQuery

CodeBuild 使用适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的 SDK 的示例

以下代码示例向您展示了如何通过使用 AWS SDK for JavaScript (v3) 来执行操作和实现常见场景 CodeBuild。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作

操作

创建项目

以下代码示例显示了如何创建 CodeBuild 项目。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

创建项目。

```
import {
  ArtifactsType,
  CodeBuildClient,
  ComputeType,
  CreateProjectCommand,
  EnvironmentType,
  SourceType,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-codebuild";

// Create the AWS CodeBuild project.
export const createProject = async (
  projectName = "MyCodeBuilder",
  roleArn = "arn:aws:iam::xxxxxxxxxxxx:role/CodeBuildAdmin",
  buildOutputBucket = "xxxx",
  githubUrl = "https://...",
) => {
  const codeBuildClient = new CodeBuildClient({});

  const response = await codeBuildClient.send(
    new CreateProjectCommand({
      artifacts: {
        // The destination of the build artifacts.
        type: ArtifactsType.S3,
        location: buildOutputBucket,
      },
      // Information about the build environment. The combination of "computeType"
 and "type" determines the
```

```
      // requirements for the environment such as CPU, memory, and disk space.
      environment: {
        // Build environment compute types.
        // https://docs.aws.amazon.com/codebuild/latest/userguide/build-env-ref-
compute-types.html
        computeType: ComputeType.BUILD_GENERAL1_SMALL,
        // Docker image identifier.
        // See https://docs.aws.amazon.com/codebuild/latest/userguide/build-env-ref-
available.html
        image: "aws/codebuild/standard:7.0",
        // Build environment type.
        type: EnvironmentType.LINUX_CONTAINER,
      },
      name: projectName,
      // A role ARN with permission to create a CodeBuild project, write to the
 artifact location, and write CloudWatch logs.
      serviceRole: roleArn,
      source: {
        // The type of repository that contains the source code to be built.
        type: SourceType.GITHUB,
        // The location of the repository that contains the source code to be built.
        location: githubUrl,
      },
    }),
  );
  console.log(response);
  //   {
  //     '$metadata': {
  //       httpStatusCode: 200,
  //       requestId: 'b428b244-777b-49a6-a48d-5dffedced8e7',
  //       extendedRequestId: undefined,
  //       cfId: undefined,
  //       attempts: 1,
  //       totalRetryDelay: 0
  //     },
  //     project: {
  //       arn: 'arn:aws:codebuild:us-east-1:xxxxxxxxxxxx:project/MyCodeBuilder',
  //       artifacts: {
  //         encryptionDisabled: false,
  //         location: 'xxxxxx-xxxxxxx-xxxxxx',
  //         name: 'MyCodeBuilder',
  //         namespaceType: 'NONE',
  //         packaging: 'NONE',
  //         type: 'S3'
```

```
  //       },
  //       badge: { badgeEnabled: false },
  //       cache: { type: 'NO_CACHE' },
  //       created: 2023-08-18T14:46:48.979Z,
  //       encryptionKey: 'arn:aws:kms:us-east-1:xxxxxxxxxxxx:alias/aws/s3',
  //       environment: {
  //         computeType: 'BUILD_GENERAL1_SMALL',
  //         environmentVariables: [],
  //         image: 'aws/codebuild/standard:7.0',
  //         imagePullCredentialsType: 'CODEBUILD',
  //         privilegedMode: false,
  //         type: 'LINUX_CONTAINER'
  //       },
  //       lastModified: 2023-08-18T14:46:48.979Z,
  //       name: 'MyCodeBuilder',
  //       projectVisibility: 'PRIVATE',
  //       queuedTimeoutInMinutes: 480,
  //       serviceRole: 'arn:aws:iam::xxxxxxxxxxxx:role/CodeBuildAdmin',
  //       source: {
  //         insecureSsl: false,
  //         location: 'https://...',
  //         reportBuildStatus: false,
  //         type: 'GITHUB'
  //       },
  //       timeoutInMinutes: 60
  //     }
  //   }
  return response;
};
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考CreateProject中的。

使用适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包的 Amazon Cognito 身份提供商示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for JavaScript (v3) 与 Amazon Cognito Identity Provider 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

开始使用

开始使用 Amazon Cognito

以下代码示例演示了如何开始使用 Amazon Cognito。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import {
  paginateListUserPools,
  CognitoIdentityProviderClient,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-cognito-identity-provider";

const client = new CognitoIdentityProviderClient({});

export const helloCognito = async () => {
  const paginator = paginateListUserPools({ client }, {});

  const userPoolNames = [];

  for await (const page of paginator) {
    const names = page.UserPools.map((pool) => pool.Name);
    userPoolNames.push(...names);
  }

  console.log("User pool names: ");
  console.log(userPoolNames.join("\n"));
  return userPoolNames;
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考ListUserPools中的。

主题

- 操作
- 场景

操作

确认用户

以下代码示例演示了如何确认 Amazon Cognito 用户。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
const confirmSignUp = ({ clientId, username, code }) => {
  const client = new CognitoIdentityProviderClient({});

  const command = new ConfirmSignUpCommand({
    ClientId: clientId,
    Username: username,
    ConfirmationCode: code,
  });

  return client.send(command);
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考ConfirmSignUp中的。

确认 MFA 设备可供跟踪

以下代码示例演示了如何确认 MFA 设备可通过 Amazon Cognito 进行跟踪。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
const confirmDevice = ({ deviceKey, accessToken, passwordVerifier, salt }) => {
  const client = new CognitoIdentityProviderClient({});

  const command = new ConfirmDeviceCommand({
    DeviceKey: deviceKey,
    AccessToken: accessToken,
    DeviceSecretVerifierConfig: {
      PasswordVerifier: passwordVerifier,
      Salt: salt,
    },
  });

  return client.send(command);
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考ConfirmDevice中的。

获取令牌以将 MFA 应用程序与用户关联

以下代码示例演示了如何获取令牌，以将 MFA 应用程序与 Amazon Cognito 用户关联。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
const associateSoftwareToken = (session) => {
```

```
  const client = new CognitoIdentityProviderClient({});
  const command = new AssociateSoftwareTokenCommand({
    Session: session,
  });

  return client.send(command);
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考AssociateSoftwareToken中的。

获取有关用户的信息

以下代码示例演示了如何获取有关 Amazon Cognito 用户的信息。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
const adminGetUser = ({ userPoolId, username }) => {
  const client = new CognitoIdentityProviderClient({});

  const command = new AdminGetUserCommand({
    UserPoolId: userPoolId,
    Username: username,
  });

  return client.send(command);
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考AdminGetUser中的。

列出用户

以下代码示例演示了如何列出 Amazon Cognito 用户。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
const listUsers = ({ userPoolId }) => {
  const client = new CognitoIdentityProviderClient({});

  const command = new ListUsersCommand({
    UserPoolId: userPoolId,
  });

  return client.send(command);
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考ListUsers中的。

重新发送确认码

以下代码示例演示了如何重新发送 Amazon Cognito 确认码。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
const resendConfirmationCode = ({ clientId, username }) => {
  const client = new CognitoIdentityProviderClient({});

  const command = new ResendConfirmationCodeCommand({
    ClientId: clientId,
    Username: username,
  });
```

```
  return client.send(command);
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考ResendConfirmationCode中的。

响应 SRP 身份验证质询

以下代码示例演示了如何响应 Amazon Cognito SRP 身份验证质询。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
const respondToAuthChallenge = ({
  clientId,
  username,
  session,
  userPoolId,
  code,
}) => {
  const client = new CognitoIdentityProviderClient({});

  const command = new RespondToAuthChallengeCommand({
    ChallengeName: ChallengeNameType.SOFTWARE_TOKEN_MFA,
    ChallengeResponses: {
      SOFTWARE_TOKEN_MFA_CODE: code,
      USERNAME: username,
    },
    ClientId: clientId,
    UserPoolId: userPoolId,
    Session: session,
  });

  return client.send(command);
```

```
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考RespondToAuthChallenge中的。

响应身份验证质询

以下代码示例演示了如何响应 Amazon Cognito 身份验证质询。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
const adminRespondToAuthChallenge = ({
  userPoolId,
  clientId,
  username,
  totp,
  session,
}) => {
  const client = new CognitoIdentityProviderClient({});
  const command = new AdminRespondToAuthChallengeCommand({
    ChallengeName: ChallengeNameType.SOFTWARE_TOKEN_MFA,
    ChallengeResponses: {
      SOFTWARE_TOKEN_MFA_CODE: totp,
      USERNAME: username,
    },
    ClientId: clientId,
    UserPoolId: userPoolId,
    Session: session,
  });

  return client.send(command);
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考AdminRespondToAuthChallenge中的。

注册用户

以下代码示例演示了如何向 Amazon Cognito 注册用户。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
const signUp = ({ clientId, username, password, email }) => {
  const client = new CognitoIdentityProviderClient({});

  const command = new SignUpCommand({
    ClientId: clientId,
    Username: username,
    Password: password,
    UserAttributes: [{ Name: "email", Value: email }],
  });

  return client.send(command);
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考SignUp中的。

开始身份验证

以下代码示例演示了如何通过 Amazon Cognito 开始身份验证。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
const initiateAuth = ({ username, password, clientId }) => {
  const client = new CognitoIdentityProviderClient({});

  const command = new InitiateAuthCommand({
    AuthFlow: AuthFlowType.USER_PASSWORD_AUTH,
    AuthParameters: {
      USERNAME: username,
      PASSWORD: password,
    },
    ClientId: clientId,
  });

  return client.send(command);
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考InitiateAuth中的。

使用管理员凭证开始身份验证

以下代码示例演示了如何使用 Amazon Cognito 和管理员凭证开始身份验证。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
const adminInitiateAuth = ({ clientId, userPoolId, username, password }) => {
  const client = new CognitoIdentityProviderClient({});
```

```
  const command = new AdminInitiateAuthCommand({
    ClientId: clientId,
    UserPoolId: userPoolId,
    AuthFlow: AuthFlowType.ADMIN_USER_PASSWORD_AUTH,
    AuthParameters: { USERNAME: username, PASSWORD: password },
  });

  return client.send(command);
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考AdminInitiateAuth中的。

向用户验证 MFA 应用程序

以下代码示例演示了如何向 Amazon Cognito 用户验证 MFA 应用程序。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
const verifySoftwareToken = (totp) => {
  const client = new CognitoIdentityProviderClient({});

  // The 'Session' is provided in the response to 'AssociateSoftwareToken'.
  const session = process.env.SESSION;

  if (!session) {
    throw new Error(
      "Missing a valid Session. Did you run 'admin-initiate-auth'?",
    );
  }

  const command = new VerifySoftwareTokenCommand({
    Session: session,
    UserCode: totp,
  });
```

```
  return client.send(command);
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考VerifySoftwareToken中的。

场景

向需要 MFA 的用户池注册用户

以下代码示例演示了操作流程：

- 使用用户名、密码和电子邮件地址注册和确认用户。
- 通过将 MFA 应用程序与用户关联来设置多重身份验证。
- 使用密码和 MFA 代码登录。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

为了获得最佳体验，请克隆 GitHub 存储库并运行此示例。以下代码代表完整示例应用程序的示例。

```
import { log } from "@aws-sdk-examples/libs/utils/util-log.js";
import { signUp } from "../../../actions/sign-up.js";
import { FILE_USER_POOLS } from "./constants.js";
import { getSecondValuesFromEntries } from "@aws-sdk-examples/libs/utils/util-
csv.js";

const validateClient = (clientId) => {
  if (!clientId) {
    throw new Error(
      `App client id is missing. Did you run 'create-user-pool'?`,
    );
  }
```

```
};

const validateUser = (username, password, email) => {
  if (!(username && password && email)) {
    throw new Error(
      `Username, password, and email must be provided as arguments to the 'sign-up'
 command.`,
    );
  }
};

const signUpHandler = async (commands) => {
  const [_, username, password, email] = commands;

  try {
    validateUser(username, password, email);
    /**
     * @type {string[]}
     */
    const values = getSecondValuesFromEntries(FILE_USER_POOLS);
    const clientId = values[0];
    validateClient(clientId);
    log(`Signing up.`);
    await signUp({ clientId, username, password, email });
    log(`Signed up. A confirmation email has been sent to: ${email}.`);
    log(`Run 'confirm-sign-up ${username} <code>' to confirm your account.`);
  } catch (err) {
    log(err);
  }
};

export { signUpHandler };

const signUp = ({ clientId, username, password, email }) => {
  const client = new CognitoIdentityProviderClient({});

  const command = new SignUpCommand({
    ClientId: clientId,
    Username: username,
    Password: password,
    UserAttributes: [{ Name: "email", Value: email }],
  });

  return client.send(command);
```

```
};

import { log } from "@aws-sdk-examples/libs/utils/util-log.js";
import { confirmSignUp } from "../../../actions/confirm-sign-up.js";
import { FILE_USER_POOLS } from "./constants.js";
import { getSecondValuesFromEntries } from "@aws-sdk-examples/libs/utils/util-
csv.js";

const validateClient = (clientId) => {
  if (!clientId) {
    throw new Error(
      `App client id is missing. Did you run 'create-user-pool'?`,
    );
  }
};

const validateUser = (username) => {
  if (!username) {
    throw new Error(
      `Username name is missing. It must be provided as an argument to the 'confirm-
sign-up' command.`,
    );
  }
};

const validateCode = (code) => {
  if (!code) {
    throw new Error(
      `Verification code is missing. It must be provided as an argument to the
 'confirm-sign-up' command.`,
    );
  }
};

const confirmSignUpHandler = async (commands) => {
  const [_, username, code] = commands;

  try {
    validateUser(username);
    validateCode(code);
    /**
     * @type {string[]}
     */
    const values = getSecondValuesFromEntries(FILE_USER_POOLS);
```

```
    const clientId = values[0];
    validateClient(clientId);
    log(`Confirming user.`);
    await confirmSignUp({ clientId, username, code });
    log(
      `User confirmed. Run 'admin-initiate-auth ${username} <password>' to sign
 in.`,
    );
  } catch (err) {
    log(err);
  }
};

export { confirmSignUpHandler };

const confirmSignUp = ({ clientId, username, code }) => {
  const client = new CognitoIdentityProviderClient({});

  const command = new ConfirmSignUpCommand({
    ClientId: clientId,
    Username: username,
    ConfirmationCode: code,
  });

  return client.send(command);
};

import qrcode from "qrcode-terminal";
import { log } from "@aws-sdk-examples/libs/utils/util-log.js";
import { adminInitiateAuth } from "../../../actions/admin-initiate-auth.js";
import { associateSoftwareToken } from "../../../actions/associate-software-
token.js";
import { FILE_USER_POOLS } from "./constants.js";
import { getFirstEntry } from "@aws-sdk-examples/libs/utils/util-csv.js";

const handleMfaSetup = async (session, username) => {
  const { SecretCode, Session } = await associateSoftwareToken(session);

  // Store the Session for use with 'VerifySoftwareToken'.
  process.env.SESSION = Session;

  console.log(
    "Scan this code in your preferred authenticator app, then run 'verify-software-
token' to finish the setup.",
```

```
  );
  qrcode.generate(
    `otpauth://totp/${username}?secret=${SecretCode}`,
    { small: true },
    console.log,
  );
};

const handleSoftwareTokenMfa = (session) => {
  // Store the Session for use with 'AdminRespondToAuthChallenge'.
  process.env.SESSION = session;
};

const validateClient = (id) => {
  if (!id) {
    throw new Error(
      `User pool client id is missing. Did you run 'create-user-pool'?`,
    );
  }
};

const validateId = (id) => {
  if (!id) {
    throw new Error(`User pool id is missing. Did you run 'create-user-pool'?`);
  }
};

const validateUser = (username, password) => {
  if (!(username && password)) {
    throw new Error(
      `Username and password must be provided as arguments to the 'admin-initiate-
auth' command.`,
    );
  }
};

const adminInitiateAuthHandler = async (commands) => {
  const [_, username, password] = commands;

  try {
    validateUser(username, password);

    const [userPoolId, clientId] = getFirstEntry(FILE_USER_POOLS);
    validateId(userPoolId);
```

```
    validateClient(clientId);

    log("Signing in.");
    const { ChallengeName, Session } = await adminInitiateAuth({
      clientId,
      userPoolId,
      username,
      password,
    });

    if (ChallengeName === "MFA_SETUP") {
      log("MFA setup is required.");
      return handleMfaSetup(Session, username);
    }

    if (ChallengeName === "SOFTWARE_TOKEN_MFA") {
      handleSoftwareTokenMfa(Session);
      log(`Run 'admin-respond-to-auth-challenge ${username} <totp>'`);
    }
  } catch (err) {
    log(err);
  }
};

export { adminInitiateAuthHandler };

const adminInitiateAuth = ({ clientId, userPoolId, username, password }) => {
  const client = new CognitoIdentityProviderClient({});

  const command = new AdminInitiateAuthCommand({
    ClientId: clientId,
    UserPoolId: userPoolId,
    AuthFlow: AuthFlowType.ADMIN_USER_PASSWORD_AUTH,
    AuthParameters: { USERNAME: username, PASSWORD: password },
  });

  return client.send(command);
};

import { log } from "@aws-sdk-examples/libs/utils/util-log.js";
import { adminRespondToAuthChallenge } from "../../../actions/admin-respond-to-auth-
challenge.js";
import { getFirstEntry } from "@aws-sdk-examples/libs/utils/util-csv.js";
import { FILE_USER_POOLS } from "./constants.js";
```

```
const verifyUsername = (username) => {
  if (!username) {
    throw new Error(
      `Username is missing. It must be provided as an argument to the 'admin-
respond-to-auth-challenge' command.`,
    );
  }
};

const verifyTotp = (totp) => {
  if (!totp) {
    throw new Error(
      `Time-based one-time password (TOTP) is missing. It must be provided as an
 argument to the 'admin-respond-to-auth-challenge' command.`,
    );
  }
};

const storeAccessToken = (token) => {
  process.env.AccessToken = token;
};

const adminRespondToAuthChallengeHandler = async (commands) => {
  const [_, username, totp] = commands;

  try {
    verifyUsername(username);
    verifyTotp(totp);

    const [userPoolId, clientId] = getFirstEntry(FILE_USER_POOLS);
    const session = process.env.SESSION;

    const { AuthenticationResult } = await adminRespondToAuthChallenge({
      clientId,
      userPoolId,
      username,
      totp,
      session,
    });

    storeAccessToken(AuthenticationResult.AccessToken);

    log("Successfully authenticated.");
```

```
  } catch (err) {
    log(err);
  }
};

export { adminRespondToAuthChallengeHandler };

const respondToAuthChallenge = ({
  clientId,
  username,
  session,
  userPoolId,
  code,
}) => {
  const client = new CognitoIdentityProviderClient({});

  const command = new RespondToAuthChallengeCommand({
    ChallengeName: ChallengeNameType.SOFTWARE_TOKEN_MFA,
    ChallengeResponses: {
      SOFTWARE_TOKEN_MFA_CODE: code,
      USERNAME: username,
    },
    ClientId: clientId,
    UserPoolId: userPoolId,
    Session: session,
  });

  return client.send(command);
};

import { log } from "@aws-sdk-examples/libs/utils/util-log.js";
import { verifySoftwareToken } from "../../../actions/verify-software-token.js";

const validateTotp = (totp) => {
  if (!totp) {
    throw new Error(
      `Time-based one-time password (TOTP) must be provided to the 'validate-
software-token' command.`,
    );
  }
};
const verifySoftwareTokenHandler = async (commands) => {
  const [_, totp] = commands;
```

```
  try {
    validateTotp(totp);

    log("Verifying TOTP.");
    await verifySoftwareToken(totp);
    log("TOTP Verified. Run 'admin-initiate-auth' again to sign-in.");
  } catch (err) {
    console.log(err);
  }
};

export { verifySoftwareTokenHandler };

const verifySoftwareToken = (totp) => {
  const client = new CognitoIdentityProviderClient({});

  // The 'Session' is provided in the response to 'AssociateSoftwareToken'.
  const session = process.env.SESSION;

  if (!session) {
    throw new Error(
      "Missing a valid Session. Did you run 'admin-initiate-auth'?",
    );
  }

  const command = new VerifySoftwareTokenCommand({
    Session: session,
    UserCode: totp,
  });

  return client.send(command);
};
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for JavaScript API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - AdminGetUser
  - AdminInitiateAuth
  - AdminRespondToAuthChallenge
  - AssociateSoftwareToken
  - ConfirmDevice
  - ConfirmSignUp

- InitiateAuth
- ListUsers
- ResendConfirmationCode
- RespondToAuthChallenge
- SignUp
- VerifySoftwareToken

使用适用于 (v3) 的 SDK JavaScript 的 DynamoDB 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for JavaScript (v3) 与 DynamoDB 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

开始使用

开始使用 DynamoDB

以下代码示例演示了如何开始使用 DynamoDB。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import { ListTablesCommand, DynamoDBClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-dynamodb";

const client = new DynamoDBClient({});

export const main = async () => {
  const command = new ListTablesCommand({});
```

```
  const response = await client.send(command);
  console.log(response.TableNames.join("\n"));
  return response;
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考ListTables中的。

主题

- 操作
- 场景

操作

创建表

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 DynamoDB 表。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import { CreateTableCommand, DynamoDBClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-dynamodb";

const client = new DynamoDBClient({});

export const main = async () => {
  const command = new CreateTableCommand({
    TableName: "EspressoDrinks",
    // For more information about data types,
    // see https://docs.aws.amazon.com/amazondynamodb/latest/developerguide/
HowItWorks.NamingRulesDataTypes.html#HowItWorks.DataTypes and
    // https://docs.aws.amazon.com/amazondynamodb/latest/developerguide/
Programming.LowLevelAPI.html#Programming.LowLevelAPI.DataTypeDescriptors
    AttributeDefinitions: [
```

```
      {
        AttributeName: "DrinkName",
        AttributeType: "S",
      },
    ],
    KeySchema: [
      {
        AttributeName: "DrinkName",
        KeyType: "HASH",
      },
    ],
    ProvisionedThroughput: {
      ReadCapacityUnits: 1,
      WriteCapacityUnits: 1,
    },
  });

  const response = await client.send(command);
  console.log(response);
  return response;
};
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考CreateTable中的。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });

// Create the DynamoDB service object
var ddb = new AWS.DynamoDB({ apiVersion: "2012-08-10" });
```

```
var params = {
  AttributeDefinitions: [
    {
      AttributeName: "CUSTOMER_ID",
      AttributeType: "N",
    },
    {
      AttributeName: "CUSTOMER_NAME",
      AttributeType: "S",
    },
  ],
  KeySchema: [
    {
      AttributeName: "CUSTOMER_ID",
      KeyType: "HASH",
    },
    {
      AttributeName: "CUSTOMER_NAME",
      KeyType: "RANGE",
    },
  ],
  ProvisionedThroughput: {
    ReadCapacityUnits: 1,
    WriteCapacityUnits: 1,
  },
  TableName: "CUSTOMER_LIST",
  StreamSpecification: {
    StreamEnabled: false,
  },
};

// Call DynamoDB to create the table
ddb.createTable(params, function (err, data) {
  if (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  } else {
    console.log("Table Created", data);
  }
});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考CreateTable中的。

删除表

以下代码示例演示了如何删除 DynamoDB 表。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import { DeleteTableCommand, DynamoDBClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-dynamodb";

const client = new DynamoDBClient({});

export const main = async () => {
  const command = new DeleteTableCommand({
    TableName: "DecafCoffees",
  });

  const response = await client.send(command);
  console.log(response);
  return response;
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DeleteTable中的。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });
```

```
// Create the DynamoDB service object
var ddb = new AWS.DynamoDB({ apiVersion: "2012-08-10" });

var params = {
  TableName: process.argv[2],
};

// Call DynamoDB to delete the specified table
ddb.deleteTable(params, function (err, data) {
  if (err && err.code === "ResourceNotFoundException") {
    console.log("Error: Table not found");
  } else if (err && err.code === "ResourceInUseException") {
    console.log("Error: Table in use");
  } else {
    console.log("Success", data);
  }
});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DeleteTable中的。

删除表中项目

以下代码示例演示了如何删除 DynamoDB 表中的项目。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

此示例使用文档客户端来简化在 DynamoDB 中处理项目的过程。有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅DeleteCommand。

```
import { DynamoDBClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-dynamodb";
import { DynamoDBDocumentClient, DeleteCommand } from "@aws-sdk/lib-dynamodb";
```

```
const client = new DynamoDBClient({});
const docClient = DynamoDBDocumentClient.from(client);

export const main = async () => {
  const command = new DeleteCommand({
    TableName: "Sodas",
    Key: {
      Flavor: "Cola",
    },
  });

  const response = await docClient.send(command);
  console.log(response);
  return response;
};
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DeleteItem中的。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

从表中删除项目。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });

// Create the DynamoDB service object
var ddb = new AWS.DynamoDB({ apiVersion: "2012-08-10" });

var params = {
  TableName: "TABLE",
  Key: {
    KEY_NAME: { N: "VALUE" },
```

```
  },
};

// Call DynamoDB to delete the item from the table
ddb.deleteItem(params, function (err, data) {
  if (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  } else {
    console.log("Success", data);
  }
});
```

使用 DynamoDB 文档客户端从表中删除项目。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });

// Create DynamoDB document client
var docClient = new AWS.DynamoDB.DocumentClient({ apiVersion: "2012-08-10" });

var params = {
  Key: {
    HASH_KEY: VALUE,
  },
  TableName: "TABLE",
};

docClient.delete(params, function (err, data) {
  if (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  } else {
    console.log("Success", data);
  }
});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DeleteItem中的。

获取一批项目

以下代码示例演示了如何获取一批 DynamoDB 项目。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

此示例使用文档客户端来简化在 DynamoDB 中处理项目的过程。有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅BatchGet。

```
import { DynamoDBClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-dynamodb";
import { BatchGetCommand, DynamoDBDocumentClient } from "@aws-sdk/lib-dynamodb";

const client = new DynamoDBClient({});
const docClient = DynamoDBDocumentClient.from(client);

export const main = async () => {
  const command = new BatchGetCommand({
    // Each key in this object is the name of a table. This example refers
    // to a Books table.
    RequestItems: {
      Books: {
        // Each entry in Keys is an object that specifies a primary key.
        Keys: [
          {
            Title: "How to AWS",
          },
          {
            Title: "DynamoDB for DBAs",
          },
        ],
        // Only return the "Title" and "PageCount" attributes.
        ProjectionExpression: "Title, PageCount",
      },
    },
  });

  const response = await docClient.send(command);
```

```
  console.log(response.Responses["Books"]);
  return response;
};
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考BatchGetItem中的。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });

// Create DynamoDB service object
var ddb = new AWS.DynamoDB({ apiVersion: "2012-08-10" });

var params = {
  RequestItems: {
    TABLE_NAME: {
      Keys: [
        { KEY_NAME: { N: "KEY_VALUE_1" } },
        { KEY_NAME: { N: "KEY_VALUE_2" } },
        { KEY_NAME: { N: "KEY_VALUE_3" } },
      ],
      ProjectionExpression: "KEY_NAME, ATTRIBUTE",
    },
  },
};

ddb.batchGetItem(params, function (err, data) {
  if (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  } else {
    data.Responses.TABLE_NAME.forEach(function (element, index, array) {
```

```
      console.log(element);
    });
  }
});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考BatchGetItem中的。

获取表中项目

以下代码示例演示了如何从 DynamoDB 表中获取项目。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

此示例使用文档客户端来简化在 DynamoDB 中处理项目的过程。有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅GetCommand。

```
import { DynamoDBClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-dynamodb";
import { DynamoDBDocumentClient, GetCommand } from "@aws-sdk/lib-dynamodb";

const client = new DynamoDBClient({});
const docClient = DynamoDBDocumentClient.from(client);

export const main = async () => {
  const command = new GetCommand({
    TableName: "AngryAnimals",
    Key: {
      CommonName: "Shoebill",
    },
  });

  const response = await docClient.send(command);
  console.log(response);
  return response;
```

```
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考GetItem中的。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

从表中获取项目。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });

// Create the DynamoDB service object
var ddb = new AWS.DynamoDB({ apiVersion: "2012-08-10" });

var params = {
  TableName: "TABLE",
  Key: {
    KEY_NAME: { N: "001" },
  },
  ProjectionExpression: "ATTRIBUTE_NAME",
};

// Call DynamoDB to read the item from the table
ddb.getItem(params, function (err, data) {
  if (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  } else {
    console.log("Success", data.Item);
  }
});
```

使用 DynamoDB 文档客户端从表中获取项目。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });

// Create DynamoDB document client
var docClient = new AWS.DynamoDB.DocumentClient({ apiVersion: "2012-08-10" });

var params = {
  TableName: "EPISODES_TABLE",
  Key: { KEY_NAME: VALUE },
};

docClient.get(params, function (err, data) {
  if (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  } else {
    console.log("Success", data.Item);
  }
});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考GetItem中的。

获取表信息

以下代码示例演示了如何获取有关 DynamoDB 表的信息。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import { DescribeTableCommand, DynamoDBClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-dynamodb";

const client = new DynamoDBClient({});
```

```
export const main = async () => {
  const command = new DescribeTableCommand({
    TableName: "Pastries",
  });

  const response = await client.send(command);
  console.log(`TABLE NAME: ${response.Table.TableName}`);
  console.log(`TABLE ITEM COUNT: ${response.Table.ItemCount}`);
  return response;
};
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DescribeTable中的。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });

// Create the DynamoDB service object
var ddb = new AWS.DynamoDB({ apiVersion: "2012-08-10" });

var params = {
  TableName: process.argv[2],
};

// Call DynamoDB to retrieve the selected table descriptions
ddb.describeTable(params, function (err, data) {
  if (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  } else {
    console.log("Success", data.Table.KeySchema);
  }
```

```
});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DescribeTable中的。

列出表

以下代码示例演示了如何列出 DynamoDB 表。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import { ListTablesCommand, DynamoDBClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-dynamodb";

const client = new DynamoDBClient({});

export const main = async () => {
  const command = new ListTablesCommand({});

  const response = await client.send(command);
  console.log(response);
  return response;
};
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考ListTables中的。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });

// Create the DynamoDB service object
var ddb = new AWS.DynamoDB({ apiVersion: "2012-08-10" });

// Call DynamoDB to retrieve the list of tables
ddb.listTables({ Limit: 10 }, function (err, data) {
  if (err) {
    console.log("Error", err.code);
  } else {
    console.log("Table names are ", data.TableNames);
  }
});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考ListTables中的。

向表中加入项目

以下代码示例演示了如何将项目放入 DynamoDB 表中。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

此示例使用文档客户端来简化在 DynamoDB 中处理项目的过程。有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅PutCommand。

```
import { DynamoDBClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-dynamodb";
import { PutCommand, DynamoDBDocumentClient } from "@aws-sdk/lib-dynamodb";

const client = new DynamoDBClient({});
const docClient = DynamoDBDocumentClient.from(client);
```

```
export const main = async () => {
  const command = new PutCommand({
    TableName: "HappyAnimals",
    Item: {
      CommonName: "Shiba Inu",
    },
  });

  const response = await docClient.send(command);
  console.log(response);
  return response;
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考PutItem中的。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

将项目放入表中。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });

// Create the DynamoDB service object
var ddb = new AWS.DynamoDB({ apiVersion: "2012-08-10" });

var params = {
  TableName: "CUSTOMER_LIST",
  Item: {
    CUSTOMER_ID: { N: "001" },
    CUSTOMER_NAME: { S: "Richard Roe" },
  },
};
```

```
// Call DynamoDB to add the item to the table
ddb.putItem(params, function (err, data) {
  if (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  } else {
    console.log("Success", data);
  }
});
```

使用 DynamoDB 文档客户端将项目放入表中。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });

// Create DynamoDB document client
var docClient = new AWS.DynamoDB.DocumentClient({ apiVersion: "2012-08-10" });

var params = {
  TableName: "TABLE",
  Item: {
    HASHKEY: VALUE,
    ATTRIBUTE_1: "STRING_VALUE",
    ATTRIBUTE_2: VALUE_2,
  },
};

docClient.put(params, function (err, data) {
  if (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  } else {
    console.log("Success", data);
  }
});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考PutItem中的。

查询表

以下代码示例演示了如何查询 DynamoDB 表。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

此示例使用文档客户端来简化在 DynamoDB 中处理项目的过程。有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅QueryCommand。

```
import { DynamoDBClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-dynamodb";
import { QueryCommand, DynamoDBDocumentClient } from "@aws-sdk/lib-dynamodb";

const client = new DynamoDBClient({});
const docClient = DynamoDBDocumentClient.from(client);

export const main = async () => {
  const command = new QueryCommand({
    TableName: "CoffeeCrop",
    KeyConditionExpression:
      "OriginCountry = :originCountry AND RoastDate > :roastDate",
    ExpressionAttributeValues: {
      ":originCountry": "Ethiopia",
      ":roastDate": "2023-05-01",
    },
    ConsistentRead: true,
  });

  const response = await docClient.send(command);
  console.log(response);
  return response;
};
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for JavaScript API 参考》中的 Query。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });

// Create DynamoDB document client
var docClient = new AWS.DynamoDB.DocumentClient({ apiVersion: "2012-08-10" });

var params = {
  ExpressionAttributeValues: {
    ":s": 2,
    ":e": 9,
    ":topic": "PHRASE",
  },
  KeyConditionExpression: "Season = :s and Episode > :e",
  FilterExpression: "contains (Subtitle, :topic)",
  TableName: "EPISODES_TABLE",
};

docClient.query(params, function (err, data) {
  if (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  } else {
    console.log("Success", data.Items);
  }
});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript API 参考中的 Query。

运行 PartiQL 语句

以下代码示例演示了如何在 DynamoDB 表上运行 PartiQL 语句。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 PartiQL 创建项目。

```
import { DynamoDBClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-dynamodb";

import {
  ExecuteStatementCommand,
  DynamoDBDocumentClient,
} from "@aws-sdk/lib-dynamodb";

const client = new DynamoDBClient({});
const docClient = DynamoDBDocumentClient.from(client);

export const main = async () => {
  const command = new ExecuteStatementCommand({
    Statement: `INSERT INTO Flowers value {'Name':?}`,
    Parameters: ["Rose"],
  });

  const response = await docClient.send(command);
  console.log(response);
  return response;
};
```

使用 PartiQL 获取项目。

```
import { DynamoDBClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-dynamodb";

import {
  ExecuteStatementCommand,
```

```
  DynamoDBDocumentClient,
} from "@aws-sdk/lib-dynamodb";

const client = new DynamoDBClient({});
const docClient = DynamoDBDocumentClient.from(client);

export const main = async () => {
  const command = new ExecuteStatementCommand({
    Statement: "SELECT * FROM CloudTypes WHERE IsStorm=?",
    Parameters: [false],
    ConsistentRead: true,
  });

  const response = await docClient.send(command);
  console.log(response);
  return response;
};
```

使用 PartiQL 更新项目。

```
import { DynamoDBClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-dynamodb";

import {
  ExecuteStatementCommand,
  DynamoDBDocumentClient,
} from "@aws-sdk/lib-dynamodb";

const client = new DynamoDBClient({});
const docClient = DynamoDBDocumentClient.from(client);

export const main = async () => {
  const command = new ExecuteStatementCommand({
    Statement: "UPDATE EyeColors SET IsRecessive=? where Color=?",
    Parameters: [true, "blue"],
  });

  const response = await docClient.send(command);
  console.log(response);
  return response;
};
```

使用 PartiQL 删除项目。

```
import { DynamoDBClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-dynamodb";

import {
  ExecuteStatementCommand,
  DynamoDBDocumentClient,
} from "@aws-sdk/lib-dynamodb";

const client = new DynamoDBClient({});
const docClient = DynamoDBDocumentClient.from(client);

export const main = async () => {
  const command = new ExecuteStatementCommand({
    Statement: "DELETE FROM PaintColors where Name=?",
    Parameters: ["Purple"],
  });

  const response = await docClient.send(command);
  console.log(response);
  return response;
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考ExecuteStatement中的。

运行批量 PartiQL 语句

以下代码示例演示了如何在 DynamoDB 表中运行批量 PartiQL 语句。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 PartiQL 创建一批项目。

```
import { DynamoDBClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-dynamodb";
```

```
import {
  DynamoDBDocumentClient,
  BatchExecuteStatementCommand,
} from "@aws-sdk/lib-dynamodb";

const client = new DynamoDBClient({});
const docClient = DynamoDBDocumentClient.from(client);

export const main = async () => {
  const breakfastFoods = ["Eggs", "Bacon", "Sausage"];
  const command = new BatchExecuteStatementCommand({
    Statements: breakfastFoods.map((food) => ({
      Statement: `INSERT INTO BreakfastFoods value {'Name':?}`,
      Parameters: [food],
    })),
  });

  const response = await docClient.send(command);
  console.log(response);
  return response;
};
```

使用 PartiQL 获取一批项目。

```
import { DynamoDBClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-dynamodb";

import {
  DynamoDBDocumentClient,
  BatchExecuteStatementCommand,
} from "@aws-sdk/lib-dynamodb";

const client = new DynamoDBClient({});
const docClient = DynamoDBDocumentClient.from(client);

export const main = async () => {
  const command = new BatchExecuteStatementCommand({
    Statements: [
      {
        Statement: "SELECT * FROM PepperMeasurements WHERE Unit=?",
        Parameters: ["Teaspoons"],
        ConsistentRead: true,
```

```
      },
      {
        Statement: "SELECT * FROM PepperMeasurements WHERE Unit=?",
        Parameters: ["Grams"],
        ConsistentRead: true,
      },
    ],
  });

  const response = await docClient.send(command);
  console.log(response);
  return response;
};
```

使用 PartiQL 更新一批项目。

```
import { DynamoDBClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-dynamodb";

import {
  DynamoDBDocumentClient,
  BatchExecuteStatementCommand,
} from "@aws-sdk/lib-dynamodb";

const client = new DynamoDBClient({});
const docClient = DynamoDBDocumentClient.from(client);

export const main = async () => {
  const eggUpdates = [
    ["duck", "fried"],
    ["chicken", "omelette"],
  ];
  const command = new BatchExecuteStatementCommand({
    Statements: eggUpdates.map((change) => ({
      Statement: "UPDATE Eggs SET Style=? where Variety=?",
      Parameters: [change[1], change[0]],
    })),
  });

  const response = await docClient.send(command);
  console.log(response);
  return response;
};
```

使用 PartiQL 删除一批项目。

```
import { DynamoDBClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-dynamodb";

import {
  DynamoDBDocumentClient,
  BatchExecuteStatementCommand,
} from "@aws-sdk/lib-dynamodb";

const client = new DynamoDBClient({});
const docClient = DynamoDBDocumentClient.from(client);

export const main = async () => {
  const command = new BatchExecuteStatementCommand({
    Statements: [
      {
        Statement: "DELETE FROM Flavors where Name=?",
        Parameters: ["Grape"],
      },
      {
        Statement: "DELETE FROM Flavors where Name=?",
        Parameters: ["Strawberry"],
      },
    ],
  });

  const response = await docClient.send(command);
  console.log(response);
  return response;
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考BatchExecuteStatement中的。

扫描表

以下代码示例演示了如何扫描 DynamoDB 表。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

此示例使用文档客户端来简化在 DynamoDB 中处理项目的过程。有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅ScanCommand。

```
import { DynamoDBClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-dynamodb";
import { DynamoDBDocumentClient, ScanCommand } from "@aws-sdk/lib-dynamodb";

const client = new DynamoDBClient({});
const docClient = DynamoDBDocumentClient.from(client);

export const main = async () => {
  const command = new ScanCommand({
    ProjectionExpression: "#Name, Color, AvgLifeSpan",
    ExpressionAttributeNames: { "#Name": "Name" },
    TableName: "Birds",
  });

  const response = await docClient.send(command);
  for (const bird of response.Items) {
    console.log(`${bird.Name} - (${bird.Color}, ${bird.AvgLifeSpan})`);
  }
  return response;
};
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript API 参考中的 Scan。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js.
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the AWS Region.
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });

// Create DynamoDB service object.
var ddb = new AWS.DynamoDB({ apiVersion: "2012-08-10" });

const params = {
  // Specify which items in the results are returned.
  FilterExpression: "Subtitle = :topic AND Season = :s AND Episode = :e",
  // Define the expression attribute value, which are substitutes for the values you
 want to compare.
  ExpressionAttributeValues: {
    ":topic": { S: "SubTitle2" },
    ":s": { N: 1 },
    ":e": { N: 2 },
  },
  // Set the projection expression, which are the attributes that you want.
  ProjectionExpression: "Season, Episode, Title, Subtitle",
  TableName: "EPISODES_TABLE",
};

ddb.scan(params, function (err, data) {
  if (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  } else {
    console.log("Success", data);
    data.Items.forEach(function (element, index, array) {
      console.log(
        "printing",
        element.Title.S + " (" + element.Subtitle.S + ")"
      );
    });
  }
});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript API 参考中的 Scan。

更新表中项目

以下代码示例演示了如何更新 DynamoDB 表中的项目。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

此示例使用文档客户端来简化在 DynamoDB 中处理项目的过程。有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅UpdateCommand。

```
import { DynamoDBClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-dynamodb";
import { DynamoDBDocumentClient, UpdateCommand } from "@aws-sdk/lib-dynamodb";

const client = new DynamoDBClient({});
const docClient = DynamoDBDocumentClient.from(client);

export const main = async () => {
  const command = new UpdateCommand({
    TableName: "Dogs",
    Key: {
      Breed: "Labrador",
    },
    UpdateExpression: "set Color = :color",
    ExpressionAttributeValues: {
      ":color": "black",
    },
    ReturnValues: "ALL_NEW",
  });

  const response = await docClient.send(command);
  console.log(response);
  return response;
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考UpdateItem中的。

写入一批项目

以下代码示例演示了如何写入一批 DynamoDB 项目。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

此示例使用文档客户端来简化在 DynamoDB 中处理项目的过程。有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅BatchWrite。

```
import { DynamoDBClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-dynamodb";
import {
  BatchWriteCommand,
  DynamoDBDocumentClient,
} from "@aws-sdk/lib-dynamodb";
import { readFileSync } from "fs";

// These modules are local to our GitHub repository. We recommend cloning
// the project from GitHub if you want to run this example.
// For more information, see https://github.com/awsdocs/aws-doc-sdk-examples.
import { dirnameFromMetaUrl } from "@aws-sdk-examples/libs/utils/util-fs.js";
import { chunkArray } from "@aws-sdk-examples/libs/utils/util-array.js";

const dirname = dirnameFromMetaUrl(import.meta.url);

const client = new DynamoDBClient({});
const docClient = DynamoDBDocumentClient.from(client);

export const main = async () => {
  const file = readFileSync(
    `${dirname}../../../../../resources/sample_files/movies.json`,
  );

  const movies = JSON.parse(file.toString());

  // chunkArray is a local convenience function. It takes an array and returns
  // a generator function. The generator function yields every N items.
```

```
  const movieChunks = chunkArray(movies, 25);

  // For every chunk of 25 movies, make one BatchWrite request.
  for (const chunk of movieChunks) {
    const putRequests = chunk.map((movie) => ({
      PutRequest: {
        Item: movie,
      },
    }));

    const command = new BatchWriteCommand({
      RequestItems: {
        // An existing table is required. A composite key of 'title' and 'year' is
 recommended
        // to account for duplicate titles.
        ["BatchWriteMoviesTable"]: putRequests,
      },
    });

    await docClient.send(command);
  }
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考BatchWriteItem中的。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });

// Create DynamoDB service object
var ddb = new AWS.DynamoDB({ apiVersion: "2012-08-10" });

var params = {
```

```
  RequestItems: {
    TABLE_NAME: [
      {
        PutRequest: {
          Item: {
            KEY: { N: "KEY_VALUE" },
            ATTRIBUTE_1: { S: "ATTRIBUTE_1_VALUE" },
            ATTRIBUTE_2: { N: "ATTRIBUTE_2_VALUE" },
          },
        },
      },
      {
        PutRequest: {
          Item: {
            KEY: { N: "KEY_VALUE" },
            ATTRIBUTE_1: { S: "ATTRIBUTE_1_VALUE" },
            ATTRIBUTE_2: { N: "ATTRIBUTE_2_VALUE" },
          },
        },
      },
    ],
  },
};

ddb.batchWriteItem(params, function (err, data) {
  if (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  } else {
    console.log("Success", data);
  }
});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考BatchWriteItem中的。

场景

开始使用表、项目和查询

以下代码示例显示了操作流程：

- 创建可保存电影数据的表。

- 在表中加入单一电影，获取并更新此电影。
- 向 JSON 示例文件的表中写入电影数据。
- 查询在给定年份发行的电影。
- 扫描在年份范围内发行的电影。
- 删除表中的电影后再删除表。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import { readFileSync } from "fs";
import {
  BillingMode,
  CreateTableCommand,
  DeleteTableCommand,
  DynamoDBClient,
  waitUntilTableExists,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-dynamodb";

/**
 * This module is a convenience library. It abstracts Amazon DynamoDB's data type
 * descriptors (such as S, N, B, and BOOL) by marshalling JavaScript objects into
 * AttributeValue shapes.
 */
import {
  BatchWriteCommand,
  DeleteCommand,
  DynamoDBDocumentClient,
  GetCommand,
  PutCommand,
  UpdateCommand,
  paginateQuery,
  paginateScan,
} from "@aws-sdk/lib-dynamodb";

// These modules are local to our GitHub repository. We recommend cloning
```

```
// the project from GitHub if you want to run this example.
// For more information, see https://github.com/awsdocs/aws-doc-sdk-examples.
import { getUniqueName } from "@aws-sdk-examples/libs/utils/util-string.js";
import { dirnameFromMetaUrl } from "@aws-sdk-examples/libs/utils/util-fs.js";
import { chunkArray } from "@aws-sdk-examples/libs/utils/util-array.js";

const dirname = dirnameFromMetaUrl(import.meta.url);
const tableName = getUniqueName("Movies");
const client = new DynamoDBClient({});
const docClient = DynamoDBDocumentClient.from(client);

const log = (msg) => console.log(`[SCENARIO] ${msg}`);

export const main = async () => {
  /**
   * Create a table.
   */

  const createTableCommand = new CreateTableCommand({
    TableName: tableName,
    // This example performs a large write to the database.
    // Set the billing mode to PAY_PER_REQUEST to
    // avoid throttling the large write.
    BillingMode: BillingMode.PAY_PER_REQUEST,
    // Define the attributes that are necessary for the key schema.
    AttributeDefinitions: [
      {
        AttributeName: "year",
        // 'N' is a data type descriptor that represents a number type.
        // For a list of all data type descriptors, see the following link.
        // https://docs.aws.amazon.com/amazondynamodb/latest/developerguide/
Programming.LowLevelAPI.html#Programming.LowLevelAPI.DataTypeDescriptors
        AttributeType: "N",
      },
      { AttributeName: "title", AttributeType: "S" },
    ],
    // The KeySchema defines the primary key. The primary key can be
    // a partition key, or a combination of a partition key and a sort key.
    // Key schema design is important. For more info, see
    // https://docs.aws.amazon.com/amazondynamodb/latest/developerguide/best-
practices.html
    KeySchema: [
      // The way your data is accessed determines how you structure your keys.
      // The movies table will be queried for movies by year. It makes sense
```

```
      // to make year our partition (HASH) key.
      { AttributeName: "year", KeyType: "HASH" },
      { AttributeName: "title", KeyType: "RANGE" },
    ],
  });

  log("Creating a table.");
  const createTableResponse = await client.send(createTableCommand);
  log(`Table created: ${JSON.stringify(createTableResponse.TableDescription)}`);

  // This polls with DescribeTableCommand until the requested table is 'ACTIVE'.
  // You can't write to a table before it's active.
  log("Waiting for the table to be active.");
  await waitUntilTableExists({ client }, { TableName: tableName });
  log("Table active.");

  /**
   * Add a movie to the table.
   */

  log("Adding a single movie to the table.");
  // PutCommand is the first example usage of 'lib-dynamodb'.
  const putCommand = new PutCommand({
    TableName: tableName,
    Item: {
      // In 'client-dynamodb', the AttributeValue would be required (`year: { N:
1981 }`)
      // 'lib-dynamodb' simplifies the usage ( `year: 1981` )
      year: 1981,
      // The preceding KeySchema defines 'title' as our sort (RANGE) key, so 'title'
      // is required.
      title: "The Evil Dead",
      // Every other attribute is optional.
      info: {
        genres: ["Horror"],
      },
    },
  });
  await docClient.send(putCommand);
  log("The movie was added.");

  /**
   * Get a movie from the table.
   */
```

```
  log("Getting a single movie from the table.");
  const getCommand = new GetCommand({
    TableName: tableName,
    // Requires the complete primary key. For the movies table, the primary key
    // is only the id (partition key).
    Key: {
      year: 1981,
      title: "The Evil Dead",
    },
    // Set this to make sure that recent writes are reflected.
    // For more information, see https://docs.aws.amazon.com/amazondynamodb/latest/
developerguide/HowItWorks.ReadConsistency.html.
    ConsistentRead: true,
  });
  const getResponse = await docClient.send(getCommand);
  log(`Got the movie: ${JSON.stringify(getResponse.Item)}`);

  /**
   * Update a movie in the table.
   */

  log("Updating a single movie in the table.");
  const updateCommand = new UpdateCommand({
    TableName: tableName,
    Key: { year: 1981, title: "The Evil Dead" },
    // This update expression appends "Comedy" to the list of genres.
    // For more information on update expressions, see
    // https://docs.aws.amazon.com/amazondynamodb/latest/developerguide/
Expressions.UpdateExpressions.html
    UpdateExpression: "set #i.#g = list_append(#i.#g, :vals)",
    ExpressionAttributeNames: { "#i": "info", "#g": "genres" },
    ExpressionAttributeValues: {
      ":vals": ["Comedy"],
    },
    ReturnValues: "ALL_NEW",
  });
  const updateResponse = await docClient.send(updateCommand);
  log(`Movie updated: ${JSON.stringify(updateResponse.Attributes)}`);

  /**
   * Delete a movie from the table.
   */
```

```
log("Deleting a single movie from the table.");
const deleteCommand = new DeleteCommand({
  TableName: tableName,
  Key: { year: 1981, title: "The Evil Dead" },
});
await client.send(deleteCommand);
log("Movie deleted.");

/**
 * Upload a batch of movies.
 */

log("Adding movies from local JSON file.");
const file = readFileSync(
  `${dirname}../../../../resources/sample_files/movies.json`,
);
const movies = JSON.parse(file.toString());
// chunkArray is a local convenience function. It takes an array and returns
// a generator function. The generator function yields every N items.
const movieChunks = chunkArray(movies, 25);
// For every chunk of 25 movies, make one BatchWrite request.
for (const chunk of movieChunks) {
  const putRequests = chunk.map((movie) => ({
    PutRequest: {
      Item: movie,
    },
  }));

  const command = new BatchWriteCommand({
    RequestItems: {
      [tableName]: putRequests,
    },
  });

  await docClient.send(command);
}
log("Movies added.");

/**
 * Query for movies by year.
 */

log("Querying for all movies from 1981.");
const paginatedQuery = paginateQuery(
```

```
    { client: docClient },
    {
      TableName: tableName,
      //For more information about query expressions, see
      // https://docs.aws.amazon.com/amazondynamodb/latest/developerguide/
Query.html#Query.KeyConditionExpressions
      KeyConditionExpression: "#y = :y",
      // 'year' is a reserved word in DynamoDB. Indicate that it's an attribute
      // name by using an expression attribute name.
      ExpressionAttributeNames: { "#y": "year" },
      ExpressionAttributeValues: { ":y": 1981 },
      ConsistentRead: true,
    },
  );
  /**
   * @type { Record<string, any>[] };
   */
  const movies1981 = [];
  for await (const page of paginatedQuery) {
    movies1981.push(...page.Items);
  }
  log(`Movies: ${movies1981.map((m) => m.title).join(", ")}`);

  /**
   * Scan the table for movies between 1980 and 1990.
   */

  log(`Scan for movies released between 1980 and 1990`);
  // A 'Scan' operation always reads every item in the table. If your design
 requires
  // the use of 'Scan', consider indexing your table or changing your design.
  // https://docs.aws.amazon.com/amazondynamodb/latest/developerguide/bp-query-
scan.html
  const paginatedScan = paginateScan(
    { client: docClient },
    {
      TableName: tableName,
      // Scan uses a filter expression instead of a key condition expression. Scan
 will
      // read the entire table and then apply the filter.
      FilterExpression: "#y between :y1 and :y2",
      ExpressionAttributeNames: { "#y": "year" },
      ExpressionAttributeValues: { ":y1": 1980, ":y2": 1990 },
      ConsistentRead: true,
```

```
    },
  );
  /**
   * @type { Record<string, any>[] };
   */
  const movies1980to1990 = [];
  for await (const page of paginatedScan) {
    movies1980to1990.push(...page.Items);
  }
  log(
    `Movies: ${movies1980to1990
      .map((m) => `${m.title} (${m.year})`)
      .join(", ")}`,
  );

  /**
   * Delete the table.
   */

  const deleteTableCommand = new DeleteTableCommand({ TableName: tableName });
  log(`Deleting table ${tableName}.`);
  await client.send(deleteTableCommand);
  log("Table deleted.");
};
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for JavaScript API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - BatchWriteItem
  - CreateTable
  - DeleteItem
  - DeleteTable
  - DescribeTable
  - GetItem
  - PutItem
  - 查询
  - 扫描
  - UpdateItem

使用批量 PartiQL 语句查询表

以下代码示例演示了操作流程：

- 通过运行多个 SELECT 语句来获取一批项目。
- 通过运行多个 INSERT 语句来添加一批项目。
- 通过运行多个 UPDATE 语句来更新一批项目。
- 通过运行多个 DELETE 语句来删除一批项目。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

执行批处理 PartiQL 语句。

```
import {
  BillingMode,
  CreateTableCommand,
  DeleteTableCommand,
  DynamoDBClient,
  waitUntilTableExists,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-dynamodb";
import {
  DynamoDBDocumentClient,
  BatchExecuteStatementCommand,
} from "@aws-sdk/lib-dynamodb";

const client = new DynamoDBClient({});
const docClient = DynamoDBDocumentClient.from(client);

const log = (msg) => console.log(`[SCENARIO] ${msg}`);
const tableName = "Cities";

export const main = async () => {
  /**
   * Create a table.
   */
```

```
  log("Creating a table.");
  const createTableCommand = new CreateTableCommand({
    TableName: tableName,
    // This example performs a large write to the database.
    // Set the billing mode to PAY_PER_REQUEST to
    // avoid throttling the large write.
    BillingMode: BillingMode.PAY_PER_REQUEST,
    // Define the attributes that are necessary for the key schema.
    AttributeDefinitions: [
      {
        AttributeName: "name",
        // 'S' is a data type descriptor that represents a number type.
        // For a list of all data type descriptors, see the following link.
        // https://docs.aws.amazon.com/amazondynamodb/latest/developerguide/
Programming.LowLevelAPI.html#Programming.LowLevelAPI.DataTypeDescriptors
        AttributeType: "S",
      },
    ],
    // The KeySchema defines the primary key. The primary key can be
    // a partition key, or a combination of a partition key and a sort key.
    // Key schema design is important. For more info, see
    // https://docs.aws.amazon.com/amazondynamodb/latest/developerguide/best-
practices.html
    KeySchema: [{ AttributeName: "name", KeyType: "HASH" }],
  });
  await client.send(createTableCommand);
  log(`Table created: ${tableName}.`);

  /**
   * Wait until the table is active.
   */

  // This polls with DescribeTableCommand until the requested table is 'ACTIVE'.
  // You can't write to a table before it's active.
  log("Waiting for the table to be active.");
  await waitUntilTableExists({ client }, { TableName: tableName });
  log("Table active.");

  /**
   * Insert items.
   */

  log("Inserting cities into the table.");
```

```
  const addItemsStatementCommand = new BatchExecuteStatementCommand({
    // https://docs.aws.amazon.com/amazondynamodb/latest/developerguide/ql-
reference.insert.html
    Statements: [
      {
        Statement: `INSERT INTO ${tableName} value {'name':?, 'population':?}`,
        Parameters: ["Alachua", 10712],
      },
      {
        Statement: `INSERT INTO ${tableName} value {'name':?, 'population':?}`,
        Parameters: ["High Springs", 6415],
      },
    ],
  });
  await docClient.send(addItemsStatementCommand);
  log(`Cities inserted.`);

  /**
   * Select items.
   */

  log("Selecting cities from the table.");
  const selectItemsStatementCommand = new BatchExecuteStatementCommand({
    // https://docs.aws.amazon.com/amazondynamodb/latest/developerguide/ql-
reference.select.html
    Statements: [
      {
        Statement: `SELECT * FROM ${tableName} WHERE name=?`,
        Parameters: ["Alachua"],
      },
      {
        Statement: `SELECT * FROM ${tableName} WHERE name=?`,
        Parameters: ["High Springs"],
      },
    ],
  });
  const selectItemResponse = await docClient.send(selectItemsStatementCommand);
  log(
    `Got cities: ${selectItemResponse.Responses.map(
      (r) => `${r.Item.name} (${r.Item.population})`,
    ).join(", ")}`,
  );

  /**
```

```
   * Update items.
   */

  log("Modifying the populations.");
  const updateItemStatementCommand = new BatchExecuteStatementCommand({
    // https://docs.aws.amazon.com/amazondynamodb/latest/developerguide/ql-
reference.update.html
    Statements: [
      {
        Statement: `UPDATE ${tableName} SET population=? WHERE name=?`,
        Parameters: [10, "Alachua"],
      },
      {
        Statement: `UPDATE ${tableName} SET population=? WHERE name=?`,
        Parameters: [5, "High Springs"],
      },
    ],
  });
  await docClient.send(updateItemStatementCommand);
  log(`Updated cities.`);

  /**
   * Delete the items.
   */

  log("Deleting the cities.");
  const deleteItemStatementCommand = new BatchExecuteStatementCommand({
    // https://docs.aws.amazon.com/amazondynamodb/latest/developerguide/ql-
reference.delete.html
    Statements: [
      {
        Statement: `DELETE FROM ${tableName} WHERE name=?`,
        Parameters: ["Alachua"],
      },
      {
        Statement: `DELETE FROM ${tableName} WHERE name=?`,
        Parameters: ["High Springs"],
      },
    ],
  });
  await docClient.send(deleteItemStatementCommand);
  log("Cities deleted.");

  /**
```

```
    * Delete the table.
    */

  log("Deleting the table.");
  const deleteTableCommand = new DeleteTableCommand({ TableName: tableName });
  await client.send(deleteTableCommand);
  log("Table deleted.");
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考BatchExecuteStatement中的。

使用 PartiQL 来查询表

以下代码示例演示了操作流程：

- 通过运行 SELECT 语句来获取项目。
- 通过运行 INSERT 语句来添加项目。
- 通过运行 UPDATE 语句来更新项目。
- 通过运行 DELETE 语句来删除项目。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

执行单个 PartiQL 语句。

```
import {
  BillingMode,
  CreateTableCommand,
  DeleteTableCommand,
  DynamoDBClient,
  waitUntilTableExists,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-dynamodb";
import {
  DynamoDBDocumentClient,
```

```
  ExecuteStatementCommand,
} from "@aws-sdk/lib-dynamodb";

const client = new DynamoDBClient({});
const docClient = DynamoDBDocumentClient.from(client);

const log = (msg) => console.log(`[SCENARIO] ${msg}`);
const tableName = "SingleOriginCoffees";

export const main = async () => {
  /**
   * Create a table.
   */

  log("Creating a table.");
  const createTableCommand = new CreateTableCommand({
    TableName: tableName,
    // This example performs a large write to the database.
    // Set the billing mode to PAY_PER_REQUEST to
    // avoid throttling the large write.
    BillingMode: BillingMode.PAY_PER_REQUEST,
    // Define the attributes that are necessary for the key schema.
    AttributeDefinitions: [
      {
        AttributeName: "varietal",
        // 'S' is a data type descriptor that represents a number type.
        // For a list of all data type descriptors, see the following link.
        // https://docs.aws.amazon.com/amazondynamodb/latest/developerguide/
Programming.LowLevelAPI.html#Programming.LowLevelAPI.DataTypeDescriptors
        AttributeType: "S",
      },
    ],
    // The KeySchema defines the primary key. The primary key can be
    // a partition key, or a combination of a partition key and a sort key.
    // Key schema design is important. For more info, see
    // https://docs.aws.amazon.com/amazondynamodb/latest/developerguide/best-
practices.html
    KeySchema: [{ AttributeName: "varietal", KeyType: "HASH" }],
  });
  await client.send(createTableCommand);
  log(`Table created: ${tableName}.`);

  /**
   * Wait until the table is active.
```

```
   */

  // This polls with DescribeTableCommand until the requested table is 'ACTIVE'.
  // You can't write to a table before it's active.
  log("Waiting for the table to be active.");
  await waitUntilTableExists({ client }, { TableName: tableName });
  log("Table active.");

  /**
   * Insert an item.
   */

  log("Inserting a coffee into the table.");
  const addItemStatementCommand = new ExecuteStatementCommand({
    // https://docs.aws.amazon.com/amazondynamodb/latest/developerguide/ql-
reference.insert.html
    Statement: `INSERT INTO ${tableName} value {'varietal':?, 'profile':?}`,
    Parameters: ["arabica", ["chocolate", "floral"]],
  });
  await client.send(addItemStatementCommand);
  log(`Coffee inserted.`);

  /**
   * Select an item.
   */

  log("Selecting the coffee from the table.");
  const selectItemStatementCommand = new ExecuteStatementCommand({
    // https://docs.aws.amazon.com/amazondynamodb/latest/developerguide/ql-
reference.select.html
    Statement: `SELECT * FROM ${tableName} WHERE varietal=?`,
    Parameters: ["arabica"],
  });
  const selectItemResponse = await docClient.send(selectItemStatementCommand);
  log(`Got coffee: ${JSON.stringify(selectItemResponse.Items[0])}`);

  /**
   * Update the item.
   */

  log("Add a flavor profile to the coffee.");
  const updateItemStatementCommand = new ExecuteStatementCommand({
    // https://docs.aws.amazon.com/amazondynamodb/latest/developerguide/ql-
reference.update.html
```

```
    Statement: `UPDATE ${tableName} SET profile=list_append(profile, ?) WHERE
 varietal=?`,
    Parameters: [["fruity"], "arabica"],
  });
  await client.send(updateItemStatementCommand);
  log(`Updated coffee`);

  /**
   * Delete the item.
   */

  log("Deleting the coffee.");
  const deleteItemStatementCommand = new ExecuteStatementCommand({
    // https://docs.aws.amazon.com/amazondynamodb/latest/developerguide/ql-
reference.delete.html
    Statement: `DELETE FROM ${tableName} WHERE varietal=?`,
    Parameters: ["arabica"],
  });
  await docClient.send(deleteItemStatementCommand);
  log("Coffee deleted.");

  /**
   * Delete the table.
   */

  log("Deleting the table.");
  const deleteTableCommand = new DeleteTableCommand({ TableName: tableName });
  await client.send(deleteTableCommand);
  log("Table deleted.");
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考ExecuteStatement中的。

使用适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包的 Amazon EC2 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for JavaScript (v3) 与 Amazon EC2 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

开始使用

开始使用 Amazon EC2

以下代码示例演示了如何开始使用 Amazon EC2。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import { DescribeSecurityGroupsCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-ec2";

import { client } from "./libs/client.js";

// Call DescribeSecurityGroups and display the result.
export const main = async () => {
  try {
    const { SecurityGroups } = await client.send(
      new DescribeSecurityGroupsCommand({}),
    );

    const securityGroupList = SecurityGroups.slice(0, 9)
      .map((sg) => ` • ${sg.GroupId}: ${sg.GroupName}`)
      .join("\n");

    console.log(
      "Hello, Amazon EC2! Let's list up to 10 of your security groups:",
    );
    console.log(securityGroupList);
  } catch (err) {
    console.error(err);
  }
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DescribeSecurityGroups中的。

主题

- 操作
- 场景

操作

分配弹性 IP 地址

以下代码示例演示了如何为 Amazon EC2 分配弹性 IP 地址。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import { AllocateAddressCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-ec2";

import { client } from "../libs/client.js";

export const main = async () => {
  const command = new AllocateAddressCommand({});

  try {
    const { AllocationId, PublicIp } = await client.send(command);
    console.log("A new IP address has been allocated to your account:");
    console.log(`ID: ${AllocationId} Public IP: ${PublicIp}`);
    console.log(
      "You can view your IP addresses in the AWS Management Console for Amazon EC2.
 Look under Network & Security > Elastic IPs",
    );
  } catch (err) {
    console.error(err);
  }
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考AllocateAddress中的。

关联弹性 IP 地址和实例

以下代码示例演示了如何将弹性 IP 地址与 Amazon EC2 实例关联。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import { AssociateAddressCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-ec2";

import { client } from "../libs/client.js";

export const main = async () => {
  // You need to allocate an Elastic IP address before associating it with an
 instance.
  // You can do that with the AllocateAddressCommand.
  const allocationId = "ALLOCATION_ID";
  // You need to create an EC2 instance before an IP address can be associated with
 it.
  // You can do that with the RunInstancesCommand.
  const instanceId = "INSTANCE_ID";
  const command = new AssociateAddressCommand({
    AllocationId: allocationId,
    InstanceId: instanceId,
  });

  try {
    const { AssociationId } = await client.send(command);
    console.log(
      `Address with allocation ID ${allocationId} is now associated with instance
 ${instanceId}.`,
      `The association ID is ${AssociationId}.`,
    );
  } catch (err) {
    console.error(err);
  }
```

```
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考AssociateAddress中的。

创建启动模板

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 Amazon EC2 启动模板。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
const ssmClient = new SSMClient({});
const { Parameter } = await ssmClient.send(
  new GetParameterCommand({
    Name: "/aws/service/ami-amazon-linux-latest/amzn2-ami-hvm-x86_64-gp2",
  }),
);
const ec2Client = new EC2Client({});
await ec2Client.send(
  new CreateLaunchTemplateCommand({
    LaunchTemplateName: NAMES.launchTemplateName,
    LaunchTemplateData: {
      InstanceType: "t3.micro",
      ImageId: Parameter.Value,
      IamInstanceProfile: { Name: NAMES.instanceProfileName },
      UserData: readFileSync(
        join(RESOURCES_PATH, "server_startup_script.sh"),
      ).toString("base64"),
      KeyName: NAMES.keyPairName,
    },
  }),
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考CreateLaunchTemplate中的。

创建安全组

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 Amazon EC2 安全组。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import { CreateSecurityGroupCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-ec2";

import { client } from "../libs/client.js";

export const main = async () => {
  const command = new CreateSecurityGroupCommand({
    // Up to 255 characters in length. Cannot start with sg-.
    GroupName: "SECURITY_GROUP_NAME",
    // Up to 255 characters in length.
    Description: "DESCRIPTION",
  });

  try {
    const { GroupId } = await client.send(command);
    console.log(GroupId);
  } catch (err) {
    console.error(err);
  }
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考CreateSecurityGroup中的。

创建安全密钥对

以下代码示例演示了如何为 Amazon EC2 创建安全密钥对。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import { CreateKeyPairCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-ec2";

import { client } from "../libs/client.js";

export const main = async () => {
  try {
    // Create a key pair in Amazon EC2.
    const { KeyMaterial, KeyName } = await client.send(
      // A unique name for the key pair. Up to 255 ASCII characters.
      new CreateKeyPairCommand({ KeyName: "KEY_PAIR_NAME" }),
    );
    // This logs your private key. Be sure to save it.
    console.log(KeyName);
    console.log(KeyMaterial);
  } catch (err) {
    console.error(err);
  }
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考CreateKeyPair中的。

创建并运行实例

以下代码示例演示了如何创建并运行 Amazon EC2 实例。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import { RunInstancesCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-ec2";

import { client } from "../libs/client.js";

// Create a new EC2 instance.
export const main = async () => {
  const command = new RunInstancesCommand({
    // Your key pair name.
    KeyName: "KEY_PAIR_NAME",
    // Your security group.
    SecurityGroupIds: ["SECURITY_GROUP_ID"],
    // An x86_64 compatible image.
    ImageId: "ami-0001a0d1a04bfcc30",
    // An x86_64 compatible free-tier instance type.
    InstanceType: "t1.micro",
    // Ensure only 1 instance launches.
    MinCount: 1,
    MaxCount: 1,
  });

  try {
    const response = await client.send(command);
    console.log(response);
  } catch (err) {
    console.error(err);
  }
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考RunInstances中的。

删除启动模板

以下代码示例演示了如何删除 Amazon EC2 启动模板。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    await client.send(
      new DeleteLaunchTemplateCommand({
        LaunchTemplateName: NAMES.launchTemplateName,
      }),
    );
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DeleteLaunchTemplate中的。

删除安全组

以下代码示例演示了如何删除 Amazon EC2 安全组。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import { DeleteSecurityGroupCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-ec2";

import { client } from "../libs/client.js";

export const main = async () => {
  const command = new DeleteSecurityGroupCommand({
    GroupId: "GROUP_ID",
  });

  try {
    await client.send(command);
    console.log("Security group deleted successfully.");
  } catch (err) {
    console.error(err);
  }
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DeleteSecurityGroup中的。

删除安全密钥对

以下代码示例演示如何删除 Amazon EC2 安全密钥对。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import { DeleteKeyPairCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-ec2";

import { client } from "../libs/client.js";

export const main = async () => {
  const command = new DeleteKeyPairCommand({
    KeyName: "KEY_PAIR_NAME",
  });

  try {
    await client.send(command);
    console.log("Successfully deleted key pair.");
  } catch (err) {
    console.error(err);
  }
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DeleteKeyPair中的。

描述区域

以下代码示例演示了如何描述 Amazon EC2 区域。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import { DescribeRegionsCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-ec2";

import { client } from "../libs/client.js";

export const main = async () => {
  const command = new DescribeRegionsCommand({
    // By default this command will not show regions that require you to opt-in.
    // When AllRegions true even the regions that require opt-in will be returned.
    AllRegions: true,
    // You can omit the Filters property if you want to get all regions.
    Filters: [
      {
        Name: "region-name",
        // You can specify multiple values for a filter.
        // You can also use '*' as a wildcard. This will return all
        // of the regions that start with `us-east-`.
        Values: ["ap-southeast-4"],
      },
    ],
  });

  try {
    const { Regions } = await client.send(command);
    const regionsList = Regions.map((reg) => ` • ${reg.RegionName}`);
    console.log("Found regions:");
    console.log(regionsList.join("\n"));
  } catch (err) {
    console.error(err);
  }
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DescribeRegions中的。

描述实例

以下代码示例演示如何描述 Amazon EC2 实例。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import { DescribeInstancesCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-ec2";

import { client } from "../libs/client.js";

// List all of your EC2 instances running with x86_64 architecture that were
// launched this month.
export const main = async () => {
  const d = new Date();
  const year = d.getFullYear();
  const month = `0${d.getMonth() + 1}`.slice(-2);
  const launchTimePattern = `${year}-${month}-*`;
  const command = new DescribeInstancesCommand({
    Filters: [
      { Name: "architecture", Values: ["x86_64"] },
      { Name: "instance-state-name", Values: ["running"] },
      {
        Name: "launch-time",
        Values: [launchTimePattern],
      },
    ],
  });

  try {
    const { Reservations } = await client.send(command);
    const instanceList = Reservations.reduce((prev, current) => {
      return prev.concat(current.Instances);
    }, []);

    console.log(instanceList);
  } catch (err) {
    console.error(err);
```

```
  }
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DescribeInstances中的。

禁用详细监控

以下代码示例演示了如何禁用 Amazon EC2 实例的详细监控。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import { UnmonitorInstancesCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-ec2";

import { client } from "../libs/client.js";

export const main = async () => {
  const command = new UnmonitorInstancesCommand({
    InstanceIds: ["i-09a3dfe7ae00e853f"],
  });

  try {
    const { InstanceMonitorings } = await client.send(command);
    const instanceMonitoringsList = InstanceMonitorings.map(
      (im) =>
        ` • Detailed monitoring state for ${im.InstanceId} is
 ${im.Monitoring.State}.`,
    );
    console.log("Monitoring status:");
    console.log(instanceMonitoringsList.join("\n"));
  } catch (err) {
    console.error(err);
  }
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考UnmonitorInstances中的。

取消弹性 IP 地址与实例的关联

以下代码示例演示了如何取消弹性 IP 地址与 Amazon EC2 实例的关联。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import { DisassociateAddressCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-ec2";

import { client } from "../libs/client.js";

// Disassociate an Elastic IP address from an instance.
export const main = async () => {
  const command = new DisassociateAddressCommand({
    // You can also use PublicIp, but that is for EC2 classic which is being
 retired.
    AssociationId: "ASSOCIATION_ID",
  });

  try {
    await client.send(command);
    console.log("Successfully disassociated address");
  } catch (err) {
    console.error(err);
  }
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DisassociateAddress中的。

启用监控

以下代码示例演示了如何为正在运行的 Amazon EC2 实例启用监控。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import { MonitorInstancesCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-ec2";

import { client } from "../libs/client.js";

// Turn on detailed monitoring for the selected instance.
// By default, metrics are sent to Amazon CloudWatch every 5 minutes.
// For a cost you can enable detailed monitoring which sends metrics every minute.
export const main = async () => {
  const command = new MonitorInstancesCommand({
    InstanceIds: ["INSTANCE_ID"],
  });

  try {
    const { InstanceMonitorings } = await client.send(command);
    const instancesBeingMonitored = InstanceMonitorings.map(
      (im) =>
        ` • Detailed monitoring state for ${im.InstanceId} is
 ${im.Monitoring.State}.`,
    );
    console.log("Monitoring status:");
    console.log(instancesBeingMonitored.join("\n"));
  } catch (err) {
    console.error(err);
  }
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考MonitorInstances中的。

获取有关 Amazon Machine Image 的数据

以下代码示例演示了如何获取有关 Amazon 机器映像 (AMI) 的数据。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import { paginateDescribeImages } from "@aws-sdk/client-ec2";

import { client } from "../libs/client.js";

// List at least the first i386 image available for EC2 instances.
export const main = async () => {
  // The paginate function is a wrapper around the base command.
  const paginator = paginateDescribeImages(
    // Without limiting the page size, this call can take a long time. pageSize is
 just sugar for
    // the MaxResults property in the base command.
    { client, pageSize: 25 },
    {
      // There are almost 70,000 images available. Be specific with your filtering
      // to increase efficiency.
      // See https://docs.aws.amazon.com/AWSJavaScriptSDK/v3/latest/clients/client-
ec2/interfaces/describeimagescommandinput.html#filters
      Filters: [{ Name: "architecture", Values: ["x86_64"] }],
    },
  );

  try {
    const arm64Images = [];
    for await (const page of paginator) {
      if (page.Images.length) {
        arm64Images.push(...page.Images);
        // Once we have at least 1 result, we can stop.
        if (arm64Images.length >= 1) {
          break;
        }
      }
    }
    console.log(arm64Images);
  } catch (err) {
```

```
    console.error(err);
  }
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DescribeImages中的。

获取有关安全组的数据

以下代码示例演示了如何获取有关 Amazon EC2 安全组的数据。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import { DescribeSecurityGroupsCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-ec2";

import { client } from "../libs/client.js";

// Log the details of a specific security group.
export const main = async () => {
  const command = new DescribeSecurityGroupsCommand({
    GroupIds: ["SECURITY_GROUP_ID"],
  });

  try {
    const { SecurityGroups } = await client.send(command);
    console.log(JSON.stringify(SecurityGroups, null, 2));
  } catch (err) {
    console.error(err);
  }
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DescribeSecurityGroups中的。

获取有关实例类型的数据

以下代码示例演示了如何获取有关 Amazon EC2 实例类型的数据。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import {
  paginateDescribeInstanceTypes,
  DescribeInstanceTypesCommand,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-ec2";

import { client } from "../libs/client.js";

// List at least the first arm64 EC2 instance type available.
export const main = async () => {
  // The paginate function is a wrapper around the underlying command.
  const paginator = paginateDescribeInstanceTypes(
    // Without limiting the page size, this call can take a long time. pageSize is
 just sugar for
    // the MaxResults property in the underlying command.
    { client, pageSize: 25 },
    {
      Filters: [
        { Name: "processor-info.supported-architecture", Values: ["x86_64"] },
        { Name: "free-tier-eligible", Values: ["true"] },
      ],
    }
  );

  try {
    const instanceTypes = [];

    for await (const page of paginator) {
      if (page.InstanceTypes.length) {
        instanceTypes.push(...page.InstanceTypes);

        // When we have at least 1 result, we can stop.
```

```
        if (instanceTypes.length >= 1) {
          break;
        }
      }
    }
    console.log(instanceTypes);
  } catch (err) {
    console.error(err);
  }
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DescribeInstanceTypes中的。

获取有关与实例关联的实例配置文件的数据

以下代码示例演示了如何获取有关与 Amazon EC2 实例关联的实例配置文件的数据。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    const ec2Client = new EC2Client({});
    const { IamInstanceProfileAssociations } = await ec2Client.send(
      new DescribeIamInstanceProfileAssociationsCommand({
        Filters: [
          { Name: "instance-id", Values: [state.targetInstance.InstanceId] },
        ],
      }),
    );
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DescribeIamInstanceProfileAssociations中的。

获取有关弹性 IP 地址的详细信息

以下代码示例演示了如何获取有关弹性 IP 地址的详细信息。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import { DescribeAddressesCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-ec2";

import { client } from "../libs/client.js";

export const main = async () => {
  const command = new DescribeAddressesCommand({
    // You can omit this property to show all addresses.
    AllocationIds: ["ALLOCATION_ID"],
  });

  try {
    const { Addresses } = await client.send(command);
    const addressList = Addresses.map((address) => `  • ${address.PublicIp}`);
    console.log("Elastic IP addresses:");
    console.log(addressList.join("\n"));
  } catch (err) {
    console.error(err);
  }
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DescribeAddresses中的。

获取默认 VPC

以下代码示例演示了如何获取当前账户的默认 VPC。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
const client = new EC2Client({});
const { Vpcs } = await client.send(
  new DescribeVpcsCommand({
    Filters: [{ Name: "is-default", Values: ["true"] }],
  }),
);
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DescribeVpcs中的。

获取 VPC 的默认子网

以下代码示例演示了如何获取 VPC 的默认子网。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
const client = new EC2Client({});
const { Subnets } = await client.send(
  new DescribeSubnetsCommand({
    Filters: [
      { Name: "vpc-id", Values: [state.defaultVpc] },
      { Name: "availability-zone", Values: state.availabilityZoneNames },
      { Name: "default-for-az", Values: ["true"] },
    ],
  }),
);
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DescribeSubnets中的。

列出安全密钥对

以下代码示例演示了如何列出 Amazon EC2 安全密钥对。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import { DescribeKeyPairsCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-ec2";

import { client } from "../libs/client.js";

export const main = async () => {
  const command = new DescribeKeyPairsCommand({});

  try {
    const { KeyPairs } = await client.send(command);
    const keyPairList = KeyPairs.map(
      (kp) => ` • ${kp.KeyPairId}: ${kp.KeyName}`,
    ).join("\n");
    console.log("The following key pairs were found in your account:");
    console.log(keyPairList);
  } catch (err) {
    console.error(err);
  }
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DescribeKeyPairs中的。

重启实例

以下代码示例演示了如何重启 Amazon EC2 实例。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import { RebootInstancesCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-ec2";

import { client } from "../libs/client.js";

export const main = async () => {
  const command = new RebootInstancesCommand({
    InstanceIds: ["INSTANCE_ID"],
  });

  try {
    await client.send(command);
    console.log("Instance rebooted successfully.");
  } catch (err) {
    console.error(err);
  }
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考RebootInstances中的。

释放弹性 IP 地址

以下代码示例演示了如何释放弹性 IP 地址。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import { ReleaseAddressCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-ec2";

import { client } from "../libs/client.js";

export const main = async () => {
  const command = new ReleaseAddressCommand({
    // You can also use PublicIp, but that is for EC2 classic which is being
 retired.
    AllocationId: "ALLOCATION_ID",
  });

  try {
    await client.send(command);
    console.log("Successfully released address.");
  } catch (err) {
    console.error(err);
  }
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考ReleaseAddress中的。

替换与实例关联的实例配置文件

以下代码示例演示了如何替换与 Amazon EC2 实例关联的实例配置文件。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
      await retry({ intervalInMs: 1000, maxRetries: 30 }, () =>
        ec2Client.send(
          new ReplaceIamInstanceProfileAssociationCommand({
            AssociationId: state.instanceProfileAssociationId,
            IamInstanceProfile: { Name: NAMES.ssmOnlyInstanceProfileName },
          }),
        ),
```

```
    );
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考ReplaceIamInstanceProfileAssociation中的。

为安全组设置入站规则

以下代码示例演示了如何为 Amazon EC2 安全组设置入站规则。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import { AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngressCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-ec2";

import { client } from "../libs/client.js";

// Grant permissions for a single IP address to ssh into instances
// within the provided security group.
export const main = async () => {
  const command = new AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngressCommand({
    // Replace with a security group ID from the AWS console or
    // the DescribeSecurityGroupsCommand.
    GroupId: "SECURITY_GROUP_ID",
    IpPermissions: [
      {
        IpProtocol: "tcp",
        FromPort: 22,
        ToPort: 22,
        // Replace 0.0.0.0 with the IP address to authorize.
        // For more information on this notation, see
        // https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Classless_Inter-
Domain_Routing#CIDR_notation
        IpRanges: [{ CidrIp: "0.0.0.0/32" }],
      },
    ],
```

```
  });

  try {
    const { SecurityGroupRules } = await client.send(command);
    console.log(JSON.stringify(SecurityGroupRules, null, 2));
  } catch (err) {
    console.error(err);
  }
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngress中的。

启动实例

以下代码示例演示如何启动 Amazon EC2 实例。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import { StartInstancesCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-ec2";

import { client } from "../libs/client.js";

export const main = async () => {
  const command = new StartInstancesCommand({
    // Use DescribeInstancesCommand to find InstanceIds
    InstanceIds: ["INSTANCE_ID"],
  });

  try {
    const { StartingInstances } = await client.send(command);
    const instanceIdList = StartingInstances.map(
      (instance) => ` • ${instance.InstanceId}`,
    );
```

```
    console.log("Starting instances:");
    console.log(instanceIdList.join("\n"));
  } catch (err) {
    console.error(err);
  }
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考StartInstances中的。

停止实例

以下代码示例演示如何停止 Amazon EC2 实例。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import { StopInstancesCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-ec2";

import { client } from "../libs/client.js";

export const main = async () => {
  const command = new StopInstancesCommand({
    // Use DescribeInstancesCommand to find InstanceIds
    InstanceIds: ["INSTANCE_ID"],
  });

  try {
    const { StoppingInstances } = await client.send(command);
    const instanceIdList = StoppingInstances.map(
      (instance) => `  • ${instance.InstanceId}`,
    );
    console.log("Stopping instances:");
    console.log(instanceIdList.join("\n"));
  } catch (err) {
    console.error(err);
```

```
  }
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考StopInstances中的。

终止实例

以下代码示例演示如何终止 Amazon EC2 实例。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import { TerminateInstancesCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-ec2";

import { client } from "../libs/client.js";

export const main = async () => {
  const command = new TerminateInstancesCommand({
    InstanceIds: ["INSTANCE_ID"],
  });

  try {
    const { TerminatingInstances } = await client.send(command);
    const instanceList = TerminatingInstances.map(
      (instance) => ` • ${instance.InstanceId}`,
    );
    console.log("Terminating instances:");
    console.log(instanceList.join("\n"));
  } catch (err) {
    console.error(err);
  }
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考TerminateInstances中的。

场景

构建和管理弹性服务

以下代码示例演示了如何创建可返回书籍、电影和歌曲推荐的负载均衡的 Web 服务。该示例演示服务如何响应故障，以及如何重组服务以提高故障发生时的弹性。

- 使用 Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling 组根据启动模板创建 Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud（Amazon EC2）实例，并将实例数量保持在指定范围内。
- 使用弹性负载均衡处理和分发 HTTP 请求。
- 监控自动扩缩组中实例的运行状况，并仅将请求转发到运行状况良好的实例。
- 在每个 EC2 实例上运行 Python Web 服务器以处理 HTTP 请求。Web 服务器以建议和运行状况检查作为响应。
- 使用 Amazon DynamoDB 表模拟推荐服务。
- 通过更新 AWS Systems Manager 参数控制 Web 服务器对请求和运行状况检查的响应。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

在命令提示符中运行交互式场景。

```
#!/usr/bin/env node
// Copyright Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.
// SPDX-License-Identifier: Apache-2.0

// Copyright Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.
// SPDX-License-Identifier: Apache-2.0

import {
  Scenario,
  parseScenarioArgs,
} from "@aws-sdk-examples/libs/scenario/index.js";

/**
```

```
 * The workflow steps are split into three stages:
 *   - deploy
 *   - demo
 *   - destroy
 *
 * Each of these stages has a corresponding file prefixed with steps-*.
 */
import { deploySteps } from "./steps-deploy.js";
import { demoSteps } from "./steps-demo.js";
import { destroySteps } from "./steps-destroy.js";

/**
 * The context is passed to every scenario. Scenario steps
 * will modify the context.
 */
const context = {};

/**
 * Three Scenarios are created for the workflow. A Scenario is an orchestration
 class
 * that simplifies running a series of steps.
 */
export const scenarios = {
  // Deploys all resources necessary for the workflow.
  deploy: new Scenario("Resilient Workflow - Deploy", deploySteps, context),
  // Demonstrates how a fragile web service can be made more resilient.
  demo: new Scenario("Resilient Workflow - Demo", demoSteps, context),
  // Destroys the resources created for the workflow.
  destroy: new Scenario("Resilient Workflow - Destroy", destroySteps, context),
};

// Call function if run directly
import { fileURLToPath } from "url";

if (process.argv[1] === fileURLToPath(import.meta.url)) {
  parseScenarioArgs(scenarios);
}
```

创建部署所有资源的步骤。

```
// Copyright Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.
// SPDX-License-Identifier: Apache-2.0
```

```
import { join } from "node:path";
import { readFileSync, writeFileSync } from "node:fs";
import axios from "axios";

import {
  BatchWriteItemCommand,
  CreateTableCommand,
  DynamoDBClient,
  waitUntilTableExists,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-dynamodb";
import {
  EC2Client,
  CreateKeyPairCommand,
  CreateLaunchTemplateCommand,
  DescribeAvailabilityZonesCommand,
  DescribeVpcsCommand,
  DescribeSubnetsCommand,
  DescribeSecurityGroupsCommand,
  AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngressCommand,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-ec2";
import {
  IAMClient,
  CreatePolicyCommand,
  CreateRoleCommand,
  CreateInstanceProfileCommand,
  AddRoleToInstanceProfileCommand,
  AttachRolePolicyCommand,
  waitUntilInstanceProfileExists,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-iam";
import { SSMClient, GetParameterCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-ssm";
import {
  CreateAutoScalingGroupCommand,
  AutoScalingClient,
  AttachLoadBalancerTargetGroupsCommand,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-auto-scaling";
import {
  CreateListenerCommand,
  CreateLoadBalancerCommand,
  CreateTargetGroupCommand,
  ElasticLoadBalancingV2Client,
  waitUntilLoadBalancerAvailable,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-elastic-load-balancing-v2";

import {
```

```
  ScenarioOutput,
  ScenarioInput,
  ScenarioAction,
} from "@aws-sdk-examples/libs/scenario/index.js";
import { retry } from "@aws-sdk-examples/libs/utils/util-timers.js";

import { MESSAGES, NAMES, RESOURCES_PATH, ROOT } from "./constants.js";
import { initParamsSteps } from "./steps-reset-params.js";

/**
 * @type {import('@aws-sdk-examples/libs/scenario.js').Step[]}
 */
export const deploySteps = [
  new ScenarioOutput("introduction", MESSAGES.introduction, { header: true }),
  new ScenarioInput("confirmDeployment", MESSAGES.confirmDeployment, {
    type: "confirm",
  }),
  new ScenarioAction(
    "handleConfirmDeployment",
    (c) => c.confirmDeployment === false && process.exit(),
  ),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "creatingTable",
    MESSAGES.creatingTable.replace("${TABLE_NAME}", NAMES.tableName),
  ),
  new ScenarioAction("createTable", async () => {
    const client = new DynamoDBClient({});
    await client.send(
      new CreateTableCommand({
        TableName: NAMES.tableName,
        ProvisionedThroughput: {
          ReadCapacityUnits: 5,
          WriteCapacityUnits: 5,
        },
        AttributeDefinitions: [
          {
            AttributeName: "MediaType",
            AttributeType: "S",
          },
          {
            AttributeName: "ItemId",
            AttributeType: "N",
          },
        ],
```

```
        KeySchema: [
          {
            AttributeName: "MediaType",
            KeyType: "HASH",
          },
          {
            AttributeName: "ItemId",
            KeyType: "RANGE",
          },
        ],
      }),
    );
    await waitUntilTableExists({ client }, { TableName: NAMES.tableName });
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "createdTable",
    MESSAGES.createdTable.replace("${TABLE_NAME}", NAMES.tableName),
  ),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "populatingTable",
    MESSAGES.populatingTable.replace("${TABLE_NAME}", NAMES.tableName),
  ),
  new ScenarioAction("populateTable", () => {
    const client = new DynamoDBClient({});
    /**
     * @type {{ default: import("@aws-sdk/client-dynamodb").PutRequest['Item'][] }}
     */
    const recommendations = JSON.parse(
      readFileSync(join(RESOURCES_PATH, "recommendations.json")),
    );

    return client.send(
      new BatchWriteItemCommand({
        RequestItems: {
          [NAMES.tableName]: recommendations.map((item) => ({
            PutRequest: { Item: item },
          })),
        },
      }),
    );
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "populatedTable",
    MESSAGES.populatedTable.replace("${TABLE_NAME}", NAMES.tableName),
```

```
  ),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "creatingKeyPair",
    MESSAGES.creatingKeyPair.replace("${KEY_PAIR_NAME}", NAMES.keyPairName),
  ),
  new ScenarioAction("createKeyPair", async () => {
    const client = new EC2Client({});
    const { KeyMaterial } = await client.send(
      new CreateKeyPairCommand({
        KeyName: NAMES.keyPairName,
      }),
    );

    writeFileSync(`${NAMES.keyPairName}.pem`, KeyMaterial, { mode: 0o600 });
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "createdKeyPair",
    MESSAGES.createdKeyPair.replace("${KEY_PAIR_NAME}", NAMES.keyPairName),
  ),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "creatingInstancePolicy",
    MESSAGES.creatingInstancePolicy.replace(
      "${INSTANCE_POLICY_NAME}",
      NAMES.instancePolicyName,
    ),
  ),
  new ScenarioAction("createInstancePolicy", async (state) => {
    const client = new IAMClient({});
    const {
      Policy: { Arn },
    } = await client.send(
      new CreatePolicyCommand({
        PolicyName: NAMES.instancePolicyName,
        PolicyDocument: readFileSync(
          join(RESOURCES_PATH, "instance_policy.json"),
        ),
      }),
    );
    state.instancePolicyArn = Arn;
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("createdInstancePolicy", (state) =>
    MESSAGES.createdInstancePolicy
      .replace("${INSTANCE_POLICY_NAME}", NAMES.instancePolicyName)
      .replace("${INSTANCE_POLICY_ARN}", state.instancePolicyArn),
```

```
  ),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "creatingInstanceRole",
    MESSAGES.creatingInstanceRole.replace(
      "${INSTANCE_ROLE_NAME}",
      NAMES.instanceRoleName,
    ),
  ),
  new ScenarioAction("createInstanceRole", () => {
    const client = new IAMClient({});
    return client.send(
      new CreateRoleCommand({
        RoleName: NAMES.instanceRoleName,
        AssumeRolePolicyDocument: readFileSync(
          join(ROOT, "assume-role-policy.json"),
        ),
      }),
    );
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "createdInstanceRole",
    MESSAGES.createdInstanceRole.replace(
      "${INSTANCE_ROLE_NAME}",
      NAMES.instanceRoleName,
    ),
  ),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "attachingPolicyToRole",
    MESSAGES.attachingPolicyToRole
      .replace("${INSTANCE_ROLE_NAME}", NAMES.instanceRoleName)
      .replace("${INSTANCE_POLICY_NAME}", NAMES.instancePolicyName),
  ),
  new ScenarioAction("attachPolicyToRole", async (state) => {
    const client = new IAMClient({});
    await client.send(
      new AttachRolePolicyCommand({
        RoleName: NAMES.instanceRoleName,
        PolicyArn: state.instancePolicyArn,
      }),
    );
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "attachedPolicyToRole",
    MESSAGES.attachedPolicyToRole
```

```
      .replace("${INSTANCE_POLICY_NAME}", NAMES.instancePolicyName)
      .replace("${INSTANCE_ROLE_NAME}", NAMES.instanceRoleName),
  ),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "creatingInstanceProfile",
    MESSAGES.creatingInstanceProfile.replace(
      "${INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME}",
      NAMES.instanceProfileName,
    ),
  ),
  new ScenarioAction("createInstanceProfile", async (state) => {
    const client = new IAMClient({});
    const {
      InstanceProfile: { Arn },
    } = await client.send(
      new CreateInstanceProfileCommand({
        InstanceProfileName: NAMES.instanceProfileName,
      }),
    );
    state.instanceProfileArn = Arn;

    await waitUntilInstanceProfileExists(
      { client },
      { InstanceProfileName: NAMES.instanceProfileName },
    );
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("createdInstanceProfile", (state) =>
    MESSAGES.createdInstanceProfile
      .replace("${INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME}", NAMES.instanceProfileName)
      .replace("${INSTANCE_PROFILE_ARN}", state.instanceProfileArn),
  ),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "addingRoleToInstanceProfile",
    MESSAGES.addingRoleToInstanceProfile
      .replace("${INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME}", NAMES.instanceProfileName)
      .replace("${INSTANCE_ROLE_NAME}", NAMES.instanceRoleName),
  ),
  new ScenarioAction("addRoleToInstanceProfile", () => {
    const client = new IAMClient({});
    return client.send(
      new AddRoleToInstanceProfileCommand({
        RoleName: NAMES.instanceRoleName,
        InstanceProfileName: NAMES.instanceProfileName,
      }),
```

```
    );
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "addedRoleToInstanceProfile",
    MESSAGES.addedRoleToInstanceProfile
      .replace("${INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME}", NAMES.instanceProfileName)
      .replace("${INSTANCE_ROLE_NAME}", NAMES.instanceRoleName),
  ),
  ...initParamsSteps,
  new ScenarioOutput("creatingLaunchTemplate", MESSAGES.creatingLaunchTemplate),
  new ScenarioAction("createLaunchTemplate", async () => {
    // snippet-start:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.CreateLaunchTemplate]
    const ssmClient = new SSMClient({});
    const { Parameter } = await ssmClient.send(
      new GetParameterCommand({
        Name: "/aws/service/ami-amazon-linux-latest/amzn2-ami-hvm-x86_64-gp2",
      }),
    );
    const ec2Client = new EC2Client({});
    await ec2Client.send(
      new CreateLaunchTemplateCommand({
        LaunchTemplateName: NAMES.launchTemplateName,
        LaunchTemplateData: {
          InstanceType: "t3.micro",
          ImageId: Parameter.Value,
          IamInstanceProfile: { Name: NAMES.instanceProfileName },
          UserData: readFileSync(
            join(RESOURCES_PATH, "server_startup_script.sh"),
          ).toString("base64"),
          KeyName: NAMES.keyPairName,
        },
      }),
      // snippet-end:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.CreateLaunchTemplate]
    );
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "createdLaunchTemplate",
    MESSAGES.createdLaunchTemplate.replace(
      "${LAUNCH_TEMPLATE_NAME}",
      NAMES.launchTemplateName,
    ),
  ),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "creatingAutoScalingGroup",
```

```
    MESSAGES.creatingAutoScalingGroup.replace(
      "${AUTO_SCALING_GROUP_NAME}",
      NAMES.autoScalingGroupName,
    ),
  ),
  new ScenarioAction("createAutoScalingGroup", async (state) => {
    const ec2Client = new EC2Client({});
    const { AvailabilityZones } = await ec2Client.send(
      new DescribeAvailabilityZonesCommand({}),
    );
    state.availabilityZoneNames = AvailabilityZones.map((az) => az.ZoneName);
    const autoScalingClient = new AutoScalingClient({});
    await retry({ intervalInMs: 1000, maxRetries: 30 }, () =>
      autoScalingClient.send(
        new CreateAutoScalingGroupCommand({
          AvailabilityZones: state.availabilityZoneNames,
          AutoScalingGroupName: NAMES.autoScalingGroupName,
          LaunchTemplate: {
            LaunchTemplateName: NAMES.launchTemplateName,
            Version: "$Default",
          },
          MinSize: 3,
          MaxSize: 3,
        }),
      ),
    );
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "createdAutoScalingGroup",
    /**
     * @param {{ availabilityZoneNames: string[] }} state
     */
    (state) =>
      MESSAGES.createdAutoScalingGroup
        .replace("${AUTO_SCALING_GROUP_NAME}", NAMES.autoScalingGroupName)
        .replace(
          "${AVAILABILITY_ZONE_NAMES}",
          state.availabilityZoneNames.join(", "),
        ),
  ),
  new ScenarioInput("confirmContinue", MESSAGES.confirmContinue, {
    type: "confirm",
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("loadBalancer", MESSAGES.loadBalancer),
```

```
    new ScenarioOutput("gettingVpc", MESSAGES.gettingVpc),
    new ScenarioAction("getVpc", async (state) => {
      // snippet-start:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.DescribeVpcs]
      const client = new EC2Client({});
      const { Vpcs } = await client.send(
        new DescribeVpcsCommand({
          Filters: [{ Name: "is-default", Values: ["true"] }],
        }),
      );
      // snippet-end:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.DescribeVpcs]
      state.defaultVpc = Vpcs[0].VpcId;
    }),
    new ScenarioOutput("gotVpc", (state) =>
      MESSAGES.gotVpc.replace("${VPC_ID}", state.defaultVpc),
    ),
    new ScenarioOutput("gettingSubnets", MESSAGES.gettingSubnets),
    new ScenarioAction("getSubnets", async (state) => {
      // snippet-start:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.DescribeSubnets]
      const client = new EC2Client({});
      const { Subnets } = await client.send(
        new DescribeSubnetsCommand({
          Filters: [
            { Name: "vpc-id", Values: [state.defaultVpc] },
            { Name: "availability-zone", Values: state.availabilityZoneNames },
            { Name: "default-for-az", Values: ["true"] },
          ],
        }),
      );
      // snippet-end:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.DescribeSubnets]
      state.subnets = Subnets.map((subnet) => subnet.SubnetId);
    }),
    new ScenarioOutput(
      "gotSubnets",
      /**
       * @param {{ subnets: string[] }} state
       */
      (state) =>
        MESSAGES.gotSubnets.replace("${SUBNETS}", state.subnets.join(", ")),
    ),
    new ScenarioOutput(
      "creatingLoadBalancerTargetGroup",
      MESSAGES.creatingLoadBalancerTargetGroup.replace(
        "${TARGET_GROUP_NAME}",
        NAMES.loadBalancerTargetGroupName,
```

```
    ),
  ),
  new ScenarioAction("createLoadBalancerTargetGroup", async (state) => {
    // snippet-start:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.CreateTargetGroup]
    const client = new ElasticLoadBalancingV2Client({});
    const { TargetGroups } = await client.send(
      new CreateTargetGroupCommand({
        Name: NAMES.loadBalancerTargetGroupName,
        Protocol: "HTTP",
        Port: 80,
        HealthCheckPath: "/healthcheck",
        HealthCheckIntervalSeconds: 10,
        HealthCheckTimeoutSeconds: 5,
        HealthyThresholdCount: 2,
        UnhealthyThresholdCount: 2,
        VpcId: state.defaultVpc,
      }),
    );
    // snippet-end:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.CreateTargetGroup]
    const targetGroup = TargetGroups[0];
    state.targetGroupArn = targetGroup.TargetGroupArn;
    state.targetGroupProtocol = targetGroup.Protocol;
    state.targetGroupPort = targetGroup.Port;
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "createdLoadBalancerTargetGroup",
    MESSAGES.createdLoadBalancerTargetGroup.replace(
      "${TARGET_GROUP_NAME}",
      NAMES.loadBalancerTargetGroupName,
    ),
  ),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "creatingLoadBalancer",
    MESSAGES.creatingLoadBalancer.replace("${LB_NAME}", NAMES.loadBalancerName),
  ),
  new ScenarioAction("createLoadBalancer", async (state) => {
    // snippet-start:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.CreateLoadBalancer]
    const client = new ElasticLoadBalancingV2Client({});
    const { LoadBalancers } = await client.send(
      new CreateLoadBalancerCommand({
        Name: NAMES.loadBalancerName,
        Subnets: state.subnets,
      }),
    );
```

```
    state.loadBalancerDns = LoadBalancers[0].DNSName;
    state.loadBalancerArn = LoadBalancers[0].LoadBalancerArn;
    await waitUntilLoadBalancerAvailable(
      { client },
      { Names: [NAMES.loadBalancerName] },
    );
    // snippet-end:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.CreateLoadBalancer]
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("createdLoadBalancer", (state) =>
    MESSAGES.createdLoadBalancer
      .replace("${LB_NAME}", NAMES.loadBalancerName)
      .replace("${DNS_NAME}", state.loadBalancerDns),
  ),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "creatingListener",
    MESSAGES.creatingLoadBalancerListener
      .replace("${LB_NAME}", NAMES.loadBalancerName)
      .replace("${TARGET_GROUP_NAME}", NAMES.loadBalancerTargetGroupName),
  ),
  new ScenarioAction("createListener", async (state) => {
    // snippet-start:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.CreateListener]
    const client = new ElasticLoadBalancingV2Client({});
    const { Listeners } = await client.send(
      new CreateListenerCommand({
        LoadBalancerArn: state.loadBalancerArn,
        Protocol: state.targetGroupProtocol,
        Port: state.targetGroupPort,
        DefaultActions: [
          { Type: "forward", TargetGroupArn: state.targetGroupArn },
        ],
      }),
    );
    // snippet-end:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.CreateListener]
    const listener = Listeners[0];
    state.loadBalancerListenerArn = listener.ListenerArn;
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("createdListener", (state) =>
    MESSAGES.createdLoadBalancerListener.replace(
      "${LB_LISTENER_ARN}",
      state.loadBalancerListenerArn,
    ),
  ),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "attachingLoadBalancerTargetGroup",
```

```
    MESSAGES.attachingLoadBalancerTargetGroup
      .replace("${TARGET_GROUP_NAME}", NAMES.loadBalancerTargetGroupName)
      .replace("${AUTO_SCALING_GROUP_NAME}", NAMES.autoScalingGroupName),
  ),
  new ScenarioAction("attachLoadBalancerTargetGroup", async (state) => {
    // snippet-start:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.AttachTargetGroup]
    const client = new AutoScalingClient({});
    await client.send(
      new AttachLoadBalancerTargetGroupsCommand({
        AutoScalingGroupName: NAMES.autoScalingGroupName,
        TargetGroupARNs: [state.targetGroupArn],
      }),
    );
    // snippet-end:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.AttachTargetGroup]
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "attachedLoadBalancerTargetGroup",
    MESSAGES.attachedLoadBalancerTargetGroup,
  ),
  new ScenarioOutput("verifyingInboundPort", MESSAGES.verifyingInboundPort),
  new ScenarioAction(
    "verifyInboundPort",
    /**
     *
     * @param {{ defaultSecurityGroup: import('@aws-sdk/client-ec2').SecurityGroup}}
state
     */
    async (state) => {
      const client = new EC2Client({});
      const { SecurityGroups } = await client.send(
        new DescribeSecurityGroupsCommand({
          Filters: [{ Name: "group-name", Values: ["default"] }],
        }),
      );
      if (!SecurityGroups) {
        state.verifyInboundPortError = new Error(MESSAGES.noSecurityGroups);
      }
      state.defaultSecurityGroup = SecurityGroups[0];

      /**
       * @type {string}
       */
      const ipResponse = (await axios.get("http://checkip.amazonaws.com")).data;
      state.myIp = ipResponse.trim();
```

```
      const myIpRules = state.defaultSecurityGroup.IpPermissions.filter(
        ({ IpRanges }) =>
          IpRanges.some(
            ({ CidrIp }) =>
              CidrIp.startsWith(state.myIp) || CidrIp === "0.0.0.0/0",
          ),
      )
        .filter(({ IpProtocol }) => IpProtocol === "tcp")
        .filter(({ FromPort }) => FromPort === 80);

      state.myIpRules = myIpRules;
    },
  ),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "verifiedInboundPort",
    /**
     * @param {{ myIpRules: any[] }} state
     */
    (state) => {
      if (state.myIpRules.length > 0) {
        return MESSAGES.foundIpRules.replace(
          "${IP_RULES}",
          JSON.stringify(state.myIpRules, null, 2),
        );
      } else {
        return MESSAGES.noIpRules;
      }
    },
  ),
  new ScenarioInput(
    "shouldAddInboundRule",
    /**
     * @param {{ myIpRules: any[] }} state
     */
    (state) => {
      if (state.myIpRules.length > 0) {
        return false;
      } else {
        return MESSAGES.noIpRules;
      }
    },
    { type: "confirm" },
  ),
  new ScenarioAction(
```

```
    "addInboundRule",
    /**
     * @param {{ defaultSecurityGroup: import('@aws-sdk/client-
ec2').SecurityGroup }} state
     */
    async (state) => {
      if (!state.shouldAddInboundRule) {
        return;
      }

      const client = new EC2Client({});
      await client.send(
        new AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngressCommand({
          GroupId: state.defaultSecurityGroup.GroupId,
          CidrIp: `${state.myIp}/32`,
          FromPort: 80,
          ToPort: 80,
          IpProtocol: "tcp",
        }),
      );
    },
  ),
  new ScenarioOutput("addedInboundRule", (state) => {
    if (state.shouldAddInboundRule) {
      return MESSAGES.addedInboundRule.replace("${IP_ADDRESS}", state.myIp);
    } else {
      return false;
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("verifyingEndpoint", (state) =>
    MESSAGES.verifyingEndpoint.replace("${DNS_NAME}", state.loadBalancerDns),
  ),
  new ScenarioAction("verifyEndpoint", async (state) => {
    try {
      const response = await retry({ intervalInMs: 2000, maxRetries: 30 }, () =>
        axios.get(`http://${state.loadBalancerDns}`),
      );
      state.endpointResponse = JSON.stringify(response.data, null, 2);
    } catch (e) {
      state.verifyEndpointError = e;
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("verifiedEndpoint", (state) => {
    if (state.verifyEndpointError) {
```

```
      console.error(state.verifyEndpointError);
    } else {
      return MESSAGES.verifiedEndpoint.replace(
        "${ENDPOINT_RESPONSE}",
        state.endpointResponse,
      );
    }
  }),
];
```

创建运行演示的步骤。

```
// Copyright Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.
// SPDX-License-Identifier: Apache-2.0
import { readFileSync } from "node:fs";
import { join } from "node:path";

import axios from "axios";

import {
  DescribeTargetGroupsCommand,
  DescribeTargetHealthCommand,
  ElasticLoadBalancingV2Client,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-elastic-load-balancing-v2";
import {
  DescribeInstanceInformationCommand,
  PutParameterCommand,
  SSMClient,
  SendCommandCommand,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-ssm";
import {
  IAMClient,
  CreatePolicyCommand,
  CreateRoleCommand,
  AttachRolePolicyCommand,
  CreateInstanceProfileCommand,
  AddRoleToInstanceProfileCommand,
  waitUntilInstanceProfileExists,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-iam";
import {
  AutoScalingClient,
  DescribeAutoScalingGroupsCommand,
```

```
  TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroupCommand,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-auto-scaling";
import {
  DescribeIamInstanceProfileAssociationsCommand,
  EC2Client,
  RebootInstancesCommand,
  ReplaceIamInstanceProfileAssociationCommand,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-ec2";

import {
  ScenarioAction,
  ScenarioInput,
  ScenarioOutput,
} from "@aws-sdk-examples/libs/scenario/scenario.js";
import { retry } from "@aws-sdk-examples/libs/utils/util-timers.js";

import { MESSAGES, NAMES, RESOURCES_PATH } from "./constants.js";
import { findLoadBalancer } from "./shared.js";

const getRecommendation = new ScenarioAction(
  "getRecommendation",
  async (state) => {
    const loadBalancer = await findLoadBalancer(NAMES.loadBalancerName);
    if (loadBalancer) {
      state.loadBalancerDnsName = loadBalancer.DNSName;
      try {
        state.recommendation = (
          await axios.get(`http://${state.loadBalancerDnsName}`)
        ).data;
      } catch (e) {
        state.recommendation = e instanceof Error ? e.message : e;
      }
    } else {
      throw new Error(MESSAGES.demoFindLoadBalancerError);
    }
  },
);

const getRecommendationResult = new ScenarioOutput(
  "getRecommendationResult",
  (state) =>
    `Recommendation:\n${JSON.stringify(state.recommendation, null, 2)}`,
  { preformatted: true },
);
```

```
const getHealthCheck = new ScenarioAction("getHealthCheck", async (state) => {
  // snippet-start:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.DescribeTargetGroups]
  const client = new ElasticLoadBalancingV2Client({});
  const { TargetGroups } = await client.send(
    new DescribeTargetGroupsCommand({
      Names: [NAMES.loadBalancerTargetGroupName],
    }),
  );
  // snippet-end:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.DescribeTargetGroups]

  // snippet-start:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.DescribeTargetHealth]
  const { TargetHealthDescriptions } = await client.send(
    new DescribeTargetHealthCommand({
      TargetGroupArn: TargetGroups[0].TargetGroupArn,
    }),
  );
  // snippet-end:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.DescribeTargetHealth]
  state.targetHealthDescriptions = TargetHealthDescriptions;
});

const getHealthCheckResult = new ScenarioOutput(
  "getHealthCheckResult",
  /**
   * @param {{ targetHealthDescriptions: import('@aws-sdk/client-elastic-load-
balancing-v2').TargetHealthDescription[]}} state
   */
  (state) => {
    const status = state.targetHealthDescriptions
      .map((th) => `${th.Target.Id}: ${th.TargetHealth.State}`)
      .join("\n");
    return `Health check:\n${status}`;
  },
  { preformatted: true },
);

const loadBalancerLoop = new ScenarioAction(
  "loadBalancerLoop",
  getRecommendation.action,
  {
    whileConfig: {
      inputEquals: true,
      input: new ScenarioInput(
        "loadBalancerCheck",
```

```
        MESSAGES.demoLoadBalancerCheck,
        {
          type: "confirm",
        },
      ),
      output: getRecommendationResult,
    },
  },
);

const healthCheckLoop = new ScenarioAction(
  "healthCheckLoop",
  getHealthCheck.action,
  {
    whileConfig: {
      inputEquals: true,
      input: new ScenarioInput("healthCheck", MESSAGES.demoHealthCheck, {
        type: "confirm",
      }),
      output: getHealthCheckResult,
    },
  },
);

const statusSteps = [
  getRecommendation,
  getRecommendationResult,
  getHealthCheck,
  getHealthCheckResult,
];

/**
 * @type {import('@aws-sdk-examples/libs/scenario.js').Step[]}
 */
export const demoSteps = [
  new ScenarioOutput("header", MESSAGES.demoHeader, { header: true }),
  new ScenarioOutput("sanityCheck", MESSAGES.demoSanityCheck),
  ...statusSteps,
  new ScenarioInput(
    "brokenDependencyConfirmation",
    MESSAGES.demoBrokenDependencyConfirmation,
    { type: "confirm" },
  ),
  new ScenarioAction("brokenDependency", async (state) => {
```

```
    if (!state.brokenDependencyConfirmation) {
      process.exit();
    } else {
      const client = new SSMClient({});
      state.badTableName = `fake-table-${Date.now()}`;
      await client.send(
        new PutParameterCommand({
          Name: NAMES.ssmTableNameKey,
          Value: state.badTableName,
          Overwrite: true,
          Type: "String",
        }),
      );
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("testBrokenDependency", (state) =>
    MESSAGES.demoTestBrokenDependency.replace(
      "${TABLE_NAME}",
      state.badTableName,
    ),
  ),
  ...statusSteps,
  new ScenarioInput(
    "staticResponseConfirmation",
    MESSAGES.demoStaticResponseConfirmation,
    { type: "confirm" },
  ),
  new ScenarioAction("staticResponse", async (state) => {
    if (!state.staticResponseConfirmation) {
      process.exit();
    } else {
      const client = new SSMClient({});
      await client.send(
        new PutParameterCommand({
          Name: NAMES.ssmFailureResponseKey,
          Value: "static",
          Overwrite: true,
          Type: "String",
        }),
      );
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("testStaticResponse", MESSAGES.demoTestStaticResponse),
  ...statusSteps,
```

```
  new ScenarioInput(
    "badCredentialsConfirmation",
    MESSAGES.demoBadCredentialsConfirmation,
    { type: "confirm" },
  ),
  new ScenarioAction("badCredentialsExit", (state) => {
    if (!state.badCredentialsConfirmation) {
      process.exit();
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioAction("fixDynamoDBName", async () => {
    const client = new SSMClient({});
    await client.send(
      new PutParameterCommand({
        Name: NAMES.ssmTableNameKey,
        Value: NAMES.tableName,
        Overwrite: true,
        Type: "String",
      }),
    );
  }),
  new ScenarioAction(
    "badCredentials",
    /**
     * @param {{ targetInstance: import('@aws-sdk/client-auto-scaling').Instance }}
 state
     */
    async (state) => {
      await createSsmOnlyInstanceProfile();
      const autoScalingClient = new AutoScalingClient({});
      const { AutoScalingGroups } = await autoScalingClient.send(
        new DescribeAutoScalingGroupsCommand({
          AutoScalingGroupNames: [NAMES.autoScalingGroupName],
        }),
      );
      state.targetInstance = AutoScalingGroups[0].Instances[0];
      // snippet-start:
[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.DescribeIamInstanceProfileAssociations]
      const ec2Client = new EC2Client({});
      const { IamInstanceProfileAssociations } = await ec2Client.send(
        new DescribeIamInstanceProfileAssociationsCommand({
          Filters: [
            { Name: "instance-id", Values: [state.targetInstance.InstanceId] },
          ],
```

```
        }),
      );
      // snippet-end:
[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.DescribeIamInstanceProfileAssociations]
      state.instanceProfileAssociationId =
        IamInstanceProfileAssociations[0].AssociationId;
      // snippet-start:
[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.ReplaceIamInstanceProfileAssociation]
      await retry({ intervalInMs: 1000, maxRetries: 30 }, () =>
        ec2Client.send(
          new ReplaceIamInstanceProfileAssociationCommand({
            AssociationId: state.instanceProfileAssociationId,
            IamInstanceProfile: { Name: NAMES.ssmOnlyInstanceProfileName },
          }),
        ),
      );
      // snippet-end:
[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.ReplaceIamInstanceProfileAssociation]

      await ec2Client.send(
        new RebootInstancesCommand({
          InstanceIds: [state.targetInstance.InstanceId],
        }),
      );

      const ssmClient = new SSMClient({});
      await retry({ intervalInMs: 20000, maxRetries: 15 }, async () => {
        const { InstanceInformationList } = await ssmClient.send(
          new DescribeInstanceInformationCommand({}),
        );

        const instance = InstanceInformationList.find(
          (info) => info.InstanceId === state.targetInstance.InstanceId,
        );

        if (!instance) {
          throw new Error("Instance not found.");
        }
      });

      await ssmClient.send(
        new SendCommandCommand({
          InstanceIds: [state.targetInstance.InstanceId],
          DocumentName: "AWS-RunShellScript",
```

```
          Parameters: { commands: ["cd / && sudo python3 server.py 80"] },
        }),
      );
    },
  ),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "testBadCredentials",
    /**
     * @param {{ targetInstance: import('@aws-sdk/client-ssm').InstanceInformation}}
state
     */
    (state) =>
      MESSAGES.demoTestBadCredentials.replace(
        "${INSTANCE_ID}",
        state.targetInstance.InstanceId,
      ),
  ),
  loadBalancerLoop,
  new ScenarioInput(
    "deepHealthCheckConfirmation",
    MESSAGES.demoDeepHealthCheckConfirmation,
    { type: "confirm" },
  ),
  new ScenarioAction("deepHealthCheckExit", (state) => {
    if (!state.deepHealthCheckConfirmation) {
      process.exit();
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioAction("deepHealthCheck", async () => {
    const client = new SSMClient({});
    await client.send(
      new PutParameterCommand({
        Name: NAMES.ssmHealthCheckKey,
        Value: "deep",
        Overwrite: true,
        Type: "String",
      }),
    );
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("testDeepHealthCheck", MESSAGES.demoTestDeepHealthCheck),
  healthCheckLoop,
  loadBalancerLoop,
  new ScenarioInput(
    "killInstanceConfirmation",
```

```
    /**
     * @param {{ targetInstance: import('@aws-sdk/client-
ssm').InstanceInformation }} state
     */
    (state) =>
      MESSAGES.demoKillInstanceConfirmation.replace(
        "${INSTANCE_ID}",
        state.targetInstance.InstanceId,
      ),
    { type: "confirm" },
  ),
  new ScenarioAction("killInstanceExit", (state) => {
    if (!state.killInstanceConfirmation) {
      process.exit();
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioAction(
    "killInstance",
    /**
     * @param {{ targetInstance: import('@aws-sdk/client-
ssm').InstanceInformation }} state
     */
    async (state) => {
      const client = new AutoScalingClient({});
      await client.send(
        new TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroupCommand({
          InstanceId: state.targetInstance.InstanceId,
          ShouldDecrementDesiredCapacity: false,
        }),
      );
    },
  ),
  new ScenarioOutput("testKillInstance", MESSAGES.demoTestKillInstance),
  healthCheckLoop,
  loadBalancerLoop,
  new ScenarioInput("failOpenConfirmation", MESSAGES.demoFailOpenConfirmation, {
    type: "confirm",
  }),
  new ScenarioAction("failOpenExit", (state) => {
    if (!state.failOpenConfirmation) {
      process.exit();
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioAction("failOpen", () => {
```

```
    const client = new SSMClient({});
    return client.send(
      new PutParameterCommand({
        Name: NAMES.ssmTableNameKey,
        Value: `fake-table-${Date.now()}`,
        Overwrite: true,
        Type: "String",
      }),
    );
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("testFailOpen", MESSAGES.demoFailOpenTest),
  healthCheckLoop,
  loadBalancerLoop,
  new ScenarioInput(
    "resetTableConfirmation",
    MESSAGES.demoResetTableConfirmation,
    { type: "confirm" },
  ),
  new ScenarioAction("resetTableExit", (state) => {
    if (!state.resetTableConfirmation) {
      process.exit();
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioAction("resetTable", async () => {
    const client = new SSMClient({});
    await client.send(
      new PutParameterCommand({
        Name: NAMES.ssmTableNameKey,
        Value: NAMES.tableName,
        Overwrite: true,
        Type: "String",
      }),
    );
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("testResetTable", MESSAGES.demoTestResetTable),
  healthCheckLoop,
  loadBalancerLoop,
];

async function createSsmOnlyInstanceProfile() {
  const iamClient = new IAMClient({});
  const { Policy } = await iamClient.send(
    new CreatePolicyCommand({
      PolicyName: NAMES.ssmOnlyPolicyName,
```

```
      PolicyDocument: readFileSync(
        join(RESOURCES_PATH, "ssm_only_policy.json"),
      ),
    }),
  );
  await iamClient.send(
    new CreateRoleCommand({
      RoleName: NAMES.ssmOnlyRoleName,
      AssumeRolePolicyDocument: JSON.stringify({
        Version: "2012-10-17",
        Statement: [
          {
            Effect: "Allow",
            Principal: { Service: "ec2.amazonaws.com" },
            Action: "sts:AssumeRole",
          },
        ],
      }),
    }),
  );
  await iamClient.send(
    new AttachRolePolicyCommand({
      RoleName: NAMES.ssmOnlyRoleName,
      PolicyArn: Policy.Arn,
    }),
  );
  await iamClient.send(
    new AttachRolePolicyCommand({
      RoleName: NAMES.ssmOnlyRoleName,
      PolicyArn: "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/AmazonSSMManagedInstanceCore",
    }),
  );
  // snippet-start:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.CreateInstanceProfile]
  const { InstanceProfile } = await iamClient.send(
    new CreateInstanceProfileCommand({
      InstanceProfileName: NAMES.ssmOnlyInstanceProfileName,
    }),
  );
  await waitUntilInstanceProfileExists(
    { client: iamClient },
    { InstanceProfileName: NAMES.ssmOnlyInstanceProfileName },
  );
  // snippet-end:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.CreateInstanceProfile]
  await iamClient.send(
```

```
    new AddRoleToInstanceProfileCommand({
      InstanceProfileName: NAMES.ssmOnlyInstanceProfileName,
      RoleName: NAMES.ssmOnlyRoleName,
    }),
  );

  return InstanceProfile;
}
```

创建销毁所有资源的步骤。

```
// Copyright Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.
// SPDX-License-Identifier: Apache-2.0
import { unlinkSync } from "node:fs";

import { DynamoDBClient, DeleteTableCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-dynamodb";
import {
  EC2Client,
  DeleteKeyPairCommand,
  DeleteLaunchTemplateCommand,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-ec2";
import {
  IAMClient,
  DeleteInstanceProfileCommand,
  RemoveRoleFromInstanceProfileCommand,
  DeletePolicyCommand,
  DeleteRoleCommand,
  DetachRolePolicyCommand,
  paginateListPolicies,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-iam";
import {
  AutoScalingClient,
  DeleteAutoScalingGroupCommand,
  TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroupCommand,
  UpdateAutoScalingGroupCommand,
  paginateDescribeAutoScalingGroups,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-auto-scaling";
import {
  DeleteLoadBalancerCommand,
  DeleteTargetGroupCommand,
  DescribeTargetGroupsCommand,
  ElasticLoadBalancingV2Client,
```

```
} from "@aws-sdk/client-elastic-load-balancing-v2";

import {
  ScenarioOutput,
  ScenarioInput,
  ScenarioAction,
} from "@aws-sdk-examples/libs/scenario/index.js";
import { retry } from "@aws-sdk-examples/libs/utils/util-timers.js";

import { MESSAGES, NAMES } from "./constants.js";
import { findLoadBalancer } from "./shared.js";

/**
 * @type {import('@aws-sdk-examples/libs/scenario.js').Step[]}
 */
export const destroySteps = [
  new ScenarioInput("destroy", MESSAGES.destroy, { type: "confirm" }),
  new ScenarioAction(
    "abort",
    (state) => state.destroy === false && process.exit(),
  ),
  new ScenarioAction("deleteTable", async (c) => {
    try {
      const client = new DynamoDBClient({});
      await client.send(new DeleteTableCommand({ TableName: NAMES.tableName }));
    } catch (e) {
      c.deleteTableError = e;
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("deleteTableResult", (state) => {
    if (state.deleteTableError) {
      console.error(state.deleteTableError);
      return MESSAGES.deleteTableError.replace(
        "${TABLE_NAME}",
        NAMES.tableName,
      );
    } else {
      return MESSAGES.deletedTable.replace("${TABLE_NAME}", NAMES.tableName);
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioAction("deleteKeyPair", async (state) => {
    try {
      const client = new EC2Client({});
      await client.send(
```

```
        new DeleteKeyPairCommand({ KeyName: NAMES.keyPairName }),
      );
      unlinkSync(`${NAMES.keyPairName}.pem`);
    } catch (e) {
      state.deleteKeyPairError = e;
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("deleteKeyPairResult", (state) => {
    if (state.deleteKeyPairError) {
      console.error(state.deleteKeyPairError);
      return MESSAGES.deleteKeyPairError.replace(
        "${KEY_PAIR_NAME}",
        NAMES.keyPairName,
      );
    } else {
      return MESSAGES.deletedKeyPair.replace(
        "${KEY_PAIR_NAME}",
        NAMES.keyPairName,
      );
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioAction("detachPolicyFromRole", async (state) => {
    try {
      const client = new IAMClient({});
      const policy = await findPolicy(NAMES.instancePolicyName);

      if (!policy) {
        state.detachPolicyFromRoleError = new Error(
          `Policy ${NAMES.instancePolicyName} not found.`,
        );
      } else {
        await client.send(
          new DetachRolePolicyCommand({
            RoleName: NAMES.instanceRoleName,
            PolicyArn: policy.Arn,
          }),
        );
      }
    } catch (e) {
      state.detachPolicyFromRoleError = e;
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("detachedPolicyFromRole", (state) => {
    if (state.detachPolicyFromRoleError) {
```

```
      console.error(state.detachPolicyFromRoleError);
      return MESSAGES.detachPolicyFromRoleError
        .replace("${INSTANCE_POLICY_NAME}", NAMES.instancePolicyName)
        .replace("${INSTANCE_ROLE_NAME}", NAMES.instanceRoleName);
    } else {
      return MESSAGES.detachedPolicyFromRole
        .replace("${INSTANCE_POLICY_NAME}", NAMES.instancePolicyName)
        .replace("${INSTANCE_ROLE_NAME}", NAMES.instanceRoleName);
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioAction("deleteInstancePolicy", async (state) => {
    const client = new IAMClient({});
    const policy = await findPolicy(NAMES.instancePolicyName);

    if (!policy) {
      state.deletePolicyError = new Error(
        `Policy ${NAMES.instancePolicyName} not found.`,
      );
    } else {
      return client.send(
        new DeletePolicyCommand({
          PolicyArn: policy.Arn,
        }),
      );
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("deletePolicyResult", (state) => {
    if (state.deletePolicyError) {
      console.error(state.deletePolicyError);
      return MESSAGES.deletePolicyError.replace(
        "${INSTANCE_POLICY_NAME}",
        NAMES.instancePolicyName,
      );
    } else {
      return MESSAGES.deletedPolicy.replace(
        "${INSTANCE_POLICY_NAME}",
        NAMES.instancePolicyName,
      );
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioAction("removeRoleFromInstanceProfile", async (state) => {
    try {
      const client = new IAMClient({});
      await client.send(
```

```
        new RemoveRoleFromInstanceProfileCommand({
          RoleName: NAMES.instanceRoleName,
          InstanceProfileName: NAMES.instanceProfileName,
        }),
      );
    } catch (e) {
      state.removeRoleFromInstanceProfileError = e;
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("removeRoleFromInstanceProfileResult", (state) => {
    if (state.removeRoleFromInstanceProfile) {
      console.error(state.removeRoleFromInstanceProfileError);
      return MESSAGES.removeRoleFromInstanceProfileError
        .replace("${INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME}", NAMES.instanceProfileName)
        .replace("${INSTANCE_ROLE_NAME}", NAMES.instanceRoleName);
    } else {
      return MESSAGES.removedRoleFromInstanceProfile
        .replace("${INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME}", NAMES.instanceProfileName)
        .replace("${INSTANCE_ROLE_NAME}", NAMES.instanceRoleName);
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioAction("deleteInstanceRole", async (state) => {
    try {
      const client = new IAMClient({});
      await client.send(
        new DeleteRoleCommand({
          RoleName: NAMES.instanceRoleName,
        }),
      );
    } catch (e) {
      state.deleteInstanceRoleError = e;
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("deleteInstanceRoleResult", (state) => {
    if (state.deleteInstanceRoleError) {
      console.error(state.deleteInstanceRoleError);
      return MESSAGES.deleteInstanceRoleError.replace(
        "${INSTANCE_ROLE_NAME}",
        NAMES.instanceRoleName,
      );
    } else {
      return MESSAGES.deletedInstanceRole.replace(
        "${INSTANCE_ROLE_NAME}",
        NAMES.instanceRoleName,
```

```
      );
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioAction("deleteInstanceProfile", async (state) => {
    try {
      // snippet-start:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.DeleteInstanceProfile]
      const client = new IAMClient({});
      await client.send(
        new DeleteInstanceProfileCommand({
          InstanceProfileName: NAMES.instanceProfileName,
        }),
      );
      // snippet-end:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.DeleteInstanceProfile]
    } catch (e) {
      state.deleteInstanceProfileError = e;
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("deleteInstanceProfileResult", (state) => {
    if (state.deleteInstanceProfileError) {
      console.error(state.deleteInstanceProfileError);
      return MESSAGES.deleteInstanceProfileError.replace(
        "${INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME}",
        NAMES.instanceProfileName,
      );
    } else {
      return MESSAGES.deletedInstanceProfile.replace(
        "${INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME}",
        NAMES.instanceProfileName,
      );
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioAction("deleteAutoScalingGroup", async (state) => {
    try {
      await terminateGroupInstances(NAMES.autoScalingGroupName);
      await retry({ intervalInMs: 60000, maxRetries: 60 }, async () => {
        await deleteAutoScalingGroup(NAMES.autoScalingGroupName);
      });
    } catch (e) {
      state.deleteAutoScalingGroupError = e;
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("deleteAutoScalingGroupResult", (state) => {
    if (state.deleteAutoScalingGroupError) {
      console.error(state.deleteAutoScalingGroupError);
```

```
      return MESSAGES.deleteAutoScalingGroupError.replace(
        "${AUTO_SCALING_GROUP_NAME}",
        NAMES.autoScalingGroupName,
      );
    } else {
      return MESSAGES.deletedAutoScalingGroup.replace(
        "${AUTO_SCALING_GROUP_NAME}",
        NAMES.autoScalingGroupName,
      );
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioAction("deleteLaunchTemplate", async (state) => {
    const client = new EC2Client({});
    try {
      // snippet-start:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.DeleteLaunchTemplate]
      await client.send(
        new DeleteLaunchTemplateCommand({
          LaunchTemplateName: NAMES.launchTemplateName,
        }),
      );
      // snippet-end:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.DeleteLaunchTemplate]
    } catch (e) {
      state.deleteLaunchTemplateError = e;
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("deleteLaunchTemplateResult", (state) => {
    if (state.deleteLaunchTemplateError) {
      console.error(state.deleteLaunchTemplateError);
      return MESSAGES.deleteLaunchTemplateError.replace(
        "${LAUNCH_TEMPLATE_NAME}",
        NAMES.launchTemplateName,
      );
    } else {
      return MESSAGES.deletedLaunchTemplate.replace(
        "${LAUNCH_TEMPLATE_NAME}",
        NAMES.launchTemplateName,
      );
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioAction("deleteLoadBalancer", async (state) => {
    try {
      // snippet-start:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.DeleteLoadBalancer]
      const client = new ElasticLoadBalancingV2Client({});
      const loadBalancer = await findLoadBalancer(NAMES.loadBalancerName);
```

```
      await client.send(
        new DeleteLoadBalancerCommand({
          LoadBalancerArn: loadBalancer.LoadBalancerArn,
        }),
      );
      await retry({ intervalInMs: 1000, maxRetries: 60 }, async () => {
        const lb = await findLoadBalancer(NAMES.loadBalancerName);
        if (lb) {
          throw new Error("Load balancer still exists.");
        }
      });
      // snippet-end:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.DeleteLoadBalancer]
    } catch (e) {
      state.deleteLoadBalancerError = e;
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("deleteLoadBalancerResult", (state) => {
    if (state.deleteLoadBalancerError) {
      console.error(state.deleteLoadBalancerError);
      return MESSAGES.deleteLoadBalancerError.replace(
        "${LB_NAME}",
        NAMES.loadBalancerName,
      );
    } else {
      return MESSAGES.deletedLoadBalancer.replace(
        "${LB_NAME}",
        NAMES.loadBalancerName,
      );
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioAction("deleteLoadBalancerTargetGroup", async (state) => {
    // snippet-start:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.DeleteTargetGroup]
    const client = new ElasticLoadBalancingV2Client({});
    try {
      const { TargetGroups } = await client.send(
        new DescribeTargetGroupsCommand({
          Names: [NAMES.loadBalancerTargetGroupName],
        }),
      );

      await retry({ intervalInMs: 1000, maxRetries: 30 }, () =>
        client.send(
          new DeleteTargetGroupCommand({
            TargetGroupArn: TargetGroups[0].TargetGroupArn,
```

```
          }),
        ),
      );
    } catch (e) {
      state.deleteLoadBalancerTargetGroupError = e;
    }
    // snippet-end:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.DeleteTargetGroup]
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("deleteLoadBalancerTargetGroupResult", (state) => {
    if (state.deleteLoadBalancerTargetGroupError) {
      console.error(state.deleteLoadBalancerTargetGroupError);
      return MESSAGES.deleteLoadBalancerTargetGroupError.replace(
        "${TARGET_GROUP_NAME}",
        NAMES.loadBalancerTargetGroupName,
      );
    } else {
      return MESSAGES.deletedLoadBalancerTargetGroup.replace(
        "${TARGET_GROUP_NAME}",
        NAMES.loadBalancerTargetGroupName,
      );
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioAction("detachSsmOnlyRoleFromProfile", async (state) => {
    try {
      const client = new IAMClient({});
      await client.send(
        new RemoveRoleFromInstanceProfileCommand({
          InstanceProfileName: NAMES.ssmOnlyInstanceProfileName,
          RoleName: NAMES.ssmOnlyRoleName,
        }),
      );
    } catch (e) {
      state.detachSsmOnlyRoleFromProfileError = e;
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("detachSsmOnlyRoleFromProfileResult", (state) => {
    if (state.detachSsmOnlyRoleFromProfileError) {
      console.error(state.detachSsmOnlyRoleFromProfileError);
      return MESSAGES.detachSsmOnlyRoleFromProfileError
        .replace("${ROLE_NAME}", NAMES.ssmOnlyRoleName)
        .replace("${PROFILE_NAME}", NAMES.ssmOnlyInstanceProfileName);
    } else {
      return MESSAGES.detachedSsmOnlyRoleFromProfile
        .replace("${ROLE_NAME}", NAMES.ssmOnlyRoleName)
```

```
        .replace("${PROFILE_NAME}", NAMES.ssmOnlyInstanceProfileName);
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioAction("detachSsmOnlyCustomRolePolicy", async (state) => {
    try {
      const iamClient = new IAMClient({});
      const ssmOnlyPolicy = await findPolicy(NAMES.ssmOnlyPolicyName);
      await iamClient.send(
        new DetachRolePolicyCommand({
          RoleName: NAMES.ssmOnlyRoleName,
          PolicyArn: ssmOnlyPolicy.Arn,
        }),
      );
    } catch (e) {
      state.detachSsmOnlyCustomRolePolicyError = e;
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("detachSsmOnlyCustomRolePolicyResult", (state) => {
    if (state.detachSsmOnlyCustomRolePolicyError) {
      console.error(state.detachSsmOnlyCustomRolePolicyError);
      return MESSAGES.detachSsmOnlyCustomRolePolicyError
        .replace("${ROLE_NAME}", NAMES.ssmOnlyRoleName)
        .replace("${POLICY_NAME}", NAMES.ssmOnlyPolicyName);
    } else {
      return MESSAGES.detachedSsmOnlyCustomRolePolicy
        .replace("${ROLE_NAME}", NAMES.ssmOnlyRoleName)
        .replace("${POLICY_NAME}", NAMES.ssmOnlyPolicyName);
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioAction("detachSsmOnlyAWSRolePolicy", async (state) => {
    try {
      const iamClient = new IAMClient({});
      await iamClient.send(
        new DetachRolePolicyCommand({
          RoleName: NAMES.ssmOnlyRoleName,
          PolicyArn: "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/AmazonSSMManagedInstanceCore",
        }),
      );
    } catch (e) {
      state.detachSsmOnlyAWSRolePolicyError = e;
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("detachSsmOnlyAWSRolePolicyResult", (state) => {
    if (state.detachSsmOnlyAWSRolePolicyError) {
```

```
      console.error(state.detachSsmOnlyAWSRolePolicyError);
      return MESSAGES.detachSsmOnlyAWSRolePolicyError
        .replace("${ROLE_NAME}", NAMES.ssmOnlyRoleName)
        .replace("${POLICY_NAME}", "AmazonSSMManagedInstanceCore");
    } else {
      return MESSAGES.detachedSsmOnlyAWSRolePolicy
        .replace("${ROLE_NAME}", NAMES.ssmOnlyRoleName)
        .replace("${POLICY_NAME}", "AmazonSSMManagedInstanceCore");
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioAction("deleteSsmOnlyInstanceProfile", async (state) => {
    try {
      const iamClient = new IAMClient({});
      await iamClient.send(
        new DeleteInstanceProfileCommand({
          InstanceProfileName: NAMES.ssmOnlyInstanceProfileName,
        }),
      );
    } catch (e) {
      state.deleteSsmOnlyInstanceProfileError = e;
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("deleteSsmOnlyInstanceProfileResult", (state) => {
    if (state.deleteSsmOnlyInstanceProfileError) {
      console.error(state.deleteSsmOnlyInstanceProfileError);
      return MESSAGES.deleteSsmOnlyInstanceProfileError.replace(
        "${INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME}",
        NAMES.ssmOnlyInstanceProfileName,
      );
    } else {
      return MESSAGES.deletedSsmOnlyInstanceProfile.replace(
        "${INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME}",
        NAMES.ssmOnlyInstanceProfileName,
      );
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioAction("deleteSsmOnlyPolicy", async (state) => {
    try {
      const iamClient = new IAMClient({});
      const ssmOnlyPolicy = await findPolicy(NAMES.ssmOnlyPolicyName);
      await iamClient.send(
        new DeletePolicyCommand({
          PolicyArn: ssmOnlyPolicy.Arn,
        }),
```

```
      );
    } catch (e) {
      state.deleteSsmOnlyPolicyError = e;
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("deleteSsmOnlyPolicyResult", (state) => {
    if (state.deleteSsmOnlyPolicyError) {
      console.error(state.deleteSsmOnlyPolicyError);
      return MESSAGES.deleteSsmOnlyPolicyError.replace(
        "${POLICY_NAME}",
        NAMES.ssmOnlyPolicyName,
      );
    } else {
      return MESSAGES.deletedSsmOnlyPolicy.replace(
        "${POLICY_NAME}",
        NAMES.ssmOnlyPolicyName,
      );
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioAction("deleteSsmOnlyRole", async (state) => {
    try {
      const iamClient = new IAMClient({});
      await iamClient.send(
        new DeleteRoleCommand({
          RoleName: NAMES.ssmOnlyRoleName,
        }),
      );
    } catch (e) {
      state.deleteSsmOnlyRoleError = e;
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("deleteSsmOnlyRoleResult", (state) => {
    if (state.deleteSsmOnlyRoleError) {
      console.error(state.deleteSsmOnlyRoleError);
      return MESSAGES.deleteSsmOnlyRoleError.replace(
        "${ROLE_NAME}",
        NAMES.ssmOnlyRoleName,
      );
    } else {
      return MESSAGES.deletedSsmOnlyRole.replace(
        "${ROLE_NAME}",
        NAMES.ssmOnlyRoleName,
      );
    }
```

```
  }),
];

/**
 * @param {string} policyName
 */
async function findPolicy(policyName) {
  const client = new IAMClient({});
  const paginatedPolicies = paginateListPolicies({ client }, {});
  for await (const page of paginatedPolicies) {
    const policy = page.Policies.find((p) => p.PolicyName === policyName);
    if (policy) {
      return policy;
    }
  }
}

/**
 * @param {string} groupName
 */
async function deleteAutoScalingGroup(groupName) {
  const client = new AutoScalingClient({});
  try {
    await client.send(
      new DeleteAutoScalingGroupCommand({
        AutoScalingGroupName: groupName,
      }),
    );
  } catch (err) {
    if (!(err instanceof Error)) {
      throw err;
    } else {
      console.log(err.name);
      throw err;
    }
  }
}

/**
 * @param {string} groupName
 */
async function terminateGroupInstances(groupName) {
  const autoScalingClient = new AutoScalingClient({});
  const group = await findAutoScalingGroup(groupName);
```

```
  await autoScalingClient.send(
    new UpdateAutoScalingGroupCommand({
      AutoScalingGroupName: group.AutoScalingGroupName,
      MinSize: 0,
    }),
  );
  for (const i of group.Instances) {
    await retry({ intervalInMs: 1000, maxRetries: 30 }, () =>
      autoScalingClient.send(
        new TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroupCommand({
          InstanceId: i.InstanceId,
          ShouldDecrementDesiredCapacity: true,
        }),
      ),
    );
  }
}

async function findAutoScalingGroup(groupName) {
  const client = new AutoScalingClient({});
  const paginatedGroups = paginateDescribeAutoScalingGroups({ client }, {});
  for await (const page of paginatedGroups) {
    const group = page.AutoScalingGroups.find(
      (g) => g.AutoScalingGroupName === groupName,
    );
    if (group) {
      return group;
    }
  }
  throw new Error(`Auto scaling group ${groupName} not found.`);
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for JavaScript API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - AttachLoadBalancerTargetGroups
  - CreateAutoScalingGroup
  - CreateInstanceProfile
  - CreateLaunchTemplate
  - CreateListener
  - CreateLoadBalancer

- CreateTargetGroup
- DeleteAutoScalingGroup
- DeleteInstanceProfile
- DeleteLaunchTemplate
- DeleteLoadBalancer
- DeleteTargetGroup
- DescribeAutoScalingGroups
- DescribeAvailabilityZones
- DescribeIamInstanceProfileAssociations
- DescribeInstances
- DescribeLoadBalancers
- DescribeSubnets
- DescribeTargetGroups
- DescribeTargetHealth
- DescribeVpcs
- RebootInstances
- ReplaceIamInstanceProfileAssociation
- TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroup
- UpdateAutoScalingGroup

开始使用实例

以下代码示例演示了操作流程：

- 创建密钥对和安全组。
- 选择 Amazon Machine Image（AMI）和兼容的实例类型，然后创建实例。
- 停止实例，然后再重启。
- 将弹性 IP 地址与您的实例相关联。
- 使用 SSH 连接到您的实例，然后清理资源。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

在命令提示符中运行交互式场景。

```
import { mkdtempSync, writeFileSync, rmSync } from "fs";
import { tmpdir } from "os";
import { join } from "path";
import { get } from "http";

import {
  AllocateAddressCommand,
  AssociateAddressCommand,
  AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngressCommand,
  CreateKeyPairCommand,
  CreateSecurityGroupCommand,
  DeleteKeyPairCommand,
  DeleteSecurityGroupCommand,
  DescribeInstancesCommand,
  DescribeKeyPairsCommand,
  DescribeSecurityGroupsCommand,
  DisassociateAddressCommand,
  EC2Client,
  paginateDescribeImages,
  paginateDescribeInstanceTypes,
  ReleaseAddressCommand,
  RunInstancesCommand,
  StartInstancesCommand,
  StopInstancesCommand,
  TerminateInstancesCommand,
  waitUntilInstanceStatusOk,
  waitUntilInstanceStopped,
  waitUntilInstanceTerminated,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-ec2";
import { paginateGetParametersByPath, SSMClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-ssm";

import { wrapText } from "@aws-sdk-examples/libs/utils/util-string.js";
import { Prompter } from "@aws-sdk-examples/libs/prompter.js";
```

```
const ec2Client = new EC2Client();
const ssmClient = new SSMClient();

const prompter = new Prompter();
const confirmMessage = "Continue?";
const tmpDirectory = mkdtempSync(join(tmpdir(), "ec2-scenario-tmp"));

const createKeyPair = async (keyPairName) => {
  // Create a key pair in Amazon EC2.
  const { KeyMaterial, KeyPairId } = await ec2Client.send(
    // A unique name for the key pair. Up to 255 ASCII characters.
    new CreateKeyPairCommand({ KeyName: keyPairName }),
  );

  // Save the private key in a temporary location.
  writeFileSync(`${tmpDirectory}/${keyPairName}.pem`, KeyMaterial, {
    mode: 0o400,
  });

  return KeyPairId;
};

const describeKeyPair = async (keyPairName) => {
  const command = new DescribeKeyPairsCommand({
    KeyNames: [keyPairName],
  });
  const { KeyPairs } = await ec2Client.send(command);
  return KeyPairs[0];
};

const createSecurityGroup = async (securityGroupName) => {
  const command = new CreateSecurityGroupCommand({
    GroupName: securityGroupName,
    Description: "A security group for the Amazon EC2 example.",
  });
  const { GroupId } = await ec2Client.send(command);
  return GroupId;
};

const allocateIpAddress = async () => {
  const command = new AllocateAddressCommand({});
  const { PublicIp, AllocationId } = await ec2Client.send(command);
  return { PublicIp, AllocationId };
```

```
};

const getLocalIpAddress = () => {
  return new Promise((res, rej) => {
    get("http://checkip.amazonaws.com", (response) => {
      let data = "";
      response.on("data", (chunk) => (data += chunk));
      response.on("end", () => res(data.trim()));
    }).on("error", (err) => {
      rej(err);
    });
  });
};

const authorizeSecurityGroupIngress = async (securityGroupId) => {
  const ipAddress = await getLocalIpAddress();
  const command = new AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngressCommand({
    GroupId: securityGroupId,
    IpPermissions: [
      {
        IpProtocol: "tcp",
        FromPort: 22,
        ToPort: 22,
        IpRanges: [{ CidrIp: `${ipAddress}/32` }],
      },
    ],
  });

  await ec2Client.send(command);
  return ipAddress;
};

const describeSecurityGroup = async (securityGroupName) => {
  const command = new DescribeSecurityGroupsCommand({
    GroupNames: [securityGroupName],
  });
  const { SecurityGroups } = await ec2Client.send(command);

  return SecurityGroups[0];
};

const getAmznLinux2AMIs = async () => {
  const AMIs = [];
  for await (const page of paginateGetParametersByPath(
```

```
    {
      client: ssmClient,
    },
    { Path: "/aws/service/ami-amazon-linux-latest" },
  )) {
    page.Parameters.forEach((param) => {
      if (param.Name.includes("amzn2")) {
        AMIs.push(param.Value);
      }
    });
  }

  const imageDetails = [];

  for await (const page of paginateDescribeImages(
    { client: ec2Client },
    { ImageIds: AMIs },
  )) {
    imageDetails.push(...(page.Images || []));
  }

  const choices = imageDetails.map((image, index) => ({
    name: `${image.ImageId} - ${image.Description}`,
    value: index,
  }));

  /**
   * @type {number}
   */
  const selectedIndex = await prompter.select({
    message: "Select an image.",
    choices,
  });

  return imageDetails[selectedIndex];
};

/**
 * @param {import('@aws-sdk/client-ec2').Image} imageDetails
 */
const getCompatibleInstanceTypes = async (imageDetails) => {
  const paginator = paginateDescribeInstanceTypes(
    { client: ec2Client, pageSize: 25 },
    {
```

```
      Filters: [
        {
          Name: "processor-info.supported-architecture",
          Values: [imageDetails.Architecture],
        },
        { Name: "instance-type", Values: ["*.micro", "*.small"] },
      ],
    },
  );

  const instanceTypes = [];

  for await (const page of paginator) {
    if (page.InstanceTypes.length) {
      instanceTypes.push(...(page.InstanceTypes || []));
    }
  }

  const choices = instanceTypes.map((type, index) => ({
    name: `${type.InstanceType} - Memory:${type.MemoryInfo.SizeInMiB}`,
    value: index,
  }));

  /**
   * @type {number}
   */
  const selectedIndex = await prompter.select({
    message: "Select an instance type.",
    choices,
  });
  return instanceTypes[selectedIndex];
};

const runInstance = async ({
  keyPairName,
  securityGroupId,
  imageId,
  instanceType,
}) => {
  const command = new RunInstancesCommand({
    KeyName: keyPairName,
    SecurityGroupIds: [securityGroupId],
    ImageId: imageId,
    InstanceType: instanceType,
```

```
    MinCount: 1,
    MaxCount: 1,
  });

  const { Instances } = await ec2Client.send(command);
  await waitUntilInstanceStatusOk(
    { client: ec2Client },
    { InstanceIds: [Instances[0].InstanceId] },
  );
  return Instances[0].InstanceId;
};

const describeInstance = async (instanceId) => {
  const command = new DescribeInstancesCommand({
    InstanceIds: [instanceId],
  });

  const { Reservations } = await ec2Client.send(command);
  return Reservations[0].Instances[0];
};

const displaySSHConnectionInfo = ({ publicIp, keyPairName }) => {
  return `ssh -i ${tmpDirectory}/${keyPairName}.pem ec2-user@${publicIp}`;
};

const stopInstance = async (instanceId) => {
  const command = new StopInstancesCommand({ InstanceIds: [instanceId] });
  await ec2Client.send(command);
  await waitUntilInstanceStopped(
    { client: ec2Client },
    { InstanceIds: [instanceId] },
  );
};

const startInstance = async (instanceId) => {
  const startCommand = new StartInstancesCommand({ InstanceIds: [instanceId] });
  await ec2Client.send(startCommand);
  await waitUntilInstanceStatusOk(
    { client: ec2Client },
    { InstanceIds: [instanceId] },
  );
  return await describeInstance(instanceId);
};
```

```
const associateAddress = async ({ allocationId, instanceId }) => {
  const command = new AssociateAddressCommand({
    AllocationId: allocationId,
    InstanceId: instanceId,
  });

  const { AssociationId } = await ec2Client.send(command);
  return AssociationId;
};

const disassociateAddress = async (associationId) => {
  const command = new DisassociateAddressCommand({
    AssociationId: associationId,
  });
  try {
    await ec2Client.send(command);
  } catch (err) {
    console.warn(
      `Failed to disassociated address with association id: ${associationId}`,
      err,
    );
  }
};

const releaseAddress = async (allocationId) => {
  const command = new ReleaseAddressCommand({
    AllocationId: allocationId,
  });

  try {
    await ec2Client.send(command);
    console.log(`# Address with allocation ID ${allocationId} released.\n`);
  } catch (err) {
    console.log(
      `Failed to release address with allocation id: ${allocationId}.`,
      err,
    );
  }
};

const restartInstance = async (instanceId) => {
  console.log("Stopping instance.");
  await stopInstance(instanceId);
  console.log("Instance stopped.");
```

```
  console.log("Starting instance.");
  const { PublicIpAddress } = await startInstance(instanceId);
  return PublicIpAddress;
};

const terminateInstance = async (instanceId) => {
  const command = new TerminateInstancesCommand({
    InstanceIds: [instanceId],
  });

  try {
    await ec2Client.send(command);
    await waitUntilInstanceTerminated(
      { client: ec2Client },
      { InstanceIds: [instanceId] },
    );
    console.log(`# Instance with ID ${instanceId} terminated.\n`);
  } catch (err) {
    console.warn(`Failed to terminate instance ${instanceId}.`, err);
  }
};

const deleteSecurityGroup = async (securityGroupId) => {
  const command = new DeleteSecurityGroupCommand({
    GroupId: securityGroupId,
  });

  try {
    await ec2Client.send(command);
    console.log(`# Security group ${securityGroupId} deleted.\n`);
  } catch (err) {
    console.warn(`Failed to delete security group ${securityGroupId}.`, err);
  }
};

const deleteKeyPair = async (keyPairName) => {
  const command = new DeleteKeyPairCommand({
    KeyName: keyPairName,
  });

  try {
    await ec2Client.send(command);
    console.log(`# Key pair ${keyPairName} deleted.\n`);
  } catch (err) {
```

```
    console.warn(`Failed to delete key pair ${keyPairName}.`, err);
  }
};

const deleteTemporaryDirectory = () => {
  try {
    rmSync(tmpDirectory, { recursive: true });
    console.log(`# Temporary directory ${tmpDirectory} deleted.\n`);
  } catch (err) {
    console.warn(`Failed to delete temporary directory ${tmpDirectory}.`, err);
  }
};

export const main = async () => {
  const keyPairName = "ec2-scenario-key-pair";
  const securityGroupName = "ec2-scenario-security-group";

  let securityGroupId, ipAllocationId, publicIp, instanceId, associationId;

  console.log(wrapText("Welcome to the Amazon EC2 basic usage scenario."));

  try {
    // Prerequisites
    console.log(
      "Before you launch an instance, you'll need a few things:",
      "\n - A Key Pair",
      "\n - A Security Group",
      "\n - An IP Address",
      "\n - An AMI",
      "\n - A compatible instance type",
      "\n\n I'll go ahead and take care of the first three, but I'll need your help
 for the rest.",
    );

    await prompter.confirm({ message: confirmMessage });

    await createKeyPair(keyPairName);
    securityGroupId = await createSecurityGroup(securityGroupName);
    const { PublicIp, AllocationId } = await allocateIpAddress();
    ipAllocationId = AllocationId;
    publicIp = PublicIp;
    const ipAddress = await authorizeSecurityGroupIngress(securityGroupId);

    const { KeyName } = await describeKeyPair(keyPairName);
```

```
    const { GroupName } = await describeSecurityGroup(securityGroupName);
    console.log(`# created the key pair ${KeyName}.\n`);
    console.log(
      `# created the security group ${GroupName}`,
      `and allowed SSH access from ${ipAddress} (your IP).\n`,
    );
    console.log(`# allocated ${publicIp} to be used for your EC2 instance.\n`);

    await prompter.confirm({ message: confirmMessage });

    // Creating the instance
    console.log(wrapText("Create the instance."));
    console.log(
      "You get to choose which image you want. Select an amazon-linux-2 image from
the following:",
    );
    const imageDetails = await getAmznLinux2AMIs();
    const instanceTypeDetails = await getCompatibleInstanceTypes(imageDetails);
    console.log("Creating your instance. This can take a few seconds.");
    instanceId = await runInstance({
      keyPairName,
      securityGroupId,
      imageId: imageDetails.ImageId,
      instanceType: instanceTypeDetails.InstanceType,
    });
    const instanceDetails = await describeInstance(instanceId);
    console.log(`# instance ${instanceId}.\n`);
    console.log(instanceDetails);
    console.log(
      `\nYou should now be able to SSH into your instance from another terminal:`,
      `\n${displaySSHConnectionInfo({
        publicIp: instanceDetails.PublicIpAddress,
        keyPairName,
      })}`,
    );

    await prompter.confirm({ message: confirmMessage });

    // Understanding the IP address.
    console.log(wrapText("Understanding the IP address."));
    console.log(
      "When you stop and start an instance, the IP address will change. I'll restart
your",
      "instance for you. Notice how the IP address changes.",
```

```
    );
    const ipAddressAfterRestart = await restartInstance(instanceId);
    console.log(
      `\n Instance started. The IP address changed from
${instanceDetails.PublicIpAddress} to ${ipAddressAfterRestart}`,
      `\n${displaySSHConnectionInfo({
        publicIp: ipAddressAfterRestart,
        keyPairName,
      })}`,
    );
    await prompter.confirm({ message: confirmMessage });
    console.log(
      `If you want to the IP address to be static, you can associate an allocated`,
      `IP address to your instance. I allocated ${publicIp} for you earlier, and now
I'll associate it to your instance.`,
    );
    associationId = await associateAddress({
      allocationId: ipAllocationId,
      instanceId,
    });
    console.log(
      "Done. Now you should be able to SSH using the new IP.\n",
      `${displaySSHConnectionInfo({ publicIp, keyPairName })}`,
    );
    await prompter.confirm({ message: confirmMessage });
    console.log(
      "I'll restart the server again so you can see the IP address remains the
same.",
    );
    const ipAddressAfterAssociated = await restartInstance(instanceId);
    console.log(
      `Done. Here's your SSH info. Notice the IP address hasn't changed.`,
      `\n${displaySSHConnectionInfo({
        publicIp: ipAddressAfterAssociated,
        keyPairName,
      })}`,
    );
    await prompter.confirm({ message: confirmMessage });
  } catch (err) {
    console.error(err);
  } finally {
    // Clean up.
    console.log(wrapText("Clean up."));
    console.log("Now I'll clean up all of the stuff I created.");
```

```
    await prompter.confirm({ message: confirmMessage });
    console.log("Cleaning up. Some of these steps can take a bit of time.");
    await disassociateAddress(associationId);
    await terminateInstance(instanceId);
    await releaseAddress(ipAllocationId);
    await deleteSecurityGroup(securityGroupId);
    deleteTemporaryDirectory();
    await deleteKeyPair(keyPairName);
    console.log(
      "Done cleaning up. Thanks for staying until the end!",
      "If you have any feedback please use the feedback button in the docs",
      "or create an issue on GitHub.",
    );
  }
};
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for JavaScript API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - AllocateAddress
  - AssociateAddress
  - AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngress
  - CreateKeyPair
  - CreateSecurityGroup
  - DeleteKeyPair
  - DeleteSecurityGroup
  - DescribeImages
  - DescribeInstanceTypes
  - DescribeInstances
  - DescribeKeyPairs
  - DescribeSecurityGroups
  - DisassociateAddress
  - ReleaseAddress
  - RunInstances
  - StartInstances
  - StopInstances
  - TerminateInstances

- UnmonitorInstances

Elastic Load Balancing 示例，使用适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的

以下代码示例演示了如何通过将 AWS SDK for JavaScript (v3) 与 Elastic Load Balancing 结合使用，来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

开始使用

开始使用 Elastic Load Balancing

以下代码示例演示如何开始使用 Elastic Load Balancing。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Copyright Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.
// SPDX-License-Identifier: Apache-2.0

import {
  ElasticLoadBalancingV2Client,
  DescribeLoadBalancersCommand,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-elastic-load-balancing-v2";

export async function main() {
  const client = new ElasticLoadBalancingV2Client({});
  const { LoadBalancers } = await client.send(
    new DescribeLoadBalancersCommand({}),
```

```
  );
  const loadBalancersList = LoadBalancers.map(
    (lb) => `• ${lb.LoadBalancerName}: ${lb.DNSName}`,
  ).join("\n");
  console.log(
    "Hello, Elastic Load Balancing! Let's list some of your load balancers:\n",
    loadBalancersList,
  );
}

// Call function if run directly
import { fileURLToPath } from "url";
if (process.argv[1] === fileURLToPath(import.meta.url)) {
  main();
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DescribeLoadBalancers中的。

主题

- 操作
- 场景

操作

为负载均衡器创建侦听器

以下代码示例演示如何创建一个将请求从 ELB 负载均衡器转发到目标组的侦听器。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    const client = new ElasticLoadBalancingV2Client({});
    const { Listeners } = await client.send(
      new CreateListenerCommand({
```

```
      LoadBalancerArn: state.loadBalancerArn,
      Protocol: state.targetGroupProtocol,
      Port: state.targetGroupPort,
      DefaultActions: [
        { Type: "forward", TargetGroupArn: state.targetGroupArn },
      ],
    }),
  );
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考CreateListener中的。

创建目标组

以下代码示例演示如何创建 ELB 目标组。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
const client = new ElasticLoadBalancingV2Client({});
const { TargetGroups } = await client.send(
  new CreateTargetGroupCommand({
    Name: NAMES.loadBalancerTargetGroupName,
    Protocol: "HTTP",
    Port: 80,
    HealthCheckPath: "/healthcheck",
    HealthCheckIntervalSeconds: 10,
    HealthCheckTimeoutSeconds: 5,
    HealthyThresholdCount: 2,
    UnhealthyThresholdCount: 2,
    VpcId: state.defaultVpc,
  }),
);
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考CreateTargetGroup中的。

创建应用程序负载均衡器

以下代码示例演示如何创建 ELB 应用程序负载均衡器。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
const client = new ElasticLoadBalancingV2Client({});
const { LoadBalancers } = await client.send(
  new CreateLoadBalancerCommand({
    Name: NAMES.loadBalancerName,
    Subnets: state.subnets,
  }),
);
state.loadBalancerDns = LoadBalancers[0].DNSName;
state.loadBalancerArn = LoadBalancers[0].LoadBalancerArn;
await waitUntilLoadBalancerAvailable(
  { client },
  { Names: [NAMES.loadBalancerName] },
);
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考CreateLoadBalancer中的。

删除负载均衡器

以下代码示例演示如何删除 ELB 负载均衡器。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
  const client = new ElasticLoadBalancingV2Client({});
  const loadBalancer = await findLoadBalancer(NAMES.loadBalancerName);
  await client.send(
    new DeleteLoadBalancerCommand({
      LoadBalancerArn: loadBalancer.LoadBalancerArn,
    }),
  );
  await retry({ intervalInMs: 1000, maxRetries: 60 }, async () => {
    const lb = await findLoadBalancer(NAMES.loadBalancerName);
    if (lb) {
      throw new Error("Load balancer still exists.");
    }
  });
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DeleteLoadBalancer中的。

删除目标组

以下代码示例演示如何删除 ELB 目标组。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
const client = new ElasticLoadBalancingV2Client({});
try {
  const { TargetGroups } = await client.send(
    new DescribeTargetGroupsCommand({
      Names: [NAMES.loadBalancerTargetGroupName],
    }),
  );

  await retry({ intervalInMs: 1000, maxRetries: 30 }, () =>
    client.send(
      new DeleteTargetGroupCommand({
        TargetGroupArn: TargetGroups[0].TargetGroupArn,
```

```
        }),
      ),
    );
  } catch (e) {
    state.deleteLoadBalancerTargetGroupError = e;
  }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DeleteTargetGroup中的。

描述目标组

以下代码示例演示了如何描述特定目标组。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
const client = new ElasticLoadBalancingV2Client({});
const { TargetGroups } = await client.send(
  new DescribeTargetGroupsCommand({
    Names: [NAMES.loadBalancerTargetGroupName],
  }),
);
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DescribeTargetGroups中的。

获取负载均衡器的端点

以下代码示例演示如何获取 ELB 负载均衡器的端点。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Copyright Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.
// SPDX-License-Identifier: Apache-2.0

import {
  ElasticLoadBalancingV2Client,
  DescribeLoadBalancersCommand,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-elastic-load-balancing-v2";

export async function main() {
  const client = new ElasticLoadBalancingV2Client({});
  const { LoadBalancers } = await client.send(
    new DescribeLoadBalancersCommand({}),
  );
  const loadBalancersList = LoadBalancers.map(
    (lb) => `• ${lb.LoadBalancerName}: ${lb.DNSName}`,
  ).join("\n");
  console.log(
    "Hello, Elastic Load Balancing! Let's list some of your load balancers:\n",
    loadBalancersList,
  );
}

// Call function if run directly
import { fileURLToPath } from "url";
if (process.argv[1] === fileURLToPath(import.meta.url)) {
  main();
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DescribeLoadBalancers中的。

获取目标组的运行状况

以下代码示例演示如何获取 ELB 目标组中实例的运行状况。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
const { TargetHealthDescriptions } = await client.send(
  new DescribeTargetHealthCommand({
    TargetGroupArn: TargetGroups[0].TargetGroupArn,
  }),
);
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DescribeTargetHealth中的。

场景

构建和管理弹性服务

以下代码示例演示了如何创建可返回书籍、电影和歌曲推荐的负载均衡的 Web 服务。该示例演示服务如何响应故障，以及如何重组服务以提高故障发生时的弹性。

- 使用 Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling 组根据启动模板创建 Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud（Amazon EC2）实例，并将实例数量保持在指定范围内。
- 使用弹性负载均衡处理和分发 HTTP 请求。
- 监控自动扩缩组中实例的运行状况，并仅将请求转发到运行状况良好的实例。
- 在每个 EC2 实例上运行 Python Web 服务器以处理 HTTP 请求。Web 服务器以建议和运行状况检查作为响应。
- 使用 Amazon DynamoDB 表模拟推荐服务。
- 通过更新 AWS Systems Manager 参数控制 Web 服务器对请求和运行状况检查的响应。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

在命令提示符中运行交互式场景。

```
#!/usr/bin/env node
// Copyright Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.
// SPDX-License-Identifier: Apache-2.0

// Copyright Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.
// SPDX-License-Identifier: Apache-2.0

import {
  Scenario,
  parseScenarioArgs,
} from "@aws-sdk-examples/libs/scenario/index.js";

/**
 * The workflow steps are split into three stages:
 *   - deploy
 *   - demo
 *   - destroy
 *
 * Each of these stages has a corresponding file prefixed with steps-*.
 */
import { deploySteps } from "./steps-deploy.js";
import { demoSteps } from "./steps-demo.js";
import { destroySteps } from "./steps-destroy.js";

/**
 * The context is passed to every scenario. Scenario steps
 * will modify the context.
 */
const context = {};

/**
 * Three Scenarios are created for the workflow. A Scenario is an orchestration
 class
```

```
 * that simplifies running a series of steps.
 */
export const scenarios = {
  // Deploys all resources necessary for the workflow.
  deploy: new Scenario("Resilient Workflow - Deploy", deploySteps, context),
  // Demonstrates how a fragile web service can be made more resilient.
  demo: new Scenario("Resilient Workflow - Demo", demoSteps, context),
  // Destroys the resources created for the workflow.
  destroy: new Scenario("Resilient Workflow - Destroy", destroySteps, context),
};

// Call function if run directly
import { fileURLToPath } from "url";

if (process.argv[1] === fileURLToPath(import.meta.url)) {
  parseScenarioArgs(scenarios);
}
```

创建部署所有资源的步骤。

```
// Copyright Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.
// SPDX-License-Identifier: Apache-2.0
import { join } from "node:path";
import { readFileSync, writeFileSync } from "node:fs";
import axios from "axios";

import {
  BatchWriteItemCommand,
  CreateTableCommand,
  DynamoDBClient,
  waitUntilTableExists,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-dynamodb";
import {
  EC2Client,
  CreateKeyPairCommand,
  CreateLaunchTemplateCommand,
  DescribeAvailabilityZonesCommand,
  DescribeVpcsCommand,
  DescribeSubnetsCommand,
  DescribeSecurityGroupsCommand,
  AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngressCommand,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-ec2";
```

```
import {
  IAMClient,
  CreatePolicyCommand,
  CreateRoleCommand,
  CreateInstanceProfileCommand,
  AddRoleToInstanceProfileCommand,
  AttachRolePolicyCommand,
  waitUntilInstanceProfileExists,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-iam";
import { SSMClient, GetParameterCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-ssm";
import {
  CreateAutoScalingGroupCommand,
  AutoScalingClient,
  AttachLoadBalancerTargetGroupsCommand,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-auto-scaling";
import {
  CreateListenerCommand,
  CreateLoadBalancerCommand,
  CreateTargetGroupCommand,
  ElasticLoadBalancingV2Client,
  waitUntilLoadBalancerAvailable,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-elastic-load-balancing-v2";

import {
  ScenarioOutput,
  ScenarioInput,
  ScenarioAction,
} from "@aws-sdk-examples/libs/scenario/index.js";
import { retry } from "@aws-sdk-examples/libs/utils/util-timers.js";

import { MESSAGES, NAMES, RESOURCES_PATH, ROOT } from "./constants.js";
import { initParamsSteps } from "./steps-reset-params.js";

/**
 * @type {import('@aws-sdk-examples/libs/scenario.js').Step[]}
 */
export const deploySteps = [
  new ScenarioOutput("introduction", MESSAGES.introduction, { header: true }),
  new ScenarioInput("confirmDeployment", MESSAGES.confirmDeployment, {
    type: "confirm",
  }),
  new ScenarioAction(
    "handleConfirmDeployment",
    (c) => c.confirmDeployment === false && process.exit(),
```

```
  ),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "creatingTable",
    MESSAGES.creatingTable.replace("${TABLE_NAME}", NAMES.tableName),
  ),
  new ScenarioAction("createTable", async () => {
    const client = new DynamoDBClient({});
    await client.send(
      new CreateTableCommand({
        TableName: NAMES.tableName,
        ProvisionedThroughput: {
          ReadCapacityUnits: 5,
          WriteCapacityUnits: 5,
        },
        AttributeDefinitions: [
          {
            AttributeName: "MediaType",
            AttributeType: "S",
          },
          {
            AttributeName: "ItemId",
            AttributeType: "N",
          },
        ],
        KeySchema: [
          {
            AttributeName: "MediaType",
            KeyType: "HASH",
          },
          {
            AttributeName: "ItemId",
            KeyType: "RANGE",
          },
        ],
      }),
    );
    await waitUntilTableExists({ client }, { TableName: NAMES.tableName });
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "createdTable",
    MESSAGES.createdTable.replace("${TABLE_NAME}", NAMES.tableName),
  ),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "populatingTable",
```

```
    MESSAGES.populatingTable.replace("${TABLE_NAME}", NAMES.tableName),
  ),
  new ScenarioAction("populateTable", () => {
    const client = new DynamoDBClient({});
    /**
     * @type {{ default: import("@aws-sdk/client-dynamodb").PutRequest['Item'][] }}
     */
    const recommendations = JSON.parse(
      readFileSync(join(RESOURCES_PATH, "recommendations.json")),
    );

    return client.send(
      new BatchWriteItemCommand({
        RequestItems: {
          [NAMES.tableName]: recommendations.map((item) => ({
            PutRequest: { Item: item },
          })),
        },
      }),
    );
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "populatedTable",
    MESSAGES.populatedTable.replace("${TABLE_NAME}", NAMES.tableName),
  ),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "creatingKeyPair",
    MESSAGES.creatingKeyPair.replace("${KEY_PAIR_NAME}", NAMES.keyPairName),
  ),
  new ScenarioAction("createKeyPair", async () => {
    const client = new EC2Client({});
    const { KeyMaterial } = await client.send(
      new CreateKeyPairCommand({
        KeyName: NAMES.keyPairName,
      }),
    );

    writeFileSync(`${NAMES.keyPairName}.pem`, KeyMaterial, { mode: 0o600 });
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "createdKeyPair",
    MESSAGES.createdKeyPair.replace("${KEY_PAIR_NAME}", NAMES.keyPairName),
  ),
  new ScenarioOutput(
```

```
    "creatingInstancePolicy",
    MESSAGES.creatingInstancePolicy.replace(
      "${INSTANCE_POLICY_NAME}",
      NAMES.instancePolicyName,
    ),
  ),
  new ScenarioAction("createInstancePolicy", async (state) => {
    const client = new IAMClient({});
    const {
      Policy: { Arn },
    } = await client.send(
      new CreatePolicyCommand({
        PolicyName: NAMES.instancePolicyName,
        PolicyDocument: readFileSync(
          join(RESOURCES_PATH, "instance_policy.json"),
        ),
      }),
    );
    state.instancePolicyArn = Arn;
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("createdInstancePolicy", (state) =>
    MESSAGES.createdInstancePolicy
      .replace("${INSTANCE_POLICY_NAME}", NAMES.instancePolicyName)
      .replace("${INSTANCE_POLICY_ARN}", state.instancePolicyArn),
  ),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "creatingInstanceRole",
    MESSAGES.creatingInstanceRole.replace(
      "${INSTANCE_ROLE_NAME}",
      NAMES.instanceRoleName,
    ),
  ),
  new ScenarioAction("createInstanceRole", () => {
    const client = new IAMClient({});
    return client.send(
      new CreateRoleCommand({
        RoleName: NAMES.instanceRoleName,
        AssumeRolePolicyDocument: readFileSync(
          join(ROOT, "assume-role-policy.json"),
        ),
      }),
    );
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput(
```

```
    "createdInstanceRole",
    MESSAGES.createdInstanceRole.replace(
      "${INSTANCE_ROLE_NAME}",
      NAMES.instanceRoleName,
    ),
  ),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "attachingPolicyToRole",
    MESSAGES.attachingPolicyToRole
      .replace("${INSTANCE_ROLE_NAME}", NAMES.instanceRoleName)
      .replace("${INSTANCE_POLICY_NAME}", NAMES.instancePolicyName),
  ),
  new ScenarioAction("attachPolicyToRole", async (state) => {
    const client = new IAMClient({});
    await client.send(
      new AttachRolePolicyCommand({
        RoleName: NAMES.instanceRoleName,
        PolicyArn: state.instancePolicyArn,
      }),
    );
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "attachedPolicyToRole",
    MESSAGES.attachedPolicyToRole
      .replace("${INSTANCE_POLICY_NAME}", NAMES.instancePolicyName)
      .replace("${INSTANCE_ROLE_NAME}", NAMES.instanceRoleName),
  ),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "creatingInstanceProfile",
    MESSAGES.creatingInstanceProfile.replace(
      "${INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME}",
      NAMES.instanceProfileName,
    ),
  ),
  new ScenarioAction("createInstanceProfile", async (state) => {
    const client = new IAMClient({});
    const {
      InstanceProfile: { Arn },
    } = await client.send(
      new CreateInstanceProfileCommand({
        InstanceProfileName: NAMES.instanceProfileName,
      }),
    );
    state.instanceProfileArn = Arn;
```

```
    await waitUntilInstanceProfileExists(
      { client },
      { InstanceProfileName: NAMES.instanceProfileName },
    );
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("createdInstanceProfile", (state) =>
    MESSAGES.createdInstanceProfile
      .replace("${INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME}", NAMES.instanceProfileName)
      .replace("${INSTANCE_PROFILE_ARN}", state.instanceProfileArn),
  ),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "addingRoleToInstanceProfile",
    MESSAGES.addingRoleToInstanceProfile
      .replace("${INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME}", NAMES.instanceProfileName)
      .replace("${INSTANCE_ROLE_NAME}", NAMES.instanceRoleName),
  ),
  new ScenarioAction("addRoleToInstanceProfile", () => {
    const client = new IAMClient({});
    return client.send(
      new AddRoleToInstanceProfileCommand({
        RoleName: NAMES.instanceRoleName,
        InstanceProfileName: NAMES.instanceProfileName,
      }),
    );
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "addedRoleToInstanceProfile",
    MESSAGES.addedRoleToInstanceProfile
      .replace("${INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME}", NAMES.instanceProfileName)
      .replace("${INSTANCE_ROLE_NAME}", NAMES.instanceRoleName),
  ),
  ...initParamsSteps,
  new ScenarioOutput("creatingLaunchTemplate", MESSAGES.creatingLaunchTemplate),
  new ScenarioAction("createLaunchTemplate", async () => {
    // snippet-start:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.CreateLaunchTemplate]
    const ssmClient = new SSMClient({});
    const { Parameter } = await ssmClient.send(
      new GetParameterCommand({
        Name: "/aws/service/ami-amazon-linux-latest/amzn2-ami-hvm-x86_64-gp2",
      }),
    );
    const ec2Client = new EC2Client({});
    await ec2Client.send(
```

```
      new CreateLaunchTemplateCommand({
        LaunchTemplateName: NAMES.launchTemplateName,
        LaunchTemplateData: {
          InstanceType: "t3.micro",
          ImageId: Parameter.Value,
          IamInstanceProfile: { Name: NAMES.instanceProfileName },
          UserData: readFileSync(
            join(RESOURCES_PATH, "server_startup_script.sh"),
          ).toString("base64"),
          KeyName: NAMES.keyPairName,
        },
      }),
      // snippet-end:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.CreateLaunchTemplate]
    );
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "createdLaunchTemplate",
    MESSAGES.createdLaunchTemplate.replace(
      "${LAUNCH_TEMPLATE_NAME}",
      NAMES.launchTemplateName,
    ),
  ),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "creatingAutoScalingGroup",
    MESSAGES.creatingAutoScalingGroup.replace(
      "${AUTO_SCALING_GROUP_NAME}",
      NAMES.autoScalingGroupName,
    ),
  ),
  new ScenarioAction("createAutoScalingGroup", async (state) => {
    const ec2Client = new EC2Client({});
    const { AvailabilityZones } = await ec2Client.send(
      new DescribeAvailabilityZonesCommand({}),
    );
    state.availabilityZoneNames = AvailabilityZones.map((az) => az.ZoneName);
    const autoScalingClient = new AutoScalingClient({});
    await retry({ intervalInMs: 1000, maxRetries: 30 }, () =>
      autoScalingClient.send(
        new CreateAutoScalingGroupCommand({
          AvailabilityZones: state.availabilityZoneNames,
          AutoScalingGroupName: NAMES.autoScalingGroupName,
          LaunchTemplate: {
            LaunchTemplateName: NAMES.launchTemplateName,
            Version: "$Default",
```

```
          },
          MinSize: 3,
          MaxSize: 3,
        }),
      ),
    );
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "createdAutoScalingGroup",
    /**
     * @param {{ availabilityZoneNames: string[] }} state
     */
    (state) =>
      MESSAGES.createdAutoScalingGroup
        .replace("${AUTO_SCALING_GROUP_NAME}", NAMES.autoScalingGroupName)
        .replace(
          "${AVAILABILITY_ZONE_NAMES}",
          state.availabilityZoneNames.join(", "),
        ),
  ),
  new ScenarioInput("confirmContinue", MESSAGES.confirmContinue, {
    type: "confirm",
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("loadBalancer", MESSAGES.loadBalancer),
  new ScenarioOutput("gettingVpc", MESSAGES.gettingVpc),
  new ScenarioAction("getVpc", async (state) => {
    // snippet-start:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.DescribeVpcs]
    const client = new EC2Client({});
    const { Vpcs } = await client.send(
      new DescribeVpcsCommand({
        Filters: [{ Name: "is-default", Values: ["true"] }],
      }),
    );
    // snippet-end:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.DescribeVpcs]
    state.defaultVpc = Vpcs[0].VpcId;
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("gotVpc", (state) =>
    MESSAGES.gotVpc.replace("${VPC_ID}", state.defaultVpc),
  ),
  new ScenarioOutput("gettingSubnets", MESSAGES.gettingSubnets),
  new ScenarioAction("getSubnets", async (state) => {
    // snippet-start:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.DescribeSubnets]
    const client = new EC2Client({});
    const { Subnets } = await client.send(
```

```
      new DescribeSubnetsCommand({
        Filters: [
          { Name: "vpc-id", Values: [state.defaultVpc] },
          { Name: "availability-zone", Values: state.availabilityZoneNames },
          { Name: "default-for-az", Values: ["true"] },
        ],
      }),
    );
    // snippet-end:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.DescribeSubnets]
    state.subnets = Subnets.map((subnet) => subnet.SubnetId);
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "gotSubnets",
    /**
     * @param {{ subnets: string[] }} state
     */
    (state) =>
      MESSAGES.gotSubnets.replace("${SUBNETS}", state.subnets.join(", ")),
  ),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "creatingLoadBalancerTargetGroup",
    MESSAGES.creatingLoadBalancerTargetGroup.replace(
      "${TARGET_GROUP_NAME}",
      NAMES.loadBalancerTargetGroupName,
    ),
  ),
  new ScenarioAction("createLoadBalancerTargetGroup", async (state) => {
    // snippet-start:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.CreateTargetGroup]
    const client = new ElasticLoadBalancingV2Client({});
    const { TargetGroups } = await client.send(
      new CreateTargetGroupCommand({
        Name: NAMES.loadBalancerTargetGroupName,
        Protocol: "HTTP",
        Port: 80,
        HealthCheckPath: "/healthcheck",
        HealthCheckIntervalSeconds: 10,
        HealthCheckTimeoutSeconds: 5,
        HealthyThresholdCount: 2,
        UnhealthyThresholdCount: 2,
        VpcId: state.defaultVpc,
      }),
    );
    // snippet-end:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.CreateTargetGroup]
    const targetGroup = TargetGroups[0];
```

```
    state.targetGroupArn = targetGroup.TargetGroupArn;
    state.targetGroupProtocol = targetGroup.Protocol;
    state.targetGroupPort = targetGroup.Port;
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "createdLoadBalancerTargetGroup",
    MESSAGES.createdLoadBalancerTargetGroup.replace(
      "${TARGET_GROUP_NAME}",
      NAMES.loadBalancerTargetGroupName,
    ),
  ),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "creatingLoadBalancer",
    MESSAGES.creatingLoadBalancer.replace("${LB_NAME}", NAMES.loadBalancerName),
  ),
  new ScenarioAction("createLoadBalancer", async (state) => {
    // snippet-start:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.CreateLoadBalancer]
    const client = new ElasticLoadBalancingV2Client({});
    const { LoadBalancers } = await client.send(
      new CreateLoadBalancerCommand({
        Name: NAMES.loadBalancerName,
        Subnets: state.subnets,
      }),
    );
    state.loadBalancerDns = LoadBalancers[0].DNSName;
    state.loadBalancerArn = LoadBalancers[0].LoadBalancerArn;
    await waitUntilLoadBalancerAvailable(
      { client },
      { Names: [NAMES.loadBalancerName] },
    );
    // snippet-end:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.CreateLoadBalancer]
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("createdLoadBalancer", (state) =>
    MESSAGES.createdLoadBalancer
      .replace("${LB_NAME}", NAMES.loadBalancerName)
      .replace("${DNS_NAME}", state.loadBalancerDns),
  ),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "creatingListener",
    MESSAGES.creatingLoadBalancerListener
      .replace("${LB_NAME}", NAMES.loadBalancerName)
      .replace("${TARGET_GROUP_NAME}", NAMES.loadBalancerTargetGroupName),
  ),
  new ScenarioAction("createListener", async (state) => {
```

```
    // snippet-start:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.CreateListener]
    const client = new ElasticLoadBalancingV2Client({});
    const { Listeners } = await client.send(
      new CreateListenerCommand({
        LoadBalancerArn: state.loadBalancerArn,
        Protocol: state.targetGroupProtocol,
        Port: state.targetGroupPort,
        DefaultActions: [
          { Type: "forward", TargetGroupArn: state.targetGroupArn },
        ],
      }),
    );
    // snippet-end:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.CreateListener]
    const listener = Listeners[0];
    state.loadBalancerListenerArn = listener.ListenerArn;
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("createdListener", (state) =>
    MESSAGES.createdLoadBalancerListener.replace(
      "${LB_LISTENER_ARN}",
      state.loadBalancerListenerArn,
    ),
  ),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "attachingLoadBalancerTargetGroup",
    MESSAGES.attachingLoadBalancerTargetGroup
      .replace("${TARGET_GROUP_NAME}", NAMES.loadBalancerTargetGroupName)
      .replace("${AUTO_SCALING_GROUP_NAME}", NAMES.autoScalingGroupName),
  ),
  new ScenarioAction("attachLoadBalancerTargetGroup", async (state) => {
    // snippet-start:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.AttachTargetGroup]
    const client = new AutoScalingClient({});
    await client.send(
      new AttachLoadBalancerTargetGroupsCommand({
        AutoScalingGroupName: NAMES.autoScalingGroupName,
        TargetGroupARNs: [state.targetGroupArn],
      }),
    );
    // snippet-end:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.AttachTargetGroup]
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "attachedLoadBalancerTargetGroup",
    MESSAGES.attachedLoadBalancerTargetGroup,
  ),
  new ScenarioOutput("verifyingInboundPort", MESSAGES.verifyingInboundPort),
```

```
 new ScenarioAction(
   "verifyInboundPort",
   /**
    *
    * @param {{ defaultSecurityGroup: import('@aws-sdk/client-ec2').SecurityGroup}}
state
    */
   async (state) => {
     const client = new EC2Client({});
     const { SecurityGroups } = await client.send(
       new DescribeSecurityGroupsCommand({
         Filters: [{ Name: "group-name", Values: ["default"] }],
       }),
     );
     if (!SecurityGroups) {
       state.verifyInboundPortError = new Error(MESSAGES.noSecurityGroups);
     }
     state.defaultSecurityGroup = SecurityGroups[0];

     /**
      * @type {string}
      */
     const ipResponse = (await axios.get("http://checkip.amazonaws.com")).data;
     state.myIp = ipResponse.trim();
     const myIpRules = state.defaultSecurityGroup.IpPermissions.filter(
       ({ IpRanges }) =>
         IpRanges.some(
           ({ CidrIp }) =>
             CidrIp.startsWith(state.myIp) || CidrIp === "0.0.0.0/0",
         ),
     )
       .filter(({ IpProtocol }) => IpProtocol === "tcp")
       .filter(({ FromPort }) => FromPort === 80);

     state.myIpRules = myIpRules;
   },
 ),
 new ScenarioOutput(
   "verifiedInboundPort",
   /**
    * @param {{ myIpRules: any[] }} state
    */
   (state) => {
     if (state.myIpRules.length > 0) {
```

```
        return MESSAGES.foundIpRules.replace(
          "${IP_RULES}",
          JSON.stringify(state.myIpRules, null, 2),
        );
      } else {
        return MESSAGES.noIpRules;
      }
    },
  ),
  new ScenarioInput(
    "shouldAddInboundRule",
    /**
     * @param {{ myIpRules: any[] }} state
     */
    (state) => {
      if (state.myIpRules.length > 0) {
        return false;
      } else {
        return MESSAGES.noIpRules;
      }
    },
    { type: "confirm" },
  ),
  new ScenarioAction(
    "addInboundRule",
    /**
     * @param {{ defaultSecurityGroup: import('@aws-sdk/client-
ec2').SecurityGroup }} state
     */
    async (state) => {
      if (!state.shouldAddInboundRule) {
        return;
      }

      const client = new EC2Client({});
      await client.send(
        new AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngressCommand({
          GroupId: state.defaultSecurityGroup.GroupId,
          CidrIp: `${state.myIp}/32`,
          FromPort: 80,
          ToPort: 80,
          IpProtocol: "tcp",
        }),
      );
```

```
    },
  ),
  new ScenarioOutput("addedInboundRule", (state) => {
    if (state.shouldAddInboundRule) {
      return MESSAGES.addedInboundRule.replace("${IP_ADDRESS}", state.myIp);
    } else {
      return false;
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("verifyingEndpoint", (state) =>
    MESSAGES.verifyingEndpoint.replace("${DNS_NAME}", state.loadBalancerDns),
  ),
  new ScenarioAction("verifyEndpoint", async (state) => {
    try {
      const response = await retry({ intervalInMs: 2000, maxRetries: 30 }, () =>
        axios.get(`http://${state.loadBalancerDns}`),
      );
      state.endpointResponse = JSON.stringify(response.data, null, 2);
    } catch (e) {
      state.verifyEndpointError = e;
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("verifiedEndpoint", (state) => {
    if (state.verifyEndpointError) {
      console.error(state.verifyEndpointError);
    } else {
      return MESSAGES.verifiedEndpoint.replace(
        "${ENDPOINT_RESPONSE}",
        state.endpointResponse,
      );
    }
  }),
];
```

创建运行演示的步骤。

```
// Copyright Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.
// SPDX-License-Identifier: Apache-2.0
import { readFileSync } from "node:fs";
import { join } from "node:path";

import axios from "axios";
```

```
import {
  DescribeTargetGroupsCommand,
  DescribeTargetHealthCommand,
  ElasticLoadBalancingV2Client,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-elastic-load-balancing-v2";
import {
  DescribeInstanceInformationCommand,
  PutParameterCommand,
  SSMClient,
  SendCommandCommand,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-ssm";
import {
  IAMClient,
  CreatePolicyCommand,
  CreateRoleCommand,
  AttachRolePolicyCommand,
  CreateInstanceProfileCommand,
  AddRoleToInstanceProfileCommand,
  waitUntilInstanceProfileExists,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-iam";
import {
  AutoScalingClient,
  DescribeAutoScalingGroupsCommand,
  TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroupCommand,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-auto-scaling";
import {
  DescribeIamInstanceProfileAssociationsCommand,
  EC2Client,
  RebootInstancesCommand,
  ReplaceIamInstanceProfileAssociationCommand,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-ec2";

import {
  ScenarioAction,
  ScenarioInput,
  ScenarioOutput,
} from "@aws-sdk-examples/libs/scenario/scenario.js";
import { retry } from "@aws-sdk-examples/libs/utils/util-timers.js";

import { MESSAGES, NAMES, RESOURCES_PATH } from "./constants.js";
import { findLoadBalancer } from "./shared.js";

const getRecommendation = new ScenarioAction(
```

```
  "getRecommendation",
  async (state) => {
    const loadBalancer = await findLoadBalancer(NAMES.loadBalancerName);
    if (loadBalancer) {
      state.loadBalancerDnsName = loadBalancer.DNSName;
      try {
        state.recommendation = (
          await axios.get(`http://${state.loadBalancerDnsName}`)
        ).data;
      } catch (e) {
        state.recommendation = e instanceof Error ? e.message : e;
      }
    } else {
      throw new Error(MESSAGES.demoFindLoadBalancerError);
    }
  },
);

const getRecommendationResult = new ScenarioOutput(
  "getRecommendationResult",
  (state) =>
    `Recommendation:\n${JSON.stringify(state.recommendation, null, 2)}`,
  { preformatted: true },
);

const getHealthCheck = new ScenarioAction("getHealthCheck", async (state) => {
  // snippet-start:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.DescribeTargetGroups]
  const client = new ElasticLoadBalancingV2Client({});
  const { TargetGroups } = await client.send(
    new DescribeTargetGroupsCommand({
      Names: [NAMES.loadBalancerTargetGroupName],
    }),
  );
  // snippet-end:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.DescribeTargetGroups]

  // snippet-start:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.DescribeTargetHealth]
  const { TargetHealthDescriptions } = await client.send(
    new DescribeTargetHealthCommand({
      TargetGroupArn: TargetGroups[0].TargetGroupArn,
    }),
  );
  // snippet-end:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.DescribeTargetHealth]
  state.targetHealthDescriptions = TargetHealthDescriptions;
});
```

```
const getHealthCheckResult = new ScenarioOutput(
  "getHealthCheckResult",
  /**
   * @param {{ targetHealthDescriptions: import('@aws-sdk/client-elastic-load-
balancing-v2').TargetHealthDescription[]}} state
   */
  (state) => {
    const status = state.targetHealthDescriptions
      .map((th) => `${th.Target.Id}: ${th.TargetHealth.State}`)
      .join("\n");
    return `Health check:\n${status}`;
  },
  { preformatted: true },
);

const loadBalancerLoop = new ScenarioAction(
  "loadBalancerLoop",
  getRecommendation.action,
  {
    whileConfig: {
      inputEquals: true,
      input: new ScenarioInput(
        "loadBalancerCheck",
        MESSAGES.demoLoadBalancerCheck,
        {
          type: "confirm",
        },
      ),
      output: getRecommendationResult,
    },
  },
);

const healthCheckLoop = new ScenarioAction(
  "healthCheckLoop",
  getHealthCheck.action,
  {
    whileConfig: {
      inputEquals: true,
      input: new ScenarioInput("healthCheck", MESSAGES.demoHealthCheck, {
        type: "confirm",
      }),
      output: getHealthCheckResult,
```

```
    },
  },
);

const statusSteps = [
  getRecommendation,
  getRecommendationResult,
  getHealthCheck,
  getHealthCheckResult,
];

/**
 * @type {import('@aws-sdk-examples/libs/scenario.js').Step[]}
 */
export const demoSteps = [
  new ScenarioOutput("header", MESSAGES.demoHeader, { header: true }),
  new ScenarioOutput("sanityCheck", MESSAGES.demoSanityCheck),
  ...statusSteps,
  new ScenarioInput(
    "brokenDependencyConfirmation",
    MESSAGES.demoBrokenDependencyConfirmation,
    { type: "confirm" },
  ),
  new ScenarioAction("brokenDependency", async (state) => {
    if (!state.brokenDependencyConfirmation) {
      process.exit();
    } else {
      const client = new SSMClient({});
      state.badTableName = `fake-table-${Date.now()}`;
      await client.send(
        new PutParameterCommand({
          Name: NAMES.ssmTableNameKey,
          Value: state.badTableName,
          Overwrite: true,
          Type: "String",
        }),
      );
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("testBrokenDependency", (state) =>
    MESSAGES.demoTestBrokenDependency.replace(
      "${TABLE_NAME}",
      state.badTableName,
    ),
```

```
  ),
  ...statusSteps,
  new ScenarioInput(
    "staticResponseConfirmation",
    MESSAGES.demoStaticResponseConfirmation,
    { type: "confirm" },
  ),
  new ScenarioAction("staticResponse", async (state) => {
    if (!state.staticResponseConfirmation) {
      process.exit();
    } else {
      const client = new SSMClient({});
      await client.send(
        new PutParameterCommand({
          Name: NAMES.ssmFailureResponseKey,
          Value: "static",
          Overwrite: true,
          Type: "String",
        }),
      );
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("testStaticResponse", MESSAGES.demoTestStaticResponse),
  ...statusSteps,
  new ScenarioInput(
    "badCredentialsConfirmation",
    MESSAGES.demoBadCredentialsConfirmation,
    { type: "confirm" },
  ),
  new ScenarioAction("badCredentialsExit", (state) => {
    if (!state.badCredentialsConfirmation) {
      process.exit();
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioAction("fixDynamoDBName", async () => {
    const client = new SSMClient({});
    await client.send(
      new PutParameterCommand({
        Name: NAMES.ssmTableNameKey,
        Value: NAMES.tableName,
        Overwrite: true,
        Type: "String",
      }),
    );
```

```
  }),
  new ScenarioAction(
    "badCredentials",
    /**
     * @param {{ targetInstance: import('@aws-sdk/client-auto-scaling').Instance }}
 state
     */
    async (state) => {
      await createSsmOnlyInstanceProfile();
      const autoScalingClient = new AutoScalingClient({});
      const { AutoScalingGroups } = await autoScalingClient.send(
        new DescribeAutoScalingGroupsCommand({
          AutoScalingGroupNames: [NAMES.autoScalingGroupName],
        }),
      );
      state.targetInstance = AutoScalingGroups[0].Instances[0];
      // snippet-start:
[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.DescribeIamInstanceProfileAssociations]
      const ec2Client = new EC2Client({});
      const { IamInstanceProfileAssociations } = await ec2Client.send(
        new DescribeIamInstanceProfileAssociationsCommand({
          Filters: [
            { Name: "instance-id", Values: [state.targetInstance.InstanceId] },
          ],
        }),
      );
      // snippet-end:
[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.DescribeIamInstanceProfileAssociations]
      state.instanceProfileAssociationId =
        IamInstanceProfileAssociations[0].AssociationId;
      // snippet-start:
[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.ReplaceIamInstanceProfileAssociation]
      await retry({ intervalInMs: 1000, maxRetries: 30 }, () =>
        ec2Client.send(
          new ReplaceIamInstanceProfileAssociationCommand({
            AssociationId: state.instanceProfileAssociationId,
            IamInstanceProfile: { Name: NAMES.ssmOnlyInstanceProfileName },
          }),
        ),
      );
      // snippet-end:
[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.ReplaceIamInstanceProfileAssociation]

      await ec2Client.send(
```

```
        new RebootInstancesCommand({
          InstanceIds: [state.targetInstance.InstanceId],
        }),
      );

      const ssmClient = new SSMClient({});
      await retry({ intervalInMs: 20000, maxRetries: 15 }, async () => {
        const { InstanceInformationList } = await ssmClient.send(
          new DescribeInstanceInformationCommand({}),
        );

        const instance = InstanceInformationList.find(
          (info) => info.InstanceId === state.targetInstance.InstanceId,
        );

        if (!instance) {
          throw new Error("Instance not found.");
        }
      });

      await ssmClient.send(
        new SendCommandCommand({
          InstanceIds: [state.targetInstance.InstanceId],
          DocumentName: "AWS-RunShellScript",
          Parameters: { commands: ["cd / && sudo python3 server.py 80"] },
        }),
      );
    },
  ),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "testBadCredentials",
    /**
     * @param {{ targetInstance: import('@aws-sdk/client-ssm').InstanceInformation}}
state
     */
    (state) =>
      MESSAGES.demoTestBadCredentials.replace(
        "${INSTANCE_ID}",
        state.targetInstance.InstanceId,
      ),
  ),
  loadBalancerLoop,
  new ScenarioInput(
    "deepHealthCheckConfirmation",
```

```
    MESSAGES.demoDeepHealthCheckConfirmation,
    { type: "confirm" },
  ),
  new ScenarioAction("deepHealthCheckExit", (state) => {
    if (!state.deepHealthCheckConfirmation) {
      process.exit();
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioAction("deepHealthCheck", async () => {
    const client = new SSMClient({});
    await client.send(
      new PutParameterCommand({
        Name: NAMES.ssmHealthCheckKey,
        Value: "deep",
        Overwrite: true,
        Type: "String",
      }),
    );
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("testDeepHealthCheck", MESSAGES.demoTestDeepHealthCheck),
  healthCheckLoop,
  loadBalancerLoop,
  new ScenarioInput(
    "killInstanceConfirmation",
    /**
     * @param {{ targetInstance: import('@aws-sdk/client-
ssm').InstanceInformation }} state
     */
    (state) =>
      MESSAGES.demoKillInstanceConfirmation.replace(
        "${INSTANCE_ID}",
        state.targetInstance.InstanceId,
      ),
    { type: "confirm" },
  ),
  new ScenarioAction("killInstanceExit", (state) => {
    if (!state.killInstanceConfirmation) {
      process.exit();
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioAction(
    "killInstance",
    /**
```

```
     * @param {{ targetInstance: import('@aws-sdk/client-
ssm').InstanceInformation }} state
     */
    async (state) => {
      const client = new AutoScalingClient({});
      await client.send(
        new TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroupCommand({
          InstanceId: state.targetInstance.InstanceId,
          ShouldDecrementDesiredCapacity: false,
        }),
      );
    },
  ),
  new ScenarioOutput("testKillInstance", MESSAGES.demoTestKillInstance),
  healthCheckLoop,
  loadBalancerLoop,
  new ScenarioInput("failOpenConfirmation", MESSAGES.demoFailOpenConfirmation, {
    type: "confirm",
  }),
  new ScenarioAction("failOpenExit", (state) => {
    if (!state.failOpenConfirmation) {
      process.exit();
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioAction("failOpen", () => {
    const client = new SSMClient({});
    return client.send(
      new PutParameterCommand({
        Name: NAMES.ssmTableNameKey,
        Value: `fake-table-${Date.now()}`,
        Overwrite: true,
        Type: "String",
      }),
    );
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("testFailOpen", MESSAGES.demoFailOpenTest),
  healthCheckLoop,
  loadBalancerLoop,
  new ScenarioInput(
    "resetTableConfirmation",
    MESSAGES.demoResetTableConfirmation,
    { type: "confirm" },
  ),
  new ScenarioAction("resetTableExit", (state) => {
```

```
    if (!state.resetTableConfirmation) {
      process.exit();
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioAction("resetTable", async () => {
    const client = new SSMClient({});
    await client.send(
      new PutParameterCommand({
        Name: NAMES.ssmTableNameKey,
        Value: NAMES.tableName,
        Overwrite: true,
        Type: "String",
      }),
    );
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("testResetTable", MESSAGES.demoTestResetTable),
  healthCheckLoop,
  loadBalancerLoop,
];

async function createSsmOnlyInstanceProfile() {
  const iamClient = new IAMClient({});
  const { Policy } = await iamClient.send(
    new CreatePolicyCommand({
      PolicyName: NAMES.ssmOnlyPolicyName,
      PolicyDocument: readFileSync(
        join(RESOURCES_PATH, "ssm_only_policy.json"),
      ),
    }),
  );
  await iamClient.send(
    new CreateRoleCommand({
      RoleName: NAMES.ssmOnlyRoleName,
      AssumeRolePolicyDocument: JSON.stringify({
        Version: "2012-10-17",
        Statement: [
          {
            Effect: "Allow",
            Principal: { Service: "ec2.amazonaws.com" },
            Action: "sts:AssumeRole",
          },
        ],
      }),
    }),
```

```
  );
  await iamClient.send(
    new AttachRolePolicyCommand({
      RoleName: NAMES.ssmOnlyRoleName,
      PolicyArn: Policy.Arn,
    }),
  );
  await iamClient.send(
    new AttachRolePolicyCommand({
      RoleName: NAMES.ssmOnlyRoleName,
      PolicyArn: "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/AmazonSSMManagedInstanceCore",
    }),
  );
  // snippet-start:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.CreateInstanceProfile]
  const { InstanceProfile } = await iamClient.send(
    new CreateInstanceProfileCommand({
      InstanceProfileName: NAMES.ssmOnlyInstanceProfileName,
    }),
  );
  await waitUntilInstanceProfileExists(
    { client: iamClient },
    { InstanceProfileName: NAMES.ssmOnlyInstanceProfileName },
  );
  // snippet-end:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.CreateInstanceProfile]
  await iamClient.send(
    new AddRoleToInstanceProfileCommand({
      InstanceProfileName: NAMES.ssmOnlyInstanceProfileName,
      RoleName: NAMES.ssmOnlyRoleName,
    }),
  );

  return InstanceProfile;
}
```

创建销毁所有资源的步骤。

```
// Copyright Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.
// SPDX-License-Identifier: Apache-2.0
import { unlinkSync } from "node:fs";

import { DynamoDBClient, DeleteTableCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-dynamodb";
import {
```

```
  EC2Client,
  DeleteKeyPairCommand,
  DeleteLaunchTemplateCommand,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-ec2";
import {
  IAMClient,
  DeleteInstanceProfileCommand,
  RemoveRoleFromInstanceProfileCommand,
  DeletePolicyCommand,
  DeleteRoleCommand,
  DetachRolePolicyCommand,
  paginateListPolicies,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-iam";
import {
  AutoScalingClient,
  DeleteAutoScalingGroupCommand,
  TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroupCommand,
  UpdateAutoScalingGroupCommand,
  paginateDescribeAutoScalingGroups,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-auto-scaling";
import {
  DeleteLoadBalancerCommand,
  DeleteTargetGroupCommand,
  DescribeTargetGroupsCommand,
  ElasticLoadBalancingV2Client,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-elastic-load-balancing-v2";

import {
  ScenarioOutput,
  ScenarioInput,
  ScenarioAction,
} from "@aws-sdk-examples/libs/scenario/index.js";
import { retry } from "@aws-sdk-examples/libs/utils/util-timers.js";

import { MESSAGES, NAMES } from "./constants.js";
import { findLoadBalancer } from "./shared.js";

/**
 * @type {import('@aws-sdk-examples/libs/scenario.js').Step[]}
 */
export const destroySteps = [
  new ScenarioInput("destroy", MESSAGES.destroy, { type: "confirm" }),
  new ScenarioAction(
    "abort",
```

```
    (state) => state.destroy === false && process.exit(),
  ),
  new ScenarioAction("deleteTable", async (c) => {
    try {
      const client = new DynamoDBClient({});
      await client.send(new DeleteTableCommand({ TableName: NAMES.tableName }));
    } catch (e) {
      c.deleteTableError = e;
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("deleteTableResult", (state) => {
    if (state.deleteTableError) {
      console.error(state.deleteTableError);
      return MESSAGES.deleteTableError.replace(
        "${TABLE_NAME}",
        NAMES.tableName,
      );
    } else {
      return MESSAGES.deletedTable.replace("${TABLE_NAME}", NAMES.tableName);
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioAction("deleteKeyPair", async (state) => {
    try {
      const client = new EC2Client({});
      await client.send(
        new DeleteKeyPairCommand({ KeyName: NAMES.keyPairName }),
      );
      unlinkSync(`${NAMES.keyPairName}.pem`);
    } catch (e) {
      state.deleteKeyPairError = e;
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("deleteKeyPairResult", (state) => {
    if (state.deleteKeyPairError) {
      console.error(state.deleteKeyPairError);
      return MESSAGES.deleteKeyPairError.replace(
        "${KEY_PAIR_NAME}",
        NAMES.keyPairName,
      );
    } else {
      return MESSAGES.deletedKeyPair.replace(
        "${KEY_PAIR_NAME}",
        NAMES.keyPairName,
      );
```

```
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioAction("detachPolicyFromRole", async (state) => {
    try {
      const client = new IAMClient({});
      const policy = await findPolicy(NAMES.instancePolicyName);

      if (!policy) {
        state.detachPolicyFromRoleError = new Error(
          `Policy ${NAMES.instancePolicyName} not found.`,
        );
      } else {
        await client.send(
          new DetachRolePolicyCommand({
            RoleName: NAMES.instanceRoleName,
            PolicyArn: policy.Arn,
          }),
        );
      }
    } catch (e) {
      state.detachPolicyFromRoleError = e;
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("detachedPolicyFromRole", (state) => {
    if (state.detachPolicyFromRoleError) {
      console.error(state.detachPolicyFromRoleError);
      return MESSAGES.detachPolicyFromRoleError
        .replace("${INSTANCE_POLICY_NAME}", NAMES.instancePolicyName)
        .replace("${INSTANCE_ROLE_NAME}", NAMES.instanceRoleName);
    } else {
      return MESSAGES.detachedPolicyFromRole
        .replace("${INSTANCE_POLICY_NAME}", NAMES.instancePolicyName)
        .replace("${INSTANCE_ROLE_NAME}", NAMES.instanceRoleName);
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioAction("deleteInstancePolicy", async (state) => {
    const client = new IAMClient({});
    const policy = await findPolicy(NAMES.instancePolicyName);

    if (!policy) {
      state.deletePolicyError = new Error(
        `Policy ${NAMES.instancePolicyName} not found.`,
      );
    } else {
```

```
      return client.send(
        new DeletePolicyCommand({
          PolicyArn: policy.Arn,
        }),
      );
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("deletePolicyResult", (state) => {
    if (state.deletePolicyError) {
      console.error(state.deletePolicyError);
      return MESSAGES.deletePolicyError.replace(
        "${INSTANCE_POLICY_NAME}",
        NAMES.instancePolicyName,
      );
    } else {
      return MESSAGES.deletedPolicy.replace(
        "${INSTANCE_POLICY_NAME}",
        NAMES.instancePolicyName,
      );
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioAction("removeRoleFromInstanceProfile", async (state) => {
    try {
      const client = new IAMClient({});
      await client.send(
        new RemoveRoleFromInstanceProfileCommand({
          RoleName: NAMES.instanceRoleName,
          InstanceProfileName: NAMES.instanceProfileName,
        }),
      );
    } catch (e) {
      state.removeRoleFromInstanceProfileError = e;
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("removeRoleFromInstanceProfileResult", (state) => {
    if (state.removeRoleFromInstanceProfile) {
      console.error(state.removeRoleFromInstanceProfileError);
      return MESSAGES.removeRoleFromInstanceProfileError
        .replace("${INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME}", NAMES.instanceProfileName)
        .replace("${INSTANCE_ROLE_NAME}", NAMES.instanceRoleName);
    } else {
      return MESSAGES.removedRoleFromInstanceProfile
        .replace("${INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME}", NAMES.instanceProfileName)
        .replace("${INSTANCE_ROLE_NAME}", NAMES.instanceRoleName);
```

```
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioAction("deleteInstanceRole", async (state) => {
    try {
      const client = new IAMClient({});
      await client.send(
        new DeleteRoleCommand({
          RoleName: NAMES.instanceRoleName,
        }),
      );
    } catch (e) {
      state.deleteInstanceRoleError = e;
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("deleteInstanceRoleResult", (state) => {
    if (state.deleteInstanceRoleError) {
      console.error(state.deleteInstanceRoleError);
      return MESSAGES.deleteInstanceRoleError.replace(
        "${INSTANCE_ROLE_NAME}",
        NAMES.instanceRoleName,
      );
    } else {
      return MESSAGES.deletedInstanceRole.replace(
        "${INSTANCE_ROLE_NAME}",
        NAMES.instanceRoleName,
      );
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioAction("deleteInstanceProfile", async (state) => {
    try {
      // snippet-start:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.DeleteInstanceProfile]
      const client = new IAMClient({});
      await client.send(
        new DeleteInstanceProfileCommand({
          InstanceProfileName: NAMES.instanceProfileName,
        }),
      );
      // snippet-end:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.DeleteInstanceProfile]
    } catch (e) {
      state.deleteInstanceProfileError = e;
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("deleteInstanceProfileResult", (state) => {
    if (state.deleteInstanceProfileError) {
```

```
      console.error(state.deleteInstanceProfileError);
      return MESSAGES.deleteInstanceProfileError.replace(
        "${INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME}",
        NAMES.instanceProfileName,
      );
    } else {
      return MESSAGES.deletedInstanceProfile.replace(
        "${INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME}",
        NAMES.instanceProfileName,
      );
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioAction("deleteAutoScalingGroup", async (state) => {
    try {
      await terminateGroupInstances(NAMES.autoScalingGroupName);
      await retry({ intervalInMs: 60000, maxRetries: 60 }, async () => {
        await deleteAutoScalingGroup(NAMES.autoScalingGroupName);
      });
    } catch (e) {
      state.deleteAutoScalingGroupError = e;
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("deleteAutoScalingGroupResult", (state) => {
    if (state.deleteAutoScalingGroupError) {
      console.error(state.deleteAutoScalingGroupError);
      return MESSAGES.deleteAutoScalingGroupError.replace(
        "${AUTO_SCALING_GROUP_NAME}",
        NAMES.autoScalingGroupName,
      );
    } else {
      return MESSAGES.deletedAutoScalingGroup.replace(
        "${AUTO_SCALING_GROUP_NAME}",
        NAMES.autoScalingGroupName,
      );
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioAction("deleteLaunchTemplate", async (state) => {
    const client = new EC2Client({});
    try {
      // snippet-start:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.DeleteLaunchTemplate]
      await client.send(
        new DeleteLaunchTemplateCommand({
          LaunchTemplateName: NAMES.launchTemplateName,
        }),
```

```
      );
      // snippet-end:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.DeleteLaunchTemplate]
    } catch (e) {
      state.deleteLaunchTemplateError = e;
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("deleteLaunchTemplateResult", (state) => {
    if (state.deleteLaunchTemplateError) {
      console.error(state.deleteLaunchTemplateError);
      return MESSAGES.deleteLaunchTemplateError.replace(
        "${LAUNCH_TEMPLATE_NAME}",
        NAMES.launchTemplateName,
      );
    } else {
      return MESSAGES.deletedLaunchTemplate.replace(
        "${LAUNCH_TEMPLATE_NAME}",
        NAMES.launchTemplateName,
      );
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioAction("deleteLoadBalancer", async (state) => {
    try {
      // snippet-start:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.DeleteLoadBalancer]
      const client = new ElasticLoadBalancingV2Client({});
      const loadBalancer = await findLoadBalancer(NAMES.loadBalancerName);
      await client.send(
        new DeleteLoadBalancerCommand({
          LoadBalancerArn: loadBalancer.LoadBalancerArn,
        }),
      );
      await retry({ intervalInMs: 1000, maxRetries: 60 }, async () => {
        const lb = await findLoadBalancer(NAMES.loadBalancerName);
        if (lb) {
          throw new Error("Load balancer still exists.");
        }
      });
      // snippet-end:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.DeleteLoadBalancer]
    } catch (e) {
      state.deleteLoadBalancerError = e;
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("deleteLoadBalancerResult", (state) => {
    if (state.deleteLoadBalancerError) {
      console.error(state.deleteLoadBalancerError);
```

```
      return MESSAGES.deleteLoadBalancerError.replace(
        "${LB_NAME}",
        NAMES.loadBalancerName,
      );
    } else {
      return MESSAGES.deletedLoadBalancer.replace(
        "${LB_NAME}",
        NAMES.loadBalancerName,
      );
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioAction("deleteLoadBalancerTargetGroup", async (state) => {
    // snippet-start:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.DeleteTargetGroup]
    const client = new ElasticLoadBalancingV2Client({});
    try {
      const { TargetGroups } = await client.send(
        new DescribeTargetGroupsCommand({
          Names: [NAMES.loadBalancerTargetGroupName],
        }),
      );

      await retry({ intervalInMs: 1000, maxRetries: 30 }, () =>
        client.send(
          new DeleteTargetGroupCommand({
            TargetGroupArn: TargetGroups[0].TargetGroupArn,
          }),
        ),
      );
    } catch (e) {
      state.deleteLoadBalancerTargetGroupError = e;
    }
    // snippet-end:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.DeleteTargetGroup]
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("deleteLoadBalancerTargetGroupResult", (state) => {
    if (state.deleteLoadBalancerTargetGroupError) {
      console.error(state.deleteLoadBalancerTargetGroupError);
      return MESSAGES.deleteLoadBalancerTargetGroupError.replace(
        "${TARGET_GROUP_NAME}",
        NAMES.loadBalancerTargetGroupName,
      );
    } else {
      return MESSAGES.deletedLoadBalancerTargetGroup.replace(
        "${TARGET_GROUP_NAME}",
        NAMES.loadBalancerTargetGroupName,
```

```
      );
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioAction("detachSsmOnlyRoleFromProfile", async (state) => {
    try {
      const client = new IAMClient({});
      await client.send(
        new RemoveRoleFromInstanceProfileCommand({
          InstanceProfileName: NAMES.ssmOnlyInstanceProfileName,
          RoleName: NAMES.ssmOnlyRoleName,
        }),
      );
    } catch (e) {
      state.detachSsmOnlyRoleFromProfileError = e;
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("detachSsmOnlyRoleFromProfileResult", (state) => {
    if (state.detachSsmOnlyRoleFromProfileError) {
      console.error(state.detachSsmOnlyRoleFromProfileError);
      return MESSAGES.detachSsmOnlyRoleFromProfileError
        .replace("${ROLE_NAME}", NAMES.ssmOnlyRoleName)
        .replace("${PROFILE_NAME}", NAMES.ssmOnlyInstanceProfileName);
    } else {
      return MESSAGES.detachedSsmOnlyRoleFromProfile
        .replace("${ROLE_NAME}", NAMES.ssmOnlyRoleName)
        .replace("${PROFILE_NAME}", NAMES.ssmOnlyInstanceProfileName);
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioAction("detachSsmOnlyCustomRolePolicy", async (state) => {
    try {
      const iamClient = new IAMClient({});
      const ssmOnlyPolicy = await findPolicy(NAMES.ssmOnlyPolicyName);
      await iamClient.send(
        new DetachRolePolicyCommand({
          RoleName: NAMES.ssmOnlyRoleName,
          PolicyArn: ssmOnlyPolicy.Arn,
        }),
      );
    } catch (e) {
      state.detachSsmOnlyCustomRolePolicyError = e;
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("detachSsmOnlyCustomRolePolicyResult", (state) => {
    if (state.detachSsmOnlyCustomRolePolicyError) {
```

```
      console.error(state.detachSsmOnlyCustomRolePolicyError);
      return MESSAGES.detachSsmOnlyCustomRolePolicyError
        .replace("${ROLE_NAME}", NAMES.ssmOnlyRoleName)
        .replace("${POLICY_NAME}", NAMES.ssmOnlyPolicyName);
    } else {
      return MESSAGES.detachedSsmOnlyCustomRolePolicy
        .replace("${ROLE_NAME}", NAMES.ssmOnlyRoleName)
        .replace("${POLICY_NAME}", NAMES.ssmOnlyPolicyName);
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioAction("detachSsmOnlyAWSRolePolicy", async (state) => {
    try {
      const iamClient = new IAMClient({});
      await iamClient.send(
        new DetachRolePolicyCommand({
          RoleName: NAMES.ssmOnlyRoleName,
          PolicyArn: "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/AmazonSSMManagedInstanceCore",
        }),
      );
    } catch (e) {
      state.detachSsmOnlyAWSRolePolicyError = e;
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("detachSsmOnlyAWSRolePolicyResult", (state) => {
    if (state.detachSsmOnlyAWSRolePolicyError) {
      console.error(state.detachSsmOnlyAWSRolePolicyError);
      return MESSAGES.detachSsmOnlyAWSRolePolicyError
        .replace("${ROLE_NAME}", NAMES.ssmOnlyRoleName)
        .replace("${POLICY_NAME}", "AmazonSSMManagedInstanceCore");
    } else {
      return MESSAGES.detachedSsmOnlyAWSRolePolicy
        .replace("${ROLE_NAME}", NAMES.ssmOnlyRoleName)
        .replace("${POLICY_NAME}", "AmazonSSMManagedInstanceCore");
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioAction("deleteSsmOnlyInstanceProfile", async (state) => {
    try {
      const iamClient = new IAMClient({});
      await iamClient.send(
        new DeleteInstanceProfileCommand({
          InstanceProfileName: NAMES.ssmOnlyInstanceProfileName,
        }),
      );
    } catch (e) {
```

```
      state.deleteSsmOnlyInstanceProfileError = e;
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("deleteSsmOnlyInstanceProfileResult", (state) => {
    if (state.deleteSsmOnlyInstanceProfileError) {
      console.error(state.deleteSsmOnlyInstanceProfileError);
      return MESSAGES.deleteSsmOnlyInstanceProfileError.replace(
        "${INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME}",
        NAMES.ssmOnlyInstanceProfileName,
      );
    } else {
      return MESSAGES.deletedSsmOnlyInstanceProfile.replace(
        "${INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME}",
        NAMES.ssmOnlyInstanceProfileName,
      );
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioAction("deleteSsmOnlyPolicy", async (state) => {
    try {
      const iamClient = new IAMClient({});
      const ssmOnlyPolicy = await findPolicy(NAMES.ssmOnlyPolicyName);
      await iamClient.send(
        new DeletePolicyCommand({
          PolicyArn: ssmOnlyPolicy.Arn,
        }),
      );
    } catch (e) {
      state.deleteSsmOnlyPolicyError = e;
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("deleteSsmOnlyPolicyResult", (state) => {
    if (state.deleteSsmOnlyPolicyError) {
      console.error(state.deleteSsmOnlyPolicyError);
      return MESSAGES.deleteSsmOnlyPolicyError.replace(
        "${POLICY_NAME}",
        NAMES.ssmOnlyPolicyName,
      );
    } else {
      return MESSAGES.deletedSsmOnlyPolicy.replace(
        "${POLICY_NAME}",
        NAMES.ssmOnlyPolicyName,
      );
    }
  }),
```

```
  new ScenarioAction("deleteSsmOnlyRole", async (state) => {
    try {
      const iamClient = new IAMClient({});
      await iamClient.send(
        new DeleteRoleCommand({
          RoleName: NAMES.ssmOnlyRoleName,
        }),
      );
    } catch (e) {
      state.deleteSsmOnlyRoleError = e;
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("deleteSsmOnlyRoleResult", (state) => {
    if (state.deleteSsmOnlyRoleError) {
      console.error(state.deleteSsmOnlyRoleError);
      return MESSAGES.deleteSsmOnlyRoleError.replace(
        "${ROLE_NAME}",
        NAMES.ssmOnlyRoleName,
      );
    } else {
      return MESSAGES.deletedSsmOnlyRole.replace(
        "${ROLE_NAME}",
        NAMES.ssmOnlyRoleName,
      );
    }
  }),
];

/**
 * @param {string} policyName
 */
async function findPolicy(policyName) {
  const client = new IAMClient({});
  const paginatedPolicies = paginateListPolicies({ client }, {});
  for await (const page of paginatedPolicies) {
    const policy = page.Policies.find((p) => p.PolicyName === policyName);
    if (policy) {
      return policy;
    }
  }
}

/**
 * @param {string} groupName
```

```
 */
async function deleteAutoScalingGroup(groupName) {
  const client = new AutoScalingClient({});
  try {
    await client.send(
      new DeleteAutoScalingGroupCommand({
        AutoScalingGroupName: groupName,
      }),
    );
  } catch (err) {
    if (!(err instanceof Error)) {
      throw err;
    } else {
      console.log(err.name);
      throw err;
    }
  }
}

/**
 * @param {string} groupName
 */
async function terminateGroupInstances(groupName) {
  const autoScalingClient = new AutoScalingClient({});
  const group = await findAutoScalingGroup(groupName);
  await autoScalingClient.send(
    new UpdateAutoScalingGroupCommand({
      AutoScalingGroupName: group.AutoScalingGroupName,
      MinSize: 0,
    }),
  );
  for (const i of group.Instances) {
    await retry({ intervalInMs: 1000, maxRetries: 30 }, () =>
      autoScalingClient.send(
        new TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroupCommand({
          InstanceId: i.InstanceId,
          ShouldDecrementDesiredCapacity: true,
        }),
      ),
    );
  }
}

async function findAutoScalingGroup(groupName) {
```

```
  const client = new AutoScalingClient({});
  const paginatedGroups = paginateDescribeAutoScalingGroups({ client }, {});
  for await (const page of paginatedGroups) {
    const group = page.AutoScalingGroups.find(
      (g) => g.AutoScalingGroupName === groupName,
    );
    if (group) {
      return group;
    }
  }
  throw new Error(`Auto scaling group ${groupName} not found.`);
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for JavaScript API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - AttachLoadBalancerTargetGroups
  - CreateAutoScalingGroup
  - CreateInstanceProfile
  - CreateLaunchTemplate
  - CreateListener
  - CreateLoadBalancer
  - CreateTargetGroup
  - DeleteAutoScalingGroup
  - DeleteInstanceProfile
  - DeleteLaunchTemplate
  - DeleteLoadBalancer
  - DeleteTargetGroup
  - DescribeAutoScalingGroups
  - DescribeAvailabilityZones
  - DescribeIamInstanceProfileAssociations
  - DescribeInstances
  - DescribeLoadBalancers
  - DescribeSubnets
  - DescribeTargetGroups
  - DescribeTargetHealth

- DescribeVpcs
- RebootInstances
- ReplaceIamInstanceProfileAssociation
- TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroup
- UpdateAutoScalingGroup

EventBridge 使用适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的 SDK 的示例

以下代码示例向您展示了如何通过使用 AWS SDK for JavaScript (v3) 来执行操作和实现常见场景 EventBridge。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作

操作

添加目标

以下代码示例显示了如何向 Amazon EventBridge 事件添加目标。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

导入 SDK 和客户端模块，然后调用 API。

```
import {
```

```
  EventBridgeClient,
  PutTargetsCommand,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-eventbridge";

export const putTarget = async (
  existingRuleName = "some-rule",
  targetArn = "arn:aws:lambda:us-east-1:000000000000:function:test-func",
  uniqueId = Date.now().toString(),
) => {
  const client = new EventBridgeClient({});
  const response = await client.send(
    new PutTargetsCommand({
      Rule: existingRuleName,
      Targets: [
        {
          Arn: targetArn,
          Id: uniqueId,
        },
      ],
    }),
  );

  console.log("PutTargets response:");
  console.log(response);
  // PutTargets response:
  // {
  //   '$metadata': {
  //     httpStatusCode: 200,
  //     requestId: 'f5b23b9a-2c17-45c1-ad5c-f926c3692e3d',
  //     extendedRequestId: undefined,
  //     cfId: undefined,
  //     attempts: 1,
  //     totalRetryDelay: 0
  //   },
  //   FailedEntries: [],
  //   FailedEntryCount: 0
  // }

  return response;
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考PutTargets中的。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });

// Create CloudWatchEvents service object
var ebevents = new AWS.EventBridge({ apiVersion: "2015-10-07" });

var params = {
  Rule: "DEMO_EVENT",
  Targets: [
    {
      Arn: "LAMBDA_FUNCTION_ARN",
      Id: "myEventBridgeTarget",
    },
  ],
};

ebevents.putTargets(params, function (err, data) {
  if (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  } else {
    console.log("Success", data);
  }
});
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考PutTargets中的。

创建规则

以下代码示例显示了如何创建 Amazon EventBridge 规则。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

导入 SDK 和客户端模块，然后调用 API。

```
import { EventBridgeClient, PutRuleCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-eventbridge";

export const putRule = async (
  ruleName = "some-rule",
  source = "some-source",
) => {
  const client = new EventBridgeClient({});

  const response = await client.send(
    new PutRuleCommand({
      Name: ruleName,
      EventPattern: JSON.stringify({ source: [source] }),
      State: "ENABLED",
      EventBusName: "default",
    }),
  );

  console.log("PutRule response:");
  console.log(response);
  // PutRule response:
  // {
  //   '$metadata': {
  //     httpStatusCode: 200,
  //     requestId: 'd7292ced-1544-421b-842f-596326bc7072',
  //     extendedRequestId: undefined,
  //     cfId: undefined,
  //     attempts: 1,
  //     totalRetryDelay: 0
  //   },
  //   RuleArn: 'arn:aws:events:us-east-1:xxxxxxxxxxxx:rule/
EventBridgeTestRule-1696280037720'
  // }
  return response;
```

```
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考PutRule中的。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });

// Create CloudWatchEvents service object
var ebevents = new AWS.EventBridge({ apiVersion: "2015-10-07" });

var params = {
  Name: "DEMO_EVENT",
  RoleArn: "IAM_ROLE_ARN",
  ScheduleExpression: "rate(5 minutes)",
  State: "ENABLED",
};

ebevents.putRule(params, function (err, data) {
  if (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  } else {
    console.log("Success", data.RuleArn);
  }
});
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考PutRule中的。

发送事件

以下代码示例显示了如何发送 Amazon EventBridge 事件。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

导入 SDK 和客户端模块，然后调用 API。

```
import {
  EventBridgeClient,
  PutEventsCommand,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-eventbridge";

export const putEvents = async (
  source = "eventbridge.integration.test",
  detailType = "greeting",
  resources = [],
) => {
  const client = new EventBridgeClient({});

  const response = await client.send(
    new PutEventsCommand({
      Entries: [
        {
          Detail: JSON.stringify({ greeting: "Hello there." }),
          DetailType: detailType,
          Resources: resources,
          Source: source,
        },
      ],
    }),
  );

  console.log("PutEvents response:");
  console.log(response);
  // PutEvents response:
  // {
  //   '$metadata': {
  //     httpStatusCode: 200,
  //     requestId: '3d0df73d-dcea-4a23-ae0d-f5556a3ac109',
  //     extendedRequestId: undefined,
```

```
  //     cfId: undefined,
  //     attempts: 1,
  //     totalRetryDelay: 0
  //   },
  //   Entries: [ { EventId: '51620841-5af4-6402-d9bc-b77734991eb5' } ],
  //   FailedEntryCount: 0
  // }

  return response;
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考PutEvents中的。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });

// Create CloudWatchEvents service object
var ebevents = new AWS.EventBridge({ apiVersion: "2015-10-07" });

var params = {
  Entries: [
    {
      Detail: '{ "key1": "value1", "key2": "value2" }',
      DetailType: "appRequestSubmitted",
      Resources: ["RESOURCE_ARN"],
      Source: "com.company.app",
    },
  ],
};

ebevents.putEvents(params, function (err, data) {
  if (err) {
```

```
    console.log("Error", err);
  } else {
    console.log("Success", data.Entries);
  }
});
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考PutEvents中的。

AWS Glue使用适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的 SDK 的示例

以下代码示例演示了如何通过将 AWS SDK for JavaScript (v3) 与 AWS Glue 结合使用，来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

开始使用

开始使用 AWS Glue

以下代码示例演示了如何开始使用 AWS Glue。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import { ListJobsCommand, GlueClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-glue";

const client = new GlueClient({});
```

```
export const main = async () => {
  const command = new ListJobsCommand({});

  const { JobNames } = await client.send(command);
  const formattedJobNames = JobNames.join("\n");
  console.log("Job names: ");
  console.log(formattedJobNames);
  return JobNames;
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考ListJobs中的。

主题

- 操作
- 场景

操作

创建爬网程序

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 AWS Glue 爬网程序。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
const createCrawler = (name, role, dbName, tablePrefix, s3TargetPath) => {
  const client = new GlueClient({});

  const command = new CreateCrawlerCommand({
    Name: name,
    Role: role,
    DatabaseName: dbName,
    TablePrefix: tablePrefix,
    Targets: {
```

```
      S3Targets: [{ Path: s3TargetPath }],
    },
  });

  return client.send(command);
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考CreateCrawler中的。

创建任务定义

以下代码示例演示如何创建 AWS Glue 任务定义。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
const createJob = (name, role, scriptBucketName, scriptKey) => {
  const client = new GlueClient({});

  const command = new CreateJobCommand({
    Name: name,
    Role: role,
    Command: {
      Name: "glueetl",
      PythonVersion: "3",
      ScriptLocation: `s3://${scriptBucketName}/${scriptKey}`,
    },
    GlueVersion: "3.0",
  });

  return client.send(command);
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考CreateJob中的。

删除爬网程序

以下代码示例演示了如何删除 AWS Glue 爬网程序。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
const deleteCrawler = (crawlerName) => {
  const client = new GlueClient({});

  const command = new DeleteCrawlerCommand({
    Name: crawlerName,
  });

  return client.send(command);
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DeleteCrawler中的。

从 Data Catalog 中删除数据库

以下代码示例演示了如何从 AWS Glue Data Catalog 中删除数据库。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
const deleteDatabase = (databaseName) => {
  const client = new GlueClient({});
```

```
  const command = new DeleteDatabaseCommand({
    Name: databaseName,
  });

  return client.send(command);
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DeleteDatabase中的。

删除任务定义

以下代码示例演示如何删除 AWS Glue 任务定义和所有相关运行。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
const deleteJob = (jobName) => {
  const client = new GlueClient({});

  const command = new DeleteJobCommand({
    JobName: jobName,
  });

  return client.send(command);
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DeleteJob中的。

从数据库中删除表

以下代码示例演示了如何从 AWS Glue Data Catalog 数据库中删除表。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
const deleteTable = (databaseName, tableName) => {
  const client = new GlueClient({});

  const command = new DeleteTableCommand({
    DatabaseName: databaseName,
    Name: tableName,
  });

  return client.send(command);
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DeleteTable中的。

获取爬网程序

以下代码示例演示了如何获取 AWS Glue 爬网程序。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
const getCrawler = (name) => {
  const client = new GlueClient({});

  const command = new GetCrawlerCommand({
    Name: name,
```

```
  });

  return client.send(command);
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考GetCrawler中的。

从 Data Catalog 获取数据库

以下代码示例演示了如何从 AWS Glue Data Catalog 中获取数据库。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
const getDatabase = (name) => {
  const client = new GlueClient({});

  const command = new GetDatabaseCommand({
    Name: name,
  });

  return client.send(command);
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考GetDatabase中的。

让任务运行

以下代码示例演示如何让 AWS Glue 任务运行。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
const getJobRun = (jobName, jobRunId) => {
  const client = new GlueClient({});
  const command = new GetJobRunCommand({
    JobName: jobName,
    RunId: jobRunId,
  });

  return client.send(command);
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考GetJobRun中的。

从 Data Catalog 中获取数据库

以下代码示例演示了如何从 AWS Glue Data Catalog 中获取数据库列表。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
const getDatabases = () => {
  const client = new GlueClient({});

  const command = new GetDatabasesCommand({});

  return client.send(command);
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考GetDatabases中的。

从 Data Catalog 中获取任务

以下代码示例演示如何从 AWS Glue Data Catalog 中获取任务。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
const getJob = (jobName) => {
  const client = new GlueClient({});

  const command = new GetJobCommand({
    JobName: jobName,
  });

  return client.send(command);
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考GetJob中的。

获取任务运行情况

以下代码示例演示如何获取 AWS Glue 任务运行情况。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
const getJobRuns = (jobName) => {
  const client = new GlueClient({});
  const command = new GetJobRunsCommand({
    JobName: jobName,
  });

  return client.send(command);
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考GetJobRuns中的。

从数据库获取表

以下代码示例演示了如何在 AWS Glue Data Catalog 中从数据库获取表。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
const getTables = (databaseName) => {
  const client = new GlueClient({});

  const command = new GetTablesCommand({
    DatabaseName: databaseName,
  });

  return client.send(command);
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考GetTables中的。

列出任务定义。

以下代码示例演示如何列出 AWS Glue 任务定义。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
const listJobs = () => {
  const client = new GlueClient({});

  const command = new ListJobsCommand({});

  return client.send(command);
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考ListJobs中的。

启动爬网程序

以下代码示例演示了如何启动 AWS Glue 爬网程序。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
const startCrawler = (name) => {
  const client = new GlueClient({});

  const command = new StartCrawlerCommand({
    Name: name,
  });

  return client.send(command);
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考StartCrawler中的。

启动作业运行

以下代码示例演示如何启动 AWS Glue 任务运行。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
const startJobRun = (jobName, dbName, tableName, bucketName) => {
  const client = new GlueClient({});

  const command = new StartJobRunCommand({
    JobName: jobName,
    Arguments: {
      "--input_database": dbName,
      "--input_table": tableName,
      "--output_bucket_url": `s3://${bucketName}/`,
    },
  });

  return client.send(command);
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考StartJobRun中的。

场景

开始使用爬网程序和任务

以下代码示例演示了操作流程：

- 创建爬网程序，爬取公有 Amazon S3 存储桶并生成包含 CSV 格式的元数据的数据库。

- 在 AWS Glue Data Catalog 中列出有关数据库和表的信息。
- 创建任务，从 S3 存储桶提取 CSV 数据，转换数据，然后将 JSON 格式的输出加载到另一个 S3 存储桶中。
- 列出有关任务运行的信息，查看转换后的数据，并清理资源。

有关更多信息，请参阅教程：AWS Glue Studio 入门。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

创建并运行爬网程序，爬取公共 Amazon Simple Storage Service（Amazon S3）存储桶并生成一个描述其找到的 CSV 格式数据的元数据数据库。

```
const createCrawler = (name, role, dbName, tablePrefix, s3TargetPath) => {
  const client = new GlueClient({});

  const command = new CreateCrawlerCommand({
    Name: name,
    Role: role,
    DatabaseName: dbName,
    TablePrefix: tablePrefix,
    Targets: {
      S3Targets: [{ Path: s3TargetPath }],
    },
  });

  return client.send(command);
};

const getCrawler = (name) => {
  const client = new GlueClient({});

  const command = new GetCrawlerCommand({
    Name: name,
  });
```

```
  return client.send(command);
};

const startCrawler = (name) => {
  const client = new GlueClient({});

  const command = new StartCrawlerCommand({
    Name: name,
  });

  return client.send(command);
};

const crawlerExists = async ({ getCrawler }, crawlerName) => {
  try {
    await getCrawler(crawlerName);
    return true;
  } catch {
    return false;
  }
};

const makeCreateCrawlerStep = (actions) => async (context) => {
  if (await crawlerExists(actions, process.env.CRAWLER_NAME)) {
    log("Crawler already exists. Skipping creation.");
  } else {
    await actions.createCrawler(
      process.env.CRAWLER_NAME,
      process.env.ROLE_NAME,
      process.env.DATABASE_NAME,
      process.env.TABLE_PREFIX,
      process.env.S3_TARGET_PATH
    );

    log("Crawler created successfully.", { type: "success" });
  }

  return { ...context };
};

/**
 * @param {(name: string) => Promise<import('@aws-sdk/client-
glue').GetCrawlerCommandOutput>} getCrawler
 * @param {string} crawlerName
```

```
 */
const waitForCrawler = async (getCrawler, crawlerName) => {
  const waitTimeInSeconds = 30;
  const { Crawler } = await getCrawler(crawlerName);

  if (!Crawler) {
    throw new Error(`Crawler with name ${crawlerName} not found.`);
  }

  if (Crawler.State === "READY") {
    return;
  }

  log(`Crawler is ${Crawler.State}. Waiting ${waitTimeInSeconds} seconds...`);
  await wait(waitTimeInSeconds);
  return waitForCrawler(getCrawler, crawlerName);
};

const makeStartCrawlerStep =
  ({ startCrawler, getCrawler }) =>
  async (context) => {
    log("Starting crawler.");
    await startCrawler(process.env.CRAWLER_NAME);
    log("Crawler started.", { type: "success" });

    log("Waiting for crawler to finish running. This can take a while.");
    await waitForCrawler(getCrawler, process.env.CRAWLER_NAME);
    log("Crawler ready.", { type: "success" });

    return { ...context };
  };
```

在 AWS Glue Data Catalog 中列出有关数据库和表的信息。

```
const getDatabase = (name) => {
  const client = new GlueClient({});

  const command = new GetDatabaseCommand({
    Name: name,
  });

  return client.send(command);
```

```
};

const getTables = (databaseName) => {
  const client = new GlueClient({});

  const command = new GetTablesCommand({
    DatabaseName: databaseName,
  });

  return client.send(command);
};

const makeGetDatabaseStep =
  ({ getDatabase }) =>
  async (context) => {
    const {
      Database: { Name },
    } = await getDatabase(process.env.DATABASE_NAME);
    log(`Database: ${Name}`);
    return { ...context };
  };

const makeGetTablesStep =
  ({ getTables }) =>
  async (context) => {
    const { TableList } = await getTables(process.env.DATABASE_NAME);
    log("Tables:");
    log(TableList.map((table) => `  • ${table.Name}\n`));
    return { ...context };
  };
```

创建并运行任务，从源 Amazon S3 存储桶提取 CSV 数据，通过删除和重命名字段对其进行转换，然后将 JSON 格式的输出加载到另一个 Amazon S3 存储桶中。

```
const createJob = (name, role, scriptBucketName, scriptKey) => {
  const client = new GlueClient({});

  const command = new CreateJobCommand({
    Name: name,
    Role: role,
    Command: {
      Name: "glueetl",
```

```
      PythonVersion: "3",
      ScriptLocation: `s3://${scriptBucketName}/${scriptKey}`,
    },
    GlueVersion: "3.0",
  });

  return client.send(command);
};

const startJobRun = (jobName, dbName, tableName, bucketName) => {
  const client = new GlueClient({});

  const command = new StartJobRunCommand({
    JobName: jobName,
    Arguments: {
      "--input_database": dbName,
      "--input_table": tableName,
      "--output_bucket_url": `s3://${bucketName}/`,
    },
  });

  return client.send(command);
};

const makeCreateJobStep =
  ({ createJob }) =>
  async (context) => {
    log("Creating Job.");
    await createJob(
      process.env.JOB_NAME,
      process.env.ROLE_NAME,
      process.env.BUCKET_NAME,
      process.env.PYTHON_SCRIPT_KEY,
    );
    log("Job created.", { type: "success" });

    return { ...context };
  };

/**
 * @param {(name: string, runId: string) => Promise<import('@aws-sdk/client-
glue').GetJobRunCommandOutput> }  getJobRun
 * @param {string} jobName
 * @param {string} jobRunId
```

```
 */
const waitForJobRun = async (getJobRun, jobName, jobRunId) => {
  const waitTimeInSeconds = 30;
  const { JobRun } = await getJobRun(jobName, jobRunId);

  if (!JobRun) {
    throw new Error(`Job run with id ${jobRunId} not found.`);
  }

  switch (JobRun.JobRunState) {
    case "FAILED":
    case "TIMEOUT":
    case "STOPPED":
      throw new Error(
        `Job ${JobRun.JobRunState}. Error: ${JobRun.ErrorMessage}`,
      );
    case "RUNNING":
      break;
    case "SUCCEEDED":
      return;
    default:
      throw new Error(`Unknown job run state: ${JobRun.JobRunState}`);
  }

  log(
    `Job ${JobRun.JobRunState}. Waiting ${waitTimeInSeconds} more seconds...`,
  );
  await wait(waitTimeInSeconds);
  return waitForJobRun(getJobRun, jobName, jobRunId);
};

/**
 * @param {{ prompter: { prompt: () => Promise<{ shouldOpen: boolean }>} }} context
 */
const promptToOpen = async (context) => {
  const { shouldOpen } = await context.prompter.prompt({
    name: "shouldOpen",
    type: "confirm",
    message: "Open the output bucket in your browser?",
  });

  if (shouldOpen) {
    return open(
```

```
      `https://s3.console.aws.amazon.com/s3/buckets/${process.env.BUCKET_NAME} to
 view the output.`,
    );
  }
};

const makeStartJobRunStep =
  ({ startJobRun, getJobRun }) =>
  async (context) => {
    log("Starting job.");
    const { JobRunId } = await startJobRun(
      process.env.JOB_NAME,
      process.env.DATABASE_NAME,
      process.env.TABLE_NAME,
      process.env.BUCKET_NAME,
    );
    log("Job started.", { type: "success" });

    log("Waiting for job to finish running. This can take a while.");
    await waitForJobRun(getJobRun, process.env.JOB_NAME, JobRunId);
    log("Job run succeeded.", { type: "success" });

    await promptToOpen(context);

    return { ...context };
  };
```

列出有关任务运行的信息，并查看一些转换后的数据。

```
const getJobRuns = (jobName) => {
  const client = new GlueClient({});
  const command = new GetJobRunsCommand({
    JobName: jobName,
  });

  return client.send(command);
};

const getJobRun = (jobName, jobRunId) => {
  const client = new GlueClient({});
  const command = new GetJobRunCommand({
    JobName: jobName,
```

```
    RunId: jobRunId,
  });

  return client.send(command);
};

const logJobRunDetails = async (getJobRun, jobName, jobRunId) => {
  const { JobRun } = await getJobRun(jobName, jobRunId);
  log(JobRun, { type: "object" });
};

const makePickJobRunStep =
  ({ getJobRuns, getJobRun }) =>
  async (context) => {
    if (context.selectedJobName) {
      const { JobRuns } = await getJobRuns(context.selectedJobName);

      const { jobRunId } = await context.prompter.prompt({
        name: "jobRunId",
        type: "list",
        message: "Select a job run to see details.",
        choices: JobRuns.map((run) => run.Id),
      });

      logJobRunDetails(getJobRun, context.selectedJobName, jobRunId);
    }

    return { ...context };
  };
```

删除演示创建的所有资源。

```
const deleteJob = (jobName) => {
  const client = new GlueClient({});

  const command = new DeleteJobCommand({
    JobName: jobName,
  });

  return client.send(command);
};
```

```
const deleteTable = (databaseName, tableName) => {
  const client = new GlueClient({});

  const command = new DeleteTableCommand({
    DatabaseName: databaseName,
    Name: tableName,
  });

  return client.send(command);
};

const deleteDatabase = (databaseName) => {
  const client = new GlueClient({});

  const command = new DeleteDatabaseCommand({
    Name: databaseName,
  });

  return client.send(command);
};

const deleteCrawler = (crawlerName) => {
  const client = new GlueClient({});

  const command = new DeleteCrawlerCommand({
    Name: crawlerName,
  });

  return client.send(command);
};

const handleDeleteJobs = async (deleteJobFn, jobNames, context) => {
  const { selectedJobNames } = await context.prompter.prompt({
    name: "selectedJobNames",
    type: "checkbox",
    message: "Let's clean up jobs. Select jobs to delete.",
    choices: jobNames,
  });

  if (selectedJobNames.length === 0) {
    log("No jobs selected.");
  } else {
    log("Deleting jobs.");
    await Promise.all(
```

```
      selectedJobNames.map((n) => deleteJobFn(n).catch(console.error))
    );
    log("Jobs deleted.", { type: "success" });
  }
};

const makeCleanUpJobsStep =
  ({ listJobs, deleteJob }) =>
  async (context) => {
    const { JobNames } = await listJobs();
    if (JobNames.length > 0) {
      await handleDeleteJobs(deleteJob, JobNames, context);
    }

    return { ...context };
  };

const deleteTables = (deleteTable, databaseName, tableNames) =>
  Promise.all(
    tableNames.map((tableName) =>
      deleteTable(databaseName, tableName).catch(console.error)
    )
  );

const makeCleanUpTablesStep =
  ({ getTables, deleteTable }) =>
  async (context) => {
    const { TableList } = await getTables(process.env.DATABASE_NAME).catch(
      () => ({ TableList: null })
    );

    if (TableList && TableList.length > 0) {
      const { tableNames } = await context.prompter.prompt({
        name: "tableNames",
        type: "checkbox",
        message: "Let's clean up tables. Select tables to delete.",
        choices: TableList.map((t) => t.Name),
      });

      if (tableNames.length === 0) {
        log("No tables selected.");
      } else {
        log("Deleting tables.");
        await deleteTables(deleteTable, process.env.DATABASE_NAME, tableNames);
```

```
        log("Tables deleted.", { type: "success" });
      }
    }

    return { ...context };
  };

const deleteDatabases = (deleteDatabase, databaseNames) =>
  Promise.all(
    databaseNames.map((dbName) => deleteDatabase(dbName).catch(console.error))
  );

const makeCleanUpDatabasesStep =
  ({ getDatabases, deleteDatabase }) =>
  async (context) => {
    const { DatabaseList } = await getDatabases();

    if (DatabaseList.length > 0) {
      const { dbNames } = await context.prompter.prompt({
        name: "dbNames",
        type: "checkbox",
        message: "Let's clean up databases. Select databases to delete.",
        choices: DatabaseList.map((db) => db.Name),
      });

      if (dbNames.length === 0) {
        log("No databases selected.");
      } else {
        log("Deleting databases.");
        await deleteDatabases(deleteDatabase, dbNames);
        log("Databases deleted.", { type: "success" });
      }
    }

    return { ...context };
  };

const cleanUpCrawlerStep = async (context) => {
  log(`Deleting crawler.`);

  try {
    await deleteCrawler(process.env.CRAWLER_NAME);
    log("Crawler deleted.", { type: "success" });
  } catch (err) {
```

```
    if (err.name === "EntityNotFoundException") {
      log(`Crawler is already deleted.`);
    } else {
      throw err;
    }
  }

  return { ...context };
};
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for JavaScript API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CreateCrawler
  - CreateJob
  - DeleteCrawler
  - DeleteDatabase
  - DeleteJob
  - DeleteTable
  - GetCrawler
  - GetDatabase
  - GetDatabases
  - GetJob
  - GetJobRun
  - GetJobRuns
  - GetTables
  - ListJobs
  - StartCrawler
  - StartJobRun

HealthImaging 使用适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的 SDK 的示例

以下代码示例向您展示了如何通过使用 AWS SDK for JavaScript (v3) 来执行操作和实现常见场景 HealthImaging。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

开始使用

你好 HealthImaging

以下代码示例演示了如何开始使用 HealthImaging。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

```
import {
  ListDatastoresCommand,
  MedicalImagingClient,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-medical-imaging";

// When no region or credentials are provided, the SDK will use the
// region and credentials from the local AWS config.
const client = new MedicalImagingClient({});

export const helloMedicalImaging = async () => {
  const command = new ListDatastoresCommand({});

  const { datastoreSummaries } = await client.send(command);
  console.log("Datastores: ");
  console.log(datastoreSummaries.map((item) => item.datastoreName).join("\n"));
  return datastoreSummaries;
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考ListDatastores中的。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

主题

- 操作
- 场景

操作

将标签添加到资源

以下代码示例显示了如何为 HealthImaging 资源添加标签。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

```
import { TagResourceCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-medical-imaging";
import { medicalImagingClient } from "../libs/medicalImagingClient.js";

/**
 * @param {string} resourceArn - The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) for the data store
 or image set.
 * @param {Record<string,string>} tags - The tags to add to the resource as JSON.
 *                      - For example: {"Deployment" : "Development"}
 */
export const tagResource = async (
  resourceArn = "arn:aws:medical-imaging:us-east-1:xxxxxx:datastore/xxxxx/imageset/
xxx",
  tags = {}
) => {
  const response = await medicalImagingClient.send(
    new TagResourceCommand({ resourceArn: resourceArn, tags: tags })
  );
  console.log(response);
  // {
  //     '$metadata': {
  //        httpStatusCode: 204,
  //         requestId: '8a6de9a3-ec8e-47ef-8643-473518b19d45',
  //         extendedRequestId: undefined,
  //         cfId: undefined,
  //         attempts: 1,
  //         totalRetryDelay: 0
  //    }
  // }

  return response;
```

```
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考TagResource中的。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

复制图像集

以下代码示例显示了如何复制 HealthImaging 图像集。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

用于复制图像集的实用程序函数。

```
import { CopyImageSetCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-medical-imaging";
import { medicalImagingClient } from "../libs/medicalImagingClient.js";

/**
 * @param {string} datastoreId - The ID of the data store.
 * @param {string} imageSetId - The source image set ID.
 * @param {string} sourceVersionId - The source version ID.
 * @param {string} destinationImageSetId - The optional ID of the destination image
 set.
 * @param {string} destinationVersionId - The optional version ID of the destination
 image set.
 */
export const copyImageSet = async (
  datastoreId = "xxxxxxxxxxx",
  imageSetId = "xxxxxxxxxxxx",
  sourceVersionId = "1",
  destinationImageSetId = "",
  destinationVersionId = ""
) => {
  const params = {
    datastoreId: datastoreId,
    sourceImageSetId: imageSetId,
    copyImageSetInformation: {
      sourceImageSet: { latestVersionId: sourceVersionId },
```

```
    },
  };
  if (destinationImageSetId !== "" && destinationVersionId !== "") {
    params.copyImageSetInformation.destinationImageSet = {
      imageSetId: destinationImageSetId,
      latestVersionId: destinationVersionId,
    };
  }

  const response = await medicalImagingClient.send(
    new CopyImageSetCommand(params)
  );
  console.log(response);
  // {
  //     '$metadata': {
  //         httpStatusCode: 200,
  //         requestId: 'd9b219ce-cc48-4a44-a5b2-c5c3068f1ee8',
  //         extendedRequestId: undefined,
  //         cfId: undefined,
  //         attempts: 1,
  //         totalRetryDelay: 0
  //      },
  //       datastoreId: 'xxxxxxxxxxxxxx',
  //       destinationImageSetProperties: {
  //             createdAt: 2023-09-27T19:46:21.824Z,
  //             imageSetArn: 'arn:aws:medical-imaging:us-
east-1:xxxxxxxxxxx:datastore/xxxxxxxxxxxxx/imageset/xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx',
  //             imageSetId: 'xxxxxxxxxxxxxx',
  //             imageSetState: 'LOCKED',
  //             imageSetWorkflowStatus: 'COPYING',
  //             latestVersionId: '1',
  //             updatedAt: 2023-09-27T19:46:21.824Z
  //       },
  //       sourceImageSetProperties: {
  //             createdAt: 2023-09-22T14:49:26.427Z,
  //             imageSetArn: 'arn:aws:medical-imaging:us-
east-1:xxxxxxxxxxx:datastore/xxxxxxxxxxxxx/imageset/xxxxxxxxxxxxxxx',
  //             imageSetId: 'xxxxxxxxxxxxxxx',
  //             imageSetState: 'LOCKED',
  //             imageSetWorkflowStatus: 'COPYING_WITH_READ_ONLY_ACCESS',
  //             latestVersionId: '4',
  //             updatedAt: 2023-09-27T19:46:21.824Z
  //      }
  // }
```

```
  return response;
};
```

复制没有目标的图像集。

```
try {
  await copyImageSet(
    "12345678901234567890123456789012",
    "12345678901234567890123456789012",
    "1"
  );
} catch (err) {
  console.error(err);
}
```

复制带有目标的图像集。

```
try {
  await copyImageSet(
    "12345678901234567890123456789012",
    "12345678901234567890123456789012",
    "4",
    "12345678901234567890123456789012",
    "1"
  );
} catch (err) {
  console.error(err);
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考CopyImageSet中的。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

创建数据存储

以下代码示例显示了如何创建 HealthImaging 数据存储。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

```
import { CreateDatastoreCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-medical-imaging";
import { medicalImagingClient } from "../libs/medicalImagingClient.js";

/**
 * @param {string} datastoreName - The name of the data store to create.
 */
export const createDatastore = async (datastoreName = "DATASTORE_NAME") => {
  const response = await medicalImagingClient.send(
    new CreateDatastoreCommand({ datastoreName: datastoreName })
  );
  console.log(response);
  // {
  //   '$metadata': {
  //       httpStatusCode: 200,
  //       requestId: 'a71cd65f-2382-49bf-b682-f9209d8d399b',
  //       extendedRequestId: undefined,
  //       cfId: undefined,
  //       attempts: 1,
  //       totalRetryDelay: 0
  //    },
  //    datastoreId: 'xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx',
  //    datastoreStatus: 'CREATING'
  // }
  return response;
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考CreateDatastore中的。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

删除数据存储

以下代码示例显示了如何删除 HealthImaging 数据存储。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

```
import { DeleteDatastoreCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-medical-imaging";
import { medicalImagingClient } from "../libs/medicalImagingClient.js";

/**
 * @param {string} datastoreId - The ID of the data store to delete.
 */
export const deleteDatastore = async (datastoreId = "DATASTORE_ID") => {
  const response = await medicalImagingClient.send(
    new DeleteDatastoreCommand({ datastoreId })
  );
  console.log(response);
  // {
  //   '$metadata': {
  //           httpStatusCode: 200,
  //           requestId: 'f5beb409-678d-48c9-9173-9a001ee1ebb1',
  //           extendedRequestId: undefined,
  //           cfId: undefined,
  //           attempts: 1,
  //           totalRetryDelay: 0
  //        },
  //     datastoreId: 'xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx',
  //     datastoreStatus: 'DELETING'
  // }

  return response;
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DeleteDatastore中的。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

删除图像集

以下代码示例说明如何删除 HealthImaging 影像集。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

```
import { DeleteImageSetCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-medical-imaging";
import { medicalImagingClient } from "../libs/medicalImagingClient.js";

/**
 * @param {string} datastoreId - The data store ID.
 * @param {string} imageSetId - The image set ID.
 */
export const deleteImageSet = async (
  datastoreId = "xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx",
  imageSetId = "xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx"
) => {
  const response = await medicalImagingClient.send(
    new DeleteImageSetCommand({
      datastoreId: datastoreId,
      imageSetId: imageSetId,
    })
  );
  console.log(response);
  // {
  //    '$metadata': {
  //        httpStatusCode: 200,
  //        requestId: '6267bbd2-eaa5-4a50-8ee8-8fddf535cf73',
  //        extendedRequestId: undefined,
  //        cfId: undefined,
  //        attempts: 1,
  //        totalRetryDelay: 0
  //     },
  //     datastoreId: 'xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx',
  //     imageSetId: 'xxxxxxxxxxxxxxx',
  //     imageSetState: 'LOCKED',
  //     imageSetWorkflowStatus: 'DELETING'
  // }
  return response;
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DeleteImageSet中的。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

获取图像帧

以下代码示例演示如何获取图像帧。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

```
import { GetImageFrameCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-medical-imaging";
import { medicalImagingClient } from "../libs/medicalImagingClient.js";

/**
 * @param {string} imageFrameFileName - The name of the file for the HTJ2K-encoded
 image frame.
 * @param {string} datastoreID - The data store's ID.
 * @param {string} imageSetID - The image set's ID.
 * @param {string} imageFrameID - The image frame's ID.
 */
export const getImageFrame = async (
  imageFrameFileName = "image.jph",
  datastoreID = "DATASTORE_ID",
  imageSetID = "IMAGE_SET_ID",
  imageFrameID = "IMAGE_FRAME_ID"
) => {
  const response = await medicalImagingClient.send(
    new GetImageFrameCommand({
      datastoreId: datastoreID,
      imageSetId: imageSetID,
      imageFrameInformation: { imageFrameId: imageFrameID },
    })
  );
  const buffer = await response.imageFrameBlob.transformToByteArray();
  writeFileSync(imageFrameFileName, buffer);

  console.log(response);
  // {
  //     '$metadata': {
  //         httpStatusCode: 200,
  //         requestId: 'e4ab42a5-25a3-4377-873f-374ecf4380e1',
```

```
  //         extendedRequestId: undefined,
  //         cfId: undefined,
  //         attempts: 1,
  //         totalRetryDelay: 0
  //     },
  //     contentType: 'application/octet-stream',
  //     imageFrameBlob: <ref *1> IncomingMessage {}
  // }
  return response;
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考GetImageFrame中的。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

获取数据存储属性

以下代码示例显示了如何获取 HealthImaging 数据存储属性。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

```
import { GetDatastoreCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-medical-imaging";
import { medicalImagingClient } from "../libs/medicalImagingClient.js";

/**
 * @param {string} datastoreID - The ID of the data store.
 */
export const getDatastore = async (datastoreID = "DATASTORE_ID") => {
  const response = await medicalImagingClient.send(
    new GetDatastoreCommand({ datastoreId: datastoreID })
  );
  console.log(response);
  // {
  //   '$metadata': {
  //       httpStatusCode: 200,
  //       requestId: '55ea7d2e-222c-4a6a-871e-4f591f40cadb',
  //       extendedRequestId: undefined,
  //       cfId: undefined,
```

```
  //       attempts: 1,
  //       totalRetryDelay: 0
  //    },
  //   datastoreProperties: {
  //        createdAt: 2023-08-04T18:50:36.239Z,
  //         datastoreArn: 'arn:aws:medical-imaging:us-east-1:xxxxxxxxx:datastore/
xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx',
  //         datastoreId: 'xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx',
  //         datastoreName: 'my_datastore',
  //         datastoreStatus: 'ACTIVE',
  //         updatedAt: 2023-08-04T18:50:36.239Z
  //   }
  // }
  return response["datastoreProperties"];
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考GetDatastore中的。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

获取图像集属性

以下代码示例显示了如何获取 HealthImaging 影像集属性。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

```
import { GetImageSetCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-medical-imaging";
import { medicalImagingClient } from "../libs/medicalImagingClient.js";

/**
 * @param {string} datastoreId - The ID of the data store.
 * @param {string} imageSetId - The ID of the image set.
 * @param {string} imageSetVersion - The optional version of the image set.
 *
 */
export const getImageSet = async (
  datastoreId = "xxxxxxxxxxxxxxx",
```

```
  imageSetId = "xxxxxxxxxxxxxxx",
  imageSetVersion = ""
) => {
  let params = { datastoreId: datastoreId, imageSetId: imageSetId };
  if (imageSetVersion !== "") {
    params.imageSetVersion = imageSetVersion;
  }
  const response = await medicalImagingClient.send(
    new GetImageSetCommand(params)
  );
  console.log(response);
  // {
  //     '$metadata': {
  //     httpStatusCode: 200,
  //         requestId: '0615c161-410d-4d06-9d8c-6e1241bb0a5a',
  //         extendedRequestId: undefined,
  //         cfId: undefined,
  //         attempts: 1,
  //         totalRetryDelay: 0
  // },
  //     createdAt: 2023-09-22T14:49:26.427Z,
  //     datastoreId: 'xxxxxxxxxxxxxxx',
  //     imageSetArn: 'arn:aws:medical-imaging:us-east-1:xxxxxxxxxx:datastore/
xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx/imageset/xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx',
  //     imageSetId: 'xxxxxxxxxxxxxxx',
  //     imageSetState: 'ACTIVE',
  //     imageSetWorkflowStatus: 'CREATED',
  //     updatedAt: 2023-09-22T14:49:26.427Z,
  //     versionId: '1'
  // }

  return response;
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考GetImageSet中的。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

获取导入任务属性

以下代码示例演示如何获取导入任务属性。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

```
import { GetDICOMImportJobCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-medical-imaging";
import { medicalImagingClient } from "../libs/medicalImagingClient.js";

/**
 * @param {string} datastoreId - The ID of the data store.
 * @param {string} jobId - The ID of the import job.
 */
export const getDICOMImportJob = async (
  datastoreId = "xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx",
  jobId = "xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx"
) => {
  const response = await medicalImagingClient.send(
    new GetDICOMImportJobCommand({ datastoreId: datastoreId, jobId: jobId })
  );
  console.log(response);
  // {
  //     '$metadata': {
  //     httpStatusCode: 200,
  //         requestId: 'a2637936-78ea-44e7-98b8-7a87d95dfaee',
  //         extendedRequestId: undefined,
  //         cfId: undefined,
  //         attempts: 1,
  //         totalRetryDelay: 0
  // },
  //     jobProperties: {
  //         dataAccessRoleArn: 'arn:aws:iam::xxxxxxxxxxxx:role/dicom_import',
  //             datastoreId: 'xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx',
  //             endedAt: 2023-09-19T17:29:21.753Z,
  //             inputS3Uri: 's3://healthimaging-source/CTStudy/',
  //             jobId: ''xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx'',
  //             jobName: 'job_1',
  //             jobStatus: 'COMPLETED',
  //             outputS3Uri: 's3://health-imaging-dest/
ouput_ct/'xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx'-DicomImport-'xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx'/',
  //             submittedAt: 2023-09-19T17:27:25.143Z
  //     }
  // }
```

```
  return response;
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAP I 参考ImportJob中的 getDicom。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

获取图像集的元数据

以下代码示例说明如何获取 HealthImaging 影像集的元数据。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

用于获取图像集元数据的实用程序函数。

```
import { GetImageSetMetadataCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-medical-imaging";
import { medicalImagingClient } from "../libs/medicalImagingClient.js";
import { writeFileSync } from "fs";

/**
 * @param {string} metadataFileName - The name of the file for the gzipped metadata.
 * @param {string} datastoreId - The ID of the data store.
 * @param {string} imagesetId - The ID of the image set.
 * @param {string} versionID - The optional version ID of the image set.
 */
export const getImageSetMetadata = async (
  metadataFileName = "metadata.json.gzip",
  datastoreId = "xxxxxxxxxxxxxx",
  imagesetId = "xxxxxxxxxxxxxx",
  versionID = ""
) => {
  const params = { datastoreId: datastoreId, imageSetId: imagesetId };

  if (versionID) {
    params.versionID = versionID;
  }

  const response = await medicalImagingClient.send(
```

```
    new GetImageSetMetadataCommand(params)
  );
  const buffer = await response.imageSetMetadataBlob.transformToByteArray();
  writeFileSync(metadataFileName, buffer);

  console.log(response);
  // {
  //     '$metadata': {
  //     httpStatusCode: 200,
  //         requestId: '5219b274-30ff-4986-8cab-48753de3a599',
  //         extendedRequestId: undefined,
  //         cfId: undefined,
  //         attempts: 1,
  //         totalRetryDelay: 0
  // },
  //     contentType: 'application/json',
  //     contentEncoding: 'gzip',
  //     imageSetMetadataBlob: <ref *1> IncomingMessage {}
  // }

  return response;
};
```

获取没有版本的图像集元数据。

```
  try {
    await getImageSetMetadata(
      "metadata.json.gzip",
      "12345678901234567890123456789012",
      "12345678901234567890123456789012"
    );
  } catch (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  }
```

获取带有版本的图像集元数据。

```
  try {
    await getImageSetMetadata(
      "metadata2.json.gzip",
```

```
      "12345678901234567890123456789012",
      "12345678901234567890123456789012",
      "1"
    );
  } catch (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考GetImageSetMetadata中的。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

将批量数据导入数据存储

以下代码示例说明如何将批量数据导入 HealthImaging 数据存储。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

```
import { StartDICOMImportJobCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-medical-imaging";
import { medicalImagingClient } from "../libs/medicalImagingClient.js";

/**
 * @param {string} jobName - The name of the import job.
 * @param {string} datastoreId - The ID of the data store.
 * @param {string} dataAccessRoleArn - The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the role
 that grants permission.
 * @param {string} inputS3Uri - The URI of the S3 bucket containing the input files.
 * @param {string} outputS3Uri - The URI of the S3 bucket where the output files are
 stored.
 */
export const startDicomImportJob = async (
  jobName = "test-1",
  datastoreId = "12345678901234567890123456789012",
  dataAccessRoleArn = "arn:aws:iam::xxxxxxxxxxxx:role/ImportJobDataAccessRole",
  inputS3Uri = "s3://medical-imaging-dicom-input/dicom_input/",
  outputS3Uri = "s3://medical-imaging-output/job_output/"
) => {
  const response = await medicalImagingClient.send(
```

```
    new StartDICOMImportJobCommand({
      jobName: jobName,
      datastoreId: datastoreId,
      dataAccessRoleArn: dataAccessRoleArn,
      inputS3Uri: inputS3Uri,
      outputS3Uri: outputS3Uri,
    })
  );
  console.log(response);
  // {
  //     '$metadata': {
  //     httpStatusCode: 200,
  //         requestId: '6e81d191-d46b-4e48-a08a-cdcc7e11eb79',
  //         extendedRequestId: undefined,
  //         cfId: undefined,
  //         attempts: 1,
  //         totalRetryDelay: 0
  // },
  //     datastoreId: 'xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx',
  //     jobId: 'xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx',
  //     jobStatus: 'SUBMITTED',
  //     submittedAt: 2023-09-22T14:48:45.767Z
  // }
  return response;
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAP I 参考ImportJob中的 StartDicom。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

列出数据存储

以下代码示例显示了如何列出 HealthImaging 数据存储。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

```
import { paginateListDatastores } from "@aws-sdk/client-medical-imaging";
import { medicalImagingClient } from "../libs/medicalImagingClient.js";
```

```
export const listDatastores = async () => {
  const paginatorConfig = {
    client: medicalImagingClient,
    pageSize: 50,
  };

  const commandParams = {};
  const paginator = paginateListDatastores(paginatorConfig, commandParams);

  /**
   * @type {import("@aws-sdk/client-medical-imaging").DatastoreSummary[]}
   */
  const datastoreSummaries = [];
  for await (const page of paginator) {
    // Each page contains a list of `jobSummaries`. The list is truncated if is
 larger than `pageSize`.
    datastoreSummaries.push(...page["datastoreSummaries"]);
    console.log(page);
  }
  // {
  //   '$metadata': {
  //       httpStatusCode: 200,
  //       requestId: '6aa99231-d9c2-4716-a46e-edb830116fa3',
  //       extendedRequestId: undefined,
  //       cfId: undefined,
  //       attempts: 1,
  //       totalRetryDelay: 0
  //   },
  //   datastoreSummaries: [
  //     {
  //       createdAt: 2023-08-04T18:49:54.429Z,
  //       datastoreArn: 'arn:aws:medical-imaging:us-east-1:xxxxxxxxx:datastore/
xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx',
  //       datastoreId: 'xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx',
  //       datastoreName: 'my_datastore',
  //       datastoreStatus: 'ACTIVE',
  //       updatedAt: 2023-08-04T18:49:54.429Z
  //     }
  //     ...
  //   ]
  // }

  return datastoreSummaries;
```

```
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考ListDatastores中的。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

列出图像集版本

以下代码示例显示了如何列出 HealthImaging 影像集版本。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

```
import { paginateListImageSetVersions } from "@aws-sdk/client-medical-imaging";
import { medicalImagingClient } from "../libs/medicalImagingClient.js";

/**
 * @param {string} datastoreId - The ID of the data store.
 * @param {string} imageSetId - The ID of the image set.
 */
export const listImageSetVersions = async (
  datastoreId = "xxxxxxxxxxxx",
  imageSetId = "xxxxxxxxxxxx"
) => {
  const paginatorConfig = {
    client: medicalImagingClient,
    pageSize: 50,
  };

  const commandParams = { datastoreId, imageSetId };
  const paginator = paginateListImageSetVersions(
    paginatorConfig,
    commandParams
  );

  let imageSetPropertiesList = [];
  for await (const page of paginator) {
    // Each page contains a list of `jobSummaries`. The list is truncated if is
 larger than `pageSize`.
```

```
    imageSetPropertiesList.push(...page["imageSetPropertiesList"]);
    console.log(page);
  }
  // {
  //     '$metadata': {
  //         httpStatusCode: 200,
  //         requestId: '74590b37-a002-4827-83f2-3c590279c742',
  //         extendedRequestId: undefined,
  //         cfId: undefined,
  //         attempts: 1,
  //         totalRetryDelay: 0
  //     },
  //     imageSetPropertiesList: [
  //         {
  //             ImageSetWorkflowStatus: 'CREATED',
  //             createdAt: 2023-09-22T14:49:26.427Z,
  //             imageSetId: 'xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx',
  //             imageSetState: 'ACTIVE',
  //             versionId: '1'
  //         }]
  // }
  return imageSetPropertiesList;
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考ListImageSetVersions中的。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

列出数据存储的导入任务

以下代码示例显示了如何列出 HealthImaging 数据存储的导入任务。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

```
import { paginateListDICOMImportJobs } from "@aws-sdk/client-medical-imaging";
import { medicalImagingClient } from "../libs/medicalImagingClient.js";

/**
```

```
 * @param {string} datastoreId - The ID of the data store.
 */
export const listDICOMImportJobs = async (
  datastoreId = "xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx"
) => {
  const paginatorConfig = {
    client: medicalImagingClient,
    pageSize: 50,
  };

  const commandParams = { datastoreId: datastoreId };
  const paginator = paginateListDICOMImportJobs(paginatorConfig, commandParams);

  let jobSummaries = [];
  for await (const page of paginator) {
    // Each page contains a list of `jobSummaries`. The list is truncated if is
 larger than `pageSize`.
    jobSummaries.push(...page["jobSummaries"]);
    console.log(page);
  }
  // {
  //     '$metadata': {
  //     httpStatusCode: 200,
  //         requestId: '3c20c66e-0797-446a-a1d8-91b742fd15a0',
  //         extendedRequestId: undefined,
  //         cfId: undefined,
  //         attempts: 1,
  //         totalRetryDelay: 0
  // },
  //     jobSummaries: [
  //         {
  //             dataAccessRoleArn: 'arn:aws:iam::xxxxxxxxxxxx:role/dicom_import',
  //             datastoreId: 'xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx',
  //             endedAt: 2023-09-22T14:49:51.351Z,
  //             jobId: 'xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx',
  //             jobName: 'test-1',
  //             jobStatus: 'COMPLETED',
  //             submittedAt: 2023-09-22T14:48:45.767Z
  // }
  // ]}

  return jobSummaries;
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAP I 参考ImportJobs中的 ListDicom。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

列出资源的标签

以下代码示例显示了如何列出 HealthImaging 资源的标签。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

```
import { ListTagsForResourceCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-medical-imaging";
import { medicalImagingClient } from "../libs/medicalImagingClient.js";

/**
 * @param {string} resourceArn - The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) for the data store
 or image set.
 */
export const listTagsForResource = async (
  resourceArn = "arn:aws:medical-imaging:us-east-1:abc:datastore/def/imageset/ghi"
) => {
  const response = await medicalImagingClient.send(
    new ListTagsForResourceCommand({ resourceArn: resourceArn })
  );
  console.log(response);
  // {
  //     '$metadata': {
  //         httpStatusCode: 200,
  //         requestId: '008fc6d3-abec-4870-a155-20fa3631e645',
  //         extendedRequestId: undefined,
  //         cfId: undefined,
  //         attempts: 1,
  //         totalRetryDelay: 0
  //     },
  //     tags: { Deployment: 'Development' }
  // }

  return response;
```

```
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考ListTagsForResource中的。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

从资源移除标签

以下代码示例显示了如何从 HealthImaging 资源中移除标签。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

```
import { UntagResourceCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-medical-imaging";
import { medicalImagingClient } from "../libs/medicalImagingClient.js";

/**
 * @param {string} resourceArn - The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) for the data store
 or image set.
 * @param {string[]} tagKeys - The keys of the tags to remove.
 */
export const untagResource = async (
  resourceArn = "arn:aws:medical-imaging:us-east-1:xxxxxx:datastore/xxxxx/imageset/
xxx",
  tagKeys = []
) => {
  const response = await medicalImagingClient.send(
    new UntagResourceCommand({ resourceArn: resourceArn, tagKeys: tagKeys })
  );
  console.log(response);
  // {
  //     '$metadata': {
  //        httpStatusCode: 204,
  //         requestId: '8a6de9a3-ec8e-47ef-8643-473518b19d45',
  //         extendedRequestId: undefined,
  //         cfId: undefined,
  //         attempts: 1,
  //         totalRetryDelay: 0
  //    }
```

```
  // }

  return response;
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考UntagResource中的。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

搜索图像集

以下代码示例显示了如何搜索 HealthImaging 影像集。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

用于搜索图像集的实用程序函数。

```
import { paginateSearchImageSets } from "@aws-sdk/client-medical-imaging";
import { medicalImagingClient } from "../libs/medicalImagingClient.js";

/**
 * @param {string} datastoreId - The data store's ID.
 * @param { import('@aws-sdk/client-medical-imaging').SearchFilter[] } filters - The
 search criteria filters.
 */
export const searchImageSets = async (
  datastoreId = "xxxxxxxx",
  filters = []
) => {
  const paginatorConfig = {
    client: medicalImagingClient,
    pageSize: 50,
  };

  const commandParams = {
    datastoreId: datastoreId,
    searchCriteria: {
      filters,
```

```
    },
  };

  const paginator = paginateSearchImageSets(paginatorConfig, commandParams);

  const imageSetsMetadataSummaries = [];
  for await (const page of paginator) {
    // Each page contains a list of `jobSummaries`. The list is truncated if is
 larger than `pageSize`.
    imageSetsMetadataSummaries.push(...page["imageSetsMetadataSummaries"]);
    console.log(page);
  }
  // {
  //     '$metadata': {
  //         httpStatusCode: 200,
  //         requestId: 'f009ea9c-84ca-4749-b5b6-7164f00a5ada',
  //         extendedRequestId: undefined,
  //         cfId: undefined,
  //         attempts: 1,
  //         totalRetryDelay: 0
  //     },
  //     imageSetsMetadataSummaries: [
  //         {
  //             DICOMTags: [Object],
  //             createdAt: "2023-09-19T16:59:40.551Z",
  //             imageSetId: '7f75e1b5c0f40eac2b24cf712f485f50',
  //             updatedAt: "2023-09-19T16:59:40.551Z",
  //             version: 1
  //         }]
  // }

  return imageSetsMetadataSummaries;
};
```

用例 1：EQUAL 运算符。

```
  const datastoreId = "12345678901234567890123456789012";

  try {
    const filters = [
      {
        values: [{ DICOMPatientId: "9227465" }],
```

```
      operator: "EQUAL",
    },
  ];

  await searchImageSets(datastoreId, filters);
} catch (err) {
  console.error(err);
}
```

用例 #2: 在使用 DICOM 和 DICOM 的运算符之间StudyDate 。StudyTime

```
const datastoreId = "12345678901234567890123456789012";

try {
  const filters = [
    {
      values: [
        {
          DICOMStudyDateAndTime: {
            DICOMStudyDate: "19900101",
            DICOMStudyTime: "000000",
          },
        },
        {
          DICOMStudyDateAndTime: {
            DICOMStudyDate: "20230901",
            DICOMStudyTime: "000000",
          },
        },
      ],
      operator: "BETWEEN",
    },
  ];

  await searchImageSets(datastoreId, filters);
} catch (err) {
  console.error(err);
}
```

用例 3：使用 createdAt 的 BETWEEN 运算符。以前，时间研究会持久保留。

```
const datastoreId = "12345678901234567890123456789012";

try {
  const filters = [
    {
      values: [
        { createdAt: new Date("1985-04-12T23:20:50.52Z") },
        { createdAt: new Date("2023-09-12T23:20:50.52Z") },
      ],
      operator: "BETWEEN",
    },
  ];

  await searchImageSets(datastoreId, filters);
} catch (err) {
  console.error(err);
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考SearchImageSets中的。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

更新图像集元数据

以下代码示例显示了如何更新 HealthImaging 影像集元数据。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

```
import {UpdateImageSetMetadataCommand} from "@aws-sdk/client-medical-imaging";
import {medicalImagingClient} from "../libs/medicalImagingClient.js";

/**
 * @param {string} datastoreId - The ID of the HealthImaging data store.
 * @param {string} imageSetId - The ID of the HealthImaging image set.
 * @param {string} latestVersionId - The ID of the HealthImaging image set version.
 * @param {{}} updateMetadata - The metadata to update.
 */
```

```
export const updateImageSetMetadata = async (datastoreId = "xxxxxxxxxx",
                                             imageSetId = "xxxxxxxxxx",
                                             latestVersionId = "1",
                                             updateMetadata = '{}') => {
    const response = await medicalImagingClient.send(
        new UpdateImageSetMetadataCommand({
            datastoreId: datastoreId,
            imageSetId: imageSetId,
            latestVersionId: latestVersionId,
            updateImageSetMetadataUpdates: updateMetadata
        })
    );
    console.log(response);
    // {
    //     '$metadata': {
    //     httpStatusCode: 200,
    //         requestId: '7966e869-e311-4bff-92ec-56a61d3003ea',
    //         extendedRequestId: undefined,
    //         cfId: undefined,
    //         attempts: 1,
    //         totalRetryDelay: 0
    // },
    //     createdAt: 2023-09-22T14:49:26.427Z,
    //     datastoreId: 'xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx',
    //     imageSetId: 'xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx',
    //     imageSetState: 'LOCKED',
    //     imageSetWorkflowStatus: 'UPDATING',
    //     latestVersionId: '4',
    //     updatedAt: 2023-09-27T19:41:43.494Z
    // }
    return response;
};
```

对元数据进行编码。

```
    const updatableAttributes =
JSON.stringify({
  "SchemaVersion": 1.1,
  "Patient": {
    "DICOM": {
      "PatientName": "Garcia^Gloria"
    }
```

```
  }
})

    const updateMetadata = {
        "DICOMUpdates": {
            "updatableAttributes":
                new TextEncoder().encode(updatableAttributes)
        }
    };

    await updateImageSetMetadata("12345678901234567890123456789012",
 "12345678901234567890123456789012",
        "1", updateMetadata);
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考UpdateImageSetMetadata中的。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

场景

标记数据存储

以下代码示例显示了如何为 HealthImaging 数据存储添加标签。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

标记数据存储。

```
  try {
    const datastoreArn =
      "arn:aws:medical-imaging:us-
east-1:123456789012:datastore/12345678901234567890123456789012";
    const tags = {
      Deployment: "Development",
    };
    await tagResource(datastoreArn, tags);
```

```
  } catch (e) {
    console.log(e);
  }
```

用于标记资源的实用程序函数。

```
import { TagResourceCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-medical-imaging";
import { medicalImagingClient } from "../libs/medicalImagingClient.js";

/**
 * @param {string} resourceArn - The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) for the data store
 or image set.
 * @param {Record<string,string>} tags - The tags to add to the resource as JSON.
 *                      - For example: {"Deployment" : "Development"}
 */
export const tagResource = async (
  resourceArn = "arn:aws:medical-imaging:us-east-1:xxxxxx:datastore/xxxxx/imageset/
xxx",
  tags = {}
) => {
  const response = await medicalImagingClient.send(
    new TagResourceCommand({ resourceArn: resourceArn, tags: tags })
  );
  console.log(response);
  // {
  //     '$metadata': {
  //        httpStatusCode: 204,
  //         requestId: '8a6de9a3-ec8e-47ef-8643-473518b19d45',
  //         extendedRequestId: undefined,
  //         cfId: undefined,
  //         attempts: 1,
  //         totalRetryDelay: 0
  //    }
  // }

  return response;
};
```

列出数据存储的标签。

```
  try {
```

```
    const datastoreArn =
      "arn:aws:medical-imaging:us-
east-1:123456789012:datastore/12345678901234567890123456789012";
    const { tags } = await listTagsForResource(datastoreArn);
    console.log(tags);
  } catch (e) {
    console.log(e);
  }
```

用于列出资源标签的实用程序函数。

```
import { ListTagsForResourceCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-medical-imaging";
import { medicalImagingClient } from "../libs/medicalImagingClient.js";

/**
 * @param {string} resourceArn - The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) for the data store
 or image set.
 */
export const listTagsForResource = async (
  resourceArn = "arn:aws:medical-imaging:us-east-1:abc:datastore/def/imageset/ghi"
) => {
  const response = await medicalImagingClient.send(
    new ListTagsForResourceCommand({ resourceArn: resourceArn })
  );
  console.log(response);
  // {
  //     '$metadata': {
  //         httpStatusCode: 200,
  //         requestId: '008fc6d3-abec-4870-a155-20fa3631e645',
  //         extendedRequestId: undefined,
  //         cfId: undefined,
  //         attempts: 1,
  //         totalRetryDelay: 0
  //     },
  //     tags: { Deployment: 'Development' }
  // }

  return response;
};
```

取消标记数据存储。

```
  try {
    const datastoreArn =
      "arn:aws:medical-imaging:us-
east-1:123456789012:datastore/12345678901234567890123456789012";
    const keys = ["Deployment"];
    await untagResource(datastoreArn, keys);
  } catch (e) {
    console.log(e);
  }
```

用于取消标记资源的实用程序函数。

```
import { UntagResourceCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-medical-imaging";
import { medicalImagingClient } from "../libs/medicalImagingClient.js";

/**
 * @param {string} resourceArn - The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) for the data store
 or image set.
 * @param {string[]} tagKeys - The keys of the tags to remove.
 */
export const untagResource = async (
  resourceArn = "arn:aws:medical-imaging:us-east-1:xxxxxx:datastore/xxxxx/imageset/
xxx",
  tagKeys = []
) => {
  const response = await medicalImagingClient.send(
    new UntagResourceCommand({ resourceArn: resourceArn, tagKeys: tagKeys })
  );
  console.log(response);
  // {
  //     '$metadata': {
  //       httpStatusCode: 204,
  //        requestId: '8a6de9a3-ec8e-47ef-8643-473518b19d45',
  //        extendedRequestId: undefined,
  //        cfId: undefined,
  //        attempts: 1,
  //        totalRetryDelay: 0
  //    }
  // }

  return response;
};
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for JavaScript API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - ListTagsForResource
  - TagResource
  - UntagResource

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

标记图像集

以下代码示例显示了如何为 HealthImaging 图像集添加标签。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

标记图像集。

```
  try {
    const imagesetArn =
      "arn:aws:medical-imaging:us-
east-1:123456789012:datastore/12345678901234567890123456789012/
imageset/12345678901234567890123456789012";
    const tags = {
      Deployment: "Development",
    };
    await tagResource(imagesetArn, tags);
  } catch (e) {
    console.log(e);
  }
```

用于标记资源的实用程序函数。

```
import { TagResourceCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-medical-imaging";
import { medicalImagingClient } from "../libs/medicalImagingClient.js";
```

```
/**
 * @param {string} resourceArn - The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) for the data store
 or image set.
 * @param {Record<string,string>} tags - The tags to add to the resource as JSON.
 *                      - For example: {"Deployment" : "Development"}
 */
export const tagResource = async (
  resourceArn = "arn:aws:medical-imaging:us-east-1:xxxxxx:datastore/xxxxx/imageset/
xxx",
  tags = {}
) => {
  const response = await medicalImagingClient.send(
    new TagResourceCommand({ resourceArn: resourceArn, tags: tags })
  );
  console.log(response);
  // {
  //     '$metadata': {
  //        httpStatusCode: 204,
  //         requestId: '8a6de9a3-ec8e-47ef-8643-473518b19d45',
  //         extendedRequestId: undefined,
  //         cfId: undefined,
  //         attempts: 1,
  //         totalRetryDelay: 0
  //    }
  // }

  return response;
};
```

列出图像集的标签。

```
  try {
    const imagesetArn =
      "arn:aws:medical-imaging:us-
east-1:123456789012:datastore/12345678901234567890123456789012/
imageset/12345678901234567890123456789012";
    const { tags } = await listTagsForResource(imagesetArn);
    console.log(tags);
  } catch (e) {
    console.log(e);
  }
```

用于列出资源标签的实用程序函数。

```
import { ListTagsForResourceCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-medical-imaging";
import { medicalImagingClient } from "../libs/medicalImagingClient.js";

/**
 * @param {string} resourceArn - The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) for the data store
 or image set.
 */
export const listTagsForResource = async (
  resourceArn = "arn:aws:medical-imaging:us-east-1:abc:datastore/def/imageset/ghi"
) => {
  const response = await medicalImagingClient.send(
    new ListTagsForResourceCommand({ resourceArn: resourceArn })
  );
  console.log(response);
  // {
  //     '$metadata': {
  //         httpStatusCode: 200,
  //         requestId: '008fc6d3-abec-4870-a155-20fa3631e645',
  //         extendedRequestId: undefined,
  //         cfId: undefined,
  //         attempts: 1,
  //         totalRetryDelay: 0
  //     },
  //     tags: { Deployment: 'Development' }
  // }

  return response;
};
```

取消标记图像集。

```
  try {
    const imagesetArn =
      "arn:aws:medical-imaging:us-
east-1:123456789012:datastore/12345678901234567890123456789012/
imageset/12345678901234567890123456789012";
    const keys = ["Deployment"];
    await untagResource(imagesetArn, keys);
  } catch (e) {
    console.log(e);
```

```
  }
```

用于取消标记资源的实用程序函数。

```
import { UntagResourceCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-medical-imaging";
import { medicalImagingClient } from "../libs/medicalImagingClient.js";

/**
 * @param {string} resourceArn - The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) for the data store
 or image set.
 * @param {string[]} tagKeys - The keys of the tags to remove.
 */
export const untagResource = async (
  resourceArn = "arn:aws:medical-imaging:us-east-1:xxxxxx:datastore/xxxxx/imageset/
xxx",
  tagKeys = []
) => {
  const response = await medicalImagingClient.send(
    new UntagResourceCommand({ resourceArn: resourceArn, tagKeys: tagKeys })
  );
  console.log(response);
  // {
  //     '$metadata': {
  //        httpStatusCode: 204,
  //         requestId: '8a6de9a3-ec8e-47ef-8643-473518b19d45',
  //         extendedRequestId: undefined,
  //         cfId: undefined,
  //         attempts: 1,
  //         totalRetryDelay: 0
  //    }
  // }

  return response;
};
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for JavaScript API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - ListTagsForResource
  - TagResource
  - UntagResource

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的开发工具包的 IAM 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for JavaScript (v3) 与 IAM 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

开始使用

开始使用 IAM

以下代码示例演示了如何开始使用 IAM。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import { IAMClient, paginateListPolicies } from "@aws-sdk/client-iam";

const client = new IAMClient({});

export const listLocalPolicies = async () => {
  /**
   * In v3, the clients expose paginateOperationName APIs that are written using
 async generators so that you can use async iterators in a for await..of loop.
   * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/AWSJavaScriptSDK/v3/latest/index.html#paginators
   */
```

```
  const paginator = paginateListPolicies(
    { client, pageSize: 10 },
    // List only customer managed policies.
    { Scope: "Local" },
  );

  console.log("IAM policies defined in your account:");
  let policyCount = 0;
  for await (const page of paginator) {
    if (page.Policies) {
      page.Policies.forEach((p) => {
        console.log(`${p.PolicyName}`);
        policyCount++;
      });
    }
  }
  console.log(`Found ${policyCount} policies.`);
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考ListPolicies中的。

主题

- 操作
- 场景

操作

将策略附加到角色

以下代码示例演示了如何将 IAM 策略添加到角色。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

附加策略。

```
import { AttachRolePolicyCommand, IAMClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-iam";

const client = new IAMClient({});

/**
 *
 * @param {string} policyArn
 * @param {string} roleName
 */
export const attachRolePolicy = (policyArn, roleName) => {
  const command = new AttachRolePolicyCommand({
    PolicyArn: policyArn,
    RoleName: roleName,
  });

  return client.send(command);
};
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考AttachRolePolicy中的。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });

// Create the IAM service object
var iam = new AWS.IAM({ apiVersion: "2010-05-08" });

var paramsRoleList = {
  RoleName: process.argv[2],
};
```

```
iam.listAttachedRolePolicies(paramsRoleList, function (err, data) {
  if (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  } else {
    var myRolePolicies = data.AttachedPolicies;
    myRolePolicies.forEach(function (val, index, array) {
      if (myRolePolicies[index].PolicyName === "AmazonDynamoDBFullAccess") {
        console.log(
          "AmazonDynamoDBFullAccess is already attached to this role."
        );
        process.exit();
      }
    });
    var params = {
      PolicyArn: "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/AmazonDynamoDBFullAccess",
      RoleName: process.argv[2],
    };
    iam.attachRolePolicy(params, function (err, data) {
      if (err) {
        console.log("Unable to attach policy to role", err);
      } else {
        console.log("Role attached successfully");
      }
    });
  }
});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考AttachRolePolicy中的。

将内联策略附加到角色

以下代码示例演示了如何将内联策略附加到 IAM 角色。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import { PutRolePolicyCommand, IAMClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-iam";

const examplePolicyDocument = JSON.stringify({
  Version: "2012-10-17",
  Statement: [
    {
      Sid: "VisualEditor0",
      Effect: "Allow",
      Action: [
        "s3:ListBucketMultipartUploads",
        "s3:ListBucketVersions",
        "s3:ListBucket",
        "s3:ListMultipartUploadParts",
      ],
      Resource: "arn:aws:s3:::some-test-bucket",
    },
    {
      Sid: "VisualEditor1",
      Effect: "Allow",
      Action: [
        "s3:ListStorageLensConfigurations",
        "s3:ListAccessPointsForObjectLambda",
        "s3:ListAllMyBuckets",
        "s3:ListAccessPoints",
        "s3:ListJobs",
        "s3:ListMultiRegionAccessPoints",
      ],
      Resource: "*",
    },
  ],
});

const client = new IAMClient({});

/**
 *
 * @param {string} roleName
 * @param {string} policyName
 * @param {string} policyDocument
 */
export const putRolePolicy = async (roleName, policyName, policyDocument) => {
  const command = new PutRolePolicyCommand({
    RoleName: roleName,
```

```
    PolicyName: policyName,
    PolicyDocument: policyDocument,
  });

  const response = await client.send(command);
  console.log(response);
  return response;
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考PutRolePolicy中的。

创建 SAML 提供者

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) SAML 提供者。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import { CreateSAMLProviderCommand, IAMClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-iam";
import { readFileSync } from "fs";
import * as path from "path";
import { dirnameFromMetaUrl } from "@aws-sdk-examples/libs/utils/util-fs.js";

const client = new IAMClient({});

/**
 * This sample document was generated using Auth0.
 * For more information on generating this document,
 see https://docs.aws.amazon.com/IAM/latest/UserGuide/
id_roles_providers_create_saml.html#samlstep1.
 */
const sampleMetadataDocument = readFileSync(
  path.join(
    dirnameFromMetaUrl(import.meta.url),
    "../../../../resources/sample_files/sample_saml_metadata.xml",
  ),
```

```
);

/**
 *
 * @param {*} providerName
 * @returns
 */
export const createSAMLProvider = async (providerName) => {
  const command = new CreateSAMLProviderCommand({
    Name: providerName,
    SAMLMetadataDocument: sampleMetadataDocument.toString(),
  });

  const response = await client.send(command);
  console.log(response);
  return response;
};
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for JavaScript API 参考》中的 CreateSAMLProvider。

创建组

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 IAM 组。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import { CreateGroupCommand, IAMClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-iam";

const client = new IAMClient({});

/**
 *
 * @param {string} groupName
 */
export const createGroup = async (groupName) => {
```

```
  const command = new CreateGroupCommand({ GroupName: groupName });

  const response = await client.send(command);
  console.log(response);
  return response;
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考CreateGroup中的。

创建策略

以下代码示例演示如何创建 IAM 策略。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

创建 策略。

```
import { CreatePolicyCommand, IAMClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-iam";

const client = new IAMClient({});

/**
 *
 * @param {string} policyName
 */
export const createPolicy = (policyName) => {
  const command = new CreatePolicyCommand({
    PolicyDocument: JSON.stringify({
      Version: "2012-10-17",
      Statement: [
        {
          Effect: "Allow",
          Action: "*",
          Resource: "*",
        },
```

```
      ],
    }),
    PolicyName: policyName,
  });

  return client.send(command);
};
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考CreatePolicy中的。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });

// Create the IAM service object
var iam = new AWS.IAM({ apiVersion: "2010-05-08" });

var myManagedPolicy = {
  Version: "2012-10-17",
  Statement: [
    {
      Effect: "Allow",
      Action: "logs:CreateLogGroup",
      Resource: "RESOURCE_ARN",
    },
    {
      Effect: "Allow",
      Action: [
        "dynamodb:DeleteItem",
        "dynamodb:GetItem",
        "dynamodb:PutItem",
```

```
        "dynamodb:Scan",
        "dynamodb:UpdateItem",
      ],
      Resource: "RESOURCE_ARN",
    },
  ],
};

var params = {
  PolicyDocument: JSON.stringify(myManagedPolicy),
  PolicyName: "myDynamoDBPolicy",
};

iam.createPolicy(params, function (err, data) {
  if (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  } else {
    console.log("Success", data);
  }
});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考CreatePolicy中的。

创建角色

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 IAM 角色。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

创建角色。

```
import { CreateRoleCommand, IAMClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-iam";

const client = new IAMClient({});
```

```
/**
 *
 * @param {string} roleName
 */
export const createRole = (roleName) => {
  const command = new CreateRoleCommand({
    AssumeRolePolicyDocument: JSON.stringify({
      Version: "2012-10-17",
      Statement: [
        {
          Effect: "Allow",
          Principal: {
            Service: "lambda.amazonaws.com",
          },
          Action: "sts:AssumeRole",
        },
      ],
    }),
    RoleName: roleName,
  });

  return client.send(command);
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考CreateRole中的。

创建服务相关角色

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 IAM 服务相关角色。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

创建服务相关角色。

```
import { CreateServiceLinkedRoleCommand, IAMClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-iam";

const client = new IAMClient({});

/**
 *
 * @param {string} serviceName
 */
export const createServiceLinkedRole = async (serviceName) => {
  const command = new CreateServiceLinkedRoleCommand({
    // For a list of AWS services that support service-linked roles,
    // see https://docs.aws.amazon.com/IAM/latest/UserGuide/reference_aws-services-
that-work-with-iam.html.
    //
    // For a list of AWS service endpoints, see https://docs.aws.amazon.com/general/
latest/gr/aws-service-information.html.
    AWSServiceName: serviceName,
  });

  const response = await client.send(command);
  console.log(response);
  return response;
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考CreateServiceLinkedRole中的。

创建用户

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 IAM 用户。

> **Warning**
>
> 为了避免安全风险，在开发专用软件或处理真实数据时，请勿使用 IAM 用户进行身份验证，而是使用与身份提供商的联合身份验证，例如 AWS IAM Identity Center。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

创建 用户。

```
import { CreateUserCommand, IAMClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-iam";

const client = new IAMClient({});

/**
 *
 * @param {string} name
 */
export const createUser = (name) => {
  const command = new CreateUserCommand({ UserName: name });
  return client.send(command);
};
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考CreateUser中的。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });
```

```
// Create the IAM service object
var iam = new AWS.IAM({ apiVersion: "2010-05-08" });

var params = {
  UserName: process.argv[2],
};

iam.getUser(params, function (err, data) {
  if (err && err.code === "NoSuchEntity") {
    iam.createUser(params, function (err, data) {
      if (err) {
        console.log("Error", err);
      } else {
        console.log("Success", data);
      }
    });
  } else {
    console.log(
      "User " + process.argv[2] + " already exists",
      data.User.UserId
    );
  }
});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考CreateUser中的。

创建访问密钥

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 IAM 访问密钥。

> **Warning**
>
> 为了避免安全风险，在开发专用软件或处理真实数据时，请勿使用 IAM 用户进行身份验证，而是使用与身份提供商的联合身份验证，例如 AWS IAM Identity Center。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

创建访问密钥。

```
import { CreateAccessKeyCommand, IAMClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-iam";

const client = new IAMClient({});

/**
 *
 * @param {string} userName
 */
export const createAccessKey = (userName) => {
  const command = new CreateAccessKeyCommand({ UserName: userName });
  return client.send(command);
};
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考CreateAccessKey中的。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });
```

```
// Create the IAM service object
var iam = new AWS.IAM({ apiVersion: "2010-05-08" });

iam.createAccessKey({ UserName: "IAM_USER_NAME" }, function (err, data) {
  if (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  } else {
    console.log("Success", data.AccessKey);
  }
});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考CreateAccessKey中的。

为账户创建别名

以下代码示例演示了如何为 IAM 账户创建别名。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

创建账户别名。

```
import { CreateAccountAliasCommand, IAMClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-iam";

const client = new IAMClient({});

/**
 *
 * @param {string} alias - A unique name for the account alias.
 * @returns
 */
export const createAccountAlias = (alias) => {
  const command = new CreateAccountAliasCommand({
    AccountAlias: alias,
```

```
  });

  return client.send(command);
};
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考CreateAccountAlias中的。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });

// Create the IAM service object
var iam = new AWS.IAM({ apiVersion: "2010-05-08" });

iam.createAccountAlias({ AccountAlias: process.argv[2] }, function (err, data) {
  if (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  } else {
    console.log("Success", data);
  }
});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考CreateAccountAlias中的。

创建实例配置文件

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 IAM 实例配置文件。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
const { InstanceProfile } = await iamClient.send(
  new CreateInstanceProfileCommand({
    InstanceProfileName: NAMES.ssmOnlyInstanceProfileName,
  }),
);
await waitUntilInstanceProfileExists(
  { client: iamClient },
  { InstanceProfileName: NAMES.ssmOnlyInstanceProfileName },
);
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考CreateInstanceProfile中的。

删除 SAML 提供者

以下代码示例演示了如何删除 AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) SAML 提供者。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import { DeleteSAMLProviderCommand, IAMClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-iam";

const client = new IAMClient({});

/**
 *
```

```
 * @param {string} providerArn
 * @returns
 */
export const deleteSAMLProvider = async (providerArn) => {
  const command = new DeleteSAMLProviderCommand({
    SAMLProviderArn: providerArn,
  });

  const response = await client.send(command);
  console.log(response);
  return response;
};
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for JavaScript API 参考》中的 DeleteSAMLProvider。

删除组

以下代码示例演示了如何删除 IAM 组。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import { DeleteGroupCommand, IAMClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-iam";

const client = new IAMClient({});

/**
 *
 * @param {string} groupName
 */
export const deleteGroup = async (groupName) => {
  const command = new DeleteGroupCommand({
    GroupName: groupName,
  });

  const response = await client.send(command);
```

```
  console.log(response);
  return response;
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DeleteGroup中的。

删除策略

以下代码示例演示如何删除 IAM 策略。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

删除策略。

```
import { DeletePolicyCommand, IAMClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-iam";

const client = new IAMClient({});

/**
 *
 * @param {string} policyArn
 */
export const deletePolicy = (policyArn) => {
  const command = new DeletePolicyCommand({ PolicyArn: policyArn });
  return client.send(command);
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DeletePolicy中的。

删除角色

以下代码示例演示了如何删除 IAM 角色。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

删除角色。

```
import { DeleteRoleCommand, IAMClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-iam";

const client = new IAMClient({});

/**
 *
 * @param {string} roleName
 */
export const deleteRole = (roleName) => {
  const command = new DeleteRoleCommand({ RoleName: roleName });
  return client.send(command);
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DeleteRole中的。

删除角色策略

以下代码示例演示了如何删除 IAM 角色策略。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import { DeleteRolePolicyCommand, IAMClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-iam";
```

```
const client = new IAMClient({});

/**
 *
 * @param {string} roleName
 * @param {string} policyName
 */
export const deleteRolePolicy = (roleName, policyName) => {
  const command = new DeleteRolePolicyCommand({
    RoleName: roleName,
    PolicyName: policyName,
  });
  return client.send(command);
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DeleteRolePolicy中的。

删除服务器证书

以下代码示例演示了如何删除 IAM 服务器证书。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

删除服务器证书。

```
import { DeleteServerCertificateCommand, IAMClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-iam";

const client = new IAMClient({});

/**
 *
 * @param {string} certName
 */
export const deleteServerCertificate = (certName) => {
```

```
  const command = new DeleteServerCertificateCommand({
    ServerCertificateName: certName,
  });

  return client.send(command);
};
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DeleteServerCertificate中的。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });

// Create the IAM service object
var iam = new AWS.IAM({ apiVersion: "2010-05-08" });

iam.deleteServerCertificate(
  { ServerCertificateName: "CERTIFICATE_NAME" },
  function (err, data) {
    if (err) {
      console.log("Error", err);
    } else {
      console.log("Success", data);
    }
  }
);
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DeleteServerCertificate中的。

删除服务相关角色

以下代码示例演示了如何删除 IAM 服务相关角色。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import { DeleteServiceLinkedRoleCommand, IAMClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-iam";

const client = new IAMClient({});

/**
 *
 * @param {string} roleName
 */
export const deleteServiceLinkedRole = (roleName) => {
  const command = new DeleteServiceLinkedRoleCommand({ RoleName: roleName });
  return client.send(command);
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DeleteServiceLinkedRole中的。

删除用户

以下代码示例演示了如何删除 IAM 用户。

> **Warning**
>
> 为了避免安全风险，在开发专用软件或处理真实数据时，请勿使用 IAM 用户进行身份验证，而是使用与身份提供商的联合身份验证，例如 AWS IAM Identity Center。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

删除用户。

```
import { DeleteUserCommand, IAMClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-iam";

const client = new IAMClient({});

/**
 *
 * @param {string} name
 */
export const deleteUser = (name) => {
  const command = new DeleteUserCommand({ UserName: name });
  return client.send(command);
};
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DeleteUser中的。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });

// Create the IAM service object
```

```
var iam = new AWS.IAM({ apiVersion: "2010-05-08" });

var params = {
  UserName: process.argv[2],
};

iam.getUser(params, function (err, data) {
  if (err && err.code === "NoSuchEntity") {
    console.log("User " + process.argv[2] + " does not exist.");
  } else {
    iam.deleteUser(params, function (err, data) {
      if (err) {
        console.log("Error", err);
      } else {
        console.log("Success", data);
      }
    });
  }
});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DeleteUser中的。

删除访问密钥

以下代码示例演示了如何删除 IAM 访问密钥。

> **Warning**
> 为了避免安全风险，在开发专用软件或处理真实数据时，请勿使用 IAM 用户进行身份验证，而是使用与身份提供商的联合身份验证，例如 AWS IAM Identity Center。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

删除访问密钥。

```
import { DeleteAccessKeyCommand, IAMClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-iam";

const client = new IAMClient({});

/**
 *
 * @param {string} userName
 * @param {string} accessKeyId
 */
export const deleteAccessKey = (userName, accessKeyId) => {
  const command = new DeleteAccessKeyCommand({
    AccessKeyId: accessKeyId,
    UserName: userName,
  });

  return client.send(command);
};
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DeleteAccessKey中的。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });

// Create the IAM service object
var iam = new AWS.IAM({ apiVersion: "2010-05-08" });

var params = {
  AccessKeyId: "ACCESS_KEY_ID",
```

```
  UserName: "USER_NAME",
};

iam.deleteAccessKey(params, function (err, data) {
  if (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  } else {
    console.log("Success", data);
  }
});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DeleteAccessKey中的。

删除账户别名

以下代码示例演示了如何删除 IAM 账户别名。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

删除账户别名。

```
import { DeleteAccountAliasCommand, IAMClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-iam";

const client = new IAMClient({});

/**
 *
 * @param {string} alias
 */
export const deleteAccountAlias = (alias) => {
  const command = new DeleteAccountAliasCommand({ AccountAlias: alias });

  return client.send(command);
```

```
};
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DeleteAccountAlias中的。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });

// Create the IAM service object
var iam = new AWS.IAM({ apiVersion: "2010-05-08" });

iam.deleteAccountAlias({ AccountAlias: process.argv[2] }, function (err, data) {
  if (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  } else {
    console.log("Success", data);
  }
});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DeleteAccountAlias中的。

删除实例配置文件

以下代码示例演示了如何删除 IAM 实例配置文件。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
const client = new IAMClient({});
await client.send(
  new DeleteInstanceProfileCommand({
    InstanceProfileName: NAMES.instanceProfileName,
  }),
);
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DeleteInstanceProfile中的。

从角色分离策略

以下代码示例演示了如何从角色分离 IAM 策略。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

分离策略。

```
import { DetachRolePolicyCommand, IAMClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-iam";

const client = new IAMClient({});

/**
 *
 * @param {string} policyArn
```

```
 * @param {string} roleName
 */
export const detachRolePolicy = (policyArn, roleName) => {
  const command = new DetachRolePolicyCommand({
    PolicyArn: policyArn,
    RoleName: roleName,
  });

  return client.send(command);
};
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DetachRolePolicy中的。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });

// Create the IAM service object
var iam = new AWS.IAM({ apiVersion: "2010-05-08" });

var paramsRoleList = {
  RoleName: process.argv[2],
};

iam.listAttachedRolePolicies(paramsRoleList, function (err, data) {
  if (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  } else {
    var myRolePolicies = data.AttachedPolicies;
    myRolePolicies.forEach(function (val, index, array) {
      if (myRolePolicies[index].PolicyName === "AmazonDynamoDBFullAccess") {
```

```
        var params = {
          PolicyArn: "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/AmazonDynamoDBFullAccess",
          RoleName: process.argv[2],
        };
        iam.detachRolePolicy(params, function (err, data) {
          if (err) {
            console.log("Unable to detach policy from role", err);
          } else {
            console.log("Policy detached from role successfully");
            process.exit();
          }
        });
      }
    });
  }
});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DetachRolePolicy中的。

获取策略

以下代码示例演示了如何获取 IAM 策略。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

获取策略。

```
import { GetPolicyCommand, IAMClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-iam";

const client = new IAMClient({});

/**
 *
```

```
 * @param {string} policyArn
 */
export const getPolicy = (policyArn) => {
  const command = new GetPolicyCommand({
    PolicyArn: policyArn,
  });

  return client.send(command);
};
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考GetPolicy中的。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });

// Create the IAM service object
var iam = new AWS.IAM({ apiVersion: "2010-05-08" });

var params = {
  PolicyArn: "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/AWSLambdaExecute",
};

iam.getPolicy(params, function (err, data) {
  if (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  } else {
    console.log("Success", data.Policy.Description);
  }
});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考GetPolicy中的。

获取角色

以下代码示例演示了如何获取 IAM 角色。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

获取角色。

```
import { GetRoleCommand, IAMClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-iam";

const client = new IAMClient({});

/**
 *
 * @param {string} roleName
 */
export const getRole = (roleName) => {
  const command = new GetRoleCommand({
    RoleName: roleName,
  });

  return client.send(command);
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考GetRole中的。

获取服务器证书

以下代码示例演示了如何获取 IAM 服务器证书。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

获取服务器证书。

```
import { GetServerCertificateCommand, IAMClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-iam";

const client = new IAMClient({});

/**
 *
 * @param {string} certName
 * @returns
 */
export const getServerCertificate = async (certName) => {
  const command = new GetServerCertificateCommand({
    ServerCertificateName: certName,
  });

  const response = await client.send(command);
  console.log(response);
  return response;
};
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考GetServerCertificate中的。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });

// Create the IAM service object
var iam = new AWS.IAM({ apiVersion: "2010-05-08" });

iam.getServerCertificate(
  { ServerCertificateName: "CERTIFICATE_NAME" },
  function (err, data) {
    if (err) {
      console.log("Error", err);
    } else {
      console.log("Success", data);
    }
  }
);
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考GetServerCertificate中的。

获取服务相关角色的删除状态

以下代码示例演示了如何获取 AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) 服务相关角色的删除状态。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import {
  GetServiceLinkedRoleDeletionStatusCommand,
  IAMClient,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-iam";
```

```
const client = new IAMClient({});

/**
 *
 * @param {string} deletionTaskId
 */
export const getServiceLinkedRoleDeletionStatus = (deletionTaskId) => {
  const command = new GetServiceLinkedRoleDeletionStatusCommand({
    DeletionTaskId: deletionTaskId,
  });

  return client.send(command);
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考GetServiceLinkedRoleDeletionStatus中的。

获取有关上次使用访问密钥的数据

以下代码示例演示了如何获取关于上次使用 IAM 访问密钥的数据。

> **Warning**
> 为了避免安全风险，在开发专用软件或处理真实数据时，请勿使用 IAM 用户进行身份验证，而是使用与身份提供商的联合身份验证，例如 AWS IAM Identity Center。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

获取访问密钥。

```
import { GetAccessKeyLastUsedCommand, IAMClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-iam";
```

```
const client = new IAMClient({});

/**
 *
 * @param {string} accessKeyId
 */
export const getAccessKeyLastUsed = async (accessKeyId) => {
  const command = new GetAccessKeyLastUsedCommand({
    AccessKeyId: accessKeyId,
  });

  const response = await client.send(command);

  if (response.AccessKeyLastUsed?.LastUsedDate) {
    console.log(`
    ${accessKeyId} was last used by ${response.UserName} via
    the ${response.AccessKeyLastUsed.ServiceName} service on
    ${response.AccessKeyLastUsed.LastUsedDate.toISOString()}
    `);
  }

  return response;
};
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考GetAccessKeyLastUsed中的。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });

// Create the IAM service object
```

```
var iam = new AWS.IAM({ apiVersion: "2010-05-08" });

iam.getAccessKeyLastUsed(
  { AccessKeyId: "ACCESS_KEY_ID" },
  function (err, data) {
    if (err) {
      console.log("Error", err);
    } else {
      console.log("Success", data.AccessKeyLastUsed);
    }
  }
);
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考GetAccessKeyLastUsed中的。

获取账户密码策略

以下代码示例演示了如何获取 IAM 账户密码策略。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

获取账户密码策略。

```
import {
  GetAccountPasswordPolicyCommand,
  IAMClient,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-iam";

const client = new IAMClient({});

export const getAccountPasswordPolicy = async () => {
  const command = new GetAccountPasswordPolicyCommand({});
```

```
  const response = await client.send(command);
  console.log(response.PasswordPolicy);
  return response;
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考GetAccountPasswordPolicy中的。

列出 SAML 提供商

以下代码示例演示了如何列出 IAM 的 SAML 提供商。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

列出 SAML 提供商。

```
import { ListSAMLProvidersCommand, IAMClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-iam";

const client = new IAMClient({});

export const listSamlProviders = async () => {
  const command = new ListSAMLProvidersCommand({});

  const response = await client.send(command);
  console.log(response);
  return response;
};
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for JavaScript API 参考》中的 ListSAMLProviders。

列出用户的访问密钥

以下代码示例演示了如何列出用户的 IAM 访问密钥。

> **Warning**
>
> 为了避免安全风险，在开发专用软件或处理真实数据时，请勿使用 IAM 用户进行身份验证，而是使用与身份提供商的联合身份验证，例如 AWS IAM Identity Center。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

列出访问密钥。

```
import { ListAccessKeysCommand, IAMClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-iam";

const client = new IAMClient({});

/**
 * A generator function that handles paginated results.
 * The AWS SDK for JavaScript (v3) provides {@link https://docs.aws.amazon.com/
AWSJavaScriptSDK/v3/latest/index.html#paginators | paginator} functions to simplify
 this.
 *
 * @param {string} userName
 */
export async function* listAccessKeys(userName) {
  const command = new ListAccessKeysCommand({
    MaxItems: 5,
    UserName: userName,
  });

  /**
   * @type {import("@aws-sdk/client-iam").ListAccessKeysCommandOutput | undefined}
   */
  let response = await client.send(command);

  while (response?.AccessKeyMetadata?.length) {
    for (const key of response.AccessKeyMetadata) {
      yield key;
```

```
    }

    if (response.IsTruncated) {
      response = await client.send(
        new ListAccessKeysCommand({
          Marker: response.Marker,
        }),
      );
    } else {
      break;
    }
  }
}
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考ListAccessKeys中的。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });

// Create the IAM service object
var iam = new AWS.IAM({ apiVersion: "2010-05-08" });

var params = {
  MaxItems: 5,
  UserName: "IAM_USER_NAME",
};

iam.listAccessKeys(params, function (err, data) {
  if (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
```

```
  } else {
    console.log("Success", data);
  }
});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考ListAccessKeys中的。

列出账户别名

以下代码示例演示了如何列出 IAM 账户别名。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

列出账户别名。

```
import { ListAccountAliasesCommand, IAMClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-iam";

const client = new IAMClient({});

/**
 * A generator function that handles paginated results.
 * The AWS SDK for JavaScript (v3) provides {@link https://docs.aws.amazon.com/
AWSJavaScriptSDK/v3/latest/index.html#paginators | paginator} functions to simplify
 this.
 */
export async function* listAccountAliases() {
  const command = new ListAccountAliasesCommand({ MaxItems: 5 });

  let response = await client.send(command);

  while (response.AccountAliases?.length) {
    for (const alias of response.AccountAliases) {
      yield alias;
```

```
    }

    if (response.IsTruncated) {
      response = await client.send(
        new ListAccountAliasesCommand({
          Marker: response.Marker,
          MaxItems: 5,
        }),
      );
    } else {
      break;
    }
  }
}
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考ListAccountAliases中的。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });

// Create the IAM service object
var iam = new AWS.IAM({ apiVersion: "2010-05-08" });

iam.listAccountAliases({ MaxItems: 10 }, function (err, data) {
  if (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  } else {
    console.log("Success", data);
  }
});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考ListAccountAliases中的。

列出组

以下代码示例演示了如何列出 IAM 组。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

列出组。

```
import { ListGroupsCommand, IAMClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-iam";

const client = new IAMClient({});

/**
 * A generator function that handles paginated results.
 * The AWS SDK for JavaScript (v3) provides {@link https://docs.aws.amazon.com/
AWSJavaScriptSDK/v3/latest/index.html#paginators | paginator} functions to simplify
 this.
 */
export async function* listGroups() {
  const command = new ListGroupsCommand({
    MaxItems: 10,
  });

  let response = await client.send(command);

  while (response.Groups?.length) {
    for (const group of response.Groups) {
      yield group;
    }

    if (response.IsTruncated) {
```

```
      response = await client.send(
        new ListGroupsCommand({
          Marker: response.Marker,
          MaxItems: 10,
        }),
      );
    } else {
      break;
    }
  }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考ListGroups中的。

列出角色的内联策略

以下代码示例演示了如何列出 IAM 角色的内联策略。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

列出策略。

```
import { ListRolePoliciesCommand, IAMClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-iam";

const client = new IAMClient({});

/**
 * A generator function that handles paginated results.
 * The AWS SDK for JavaScript (v3) provides {@link https://docs.aws.amazon.com/
AWSJavaScriptSDK/v3/latest/index.html#paginators | paginator} functions to simplify
 this.
 *
 * @param {string} roleName
 */
export async function* listRolePolicies(roleName) {
```

```
  const command = new ListRolePoliciesCommand({
    RoleName: roleName,
    MaxItems: 10,
  });

  let response = await client.send(command);

  while (response.PolicyNames?.length) {
    for (const policyName of response.PolicyNames) {
      yield policyName;
    }

    if (response.IsTruncated) {
      response = await client.send(
        new ListRolePoliciesCommand({
          RoleName: roleName,
          MaxItems: 10,
          Marker: response.Marker,
        }),
      );
    } else {
      break;
    }
  }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考ListRolePolicies中的。

列出策略

以下代码示例演示了如何列出 IAM 策略。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

列出策略。

```
import { ListPoliciesCommand, IAMClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-iam";

const client = new IAMClient({});

/**
 * A generator function that handles paginated results.
 * The AWS SDK for JavaScript (v3) provides {@link https://docs.aws.amazon.com/
AWSJavaScriptSDK/v3/latest/index.html#paginators | paginator} functions to simplify
 this.
 *
 */
export async function* listPolicies() {
  const command = new ListPoliciesCommand({
    MaxItems: 10,
    OnlyAttached: false,
    // List only the customer managed policies in your Amazon Web Services account.
    Scope: "Local",
  });

  let response = await client.send(command);

  while (response.Policies?.length) {
    for (const policy of response.Policies) {
      yield policy;
    }

    if (response.IsTruncated) {
      response = await client.send(
        new ListPoliciesCommand({
          Marker: response.Marker,
          MaxItems: 10,
          OnlyAttached: false,
          Scope: "Local",
        }),
      );
    } else {
      break;
    }
  }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考ListPolicies中的。

列出附加到角色的策略

以下代码示例演示了如何列出附加到 IAM 角色的策略。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

列出附加到角色的策略。

```
import {
  ListAttachedRolePoliciesCommand,
  IAMClient,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-iam";

const client = new IAMClient({});

/**
 * A generator function that handles paginated results.
 * The AWS SDK for JavaScript (v3) provides {@link https://docs.aws.amazon.com/
AWSJavaScriptSDK/v3/latest/index.html#paginators | paginator} functions to simplify
 this.
 * @param {string} roleName
 */
export async function* listAttachedRolePolicies(roleName) {
  const command = new ListAttachedRolePoliciesCommand({
    RoleName: roleName,
  });

  let response = await client.send(command);

  while (response.AttachedPolicies?.length) {
    for (const policy of response.AttachedPolicies) {
      yield policy;
    }

    if (response.IsTruncated) {
      response = await client.send(
        new ListAttachedRolePoliciesCommand({
```

```
          RoleName: roleName,
          Marker: response.Marker,
        }),
      );
    } else {
      break;
    }
  }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考ListAttachedRolePolicies中的。

列出角色

以下代码示例演示了如何列出 IAM 角色。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

列出角色。

```
import { ListRolesCommand, IAMClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-iam";

const client = new IAMClient({});

/**
 * A generator function that handles paginated results.
 * The AWS SDK for JavaScript (v3) provides {@link https://docs.aws.amazon.com/
AWSJavaScriptSDK/v3/latest/index.html#paginators | paginator} functions to simplify
 this.
 *
 */
export async function* listRoles() {
  const command = new ListRolesCommand({
    MaxItems: 10,
  });
```

```
  /**
   * @type {import("@aws-sdk/client-iam").ListRolesCommandOutput | undefined}
   */
  let response = await client.send(command);

  while (response?.Roles?.length) {
    for (const role of response.Roles) {
      yield role;
    }

    if (response.IsTruncated) {
      response = await client.send(
        new ListRolesCommand({
          Marker: response.Marker,
        }),
      );
    } else {
      break;
    }
  }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考ListRoles中的。

列出服务器证书

以下代码示例演示了如何列出 IAM 服务器证书。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

列出证书。

```
import { ListServerCertificatesCommand, IAMClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-iam";
```

```
const client = new IAMClient({});

/**
 * A generator function that handles paginated results.
 * The AWS SDK for JavaScript (v3) provides {@link https://docs.aws.amazon.com/
AWSJavaScriptSDK/v3/latest/index.html#paginators | paginator} functions to simplify
 this.
 *
 */
export async function* listServerCertificates() {
  const command = new ListServerCertificatesCommand({});
  let response = await client.send(command);

  while (response.ServerCertificateMetadataList?.length) {
    for await (const cert of response.ServerCertificateMetadataList) {
      yield cert;
    }

    if (response.IsTruncated) {
      response = await client.send(new ListServerCertificatesCommand({}));
    } else {
      break;
    }
  }
}
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考ListServerCertificates中的。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });
```

```
// Create the IAM service object
var iam = new AWS.IAM({ apiVersion: "2010-05-08" });

iam.listServerCertificates({}, function (err, data) {
  if (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  } else {
    console.log("Success", data);
  }
});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考ListServerCertificates中的。

列出用户

以下代码示例演示了如何列出 IAM 用户。

> **Warning**
> 为了避免安全风险，在开发专用软件或处理真实数据时，请勿使用 IAM 用户进行身份验证，而是使用与身份提供商的联合身份验证，例如 AWS IAM Identity Center。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

列出用户。

```
import { ListUsersCommand, IAMClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-iam";

const client = new IAMClient({});
```

```
export const listUsers = async () => {
  const command = new ListUsersCommand({ MaxItems: 10 });

  const response = await client.send(command);
  response.Users?.forEach(({ UserName, CreateDate }) => {
    console.log(`${UserName} created on: ${CreateDate}`);
  });
  return response;
};
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考ListUsers中的。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });

// Create the IAM service object
var iam = new AWS.IAM({ apiVersion: "2010-05-08" });

var params = {
  MaxItems: 10,
};

iam.listUsers(params, function (err, data) {
  if (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  } else {
    var users = data.Users || [];
    users.forEach(function (user) {
      console.log("User " + user.UserName + " created", user.CreateDate);
```

```
    });
  }
});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考ListUsers中的。

更新服务器证书

以下代码示例演示了如何更新 IAM 服务器证书。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

更新服务器证书。

```
import { UpdateServerCertificateCommand, IAMClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-iam";

const client = new IAMClient({});

/**
 *
 * @param {string} currentName
 * @param {string} newName
 */
export const updateServerCertificate = (currentName, newName) => {
  const command = new UpdateServerCertificateCommand({
    ServerCertificateName: currentName,
    NewServerCertificateName: newName,
  });

  return client.send(command);
};
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考UpdateServerCertificate中的。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });

// Create the IAM service object
var iam = new AWS.IAM({ apiVersion: "2010-05-08" });

var params = {
  ServerCertificateName: "CERTIFICATE_NAME",
  NewServerCertificateName: "NEW_CERTIFICATE_NAME",
};

iam.updateServerCertificate(params, function (err, data) {
  if (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  } else {
    console.log("Success", data);
  }
});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考UpdateServerCertificate中的。

更新用户

以下代码示例演示了如何更新 IAM 用户。

> **Warning**
> 为了避免安全风险，在开发专用软件或处理真实数据时，请勿使用 IAM 用户进行身份验证，而是使用与身份提供商的联合身份验证，例如 AWS IAM Identity Center。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

更新用户。

```
import { UpdateUserCommand, IAMClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-iam";

const client = new IAMClient({});

/**
 *
 * @param {string} currentUserName
 * @param {string} newUserName
 */
export const updateUser = (currentUserName, newUserName) => {
  const command = new UpdateUserCommand({
    UserName: currentUserName,
    NewUserName: newUserName,
  });

  return client.send(command);
};
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考UpdateUser中的。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });

// Create the IAM service object
var iam = new AWS.IAM({ apiVersion: "2010-05-08" });

var params = {
  UserName: process.argv[2],
  NewUserName: process.argv[3],
};

iam.updateUser(params, function (err, data) {
  if (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  } else {
    console.log("Success", data);
  }
});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考UpdateUser中的。

更新访问密钥

以下代码示例演示了如何更新 IAM 访问密钥。

> **Warning**
> 为了避免安全风险，在开发专用软件或处理真实数据时，请勿使用 IAM 用户进行身份验证，而是使用与身份提供商的联合身份验证，例如 AWS IAM Identity Center。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

更新访问密钥。

```
import {
  UpdateAccessKeyCommand,
  IAMClient,
  StatusType,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-iam";

const client = new IAMClient({});

/**
 *
 * @param {string} userName
 * @param {string} accessKeyId
 */
export const updateAccessKey = (userName, accessKeyId) => {
  const command = new UpdateAccessKeyCommand({
    AccessKeyId: accessKeyId,
    Status: StatusType.Inactive,
    UserName: userName,
  });

  return client.send(command);
};
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考UpdateAccessKey中的。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });

// Create the IAM service object
var iam = new AWS.IAM({ apiVersion: "2010-05-08" });

var params = {
  AccessKeyId: "ACCESS_KEY_ID",
  Status: "Active",
  UserName: "USER_NAME",
};

iam.updateAccessKey(params, function (err, data) {
  if (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  } else {
    console.log("Success", data);
  }
});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考UpdateAccessKey中的。

上传服务器证书

以下代码示例演示了如何上传 AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) 服务器证书。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import { UploadServerCertificateCommand, IAMClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-iam";
import { readFileSync } from "fs";
import { dirnameFromMetaUrl } from "@aws-sdk-examples/libs/utils/util-fs.js";
import * as path from "path";

const client = new IAMClient({});

const certMessage = `Generate a certificate and key with the following command, or
 the equivalent for your system.

openssl req -x509 -newkey rsa:4096 -sha256 -days 3650 -nodes \
-keyout example.key -out example.crt -subj "/CN=example.com" \
-addext "subjectAltName=DNS:example.com,DNS:www.example.net,IP:10.0.0.1"
`;

const getCertAndKey = () => {
  try {
    const cert = readFileSync(
      path.join(dirnameFromMetaUrl(import.meta.url), "./example.crt")
    );
    const key = readFileSync(
      path.join(dirnameFromMetaUrl(import.meta.url), "./example.key")
    );
    return { cert, key };
  } catch (err) {
    if (err.code === "ENOENT") {
      throw new Error(
        `Certificate and/or private key not found. ${certMessage}`
      );
    }

    throw err;
  }
};
```

```
/**
 *
 * @param {string} certificateName
 */
export const uploadServerCertificate = (certificateName) => {
  const { cert, key } = getCertAndKey();
  const command = new UploadServerCertificateCommand({
    ServerCertificateName: certificateName,
    CertificateBody: cert.toString(),
    PrivateKey: key.toString(),
  });

  return client.send(command);
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考UploadServerCertificate中的。

场景

构建和管理弹性服务

以下代码示例演示了如何创建可返回书籍、电影和歌曲推荐的负载均衡的 Web 服务。该示例演示服务如何响应故障，以及如何重组服务以提高故障发生时的弹性。

- 使用 Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling 组根据启动模板创建 Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud（Amazon EC2）实例，并将实例数量保持在指定范围内。
- 使用弹性负载均衡处理和分发 HTTP 请求。
- 监控自动扩缩组中实例的运行状况，并仅将请求转发到运行状况良好的实例。
- 在每个 EC2 实例上运行 Python Web 服务器以处理 HTTP 请求。Web 服务器以建议和运行状况检查作为响应。
- 使用 Amazon DynamoDB 表模拟推荐服务。
- 通过更新 AWS Systems Manager 参数控制 Web 服务器对请求和运行状况检查的响应。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

在命令提示符中运行交互式场景。

```
#!/usr/bin/env node
// Copyright Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.
// SPDX-License-Identifier: Apache-2.0

// Copyright Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.
// SPDX-License-Identifier: Apache-2.0

import {
  Scenario,
  parseScenarioArgs,
} from "@aws-sdk-examples/libs/scenario/index.js";

/**
 * The workflow steps are split into three stages:
 *   - deploy
 *   - demo
 *   - destroy
 *
 * Each of these stages has a corresponding file prefixed with steps-*.
 */
import { deploySteps } from "./steps-deploy.js";
import { demoSteps } from "./steps-demo.js";
import { destroySteps } from "./steps-destroy.js";

/**
 * The context is passed to every scenario. Scenario steps
 * will modify the context.
 */
const context = {};

/**
 * Three Scenarios are created for the workflow. A Scenario is an orchestration
 class
```

```
 * that simplifies running a series of steps.
 */
export const scenarios = {
  // Deploys all resources necessary for the workflow.
  deploy: new Scenario("Resilient Workflow - Deploy", deploySteps, context),
  // Demonstrates how a fragile web service can be made more resilient.
  demo: new Scenario("Resilient Workflow - Demo", demoSteps, context),
  // Destroys the resources created for the workflow.
  destroy: new Scenario("Resilient Workflow - Destroy", destroySteps, context),
};

// Call function if run directly
import { fileURLToPath } from "url";

if (process.argv[1] === fileURLToPath(import.meta.url)) {
  parseScenarioArgs(scenarios);
}
```

创建部署所有资源的步骤。

```
// Copyright Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.
// SPDX-License-Identifier: Apache-2.0
import { join } from "node:path";
import { readFileSync, writeFileSync } from "node:fs";
import axios from "axios";

import {
  BatchWriteItemCommand,
  CreateTableCommand,
  DynamoDBClient,
  waitUntilTableExists,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-dynamodb";
import {
  EC2Client,
  CreateKeyPairCommand,
  CreateLaunchTemplateCommand,
  DescribeAvailabilityZonesCommand,
  DescribeVpcsCommand,
  DescribeSubnetsCommand,
  DescribeSecurityGroupsCommand,
  AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngressCommand,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-ec2";
```

```
import {
  IAMClient,
  CreatePolicyCommand,
  CreateRoleCommand,
  CreateInstanceProfileCommand,
  AddRoleToInstanceProfileCommand,
  AttachRolePolicyCommand,
  waitUntilInstanceProfileExists,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-iam";
import { SSMClient, GetParameterCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-ssm";
import {
  CreateAutoScalingGroupCommand,
  AutoScalingClient,
  AttachLoadBalancerTargetGroupsCommand,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-auto-scaling";
import {
  CreateListenerCommand,
  CreateLoadBalancerCommand,
  CreateTargetGroupCommand,
  ElasticLoadBalancingV2Client,
  waitUntilLoadBalancerAvailable,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-elastic-load-balancing-v2";

import {
  ScenarioOutput,
  ScenarioInput,
  ScenarioAction,
} from "@aws-sdk-examples/libs/scenario/index.js";
import { retry } from "@aws-sdk-examples/libs/utils/util-timers.js";

import { MESSAGES, NAMES, RESOURCES_PATH, ROOT } from "./constants.js";
import { initParamsSteps } from "./steps-reset-params.js";

/**
 * @type {import('@aws-sdk-examples/libs/scenario.js').Step[]}
 */
export const deploySteps = [
  new ScenarioOutput("introduction", MESSAGES.introduction, { header: true }),
  new ScenarioInput("confirmDeployment", MESSAGES.confirmDeployment, {
    type: "confirm",
  }),
  new ScenarioAction(
    "handleConfirmDeployment",
    (c) => c.confirmDeployment === false && process.exit(),
```

```
  ),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "creatingTable",
    MESSAGES.creatingTable.replace("${TABLE_NAME}", NAMES.tableName),
  ),
  new ScenarioAction("createTable", async () => {
    const client = new DynamoDBClient({});
    await client.send(
      new CreateTableCommand({
        TableName: NAMES.tableName,
        ProvisionedThroughput: {
          ReadCapacityUnits: 5,
          WriteCapacityUnits: 5,
        },
        AttributeDefinitions: [
          {
            AttributeName: "MediaType",
            AttributeType: "S",
          },
          {
            AttributeName: "ItemId",
            AttributeType: "N",
          },
        ],
        KeySchema: [
          {
            AttributeName: "MediaType",
            KeyType: "HASH",
          },
          {
            AttributeName: "ItemId",
            KeyType: "RANGE",
          },
        ],
      }),
    );
    await waitUntilTableExists({ client }, { TableName: NAMES.tableName });
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "createdTable",
    MESSAGES.createdTable.replace("${TABLE_NAME}", NAMES.tableName),
  ),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "populatingTable",
```

```
    MESSAGES.populatingTable.replace("${TABLE_NAME}", NAMES.tableName),
  ),
  new ScenarioAction("populateTable", () => {
    const client = new DynamoDBClient({});
    /**
     * @type {{ default: import("@aws-sdk/client-dynamodb").PutRequest['Item'][] }}
     */
    const recommendations = JSON.parse(
      readFileSync(join(RESOURCES_PATH, "recommendations.json")),
    );

    return client.send(
      new BatchWriteItemCommand({
        RequestItems: {
          [NAMES.tableName]: recommendations.map((item) => ({
            PutRequest: { Item: item },
          })),
        },
      }),
    );
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "populatedTable",
    MESSAGES.populatedTable.replace("${TABLE_NAME}", NAMES.tableName),
  ),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "creatingKeyPair",
    MESSAGES.creatingKeyPair.replace("${KEY_PAIR_NAME}", NAMES.keyPairName),
  ),
  new ScenarioAction("createKeyPair", async () => {
    const client = new EC2Client({});
    const { KeyMaterial } = await client.send(
      new CreateKeyPairCommand({
        KeyName: NAMES.keyPairName,
      }),
    );

    writeFileSync(`${NAMES.keyPairName}.pem`, KeyMaterial, { mode: 0o600 });
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "createdKeyPair",
    MESSAGES.createdKeyPair.replace("${KEY_PAIR_NAME}", NAMES.keyPairName),
  ),
  new ScenarioOutput(
```

```
    "creatingInstancePolicy",
    MESSAGES.creatingInstancePolicy.replace(
      "${INSTANCE_POLICY_NAME}",
      NAMES.instancePolicyName,
    ),
  ),
  new ScenarioAction("createInstancePolicy", async (state) => {
    const client = new IAMClient({});
    const {
      Policy: { Arn },
    } = await client.send(
      new CreatePolicyCommand({
        PolicyName: NAMES.instancePolicyName,
        PolicyDocument: readFileSync(
          join(RESOURCES_PATH, "instance_policy.json"),
        ),
      }),
    );
    state.instancePolicyArn = Arn;
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("createdInstancePolicy", (state) =>
    MESSAGES.createdInstancePolicy
      .replace("${INSTANCE_POLICY_NAME}", NAMES.instancePolicyName)
      .replace("${INSTANCE_POLICY_ARN}", state.instancePolicyArn),
  ),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "creatingInstanceRole",
    MESSAGES.creatingInstanceRole.replace(
      "${INSTANCE_ROLE_NAME}",
      NAMES.instanceRoleName,
    ),
  ),
  new ScenarioAction("createInstanceRole", () => {
    const client = new IAMClient({});
    return client.send(
      new CreateRoleCommand({
        RoleName: NAMES.instanceRoleName,
        AssumeRolePolicyDocument: readFileSync(
          join(ROOT, "assume-role-policy.json"),
        ),
      }),
    );
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput(
```

```
    "createdInstanceRole",
    MESSAGES.createdInstanceRole.replace(
      "${INSTANCE_ROLE_NAME}",
      NAMES.instanceRoleName,
    ),
  ),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "attachingPolicyToRole",
    MESSAGES.attachingPolicyToRole
      .replace("${INSTANCE_ROLE_NAME}", NAMES.instanceRoleName)
      .replace("${INSTANCE_POLICY_NAME}", NAMES.instancePolicyName),
  ),
  new ScenarioAction("attachPolicyToRole", async (state) => {
    const client = new IAMClient({});
    await client.send(
      new AttachRolePolicyCommand({
        RoleName: NAMES.instanceRoleName,
        PolicyArn: state.instancePolicyArn,
      }),
    );
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "attachedPolicyToRole",
    MESSAGES.attachedPolicyToRole
      .replace("${INSTANCE_POLICY_NAME}", NAMES.instancePolicyName)
      .replace("${INSTANCE_ROLE_NAME}", NAMES.instanceRoleName),
  ),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "creatingInstanceProfile",
    MESSAGES.creatingInstanceProfile.replace(
      "${INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME}",
      NAMES.instanceProfileName,
    ),
  ),
  new ScenarioAction("createInstanceProfile", async (state) => {
    const client = new IAMClient({});
    const {
      InstanceProfile: { Arn },
    } = await client.send(
      new CreateInstanceProfileCommand({
        InstanceProfileName: NAMES.instanceProfileName,
      }),
    );
    state.instanceProfileArn = Arn;
```

```
    await waitUntilInstanceProfileExists(
      { client },
      { InstanceProfileName: NAMES.instanceProfileName },
    );
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("createdInstanceProfile", (state) =>
    MESSAGES.createdInstanceProfile
      .replace("${INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME}", NAMES.instanceProfileName)
      .replace("${INSTANCE_PROFILE_ARN}", state.instanceProfileArn),
  ),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "addingRoleToInstanceProfile",
    MESSAGES.addingRoleToInstanceProfile
      .replace("${INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME}", NAMES.instanceProfileName)
      .replace("${INSTANCE_ROLE_NAME}", NAMES.instanceRoleName),
  ),
  new ScenarioAction("addRoleToInstanceProfile", () => {
    const client = new IAMClient({});
    return client.send(
      new AddRoleToInstanceProfileCommand({
        RoleName: NAMES.instanceRoleName,
        InstanceProfileName: NAMES.instanceProfileName,
      }),
    );
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "addedRoleToInstanceProfile",
    MESSAGES.addedRoleToInstanceProfile
      .replace("${INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME}", NAMES.instanceProfileName)
      .replace("${INSTANCE_ROLE_NAME}", NAMES.instanceRoleName),
  ),
  ...initParamsSteps,
  new ScenarioOutput("creatingLaunchTemplate", MESSAGES.creatingLaunchTemplate),
  new ScenarioAction("createLaunchTemplate", async () => {
    // snippet-start:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.CreateLaunchTemplate]
    const ssmClient = new SSMClient({});
    const { Parameter } = await ssmClient.send(
      new GetParameterCommand({
        Name: "/aws/service/ami-amazon-linux-latest/amzn2-ami-hvm-x86_64-gp2",
      }),
    );
    const ec2Client = new EC2Client({});
    await ec2Client.send(
```

```
      new CreateLaunchTemplateCommand({
        LaunchTemplateName: NAMES.launchTemplateName,
        LaunchTemplateData: {
          InstanceType: "t3.micro",
          ImageId: Parameter.Value,
          IamInstanceProfile: { Name: NAMES.instanceProfileName },
          UserData: readFileSync(
            join(RESOURCES_PATH, "server_startup_script.sh"),
          ).toString("base64"),
          KeyName: NAMES.keyPairName,
        },
      }),
      // snippet-end:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.CreateLaunchTemplate]
    );
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "createdLaunchTemplate",
    MESSAGES.createdLaunchTemplate.replace(
      "${LAUNCH_TEMPLATE_NAME}",
      NAMES.launchTemplateName,
    ),
  ),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "creatingAutoScalingGroup",
    MESSAGES.creatingAutoScalingGroup.replace(
      "${AUTO_SCALING_GROUP_NAME}",
      NAMES.autoScalingGroupName,
    ),
  ),
  new ScenarioAction("createAutoScalingGroup", async (state) => {
    const ec2Client = new EC2Client({});
    const { AvailabilityZones } = await ec2Client.send(
      new DescribeAvailabilityZonesCommand({}),
    );
    state.availabilityZoneNames = AvailabilityZones.map((az) => az.ZoneName);
    const autoScalingClient = new AutoScalingClient({});
    await retry({ intervalInMs: 1000, maxRetries: 30 }, () =>
      autoScalingClient.send(
        new CreateAutoScalingGroupCommand({
          AvailabilityZones: state.availabilityZoneNames,
          AutoScalingGroupName: NAMES.autoScalingGroupName,
          LaunchTemplate: {
            LaunchTemplateName: NAMES.launchTemplateName,
            Version: "$Default",
```

```
          },
          MinSize: 3,
          MaxSize: 3,
        }),
      ),
    );
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "createdAutoScalingGroup",
    /**
     * @param {{ availabilityZoneNames: string[] }} state
     */
    (state) =>
      MESSAGES.createdAutoScalingGroup
        .replace("${AUTO_SCALING_GROUP_NAME}", NAMES.autoScalingGroupName)
        .replace(
          "${AVAILABILITY_ZONE_NAMES}",
          state.availabilityZoneNames.join(", "),
        ),
  ),
  new ScenarioInput("confirmContinue", MESSAGES.confirmContinue, {
    type: "confirm",
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("loadBalancer", MESSAGES.loadBalancer),
  new ScenarioOutput("gettingVpc", MESSAGES.gettingVpc),
  new ScenarioAction("getVpc", async (state) => {
    // snippet-start:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.DescribeVpcs]
    const client = new EC2Client({});
    const { Vpcs } = await client.send(
      new DescribeVpcsCommand({
        Filters: [{ Name: "is-default", Values: ["true"] }],
      }),
    );
    // snippet-end:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.DescribeVpcs]
    state.defaultVpc = Vpcs[0].VpcId;
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("gotVpc", (state) =>
    MESSAGES.gotVpc.replace("${VPC_ID}", state.defaultVpc),
  ),
  new ScenarioOutput("gettingSubnets", MESSAGES.gettingSubnets),
  new ScenarioAction("getSubnets", async (state) => {
    // snippet-start:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.DescribeSubnets]
    const client = new EC2Client({});
    const { Subnets } = await client.send(
```

```
      new DescribeSubnetsCommand({
        Filters: [
          { Name: "vpc-id", Values: [state.defaultVpc] },
          { Name: "availability-zone", Values: state.availabilityZoneNames },
          { Name: "default-for-az", Values: ["true"] },
        ],
      }),
    );
    // snippet-end:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.DescribeSubnets]
    state.subnets = Subnets.map((subnet) => subnet.SubnetId);
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "gotSubnets",
    /**
     * @param {{ subnets: string[] }} state
     */
    (state) =>
      MESSAGES.gotSubnets.replace("${SUBNETS}", state.subnets.join(", ")),
  ),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "creatingLoadBalancerTargetGroup",
    MESSAGES.creatingLoadBalancerTargetGroup.replace(
      "${TARGET_GROUP_NAME}",
      NAMES.loadBalancerTargetGroupName,
    ),
  ),
  new ScenarioAction("createLoadBalancerTargetGroup", async (state) => {
    // snippet-start:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.CreateTargetGroup]
    const client = new ElasticLoadBalancingV2Client({});
    const { TargetGroups } = await client.send(
      new CreateTargetGroupCommand({
        Name: NAMES.loadBalancerTargetGroupName,
        Protocol: "HTTP",
        Port: 80,
        HealthCheckPath: "/healthcheck",
        HealthCheckIntervalSeconds: 10,
        HealthCheckTimeoutSeconds: 5,
        HealthyThresholdCount: 2,
        UnhealthyThresholdCount: 2,
        VpcId: state.defaultVpc,
      }),
    );
    // snippet-end:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.CreateTargetGroup]
    const targetGroup = TargetGroups[0];
```

```
    state.targetGroupArn = targetGroup.TargetGroupArn;
    state.targetGroupProtocol = targetGroup.Protocol;
    state.targetGroupPort = targetGroup.Port;
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "createdLoadBalancerTargetGroup",
    MESSAGES.createdLoadBalancerTargetGroup.replace(
      "${TARGET_GROUP_NAME}",
      NAMES.loadBalancerTargetGroupName,
    ),
  ),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "creatingLoadBalancer",
    MESSAGES.creatingLoadBalancer.replace("${LB_NAME}", NAMES.loadBalancerName),
  ),
  new ScenarioAction("createLoadBalancer", async (state) => {
    // snippet-start:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.CreateLoadBalancer]
    const client = new ElasticLoadBalancingV2Client({});
    const { LoadBalancers } = await client.send(
      new CreateLoadBalancerCommand({
        Name: NAMES.loadBalancerName,
        Subnets: state.subnets,
      }),
    );
    state.loadBalancerDns = LoadBalancers[0].DNSName;
    state.loadBalancerArn = LoadBalancers[0].LoadBalancerArn;
    await waitUntilLoadBalancerAvailable(
      { client },
      { Names: [NAMES.loadBalancerName] },
    );
    // snippet-end:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.CreateLoadBalancer]
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("createdLoadBalancer", (state) =>
    MESSAGES.createdLoadBalancer
      .replace("${LB_NAME}", NAMES.loadBalancerName)
      .replace("${DNS_NAME}", state.loadBalancerDns),
  ),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "creatingListener",
    MESSAGES.creatingLoadBalancerListener
      .replace("${LB_NAME}", NAMES.loadBalancerName)
      .replace("${TARGET_GROUP_NAME}", NAMES.loadBalancerTargetGroupName),
  ),
  new ScenarioAction("createListener", async (state) => {
```

```
    // snippet-start:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.CreateListener]
    const client = new ElasticLoadBalancingV2Client({});
    const { Listeners } = await client.send(
      new CreateListenerCommand({
        LoadBalancerArn: state.loadBalancerArn,
        Protocol: state.targetGroupProtocol,
        Port: state.targetGroupPort,
        DefaultActions: [
          { Type: "forward", TargetGroupArn: state.targetGroupArn },
        ],
      }),
    );
    // snippet-end:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.CreateListener]
    const listener = Listeners[0];
    state.loadBalancerListenerArn = listener.ListenerArn;
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("createdListener", (state) =>
    MESSAGES.createdLoadBalancerListener.replace(
      "${LB_LISTENER_ARN}",
      state.loadBalancerListenerArn,
    ),
  ),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "attachingLoadBalancerTargetGroup",
    MESSAGES.attachingLoadBalancerTargetGroup
      .replace("${TARGET_GROUP_NAME}", NAMES.loadBalancerTargetGroupName)
      .replace("${AUTO_SCALING_GROUP_NAME}", NAMES.autoScalingGroupName),
  ),
  new ScenarioAction("attachLoadBalancerTargetGroup", async (state) => {
    // snippet-start:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.AttachTargetGroup]
    const client = new AutoScalingClient({});
    await client.send(
      new AttachLoadBalancerTargetGroupsCommand({
        AutoScalingGroupName: NAMES.autoScalingGroupName,
        TargetGroupARNs: [state.targetGroupArn],
      }),
    );
    // snippet-end:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.AttachTargetGroup]
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "attachedLoadBalancerTargetGroup",
    MESSAGES.attachedLoadBalancerTargetGroup,
  ),
  new ScenarioOutput("verifyingInboundPort", MESSAGES.verifyingInboundPort),
```

```
 new ScenarioAction(
   "verifyInboundPort",
   /**
    *
    * @param {{ defaultSecurityGroup: import('@aws-sdk/client-ec2').SecurityGroup}}
state
    */
   async (state) => {
     const client = new EC2Client({});
     const { SecurityGroups } = await client.send(
       new DescribeSecurityGroupsCommand({
         Filters: [{ Name: "group-name", Values: ["default"] }],
       }),
     );
     if (!SecurityGroups) {
       state.verifyInboundPortError = new Error(MESSAGES.noSecurityGroups);
     }
     state.defaultSecurityGroup = SecurityGroups[0];

     /**
      * @type {string}
      */
     const ipResponse = (await axios.get("http://checkip.amazonaws.com")).data;
     state.myIp = ipResponse.trim();
     const myIpRules = state.defaultSecurityGroup.IpPermissions.filter(
       ({ IpRanges }) =>
         IpRanges.some(
           ({ CidrIp }) =>
             CidrIp.startsWith(state.myIp) || CidrIp === "0.0.0.0/0",
         ),
     )
       .filter(({ IpProtocol }) => IpProtocol === "tcp")
       .filter(({ FromPort }) => FromPort === 80);

     state.myIpRules = myIpRules;
   },
 ),
 new ScenarioOutput(
   "verifiedInboundPort",
   /**
    * @param {{ myIpRules: any[] }} state
    */
   (state) => {
     if (state.myIpRules.length > 0) {
```

```
        return MESSAGES.foundIpRules.replace(
          "${IP_RULES}",
          JSON.stringify(state.myIpRules, null, 2),
        );
      } else {
        return MESSAGES.noIpRules;
      }
    },
  ),
  new ScenarioInput(
    "shouldAddInboundRule",
    /**
     * @param {{ myIpRules: any[] }} state
     */
    (state) => {
      if (state.myIpRules.length > 0) {
        return false;
      } else {
        return MESSAGES.noIpRules;
      }
    },
    { type: "confirm" },
  ),
  new ScenarioAction(
    "addInboundRule",
    /**
     * @param {{ defaultSecurityGroup: import('@aws-sdk/client-
ec2').SecurityGroup }} state
     */
    async (state) => {
      if (!state.shouldAddInboundRule) {
        return;
      }

      const client = new EC2Client({});
      await client.send(
        new AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngressCommand({
          GroupId: state.defaultSecurityGroup.GroupId,
          CidrIp: `${state.myIp}/32`,
          FromPort: 80,
          ToPort: 80,
          IpProtocol: "tcp",
        }),
      );
```

```
    },
  ),
  new ScenarioOutput("addedInboundRule", (state) => {
    if (state.shouldAddInboundRule) {
      return MESSAGES.addedInboundRule.replace("${IP_ADDRESS}", state.myIp);
    } else {
      return false;
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("verifyingEndpoint", (state) =>
    MESSAGES.verifyingEndpoint.replace("${DNS_NAME}", state.loadBalancerDns),
  ),
  new ScenarioAction("verifyEndpoint", async (state) => {
    try {
      const response = await retry({ intervalInMs: 2000, maxRetries: 30 }, () =>
        axios.get(`http://${state.loadBalancerDns}`),
      );
      state.endpointResponse = JSON.stringify(response.data, null, 2);
    } catch (e) {
      state.verifyEndpointError = e;
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("verifiedEndpoint", (state) => {
    if (state.verifyEndpointError) {
      console.error(state.verifyEndpointError);
    } else {
      return MESSAGES.verifiedEndpoint.replace(
        "${ENDPOINT_RESPONSE}",
        state.endpointResponse,
      );
    }
  }),
];
```

创建运行演示的步骤。

```
// Copyright Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.
// SPDX-License-Identifier: Apache-2.0
import { readFileSync } from "node:fs";
import { join } from "node:path";

import axios from "axios";
```

```
import {
  DescribeTargetGroupsCommand,
  DescribeTargetHealthCommand,
  ElasticLoadBalancingV2Client,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-elastic-load-balancing-v2";
import {
  DescribeInstanceInformationCommand,
  PutParameterCommand,
  SSMClient,
  SendCommandCommand,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-ssm";
import {
  IAMClient,
  CreatePolicyCommand,
  CreateRoleCommand,
  AttachRolePolicyCommand,
  CreateInstanceProfileCommand,
  AddRoleToInstanceProfileCommand,
  waitUntilInstanceProfileExists,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-iam";
import {
  AutoScalingClient,
  DescribeAutoScalingGroupsCommand,
  TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroupCommand,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-auto-scaling";
import {
  DescribeIamInstanceProfileAssociationsCommand,
  EC2Client,
  RebootInstancesCommand,
  ReplaceIamInstanceProfileAssociationCommand,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-ec2";

import {
  ScenarioAction,
  ScenarioInput,
  ScenarioOutput,
} from "@aws-sdk-examples/libs/scenario/scenario.js";
import { retry } from "@aws-sdk-examples/libs/utils/util-timers.js";

import { MESSAGES, NAMES, RESOURCES_PATH } from "./constants.js";
import { findLoadBalancer } from "./shared.js";

const getRecommendation = new ScenarioAction(
```

```
  "getRecommendation",
  async (state) => {
    const loadBalancer = await findLoadBalancer(NAMES.loadBalancerName);
    if (loadBalancer) {
      state.loadBalancerDnsName = loadBalancer.DNSName;
      try {
        state.recommendation = (
          await axios.get(`http://${state.loadBalancerDnsName}`)
        ).data;
      } catch (e) {
        state.recommendation = e instanceof Error ? e.message : e;
      }
    } else {
      throw new Error(MESSAGES.demoFindLoadBalancerError);
    }
  },
);

const getRecommendationResult = new ScenarioOutput(
  "getRecommendationResult",
  (state) =>
    `Recommendation:\n${JSON.stringify(state.recommendation, null, 2)}`,
  { preformatted: true },
);

const getHealthCheck = new ScenarioAction("getHealthCheck", async (state) => {
  // snippet-start:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.DescribeTargetGroups]
  const client = new ElasticLoadBalancingV2Client({});
  const { TargetGroups } = await client.send(
    new DescribeTargetGroupsCommand({
      Names: [NAMES.loadBalancerTargetGroupName],
    }),
  );
  // snippet-end:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.DescribeTargetGroups]

  // snippet-start:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.DescribeTargetHealth]
  const { TargetHealthDescriptions } = await client.send(
    new DescribeTargetHealthCommand({
      TargetGroupArn: TargetGroups[0].TargetGroupArn,
    }),
  );
  // snippet-end:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.DescribeTargetHealth]
  state.targetHealthDescriptions = TargetHealthDescriptions;
});
```

```
const getHealthCheckResult = new ScenarioOutput(
  "getHealthCheckResult",
  /**
   * @param {{ targetHealthDescriptions: import('@aws-sdk/client-elastic-load-
balancing-v2').TargetHealthDescription[]}} state
   */
  (state) => {
    const status = state.targetHealthDescriptions
      .map((th) => `${th.Target.Id}: ${th.TargetHealth.State}`)
      .join("\n");
    return `Health check:\n${status}`;
  },
  { preformatted: true },
);

const loadBalancerLoop = new ScenarioAction(
  "loadBalancerLoop",
  getRecommendation.action,
  {
    whileConfig: {
      inputEquals: true,
      input: new ScenarioInput(
        "loadBalancerCheck",
        MESSAGES.demoLoadBalancerCheck,
        {
          type: "confirm",
        },
      ),
      output: getRecommendationResult,
    },
  },
);

const healthCheckLoop = new ScenarioAction(
  "healthCheckLoop",
  getHealthCheck.action,
  {
    whileConfig: {
      inputEquals: true,
      input: new ScenarioInput("healthCheck", MESSAGES.demoHealthCheck, {
        type: "confirm",
      }),
      output: getHealthCheckResult,
```

```
    },
  },
);

const statusSteps = [
  getRecommendation,
  getRecommendationResult,
  getHealthCheck,
  getHealthCheckResult,
];

/**
 * @type {import('@aws-sdk-examples/libs/scenario.js').Step[]}
 */
export const demoSteps = [
  new ScenarioOutput("header", MESSAGES.demoHeader, { header: true }),
  new ScenarioOutput("sanityCheck", MESSAGES.demoSanityCheck),
  ...statusSteps,
  new ScenarioInput(
    "brokenDependencyConfirmation",
    MESSAGES.demoBrokenDependencyConfirmation,
    { type: "confirm" },
  ),
  new ScenarioAction("brokenDependency", async (state) => {
    if (!state.brokenDependencyConfirmation) {
      process.exit();
    } else {
      const client = new SSMClient({});
      state.badTableName = `fake-table-${Date.now()}`;
      await client.send(
        new PutParameterCommand({
          Name: NAMES.ssmTableNameKey,
          Value: state.badTableName,
          Overwrite: true,
          Type: "String",
        }),
      );
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("testBrokenDependency", (state) =>
    MESSAGES.demoTestBrokenDependency.replace(
      "${TABLE_NAME}",
      state.badTableName,
    ),
```

```
  ),
  ...statusSteps,
  new ScenarioInput(
    "staticResponseConfirmation",
    MESSAGES.demoStaticResponseConfirmation,
    { type: "confirm" },
  ),
  new ScenarioAction("staticResponse", async (state) => {
    if (!state.staticResponseConfirmation) {
      process.exit();
    } else {
      const client = new SSMClient({});
      await client.send(
        new PutParameterCommand({
          Name: NAMES.ssmFailureResponseKey,
          Value: "static",
          Overwrite: true,
          Type: "String",
        }),
      );
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("testStaticResponse", MESSAGES.demoTestStaticResponse),
  ...statusSteps,
  new ScenarioInput(
    "badCredentialsConfirmation",
    MESSAGES.demoBadCredentialsConfirmation,
    { type: "confirm" },
  ),
  new ScenarioAction("badCredentialsExit", (state) => {
    if (!state.badCredentialsConfirmation) {
      process.exit();
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioAction("fixDynamoDBName", async () => {
    const client = new SSMClient({});
    await client.send(
      new PutParameterCommand({
        Name: NAMES.ssmTableNameKey,
        Value: NAMES.tableName,
        Overwrite: true,
        Type: "String",
      }),
    );
```

```
  }),
  new ScenarioAction(
    "badCredentials",
    /**
     * @param {{ targetInstance: import('@aws-sdk/client-auto-scaling').Instance }}
 state
     */
    async (state) => {
      await createSsmOnlyInstanceProfile();
      const autoScalingClient = new AutoScalingClient({});
      const { AutoScalingGroups } = await autoScalingClient.send(
        new DescribeAutoScalingGroupsCommand({
          AutoScalingGroupNames: [NAMES.autoScalingGroupName],
        }),
      );
      state.targetInstance = AutoScalingGroups[0].Instances[0];
      // snippet-start:
[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.DescribeIamInstanceProfileAssociations]
      const ec2Client = new EC2Client({});
      const { IamInstanceProfileAssociations } = await ec2Client.send(
        new DescribeIamInstanceProfileAssociationsCommand({
          Filters: [
            { Name: "instance-id", Values: [state.targetInstance.InstanceId] },
          ],
        }),
      );
      // snippet-end:
[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.DescribeIamInstanceProfileAssociations]
      state.instanceProfileAssociationId =
        IamInstanceProfileAssociations[0].AssociationId;
      // snippet-start:
[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.ReplaceIamInstanceProfileAssociation]
      await retry({ intervalInMs: 1000, maxRetries: 30 }, () =>
        ec2Client.send(
          new ReplaceIamInstanceProfileAssociationCommand({
            AssociationId: state.instanceProfileAssociationId,
            IamInstanceProfile: { Name: NAMES.ssmOnlyInstanceProfileName },
          }),
        ),
      );
      // snippet-end:
[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.ReplaceIamInstanceProfileAssociation]

      await ec2Client.send(
```

```
        new RebootInstancesCommand({
          InstanceIds: [state.targetInstance.InstanceId],
        }),
      );

      const ssmClient = new SSMClient({});
      await retry({ intervalInMs: 20000, maxRetries: 15 }, async () => {
        const { InstanceInformationList } = await ssmClient.send(
          new DescribeInstanceInformationCommand({}),
        );

        const instance = InstanceInformationList.find(
          (info) => info.InstanceId === state.targetInstance.InstanceId,
        );

        if (!instance) {
          throw new Error("Instance not found.");
        }
      });

      await ssmClient.send(
        new SendCommandCommand({
          InstanceIds: [state.targetInstance.InstanceId],
          DocumentName: "AWS-RunShellScript",
          Parameters: { commands: ["cd / && sudo python3 server.py 80"] },
        }),
      );
    },
  ),
  new ScenarioOutput(
    "testBadCredentials",
    /**
     * @param {{ targetInstance: import('@aws-sdk/client-ssm').InstanceInformation}}
state
     */
    (state) =>
      MESSAGES.demoTestBadCredentials.replace(
        "${INSTANCE_ID}",
        state.targetInstance.InstanceId,
      ),
  ),
  loadBalancerLoop,
  new ScenarioInput(
    "deepHealthCheckConfirmation",
```

```
    MESSAGES.demoDeepHealthCheckConfirmation,
    { type: "confirm" },
  ),
  new ScenarioAction("deepHealthCheckExit", (state) => {
    if (!state.deepHealthCheckConfirmation) {
      process.exit();
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioAction("deepHealthCheck", async () => {
    const client = new SSMClient({});
    await client.send(
      new PutParameterCommand({
        Name: NAMES.ssmHealthCheckKey,
        Value: "deep",
        Overwrite: true,
        Type: "String",
      }),
    );
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("testDeepHealthCheck", MESSAGES.demoTestDeepHealthCheck),
  healthCheckLoop,
  loadBalancerLoop,
  new ScenarioInput(
    "killInstanceConfirmation",
    /**
     * @param {{ targetInstance: import('@aws-sdk/client-
ssm').InstanceInformation }} state
     */
    (state) =>
      MESSAGES.demoKillInstanceConfirmation.replace(
        "${INSTANCE_ID}",
        state.targetInstance.InstanceId,
      ),
    { type: "confirm" },
  ),
  new ScenarioAction("killInstanceExit", (state) => {
    if (!state.killInstanceConfirmation) {
      process.exit();
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioAction(
    "killInstance",
    /**
```

```
     * @param {{ targetInstance: import('@aws-sdk/client-
ssm').InstanceInformation }} state
     */
    async (state) => {
      const client = new AutoScalingClient({});
      await client.send(
        new TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroupCommand({
          InstanceId: state.targetInstance.InstanceId,
          ShouldDecrementDesiredCapacity: false,
        }),
      );
    },
  ),
  new ScenarioOutput("testKillInstance", MESSAGES.demoTestKillInstance),
  healthCheckLoop,
  loadBalancerLoop,
  new ScenarioInput("failOpenConfirmation", MESSAGES.demoFailOpenConfirmation, {
    type: "confirm",
  }),
  new ScenarioAction("failOpenExit", (state) => {
    if (!state.failOpenConfirmation) {
      process.exit();
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioAction("failOpen", () => {
    const client = new SSMClient({});
    return client.send(
      new PutParameterCommand({
        Name: NAMES.ssmTableNameKey,
        Value: `fake-table-${Date.now()}`,
        Overwrite: true,
        Type: "String",
      }),
    );
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("testFailOpen", MESSAGES.demoFailOpenTest),
  healthCheckLoop,
  loadBalancerLoop,
  new ScenarioInput(
    "resetTableConfirmation",
    MESSAGES.demoResetTableConfirmation,
    { type: "confirm" },
  ),
  new ScenarioAction("resetTableExit", (state) => {
```

```
    if (!state.resetTableConfirmation) {
      process.exit();
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioAction("resetTable", async () => {
    const client = new SSMClient({});
    await client.send(
      new PutParameterCommand({
        Name: NAMES.ssmTableNameKey,
        Value: NAMES.tableName,
        Overwrite: true,
        Type: "String",
      }),
    );
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("testResetTable", MESSAGES.demoTestResetTable),
  healthCheckLoop,
  loadBalancerLoop,
];

async function createSsmOnlyInstanceProfile() {
  const iamClient = new IAMClient({});
  const { Policy } = await iamClient.send(
    new CreatePolicyCommand({
      PolicyName: NAMES.ssmOnlyPolicyName,
      PolicyDocument: readFileSync(
        join(RESOURCES_PATH, "ssm_only_policy.json"),
      ),
    }),
  );
  await iamClient.send(
    new CreateRoleCommand({
      RoleName: NAMES.ssmOnlyRoleName,
      AssumeRolePolicyDocument: JSON.stringify({
        Version: "2012-10-17",
        Statement: [
          {
            Effect: "Allow",
            Principal: { Service: "ec2.amazonaws.com" },
            Action: "sts:AssumeRole",
          },
        ],
      }),
    }),
```

```
  );
  await iamClient.send(
    new AttachRolePolicyCommand({
      RoleName: NAMES.ssmOnlyRoleName,
      PolicyArn: Policy.Arn,
    }),
  );
  await iamClient.send(
    new AttachRolePolicyCommand({
      RoleName: NAMES.ssmOnlyRoleName,
      PolicyArn: "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/AmazonSSMManagedInstanceCore",
    }),
  );
  // snippet-start:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.CreateInstanceProfile]
  const { InstanceProfile } = await iamClient.send(
    new CreateInstanceProfileCommand({
      InstanceProfileName: NAMES.ssmOnlyInstanceProfileName,
    }),
  );
  await waitUntilInstanceProfileExists(
    { client: iamClient },
    { InstanceProfileName: NAMES.ssmOnlyInstanceProfileName },
  );
  // snippet-end:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.CreateInstanceProfile]
  await iamClient.send(
    new AddRoleToInstanceProfileCommand({
      InstanceProfileName: NAMES.ssmOnlyInstanceProfileName,
      RoleName: NAMES.ssmOnlyRoleName,
    }),
  );

  return InstanceProfile;
}
```

创建销毁所有资源的步骤。

```
// Copyright Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.
// SPDX-License-Identifier: Apache-2.0
import { unlinkSync } from "node:fs";

import { DynamoDBClient, DeleteTableCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-dynamodb";
import {
```

```
  EC2Client,
  DeleteKeyPairCommand,
  DeleteLaunchTemplateCommand,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-ec2";
import {
  IAMClient,
  DeleteInstanceProfileCommand,
  RemoveRoleFromInstanceProfileCommand,
  DeletePolicyCommand,
  DeleteRoleCommand,
  DetachRolePolicyCommand,
  paginateListPolicies,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-iam";
import {
  AutoScalingClient,
  DeleteAutoScalingGroupCommand,
  TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroupCommand,
  UpdateAutoScalingGroupCommand,
  paginateDescribeAutoScalingGroups,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-auto-scaling";
import {
  DeleteLoadBalancerCommand,
  DeleteTargetGroupCommand,
  DescribeTargetGroupsCommand,
  ElasticLoadBalancingV2Client,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-elastic-load-balancing-v2";

import {
  ScenarioOutput,
  ScenarioInput,
  ScenarioAction,
} from "@aws-sdk-examples/libs/scenario/index.js";
import { retry } from "@aws-sdk-examples/libs/utils/util-timers.js";

import { MESSAGES, NAMES } from "./constants.js";
import { findLoadBalancer } from "./shared.js";

/**
 * @type {import('@aws-sdk-examples/libs/scenario.js').Step[]}
 */
export const destroySteps = [
  new ScenarioInput("destroy", MESSAGES.destroy, { type: "confirm" }),
  new ScenarioAction(
    "abort",
```

```
    (state) => state.destroy === false && process.exit(),
  ),
  new ScenarioAction("deleteTable", async (c) => {
    try {
      const client = new DynamoDBClient({});
      await client.send(new DeleteTableCommand({ TableName: NAMES.tableName }));
    } catch (e) {
      c.deleteTableError = e;
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("deleteTableResult", (state) => {
    if (state.deleteTableError) {
      console.error(state.deleteTableError);
      return MESSAGES.deleteTableError.replace(
        "${TABLE_NAME}",
        NAMES.tableName,
      );
    } else {
      return MESSAGES.deletedTable.replace("${TABLE_NAME}", NAMES.tableName);
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioAction("deleteKeyPair", async (state) => {
    try {
      const client = new EC2Client({});
      await client.send(
        new DeleteKeyPairCommand({ KeyName: NAMES.keyPairName }),
      );
      unlinkSync(`${NAMES.keyPairName}.pem`);
    } catch (e) {
      state.deleteKeyPairError = e;
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("deleteKeyPairResult", (state) => {
    if (state.deleteKeyPairError) {
      console.error(state.deleteKeyPairError);
      return MESSAGES.deleteKeyPairError.replace(
        "${KEY_PAIR_NAME}",
        NAMES.keyPairName,
      );
    } else {
      return MESSAGES.deletedKeyPair.replace(
        "${KEY_PAIR_NAME}",
        NAMES.keyPairName,
      );
```

```
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioAction("detachPolicyFromRole", async (state) => {
    try {
      const client = new IAMClient({});
      const policy = await findPolicy(NAMES.instancePolicyName);

      if (!policy) {
        state.detachPolicyFromRoleError = new Error(
          `Policy ${NAMES.instancePolicyName} not found.`,
        );
      } else {
        await client.send(
          new DetachRolePolicyCommand({
            RoleName: NAMES.instanceRoleName,
            PolicyArn: policy.Arn,
          }),
        );
      }
    } catch (e) {
      state.detachPolicyFromRoleError = e;
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("detachedPolicyFromRole", (state) => {
    if (state.detachPolicyFromRoleError) {
      console.error(state.detachPolicyFromRoleError);
      return MESSAGES.detachPolicyFromRoleError
        .replace("${INSTANCE_POLICY_NAME}", NAMES.instancePolicyName)
        .replace("${INSTANCE_ROLE_NAME}", NAMES.instanceRoleName);
    } else {
      return MESSAGES.detachedPolicyFromRole
        .replace("${INSTANCE_POLICY_NAME}", NAMES.instancePolicyName)
        .replace("${INSTANCE_ROLE_NAME}", NAMES.instanceRoleName);
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioAction("deleteInstancePolicy", async (state) => {
    const client = new IAMClient({});
    const policy = await findPolicy(NAMES.instancePolicyName);

    if (!policy) {
      state.deletePolicyError = new Error(
        `Policy ${NAMES.instancePolicyName} not found.`,
      );
    } else {
```

```
      return client.send(
        new DeletePolicyCommand({
          PolicyArn: policy.Arn,
        }),
      );
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("deletePolicyResult", (state) => {
    if (state.deletePolicyError) {
      console.error(state.deletePolicyError);
      return MESSAGES.deletePolicyError.replace(
        "${INSTANCE_POLICY_NAME}",
        NAMES.instancePolicyName,
      );
    } else {
      return MESSAGES.deletedPolicy.replace(
        "${INSTANCE_POLICY_NAME}",
        NAMES.instancePolicyName,
      );
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioAction("removeRoleFromInstanceProfile", async (state) => {
    try {
      const client = new IAMClient({});
      await client.send(
        new RemoveRoleFromInstanceProfileCommand({
          RoleName: NAMES.instanceRoleName,
          InstanceProfileName: NAMES.instanceProfileName,
        }),
      );
    } catch (e) {
      state.removeRoleFromInstanceProfileError = e;
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("removeRoleFromInstanceProfileResult", (state) => {
    if (state.removeRoleFromInstanceProfile) {
      console.error(state.removeRoleFromInstanceProfileError);
      return MESSAGES.removeRoleFromInstanceProfileError
        .replace("${INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME}", NAMES.instanceProfileName)
        .replace("${INSTANCE_ROLE_NAME}", NAMES.instanceRoleName);
    } else {
      return MESSAGES.removedRoleFromInstanceProfile
        .replace("${INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME}", NAMES.instanceProfileName)
        .replace("${INSTANCE_ROLE_NAME}", NAMES.instanceRoleName);
```

```
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioAction("deleteInstanceRole", async (state) => {
    try {
      const client = new IAMClient({});
      await client.send(
        new DeleteRoleCommand({
          RoleName: NAMES.instanceRoleName,
        }),
      );
    } catch (e) {
      state.deleteInstanceRoleError = e;
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("deleteInstanceRoleResult", (state) => {
    if (state.deleteInstanceRoleError) {
      console.error(state.deleteInstanceRoleError);
      return MESSAGES.deleteInstanceRoleError.replace(
        "${INSTANCE_ROLE_NAME}",
        NAMES.instanceRoleName,
      );
    } else {
      return MESSAGES.deletedInstanceRole.replace(
        "${INSTANCE_ROLE_NAME}",
        NAMES.instanceRoleName,
      );
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioAction("deleteInstanceProfile", async (state) => {
    try {
      // snippet-start:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.DeleteInstanceProfile]
      const client = new IAMClient({});
      await client.send(
        new DeleteInstanceProfileCommand({
          InstanceProfileName: NAMES.instanceProfileName,
        }),
      );
      // snippet-end:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.DeleteInstanceProfile]
    } catch (e) {
      state.deleteInstanceProfileError = e;
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("deleteInstanceProfileResult", (state) => {
    if (state.deleteInstanceProfileError) {
```

```
      console.error(state.deleteInstanceProfileError);
      return MESSAGES.deleteInstanceProfileError.replace(
        "${INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME}",
        NAMES.instanceProfileName,
      );
    } else {
      return MESSAGES.deletedInstanceProfile.replace(
        "${INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME}",
        NAMES.instanceProfileName,
      );
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioAction("deleteAutoScalingGroup", async (state) => {
    try {
      await terminateGroupInstances(NAMES.autoScalingGroupName);
      await retry({ intervalInMs: 60000, maxRetries: 60 }, async () => {
        await deleteAutoScalingGroup(NAMES.autoScalingGroupName);
      });
    } catch (e) {
      state.deleteAutoScalingGroupError = e;
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("deleteAutoScalingGroupResult", (state) => {
    if (state.deleteAutoScalingGroupError) {
      console.error(state.deleteAutoScalingGroupError);
      return MESSAGES.deleteAutoScalingGroupError.replace(
        "${AUTO_SCALING_GROUP_NAME}",
        NAMES.autoScalingGroupName,
      );
    } else {
      return MESSAGES.deletedAutoScalingGroup.replace(
        "${AUTO_SCALING_GROUP_NAME}",
        NAMES.autoScalingGroupName,
      );
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioAction("deleteLaunchTemplate", async (state) => {
    const client = new EC2Client({});
    try {
      // snippet-start:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.DeleteLaunchTemplate]
      await client.send(
        new DeleteLaunchTemplateCommand({
          LaunchTemplateName: NAMES.launchTemplateName,
        }),
```

```
      );
      // snippet-end:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.DeleteLaunchTemplate]
    } catch (e) {
      state.deleteLaunchTemplateError = e;
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("deleteLaunchTemplateResult", (state) => {
    if (state.deleteLaunchTemplateError) {
      console.error(state.deleteLaunchTemplateError);
      return MESSAGES.deleteLaunchTemplateError.replace(
        "${LAUNCH_TEMPLATE_NAME}",
        NAMES.launchTemplateName,
      );
    } else {
      return MESSAGES.deletedLaunchTemplate.replace(
        "${LAUNCH_TEMPLATE_NAME}",
        NAMES.launchTemplateName,
      );
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioAction("deleteLoadBalancer", async (state) => {
    try {
      // snippet-start:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.DeleteLoadBalancer]
      const client = new ElasticLoadBalancingV2Client({});
      const loadBalancer = await findLoadBalancer(NAMES.loadBalancerName);
      await client.send(
        new DeleteLoadBalancerCommand({
          LoadBalancerArn: loadBalancer.LoadBalancerArn,
        }),
      );
      await retry({ intervalInMs: 1000, maxRetries: 60 }, async () => {
        const lb = await findLoadBalancer(NAMES.loadBalancerName);
        if (lb) {
          throw new Error("Load balancer still exists.");
        }
      });
      // snippet-end:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.DeleteLoadBalancer]
    } catch (e) {
      state.deleteLoadBalancerError = e;
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("deleteLoadBalancerResult", (state) => {
    if (state.deleteLoadBalancerError) {
      console.error(state.deleteLoadBalancerError);
```

```
      return MESSAGES.deleteLoadBalancerError.replace(
        "${LB_NAME}",
        NAMES.loadBalancerName,
      );
    } else {
      return MESSAGES.deletedLoadBalancer.replace(
        "${LB_NAME}",
        NAMES.loadBalancerName,
      );
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioAction("deleteLoadBalancerTargetGroup", async (state) => {
    // snippet-start:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.DeleteTargetGroup]
    const client = new ElasticLoadBalancingV2Client({});
    try {
      const { TargetGroups } = await client.send(
        new DescribeTargetGroupsCommand({
          Names: [NAMES.loadBalancerTargetGroupName],
        }),
      );

      await retry({ intervalInMs: 1000, maxRetries: 30 }, () =>
        client.send(
          new DeleteTargetGroupCommand({
            TargetGroupArn: TargetGroups[0].TargetGroupArn,
          }),
        ),
      );
    } catch (e) {
      state.deleteLoadBalancerTargetGroupError = e;
    }
    // snippet-end:[javascript.v3.wkflw.resilient.DeleteTargetGroup]
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("deleteLoadBalancerTargetGroupResult", (state) => {
    if (state.deleteLoadBalancerTargetGroupError) {
      console.error(state.deleteLoadBalancerTargetGroupError);
      return MESSAGES.deleteLoadBalancerTargetGroupError.replace(
        "${TARGET_GROUP_NAME}",
        NAMES.loadBalancerTargetGroupName,
      );
    } else {
      return MESSAGES.deletedLoadBalancerTargetGroup.replace(
        "${TARGET_GROUP_NAME}",
        NAMES.loadBalancerTargetGroupName,
```

```
      );
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioAction("detachSsmOnlyRoleFromProfile", async (state) => {
    try {
      const client = new IAMClient({});
      await client.send(
        new RemoveRoleFromInstanceProfileCommand({
          InstanceProfileName: NAMES.ssmOnlyInstanceProfileName,
          RoleName: NAMES.ssmOnlyRoleName,
        }),
      );
    } catch (e) {
      state.detachSsmOnlyRoleFromProfileError = e;
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("detachSsmOnlyRoleFromProfileResult", (state) => {
    if (state.detachSsmOnlyRoleFromProfileError) {
      console.error(state.detachSsmOnlyRoleFromProfileError);
      return MESSAGES.detachSsmOnlyRoleFromProfileError
        .replace("${ROLE_NAME}", NAMES.ssmOnlyRoleName)
        .replace("${PROFILE_NAME}", NAMES.ssmOnlyInstanceProfileName);
    } else {
      return MESSAGES.detachedSsmOnlyRoleFromProfile
        .replace("${ROLE_NAME}", NAMES.ssmOnlyRoleName)
        .replace("${PROFILE_NAME}", NAMES.ssmOnlyInstanceProfileName);
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioAction("detachSsmOnlyCustomRolePolicy", async (state) => {
    try {
      const iamClient = new IAMClient({});
      const ssmOnlyPolicy = await findPolicy(NAMES.ssmOnlyPolicyName);
      await iamClient.send(
        new DetachRolePolicyCommand({
          RoleName: NAMES.ssmOnlyRoleName,
          PolicyArn: ssmOnlyPolicy.Arn,
        }),
      );
    } catch (e) {
      state.detachSsmOnlyCustomRolePolicyError = e;
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("detachSsmOnlyCustomRolePolicyResult", (state) => {
    if (state.detachSsmOnlyCustomRolePolicyError) {
```

```
      console.error(state.detachSsmOnlyCustomRolePolicyError);
      return MESSAGES.detachSsmOnlyCustomRolePolicyError
        .replace("${ROLE_NAME}", NAMES.ssmOnlyRoleName)
        .replace("${POLICY_NAME}", NAMES.ssmOnlyPolicyName);
    } else {
      return MESSAGES.detachedSsmOnlyCustomRolePolicy
        .replace("${ROLE_NAME}", NAMES.ssmOnlyRoleName)
        .replace("${POLICY_NAME}", NAMES.ssmOnlyPolicyName);
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioAction("detachSsmOnlyAWSRolePolicy", async (state) => {
    try {
      const iamClient = new IAMClient({});
      await iamClient.send(
        new DetachRolePolicyCommand({
          RoleName: NAMES.ssmOnlyRoleName,
          PolicyArn: "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/AmazonSSMManagedInstanceCore",
        }),
      );
    } catch (e) {
      state.detachSsmOnlyAWSRolePolicyError = e;
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("detachSsmOnlyAWSRolePolicyResult", (state) => {
    if (state.detachSsmOnlyAWSRolePolicyError) {
      console.error(state.detachSsmOnlyAWSRolePolicyError);
      return MESSAGES.detachSsmOnlyAWSRolePolicyError
        .replace("${ROLE_NAME}", NAMES.ssmOnlyRoleName)
        .replace("${POLICY_NAME}", "AmazonSSMManagedInstanceCore");
    } else {
      return MESSAGES.detachedSsmOnlyAWSRolePolicy
        .replace("${ROLE_NAME}", NAMES.ssmOnlyRoleName)
        .replace("${POLICY_NAME}", "AmazonSSMManagedInstanceCore");
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioAction("deleteSsmOnlyInstanceProfile", async (state) => {
    try {
      const iamClient = new IAMClient({});
      await iamClient.send(
        new DeleteInstanceProfileCommand({
          InstanceProfileName: NAMES.ssmOnlyInstanceProfileName,
        }),
      );
    } catch (e) {
```

```
      state.deleteSsmOnlyInstanceProfileError = e;
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("deleteSsmOnlyInstanceProfileResult", (state) => {
    if (state.deleteSsmOnlyInstanceProfileError) {
      console.error(state.deleteSsmOnlyInstanceProfileError);
      return MESSAGES.deleteSsmOnlyInstanceProfileError.replace(
        "${INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME}",
        NAMES.ssmOnlyInstanceProfileName,
      );
    } else {
      return MESSAGES.deletedSsmOnlyInstanceProfile.replace(
        "${INSTANCE_PROFILE_NAME}",
        NAMES.ssmOnlyInstanceProfileName,
      );
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioAction("deleteSsmOnlyPolicy", async (state) => {
    try {
      const iamClient = new IAMClient({});
      const ssmOnlyPolicy = await findPolicy(NAMES.ssmOnlyPolicyName);
      await iamClient.send(
        new DeletePolicyCommand({
          PolicyArn: ssmOnlyPolicy.Arn,
        }),
      );
    } catch (e) {
      state.deleteSsmOnlyPolicyError = e;
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("deleteSsmOnlyPolicyResult", (state) => {
    if (state.deleteSsmOnlyPolicyError) {
      console.error(state.deleteSsmOnlyPolicyError);
      return MESSAGES.deleteSsmOnlyPolicyError.replace(
        "${POLICY_NAME}",
        NAMES.ssmOnlyPolicyName,
      );
    } else {
      return MESSAGES.deletedSsmOnlyPolicy.replace(
        "${POLICY_NAME}",
        NAMES.ssmOnlyPolicyName,
      );
    }
  }),
```

```
  new ScenarioAction("deleteSsmOnlyRole", async (state) => {
    try {
      const iamClient = new IAMClient({});
      await iamClient.send(
        new DeleteRoleCommand({
          RoleName: NAMES.ssmOnlyRoleName,
        }),
      );
    } catch (e) {
      state.deleteSsmOnlyRoleError = e;
    }
  }),
  new ScenarioOutput("deleteSsmOnlyRoleResult", (state) => {
    if (state.deleteSsmOnlyRoleError) {
      console.error(state.deleteSsmOnlyRoleError);
      return MESSAGES.deleteSsmOnlyRoleError.replace(
        "${ROLE_NAME}",
        NAMES.ssmOnlyRoleName,
      );
    } else {
      return MESSAGES.deletedSsmOnlyRole.replace(
        "${ROLE_NAME}",
        NAMES.ssmOnlyRoleName,
      );
    }
  }),
];

/**
 * @param {string} policyName
 */
async function findPolicy(policyName) {
  const client = new IAMClient({});
  const paginatedPolicies = paginateListPolicies({ client }, {});
  for await (const page of paginatedPolicies) {
    const policy = page.Policies.find((p) => p.PolicyName === policyName);
    if (policy) {
      return policy;
    }
  }
}

/**
 * @param {string} groupName
```

```
 */
async function deleteAutoScalingGroup(groupName) {
  const client = new AutoScalingClient({});
  try {
    await client.send(
      new DeleteAutoScalingGroupCommand({
        AutoScalingGroupName: groupName,
      }),
    );
  } catch (err) {
    if (!(err instanceof Error)) {
      throw err;
    } else {
      console.log(err.name);
      throw err;
    }
  }
}

/**
 * @param {string} groupName
 */
async function terminateGroupInstances(groupName) {
  const autoScalingClient = new AutoScalingClient({});
  const group = await findAutoScalingGroup(groupName);
  await autoScalingClient.send(
    new UpdateAutoScalingGroupCommand({
      AutoScalingGroupName: group.AutoScalingGroupName,
      MinSize: 0,
    }),
  );
  for (const i of group.Instances) {
    await retry({ intervalInMs: 1000, maxRetries: 30 }, () =>
      autoScalingClient.send(
        new TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroupCommand({
          InstanceId: i.InstanceId,
          ShouldDecrementDesiredCapacity: true,
        }),
      ),
    );
  }
}

async function findAutoScalingGroup(groupName) {
```

```
  const client = new AutoScalingClient({});
  const paginatedGroups = paginateDescribeAutoScalingGroups({ client }, {});
  for await (const page of paginatedGroups) {
    const group = page.AutoScalingGroups.find(
      (g) => g.AutoScalingGroupName === groupName,
    );
    if (group) {
      return group;
    }
  }
  throw new Error(`Auto scaling group ${groupName} not found.`);
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for JavaScript API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - AttachLoadBalancerTargetGroups
  - CreateAutoScalingGroup
  - CreateInstanceProfile
  - CreateLaunchTemplate
  - CreateListener
  - CreateLoadBalancer
  - CreateTargetGroup
  - DeleteAutoScalingGroup
  - DeleteInstanceProfile
  - DeleteLaunchTemplate
  - DeleteLoadBalancer
  - DeleteTargetGroup
  - DescribeAutoScalingGroups
  - DescribeAvailabilityZones
  - DescribeIamInstanceProfileAssociations
  - DescribeInstances
  - DescribeLoadBalancers
  - DescribeSubnets
  - DescribeTargetGroups
  - DescribeTargetHealth

- DescribeVpcs
- RebootInstances
- ReplaceIamInstanceProfileAssociation
- TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroup
- UpdateAutoScalingGroup

创建用户并代入角色

以下代码示例演示了如何创建用户并代入角色。

> **Warning**
> 为了避免安全风险，在开发专用软件或处理真实数据时，请勿使用 IAM 用户进行身份验证，而是使用与身份提供商的联合身份验证，例如 AWS IAM Identity Center。

- 创建没有权限的用户。
- 创建授予列出账户的 Amazon S3 存储桶的权限的角色
- 添加策略以允许用户代入该角色。
- 代入角色并使用临时凭证列出 S3 存储桶，然后清除资源。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。查找完整示例，学习如何在 AWS 代码示例存储库中进行设置和运行。

创建 IAM 用户和授予列出 Amazon S3 存储桶的权限的角色。用户仅具有代入该角色的权限。代入该角色后，使用临时凭证列出该账户的存储桶。

```
import {
  CreateUserCommand,
  CreateAccessKeyCommand,
  CreatePolicyCommand,
  CreateRoleCommand,
```

```
  AttachRolePolicyCommand,
  DeleteAccessKeyCommand,
  DeleteUserCommand,
  DeleteRoleCommand,
  DeletePolicyCommand,
  DetachRolePolicyCommand,
  IAMClient,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-iam";
import { ListBucketsCommand, S3Client } from "@aws-sdk/client-s3";
import { AssumeRoleCommand, STSClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-sts";
import { retry } from "@aws-sdk-examples/libs/utils/util-timers.js";

// Set the parameters.
const iamClient = new IAMClient({});
const userName = "test_name";
const policyName = "test_policy";
const roleName = "test_role";

export const main = async () => {
  // Create a user. The user has no permissions by default.
  const { User } = await iamClient.send(
    new CreateUserCommand({ UserName: userName }),
  );

  if (!User) {
    throw new Error("User not created");
  }

  // Create an access key. This key is used to authenticate the new user to
  // Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) and AWS Security Token Service (AWS
 STS).
  // It's not best practice to use access keys. For more information, see https://
aws.amazon.com/iam/resources/best-practices/.
  const createAccessKeyResponse = await iamClient.send(
    new CreateAccessKeyCommand({ UserName: userName }),
  );

  if (
    !createAccessKeyResponse.AccessKey?.AccessKeyId ||
    !createAccessKeyResponse.AccessKey?.SecretAccessKey
  ) {
    throw new Error("Access key not created");
  }
```

```
  const {
    AccessKey: { AccessKeyId, SecretAccessKey },
  } = createAccessKeyResponse;

  let s3Client = new S3Client({
    credentials: {
      accessKeyId: AccessKeyId,
      secretAccessKey: SecretAccessKey,
    },
  });

  // Retry the list buckets operation until it succeeds. InvalidAccessKeyId is
  // thrown while the user and access keys are still stabilizing.
  await retry({ intervalInMs: 1000, maxRetries: 300 }, async () => {
    try {
      return await listBuckets(s3Client);
    } catch (err) {
      if (err instanceof Error && err.name === "InvalidAccessKeyId") {
        throw err;
      }
    }
  });

  // Retry the create role operation until it succeeds. A MalformedPolicyDocument
error
  // is thrown while the user and access keys are still stabilizing.
  const { Role } = await retry(
    {
      intervalInMs: 2000,
      maxRetries: 60,
    },
    () =>
      iamClient.send(
        new CreateRoleCommand({
          AssumeRolePolicyDocument: JSON.stringify({
            Version: "2012-10-17",
            Statement: [
              {
                Effect: "Allow",
                Principal: {
                  // Allow the previously created user to assume this role.
                  AWS: User.Arn,
                },
                Action: "sts:AssumeRole",
```

```
            },
          ],
        }),
        RoleName: roleName,
      }),
    ),
);

if (!Role) {
  throw new Error("Role not created");
}

// Create a policy that allows the user to list S3 buckets.
const { Policy: listBucketPolicy } = await iamClient.send(
  new CreatePolicyCommand({
    PolicyDocument: JSON.stringify({
      Version: "2012-10-17",
      Statement: [
        {
          Effect: "Allow",
          Action: ["s3:ListAllMyBuckets"],
          Resource: "*",
        },
      ],
    }),
    PolicyName: policyName,
  }),
);

if (!listBucketPolicy) {
  throw new Error("Policy not created");
}

// Attach the policy granting the 's3:ListAllMyBuckets' action to the role.
await iamClient.send(
  new AttachRolePolicyCommand({
    PolicyArn: listBucketPolicy.Arn,
    RoleName: Role.RoleName,
  }),
);

// Assume the role.
const stsClient = new STSClient({
  credentials: {
```

```
    accessKeyId: AccessKeyId,
    secretAccessKey: SecretAccessKey,
  },
});

// Retry the assume role operation until it succeeds.
const { Credentials } = await retry(
  { intervalInMs: 2000, maxRetries: 60 },
  () =>
    stsClient.send(
      new AssumeRoleCommand({
        RoleArn: Role.Arn,
        RoleSessionName: `iamBasicScenarioSession-${Math.floor(
          Math.random() * 1000000,
        )}`,
        DurationSeconds: 900,
      }),
    ),
);

if (!Credentials?.AccessKeyId || !Credentials?.SecretAccessKey) {
  throw new Error("Credentials not created");
}

s3Client = new S3Client({
  credentials: {
    accessKeyId: Credentials.AccessKeyId,
    secretAccessKey: Credentials.SecretAccessKey,
    sessionToken: Credentials.SessionToken,
  },
});

// List the S3 buckets again.
// Retry the list buckets operation until it succeeds. AccessDenied might
// be thrown while the role policy is still stabilizing.
await retry({ intervalInMs: 2000, maxRetries: 60 }, () =>
  listBuckets(s3Client),
);

// Clean up.
await iamClient.send(
  new DetachRolePolicyCommand({
    PolicyArn: listBucketPolicy.Arn,
    RoleName: Role.RoleName,
```

```
    }),
  );

  await iamClient.send(
    new DeletePolicyCommand({
      PolicyArn: listBucketPolicy.Arn,
    }),
  );

  await iamClient.send(
    new DeleteRoleCommand({
      RoleName: Role.RoleName,
    }),
  );

  await iamClient.send(
    new DeleteAccessKeyCommand({
      UserName: userName,
      AccessKeyId,
    }),
  );

  await iamClient.send(
    new DeleteUserCommand({
      UserName: userName,
    }),
  );
};

/**
 *
 * @param {S3Client} s3Client
 */
const listBuckets = async (s3Client) => {
  const { Buckets } = await s3Client.send(new ListBucketsCommand({}));

  if (!Buckets) {
    throw new Error("Buckets not listed");
  }

  console.log(Buckets.map((bucket) => bucket.Name).join("\n"));
};
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for JavaScript API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - AttachRolePolicy
  - CreateAccessKey
  - CreatePolicy
  - CreateRole
  - CreateUser
  - DeleteAccessKey
  - DeletePolicy
  - DeleteRole
  - DeleteUser
  - DeleteUserPolicy
  - DetachRolePolicy
  - PutUserPolicy

使用适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包的 Lambda 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for JavaScript (v3) 与 Lambda 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

开始使用

开始使用 Lambda

以下代码示例演示了如何开始使用 Lambda。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import { LambdaClient, paginateListFunctions } from "@aws-sdk/client-lambda";

const client = new LambdaClient({});

export const helloLambda = async () => {
  const paginator = paginateListFunctions({ client }, {});
  const functions = [];

  for await (const page of paginator) {
    const funcNames = page.Functions.map((f) => f.FunctionName);
    functions.push(...funcNames);
  }

  console.log("Functions:");
  console.log(functions.join("\n"));
  return functions;
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考ListFunctions中的。

主题

- 操作
- 场景

操作

创建函数

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 Lambda 函数。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
const createFunction = async (funcName, roleArn) => {
  const client = new LambdaClient({});
  const code = await readFile(`${dirname}../functions/${funcName}.zip`);

  const command = new CreateFunctionCommand({
    Code: { ZipFile: code },
    FunctionName: funcName,
    Role: roleArn,
    Architectures: [Architecture.arm64],
    Handler: "index.handler", // Required when sending a .zip file
    PackageType: PackageType.Zip, // Required when sending a .zip file
    Runtime: Runtime.nodejs16x, // Required when sending a .zip file
  });

  return client.send(command);
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考CreateFunction中的。

删除函数

以下代码示例演示了如何删除 Lambda 函数。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
/**
 * @param {string} funcName
 */
const deleteFunction = (funcName) => {
  const client = new LambdaClient({});
  const command = new DeleteFunctionCommand({ FunctionName: funcName });
  return client.send(command);
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DeleteFunction中的。

获取函数

以下代码示例演示了如何获取 Lambda 函数。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
const getFunction = (funcName) => {
  const client = new LambdaClient({});
  const command = new GetFunctionCommand({ FunctionName: funcName });
  return client.send(command);
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考GetFunction中的。

调用函数

以下代码示例演示了如何调用 Lambda 函数。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
const invoke = async (funcName, payload) => {
  const client = new LambdaClient({});
  const command = new InvokeCommand({
    FunctionName: funcName,
    Payload: JSON.stringify(payload),
    LogType: LogType.Tail,
  });

  const { Payload, LogResult } = await client.send(command);
  const result = Buffer.from(Payload).toString();
  const logs = Buffer.from(LogResult, "base64").toString();
  return { logs, result };
};
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for JavaScript API 参考》中的 Invoke。

列出函数

以下代码示例演示了如何列出 Lambda 函数。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
const listFunctions = () => {
  const client = new LambdaClient({});
  const command = new ListFunctionsCommand({});
```

```
  return client.send(command);
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考ListFunctions中的。

更新函数代码

以下代码示例演示了如何更新 Lambda 函数代码。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
const updateFunctionCode = async (funcName, newFunc) => {
  const client = new LambdaClient({});
  const code = await readFile(`${dirname}../functions/${newFunc}.zip`);
  const command = new UpdateFunctionCodeCommand({
    ZipFile: code,
    FunctionName: funcName,
    Architectures: [Architecture.arm64],
    Handler: "index.handler", // Required when sending a .zip file
    PackageType: PackageType.Zip, // Required when sending a .zip file
    Runtime: Runtime.nodejs16x, // Required when sending a .zip file
  });

  return client.send(command);
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考UpdateFunctionCode中的。

更新函数配置

以下代码示例演示了如何更新 Lambda 函数配置。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
const updateFunctionConfiguration = (funcName) => {
  const client = new LambdaClient({});
  const config = readFileSync(`${dirname}../functions/config.json`).toString();
  const command = new UpdateFunctionConfigurationCommand({
    ...JSON.parse(config),
    FunctionName: funcName,
  });
  return client.send(command);
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考UpdateFunctionConfiguration中的。

场景

函数入门

以下代码示例显示了操作流程：

- 创建 IAM 角色和 Lambda 函数，然后上传处理程序代码。
- 调用单参数函数并得出结果。
- 更新函数代码并使用环境变量进行配置。
- 调用新参数函数并得出结果。显示返回的执行日志。
- 列出适用于账户的函数后再清除资源。

有关更多信息，请参阅使用控制台创建 Lambda 函数。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

创建 AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) 角色，该角色授予 Lambda 写入日志的权限。

```
    log(`Creating role (${NAME_ROLE_LAMBDA})...`);
    const response = await createRole(NAME_ROLE_LAMBDA);

import { AttachRolePolicyCommand, IAMClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-iam";

const client = new IAMClient({});

/**
 *
 * @param {string} policyArn
 * @param {string} roleName
 */
export const attachRolePolicy = (policyArn, roleName) => {
  const command = new AttachRolePolicyCommand({
    PolicyArn: policyArn,
    RoleName: roleName,
  });

  return client.send(command);
};
```

创建 Lambda 函数并上传处理程序代码。

```
const createFunction = async (funcName, roleArn) => {
  const client = new LambdaClient({});
  const code = await readFile(`${dirname}../functions/${funcName}.zip`);

  const command = new CreateFunctionCommand({
    Code: { ZipFile: code },
    FunctionName: funcName,
    Role: roleArn,
```

```
    Architectures: [Architecture.arm64],
    Handler: "index.handler", // Required when sending a .zip file
    PackageType: PackageType.Zip, // Required when sending a .zip file
    Runtime: Runtime.nodejs16x, // Required when sending a .zip file
  });

  return client.send(command);
};
```

调用单参数函数并得出结果。

```
const invoke = async (funcName, payload) => {
  const client = new LambdaClient({});
  const command = new InvokeCommand({
    FunctionName: funcName,
    Payload: JSON.stringify(payload),
    LogType: LogType.Tail,
  });

  const { Payload, LogResult } = await client.send(command);
  const result = Buffer.from(Payload).toString();
  const logs = Buffer.from(LogResult, "base64").toString();
  return { logs, result };
};
```

更新函数代码并使用环境变量配置其 Lambda 环境。

```
const updateFunctionCode = async (funcName, newFunc) => {
  const client = new LambdaClient({});
  const code = await readFile(`${dirname}../functions/${newFunc}.zip`);
  const command = new UpdateFunctionCodeCommand({
    ZipFile: code,
    FunctionName: funcName,
    Architectures: [Architecture.arm64],
    Handler: "index.handler", // Required when sending a .zip file
    PackageType: PackageType.Zip, // Required when sending a .zip file
    Runtime: Runtime.nodejs16x, // Required when sending a .zip file
  });

  return client.send(command);
};
```

```
const updateFunctionConfiguration = (funcName) => {
  const client = new LambdaClient({});
  const config = readFileSync(`${dirname}../functions/config.json`).toString();
  const command = new UpdateFunctionConfigurationCommand({
    ...JSON.parse(config),
    FunctionName: funcName,
  });
  return client.send(command);
};
```

列出您账户的函数。

```
const listFunctions = () => {
  const client = new LambdaClient({});
  const command = new ListFunctionsCommand({});

  return client.send(command);
};
```

删除 IAM 角色和 Lambda 函数。

```
import { DeleteRoleCommand, IAMClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-iam";

const client = new IAMClient({});

/**
 *
 * @param {string} roleName
 */
export const deleteRole = (roleName) => {
  const command = new DeleteRoleCommand({ RoleName: roleName });
  return client.send(command);
};

/**
 * @param {string} funcName
 */
const deleteFunction = (funcName) => {
  const client = new LambdaClient({});
  const command = new DeleteFunctionCommand({ FunctionName: funcName });
```

```
  return client.send(command);
};
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for JavaScript API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CreateFunction
  - DeleteFunction
  - GetFunction
  - Invoke
  - ListFunctions
  - UpdateFunctionCode
  - UpdateFunctionConfiguration

Amazon 使用适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包对示例进行个性化设置

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for JavaScript (v3) 与 Amazon Personalize 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作

操作

创建批量接口任务

以下代码示例演示如何创建 Amazon Personalize 批量接口任务。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Get service clients module and commands using ES6 syntax.
import { CreateBatchInferenceJobCommand } from
  "@aws-sdk/client-personalize";
import { personalizeClient } from "./libs/personalizeClients.js";

// Or, create the client here.
// const personalizeClient = new PersonalizeClient({ region: "REGION"});

// Set the batch inference job's parameters.

export const createBatchInferenceJobParam = {
  jobName: 'JOB_NAME',
  jobInput: {         /* required */
    s3DataSource: {   /* required */
      path: 'INPUT_PATH', /* required */
      // kmsKeyArn: 'INPUT_KMS_KEY_ARN' /* optional */'
    }
  },
  jobOutput: {         /* required */
    s3DataDestination: {   /* required */
      path: 'OUTPUT_PATH', /* required */
      // kmsKeyArn: 'OUTPUT_KMS_KEY_ARN' /* optional */'
    }
  },
  roleArn: 'ROLE_ARN', /* required */
  solutionVersionArn: 'SOLUTION_VERSION_ARN', /* required */
  numResults: 20 /* optional integer*/
};

export const run = async () => {
  try {
    const response = await personalizeClient.send(new
 CreateBatchInferenceJobCommand(createBatchInferenceJobParam));
    console.log("Success", response);
```

```
    return response; // For unit tests.
  } catch (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  }
};
run();
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考CreateBatchInferenceJob中的。

创建批量分段任务

以下代码示例演示如何创建 Amazon Personalize 批量分段任务。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Get service clients module and commands using ES6 syntax.
import { CreateBatchSegmentJobCommand } from
  "@aws-sdk/client-personalize";
import { personalizeClient } from "./libs/personalizeClients.js";

// Or, create the client here.
// const personalizeClient = new PersonalizeClient({ region: "REGION"});

// Set the batch segment job's parameters.

export const createBatchSegmentJobParam = {
  jobName: 'NAME',
  jobInput: {         /* required */
    s3DataSource: {   /* required */
      path: 'INPUT_PATH', /* required */
      // kmsKeyArn: 'INPUT_KMS_KEY_ARN' /* optional */'
    }
```

```
  },
  jobOutput: {         /* required */
    s3DataDestination: {   /* required */
      path: 'OUTPUT_PATH', /* required */
      // kmsKeyArn: 'OUTPUT_KMS_KEY_ARN' /* optional */'
    }
  },
  roleArn: 'ROLE_ARN', /* required */
  solutionVersionArn: 'SOLUTION_VERSION_ARN', /* required */
  numResults: 20 /* optional */
};

export const run = async () => {
  try {
    const response = await personalizeClient.send(new
 CreateBatchSegmentJobCommand(createBatchSegmentJobParam));
    console.log("Success", response);
    return response; // For unit tests.
  } catch (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  }
};
run();
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考CreateBatchSegmentJob中的。

创建活动

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 Amazon Personalize 市场活动。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Get service clients module and commands using ES6 syntax.

import { CreateCampaignCommand } from
```

```
  "@aws-sdk/client-personalize";
import { personalizeClient } from "./libs/personalizeClients.js";

// Or, create the client here.
// const personalizeClient = new PersonalizeClient({ region: "REGION"});

// Set the campaign's parameters.
export const createCampaignParam = {
  solutionVersionArn: 'SOLUTION_VERSION_ARN', /* required */
  name: 'NAME',  /* required */
  minProvisionedTPS: 1    /* optional integer */
}

export const run = async () => {
  try {
    const response = await personalizeClient.send(new
 CreateCampaignCommand(createCampaignParam));
    console.log("Success", response);
    return response; // For unit tests.
  } catch (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  }
};
run();
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考CreateCampaign中的。

创建数据集

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 Amazon Personalize 数据集。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Get service clients module and commands using ES6 syntax.
import { CreateDatasetCommand } from
```

```
  "@aws-sdk/client-personalize";
import { personalizeClient } from "./libs/personalizeClients.js";

// Or, create the client here.
// const personalizeClient = new PersonalizeClient({ region: "REGION"});

// Set the dataset's parameters.
export const createDatasetParam = {
  datasetGroupArn: 'DATASET_GROUP_ARN', /* required */
  datasetType: 'DATASET_TYPE', /* required */
  name: 'NAME', /* required */
  schemaArn: 'SCHEMA_ARN' /* required */
}

export const run = async () => {
  try {
    const response = await personalizeClient.send(new
 CreateDatasetCommand(createDatasetParam));
    console.log("Success", response);
    return response; // For unit tests.
  } catch (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  }
};
run();
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考CreateDataset中的。

创建数据集导出任务

以下代码示例演示如何创建 Amazon Personalize 数据集导出任务。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Get service clients module and commands using ES6 syntax.
```

```
import { CreateDatasetExportJobCommand } from
  "@aws-sdk/client-personalize";
import { personalizeClient } from "./libs/personalizeClients.js";

// Or, create the client here.
// const personalizeClient = new PersonalizeClient({ region: "REGION"});

// Set the export job parameters.
export const datasetExportJobParam = {
  datasetArn: 'DATASET_ARN', /* required */
  jobOutput: {
    s3DataDestination: {
        path: 'S3_DESTINATION_PATH' /* required */
        //kmsKeyArn: 'ARN'  /* include if your bucket uses AWS KMS for encryption
    }
  },
  jobName: 'NAME',/* required */
  roleArn: 'ROLE_ARN' /* required */
}

export const run = async () => {
  try {
    const response = await personalizeClient.send(new
 CreateDatasetExportJobCommand(datasetExportJobParam));
    console.log("Success", response);
    return response; // For unit tests.
  } catch (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  }
};
run();
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考CreateDatasetExportJob中的。

创建数据集组

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 Amazon Personalize 数据集组。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Get service clients module and commands using ES6 syntax.

import { CreateDatasetGroupCommand } from
  "@aws-sdk/client-personalize";
import { personalizeClient } from "./libs/personalizeClients.js";

// Or, create the client here.
// const personalizeClient = new PersonalizeClient({ region: "REGION"});

// Set the dataset group parameters.
export const createDatasetGroupParam = {
  name: 'NAME' /* required */
}

export const run = async (createDatasetGroupParam) => {
  try {
    const response = await personalizeClient.send(new
 CreateDatasetGroupCommand(createDatasetGroupParam));
    console.log("Success", response);
    return "Run successfully"; // For unit tests.
  } catch (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  }
};
run(createDatasetGroupParam);
```

创建域数据集组。

```
// Get service clients module and commands using ES6 syntax.
import {  CreateDatasetGroupCommand } from
  "@aws-sdk/client-personalize";
import { personalizeClient } from "./libs/personalizeClients.js";
```

```
// Or, create the client here.
// const personalizeClient = new PersonalizeClient({ region: "REGION"});

// Set the domain dataset group parameters.
export const domainDatasetGroupParams = {
  name: 'NAME',  /* required */
  domain: 'DOMAIN'   /* required for a domain dsg, specify ECOMMERCE or
 VIDEO_ON_DEMAND */
}

export const run = async () => {
  try {
    const response = await personalizeClient.send(new
 CreateDatasetGroupCommand(domainDatasetGroupParams));
    console.log("Success", response);
    return response; // For unit tests.
  } catch (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  }
};
run();
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考CreateDatasetGroup中的。

创建数据集导入任务

以下代码示例演示如何创建 Amazon Personalize 数据集导入任务。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Get service clients module and commands using ES6 syntax.
import {CreateDatasetImportJobCommand } from
  "@aws-sdk/client-personalize";
import { personalizeClient } from "./libs/personalizeClients.js";
```

```
// Or, create the client here.
// const personalizeClient = new PersonalizeClient({ region: "REGION"});

// Set the dataset import job parameters.
export const datasetImportJobParam = {
  datasetArn: 'DATASET_ARN', /* required */
  dataSource: {  /* required */
    dataLocation: 'S3_PATH'
  },
  jobName: 'NAME',/* required */
  roleArn: 'ROLE_ARN' /* required */
}

export const run = async () => {
  try {
    const response = await personalizeClient.send(new
 CreateDatasetImportJobCommand(datasetImportJobParam));
    console.log("Success", response);
    return response; // For unit tests.
  } catch (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  }
};
run();
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考CreateDatasetImportJob中的。

创建域架构

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 Amazon Personalize 域架构。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Get service clients module and commands using ES6 syntax.
import { CreateSchemaCommand } from
```

```
  "@aws-sdk/client-personalize";
import { personalizeClient } from "./libs/personalizeClients.js";

// Or, create the client here.
// const personalizeClient = new PersonalizeClient({ region: "REGION"});

import fs from 'fs';

let schemaFilePath = "SCHEMA_PATH";
let mySchema = "";

try {
  mySchema = fs.readFileSync(schemaFilePath).toString();
} catch (err) {
  mySchema = 'TEST' // for unit tests.
}

// Set the domain schema parameters.
export const createDomainSchemaParam = {
  name: 'NAME', /* required */
  schema: mySchema, /* required */
  domain: 'DOMAIN'   /* required for a domain dataset group, specify ECOMMERCE or
 VIDEO_ON_DEMAND */
};

export const run = async () => {
  try {
    const response = await personalizeClient.send(new
 CreateSchemaCommand(createDomainSchemaParam));
    console.log("Success", response);
    return response; // For unit tests.
  } catch (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  }
};
run();
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考CreateSchema中的。

创建筛选条件

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 Amazon Personalize 筛选条件。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Get service clients module and commands using ES6 syntax.
import { CreateFilterCommand } from
  "@aws-sdk/client-personalize";
import { personalizeClient } from "./libs/personalizeClients.js";
// Or, create the client here.
// const personalizeClient = new PersonalizeClient({ region: "REGION"});

// Set the filter's parameters.
export const createFilterParam = {
  datasetGroupArn: 'DATASET_GROUP_ARN', /* required */
  name: 'NAME', /* required */
  filterExpression: 'FILTER_EXPRESSION' /*required */
}

export const run = async () => {
  try {
    const response = await personalizeClient.send(new
 CreateFilterCommand(createFilterParam));
    console.log("Success", response);
    return response; // For unit tests.
  } catch (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  }
};
run();
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考CreateFilter中的。

创建推荐系统

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 Amazon Personalize 推荐系统。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Get service clients module and commands using ES6 syntax.
import { CreateRecommenderCommand } from
  "@aws-sdk/client-personalize";
import { personalizeClient } from "./libs/personalizeClients.js";

// Or, create the client here.
// const personalizeClient = new PersonalizeClient({ region: "REGION"});

// Set the recommender's parameters.
export const createRecommenderParam = {
  name: 'NAME', /* required */
  recipeArn: 'RECIPE_ARN', /* required */
  datasetGroupArn: 'DATASET_GROUP_ARN'  /* required */
}

export const run = async () => {
  try {
    const response = await personalizeClient.send(new
 CreateRecommenderCommand(createRecommenderParam));
    console.log("Success", response);
    return response; // For unit tests.
  } catch (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  }
};
run();
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考CreateRecommender中的。

创建架构

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 Amazon Personalize 架构。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Get service clients module and commands using ES6 syntax.
import { CreateSchemaCommand } from
  "@aws-sdk/client-personalize";
import { personalizeClient } from "./libs/personalizeClients.js";

// Or, create the client here.
// const personalizeClient = new PersonalizeClient({ region: "REGION"});

import fs from 'fs';

let schemaFilePath = "SCHEMA_PATH";
let mySchema = "";

try {
  mySchema = fs.readFileSync(schemaFilePath).toString();
} catch (err) {
  mySchema = 'TEST' // For unit tests.
}
// Set the schema parameters.
export const createSchemaParam = {
  name: 'NAME', /* required */
  schema: mySchema /* required */
};

export const run = async () => {
  try {
    const response = await personalizeClient.send(new
 CreateSchemaCommand(createSchemaParam));
    console.log("Success", response);
    return response; // For unit tests.
  } catch (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  }
};
```

```
run();
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考CreateSchema中的。

创建解决方案

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 Amazon Personalize 解决方案。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Get service clients module and commands using ES6 syntax.
import { CreateSolutionCommand } from
  "@aws-sdk/client-personalize";
import { personalizeClient } from "./libs/personalizeClients.js";
// Or, create the client here.
// const personalizeClient = new PersonalizeClient({ region: "REGION"});

// Set the solution parameters.
export const createSolutionParam = {
  datasetGroupArn: 'DATASET_GROUP_ARN', /* required */
  recipeArn: 'RECIPE_ARN', /* required */
  name: 'NAME' /* required */
}

export const run = async () => {
  try {
    const response = await personalizeClient.send(new
 CreateSolutionCommand(createSolutionParam));
    console.log("Success", response);
    return response; // For unit tests.
  } catch (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  }
};
```

```
run();
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考CreateSolution中的。

创建解决方案版本

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 Amazon Personalize 解决方案。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Get service clients module and commands using ES6 syntax.
import { CreateSolutionVersionCommand } from
  "@aws-sdk/client-personalize";
import { personalizeClient } from "./libs/personalizeClients.js";
// Or, create the client here.
// const personalizeClient = new PersonalizeClient({ region: "REGION"});

// Set the solution version parameters.
export const solutionVersionParam = {
  solutionArn: 'SOLUTION_ARN' /* required */
}

export const run = async () => {
  try {
    const response = await personalizeClient.send(new
 CreateSolutionVersionCommand(solutionVersionParam));
    console.log("Success", response);
    return response; // For unit tests.
  } catch (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  }
};
run();
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考CreateSolutionVersion中的。

创建事件跟踪器

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 Amazon Personalize 事件跟踪器。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Get service clients module and commands using ES6 syntax.
import { CreateEventTrackerCommand } from
  "@aws-sdk/client-personalize";
import { personalizeClient } from "./libs/personalizeClients.js";

// Or, create the client here.
// const personalizeClient = new PersonalizeClient({ region: "REGION"});

// Set the event tracker's parameters.
export const createEventTrackerParam = {
  datasetGroupArn: 'DATASET_GROUP_ARN', /* required */
  name: 'NAME', /* required */
}

export const run = async () => {
  try {
    const response = await personalizeClient.send(new
 CreateEventTrackerCommand(createEventTrackerParam));
    console.log("Success", response);
    return response; // For unit tests.
  } catch (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  }
};
run();
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考CreateEventTracker中的。

Amazon 使用适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包对事件进行个性化设置示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for JavaScript (v3) 与 Amazon Personalize Events 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作

操作

将项目导入数据集

以下代码示例演示了如何以增量方式将项目导入 Amazon Personalize Events 数据集。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Get service clients module and commands using ES6 syntax.
import { PutItemsCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-personalize-events";
import { personalizeEventsClient } from "./libs/personalizeClients.js";
// Or, create the client here.
// const personalizeEventsClient = new PersonalizeEventsClient({ region: "REGION"});

// Set the put items parameters. For string properties and values, use the \
 character to escape quotes.
var putItemsParam = {
  datasetArn: "DATASET_ARN" /* required */,
```

```
  items: [
    /* required */
    {
      itemId: "ITEM_ID" /*  required */,
      properties:
        '{"PROPERTY1_NAME": "PROPERTY1_VALUE", "PROPERTY2_NAME": "PROPERTY2_VALUE",
 "PROPERTY3_NAME": "PROPERTY3_VALUE"}' /* optional */,
    },
  ],
};
export const run = async () => {
  try {
    const response = await personalizeEventsClient.send(
      new PutItemsCommand(putItemsParam),
    );
    console.log("Success!", response);
    return response; // For unit tests.
  } catch (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  }
};
run();
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考PutItems中的。

导入实时互动事件数据

以下代码示例演示了如何将实时互动事件数据导入 Amazon Personalize Events。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Get service clients module and commands using ES6 syntax.
import { PutEventsCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-personalize-events";
import { personalizeEventsClient } from "./libs/personalizeClients.js";
```

```
// Or, create the client here.
// const personalizeEventsClient = new PersonalizeEventsClient({ region: "REGION"});

// Convert your UNIX timestamp to a Date.
const sentAtDate = new Date(1613443801 * 1000); // 1613443801 is a testing value.
 Replace it with your sentAt timestamp in UNIX format.

// Set put events parameters.
var putEventsParam = {
  eventList: [
    /* required */
    {
      eventType: "EVENT_TYPE" /* required */,
      sentAt: sentAtDate /* required, must be a Date with js */,
      eventId: "EVENT_ID" /* optional */,
      itemId: "ITEM_ID" /* optional */,
    },
  ],
  sessionId: "SESSION_ID" /* required */,
  trackingId: "TRACKING_ID" /* required */,
  userId: "USER_ID" /* required */,
};
export const run = async () => {
  try {
    const response = await personalizeEventsClient.send(
      new PutEventsCommand(putEventsParam),
    );
    console.log("Success!", response);
    return response; // For unit tests.
  } catch (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  }
};
run();
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考PutEvents中的。

以增量方式导入用户

以下代码示例演示了如何以增量方式将用户导入 Amazon Personalize Events 事件。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Get service clients module and commands using ES6 syntax.
import { PutUsersCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-personalize-events";
import { personalizeEventsClient } from "./libs/personalizeClients.js";
// Or, create the client here.
// const personalizeEventsClient = new PersonalizeEventsClient({ region: "REGION"});

// Set the put users parameters. For string properties and values, use the \
 character to escape quotes.
var putUsersParam = {
  datasetArn: "DATASET_ARN",
  users: [
    {
      userId: "USER_ID",
      properties: '{"PROPERTY1_NAME": "PROPERTY1_VALUE"}',
    },
  ],
};
export const run = async () => {
  try {
    const response = await personalizeEventsClient.send(
      new PutUsersCommand(putUsersParam),
    );
    console.log("Success!", response);
    return response; // For unit tests.
  } catch (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  }
};
run();
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考PutUsers中的。

Amazon 使用适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包对运行时进行个性化示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for JavaScript (v3) 与 Amazon Personalize Runtime 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作

操作

获取推荐（自定义数据集组）

以下代码示例演示了如何获取 Amazon Personalize Runtime 排名推荐。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Get service clients module and commands using ES6 syntax.
import { GetPersonalizedRankingCommand } from
  "@aws-sdk/client-personalize-runtime";
import { personalizeRuntimeClient } from "./libs/personalizeClients.js";
// Or, create the client here.
// const personalizeRuntimeClient = new PersonalizeRuntimeClient({ region:
 "REGION"});

// Set the ranking request parameters.
export const getPersonalizedRankingParam = {
  campaignArn: "CAMPAIGN_ARN", /* required */
```

```
  userId: 'USER_ID',      /* required */
  inputList: ["ITEM_ID_1", "ITEM_ID_2", "ITEM_ID_3", "ITEM_ID_4"]
}

export const run = async () => {
  try {
    const response = await personalizeRuntimeClient.send(new
 GetPersonalizedRankingCommand(getPersonalizedRankingParam));
    console.log("Success!", response);
    return response; // For unit tests.
  } catch (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  }
};
run();
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考GetPersonalizedRanking中的。

从推荐系统（域数据集组）获取推荐

以下代码示例演示了如何获取 Amazon Personalize Runtime 推荐。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Get service clients module and commands using ES6 syntax.
import { GetRecommendationsCommand } from
  "@aws-sdk/client-personalize-runtime";

import { personalizeRuntimeClient } from "./libs/personalizeClients.js";
// Or, create the client here.
// const personalizeRuntimeClient = new PersonalizeRuntimeClient({ region:
 "REGION"});

// Set the recommendation request parameters.
```

```
export const getRecommendationsParam = {
  campaignArn: 'CAMPAIGN_ARN', /* required */
  userId: 'USER_ID',      /* required */
  numResults: 15    /* optional */
}

export const run = async () => {
  try {
    const response = await personalizeRuntimeClient.send(new
 GetRecommendationsCommand(getRecommendationsParam));
    console.log("Success!", response);
    return response; // For unit tests.
  } catch (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  }
};
run();
```

使用筛选条件（自定义数据集组）获取推荐。

```
// Get service clients module and commands using ES6 syntax.
import { GetRecommendationsCommand } from
  "@aws-sdk/client-personalize-runtime";
import { personalizeRuntimeClient } from "./libs/personalizeClients.js";
// Or, create the client here.
// const personalizeRuntimeClient = new PersonalizeRuntimeClient({ region:
 "REGION"});

// Set the recommendation request parameters.
export const getRecommendationsParam = {
  recommenderArn: 'RECOMMENDER_ARN', /* required */
  userId: 'USER_ID',       /* required */
  numResults: 15    /* optional */
}

export const run = async () => {
  try {
    const response = await personalizeRuntimeClient.send(new
 GetRecommendationsCommand(getRecommendationsParam));
    console.log("Success!", response);
    return response; // For unit tests.
```

```
  } catch (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  }
};
run();
```

从在域数据集组中创建的推荐系统处获取经过筛选的推荐。

```
// Get service clients module and commands using ES6 syntax.
import { GetRecommendationsCommand } from
  "@aws-sdk/client-personalize-runtime";
import { personalizeRuntimeClient } from "./libs/personalizeClients.js";
// Or, create the client here:
// const personalizeRuntimeClient = new PersonalizeRuntimeClient({ region:
 "REGION"});

// Set recommendation request parameters.
export const getRecommendationsParam = {
  campaignArn: 'CAMPAIGN_ARN', /* required */
  userId: 'USER_ID',      /* required */
  numResults: 15,    /* optional */
  filterArn: 'FILTER_ARN',   /* required to filter recommendations */
  filterValues: {
    "PROPERTY": "\"VALUE\""  /* Only required if your filter has a placeholder
 parameter */
  }
}

export const run = async () => {
  try {
    const response = await personalizeRuntimeClient.send(new
 GetRecommendationsCommand(getRecommendationsParam));
    console.log("Success!", response);
    return response; // For unit tests.
  } catch (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  }
};
run();
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考GetRecommendations中的。

使用适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包的亚马逊 Pinpoint 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for JavaScript (v3) 与 Amazon Pinpoint 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作

操作

发送电子邮件和短信

以下代码示例演示了如何通过 Amazon Pinpoint 发送电子邮件和短信。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

在单独的模块中创建客户端并将其导出。

```
import { PinpointClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-pinpoint";
// Set the AWS Region.
const REGION = "us-east-1";
//Set the MediaConvert Service Object
const pinClient = new PinpointClient({ region: REGION });
export { pinClient };
```

发送电子邮件消息。

```
// Import required AWS SDK clients and commands for Node.js
import { SendMessagesCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-pinpoint";
import { pinClient } from "./libs/pinClient.js";

// The FromAddress must be verified in SES.
const fromAddress = "FROM_ADDRESS";
const toAddress = "TO_ADDRESS";
const projectId = "PINPOINT_PROJECT_ID";

// The subject line of the email.
var subject = "Amazon Pinpoint Test (AWS SDK for JavaScript in Node.js)";

// The email body for recipients with non-HTML email clients.
var body_text = `Amazon Pinpoint Test (SDK for JavaScript in Node.js)
-----------------------------------------------------
This email was sent with Amazon Pinpoint using the AWS SDK for JavaScript in
 Node.js.
For more information, see https://aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-node-js/`;

// The body of the email for recipients whose email clients support HTML content.
var body_html = `<html>
<head></head>
<body>
  <h1>Amazon Pinpoint Test (SDK for JavaScript in Node.js)</h1>
  <p>This email was sent with
    <a href='https://aws.amazon.com/pinpoint/'>the Amazon Pinpoint Email API</a>
 using the
    <a href='https://aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-node-js/'>
      AWS SDK for JavaScript in Node.js</a>.</p>
</body>
</html>`;

// The character encoding for the subject line and message body of the email.
var charset = "UTF-8";

const params = {
  ApplicationId: projectId,
  MessageRequest: {
    Addresses: {
      [toAddress]: {
        ChannelType: "EMAIL",
      },
```

```
    },
    MessageConfiguration: {
      EmailMessage: {
        FromAddress: fromAddress,
        SimpleEmail: {
          Subject: {
            Charset: charset,
            Data: subject,
          },
          HtmlPart: {
            Charset: charset,
            Data: body_html,
          },
          TextPart: {
            Charset: charset,
            Data: body_text,
          },
        },
      },
    },
  },
};

const run = async () => {
  try {
    const data = await pinClient.send(new SendMessagesCommand(params));

    const {
      MessageResponse: { Result },
    } = data;

    const recipientResult = Result[toAddress];

    if (recipientResult.StatusCode !== 200) {
      throw new Error(recipientResult.StatusMessage);
    } else {
      console.log(recipientResult.MessageId);
    }
  } catch (err) {
    console.log(err.message);
  }
};

run();
```

发送短信。

```
// Import required AWS SDK clients and commands for Node.js
import { SendMessagesCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-pinpoint";
import { pinClient } from "./libs/pinClient.js";

("use strict");

/* The phone number or short code to send the message from. The phone number
 or short code that you specify has to be associated with your Amazon Pinpoint
account. For best results, specify long codes in E.164 format. */
const originationNumber = "SENDER_NUMBER"; //e.g., +1XXXXXXXXXX

// The recipient's phone number.  For best results, you should specify the phone
 number in E.164 format.
const destinationNumber = "RECEIVER_NUMBER"; //e.g., +1XXXXXXXXXX

// The content of the SMS message.
const message =
  "This message was sent through Amazon Pinpoint " +
  "using the AWS SDK for JavaScript in Node.js. Reply STOP to " +
  "opt out.";

/*The Amazon Pinpoint project/application ID to use when you send this message.
Make sure that the SMS channel is enabled for the project or application
that you choose.*/
const projectId = "PINPOINT_PROJECT_ID"; //e.g., XXXXXXXX66e4e9986478cXXXXXXXXX

/* The type of SMS message that you want to send. If you plan to send
time-sensitive content, specify TRANSACTIONAL. If you plan to send
marketing-related content, specify PROMOTIONAL.*/
var messageType = "TRANSACTIONAL";

// The registered keyword associated with the originating short code.
var registeredKeyword = "myKeyword";

/* The sender ID to use when sending the message. Support for sender ID
// varies by country or region. For more information, see
https://docs.aws.amazon.com/pinpoint/latest/userguide/channels-sms-countries.html.*/
```

```
var senderId = "MySenderID";

// Specify the parameters to pass to the API.
var params = {
  ApplicationId: projectId,
  MessageRequest: {
    Addresses: {
      [destinationNumber]: {
        ChannelType: "SMS",
      },
    },
    MessageConfiguration: {
      SMSMessage: {
        Body: message,
        Keyword: registeredKeyword,
        MessageType: messageType,
        OriginationNumber: originationNumber,
        SenderId: senderId,
      },
    },
  },
};

const run = async () => {
  try {
    const data = await pinClient.send(new SendMessagesCommand(params));
    return data; // For unit tests.
    console.log(
      "Message sent! " +
        data["MessageResponse"]["Result"][destinationNumber]["StatusMessage"]
    );
  } catch (err) {
    console.log(err);
  }
};
run();
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考SendMessages中的。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

发送电子邮件消息。

```
"use strict";

const AWS = require("aws-sdk");

// The AWS Region that you want to use to send the email. For a list of
// AWS Regions where the Amazon Pinpoint API is available, see
// https://docs.aws.amazon.com/pinpoint/latest/apireference/
const aws_region = "us-west-2";

// The "From" address. This address has to be verified in Amazon Pinpoint
// in the region that you use to send email.
const senderAddress = "sender@example.com";

// The address on the "To" line. If your Amazon Pinpoint account is in
// the sandbox, this address also has to be verified.
var toAddress = "recipient@example.com";

// The Amazon Pinpoint project/application ID to use when you send this message.
// Make sure that the SMS channel is enabled for the project or application
// that you choose.
const appId = "ce796be37f32f178af652b26eexample";

// The subject line of the email.
var subject = "Amazon Pinpoint (AWS SDK for JavaScript in Node.js)";

// The email body for recipients with non-HTML email clients.
var body_text = `Amazon Pinpoint Test (SDK for JavaScript in Node.js)
----------------------------------------------------
This email was sent with Amazon Pinpoint using the AWS SDK for JavaScript in
 Node.js.
For more information, see https:\/\/aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-node-js/`;
```

```
// The body of the email for recipients whose email clients support HTML content.
var body_html = `<html>
<head></head>
<body>
  <h1>Amazon Pinpoint Test (SDK for JavaScript in Node.js)</h1>
  <p>This email was sent with
    <a href='https://aws.amazon.com/pinpoint/'>the Amazon Pinpoint API</a> using the
    <a href='https://aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-node-js/'>
      AWS SDK for JavaScript in Node.js</a>.</p>
</body>
</html>`;

// The character encoding the you want to use for the subject line and
// message body of the email.
var charset = "UTF-8";

// Specify that you're using a shared credentials file.
var credentials = new AWS.SharedIniFileCredentials({ profile: "default" });
AWS.config.credentials = credentials;

// Specify the region.
AWS.config.update({ region: aws_region });

//Create a new Pinpoint object.
var pinpoint = new AWS.Pinpoint();

// Specify the parameters to pass to the API.
var params = {
  ApplicationId: appId,
  MessageRequest: {
    Addresses: {
      [toAddress]: {
        ChannelType: "EMAIL",
      },
    },
    MessageConfiguration: {
      EmailMessage: {
        FromAddress: senderAddress,
        SimpleEmail: {
          Subject: {
            Charset: charset,
            Data: subject,
          },
          HtmlPart: {
```

```
            Charset: charset,
            Data: body_html,
          },
          TextPart: {
            Charset: charset,
            Data: body_text,
          },
        },
      },
    },
  },
};

//Try to send the email.
pinpoint.sendMessages(params, function (err, data) {
  // If something goes wrong, print an error message.
  if (err) {
    console.log(err.message);
  } else {
    console.log(
      "Email sent! Message ID: ",
      data["MessageResponse"]["Result"][toAddress]["MessageId"]
    );
  }
});
```

发送短信。

```
"use strict";

var AWS = require("aws-sdk");

// The AWS Region that you want to use to send the message. For a list of
// AWS Regions where the Amazon Pinpoint API is available, see
// https://docs.aws.amazon.com/pinpoint/latest/apireference/.
var aws_region = "us-east-1";

// The phone number or short code to send the message from. The phone number
// or short code that you specify has to be associated with your Amazon Pinpoint
// account. For best results, specify long codes in E.164 format.
```

```
var originationNumber = "+12065550199";

// The recipient's phone number.  For best results, you should specify the
// phone number in E.164 format.
var destinationNumber = "+14255550142";

// The content of the SMS message.
var message =
  "This message was sent through Amazon Pinpoint " +
  "using the AWS SDK for JavaScript in Node.js. Reply STOP to " +
  "opt out.";

// The Amazon Pinpoint project/application ID to use when you send this message.
// Make sure that the SMS channel is enabled for the project or application
// that you choose.
var applicationId = "ce796be37f32f178af652b26eexample";

// The type of SMS message that you want to send. If you plan to send
// time-sensitive content, specify TRANSACTIONAL. If you plan to send
// marketing-related content, specify PROMOTIONAL.
var messageType = "TRANSACTIONAL";

// The registered keyword associated with the originating short code.
var registeredKeyword = "myKeyword";

// The sender ID to use when sending the message. Support for sender ID
// varies by country or region. For more information, see
// https://docs.aws.amazon.com/pinpoint/latest/userguide/channels-sms-countries.html
var senderId = "MySenderID";

// Specify that you're using a shared credentials file, and optionally specify
// the profile that you want to use.
var credentials = new AWS.SharedIniFileCredentials({ profile: "default" });
AWS.config.credentials = credentials;

// Specify the region.
AWS.config.update({ region: aws_region });

//Create a new Pinpoint object.
var pinpoint = new AWS.Pinpoint();

// Specify the parameters to pass to the API.
var params = {
  ApplicationId: applicationId,
```

```
  MessageRequest: {
    Addresses: {
      [destinationNumber]: {
        ChannelType: "SMS",
      },
    },
    MessageConfiguration: {
      SMSMessage: {
        Body: message,
        Keyword: registeredKeyword,
        MessageType: messageType,
        OriginationNumber: originationNumber,
        SenderId: senderId,
      },
    },
  },
};

//Try to send the message.
pinpoint.sendMessages(params, function (err, data) {
  // If something goes wrong, print an error message.
  if (err) {
    console.log(err.message);
    // Otherwise, show the unique ID for the message.
  } else {
    console.log(
      "Message sent! " +
        data["MessageResponse"]["Result"][destinationNumber]["StatusMessage"]
    );
  }
});
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考SendMessages中的。

使用适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包的亚马逊 Redshift 示例

以下代码示例演示如何通过 Amazon S3 将 AWS SDK for JavaScript (v3) 与 Amazon Redshift 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作

操作

创建集群

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 Amazon Redshift 集群。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。查找完整示例，了解如何在 AWS 代码示例存储库中进行设置和运行。

创建客户端。

```
const { RedshiftClient } = require("@aws-sdk/client-redshift");
// Set the AWS Region.
const REGION = "REGION";
//Set the Redshift Service Object
const redshiftClient = new RedshiftClient({ region: REGION });
export { redshiftClient };
```

创建集群。

```
// Import required AWS SDK clients and commands for Node.js
import { CreateClusterCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-redshift";
import { redshiftClient } from "./libs/redshiftClient.js";
```

```
const params = {
  ClusterIdentifier: "CLUSTER_NAME", // Required
  NodeType: "NODE_TYPE", //Required
  MasterUsername: "MASTER_USER_NAME", // Required - must be lowercase
  MasterUserPassword: "MASTER_USER_PASSWORD", // Required - must contain at least
 one uppercase letter, and one number
  ClusterType: "CLUSTER_TYPE", // Required
  IAMRoleARN: "IAM_ROLE_ARN", // Optional - the ARN of an IAM role with permissions
 your cluster needs to access other AWS services on your behalf, such as Amazon S3.
  ClusterSubnetGroupName: "CLUSTER_SUBNET_GROUPNAME", //Optional - the name of a
 cluster subnet group to be associated with this cluster. Defaults to 'default' if
 not specified.
  DBName: "DATABASE_NAME", // Optional - defaults to 'dev' if not specified
  Port: "PORT_NUMBER", // Optional - defaults to '5439' if not specified
};

const run = async () => {
  try {
    const data = await redshiftClient.send(new CreateClusterCommand(params));
    console.log(
      "Cluster " + data.Cluster.ClusterIdentifier + " successfully created",
    );
    return data; // For unit tests.
  } catch (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  }
};
run();
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考CreateCluster中的。

删除集群

以下代码示例演示了如何删除 Amazon Redshift 集群。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。查找完整示例，了解如何在 AWS 代码示例存储库中进行设置和运行。

创建客户端。

```
const { RedshiftClient } = require("@aws-sdk/client-redshift");
// Set the AWS Region.
const REGION = "REGION";
//Set the Redshift Service Object
const redshiftClient = new RedshiftClient({ region: REGION });
export { redshiftClient };
```

创建集群。

```
// Import required AWS SDK clients and commands for Node.js
import { DeleteClusterCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-redshift";
import { redshiftClient } from "./libs/redshiftClient.js";

const params = {
  ClusterIdentifier: "CLUSTER_NAME",
  SkipFinalClusterSnapshot: false,
  FinalClusterSnapshotIdentifier: "CLUSTER_SNAPSHOT_ID",
};

const run = async () => {
  try {
    const data = await redshiftClient.send(new DeleteClusterCommand(params));
    console.log("Success, cluster deleted. ", data);
    return data; // For unit tests.
  } catch (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  }
};
run();
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DeleteCluster中的。

描述集群

以下代码示例演示了如何描述 Amazon Redshift 集群。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。查找完整示例，了解如何在 AWS 代码示例存储库中进行设置和运行。

创建客户端。

```
const { RedshiftClient } = require("@aws-sdk/client-redshift");
// Set the AWS Region.
const REGION = "REGION";
//Set the Redshift Service Object
const redshiftClient = new RedshiftClient({ region: REGION });
export { redshiftClient };
```

描述集群。

```
// Import required AWS SDK clients and commands for Node.js
import { DescribeClustersCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-redshift";
import { redshiftClient } from "./libs/redshiftClient.js";

const params = {
  ClusterIdentifier: "CLUSTER_NAME",
};

const run = async () => {
  try {
    const data = await redshiftClient.send(new DescribeClustersCommand(params));
    console.log("Success", data);
    return data; // For unit tests.
  } catch (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  }
};
run();
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DescribeClusters中的。

修改集群

以下代码示例演示了如何修改 Amazon Redshift 集群。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。查找完整示例，了解如何在 AWS 代码示例存储库中进行设置和运行。

创建客户端。

```
const { RedshiftClient } = require("@aws-sdk/client-redshift");
// Set the AWS Region.
const REGION = "REGION";
//Set the Redshift Service Object
const redshiftClient = new RedshiftClient({ region: REGION });
export { redshiftClient };
```

修改集群。

```
// Import required AWS SDK clients and commands for Node.js
import { ModifyClusterCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-redshift";
import { redshiftClient } from "./libs/redshiftClient.js";

// Set the parameters
const params = {
  ClusterIdentifier: "CLUSTER_NAME",
  MasterUserPassword: "NEW_MASTER_USER_PASSWORD",
};

const run = async () => {
  try {
    const data = await redshiftClient.send(new ModifyClusterCommand(params));
    console.log("Success was modified.", data);
    return data; // For unit tests.
  } catch (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  }
```

```
};
run();
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考ModifyCluster中的。

使用适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包的 Amazon S3 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for JavaScript (v3) 与 Amazon S3 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

开始使用

开始使用 Amazon S3

以下代码示例演示了如何开始使用 Amazon S3。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import { ListBucketsCommand, S3Client } from "@aws-sdk/client-s3";

// When no region or credentials are provided, the SDK will use the
// region and credentials from the local AWS config.
const client = new S3Client({});

export const helloS3 = async () => {
  const command = new ListBucketsCommand({});
```

```
  const { Buckets } = await client.send(command);
  console.log("Buckets: ");
  console.log(Buckets.map((bucket) => bucket.Name).join("\n"));
  return Buckets;
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考ListBuckets中的。

主题

- 操作
- 场景

操作

将 CORS 规则添加到桶

以下代码示例演示了如何向 S3 存储桶添加跨源资源共享 (CORS) 规则。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

添加 CORS 规则。

```
import { PutBucketCorsCommand, S3Client } from "@aws-sdk/client-s3";

const client = new S3Client({});

// By default, Amazon S3 doesn't allow cross-origin requests. Use this command
// to explicitly allow cross-origin requests.
export const main = async () => {
  const command = new PutBucketCorsCommand({
    Bucket: "test-bucket",
    CORSConfiguration: {
      CORSRules: [
```

```
        {
          // Allow all headers to be sent to this bucket.
          AllowedHeaders: ["*"],
          // Allow only GET and PUT methods to be sent to this bucket.
          AllowedMethods: ["GET", "PUT"],
          // Allow only requests from the specified origin.
          AllowedOrigins: ["https://www.example.com"],
          // Allow the entity tag (ETag) header to be returned in the response. The
 ETag header
          // The entity tag represents a specific version of the object. The ETag
 reflects
          // changes only to the contents of an object, not its metadata.
          ExposeHeaders: ["ETag"],
          // How long the requesting browser should cache the preflight response.
 After
          // this time, the preflight request will have to be made again.
          MaxAgeSeconds: 3600,
        },
      ],
    },
  });

  try {
    const response = await client.send(command);
    console.log(response);
  } catch (err) {
    console.error(err);
  }
};
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考PutBucketCors中的。

将策略添加到桶

以下代码示例演示了如何将策略添加到 S3 存储桶。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

添加策略。

```
import { PutBucketPolicyCommand, S3Client } from "@aws-sdk/client-s3";

const client = new S3Client({});

export const main = async () => {
  const command = new PutBucketPolicyCommand({
    Policy: JSON.stringify({
      Version: "2012-10-17",
      Statement: [
        {
          Sid: "AllowGetObject",
          // Allow this particular user to call GetObject on any object in this
 bucket.
          Effect: "Allow",
          Principal: {
            AWS: "arn:aws:iam::ACCOUNT-ID:user/USERNAME",
          },
          Action: "s3:GetObject",
          Resource: "arn:aws:s3:::BUCKET-NAME/*",
        },
      ],
    }),
    // Apply the preceding policy to this bucket.
    Bucket: "BUCKET-NAME",
  });

  try {
    const response = await client.send(command);
    console.log(response);
  } catch (err) {
    console.error(err);
  }
};
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考PutBucketPolicy中的。

复制对象到不同存储桶

以下代码示例演示了如何将 S3 对象从一个桶复制到另一个桶。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

复制对象。

```
import { S3Client, CopyObjectCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-s3";

const client = new S3Client({});

export const main = async () => {
  const command = new CopyObjectCommand({
    CopySource: "SOURCE_BUCKET/SOURCE_OBJECT_KEY",
    Bucket: "DESTINATION_BUCKET",
    Key: "NEW_OBJECT_KEY",
  });

  try {
    const response = await client.send(command);
    console.log(response);
  } catch (err) {
    console.error(err);
  }
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考CopyObject中的。

创建存储桶

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 S3 存储桶。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

创建存储桶。

```
import { CreateBucketCommand, S3Client } from "@aws-sdk/client-s3";

const client = new S3Client({});

export const main = async () => {
  const command = new CreateBucketCommand({
    // The name of the bucket. Bucket names are unique and have several other
 constraints.
    // See https://docs.aws.amazon.com/AmazonS3/latest/userguide/
bucketnamingrules.html
    Bucket: "bucket-name",
  });

  try {
    const { Location } = await client.send(command);
    console.log(`Bucket created with location ${Location}`);
  } catch (err) {
    console.error(err);
  }
};
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考CreateBucket中的。

从存储桶中删除策略

以下代码示例演示了如何从 S3 存储桶中删除策略。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

删除存储桶策略。

```
import { DeleteBucketPolicyCommand, S3Client } from "@aws-sdk/client-s3";

const client = new S3Client({});

// This will remove the policy from the bucket.
export const main = async () => {
  const command = new DeleteBucketPolicyCommand({
    Bucket: "test-bucket",
  });

  try {
    const response = await client.send(command);
    console.log(response);
  } catch (err) {
    console.error(err);
  }
};
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DeleteBucketPolicy中的。

删除空存储桶

以下代码示例演示了如何删除空的 S3 存储桶。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

删除存储桶。

```
import { DeleteBucketCommand, S3Client } from "@aws-sdk/client-s3";

const client = new S3Client({});

// Delete a bucket.
export const main = async () => {
  const command = new DeleteBucketCommand({
    Bucket: "test-bucket",
  });

  try {
    const response = await client.send(command);
    console.log(response);
  } catch (err) {
    console.error(err);
  }
};
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DeleteBucket中的。

删除对象

以下代码示例演示了如何删除 S3 对象。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

删除对象。

```
import { DeleteObjectCommand, S3Client } from "@aws-sdk/client-s3";

const client = new S3Client({});

export const main = async () => {
  const command = new DeleteObjectCommand({
    Bucket: "test-bucket",
    Key: "test-key.txt",
  });

  try {
    const response = await client.send(command);
    console.log(response);
  } catch (err) {
    console.error(err);
  }
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DeleteObject中的。

删除多个对象

以下代码示例演示了如何从 S3 存储桶中删除多个对象。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

删除多个对象。

```
import { DeleteObjectsCommand, S3Client } from "@aws-sdk/client-s3";

const client = new S3Client({});

export const main = async () => {
  const command = new DeleteObjectsCommand({
    Bucket: "test-bucket",
    Delete: {
      Objects: [{ Key: "object1.txt" }, { Key: "object2.txt" }],
    },
  });

  try {
    const { Deleted } = await client.send(command);
    console.log(
      `Successfully deleted ${Deleted.length} objects from S3 bucket. Deleted
 objects:`,
    );
    console.log(Deleted.map((d) => ` • ${d.Key}`).join("\n"));
  } catch (err) {
    console.error(err);
  }
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DeleteObjects中的。

删除存储桶的网站配置

以下代码示例演示了如何从 S3 存储桶中删除网站配置。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

从存储桶中删除网站配置。

```
import { DeleteBucketWebsiteCommand, S3Client } from "@aws-sdk/client-s3";

const client = new S3Client({});

// Disable static website hosting on the bucket.
export const main = async () => {
  const command = new DeleteBucketWebsiteCommand({
    Bucket: "test-bucket",
  });

  try {
    const response = await client.send(command);
    console.log(response);
  } catch (err) {
    console.error(err);
  }
};
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DeleteBucketWebsite中的。

获取存储桶的 CORS 规则

以下代码示例演示了如何获取 S3 存储桶的跨源资源共享 (CORS) 规则。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

获取存储桶的 CORS 策略。

```
import { GetBucketCorsCommand, S3Client } from "@aws-sdk/client-s3";

const client = new S3Client({});

export const main = async () => {
```

```
  const command = new GetBucketCorsCommand({
    Bucket: "test-bucket",
  });

  try {
    const { CORSRules } = await client.send(command);
    CORSRules.forEach((cr, i) => {
      console.log(
        `\nCORSRule ${i + 1}`,
        `\n${"-".repeat(10)}`,
        `\nAllowedHeaders: ${cr.AllowedHeaders.join(" ")}`,
        `\nAllowedMethods: ${cr.AllowedMethods.join(" ")}`,
        `\nAllowedOrigins: ${cr.AllowedOrigins.join(" ")}`,
        `\nExposeHeaders: ${cr.ExposeHeaders.join(" ")}`,
        `\nMaxAgeSeconds: ${cr.MaxAgeSeconds}`,
      );
    });
  } catch (err) {
    console.error(err);
  }
};
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考GetBucketCors中的。

从存储桶中获取对象

以下代码示例演示了如何从 S3 存储桶中的对象读取数据。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

下载对象。

```
import { GetObjectCommand, S3Client } from "@aws-sdk/client-s3";
```

```
const client = new S3Client({});

export const main = async () => {
  const command = new GetObjectCommand({
    Bucket: "test-bucket",
    Key: "hello-s3.txt",
  });

  try {
    const response = await client.send(command);
    // The Body object also has 'transformToByteArray' and 'transformToWebStream'
 methods.
    const str = await response.Body.transformToString();
    console.log(str);
  } catch (err) {
    console.error(err);
  }
};
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考GetObject中的。

获取存储桶的 ACL

以下代码示例演示了如何获取 S3 存储桶的访问控制列表 (ACL)。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

获取 ACL 权限。

```
import { GetBucketAclCommand, S3Client } from "@aws-sdk/client-s3";

const client = new S3Client({});

export const main = async () => {
```

```
  const command = new GetBucketAclCommand({
    Bucket: "test-bucket",
  });

  try {
    const response = await client.send(command);
    console.log(response);
  } catch (err) {
    console.error(err);
  }
};
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考GetBucketAcl中的。

获取存储桶的策略

以下代码示例演示了如何获取 S3 存储桶的策略。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

获取存储桶策略。

```
import { GetBucketPolicyCommand, S3Client } from "@aws-sdk/client-s3";

const client = new S3Client({});

export const main = async () => {
  const command = new GetBucketPolicyCommand({
    Bucket: "test-bucket",
  });

  try {
    const { Policy } = await client.send(command);
    console.log(JSON.parse(Policy));
```

```
  } catch (err) {
    console.error(err);
  }
};
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考GetBucketPolicy中的。

获取存储桶网站的配置

以下代码示例演示了如何获取 S3 存储桶的网站配置。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

获取网站配置。

```
import { GetBucketWebsiteCommand, S3Client } from "@aws-sdk/client-s3";

const client = new S3Client({});

export const main = async () => {
  const command = new GetBucketWebsiteCommand({
    Bucket: "test-bucket",
  });

  try {
    const { ErrorDocument, IndexDocument } = await client.send(command);
    console.log(
      `Your bucket is set up to host a website. It has an error document:`,
      `${ErrorDocument.Key}, and an index document: ${IndexDocument.Suffix}.`,
    );
  } catch (err) {
    console.error(err);
  }
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考GetBucketWebsite中的。

列出存储桶

以下代码示例演示了如何列出 S3 存储桶。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

列出存储桶。

```
import { ListBucketsCommand, S3Client } from "@aws-sdk/client-s3";

const client = new S3Client({});

export const main = async () => {
  const command = new ListBucketsCommand({});

  try {
    const { Owner, Buckets } = await client.send(command);
    console.log(
      `${Owner.DisplayName} owns ${Buckets.length} bucket${
        Buckets.length === 1 ? "" : "s"
      }:`,
    );
    console.log(`${Buckets.map((b) => ` • ${b.Name}`).join("\n")}`);
  } catch (err) {
    console.error(err);
  }
};
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考ListBuckets中的。

列出存储桶中的对象

以下代码示例演示了如何列出 S3 存储桶中的对象。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

列出存储桶中的所有对象。如果有多个对象，则 NextContinuationToken 将使用 IsTruncated 并遍历完整列表。

```
import {
  S3Client,
  // This command supersedes the ListObjectsCommand and is the recommended way to
 list objects.
  ListObjectsV2Command,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-s3";

const client = new S3Client({});

export const main = async () => {
  const command = new ListObjectsV2Command({
    Bucket: "my-bucket",
    // The default and maximum number of keys returned is 1000. This limits it to
    // one for demonstration purposes.
    MaxKeys: 1,
  });

  try {
    let isTruncated = true;

    console.log("Your bucket contains the following objects:\n");
    let contents = "";

    while (isTruncated) {
      const { Contents, IsTruncated, NextContinuationToken } =
        await client.send(command);
      const contentsList = Contents.map((c) => ` • ${c.Key}`).join("\n");
```

```
      contents += contentsList + "\n";
      isTruncated = IsTruncated;
      command.input.ContinuationToken = NextContinuationToken;
    }
    console.log(contents);
  } catch (err) {
    console.error(err);
  }
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考中的 ListObjectsV2。

为存储桶设置新 ACL

以下代码示例演示了如何为 S3 存储桶设置新的访问控制列表 (ACL)。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

放置存储桶 ACL。

```
import {
  PutBucketAclCommand,
  GetBucketAclCommand,
  S3Client,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-s3";

const client = new S3Client({});

// Most Amazon S3 use cases don't require the use of access control lists (ACLs).
// We recommend that you disable ACLs, except in unusual circumstances where
// you need to control access for each object individually.
// Consider a policy instead. For more information see https://docs.aws.amazon.com/
AmazonS3/latest/userguide/bucket-policies.html.
export const main = async () => {
```

```
  // Grant a user READ access to a bucket.
  const command = new PutBucketAclCommand({
    Bucket: "test-bucket",
    AccessControlPolicy: {
      Grants: [
        {
          Grantee: {
            // The canonical ID of the user. This ID is an obfuscated form of your
 AWS account number.
            // It's unique to Amazon S3 and can't be found elsewhere.
            // For more information, see https://docs.aws.amazon.com/AmazonS3/
latest/userguide/finding-canonical-user-id.html.
            ID: "canonical-id-1",
            Type: "CanonicalUser",
          },
          // One of FULL_CONTROL | READ | WRITE | READ_ACP | WRITE_ACP
          // https://docs.aws.amazon.com/AmazonS3/latest/API/
API_Grant.html#AmazonS3-Type-Grant-Permission
          Permission: "FULL_CONTROL",
        },
      ],
      Owner: {
        ID: "canonical-id-2",
      },
    },
  });

  try {
    const response = await client.send(command);
    console.log(response);
  } catch (err) {
    console.error(err);
  }
};
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考PutBucketAcl中的。

设置存储桶的网站配置

以下示例演示了如何设置 S3 存储桶的网站配置。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

设置网站配置。

```
import { PutBucketWebsiteCommand, S3Client } from "@aws-sdk/client-s3";

const client = new S3Client({});

// Set up a bucket as a static website.
// The bucket needs to be publicly accessible.
export const main = async () => {
  const command = new PutBucketWebsiteCommand({
    Bucket: "test-bucket",
    WebsiteConfiguration: {
      ErrorDocument: {
        // The object key name to use when a 4XX class error occurs.
        Key: "error.html",
      },
      IndexDocument: {
        // A suffix that is appended to a request that is for a directory.
        Suffix: "index.html",
      },
    },
  });

  try {
    const response = await client.send(command);
    console.log(response);
  } catch (err) {
    console.error(err);
  }
};
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考PutBucketWebsite中的。

将对象上传到存储桶

以下代码示例演示了如何将对象上传到 S3 存储桶。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

上传对象。

```
import { PutObjectCommand, S3Client } from "@aws-sdk/client-s3";

const client = new S3Client({});

export const main = async () => {
  const command = new PutObjectCommand({
    Bucket: "test-bucket",
    Key: "hello-s3.txt",
    Body: "Hello S3!",
  });

  try {
    const response = await client.send(command);
    console.log(response);
  } catch (err) {
    console.error(err);
  }
};
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考PutObject中的。

场景

创建预签名 URL

以下代码示例演示了如何为 Amazon S3 创建预签名 URL 以及如何上传对象。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

创建预签名 URL 以将对象上传到存储桶。

```
import https from "https";
import { PutObjectCommand, S3Client } from "@aws-sdk/client-s3";
import { fromIni } from "@aws-sdk/credential-providers";
import { HttpRequest } from "@smithy/protocol-http";
import {
  getSignedUrl,
  S3RequestPresigner,
} from "@aws-sdk/s3-request-presigner";
import { parseUrl } from "@smithy/url-parser";
import { formatUrl } from "@aws-sdk/util-format-url";
import { Hash } from "@smithy/hash-node";

const createPresignedUrlWithoutClient = async ({ region, bucket, key }) => {
  const url = parseUrl(`https://${bucket}.s3.${region}.amazonaws.com/${key}`);
  const presigner = new S3RequestPresigner({
    credentials: fromIni(),
    region,
    sha256: Hash.bind(null, "sha256"),
  });

  const signedUrlObject = await presigner.presign(
    new HttpRequest({ ...url, method: "PUT" }),
  );
  return formatUrl(signedUrlObject);
};

const createPresignedUrlWithClient = ({ region, bucket, key }) => {
  const client = new S3Client({ region });
  const command = new PutObjectCommand({ Bucket: bucket, Key: key });
  return getSignedUrl(client, command, { expiresIn: 3600 });
};

function put(url, data) {
```

```
  return new Promise((resolve, reject) => {
    const req = https.request(
      url,
      { method: "PUT", headers: { "Content-Length": new Blob([data]).size } },
      (res) => {
        let responseBody = "";
        res.on("data", (chunk) => {
          responseBody += chunk;
        });
        res.on("end", () => {
          resolve(responseBody);
        });
      },
    );
    req.on("error", (err) => {
      reject(err);
    });
    req.write(data);
    req.end();
  });
}

export const main = async () => {
  const REGION = "us-east-1";
  const BUCKET = "example_bucket";
  const KEY = "example_file.txt";

  // There are two ways to generate a presigned URL.
  // 1. Use createPresignedUrl without the S3 client.
  // 2. Use getSignedUrl in conjunction with the S3 client and GetObjectCommand.
  try {
    const noClientUrl = await createPresignedUrlWithoutClient({
      region: REGION,
      bucket: BUCKET,
      key: KEY,
    });

    const clientUrl = await createPresignedUrlWithClient({
      region: REGION,
      bucket: BUCKET,
      key: KEY,
    });

    // After you get the presigned URL, you can provide your own file
```

```
    // data. Refer to put() above.
    console.log("Calling PUT using presigned URL without client");
    await put(noClientUrl, "Hello World");

    console.log("Calling PUT using presigned URL with client");
    await put(clientUrl, "Hello World");

    console.log("\nDone. Check your S3 console.");
  } catch (err) {
    console.error(err);
  }
};
```

创建预签名 URL 以从存储桶下载对象。

```
import { GetObjectCommand, S3Client } from "@aws-sdk/client-s3";
import { fromIni } from "@aws-sdk/credential-providers";
import { HttpRequest } from "@smithy/protocol-http";
import {
  getSignedUrl,
  S3RequestPresigner,
} from "@aws-sdk/s3-request-presigner";
import { parseUrl } from "@smithy/url-parser";
import { formatUrl } from "@aws-sdk/util-format-url";
import { Hash } from "@smithy/hash-node";

const createPresignedUrlWithoutClient = async ({ region, bucket, key }) => {
  const url = parseUrl(`https://${bucket}.s3.${region}.amazonaws.com/${key}`);
  const presigner = new S3RequestPresigner({
    credentials: fromIni(),
    region,
    sha256: Hash.bind(null, "sha256"),
  });

  const signedUrlObject = await presigner.presign(new HttpRequest(url));
  return formatUrl(signedUrlObject);
};

const createPresignedUrlWithClient = ({ region, bucket, key }) => {
  const client = new S3Client({ region });
  const command = new GetObjectCommand({ Bucket: bucket, Key: key });
  return getSignedUrl(client, command, { expiresIn: 3600 });
```

```
};

export const main = async () => {
  const REGION = "us-east-1";
  const BUCKET = "example_bucket";
  const KEY = "example_file.jpg";

  try {
    const noClientUrl = await createPresignedUrlWithoutClient({
      region: REGION,
      bucket: BUCKET,
      key: KEY,
    });

    const clientUrl = await createPresignedUrlWithClient({
      region: REGION,
      bucket: BUCKET,
      key: KEY,
    });

    console.log("Presigned URL without client");
    console.log(noClientUrl);
    console.log("\n");

    console.log("Presigned URL with client");
    console.log(clientUrl);
  } catch (err) {
    console.error(err);
  }
};
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。

创建列出 Amazon S3 对象的网页

以下代码示例演示了如何在网页中列出 Amazon S3 对象。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

以下代码是对 AWS SDK 进行调用的相关 React 组件。可以在前面的 GitHub 链接中找到包含此组件的应用程序的可运行版本。

```
import { useEffect, useState } from "react";
import {
  ListObjectsCommand,
  ListObjectsCommandOutput,
  S3Client,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-s3";
import { fromCognitoIdentityPool } from "@aws-sdk/credential-providers";
import "./App.css";

function App() {
  const [objects, setObjects] = useState<
    Required<ListObjectsCommandOutput>["Contents"]
  >([]);

  useEffect(() => {
    const client = new S3Client({
      region: "us-east-1",
      // Unless you have a public bucket, you'll need access to a private bucket.
      // One way to do this is to create an Amazon Cognito identity pool, attach a
 role to the pool,
      // and grant the role access to the 's3:GetObject' action.
      //
      // You'll also need to configure the CORS settings on the bucket to allow
 traffic from
      // this example site. Here's an example configuration that allows all origins.
 Don't
      // do this in production.
      //[
      //  {
      //    "AllowedHeaders": ["*"],
      //    "AllowedMethods": ["GET"],
```

```
      //    "AllowedOrigins": ["*"],
      //    "ExposeHeaders": [],
      //  },
      //]
      //
      credentials: fromCognitoIdentityPool({
        clientConfig: { region: "us-east-1" },
        identityPoolId: "<YOUR_IDENTITY_POOL_ID>",
      }),
    });
    const command = new ListObjectsCommand({ Bucket: "bucket-name" });
    client.send(command).then(({ Contents }) => setObjects(Contents || []));
  }, []);

  return (
    <div className="App">
      {objects.map((o) => (
        <div key={o.ETag}>{o.Key}</div>
      ))}
    </div>
  );
}

export default App;
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考ListObjects中的。

开始使用存储桶和对象

以下代码示例显示了操作流程：

- 创建存储桶并上传文件。
- 下载存储桶中的对象。
- 复制对象到存储桶中的子文件夹。
- 列出存储桶中的对象。
- 删除存储桶及其对象。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

首先，导入所有必需的模块。

```
// Used to check if currently running file is this file.
import { fileURLToPath } from "url";
import { readdirSync, readFileSync, writeFileSync } from "fs";

// Local helper utils.
import { dirnameFromMetaUrl } from "@aws-sdk-examples/libs/utils/util-fs.js";
import { Prompter } from "@aws-sdk-examples/libs/prompter.js";
import { wrapText } from "@aws-sdk-examples/libs/utils/util-string.js";

import {
  S3Client,
  CreateBucketCommand,
  PutObjectCommand,
  ListObjectsCommand,
  CopyObjectCommand,
  GetObjectCommand,
  DeleteObjectsCommand,
  DeleteBucketCommand,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-s3";
```

前面的导入引用了一些帮助程序实用程序。这些实用程序是本节开头链接的 GitHub 存储库的本地工具。为了便于参考，请参阅这些实用程序的以下实现。

```
export const dirnameFromMetaUrl = (metaUrl) =>
  fileURLToPath(new URL(".", metaUrl));

import { select, input, confirm, checkbox } from "@inquirer/prompts";

export class Prompter {
  /**
   * @param {{ message: string, choices: { name: string, value: string }[]}} options
```

```
   */
  select(options) {
    return select(options);
  }

  /**
   * @param {{ message: string }} options
   */
  input(options) {
    return input(options);
  }

  /**
   * @param {string} prompt
   */
  checkContinue = async (prompt = "") => {
    const prefix = prompt && prompt + " ";
    let ok = await this.confirm({
      message: `${prefix}Continue?`,
    });
    if (!ok) throw new Error("Exiting...");
  };

  /**
   * @param {{ message: string }} options
   */
  confirm(options) {
    return confirm(options);
  }

  /**
   * @param {{ message: string, choices: { name: string, value: string }[]}} options
   */
  checkbox(options) {
    return checkbox(options);
  }
}

export const wrapText = (text, char = "=") => {
  const rule = char.repeat(80);
  return `${rule}\n    ${text}\n${rule}\n`;
};
```

S3 中的对象存储在“存储桶”中。让我们定义一个用于创建新存储桶的函数。

```
export const createBucket = async () => {
  const bucketName = await prompter.input({
    message: "Enter a bucket name. Bucket names must be globally unique:",
  });
  const command = new CreateBucketCommand({ Bucket: bucketName });
  await s3Client.send(command);
  console.log("Bucket created successfully.\n");
  return bucketName;
};
```

存储桶包含“对象”。此函数将目录的内容作为对象上传到您的存储桶。

```
export const uploadFilesToBucket = async ({ bucketName, folderPath }) => {
  console.log(`Uploading files from ${folderPath}\n`);
  const keys = readdirSync(folderPath);
  const files = keys.map((key) => {
    const filePath = `${folderPath}/${key}`;
    const fileContent = readFileSync(filePath);
    return {
      Key: key,
      Body: fileContent,
    };
  });

  for (let file of files) {
    await s3Client.send(
      new PutObjectCommand({
        Bucket: bucketName,
        Body: file.Body,
        Key: file.Key,
      }),
    );
    console.log(`${file.Key} uploaded successfully.`);
  }
};
```

上传对象后，检查以确认它们已正确上传。你可以 ListObjects 用。您将使用“Key”属性，但响应中还有其他有用的属性。

```
export const listFilesInBucket = async ({ bucketName }) => {
  const command = new ListObjectsCommand({ Bucket: bucketName });
  const { Contents } = await s3Client.send(command);
  const contentsList = Contents.map((c) => ` • ${c.Key}`).join("\n");
  console.log("\nHere's a list of files in the bucket:");
  console.log(contentsList + "\n");
};
```

有时，您可能想要将对象从一个桶复制到另一个桶。使用 CopyObject 命令来做到这一点。

```
export const copyFileFromBucket = async ({ destinationBucket }) => {
  const proceed = await prompter.confirm({
    message: "Would you like to copy an object from another bucket?",
  });

  if (!proceed) {
    return;
  } else {
    const copy = async () => {
      try {
        const sourceBucket = await prompter.input({
          message: "Enter source bucket name:",
        });
        const sourceKey = await prompter.input({
          message: "Enter source key:",
        });
        const destinationKey = await prompter.input({
          message: "Enter destination key:",
        });

        const command = new CopyObjectCommand({
          Bucket: destinationBucket,
          CopySource: `${sourceBucket}/${sourceKey}`,
          Key: destinationKey,
        });
        await s3Client.send(command);
        await copyFileFromBucket({ destinationBucket });
      } catch (err) {
        console.error(`Copy error.`);
        console.error(err);
        const retryAnswer = await prompter.confirm({ message: "Try again?" });
        if (retryAnswer) {
```

```
          await copy();
        }
      }
    };
    await copy();
  }
};
```

没有用于从桶中获取多个对象的 SDK 方法。相反，您将创建一个要下载的对象列表并对其进行迭代。

```
export const downloadFilesFromBucket = async ({ bucketName }) => {
  const { Contents } = await s3Client.send(
    new ListObjectsCommand({ Bucket: bucketName }),
  );
  const path = await prompter.input({
    message: "Enter destination path for files:",
  });

  for (let content of Contents) {
    const obj = await s3Client.send(
      new GetObjectCommand({ Bucket: bucketName, Key: content.Key }),
    );
    writeFileSync(
      `${path}/${content.Key}`,
      await obj.Body.transformToByteArray(),
    );
  }
  console.log("Files downloaded successfully.\n");
};
```

是时候清除资源了。桶必须为空才能删除它。这两个函数清空并删除桶。

```
export const emptyBucket = async ({ bucketName }) => {
  const listObjectsCommand = new ListObjectsCommand({ Bucket: bucketName });
  const { Contents } = await s3Client.send(listObjectsCommand);
  const keys = Contents.map((c) => c.Key);

  const deleteObjectsCommand = new DeleteObjectsCommand({
    Bucket: bucketName,
    Delete: { Objects: keys.map((key) => ({ Key: key })) },
```

```
  });
  await s3Client.send(deleteObjectsCommand);
  console.log(`${bucketName} emptied successfully.\n`);
};

export const deleteBucket = async ({ bucketName }) => {
  const command = new DeleteBucketCommand({ Bucket: bucketName });
  await s3Client.send(command);
  console.log(`${bucketName} deleted successfully.\n`);
};
```

“main”函数将所有内容整合在一起。如果您直接运行此文件，将调用 main 函数。

```
const main = async () => {
  const OBJECT_DIRECTORY = `${dirnameFromMetaUrl(
    import.meta.url,
  )}../../../../resources/sample_files/.sample_media`;

  try {
    console.log(wrapText("Welcome to the Amazon S3 getting started example."));
    console.log("Let's create a bucket.");
    const bucketName = await createBucket();
    await prompter.confirm({ message: continueMessage });

    console.log(wrapText("File upload."));
    console.log(
      "I have some default files ready to go. You can edit the source code to
 provide your own.",
    );
    await uploadFilesToBucket({
      bucketName,
      folderPath: OBJECT_DIRECTORY,
    });

    await listFilesInBucket({ bucketName });
    await prompter.confirm({ message: continueMessage });

    console.log(wrapText("Copy files."));
    await copyFileFromBucket({ destinationBucket: bucketName });
    await listFilesInBucket({ bucketName });
    await prompter.confirm({ message: continueMessage });
```

```
    console.log(wrapText("Download files."));
    await downloadFilesFromBucket({ bucketName });

    console.log(wrapText("Clean up."));
    await emptyBucket({ bucketName });
    await deleteBucket({ bucketName });
  } catch (err) {
    console.error(err);
  }
};
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for JavaScript API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CopyObject
  - CreateBucket
  - DeleteBucket
  - DeleteObjects
  - GetObject
  - ListObjectsV2
  - PutObject

上传或下载大文件

以下代码示例演示了如何向 Amazon S3 上传大文件或从 Amazon S3 下载大文件。

有关更多信息，请参阅使用分段上传操作上传对象。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

上传大文件。

```
import {
  CreateMultipartUploadCommand,
```

```
  UploadPartCommand,
  CompleteMultipartUploadCommand,
  AbortMultipartUploadCommand,
  S3Client,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-s3";

const twentyFiveMB = 25 * 1024 * 1024;

export const createString = (size = twentyFiveMB) => {
  return "x".repeat(size);
};

export const main = async () => {
  const s3Client = new S3Client({});
  const bucketName = "test-bucket";
  const key = "multipart.txt";
  const str = createString();
  const buffer = Buffer.from(str, "utf8");

  let uploadId;

  try {
    const multipartUpload = await s3Client.send(
      new CreateMultipartUploadCommand({
        Bucket: bucketName,
        Key: key,
      }),
    );

    uploadId = multipartUpload.UploadId;

    const uploadPromises = [];
    // Multipart uploads require a minimum size of 5 MB per part.
    const partSize = Math.ceil(buffer.length / 5);

    // Upload each part.
    for (let i = 0; i < 5; i++) {
      const start = i * partSize;
      const end = start + partSize;
      uploadPromises.push(
        s3Client
          .send(
            new UploadPartCommand({
              Bucket: bucketName,
```

```
              Key: key,
              UploadId: uploadId,
              Body: buffer.subarray(start, end),
              PartNumber: i + 1,
            }),
          )
          .then((d) => {
            console.log("Part", i + 1, "uploaded");
            return d;
          }),
      );
    }

    const uploadResults = await Promise.all(uploadPromises);

    return await s3Client.send(
      new CompleteMultipartUploadCommand({
        Bucket: bucketName,
        Key: key,
        UploadId: uploadId,
        MultipartUpload: {
          Parts: uploadResults.map(({ ETag }, i) => ({
            ETag,
            PartNumber: i + 1,
          })),
        },
      }),
    );

    // Verify the output by downloading the file from the Amazon Simple Storage
 Service (Amazon S3) console.
    // Because the output is a 25 MB string, text editors might struggle to open the
 file.
  } catch (err) {
    console.error(err);

    if (uploadId) {
      const abortCommand = new AbortMultipartUploadCommand({
        Bucket: bucketName,
        Key: key,
        UploadId: uploadId,
      });

      await s3Client.send(abortCommand);
```

```
    }
  }
};
```

下载大文件。

```
import { GetObjectCommand, S3Client } from "@aws-sdk/client-s3";
import { createWriteStream } from "fs";

const s3Client = new S3Client({});
const oneMB = 1024 * 1024;

export const getObjectRange = ({ bucket, key, start, end }) => {
  const command = new GetObjectCommand({
    Bucket: bucket,
    Key: key,
    Range: `bytes=${start}-${end}`,
  });

  return s3Client.send(command);
};

export const getRangeAndLength = (contentRange) => {
  const [range, length] = contentRange.split("/");
  const [start, end] = range.split("-");
  return {
    start: parseInt(start),
    end: parseInt(end),
    length: parseInt(length),
  };
};

export const isComplete = ({ end, length }) => end === length - 1;

// When downloading a large file, you might want to break it down into
// smaller pieces. Amazon S3 accepts a Range header to specify the start
// and end of the byte range to be downloaded.
const downloadInChunks = async ({ bucket, key }) => {
  const writeStream = createWriteStream(
    fileURLToPath(new URL(`./${key}`, import.meta.url))
  ).on("error", (err) => console.error(err));
```

```
  let rangeAndLength = { start: -1, end: -1, length: -1 };

  while (!isComplete(rangeAndLength)) {
    const { end } = rangeAndLength;
    const nextRange = { start: end + 1, end: end + oneMB };

    console.log(`Downloading bytes ${nextRange.start} to ${nextRange.end}`);

    const { ContentRange, Body } = await getObjectRange({
      bucket,
      key,
      ...nextRange,
    });

    writeStream.write(await Body.transformToByteArray());
    rangeAndLength = getRangeAndLength(ContentRange);
  }
};

export const main = async () => {
  await downloadInChunks({
    bucket: "my-cool-bucket",
    key: "my-cool-object.txt",
  });
};
```

使用 JavaScript (v3) 软件开发工具包的 S3 Glacier 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for JavaScript (v3) 与 S3 Glacier 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作

操作

创建文件库

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 Amazon S3 Glacier 文件库。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。查找完整示例，了解如何在 AWS 代码示例存储库中进行设置和运行。

创建客户端。

```
const { GlacierClient } = require("@aws-sdk/client-glacier");
// Set the AWS Region.
const REGION = "REGION";
//Set the Redshift Service Object
const glacierClient = new GlacierClient({ region: REGION });
export { glacierClient };
```

创建文件库。

```
// Load the SDK for JavaScript
import { CreateVaultCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-glacier";
import { glacierClient } from "./libs/glacierClient.js";

// Set the parameters
const vaultname = "VAULT_NAME"; // VAULT_NAME
const params = { vaultName: vaultname };

const run = async () => {
  try {
    const data = await glacierClient.send(new CreateVaultCommand(params));
    console.log("Success, vault created!");
    return data; // For unit tests.
  } catch (err) {
    console.log("Error");
```

```
  }
};
run();
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考CreateVault中的。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Load the SDK for JavaScript
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });

// Create a new service object
var glacier = new AWS.Glacier({ apiVersion: "2012-06-01" });
// Call Glacier to create the vault
glacier.createVault({ vaultName: "YOUR_VAULT_NAME" }, function (err) {
  if (!err) {
    console.log("Created vault!");
  }
});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考CreateVault中的。

将存档上传到保管库

以下代码示例演示了如何将存档上传到 Amazon S3 Glacier 文件库。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。查找完整示例，了解如何在 AWS 代码示例存储库中进行设置和运行。

创建客户端。

```
const { GlacierClient } = require("@aws-sdk/client-glacier");
// Set the AWS Region.
const REGION = "REGION";
//Set the Redshift Service Object
const glacierClient = new GlacierClient({ region: REGION });
export { glacierClient };
```

上传存档。

```
// Load the SDK for JavaScript
import { UploadArchiveCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-glacier";
import { glacierClient } from "./libs/glacierClient.js";

// Set the parameters
const vaultname = "VAULT_NAME"; // VAULT_NAME

// Create a new service object and buffer
const buffer = new Buffer.alloc(2.5 * 1024 * 1024); // 2.5MB buffer
const params = { vaultName: vaultname, body: buffer };

const run = async () => {
  try {
    const data = await glacierClient.send(new UploadArchiveCommand(params));
    console.log("Archive ID", data.archiveId);
    return data; // For unit tests.
  } catch (err) {
    console.log("Error uploading archive!", err);
  }
};
run();
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考UploadArchive中的。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Load the SDK for JavaScript
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });

// Create a new service object and buffer
var glacier = new AWS.Glacier({ apiVersion: "2012-06-01" });
buffer = Buffer.alloc(2.5 * 1024 * 1024); // 2.5MB buffer

var params = { vaultName: "YOUR_VAULT_NAME", body: buffer };
// Call Glacier to upload the archive.
glacier.uploadArchive(params, function (err, data) {
  if (err) {
    console.log("Error uploading archive!", err);
  } else {
    console.log("Archive ID", data.archiveId);
  }
});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考UploadArchive中的。

SageMaker 使用适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的 SDK 的示例

以下代码示例向您展示了如何通过使用 AWS SDK for JavaScript (v3) 来执行操作和实现常见场景 SageMaker。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

开始使用

你好 SageMaker

以下代码示例演示了如何开始使用 SageMaker。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import {
  SageMakerClient,
  ListNotebookInstancesCommand,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-sagemaker";

const client = new SageMakerClient({
  region: "us-west-2",
});

export const helloSagemaker = async () => {
  const command = new ListNotebookInstancesCommand({ MaxResults: 5 });

  const response = await client.send(command);
  console.log(
    "Hello Amazon SageMaker! Let's list some of your notebook instances:",
  );

  const instances = response.NotebookInstances || [];

  if (instances.length === 0) {
    console.log(
      "• No notebook instances found. Try creating one in the AWS Management Console
 or with the CreateNotebookInstanceCommand.",
    );
```

```
  } else {
    console.log(
      instances
        .map(
          (i) =>
            `• Instance: ${i.NotebookInstanceName}\n  Arn:${
              i.NotebookInstanceArn
            } \n  Creation Date: ${i.CreationTime.toISOString()}`,
        )
        .join("\n"),
    );
  }

  return response;
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考ListNotebookInstances中的。

主题

- 操作
- 场景

操作

创建管道

以下代码示例显示了如何在中创建或更新管道 SageMaker。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用本地提供的 JSON 定义创建 SageMaker 管道的函数。

```
/**
```

```
 * Create the Amazon SageMaker pipeline using a JSON pipeline definition. The
 definition
 * can also be provided as an Amazon S3 object using PipelineDefinitionS3Location.
 * @param {{roleArn: string, name: string, sagemakerClient: import('@aws-sdk/client-
sagemaker').SageMakerClient}} props
 */
export async function createSagemakerPipeline({
  // Assumes an AWS IAM role has been created for this pipeline.
  roleArn,
  name,
  // Assumes an AWS Lambda function has been created for this pipeline.
  functionArn,
  sagemakerClient,
}) {
  const pipelineDefinition = readFileSync(
    // dirnameFromMetaUrl is a local utility function. You can find its
 implementation
    // on GitHub.
    `${dirnameFromMetaUrl(
      import.meta.url,
    )}../../../../../workflows/sagemaker_pipelines/resources/
GeoSpatialPipeline.json`,
  )
    .toString()
    .replace(/\*FUNCTION_ARN\*/g, functionArn);

  const { PipelineArn } = await sagemakerClient.send(
    new CreatePipelineCommand({
      PipelineName: name,
      PipelineDefinition: pipelineDefinition,
      RoleArn: roleArn,
    }),
  );

  return {
    arn: PipelineArn,
    cleanUp: async () => {
      await sagemakerClient.send(
        new DeletePipelineCommand({ PipelineName: name }),
      );
    },
  };
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for JavaScript API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CreatePipeline
  - UpdatePipeline

删除管道

以下代码示例说明如何删除中的管道 SageMaker。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

删除 SageMaker 管道的语法。这段代码是更大函数的一部分。有关更多上下文，请参阅 “创建管道” 或 GitHub 存储库。

```
    await sagemakerClient.send(
      new DeletePipelineCommand({ PipelineName: name }),
    );
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DeletePipeline中的。

描述管道执行

以下代码示例说明了如何描述中的管道执行 SageMaker。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

等待 SageMaker 管道执行成功、失败或停止。

```
/**
 * Poll the executing pipeline until the status is 'SUCCEEDED', 'STOPPED', or
 'FAILED'.
 * @param {{ arn: string, sagemakerClient: import('@aws-sdk/client-
sagemaker').SageMakerClient}} props
 */
export async function waitForPipelineComplete({ arn, sagemakerClient }) {
  const command = new DescribePipelineExecutionCommand({
    PipelineExecutionArn: arn,
  });

  let complete = false;
  let intervalInSeconds = 15;
  const COMPLETION_STATUSES = [
    PipelineExecutionStatus.FAILED,
    PipelineExecutionStatus.STOPPED,
    PipelineExecutionStatus.SUCCEEDED,
  ];

  do {
    const { PipelineExecutionStatus: status, FailureReason } =
      await sagemakerClient.send(command);

    complete = COMPLETION_STATUSES.includes(status);

    if (!complete) {
      console.log(
        `Pipeline is ${status}. Waiting ${intervalInSeconds} seconds before checking
 again.`,
      );
      await wait(intervalInSeconds);
    } else if (status === PipelineExecutionStatus.FAILED) {
      throw new Error(`Pipeline failed because: ${FailureReason}`);
    } else if (status === PipelineExecutionStatus.STOPPED) {
      throw new Error(`Pipeline was forcefully stopped.`);
    } else {
      console.log(`Pipeline execution ${status}.`);
    }
  } while (!complete);
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DescribePipelineExecution中的。

执行管道

以下代码示例显示了如何在中启动管道执行 SageMaker。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

开始 SageMaker 管道执行。

```
/**
 * Start the execution of the Amazon SageMaker pipeline. Parameters that are
 * passed in are used in the AWS Lambda function.
 * @param {{
 *   name: string,
 *   sagemakerClient: import('@aws-sdk/client-sagemaker').SageMakerClient,
 *   roleArn: string,
 *   queueUrl: string,
 *   s3InputBucketName: string,
 * }} props
 */
export async function startPipelineExecution({
  sagemakerClient,
  name,
  bucketName,
  roleArn,
  queueUrl,
}) {
  /**
   * The Vector Enrichment Job requests CSV data. This configuration points to a CSV
   * file in an Amazon S3 bucket.
   * @type {import("@aws-sdk/client-sagemaker-
geospatial").VectorEnrichmentJobInputConfig}
   */
  const inputConfig = {
```

```
    DataSourceConfig: {
      S3Data: {
        S3Uri: `s3://${bucketName}/input/sample_data.csv`,
      },
    },
    DocumentType: VectorEnrichmentJobDocumentType.CSV,
  };

  /**
   * The Vector Enrichment Job adds additional data to the source CSV. This
 configuration points
   * to an Amazon S3 prefix where the output will be stored.
   * @type {import("@aws-sdk/client-sagemaker-
geospatial").ExportVectorEnrichmentJobOutputConfig}
   */
  const outputConfig = {
    S3Data: {
      S3Uri: `s3://${bucketName}/output/`,
    },
  };

  /**
   * This job will be a Reverse Geocoding Vector Enrichment Job. Reverse Geocoding
 requires
   * latitude and longitude values.
   * @type {import("@aws-sdk/client-sagemaker-
geospatial").VectorEnrichmentJobConfig}
   */
  const jobConfig = {
    ReverseGeocodingConfig: {
      XAttributeName: "Longitude",
      YAttributeName: "Latitude",
    },
  };

  const { PipelineExecutionArn } = await sagemakerClient.send(
    new StartPipelineExecutionCommand({
      PipelineName: name,
      PipelineExecutionDisplayName: `${name}-example-execution`,
      PipelineParameters: [
        { Name: "parameter_execution_role", Value: roleArn },
        { Name: "parameter_queue_url", Value: queueUrl },
        {
          Name: "parameter_vej_input_config",
```

```
          Value: JSON.stringify(inputConfig),
        },
        {
          Name: "parameter_vej_export_config",
          Value: JSON.stringify(outputConfig),
        },
        {
          Name: "parameter_step_1_vej_config",
          Value: JSON.stringify(jobConfig),
        },
      ],
    }),
  );

  return {
    arn: PipelineExecutionArn,
  };
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考StartPipelineExecution中的。

场景

开始使用地理空间任务和管道

以下代码示例演示了操作流程：

- 为管道设置资源。
- 设置用于执行地理空间任务的管道。
- 启动管道执行。
- 监控执行状态。
- 查看管道输出。
- 清理资源。

有关更多信息，请参阅在 Community.aw AWS s 上使用软件开发工具包创建和运行 SageMaker 管道。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

以下文件摘录包含使用 SageMaker 客户端管理管道的函数。

```
import { readFileSync } from "fs";

import {
  CreateRoleCommand,
  DeleteRoleCommand,
  CreatePolicyCommand,
  DeletePolicyCommand,
  AttachRolePolicyCommand,
  DetachRolePolicyCommand,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-iam";

import {
  PublishLayerVersionCommand,
  DeleteLayerVersionCommand,
  CreateFunctionCommand,
  Runtime,
  DeleteFunctionCommand,
  CreateEventSourceMappingCommand,
  DeleteEventSourceMappingCommand,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-lambda";

import {
  PutObjectCommand,
  CreateBucketCommand,
  DeleteBucketCommand,
  paginateListObjectsV2,
  DeleteObjectCommand,
  GetObjectCommand,
  ListObjectsV2Command,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-s3";

import {
  CreatePipelineCommand,
```

```
  DeletePipelineCommand,
  DescribePipelineExecutionCommand,
  PipelineExecutionStatus,
  StartPipelineExecutionCommand,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-sagemaker";

import { VectorEnrichmentJobDocumentType } from "@aws-sdk/client-sagemaker-
geospatial";

import {
  CreateQueueCommand,
  DeleteQueueCommand,
  GetQueueAttributesCommand,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-sqs";

import { dirnameFromMetaUrl } from "@aws-sdk-examples/libs/utils/util-fs.js";
import { retry, wait } from "@aws-sdk-examples/libs/utils/util-timers.js";

/**
 * Create the AWS IAM role that will be assumed by AWS Lambda.
 * @param {{ name: string, iamClient: import('@aws-sdk/client-iam').IAMClient }}
 props
 */
export async function createLambdaExecutionRole({ name, iamClient }) {
  const { Role } = await iamClient.send(
    new CreateRoleCommand({
      RoleName: name,
      AssumeRolePolicyDocument: JSON.stringify({
        Version: "2012-10-17",
        Statement: [
          {
            Effect: "Allow",
            Action: ["sts:AssumeRole"],
            Principal: { Service: ["lambda.amazonaws.com"] },
          },
        ],
      }),
    }),
  );

  return {
    arn: Role.Arn,
    cleanUp: async () => {
      await iamClient.send(new DeleteRoleCommand({ RoleName: name }));
```

```
    },
  };
}

/**
 * Create an AWS IAM policy that will be attached to the AWS IAM role assumed by the
 AWS Lambda function.
 * The policy grants permission to work with Amazon SQS, Amazon CloudWatch, and
 Amazon SageMaker.
 * @param {{name: string, iamClient: import('@aws-sdk/client-iam').IAMClient,
 pipelineExecutionRoleArn: string}} props
 */
export async function createLambdaExecutionPolicy({
  name,
  iamClient,
  pipelineExecutionRoleArn,
}) {
  const policy = {
    Version: "2012-10-17",
    Statement: [
      {
        Effect: "Allow",
        Action: [
          "sqs:ReceiveMessage",
          "sqs:DeleteMessage",
          "sqs:GetQueueAttributes",
          "logs:CreateLogGroup",
          "logs:CreateLogStream",
          "logs:PutLogEvents",
          "sagemaker-geospatial:StartVectorEnrichmentJob",
          "sagemaker-geospatial:GetVectorEnrichmentJob",
          "sagemaker:SendPipelineExecutionStepFailure",
          "sagemaker:SendPipelineExecutionStepSuccess",
          "sagemaker-geospatial:ExportVectorEnrichmentJob",
        ],
        Resource: "*",
      },
      {
        Effect: "Allow",
        // The AWS Lambda function needs permission to pass the pipeline execution
 role to
        // the StartVectorEnrichmentCommand. This restriction prevents an AWS Lambda
 function
        // from elevating privileges. For more information, see:
```

```
        // https://docs.aws.amazon.com/IAM/latest/UserGuide/
id_roles_use_passrole.html
        Action: ["iam:PassRole"],
        Resource: `${pipelineExecutionRoleArn}`,
        Condition: {
          StringEquals: {
            "iam:PassedToService": [
              "sagemaker.amazonaws.com",
              "sagemaker-geospatial.amazonaws.com",
            ],
          },
        },
      },
    ],
  };

  const createPolicyCommand = new CreatePolicyCommand({
    PolicyDocument: JSON.stringify(policy),
    PolicyName: name,
  });

  const { Policy } = await iamClient.send(createPolicyCommand);
  return {
    arn: Policy.Arn,
    policy,
    cleanUp: async () => {
      await iamClient.send(new DeletePolicyCommand({ PolicyArn: Policy.Arn }));
    },
  };
}

/**
 * Attach an AWS IAM policy to an AWS IAM role.
 * @param {{roleName: string, policyArn: string, iamClient: import('@aws-sdk/client-
iam').IAMClient}} props
 */
export async function attachPolicy({ roleName, policyArn, iamClient }) {
  const attachPolicyCommand = new AttachRolePolicyCommand({
    RoleName: roleName,
    PolicyArn: policyArn,
  });

  await iamClient.send(attachPolicyCommand);
  return {
```

```
    cleanUp: async () => {
      await iamClient.send(
        new DetachRolePolicyCommand({
          RoleName: roleName,
          PolicyArn: policyArn,
        }),
      );
    },
  };
}

/**
 * Create an AWS Lambda layer that contains the Amazon SageMaker and Amazon
 SageMaker Geospatial clients
 * in the runtime. The default runtime supports v3.188.0 of the JavaScript SDK. The
 Amazon SageMaker
 * Geospatial client wasn't introduced until v3.221.0.
 * @param {{ name: string, lambdaClient: import('@aws-sdk/client-
lambda').LambdaClient }} props
 */
export async function createLambdaLayer({ name, lambdaClient }) {
  const layerPath = `${dirnameFromMetaUrl(import.meta.url)}lambda/nodejs.zip`;
  const { LayerVersionArn, Version } = await lambdaClient.send(
    new PublishLayerVersionCommand({
      LayerName: name,
      Content: {
        ZipFile: Uint8Array.from(readFileSync(layerPath)),
      },
    }),
  );

  return {
    versionArn: LayerVersionArn,
    version: Version,
    cleanUp: async () => {
      await lambdaClient.send(
        new DeleteLayerVersionCommand({
          LayerName: name,
          VersionNumber: Version,
        }),
      );
    },
  };
}
```

```
/**
 * Deploy the AWS Lambda function that will be used to respond to Amazon SageMaker
 pipeline
 * execution steps.
 * @param {{roleArn: string, name: string, lambdaClient: import('@aws-sdk/client-
lambda').LambdaClient, layerVersionArn: string}} props
 */
export async function createLambdaFunction({
  name,
  roleArn,
  lambdaClient,
  layerVersionArn,
}) {
  const lambdaPath = `${dirnameFromMetaUrl(
    import.meta.url,
  )}lambda/dist/index.mjs.zip`;

  const command = new CreateFunctionCommand({
    Code: {
      ZipFile: Uint8Array.from(readFileSync(lambdaPath)),
    },
    Runtime: Runtime.nodejs18x,
    Handler: "index.handler",
    Layers: [layerVersionArn],
    FunctionName: name,
    Role: roleArn,
  });

  // Function creation fails if the Role is not ready. This retries
  // function creation until it succeeds or it times out.
  const { FunctionArn } = await retry(
    { intervalInMs: 1000, maxRetries: 60 },
    () => lambdaClient.send(command),
  );

  return {
    arn: FunctionArn,
    cleanUp: async () => {
      await lambdaClient.send(
        new DeleteFunctionCommand({ FunctionName: name }),
      );
    },
  };
```

```
}

/**
 * This uploads some sample coordinate data to an Amazon S3 bucket.
 * The Amazon SageMaker Geospatial vector enrichment job will take the simple Lat/
Long
 * coordinates in this file and augment them with more detailed location data.
 * @param {{bucketName: string, s3Client: import('@aws-sdk/client-s3').S3Client}}
 props
 */
export async function uploadCSVDataToS3({ bucketName, s3Client }) {
  const s3Path = `${dirnameFromMetaUrl(
    import.meta.url,
  )}../../../../../workflows/sagemaker_pipelines/resources/latlongtest.csv`;

  await s3Client.send(
    new PutObjectCommand({
      Bucket: bucketName,
      Key: "input/sample_data.csv",
      Body: readFileSync(s3Path),
    }),
  );
}

/**
 * Create the AWS IAM role that will be assumed by the Amazon SageMaker pipeline.
 * @param {{name: string, iamClient: import('@aws-sdk/client-iam').IAMClient}} props
 */
export async function createSagemakerRole({ name, iamClient }) {
  const command = new CreateRoleCommand({
    RoleName: name,
    AssumeRolePolicyDocument: JSON.stringify({
      Version: "2012-10-17",
      Statement: [
        {
          Effect: "Allow",
          Action: ["sts:AssumeRole"],
          Principal: {
            Service: [
              "sagemaker.amazonaws.com",
              "sagemaker-geospatial.amazonaws.com",
            ],
          },
        },
```

```
      ],
    }),
  });

  const { Role } = await iamClient.send(command);
  // Wait for the role to be ready.
  await wait(10);

  return {
    arn: Role.Arn,
    cleanUp: async () => {
      await iamClient.send(new DeleteRoleCommand({ RoleName: name }));
    },
  };
}

/**
 * Create the Amazon SageMaker execution policy. This policy grants permission to
 * invoke the AWS Lambda function, read/write to the Amazon S3 bucket, and send
 messages to
 * the Amazon SQS queue.
 * @param {{ name: string, sqsQueueArn: string, lambdaArn: string, iamClient:
 import('@aws-sdk/client-iam').IAMClient, s3BucketName: string}} props
 */
export async function createSagemakerExecutionPolicy({
  sqsQueueArn,
  lambdaArn,
  iamClient,
  name,
  s3BucketName,
}) {
  const policy = {
    Version: "2012-10-17",
    Statement: [
      {
        Effect: "Allow",
        Action: ["lambda:InvokeFunction"],
        Resource: lambdaArn,
      },
      {
        Effect: "Allow",
        Action: ["s3:*"],
        Resource: [
          `arn:aws:s3:::${s3BucketName}`,
```

```
          `arn:aws:s3:::${s3BucketName}/*`,
        ],
      },
      {
        Effect: "Allow",
        Action: ["sqs:SendMessage"],
        Resource: sqsQueueArn,
      },
    ],
  };

  const createPolicyCommand = new CreatePolicyCommand({
    PolicyDocument: JSON.stringify(policy),
    PolicyName: name,
  });

  const { Policy } = await iamClient.send(createPolicyCommand);
  return {
    arn: Policy.Arn,
    policy,
    cleanUp: async () => {
      await iamClient.send(new DeletePolicyCommand({ PolicyArn: Policy.Arn }));
    },
  };
}

/**
 * Create the Amazon SageMaker pipeline using a JSON pipeline definition. The
 definition
 * can also be provided as an Amazon S3 object using PipelineDefinitionS3Location.
 * @param {{roleArn: string, name: string, sagemakerClient: import('@aws-sdk/client-
sagemaker').SageMakerClient}} props
 */
export async function createSagemakerPipeline({
  // Assumes an AWS IAM role has been created for this pipeline.
  roleArn,
  name,
  // Assumes an AWS Lambda function has been created for this pipeline.
  functionArn,
  sagemakerClient,
}) {
  const pipelineDefinition = readFileSync(
    // dirnameFromMetaUrl is a local utility function. You can find its
 implementation
```

```
    // on GitHub.
    `${dirnameFromMetaUrl(
      import.meta.url,
    )}../../../../../workflows/sagemaker_pipelines/resources/
GeoSpatialPipeline.json`,
  )
    .toString()
    .replace(/\*FUNCTION_ARN\*/g, functionArn);

  const { PipelineArn } = await sagemakerClient.send(
    new CreatePipelineCommand({
      PipelineName: name,
      PipelineDefinition: pipelineDefinition,
      RoleArn: roleArn,
    }),
  );

  return {
    arn: PipelineArn,
    cleanUp: async () => {
      await sagemakerClient.send(
        new DeletePipelineCommand({ PipelineName: name }),
      );
    },
  };
}

/**
 * Create an Amazon SQS queue. The Amazon SageMaker pipeline will send messages
 * to this queue that are then processed by the AWS Lambda function.
 * @param {{name: string, sqsClient: import('@aws-sdk/client-sqs').SQSClient}} props
 */
export async function createSQSQueue({ name, sqsClient }) {
  const { QueueUrl } = await sqsClient.send(
    new CreateQueueCommand({
      QueueName: name,
      Attributes: {
        DelaySeconds: "5",
        ReceiveMessageWaitTimeSeconds: "5",
        VisibilityTimeout: "300",
      },
    }),
  );
```

```
  const { Attributes } = await sqsClient.send(
    new GetQueueAttributesCommand({
      QueueUrl,
      AttributeNames: ["QueueArn"],
    }),
  );

  return {
    queueUrl: QueueUrl,
    queueArn: Attributes.QueueArn,
    cleanUp: async () => {
      await sqsClient.send(new DeleteQueueCommand({ QueueUrl }));
    },
  };
}

/**
 * Configure the AWS Lambda function to long poll for messages from the Amazon SQS
 * queue.
 * @param {{lambdaName: string, queueArn: string, lambdaClient: import('@aws-sdk/
client-lambda').LambdaClient, sqsClient: import('@aws-sdk/client-sqs').SQSClient}}
 props
 */
export async function configureLambdaSQSEventSource({
  lambdaName,
  queueArn,
  lambdaClient,
}) {
  const { UUID } = await lambdaClient.send(
    new CreateEventSourceMappingCommand({
      EventSourceArn: queueArn,
      FunctionName: lambdaName,
    }),
  );

  return {
    cleanUp: async () => {
      await lambdaClient.send(
        new DeleteEventSourceMappingCommand({
          UUID,
        }),
      );
    },
  };
```

```
}

/**
 * Create an Amazon S3 bucket that will store the simple coordinate file as input
 * and the output of the Amazon SageMaker Geospatial vector enrichment job.
 * @param {{s3Client: import('@aws-sdk/client-s3').S3Client, name: string}} props
 */
export async function createS3Bucket({ name, s3Client }) {
  await s3Client.send(new CreateBucketCommand({ Bucket: name }));

  return {
    cleanUp: async () => {
      const paginator = paginateListObjectsV2(
        { client: s3Client },
        { Bucket: name },
      );
      for await (const page of paginator) {
        const objects = page.Contents;
        if (objects) {
          for (const object of objects) {
            await s3Client.send(
              new DeleteObjectCommand({ Bucket: name, Key: object.Key }),
            );
          }
        }
      }
      await s3Client.send(new DeleteBucketCommand({ Bucket: name }));
    },
  };
}

/**
 * Start the execution of the Amazon SageMaker pipeline. Parameters that are
 * passed in are used in the AWS Lambda function.
 * @param {{
 *   name: string,
 *   sagemakerClient: import('@aws-sdk/client-sagemaker').SageMakerClient,
 *   roleArn: string,
 *   queueUrl: string,
 *   s3InputBucketName: string,
 * }} props
 */
export async function startPipelineExecution({
  sagemakerClient,
```

```
  name,
  bucketName,
  roleArn,
  queueUrl,
}) {
  /**
   * The Vector Enrichment Job requests CSV data. This configuration points to a CSV
   * file in an Amazon S3 bucket.
   * @type {import("@aws-sdk/client-sagemaker-
geospatial").VectorEnrichmentJobInputConfig}
   */
  const inputConfig = {
    DataSourceConfig: {
      S3Data: {
        S3Uri: `s3://${bucketName}/input/sample_data.csv`,
      },
    },
    DocumentType: VectorEnrichmentJobDocumentType.CSV,
  };

  /**
   * The Vector Enrichment Job adds additional data to the source CSV. This
 configuration points
   * to an Amazon S3 prefix where the output will be stored.
   * @type {import("@aws-sdk/client-sagemaker-
geospatial").ExportVectorEnrichmentJobOutputConfig}
   */
  const outputConfig = {
    S3Data: {
      S3Uri: `s3://${bucketName}/output/`,
    },
  };

  /**
   * This job will be a Reverse Geocoding Vector Enrichment Job. Reverse Geocoding
 requires
   * latitude and longitude values.
   * @type {import("@aws-sdk/client-sagemaker-
geospatial").VectorEnrichmentJobConfig}
   */
  const jobConfig = {
    ReverseGeocodingConfig: {
      XAttributeName: "Longitude",
      YAttributeName: "Latitude",
```

```
    },
  };

  const { PipelineExecutionArn } = await sagemakerClient.send(
    new StartPipelineExecutionCommand({
      PipelineName: name,
      PipelineExecutionDisplayName: `${name}-example-execution`,
      PipelineParameters: [
        { Name: "parameter_execution_role", Value: roleArn },
        { Name: "parameter_queue_url", Value: queueUrl },
        {
          Name: "parameter_vej_input_config",
          Value: JSON.stringify(inputConfig),
        },
        {
          Name: "parameter_vej_export_config",
          Value: JSON.stringify(outputConfig),
        },
        {
          Name: "parameter_step_1_vej_config",
          Value: JSON.stringify(jobConfig),
        },
      ],
    }),
  );

  return {
    arn: PipelineExecutionArn,
  };
}

/**
 * Poll the executing pipeline until the status is 'SUCCEEDED', 'STOPPED', or
 'FAILED'.
 * @param {{ arn: string, sagemakerClient: import('@aws-sdk/client-
sagemaker').SageMakerClient}} props
 */
export async function waitForPipelineComplete({ arn, sagemakerClient }) {
  const command = new DescribePipelineExecutionCommand({
    PipelineExecutionArn: arn,
  });

  let complete = false;
  let intervalInSeconds = 15;
```

```
  const COMPLETION_STATUSES = [
    PipelineExecutionStatus.FAILED,
    PipelineExecutionStatus.STOPPED,
    PipelineExecutionStatus.SUCCEEDED,
  ];

  do {
    const { PipelineExecutionStatus: status, FailureReason } =
      await sagemakerClient.send(command);

    complete = COMPLETION_STATUSES.includes(status);

    if (!complete) {
      console.log(
        `Pipeline is ${status}. Waiting ${intervalInSeconds} seconds before checking
 again.`,
      );
      await wait(intervalInSeconds);
    } else if (status === PipelineExecutionStatus.FAILED) {
      throw new Error(`Pipeline failed because: ${FailureReason}`);
    } else if (status === PipelineExecutionStatus.STOPPED) {
      throw new Error(`Pipeline was forcefully stopped.`);
    } else {
      console.log(`Pipeline execution ${status}.`);
    }
  } while (!complete);
}

/**
 * Return the string value of an Amazon S3 object.
 * @param {{ bucket: string, key: string, s3Client: import('@aws-sdk/client-
s3').S3Client}} param0
 */
export async function getObject({ bucket, s3Client }) {
  const prefix = "output/";
  const { Contents } = await s3Client.send(
    new ListObjectsV2Command({ MaxKeys: 1, Bucket: bucket, Prefix: prefix }),
  );

  if (!Contents.length) {
    throw new Error("No objects found in bucket.");
  }

  // Find the CSV file.
```

```
  const outputObject = Contents.find((obj) => obj.Key.endsWith(".csv"));

  if (!outputObject) {
    throw new Error(`No CSV file found in bucket with the prefix "${prefix}".`);
  }

  const { Body } = await s3Client.send(
    new GetObjectCommand({
      Bucket: bucket,
      Key: outputObject.Key,
    }),
  );

  return Body.transformToString();
}
```

此函数摘自一个文件，该文件使用前面的库函数来设置 SageMaker 管道、执行管道并删除所有已创建的资源。

```
import { retry, wait } from "@aws-sdk-examples/libs/utils/util-timers.js";
import {
  attachPolicy,
  configureLambdaSQSEventSource,
  createLambdaExecutionPolicy,
  createLambdaExecutionRole,
  createLambdaFunction,
  createLambdaLayer,
  createS3Bucket,
  createSQSQueue,
  createSagemakerExecutionPolicy,
  createSagemakerPipeline,
  createSagemakerRole,
  getObject,
  startPipelineExecution,
  uploadCSVDataToS3,
  waitForPipelineComplete,
} from "./lib.js";
import { MESSAGES } from "./messages.js";

export class SageMakerPipelinesWkflw {
  names = {
    LAMBDA_EXECUTION_ROLE: "sagemaker-wkflw-lambda-execution-role",
```

```
    LAMBDA_EXECUTION_ROLE_POLICY:
      "sagemaker-wkflw-lambda-execution-role-policy",
    LAMBDA_FUNCTION: "sagemaker-wkflw-lambda-function",
    LAMBDA_LAYER: "sagemaker-wkflw-lambda-layer",
    SAGE_MAKER_EXECUTION_ROLE: "sagemaker-wkflw-pipeline-execution-role",
    SAGE_MAKER_EXECUTION_ROLE_POLICY:
      "sagemaker-wkflw-pipeline-execution-role-policy",
    SAGE_MAKER_PIPELINE: "sagemaker-wkflw-pipeline",
    SQS_QUEUE: "sagemaker-wkflw-sqs-queue",
    S3_BUCKET: `sagemaker-wkflw-s3-bucket-${Date.now()}`,
  };

  cleanUpFunctions = [];

  /**
   * @param {import("@aws-sdk-examples/libs/prompter.js").Prompter} prompter
   * @param {import("@aws-sdk-examples/libs/logger.js").Logger} logger
   * @param {{ IAM: import("@aws-sdk/client-iam").IAMClient, Lambda: import("@aws-
sdk/client-lambda").LambdaClient, SageMaker: import("@aws-sdk/client-
sagemaker").SageMakerClient, S3: import("@aws-sdk/client-s3").S3Client, SQS:
 import("@aws-sdk/client-sqs").SQSClient }} clients
   */
  constructor(prompter, logger, clients) {
    this.prompter = prompter;
    this.logger = logger;
    this.clients = clients;
  }

  async run() {
    try {
      await this.startWorkflow();
    } catch (err) {
      console.error(err);
      throw err;
    } finally {
      // Run all of the clean up functions. If any fail, we log the error and
 continue.
      // This ensures all clean up functions are run.
      this.logger.logSeparator();
      const doCleanUp = await this.prompter.confirm({
        message: "Clean up resources?",
      });
      if (doCleanUp) {
        for (let i = this.cleanUpFunctions.length - 1; i >= 0; i--) {
```

```
          await retry(
            { intervalInMs: 1000, maxRetries: 60, swallowError: true },
            this.cleanUpFunctions[i],
          );
        }
      }
    }
  }

  async startWorkflow() {
    this.logger.logSeparator(MESSAGES.greetingHeader);
    await this.logger.log(MESSAGES.greeting);

    this.logger.logSeparator();
    await this.logger.log(
      MESSAGES.creatingRole.replace(
        "${ROLE_NAME}",
        this.names.LAMBDA_EXECUTION_ROLE,
      ),
    );

    // Create an IAM role that will be assumed by the AWS Lambda function. This
function
    // is triggered by Amazon SQS messages and calls SageMaker and SageMaker
GeoSpatial actions.
    const { arn: lambdaExecutionRoleArn, cleanUp: lambdaExecutionRoleCleanUp } =
      await createLambdaExecutionRole({
        name: this.names.LAMBDA_EXECUTION_ROLE,
        iamClient: this.clients.IAM,
      });
    // Add a clean up step to a stack for every resource created.
    this.cleanUpFunctions.push(lambdaExecutionRoleCleanUp);

    await this.logger.log(
      MESSAGES.roleCreated.replace(
        "${ROLE_NAME}",
        this.names.LAMBDA_EXECUTION_ROLE,
      ),
    );

    this.logger.logSeparator();

    await this.logger.log(
      MESSAGES.creatingRole.replace(
```

```
        "${ROLE_NAME}",
        this.names.SAGE_MAKER_EXECUTION_ROLE,
      ),
    );

    // Create an IAM role that will be assumed by the SageMaker pipeline. The
pipeline
    // sends messages to an Amazon SQS queue and puts/retrieves Amazon S3 objects.
    const {
      arn: pipelineExecutionRoleArn,
      cleanUp: pipelineExecutionRoleCleanUp,
    } = await createSagemakerRole({
      iamClient: this.clients.IAM,
      name: this.names.SAGE_MAKER_EXECUTION_ROLE,
    });
    this.cleanUpFunctions.push(pipelineExecutionRoleCleanUp);

    await this.logger.log(
      MESSAGES.roleCreated.replace(
        "${ROLE_NAME}",
        this.names.SAGE_MAKER_EXECUTION_ROLE,
      ),
    );

    this.logger.logSeparator();

    // Create an IAM policy that allows the AWS Lambda function to invoke SageMaker
APIs.
    const {
      arn: lambdaExecutionPolicyArn,
      policy: lambdaPolicy,
      cleanUp: lambdaExecutionPolicyCleanUp,
    } = await createLambdaExecutionPolicy({
      name: this.names.LAMBDA_EXECUTION_ROLE_POLICY,
      s3BucketName: this.names.S3_BUCKET,
      iamClient: this.clients.IAM,
      pipelineExecutionRoleArn,
    });
    this.cleanUpFunctions.push(lambdaExecutionPolicyCleanUp);

    console.log(JSON.stringify(lambdaPolicy, null, 2), "\n");

    await this.logger.log(
      MESSAGES.attachPolicy
```

```
        .replace("${POLICY_NAME}", this.names.LAMBDA_EXECUTION_ROLE_POLICY)
        .replace("${ROLE_NAME}", this.names.LAMBDA_EXECUTION_ROLE),
    );

    await this.prompter.checkContinue();

    // Attach the Lambda execution policy to the execution role.
    const { cleanUp: lambdaExecutionRolePolicyCleanUp } = await attachPolicy({
      roleName: this.names.LAMBDA_EXECUTION_ROLE,
      policyArn: lambdaExecutionPolicyArn,
      iamClient: this.clients.IAM,
    });
    this.cleanUpFunctions.push(lambdaExecutionRolePolicyCleanUp);

    await this.logger.log(MESSAGES.policyAttached);

    this.logger.logSeparator();

    // Create Lambda layer for SageMaker packages.
    const { versionArn: layerVersionArn, cleanUp: lambdaLayerCleanUp } =
      await createLambdaLayer({
        name: this.names.LAMBDA_LAYER,
        lambdaClient: this.clients.Lambda,
      });
    this.cleanUpFunctions.push(lambdaLayerCleanUp);

    await this.logger.log(
      MESSAGES.creatingFunction.replace(
        "${FUNCTION_NAME}",
        this.names.LAMBDA_FUNCTION,
      ),
    );

    // Create the Lambda function with the execution role.
    const { arn: lambdaArn, cleanUp: lambdaCleanUp } =
      await createLambdaFunction({
        roleArn: lambdaExecutionRoleArn,
        lambdaClient: this.clients.Lambda,
        name: this.names.LAMBDA_FUNCTION,
        layerVersionArn,
      });
    this.cleanUpFunctions.push(lambdaCleanUp);

    await this.logger.log(
```

```
      MESSAGES.functionCreated.replace(
        "${FUNCTION_NAME}",
        this.names.LAMBDA_FUNCTION,
      ),
    );

    this.logger.logSeparator();

    await this.logger.log(
      MESSAGES.creatingSQSQueue.replace("${QUEUE_NAME}", this.names.SQS_QUEUE),
    );

    // Create an SQS queue for the SageMaker pipeline.
    const {
      queueUrl,
      queueArn,
      cleanUp: queueCleanUp,
    } = await createSQSQueue({
      name: this.names.SQS_QUEUE,
      sqsClient: this.clients.SQS,
    });
    this.cleanUpFunctions.push(queueCleanUp);

    await this.logger.log(
      MESSAGES.sqsQueueCreated.replace("${QUEUE_NAME}", this.names.SQS_QUEUE),
    );

    this.logger.logSeparator();

    await this.logger.log(
      MESSAGES.configuringLambdaSQSEventSource
        .replace("${LAMBDA_NAME}", this.names.LAMBDA_FUNCTION)
        .replace("${QUEUE_NAME}", this.names.SQS_QUEUE),
    );

    // Configure the SQS queue as an event source for the Lambda.
    const { cleanUp: lambdaSQSEventSourceCleanUp } =
      await configureLambdaSQSEventSource({
        lambdaArn,
        lambdaName: this.names.LAMBDA_FUNCTION,
        queueArn,
        sqsClient: this.clients.SQS,
        lambdaClient: this.clients.Lambda,
      });
```

```
    this.cleanUpFunctions.push(lambdaSQSEventSourceCleanUp);

    await this.logger.log(
      MESSAGES.lambdaSQSEventSourceConfigured
        .replace("${LAMBDA_NAME}", this.names.LAMBDA_FUNCTION)
        .replace("${QUEUE_NAME}", this.names.SQS_QUEUE),
    );

    this.logger.logSeparator();

    // Create an IAM policy that allows the SageMaker pipeline to invoke AWS Lambda
    // and send messages to the Amazon SQS queue.
    const {
      arn: pipelineExecutionPolicyArn,
      policy: sagemakerPolicy,
      cleanUp: pipelineExecutionPolicyCleanUp,
    } = await createSagemakerExecutionPolicy({
      sqsQueueArn: queueArn,
      lambdaArn,
      iamClient: this.clients.IAM,
      name: this.names.SAGE_MAKER_EXECUTION_ROLE_POLICY,
      s3BucketName: this.names.S3_BUCKET,
    });
    this.cleanUpFunctions.push(pipelineExecutionPolicyCleanUp);

    console.log(JSON.stringify(sagemakerPolicy, null, 2));

    await this.logger.log(
      MESSAGES.attachPolicy
        .replace("${POLICY_NAME}", this.names.SAGE_MAKER_EXECUTION_ROLE_POLICY)
        .replace("${ROLE_NAME}", this.names.SAGE_MAKER_EXECUTION_ROLE),
    );

    await this.prompter.checkContinue();

    // Attach the SageMaker execution policy to the execution role.
    const { cleanUp: pipelineExecutionRolePolicyCleanUp } = await attachPolicy({
      roleName: this.names.SAGE_MAKER_EXECUTION_ROLE,
      policyArn: pipelineExecutionPolicyArn,
      iamClient: this.clients.IAM,
    });
    this.cleanUpFunctions.push(pipelineExecutionRolePolicyCleanUp);
    // Wait for the role to be ready. If the role is used immediately,
    // the pipeline will fail.
```

```
    await wait(5);

    await this.logger.log(MESSAGES.policyAttached);

    this.logger.logSeparator();

    await this.logger.log(
      MESSAGES.creatingPipeline.replace(
        "${PIPELINE_NAME}",
        this.names.SAGE_MAKER_PIPELINE,
      ),
    );

    // Create the SageMaker pipeline.
    const { cleanUp: pipelineCleanUp } = await createSagemakerPipeline({
      roleArn: pipelineExecutionRoleArn,
      functionArn: lambdaArn,
      sagemakerClient: this.clients.SageMaker,
      name: this.names.SAGE_MAKER_PIPELINE,
    });
    this.cleanUpFunctions.push(pipelineCleanUp);

    await this.logger.log(
      MESSAGES.pipelineCreated.replace(
        "${PIPELINE_NAME}",
        this.names.SAGE_MAKER_PIPELINE,
      ),
    );

    this.logger.logSeparator();

    await this.logger.log(
      MESSAGES.creatingS3Bucket.replace("${BUCKET_NAME}", this.names.S3_BUCKET),
    );

    // Create an S3 bucket for storing inputs and outputs.
    const { cleanUp: s3BucketCleanUp } = await createS3Bucket({
      name: this.names.S3_BUCKET,
      s3Client: this.clients.S3,
    });
    this.cleanUpFunctions.push(s3BucketCleanUp);

    await this.logger.log(
      MESSAGES.s3BucketCreated.replace("${BUCKET_NAME}", this.names.S3_BUCKET),
```

```
    );

    this.logger.logSeparator();

    await this.logger.log(
      MESSAGES.uploadingInputData.replace(
        "${BUCKET_NAME}",
        this.names.S3_BUCKET,
      ),
    );

    // Upload CSV Lat/Long data to S3.
    await uploadCSVDataToS3({
      bucketName: this.names.S3_BUCKET,
      s3Client: this.clients.S3,
    });

    await this.logger.log(MESSAGES.inputDataUploaded);

    this.logger.logSeparator();

    await this.prompter.checkContinue(MESSAGES.executePipeline);

    // Execute the SageMaker pipeline.
    const { arn: pipelineExecutionArn } = await startPipelineExecution({
      name: this.names.SAGE_MAKER_PIPELINE,
      sagemakerClient: this.clients.SageMaker,
      roleArn: pipelineExecutionRoleArn,
      bucketName: this.names.S3_BUCKET,
      queueUrl,
    });

    // Wait for the pipeline execution to finish.
    await waitForPipelineComplete({
      arn: pipelineExecutionArn,
      sagemakerClient: this.clients.SageMaker,
    });

    this.logger.logSeparator();

    await this.logger.log(MESSAGES.outputDelay);

    // The getOutput function will throw an error if the output is not
    // found. The retry function will retry a failed function call once
```

```
    // ever 10 seconds for 2 minutes.
    const output = await retry({ intervalInMs: 10000, maxRetries: 12 }, () =>
      getObject({
        bucket: this.names.S3_BUCKET,
        s3Client: this.clients.S3,
      }),
    );

    this.logger.logSeparator();
    await this.logger.log(MESSAGES.outputDataRetrieved);
    console.log(output.split("\n").slice(0, 6).join("\n"));
  }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for JavaScript API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CreatePipeline
  - DeletePipeline
  - DescribePipelineExecution
  - StartPipelineExecution
  - UpdatePipeline

使用适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的 SDK 的 Secrets Manager 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for JavaScript (v3) 与 Secrets Manager 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作

操作

获取密钥值

以下代码示例演示了如何获取 Secrets Manager 密钥值。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import {
  GetSecretValueCommand,
  SecretsManagerClient,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-secrets-manager";

export const getSecretValue = async (secretName = "SECRET_NAME") => {
  const client = new SecretsManagerClient();
  const response = await client.send(
    new GetSecretValueCommand({
      SecretId: secretName,
    }),
  );
  console.log(response);
  // {
  //   '$metadata': {
  //     httpStatusCode: 200,
  //     requestId: '584eb612-f8b0-48c9-855e-6d246461b604',
  //     extendedRequestId: undefined,
  //     cfId: undefined,
  //     attempts: 1,
  //     totalRetryDelay: 0
  //   },
  //   ARN: 'arn:aws:secretsmanager:us-east-1:xxxxxxxxxxxx:secret:binary-
secret-3873048-xxxxxx',
  //   CreatedDate: 2023-08-08T19:29:51.294Z,
  //   Name: 'binary-secret-3873048',
  //   SecretBinary: Uint8Array(11) [
  //      98, 105, 110, 97, 114,
  //     121,  32, 100, 97, 116,
```

```
  //      97
  //   ],
  //   VersionId: '712083f4-0d26-415e-8044-16735142cd6a',
  //   VersionStages: [ 'AWSCURRENT' ]
  // }

  if (response.SecretString) {
    return response.SecretString;
  }

  if (response.SecretBinary) {
    return response.SecretBinary;
  }
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考GetSecretValue中的。

使用适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包的 Amazon SES 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for JavaScript (v3) 与 Amazon SES 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作

操作

创建接收筛选条件

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 Amazon SES 接收筛选条件，以阻止来自某 IP 地址或 IP 地址范围的传入邮件。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import {
  CreateReceiptFilterCommand,
  ReceiptFilterPolicy,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-ses";
import { sesClient } from "./libs/sesClient.js";
import { getUniqueName } from "@aws-sdk-examples/libs/utils/util-string.js";

const createCreateReceiptFilterCommand = ({ policy, ipOrRange, name }) => {
  return new CreateReceiptFilterCommand({
    Filter: {
      IpFilter: {
        Cidr: ipOrRange, // string, either a single IP address (10.0.0.1) or an IP
 address range in CIDR notation (10.0.0.1/24)).
        Policy: policy, // enum ReceiptFilterPolicy, email traffic from the filtered
 addressesOptions.
      },
      /*
        The name of the IP address filter. Only ASCII letters, numbers, underscores,
 or dashes.
        Must be less than 64 characters and start and end with a letter or number.
       */
      Name: name,
    },
  });
};

const FILTER_NAME = getUniqueName("ReceiptFilter");

const run = async () => {
  const createReceiptFilterCommand = createCreateReceiptFilterCommand({
    policy: ReceiptFilterPolicy.Allow,
    ipOrRange: "10.0.0.1",
    name: FILTER_NAME,
  });
```

```
  try {
    return await sesClient.send(createReceiptFilterCommand);
  } catch (err) {
    console.log("Failed to create filter.", err);
    return err;
  }
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考CreateReceiptFilter中的。

创建接收规则

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 Amazon SES 接收规则。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import { CreateReceiptRuleCommand, TlsPolicy } from "@aws-sdk/client-ses";
import { sesClient } from "./libs/sesClient.js";
import { getUniqueName } from "@aws-sdk-examples/libs/utils/util-string.js";

const RULE_SET_NAME = getUniqueName("RuleSetName");
const RULE_NAME = getUniqueName("RuleName");
const S3_BUCKET_NAME = getUniqueName("S3BucketName");

const createS3ReceiptRuleCommand = ({
  bucketName,
  emailAddresses,
  name,
  ruleSet,
}) => {
  return new CreateReceiptRuleCommand({
    Rule: {
```

```
      Actions: [
        {
          S3Action: {
            BucketName: bucketName,
            ObjectKeyPrefix: "email",
          },
        },
      ],
      Recipients: emailAddresses,
      Enabled: true,
      Name: name,
      ScanEnabled: false,
      TlsPolicy: TlsPolicy.Optional,
    },
    RuleSetName: ruleSet, // Required
  });
};

const run = async () => {
  const s3ReceiptRuleCommand = createS3ReceiptRuleCommand({
    bucketName: S3_BUCKET_NAME,
    emailAddresses: ["email@example.com"],
    name: RULE_NAME,
    ruleSet: RULE_SET_NAME,
  });

  try {
    return await sesClient.send(s3ReceiptRuleCommand);
  } catch (err) {
    console.log("Failed to create S3 receipt rule.", err);
    throw err;
  }
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考CreateReceiptRule中的。

创建接收规则集

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 Amazon SES 接收规则集，以整理应用到传入邮件的规则。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import { CreateReceiptRuleSetCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-ses";
import { sesClient } from "./libs/sesClient.js";
import { getUniqueName } from "@aws-sdk-examples/libs/utils/util-string.js";

const RULE_SET_NAME = getUniqueName("RuleSetName");

const createCreateReceiptRuleSetCommand = (ruleSetName) => {
  return new CreateReceiptRuleSetCommand({ RuleSetName: ruleSetName });
};

const run = async () => {
  const createReceiptRuleSetCommand =
    createCreateReceiptRuleSetCommand(RULE_SET_NAME);

  try {
    return await sesClient.send(createReceiptRuleSetCommand);
  } catch (err) {
    console.log("Failed to create receipt rule set", err);
    return err;
  }
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考CreateReceiptRuleSet中的。

创建电子邮件模板

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 Amazon SES 电子邮件模板。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import { CreateTemplateCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-ses";
import { sesClient } from "./libs/sesClient.js";
import { getUniqueName } from "@aws-sdk-examples/libs/utils/util-string.js";

const TEMPLATE_NAME = getUniqueName("TestTemplateName");

const createCreateTemplateCommand = () => {
  return new CreateTemplateCommand({
    /**
     * The template feature in Amazon SES is based on the Handlebars template
 system.
     */
    Template: {
      /**
       * The name of an existing template in Amazon SES.
       */
      TemplateName: TEMPLATE_NAME,
      HtmlPart: `
        <h1>Hello, {{contact.firstName}}!</h1>
        <p>
        Did you know Amazon has a mascot named Peccy?
        </p>
      `,
      SubjectPart: "Amazon Tip",
    },
  });
};

const run = async () => {
  const createTemplateCommand = createCreateTemplateCommand();

  try {
    return await sesClient.send(createTemplateCommand);
```

```
  } catch (err) {
    console.log("Failed to create template.", err);
    return err;
  }
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考CreateTemplate中的。

删除接收筛选条件

以下代码示例演示了如何删除 Amazon SES 接收筛选条件。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import { DeleteReceiptFilterCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-ses";
import { sesClient } from "./libs/sesClient.js";
import { getUniqueName } from "@aws-sdk-examples/libs/utils/util-string.js";

const RECEIPT_FILTER_NAME = getUniqueName("ReceiptFilterName");

const createDeleteReceiptFilterCommand = (filterName) => {
  return new DeleteReceiptFilterCommand({ FilterName: filterName });
};

const run = async () => {
  const deleteReceiptFilterCommand =
    createDeleteReceiptFilterCommand(RECEIPT_FILTER_NAME);

  try {
    return await sesClient.send(deleteReceiptFilterCommand);
  } catch (err) {
    console.log("Error deleting receipt filter.", err);
    return err;
  }
```

```
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DeleteReceiptFilter中的。

删除接收规则

以下代码示例演示了如何删除 Amazon SES 接收规则。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import { DeleteReceiptRuleCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-ses";
import { getUniqueName } from "@aws-sdk-examples/libs/utils/util-string.js";
import { sesClient } from "./libs/sesClient.js";

const RULE_NAME = getUniqueName("RuleName");
const RULE_SET_NAME = getUniqueName("RuleSetName");

const createDeleteReceiptRuleCommand = () => {
  return new DeleteReceiptRuleCommand({
    RuleName: RULE_NAME,
    RuleSetName: RULE_SET_NAME,
  });
};

const run = async () => {
  const deleteReceiptRuleCommand = createDeleteReceiptRuleCommand();
  try {
    return await sesClient.send(deleteReceiptRuleCommand);
  } catch (err) {
    console.log("Failed to delete receipt rule.", err);
    return err;
  }
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DeleteReceiptRule中的。

删除规则集

以下代码示例演示了如何删除 Amazon SES 规则集及其包含的所有规则。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import { DeleteReceiptRuleSetCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-ses";
import { getUniqueName } from "@aws-sdk-examples/libs/utils/util-string.js";
import { sesClient } from "./libs/sesClient.js";

const RULE_SET_NAME = getUniqueName("RuleSetName");

const createDeleteReceiptRuleSetCommand = () => {
  return new DeleteReceiptRuleSetCommand({ RuleSetName: RULE_SET_NAME });
};

const run = async () => {
  const deleteReceiptRuleSetCommand = createDeleteReceiptRuleSetCommand();

  try {
    return await sesClient.send(deleteReceiptRuleSetCommand);
  } catch (err) {
    console.log("Failed to delete receipt rule set.", err);
    return err;
  }
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DeleteReceiptRuleSet中的。

删除电子邮件模板

以下代码示例演示了如何删除 Amazon SES 电子邮件模板。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import { DeleteTemplateCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-ses";
import { getUniqueName } from "@aws-sdk-examples/libs/utils/util-string.js";
import { sesClient } from "./libs/sesClient.js";

const TEMPLATE_NAME = getUniqueName("TemplateName");

const createDeleteTemplateCommand = (templateName) =>
  new DeleteTemplateCommand({ TemplateName: templateName });

const run = async () => {
  const deleteTemplateCommand = createDeleteTemplateCommand(TEMPLATE_NAME);

  try {
    return await sesClient.send(deleteTemplateCommand);
  } catch (err) {
    console.log("Failed to delete template.", err);
    return err;
  }
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DeleteTemplate中的。

删除身份

以下代码示例演示了如何删除 Amazon SES 身份。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import { DeleteIdentityCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-ses";
import { sesClient } from "./libs/sesClient.js";

const IDENTITY_EMAIL = "fake@example.com";

const createDeleteIdentityCommand = (identityName) => {
  return new DeleteIdentityCommand({
    Identity: identityName,
  });
};

const run = async () => {
  const deleteIdentityCommand = createDeleteIdentityCommand(IDENTITY_EMAIL);

  try {
    return await sesClient.send(deleteIdentityCommand);
  } catch (err) {
    console.log("Failed to delete identity.", err);
    return err;
  }
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DeleteIdentity中的。

获取现有的电子邮件模板

以下代码示例演示了如何获取现有的 Amazon SES 电子邮件模板。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import { GetTemplateCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-ses";
import { getUniqueName } from "@aws-sdk-examples/libs/utils/util-string.js";
import { sesClient } from "./libs/sesClient.js";

const TEMPLATE_NAME = getUniqueName("TemplateName");

const createGetTemplateCommand = (templateName) =>
  new GetTemplateCommand({ TemplateName: templateName });

const run = async () => {
  const getTemplateCommand = createGetTemplateCommand(TEMPLATE_NAME);

  try {
    return await sesClient.send(getTemplateCommand);
  } catch (err) {
    console.log("Failed to get email template.", err);
    return err;
  }
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考GetTemplate中的。

列出电子邮件模板

以下代码示例演示了如何列出 Amazon SES 电子邮件模板。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import { ListTemplatesCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-ses";
import { sesClient } from "./libs/sesClient.js";

const createListTemplatesCommand = (maxItems) =>
  new ListTemplatesCommand({ MaxItems: maxItems });

const run = async () => {
  const listTemplatesCommand = createListTemplatesCommand(10);

  try {
    return await sesClient.send(listTemplatesCommand);
  } catch (err) {
    console.log("Failed to list templates.", err);
    return err;
  }
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考ListTemplates中的。

列出身份

以下代码示例演示了如何列出 Amazon SES 身份。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import { ListIdentitiesCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-ses";
import { sesClient } from "./libs/sesClient.js";

const createListIdentitiesCommand = () =>
  new ListIdentitiesCommand({ IdentityType: "EmailAddress", MaxItems: 10 });

const run = async () => {
  const listIdentitiesCommand = createListIdentitiesCommand();

  try {
    return await sesClient.send(listIdentitiesCommand);
  } catch (err) {
    console.log("Failed to list identities.", err);
    return err;
  }
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考ListIdentities中的。

列出接收筛选条件

以下代码示例演示了如何列出 Amazon SES 接收筛选条件。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import { ListReceiptFiltersCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-ses";
import { sesClient } from "./libs/sesClient.js";

const createListReceiptFiltersCommand = () => new ListReceiptFiltersCommand({});

const run = async () => {
  const listReceiptFiltersCommand = createListReceiptFiltersCommand();

  return await sesClient.send(listReceiptFiltersCommand);
```

```
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考ListReceiptFilters中的。

发送批量模板化电子邮件

以下代码示例演示了如何通过 Amazon SES 向多个目的地发送模板化电子邮件。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import { SendBulkTemplatedEmailCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-ses";
import {
  getUniqueName,
  postfix,
} from "@aws-sdk-examples/libs/utils/util-string.js";
import { sesClient } from "./libs/sesClient.js";

/**
 * Replace this with the name of an existing template.
 */
const TEMPLATE_NAME = getUniqueName("ReminderTemplate");

/**
 * Replace these with existing verified emails.
 */
const VERIFIED_EMAIL_1 = postfix(getUniqueName("Bilbo"), "@example.com");
const VERIFIED_EMAIL_2 = postfix(getUniqueName("Frodo"), "@example.com");

const USERS = [
  { firstName: "Bilbo", emailAddress: VERIFIED_EMAIL_1 },
  { firstName: "Frodo", emailAddress: VERIFIED_EMAIL_2 },
];

/**
 *
```

```
 * @param { { emailAddress: string, firstName: string }[] } users
 * @param { string } templateName the name of an existing template in SES
 * @returns { SendBulkTemplatedEmailCommand }
 */
const createBulkReminderEmailCommand = (users, templateName) => {
  return new SendBulkTemplatedEmailCommand({
    /**
     * Each 'Destination' uses a corresponding set of replacement data. We can map
 each user
     * to a 'Destination' and provide user specific replacement data to create
 personalized emails.
     *
     * Here's an example of how a template would be replaced with user data:
     * Template: <h1>Hello {{name}},</h1><p>Don't forget about the party gifts!</p>
     * Destination 1: <h1>Hello Bilbo,</h1><p>Don't forget about the party gifts!</
p>
     * Destination 2: <h1>Hello Frodo,</h1><p>Don't forget about the party gifts!</
p>
     */
    Destinations: users.map((user) => ({
      Destination: { ToAddresses: [user.emailAddress] },
      ReplacementTemplateData: JSON.stringify({ name: user.firstName }),
    })),
    DefaultTemplateData: JSON.stringify({ name: "Shireling" }),
    Source: VERIFIED_EMAIL_1,
    Template: templateName,
  });
};

const run = async () => {
  const sendBulkTemplateEmailCommand = createBulkReminderEmailCommand(
    USERS,
    TEMPLATE_NAME,
  );
  try {
    return await sesClient.send(sendBulkTemplateEmailCommand);
  } catch (err) {
    console.log("Failed to send bulk template email", err);
    return err;
  }
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考SendBulkTemplatedEmail中的。

发送电子邮件

以下代码示例演示了如何通过 Amazon SES 发送电子邮件。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import { SendEmailCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-ses";
import { sesClient } from "./libs/sesClient.js";

const createSendEmailCommand = (toAddress, fromAddress) => {
  return new SendEmailCommand({
    Destination: {
      /* required */
      CcAddresses: [
        /* more items */
      ],
      ToAddresses: [
        toAddress,
        /* more To-email addresses */
      ],
    },
    Message: {
      /* required */
      Body: {
        /* required */
        Html: {
          Charset: "UTF-8",
          Data: "HTML_FORMAT_BODY",
        },
        Text: {
          Charset: "UTF-8",
          Data: "TEXT_FORMAT_BODY",
        },
```

```
      },
      Subject: {
        Charset: "UTF-8",
        Data: "EMAIL_SUBJECT",
      },
    },
    Source: fromAddress,
    ReplyToAddresses: [
      /* more items */
    ],
  });
};

const run = async () => {
  const sendEmailCommand = createSendEmailCommand(
    "recipient@example.com",
    "sender@example.com",
  );

  try {
    return await sesClient.send(sendEmailCommand);
  } catch (e) {
    console.error("Failed to send email.");
    return e;
  }
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考SendEmail中的。

发送原始电子邮件

以下代码示例演示了如何通过 Amazon SES 发送原始电子邮件。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 nodemailer 发送带附件的电子邮件。

```
import sesClientModule from "@aws-sdk/client-ses";
/**
 * nodemailer wraps the SES SDK and calls SendRawEmail. Use this for more advanced
 * functionality like adding attachments to your email.
 *
 * https://nodemailer.com/transports/ses/
 */
import nodemailer from "nodemailer";

/**
 * @param {string} from An Amazon SES verified email address.
 * @param {*} to An Amazon SES verified email address.
 */
export const sendEmailWithAttachments = (
  from = "from@example.com",
  to = "to@example.com",
) => {
  const ses = new sesClientModule.SESClient({});
  const transporter = nodemailer.createTransport({
    SES: { ses, aws: sesClientModule },
  });

  return new Promise((resolve, reject) => {
    transporter.sendMail(
      {
        from,
        to,
        subject: "Hello World",
        text: "Greetings from Amazon SES!",
        attachments: [{ content: "Hello World!", filename: "hello.txt" }],
      },
      (err, info) => {
        if (err) {
          reject(err);
        } else {
          resolve(info);
        }
      },
    );
  });
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考SendRawEmail中的。

发送模板化电子邮件

以下代码示例演示了如何通过 Amazon SES 发送模板化电子邮件。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import { SendTemplatedEmailCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-ses";
import {
  getUniqueName,
  postfix,
} from "@aws-sdk-examples/libs/utils/util-string.js";
import { sesClient } from "./libs/sesClient.js";

/**
 * Replace this with the name of an existing template.
 */
const TEMPLATE_NAME = getUniqueName("ReminderTemplate");

/**
 * Replace these with existing verified emails.
 */
const VERIFIED_EMAIL = postfix(getUniqueName("Bilbo"), "@example.com");

const USER = { firstName: "Bilbo", emailAddress: VERIFIED_EMAIL };

/**
 *
 * @param { { emailAddress: string, firstName: string } } user
 * @param { string } templateName - The name of an existing template in Amazon SES.
 * @returns { SendTemplatedEmailCommand }
 */
```

```
const createReminderEmailCommand = (user, templateName) => {
  return new SendTemplatedEmailCommand({
    /**
     * Here's an example of how a template would be replaced with user data:
     * Template: <h1>Hello {{contact.firstName}},</h1><p>Don't forget about the
 party gifts!</p>
     * Destination: <h1>Hello Bilbo,</h1><p>Don't forget about the party gifts!</p>
     */
    Destination: { ToAddresses: [user.emailAddress] },
    TemplateData: JSON.stringify({ contact: { firstName: user.firstName } }),
    Source: VERIFIED_EMAIL,
    Template: templateName,
  });
};

const run = async () => {
  const sendReminderEmailCommand = createReminderEmailCommand(
    USER,
    TEMPLATE_NAME,
  );
  try {
    return await sesClient.send(sendReminderEmailCommand);
  } catch (err) {
    console.log("Failed to send template email", err);
    return err;
  }
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考SendTemplatedEmail中的。

更新电子邮件模板

以下代码示例演示了如何更新 Amazon SES 电子邮件模板。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import { UpdateTemplateCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-ses";
import { getUniqueName } from "@aws-sdk-examples/libs/utils/util-string.js";
import { sesClient } from "./libs/sesClient.js";

const TEMPLATE_NAME = getUniqueName("TemplateName");
const HTML_PART = "<h1>Hello, World!</h1>";

const createUpdateTemplateCommand = () => {
  return new UpdateTemplateCommand({
    Template: {
      TemplateName: TEMPLATE_NAME,
      HtmlPart: HTML_PART,
      SubjectPart: "Example",
      TextPart: "Updated template text.",
    },
  });
};

const run = async () => {
  const updateTemplateCommand = createUpdateTemplateCommand();

  try {
    return await sesClient.send(updateTemplateCommand);
  } catch (err) {
    console.log("Failed to update template.", err);
    return err;
  }
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考UpdateTemplate中的。

验证域身份

以下代码示例演示了如何通过 Amazon SES 验证域身份。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import { VerifyDomainIdentityCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-ses";
import {
  getUniqueName,
  postfix,
} from "@aws-sdk-examples/libs/utils/util-string.js";
import { sesClient } from "./libs/sesClient.js";

/**
 * You must have access to the domain's DNS settings to complete the
 * domain verification process.
 */
const DOMAIN_NAME = postfix(getUniqueName("Domain"), ".example.com");

const createVerifyDomainIdentityCommand = () => {
  return new VerifyDomainIdentityCommand({ Domain: DOMAIN_NAME });
};

const run = async () => {
  const VerifyDomainIdentityCommand = createVerifyDomainIdentityCommand();

  try {
    return await sesClient.send(VerifyDomainIdentityCommand);
  } catch (err) {
    console.log("Failed to verify domain.", err);
    return err;
  }
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考VerifyDomainIdentity中的。

验证电子邮件身份

以下代码示例演示了如何通过 Amazon SES 验证电子邮件身份。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Import required AWS SDK clients and commands for Node.js
import { VerifyEmailIdentityCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-ses";
import { sesClient } from "./libs/sesClient.js";

const EMAIL_ADDRESS = "name@example.com";

const createVerifyEmailIdentityCommand = (emailAddress) => {
  return new VerifyEmailIdentityCommand({ EmailAddress: emailAddress });
};

const run = async () => {
  const verifyEmailIdentityCommand =
    createVerifyEmailIdentityCommand(EMAIL_ADDRESS);
  try {
    return await sesClient.send(verifyEmailIdentityCommand);
  } catch (err) {
    console.log("Failed to verify email identity.", err);
    return err;
  }
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考VerifyEmailIdentity中的。

使用适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包的亚马逊 SNS 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for JavaScript (v3) 与 Amazon SNS 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

开始使用

开始使用 Amazon SNS

以下代码示例演示了如何开始使用 Amazon SNS。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

初始化 SNS 客户端，并在您的账户中列出主题。

```
import { SNSClient, paginateListTopics } from "@aws-sdk/client-sns";

export const helloSns = async () => {
  // The configuration object (`{}`) is required. If the region and credentials
  // are omitted, the SDK uses your local configuration if it exists.
  const client = new SNSClient({});

  // You can also use `ListTopicsCommand`, but to use that command you must
  // handle the pagination yourself. You can do that by sending the
 `ListTopicsCommand`
  // with the `NextToken` parameter from the previous request.
  const paginatedTopics = paginateListTopics({ client }, {});
  const topics = [];

  for await (const page of paginatedTopics) {
    if (page.Topics?.length) {
      topics.push(...page.Topics);
    }
  }

  const suffix = topics.length === 1 ? "" : "s";

  console.log(
    `Hello, Amazon SNS! You have ${topics.length} topic${suffix} in your account.`,
```

```
  );
  console.log(topics.map((t) => `  * ${t.TopicArn}`).join("\n"));
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考ListTopics中的。

主题

- 操作
- 场景

操作

检查电话号码是否选择不接收消息

以下代码示例演示了如何检查电话号码是否退出接收 Amazon SNS 消息。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

在单独的模块中创建客户端并将其导出。

```
import { SNSClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-sns";

// The AWS Region can be provided here using the `region` property. If you leave it
 blank
// the SDK will default to the region set in your AWS config.
export const snsClient = new SNSClient({});
```

导入 SDK 和客户端模块，然后调用 API。

```
import { CheckIfPhoneNumberIsOptedOutCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-sns";
```

```
import { snsClient } from "../libs/snsClient.js";

export const checkIfPhoneNumberIsOptedOut = async (
  phoneNumber = "5555555555",
) => {
  const command = new CheckIfPhoneNumberIsOptedOutCommand({
    phoneNumber,
  });

  const response = await snsClient.send(command);
  console.log(response);
  // {
  //   '$metadata': {
  //     httpStatusCode: 200,
  //     requestId: '3341c28a-cdc8-5b39-a3ee-9fb0ee125732',
  //     extendedRequestId: undefined,
  //     cfId: undefined,
  //     attempts: 1,
  //     totalRetryDelay: 0
  //   },
  //   isOptedOut: false
  // }
  return response;
};
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考CheckIfPhoneNumberIsOptedOut中的。

确认端点拥有者想要接收消息

以下代码示例演示了如何通过验证通过之前的 SUBSCRIBE 操作发送到端点的令牌来确认端点的拥有者想要接收 Amazon SNS 消息。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

在单独的模块中创建客户端并将其导出。

```
import { SNSClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-sns";

// The AWS Region can be provided here using the `region` property. If you leave it
 blank
// the SDK will default to the region set in your AWS config.
export const snsClient = new SNSClient({});
```

导入 SDK 和客户端模块，然后调用 API。

```
import { ConfirmSubscriptionCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-sns";
import { snsClient } from "../libs/snsClient.js";

/**
 * @param {string} token - This token is sent the subscriber. Only subscribers
 *                         that are not AWS services (HTTP/S, email) need to be
 confirmed.
 * @param {string} topicArn - The ARN of the topic for which you wish to confirm a
 subscription.
 */
export const confirmSubscription = async (
  token = "TOKEN",
  topicArn = "TOPIC_ARN",
) => {
  const response = await snsClient.send(
    // A subscription only needs to be confirmed if the endpoint type is
    // HTTP/S, email, or in another AWS account.
    new ConfirmSubscriptionCommand({
      Token: token,
      TopicArn: topicArn,
      // If this is true, the subscriber cannot unsubscribe while unauthenticated.
      AuthenticateOnUnsubscribe: "false",
    }),
  );
  console.log(response);
  // {
  //   '$metadata': {
  //     httpStatusCode: 200,
  //     requestId: '4bb5bce9-805a-5517-8333-e1d2cface90b',
  //     extendedRequestId: undefined,
  //     cfId: undefined,
```

```
  //     attempts: 1,
  //     totalRetryDelay: 0
  //   },
  //   SubscriptionArn: 'arn:aws:sns:us-east-1:xxxxxxxxxxxx:TOPIC_NAME:xxxxxxxx-
xxxx-xxxx-xxxx-xxxxxxxxxxxx'
  // }
  return response;
};
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考ConfirmSubscription中的。

创建主题

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 Amazon SNS 主题。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

在单独的模块中创建客户端并将其导出。

```
import { SNSClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-sns";

// The AWS Region can be provided here using the `region` property. If you leave it
 blank
// the SDK will default to the region set in your AWS config.
export const snsClient = new SNSClient({});
```

导入 SDK 和客户端模块，然后调用 API。

```
import { CreateTopicCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-sns";
import { snsClient } from "../libs/snsClient.js";

/**
```

```
 * @param {string} topicName - The name of the topic to create.
 */
export const createTopic = async (topicName = "TOPIC_NAME") => {
  const response = await snsClient.send(
    new CreateTopicCommand({ Name: topicName }),
  );
  console.log(response);
  // {
  //   '$metadata': {
  //     httpStatusCode: 200,
  //     requestId: '087b8ad2-4593-50c4-a496-d7e90b82cf3e',
  //     extendedRequestId: undefined,
  //     cfId: undefined,
  //     attempts: 1,
  //     totalRetryDelay: 0
  //   },
  //   TopicArn: 'arn:aws:sns:us-east-1:xxxxxxxxxxxx:TOPIC_NAME'
  // }
  return response;
};
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考CreateTopic中的。

删除订阅

以下代码示例演示了如何删除 Amazon SNS 订阅。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

在单独的模块中创建客户端并将其导出。

```
import { SNSClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-sns";
```

```
// The AWS Region can be provided here using the `region` property. If you leave it
 blank
// the SDK will default to the region set in your AWS config.
export const snsClient = new SNSClient({});
```

导入 SDK 和客户端模块，然后调用 API。

```
import { UnsubscribeCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-sns";
import { snsClient } from "../libs/snsClient.js";

/**
 * @param {string} subscriptionArn - The ARN of the subscription to cancel.
 */
const unsubscribe = async (
  subscriptionArn = "arn:aws:sns:us-east-1:xxxxxxxxxxxx:mytopic:xxxxxxxx-xxxx-xxxx-
xxxx-xxxxxxxxxxxx",
) => {
  const response = await snsClient.send(
    new UnsubscribeCommand({
      SubscriptionArn: subscriptionArn,
    }),
  );
  console.log(response);
  // {
  //   '$metadata': {
  //     httpStatusCode: 200,
  //     requestId: '0178259a-9204-507c-b620-78a7570a44c6',
  //     extendedRequestId: undefined,
  //     cfId: undefined,
  //     attempts: 1,
  //     totalRetryDelay: 0
  //   }
  // }
  return response;
};
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for JavaScript API 参考》中的 Unsubscribe。

删除主题

以下代码示例演示了如何删除 Amazon SNS 主题以及该主题的所有订阅。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

在单独的模块中创建客户端并将其导出。

```
import { SNSClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-sns";

// The AWS Region can be provided here using the `region` property. If you leave it
 blank
// the SDK will default to the region set in your AWS config.
export const snsClient = new SNSClient({});
```

导入 SDK 和客户端模块，然后调用 API。

```
import { DeleteTopicCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-sns";
import { snsClient } from "../libs/snsClient.js";

/**
 * @param {string} topicArn - The ARN of the topic to delete.
 */
export const deleteTopic = async (topicArn = "TOPIC_ARN") => {
  const response = await snsClient.send(
    new DeleteTopicCommand({ TopicArn: topicArn }),
  );
  console.log(response);
  // {
  //   '$metadata': {
  //     httpStatusCode: 200,
  //     requestId: 'a10e2886-5a8f-5114-af36-75bd39498332',
  //     extendedRequestId: undefined,
  //     cfId: undefined,
  //     attempts: 1,
```

```
  //     totalRetryDelay: 0
  //   }
  // }
};
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DeleteTopic中的。

获取主题属性

以下代码示例演示了如何获取 Amazon SNS 主题的属性。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

在单独的模块中创建客户端并将其导出。

```
import { SNSClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-sns";

// The AWS Region can be provided here using the `region` property. If you leave it
 blank
// the SDK will default to the region set in your AWS config.
export const snsClient = new SNSClient({});
```

导入 SDK 和客户端模块，然后调用 API。

```
import { GetTopicAttributesCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-sns";
import { snsClient } from "../libs/snsClient.js";

/**
 * @param {string} topicArn - The ARN of the topic to retrieve attributes for.
 */
export const getTopicAttributes = async (topicArn = "TOPIC_ARN") => {
```

```
  const response = await snsClient.send(
    new GetTopicAttributesCommand({
      TopicArn: topicArn,
    }),
  );
  console.log(response);
  // {
  //   '$metadata': {
  //     httpStatusCode: 200,
  //     requestId: '36b6a24e-5473-5d4e-ac32-ff72d9a73d94',
  //     extendedRequestId: undefined,
  //     cfId: undefined,
  //     attempts: 1,
  //     totalRetryDelay: 0
  //   },
  //   Attributes: {
  //     Policy: '{...}',
  //     Owner: 'xxxxxxxxxxxx',
  //     SubscriptionsPending: '1',
  //     TopicArn: 'arn:aws:sns:us-east-1:xxxxxxxxxxxx:mytopic',
  //     TracingConfig: 'PassThrough',
  //     EffectiveDeliveryPolicy: '{"http":{"defaultHealthyRetryPolicy":
{"minDelayTarget":20,"maxDelayTarget":20,"numRetries":3,"numMaxDelayRetries":0,"numNoDelayRe
{"headerContentType":"text/plain; charset=UTF-8"}}}',
  //     SubscriptionsConfirmed: '0',
  //     DisplayName: '',
  //     SubscriptionsDeleted: '1'
  //   }
  // }
  return response;
};
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考GetTopicAttributes中的。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

导入 SDK 和客户端模块，然后调用 API。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set region
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });

// Create promise and SNS service object
var getTopicAttribsPromise = new AWS.SNS({ apiVersion: "2010-03-31" })
  .getTopicAttributes({ TopicArn: "TOPIC_ARN" })
  .promise();

// Handle promise's fulfilled/rejected states
getTopicAttribsPromise
  .then(function (data) {
    console.log(data);
  })
  .catch(function (err) {
    console.error(err, err.stack);
  });
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考GetTopicAttributes中的。

获取发送 SMS 消息的设置

以下代码示例演示了如何获取发送 Amazon SNS 短信的设置。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

在单独的模块中创建客户端并将其导出。

```
import { SNSClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-sns";
```

```
// The AWS Region can be provided here using the `region` property. If you leave it
 blank
// the SDK will default to the region set in your AWS config.
export const snsClient = new SNSClient({});
```

导入 SDK 和客户端模块，然后调用 API。

```
import { GetSMSAttributesCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-sns";
import { snsClient } from "../libs/snsClient.js";

export const getSmsAttributes = async () => {
  const response = await snsClient.send(
    // If you have not modified the account-level mobile settings of SNS,
    // the DefaultSMSType is undefined. For this example, it was set to
    // Transactional.
    new GetSMSAttributesCommand({ attributes: ["DefaultSMSType"] }),
  );

  console.log(response);
  // {
  //   '$metadata': {
  //     httpStatusCode: 200,
  //     requestId: '67ad8386-4169-58f1-bdb9-debd281d48d5',
  //     extendedRequestId: undefined,
  //     cfId: undefined,
  //     attempts: 1,
  //     totalRetryDelay: 0
  //   },
  //   attributes: { DefaultSMSType: 'Transactional' }
  // }
  return response;
};
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for JavaScript API 参考》中的 GetSMSAttributes。

列出主题订阅用户

以下代码示例演示了如何检索 Amazon SNS 主题的订阅者列表。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

在单独的模块中创建客户端并将其导出。

```
import { SNSClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-sns";

// The AWS Region can be provided here using the `region` property. If you leave it
 blank
// the SDK will default to the region set in your AWS config.
export const snsClient = new SNSClient({});
```

导入 SDK 和客户端模块，然后调用 API。

```
import { ListSubscriptionsByTopicCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-sns";
import { snsClient } from "../libs/snsClient.js";

/**
 * @param {string} topicArn - The ARN of the topic for which you wish to list
 subscriptions.
 */
export const listSubscriptionsByTopic = async (topicArn = "TOPIC_ARN") => {
  const response = await snsClient.send(
    new ListSubscriptionsByTopicCommand({ TopicArn: topicArn }),
  );

  console.log(response);
  // {
  //   '$metadata': {
  //     httpStatusCode: 200,
  //     requestId: '0934fedf-0c4b-572e-9ed2-a3e38fadb0c8',
  //     extendedRequestId: undefined,
  //     cfId: undefined,
  //     attempts: 1,
  //     totalRetryDelay: 0
  //   },
```

```
  //   Subscriptions: [
  //     {
  //       SubscriptionArn: 'PendingConfirmation',
  //       Owner: '901487484989',
  //       Protocol: 'email',
  //       Endpoint: 'corepyle@amazon.com',
  //       TopicArn: 'arn:aws:sns:us-east-1:901487484989:mytopic'
  //     }
  //   ]
  // }
  return response;
};
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考ListSubscriptions中的。

列出主题

以下代码示例演示了如何列出 Amazon SNS 主题。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

在单独的模块中创建客户端并将其导出。

```
import { SNSClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-sns";

// The AWS Region can be provided here using the `region` property. If you leave it
 blank
// the SDK will default to the region set in your AWS config.
export const snsClient = new SNSClient({});
```

导入 SDK 和客户端模块，然后调用 API。

```
import { ListTopicsCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-sns";
import { snsClient } from "../libs/snsClient.js";

export const listTopics = async () => {
  const response = await snsClient.send(new ListTopicsCommand({}));
  console.log(response);
  // {
  //   '$metadata': {
  //     httpStatusCode: 200,
  //     requestId: '936bc5ad-83ca-53c2-b0b7-9891167b909e',
  //     extendedRequestId: undefined,
  //     cfId: undefined,
  //     attempts: 1,
  //     totalRetryDelay: 0
  //   },
  //   Topics: [ { TopicArn: 'arn:aws:sns:us-east-1:xxxxxxxxxxxx:mytopic' } ]
  // }
  return response;
};
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考ListTopics中的。

发布带有属性的消息

以下代码示例演示了如何使用 Amazon SNS 发布带有属性的消息。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用组、复制和属性选项向主题发布消息。

```
  async publishMessages() {
    const message = await this.prompter.input({
      message: MESSAGES.publishMessagePrompt,
```

```
    });

    let groupId, deduplicationId, choices;

    if (this.isFifo) {
      await this.logger.log(MESSAGES.groupIdNotice);
      groupId = await this.prompter.input({
        message: MESSAGES.groupIdPrompt,
      });

      if (this.autoDedup === false) {
        await this.logger.log(MESSAGES.deduplicationIdNotice);
        deduplicationId = await this.prompter.input({
          message: MESSAGES.deduplicationIdPrompt,
        });
      }

      choices = await this.prompter.checkbox({
        message: MESSAGES.messageAttributesPrompt,
        choices: toneChoices,
      });
    }

    await this.snsClient.send(
      new PublishCommand({
        TopicArn: this.topicArn,
        Message: message,
        ...(groupId
          ? {
              MessageGroupId: groupId,
            }
          : {}),
        ...(deduplicationId
          ? {
              MessageDeduplicationId: deduplicationId,
            }
          : {}),
        ...(choices
          ? {
              MessageAttributes: {
                tone: {
                  DataType: "String.Array",
                  StringValue: JSON.stringify(choices),
                },
```

```
              },
            }
          : {}),
      }),
    );

    const publishAnother = await this.prompter.confirm({
      message: MESSAGES.publishAnother,
    });

    if (publishAnother) {
      await this.publishMessages();
    }
  }
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for JavaScript API 参考》中的 Publish。

发布到主题

以下代码示例演示了如何将消息发布到 Amazon SNS 主题。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

在单独的模块中创建客户端并将其导出。

```
import { SNSClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-sns";

// The AWS Region can be provided here using the `region` property. If you leave it
 blank
// the SDK will default to the region set in your AWS config.
export const snsClient = new SNSClient({});
```

导入 SDK 和客户端模块，然后调用 API。

```
import { PublishCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-sns";
import { snsClient } from "../libs/snsClient.js";

/**
 * @param {string | Record<string, any>} message - The message to send. Can be a
 plain string or an object
 *                                                    if you are using the `json`
 `MessageStructure`.
 * @param {string} topicArn - The ARN of the topic to which you would like to
 publish.
 */
export const publish = async (
  message = "Hello from SNS!",
  topicArn = "TOPIC_ARN",
) => {
  const response = await snsClient.send(
    new PublishCommand({
      Message: message,
      TopicArn: topicArn,
    }),
  );
  console.log(response);
  // {
  //   '$metadata': {
  //     httpStatusCode: 200,
  //     requestId: 'e7f77526-e295-5325-9ee4-281a43ad1f05',
  //     extendedRequestId: undefined,
  //     cfId: undefined,
  //     attempts: 1,
  //     totalRetryDelay: 0
  //   },
  //   MessageId: 'xxxxxxxx-xxxx-xxxx-xxxx-xxxxxxxxxxxx'
  // }
  return response;
};
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript API 参考中的 Publish。

设置发送 SMS 消息的默认设置

以下代码示例演示了如何使用 Amazon SNS 设置发送 SMS 消息的默认设置。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

在单独的模块中创建客户端并将其导出。

```
import { SNSClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-sns";

// The AWS Region can be provided here using the `region` property. If you leave it
 blank
// the SDK will default to the region set in your AWS config.
export const snsClient = new SNSClient({});
```

导入 SDK 和客户端模块，然后调用 API。

```
import { SetSMSAttributesCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-sns";
import { snsClient } from "../libs/snsClient.js";

/**
 * @param {"Transactional" | "Promotional"} defaultSmsType
 */
export const setSmsType = async (defaultSmsType = "Transactional") => {
  const response = await snsClient.send(
    new SetSMSAttributesCommand({
      attributes: {
        // Promotional - (Default) Noncritical messages, such as marketing messages.
        // Transactional - Critical messages that support customer transactions,
        // such as one-time passcodes for multi-factor authentication.
        DefaultSMSType: defaultSmsType,
      },
    }),
  );
  console.log(response);
```

```
  // {
  //   '$metadata': {
  //     httpStatusCode: 200,
  //     requestId: '1885b977-2d7e-535e-8214-e44be727e265',
  //     extendedRequestId: undefined,
  //     cfId: undefined,
  //     attempts: 1,
  //     totalRetryDelay: 0
  //   }
  // }
  return response;
};
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript API 参考中的 SetSMSAttributes。

设置主题属性

以下代码示例演示了如何设置 Amazon SNS 主题属性。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

在单独的模块中创建客户端并将其导出。

```
import { SNSClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-sns";

// The AWS Region can be provided here using the `region` property. If you leave it
 blank
// the SDK will default to the region set in your AWS config.
export const snsClient = new SNSClient({});
```

导入 SDK 和客户端模块，然后调用 API。

```
import { SetTopicAttributesCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-sns";
import { snsClient } from "../libs/snsClient.js";

export const setTopicAttributes = async (
  topicArn = "TOPIC_ARN",
  attributeName = "DisplayName",
  attributeValue = "Test Topic",
) => {
  const response = await snsClient.send(
    new SetTopicAttributesCommand({
      AttributeName: attributeName,
      AttributeValue: attributeValue,
      TopicArn: topicArn,
    }),
  );
  console.log(response);
  // {
  //   '$metadata': {
  //     httpStatusCode: 200,
  //     requestId: 'd1b08d0e-e9a4-54c3-b8b1-d03238d2b935',
  //     extendedRequestId: undefined,
  //     cfId: undefined,
  //     attempts: 1,
  //     totalRetryDelay: 0
  //   }
  // }
  return response;
};
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考SetTopicAttributes中的。

向主题订阅 Lambda 函数

以下代码示例演示了如何订阅 Lambda 函数，以接收来自 Amazon SNS 主题的通知。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

在单独的模块中创建客户端并将其导出。

```
import { SNSClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-sns";

// The AWS Region can be provided here using the `region` property. If you leave it
 blank
// the SDK will default to the region set in your AWS config.
export const snsClient = new SNSClient({});
```

导入 SDK 和客户端模块，然后调用 API。

```
import { SubscribeCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-sns";
import { snsClient } from "../libs/snsClient.js";

/**
 * @param {string} topicArn - The ARN of the topic the subscriber is subscribing to.
 * @param {string} endpoint - The Endpoint ARN of and AWS Lambda function.
 */
export const subscribeLambda = async (
  topicArn = "TOPIC_ARN",
  endpoint = "ENDPOINT",
) => {
  const response = await snsClient.send(
    new SubscribeCommand({
      Protocol: "lambda",
      TopicArn: topicArn,
      Endpoint: endpoint,
    }),
  );
  console.log(response);
  // {
  //   '$metadata': {
  //     httpStatusCode: 200,
```

```
  //     requestId: 'c8e35bcd-b3c0-5940-9f66-06f6fcc108f0',
  //     extendedRequestId: undefined,
  //     cfId: undefined,
  //     attempts: 1,
  //     totalRetryDelay: 0
  //   },
  //   SubscriptionArn: 'pending confirmation'
  // }
  return response;
};
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for JavaScript API 参考》中的 Subscribe。

针对主题订阅移动应用程序

以下代码示例演示了如何订阅移动应用程序端点，以接收来自 Amazon SNS 主题的通知。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

在单独的模块中创建客户端并将其导出。

```
import { SNSClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-sns";

// The AWS Region can be provided here using the `region` property. If you leave it
 blank
// the SDK will default to the region set in your AWS config.
export const snsClient = new SNSClient({});
```

导入 SDK 和客户端模块，然后调用 API。

```
import { SubscribeCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-sns";
```

```
import { snsClient } from "../libs/snsClient.js";

/**
 * @param {string} topicArn - The ARN of the topic the subscriber is subscribing to.
 * @param {string} endpoint - The Endpoint ARN of an application. This endpoint is
 created
 *                            when an application registers for notifications.
 */
export const subscribeApp = async (
  topicArn = "TOPIC_ARN",
  endpoint = "ENDPOINT",
) => {
  const response = await snsClient.send(
    new SubscribeCommand({
      Protocol: "application",
      TopicArn: topicArn,
      Endpoint: endpoint,
    }),
  );
  console.log(response);
  // {
  //   '$metadata': {
  //     httpStatusCode: 200,
  //     requestId: 'c8e35bcd-b3c0-5940-9f66-06f6fcc108f0',
  //     extendedRequestId: undefined,
  //     cfId: undefined,
  //     attempts: 1,
  //     totalRetryDelay: 0
  //   },
  //   SubscriptionArn: 'pending confirmation'
  // }
  return response;
};
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript API 参考中的 Subscribe。

针对主题订阅 SQS 队列

以下代码示例演示了如何订阅 Amazon SQS 队列，以便它接收来自 Amazon SNS 主题的通知。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import { SubscribeCommand, SNSClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-sns";

const client = new SNSClient({});

export const subscribeQueue = async (
  topicArn = "TOPIC_ARN",
  queueArn = "QUEUE_ARN",
) => {
  const command = new SubscribeCommand({
    TopicArn: topicArn,
    Protocol: "sqs",
    Endpoint: queueArn,
  });

  const response = await client.send(command);
  console.log(response);
  // {
  //   '$metadata': {
  //     httpStatusCode: 200,
  //     requestId: '931e13d9-5e2b-543f-8781-4e9e494c5ff2',
  //     extendedRequestId: undefined,
  //     cfId: undefined,
  //     attempts: 1,
  //     totalRetryDelay: 0
  //   },
  //   SubscriptionArn: 'arn:aws:sns:us-east-1:xxxxxxxxxxxx:subscribe-queue-
test-430895:xxxxxxxx-xxxx-xxxx-xxxx-xxxxxxxxxxxx'
  // }
  return response;
};
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript API 参考中的 Subscribe。

为主题订阅电子邮件地址

以下代码示例演示了如何针对 Amazon SNS 主题订阅电子邮件地址。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

在单独的模块中创建客户端并将其导出。

```
import { SNSClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-sns";

// The AWS Region can be provided here using the `region` property. If you leave it
 blank
// the SDK will default to the region set in your AWS config.
export const snsClient = new SNSClient({});
```

导入 SDK 和客户端模块，然后调用 API。

```
import { SubscribeCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-sns";
import { snsClient } from "../libs/snsClient.js";

/**
 * @param {string} topicArn - The ARN of the topic for which you wish to confirm a
 subscription.
 * @param {string} emailAddress - The email address that is subscribed to the topic.
 */
export const subscribeEmail = async (
  topicArn = "TOPIC_ARN",
  emailAddress = "usern@me.com",
) => {
  const response = await snsClient.send(
    new SubscribeCommand({
      Protocol: "email",
      TopicArn: topicArn,
      Endpoint: emailAddress,
```

```
    }),
  );
  console.log(response);
  // {
  //   '$metadata': {
  //     httpStatusCode: 200,
  //     requestId: 'c8e35bcd-b3c0-5940-9f66-06f6fcc108f0',
  //     extendedRequestId: undefined,
  //     cfId: undefined,
  //     attempts: 1,
  //     totalRetryDelay: 0
  //   },
  //   SubscriptionArn: 'pending confirmation'
  // }
};
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript API 参考中的 Subscribe。

针对主题使用筛选条件进行订阅

以下代码示例演示了如何针对 Amazon SNS 主题使用筛选条件进行订阅。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import { SubscribeCommand, SNSClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-sns";

const client = new SNSClient({});

export const subscribeQueueFiltered = async (
  topicArn = "TOPIC_ARN",
  queueArn = "QUEUE_ARN",
) => {
  const command = new SubscribeCommand({
```

```
    TopicArn: topicArn,
    Protocol: "sqs",
    Endpoint: queueArn,
    Attributes: {
      // This subscription will only receive messages with the 'event' attribute set
 to 'order_placed'.
      FilterPolicyScope: "MessageAttributes",
      FilterPolicy: JSON.stringify({
        event: ["order_placed"],
      }),
    },
  });

  const response = await client.send(command);
  console.log(response);
  // {
  //   '$metadata': {
  //     httpStatusCode: 200,
  //     requestId: '931e13d9-5e2b-543f-8781-4e9e494c5ff2',
  //     extendedRequestId: undefined,
  //     cfId: undefined,
  //     attempts: 1,
  //     totalRetryDelay: 0
  //   },
  //   SubscriptionArn: 'arn:aws:sns:us-east-1:xxxxxxxxxxxx:subscribe-queue-
test-430895:xxxxxxxx-xxxx-xxxx-xxxx-xxxxxxxxxxxx'
  // }
  return response;
};
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript API 参考中的 Subscribe。

场景

将消息发布到队列

以下代码示例演示了操作流程：

- 创建主题（FIFO 或非 FIFO）。
- 针对主题订阅多个队列，并提供应用筛选条件的选项。
- 将消息发布到主题。

- 轮询队列中是否有收到的消息。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

这是此工作流程的入口点。

```
import { SNSClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-sns";
import { SQSClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-sqs";

import { TopicsQueuesWkflw } from "./TopicsQueuesWkflw.js";
import { Prompter } from "@aws-sdk-examples/libs/prompter.js";
import { SlowLogger } from "@aws-sdk-examples/libs/slow-logger.js";

export const startSnsWorkflow = () => {
  const noLoggerDelay = process.argv.find((arg) => arg === "--no-logger-delay");
  const snsClient = new SNSClient({});
  const sqsClient = new SQSClient({});
  const prompter = new Prompter();
  const logger = noLoggerDelay ? console : new SlowLogger(25);

  const wkflw = new TopicsQueuesWkflw(snsClient, sqsClient, prompter, logger);

  wkflw.start();
};
```

前面的代码提供必要的依赖关系并启动工作流程。下一节包含示例的大部分内容。

```
const toneChoices = [
  { name: "cheerful", value: "cheerful" },
  { name: "funny", value: "funny" },
  { name: "serious", value: "serious" },
  { name: "sincere", value: "sincere" },
```

```
];

export class TopicsQueuesWkflw {
  // SNS topic is configured as First-In-First-Out
  isFifo = true;

  // Automatic content-based deduplication is enabled.
  autoDedup = false;

  snsClient;
  sqsClient;
  topicName;
  topicArn;
  subscriptionArns = [];
  /**
   * @type {{ queueName: string, queueArn: string, queueUrl: string, policy?:
 string }[]}
   */
  queues = [];
  prompter;

  /**
   * @param {import('@aws-sdk/client-sns').SNSClient} snsClient
   * @param {import('@aws-sdk/client-sqs').SQSClient} sqsClient
   * @param {import('../../libs/prompter.js').Prompter} prompter
   * @param {import('../../libs/logger.js').Logger} logger
   */
  constructor(snsClient, sqsClient, prompter, logger) {
    this.snsClient = snsClient;
    this.sqsClient = sqsClient;
    this.prompter = prompter;
    this.logger = logger;
  }

  async welcome() {
    await this.logger.log(MESSAGES.description);
  }

  async confirmFifo() {
    await this.logger.log(MESSAGES.snsFifoDescription);
    this.isFifo = await this.prompter.confirm({
      message: MESSAGES.snsFifoPrompt,
    });
```

```
    if (this.isFifo) {
      this.logger.logSeparator(MESSAGES.headerDedup);
      await this.logger.log(MESSAGES.deduplicationNotice);
      await this.logger.log(MESSAGES.deduplicationDescription);
      this.autoDedup = await this.prompter.confirm({
        message: MESSAGES.deduplicationPrompt,
      });
    }
  }

  async createTopic() {
    await this.logger.log(MESSAGES.creatingTopics);
    this.topicName = await this.prompter.input({
      message: MESSAGES.topicNamePrompt,
    });
    if (this.isFifo) {
      this.topicName += ".fifo";
      this.logger.logSeparator(MESSAGES.headerFifoNaming);
      await this.logger.log(MESSAGES.appendFifoNotice);
    }

    const response = await this.snsClient.send(
      new CreateTopicCommand({
        Name: this.topicName,
        Attributes: {
          FifoTopic: this.isFifo ? "true" : "false",
          ...(this.autoDedup ? { ContentBasedDeduplication: "true" } : {}),
        },
      }),
    );

    this.topicArn = response.TopicArn;

    await this.logger.log(
      MESSAGES.topicCreatedNotice
        .replace("${TOPIC_NAME}", this.topicName)
        .replace("${TOPIC_ARN}", this.topicArn),
    );
  }

  async createQueues() {
    await this.logger.log(MESSAGES.createQueuesNotice);
    // Increase this number to add more queues.
    let maxQueues = 2;
```

```
    for (let i = 0; i < maxQueues; i++) {
      await this.logger.log(MESSAGES.queueCount.replace("${COUNT}", i + 1));
      let queueName = await this.prompter.input({
        message: MESSAGES.queueNamePrompt.replace(
          "${EXAMPLE_NAME}",
          i === 0 ? "good-news" : "bad-news",
        ),
      });

      if (this.isFifo) {
        queueName += ".fifo";
        await this.logger.log(MESSAGES.appendFifoNotice);
      }

      const response = await this.sqsClient.send(
        new CreateQueueCommand({
          QueueName: queueName,
          Attributes: { ...(this.isFifo ? { FifoQueue: "true" } : {}) },
        }),
      );

      const { Attributes } = await this.sqsClient.send(
        new GetQueueAttributesCommand({
          QueueUrl: response.QueueUrl,
          AttributeNames: ["QueueArn"],
        }),
      );

      this.queues.push({
        queueName,
        queueArn: Attributes.QueueArn,
        queueUrl: response.QueueUrl,
      });

      await this.logger.log(
        MESSAGES.queueCreatedNotice
          .replace("${QUEUE_NAME}", queueName)
          .replace("${QUEUE_URL}", response.QueueUrl)
          .replace("${QUEUE_ARN}", Attributes.QueueArn),
      );
    }
  }
```

```
  async attachQueueIamPolicies() {
    for (const [index, queue] of this.queues.entries()) {
      const policy = JSON.stringify(
        {
          Statement: [
            {
              Effect: "Allow",
              Principal: {
                Service: "sns.amazonaws.com",
              },
              Action: "sqs:SendMessage",
              Resource: queue.queueArn,
              Condition: {
                ArnEquals: {
                  "aws:SourceArn": this.topicArn,
                },
              },
            },
          ],
        },
        null,
        2,
      );

      if (index !== 0) {
        this.logger.logSeparator();
      }

      await this.logger.log(MESSAGES.attachPolicyNotice);
      console.log(policy);
      const addPolicy = await this.prompter.confirm({
        message: MESSAGES.addPolicyConfirmation.replace(
          "${QUEUE_NAME}",
          queue.queueName,
        ),
      });

      if (addPolicy) {
        await this.sqsClient.send(
          new SetQueueAttributesCommand({
            QueueUrl: queue.queueUrl,
            Attributes: {
              Policy: policy,
            },
```

```
          }),
        );
        queue.policy = policy;
      } else {
        await this.logger.log(
          MESSAGES.policyNotAttachedNotice.replace(
            "${QUEUE_NAME}",
            queue.queueName,
          ),
        );
      }
    }
  }

  async subscribeQueuesToTopic() {
    for (const [index, queue] of this.queues.entries()) {
      /**
       * @type {import('@aws-sdk/client-sns').SubscribeCommandInput}
       */
      const subscribeParams = {
        TopicArn: this.topicArn,
        Protocol: "sqs",
        Endpoint: queue.queueArn,
      };
      let tones = [];

      if (this.isFifo) {
        if (index === 0) {
          await this.logger.log(MESSAGES.fifoFilterNotice);
        }
        tones = await this.prompter.checkbox({
          message: MESSAGES.fifoFilterSelect.replace(
            "${QUEUE_NAME}",
            queue.queueName,
          ),
          choices: toneChoices,
        });

        if (tones.length) {
          subscribeParams.Attributes = {
            FilterPolicyScope: "MessageAttributes",
            FilterPolicy: JSON.stringify({
              tone: tones,
            }),
```

```
          };
        }
      }

      const { SubscriptionArn } = await this.snsClient.send(
        new SubscribeCommand(subscribeParams),
      );

      this.subscriptionArns.push(SubscriptionArn);

      await this.logger.log(
        MESSAGES.queueSubscribedNotice
          .replace("${QUEUE_NAME}", queue.queueName)
          .replace("${TOPIC_NAME}", this.topicName)
          .replace("${TONES}", tones.length ? tones.join(", ") : "none"),
      );
    }
  }

  async publishMessages() {
    const message = await this.prompter.input({
      message: MESSAGES.publishMessagePrompt,
    });

    let groupId, deduplicationId, choices;

    if (this.isFifo) {
      await this.logger.log(MESSAGES.groupIdNotice);
      groupId = await this.prompter.input({
        message: MESSAGES.groupIdPrompt,
      });

      if (this.autoDedup === false) {
        await this.logger.log(MESSAGES.deduplicationIdNotice);
        deduplicationId = await this.prompter.input({
          message: MESSAGES.deduplicationIdPrompt,
        });
      }

      choices = await this.prompter.checkbox({
        message: MESSAGES.messageAttributesPrompt,
        choices: toneChoices,
      });
    }
```

```
    await this.snsClient.send(
      new PublishCommand({
        TopicArn: this.topicArn,
        Message: message,
        ...(groupId
          ? {
              MessageGroupId: groupId,
            }
          : {}),
        ...(deduplicationId
          ? {
              MessageDeduplicationId: deduplicationId,
            }
          : {}),
        ...(choices
          ? {
              MessageAttributes: {
                tone: {
                  DataType: "String.Array",
                  StringValue: JSON.stringify(choices),
                },
              },
            }
          : {}),
      }),
    );

    const publishAnother = await this.prompter.confirm({
      message: MESSAGES.publishAnother,
    });

    if (publishAnother) {
      await this.publishMessages();
    }
  }

  async receiveAndDeleteMessages() {
    for (const queue of this.queues) {
      const { Messages } = await this.sqsClient.send(
        new ReceiveMessageCommand({
          QueueUrl: queue.queueUrl,
        }),
      );
```

```
      if (Messages) {
        await this.logger.log(
          MESSAGES.messagesReceivedNotice.replace(
            "${QUEUE_NAME}",
            queue.queueName,
          ),
        );
        console.log(Messages);

        await this.sqsClient.send(
          new DeleteMessageBatchCommand({
            QueueUrl: queue.queueUrl,
            Entries: Messages.map((message) => ({
              Id: message.MessageId,
              ReceiptHandle: message.ReceiptHandle,
            })),
          }),
        );
      } else {
        await this.logger.log(
          MESSAGES.noMessagesReceivedNotice.replace(
            "${QUEUE_NAME}",
            queue.queueName,
          ),
        );
      }
    }

    const deleteAndPoll = await this.prompter.confirm({
      message: MESSAGES.deleteAndPollConfirmation,
    });

    if (deleteAndPoll) {
      await this.receiveAndDeleteMessages();
    }
  }

  async destroyResources() {
    for (const subscriptionArn of this.subscriptionArns) {
      await this.snsClient.send(
        new UnsubscribeCommand({ SubscriptionArn: subscriptionArn }),
      );
    }
```

```
    for (const queue of this.queues) {
      await this.sqsClient.send(
        new DeleteQueueCommand({ QueueUrl: queue.queueUrl }),
      );
    }

    if (this.topicArn) {
      await this.snsClient.send(
        new DeleteTopicCommand({ TopicArn: this.topicArn }),
      );
    }
  }

  async start() {
    console.clear();

    try {
      this.logger.logSeparator(MESSAGES.headerWelcome);
      await this.welcome();
      this.logger.logSeparator(MESSAGES.headerFifo);
      await this.confirmFifo();
      this.logger.logSeparator(MESSAGES.headerCreateTopic);
      await this.createTopic();
      this.logger.logSeparator(MESSAGES.headerCreateQueues);
      await this.createQueues();
      this.logger.logSeparator(MESSAGES.headerAttachPolicy);
      await this.attachQueueIamPolicies();
      this.logger.logSeparator(MESSAGES.headerSubscribeQueues);
      await this.subscribeQueuesToTopic();
      this.logger.logSeparator(MESSAGES.headerPublishMessage);
      await this.publishMessages();
      this.logger.logSeparator(MESSAGES.headerReceiveMessages);
      await this.receiveAndDeleteMessages();
    } catch (err) {
      console.error(err);
    } finally {
      await this.destroyResources();
    }
  }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for JavaScript API 参考》中的以下主题。

- CreateQueue
- CreateTopic
- DeleteMessageBatch
- DeleteQueue
- DeleteTopic
- GetQueueAttributes
- Publish
- ReceiveMessage
- SetQueueAttributes
- 订阅
- Unsubscribe

使用适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包的亚马逊 SQS 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for JavaScript (v3) 与 Amazon SQS 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

开始使用

开始使用 Amazon SQS

以下代码示例演示了如何开始使用 Amazon SQS。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

初始化 Amazon SQS 客户端并列出队列。

```
import { SQSClient, paginateListQueues } from "@aws-sdk/client-sqs";

export const helloSqs = async () => {
  // The configuration object (`{}`) is required. If the region and credentials
  // are omitted, the SDK uses your local configuration if it exists.
  const client = new SQSClient({});

  // You can also use `ListQueuesCommand`, but to use that command you must
  // handle the pagination yourself. You can do that by sending the
 `ListQueuesCommand`
  // with the `NextToken` parameter from the previous request.
  const paginatedQueues = paginateListQueues({ client }, {});
  const queues = [];

  for await (const page of paginatedQueues) {
    if (page.QueueUrls?.length) {
      queues.push(...page.QueueUrls);
    }
  }

  const suffix = queues.length === 1 ? "" : "s";

  console.log(
    `Hello, Amazon SQS! You have ${queues.length} queue${suffix} in your account.`,
  );
  console.log(queues.map((t) => `  * ${t}`).join("\n"));
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考ListQueues中的。

主题

- 操作
- 场景

操作

更改消息超时可见性

以下代码示例演示了如何更改 Amazon SQS 消息超时可见性。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

接收 Amazon SQS 消息并更改其超时可见性。

```
import {
  ReceiveMessageCommand,
  ChangeMessageVisibilityCommand,
  SQSClient,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-sqs";

const client = new SQSClient({});
const SQS_QUEUE_URL = "queue_url";

const receiveMessage = (queueUrl) =>
  client.send(
    new ReceiveMessageCommand({
      AttributeNames: ["SentTimestamp"],
      MaxNumberOfMessages: 1,
      MessageAttributeNames: ["All"],
      QueueUrl: queueUrl,
      WaitTimeSeconds: 1,
    }),
  );

export const main = async (queueUrl = SQS_QUEUE_URL) => {
  const { Messages } = await receiveMessage(queueUrl);

  const response = await client.send(
    new ChangeMessageVisibilityCommand({
      QueueUrl: queueUrl,
      ReceiptHandle: Messages[0].ReceiptHandle,
```

```
      VisibilityTimeout: 20,
    }),
  );
  console.log(response);
  return response;
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考ChangeMessageVisibility中的。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

接收 Amazon SQS 消息并更改其超时可见性。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region to us-west-2
AWS.config.update({ region: "us-west-2" });

// Create the SQS service object
var sqs = new AWS.SQS({ apiVersion: "2012-11-05" });

var queueURL = "https://sqs.REGION.amazonaws.com/ACCOUNT-ID/QUEUE-NAME";

var params = {
  AttributeNames: ["SentTimestamp"],
  MaxNumberOfMessages: 1,
  MessageAttributeNames: ["All"],
  QueueUrl: queueURL,
};

sqs.receiveMessage(params, function (err, data) {
  if (err) {
    console.log("Receive Error", err);
  } else {
    // Make sure we have a message
    if (data.Messages != null) {
```

```
      var visibilityParams = {
        QueueUrl: queueURL,
        ReceiptHandle: data.Messages[0].ReceiptHandle,
        VisibilityTimeout: 20, // 20 second timeout
      };
      sqs.changeMessageVisibility(visibilityParams, function (err, data) {
        if (err) {
          console.log("Delete Error", err);
        } else {
          console.log("Timeout Changed", data);
        }
      });
    } else {
      console.log("No messages to change");
    }
  }
});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考ChangeMessageVisibility中的。

配置死信队列

以下代码示例演示了如何在 Amazon SQS 中配置死信队列。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import { SetQueueAttributesCommand, SQSClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-sqs";

const client = new SQSClient({});
const SQS_QUEUE_URL = "queue_url";
const DEAD_LETTER_QUEUE_ARN = "dead_letter_queue_arn";

export const main = async (
```

```
  queueUrl = SQS_QUEUE_URL,
  deadLetterQueueArn = DEAD_LETTER_QUEUE_ARN,
) => {
  const command = new SetQueueAttributesCommand({
    Attributes: {
      RedrivePolicy: JSON.stringify({
        // Amazon SQS supports dead-letter queues (DLQ), which other
        // queues (source queues) can target for messages that can't
        // be processed (consumed) successfully.
        // https://docs.aws.amazon.com/AWSSimpleQueueService/latest/
SQSDeveloperGuide/sqs-dead-letter-queues.html
        deadLetterTargetArn: deadLetterQueueArn,
        maxReceiveCount: "10",
      }),
    },
    QueueUrl: queueUrl,
  });

  const response = await client.send(command);
  console.log(response);
  return response;
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考SetQueueAttributes中的。

创建队列

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 Amazon SQS 队列。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

创建 Amazon SQS 标准队列。

```
import { CreateQueueCommand, SQSClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-sqs";
```

```
const client = new SQSClient({});
const SQS_QUEUE_NAME = "test-queue";

export const main = async (sqsQueueName = SQS_QUEUE_NAME) => {
  const command = new CreateQueueCommand({
    QueueName: sqsQueueName,
    Attributes: {
      DelaySeconds: "60",
      MessageRetentionPeriod: "86400",
    },
  });

  const response = await client.send(command);
  console.log(response);
  return response;
};
```

使用长轮询创建 Amazon SQS 队列。

```
import { CreateQueueCommand, SQSClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-sqs";

const client = new SQSClient({});
const SQS_QUEUE_NAME = "queue_name";

export const main = async (queueName = SQS_QUEUE_NAME) => {
  const response = await client.send(
    new CreateQueueCommand({
      QueueName: queueName,
      Attributes: {
        // When the wait time for the ReceiveMessage API action is greater than 0,
        // long polling is in effect. The maximum long polling wait time is 20
        // seconds. Long polling helps reduce the cost of using Amazon SQS by,
        // eliminating the number of empty responses and false empty responses.
        // https://docs.aws.amazon.com/AWSSimpleQueueService/latest/
SQSDeveloperGuide/sqs-short-and-long-polling.html
        ReceiveMessageWaitTimeSeconds: "20",
      },
    }),
  );
  console.log(response);
  return response;
};
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考CreateQueue中的。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

创建标准的 Amazon SQS 队列。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });

// Create an SQS service object
var sqs = new AWS.SQS({ apiVersion: "2012-11-05" });

var params = {
  QueueName: "SQS_QUEUE_NAME",
  Attributes: {
    DelaySeconds: "60",
    MessageRetentionPeriod: "86400",
  },
};

sqs.createQueue(params, function (err, data) {
  if (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  } else {
    console.log("Success", data.QueueUrl);
  }
});
```

创建等待消息到达的 Amazon SQS 队列。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });

// Create the SQS service object
var sqs = new AWS.SQS({ apiVersion: "2012-11-05" });

var params = {
  QueueName: "SQS_QUEUE_NAME",
  Attributes: {
    ReceiveMessageWaitTimeSeconds: "20",
  },
};

sqs.createQueue(params, function (err, data) {
  if (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  } else {
    console.log("Success", data.QueueUrl);
  }
});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考CreateQueue中的。

从队列中删除一批消息

以下代码示例演示了如何从 Amazon SQS 队列中删除一批消息。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import {
  ReceiveMessageCommand,
```

```
  DeleteMessageCommand,
  SQSClient,
  DeleteMessageBatchCommand,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-sqs";

const client = new SQSClient({});
const SQS_QUEUE_URL = "queue_url";

const receiveMessage = (queueUrl) =>
  client.send(
    new ReceiveMessageCommand({
      AttributeNames: ["SentTimestamp"],
      MaxNumberOfMessages: 10,
      MessageAttributeNames: ["All"],
      QueueUrl: queueUrl,
      WaitTimeSeconds: 20,
      VisibilityTimeout: 20,
    }),
  );

export const main = async (queueUrl = SQS_QUEUE_URL) => {
  const { Messages } = await receiveMessage(queueUrl);

  if (!Messages) {
    return;
  }

  if (Messages.length === 1) {
    console.log(Messages[0].Body);
    await client.send(
      new DeleteMessageCommand({
        QueueUrl: queueUrl,
        ReceiptHandle: Messages[0].ReceiptHandle,
      }),
    );
  } else {
    await client.send(
      new DeleteMessageBatchCommand({
        QueueUrl: queueUrl,
        Entries: Messages.map((message) => ({
          Id: message.MessageId,
          ReceiptHandle: message.ReceiptHandle,
        })),
      }),
```

```
    );
  }
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DeleteMessageBatch中的。

从队列删除消息

以下代码示例演示了如何从 Amazon SQS 队列中删除消息。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

接收和删除 Amazon SQS 消息。

```
import {
  ReceiveMessageCommand,
  DeleteMessageCommand,
  SQSClient,
  DeleteMessageBatchCommand,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-sqs";

const client = new SQSClient({});
const SQS_QUEUE_URL = "queue_url";

const receiveMessage = (queueUrl) =>
  client.send(
    new ReceiveMessageCommand({
      AttributeNames: ["SentTimestamp"],
      MaxNumberOfMessages: 10,
      MessageAttributeNames: ["All"],
      QueueUrl: queueUrl,
      WaitTimeSeconds: 20,
      VisibilityTimeout: 20,
    }),
  );
```

```
export const main = async (queueUrl = SQS_QUEUE_URL) => {
  const { Messages } = await receiveMessage(queueUrl);

  if (!Messages) {
    return;
  }

  if (Messages.length === 1) {
    console.log(Messages[0].Body);
    await client.send(
      new DeleteMessageCommand({
        QueueUrl: queueUrl,
        ReceiptHandle: Messages[0].ReceiptHandle,
      }),
    );
  } else {
    await client.send(
      new DeleteMessageBatchCommand({
        QueueUrl: queueUrl,
        Entries: Messages.map((message) => ({
          Id: message.MessageId,
          ReceiptHandle: message.ReceiptHandle,
        })),
      }),
    );
  }
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DeleteMessage中的。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

接收和删除 Amazon SQS 消息。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js
```

```
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });

// Create an SQS service object
var sqs = new AWS.SQS({ apiVersion: "2012-11-05" });

var queueURL = "SQS_QUEUE_URL";

var params = {
  AttributeNames: ["SentTimestamp"],
  MaxNumberOfMessages: 10,
  MessageAttributeNames: ["All"],
  QueueUrl: queueURL,
  VisibilityTimeout: 20,
  WaitTimeSeconds: 0,
};

sqs.receiveMessage(params, function (err, data) {
  if (err) {
    console.log("Receive Error", err);
  } else if (data.Messages) {
    var deleteParams = {
      QueueUrl: queueURL,
      ReceiptHandle: data.Messages[0].ReceiptHandle,
    };
    sqs.deleteMessage(deleteParams, function (err, data) {
      if (err) {
        console.log("Delete Error", err);
      } else {
        console.log("Message Deleted", data);
      }
    });
  }
});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DeleteMessage中的。

删除队列

以下代码示例演示了如何删除 Amazon SQS 队列。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

删除 Amazon SQS 队列。

```
import { DeleteQueueCommand, SQSClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-sqs";

const client = new SQSClient({});
const SQS_QUEUE_URL = "test-queue-url";

export const main = async (queueUrl = SQS_QUEUE_URL) => {
  const command = new DeleteQueueCommand({ QueueUrl: queueUrl });

  const response = await client.send(command);
  console.log(response);
  return response;
};
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DeleteQueue中的。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

删除 Amazon SQS 队列。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js
```

```
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });

// Create an SQS service object
var sqs = new AWS.SQS({ apiVersion: "2012-11-05" });

var params = {
  QueueUrl: "SQS_QUEUE_URL",
};

sqs.deleteQueue(params, function (err, data) {
  if (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  } else {
    console.log("Success", data);
  }
});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DeleteQueue中的。

获取队列的属性

以下代码示例演示了如何获取 Amazon SQS 队列的属性。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import { GetQueueAttributesCommand, SQSClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-sqs";

const client = new SQSClient({});
const SQS_QUEUE_URL = "queue-url";

export const getQueueAttributes = async (queueUrl = SQS_QUEUE_URL) => {
```

```
  const command = new GetQueueAttributesCommand({
    QueueUrl: queueUrl,
    AttributeNames: ["DelaySeconds"],
  });

  const response = await client.send(command);
  console.log(response);
  // {
  //   '$metadata': {
  //     httpStatusCode: 200,
  //     requestId: '747a1192-c334-5682-a508-4cd5e8dc4e79',
  //     extendedRequestId: undefined,
  //     cfId: undefined,
  //     attempts: 1,
  //     totalRetryDelay: 0
  //   },
  //   Attributes: { DelaySeconds: '1' }
  // }
  return response;
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考GetQueueAttributes中的。

获取队列的 URL

以下代码示例演示了如何获取 Amazon SQS 队列的 URL。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

获取 Amazon SQS 队列的 URL。

```
import { GetQueueUrlCommand, SQSClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-sqs";

const client = new SQSClient({});
const SQS_QUEUE_NAME = "test-queue";
```

```
export const main = async (queueName = SQS_QUEUE_NAME) => {
  const command = new GetQueueUrlCommand({ QueueName: queueName });

  const response = await client.send(command);
  console.log(response);
  return response;
};
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考GetQueueUrl中的。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

获取 Amazon SQS 队列的 URL。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });

// Create an SQS service object
var sqs = new AWS.SQS({ apiVersion: "2012-11-05" });

var params = {
  QueueName: "SQS_QUEUE_NAME",
};

sqs.getQueueUrl(params, function (err, data) {
  if (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  } else {
    console.log("Success", data.QueueUrl);
  }
});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考GetQueueUrl中的。

列出队列

以下代码示例演示了如何列出 Amazon SQS 队列。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

列出 Amazon SQS 队列。

```
import { paginateListQueues, SQSClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-sqs";

const client = new SQSClient({});

export const main = async () => {
  const paginatedListQueues = paginateListQueues({ client }, {});

  /** @type {string[]} */
  const urls = [];
  for await (const page of paginatedListQueues) {
    const nextUrls = page.QueueUrls?.filter((qurl) => !!qurl) || [];
    urls.push(...nextUrls);
    urls.forEach((url) => console.log(url));
  }

  return urls;
};
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考ListQueues中的。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

列出 Amazon SQS 队列。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });

// Create an SQS service object
var sqs = new AWS.SQS({ apiVersion: "2012-11-05" });

var params = {};

sqs.listQueues(params, function (err, data) {
  if (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  } else {
    console.log("Success", data.QueueUrls);
  }
});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考ListQueues中的。

接收来自队列的消息

以下代码示例演示了如何接收来自 Amazon SQS 队列的消息。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

接收来自 Amazon SQS 队列的消息。

```
import {
  ReceiveMessageCommand,
  DeleteMessageCommand,
  SQSClient,
  DeleteMessageBatchCommand,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-sqs";

const client = new SQSClient({});
const SQS_QUEUE_URL = "queue_url";

const receiveMessage = (queueUrl) =>
  client.send(
    new ReceiveMessageCommand({
      AttributeNames: ["SentTimestamp"],
      MaxNumberOfMessages: 10,
      MessageAttributeNames: ["All"],
      QueueUrl: queueUrl,
      WaitTimeSeconds: 20,
      VisibilityTimeout: 20,
    }),
  );

export const main = async (queueUrl = SQS_QUEUE_URL) => {
  const { Messages } = await receiveMessage(queueUrl);

  if (!Messages) {
    return;
  }

  if (Messages.length === 1) {
    console.log(Messages[0].Body);
    await client.send(
      new DeleteMessageCommand({
```

```
        QueueUrl: queueUrl,
        ReceiptHandle: Messages[0].ReceiptHandle,
      }),
    );
  } else {
    await client.send(
      new DeleteMessageBatchCommand({
        QueueUrl: queueUrl,
        Entries: Messages.map((message) => ({
          Id: message.MessageId,
          ReceiptHandle: message.ReceiptHandle,
        })),
      }),
    );
  }
};
```

使用长轮询支持接收来自 Amazon SQS 队列的消息。

```
import { ReceiveMessageCommand, SQSClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-sqs";

const client = new SQSClient({});
const SQS_QUEUE_URL = "queue-url";

export const main = async (queueUrl = SQS_QUEUE_URL) => {
  const command = new ReceiveMessageCommand({
    AttributeNames: ["SentTimestamp"],
    MaxNumberOfMessages: 1,
    MessageAttributeNames: ["All"],
    QueueUrl: queueUrl,
    // The duration (in seconds) for which the call waits for a message
    // to arrive in the queue before returning. If a message is available,
    // the call returns sooner than WaitTimeSeconds. If no messages are
    // available and the wait time expires, the call returns successfully
    // with an empty list of messages.
    // https://docs.aws.amazon.com/AWSSimpleQueueService/latest/APIReference/
API_ReceiveMessage.html#API_ReceiveMessage_RequestSyntax
    WaitTimeSeconds: 20,
  });

  const response = await client.send(command);
  console.log(response);
```

```
  return response;
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考ReceiveMessage中的。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用长轮询接收来自 Amazon SQS 队列的消息。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });

// Create the SQS service object
var sqs = new AWS.SQS({ apiVersion: "2012-11-05" });

var queueURL = "SQS_QUEUE_URL";

var params = {
  AttributeNames: ["SentTimestamp"],
  MaxNumberOfMessages: 1,
  MessageAttributeNames: ["All"],
  QueueUrl: queueURL,
  WaitTimeSeconds: 20,
};

sqs.receiveMessage(params, function (err, data) {
  if (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  } else {
    console.log("Success", data);
  }
});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考ReceiveMessage中的。

向队列发送消息

以下代码示例演示了如何向 Amazon SQS 队列发送消息。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

向 Amazon SQS 队列发送消息。

```
import { SendMessageCommand, SQSClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-sqs";

const client = new SQSClient({});
const SQS_QUEUE_URL = "queue_url";

export const main = async (sqsQueueUrl = SQS_QUEUE_URL) => {
  const command = new SendMessageCommand({
    QueueUrl: sqsQueueUrl,
    DelaySeconds: 10,
    MessageAttributes: {
      Title: {
        DataType: "String",
        StringValue: "The Whistler",
      },
      Author: {
        DataType: "String",
        StringValue: "John Grisham",
      },
      WeeksOn: {
        DataType: "Number",
        StringValue: "6",
      },
    },
    MessageBody:
```

```
      "Information about current NY Times fiction bestseller for week of
 12/11/2016.",
  });

  const response = await client.send(command);
  console.log(response);
  return response;
};
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考SendMessage中的。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

向 Amazon SQS 队列发送消息。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js
var AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });

// Create an SQS service object
var sqs = new AWS.SQS({ apiVersion: "2012-11-05" });

var params = {
  // Remove DelaySeconds parameter and value for FIFO queues
  DelaySeconds: 10,
  MessageAttributes: {
    Title: {
      DataType: "String",
      StringValue: "The Whistler",
    },
    Author: {
      DataType: "String",
      StringValue: "John Grisham",
    },
```

```
    WeeksOn: {
      DataType: "Number",
      StringValue: "6",
    },
  },
  MessageBody:
    "Information about current NY Times fiction bestseller for week of 12/11/2016.",
  // MessageDeduplicationId: "TheWhistler",  // Required for FIFO queues
  // MessageGroupId: "Group1",  // Required for FIFO queues
  QueueUrl: "SQS_QUEUE_URL",
};

sqs.sendMessage(params, function (err, data) {
  if (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  } else {
    console.log("Success", data.MessageId);
  }
});
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考SendMessage中的。

设置队列属性

以下代码示例演示了如何设置 Amazon SQS 队列的属性。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import { SetQueueAttributesCommand, SQSClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-sqs";

const client = new SQSClient({});
const SQS_QUEUE_URL = "queue-url";
```

```
export const main = async (queueUrl = SQS_QUEUE_URL) => {
  const command = new SetQueueAttributesCommand({
    QueueUrl: queueUrl,
    Attributes: {
      DelaySeconds: "1",
    },
  });

  const response = await client.send(command);
  console.log(response);
  return response;
};
```

将 Amazon SQS 队列配置为使用长轮询。

```
import { SetQueueAttributesCommand, SQSClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-sqs";

const client = new SQSClient({});
const SQS_QUEUE_URL = "queue_url";

export const main = async (queueUrl = SQS_QUEUE_URL) => {
  const command = new SetQueueAttributesCommand({
    Attributes: {
      ReceiveMessageWaitTimeSeconds: "20",
    },
    QueueUrl: queueUrl,
  });

  const response = await client.send(command);
  console.log(response);
  return response;
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考SetQueueAttributes中的。

场景

将消息发布到队列

以下代码示例演示了操作流程：

- 创建主题（FIFO 或非 FIFO）。
- 针对主题订阅多个队列，并提供应用筛选条件的选项。
- 将消息发布到主题。
- 轮询队列中是否有收到的消息。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

这是此工作流程的入口点。

```
import { SNSClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-sns";
import { SQSClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-sqs";

import { TopicsQueuesWkflw } from "./TopicsQueuesWkflw.js";
import { Prompter } from "@aws-sdk-examples/libs/prompter.js";
import { SlowLogger } from "@aws-sdk-examples/libs/slow-logger.js";

export const startSnsWorkflow = () => {
  const noLoggerDelay = process.argv.find((arg) => arg === "--no-logger-delay");
  const snsClient = new SNSClient({});
  const sqsClient = new SQSClient({});
  const prompter = new Prompter();
  const logger = noLoggerDelay ? console : new SlowLogger(25);

  const wkflw = new TopicsQueuesWkflw(snsClient, sqsClient, prompter, logger);

  wkflw.start();
};
```

前面的代码提供必要的依赖关系并启动工作流程。下一节包含示例的大部分内容。

```
const toneChoices = [
```

```
  { name: "cheerful", value: "cheerful" },
  { name: "funny", value: "funny" },
  { name: "serious", value: "serious" },
  { name: "sincere", value: "sincere" },
];

export class TopicsQueuesWkflw {
  // SNS topic is configured as First-In-First-Out
  isFifo = true;

  // Automatic content-based deduplication is enabled.
  autoDedup = false;

  snsClient;
  sqsClient;
  topicName;
  topicArn;
  subscriptionArns = [];
  /**
   * @type {{ queueName: string, queueArn: string, queueUrl: string, policy?:
 string }[]}
   */
  queues = [];
  prompter;

  /**
   * @param {import('@aws-sdk/client-sns').SNSClient} snsClient
   * @param {import('@aws-sdk/client-sqs').SQSClient} sqsClient
   * @param {import('../../libs/prompter.js').Prompter} prompter
   * @param {import('../../libs/logger.js').Logger} logger
   */
  constructor(snsClient, sqsClient, prompter, logger) {
    this.snsClient = snsClient;
    this.sqsClient = sqsClient;
    this.prompter = prompter;
    this.logger = logger;
  }

  async welcome() {
    await this.logger.log(MESSAGES.description);
  }

  async confirmFifo() {
    await this.logger.log(MESSAGES.snsFifoDescription);
```

```
    this.isFifo = await this.prompter.confirm({
      message: MESSAGES.snsFifoPrompt,
    });

    if (this.isFifo) {
      this.logger.logSeparator(MESSAGES.headerDedup);
      await this.logger.log(MESSAGES.deduplicationNotice);
      await this.logger.log(MESSAGES.deduplicationDescription);
      this.autoDedup = await this.prompter.confirm({
        message: MESSAGES.deduplicationPrompt,
      });
    }
  }

  async createTopic() {
    await this.logger.log(MESSAGES.creatingTopics);
    this.topicName = await this.prompter.input({
      message: MESSAGES.topicNamePrompt,
    });
    if (this.isFifo) {
      this.topicName += ".fifo";
      this.logger.logSeparator(MESSAGES.headerFifoNaming);
      await this.logger.log(MESSAGES.appendFifoNotice);
    }

    const response = await this.snsClient.send(
      new CreateTopicCommand({
        Name: this.topicName,
        Attributes: {
          FifoTopic: this.isFifo ? "true" : "false",
          ...(this.autoDedup ? { ContentBasedDeduplication: "true" } : {}),
        },
      }),
    );

    this.topicArn = response.TopicArn;

    await this.logger.log(
      MESSAGES.topicCreatedNotice
        .replace("${TOPIC_NAME}", this.topicName)
        .replace("${TOPIC_ARN}", this.topicArn),
    );
  }
```

```
  async createQueues() {
    await this.logger.log(MESSAGES.createQueuesNotice);
    // Increase this number to add more queues.
    let maxQueues = 2;

    for (let i = 0; i < maxQueues; i++) {
      await this.logger.log(MESSAGES.queueCount.replace("${COUNT}", i + 1));
      let queueName = await this.prompter.input({
        message: MESSAGES.queueNamePrompt.replace(
          "${EXAMPLE_NAME}",
          i === 0 ? "good-news" : "bad-news",
        ),
      });

      if (this.isFifo) {
        queueName += ".fifo";
        await this.logger.log(MESSAGES.appendFifoNotice);
      }

      const response = await this.sqsClient.send(
        new CreateQueueCommand({
          QueueName: queueName,
          Attributes: { ...(this.isFifo ? { FifoQueue: "true" } : {}) },
        }),
      );

      const { Attributes } = await this.sqsClient.send(
        new GetQueueAttributesCommand({
          QueueUrl: response.QueueUrl,
          AttributeNames: ["QueueArn"],
        }),
      );

      this.queues.push({
        queueName,
        queueArn: Attributes.QueueArn,
        queueUrl: response.QueueUrl,
      });

      await this.logger.log(
        MESSAGES.queueCreatedNotice
          .replace("${QUEUE_NAME}", queueName)
          .replace("${QUEUE_URL}", response.QueueUrl)
          .replace("${QUEUE_ARN}", Attributes.QueueArn),
```

```
      );
    }
  }

  async attachQueueIamPolicies() {
    for (const [index, queue] of this.queues.entries()) {
      const policy = JSON.stringify(
        {
          Statement: [
            {
              Effect: "Allow",
              Principal: {
                Service: "sns.amazonaws.com",
              },
              Action: "sqs:SendMessage",
              Resource: queue.queueArn,
              Condition: {
                ArnEquals: {
                  "aws:SourceArn": this.topicArn,
                },
              },
            },
          ],
        },
        null,
        2,
      );

      if (index !== 0) {
        this.logger.logSeparator();
      }

      await this.logger.log(MESSAGES.attachPolicyNotice);
      console.log(policy);
      const addPolicy = await this.prompter.confirm({
        message: MESSAGES.addPolicyConfirmation.replace(
          "${QUEUE_NAME}",
          queue.queueName,
        ),
      });

      if (addPolicy) {
        await this.sqsClient.send(
          new SetQueueAttributesCommand({
```

```
            QueueUrl: queue.queueUrl,
            Attributes: {
              Policy: policy,
            },
          }),
        );
        queue.policy = policy;
      } else {
        await this.logger.log(
          MESSAGES.policyNotAttachedNotice.replace(
            "${QUEUE_NAME}",
            queue.queueName,
          ),
        );
      }
    }
  }

  async subscribeQueuesToTopic() {
    for (const [index, queue] of this.queues.entries()) {
      /**
       * @type {import('@aws-sdk/client-sns').SubscribeCommandInput}
       */
      const subscribeParams = {
        TopicArn: this.topicArn,
        Protocol: "sqs",
        Endpoint: queue.queueArn,
      };
      let tones = [];

      if (this.isFifo) {
        if (index === 0) {
          await this.logger.log(MESSAGES.fifoFilterNotice);
        }
        tones = await this.prompter.checkbox({
          message: MESSAGES.fifoFilterSelect.replace(
            "${QUEUE_NAME}",
            queue.queueName,
          ),
          choices: toneChoices,
        });

        if (tones.length) {
          subscribeParams.Attributes = {
```

```
            FilterPolicyScope: "MessageAttributes",
            FilterPolicy: JSON.stringify({
              tone: tones,
            }),
          };
        }
      }

      const { SubscriptionArn } = await this.snsClient.send(
        new SubscribeCommand(subscribeParams),
      );

      this.subscriptionArns.push(SubscriptionArn);

      await this.logger.log(
        MESSAGES.queueSubscribedNotice
          .replace("${QUEUE_NAME}", queue.queueName)
          .replace("${TOPIC_NAME}", this.topicName)
          .replace("${TONES}", tones.length ? tones.join(", ") : "none"),
      );
    }
  }

  async publishMessages() {
    const message = await this.prompter.input({
      message: MESSAGES.publishMessagePrompt,
    });

    let groupId, deduplicationId, choices;

    if (this.isFifo) {
      await this.logger.log(MESSAGES.groupIdNotice);
      groupId = await this.prompter.input({
        message: MESSAGES.groupIdPrompt,
      });

      if (this.autoDedup === false) {
        await this.logger.log(MESSAGES.deduplicationIdNotice);
        deduplicationId = await this.prompter.input({
          message: MESSAGES.deduplicationIdPrompt,
        });
      }

      choices = await this.prompter.checkbox({
```

```
        message: MESSAGES.messageAttributesPrompt,
        choices: toneChoices,
      });
    }

    await this.snsClient.send(
      new PublishCommand({
        TopicArn: this.topicArn,
        Message: message,
        ...(groupId
          ? {
              MessageGroupId: groupId,
            }
          : {}),
        ...(deduplicationId
          ? {
              MessageDeduplicationId: deduplicationId,
            }
          : {}),
        ...(choices
          ? {
              MessageAttributes: {
                tone: {
                  DataType: "String.Array",
                  StringValue: JSON.stringify(choices),
                },
              },
            }
          : {}),
      }),
    );

    const publishAnother = await this.prompter.confirm({
      message: MESSAGES.publishAnother,
    });

    if (publishAnother) {
      await this.publishMessages();
    }
  }

  async receiveAndDeleteMessages() {
    for (const queue of this.queues) {
      const { Messages } = await this.sqsClient.send(
```

```
        new ReceiveMessageCommand({
          QueueUrl: queue.queueUrl,
        }),
      );

      if (Messages) {
        await this.logger.log(
          MESSAGES.messagesReceivedNotice.replace(
            "${QUEUE_NAME}",
            queue.queueName,
          ),
        );
        console.log(Messages);

        await this.sqsClient.send(
          new DeleteMessageBatchCommand({
            QueueUrl: queue.queueUrl,
            Entries: Messages.map((message) => ({
              Id: message.MessageId,
              ReceiptHandle: message.ReceiptHandle,
            })),
          }),
        );
      } else {
        await this.logger.log(
          MESSAGES.noMessagesReceivedNotice.replace(
            "${QUEUE_NAME}",
            queue.queueName,
          ),
        );
      }
    }

    const deleteAndPoll = await this.prompter.confirm({
      message: MESSAGES.deleteAndPollConfirmation,
    });

    if (deleteAndPoll) {
      await this.receiveAndDeleteMessages();
    }
  }

  async destroyResources() {
    for (const subscriptionArn of this.subscriptionArns) {
```

```
      await this.snsClient.send(
        new UnsubscribeCommand({ SubscriptionArn: subscriptionArn }),
      );
    }

    for (const queue of this.queues) {
      await this.sqsClient.send(
        new DeleteQueueCommand({ QueueUrl: queue.queueUrl }),
      );
    }

    if (this.topicArn) {
      await this.snsClient.send(
        new DeleteTopicCommand({ TopicArn: this.topicArn }),
      );
    }
  }

  async start() {
    console.clear();

    try {
      this.logger.logSeparator(MESSAGES.headerWelcome);
      await this.welcome();
      this.logger.logSeparator(MESSAGES.headerFifo);
      await this.confirmFifo();
      this.logger.logSeparator(MESSAGES.headerCreateTopic);
      await this.createTopic();
      this.logger.logSeparator(MESSAGES.headerCreateQueues);
      await this.createQueues();
      this.logger.logSeparator(MESSAGES.headerAttachPolicy);
      await this.attachQueueIamPolicies();
      this.logger.logSeparator(MESSAGES.headerSubscribeQueues);
      await this.subscribeQueuesToTopic();
      this.logger.logSeparator(MESSAGES.headerPublishMessage);
      await this.publishMessages();
      this.logger.logSeparator(MESSAGES.headerReceiveMessages);
      await this.receiveAndDeleteMessages();
    } catch (err) {
      console.error(err);
    } finally {
      await this.destroyResources();
    }
  }
```

```
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for JavaScript API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CreateQueue
  - CreateTopic
  - DeleteMessageBatch
  - DeleteQueue
  - DeleteTopic
  - GetQueueAttributes
  - Publish
  - ReceiveMessage
  - SetQueueAttributes
  - 订阅
  - Unsubscribe

使用 JavaScript (v3) 软件开发工具包的 Step Functions 示例

以下代码示例演示了如何通过将 AWS SDK for JavaScript (v3) 与 Step Functions 结合使用，来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作

操作

启动状态机运行

以下代码示例演示如何启动 Step Functions 状态机运行。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Copyright Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.
// SPDX-License-Identifier: Apache-2.0

import { SFNClient, StartExecutionCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-sfn";

/**
 * @param {{ sfnClient: SFNClient, stateMachineArn: string }} config
 */
export async function startExecution({ sfnClient, stateMachineArn }) {
  const response = await sfnClient.send(
    new StartExecutionCommand({
      stateMachineArn,
    }),
  );
  console.log(response);
  // Example response:
  // {
  //   '$metadata': {
  //     httpStatusCode: 200,
  //     requestId: '202a9309-c16a-454b-adeb-c4d19afe3bf2',
  //     extendedRequestId: undefined,
  //     cfId: undefined,
  //     attempts: 1,
  //     totalRetryDelay: 0
  //   },
  //   executionArn: 'arn:aws:states:us-
east-1:000000000000:execution:MyStateMachine:aaaaaaaa-f787-49fb-a20c-1b61c64eafe6',
  //   startDate: 2024-01-04T15:54:08.362Z
  // }
  return response;
}

// Call function if run directly
import { fileURLToPath } from "url";
```

```
if (process.argv[1] === fileURLToPath(import.meta.url)) {
  startExecution({ sfnClient: new SFNClient({}), stateMachineArn: "ARN" });
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考StartExecution中的。

AWS STS使用适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的 SDK 的示例

以下代码示例演示了如何通过将 AWS SDK for JavaScript (v3) 与 AWS STS 结合使用，来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作

操作

代入角色

以下代码示例演示了如何通过 AWS STS 代入角色。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。查找完整示例，了解如何在 AWS 代码示例存储库中进行设置和运行。

创建客户端。

```
import { STSClient } from "@aws-sdk/client-sts";
// Set the AWS Region.
```

```
const REGION = "us-east-1";
// Create an AWS STS service client object.
export const client = new STSClient({ region: REGION });
```

代入 IAM 角色。

```
import { AssumeRoleCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-sts";

import { client } from "../libs/client.js";

export const main = async () => {
  try {
    // Returns a set of temporary security credentials that you can use to
    // access Amazon Web Services resources that you might not normally
    // have access to.
    const command = new AssumeRoleCommand({
      // The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the role to assume.
      RoleArn: "ROLE_ARN",
      // An identifier for the assumed role session.
      RoleSessionName: "session1",
      // The duration, in seconds, of the role session. The value specified
      // can range from 900 seconds (15 minutes) up to the maximum session
      // duration set for the role.
      DurationSeconds: 900,
    });
    const response = await client.send(command);
    console.log(response);
  } catch (err) {
    console.error(err);
  }
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考AssumeRole中的。

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Load the AWS SDK for Node.js
const AWS = require("aws-sdk");
// Set the region
AWS.config.update({ region: "REGION" });

var roleToAssume = {
  RoleArn: "arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/RoleName",
  RoleSessionName: "session1",
  DurationSeconds: 900,
};
var roleCreds;

// Create the STS service object
var sts = new AWS.STS({ apiVersion: "2011-06-15" });

//Assume Role
sts.assumeRole(roleToAssume, function (err, data) {
  if (err) console.log(err, err.stack);
  else {
    roleCreds = {
      accessKeyId: data.Credentials.AccessKeyId,
      secretAccessKey: data.Credentials.SecretAccessKey,
      sessionToken: data.Credentials.SessionToken,
    };
    stsGetCallerIdentity(roleCreds);
  }
});

//Get Arn of current identity
function stsGetCallerIdentity(creds) {
  var stsParams = { credentials: creds };
  // Create STS service object
  var sts = new AWS.STS(stsParams);

  sts.getCallerIdentity({}, function (err, data) {
    if (err) {
      console.log(err, err.stack);
    } else {
      console.log(data.Arn);
    }
  });
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考AssumeRole中的。

AWS Support使用适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的 SDK 的示例

以下代码示例演示了如何通过将 AWS SDK for JavaScript (v3) 与 AWS Support 结合使用，来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

开始使用

开始使用 AWS Support

以下代码示例演示了如何开始使用 AWS Support。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

调用 `main()` 运行该示例。

```
import {
  DescribeServicesCommand,
  SupportClient,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-support";

// Change the value of 'region' to your preferred AWS Region.
const client = new SupportClient({ region: "us-east-1" });

const getServiceCount = async () => {
  try {
    const { services } = await client.send(new DescribeServicesCommand({}));
```

```
    return services.length;
  } catch (err) {
    if (err.name === "SubscriptionRequiredException") {
      throw new Error(
        "You must be subscribed to the AWS Support plan to use this feature.",
      );
    } else {
      throw err;
    }
  }
};

export const main = async () => {
  try {
    const count = await getServiceCount();
    console.log(`Hello, AWS Support! There are ${count} services available.`);
  } catch (err) {
    console.error("Failed to get service count: ", err.message);
  }
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DescribeServices中的。

主题

- 操作
- 场景

操作

向案例添加通信

以下代码示例演示了如何将带附件的 AWS Support 通信添加到支持案例。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import { AddCommunicationToCaseCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-support";

import { client } from "../libs/client.js";

export const main = async () => {
  let attachmentSetId;

  try {
    // Add a communication to a case.
    const response = await client.send(
      new AddCommunicationToCaseCommand({
        communicationBody: "Adding an attachment.",
        // Set value to an existing support case id.
        caseId: "CASE_ID",
        // Optional. Set value to an existing attachment set id to add attachments
 to the case.
        attachmentSetId,
      }),
    );
    console.log(response);
    return response;
  } catch (err) {
    console.error(err);
  }
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考AddCommunicationToCase中的。

向集合添加附件

以下代码示例演示了如何将 AWS Support 附件添加到附件集。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import { AddAttachmentsToSetCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-support";

import { client } from "../libs/client.js";

export const main = async () => {
  try {
    // Create a new attachment set or add attachments to an existing set.
    // Provide an 'attachmentSetId' value to add attachments to an existing set.
    // Use AddCommunicationToCase or CreateCase to associate an attachment set with
 a support case.
    const response = await client.send(
      new AddAttachmentsToSetCommand({
        // You can add up to three attachments per set. The size limit is 5 MB per
 attachment.
        attachments: [
          {
            fileName: "example.txt",
            data: new TextEncoder().encode("some example text"),
          },
        ],
      }),
    );
    // Use this ID in AddCommunicationToCase or CreateCase.
    console.log(response.attachmentSetId);
    return response;
  } catch (err) {
    console.error(err);
  }
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考AddAttachmentsToSet中的。

创建案例

以下代码示例演示了如何创建新的 AWS Support 案例。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import { CreateCaseCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-support";

import { client } from "../libs/client.js";

export const main = async () => {
  try {
    // Create a new case and log the case id.
    // Important: This creates a real support case in your account.
    const response = await client.send(
      new CreateCaseCommand({
        // The subject line of the case.
        subject: "IGNORE: Test case",
        // Use DescribeServices to find available service codes for each service.
        serviceCode: "service-quicksight-end-user",
        // Use DescribeSecurityLevels to find available severity codes for your
 support plan.
        severityCode: "low",
        // Use DescribeServices to find available category codes for each service.
        categoryCode: "end-user-support",
        // The main description of the support case.
        communicationBody: "This is a test. Please ignore.",
      }),
    );
    console.log(response.caseId);
    return response;
  } catch (err) {
    console.error(err);
  }
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考CreateCase中的。

描述附件

以下代码示例演示了如何描述 AWS Support 案例的附件。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import { DescribeAttachmentCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-support";

import { client } from "../libs/client.js";

export const main = async () => {
  try {
    // Get the metadata and content of an attachment.
    const response = await client.send(
      new DescribeAttachmentCommand({
        // Set value to an existing attachment id.
        // Use DescribeCommunications or DescribeCases to find an attachment id.
        attachmentId: "ATTACHMENT_ID",
      }),
    );
    console.log(response.attachment?.fileName);
    return response;
  } catch (err) {
    console.error(err);
  }
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DescribeAttachment中的。

描述案例

以下代码示例演示了如何描述 AWS Support 案例。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import { DescribeCasesCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-support";

import { client } from "../libs/client.js";

export const main = async () => {
  try {
    // Get all of the unresolved cases in your account.
    // Filter or expand results by providing parameters to the DescribeCasesCommand.
 Refer
    // to the TypeScript definition and the API doc for more information on possible
 parameters.
    // https://docs.aws.amazon.com/AWSJavaScriptSDK/v3/latest/clients/client-
support/interfaces/describecasescommandinput.html
    const response = await client.send(new DescribeCasesCommand({}));
    const caseIds = response.cases.map((supportCase) => supportCase.caseId);
    console.log(caseIds);
    return response;
  } catch (err) {
    console.error(err);
  }
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DescribeCases中的。

描述通信

以下代码示例演示了如何描述案例的 AWS Support 通信。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import { DescribeCommunicationsCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-support";

import { client } from "../libs/client.js";

export const main = async () => {
  try {
    // Get all communications for the support case.
    // Filter results by providing parameters to the DescribeCommunicationsCommand.
 Refer
    // to the TypeScript definition and the API doc for more information on possible
 parameters.
    // https://docs.aws.amazon.com/AWSJavaScriptSDK/v3/latest/clients/client-
support/interfaces/describecommunicationscommandinput.html
    const response = await client.send(
      new DescribeCommunicationsCommand({
        // Set value to an existing case id.
        caseId: "CASE_ID",
      }),
    );
    const text = response.communications.map((item) => item.body).join("\n");
    console.log(text);
    return response;
  } catch (err) {
    console.error(err);
  }
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DescribeCommunications中的。

描述严重性级别

以下代码示例演示了如何描述 AWS Support 严重性级别。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import { DescribeSeverityLevelsCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-support";

import { client } from "../libs/client.js";

export const main = async () => {
  try {
    // Get the list of severity levels.
    // The available values depend on the support plan for the account.
    const response = await client.send(new DescribeSeverityLevelsCommand({}));
    console.log(response.severityLevels);
    return response;
  } catch (err) {
    console.error(err);
  }
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DescribeSeverityLevels中的。

解析案例

以下代码示例演示了如何解析 AWS Support 案例。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import { ResolveCaseCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-support";

import { client } from "../libs/client.js";

const main = async () => {
  try {
    const response = await client.send(
      new ResolveCaseCommand({
        caseId: "CASE_ID",
      }),
    );

    console.log(response.finalCaseStatus);
    return response;
  } catch (err) {
    console.error(err);
  }
};
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考ResolveCase中的。

场景

开始应用场景

以下代码示例演示了操作流程：

- 获取并显示案例的可用服务和严重级别。
- 使用选定的服务、类别和严重性级别创建支持案例。
- 获取并显示当天打开案例的列表。
- 向新案例添加附件集和通信。

- 描述该案例的新附件和通信。
- 解析案例。
- 获取并显示当天未解决的案例列表。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

在终端中运行交互式场景。

```
import {
  AddAttachmentsToSetCommand,
  AddCommunicationToCaseCommand,
  CreateCaseCommand,
  DescribeAttachmentCommand,
  DescribeCasesCommand,
  DescribeCommunicationsCommand,
  DescribeServicesCommand,
  DescribeSeverityLevelsCommand,
  ResolveCaseCommand,
  SupportClient,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-support";
import inquirer from "inquirer";

// Retry an asynchronous function on failure.
const retry = async ({ intervalInMs = 500, maxRetries = 10 }, fn) => {
  try {
    return await fn();
  } catch (err) {
    console.log(`Function call failed. Retrying.`);
    console.error(err.message);
    if (maxRetries === 0) throw err;
    await new Promise((resolve) => setTimeout(resolve, intervalInMs));
    return retry({ intervalInMs, maxRetries: maxRetries - 1 }, fn);
  }
};
```

```
const wrapText = (text, char = "=") => {
  const rule = char.repeat(80);
  return `${rule}\n    ${text}\n${rule}\n`;
};

const client = new SupportClient({ region: "us-east-1" });

// Verify that the account has a Support plan.
export const verifyAccount = async () => {
  const command = new DescribeServicesCommand({});

  try {
    await client.send(command);
  } catch (err) {
    if (err.name === "SubscriptionRequiredException") {
      throw new Error(
        "You must be subscribed to the AWS Support plan to use this feature."
      );
    } else {
      throw err;
    }
  }
};

// Get the list of available services.
export const getService = async () => {
  const { services } = await client.send(new DescribeServicesCommand({}));
  const { selectedService } = await inquirer.prompt({
    name: "selectedService",
    type: "list",
    message:
      "Select a service. Your support case will be created for this service. The
 list of services is truncated for readability.",
    choices: services.slice(0, 10).map((s) => ({ name: s.name, value: s })),
  });
  return selectedService;
};

// Get the list of available support case categories for a service.
export const getCategory = async (service) => {
  const { selectedCategory } = await inquirer.prompt({
    name: "selectedCategory",
    type: "list",
    message: "Select a category.",
```

```
    choices: service.categories.map((c) => ({ name: c.name, value: c })),
  });
  return selectedCategory;
};

// Get the available severity levels for the account.
export const getSeverityLevel = async () => {
  const command = new DescribeSeverityLevelsCommand({});
  const { severityLevels } = await client.send(command);
  const { selectedSeverityLevel } = await inquirer.prompt({
    name: "selectedSeverityLevel",
    type: "list",
    message: "Select a severity level.",
    choices: severityLevels.map((s) => ({ name: s.name, value: s })),
  });
  return selectedSeverityLevel;
};

// Create a new support case and return the caseId.
export const createCase = async ({
  selectedService,
  selectedCategory,
  selectedSeverityLevel,
}) => {
  const command = new CreateCaseCommand({
    subject: "IGNORE: Test case",
    communicationBody: "This is a test. Please ignore.",
    serviceCode: selectedService.code,
    categoryCode: selectedCategory.code,
    severityCode: selectedSeverityLevel.code,
  });
  const { caseId } = await client.send(command);
  return caseId;
};

// Get a list of open support cases created today.
export const getTodaysOpenCases = async () => {
  const d = new Date();
  const startOfToday = new Date(d.getFullYear(), d.getMonth(), d.getDate());
  const command = new DescribeCasesCommand({
    includeCommunications: false,
    afterTime: startOfToday.toISOString(),
  });
```

```
  const { cases } = await client.send(command);

  if (cases.length === 0) {
    throw new Error(
      "Unexpected number of cases. Expected more than 0 open cases."
    );
  }
  return cases;
};

// Create an attachment set.
export const createAttachmentSet = async () => {
  const command = new AddAttachmentsToSetCommand({
    attachments: [
      {
        fileName: "example.txt",
        data: new TextEncoder().encode("some example text"),
      },
    ],
  });
  const { attachmentSetId } = await client.send(command);
  return attachmentSetId;
};

export const linkAttachmentSetToCase = async (attachmentSetId, caseId) => {
  const command = new AddCommunicationToCaseCommand({
    attachmentSetId,
    caseId,
    communicationBody: "Adding attachment set to case.",
  });
  await client.send(command);
};

// Get all communications for a support case.
export const getCommunications = async (caseId) => {
  const command = new DescribeCommunicationsCommand({
    caseId,
  });
  const { communications } = await client.send(command);
  return communications;
};

// Get an attachment set.
export const getFirstAttachment = (communications) => {
```

```
  const firstCommWithAttachment = communications.find(
    (c) => c.attachmentSet.length > 0
  );
  return firstCommWithAttachment?.attachmentSet[0].attachmentId;
};

// Get an attachment.
export const getAttachment = async (attachmentId) => {
  const command = new DescribeAttachmentCommand({
    attachmentId,
  });
  const { attachment } = await client.send(command);
  return attachment;
};

// Resolve the case matching the given case ID.
export const resolveCase = async (caseId) => {
  const { shouldResolve } = await inquirer.prompt({
    name: "shouldResolve",
    type: "confirm",
    message: `Do you want to resolve ${caseId}?`,
  });

  if (shouldResolve) {
    const command = new ResolveCaseCommand({
      caseId: caseId,
    });

    await client.send(command);
    return true;
  }
  return false;
};

// Find a specific case in the list of provided cases by case ID.
// If the case is not found, and the results are paginated, continue
// paging through the results.
export const findCase = async ({ caseId, cases, nextToken }) => {
  const foundCase = cases.find((c) => c.caseId === caseId);

  if (foundCase) {
    return foundCase;
  }
```

```
  if (nextToken) {
    const response = await client.send(
      new DescribeCasesCommand({
        nextToken,
        includeResolvedCases: true,
      })
    );
    return findCase({
      caseId,
      cases: response.cases,
      nextToken: response.nextToken,
    });
  }

  throw new Error(`${caseId} not found.`);
};

// Get all cases created today.
export const getTodaysResolvedCases = async (caseIdToWaitFor) => {
  const d = new Date("2023-01-18");
  const startOfToday = new Date(d.getFullYear(), d.getMonth(), d.getDate());
  const command = new DescribeCasesCommand({
    includeCommunications: false,
    afterTime: startOfToday.toISOString(),
    includeResolvedCases: true,
  });
  const { cases, nextToken } = await client.send(command);
  await findCase({ cases, caseId: caseIdToWaitFor, nextToken });
  return cases.filter((c) => c.status === "resolved");
};

const main = async () => {
  let caseId;
  try {
    console.log(wrapText("Welcome to the AWS Support basic usage scenario."));

    // Verify that the account is subscribed to support.
    await verifyAccount();

    // Provided a truncated list of services and prompt the user to select one.
    const selectedService = await getService();

    // Provided the categories for the selected service and prompt the user to
 select one.
```

```
    const selectedCategory = await getCategory(selectedService);

    // Provide the severity available severity levels for the account and prompt the
user to select one.
    const selectedSeverityLevel = await getSeverityLevel();

    // Create a support case.
    console.log("\nCreating a support case.");
    caseId = await createCase({
      selectedService,
      selectedCategory,
      selectedSeverityLevel,
    });
    console.log(`Support case created: ${caseId}`);

    // Display a list of open support cases created today.
    const todaysOpenCases = await retry(
      { intervalInMs: 1000, maxRetries: 15 },
      getTodaysOpenCases
    );
    console.log(
      `\nOpen support cases created today: ${todaysOpenCases.length}`
    );
    console.log(todaysOpenCases.map((c) => `${c.caseId}`).join("\n"));

    // Create an attachment set.
    console.log("\nCreating an attachment set.");
    const attachmentSetId = await createAttachmentSet();
    console.log(`Attachment set created: ${attachmentSetId}`);

    // Add the attachment set to the support case.
    console.log(`\nAdding attachment set to ${caseId}`);
    await linkAttachmentSetToCase(attachmentSetId, caseId);
    console.log(`Attachment set added to ${caseId}`);

    // List the communications for a support case.
    console.log(`\nListing communications for ${caseId}`);
    const communications = await getCommunications(caseId);
    console.log(
      communications
        .map(
          (c) =>
            `Communication created on ${c.timeCreated}. Has
${c.attachmentSet.length} attachments.`
```

```
        )
        .join("\n")
    );

    // Describe the first attachment.
    console.log(`\nDescribing attachment ${attachmentSetId}`);
    const attachmentId = getFirstAttachment(communications);
    const attachment = await getAttachment(attachmentId);
    console.log(
      `Attachment is the file '${
        attachment.fileName
      }' with data: \n${new TextDecoder().decode(attachment.data)}`
    );

    // Confirm that the support case should be resolved.
    const isResolved = await resolveCase(caseId);
    if (isResolved) {
      // List the resolved cases and include the one previously created.
      // Resolved cases can take a while to appear.
      console.log(
        "\nWaiting for case status to be marked as resolved. This can take some
 time."
      );
      const resolvedCases = await retry(
        { intervalInMs: 20000, maxRetries: 15 },
        () => getTodaysResolvedCases(caseId)
      );
      console.log("Resolved cases:");
      console.log(resolvedCases.map((c) => c.caseId).join("\n"));
    }
  } catch (err) {
    console.error(err);
  }
};
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for JavaScript API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - AddAttachmentsToSet
  - AddCommunicationToCase
  - CreateCase
  - DescribeAttachment

- DescribeCases
- DescribeCommunications
- DescribeServices
- DescribeSeverityLevels
- ResolveCase

使用适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包的 Amazon Transcribe 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for JavaScript (v3) 与 Amazon Transcribe 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作

操作

删除医疗转录任务

以下代码示例演示如何删除 Amazon Transcribe Medical 转录任务。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。查找完整示例，了解如何在 AWS 代码示例存储库中进行设置和运行。

创建客户端。

```
const { TranscribeClient } = require("@aws-sdk/client-transcribe");
```

```
// Set the AWS Region.
const REGION = "REGION"; //e.g. "us-east-1"
// Create an Amazon Transcribe service client object.
const transcribeClient = new TranscribeClient({ region: REGION });
export { transcribeClient };
```

删除医疗转录任务。

```
// Import the required AWS SDK clients and commands for Node.js
import { DeleteMedicalTranscriptionJobCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-transcribe";
import { transcribeClient } from "./libs/transcribeClient.js";

// Set the parameters
export const params = {
  MedicalTranscriptionJobName: "MEDICAL_JOB_NAME", // For example,
 'medical_transciption_demo'
};

export const run = async () => {
  try {
    const data = await transcribeClient.send(
      new DeleteMedicalTranscriptionJobCommand(params)
    );
    console.log("Success - deleted");
    return data; // For unit tests.
  } catch (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  }
};
run();
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DeleteMedicalTranscriptionJob中的。

删除转录任务

以下代码示例演示如何删除 Amazon Transcribe 转录任务。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

删除转录任务。

```
// Import the required AWS SDK clients and commands for Node.js
import { DeleteTranscriptionJobCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-transcribe";
import { transcribeClient } from "./libs/transcribeClient.js";

// Set the parameters
export const params = {
  TranscriptionJobName: "JOB_NAME", // Required. For example, 'transciption_demo'
};

export const run = async () => {
  try {
    const data = await transcribeClient.send(
      new DeleteTranscriptionJobCommand(params)
    );
    console.log("Success - deleted");
    return data; // For unit tests.
  } catch (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  }
};
run();
```

创建客户端。

```
const { TranscribeClient } = require("@aws-sdk/client-transcribe");
// Set the AWS Region.
const REGION = "REGION"; //e.g. "us-east-1"
// Create an Amazon Transcribe service client object.
const transcribeClient = new TranscribeClient({ region: REGION });
export { transcribeClient };
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考DeleteTranscriptionJob中的。

列出医疗转录任务

以下代码示例演示如何列出 Amazon Transcribe Medical 转录任务。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。查找完整示例，了解如何在 AWS 代码示例存储库中进行设置和运行。

创建客户端。

```
const { TranscribeClient } = require("@aws-sdk/client-transcribe");
// Set the AWS Region.
const REGION = "REGION"; //e.g. "us-east-1"
// Create an Amazon Transcribe service client object.
const transcribeClient = new TranscribeClient({ region: REGION });
export { transcribeClient };
```

列出医疗转录任务。

```
// Import the required AWS SDK clients and commands for Node.js
import { StartMedicalTranscriptionJobCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-transcribe";
import { transcribeClient } from "./libs/transcribeClient.js";

// Set the parameters
export const params = {
  MedicalTranscriptionJobName: "MEDICAL_JOB_NAME", // Required
  OutputBucketName: "OUTPUT_BUCKET_NAME", // Required
  Specialty: "PRIMARYCARE", // Required. Possible values are 'PRIMARYCARE'
  Type: "JOB_TYPE", // Required. Possible values are 'CONVERSATION' and 'DICTATION'
  LanguageCode: "LANGUAGE_CODE", // For example, 'en-US'
```

```
  MediaFormat: "SOURCE_FILE_FORMAT", // For example, 'wav'
  Media: {
    MediaFileUri: "SOURCE_FILE_LOCATION",
    // The S3 object location of the input media file. The URI must be in the same
 region
    // as the API endpoint that you are calling.For example,
    // "https://transcribe-demo.s3-REGION.amazonaws.com/hello_world.wav"
  },
};

export const run = async () => {
  try {
    const data = await transcribeClient.send(
      new StartMedicalTranscriptionJobCommand(params)
    );
    console.log("Success - put", data);
    return data; // For unit tests.
  } catch (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  }
};
run();
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考ListMedicalTranscriptionJobs中的。

列出转录任务

以下代码示例演示如何列出 Amazon Transcribe 转录任务。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

列出转录任务。

```
// Import the required AWS SDK clients and commands for Node.js

import { ListTranscriptionJobsCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-transcribe";
import { transcribeClient } from "./libs/transcribeClient.js";

// Set the parameters
export const params = {
  JobNameContains: "KEYWORD", // Not required. Returns only transcription
  // job names containing this string
};

export const run = async () => {
  try {
    const data = await transcribeClient.send(
      new ListTranscriptionJobsCommand(params)
    );
    console.log("Success", data.TranscriptionJobSummaries);
    return data; // For unit tests.
  } catch (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  }
};
run();
```

创建客户端。

```
const { TranscribeClient } = require("@aws-sdk/client-transcribe");
// Set the AWS Region.
const REGION = "REGION"; //e.g. "us-east-1"
// Create an Amazon Transcribe service client object.
const transcribeClient = new TranscribeClient({ region: REGION });
export { transcribeClient };
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考ListTranscriptionJobs中的。

启动医疗转录任务

以下代码示例演示如何启动 Amazon Transcribe Medical 转录任务。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。查找完整示例，了解如何在 AWS 代码示例存储库中进行设置和运行。

创建客户端。

```
const { TranscribeClient } = require("@aws-sdk/client-transcribe");
// Set the AWS Region.
const REGION = "REGION"; //e.g. "us-east-1"
// Create an Amazon Transcribe service client object.
const transcribeClient = new TranscribeClient({ region: REGION });
export { transcribeClient };
```

启动医疗转录任务。

```
// Import the required AWS SDK clients and commands for Node.js
import { StartMedicalTranscriptionJobCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-transcribe";
import { transcribeClient } from "./libs/transcribeClient.js";

// Set the parameters
export const params = {
  MedicalTranscriptionJobName: "MEDICAL_JOB_NAME", // Required
  OutputBucketName: "OUTPUT_BUCKET_NAME", // Required
  Specialty: "PRIMARYCARE", // Required. Possible values are 'PRIMARYCARE'
  Type: "JOB_TYPE", // Required. Possible values are 'CONVERSATION' and 'DICTATION'
  LanguageCode: "LANGUAGE_CODE", // For example, 'en-US'
  MediaFormat: "SOURCE_FILE_FORMAT", // For example, 'wav'
  Media: {
    MediaFileUri: "SOURCE_FILE_LOCATION",
    // The S3 object location of the input media file. The URI must be in the same
 region
    // as the API endpoint that you are calling.For example,
    // "https://transcribe-demo.s3-REGION.amazonaws.com/hello_world.wav"
  },
};

export const run = async () => {
```

```
  try {
    const data = await transcribeClient.send(
      new StartMedicalTranscriptionJobCommand(params)
    );
    console.log("Success - put", data);
    return data; // For unit tests.
  } catch (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  }
};
run();
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考StartMedicalTranscriptionJob中的。

启动转录任务

以下代码示例演示如何启动 Amazon Transcribe 转录任务。

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

启动转录任务。

```
// Import the required AWS SDK clients and commands for Node.js
import { StartTranscriptionJobCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-transcribe";
import { transcribeClient } from "./libs/transcribeClient.js";

// Set the parameters
export const params = {
  TranscriptionJobName: "JOB_NAME",
  LanguageCode: "LANGUAGE_CODE", // For example, 'en-US'
  MediaFormat: "SOURCE_FILE_FORMAT", // For example, 'wav'
  Media: {
```

```
    MediaFileUri: "SOURCE_LOCATION",
    // For example, "https://transcribe-demo.s3-REGION.amazonaws.com/
hello_world.wav"
  },
  OutputBucketName: "OUTPUT_BUCKET_NAME"
};

export const run = async () => {
  try {
    const data = await transcribeClient.send(
      new StartTranscriptionJobCommand(params)
    );
    console.log("Success - put", data);
    return data; // For unit tests.
  } catch (err) {
    console.log("Error", err);
  }
};
run();
```

创建客户端。

```
const { TranscribeClient } = require("@aws-sdk/client-transcribe");
// Set the AWS Region.
const REGION = "REGION"; //e.g. "us-east-1"
// Create an Amazon Transcribe service client object.
const transcribeClient = new TranscribeClient({ region: REGION });
export { transcribeClient };
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for JavaScriptAPI 参考StartTranscriptionJob中的。

使用适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的 SDK 的跨服务示例

以下示例应用程序使用 AWS SDK for JavaScript (v3) 跨多个 AWS 服务运行。

跨服务示例以高级经验为目标，可帮助您开始构建应用程序。

示例

- 构建 Amazon Transcribe 应用程序
- 构建 Amazon Transcribe 流式传输应用程序
- 构建应用程序以将数据提交到 DynamoDB 表
- 创建 Amazon Lex 聊天机器人来吸引网站访问者
- 创建照片资产管理应用程序，让用户能够使用标签管理照片
- 创建 Web 应用程序来跟踪 DynamoDB 数据
- 创建 Aurora Serverless 工作项跟踪器
- 创建 Amazon Textract 浏览器应用程序
- 创建用于分析客户反馈和合成音频的应用程序
- 使用 AWS SDK 通过 Amazon Rekognition 检测图像中的 PPE
- 使用 AWS SDK 通过 Amazon Rekognition 检测图像中的对象
- 使用 AWS SDK 通过 Amazon Rekognition 检测视频中的人物和对象
- 从浏览器调用 Lambda 函数
- 使用 API Gateway 调用 Lambda 函数
- 使用 Step Functions 调用 Lambda 函数
- 使用计划的事件调用 Lambda 函数

构建 Amazon Transcribe 应用程序

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

创建一个使用 Amazon Transcribe 在浏览器中转录和显示录音的应用程序。该应用程序使用两个 Amazon Simple Storage Service（Amazon S3）桶，一个用于托管应用程序代码，另一个用于存储转录。该应用程序使用 Amazon Cognito 用户池对您的用户进行身份验证。已经过身份验证的用户有 AWS Identity and Access Management（IAM）权限来访问所需的 AWS 服务。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

该示例也可在 AWS SDK for JavaScript v3 开发人员指南中找到。

本示例中使用的服务

- Amazon Cognito Identity
- Amazon S3
- Amazon Transcribe

构建 Amazon Transcribe 流式传输应用程序

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

演示了如何使用 Amazon Transcribe 构建可实时录制、转录与翻译实时音频，并通过 Amazon Simple Email Service (Amazon SES) 以电子邮件发送结果的应用程序。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- Amazon Comprehend
- Amazon SES
- Amazon Transcribe
- Amazon Translate

构建应用程序以将数据提交到 DynamoDB 表

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

此示例演示了如何构建一个应用程序，使用户能够向 Amazon DynamoDB 表提交数据，并使用 Amazon Simple Notification Service (Amazon SNS) 向管理员发送文本消息。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

该示例也可在 AWS SDK for JavaScript v3 开发人员指南中找到。

本示例中使用的服务

- DynamoDB
- Amazon SNS

创建 Amazon Lex 聊天机器人来吸引网站访问者

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

演示了如何使用 Amazon Lex API 在 Web 应用程序中创建聊天机器人，以吸引网站访客。

有关完整的源代码以及如何设置和运行的说明，请参阅《AWS SDK for JavaScript 开发人员指南》中的完整示例构建 Amazon Lex 聊天机器人。

本示例中使用的服务

- Amazon Comprehend
- Amazon Lex
- Amazon Translate

创建照片资产管理应用程序，让用户能够使用标签管理照片

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

演示了如何开发照片资产管理应用程序，该应用程序使用 Amazon Rekognition 检测图像中的标签并将其存储以供日后检索。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例 GitHub。

要深入了解这个例子的起源，请参阅 AWS 社区上的博文。

本示例中使用的服务

- API Gateway
- DynamoDB
- Lambda
- Amazon Rekognition
- Amazon S3
- Amazon SNS

创建 Web 应用程序来跟踪 DynamoDB 数据

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

演示了如何使用 Amazon DynamoDB API 创建用于跟踪 DynamoDB 工作数据的动态 Web 应用程序。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- DynamoDB

- Amazon SES

创建 Aurora Serverless 工作项跟踪器

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

演示了如何使用 AWS SDK for JavaScript (v3) 创建可跟踪 Amazon Aurora 数据库中的工作项，以及使用 Amazon Simple Email Service (Amazon SES) 通过电子邮件发送报告的 Web 应用程序。此示例使用由 React.js 构建的前端与 Express Node.js 后端进行交互。

- 将 React.js Web 应用程序与 AWS 服务 集成。
- 列出、添加以及更新 Aurora 表中的项目。
- 使用 Amazon SES 以电子邮件形式发送已筛选工作项的报告。
- 使用随附的 AWS CloudFormation 脚本部署与管理示例资源。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- Aurora
- Amazon RDS
- Amazon RDS 数据服务
- Amazon SES

创建 Amazon Textract 浏览器应用程序

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

演示了如何使用 AWS SDK for JavaScript 构建 React 应用程序，该应用程序使用 Amazon Textract 从文档图像中提取数据并在交互式网页中显示该数据。此示例在 Web 浏览器中运行，需要经过身份验证的 Amazon Cognito 身份才能获得凭证。它使用 Amazon Simple Storage Service（Amazon S3）进行存储；对于通知，它将轮询订阅 Amazon Simple Notification Service（Amazon SNS）主题的 Amazon Simple Queue Service（Amazon SQS）队列。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- Amazon Cognito Identity

- Amazon S3
- Amazon SNS
- Amazon SQS
- Amazon Textract

创建用于分析客户反馈和合成音频的应用程序

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

此示例应用程序可分析并存储客户反馈卡。具体来说，它满足了纽约市一家虚构酒店的需求。酒店以实体意见卡的形式收集来自不同语种的客人的反馈。该反馈通过 Web 客户端上传到应用程序中。意见卡图片上传后，将执行以下步骤：

- 使用 Amazon Textract 从图片中提取文本。
- Amazon Comprehend 确定所提取文本的情绪及其语言。
- 使用 Amazon Translate 将所提取文本翻译为英语。
- Amazon Polly 根据所提取文本合成音频文件。

完整的应用程序可使用 AWS CDK 进行部署。有关源代码和部署说明，请参阅中的项目 GitHub。以下摘录显示了 AWS SDK for JavaScript 在 Lambda 函数中是如何使用的。

```
import {
  ComprehendClient,
  DetectDominantLanguageCommand,
  DetectSentimentCommand,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-comprehend";

/**
 * Determine the language and sentiment of the extracted text.
 *
 * @param {{ source_text: string}} extractTextOutput
 */
export const handler = async (extractTextOutput) => {
  const comprehendClient = new ComprehendClient({});

  const detectDominantLanguageCommand = new DetectDominantLanguageCommand({
    Text: extractTextOutput.source_text,
  });

  // The source language is required for sentiment analysis and
```

```
  // translation in the next step.
  const { Languages } = await comprehendClient.send(
    detectDominantLanguageCommand,
  );

  const languageCode = Languages[0].LanguageCode;

  const detectSentimentCommand = new DetectSentimentCommand({
    Text: extractTextOutput.source_text,
    LanguageCode: languageCode,
  });

  const { Sentiment } = await comprehendClient.send(detectSentimentCommand);

  return {
    sentiment: Sentiment,
    language_code: languageCode,
  };
};
```

```
import {
  DetectDocumentTextCommand,
  TextractClient,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-textract";

/**
 * Fetch the S3 object from the event and analyze it using Amazon Textract.
 *
 * @param {import("@types/aws-lambda").EventBridgeEvent<"Object Created">}
 eventBridgeS3Event
 */
export const handler = async (eventBridgeS3Event) => {
  const textractClient = new TextractClient();

  const detectDocumentTextCommand = new DetectDocumentTextCommand({
    Document: {
      S3Object: {
        Bucket: eventBridgeS3Event.bucket,
        Name: eventBridgeS3Event.object,
      },
    },
  });
```

```
  // Textract returns a list of blocks. A block can be a line, a page, word, etc.
  // Each block also contains geometry of the detected text.
  // For more information on the Block type, see https://docs.aws.amazon.com/
textract/latest/dg/API_Block.html.
  const { Blocks } = await textractClient.send(detectDocumentTextCommand);

  // For the purpose of this example, we are only interested in words.
  const extractedWords = Blocks.filter((b) => b.BlockType === "WORD").map(
    (b) => b.Text,
  );

  return extractedWords.join(" ");
};
```

```
import { PollyClient, SynthesizeSpeechCommand } from "@aws-sdk/client-polly";
import { S3Client } from "@aws-sdk/client-s3";
import { Upload } from "@aws-sdk/lib-storage";

/**
 * Synthesize an audio file from text.
 *
 * @param {{ bucket: string, translated_text: string, object: string}}
 sourceDestinationConfig
 */
export const handler = async (sourceDestinationConfig) => {
  const pollyClient = new PollyClient({});

  const synthesizeSpeechCommand = new SynthesizeSpeechCommand({
    Engine: "neural",
    Text: sourceDestinationConfig.translated_text,
    VoiceId: "Ruth",
    OutputFormat: "mp3",
  });

  const { AudioStream } = await pollyClient.send(synthesizeSpeechCommand);

  const audioKey = `${sourceDestinationConfig.object}.mp3`;

  // Store the audio file in S3.
  const s3Client = new S3Client();
  const upload = new Upload({
    client: s3Client,
    params: {
```

```
      Bucket: sourceDestinationConfig.bucket,
      Key: audioKey,
      Body: AudioStream,
      ContentType: "audio/mp3",
    },
  });

  await upload.done();
  return audioKey;
};
```

```
import {
  TranslateClient,
  TranslateTextCommand,
} from "@aws-sdk/client-translate";

/**
 * Translate the extracted text to English.
 *
 * @param {{ extracted_text: string, source_language_code: string}}
 textAndSourceLanguage
 */
export const handler = async (textAndSourceLanguage) => {
  const translateClient = new TranslateClient({});

  const translateCommand = new TranslateTextCommand({
    SourceLanguageCode: textAndSourceLanguage.source_language_code,
    TargetLanguageCode: "en",
    Text: textAndSourceLanguage.extracted_text,
  });

  const { TranslatedText } = await translateClient.send(translateCommand);

  return { translated_text: TranslatedText };
};
```

本示例中使用的服务

- Amazon Comprehend
- Lambda
- Amazon Polly
- Amazon Textract

- Amazon Translate

使用 AWS SDK 通过 Amazon Rekognition 检测图像中的 PPE

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

演示了如何使用 Amazon Rekognition 和 AWS SDK for JavaScript 创建应用程序，以检测位于 Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) 存储桶的图像当中的个人防护设备 (PPE)。该应用程序将结果保存到 Amazon DynamoDB 表，然后使用 Amazon Simple Email Service (Amazon SES) 向管理员发送包含结果的电子邮件通知。

了解如何：

- 使用 Amazon Cognito 创建未经身份验证的用户。
- 使用 Amazon Rekognition 分析包含 PPE 的图像。
- 为 Amazon SES 验证电子邮件地址。
- 使用结果更新 DynamoDB 表。
- 使用 Amazon SES 发送电子邮件通知。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- DynamoDB
- Amazon Rekognition
- Amazon S3
- Amazon SES

使用 AWS SDK 通过 Amazon Rekognition 检测图像中的对象

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

演示了如何使用 Amazon Rekognition 和 AWS SDK for JavaScript 创建应用程序，该应用程序采用 Amazon Rekognition 来按类别识别位于 Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) 存储桶的图像当中的对象。该应用程序使用 Amazon Simple Email Service (Amazon SES) 向管理员发送包含结果的电子邮件通知。

了解如何：

- 使用 Amazon Cognito 创建未经身份验证的用户。
- 使用 Amazon Rekognition 分析包含对象的图像。
- 为 Amazon SES 验证电子邮件地址。
- 使用 Amazon SES 发送电子邮件通知。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- Amazon Rekognition
- Amazon S3
- Amazon SES

使用 AWS SDK 通过 Amazon Rekognition 检测视频中的人物和对象

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

演示了如何使用 Amazon Rekognition 和 AWS SDK for JavaScript 创建应用程序，以检测位于 Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) 存储桶的视频当中的人脸和对象。该应用程序使用 Amazon Simple Email Service (Amazon SES) 向管理员发送包含结果的电子邮件通知。

了解如何：

- 使用 Amazon Cognito 创建未经身份验证的用户。
- 使用 Amazon Rekognition 分析包含 PPE 的图像。
- 为 Amazon SES 验证电子邮件地址。
- 使用 Amazon SES 发送电子邮件通知。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- Amazon Rekognition
- Amazon S3
- Amazon SES

从浏览器调用 Lambda 函数

适用于 JavaScript (v2) 的软件开发工具包

您可以创建一个基于浏览器的应用程序，此应用程序使用 AWS Lambda 函数通过用户选择来更新 Amazon DynamoDB 表。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- DynamoDB
- Lambda

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

您可以创建一个基于浏览器的应用程序，此应用程序使用 AWS Lambda 函数通过用户选择来更新 Amazon DynamoDB 表。此应用程序使用 AWS SDK for JavaScript v3。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- DynamoDB
- Lambda

使用 API Gateway 调用 Lambda 函数

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

演示如何使用 Lambda JavaScript 运行时 API 创建AWS Lambda函数。此示例调用不同的 AWS 服务以执行特定的应用场景。此示例演示如何创建通过 Amazon API Gateway 调用的 Lambda 函数，该函数扫描 Amazon DynamoDB 表获取工作周年纪念日，并使用 Amazon Simple Notification Service (Amazon SNS) 向员工发送文本消息，祝贺他们的周年纪念日。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

该示例也可在 AWS SDK for JavaScript v3 开发人员指南中找到。

本示例中使用的服务

- API Gateway
- DynamoDB

- Lambda
- Amazon SNS

使用 Step Functions 调用 Lambda 函数

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

演示了如何使用 AWS Step Functions 和 AWS SDK for JavaScript 创建 AWS 无服务器工作流。每个工作流步骤都通过使用 AWS Lambda 函数实现。

Lambda 是一项计算服务，使您无需预置或管理服务器即可运行代码。Step Functions 是一项无服务器编排服务，可让您搭配使用 Lambda 函数和其他 AWS 服务来构建业务关键型应用程序。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

该示例也可在 AWS SDK for JavaScript v3 开发人员指南中找到。

本示例中使用的服务

- DynamoDB
- Lambda
- Amazon SES
- Step Functions

使用计划的事件调用 Lambda 函数

适用于 JavaScript (v3) 的软件开发工具包

演示如何创建调用函数的 Amazon EventBridge 计划事件。AWS Lambda配置 EventBridge 为使用 cron 表达式来调度 Lambda 函数的调用时间。在此示例中，您将使用 Lambda 运行时 API 创建一个 Lambda 函数。 JavaScript 此示例调用不同的 AWS 服务以执行特定的使用场景。此示例演示了如何创建一个应用程序，在其一周年纪念日时向员工发送移动短信表示祝贺。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

该示例也可在 AWS SDK for JavaScript v3 开发人员指南中找到。

本示例中使用的服务

- DynamoDB

- EventBridge
- Lambda
- Amazon SNS

SDK for Java 2.x 的代码示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for Java 2.x 和 AWS 结合使用。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

跨服务示例 是指跨多个 AWS 服务工作的示例应用程序。

更多资源

- SDK for Java 2.x 开发人员指南 — 有关将 Java 与 AWS 结合使用的更多信息。
- AWS 开发人员中心 — 您可以按类别或全文搜索筛选的代码示例。
- AWSSDK 示例 — 包含首选语言完整代码的 GitHub 存储库。包括有关设置和运行代码的说明。

示例

- 使用 SDK for Java 2.x 的操作和场景
- 使用 SDK for Java 2.x 的跨服务示例

使用 SDK for Java 2.x 的操作和场景

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for Java 2.x 与 AWS 服务结合使用来执行操作和实施常见场景。

操作 是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

服务

- 使用 SDK for Java 2.x 的 API Gateway 示例

- 使用适用于 Java 的 SDK 2.x 的 Auto Scaling 示例
- 使用 SDK for Java 2.x 的应用程序恢复控制器示例
- 使用 SDK for Java 2.x 的 Aurora 示例
- 使用 SDK for Java 2.x 的 Auto Scaling 示例
- 使用 SDK for Java 2.x 的 Amazon Bedrock 示例
- 使用 SDK for Java 2.x 的 Amazon Bedrock 运行时系统示例
- CloudFront 使用适用于 Java 的 SDK 2.x 的示例
- CloudWatch 使用适用于 Java 的 SDK 2.x 的示例
- CloudWatch 使用适用于 Java 的 SDK 2.x 的事件示例
- CloudWatch 使用适用于 Java 的 SDK 2.x 记录示例
- 使用 SDK for Java 2.x 的 Amazon Cognito 身份示例
- 使用 SDK for Java 2.x 的 Amazon Cognito 身份提供者示例
- 使用 SDK for Java 2.x 的 Amazon Comprehend 示例
- 使用 SDK for Java 2.x 的 DynamoDB 示例
- 使用 SDK for Java 2.x 的 Amazon EC2 示例
- 使用 SDK for Java 2.x 的 Amazon ECS 示例
- 使用 SDK for Java 2.x 的 Elastic Load Balancing 示例
- MediaStore 使用适用于 Java 的 SDK 2.x 的示例
- OpenSearch 使用适用于 Java 的 SDK 2.x 的服务示例
- EventBridge 使用适用于 Java 的 SDK 2.x 的示例
- 使用 SDK for Java 2.x 的 Forecast 示例
- 使用 SDK for Java 2.x 的 AWS Glue 示例
- HealthImaging 使用适用于 Java 的 SDK 2.x 的示例
- 使用 SDK for Java 2.x 的 IAM 示例
- 使用 SDK for Java 2.x 的 AWS IoT 示例
- 使用 SDK for Java 2.x 的 AWS IoT data 示例
- 使用 SDK for Java 2.x 的 Amazon Keyspaces 示例
- 使用 SDK for Java 2.x 的 Kinesis 示例

- 使用 SDK for Java 2.x 的 AWS KMS 示例
- 使用 SDK for Java 2.x 的 SDK 的 Lambda 示例
- MediaConvert 使用适用于 Java 的 SDK 2.x 的示例
- 使用 SDK for Java 2.x 的 Migration Hub 示例
- 使用 SDK for Java 2.x 的 Amazon Personalize 示例
- 使用 SDK for Java 2.x 的 Amazon Personalize Events 示例
- 使用 SDK for Java 2.x 的 Amazon Personalize Runtime 示例
- 使用 SDK for Java 2.x 的 Amazon Pinpoint 示例
- 使用 SDK for Java 2.x 的 Amazon Pinpoint 短信和语音 API 示例
- 使用 SDK for Java 2.x 的 Amazon Polly 示例
- 使用 SDK for Java 2.x 的 Amazon RDS 示例
- 使用 SDK for Java 2.x 的 Amazon Redshift 示例
- 使用 SDK for Java 2.x 的 Amazon Rekognition 示例
- 使用 SDK for Java 2.x 的 Route 53 域注册示例
- 使用 SDK for Java 2.x 的 Amazon S3 示例
- 使用 SDK for Java 2.x 的 S3 Glacier 示例
- SageMaker 使用适用于 Java 的 SDK 2.x 的示例
- 使用 SDK for Java 2.x 的 Secrets Manager 示例
- 使用 SDK for Java 2.x 的 Amazon SES 示例
- 使用 SDK for Java 2.x 的 Amazon SES API v2 示例
- 使用 SDK for Java 2.x 的 Amazon SNS 示例
- 使用 SDK for Java 2.x 的 Amazon SQS 示例
- 使用 SDK for Java 2.x 的 Step Functions 示例
- 使用 SDK for Java 2.x 的 AWS STS 示例
- 使用 SDK for Java 2.x 的 AWS Support 示例
- 使用 SDK for Java 2.x 的 Systems Manager 示例
- 使用 SDK for Java 2.x 的 Amazon Textract 示例
- 使用 SDK for Java 2.x 的 Amazon Transcribe 示例

使用 SDK for Java 2.x 的 API Gateway 示例

以下代码示例演示了如何通过将AWS SDK for Java 2.x 与 API Gateway 结合使用，来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作

操作

创建 REST API

以下代码示例演示如何创建 API Gateway REST API。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   public static String createAPI(ApiGatewayClient apiGateway, String restApiId,
String restApiName) {

       try {
           CreateRestApiRequest request = CreateRestApiRequest.builder()
                   .cloneFrom(restApiId)
                   .description("Created using the Gateway Java API")
                   .name(restApiName)
                   .build();
```

```
            CreateRestApiResponse response = apiGateway.createRestApi(request);
            System.out.println("The id of the new api is " + response.id());
            return response.id();

        } catch (ApiGatewayException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考CreateRestApi中的。

删除 REST API

以下代码示例演示如何删除 API Gateway REST API。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public static void deleteAPI(ApiGatewayClient apiGateway, String restApiId) {

        try {
            DeleteRestApiRequest request = DeleteRestApiRequest.builder()
                    .restApiId(restApiId)
                    .build();

            apiGateway.deleteRestApi(request);
            System.out.println("The API was successfully deleted");

        } catch (ApiGatewayException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DeleteRestApi中的。

删除部署

以下代码示例演示如何删除部署。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   public static void deleteSpecificDeployment(ApiGatewayClient apiGateway, String
restApiId, String deploymentId) {

       try {
           DeleteDeploymentRequest request = DeleteDeploymentRequest.builder()
                   .restApiId(restApiId)
                   .deploymentId(deploymentId)
                   .build();

           apiGateway.deleteDeployment(request);
           System.out.println("Deployment was deleted");

       } catch (ApiGatewayException e) {
           System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
   }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DeleteDeployment中的。

部署 REST API

以下代码示例演示如何部署 API Gateway REST API。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   public static String createNewDeployment(ApiGatewayClient apiGateway, String
restApiId, String stageName) {

       try {
           CreateDeploymentRequest request = CreateDeploymentRequest.builder()
                   .restApiId(restApiId)
                   .description("Created using the AWS API Gateway Java API")
                   .stageName(stageName)
                   .build();

           CreateDeploymentResponse response =
apiGateway.createDeployment(request);
           System.out.println("The id of the deployment is " + response.id());
           return response.id();

       } catch (ApiGatewayException e) {
           System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
       return "";
   }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考CreateDeployment中的。

使用适用于 Java 的 SDK 2.x 的 Auto Scaling 示例

以下代码示例向您展示了如何使用与 Application Auto Scaling AWS SDK for Java 2.x 配合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作

操作

禁用资源

以下代码示例显示了如何禁用 Application Auto Scaling 资源。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.applicationautoscaling.ApplicationAutoScalingClient;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.applicationautoscaling.model.ApplicationAutoScalingExceptio
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.applicationautoscaling.model.DeleteScalingPolicyRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.applicationautoscaling.model.DeregisterScalableTargetReques
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.applicationautoscaling.model.DescribeScalableTargetsRequest
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.applicationautoscaling.model.DescribeScalableTargetsRespons
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.applicationautoscaling.model.DescribeScalingPoliciesRequest
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.applicationautoscaling.model.DescribeScalingPoliciesRespons
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.applicationautoscaling.model.ScalableDimension;
```

```
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.applicationautoscaling.model.ServiceNamespace;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development environment,
 including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */

public class DisableDynamoDBAutoscaling {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

            Usage:
               <tableId> <policyName>\s

            Where:
               tableId - The table Id value (for example, table/Music).\s
               policyName - The name of the policy (for example, $Music5-scaling-
policy).

            """;
        if (args.length != 2) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        ApplicationAutoScalingClient appAutoScalingClient =
 ApplicationAutoScalingClient.builder()
            .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
            .build();

        ServiceNamespace ns = ServiceNamespace.DYNAMODB;
        ScalableDimension tableWCUs =
 ScalableDimension.DYNAMODB_TABLE_WRITE_CAPACITY_UNITS;
        String tableId = args[0];
        String policyName = args[1];

        deletePolicy(appAutoScalingClient, policyName, tableWCUs, ns, tableId);
        verifyScalingPolicies(appAutoScalingClient, tableId, ns, tableWCUs);
        deregisterScalableTarget(appAutoScalingClient, tableId, ns, tableWCUs);
```

```
        verifyTarget(appAutoScalingClient, tableId, ns, tableWCUs);
    }

    public static void deletePolicy(ApplicationAutoScalingClient
appAutoScalingClient, String policyName, ScalableDimension tableWCUs,
ServiceNamespace ns, String tableId) {
        try {
            DeleteScalingPolicyRequest delSPRequest =
DeleteScalingPolicyRequest.builder()
                .policyName(policyName)
                .scalableDimension(tableWCUs)
                .serviceNamespace(ns)
                .resourceId(tableId)
                .build();

            appAutoScalingClient.deleteScalingPolicy(delSPRequest);
            System.out.println(policyName +" was deleted successfully.");

        } catch (ApplicationAutoScalingException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
        }
    }

    // Verify that the scaling policy was deleted
    public static void verifyScalingPolicies(ApplicationAutoScalingClient
appAutoScalingClient, String tableId, ServiceNamespace ns, ScalableDimension
tableWCUs) {
        DescribeScalingPoliciesRequest dscRequest =
DescribeScalingPoliciesRequest.builder()
            .scalableDimension(tableWCUs)
            .serviceNamespace(ns)
            .resourceId(tableId)
            .build();

        DescribeScalingPoliciesResponse response =
appAutoScalingClient.describeScalingPolicies(dscRequest);
        System.out.println("DescribeScalableTargets result: ");
        System.out.println(response);
    }

    public static void deregisterScalableTarget(ApplicationAutoScalingClient
appAutoScalingClient, String tableId, ServiceNamespace ns, ScalableDimension
tableWCUs) {
        try {
```

```
            DeregisterScalableTargetRequest targetRequest =
 DeregisterScalableTargetRequest.builder()
                .scalableDimension(tableWCUs)
                .serviceNamespace(ns)
                .resourceId(tableId)
                .build();

            appAutoScalingClient.deregisterScalableTarget(targetRequest);
            System.out.println("The scalable target was deregistered.");

        } catch (ApplicationAutoScalingException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
        }
    }

    public static void verifyTarget(ApplicationAutoScalingClient
 appAutoScalingClient, String tableId, ServiceNamespace ns, ScalableDimension
 tableWCUs) {
        DescribeScalableTargetsRequest dscRequest =
 DescribeScalableTargetsRequest.builder()
            .scalableDimension(tableWCUs)
            .serviceNamespace(ns)
            .resourceIds(tableId)
            .build();

        DescribeScalableTargetsResponse response =
 appAutoScalingClient.describeScalableTargets(dscRequest);
        System.out.println("DescribeScalableTargets result: ");
        System.out.println(response);
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DeleteScalingPolicy中的。

注册资源

以下代码示例显示如何注册 Application Auto Scaling 资源。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.applicationautoscaling.ApplicationAutoScalingClient;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.applicationautoscaling.model.ApplicationAutoScalingExceptio
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.applicationautoscaling.model.DescribeScalableTargetsRequest
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.applicationautoscaling.model.DescribeScalableTargetsRespons
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.applicationautoscaling.model.DescribeScalingPoliciesRequest
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.applicationautoscaling.model.DescribeScalingPoliciesRespons
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.applicationautoscaling.model.PolicyType;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.applicationautoscaling.model.PredefinedMetricSpecification;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.applicationautoscaling.model.PutScalingPolicyRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.applicationautoscaling.model.RegisterScalableTargetRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.applicationautoscaling.model.ScalingPolicy;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.applicationautoscaling.model.ServiceNamespace;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.applicationautoscaling.model.ScalableDimension;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.applicationautoscaling.model.MetricType;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.applicationautoscaling.model.TargetTrackingScalingPolicyCon
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development environment,
 including your credentials.
 *
```

```
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class EnableDynamoDBAutoscaling {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

            Usage:
               <tableId> <roleARN> <policyName>\s

            Where:
               tableId - The table Id value (for example, table/Music).
               roleARN - The ARN of the role that has ApplicationAutoScaling
 permissions.
               policyName - The name of the policy to create.

            """;

        if (args.length != 3) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        System.out.println("This example registers an Amazon DynamoDB table, which
 is the resource to scale.");
        String tableId = args[0];
        String roleARN = args[1];
        String policyName = args[2];
        ServiceNamespace ns = ServiceNamespace.DYNAMODB;
        ScalableDimension tableWCUs =
 ScalableDimension.DYNAMODB_TABLE_WRITE_CAPACITY_UNITS;
        ApplicationAutoScalingClient appAutoScalingClient =
 ApplicationAutoScalingClient.builder()
            .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
            .build();

        registerScalableTarget(appAutoScalingClient, tableId, roleARN, ns,
 tableWCUs);
        verifyTarget(appAutoScalingClient, tableId, ns, tableWCUs);
        configureScalingPolicy(appAutoScalingClient, tableId, ns, tableWCUs,
 policyName);
    }
```

```
   public static void registerScalableTarget(ApplicationAutoScalingClient
appAutoScalingClient, String tableId, String roleARN, ServiceNamespace ns,
ScalableDimension tableWCUs) {
       try {
           RegisterScalableTargetRequest targetRequest =
RegisterScalableTargetRequest.builder()
               .serviceNamespace(ns)
               .scalableDimension(tableWCUs)
               .resourceId(tableId)
               .roleARN(roleARN)
               .minCapacity(5)
               .maxCapacity(10)
               .build();

           appAutoScalingClient.registerScalableTarget(targetRequest);
           System.out.println("You have registered " + tableId);

       } catch (ApplicationAutoScalingException e) {
           System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
       }
   }

   // Verify that the target was created.
   public static void verifyTarget(ApplicationAutoScalingClient
appAutoScalingClient, String tableId, ServiceNamespace ns, ScalableDimension
tableWCUs) {
       DescribeScalableTargetsRequest dscRequest =
DescribeScalableTargetsRequest.builder()
           .scalableDimension(tableWCUs)
           .serviceNamespace(ns)
           .resourceIds(tableId)
           .build();

       DescribeScalableTargetsResponse response =
appAutoScalingClient.describeScalableTargets(dscRequest);
       System.out.println("DescribeScalableTargets result: ");
       System.out.println(response);
   }

   // Configure a scaling policy.
   public static void configureScalingPolicy(ApplicationAutoScalingClient
appAutoScalingClient, String tableId, ServiceNamespace ns, ScalableDimension
tableWCUs, String policyName) {
       // Check if the policy exists before creating a new one.
```

```
        DescribeScalingPoliciesResponse describeScalingPoliciesResponse =
appAutoScalingClient.describeScalingPolicies(DescribeScalingPoliciesRequest.builder()
            .serviceNamespace(ns)
            .resourceId(tableId)
            .scalableDimension(tableWCUs)
            .build());

        if (!describeScalingPoliciesResponse.scalingPolicies().isEmpty()) {
            // If policies exist, consider updating an existing policy instead of
creating a new one.
            System.out.println("Policy already exists. Consider updating it
instead.");
            List<ScalingPolicy> polList =
describeScalingPoliciesResponse.scalingPolicies();
            for (ScalingPolicy pol : polList) {
                System.out.println("Policy name:" +pol.policyName());
            }
        } else {
            // If no policies exist, proceed with creating a new policy.
            PredefinedMetricSpecification specification =
PredefinedMetricSpecification.builder()

.predefinedMetricType(MetricType.DYNAMO_DB_WRITE_CAPACITY_UTILIZATION)
                .build();

            TargetTrackingScalingPolicyConfiguration policyConfiguration =
TargetTrackingScalingPolicyConfiguration.builder()
                .predefinedMetricSpecification(specification)
                .targetValue(50.0)
                .scaleInCooldown(60)
                .scaleOutCooldown(60)
                .build();

            PutScalingPolicyRequest putScalingPolicyRequest =
PutScalingPolicyRequest.builder()
                .targetTrackingScalingPolicyConfiguration(policyConfiguration)
                .serviceNamespace(ns)
                .scalableDimension(tableWCUs)
                .resourceId(tableId)
                .policyName(policyName)
                .policyType(PolicyType.TARGET_TRACKING_SCALING)
                .build();

            try {
```

```
                appAutoScalingClient.putScalingPolicy(putScalingPolicyRequest);
                System.out.println("You have successfully created a scaling policy
 for an Application Auto Scaling scalable target");
            } catch (ApplicationAutoScalingException e) {
                System.err.println("Error: " + e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            }
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考RegisterScalableTarget中的。

使用 SDK for Java 2.x 的应用程序恢复控制器示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for Java 2.x 与应用程序恢复控制器结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作

操作

获取路由控制的状态

以下代码示例演示如何获取应用程序恢复控制器路由控制的状态。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public static GetRoutingControlStateResponse
 getRoutingControlState(List<ClusterEndpoint> clusterEndpoints,
            String routingControlArn) {
        // As a best practice, we recommend choosing a random cluster endpoint to
 get or
        // set routing control states.
        // For more information, see
        // https://docs.aws.amazon.com/r53recovery/latest/dg/route53-arc-best-
practices.html#route53-arc-best-practices.regional
        Collections.shuffle(clusterEndpoints);
        for (ClusterEndpoint clusterEndpoint : clusterEndpoints) {
            try {
                System.out.println(clusterEndpoint);
                Route53RecoveryClusterClient client =
 Route53RecoveryClusterClient.builder()
                        .endpointOverride(URI.create(clusterEndpoint.endpoint()))
                        .region(Region.of(clusterEndpoint.region())).build();
                return client.getRoutingControlState(
                        GetRoutingControlStateRequest.builder()
                                .routingControlArn(routingControlArn).build());
            } catch (Exception exception) {
                System.out.println(exception);
            }
        }
        return null;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考GetRoutingControlState中的。

更新路由控制的状态

以下代码示例演示如何更新应用程序恢复控制器路由控制的状态。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public static UpdateRoutingControlStateResponse
 updateRoutingControlState(List<ClusterEndpoint> clusterEndpoints,
            String routingControlArn,
            String routingControlState) {
        // As a best practice, we recommend choosing a random cluster endpoint to
 get or
        // set routing control states.
        // For more information, see
        // https://docs.aws.amazon.com/r53recovery/latest/dg/route53-arc-best-
practices.html#route53-arc-best-practices.regional
        Collections.shuffle(clusterEndpoints);
        for (ClusterEndpoint clusterEndpoint : clusterEndpoints) {
            try {
                System.out.println(clusterEndpoint);
                Route53RecoveryClusterClient client =
 Route53RecoveryClusterClient.builder()
                        .endpointOverride(URI.create(clusterEndpoint.endpoint()))
                        .region(Region.of(clusterEndpoint.region()))
                        .build();
                return client.updateRoutingControlState(
                        UpdateRoutingControlStateRequest.builder()

 .routingControlArn(routingControlArn).routingControlState(routingControlState).build());
            } catch (Exception exception) {
                System.out.println(exception);
            }
        }
        return null;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考UpdateRoutingControlState中的。

使用 SDK for Java 2.x 的 Aurora 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for Java 2.x 与 Aurora 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

开始使用

开始使用 Aurora

以下代码示例显示如何开始使用 Aurora。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.RdsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.paginators.DescribeDBClustersIterable;

public class DescribeDbClusters {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        RdsClient rdsClient = RdsClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        describeClusters(rdsClient);
        rdsClient.close();
    }
```

```
    public static void describeClusters(RdsClient rdsClient) {
        DescribeDBClustersIterable clustersIterable =
 rdsClient.describeDBClustersPaginator();
        clustersIterable.stream()
                .flatMap(r -> r.dbClusters().stream())
                .forEach(cluster -> System.out
                        .println("Database name: " + cluster.databaseName() + " Arn
 = " + cluster.dbClusterArn()));
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Java 2.x API 参考》中的 DescribeDBClusters。

主题

- 操作
- 场景

操作

创建数据库集群

以下代码示例演示如何创建 Aurora 数据库集群。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public static String createDBCluster(RdsClient rdsClient, String
dbParameterGroupFamily, String dbName,
            String dbClusterIdentifier, String userName, String password) {
        try {
            CreateDbClusterRequest clusterRequest = CreateDbClusterRequest.builder()
                    .databaseName(dbName)
                    .dbClusterIdentifier(dbClusterIdentifier)
                    .dbClusterParameterGroupName(dbParameterGroupFamily)
```

```
                    .engine("aurora-mysql")
                    .masterUsername(userName)
                    .masterUserPassword(password)
                    .build();

            CreateDbClusterResponse response =
rdsClient.createDBCluster(clusterRequest);
            return response.dbCluster().dbClusterArn();

        } catch (RdsException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Java 2.x API 参考》中的 CreateDBCluster。

创建数据库集群参数组

以下代码示例演示如何创建 Aurora 数据库集群参数组。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public static void createDBClusterParameterGroup(RdsClient rdsClient, String
dbClusterGroupName,
            String dbParameterGroupFamily) {
        try {
            CreateDbClusterParameterGroupRequest groupRequest =
CreateDbClusterParameterGroupRequest.builder()
                    .dbClusterParameterGroupName(dbClusterGroupName)
                    .dbParameterGroupFamily(dbParameterGroupFamily)
                    .description("Created by using the AWS SDK for Java")
                    .build();
```

```
            CreateDbClusterParameterGroupResponse response =
rdsClient.createDBClusterParameterGroup(groupRequest);
            System.out.println("The group name is " +
response.dbClusterParameterGroup().dbClusterParameterGroupName());

        } catch (RdsException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考ClusterParameterGroup中的CreateDB。

创建数据库集群快照

以下代码示例演示如何创建 Aurora 数据库集群快照。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public static void createDBClusterSnapshot(RdsClient rdsClient, String
dbInstanceClusterIdentifier,
            String dbSnapshotIdentifier) {
        try {
            CreateDbClusterSnapshotRequest snapshotRequest =
CreateDbClusterSnapshotRequest.builder()
                    .dbClusterIdentifier(dbInstanceClusterIdentifier)
                    .dbClusterSnapshotIdentifier(dbSnapshotIdentifier)
                    .build();

            CreateDbClusterSnapshotResponse response =
rdsClient.createDBClusterSnapshot(snapshotRequest);
            System.out.println("The Snapshot ARN is " +
response.dbClusterSnapshot().dbClusterSnapshotArn());
```

```
        } catch (RdsException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考ClusterSnapshot中的 CreateDB。

在数据库集群中创建数据库实例

以下代码示例演示如何在 Aurora 数据库集群中创建数据库实例。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public static String createDBInstanceCluster(RdsClient rdsClient,
            String dbInstanceIdentifier,
            String dbInstanceClusterIdentifier,
            String instanceClass) {
        try {
            CreateDbInstanceRequest instanceRequest =
CreateDbInstanceRequest.builder()
                    .dbInstanceIdentifier(dbInstanceIdentifier)
                    .dbClusterIdentifier(dbInstanceClusterIdentifier)
                    .engine("aurora-mysql")
                    .dbInstanceClass(instanceClass)
                    .build();

            CreateDbInstanceResponse response =
rdsClient.createDBInstance(instanceRequest);
            System.out.print("The status is " +
response.dbInstance().dbInstanceStatus());
            return response.dbInstance().dbInstanceArn();

        } catch (RdsException e) {
```

```
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Java 2.x API 参考》中的 CreateDBInstance。

删除数据库集群

以下代码示例演示如何删除 Aurora 数据库集群。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   public static void deleteCluster(RdsClient rdsClient, String
dbInstanceClusterIdentifier) {
       try {
           DeleteDbClusterRequest deleteDbClusterRequest =
DeleteDbClusterRequest.builder()
                   .dbClusterIdentifier(dbInstanceClusterIdentifier)
                   .skipFinalSnapshot(true)
                   .build();

           rdsClient.deleteDBCluster(deleteDbClusterRequest);
           System.out.println(dbInstanceClusterIdentifier + " was deleted!");

       } catch (RdsException e) {
           System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
   }
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Java 2.x API 参考》中的 DeleteDBCluster。

删除数据库集群参数组

以下代码示例演示如何删除 Aurora 数据库集群参数组。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   public static void deleteDBClusterGroup(RdsClient rdsClient, String
dbClusterGroupName, String clusterDBARN)
           throws InterruptedException {
       try {
           boolean isDataDel = false;
           boolean didFind;
           String instanceARN;

           // Make sure that the database has been deleted.
           while (!isDataDel) {
               DescribeDbInstancesResponse response =
rdsClient.describeDBInstances();
               List<DBInstance> instanceList = response.dbInstances();
               int listSize = instanceList.size();
               didFind = false;
               int index = 1;
               for (DBInstance instance : instanceList) {
                   instanceARN = instance.dbInstanceArn();
                   if (instanceARN.compareTo(clusterDBARN) == 0) {
                       System.out.println(clusterDBARN + " still exists");
                       didFind = true;
                   }
                   if ((index == listSize) && (!didFind)) {
                       // Went through the entire list and did not find the
database ARN.
                       isDataDel = true;
                   }
                   Thread.sleep(sleepTime * 1000);
                   index++;
               }
           }
```

```
            DeleteDbClusterParameterGroupRequest clusterParameterGroupRequest =
DeleteDbClusterParameterGroupRequest
                    .builder()
                    .dbClusterParameterGroupName(dbClusterGroupName)
                    .build();

            rdsClient.deleteDBClusterParameterGroup(clusterParameterGroupRequest);
            System.out.println(dbClusterGroupName + " was deleted.");

        } catch (RdsException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAP I 参考ClusterParameterGroup中的 deletedB。

删除数据库实例

以下代码示例演示如何删除 Aurora 数据库实例。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public static void deleteDatabaseInstance(RdsClient rdsClient, String
dbInstanceIdentifier) {
        try {
            DeleteDbInstanceRequest deleteDbInstanceRequest =
DeleteDbInstanceRequest.builder()
                    .dbInstanceIdentifier(dbInstanceIdentifier)
                    .deleteAutomatedBackups(true)
                    .skipFinalSnapshot(true)
                    .build();
```

```
            DeleteDbInstanceResponse response =
rdsClient.deleteDBInstance(deleteDbInstanceRequest);
            System.out.println("The status of the database is " +
response.dbInstance().dbInstanceStatus());

        } catch (RdsException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Java 2.x API 参考》中的 DeleteDBInstance。

描述数据库集群参数组

以下代码示例演示如何描述 Aurora 数据库集群参数组。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public static void describeDbClusterParameterGroups(RdsClient rdsClient, String
dbClusterGroupName) {
        try {
            DescribeDbClusterParameterGroupsRequest groupsRequest =
DescribeDbClusterParameterGroupsRequest.builder()
                    .dbClusterParameterGroupName(dbClusterGroupName)
                    .maxRecords(20)
                    .build();

            List<DBClusterParameterGroup> groups =
rdsClient.describeDBClusterParameterGroups(groupsRequest)
                    .dbClusterParameterGroups();
            for (DBClusterParameterGroup group : groups) {
                System.out.println("The group name is " +
group.dbClusterParameterGroupName());
```

```
                System.out.println("The group ARN is " +
group.dbClusterParameterGroupArn());
            }

        } catch (RdsException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAP I 参考ClusterParameterGroups中的 d escribedB。

描述数据库集群快照

以下代码示例演示如何描述 Aurora 数据库集群快照。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   public static void waitForSnapshotReady(RdsClient rdsClient, String
dbSnapshotIdentifier,
            String dbInstanceClusterIdentifier) {
        try {
            boolean snapshotReady = false;
            String snapshotReadyStr;
            System.out.println("Waiting for the snapshot to become available.");

            DescribeDbClusterSnapshotsRequest snapshotsRequest =
DescribeDbClusterSnapshotsRequest.builder()
                    .dbClusterSnapshotIdentifier(dbSnapshotIdentifier)
                    .dbClusterIdentifier(dbInstanceClusterIdentifier)
                    .build();

            while (!snapshotReady) {
```

```
                DescribeDbClusterSnapshotsResponse response =
rdsClient.describeDBClusterSnapshots(snapshotsRequest);
                List<DBClusterSnapshot> snapshotList =
response.dbClusterSnapshots();
                for (DBClusterSnapshot snapshot : snapshotList) {
                    snapshotReadyStr = snapshot.status();
                    if (snapshotReadyStr.contains("available")) {
                        snapshotReady = true;
                    } else {
                        System.out.println(".");
                        Thread.sleep(sleepTime * 5000);
                    }
                }
            }

            System.out.println("The Snapshot is available!");

        } catch (RdsException | InterruptedException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAP I 参考ClusterSnapshots中的 d escribedB。

描述数据库集群

以下代码示例演示如何描述 Aurora 数据库集群。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public static void describeDbClusterParameters(RdsClient rdsClient, String
dbCLusterGroupName, int flag) {
        try {
```

```
            DescribeDbClusterParametersRequest dbParameterGroupsRequest;
            if (flag == 0) {
                dbParameterGroupsRequest =
DescribeDbClusterParametersRequest.builder()
                        .dbClusterParameterGroupName(dbCLusterGroupName)
                        .build();
            } else {
                dbParameterGroupsRequest =
DescribeDbClusterParametersRequest.builder()
                        .dbClusterParameterGroupName(dbCLusterGroupName)
                        .source("user")
                        .build();
            }

            DescribeDbClusterParametersResponse response = rdsClient
                    .describeDBClusterParameters(dbParameterGroupsRequest);
            List<Parameter> dbParameters = response.parameters();
            String paraName;
            for (Parameter para : dbParameters) {
                // Only print out information about either auto_increment_offset or
                // auto_increment_increment.
                paraName = para.parameterName();
                if ((paraName.compareTo("auto_increment_offset") == 0)
                        || (paraName.compareTo("auto_increment_increment ") == 0)) {
                    System.out.println("*** The parameter name is  " + paraName);
                    System.out.println("*** The parameter value is  " +
para.parameterValue());
                    System.out.println("*** The parameter data type is " +
para.dataType());
                    System.out.println("*** The parameter description is " +
para.description());
                    System.out.println("*** The parameter allowed values  is " +
para.allowedValues());
                }
            }

        } catch (RdsException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Java 2.x API 参考》中的 DescribeDBClusters。

描述数据库实例

以下代码示例演示如何描述 Aurora 数据库实例。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   // Waits until the database instance is available.
   public static void waitForInstanceReady(RdsClient rdsClient, String
dbClusterIdentifier) {
       boolean instanceReady = false;
       String instanceReadyStr;
       System.out.println("Waiting for instance to become available.");
       try {
           DescribeDbClustersRequest instanceRequest =
DescribeDbClustersRequest.builder()
                   .dbClusterIdentifier(dbClusterIdentifier)
                   .build();

           while (!instanceReady) {
               DescribeDbClustersResponse response =
rdsClient.describeDBClusters(instanceRequest);
               List<DBCluster> clusterList = response.dbClusters();
               for (DBCluster cluster : clusterList) {
                   instanceReadyStr = cluster.status();
                   if (instanceReadyStr.contains("available")) {
                       instanceReady = true;
                   } else {
                       System.out.print(".");
                       Thread.sleep(sleepTime * 1000);
                   }
               }
           }
           System.out.println("Database cluster is available!");

       } catch (RdsException | InterruptedException e) {
           System.err.println(e.getMessage());
           System.exit(1);
```

```
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Java 2.x API 参考》中的 DescribeDBInstances。

描述数据库引擎版本

以下代码示例演示如何描述 Aurora 数据库引擎版本。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public static void describeDBEngines(RdsClient rdsClient) {
        try {
            DescribeDbEngineVersionsRequest engineVersionsRequest =
DescribeDbEngineVersionsRequest.builder()
                    .engine("aurora-mysql")
                    .defaultOnly(true)
                    .maxRecords(20)
                    .build();

            DescribeDbEngineVersionsResponse response =
rdsClient.describeDBEngineVersions(engineVersionsRequest);
            List<DBEngineVersion> engines = response.dbEngineVersions();

            // Get all DBEngineVersion objects.
            for (DBEngineVersion engineOb : engines) {
                System.out.println("The name of the DB parameter group family for
the database engine is "
                        + engineOb.dbParameterGroupFamily());
                System.out.println("The name of the database engine " +
engineOb.engine());
                System.out.println("The version number of the database engine " +
engineOb.engineVersion());
            }
```

```
        } catch (RdsException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAP I 参考EngineVersions中的 d escribedB。

描述数据库实例的选项

以下代码示例演示如何描述 Aurora 数据库实例的选项。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public static void describeDBEngines(RdsClient rdsClient) {
        try {
            DescribeDbEngineVersionsRequest engineVersionsRequest =
DescribeDbEngineVersionsRequest.builder()
                    .engine("aurora-mysql")
                    .defaultOnly(true)
                    .maxRecords(20)
                    .build();

            DescribeDbEngineVersionsResponse response =
rdsClient.describeDBEngineVersions(engineVersionsRequest);
            List<DBEngineVersion> engines = response.dbEngineVersions();

            // Get all DBEngineVersion objects.
            for (DBEngineVersion engineOb : engines) {
                System.out.println("The name of the DB parameter group family for
the database engine is "
                        + engineOb.dbParameterGroupFamily());
```

```
                System.out.println("The name of the database engine " +
engineOb.engine());
                System.out.println("The version number of the database engine " +
engineOb.engineVersion());
            }

        } catch (RdsException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考InstanceOptions中的DescribeOrderable数据库。

描述数据库集群参数组中的参数

以下代码示例演示如何描述 Aurora 数据库集群参数组中的参数。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public static void describeDbClusterParameters(RdsClient rdsClient, String
dbCLusterGroupName, int flag) {
        try {
            DescribeDbClusterParametersRequest dbParameterGroupsRequest;
            if (flag == 0) {
                dbParameterGroupsRequest =
DescribeDbClusterParametersRequest.builder()
                        .dbClusterParameterGroupName(dbCLusterGroupName)
                        .build();
            } else {
                dbParameterGroupsRequest =
DescribeDbClusterParametersRequest.builder()
                        .dbClusterParameterGroupName(dbCLusterGroupName)
```

```
                        .source("user")
                        .build();
            }

            DescribeDbClusterParametersResponse response = rdsClient
                    .describeDBClusterParameters(dbParameterGroupsRequest);
            List<Parameter> dbParameters = response.parameters();
            String paraName;
            for (Parameter para : dbParameters) {
                // Only print out information about either auto_increment_offset or
                // auto_increment_increment.
                paraName = para.parameterName();
                if ((paraName.compareTo("auto_increment_offset") == 0)
                        || (paraName.compareTo("auto_increment_increment ") == 0)) {
                    System.out.println("*** The parameter name is  " + paraName);
                    System.out.println("*** The parameter value is  " +
para.parameterValue());
                    System.out.println("*** The parameter data type is " +
para.dataType());
                    System.out.println("*** The parameter description is " +
para.description());
                    System.out.println("*** The parameter allowed values  is " +
para.allowedValues());
                }
            }

        } catch (RdsException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAP I 参考ClusterParameters中的 d escribedB。

更新数据库集群参数组中的参数

以下代码示例演示如何更新 Aurora 数据库集群参数组中的参数。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   public static void describeDbClusterParameterGroups(RdsClient rdsClient, String
dbClusterGroupName) {
       try {
           DescribeDbClusterParameterGroupsRequest groupsRequest =
DescribeDbClusterParameterGroupsRequest.builder()
                   .dbClusterParameterGroupName(dbClusterGroupName)
                   .maxRecords(20)
                   .build();

           List<DBClusterParameterGroup> groups =
rdsClient.describeDBClusterParameterGroups(groupsRequest)
                   .dbClusterParameterGroups();
           for (DBClusterParameterGroup group : groups) {
               System.out.println("The group name is " +
group.dbClusterParameterGroupName());
               System.out.println("The group ARN is " +
group.dbClusterParameterGroupArn());
           }

       } catch (RdsException e) {
           System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
   }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAP I 参考ClusterParameterGroup中的 modifyDB。

场景

开始使用数据库集群

以下代码示例演示了操作流程：

- 创建自定义 Aurora 数据库集群参数组并设置参数值。
- 创建一个使用参数组的数据库集群。
- 创建包含数据库的数据库实例。
- 拍摄数据库集群的快照，然后清理资源。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
/**
 * Before running this Java (v2) code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 *
 * This example requires an AWS Secrets Manager secret that contains the
 * database credentials. If you do not create a
 * secret, this example will not work. For details, see:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/secretsmanager/latest/userguide/integrating_how-
services-use-secrets_RS.html
 *
 * This Java example performs the following tasks:
 *
 * 1. Gets available engine families for Amazon Aurora MySQL-Compatible Edition
 * by calling the DescribeDbEngineVersions(Engine='aurora-mysql') method.
 * 2. Selects an engine family and creates a custom DB cluster parameter group
 * by invoking the describeDBClusterParameters method.
 * 3. Gets the parameter groups by invoking the describeDBClusterParameterGroups
```

```
 * method.
 * 4. Gets parameters in the group by invoking the describeDBClusterParameters
 * method.
 * 5. Modifies the auto_increment_offset parameter by invoking the
 * modifyDbClusterParameterGroupRequest method.
 * 6. Gets and displays the updated parameters.
 * 7. Gets a list of allowed engine versions by invoking the
 * describeDbEngineVersions method.
 * 8. Creates an Aurora DB cluster database cluster that contains a MySQL
 * database.
 * 9. Waits for DB instance to be ready.
 * 10. Gets a list of instance classes available for the selected engine.
 * 11. Creates a database instance in the cluster.
 * 12. Waits for DB instance to be ready.
 * 13. Creates a snapshot.
 * 14. Waits for DB snapshot to be ready.
 * 15. Deletes the DB cluster.
 * 16. Deletes the DB cluster group.
 */
public class AuroraScenario {
    public static long sleepTime = 20;
    public static final String DASHES = new String(new char[80]).replace("\0", "-");

    public static void main(String[] args) throws InterruptedException {
        final String usage = "\n" +
                "Usage:\n" +
                "    <dbClusterGroupName> <dbParameterGroupFamily>
 <dbInstanceClusterIdentifier> <dbInstanceIdentifier> <dbName>
 <dbSnapshotIdentifier><secretName>"
                +
                "Where:\n" +
                "    dbClusterGroupName - The name of the DB cluster parameter
 group. \n" +
                "    dbParameterGroupFamily - The DB cluster parameter group family
 name (for example, aurora-mysql5.7). \n"
                +
                "    dbInstanceClusterIdentifier - The instance cluster identifier
 value.\n" +
                "    dbInstanceIdentifier - The database instance identifier.\n" +
                "    dbName - The database name.\n" +
                "    dbSnapshotIdentifier - The snapshot identifier.\n" +
                "    secretName - The name of the AWS Secrets Manager secret that
 contains the database credentials\"\n";
        ;
```

```
        if (args.length != 7) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String dbClusterGroupName = args[0];
        String dbParameterGroupFamily = args[1];
        String dbInstanceClusterIdentifier = args[2];
        String dbInstanceIdentifier = args[3];
        String dbName = args[4];
        String dbSnapshotIdentifier = args[5];
        String secretName = args[6];

        // Retrieve the database credentials using AWS Secrets Manager.
        Gson gson = new Gson();
        User user = gson.fromJson(String.valueOf(getSecretValues(secretName)),
User.class);
        String username = user.getUsername();
        String userPassword = user.getPassword();

        Region region = Region.US_WEST_2;
        RdsClient rdsClient = RdsClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("Welcome to the Amazon Aurora example scenario.");
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("1. Return a list of the available DB engines");
        describeDBEngines(rdsClient);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("2. Create a custom parameter group");
        createDBClusterParameterGroup(rdsClient, dbClusterGroupName,
dbParameterGroupFamily);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("3. Get the parameter group");
        describeDbClusterParameterGroups(rdsClient, dbClusterGroupName);
```

```
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("4. Get the parameters in the group");
        describeDbClusterParameters(rdsClient, dbClusterGroupName, 0);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("5. Modify the auto_increment_offset parameter");
        modifyDBClusterParas(rdsClient, dbClusterGroupName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("6. Display the updated parameter value");
        describeDbClusterParameters(rdsClient, dbClusterGroupName, -1);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("7. Get a list of allowed engine versions");
        getAllowedEngines(rdsClient, dbParameterGroupFamily);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("8. Create an Aurora DB cluster database");
        String arnClusterVal = createDBCluster(rdsClient, dbClusterGroupName,
dbName, dbInstanceClusterIdentifier,
                username, userPassword);
        System.out.println("The ARN of the cluster is " + arnClusterVal);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("9. Wait for DB instance to be ready");
        waitForInstanceReady(rdsClient, dbInstanceClusterIdentifier);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("10. Get a list of instance classes available for the
selected engine");
        String instanceClass = getListInstanceClasses(rdsClient);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("11. Create a database instance in the cluster.");
```

```
        String clusterDBARN = createDBInstanceCluster(rdsClient,
dbInstanceIdentifier, dbInstanceClusterIdentifier,
                instanceClass);
        System.out.println("The ARN of the database is " + clusterDBARN);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("12. Wait for DB instance to be ready");
        waitDBInstanceReady(rdsClient, dbInstanceIdentifier);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("13. Create a snapshot");
        createDBClusterSnapshot(rdsClient, dbInstanceClusterIdentifier,
dbSnapshotIdentifier);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("14. Wait for DB snapshot to be ready");
        waitForSnapshotReady(rdsClient, dbSnapshotIdentifier,
dbInstanceClusterIdentifier);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("14. Delete the DB instance");
        deleteDatabaseInstance(rdsClient, dbInstanceIdentifier);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("15. Delete the DB cluster");
        deleteCluster(rdsClient, dbInstanceClusterIdentifier);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("16. Delete the DB cluster group");
        deleteDBClusterGroup(rdsClient, dbClusterGroupName, clusterDBARN);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("The Scenario has successfully completed.");
        System.out.println(DASHES);
        rdsClient.close();
    }
```

```
    private static SecretsManagerClient getSecretClient() {
        Region region = Region.US_WEST_2;
        return SecretsManagerClient.builder()
                .region(region)

.credentialsProvider(EnvironmentVariableCredentialsProvider.create())
                .build();
    }

    private static String getSecretValues(String secretName) {
        SecretsManagerClient secretClient = getSecretClient();
        GetSecretValueRequest valueRequest = GetSecretValueRequest.builder()
                .secretId(secretName)
                .build();

        GetSecretValueResponse valueResponse =
secretClient.getSecretValue(valueRequest);
        return valueResponse.secretString();
    }

    public static void deleteDBClusterGroup(RdsClient rdsClient, String
dbClusterGroupName, String clusterDBARN)
            throws InterruptedException {
        try {
            boolean isDataDel = false;
            boolean didFind;
            String instanceARN;

            // Make sure that the database has been deleted.
            while (!isDataDel) {
                DescribeDbInstancesResponse response =
rdsClient.describeDBInstances();
                List<DBInstance> instanceList = response.dbInstances();
                int listSize = instanceList.size();
                didFind = false;
                int index = 1;
                for (DBInstance instance : instanceList) {
                    instanceARN = instance.dbInstanceArn();
                    if (instanceARN.compareTo(clusterDBARN) == 0) {
                        System.out.println(clusterDBARN + " still exists");
                        didFind = true;
                    }
                    if ((index == listSize) && (!didFind)) {
```

```
                        // Went through the entire list and did not find the
database ARN.
                        isDataDel = true;
                    }
                    Thread.sleep(sleepTime * 1000);
                    index++;
                }
            }

            DeleteDbClusterParameterGroupRequest clusterParameterGroupRequest =
DeleteDbClusterParameterGroupRequest
                    .builder()
                    .dbClusterParameterGroupName(dbClusterGroupName)
                    .build();

            rdsClient.deleteDBClusterParameterGroup(clusterParameterGroupRequest);
            System.out.println(dbClusterGroupName + " was deleted.");

        } catch (RdsException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void deleteCluster(RdsClient rdsClient, String
dbInstanceClusterIdentifier) {
        try {
            DeleteDbClusterRequest deleteDbClusterRequest =
DeleteDbClusterRequest.builder()
                    .dbClusterIdentifier(dbInstanceClusterIdentifier)
                    .skipFinalSnapshot(true)
                    .build();

            rdsClient.deleteDBCluster(deleteDbClusterRequest);
            System.out.println(dbInstanceClusterIdentifier + " was deleted!");

        } catch (RdsException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void deleteDatabaseInstance(RdsClient rdsClient, String
dbInstanceIdentifier) {
```

```
        try {
            DeleteDbInstanceRequest deleteDbInstanceRequest =
DeleteDbInstanceRequest.builder()
                    .dbInstanceIdentifier(dbInstanceIdentifier)
                    .deleteAutomatedBackups(true)
                    .skipFinalSnapshot(true)
                    .build();

            DeleteDbInstanceResponse response =
rdsClient.deleteDBInstance(deleteDbInstanceRequest);
            System.out.println("The status of the database is " +
response.dbInstance().dbInstanceStatus());

        } catch (RdsException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void waitForSnapshotReady(RdsClient rdsClient, String
dbSnapshotIdentifier,
            String dbInstanceClusterIdentifier) {
        try {
            boolean snapshotReady = false;
            String snapshotReadyStr;
            System.out.println("Waiting for the snapshot to become available.");

            DescribeDbClusterSnapshotsRequest snapshotsRequest =
DescribeDbClusterSnapshotsRequest.builder()
                    .dbClusterSnapshotIdentifier(dbSnapshotIdentifier)
                    .dbClusterIdentifier(dbInstanceClusterIdentifier)
                    .build();

            while (!snapshotReady) {
                DescribeDbClusterSnapshotsResponse response =
rdsClient.describeDBClusterSnapshots(snapshotsRequest);
                List<DBClusterSnapshot> snapshotList =
response.dbClusterSnapshots();
                for (DBClusterSnapshot snapshot : snapshotList) {
                    snapshotReadyStr = snapshot.status();
                    if (snapshotReadyStr.contains("available")) {
                        snapshotReady = true;
                    } else {
                        System.out.println(".");
```

```
                        Thread.sleep(sleepTime * 5000);
                    }
                }
            }

            System.out.println("The Snapshot is available!");

        } catch (RdsException | InterruptedException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void createDBClusterSnapshot(RdsClient rdsClient, String
dbInstanceClusterIdentifier,
            String dbSnapshotIdentifier) {
        try {
            CreateDbClusterSnapshotRequest snapshotRequest =
CreateDbClusterSnapshotRequest.builder()
                    .dbClusterIdentifier(dbInstanceClusterIdentifier)
                    .dbClusterSnapshotIdentifier(dbSnapshotIdentifier)
                    .build();

            CreateDbClusterSnapshotResponse response =
rdsClient.createDBClusterSnapshot(snapshotRequest);
            System.out.println("The Snapshot ARN is " +
response.dbClusterSnapshot().dbClusterSnapshotArn());

        } catch (RdsException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void waitDBInstanceReady(RdsClient rdsClient, String
dbInstanceIdentifier) {
        boolean instanceReady = false;
        String instanceReadyStr;
        System.out.println("Waiting for instance to become available.");
        try {
            DescribeDbInstancesRequest instanceRequest =
DescribeDbInstancesRequest.builder()
                    .dbInstanceIdentifier(dbInstanceIdentifier)
                    .build();
```

```
            String endpoint = "";
            while (!instanceReady) {
                DescribeDbInstancesResponse response =
rdsClient.describeDBInstances(instanceRequest);
                List<DBInstance> instanceList = response.dbInstances();
                for (DBInstance instance : instanceList) {
                    instanceReadyStr = instance.dbInstanceStatus();
                    if (instanceReadyStr.contains("available")) {
                        endpoint = instance.endpoint().address();
                        instanceReady = true;
                    } else {
                        System.out.print(".");
                        Thread.sleep(sleepTime * 1000);
                    }
                }
            }
            System.out.println("Database instance is available! The connection
endpoint is " + endpoint);

        } catch (RdsException | InterruptedException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static String createDBInstanceCluster(RdsClient rdsClient,
            String dbInstanceIdentifier,
            String dbInstanceClusterIdentifier,
            String instanceClass) {
        try {
            CreateDbInstanceRequest instanceRequest =
CreateDbInstanceRequest.builder()
                    .dbInstanceIdentifier(dbInstanceIdentifier)
                    .dbClusterIdentifier(dbInstanceClusterIdentifier)
                    .engine("aurora-mysql")
                    .dbInstanceClass(instanceClass)
                    .build();

            CreateDbInstanceResponse response =
rdsClient.createDBInstance(instanceRequest);
            System.out.print("The status is " +
response.dbInstance().dbInstanceStatus());
            return response.dbInstance().dbInstanceArn();
```

```
        } catch (RdsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }

    public static String getListInstanceClasses(RdsClient rdsClient) {
        try {
            DescribeOrderableDbInstanceOptionsRequest optionsRequest =
DescribeOrderableDbInstanceOptionsRequest
                    .builder()
                    .engine("aurora-mysql")
                    .maxRecords(20)
                    .build();

            DescribeOrderableDbInstanceOptionsResponse response = rdsClient
                    .describeOrderableDBInstanceOptions(optionsRequest);
            List<OrderableDBInstanceOption> instanceOptions =
response.orderableDBInstanceOptions();
            String instanceClass = "";
            for (OrderableDBInstanceOption instanceOption : instanceOptions) {
                instanceClass = instanceOption.dbInstanceClass();
                System.out.println("The instance class is " +
instanceOption.dbInstanceClass());
                System.out.println("The engine version is " +
instanceOption.engineVersion());
            }
            return instanceClass;

        } catch (RdsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }

    // Waits until the database instance is available.
    public static void waitForInstanceReady(RdsClient rdsClient, String
dbClusterIdentifier) {
        boolean instanceReady = false;
        String instanceReadyStr;
        System.out.println("Waiting for instance to become available.");
```

```
        try {
            DescribeDbClustersRequest instanceRequest =
DescribeDbClustersRequest.builder()
                    .dbClusterIdentifier(dbClusterIdentifier)
                    .build();

            while (!instanceReady) {
                DescribeDbClustersResponse response =
rdsClient.describeDBClusters(instanceRequest);
                List<DBCluster> clusterList = response.dbClusters();
                for (DBCluster cluster : clusterList) {
                    instanceReadyStr = cluster.status();
                    if (instanceReadyStr.contains("available")) {
                        instanceReady = true;
                    } else {
                        System.out.print(".");
                        Thread.sleep(sleepTime * 1000);
                    }
                }
            }
            System.out.println("Database cluster is available!");

        } catch (RdsException | InterruptedException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static String createDBCluster(RdsClient rdsClient, String
dbParameterGroupFamily, String dbName,
            String dbClusterIdentifier, String userName, String password) {
        try {
            CreateDbClusterRequest clusterRequest = CreateDbClusterRequest.builder()
                    .databaseName(dbName)
                    .dbClusterIdentifier(dbClusterIdentifier)
                    .dbClusterParameterGroupName(dbParameterGroupFamily)
                    .engine("aurora-mysql")
                    .masterUsername(userName)
                    .masterUserPassword(password)
                    .build();

            CreateDbClusterResponse response =
rdsClient.createDBCluster(clusterRequest);
            return response.dbCluster().dbClusterArn();
```

```
        } catch (RdsException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }

    // Get a list of allowed engine versions.
    public static void getAllowedEngines(RdsClient rdsClient, String
dbParameterGroupFamily) {
        try {
            DescribeDbEngineVersionsRequest versionsRequest =
DescribeDbEngineVersionsRequest.builder()
                    .dbParameterGroupFamily(dbParameterGroupFamily)
                    .engine("aurora-mysql")
                    .build();

            DescribeDbEngineVersionsResponse response =
rdsClient.describeDBEngineVersions(versionsRequest);
            List<DBEngineVersion> dbEngines = response.dbEngineVersions();
            for (DBEngineVersion dbEngine : dbEngines) {
                System.out.println("The engine version is " +
dbEngine.engineVersion());
                System.out.println("The engine description is " +
dbEngine.dbEngineDescription());
            }

        } catch (RdsException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    // Modify the auto_increment_offset parameter.
    public static void modifyDBClusterParas(RdsClient rdsClient, String
dClusterGroupName) {
        try {
            Parameter parameter1 = Parameter.builder()
                    .parameterName("auto_increment_offset")
                    .applyMethod("immediate")
                    .parameterValue("5")
                    .build();
```

```
            List<Parameter> paraList = new ArrayList<>();
            paraList.add(parameter1);
            ModifyDbClusterParameterGroupRequest groupRequest =
ModifyDbClusterParameterGroupRequest.builder()
                    .dbClusterParameterGroupName(dClusterGroupName)
                    .parameters(paraList)
                    .build();

            ModifyDbClusterParameterGroupResponse response =
rdsClient.modifyDBClusterParameterGroup(groupRequest);
            System.out.println(
                    "The parameter group " + response.dbClusterParameterGroupName()
+ " was successfully modified");

        } catch (RdsException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void describeDbClusterParameters(RdsClient rdsClient, String
dbCLusterGroupName, int flag) {
        try {
            DescribeDbClusterParametersRequest dbParameterGroupsRequest;
            if (flag == 0) {
                dbParameterGroupsRequest =
DescribeDbClusterParametersRequest.builder()
                        .dbClusterParameterGroupName(dbCLusterGroupName)
                        .build();
            } else {
                dbParameterGroupsRequest =
DescribeDbClusterParametersRequest.builder()
                        .dbClusterParameterGroupName(dbCLusterGroupName)
                        .source("user")
                        .build();
            }

            DescribeDbClusterParametersResponse response = rdsClient
                    .describeDBClusterParameters(dbParameterGroupsRequest);
            List<Parameter> dbParameters = response.parameters();
            String paraName;
            for (Parameter para : dbParameters) {
                // Only print out information about either auto_increment_offset or
                // auto_increment_increment.
```

```
                paraName = para.parameterName();
                if ((paraName.compareTo("auto_increment_offset") == 0)
                        || (paraName.compareTo("auto_increment_increment ") == 0)) {
                    System.out.println("*** The parameter name is  " + paraName);
                    System.out.println("*** The parameter value is  " +
para.parameterValue());
                    System.out.println("*** The parameter data type is " +
para.dataType());
                    System.out.println("*** The parameter description is " +
para.description());
                    System.out.println("*** The parameter allowed values  is " +
para.allowedValues());
                }
            }

        } catch (RdsException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void describeDbClusterParameterGroups(RdsClient rdsClient, String
dbClusterGroupName) {
        try {
            DescribeDbClusterParameterGroupsRequest groupsRequest =
DescribeDbClusterParameterGroupsRequest.builder()
                    .dbClusterParameterGroupName(dbClusterGroupName)
                    .maxRecords(20)
                    .build();

            List<DBClusterParameterGroup> groups =
rdsClient.describeDBClusterParameterGroups(groupsRequest)
                    .dbClusterParameterGroups();
            for (DBClusterParameterGroup group : groups) {
                System.out.println("The group name is " +
group.dbClusterParameterGroupName());
                System.out.println("The group ARN is " +
group.dbClusterParameterGroupArn());
            }

        } catch (RdsException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
```

```
    }

    public static void createDBClusterParameterGroup(RdsClient rdsClient, String
dbClusterGroupName,
            String dbParameterGroupFamily) {
        try {
            CreateDbClusterParameterGroupRequest groupRequest =
CreateDbClusterParameterGroupRequest.builder()
                    .dbClusterParameterGroupName(dbClusterGroupName)
                    .dbParameterGroupFamily(dbParameterGroupFamily)
                    .description("Created by using the AWS SDK for Java")
                    .build();

            CreateDbClusterParameterGroupResponse response =
rdsClient.createDBClusterParameterGroup(groupRequest);
            System.out.println("The group name is " +
response.dbClusterParameterGroup().dbClusterParameterGroupName());

        } catch (RdsException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void describeDBEngines(RdsClient rdsClient) {
        try {
            DescribeDbEngineVersionsRequest engineVersionsRequest =
DescribeDbEngineVersionsRequest.builder()
                    .engine("aurora-mysql")
                    .defaultOnly(true)
                    .maxRecords(20)
                    .build();

            DescribeDbEngineVersionsResponse response =
rdsClient.describeDBEngineVersions(engineVersionsRequest);
            List<DBEngineVersion> engines = response.dbEngineVersions();

            // Get all DBEngineVersion objects.
            for (DBEngineVersion engineOb : engines) {
                System.out.println("The name of the DB parameter group family for
the database engine is "
                        + engineOb.dbParameterGroupFamily());
                System.out.println("The name of the database engine " +
engineOb.engine());
```

```
                System.out.println("The version number of the database engine " +
 engineOb.engineVersion());
            }

        } catch (RdsException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Java 2.x API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CreateDBCluster
  - 创建数据库 ClusterParameterGroup
  - 创建数据库 ClusterSnapshot
  - CreateDBInstance
  - DeleteDBCluster
  - 已删除B ClusterParameterGroup
  - DeleteDBInstance
  - describedB ClusterParameterGroups
  - describedB ClusterParameters
  - describedB ClusterSnapshots
  - DescribeDBClusters
  - describedB EngineVersions
  - DescribeDBInstances
  - DescribeOrderable数据库 InstanceOptions
  - modifyDB ClusterParameterGroup

使用 SDK for Java 2.x 的 Auto Scaling 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for Java 2.x 与 Auto Scaling 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

开始使用

开始使用 Auto Scaling

以下代码示例演示了如何开始使用 Auto Scaling。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.autoscaling.AutoScalingClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.autoscaling.model.AutoScalingGroup;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.autoscaling.model.DescribeAutoScalingGroupsResponse;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this SDK for Java (v2) code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class DescribeAutoScalingGroups {
    public static void main(String[] args) throws InterruptedException {
        AutoScalingClient autoScalingClient = AutoScalingClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        describeGroups(autoScalingClient);
    }
```

```
    public static void describeGroups(AutoScalingClient autoScalingClient) {
        DescribeAutoScalingGroupsResponse response =
 autoScalingClient.describeAutoScalingGroups();
        List<AutoScalingGroup> groups = response.autoScalingGroups();
        groups.forEach(group -> {
            System.out.println("Group Name: " + group.autoScalingGroupName());
            System.out.println("Group ARN: " + group.autoScalingGroupARN());
        });
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DescribeAutoScalingGroups中的。

主题

- 操作
- 场景

操作

创建组

以下代码示例演示了如何创建自动扩缩组。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.waiters.WaiterResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.autoscaling.AutoScalingClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.autoscaling.model.AutoScalingException;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.autoscaling.model.CreateAutoScalingGroupRequest;
```

```
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.autoscaling.model.DescribeAutoScalingGroupsRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.autoscaling.model.DescribeAutoScalingGroupsResponse;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.autoscaling.model.LaunchTemplateSpecification;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.autoscaling.waiters.AutoScalingWaiter;

/**
 * Before running this SDK for Java (v2) code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class CreateAutoScalingGroup {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <groupName> <launchTemplateName> <serviceLinkedRoleARN>
 <vpcZoneId>

                Where:
                    groupName - The name of the Auto Scaling group.
                    launchTemplateName - The name of the launch template.\s
                    vpcZoneId - A subnet Id for a virtual private cloud (VPC) where
 instances in the Auto Scaling group can be created.
                """;

        if (args.length != 3) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String groupName = args[0];
        String launchTemplateName = args[1];
        String vpcZoneId = args[2];
        AutoScalingClient autoScalingClient = AutoScalingClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();
```

```
        createAutoScalingGroup(autoScalingClient, groupName, launchTemplateName,
vpcZoneId);
        autoScalingClient.close();
    }

    public static void createAutoScalingGroup(AutoScalingClient autoScalingClient,
            String groupName,
            String launchTemplateName,
            String vpcZoneId) {

        try {
            AutoScalingWaiter waiter = autoScalingClient.waiter();
            LaunchTemplateSpecification templateSpecification =
LaunchTemplateSpecification.builder()
                    .launchTemplateName(launchTemplateName)
                    .build();

            CreateAutoScalingGroupRequest request =
CreateAutoScalingGroupRequest.builder()
                    .autoScalingGroupName(groupName)
                    .availabilityZones("us-east-1a")
                    .launchTemplate(templateSpecification)
                    .maxSize(1)
                    .minSize(1)
                    .vpcZoneIdentifier(vpcZoneId)
                    .build();

            autoScalingClient.createAutoScalingGroup(request);
            DescribeAutoScalingGroupsRequest groupsRequest =
DescribeAutoScalingGroupsRequest.builder()
                    .autoScalingGroupNames(groupName)
                    .build();

            WaiterResponse<DescribeAutoScalingGroupsResponse> waiterResponse =
waiter
                    .waitUntilGroupExists(groupsRequest);
            waiterResponse.matched().response().ifPresent(System.out::println);
            System.out.println("Auto Scaling Group created");

        } catch (AutoScalingException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

```
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考CreateAutoScalingGroup中的。

删除组

以下代码示例演示了如何删除自动扩缩组。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.autoscaling.AutoScalingClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.autoscaling.model.AutoScalingException;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.autoscaling.model.DeleteAutoScalingGroupRequest;

/**
 * Before running this SDK for Java (v2) code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class DeleteAutoScalingGroup {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <groupName>

                Where:
                    groupName - The name of the Auto Scaling group.
                """;
```

```
        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String groupName = args[0];
        AutoScalingClient autoScalingClient = AutoScalingClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        deleteAutoScalingGroup(autoScalingClient, groupName);
        autoScalingClient.close();
    }

    public static void deleteAutoScalingGroup(AutoScalingClient autoScalingClient,
 String groupName) {
        try {
            DeleteAutoScalingGroupRequest deleteAutoScalingGroupRequest =
 DeleteAutoScalingGroupRequest.builder()
                    .autoScalingGroupName(groupName)
                    .forceDelete(true)
                    .build();

            autoScalingClient.deleteAutoScalingGroup(deleteAutoScalingGroupRequest);
            System.out.println("You successfully deleted " + groupName);

        } catch (AutoScalingException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DeleteAutoScalingGroup中的。

禁用组指标集合

以下代码示例说明如何禁用 Auto Scaling 组的 CloudWatch 指标收集。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   public static void disableMetricsCollection(AutoScalingClient autoScalingClient,
String groupName) {
       try {
           DisableMetricsCollectionRequest disableMetricsCollectionRequest =
DisableMetricsCollectionRequest.builder()
                   .autoScalingGroupName(groupName)
                   .metrics("GroupMaxSize")
                   .build();


autoScalingClient.disableMetricsCollection(disableMetricsCollectionRequest);
           System.out.println("The disable metrics collection operation was
successful");

       } catch (AutoScalingException e) {
           System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
   }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DisableMetricsCollection中的。

启用组的指标收集

以下代码示例显示了如何为 Auto Scaling 组启用 CloudWatch 指标收集。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   public static void enableMetricsCollection(AutoScalingClient autoScalingClient,
String groupName) {
       try {
           EnableMetricsCollectionRequest collectionRequest =
EnableMetricsCollectionRequest.builder()
                   .autoScalingGroupName(groupName)
                   .metrics("GroupMaxSize")
                   .granularity("1Minute")
                   .build();

           autoScalingClient.enableMetricsCollection(collectionRequest);
           System.out.println("The enable metrics collection operation was
successful");

       } catch (AutoScalingException e) {
           System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
   }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考EnableMetricsCollection中的。

获取有关组的信息

以下代码示例演示了如何获取有关自动扩缩组的信息。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.autoscaling.AutoScalingClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.autoscaling.model.AutoScalingException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.autoscaling.model.AutoScalingGroup;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.autoscaling.model.DescribeAutoScalingGroupsResponse;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.autoscaling.model.DescribeAutoScalingGroupsRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.autoscaling.model.Instance;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this SDK for Java (v2) code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class DescribeAutoScalingInstances {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <groupName>

                Where:
                    groupName - The name of the Auto Scaling group.
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }
```

```
        String groupName = args[0];
        AutoScalingClient autoScalingClient = AutoScalingClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        String instanceId = getAutoScaling(autoScalingClient, groupName);
        System.out.println(instanceId);
        autoScalingClient.close();
    }

    public static String getAutoScaling(AutoScalingClient autoScalingClient, String
 groupName) {
        try {
            String instanceId = "";
            DescribeAutoScalingGroupsRequest scalingGroupsRequest =
 DescribeAutoScalingGroupsRequest.builder()
                    .autoScalingGroupNames(groupName)
                    .build();

            DescribeAutoScalingGroupsResponse response = autoScalingClient
                    .describeAutoScalingGroups(scalingGroupsRequest);
            List<AutoScalingGroup> groups = response.autoScalingGroups();
            for (AutoScalingGroup group : groups) {
                System.out.println("The group name is " +
 group.autoScalingGroupName());
                System.out.println("The group ARN is " +
 group.autoScalingGroupARN());

                List<Instance> instances = group.instances();
                for (Instance instance : instances) {
                    instanceId = instance.instanceId();
                }
            }
            return instanceId;
        } catch (AutoScalingException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DescribeAutoScalingGroups中的。

获取有关实例的信息

以下代码示例演示了如何获取有关自动扩缩实例的信息。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   public static void describeAutoScalingInstance(AutoScalingClient
autoScalingClient, String id) {
       try {
           DescribeAutoScalingInstancesRequest describeAutoScalingInstancesRequest
= DescribeAutoScalingInstancesRequest
                   .builder()
                   .instanceIds(id)
                   .build();

           DescribeAutoScalingInstancesResponse response = autoScalingClient

.describeAutoScalingInstances(describeAutoScalingInstancesRequest);
           List<AutoScalingInstanceDetails> instances =
response.autoScalingInstances();
           for (AutoScalingInstanceDetails instance : instances) {
               System.out.println("The instance lifecycle state is: " +
instance.lifecycleState());
           }

       } catch (AutoScalingException e) {
           System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
   }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DescribeAutoScalingInstances中的。

获取有关扩缩活动的信息

以下代码示例演示了如何获取有关自动扩缩活动的信息。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   public static void describeScalingActivities(AutoScalingClient
autoScalingClient, String groupName) {
       try {
           DescribeScalingActivitiesRequest scalingActivitiesRequest =
DescribeScalingActivitiesRequest.builder()
                   .autoScalingGroupName(groupName)
                   .maxRecords(10)
                   .build();

           DescribeScalingActivitiesResponse response = autoScalingClient
                   .describeScalingActivities(scalingActivitiesRequest);
           List<Activity> activities = response.activities();
           for (Activity activity : activities) {
               System.out.println("The activity Id is " + activity.activityId());
               System.out.println("The activity details are " +
activity.details());
           }

       } catch (AutoScalingException e) {
           System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
   }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DescribeScalingActivities中的。

设置组的所需容量

以下代码示例演示了如何设置自动扩缩组的所需容量。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   public static void setDesiredCapacity(AutoScalingClient autoScalingClient,
String groupName) {
       try {
           SetDesiredCapacityRequest capacityRequest =
SetDesiredCapacityRequest.builder()
                   .autoScalingGroupName(groupName)
                   .desiredCapacity(2)
                   .build();

           autoScalingClient.setDesiredCapacity(capacityRequest);
           System.out.println("You have set the DesiredCapacity to 2");

       } catch (AutoScalingException e) {
           System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
   }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考SetDesiredCapacity中的。

终止组中的实例

以下代码示例演示了如何终止自动扩缩组中的实例。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   public static void terminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroup(AutoScalingClient
autoScalingClient, String instanceId) {
       try {
           TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroupRequest request =
TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroupRequest.builder()
                   .instanceId(instanceId)
                   .shouldDecrementDesiredCapacity(false)
                   .build();

           autoScalingClient.terminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroup(request);
           System.out.println("You have terminated instance " + instanceId);

       } catch (AutoScalingException e) {
           System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
   }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroup中的。

更新组

以下代码示例演示了如何更新自动扩缩组的配置。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   public static void updateAutoScalingGroup(AutoScalingClient autoScalingClient,
String groupName,
           String launchTemplateName) {
       try {
           AutoScalingWaiter waiter = autoScalingClient.waiter();
           LaunchTemplateSpecification templateSpecification =
LaunchTemplateSpecification.builder()
                   .launchTemplateName(launchTemplateName)
                   .build();

           UpdateAutoScalingGroupRequest groupRequest =
UpdateAutoScalingGroupRequest.builder()
                   .maxSize(3)
                   .autoScalingGroupName(groupName)
                   .launchTemplate(templateSpecification)
                   .build();

           autoScalingClient.updateAutoScalingGroup(groupRequest);
           DescribeAutoScalingGroupsRequest groupsRequest =
DescribeAutoScalingGroupsRequest.builder()
                   .autoScalingGroupNames(groupName)
                   .build();

           WaiterResponse<DescribeAutoScalingGroupsResponse> waiterResponse =
waiter
                   .waitUntilGroupInService(groupsRequest);
           waiterResponse.matched().response().ifPresent(System.out::println);
           System.out.println("You successfully updated the auto scaling group  " +
groupName);

       } catch (AutoScalingException e) {
           System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
   }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考UpdateAutoScalingGroup中的。

场景

构建和管理弹性服务

以下代码示例演示了如何创建可返回书籍、电影和歌曲推荐的负载均衡的 Web 服务。该示例演示服务如何响应故障，以及如何重组服务以提高故障发生时的弹性。

- 使用 Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling 组根据启动模板创建 Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud（Amazon EC2）实例，并将实例数量保持在指定范围内。
- 使用弹性负载均衡处理和分发 HTTP 请求。
- 监控自动扩缩组中实例的运行状况，并仅将请求转发到运行状况良好的实例。
- 在每个 EC2 实例上运行 Python Web 服务器以处理 HTTP 请求。Web 服务器以建议和运行状况检查作为响应。
- 使用 Amazon DynamoDB 表模拟推荐服务。
- 通过更新 AWS Systems Manager 参数控制 Web 服务器对请求和运行状况检查的响应。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

在命令提示符中运行交互式场景。

```
public class Main {

    public static final String fileName = "C:\\AWS\\resworkflow\
\recommendations.json"; // Modify file location.
    public static final String tableName = "doc-example-recommendation-service";
    public static final String startScript = "C:\\AWS\\resworkflow\
\server_startup_script.sh"; // Modify file location.
    public static final String policyFile = "C:\\AWS\\resworkflow\
\instance_policy.json"; // Modify file location.
    public static final String ssmJSON = "C:\\AWS\\resworkflow\
\ssm_only_policy.json"; // Modify file location.
    public static final String failureResponse = "doc-example-resilient-
architecture-failure-response";
```

```
    public static final String healthCheck = "doc-example-resilient-architecture-
health-check";
    public static final String templateName = "doc-example-resilience-template";
    public static final String roleName = "doc-example-resilience-role";
    public static final String policyName = "doc-example-resilience-pol";
    public static final String profileName = "doc-example-resilience-prof";

    public static final String badCredsProfileName = "doc-example-resilience-prof-
bc";

    public static final String targetGroupName = "doc-example-resilience-tg";
    public static final String autoScalingGroupName = "doc-example-resilience-
group";
    public static final String lbName = "doc-example-resilience-lb";
    public static final String protocol = "HTTP";
    public static final int port = 80;

    public static final String DASHES = new String(new char[80]).replace("\0", "-");

    public static void main(String[] args) throws IOException, InterruptedException
 {
        Scanner in = new Scanner(System.in);
        Database database = new Database();
        AutoScaler autoScaler = new AutoScaler();
        LoadBalancer loadBalancer = new LoadBalancer();

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("Welcome to the demonstration of How to Build and Manage
 a Resilient Service!");
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("A - SETUP THE RESOURCES");
        System.out.println("Press Enter when you're ready to start deploying
 resources.");
        in.nextLine();
        deploy(loadBalancer);
        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("B - DEMO THE RESILIENCE FUNCTIONALITY");
        System.out.println("Press Enter when you're ready.");
        in.nextLine();
        demo(loadBalancer);
        System.out.println(DASHES);
```

```
        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("C - DELETE THE RESOURCES");
        System.out.println("""
                This concludes the demo of how to build and manage a resilient
service.
                To keep things tidy and to avoid unwanted charges on your account,
we can clean up all AWS resources
                that were created for this demo.
                """);

        System.out.println("\n Do you want to delete the resources (y/n)? ");
        String userInput = in.nextLine().trim().toLowerCase(); // Capture user input

        if (userInput.equals("y")) {
            // Delete resources here
            deleteResources(loadBalancer, autoScaler, database);
            System.out.println("Resources deleted.");
        } else {
            System.out.println("""
                    Okay, we'll leave the resources intact.
                    Don't forget to delete them when you're done with them or you
might incur unexpected charges.
                    """);
        }
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("The example has completed. ");
        System.out.println("\n Thanks for watching!");
        System.out.println(DASHES);
    }

    // Deletes the AWS resources used in this example.
    private static void deleteResources(LoadBalancer loadBalancer, AutoScaler
autoScaler, Database database)
            throws IOException, InterruptedException {
        loadBalancer.deleteLoadBalancer(lbName);
        System.out.println("*** Wait 30 secs for resource to be deleted");
        TimeUnit.SECONDS.sleep(30);
        loadBalancer.deleteTargetGroup(targetGroupName);
        autoScaler.deleteAutoScaleGroup(autoScalingGroupName);
        autoScaler.deleteRolesPolicies(policyName, roleName, profileName);
        autoScaler.deleteTemplate(templateName);
```

```
        database.deleteTable(tableName);
    }

    private static void deploy(LoadBalancer loadBalancer) throws
InterruptedException, IOException {
        Scanner in = new Scanner(System.in);
        System.out.println(
                """
                        For this demo, we'll use the AWS SDK for Java (v2) to create
several AWS resources
                        to set up a load-balanced web service endpoint and explore
some ways to make it resilient
                        against various kinds of failures.

                        Some of the resources create by this demo are:
                        \t* A DynamoDB table that the web service depends on to
provide book, movie, and song recommendations.
                        \t* An EC2 launch template that defines EC2 instances that
each contain a Python web server.
                        \t* An EC2 Auto Scaling group that manages EC2 instances
across several Availability Zones.
                        \t* An Elastic Load Balancing (ELB) load balancer that
targets the Auto Scaling group to distribute requests.
                        """);

        System.out.println("Press Enter when you're ready.");
        in.nextLine();
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("Creating and populating a DynamoDB table named " +
tableName);
        Database database = new Database();
        database.createTable(tableName, fileName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("""
                Creating an EC2 launch template that runs '{startup_script}' when an
instance starts.
                This script starts a Python web server defined in the `server.py`
script. The web server
                listens to HTTP requests on port 80 and responds to requests to '/'
and to '/healthcheck'.
```

```
                For demo purposes, this server is run as the root user. In
production, the best practice is to
                run a web server, such as Apache, with least-privileged credentials.

                The template also defines an IAM policy that each instance uses to
assume a role that grants
                permissions to access the DynamoDB recommendation table and Systems
Manager parameters
                that control the flow of the demo.
                """);

        LaunchTemplateCreator templateCreator = new LaunchTemplateCreator();
        templateCreator.createTemplate(policyFile, policyName, profileName,
startScript, templateName, roleName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println(
                "Creating an EC2 Auto Scaling group that maintains three EC2
instances, each in a different Availability Zone.");
        System.out.println("*** Wait 30 secs for the VPC to be created");
        TimeUnit.SECONDS.sleep(30);
        AutoScaler autoScaler = new AutoScaler();
        String[] zones = autoScaler.createGroup(3, templateName,
autoScalingGroupName);

        System.out.println("""
                At this point, you have EC2 instances created. Once each instance
starts, it listens for
                HTTP requests. You can see these instances in the console or
continue with the demo.
                Press Enter when you're ready to continue.
                """);

        in.nextLine();
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("Creating variables that control the flow of the demo.");
        ParameterHelper paramHelper = new ParameterHelper();
        paramHelper.reset();
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
```

```
        System.out.println("""
                Creating an Elastic Load Balancing target group and load balancer.
The target group
                defines how the load balancer connects to instances. The load
balancer provides a
                single endpoint where clients connect and dispatches requests to
instances in the group.
                """);

        String vpcId = autoScaler.getDefaultVPC();
        List<Subnet> subnets = autoScaler.getSubnets(vpcId, zones);
        System.out.println("You have retrieved a list with " + subnets.size() + "
subnets");
        String targetGroupArn = loadBalancer.createTargetGroup(protocol, port,
vpcId, targetGroupName);
        String elbDnsName = loadBalancer.createLoadBalancer(subnets, targetGroupArn,
lbName, port, protocol);
        autoScaler.attachLoadBalancerTargetGroup(autoScalingGroupName,
targetGroupArn);
        System.out.println("Verifying access to the load balancer endpoint...");
        boolean wasSuccessul = loadBalancer.verifyLoadBalancerEndpoint(elbDnsName);
        if (!wasSuccessul) {
            System.out.println("Couldn't connect to the load balancer, verifying
that the port is open...");
            CloseableHttpClient httpClient = HttpClients.createDefault();

            // Create an HTTP GET request to "http://checkip.amazonaws.com"
            HttpGet httpGet = new HttpGet("http://checkip.amazonaws.com");
            try {
                // Execute the request and get the response
                HttpResponse response = httpClient.execute(httpGet);

                // Read the response content.
                String ipAddress =
IOUtils.toString(response.getEntity().getContent(), StandardCharsets.UTF_8).trim();

                // Print the public IP address.
                System.out.println("Public IP Address: " + ipAddress);
                GroupInfo groupInfo = autoScaler.verifyInboundPort(vpcId, port,
ipAddress);
                if (!groupInfo.isPortOpen()) {
                    System.out.println("""
                            For this example to work, the default security group for
your default VPC must
```

```
                            allow access from this computer. You can either add it
automatically from this
                            example or add it yourself using the AWS Management
Console.
                            """);

                    System.out.println(
                            "Do you want to add a rule to security group " +
groupInfo.getGroupName() + " to allow");
                    System.out.println("inbound traffic on port " + port + " from
your computer's IP address (y/n) ");
                    String ans = in.nextLine();
                    if ("y".equalsIgnoreCase(ans)) {
                        autoScaler.openInboundPort(groupInfo.getGroupName(),
String.valueOf(port), ipAddress);
                        System.out.println("Security group rule added.");
                    } else {
                        System.out.println("No security group rule added.");
                    }
                }

            } catch (AutoScalingException e) {
                e.printStackTrace();
            }
        } else if (wasSuccessul) {
            System.out.println("Your load balancer is ready. You can access it by
browsing to:");
            System.out.println("\t http://" + elbDnsName);
        } else {
            System.out.println("Couldn't get a successful response from the load
balancer endpoint. Troubleshoot by");
            System.out.println("manually verifying that your VPC and security group
are configured correctly and that");
            System.out.println("you can successfully make a GET request to the load
balancer.");
        }

        System.out.println("Press Enter when you're ready to continue with the
demo.");
        in.nextLine();
    }

    // A method that controls the demo part of the Java program.
```

```
   public static void demo(LoadBalancer loadBalancer) throws IOException,
InterruptedException {
       ParameterHelper paramHelper = new ParameterHelper();
       System.out.println("Read the ssm_only_policy.json file");
       String ssmOnlyPolicy = readFileAsString(ssmJSON);

       System.out.println("Resetting parameters to starting values for demo.");
       paramHelper.reset();

       System.out.println(
               """
                       This part of the demonstration shows how to toggle
different parts of the system
                       to create situations where the web service fails, and shows
how using a resilient
                       architecture can keep the web service running in spite of
these failures.

                       At the start, the load balancer endpoint returns
recommendations and reports that all targets are healthy.
                      """);
       demoChoices(loadBalancer);

       System.out.println(
               """
                       The web service running on the EC2 instances gets
recommendations by querying a DynamoDB table.
                       The table name is contained in a Systems Manager parameter
named self.param_helper.table.
                       To simulate a failure of the recommendation service, let's
set this parameter to name a non-existent table.
                      """);
       paramHelper.put(paramHelper.tableName, "this-is-not-a-table");

       System.out.println(
               """
                       \nNow, sending a GET request to the load balancer endpoint
returns a failure code. But, the service reports as
                       healthy to the load balancer because shallow health checks
don't check for failure of the recommendation service.
                      """);
       demoChoices(loadBalancer);

       System.out.println(
```

```
                """
                        Instead of failing when the recommendation service fails,
the web service can return a static response.
                        While this is not a perfect solution, it presents the
customer with a somewhat better experience than failure.
                        """);
        paramHelper.put(paramHelper.failureResponse, "static");

        System.out.println("""
                Now, sending a GET request to the load balancer endpoint returns a
static response.
                The service still reports as healthy because health checks are still
shallow.
                """);
        demoChoices(loadBalancer);

        System.out.println("Let's reinstate the recommendation service.");
        paramHelper.put(paramHelper.tableName, paramHelper.dyntable);

        System.out.println("""
                Let's also substitute bad credentials for one of the instances in
the target group so that it can't
                access the DynamoDB recommendation table. We will get an instance id
value.
                """);

        LaunchTemplateCreator templateCreator = new LaunchTemplateCreator();
        AutoScaler autoScaler = new AutoScaler();

        // Create a new instance profile based on badCredsProfileName.
        templateCreator.createInstanceProfile(policyFile, policyName,
badCredsProfileName, roleName);
        String badInstanceId = autoScaler.getBadInstance(autoScalingGroupName);
        System.out.println("The bad instance id values used for this demo is " +
badInstanceId);

        String profileAssociationId = autoScaler.getInstanceProfile(badInstanceId);
        System.out.println("The association Id value is " + profileAssociationId);
        System.out.println("Replacing the profile for instance " + badInstanceId
                + " with a profile that contains bad credentials");
        autoScaler.replaceInstanceProfile(badInstanceId, badCredsProfileName,
profileAssociationId);

        System.out.println(
```

```
                """
                        Now, sending a GET request to the load balancer endpoint
returns either a recommendation or a static response,
                        depending on which instance is selected by the load
balancer.
                        """);

        demoChoices(loadBalancer);

        System.out.println("""
                Let's implement a deep health check. For this demo, a deep health
check tests whether
                the web service can access the DynamoDB table that it depends on for
recommendations. Note that
                the deep health check is only for ELB routing and not for Auto
Scaling instance health.
                This kind of deep health check is not recommended for Auto Scaling
instance health, because it
                risks accidental termination of all instances in the Auto Scaling
group when a dependent service fails.
                """);

        System.out.println("""
                By implementing deep health checks, the load balancer can detect
when one of the instances is failing
                and take that instance out of rotation.
                """);

        paramHelper.put(paramHelper.healthCheck, "deep");

        System.out.println("""
                Now, checking target health indicates that the instance with bad
credentials
                is unhealthy. Note that it might take a minute or two for the load
balancer to detect the unhealthy
                instance. Sending a GET request to the load balancer endpoint always
returns a recommendation, because
                the load balancer takes unhealthy instances out of its rotation.
                """);

        demoChoices(loadBalancer);

        System.out.println(
                """
```

```
                        Because the instances in this demo are controlled by an auto
scaler, the simplest way to fix an unhealthy
                        instance is to terminate it and let the auto scaler start a
new instance to replace it.
                        """);
       autoScaler.terminateInstance(badInstanceId);

       System.out.println("""
               Even while the instance is terminating and the new instance is
starting, sending a GET
               request to the web service continues to get a successful
recommendation response because
               the load balancer routes requests to the healthy instances. After
the replacement instance
               starts and reports as healthy, it is included in the load balancing
rotation.
               Note that terminating and replacing an instance typically takes
several minutes, during which time you
               can see the changing health check status until the new instance is
running and healthy.
               """);

       demoChoices(loadBalancer);
       System.out.println(
               "If the recommendation service fails now, deep health checks mean
all instances report as unhealthy.");
       paramHelper.put(paramHelper.tableName, "this-is-not-a-table");

       demoChoices(loadBalancer);
       paramHelper.reset();
   }

   public static void demoChoices(LoadBalancer loadBalancer) throws IOException,
InterruptedException {
       String[] actions = {
               "Send a GET request to the load balancer endpoint.",
               "Check the health of load balancer targets.",
               "Go to the next part of the demo."
       };
       Scanner scanner = new Scanner(System.in);

       while (true) {
           System.out.println("-".repeat(88));
```

```
            System.out.println("See the current state of the service by selecting
one of the following choices:");
            for (int i = 0; i < actions.length; i++) {
                System.out.println(i + ": " + actions[i]);
            }

            try {
                System.out.print("\nWhich action would you like to take? ");
                int choice = scanner.nextInt();
                System.out.println("-".repeat(88));

                switch (choice) {
                    case 0 -> {
                        System.out.println("Request:\n");
                        System.out.println("GET http://" +
loadBalancer.getEndpoint(lbName));
                        CloseableHttpClient httpClient =
HttpClients.createDefault();

                        // Create an HTTP GET request to the ELB.
                        HttpGet httpGet = new HttpGet("http://" +
loadBalancer.getEndpoint(lbName));

                        // Execute the request and get the response.
                        HttpResponse response = httpClient.execute(httpGet);
                        int statusCode = response.getStatusLine().getStatusCode();
                        System.out.println("HTTP Status Code: " + statusCode);

                        // Display the JSON response
                        BufferedReader reader = new BufferedReader(
                                new
InputStreamReader(response.getEntity().getContent()));
                        StringBuilder jsonResponse = new StringBuilder();
                        String line;
                        while ((line = reader.readLine()) != null) {
                            jsonResponse.append(line);
                        }
                        reader.close();

                        // Print the formatted JSON response.
                        System.out.println("Full Response:\n");
                        System.out.println(jsonResponse.toString());

                        // Close the HTTP client.
```

```
                        httpClient.close();

                    }
                    case 1 -> {
                        System.out.println("\nChecking the health of load balancer
 targets:\n");
                        List<TargetHealthDescription> health =
 loadBalancer.checkTargetHealth(targetGroupName);
                        for (TargetHealthDescription target : health) {
                            System.out.printf("\tTarget %s on port %d is %s%n",
 target.target().id(),
                                    target.target().port(),
 target.targetHealth().stateAsString());
                        }
                        System.out.println("""
                                Note that it can take a minute or two for the health
 check to update
                                after changes are made.
                                """);
                    }
                    case 2 -> {
                        System.out.println("\nOkay, let's move on.");
                        System.out.println("-".repeat(88));
                        return; // Exit the method when choice is 2
                    }
                    default -> System.out.println("You must choose a value between
 0-2. Please select again.");
                }

            } catch (java.util.InputMismatchException e) {
                System.out.println("Invalid input. Please select again.");
                scanner.nextLine(); // Clear the input buffer.
            }
        }
    }

    public static String readFileAsString(String filePath) throws IOException {
        byte[] bytes = Files.readAllBytes(Paths.get(filePath));
        return new String(bytes);
    }
}
```

创建一个包含自动扩缩和 Amazon EC2 操作的类。

```
public class AutoScaler {

    private static Ec2Client ec2Client;
    private static AutoScalingClient autoScalingClient;
    private static IamClient iamClient;

    private static SsmClient ssmClient;

    private IamClient getIAMClient() {
        if (iamClient == null) {
            iamClient = IamClient.builder()
                    .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                    .build();
        }
        return iamClient;
    }

    private SsmClient getSSMClient() {
        if (ssmClient == null) {
            ssmClient = SsmClient.builder()
                    .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                    .build();
        }
        return ssmClient;
    }

    private Ec2Client getEc2Client() {
        if (ec2Client == null) {
            ec2Client = Ec2Client.builder()
                    .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                    .build();
        }
        return ec2Client;
    }

    private AutoScalingClient getAutoScalingClient() {
        if (autoScalingClient == null) {
            autoScalingClient = AutoScalingClient.builder()
                    .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                    .build();
        }
        return autoScalingClient;
```

```
    }

    /**
     * Terminates and instances in an EC2 Auto Scaling group. After an instance is
     * terminated, it can no longer be accessed.
     */
    public void terminateInstance(String instanceId) {
        TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroupRequest terminateInstanceIRequest =
TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroupRequest
                .builder()
                .instanceId(instanceId)
                .shouldDecrementDesiredCapacity(false)
                .build();


getAutoScalingClient().terminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroup(terminateInstanceIRequest);
        System.out.format("Terminated instance %s.", instanceId);
    }

    /**
     * Replaces the profile associated with a running instance. After the profile is
     * replaced, the instance is rebooted to ensure that it uses the new profile.
     * When
     * the instance is ready, Systems Manager is used to restart the Python web
     * server.
     */
    public void replaceInstanceProfile(String instanceId, String
newInstanceProfileName, String profileAssociationId)
            throws InterruptedException {
        // Create an IAM instance profile specification.
        software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.IamInstanceProfileSpecification
iamInstanceProfile =
software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.IamInstanceProfileSpecification
                .builder()
                .name(newInstanceProfileName) // Make sure 'newInstanceProfileName'
is a valid IAM Instance Profile
                                              // name.
                .build();

        // Replace the IAM instance profile association for the EC2 instance.
        ReplaceIamInstanceProfileAssociationRequest replaceRequest =
ReplaceIamInstanceProfileAssociationRequest
                .builder()
                .iamInstanceProfile(iamInstanceProfile)
```

```
                .associationId(profileAssociationId) // Make sure
'profileAssociationId' is a valid association ID.
                .build();

        try {
            getEc2Client().replaceIamInstanceProfileAssociation(replaceRequest);
            // Handle the response as needed.
        } catch (Ec2Exception e) {
            // Handle exceptions, log, or report the error.
            System.err.println("Error: " + e.getMessage());
        }
        System.out.format("Replaced instance profile for association %s with profile
%s.", profileAssociationId,
                newInstanceProfileName);
        TimeUnit.SECONDS.sleep(15);
        boolean instReady = false;
        int tries = 0;

        // Reboot after 60 seconds
        while (!instReady) {
            if (tries % 6 == 0) {
                getEc2Client().rebootInstances(RebootInstancesRequest.builder()
                        .instanceIds(instanceId)
                        .build());
                System.out.println("Rebooting instance " + instanceId + " and
waiting for it to be ready.");
            }
            tries++;
            try {
                TimeUnit.SECONDS.sleep(10);
            } catch (InterruptedException e) {
                e.printStackTrace();
            }

            DescribeInstanceInformationResponse informationResponse =
getSSMClient().describeInstanceInformation();
            List<InstanceInformation> instanceInformationList =
informationResponse.instanceInformationList();
            for (InstanceInformation info : instanceInformationList) {
                if (info.instanceId().equals(instanceId)) {
                    instReady = true;
                    break;
                }
            }
```

```
        }

        SendCommandRequest sendCommandRequest = SendCommandRequest.builder()
                .instanceIds(instanceId)
                .documentName("AWS-RunShellScript")
                .parameters(Collections.singletonMap("commands",
                        Collections.singletonList("cd / && sudo python3 server.py
80")))
                .build();

        getSSMClient().sendCommand(sendCommandRequest);
        System.out.println("Restarted the Python web server on instance " +
instance Id + ".");
    }

    public void openInboundPort(String secGroupId, String port, String ipAddress) {
        AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngressRequest ingressRequest =
AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngressRequest.builder()
                .groupName(secGroupId)
                .cidrIp(ipAddress)
                .fromPort(Integer.parseInt(port))
                .build();

        getEc2Client().authorizeSecurityGroupIngress(ingressRequest);
        System.out.format("Authorized ingress to %s on port %s from %s.",
secGroupId, port, ipAddress);
    }

    /**
     * Detaches a role from an instance profile, detaches policies from the role,
     * and deletes all the resources.
     */
    public void deleteInstanceProfile(String roleName, String profileName) {
        try {
            software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.GetInstanceProfileRequest
getInstanceProfileRequest =
software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.GetInstanceProfileRequest
                    .builder()
                    .instanceProfileName(profileName)
                    .build();

            GetInstanceProfileResponse response =
getIAMClient().getInstanceProfile(getInstanceProfileRequest);
            String name = response.instanceProfile().instanceProfileName();
```

```
            System.out.println(name);

            RemoveRoleFromInstanceProfileRequest profileRequest =
RemoveRoleFromInstanceProfileRequest.builder()
                    .instanceProfileName(profileName)
                    .roleName(roleName)
                    .build();

            getIAMClient().removeRoleFromInstanceProfile(profileRequest);
            DeleteInstanceProfileRequest deleteInstanceProfileRequest =
DeleteInstanceProfileRequest.builder()
                    .instanceProfileName(profileName)
                    .build();

            getIAMClient().deleteInstanceProfile(deleteInstanceProfileRequest);
            System.out.println("Deleted instance profile " + profileName);

            DeleteRoleRequest deleteRoleRequest = DeleteRoleRequest.builder()
                    .roleName(roleName)
                    .build();

            // List attached role policies.
            ListAttachedRolePoliciesResponse rolesResponse = getIAMClient()
                    .listAttachedRolePolicies(role -> role.roleName(roleName));
            List<AttachedPolicy> attachedPolicies =
rolesResponse.attachedPolicies();
            for (AttachedPolicy attachedPolicy : attachedPolicies) {
                DetachRolePolicyRequest request = DetachRolePolicyRequest.builder()
                        .roleName(roleName)
                        .policyArn(attachedPolicy.policyArn())
                        .build();

                getIAMClient().detachRolePolicy(request);
                System.out.println("Detached and deleted policy " +
attachedPolicy.policyName());
            }

            getIAMClient().deleteRole(deleteRoleRequest);
            System.out.println("Instance profile and role deleted.");

        } catch (IamException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
```

```
    }

    public void deleteTemplate(String templateName) {
        getEc2Client().deleteLaunchTemplate(name ->
name.launchTemplateName(templateName));
        System.out.format(templateName + " was deleted.");
    }

    public void deleteAutoScaleGroup(String groupName) {
        DeleteAutoScalingGroupRequest deleteAutoScalingGroupRequest =
DeleteAutoScalingGroupRequest.builder()
                .autoScalingGroupName(groupName)
                .forceDelete(true)
                .build();


getAutoScalingClient().deleteAutoScalingGroup(deleteAutoScalingGroupRequest);
        System.out.println(groupName + " was deleted.");
    }

    /*
     * Verify the default security group of the specified VPC allows ingress from
     * this
     * computer. This can be done by allowing ingress from this computer's IP
     * address. In some situations, such as connecting from a corporate network, you
     * must instead specify a prefix list ID. You can also temporarily open the port
     * to
     * any IP address while running this example. If you do, be sure to remove
     * public
     * access when you're done.
     *
     */
    public GroupInfo verifyInboundPort(String VPC, int port, String ipAddress) {
        boolean portIsOpen = false;
        GroupInfo groupInfo = new GroupInfo();
        try {
            Filter filter = Filter.builder()
                    .name("group-name")
                    .values("default")
                    .build();

            Filter filter1 = Filter.builder()
                    .name("vpc-id")
                    .values(VPC)
```

```
                    .build();

            DescribeSecurityGroupsRequest securityGroupsRequest =
DescribeSecurityGroupsRequest.builder()
                    .filters(filter, filter1)
                    .build();

            DescribeSecurityGroupsResponse securityGroupsResponse = getEc2Client()
                    .describeSecurityGroups(securityGroupsRequest);
            String securityGroup =
securityGroupsResponse.securityGroups().get(0).groupName();
            groupInfo.setGroupName(securityGroup);

            for (SecurityGroup secGroup : securityGroupsResponse.securityGroups()) {
                System.out.println("Found security group: " + secGroup.groupId());

                for (IpPermission ipPermission : secGroup.ipPermissions()) {
                    if (ipPermission.fromPort() == port) {
                        System.out.println("Found inbound rule: " + ipPermission);
                        for (IpRange ipRange : ipPermission.ipRanges()) {
                            String cidrIp = ipRange.cidrIp();
                            if (cidrIp.startsWith(ipAddress) ||
cidrIp.equals("0.0.0.0/0")) {
                                System.out.println(cidrIp + " is applicable");
                                portIsOpen = true;
                            }
                        }

                        if (!ipPermission.prefixListIds().isEmpty()) {
                            System.out.println("Prefix lList is applicable");
                            portIsOpen = true;
                        }

                        if (!portIsOpen) {
                            System.out
                                    .println("The inbound rule does not appear to be
open to either this computer's IP,"
                                            + " all IP addresses (0.0.0.0/0), or to
a prefix list ID.");
                        } else {
                            break;
                        }
                    }
                }
```

```
            }

        } catch (AutoScalingException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
        }

        groupInfo.setPortOpen(portIsOpen);
        return groupInfo;
    }

    /*
     * Attaches an Elastic Load Balancing (ELB) target group to this EC2 Auto
     * Scaling group.
     * The target group specifies how the load balancer forward requests to the
     * instances
     * in the group.
     */
    public void attachLoadBalancerTargetGroup(String asGroupName, String
targetGroupARN) {
        try {
            AttachLoadBalancerTargetGroupsRequest targetGroupsRequest =
AttachLoadBalancerTargetGroupsRequest.builder()
                    .autoScalingGroupName(asGroupName)
                    .targetGroupARNs(targetGroupARN)
                    .build();


getAutoScalingClient().attachLoadBalancerTargetGroups(targetGroupsRequest);
            System.out.println("Attached load balancer to " + asGroupName);

        } catch (AutoScalingException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    // Creates an EC2 Auto Scaling group with the specified size.
    public String[] createGroup(int groupSize, String templateName, String
autoScalingGroupName) {

        // Get availability zones.
        software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.DescribeAvailabilityZonesRequest
zonesRequest =
software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.DescribeAvailabilityZonesRequest
```

```
                .builder()
                .build();

        DescribeAvailabilityZonesResponse zonesResponse =
getEc2Client().describeAvailabilityZones(zonesRequest);
        List<String> availabilityZoneNames =
zonesResponse.availabilityZones().stream()

.map(software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.AvailabilityZone::zoneName)
                .collect(Collectors.toList());

        String availabilityZones = String.join(",", availabilityZoneNames);
        LaunchTemplateSpecification specification =
LaunchTemplateSpecification.builder()
                .launchTemplateName(templateName)
                .version("$Default")
                .build();

        String[] zones = availabilityZones.split(",");
        CreateAutoScalingGroupRequest groupRequest =
CreateAutoScalingGroupRequest.builder()
                .launchTemplate(specification)
                .availabilityZones(zones)
                .maxSize(groupSize)
                .minSize(groupSize)
                .autoScalingGroupName(autoScalingGroupName)
                .build();

        try {
            getAutoScalingClient().createAutoScalingGroup(groupRequest);

        } catch (AutoScalingException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        System.out.println("Created an EC2 Auto Scaling group named " +
autoScalingGroupName);
        return zones;
    }

    public String getDefaultVPC() {
        // Define the filter.
        Filter defaultFilter = Filter.builder()
                .name("is-default")
```

```
                .values("true")
                .build();

        software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.DescribeVpcsRequest request =
software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.DescribeVpcsRequest
                .builder()
                .filters(defaultFilter)
                .build();

        DescribeVpcsResponse response = getEc2Client().describeVpcs(request);
        return response.vpcs().get(0).vpcId();
    }

    // Gets the default subnets in a VPC for a specified list of Availability Zones.
    public List<Subnet> getSubnets(String vpcId, String[] availabilityZones) {
        List<Subnet> subnets = null;
        Filter vpcFilter = Filter.builder()
                .name("vpc-id")
                .values(vpcId)
                .build();

        Filter azFilter = Filter.builder()
                .name("availability-zone")
                .values(availabilityZones)
                .build();

        Filter defaultForAZ = Filter.builder()
                .name("default-for-az")
                .values("true")
                .build();

        DescribeSubnetsRequest request = DescribeSubnetsRequest.builder()
                .filters(vpcFilter, azFilter, defaultForAZ)
                .build();

        DescribeSubnetsResponse response = getEc2Client().describeSubnets(request);
        subnets = response.subnets();
        return subnets;
    }

    // Gets data about the instances in the EC2 Auto Scaling group.
    public String getBadInstance(String groupName) {
        DescribeAutoScalingGroupsRequest request =
DescribeAutoScalingGroupsRequest.builder()
```

```
                .autoScalingGroupNames(groupName)
                .build();

        DescribeAutoScalingGroupsResponse response =
getAutoScalingClient().describeAutoScalingGroups(request);
        AutoScalingGroup autoScalingGroup = response.autoScalingGroups().get(0);
        List<String> instanceIds = autoScalingGroup.instances().stream()
                .map(instance -> instance.instanceId())
                .collect(Collectors.toList());

        String[] instanceIdArray = instanceIds.toArray(new String[0]);
        for (String instanceId : instanceIdArray) {
            System.out.println("Instance ID: " + instanceId);
            return instanceId;
        }
        return "";
    }

    // Gets data about the profile associated with an instance.
    public String getInstanceProfile(String instanceId) {
        Filter filter = Filter.builder()
                .name("instance-id")
                .values(instanceId)
                .build();

        DescribeIamInstanceProfileAssociationsRequest associationsRequest =
DescribeIamInstanceProfileAssociationsRequest
                .builder()
                .filters(filter)
                .build();

        DescribeIamInstanceProfileAssociationsResponse response = getEc2Client()
                .describeIamInstanceProfileAssociations(associationsRequest);
        return response.iamInstanceProfileAssociations().get(0).associationId();
    }

    public void deleteRolesPolicies(String policyName, String roleName, String
InstanceProfile) {
        ListPoliciesRequest listPoliciesRequest =
ListPoliciesRequest.builder().build();
        ListPoliciesResponse listPoliciesResponse =
getIAMClient().listPolicies(listPoliciesRequest);
        for (Policy policy : listPoliciesResponse.policies()) {
            if (policy.policyName().equals(policyName)) {
```

```
                // List the entities (users, groups, roles) that are attached to the
 policy.

 software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.ListEntitiesForPolicyRequest
 listEntitiesRequest =
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.ListEntitiesForPolicyRequest
                        .builder()
                        .policyArn(policy.arn())
                        .build();
                ListEntitiesForPolicyResponse listEntitiesResponse = iamClient
                        .listEntitiesForPolicy(listEntitiesRequest);
                if (!listEntitiesResponse.policyGroups().isEmpty() || !
listEntitiesResponse.policyUsers().isEmpty()
                        || !listEntitiesResponse.policyRoles().isEmpty()) {
                    // Detach the policy from any entities it is attached to.
                    DetachRolePolicyRequest detachPolicyRequest =
 DetachRolePolicyRequest.builder()
                            .policyArn(policy.arn())
                            .roleName(roleName) // Specify the name of the IAM role
                            .build();

                    getIAMClient().detachRolePolicy(detachPolicyRequest);
                    System.out.println("Policy detached from entities.");
                }

                // Now, you can delete the policy.
                DeletePolicyRequest deletePolicyRequest =
 DeletePolicyRequest.builder()
                        .policyArn(policy.arn())
                        .build();

                getIAMClient().deletePolicy(deletePolicyRequest);
                System.out.println("Policy deleted successfully.");
                break;
            }
        }

        // List the roles associated with the instance profile
        ListInstanceProfilesForRoleRequest listRolesRequest =
 ListInstanceProfilesForRoleRequest.builder()
                .roleName(roleName)
                .build();

        // Detach the roles from the instance profile
```

```
        ListInstanceProfilesForRoleResponse listRolesResponse =
 iamClient.listInstanceProfilesForRole(listRolesRequest);
        for (software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.InstanceProfile profile :
 listRolesResponse.instanceProfiles()) {
            RemoveRoleFromInstanceProfileRequest removeRoleRequest =
 RemoveRoleFromInstanceProfileRequest.builder()
                    .instanceProfileName(InstanceProfile)
                    .roleName(roleName) // Remove the extra dot here
                    .build();

            getIAMClient().removeRoleFromInstanceProfile(removeRoleRequest);
            System.out.println("Role " + roleName + " removed from instance profile
 " + InstanceProfile);
        }

        // Delete the instance profile after removing all roles
        DeleteInstanceProfileRequest deleteInstanceProfileRequest =
 DeleteInstanceProfileRequest.builder()
                .instanceProfileName(InstanceProfile)
                .build();

        getIAMClient().deleteInstanceProfile(r ->
 r.instanceProfileName(InstanceProfile));
        System.out.println(InstanceProfile + " Deleted");
        System.out.println("All roles and policies are deleted.");
    }
}
```

创建一个包含弹性负载均衡操作的类。

```
public class LoadBalancer {
    public ElasticLoadBalancingV2Client elasticLoadBalancingV2Client;

    public ElasticLoadBalancingV2Client getLoadBalancerClient() {
        if (elasticLoadBalancingV2Client == null) {
            elasticLoadBalancingV2Client = ElasticLoadBalancingV2Client.builder()
                    .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                    .build();
        }

        return elasticLoadBalancingV2Client;
    }
```

```
   // Checks the health of the instances in the target group.
   public List<TargetHealthDescription> checkTargetHealth(String targetGroupName) {
       DescribeTargetGroupsRequest targetGroupsRequest =
DescribeTargetGroupsRequest.builder()
               .names(targetGroupName)
               .build();

       DescribeTargetGroupsResponse tgResponse =
getLoadBalancerClient().describeTargetGroups(targetGroupsRequest);

       DescribeTargetHealthRequest healthRequest =
DescribeTargetHealthRequest.builder()
               .targetGroupArn(tgResponse.targetGroups().get(0).targetGroupArn())
               .build();

       DescribeTargetHealthResponse healthResponse =
getLoadBalancerClient().describeTargetHealth(healthRequest);
       return healthResponse.targetHealthDescriptions();
   }

   // Gets the HTTP endpoint of the load balancer.
   public String getEndpoint(String lbName) {
       DescribeLoadBalancersResponse res = getLoadBalancerClient()
               .describeLoadBalancers(describe -> describe.names(lbName));
       return res.loadBalancers().get(0).dnsName();
   }

   // Deletes a load balancer.
   public void deleteLoadBalancer(String lbName) {
       try {
           // Use a waiter to delete the Load Balancer.
           DescribeLoadBalancersResponse res = getLoadBalancerClient()
                   .describeLoadBalancers(describe -> describe.names(lbName));
           ElasticLoadBalancingV2Waiter loadBalancerWaiter =
getLoadBalancerClient().waiter();
           DescribeLoadBalancersRequest request =
DescribeLoadBalancersRequest.builder()
                   .loadBalancerArns(res.loadBalancers().get(0).loadBalancerArn())
                   .build();

           getLoadBalancerClient().deleteLoadBalancer(
                   builder ->
builder.loadBalancerArn(res.loadBalancers().get(0).loadBalancerArn()));
```

```
            WaiterResponse<DescribeLoadBalancersResponse> waiterResponse =
loadBalancerWaiter
                    .waitUntilLoadBalancersDeleted(request);
            waiterResponse.matched().response().ifPresent(System.out::println);

        } catch (ElasticLoadBalancingV2Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
        }
        System.out.println(lbName + " was deleted.");
    }

    // Deletes the target group.
    public void deleteTargetGroup(String targetGroupName) {
        try {
            DescribeTargetGroupsResponse res = getLoadBalancerClient()
                    .describeTargetGroups(describe ->
describe.names(targetGroupName));
            getLoadBalancerClient()
                    .deleteTargetGroup(builder ->
builder.targetGroupArn(res.targetGroups().get(0).targetGroupArn()));
        } catch (ElasticLoadBalancingV2Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
        }
        System.out.println(targetGroupName + " was deleted.");
    }

    // Verify this computer can successfully send a GET request to the load balancer
    // endpoint.
    public boolean verifyLoadBalancerEndpoint(String elbDnsName) throws IOException,
InterruptedException {
        boolean success = false;
        int retries = 3;
        CloseableHttpClient httpClient = HttpClients.createDefault();

        // Create an HTTP GET request to the ELB.
        HttpGet httpGet = new HttpGet("http://" + elbDnsName);
        try {
            while ((!success) && (retries > 0)) {
                // Execute the request and get the response.
                HttpResponse response = httpClient.execute(httpGet);
                int statusCode = response.getStatusLine().getStatusCode();
                System.out.println("HTTP Status Code: " + statusCode);
                if (statusCode == 200) {
                    success = true;
```

```
                } else {
                    retries--;
                    System.out.println("Got connection error from load balancer
endpoint, retrying...");
                    TimeUnit.SECONDS.sleep(15);
                }
            }

        } catch (org.apache.http.conn.HttpHostConnectException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getMessage());
        }

        System.out.println("Status.." + success);
        return success;
    }

    /*
     * Creates an Elastic Load Balancing target group. The target group specifies
     * how
     * the load balancer forward requests to instances in the group and how instance
     * health is checked.
     */
    public String createTargetGroup(String protocol, int port, String vpcId, String
targetGroupName) {
        CreateTargetGroupRequest targetGroupRequest =
CreateTargetGroupRequest.builder()
                .healthCheckPath("/healthcheck")
                .healthCheckTimeoutSeconds(5)
                .port(port)
                .vpcId(vpcId)
                .name(targetGroupName)
                .protocol(protocol)
                .build();

        CreateTargetGroupResponse targetGroupResponse =
getLoadBalancerClient().createTargetGroup(targetGroupRequest);
        String targetGroupArn =
targetGroupResponse.targetGroups().get(0).targetGroupArn();
        String targetGroup =
targetGroupResponse.targetGroups().get(0).targetGroupName();
        System.out.println("The " + targetGroup + " was created with ARN" +
targetGroupArn);
        return targetGroupArn;
    }
```

```
   /*
    * Creates an Elastic Load Balancing load balancer that uses the specified
    * subnets
    * and forwards requests to the specified target group.
    */
   public String createLoadBalancer(List<Subnet> subnetIds, String targetGroupARN,
String lbName, int port,
           String protocol) {
       try {
           List<String> subnetIdStrings = subnetIds.stream()
                   .map(Subnet::subnetId)
                   .collect(Collectors.toList());

           CreateLoadBalancerRequest balancerRequest =
CreateLoadBalancerRequest.builder()
                   .subnets(subnetIdStrings)
                   .name(lbName)
                   .scheme("internet-facing")
                   .build();

           // Create and wait for the load balancer to become available.
           CreateLoadBalancerResponse lsResponse =
getLoadBalancerClient().createLoadBalancer(balancerRequest);
           String lbARN = lsResponse.loadBalancers().get(0).loadBalancerArn();

           ElasticLoadBalancingV2Waiter loadBalancerWaiter =
getLoadBalancerClient().waiter();
           DescribeLoadBalancersRequest request =
DescribeLoadBalancersRequest.builder()
                   .loadBalancerArns(lbARN)
                   .build();

           System.out.println("Waiting for Load Balancer " + lbName + " to become
available.");
           WaiterResponse<DescribeLoadBalancersResponse> waiterResponse =
loadBalancerWaiter
                   .waitUntilLoadBalancerAvailable(request);
           waiterResponse.matched().response().ifPresent(System.out::println);
           System.out.println("Load Balancer " + lbName + " is available.");

           // Get the DNS name (endpoint) of the load balancer.
           String lbDNSName = lsResponse.loadBalancers().get(0).dnsName();
           System.out.println("*** Load Balancer DNS Name: " + lbDNSName);
```

```
            // Create a listener for the load balance.
            Action action = Action.builder()
                    .targetGroupArn(targetGroupARN)
                    .type("forward")
                    .build();

            CreateListenerRequest listenerRequest = CreateListenerRequest.builder()

 .loadBalancerArn(lsResponse.loadBalancers().get(0).loadBalancerArn())
                    .defaultActions(action)
                    .port(port)
                    .protocol(protocol)
                    .defaultActions(action)
                    .build();

            getLoadBalancerClient().createListener(listenerRequest);
            System.out.println("Created listener to forward traffic from load
 balancer " + lbName + " to target group "
                    + targetGroupARN);

            // Return the load balancer DNS name.
            return lbDNSName;

        } catch (ElasticLoadBalancingV2Exception e) {
            e.printStackTrace();
        }
        return "";
    }
}
```

创建一个使用 DynamoDB 模拟推荐服务的类。

```
public class Database {

    private static DynamoDbClient dynamoDbClient;

    public static DynamoDbClient getDynamoDbClient() {
        if (dynamoDbClient == null) {
            dynamoDbClient = DynamoDbClient.builder()
                    .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                    .build();
```

```
        }
        return dynamoDbClient;
    }

    // Checks to see if the Amazon DynamoDB table exists.
    private boolean doesTableExist(String tableName) {
        try {
            // Describe the table and catch any exceptions.
            DescribeTableRequest describeTableRequest =
DescribeTableRequest.builder()
                    .tableName(tableName)
                    .build();

            getDynamoDbClient().describeTable(describeTableRequest);
            System.out.println("Table '" + tableName + "' exists.");
            return true;

        } catch (ResourceNotFoundException e) {
            System.out.println("Table '" + tableName + "' does not exist.");
        } catch (DynamoDbException e) {
            System.err.println("Error checking table existence: " + e.getMessage());
        }
        return false;
    }

    /*
     * Creates a DynamoDB table to use a recommendation service. The table has a
     * hash key named 'MediaType' that defines the type of media recommended, such
     * as
     * Book or Movie, and a range key named 'ItemId' that, combined with the
     * MediaType,
     * forms a unique identifier for the recommended item.
     */
    public void createTable(String tableName, String fileName) throws IOException {
        // First check to see if the table exists.
        boolean doesExist = doesTableExist(tableName);
        if (!doesExist) {
            DynamoDbWaiter dbWaiter = getDynamoDbClient().waiter();
            CreateTableRequest createTableRequest = CreateTableRequest.builder()
                    .tableName(tableName)
                    .attributeDefinitions(
                            AttributeDefinition.builder()
                                    .attributeName("MediaType")
                                    .attributeType(ScalarAttributeType.S)
```

```
                                .build(),
                        AttributeDefinition.builder()
                                .attributeName("ItemId")
                                .attributeType(ScalarAttributeType.N)
                                .build())
                .keySchema(
                        KeySchemaElement.builder()
                                .attributeName("MediaType")
                                .keyType(KeyType.HASH)
                                .build(),
                        KeySchemaElement.builder()
                                .attributeName("ItemId")
                                .keyType(KeyType.RANGE)
                                .build())
                .provisionedThroughput(
                        ProvisionedThroughput.builder()
                                .readCapacityUnits(5L)
                                .writeCapacityUnits(5L)
                                .build())
                .build();

        getDynamoDbClient().createTable(createTableRequest);
        System.out.println("Creating table " + tableName + "...");

        // Wait until the Amazon DynamoDB table is created.
        DescribeTableRequest tableRequest = DescribeTableRequest.builder()
                .tableName(tableName)
                .build();

        WaiterResponse<DescribeTableResponse> waiterResponse =
dbWaiter.waitUntilTableExists(tableRequest);
        waiterResponse.matched().response().ifPresent(System.out::println);
        System.out.println("Table " + tableName + " created.");

        // Add records to the table.
        populateTable(fileName, tableName);
    }
}

public void deleteTable(String tableName) {
    getDynamoDbClient().deleteTable(table -> table.tableName(tableName));
    System.out.println("Table " + tableName + " deleted.");
}
```

```
    // Populates the table with data located in a JSON file using the DynamoDB
    // enhanced client.
    public void populateTable(String fileName, String tableName) throws IOException
 {
        DynamoDbEnhancedClient enhancedClient = DynamoDbEnhancedClient.builder()
                .dynamoDbClient(getDynamoDbClient())
                .build();
        ObjectMapper objectMapper = new ObjectMapper();
        File jsonFile = new File(fileName);
        JsonNode rootNode = objectMapper.readTree(jsonFile);

        DynamoDbTable<Recommendation> mappedTable = enhancedClient.table(tableName,
                TableSchema.fromBean(Recommendation.class));
        for (JsonNode currentNode : rootNode) {
            String mediaType = currentNode.path("MediaType").path("S").asText();
            int itemId = currentNode.path("ItemId").path("N").asInt();
            String title = currentNode.path("Title").path("S").asText();
            String creator = currentNode.path("Creator").path("S").asText();

            // Create a Recommendation object and set its properties.
            Recommendation rec = new Recommendation();
            rec.setMediaType(mediaType);
            rec.setItemId(itemId);
            rec.setTitle(title);
            rec.setCreator(creator);

            // Put the item into the DynamoDB table.
            mappedTable.putItem(rec); // Add the Recommendation to the list.
        }
        System.out.println("Added all records to the " + tableName);
    }
}
```

创建一个包含 Systems Manager 操作的类。

```
public class ParameterHelper {

    String tableName = "doc-example-resilient-architecture-table";
    String dyntable = "doc-example-recommendation-service";
    String failureResponse = "doc-example-resilient-architecture-failure-response";
    String healthCheck = "doc-example-resilient-architecture-health-check";
```

```
    public void reset() {
        put(dyntable, tableName);
        put(failureResponse, "none");
        put(healthCheck, "shallow");
    }

    public void put(String name, String value) {
        SsmClient ssmClient = SsmClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        PutParameterRequest parameterRequest = PutParameterRequest.builder()
                .name(name)
                .value(value)
                .overwrite(true)
                .type("String")
                .build();

        ssmClient.putParameter(parameterRequest);
        System.out.printf("Setting demo parameter %s to '%s'.", name, value);
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Java 2.x API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - AttachLoadBalancerTargetGroups
  - CreateAutoScalingGroup
  - CreateInstanceProfile
  - CreateLaunchTemplate
  - CreateListener
  - CreateLoadBalancer
  - CreateTargetGroup
  - DeleteAutoScalingGroup
  - DeleteInstanceProfile
  - DeleteLaunchTemplate
  - DeleteLoadBalancer
  - DeleteTargetGroup
  - DescribeAutoScalingGroups

- DescribeAvailabilityZones
- DescribeIamInstanceProfileAssociations
- DescribeInstances
- DescribeLoadBalancers
- DescribeSubnets
- DescribeTargetGroups
- DescribeTargetHealth
- DescribeVpcs
- RebootInstances
- ReplaceIamInstanceProfileAssociation
- TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroup
- UpdateAutoScalingGroup

管理组和实例

以下代码示例演示了如何：

- 创建包含启动模板和可用区的 Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling 组，并获取有关正在运行的实例的信息。
- 启用 Amazon CloudWatch 指标收集。
- 更新组的所需容量，并等待实例启动。
- 终止组中的实例。
- 列出为响应用户请求和容量变化而发生的扩缩活动。
- 获取 CloudWatch 指标的统计数据，然后清理资源。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
/**
 * Before running this SDK for Java (v2) code example, set up your development
```

```
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 *
 * In addition, create a launch template. For more information, see the
 * following topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/AWSEC2/latest/UserGuide/ec2-launch-
templates.html#create-launch-template
 *
 * This code example performs the following operations:
 * 1. Creates an Auto Scaling group using an AutoScalingWaiter.
 * 2. Gets a specific Auto Scaling group and returns an instance Id value.
 * 3. Describes Auto Scaling with the Id value.
 * 4. Enables metrics collection.
 * 5. Update an Auto Scaling group.
 * 6. Describes Account details.
 * 7. Describe account details"
 * 8. Updates an Auto Scaling group to use an additional instance.
 * 9. Gets the specific Auto Scaling group and gets the number of instances.
 * 10. List the scaling activities that have occurred for the group.
 * 11. Terminates an instance in the Auto Scaling group.
 * 12. Stops the metrics collection.
 * 13. Deletes the Auto Scaling group.
 */

public class AutoScalingScenario {
    public static final String DASHES = new String(new char[80]).replace("\0", "-");

    public static void main(String[] args) throws InterruptedException {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <groupName> <launchTemplateName> <vpcZoneId>

                Where:
                    groupName - The name of the Auto Scaling group.
                    launchTemplateName - The name of the launch template.\s
                    vpcZoneId - A subnet Id for a virtual private cloud (VPC) where
 instances in the Auto Scaling group can be created.
                """;
```

```
        if (args.length != 3) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String groupName = args[0];
        String launchTemplateName = args[1];
        String vpcZoneId = args[2];
        AutoScalingClient autoScalingClient = AutoScalingClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("Welcome to the Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling example
scenario.");
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("1. Create an Auto Scaling group named " + groupName);
        createAutoScalingGroup(autoScalingClient, groupName, launchTemplateName,
vpcZoneId);
        System.out.println(
                "Wait 1 min for the resources, including the instance. Otherwise, an
empty instance Id is returned");
        Thread.sleep(60000);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("2. Get Auto Scale group Id value");
        String instanceId = getSpecificAutoScalingGroups(autoScalingClient,
groupName);
        if (instanceId.compareTo("") == 0) {
            System.out.println("Error - no instance Id value");
            System.exit(1);
        } else {
            System.out.println("The instance Id value is " + instanceId);
        }
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("3. Describe Auto Scaling with the Id value " +
instanceId);
        describeAutoScalingInstance(autoScalingClient, instanceId);
        System.out.println(DASHES);
```

```
        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("4. Enable metrics collection " + instanceId);
        enableMetricsCollection(autoScalingClient, groupName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("5. Update an Auto Scaling group to update max size to
3");
        updateAutoScalingGroup(autoScalingClient, groupName, launchTemplateName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("6. Describe Auto Scaling groups");
        describeAutoScalingGroups(autoScalingClient, groupName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("7. Describe account details");
        describeAccountLimits(autoScalingClient);
        System.out.println(
                "Wait 1 min for the resources, including the instance. Otherwise, an
empty instance Id is returned");
        Thread.sleep(60000);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("8. Set desired capacity to 2");
        setDesiredCapacity(autoScalingClient, groupName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("9. Get the two instance Id values and state");
        getSpecificAutoScalingGroups(autoScalingClient, groupName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("10. List the scaling activities that have occurred for
the group");
        describeScalingActivities(autoScalingClient, groupName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("11. Terminate an instance in the Auto Scaling group");
```

```
        terminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroup(autoScalingClient, instanceId);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("12. Stop the metrics collection");
        disableMetricsCollection(autoScalingClient, groupName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("13. Delete the Auto Scaling group");
        deleteAutoScalingGroup(autoScalingClient, groupName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("The Scenario has successfully completed.");
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        autoScalingClient.close();
    }

    public static void describeScalingActivities(AutoScalingClient
autoScalingClient, String groupName) {
        try {
            DescribeScalingActivitiesRequest scalingActivitiesRequest =
DescribeScalingActivitiesRequest.builder()
                    .autoScalingGroupName(groupName)
                    .maxRecords(10)
                    .build();

            DescribeScalingActivitiesResponse response = autoScalingClient
                    .describeScalingActivities(scalingActivitiesRequest);
            List<Activity> activities = response.activities();
            for (Activity activity : activities) {
                System.out.println("The activity Id is " + activity.activityId());
                System.out.println("The activity details are " +
activity.details());
            }

        } catch (AutoScalingException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

```
   public static void setDesiredCapacity(AutoScalingClient autoScalingClient,
String groupName) {
       try {
           SetDesiredCapacityRequest capacityRequest =
SetDesiredCapacityRequest.builder()
                   .autoScalingGroupName(groupName)
                   .desiredCapacity(2)
                   .build();

           autoScalingClient.setDesiredCapacity(capacityRequest);
           System.out.println("You have set the DesiredCapacity to 2");

       } catch (AutoScalingException e) {
           System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
   }

   public static void createAutoScalingGroup(AutoScalingClient autoScalingClient,
           String groupName,
           String launchTemplateName,
           String vpcZoneId) {
       try {
           AutoScalingWaiter waiter = autoScalingClient.waiter();
           LaunchTemplateSpecification templateSpecification =
LaunchTemplateSpecification.builder()
                   .launchTemplateName(launchTemplateName)
                   .build();

           CreateAutoScalingGroupRequest request =
CreateAutoScalingGroupRequest.builder()
                   .autoScalingGroupName(groupName)
                   .availabilityZones("us-east-1a")
                   .launchTemplate(templateSpecification)
                   .maxSize(1)
                   .minSize(1)
                   .vpcZoneIdentifier(vpcZoneId)
                   .build();

           autoScalingClient.createAutoScalingGroup(request);
           DescribeAutoScalingGroupsRequest groupsRequest =
DescribeAutoScalingGroupsRequest.builder()
                   .autoScalingGroupNames(groupName)
                   .build();
```

```
            WaiterResponse<DescribeAutoScalingGroupsResponse> waiterResponse =
waiter
                    .waitUntilGroupExists(groupsRequest);
            waiterResponse.matched().response().ifPresent(System.out::println);
            System.out.println("Auto Scaling Group created");

        } catch (AutoScalingException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void describeAutoScalingInstance(AutoScalingClient
autoScalingClient, String id) {
        try {
            DescribeAutoScalingInstancesRequest describeAutoScalingInstancesRequest
= DescribeAutoScalingInstancesRequest
                    .builder()
                    .instanceIds(id)
                    .build();

            DescribeAutoScalingInstancesResponse response = autoScalingClient

.describeAutoScalingInstances(describeAutoScalingInstancesRequest);
            List<AutoScalingInstanceDetails> instances =
response.autoScalingInstances();
            for (AutoScalingInstanceDetails instance : instances) {
                System.out.println("The instance lifecycle state is: " +
instance.lifecycleState());
            }

        } catch (AutoScalingException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void describeAutoScalingGroups(AutoScalingClient
autoScalingClient, String groupName) {
        try {
            DescribeAutoScalingGroupsRequest groupsRequest =
DescribeAutoScalingGroupsRequest.builder()
                    .autoScalingGroupNames(groupName)
```

```
                    .maxRecords(10)
                    .build();

            DescribeAutoScalingGroupsResponse response =
autoScalingClient.describeAutoScalingGroups(groupsRequest);
            List<AutoScalingGroup> groups = response.autoScalingGroups();
            for (AutoScalingGroup group : groups) {
                System.out.println("*** The service to use for the health checks: "
+ group.healthCheckType());
            }

        } catch (AutoScalingException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static String getSpecificAutoScalingGroups(AutoScalingClient
autoScalingClient, String groupName) {
        try {
            String instanceId = "";
            DescribeAutoScalingGroupsRequest scalingGroupsRequest =
DescribeAutoScalingGroupsRequest.builder()
                    .autoScalingGroupNames(groupName)
                    .build();

            DescribeAutoScalingGroupsResponse response = autoScalingClient
                    .describeAutoScalingGroups(scalingGroupsRequest);
            List<AutoScalingGroup> groups = response.autoScalingGroups();
            for (AutoScalingGroup group : groups) {
                System.out.println("The group name is " +
group.autoScalingGroupName());
                System.out.println("The group ARN is " +
group.autoScalingGroupARN());
                List<Instance> instances = group.instances();

                for (Instance instance : instances) {
                    instanceId = instance.instanceId();
                    System.out.println("The instance id is " + instanceId);
                    System.out.println("The lifecycle state is " +
instance.lifecycleState());
                }
            }
```

```
            return instanceId;
        } catch (AutoScalingException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }

    public static void enableMetricsCollection(AutoScalingClient autoScalingClient,
String groupName) {
        try {
            EnableMetricsCollectionRequest collectionRequest =
EnableMetricsCollectionRequest.builder()
                    .autoScalingGroupName(groupName)
                    .metrics("GroupMaxSize")
                    .granularity("1Minute")
                    .build();

            autoScalingClient.enableMetricsCollection(collectionRequest);
            System.out.println("The enable metrics collection operation was
successful");

        } catch (AutoScalingException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void disableMetricsCollection(AutoScalingClient autoScalingClient,
String groupName) {
        try {
            DisableMetricsCollectionRequest disableMetricsCollectionRequest =
DisableMetricsCollectionRequest.builder()
                    .autoScalingGroupName(groupName)
                    .metrics("GroupMaxSize")
                    .build();


autoScalingClient.disableMetricsCollection(disableMetricsCollectionRequest);
            System.out.println("The disable metrics collection operation was
successful");

        } catch (AutoScalingException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
```

```
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void describeAccountLimits(AutoScalingClient autoScalingClient) {
        try {
            DescribeAccountLimitsResponse response =
autoScalingClient.describeAccountLimits();
            System.out.println("The max number of auto scaling groups is " +
response.maxNumberOfAutoScalingGroups());
            System.out.println("The current number of auto scaling groups is " +
response.numberOfAutoScalingGroups());

        } catch (AutoScalingException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void updateAutoScalingGroup(AutoScalingClient autoScalingClient,
String groupName,
            String launchTemplateName) {
        try {
            AutoScalingWaiter waiter = autoScalingClient.waiter();
            LaunchTemplateSpecification templateSpecification =
LaunchTemplateSpecification.builder()
                    .launchTemplateName(launchTemplateName)
                    .build();

            UpdateAutoScalingGroupRequest groupRequest =
UpdateAutoScalingGroupRequest.builder()
                    .maxSize(3)
                    .autoScalingGroupName(groupName)
                    .launchTemplate(templateSpecification)
                    .build();

            autoScalingClient.updateAutoScalingGroup(groupRequest);
            DescribeAutoScalingGroupsRequest groupsRequest =
DescribeAutoScalingGroupsRequest.builder()
                    .autoScalingGroupNames(groupName)
                    .build();

            WaiterResponse<DescribeAutoScalingGroupsResponse> waiterResponse =
waiter
```

```
                    .waitUntilGroupInService(groupsRequest);
            waiterResponse.matched().response().ifPresent(System.out::println);
            System.out.println("You successfully updated the auto scaling group  " +
groupName);

        } catch (AutoScalingException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void terminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroup(AutoScalingClient
autoScalingClient, String instanceId) {
        try {
            TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroupRequest request =
TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroupRequest.builder()
                    .instanceId(instanceId)
                    .shouldDecrementDesiredCapacity(false)
                    .build();

            autoScalingClient.terminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroup(request);
            System.out.println("You have terminated instance " + instanceId);

        } catch (AutoScalingException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void deleteAutoScalingGroup(AutoScalingClient autoScalingClient,
String groupName) {
        try {
            DeleteAutoScalingGroupRequest deleteAutoScalingGroupRequest =
DeleteAutoScalingGroupRequest.builder()
                    .autoScalingGroupName(groupName)
                    .forceDelete(true)
                    .build();

            autoScalingClient.deleteAutoScalingGroup(deleteAutoScalingGroupRequest);
            System.out.println("You successfully deleted " + groupName);

        } catch (AutoScalingException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
```

```
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Java 2.x API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CreateAutoScalingGroup
  - DeleteAutoScalingGroup
  - DescribeAutoScalingGroups
  - DescribeAutoScalingInstances
  - DescribeScalingActivities
  - DisableMetricsCollection
  - EnableMetricsCollection
  - SetDesiredCapacity
  - TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroup
  - UpdateAutoScalingGroup

使用 SDK for Java 2.x 的 Amazon Bedrock 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for Java 2.x 与 Amazon Bedrock 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作

操作

列出可用的 Amazon Bedrock 基础模型

以下代码示例演示如何列出可用的 Amazon Bedrock 基础模型。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

列出可用的 Amazon Bedrock 基础模型。

```
    public static void listFoundationModels(BedrockClient bedrockClient) {

        try {
            ListFoundationModelsRequest request =
ListFoundationModelsRequest.builder().build();

            ListFoundationModelsResponse response =
bedrockClient.listFoundationModels(request);

            List<FoundationModelSummary> models = response.modelSummaries();

            for (FoundationModelSummary model : models) {
                System.out.println("Model ID: " + model.modelId());
                System.out.println("Provider: " + model.providerName());
                System.out.println("Name:     " + model.modelName());
                System.out.println();
            }

        } catch (BedrockException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考ListFoundationModels中的。

使用 SDK for Java 2.x 的 Amazon Bedrock 运行时系统示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for Java 2.x 与 Amazon Bedrock 运行时系统结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作
- 场景

操作

使用 Amazon Titan Image Generator G1 生成图像

以下代码示例演示了如何在 Amazon Bedrock 上调用 Amazon Titan Image Generator G1 模型来生成图像。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

异步调用 Amazon Titan Image Generator G1 模型来生成图像。

```
    /**
     * Invokes the Amazon Titan image generation model to create an image using the
     * input
     * provided in the request body.
     *
     * @param prompt The prompt that you want Amazon Titan to use for image
     *               generation.
```

```
     * @param seed   The random noise seed for image generation (Range: 0 to
     *               2147483647).
     * @return A Base64-encoded string representing the generated image.
     */
    public static String invokeTitanImage(String prompt, long seed) {
        /*
         * The different model providers have individual request and response
 formats.
         * For the format, ranges, and default values for Titan Image models refer
 to:
         * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/bedrock/latest/userguide/model-parameters-
titan-
         * image.html
         */
        String titanImageModelId = "amazon.titan-image-generator-v1";

        BedrockRuntimeAsyncClient client = BedrockRuntimeAsyncClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .credentialsProvider(ProfileCredentialsProvider.create())
                .build();

        var textToImageParams = new JSONObject().put("text", prompt);

        var imageGenerationConfig = new JSONObject()
                .put("numberOfImages", 1)
                .put("quality", "standard")
                .put("cfgScale", 8.0)
                .put("height", 512)
                .put("width", 512)
                .put("seed", seed);

        JSONObject payload = new JSONObject()
                .put("taskType", "TEXT_IMAGE")
                .put("textToImageParams", textToImageParams)
                .put("imageGenerationConfig", imageGenerationConfig);

        InvokeModelRequest request = InvokeModelRequest.builder()
                .body(SdkBytes.fromUtf8String(payload.toString()))
                .modelId(titanImageModelId)
                .contentType("application/json")
                .accept("application/json")
                .build();
```

```
        CompletableFuture<InvokeModelResponse> completableFuture =
client.invokeModel(request)
                .whenComplete((response, exception) -> {
                    if (exception != null) {
                        System.out.println("Model invocation failed: " + exception);
                    }
                });

        String base64ImageData = "";
        try {
            InvokeModelResponse response = completableFuture.get();
            JSONObject responseBody = new
JSONObject(response.body().asUtf8String());
            base64ImageData = responseBody
                    .getJSONArray("images")
                    .getString(0);

        } catch (InterruptedException e) {
            Thread.currentThread().interrupt();
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
        } catch (ExecutionException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
        }

        return base64ImageData;
    }
```

调用 Amazon Titan Image Generator G1 模型来生成图像。

```
        /**
         * Invokes the Amazon Titan image generation model to create an image using
the
         * input
         * provided in the request body.
         *
         * @param prompt The prompt that you want Amazon Titan to use for image
         *               generation.
         * @param seed   The random noise seed for image generation (Range: 0 to
         *               2147483647).
         * @return A Base64-encoded string representing the generated image.
         */
        public static String invokeTitanImage(String prompt, long seed) {
```

```
                /*
                 * The different model providers have individual request and
 response formats.
                 * For the format, ranges, and default values for Titan Image models
 refer to:
                 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/bedrock/latest/userguide/model-
parameters-titan-
                 * image.html
                 */
                String titanImageModelId = "amazon.titan-image-generator-v1";

                BedrockRuntimeClient client = BedrockRuntimeClient.builder()
                                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)

 .credentialsProvider(ProfileCredentialsProvider.create())
                                .build();

                var textToImageParams = new JSONObject().put("text", prompt);

                var imageGenerationConfig = new JSONObject()
                                .put("numberOfImages", 1)
                                .put("quality", "standard")
                                .put("cfgScale", 8.0)
                                .put("height", 512)
                                .put("width", 512)
                                .put("seed", seed);

                JSONObject payload = new JSONObject()
                                .put("taskType", "TEXT_IMAGE")
                                .put("textToImageParams", textToImageParams)
                                .put("imageGenerationConfig",
 imageGenerationConfig);

                InvokeModelRequest request = InvokeModelRequest.builder()
                                .body(SdkBytes.fromUtf8String(payload.toString()))
                                .modelId(titanImageModelId)
                                .contentType("application/json")
                                .accept("application/json")
                                .build();

                InvokeModelResponse response = client.invokeModel(request);

                JSONObject responseBody = new
 JSONObject(response.body().asUtf8String());
```

```
                String base64ImageData = responseBody
                                .getJSONArray("images")
                                .getString(0);

                return base64ImageData;
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考InvokeModel中的。

使用 Stability.ai Stable Diffusion XL 生成图像

以下代码示例演示如何在 Amazon Bedrock 上调用 Stability.ai Stable Diffusion XL 模型来生成图像。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

异步调用 Stability.ai Stable Diffusion XL 基础模型来生成图像。

```
    /**
     * Asynchronously invokes the Stability.ai Stable Diffusion XL model to create
     * an image based on the provided input.
     *
     * @param prompt      The prompt that guides the Stable Diffusion model.
     * @param seed        The random noise seed for image generation (use 0 or omit
     *                    for a random seed).
     * @param stylePreset The style preset to guide the image model towards a
     *                    specific style.
     * @return A Base64-encoded string representing the generated image.
     */
    public static String invokeStableDiffusion(String prompt, long seed, String
stylePreset) {
        /*
         * The different model providers have individual request and response
formats.
         * For the format, ranges, and available style_presets of Stable Diffusion
```

```
         * models refer to:
         * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/bedrock/latest/userguide/model-parameters-
stability-diffusion.html
         */

        String stableDiffusionModelId = "stability.stable-diffusion-xl";

        BedrockRuntimeAsyncClient client = BedrockRuntimeAsyncClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .credentialsProvider(ProfileCredentialsProvider.create())
                .build();

        JSONArray wrappedPrompt = new JSONArray().put(new JSONObject().put("text",
 prompt));
        JSONObject payload = new JSONObject()
                .put("text_prompts", wrappedPrompt)
                .put("seed", seed);

        if (stylePreset != null && !stylePreset.isEmpty()) {
            payload.put("style_preset", stylePreset);
        }

        InvokeModelRequest request = InvokeModelRequest.builder()
                .body(SdkBytes.fromUtf8String(payload.toString()))
                .modelId(stableDiffusionModelId)
                .contentType("application/json")
                .accept("application/json")
                .build();

        CompletableFuture<InvokeModelResponse> completableFuture =
 client.invokeModel(request)
                .whenComplete((response, exception) -> {
                    if (exception != null) {
                        System.out.println("Model invocation failed: " + exception);
                    }
                });

        String base64ImageData = "";
        try {
            InvokeModelResponse response = completableFuture.get();
            JSONObject responseBody = new
 JSONObject(response.body().asUtf8String());
            base64ImageData = responseBody
                    .getJSONArray("artifacts")
```

```
                    .getJSONObject(0)
                    .getString("base64");

        } catch (InterruptedException e) {
            Thread.currentThread().interrupt();
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
        } catch (ExecutionException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
        }

        return base64ImageData;
    }
```

调用 Stability.ai Stable Diffusion XL 基础模型来生成图像。

```
        /**
         * Invokes the Stability.ai Stable Diffusion XL model to create an image
 based
         * on the provided input.
         *
         * @param prompt      The prompt that guides the Stable Diffusion model.
         * @param seed        The random noise seed for image generation (use 0 or
 omit
         *                    for a random seed).
         * @param stylePreset The style preset to guide the image model towards a
         *                    specific style.
         * @return A Base64-encoded string representing the generated image.
         */
        public static String invokeStableDiffusion(String prompt, long seed, String
 stylePreset) {
                /*
                 * The different model providers have individual request and
 response formats.
                 * For the format, ranges, and available style_presets of Stable
 Diffusion
                 * models refer to:
                 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/bedrock/latest/userguide/model-
parameters-stability-diffusion.html
                 */

                String stableDiffusionModelId = "stability.stable-diffusion-xl";
```

```
                BedrockRuntimeClient client = BedrockRuntimeClient.builder()
                                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)

.credentialsProvider(ProfileCredentialsProvider.create())
                                .build();

                JSONArray wrappedPrompt = new JSONArray().put(new
JSONObject().put("text", prompt));

                JSONObject payload = new JSONObject()
                                .put("text_prompts", wrappedPrompt)
                                .put("seed", seed);

                if (!(stylePreset == null || stylePreset.isEmpty())) {
                        payload.put("style_preset", stylePreset);
                }

                InvokeModelRequest request = InvokeModelRequest.builder()
                                .body(SdkBytes.fromUtf8String(payload.toString()))
                                .modelId(stableDiffusionModelId)
                                .contentType("application/json")
                                .accept("application/json")
                                .build();

                InvokeModelResponse response = client.invokeModel(request);

                JSONObject responseBody = new
JSONObject(response.body().asUtf8String());

                String base64ImageData = responseBody
                                .getJSONArray("artifacts")
                                .getJSONObject(0)
                                .getString("base64");

                return base64ImageData;
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考InvokeModel中的。

使用 AI21 Labs Jurassic-2 生成文本

以下代码示例演示了如何通过在 Amazon Bedrock 上调用 AI21 Labs Jurassic-2 模型来生成文本。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

异步调用 AI21 Labs Jurassic-2 基础模型来生成文本。

```
    /**
     * Asynchronously invokes the AI21 Labs Jurassic-2 model to run an inference
     * based on the provided input.
     *
     * @param prompt The prompt that you want Jurassic to complete.
     * @return The inference response generated by the model.
     */
    public static String invokeJurassic2(String prompt) {
        /*
         * The different model providers have individual request and response
 formats.
         * For the format, ranges, and default values for Anthropic Claude, refer
 to:
         * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/bedrock/latest/userguide/model-parameters-
claude.html
         */

        String jurassic2ModelId = "ai21.j2-mid-v1";

        BedrockRuntimeAsyncClient client = BedrockRuntimeAsyncClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .credentialsProvider(ProfileCredentialsProvider.create())
                .build();

        String payload = new JSONObject()
                .put("prompt", prompt)
                .put("temperature", 0.5)
                .put("maxTokens", 200)
                .toString();

        InvokeModelRequest request = InvokeModelRequest.builder()
                .body(SdkBytes.fromUtf8String(payload))
                .modelId(jurassic2ModelId)
```

```
                .contentType("application/json")
                .accept("application/json")
                .build();

        CompletableFuture<InvokeModelResponse> completableFuture =
client.invokeModel(request)
                .whenComplete((response, exception) -> {
                    if (exception != null) {
                        System.out.println("Model invocation failed: " + exception);
                    }
                });

        String generatedText = "";
        try {
            InvokeModelResponse response = completableFuture.get();
            JSONObject responseBody = new
JSONObject(response.body().asUtf8String());
            generatedText = responseBody
                    .getJSONArray("completions")
                    .getJSONObject(0)
                    .getJSONObject("data")
                    .getString("text");

        } catch (InterruptedException e) {
            Thread.currentThread().interrupt();
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
        } catch (ExecutionException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
        }

        return generatedText;
    }
```

调用 AI21 Labs Jurassic-2 基础模型来生成文本。

```
        /**
         * Invokes the AI21 Labs Jurassic-2 model to run an inference based on the
         * provided input.
         *
         * @param prompt The prompt for Jurassic to complete.
         * @return The generated response.
         */
```

```
        public static String invokeJurassic2(String prompt) {
                /*
                 * The different model providers have individual request and
 response formats.
                 * For the format, ranges, and default values for AI21 Labs
 Jurassic-2, refer
                 * to:
                 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/bedrock/latest/userguide/model-
parameters-jurassic2.html
                 */

                String jurassic2ModelId = "ai21.j2-mid-v1";

                BedrockRuntimeClient client = BedrockRuntimeClient.builder()
                                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)

 .credentialsProvider(ProfileCredentialsProvider.create())
                                .build();

                String payload = new JSONObject()
                                .put("prompt", prompt)
                                .put("temperature", 0.5)
                                .put("maxTokens", 200)
                                .toString();

                InvokeModelRequest request = InvokeModelRequest.builder()
                                .body(SdkBytes.fromUtf8String(payload))
                                .modelId(jurassic2ModelId)
                                .contentType("application/json")
                                .accept("application/json")
                                .build();

                InvokeModelResponse response = client.invokeModel(request);

                JSONObject responseBody = new
 JSONObject(response.body().asUtf8String());

                String generatedText = responseBody
                                .getJSONArray("completions")
                                .getJSONObject(0)
                                .getJSONObject("data")
                                .getString("text");

                return generatedText;
```

```
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考InvokeModel中的。

使用 Anthropic Claude 2 生成文本

以下代码示例演示了如何通过在 Amazon Bedrock 上调用 Anthropic Claude 2 模型来生成文本。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

异步调用 Anthropic Claude 2 基础模型来生成文本。

```
    /**
     * Asynchronously invokes the Anthropic Claude 2 model to run an inference based
     * on the provided input.
     *
     * @param prompt The prompt that you want Claude to complete.
     * @return The inference response from the model.
     */
    public static String invokeClaude(String prompt) {
        /*
         * The different model providers have individual request and response
 formats.
         * For the format, ranges, and default values for Anthropic Claude, refer
 to:
         * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/bedrock/latest/userguide/model-parameters-
claude.html
         */

        String claudeModelId = "anthropic.claude-v2";

        // Claude requires you to enclose the prompt as follows:
        String enclosedPrompt = "Human: " + prompt + "\n\nAssistant:";

        BedrockRuntimeAsyncClient client = BedrockRuntimeAsyncClient.builder()
```

```
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .credentialsProvider(ProfileCredentialsProvider.create())
                .build();

        String payload = new JSONObject()
                .put("prompt", enclosedPrompt)
                .put("max_tokens_to_sample", 200)
                .put("temperature", 0.5)
                .put("stop_sequences", List.of("\n\nHuman:"))
                .toString();

        InvokeModelRequest request = InvokeModelRequest.builder()
                .body(SdkBytes.fromUtf8String(payload))
                .modelId(claudeModelId)
                .contentType("application/json")
                .accept("application/json")
                .build();

        CompletableFuture<InvokeModelResponse> completableFuture =
client.invokeModel(request)
                .whenComplete((response, exception) -> {
                    if (exception != null) {
                        System.out.println("Model invocation failed: " + exception);
                    }
                });

        String generatedText = "";
        try {
            InvokeModelResponse response = completableFuture.get();
            JSONObject responseBody = new
JSONObject(response.body().asUtf8String());
            generatedText = responseBody.getString("completion");
        } catch (InterruptedException e) {
            Thread.currentThread().interrupt();
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
        } catch (ExecutionException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
        }

        return generatedText;
    }
```

调用 Anthropic Claude 2 基础模型来生成文本。

```
        /**
         * Invokes the Anthropic Claude 2 model to run an inference based on the
         * provided input.
         *
         * @param prompt The prompt for Claude to complete.
         * @return The generated response.
         */
        public static String invokeClaude(String prompt) {
                /*
                 * The different model providers have individual request and
 response formats.
                 * For the format, ranges, and default values for Anthropic Claude,
 refer to:
                 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/bedrock/latest/userguide/model-
parameters-claude.html
                 */

                String claudeModelId = "anthropic.claude-v2";

                // Claude requires you to enclose the prompt as follows:
                String enclosedPrompt = "Human: " + prompt + "\n\nAssistant:";

                BedrockRuntimeClient client = BedrockRuntimeClient.builder()
                                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)

 .credentialsProvider(ProfileCredentialsProvider.create())
                                .build();

                String payload = new JSONObject()
                                .put("prompt", enclosedPrompt)
                                .put("max_tokens_to_sample", 200)
                                .put("temperature", 0.5)
                                .put("stop_sequences", List.of("\n\nHuman:"))
                                .toString();

                InvokeModelRequest request = InvokeModelRequest.builder()
                                .body(SdkBytes.fromUtf8String(payload))
                                .modelId(claudeModelId)
                                .contentType("application/json")
                                .accept("application/json")
                                .build();
```

```
                InvokeModelResponse response = client.invokeModel(request);

                JSONObject responseBody = new
JSONObject(response.body().asUtf8String());

                String generatedText = responseBody.getString("completion");

                return generatedText;
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考InvokeModel中的。

使用响应流调用 Anthropic Claude 2 以生成文本

以下代码示例演示了如何通过响应流在 Amazon Bedrock 上调用 Anthropic Claude 2 模型来生成文本。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

调用 Anthropic Claude 2 模型并处理响应流。

```
        /**
         * Invokes the Anthropic Claude 2 model and processes the response stream.
         *
         * @param prompt The prompt for Claude to complete.
         * @param silent Suppress console output of the individual response stream
         *               chunks.
         * @return The generated response.
         */
        public static String invokeClaude(String prompt, boolean silent) {

                BedrockRuntimeAsyncClient client =
BedrockRuntimeAsyncClient.builder()
                                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
```

```
.credentialsProvider(ProfileCredentialsProvider.create())
                                .build();

                var finalCompletion = new AtomicReference<>("");

                var payload = new JSONObject()
                                .put("prompt", "Human: " + prompt + " Assistant:")
                                .put("temperature", 0.8)
                                .put("max_tokens_to_sample", 300)
                                .toString();

                var request = InvokeModelWithResponseStreamRequest.builder()
                                .body(SdkBytes.fromUtf8String(payload))
                                .modelId("anthropic.claude-v2")
                                .contentType("application/json")
                                .accept("application/json")
                                .build();

                var visitor =
InvokeModelWithResponseStreamResponseHandler.Visitor.builder()
                                .onChunk(chunk -> {
                                        var json = new
JSONObject(chunk.bytes().asUtf8String());
                                        var completion =
json.getString("completion");
                                        finalCompletion.set(finalCompletion.get() +
completion);
                                        if (!silent) {
                                                System.out.print(completion);
                                        }
                                })
                                .build();

                var handler = InvokeModelWithResponseStreamResponseHandler.builder()
                                .onEventStream(stream -> stream.subscribe(event ->
event.accept(visitor)))
                                .onComplete(() -> {
                                })
                                .onError(e -> System.out.println("\n\nError: " +
e.getMessage()))
                                .build();

                client.invokeModelWithResponseStream(request, handler).join();
```

```
                return finalCompletion.get();
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考InvokeModelWithResponseStream中的。

使用 Meta Llama 2 Chat 生成文本

以下代码示例演示了如何通过在 Amazon Bedrock 上调用 Meta Llama 2 Chat 模型来生成文本。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

异步调用 Meta Llama 2 Chat 基础模型来生成文本。

```
    /**
     * Asynchronously invokes the Meta Llama 2 Chat model to run an inference based
     * on the provided input.
     *
     * @param prompt The prompt that you want Llama 2 to complete.
     * @return The inference response generated by the model.
     */
    public static String invokeLlama2(String prompt) {
        /*
         * The different model providers have individual request and response
 formats.
         * For the format, ranges, and default values for Meta Llama 2 Chat, refer
 to:
         * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/bedrock/latest/userguide/model-parameters-
meta.
         * html
         */

        String llama2ModelId = "meta.llama2-13b-chat-v1";
```

```
        BedrockRuntimeAsyncClient client = BedrockRuntimeAsyncClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .credentialsProvider(ProfileCredentialsProvider.create())
                .build();

        String payload = new JSONObject()
                .put("prompt", prompt)
                .put("max_gen_len", 512)
                .put("temperature", 0.5)
                .put("top_p", 0.9)
                .toString();

        InvokeModelRequest request = InvokeModelRequest.builder()
                .body(SdkBytes.fromUtf8String(payload))
                .modelId(llama2ModelId)
                .contentType("application/json")
                .accept("application/json")
                .build();

        CompletableFuture<InvokeModelResponse> completableFuture =
client.invokeModel(request)
                .whenComplete((response, exception) -> {
                    if (exception != null) {
                        System.out.println("Model invocation failed: " + exception);
                    }
                });

        String generatedText = "";
        try {
            InvokeModelResponse response = completableFuture.get();
            JSONObject responseBody = new
JSONObject(response.body().asUtf8String());
            generatedText = responseBody.getString("generation");

        } catch (InterruptedException e) {
            Thread.currentThread().interrupt();
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
        } catch (ExecutionException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
        }

        return generatedText;
    }
```

调用 Meta Llama 2 Chat 基础模型来生成文本。

```
        /**
         * Invokes the Meta Llama 2 Chat model to run an inference based on the
 provided
         * input.
         *
         * @param prompt The prompt for Llama 2 to complete.
         * @return The generated response.
         */
        public static String invokeLlama2(String prompt) {
                /*
                 * The different model providers have individual request and
 response formats.
                 * For the format, ranges, and default values for Meta Llama 2 Chat,
 refer to:
                 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/bedrock/latest/userguide/model-
parameters-meta.
                 * html
                 */

                String llama2ModelId = "meta.llama2-13b-chat-v1";

                BedrockRuntimeClient client = BedrockRuntimeClient.builder()
                                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)

 .credentialsProvider(ProfileCredentialsProvider.create())
                                .build();

                String payload = new JSONObject()
                                .put("prompt", prompt)
                                .put("max_gen_len", 512)
                                .put("temperature", 0.5)
                                .put("top_p", 0.9)
                                .toString();

                InvokeModelRequest request = InvokeModelRequest.builder()
                                .body(SdkBytes.fromUtf8String(payload))
                                .modelId(llama2ModelId)
                                .contentType("application/json")
                                .accept("application/json")
```

```
                                .build();

                InvokeModelResponse response = client.invokeModel(request);

                JSONObject responseBody = new
JSONObject(response.body().asUtf8String());

                String generatedText = responseBody.getString("generation");

                return generatedText;
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考InvokeModel中的。

场景

创建用于与 Amazon Bedrock 基础模型进行交互的操场应用程序

以下代码示例演示如何创建操场，以通过不同模态与 Amazon Bedrock 基础模型交互。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

Java Foundation Model (FM) Playground 是一款 Spring Boot 示例应用程序，演示了如何将 Amazon Bedrock 与 Java 结合使用。此示例演示 Java 开发人员可如何使用 Amazon Bedrock 来构建支持生成式人工智能的应用程序。您可以使用以下三个操场测试 Amazon Bedrock 基础模型并与之交互：

- 文本操场。
- 聊天操场。
- 图像操场。

该示例还列出并显示您可以访问的基础模型及其特点。有关源代码和部署说明，请参阅中的项目GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- Amazon Bedrock 运行时系统

CloudFront 使用适用于 Java 的 SDK 2.x 的示例

以下代码示例向您展示了如何使用with来执行操作和实现常见场景 CloudFront。AWS SDK for Java 2.x

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作
- 场景

操作

创建分配

以下代码示例显示了如何创建 CloudFront 分配。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

以下示例使用 Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) 桶作为内容来源。

创建发行版后，代码会创建一个 CloudFrontWaiter，等待发行版部署完毕后再返回发行版

.

```
import org.slf4j.Logger;
import org.slf4j.LoggerFactory;
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.internal.waiters.ResponseOrException;
```

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudfront.CloudFrontClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudfront.model.CreateDistributionResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudfront.model.Distribution;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudfront.model.GetDistributionResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudfront.model.ItemSelection;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudfront.model.Method;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudfront.model.ViewerProtocolPolicy;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudfront.waiters.CloudFrontWaiter;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.S3Client;

import java.time.Instant;

public class CreateDistribution {

        private static final Logger logger =
 LoggerFactory.getLogger(CreateDistribution.class);

        public static Distribution createDistribution(CloudFrontClient
 cloudFrontClient, S3Client s3Client,
                        final String bucketName, final String keyGroupId, final
 String originAccessControlId) {

                final String region = s3Client.headBucket(b ->
 b.bucket(bucketName)).sdkHttpResponse().headers()
                                .get("x-amz-bucket-region").get(0);
                final String originDomain = bucketName + ".s3." + region +
 ".amazonaws.com";
                String originId = originDomain; // Use the originDomain value for
 the originId.

                // The service API requires some deprecated methods, such as
                // DefaultCacheBehavior.Builder#minTTL and #forwardedValue.
                CreateDistributionResponse createDistResponse =
 cloudFrontClient.createDistribution(builder -> builder
                                .distributionConfig(b1 -> b1
                                                .origins(b2 -> b2
                                                                .quantity(1)
                                                                .items(b3 -> b3

 .domainName(originDomain)

 .id(originId)

 .s3OriginConfig(builder4 -> builder4
```

```
            .originAccessIdentity(

                            ""))

  .originAccessControlId(

            originAccessControlId)))
                                                .defaultCacheBehavior(b2 -> b2

  .viewerProtocolPolicy(ViewerProtocolPolicy.ALLOW_ALL)

  .targetOriginId(originId)
                                                                    .minTTL(200L)
                                                                    .forwardedValues(b5
  -> b5

  .cookies(cp -> cp

            .forward(ItemSelection.NONE))

  .queryString(true))
                                                                    .trustedKeyGroups(b3
  -> b3

  .quantity(1)

  .items(keyGroupId)

  .enabled(true))
                                                                    .allowedMethods(b4 -
> b4

  .quantity(2)

  .items(Method.HEAD, Method.GET)

  .cachedMethods(b5 -> b5

            .quantity(2)

            .items(Method.HEAD,

                            Method.GET))))
```

```
                                                        .cacheBehaviors(b -> b
                                                                        .quantity(1)
                                                                        .items(b2 -> b2

.pathPattern("/index.html")

.viewerProtocolPolicy(

           ViewerProtocolPolicy.ALLOW_ALL)

.targetOriginId(originId)

.trustedKeyGroups(b3 -> b3

           .quantity(1)

           .items(keyGroupId)

           .enabled(true))

.minTTL(200L)

.forwardedValues(b4 -> b4

           .cookies(cp -> cp

                           .forward(ItemSelection.NONE))

           .queryString(true))

.allowedMethods(b5 -> b5.quantity(2)

           .items(Method.HEAD,

                           Method.GET)

           .cachedMethods(b6 -> b6

                           .quantity(2)

                           .items(Method.HEAD,

                                           Method.GET)))))
                                                        .enabled(true)
```

```
                                                .comment("Distribution built with
 java")

 .callerReference(Instant.now().toString())));

                final Distribution distribution = createDistResponse.distribution();
                logger.info("Distribution created. DomainName: [{}]  Id: [{}]",
 distribution.domainName(),
                               distribution.id());
                logger.info("Waiting for distribution to be deployed ...");
                try (CloudFrontWaiter cfWaiter =
 CloudFrontWaiter.builder().client(cloudFrontClient).build()) {
                        ResponseOrException<GetDistributionResponse>
 responseOrException = cfWaiter
                                        .waitUntilDistributionDeployed(builder ->
 builder.id(distribution.id()))
                                        .matched();
                        responseOrException.response()
                                        .orElseThrow(() -> new
 RuntimeException("Distribution not created"));
                        logger.info("Distribution deployed. DomainName: [{}]  Id:
 [{}]", distribution.domainName(),
                                        distribution.id());
                }
                return distribution;
        }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考CreateDistribution中的。

创建函数

以下代码示例显示了如何创建 Amazon CloudFront 函数。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.SdkBytes;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudfront.CloudFrontClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudfront.model.CloudFrontException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudfront.model.CreateFunctionRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudfront.model.CreateFunctionResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudfront.model.FunctionConfig;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudfront.model.FunctionRuntime;

import java.io.FileInputStream;
import java.io.FileNotFoundException;
import java.io.InputStream;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class CreateFunction {

    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <functionName> <filePath>

                Where:
                    functionName - The name of the function to create.\s
                    filePath - The path to a file that contains the application
 logic for the function.\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 2) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }
        String functionName = args[0];
        String filePath = args[1];
        CloudFrontClient cloudFrontClient = CloudFrontClient.builder()
                .region(Region.AWS_GLOBAL)
```

```
                .build();

        String funArn = createNewFunction(cloudFrontClient, functionName, filePath);
        System.out.println("The function ARN is " + funArn);
        cloudFrontClient.close();
    }

    public static String createNewFunction(CloudFrontClient cloudFrontClient, String
 functionName, String filePath) {
        try {
            InputStream fileIs = new FileInputStream(filePath);
            SdkBytes functionCode = SdkBytes.fromInputStream(fileIs);

            FunctionConfig config = FunctionConfig.builder()
                    .comment("Created by using the CloudFront Java API")
                    .runtime(FunctionRuntime.CLOUDFRONT_JS_1_0)
                    .build();

            CreateFunctionRequest functionRequest = CreateFunctionRequest.builder()
                    .name(functionName)
                    .functionCode(functionCode)
                    .functionConfig(config)
                    .build();

            CreateFunctionResponse response =
 cloudFrontClient.createFunction(functionRequest);
            return response.functionSummary().functionMetadata().functionARN();

        } catch (CloudFrontException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        } catch (FileNotFoundException e) {
            throw new RuntimeException(e);
        }
        return "";
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考CreateFunction中的。

创建密钥组

以下代码示例演示如何创建一个可以与签名 URL 和签名 Cookie 结合使用的密钥组。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

密钥组需要至少一个用于验证签名 URL 或 Cookie 的公有密钥。

```
import org.slf4j.Logger;
import org.slf4j.LoggerFactory;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudfront.CloudFrontClient;

import java.util.UUID;

public class CreateKeyGroup {
    private static final Logger logger =
 LoggerFactory.getLogger(CreateKeyGroup.class);

    public static String createKeyGroup(CloudFrontClient cloudFrontClient, String
 publicKeyId) {
        String keyGroupId = cloudFrontClient.createKeyGroup(b -> b.keyGroupConfig(c
 -> c
                .items(publicKeyId)
                .name("JavaKeyGroup" + UUID.randomUUID())))
                .keyGroup().id();
        logger.info("KeyGroup created with ID: [{}]", keyGroupId);
        return keyGroupId;
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考CreateKeyGroup中的。

删除 分配

以下代码示例显示了如何删除分 CloudFront 配。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

以下代码示例将分配更新为禁用，使用 waiter 等待更改部署完成，然后删除该分配。

```
import org.slf4j.Logger;
import org.slf4j.LoggerFactory;
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.internal.waiters.ResponseOrException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudfront.CloudFrontClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudfront.model.DeleteDistributionResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudfront.model.DistributionConfig;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudfront.model.GetDistributionResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudfront.waiters.CloudFrontWaiter;

public class DeleteDistribution {
        private static final Logger logger =
 LoggerFactory.getLogger(DeleteDistribution.class);

        public static void deleteDistribution(final CloudFrontClient
 cloudFrontClient, final String distributionId) {
                // First, disable the distribution by updating it.
                GetDistributionResponse response =
 cloudFrontClient.getDistribution(b -> b
                                .id(distributionId));
                String etag = response.eTag();
                DistributionConfig distConfig =
 response.distribution().distributionConfig();

                cloudFrontClient.updateDistribution(builder -> builder
                                .id(distributionId)
                                .distributionConfig(builder1 -> builder1

 .cacheBehaviors(distConfig.cacheBehaviors())

 .defaultCacheBehavior(distConfig.defaultCacheBehavior())
                                                .enabled(false)
                                                .origins(distConfig.origins())
                                                .comment(distConfig.comment())
```

```
.callerReference(distConfig.callerReference())

.defaultCacheBehavior(distConfig.defaultCacheBehavior())
                                                .priceClass(distConfig.priceClass())
                                                .aliases(distConfig.aliases())
                                                .logging(distConfig.logging())

.defaultRootObject(distConfig.defaultRootObject())

.customErrorResponses(distConfig.customErrorResponses())

.httpVersion(distConfig.httpVersion())

.isIPV6Enabled(distConfig.isIPV6Enabled())

.restrictions(distConfig.restrictions())

.viewerCertificate(distConfig.viewerCertificate())
                                                .webACLId(distConfig.webACLId())

.originGroups(distConfig.originGroups()))
                                .ifMatch(etag));

               logger.info("Distribution [{}] is DISABLED, waiting for deployment
before deleting ...",
                                distributionId);
               GetDistributionResponse distributionResponse;
               try (CloudFrontWaiter cfWaiter =
CloudFrontWaiter.builder().client(cloudFrontClient).build()) {
                       ResponseOrException<GetDistributionResponse>
responseOrException = cfWaiter
                                        .waitUntilDistributionDeployed(builder ->
builder.id(distributionId)).matched();
                       distributionResponse = responseOrException.response()
                                        .orElseThrow(() -> new
RuntimeException("Could not disable distribution"));
               }

               DeleteDistributionResponse deleteDistributionResponse =
cloudFrontClient
                                .deleteDistribution(builder -> builder
                                                .id(distributionId)
```

```
 .ifMatch(distributionResponse.eTag()));
                if (deleteDistributionResponse.sdkHttpResponse().isSuccessful()) {
                        logger.info("Distribution [{}] DELETED", distributionId);
                }
        }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Java 2.x API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - DeleteDistribution
  - UpdateDistribution

删除签名资源

以下代码示例演示如何删除用于访问 Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) 桶中的受限内容的资源。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import org.slf4j.Logger;
import org.slf4j.LoggerFactory;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudfront.CloudFrontClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudfront.model.DeleteKeyGroupResponse;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudfront.model.DeleteOriginAccessControlResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudfront.model.DeletePublicKeyResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudfront.model.GetKeyGroupResponse;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudfront.model.GetOriginAccessControlResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudfront.model.GetPublicKeyResponse;

public class DeleteSigningResources {
    private static final Logger logger =
 LoggerFactory.getLogger(DeleteSigningResources.class);
```

```
   public static void deleteOriginAccessControl(final CloudFrontClient
cloudFrontClient,
           final String originAccessControlId) {
       GetOriginAccessControlResponse getResponse = cloudFrontClient
               .getOriginAccessControl(b -> b.id(originAccessControlId));
       DeleteOriginAccessControlResponse deleteResponse =
cloudFrontClient.deleteOriginAccessControl(builder -> builder
               .id(originAccessControlId)
               .ifMatch(getResponse.eTag()));
       if (deleteResponse.sdkHttpResponse().isSuccessful()) {
           logger.info("Successfully deleted Origin Access Control [{}]",
originAccessControlId);
       }
   }

   public static void deleteKeyGroup(final CloudFrontClient cloudFrontClient, final
String keyGroupId) {

       GetKeyGroupResponse getResponse = cloudFrontClient.getKeyGroup(b ->
b.id(keyGroupId));
       DeleteKeyGroupResponse deleteResponse =
cloudFrontClient.deleteKeyGroup(builder -> builder
               .id(keyGroupId)
               .ifMatch(getResponse.eTag()));
       if (deleteResponse.sdkHttpResponse().isSuccessful()) {
           logger.info("Successfully deleted Key Group [{}]", keyGroupId);
       }
   }

   public static void deletePublicKey(final CloudFrontClient cloudFrontClient,
final String publicKeyId) {
       GetPublicKeyResponse getResponse = cloudFrontClient.getPublicKey(b ->
b.id(publicKeyId));

       DeletePublicKeyResponse deleteResponse =
cloudFrontClient.deletePublicKey(builder -> builder
               .id(publicKeyId)
               .ifMatch(getResponse.eTag()));

       if (deleteResponse.sdkHttpResponse().isSuccessful()) {
           logger.info("Successfully deleted Public Key [{}]", publicKeyId);
       }
   }
```

```
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Java 2.x API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - DeleteKeyGroup
  - DeleteOriginAccessControl
  - DeletePublicKey

更新分配

以下代码示例显示了如何更新 Amazon CloudFront 分配。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudfront.CloudFrontClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudfront.model.GetDistributionRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudfront.model.GetDistributionResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudfront.model.Distribution;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudfront.model.DistributionConfig;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudfront.model.UpdateDistributionRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudfront.model.CloudFrontException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class ModifyDistribution {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """
```

```
                Usage:
                    <id>\s

                Where:
                    id - the id value of the distribution.\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String id = args[0];
        CloudFrontClient cloudFrontClient = CloudFrontClient.builder()
                .region(Region.AWS_GLOBAL)
                .build();

        modDistribution(cloudFrontClient, id);
        cloudFrontClient.close();
    }

    public static void modDistribution(CloudFrontClient cloudFrontClient, String
idVal) {
        try {
            // Get the Distribution to modify.
            GetDistributionRequest disRequest = GetDistributionRequest.builder()
                    .id(idVal)
                    .build();

            GetDistributionResponse response =
cloudFrontClient.getDistribution(disRequest);
            Distribution disObject = response.distribution();
            DistributionConfig config = disObject.distributionConfig();

            // Create a new DistributionConfig object and add new values to comment
and
            // aliases
            DistributionConfig config1 = DistributionConfig.builder()
                    .aliases(config.aliases()) // You can pass in new values here
                    .comment("New Comment")
                    .cacheBehaviors(config.cacheBehaviors())
                    .priceClass(config.priceClass())
                    .defaultCacheBehavior(config.defaultCacheBehavior())
```

```
                    .enabled(config.enabled())
                    .callerReference(config.callerReference())
                    .logging(config.logging())
                    .originGroups(config.originGroups())
                    .origins(config.origins())
                    .restrictions(config.restrictions())
                    .defaultRootObject(config.defaultRootObject())
                    .webACLId(config.webACLId())
                    .httpVersion(config.httpVersion())
                    .viewerCertificate(config.viewerCertificate())
                    .customErrorResponses(config.customErrorResponses())
                    .build();

            UpdateDistributionRequest updateDistributionRequest =
 UpdateDistributionRequest.builder()
                    .distributionConfig(config1)
                    .id(disObject.id())
                    .ifMatch(response.eTag())
                    .build();

            cloudFrontClient.updateDistribution(updateDistributionRequest);

        } catch (CloudFrontException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考UpdateDistribution中的。

上传公有密钥

以下代码示例演示如何上传公有密钥。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

以下代码示例读取公钥并将其上传到 Amazon CloudFront。

```
import org.slf4j.Logger;
import org.slf4j.LoggerFactory;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudfront.CloudFrontClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudfront.model.CreatePublicKeyResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.utils.IoUtils;

import java.io.IOException;
import java.io.InputStream;
import java.util.UUID;

public class CreatePublicKey {
    private static final Logger logger =
 LoggerFactory.getLogger(CreatePublicKey.class);

    public static String createPublicKey(CloudFrontClient cloudFrontClient, String
 publicKeyFileName) {
        try (InputStream is =
 CreatePublicKey.class.getClassLoader().getResourceAsStream(publicKeyFileName)) {
            String publicKeyString = IoUtils.toUtf8String(is);
            CreatePublicKeyResponse createPublicKeyResponse = cloudFrontClient
                    .createPublicKey(b -> b.publicKeyConfig(c -> c
                            .name("JavaCreatedPublicKey" + UUID.randomUUID())
                            .encodedKey(publicKeyString)
                            .callerReference(UUID.randomUUID().toString())));
            String createdPublicKeyId = createPublicKeyResponse.publicKey().id();
            logger.info("Public key created with id: [{}]", createdPublicKeyId);
            return createdPublicKeyId;

        } catch (IOException e) {
            throw new RuntimeException(e);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考CreatePublicKey中的。

场景

对 URL 和 Cookie 进行签名

以下代码示例演示如何创建允许访问受限资源的签名 URL 和 Cookie。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用该CannedSignerRequest课程签署带有固定政策的网址或 Cookie。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudfront.model.CannedSignerRequest;

import java.net.URL;
import java.nio.file.Path;
import java.nio.file.Paths;
import java.time.Instant;
import java.time.temporal.ChronoUnit;

public class CreateCannedPolicyRequest {

    public static CannedSignerRequest createRequestForCannedPolicy(String
 distributionDomainName,
            String fileNameToUpload,
            String privateKeyFullPath, String publicKeyId) throws Exception {
        String protocol = "https";
        String resourcePath = "/" + fileNameToUpload;

        String cloudFrontUrl = new URL(protocol, distributionDomainName,
 resourcePath).toString();
        Instant expirationDate = Instant.now().plus(7, ChronoUnit.DAYS);
        Path path = Paths.get(privateKeyFullPath);

        return CannedSignerRequest.builder()
                .resourceUrl(cloudFrontUrl)
                .privateKey(path)
                .keyPairId(publicKeyId)
                .expirationDate(expirationDate)
```

```
                .build();
    }
}
```

使用该CustomSignerRequest课程使用自定义策略对网址或 Cookie 进行签名。`activeDate` 和 `ipRange` 是可选方法。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudfront.model.CustomSignerRequest;

import java.net.URL;
import java.nio.file.Path;
import java.nio.file.Paths;
import java.time.Instant;
import java.time.temporal.ChronoUnit;

public class CreateCustomPolicyRequest {

    public static CustomSignerRequest createRequestForCustomPolicy(String
 distributionDomainName,
            String fileNameToUpload,
            String privateKeyFullPath, String publicKeyId) throws Exception {
        String protocol = "https";
        String resourcePath = "/" + fileNameToUpload;

        String cloudFrontUrl = new URL(protocol, distributionDomainName,
 resourcePath).toString();
        Instant expireDate = Instant.now().plus(7, ChronoUnit.DAYS);
        // URL will be accessible tomorrow using the signed URL.
        Instant activeDate = Instant.now().plus(1, ChronoUnit.DAYS);
        Path path = Paths.get(privateKeyFullPath);

        return CustomSignerRequest.builder()
                .resourceUrl(cloudFrontUrl)
                .privateKey(path)
                .keyPairId(publicKeyId)
                .expirationDate(expireDate)
                .activeDate(activeDate) // Optional.
                // .ipRange("192.168.0.1/24") // Optional.
                .build();
    }
}
```

以下示例演示如何使用该CloudFrontUtilities类生成签名 Cookie 和 URL。在上@@ 查看此代码示例 GitHub。

```
import org.slf4j.Logger;
import org.slf4j.LoggerFactory;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudfront.CloudFrontUtilities;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudfront.cookie.CookiesForCannedPolicy;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudfront.cookie.CookiesForCustomPolicy;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudfront.model.CannedSignerRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudfront.model.CustomSignerRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudfront.url.SignedUrl;

public class SigningUtilities {
    private static final Logger logger =
 LoggerFactory.getLogger(SigningUtilities.class);
    private static final CloudFrontUtilities cloudFrontUtilities =
 CloudFrontUtilities.create();

    public static SignedUrl signUrlForCannedPolicy(CannedSignerRequest
 cannedSignerRequest) {
        SignedUrl signedUrl =
 cloudFrontUtilities.getSignedUrlWithCannedPolicy(cannedSignerRequest);
        logger.info("Signed URL: [{}]", signedUrl.url());
        return signedUrl;
    }

    public static SignedUrl signUrlForCustomPolicy(CustomSignerRequest
 customSignerRequest) {
        SignedUrl signedUrl =
 cloudFrontUtilities.getSignedUrlWithCustomPolicy(customSignerRequest);
        logger.info("Signed URL: [{}]", signedUrl.url());
        return signedUrl;
    }

    public static CookiesForCannedPolicy
 getCookiesForCannedPolicy(CannedSignerRequest cannedSignerRequest) {
        CookiesForCannedPolicy cookiesForCannedPolicy = cloudFrontUtilities
                .getCookiesForCannedPolicy(cannedSignerRequest);
        logger.info("Cookie EXPIRES header [{}]",
 cookiesForCannedPolicy.expiresHeaderValue());
        logger.info("Cookie KEYPAIR header [{}]",
 cookiesForCannedPolicy.keyPairIdHeaderValue());
```

```
        logger.info("Cookie SIGNATURE header [{}]",
 cookiesForCannedPolicy.signatureHeaderValue());
        return cookiesForCannedPolicy;
    }

    public static CookiesForCustomPolicy
 getCookiesForCustomPolicy(CustomSignerRequest customSignerRequest) {
        CookiesForCustomPolicy cookiesForCustomPolicy = cloudFrontUtilities
                .getCookiesForCustomPolicy(customSignerRequest);
        logger.info("Cookie POLICY header [{}]",
 cookiesForCustomPolicy.policyHeaderValue());
        logger.info("Cookie KEYPAIR header [{}]",
 cookiesForCustomPolicy.keyPairIdHeaderValue());
        logger.info("Cookie SIGNATURE header [{}]",
 cookiesForCustomPolicy.signatureHeaderValue());
        return cookiesForCustomPolicy;
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考CloudFrontUtilities中的。

CloudWatch 使用适用于 Java 的 SDK 2.x 的示例

以下代码示例向您展示了如何使用with来执行操作和实现常见场景 CloudWatch。AWS SDK for Java 2.x

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

开始使用

你好 CloudWatch

以下代码示例演示了如何开始使用 CloudWatch。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.CloudWatchClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.model.CloudWatchException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.model.ListMetricsRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.paginators.ListMetricsIterable;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class HelloService {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                  <namespace>\s

                Where:
                  namespace - The namespace to filter against (for example, AWS/
EC2).\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String namespace = args[0];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        CloudWatchClient cw = CloudWatchClient.builder()
```

```
                .region(region)
                .build();

        listMets(cw, namespace);
        cw.close();
    }

    public static void listMets(CloudWatchClient cw, String namespace) {
        try {
            ListMetricsRequest request = ListMetricsRequest.builder()
                    .namespace(namespace)
                    .build();

            ListMetricsIterable listRes = cw.listMetricsPaginator(request);
            listRes.stream()
                    .flatMap(r -> r.metrics().stream())
                    .forEach(metrics -> System.out.println(" Retrieved metric is: "
 + metrics.metricName()));

        } catch (CloudWatchException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考ListMetrics中的。

主题

- 操作
- 场景

操作

创建控制面板

以下代码示例显示了如何创建 Amazon CloudWatch 控制面板。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   public static void createDashboardWithMetrics(CloudWatchClient cw, String
dashboardName, String fileName) {
       try {
           PutDashboardRequest dashboardRequest = PutDashboardRequest.builder()
                   .dashboardName(dashboardName)
                   .dashboardBody(readFileAsString(fileName))
                   .build();

           PutDashboardResponse response = cw.putDashboard(dashboardRequest);
           System.out.println(dashboardName + " was successfully created.");
           List<DashboardValidationMessage> messages =
response.dashboardValidationMessages();
           if (messages.isEmpty()) {
               System.out.println("There are no messages in the new Dashboard");
           } else {
               for (DashboardValidationMessage message : messages) {
                   System.out.println("Message is: " + message.message());
               }
           }

       } catch (CloudWatchException | IOException e) {
           System.err.println(e.getMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
   }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考PutDashboard中的。

创建指标警报

以下代码示例演示如何创建或更新 Amazon CloudWatch 警报，并将其与指定指标、指标数学表达式、异常检测模型或指标见解查询相关联。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   public static String createAlarm(CloudWatchClient cw, String fileName) {
       try {
           // Read values from the JSON file.
           JsonParser parser = new JsonFactory().createParser(new File(fileName));
           com.fasterxml.jackson.databind.JsonNode rootNode = new
ObjectMapper().readTree(parser);
           String customMetricNamespace =
rootNode.findValue("customMetricNamespace").asText();
           String customMetricName =
rootNode.findValue("customMetricName").asText();
           String alarmName = rootNode.findValue("exampleAlarmName").asText();
           String emailTopic = rootNode.findValue("emailTopic").asText();
           String accountId = rootNode.findValue("accountId").asText();
           String region = rootNode.findValue("region").asText();

           // Create a List for alarm actions.
           List<String> alarmActions = new ArrayList<>();
           alarmActions.add("arn:aws:sns:" + region + ":" + accountId + ":" +
emailTopic);
           PutMetricAlarmRequest alarmRequest = PutMetricAlarmRequest.builder()
                   .alarmActions(alarmActions)
                   .alarmDescription("Example metric alarm")
                   .alarmName(alarmName)

.comparisonOperator(ComparisonOperator.GREATER_THAN_OR_EQUAL_TO_THRESHOLD)
                   .threshold(100.00)
                   .metricName(customMetricName)
                   .namespace(customMetricNamespace)
                   .evaluationPeriods(1)
                   .period(10)
                   .statistic("Maximum")
                   .datapointsToAlarm(1)
                   .treatMissingData("ignore")
                   .build();
```

```
            cw.putMetricAlarm(alarmRequest);
            System.out.println(alarmName + " was successfully created!");
            return alarmName;

        } catch (CloudWatchException | IOException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考PutMetricAlarm中的。

创建异常检测器

以下代码示例显示了如何创建 Amazon CloudWatch 异常检测器。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public static void addAnomalyDetector(CloudWatchClient cw, String fileName) {
        try {
            // Read values from the JSON file.
            JsonParser parser = new JsonFactory().createParser(new File(fileName));
            com.fasterxml.jackson.databind.JsonNode rootNode = new
ObjectMapper().readTree(parser);
            String customMetricNamespace =
rootNode.findValue("customMetricNamespace").asText();
            String customMetricName =
rootNode.findValue("customMetricName").asText();

            SingleMetricAnomalyDetector singleMetricAnomalyDetector =
SingleMetricAnomalyDetector.builder()
                    .metricName(customMetricName)
                    .namespace(customMetricNamespace)
```

```
                    .stat("Maximum")
                    .build();

            PutAnomalyDetectorRequest anomalyDetectorRequest =
PutAnomalyDetectorRequest.builder()
                    .singleMetricAnomalyDetector(singleMetricAnomalyDetector)
                    .build();

            cw.putAnomalyDetector(anomalyDetectorRequest);
            System.out.println("Added anomaly detector for metric " +
customMetricName + ".");

        } catch (CloudWatchException | IOException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考PutAnomalyDetector中的。

删除警报

以下代码示例显示了如何删除 Amazon CloudWatch 警报。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.CloudWatchClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.model.CloudWatchException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.model.DeleteAlarmsRequest;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
```

```
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */

public class DeleteAlarm {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                  <alarmName>

                Where:
                  alarmName - An alarm name to delete (for example, MyAlarm).
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String alarmName = args[0];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_2;
        CloudWatchClient cw = CloudWatchClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        deleteCWAlarm(cw, alarmName);
        cw.close();
    }

    public static void deleteCWAlarm(CloudWatchClient cw, String alarmName) {
        try {
            DeleteAlarmsRequest request = DeleteAlarmsRequest.builder()
                    .alarmNames(alarmName)
                    .build();

            cw.deleteAlarms(request);
            System.out.printf("Successfully deleted alarm %s", alarmName);

        } catch (CloudWatchException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
```

```
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DeleteAlarms中的。

删除异常检测器

以下代码示例显示了如何删除 Amazon CloudWatch 异常检测器。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public static void deleteAnomalyDetector(CloudWatchClient cw, String fileName) {
        try {
            // Read values from the JSON file.
            JsonParser parser = new JsonFactory().createParser(new File(fileName));
            com.fasterxml.jackson.databind.JsonNode rootNode = new
ObjectMapper().readTree(parser);
            String customMetricNamespace =
rootNode.findValue("customMetricNamespace").asText();
            String customMetricName =
rootNode.findValue("customMetricName").asText();

            SingleMetricAnomalyDetector singleMetricAnomalyDetector =
SingleMetricAnomalyDetector.builder()
                    .metricName(customMetricName)
                    .namespace(customMetricNamespace)
                    .stat("Maximum")
                    .build();

            DeleteAnomalyDetectorRequest request =
DeleteAnomalyDetectorRequest.builder()
                    .singleMetricAnomalyDetector(singleMetricAnomalyDetector)
                    .build();
```

```
            cw.deleteAnomalyDetector(request);
            System.out.println("Successfully deleted the Anomaly Detector.");

        } catch (CloudWatchException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        } catch (IOException e) {
            e.printStackTrace();
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DeleteAnomalyDetector中的。

删除控制面板

以下代码示例显示了如何删除 Amazon CloudWatch 控制面板。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public static void deleteDashboard(CloudWatchClient cw, String dashboardName) {
        try {
            DeleteDashboardsRequest dashboardsRequest =
DeleteDashboardsRequest.builder()
                    .dashboardNames(dashboardName)
                    .build();
            cw.deleteDashboards(dashboardsRequest);
            System.out.println(dashboardName + " was successfully deleted.");

        } catch (CloudWatchException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DeleteDashboards中的。

描述告警历史记录

以下代码示例显示了如何描述 Amazon CloudWatch 警报历史记录。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   public static void getAlarmHistory(CloudWatchClient cw, String fileName, String
date) {
       try {
           // Read values from the JSON file.
           JsonParser parser = new JsonFactory().createParser(new File(fileName));
           com.fasterxml.jackson.databind.JsonNode rootNode = new
ObjectMapper().readTree(parser);
           String alarmName = rootNode.findValue("exampleAlarmName").asText();

           Instant start = Instant.parse(date);
           Instant endDate = Instant.now();
           DescribeAlarmHistoryRequest historyRequest =
DescribeAlarmHistoryRequest.builder()
                   .startDate(start)
                   .endDate(endDate)
                   .alarmName(alarmName)
                   .historyItemType(HistoryItemType.ACTION)
                   .build();

           DescribeAlarmHistoryResponse response =
cw.describeAlarmHistory(historyRequest);
           List<AlarmHistoryItem> historyItems = response.alarmHistoryItems();
           if (historyItems.isEmpty()) {
               System.out.println("No alarm history data found for " + alarmName +
".");
           } else {
               for (AlarmHistoryItem item : historyItems) {
                   System.out.println("History summary: " + item.historySummary());
```

```
                    System.out.println("Time stamp: " + item.timestamp());
                }
            }

        } catch (CloudWatchException | IOException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DescribeAlarmHistory中的。

描述警报

以下代码示例显示了如何描述 Amazon CloudWatch 警报。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public static void describeAlarms(CloudWatchClient cw) {
        try {
            List<AlarmType> typeList = new ArrayList<>();
            typeList.add(AlarmType.METRIC_ALARM);

            DescribeAlarmsRequest alarmsRequest = DescribeAlarmsRequest.builder()
                    .alarmTypes(typeList)
                    .maxRecords(10)
                    .build();

            DescribeAlarmsResponse response = cw.describeAlarms(alarmsRequest);
            List<MetricAlarm> alarmList = response.metricAlarms();
            for (MetricAlarm alarm : alarmList) {
                System.out.println("Alarm name: " + alarm.alarmName());
                System.out.println("Alarm description: " +
alarm.alarmDescription());
```

```
            }
        } catch (CloudWatchException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DescribeAlarms中的。

为指标描述警报

以下代码示例显示了如何描述某个指标的 Amazon CloudWatch 警报。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public static void checkForMetricAlarm(CloudWatchClient cw, String fileName) {
        try {
            // Read values from the JSON file.
            JsonParser parser = new JsonFactory().createParser(new File(fileName));
            com.fasterxml.jackson.databind.JsonNode rootNode = new
ObjectMapper().readTree(parser);
            String customMetricNamespace =
rootNode.findValue("customMetricNamespace").asText();
            String customMetricName =
rootNode.findValue("customMetricName").asText();
            boolean hasAlarm = false;
            int retries = 10;

            DescribeAlarmsForMetricRequest metricRequest =
DescribeAlarmsForMetricRequest.builder()
                    .metricName(customMetricName)
                    .namespace(customMetricNamespace)
                    .build();

            while (!hasAlarm && retries > 0) {
```

```
                DescribeAlarmsForMetricResponse response =
cw.describeAlarmsForMetric(metricRequest);
                hasAlarm = response.hasMetricAlarms();
                retries--;
                Thread.sleep(20000);
                System.out.println(".");
            }
            if (!hasAlarm)
                System.out.println("No Alarm state found for " + customMetricName +
" after 10 retries.");
            else
                System.out.println("Alarm state found for " + customMetricName +
".");

        } catch (CloudWatchException | IOException | InterruptedException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DescribeAlarmsForMetric中的。

描述异常检测器

以下代码示例显示了如何描述 Amazon CloudWatch 异常检测器。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public static void describeAnomalyDetectors(CloudWatchClient cw, String
fileName) {
        try {
            // Read values from the JSON file.
            JsonParser parser = new JsonFactory().createParser(new File(fileName));
            com.fasterxml.jackson.databind.JsonNode rootNode = new
ObjectMapper().readTree(parser);
```

```
            String customMetricNamespace =
rootNode.findValue("customMetricNamespace").asText();
            String customMetricName =
rootNode.findValue("customMetricName").asText();
            DescribeAnomalyDetectorsRequest detectorsRequest =
DescribeAnomalyDetectorsRequest.builder()
                    .maxResults(10)
                    .metricName(customMetricName)
                    .namespace(customMetricNamespace)
                    .build();

            DescribeAnomalyDetectorsResponse response =
cw.describeAnomalyDetectors(detectorsRequest);
            List<AnomalyDetector> anomalyDetectorList = response.anomalyDetectors();
            for (AnomalyDetector detector : anomalyDetectorList) {
                System.out.println("Metric name: " +
detector.singleMetricAnomalyDetector().metricName());
                System.out.println("State: " + detector.stateValue());
            }

        } catch (CloudWatchException | IOException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DescribeAnomalyDetectors中的。

禁用警报操作

以下代码示例显示了如何禁用 Amazon CloudWatch 警报操作。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
```

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.CloudWatchClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.model.CloudWatchException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.model.DisableAlarmActionsRequest;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class DisableAlarmActions {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                  <alarmName>

                Where:
                  alarmName - An alarm name to disable (for example, MyAlarm).
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String alarmName = args[0];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        CloudWatchClient cw = CloudWatchClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        disableActions(cw, alarmName);
        cw.close();
    }

    public static void disableActions(CloudWatchClient cw, String alarmName) {
        try {
            DisableAlarmActionsRequest request =
 DisableAlarmActionsRequest.builder()
                    .alarmNames(alarmName)
                    .build();
```

```
            cw.disableAlarmActions(request);
            System.out.printf("Successfully disabled actions on alarm %s",
 alarmName);

        } catch (CloudWatchException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DisableAlarmActions中的。

启用警报操作

以下代码示例显示了如何启用 Amazon CloudWatch 警报操作。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.CloudWatchClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.model.CloudWatchException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.model.EnableAlarmActionsRequest;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class EnableAlarmActions {
```

```
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                  <alarmName>

                Where:
                  alarmName - An alarm name to enable (for example, MyAlarm).
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String alarm = args[0];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        CloudWatchClient cw = CloudWatchClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        enableActions(cw, alarm);
        cw.close();
    }

    public static void enableActions(CloudWatchClient cw, String alarm) {
        try {
            EnableAlarmActionsRequest request = EnableAlarmActionsRequest.builder()
                    .alarmNames(alarm)
                    .build();

            cw.enableAlarmActions(request);
            System.out.printf("Successfully enabled actions on alarm %s", alarm);

        } catch (CloudWatchException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考EnableAlarmActions中的。

获取指标数据图片

以下代码示例显示了如何获取 Amazon CloudWatch 指标数据图片。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public static void getAndOpenMetricImage(CloudWatchClient cw, String fileName) {
        System.out.println("Getting Image data for custom metric.");
        try {
            String myJSON = "{\n" +
                    "  \"title\": \"Example Metric Graph\",\n" +
                    "  \"view\": \"timeSeries\",\n" +
                    "  \"stacked \": false,\n" +
                    "  \"period\": 10,\n" +
                    "  \"width\": 1400,\n" +
                    "  \"height\": 600,\n" +
                    "  \"metrics\": [\n" +
                    "    [\n" +
                    "      \"AWS/Billing\",\n" +
                    "      \"EstimatedCharges\",\n" +
                    "      \"Currency\",\n" +
                    "      \"USD\"\n" +
                    "    ]\n" +
                    "  ]\n" +
                    "}";

            GetMetricWidgetImageRequest imageRequest =
GetMetricWidgetImageRequest.builder()
                    .metricWidget(myJSON)
                    .build();

            GetMetricWidgetImageResponse response =
cw.getMetricWidgetImage(imageRequest);
            SdkBytes sdkBytes = response.metricWidgetImage();
            byte[] bytes = sdkBytes.asByteArray();
            File outputFile = new File(fileName);
            try (FileOutputStream outputStream = new FileOutputStream(outputFile)) {
```

```
                outputStream.write(bytes);
            }

        } catch (CloudWatchException | IOException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考GetMetricWidgetImage中的。

获取指标数据

以下代码示例显示了如何获取 Amazon CloudWatch 指标数据。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public static void getCustomMetricData(CloudWatchClient cw, String fileName) {
        try {
            // Read values from the JSON file.
            JsonParser parser = new JsonFactory().createParser(new File(fileName));
            com.fasterxml.jackson.databind.JsonNode rootNode = new
ObjectMapper().readTree(parser);
            String customMetricNamespace =
rootNode.findValue("customMetricNamespace").asText();
            String customMetricName =
rootNode.findValue("customMetricName").asText();

            // Set the date.
            Instant nowDate = Instant.now();

            long hours = 1;
            long minutes = 30;
            Instant date2 = nowDate.plus(hours, ChronoUnit.HOURS).plus(minutes,
                    ChronoUnit.MINUTES);
```

```
            Metric met = Metric.builder()
                    .metricName(customMetricName)
                    .namespace(customMetricNamespace)
                    .build();

            MetricStat metStat = MetricStat.builder()
                    .stat("Maximum")
                    .period(1)
                    .metric(met)
                    .build();

            MetricDataQuery dataQUery = MetricDataQuery.builder()
                    .metricStat(metStat)
                    .id("foo2")
                    .returnData(true)
                    .build();

            List<MetricDataQuery> dq = new ArrayList<>();
            dq.add(dataQUery);

            GetMetricDataRequest getMetReq = GetMetricDataRequest.builder()
                    .maxDatapoints(10)
                    .scanBy(ScanBy.TIMESTAMP_DESCENDING)
                    .startTime(nowDate)
                    .endTime(date2)
                    .metricDataQueries(dq)
                    .build();

            GetMetricDataResponse response = cw.getMetricData(getMetReq);
            List<MetricDataResult> data = response.metricDataResults();
            for (MetricDataResult item : data) {
                System.out.println("The label is " + item.label());
                System.out.println("The status code is " +
item.statusCode().toString());
            }

        } catch (CloudWatchException | IOException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考GetMetricData中的。

获取指标统计数据

以下代码示例显示了如何获取 Amazon CloudWatch 指标统计数据。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   public static void getAndDisplayMetricStatistics(CloudWatchClient cw, String
nameSpace, String metVal,
           String metricOption, String date, Dimension myDimension) {
       try {
           Instant start = Instant.parse(date);
           Instant endDate = Instant.now();

           GetMetricStatisticsRequest statisticsRequest =
GetMetricStatisticsRequest.builder()
                   .endTime(endDate)
                   .startTime(start)
                   .dimensions(myDimension)
                   .metricName(metVal)
                   .namespace(nameSpace)
                   .period(86400)
                   .statistics(Statistic.fromValue(metricOption))
                   .build();

           GetMetricStatisticsResponse response =
cw.getMetricStatistics(statisticsRequest);
           List<Datapoint> data = response.datapoints();
           if (!data.isEmpty()) {
               for (Datapoint datapoint : data) {
                   System.out
                           .println("Timestamp: " + datapoint.timestamp() + "
Maximum value: " + datapoint.maximum());
               }
           } else {
```

```
                System.out.println("The returned data list is empty");
            }

        } catch (CloudWatchException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考GetMetricStatistics中的。

列出控制面板

以下代码示例显示了如何列出 Amazon CloudWatch 控制面板。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public static void listDashboards(CloudWatchClient cw) {
        try {
            ListDashboardsIterable listRes = cw.listDashboardsPaginator();
            listRes.stream()
                    .flatMap(r -> r.dashboardEntries().stream())
                    .forEach(entry -> {
                        System.out.println("Dashboard name is: " +
entry.dashboardName());
                        System.out.println("Dashboard ARN is: " +
entry.dashboardArn());
                    });

        } catch (CloudWatchException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考ListDashboards中的。

列出指标

以下代码示例显示如何列出 Amazon CloudWatch 指标的元数据。要获取指标的数据，请使用 GetMetricData 或 GetMetricStatistics 操作。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.CloudWatchClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.model.CloudWatchException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.model.ListMetricsRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.model.ListMetricsResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.model.Metric;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class ListMetrics {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                  <namespace>\s

                Where:
                  namespace - The namespace to filter against (for example, AWS/
EC2).\s
```

```
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String namespace = args[0];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        CloudWatchClient cw = CloudWatchClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        listMets(cw, namespace);
        cw.close();
    }

    public static void listMets(CloudWatchClient cw, String namespace) {
        boolean done = false;
        String nextToken = null;

        try {
            while (!done) {

                ListMetricsResponse response;
                if (nextToken == null) {
                    ListMetricsRequest request = ListMetricsRequest.builder()
                            .namespace(namespace)
                            .build();

                    response = cw.listMetrics(request);
                } else {
                    ListMetricsRequest request = ListMetricsRequest.builder()
                            .namespace(namespace)
                            .nextToken(nextToken)
                            .build();

                    response = cw.listMetrics(request);
                }

                for (Metric metric : response.metrics()) {
                    System.out.printf("Retrieved metric %s", metric.metricName());
                    System.out.println();
                }
```

```
                if (response.nextToken() == null) {
                    done = true;
                } else {
                    nextToken = response.nextToken();
                }
            }

        } catch (CloudWatchException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考ListMetrics中的。

将数据放入指标

以下代码示例展示了如何将指标数据点发布到 Amazon CloudWatch。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public static void addMetricDataForAlarm(CloudWatchClient cw, String fileName) {
        try {
            // Read values from the JSON file.
            JsonParser parser = new JsonFactory().createParser(new File(fileName));
            com.fasterxml.jackson.databind.JsonNode rootNode = new
ObjectMapper().readTree(parser);
            String customMetricNamespace =
rootNode.findValue("customMetricNamespace").asText();
            String customMetricName =
rootNode.findValue("customMetricName").asText();
```

```
            // Set an Instant object.
            String time =
ZonedDateTime.now(ZoneOffset.UTC).format(DateTimeFormatter.ISO_INSTANT);
            Instant instant = Instant.parse(time);

            MetricDatum datum = MetricDatum.builder()
                    .metricName(customMetricName)
                    .unit(StandardUnit.NONE)
                    .value(1001.00)
                    .timestamp(instant)
                    .build();

            MetricDatum datum2 = MetricDatum.builder()
                    .metricName(customMetricName)
                    .unit(StandardUnit.NONE)
                    .value(1002.00)
                    .timestamp(instant)
                    .build();

            List<MetricDatum> metricDataList = new ArrayList<>();
            metricDataList.add(datum);
            metricDataList.add(datum2);

            PutMetricDataRequest request = PutMetricDataRequest.builder()
                    .namespace(customMetricNamespace)
                    .metricData(metricDataList)
                    .build();

            cw.putMetricData(request);
            System.out.println("Added metric values for for metric " +
customMetricName);

        } catch (CloudWatchException | IOException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考PutMetricData中的。

场景

开始使用 CloudWatch 指标、控制面板和告警

以下代码示例显示了操作流程：

- 列出 CloudWatch 命名空间和指标。
- 获取指标和预估账单的统计数据。
- 创建和更新控制面板。
- 创建数据并将数据添加到指标。
- 创建并触发告警，然后查看告警历史记录。
- 添加异常检测器
- 获取指标映像，然后清理资源。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import com.fasterxml.jackson.core.JsonFactory;
import com.fasterxml.jackson.core.JsonParser;
import com.fasterxml.jackson.databind.ObjectMapper;
import software.amazon.awssdk.auth.credentials.ProfileCredentialsProvider;
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.SdkBytes;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.CloudWatchClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.model.AlarmHistoryItem;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.model.AlarmType;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.model.AnomalyDetector;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.model.CloudWatchException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.model.ComparisonOperator;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.model.DashboardValidationMessage;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.model.Datapoint;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.model.DeleteAlarmsRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.model.DeleteAnomalyDetectorRequest;
```

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.model.DeleteDashboardsRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.model.DescribeAlarmHistoryRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.model.DescribeAlarmHistoryResponse;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.model.DescribeAlarmsForMetricRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.model.DescribeAlarmsForMetricResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.model.DescribeAlarmsRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.model.DescribeAlarmsResponse;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.model.DescribeAnomalyDetectorsRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.model.DescribeAnomalyDetectorsResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.model.Dimension;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.model.GetMetricDataRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.model.GetMetricDataResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.model.GetMetricStatisticsRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.model.GetMetricStatisticsResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.model.GetMetricWidgetImageRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.model.GetMetricWidgetImageResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.model.HistoryItemType;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.model.ListMetricsRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.model.ListMetricsResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.model.Metric;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.model.MetricAlarm;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.model.MetricDataQuery;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.model.MetricDataResult;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.model.MetricDatum;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.model.MetricStat;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.model.PutAnomalyDetectorRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.model.PutDashboardRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.model.PutDashboardResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.model.PutMetricAlarmRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.model.PutMetricDataRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.model.ScanBy;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.model.SingleMetricAnomalyDetector;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.model.StandardUnit;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.model.Statistic;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.paginators.ListDashboardsIterable;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.paginators.ListMetricsIterable;
import java.io.BufferedReader;
import java.io.File;
```

```
import java.io.FileOutputStream;
import java.io.IOException;
import java.io.InputStreamReader;
import java.nio.file.Files;
import java.nio.file.Paths;
import java.time.Instant;
import java.time.ZoneOffset;
import java.time.ZonedDateTime;
import java.time.format.DateTimeFormatter;
import java.time.temporal.ChronoUnit;
import java.util.ArrayList;
import java.util.List;
import java.util.Scanner;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 *
 * To enable billing metrics and statistics for this example, make sure billing
 * alerts are enabled for your account:
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/AmazonCloudWatch/latest/monitoring/
monitor_estimated_charges_with_cloudwatch.html#turning_on_billing_metrics
 *
 * This Java code example performs the following tasks:
 *
 * 1. List available namespaces from Amazon CloudWatch.
 * 2. List available metrics within the selected Namespace.
 * 3. Get statistics for the selected metric over the last day.
 * 4. Get CloudWatch estimated billing for the last week.
 * 5. Create a new CloudWatch dashboard with metrics.
 * 6. List dashboards using a paginator.
 * 7. Create a new custom metric by adding data for it.
 * 8. Add the custom metric to the dashboard.
 * 9. Create an alarm for the custom metric.
 * 10. Describe current alarms.
 * 11. Get current data for the new custom metric.
 * 12. Push data into the custom metric to trigger the alarm.
 * 13. Check the alarm state using the action DescribeAlarmsForMetric.
 * 14. Get alarm history for the new alarm.
 * 15. Add an anomaly detector for the custom metric.
```

```
 * 16. Describe current anomaly detectors.
 * 17. Get a metric image for the custom metric.
 * 18. Clean up the Amazon CloudWatch resources.
 */
public class CloudWatchScenario {
    public static final String DASHES = new String(new char[80]).replace("\0", "-");

    public static void main(String[] args) throws IOException {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                  <myDate> <costDateWeek> <dashboardName> <dashboardJson>
 <dashboardAdd> <settings> <metricImage> \s

                Where:
                  myDate - The start date to use to get metric statistics. (For
 example, 2023-01-11T18:35:24.00Z.)\s
                  costDateWeek - The start date to use to get AWS/Billinget
 statistics. (For example, 2023-01-11T18:35:24.00Z.)\s
                  dashboardName - The name of the dashboard to create.\s
                  dashboardJson - The location of a JSON file to use to create a
 dashboard. (See Readme file.)\s
                  dashboardAdd - The location of a JSON file to use to update a
 dashboard. (See Readme file.)\s
                  settings - The location of a JSON file from which various values
 are read. (See Readme file.)\s
                  metricImage - The location of a BMP file that is used to create a
 graph.\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 7) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        String myDate = args[0];
        String costDateWeek = args[1];
        String dashboardName = args[2];
        String dashboardJson = args[3];
        String dashboardAdd = args[4];
        String settings = args[5];
        String metricImage = args[6];
```

```
        Double dataPoint = Double.parseDouble("10.0");
        Scanner sc = new Scanner(System.in);
        CloudWatchClient cw = CloudWatchClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .credentialsProvider(ProfileCredentialsProvider.create())
                .build();

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("Welcome to the Amazon CloudWatch example scenario.");
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println(
                "1. List at least five available unique namespaces from Amazon
CloudWatch. Select one from the list.");
        ArrayList<String> list = listNameSpaces(cw);
        for (int z = 0; z < 5; z++) {
            int index = z + 1;
            System.out.println("    " + index + ". " + list.get(z));
        }

        String selectedNamespace = "";
        String selectedMetrics = "";
        int num = Integer.parseInt(sc.nextLine());
        if (1 <= num && num <= 5) {
            selectedNamespace = list.get(num - 1);
        } else {
            System.out.println("You did not select a valid option.");
            System.exit(1);
        }
        System.out.println("You selected " + selectedNamespace);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("2. List available metrics within the selected namespace
and select one from the list.");
        ArrayList<String> metList = listMets(cw, selectedNamespace);
        for (int z = 0; z < 5; z++) {
            int index = z + 1;
            System.out.println("    " + index + ". " + metList.get(z));
        }
        num = Integer.parseInt(sc.nextLine());
        if (1 <= num && num <= 5) {
            selectedMetrics = metList.get(num - 1);
```

```
        } else {
            System.out.println("You did not select a valid option.");
            System.exit(1);
        }
        System.out.println("You selected " + selectedMetrics);
        Dimension myDimension = getSpecificMet(cw, selectedNamespace);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("3. Get statistics for the selected metric over the last
day.");
        String metricOption = "";
        ArrayList<String> statTypes = new ArrayList<>();
        statTypes.add("SampleCount");
        statTypes.add("Average");
        statTypes.add("Sum");
        statTypes.add("Minimum");
        statTypes.add("Maximum");

        for (int t = 0; t < 5; t++) {
            System.out.println("    " + (t + 1) + ". " + statTypes.get(t));
        }
        System.out.println("Select a metric statistic by entering a number from the
preceding list:");
        num = Integer.parseInt(sc.nextLine());
        if (1 <= num && num <= 5) {
            metricOption = statTypes.get(num - 1);
        } else {
            System.out.println("You did not select a valid option.");
            System.exit(1);
        }
        System.out.println("You selected " + metricOption);
        getAndDisplayMetricStatistics(cw, selectedNamespace, selectedMetrics,
metricOption, myDate, myDimension);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("4. Get CloudWatch estimated billing for the last
week.");
        getMetricStatistics(cw, costDateWeek);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("5. Create a new CloudWatch dashboard with metrics.");
```

```
        createDashboardWithMetrics(cw, dashboardName, dashboardJson);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("6. List dashboards using a paginator.");
        listDashboards(cw);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("7. Create a new custom metric by adding data to it.");
        createNewCustomMetric(cw, dataPoint);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("8. Add an additional metric to the dashboard.");
        addMetricToDashboard(cw, dashboardAdd, dashboardName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("9. Create an alarm for the custom metric.");
        String alarmName = createAlarm(cw, settings);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("10. Describe ten current alarms.");
        describeAlarms(cw);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("11. Get current data for new custom metric.");
        getCustomMetricData(cw, settings);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("12. Push data into the custom metric to trigger the
alarm.");
        addMetricDataForAlarm(cw, settings);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("13. Check the alarm state using the action
DescribeAlarmsForMetric.");
        checkForMetricAlarm(cw, settings);
        System.out.println(DASHES);
```

```
        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("14. Get alarm history for the new alarm.");
        getAlarmHistory(cw, settings, myDate);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("15. Add an anomaly detector for the custom metric.");
        addAnomalyDetector(cw, settings);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("16. Describe current anomaly detectors.");
        describeAnomalyDetectors(cw, settings);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("17. Get a metric image for the custom metric.");
        getAndOpenMetricImage(cw, metricImage);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("18. Clean up the Amazon CloudWatch resources.");
        deleteDashboard(cw, dashboardName);
        deleteCWAlarm(cw, alarmName);
        deleteAnomalyDetector(cw, settings);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("The Amazon CloudWatch example scenario is complete.");
        System.out.println(DASHES);
        cw.close();
    }

    public static void deleteAnomalyDetector(CloudWatchClient cw, String fileName) {
        try {
            // Read values from the JSON file.
            JsonParser parser = new JsonFactory().createParser(new File(fileName));
            com.fasterxml.jackson.databind.JsonNode rootNode = new
ObjectMapper().readTree(parser);
            String customMetricNamespace =
rootNode.findValue("customMetricNamespace").asText();
            String customMetricName =
rootNode.findValue("customMetricName").asText();
```

```
            SingleMetricAnomalyDetector singleMetricAnomalyDetector =
SingleMetricAnomalyDetector.builder()
                    .metricName(customMetricName)
                    .namespace(customMetricNamespace)
                    .stat("Maximum")
                    .build();

            DeleteAnomalyDetectorRequest request =
DeleteAnomalyDetectorRequest.builder()
                    .singleMetricAnomalyDetector(singleMetricAnomalyDetector)
                    .build();

            cw.deleteAnomalyDetector(request);
            System.out.println("Successfully deleted the Anomaly Detector.");

        } catch (CloudWatchException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        } catch (IOException e) {
            e.printStackTrace();
        }
    }

    public static void deleteCWAlarm(CloudWatchClient cw, String alarmName) {
        try {
            DeleteAlarmsRequest request = DeleteAlarmsRequest.builder()
                    .alarmNames(alarmName)
                    .build();

            cw.deleteAlarms(request);
            System.out.println("Successfully deleted alarm " + alarmName);

        } catch (CloudWatchException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void deleteDashboard(CloudWatchClient cw, String dashboardName) {
        try {
            DeleteDashboardsRequest dashboardsRequest =
DeleteDashboardsRequest.builder()
                    .dashboardNames(dashboardName)
```

```
                    .build();
            cw.deleteDashboards(dashboardsRequest);
            System.out.println(dashboardName + " was successfully deleted.");

        } catch (CloudWatchException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void getAndOpenMetricImage(CloudWatchClient cw, String fileName) {
        System.out.println("Getting Image data for custom metric.");
        try {
            String myJSON = "{\n" +
                    "  \"title\": \"Example Metric Graph\",\n" +
                    "  \"view\": \"timeSeries\",\n" +
                    "  \"stacked \": false,\n" +
                    "  \"period\": 10,\n" +
                    "  \"width\": 1400,\n" +
                    "  \"height\": 600,\n" +
                    "  \"metrics\": [\n" +
                    "    [\n" +
                    "      \"AWS/Billing\",\n" +
                    "      \"EstimatedCharges\",\n" +
                    "      \"Currency\",\n" +
                    "      \"USD\"\n" +
                    "    ]\n" +
                    "  ]\n" +
                    "}";

            GetMetricWidgetImageRequest imageRequest =
GetMetricWidgetImageRequest.builder()
                    .metricWidget(myJSON)
                    .build();

            GetMetricWidgetImageResponse response =
cw.getMetricWidgetImage(imageRequest);
            SdkBytes sdkBytes = response.metricWidgetImage();
            byte[] bytes = sdkBytes.asByteArray();
            File outputFile = new File(fileName);
            try (FileOutputStream outputStream = new FileOutputStream(outputFile)) {
                outputStream.write(bytes);
            }
```

```
        } catch (CloudWatchException | IOException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void describeAnomalyDetectors(CloudWatchClient cw, String
fileName) {
        try {
            // Read values from the JSON file.
            JsonParser parser = new JsonFactory().createParser(new File(fileName));
            com.fasterxml.jackson.databind.JsonNode rootNode = new
ObjectMapper().readTree(parser);
            String customMetricNamespace =
rootNode.findValue("customMetricNamespace").asText();
            String customMetricName =
rootNode.findValue("customMetricName").asText();
            DescribeAnomalyDetectorsRequest detectorsRequest =
DescribeAnomalyDetectorsRequest.builder()
                    .maxResults(10)
                    .metricName(customMetricName)
                    .namespace(customMetricNamespace)
                    .build();

            DescribeAnomalyDetectorsResponse response =
cw.describeAnomalyDetectors(detectorsRequest);
            List<AnomalyDetector> anomalyDetectorList = response.anomalyDetectors();
            for (AnomalyDetector detector : anomalyDetectorList) {
                System.out.println("Metric name: " +
detector.singleMetricAnomalyDetector().metricName());
                System.out.println("State: " + detector.stateValue());
            }

        } catch (CloudWatchException | IOException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void addAnomalyDetector(CloudWatchClient cw, String fileName) {
        try {
            // Read values from the JSON file.
            JsonParser parser = new JsonFactory().createParser(new File(fileName));
```

```
            com.fasterxml.jackson.databind.JsonNode rootNode = new
ObjectMapper().readTree(parser);
            String customMetricNamespace =
rootNode.findValue("customMetricNamespace").asText();
            String customMetricName =
rootNode.findValue("customMetricName").asText();

            SingleMetricAnomalyDetector singleMetricAnomalyDetector =
SingleMetricAnomalyDetector.builder()
                    .metricName(customMetricName)
                    .namespace(customMetricNamespace)
                    .stat("Maximum")
                    .build();

            PutAnomalyDetectorRequest anomalyDetectorRequest =
PutAnomalyDetectorRequest.builder()
                    .singleMetricAnomalyDetector(singleMetricAnomalyDetector)
                    .build();

            cw.putAnomalyDetector(anomalyDetectorRequest);
            System.out.println("Added anomaly detector for metric " +
customMetricName + ".");

        } catch (CloudWatchException | IOException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void getAlarmHistory(CloudWatchClient cw, String fileName, String
date) {
        try {
            // Read values from the JSON file.
            JsonParser parser = new JsonFactory().createParser(new File(fileName));
            com.fasterxml.jackson.databind.JsonNode rootNode = new
ObjectMapper().readTree(parser);
            String alarmName = rootNode.findValue("exampleAlarmName").asText();

            Instant start = Instant.parse(date);
            Instant endDate = Instant.now();
            DescribeAlarmHistoryRequest historyRequest =
DescribeAlarmHistoryRequest.builder()
                    .startDate(start)
                    .endDate(endDate)
```

```
                    .alarmName(alarmName)
                    .historyItemType(HistoryItemType.ACTION)
                    .build();

            DescribeAlarmHistoryResponse response =
cw.describeAlarmHistory(historyRequest);
            List<AlarmHistoryItem> historyItems = response.alarmHistoryItems();
            if (historyItems.isEmpty()) {
                System.out.println("No alarm history data found for " + alarmName +
".");
            } else {
                for (AlarmHistoryItem item : historyItems) {
                    System.out.println("History summary: " + item.historySummary());
                    System.out.println("Time stamp: " + item.timestamp());
                }
            }

        } catch (CloudWatchException | IOException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void checkForMetricAlarm(CloudWatchClient cw, String fileName) {
        try {
            // Read values from the JSON file.
            JsonParser parser = new JsonFactory().createParser(new File(fileName));
            com.fasterxml.jackson.databind.JsonNode rootNode = new
ObjectMapper().readTree(parser);
            String customMetricNamespace =
rootNode.findValue("customMetricNamespace").asText();
            String customMetricName =
rootNode.findValue("customMetricName").asText();
            boolean hasAlarm = false;
            int retries = 10;

            DescribeAlarmsForMetricRequest metricRequest =
DescribeAlarmsForMetricRequest.builder()
                    .metricName(customMetricName)
                    .namespace(customMetricNamespace)
                    .build();

            while (!hasAlarm && retries > 0) {
```

```
                DescribeAlarmsForMetricResponse response =
cw.describeAlarmsForMetric(metricRequest);
                hasAlarm = response.hasMetricAlarms();
                retries--;
                Thread.sleep(20000);
                System.out.println(".");
            }
            if (!hasAlarm)
                System.out.println("No Alarm state found for " + customMetricName +
" after 10 retries.");
            else
                System.out.println("Alarm state found for " + customMetricName +
".");

        } catch (CloudWatchException | IOException | InterruptedException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void addMetricDataForAlarm(CloudWatchClient cw, String fileName) {
        try {
            // Read values from the JSON file.
            JsonParser parser = new JsonFactory().createParser(new File(fileName));
            com.fasterxml.jackson.databind.JsonNode rootNode = new
ObjectMapper().readTree(parser);
            String customMetricNamespace =
rootNode.findValue("customMetricNamespace").asText();
            String customMetricName =
rootNode.findValue("customMetricName").asText();

            // Set an Instant object.
            String time =
ZonedDateTime.now(ZoneOffset.UTC).format(DateTimeFormatter.ISO_INSTANT);
            Instant instant = Instant.parse(time);

            MetricDatum datum = MetricDatum.builder()
                    .metricName(customMetricName)
                    .unit(StandardUnit.NONE)
                    .value(1001.00)
                    .timestamp(instant)
                    .build();

            MetricDatum datum2 = MetricDatum.builder()
```

```
                    .metricName(customMetricName)
                    .unit(StandardUnit.NONE)
                    .value(1002.00)
                    .timestamp(instant)
                    .build();

            List<MetricDatum> metricDataList = new ArrayList<>();
            metricDataList.add(datum);
            metricDataList.add(datum2);

            PutMetricDataRequest request = PutMetricDataRequest.builder()
                    .namespace(customMetricNamespace)
                    .metricData(metricDataList)
                    .build();

            cw.putMetricData(request);
            System.out.println("Added metric values for for metric " +
customMetricName);

        } catch (CloudWatchException | IOException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void getCustomMetricData(CloudWatchClient cw, String fileName) {
        try {
            // Read values from the JSON file.
            JsonParser parser = new JsonFactory().createParser(new File(fileName));
            com.fasterxml.jackson.databind.JsonNode rootNode = new
ObjectMapper().readTree(parser);
            String customMetricNamespace =
rootNode.findValue("customMetricNamespace").asText();
            String customMetricName =
rootNode.findValue("customMetricName").asText();

            // Set the date.
            Instant nowDate = Instant.now();

            long hours = 1;
            long minutes = 30;
            Instant date2 = nowDate.plus(hours, ChronoUnit.HOURS).plus(minutes,
                    ChronoUnit.MINUTES);
```

```
            Metric met = Metric.builder()
                    .metricName(customMetricName)
                    .namespace(customMetricNamespace)
                    .build();

            MetricStat metStat = MetricStat.builder()
                    .stat("Maximum")
                    .period(1)
                    .metric(met)
                    .build();

            MetricDataQuery dataQUery = MetricDataQuery.builder()
                    .metricStat(metStat)
                    .id("foo2")
                    .returnData(true)
                    .build();

            List<MetricDataQuery> dq = new ArrayList<>();
            dq.add(dataQUery);

            GetMetricDataRequest getMetReq = GetMetricDataRequest.builder()
                    .maxDatapoints(10)
                    .scanBy(ScanBy.TIMESTAMP_DESCENDING)
                    .startTime(nowDate)
                    .endTime(date2)
                    .metricDataQueries(dq)
                    .build();

            GetMetricDataResponse response = cw.getMetricData(getMetReq);
            List<MetricDataResult> data = response.metricDataResults();
            for (MetricDataResult item : data) {
                System.out.println("The label is " + item.label());
                System.out.println("The status code is " +
item.statusCode().toString());
            }

        } catch (CloudWatchException | IOException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void describeAlarms(CloudWatchClient cw) {
        try {
```

```
            List<AlarmType> typeList = new ArrayList<>();
            typeList.add(AlarmType.METRIC_ALARM);

            DescribeAlarmsRequest alarmsRequest = DescribeAlarmsRequest.builder()
                    .alarmTypes(typeList)
                    .maxRecords(10)
                    .build();

            DescribeAlarmsResponse response = cw.describeAlarms(alarmsRequest);
            List<MetricAlarm> alarmList = response.metricAlarms();
            for (MetricAlarm alarm : alarmList) {
                System.out.println("Alarm name: " + alarm.alarmName());
                System.out.println("Alarm description: " +
alarm.alarmDescription());
            }
        } catch (CloudWatchException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static String createAlarm(CloudWatchClient cw, String fileName) {
        try {
            // Read values from the JSON file.
            JsonParser parser = new JsonFactory().createParser(new File(fileName));
            com.fasterxml.jackson.databind.JsonNode rootNode = new
ObjectMapper().readTree(parser);
            String customMetricNamespace =
rootNode.findValue("customMetricNamespace").asText();
            String customMetricName =
rootNode.findValue("customMetricName").asText();
            String alarmName = rootNode.findValue("exampleAlarmName").asText();
            String emailTopic = rootNode.findValue("emailTopic").asText();
            String accountId = rootNode.findValue("accountId").asText();
            String region = rootNode.findValue("region").asText();

            // Create a List for alarm actions.
            List<String> alarmActions = new ArrayList<>();
            alarmActions.add("arn:aws:sns:" + region + ":" + accountId + ":" +
emailTopic);
            PutMetricAlarmRequest alarmRequest = PutMetricAlarmRequest.builder()
                    .alarmActions(alarmActions)
                    .alarmDescription("Example metric alarm")
                    .alarmName(alarmName)
```

```
.comparisonOperator(ComparisonOperator.GREATER_THAN_OR_EQUAL_TO_THRESHOLD)
                    .threshold(100.00)
                    .metricName(customMetricName)
                    .namespace(customMetricNamespace)
                    .evaluationPeriods(1)
                    .period(10)
                    .statistic("Maximum")
                    .datapointsToAlarm(1)
                    .treatMissingData("ignore")
                    .build();

            cw.putMetricAlarm(alarmRequest);
            System.out.println(alarmName + " was successfully created!");
            return alarmName;

        } catch (CloudWatchException | IOException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }

    public static void addMetricToDashboard(CloudWatchClient cw, String fileName,
String dashboardName) {
        try {
            PutDashboardRequest dashboardRequest = PutDashboardRequest.builder()
                    .dashboardName(dashboardName)
                    .dashboardBody(readFileAsString(fileName))
                    .build();

            cw.putDashboard(dashboardRequest);
            System.out.println(dashboardName + " was successfully updated.");

        } catch (CloudWatchException | IOException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void createNewCustomMetric(CloudWatchClient cw, Double dataPoint)
{
        try {
            Dimension dimension = Dimension.builder()
```

```
                    .name("UNIQUE_PAGES")
                    .value("URLS")
                    .build();

            // Set an Instant object.
            String time =
ZonedDateTime.now(ZoneOffset.UTC).format(DateTimeFormatter.ISO_INSTANT);
            Instant instant = Instant.parse(time);

            MetricDatum datum = MetricDatum.builder()
                    .metricName("PAGES_VISITED")
                    .unit(StandardUnit.NONE)
                    .value(dataPoint)
                    .timestamp(instant)
                    .dimensions(dimension)
                    .build();

            PutMetricDataRequest request = PutMetricDataRequest.builder()
                    .namespace("SITE/TRAFFIC")
                    .metricData(datum)
                    .build();

            cw.putMetricData(request);
            System.out.println("Added metric values for for metric PAGES_VISITED");

        } catch (CloudWatchException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void listDashboards(CloudWatchClient cw) {
        try {
            ListDashboardsIterable listRes = cw.listDashboardsPaginator();
            listRes.stream()
                    .flatMap(r -> r.dashboardEntries().stream())
                    .forEach(entry -> {
                        System.out.println("Dashboard name is: " +
entry.dashboardName());
                        System.out.println("Dashboard ARN is: " +
entry.dashboardArn());
                    });

        } catch (CloudWatchException e) {
```

```
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void createDashboardWithMetrics(CloudWatchClient cw, String
dashboardName, String fileName) {
        try {
            PutDashboardRequest dashboardRequest = PutDashboardRequest.builder()
                    .dashboardName(dashboardName)
                    .dashboardBody(readFileAsString(fileName))
                    .build();

            PutDashboardResponse response = cw.putDashboard(dashboardRequest);
            System.out.println(dashboardName + " was successfully created.");
            List<DashboardValidationMessage> messages =
response.dashboardValidationMessages();
            if (messages.isEmpty()) {
                System.out.println("There are no messages in the new Dashboard");
            } else {
                for (DashboardValidationMessage message : messages) {
                    System.out.println("Message is: " + message.message());
                }
            }

        } catch (CloudWatchException | IOException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static String readFileAsString(String file) throws IOException {
        return new String(Files.readAllBytes(Paths.get(file)));
    }

    public static void getMetricStatistics(CloudWatchClient cw, String costDateWeek)
{
        try {
            Instant start = Instant.parse(costDateWeek);
            Instant endDate = Instant.now();
            Dimension dimension = Dimension.builder()
                    .name("Currency")
                    .value("USD")
                    .build();
```

```
            List<Dimension> dimensionList = new ArrayList<>();
            dimensionList.add(dimension);
            GetMetricStatisticsRequest statisticsRequest =
GetMetricStatisticsRequest.builder()
                    .metricName("EstimatedCharges")
                    .namespace("AWS/Billing")
                    .dimensions(dimensionList)
                    .statistics(Statistic.MAXIMUM)
                    .startTime(start)
                    .endTime(endDate)
                    .period(86400)
                    .build();

            GetMetricStatisticsResponse response =
cw.getMetricStatistics(statisticsRequest);
            List<Datapoint> data = response.datapoints();
            if (!data.isEmpty()) {
                for (Datapoint datapoint : data) {
                    System.out
                            .println("Timestamp: " + datapoint.timestamp() + "
Maximum value: " + datapoint.maximum());
                }
            } else {
                System.out.println("The returned data list is empty");
            }

        } catch (CloudWatchException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void getAndDisplayMetricStatistics(CloudWatchClient cw, String
nameSpace, String metVal,
            String metricOption, String date, Dimension myDimension) {
        try {
            Instant start = Instant.parse(date);
            Instant endDate = Instant.now();

            GetMetricStatisticsRequest statisticsRequest =
GetMetricStatisticsRequest.builder()
                    .endTime(endDate)
                    .startTime(start)
```

```
                    .dimensions(myDimension)
                    .metricName(metVal)
                    .namespace(nameSpace)
                    .period(86400)
                    .statistics(Statistic.fromValue(metricOption))
                    .build();

            GetMetricStatisticsResponse response =
cw.getMetricStatistics(statisticsRequest);
            List<Datapoint> data = response.datapoints();
            if (!data.isEmpty()) {
                for (Datapoint datapoint : data) {
                    System.out
                            .println("Timestamp: " + datapoint.timestamp() + "
Maximum value: " + datapoint.maximum());
                }
            } else {
                System.out.println("The returned data list is empty");
            }

        } catch (CloudWatchException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static Dimension getSpecificMet(CloudWatchClient cw, String namespace) {
        try {
            ListMetricsRequest request = ListMetricsRequest.builder()
                    .namespace(namespace)
                    .build();

            ListMetricsResponse response = cw.listMetrics(request);
            List<Metric> myList = response.metrics();
            Metric metric = myList.get(0);
            return metric.dimensions().get(0);

        } catch (CloudWatchException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return null;
    }
```

```
    public static ArrayList<String> listMets(CloudWatchClient cw, String namespace)
{
        try {
            ArrayList<String> metList = new ArrayList<>();
            ListMetricsRequest request = ListMetricsRequest.builder()
                    .namespace(namespace)
                    .build();

            ListMetricsIterable listRes = cw.listMetricsPaginator(request);
            listRes.stream()
                    .flatMap(r -> r.metrics().stream())
                    .forEach(metrics -> metList.add(metrics.metricName()));

            return metList;

        } catch (CloudWatchException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return null;
    }

    public static ArrayList<String> listNameSpaces(CloudWatchClient cw) {
        try {
            ArrayList<String> nameSpaceList = new ArrayList<>();
            ListMetricsRequest request = ListMetricsRequest.builder()
                    .build();

            ListMetricsIterable listRes = cw.listMetricsPaginator(request);
            listRes.stream()
                    .flatMap(r -> r.metrics().stream())
                    .forEach(metrics -> {
                        String data = metrics.namespace();
                        if (!nameSpaceList.contains(data)) {
                            nameSpaceList.add(data);
                        }
                    });

            return nameSpaceList;
        } catch (CloudWatchException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return null;
```

```
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Java 2.x API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - DeleteAlarms
  - DeleteAnomalyDetector
  - DeleteDashboards
  - DescribeAlarmHistory
  - DescribeAlarms
  - DescribeAlarmsForMetric
  - DescribeAnomalyDetectors
  - GetMetricData
  - GetMetricStatistics
  - GetMetricWidgetImage
  - ListMetrics
  - PutAnomalyDetector
  - PutDashboard
  - PutMetricAlarm
  - PutMetricData

CloudWatch 使用适用于 Java 的 SDK 2.x 的事件示例

以下代码示例向您展示了如何使用 with Events 来执行操作和实现常见场景。AWS SDK for Java 2.x CloudWatch

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作

操作

添加目标

以下代码示例显示了如何向 Amazon Events CloudWatch 事件添加目标。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.model.CloudWatchException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatchevents.CloudWatchEventsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatchevents.model.PutTargetsRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatchevents.model.Target;

/**
 * To run this Java V2 code example, ensure that you have setup your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For information, see this documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class PutTargets {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                  <ruleName> <functionArn> <targetId>\s

                Where:
                  ruleName - A rule name (for example, myrule).
                  functionArn - An AWS Lambda function ARN (for example,
 arn:aws:lambda:us-west-2:xxxxxx047983:function:lamda1).
                  targetId - A target id value.
                """;
```

```
        if (args.length != 3) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String ruleName = args[0];
        String functionArn = args[1];
        String targetId = args[2];
        CloudWatchEventsClient cwe = CloudWatchEventsClient.builder()
                .build();

        putCWTargets(cwe, ruleName, functionArn, targetId);
        cwe.close();
    }

    public static void putCWTargets(CloudWatchEventsClient cwe, String ruleName,
 String functionArn, String targetId) {
        try {
            Target target = Target.builder()
                    .arn(functionArn)
                    .id(targetId)
                    .build();

            PutTargetsRequest request = PutTargetsRequest.builder()
                    .targets(target)
                    .rule(ruleName)
                    .build();

            cwe.putTargets(request);
            System.out.printf(
                    "Successfully created CloudWatch events target for rule %s",
                    ruleName);

        } catch (CloudWatchException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考PutTargets中的。

创建计划规则

以下代码示例显示了如何创建 Amazon Ev CloudWatch ents 计划规则。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.model.CloudWatchException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatchevents.CloudWatchEventsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatchevents.model.PutRuleRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatchevents.model.PutRuleResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatchevents.model.RuleState;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class PutRule {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                  <ruleName> roleArn>\s

                Where:
                  ruleName - A rule name (for example, myrule).
                  roleArn - A role ARN value (for example,
 arn:aws:iam::xxxxxx047983:user/MyUser).
                """;

        if (args.length != 2) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }
```

```
        String ruleName = args[0];
        String roleArn = args[1];
        CloudWatchEventsClient cwe = CloudWatchEventsClient.builder()
                .build();

        putCWRule(cwe, ruleName, roleArn);
        cwe.close();
    }

    public static void putCWRule(CloudWatchEventsClient cwe, String ruleName, String
 roleArn) {
        try {
            PutRuleRequest request = PutRuleRequest.builder()
                    .name(ruleName)
                    .roleArn(roleArn)
                    .scheduleExpression("rate(5 minutes)")
                    .state(RuleState.ENABLED)
                    .build();

            PutRuleResponse response = cwe.putRule(request);
            System.out.printf(
                    "Successfully created CloudWatch events rule %s with arn %s",
                    roleArn, response.ruleArn());

        } catch (CloudWatchException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考PutRule中的。

发送事件

以下代码示例显示了如何发送 Amazon Events CloudWatch 事件。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.model.CloudWatchException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatchevents.CloudWatchEventsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatchevents.model.PutEventsRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatchevents.model.PutEventsRequestEntry;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class PutEvents {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                   <resourceArn>

                Where:
                   resourceArn - An Amazon Resource Name (ARN) related to the
 events.
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String resourceArn = args[0];
        CloudWatchEventsClient cwe = CloudWatchEventsClient.builder()
                .build();
```

```
        putCWEvents(cwe, resourceArn);
        cwe.close();
    }

    public static void putCWEvents(CloudWatchEventsClient cwe, String resourceArn) {
        try {
            final String EVENT_DETAILS = "{ \"key1\": \"value1\", \"key2\":
 \"value2\" }";

            PutEventsRequestEntry requestEntry = PutEventsRequestEntry.builder()
                    .detail(EVENT_DETAILS)
                    .detailType("sampleSubmitted")
                    .resources(resourceArn)
                    .source("aws-sdk-java-cloudwatch-example")
                    .build();

            PutEventsRequest request = PutEventsRequest.builder()
                    .entries(requestEntry)
                    .build();

            cwe.putEvents(request);
            System.out.println("Successfully put CloudWatch event");

        } catch (CloudWatchException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考PutEvents中的。

CloudWatch 使用适用于 Java 的 SDK 2.x 记录示例

以下代码示例向您展示了如何使用 with Logs 来执行操作和实现常见场 CloudWatch 景。AWS SDK for Java 2.x

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作

操作

创建订阅筛选条件

以下代码示例显示了如何创建 Amazon L CloudWatch ogs 订阅筛选条件。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatchlogs.CloudWatchLogsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatchlogs.model.CloudWatchLogsException;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatchlogs.model.PutSubscriptionFilterRequest;

/**
 * Before running this code example, you need to grant permission to CloudWatch
 * Logs the right to execute your Lambda function.
 * To perform this task, you can use this CLI command:
 *
 * aws lambda add-permission --function-name "lamda1" --statement-id "lamda1"
 * --principal "logs.us-west-2.amazonaws.com" --action "lambda:InvokeFunction"
 * --source-arn "arn:aws:logs:us-west-2:111111111111:log-group:testgroup:*"
 * --source-account "111111111111"
 *
 * Make sure you replace the function name with your function name and replace
 * '111111111111' with your account details.
 * For more information, see "Subscription Filters with AWS Lambda" in the
 * Amazon CloudWatch Logs Guide.
 *
```

```
 *
 * Also, before running this Java V2 code example,set up your development
 * environment,including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information,see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 *
 */

public class PutSubscriptionFilter {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                  <filter> <pattern> <logGroup> <functionArn>\s

                Where:
                  filter - A filter name (for example, myfilter).
                  pattern - A filter pattern (for example, ERROR).
                  logGroup - A log group name (testgroup).
                  functionArn - An AWS Lambda function ARN (for example,
 arn:aws:lambda:us-west-2:111111111111:function:lambda1) .
                """;

        if (args.length != 4) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String filter = args[0];
        String pattern = args[1];
        String logGroup = args[2];
        String functionArn = args[3];
        Region region = Region.US_WEST_2;
        CloudWatchLogsClient cwl = CloudWatchLogsClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        putSubFilters(cwl, filter, pattern, logGroup, functionArn);
        cwl.close();
    }

    public static void putSubFilters(CloudWatchLogsClient cwl,
```

```
            String filter,
            String pattern,
            String logGroup,
            String functionArn) {

        try {
            PutSubscriptionFilterRequest request =
 PutSubscriptionFilterRequest.builder()
                    .filterName(filter)
                    .filterPattern(pattern)
                    .logGroupName(logGroup)
                    .destinationArn(functionArn)
                    .build();

            cwl.putSubscriptionFilter(request);
            System.out.printf(
                    "Successfully created CloudWatch logs subscription filter %s",
                    filter);

        } catch (CloudWatchLogsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考PutSubscriptionFilter中的。

删除订阅筛选条件

以下代码示例显示了如何删除 Amazon Lo CloudWatch gs 订阅筛选条件。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.model.CloudWatchException;
```

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatchlogs.CloudWatchLogsClient;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatchlogs.model.DeleteSubscriptionFilterRequest;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class DeleteSubscriptionFilter {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                  <filter> <logGroup>

                Where:
                  filter - The name of the subscription filter (for example,
 MyFilter).
                  logGroup - The name of the log group. (for example, testgroup).
                """;

        if (args.length != 2) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String filter = args[0];
        String logGroup = args[1];
        CloudWatchLogsClient logs = CloudWatchLogsClient.builder()
                .build();

        deleteSubFilter(logs, filter, logGroup);
        logs.close();
    }

    public static void deleteSubFilter(CloudWatchLogsClient logs, String filter,
 String logGroup) {
        try {
            DeleteSubscriptionFilterRequest request =
 DeleteSubscriptionFilterRequest.builder()
```

```
                    .filterName(filter)
                    .logGroupName(logGroup)
                    .build();

            logs.deleteSubscriptionFilter(request);
            System.out.printf("Successfully deleted CloudWatch logs subscription
 filter %s", filter);

        } catch (CloudWatchException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DeleteSubscriptionFilter中的。

描述现有订阅筛选条件

以下代码示例说明如何描述 Amazon CloudWatch Logs 现有的订阅筛选条件。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.auth.credentials.ProfileCredentialsProvider;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.model.CloudWatchException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatchlogs.CloudWatchLogsClient;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatchlogs.model.DescribeSubscriptionFiltersRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatchlogs.model.DescribeSubscriptionFiltersResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatchlogs.model.SubscriptionFilter;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
```

```
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class DescribeSubscriptionFilters {
    public static void main(String[] args) {

        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                  <logGroup>

                Where:
                  logGroup - A log group name (for example, myloggroup).
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String logGroup = args[0];
        CloudWatchLogsClient logs = CloudWatchLogsClient.builder()
                .credentialsProvider(ProfileCredentialsProvider.create())
                .build();

        describeFilters(logs, logGroup);
        logs.close();
    }

    public static void describeFilters(CloudWatchLogsClient logs, String logGroup) {
        try {
            boolean done = false;
            String newToken = null;

            while (!done) {
                DescribeSubscriptionFiltersResponse response;
                if (newToken == null) {
                    DescribeSubscriptionFiltersRequest request =
 DescribeSubscriptionFiltersRequest.builder()
                            .logGroupName(logGroup)
                            .limit(1).build();
```

```
                    response = logs.describeSubscriptionFilters(request);
                } else {
                    DescribeSubscriptionFiltersRequest request =
 DescribeSubscriptionFiltersRequest.builder()
                            .nextToken(newToken)
                            .logGroupName(logGroup)
                            .limit(1).build();
                    response = logs.describeSubscriptionFilters(request);
                }

                for (SubscriptionFilter filter : response.subscriptionFilters()) {
                    System.out.printf("Retrieved filter with name %s, " + "pattern
 %s " + "and destination arn %s",
                            filter.filterName(),
                            filter.filterPattern(),
                            filter.destinationArn());
                }

                if (response.nextToken() == null) {
                    done = true;
                } else {
                    newToken = response.nextToken();
                }
            }

        } catch (CloudWatchException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        System.out.printf("Done");
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DescribeSubscriptionFilters中的。

开始 Live Tail 会话

以下代码示例演示了如何为现有日志组/日志流启动 Live Tail 会话。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

包含所需的文件。

```
import io.reactivex.FlowableSubscriber;
import io.reactivex.annotations.NonNull;
import org.reactivestreams.Subscription;
import software.amazon.awssdk.auth.credentials.ProfileCredentialsProvider;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatchlogs.CloudWatchLogsAsyncClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatchlogs.model.LiveTailSessionLogEvent;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatchlogs.model.LiveTailSessionStart;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatchlogs.model.LiveTailSessionUpdate;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatchlogs.model.StartLiveTailRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatchlogs.model.StartLiveTailResponseHandler;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatchlogs.model.CloudWatchLogsException;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatchlogs.model.StartLiveTailResponseStream;

import java.util.Date;
import java.util.List;
import java.util.concurrent.atomic.AtomicReference;
```

处理 Live Tail 会话中的事件。

```
    private static StartLiveTailResponseHandler
 getStartLiveTailResponseStreamHandler(
            AtomicReference<Subscription> subscriptionAtomicReference) {
        return StartLiveTailResponseHandler.builder()
            .onResponse(r -> System.out.println("Received initial response"))
            .onError(throwable -> {
                CloudWatchLogsException e = (CloudWatchLogsException)
 throwable.getCause();
                System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
                System.exit(1);
            })
            .subscriber(() -> new FlowableSubscriber<>() {
                @Override
                public void onSubscribe(@NonNull Subscription s) {
                    subscriptionAtomicReference.set(s);
                    s.request(Long.MAX_VALUE);
                }
```

```
                @Override
                public void onNext(StartLiveTailResponseStream event) {
                    if (event instanceof LiveTailSessionStart) {
                        LiveTailSessionStart sessionStart = (LiveTailSessionStart)
event;
                        System.out.println(sessionStart);
                    } else if (event instanceof LiveTailSessionUpdate) {
                        LiveTailSessionUpdate sessionUpdate =
(LiveTailSessionUpdate) event;
                        List<LiveTailSessionLogEvent> logEvents =
sessionUpdate.sessionResults();
                        logEvents.forEach(e -> {
                            long timestamp = e.timestamp();
                            Date date = new Date(timestamp);
                            System.out.println("[" + date + "] " + e.message());
                        });
                    } else {
                        throw CloudWatchLogsException.builder().message("Unknown
event type").build();
                    }
                }

                @Override
                public void onError(Throwable throwable) {
                    System.out.println(throwable.getMessage());
                    System.exit(1);
                }

                @Override
                public void onComplete() {
                    System.out.println("Completed Streaming Session");
                }
            })
            .build();
    }
```

启动 Live Tail 会话。

```
        CloudWatchLogsAsyncClient cloudWatchLogsAsyncClient =
                CloudWatchLogsAsyncClient.builder()
                    .credentialsProvider(ProfileCredentialsProvider.create())
```

```
                    .build();

        StartLiveTailRequest request =
                StartLiveTailRequest.builder()
                    .logGroupIdentifiers(logGroupIdentifiers)
                    .logStreamNames(logStreamNames)
                    .logEventFilterPattern(logEventFilterPattern)
                    .build();

        /* Create a reference to store the subscription */
        final AtomicReference<Subscription> subscriptionAtomicReference = new
AtomicReference<>(null);

        cloudWatchLogsAsyncClient.startLiveTail(request,
getStartLiveTailResponseStreamHandler(subscriptionAtomicReference));
```

经过一段时间后停止 Live Tail 会话。

```
        /* Set a timeout for the session and cancel the subscription. This will:
         * 1). Close the stream
         * 2). Stop the Live Tail session
         */
        try {
            Thread.sleep(10000);
        } catch (InterruptedException e) {
            throw new RuntimeException(e);
        }
        if (subscriptionAtomicReference.get() != null) {
            subscriptionAtomicReference.get().cancel();
            System.out.println("Subscription to stream closed");
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考StartLiveTail中的。

使用 SDK for Java 2.x 的 Amazon Cognito 身份示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for Java 2.x 与 Amazon Cognito 身份结合使用，以执行操作和实施常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作

操作

创建 身份池

以下代码示例演示如何创建 Amazon Cognito 身份池。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cognitoidentity.CognitoIdentityClient;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cognitoidentity.model.CreateIdentityPoolRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cognitoidentity.model.CreateIdentityPoolResponse;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cognitoidentityprovider.model.CognitoIdentityProviderExcept

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
```

```
 */
public class CreateIdentityPool {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """
                Usage:
                    <identityPoolName>\s

                Where:
                    identityPoolName - The name to give your identity pool.
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String identityPoolName = args[0];
        CognitoIdentityClient cognitoClient = CognitoIdentityClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        String identityPoolId = createIdPool(cognitoClient, identityPoolName);
        System.out.println("Unity pool ID " + identityPoolId);
        cognitoClient.close();
    }

    public static String createIdPool(CognitoIdentityClient cognitoClient, String
 identityPoolName) {
        try {
            CreateIdentityPoolRequest poolRequest =
 CreateIdentityPoolRequest.builder()
                    .allowUnauthenticatedIdentities(false)
                    .identityPoolName(identityPoolName)
                    .build();

            CreateIdentityPoolResponse response =
 cognitoClient.createIdentityPool(poolRequest);
            return response.identityPoolId();

        } catch (CognitoIdentityProviderException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
```

```
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Java 2.x API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CreateIdentityPool
  - ListIdentityPools

删除身份池

以下代码示例演示如何删除 Amazon Cognito 身份池。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.auth.credentials.ProfileCredentialsProvider;
import software.amazon.awssdk.awscore.exception.AwsServiceException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cognitoidentity.CognitoIdentityClient;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cognitoidentity.model.DeleteIdentityPoolRequest;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class DeleteIdentityPool {

    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
```

```
                    <identityPoolId>\s

                Where:
                    identityPoolId - The Id value of your identity pool.
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String identityPoold = args[0];
        CognitoIdentityClient cognitoIdClient = CognitoIdentityClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .credentialsProvider(ProfileCredentialsProvider.create())
                .build();

        deleteIdPool(cognitoIdClient, identityPoold);
        cognitoIdClient.close();
    }

    public static void deleteIdPool(CognitoIdentityClient cognitoIdClient, String
 identityPoold) {
        try {

            DeleteIdentityPoolRequest identityPoolRequest =
 DeleteIdentityPoolRequest.builder()
                    .identityPoolId(identityPoold)
                    .build();

            cognitoIdClient.deleteIdentityPool(identityPoolRequest);
            System.out.println("Done");

        } catch (AwsServiceException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DeleteIdentityPool中的。

获取身份的凭证

以下代码示例演示如何获取 Amazon Cognito 身份的凭证。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cognitoidentity.CognitoIdentityClient;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cognitoidentity.model.GetCredentialsForIdentityRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cognitoidentity.model.GetCredentialsForIdentityResponse;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cognitoidentityprovider.model.CognitoIdentityProviderExcept

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class GetIdentityCredentials {
    public static void main(String[] args) {

        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <identityId>\s

            Where:
                identityId - The Id of an existing identity in the format
 REGION:GUID.
            """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
```

```
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String identityId = args[0];
        CognitoIdentityClient cognitoClient = CognitoIdentityClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        getCredsForIdentity(cognitoClient, identityId);
        cognitoClient.close();
    }

    public static void getCredsForIdentity(CognitoIdentityClient cognitoClient,
 String identityId) {
        try {
            GetCredentialsForIdentityRequest getCredentialsForIdentityRequest =
 GetCredentialsForIdentityRequest
                    .builder()
                    .identityId(identityId)
                    .build();

            GetCredentialsForIdentityResponse response = cognitoClient
                    .getCredentialsForIdentity(getCredentialsForIdentityRequest);
            System.out.println(
                    "Identity ID " + response.identityId() + ", Access key ID " +
 response.credentials().accessKeyId());

        } catch (CognitoIdentityProviderException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考GetCredentialsForIdentity中的。

列出身份池

以下代码示例演示如何获取 Amazon Cognito 身份池的列表。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cognitoidentity.CognitoIdentityClient;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cognitoidentity.model.ListIdentityPoolsRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cognitoidentity.model.ListIdentityPoolsResponse;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cognitoidentityprovider.model.CognitoIdentityProviderExcept

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class ListIdentityPools {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        CognitoIdentityClient cognitoClient = CognitoIdentityClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        listIdPools(cognitoClient);
        cognitoClient.close();
    }

    public static void listIdPools(CognitoIdentityClient cognitoClient) {
        try {
            ListIdentityPoolsRequest poolsRequest =
 ListIdentityPoolsRequest.builder()
                    .maxResults(15)
                    .build();
```

```
            ListIdentityPoolsResponse response =
 cognitoClient.listIdentityPools(poolsRequest);
            response.identityPools().forEach(pool -> {
                System.out.println("Pool ID: " + pool.identityPoolId());
                System.out.println("Pool name: " + pool.identityPoolName());
            });

        } catch (CognitoIdentityProviderException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Java 2.x API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CreateIdentityPool
  - ListIdentityPools

使用 SDK for Java 2.x 的 Amazon Cognito 身份提供者示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for Java 2.x 与 Amazon Cognito 身份提供者结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

开始使用

开始使用 Amazon Cognito

以下代码示例演示了如何开始使用 Amazon Cognito。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cognitoidentityprovider.CognitoIdentityProviderClient;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cognitoidentityprovider.model.CognitoIdentityProviderExcept
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cognitoidentityprovider.model.ListUserPoolsResponse;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cognitoidentityprovider.model.ListUserPoolsRequest;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class ListUserPools {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        CognitoIdentityProviderClient cognitoClient =
 CognitoIdentityProviderClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        listAllUserPools(cognitoClient);
        cognitoClient.close();
    }

    public static void listAllUserPools(CognitoIdentityProviderClient cognitoClient)
 {
        try {
            ListUserPoolsRequest request = ListUserPoolsRequest.builder()
                    .maxResults(10)
```

```
                    .build();

            ListUserPoolsResponse response = cognitoClient.listUserPools(request);
            response.userPools().forEach(userpool -> {
                System.out.println("User pool " + userpool.name() + ", User ID " +
 userpool.id());
            });

        } catch (CognitoIdentityProviderException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考ListUserPools中的。

主题

- 操作
- 场景

操作

确认用户

以下代码示例演示了如何确认 Amazon Cognito 用户。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public static void confirmSignUp(CognitoIdentityProviderClient
identityProviderClient, String clientId, String code,
            String userName) {
        try {
```

```
            ConfirmSignUpRequest signUpRequest = ConfirmSignUpRequest.builder()
                    .clientId(clientId)
                    .confirmationCode(code)
                    .username(userName)
                    .build();

            identityProviderClient.confirmSignUp(signUpRequest);
            System.out.println(userName + " was confirmed");

        } catch (CognitoIdentityProviderException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考ConfirmSignUp中的。

创建用户池

以下代码示例演示如何创建 Amazon Cognito 用户池。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cognitoidentityprovider.CognitoIdentityProviderClient;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cognitoidentityprovider.model.CognitoIdentityProviderExcept
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cognitoidentityprovider.model.CreateUserPoolRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cognitoidentityprovider.model.CreateUserPoolResponse;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
```

```
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class CreateUserPool {
    public static void main(String[] args) {

        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <userPoolName>\s

                Where:
                    userPoolName - The name to give your user pool when it's
 created.
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String userPoolName = args[0];
        CognitoIdentityProviderClient cognitoClient =
 CognitoIdentityProviderClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        String id = createPool(cognitoClient, userPoolName);
        System.out.println("User pool ID: " + id);
        cognitoClient.close();
    }

    public static String createPool(CognitoIdentityProviderClient cognitoClient,
 String userPoolName) {
        try {
            CreateUserPoolRequest request = CreateUserPoolRequest.builder()
                    .poolName(userPoolName)
                    .build();

            CreateUserPoolResponse response = cognitoClient.createUserPool(request);
            return response.userPool().id();
```

```
        } catch (CognitoIdentityProviderException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考CreateUserPool中的。

创建应用程序客户端

以下代码示例演示如何创建 Amazon Cognito 用户池客户端应用。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cognitoidentityprovider.CognitoIdentityProviderClient;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cognitoidentityprovider.model.CognitoIdentityProviderExcept
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cognitoidentityprovider.model.CreateUserPoolClientRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cognitoidentityprovider.model.CreateUserPoolClientResponse;

/**
 * A user pool client app is an application that authenticates with Amazon
 * Cognito user pools.
 * When you create a user pool, you can configure app clients that allow mobile
 * or web applications
 * to call API operations to authenticate users, manage user attributes and
 * profiles,
 * and implement sign-up and sign-in flows.
```

```
 *
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class CreateUserPoolClient {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <clientName> <userPoolId>\s

                Where:
                    clientName - The name for the user pool client to create.
                    userPoolId - The ID for the user pool.
                """;

        if (args.length != 2) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String clientName = args[0];
        String userPoolId = args[1];
        CognitoIdentityProviderClient cognitoClient =
 CognitoIdentityProviderClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        createPoolClient(cognitoClient, clientName, userPoolId);
        cognitoClient.close();
    }

    public static void createPoolClient(CognitoIdentityProviderClient cognitoClient,
 String clientName,
            String userPoolId) {
        try {
            CreateUserPoolClientRequest request =
 CreateUserPoolClientRequest.builder()
                    .clientName(clientName)
                    .userPoolId(userPoolId)
                    .build();
```

```
            CreateUserPoolClientResponse response =
 cognitoClient.createUserPoolClient(request);
            System.out.println("User pool " + response.userPoolClient().clientName()
 + " created. ID: "
                    + response.userPoolClient().clientId());

        } catch (CognitoIdentityProviderException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考CreateUserPoolClient中的。

获取令牌以将 MFA 应用程序与用户关联

以下代码示例演示了如何获取令牌，以将 MFA 应用程序与 Amazon Cognito 用户关联。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public static String getSecretForAppMFA(CognitoIdentityProviderClient
 identityProviderClient, String session) {
        AssociateSoftwareTokenRequest softwareTokenRequest =
 AssociateSoftwareTokenRequest.builder()
                .session(session)
                .build();

        AssociateSoftwareTokenResponse tokenResponse = identityProviderClient
                .associateSoftwareToken(softwareTokenRequest);
        String secretCode = tokenResponse.secretCode();
        System.out.println("Enter this token into Google Authenticator");
        System.out.println(secretCode);
```

```
        return tokenResponse.session();
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考AssociateSoftwareToken中的。

获取有关用户的信息

以下代码示例演示了如何获取有关 Amazon Cognito 用户的信息。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   public static void getAdminUser(CognitoIdentityProviderClient
identityProviderClient, String userName,
           String poolId) {
       try {
           AdminGetUserRequest userRequest = AdminGetUserRequest.builder()
                   .username(userName)
                   .userPoolId(poolId)
                   .build();

           AdminGetUserResponse response =
identityProviderClient.adminGetUser(userRequest);
           System.out.println("User status " + response.userStatusAsString());

       } catch (CognitoIdentityProviderException e) {
           System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
   }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考AdminGetUser中的。

列出用户池

以下代码示例显示如何列出 Amazon Cognito 用户池。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cognitoidentityprovider.CognitoIdentityProviderClient;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cognitoidentityprovider.model.CognitoIdentityProviderExcept
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cognitoidentityprovider.model.ListUserPoolsResponse;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cognitoidentityprovider.model.ListUserPoolsRequest;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class ListUserPools {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        CognitoIdentityProviderClient cognitoClient =
 CognitoIdentityProviderClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        listAllUserPools(cognitoClient);
        cognitoClient.close();
    }

    public static void listAllUserPools(CognitoIdentityProviderClient cognitoClient)
 {
```

```
        try {
            ListUserPoolsRequest request = ListUserPoolsRequest.builder()
                    .maxResults(10)
                    .build();

            ListUserPoolsResponse response = cognitoClient.listUserPools(request);
            response.userPools().forEach(userpool -> {
                System.out.println("User pool " + userpool.name() + ", User ID " +
 userpool.id());
            });

        } catch (CognitoIdentityProviderException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考ListUserPools中的。

列出用户

以下代码示例演示了如何列出 Amazon Cognito 用户。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cognitoidentityprovider.CognitoIdentityProviderClient;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cognitoidentityprovider.model.CognitoIdentityProviderExcept
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cognitoidentityprovider.model.ListUsersRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cognitoidentityprovider.model.ListUsersResponse;
```

```
/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class ListUsers {
    public static void main(String[] args) {

        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <userPoolId>\s

                Where:
                    userPoolId - The ID given to your user pool when it's created.
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String userPoolId = args[0];
        CognitoIdentityProviderClient cognitoClient =
 CognitoIdentityProviderClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        listAllUsers(cognitoClient, userPoolId);
        listUsersFilter(cognitoClient, userPoolId);
        cognitoClient.close();
    }

    public static void listAllUsers(CognitoIdentityProviderClient cognitoClient,
 String userPoolId) {
        try {
            ListUsersRequest usersRequest = ListUsersRequest.builder()
                    .userPoolId(userPoolId)
                    .build();
```

```
            ListUsersResponse response = cognitoClient.listUsers(usersRequest);
            response.users().forEach(user -> {
                System.out.println("User " + user.username() + " Status " +
 user.userStatus() + " Created "
                        + user.userCreateDate());
            });

        } catch (CognitoIdentityProviderException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    // Shows how to list users by using a filter.
    public static void listUsersFilter(CognitoIdentityProviderClient cognitoClient,
 String userPoolId) {

        try {
            String filter = "email = \"tblue@noserver.com\"";
            ListUsersRequest usersRequest = ListUsersRequest.builder()
                    .userPoolId(userPoolId)
                    .filter(filter)
                    .build();

            ListUsersResponse response = cognitoClient.listUsers(usersRequest);
            response.users().forEach(user -> {
                System.out.println("User with filter applied " + user.username() + "
 Status " + user.userStatus()
                        + " Created " + user.userCreateDate());
            });

        } catch (CognitoIdentityProviderException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考ListUsers中的。

重新发送确认码

以下代码示例演示了如何重新发送 Amazon Cognito 确认码。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   public static void resendConfirmationCode(CognitoIdentityProviderClient
identityProviderClient, String clientId,
           String userName) {
       try {
           ResendConfirmationCodeRequest codeRequest =
ResendConfirmationCodeRequest.builder()
                   .clientId(clientId)
                   .username(userName)
                   .build();

           ResendConfirmationCodeResponse response =
identityProviderClient.resendConfirmationCode(codeRequest);
           System.out.println("Method of delivery is " +
response.codeDeliveryDetails().deliveryMediumAsString());

       } catch (CognitoIdentityProviderException e) {
           System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
   }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考ResendConfirmationCode中的。

响应身份验证质询

以下代码示例演示了如何响应 Amazon Cognito 身份验证质询。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   // Respond to an authentication challenge.
   public static void adminRespondToAuthChallenge(CognitoIdentityProviderClient
identityProviderClient,
           String userName, String clientId, String mfaCode, String session) {
       System.out.println("SOFTWARE_TOKEN_MFA challenge is generated");
       Map<String, String> challengeResponses = new HashMap<>();

       challengeResponses.put("USERNAME", userName);
       challengeResponses.put("SOFTWARE_TOKEN_MFA_CODE", mfaCode);

       AdminRespondToAuthChallengeRequest respondToAuthChallengeRequest =
AdminRespondToAuthChallengeRequest.builder()
               .challengeName(ChallengeNameType.SOFTWARE_TOKEN_MFA)
               .clientId(clientId)
               .challengeResponses(challengeResponses)
               .session(session)
               .build();

       AdminRespondToAuthChallengeResponse respondToAuthChallengeResult =
identityProviderClient
               .adminRespondToAuthChallenge(respondToAuthChallengeRequest);
       System.out.println("respondToAuthChallengeResult.getAuthenticationResult()"
               + respondToAuthChallengeResult.authenticationResult());
   }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考AdminRespondToAuthChallenge中的。

注册用户

以下代码示例演示了如何向 Amazon Cognito 注册用户。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   public static void signUp(CognitoIdentityProviderClient identityProviderClient,
String clientId, String userName,
           String password, String email) {
       AttributeType userAttrs = AttributeType.builder()
               .name("email")
               .value(email)
               .build();

       List<AttributeType> userAttrsList = new ArrayList<>();
       userAttrsList.add(userAttrs);
       try {
           SignUpRequest signUpRequest = SignUpRequest.builder()
                   .userAttributes(userAttrsList)
                   .username(userName)
                   .clientId(clientId)
                   .password(password)
                   .build();

           identityProviderClient.signUp(signUpRequest);
           System.out.println("User has been signed up ");

       } catch (CognitoIdentityProviderException e) {
           System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
   }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考SignUp中的。

使用管理员凭证开始身份验证

以下代码示例演示了如何使用 Amazon Cognito 和管理员凭证开始身份验证。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   public static AdminInitiateAuthResponse
initiateAuth(CognitoIdentityProviderClient identityProviderClient,
           String clientId, String userName, String password, String userPoolId) {
       try {
           Map<String, String> authParameters = new HashMap<>();
           authParameters.put("USERNAME", userName);
           authParameters.put("PASSWORD", password);

           AdminInitiateAuthRequest authRequest =
AdminInitiateAuthRequest.builder()
                   .clientId(clientId)
                   .userPoolId(userPoolId)
                   .authParameters(authParameters)
                   .authFlow(AuthFlowType.ADMIN_USER_PASSWORD_AUTH)
                   .build();

           AdminInitiateAuthResponse response =
identityProviderClient.adminInitiateAuth(authRequest);
           System.out.println("Result Challenge is : " + response.challengeName());
           return response;

       } catch (CognitoIdentityProviderException e) {
           System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }

       return null;
   }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考AdminInitiateAuth中的。

向用户验证 MFA 应用程序

以下代码示例演示了如何向 Amazon Cognito 用户验证 MFA 应用程序。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   // Verify the TOTP and register for MFA.
   public static void verifyTOTP(CognitoIdentityProviderClient
identityProviderClient, String session, String code) {
       try {
           VerifySoftwareTokenRequest tokenRequest =
VerifySoftwareTokenRequest.builder()
                   .userCode(code)
                   .session(session)
                   .build();

           VerifySoftwareTokenResponse verifyResponse =
identityProviderClient.verifySoftwareToken(tokenRequest);
           System.out.println("The status of the token is " +
verifyResponse.statusAsString());

       } catch (CognitoIdentityProviderException e) {
           System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
   }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考VerifySoftwareToken中的。

场景

向需要 MFA 的用户池注册用户

以下代码示例演示了操作流程：

- 使用用户名、密码和电子邮件地址注册和确认用户。
- 通过将 MFA 应用程序与用户关联来设置多重身份验证。
- 使用密码和 MFA 代码登录。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cognitoidentityprovider.CognitoIdentityProviderClient;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cognitoidentityprovider.model.AdminGetUserRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cognitoidentityprovider.model.AdminGetUserResponse;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cognitoidentityprovider.model.AdminInitiateAuthRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cognitoidentityprovider.model.AdminInitiateAuthResponse;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cognitoidentityprovider.model.AdminRespondToAuthChallengeRe
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cognitoidentityprovider.model.AdminRespondToAuthChallengeRe
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cognitoidentityprovider.model.AssociateSoftwareTokenRequest
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cognitoidentityprovider.model.AssociateSoftwareTokenRespons
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cognitoidentityprovider.model.AttributeType;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cognitoidentityprovider.model.AuthFlowType;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cognitoidentityprovider.model.ChallengeNameType;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cognitoidentityprovider.model.CognitoIdentityProviderExcept
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cognitoidentityprovider.model.ConfirmSignUpRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cognitoidentityprovider.model.ResendConfirmationCodeRequest
```

```
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cognitoidentityprovider.model.ResendConfirmationCodeRespons
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cognitoidentityprovider.model.SignUpRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cognitoidentityprovider.model.VerifySoftwareTokenRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cognitoidentityprovider.model.VerifySoftwareTokenResponse;
import java.security.InvalidKeyException;
import java.security.NoSuchAlgorithmException;
import java.util.ArrayList;
import java.util.HashMap;
import java.util.List;
import java.util.Map;
import java.util.Scanner;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 *
 * TIP: To set up the required user pool, run the AWS Cloud Development Kit (AWS
 * CDK) script provided in this GitHub repo at
 * resources/cdk/cognito_scenario_user_pool_with_mfa.
 *
 * This code example performs the following operations:
 *
 * 1. Invokes the signUp method to sign up a user.
 * 2. Invokes the adminGetUser method to get the user's confirmation status.
 * 3. Invokes the ResendConfirmationCode method if the user requested another
 * code.
 * 4. Invokes the confirmSignUp method.
 * 5. Invokes the AdminInitiateAuth to sign in. This results in being prompted
 * to set up TOTP (time-based one-time password). (The response is
 * “ChallengeName”: “MFA_SETUP”).
 * 6. Invokes the AssociateSoftwareToken method to generate a TOTP MFA private
 * key. This can be used with Google Authenticator.
 * 7. Invokes the VerifySoftwareToken method to verify the TOTP and register for
 * MFA.
 * 8. Invokes the AdminInitiateAuth to sign in again. This results in being
 * prompted to submit a TOTP (Response: “ChallengeName”: “SOFTWARE_TOKEN_MFA”).
 * 9. Invokes the AdminRespondToAuthChallenge to get back a token.
```

```
 */

public class CognitoMVP {
    public static final String DASHES = new String(new char[80]).replace("\0", "-");

    public static void main(String[] args) throws NoSuchAlgorithmException,
 InvalidKeyException {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <clientId> <poolId>

                Where:
                    clientId - The app client Id value that you can get from the AWS
 CDK script.
                    poolId - The pool Id that you can get from the AWS CDK script.\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 2) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String clientId = args[0];
        String poolId = args[1];
        CognitoIdentityProviderClient identityProviderClient =
 CognitoIdentityProviderClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("Welcome to the Amazon Cognito example scenario.");
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("*** Enter your user name");
        Scanner in = new Scanner(System.in);
        String userName = in.nextLine();

        System.out.println("*** Enter your password");
        String password = in.nextLine();

        System.out.println("*** Enter your email");
        String email = in.nextLine();
```

```
        System.out.println("1. Signing up " + userName);
        signUp(identityProviderClient, clientId, userName, password, email);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("2. Getting " + userName + " in the user pool");
        getAdminUser(identityProviderClient, userName, poolId);

        System.out
                .println("*** Conformation code sent to " + userName + ". Would you
like to send a new code? (Yes/No)");
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        String ans = in.nextLine();

        if (ans.compareTo("Yes") == 0) {
            resendConfirmationCode(identityProviderClient, clientId, userName);
            System.out.println("3. Sending a new confirmation code");
        }
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("4. Enter confirmation code that was emailed");
        String code = in.nextLine();
        confirmSignUp(identityProviderClient, clientId, code, userName);
        System.out.println("Rechecking the status of " + userName + " in the user
pool");
        getAdminUser(identityProviderClient, userName, poolId);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("5. Invokes the initiateAuth to sign in");
        AdminInitiateAuthResponse authResponse =
initiateAuth(identityProviderClient, clientId, userName, password,
                poolId);
        String mySession = authResponse.session();
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("6. Invokes the AssociateSoftwareToken method to generate
a TOTP key");
        String newSession = getSecretForAppMFA(identityProviderClient, mySession);
```

```
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("*** Enter the 6-digit code displayed in Google
Authenticator");
        String myCode = in.nextLine();
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("7. Verify the TOTP and register for MFA");
        verifyTOTP(identityProviderClient, newSession, myCode);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("8. Re-enter a 6-digit code displayed in Google
Authenticator");
        String mfaCode = in.nextLine();
        AdminInitiateAuthResponse authResponse1 =
initiateAuth(identityProviderClient, clientId, userName, password,
                poolId);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("9.  Invokes the AdminRespondToAuthChallenge");
        String session2 = authResponse1.session();
        adminRespondToAuthChallenge(identityProviderClient, userName, clientId,
mfaCode, session2);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("All Amazon Cognito operations were successfully
performed");
        System.out.println(DASHES);
    }

    // Respond to an authentication challenge.
    public static void adminRespondToAuthChallenge(CognitoIdentityProviderClient
identityProviderClient,
            String userName, String clientId, String mfaCode, String session) {
        System.out.println("SOFTWARE_TOKEN_MFA challenge is generated");
        Map<String, String> challengeResponses = new HashMap<>();

        challengeResponses.put("USERNAME", userName);
        challengeResponses.put("SOFTWARE_TOKEN_MFA_CODE", mfaCode);
```

```
        AdminRespondToAuthChallengeRequest respondToAuthChallengeRequest =
AdminRespondToAuthChallengeRequest.builder()
                .challengeName(ChallengeNameType.SOFTWARE_TOKEN_MFA)
                .clientId(clientId)
                .challengeResponses(challengeResponses)
                .session(session)
                .build();

        AdminRespondToAuthChallengeResponse respondToAuthChallengeResult =
identityProviderClient
                .adminRespondToAuthChallenge(respondToAuthChallengeRequest);
        System.out.println("respondToAuthChallengeResult.getAuthenticationResult()"
                + respondToAuthChallengeResult.authenticationResult());
    }

    // Verify the TOTP and register for MFA.
    public static void verifyTOTP(CognitoIdentityProviderClient
identityProviderClient, String session, String code) {
        try {
            VerifySoftwareTokenRequest tokenRequest =
VerifySoftwareTokenRequest.builder()
                    .userCode(code)
                    .session(session)
                    .build();

            VerifySoftwareTokenResponse verifyResponse =
identityProviderClient.verifySoftwareToken(tokenRequest);
            System.out.println("The status of the token is " +
verifyResponse.statusAsString());

        } catch (CognitoIdentityProviderException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static AdminInitiateAuthResponse
initiateAuth(CognitoIdentityProviderClient identityProviderClient,
            String clientId, String userName, String password, String userPoolId) {
        try {
            Map<String, String> authParameters = new HashMap<>();
            authParameters.put("USERNAME", userName);
            authParameters.put("PASSWORD", password);
```

```
            AdminInitiateAuthRequest authRequest =
AdminInitiateAuthRequest.builder()
                    .clientId(clientId)
                    .userPoolId(userPoolId)
                    .authParameters(authParameters)
                    .authFlow(AuthFlowType.ADMIN_USER_PASSWORD_AUTH)
                    .build();

            AdminInitiateAuthResponse response =
identityProviderClient.adminInitiateAuth(authRequest);
            System.out.println("Result Challenge is : " + response.challengeName());
            return response;

        } catch (CognitoIdentityProviderException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }

        return null;
    }

    public static String getSecretForAppMFA(CognitoIdentityProviderClient
identityProviderClient, String session) {
        AssociateSoftwareTokenRequest softwareTokenRequest =
AssociateSoftwareTokenRequest.builder()
                .session(session)
                .build();

        AssociateSoftwareTokenResponse tokenResponse = identityProviderClient
                .associateSoftwareToken(softwareTokenRequest);
        String secretCode = tokenResponse.secretCode();
        System.out.println("Enter this token into Google Authenticator");
        System.out.println(secretCode);
        return tokenResponse.session();
    }

    public static void confirmSignUp(CognitoIdentityProviderClient
identityProviderClient, String clientId, String code,
            String userName) {
        try {
            ConfirmSignUpRequest signUpRequest = ConfirmSignUpRequest.builder()
                    .clientId(clientId)
                    .confirmationCode(code)
```

```
                    .username(userName)
                    .build();

            identityProviderClient.confirmSignUp(signUpRequest);
            System.out.println(userName + " was confirmed");

        } catch (CognitoIdentityProviderException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void resendConfirmationCode(CognitoIdentityProviderClient
identityProviderClient, String clientId,
            String userName) {
        try {
            ResendConfirmationCodeRequest codeRequest =
ResendConfirmationCodeRequest.builder()
                    .clientId(clientId)
                    .username(userName)
                    .build();

            ResendConfirmationCodeResponse response =
identityProviderClient.resendConfirmationCode(codeRequest);
            System.out.println("Method of delivery is " +
response.codeDeliveryDetails().deliveryMediumAsString());

        } catch (CognitoIdentityProviderException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void signUp(CognitoIdentityProviderClient identityProviderClient,
String clientId, String userName,
            String password, String email) {
        AttributeType userAttrs = AttributeType.builder()
                .name("email")
                .value(email)
                .build();

        List<AttributeType> userAttrsList = new ArrayList<>();
        userAttrsList.add(userAttrs);
        try {
```

```
            SignUpRequest signUpRequest = SignUpRequest.builder()
                    .userAttributes(userAttrsList)
                    .username(userName)
                    .clientId(clientId)
                    .password(password)
                    .build();

            identityProviderClient.signUp(signUpRequest);
            System.out.println("User has been signed up ");

        } catch (CognitoIdentityProviderException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void getAdminUser(CognitoIdentityProviderClient
 identityProviderClient, String userName,
            String poolId) {
        try {
            AdminGetUserRequest userRequest = AdminGetUserRequest.builder()
                    .username(userName)
                    .userPoolId(poolId)
                    .build();

            AdminGetUserResponse response =
 identityProviderClient.adminGetUser(userRequest);
            System.out.println("User status " + response.userStatusAsString());

        } catch (CognitoIdentityProviderException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Java 2.x API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - AdminGetUser
  - AdminInitiateAuth
  - AdminRespondToAuthChallenge
  - AssociateSoftwareToken

- ConfirmDevice
- ConfirmSignUp
- InitiateAuth
- ListUsers
- ResendConfirmationCode
- RespondToAuthChallenge
- SignUp
- VerifySoftwareToken

使用 SDK for Java 2.x 的 Amazon Comprehend 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for Java 2.x 与 Amazon Comprehend 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作

操作

创建文档分类器

以下代码示例演示如何创建 Amazon Comprehend 文档分类器。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.comprehend.ComprehendClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.comprehend.model.ComprehendException;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.comprehend.model.CreateDocumentClassifierRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.comprehend.model.CreateDocumentClassifierResponse;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.comprehend.model.DocumentClassifierInputDataConfig;

/**
 * Before running this code example, you can setup the necessary resources, such
 * as the CSV file and IAM Roles, by following this document:
 * https://aws.amazon.com/blogs/machine-learning/building-a-custom-classifier-using-
amazon-comprehend/
 *
 * Also, set up your development environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class DocumentClassifierDemo {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:    <dataAccessRoleArn> <s3Uri> <documentClassifierName>

                Where:
                  dataAccessRoleArn - The ARN value of the role used for this
 operation.
                  s3Uri - The Amazon S3 bucket that contains the CSV file.
                  documentClassifierName - The name of the document classifier.
                """;

        if (args.length != 3) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String dataAccessRoleArn = args[0];
        String s3Uri = args[1];
        String documentClassifierName = args[2];
```

```
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        ComprehendClient comClient = ComprehendClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        createDocumentClassifier(comClient, dataAccessRoleArn, s3Uri,
 documentClassifierName);
        comClient.close();
    }

    public static void createDocumentClassifier(ComprehendClient comClient, String
 dataAccessRoleArn, String s3Uri,
            String documentClassifierName) {
        try {
            DocumentClassifierInputDataConfig config =
 DocumentClassifierInputDataConfig.builder()
                    .s3Uri(s3Uri)
                    .build();

            CreateDocumentClassifierRequest createDocumentClassifierRequest =
 CreateDocumentClassifierRequest.builder()
                    .documentClassifierName(documentClassifierName)
                    .dataAccessRoleArn(dataAccessRoleArn)
                    .languageCode("en")
                    .inputDataConfig(config)
                    .build();

            CreateDocumentClassifierResponse createDocumentClassifierResult =
 comClient
                    .createDocumentClassifier(createDocumentClassifierRequest);
            String documentClassifierArn =
 createDocumentClassifierResult.documentClassifierArn();
            System.out.println("Document Classifier ARN: " + documentClassifierArn);

        } catch (ComprehendException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考CreateDocumentClassifier中的。

检测文档中的实体

以下代码示例演示如何通过 Amazon Comprehend 检测文档中的实体。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.comprehend.ComprehendClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.comprehend.model.DetectEntitiesRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.comprehend.model.DetectEntitiesResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.comprehend.model.Entity;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.comprehend.model.ComprehendException;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class DetectEntities {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        String text = "Amazon.com, Inc. is located in Seattle, WA and was founded
 July 5th, 1994 by Jeff Bezos, allowing customers to buy everything from books to
 blenders. Seattle is north of Portland and south of Vancouver, BC. Other notable
 Seattle - based companies are Starbucks and Boeing.";
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        ComprehendClient comClient = ComprehendClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        System.out.println("Calling DetectEntities");
        detectAllEntities(comClient, text);
        comClient.close();
    }
```

```
    public static void detectAllEntities(ComprehendClient comClient, String text) {
        try {
            DetectEntitiesRequest detectEntitiesRequest =
 DetectEntitiesRequest.builder()
                    .text(text)
                    .languageCode("en")
                    .build();

            DetectEntitiesResponse detectEntitiesResult =
 comClient.detectEntities(detectEntitiesRequest);
            List<Entity> entList = detectEntitiesResult.entities();
            for (Entity entity : entList) {
                System.out.println("Entity text is " + entity.text());
            }

        } catch (ComprehendException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DetectEntities中的。

检测文档中的关键短语

以下代码示例演示如何通过 Amazon Comprehend 检测文档中的关键短语。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.comprehend.ComprehendClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.comprehend.model.DetectKeyPhrasesRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.comprehend.model.DetectKeyPhrasesResponse;
```

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.comprehend.model.KeyPhrase;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.comprehend.model.ComprehendException;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class DetectKeyPhrases {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        String text = "Amazon.com, Inc. is located in Seattle, WA and was founded
 July 5th, 1994 by Jeff Bezos, allowing customers to buy everything from books to
 blenders. Seattle is north of Portland and south of Vancouver, BC. Other notable
 Seattle - based companies are Starbucks and Boeing.";
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        ComprehendClient comClient = ComprehendClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        System.out.println("Calling DetectKeyPhrases");
        detectAllKeyPhrases(comClient, text);
        comClient.close();
    }

    public static void detectAllKeyPhrases(ComprehendClient comClient, String text)
 {
        try {
            DetectKeyPhrasesRequest detectKeyPhrasesRequest =
 DetectKeyPhrasesRequest.builder()
                    .text(text)
                    .languageCode("en")
                    .build();

            DetectKeyPhrasesResponse detectKeyPhrasesResult =
 comClient.detectKeyPhrases(detectKeyPhrasesRequest);
            List<KeyPhrase> phraseList = detectKeyPhrasesResult.keyPhrases();
            for (KeyPhrase keyPhrase : phraseList) {
                System.out.println("Key phrase text is " + keyPhrase.text());
            }
```

```
        } catch (ComprehendException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DetectKeyPhrases中的。

检测文档的语法元素

以下代码示例演示如何通过 Amazon Comprehend 检测文档的语法元素。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.comprehend.ComprehendClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.comprehend.model.ComprehendException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.comprehend.model.DetectSyntaxRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.comprehend.model.DetectSyntaxResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.comprehend.model.SyntaxToken;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class DetectSyntax {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        String text = "Amazon.com, Inc. is located in Seattle, WA and was founded
 July 5th, 1994 by Jeff Bezos, allowing customers to buy everything from books to
```

```
 blenders. Seattle is north of Portland and south of Vancouver, BC. Other notable
 Seattle - based companies are Starbucks and Boeing.";
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        ComprehendClient comClient = ComprehendClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        System.out.println("Calling DetectSyntax");
        detectAllSyntax(comClient, text);
        comClient.close();
    }

    public static void detectAllSyntax(ComprehendClient comClient, String text) {
        try {
            DetectSyntaxRequest detectSyntaxRequest = DetectSyntaxRequest.builder()
                    .text(text)
                    .languageCode("en")
                    .build();

            DetectSyntaxResponse detectSyntaxResult =
 comClient.detectSyntax(detectSyntaxRequest);
            List<SyntaxToken> syntaxTokens = detectSyntaxResult.syntaxTokens();
            for (SyntaxToken token : syntaxTokens) {
                System.out.println("Language is " + token.text());
                System.out.println("Part of speech is " +
 token.partOfSpeech().tagAsString());
            }

        } catch (ComprehendException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DetectSyntax中的。

检测文档中的主要语言

以下代码示例演示如何通过 Amazon Comprehend 检测文档中的主导语言。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.comprehend.ComprehendClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.comprehend.model.ComprehendException;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.comprehend.model.DetectDominantLanguageRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.comprehend.model.DetectDominantLanguageResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.comprehend.model.DominantLanguage;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class DetectLanguage {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        // Specify French text - "It is raining today in Seattle".
        String text = "Il pleut aujourd'hui à Seattle";
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;

        ComprehendClient comClient = ComprehendClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        System.out.println("Calling DetectDominantLanguage");
        detectTheDominantLanguage(comClient, text);
        comClient.close();
    }
```

```
    public static void detectTheDominantLanguage(ComprehendClient comClient, String
 text) {
        try {
            DetectDominantLanguageRequest request =
 DetectDominantLanguageRequest.builder()
                    .text(text)
                    .build();

            DetectDominantLanguageResponse resp =
 comClient.detectDominantLanguage(request);
            List<DominantLanguage> allLanList = resp.languages();
            for (DominantLanguage lang : allLanList) {
                System.out.println("Language is " + lang.languageCode());
            }

        } catch (ComprehendException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DetectDominantLanguage中的。

检测文档的情绪

以下代码示例演示如何通过 Amazon Comprehend 检测文档的情绪。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.comprehend.ComprehendClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.comprehend.model.ComprehendException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.comprehend.model.DetectSentimentRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.comprehend.model.DetectSentimentResponse;
```

```
/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class DetectSentiment {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        String text = "Amazon.com, Inc. is located in Seattle, WA and was founded
 July 5th, 1994 by Jeff Bezos, allowing customers to buy everything from books to
 blenders. Seattle is north of Portland and south of Vancouver, BC. Other notable
 Seattle - based companies are Starbucks and Boeing.";
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        ComprehendClient comClient = ComprehendClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        System.out.println("Calling DetectSentiment");
        detectSentiments(comClient, text);
        comClient.close();
    }

    public static void detectSentiments(ComprehendClient comClient, String text) {
        try {
            DetectSentimentRequest detectSentimentRequest =
 DetectSentimentRequest.builder()
                    .text(text)
                    .languageCode("en")
                    .build();

            DetectSentimentResponse detectSentimentResult =
 comClient.detectSentiment(detectSentimentRequest);
            System.out.println("The Neutral value is " +
 detectSentimentResult.sentimentScore().neutral());

        } catch (ComprehendException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DetectSentiment中的。

使用 SDK for Java 2.x 的 DynamoDB 示例

以下代码示例演示了如何将AWS SDK for Java 2.x 与 DynamoDB 结合使用，以执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

开始使用

开始使用 DynamoDB

以下代码示例演示了如何开始使用 DynamoDB。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.DynamoDbClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.DynamoDbException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.ListTablesRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.ListTablesResponse;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
```

```
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class ListTables {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        System.out.println("Listing your Amazon DynamoDB tables:\n");
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        DynamoDbClient ddb = DynamoDbClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();
        listAllTables(ddb);
        ddb.close();
    }

    public static void listAllTables(DynamoDbClient ddb) {
        boolean moreTables = true;
        String lastName = null;

        while (moreTables) {
            try {
                ListTablesResponse response = null;
                if (lastName == null) {
                    ListTablesRequest request = ListTablesRequest.builder().build();
                    response = ddb.listTables(request);
                } else {
                    ListTablesRequest request = ListTablesRequest.builder()
                            .exclusiveStartTableName(lastName).build();
                    response = ddb.listTables(request);
                }

                List<String> tableNames = response.tableNames();
                if (tableNames.size() > 0) {
                    for (String curName : tableNames) {
                        System.out.format("* %s\n", curName);
                    }
                } else {
                    System.out.println("No tables found!");
                    System.exit(0);
                }

                lastName = response.lastEvaluatedTableName();
                if (lastName == null) {
                    moreTables = false;
```

```
                }

            } catch (DynamoDbException e) {
                System.err.println(e.getMessage());
                System.exit(1);
            }
        }
        System.out.println("\nDone!");
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考ListTables中的。

主题

- 操作
- 场景

操作

创建表

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 DynamoDB 表。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.waiters.WaiterResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.DynamoDbClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.AttributeDefinition;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.CreateTableRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.CreateTableResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.DescribeTableRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.DescribeTableResponse;
```

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.DynamoDbException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.KeySchemaElement;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.KeyType;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.ProvisionedThroughput;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.ScalarAttributeType;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.waiters.DynamoDbWaiter;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class CreateTable {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <tableName> <key>

                Where:
                    tableName - The Amazon DynamoDB table to create (for example,
 Music3).
                    key - The key for the Amazon DynamoDB table (for example,
 Artist).
                """;

        if (args.length != 2) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String tableName = args[0];
        String key = args[1];
        System.out.println("Creating an Amazon DynamoDB table " + tableName + " with
 a simple primary key: " + key);
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        DynamoDbClient ddb = DynamoDbClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        String result = createTable(ddb, tableName, key);
```

```
        System.out.println("New table is " + result);
        ddb.close();
    }

    public static String createTable(DynamoDbClient ddb, String tableName, String
 key) {
        DynamoDbWaiter dbWaiter = ddb.waiter();
        CreateTableRequest request = CreateTableRequest.builder()
                .attributeDefinitions(AttributeDefinition.builder()
                        .attributeName(key)
                        .attributeType(ScalarAttributeType.S)
                        .build())
                .keySchema(KeySchemaElement.builder()
                        .attributeName(key)
                        .keyType(KeyType.HASH)
                        .build())
                .provisionedThroughput(ProvisionedThroughput.builder()
                        .readCapacityUnits(10L)
                        .writeCapacityUnits(10L)
                        .build())
                .tableName(tableName)
                .build();

        String newTable;
        try {
            CreateTableResponse response = ddb.createTable(request);
            DescribeTableRequest tableRequest = DescribeTableRequest.builder()
                    .tableName(tableName)
                    .build();

            // Wait until the Amazon DynamoDB table is created.
            WaiterResponse<DescribeTableResponse> waiterResponse =
 dbWaiter.waitUntilTableExists(tableRequest);
            waiterResponse.matched().response().ifPresent(System.out::println);
            newTable = response.tableDescription().tableName();
            return newTable;

        } catch (DynamoDbException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考CreateTable中的。

删除表

以下代码示例演示了如何删除 DynamoDB 表。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.DynamoDbException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.DynamoDbClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.DeleteTableRequest;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */

public class DeleteTable {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <tableName>

                Where:
                    tableName - The Amazon DynamoDB table to delete (for example,
 Music3).
```

```
                **Warning** This program will delete the table that you specify!
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String tableName = args[0];
        System.out.format("Deleting the Amazon DynamoDB table %s...\n", tableName);
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        DynamoDbClient ddb = DynamoDbClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        deleteDynamoDBTable(ddb, tableName);
        ddb.close();
    }

    public static void deleteDynamoDBTable(DynamoDbClient ddb, String tableName) {
        DeleteTableRequest request = DeleteTableRequest.builder()
                .tableName(tableName)
                .build();

        try {
            ddb.deleteTable(request);

        } catch (DynamoDbException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        System.out.println(tableName + " was successfully deleted!");
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DeleteTable中的。

删除表中项目

以下代码示例演示了如何删除 DynamoDB 表中的项目。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.DynamoDbClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.AttributeValue;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.DeleteItemRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.DynamoDbException;
import java.util.HashMap;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class DeleteItem {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <tableName> <key> <keyval>

                Where:
                    tableName - The Amazon DynamoDB table to delete the item from
 (for example, Music3).
                    key - The key used in the Amazon DynamoDB table (for example,
 Artist).\s
                    keyval - The key value that represents the item to delete (for
 example, Famous Band).
                """;

        if (args.length != 3) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
```

```
        }

        String tableName = args[0];
        String key = args[1];
        String keyVal = args[2];
        System.out.format("Deleting item \"%s\" from %s\n", keyVal, tableName);
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        DynamoDbClient ddb = DynamoDbClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        deleteDynamoDBItem(ddb, tableName, key, keyVal);
        ddb.close();
    }

    public static void deleteDynamoDBItem(DynamoDbClient ddb, String tableName,
 String key, String keyVal) {
        HashMap<String, AttributeValue> keyToGet = new HashMap<>();
        keyToGet.put(key, AttributeValue.builder()
                .s(keyVal)
                .build());

        DeleteItemRequest deleteReq = DeleteItemRequest.builder()
                .tableName(tableName)
                .key(keyToGet)
                .build();

        try {
            ddb.deleteItem(deleteReq);
        } catch (DynamoDbException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DeleteItem中的。

获取一批项目

以下代码示例演示了如何获取一批 DynamoDB 项目。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

演示了如何使用服务客户端获取批量项目。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.DynamoDbClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.AttributeValue;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.BatchGetItemRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.BatchGetItemResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.KeysAndAttributes;
import java.util.HashMap;
import java.util.List;
import java.util.Map;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development environment,
 including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class BatchReadItems {
    public static void main(String[] args){
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <tableName>

                Where:
                    tableName - The Amazon DynamoDB table (for example, Music).\s
                """;

        String tableName = "Music";
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        DynamoDbClient dynamoDbClient = DynamoDbClient.builder()
            .region(region)
```

```
            .build();

        getBatchItems(dynamoDbClient, tableName);
    }

    public static void getBatchItems(DynamoDbClient dynamoDbClient, String
 tableName) {
        // Define the primary key values for the items you want to retrieve.
        Map<String, AttributeValue> key1 = new HashMap<>();
        key1.put("Artist", AttributeValue.builder().s("Artist1").build());

        Map<String, AttributeValue> key2 = new HashMap<>();
        key2.put("Artist", AttributeValue.builder().s("Artist2").build());

        // Construct the batchGetItem request.
        Map<String, KeysAndAttributes> requestItems = new HashMap<>();
        requestItems.put(tableName, KeysAndAttributes.builder()
            .keys(List.of(key1, key2))
            .projectionExpression("Artist, SongTitle")
            .build());

        BatchGetItemRequest batchGetItemRequest = BatchGetItemRequest.builder()
            .requestItems(requestItems)
            .build();

        // Make the batchGetItem request.
        BatchGetItemResponse batchGetItemResponse =
 dynamoDbClient.batchGetItem(batchGetItemRequest);

        // Extract and print the retrieved items.
        Map<String, List<Map<String, AttributeValue>>> responses =
 batchGetItemResponse.responses();
        if (responses.containsKey(tableName)) {
            List<Map<String, AttributeValue>> musicItems = responses.get(tableName);
            for (Map<String, AttributeValue> item : musicItems) {
                System.out.println("Artist: " + item.get("Artist").s() +
                    ", SongTitle: " + item.get("SongTitle").s());
            }
        } else {
            System.out.println("No items retrieved.");
        }
    }
}
```

演示了如何使用服务客户端和分页器获取批量项目。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.DynamoDbClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.AttributeValue;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.BatchGetItemRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.KeysAndAttributes;
import java.util.Collections;
import java.util.HashMap;
import java.util.List;
import java.util.Map;

public class BatchGetItemsPaginator {

    public static void main(String[] args){
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <tableName>

                Where:
                    tableName - The Amazon DynamoDB table (for example, Music).\s
                """;

        String tableName = "Music";
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        DynamoDbClient dynamoDbClient = DynamoDbClient.builder()
            .region(region)
            .build();

        getBatchItemsPaginator(dynamoDbClient, tableName) ;
    }

    public static void getBatchItemsPaginator(DynamoDbClient dynamoDbClient, String
 tableName) {
        // Define the primary key values for the items you want to retrieve.
        Map<String, AttributeValue> key1 = new HashMap<>();
        key1.put("Artist", AttributeValue.builder().s("Artist1").build());

        Map<String, AttributeValue> key2 = new HashMap<>();
        key2.put("Artist", AttributeValue.builder().s("Artist2").build());
```

```
        // Construct the batchGetItem request.
        Map<String, KeysAndAttributes> requestItems = new HashMap<>();
        requestItems.put(tableName, KeysAndAttributes.builder()
            .keys(List.of(key1, key2))
            .projectionExpression("Artist, SongTitle")
            .build());

        BatchGetItemRequest batchGetItemRequest = BatchGetItemRequest.builder()
            .requestItems(requestItems)
            .build();

        // Use batchGetItemPaginator for paginated requests.
        dynamoDbClient.batchGetItemPaginator(batchGetItemRequest).stream()
            .flatMap(response -> response.responses().getOrDefault(tableName,
 Collections.emptyList()).stream())
            .forEach(item -> {
                System.out.println("Artist: " + item.get("Artist").s() +
                    ", SongTitle: " + item.get("SongTitle").s());
            });
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考BatchGetItem中的。

获取表中项目

以下代码示例演示了如何从 DynamoDB 表中获取项目。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用从表中获取项目 DynamoDbClient。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.DynamoDbException;
```

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.DynamoDbClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.AttributeValue;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.GetItemRequest;
import java.util.HashMap;
import java.util.Map;
import java.util.Set;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 *
 * To get an item from an Amazon DynamoDB table using the AWS SDK for Java V2,
 * its better practice to use the
 * Enhanced Client, see the EnhancedGetItem example.
 */
public class GetItem {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <tableName> <key> <keyVal>

                Where:
                    tableName - The Amazon DynamoDB table from which an item is
 retrieved (for example, Music3).\s
                    key - The key used in the Amazon DynamoDB table (for example,
 Artist).\s
                    keyval - The key value that represents the item to get (for
 example, Famous Band).
                """;

        if (args.length != 3) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String tableName = args[0];
        String key = args[1];
        String keyVal = args[2];
```

```
        System.out.format("Retrieving item \"%s\" from \"%s\"\n", keyVal,
 tableName);
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        DynamoDbClient ddb = DynamoDbClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        getDynamoDBItem(ddb, tableName, key, keyVal);
        ddb.close();
    }

    public static void getDynamoDBItem(DynamoDbClient ddb, String tableName, String
 key, String keyVal) {
        HashMap<String, AttributeValue> keyToGet = new HashMap<>();
        keyToGet.put(key, AttributeValue.builder()
                .s(keyVal)
                .build());

        GetItemRequest request = GetItemRequest.builder()
                .key(keyToGet)
                .tableName(tableName)
                .build();

        try {
            // If there is no matching item, GetItem does not return any data.
            Map<String, AttributeValue> returnedItem = ddb.getItem(request).item();
            if (returnedItem.isEmpty())
                System.out.format("No item found with the key %s!\n", key);
            else {
                Set<String> keys = returnedItem.keySet();
                System.out.println("Amazon DynamoDB table attributes: \n");
                for (String key1 : keys) {
                    System.out.format("%s: %s\n", key1,
 returnedItem.get(key1).toString());
                }
            }

        } catch (DynamoDbException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考GetItem中的。

获取表信息

以下代码示例演示了如何获取有关 DynamoDB 表的信息。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.DynamoDbException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.DynamoDbClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.AttributeDefinition;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.DescribeTableRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.ProvisionedThroughputDescription;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.TableDescription;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class DescribeTable {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <tableName>

                Where:
```

```
                    tableName - The Amazon DynamoDB table to get information about
(for example, Music3).
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String tableName = args[0];
        System.out.format("Getting description for %s\n\n", tableName);
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        DynamoDbClient ddb = DynamoDbClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        describeDymamoDBTable(ddb, tableName);
        ddb.close();
    }

    public static void describeDymamoDBTable(DynamoDbClient ddb, String tableName) {
        DescribeTableRequest request = DescribeTableRequest.builder()
                .tableName(tableName)
                .build();

        try {
            TableDescription tableInfo = ddb.describeTable(request).table();
            if (tableInfo != null) {
                System.out.format("Table name  : %s\n", tableInfo.tableName());
                System.out.format("Table ARN   : %s\n", tableInfo.tableArn());
                System.out.format("Status      : %s\n", tableInfo.tableStatus());
                System.out.format("Item count  : %d\n", tableInfo.itemCount());
                System.out.format("Size (bytes): %d\n", tableInfo.tableSizeBytes());

                ProvisionedThroughputDescription throughputInfo =
tableInfo.provisionedThroughput();
                System.out.println("Throughput");
                System.out.format("  Read Capacity : %d\n",
throughputInfo.readCapacityUnits());
                System.out.format("  Write Capacity: %d\n",
throughputInfo.writeCapacityUnits());

                List<AttributeDefinition> attributes =
tableInfo.attributeDefinitions();
```

```
                System.out.println("Attributes");
                for (AttributeDefinition a : attributes) {
                    System.out.format("  %s (%s)\n", a.attributeName(),
 a.attributeType());
                }
            }

        } catch (DynamoDbException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        System.out.println("\nDone!");
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DescribeTable中的。

列出表

以下代码示例演示了如何列出 DynamoDB 表。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.DynamoDbClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.DynamoDbException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.ListTablesRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.ListTablesResponse;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
```

```
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class ListTables {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        System.out.println("Listing your Amazon DynamoDB tables:\n");
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        DynamoDbClient ddb = DynamoDbClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();
        listAllTables(ddb);
        ddb.close();
    }

    public static void listAllTables(DynamoDbClient ddb) {
        boolean moreTables = true;
        String lastName = null;

        while (moreTables) {
            try {
                ListTablesResponse response = null;
                if (lastName == null) {
                    ListTablesRequest request = ListTablesRequest.builder().build();
                    response = ddb.listTables(request);
                } else {
                    ListTablesRequest request = ListTablesRequest.builder()
                            .exclusiveStartTableName(lastName).build();
                    response = ddb.listTables(request);
                }

                List<String> tableNames = response.tableNames();
                if (tableNames.size() > 0) {
                    for (String curName : tableNames) {
                        System.out.format("* %s\n", curName);
                    }
                } else {
                    System.out.println("No tables found!");
                    System.exit(0);
                }

                lastName = response.lastEvaluatedTableName();
                if (lastName == null) {
                    moreTables = false;
                }
```

```
            } catch (DynamoDbException e) {
                System.err.println(e.getMessage());
                System.exit(1);
            }
        }
        System.out.println("\nDone!");
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考ListTables中的。

向表中加入项目

以下代码示例演示了如何将项目放入 DynamoDB 表中。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用将项目放入表格中DynamoDbClient。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.DynamoDbClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.AttributeValue;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.DynamoDbException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.PutItemRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.PutItemResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.ResourceNotFoundException;
import java.util.HashMap;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
```

```
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 *
 * To place items into an Amazon DynamoDB table using the AWS SDK for Java V2,
 * its better practice to use the
 * Enhanced Client. See the EnhancedPutItem example.
 */
public class PutItem {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <tableName> <key> <keyVal> <albumtitle> <albumtitleval> <awards>
 <awardsval> <Songtitle> <songtitleval>

                Where:
                    tableName - The Amazon DynamoDB table in which an item is placed
 (for example, Music3).
                    key - The key used in the Amazon DynamoDB table (for example,
 Artist).
                    keyval - The key value that represents the item to get (for
 example, Famous Band).
                    albumTitle - The Album title (for example, AlbumTitle).
                    AlbumTitleValue - The name of the album (for example, Songs
 About Life ).
                    Awards - The awards column (for example, Awards).
                    AwardVal - The value of the awards (for example, 10).
                    SongTitle - The song title (for example, SongTitle).
                    SongTitleVal - The value of the song title (for example, Happy
 Day).
                **Warning** This program will  place an item that you specify into a
 table!
                """;

        if (args.length != 9) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String tableName = args[0];
        String key = args[1];
        String keyVal = args[2];
        String albumTitle = args[3];
        String albumTitleValue = args[4];
        String awards = args[5];
```

```
        String awardVal = args[6];
        String songTitle = args[7];
        String songTitleVal = args[8];

        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        DynamoDbClient ddb = DynamoDbClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        putItemInTable(ddb, tableName, key, keyVal, albumTitle, albumTitleValue,
awards, awardVal, songTitle,
                songTitleVal);
        System.out.println("Done!");
        ddb.close();
    }

    public static void putItemInTable(DynamoDbClient ddb,
            String tableName,
            String key,
            String keyVal,
            String albumTitle,
            String albumTitleValue,
            String awards,
            String awardVal,
            String songTitle,
            String songTitleVal) {

        HashMap<String, AttributeValue> itemValues = new HashMap<>();
        itemValues.put(key, AttributeValue.builder().s(keyVal).build());
        itemValues.put(songTitle, AttributeValue.builder().s(songTitleVal).build());
        itemValues.put(albumTitle,
AttributeValue.builder().s(albumTitleValue).build());
        itemValues.put(awards, AttributeValue.builder().s(awardVal).build());

        PutItemRequest request = PutItemRequest.builder()
                .tableName(tableName)
                .item(itemValues)
                .build();

        try {
            PutItemResponse response = ddb.putItem(request);
            System.out.println(tableName + " was successfully updated. The request
id is "
                    + response.responseMetadata().requestId());
```

```
        } catch (ResourceNotFoundException e) {
            System.err.format("Error: The Amazon DynamoDB table \"%s\" can't be
 found.\n", tableName);
            System.err.println("Be sure that it exists and that you've typed its
 name correctly!");
            System.exit(1);
        } catch (DynamoDbException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考PutItem中的。

查询表

以下代码示例演示了如何查询 DynamoDB 表。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用查询表DynamoDbClient。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.DynamoDbClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.AttributeValue;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.DynamoDbException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.QueryRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.QueryResponse;
import java.util.HashMap;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
```

```
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 *
 * To query items from an Amazon DynamoDB table using the AWS SDK for Java V2,
 * its better practice to use the
 * Enhanced Client. See the EnhancedQueryRecords example.
 */
public class Query {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <tableName> <partitionKeyName> <partitionKeyVal>

                Where:
                    tableName - The Amazon DynamoDB table to put the item in (for
 example, Music3).
                    partitionKeyName - The partition key name of the Amazon DynamoDB
 table (for example, Artist).
                    partitionKeyVal - The value of the partition key that should
 match (for example, Famous Band).
                """;

        if (args.length != 3) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String tableName = args[0];
        String partitionKeyName = args[1];
        String partitionKeyVal = args[2];

        // For more information about an alias, see:
        // https://docs.aws.amazon.com/amazondynamodb/latest/developerguide/
Expressions.ExpressionAttributeNames.html
        String partitionAlias = "#a";

        System.out.format("Querying %s", tableName);
        System.out.println("");
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        DynamoDbClient ddb = DynamoDbClient.builder()
                .region(region)
```

```
                .build();

        int count = queryTable(ddb, tableName, partitionKeyName, partitionKeyVal,
 partitionAlias);
        System.out.println("There were " + count + "  record(s) returned");
        ddb.close();
    }

    public static int queryTable(DynamoDbClient ddb, String tableName, String
 partitionKeyName, String partitionKeyVal,
            String partitionAlias) {
        // Set up an alias for the partition key name in case it's a reserved word.
        HashMap<String, String> attrNameAlias = new HashMap<String, String>();
        attrNameAlias.put(partitionAlias, partitionKeyName);

        // Set up mapping of the partition name with the value.
        HashMap<String, AttributeValue> attrValues = new HashMap<>();
        attrValues.put(":" + partitionKeyName, AttributeValue.builder()
                .s(partitionKeyVal)
                .build());

        QueryRequest queryReq = QueryRequest.builder()
                .tableName(tableName)
                .keyConditionExpression(partitionAlias + " = :" + partitionKeyName)
                .expressionAttributeNames(attrNameAlias)
                .expressionAttributeValues(attrValues)
                .build();

        try {
            QueryResponse response = ddb.query(queryReq);
            return response.count();

        } catch (DynamoDbException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return -1;
    }
}
```

使用 `DynamoDbClient` 和二级索引查询表。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.DynamoDbClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.AttributeValue;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.DynamoDbException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.QueryRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.QueryResponse;
import java.util.HashMap;
import java.util.Map;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 *
 * Create the Movies table by running the Scenario example and loading the Movie
 * data from the JSON file. Next create a secondary
 * index for the Movies table that uses only the year column. Name the index
 * **year-index**. For more information, see:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/amazondynamodb/latest/developerguide/GSI.html
 */
public class QueryItemsUsingIndex {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        String tableName = "Movies";
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        DynamoDbClient ddb = DynamoDbClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        queryIndex(ddb, tableName);
        ddb.close();
    }

    public static void queryIndex(DynamoDbClient ddb, String tableName) {
        try {
            Map<String, String> expressionAttributesNames = new HashMap<>();
            expressionAttributesNames.put("#year", "year");
            Map<String, AttributeValue> expressionAttributeValues = new HashMap<>();
            expressionAttributeValues.put(":yearValue",
 AttributeValue.builder().n("2013").build());
```

```
            QueryRequest request = QueryRequest.builder()
                    .tableName(tableName)
                    .indexName("year-index")
                    .keyConditionExpression("#year = :yearValue")
                    .expressionAttributeNames(expressionAttributesNames)
                    .expressionAttributeValues(expressionAttributeValues)
                    .build();

            System.out.println("=== Movie Titles ===");
            QueryResponse response = ddb.query(request);
            response.items()
                    .forEach(movie -> System.out.println(movie.get("title").s()));

        } catch (DynamoDbException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.x API 参考中的 Query。

扫描表

以下代码示例演示了如何扫描 DynamoDB 表。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用扫描亚马逊 DynamoDB 表。DynamoDbClient

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.DynamoDbClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.AttributeValue;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.DynamoDbException;
```

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.ScanRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.ScanResponse;
import java.util.Map;
import java.util.Set;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 *
 * To scan items from an Amazon DynamoDB table using the AWS SDK for Java V2,
 * its better practice to use the
 * Enhanced Client, See the EnhancedScanRecords example.
 */

public class DynamoDBScanItems {
    public static void main(String[] args) {

        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <tableName>

                Where:
                    tableName - The Amazon DynamoDB table to get information from
 (for example, Music3).
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String tableName = args[0];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        DynamoDbClient ddb = DynamoDbClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        scanItems(ddb, tableName);
        ddb.close();
```

```
    }

    public static void scanItems(DynamoDbClient ddb, String tableName) {
        try {
            ScanRequest scanRequest = ScanRequest.builder()
                    .tableName(tableName)
                    .build();

            ScanResponse response = ddb.scan(scanRequest);
            for (Map<String, AttributeValue> item : response.items()) {
                Set<String> keys = item.keySet();
                for (String key : keys) {
                    System.out.println("The key name is " + key + "\n");
                    System.out.println("The value is " + item.get(key).s());
                }
            }

        } catch (DynamoDbException e) {
            e.printStackTrace();
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.x API 参考中的 Scan。

更新表中项目

以下代码示例演示了如何更新 DynamoDB 表中的项目。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用更新表中的项目DynamoDbClient。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
```

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.DynamoDbException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.AttributeAction;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.AttributeValue;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.AttributeValueUpdate;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.UpdateItemRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.DynamoDbClient;
import java.util.HashMap;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 *
 * To update an Amazon DynamoDB table using the AWS SDK for Java V2, its better
 * practice to use the
 * Enhanced Client, See the EnhancedModifyItem example.
 */
public class UpdateItem {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <tableName> <key> <keyVal> <name> <updateVal>

                Where:
                    tableName - The Amazon DynamoDB table (for example, Music3).
                    key - The name of the key in the table (for example, Artist).
                    keyVal - The value of the key (for example, Famous Band).
                    name - The name of the column where the value is updated (for
 example, Awards).
                    updateVal - The value used to update an item (for example, 14).
                 Example:
                    UpdateItem Music3 Artist Famous Band Awards 14
                """;

        if (args.length != 5) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String tableName = args[0];
```

```
        String key = args[1];
        String keyVal = args[2];
        String name = args[3];
        String updateVal = args[4];

        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        DynamoDbClient ddb = DynamoDbClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();
        updateTableItem(ddb, tableName, key, keyVal, name, updateVal);
        ddb.close();
    }

    public static void updateTableItem(DynamoDbClient ddb,
            String tableName,
            String key,
            String keyVal,
            String name,
            String updateVal) {

        HashMap<String, AttributeValue> itemKey = new HashMap<>();
        itemKey.put(key, AttributeValue.builder()
                .s(keyVal)
                .build());

        HashMap<String, AttributeValueUpdate> updatedValues = new HashMap<>();
        updatedValues.put(name, AttributeValueUpdate.builder()
                .value(AttributeValue.builder().s(updateVal).build())
                .action(AttributeAction.PUT)
                .build());

        UpdateItemRequest request = UpdateItemRequest.builder()
                .tableName(tableName)
                .key(itemKey)
                .attributeUpdates(updatedValues)
                .build();

        try {
            ddb.updateItem(request);
        } catch (DynamoDbException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        System.out.println("The Amazon DynamoDB table was updated!");
```

```
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考UpdateItem中的。

写入一批项目

以下代码示例演示了如何写入一批 DynamoDB 项目。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用服务客户端将许多项目插入表中。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.DynamoDbClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.AttributeValue;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.BatchWriteItemRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.BatchWriteItemResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.DynamoDbException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.PutRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.WriteRequest;
import java.util.ArrayList;
import java.util.HashMap;
import java.util.List;
import java.util.Map;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development environment,
 including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class BatchWriteItems {
```

```
    public static void main(String[] args){
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <tableName>

                Where:
                    tableName - The Amazon DynamoDB table (for example, Music).\s
                """;

        String tableName = "Music";
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        DynamoDbClient dynamoDbClient = DynamoDbClient.builder()
            .region(region)
            .build();

        addBatchItems(dynamoDbClient, tableName);
    }

    public static void addBatchItems(DynamoDbClient dynamoDbClient, String
 tableName) {
        // Specify the updates you want to perform.
        List<WriteRequest> writeRequests = new ArrayList<>();

        // Set item 1.
        Map<String, AttributeValue> item1Attributes = new HashMap<>();
        item1Attributes.put("Artist",
 AttributeValue.builder().s("Artist1").build());
        item1Attributes.put("Rating", AttributeValue.builder().s("5").build());
        item1Attributes.put("Comments", AttributeValue.builder().s("Great
 song!").build());
        item1Attributes.put("SongTitle",
 AttributeValue.builder().s("SongTitle1").build());

 writeRequests.add(WriteRequest.builder().putRequest(PutRequest.builder().item(item1Attribut

        // Set item 2.
        Map<String, AttributeValue> item2Attributes = new HashMap<>();
        item2Attributes.put("Artist",
 AttributeValue.builder().s("Artist2").build());
        item2Attributes.put("Rating", AttributeValue.builder().s("4").build());
        item2Attributes.put("Comments", AttributeValue.builder().s("Nice
 melody.").build());
```

```
        item2Attributes.put("SongTitle",
 AttributeValue.builder().s("SongTitle2").build());

 writeRequests.add(WriteRequest.builder().putRequest(PutRequest.builder().item(item2Attribut

        try {
            // Create the BatchWriteItemRequest.
            BatchWriteItemRequest batchWriteItemRequest =
 BatchWriteItemRequest.builder()
                .requestItems(Map.of(tableName, writeRequests))
                .build();

            // Execute the BatchWriteItem operation.
            BatchWriteItemResponse batchWriteItemResponse =
 dynamoDbClient.batchWriteItem(batchWriteItemRequest);

            // Process the response.
            System.out.println("Batch write successful: " + batchWriteItemResponse);

        } catch (DynamoDbException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

使用增强型客户端将许多项目插入到表中。

```
import com.example.dynamodb.Customer;
import com.example.dynamodb.Music;
import software.amazon.awssdk.enhanced.dynamodb.DynamoDbEnhancedClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.enhanced.dynamodb.DynamoDbTable;
import software.amazon.awssdk.enhanced.dynamodb.Key;
import software.amazon.awssdk.enhanced.dynamodb.TableSchema;
import software.amazon.awssdk.enhanced.dynamodb.model.BatchWriteItemEnhancedRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.enhanced.dynamodb.model.WriteBatch;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.DynamoDbClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.DynamoDbException;
import java.time.Instant;
import java.time.LocalDate;
import java.time.LocalDateTime;
```

```
import java.time.ZoneOffset;

/*
 * Before running this code example, create an Amazon DynamoDB table named Customer
 with these columns:
 *   - id - the id of the record that is the key
 *   - custName - the customer name
 *   - email - the email value
 *   - registrationDate - an instant value when the item was added to the table
 *
 * Also, ensure that you have set up your development environment, including your
 credentials.
 *
 * For information, see this documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class EnhancedBatchWriteItems {
        public static void main(String[] args) {
                Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
                DynamoDbClient ddb = DynamoDbClient.builder()
                                .region(region)
                                .build();
                DynamoDbEnhancedClient enhancedClient =
 DynamoDbEnhancedClient.builder()
                                .dynamoDbClient(ddb)
                                .build();
                putBatchRecords(enhancedClient);
                ddb.close();
        }

        public static void putBatchRecords(DynamoDbEnhancedClient enhancedClient) {
                try {
                        DynamoDbTable<Customer> customerMappedTable =
 enhancedClient.table("Customer",
                                        TableSchema.fromBean(Customer.class));
                        DynamoDbTable<Music> musicMappedTable =
 enhancedClient.table("Music",
                                        TableSchema.fromBean(Music.class));
                        LocalDate localDate = LocalDate.parse("2020-04-07");
                        LocalDateTime localDateTime = localDate.atStartOfDay();
                        Instant instant = localDateTime.toInstant(ZoneOffset.UTC);

                        Customer record2 = new Customer();
```

```
                        record2.setCustName("Fred Pink");
                        record2.setId("id110");
                        record2.setEmail("fredp@noserver.com");
                        record2.setRegistrationDate(instant);

                        Customer record3 = new Customer();
                        record3.setCustName("Susan Pink");
                        record3.setId("id120");
                        record3.setEmail("spink@noserver.com");
                        record3.setRegistrationDate(instant);

                        Customer record4 = new Customer();
                        record4.setCustName("Jerry orange");
                        record4.setId("id101");
                        record4.setEmail("jorange@noserver.com");
                        record4.setRegistrationDate(instant);

                        BatchWriteItemEnhancedRequest batchWriteItemEnhancedRequest
= BatchWriteItemEnhancedRequest
                                        .builder()
                                        .writeBatches(

WriteBatch.builder(Customer.class) // add items to the Customer

      // table

.mappedTableResource(customerMappedTable)

.addPutItem(builder -> builder.item(record2))

.addPutItem(builder -> builder.item(record3))

.addPutItem(builder -> builder.item(record4))
                                                                        .build(),

WriteBatch.builder(Music.class) // delete an item from the Music

   // table

.mappedTableResource(musicMappedTable)

.addDeleteItem(builder -> builder.key(

   Key.builder().partitionValue(
```

```
                    "Famous Band")

                    .build()))
                                                                    .build())
                                        .build();

                        // Add three items to the Customer table and delete one item
 from the Music
                        // table.

 enhancedClient.batchWriteItem(batchWriteItemEnhancedRequest);
                        System.out.println("done");

                } catch (DynamoDbException e) {
                        System.err.println(e.getMessage());
                        System.exit(1);
                }
        }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考BatchWriteItem中的。

场景

开始使用表、项目和查询

以下代码示例显示了操作流程：

- 创建可保存电影数据的表。
- 在表中加入单一电影，获取并更新此电影。
- 向 JSON 示例文件的表中写入电影数据。
- 查询在给定年份发行的电影。
- 扫描在年份范围内发行的电影。
- 删除表中的电影后再删除表。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

创建 DynamoDB 表。

```
// Create a table with a Sort key.
public static void createTable(DynamoDbClient ddb, String tableName) {
    DynamoDbWaiter dbWaiter = ddb.waiter();
    ArrayList<AttributeDefinition> attributeDefinitions = new ArrayList<>();

    // Define attributes.
    attributeDefinitions.add(AttributeDefinition.builder()
            .attributeName("year")
            .attributeType("N")
            .build());

    attributeDefinitions.add(AttributeDefinition.builder()
            .attributeName("title")
            .attributeType("S")
            .build());

    ArrayList<KeySchemaElement> tableKey = new ArrayList<>();
    KeySchemaElement key = KeySchemaElement.builder()
            .attributeName("year")
            .keyType(KeyType.HASH)
            .build();

    KeySchemaElement key2 = KeySchemaElement.builder()
            .attributeName("title")
            .keyType(KeyType.RANGE)
            .build();

    // Add KeySchemaElement objects to the list.
    tableKey.add(key);
    tableKey.add(key2);

    CreateTableRequest request = CreateTableRequest.builder()
            .keySchema(tableKey)
```

```
                .provisionedThroughput(ProvisionedThroughput.builder()
                        .readCapacityUnits(10L)
                        .writeCapacityUnits(10L)
                        .build())
                .attributeDefinitions(attributeDefinitions)
                .tableName(tableName)
                .build();

        try {
            CreateTableResponse response = ddb.createTable(request);
            DescribeTableRequest tableRequest = DescribeTableRequest.builder()
                    .tableName(tableName)
                    .build();

            // Wait until the Amazon DynamoDB table is created.
            WaiterResponse<DescribeTableResponse> waiterResponse =
dbWaiter.waitUntilTableExists(tableRequest);
            waiterResponse.matched().response().ifPresent(System.out::println);
            String newTable = response.tableDescription().tableName();
            System.out.println("The " + newTable + " was successfully created.");

        } catch (DynamoDbException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

创建帮助函数以下载并提取示例 JSON 文件。

```
    // Load data into the table.
    public static void loadData(DynamoDbClient ddb, String tableName, String
fileName) throws IOException {
        DynamoDbEnhancedClient enhancedClient = DynamoDbEnhancedClient.builder()
                .dynamoDbClient(ddb)
                .build();

        DynamoDbTable<Movies> mappedTable = enhancedClient.table("Movies",
TableSchema.fromBean(Movies.class));
        JsonParser parser = new JsonFactory().createParser(new File(fileName));
        com.fasterxml.jackson.databind.JsonNode rootNode = new
ObjectMapper().readTree(parser);
        Iterator<JsonNode> iter = rootNode.iterator();
```

```
        ObjectNode currentNode;
        int t = 0;
        while (iter.hasNext()) {
            // Only add 200 Movies to the table.
            if (t == 200)
                break;
            currentNode = (ObjectNode) iter.next();

            int year = currentNode.path("year").asInt();
            String title = currentNode.path("title").asText();
            String info = currentNode.path("info").toString();

            Movies movies = new Movies();
            movies.setYear(year);
            movies.setTitle(title);
            movies.setInfo(info);

            // Put the data into the Amazon DynamoDB Movie table.
            mappedTable.putItem(movies);
            t++;
        }
    }
```

从表中获取项目。

```
    public static void getItem(DynamoDbClient ddb) {

        HashMap<String, AttributeValue> keyToGet = new HashMap<>();
        keyToGet.put("year", AttributeValue.builder()
                .n("1933")
                .build());

        keyToGet.put("title", AttributeValue.builder()
                .s("King Kong")
                .build());

        GetItemRequest request = GetItemRequest.builder()
                .key(keyToGet)
                .tableName("Movies")
                .build();

        try {
```

```
            Map<String, AttributeValue> returnedItem = ddb.getItem(request).item();

            if (returnedItem != null) {
                Set<String> keys = returnedItem.keySet();
                System.out.println("Amazon DynamoDB table attributes: \n");

                for (String key1 : keys) {
                    System.out.format("%s: %s\n", key1,
returnedItem.get(key1).toString());
                }
            } else {
                System.out.format("No item found with the key %s!\n", "year");
            }

        } catch (DynamoDbException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

完整示例。

```
/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 *
 * This Java example performs these tasks:
 *
 * 1. Creates the Amazon DynamoDB Movie table with partition and sort key.
 * 2. Puts data into the Amazon DynamoDB table from a JSON document using the
 * Enhanced client.
 * 3. Gets data from the Movie table.
 * 4. Adds a new item.
 * 5. Updates an item.
 * 6. Uses a Scan to query items using the Enhanced client.
 * 7. Queries all items where the year is 2013 using the Enhanced Client.
 * 8. Deletes the table.
 */
```

```
public class Scenario {
    public static final String DASHES = new String(new char[80]).replace("\0", "-");

    public static void main(String[] args) throws IOException {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <fileName>

                Where:
                    fileName - The path to the moviedata.json file that you can
 download from the Amazon DynamoDB Developer Guide.
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String tableName = "Movies";
        String fileName = args[0];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        DynamoDbClient ddb = DynamoDbClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("Welcome to the Amazon DynamoDB example scenario.");
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println(
                "1. Creating an Amazon DynamoDB table named Movies with a key named
 year and a sort key named title.");
        createTable(ddb, tableName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("2. Loading data into the Amazon DynamoDB table.");
        loadData(ddb, tableName, fileName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
```

```
        System.out.println("3. Getting data from the Movie table.");
        getItem(ddb);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("4. Putting a record into the Amazon DynamoDB table.");
        putRecord(ddb);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("5. Updating a record.");
        updateTableItem(ddb, tableName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("6. Scanning the Amazon DynamoDB table.");
        scanMovies(ddb, tableName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("7. Querying the Movies released in 2013.");
        queryTable(ddb);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("8. Deleting the Amazon DynamoDB table.");
        deleteDynamoDBTable(ddb, tableName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        ddb.close();
    }

    // Create a table with a Sort key.
    public static void createTable(DynamoDbClient ddb, String tableName) {
        DynamoDbWaiter dbWaiter = ddb.waiter();
        ArrayList<AttributeDefinition> attributeDefinitions = new ArrayList<>();

        // Define attributes.
        attributeDefinitions.add(AttributeDefinition.builder()
                .attributeName("year")
                .attributeType("N")
                .build());

        attributeDefinitions.add(AttributeDefinition.builder()
```

```
                .attributeName("title")
                .attributeType("S")
                .build());

        ArrayList<KeySchemaElement> tableKey = new ArrayList<>();
        KeySchemaElement key = KeySchemaElement.builder()
                .attributeName("year")
                .keyType(KeyType.HASH)
                .build();

        KeySchemaElement key2 = KeySchemaElement.builder()
                .attributeName("title")
                .keyType(KeyType.RANGE)
                .build();

        // Add KeySchemaElement objects to the list.
        tableKey.add(key);
        tableKey.add(key2);

        CreateTableRequest request = CreateTableRequest.builder()
                .keySchema(tableKey)
                .provisionedThroughput(ProvisionedThroughput.builder()
                        .readCapacityUnits(10L)
                        .writeCapacityUnits(10L)
                        .build())
                .attributeDefinitions(attributeDefinitions)
                .tableName(tableName)
                .build();

        try {
            CreateTableResponse response = ddb.createTable(request);
            DescribeTableRequest tableRequest = DescribeTableRequest.builder()
                    .tableName(tableName)
                    .build();

            // Wait until the Amazon DynamoDB table is created.
            WaiterResponse<DescribeTableResponse> waiterResponse =
dbWaiter.waitUntilTableExists(tableRequest);
            waiterResponse.matched().response().ifPresent(System.out::println);
            String newTable = response.tableDescription().tableName();
            System.out.println("The " + newTable + " was successfully created.");

        } catch (DynamoDbException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
```

```
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    // Query the table.
    public static void queryTable(DynamoDbClient ddb) {
        try {
            DynamoDbEnhancedClient enhancedClient = DynamoDbEnhancedClient.builder()
                    .dynamoDbClient(ddb)
                    .build();

            DynamoDbTable<Movies> custTable = enhancedClient.table("Movies",
TableSchema.fromBean(Movies.class));
            QueryConditional queryConditional = QueryConditional
                    .keyEqualTo(Key.builder()
                            .partitionValue(2013)
                            .build());

            // Get items in the table and write out the ID value.
            Iterator<Movies> results =
custTable.query(queryConditional).items().iterator();
            String result = "";

            while (results.hasNext()) {
                Movies rec = results.next();
                System.out.println("The title of the movie is " + rec.getTitle());
                System.out.println("The movie information  is " + rec.getInfo());
            }

        } catch (DynamoDbException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    // Scan the table.
    public static void scanMovies(DynamoDbClient ddb, String tableName) {
        System.out.println("******* Scanning all movies.\n");
        try {
            DynamoDbEnhancedClient enhancedClient = DynamoDbEnhancedClient.builder()
                    .dynamoDbClient(ddb)
                    .build();
```

```
            DynamoDbTable<Movies> custTable = enhancedClient.table("Movies",
TableSchema.fromBean(Movies.class));
            Iterator<Movies> results = custTable.scan().items().iterator();
            while (results.hasNext()) {
                Movies rec = results.next();
                System.out.println("The movie title is " + rec.getTitle());
                System.out.println("The movie year is " + rec.getYear());
            }

        } catch (DynamoDbException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    // Load data into the table.
    public static void loadData(DynamoDbClient ddb, String tableName, String
fileName) throws IOException {
        DynamoDbEnhancedClient enhancedClient = DynamoDbEnhancedClient.builder()
                .dynamoDbClient(ddb)
                .build();

        DynamoDbTable<Movies> mappedTable = enhancedClient.table("Movies",
TableSchema.fromBean(Movies.class));
        JsonParser parser = new JsonFactory().createParser(new File(fileName));
        com.fasterxml.jackson.databind.JsonNode rootNode = new
ObjectMapper().readTree(parser);
        Iterator<JsonNode> iter = rootNode.iterator();
        ObjectNode currentNode;
        int t = 0;
        while (iter.hasNext()) {
            // Only add 200 Movies to the table.
            if (t == 200)
                break;
            currentNode = (ObjectNode) iter.next();

            int year = currentNode.path("year").asInt();
            String title = currentNode.path("title").asText();
            String info = currentNode.path("info").toString();

            Movies movies = new Movies();
            movies.setYear(year);
            movies.setTitle(title);
            movies.setInfo(info);
```

```
            // Put the data into the Amazon DynamoDB Movie table.
            mappedTable.putItem(movies);
            t++;
        }
    }

    // Update the record to include show only directors.
    public static void updateTableItem(DynamoDbClient ddb, String tableName) {
        HashMap<String, AttributeValue> itemKey = new HashMap<>();
        itemKey.put("year", AttributeValue.builder().n("1933").build());
        itemKey.put("title", AttributeValue.builder().s("King Kong").build());

        HashMap<String, AttributeValueUpdate> updatedValues = new HashMap<>();
        updatedValues.put("info", AttributeValueUpdate.builder()
                .value(AttributeValue.builder().s("{\"directors\":[\"Merian C.
Cooper\",\"Ernest B. Schoedsack\"]")
                        .build())
                .action(AttributeAction.PUT)
                .build());

        UpdateItemRequest request = UpdateItemRequest.builder()
                .tableName(tableName)
                .key(itemKey)
                .attributeUpdates(updatedValues)
                .build();

        try {
            ddb.updateItem(request);
        } catch (ResourceNotFoundException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        } catch (DynamoDbException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }

        System.out.println("Item was updated!");
    }

    public static void deleteDynamoDBTable(DynamoDbClient ddb, String tableName) {
        DeleteTableRequest request = DeleteTableRequest.builder()
                .tableName(tableName)
                .build();
```

```
        try {
            ddb.deleteTable(request);

        } catch (DynamoDbException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        System.out.println(tableName + " was successfully deleted!");
    }

    public static void putRecord(DynamoDbClient ddb) {
        try {
            DynamoDbEnhancedClient enhancedClient = DynamoDbEnhancedClient.builder()
                    .dynamoDbClient(ddb)
                    .build();

            DynamoDbTable<Movies> table = enhancedClient.table("Movies",
TableSchema.fromBean(Movies.class));

            // Populate the Table.
            Movies record = new Movies();
            record.setYear(2020);
            record.setTitle("My Movie2");
            record.setInfo("no info");
            table.putItem(record);

        } catch (DynamoDbException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        System.out.println("Added a new movie to the table.");
    }

    public static void getItem(DynamoDbClient ddb) {

        HashMap<String, AttributeValue> keyToGet = new HashMap<>();
        keyToGet.put("year", AttributeValue.builder()
                .n("1933")
                .build());

        keyToGet.put("title", AttributeValue.builder()
                .s("King Kong")
                .build());
```

```
        GetItemRequest request = GetItemRequest.builder()
                .key(keyToGet)
                .tableName("Movies")
                .build();

        try {
            Map<String, AttributeValue> returnedItem = ddb.getItem(request).item();

            if (returnedItem != null) {
                Set<String> keys = returnedItem.keySet();
                System.out.println("Amazon DynamoDB table attributes: \n");

                for (String key1 : keys) {
                    System.out.format("%s: %s\n", key1,
 returnedItem.get(key1).toString());
                }
            } else {
                System.out.format("No item found with the key %s!\n", "year");
            }

        } catch (DynamoDbException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Java 2.x API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - BatchWriteItem
  - CreateTable
  - DeleteItem
  - DeleteTable
  - DescribeTable
  - GetItem
  - PutItem
  - 查询
  - 扫描

- UpdateItem

使用批量 PartiQL 语句查询表

以下代码示例演示了操作流程：

- 通过运行多个 SELECT 语句来获取一批项目。
- 通过运行多个 INSERT 语句来添加一批项目。
- 通过运行多个 UPDATE 语句来更新一批项目。
- 通过运行多个 DELETE 语句来删除一批项目。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
public class ScenarioPartiQLBatch {
        public static void main(String[] args) throws IOException {
                String tableName = "MoviesPartiQBatch";
                Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
                DynamoDbClient ddb = DynamoDbClient.builder()
                                .region(region)
                                .build();

                System.out.println("******* Creating an Amazon DynamoDB table named
 " + tableName
                                + " with a key named year and a sort key named
 title.");
                createTable(ddb, tableName);

                System.out.println("******* Adding multiple records into the " +
 tableName
                                + " table using a batch command.");
                putRecordBatch(ddb);
```

```
                System.out.println("******* Updating multiple records using a batch
command.");
                updateTableItemBatch(ddb);

                System.out.println("******* Deleting multiple records using a batch
command.");
                deleteItemBatch(ddb);

                System.out.println("******* Deleting the Amazon DynamoDB table.");
                deleteDynamoDBTable(ddb, tableName);
                ddb.close();
        }

        public static void createTable(DynamoDbClient ddb, String tableName) {
                DynamoDbWaiter dbWaiter = ddb.waiter();
                ArrayList<AttributeDefinition> attributeDefinitions = new
ArrayList<>();

                // Define attributes.
                attributeDefinitions.add(AttributeDefinition.builder()
                                .attributeName("year")
                                .attributeType("N")
                                .build());

                attributeDefinitions.add(AttributeDefinition.builder()
                                .attributeName("title")
                                .attributeType("S")
                                .build());

                ArrayList<KeySchemaElement> tableKey = new ArrayList<>();
                KeySchemaElement key = KeySchemaElement.builder()
                                .attributeName("year")
                                .keyType(KeyType.HASH)
                                .build();

                KeySchemaElement key2 = KeySchemaElement.builder()
                                .attributeName("title")
                                .keyType(KeyType.RANGE) // Sort
                                .build();

                // Add KeySchemaElement objects to the list.
                tableKey.add(key);
                tableKey.add(key2);
```

```
                CreateTableRequest request = CreateTableRequest.builder()
                                .keySchema(tableKey)

.provisionedThroughput(ProvisionedThroughput.builder()
                                                .readCapacityUnits(new Long(10))
                                                .writeCapacityUnits(new Long(10))
                                                .build())
                                .attributeDefinitions(attributeDefinitions)
                                .tableName(tableName)
                                .build();

                try {
                        CreateTableResponse response = ddb.createTable(request);
                        DescribeTableRequest tableRequest =
DescribeTableRequest.builder()
                                        .tableName(tableName)
                                        .build();

                        // Wait until the Amazon DynamoDB table is created.
                        WaiterResponse<DescribeTableResponse> waiterResponse =
dbWaiter
                                        .waitUntilTableExists(tableRequest);

waiterResponse.matched().response().ifPresent(System.out::println);
                        String newTable = response.tableDescription().tableName();
                        System.out.println("The " + newTable + " was successfully
created.");

                } catch (DynamoDbException e) {
                        System.err.println(e.getMessage());
                        System.exit(1);
                }
        }

        public static void putRecordBatch(DynamoDbClient ddb) {
                String sqlStatement = "INSERT INTO MoviesPartiQBatch VALUE
{'year':?, 'title' : ?, 'info' : ?}";
                try {
                        // Create three movies to add to the Amazon DynamoDB table.
                        // Set data for Movie 1.
                        List<AttributeValue> parameters = new ArrayList<>();

                        AttributeValue att1 = AttributeValue.builder()
                                        .n(String.valueOf("2022"))
```

```
                                        .build();

                        AttributeValue att2 = AttributeValue.builder()
                                        .s("My Movie 1")
                                        .build();

                        AttributeValue att3 = AttributeValue.builder()
                                        .s("No Information")
                                        .build();

                        parameters.add(att1);
                        parameters.add(att2);
                        parameters.add(att3);

                        BatchStatementRequest statementRequestMovie1 =
BatchStatementRequest.builder()
                                        .statement(sqlStatement)
                                        .parameters(parameters)
                                        .build();

                        // Set data for Movie 2.
                        List<AttributeValue> parametersMovie2 = new ArrayList<>();
                        AttributeValue attMovie2 = AttributeValue.builder()
                                        .n(String.valueOf("2022"))
                                        .build();

                        AttributeValue attMovie2A = AttributeValue.builder()
                                        .s("My Movie 2")
                                        .build();

                        AttributeValue attMovie2B = AttributeValue.builder()
                                        .s("No Information")
                                        .build();

                        parametersMovie2.add(attMovie2);
                        parametersMovie2.add(attMovie2A);
                        parametersMovie2.add(attMovie2B);

                        BatchStatementRequest statementRequestMovie2 =
BatchStatementRequest.builder()
                                        .statement(sqlStatement)
                                        .parameters(parametersMovie2)
                                        .build();
```

```
                        // Set data for Movie 3.
                        List<AttributeValue> parametersMovie3 = new ArrayList<>();
                        AttributeValue attMovie3 = AttributeValue.builder()
                                        .n(String.valueOf("2022"))
                                        .build();

                        AttributeValue attMovie3A = AttributeValue.builder()
                                        .s("My Movie 3")
                                        .build();

                        AttributeValue attMovie3B = AttributeValue.builder()
                                        .s("No Information")
                                        .build();

                        parametersMovie3.add(attMovie3);
                        parametersMovie3.add(attMovie3A);
                        parametersMovie3.add(attMovie3B);

                        BatchStatementRequest statementRequestMovie3 =
BatchStatementRequest.builder()
                                        .statement(sqlStatement)
                                        .parameters(parametersMovie3)
                                        .build();

                        // Add all three movies to the list.
                        List<BatchStatementRequest> myBatchStatementList = new
ArrayList<>();
                        myBatchStatementList.add(statementRequestMovie1);
                        myBatchStatementList.add(statementRequestMovie2);
                        myBatchStatementList.add(statementRequestMovie3);

                        BatchExecuteStatementRequest batchRequest =
BatchExecuteStatementRequest.builder()
                                        .statements(myBatchStatementList)
                                        .build();

                        BatchExecuteStatementResponse response =
ddb.batchExecuteStatement(batchRequest);
                        System.out.println("ExecuteStatement successful: " +
response.toString());
                        System.out.println("Added new movies using a batch
command.");

                } catch (DynamoDbException e) {
```

```
                        System.err.println(e.getMessage());
                        System.exit(1);
                }
        }

        public static void updateTableItemBatch(DynamoDbClient ddb) {
                String sqlStatement = "UPDATE MoviesPartiQBatch SET info =
'directors\":[\"Merian C. Cooper\",\"Ernest B. Schoedsack' where year=? and
title=?";
                List<AttributeValue> parametersRec1 = new ArrayList<>();

                // Update three records.
                AttributeValue att1 = AttributeValue.builder()
                                .n(String.valueOf("2022"))
                                .build();

                AttributeValue att2 = AttributeValue.builder()
                                .s("My Movie 1")
                                .build();

                parametersRec1.add(att1);
                parametersRec1.add(att2);

                BatchStatementRequest statementRequestRec1 =
BatchStatementRequest.builder()
                                .statement(sqlStatement)
                                .parameters(parametersRec1)
                                .build();

                // Update record 2.
                List<AttributeValue> parametersRec2 = new ArrayList<>();
                AttributeValue attRec2 = AttributeValue.builder()
                                .n(String.valueOf("2022"))
                                .build();

                AttributeValue attRec2a = AttributeValue.builder()
                                .s("My Movie 2")
                                .build();

                parametersRec2.add(attRec2);
                parametersRec2.add(attRec2a);
                BatchStatementRequest statementRequestRec2 =
BatchStatementRequest.builder()
                                .statement(sqlStatement)
```

```
                                .parameters(parametersRec2)
                                .build();

                // Update record 3.
                List<AttributeValue> parametersRec3 = new ArrayList<>();
                AttributeValue attRec3 = AttributeValue.builder()
                                .n(String.valueOf("2022"))
                                .build();

                AttributeValue attRec3a = AttributeValue.builder()
                                .s("My Movie 3")
                                .build();

                parametersRec3.add(attRec3);
                parametersRec3.add(attRec3a);
                BatchStatementRequest statementRequestRec3 =
BatchStatementRequest.builder()
                                .statement(sqlStatement)
                                .parameters(parametersRec3)
                                .build();

                // Add all three movies to the list.
                List<BatchStatementRequest> myBatchStatementList = new
ArrayList<>();
                myBatchStatementList.add(statementRequestRec1);
                myBatchStatementList.add(statementRequestRec2);
                myBatchStatementList.add(statementRequestRec3);

                BatchExecuteStatementRequest batchRequest =
BatchExecuteStatementRequest.builder()
                                .statements(myBatchStatementList)
                                .build();

                try {
                        BatchExecuteStatementResponse response =
ddb.batchExecuteStatement(batchRequest);
                        System.out.println("ExecuteStatement successful: " +
response.toString());
                        System.out.println("Updated three movies using a batch
command.");

                } catch (DynamoDbException e) {
                        System.err.println(e.getMessage());
                        System.exit(1);
```

```
                }
                System.out.println("Item was updated!");
        }

        public static void deleteItemBatch(DynamoDbClient ddb) {
                String sqlStatement = "DELETE FROM MoviesPartiQBatch WHERE year = ?
and title=?";
                List<AttributeValue> parametersRec1 = new ArrayList<>();

                // Specify three records to delete.
                AttributeValue att1 = AttributeValue.builder()
                                .n(String.valueOf("2022"))
                                .build();

                AttributeValue att2 = AttributeValue.builder()
                                .s("My Movie 1")
                                .build();

                parametersRec1.add(att1);
                parametersRec1.add(att2);

                BatchStatementRequest statementRequestRec1 =
BatchStatementRequest.builder()
                                .statement(sqlStatement)
                                .parameters(parametersRec1)
                                .build();

                // Specify record 2.
                List<AttributeValue> parametersRec2 = new ArrayList<>();
                AttributeValue attRec2 = AttributeValue.builder()
                                .n(String.valueOf("2022"))
                                .build();

                AttributeValue attRec2a = AttributeValue.builder()
                                .s("My Movie 2")
                                .build();

                parametersRec2.add(attRec2);
                parametersRec2.add(attRec2a);
                BatchStatementRequest statementRequestRec2 =
BatchStatementRequest.builder()
                                .statement(sqlStatement)
                                .parameters(parametersRec2)
                                .build();
```

```
                // Specify record 3.
                List<AttributeValue> parametersRec3 = new ArrayList<>();
                AttributeValue attRec3 = AttributeValue.builder()
                                .n(String.valueOf("2022"))
                                .build();

                AttributeValue attRec3a = AttributeValue.builder()
                                .s("My Movie 3")
                                .build();

                parametersRec3.add(attRec3);
                parametersRec3.add(attRec3a);

                BatchStatementRequest statementRequestRec3 =
BatchStatementRequest.builder()
                                .statement(sqlStatement)
                                .parameters(parametersRec3)
                                .build();

                // Add all three movies to the list.
                List<BatchStatementRequest> myBatchStatementList = new
ArrayList<>();
                myBatchStatementList.add(statementRequestRec1);
                myBatchStatementList.add(statementRequestRec2);
                myBatchStatementList.add(statementRequestRec3);

                BatchExecuteStatementRequest batchRequest =
BatchExecuteStatementRequest.builder()
                                .statements(myBatchStatementList)
                                .build();

                try {
                        ddb.batchExecuteStatement(batchRequest);
                        System.out.println("Deleted three movies using a batch
command.");

                } catch (DynamoDbException e) {
                        System.err.println(e.getMessage());
                        System.exit(1);
                }
        }
```

```
        public static void deleteDynamoDBTable(DynamoDbClient ddb, String tableName)
 {
                DeleteTableRequest request = DeleteTableRequest.builder()
                                .tableName(tableName)
                                .build();

                try {
                        ddb.deleteTable(request);

                } catch (DynamoDbException e) {
                        System.err.println(e.getMessage());
                        System.exit(1);
                }
                System.out.println(tableName + " was successfully deleted!");
        }

        private static ExecuteStatementResponse
 executeStatementRequest(DynamoDbClient ddb, String statement,
                        List<AttributeValue> parameters) {
                ExecuteStatementRequest request = ExecuteStatementRequest.builder()
                                .statement(statement)
                                .parameters(parameters)
                                .build();

                return ddb.executeStatement(request);
        }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考BatchExecuteStatement中的。

使用 PartiQL 来查询表

以下代码示例演示了操作流程：

- 通过运行 SELECT 语句来获取项目。
- 通过运行 INSERT 语句来添加项目。
- 通过运行 UPDATE 语句来更新项目。
- 通过运行 DELETE 语句来删除项目。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
public class ScenarioPartiQ {
    public static void main(String[] args) throws IOException {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <fileName>

                Where:
                    fileName - The path to the moviedata.json file that you can
 download from the Amazon DynamoDB Developer Guide.
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String fileName = args[0];
        String tableName = "MoviesPartiQ";
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        DynamoDbClient ddb = DynamoDbClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        System.out.println(
                "******* Creating an Amazon DynamoDB table named MoviesPartiQ with a
 key named year and a sort key named title.");
        createTable(ddb, tableName);

        System.out.println("******* Loading data into the MoviesPartiQ table.");
        loadData(ddb, fileName);

        System.out.println("******* Getting data from the MoviesPartiQ table.");
        getItem(ddb);
```

```
        System.out.println("******* Putting a record into the MoviesPartiQ table.");
        putRecord(ddb);

        System.out.println("******* Updating a record.");
        updateTableItem(ddb);

        System.out.println("******* Querying the movies released in 2013.");
        queryTable(ddb);

        System.out.println("******* Deleting the Amazon DynamoDB table.");
        deleteDynamoDBTable(ddb, tableName);
        ddb.close();
    }

    public static void createTable(DynamoDbClient ddb, String tableName) {
        DynamoDbWaiter dbWaiter = ddb.waiter();
        ArrayList<AttributeDefinition> attributeDefinitions = new ArrayList<>();

        // Define attributes.
        attributeDefinitions.add(AttributeDefinition.builder()
                .attributeName("year")
                .attributeType("N")
                .build());

        attributeDefinitions.add(AttributeDefinition.builder()
                .attributeName("title")
                .attributeType("S")
                .build());

        ArrayList<KeySchemaElement> tableKey = new ArrayList<>();
        KeySchemaElement key = KeySchemaElement.builder()
                .attributeName("year")
                .keyType(KeyType.HASH)
                .build();

        KeySchemaElement key2 = KeySchemaElement.builder()
                .attributeName("title")
                .keyType(KeyType.RANGE) // Sort
                .build();

        // Add KeySchemaElement objects to the list.
        tableKey.add(key);
        tableKey.add(key2);
```

```
        CreateTableRequest request = CreateTableRequest.builder()
                .keySchema(tableKey)
                .provisionedThroughput(ProvisionedThroughput.builder()
                        .readCapacityUnits(new Long(10))
                        .writeCapacityUnits(new Long(10))
                        .build())
                .attributeDefinitions(attributeDefinitions)
                .tableName(tableName)
                .build();

        try {
            CreateTableResponse response = ddb.createTable(request);
            DescribeTableRequest tableRequest = DescribeTableRequest.builder()
                    .tableName(tableName)
                    .build();

            // Wait until the Amazon DynamoDB table is created.
            WaiterResponse<DescribeTableResponse> waiterResponse =
dbWaiter.waitUntilTableExists(tableRequest);
            waiterResponse.matched().response().ifPresent(System.out::println);
            String newTable = response.tableDescription().tableName();
            System.out.println("The " + newTable + " was successfully created.");

        } catch (DynamoDbException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    // Load data into the table.
    public static void loadData(DynamoDbClient ddb, String fileName) throws
IOException {

        String sqlStatement = "INSERT INTO MoviesPartiQ VALUE {'year':?,
'title' : ?, 'info' : ?}";
        JsonParser parser = new JsonFactory().createParser(new File(fileName));
        com.fasterxml.jackson.databind.JsonNode rootNode = new
ObjectMapper().readTree(parser);
        Iterator<JsonNode> iter = rootNode.iterator();
        ObjectNode currentNode;
        int t = 0;
        List<AttributeValue> parameters = new ArrayList<>();
        while (iter.hasNext()) {
```

```
            // Add 200 movies to the table.
            if (t == 200)
                break;
            currentNode = (ObjectNode) iter.next();

            int year = currentNode.path("year").asInt();
            String title = currentNode.path("title").asText();
            String info = currentNode.path("info").toString();

            AttributeValue att1 = AttributeValue.builder()
                    .n(String.valueOf(year))
                    .build();

            AttributeValue att2 = AttributeValue.builder()
                    .s(title)
                    .build();

            AttributeValue att3 = AttributeValue.builder()
                    .s(info)
                    .build();

            parameters.add(att1);
            parameters.add(att2);
            parameters.add(att3);

            // Insert the movie into the Amazon DynamoDB table.
            executeStatementRequest(ddb, sqlStatement, parameters);
            System.out.println("Added Movie " + title);

            parameters.remove(att1);
            parameters.remove(att2);
            parameters.remove(att3);
            t++;
        }
    }

    public static void getItem(DynamoDbClient ddb) {

        String sqlStatement = "SELECT * FROM MoviesPartiQ where year=? and title=?";
        List<AttributeValue> parameters = new ArrayList<>();
        AttributeValue att1 = AttributeValue.builder()
                .n("2012")
                .build();
```

```
        AttributeValue att2 = AttributeValue.builder()
                .s("The Perks of Being a Wallflower")
                .build();

        parameters.add(att1);
        parameters.add(att2);

        try {
            ExecuteStatementResponse response = executeStatementRequest(ddb,
sqlStatement, parameters);
            System.out.println("ExecuteStatement successful: " +
response.toString());

        } catch (DynamoDbException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void putRecord(DynamoDbClient ddb) {

        String sqlStatement = "INSERT INTO MoviesPartiQ VALUE {'year':?,
'title' : ?, 'info' : ?}";
        try {
            List<AttributeValue> parameters = new ArrayList<>();

            AttributeValue att1 = AttributeValue.builder()
                    .n(String.valueOf("2020"))
                    .build();

            AttributeValue att2 = AttributeValue.builder()
                    .s("My Movie")
                    .build();

            AttributeValue att3 = AttributeValue.builder()
                    .s("No Information")
                    .build();

            parameters.add(att1);
            parameters.add(att2);
            parameters.add(att3);

            executeStatementRequest(ddb, sqlStatement, parameters);
```

```
            System.out.println("Added new movie.");

        } catch (DynamoDbException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void updateTableItem(DynamoDbClient ddb) {

        String sqlStatement = "UPDATE MoviesPartiQ SET info = 'directors\":[\"Merian
C. Cooper\",\"Ernest B. Schoedsack' where year=? and title=?";
        List<AttributeValue> parameters = new ArrayList<>();
        AttributeValue att1 = AttributeValue.builder()
                .n(String.valueOf("2013"))
                .build();

        AttributeValue att2 = AttributeValue.builder()
                .s("The East")
                .build();

        parameters.add(att1);
        parameters.add(att2);

        try {
            executeStatementRequest(ddb, sqlStatement, parameters);

        } catch (DynamoDbException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        System.out.println("Item was updated!");
    }

    // Query the table where the year is 2013.
    public static void queryTable(DynamoDbClient ddb) {
        String sqlStatement = "SELECT * FROM MoviesPartiQ where year = ? ORDER BY
year";
        try {

            List<AttributeValue> parameters = new ArrayList<>();
            AttributeValue att1 = AttributeValue.builder()
                    .n(String.valueOf("2013"))
                    .build();
```

```
            parameters.add(att1);

            // Get items in the table and write out the ID value.
            ExecuteStatementResponse response = executeStatementRequest(ddb,
sqlStatement, parameters);
            System.out.println("ExecuteStatement successful: " +
response.toString());

        } catch (DynamoDbException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void deleteDynamoDBTable(DynamoDbClient ddb, String tableName) {

        DeleteTableRequest request = DeleteTableRequest.builder()
                .tableName(tableName)
                .build();

        try {
            ddb.deleteTable(request);

        } catch (DynamoDbException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        System.out.println(tableName + " was successfully deleted!");
    }

    private static ExecuteStatementResponse executeStatementRequest(DynamoDbClient
ddb, String statement,
            List<AttributeValue> parameters) {
        ExecuteStatementRequest request = ExecuteStatementRequest.builder()
                .statement(statement)
                .parameters(parameters)
                .build();

        return ddb.executeStatement(request);
    }

    private static void processResults(ExecuteStatementResponse
executeStatementResult) {
```

```
        System.out.println("ExecuteStatement successful: " +
 executeStatementResult.toString());
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考ExecuteStatement中的。

使用 SDK for Java 2.x 的 Amazon EC2 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for Java 2.x 与 Amazon EC2 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

开始使用

开始使用 Amazon EC2

以下代码示例演示了如何开始使用 Amazon EC2。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.Ec2Client;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.DescribeSecurityGroupsRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.DescribeSecurityGroupsResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.SecurityGroup;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.Ec2Exception;
```

```
/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class DescribeSecurityGroups {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = "To run this example, supply a group id\n" +
                "Ex: DescribeSecurityGroups <groupId>\n";

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String groupId = args[0];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        Ec2Client ec2 = Ec2Client.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        describeEC2SecurityGroups(ec2, groupId);
        ec2.close();
    }

    public static void describeEC2SecurityGroups(Ec2Client ec2, String groupId) {
        try {
            DescribeSecurityGroupsRequest request =
 DescribeSecurityGroupsRequest.builder()
                    .groupIds(groupId)
                    .build();

            DescribeSecurityGroupsResponse response =
 ec2.describeSecurityGroups(request);
            for (SecurityGroup group : response.securityGroups()) {
                System.out.printf(
                        "Found Security Group with id %s, " +
                                "vpc id %s " +
                                "and description %s",
                        group.groupId(),
                        group.vpcId(),
```

```
                        group.description());
            }

        } catch (Ec2Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DescribeSecurityGroups中的。

主题

- 操作
- 场景

操作

分配弹性 IP 地址

以下代码示例演示了如何为 Amazon EC2 分配弹性 IP 地址。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.Ec2Client;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.AllocateAddressRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.DomainType;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.AllocateAddressResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.AssociateAddressRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.AssociateAddressResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.Ec2Exception;
```

```
/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class AllocateAddress {
    public static void main(String[] args) {

        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <instanceId>

                Where:
                    instanceId - An instance id value that you can obtain from the
 AWS Console.\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String instanceId = args[0];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        Ec2Client ec2 = Ec2Client.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        System.out.println(getAllocateAddress(ec2, instanceId));
        ec2.close();
    }

    public static String getAllocateAddress(Ec2Client ec2, String instanceId) {
        try {
            AllocateAddressRequest allocateRequest =
 AllocateAddressRequest.builder()
                    .domain(DomainType.VPC)
                    .build();
```

```
            AllocateAddressResponse allocateResponse =
 ec2.allocateAddress(allocateRequest);
            String allocationId = allocateResponse.allocationId();
            AssociateAddressRequest associateRequest =
 AssociateAddressRequest.builder()
                    .instanceId(instanceId)
                    .allocationId(allocationId)
                    .build();

            AssociateAddressResponse associateResponse =
 ec2.associateAddress(associateRequest);
            return associateResponse.associationId();

        } catch (Ec2Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考AllocateAddress中的。

关联弹性 IP 地址和实例

以下代码示例演示了如何将弹性 IP 地址与 Amazon EC2 实例关联。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public static String associateAddress(Ec2Client ec2, String instanceId, String
 allocationId) {
        try {
            AssociateAddressRequest associateRequest =
 AssociateAddressRequest.builder()
                    .instanceId(instanceId)
```

```
                    .allocationId(allocationId)
                    .build();

            AssociateAddressResponse associateResponse =
 ec2.associateAddress(associateRequest);
            return associateResponse.associationId();

        } catch (Ec2Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考AssociateAddress中的。

创建安全组

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 Amazon EC2 安全组。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.Ec2Client;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.CreateSecurityGroupRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngressRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngressResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.Ec2Exception;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.IpPermission;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.CreateSecurityGroupResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.IpRange;

/**
```

```
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class CreateSecurityGroup {
        public static void main(String[] args) {
                final String usage = """

                                Usage:
                                   <groupName> <groupDesc> <vpcId>\s

                                Where:
                                   groupName - A group name (for example,
 TestKeyPair).\s
                                   groupDesc - A group description  (for example,
 TestKeyPair).\s
                                   vpcId - A VPC ID that you can obtain from the AWS
 Management Console (for example, vpc-xxxxxf2f).\s

                                """;

                if (args.length != 3) {
                        System.out.println(usage);
                        System.exit(1);
                }

                String groupName = args[0];
                String groupDesc = args[1];
                String vpcId = args[2];

                Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
                Ec2Client ec2 = Ec2Client.builder()
                                .region(region)
                                .build();

                String id = createEC2SecurityGroup(ec2, groupName, groupDesc,
 vpcId);
                System.out.printf("Successfully created Security Group with this ID
 %s", id);
                ec2.close();
        }
```

```
        public static String createEC2SecurityGroup(Ec2Client ec2, String groupName,
String groupDesc, String vpcId) {
                try {
                        CreateSecurityGroupRequest createRequest =
CreateSecurityGroupRequest.builder()
                                        .groupName(groupName)
                                        .description(groupDesc)
                                        .vpcId(vpcId)
                                        .build();

                        CreateSecurityGroupResponse resp =
ec2.createSecurityGroup(createRequest);

                        IpRange ipRange = IpRange.builder()
                                        .cidrIp("0.0.0.0/0").build();

                        IpPermission ipPerm = IpPermission.builder()
                                        .ipProtocol("tcp")
                                        .toPort(80)
                                        .fromPort(80)
                                        .ipRanges(ipRange)
                                        .build();

                        IpPermission ipPerm2 = IpPermission.builder()
                                        .ipProtocol("tcp")
                                        .toPort(22)
                                        .fromPort(22)
                                        .ipRanges(ipRange)
                                        .build();

                        AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngressRequest authRequest =
AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngressRequest
                                        .builder()
                                        .groupName(groupName)
                                        .ipPermissions(ipPerm, ipPerm2)
                                        .build();

                        AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngressResponse authResponse = ec2
                                        .authorizeSecurityGroupIngress(authRequest);
                        System.out.printf("Successfully added ingress policy to
Security Group %s", groupName);
                        return resp.groupId();
```

```
                } catch (Ec2Exception e) {
                        System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
                        System.exit(1);
                }
                return "";
        }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考CreateSecurityGroup中的。

创建安全密钥对

以下代码示例演示了如何为 Amazon EC2 创建安全密钥对。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.Ec2Client;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.CreateKeyPairRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.Ec2Exception;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class CreateKeyPair {

    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
```

```
                   <keyName>\s

                Where:
                   keyName - A key pair name (for example, TestKeyPair).\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String keyName = args[0];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        Ec2Client ec2 = Ec2Client.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        createEC2KeyPair(ec2, keyName);
        ec2.close();
    }

    public static void createEC2KeyPair(Ec2Client ec2, String keyName) {
        try {
            CreateKeyPairRequest request = CreateKeyPairRequest.builder()
                    .keyName(keyName)
                    .build();

            ec2.createKeyPair(request);
            System.out.printf("Successfully created key pair named %s", keyName);

        } catch (Ec2Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考CreateKeyPair中的。

创建并运行实例

以下代码示例演示了如何创建并运行 Amazon EC2 实例。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.Ec2Client;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.InstanceType;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.RunInstancesRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.RunInstancesResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.Tag;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.CreateTagsRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.Ec2Exception;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 *
 * This code example requires an AMI value. You can learn more about this value
 * by reading this documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/AWSEC2/latest/WindowsGuide/AMIs.html
 */
public class CreateInstance {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                   <name> <amiId>

                Where:
                   name - An instance name value that you can obtain from the AWS
 Console (for example, ami-xxxxxx5c8b987b1a0).\s
                   amiId - An Amazon Machine Image (AMI) value that you can obtain
 from the AWS Console (for example, i-xxxxxx2734106d0ab).\s
```

```
                """;

        if (args.length != 2) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String name = args[0];
        String amiId = args[1];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        Ec2Client ec2 = Ec2Client.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        String instanceId = createEC2Instance(ec2, name, amiId);
        System.out.println("The Amazon EC2 Instance ID is " + instanceId);
        ec2.close();
    }

    public static String createEC2Instance(Ec2Client ec2, String name, String amiId)
{
        RunInstancesRequest runRequest = RunInstancesRequest.builder()
                .imageId(amiId)
                .instanceType(InstanceType.T1_MICRO)
                .maxCount(1)
                .minCount(1)
                .build();

        RunInstancesResponse response = ec2.runInstances(runRequest);
        String instanceId = response.instances().get(0).instanceId();
        Tag tag = Tag.builder()
                .key("Name")
                .value(name)
                .build();

        CreateTagsRequest tagRequest = CreateTagsRequest.builder()
                .resources(instanceId)
                .tags(tag)
                .build();

        try {
            ec2.createTags(tagRequest);
            System.out.printf("Successfully started EC2 Instance %s based on AMI
%s", instanceId, amiId);
```

```
            return instanceId;

        } catch (Ec2Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }

        return "";
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考RunInstances中的。

删除安全组

以下代码示例演示了如何删除 Amazon EC2 安全组。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.Ec2Client;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.DeleteSecurityGroupRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.Ec2Exception;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class DeleteSecurityGroup {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
```

```
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                   <groupId>\s

                Where:
                   groupId - A security group id that you can obtain from the AWS
 Console (for example, sg-xxxxxx1c0b65785c3).""";

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String groupId = args[0];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        Ec2Client ec2 = Ec2Client.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        deleteEC2SecGroup(ec2, groupId);
        ec2.close();
    }

    public static void deleteEC2SecGroup(Ec2Client ec2, String groupId) {
        try {
            DeleteSecurityGroupRequest request =
 DeleteSecurityGroupRequest.builder()
                    .groupId(groupId)
                    .build();

            ec2.deleteSecurityGroup(request);
            System.out.printf("Successfully deleted Security Group with id %s",
 groupId);

        } catch (Ec2Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DeleteSecurityGroup中的。

删除安全密钥对

以下代码示例演示如何删除 Amazon EC2 安全密钥对。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.Ec2Client;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.DeleteKeyPairRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.Ec2Exception;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class DeleteKeyPair {

    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                   <keyPair>\s

                Where:
                   keyPair - A key pair name (for example, TestKeyPair).""";

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String keyPair = args[0];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
```

```
        Ec2Client ec2 = Ec2Client.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        deleteKeys(ec2, keyPair);
        ec2.close();
    }

    public static void deleteKeys(Ec2Client ec2, String keyPair) {
        try {
            DeleteKeyPairRequest request = DeleteKeyPairRequest.builder()
                    .keyName(keyPair)
                    .build();

            ec2.deleteKeyPair(request);
            System.out.printf("Successfully deleted key pair named %s", keyPair);

        } catch (Ec2Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DeleteKeyPair中的。

描述实例

以下代码示例演示了如何描述 Amazon EC2 实例。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public static String describeEC2Instances(Ec2Client ec2, String newInstanceId) {
        try {
```

```
            String pubAddress = "";
            boolean isRunning = false;
            DescribeInstancesRequest request = DescribeInstancesRequest.builder()
                    .instanceIds(newInstanceId)
                    .build();

            while (!isRunning) {
                DescribeInstancesResponse response = ec2.describeInstances(request);
                String state =
response.reservations().get(0).instances().get(0).state().name().name();
                if (state.compareTo("RUNNING") == 0) {
                    System.out.println("Image id is " +
response.reservations().get(0).instances().get(0).imageId());
                    System.out.println(
                            "Instance type is " +
response.reservations().get(0).instances().get(0).instanceType());
                    System.out.println(
                            "Instance state is " +
response.reservations().get(0).instances().get(0).state().name());
                    pubAddress =
response.reservations().get(0).instances().get(0).publicIpAddress();
                    System.out.println("Instance address is " + pubAddress);
                    isRunning = true;
                }
            }
            return pubAddress;
        } catch (SsmException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DescribeInstances中的。

取消弹性 IP 地址与实例的关联

以下代码示例演示了如何取消弹性 IP 地址与 Amazon EC2 实例的关联。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public static void disassociateAddress(Ec2Client ec2, String associationId) {
        try {
            DisassociateAddressRequest addressRequest =
DisassociateAddressRequest.builder()
                    .associationId(associationId)
                    .build();

            ec2.disassociateAddress(addressRequest);
            System.out.println("You successfully disassociated the address!");

        } catch (Ec2Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DisassociateAddress中的。

获取有关安全组的数据

以下代码示例演示了如何获取有关 Amazon EC2 安全组的数据。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public static void describeSecurityGroups(Ec2Client ec2, String groupId) {
```

```
        try {
            DescribeSecurityGroupsRequest request =
DescribeSecurityGroupsRequest.builder()
                    .groupIds(groupId)
                    .build();

            DescribeSecurityGroupsResponse response =
ec2.describeSecurityGroups(request);
            for (SecurityGroup group : response.securityGroups()) {
                System.out
                        .println("Found Security Group with Id " + group.groupId() +
" and group VPC " + group.vpcId());
            }

        } catch (Ec2Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DescribeSecurityGroups中的。

获取有关实例类型的数据

以下代码示例演示了如何获取有关 Amazon EC2 实例类型的数据。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    // Get a list of instance types.
    public static String getInstanceTypes(Ec2Client ec2) {
        String instanceType = "";
        try {
            List<Filter> filters = new ArrayList<>();
            Filter filter = Filter.builder()
```

```
                    .name("processor-info.supported-architecture")
                    .values("arm64")
                    .build();

            filters.add(filter);
            DescribeInstanceTypesRequest typesRequest =
DescribeInstanceTypesRequest.builder()
                    .filters(filters)
                    .maxResults(10)
                    .build();

            DescribeInstanceTypesResponse response =
ec2.describeInstanceTypes(typesRequest);
            List<InstanceTypeInfo> instanceTypes = response.instanceTypes();
            for (InstanceTypeInfo type : instanceTypes) {
                System.out.println("The memory information of this type is " +
type.memoryInfo().sizeInMiB());
                System.out.println("Network information is " +
type.networkInfo().toString());
                instanceType = type.instanceType().toString();
            }

            return instanceType;

        } catch (SsmException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DescribeInstanceTypes中的。

列出安全密钥对

以下代码示例演示了如何列出 Amazon EC2 安全密钥对。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.Ec2Client;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.DescribeKeyPairsResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.Ec2Exception;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class DescribeKeyPairs {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        Ec2Client ec2 = Ec2Client.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        describeEC2Keys(ec2);
        ec2.close();
    }

    public static void describeEC2Keys(Ec2Client ec2) {
        try {
            DescribeKeyPairsResponse response = ec2.describeKeyPairs();
            response.keyPairs().forEach(keyPair -> System.out.printf(
                    "Found key pair with name %s " +
                            "and fingerprint %s",
                    keyPair.keyName(),
                    keyPair.keyFingerprint()));

        } catch (Ec2Exception e) {
```

```
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DescribeKeyPairs中的。

释放弹性 IP 地址

以下代码示例演示了如何释放弹性 IP 地址。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.Ec2Client;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.Ec2Exception;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.ReleaseAddressRequest;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class ReleaseAddress {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                   <allocId>

                Where:
```

```
                    allocId - An allocation ID value that you can obtain from the AWS
 Console.\s

                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String allocId = args[0];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        Ec2Client ec2 = Ec2Client.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        releaseEC2Address(ec2, allocId);
        ec2.close();
    }

    public static void releaseEC2Address(Ec2Client ec2, String allocId) {
        try {
            ReleaseAddressRequest request = ReleaseAddressRequest.builder()
                    .allocationId(allocId)
                    .build();

            ec2.releaseAddress(request);
            System.out.printf("Successfully released elastic IP address %s",
 allocId);

        } catch (Ec2Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考ReleaseAddress中的。

为安全组设置入站规则

以下代码示例演示了如何为 Amazon EC2 安全组设置入站规则。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   public static String createSecurityGroup(Ec2Client ec2, String groupName, String
groupDesc, String vpcId,
           String myIpAddress) {
       try {
           CreateSecurityGroupRequest createRequest =
CreateSecurityGroupRequest.builder()
                   .groupName(groupName)
                   .description(groupDesc)
                   .vpcId(vpcId)
                   .build();

           CreateSecurityGroupResponse resp =
ec2.createSecurityGroup(createRequest);
           IpRange ipRange = IpRange.builder()
                   .cidrIp(myIpAddress + "/0")
                   .build();

           IpPermission ipPerm = IpPermission.builder()
                   .ipProtocol("tcp")
                   .toPort(80)
                   .fromPort(80)
                   .ipRanges(ipRange)
                   .build();

           IpPermission ipPerm2 = IpPermission.builder()
                   .ipProtocol("tcp")
                   .toPort(22)
                   .fromPort(22)
                   .ipRanges(ipRange)
                   .build();

           AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngressRequest authRequest =
AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngressRequest.builder()
                   .groupName(groupName)
```

```
                    .ipPermissions(ipPerm, ipPerm2)
                    .build();

            ec2.authorizeSecurityGroupIngress(authRequest);
            System.out.println("Successfully added ingress policy to security group
" + groupName);
            return resp.groupId();

        } catch (Ec2Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngress中的。

启动实例

以下代码示例演示了如何启动 Amazon EC2 实例。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public static void startInstance(Ec2Client ec2, String instanceId) {
        Ec2Waiter ec2Waiter = Ec2Waiter.builder()
                .overrideConfiguration(b -> b.maxAttempts(100))
                .client(ec2)
                .build();

        StartInstancesRequest request = StartInstancesRequest.builder()
                .instanceIds(instanceId)
                .build();
```

```
        System.out.println("Use an Ec2Waiter to wait for the instance to run. This
will take a few minutes.");
        ec2.startInstances(request);
        DescribeInstancesRequest instanceRequest =
DescribeInstancesRequest.builder()
                .instanceIds(instanceId)
                .build();

        WaiterResponse<DescribeInstancesResponse> waiterResponse =
ec2Waiter.waitUntilInstanceRunning(instanceRequest);
        waiterResponse.matched().response().ifPresent(System.out::println);
        System.out.println("Successfully started instance " + instanceId);
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考StartInstances中的。

停止实例

以下代码示例演示了如何停止 Amazon EC2 实例。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public static void stopInstance(Ec2Client ec2, String instanceId) {
        Ec2Waiter ec2Waiter = Ec2Waiter.builder()
                .overrideConfiguration(b -> b.maxAttempts(100))
                .client(ec2)
                .build();
        StopInstancesRequest request = StopInstancesRequest.builder()
                .instanceIds(instanceId)
                .build();

        System.out.println("Use an Ec2Waiter to wait for the instance to stop. This
will take a few minutes.");
        ec2.stopInstances(request);
```

```
        DescribeInstancesRequest instanceRequest =
 DescribeInstancesRequest.builder()
                .instanceIds(instanceId)
                .build();

        WaiterResponse<DescribeInstancesResponse> waiterResponse =
 ec2Waiter.waitUntilInstanceStopped(instanceRequest);
        waiterResponse.matched().response().ifPresent(System.out::println);
        System.out.println("Successfully stopped instance " + instanceId);
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考StopInstances中的。

终止实例

以下代码示例演示了如何终止 Amazon EC2 实例。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.Ec2Client;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.TerminateInstancesRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.TerminateInstancesResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.InstanceStateChange;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.Ec2Exception;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
```

```
public class TerminateInstance {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                   <instanceId>

                Where:
                   instanceId - An instance id value that you can obtain from the
 AWS Console.\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String instanceId = args[0];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        Ec2Client ec2 = Ec2Client.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        terminateEC2(ec2, instanceId);
        ec2.close();
    }

    public static void terminateEC2(Ec2Client ec2, String instanceID) {
        try {
            TerminateInstancesRequest ti = TerminateInstancesRequest.builder()
                    .instanceIds(instanceID)
                    .build();

            TerminateInstancesResponse response = ec2.terminateInstances(ti);
            List<InstanceStateChange> list = response.terminatingInstances();
            for (InstanceStateChange sc : list) {
                System.out.println("The ID of the terminated instance is " +
 sc.instanceId());
            }

        } catch (Ec2Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
```

```
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考TerminateInstances中的。

场景

构建和管理弹性服务

以下代码示例演示了如何创建可返回书籍、电影和歌曲推荐的负载均衡的 Web 服务。该示例演示服务如何响应故障，以及如何重组服务以提高故障发生时的弹性。

- 使用 Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling 组根据启动模板创建 Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud（Amazon EC2）实例，并将实例数量保持在指定范围内。
- 使用弹性负载均衡处理和分发 HTTP 请求。
- 监控自动扩缩组中实例的运行状况，并仅将请求转发到运行状况良好的实例。
- 在每个 EC2 实例上运行 Python Web 服务器以处理 HTTP 请求。Web 服务器以建议和运行状况检查作为响应。
- 使用 Amazon DynamoDB 表模拟推荐服务。
- 通过更新 AWS Systems Manager 参数控制 Web 服务器对请求和运行状况检查的响应。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

在命令提示符中运行交互式场景。

```
public class Main {

    public static final String fileName = "C:\\AWS\\resworkflow\
\recommendations.json"; // Modify file location.
    public static final String tableName = "doc-example-recommendation-service";
    public static final String startScript = "C:\\AWS\\resworkflow\
\server_startup_script.sh"; // Modify file location.
```

```
    public static final String policyFile = "C:\\AWS\\resworkflow\
\instance_policy.json"; // Modify file location.
    public static final String ssmJSON = "C:\\AWS\\resworkflow\
\ssm_only_policy.json"; // Modify file location.
    public static final String failureResponse = "doc-example-resilient-
architecture-failure-response";
    public static final String healthCheck = "doc-example-resilient-architecture-
health-check";
    public static final String templateName = "doc-example-resilience-template";
    public static final String roleName = "doc-example-resilience-role";
    public static final String policyName = "doc-example-resilience-pol";
    public static final String profileName = "doc-example-resilience-prof";

    public static final String badCredsProfileName = "doc-example-resilience-prof-
bc";

    public static final String targetGroupName = "doc-example-resilience-tg";
    public static final String autoScalingGroupName = "doc-example-resilience-
group";
    public static final String lbName = "doc-example-resilience-lb";
    public static final String protocol = "HTTP";
    public static final int port = 80;

    public static final String DASHES = new String(new char[80]).replace("\0", "-");

    public static void main(String[] args) throws IOException, InterruptedException
 {
        Scanner in = new Scanner(System.in);
        Database database = new Database();
        AutoScaler autoScaler = new AutoScaler();
        LoadBalancer loadBalancer = new LoadBalancer();

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("Welcome to the demonstration of How to Build and Manage
 a Resilient Service!");
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("A - SETUP THE RESOURCES");
        System.out.println("Press Enter when you're ready to start deploying
 resources.");
        in.nextLine();
        deploy(loadBalancer);
        System.out.println(DASHES);
```

```
        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("B - DEMO THE RESILIENCE FUNCTIONALITY");
        System.out.println("Press Enter when you're ready.");
        in.nextLine();
        demo(loadBalancer);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("C - DELETE THE RESOURCES");
        System.out.println("""
                This concludes the demo of how to build and manage a resilient
service.
                To keep things tidy and to avoid unwanted charges on your account,
we can clean up all AWS resources
                that were created for this demo.
                """);

        System.out.println("\n Do you want to delete the resources (y/n)? ");
        String userInput = in.nextLine().trim().toLowerCase(); // Capture user input

        if (userInput.equals("y")) {
            // Delete resources here
            deleteResources(loadBalancer, autoScaler, database);
            System.out.println("Resources deleted.");
        } else {
            System.out.println("""
                    Okay, we'll leave the resources intact.
                    Don't forget to delete them when you're done with them or you
might incur unexpected charges.
                    """);
        }
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("The example has completed. ");
        System.out.println("\n Thanks for watching!");
        System.out.println(DASHES);
    }

    // Deletes the AWS resources used in this example.
    private static void deleteResources(LoadBalancer loadBalancer, AutoScaler
autoScaler, Database database)
            throws IOException, InterruptedException {
        loadBalancer.deleteLoadBalancer(lbName);
```

```
        System.out.println("*** Wait 30 secs for resource to be deleted");
        TimeUnit.SECONDS.sleep(30);
        loadBalancer.deleteTargetGroup(targetGroupName);
        autoScaler.deleteAutoScaleGroup(autoScalingGroupName);
        autoScaler.deleteRolesPolicies(policyName, roleName, profileName);
        autoScaler.deleteTemplate(templateName);
        database.deleteTable(tableName);
    }

    private static void deploy(LoadBalancer loadBalancer) throws
InterruptedException, IOException {
        Scanner in = new Scanner(System.in);
        System.out.println(
                """
                        For this demo, we'll use the AWS SDK for Java (v2) to create
several AWS resources
                        to set up a load-balanced web service endpoint and explore
some ways to make it resilient
                        against various kinds of failures.

                        Some of the resources create by this demo are:
                        \t* A DynamoDB table that the web service depends on to
provide book, movie, and song recommendations.
                        \t* An EC2 launch template that defines EC2 instances that
each contain a Python web server.
                        \t* An EC2 Auto Scaling group that manages EC2 instances
across several Availability Zones.
                        \t* An Elastic Load Balancing (ELB) load balancer that
targets the Auto Scaling group to distribute requests.
                        """);

        System.out.println("Press Enter when you're ready.");
        in.nextLine();
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("Creating and populating a DynamoDB table named " +
tableName);
        Database database = new Database();
        database.createTable(tableName, fileName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("""
```

```
                Creating an EC2 launch template that runs '{startup_script}' when an
instance starts.
                This script starts a Python web server defined in the `server.py`
script. The web server
                listens to HTTP requests on port 80 and responds to requests to '/'
and to '/healthcheck'.
                For demo purposes, this server is run as the root user. In
production, the best practice is to
                run a web server, such as Apache, with least-privileged credentials.

                The template also defines an IAM policy that each instance uses to
assume a role that grants
                permissions to access the DynamoDB recommendation table and Systems
Manager parameters
                that control the flow of the demo.
                """);

        LaunchTemplateCreator templateCreator = new LaunchTemplateCreator();
        templateCreator.createTemplate(policyFile, policyName, profileName,
startScript, templateName, roleName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println(
                "Creating an EC2 Auto Scaling group that maintains three EC2
instances, each in a different Availability Zone.");
        System.out.println("*** Wait 30 secs for the VPC to be created");
        TimeUnit.SECONDS.sleep(30);
        AutoScaler autoScaler = new AutoScaler();
        String[] zones = autoScaler.createGroup(3, templateName,
autoScalingGroupName);

        System.out.println("""
                At this point, you have EC2 instances created. Once each instance
starts, it listens for
                HTTP requests. You can see these instances in the console or
continue with the demo.
                Press Enter when you're ready to continue.
                """);

        in.nextLine();
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
```

```
        System.out.println("Creating variables that control the flow of the demo.");
        ParameterHelper paramHelper = new ParameterHelper();
        paramHelper.reset();
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("""
                Creating an Elastic Load Balancing target group and load balancer.
The target group
                defines how the load balancer connects to instances. The load
balancer provides a
                single endpoint where clients connect and dispatches requests to
instances in the group.
                """);

        String vpcId = autoScaler.getDefaultVPC();
        List<Subnet> subnets = autoScaler.getSubnets(vpcId, zones);
        System.out.println("You have retrieved a list with " + subnets.size() + "
subnets");
        String targetGroupArn = loadBalancer.createTargetGroup(protocol, port,
vpcId, targetGroupName);
        String elbDnsName = loadBalancer.createLoadBalancer(subnets, targetGroupArn,
lbName, port, protocol);
        autoScaler.attachLoadBalancerTargetGroup(autoScalingGroupName,
targetGroupArn);
        System.out.println("Verifying access to the load balancer endpoint...");
        boolean wasSuccessul = loadBalancer.verifyLoadBalancerEndpoint(elbDnsName);
        if (!wasSuccessul) {
            System.out.println("Couldn't connect to the load balancer, verifying
that the port is open...");
            CloseableHttpClient httpClient = HttpClients.createDefault();

            // Create an HTTP GET request to "http://checkip.amazonaws.com"
            HttpGet httpGet = new HttpGet("http://checkip.amazonaws.com");
            try {
                // Execute the request and get the response
                HttpResponse response = httpClient.execute(httpGet);

                // Read the response content.
                String ipAddress =
IOUtils.toString(response.getEntity().getContent(), StandardCharsets.UTF_8).trim();

                // Print the public IP address.
                System.out.println("Public IP Address: " + ipAddress);
```

```
                GroupInfo groupInfo = autoScaler.verifyInboundPort(vpcId, port,
ipAddress);
                if (!groupInfo.isPortOpen()) {
                    System.out.println("""
                            For this example to work, the default security group for
your default VPC must
                            allow access from this computer. You can either add it
automatically from this
                            example or add it yourself using the AWS Management
Console.
                            """);

                    System.out.println(
                            "Do you want to add a rule to security group " +
groupInfo.getGroupName() + " to allow");
                    System.out.println("inbound traffic on port " + port + " from
your computer's IP address (y/n) ");
                    String ans = in.nextLine();
                    if ("y".equalsIgnoreCase(ans)) {
                        autoScaler.openInboundPort(groupInfo.getGroupName(),
String.valueOf(port), ipAddress);
                        System.out.println("Security group rule added.");
                    } else {
                        System.out.println("No security group rule added.");
                    }
                }

            } catch (AutoScalingException e) {
                e.printStackTrace();
            }
        } else if (wasSuccessul) {
            System.out.println("Your load balancer is ready. You can access it by
browsing to:");
            System.out.println("\t http://" + elbDnsName);
        } else {
            System.out.println("Couldn't get a successful response from the load
balancer endpoint. Troubleshoot by");
            System.out.println("manually verifying that your VPC and security group
are configured correctly and that");
            System.out.println("you can successfully make a GET request to the load
balancer.");
        }
```

```
        System.out.println("Press Enter when you're ready to continue with the
demo.");
        in.nextLine();
    }

    // A method that controls the demo part of the Java program.
    public static void demo(LoadBalancer loadBalancer) throws IOException,
InterruptedException {
        ParameterHelper paramHelper = new ParameterHelper();
        System.out.println("Read the ssm_only_policy.json file");
        String ssmOnlyPolicy = readFileAsString(ssmJSON);

        System.out.println("Resetting parameters to starting values for demo.");
        paramHelper.reset();

        System.out.println(
                """
                        This part of the demonstration shows how to toggle
different parts of the system
                        to create situations where the web service fails, and shows
how using a resilient
                        architecture can keep the web service running in spite of
these failures.

                        At the start, the load balancer endpoint returns
recommendations and reports that all targets are healthy.
                       """);
        demoChoices(loadBalancer);

        System.out.println(
                """
                        The web service running on the EC2 instances gets
recommendations by querying a DynamoDB table.
                        The table name is contained in a Systems Manager parameter
named self.param_helper.table.
                        To simulate a failure of the recommendation service, let's
set this parameter to name a non-existent table.
                       """);
        paramHelper.put(paramHelper.tableName, "this-is-not-a-table");

        System.out.println(
                """
                        \nNow, sending a GET request to the load balancer endpoint
returns a failure code. But, the service reports as
```

```
                        healthy to the load balancer because shallow health checks
don't check for failure of the recommendation service.
                       """);
       demoChoices(loadBalancer);

       System.out.println(
               """
                       Instead of failing when the recommendation service fails,
the web service can return a static response.
                       While this is not a perfect solution, it presents the
customer with a somewhat better experience than failure.
                       """);
       paramHelper.put(paramHelper.failureResponse, "static");

       System.out.println("""
               Now, sending a GET request to the load balancer endpoint returns a
static response.
               The service still reports as healthy because health checks are still
shallow.
               """);
       demoChoices(loadBalancer);

       System.out.println("Let's reinstate the recommendation service.");
       paramHelper.put(paramHelper.tableName, paramHelper.dyntable);

       System.out.println("""
               Let's also substitute bad credentials for one of the instances in
the target group so that it can't
               access the DynamoDB recommendation table. We will get an instance id
value.
               """);

       LaunchTemplateCreator templateCreator = new LaunchTemplateCreator();
       AutoScaler autoScaler = new AutoScaler();

       // Create a new instance profile based on badCredsProfileName.
       templateCreator.createInstanceProfile(policyFile, policyName,
badCredsProfileName, roleName);
       String badInstanceId = autoScaler.getBadInstance(autoScalingGroupName);
       System.out.println("The bad instance id values used for this demo is " +
badInstanceId);

       String profileAssociationId = autoScaler.getInstanceProfile(badInstanceId);
       System.out.println("The association Id value is " + profileAssociationId);
```

```
        System.out.println("Replacing the profile for instance " + badInstanceId
                + " with a profile that contains bad credentials");
        autoScaler.replaceInstanceProfile(badInstanceId, badCredsProfileName,
profileAssociationId);

        System.out.println(
                """
                        Now, sending a GET request to the load balancer endpoint
returns either a recommendation or a static response,
                        depending on which instance is selected by the load
balancer.
                        """);

        demoChoices(loadBalancer);

        System.out.println("""
                Let's implement a deep health check. For this demo, a deep health
check tests whether
                the web service can access the DynamoDB table that it depends on for
recommendations. Note that
                the deep health check is only for ELB routing and not for Auto
Scaling instance health.
                This kind of deep health check is not recommended for Auto Scaling
instance health, because it
                risks accidental termination of all instances in the Auto Scaling
group when a dependent service fails.
                """);

        System.out.println("""
                By implementing deep health checks, the load balancer can detect
when one of the instances is failing
                and take that instance out of rotation.
                """);

        paramHelper.put(paramHelper.healthCheck, "deep");

        System.out.println("""
                Now, checking target health indicates that the instance with bad
credentials
                is unhealthy. Note that it might take a minute or two for the load
balancer to detect the unhealthy
                instance. Sending a GET request to the load balancer endpoint always
returns a recommendation, because
                the load balancer takes unhealthy instances out of its rotation.
```

```
                """);

        demoChoices(loadBalancer);

        System.out.println(
                """
                        Because the instances in this demo are controlled by an auto
scaler, the simplest way to fix an unhealthy
                        instance is to terminate it and let the auto scaler start a
new instance to replace it.
                        """);
        autoScaler.terminateInstance(badInstanceId);

        System.out.println("""
                Even while the instance is terminating and the new instance is
starting, sending a GET
                request to the web service continues to get a successful
recommendation response because
                the load balancer routes requests to the healthy instances. After
the replacement instance
                starts and reports as healthy, it is included in the load balancing
rotation.
                Note that terminating and replacing an instance typically takes
several minutes, during which time you
                can see the changing health check status until the new instance is
running and healthy.
                """);

        demoChoices(loadBalancer);
        System.out.println(
                "If the recommendation service fails now, deep health checks mean
all instances report as unhealthy.");
        paramHelper.put(paramHelper.tableName, "this-is-not-a-table");

        demoChoices(loadBalancer);
        paramHelper.reset();
    }

    public static void demoChoices(LoadBalancer loadBalancer) throws IOException,
InterruptedException {
        String[] actions = {
                "Send a GET request to the load balancer endpoint.",
                "Check the health of load balancer targets.",
                "Go to the next part of the demo."
```

```
        };
        Scanner scanner = new Scanner(System.in);

        while (true) {
            System.out.println("-".repeat(88));
            System.out.println("See the current state of the service by selecting
one of the following choices:");
            for (int i = 0; i < actions.length; i++) {
                System.out.println(i + ": " + actions[i]);
            }

            try {
                System.out.print("\nWhich action would you like to take? ");
                int choice = scanner.nextInt();
                System.out.println("-".repeat(88));

                switch (choice) {
                    case 0 -> {
                        System.out.println("Request:\n");
                        System.out.println("GET http://" +
loadBalancer.getEndpoint(lbName));
                        CloseableHttpClient httpClient =
HttpClients.createDefault();

                        // Create an HTTP GET request to the ELB.
                        HttpGet httpGet = new HttpGet("http://" +
loadBalancer.getEndpoint(lbName));

                        // Execute the request and get the response.
                        HttpResponse response = httpClient.execute(httpGet);
                        int statusCode = response.getStatusLine().getStatusCode();
                        System.out.println("HTTP Status Code: " + statusCode);

                        // Display the JSON response
                        BufferedReader reader = new BufferedReader(
                                new
InputStreamReader(response.getEntity().getContent()));
                        StringBuilder jsonResponse = new StringBuilder();
                        String line;
                        while ((line = reader.readLine()) != null) {
                            jsonResponse.append(line);
                        }
                        reader.close();
```

```
                        // Print the formatted JSON response.
                        System.out.println("Full Response:\n");
                        System.out.println(jsonResponse.toString());

                        // Close the HTTP client.
                        httpClient.close();

                    }
                    case 1 -> {
                        System.out.println("\nChecking the health of load balancer
targets:\n");
                        List<TargetHealthDescription> health =
loadBalancer.checkTargetHealth(targetGroupName);
                        for (TargetHealthDescription target : health) {
                            System.out.printf("\tTarget %s on port %d is %s%n",
target.target().id(),
                                        target.target().port(),
target.targetHealth().stateAsString());
                        }
                        System.out.println("""
                                Note that it can take a minute or two for the health
check to update
                                after changes are made.
                                """);
                    }
                    case 2 -> {
                        System.out.println("\nOkay, let's move on.");
                        System.out.println("-".repeat(88));
                        return; // Exit the method when choice is 2
                    }
                    default -> System.out.println("You must choose a value between
0-2. Please select again.");
                }

            } catch (java.util.InputMismatchException e) {
                System.out.println("Invalid input. Please select again.");
                scanner.nextLine(); // Clear the input buffer.
            }
        }
    }

    public static String readFileAsString(String filePath) throws IOException {
        byte[] bytes = Files.readAllBytes(Paths.get(filePath));
        return new String(bytes);
```

```
    }
}
```

创建一个包含自动扩缩和 Amazon EC2 操作的类。

```
public class AutoScaler {

    private static Ec2Client ec2Client;
    private static AutoScalingClient autoScalingClient;
    private static IamClient iamClient;

    private static SsmClient ssmClient;

    private IamClient getIAMClient() {
        if (iamClient == null) {
            iamClient = IamClient.builder()
                    .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                    .build();
        }
        return iamClient;
    }

    private SsmClient getSSMClient() {
        if (ssmClient == null) {
            ssmClient = SsmClient.builder()
                    .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                    .build();
        }
        return ssmClient;
    }

    private Ec2Client getEc2Client() {
        if (ec2Client == null) {
            ec2Client = Ec2Client.builder()
                    .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                    .build();
        }
        return ec2Client;
    }

    private AutoScalingClient getAutoScalingClient() {
        if (autoScalingClient == null) {
```

```
            autoScalingClient = AutoScalingClient.builder()
                    .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                    .build();
        }
        return autoScalingClient;
    }

    /**
     * Terminates and instances in an EC2 Auto Scaling group. After an instance is
     * terminated, it can no longer be accessed.
     */
    public void terminateInstance(String instanceId) {
        TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroupRequest terminateInstanceIRequest =
TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroupRequest
                .builder()
                .instanceId(instanceId)
                .shouldDecrementDesiredCapacity(false)
                .build();


getAutoScalingClient().terminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroup(terminateInstanceIRequest);
        System.out.format("Terminated instance %s.", instanceId);
    }

    /**
     * Replaces the profile associated with a running instance. After the profile is
     * replaced, the instance is rebooted to ensure that it uses the new profile.
     * When
     * the instance is ready, Systems Manager is used to restart the Python web
     * server.
     */
    public void replaceInstanceProfile(String instanceId, String
newInstanceProfileName, String profileAssociationId)
            throws InterruptedException {
        // Create an IAM instance profile specification.
        software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.IamInstanceProfileSpecification
iamInstanceProfile =
software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.IamInstanceProfileSpecification
                .builder()
                .name(newInstanceProfileName) // Make sure 'newInstanceProfileName'
is a valid IAM Instance Profile
                                              // name.
                .build();
```

```
        // Replace the IAM instance profile association for the EC2 instance.
        ReplaceIamInstanceProfileAssociationRequest replaceRequest =
ReplaceIamInstanceProfileAssociationRequest
                .builder()
                .iamInstanceProfile(iamInstanceProfile)
                .associationId(profileAssociationId) // Make sure
'profileAssociationId' is a valid association ID.
                .build();

        try {
            getEc2Client().replaceIamInstanceProfileAssociation(replaceRequest);
            // Handle the response as needed.
        } catch (Ec2Exception e) {
            // Handle exceptions, log, or report the error.
            System.err.println("Error: " + e.getMessage());
        }
        System.out.format("Replaced instance profile for association %s with profile
%s.", profileAssociationId,
                newInstanceProfileName);
        TimeUnit.SECONDS.sleep(15);
        boolean instReady = false;
        int tries = 0;

        // Reboot after 60 seconds
        while (!instReady) {
            if (tries % 6 == 0) {
                getEc2Client().rebootInstances(RebootInstancesRequest.builder()
                        .instanceIds(instanceId)
                        .build());
                System.out.println("Rebooting instance " + instanceId + " and
waiting for it to be ready.");
            }
            tries++;
            try {
                TimeUnit.SECONDS.sleep(10);
            } catch (InterruptedException e) {
                e.printStackTrace();
            }

            DescribeInstanceInformationResponse informationResponse =
getSSMClient().describeInstanceInformation();
            List<InstanceInformation> instanceInformationList =
informationResponse.instanceInformationList();
            for (InstanceInformation info : instanceInformationList) {
```

```
                if (info.instanceId().equals(instanceId)) {
                    instReady = true;
                    break;
                }
            }
        }

        SendCommandRequest sendCommandRequest = SendCommandRequest.builder()
                .instanceIds(instanceId)
                .documentName("AWS-RunShellScript")
                .parameters(Collections.singletonMap("commands",
                        Collections.singletonList("cd / && sudo python3 server.py
80")))
                .build();

        getSSMClient().sendCommand(sendCommandRequest);
        System.out.println("Restarted the Python web server on instance " +
instanceId + ".");
    }

    public void openInboundPort(String secGroupId, String port, String ipAddress) {
        AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngressRequest ingressRequest =
AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngressRequest.builder()
                .groupName(secGroupId)
                .cidrIp(ipAddress)
                .fromPort(Integer.parseInt(port))
                .build();

        getEc2Client().authorizeSecurityGroupIngress(ingressRequest);
        System.out.format("Authorized ingress to %s on port %s from %s.",
secGroupId, port, ipAddress);
    }

    /**
     * Detaches a role from an instance profile, detaches policies from the role,
     * and deletes all the resources.
     */
    public void deleteInstanceProfile(String roleName, String profileName) {
        try {
            software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.GetInstanceProfileRequest
getInstanceProfileRequest =
software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.GetInstanceProfileRequest
                    .builder()
                    .instanceProfileName(profileName)
```

```
                    .build();

            GetInstanceProfileResponse response =
getIAMClient().getInstanceProfile(getInstanceProfileRequest);
            String name = response.instanceProfile().instanceProfileName();
            System.out.println(name);

            RemoveRoleFromInstanceProfileRequest profileRequest =
RemoveRoleFromInstanceProfileRequest.builder()
                    .instanceProfileName(profileName)
                    .roleName(roleName)
                    .build();

            getIAMClient().removeRoleFromInstanceProfile(profileRequest);
            DeleteInstanceProfileRequest deleteInstanceProfileRequest =
DeleteInstanceProfileRequest.builder()
                    .instanceProfileName(profileName)
                    .build();

            getIAMClient().deleteInstanceProfile(deleteInstanceProfileRequest);
            System.out.println("Deleted instance profile " + profileName);

            DeleteRoleRequest deleteRoleRequest = DeleteRoleRequest.builder()
                    .roleName(roleName)
                    .build();

            // List attached role policies.
            ListAttachedRolePoliciesResponse rolesResponse = getIAMClient()
                    .listAttachedRolePolicies(role -> role.roleName(roleName));
            List<AttachedPolicy> attachedPolicies =
rolesResponse.attachedPolicies();
            for (AttachedPolicy attachedPolicy : attachedPolicies) {
                DetachRolePolicyRequest request = DetachRolePolicyRequest.builder()
                        .roleName(roleName)
                        .policyArn(attachedPolicy.policyArn())
                        .build();

                getIAMClient().detachRolePolicy(request);
                System.out.println("Detached and deleted policy " +
attachedPolicy.policyName());
            }

            getIAMClient().deleteRole(deleteRoleRequest);
            System.out.println("Instance profile and role deleted.");
```

```
        } catch (IamException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public void deleteTemplate(String templateName) {
        getEc2Client().deleteLaunchTemplate(name ->
name.launchTemplateName(templateName));
        System.out.format(templateName + " was deleted.");
    }

    public void deleteAutoScaleGroup(String groupName) {
        DeleteAutoScalingGroupRequest deleteAutoScalingGroupRequest =
DeleteAutoScalingGroupRequest.builder()
                .autoScalingGroupName(groupName)
                .forceDelete(true)
                .build();


getAutoScalingClient().deleteAutoScalingGroup(deleteAutoScalingGroupRequest);
        System.out.println(groupName + " was deleted.");
    }

    /*
     * Verify the default security group of the specified VPC allows ingress from
     * this
     * computer. This can be done by allowing ingress from this computer's IP
     * address. In some situations, such as connecting from a corporate network, you
     * must instead specify a prefix list ID. You can also temporarily open the port
     * to
     * any IP address while running this example. If you do, be sure to remove
     * public
     * access when you're done.
     *
     */
    public GroupInfo verifyInboundPort(String VPC, int port, String ipAddress) {
        boolean portIsOpen = false;
        GroupInfo groupInfo = new GroupInfo();
        try {
            Filter filter = Filter.builder()
                    .name("group-name")
                    .values("default")
```

```
                    .build();

            Filter filter1 = Filter.builder()
                    .name("vpc-id")
                    .values(VPC)
                    .build();

            DescribeSecurityGroupsRequest securityGroupsRequest =
DescribeSecurityGroupsRequest.builder()
                    .filters(filter, filter1)
                    .build();

            DescribeSecurityGroupsResponse securityGroupsResponse = getEc2Client()
                    .describeSecurityGroups(securityGroupsRequest);
            String securityGroup =
securityGroupsResponse.securityGroups().get(0).groupName();
            groupInfo.setGroupName(securityGroup);

            for (SecurityGroup secGroup : securityGroupsResponse.securityGroups()) {
                System.out.println("Found security group: " + secGroup.groupId());

                for (IpPermission ipPermission : secGroup.ipPermissions()) {
                    if (ipPermission.fromPort() == port) {
                        System.out.println("Found inbound rule: " + ipPermission);
                        for (IpRange ipRange : ipPermission.ipRanges()) {
                            String cidrIp = ipRange.cidrIp();
                            if (cidrIp.startsWith(ipAddress) ||
cidrIp.equals("0.0.0.0/0")) {
                                System.out.println(cidrIp + " is applicable");
                                portIsOpen = true;
                            }
                        }

                        if (!ipPermission.prefixListIds().isEmpty()) {
                            System.out.println("Prefix lList is applicable");
                            portIsOpen = true;
                        }

                        if (!portIsOpen) {
                            System.out
                                    .println("The inbound rule does not appear to be
open to either this computer's IP,"
                                            + " all IP addresses (0.0.0.0/0), or to
a prefix list ID.");
```

```
                        } else {
                            break;
                        }
                    }
                }
            }

        } catch (AutoScalingException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
        }

        groupInfo.setPortOpen(portIsOpen);
        return groupInfo;
    }

    /*
     * Attaches an Elastic Load Balancing (ELB) target group to this EC2 Auto
     * Scaling group.
     * The target group specifies how the load balancer forward requests to the
     * instances
     * in the group.
     */
    public void attachLoadBalancerTargetGroup(String asGroupName, String
targetGroupARN) {
        try {
            AttachLoadBalancerTargetGroupsRequest targetGroupsRequest =
AttachLoadBalancerTargetGroupsRequest.builder()
                    .autoScalingGroupName(asGroupName)
                    .targetGroupARNs(targetGroupARN)
                    .build();


getAutoScalingClient().attachLoadBalancerTargetGroups(targetGroupsRequest);
            System.out.println("Attached load balancer to " + asGroupName);

        } catch (AutoScalingException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    // Creates an EC2 Auto Scaling group with the specified size.
    public String[] createGroup(int groupSize, String templateName, String
autoScalingGroupName) {
```

```
        // Get availability zones.
        software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.DescribeAvailabilityZonesRequest
zonesRequest =
software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.DescribeAvailabilityZonesRequest
                .builder()
                .build();

        DescribeAvailabilityZonesResponse zonesResponse =
getEc2Client().describeAvailabilityZones(zonesRequest);
        List<String> availabilityZoneNames =
zonesResponse.availabilityZones().stream()

.map(software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.AvailabilityZone::zoneName)
                .collect(Collectors.toList());

        String availabilityZones = String.join(",", availabilityZoneNames);
        LaunchTemplateSpecification specification =
LaunchTemplateSpecification.builder()
                .launchTemplateName(templateName)
                .version("$Default")
                .build();

        String[] zones = availabilityZones.split(",");
        CreateAutoScalingGroupRequest groupRequest =
CreateAutoScalingGroupRequest.builder()
                .launchTemplate(specification)
                .availabilityZones(zones)
                .maxSize(groupSize)
                .minSize(groupSize)
                .autoScalingGroupName(autoScalingGroupName)
                .build();

        try {
            getAutoScalingClient().createAutoScalingGroup(groupRequest);

        } catch (AutoScalingException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        System.out.println("Created an EC2 Auto Scaling group named " +
autoScalingGroupName);
        return zones;
    }
```

```
    public String getDefaultVPC() {
        // Define the filter.
        Filter defaultFilter = Filter.builder()
                .name("is-default")
                .values("true")
                .build();

        software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.DescribeVpcsRequest request =
software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.DescribeVpcsRequest
                .builder()
                .filters(defaultFilter)
                .build();

        DescribeVpcsResponse response = getEc2Client().describeVpcs(request);
        return response.vpcs().get(0).vpcId();
    }

    // Gets the default subnets in a VPC for a specified list of Availability Zones.
    public List<Subnet> getSubnets(String vpcId, String[] availabilityZones) {
        List<Subnet> subnets = null;
        Filter vpcFilter = Filter.builder()
                .name("vpc-id")
                .values(vpcId)
                .build();

        Filter azFilter = Filter.builder()
                .name("availability-zone")
                .values(availabilityZones)
                .build();

        Filter defaultForAZ = Filter.builder()
                .name("default-for-az")
                .values("true")
                .build();

        DescribeSubnetsRequest request = DescribeSubnetsRequest.builder()
                .filters(vpcFilter, azFilter, defaultForAZ)
                .build();

        DescribeSubnetsResponse response = getEc2Client().describeSubnets(request);
        subnets = response.subnets();
        return subnets;
    }
```

```
   // Gets data about the instances in the EC2 Auto Scaling group.
   public String getBadInstance(String groupName) {
       DescribeAutoScalingGroupsRequest request =
DescribeAutoScalingGroupsRequest.builder()
               .autoScalingGroupNames(groupName)
               .build();

       DescribeAutoScalingGroupsResponse response =
getAutoScalingClient().describeAutoScalingGroups(request);
       AutoScalingGroup autoScalingGroup = response.autoScalingGroups().get(0);
       List<String> instanceIds = autoScalingGroup.instances().stream()
               .map(instance -> instance.instanceId())
               .collect(Collectors.toList());

       String[] instanceIdArray = instanceIds.toArray(new String[0]);
       for (String instanceId : instanceIdArray) {
           System.out.println("Instance ID: " + instanceId);
           return instanceId;
       }
       return "";
   }

   // Gets data about the profile associated with an instance.
   public String getInstanceProfile(String instanceId) {
       Filter filter = Filter.builder()
               .name("instance-id")
               .values(instanceId)
               .build();

       DescribeIamInstanceProfileAssociationsRequest associationsRequest =
DescribeIamInstanceProfileAssociationsRequest
               .builder()
               .filters(filter)
               .build();

       DescribeIamInstanceProfileAssociationsResponse response = getEc2Client()
               .describeIamInstanceProfileAssociations(associationsRequest);
       return response.iamInstanceProfileAssociations().get(0).associationId();
   }

   public void deleteRolesPolicies(String policyName, String roleName, String
InstanceProfile) {
```

```
        ListPoliciesRequest listPoliciesRequest =
 ListPoliciesRequest.builder().build();
        ListPoliciesResponse listPoliciesResponse =
 getIAMClient().listPolicies(listPoliciesRequest);
        for (Policy policy : listPoliciesResponse.policies()) {
            if (policy.policyName().equals(policyName)) {
                // List the entities (users, groups, roles) that are attached to the
 policy.

 software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.ListEntitiesForPolicyRequest
 listEntitiesRequest =
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.ListEntitiesForPolicyRequest
                        .builder()
                        .policyArn(policy.arn())
                        .build();
                ListEntitiesForPolicyResponse listEntitiesResponse = iamClient
                        .listEntitiesForPolicy(listEntitiesRequest);
                if (!listEntitiesResponse.policyGroups().isEmpty() || !
listEntitiesResponse.policyUsers().isEmpty()
                        || !listEntitiesResponse.policyRoles().isEmpty()) {
                    // Detach the policy from any entities it is attached to.
                    DetachRolePolicyRequest detachPolicyRequest =
 DetachRolePolicyRequest.builder()
                            .policyArn(policy.arn())
                            .roleName(roleName) // Specify the name of the IAM role
                            .build();

                    getIAMClient().detachRolePolicy(detachPolicyRequest);
                    System.out.println("Policy detached from entities.");
                }

                // Now, you can delete the policy.
                DeletePolicyRequest deletePolicyRequest =
 DeletePolicyRequest.builder()
                        .policyArn(policy.arn())
                        .build();

                getIAMClient().deletePolicy(deletePolicyRequest);
                System.out.println("Policy deleted successfully.");
                break;
            }
        }

        // List the roles associated with the instance profile
```

```
        ListInstanceProfilesForRoleRequest listRolesRequest =
 ListInstanceProfilesForRoleRequest.builder()
                .roleName(roleName)
                .build();

        // Detach the roles from the instance profile
        ListInstanceProfilesForRoleResponse listRolesResponse =
 iamClient.listInstanceProfilesForRole(listRolesRequest);
        for (software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.InstanceProfile profile :
 listRolesResponse.instanceProfiles()) {
            RemoveRoleFromInstanceProfileRequest removeRoleRequest =
 RemoveRoleFromInstanceProfileRequest.builder()
                    .instanceProfileName(InstanceProfile)
                    .roleName(roleName) // Remove the extra dot here
                    .build();

            getIAMClient().removeRoleFromInstanceProfile(removeRoleRequest);
            System.out.println("Role " + roleName + " removed from instance profile
 " + InstanceProfile);
        }

        // Delete the instance profile after removing all roles
        DeleteInstanceProfileRequest deleteInstanceProfileRequest =
 DeleteInstanceProfileRequest.builder()
                .instanceProfileName(InstanceProfile)
                .build();

        getIAMClient().deleteInstanceProfile(r ->
 r.instanceProfileName(InstanceProfile));
        System.out.println(InstanceProfile + " Deleted");
        System.out.println("All roles and policies are deleted.");
    }
}
```

创建一个包含弹性负载均衡操作的类。

```
public class LoadBalancer {
    public ElasticLoadBalancingV2Client elasticLoadBalancingV2Client;

    public ElasticLoadBalancingV2Client getLoadBalancerClient() {
        if (elasticLoadBalancingV2Client == null) {
            elasticLoadBalancingV2Client = ElasticLoadBalancingV2Client.builder()
```

```
                    .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                    .build();
        }

        return elasticLoadBalancingV2Client;
    }

    // Checks the health of the instances in the target group.
    public List<TargetHealthDescription> checkTargetHealth(String targetGroupName) {
        DescribeTargetGroupsRequest targetGroupsRequest =
DescribeTargetGroupsRequest.builder()
                .names(targetGroupName)
                .build();

        DescribeTargetGroupsResponse tgResponse =
getLoadBalancerClient().describeTargetGroups(targetGroupsRequest);

        DescribeTargetHealthRequest healthRequest =
DescribeTargetHealthRequest.builder()
                .targetGroupArn(tgResponse.targetGroups().get(0).targetGroupArn())
                .build();

        DescribeTargetHealthResponse healthResponse =
getLoadBalancerClient().describeTargetHealth(healthRequest);
        return healthResponse.targetHealthDescriptions();
    }

    // Gets the HTTP endpoint of the load balancer.
    public String getEndpoint(String lbName) {
        DescribeLoadBalancersResponse res = getLoadBalancerClient()
                .describeLoadBalancers(describe -> describe.names(lbName));
        return res.loadBalancers().get(0).dnsName();
    }

    // Deletes a load balancer.
    public void deleteLoadBalancer(String lbName) {
        try {
            // Use a waiter to delete the Load Balancer.
            DescribeLoadBalancersResponse res = getLoadBalancerClient()
                    .describeLoadBalancers(describe -> describe.names(lbName));
            ElasticLoadBalancingV2Waiter loadBalancerWaiter =
getLoadBalancerClient().waiter();
            DescribeLoadBalancersRequest request =
DescribeLoadBalancersRequest.builder()
```

```
                    .loadBalancerArns(res.loadBalancers().get(0).loadBalancerArn())
                    .build();

            getLoadBalancerClient().deleteLoadBalancer(
                    builder ->
builder.loadBalancerArn(res.loadBalancers().get(0).loadBalancerArn()));
            WaiterResponse<DescribeLoadBalancersResponse> waiterResponse =
loadBalancerWaiter
                    .waitUntilLoadBalancersDeleted(request);
            waiterResponse.matched().response().ifPresent(System.out::println);

        } catch (ElasticLoadBalancingV2Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
        }
        System.out.println(lbName + " was deleted.");
    }

    // Deletes the target group.
    public void deleteTargetGroup(String targetGroupName) {
        try {
            DescribeTargetGroupsResponse res = getLoadBalancerClient()
                    .describeTargetGroups(describe ->
describe.names(targetGroupName));
            getLoadBalancerClient()
                    .deleteTargetGroup(builder ->
builder.targetGroupArn(res.targetGroups().get(0).targetGroupArn()));
        } catch (ElasticLoadBalancingV2Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
        }
        System.out.println(targetGroupName + " was deleted.");
    }

    // Verify this computer can successfully send a GET request to the load balancer
    // endpoint.
    public boolean verifyLoadBalancerEndpoint(String elbDnsName) throws IOException,
InterruptedException {
        boolean success = false;
        int retries = 3;
        CloseableHttpClient httpClient = HttpClients.createDefault();

        // Create an HTTP GET request to the ELB.
        HttpGet httpGet = new HttpGet("http://" + elbDnsName);
        try {
            while ((!success) && (retries > 0)) {
```

```
                // Execute the request and get the response.
                HttpResponse response = httpClient.execute(httpGet);
                int statusCode = response.getStatusLine().getStatusCode();
                System.out.println("HTTP Status Code: " + statusCode);
                if (statusCode == 200) {
                    success = true;
                } else {
                    retries--;
                    System.out.println("Got connection error from load balancer
endpoint, retrying...");
                    TimeUnit.SECONDS.sleep(15);
                }
            }

        } catch (org.apache.http.conn.HttpHostConnectException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getMessage());
        }

        System.out.println("Status.." + success);
        return success;
    }

    /*
     * Creates an Elastic Load Balancing target group. The target group specifies
     * how
     * the load balancer forward requests to instances in the group and how instance
     * health is checked.
     */
    public String createTargetGroup(String protocol, int port, String vpcId, String
targetGroupName) {
        CreateTargetGroupRequest targetGroupRequest =
CreateTargetGroupRequest.builder()
                .healthCheckPath("/healthcheck")
                .healthCheckTimeoutSeconds(5)
                .port(port)
                .vpcId(vpcId)
                .name(targetGroupName)
                .protocol(protocol)
                .build();

        CreateTargetGroupResponse targetGroupResponse =
getLoadBalancerClient().createTargetGroup(targetGroupRequest);
        String targetGroupArn =
targetGroupResponse.targetGroups().get(0).targetGroupArn();
```

```
        String targetGroup =
targetGroupResponse.targetGroups().get(0).targetGroupName();
        System.out.println("The " + targetGroup + " was created with ARN" +
targetGroupArn);
        return targetGroupArn;
    }

    /*
     * Creates an Elastic Load Balancing load balancer that uses the specified
     * subnets
     * and forwards requests to the specified target group.
     */
    public String createLoadBalancer(List<Subnet> subnetIds, String targetGroupARN,
String lbName, int port,
            String protocol) {
        try {
            List<String> subnetIdStrings = subnetIds.stream()
                    .map(Subnet::subnetId)
                    .collect(Collectors.toList());

            CreateLoadBalancerRequest balancerRequest =
CreateLoadBalancerRequest.builder()
                    .subnets(subnetIdStrings)
                    .name(lbName)
                    .scheme("internet-facing")
                    .build();

            // Create and wait for the load balancer to become available.
            CreateLoadBalancerResponse lsResponse =
getLoadBalancerClient().createLoadBalancer(balancerRequest);
            String lbARN = lsResponse.loadBalancers().get(0).loadBalancerArn();

            ElasticLoadBalancingV2Waiter loadBalancerWaiter =
getLoadBalancerClient().waiter();
            DescribeLoadBalancersRequest request =
DescribeLoadBalancersRequest.builder()
                    .loadBalancerArns(lbARN)
                    .build();

            System.out.println("Waiting for Load Balancer " + lbName + " to become
available.");
            WaiterResponse<DescribeLoadBalancersResponse> waiterResponse =
loadBalancerWaiter
                    .waitUntilLoadBalancerAvailable(request);
```

```
            waiterResponse.matched().response().ifPresent(System.out::println);
            System.out.println("Load Balancer " + lbName + " is available.");

            // Get the DNS name (endpoint) of the load balancer.
            String lbDNSName = lsResponse.loadBalancers().get(0).dnsName();
            System.out.println("*** Load Balancer DNS Name: " + lbDNSName);

            // Create a listener for the load balance.
            Action action = Action.builder()
                    .targetGroupArn(targetGroupARN)
                    .type("forward")
                    .build();

            CreateListenerRequest listenerRequest = CreateListenerRequest.builder()

 .loadBalancerArn(lsResponse.loadBalancers().get(0).loadBalancerArn())
                    .defaultActions(action)
                    .port(port)
                    .protocol(protocol)
                    .defaultActions(action)
                    .build();

            getLoadBalancerClient().createListener(listenerRequest);
            System.out.println("Created listener to forward traffic from load
 balancer " + lbName + " to target group "
                    + targetGroupARN);

            // Return the load balancer DNS name.
            return lbDNSName;

        } catch (ElasticLoadBalancingV2Exception e) {
            e.printStackTrace();
        }
        return "";
    }
}
```

创建一个使用 DynamoDB 模拟推荐服务的类。

```
public class Database {

    private static DynamoDbClient dynamoDbClient;
```

```
    public static DynamoDbClient getDynamoDbClient() {
        if (dynamoDbClient == null) {
            dynamoDbClient = DynamoDbClient.builder()
                    .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                    .build();
        }
        return dynamoDbClient;
    }

    // Checks to see if the Amazon DynamoDB table exists.
    private boolean doesTableExist(String tableName) {
        try {
            // Describe the table and catch any exceptions.
            DescribeTableRequest describeTableRequest =
DescribeTableRequest.builder()
                    .tableName(tableName)
                    .build();

            getDynamoDbClient().describeTable(describeTableRequest);
            System.out.println("Table '" + tableName + "' exists.");
            return true;

        } catch (ResourceNotFoundException e) {
            System.out.println("Table '" + tableName + "' does not exist.");
        } catch (DynamoDbException e) {
            System.err.println("Error checking table existence: " + e.getMessage());
        }
        return false;
    }

    /*
     * Creates a DynamoDB table to use a recommendation service. The table has a
     * hash key named 'MediaType' that defines the type of media recommended, such
     * as
     * Book or Movie, and a range key named 'ItemId' that, combined with the
     * MediaType,
     * forms a unique identifier for the recommended item.
     */
    public void createTable(String tableName, String fileName) throws IOException {
        // First check to see if the table exists.
        boolean doesExist = doesTableExist(tableName);
        if (!doesExist) {
            DynamoDbWaiter dbWaiter = getDynamoDbClient().waiter();
```

```
            CreateTableRequest createTableRequest = CreateTableRequest.builder()
                    .tableName(tableName)
                    .attributeDefinitions(
                            AttributeDefinition.builder()
                                    .attributeName("MediaType")
                                    .attributeType(ScalarAttributeType.S)
                                    .build(),
                            AttributeDefinition.builder()
                                    .attributeName("ItemId")
                                    .attributeType(ScalarAttributeType.N)
                                    .build())
                    .keySchema(
                            KeySchemaElement.builder()
                                    .attributeName("MediaType")
                                    .keyType(KeyType.HASH)
                                    .build(),
                            KeySchemaElement.builder()
                                    .attributeName("ItemId")
                                    .keyType(KeyType.RANGE)
                                    .build())
                    .provisionedThroughput(
                            ProvisionedThroughput.builder()
                                    .readCapacityUnits(5L)
                                    .writeCapacityUnits(5L)
                                    .build())
                    .build();

            getDynamoDbClient().createTable(createTableRequest);
            System.out.println("Creating table " + tableName + "...");

            // Wait until the Amazon DynamoDB table is created.
            DescribeTableRequest tableRequest = DescribeTableRequest.builder()
                    .tableName(tableName)
                    .build();

            WaiterResponse<DescribeTableResponse> waiterResponse =
dbWaiter.waitUntilTableExists(tableRequest);
            waiterResponse.matched().response().ifPresent(System.out::println);
            System.out.println("Table " + tableName + " created.");

            // Add records to the table.
            populateTable(fileName, tableName);
        }
    }
```

```
    public void deleteTable(String tableName) {
        getDynamoDbClient().deleteTable(table -> table.tableName(tableName));
        System.out.println("Table " + tableName + " deleted.");
    }

    // Populates the table with data located in a JSON file using the DynamoDB
    // enhanced client.
    public void populateTable(String fileName, String tableName) throws IOException
 {
        DynamoDbEnhancedClient enhancedClient = DynamoDbEnhancedClient.builder()
                .dynamoDbClient(getDynamoDbClient())
                .build();
        ObjectMapper objectMapper = new ObjectMapper();
        File jsonFile = new File(fileName);
        JsonNode rootNode = objectMapper.readTree(jsonFile);

        DynamoDbTable<Recommendation> mappedTable = enhancedClient.table(tableName,
                TableSchema.fromBean(Recommendation.class));
        for (JsonNode currentNode : rootNode) {
            String mediaType = currentNode.path("MediaType").path("S").asText();
            int itemId = currentNode.path("ItemId").path("N").asInt();
            String title = currentNode.path("Title").path("S").asText();
            String creator = currentNode.path("Creator").path("S").asText();

            // Create a Recommendation object and set its properties.
            Recommendation rec = new Recommendation();
            rec.setMediaType(mediaType);
            rec.setItemId(itemId);
            rec.setTitle(title);
            rec.setCreator(creator);

            // Put the item into the DynamoDB table.
            mappedTable.putItem(rec); // Add the Recommendation to the list.
        }
        System.out.println("Added all records to the " + tableName);
    }
}
```

创建一个包含 Systems Manager 操作的类。

```
public class ParameterHelper {
```

```
    String tableName = "doc-example-resilient-architecture-table";
    String dyntable = "doc-example-recommendation-service";
    String failureResponse = "doc-example-resilient-architecture-failure-response";
    String healthCheck = "doc-example-resilient-architecture-health-check";

    public void reset() {
        put(dyntable, tableName);
        put(failureResponse, "none");
        put(healthCheck, "shallow");
    }

    public void put(String name, String value) {
        SsmClient ssmClient = SsmClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        PutParameterRequest parameterRequest = PutParameterRequest.builder()
                .name(name)
                .value(value)
                .overwrite(true)
                .type("String")
                .build();

        ssmClient.putParameter(parameterRequest);
        System.out.printf("Setting demo parameter %s to '%s'.", name, value);
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Java 2.x API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - AttachLoadBalancerTargetGroups
  - CreateAutoScalingGroup
  - CreateInstanceProfile
  - CreateLaunchTemplate
  - CreateListener
  - CreateLoadBalancer
  - CreateTargetGroup
  - DeleteAutoScalingGroup
  - DeleteInstanceProfile

- DeleteLaunchTemplate
- DeleteLoadBalancer
- DeleteTargetGroup
- DescribeAutoScalingGroups
- DescribeAvailabilityZones
- DescribeIamInstanceProfileAssociations
- DescribeInstances
- DescribeLoadBalancers
- DescribeSubnets
- DescribeTargetGroups
- DescribeTargetHealth
- DescribeVpcs
- RebootInstances
- ReplaceIamInstanceProfileAssociation
- TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroup
- UpdateAutoScalingGroup

开始使用实例

以下代码示例演示了操作流程：

- 创建密钥对和安全组。
- 选择 Amazon Machine Image（AMI）和兼容的实例类型，然后创建实例。
- 停止实例，然后再重启。
- 将弹性 IP 地址与您的实例相关联。
- 使用 SSH 连接到您的实例，然后清理资源。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
/**
 * Before running this Java (v2) code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 *
 * This Java example performs the following tasks:
 *
 * 1. Creates an RSA key pair and saves the private key data as a .pem file.
 * 2. Lists key pairs.
 * 3. Creates a security group for the default VPC.
 * 4. Displays security group information.
 * 5. Gets a list of Amazon Linux 2 AMIs and selects one.
 * 6. Gets more information about the image.
 * 7. Gets a list of instance types that are compatible with the selected AMI’s
 * architecture.
 * 8. Creates an instance with the key pair, security group, AMI, and an
 * instance type.
 * 9. Displays information about the instance.
 * 10. Stops the instance and waits for it to stop.
 * 11. Starts the instance and waits for it to start.
 * 12. Allocates an Elastic IP address and associates it with the instance.
 * 13. Displays SSH connection info for the instance.
 * 14. Disassociates and deletes the Elastic IP address.
 * 15. Terminates the instance and waits for it to terminate.
 * 16. Deletes the security group.
 * 17. Deletes the key pair.
 */
public class EC2Scenario {
    public static final String DASHES = new String(new char[80]).replace("\0", "-");

    public static void main(String[] args) throws InterruptedException {
```

```
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                   <keyName> <fileName> <groupName> <groupDesc> <vpcId>

                Where:
                   keyName -  A key pair name (for example, TestKeyPair).\s
                   fileName -  A file name where the key information is written to.
\s
                   groupName - The name of the security group.\s
                   groupDesc - The description of the security group.\s
                   vpcId - A VPC Id value. You can get this value from the AWS
 Management Console.\s
                   myIpAddress - The IP address of your development machine.\s

                """;

        if (args.length != 6) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String keyName = args[0];
        String fileName = args[1];
        String groupName = args[2];
        String groupDesc = args[3];
        String vpcId = args[4];
        String myIpAddress = args[5];

        Region region = Region.US_WEST_2;
        Ec2Client ec2 = Ec2Client.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        SsmClient ssmClient = SsmClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("Welcome to the Amazon EC2 example scenario.");
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
```

```
        System.out.println("1. Create an RSA key pair and save the private key
material as a .pem file.");
        createKeyPair(ec2, keyName, fileName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("2. List key pairs.");
        describeKeys(ec2);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("3. Create a security group.");
        String groupId = createSecurityGroup(ec2, groupName, groupDesc, vpcId,
myIpAddress);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("4. Display security group info for the newly created
security group.");
        describeSecurityGroups(ec2, groupId);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("5. Get a list of Amazon Linux 2 AMIs and selects one
with amzn2 in the name.");
        String instanceId = getParaValues(ssmClient);
        System.out.println("The instance Id is " + instanceId);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("6. Get more information about an amzn2 image.");
        String amiValue = describeImage(ec2, instanceId);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("7. Get a list of instance types.");
        String instanceType = getInstanceTypes(ec2);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("8. Create an instance.");
        String newInstanceId = runInstance(ec2, instanceType, keyName, groupName,
amiValue);
        System.out.println("The instance Id is " + newInstanceId);
```

```
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("9. Display information about the running instance. ");
        String ipAddress = describeEC2Instances(ec2, newInstanceId);
        System.out.println("You can SSH to the instance using this command:");
        System.out.println("ssh -i " + fileName + "ec2-user@" + ipAddress);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("10. Stop the instance and use a waiter.");
        stopInstance(ec2, newInstanceId);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("11. Start the instance and use a waiter.");
        startInstance(ec2, newInstanceId);
        ipAddress = describeEC2Instances(ec2, newInstanceId);
        System.out.println("You can SSH to the instance using this command:");
        System.out.println("ssh -i " + fileName + "ec2-user@" + ipAddress);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("12. Allocate an Elastic IP address and associate it with
 the instance.");
        String allocationId = allocateAddress(ec2);
        System.out.println("The allocation Id value is " + allocationId);
        String associationId = associateAddress(ec2, newInstanceId, allocationId);
        System.out.println("The associate Id value is " + associationId);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("13. Describe the instance again.");
        ipAddress = describeEC2Instances(ec2, newInstanceId);
        System.out.println("You can SSH to the instance using this command:");
        System.out.println("ssh -i " + fileName + "ec2-user@" + ipAddress);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("14. Disassociate and release the Elastic IP address.");
        disassociateAddress(ec2, associationId);
        releaseEC2Address(ec2, allocationId);
        System.out.println(DASHES);
```

```
        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("15. Terminate the instance and use a waiter.");
        terminateEC2(ec2, newInstanceId);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("16. Delete the security group.");
        deleteEC2SecGroup(ec2, groupId);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("17. Delete the key.");
        deleteKeys(ec2, keyName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("You successfully completed the Amazon EC2 scenario.");
        System.out.println(DASHES);
        ec2.close();
    }

    public static void deleteEC2SecGroup(Ec2Client ec2, String groupId) {
        try {
            DeleteSecurityGroupRequest request =
DeleteSecurityGroupRequest.builder()
                    .groupId(groupId)
                    .build();

            ec2.deleteSecurityGroup(request);
            System.out.println("Successfully deleted security group with Id " +
groupId);

        } catch (Ec2Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void terminateEC2(Ec2Client ec2, String instanceId) {
        try {
            Ec2Waiter ec2Waiter = Ec2Waiter.builder()
                    .overrideConfiguration(b -> b.maxAttempts(100))
                    .client(ec2)
                    .build();
```

```
            TerminateInstancesRequest ti = TerminateInstancesRequest.builder()
                    .instanceIds(instanceId)
                    .build();

            System.out.println("Use an Ec2Waiter to wait for the instance to
terminate. This will take a few minutes.");
            ec2.terminateInstances(ti);
            DescribeInstancesRequest instanceRequest =
DescribeInstancesRequest.builder()
                    .instanceIds(instanceId)
                    .build();

            WaiterResponse<DescribeInstancesResponse> waiterResponse = ec2Waiter
                    .waitUntilInstanceTerminated(instanceRequest);
            waiterResponse.matched().response().ifPresent(System.out::println);
            System.out.println("Successfully started instance " + instanceId);
            System.out.println(instanceId + " is terminated!");

        } catch (Ec2Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void deleteKeys(Ec2Client ec2, String keyPair) {
        try {
            DeleteKeyPairRequest request = DeleteKeyPairRequest.builder()
                    .keyName(keyPair)
                    .build();

            ec2.deleteKeyPair(request);
            System.out.println("Successfully deleted key pair named " + keyPair);

        } catch (Ec2Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void releaseEC2Address(Ec2Client ec2, String allocId) {
        try {
            ReleaseAddressRequest request = ReleaseAddressRequest.builder()
                    .allocationId(allocId)
```

```
                    .build();

            ec2.releaseAddress(request);
            System.out.println("Successfully released Elastic IP address " +
allocId);
        } catch (Ec2Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void disassociateAddress(Ec2Client ec2, String associationId) {
        try {
            DisassociateAddressRequest addressRequest =
DisassociateAddressRequest.builder()
                    .associationId(associationId)
                    .build();

            ec2.disassociateAddress(addressRequest);
            System.out.println("You successfully disassociated the address!");

        } catch (Ec2Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static String associateAddress(Ec2Client ec2, String instanceId, String
allocationId) {
        try {
            AssociateAddressRequest associateRequest =
AssociateAddressRequest.builder()
                    .instanceId(instanceId)
                    .allocationId(allocationId)
                    .build();

            AssociateAddressResponse associateResponse =
ec2.associateAddress(associateRequest);
            return associateResponse.associationId();

        } catch (Ec2Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
```

```
        return "";
    }

    public static String allocateAddress(Ec2Client ec2) {
        try {
            AllocateAddressRequest allocateRequest =
AllocateAddressRequest.builder()
                    .domain(DomainType.VPC)
                    .build();

            AllocateAddressResponse allocateResponse =
ec2.allocateAddress(allocateRequest);
            return allocateResponse.allocationId();

        } catch (Ec2Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }

    public static void startInstance(Ec2Client ec2, String instanceId) {
        Ec2Waiter ec2Waiter = Ec2Waiter.builder()
                .overrideConfiguration(b -> b.maxAttempts(100))
                .client(ec2)
                .build();

        StartInstancesRequest request = StartInstancesRequest.builder()
                .instanceIds(instanceId)
                .build();

        System.out.println("Use an Ec2Waiter to wait for the instance to run. This
will take a few minutes.");
        ec2.startInstances(request);
        DescribeInstancesRequest instanceRequest =
DescribeInstancesRequest.builder()
                .instanceIds(instanceId)
                .build();

        WaiterResponse<DescribeInstancesResponse> waiterResponse =
ec2Waiter.waitUntilInstanceRunning(instanceRequest);
        waiterResponse.matched().response().ifPresent(System.out::println);
        System.out.println("Successfully started instance " + instanceId);
    }
```

```
   public static void stopInstance(Ec2Client ec2, String instanceId) {
       Ec2Waiter ec2Waiter = Ec2Waiter.builder()
               .overrideConfiguration(b -> b.maxAttempts(100))
               .client(ec2)
               .build();
       StopInstancesRequest request = StopInstancesRequest.builder()
               .instanceIds(instanceId)
               .build();

       System.out.println("Use an Ec2Waiter to wait for the instance to stop. This
will take a few minutes.");
       ec2.stopInstances(request);
       DescribeInstancesRequest instanceRequest =
DescribeInstancesRequest.builder()
               .instanceIds(instanceId)
               .build();

       WaiterResponse<DescribeInstancesResponse> waiterResponse =
ec2Waiter.waitUntilInstanceStopped(instanceRequest);
       waiterResponse.matched().response().ifPresent(System.out::println);
       System.out.println("Successfully stopped instance " + instanceId);
   }

   public static String describeEC2Instances(Ec2Client ec2, String newInstanceId) {
       try {
           String pubAddress = "";
           boolean isRunning = false;
           DescribeInstancesRequest request = DescribeInstancesRequest.builder()
                   .instanceIds(newInstanceId)
                   .build();

           while (!isRunning) {
               DescribeInstancesResponse response = ec2.describeInstances(request);
               String state =
response.reservations().get(0).instances().get(0).state().name().name();
               if (state.compareTo("RUNNING") == 0) {
                   System.out.println("Image id is " +
response.reservations().get(0).instances().get(0).imageId());
                   System.out.println(
                           "Instance type is " +
response.reservations().get(0).instances().get(0).instanceType());
                   System.out.println(
```

```
                            "Instance state is " +
response.reservations().get(0).instances().get(0).state().name());
                    pubAddress =
response.reservations().get(0).instances().get(0).publicIpAddress();
                    System.out.println("Instance address is " + pubAddress);
                    isRunning = true;
                }
            }
            return pubAddress;
        } catch (SsmException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }

    public static String runInstance(Ec2Client ec2, String instanceType, String
keyName, String groupName,
            String amiId) {
        try {
            RunInstancesRequest runRequest = RunInstancesRequest.builder()
                    .instanceType(instanceType)
                    .keyName(keyName)
                    .securityGroups(groupName)
                    .maxCount(1)
                    .minCount(1)
                    .imageId(amiId)
                    .build();

            RunInstancesResponse response = ec2.runInstances(runRequest);
            String instanceId = response.instances().get(0).instanceId();
            System.out.println("Successfully started EC2 instance " + instanceId + "
based on AMI " + amiId);
            return instanceId;

        } catch (SsmException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }

    // Get a list of instance types.
    public static String getInstanceTypes(Ec2Client ec2) {
```

```
        String instanceType = "";
        try {
            List<Filter> filters = new ArrayList<>();
            Filter filter = Filter.builder()
                    .name("processor-info.supported-architecture")
                    .values("arm64")
                    .build();

            filters.add(filter);
            DescribeInstanceTypesRequest typesRequest =
DescribeInstanceTypesRequest.builder()
                    .filters(filters)
                    .maxResults(10)
                    .build();

            DescribeInstanceTypesResponse response =
ec2.describeInstanceTypes(typesRequest);
            List<InstanceTypeInfo> instanceTypes = response.instanceTypes();
            for (InstanceTypeInfo type : instanceTypes) {
                System.out.println("The memory information of this type is " +
type.memoryInfo().sizeInMiB());
                System.out.println("Network information is " +
type.networkInfo().toString());
                instanceType = type.instanceType().toString();
            }

            return instanceType;

        } catch (SsmException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }

    // Display the Description field that corresponds to the instance Id value.
    public static String describeImage(Ec2Client ec2, String instanceId) {
        try {
            DescribeImagesRequest imagesRequest = DescribeImagesRequest.builder()
                    .imageIds(instanceId)
                    .build();

            DescribeImagesResponse response = ec2.describeImages(imagesRequest);
```

```
            System.out.println("The description of the first image is " +
response.images().get(0).description());
            System.out.println("The name of the first image is " +
response.images().get(0).name());

            // Return the image Id value.
            return response.images().get(0).imageId();

        } catch (SsmException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }

    // Get the Id value of an instance with amzn2 in the name.
    public static String getParaValues(SsmClient ssmClient) {
        try {
            GetParametersByPathRequest parameterRequest =
GetParametersByPathRequest.builder()
                    .path("/aws/service/ami-amazon-linux-latest")
                    .build();

            GetParametersByPathIterable responses =
ssmClient.getParametersByPathPaginator(parameterRequest);
            for
(software.amazon.awssdk.services.ssm.model.GetParametersByPathResponse response :
responses) {
                System.out.println("Test " + response.nextToken());
                List<Parameter> parameterList = response.parameters();
                for (Parameter para : parameterList) {
                    System.out.println("The name of the para is: " + para.name());
                    System.out.println("The type of the para is: " + para.type());
                    if (filterName(para.name())) {
                        return para.value();
                    }
                }
            }

        } catch (SsmException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
```

```
    }

    // Return true if the name has amzn2 in it. For example:
    // /aws/service/ami-amazon-linux-latest/amzn2-ami-hvm-arm64-gp2
    private static boolean filterName(String name) {
        String[] parts = name.split("/");
        String myValue = parts[4];
        return myValue.contains("amzn2");
    }

    public static void describeSecurityGroups(Ec2Client ec2, String groupId) {
        try {
            DescribeSecurityGroupsRequest request =
DescribeSecurityGroupsRequest.builder()
                    .groupIds(groupId)
                    .build();

            DescribeSecurityGroupsResponse response =
ec2.describeSecurityGroups(request);
            for (SecurityGroup group : response.securityGroups()) {
                System.out
                        .println("Found Security Group with Id " + group.groupId() +
" and group VPC " + group.vpcId());
            }

        } catch (Ec2Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static String createSecurityGroup(Ec2Client ec2, String groupName, String
groupDesc, String vpcId,
            String myIpAddress) {
        try {
            CreateSecurityGroupRequest createRequest =
CreateSecurityGroupRequest.builder()
                    .groupName(groupName)
                    .description(groupDesc)
                    .vpcId(vpcId)
                    .build();

            CreateSecurityGroupResponse resp =
ec2.createSecurityGroup(createRequest);
```

```
            IpRange ipRange = IpRange.builder()
                    .cidrIp(myIpAddress + "/0")
                    .build();

            IpPermission ipPerm = IpPermission.builder()
                    .ipProtocol("tcp")
                    .toPort(80)
                    .fromPort(80)
                    .ipRanges(ipRange)
                    .build();

            IpPermission ipPerm2 = IpPermission.builder()
                    .ipProtocol("tcp")
                    .toPort(22)
                    .fromPort(22)
                    .ipRanges(ipRange)
                    .build();

            AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngressRequest authRequest =
AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngressRequest.builder()
                    .groupName(groupName)
                    .ipPermissions(ipPerm, ipPerm2)
                    .build();

            ec2.authorizeSecurityGroupIngress(authRequest);
            System.out.println("Successfully added ingress policy to security group
" + groupName);
            return resp.groupId();

        } catch (Ec2Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }

    public static void describeKeys(Ec2Client ec2) {
        try {
            DescribeKeyPairsResponse response = ec2.describeKeyPairs();
            response.keyPairs().forEach(keyPair -> System.out.printf(
                    "Found key pair with name %s " +
                            "and fingerprint %s",
                    keyPair.keyName(),
                    keyPair.keyFingerprint()));
```

```
        } catch (Ec2Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void createKeyPair(Ec2Client ec2, String keyName, String fileName)
 {
        try {
            CreateKeyPairRequest request = CreateKeyPairRequest.builder()
                    .keyName(keyName)
                    .build();

            CreateKeyPairResponse response = ec2.createKeyPair(request);
            String content = response.keyMaterial();
            BufferedWriter writer = new BufferedWriter(new FileWriter(fileName));
            writer.write(content);
            writer.close();
            System.out.println("Successfully created key pair named " + keyName);

        } catch (Ec2Exception | IOException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Java 2.x API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - AllocateAddress
  - AssociateAddress
  - AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngress
  - CreateKeyPair
  - CreateSecurityGroup
  - DeleteKeyPair
  - DeleteSecurityGroup
  - DescribeImages
  - DescribeInstanceTypes

- DescribeInstances
- DescribeKeyPairs
- DescribeSecurityGroups
- DisassociateAddress
- ReleaseAddress
- RunInstances
- StartInstances
- StopInstances
- TerminateInstances
- UnmonitorInstances

使用 SDK for Java 2.x 的 Amazon ECS 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for Java 2.x 与 Amazon ECS 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作

操作

创建集群

以下代码示例演示如何创建 Amazon ECS 集群。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ecs.EcsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ecs.model.ExecuteCommandConfiguration;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ecs.model.ExecuteCommandLogging;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ecs.model.ClusterConfiguration;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ecs.model.CreateClusterResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ecs.model.EcsException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ecs.model.CreateClusterRequest;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class CreateCluster {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                   <clusterName>\s

                Where:
                   clusterName - The name of the ECS cluster to create.
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String clusterName = args[0];
```

```
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        EcsClient ecsClient = EcsClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        String clusterArn = createGivenCluster(ecsClient, clusterName);
        System.out.println("The cluster ARN is " + clusterArn);
        ecsClient.close();
    }

    public static String createGivenCluster(EcsClient ecsClient, String clusterName)
 {
        try {
            ExecuteCommandConfiguration commandConfiguration =
 ExecuteCommandConfiguration.builder()
                    .logging(ExecuteCommandLogging.DEFAULT)
                    .build();

            ClusterConfiguration clusterConfiguration =
 ClusterConfiguration.builder()
                    .executeCommandConfiguration(commandConfiguration)
                    .build();

            CreateClusterRequest clusterRequest = CreateClusterRequest.builder()
                    .clusterName(clusterName)
                    .configuration(clusterConfiguration)
                    .build();

            CreateClusterResponse response =
 ecsClient.createCluster(clusterRequest);
            return response.cluster().clusterArn();

        } catch (EcsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考CreateCluster中的。

创建服务

以下代码示例演示如何创建 Amazon ECS 服务。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ecs.EcsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ecs.model.AwsVpcConfiguration;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ecs.model.NetworkConfiguration;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ecs.model.CreateServiceRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ecs.model.LaunchType;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ecs.model.CreateServiceResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ecs.model.EcsException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class CreateService {
        public static void main(String[] args) {
                final String usage = """

                                Usage:
                                  <clusterName> <serviceName> <securityGroups>
 <subnets> <taskDefinition>

                                Where:
                                  clusterName - The name of the ECS cluster.
                                  serviceName - The name of the ECS service to
 create.
                                  securityGroups - The name of the security group.
                                  subnets - The name of the subnet.
```

```
                                  taskDefinition - The name of the task definition.
                                """";

                if (args.length != 5) {
                        System.out.println(usage);
                        System.exit(1);
                }

                String clusterName = args[0];
                String serviceName = args[1];
                String securityGroups = args[2];
                String subnets = args[3];
                String taskDefinition = args[4];
                Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
                EcsClient ecsClient = EcsClient.builder()
                                .region(region)
                                .build();

                String serviceArn = createNewService(ecsClient, clusterName,
serviceName, securityGroups, subnets,
                                taskDefinition);
                System.out.println("The ARN of the service is " + serviceArn);
                ecsClient.close();
        }

        public static String createNewService(EcsClient ecsClient,
                        String clusterName,
                        String serviceName,
                        String securityGroups,
                        String subnets,
                        String taskDefinition) {

                try {
                        AwsVpcConfiguration vpcConfiguration =
AwsVpcConfiguration.builder()
                                        .securityGroups(securityGroups)
                                        .subnets(subnets)
                                        .build();

                        NetworkConfiguration configuration =
NetworkConfiguration.builder()
                                        .awsvpcConfiguration(vpcConfiguration)
                                        .build();
```

```
                        CreateServiceRequest serviceRequest =
 CreateServiceRequest.builder()
                                        .cluster(clusterName)
                                        .networkConfiguration(configuration)
                                        .desiredCount(1)
                                        .launchType(LaunchType.FARGATE)
                                        .serviceName(serviceName)
                                        .taskDefinition(taskDefinition)
                                        .build();

                        CreateServiceResponse response =
 ecsClient.createService(serviceRequest);
                        return response.service().serviceArn();

                } catch (EcsException e) {
                        System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
                        System.exit(1);
                }
                return "";
        }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考CreateService中的。

删除服务

以下代码示例演示如何删除 Amazon ECS 服务。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ecs.EcsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ecs.model.DeleteServiceRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ecs.model.EcsException;
```

```
/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */

public class DeleteService {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                  <clusterName> <serviceArn>\s

                Where:
                  clusterName - The name of the ECS cluster.
                  serviceArn - The ARN of the ECS service.
                """;

        if (args.length != 2) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String clusterName = args[0];
        String serviceArn = args[1];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        EcsClient ecsClient = EcsClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        deleteSpecificService(ecsClient, clusterName, serviceArn);
        ecsClient.close();
    }

    public static void deleteSpecificService(EcsClient ecsClient, String
 clusterName, String serviceArn) {
        try {
            DeleteServiceRequest serviceRequest = DeleteServiceRequest.builder()
                    .cluster(clusterName)
                    .service(serviceArn)
                    .build();
```

```
            ecsClient.deleteService(serviceRequest);
            System.out.println("The Service was successfully deleted");

        } catch (EcsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DeleteService中的。

描述集群

以下代码示例演示如何描述 Amazon ECS 集群。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ecs.EcsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ecs.model.DescribeClustersRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ecs.model.DescribeClustersResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ecs.model.Cluster;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ecs.model.EcsException;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
```

```
public class DescribeClusters {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                  <clusterArn> \s

                Where:
                  clusterArn - The ARN of the ECS cluster to describe.
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String clusterArn = args[0];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        EcsClient ecsClient = EcsClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        descCluster(ecsClient, clusterArn);
    }

    public static void descCluster(EcsClient ecsClient, String clusterArn) {
        try {
            DescribeClustersRequest clustersRequest =
 DescribeClustersRequest.builder()
                    .clusters(clusterArn)
                    .build();

            DescribeClustersResponse response =
 ecsClient.describeClusters(clustersRequest);
            List<Cluster> clusters = response.clusters();
            for (Cluster cluster : clusters) {
                System.out.println("The cluster name is " + cluster.clusterName());
            }

        } catch (EcsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

```
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DescribeClusters中的。

描述任务

以下代码示例演示如何描述 Amazon ECS 任务。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ecs.EcsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ecs.model.DescribeTasksRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ecs.model.DescribeTasksResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ecs.model.EcsException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ecs.model.Task;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class ListTaskDefinitions {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                  <clusterArn> <taskId>\s

                Where:
```

```
                  clusterArn - The ARN of an ECS cluster.
                  taskId - The task Id value.
                """;

        if (args.length != 2) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String clusterArn = args[0];
        String taskId = args[1];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        EcsClient ecsClient = EcsClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        getAllTasks(ecsClient, clusterArn, taskId);
        ecsClient.close();
    }

    public static void getAllTasks(EcsClient ecsClient, String clusterArn, String
 taskId) {
        try {
            DescribeTasksRequest tasksRequest = DescribeTasksRequest.builder()
                    .cluster(clusterArn)
                    .tasks(taskId)
                    .build();

            DescribeTasksResponse response = ecsClient.describeTasks(tasksRequest);
            List<Task> tasks = response.tasks();
            for (Task task : tasks) {
                System.out.println("The task ARN is " + task.taskDefinitionArn());
            }

        } catch (EcsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DescribeTasks中的。

列出集群

以下代码示例演示如何列出 Amazon ECS 集群。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ecs.EcsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ecs.model.ListClustersResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ecs.model.EcsException;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */

public class ListClusters {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        EcsClient ecsClient = EcsClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        listAllClusters(ecsClient);
        ecsClient.close();
    }

    public static void listAllClusters(EcsClient ecsClient) {
        try {
            ListClustersResponse response = ecsClient.listClusters();
            List<String> clusters = response.clusterArns();
            for (String cluster : clusters) {
```

```
                System.out.println("The cluster arn is " + cluster);
            }

        } catch (EcsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考ListClusters中的。

更新服务

以下代码示例演示如何更新 Amazon ECS 服务。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ecs.EcsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ecs.model.EcsException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ecs.model.UpdateServiceRequest;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */

public class UpdateService {

    public static void main(String[] args) {
```

```
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                   <clusterName> <serviceArn>\s

                Where:
                  clusterName - The cluster name.
                  serviceArn - The service ARN value.
                """;

        if (args.length != 2) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String clusterName = args[0];
        String serviceArn = args[1];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        EcsClient ecsClient = EcsClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        updateSpecificService(ecsClient, clusterName, serviceArn);
        ecsClient.close();
    }

    public static void updateSpecificService(EcsClient ecsClient, String
clusterName, String serviceArn) {
        try {
            UpdateServiceRequest serviceRequest = UpdateServiceRequest.builder()
                    .cluster(clusterName)
                    .service(serviceArn)
                    .desiredCount(0)
                    .build();

            ecsClient.updateService(serviceRequest);
            System.out.println("The service was modified");

        } catch (EcsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

```
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考UpdateService中的。

使用 SDK for Java 2.x 的 Elastic Load Balancing 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for Java 2.x 与 Elastic Load Balancing 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

开始使用

开始使用 Elastic Load Balancing

以下代码示例演示如何开始使用 Elastic Load Balancing。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
public class HelloLoadBalancer {

        public static void main(String[] args) {
                ElasticLoadBalancingV2Client loadBalancingV2Client =
 ElasticLoadBalancingV2Client.builder()
                                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                                .build();

                DescribeLoadBalancersResponse loadBalancersResponse =
 loadBalancingV2Client
```

```
                                .describeLoadBalancers(r -> r.pageSize(10));
                List<LoadBalancer> loadBalancerList =
 loadBalancersResponse.loadBalancers();
                for (LoadBalancer lb : loadBalancerList)
                        System.out.println("Load Balancer DNS name = " +
 lb.dnsName());
        }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DescribeLoadBalancers中的。

主题

- 操作
- 场景

操作

为负载均衡器创建侦听器

以下代码示例演示如何创建一个将请求从 ELB 负载均衡器转发到目标组的侦听器。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /*
     * Creates an Elastic Load Balancing load balancer that uses the specified
     * subnets
     * and forwards requests to the specified target group.
     */
    public String createLoadBalancer(List<Subnet> subnetIds, String targetGroupARN,
 String lbName, int port,
            String protocol) {
        try {
            List<String> subnetIdStrings = subnetIds.stream()
```

```
                    .map(Subnet::subnetId)
                    .collect(Collectors.toList());

            CreateLoadBalancerRequest balancerRequest =
CreateLoadBalancerRequest.builder()
                    .subnets(subnetIdStrings)
                    .name(lbName)
                    .scheme("internet-facing")
                    .build();

            // Create and wait for the load balancer to become available.
            CreateLoadBalancerResponse lsResponse =
getLoadBalancerClient().createLoadBalancer(balancerRequest);
            String lbARN = lsResponse.loadBalancers().get(0).loadBalancerArn();

            ElasticLoadBalancingV2Waiter loadBalancerWaiter =
getLoadBalancerClient().waiter();
            DescribeLoadBalancersRequest request =
DescribeLoadBalancersRequest.builder()
                    .loadBalancerArns(lbARN)
                    .build();

            System.out.println("Waiting for Load Balancer " + lbName + " to become
available.");
            WaiterResponse<DescribeLoadBalancersResponse> waiterResponse =
loadBalancerWaiter
                    .waitUntilLoadBalancerAvailable(request);
            waiterResponse.matched().response().ifPresent(System.out::println);
            System.out.println("Load Balancer " + lbName + " is available.");

            // Get the DNS name (endpoint) of the load balancer.
            String lbDNSName = lsResponse.loadBalancers().get(0).dnsName();
            System.out.println("*** Load Balancer DNS Name: " + lbDNSName);

            // Create a listener for the load balance.
            Action action = Action.builder()
                    .targetGroupArn(targetGroupARN)
                    .type("forward")
                    .build();

            CreateListenerRequest listenerRequest = CreateListenerRequest.builder()

.loadBalancerArn(lsResponse.loadBalancers().get(0).loadBalancerArn())
                    .defaultActions(action)
```

```
                    .port(port)
                    .protocol(protocol)
                    .defaultActions(action)
                    .build();

            getLoadBalancerClient().createListener(listenerRequest);
            System.out.println("Created listener to forward traffic from load
balancer " + lbName + " to target group "
                    + targetGroupARN);

            // Return the load balancer DNS name.
            return lbDNSName;

        } catch (ElasticLoadBalancingV2Exception e) {
            e.printStackTrace();
        }
        return "";
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考CreateListener中的。

创建目标组

以下代码示例演示如何创建 ELB 目标组。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /*
     * Creates an Elastic Load Balancing target group. The target group specifies
     * how
     * the load balancer forward requests to instances in the group and how instance
     * health is checked.
     */
    public String createTargetGroup(String protocol, int port, String vpcId, String
targetGroupName) {
```

```
        CreateTargetGroupRequest targetGroupRequest =
CreateTargetGroupRequest.builder()
                .healthCheckPath("/healthcheck")
                .healthCheckTimeoutSeconds(5)
                .port(port)
                .vpcId(vpcId)
                .name(targetGroupName)
                .protocol(protocol)
                .build();

        CreateTargetGroupResponse targetGroupResponse =
getLoadBalancerClient().createTargetGroup(targetGroupRequest);
        String targetGroupArn =
targetGroupResponse.targetGroups().get(0).targetGroupArn();
        String targetGroup =
targetGroupResponse.targetGroups().get(0).targetGroupName();
        System.out.println("The " + targetGroup + " was created with ARN" +
targetGroupArn);
        return targetGroupArn;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考CreateTargetGroup中的。

创建应用程序负载均衡器

以下代码示例演示如何创建 ELB 应用程序负载均衡器。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /*
     * Creates an Elastic Load Balancing load balancer that uses the specified
     * subnets
     * and forwards requests to the specified target group.
     */
```

```
   public String createLoadBalancer(List<Subnet> subnetIds, String targetGroupARN,
String lbName, int port,
           String protocol) {
       try {
           List<String> subnetIdStrings = subnetIds.stream()
                   .map(Subnet::subnetId)
                   .collect(Collectors.toList());

           CreateLoadBalancerRequest balancerRequest =
CreateLoadBalancerRequest.builder()
                   .subnets(subnetIdStrings)
                   .name(lbName)
                   .scheme("internet-facing")
                   .build();

           // Create and wait for the load balancer to become available.
           CreateLoadBalancerResponse lsResponse =
getLoadBalancerClient().createLoadBalancer(balancerRequest);
           String lbARN = lsResponse.loadBalancers().get(0).loadBalancerArn();

           ElasticLoadBalancingV2Waiter loadBalancerWaiter =
getLoadBalancerClient().waiter();
           DescribeLoadBalancersRequest request =
DescribeLoadBalancersRequest.builder()
                   .loadBalancerArns(lbARN)
                   .build();

           System.out.println("Waiting for Load Balancer " + lbName + " to become
available.");
           WaiterResponse<DescribeLoadBalancersResponse> waiterResponse =
loadBalancerWaiter
                   .waitUntilLoadBalancerAvailable(request);
           waiterResponse.matched().response().ifPresent(System.out::println);
           System.out.println("Load Balancer " + lbName + " is available.");

           // Get the DNS name (endpoint) of the load balancer.
           String lbDNSName = lsResponse.loadBalancers().get(0).dnsName();
           System.out.println("*** Load Balancer DNS Name: " + lbDNSName);

           // Create a listener for the load balance.
           Action action = Action.builder()
                   .targetGroupArn(targetGroupARN)
                   .type("forward")
                   .build();
```

```
            CreateListenerRequest listenerRequest = CreateListenerRequest.builder()

.loadBalancerArn(lsResponse.loadBalancers().get(0).loadBalancerArn())
                    .defaultActions(action)
                    .port(port)
                    .protocol(protocol)
                    .defaultActions(action)
                    .build();

            getLoadBalancerClient().createListener(listenerRequest);
            System.out.println("Created listener to forward traffic from load
balancer " + lbName + " to target group "
                    + targetGroupARN);

            // Return the load balancer DNS name.
            return lbDNSName;

        } catch (ElasticLoadBalancingV2Exception e) {
            e.printStackTrace();
        }
        return "";
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考CreateLoadBalancer中的。

删除负载均衡器

以下代码示例演示如何删除 ELB 负载均衡器。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    // Deletes a load balancer.
    public void deleteLoadBalancer(String lbName) {
        try {
```

```
            // Use a waiter to delete the Load Balancer.
            DescribeLoadBalancersResponse res = getLoadBalancerClient()
                    .describeLoadBalancers(describe -> describe.names(lbName));
            ElasticLoadBalancingV2Waiter loadBalancerWaiter =
getLoadBalancerClient().waiter();
            DescribeLoadBalancersRequest request =
DescribeLoadBalancersRequest.builder()
                    .loadBalancerArns(res.loadBalancers().get(0).loadBalancerArn())
                    .build();

            getLoadBalancerClient().deleteLoadBalancer(
                    builder ->
builder.loadBalancerArn(res.loadBalancers().get(0).loadBalancerArn()));
            WaiterResponse<DescribeLoadBalancersResponse> waiterResponse =
loadBalancerWaiter
                    .waitUntilLoadBalancersDeleted(request);
            waiterResponse.matched().response().ifPresent(System.out::println);

        } catch (ElasticLoadBalancingV2Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
        }
        System.out.println(lbName + " was deleted.");
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DeleteLoadBalancer中的。

删除目标组

以下代码示例演示如何删除 ELB 目标组。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    // Deletes the target group.
    public void deleteTargetGroup(String targetGroupName) {
        try {
```

```
            DescribeTargetGroupsResponse res = getLoadBalancerClient()
                    .describeTargetGroups(describe ->
describe.names(targetGroupName));
            getLoadBalancerClient()
                    .deleteTargetGroup(builder ->
builder.targetGroupArn(res.targetGroups().get(0).targetGroupArn()));
        } catch (ElasticLoadBalancingV2Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
        }
        System.out.println(targetGroupName + " was deleted.");
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DeleteTargetGroup中的。

获取目标组的运行状况

以下代码示例演示如何获取 ELB 目标组中实例的运行状况。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    // Checks the health of the instances in the target group.
    public List<TargetHealthDescription> checkTargetHealth(String targetGroupName) {
        DescribeTargetGroupsRequest targetGroupsRequest =
DescribeTargetGroupsRequest.builder()
                .names(targetGroupName)
                .build();

        DescribeTargetGroupsResponse tgResponse =
getLoadBalancerClient().describeTargetGroups(targetGroupsRequest);

        DescribeTargetHealthRequest healthRequest =
DescribeTargetHealthRequest.builder()
                .targetGroupArn(tgResponse.targetGroups().get(0).targetGroupArn())
                .build();
```

```
        DescribeTargetHealthResponse healthResponse =
 getLoadBalancerClient().describeTargetHealth(healthRequest);
        return healthResponse.targetHealthDescriptions();
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DescribeTargetHealth中的。

场景

构建和管理弹性服务

以下代码示例演示了如何创建可返回书籍、电影和歌曲推荐的负载均衡的 Web 服务。该示例演示服务如何响应故障，以及如何重组服务以提高故障发生时的弹性。

- 使用 Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling 组根据启动模板创建 Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud（Amazon EC2）实例，并将实例数量保持在指定范围内。
- 使用弹性负载均衡处理和分发 HTTP 请求。
- 监控自动扩缩组中实例的运行状况，并仅将请求转发到运行状况良好的实例。
- 在每个 EC2 实例上运行 Python Web 服务器以处理 HTTP 请求。Web 服务器以建议和运行状况检查作为响应。
- 使用 Amazon DynamoDB 表模拟推荐服务。
- 通过更新 AWS Systems Manager 参数控制 Web 服务器对请求和运行状况检查的响应。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

在命令提示符中运行交互式场景。

```
public class Main {

    public static final String fileName = "C:\\AWS\\resworkflow\
\recommendations.json"; // Modify file location.
    public static final String tableName = "doc-example-recommendation-service";
```

```
    public static final String startScript = "C:\\AWS\\resworkflow\
\server_startup_script.sh"; // Modify file location.
    public static final String policyFile = "C:\\AWS\\resworkflow\
\instance_policy.json"; // Modify file location.
    public static final String ssmJSON = "C:\\AWS\\resworkflow\
\ssm_only_policy.json"; // Modify file location.
    public static final String failureResponse = "doc-example-resilient-
architecture-failure-response";
    public static final String healthCheck = "doc-example-resilient-architecture-
health-check";
    public static final String templateName = "doc-example-resilience-template";
    public static final String roleName = "doc-example-resilience-role";
    public static final String policyName = "doc-example-resilience-pol";
    public static final String profileName = "doc-example-resilience-prof";

    public static final String badCredsProfileName = "doc-example-resilience-prof-
bc";

    public static final String targetGroupName = "doc-example-resilience-tg";
    public static final String autoScalingGroupName = "doc-example-resilience-
group";
    public static final String lbName = "doc-example-resilience-lb";
    public static final String protocol = "HTTP";
    public static final int port = 80;

    public static final String DASHES = new String(new char[80]).replace("\0", "-");

    public static void main(String[] args) throws IOException, InterruptedException
 {
        Scanner in = new Scanner(System.in);
        Database database = new Database();
        AutoScaler autoScaler = new AutoScaler();
        LoadBalancer loadBalancer = new LoadBalancer();

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("Welcome to the demonstration of How to Build and Manage
 a Resilient Service!");
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("A - SETUP THE RESOURCES");
        System.out.println("Press Enter when you're ready to start deploying
 resources.");
        in.nextLine();
```

```
        deploy(loadBalancer);
        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("B - DEMO THE RESILIENCE FUNCTIONALITY");
        System.out.println("Press Enter when you're ready.");
        in.nextLine();
        demo(loadBalancer);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("C - DELETE THE RESOURCES");
        System.out.println("""
                This concludes the demo of how to build and manage a resilient
service.
                To keep things tidy and to avoid unwanted charges on your account,
we can clean up all AWS resources
                that were created for this demo.
                """);

        System.out.println("\n Do you want to delete the resources (y/n)? ");
        String userInput = in.nextLine().trim().toLowerCase(); // Capture user input

        if (userInput.equals("y")) {
            // Delete resources here
            deleteResources(loadBalancer, autoScaler, database);
            System.out.println("Resources deleted.");
        } else {
            System.out.println("""
                    Okay, we'll leave the resources intact.
                    Don't forget to delete them when you're done with them or you
might incur unexpected charges.
                    """);
        }
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("The example has completed. ");
        System.out.println("\n Thanks for watching!");
        System.out.println(DASHES);
    }

    // Deletes the AWS resources used in this example.
    private static void deleteResources(LoadBalancer loadBalancer, AutoScaler
autoScaler, Database database)
```

```
            throws IOException, InterruptedException {
        loadBalancer.deleteLoadBalancer(lbName);
        System.out.println("*** Wait 30 secs for resource to be deleted");
        TimeUnit.SECONDS.sleep(30);
        loadBalancer.deleteTargetGroup(targetGroupName);
        autoScaler.deleteAutoScaleGroup(autoScalingGroupName);
        autoScaler.deleteRolesPolicies(policyName, roleName, profileName);
        autoScaler.deleteTemplate(templateName);
        database.deleteTable(tableName);
    }

    private static void deploy(LoadBalancer loadBalancer) throws
InterruptedException, IOException {
        Scanner in = new Scanner(System.in);
        System.out.println(
                """
                        For this demo, we'll use the AWS SDK for Java (v2) to create
several AWS resources
                        to set up a load-balanced web service endpoint and explore
some ways to make it resilient
                        against various kinds of failures.

                        Some of the resources create by this demo are:
                        \t* A DynamoDB table that the web service depends on to
provide book, movie, and song recommendations.
                        \t* An EC2 launch template that defines EC2 instances that
each contain a Python web server.
                        \t* An EC2 Auto Scaling group that manages EC2 instances
across several Availability Zones.
                        \t* An Elastic Load Balancing (ELB) load balancer that
targets the Auto Scaling group to distribute requests.
                        """);

        System.out.println("Press Enter when you're ready.");
        in.nextLine();
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("Creating and populating a DynamoDB table named " +
tableName);
        Database database = new Database();
        database.createTable(tableName, fileName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);
```

```
        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("""
                Creating an EC2 launch template that runs '{startup_script}' when an
instance starts.
                This script starts a Python web server defined in the `server.py`
script. The web server
                listens to HTTP requests on port 80 and responds to requests to '/'
and to '/healthcheck'.
                For demo purposes, this server is run as the root user. In
production, the best practice is to
                run a web server, such as Apache, with least-privileged credentials.

                The template also defines an IAM policy that each instance uses to
assume a role that grants
                permissions to access the DynamoDB recommendation table and Systems
Manager parameters
                that control the flow of the demo.
                """);

        LaunchTemplateCreator templateCreator = new LaunchTemplateCreator();
        templateCreator.createTemplate(policyFile, policyName, profileName,
startScript, templateName, roleName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println(
                "Creating an EC2 Auto Scaling group that maintains three EC2
instances, each in a different Availability Zone.");
        System.out.println("*** Wait 30 secs for the VPC to be created");
        TimeUnit.SECONDS.sleep(30);
        AutoScaler autoScaler = new AutoScaler();
        String[] zones = autoScaler.createGroup(3, templateName,
autoScalingGroupName);

        System.out.println("""
                At this point, you have EC2 instances created. Once each instance
starts, it listens for
                HTTP requests. You can see these instances in the console or
continue with the demo.
                Press Enter when you're ready to continue.
                """);

        in.nextLine();
        System.out.println(DASHES);
```

```
        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("Creating variables that control the flow of the demo.");
        ParameterHelper paramHelper = new ParameterHelper();
        paramHelper.reset();
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("""
                Creating an Elastic Load Balancing target group and load balancer.
The target group
                defines how the load balancer connects to instances. The load
balancer provides a
                single endpoint where clients connect and dispatches requests to
instances in the group.
                """);

        String vpcId = autoScaler.getDefaultVPC();
        List<Subnet> subnets = autoScaler.getSubnets(vpcId, zones);
        System.out.println("You have retrieved a list with " + subnets.size() + "
subnets");
        String targetGroupArn = loadBalancer.createTargetGroup(protocol, port,
vpcId, targetGroupName);
        String elbDnsName = loadBalancer.createLoadBalancer(subnets, targetGroupArn,
lbName, port, protocol);
        autoScaler.attachLoadBalancerTargetGroup(autoScalingGroupName,
targetGroupArn);
        System.out.println("Verifying access to the load balancer endpoint...");
        boolean wasSuccessul = loadBalancer.verifyLoadBalancerEndpoint(elbDnsName);
        if (!wasSuccessul) {
            System.out.println("Couldn't connect to the load balancer, verifying
that the port is open...");
            CloseableHttpClient httpClient = HttpClients.createDefault();

            // Create an HTTP GET request to "http://checkip.amazonaws.com"
            HttpGet httpGet = new HttpGet("http://checkip.amazonaws.com");
            try {
                // Execute the request and get the response
                HttpResponse response = httpClient.execute(httpGet);

                // Read the response content.
                String ipAddress =
IOUtils.toString(response.getEntity().getContent(), StandardCharsets.UTF_8).trim();
```

```
                // Print the public IP address.
                System.out.println("Public IP Address: " + ipAddress);
                GroupInfo groupInfo = autoScaler.verifyInboundPort(vpcId, port,
ipAddress);
                if (!groupInfo.isPortOpen()) {
                    System.out.println("""
                            For this example to work, the default security group for
your default VPC must
                            allow access from this computer. You can either add it
automatically from this
                            example or add it yourself using the AWS Management
Console.
                            """);

                    System.out.println(
                            "Do you want to add a rule to security group " +
groupInfo.getGroupName() + " to allow");
                    System.out.println("inbound traffic on port " + port + " from
your computer's IP address (y/n) ");
                    String ans = in.nextLine();
                    if ("y".equalsIgnoreCase(ans)) {
                        autoScaler.openInboundPort(groupInfo.getGroupName(),
String.valueOf(port), ipAddress);
                        System.out.println("Security group rule added.");
                    } else {
                        System.out.println("No security group rule added.");
                    }
                }

            } catch (AutoScalingException e) {
                e.printStackTrace();
            }
        } else if (wasSuccessul) {
            System.out.println("Your load balancer is ready. You can access it by
browsing to:");
            System.out.println("\t http://" + elbDnsName);
        } else {
            System.out.println("Couldn't get a successful response from the load
balancer endpoint. Troubleshoot by");
            System.out.println("manually verifying that your VPC and security group
are configured correctly and that");
            System.out.println("you can successfully make a GET request to the load
balancer.");
        }
```

```
        System.out.println("Press Enter when you're ready to continue with the
demo.");
        in.nextLine();
    }

    // A method that controls the demo part of the Java program.
    public static void demo(LoadBalancer loadBalancer) throws IOException,
InterruptedException {
        ParameterHelper paramHelper = new ParameterHelper();
        System.out.println("Read the ssm_only_policy.json file");
        String ssmOnlyPolicy = readFileAsString(ssmJSON);

        System.out.println("Resetting parameters to starting values for demo.");
        paramHelper.reset();

        System.out.println(
                """
                        This part of the demonstration shows how to toggle
different parts of the system
                        to create situations where the web service fails, and shows
how using a resilient
                        architecture can keep the web service running in spite of
these failures.

                        At the start, the load balancer endpoint returns
recommendations and reports that all targets are healthy.
                       """);
        demoChoices(loadBalancer);

        System.out.println(
                """
                        The web service running on the EC2 instances gets
recommendations by querying a DynamoDB table.
                        The table name is contained in a Systems Manager parameter
named self.param_helper.table.
                        To simulate a failure of the recommendation service, let's
set this parameter to name a non-existent table.
                       """);
        paramHelper.put(paramHelper.tableName, "this-is-not-a-table");

        System.out.println(
                """
```

```
                        \nNow, sending a GET request to the load balancer endpoint
returns a failure code. But, the service reports as
                        healthy to the load balancer because shallow health checks
don't check for failure of the recommendation service.
                       """);
       demoChoices(loadBalancer);

       System.out.println(
               """
                       Instead of failing when the recommendation service fails,
the web service can return a static response.
                       While this is not a perfect solution, it presents the
customer with a somewhat better experience than failure.
                       """);
       paramHelper.put(paramHelper.failureResponse, "static");

       System.out.println("""
               Now, sending a GET request to the load balancer endpoint returns a
static response.
               The service still reports as healthy because health checks are still
shallow.
               """);
       demoChoices(loadBalancer);

       System.out.println("Let's reinstate the recommendation service.");
       paramHelper.put(paramHelper.tableName, paramHelper.dyntable);

       System.out.println("""
               Let's also substitute bad credentials for one of the instances in
the target group so that it can't
               access the DynamoDB recommendation table. We will get an instance id
value.
               """);

       LaunchTemplateCreator templateCreator = new LaunchTemplateCreator();
       AutoScaler autoScaler = new AutoScaler();

       // Create a new instance profile based on badCredsProfileName.
       templateCreator.createInstanceProfile(policyFile, policyName,
badCredsProfileName, roleName);
       String badInstanceId = autoScaler.getBadInstance(autoScalingGroupName);
       System.out.println("The bad instance id values used for this demo is " +
badInstanceId);
```

```
        String profileAssociationId = autoScaler.getInstanceProfile(badInstanceId);
        System.out.println("The association Id value is " + profileAssociationId);
        System.out.println("Replacing the profile for instance " + badInstanceId
                + " with a profile that contains bad credentials");
        autoScaler.replaceInstanceProfile(badInstanceId, badCredsProfileName,
profileAssociationId);

        System.out.println(
                """
                        Now, sending a GET request to the load balancer endpoint
returns either a recommendation or a static response,
                        depending on which instance is selected by the load
balancer.
                        """);

        demoChoices(loadBalancer);

        System.out.println("""
                Let's implement a deep health check. For this demo, a deep health
check tests whether
                the web service can access the DynamoDB table that it depends on for
recommendations. Note that
                the deep health check is only for ELB routing and not for Auto
Scaling instance health.
                This kind of deep health check is not recommended for Auto Scaling
instance health, because it
                risks accidental termination of all instances in the Auto Scaling
group when a dependent service fails.
                """);

        System.out.println("""
                By implementing deep health checks, the load balancer can detect
when one of the instances is failing
                and take that instance out of rotation.
                """);

        paramHelper.put(paramHelper.healthCheck, "deep");

        System.out.println("""
                Now, checking target health indicates that the instance with bad
credentials
                is unhealthy. Note that it might take a minute or two for the load
balancer to detect the unhealthy
```

```
                instance. Sending a GET request to the load balancer endpoint always
returns a recommendation, because
                the load balancer takes unhealthy instances out of its rotation.
                """);

        demoChoices(loadBalancer);

        System.out.println(
                """
                        Because the instances in this demo are controlled by an auto
scaler, the simplest way to fix an unhealthy
                        instance is to terminate it and let the auto scaler start a
new instance to replace it.
                        """);
        autoScaler.terminateInstance(badInstanceId);

        System.out.println("""
                Even while the instance is terminating and the new instance is
starting, sending a GET
                request to the web service continues to get a successful
recommendation response because
                the load balancer routes requests to the healthy instances. After
the replacement instance
                starts and reports as healthy, it is included in the load balancing
rotation.
                Note that terminating and replacing an instance typically takes
several minutes, during which time you
                can see the changing health check status until the new instance is
running and healthy.
                """);

        demoChoices(loadBalancer);
        System.out.println(
                "If the recommendation service fails now, deep health checks mean
all instances report as unhealthy.");
        paramHelper.put(paramHelper.tableName, "this-is-not-a-table");

        demoChoices(loadBalancer);
        paramHelper.reset();
    }

    public static void demoChoices(LoadBalancer loadBalancer) throws IOException,
InterruptedException {
        String[] actions = {
```

```
                "Send a GET request to the load balancer endpoint.",
                "Check the health of load balancer targets.",
                "Go to the next part of the demo."
        };
        Scanner scanner = new Scanner(System.in);

        while (true) {
            System.out.println("-".repeat(88));
            System.out.println("See the current state of the service by selecting
one of the following choices:");
            for (int i = 0; i < actions.length; i++) {
                System.out.println(i + ": " + actions[i]);
            }

            try {
                System.out.print("\nWhich action would you like to take? ");
                int choice = scanner.nextInt();
                System.out.println("-".repeat(88));

                switch (choice) {
                    case 0 -> {
                        System.out.println("Request:\n");
                        System.out.println("GET http://" +
loadBalancer.getEndpoint(lbName));
                        CloseableHttpClient httpClient =
HttpClients.createDefault();

                        // Create an HTTP GET request to the ELB.
                        HttpGet httpGet = new HttpGet("http://" +
loadBalancer.getEndpoint(lbName));

                        // Execute the request and get the response.
                        HttpResponse response = httpClient.execute(httpGet);
                        int statusCode = response.getStatusLine().getStatusCode();
                        System.out.println("HTTP Status Code: " + statusCode);

                        // Display the JSON response
                        BufferedReader reader = new BufferedReader(
                                new
InputStreamReader(response.getEntity().getContent()));
                        StringBuilder jsonResponse = new StringBuilder();
                        String line;
                        while ((line = reader.readLine()) != null) {
                            jsonResponse.append(line);
```

```
                        }
                        reader.close();

                        // Print the formatted JSON response.
                        System.out.println("Full Response:\n");
                        System.out.println(jsonResponse.toString());

                        // Close the HTTP client.
                        httpClient.close();

                    }
                    case 1 -> {
                        System.out.println("\nChecking the health of load balancer
targets:\n");
                        List<TargetHealthDescription> health =
loadBalancer.checkTargetHealth(targetGroupName);
                        for (TargetHealthDescription target : health) {
                            System.out.printf("\tTarget %s on port %d is %s%n",
target.target().id(),
                                        target.target().port(),
target.targetHealth().stateAsString());
                        }
                        System.out.println("""
                                Note that it can take a minute or two for the health
check to update
                                after changes are made.
                                """);
                    }
                    case 2 -> {
                        System.out.println("\nOkay, let's move on.");
                        System.out.println("-".repeat(88));
                        return; // Exit the method when choice is 2
                    }
                    default -> System.out.println("You must choose a value between
0-2. Please select again.");
                }

            } catch (java.util.InputMismatchException e) {
                System.out.println("Invalid input. Please select again.");
                scanner.nextLine(); // Clear the input buffer.
            }
        }
    }
```

```
    public static String readFileAsString(String filePath) throws IOException {
        byte[] bytes = Files.readAllBytes(Paths.get(filePath));
        return new String(bytes);
    }
}
```

创建一个包含自动扩缩和 Amazon EC2 操作的类。

```
public class AutoScaler {

    private static Ec2Client ec2Client;
    private static AutoScalingClient autoScalingClient;
    private static IamClient iamClient;

    private static SsmClient ssmClient;

    private IamClient getIAMClient() {
        if (iamClient == null) {
            iamClient = IamClient.builder()
                    .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                    .build();
        }
        return iamClient;
    }

    private SsmClient getSSMClient() {
        if (ssmClient == null) {
            ssmClient = SsmClient.builder()
                    .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                    .build();
        }
        return ssmClient;
    }

    private Ec2Client getEc2Client() {
        if (ec2Client == null) {
            ec2Client = Ec2Client.builder()
                    .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                    .build();
        }
        return ec2Client;
    }
```

```
    private AutoScalingClient getAutoScalingClient() {
        if (autoScalingClient == null) {
            autoScalingClient = AutoScalingClient.builder()
                    .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                    .build();
        }
        return autoScalingClient;
    }

    /**
     * Terminates and instances in an EC2 Auto Scaling group. After an instance is
     * terminated, it can no longer be accessed.
     */
    public void terminateInstance(String instanceId) {
        TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroupRequest terminateInstanceIRequest =
TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroupRequest
                .builder()
                .instanceId(instanceId)
                .shouldDecrementDesiredCapacity(false)
                .build();


getAutoScalingClient().terminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroup(terminateInstanceIRequest);
        System.out.format("Terminated instance %s.", instanceId);
    }

    /**
     * Replaces the profile associated with a running instance. After the profile is
     * replaced, the instance is rebooted to ensure that it uses the new profile.
     * When
     * the instance is ready, Systems Manager is used to restart the Python web
     * server.
     */
    public void replaceInstanceProfile(String instanceId, String
newInstanceProfileName, String profileAssociationId)
            throws InterruptedException {
        // Create an IAM instance profile specification.
        software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.IamInstanceProfileSpecification
iamInstanceProfile =
software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.IamInstanceProfileSpecification
                .builder()
                .name(newInstanceProfileName) // Make sure 'newInstanceProfileName'
is a valid IAM Instance Profile
```

```
                                                // name.
                .build();

        // Replace the IAM instance profile association for the EC2 instance.
        ReplaceIamInstanceProfileAssociationRequest replaceRequest =
ReplaceIamInstanceProfileAssociationRequest
                .builder()
                .iamInstanceProfile(iamInstanceProfile)
                .associationId(profileAssociationId) // Make sure
'profileAssociationId' is a valid association ID.
                .build();

        try {
            getEc2Client().replaceIamInstanceProfileAssociation(replaceRequest);
            // Handle the response as needed.
        } catch (Ec2Exception e) {
            // Handle exceptions, log, or report the error.
            System.err.println("Error: " + e.getMessage());
        }
        System.out.format("Replaced instance profile for association %s with profile
%s.", profileAssociationId,
                newInstanceProfileName);
        TimeUnit.SECONDS.sleep(15);
        boolean instReady = false;
        int tries = 0;

        // Reboot after 60 seconds
        while (!instReady) {
            if (tries % 6 == 0) {
                getEc2Client().rebootInstances(RebootInstancesRequest.builder()
                        .instanceIds(instanceId)
                        .build());
                System.out.println("Rebooting instance " + instanceId + " and
waiting for it to be ready.");
            }
            tries++;
            try {
                TimeUnit.SECONDS.sleep(10);
            } catch (InterruptedException e) {
                e.printStackTrace();
            }

            DescribeInstanceInformationResponse informationResponse =
getSSMClient().describeInstanceInformation();
```

```
            List<InstanceInformation> instanceInformationList =
informationResponse.instanceInformationList();
            for (InstanceInformation info : instanceInformationList) {
                if (info.instanceId().equals(instanceId)) {
                    instReady = true;
                    break;
                }
            }
        }

        SendCommandRequest sendCommandRequest = SendCommandRequest.builder()
                .instanceIds(instanceId)
                .documentName("AWS-RunShellScript")
                .parameters(Collections.singletonMap("commands",
                        Collections.singletonList("cd / && sudo python3 server.py
80")))
                .build();

        getSSMClient().sendCommand(sendCommandRequest);
        System.out.println("Restarted the Python web server on instance " +
instanceId + ".");
    }

    public void openInboundPort(String secGroupId, String port, String ipAddress) {
        AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngressRequest ingressRequest =
AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngressRequest.builder()
                .groupName(secGroupId)
                .cidrIp(ipAddress)
                .fromPort(Integer.parseInt(port))
                .build();

        getEc2Client().authorizeSecurityGroupIngress(ingressRequest);
        System.out.format("Authorized ingress to %s on port %s from %s.",
secGroupId, port, ipAddress);
    }

    /**
     * Detaches a role from an instance profile, detaches policies from the role,
     * and deletes all the resources.
     */
    public void deleteInstanceProfile(String roleName, String profileName) {
        try {
```

```
            software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.GetInstanceProfileRequest
getInstanceProfileRequest =
software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.GetInstanceProfileRequest
                    .builder()
                    .instanceProfileName(profileName)
                    .build();

            GetInstanceProfileResponse response =
getIAMClient().getInstanceProfile(getInstanceProfileRequest);
            String name = response.instanceProfile().instanceProfileName();
            System.out.println(name);

            RemoveRoleFromInstanceProfileRequest profileRequest =
RemoveRoleFromInstanceProfileRequest.builder()
                    .instanceProfileName(profileName)
                    .roleName(roleName)
                    .build();

            getIAMClient().removeRoleFromInstanceProfile(profileRequest);
            DeleteInstanceProfileRequest deleteInstanceProfileRequest =
DeleteInstanceProfileRequest.builder()
                    .instanceProfileName(profileName)
                    .build();

            getIAMClient().deleteInstanceProfile(deleteInstanceProfileRequest);
            System.out.println("Deleted instance profile " + profileName);

            DeleteRoleRequest deleteRoleRequest = DeleteRoleRequest.builder()
                    .roleName(roleName)
                    .build();

            // List attached role policies.
            ListAttachedRolePoliciesResponse rolesResponse = getIAMClient()
                    .listAttachedRolePolicies(role -> role.roleName(roleName));
            List<AttachedPolicy> attachedPolicies =
rolesResponse.attachedPolicies();
            for (AttachedPolicy attachedPolicy : attachedPolicies) {
                DetachRolePolicyRequest request = DetachRolePolicyRequest.builder()
                        .roleName(roleName)
                        .policyArn(attachedPolicy.policyArn())
                        .build();

                getIAMClient().detachRolePolicy(request);
```

```
                System.out.println("Detached and deleted policy " +
attachedPolicy.policyName());
            }

            getIAMClient().deleteRole(deleteRoleRequest);
            System.out.println("Instance profile and role deleted.");

        } catch (IamException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public void deleteTemplate(String templateName) {
        getEc2Client().deleteLaunchTemplate(name ->
name.launchTemplateName(templateName));
        System.out.format(templateName + " was deleted.");
    }

    public void deleteAutoScaleGroup(String groupName) {
        DeleteAutoScalingGroupRequest deleteAutoScalingGroupRequest =
DeleteAutoScalingGroupRequest.builder()
                .autoScalingGroupName(groupName)
                .forceDelete(true)
                .build();


getAutoScalingClient().deleteAutoScalingGroup(deleteAutoScalingGroupRequest);
        System.out.println(groupName + " was deleted.");
    }

    /*
     * Verify the default security group of the specified VPC allows ingress from
     * this
     * computer. This can be done by allowing ingress from this computer's IP
     * address. In some situations, such as connecting from a corporate network, you
     * must instead specify a prefix list ID. You can also temporarily open the port
     * to
     * any IP address while running this example. If you do, be sure to remove
     * public
     * access when you're done.
     *
     */
    public GroupInfo verifyInboundPort(String VPC, int port, String ipAddress) {
```

```
        boolean portIsOpen = false;
        GroupInfo groupInfo = new GroupInfo();
        try {
            Filter filter = Filter.builder()
                    .name("group-name")
                    .values("default")
                    .build();

            Filter filter1 = Filter.builder()
                    .name("vpc-id")
                    .values(VPC)
                    .build();

            DescribeSecurityGroupsRequest securityGroupsRequest =
DescribeSecurityGroupsRequest.builder()
                    .filters(filter, filter1)
                    .build();

            DescribeSecurityGroupsResponse securityGroupsResponse = getEc2Client()
                    .describeSecurityGroups(securityGroupsRequest);
            String securityGroup =
securityGroupsResponse.securityGroups().get(0).groupName();
            groupInfo.setGroupName(securityGroup);

            for (SecurityGroup secGroup : securityGroupsResponse.securityGroups()) {
                System.out.println("Found security group: " + secGroup.groupId());

                for (IpPermission ipPermission : secGroup.ipPermissions()) {
                    if (ipPermission.fromPort() == port) {
                        System.out.println("Found inbound rule: " + ipPermission);
                        for (IpRange ipRange : ipPermission.ipRanges()) {
                            String cidrIp = ipRange.cidrIp();
                            if (cidrIp.startsWith(ipAddress) ||
cidrIp.equals("0.0.0.0/0")) {
                                System.out.println(cidrIp + " is applicable");
                                portIsOpen = true;
                            }
                        }

                        if (!ipPermission.prefixListIds().isEmpty()) {
                            System.out.println("Prefix lList is applicable");
                            portIsOpen = true;
                        }
```

```
                        if (!portIsOpen) {
                            System.out
                                    .println("The inbound rule does not appear to be
open to either this computer's IP,"
                                            + " all IP addresses (0.0.0.0/0), or to
a prefix list ID.");
                        } else {
                            break;
                        }
                    }
                }
            }

        } catch (AutoScalingException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
        }

        groupInfo.setPortOpen(portIsOpen);
        return groupInfo;
    }

    /*
     * Attaches an Elastic Load Balancing (ELB) target group to this EC2 Auto
     * Scaling group.
     * The target group specifies how the load balancer forward requests to the
     * instances
     * in the group.
     */
    public void attachLoadBalancerTargetGroup(String asGroupName, String
targetGroupARN) {
        try {
            AttachLoadBalancerTargetGroupsRequest targetGroupsRequest =
AttachLoadBalancerTargetGroupsRequest.builder()
                    .autoScalingGroupName(asGroupName)
                    .targetGroupARNs(targetGroupARN)
                    .build();


getAutoScalingClient().attachLoadBalancerTargetGroups(targetGroupsRequest);
            System.out.println("Attached load balancer to " + asGroupName);

        } catch (AutoScalingException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
```

```
        }
    }

    // Creates an EC2 Auto Scaling group with the specified size.
    public String[] createGroup(int groupSize, String templateName, String
autoScalingGroupName) {

        // Get availability zones.
        software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.DescribeAvailabilityZonesRequest
zonesRequest =
software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.DescribeAvailabilityZonesRequest
                .builder()
                .build();

        DescribeAvailabilityZonesResponse zonesResponse =
getEc2Client().describeAvailabilityZones(zonesRequest);
        List<String> availabilityZoneNames =
zonesResponse.availabilityZones().stream()

.map(software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.AvailabilityZone::zoneName)
                .collect(Collectors.toList());

        String availabilityZones = String.join(",", availabilityZoneNames);
        LaunchTemplateSpecification specification =
LaunchTemplateSpecification.builder()
                .launchTemplateName(templateName)
                .version("$Default")
                .build();

        String[] zones = availabilityZones.split(",");
        CreateAutoScalingGroupRequest groupRequest =
CreateAutoScalingGroupRequest.builder()
                .launchTemplate(specification)
                .availabilityZones(zones)
                .maxSize(groupSize)
                .minSize(groupSize)
                .autoScalingGroupName(autoScalingGroupName)
                .build();

        try {
            getAutoScalingClient().createAutoScalingGroup(groupRequest);

        } catch (AutoScalingException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
```

```
            System.exit(1);
        }
        System.out.println("Created an EC2 Auto Scaling group named " +
autoScalingGroupName);
        return zones;
    }

    public String getDefaultVPC() {
        // Define the filter.
        Filter defaultFilter = Filter.builder()
                .name("is-default")
                .values("true")
                .build();

        software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.DescribeVpcsRequest request =
software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.DescribeVpcsRequest
                .builder()
                .filters(defaultFilter)
                .build();

        DescribeVpcsResponse response = getEc2Client().describeVpcs(request);
        return response.vpcs().get(0).vpcId();
    }

    // Gets the default subnets in a VPC for a specified list of Availability Zones.
    public List<Subnet> getSubnets(String vpcId, String[] availabilityZones) {
        List<Subnet> subnets = null;
        Filter vpcFilter = Filter.builder()
                .name("vpc-id")
                .values(vpcId)
                .build();

        Filter azFilter = Filter.builder()
                .name("availability-zone")
                .values(availabilityZones)
                .build();

        Filter defaultForAZ = Filter.builder()
                .name("default-for-az")
                .values("true")
                .build();

        DescribeSubnetsRequest request = DescribeSubnetsRequest.builder()
                .filters(vpcFilter, azFilter, defaultForAZ)
```

```
                .build();

        DescribeSubnetsResponse response = getEc2Client().describeSubnets(request);
        subnets = response.subnets();
        return subnets;
    }

    // Gets data about the instances in the EC2 Auto Scaling group.
    public String getBadInstance(String groupName) {
        DescribeAutoScalingGroupsRequest request =
DescribeAutoScalingGroupsRequest.builder()
                .autoScalingGroupNames(groupName)
                .build();

        DescribeAutoScalingGroupsResponse response =
getAutoScalingClient().describeAutoScalingGroups(request);
        AutoScalingGroup autoScalingGroup = response.autoScalingGroups().get(0);
        List<String> instanceIds = autoScalingGroup.instances().stream()
                .map(instance -> instance.instanceId())
                .collect(Collectors.toList());

        String[] instanceIdArray = instanceIds.toArray(new String[0]);
        for (String instanceId : instanceIdArray) {
            System.out.println("Instance ID: " + instanceId);
            return instanceId;
        }
        return "";
    }

    // Gets data about the profile associated with an instance.
    public String getInstanceProfile(String instanceId) {
        Filter filter = Filter.builder()
                .name("instance-id")
                .values(instanceId)
                .build();

        DescribeIamInstanceProfileAssociationsRequest associationsRequest =
DescribeIamInstanceProfileAssociationsRequest
                .builder()
                .filters(filter)
                .build();

        DescribeIamInstanceProfileAssociationsResponse response = getEc2Client()
                .describeIamInstanceProfileAssociations(associationsRequest);
```

```
        return response.iamInstanceProfileAssociations().get(0).associationId();
    }

    public void deleteRolesPolicies(String policyName, String roleName, String
 InstanceProfile) {
        ListPoliciesRequest listPoliciesRequest =
 ListPoliciesRequest.builder().build();
        ListPoliciesResponse listPoliciesResponse =
 getIAMClient().listPolicies(listPoliciesRequest);
        for (Policy policy : listPoliciesResponse.policies()) {
            if (policy.policyName().equals(policyName)) {
                // List the entities (users, groups, roles) that are attached to the
 policy.

 software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.ListEntitiesForPolicyRequest
 listEntitiesRequest =
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.ListEntitiesForPolicyRequest
                        .builder()
                        .policyArn(policy.arn())
                        .build();
                ListEntitiesForPolicyResponse listEntitiesResponse = iamClient
                        .listEntitiesForPolicy(listEntitiesRequest);
                if (!listEntitiesResponse.policyGroups().isEmpty() || !
listEntitiesResponse.policyUsers().isEmpty()
                        || !listEntitiesResponse.policyRoles().isEmpty()) {
                    // Detach the policy from any entities it is attached to.
                    DetachRolePolicyRequest detachPolicyRequest =
 DetachRolePolicyRequest.builder()
                            .policyArn(policy.arn())
                            .roleName(roleName) // Specify the name of the IAM role
                            .build();

                    getIAMClient().detachRolePolicy(detachPolicyRequest);
                    System.out.println("Policy detached from entities.");
                }

                // Now, you can delete the policy.
                DeletePolicyRequest deletePolicyRequest =
 DeletePolicyRequest.builder()
                        .policyArn(policy.arn())
                        .build();

                getIAMClient().deletePolicy(deletePolicyRequest);
                System.out.println("Policy deleted successfully.");
```

```
                break;
            }
        }

        // List the roles associated with the instance profile
        ListInstanceProfilesForRoleRequest listRolesRequest =
 ListInstanceProfilesForRoleRequest.builder()
                .roleName(roleName)
                .build();

        // Detach the roles from the instance profile
        ListInstanceProfilesForRoleResponse listRolesResponse =
 iamClient.listInstanceProfilesForRole(listRolesRequest);
        for (software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.InstanceProfile profile :
 listRolesResponse.instanceProfiles()) {
            RemoveRoleFromInstanceProfileRequest removeRoleRequest =
 RemoveRoleFromInstanceProfileRequest.builder()
                    .instanceProfileName(InstanceProfile)
                    .roleName(roleName) // Remove the extra dot here
                    .build();

            getIAMClient().removeRoleFromInstanceProfile(removeRoleRequest);
            System.out.println("Role " + roleName + " removed from instance profile
 " + InstanceProfile);
        }

        // Delete the instance profile after removing all roles
        DeleteInstanceProfileRequest deleteInstanceProfileRequest =
 DeleteInstanceProfileRequest.builder()
                .instanceProfileName(InstanceProfile)
                .build();

        getIAMClient().deleteInstanceProfile(r ->
 r.instanceProfileName(InstanceProfile));
        System.out.println(InstanceProfile + " Deleted");
        System.out.println("All roles and policies are deleted.");
    }
}
```

创建一个包含弹性负载均衡操作的类。

```
public class LoadBalancer {
```

```
    public ElasticLoadBalancingV2Client elasticLoadBalancingV2Client;

    public ElasticLoadBalancingV2Client getLoadBalancerClient() {
        if (elasticLoadBalancingV2Client == null) {
            elasticLoadBalancingV2Client = ElasticLoadBalancingV2Client.builder()
                    .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                    .build();
        }

        return elasticLoadBalancingV2Client;
    }

    // Checks the health of the instances in the target group.
    public List<TargetHealthDescription> checkTargetHealth(String targetGroupName) {
        DescribeTargetGroupsRequest targetGroupsRequest =
DescribeTargetGroupsRequest.builder()
                .names(targetGroupName)
                .build();

        DescribeTargetGroupsResponse tgResponse =
getLoadBalancerClient().describeTargetGroups(targetGroupsRequest);

        DescribeTargetHealthRequest healthRequest =
DescribeTargetHealthRequest.builder()
                .targetGroupArn(tgResponse.targetGroups().get(0).targetGroupArn())
                .build();

        DescribeTargetHealthResponse healthResponse =
getLoadBalancerClient().describeTargetHealth(healthRequest);
        return healthResponse.targetHealthDescriptions();
    }

    // Gets the HTTP endpoint of the load balancer.
    public String getEndpoint(String lbName) {
        DescribeLoadBalancersResponse res = getLoadBalancerClient()
                .describeLoadBalancers(describe -> describe.names(lbName));
        return res.loadBalancers().get(0).dnsName();
    }

    // Deletes a load balancer.
    public void deleteLoadBalancer(String lbName) {
        try {
            // Use a waiter to delete the Load Balancer.
            DescribeLoadBalancersResponse res = getLoadBalancerClient()
```

```
                    .describeLoadBalancers(describe -> describe.names(lbName));
            ElasticLoadBalancingV2Waiter loadBalancerWaiter =
getLoadBalancerClient().waiter();
            DescribeLoadBalancersRequest request =
DescribeLoadBalancersRequest.builder()
                    .loadBalancerArns(res.loadBalancers().get(0).loadBalancerArn())
                    .build();

            getLoadBalancerClient().deleteLoadBalancer(
                    builder ->
builder.loadBalancerArn(res.loadBalancers().get(0).loadBalancerArn()));
            WaiterResponse<DescribeLoadBalancersResponse> waiterResponse =
loadBalancerWaiter
                    .waitUntilLoadBalancersDeleted(request);
            waiterResponse.matched().response().ifPresent(System.out::println);

        } catch (ElasticLoadBalancingV2Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
        }
        System.out.println(lbName + " was deleted.");
    }

    // Deletes the target group.
    public void deleteTargetGroup(String targetGroupName) {
        try {
            DescribeTargetGroupsResponse res = getLoadBalancerClient()
                    .describeTargetGroups(describe ->
describe.names(targetGroupName));
            getLoadBalancerClient()
                    .deleteTargetGroup(builder ->
builder.targetGroupArn(res.targetGroups().get(0).targetGroupArn()));
        } catch (ElasticLoadBalancingV2Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
        }
        System.out.println(targetGroupName + " was deleted.");
    }

    // Verify this computer can successfully send a GET request to the load balancer
    // endpoint.
    public boolean verifyLoadBalancerEndpoint(String elbDnsName) throws IOException,
InterruptedException {
        boolean success = false;
        int retries = 3;
        CloseableHttpClient httpClient = HttpClients.createDefault();
```

```
        // Create an HTTP GET request to the ELB.
        HttpGet httpGet = new HttpGet("http://" + elbDnsName);
        try {
            while ((!success) && (retries > 0)) {
                // Execute the request and get the response.
                HttpResponse response = httpClient.execute(httpGet);
                int statusCode = response.getStatusLine().getStatusCode();
                System.out.println("HTTP Status Code: " + statusCode);
                if (statusCode == 200) {
                    success = true;
                } else {
                    retries--;
                    System.out.println("Got connection error from load balancer
endpoint, retrying...");
                    TimeUnit.SECONDS.sleep(15);
                }
            }

        } catch (org.apache.http.conn.HttpHostConnectException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getMessage());
        }

        System.out.println("Status.." + success);
        return success;
    }

    /*
     * Creates an Elastic Load Balancing target group. The target group specifies
     * how
     * the load balancer forward requests to instances in the group and how instance
     * health is checked.
     */
    public String createTargetGroup(String protocol, int port, String vpcId, String
targetGroupName) {
        CreateTargetGroupRequest targetGroupRequest =
CreateTargetGroupRequest.builder()
                .healthCheckPath("/healthcheck")
                .healthCheckTimeoutSeconds(5)
                .port(port)
                .vpcId(vpcId)
                .name(targetGroupName)
                .protocol(protocol)
                .build();
```

```
        CreateTargetGroupResponse targetGroupResponse =
getLoadBalancerClient().createTargetGroup(targetGroupRequest);
        String targetGroupArn =
targetGroupResponse.targetGroups().get(0).targetGroupArn();
        String targetGroup =
targetGroupResponse.targetGroups().get(0).targetGroupName();
        System.out.println("The " + targetGroup + " was created with ARN" +
targetGroupArn);
        return targetGroupArn;
    }

    /*
     * Creates an Elastic Load Balancing load balancer that uses the specified
     * subnets
     * and forwards requests to the specified target group.
     */
    public String createLoadBalancer(List<Subnet> subnetIds, String targetGroupARN,
String lbName, int port,
            String protocol) {
        try {
            List<String> subnetIdStrings = subnetIds.stream()
                    .map(Subnet::subnetId)
                    .collect(Collectors.toList());

            CreateLoadBalancerRequest balancerRequest =
CreateLoadBalancerRequest.builder()
                    .subnets(subnetIdStrings)
                    .name(lbName)
                    .scheme("internet-facing")
                    .build();

            // Create and wait for the load balancer to become available.
            CreateLoadBalancerResponse lsResponse =
getLoadBalancerClient().createLoadBalancer(balancerRequest);
            String lbARN = lsResponse.loadBalancers().get(0).loadBalancerArn();

            ElasticLoadBalancingV2Waiter loadBalancerWaiter =
getLoadBalancerClient().waiter();
            DescribeLoadBalancersRequest request =
DescribeLoadBalancersRequest.builder()
                    .loadBalancerArns(lbARN)
                    .build();
```

```
            System.out.println("Waiting for Load Balancer " + lbName + " to become
 available.");
            WaiterResponse<DescribeLoadBalancersResponse> waiterResponse =
 loadBalancerWaiter
                    .waitUntilLoadBalancerAvailable(request);
            waiterResponse.matched().response().ifPresent(System.out::println);
            System.out.println("Load Balancer " + lbName + " is available.");

            // Get the DNS name (endpoint) of the load balancer.
            String lbDNSName = lsResponse.loadBalancers().get(0).dnsName();
            System.out.println("*** Load Balancer DNS Name: " + lbDNSName);

            // Create a listener for the load balance.
            Action action = Action.builder()
                    .targetGroupArn(targetGroupARN)
                    .type("forward")
                    .build();

            CreateListenerRequest listenerRequest = CreateListenerRequest.builder()

 .loadBalancerArn(lsResponse.loadBalancers().get(0).loadBalancerArn())
                    .defaultActions(action)
                    .port(port)
                    .protocol(protocol)
                    .defaultActions(action)
                    .build();

            getLoadBalancerClient().createListener(listenerRequest);
            System.out.println("Created listener to forward traffic from load
 balancer " + lbName + " to target group "
                    + targetGroupARN);

            // Return the load balancer DNS name.
            return lbDNSName;

        } catch (ElasticLoadBalancingV2Exception e) {
            e.printStackTrace();
        }
        return "";
    }
}
```

创建一个使用 DynamoDB 模拟推荐服务的类。

```
public class Database {

    private static DynamoDbClient dynamoDbClient;

    public static DynamoDbClient getDynamoDbClient() {
        if (dynamoDbClient == null) {
            dynamoDbClient = DynamoDbClient.builder()
                    .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                    .build();
        }
        return dynamoDbClient;
    }

    // Checks to see if the Amazon DynamoDB table exists.
    private boolean doesTableExist(String tableName) {
        try {
            // Describe the table and catch any exceptions.
            DescribeTableRequest describeTableRequest =
 DescribeTableRequest.builder()
                    .tableName(tableName)
                    .build();

            getDynamoDbClient().describeTable(describeTableRequest);
            System.out.println("Table '" + tableName + "' exists.");
            return true;

        } catch (ResourceNotFoundException e) {
            System.out.println("Table '" + tableName + "' does not exist.");
        } catch (DynamoDbException e) {
            System.err.println("Error checking table existence: " + e.getMessage());
        }
        return false;
    }

    /*
     * Creates a DynamoDB table to use a recommendation service. The table has a
     * hash key named 'MediaType' that defines the type of media recommended, such
     * as
     * Book or Movie, and a range key named 'ItemId' that, combined with the
     * MediaType,
     * forms a unique identifier for the recommended item.
     */
```

```
    public void createTable(String tableName, String fileName) throws IOException {
        // First check to see if the table exists.
        boolean doesExist = doesTableExist(tableName);
        if (!doesExist) {
            DynamoDbWaiter dbWaiter = getDynamoDbClient().waiter();
            CreateTableRequest createTableRequest = CreateTableRequest.builder()
                    .tableName(tableName)
                    .attributeDefinitions(
                            AttributeDefinition.builder()
                                    .attributeName("MediaType")
                                    .attributeType(ScalarAttributeType.S)
                                    .build(),
                            AttributeDefinition.builder()
                                    .attributeName("ItemId")
                                    .attributeType(ScalarAttributeType.N)
                                    .build())
                    .keySchema(
                            KeySchemaElement.builder()
                                    .attributeName("MediaType")
                                    .keyType(KeyType.HASH)
                                    .build(),
                            KeySchemaElement.builder()
                                    .attributeName("ItemId")
                                    .keyType(KeyType.RANGE)
                                    .build())
                    .provisionedThroughput(
                            ProvisionedThroughput.builder()
                                    .readCapacityUnits(5L)
                                    .writeCapacityUnits(5L)
                                    .build())
                    .build();

            getDynamoDbClient().createTable(createTableRequest);
            System.out.println("Creating table " + tableName + "...");

            // Wait until the Amazon DynamoDB table is created.
            DescribeTableRequest tableRequest = DescribeTableRequest.builder()
                    .tableName(tableName)
                    .build();

            WaiterResponse<DescribeTableResponse> waiterResponse =
dbWaiter.waitUntilTableExists(tableRequest);
            waiterResponse.matched().response().ifPresent(System.out::println);
            System.out.println("Table " + tableName + " created.");
```

```
            // Add records to the table.
            populateTable(fileName, tableName);
        }
    }

    public void deleteTable(String tableName) {
        getDynamoDbClient().deleteTable(table -> table.tableName(tableName));
        System.out.println("Table " + tableName + " deleted.");
    }

    // Populates the table with data located in a JSON file using the DynamoDB
    // enhanced client.
    public void populateTable(String fileName, String tableName) throws IOException
 {
        DynamoDbEnhancedClient enhancedClient = DynamoDbEnhancedClient.builder()
                .dynamoDbClient(getDynamoDbClient())
                .build();
        ObjectMapper objectMapper = new ObjectMapper();
        File jsonFile = new File(fileName);
        JsonNode rootNode = objectMapper.readTree(jsonFile);

        DynamoDbTable<Recommendation> mappedTable = enhancedClient.table(tableName,
                TableSchema.fromBean(Recommendation.class));
        for (JsonNode currentNode : rootNode) {
            String mediaType = currentNode.path("MediaType").path("S").asText();
            int itemId = currentNode.path("ItemId").path("N").asInt();
            String title = currentNode.path("Title").path("S").asText();
            String creator = currentNode.path("Creator").path("S").asText();

            // Create a Recommendation object and set its properties.
            Recommendation rec = new Recommendation();
            rec.setMediaType(mediaType);
            rec.setItemId(itemId);
            rec.setTitle(title);
            rec.setCreator(creator);

            // Put the item into the DynamoDB table.
            mappedTable.putItem(rec); // Add the Recommendation to the list.
        }
        System.out.println("Added all records to the " + tableName);
    }
}
```

创建一个包含 Systems Manager 操作的类。

```
public class ParameterHelper {

    String tableName = "doc-example-resilient-architecture-table";
    String dyntable = "doc-example-recommendation-service";
    String failureResponse = "doc-example-resilient-architecture-failure-response";
    String healthCheck = "doc-example-resilient-architecture-health-check";

    public void reset() {
        put(dyntable, tableName);
        put(failureResponse, "none");
        put(healthCheck, "shallow");
    }

    public void put(String name, String value) {
        SsmClient ssmClient = SsmClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        PutParameterRequest parameterRequest = PutParameterRequest.builder()
                .name(name)
                .value(value)
                .overwrite(true)
                .type("String")
                .build();

        ssmClient.putParameter(parameterRequest);
        System.out.printf("Setting demo parameter %s to '%s'.", name, value);
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Java 2.x API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - AttachLoadBalancerTargetGroups
  - CreateAutoScalingGroup
  - CreateInstanceProfile
  - CreateLaunchTemplate
  - CreateListener

- CreateLoadBalancer
- CreateTargetGroup
- DeleteAutoScalingGroup
- DeleteInstanceProfile
- DeleteLaunchTemplate
- DeleteLoadBalancer
- DeleteTargetGroup
- DescribeAutoScalingGroups
- DescribeAvailabilityZones
- DescribeIamInstanceProfileAssociations
- DescribeInstances
- DescribeLoadBalancers
- DescribeSubnets
- DescribeTargetGroups
- DescribeTargetHealth
- DescribeVpcs
- RebootInstances
- ReplaceIamInstanceProfileAssociation
- TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroup
- UpdateAutoScalingGroup

MediaStore 使用适用于 Java 的 SDK 2.x 的示例

以下代码示例向您展示了如何使用with来执行操作和实现常见场景 MediaStore。AWS SDK for Java 2.x

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作

操作

创建容器

以下代码示例演示如何创建 AWS Elemental MediaStore 容器。

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediastore.MediaStoreClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediastore.model.CreateContainerRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediastore.model.CreateContainerResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediastore.model.MediaStoreException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class CreateContainer {
    public static long sleepTime = 10;

    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:    <containerName>

                Where:
                   containerName - The name of the container to create.
                """;
```

```
        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String containerName = args[0];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        MediaStoreClient mediaStoreClient = MediaStoreClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        createMediaContainer(mediaStoreClient, containerName);
        mediaStoreClient.close();
    }

    public static void createMediaContainer(MediaStoreClient mediaStoreClient,
 String containerName) {
        try {
            CreateContainerRequest containerRequest =
 CreateContainerRequest.builder()
                    .containerName(containerName)
                    .build();

            CreateContainerResponse containerResponse =
 mediaStoreClient.createContainer(containerRequest);
            String status = containerResponse.container().status().toString();
            while (!status.equalsIgnoreCase("Active")) {
                status = DescribeContainer.checkContainer(mediaStoreClient,
 containerName);
                System.out.println("Status - " + status);
                Thread.sleep(sleepTime * 1000);
            }

            System.out.println("The container ARN value is " +
 containerResponse.container().arn());
            System.out.println("Finished ");

        } catch (MediaStoreException | InterruptedException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考CreateContainer中的。

删除容器

以下代码示例演示如何删除 AWS Elemental MediaStore 容器。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediastore.MediaStoreClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediastore.model.CreateContainerRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediastore.model.CreateContainerResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediastore.model.MediaStoreException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class CreateContainer {
    public static long sleepTime = 10;

    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:    <containerName>

                Where:
                   containerName - The name of the container to create.
                """;
```

```
        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String containerName = args[0];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        MediaStoreClient mediaStoreClient = MediaStoreClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        createMediaContainer(mediaStoreClient, containerName);
        mediaStoreClient.close();
    }

    public static void createMediaContainer(MediaStoreClient mediaStoreClient,
 String containerName) {
        try {
            CreateContainerRequest containerRequest =
 CreateContainerRequest.builder()
                    .containerName(containerName)
                    .build();

            CreateContainerResponse containerResponse =
 mediaStoreClient.createContainer(containerRequest);
            String status = containerResponse.container().status().toString();
            while (!status.equalsIgnoreCase("Active")) {
                status = DescribeContainer.checkContainer(mediaStoreClient,
 containerName);
                System.out.println("Status - " + status);
                Thread.sleep(sleepTime * 1000);
            }

            System.out.println("The container ARN value is " +
 containerResponse.container().arn());
            System.out.println("Finished ");

        } catch (MediaStoreException | InterruptedException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DeleteContainer中的。

删除对象

以下代码示例演示如何删除 AWS Elemental MediaStore 对象。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediastore.MediaStoreClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediastore.model.DescribeContainerRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediastore.model.DescribeContainerResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediastoredata.MediaStoreDataClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediastoredata.model.DeleteObjectRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediastoredata.model.MediaStoreDataException;
import java.net.URI;
import java.net.URISyntaxException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class DeleteObject {
    public static void main(String[] args) throws URISyntaxException {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:    <completePath> <containerName>

                Where:
```

```
                   completePath - The path (including the container) of the item to
delete.
                   containerName - The name of the container.
               """;

       if (args.length != 2) {
           System.out.println(usage);
           System.exit(1);
       }

       String completePath = args[0];
       String containerName = args[1];
       Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
       URI uri = new URI(getEndpoint(containerName));

       MediaStoreDataClient mediaStoreData = MediaStoreDataClient.builder()
               .endpointOverride(uri)
               .region(region)
               .build();

       deleteMediaObject(mediaStoreData, completePath);
       mediaStoreData.close();
   }

   public static void deleteMediaObject(MediaStoreDataClient mediaStoreData, String
completePath) {
       try {
           DeleteObjectRequest deleteObjectRequest = DeleteObjectRequest.builder()
                   .path(completePath)
                   .build();

           mediaStoreData.deleteObject(deleteObjectRequest);

       } catch (MediaStoreDataException e) {
           System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
   }

   private static String getEndpoint(String containerName) {
       Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
       MediaStoreClient mediaStoreClient = MediaStoreClient.builder()
               .region(region)
               .build();
```

```
        DescribeContainerRequest containerRequest =
 DescribeContainerRequest.builder()
                .containerName(containerName)
                .build();

        DescribeContainerResponse response =
 mediaStoreClient.describeContainer(containerRequest);
        mediaStoreClient.close();
        return response.container().endpoint();
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DeleteObject中的。

描述容器

以下代码示例演示如何描述 AWS Elemental MediaStore 容器。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediastore.MediaStoreClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediastore.model.DescribeContainerRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediastore.model.DescribeContainerResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediastore.model.MediaStoreException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
```

```
public class DescribeContainer {

    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:    <containerName>

                Where:
                   containerName - The name of the container to describe.
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String containerName = args[0];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        MediaStoreClient mediaStoreClient = MediaStoreClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        System.out.println("Status is " + checkContainer(mediaStoreClient,
 containerName));
        mediaStoreClient.close();
    }

    public static String checkContainer(MediaStoreClient mediaStoreClient, String
 containerName) {
        try {
            DescribeContainerRequest describeContainerRequest =
 DescribeContainerRequest.builder()
                    .containerName(containerName)
                    .build();

            DescribeContainerResponse containerResponse =
 mediaStoreClient.describeContainer(describeContainerRequest);
            System.out.println("The container name is " +
 containerResponse.container().name());
            System.out.println("The container ARN is " +
 containerResponse.container().arn());
            return containerResponse.container().status().toString();

        } catch (MediaStoreException e) {
```

```
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DescribeContainer中的。

获取对象。

以下代码示例演示如何获取 AWS Elemental MediaStore 对象。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.ResponseInputStream;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediastore.MediaStoreClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediastore.model.DescribeContainerRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediastore.model.DescribeContainerResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediastoredata.MediaStoreDataClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediastoredata.model.GetObjectRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediastoredata.model.GetObjectResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediastoredata.model.MediaStoreDataException;
import java.io.File;
import java.io.FileOutputStream;
import java.io.IOException;
import java.io.OutputStream;
import java.net.URI;
import java.net.URISyntaxException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
```

```
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class GetObject {
    public static void main(String[] args) throws URISyntaxException {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:    <completePath> <containerName> <savePath>

                Where:
                   completePath - The path of the object in the container (for
 example, Videos5/sampleVideo.mp4).
                   containerName - The name of the container.
                   savePath - The path on the local drive where the file is saved,
 including the file name (for example, C:/AWS/myvid.mp4).
                """;

        if (args.length != 3) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String completePath = args[0];
        String containerName = args[1];
        String savePath = args[2];

        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        URI uri = new URI(getEndpoint(containerName));
        MediaStoreDataClient mediaStoreData = MediaStoreDataClient.builder()
                .endpointOverride(uri)
                .region(region)
                .build();

        getMediaObject(mediaStoreData, completePath, savePath);
        mediaStoreData.close();
    }

    public static void getMediaObject(MediaStoreDataClient mediaStoreData, String
 completePath, String savePath) {

        try {
            GetObjectRequest objectRequest = GetObjectRequest.builder()
                    .path(completePath)
```

```
                    .build();

            // Write out the data to a file.
            ResponseInputStream<GetObjectResponse> data =
 mediaStoreData.getObject(objectRequest);
            byte[] buffer = new byte[data.available()];
            data.read(buffer);

            File targetFile = new File(savePath);
            OutputStream outStream = new FileOutputStream(targetFile);
            outStream.write(buffer);
            System.out.println("The data was written to " + savePath);

        } catch (MediaStoreDataException | IOException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    private static String getEndpoint(String containerName) {
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        MediaStoreClient mediaStoreClient = MediaStoreClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        DescribeContainerRequest containerRequest =
 DescribeContainerRequest.builder()
                .containerName(containerName)
                .build();

        DescribeContainerResponse response =
 mediaStoreClient.describeContainer(containerRequest);
        return response.container().endpoint();
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考GetObject中的。

列出容器

以下代码示例演示如何列出 AWS Elemental MediaStore 容器。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.auth.credentials.ProfileCredentialsProvider;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediastore.MediaStoreClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediastore.model.Container;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediastore.model.ListContainersResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediastore.model.MediaStoreException;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class ListContainers {

    public static void main(String[] args) {

        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        MediaStoreClient mediaStoreClient = MediaStoreClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        listAllContainers(mediaStoreClient);
        mediaStoreClient.close();
    }

    public static void listAllContainers(MediaStoreClient mediaStoreClient) {
        try {
            ListContainersResponse containersResponse =
 mediaStoreClient.listContainers();
            List<Container> containers = containersResponse.containers();
```

```
            for (Container container : containers) {
                System.out.println("Container name is " + container.name());
            }

        } catch (MediaStoreException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考ListContainers中的。

将对象置于容器中

以下代码示例演示如何将对象置于 AWS Elemental MediaStore 容器中。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediastore.MediaStoreClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediastoredata.MediaStoreDataClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.sync.RequestBody;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediastoredata.model.PutObjectRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediastoredata.model.MediaStoreDataException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediastoredata.model.PutObjectResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediastore.model.DescribeContainerRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediastore.model.DescribeContainerResponse;
import java.io.File;
import java.net.URI;
import java.net.URISyntaxException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
```

```
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class PutObject {
    public static void main(String[] args) throws URISyntaxException {
        final String USAGE = """

                To run this example, supply the name of a container, a file location
 to use, and path in the container\s

                Ex: <containerName> <filePath> <completePath>
                """;

        if (args.length < 3) {
            System.out.println(USAGE);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String containerName = args[0];
        String filePath = args[1];
        String completePath = args[2];

        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        URI uri = new URI(getEndpoint(containerName));
        MediaStoreDataClient mediaStoreData = MediaStoreDataClient.builder()
                .endpointOverride(uri)
                .region(region)
                .build();

        putMediaObject(mediaStoreData, filePath, completePath);
        mediaStoreData.close();
    }

    public static void putMediaObject(MediaStoreDataClient mediaStoreData, String
 filePath, String completePath) {
        try {
            File myFile = new File(filePath);
            RequestBody requestBody = RequestBody.fromFile(myFile);

            PutObjectRequest objectRequest = PutObjectRequest.builder()
                    .path(completePath)
                    .contentType("video/mp4")
```

```
                    .build();

            PutObjectResponse response = mediaStoreData.putObject(objectRequest,
 requestBody);
            System.out.println("The saved object is " +
 response.storageClass().toString());

        } catch (MediaStoreDataException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static String getEndpoint(String containerName) {

        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        MediaStoreClient mediaStoreClient = MediaStoreClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        DescribeContainerRequest containerRequest =
 DescribeContainerRequest.builder()
                .containerName(containerName)
                .build();

        DescribeContainerResponse response =
 mediaStoreClient.describeContainer(containerRequest);
        return response.container().endpoint();
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考PutObject中的。

OpenSearch 使用适用于 Java 的 SDK 2.x 的服务示例

以下代码示例向您展示了如何使用 with S OpenSearch ervice 来执行操作和实现常见场景。AWS SDK for Java 2.x

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作

操作

创建域

以下代码示例显示了如何创建 OpenSearch 服务域。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.opensearch.OpenSearchClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.opensearch.model.ClusterConfig;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.opensearch.model.EBSOptions;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.opensearch.model.VolumeType;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.opensearch.model.NodeToNodeEncryptionOptions;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.opensearch.model.CreateDomainRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.opensearch.model.CreateDomainResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.opensearch.model.OpenSearchException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class CreateDomain {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """
```

```
                Usage:
                    <domainName>

                Where:
                    domainName - The name of the domain to create.
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String domainName = args[0];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        OpenSearchClient searchClient = OpenSearchClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        createNewDomain(searchClient, domainName);
        System.out.println("Done");
    }

    public static void createNewDomain(OpenSearchClient searchClient, String
domainName) {
        try {
            ClusterConfig clusterConfig = ClusterConfig.builder()
                    .dedicatedMasterEnabled(true)
                    .dedicatedMasterCount(3)
                    .dedicatedMasterType("t2.small.search")
                    .instanceType("t2.small.search")
                    .instanceCount(5)
                    .build();

            EBSOptions ebsOptions = EBSOptions.builder()
                    .ebsEnabled(true)
                    .volumeSize(10)
                    .volumeType(VolumeType.GP2)
                    .build();

            NodeToNodeEncryptionOptions encryptionOptions =
NodeToNodeEncryptionOptions.builder()
                    .enabled(true)
                    .build();
```

```
            CreateDomainRequest domainRequest = CreateDomainRequest.builder()
                    .domainName(domainName)
                    .engineVersion("OpenSearch_1.0")
                    .clusterConfig(clusterConfig)
                    .ebsOptions(ebsOptions)
                    .nodeToNodeEncryptionOptions(encryptionOptions)
                    .build();

            System.out.println("Sending domain creation request...");
            CreateDomainResponse createResponse =
 searchClient.createDomain(domainRequest);
            System.out.println("Domain status is " +
 createResponse.domainStatus().toString());
            System.out.println("Domain Id is " +
 createResponse.domainStatus().domainId());

        } catch (OpenSearchException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考CreateDomain中的。

删除域

以下代码示例显示了如何删除 OpenSearch 服务域。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.opensearch.OpenSearchClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.opensearch.model.OpenSearchException;
```

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.opensearch.model.DeleteDomainRequest;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class DeleteDomain {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <domainName>

                Where:
                    domainName - The name of the domain to delete.
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String domainName = args[0];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        OpenSearchClient searchClient = OpenSearchClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        deleteSpecificDomain(searchClient, domainName);
        System.out.println("Done");
    }

    public static void deleteSpecificDomain(OpenSearchClient searchClient, String
 domainName) {
        try {
            DeleteDomainRequest domainRequest = DeleteDomainRequest.builder()
                    .domainName(domainName)
                    .build();

            searchClient.deleteDomain(domainRequest);
```

```
            System.out.println(domainName + " was successfully deleted.");

        } catch (OpenSearchException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DeleteDomain中的。

列出域

以下代码示例显示了如何列出 OpenSearch 服务域。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.auth.credentials.ProfileCredentialsProvider;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.opensearch.OpenSearchClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.opensearch.model.DomainInfo;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.opensearch.model.ListDomainNamesRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.opensearch.model.ListDomainNamesResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.opensearch.model.OpenSearchException;

import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
```

```
 */
public class ListDomainNames {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        OpenSearchClient searchClient = OpenSearchClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .credentialsProvider(ProfileCredentialsProvider.create())
                .build();
        listAllDomains(searchClient);
        System.out.println("Done");
    }

    public static void listAllDomains(OpenSearchClient searchClient) {
        try {
            ListDomainNamesRequest namesRequest = ListDomainNamesRequest.builder()
                    .engineType("OpenSearch")
                    .build();

            ListDomainNamesResponse response =
 searchClient.listDomainNames(namesRequest);
            List<DomainInfo> domainInfoList = response.domainNames();
            for (DomainInfo domain : domainInfoList)
                System.out.println("Domain name is " + domain.domainName());

        } catch (OpenSearchException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考ListDomainNames中的。

修改集群配置

以下代码示例显示如何修改 OpenSearch 服务域的集群配置。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.opensearch.OpenSearchClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.opensearch.model.ClusterConfig;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.opensearch.model.OpenSearchException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.opensearch.model.UpdateDomainConfigRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.opensearch.model.UpdateDomainConfigResponse;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class UpdateDomain {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <domainName>

                Where:
                    domainName - The name of the domain to update.

                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String domainName = args[0];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
```

```
        OpenSearchClient searchClient = OpenSearchClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        updateSpecificDomain(searchClient, domainName);
        System.out.println("Done");
    }

    public static void updateSpecificDomain(OpenSearchClient searchClient, String
 domainName) {
        try {
            ClusterConfig clusterConfig = ClusterConfig.builder()
                    .instanceCount(3)
                    .build();

            UpdateDomainConfigRequest updateDomainConfigRequest =
 UpdateDomainConfigRequest.builder()
                    .domainName(domainName)
                    .clusterConfig(clusterConfig)
                    .build();

            System.out.println("Sending domain update request...");
            UpdateDomainConfigResponse updateResponse =
 searchClient.updateDomainConfig(updateDomainConfigRequest);
            System.out.println("Domain update response from Amazon OpenSearch
 Service:");
            System.out.println(updateResponse.toString());

        } catch (OpenSearchException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考UpdateDomainConfig中的。

EventBridge 使用适用于 Java 的 SDK 2.x 的示例

以下代码示例向您展示了如何使用with来执行操作和实现常见场景 EventBridge。AWS SDK for Java 2.x

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

开始使用

你好 EventBridge

以下代码示例演示了如何开始使用 EventBridge。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 *
 */
public class HelloEventBridge {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        Region region = Region.US_WEST_2;
        EventBridgeClient eventBrClient = EventBridgeClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        listBuses(eventBrClient);
        eventBrClient.close();
    }
```

```
    public static void listBuses(EventBridgeClient eventBrClient) {
        try {
            ListEventBusesRequest busesRequest = ListEventBusesRequest.builder()
                    .limit(10)
                    .build();

            ListEventBusesResponse response =
 eventBrClient.listEventBuses(busesRequest);
            List<EventBus> buses = response.eventBuses();
            for (EventBus bus : buses) {
                System.out.println("The name of the event bus is: " + bus.name());
                System.out.println("The ARN of the event bus is: " + bus.arn());
            }

        } catch (EventBridgeException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考ListEventBuses中的。

主题

- 操作
- 场景

操作

添加目标

以下代码示例显示了如何向 Amazon EventBridge 事件添加目标。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

添加 Amazon SNS 主题，作为规则的目标。

```
   // Add a rule which triggers an SNS target when a file is uploaded to an S3
   // bucket.
   public static void addSnsEventRule(EventBridgeClient eventBrClient, String
ruleName, String topicArn,
           String topicName, String eventRuleName, String bucketName) {
       String targetID = java.util.UUID.randomUUID().toString();
       Target myTarget = Target.builder()
               .id(targetID)
               .arn(topicArn)
               .build();

       List<Target> targets = new ArrayList<>();
       targets.add(myTarget);
       PutTargetsRequest request = PutTargetsRequest.builder()
               .eventBusName(null)
               .targets(targets)
               .rule(ruleName)
               .build();

       eventBrClient.putTargets(request);
       System.out.println("Added event rule " + eventRuleName + " with Amazon SNS
target " + topicName + " for bucket "
               + bucketName + ".");
   }
```

将输入转换器添加到规则的目标。

```
   public static void updateCustomRuleTargetWithTransform(EventBridgeClient
eventBrClient, String topicArn,
           String ruleName) {
       String targetId = java.util.UUID.randomUUID().toString();
       InputTransformer inputTransformer = InputTransformer.builder()
               .inputTemplate("\"Notification: sample event was received.\"")
               .build();

       Target target = Target.builder()
               .id(targetId)
               .arn(topicArn)
               .inputTransformer(inputTransformer)
               .build();
```

```
        try {
            PutTargetsRequest targetsRequest = PutTargetsRequest.builder()
                    .rule(ruleName)
                    .targets(target)
                    .eventBusName(null)
                    .build();

            eventBrClient.putTargets(targetsRequest);
        } catch (EventBridgeException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考PutTargets中的。

创建规则

以下代码示例显示了如何创建 Amazon EventBridge 规则。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

创建计划规则。

```
    public static void createEBRule(EventBridgeClient eventBrClient, String
ruleName, String cronExpression) {
        try {
            PutRuleRequest ruleRequest = PutRuleRequest.builder()
                    .name(ruleName)
                    .eventBusName("default")
                    .scheduleExpression(cronExpression)
                    .state("ENABLED")
                    .description("A test rule that runs on a schedule created by the
Java API")
```

```
                    .build();

            PutRuleResponse ruleResponse = eventBrClient.putRule(ruleRequest);
            System.out.println("The ARN of the new rule is " +
ruleResponse.ruleArn());

        } catch (EventBridgeException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

创建规则，将对象添加到 Amazon Simple Storage Service 桶时触发。

```
    // Create a new event rule that triggers when an Amazon S3 object is created in
    // a bucket.
    public static void addEventRule(EventBridgeClient eventBrClient, String roleArn,
String bucketName,
            String eventRuleName) {
        String pattern = "{\n" +
                "  \"source\": [\"aws.s3\"],\n" +
                "  \"detail-type\": [\"Object Created\"],\n" +
                "  \"detail\": {\n" +
                "    \"bucket\": {\n" +
                "      \"name\": [\"" + bucketName + "\"]\n" +
                "    }\n" +
                "  }\n" +
                "}";

        try {
            PutRuleRequest ruleRequest = PutRuleRequest.builder()
                    .description("Created by using the AWS SDK for Java v2")
                    .name(eventRuleName)
                    .eventPattern(pattern)
                    .roleArn(roleArn)
                    .build();

            PutRuleResponse ruleResponse = eventBrClient.putRule(ruleRequest);
            System.out.println("The ARN of the new rule is " +
ruleResponse.ruleArn());

        } catch (EventBridgeException e) {
```

```
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考PutRule中的。

删除规则

以下代码示例显示了如何删除 Amazon EventBridge 规则。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   public static void deleteRuleByName(EventBridgeClient eventBrClient, String
ruleName) {
       DeleteRuleRequest ruleRequest = DeleteRuleRequest.builder()
               .name(ruleName)
               .build();

       eventBrClient.deleteRule(ruleRequest);
       System.out.println("Successfully deleted the rule");
   }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DeleteRule中的。

描述规则

以下代码示例显示了如何描述 Amazon EventBridge 规则。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   public static void checkRule(EventBridgeClient eventBrClient, String
eventRuleName) {
       try {
           DescribeRuleRequest ruleRequest = DescribeRuleRequest.builder()
                   .name(eventRuleName)
                   .build();

           DescribeRuleResponse response = eventBrClient.describeRule(ruleRequest);
           System.out.println("The state of the rule is " +
response.stateAsString());

       } catch (EventBridgeException e) {
           System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
   }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DescribeRule中的。

禁用规则

以下代码示例显示了如何禁用 Amazon EventBridge 规则。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用规则名称禁用规则。

```
    public static void changeRuleState(EventBridgeClient eventBrClient, String
eventRuleName, Boolean isEnabled) {
        try {
            if (!isEnabled) {
                System.out.println("Disabling the rule: " + eventRuleName);
                DisableRuleRequest ruleRequest = DisableRuleRequest.builder()
                        .name(eventRuleName)
                        .build();

                eventBrClient.disableRule(ruleRequest);
            } else {
                System.out.println("Enabling the rule: " + eventRuleName);
                EnableRuleRequest ruleRequest = EnableRuleRequest.builder()
                        .name(eventRuleName)
                        .build();
                eventBrClient.enableRule(ruleRequest);
            }

        } catch (EventBridgeException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DisableRule中的。

启用规则

以下代码示例显示了如何启用 Amazon EventBridge 规则。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用规则名称启用规则。

```
    public static void changeRuleState(EventBridgeClient eventBrClient, String
eventRuleName, Boolean isEnabled) {
        try {
            if (!isEnabled) {
                System.out.println("Disabling the rule: " + eventRuleName);
                DisableRuleRequest ruleRequest = DisableRuleRequest.builder()
                        .name(eventRuleName)
                        .build();

                eventBrClient.disableRule(ruleRequest);
            } else {
                System.out.println("Enabling the rule: " + eventRuleName);
                EnableRuleRequest ruleRequest = EnableRuleRequest.builder()
                        .name(eventRuleName)
                        .build();
                eventBrClient.enableRule(ruleRequest);
            }

        } catch (EventBridgeException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考EnableRule中的。

列出目标的规则名称

以下代码示例说明如何列出目标的 Amazon EventBridge 规则名称。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

列出使用此目标的所有规则名称。

```
   public static void listTargetRules(EventBridgeClient eventBrClient, String
topicArn) {
       ListRuleNamesByTargetRequest ruleNamesByTargetRequest =
ListRuleNamesByTargetRequest.builder()
               .targetArn(topicArn)
               .build();

       ListRuleNamesByTargetResponse response =
eventBrClient.listRuleNamesByTarget(ruleNamesByTargetRequest);
       List<String> rules = response.ruleNames();
       for (String rule : rules) {
           System.out.println("The rule name is " + rule);
       }
   }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考ListRuleNamesByTarget中的。

列出规则

以下代码示例显示了如何列出 Amazon EventBridge 规则。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用规则名称启用规则。

```
   public static void listRules(EventBridgeClient eventBrClient) {
       try {
           ListRulesRequest rulesRequest = ListRulesRequest.builder()
                   .eventBusName("default")
                   .limit(10)
                   .build();

           ListRulesResponse response = eventBrClient.listRules(rulesRequest);
           List<Rule> rules = response.rules();
```

```
            for (Rule rule : rules) {
                System.out.println("The rule name is : " + rule.name());
                System.out.println("The rule description is : " +
rule.description());
                System.out.println("The rule state is : " + rule.stateAsString());
            }

        } catch (EventBridgeException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考ListRules中的。

列出规则的目标

以下代码示例显示了如何列出规则的 Amazon EventBridge 目标。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用规则名称列出规则的所有目标。

```
    public static void listTargets(EventBridgeClient eventBrClient, String ruleName)
{
        ListTargetsByRuleRequest ruleRequest = ListTargetsByRuleRequest.builder()
                .rule(ruleName)
                .build();

        ListTargetsByRuleResponse res =
eventBrClient.listTargetsByRule(ruleRequest);
        List<Target> targetsList = res.targets();
        for (Target target: targetsList) {
            System.out.println("Target ARN: "+target.arn());
```

```
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考ListTargetsByRule中的。

从规则中移除目标

以下代码示例显示了如何从规则中移除 Amazon EventBridge 目标。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用规则名称删除该规则的所有目标。

```
   public static void deleteTargetsFromRule(EventBridgeClient eventBrClient, String
eventRuleName) {
       // First, get all targets that will be deleted.
       ListTargetsByRuleRequest request = ListTargetsByRuleRequest.builder()
               .rule(eventRuleName)
               .build();

       ListTargetsByRuleResponse response =
eventBrClient.listTargetsByRule(request);
       List<Target> allTargets = response.targets();

       // Get all targets and delete them.
       for (Target myTarget : allTargets) {
           RemoveTargetsRequest removeTargetsRequest =
RemoveTargetsRequest.builder()
                   .rule(eventRuleName)
                   .ids(myTarget.id())
                   .build();

           eventBrClient.removeTargets(removeTargetsRequest);
           System.out.println("Successfully removed the target");
```

```
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考RemoveTargets中的。

发送事件

以下代码示例显示了如何发送 Amazon EventBridge 事件。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   public static void triggerCustomRule(EventBridgeClient eventBrClient, String
email) {
       String json = "{" +
               "\"UserEmail\": \"" + email + "\"," +
               "\"Message\": \"This event was generated by example code.\"," +
               "\"UtcTime\": \"Now.\"" +
               "}";

       PutEventsRequestEntry entry = PutEventsRequestEntry.builder()
               .source("ExampleSource")
               .detail(json)
               .detailType("ExampleType")
               .build();

       PutEventsRequest eventsRequest = PutEventsRequest.builder()
               .entries(entry)
               .build();

       eventBrClient.putEvents(eventsRequest);
   }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考PutEvents中的。

场景

开始使用规则和目标

以下代码示例演示了操作流程：

- 创建规则并为其添加目标。
- 启用和禁用规则。
- 列出并更新规则和目标。
- 发送事件，然后清理资源。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 *
 * This Java code example performs the following tasks:
 *
 * This Java V2 example performs the following tasks with Amazon EventBridge:
 *
 * 1. Creates an AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) role to use with
 * Amazon EventBridge.
 * 2. Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) bucket with EventBridge events
 * enabled.
 * 3. Creates a rule that triggers when an object is uploaded to Amazon S3.
 * 4. Lists rules on the event bus.
 * 5. Creates a new Amazon Simple Notification Service (Amazon SNS) topic and
 * lets the user subscribe to it.
 * 6. Adds a target to the rule that sends an email to the specified topic.
 * 7. Creates an EventBridge event that sends an email when an Amazon S3 object
```

```
 * is created.
 * 8. Lists Targets.
 * 9. Lists the rules for the same target.
 * 10. Triggers the rule by uploading a file to the Amazon S3 bucket.
 * 11. Disables a specific rule.
 * 12. Checks and print the state of the rule.
 * 13. Adds a transform to the rule to change the text of the email.
 * 14. Enables a specific rule.
 * 15. Triggers the updated rule by uploading a file to the Amazon S3 bucket.
 * 16. Updates the rule to be a custom rule pattern.
 * 17. Sending an event to trigger the rule.
 * 18. Cleans up resources.
 *
 */
public class EventbridgeMVP {
    public static final String DASHES = new String(new char[80]).replace("\0", "-");

    public static void main(String[] args) throws InterruptedException, IOException
 {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <roleName> <bucketName> <topicName> <eventRuleName>

                Where:
                    roleName - The name of the role to create.
                    bucketName - The Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3)
 bucket name to create.
                    topicName - The name of the Amazon Simple Notification Service
 (Amazon SNS) topic to create.
                    eventRuleName - The Amazon EventBridge rule name to create.
                """;

        if (args.length != 5) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String polJSON = "{" +
                "\"Version\": \"2012-10-17\"," +
                "\"Statement\": [{" +
                "\"Effect\": \"Allow\"," +
                "\"Principal\": {" +
                "\"Service\": \"events.amazonaws.com\"" +
```

```
                "}," +
                "\"Action\": \"sts:AssumeRole\"" +
                "}]" +
                "}";

        Scanner sc = new Scanner(System.in);
        String roleName = args[0];
        String bucketName = args[1];
        String topicName = args[2];
        String eventRuleName = args[3];

        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        EventBridgeClient eventBrClient = EventBridgeClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        S3Client s3Client = S3Client.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        Region regionGl = Region.AWS_GLOBAL;
        IamClient iam = IamClient.builder()
                .region(regionGl)
                .build();

        SnsClient snsClient = SnsClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("Welcome to the Amazon EventBridge example scenario.");
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out
                .println("1. Create an AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) role
to use with Amazon EventBridge.");
        String roleArn = createIAMRole(iam, roleName, polJSON);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("2. Create an S3 bucket with EventBridge events
enabled.");
        if (checkBucket(s3Client, bucketName)) {
```

```
            System.out.println("Bucket " + bucketName + " already exists. Ending
this scenario.");
            System.exit(1);
        }

        createBucket(s3Client, bucketName);
        Thread.sleep(3000);
        setBucketNotification(s3Client, bucketName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("3. Create a rule that triggers when an object is
uploaded to Amazon S3.");
        Thread.sleep(10000);
        addEventRule(eventBrClient, roleArn, bucketName, eventRuleName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("4. List rules on the event bus.");
        listRules(eventBrClient);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("5. Create a new SNS topic for testing and let the user
subscribe to the topic.");
        String topicArn = createSnsTopic(snsClient, topicName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("6. Add a target to the rule that sends an email to the
specified topic.");
        System.out.println("Enter your email to subscribe to the Amazon SNS
topic:");
        String email = sc.nextLine();
        subEmail(snsClient, topicArn, email);
        System.out.println(
                "Use the link in the email you received to confirm your
subscription. Then, press Enter to continue.");
        sc.nextLine();
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("7. Create an EventBridge event that sends an email when
an Amazon S3 object is created.");
```

```
        addSnsEventRule(eventBrClient, eventRuleName, topicArn, topicName,
eventRuleName, bucketName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println(" 8. List Targets.");
        listTargets(eventBrClient, eventRuleName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println(" 9. List the rules for the same target.");
        listTargetRules(eventBrClient, topicArn);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println(" 10. Trigger the rule by uploading a file to the S3
bucket.");
        System.out.println("Press Enter to continue.");
        sc.nextLine();
        uploadTextFiletoS3(s3Client, bucketName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("11. Disable a specific rule.");
        changeRuleState(eventBrClient, eventRuleName, false);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("12. Check and print the state of the rule.");
        checkRule(eventBrClient, eventRuleName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("13. Add a transform to the rule to change the text of
the email.");
        updateSnsEventRule(eventBrClient, topicArn, eventRuleName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("14. Enable a specific rule.");
        changeRuleState(eventBrClient, eventRuleName, true);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
```

```
        System.out.println(" 15. Trigger the updated rule by uploading a file to the
S3 bucket.");
        System.out.println("Press Enter to continue.");
        sc.nextLine();
        uploadTextFiletoS3(s3Client, bucketName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println(" 16. Update the rule to be a custom rule pattern.");
        updateToCustomRule(eventBrClient, eventRuleName);
        System.out.println("Updated event rule " + eventRuleName + " to use a custom
pattern.");
        updateCustomRuleTargetWithTransform(eventBrClient, topicArn, eventRuleName);
        System.out.println("Updated event target " + topicArn + ".");
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("17. Sending an event to trigger the rule. This will
trigger a subscription email.");
        triggerCustomRule(eventBrClient, email);
        System.out.println("Events have been sent. Press Enter to continue.");
        sc.nextLine();
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("18. Clean up resources.");
        System.out.println("Do you want to clean up resources (y/n)");
        String ans = sc.nextLine();
        if (ans.compareTo("y") == 0) {
            cleanupResources(eventBrClient, snsClient, s3Client, iam, topicArn,
eventRuleName, bucketName, roleName);
        } else {
            System.out.println("The resources will not be cleaned up. ");
        }
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("The Amazon EventBridge example scenario has successfully
completed.");
        System.out.println(DASHES);
    }

    public static void cleanupResources(EventBridgeClient eventBrClient, SnsClient
snsClient, S3Client s3Client,
```

```
            IamClient iam, String topicArn, String eventRuleName, String bucketName,
String roleName) {
        System.out.println("Removing all targets from the event rule.");
        deleteTargetsFromRule(eventBrClient, eventRuleName);
        deleteRuleByName(eventBrClient, eventRuleName);
        deleteSNSTopic(snsClient, topicArn);
        deleteS3Bucket(s3Client, bucketName);
        deleteRole(iam, roleName);
    }

    public static void deleteRole(IamClient iam, String roleName) {
        String policyArn = "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/AmazonEventBridgeFullAccess";
        DetachRolePolicyRequest policyRequest = DetachRolePolicyRequest.builder()
                .policyArn(policyArn)
                .roleName(roleName)
                .build();

        iam.detachRolePolicy(policyRequest);
        System.out.println("Successfully detached policy " + policyArn + " from role
" + roleName);

        // Delete the role.
        DeleteRoleRequest roleRequest = DeleteRoleRequest.builder()
                .roleName(roleName)
                .build();

        iam.deleteRole(roleRequest);
        System.out.println("*** Successfully deleted " + roleName);
    }

    public static void deleteS3Bucket(S3Client s3Client, String bucketName) {
        // Remove all the objects from the S3 bucket.
        ListObjectsRequest listObjects = ListObjectsRequest.builder()
                .bucket(bucketName)
                .build();

        ListObjectsResponse res = s3Client.listObjects(listObjects);
        List<S3Object> objects = res.contents();
        ArrayList<ObjectIdentifier> toDelete = new ArrayList<>();

        for (S3Object myValue : objects) {
            toDelete.add(ObjectIdentifier.builder()
                    .key(myValue.key())
                    .build());
```

```
        }

        DeleteObjectsRequest dor = DeleteObjectsRequest.builder()
                .bucket(bucketName)
                .delete(Delete.builder()
                        .objects(toDelete).build())
                .build();

        s3Client.deleteObjects(dor);

        // Delete the S3 bucket.
        DeleteBucketRequest deleteBucketRequest = DeleteBucketRequest.builder()
                .bucket(bucketName)
                .build();

        s3Client.deleteBucket(deleteBucketRequest);
        System.out.println("You have deleted the bucket and the objects");
    }

    // Delete the SNS topic.
    public static void deleteSNSTopic(SnsClient snsClient, String topicArn) {
        try {
            DeleteTopicRequest request = DeleteTopicRequest.builder()
                    .topicArn(topicArn)
                    .build();

            DeleteTopicResponse result = snsClient.deleteTopic(request);
            System.out.println("\n\nStatus was " +
result.sdkHttpResponse().statusCode());

        } catch (SnsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void deleteRuleByName(EventBridgeClient eventBrClient, String
ruleName) {
        DeleteRuleRequest ruleRequest = DeleteRuleRequest.builder()
                .name(ruleName)
                .build();

        eventBrClient.deleteRule(ruleRequest);
        System.out.println("Successfully deleted the rule");
```

```
    }

    public static void deleteTargetsFromRule(EventBridgeClient eventBrClient, String
eventRuleName) {
        // First, get all targets that will be deleted.
        ListTargetsByRuleRequest request = ListTargetsByRuleRequest.builder()
                .rule(eventRuleName)
                .build();

        ListTargetsByRuleResponse response =
eventBrClient.listTargetsByRule(request);
        List<Target> allTargets = response.targets();

        // Get all targets and delete them.
        for (Target myTarget : allTargets) {
            RemoveTargetsRequest removeTargetsRequest =
RemoveTargetsRequest.builder()
                    .rule(eventRuleName)
                    .ids(myTarget.id())
                    .build();

            eventBrClient.removeTargets(removeTargetsRequest);
            System.out.println("Successfully removed the target");
        }
    }

    public static void triggerCustomRule(EventBridgeClient eventBrClient, String
email) {
        String json = "{" +
                "\"UserEmail\": \"" + email + "\"," +
                "\"Message\": \"This event was generated by example code.\"," +
                "\"UtcTime\": \"Now.\"" +
                "}";

        PutEventsRequestEntry entry = PutEventsRequestEntry.builder()
                .source("ExampleSource")
                .detail(json)
                .detailType("ExampleType")
                .build();

        PutEventsRequest eventsRequest = PutEventsRequest.builder()
                .entries(entry)
                .build();
```

```
        eventBrClient.putEvents(eventsRequest);
    }

    public static void updateCustomRuleTargetWithTransform(EventBridgeClient
eventBrClient, String topicArn,
            String ruleName) {
        String targetId = java.util.UUID.randomUUID().toString();
        InputTransformer inputTransformer = InputTransformer.builder()
                .inputTemplate("\"Notification: sample event was received.\"")
                .build();

        Target target = Target.builder()
                .id(targetId)
                .arn(topicArn)
                .inputTransformer(inputTransformer)
                .build();

        try {
            PutTargetsRequest targetsRequest = PutTargetsRequest.builder()
                    .rule(ruleName)
                    .targets(target)
                    .eventBusName(null)
                    .build();

            eventBrClient.putTargets(targetsRequest);
        } catch (EventBridgeException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void updateToCustomRule(EventBridgeClient eventBrClient, String
ruleName) {
        String customEventsPattern = "{" +
                "\"source\": [\"ExampleSource\"]," +
                "\"detail-type\": [\"ExampleType\"]" +
                "}";

        PutRuleRequest request = PutRuleRequest.builder()
                .name(ruleName)
                .description("Custom test rule")
                .eventPattern(customEventsPattern)
                .build();
```

```
        eventBrClient.putRule(request);
    }

    // Update an Amazon S3 object created rule with a transform on the target.
    public static void updateSnsEventRule(EventBridgeClient eventBrClient, String
topicArn, String ruleName) {
        String targetId = java.util.UUID.randomUUID().toString();
        Map<String, String> myMap = new HashMap<>();
        myMap.put("bucket", "$.detail.bucket.name");
        myMap.put("time", "$.time");

        InputTransformer inputTransformer = InputTransformer.builder()
                .inputTemplate("\"Notification: an object was uploaded to bucket
<bucket> at <time>.\"")
                .inputPathsMap(myMap)
                .build();

        Target target = Target.builder()
                .id(targetId)
                .arn(topicArn)
                .inputTransformer(inputTransformer)
                .build();

        try {
            PutTargetsRequest targetsRequest = PutTargetsRequest.builder()
                    .rule(ruleName)
                    .targets(target)
                    .eventBusName(null)
                    .build();

            eventBrClient.putTargets(targetsRequest);

        } catch (EventBridgeException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void checkRule(EventBridgeClient eventBrClient, String
eventRuleName) {
        try {
            DescribeRuleRequest ruleRequest = DescribeRuleRequest.builder()
                    .name(eventRuleName)
                    .build();
```

```
            DescribeRuleResponse response = eventBrClient.describeRule(ruleRequest);
            System.out.println("The state of the rule is " +
response.stateAsString());

        } catch (EventBridgeException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void changeRuleState(EventBridgeClient eventBrClient, String
eventRuleName, Boolean isEnabled) {
        try {
            if (!isEnabled) {
                System.out.println("Disabling the rule: " + eventRuleName);
                DisableRuleRequest ruleRequest = DisableRuleRequest.builder()
                        .name(eventRuleName)
                        .build();

                eventBrClient.disableRule(ruleRequest);
            } else {
                System.out.println("Enabling the rule: " + eventRuleName);
                EnableRuleRequest ruleRequest = EnableRuleRequest.builder()
                        .name(eventRuleName)
                        .build();
                eventBrClient.enableRule(ruleRequest);
            }

        } catch (EventBridgeException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    // Create and upload a file to an S3 bucket to trigger an event.
    public static void uploadTextFiletoS3(S3Client s3Client, String bucketName)
throws IOException {
        // Create a unique file name.
        String fileSuffix = new SimpleDateFormat("yyyyMMddHHmmss").format(new
Date());
        String fileName = "TextFile" + fileSuffix + ".txt";

        File myFile = new File(fileName);
```

```
        FileWriter fw = new FileWriter(myFile.getAbsoluteFile());
        BufferedWriter bw = new BufferedWriter(fw);
        bw.write("This is a sample file for testing uploads.");
        bw.close();

        try {
            PutObjectRequest putOb = PutObjectRequest.builder()
                    .bucket(bucketName)
                    .key(fileName)
                    .build();

            s3Client.putObject(putOb, RequestBody.fromFile(myFile));

        } catch (S3Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void listTargetRules(EventBridgeClient eventBrClient, String
 topicArn) {
        ListRuleNamesByTargetRequest ruleNamesByTargetRequest =
 ListRuleNamesByTargetRequest.builder()
                .targetArn(topicArn)
                .build();

        ListRuleNamesByTargetResponse response =
 eventBrClient.listRuleNamesByTarget(ruleNamesByTargetRequest);
        List<String> rules = response.ruleNames();
        for (String rule : rules) {
            System.out.println("The rule name is " + rule);
        }
    }

    public static void listTargets(EventBridgeClient eventBrClient, String ruleName)
 {
        ListTargetsByRuleRequest ruleRequest = ListTargetsByRuleRequest.builder()
                .rule(ruleName)
                .build();

        ListTargetsByRuleResponse res =
 eventBrClient.listTargetsByRule(ruleRequest);
        List<Target> targetsList = res.targets();
        for (Target target: targetsList) {
```

```
            System.out.println("Target ARN: "+target.arn());
        }
    }

    // Add a rule which triggers an SNS target when a file is uploaded to an S3
    // bucket.
    public static void addSnsEventRule(EventBridgeClient eventBrClient, String
 ruleName, String topicArn,
            String topicName, String eventRuleName, String bucketName) {
        String targetID = java.util.UUID.randomUUID().toString();
        Target myTarget = Target.builder()
                .id(targetID)
                .arn(topicArn)
                .build();

        List<Target> targets = new ArrayList<>();
        targets.add(myTarget);
        PutTargetsRequest request = PutTargetsRequest.builder()
                .eventBusName(null)
                .targets(targets)
                .rule(ruleName)
                .build();

        eventBrClient.putTargets(request);
        System.out.println("Added event rule " + eventRuleName + " with Amazon SNS
 target " + topicName + " for bucket "
                + bucketName + ".");
    }

    public static void subEmail(SnsClient snsClient, String topicArn, String email)
 {
        try {
            SubscribeRequest request = SubscribeRequest.builder()
                    .protocol("email")
                    .endpoint(email)
                    .returnSubscriptionArn(true)
                    .topicArn(topicArn)
                    .build();

            SubscribeResponse result = snsClient.subscribe(request);
            System.out.println("Subscription ARN: " + result.subscriptionArn() + "\n
\n Status is "
                    + result.sdkHttpResponse().statusCode());
```

```
        } catch (SnsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void listRules(EventBridgeClient eventBrClient) {
        try {
            ListRulesRequest rulesRequest = ListRulesRequest.builder()
                    .eventBusName("default")
                    .limit(10)
                    .build();

            ListRulesResponse response = eventBrClient.listRules(rulesRequest);
            List<Rule> rules = response.rules();
            for (Rule rule : rules) {
                System.out.println("The rule name is : " + rule.name());
                System.out.println("The rule description is : " +
rule.description());
                System.out.println("The rule state is : " + rule.stateAsString());
            }

        } catch (EventBridgeException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static String createSnsTopic(SnsClient snsClient, String topicName) {
        String topicPolicy = "{" +
                "\"Version\": \"2012-10-17\"," +
                "\"Statement\": [{" +
                "\"Sid\": \"EventBridgePublishTopic\"," +
                "\"Effect\": \"Allow\"," +
                "\"Principal\": {" +
                "\"Service\": \"events.amazonaws.com\"" +
                "}," +
                "\"Resource\": \"*\"," +
                "\"Action\": \"sns:Publish\"" +
                "}]" +
                "}";

        Map<String, String> topicAttributes = new HashMap<>();
        topicAttributes.put("Policy", topicPolicy);
```

```
        CreateTopicRequest topicRequest = CreateTopicRequest.builder()
                .name(topicName)
                .attributes(topicAttributes)
                .build();

        CreateTopicResponse response = snsClient.createTopic(topicRequest);
        System.out.println("Added topic " + topicName + " for email
subscriptions.");
        return response.topicArn();
    }

    // Create a new event rule that triggers when an Amazon S3 object is created in
    // a bucket.
    public static void addEventRule(EventBridgeClient eventBrClient, String roleArn,
String bucketName,
            String eventRuleName) {
        String pattern = "{\n" +
                "  \"source\": [\"aws.s3\"],\n" +
                "  \"detail-type\": [\"Object Created\"],\n" +
                "  \"detail\": {\n" +
                "    \"bucket\": {\n" +
                "      \"name\": [\"" + bucketName + "\"]\n" +
                "    }\n" +
                "  }\n" +
                "}";

        try {
            PutRuleRequest ruleRequest = PutRuleRequest.builder()
                    .description("Created by using the AWS SDK for Java v2")
                    .name(eventRuleName)
                    .eventPattern(pattern)
                    .roleArn(roleArn)
                    .build();

            PutRuleResponse ruleResponse = eventBrClient.putRule(ruleRequest);
            System.out.println("The ARN of the new rule is " +
ruleResponse.ruleArn());

        } catch (EventBridgeException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

```
    // Determine if the S3 bucket exists.
    public static Boolean checkBucket(S3Client s3Client, String bucketName) {
        try {
            HeadBucketRequest headBucketRequest = HeadBucketRequest.builder()
                    .bucket(bucketName)
                    .build();

            s3Client.headBucket(headBucketRequest);
            return true;
        } catch (S3Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
        }
        return false;
    }

    // Set the S3 bucket notification configuration.
    public static void setBucketNotification(S3Client s3Client, String bucketName) {
        try {
            EventBridgeConfiguration eventBridgeConfiguration =
EventBridgeConfiguration.builder()
                    .build();

            NotificationConfiguration configuration =
NotificationConfiguration.builder()
                    .eventBridgeConfiguration(eventBridgeConfiguration)
                    .build();

            PutBucketNotificationConfigurationRequest configurationRequest =
PutBucketNotificationConfigurationRequest
                    .builder()
                    .bucket(bucketName)
                    .notificationConfiguration(configuration)
                    .skipDestinationValidation(true)
                    .build();

            s3Client.putBucketNotificationConfiguration(configurationRequest);
            System.out.println("Added bucket " + bucketName + " with EventBridge
events enabled.");

        } catch (S3Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

```
    public static void createBucket(S3Client s3Client, String bucketName) {
        try {
            S3Waiter s3Waiter = s3Client.waiter();
            CreateBucketRequest bucketRequest = CreateBucketRequest.builder()
                    .bucket(bucketName)
                    .build();

            s3Client.createBucket(bucketRequest);
            HeadBucketRequest bucketRequestWait = HeadBucketRequest.builder()
                    .bucket(bucketName)
                    .build();

            // Wait until the bucket is created and print out the response.
            WaiterResponse<HeadBucketResponse> waiterResponse =
 s3Waiter.waitUntilBucketExists(bucketRequestWait);
            waiterResponse.matched().response().ifPresent(System.out::println);
            System.out.println(bucketName + " is ready");

        } catch (S3Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static String createIAMRole(IamClient iam, String rolename, String
 polJSON) {
        try {
            CreateRoleRequest request = CreateRoleRequest.builder()
                    .roleName(rolename)
                    .assumeRolePolicyDocument(polJSON)
                    .description("Created using the AWS SDK for Java")
                    .build();

            CreateRoleResponse response = iam.createRole(request);
            AttachRolePolicyRequest rolePolicyRequest =
 AttachRolePolicyRequest.builder()
                    .roleName(rolename)
                    .policyArn("arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/
AmazonEventBridgeFullAccess")
                    .build();

            iam.attachRolePolicy(rolePolicyRequest);
            return response.role().arn();
```

```
        } catch (IamException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Java 2.x API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - DeleteRule
  - DescribeRule
  - DisableRule
  - EnableRule
  - ListRuleNamesByTarget
  - ListRules
  - ListTargetsByRule
  - PutEvents
  - PutRule
  - PutTargets

使用 SDK for Java 2.x 的 Forecast 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for Java 2.x 与 Forecast 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作

操作

创建数据集

以下代码示例演示如何创建 Forecast 数据集。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.forecast.ForecastClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.forecast.model.CreateDatasetRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.forecast.model.Schema;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.forecast.model.SchemaAttribute;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.forecast.model.CreateDatasetResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.forecast.model.ForecastException;
import java.util.ArrayList;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class CreateDataSet {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <name>\s

                Where:
                    name - The name of the data set.\s
                """;
```

```
        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String name = args[0];
        Region region = Region.US_WEST_2;
        ForecastClient forecast = ForecastClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        String myDataSetARN = createForecastDataSet(forecast, name);
        System.out.println("The ARN of the new data set is " + myDataSetARN);
        forecast.close();
    }

    public static String createForecastDataSet(ForecastClient forecast, String name)
{
        try {
            Schema schema = Schema.builder()
                    .attributes(getSchema())
                    .build();

            CreateDatasetRequest datasetRequest = CreateDatasetRequest.builder()
                    .datasetName(name)
                    .domain("CUSTOM")
                    .datasetType("RELATED_TIME_SERIES")
                    .dataFrequency("D")
                    .schema(schema)
                    .build();

            CreateDatasetResponse response = forecast.createDataset(datasetRequest);
            return response.datasetArn();

        } catch (ForecastException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }

        return "";
    }

    // Create a SchemaAttribute list required to create a data set.
    private static List<SchemaAttribute> getSchema() {
```

```
        List<SchemaAttribute> schemaList = new ArrayList<>();
        SchemaAttribute att1 = SchemaAttribute.builder()
                .attributeName("item_id")
                .attributeType("string")
                .build();

        SchemaAttribute att2 = SchemaAttribute.builder()
                .attributeName("timestamp")
                .attributeType("timestamp")
                .build();

        SchemaAttribute att3 = SchemaAttribute.builder()
                .attributeName("target_value")
                .attributeType("float")
                .build();

        // Push the SchemaAttribute objects to the List.
        schemaList.add(att1);
        schemaList.add(att2);
        schemaList.add(att3);
        return schemaList;
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考CreateDataset中的。

创建预测

以下代码示例演示如何创建 Forecast 预测。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.forecast.ForecastClient;
```

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.forecast.model.CreateForecastRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.forecast.model.CreateForecastResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.forecast.model.ForecastException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class CreateForecast {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <name> <predictorArn>\s

                Where:
                    name - The name of the forecast.\s
                    predictorArn - The arn of the predictor to use.\s

                """;

        if (args.length != 2) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String name = args[0];
        String predictorArn = args[1];
        Region region = Region.US_WEST_2;
        ForecastClient forecast = ForecastClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        String forecastArn = createNewForecast(forecast, name, predictorArn);
        System.out.println("The ARN of the new forecast is " + forecastArn);
        forecast.close();
    }

    public static String createNewForecast(ForecastClient forecast, String name,
 String predictorArn) {
```

```
        try {
            CreateForecastRequest forecastRequest = CreateForecastRequest.builder()
                    .forecastName(name)
                    .predictorArn(predictorArn)
                    .build();

            CreateForecastResponse response =
 forecast.createForecast(forecastRequest);
            return response.forecastArn();

        } catch (ForecastException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考CreateForecast中的。

删除数据集

以下代码示例演示如何删除 Forecast 数据集。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.forecast.ForecastClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.forecast.model.DeleteDatasetRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.forecast.model.ForecastException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
```

```
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class DeleteDataset {

    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <datasetARN>\s

                Where:
                    datasetARN - The ARN of the data set to delete.\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String datasetARN = args[0];
        Region region = Region.US_WEST_2;
        ForecastClient forecast = ForecastClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        deleteForecastDataSet(forecast, datasetARN);
        forecast.close();
    }

    public static void deleteForecastDataSet(ForecastClient forecast, String
 myDataSetARN) {
        try {
            DeleteDatasetRequest deleteRequest = DeleteDatasetRequest.builder()
                    .datasetArn(myDataSetARN)
                    .build();

            forecast.deleteDataset(deleteRequest);
            System.out.println("The Data Set was deleted");

        } catch (ForecastException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
```

```
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DeleteDataset中的。

删除预测

以下代码示例演示如何删除 Forecast 预测。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.forecast.ForecastClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.forecast.model.DeleteDatasetRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.forecast.model.ForecastException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class DeleteDataset {

    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <datasetARN>\s

                Where:
```

```
                    datasetARN - The ARN of the data set to delete.\s
                """";

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String datasetARN = args[0];
        Region region = Region.US_WEST_2;
        ForecastClient forecast = ForecastClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        deleteForecastDataSet(forecast, datasetARN);
        forecast.close();
    }

    public static void deleteForecastDataSet(ForecastClient forecast, String
 myDataSetARN) {
        try {
            DeleteDatasetRequest deleteRequest = DeleteDatasetRequest.builder()
                    .datasetArn(myDataSetARN)
                    .build();

            forecast.deleteDataset(deleteRequest);
            System.out.println("The Data Set was deleted");

        } catch (ForecastException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DeleteForecast中的。

描述预测

以下代码示例演示如何描述 Forecast 预测。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.forecast.ForecastClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.forecast.model.DescribeForecastRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.forecast.model.DescribeForecastResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.forecast.model.ForecastException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class DescribeForecast {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <forecastarn>\s

                Where:
                    forecastarn - The arn of the forecast (for example,
 "arn:aws:forecast:us-west-2:xxxxx322:forecast/my_forecast)
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String forecastarn = args[0];
        Region region = Region.US_WEST_2;
        ForecastClient forecast = ForecastClient.builder()
```

```
                .region(region)
                .build();

        describe(forecast, forecastarn);
        forecast.close();
    }

    public static void describe(ForecastClient forecast, String forecastarn) {
        try {
            DescribeForecastRequest request = DescribeForecastRequest.builder()
                    .forecastArn(forecastarn)
                    .build();

            DescribeForecastResponse response = forecast.describeForecast(request);
            System.out.println("The name of the forecast is " +
 response.forecastName());

        } catch (ForecastException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DescribeForecast中的。

列出数据集组

以下代码示例演示如何列出 Forecast 数据集组。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.forecast.ForecastClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.forecast.model.DatasetGroupSummary;
```

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.forecast.model.ListDatasetGroupsRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.forecast.model.ListDatasetGroupsResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.forecast.model.ForecastException;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class ListDataSetGroups {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        Region region = Region.US_WEST_2;
        ForecastClient forecast = ForecastClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        listDataGroups(forecast);
        forecast.close();
    }

    public static void listDataGroups(ForecastClient forecast) {
        try {
            ListDatasetGroupsRequest group = ListDatasetGroupsRequest.builder()
                    .maxResults(10)
                    .build();

            ListDatasetGroupsResponse response = forecast.listDatasetGroups(group);
            List<DatasetGroupSummary> groups = response.datasetGroups();
            for (DatasetGroupSummary myGroup : groups) {
                System.out.println("The Data Set name is " +
 myGroup.datasetGroupName());
            }

        } catch (ForecastException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考ListDatasetGroups中的。

列出预测

以下代码示例演示如何列出 Forecast 预测。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.forecast.ForecastClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.forecast.model.ListForecastsResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.forecast.model.ListForecastsRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.forecast.model.ForecastSummary;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.forecast.model.ForecastException;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class ListForecasts {

    public static void main(String[] args) {
        Region region = Region.US_WEST_2;
        ForecastClient forecast = ForecastClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        listAllForeCasts(forecast);
        forecast.close();
```

```
    }

    public static void listAllForeCasts(ForecastClient forecast) {
        try {
            ListForecastsRequest request = ListForecastsRequest.builder()
                    .maxResults(10)
                    .build();

            ListForecastsResponse response = forecast.listForecasts(request);
            List<ForecastSummary> forecasts = response.forecasts();
            for (ForecastSummary forecastSummary : forecasts) {
                System.out.println("The name of the forecast is " +
 forecastSummary.forecastName());
            }

        } catch (ForecastException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考ListForecasts中的。

使用 SDK for Java 2.x 的 AWS Glue 示例

以下代码示例演示了如何将AWS SDK for Java 2.x 与 AWS Glue 结合使用，以执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

开始使用

开始使用 AWS Glue

以下代码示例演示了如何开始使用 AWS Glue。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
package com.example.glue;

import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.glue.GlueClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.glue.model.ListJobsRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.glue.model.ListJobsResponse;
import java.util.List;

public class HelloGlue {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        GlueClient glueClient = GlueClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        listJobs(glueClient);
    }

    public static void listJobs(GlueClient glueClient) {
        ListJobsRequest request = ListJobsRequest.builder()
                .maxResults(10)
                .build();
        ListJobsResponse response = glueClient.listJobs(request);
        List<String> jobList = response.jobNames();
        jobList.forEach(job -> {
            System.out.println("Job Name: " + job);
        });
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考ListJobs中的。

主题

- 操作
- 场景

操作

创建爬网程序

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 AWS Glue 爬网程序。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.glue.GlueClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.glue.model.CreateCrawlerRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.glue.model.CrawlerTargets;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.glue.model.GlueException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.glue.model.S3Target;
import java.util.ArrayList;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class CreateCrawler {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <IAM> <s3Path> <cron> <dbName> <crawlerName>

                Where:
```

```
                    IAM - The ARN of the IAM role that has AWS Glue and S3
permissions.\s
                    s3Path - The Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) target
that contains data (for example, CSV data).
                    cron - A cron expression used to specify the schedule  (i.e.,
cron(15 12 * * ? *).
                    dbName - The database name.\s
                    crawlerName - The name of the crawler.\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 5) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String iam = args[0];
        String s3Path = args[1];
        String cron = args[2];
        String dbName = args[3];
        String crawlerName = args[4];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        GlueClient glueClient = GlueClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        createGlueCrawler(glueClient, iam, s3Path, cron, dbName, crawlerName);
        glueClient.close();
    }

    public static void createGlueCrawler(GlueClient glueClient,
            String iam,
            String s3Path,
            String cron,
            String dbName,
            String crawlerName) {

        try {
            S3Target s3Target = S3Target.builder()
                    .path(s3Path)
                    .build();

            // Add the S3Target to a list.
            List<S3Target> targetList = new ArrayList<>();
            targetList.add(s3Target);
```

```
            CrawlerTargets targets = CrawlerTargets.builder()
                    .s3Targets(targetList)
                    .build();

            CreateCrawlerRequest crawlerRequest = CreateCrawlerRequest.builder()
                    .databaseName(dbName)
                    .name(crawlerName)
                    .description("Created by the AWS Glue Java API")
                    .targets(targets)
                    .role(iam)
                    .schedule(cron)
                    .build();

            glueClient.createCrawler(crawlerRequest);
            System.out.println(crawlerName + " was successfully created");

        } catch (GlueException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考CreateCrawler中的。

获取爬网程序

以下代码示例演示了如何获取 AWS Glue 爬网程序。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.glue.GlueClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.glue.model.GetCrawlerRequest;
```

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.glue.model.GetCrawlerResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.glue.model.GlueException;
import java.time.Instant;
import java.time.ZoneId;
import java.time.format.DateTimeFormatter;
import java.time.format.FormatStyle;
import java.util.Locale;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class GetCrawler {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <crawlerName>

                Where:
                    crawlerName - The name of the crawler.\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String crawlerName = args[0];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        GlueClient glueClient = GlueClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        getSpecificCrawler(glueClient, crawlerName);
        glueClient.close();
    }

    public static void getSpecificCrawler(GlueClient glueClient, String crawlerName)
 {
```

```
        try {
            GetCrawlerRequest crawlerRequest = GetCrawlerRequest.builder()
                    .name(crawlerName)
                    .build();

            GetCrawlerResponse response = glueClient.getCrawler(crawlerRequest);
            Instant createDate = response.crawler().creationTime();

            // Convert the Instant to readable date
            DateTimeFormatter formatter =
 DateTimeFormatter.ofLocalizedDateTime(FormatStyle.SHORT)
                    .withLocale(Locale.US)
                    .withZone(ZoneId.systemDefault());

            formatter.format(createDate);
            System.out.println("The create date of the Crawler is " + createDate);

        } catch (GlueException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考GetCrawler中的。

从 Data Catalog 获取数据库

以下代码示例演示了如何从 AWS Glue Data Catalog 中获取数据库。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.glue.GlueClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.glue.model.GetDatabaseRequest;
```

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.glue.model.GetDatabaseResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.glue.model.GlueException;
import java.time.Instant;
import java.time.ZoneId;
import java.time.format.DateTimeFormatter;
import java.time.format.FormatStyle;
import java.util.Locale;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class GetDatabase {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <databaseName>

                Where:
                    databaseName - The name of the database.\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String databaseName = args[0];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        GlueClient glueClient = GlueClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        getSpecificDatabase(glueClient, databaseName);
        glueClient.close();
    }

    public static void getSpecificDatabase(GlueClient glueClient, String
 databaseName) {
```

```
        try {
            GetDatabaseRequest databasesRequest = GetDatabaseRequest.builder()
                    .name(databaseName)
                    .build();

            GetDatabaseResponse response = glueClient.getDatabase(databasesRequest);
            Instant createDate = response.database().createTime();

            // Convert the Instant to readable date.
            DateTimeFormatter formatter =
 DateTimeFormatter.ofLocalizedDateTime(FormatStyle.SHORT)
                    .withLocale(Locale.US)
                    .withZone(ZoneId.systemDefault());

            formatter.format(createDate);
            System.out.println("The create date of the database is " + createDate);

        } catch (GlueException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考GetDatabase中的。

从数据库获取表

以下代码示例演示了如何在 AWS Glue Data Catalog 中从数据库获取表。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.glue.GlueClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.glue.model.GetTableRequest;
```

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.glue.model.GetTableResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.glue.model.GlueException;
import java.time.Instant;
import java.time.ZoneId;
import java.time.format.DateTimeFormatter;
import java.time.format.FormatStyle;
import java.util.Locale;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class GetTable {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <dbName> <tableName>

                Where:
                    dbName - The database name.\s
                    tableName - The name of the table.\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 2) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String dbName = args[0];
        String tableName = args[1];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        GlueClient glueClient = GlueClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        getGlueTable(glueClient, dbName, tableName);
        glueClient.close();
    }
```

```
    public static void getGlueTable(GlueClient glueClient, String dbName, String
 tableName) {
        try {
            GetTableRequest tableRequest = GetTableRequest.builder()
                    .databaseName(dbName)
                    .name(tableName)
                    .build();

            GetTableResponse tableResponse = glueClient.getTable(tableRequest);
            Instant createDate = tableResponse.table().createTime();

            // Convert the Instant to readable date.
            DateTimeFormatter formatter =
 DateTimeFormatter.ofLocalizedDateTime(FormatStyle.SHORT)
                    .withLocale(Locale.US)
                    .withZone(ZoneId.systemDefault());

            formatter.format(createDate);
            System.out.println("The create date of the table is " + createDate);

        } catch (GlueException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考GetTables中的。

启动爬网程序

以下代码示例演示了如何启动 AWS Glue 爬网程序。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.glue.GlueClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.glue.model.GlueException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.glue.model.StartCrawlerRequest;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class StartCrawler {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <crawlerName>

                Where:
                    crawlerName - The name of the crawler.\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String crawlerName = args[0];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        GlueClient glueClient = GlueClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        startSpecificCrawler(glueClient, crawlerName);
        glueClient.close();
    }

    public static void startSpecificCrawler(GlueClient glueClient, String
 crawlerName) {
        try {
            StartCrawlerRequest crawlerRequest = StartCrawlerRequest.builder()
```

```
                    .name(crawlerName)
                    .build();

            glueClient.startCrawler(crawlerRequest);

        } catch (GlueException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考StartCrawler中的。

场景

开始使用爬网程序和任务

以下代码示例演示了操作流程：

- 创建爬网程序，爬取公有 Amazon S3 存储桶并生成包含 CSV 格式的元数据的数据库。
- 在 AWS Glue Data Catalog 中列出有关数据库和表的信息。
- 创建任务，从 S3 存储桶提取 CSV 数据，转换数据，然后将 JSON 格式的输出加载到另一个 S3 存储桶中。
- 列出有关任务运行的信息，查看转换后的数据，并清理资源。

有关更多信息，请参阅教程：AWS Glue Studio 入门。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
/**
 *
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
```

```
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 *
 * To set up the resources, see this documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/glue/latest/ug/tutorial-add-crawler.html
 *
 * This example performs the following tasks:
 *
 * 1. Create a database.
 * 2. Create a crawler.
 * 3. Get a crawler.
 * 4. Start a crawler.
 * 5. Get a database.
 * 6. Get tables.
 * 7. Create a job.
 * 8. Start a job run.
 * 9. List all jobs.
 * 10. Get job runs.
 * 11. Delete a job.
 * 12. Delete a database.
 * 13. Delete a crawler.
 */

public class GlueScenario {
    public static final String DASHES = new String(new char[80]).replace("\0", "-");

    public static void main(String[] args) throws InterruptedException {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <iam> <s3Path> <cron> <dbName> <crawlerName> <jobName>\s

                Where:
                    iam - The ARN of the IAM role that has AWS Glue and S3
 permissions.\s
                    s3Path - The Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) target
 that contains data (for example, CSV data).
                    cron - A cron expression used to specify the schedule  (i.e.,
 cron(15 12 * * ? *).
                    dbName - The database name.\s
```

```
                    crawlerName - The name of the crawler.\s
                    jobName - The name you assign to this job definition.
                    scriptLocation - The Amazon S3 path to a script that runs a job.
                    locationUri - The location of the database
                    bucketNameSc - The Amazon S3 bucket name used when creating a
job
                    """;

        if (args.length != 9) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String iam = args[0];
        String s3Path = args[1];
        String cron = args[2];
        String dbName = args[3];
        String crawlerName = args[4];
        String jobName = args[5];
        String scriptLocation = args[6];
        String locationUri = args[7];
        String bucketNameSc = args[8];

        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        GlueClient glueClient = GlueClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();
        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("Welcome to the AWS Glue scenario.");
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("1. Create a database.");
        createDatabase(glueClient, dbName, locationUri);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("2. Create a crawler.");
        createGlueCrawler(glueClient, iam, s3Path, cron, dbName, crawlerName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("3. Get a crawler.");
        getSpecificCrawler(glueClient, crawlerName);
```

```
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("4. Start a crawler.");
        startSpecificCrawler(glueClient, crawlerName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("5. Get a database.");
        getSpecificDatabase(glueClient, dbName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("*** Wait 5 min for the tables to become available");
        TimeUnit.MINUTES.sleep(5);
        System.out.println("6. Get tables.");
        String myTableName = getGlueTables(glueClient, dbName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("7. Create a job.");
        createJob(glueClient, jobName, iam, scriptLocation);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("8. Start a Job run.");
        startJob(glueClient, jobName, dbName, myTableName, bucketNameSc);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("9. List all jobs.");
        getAllJobs(glueClient);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("10. Get job runs.");
        getJobRuns(glueClient, jobName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("11. Delete a job.");
        deleteJob(glueClient, jobName);
        System.out.println("*** Wait 5 MIN for the " + crawlerName + " to stop");
        TimeUnit.MINUTES.sleep(5);
```

```
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("12. Delete a database.");
        deleteDatabase(glueClient, dbName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("Delete a crawler.");
        deleteSpecificCrawler(glueClient, crawlerName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("Successfully completed the AWS Glue Scenario");
        System.out.println(DASHES);
    }

    public static void createDatabase(GlueClient glueClient, String dbName, String
 locationUri) {
        try {
            DatabaseInput input = DatabaseInput.builder()
                    .description("Built with the AWS SDK for Java V2")
                    .name(dbName)
                    .locationUri(locationUri)
                    .build();

            CreateDatabaseRequest request = CreateDatabaseRequest.builder()
                    .databaseInput(input)
                    .build();

            glueClient.createDatabase(request);
            System.out.println(dbName + " was successfully created");

        } catch (GlueException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void createGlueCrawler(GlueClient glueClient,
            String iam,
            String s3Path,
            String cron,
            String dbName,
```

```
            String crawlerName) {

        try {
            S3Target s3Target = S3Target.builder()
                    .path(s3Path)
                    .build();

            List<S3Target> targetList = new ArrayList<>();
            targetList.add(s3Target);
            CrawlerTargets targets = CrawlerTargets.builder()
                    .s3Targets(targetList)
                    .build();

            CreateCrawlerRequest crawlerRequest = CreateCrawlerRequest.builder()
                    .databaseName(dbName)
                    .name(crawlerName)
                    .description("Created by the AWS Glue Java API")
                    .targets(targets)
                    .role(iam)
                    .schedule(cron)
                    .build();

            glueClient.createCrawler(crawlerRequest);
            System.out.println(crawlerName + " was successfully created");

        } catch (GlueException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void getSpecificCrawler(GlueClient glueClient, String crawlerName)
{
        try {
            GetCrawlerRequest crawlerRequest = GetCrawlerRequest.builder()
                    .name(crawlerName)
                    .build();

            boolean ready = false;
            while (!ready) {
                GetCrawlerResponse response = glueClient.getCrawler(crawlerRequest);
                String status = response.crawler().stateAsString();
                if (status.compareTo("READY") == 0) {
                    ready = true;
```

```
                }
                Thread.sleep(3000);
            }

            System.out.println("The crawler is now ready");

        } catch (GlueException | InterruptedException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void startSpecificCrawler(GlueClient glueClient, String
crawlerName) {
        try {
            StartCrawlerRequest crawlerRequest = StartCrawlerRequest.builder()
                    .name(crawlerName)
                    .build();

            glueClient.startCrawler(crawlerRequest);
            System.out.println(crawlerName + " was successfully started!");

        } catch (GlueException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void getSpecificDatabase(GlueClient glueClient, String
databaseName) {
        try {
            GetDatabaseRequest databasesRequest = GetDatabaseRequest.builder()
                    .name(databaseName)
                    .build();

            GetDatabaseResponse response = glueClient.getDatabase(databasesRequest);
            Instant createDate = response.database().createTime();

            // Convert the Instant to readable date.
            DateTimeFormatter formatter =
DateTimeFormatter.ofLocalizedDateTime(FormatStyle.SHORT)
                    .withLocale(Locale.US)
                    .withZone(ZoneId.systemDefault());
```

```
            formatter.format(createDate);
            System.out.println("The create date of the database is " + createDate);

        } catch (GlueException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static String getGlueTables(GlueClient glueClient, String dbName) {
        String myTableName = "";
        try {
            GetTablesRequest tableRequest = GetTablesRequest.builder()
                    .databaseName(dbName)
                    .build();

            GetTablesResponse response = glueClient.getTables(tableRequest);
            List<Table> tables = response.tableList();
            if (tables.isEmpty()) {
                System.out.println("No tables were returned");
            } else {
                for (Table table : tables) {
                    myTableName = table.name();
                    System.out.println("Table name is: " + myTableName);
                }
            }

        } catch (GlueException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return myTableName;
    }

    public static void startJob(GlueClient glueClient, String jobName, String
 inputDatabase, String inputTable,
            String outBucket) {
        try {
            Map<String, String> myMap = new HashMap<>();
            myMap.put("--input_database", inputDatabase);
            myMap.put("--input_table", inputTable);
            myMap.put("--output_bucket_url", outBucket);

            StartJobRunRequest runRequest = StartJobRunRequest.builder()
```

```
                    .workerType(WorkerType.G_1_X)
                    .numberOfWorkers(10)
                    .arguments(myMap)
                    .jobName(jobName)
                    .build();

            StartJobRunResponse response = glueClient.startJobRun(runRequest);
            System.out.println("The request Id of the job is " +
response.responseMetadata().requestId());

        } catch (GlueException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void createJob(GlueClient glueClient, String jobName, String iam,
String scriptLocation) {
        try {
            JobCommand command = JobCommand.builder()
                    .pythonVersion("3")
                    .name("glueetl")
                    .scriptLocation(scriptLocation)
                    .build();

            CreateJobRequest jobRequest = CreateJobRequest.builder()
                    .description("A Job created by using the AWS SDK for Java V2")
                    .glueVersion("2.0")
                    .workerType(WorkerType.G_1_X)
                    .numberOfWorkers(10)
                    .name(jobName)
                    .role(iam)
                    .command(command)
                    .build();

            glueClient.createJob(jobRequest);
            System.out.println(jobName + " was successfully created.");

        } catch (GlueException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

```
    public static void getAllJobs(GlueClient glueClient) {
        try {
            GetJobsRequest jobsRequest = GetJobsRequest.builder()
                    .maxResults(10)
                    .build();

            GetJobsResponse jobsResponse = glueClient.getJobs(jobsRequest);
            List<Job> jobs = jobsResponse.jobs();
            for (Job job : jobs) {
                System.out.println("Job name is : " + job.name());
                System.out.println("The job worker type is : " +
job.workerType().name());
            }

        } catch (GlueException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void getJobRuns(GlueClient glueClient, String jobName) {
        try {
            GetJobRunsRequest runsRequest = GetJobRunsRequest.builder()
                    .jobName(jobName)
                    .maxResults(20)
                    .build();

            boolean jobDone = false;
            while (!jobDone) {
                GetJobRunsResponse response = glueClient.getJobRuns(runsRequest);
                List<JobRun> jobRuns = response.jobRuns();
                for (JobRun jobRun : jobRuns) {
                    String jobState = jobRun.jobRunState().name();
                    if (jobState.compareTo("SUCCEEDED") == 0) {
                        System.out.println(jobName + " has succeeded");
                        jobDone = true;

                    } else if (jobState.compareTo("STOPPED") == 0) {
                        System.out.println("Job run has stopped");
                        jobDone = true;

                    } else if (jobState.compareTo("FAILED") == 0) {
                        System.out.println("Job run has failed");
                        jobDone = true;
```

```
                    } else if (jobState.compareTo("TIMEOUT") == 0) {
                        System.out.println("Job run has timed out");
                        jobDone = true;

                    } else {
                        System.out.println("*** Job run state is " +
jobRun.jobRunState().name());
                        System.out.println("Job run Id is " + jobRun.id());
                        System.out.println("The Glue version is " +
jobRun.glueVersion());
                    }
                    TimeUnit.SECONDS.sleep(5);
                }
            }

        } catch (GlueException | InterruptedException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void deleteJob(GlueClient glueClient, String jobName) {
        try {
            DeleteJobRequest jobRequest = DeleteJobRequest.builder()
                    .jobName(jobName)
                    .build();

            glueClient.deleteJob(jobRequest);
            System.out.println(jobName + " was successfully deleted");

        } catch (GlueException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void deleteDatabase(GlueClient glueClient, String databaseName) {
        try {
            DeleteDatabaseRequest request = DeleteDatabaseRequest.builder()
                    .name(databaseName)
                    .build();

            glueClient.deleteDatabase(request);
```

```
            System.out.println(databaseName + " was successfully deleted");

        } catch (GlueException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void deleteSpecificCrawler(GlueClient glueClient, String
 crawlerName) {
        try {
            DeleteCrawlerRequest deleteCrawlerRequest =
 DeleteCrawlerRequest.builder()
                    .name(crawlerName)
                    .build();

            glueClient.deleteCrawler(deleteCrawlerRequest);
            System.out.println(crawlerName + " was deleted");

        } catch (GlueException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Java 2.x API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CreateCrawler
  - CreateJob
  - DeleteCrawler
  - DeleteDatabase
  - DeleteJob
  - DeleteTable
  - GetCrawler
  - GetDatabase
  - GetDatabases
  - GetJob
  - GetJobRun

- GetJobRuns
- GetTables
- ListJobs
- StartCrawler
- StartJobRun

HealthImaging 使用适用于 Java 的 SDK 2.x 的示例

以下代码示例向您展示了如何使用with来执行操作和实现常见场景 HealthImaging。AWS SDK for Java 2.x

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作
- 场景

操作

将标签添加到资源

以下代码示例显示了如何为 HealthImaging 资源添加标签。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

```
   public static void tagMedicalImagingResource(MedicalImagingClient
medicalImagingClient,
           String resourceArn,
           Map<String, String> tags) {
       try {
           TagResourceRequest tagResourceRequest = TagResourceRequest.builder()
                   .resourceArn(resourceArn)
```

```
                    .tags(tags)
                    .build();

            medicalImagingClient.tagResource(tagResourceRequest);

            System.out.println("Tags have been added to the resource.");
        } catch (MedicalImagingException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考TagResource中的。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

复制图像集

以下代码示例显示了如何复制 HealthImaging 图像集。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

```
   public static String copyMedicalImageSet(MedicalImagingClient
medicalImagingClient,
            String datastoreId,
            String imageSetId,
            String latestVersionId,
            String destinationImageSetId,
            String destinationVersionId) {

        try {
            CopySourceImageSetInformation copySourceImageSetInformation =
CopySourceImageSetInformation.builder()
                    .latestVersionId(latestVersionId)
                    .build();

            CopyImageSetInformation.Builder copyImageSetBuilder =
CopyImageSetInformation.builder()
```

```
                    .sourceImageSet(copySourceImageSetInformation);

            if (destinationImageSetId != null) {
                copyImageSetBuilder =
copyImageSetBuilder.destinationImageSet(CopyDestinationImageSet.builder()
                        .imageSetId(destinationImageSetId)
                        .latestVersionId(destinationVersionId)
                        .build());
            }

            CopyImageSetRequest copyImageSetRequest = CopyImageSetRequest.builder()
                    .datastoreId(datastoreId)
                    .sourceImageSetId(imageSetId)
                    .copyImageSetInformation(copyImageSetBuilder.build())
                    .build();

            CopyImageSetResponse response =
medicalImagingClient.copyImageSet(copyImageSetRequest);

            return response.destinationImageSetProperties().imageSetId();
        } catch (MedicalImagingException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }

        return "";
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考CopyImageSet中的。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

创建数据存储

以下代码示例显示了如何创建 HealthImaging 数据存储。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

```
   public static String createMedicalImageDatastore(MedicalImagingClient
medicalImagingClient,
           String datastoreName) {
       try {
           CreateDatastoreRequest datastoreRequest =
CreateDatastoreRequest.builder()
                   .datastoreName(datastoreName)
                   .build();
           CreateDatastoreResponse response =
medicalImagingClient.createDatastore(datastoreRequest);
           return response.datastoreId();
       } catch (MedicalImagingException e) {
           System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }

       return "";
   }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考CreateDatastore中的。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

删除数据存储

以下代码示例显示了如何删除 HealthImaging 数据存储。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

```
   public static void deleteMedicalImagingDatastore(MedicalImagingClient
medicalImagingClient,
           String datastoreID) {
       try {
           DeleteDatastoreRequest datastoreRequest =
DeleteDatastoreRequest.builder()
```

```
                    .datastoreId(datastoreID)
                    .build();
            medicalImagingClient.deleteDatastore(datastoreRequest);
        } catch (MedicalImagingException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DeleteDatastore中的。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

删除图像集

以下代码示例显示了如何删除 HealthImaging 影像集。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

```
   public static void deleteMedicalImageSet(MedicalImagingClient
medicalImagingClient,
            String datastoreId,
            String imagesetId) {
        try {
            DeleteImageSetRequest deleteImageSetRequest =
DeleteImageSetRequest.builder()
                    .datastoreId(datastoreId)
                    .imageSetId(imagesetId)
                    .build();

            medicalImagingClient.deleteImageSet(deleteImageSetRequest);

            System.out.println("The image set was deleted.");
        } catch (MedicalImagingException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
```

```
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DeleteImageSet中的。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

获取图像帧

以下代码示例演示了如何获取影像帧。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

```
        public static void getMedicalImageSetFrame(MedicalImagingClient
medicalImagingClient,
                        String destinationPath,
                        String datastoreId,
                        String imagesetId,
                        String imageFrameId) {

                try {
                        GetImageFrameRequest getImageSetMetadataRequest =
GetImageFrameRequest.builder()
                                        .datastoreId(datastoreId)
                                        .imageSetId(imagesetId)

.imageFrameInformation(ImageFrameInformation.builder()
                                                        .imageFrameId(imageFrameId)
                                                        .build())
                                        .build();

medicalImagingClient.getImageFrame(getImageSetMetadataRequest,

FileSystems.getDefault().getPath(destinationPath));

                        System.out.println("Image frame downloaded to " +
destinationPath);
                } catch (MedicalImagingException e) {
```

```
                        System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
                        System.exit(1);
                }
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考GetImageFrame中的。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

获取数据存储属性

以下代码示例显示了如何获取 HealthImaging 数据存储属性。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

```
   public static DatastoreProperties getMedicalImageDatastore(MedicalImagingClient
medicalImagingClient,
            String datastoreID) {
        try {
            GetDatastoreRequest datastoreRequest = GetDatastoreRequest.builder()
                    .datastoreId(datastoreID)
                    .build();
            GetDatastoreResponse response =
medicalImagingClient.getDatastore(datastoreRequest);
            return response.datastoreProperties();
        } catch (MedicalImagingException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }

        return null;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考GetDatastore中的。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

获取图像集属性

以下代码示例显示了如何获取 HealthImaging 影像集属性。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

```
   public static GetImageSetResponse getMedicalImageSet(MedicalImagingClient
medicalImagingClient,
           String datastoreId,
           String imagesetId,
           String versionId) {
       try {
           GetImageSetRequest.Builder getImageSetRequestBuilder =
GetImageSetRequest.builder()
                   .datastoreId(datastoreId)
                   .imageSetId(imagesetId);

           if (versionId != null) {
               getImageSetRequestBuilder =
getImageSetRequestBuilder.versionId(versionId);
           }

           return
medicalImagingClient.getImageSet(getImageSetRequestBuilder.build());
       } catch (MedicalImagingException e) {
           System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }

       return null;
   }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考GetImageSet中的。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

获取导入任务属性

以下代码示例演示如何获取导入任务属性。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

```
   public static DICOMImportJobProperties getDicomImportJob(MedicalImagingClient
medicalImagingClient,
           String datastoreId,
           String jobId) {

       try {
           GetDicomImportJobRequest getDicomImportJobRequest =
GetDicomImportJobRequest.builder()
                   .datastoreId(datastoreId)
                   .jobId(jobId)
                   .build();
           GetDicomImportJobResponse response =
medicalImagingClient.getDICOMImportJob(getDicomImportJobRequest);
           return response.jobProperties();
       } catch (MedicalImagingException e) {
           System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }

       return null;
   }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAP I 参考ImportJob中的 getDicom。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

获取图像集的元数据

以下代码示例说明如何获取 HealthImaging 影像集的元数据。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

```
   public static void getMedicalImageSetMetadata(MedicalImagingClient
medicalImagingClient,
           String destinationPath,
           String datastoreId,
           String imagesetId,
           String versionId) {

       try {
           GetImageSetMetadataRequest.Builder getImageSetMetadataRequestBuilder =
GetImageSetMetadataRequest.builder()
                   .datastoreId(datastoreId)
                   .imageSetId(imagesetId);

           if (versionId != null) {
               getImageSetMetadataRequestBuilder =
getImageSetMetadataRequestBuilder.versionId(versionId);
           }


medicalImagingClient.getImageSetMetadata(getImageSetMetadataRequestBuilder.build(),
                   FileSystems.getDefault().getPath(destinationPath));

           System.out.println("Metadata downloaded to " + destinationPath);
       } catch (MedicalImagingException e) {
           System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
   }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考GetImageSetMetadata中的。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

将批量数据导入数据存储

以下代码示例说明如何将批量数据导入 HealthImaging 数据存储。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

```
   public static String startDicomImportJob(MedicalImagingClient
medicalImagingClient,
           String jobName,
           String datastoreId,
           String dataAccessRoleArn,
           String inputS3Uri,
           String outputS3Uri) {

       try {
           StartDicomImportJobRequest startDicomImportJobRequest =
StartDicomImportJobRequest.builder()
                   .jobName(jobName)
                   .datastoreId(datastoreId)
                   .dataAccessRoleArn(dataAccessRoleArn)
                   .inputS3Uri(inputS3Uri)
                   .outputS3Uri(outputS3Uri)
                   .build();
           StartDicomImportJobResponse response =
medicalImagingClient.startDICOMImportJob(startDicomImportJobRequest);
           return response.jobId();
       } catch (MedicalImagingException e) {
           System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }

       return "";
   }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAP I 参考ImportJob中的 StartDicom。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

列出数据存储

以下代码示例显示了如何列出 HealthImaging 数据存储。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

```
   public static List<DatastoreSummary>
listMedicalImagingDatastores(MedicalImagingClient medicalImagingClient) {
       try {
           ListDatastoresRequest datastoreRequest = ListDatastoresRequest.builder()
                   .build();
           ListDatastoresIterable responses =
medicalImagingClient.listDatastoresPaginator(datastoreRequest);
           List<DatastoreSummary> datastoreSummaries = new ArrayList<>();

           responses.stream().forEach(response ->
datastoreSummaries.addAll(response.datastoreSummaries()));

           return datastoreSummaries;
       } catch (MedicalImagingException e) {
           System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }

       return null;
   }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考ListDatastores中的。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

列出图像集版本

以下代码示例显示了如何列出 HealthImaging 影像集版本。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

```
   public static List<ImageSetProperties>
listMedicalImageSetVersions(MedicalImagingClient medicalImagingClient,
           String datastoreId,
           String imagesetId) {
       try {
           ListImageSetVersionsRequest getImageSetRequest =
ListImageSetVersionsRequest.builder()
                   .datastoreId(datastoreId)
                   .imageSetId(imagesetId)
                   .build();

           ListImageSetVersionsIterable responses = medicalImagingClient
                   .listImageSetVersionsPaginator(getImageSetRequest);
           List<ImageSetProperties> imageSetProperties = new ArrayList<>();
           responses.stream().forEach(response ->
imageSetProperties.addAll(response.imageSetPropertiesList()));

           return imageSetProperties;
       } catch (MedicalImagingException e) {
           System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }

       return null;
   }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考ListImageSetVersions中的。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

列出数据存储的导入任务

以下代码示例显示了如何列出 HealthImaging 数据存储的导入任务。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

```
   public static List<DICOMImportJobSummary>
listDicomImportJobs(MedicalImagingClient medicalImagingClient,
           String datastoreId) {

       try {
           ListDicomImportJobsRequest listDicomImportJobsRequest =
ListDicomImportJobsRequest.builder()
                   .datastoreId(datastoreId)
                   .build();
           ListDicomImportJobsResponse response =
medicalImagingClient.listDICOMImportJobs(listDicomImportJobsRequest);
           return response.jobSummaries();
       } catch (MedicalImagingException e) {
           System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }

       return new ArrayList<>();
   }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAP I 参考ImportJobs中的 ListDicom。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

列出资源的标签

以下代码示例显示了如何列出 HealthImaging 资源的标签。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

```
   public static ListTagsForResourceResponse
listMedicalImagingResourceTags(MedicalImagingClient medicalImagingClient,
           String resourceArn) {
       try {
```

```
            ListTagsForResourceRequest listTagsForResourceRequest =
ListTagsForResourceRequest.builder()
                    .resourceArn(resourceArn)
                    .build();

            return
medicalImagingClient.listTagsForResource(listTagsForResourceRequest);
        } catch (MedicalImagingException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }

        return null;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考ListTagsForResource中的。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

从资源移除标签

以下代码示例显示了如何从 HealthImaging 资源中移除标签。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

```
    public static void untagMedicalImagingResource(MedicalImagingClient
medicalImagingClient,
            String resourceArn,
            Collection<String> tagKeys) {
        try {
            UntagResourceRequest untagResourceRequest =
UntagResourceRequest.builder()
                    .resourceArn(resourceArn)
                    .tagKeys(tagKeys)
                    .build();

            medicalImagingClient.untagResource(untagResourceRequest);
```

```
            System.out.println("Tags have been removed from the resource.");
        } catch (MedicalImagingException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考UntagResource中的。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

搜索图像集

以下代码示例显示了如何搜索 HealthImaging 影像集。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

用于搜索图像集的实用程序函数。

```
        public static List<ImageSetsMetadataSummary> searchMedicalImagingImageSets(
                        MedicalImagingClient medicalImagingClient,
                        String datastoreId, List<SearchFilter> searchFilters) {
                try {
                        SearchImageSetsRequest datastoreRequest =
SearchImageSetsRequest.builder()
                                        .datastoreId(datastoreId)

.searchCriteria(SearchCriteria.builder().filters(searchFilters).build())
                                        .build();
                        SearchImageSetsIterable responses = medicalImagingClient
                                        .searchImageSetsPaginator(datastoreRequest);
                        List<ImageSetsMetadataSummary> imageSetsMetadataSummaries =
new ArrayList<>();

                        responses.stream().forEach(response ->
imageSetsMetadataSummaries

.addAll(response.imageSetsMetadataSummaries()));
```

```
                        return imageSetsMetadataSummaries;
                } catch (MedicalImagingException e) {
                        System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
                        System.exit(1);
                }

                return null;
        }
```

用例 1：EQUAL 运算符。

```
                List<SearchFilter> searchFilters =
Collections.singletonList(SearchFilter.builder()
                                .operator(Operator.EQUAL)
                                .values(SearchByAttributeValue.builder()
                                                .dicomPatientId(patientId)
                                                .build())
                                .build());

                List<ImageSetsMetadataSummary> imageSetsMetadataSummaries =
searchMedicalImagingImageSets(
                                medicalImagingClient,
                                datastoreId, searchFilters);
                if (imageSetsMetadataSummaries != null) {
                        System.out.println("The image sets for patient " + patientId
+ " are:\n"
                                        + imageSetsMetadataSummaries);
                        System.out.println();
                }
```

用例 #2: 在使用 DICOM 和 DICOM 的运算符之间StudyDate 。StudyTime

```
                DateTimeFormatter formatter =
DateTimeFormatter.ofPattern("yyyyMMdd");
                searchFilters = Collections.singletonList(SearchFilter.builder()
                                .operator(Operator.BETWEEN)
                                .values(SearchByAttributeValue.builder()

.dicomStudyDateAndTime(DICOMStudyDateAndTime.builder()
```

```
.dicomStudyDate("19990101")

.dicomStudyTime("000000.000")
                                                                    .build())
                                                .build(),
                                                SearchByAttributeValue.builder()

.dicomStudyDateAndTime(DICOMStudyDateAndTime.builder()

.dicomStudyDate((LocalDate.now()

           .format(formatter)))

.dicomStudyTime("000000.000")

.build())
                                                                    .build())
                                .build());

               imageSetsMetadataSummaries =
searchMedicalImagingImageSets(medicalImagingClient,
                                datastoreId, searchFilters);
               if (imageSetsMetadataSummaries != null) {
                       System.out.println(
                                       "The image sets searched with BETWEEN
operator using DICOMStudyDate and DICOMStudyTime are:\n"
                                                       +
                                                       imageSetsMetadataSummaries);
                       System.out.println();
               }
```

用例 3：使用 createdAt 的 BETWEEN 运算符。以前，时间研究会持久保留。

```
               searchFilters = Collections.singletonList(SearchFilter.builder()
                                .operator(Operator.BETWEEN)
                                .values(SearchByAttributeValue.builder()

.createdAt(Instant.parse("1985-04-12T23:20:50.52Z"))
                                                .build(),
                                                SearchByAttributeValue.builder()
```

```
.createdAt(Instant.now())
                                                                .build())
                                .build());

                imageSetsMetadataSummaries =
searchMedicalImagingImageSets(medicalImagingClient,
                                datastoreId, searchFilters);
                if (imageSetsMetadataSummaries != null) {
                        System.out.println("The image sets searched with BETWEEN
operator using createdAt are:\n "
                                        + imageSetsMetadataSummaries);
                        System.out.println();
                }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考SearchImageSets中的。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

更新图像集元数据

以下代码示例显示了如何更新 HealthImaging 影像集元数据。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

```
        public static void updateMedicalImageSetMetadata(MedicalImagingClient
medicalImagingClient,
                        String datastoreId,
                        String imagesetId,
                        String versionId,
                        MetadataUpdates metadataUpdates) {
                try {
                        UpdateImageSetMetadataRequest updateImageSetMetadataRequest
= UpdateImageSetMetadataRequest
                                        .builder()
                                        .datastoreId(datastoreId)
                                        .imageSetId(imagesetId)
                                        .latestVersionId(versionId)
```

```
.updateImageSetMetadataUpdates(metadataUpdates)
                                        .build();


medicalImagingClient.updateImageSetMetadata(updateImageSetMetadataRequest);

                        System.out.println("The image set metadata was updated");
                } catch (MedicalImagingException e) {
                        System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
                        System.exit(1);
                }
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考UpdateImageSetMetadata中的。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

场景

标记数据存储

以下代码示例显示了如何为 HealthImaging 数据存储添加标签。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

标记数据存储。

```
                final String datastoreArn = "arn:aws:medical-imaging:us-
east-1:123456789012:datastore/12345678901234567890123456789012";

                TagResource.tagMedicalImagingResource(medicalImagingClient,
 datastoreArn,
                                ImmutableMap.of("Deployment", "Development"));
```

用于标记资源的实用程序函数。

```
    public static void tagMedicalImagingResource(MedicalImagingClient
 medicalImagingClient,
            String resourceArn,
            Map<String, String> tags) {
        try {
            TagResourceRequest tagResourceRequest = TagResourceRequest.builder()
                    .resourceArn(resourceArn)
                    .tags(tags)
                    .build();

            medicalImagingClient.tagResource(tagResourceRequest);

            System.out.println("Tags have been added to the resource.");
        } catch (MedicalImagingException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

列出数据存储的标签。

```
                final String datastoreArn = "arn:aws:medical-imaging:us-
east-1:123456789012:datastore/12345678901234567890123456789012";

                ListTagsForResourceResponse result =
 ListTagsForResource.listMedicalImagingResourceTags(
                                medicalImagingClient,
                                datastoreArn);
                if (result != null) {
                        System.out.println("Tags for resource: " + result.tags());
                }
```

用于列出资源标签的实用程序函数。

```
    public static ListTagsForResourceResponse
 listMedicalImagingResourceTags(MedicalImagingClient medicalImagingClient,
            String resourceArn) {
        try {
            ListTagsForResourceRequest listTagsForResourceRequest =
 ListTagsForResourceRequest.builder()
```

```
                    .resourceArn(resourceArn)
                    .build();

            return
 medicalImagingClient.listTagsForResource(listTagsForResourceRequest);
        } catch (MedicalImagingException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }

        return null;
    }
```

取消标记数据存储。

```
                final String datastoreArn = "arn:aws:medical-imaging:us-
east-1:123456789012:datastore/12345678901234567890123456789012";

                UntagResource.untagMedicalImagingResource(medicalImagingClient,
 datastoreArn,
                                Collections.singletonList("Deployment"));
```

用于取消标记资源的实用程序函数。

```
    public static void untagMedicalImagingResource(MedicalImagingClient
 medicalImagingClient,
            String resourceArn,
            Collection<String> tagKeys) {
        try {
            UntagResourceRequest untagResourceRequest =
 UntagResourceRequest.builder()
                    .resourceArn(resourceArn)
                    .tagKeys(tagKeys)
                    .build();

            medicalImagingClient.untagResource(untagResourceRequest);

            System.out.println("Tags have been removed from the resource.");
        } catch (MedicalImagingException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
```

```
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Java 2.x API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - ListTagsForResource
  - TagResource
  - UntagResource

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

标记图像集

以下代码示例显示了如何为 HealthImaging 图像集添加标签。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

标记图像集。

```
                final String imageSetArn = "arn:aws:medical-imaging:us-
east-1:123456789012:datastore/12345678901234567890123456789012/
imageset/12345678901234567890123456789012";

                TagResource.tagMedicalImagingResource(medicalImagingClient,
 imageSetArn,
                                ImmutableMap.of("Deployment", "Development"));
```

用于标记资源的实用程序函数。

```
    public static void tagMedicalImagingResource(MedicalImagingClient
 medicalImagingClient,
            String resourceArn,
            Map<String, String> tags) {
        try {
            TagResourceRequest tagResourceRequest = TagResourceRequest.builder()
                    .resourceArn(resourceArn)
```

```
                    .tags(tags)
                    .build();

            medicalImagingClient.tagResource(tagResourceRequest);

            System.out.println("Tags have been added to the resource.");
        } catch (MedicalImagingException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

列出图像集的标签。

```
                final String imageSetArn = "arn:aws:medical-imaging:us-
east-1:123456789012:datastore/12345678901234567890123456789012/
imageset/12345678901234567890123456789012";

                ListTagsForResourceResponse result =
 ListTagsForResource.listMedicalImagingResourceTags(
                                medicalImagingClient,
                                imageSetArn);
                if (result != null) {
                        System.out.println("Tags for resource: " + result.tags());
                }
```

用于列出资源标签的实用程序函数。

```
    public static ListTagsForResourceResponse
 listMedicalImagingResourceTags(MedicalImagingClient medicalImagingClient,
            String resourceArn) {
        try {
            ListTagsForResourceRequest listTagsForResourceRequest =
 ListTagsForResourceRequest.builder()
                    .resourceArn(resourceArn)
                    .build();

            return
 medicalImagingClient.listTagsForResource(listTagsForResourceRequest);
        } catch (MedicalImagingException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
```

```
            System.exit(1);
        }

        return null;
    }
```

取消标记图像集。

```
                final String imageSetArn = "arn:aws:medical-imaging:us-
east-1:123456789012:datastore/12345678901234567890123456789012/
imageset/12345678901234567890123456789012";

                UntagResource.untagMedicalImagingResource(medicalImagingClient,
 imageSetArn,
                                Collections.singletonList("Deployment"));
```

用于取消标记资源的实用程序函数。

```
    public static void untagMedicalImagingResource(MedicalImagingClient
 medicalImagingClient,
            String resourceArn,
            Collection<String> tagKeys) {
        try {
            UntagResourceRequest untagResourceRequest =
 UntagResourceRequest.builder()
                    .resourceArn(resourceArn)
                    .tagKeys(tagKeys)
                    .build();

            medicalImagingClient.untagResource(untagResourceRequest);

            System.out.println("Tags have been removed from the resource.");
        } catch (MedicalImagingException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Java 2.x API 参考》中的以下主题。

- ListTagsForResource
- TagResource
- UntagResource

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 SDK for Java 2.x 的 IAM 示例

以下代码示例演示了如何将AWS SDK for Java 2.x 与 IAM 结合使用，以执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

开始使用

开始使用 IAM

以下代码示例演示了如何开始使用 IAM。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.IamClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.ListPoliciesResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.Policy;
```

```
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class HelloIAM {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        Region region = Region.AWS_GLOBAL;
        IamClient iam = IamClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        listPolicies(iam);
    }

    public static void listPolicies(IamClient iam) {
        ListPoliciesResponse response = iam.listPolicies();
        List<Policy> polList = response.policies();
        polList.forEach(policy -> {
            System.out.println("Policy Name: " + policy.policyName());
        });
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考ListPolicies中的。

主题

- 操作
- 场景

操作

将策略附加到角色

以下代码示例演示了如何将 IAM 策略添加到角色。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.IamClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.IamException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.AttachRolePolicyRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.AttachedPolicy;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.ListAttachedRolePoliciesRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.ListAttachedRolePoliciesResponse;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class AttachRolePolicy {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <roleName> <policyArn>\s

                Where:
                    roleName - A role name that you can obtain from the AWS
 Management Console.\s
                    policyArn - A policy ARN that you can obtain from the AWS
 Management Console.\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 2) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
```

```
        }

        String roleName = args[0];
        String policyArn = args[1];

        Region region = Region.AWS_GLOBAL;
        IamClient iam = IamClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        attachIAMRolePolicy(iam, roleName, policyArn);
        iam.close();
    }

    public static void attachIAMRolePolicy(IamClient iam, String roleName, String
policyArn) {
        try {
            ListAttachedRolePoliciesRequest request =
ListAttachedRolePoliciesRequest.builder()
                    .roleName(roleName)
                    .build();

            ListAttachedRolePoliciesResponse response =
iam.listAttachedRolePolicies(request);
            List<AttachedPolicy> attachedPolicies = response.attachedPolicies();

            // Ensure that the policy is not attached to this role
            String polArn = "";
            for (AttachedPolicy policy : attachedPolicies) {
                polArn = policy.policyArn();
                if (polArn.compareTo(policyArn) == 0) {
                    System.out.println(roleName + " policy is already attached to
this role.");
                    return;
                }
            }

            AttachRolePolicyRequest attachRequest =
AttachRolePolicyRequest.builder()
                    .roleName(roleName)
                    .policyArn(policyArn)
                    .build();

            iam.attachRolePolicy(attachRequest);
```

```
            System.out.println("Successfully attached policy " + policyArn +
                    " to role " + roleName);

        } catch (IamException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        System.out.println("Done");
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考AttachRolePolicy中的。

创建策略

以下代码示例演示如何创建 IAM 策略。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.waiters.WaiterResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.CreatePolicyRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.CreatePolicyResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.GetPolicyRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.GetPolicyResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.IamException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.IamClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.waiters.IamWaiter;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
```

```
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class CreatePolicy {

    public static final String PolicyDocument = "{" +
            "  \"Version\": \"2012-10-17\"," +
            "  \"Statement\": [" +
            "    {" +
            "        \"Effect\": \"Allow\"," +
            "        \"Action\": [" +
            "            \"dynamodb:DeleteItem\"," +
            "            \"dynamodb:GetItem\"," +
            "            \"dynamodb:PutItem\"," +
            "            \"dynamodb:Scan\"," +
            "            \"dynamodb:UpdateItem\"" +
            "       ]," +
            "       \"Resource\": \"*\"" +
            "    }" +
            "   ]" +
            "}";

    public static void main(String[] args) {

        final String usage = """
                Usage:
                    CreatePolicy <policyName>\s

                Where:
                    policyName - A unique policy name.\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String policyName = args[0];
        Region region = Region.AWS_GLOBAL;
        IamClient iam = IamClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        String result = createIAMPolicy(iam, policyName);
```

```
        System.out.println("Successfully created a policy with this ARN value: " +
 result);
        iam.close();
    }

    public static String createIAMPolicy(IamClient iam, String policyName) {
        try {
            // Create an IamWaiter object.
            IamWaiter iamWaiter = iam.waiter();

            CreatePolicyRequest request = CreatePolicyRequest.builder()
                    .policyName(policyName)
                    .policyDocument(PolicyDocument)
                    .build();

            CreatePolicyResponse response = iam.createPolicy(request);

            // Wait until the policy is created.
            GetPolicyRequest polRequest = GetPolicyRequest.builder()
                    .policyArn(response.policy().arn())
                    .build();

            WaiterResponse<GetPolicyResponse> waitUntilPolicyExists =
 iamWaiter.waitUntilPolicyExists(polRequest);

 waitUntilPolicyExists.matched().response().ifPresent(System.out::println);
            return response.policy().arn();

        } catch (IamException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考CreatePolicy中的。

创建角色

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 IAM 角色。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import org.json.simple.JSONObject;
import org.json.simple.parser.JSONParser;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.CreateRoleRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.CreateRoleResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.IamException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.IamClient;
import java.io.FileReader;

/*
*   This example requires a trust policy document. For more information, see:
*   https://aws.amazon.com/blogs/security/how-to-use-trust-policies-with-iam-roles/
*
*
*  In addition, set up your development environment, including your credentials.
*
*  For information, see this documentation topic:
*
*  https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */

public class CreateRole {
    public static void main(String[] args) throws Exception {
        final String usage = """
                Usage:
                    <rolename> <fileLocation>\s

                Where:
                    rolename - The name of the role to create.\s
                    fileLocation - The location of the JSON document that represents
 the trust policy.\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 2) {
```

```
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String rolename = args[0];
        String fileLocation = args[1];
        Region region = Region.AWS_GLOBAL;
        IamClient iam = IamClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        String result = createIAMRole(iam, rolename, fileLocation);
        System.out.println("Successfully created user: " + result);
        iam.close();
    }

    public static String createIAMRole(IamClient iam, String rolename, String
 fileLocation) throws Exception {
        try {
            JSONObject jsonObject = (JSONObject) readJsonSimpleDemo(fileLocation);
            CreateRoleRequest request = CreateRoleRequest.builder()
                    .roleName(rolename)
                    .assumeRolePolicyDocument(jsonObject.toJSONString())
                    .description("Created using the AWS SDK for Java")
                    .build();

            CreateRoleResponse response = iam.createRole(request);
            System.out.println("The ARN of the role is " + response.role().arn());

        } catch (IamException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }

    public static Object readJsonSimpleDemo(String filename) throws Exception {
        FileReader reader = new FileReader(filename);
        JSONParser jsonParser = new JSONParser();
        return jsonParser.parse(reader);
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考CreateRole中的。

创建用户

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 IAM 用户。

> **Warning**
>
> 为了避免安全风险，在开发专用软件或处理真实数据时，请勿使用 IAM 用户进行身份验证，而是使用与身份提供商的联合身份验证，例如 AWS IAM Identity Center。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.waiters.WaiterResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.CreateUserRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.CreateUserResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.IamException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.IamClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.waiters.IamWaiter;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.GetUserRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.GetUserResponse;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class CreateUser {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """
```

```
                Usage:
                    <username>\s

                Where:
                    username - The name of the user to create.\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String username = args[0];
        Region region = Region.AWS_GLOBAL;
        IamClient iam = IamClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        String result = createIAMUser(iam, username);
        System.out.println("Successfully created user: " + result);
        iam.close();
    }

    public static String createIAMUser(IamClient iam, String username) {
        try {
            // Create an IamWaiter object.
            IamWaiter iamWaiter = iam.waiter();

            CreateUserRequest request = CreateUserRequest.builder()
                    .userName(username)
                    .build();

            CreateUserResponse response = iam.createUser(request);

            // Wait until the user is created.
            GetUserRequest userRequest = GetUserRequest.builder()
                    .userName(response.user().userName())
                    .build();

            WaiterResponse<GetUserResponse> waitUntilUserExists =
iamWaiter.waitUntilUserExists(userRequest);
            waitUntilUserExists.matched().response().ifPresent(System.out::println);
            return response.user().userName();
```

```
        } catch (IamException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考CreateUser中的。

创建访问密钥

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 IAM 访问密钥。

> **Warning**
>
> 为了避免安全风险，在开发专用软件或处理真实数据时，请勿使用 IAM 用户进行身份验证，而是使用与身份提供商的联合身份验证，例如 AWS IAM Identity Center。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.CreateAccessKeyRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.CreateAccessKeyResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.IamClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.IamException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
```

```
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class CreateAccessKey {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                   <user>\s

                Where:
                   user - An AWS IAM user that you can obtain from the AWS
 Management Console.
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String user = args[0];
        Region region = Region.AWS_GLOBAL;
        IamClient iam = IamClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        String keyId = createIAMAccessKey(iam, user);
        System.out.println("The Key Id is " + keyId);
        iam.close();
    }

    public static String createIAMAccessKey(IamClient iam, String user) {
        try {
            CreateAccessKeyRequest request = CreateAccessKeyRequest.builder()
                    .userName(user)
                    .build();

            CreateAccessKeyResponse response = iam.createAccessKey(request);
            return response.accessKey().accessKeyId();

        } catch (IamException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
```

```
        return "";
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考CreateAccessKey中的。

为账户创建别名

以下代码示例演示了如何为 IAM 账户创建别名。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.CreateAccountAliasRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.IamClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.IamException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class CreateAccountAlias {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """
                Usage:
                    <alias>\s

                Where:
                    alias - The account alias to create (for example, myawsaccount).
\s
```

```
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String alias = args[0];
        Region region = Region.AWS_GLOBAL;
        IamClient iam = IamClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        createIAMAccountAlias(iam, alias);
        iam.close();
        System.out.println("Done");
    }

    public static void createIAMAccountAlias(IamClient iam, String alias) {
        try {
            CreateAccountAliasRequest request = CreateAccountAliasRequest.builder()
                    .accountAlias(alias)
                    .build();

            iam.createAccountAlias(request);
            System.out.println("Successfully created account alias: " + alias);

        } catch (IamException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考CreateAccountAlias中的。

删除策略

以下代码示例演示如何删除 IAM 策略。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.DeletePolicyRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.IamClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.IamException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class DeletePolicy {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <policyARN>\s

                Where:
                    policyARN - A policy ARN value to delete.\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String policyARN = args[0];
        Region region = Region.AWS_GLOBAL;
        IamClient iam = IamClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();
```

```
        deleteIAMPolicy(iam, policyARN);
        iam.close();
    }

    public static void deleteIAMPolicy(IamClient iam, String policyARN) {
        try {
            DeletePolicyRequest request = DeletePolicyRequest.builder()
                    .policyArn(policyARN)
                    .build();

            iam.deletePolicy(request);
            System.out.println("Successfully deleted the policy");

        } catch (IamException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        System.out.println("Done");
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DeletePolicy中的。

删除用户

以下代码示例演示了如何删除 IAM 用户。

> **Warning**
>
> 为了避免安全风险，在开发专用软件或处理真实数据时，请勿使用 IAM 用户进行身份验证，而是使用与身份提供商的联合身份验证，例如 AWS IAM Identity Center。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.IamClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.DeleteUserRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.IamException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class DeleteUser {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <userName>\s

                Where:
                    userName - The name of the user to delete.\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String userName = args[0];
        Region region = Region.AWS_GLOBAL;
        IamClient iam = IamClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        deleteIAMUser(iam, userName);
        System.out.println("Done");
        iam.close();
    }

    public static void deleteIAMUser(IamClient iam, String userName) {
        try {
            DeleteUserRequest request = DeleteUserRequest.builder()
```

```
                    .userName(userName)
                    .build();

            iam.deleteUser(request);
            System.out.println("Successfully deleted IAM user " + userName);

        } catch (IamException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DeleteUser中的。

删除访问密钥

以下代码示例演示了如何删除 IAM 访问密钥。

> **Warning**
> 为了避免安全风险，在开发专用软件或处理真实数据时，请勿使用 IAM 用户进行身份验证，而是使用与身份提供商的联合身份验证，例如 AWS IAM Identity Center。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.IamClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.DeleteAccessKeyRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.IamException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
```

```
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class DeleteAccessKey {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <username> <accessKey>\s

                Where:
                    username - The name of the user.\s
                    accessKey - The access key ID for the secret access key you want
 to delete.\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 2) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String username = args[0];
        String accessKey = args[1];
        Region region = Region.AWS_GLOBAL;
        IamClient iam = IamClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();
        deleteKey(iam, username, accessKey);
        iam.close();
    }

    public static void deleteKey(IamClient iam, String username, String accessKey) {
        try {
            DeleteAccessKeyRequest request = DeleteAccessKeyRequest.builder()
                    .accessKeyId(accessKey)
                    .userName(username)
                    .build();

            iam.deleteAccessKey(request);
            System.out.println("Successfully deleted access key " + accessKey +
                    " from user " + username);
```

```
        } catch (IamException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DeleteAccessKey中的。

删除账户别名

以下代码示例演示了如何删除 IAM 账户别名。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.DeleteAccountAliasRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.IamClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.IamException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class DeleteAccountAlias {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <alias>\s
```

```
                Where:
                    alias - The account alias to delete.\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String alias = args[0];
        Region region = Region.AWS_GLOBAL;
        IamClient iam = IamClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        deleteIAMAccountAlias(iam, alias);
        iam.close();
    }

    public static void deleteIAMAccountAlias(IamClient iam, String alias) {
        try {
            DeleteAccountAliasRequest request = DeleteAccountAliasRequest.builder()
                    .accountAlias(alias)
                    .build();

            iam.deleteAccountAlias(request);
            System.out.println("Successfully deleted account alias " + alias);

        } catch (IamException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        System.out.println("Done");
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DeleteAccountAlias中的。

从角色分离策略

以下代码示例演示了如何从角色分离 IAM 策略。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.DetachRolePolicyRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.IamClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.IamException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class DetachRolePolicy {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <roleName> <policyArn>\s

                Where:
                    roleName - A role name that you can obtain from the AWS
 Management Console.\s
                    policyArn - A policy ARN that you can obtain from the AWS
 Management Console.\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 2) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String roleName = args[0];
        String policyArn = args[1];
```

```
        Region region = Region.AWS_GLOBAL;
        IamClient iam = IamClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();
        detachPolicy(iam, roleName, policyArn);
        System.out.println("Done");
        iam.close();
    }

    public static void detachPolicy(IamClient iam, String roleName, String
 policyArn) {
        try {
            DetachRolePolicyRequest request = DetachRolePolicyRequest.builder()
                    .roleName(roleName)
                    .policyArn(policyArn)
                    .build();

            iam.detachRolePolicy(request);
            System.out.println("Successfully detached policy " + policyArn +
                    " from role " + roleName);

        } catch (IamException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DetachRolePolicy中的。

列出用户的访问密钥

以下代码示例演示了如何列出用户的 IAM 访问密钥。

> **Warning**
>
> 为了避免安全风险，在开发专用软件或处理真实数据时，请勿使用 IAM 用户进行身份验证，而是使用与身份提供商的联合身份验证，例如 AWS IAM Identity Center。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.AccessKeyMetadata;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.IamException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.ListAccessKeysRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.ListAccessKeysResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.IamClient;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class ListAccessKeys {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <userName>\s

                Where:
                    userName - The name of the user for which access keys are
 retrieved.\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String userName = args[0];
        Region region = Region.AWS_GLOBAL;
```

```
        IamClient iam = IamClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        listKeys(iam, userName);
        System.out.println("Done");
        iam.close();
    }

    public static void listKeys(IamClient iam, String userName) {
        try {
            boolean done = false;
            String newMarker = null;

            while (!done) {
                ListAccessKeysResponse response;

                if (newMarker == null) {
                    ListAccessKeysRequest request = ListAccessKeysRequest.builder()
                            .userName(userName)
                            .build();

                    response = iam.listAccessKeys(request);

                } else {
                    ListAccessKeysRequest request = ListAccessKeysRequest.builder()
                            .userName(userName)
                            .marker(newMarker)
                            .build();

                    response = iam.listAccessKeys(request);
                }

                for (AccessKeyMetadata metadata : response.accessKeyMetadata()) {
                    System.out.format("Retrieved access key %s",
metadata.accessKeyId());
                }

                if (!response.isTruncated()) {
                    done = true;
                } else {
                    newMarker = response.marker();
                }
            }
```

```
        } catch (IamException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考ListAccessKeys中的。

列出账户别名

以下代码示例演示了如何列出 IAM 账户别名。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.IamException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.ListAccountAliasesResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.IamClient;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class ListAccountAliases {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        Region region = Region.AWS_GLOBAL;
        IamClient iam = IamClient.builder()
                .region(region)
```

```
                .build();

        listAliases(iam);
        System.out.println("Done");
        iam.close();
    }

    public static void listAliases(IamClient iam) {
        try {
            ListAccountAliasesResponse response = iam.listAccountAliases();
            for (String alias : response.accountAliases()) {
                System.out.printf("Retrieved account alias %s", alias);
            }

        } catch (IamException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考ListAccountAliases中的。

列出用户

以下代码示例演示了如何列出 IAM 用户。

> **Warning**
> 为了避免安全风险，在开发专用软件或处理真实数据时，请勿使用 IAM 用户进行身份验证，而是使用与身份提供商的联合身份验证，例如 AWS IAM Identity Center。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.AttachedPermissionsBoundary;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.IamException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.ListUsersRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.ListUsersResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.IamClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.User;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class ListUsers {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        Region region = Region.AWS_GLOBAL;
        IamClient iam = IamClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        listAllUsers(iam);
        System.out.println("Done");
        iam.close();
    }

    public static void listAllUsers(IamClient iam) {
        try {
            boolean done = false;
            String newMarker = null;
            while (!done) {
                ListUsersResponse response;
                if (newMarker == null) {
                    ListUsersRequest request = ListUsersRequest.builder().build();
                    response = iam.listUsers(request);
                } else {
                    ListUsersRequest request = ListUsersRequest.builder()
                            .marker(newMarker)
                            .build();

                    response = iam.listUsers(request);
```

```
                }

                for (User user : response.users()) {
                    System.out.format("\n Retrieved user %s", user.userName());
                    AttachedPermissionsBoundary permissionsBoundary =
 user.permissionsBoundary();
                    if (permissionsBoundary != null)
                        System.out.format("\n Permissions boundary details %s",

 permissionsBoundary.permissionsBoundaryTypeAsString());
                }

                if (!response.isTruncated()) {
                    done = true;
                } else {
                    newMarker = response.marker();
                }
            }

        } catch (IamException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考ListUsers中的。

更新用户

以下代码示例演示了如何更新 IAM 用户。

> **Warning**
>
> 为了避免安全风险，在开发专用软件或处理真实数据时，请勿使用 IAM 用户进行身份验证，而是使用与身份提供商的联合身份验证，例如 AWS IAM Identity Center。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.IamClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.IamException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.UpdateUserRequest;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class UpdateUser {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <curName> <newName>\s

                Where:
                    curName - The current user name.\s
                    newName - An updated user name.\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 2) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String curName = args[0];
        String newName = args[1];
        Region region = Region.AWS_GLOBAL;
        IamClient iam = IamClient.builder()
```

```
                .region(region)
                .build();

        updateIAMUser(iam, curName, newName);
        System.out.println("Done");
        iam.close();
    }

    public static void updateIAMUser(IamClient iam, String curName, String newName)
 {
        try {
            UpdateUserRequest request = UpdateUserRequest.builder()
                    .userName(curName)
                    .newUserName(newName)
                    .build();

            iam.updateUser(request);
            System.out.printf("Successfully updated user to username %s", newName);

        } catch (IamException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考UpdateUser中的。

更新访问密钥

以下代码示例演示了如何更新 IAM 访问密钥。

> **Warning**
>
> 为了避免安全风险，在开发专用软件或处理真实数据时，请勿使用 IAM 用户进行身份验证，而是使用与身份提供商的联合身份验证，例如 AWS IAM Identity Center。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.IamException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.StatusType;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.UpdateAccessKeyRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.IamClient;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class UpdateAccessKey {

    private static StatusType statusType;

    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <username> <accessId> <status>\s

                Where:
                    username - The name of the user whose key you want to update.\s
                    accessId - The access key ID of the secret access key you want
 to update.\s
                    status - The status you want to assign to the secret access key.
\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 3) {
            System.out.println(usage);
```

```
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String username = args[0];
        String accessId = args[1];
        String status = args[2];
        Region region = Region.AWS_GLOBAL;
        IamClient iam = IamClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        updateKey(iam, username, accessId, status);
        System.out.println("Done");
        iam.close();
    }

    public static void updateKey(IamClient iam, String username, String accessId,
 String status) {
        try {
            if (status.toLowerCase().equalsIgnoreCase("active")) {
                statusType = StatusType.ACTIVE;
            } else if (status.toLowerCase().equalsIgnoreCase("inactive")) {
                statusType = StatusType.INACTIVE;
            } else {
                statusType = StatusType.UNKNOWN_TO_SDK_VERSION;
            }

            UpdateAccessKeyRequest request = UpdateAccessKeyRequest.builder()
                    .accessKeyId(accessId)
                    .userName(username)
                    .status(statusType)
                    .build();

            iam.updateAccessKey(request);
            System.out.printf("Successfully updated the status of access key %s to"
 +
                    "status %s for user %s", accessId, status, username);

        } catch (IamException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考UpdateAccessKey中的。

场景

构建和管理弹性服务

以下代码示例演示了如何创建可返回书籍、电影和歌曲推荐的负载均衡的 Web 服务。该示例演示服务如何响应故障，以及如何重组服务以提高故障发生时的弹性。

- 使用 Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling 组根据启动模板创建 Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud（Amazon EC2）实例，并将实例数量保持在指定范围内。
- 使用弹性负载均衡处理和分发 HTTP 请求。
- 监控自动扩缩组中实例的运行状况，并仅将请求转发到运行状况良好的实例。
- 在每个 EC2 实例上运行 Python Web 服务器以处理 HTTP 请求。Web 服务器以建议和运行状况检查作为响应。
- 使用 Amazon DynamoDB 表模拟推荐服务。
- 通过更新 AWS Systems Manager 参数控制 Web 服务器对请求和运行状况检查的响应。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

在命令提示符中运行交互式场景。

```
public class Main {

    public static final String fileName = "C:\\AWS\\resworkflow\
\recommendations.json"; // Modify file location.
    public static final String tableName = "doc-example-recommendation-service";
    public static final String startScript = "C:\\AWS\\resworkflow\
\server_startup_script.sh"; // Modify file location.
    public static final String policyFile = "C:\\AWS\\resworkflow\
\instance_policy.json"; // Modify file location.
```

```
    public static final String ssmJSON = "C:\\AWS\\resworkflow\
\ssm_only_policy.json"; // Modify file location.
    public static final String failureResponse = "doc-example-resilient-
architecture-failure-response";
    public static final String healthCheck = "doc-example-resilient-architecture-
health-check";
    public static final String templateName = "doc-example-resilience-template";
    public static final String roleName = "doc-example-resilience-role";
    public static final String policyName = "doc-example-resilience-pol";
    public static final String profileName = "doc-example-resilience-prof";

    public static final String badCredsProfileName = "doc-example-resilience-prof-
bc";

    public static final String targetGroupName = "doc-example-resilience-tg";
    public static final String autoScalingGroupName = "doc-example-resilience-
group";
    public static final String lbName = "doc-example-resilience-lb";
    public static final String protocol = "HTTP";
    public static final int port = 80;

    public static final String DASHES = new String(new char[80]).replace("\0", "-");

    public static void main(String[] args) throws IOException, InterruptedException
 {
        Scanner in = new Scanner(System.in);
        Database database = new Database();
        AutoScaler autoScaler = new AutoScaler();
        LoadBalancer loadBalancer = new LoadBalancer();

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("Welcome to the demonstration of How to Build and Manage
 a Resilient Service!");
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("A - SETUP THE RESOURCES");
        System.out.println("Press Enter when you're ready to start deploying
 resources.");
        in.nextLine();
        deploy(loadBalancer);
        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("B - DEMO THE RESILIENCE FUNCTIONALITY");
```

```
        System.out.println("Press Enter when you're ready.");
        in.nextLine();
        demo(loadBalancer);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("C - DELETE THE RESOURCES");
        System.out.println("""
                This concludes the demo of how to build and manage a resilient
service.
                To keep things tidy and to avoid unwanted charges on your account,
we can clean up all AWS resources
                that were created for this demo.
                """);

        System.out.println("\n Do you want to delete the resources (y/n)? ");
        String userInput = in.nextLine().trim().toLowerCase(); // Capture user input

        if (userInput.equals("y")) {
            // Delete resources here
            deleteResources(loadBalancer, autoScaler, database);
            System.out.println("Resources deleted.");
        } else {
            System.out.println("""
                    Okay, we'll leave the resources intact.
                    Don't forget to delete them when you're done with them or you
might incur unexpected charges.
                    """);
        }
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("The example has completed. ");
        System.out.println("\n Thanks for watching!");
        System.out.println(DASHES);
    }

    // Deletes the AWS resources used in this example.
    private static void deleteResources(LoadBalancer loadBalancer, AutoScaler
autoScaler, Database database)
            throws IOException, InterruptedException {
        loadBalancer.deleteLoadBalancer(lbName);
        System.out.println("*** Wait 30 secs for resource to be deleted");
        TimeUnit.SECONDS.sleep(30);
```

```
        loadBalancer.deleteTargetGroup(targetGroupName);
        autoScaler.deleteAutoScaleGroup(autoScalingGroupName);
        autoScaler.deleteRolesPolicies(policyName, roleName, profileName);
        autoScaler.deleteTemplate(templateName);
        database.deleteTable(tableName);
    }

    private static void deploy(LoadBalancer loadBalancer) throws
InterruptedException, IOException {
        Scanner in = new Scanner(System.in);
        System.out.println(
                """
                        For this demo, we'll use the AWS SDK for Java (v2) to create
several AWS resources
                        to set up a load-balanced web service endpoint and explore
some ways to make it resilient
                        against various kinds of failures.

                        Some of the resources create by this demo are:
                        \t* A DynamoDB table that the web service depends on to
provide book, movie, and song recommendations.
                        \t* An EC2 launch template that defines EC2 instances that
each contain a Python web server.
                        \t* An EC2 Auto Scaling group that manages EC2 instances
across several Availability Zones.
                        \t* An Elastic Load Balancing (ELB) load balancer that
targets the Auto Scaling group to distribute requests.
                        """);

        System.out.println("Press Enter when you're ready.");
        in.nextLine();
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("Creating and populating a DynamoDB table named " +
tableName);
        Database database = new Database();
        database.createTable(tableName, fileName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("""
                Creating an EC2 launch template that runs '{startup_script}' when an
instance starts.
```

```
                This script starts a Python web server defined in the `server.py`
script. The web server
                listens to HTTP requests on port 80 and responds to requests to '/'
and to '/healthcheck'.
                For demo purposes, this server is run as the root user. In
production, the best practice is to
                run a web server, such as Apache, with least-privileged credentials.

                The template also defines an IAM policy that each instance uses to
assume a role that grants
                permissions to access the DynamoDB recommendation table and Systems
Manager parameters
                that control the flow of the demo.
                """);

        LaunchTemplateCreator templateCreator = new LaunchTemplateCreator();
        templateCreator.createTemplate(policyFile, policyName, profileName,
startScript, templateName, roleName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println(
                "Creating an EC2 Auto Scaling group that maintains three EC2
instances, each in a different Availability Zone.");
        System.out.println("*** Wait 30 secs for the VPC to be created");
        TimeUnit.SECONDS.sleep(30);
        AutoScaler autoScaler = new AutoScaler();
        String[] zones = autoScaler.createGroup(3, templateName,
autoScalingGroupName);

        System.out.println("""
                At this point, you have EC2 instances created. Once each instance
starts, it listens for
                HTTP requests. You can see these instances in the console or
continue with the demo.
                Press Enter when you're ready to continue.
                """);

        in.nextLine();
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("Creating variables that control the flow of the demo.");
        ParameterHelper paramHelper = new ParameterHelper();
```

```
        paramHelper.reset();
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("""
                Creating an Elastic Load Balancing target group and load balancer.
The target group
                defines how the load balancer connects to instances. The load
balancer provides a
                single endpoint where clients connect and dispatches requests to
instances in the group.
                """);

        String vpcId = autoScaler.getDefaultVPC();
        List<Subnet> subnets = autoScaler.getSubnets(vpcId, zones);
        System.out.println("You have retrieved a list with " + subnets.size() + "
subnets");
        String targetGroupArn = loadBalancer.createTargetGroup(protocol, port,
vpcId, targetGroupName);
        String elbDnsName = loadBalancer.createLoadBalancer(subnets, targetGroupArn,
lbName, port, protocol);
        autoScaler.attachLoadBalancerTargetGroup(autoScalingGroupName,
targetGroupArn);
        System.out.println("Verifying access to the load balancer endpoint...");
        boolean wasSuccessul = loadBalancer.verifyLoadBalancerEndpoint(elbDnsName);
        if (!wasSuccessul) {
            System.out.println("Couldn't connect to the load balancer, verifying
that the port is open...");
            CloseableHttpClient httpClient = HttpClients.createDefault();

            // Create an HTTP GET request to "http://checkip.amazonaws.com"
            HttpGet httpGet = new HttpGet("http://checkip.amazonaws.com");
            try {
                // Execute the request and get the response
                HttpResponse response = httpClient.execute(httpGet);

                // Read the response content.
                String ipAddress =
IOUtils.toString(response.getEntity().getContent(), StandardCharsets.UTF_8).trim();

                // Print the public IP address.
                System.out.println("Public IP Address: " + ipAddress);
                GroupInfo groupInfo = autoScaler.verifyInboundPort(vpcId, port,
ipAddress);
```

```
                if (!groupInfo.isPortOpen()) {
                    System.out.println("""
                            For this example to work, the default security group for
your default VPC must
                            allow access from this computer. You can either add it
automatically from this
                            example or add it yourself using the AWS Management
Console.
                            """);

                    System.out.println(
                            "Do you want to add a rule to security group " +
groupInfo.getGroupName() + " to allow");
                    System.out.println("inbound traffic on port " + port + " from
your computer's IP address (y/n) ");
                    String ans = in.nextLine();
                    if ("y".equalsIgnoreCase(ans)) {
                        autoScaler.openInboundPort(groupInfo.getGroupName(),
String.valueOf(port), ipAddress);
                        System.out.println("Security group rule added.");
                    } else {
                        System.out.println("No security group rule added.");
                    }
                }

            } catch (AutoScalingException e) {
                e.printStackTrace();
            }
        } else if (wasSuccessul) {
            System.out.println("Your load balancer is ready. You can access it by
browsing to:");
            System.out.println("\t http://" + elbDnsName);
        } else {
            System.out.println("Couldn't get a successful response from the load
balancer endpoint. Troubleshoot by");
            System.out.println("manually verifying that your VPC and security group
are configured correctly and that");
            System.out.println("you can successfully make a GET request to the load
balancer.");
        }

        System.out.println("Press Enter when you're ready to continue with the
demo.");
        in.nextLine();
```

```
    }

    // A method that controls the demo part of the Java program.
    public static void demo(LoadBalancer loadBalancer) throws IOException,
InterruptedException {
        ParameterHelper paramHelper = new ParameterHelper();
        System.out.println("Read the ssm_only_policy.json file");
        String ssmOnlyPolicy = readFileAsString(ssmJSON);

        System.out.println("Resetting parameters to starting values for demo.");
        paramHelper.reset();

        System.out.println(
                """
                        This part of the demonstration shows how to toggle
different parts of the system
                        to create situations where the web service fails, and shows
how using a resilient
                        architecture can keep the web service running in spite of
these failures.

                        At the start, the load balancer endpoint returns
recommendations and reports that all targets are healthy.
                       """);
        demoChoices(loadBalancer);

        System.out.println(
                """
                        The web service running on the EC2 instances gets
recommendations by querying a DynamoDB table.
                        The table name is contained in a Systems Manager parameter
named self.param_helper.table.
                        To simulate a failure of the recommendation service, let's
set this parameter to name a non-existent table.
                       """);
        paramHelper.put(paramHelper.tableName, "this-is-not-a-table");

        System.out.println(
                """
                        \nNow, sending a GET request to the load balancer endpoint
returns a failure code. But, the service reports as
                        healthy to the load balancer because shallow health checks
don't check for failure of the recommendation service.
                       """);
```

```
        demoChoices(loadBalancer);

        System.out.println(
                """
                        Instead of failing when the recommendation service fails,
the web service can return a static response.
                        While this is not a perfect solution, it presents the
customer with a somewhat better experience than failure.
                        """);
        paramHelper.put(paramHelper.failureResponse, "static");

        System.out.println("""
                Now, sending a GET request to the load balancer endpoint returns a
static response.
                The service still reports as healthy because health checks are still
shallow.
                """);
        demoChoices(loadBalancer);

        System.out.println("Let's reinstate the recommendation service.");
        paramHelper.put(paramHelper.tableName, paramHelper.dyntable);

        System.out.println("""
                Let's also substitute bad credentials for one of the instances in
the target group so that it can't
                access the DynamoDB recommendation table. We will get an instance id
value.
                """);

        LaunchTemplateCreator templateCreator = new LaunchTemplateCreator();
        AutoScaler autoScaler = new AutoScaler();

        // Create a new instance profile based on badCredsProfileName.
        templateCreator.createInstanceProfile(policyFile, policyName,
badCredsProfileName, roleName);
        String badInstanceId = autoScaler.getBadInstance(autoScalingGroupName);
        System.out.println("The bad instance id values used for this demo is " +
badInstanceId);

        String profileAssociationId = autoScaler.getInstanceProfile(badInstanceId);
        System.out.println("The association Id value is " + profileAssociationId);
        System.out.println("Replacing the profile for instance " + badInstanceId
                + " with a profile that contains bad credentials");
```

```
        autoScaler.replaceInstanceProfile(badInstanceId, badCredsProfileName,
profileAssociationId);

        System.out.println(
                """
                        Now, sending a GET request to the load balancer endpoint
returns either a recommendation or a static response,
                        depending on which instance is selected by the load
balancer.
                        """);

        demoChoices(loadBalancer);

        System.out.println("""
                Let's implement a deep health check. For this demo, a deep health
check tests whether
                the web service can access the DynamoDB table that it depends on for
recommendations. Note that
                the deep health check is only for ELB routing and not for Auto
Scaling instance health.
                This kind of deep health check is not recommended for Auto Scaling
instance health, because it
                risks accidental termination of all instances in the Auto Scaling
group when a dependent service fails.
                """);

        System.out.println("""
                By implementing deep health checks, the load balancer can detect
when one of the instances is failing
                and take that instance out of rotation.
                """);

        paramHelper.put(paramHelper.healthCheck, "deep");

        System.out.println("""
                Now, checking target health indicates that the instance with bad
credentials
                is unhealthy. Note that it might take a minute or two for the load
balancer to detect the unhealthy
                instance. Sending a GET request to the load balancer endpoint always
returns a recommendation, because
                the load balancer takes unhealthy instances out of its rotation.
                """);
```

```
        demoChoices(loadBalancer);

        System.out.println(
                """
                        Because the instances in this demo are controlled by an auto
scaler, the simplest way to fix an unhealthy
                        instance is to terminate it and let the auto scaler start a
new instance to replace it.
                        """);
        autoScaler.terminateInstance(badInstanceId);

        System.out.println("""
                Even while the instance is terminating and the new instance is
starting, sending a GET
                request to the web service continues to get a successful
recommendation response because
                the load balancer routes requests to the healthy instances. After
the replacement instance
                starts and reports as healthy, it is included in the load balancing
rotation.
                Note that terminating and replacing an instance typically takes
several minutes, during which time you
                can see the changing health check status until the new instance is
running and healthy.
                """);

        demoChoices(loadBalancer);
        System.out.println(
                "If the recommendation service fails now, deep health checks mean
all instances report as unhealthy.");
        paramHelper.put(paramHelper.tableName, "this-is-not-a-table");

        demoChoices(loadBalancer);
        paramHelper.reset();
    }

    public static void demoChoices(LoadBalancer loadBalancer) throws IOException,
InterruptedException {
        String[] actions = {
                "Send a GET request to the load balancer endpoint.",
                "Check the health of load balancer targets.",
                "Go to the next part of the demo."
        };
        Scanner scanner = new Scanner(System.in);
```

```
        while (true) {
            System.out.println("-".repeat(88));
            System.out.println("See the current state of the service by selecting
one of the following choices:");
            for (int i = 0; i < actions.length; i++) {
                System.out.println(i + ": " + actions[i]);
            }

            try {
                System.out.print("\nWhich action would you like to take? ");
                int choice = scanner.nextInt();
                System.out.println("-".repeat(88));

                switch (choice) {
                    case 0 -> {
                        System.out.println("Request:\n");
                        System.out.println("GET http://" +
loadBalancer.getEndpoint(lbName));
                        CloseableHttpClient httpClient =
HttpClients.createDefault();

                        // Create an HTTP GET request to the ELB.
                        HttpGet httpGet = new HttpGet("http://" +
loadBalancer.getEndpoint(lbName));

                        // Execute the request and get the response.
                        HttpResponse response = httpClient.execute(httpGet);
                        int statusCode = response.getStatusLine().getStatusCode();
                        System.out.println("HTTP Status Code: " + statusCode);

                        // Display the JSON response
                        BufferedReader reader = new BufferedReader(
                                new
InputStreamReader(response.getEntity().getContent()));
                        StringBuilder jsonResponse = new StringBuilder();
                        String line;
                        while ((line = reader.readLine()) != null) {
                            jsonResponse.append(line);
                        }
                        reader.close();

                        // Print the formatted JSON response.
                        System.out.println("Full Response:\n");
```

```
                        System.out.println(jsonResponse.toString());

                        // Close the HTTP client.
                        httpClient.close();

                    }
                    case 1 -> {
                        System.out.println("\nChecking the health of load balancer
 targets:\n");
                        List<TargetHealthDescription> health =
 loadBalancer.checkTargetHealth(targetGroupName);
                        for (TargetHealthDescription target : health) {
                            System.out.printf("\tTarget %s on port %d is %s%n",
 target.target().id(),
                                        target.target().port(),
 target.targetHealth().stateAsString());
                        }
                        System.out.println("""
                                Note that it can take a minute or two for the health
 check to update
                                after changes are made.
                                """);
                    }
                    case 2 -> {
                        System.out.println("\nOkay, let's move on.");
                        System.out.println("-".repeat(88));
                        return; // Exit the method when choice is 2
                    }
                    default -> System.out.println("You must choose a value between
 0-2. Please select again.");
                }

            } catch (java.util.InputMismatchException e) {
                System.out.println("Invalid input. Please select again.");
                scanner.nextLine(); // Clear the input buffer.
            }
        }
    }

    public static String readFileAsString(String filePath) throws IOException {
        byte[] bytes = Files.readAllBytes(Paths.get(filePath));
        return new String(bytes);
    }
}
```

创建一个包含自动扩缩和 Amazon EC2 操作的类。

```
public class AutoScaler {

    private static Ec2Client ec2Client;
    private static AutoScalingClient autoScalingClient;
    private static IamClient iamClient;

    private static SsmClient ssmClient;

    private IamClient getIAMClient() {
        if (iamClient == null) {
            iamClient = IamClient.builder()
                    .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                    .build();
        }
        return iamClient;
    }

    private SsmClient getSSMClient() {
        if (ssmClient == null) {
            ssmClient = SsmClient.builder()
                    .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                    .build();
        }
        return ssmClient;
    }

    private Ec2Client getEc2Client() {
        if (ec2Client == null) {
            ec2Client = Ec2Client.builder()
                    .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                    .build();
        }
        return ec2Client;
    }

    private AutoScalingClient getAutoScalingClient() {
        if (autoScalingClient == null) {
            autoScalingClient = AutoScalingClient.builder()
                    .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
```

```
                    .build();
        }
        return autoScalingClient;
    }

    /**
     * Terminates and instances in an EC2 Auto Scaling group. After an instance is
     * terminated, it can no longer be accessed.
     */
    public void terminateInstance(String instanceId) {
        TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroupRequest terminateInstanceIRequest =
TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroupRequest
                .builder()
                .instanceId(instanceId)
                .shouldDecrementDesiredCapacity(false)
                .build();


getAutoScalingClient().terminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroup(terminateInstanceIRequest);
        System.out.format("Terminated instance %s.", instanceId);
    }

    /**
     * Replaces the profile associated with a running instance. After the profile is
     * replaced, the instance is rebooted to ensure that it uses the new profile.
     * When
     * the instance is ready, Systems Manager is used to restart the Python web
     * server.
     */
    public void replaceInstanceProfile(String instanceId, String
newInstanceProfileName, String profileAssociationId)
            throws InterruptedException {
        // Create an IAM instance profile specification.
        software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.IamInstanceProfileSpecification
iamInstanceProfile =
software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.IamInstanceProfileSpecification
                .builder()
                .name(newInstanceProfileName) // Make sure 'newInstanceProfileName'
is a valid IAM Instance Profile
                                              // name.
                .build();

        // Replace the IAM instance profile association for the EC2 instance.
```

```
        ReplaceIamInstanceProfileAssociationRequest replaceRequest =
ReplaceIamInstanceProfileAssociationRequest
                .builder()
                .iamInstanceProfile(iamInstanceProfile)
                .associationId(profileAssociationId) // Make sure
'profileAssociationId' is a valid association ID.
                .build();

        try {
            getEc2Client().replaceIamInstanceProfileAssociation(replaceRequest);
            // Handle the response as needed.
        } catch (Ec2Exception e) {
            // Handle exceptions, log, or report the error.
            System.err.println("Error: " + e.getMessage());
        }
        System.out.format("Replaced instance profile for association %s with profile
%s.", profileAssociationId,
                newInstanceProfileName);
        TimeUnit.SECONDS.sleep(15);
        boolean instReady = false;
        int tries = 0;

        // Reboot after 60 seconds
        while (!instReady) {
            if (tries % 6 == 0) {
                getEc2Client().rebootInstances(RebootInstancesRequest.builder()
                        .instanceIds(instanceId)
                        .build());
                System.out.println("Rebooting instance " + instanceId + " and
waiting for it to be ready.");
            }
            tries++;
            try {
                TimeUnit.SECONDS.sleep(10);
            } catch (InterruptedException e) {
                e.printStackTrace();
            }

            DescribeInstanceInformationResponse informationResponse =
getSSMClient().describeInstanceInformation();
            List<InstanceInformation> instanceInformationList =
informationResponse.instanceInformationList();
            for (InstanceInformation info : instanceInformationList) {
                if (info.instanceId().equals(instanceId)) {
```

```
                    instReady = true;
                    break;
                }
            }
        }

        SendCommandRequest sendCommandRequest = SendCommandRequest.builder()
                .instanceIds(instanceId)
                .documentName("AWS-RunShellScript")
                .parameters(Collections.singletonMap("commands",
                        Collections.singletonList("cd / && sudo python3 server.py
80")))
                .build();

        getSSMClient().sendCommand(sendCommandRequest);
        System.out.println("Restarted the Python web server on instance " +
instanceId + ".");
    }

    public void openInboundPort(String secGroupId, String port, String ipAddress) {
        AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngressRequest ingressRequest =
AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngressRequest.builder()
                .groupName(secGroupId)
                .cidrIp(ipAddress)
                .fromPort(Integer.parseInt(port))
                .build();

        getEc2Client().authorizeSecurityGroupIngress(ingressRequest);
        System.out.format("Authorized ingress to %s on port %s from %s.",
secGroupId, port, ipAddress);
    }

    /**
     * Detaches a role from an instance profile, detaches policies from the role,
     * and deletes all the resources.
     */
    public void deleteInstanceProfile(String roleName, String profileName) {
        try {
            software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.GetInstanceProfileRequest
getInstanceProfileRequest =
software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.GetInstanceProfileRequest
                    .builder()
                    .instanceProfileName(profileName)
                    .build();
```

```
            GetInstanceProfileResponse response =
getIAMClient().getInstanceProfile(getInstanceProfileRequest);
            String name = response.instanceProfile().instanceProfileName();
            System.out.println(name);

            RemoveRoleFromInstanceProfileRequest profileRequest =
RemoveRoleFromInstanceProfileRequest.builder()
                    .instanceProfileName(profileName)
                    .roleName(roleName)
                    .build();

            getIAMClient().removeRoleFromInstanceProfile(profileRequest);
            DeleteInstanceProfileRequest deleteInstanceProfileRequest =
DeleteInstanceProfileRequest.builder()
                    .instanceProfileName(profileName)
                    .build();

            getIAMClient().deleteInstanceProfile(deleteInstanceProfileRequest);
            System.out.println("Deleted instance profile " + profileName);

            DeleteRoleRequest deleteRoleRequest = DeleteRoleRequest.builder()
                    .roleName(roleName)
                    .build();

            // List attached role policies.
            ListAttachedRolePoliciesResponse rolesResponse = getIAMClient()
                    .listAttachedRolePolicies(role -> role.roleName(roleName));
            List<AttachedPolicy> attachedPolicies =
rolesResponse.attachedPolicies();
            for (AttachedPolicy attachedPolicy : attachedPolicies) {
                DetachRolePolicyRequest request = DetachRolePolicyRequest.builder()
                        .roleName(roleName)
                        .policyArn(attachedPolicy.policyArn())
                        .build();

                getIAMClient().detachRolePolicy(request);
                System.out.println("Detached and deleted policy " +
attachedPolicy.policyName());
            }

            getIAMClient().deleteRole(deleteRoleRequest);
            System.out.println("Instance profile and role deleted.");
```

```
        } catch (IamException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public void deleteTemplate(String templateName) {
        getEc2Client().deleteLaunchTemplate(name ->
name.launchTemplateName(templateName));
        System.out.format(templateName + " was deleted.");
    }

    public void deleteAutoScaleGroup(String groupName) {
        DeleteAutoScalingGroupRequest deleteAutoScalingGroupRequest =
DeleteAutoScalingGroupRequest.builder()
                .autoScalingGroupName(groupName)
                .forceDelete(true)
                .build();


getAutoScalingClient().deleteAutoScalingGroup(deleteAutoScalingGroupRequest);
        System.out.println(groupName + " was deleted.");
    }

    /*
     * Verify the default security group of the specified VPC allows ingress from
     * this
     * computer. This can be done by allowing ingress from this computer's IP
     * address. In some situations, such as connecting from a corporate network, you
     * must instead specify a prefix list ID. You can also temporarily open the port
     * to
     * any IP address while running this example. If you do, be sure to remove
     * public
     * access when you're done.
     *
     */
    public GroupInfo verifyInboundPort(String VPC, int port, String ipAddress) {
        boolean portIsOpen = false;
        GroupInfo groupInfo = new GroupInfo();
        try {
            Filter filter = Filter.builder()
                    .name("group-name")
                    .values("default")
                    .build();
```

```
            Filter filter1 = Filter.builder()
                    .name("vpc-id")
                    .values(VPC)
                    .build();

            DescribeSecurityGroupsRequest securityGroupsRequest =
DescribeSecurityGroupsRequest.builder()
                    .filters(filter, filter1)
                    .build();

            DescribeSecurityGroupsResponse securityGroupsResponse = getEc2Client()
                    .describeSecurityGroups(securityGroupsRequest);
            String securityGroup =
securityGroupsResponse.securityGroups().get(0).groupName();
            groupInfo.setGroupName(securityGroup);

            for (SecurityGroup secGroup : securityGroupsResponse.securityGroups()) {
                System.out.println("Found security group: " + secGroup.groupId());

                for (IpPermission ipPermission : secGroup.ipPermissions()) {
                    if (ipPermission.fromPort() == port) {
                        System.out.println("Found inbound rule: " + ipPermission);
                        for (IpRange ipRange : ipPermission.ipRanges()) {
                            String cidrIp = ipRange.cidrIp();
                            if (cidrIp.startsWith(ipAddress) ||
cidrIp.equals("0.0.0.0/0")) {
                                System.out.println(cidrIp + " is applicable");
                                portIsOpen = true;
                            }
                        }

                        if (!ipPermission.prefixListIds().isEmpty()) {
                            System.out.println("Prefix lList is applicable");
                            portIsOpen = true;
                        }

                        if (!portIsOpen) {
                            System.out
                                    .println("The inbound rule does not appear to be
open to either this computer's IP,"
                                            + " all IP addresses (0.0.0.0/0), or to
a prefix list ID.");
                        } else {
```

```
                            break;
                        }
                    }
                }
            }

        } catch (AutoScalingException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
        }

        groupInfo.setPortOpen(portIsOpen);
        return groupInfo;
    }

    /*
     * Attaches an Elastic Load Balancing (ELB) target group to this EC2 Auto
     * Scaling group.
     * The target group specifies how the load balancer forward requests to the
     * instances
     * in the group.
     */
    public void attachLoadBalancerTargetGroup(String asGroupName, String
targetGroupARN) {
        try {
            AttachLoadBalancerTargetGroupsRequest targetGroupsRequest =
AttachLoadBalancerTargetGroupsRequest.builder()
                    .autoScalingGroupName(asGroupName)
                    .targetGroupARNs(targetGroupARN)
                    .build();


getAutoScalingClient().attachLoadBalancerTargetGroups(targetGroupsRequest);
            System.out.println("Attached load balancer to " + asGroupName);

        } catch (AutoScalingException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    // Creates an EC2 Auto Scaling group with the specified size.
    public String[] createGroup(int groupSize, String templateName, String
autoScalingGroupName) {
```

```
        // Get availability zones.
        software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.DescribeAvailabilityZonesRequest
zonesRequest =
software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.DescribeAvailabilityZonesRequest
                .builder()
                .build();

        DescribeAvailabilityZonesResponse zonesResponse =
getEc2Client().describeAvailabilityZones(zonesRequest);
        List<String> availabilityZoneNames =
zonesResponse.availabilityZones().stream()

.map(software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.AvailabilityZone::zoneName)
                .collect(Collectors.toList());

        String availabilityZones = String.join(",", availabilityZoneNames);
        LaunchTemplateSpecification specification =
LaunchTemplateSpecification.builder()
                .launchTemplateName(templateName)
                .version("$Default")
                .build();

        String[] zones = availabilityZones.split(",");
        CreateAutoScalingGroupRequest groupRequest =
CreateAutoScalingGroupRequest.builder()
                .launchTemplate(specification)
                .availabilityZones(zones)
                .maxSize(groupSize)
                .minSize(groupSize)
                .autoScalingGroupName(autoScalingGroupName)
                .build();

        try {
            getAutoScalingClient().createAutoScalingGroup(groupRequest);

        } catch (AutoScalingException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        System.out.println("Created an EC2 Auto Scaling group named " +
autoScalingGroupName);
        return zones;
    }
```

```
    public String getDefaultVPC() {
        // Define the filter.
        Filter defaultFilter = Filter.builder()
                .name("is-default")
                .values("true")
                .build();

        software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.DescribeVpcsRequest request =
software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.DescribeVpcsRequest
                .builder()
                .filters(defaultFilter)
                .build();

        DescribeVpcsResponse response = getEc2Client().describeVpcs(request);
        return response.vpcs().get(0).vpcId();
    }

    // Gets the default subnets in a VPC for a specified list of Availability Zones.
    public List<Subnet> getSubnets(String vpcId, String[] availabilityZones) {
        List<Subnet> subnets = null;
        Filter vpcFilter = Filter.builder()
                .name("vpc-id")
                .values(vpcId)
                .build();

        Filter azFilter = Filter.builder()
                .name("availability-zone")
                .values(availabilityZones)
                .build();

        Filter defaultForAZ = Filter.builder()
                .name("default-for-az")
                .values("true")
                .build();

        DescribeSubnetsRequest request = DescribeSubnetsRequest.builder()
                .filters(vpcFilter, azFilter, defaultForAZ)
                .build();

        DescribeSubnetsResponse response = getEc2Client().describeSubnets(request);
        subnets = response.subnets();
        return subnets;
    }
```

```
    // Gets data about the instances in the EC2 Auto Scaling group.
    public String getBadInstance(String groupName) {
        DescribeAutoScalingGroupsRequest request =
DescribeAutoScalingGroupsRequest.builder()
                .autoScalingGroupNames(groupName)
                .build();

        DescribeAutoScalingGroupsResponse response =
getAutoScalingClient().describeAutoScalingGroups(request);
        AutoScalingGroup autoScalingGroup = response.autoScalingGroups().get(0);
        List<String> instanceIds = autoScalingGroup.instances().stream()
                .map(instance -> instance.instanceId())
                .collect(Collectors.toList());

        String[] instanceIdArray = instanceIds.toArray(new String[0]);
        for (String instanceId : instanceIdArray) {
            System.out.println("Instance ID: " + instanceId);
            return instanceId;
        }
        return "";
    }

    // Gets data about the profile associated with an instance.
    public String getInstanceProfile(String instanceId) {
        Filter filter = Filter.builder()
                .name("instance-id")
                .values(instanceId)
                .build();

        DescribeIamInstanceProfileAssociationsRequest associationsRequest =
DescribeIamInstanceProfileAssociationsRequest
                .builder()
                .filters(filter)
                .build();

        DescribeIamInstanceProfileAssociationsResponse response = getEc2Client()
                .describeIamInstanceProfileAssociations(associationsRequest);
        return response.iamInstanceProfileAssociations().get(0).associationId();
    }

    public void deleteRolesPolicies(String policyName, String roleName, String
InstanceProfile) {
        ListPoliciesRequest listPoliciesRequest =
ListPoliciesRequest.builder().build();
```

```
        ListPoliciesResponse listPoliciesResponse =
 getIAMClient().listPolicies(listPoliciesRequest);
        for (Policy policy : listPoliciesResponse.policies()) {
            if (policy.policyName().equals(policyName)) {
                // List the entities (users, groups, roles) that are attached to the
 policy.

 software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.ListEntitiesForPolicyRequest
 listEntitiesRequest =
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.ListEntitiesForPolicyRequest
                        .builder()
                        .policyArn(policy.arn())
                        .build();
                ListEntitiesForPolicyResponse listEntitiesResponse = iamClient
                        .listEntitiesForPolicy(listEntitiesRequest);
                if (!listEntitiesResponse.policyGroups().isEmpty() || !
listEntitiesResponse.policyUsers().isEmpty()
                        || !listEntitiesResponse.policyRoles().isEmpty()) {
                    // Detach the policy from any entities it is attached to.
                    DetachRolePolicyRequest detachPolicyRequest =
 DetachRolePolicyRequest.builder()
                            .policyArn(policy.arn())
                            .roleName(roleName) // Specify the name of the IAM role
                            .build();

                    getIAMClient().detachRolePolicy(detachPolicyRequest);
                    System.out.println("Policy detached from entities.");
                }

                // Now, you can delete the policy.
                DeletePolicyRequest deletePolicyRequest =
 DeletePolicyRequest.builder()
                        .policyArn(policy.arn())
                        .build();

                getIAMClient().deletePolicy(deletePolicyRequest);
                System.out.println("Policy deleted successfully.");
                break;
            }
        }

        // List the roles associated with the instance profile
        ListInstanceProfilesForRoleRequest listRolesRequest =
 ListInstanceProfilesForRoleRequest.builder()
```

```
                .roleName(roleName)
                .build();

        // Detach the roles from the instance profile
        ListInstanceProfilesForRoleResponse listRolesResponse =
 iamClient.listInstanceProfilesForRole(listRolesRequest);
        for (software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.InstanceProfile profile :
 listRolesResponse.instanceProfiles()) {
            RemoveRoleFromInstanceProfileRequest removeRoleRequest =
 RemoveRoleFromInstanceProfileRequest.builder()
                    .instanceProfileName(InstanceProfile)
                    .roleName(roleName) // Remove the extra dot here
                    .build();

            getIAMClient().removeRoleFromInstanceProfile(removeRoleRequest);
            System.out.println("Role " + roleName + " removed from instance profile
 " + InstanceProfile);
        }

        // Delete the instance profile after removing all roles
        DeleteInstanceProfileRequest deleteInstanceProfileRequest =
 DeleteInstanceProfileRequest.builder()
                .instanceProfileName(InstanceProfile)
                .build();

        getIAMClient().deleteInstanceProfile(r ->
 r.instanceProfileName(InstanceProfile));
        System.out.println(InstanceProfile + " Deleted");
        System.out.println("All roles and policies are deleted.");
    }
}
```

创建一个包含弹性负载均衡操作的类。

```
public class LoadBalancer {
    public ElasticLoadBalancingV2Client elasticLoadBalancingV2Client;

    public ElasticLoadBalancingV2Client getLoadBalancerClient() {
        if (elasticLoadBalancingV2Client == null) {
            elasticLoadBalancingV2Client = ElasticLoadBalancingV2Client.builder()
                    .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                    .build();
```

```
        }

        return elasticLoadBalancingV2Client;
    }

    // Checks the health of the instances in the target group.
    public List<TargetHealthDescription> checkTargetHealth(String targetGroupName) {
        DescribeTargetGroupsRequest targetGroupsRequest =
DescribeTargetGroupsRequest.builder()
                .names(targetGroupName)
                .build();

        DescribeTargetGroupsResponse tgResponse =
getLoadBalancerClient().describeTargetGroups(targetGroupsRequest);

        DescribeTargetHealthRequest healthRequest =
DescribeTargetHealthRequest.builder()
                .targetGroupArn(tgResponse.targetGroups().get(0).targetGroupArn())
                .build();

        DescribeTargetHealthResponse healthResponse =
getLoadBalancerClient().describeTargetHealth(healthRequest);
        return healthResponse.targetHealthDescriptions();
    }

    // Gets the HTTP endpoint of the load balancer.
    public String getEndpoint(String lbName) {
        DescribeLoadBalancersResponse res = getLoadBalancerClient()
                .describeLoadBalancers(describe -> describe.names(lbName));
        return res.loadBalancers().get(0).dnsName();
    }

    // Deletes a load balancer.
    public void deleteLoadBalancer(String lbName) {
        try {
            // Use a waiter to delete the Load Balancer.
            DescribeLoadBalancersResponse res = getLoadBalancerClient()
                    .describeLoadBalancers(describe -> describe.names(lbName));
            ElasticLoadBalancingV2Waiter loadBalancerWaiter =
getLoadBalancerClient().waiter();
            DescribeLoadBalancersRequest request =
DescribeLoadBalancersRequest.builder()
                    .loadBalancerArns(res.loadBalancers().get(0).loadBalancerArn())
                    .build();
```

```
            getLoadBalancerClient().deleteLoadBalancer(
                    builder ->
builder.loadBalancerArn(res.loadBalancers().get(0).loadBalancerArn()));
            WaiterResponse<DescribeLoadBalancersResponse> waiterResponse =
loadBalancerWaiter
                    .waitUntilLoadBalancersDeleted(request);
            waiterResponse.matched().response().ifPresent(System.out::println);

        } catch (ElasticLoadBalancingV2Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
        }
        System.out.println(lbName + " was deleted.");
    }

    // Deletes the target group.
    public void deleteTargetGroup(String targetGroupName) {
        try {
            DescribeTargetGroupsResponse res = getLoadBalancerClient()
                    .describeTargetGroups(describe ->
describe.names(targetGroupName));
            getLoadBalancerClient()
                    .deleteTargetGroup(builder ->
builder.targetGroupArn(res.targetGroups().get(0).targetGroupArn()));
        } catch (ElasticLoadBalancingV2Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
        }
        System.out.println(targetGroupName + " was deleted.");
    }

    // Verify this computer can successfully send a GET request to the load balancer
    // endpoint.
    public boolean verifyLoadBalancerEndpoint(String elbDnsName) throws IOException,
InterruptedException {
        boolean success = false;
        int retries = 3;
        CloseableHttpClient httpClient = HttpClients.createDefault();

        // Create an HTTP GET request to the ELB.
        HttpGet httpGet = new HttpGet("http://" + elbDnsName);
        try {
            while ((!success) && (retries > 0)) {
                // Execute the request and get the response.
                HttpResponse response = httpClient.execute(httpGet);
```

```
                int statusCode = response.getStatusLine().getStatusCode();
                System.out.println("HTTP Status Code: " + statusCode);
                if (statusCode == 200) {
                    success = true;
                } else {
                    retries--;
                    System.out.println("Got connection error from load balancer
endpoint, retrying...");
                    TimeUnit.SECONDS.sleep(15);
                }
            }

        } catch (org.apache.http.conn.HttpHostConnectException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getMessage());
        }

        System.out.println("Status.." + success);
        return success;
    }

    /*
     * Creates an Elastic Load Balancing target group. The target group specifies
     * how
     * the load balancer forward requests to instances in the group and how instance
     * health is checked.
     */
    public String createTargetGroup(String protocol, int port, String vpcId, String
targetGroupName) {
        CreateTargetGroupRequest targetGroupRequest =
CreateTargetGroupRequest.builder()
                .healthCheckPath("/healthcheck")
                .healthCheckTimeoutSeconds(5)
                .port(port)
                .vpcId(vpcId)
                .name(targetGroupName)
                .protocol(protocol)
                .build();

        CreateTargetGroupResponse targetGroupResponse =
getLoadBalancerClient().createTargetGroup(targetGroupRequest);
        String targetGroupArn =
targetGroupResponse.targetGroups().get(0).targetGroupArn();
        String targetGroup =
targetGroupResponse.targetGroups().get(0).targetGroupName();
```

```
        System.out.println("The " + targetGroup + " was created with ARN" +
targetGroupArn);
        return targetGroupArn;
    }

    /*
     * Creates an Elastic Load Balancing load balancer that uses the specified
     * subnets
     * and forwards requests to the specified target group.
     */
    public String createLoadBalancer(List<Subnet> subnetIds, String targetGroupARN,
String lbName, int port,
            String protocol) {
        try {
            List<String> subnetIdStrings = subnetIds.stream()
                    .map(Subnet::subnetId)
                    .collect(Collectors.toList());

            CreateLoadBalancerRequest balancerRequest =
CreateLoadBalancerRequest.builder()
                    .subnets(subnetIdStrings)
                    .name(lbName)
                    .scheme("internet-facing")
                    .build();

            // Create and wait for the load balancer to become available.
            CreateLoadBalancerResponse lsResponse =
getLoadBalancerClient().createLoadBalancer(balancerRequest);
            String lbARN = lsResponse.loadBalancers().get(0).loadBalancerArn();

            ElasticLoadBalancingV2Waiter loadBalancerWaiter =
getLoadBalancerClient().waiter();
            DescribeLoadBalancersRequest request =
DescribeLoadBalancersRequest.builder()
                    .loadBalancerArns(lbARN)
                    .build();

            System.out.println("Waiting for Load Balancer " + lbName + " to become
available.");
            WaiterResponse<DescribeLoadBalancersResponse> waiterResponse =
loadBalancerWaiter
                    .waitUntilLoadBalancerAvailable(request);
            waiterResponse.matched().response().ifPresent(System.out::println);
            System.out.println("Load Balancer " + lbName + " is available.");
```

```
            // Get the DNS name (endpoint) of the load balancer.
            String lbDNSName = lsResponse.loadBalancers().get(0).dnsName();
            System.out.println("*** Load Balancer DNS Name: " + lbDNSName);

            // Create a listener for the load balance.
            Action action = Action.builder()
                    .targetGroupArn(targetGroupARN)
                    .type("forward")
                    .build();

            CreateListenerRequest listenerRequest = CreateListenerRequest.builder()

 .loadBalancerArn(lsResponse.loadBalancers().get(0).loadBalancerArn())
                    .defaultActions(action)
                    .port(port)
                    .protocol(protocol)
                    .defaultActions(action)
                    .build();

            getLoadBalancerClient().createListener(listenerRequest);
            System.out.println("Created listener to forward traffic from load
 balancer " + lbName + " to target group "
                    + targetGroupARN);

            // Return the load balancer DNS name.
            return lbDNSName;

        } catch (ElasticLoadBalancingV2Exception e) {
            e.printStackTrace();
        }
        return "";
    }
}
```

创建一个使用 DynamoDB 模拟推荐服务的类。

```
public class Database {

    private static DynamoDbClient dynamoDbClient;

    public static DynamoDbClient getDynamoDbClient() {
```

```
        if (dynamoDbClient == null) {
            dynamoDbClient = DynamoDbClient.builder()
                    .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                    .build();
        }
        return dynamoDbClient;
    }

    // Checks to see if the Amazon DynamoDB table exists.
    private boolean doesTableExist(String tableName) {
        try {
            // Describe the table and catch any exceptions.
            DescribeTableRequest describeTableRequest =
DescribeTableRequest.builder()
                    .tableName(tableName)
                    .build();

            getDynamoDbClient().describeTable(describeTableRequest);
            System.out.println("Table '" + tableName + "' exists.");
            return true;

        } catch (ResourceNotFoundException e) {
            System.out.println("Table '" + tableName + "' does not exist.");
        } catch (DynamoDbException e) {
            System.err.println("Error checking table existence: " + e.getMessage());
        }
        return false;
    }

    /*
     * Creates a DynamoDB table to use a recommendation service. The table has a
     * hash key named 'MediaType' that defines the type of media recommended, such
     * as
     * Book or Movie, and a range key named 'ItemId' that, combined with the
     * MediaType,
     * forms a unique identifier for the recommended item.
     */
    public void createTable(String tableName, String fileName) throws IOException {
        // First check to see if the table exists.
        boolean doesExist = doesTableExist(tableName);
        if (!doesExist) {
            DynamoDbWaiter dbWaiter = getDynamoDbClient().waiter();
            CreateTableRequest createTableRequest = CreateTableRequest.builder()
                    .tableName(tableName)
```

```
                    .attributeDefinitions(
                            AttributeDefinition.builder()
                                    .attributeName("MediaType")
                                    .attributeType(ScalarAttributeType.S)
                                    .build(),
                            AttributeDefinition.builder()
                                    .attributeName("ItemId")
                                    .attributeType(ScalarAttributeType.N)
                                    .build())
                    .keySchema(
                            KeySchemaElement.builder()
                                    .attributeName("MediaType")
                                    .keyType(KeyType.HASH)
                                    .build(),
                            KeySchemaElement.builder()
                                    .attributeName("ItemId")
                                    .keyType(KeyType.RANGE)
                                    .build())
                    .provisionedThroughput(
                            ProvisionedThroughput.builder()
                                    .readCapacityUnits(5L)
                                    .writeCapacityUnits(5L)
                                    .build())
                    .build();

            getDynamoDbClient().createTable(createTableRequest);
            System.out.println("Creating table " + tableName + "...");

            // Wait until the Amazon DynamoDB table is created.
            DescribeTableRequest tableRequest = DescribeTableRequest.builder()
                    .tableName(tableName)
                    .build();

            WaiterResponse<DescribeTableResponse> waiterResponse =
dbWaiter.waitUntilTableExists(tableRequest);
            waiterResponse.matched().response().ifPresent(System.out::println);
            System.out.println("Table " + tableName + " created.");

            // Add records to the table.
            populateTable(fileName, tableName);
        }
    }

    public void deleteTable(String tableName) {
```

```
        getDynamoDbClient().deleteTable(table -> table.tableName(tableName));
        System.out.println("Table " + tableName + " deleted.");
    }

    // Populates the table with data located in a JSON file using the DynamoDB
    // enhanced client.
    public void populateTable(String fileName, String tableName) throws IOException
 {
        DynamoDbEnhancedClient enhancedClient = DynamoDbEnhancedClient.builder()
                .dynamoDbClient(getDynamoDbClient())
                .build();
        ObjectMapper objectMapper = new ObjectMapper();
        File jsonFile = new File(fileName);
        JsonNode rootNode = objectMapper.readTree(jsonFile);

        DynamoDbTable<Recommendation> mappedTable = enhancedClient.table(tableName,
                TableSchema.fromBean(Recommendation.class));
        for (JsonNode currentNode : rootNode) {
            String mediaType = currentNode.path("MediaType").path("S").asText();
            int itemId = currentNode.path("ItemId").path("N").asInt();
            String title = currentNode.path("Title").path("S").asText();
            String creator = currentNode.path("Creator").path("S").asText();

            // Create a Recommendation object and set its properties.
            Recommendation rec = new Recommendation();
            rec.setMediaType(mediaType);
            rec.setItemId(itemId);
            rec.setTitle(title);
            rec.setCreator(creator);

            // Put the item into the DynamoDB table.
            mappedTable.putItem(rec); // Add the Recommendation to the list.
        }
        System.out.println("Added all records to the " + tableName);
    }
}
```

创建一个包含 Systems Manager 操作的类。

```
public class ParameterHelper {

    String tableName = "doc-example-resilient-architecture-table";
```

```
    String dyntable = "doc-example-recommendation-service";
    String failureResponse = "doc-example-resilient-architecture-failure-response";
    String healthCheck = "doc-example-resilient-architecture-health-check";

    public void reset() {
        put(dyntable, tableName);
        put(failureResponse, "none");
        put(healthCheck, "shallow");
    }

    public void put(String name, String value) {
        SsmClient ssmClient = SsmClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        PutParameterRequest parameterRequest = PutParameterRequest.builder()
                .name(name)
                .value(value)
                .overwrite(true)
                .type("String")
                .build();

        ssmClient.putParameter(parameterRequest);
        System.out.printf("Setting demo parameter %s to '%s'.", name, value);
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Java 2.x API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - AttachLoadBalancerTargetGroups
  - CreateAutoScalingGroup
  - CreateInstanceProfile
  - CreateLaunchTemplate
  - CreateListener
  - CreateLoadBalancer
  - CreateTargetGroup
  - DeleteAutoScalingGroup
  - DeleteInstanceProfile
  - DeleteLaunchTemplate

- DeleteLoadBalancer
- DeleteTargetGroup
- DescribeAutoScalingGroups
- DescribeAvailabilityZones
- DescribeIamInstanceProfileAssociations
- DescribeInstances
- DescribeLoadBalancers
- DescribeSubnets
- DescribeTargetGroups
- DescribeTargetHealth
- DescribeVpcs
- RebootInstances
- ReplaceIamInstanceProfileAssociation
- TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroup
- UpdateAutoScalingGroup

创建用户并代入角色

以下代码示例演示了如何创建用户并代入角色。

> **Warning**
>
> 为了避免安全风险，在开发专用软件或处理真实数据时，请勿使用 IAM 用户进行身份验证，而是使用与身份提供商的联合身份验证，例如 AWS IAM Identity Center。

- 创建没有权限的用户。
- 创建授予列出账户的 Amazon S3 存储桶的权限的角色
- 添加策略以允许用户代入该角色。
- 代入角色并使用临时凭证列出 S3 存储桶，然后清除资源。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。查找完整示例，学习如何在 AWS 代码示例存储库中进行设置和运行。

创建包装 IAM 用户操作的函数。

```
/*
  To run this Java V2 code example, set up your development environment, including
 your credentials.

  For information, see this documentation topic:

  https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html

  This example performs these operations:

  1. Creates a user that has no permissions.
  2. Creates a role and policy that grants Amazon S3 permissions.
  3. Creates a role.
  4. Grants the user permissions.
  5. Gets temporary credentials by assuming the role.  Creates an Amazon S3 Service
 client object with the temporary credentials.
  6. Deletes the resources.
 */

public class IAMScenario {
    public static final String DASHES = new String(new char[80]).replace("\0", "-");
    public static final String PolicyDocument = "{" +
            "  \"Version\": \"2012-10-17\"," +
            "  \"Statement\": [" +
            "    {" +
            "        \"Effect\": \"Allow\"," +
            "        \"Action\": [" +
            "            \"s3:*\"" +
            "       ]," +
            "       \"Resource\": \"*\"" +
            "    }" +
            "   ]" +
            "}";
```

```
    public static String userArn;

    public static void main(String[] args) throws Exception {

        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <username> <policyName> <roleName> <roleSessionName>
<bucketName>\s

                Where:
                    username - The name of the IAM user to create.\s
                    policyName - The name of the policy to create.\s
                    roleName - The name of the role to create.\s
                    roleSessionName - The name of the session required for the
assumeRole operation.\s
                    bucketName - The name of the Amazon S3 bucket from which objects
are read.\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 5) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String userName = args[0];
        String policyName = args[1];
        String roleName = args[2];
        String roleSessionName = args[3];
        String bucketName = args[4];

        Region region = Region.AWS_GLOBAL;
        IamClient iam = IamClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("Welcome to the AWS IAM example scenario.");
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println(" 1. Create the IAM user.");
        User createUser = createIAMUser(iam, userName);
```

```
        System.out.println(DASHES);
        userArn = createUser.arn();

        AccessKey myKey = createIAMAccessKey(iam, userName);
        String accessKey = myKey.accessKeyId();
        String secretKey = myKey.secretAccessKey();
        String assumeRolePolicyDocument = "{" +
                "\"Version\": \"2012-10-17\"," +
                "\"Statement\": [{" +
                "\"Effect\": \"Allow\"," +
                "\"Principal\": {" +
                " \"AWS\": \"" + userArn + "\"" +
                "}," +
                "\"Action\": \"sts:AssumeRole\"" +
                "}]" +
                "}";

        System.out.println(assumeRolePolicyDocument);
        System.out.println(userName + " was successfully created.");
        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("2. Creates a policy.");
        String polArn = createIAMPolicy(iam, policyName);
        System.out.println("The policy " + polArn + " was successfully created.");
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("3. Creates a role.");
        TimeUnit.SECONDS.sleep(30);
        String roleArn = createIAMRole(iam, roleName, assumeRolePolicyDocument);
        System.out.println(roleArn + " was successfully created.");
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("4. Grants the user permissions.");
        attachIAMRolePolicy(iam, roleName, polArn);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("*** Wait for 30 secs so the resource is available");
        TimeUnit.SECONDS.sleep(30);
        System.out.println("5. Gets temporary credentials by assuming the role.");
        System.out.println("Perform an Amazon S3 Service operation using the
temporary credentials.");
```

```
        assumeRole(roleArn, roleSessionName, bucketName, accessKey, secretKey);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("6 Getting ready to delete the AWS resources");
        deleteKey(iam, userName, accessKey);
        deleteRole(iam, roleName, polArn);
        deleteIAMUser(iam, userName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("This IAM Scenario has successfully completed");
        System.out.println(DASHES);
    }

    public static AccessKey createIAMAccessKey(IamClient iam, String user) {
        try {
            CreateAccessKeyRequest request = CreateAccessKeyRequest.builder()
                    .userName(user)
                    .build();

            CreateAccessKeyResponse response = iam.createAccessKey(request);
            return response.accessKey();

        } catch (IamException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return null;
    }

    public static User createIAMUser(IamClient iam, String username) {
        try {
            // Create an IamWaiter object
            IamWaiter iamWaiter = iam.waiter();
            CreateUserRequest request = CreateUserRequest.builder()
                    .userName(username)
                    .build();

            // Wait until the user is created.
            CreateUserResponse response = iam.createUser(request);
            GetUserRequest userRequest = GetUserRequest.builder()
                    .userName(response.user().userName())
                    .build();
```

```
            WaiterResponse<GetUserResponse> waitUntilUserExists =
iamWaiter.waitUntilUserExists(userRequest);
            waitUntilUserExists.matched().response().ifPresent(System.out::println);
            return response.user();

        } catch (IamException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return null;
    }

    public static String createIAMRole(IamClient iam, String rolename, String json)
{

        try {
            CreateRoleRequest request = CreateRoleRequest.builder()
                    .roleName(rolename)
                    .assumeRolePolicyDocument(json)
                    .description("Created using the AWS SDK for Java")
                    .build();

            CreateRoleResponse response = iam.createRole(request);
            System.out.println("The ARN of the role is " + response.role().arn());
            return response.role().arn();

        } catch (IamException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }

    public static String createIAMPolicy(IamClient iam, String policyName) {
        try {
            // Create an IamWaiter object.
            IamWaiter iamWaiter = iam.waiter();
            CreatePolicyRequest request = CreatePolicyRequest.builder()
                    .policyName(policyName)
                    .policyDocument(PolicyDocument).build();

            CreatePolicyResponse response = iam.createPolicy(request);
            GetPolicyRequest polRequest = GetPolicyRequest.builder()
```

```
                    .policyArn(response.policy().arn())
                    .build();

            WaiterResponse<GetPolicyResponse> waitUntilPolicyExists =
iamWaiter.waitUntilPolicyExists(polRequest);

waitUntilPolicyExists.matched().response().ifPresent(System.out::println);
            return response.policy().arn();

        } catch (IamException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }

    public static void attachIAMRolePolicy(IamClient iam, String roleName, String
policyArn) {
        try {
            ListAttachedRolePoliciesRequest request =
ListAttachedRolePoliciesRequest.builder()
                    .roleName(roleName)
                    .build();

            ListAttachedRolePoliciesResponse response =
iam.listAttachedRolePolicies(request);
            List<AttachedPolicy> attachedPolicies = response.attachedPolicies();
            String polArn;
            for (AttachedPolicy policy : attachedPolicies) {
                polArn = policy.policyArn();
                if (polArn.compareTo(policyArn) == 0) {
                    System.out.println(roleName + " policy is already attached to
this role.");
                    return;
                }
            }

            AttachRolePolicyRequest attachRequest =
AttachRolePolicyRequest.builder()
                    .roleName(roleName)
                    .policyArn(policyArn)
                    .build();

            iam.attachRolePolicy(attachRequest);
```

```
            System.out.println("Successfully attached policy " + policyArn + " to
role " + roleName);

        } catch (IamException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    // Invoke an Amazon S3 operation using the Assumed Role.
    public static void assumeRole(String roleArn, String roleSessionName, String
bucketName, String keyVal,
            String keySecret) {

        // Use the creds of the new IAM user that was created in this code example.
        AwsBasicCredentials credentials = AwsBasicCredentials.create(keyVal,
keySecret);
        StsClient stsClient = StsClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .credentialsProvider(StaticCredentialsProvider.create(credentials))
                .build();

        try {
            AssumeRoleRequest roleRequest = AssumeRoleRequest.builder()
                    .roleArn(roleArn)
                    .roleSessionName(roleSessionName)
                    .build();

            AssumeRoleResponse roleResponse = stsClient.assumeRole(roleRequest);
            Credentials myCreds = roleResponse.credentials();
            String key = myCreds.accessKeyId();
            String secKey = myCreds.secretAccessKey();
            String secToken = myCreds.sessionToken();

            // List all objects in an Amazon S3 bucket using the temp creds
retrieved by
            // invoking assumeRole.
            Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
            S3Client s3 = S3Client.builder()
                    .credentialsProvider(

StaticCredentialsProvider.create(AwsSessionCredentials.create(key, secKey,
secToken)))
                    .region(region)
```

```
                .build();

            System.out.println("Created a S3Client using temp credentials.");
            System.out.println("Listing objects in " + bucketName);
            ListObjectsRequest listObjects = ListObjectsRequest.builder()
                    .bucket(bucketName)
                    .build();

            ListObjectsResponse res = s3.listObjects(listObjects);
            List<S3Object> objects = res.contents();
            for (S3Object myValue : objects) {
                System.out.println("The name of the key is " + myValue.key());
                System.out.println("The owner is " + myValue.owner());
            }

        } catch (StsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void deleteRole(IamClient iam, String roleName, String polArn) {

        try {
            // First the policy needs to be detached.
            DetachRolePolicyRequest rolePolicyRequest =
DetachRolePolicyRequest.builder()
                    .policyArn(polArn)
                    .roleName(roleName)
                    .build();

            iam.detachRolePolicy(rolePolicyRequest);

            // Delete the policy.
            DeletePolicyRequest request = DeletePolicyRequest.builder()
                    .policyArn(polArn)
                    .build();

            iam.deletePolicy(request);
            System.out.println("*** Successfully deleted " + polArn);

            // Delete the role.
            DeleteRoleRequest roleRequest = DeleteRoleRequest.builder()
                    .roleName(roleName)
```

```
                    .build();

            iam.deleteRole(roleRequest);
            System.out.println("*** Successfully deleted " + roleName);

        } catch (IamException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void deleteKey(IamClient iam, String username, String accessKey) {
        try {
            DeleteAccessKeyRequest request = DeleteAccessKeyRequest.builder()
                    .accessKeyId(accessKey)
                    .userName(username)
                    .build();

            iam.deleteAccessKey(request);
            System.out.println("Successfully deleted access key " + accessKey +
                    " from user " + username);

        } catch (IamException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void deleteIAMUser(IamClient iam, String userName) {
        try {
            DeleteUserRequest request = DeleteUserRequest.builder()
                    .userName(userName)
                    .build();

            iam.deleteUser(request);
            System.out.println("*** Successfully deleted " + userName);

        } catch (IamException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Java 2.x API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - AttachRolePolicy
  - CreateAccessKey
  - CreatePolicy
  - CreateRole
  - CreateUser
  - DeleteAccessKey
  - DeletePolicy
  - DeleteRole
  - DeleteUser
  - DeleteUserPolicy
  - DetachRolePolicy
  - PutUserPolicy

使用 IAM Policy Builder API

以下代码示例显示了操作流程：

- 使用面向对象的 API 创建 IAM policy。
- 将 IAM Policy Builder API 与 IAM 服务结合使用。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

示例使用以下导入。

```
import org.slf4j.Logger;
```

```
import org.slf4j.LoggerFactory;
import software.amazon.awssdk.policybuilder.iam.IamConditionOperator;
import software.amazon.awssdk.policybuilder.iam.IamEffect;
import software.amazon.awssdk.policybuilder.iam.IamPolicy;
import software.amazon.awssdk.policybuilder.iam.IamPolicyWriter;
import software.amazon.awssdk.policybuilder.iam.IamPrincipal;
import software.amazon.awssdk.policybuilder.iam.IamPrincipalType;
import software.amazon.awssdk.policybuilder.iam.IamResource;
import software.amazon.awssdk.policybuilder.iam.IamStatement;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.IamClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.GetPolicyResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.GetPolicyVersionResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sts.StsClient;

import java.net.URLDecoder;
import java.nio.charset.StandardCharsets;
import java.util.Arrays;
import java.util.List;
```

创建基于时间的策略。

```
        public String timeBasedPolicyExample() {
                IamPolicy policy = IamPolicy.builder()
                                .addStatement(b -> b
                                                .effect(IamEffect.ALLOW)
                                                .addAction("dynamodb:GetItem")
                                                .addResource(IamResource.ALL)
                                                .addCondition(b1 -> b1

 .operator(IamConditionOperator.DATE_GREATER_THAN)

 .key("aws:CurrentTime")

 .value("2020-04-01T00:00:00Z"))
                                                .addCondition(b1 -> b1

 .operator(IamConditionOperator.DATE_LESS_THAN)

 .key("aws:CurrentTime")

 .value("2020-06-30T23:59:59Z")))
```

```
                                .build();

                // Use an IamPolicyWriter to write out the JSON string to a more
 readable
                // format.
                return policy.toJson(IamPolicyWriter.builder()
                                .prettyPrint(true)
                                .build());
        }
```

创建具有多个条件的策略。

```
        public String multipleConditionsExample() {
                IamPolicy policy = IamPolicy.builder()
                                .addStatement(b -> b
                                                .effect(IamEffect.ALLOW)
                                                .addAction("dynamodb:GetItem")
                                                .addAction("dynamodb:BatchGetItem")
                                                .addAction("dynamodb:Query")
                                                .addAction("dynamodb:PutItem")
                                                .addAction("dynamodb:UpdateItem")
                                                .addAction("dynamodb:DeleteItem")

 .addAction("dynamodb:BatchWriteItem")

 .addResource("arn:aws:dynamodb:*:*:table/table-name")

 .addConditions(IamConditionOperator.STRING_EQUALS

 .addPrefix("ForAllValues:"),

 "dynamodb:Attributes",
                                                                List.of("column-
name1", "column-name2", "column-name3"))
                                                .addCondition(b1 -> b1

 .operator(IamConditionOperator.STRING_EQUALS

 .addSuffix("IfExists"))

 .key("dynamodb:Select")
```

```
.value("SPECIFIC_ATTRIBUTES")))
                                .build();

                return policy.toJson(IamPolicyWriter.builder()
                                .prettyPrint(true).build());
        }
```

在策略中使用主体。

```
        public String specifyPrincipalsExample() {
                IamPolicy policy = IamPolicy.builder()
                                .addStatement(b -> b
                                                .effect(IamEffect.DENY)
                                                .addAction("s3:*")
                                                .addPrincipal(IamPrincipal.ALL)

.addResource("arn:aws:s3:::BUCKETNAME/*")

.addResource("arn:aws:s3:::BUCKETNAME")
                                                .addCondition(b1 -> b1

.operator(IamConditionOperator.ARN_NOT_EQUALS)

.key("aws:PrincipalArn")

.value("arn:aws:iam::444455556666:user/user-name")))
                                .build();
                return policy.toJson(IamPolicyWriter.builder()
                                .prettyPrint(true).build());
        }
```

允许跨账户存取。

```
        public String allowCrossAccountAccessExample() {
                IamPolicy policy = IamPolicy.builder()
                                .addStatement(b -> b
                                                .effect(IamEffect.ALLOW)
                                                .addPrincipal(IamPrincipalType.AWS,
"111122223333")
                                                .addAction("s3:PutObject")
```

```
                                                    .addResource("arn:aws:s3:::DOC-
EXAMPLE-BUCKET/*")
                                                    .addCondition(b1 -> b1

 .operator(IamConditionOperator.STRING_EQUALS)
                                                                .key("s3:x-amz-acl")
                                                                .value("bucket-
owner-full-control")))
                                .build();
                return policy.toJson(IamPolicyWriter.builder()
                                .prettyPrint(true).build());
        }
```

生成并上传 IamPolicy。

```
        public String createAndUploadPolicyExample(IamClient iam, String accountID,
 String policyName) {
                // Build the policy.
                IamPolicy policy = IamPolicy.builder() // 'version' defaults to
 "2012-10-17".
                                .addStatement(IamStatement.builder()
                                                .effect(IamEffect.ALLOW)
                                                .addAction("dynamodb:PutItem")
                                                .addResource("arn:aws:dynamodb:us-
east-1:" + accountID
                                                                + ":table/
exampleTableName")
                                                .build())
                                .build();
                // Upload the policy.
                iam.createPolicy(r ->
 r.policyName(policyName).policyDocument(policy.toJson()));
                return
 policy.toJson(IamPolicyWriter.builder().prettyPrint(true).build());
        }
```

下载并使用 IamPolicy。

```
        public String createNewBasedOnExistingPolicyExample(IamClient iam, String
 accountID, String policyName,
                        String newPolicyName) {
```

```
                String policyArn = "arn:aws:iam::" + accountID + ":policy/" +
policyName;
                GetPolicyResponse getPolicyResponse = iam.getPolicy(r ->
r.policyArn(policyArn));

                String policyVersion =
getPolicyResponse.policy().defaultVersionId();
                GetPolicyVersionResponse getPolicyVersionResponse = iam
                                .getPolicyVersion(r ->
r.policyArn(policyArn).versionId(policyVersion));

                // Create an IamPolicy instance from the JSON string returned from
IAM.
                String decodedPolicy =
URLDecoder.decode(getPolicyVersionResponse.policyVersion().document(),
                                StandardCharsets.UTF_8);
                IamPolicy policy = IamPolicy.fromJson(decodedPolicy);

                /*
                 * All IamPolicy components are immutable, so use the copy method
that creates a
                 * new instance that
                 * can be altered in the same method call.
                 *
                 * Add the ability to get an item from DynamoDB as an additional
action.
                 */
                IamStatement newStatement = policy.statements().get(0).copy(s ->
s.addAction("dynamodb:GetItem"));

                // Create a new statement that replaces the original statement.
                IamPolicy newPolicy = policy.copy(p ->
p.statements(Arrays.asList(newStatement)));

                // Upload the new policy. IAM now has both policies.
                iam.createPolicy(r -> r.policyName(newPolicyName)
                                .policyDocument(newPolicy.toJson()));

                return
newPolicy.toJson(IamPolicyWriter.builder().prettyPrint(true).build());
        }
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.x 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Java 2.x API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CreatePolicy
  - GetPolicy
  - GetPolicyVersion

使用 SDK for Java 2.x 的 AWS IoT 示例

以下代码示例演示了如何将AWS SDK for Java 2.x 与 AWS IoT 结合使用，以执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

开始使用

开始使用 AWS IoT

以下代码示例演示如何开始使用 AWS IoT。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iot.IotClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iot.model.ListThingsRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iot.model.ListThingsResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iot.model.ThingAttribute;
```

```
import java.util.List;

public class HelloIoT {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        System.out.println("Hello AWS IoT. Here is a listing of your AWS IoT
 Things:");
        IotClient iotClient = IotClient.builder()
            .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
            .build();

        listAllThings(iotClient);
    }

    public static void listAllThings( IotClient iotClient) {
        ListThingsRequest thingsRequest = ListThingsRequest.builder()
            .maxResults(10)
            .build();

        ListThingsResponse response = iotClient.listThings(thingsRequest) ;
        List<ThingAttribute> thingList = response.things();
        for (ThingAttribute attribute : thingList) {
            System.out.println("Thing name: "+attribute.thingName());
            System.out.println("Thing ARN: "+attribute.thingArn());
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 API 参考中的 ListT h AWS SDK for Java 2.x in gs。

主题

- 操作
- 场景

操作

附上证书

以下代码示例显示了如何附加AWS IoT证书。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   public static void attachCertificateToThing(IotClient iotClient, String
thingName, String certificateArn) {
       // Attach the certificate to the thing.
       AttachThingPrincipalRequest principalRequest =
AttachThingPrincipalRequest.builder()
           .thingName(thingName)
           .principal(certificateArn)
           .build();

       AttachThingPrincipalResponse attachResponse =
iotClient.attachThingPrincipal(principalRequest);

       // Verify the attachment was successful.
       if (attachResponse.sdkHttpResponse().isSuccessful()) {
           System.out.println("Certificate attached to Thing successfully.");

           // Print additional information about the Thing.
           describeThing(iotClient, thingName);
       } else {
           System.err.println("Failed to attach certificate to Thing. HTTP Status
Code: " +
               attachResponse.sdkHttpResponse().statusCode());
       }
   }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考AttachThingPrincipal中的。

创建证书

以下代码示例显示了如何创建AWS IoT证书。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public static String createCertificate(IotClient iotClient) {
        try {
            CreateKeysAndCertificateResponse response =
iotClient.createKeysAndCertificate();
            String certificatePem = response.certificatePem();
            String certificateArn = response.certificateArn();

            // Print the details.
            System.out.println("\nCertificate:");
            System.out.println(certificatePem);
            System.out.println("\nCertificate ARN:");
            System.out.println(certificateArn);
            return certificateArn;

        } catch (IotException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }

        return "";
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考CreateKeysAndCertificate中的。

创建规则

以下代码示例显示了如何创建AWS IoT规则。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   public static void createIoTRule(IotClient iotClient, String roleARN, String
ruleName, String action) {
       try {
           String sql = "SELECT * FROM '" + TOPIC + "'";
           SnsAction action1 = SnsAction.builder()
               .targetArn(action)
               .roleArn(roleARN)
               .build();

           // Create the action.
           Action myAction = Action.builder()
               .sns(action1)
               .build();

           // Create the topic rule payload.
           TopicRulePayload topicRulePayload = TopicRulePayload.builder()
               .sql(sql)
               .actions(myAction)
               .build();

           // Create the topic rule request.
           CreateTopicRuleRequest topicRuleRequest =
CreateTopicRuleRequest.builder()
               .ruleName(ruleName)
               .topicRulePayload(topicRulePayload)
               .build();

           // Create the rule.
           iotClient.createTopicRule(topicRuleRequest);
           System.out.println("IoT Rule created successfully.");

       } catch (IotException e) {
           System.err.println(e.getMessage());
           System.exit(1);
```

```
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考CreateTopicRule中的。

创建事物

以下代码示例显示了如何创建AWS IoT事物。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public static void createIoTThing(IotClient iotClient, String thingName) {
        try {
            CreateThingRequest createThingRequest = CreateThingRequest.builder()
                .thingName(thingName)
                .build();

            CreateThingResponse createThingResponse =
iotClient.createThing(createThingRequest);
            System.out.println(thingName +" was successfully created. The ARN value
is " + createThingResponse.thingArn());

        } catch (IotException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考CreateThing中的。

删除证书

以下代码示例显示了如何删除AWS IoT证书。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   public static void deleteCertificate(IotClient iotClient, String
certificateArn ) {
       DeleteCertificateRequest certificateProviderRequest =
DeleteCertificateRequest.builder()
           .certificateId(extractCertificateId(certificateArn))
           .build();

       iotClient.deleteCertificate(certificateProviderRequest);
       System.out.println(certificateArn +" was successfully deleted.");
   }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DeleteCertificate中的。

删除事物

以下代码示例显示了如何删除AWS IoT事物。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   public static void deleteIoTThing(IotClient iotClient, String thingName) {
       try {
           DeleteThingRequest deleteThingRequest = DeleteThingRequest.builder()
               .thingName(thingName)
               .build();
```

```
            iotClient.deleteThing(deleteThingRequest);
            System.out.println("Deleted Thing " + thingName);

        } catch (IotException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DeleteThing中的。

描述一件事

以下代码示例显示了如何描述AWS IoT事物。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    private static void describeThing(IotClient iotClient, String thingName) {
        try {
            DescribeThingRequest thingRequest = DescribeThingRequest.builder()
                .thingName(thingName)
                .build() ;

            // Print Thing details.
            DescribeThingResponse describeResponse =
iotClient.describeThing(thingRequest);
            System.out.println("Thing Details:");
            System.out.println("Thing Name: " + describeResponse.thingName());
            System.out.println("Thing ARN: " + describeResponse.thingArn());

        } catch (IotException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DescribeThing中的。

分离证书

以下代码示例显示了如何分离AWS IoT证书。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   public static void detachThingPrincipal(IotClient iotClient, String thingName,
String certificateArn){
       try {
           DetachThingPrincipalRequest thingPrincipalRequest =
DetachThingPrincipalRequest.builder()
               .principal(certificateArn)
               .thingName(thingName)
               .build();

           iotClient.detachThingPrincipal(thingPrincipalRequest);
           System.out.println(certificateArn +" was successfully removed from "
+thingName);

       } catch (IotException e) {
           System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
   }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DetachThingPrincipal中的。

获取端点信息

以下代码示例演示如何获取 AWS IoT 端点信息。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public static String describeEndpoint(IotClient iotClient) {
        try {
            DescribeEndpointResponse endpointResponse =
 iotClient.describeEndpoint(DescribeEndpointRequest.builder().build());

            // Get the endpoint URL.
            String endpointUrl = endpointResponse.endpointAddress();
            String exString = getValue(endpointUrl);
            String fullEndpoint = "https://"+exString+"-ats.iot.us-
east-1.amazonaws.com";

            System.out.println("Full Endpoint URL: "+fullEndpoint);
            return fullEndpoint;

        } catch (IotException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "" ;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DescribeEndpoint中的。

列出您的证书

以下代码示例显示了如何列出您的AWS IoT证书。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
public static void listCertificates(IotClient iotClient) {
    ListCertificatesResponse response = iotClient.listCertificates();
    List<Certificate> certList = response.certificates();
    for (Certificate cert : certList) {
        System.out.println("Cert id: " + cert.certificateId());
        System.out.println("Cert Arn: " + cert.certificateArn());
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考ListCertificates中的。

查询搜索索引

以下代码示例显示了如何查询AWS IoT搜索索引。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
public static void searchThings(IotClient iotClient, String queryString){
    SearchIndexRequest searchIndexRequest = SearchIndexRequest.builder()
        .queryString(queryString)
        .build();

    try {
        // Perform the search and get the result.
```

```
            SearchIndexResponse searchIndexResponse =
iotClient.searchIndex(searchIndexRequest);

            // Process the result.
            if (searchIndexResponse.things().isEmpty()) {
                System.out.println("No things found.");
            } else {
                searchIndexResponse.things().forEach(thing ->
System.out.println("Thing id found using search is " + thing.thingId()));
            }
        } catch (IotException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考SearchIndex中的。

更新事物

以下代码示例显示了如何更新AWS IoT事物。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public static void updateThing(IotClient iotClient, String thingName) {
        // Specify the new attribute values.
        String newLocation = "Office";
        String newFirmwareVersion = "v2.0";

        Map<String, String> attMap = new HashMap<>();
        attMap.put("location", newLocation);
        attMap.put("firmwareVersion", newFirmwareVersion);

        AttributePayload attributePayload = AttributePayload.builder()
            .attributes(attMap)
```

```
            .build();

        UpdateThingRequest updateThingRequest = UpdateThingRequest.builder()
            .thingName(thingName)
            .attributePayload(attributePayload)
            .build();

        try {
            // Update the IoT Thing attributes.
            iotClient.updateThing(updateThingRequest);
            System.out.println("Thing attributes updated successfully.");

        } catch (IotException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考UpdateThing中的。

场景

处理设备管理用例

以下代码示例展示了如何使用 AWS IoT SDK 处理AWS IoT设备管理用例

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.SdkBytes;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iot.IotClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iot.model.Action;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iot.model.AttachThingPrincipalRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iot.model.AttachThingPrincipalResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iot.model.AttributePayload;
```

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iot.model.Certificate;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iot.model.CreateKeysAndCertificateResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iot.model.CreateThingRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iot.model.CreateTopicRuleRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iot.model.DeleteCertificateRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iot.model.CreateThingResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iot.model.DeleteThingRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iot.model.DescribeEndpointRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iot.model.DescribeEndpointResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iot.model.DescribeThingRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iot.model.DescribeThingResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iot.model.DetachThingPrincipalRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iot.model.IotException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iot.model.ListCertificatesResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iot.model.ListTopicRulesRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iot.model.ListTopicRulesResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iot.model.SearchIndexRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iot.model.SearchIndexResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iot.model.SnsAction;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iot.model.TopicRuleListItem;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iot.model.TopicRulePayload;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iot.model.UpdateThingRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iotdataplane.IotDataPlaneClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iotdataplane.model.GetThingShadowRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iotdataplane.model.GetThingShadowResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iotdataplane.model.UpdateThingShadowRequest;
import java.net.URI;
import java.nio.charset.StandardCharsets;
import java.util.HashMap;
import java.util.List;
import java.util.Map;
import java.util.Scanner;
import java.util.regex.Matcher;
import java.util.regex.Pattern;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 *
 * This Java example performs these tasks:
```

```
 *
 * 1. Creates an AWS IoT Thing.
 * 2. Generate and attach a device certificate.
 * 3. Update an AWS IoT Thing with Attributes.
 * 4. Get an AWS IoT Endpoint.
 * 5. List your certificates.
 * 6. Updates the shadow for the specified thing..
 * 7. Write out the state information, in JSON format
 * 8. Creates a rule
 * 9. List rules
 * 10. Search things
 * 11. Detach amd delete the certificate.
 * 12. Delete Thing.
 */
public class IotScenario {
    public static final String DASHES = new String(new char[80]).replace("\0", "-");
    private static final String TOPIC = "your-iot-topic";
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage =
            """
                Usage:
                    <roleARN> <snsAction>

                Where:
                    roleARN - The ARN of an IAM role that has permission to work
 with AWS IOT.
                    snsAction  - An ARN of an SNS topic.
                """;

      if (args.length != 2) {
          System.out.println(usage);
          System.exit(1);
      }

        String thingName;
        String ruleName;
        String roleARN = args[0];
        String snsAction = args[1];
        Scanner scanner = new Scanner(System.in);
        IotClient iotClient = IotClient.builder()
            .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
            .build();

        System.out.println(DASHES);
```

```
        System.out.println("Welcome to the AWS IoT example workflow.");
        System.out.println("""
            This example program demonstrates various interactions with the AWS
Internet of Things (IoT) Core service. The program guides you through a series of
steps,
            including creating an IoT Thing, generating a device certificate,
updating the Thing with attributes, and so on.
            It utilizes the AWS SDK for Java V2 and incorporates functionality for
creating and managing IoT Things, certificates, rules,
            shadows, and performing searches. The program aims to showcase AWS IoT
capabilities and provides a comprehensive example for
            developers working with AWS IoT in a Java environment.

            """);
        System.out.print("Press Enter to continue...");
        scanner.nextLine();
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("1. Create an AWS IoT Thing.");
        System.out.println("""
            An AWS IoT Thing represents a virtual entity in the AWS IoT service that
can be associated with a physical device.
            """);
        // Prompt the user for input.
        System.out.print("Enter Thing name: ");
        thingName = scanner.nextLine();
        createIoTThing(iotClient, thingName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("2. Generate a device certificate.");
        System.out.println("""
            A device certificate performs a role in securing the communication
between devices (Things) and the AWS IoT platform.
            """);

        System.out.print("Do you want to create a certificate for " +thingName +"?
(y/n)");
        String certAns = scanner.nextLine();
        String certificateArn="" ;
        if (certAns != null && certAns.trim().equalsIgnoreCase("y")) {
            certificateArn = createCertificate(iotClient);
            System.out.println("Attach the certificate to the AWS IoT Thing.");
```

```
            attachCertificateToThing(iotClient, thingName, certificateArn);
        } else {
            System.out.println("A device certificate was not created.");
        }
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("3. Update an AWS IoT Thing with Attributes.");
        System.out.println("""
             IoT Thing attributes, represented as key-value pairs, offer a pivotal
advantage in facilitating efficient data
             management and retrieval within the AWS IoT ecosystem.
            """);
        System.out.print("Press Enter to continue...");
        scanner.nextLine();
        updateThing(iotClient, thingName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("4. Return a unique endpoint specific to the Amazon Web
Services account.");
        System.out.println("""
            An IoT Endpoint refers to a specific URL or Uniform Resource Locator
that serves as the entry point for communication between IoT devices and the AWS
IoT service.
           """);
        System.out.print("Press Enter to continue...");
        scanner.nextLine();
        String endpointUrl = describeEndpoint(iotClient);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("5. List your AWS IoT certificates");
        System.out.print("Press Enter to continue...");
        scanner.nextLine();
        if (certificateArn.length() > 0) {
            listCertificates(iotClient);
        } else {
            System.out.println("You did not create a certificates. Skipping this
step.");
        }
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
```

```
        System.out.println("6. Create an IoT shadow that refers to a digital
representation or virtual twin of a physical IoT device");
        System.out.println("""
            A Thing Shadow refers to a feature that enables you to create a virtual
representation, or "shadow,"
            of a physical device or thing. The Thing Shadow allows you to
synchronize and control the state of a device between
            the cloud and the device itself. and the AWS IoT service. For example,
you can write and retrieve JSON data from a Thing Shadow.
           """);
        System.out.print("Press Enter to continue...");
        scanner.nextLine();
        IotDataPlaneClient iotPlaneClient = IotDataPlaneClient.builder()
            .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
            .endpointOverride(URI.create(endpointUrl))
            .build();

        updateShadowThing(iotPlaneClient, thingName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("7. Write out the state information, in JSON format.");
        System.out.print("Press Enter to continue...");
        scanner.nextLine();
        getPayload(iotPlaneClient, thingName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("8. Creates a rule");
        System.out.println("""
        Creates a rule that is an administrator-level action.
        Any user who has permission to create rules will be able to access data
processed by the rule.
        """);
        System.out.print("Enter Rule name: ");
        ruleName = scanner.nextLine();
        createIoTRule(iotClient, roleARN, ruleName, snsAction);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("9. List your rules.");
        System.out.print("Press Enter to continue...");
        scanner.nextLine();
        listIoTRules(iotClient);
```

```
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("10. Search things using the Thing name.");
        System.out.print("Press Enter to continue...");
        scanner.nextLine();
        String queryString = "thingName:"+thingName ;
        searchThings(iotClient, queryString);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        if (certificateArn.length() > 0) {
            System.out.print("Do you want to detach and delete the certificate for "
+thingName +"? (y/n)");
            String delAns = scanner.nextLine();
            if (delAns != null && delAns.trim().equalsIgnoreCase("y")) {
                System.out.println("11. You selected to detach amd delete the
certificate.");
                System.out.print("Press Enter to continue...");
                scanner.nextLine();
                detachThingPrincipal(iotClient, thingName, certificateArn);
                deleteCertificate(iotClient, certificateArn);
            } else {
                System.out.println("11. You selected not to delete the
certificate.");
            }
        } else {
            System.out.println("11. You did not create a certificate so there is
nothing to delete.");
        }
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("12. Delete the AWS IoT Thing.");
        System.out.print("Do you want to delete the IoT Thing? (y/n)");
        String delAns = scanner.nextLine();
        if (delAns != null && delAns.trim().equalsIgnoreCase("y")) {
            deleteIoTThing(iotClient, thingName);
        } else {
            System.out.println("The IoT Thing was not deleted.");
        }
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
```

```
        System.out.println("The AWS IoT workflow has successfully completed.");
        System.out.println(DASHES);
    }

    public static void listCertificates(IotClient iotClient) {
        ListCertificatesResponse response = iotClient.listCertificates();
        List<Certificate> certList = response.certificates();
        for (Certificate cert : certList) {
            System.out.println("Cert id: " + cert.certificateId());
            System.out.println("Cert Arn: " + cert.certificateArn());
        }
    }

    public static void listIoTRules(IotClient iotClient) {
        try {
            ListTopicRulesRequest listTopicRulesRequest =
ListTopicRulesRequest.builder().build();
            ListTopicRulesResponse listTopicRulesResponse =
iotClient.listTopicRules(listTopicRulesRequest);
            System.out.println("List of IoT Rules:");
            List<TopicRuleListItem> ruleList = listTopicRulesResponse.rules();
            for (TopicRuleListItem rule : ruleList) {
                System.out.println("Rule Name: " + rule.ruleName());
                System.out.println("Rule ARN: " + rule.ruleArn());
                System.out.println("--------------");
            }

        } catch (IotException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void createIoTRule(IotClient iotClient, String roleARN, String
ruleName, String action) {
        try {
            String sql = "SELECT * FROM '" + TOPIC + "'";
            SnsAction action1 = SnsAction.builder()
                .targetArn(action)
                .roleArn(roleARN)
                .build();

            // Create the action.
            Action myAction = Action.builder()
```

```
                .sns(action1)
                .build();

            // Create the topic rule payload.
            TopicRulePayload topicRulePayload = TopicRulePayload.builder()
                .sql(sql)
                .actions(myAction)
                .build();

            // Create the topic rule request.
            CreateTopicRuleRequest topicRuleRequest =
CreateTopicRuleRequest.builder()
                .ruleName(ruleName)
                .topicRulePayload(topicRulePayload)
                .build();

            // Create the rule.
            iotClient.createTopicRule(topicRuleRequest);
            System.out.println("IoT Rule created successfully.");

        } catch (IotException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void getPayload(IotDataPlaneClient iotPlaneClient, String
thingName) {
        try {
            GetThingShadowRequest getThingShadowRequest =
GetThingShadowRequest.builder()
                .thingName(thingName)
                .build();

            GetThingShadowResponse getThingShadowResponse =
iotPlaneClient.getThingShadow(getThingShadowRequest);

            // Extracting payload from response.
            SdkBytes payload = getThingShadowResponse.payload();
            String payloadString = payload.asUtf8String();
            System.out.println("Received Shadow Data: " + payloadString);

        } catch (IotException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
```

```
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void updateShadowThing(IotDataPlaneClient iotPlaneClient, String
thingName) {
        try {
            // Create Thing Shadow State Document.
            String stateDocument = "{\"state\":{\"reported\":{\"temperature\":25,
\"humidity\":50}}}";
            SdkBytes data= SdkBytes.fromString(stateDocument,
StandardCharsets.UTF_8 );
            UpdateThingShadowRequest updateThingShadowRequest =
UpdateThingShadowRequest.builder()
                .thingName(thingName)
                .payload(data)
                .build();

            // Update Thing Shadow.
            iotPlaneClient.updateThingShadow(updateThingShadowRequest);
            System.out.println("Thing Shadow updated successfully.");

        } catch (IotException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void updateThing(IotClient iotClient, String thingName) {
        // Specify the new attribute values.
        String newLocation = "Office";
        String newFirmwareVersion = "v2.0";

        Map<String, String> attMap = new HashMap<>();
        attMap.put("location", newLocation);
        attMap.put("firmwareVersion", newFirmwareVersion);

        AttributePayload attributePayload = AttributePayload.builder()
            .attributes(attMap)
            .build();

        UpdateThingRequest updateThingRequest = UpdateThingRequest.builder()
            .thingName(thingName)
            .attributePayload(attributePayload)
```

```
            .build();

        try {
            // Update the IoT Thing attributes.
            iotClient.updateThing(updateThingRequest);
            System.out.println("Thing attributes updated successfully.");

        } catch (IotException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static String describeEndpoint(IotClient iotClient) {
        try {
            DescribeEndpointResponse endpointResponse =
 iotClient.describeEndpoint(DescribeEndpointRequest.builder().build());

            // Get the endpoint URL.
            String endpointUrl = endpointResponse.endpointAddress();
            String exString = getValue(endpointUrl);
            String fullEndpoint = "https://"+exString+"-ats.iot.us-
east-1.amazonaws.com";

            System.out.println("Full Endpoint URL: "+fullEndpoint);
            return fullEndpoint;

        } catch (IotException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "" ;
    }

    public static void detachThingPrincipal(IotClient iotClient, String thingName,
 String certificateArn){
        try {
            DetachThingPrincipalRequest thingPrincipalRequest =
 DetachThingPrincipalRequest.builder()
                .principal(certificateArn)
                .thingName(thingName)
                .build();

            iotClient.detachThingPrincipal(thingPrincipalRequest);
```

```
            System.out.println(certificateArn +" was successfully removed from "
+thingName);

        } catch (IotException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void deleteCertificate(IotClient iotClient, String
certificateArn ) {
        DeleteCertificateRequest certificateProviderRequest =
DeleteCertificateRequest.builder()
            .certificateId(extractCertificateId(certificateArn))
            .build();

        iotClient.deleteCertificate(certificateProviderRequest);
        System.out.println(certificateArn +" was successfully deleted.");
    }

    // Get the cert Id  from the Cert ARN value.
    private static String extractCertificateId(String certificateArn) {
        // Example ARN: arn:aws:iot:region:account-id:cert/certificate-id.
        String[] arnParts = certificateArn.split(":");
        String certificateIdPart = arnParts[arnParts.length - 1];
        return certificateIdPart.substring(certificateIdPart.lastIndexOf("/") + 1);
    }

    public static String createCertificate(IotClient iotClient) {
        try {
            CreateKeysAndCertificateResponse response =
iotClient.createKeysAndCertificate();
            String certificatePem = response.certificatePem();
            String certificateArn = response.certificateArn();

            // Print the details.
            System.out.println("\nCertificate:");
            System.out.println(certificatePem);
            System.out.println("\nCertificate ARN:");
            System.out.println(certificateArn);
            return certificateArn;

        } catch (IotException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
```

```
            System.exit(1);
        }

        return "";
    }

    public static void attachCertificateToThing(IotClient iotClient, String
thingName, String certificateArn) {
        // Attach the certificate to the thing.
        AttachThingPrincipalRequest principalRequest =
AttachThingPrincipalRequest.builder()
            .thingName(thingName)
            .principal(certificateArn)
            .build();

        AttachThingPrincipalResponse attachResponse =
iotClient.attachThingPrincipal(principalRequest);

        // Verify the attachment was successful.
        if (attachResponse.sdkHttpResponse().isSuccessful()) {
            System.out.println("Certificate attached to Thing successfully.");

            // Print additional information about the Thing.
            describeThing(iotClient, thingName);
        } else {
            System.err.println("Failed to attach certificate to Thing. HTTP Status
Code: " +
                attachResponse.sdkHttpResponse().statusCode());
        }
    }

    private static void describeThing(IotClient iotClient, String thingName) {
        try {
            DescribeThingRequest thingRequest = DescribeThingRequest.builder()
                .thingName(thingName)
                .build() ;

            // Print Thing details.
            DescribeThingResponse describeResponse =
iotClient.describeThing(thingRequest);
            System.out.println("Thing Details:");
            System.out.println("Thing Name: " + describeResponse.thingName());
            System.out.println("Thing ARN: " + describeResponse.thingArn());
```

```
        } catch (IotException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void deleteIoTThing(IotClient iotClient, String thingName) {
        try {
            DeleteThingRequest deleteThingRequest = DeleteThingRequest.builder()
                .thingName(thingName)
                .build();

            iotClient.deleteThing(deleteThingRequest);
            System.out.println("Deleted Thing " + thingName);

        } catch (IotException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void createIoTThing(IotClient iotClient, String thingName) {
        try {
            CreateThingRequest createThingRequest = CreateThingRequest.builder()
                .thingName(thingName)
                .build();

            CreateThingResponse createThingResponse =
 iotClient.createThing(createThingRequest);
            System.out.println(thingName +" was successfully created. The ARN value
 is " + createThingResponse.thingArn());

        } catch (IotException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    private static String getValue(String input) {
        // Define a regular expression pattern for extracting the subdomain.
        Pattern pattern = Pattern.compile("^(.*?)\\.iot\\.us-east-1\\.amazonaws\
\.com");

        // Match the pattern against the input string.
```

```
        Matcher matcher = pattern.matcher(input);

        // Check if a match is found.
        if (matcher.find()) {
            // Extract the subdomain from the first capturing group.
            String subdomain = matcher.group(1);
            System.out.println("Extracted subdomain: " + subdomain);
            return subdomain ;
        } else {
            System.out.println("No match found");
        }
        return "" ;
    }

    public static void searchThings(IotClient iotClient, String queryString){
        SearchIndexRequest searchIndexRequest = SearchIndexRequest.builder()
            .queryString(queryString)
            .build();

        try {
            // Perform the search and get the result.
            SearchIndexResponse searchIndexResponse =
 iotClient.searchIndex(searchIndexRequest);

            // Process the result.
            if (searchIndexResponse.things().isEmpty()) {
                System.out.println("No things found.");
            } else {
                searchIndexResponse.things().forEach(thing ->
 System.out.println("Thing id found using search is " + thing.thingId()));
            }
        } catch (IotException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

使用 SDK for Java 2.x 的 AWS IoT data 示例

以下代码示例演示了如何将AWS SDK for Java 2.x 与 AWS IoT data 结合使用，以执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作

操作

去找阴影

以下代码示例显示了如何获取AWS IoT事物的阴影。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   public static void getPayload(IotDataPlaneClient iotPlaneClient, String
thingName) {
       try {
           GetThingShadowRequest getThingShadowRequest =
GetThingShadowRequest.builder()
               .thingName(thingName)
               .build();

           GetThingShadowResponse getThingShadowResponse =
iotPlaneClient.getThingShadow(getThingShadowRequest);
```

```
            // Extracting payload from response.
            SdkBytes payload = getThingShadowResponse.payload();
            String payloadString = payload.asUtf8String();
            System.out.println("Received Shadow Data: " + payloadString);

        } catch (IotException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考GetThingShadow中的。

更新阴影

以下代码示例显示了如何更新AWS IoT事物的阴影。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   public static void updateShadowThing(IotDataPlaneClient iotPlaneClient, String
thingName) {
        try {
            // Create Thing Shadow State Document.
            String stateDocument = "{\"state\":{\"reported\":{\"temperature\":25,
\"humidity\":50}}}";
            SdkBytes data= SdkBytes.fromString(stateDocument,
StandardCharsets.UTF_8 );
            UpdateThingShadowRequest updateThingShadowRequest =
UpdateThingShadowRequest.builder()
                .thingName(thingName)
                .payload(data)
                .build();

            // Update Thing Shadow.
            iotPlaneClient.updateThingShadow(updateThingShadowRequest);
```

```
            System.out.println("Thing Shadow updated successfully.");

        } catch (IotException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考UpdateThingShadow中的。

使用 SDK for Java 2.x 的 Amazon Keyspaces 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for Java 2.x 与 Amazon Keyspaces 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

开始使用

开始使用 Amazon Keyspaces

以下代码示例演示如何开始使用 Amazon Keyspaces。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.keyspaces.KeyspacesClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.keyspaces.model.KeyspaceSummary;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.keyspaces.model.KeyspacesException;
```

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.keyspaces.model.ListKeyspacesRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.keyspaces.model.ListKeyspacesResponse;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java (v2) code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class HelloKeyspaces {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        KeyspacesClient keyClient = KeyspacesClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        listKeyspaces(keyClient);
    }

    public static void listKeyspaces(KeyspacesClient keyClient) {
        try {
            ListKeyspacesRequest keyspacesRequest = ListKeyspacesRequest.builder()
                    .maxResults(10)
                    .build();

            ListKeyspacesResponse response =
 keyClient.listKeyspaces(keyspacesRequest);
            List<KeyspaceSummary> keyspaces = response.keyspaces();
            for (KeyspaceSummary keyspace : keyspaces) {
                System.out.println("The name of the keyspace is " +
 keyspace.keyspaceName());
            }

        } catch (KeyspacesException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考ListKeyspaces中的。

主题

- 操作
- 场景

操作

创建键空间

以下代码示例演示如何创建 Amazon Keyspaces 键空间。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   public static void createKeySpace(KeyspacesClient keyClient, String
keyspaceName) {
       try {
           CreateKeyspaceRequest keyspaceRequest = CreateKeyspaceRequest.builder()
                   .keyspaceName(keyspaceName)
                   .build();

           CreateKeyspaceResponse response =
keyClient.createKeyspace(keyspaceRequest);
           System.out.println("The ARN of the KeySpace is " +
response.resourceArn());

       } catch (KeyspacesException e) {
           System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
   }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考CreateKeyspace中的。

创建表

以下代码示例演示如何创建 Amazon Keyspaces 表。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   public static void createTable(KeyspacesClient keyClient, String keySpace,
String tableName) {
       try {
           // Set the columns.
           ColumnDefinition defTitle = ColumnDefinition.builder()
                   .name("title")
                   .type("text")
                   .build();

           ColumnDefinition defYear = ColumnDefinition.builder()
                   .name("year")
                   .type("int")
                   .build();

           ColumnDefinition defReleaseDate = ColumnDefinition.builder()
                   .name("release_date")
                   .type("timestamp")
                   .build();

           ColumnDefinition defPlot = ColumnDefinition.builder()
                   .name("plot")
                   .type("text")
                   .build();

           List<ColumnDefinition> colList = new ArrayList<>();
           colList.add(defTitle);
           colList.add(defYear);
           colList.add(defReleaseDate);
           colList.add(defPlot);

           // Set the keys.
```

```
            PartitionKey yearKey = PartitionKey.builder()
                    .name("year")
                    .build();

            PartitionKey titleKey = PartitionKey.builder()
                    .name("title")
                    .build();

            List<PartitionKey> keyList = new ArrayList<>();
            keyList.add(yearKey);
            keyList.add(titleKey);

            SchemaDefinition schemaDefinition = SchemaDefinition.builder()
                    .partitionKeys(keyList)
                    .allColumns(colList)
                    .build();

            PointInTimeRecovery timeRecovery = PointInTimeRecovery.builder()
                    .status(PointInTimeRecoveryStatus.ENABLED)
                    .build();

            CreateTableRequest tableRequest = CreateTableRequest.builder()
                    .keyspaceName(keySpace)
                    .tableName(tableName)
                    .schemaDefinition(schemaDefinition)
                    .pointInTimeRecovery(timeRecovery)
                    .build();

            CreateTableResponse response = keyClient.createTable(tableRequest);
            System.out.println("The table ARN is " + response.resourceArn());

        } catch (KeyspacesException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考CreateTable中的。

删除键空间

以下代码示例演示如何删除 Amazon Keyspaces 键空间。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   public static void deleteKeyspace(KeyspacesClient keyClient, String
keyspaceName) {
       try {
           DeleteKeyspaceRequest deleteKeyspaceRequest =
DeleteKeyspaceRequest.builder()
                   .keyspaceName(keyspaceName)
                   .build();

           keyClient.deleteKeyspace(deleteKeyspaceRequest);

       } catch (KeyspacesException e) {
           System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
   }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DeleteKeyspace中的。

删除表

以下代码示例演示如何删除 Amazon Keyspaces 表。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public static void deleteTable(KeyspacesClient keyClient, String keyspaceName,
String tableName) {
        try {
            DeleteTableRequest tableRequest = DeleteTableRequest.builder()
                    .keyspaceName(keyspaceName)
                    .tableName(tableName)
                    .build();

            keyClient.deleteTable(tableRequest);

        } catch (KeyspacesException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DeleteTable中的。

获取有关键空间的数据

以下代码示例演示如何获取 Amazon Keyspaces 键空间的相关数据。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public static void checkKeyspaceExistence(KeyspacesClient keyClient, String
keyspaceName) {
        try {
            GetKeyspaceRequest keyspaceRequest = GetKeyspaceRequest.builder()
                    .keyspaceName(keyspaceName)
                    .build();

            GetKeyspaceResponse response = keyClient.getKeyspace(keyspaceRequest);
            String name = response.keyspaceName();
            System.out.println("The " + name + " KeySpace is ready");
```

```
        } catch (KeyspacesException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考GetKeyspace中的。

获取有关表的数据

以下代码示例演示如何获取 Amazon Keyspaces 表的相关数据。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public static void checkTable(KeyspacesClient keyClient, String keyspaceName,
String tableName)
            throws InterruptedException {
        try {
            boolean tableStatus = false;
            String status;
            GetTableResponse response = null;
            GetTableRequest tableRequest = GetTableRequest.builder()
                    .keyspaceName(keyspaceName)
                    .tableName(tableName)
                    .build();

            while (!tableStatus) {
                response = keyClient.getTable(tableRequest);
                status = response.statusAsString();
                System.out.println(". The table status is " + status);

                if (status.compareTo("ACTIVE") == 0) {
                    tableStatus = true;
                }
```

```
                Thread.sleep(500);
            }

            List<ColumnDefinition> cols = response.schemaDefinition().allColumns();
            for (ColumnDefinition def : cols) {
                System.out.println("The column name is " + def.name());
                System.out.println("The column type is " + def.type());
            }

        } catch (KeyspacesException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考GetTable中的。

列出键空间

以下代码示例演示如何列出 Amazon Keyspaces 键空间。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public static void listKeyspacesPaginator(KeyspacesClient keyClient) {
        try {
            ListKeyspacesRequest keyspacesRequest = ListKeyspacesRequest.builder()
                    .maxResults(10)
                    .build();

            ListKeyspacesIterable listRes =
keyClient.listKeyspacesPaginator(keyspacesRequest);
            listRes.stream()
                    .flatMap(r -> r.keyspaces().stream())
                    .forEach(content -> System.out.println(" Name: " +
content.keyspaceName()));
```

```
        } catch (KeyspacesException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考ListKeyspaces中的。

列出键空间中的表

以下代码示例演示如何列出键空间中的 Amazon Keyspaces 表。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public static void listTables(KeyspacesClient keyClient, String keyspaceName) {
        try {
            ListTablesRequest tablesRequest = ListTablesRequest.builder()
                    .keyspaceName(keyspaceName)
                    .build();

            ListTablesIterable listRes =
keyClient.listTablesPaginator(tablesRequest);
            listRes.stream()
                    .flatMap(r -> r.tables().stream())
                    .forEach(content -> System.out.println(" ARN: " +
content.resourceArn() +
                            " Table name: " + content.tableName()));

        } catch (KeyspacesException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考ListTables中的。

将表还原到某个时间点

以下代码示例演示如何将 Amazon Keyspaces 表还原到某个时间点。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   public static void restoreTable(KeyspacesClient keyClient, String keyspaceName,
ZonedDateTime utc) {
       try {
           Instant myTime = utc.toInstant();
           RestoreTableRequest restoreTableRequest = RestoreTableRequest.builder()
                   .restoreTimestamp(myTime)
                   .sourceTableName("Movie")
                   .targetKeyspaceName(keyspaceName)
                   .targetTableName("MovieRestore")
                   .sourceKeyspaceName(keyspaceName)
                   .build();

           RestoreTableResponse response =
keyClient.restoreTable(restoreTableRequest);
           System.out.println("The ARN of the restored table is " +
response.restoredTableARN());

       } catch (KeyspacesException e) {
           System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
   }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考RestoreTable中的。

更新表

以下代码示例演示如何更新 Amazon Keyspaces 表。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   public static void updateTable(KeyspacesClient keyClient, String keySpace,
String tableName) {
       try {
           ColumnDefinition def = ColumnDefinition.builder()
                   .name("watched")
                   .type("boolean")
                   .build();

           UpdateTableRequest tableRequest = UpdateTableRequest.builder()
                   .keyspaceName(keySpace)
                   .tableName(tableName)
                   .addColumns(def)
                   .build();

           keyClient.updateTable(tableRequest);

       } catch (KeyspacesException e) {
           System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
   }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考UpdateTable中的。

场景

开始使用键空间和表

以下代码示例演示了操作流程：

- 创建键空间和表。表架构保存电影数据并启用了 point-in-time 恢复。
- 使用带有 Sigv4 身份验证的安全 TLS 连接，连接到键空间。
- 查询表。添加、检索和更新电影数据。
- 更新表。添加一列来跟踪观看的电影。
- 将表还原到以前的状态并清理资源。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
/**
 * Before running this Java (v2) code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 *
 * Before running this Java code example, you must create a
 * Java keystore (JKS) file and place it in your project's resources folder.
 *
 * This file is a secure file format used to hold certificate information for
 * Java applications. This is required to make a connection to Amazon Keyspaces.
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/keyspaces/latest/devguide/using_java_driver.html
 *
 * This Java example performs the following tasks:
 *
 * 1. Create a keyspace.
 * 2. Check for keyspace existence.
 * 3. List keyspaces using a paginator.
 * 4. Create a table with a simple movie data schema and enable point-in-time
 * recovery.
 * 5. Check for the table to be in an Active state.
 * 6. List all tables in the keyspace.
```

```
 * 7. Use a Cassandra driver to insert some records into the Movie table.
 * 8. Get all records from the Movie table.
 * 9. Get a specific Movie.
 * 10. Get a UTC timestamp for the current time.
 * 11. Update the table schema to add a ‘watched’ Boolean column.
 * 12. Update an item as watched.
 * 13. Query for items with watched = True.
 * 14. Restore the table back to the previous state using the timestamp.
 * 15. Check for completion of the restore action.
 * 16. Delete the table.
 * 17. Confirm that both tables are deleted.
 * 18. Delete the keyspace.
 */

public class ScenarioKeyspaces {
    public static final String DASHES = new String(new char[80]).replace("\0", "-");

    /*
     * Usage:
     * fileName - The name of the JSON file that contains movie data. (Get this file
     * from the GitHub repo at resources/sample_file.)
     * keyspaceName - The name of the keyspace to create.
     */
    public static void main(String[] args) throws InterruptedException, IOException
 {
        String fileName = "<Replace with the JSON file that contains movie data>";
        String configFilePath = "C:\\AWS\\application.conf";
        String keyspaceName = "<Replace with the name of the keyspace to create>";
        String titleUpdate = "The Family";
        int yearUpdate = 2013;
        String tableName = "Movie";
        String tableNameRestore = "MovieRestore";
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        KeyspacesClient keyClient = KeyspacesClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        DriverConfigLoader loader = DriverConfigLoader.fromFile(new
 File(configFilePath));
        CqlSession session = CqlSession.builder()
                .withConfigLoader(loader)
                .build();

        System.out.println(DASHES);
```

```
        System.out.println("Welcome to the Amazon Keyspaces example scenario.");
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("1. Create a keyspace.");
        createKeySpace(keyClient, keyspaceName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        Thread.sleep(5000);
        System.out.println("2. Check for keyspace existence.");
        checkKeyspaceExistence(keyClient, keyspaceName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("3. List keyspaces using a paginator.");
        listKeyspacesPaginator(keyClient);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("4. Create a table with a simple movie data schema and
enable point-in-time recovery.");
        createTable(keyClient, keyspaceName, tableName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("5. Check for the table to be in an Active state.");
        Thread.sleep(6000);
        checkTable(keyClient, keyspaceName, tableName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("6. List all tables in the keyspace.");
        listTables(keyClient, keyspaceName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("7. Use a Cassandra driver to insert some records into
the Movie table.");
        Thread.sleep(6000);
        loadData(session, fileName, keyspaceName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
```

```
        System.out.println("8. Get all records from the Movie table.");
        getMovieData(session, keyspaceName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("9. Get a specific Movie.");
        getSpecificMovie(session, keyspaceName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("10. Get a UTC timestamp for the current time.");
        ZonedDateTime utc = ZonedDateTime.now(ZoneOffset.UTC);
        System.out.println("DATETIME = " + Date.from(utc.toInstant()));
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("11. Update the table schema to add a watched Boolean
column.");
        updateTable(keyClient, keyspaceName, tableName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("12. Update an item as watched.");
        Thread.sleep(10000); // Wait 10 secs for the update.
        updateRecord(session, keyspaceName, titleUpdate, yearUpdate);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("13. Query for items with watched = True.");
        getWatchedData(session, keyspaceName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("14. Restore the table back to the previous state using
the timestamp.");
        System.out.println("Note that the restore operation can take up to 20
minutes.");
        restoreTable(keyClient, keyspaceName, utc);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("15. Check for completion of the restore action.");
        Thread.sleep(5000);
        checkRestoredTable(keyClient, keyspaceName, "MovieRestore");
```

```
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("16. Delete both tables.");
        deleteTable(keyClient, keyspaceName, tableName);
        deleteTable(keyClient, keyspaceName, tableNameRestore);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("17. Confirm that both tables are deleted.");
        checkTableDelete(keyClient, keyspaceName, tableName);
        checkTableDelete(keyClient, keyspaceName, tableNameRestore);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("18. Delete the keyspace.");
        deleteKeyspace(keyClient, keyspaceName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("The scenario has completed successfully.");
        System.out.println(DASHES);
    }

    public static void deleteKeyspace(KeyspacesClient keyClient, String
keyspaceName) {
        try {
            DeleteKeyspaceRequest deleteKeyspaceRequest =
DeleteKeyspaceRequest.builder()
                    .keyspaceName(keyspaceName)
                    .build();

            keyClient.deleteKeyspace(deleteKeyspaceRequest);

        } catch (KeyspacesException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void checkTableDelete(KeyspacesClient keyClient, String
keyspaceName, String tableName)
            throws InterruptedException {
        try {
```

```
            String status;
            GetTableResponse response;
            GetTableRequest tableRequest = GetTableRequest.builder()
                    .keyspaceName(keyspaceName)
                    .tableName(tableName)
                    .build();

            // Keep looping until table cannot be found and a
ResourceNotFoundException is
            // thrown.
            while (true) {
                response = keyClient.getTable(tableRequest);
                status = response.statusAsString();
                System.out.println(". The table status is " + status);
                Thread.sleep(500);
            }

        } catch (ResourceNotFoundException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
        }
        System.out.println("The table is deleted");
    }

    public static void deleteTable(KeyspacesClient keyClient, String keyspaceName,
String tableName) {
        try {
            DeleteTableRequest tableRequest = DeleteTableRequest.builder()
                    .keyspaceName(keyspaceName)
                    .tableName(tableName)
                    .build();

            keyClient.deleteTable(tableRequest);

        } catch (KeyspacesException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void checkRestoredTable(KeyspacesClient keyClient, String
keyspaceName, String tableName)
            throws InterruptedException {
        try {
            boolean tableStatus = false;
```

```
            String status;
            GetTableResponse response = null;
            GetTableRequest tableRequest = GetTableRequest.builder()
                    .keyspaceName(keyspaceName)
                    .tableName(tableName)
                    .build();

            while (!tableStatus) {
                response = keyClient.getTable(tableRequest);
                status = response.statusAsString();
                System.out.println("The table status is " + status);

                if (status.compareTo("ACTIVE") == 0) {
                    tableStatus = true;
                }
                Thread.sleep(500);
            }

            List<ColumnDefinition> cols = response.schemaDefinition().allColumns();
            for (ColumnDefinition def : cols) {
                System.out.println("The column name is " + def.name());
                System.out.println("The column type is " + def.type());
            }

        } catch (KeyspacesException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void restoreTable(KeyspacesClient keyClient, String keyspaceName,
 ZonedDateTime utc) {
        try {
            Instant myTime = utc.toInstant();
            RestoreTableRequest restoreTableRequest = RestoreTableRequest.builder()
                    .restoreTimestamp(myTime)
                    .sourceTableName("Movie")
                    .targetKeyspaceName(keyspaceName)
                    .targetTableName("MovieRestore")
                    .sourceKeyspaceName(keyspaceName)
                    .build();

            RestoreTableResponse response =
 keyClient.restoreTable(restoreTableRequest);
```

```
            System.out.println("The ARN of the restored table is " +
response.restoredTableARN());

        } catch (KeyspacesException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void getWatchedData(CqlSession session, String keyspaceName) {
        ResultSet resultSet = session
                .execute("SELECT * FROM \"" + keyspaceName + "\".\"Movie\" WHERE
watched = true ALLOW FILTERING;");
        resultSet.forEach(item -> {
            System.out.println("The Movie title is " + item.getString("title"));
            System.out.println("The Movie year is " + item.getInt("year"));
            System.out.println("The plot is " + item.getString("plot"));
        });
    }

    public static void updateRecord(CqlSession session, String keySpace, String
titleUpdate, int yearUpdate) {
        String sqlStatement = "UPDATE \"" + keySpace
                + "\".\"Movie\" SET watched=true WHERE title = :k0 AND year = :k1;";
        BatchStatementBuilder builder =
BatchStatement.builder(DefaultBatchType.UNLOGGED);
        builder.setConsistencyLevel(ConsistencyLevel.LOCAL_QUORUM);
        PreparedStatement preparedStatement = session.prepare(sqlStatement);
        builder.addStatement(preparedStatement.boundStatementBuilder()
                .setString("k0", titleUpdate)
                .setInt("k1", yearUpdate)
                .build());

        BatchStatement batchStatement = builder.build();
        session.execute(batchStatement);
    }

    public static void updateTable(KeyspacesClient keyClient, String keySpace,
String tableName) {
        try {
            ColumnDefinition def = ColumnDefinition.builder()
                    .name("watched")
                    .type("boolean")
                    .build();
```

```
            UpdateTableRequest tableRequest = UpdateTableRequest.builder()
                    .keyspaceName(keySpace)
                    .tableName(tableName)
                    .addColumns(def)
                    .build();

            keyClient.updateTable(tableRequest);

        } catch (KeyspacesException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void getSpecificMovie(CqlSession session, String keyspaceName) {
        ResultSet resultSet = session.execute(
                "SELECT * FROM \"" + keyspaceName + "\".\"Movie\" WHERE title = 'The
Family' ALLOW FILTERING ;");
        resultSet.forEach(item -> {
            System.out.println("The Movie title is " + item.getString("title"));
            System.out.println("The Movie year is " + item.getInt("year"));
            System.out.println("The plot is " + item.getString("plot"));
        });
    }

    // Get records from the Movie table.
    public static void getMovieData(CqlSession session, String keyspaceName) {
        ResultSet resultSet = session.execute("SELECT * FROM \"" + keyspaceName +
"\".\"Movie\";");
        resultSet.forEach(item -> {
            System.out.println("The Movie title is " + item.getString("title"));
            System.out.println("The Movie year is " + item.getInt("year"));
            System.out.println("The plot is " + item.getString("plot"));
        });
    }

    // Load data into the table.
    public static void loadData(CqlSession session, String fileName, String
keySpace) throws IOException {
        String sqlStatement = "INSERT INTO \"" + keySpace + "\".\"Movie\" (title,
year, plot) values (:k0, :k1, :k2)";
        JsonParser parser = new JsonFactory().createParser(new File(fileName));
```

```
        com.fasterxml.jackson.databind.JsonNode rootNode = new
ObjectMapper().readTree(parser);
        Iterator<JsonNode> iter = rootNode.iterator();
        ObjectNode currentNode;
        int t = 0;
        while (iter.hasNext()) {

            // Add 20 movies to the table.
            if (t == 20)
                break;
            currentNode = (ObjectNode) iter.next();

            int year = currentNode.path("year").asInt();
            String title = currentNode.path("title").asText();
            String plot = currentNode.path("info").path("plot").toString();

            // Insert the data into the Amazon Keyspaces table.
            BatchStatementBuilder builder =
BatchStatement.builder(DefaultBatchType.UNLOGGED);
            builder.setConsistencyLevel(ConsistencyLevel.LOCAL_QUORUM);
            PreparedStatement preparedStatement = session.prepare(sqlStatement);
            builder.addStatement(preparedStatement.boundStatementBuilder()
                    .setString("k0", title)
                    .setInt("k1", year)
                    .setString("k2", plot)
                    .build());

            BatchStatement batchStatement = builder.build();
            session.execute(batchStatement);
            t++;
        }

        System.out.println("You have added " + t + " records successfully!");
    }

    public static void listTables(KeyspacesClient keyClient, String keyspaceName) {
        try {
            ListTablesRequest tablesRequest = ListTablesRequest.builder()
                    .keyspaceName(keyspaceName)
                    .build();

            ListTablesIterable listRes =
keyClient.listTablesPaginator(tablesRequest);
            listRes.stream()
```

```
                    .flatMap(r -> r.tables().stream())
                    .forEach(content -> System.out.println(" ARN: " +
content.resourceArn() +
                            " Table name: " + content.tableName()));

        } catch (KeyspacesException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void checkTable(KeyspacesClient keyClient, String keyspaceName,
String tableName)
            throws InterruptedException {
        try {
            boolean tableStatus = false;
            String status;
            GetTableResponse response = null;
            GetTableRequest tableRequest = GetTableRequest.builder()
                    .keyspaceName(keyspaceName)
                    .tableName(tableName)
                    .build();

            while (!tableStatus) {
                response = keyClient.getTable(tableRequest);
                status = response.statusAsString();
                System.out.println(". The table status is " + status);

                if (status.compareTo("ACTIVE") == 0) {
                    tableStatus = true;
                }
                Thread.sleep(500);
            }

            List<ColumnDefinition> cols = response.schemaDefinition().allColumns();
            for (ColumnDefinition def : cols) {
                System.out.println("The column name is " + def.name());
                System.out.println("The column type is " + def.type());
            }

        } catch (KeyspacesException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
```

```
    }

    public static void createTable(KeyspacesClient keyClient, String keySpace,
String tableName) {
        try {
            // Set the columns.
            ColumnDefinition defTitle = ColumnDefinition.builder()
                    .name("title")
                    .type("text")
                    .build();

            ColumnDefinition defYear = ColumnDefinition.builder()
                    .name("year")
                    .type("int")
                    .build();

            ColumnDefinition defReleaseDate = ColumnDefinition.builder()
                    .name("release_date")
                    .type("timestamp")
                    .build();

            ColumnDefinition defPlot = ColumnDefinition.builder()
                    .name("plot")
                    .type("text")
                    .build();

            List<ColumnDefinition> colList = new ArrayList<>();
            colList.add(defTitle);
            colList.add(defYear);
            colList.add(defReleaseDate);
            colList.add(defPlot);

            // Set the keys.
            PartitionKey yearKey = PartitionKey.builder()
                    .name("year")
                    .build();

            PartitionKey titleKey = PartitionKey.builder()
                    .name("title")
                    .build();

            List<PartitionKey> keyList = new ArrayList<>();
            keyList.add(yearKey);
            keyList.add(titleKey);
```

```
            SchemaDefinition schemaDefinition = SchemaDefinition.builder()
                    .partitionKeys(keyList)
                    .allColumns(colList)
                    .build();

            PointInTimeRecovery timeRecovery = PointInTimeRecovery.builder()
                    .status(PointInTimeRecoveryStatus.ENABLED)
                    .build();

            CreateTableRequest tableRequest = CreateTableRequest.builder()
                    .keyspaceName(keySpace)
                    .tableName(tableName)
                    .schemaDefinition(schemaDefinition)
                    .pointInTimeRecovery(timeRecovery)
                    .build();

            CreateTableResponse response = keyClient.createTable(tableRequest);
            System.out.println("The table ARN is " + response.resourceArn());

        } catch (KeyspacesException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void listKeyspacesPaginator(KeyspacesClient keyClient) {
        try {
            ListKeyspacesRequest keyspacesRequest = ListKeyspacesRequest.builder()
                    .maxResults(10)
                    .build();

            ListKeyspacesIterable listRes =
keyClient.listKeyspacesPaginator(keyspacesRequest);
            listRes.stream()
                    .flatMap(r -> r.keyspaces().stream())
                    .forEach(content -> System.out.println(" Name: " +
content.keyspaceName()));

        } catch (KeyspacesException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

```
    public static void checkKeyspaceExistence(KeyspacesClient keyClient, String
 keyspaceName) {
        try {
            GetKeyspaceRequest keyspaceRequest = GetKeyspaceRequest.builder()
                    .keyspaceName(keyspaceName)
                    .build();

            GetKeyspaceResponse response = keyClient.getKeyspace(keyspaceRequest);
            String name = response.keyspaceName();
            System.out.println("The " + name + " KeySpace is ready");

        } catch (KeyspacesException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void createKeySpace(KeyspacesClient keyClient, String
 keyspaceName) {
        try {
            CreateKeyspaceRequest keyspaceRequest = CreateKeyspaceRequest.builder()
                    .keyspaceName(keyspaceName)
                    .build();

            CreateKeyspaceResponse response =
 keyClient.createKeyspace(keyspaceRequest);
            System.out.println("The ARN of the KeySpace is " +
 response.resourceArn());

        } catch (KeyspacesException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Java 2.x API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CreateKeyspace
  - CreateTable
  - DeleteKeyspace

- DeleteTable
- GetKeyspace
- GetTable
- ListKeyspaces
- ListTables
- RestoreTable
- UpdateTable

使用 SDK for Java 2.x 的 Kinesis 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for Java 2.x 与 Kinesis 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作
- 无服务器示例

操作

创建流

以下代码示例演示如何创建 Kinesis 流。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kinesis.KinesisClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kinesis.model.CreateStreamRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kinesis.model.KinesisException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class CreateDataStream {
    public static void main(String[] args) {

        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <streamName>

                Where:
                    streamName - The Amazon Kinesis data stream (for example,
 StockTradeStream).
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String streamName = args[0];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        KinesisClient kinesisClient = KinesisClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();
        createStream(kinesisClient, streamName);
        System.out.println("Done");
        kinesisClient.close();
    }

    public static void createStream(KinesisClient kinesisClient, String streamName)
 {
```

```
        try {
            CreateStreamRequest streamReq = CreateStreamRequest.builder()
                    .streamName(streamName)
                    .shardCount(1)
                    .build();

            kinesisClient.createStream(streamReq);

        } catch (KinesisException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考CreateStream中的。

删除流

以下代码示例演示如何删除 Kinesis 流。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kinesis.KinesisClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kinesis.model.DeleteStreamRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kinesis.model.KinesisException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
```

```
 */
public class DeleteDataStream {

    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <streamName>

                Where:
                    streamName - The Amazon Kinesis data stream (for example,
 StockTradeStream)
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String streamName = args[0];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        KinesisClient kinesisClient = KinesisClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        deleteStream(kinesisClient, streamName);
        kinesisClient.close();
        System.out.println("Done");
    }

    public static void deleteStream(KinesisClient kinesisClient, String streamName)
 {
        try {
            DeleteStreamRequest delStream = DeleteStreamRequest.builder()
                    .streamName(streamName)
                    .build();

            kinesisClient.deleteStream(delStream);

        } catch (KinesisException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

```
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DeleteStream中的。

从流中批量获取数据

以下代码示例演示如何从 Kinesis 流中批量获取数据。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.SdkBytes;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kinesis.KinesisClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kinesis.model.DescribeStreamResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kinesis.model.DescribeStreamRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kinesis.model.Shard;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kinesis.model.GetShardIteratorRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kinesis.model.GetShardIteratorResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kinesis.model.Record;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kinesis.model.GetRecordsRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kinesis.model.GetRecordsResponse;
import java.util.ArrayList;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class GetRecords {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """
```

```
                Usage:
                    <streamName>

                Where:
                    streamName - The Amazon Kinesis data stream to read from (for
example, StockTradeStream).
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String streamName = args[0];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        KinesisClient kinesisClient = KinesisClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        getStockTrades(kinesisClient, streamName);
        kinesisClient.close();
    }

    public static void getStockTrades(KinesisClient kinesisClient, String
streamName) {
        String shardIterator;
        String lastShardId = null;
        DescribeStreamRequest describeStreamRequest =
DescribeStreamRequest.builder()
                .streamName(streamName)
                .build();

        List<Shard> shards = new ArrayList<>();
        DescribeStreamResponse streamRes;
        do {
            streamRes = kinesisClient.describeStream(describeStreamRequest);
            shards.addAll(streamRes.streamDescription().shards());

            if (shards.size() > 0) {
                lastShardId = shards.get(shards.size() - 1).shardId();
            }
        } while (streamRes.streamDescription().hasMoreShards());
```

```
        GetShardIteratorRequest itReq = GetShardIteratorRequest.builder()
                .streamName(streamName)
                .shardIteratorType("TRIM_HORIZON")
                .shardId(lastShardId)
                .build();

        GetShardIteratorResponse shardIteratorResult =
 kinesisClient.getShardIterator(itReq);
        shardIterator = shardIteratorResult.shardIterator();

        // Continuously read data records from shard.
        List<Record> records;

        // Create new GetRecordsRequest with existing shardIterator.
        // Set maximum records to return to 1000.
        GetRecordsRequest recordsRequest = GetRecordsRequest.builder()
                .shardIterator(shardIterator)
                .limit(1000)
                .build();

        GetRecordsResponse result = kinesisClient.getRecords(recordsRequest);

        // Put result into record list. Result may be empty.
        records = result.records();

        // Print records
        for (Record record : records) {
            SdkBytes byteBuffer = record.data();
            System.out.printf("Seq No: %s - %s%n", record.sequenceNumber(), new
 String(byteBuffer.asByteArray()));
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Java 2.x API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - GetRecords
  - GetShardIterator

将数据放入流中

以下代码示例演示如何将数据放入 Kinesis 流。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.SdkBytes;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kinesis.KinesisClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kinesis.model.PutRecordRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kinesis.model.KinesisException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kinesis.model.DescribeStreamRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kinesis.model.DescribeStreamResponse;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class StockTradesWriter {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <streamName>

                Where:
                    streamName - The Amazon Kinesis data stream to which records are
 written (for example, StockTradeStream)
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String streamName = args[0];
```

```
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        KinesisClient kinesisClient = KinesisClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        // Ensure that the Kinesis Stream is valid.
        validateStream(kinesisClient, streamName);
        setStockData(kinesisClient, streamName);
        kinesisClient.close();
    }

    public static void setStockData(KinesisClient kinesisClient, String streamName)
{
        try {
            // Repeatedly send stock trades with a 100 milliseconds wait in between.
            StockTradeGenerator stockTradeGenerator = new StockTradeGenerator();

            // Put in 50 Records for this example.
            int index = 50;
            for (int x = 0; x < index; x++) {
                StockTrade trade = stockTradeGenerator.getRandomTrade();
                sendStockTrade(trade, kinesisClient, streamName);
                Thread.sleep(100);
            }

        } catch (KinesisException | InterruptedException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        System.out.println("Done");
    }

    private static void sendStockTrade(StockTrade trade, KinesisClient
kinesisClient,
            String streamName) {
        byte[] bytes = trade.toJsonAsBytes();

        // The bytes could be null if there is an issue with the JSON serialization
by
        // the Jackson JSON library.
        if (bytes == null) {
            System.out.println("Could not get JSON bytes for stock trade");
            return;
        }
```

```
        System.out.println("Putting trade: " + trade);
        PutRecordRequest request = PutRecordRequest.builder()
                .partitionKey(trade.getTickerSymbol()) // We use the ticker symbol
 as the partition key, explained in
                                                        // the Supplemental
 Information section below.
                .streamName(streamName)
                .data(SdkBytes.fromByteArray(bytes))
                .build();

        try {
            kinesisClient.putRecord(request);
        } catch (KinesisException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
        }
    }

    private static void validateStream(KinesisClient kinesisClient, String
 streamName) {
        try {
            DescribeStreamRequest describeStreamRequest =
 DescribeStreamRequest.builder()
                    .streamName(streamName)
                    .build();

            DescribeStreamResponse describeStreamResponse =
 kinesisClient.describeStream(describeStreamRequest);

            if (!
describeStreamResponse.streamDescription().streamStatus().toString().equals("ACTIVE"))
 {
                System.err.println("Stream " + streamName + " is not active. Please
 wait a few moments and try again.");
                System.exit(1);
            }

        } catch (KinesisException e) {
            System.err.println("Error found while describing the stream " +
 streamName);
            System.err.println(e);
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

```
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考PutRecord中的。

无服务器示例

通过 Kinesis 触发器调用 Lambda 函数

以下代码示例演示如何实现一个 Lambda 函数，该函数接收因接收来自 Kinesis 流的记录而触发的事件。该函数检索 Kinesis 有效负载，将 Base64 解码，并记录下记录内容。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 Java 将 Kinesis 事件与 Lambda 结合使用。

```
package example;

import com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.Context;
import com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.LambdaLogger;
import com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.RequestHandler;
import com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.events.KinesisEvent;

public class Handler implements RequestHandler<KinesisEvent, Void> {
    @Override
    public Void handleRequest(final KinesisEvent event, final Context context) {
        LambdaLogger logger = context.getLogger();
        if (event.getRecords().isEmpty()) {
            logger.log("Empty Kinesis Event received");
            return null;
        }
        for (KinesisEvent.KinesisEventRecord record : event.getRecords()) {
            try {
                logger.log("Processed Event with EventId: "+record.getEventID());
                String data = new String(record.getKinesis().getData().array());
                logger.log("Data:"+ data);
```

```
                // TODO: Do interesting work based on the new data
            }
            catch (Exception ex) {
                logger.log("An error occurred:"+ex.getMessage());
                throw ex;
            }
        }
        logger.log("Successfully processed:"+event.getRecords().size()+" records");
        return null;
    }

}
```

通过 Kinesis 触发器报告 Lambda 函数批处理项目失败

以下代码示例演示如何为从 Kinesis 流接收事件的 Lambda 函数实现部分批处理响应。该函数在响应中报告批处理项目失败，并指示 Lambda 稍后重试这些消息。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

报告使用 Java 进行 Lambda Kinesis 批处理项目失败。

```
import com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.Context;
import com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.RequestHandler;
import com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.events.KinesisEvent;
import com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.events.StreamsEventResponse;

import java.io.Serializable;
import java.util.ArrayList;
import java.util.List;

public class ProcessKinesisRecords implements RequestHandler<KinesisEvent,
 StreamsEventResponse> {
```

```
    @Override
    public StreamsEventResponse handleRequest(KinesisEvent input, Context context) {

        List<StreamsEventResponse.BatchItemFailure> batchItemFailures = new
 ArrayList<>();
        String curRecordSequenceNumber = "";

        for (KinesisEvent.KinesisEventRecord kinesisEventRecord :
 input.getRecords()) {
            try {
                //Process your record
                KinesisEvent.Record kinesisRecord = kinesisEventRecord.getKinesis();
                curRecordSequenceNumber = kinesisRecord.getSequenceNumber();

            } catch (Exception e) {
                /* Since we are working with streams, we can return the failed item
 immediately.
                   Lambda will immediately begin to retry processing from this
 failed item onwards. */
                batchItemFailures.add(new
 StreamsEventResponse.BatchItemFailure(curRecordSequenceNumber));
                return new StreamsEventResponse(batchItemFailures);
            }
        }

       return new StreamsEventResponse(batchItemFailures);
    }
}
```

使用 SDK for Java 2.x 的 AWS KMS 示例

以下代码示例演示了如何将AWS SDK for Java 2.x 与 AWS KMS 结合使用，以执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作

操作

为密钥创建授权

以下代码示例演示如何为 KMS 密钥创建授权。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kms.KmsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kms.model.CreateGrantRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kms.model.CreateGrantResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kms.model.KmsException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class CreateGrant {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <keyId> <granteePrincipal> <operation>\s

                Where:
                    keyId - The unique identifier for the customer master key (CMK)
 that the grant applies to.\s
```

```
                    granteePrincipal - The principal that is given permission to
 perform the operations that the grant permits.\s
                    operation - An operation (for example, Encrypt).\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 3) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String keyId = args[0];
        String granteePrincipal = args[1];
        String operation = args[2];
        Region region = Region.US_WEST_2;
        KmsClient kmsClient = KmsClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        String grantId = createGrant(kmsClient, keyId, granteePrincipal, operation);
        System.out.printf("Successfully created a grant with ID %s%n", grantId);
        kmsClient.close();
    }

    public static String createGrant(KmsClient kmsClient, String keyId, String
 granteePrincipal, String operation) {
        try {
            CreateGrantRequest grantRequest = CreateGrantRequest.builder()
                    .keyId(keyId)
                    .granteePrincipal(granteePrincipal)
                    .operationsWithStrings(operation)
                    .build();

            CreateGrantResponse response = kmsClient.createGrant(grantRequest);
            return response.grantId();

        } catch (KmsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考CreateGrant中的。

创建密钥

以下代码示例演示如何创建 AWS KMS key。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kms.KmsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kms.model.CreateKeyRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kms.model.CustomerMasterKeySpec;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kms.model.CreateKeyResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kms.model.KmsException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class CreateCustomerKey {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        Region region = Region.US_WEST_2;
        KmsClient kmsClient = KmsClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        String keyDesc = "Created by the AWS KMS API";
        System.out.println("The key id is " + createKey(kmsClient, keyDesc));
        kmsClient.close();
    }

    public static String createKey(KmsClient kmsClient, String keyDesc) {
```

```
        try {
            CreateKeyRequest keyRequest = CreateKeyRequest.builder()
                    .description(keyDesc)
                    .customerMasterKeySpec(CustomerMasterKeySpec.SYMMETRIC_DEFAULT)
                    .keyUsage("ENCRYPT_DECRYPT")
                    .build();

            CreateKeyResponse result = kmsClient.createKey(keyRequest);
            System.out.printf("Created a customer key with id \"%s\"%n",
 result.keyMetadata().arn());
            return result.keyMetadata().keyId();

        } catch (KmsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考CreateKey中的。

为密钥创建别名

以下代码示例演示如何为 KMS 密钥创建别名。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kms.KmsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kms.model.CreateAliasRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kms.model.KmsException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
```

```
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class CreateAlias {
    public static void main(String[] args) {

        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <targetKeyId> <aliasName>\s

                Where:
                    targetKeyId - The key ID or the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of
 the customer master key (CMK).\s
                    aliasName - An alias name (for example, alias/myAlias).\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 2) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String targetKeyId = args[0];
        String aliasName = args[1];
        Region region = Region.US_WEST_2;
        KmsClient kmsClient = KmsClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        createCustomAlias(kmsClient, targetKeyId, aliasName);
        kmsClient.close();
    }

    public static void createCustomAlias(KmsClient kmsClient, String targetKeyId,
 String aliasName) {
        try {
            CreateAliasRequest aliasRequest = CreateAliasRequest.builder()
                    .aliasName(aliasName)
                    .targetKeyId(targetKeyId)
                    .build();
```

```
            kmsClient.createAlias(aliasRequest);

        } catch (KmsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考CreateAlias中的。

解密加密文字

以下代码示例演示如何解密通过 KMS 密钥加密的加密文字。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public static void decryptData(KmsClient kmsClient, SdkBytes encryptedData,
String keyId) {
        try {
            DecryptRequest decryptRequest = DecryptRequest.builder()
                    .ciphertextBlob(encryptedData)
                    .keyId(keyId)
                    .build();

            DecryptResponse decryptResponse = kmsClient.decrypt(decryptRequest);
            decryptResponse.plaintext();

        } catch (KmsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Java 2.x API 参考》中的 Decrypt。

描述密钥

以下代码示例演示如何描述 KMS 密钥。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kms.KmsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kms.model.DescribeKeyRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kms.model.DescribeKeyResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kms.model.KmsException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class DescribeKey {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <keyId>\s

                Where:
                    keyId -  A key id value to describe (for example,
 xxxxxbcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab).\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
```

```
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String keyId = args[0];
        Region region = Region.US_WEST_2;
        KmsClient kmsClient = KmsClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        describeSpecifcKey(kmsClient, keyId);
        kmsClient.close();
    }

    public static void describeSpecifcKey(KmsClient kmsClient, String keyId) {
        try {
            DescribeKeyRequest keyRequest = DescribeKeyRequest.builder()
                    .keyId(keyId)
                    .build();

            DescribeKeyResponse response = kmsClient.describeKey(keyRequest);
            System.out.println("The key description is " +
 response.keyMetadata().description());
            System.out.println("The key ARN is " + response.keyMetadata().arn());

        } catch (KmsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DescribeKey中的。

禁用密钥

以下代码示例演示如何禁用 KMS 密钥。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kms.KmsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kms.model.DisableKeyRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kms.model.KmsException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class DisableCustomerKey {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <keyId>\s

                Where:
                    keyId - A key id value to disable (for example,
 xxxxxbcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab).\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String keyId = args[0];
        Region region = Region.US_WEST_2;
        KmsClient kmsClient = KmsClient.builder()
                .region(region)
```

```
                .build();

        disableKey(kmsClient, keyId);
        kmsClient.close();
    }

    public static void disableKey(KmsClient kmsClient, String keyId) {
        try {
            DisableKeyRequest keyRequest = DisableKeyRequest.builder()
                    .keyId(keyId)
                    .build();

            kmsClient.disableKey(keyRequest);

        } catch (KmsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DisableKey中的。

启用密钥

以下示例代码显示如何启用 KMS 密钥。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kms.KmsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kms.model.KmsException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kms.model.EnableKeyRequest;

/**
```

```
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class EnableCustomerKey {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <keyId>\s

                Where:
                    keyId - A key id value to enable (for example,
 xxxxxbcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab).\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String keyId = args[0];
        Region region = Region.US_WEST_2;
        KmsClient kmsClient = KmsClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        enableKey(kmsClient, keyId);
        kmsClient.close();
    }

    public static void enableKey(KmsClient kmsClient, String keyId) {
        try {
            EnableKeyRequest enableKeyRequest = EnableKeyRequest.builder()
                    .keyId(keyId)
                    .build();

            kmsClient.enableKey(enableKeyRequest);

        } catch (KmsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
```

```
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考EnableKey中的。

使用密钥加密文本

以下代码示例演示如何使用 KMS 密钥加密文本。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.SdkBytes;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kms.KmsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kms.model.EncryptRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kms.model.EncryptResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kms.model.KmsException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kms.model.DecryptRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kms.model.DecryptResponse;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class EncryptDataKey {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
```

```
                    <keyId>\s

                Where:
                    keyId - A key id value to use to encrypt/decrypt the data (for
example, xxxxxbcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab).\s

                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String keyId = args[0];
        Region region = Region.US_WEST_2;
        KmsClient kmsClient = KmsClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        SdkBytes encryData = encryptData(kmsClient, keyId);
        decryptData(kmsClient, encryData, keyId);
        System.out.println("Done");
        kmsClient.close();
    }

    public static SdkBytes encryptData(KmsClient kmsClient, String keyId) {
        try {
            SdkBytes myBytes = SdkBytes.fromByteArray(new byte[] { 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6,
7, 8, 9, 0 });
            EncryptRequest encryptRequest = EncryptRequest.builder()
                    .keyId(keyId)
                    .plaintext(myBytes)
                    .build();

            EncryptResponse response = kmsClient.encrypt(encryptRequest);
            String algorithm = response.encryptionAlgorithm().toString();
            System.out.println("The encryption algorithm is " + algorithm);

            // Get the encrypted data.
            SdkBytes encryptedData = response.ciphertextBlob();
            return encryptedData;

        } catch (KmsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
```

```
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return null;
    }

    public static void decryptData(KmsClient kmsClient, SdkBytes encryptedData,
 String keyId) {
        try {
            DecryptRequest decryptRequest = DecryptRequest.builder()
                    .ciphertextBlob(encryptedData)
                    .keyId(keyId)
                    .build();

            DecryptResponse decryptResponse = kmsClient.decrypt(decryptRequest);
            decryptResponse.plaintext();

        } catch (KmsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Java 2.x API 参考》中的 Encrypt。

列出密钥的别名

以下代码示例演示如何列出 KMS 密钥的别名。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kms.KmsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kms.model.AliasListEntry;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kms.model.KmsException;
```

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kms.model.ListAliasesRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kms.model.ListAliasesResponse;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class ListAliases {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        Region region = Region.US_WEST_2;
        KmsClient kmsClient = KmsClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        listAllAliases(kmsClient);
        kmsClient.close();
    }

    public static void listAllAliases(KmsClient kmsClient) {
        try {
            ListAliasesRequest aliasesRequest = ListAliasesRequest.builder()
                    .limit(15)
                    .build();

            ListAliasesResponse aliasesResponse =
 kmsClient.listAliases(aliasesRequest);
            List<AliasListEntry> aliases = aliasesResponse.aliases();
            for (AliasListEntry alias : aliases) {
                System.out.println("The alias name is: " + alias.aliasName());
            }

        } catch (KmsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考ListAliases中的。

列出密钥的授权

以下代码示例演示如何列出 KMS 密钥的授权。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kms.KmsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kms.model.GrantListEntry;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kms.model.KmsException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kms.model.ListGrantsRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kms.model.ListGrantsResponse;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class ListGrants {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <keyId>\s

                Where:
                    keyId - a key id value to use (for example,
 xxxxxbcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab).\s
                """;
```

```
        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String keyId = args[0];
        Region region = Region.US_WEST_2;
        KmsClient kmsClient = KmsClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        displayGrantIds(kmsClient, keyId);
        kmsClient.close();
    }

    public static void displayGrantIds(KmsClient kmsClient, String keyId) {
        try {
            ListGrantsRequest grantsRequest = ListGrantsRequest.builder()
                    .keyId(keyId)
                    .limit(15)
                    .build();

            ListGrantsResponse response = kmsClient.listGrants(grantsRequest);
            List<GrantListEntry> grants = response.grants();
            for (GrantListEntry grant : grants) {
                System.out.println("The grant Id is : " + grant.grantId());
            }

        } catch (KmsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考ListGrants中的。

列出密钥

以下代码示例演示如何列出 KMS 密钥。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kms.KmsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kms.model.KeyListEntry;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kms.model.ListKeysRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kms.model.ListKeysResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kms.model.KmsException;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class ListKeys {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        Region region = Region.US_WEST_2;
        KmsClient kmsClient = KmsClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        listAllKeys(kmsClient);
        kmsClient.close();
    }

    public static void listAllKeys(KmsClient kmsClient) {
        try {
            ListKeysRequest listKeysRequest = ListKeysRequest.builder()
                    .limit(15)
                    .build();

            ListKeysResponse keysResponse = kmsClient.listKeys(listKeysRequest);
```

```
            List<KeyListEntry> keyListEntries = keysResponse.keys();
            for (KeyListEntry key : keyListEntries) {
                System.out.println("The key ARN is: " + key.keyArn());
                System.out.println("The key Id is: " + key.keyId());
            }

        } catch (KmsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考ListKeys中的。

使用 SDK for Java 2.x 的 SDK 的 Lambda 示例

以下代码示例演示了如何将AWS SDK for Java 2.x 与 Lambda 结合使用，以执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

开始使用

开始使用 Lambda

以下代码示例演示了如何开始使用 Lambda。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```java
package com.example.lambda;

import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.lambda.LambdaClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.lambda.model.LambdaException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.lambda.model.ListFunctionsResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.lambda.model.FunctionConfiguration;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class ListLambdaFunctions {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        Region region = Region.US_WEST_2;
        LambdaClient awsLambda = LambdaClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        listFunctions(awsLambda);
        awsLambda.close();
    }

    public static void listFunctions(LambdaClient awsLambda) {
        try {
            ListFunctionsResponse functionResult = awsLambda.listFunctions();
            List<FunctionConfiguration> list = functionResult.functions();
            for (FunctionConfiguration config : list) {
                System.out.println("The function name is " + config.functionName());
            }

        } catch (LambdaException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考ListFunctions中的。

主题

- 操作
- 场景
- 无服务器示例

操作

创建函数

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 Lambda 函数。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.SdkBytes;
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.waiters.WaiterResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.lambda.LambdaClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.lambda.model.CreateFunctionRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.lambda.model.FunctionCode;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.lambda.model.CreateFunctionResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.lambda.model.GetFunctionRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.lambda.model.GetFunctionResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.lambda.model.LambdaException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.lambda.model.Runtime;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.lambda.waiters.LambdaWaiter;
import java.io.FileInputStream;
import java.io.FileNotFoundException;
import java.io.InputStream;

/**
 * This code example requires a ZIP or JAR that represents the code of the
 * Lambda function.
```

```
 * If you do not have a ZIP or JAR, please refer to the following document:
 *
 * https://github.com/aws-doc-sdk-examples/tree/master/javav2/usecases/
creating_workflows_stepfunctions
 *
 * Also, set up your development environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For information, see this documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */

public class CreateFunction {
    public static void main(String[] args) {

        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <functionName> <filePath> <role> <handler>\s

                Where:
                    functionName - The name of the Lambda function.\s
                    filePath - The path to the ZIP or JAR where the code is located.
\s
                    role - The role ARN that has Lambda permissions.\s
                    handler - The fully qualified method name (for example,
 example.Handler::handleRequest). \s
                """;

        if (args.length != 4) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String functionName = args[0];
        String filePath = args[1];
        String role = args[2];
        String handler = args[3];
        Region region = Region.US_WEST_2;
        LambdaClient awsLambda = LambdaClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        createLambdaFunction(awsLambda, functionName, filePath, role, handler);
```

```
        awsLambda.close();
    }

    public static void createLambdaFunction(LambdaClient awsLambda,
            String functionName,
            String filePath,
            String role,
            String handler) {

        try {
            LambdaWaiter waiter = awsLambda.waiter();
            InputStream is = new FileInputStream(filePath);
            SdkBytes fileToUpload = SdkBytes.fromInputStream(is);

            FunctionCode code = FunctionCode.builder()
                    .zipFile(fileToUpload)
                    .build();

            CreateFunctionRequest functionRequest = CreateFunctionRequest.builder()
                    .functionName(functionName)
                    .description("Created by the Lambda Java API")
                    .code(code)
                    .handler(handler)
                    .runtime(Runtime.JAVA8)
                    .role(role)
                    .build();

            // Create a Lambda function using a waiter.
            CreateFunctionResponse functionResponse =
awsLambda.createFunction(functionRequest);
            GetFunctionRequest getFunctionRequest = GetFunctionRequest.builder()
                    .functionName(functionName)
                    .build();
            WaiterResponse<GetFunctionResponse> waiterResponse =
waiter.waitUntilFunctionExists(getFunctionRequest);
            waiterResponse.matched().response().ifPresent(System.out::println);
            System.out.println("The function ARN is " +
functionResponse.functionArn());

        } catch (LambdaException | FileNotFoundException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

```
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考CreateFunction中的。

删除函数

以下代码示例演示了如何删除 Lambda 函数。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.lambda.LambdaClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.lambda.model.DeleteFunctionRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.lambda.model.LambdaException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class DeleteFunction {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <functionName>\s

                Where:
                    functionName - The name of the Lambda function.\s
                """;
```

```
        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String functionName = args[0];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        LambdaClient awsLambda = LambdaClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        deleteLambdaFunction(awsLambda, functionName);
        awsLambda.close();
    }

    public static void deleteLambdaFunction(LambdaClient awsLambda, String
 functionName) {
        try {
            DeleteFunctionRequest request = DeleteFunctionRequest.builder()
                    .functionName(functionName)
                    .build();

            awsLambda.deleteFunction(request);
            System.out.println("The " + functionName + " function was deleted");

        } catch (LambdaException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DeleteFunction中的。

调用函数

以下代码示例演示了如何调用 Lambda 函数。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import org.json.JSONObject;
import software.amazon.awssdk.auth.credentials.ProfileCredentialsProvider;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.lambda.LambdaClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.lambda.model.InvokeRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.SdkBytes;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.lambda.model.InvokeResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.lambda.model.LambdaException;

public class LambdaInvoke {

    /*
     * Function names appear as
     * arn:aws:lambda:us-west-2:335556666777:function:HelloFunction
     * you can retrieve the value by looking at the function in the AWS Console
     *
     * Also, set up your development environment, including your credentials.
     *
     * For information, see this documentation topic:
     *
     * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.
     * html
     */

    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <functionName>\s

                Where:
                    functionName - The name of the Lambda function\s
                """;
```

```
        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String functionName = args[0];
        Region region = Region.US_WEST_2;
        LambdaClient awsLambda = LambdaClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        invokeFunction(awsLambda, functionName);
        awsLambda.close();
    }

    public static void invokeFunction(LambdaClient awsLambda, String functionName) {

        InvokeResponse res = null;
        try {
            // Need a SdkBytes instance for the payload.
            JSONObject jsonObj = new JSONObject();
            jsonObj.put("inputValue", "2000");
            String json = jsonObj.toString();
            SdkBytes payload = SdkBytes.fromUtf8String(json);

            // Setup an InvokeRequest.
            InvokeRequest request = InvokeRequest.builder()
                    .functionName(functionName)
                    .payload(payload)
                    .build();

            res = awsLambda.invoke(request);
            String value = res.payload().asUtf8String();
            System.out.println(value);

        } catch (LambdaException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Java 2.x API 参考》中的 Invoke。

场景

函数入门

以下代码示例显示了操作流程：

- 创建 IAM 角色和 Lambda 函数，然后上传处理程序代码。
- 调用单参数函数并得出结果。
- 更新函数代码并使用环境变量进行配置。
- 调用新参数函数并得出结果。显示返回的执行日志。
- 列出适用于账户的函数后再清除资源。

有关更多信息，请参阅使用控制台创建 Lambda 函数。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
/*
 *  Lambda function names appear as:
 *
 *  arn:aws:lambda:us-west-2:335556666777:function:HelloFunction
 *
 *  To find this value, look at the function in the AWS Management Console.
 *
 *  Before running this Java code example, set up your development environment,
including your credentials.
 *
 *  For more information, see this documentation topic:
 *
 *  https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 *
 *  This example performs the following tasks:
 *
 * 1. Creates an AWS Lambda function.
 * 2. Gets a specific AWS Lambda function.
```

```
 * 3. Lists all Lambda functions.
 * 4. Invokes a Lambda function.
 * 5. Updates the Lambda function code and invokes it again.
 * 6. Updates a Lambda function's configuration value.
 * 7. Deletes a Lambda function.
 */

public class LambdaScenario {
    public static final String DASHES = new String(new char[80]).replace("\0", "-");

    public static void main(String[] args) throws InterruptedException {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <functionName> <filePath> <role> <handler> <bucketName> <key>\s

                Where:
                    functionName - The name of the Lambda function.\s
                    filePath - The path to the .zip or .jar where the code is
 located.\s
                    role - The AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) service role
 that has Lambda permissions.\s
                    handler - The fully qualified method name (for example,
 example.Handler::handleRequest).\s
                    bucketName - The Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3)
 bucket name that contains the .zip or .jar used to update the Lambda function's
 code.\s
                    key - The Amazon S3 key name that represents the .zip or .jar
 (for example, LambdaHello-1.0-SNAPSHOT.jar).
                    """;

        if (args.length != 6) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String functionName = args[0];
        String filePath = args[1];
        String role = args[2];
        String handler = args[3];
        String bucketName = args[4];
        String key = args[5];

        Region region = Region.US_WEST_2;
```

```
        LambdaClient awsLambda = LambdaClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("Welcome to the AWS Lambda example scenario.");
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("1. Create an AWS Lambda function.");
        String funArn = createLambdaFunction(awsLambda, functionName, filePath,
role, handler);
        System.out.println("The AWS Lambda ARN is " + funArn);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("2. Get the " + functionName + " AWS Lambda function.");
        getFunction(awsLambda, functionName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("3. List all AWS Lambda functions.");
        listFunctions(awsLambda);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("4. Invoke the Lambda function.");
        System.out.println("*** Sleep for 1 min to get Lambda function ready.");
        Thread.sleep(60000);
        invokeFunction(awsLambda, functionName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("5. Update the Lambda function code and invoke it
again.");
        updateFunctionCode(awsLambda, functionName, bucketName, key);
        System.out.println("*** Sleep for 1 min to get Lambda function ready.");
        Thread.sleep(60000);
        invokeFunction(awsLambda, functionName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("6. Update a Lambda function's configuration value.");
        updateFunctionConfiguration(awsLambda, functionName, handler);
```

```
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("7. Delete the AWS Lambda function.");
        LambdaScenario.deleteLambdaFunction(awsLambda, functionName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("The AWS Lambda scenario completed successfully");
        System.out.println(DASHES);
        awsLambda.close();
    }

    public static String createLambdaFunction(LambdaClient awsLambda,
            String functionName,
            String filePath,
            String role,
            String handler) {

        try {
            LambdaWaiter waiter = awsLambda.waiter();
            InputStream is = new FileInputStream(filePath);
            SdkBytes fileToUpload = SdkBytes.fromInputStream(is);

            FunctionCode code = FunctionCode.builder()
                    .zipFile(fileToUpload)
                    .build();

            CreateFunctionRequest functionRequest = CreateFunctionRequest.builder()
                    .functionName(functionName)
                    .description("Created by the Lambda Java API")
                    .code(code)
                    .handler(handler)
                    .runtime(Runtime.JAVA8)
                    .role(role)
                    .build();

            // Create a Lambda function using a waiter
            CreateFunctionResponse functionResponse =
awsLambda.createFunction(functionRequest);
            GetFunctionRequest getFunctionRequest = GetFunctionRequest.builder()
                    .functionName(functionName)
                    .build();
```

```
            WaiterResponse<GetFunctionResponse> waiterResponse =
waiter.waitUntilFunctionExists(getFunctionRequest);
            waiterResponse.matched().response().ifPresent(System.out::println);
            return functionResponse.functionArn();

        } catch (LambdaException | FileNotFoundException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }

    public static void getFunction(LambdaClient awsLambda, String functionName) {
        try {
            GetFunctionRequest functionRequest = GetFunctionRequest.builder()
                    .functionName(functionName)
                    .build();

            GetFunctionResponse response = awsLambda.getFunction(functionRequest);
            System.out.println("The runtime of this Lambda function is " +
response.configuration().runtime());

        } catch (LambdaException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void listFunctions(LambdaClient awsLambda) {
        try {
            ListFunctionsResponse functionResult = awsLambda.listFunctions();
            List<FunctionConfiguration> list = functionResult.functions();
            for (FunctionConfiguration config : list) {
                System.out.println("The function name is " + config.functionName());
            }

        } catch (LambdaException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void invokeFunction(LambdaClient awsLambda, String functionName) {
```

```
        InvokeResponse res;
        try {
            // Need a SdkBytes instance for the payload.
            JSONObject jsonObj = new JSONObject();
            jsonObj.put("inputValue", "2000");
            String json = jsonObj.toString();
            SdkBytes payload = SdkBytes.fromUtf8String(json);

            InvokeRequest request = InvokeRequest.builder()
                    .functionName(functionName)
                    .payload(payload)
                    .build();

            res = awsLambda.invoke(request);
            String value = res.payload().asUtf8String();
            System.out.println(value);

        } catch (LambdaException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void updateFunctionCode(LambdaClient awsLambda, String
functionName, String bucketName, String key) {
        try {
            LambdaWaiter waiter = awsLambda.waiter();
            UpdateFunctionCodeRequest functionCodeRequest =
UpdateFunctionCodeRequest.builder()
                    .functionName(functionName)
                    .publish(true)
                    .s3Bucket(bucketName)
                    .s3Key(key)
                    .build();

            UpdateFunctionCodeResponse response =
awsLambda.updateFunctionCode(functionCodeRequest);
            GetFunctionConfigurationRequest getFunctionConfigRequest =
GetFunctionConfigurationRequest.builder()
                    .functionName(functionName)
                    .build();

            WaiterResponse<GetFunctionConfigurationResponse> waiterResponse = waiter
                    .waitUntilFunctionUpdated(getFunctionConfigRequest);
```

```
            waiterResponse.matched().response().ifPresent(System.out::println);
            System.out.println("The last modified value is " +
 response.lastModified());

        } catch (LambdaException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void updateFunctionConfiguration(LambdaClient awsLambda, String
 functionName, String handler) {
        try {
            UpdateFunctionConfigurationRequest configurationRequest =
 UpdateFunctionConfigurationRequest.builder()
                    .functionName(functionName)
                    .handler(handler)
                    .runtime(Runtime.JAVA11)
                    .build();

            awsLambda.updateFunctionConfiguration(configurationRequest);

        } catch (LambdaException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void deleteLambdaFunction(LambdaClient awsLambda, String
 functionName) {
        try {
            DeleteFunctionRequest request = DeleteFunctionRequest.builder()
                    .functionName(functionName)
                    .build();

            awsLambda.deleteFunction(request);
            System.out.println("The " + functionName + " function was deleted");

        } catch (LambdaException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Java 2.x API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CreateFunction
  - DeleteFunction
  - GetFunction
  - Invoke
  - ListFunctions
  - UpdateFunctionCode
  - UpdateFunctionConfiguration

无服务器示例

通过 Kinesis 触发器调用 Lambda 函数

以下代码示例演示如何实现一个 Lambda 函数，该函数接收因接收来自 Kinesis 流的记录而触发的事件。该函数检索 Kinesis 有效负载，将 Base64 解码，并记录下记录内容。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 Java 将 Kinesis 事件与 Lambda 结合使用。

```
package example;

import com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.Context;
import com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.LambdaLogger;
import com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.RequestHandler;
import com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.events.KinesisEvent;

public class Handler implements RequestHandler<KinesisEvent, Void> {
    @Override
    public Void handleRequest(final KinesisEvent event, final Context context) {
        LambdaLogger logger = context.getLogger();
```

```
        if (event.getRecords().isEmpty()) {
            logger.log("Empty Kinesis Event received");
            return null;
        }
        for (KinesisEvent.KinesisEventRecord record : event.getRecords()) {
            try {
                logger.log("Processed Event with EventId: "+record.getEventID());
                String data = new String(record.getKinesis().getData().array());
                logger.log("Data:"+ data);
                // TODO: Do interesting work based on the new data
            }
            catch (Exception ex) {
                logger.log("An error occurred:"+ex.getMessage());
                throw ex;
            }
        }
        logger.log("Successfully processed:"+event.getRecords().size()+" records");
        return null;
    }

}
```

通过 Amazon S3 触发器调用 Lambda 函数

以下代码示例演示如何实现一个 Lambda 函数，该函数接收将对象上传到 S3 桶时触发的事件。该函数从事件参数中检索 S3 桶名称和对象密钥，并调用 Amazon S3 API 来检索和记录对象的内容类型。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 Java 将 S3 事件与 Lambda 结合使用。

```
package example;

import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.HeadObjectRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.HeadObjectResponse;
```

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.S3Client;

import com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.Context;
import com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.RequestHandler;
import com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.events.S3Event;
import
 com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.events.models.s3.S3EventNotification.S3EventNotificat

import org.slf4j.Logger;
import org.slf4j.LoggerFactory;

public class Handler implements RequestHandler<S3Event, String> {
    private static final Logger logger = LoggerFactory.getLogger(Handler.class);
    @Override
    public String handleRequest(S3Event s3event, Context context) {
        try {
          S3EventNotificationRecord record = s3event.getRecords().get(0);
          String srcBucket = record.getS3().getBucket().getName();
          String srcKey = record.getS3().getObject().getUrlDecodedKey();

          S3Client s3Client = S3Client.builder().build();
          HeadObjectResponse headObject = getHeadObject(s3Client, srcBucket,
 srcKey);

          logger.info("Successfully retrieved " + srcBucket + "/" + srcKey + " of
 type " + headObject.contentType());

          return "Ok";
        } catch (Exception e) {
          throw new RuntimeException(e);
        }
    }

    private HeadObjectResponse getHeadObject(S3Client s3Client, String bucket,
 String key) {
        HeadObjectRequest headObjectRequest = HeadObjectRequest.builder()
                .bucket(bucket)
                .key(key)
                .build();
        return s3Client.headObject(headObjectRequest);
    }
}
```

通过 Amazon SNS 触发器调用 Lambda 函数

以下代码示例演示如何实现一个 Lambda 函数，该函数接收因接收来自 SNS 主题的消息而触发的事件。该函数从事件参数检索消息并记录每条消息的内容。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 Java 在 Lambda 上使用 SNS 事件。

```
package example;

import com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.Context;
import com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.LambdaLogger;
import com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.RequestHandler;
import com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.events.SNSEvent;
import com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.events.SNSEvent.SNSRecord;


import java.util.Iterator;
import java.util.List;

public class SNSEventHandler implements RequestHandler<SNSEvent, Boolean> {
    LambdaLogger logger;

    @Override
    public Boolean handleRequest(SNSEvent event, Context context) {
        logger = context.getLogger();
        List<SNSRecord> records = event.getRecords();
        if (!records.isEmpty()) {
            Iterator<SNSRecord> recordsIter = records.iterator();
            while (recordsIter.hasNext()) {
                processRecord(recordsIter.next());
            }
        }
        return Boolean.TRUE;
    }
```

```
    public void processRecord(SNSRecord record) {
        try {
            String message = record.getSNS().getMessage();
            logger.log("message: " + message);
        } catch (Exception e) {
            throw new RuntimeException(e);
        }
    }

}
```

通过 Amazon SQS 触发器调用 Lambda 函数

以下代码示例演示如何实现一个 Lambda 函数，该函数接收从 SQS 队列收到消息时触发的事件。该函数从事件参数检索消息并记录每条消息的内容。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

通过 Java 将 SQS 事件与 Lambda 结合使用。

```
import com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.Context;
import com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.RequestHandler;
import com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.events.SQSEvent;
import com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.events.SQSEvent.SQSMessage;

public class Function implements RequestHandler<SQSEvent, Void> {
    @Override
    public Void handleRequest(SQSEvent sqsEvent, Context context) {
        for (SQSMessage msg : sqsEvent.getRecords()) {
            processMessage(msg, context);
        }
        context.getLogger().log("done");
```

```
        return null;
    }

    private void processMessage(SQSMessage msg, Context context) {
        try {
            context.getLogger().log("Processed message " + msg.getBody());

            // TODO: Do interesting work based on the new message

        } catch (Exception e) {
            context.getLogger().log("An error occurred");
            throw e;
        }

    }
}
```

通过 Kinesis 触发器报告 Lambda 函数批处理项目失败

以下代码示例演示如何为从 Kinesis 流接收事件的 Lambda 函数实现部分批处理响应。该函数在响应中报告批处理项目失败，并指示 Lambda 稍后重试这些消息。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

报告使用 Java 进行 Lambda Kinesis 批处理项目失败。

```
import com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.Context;
import com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.RequestHandler;
import com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.events.KinesisEvent;
import com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.events.StreamsEventResponse;

import java.io.Serializable;
import java.util.ArrayList;
import java.util.List;
```

```
public class ProcessKinesisRecords implements RequestHandler<KinesisEvent,
 StreamsEventResponse> {

    @Override
    public StreamsEventResponse handleRequest(KinesisEvent input, Context context) {

        List<StreamsEventResponse.BatchItemFailure> batchItemFailures = new
 ArrayList<>();
        String curRecordSequenceNumber = "";

        for (KinesisEvent.KinesisEventRecord kinesisEventRecord :
 input.getRecords()) {
            try {
                //Process your record
                KinesisEvent.Record kinesisRecord = kinesisEventRecord.getKinesis();
                curRecordSequenceNumber = kinesisRecord.getSequenceNumber();

            } catch (Exception e) {
                /* Since we are working with streams, we can return the failed item
 immediately.
                   Lambda will immediately begin to retry processing from this
 failed item onwards. */
                batchItemFailures.add(new
 StreamsEventResponse.BatchItemFailure(curRecordSequenceNumber));
                return new StreamsEventResponse(batchItemFailures);
            }
        }

       return new StreamsEventResponse(batchItemFailures);
    }
}
```

报告使用 Amazon SQS 触发器进行 Lambda 函数批处理项目失败

以下代码示例演示如何为从 SQS 队列接收事件的 Lambda 函数实现部分批处理响应。该函数在响应中报告批处理项目失败，并指示 Lambda 稍后重试这些消息。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

报告使用 Java 进行 Lambda SQS 批处理项目失败。

```
import com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.Context;
import com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.RequestHandler;
import com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.events.SQSEvent;
import com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.events.SQSBatchResponse;

import java.util.ArrayList;
import java.util.List;

public class ProcessSQSMessageBatch implements RequestHandler<SQSEvent,
 SQSBatchResponse> {
    @Override
    public SQSBatchResponse handleRequest(SQSEvent sqsEvent, Context context) {

        List<SQSBatchResponse.BatchItemFailure> batchItemFailures = new
 ArrayList<SQSBatchResponse.BatchItemFailure>();
        String messageId = "";
        for (SQSEvent.SQSMessage message : sqsEvent.getRecords()) {
            try {
                //process your message
                messageId = message.getMessageId();
            } catch (Exception e) {
                //Add failed message identifier to the batchItemFailures list
                batchItemFailures.add(new
 SQSBatchResponse.BatchItemFailure(messageId));
            }
        }
        return new SQSBatchResponse(batchItemFailures);
    }
}
```

MediaConvert 使用适用于 Java 的 SDK 2.x 的示例

以下代码示例向您展示了如何使用with来执行操作和实现常见场景 MediaConvert。AWS SDK for Java 2.x

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作

操作

创建转码任务

以下代码示例演示如何创建 AWS Elemental MediaConvert 转码任务。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
package com.example.mediaconvert;

import java.net.URI;
import java.util.HashMap;
import java.util.Map;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.MediaConvertClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.DescribeEndpointsResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.DescribeEndpointsRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.Output;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.MediaConvertException;
```

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.OutputGroup;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.OutputGroupSettings;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.HlsGroupSettings;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.OutputGroupType;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.HlsDirectoryStructure;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.HlsManifestDurationFormat;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.HlsStreamInfResolution;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.HlsClientCache;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.HlsCaptionLanguageSetting;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.HlsManifestCompression;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.HlsCodecSpecification;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.HlsOutputSelection;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.HlsProgramDateTime;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.HlsTimedMetadataId3Frame;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.HlsSegmentControl;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.FileGroupSettings;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.ContainerSettings;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.VideoDescription;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.ContainerType;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.ScalingBehavior;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.VideoTimecodeInsertion;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.ColorMetadata;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.RespondToAfd;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.AfdSignaling;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.DropFrameTimecode;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.VideoCodecSettings;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.H264Settings;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.VideoCodec;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.CreateJobRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.H264RateControlMode;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.H264QualityTuningLevel;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.H264SceneChangeDetect;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.AacAudioDescriptionBroadcasterMix;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.H264ParControl;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.AacRawFormat;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.H264QvbrSettings;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.H264FramerateConversionAlgorithm;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.H264CodecLevel;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.H264FramerateControl;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.AacCodingMode;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.H264Telecine;
```

```
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.H264FlickerAdaptiveQuantization;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.H264GopSizeUnits;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.H264CodecProfile;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.H264GopBReference;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.AudioTypeControl;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.AntiAlias;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.H264SlowPal;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.H264SpatialAdaptiveQuantization;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.H264Syntax;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.M3u8Settings;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.InputDenoiseFilter;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.H264TemporalAdaptiveQuantization;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.CreateJobResponse;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.H264UnregisteredSeiTimecode;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.H264EntropyEncoding;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.InputPsiControl;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.ColorSpace;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.H264RepeatPps;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.H264FieldEncoding;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.M3u8NielsenId3;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.InputDeblockFilter;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.InputRotate;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.H264DynamicSubGop;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.TimedMetadata;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.JobSettings;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.AudioDefaultSelection;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.VideoSelector;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.AacSpecification;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.Input;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.OutputSettings;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.H264AdaptiveQuantization;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.AudioLanguageCodeControl;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.InputFilterEnable;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.AudioDescription;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.H264InterlaceMode;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.AudioCodecSettings;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.AacSettings;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.AudioCodec;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.AacRateControlMode;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.AacCodecProfile;
```

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.HlsIFrameOnlyManifest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.FrameCaptureSettings;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.AudioSelector;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.M3u8PcrControl;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.InputTimecodeSource;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.HlsSettings;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.M3u8Scte35Source;

/**
 * Create a MediaConvert job. Must supply MediaConvert access role Amazon
 * Resource Name (ARN), and a
 * valid video input file via Amazon S3 URL.
 *
 * Also, set up your development environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For information, see this documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 *
 */
public class CreateJob {
        public static void main(String[] args) {
                final String usage = """

                                Usage:
                                    <mcRoleARN> <fileInput>\s

                                Where:
                                    mcRoleARN - The MediaConvert Role ARN.\s
                                    fileInput -  The URL of an Amazon S3 bucket
 where the input file is located.\s
                                """;

                if (args.length != 2) {
                        System.out.println(usage);
                        System.exit(1);
                }

                String mcRoleARN = args[0];
                String fileInput = args[1];
                Region region = Region.US_WEST_2;
                MediaConvertClient mc = MediaConvertClient.builder()
                                .region(region)
                                .build();
```

```
                String id = createMediaJob(mc, mcRoleARN, fileInput);
                System.out.println("MediaConvert job created. Job Id = " + id);
                mc.close();
        }

        public static String createMediaJob(MediaConvertClient mc, String mcRoleARN,
 String fileInput) {

                String s3path = fileInput.substring(0, fileInput.lastIndexOf('/') +
 1) + "javasdk/out/";
                String fileOutput = s3path + "index";
                String thumbsOutput = s3path + "thumbs/";
                String mp4Output = s3path + "mp4/";

                try {
                        DescribeEndpointsResponse res = mc

 .describeEndpoints(DescribeEndpointsRequest.builder().maxResults(20).build());

                        if (res.endpoints().size() <= 0) {
                                System.out.println("Cannot find MediaConvert service
 endpoint URL!");
                                System.exit(1);
                        }
                        String endpointURL = res.endpoints().get(0).url();
                        System.out.println("MediaConvert service URL: " +
 endpointURL);
                        System.out.println("MediaConvert role arn: " + mcRoleARN);
                        System.out.println("MediaConvert input file: " + fileInput);
                        System.out.println("MediaConvert output path: " + s3path);

                        MediaConvertClient emc = MediaConvertClient.builder()
                                        .region(Region.US_WEST_2)
                                        .endpointOverride(URI.create(endpointURL))
                                        .build();

                        // output group Preset HLS low profile
                        Output hlsLow = createOutput("hls_low", "_low", "_$dt$",
 750000, 7, 1920, 1080, 640);
                        // output group Preset HLS media profile
                        Output hlsMedium = createOutput("hls_medium", "_medium", "_
$dt$", 1200000, 7, 1920, 1080, 1280);
                        // output group Preset HLS high profole
```

```
                        Output hlsHigh = createOutput("hls_high", "_high", "_$dt$",
3500000, 8, 1920, 1080, 1920);

                        OutputGroup appleHLS = OutputGroup.builder().name("Apple
HLS").customName("Example")

.outputGroupSettings(OutputGroupSettings.builder()

.type(OutputGroupType.HLS_GROUP_SETTINGS)

.hlsGroupSettings(HlsGroupSettings.builder()

.directoryStructure(

   HlsDirectoryStructure.SINGLE_DIRECTORY)

.manifestDurationFormat(

   HlsManifestDurationFormat.INTEGER)

.streamInfResolution(

   HlsStreamInfResolution.INCLUDE)

.clientCache(HlsClientCache.ENABLED)

.captionLanguageSetting(

   HlsCaptionLanguageSetting.OMIT)

.manifestCompression(

   HlsManifestCompression.NONE)

.codecSpecification(

   HlsCodecSpecification.RFC_4281)

.outputSelection(

   HlsOutputSelection.MANIFESTS_AND_SEGMENTS)

.programDateTime(HlsProgramDateTime.EXCLUDE)
```

```
.programDateTimePeriod(600)

.timedMetadataId3Frame(

   HlsTimedMetadataId3Frame.PRIV)

.timedMetadataId3Period(10)

.destination(fileOutput)

.segmentControl(HlsSegmentControl.SEGMENTED_FILES)

.minFinalSegmentLength((double) 0)

.segmentLength(4).minSegmentLength(0).build())
                                                                .build())
                                          .outputs(hlsLow, hlsMedium,
hlsHigh).build();

                        OutputGroup fileMp4 = OutputGroup.builder().name("File
Group").customName("mp4")

.outputGroupSettings(OutputGroupSettings.builder()

.type(OutputGroupType.FILE_GROUP_SETTINGS)

.fileGroupSettings(FileGroupSettings.builder()

.destination(mp4Output).build())
                                                                .build())
                                          .outputs(Output.builder().extension("mp4")

.containerSettings(ContainerSettings.builder()

.container(ContainerType.MP4).build())

.videoDescription(VideoDescription.builder().width(1280)
                                                                                .height(720)

.scalingBehavior(ScalingBehavior.DEFAULT)

.sharpness(50).antiAlias(AntiAlias.ENABLED)
```

```
.timecodeInsertion(
   VideoTimecodeInsertion.DISABLED)
.colorMetadata(ColorMetadata.INSERT)
.respondToAfd(RespondToAfd.NONE)
.afdSignaling(AfdSignaling.NONE)
.dropFrameTimecode(DropFrameTimecode.ENABLED)
.codecSettings(VideoCodecSettings.builder()
   .codec(VideoCodec.H_264)
   .h264Settings(H264Settings
                   .builder()
                   .rateControlMode(
                                   H264RateControlMode.QVBR)
                   .parControl(H264ParControl.INITIALIZE_FROM_SOURCE)
                   .qualityTuningLevel(
                                   H264QualityTuningLevel.SINGLE_PASS)
                   .qvbrSettings(
                                   H264QvbrSettings.builder()
                                                   .qvbrQualityLevel(
                                                                   8)
                                                   .build())
                   .codecLevel(H264CodecLevel.AUTO)
                   .codecProfile(H264CodecProfile.MAIN)
```

```
                .maxBitrate(2400000)
                .framerateControl(
                        H264FramerateControl.INITIALIZE_FROM_SOURCE)
                .gopSize(2.0)
                .gopSizeUnits(H264GopSizeUnits.SECONDS)
                .numberBFramesBetweenReferenceFrames(
                        2)
                .gopClosedCadence(
                        1)
                .gopBReference(H264GopBReference.DISABLED)
                .slowPal(H264SlowPal.DISABLED)
                .syntax(H264Syntax.DEFAULT)
                .numberReferenceFrames(
                        3)
                .dynamicSubGop(H264DynamicSubGop.STATIC)
                .fieldEncoding(H264FieldEncoding.PAFF)
                .sceneChangeDetect(
                        H264SceneChangeDetect.ENABLED)
                .minIInterval(0)
                .telecine(H264Telecine.NONE)
                .framerateConversionAlgorithm(
                        H264FramerateConversionAlgorithm.DUPLICATE_DROP)
```

```
                    .entropyEncoding(
                                    H264EntropyEncoding.CABAC)
                    .slices(1)
                    .unregisteredSeiTimecode(
                                    H264UnregisteredSeiTimecode.DISABLED)
                    .repeatPps(H264RepeatPps.DISABLED)
                    .adaptiveQuantization(
                                    H264AdaptiveQuantization.HIGH)
                    .spatialAdaptiveQuantization(
                                    H264SpatialAdaptiveQuantization.ENABLED)
                    .temporalAdaptiveQuantization(
                                    H264TemporalAdaptiveQuantization.ENABLED)
                    .flickerAdaptiveQuantization(
                                    H264FlickerAdaptiveQuantization.DISABLED)
                    .softness(0)
                    .interlaceMode(H264InterlaceMode.PROGRESSIVE)
                    .build())
   .build())
                                                                    .build())
.audioDescriptions(AudioDescription.builder()
.audioTypeControl(AudioTypeControl.FOLLOW_INPUT)
.languageCodeControl(
```

```
   AudioLanguageCodeControl.FOLLOW_INPUT)

.codecSettings(AudioCodecSettings.builder()

   .codec(AudioCodec.AAC)

   .aacSettings(AacSettings

                    .builder()

                    .codecProfile(AacCodecProfile.LC)

                    .rateControlMode(

                                    AacRateControlMode.CBR)

                    .codingMode(AacCodingMode.CODING_MODE_2_0)

                    .sampleRate(44100)

                    .bitrate(160000)

                    .rawFormat(AacRawFormat.NONE)

                    .specification(AacSpecification.MPEG4)

                    .audioDescriptionBroadcasterMix(

                                    AacAudioDescriptionBroadcasterMix.NORMAL)

                    .build())

   .build())
                                                                        .build())
                                                        .build())
                                        .build();
                       OutputGroup thumbs = OutputGroup.builder().name("File
Group").customName("thumbs")

.outputGroupSettings(OutputGroupSettings.builder()

.type(OutputGroupType.FILE_GROUP_SETTINGS)
```

```
.fileGroupSettings(FileGroupSettings.builder()

.destination(thumbsOutput).build())
                                                                .build())
                                        .outputs(Output.builder().extension("jpg")

.containerSettings(ContainerSettings.builder()

.container(ContainerType.RAW).build())

.videoDescription(VideoDescription.builder()

.scalingBehavior(ScalingBehavior.DEFAULT)

.sharpness(50).antiAlias(AntiAlias.ENABLED)

.timecodeInsertion(

   VideoTimecodeInsertion.DISABLED)

.colorMetadata(ColorMetadata.INSERT)

.dropFrameTimecode(DropFrameTimecode.ENABLED)

.codecSettings(VideoCodecSettings.builder()

   .codec(VideoCodec.FRAME_CAPTURE)

   .frameCaptureSettings(

                    FrameCaptureSettings

                                    .builder()

                                    .framerateNumerator(

                                                    1)

                                    .framerateDenominator(

                                                    1)

                                    .maxCaptures(10000000)
```

```
                                    .quality(80)

                                    .build())

   .build())
                                                                        .build())
                                                        .build())
                                        .build();

                        Map<String, AudioSelector> audioSelectors = new HashMap<>();
                        audioSelectors.put("Audio Selector 1",

AudioSelector.builder().defaultSelection(AudioDefaultSelection.DEFAULT)
                                                        .offset(0).build());

                        JobSettings jobSettings =
JobSettings.builder().inputs(Input.builder()
                                        .audioSelectors(audioSelectors)
                                        .videoSelector(

VideoSelector.builder().colorSpace(ColorSpace.FOLLOW)

.rotate(InputRotate.DEGREE_0).build())

.filterEnable(InputFilterEnable.AUTO).filterStrength(0)
                                        .deblockFilter(InputDeblockFilter.DISABLED)

.denoiseFilter(InputDenoiseFilter.DISABLED).psiControl(InputPsiControl.USE_PSI)

.timecodeSource(InputTimecodeSource.EMBEDDED).fileInput(fileInput).build())
                                        .outputGroups(appleHLS, thumbs,
fileMp4).build();

                        CreateJobRequest createJobRequest =
CreateJobRequest.builder().role(mcRoleARN)
                                        .settings(jobSettings)
                                        .build();

                        CreateJobResponse createJobResponse =
emc.createJob(createJobRequest);
                        return createJobResponse.job().id();

                } catch (MediaConvertException e) {
```

```
                        System.out.println(e.toString());
                        System.exit(0);
                }
                return "";
        }

        private final static Output createOutput(String customName,
                        String nameModifier,
                        String segmentModifier,
                        int qvbrMaxBitrate,
                        int qvbrQualityLevel,
                        int originWidth,
                        int originHeight,
                        int targetWidth) {

                int targetHeight = Math.round(originHeight * targetWidth /
originWidth)
                                - (Math.round(originHeight * targetWidth /
originWidth) % 4);
                Output output = null;
                try {
                        output =
Output.builder().nameModifier(nameModifier).outputSettings(OutputSettings.builder()

.hlsSettings(HlsSettings.builder().segmentModifier(segmentModifier)

.audioGroupId("program_audio")

.iFrameOnlyManifest(HlsIFrameOnlyManifest.EXCLUDE).build())
                                        .build())

.containerSettings(ContainerSettings.builder().container(ContainerType.M3_U8)

.m3u8Settings(M3u8Settings.builder().audioFramesPerPes(4)

.pcrControl(M3u8PcrControl.PCR_EVERY_PES_PACKET)

.pmtPid(480).privateMetadataPid(503)

.programNumber(1).patInterval(0).pmtInterval(0)

.scte35Source(M3u8Scte35Source.NONE)

.scte35Pid(500).nielsenId3(M3u8NielsenId3.NONE)
```

```
.timedMetadata(TimedMetadata.NONE)

.timedMetadataPid(502).videoPid(481)

.audioPids(482, 483, 484, 485, 486, 487, 488,

   489, 490, 491, 492)
                                                                                .build())
                                                                .build())
                                                .videoDescription(

VideoDescription.builder().width(targetWidth)

.height(targetHeight)

.scalingBehavior(ScalingBehavior.DEFAULT)

.sharpness(50).antiAlias(AntiAlias.ENABLED)

.timecodeInsertion(

   VideoTimecodeInsertion.DISABLED)

.colorMetadata(ColorMetadata.INSERT)

.respondToAfd(RespondToAfd.NONE)

.afdSignaling(AfdSignaling.NONE)

.dropFrameTimecode(DropFrameTimecode.ENABLED)

.codecSettings(VideoCodecSettings.builder()

   .codec(VideoCodec.H_264)

   .h264Settings(H264Settings

                    .builder()

                    .rateControlMode(

                                        H264RateControlMode.QVBR)
```

```
                .parControl(H264ParControl.INITIALIZE_FROM_SOURCE)
                .qualityTuningLevel(
                        H264QualityTuningLevel.SINGLE_PASS)
                .qvbrSettings(H264QvbrSettings
                        .builder()
                        .qvbrQualityLevel(
                                        qvbrQualityLevel)
                        .build())
                .codecLevel(H264CodecLevel.AUTO)
                .codecProfile((targetHeight > 720
                        && targetWidth > 1280)
                                        ? H264CodecProfile.HIGH
                                        : H264CodecProfile.MAIN)
                .maxBitrate(qvbrMaxBitrate)
                .framerateControl(
                        H264FramerateControl.INITIALIZE_FROM_SOURCE)
                .gopSize(2.0)
                .gopSizeUnits(H264GopSizeUnits.SECONDS)
                .numberBFramesBetweenReferenceFrames(
                        2)
                .gopClosedCadence(
                        1)
```

```
                .gopBReference(H264GopBReference.DISABLED)
                .slowPal(H264SlowPal.DISABLED)
                .syntax(H264Syntax.DEFAULT)
                .numberReferenceFrames(
                        3)
                .dynamicSubGop(H264DynamicSubGop.STATIC)
                .fieldEncoding(H264FieldEncoding.PAFF)
                .sceneChangeDetect(
                        H264SceneChangeDetect.ENABLED)
                .minIInterval(0)
                .telecine(H264Telecine.NONE)
                .framerateConversionAlgorithm(
                        H264FramerateConversionAlgorithm.DUPLICATE_DROP)
                .entropyEncoding(
                        H264EntropyEncoding.CABAC)
                .slices(1)
                .unregisteredSeiTimecode(
                        H264UnregisteredSeiTimecode.DISABLED)
                .repeatPps(H264RepeatPps.DISABLED)
                .adaptiveQuantization(
                        H264AdaptiveQuantization.HIGH)
                .spatialAdaptiveQuantization(
```

```
                                    H264SpatialAdaptiveQuantization.ENABLED)

                    .temporalAdaptiveQuantization(

                                    H264TemporalAdaptiveQuantization.ENABLED)

                    .flickerAdaptiveQuantization(

                                    H264FlickerAdaptiveQuantization.DISABLED)

                    .softness(0)

                    .interlaceMode(H264InterlaceMode.PROGRESSIVE)

                    .build())

    .build())
                                                                        .build())

.audioDescriptions(AudioDescription.builder()

.audioTypeControl(AudioTypeControl.FOLLOW_INPUT)

.languageCodeControl(AudioLanguageCodeControl.FOLLOW_INPUT)

.codecSettings(AudioCodecSettings.builder()

.codec(AudioCodec.AAC).aacSettings(AacSettings

    .builder()

    .codecProfile(AacCodecProfile.LC)

    .rateControlMode(

                    AacRateControlMode.CBR)

    .codingMode(AacCodingMode.CODING_MODE_2_0)

    .sampleRate(44100)

    .bitrate(96000)
```

```
    .rawFormat(AacRawFormat.NONE)

    .specification(AacSpecification.MPEG4)

    .audioDescriptionBroadcasterMix(

                    AacAudioDescriptionBroadcasterMix.NORMAL)

    .build())
                                                                    .build())
                                                        .build())
                                        .build();
                } catch (MediaConvertException e) {
                        e.printStackTrace();
                        System.exit(0);
                }
                return output;
        }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考CreateJob中的。

获取转码任务

以下代码示例演示如何获取 AWS Elemental MediaConvert 转码任务。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.DescribeEndpointsResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.GetJobRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.DescribeEndpointsRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.GetJobResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.MediaConvertException;
```

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.MediaConvertClient;
import java.net.URI;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class GetJob {

    public static void main(String[] args) {

        final String usage = "\n" +
                "  <jobId> \n\n" +
                "Where:\n" +
                "  jobId - The job id value.\n\n";

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String jobId = args[0];
        Region region = Region.US_WEST_2;
        MediaConvertClient mc = MediaConvertClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        getSpecificJob(mc, jobId);
        mc.close();
    }

    public static void getSpecificJob(MediaConvertClient mc, String jobId) {
        try {
            DescribeEndpointsResponse res =
 mc.describeEndpoints(DescribeEndpointsRequest.builder()
                    .maxResults(20)
                    .build());

            if (res.endpoints().size() <= 0) {
```

```
                System.out.println("Cannot find MediaConvert service endpoint
 URL!");
                System.exit(1);
            }
            String endpointURL = res.endpoints().get(0).url();
            MediaConvertClient emc = MediaConvertClient.builder()
                    .region(Region.US_WEST_2)
                    .endpointOverride(URI.create(endpointURL))
                    .build();

            GetJobRequest jobRequest = GetJobRequest.builder()
                    .id(jobId)
                    .build();

            GetJobResponse response = emc.getJob(jobRequest);
            System.out.println("The ARN of the job is " + response.job().arn());

        } catch (MediaConvertException e) {
            System.out.println(e.toString());
            System.exit(0);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考GetJob中的。

列出转码任务

以下代码示例演示如何列出 AWS Elemental MediaConvert 转码任务。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.MediaConvertClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.ListJobsRequest;
```

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.DescribeEndpointsResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.DescribeEndpointsRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.ListJobsResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.Job;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.MediaConvertException;
import java.net.URI;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class ListJobs {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        Region region = Region.US_WEST_2;
        MediaConvertClient mc = MediaConvertClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        listCompleteJobs(mc);
        mc.close();
    }

    public static void listCompleteJobs(MediaConvertClient mc) {
        try {
            DescribeEndpointsResponse res =
 mc.describeEndpoints(DescribeEndpointsRequest.builder()
                    .maxResults(20)
                    .build());

            if (res.endpoints().size() <= 0) {
                System.out.println("Cannot find MediaConvert service endpoint
 URL!");
                System.exit(1);
            }

            String endpointURL = res.endpoints().get(0).url();
            MediaConvertClient emc = MediaConvertClient.builder()
                    .region(Region.US_WEST_2)
                    .endpointOverride(URI.create(endpointURL))
```

```
                    .build();

            ListJobsRequest jobsRequest = ListJobsRequest.builder()
                    .maxResults(10)
                    .status("COMPLETE")
                    .build();

            ListJobsResponse jobsResponse = emc.listJobs(jobsRequest);
            List<Job> jobs = jobsResponse.jobs();
            for (Job job : jobs) {
                System.out.println("The JOB ARN is : " + job.arn());
            }

        } catch (MediaConvertException e) {
            System.out.println(e.toString());
            System.exit(0);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考ListJobs中的。

使用 SDK for Java 2.x 的 Migration Hub 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for Java 2.x 与 Migration Hub 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作

操作

删除进度流

以下代码示例演示如何删除进度流。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.migrationhub.MigrationHubClient;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.migrationhub.model.DeleteProgressUpdateStreamRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.migrationhub.model.MigrationHubException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class DeleteProgressStream {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <progressStream>\s

                Where:
                    progressStream - the name of a progress stream to delete.\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
```

```
        }

        String progressStream = args[0];
        Region region = Region.US_WEST_2;
        MigrationHubClient migrationClient = MigrationHubClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        deleteStream(migrationClient, progressStream);
        migrationClient.close();
    }

    public static void deleteStream(MigrationHubClient migrationClient, String
 streamName) {
        try {
            DeleteProgressUpdateStreamRequest deleteProgressUpdateStreamRequest =
 DeleteProgressUpdateStreamRequest
                    .builder()
                    .progressUpdateStreamName(streamName)
                    .build();


 migrationClient.deleteProgressUpdateStream(deleteProgressUpdateStreamRequest);
            System.out.println(streamName + " is deleted");

        } catch (MigrationHubException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DeleteProgressUpdateStream中的。

描述迁移状态

以下代码示例演示如何描述迁移状态。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.migrationhub.MigrationHubClient;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.migrationhub.model.DescribeApplicationStateRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.migrationhub.model.DescribeApplicationStateResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.migrationhub.model.MigrationHubException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class DescribeAppState {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    DescribeAppState <appId>\s

                Where:
                    appId -  the application id value.\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String appId = args[0];
        Region region = Region.US_WEST_2;
```

```
        MigrationHubClient migrationClient = MigrationHubClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        describeApplicationState(migrationClient, appId);
        migrationClient.close();
    }

    public static void describeApplicationState(MigrationHubClient migrationClient,
 String appId) {
        try {
            DescribeApplicationStateRequest applicationStateRequest =
 DescribeApplicationStateRequest.builder()
                    .applicationId(appId)
                    .build();

            DescribeApplicationStateResponse applicationStateResponse =
 migrationClient
                    .describeApplicationState(applicationStateRequest);
            System.out.println("The application status is " +
 applicationStateResponse.applicationStatusAsString());

        } catch (MigrationHubException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DescribeApplicationState中的。

获取与迁移关联的属性列表

以下代码示例演示如何获取与迁移关联的属性列表。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.migrationhub.MigrationHubClient;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.migrationhub.model.DescribeMigrationTaskRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.migrationhub.model.DescribeMigrationTaskResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.migrationhub.model.MigrationHubException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class DescribeMigrationTask {

    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    DescribeMigrationTask <migrationTask> <progressStream>\s

                Where:
                    migrationTask - the name of a migration task.\s
                    progressStream - the name of a progress stream.\s
                """;

        if (args.length < 2) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String migrationTask = args[0];
        String progressStream = args[1];
        Region region = Region.US_WEST_2;
        MigrationHubClient migrationClient = MigrationHubClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        describeMigTask(migrationClient, migrationTask, progressStream);
        migrationClient.close();
```

```
    }

    public static void describeMigTask(MigrationHubClient migrationClient, String
 migrationTask,
            String progressStream) {
        try {
            DescribeMigrationTaskRequest migrationTaskRequestRequest =
 DescribeMigrationTaskRequest.builder()
                    .progressUpdateStream(progressStream)
                    .migrationTaskName(migrationTask)
                    .build();

            DescribeMigrationTaskResponse migrationTaskResponse = migrationClient
                    .describeMigrationTask(migrationTaskRequestRequest);
            System.out.println("The name is " +
 migrationTaskResponse.migrationTask().migrationTaskName());

        } catch (MigrationHubException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DescribeMigrationTask中的。

列出应用程序

以下代码示例演示如何列出应用程序。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.migrationhub.MigrationHubClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.migrationhub.model.ApplicationState;
```

```
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.migrationhub.model.ListApplicationStatesRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.migrationhub.model.ListApplicationStatesResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.migrationhub.model.MigrationHubException;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class ListApplications {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        Region region = Region.US_WEST_2;
        MigrationHubClient migrationClient = MigrationHubClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        listApps(migrationClient);
        migrationClient.close();
    }

    public static void listApps(MigrationHubClient migrationClient) {
        try {
            ListApplicationStatesRequest applicationStatesRequest =
 ListApplicationStatesRequest.builder()
                    .maxResults(10)
                    .build();

            ListApplicationStatesResponse response =
 migrationClient.listApplicationStates(applicationStatesRequest);
            List<ApplicationState> apps = response.applicationStateList();
            for (ApplicationState appState : apps) {
                System.out.println("App Id is " + appState.applicationId());
                System.out.println("The status is " +
 appState.applicationStatus().toString());
            }

        } catch (MigrationHubException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getMessage());
```

```
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考ListApplications中的。

列出已创建的构件

以下代码示例演示如何列出已创建的构件。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.migrationhub.MigrationHubClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.migrationhub.model.CreatedArtifact;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.migrationhub.model.ListCreatedArtifactsRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.migrationhub.model.ListCreatedArtifactsResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.migrationhub.model.MigrationHubException;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * To run this Java V2 code example, ensure that you have setup your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For information, see this documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class ListCreatedArtifacts {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        Region region = Region.US_WEST_2;
```

```
        MigrationHubClient migrationClient = MigrationHubClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        listArtifacts(migrationClient);
        migrationClient.close();
    }

    public static void listArtifacts(MigrationHubClient migrationClient) {
        try {
            ListCreatedArtifactsRequest listCreatedArtifactsRequest =
 ListCreatedArtifactsRequest.builder()
                    .maxResults(10)
                    .migrationTaskName("SampleApp5")
                    .progressUpdateStream("ProgressSteamB")
                    .build();

            ListCreatedArtifactsResponse response =
 migrationClient.listCreatedArtifacts(listCreatedArtifactsRequest);
            List<CreatedArtifact> apps = response.createdArtifactList();
            for (CreatedArtifact artifact : apps) {
                System.out.println("APp Id is " + artifact.description());
                System.out.println("The name is " + artifact.name());
            }

        } catch (MigrationHubException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考ListCreatedArtifacts中的。

列出迁移任务

以下代码示例演示如何列出迁移任务。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.migrationhub.MigrationHubClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.migrationhub.model.ListMigrationTasksRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.migrationhub.model.ListMigrationTasksResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.migrationhub.model.MigrationTaskSummary;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.migrationhub.model.MigrationHubException;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class ListMigrationTasks {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        Region region = Region.US_WEST_2;
        MigrationHubClient migrationClient = MigrationHubClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        listMigrTasks(migrationClient);
        migrationClient.close();
    }

    public static void listMigrTasks(MigrationHubClient migrationClient) {
        try {
            ListMigrationTasksRequest listMigrationTasksRequest =
 ListMigrationTasksRequest.builder()
                    .maxResults(10)
                    .build();
```

```
            ListMigrationTasksResponse response =
 migrationClient.listMigrationTasks(listMigrationTasksRequest);
            List<MigrationTaskSummary> migrationList =
 response.migrationTaskSummaryList();
            for (MigrationTaskSummary migration : migrationList) {
                System.out.println("Migration task name is " +
 migration.migrationTaskName());
                System.out.println("The Progress update stream is " +
 migration.progressUpdateStream());
            }

        } catch (MigrationHubException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考ListMigrationTasks中的。

注册迁移任务

以下代码示例演示如何注册迁移任务。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.migrationhub.MigrationHubClient;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.migrationhub.model.CreateProgressUpdateStreamRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.migrationhub.model.ImportMigrationTaskRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.migrationhub.model.MigrationHubException;
```

```
/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class ImportMigrationTask {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <migrationTask> <progressStream>\s

                Where:
                    migrationTask - the name of a migration task.\s
                    progressStream - the name of a progress stream.\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 2) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String migrationTask = args[0];
        String progressStream = args[1];
        Region region = Region.US_WEST_2;
        MigrationHubClient migrationClient = MigrationHubClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        importMigrTask(migrationClient, migrationTask, progressStream);
        migrationClient.close();
    }

    public static void importMigrTask(MigrationHubClient migrationClient, String
 migrationTask, String progressStream) {
        try {
            CreateProgressUpdateStreamRequest progressUpdateStreamRequest =
 CreateProgressUpdateStreamRequest.builder()
                    .progressUpdateStreamName(progressStream)
                    .dryRun(false)
                    .build();
```

```
            migrationClient.createProgressUpdateStream(progressUpdateStreamRequest);
            ImportMigrationTaskRequest migrationTaskRequest =
 ImportMigrationTaskRequest.builder()
                    .migrationTaskName(migrationTask)
                    .progressUpdateStream(progressStream)
                    .dryRun(false)
                    .build();

            migrationClient.importMigrationTask(migrationTaskRequest);

        } catch (MigrationHubException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考ImportMigrationTask中的。

使用 SDK for Java 2.x 的 Amazon Personalize 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for Java 2.x 与 Amazon Personalize 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作

操作

创建批量接口任务

以下代码示例演示如何创建 Amazon Personalize 批量接口任务。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        public static String createPersonalizeBatchInferenceJob(PersonalizeClient
personalizeClient,
                        String solutionVersionArn,
                        String jobName,
                        String s3InputDataSourcePath,
                        String s3DataDestinationPath,
                        String roleArn,
                        String explorationWeight,
                        String explorationItemAgeCutOff) {

                long waitInMilliseconds = 60 * 1000;
                String status;
                String batchInferenceJobArn;

                try {

                        // Set up data input and output parameters.
                        S3DataConfig inputSource = S3DataConfig.builder()
                                        .path(s3InputDataSourcePath)
                                        .build();

                        S3DataConfig outputDestination = S3DataConfig.builder()
                                        .path(s3DataDestinationPath)
                                        .build();

                        BatchInferenceJobInput jobInput =
BatchInferenceJobInput.builder()
                                        .s3DataSource(inputSource)
                                        .build();

                        BatchInferenceJobOutput jobOutputLocation =
BatchInferenceJobOutput.builder()
                                        .s3DataDestination(outputDestination)
                                        .build();
```

```
                        // Optional code to build the User-Personalization specific
item exploration
                        // config.
                        HashMap<String, String> explorationConfig = new HashMap<>();

                        explorationConfig.put("explorationWeight",
explorationWeight);
                        explorationConfig.put("explorationItemAgeCutOff",
explorationItemAgeCutOff);

                        BatchInferenceJobConfig jobConfig =
BatchInferenceJobConfig.builder()
                                        .itemExplorationConfig(explorationConfig)
                                        .build();

                        // End optional User-Personalization recipe specific code.

                        CreateBatchInferenceJobRequest
createBatchInferenceJobRequest = CreateBatchInferenceJobRequest
                                        .builder()
                                        .solutionVersionArn(solutionVersionArn)
                                        .jobInput(jobInput)
                                        .jobOutput(jobOutputLocation)
                                        .jobName(jobName)
                                        .roleArn(roleArn)
                                        .batchInferenceJobConfig(jobConfig) //
Optional
                                        .build();

                        batchInferenceJobArn =
personalizeClient.createBatchInferenceJob(createBatchInferenceJobRequest)
                                        .batchInferenceJobArn();

                        DescribeBatchInferenceJobRequest
describeBatchInferenceJobRequest = DescribeBatchInferenceJobRequest
                                        .builder()
                                        .batchInferenceJobArn(batchInferenceJobArn)
                                        .build();

                        long maxTime = Instant.now().getEpochSecond() + 3 * 60 * 60;
                        while (Instant.now().getEpochSecond() < maxTime) {
```

```
                                BatchInferenceJob batchInferenceJob =
personalizeClient

.describeBatchInferenceJob(describeBatchInferenceJobRequest)
                                                .batchInferenceJob();

                                status = batchInferenceJob.status();
                                System.out.println("Batch inference job status: " +
status);

                                if (status.equals("ACTIVE") || status.equals("CREATE
FAILED")) {
                                        break;
                                }
                                try {
                                        Thread.sleep(waitInMilliseconds);
                                } catch (InterruptedException e) {
                                        System.out.println(e.getMessage());
                                }
                        }
                        return batchInferenceJobArn;

                } catch (PersonalizeException e) {
                        System.out.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
                }
                return "";
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考CreateBatchInferenceJob中的。

创建活动

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 Amazon Personalize 市场活动。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   public static String createPersonalCompaign(PersonalizeClient personalizeClient,
String solutionVersionArn,
           String name) {

       try {
           CreateCampaignRequest createCampaignRequest =
CreateCampaignRequest.builder()
                   .minProvisionedTPS(1)
                   .solutionVersionArn(solutionVersionArn)
                   .name(name)
                   .build();

           CreateCampaignResponse campaignResponse =
personalizeClient.createCampaign(createCampaignRequest);
           System.out.println("The campaign ARN is " +
campaignResponse.campaignArn());
           return campaignResponse.campaignArn();

       } catch (PersonalizeException e) {
           System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
       return "" ;
   }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考CreateCampaign中的。

创建数据集

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 Amazon Personalize 数据集。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   public static String createDataset(PersonalizeClient personalizeClient,
```

```
            String datasetName,
            String datasetGroupArn,
            String datasetType,
            String schemaArn) {
        try {
            CreateDatasetRequest request = CreateDatasetRequest.builder()
                    .name(datasetName)
                    .datasetGroupArn(datasetGroupArn)
                    .datasetType(datasetType)
                    .schemaArn(schemaArn)
                    .build();

            String datasetArn = personalizeClient.createDataset(request)
                    .datasetArn();
            System.out.println("Dataset " + datasetName + " created.");
            return datasetArn;

        } catch (PersonalizeException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考CreateDataset中的。

创建数据集导出任务

以下代码示例演示如何创建 Amazon Personalize 数据集导出任务。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public static String createDatasetExportJob(PersonalizeClient personalizeClient,
            String jobName,
            String datasetArn,
```

```
            IngestionMode ingestionMode,
            String roleArn,
            String s3BucketPath,
            String kmsKeyArn) {

        long waitInMilliseconds = 30 * 1000; // 30 seconds
        String status = null;

        try {

            S3DataConfig exportS3DataConfig =
S3DataConfig.builder().path(s3BucketPath).kmsKeyArn(kmsKeyArn).build();
            DatasetExportJobOutput jobOutput =
DatasetExportJobOutput.builder().s3DataDestination(exportS3DataConfig)
                    .build();

            CreateDatasetExportJobRequest createRequest =
CreateDatasetExportJobRequest.builder()
                    .jobName(jobName)
                    .datasetArn(datasetArn)
                    .ingestionMode(ingestionMode)
                    .jobOutput(jobOutput)
                    .roleArn(roleArn)
                    .build();

            String datasetExportJobArn =
personalizeClient.createDatasetExportJob(createRequest).datasetExportJobArn();

            DescribeDatasetExportJobRequest describeDatasetExportJobRequest =
DescribeDatasetExportJobRequest.builder()
                    .datasetExportJobArn(datasetExportJobArn)
                    .build();

            long maxTime = Instant.now().getEpochSecond() + 3 * 60 * 60;

            while (Instant.now().getEpochSecond() < maxTime) {

                DatasetExportJob datasetExportJob = personalizeClient
                        .describeDatasetExportJob(describeDatasetExportJobRequest)
                        .datasetExportJob();

                status = datasetExportJob.status();
                System.out.println("Export job status: " + status);
```

```
                if (status.equals("ACTIVE") || status.equals("CREATE FAILED")) {
                    return status;
                }
                try {
                    Thread.sleep(waitInMilliseconds);
                } catch (InterruptedException e) {
                    System.out.println(e.getMessage());
                }
            }
        } catch (PersonalizeException e) {
            System.out.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
        }
        return "";
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考CreateDatasetExportJob中的。

创建数据集组

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 Amazon Personalize 数据集组。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   public static String createDatasetGroup(PersonalizeClient personalizeClient,
String datasetGroupName) {

       try {
           CreateDatasetGroupRequest createDatasetGroupRequest =
CreateDatasetGroupRequest.builder()
                   .name(datasetGroupName)
                   .build();
           return
personalizeClient.createDatasetGroup(createDatasetGroupRequest).datasetGroupArn();
       } catch (PersonalizeException e) {
```

```
            System.out.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
        }
        return "";
    }
```

创建域数据集组。

```
    public static String createDomainDatasetGroup(PersonalizeClient
personalizeClient,
            String datasetGroupName,
            String domain) {

        try {
            CreateDatasetGroupRequest createDatasetGroupRequest =
CreateDatasetGroupRequest.builder()
                    .name(datasetGroupName)
                    .domain(domain)
                    .build();
            return
personalizeClient.createDatasetGroup(createDatasetGroupRequest).datasetGroupArn();
        } catch (PersonalizeException e) {
            System.out.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
        }
        return "";
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考CreateDatasetGroup中的。

创建数据集导入任务

以下代码示例演示如何创建 Amazon Personalize 数据集导入任务。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   public static String createPersonalizeDatasetImportJob(PersonalizeClient
personalizeClient,
           String jobName,
           String datasetArn,
           String s3BucketPath,
           String roleArn) {

       long waitInMilliseconds = 60 * 1000;
       String status;
       String datasetImportJobArn;

       try {
           DataSource importDataSource = DataSource.builder()
                   .dataLocation(s3BucketPath)
                   .build();

           CreateDatasetImportJobRequest createDatasetImportJobRequest =
CreateDatasetImportJobRequest.builder()
                   .datasetArn(datasetArn)
                   .dataSource(importDataSource)
                   .jobName(jobName)
                   .roleArn(roleArn)
                   .build();

           datasetImportJobArn =
personalizeClient.createDatasetImportJob(createDatasetImportJobRequest)
                   .datasetImportJobArn();
           DescribeDatasetImportJobRequest describeDatasetImportJobRequest =
DescribeDatasetImportJobRequest.builder()
                   .datasetImportJobArn(datasetImportJobArn)
                   .build();

           long maxTime = Instant.now().getEpochSecond() + 3 * 60 * 60;

           while (Instant.now().getEpochSecond() < maxTime) {

               DatasetImportJob datasetImportJob = personalizeClient
                       .describeDatasetImportJob(describeDatasetImportJobRequest)
                       .datasetImportJob();

               status = datasetImportJob.status();
               System.out.println("Dataset import job status: " + status);
```

```
                if (status.equals("ACTIVE") || status.equals("CREATE FAILED")) {
                    break;
                }
                try {
                    Thread.sleep(waitInMilliseconds);
                } catch (InterruptedException e) {
                    System.out.println(e.getMessage());
                }
            }
            return datasetImportJobArn;

        } catch (PersonalizeException e) {
            System.out.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
        }
        return "";
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考CreateDatasetImportJob中的。

创建域架构

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 Amazon Personalize 域架构。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   public static String createDomainSchema(PersonalizeClient personalizeClient,
String schemaName, String domain,
            String filePath) {

        String schema = null;
        try {
            schema = new String(Files.readAllBytes(Paths.get(filePath)));
        } catch (IOException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getMessage());
        }
```

```
        try {
            CreateSchemaRequest createSchemaRequest = CreateSchemaRequest.builder()
                    .name(schemaName)
                    .domain(domain)
                    .schema(schema)
                    .build();

            String schemaArn =
personalizeClient.createSchema(createSchemaRequest).schemaArn();

            System.out.println("Schema arn: " + schemaArn);

            return schemaArn;

        } catch (PersonalizeException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考CreateSchema中的。

创建筛选条件

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 Amazon Personalize 筛选条件。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public static String createFilter(PersonalizeClient personalizeClient,
            String filterName,
            String datasetGroupArn,
            String filterExpression) {
        try {
```

```
            CreateFilterRequest request = CreateFilterRequest.builder()
                    .name(filterName)
                    .datasetGroupArn(datasetGroupArn)
                    .filterExpression(filterExpression)
                    .build();

            return personalizeClient.createFilter(request).filterArn();
        } catch (PersonalizeException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考CreateFilter中的。

创建推荐系统

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 Amazon Personalize 推荐系统。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public static String createRecommender(PersonalizeClient personalizeClient,
            String name,
            String datasetGroupArn,
            String recipeArn) {

        long maxTime = 0;
        long waitInMilliseconds = 30 * 1000; // 30 seconds
        String recommenderStatus = "";

        try {
            CreateRecommenderRequest createRecommenderRequest =
CreateRecommenderRequest.builder()
                    .datasetGroupArn(datasetGroupArn)
```

```
                    .name(name)
                    .recipeArn(recipeArn)
                    .build();

            CreateRecommenderResponse recommenderResponse = personalizeClient
                    .createRecommender(createRecommenderRequest);
            String recommenderArn = recommenderResponse.recommenderArn();
            System.out.println("The recommender ARN is " + recommenderArn);

            DescribeRecommenderRequest describeRecommenderRequest =
DescribeRecommenderRequest.builder()
                    .recommenderArn(recommenderArn)
                    .build();

            maxTime = Instant.now().getEpochSecond() + 3 * 60 * 60;

            while (Instant.now().getEpochSecond() < maxTime) {

                recommenderStatus =
personalizeClient.describeRecommender(describeRecommenderRequest).recommender()
                        .status();
                System.out.println("Recommender status: " + recommenderStatus);

                if (recommenderStatus.equals("ACTIVE") ||
recommenderStatus.equals("CREATE FAILED")) {
                    break;
                }
                try {
                    Thread.sleep(waitInMilliseconds);
                } catch (InterruptedException e) {
                    System.out.println(e.getMessage());
                }
            }
            return recommenderArn;

        } catch (PersonalizeException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考CreateRecommender中的。

创建架构

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 Amazon Personalize 架构。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   public static String createSchema(PersonalizeClient personalizeClient, String
schemaName, String filePath) {

       String schema = null;
       try {
           schema = new String(Files.readAllBytes(Paths.get(filePath)));
       } catch (IOException e) {
           System.out.println(e.getMessage());
       }

       try {
           CreateSchemaRequest createSchemaRequest = CreateSchemaRequest.builder()
                   .name(schemaName)
                   .schema(schema)
                   .build();

           String schemaArn =
personalizeClient.createSchema(createSchemaRequest).schemaArn();

           System.out.println("Schema arn: " + schemaArn);

           return schemaArn;

       } catch (PersonalizeException e) {
           System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
       return "";
   }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考CreateSchema中的。

创建解决方案

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 Amazon Personalize 解决方案。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   public static String createPersonalizeSolution(PersonalizeClient
personalizeClient,
           String datasetGroupArn,
           String solutionName,
           String recipeArn) {

       try {
           CreateSolutionRequest solutionRequest = CreateSolutionRequest.builder()
                   .name(solutionName)
                   .datasetGroupArn(datasetGroupArn)
                   .recipeArn(recipeArn)
                   .build();

           CreateSolutionResponse solutionResponse =
personalizeClient.createSolution(solutionRequest);
           return solutionResponse.solutionArn();

       } catch (PersonalizeException e) {
           System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
       return "";
   }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考CreateSolution中的。

创建解决方案版本

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 Amazon Personalize 解决方案。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   public static String createPersonalizeSolutionVersion(PersonalizeClient
personalizeClient, String solutionArn) {
       long maxTime = 0;
       long waitInMilliseconds = 30 * 1000; // 30 seconds
       String solutionStatus = "";
       String solutionVersionStatus = "";
       String solutionVersionArn = "";

       try {
           DescribeSolutionRequest describeSolutionRequest =
DescribeSolutionRequest.builder()
                   .solutionArn(solutionArn)
                   .build();

           maxTime = Instant.now().getEpochSecond() + 3 * 60 * 60;

           // Wait until solution is active.
           while (Instant.now().getEpochSecond() < maxTime) {

               solutionStatus =
personalizeClient.describeSolution(describeSolutionRequest).solution().status();
               System.out.println("Solution status: " + solutionStatus);

               if (solutionStatus.equals("ACTIVE") || solutionStatus.equals("CREATE
FAILED")) {
                   break;
               }
               try {
                   Thread.sleep(waitInMilliseconds);
               } catch (InterruptedException e) {
                   System.out.println(e.getMessage());
```

```
                }
            }

            if (solutionStatus.equals("ACTIVE")) {

                CreateSolutionVersionRequest createSolutionVersionRequest =
CreateSolutionVersionRequest.builder()
                        .solutionArn(solutionArn)
                        .build();

                CreateSolutionVersionResponse createSolutionVersionResponse =
personalizeClient
                        .createSolutionVersion(createSolutionVersionRequest);
                solutionVersionArn =
createSolutionVersionResponse.solutionVersionArn();

                System.out.println("Solution version ARN: " + solutionVersionArn);

                DescribeSolutionVersionRequest describeSolutionVersionRequest =
DescribeSolutionVersionRequest.builder()
                        .solutionVersionArn(solutionVersionArn)
                        .build();

                while (Instant.now().getEpochSecond() < maxTime) {

                    solutionVersionStatus =
personalizeClient.describeSolutionVersion(describeSolutionVersionRequest)
                            .solutionVersion().status();
                    System.out.println("Solution version status: " +
solutionVersionStatus);

                    if (solutionVersionStatus.equals("ACTIVE") ||
solutionVersionStatus.equals("CREATE FAILED")) {
                        break;
                    }
                    try {
                        Thread.sleep(waitInMilliseconds);
                    } catch (InterruptedException e) {
                        System.out.println(e.getMessage());
                    }
                }
                return solutionVersionArn;
            }
        } catch (PersonalizeException e) {
```

```
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考CreateSolutionVersion中的。

创建事件跟踪器

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 Amazon Personalize 事件跟踪器。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   public static String createEventTracker(PersonalizeClient personalizeClient,
String eventTrackerName,
            String datasetGroupArn) {

        String eventTrackerId = "";
        String eventTrackerArn;
        long maxTime = 3 * 60 * 60; // 3 hours
        long waitInMilliseconds = 20 * 1000; // 20 seconds
        String status;

        try {

            CreateEventTrackerRequest createEventTrackerRequest =
CreateEventTrackerRequest.builder()
                    .name(eventTrackerName)
                    .datasetGroupArn(datasetGroupArn)
                    .build();

            CreateEventTrackerResponse createEventTrackerResponse =
personalizeClient
```

```
                    .createEventTracker(createEventTrackerRequest);

            eventTrackerArn = createEventTrackerResponse.eventTrackerArn();
            eventTrackerId = createEventTrackerResponse.trackingId();
            System.out.println("Event tracker ARN: " + eventTrackerArn);
            System.out.println("Event tracker ID: " + eventTrackerId);

            maxTime = Instant.now().getEpochSecond() + maxTime;

            DescribeEventTrackerRequest describeRequest =
DescribeEventTrackerRequest.builder()
                    .eventTrackerArn(eventTrackerArn)
                    .build();

            while (Instant.now().getEpochSecond() < maxTime) {

                status =
personalizeClient.describeEventTracker(describeRequest).eventTracker().status();
                System.out.println("EventTracker status: " + status);

                if (status.equals("ACTIVE") || status.equals("CREATE FAILED")) {
                    break;
                }
                try {
                    Thread.sleep(waitInMilliseconds);
                } catch (InterruptedException e) {
                    System.out.println(e.getMessage());
                }
            }
            return eventTrackerId;
        } catch (PersonalizeException e) {
            System.out.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return eventTrackerId;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考CreateEventTracker中的。

删除市场活动

以下代码示例演示如何删除 Amazon Personalize 中的市场活动。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   public static void deleteSpecificCampaign(PersonalizeClient personalizeClient,
String campaignArn) {

       try {
           DeleteCampaignRequest campaignRequest = DeleteCampaignRequest.builder()
                   .campaignArn(campaignArn)
                   .build();

           personalizeClient.deleteCampaign(campaignRequest);

       } catch (PersonalizeException e) {
           System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
   }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DeleteCampaign中的。

删除解决方案

以下代码示例演示如何删除 Amazon Personalize 中的解决方案。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public static void deleteGivenSolution(PersonalizeClient personalizeClient,
String solutionArn) {

        try {
            DeleteSolutionRequest solutionRequest = DeleteSolutionRequest.builder()
                    .solutionArn(solutionArn)
                    .build();

            personalizeClient.deleteSolution(solutionRequest);
            System.out.println("Done");

        } catch (PersonalizeException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DeleteSolution中的。

删除事件跟踪器

以下代码示例演示如何在 Amazon Personalize 中删除事件跟踪器。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public static void deleteEventTracker(PersonalizeClient personalizeClient,
String eventTrackerArn) {
        try {
            DeleteEventTrackerRequest deleteEventTrackerRequest =
DeleteEventTrackerRequest.builder()
                    .eventTrackerArn(eventTrackerArn)
                    .build();
```

```
            int status =
personalizeClient.deleteEventTracker(deleteEventTrackerRequest).sdkHttpResponse().statusCod

            System.out.println("Status code:" + status);

        } catch (PersonalizeException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DeleteEventTracker中的。

描述市场活动

以下代码示例演示如何描述 Amazon Personalize 中的市场活动。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public static void describeSpecificCampaign(PersonalizeClient personalizeClient,
String campaignArn) {

        try {
            DescribeCampaignRequest campaignRequest =
DescribeCampaignRequest.builder()
                    .campaignArn(campaignArn)
                    .build();

            DescribeCampaignResponse campaignResponse =
personalizeClient.describeCampaign(campaignRequest);
            Campaign myCampaign = campaignResponse.campaign();
            System.out.println("The Campaign name is " + myCampaign.name());
            System.out.println("The Campaign status is " + myCampaign.status());

        } catch (PersonalizeException e) {
```

```
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DescribeCampaign中的。

描述配方

以下代码示例演示如何描述 Amazon Personalize 中的配方。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   public static void describeSpecificRecipe(PersonalizeClient personalizeClient,
String recipeArn) {

       try {
           DescribeRecipeRequest recipeRequest = DescribeRecipeRequest.builder()
                   .recipeArn(recipeArn)
                   .build();

           DescribeRecipeResponse recipeResponse =
personalizeClient.describeRecipe(recipeRequest);
           System.out.println("The recipe name is " +
recipeResponse.recipe().name());

       } catch (PersonalizeException e) {
           System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
   }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DescribeRecipe中的。

描述解决方案

以下代码示例演示如何描述 Amazon Personalize 中的解决方案。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   public static void describeSpecificSolution(PersonalizeClient personalizeClient,
String solutionArn) {

       try {
           DescribeSolutionRequest solutionRequest =
DescribeSolutionRequest.builder()
                   .solutionArn(solutionArn)
                   .build();

           DescribeSolutionResponse response =
personalizeClient.describeSolution(solutionRequest);
           System.out.println("The Solution name is " +
response.solution().name());

       } catch (PersonalizeException e) {
           System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
   }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DescribeSolution中的。

列出市场活动

以下代码示例演示如何在 Amazon Personalize 中列出市场活动。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   public static void listAllCampaigns(PersonalizeClient personalizeClient, String
solutionArn) {

       try {
           ListCampaignsRequest campaignsRequest = ListCampaignsRequest.builder()
                   .maxResults(10)
                   .solutionArn(solutionArn)
                   .build();

           ListCampaignsResponse response =
personalizeClient.listCampaigns(campaignsRequest);
           List<CampaignSummary> campaigns = response.campaigns();
           for (CampaignSummary campaign : campaigns) {
               System.out.println("Campaign name is : " + campaign.name());
               System.out.println("Campaign ARN is : " + campaign.campaignArn());
           }

       } catch (PersonalizeException e) {
           System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
   }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考ListCampaigns中的。

列出数据集组

以下代码示例演示如何列出 Amazon Personalize 中的数据集组。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   public static void listDSGroups(PersonalizeClient personalizeClient) {

       try {
           ListDatasetGroupsRequest groupsRequest =
ListDatasetGroupsRequest.builder()
                   .maxResults(15)
                   .build();

           ListDatasetGroupsResponse groupsResponse =
personalizeClient.listDatasetGroups(groupsRequest);
           List<DatasetGroupSummary> groups = groupsResponse.datasetGroups();
           for (DatasetGroupSummary group : groups) {
               System.out.println("The DataSet name is : " + group.name());
               System.out.println("The DataSet ARN is : " +
group.datasetGroupArn());
           }

       } catch (PersonalizeException e) {
           System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
   }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考ListDatasetGroups中的。

列出配方

以下代码示例演示如何列出 Amazon Personalize 中的配方。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public static void listAllRecipes(PersonalizeClient personalizeClient) {

        try {
            ListRecipesRequest recipesRequest = ListRecipesRequest.builder()
                    .maxResults(15)
                    .build();

            ListRecipesResponse response =
personalizeClient.listRecipes(recipesRequest);
            List<RecipeSummary> recipes = response.recipes();
            for (RecipeSummary recipe : recipes) {
                System.out.println("The recipe ARN is: " + recipe.recipeArn());
                System.out.println("The recipe name is: " + recipe.name());
            }

        } catch (PersonalizeException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考ListRecipes中的。

列出解决方案

以下代码示例演示如何列出 Amazon Personalize 中的解决方案。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   public static void listAllSolutions(PersonalizeClient personalizeClient, String
datasetGroupArn) {

       try {
           ListSolutionsRequest solutionsRequest = ListSolutionsRequest.builder()
                   .maxResults(10)
                   .datasetGroupArn(datasetGroupArn)
                   .build();

           ListSolutionsResponse response =
personalizeClient.listSolutions(solutionsRequest);
           List<SolutionSummary> solutions = response.solutions();
           for (SolutionSummary solution : solutions) {
               System.out.println("The solution ARN is: " +
solution.solutionArn());
               System.out.println("The solution name is: " + solution.name());
           }

       } catch (PersonalizeException e) {
           System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
   }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考ListSolutions中的。

更新市场活动

以下代码示例演示如何更新 Amazon Personalize 市场活动。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public static String updateCampaign(PersonalizeClient personalizeClient,
            String campaignArn,
            String solutionVersionArn,
            Integer minProvisionedTPS) {

        try {
            // build the updateCampaignRequest
            UpdateCampaignRequest updateCampaignRequest =
UpdateCampaignRequest.builder()
                    .campaignArn(campaignArn)
                    .solutionVersionArn(solutionVersionArn)
                    .minProvisionedTPS(minProvisionedTPS)
                    .build();

            // update the campaign
            personalizeClient.updateCampaign(updateCampaignRequest);

            DescribeCampaignRequest campaignRequest =
DescribeCampaignRequest.builder()
                    .campaignArn(campaignArn)
                    .build();

            DescribeCampaignResponse campaignResponse =
personalizeClient.describeCampaign(campaignRequest);
            Campaign updatedCampaign = campaignResponse.campaign();

            System.out.println("The Campaign status is " +
updatedCampaign.status());
            return updatedCampaign.status();

        } catch (PersonalizeException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
```

```
        return "";
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考UpdateCampaign中的。

使用 SDK for Java 2.x 的 Amazon Personalize Events 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for Java 2.x 与 Amazon Personalize Events 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作

操作

导入实时互动事件数据

以下代码示例演示了如何将实时互动事件数据导入 Amazon Personalize Events。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        public static int putItems(PersonalizeEventsClient personalizeEventsClient,
                                   String datasetArn,
                                   String item1Id,
                                   String item1PropertyName,
```

```
                        String item1PropertyValue,
                        String item2Id,
                        String item2PropertyName,
                        String item2PropertyValue) {

                int responseCode = 0;
                ArrayList<Item> items = new ArrayList<>();

                try {
                        Item item1 = Item.builder()
                                        .itemId(item1Id)
                                        .properties(String.format("{\"%1$s\": \"%2$s
\"}",
                                                        item1PropertyName,
 item1PropertyValue))
                                        .build();

                        items.add(item1);

                        Item item2 = Item.builder()
                                        .itemId(item2Id)
                                        .properties(String.format("{\"%1$s\": \"%2$s
\"}",
                                                        item2PropertyName,
 item2PropertyValue))
                                        .build();

                        items.add(item2);

                        PutItemsRequest putItemsRequest = PutItemsRequest.builder()
                                        .datasetArn(datasetArn)
                                        .items(items)
                                        .build();

                        responseCode =
 personalizeEventsClient.putItems(putItemsRequest).sdkHttpResponse().statusCode();
                        System.out.println("Response code: " + responseCode);
                        return responseCode;

                } catch (PersonalizeEventsException e) {
                        System.out.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
                }
                return responseCode;
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考PutEvents中的。

以增量方式导入用户

以下代码示例演示了如何以增量方式将用户导入 Amazon Personalize Events。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        public static int putUsers(PersonalizeEventsClient personalizeEventsClient,
                        String datasetArn,
                        String user1Id,
                        String user1PropertyName,
                        String user1PropertyValue,
                        String user2Id,
                        String user2PropertyName,
                        String user2PropertyValue) {

                int responseCode = 0;
                ArrayList<User> users = new ArrayList<>();

                try {
                        User user1 = User.builder()
                                        .userId(user1Id)
                                        .properties(String.format("{\"%1$s\": \"%2$s
\"}",
                                                        user1PropertyName,
 user1PropertyValue))
                                        .build();

                        users.add(user1);

                        User user2 = User.builder()
                                        .userId(user2Id)
```

```
                                        .properties(String.format("{\"%1$s\": \"%2$s
\"}",
                                                        user2PropertyName,
 user2PropertyValue))
                                        .build();

                        users.add(user2);

                        PutUsersRequest putUsersRequest = PutUsersRequest.builder()
                                        .datasetArn(datasetArn)
                                        .users(users)
                                        .build();

                        responseCode =
 personalizeEventsClient.putUsers(putUsersRequest).sdkHttpResponse().statusCode();
                        System.out.println("Response code: " + responseCode);
                        return responseCode;

                } catch (PersonalizeEventsException e) {
                        System.out.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
                }
                return responseCode;
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考PutUsers中的。

使用 SDK for Java 2.x 的 Amazon Personalize Runtime 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for Java 2.x 与 Amazon Personalize Runtime 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作

操作

获取推荐（自定义数据集组）

以下代码示例演示了如何获取 Amazon Personalize Runtime 排名推荐。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   public static List<PredictedItem> getRankedRecs(PersonalizeRuntimeClient
personalizeRuntimeClient,
           String campaignArn,
           String userId,
           ArrayList<String> items) {

       try {
           GetPersonalizedRankingRequest rankingRecommendationsRequest =
GetPersonalizedRankingRequest.builder()
                   .campaignArn(campaignArn)
                   .userId(userId)
                   .inputList(items)
                   .build();

           GetPersonalizedRankingResponse recommendationsResponse =
personalizeRuntimeClient
                   .getPersonalizedRanking(rankingRecommendationsRequest);
           List<PredictedItem> rankedItems =
recommendationsResponse.personalizedRanking();
           int rank = 1;
           for (PredictedItem item : rankedItems) {
               System.out.println("Item ranked at position " + rank + " details");
               System.out.println("Item Id is : " + item.itemId());
               System.out.println("Item score is : " + item.score());
               System.out.println("----------------------------------------------");
               rank++;
           }
           return rankedItems;
```

```
        } catch (PersonalizeRuntimeException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return null;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考GetPersonalizedRanking中的。

从推荐系统（域数据集组）获取推荐

以下代码示例演示了如何获取 Amazon Personalize Runtime Runtime 推荐。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

获取推荐项目列表。

```
   public static void getRecs(PersonalizeRuntimeClient personalizeRuntimeClient,
String campaignArn, String userId) {

       try {
           GetRecommendationsRequest recommendationsRequest =
GetRecommendationsRequest.builder()
                   .campaignArn(campaignArn)
                   .numResults(20)
                   .userId(userId)
                   .build();

           GetRecommendationsResponse recommendationsResponse =
personalizeRuntimeClient
                   .getRecommendations(recommendationsRequest);
           List<PredictedItem> items = recommendationsResponse.itemList();
           for (PredictedItem item : items) {
               System.out.println("Item Id is : " + item.itemId());
               System.out.println("Item score is : " + item.score());
```

```
            }

        } catch (AwsServiceException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

从在域数据集组中创建的推荐系统获取推荐项目列表。

```
    public static void getRecs(PersonalizeRuntimeClient personalizeRuntimeClient,
String recommenderArn,
            String userId) {

        try {
            GetRecommendationsRequest recommendationsRequest =
GetRecommendationsRequest.builder()
                    .recommenderArn(recommenderArn)
                    .numResults(20)
                    .userId(userId)
                    .build();

            GetRecommendationsResponse recommendationsResponse =
personalizeRuntimeClient
                    .getRecommendations(recommendationsRequest);
            List<PredictedItem> items = recommendationsResponse.itemList();

            for (PredictedItem item : items) {
                System.out.println("Item Id is : " + item.itemId());
                System.out.println("Item score is : " + item.score());
            }
        } catch (AwsServiceException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

请求推荐时使用筛选条件。

```
    public static void getFilteredRecs(PersonalizeRuntimeClient
personalizeRuntimeClient,
```

```
            String campaignArn,
            String userId,
            String filterArn,
            String parameter1Name,
            String parameter1Value1,
            String parameter1Value2,
            String parameter2Name,
            String parameter2Value) {

        try {

            Map<String, String> filterValues = new HashMap<>();

            filterValues.put(parameter1Name, String.format("\"%1$s\",\"%2$s\"",
                    parameter1Value1, parameter1Value2));
            filterValues.put(parameter2Name, String.format("\"%1$s\"",
                    parameter2Value));

            GetRecommendationsRequest recommendationsRequest =
GetRecommendationsRequest.builder()
                    .campaignArn(campaignArn)
                    .numResults(20)
                    .userId(userId)
                    .filterArn(filterArn)
                    .filterValues(filterValues)
                    .build();

            GetRecommendationsResponse recommendationsResponse =
personalizeRuntimeClient
                    .getRecommendations(recommendationsRequest);
            List<PredictedItem> items = recommendationsResponse.itemList();

            for (PredictedItem item : items) {
                System.out.println("Item Id is : " + item.itemId());
                System.out.println("Item score is : " + item.score());
            }
        } catch (PersonalizeRuntimeException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考GetRecommendations中的。

使用 SDK for Java 2.x 的 Amazon Pinpoint 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for Java 2.x 与 Amazon Pinpoint 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作

操作

创建活动

以下代码示例演示如何创建市场活动。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

创建市场活动。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.PinpointClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.CampaignResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.Message;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.Schedule;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.Action;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.MessageConfiguration;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.WriteCampaignRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.CreateCampaignResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.CreateCampaignRequest;
```

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.PinpointException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class CreateCampaign {
    public static void main(String[] args) {

        final String usage = """

                Usage:   <appId> <segmentId>

                Where:
                  appId - The ID of the application to create the campaign in.
                  segmentId - The ID of the segment to create the campaign from.
                """;

        if (args.length != 2) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String appId = args[0];
        String segmentId = args[1];
        PinpointClient pinpoint = PinpointClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        createPinCampaign(pinpoint, appId, segmentId);
        pinpoint.close();
    }

    public static void createPinCampaign(PinpointClient pinpoint, String appId,
 String segmentId) {
        CampaignResponse result = createCampaign(pinpoint, appId, segmentId);
        System.out.println("Campaign " + result.name() + " created.");
        System.out.println(result.description());
    }
```

```
    public static CampaignResponse createCampaign(PinpointClient client, String
 appID, String segmentID) {

        try {
            Schedule schedule = Schedule.builder()
                    .startTime("IMMEDIATE")
                    .build();

            Message defaultMessage = Message.builder()
                    .action(Action.OPEN_APP)
                    .body("My message body.")
                    .title("My message title.")
                    .build();

            MessageConfiguration messageConfiguration =
 MessageConfiguration.builder()
                    .defaultMessage(defaultMessage)
                    .build();

            WriteCampaignRequest request = WriteCampaignRequest.builder()
                    .description("My description")
                    .schedule(schedule)
                    .name("MyCampaign")
                    .segmentId(segmentID)
                    .messageConfiguration(messageConfiguration)
                    .build();

            CreateCampaignResponse result =
 client.createCampaign(CreateCampaignRequest.builder()
                    .applicationId(appID)
                    .writeCampaignRequest(request).build());

            System.out.println("Campaign ID: " + result.campaignResponse().id());
            return result.campaignResponse();

        } catch (PinpointException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }

        return null;
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考CreateCampaign中的。

创建分段

以下代码示例演示如何创建分段。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.PinpointClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.AttributeDimension;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.SegmentResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.AttributeType;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.RecencyDimension;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.SegmentBehaviors;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.SegmentDemographics;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.SegmentLocation;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.SegmentDimensions;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.WriteSegmentRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.CreateSegmentRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.CreateSegmentResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.PinpointException;
import java.util.HashMap;
import java.util.Map;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class CreateSegment {
```

```
        public static void main(String[] args) {
                final String usage = """

                                Usage:   <appId>

                                Where:
                                  appId - The application ID to create a segment
for.


                                """;

                if (args.length != 1) {
                        System.out.println(usage);
                        System.exit(1);
                }

                String appId = args[0];
                PinpointClient pinpoint = PinpointClient.builder()
                                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                                .build();

                SegmentResponse result = createSegment(pinpoint, appId);
                System.out.println("Segment " + result.name() + " created.");
                System.out.println(result.segmentType());
                pinpoint.close();
        }

        public static SegmentResponse createSegment(PinpointClient client, String
appId) {
                try {
                        Map<String, AttributeDimension> segmentAttributes = new
HashMap<>();
                        segmentAttributes.put("Team", AttributeDimension.builder()
                                        .attributeType(AttributeType.INCLUSIVE)
                                        .values("Lakers")
                                        .build());

                        RecencyDimension recencyDimension =
RecencyDimension.builder()
                                        .duration("DAY_30")
                                        .recencyType("ACTIVE")
                                        .build();
```

```
                        SegmentBehaviors segmentBehaviors =
SegmentBehaviors.builder()
                                        .recency(recencyDimension)
                                        .build();

                        SegmentDemographics segmentDemographics =
SegmentDemographics
                                        .builder()
                                        .build();

                        SegmentLocation segmentLocation = SegmentLocation
                                        .builder()
                                        .build();

                        SegmentDimensions dimensions = SegmentDimensions
                                        .builder()
                                        .attributes(segmentAttributes)
                                        .behavior(segmentBehaviors)
                                        .demographic(segmentDemographics)
                                        .location(segmentLocation)
                                        .build();

                        WriteSegmentRequest writeSegmentRequest =
WriteSegmentRequest.builder()
                                        .name("MySegment")
                                        .dimensions(dimensions)
                                        .build();

                        CreateSegmentRequest createSegmentRequest =
CreateSegmentRequest.builder()
                                        .applicationId(appId)
                                        .writeSegmentRequest(writeSegmentRequest)
                                        .build();

                        CreateSegmentResponse createSegmentResult =
client.createSegment(createSegmentRequest);
                        System.out.println("Segment ID: " +
createSegmentResult.segmentResponse().id());
                        System.out.println("Done");
                        return createSegmentResult.segmentResponse();

                } catch (PinpointException e) {
                        System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
                        System.exit(1);
```

```
                }
                return null;
        }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考CreateSegment中的。

创建应用程序

以下代码示例演示如何创建应用程序。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.PinpointClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.CreateAppRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.CreateAppResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.CreateApplicationRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.PinpointException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class CreateApp {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:  <appName>

                Where:
```

```
                  appName - The name of the application to create.

                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }
        String appName = args[0];
        System.out.println("Creating an application with name: " + appName);

        PinpointClient pinpoint = PinpointClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        String appID = createApplication(pinpoint, appName);
        System.out.println("App ID is: " + appID);
        pinpoint.close();
    }

    public static String createApplication(PinpointClient pinpoint, String appName)
 {
        try {
            CreateApplicationRequest appRequest = CreateApplicationRequest.builder()
                    .name(appName)
                    .build();

            CreateAppRequest request = CreateAppRequest.builder()
                    .createApplicationRequest(appRequest)
                    .build();

            CreateAppResponse result = pinpoint.createApp(request);
            return result.applicationResponse().id();

        } catch (PinpointException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考CreateApp中的。

删除应用程序

以下代码示例演示如何删除应用程序。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

删除应用程序。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.PinpointClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.DeleteAppRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.DeleteAppResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.PinpointException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class DeleteApp {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:  <appId>

                Where:
                 appId - The ID of the application to delete.

                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }
```

```
        String appId = args[0];
        System.out.println("Deleting an application with ID: " + appId);
        PinpointClient pinpoint = PinpointClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        deletePinApp(pinpoint, appId);
        System.out.println("Done");
        pinpoint.close();
    }

    public static void deletePinApp(PinpointClient pinpoint, String appId) {
        try {
            DeleteAppRequest appRequest = DeleteAppRequest.builder()
                    .applicationId(appId)
                    .build();

            DeleteAppResponse result = pinpoint.deleteApp(appRequest);
            String appName = result.applicationResponse().name();
            System.out.println("Application " + appName + " has been deleted.");

        } catch (PinpointException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DeleteApp中的。

删除端点。

以下代码示例演示如何删除端点。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

删除端点。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.PinpointClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.DeleteEndpointRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.DeleteEndpointResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.PinpointException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class DeleteEndpoint {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:   <appName> <endpointId >

                Where:
                  appId - The id of the application to delete.
                  endpointId - The id of the endpoint to delete.
                """;

        if (args.length != 2) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String appId = args[0];
        String endpointId = args[1];
        System.out.println("Deleting an endpoint with id: " + endpointId);
        PinpointClient pinpoint = PinpointClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        deletePinEncpoint(pinpoint, appId, endpointId);
        pinpoint.close();
    }
```

```
    public static void deletePinEncpoint(PinpointClient pinpoint, String appId,
 String endpointId) {
        try {
            DeleteEndpointRequest appRequest = DeleteEndpointRequest.builder()
                    .applicationId(appId)
                    .endpointId(endpointId)
                    .build();

            DeleteEndpointResponse result = pinpoint.deleteEndpoint(appRequest);
            String id = result.endpointResponse().id();
            System.out.println("The deleted endpoint id  " + id);

        } catch (PinpointException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        System.out.println("Done");
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DeleteEndpoint中的。

导出端点

以下示例说明如何导出端点。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

导出端点。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.ResponseBytes;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.PinpointClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.ExportJobRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.PinpointException;
```

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.CreateExportJobRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.CreateExportJobResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.GetExportJobResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.GetExportJobRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.S3Client;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.GetObjectRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.ListObjectsV2Request;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.ListObjectsV2Response;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.S3Object;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.GetObjectResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.S3Exception;
import java.io.File;
import java.io.FileOutputStream;
import java.io.IOException;
import java.io.OutputStream;
import java.text.SimpleDateFormat;
import java.util.ArrayList;
import java.util.Date;
import java.util.List;
import java.util.concurrent.TimeUnit;
import java.util.stream.Collectors;

/**
 * To run this code example, you need to create an AWS Identity and Access
 * Management (IAM) role with the correct policy as described in this
 * documentation:
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/pinpoint/latest/developerguide/audience-data-
export.html
 *
 * Also, set up your development environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For information, see this documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */

public class ExportEndpoints {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                This program performs the following steps:

                1. Exports the endpoints to an Amazon S3 bucket.
                2. Downloads the exported endpoints files from Amazon S3.
```

```
                3. Parses the endpoints files to obtain the endpoint IDs and prints
them.
                Usage: ExportEndpoints <applicationId> <s3BucketName>
<iamExportRoleArn> <path>

                Where:
                  applicationId - The ID of the Amazon Pinpoint application that has
the endpoint.
                  s3BucketName - The name of the Amazon S3 bucket to export the JSON
file to.\s
                  iamExportRoleArn - The ARN of an IAM role that grants Amazon
Pinpoint write permissions to the S3 bucket.  path - The path where the files
downloaded from the Amazon S3 bucket are written (for example, C:/AWS/).
                """;

        if (args.length != 4) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String applicationId = args[0];
        String s3BucketName = args[1];
        String iamExportRoleArn = args[2];
        String path = args[3];
        System.out.println("Deleting an application with ID: " + applicationId);

        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        PinpointClient pinpoint = PinpointClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        S3Client s3Client = S3Client.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        exportAllEndpoints(pinpoint, s3Client, applicationId, s3BucketName, path,
iamExportRoleArn);
        pinpoint.close();
        s3Client.close();
    }

    public static void exportAllEndpoints(PinpointClient pinpoint,
            S3Client s3Client,
            String applicationId,
```

```
            String s3BucketName,
            String path,
            String iamExportRoleArn) {

        try {
            List<String> objectKeys = exportEndpointsToS3(pinpoint, s3Client,
 s3BucketName, iamExportRoleArn,
                    applicationId);
            List<String> endpointFileKeys = objectKeys.stream().filter(o ->
 o.endsWith(".gz"))
                    .collect(Collectors.toList());
            downloadFromS3(s3Client, path, s3BucketName, endpointFileKeys);

        } catch (PinpointException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static List<String> exportEndpointsToS3(PinpointClient pinpoint, S3Client
 s3Client, String s3BucketName,
            String iamExportRoleArn, String applicationId) {

        SimpleDateFormat dateFormat = new SimpleDateFormat("yyyy-MM-dd-
HH_mm:ss.SSS_z");
        String endpointsKeyPrefix = "exports/" + applicationId + "_" +
 dateFormat.format(new Date());
        String s3UrlPrefix = "s3://" + s3BucketName + "/" + endpointsKeyPrefix +
 "/";
        List<String> objectKeys = new ArrayList<>();
        String key;

        try {
            // Defines the export job that Amazon Pinpoint runs.
            ExportJobRequest jobRequest = ExportJobRequest.builder()
                    .roleArn(iamExportRoleArn)
                    .s3UrlPrefix(s3UrlPrefix)
                    .build();

            CreateExportJobRequest exportJobRequest =
 CreateExportJobRequest.builder()
                    .applicationId(applicationId)
                    .exportJobRequest(jobRequest)
                    .build();
```

```
            System.out.format("Exporting endpoints from Amazon Pinpoint application
%s to Amazon S3 " +
                    "bucket %s . . .\n", applicationId, s3BucketName);

            CreateExportJobResponse exportResult =
pinpoint.createExportJob(exportJobRequest);
            String jobId = exportResult.exportJobResponse().id();
            System.out.println(jobId);
            printExportJobStatus(pinpoint, applicationId, jobId);

            ListObjectsV2Request v2Request = ListObjectsV2Request.builder()
                    .bucket(s3BucketName)
                    .prefix(endpointsKeyPrefix)
                    .build();

            // Create a list of object keys.
            ListObjectsV2Response v2Response = s3Client.listObjectsV2(v2Request);
            List<S3Object> objects = v2Response.contents();
            for (S3Object object : objects) {
                key = object.key();
                objectKeys.add(key);
            }

            return objectKeys;

        } catch (PinpointException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return null;
    }

    private static void printExportJobStatus(PinpointClient pinpointClient,
            String applicationId,
            String jobId) {

        GetExportJobResponse getExportJobResult;
        String status;

        try {
            // Checks the job status until the job completes or fails.
            GetExportJobRequest exportJobRequest = GetExportJobRequest.builder()
                    .jobId(jobId)
```

```
                    .applicationId(applicationId)
                    .build();

            do {
                getExportJobResult = pinpointClient.getExportJob(exportJobRequest);
                status =
getExportJobResult.exportJobResponse().jobStatus().toString().toUpperCase();
                System.out.format("Export job %s . . .\n", status);
                TimeUnit.SECONDS.sleep(3);

            } while (!status.equals("COMPLETED") && !status.equals("FAILED"));

            if (status.equals("COMPLETED")) {
                System.out.println("Finished exporting endpoints.");
            } else {
                System.err.println("Failed to export endpoints.");
                System.exit(1);
            }

        } catch (PinpointException | InterruptedException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    // Download files from an Amazon S3 bucket and write them to the path location.
    public static void downloadFromS3(S3Client s3Client, String path, String
s3BucketName, List<String> objectKeys) {

        String newPath;
        try {
            for (String key : objectKeys) {
                GetObjectRequest objectRequest = GetObjectRequest.builder()
                        .bucket(s3BucketName)
                        .key(key)
                        .build();

                ResponseBytes<GetObjectResponse> objectBytes =
s3Client.getObjectAsBytes(objectRequest);
                byte[] data = objectBytes.asByteArray();

                // Write the data to a local file.
                String fileSuffix = new
SimpleDateFormat("yyyyMMddHHmmss").format(new Date());
```

```
                newPath = path + fileSuffix + ".gz";
                File myFile = new File(newPath);
                OutputStream os = new FileOutputStream(myFile);
                os.write(data);
            }
            System.out.println("Download finished.");

        } catch (S3Exception | NullPointerException | IOException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考CreateExportJob中的。

获取端点

以下代码示例演示如何获取端点。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import com.google.gson.FieldNamingPolicy;
import com.google.gson.Gson;
import com.google.gson.GsonBuilder;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.PinpointClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.EndpointResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.GetEndpointResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.PinpointException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.GetEndpointRequest;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
```

```
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class LookUpEndpoint {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:   <appId> <endpoint>

                Where:
                  appId - The ID of the application to delete.
                  endpoint - The ID of the endpoint.\s
                  """;

        if (args.length != 2) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String appId = args[0];
        String endpoint = args[1];
        System.out.println("Looking up an endpoint point with ID: " + endpoint);
        PinpointClient pinpoint = PinpointClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        lookupPinpointEndpoint(pinpoint, appId, endpoint);
        pinpoint.close();
    }

    public static void lookupPinpointEndpoint(PinpointClient pinpoint, String appId,
 String endpoint) {
        try {
            GetEndpointRequest appRequest = GetEndpointRequest.builder()
                    .applicationId(appId)
                    .endpointId(endpoint)
                    .build();

            GetEndpointResponse result = pinpoint.getEndpoint(appRequest);
            EndpointResponse endResponse = result.endpointResponse();

            // Uses the Google Gson library to pretty print the endpoint JSON.
```

```
            Gson gson = new GsonBuilder()
                    .setFieldNamingPolicy(FieldNamingPolicy.UPPER_CAMEL_CASE)
                    .setPrettyPrinting()
                    .create();

            String endpointJson = gson.toJson(endResponse);
            System.out.println(endpointJson);

        } catch (PinpointException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        System.out.println("Done");
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考GetEndpoint中的。

导入分段

以下代码示例演示了如何导入分段。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

导入分段。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.PinpointClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.CreateImportJobRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.ImportJobResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.ImportJobRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.Format;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.CreateImportJobResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.PinpointException;
```

```
/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class ImportSegment {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:   <appId> <bucket> <key> <roleArn>\s

                Where:
                  appId - The application ID to create a segment for.
                  bucket - The name of the Amazon S3 bucket that contains the
 segment definitons.
                  key - The key of the S3 object.
                  roleArn - ARN of the role that allows Amazon Pinpoint to
 access S3. You need to set trust management for this to work. See https://
docs.aws.amazon.com/IAM/latest/UserGuide/reference_policies_elements_principal.html
                  """;

        if (args.length != 4) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String appId = args[0];
        String bucket = args[1];
        String key = args[2];
        String roleArn = args[3];

        PinpointClient pinpoint = PinpointClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        ImportJobResponse response = createImportSegment(pinpoint, appId, bucket,
 key, roleArn);
        System.out.println("Import job for " + bucket + " submitted.");
        System.out.println("See application " + response.applicationId() + " for
 import job status.");
```

```
        System.out.println("See application " + response.jobStatus() + " for import
 job status.");
        pinpoint.close();
    }

    public static ImportJobResponse createImportSegment(PinpointClient client,
            String appId,
            String bucket,
            String key,
            String roleArn) {

        try {
            ImportJobRequest importRequest = ImportJobRequest.builder()
                    .defineSegment(true)
                    .registerEndpoints(true)
                    .roleArn(roleArn)
                    .format(Format.JSON)
                    .s3Url("s3://" + bucket + "/" + key)
                    .build();

            CreateImportJobRequest jobRequest = CreateImportJobRequest.builder()
                    .importJobRequest(importRequest)
                    .applicationId(appId)
                    .build();

            CreateImportJobResponse jobResponse =
 client.createImportJob(jobRequest);
            return jobResponse.importJobResponse();

        } catch (PinpointException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return null;
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考CreateImportJob中的。

列出端点

以下代码示例演示了如何列出端点。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.PinpointClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.EndpointResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.GetUserEndpointsRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.GetUserEndpointsResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.PinpointException;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class ListEndpointIds {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:    <applicationId> <userId>

                Where:
                   applicationId - The ID of the Amazon Pinpoint application that
 has the endpoint.
                   userId - The user id applicable to the endpoints""";

        if (args.length != 2) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String applicationId = args[0];
        String userId = args[1];
```

```
        PinpointClient pinpoint = PinpointClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        listAllEndpoints(pinpoint, applicationId, userId);
        pinpoint.close();
    }

    public static void listAllEndpoints(PinpointClient pinpoint,
            String applicationId,
            String userId) {

        try {
            GetUserEndpointsRequest endpointsRequest =
 GetUserEndpointsRequest.builder()
                    .userId(userId)
                    .applicationId(applicationId)
                    .build();

            GetUserEndpointsResponse response =
 pinpoint.getUserEndpoints(endpointsRequest);
            List<EndpointResponse> endpoints = response.endpointsResponse().item();

            // Display the results.
            for (EndpointResponse endpoint : endpoints) {
                System.out.println("The channel type is: " +
 endpoint.channelType());
                System.out.println("The address is  " + endpoint.address());
            }

        } catch (PinpointException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考GetUserEndpoints中的。

列出分段

以下代码示例演示如何列出分段。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

列出分段。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.PinpointClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.GetSegmentsRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.GetSegmentsResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.PinpointException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.SegmentResponse;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class ListSegments {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:   <appId>

                Where:
                  appId - The ID of the application that contains a segment.

                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String appId = args[0];
```

```
        PinpointClient pinpoint = PinpointClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        listSegs(pinpoint, appId);
        pinpoint.close();
    }

    public static void listSegs(PinpointClient pinpoint, String appId) {
        try {
            GetSegmentsRequest request = GetSegmentsRequest.builder()
                    .applicationId(appId)
                    .build();

            GetSegmentsResponse response = pinpoint.getSegments(request);
            List<SegmentResponse> segments = response.segmentsResponse().item();
            for (SegmentResponse segment : segments) {
                System.out
                        .println("Segement " + segment.id() + " " + segment.name() +
 " " + segment.lastModifiedDate());
            }

        } catch (PinpointException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考GetSegments中的。

发送电子邮件和短信

以下代码示例演示了如何通过 Amazon Pinpoint 发送电子邮件和短信。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

发送电子邮件消息。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.PinpointClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.AddressConfiguration;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.ChannelType;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.SimpleEmailPart;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.SimpleEmail;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.EmailMessage;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.DirectMessageConfiguration;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.MessageRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.SendMessagesRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.PinpointException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpointemail.PinpointEmailClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpointemail.model.Body;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpointemail.model.Content;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpointemail.model.Destination;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpointemail.model.EmailContent;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpointemail.model.Message;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpointemail.model.SendEmailRequest;

import java.util.HashMap;
import java.util.Map;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class SendEmailMessage {

        // The character encoding the you want to use for the subject line and
        // message body of the email.
        public static String charset = "UTF-8";

    // The body of the email for recipients whose email clients support HTML
 content.
    static final String body = """
        Amazon Pinpoint test (AWS SDK for Java 2.x)
```

```
        This email was sent through the Amazon Pinpoint Email API using the AWS SDK
for Java 2.x

        """;

        public static void main(String[] args) {
                final String usage = """

                                Usage:    <subject> <appId> <senderAddress>
<toAddress>

            Where:
               subject - The email subject to use.
               senderAddress - The from address. This address has to be verified in
Amazon Pinpoint in the region you're using to send email\s
               toAddress - The to address. This address has to be verified in Amazon
Pinpoint in the region you're using to send email\s
            """;

        if (args.length != 3) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String subject = args[0];
        String senderAddress = args[1];
        String toAddress = args[2];
        System.out.println("Sending a message");
        PinpointEmailClient pinpoint = PinpointEmailClient.builder()
            .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
            .build();

        sendEmail(pinpoint, subject, senderAddress, toAddress);
        System.out.println("Email was sent");
        pinpoint.close();
    }

    public static void sendEmail(PinpointEmailClient pinpointEmailClient, String
subject, String senderAddress, String toAddress) {
        try {
            Content content = Content.builder()
                .data(body)
                .build();
```

```
            Body messageBody = Body.builder()
                .text(content)
                .build();

            Message message = Message.builder()
                .body(messageBody)
                .subject(Content.builder().data(subject).build())
                .build();

            Destination destination = Destination.builder()
                .toAddresses(toAddress)
                .build();

            EmailContent emailContent = EmailContent.builder()
                .simple(message)
                .build();

            SendEmailRequest sendEmailRequest = SendEmailRequest.builder()
                .fromEmailAddress(senderAddress)
                .destination(destination)
                .content(emailContent)
                .build();

            pinpointEmailClient.sendEmail(sendEmailRequest);
            System.out.println("Message Sent");

        } catch (PinpointException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

使用 CC 值发送电子邮件。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.PinpointException;
import  software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpointemail.PinpointEmailClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpointemail.model.Body;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpointemail.model.Content;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpointemail.model.Destination;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpointemail.model.EmailContent;
```

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpointemail.model.Message;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpointemail.model.SendEmailRequest;
import java.util.ArrayList;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development environment,
 including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class SendEmailMessageCC {

    // The body of the email.
    static final String body = """
        Amazon Pinpoint test (AWS SDK for Java 2.x)

        This email was sent through the Amazon Pinpoint Email API using the AWS SDK
 for Java 2.x

        """;
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

            Usage:    <subject> <senderAddress> <toAddress> <ccAddress>

            Where:
               subject - The email subject to use.
               senderAddress - The from address. This address has to be verified in
 Amazon Pinpoint in the region you're using to send email\s
               toAddress - The to address. This address has to be verified in Amazon
 Pinpoint in the region you're using to send email\s
               ccAddress - The CC address.
            """;

        if (args.length != 4) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String subject = args[0];
        String senderAddress = args[1];
        String toAddress = args[2];
```

```
        String ccAddress = args[3];

        System.out.println("Sending a message");
        PinpointEmailClient pinpoint = PinpointEmailClient.builder()
            .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
            .build();

        ArrayList<String> ccList = new ArrayList<>();
        ccList.add(ccAddress);
        sendEmail(pinpoint, subject, senderAddress, toAddress, ccList);
        pinpoint.close();
    }

    public static void sendEmail(PinpointEmailClient pinpointEmailClient, String
subject, String senderAddress, String toAddress, ArrayList<String> ccAddresses) {
        try {
            Content content = Content.builder()
                .data(body)
                .build();

            Body messageBody = Body.builder()
                .text(content)
                .build();

            Message message = Message.builder()
                .body(messageBody)
                .subject(Content.builder().data(subject).build())
                .build();

            Destination destination = Destination.builder()
                .toAddresses(toAddress)
                .ccAddresses(ccAddresses)
                .build();

            EmailContent emailContent = EmailContent.builder()
                .simple(message)
                .build();

            SendEmailRequest sendEmailRequest = SendEmailRequest.builder()
                .fromEmailAddress(senderAddress)
                .destination(destination)
                .content(emailContent)
                .build();
```

```
            pinpointEmailClient.sendEmail(sendEmailRequest);
            System.out.println("Message Sent");

        } catch (PinpointException e) {
            // Handle exception
            e.printStackTrace();
        }
    }
}
```

发送短信。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.PinpointClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.DirectMessageConfiguration;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.SMSMessage;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.AddressConfiguration;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.ChannelType;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.MessageRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.SendMessagesRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.SendMessagesResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.MessageResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.PinpointException;
import java.util.HashMap;
import java.util.Map;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class SendMessage {

        // The type of SMS message that you want to send. If you plan to send
        // time-sensitive content, specify TRANSACTIONAL. If you plan to send
        // marketing-related content, specify PROMOTIONAL.
        public static String messageType = "TRANSACTIONAL";

        // The registered keyword associated with the originating short code.
```

```
        public static String registeredKeyword = "myKeyword";

        // The sender ID to use when sending the message. Support for sender ID
        // varies by country or region. For more information, see
        // https://docs.aws.amazon.com/pinpoint/latest/userguide/channels-sms-
countries.html
        public static String senderId = "MySenderID";

        public static void main(String[] args) {
                final String usage = """

                                Usage:   <message> <appId> <originationNumber>
 <destinationNumber>\s

                                Where:
                                  message - The body of the message to send.
                                  appId - The Amazon Pinpoint project/application ID
 to use when you send this message.
                                  originationNumber - The phone number or short code
 that you specify has to be associated with your Amazon Pinpoint account. For best
 results, specify long codes in E.164 format (for example, +1-555-555-5654).
                                  destinationNumber - The recipient's phone number.
 For best results, you should specify the phone number in E.164 format (for example,
 +1-555-555-5654).\s
                                  """;

                if (args.length != 4) {
                        System.out.println(usage);
                        System.exit(1);
                }

                String message = args[0];
                String appId = args[1];
                String originationNumber = args[2];
                String destinationNumber = args[3];
                System.out.println("Sending a message");
                PinpointClient pinpoint = PinpointClient.builder()
                                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                                .build();

                sendSMSMessage(pinpoint, message, appId, originationNumber,
 destinationNumber);
                pinpoint.close();
        }
```

```
        public static void sendSMSMessage(PinpointClient pinpoint, String message,
String appId,
                        String originationNumber,
                        String destinationNumber) {
                try {
                        Map<String, AddressConfiguration> addressMap = new
HashMap<String, AddressConfiguration>();
                        AddressConfiguration addConfig =
AddressConfiguration.builder()
                                        .channelType(ChannelType.SMS)
                                        .build();

                        addressMap.put(destinationNumber, addConfig);
                        SMSMessage smsMessage = SMSMessage.builder()
                                        .body(message)
                                        .messageType(messageType)
                                        .originationNumber(originationNumber)
                                        .senderId(senderId)
                                        .keyword(registeredKeyword)
                                        .build();

                        // Create a DirectMessageConfiguration object.
                        DirectMessageConfiguration direct =
DirectMessageConfiguration.builder()
                                        .smsMessage(smsMessage)
                                        .build();

                        MessageRequest msgReq = MessageRequest.builder()
                                        .addresses(addressMap)
                                        .messageConfiguration(direct)
                                        .build();

                        // create a SendMessagesRequest object
                        SendMessagesRequest request = SendMessagesRequest.builder()
                                        .applicationId(appId)
                                        .messageRequest(msgReq)
                                        .build();

                        SendMessagesResponse response =
pinpoint.sendMessages(request);
                        MessageResponse msg1 = response.messageResponse();
                        Map map1 = msg1.result();
```

```
                        // Write out the result of sendMessage.
                        map1.forEach((k, v) -> System.out.println((k + ":" + v)));

                } catch (PinpointException e) {
                        System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
                        System.exit(1);
                }
        }
}
```

发送批处理短信。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.PinpointClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.DirectMessageConfiguration;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.SMSMessage;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.AddressConfiguration;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.ChannelType;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.MessageRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.SendMessagesRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.SendMessagesResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.MessageResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.PinpointException;
import java.util.HashMap;
import java.util.Map;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class SendMessageBatch {

        // The type of SMS message that you want to send. If you plan to send
        // time-sensitive content, specify TRANSACTIONAL. If you plan to send
        // marketing-related content, specify PROMOTIONAL.
        public static String messageType = "TRANSACTIONAL";

        // The registered keyword associated with the originating short code.
```

```
        public static String registeredKeyword = "myKeyword";

        // The sender ID to use when sending the message. Support for sender ID
        // varies by country or region. For more information, see
        // https://docs.aws.amazon.com/pinpoint/latest/userguide/channels-sms-
countries.html
        public static String senderId = "MySenderID";

        public static void main(String[] args) {
                final String usage = """

                                Usage:   <message> <appId> <originationNumber>
 <destinationNumber> <destinationNumber1>\s

                                Where:
                                  message - The body of the message to send.
                                  appId - The Amazon Pinpoint project/application ID
 to use when you send this message.
                                  originationNumber - The phone number or short code
 that you specify has to be associated with your Amazon Pinpoint account. For best
 results, specify long codes in E.164 format (for example, +1-555-555-5654).
                                  destinationNumber - The recipient's phone number.
 For best results, you should specify the phone number in E.164 format (for example,
 +1-555-555-5654).
                                  destinationNumber1 - The second recipient's phone
 number.  For best results, you should specify the phone number in E.164 format (for
 example, +1-555-555-5654).\s
                                  """;

                if (args.length != 5) {
                        System.out.println(usage);
                        System.exit(1);
                }

                String message = args[0];
                String appId = args[1];
                String originationNumber = args[2];
                String destinationNumber = args[3];
                String destinationNumber1 = args[4];
                System.out.println("Sending a message");
                PinpointClient pinpoint = PinpointClient.builder()
                                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                                .build();
```

```
                sendSMSMessage(pinpoint, message, appId, originationNumber,
destinationNumber, destinationNumber1);
                pinpoint.close();
        }

        public static void sendSMSMessage(PinpointClient pinpoint, String message,
String appId,
                        String originationNumber,
                        String destinationNumber, String destinationNumber1) {
                try {
                        Map<String, AddressConfiguration> addressMap = new
HashMap<String, AddressConfiguration>();
                        AddressConfiguration addConfig =
AddressConfiguration.builder()
                                        .channelType(ChannelType.SMS)
                                        .build();

                        // Add an entry to the Map object for each number to whom
you want to send a
                        // message.
                        addressMap.put(destinationNumber, addConfig);
                        addressMap.put(destinationNumber1, addConfig);
                        SMSMessage smsMessage = SMSMessage.builder()
                                        .body(message)
                                        .messageType(messageType)
                                        .originationNumber(originationNumber)
                                        .senderId(senderId)
                                        .keyword(registeredKeyword)
                                        .build();

                        // Create a DirectMessageConfiguration object.
                        DirectMessageConfiguration direct =
DirectMessageConfiguration.builder()
                                        .smsMessage(smsMessage)
                                        .build();

                        MessageRequest msgReq = MessageRequest.builder()
                                        .addresses(addressMap)
                                        .messageConfiguration(direct)
                                        .build();

                        // Create a SendMessagesRequest object.
                        SendMessagesRequest request = SendMessagesRequest.builder()
                                        .applicationId(appId)
```

```
                                        .messageRequest(msgReq)
                                        .build();

                        SendMessagesResponse response =
 pinpoint.sendMessages(request);
                        MessageResponse msg1 = response.messageResponse();
                        Map map1 = msg1.result();

                        // Write out the result of sendMessage.
                        map1.forEach((k, v) -> System.out.println((k + ":" + v)));

                } catch (PinpointException e) {
                        System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
                        System.exit(1);
                }
        }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考SendMessages中的。

更新端点

以下代码示例演示了如何更新端点。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.PinpointClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.EndpointResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.EndpointRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.UpdateEndpointRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.UpdateEndpointResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.GetEndpointRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.GetEndpointResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.PinpointException;
```

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.EndpointDemographic;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.EndpointLocation;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.EndpointUser;
import java.text.DateFormat;
import java.text.SimpleDateFormat;
import java.util.List;
import java.util.UUID;
import java.util.ArrayList;
import java.util.HashMap;
import java.util.Map;
import java.util.Date;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class UpdateEndpoint {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:  <appId>

                Where:
                  appId - The ID of the application to create an endpoint for.

                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String appId = args[0];
        PinpointClient pinpoint = PinpointClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        EndpointResponse response = createEndpoint(pinpoint, appId);
        System.out.println("Got Endpoint: " + response.id());
        pinpoint.close();
```

```
    }

    public static EndpointResponse createEndpoint(PinpointClient client, String
appId) {
        String endpointId = UUID.randomUUID().toString();
        System.out.println("Endpoint ID: " + endpointId);

        try {
            EndpointRequest endpointRequest = createEndpointRequestData();
            UpdateEndpointRequest updateEndpointRequest =
UpdateEndpointRequest.builder()
                    .applicationId(appId)
                    .endpointId(endpointId)
                    .endpointRequest(endpointRequest)
                    .build();

            UpdateEndpointResponse updateEndpointResponse =
client.updateEndpoint(updateEndpointRequest);
            System.out.println("Update Endpoint Response: " +
updateEndpointResponse.messageBody());

            GetEndpointRequest getEndpointRequest = GetEndpointRequest.builder()
                    .applicationId(appId)
                    .endpointId(endpointId)
                    .build();

            GetEndpointResponse getEndpointResponse =
client.getEndpoint(getEndpointRequest);
            System.out.println(getEndpointResponse.endpointResponse().address());

System.out.println(getEndpointResponse.endpointResponse().channelType());

System.out.println(getEndpointResponse.endpointResponse().applicationId());

System.out.println(getEndpointResponse.endpointResponse().endpointStatus());
            System.out.println(getEndpointResponse.endpointResponse().requestId());
            System.out.println(getEndpointResponse.endpointResponse().user());

            return getEndpointResponse.endpointResponse();

        } catch (PinpointException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
```

```
        return null;
    }

    private static EndpointRequest createEndpointRequestData() {
        try {
            List<String> favoriteTeams = new ArrayList<>();
            favoriteTeams.add("Lakers");
            favoriteTeams.add("Warriors");
            HashMap<String, List<String>> customAttributes = new HashMap<>();
            customAttributes.put("team", favoriteTeams);

            EndpointDemographic demographic = EndpointDemographic.builder()
                    .appVersion("1.0")
                    .make("apple")
                    .model("iPhone")
                    .modelVersion("7")
                    .platform("ios")
                    .platformVersion("10.1.1")
                    .timezone("America/Los_Angeles")
                    .build();

            EndpointLocation location = EndpointLocation.builder()
                    .city("Los Angeles")
                    .country("US")
                    .latitude(34.0)
                    .longitude(-118.2)
                    .postalCode("90068")
                    .region("CA")
                    .build();

            Map<String, Double> metrics = new HashMap<>();
            metrics.put("health", 100.00);
            metrics.put("luck", 75.00);

            EndpointUser user = EndpointUser.builder()
                    .userId(UUID.randomUUID().toString())
                    .build();

            DateFormat df = new SimpleDateFormat("yyyy-MM-dd'T'HH:mm'Z'"); // Quoted
"Z" to indicate UTC, no timezone
                                                                           // offset
            String nowAsISO = df.format(new Date());

            return EndpointRequest.builder()
```

```
                    .address(UUID.randomUUID().toString())
                    .attributes(customAttributes)
                    .channelType("APNS")
                    .demographic(demographic)
                    .effectiveDate(nowAsISO)
                    .location(location)
                    .metrics(metrics)
                    .optOut("NONE")
                    .requestId(UUID.randomUUID().toString())
                    .user(user)
                    .build();

        } catch (PinpointException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return null;
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考UpdateEndpoint中的。

更新渠道

以下代码示例演示了如何更新渠道。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.PinpointClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.SMSChannelResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.GetSmsChannelRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.PinpointException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.SMSChannelRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.UpdateSmsChannelRequest;
```

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.UpdateSmsChannelResponse;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class UpdateChannel {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage: CreateChannel <appId>

                Where:
                  appId - The name of the application whose channel is updated.

                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String appId = args[0];
        PinpointClient pinpoint = PinpointClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        SMSChannelResponse getResponse = getSMSChannel(pinpoint, appId);
        toggleSmsChannel(pinpoint, appId, getResponse);
        pinpoint.close();
    }

    private static SMSChannelResponse getSMSChannel(PinpointClient client, String
 appId) {
        try {
            GetSmsChannelRequest request = GetSmsChannelRequest.builder()
                    .applicationId(appId)
                    .build();
```

```
            SMSChannelResponse response =
 client.getSmsChannel(request).smsChannelResponse();
            System.out.println("Channel state is " + response.enabled());
            return response;

        } catch (PinpointException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return null;
    }

    private static void toggleSmsChannel(PinpointClient client, String appId,
 SMSChannelResponse getResponse) {
        boolean enabled = !getResponse.enabled();
        try {
            SMSChannelRequest request = SMSChannelRequest.builder()
                    .enabled(enabled)
                    .build();

            UpdateSmsChannelRequest updateRequest =
 UpdateSmsChannelRequest.builder()
                    .smsChannelRequest(request)
                    .applicationId(appId)
                    .build();

            UpdateSmsChannelResponse result =
 client.updateSmsChannel(updateRequest);
            System.out.println("Channel state: " +
 result.smsChannelResponse().enabled());

        } catch (PinpointException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考GetSmsChannel中的。

使用 SDK for Java 2.x 的 Amazon Pinpoint 短信和语音 API 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for Java 2.x 与 Amazon Pinpoint 短信和语音 API 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作

操作

通过 Amazon Pinpoint 短信和语音 API 发送语音消息

以下代码示例演示如何通过 Amazon Pinpoint 短信和语音 API 发送语音消息。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.client.config.ClientOverrideConfiguration;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpointsmsvoice.PinpointSmsVoiceClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpointsmsvoice.model.SSMLMessageType;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpointsmsvoice.model.VoiceMessageContent;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpointsmsvoice.model.SendVoiceMessageRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpointsmsvoice.model.PinpointSmsVoiceException;
import java.util.ArrayList;
import java.util.HashMap;
```

```
import java.util.List;
import java.util.Map;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class SendVoiceMessage {

        // The Amazon Polly voice that you want to use to send the message. For a
 list
        // of voices, see https://docs.aws.amazon.com/polly/latest/dg/voicelist.html
        static final String voiceName = "Matthew";

        // The language to use when sending the message. For a list of supported
        // languages, see
        // https://docs.aws.amazon.com/polly/latest/dg/SupportedLanguage.html
        static final String languageCode = "en-US";

        // The content of the message. This example uses SSML to customize and
 control
        // certain aspects of the message, such as by adding pauses and changing
        // phonation. The message can't contain any line breaks.
        static final String ssmlMessage = "<speak>This is a test message sent from "
                        + "<emphasis>Amazon Pinpoint</emphasis> "
                        + "using the <break strength='weak'/>AWS "
                        + "SDK for Java. "
                        + "<amazon:effect phonation='soft'>Thank "
                        + "you for listening.</amazon:effect></speak>";

        public static void main(String[] args) {

                final String usage = """

                                Usage:   <originationNumber> <destinationNumber>\s

                                Where:
                                  originationNumber - The phone number or short code
 that you specify has to be associated with your Amazon Pinpoint account. For best
 results, specify long codes in E.164 format (for example, +1-555-555-5654).
```

```
                                destinationNumber - The recipient's phone number.
For best results, you should specify the phone number in E.164 format (for example,
+1-555-555-5654).\s
                                """;

               if (args.length != 2) {
                       System.out.println(usage);
                       System.exit(1);
               }

               String originationNumber = args[0];
               String destinationNumber = args[1];
               System.out.println("Sending a voice message");

               // Set the content type to application/json.
               List<String> listVal = new ArrayList<>();
               listVal.add("application/json");
               Map<String, List<String>> values = new HashMap<>();
               values.put("Content-Type", listVal);

               ClientOverrideConfiguration config2 =
ClientOverrideConfiguration.builder()
                               .headers(values)
                               .build();

               PinpointSmsVoiceClient client = PinpointSmsVoiceClient.builder()
                               .overrideConfiguration(config2)
                               .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                               .build();

               sendVoiceMsg(client, originationNumber, destinationNumber);
               client.close();
       }

       public static void sendVoiceMsg(PinpointSmsVoiceClient client, String
originationNumber,
                       String destinationNumber) {
               try {
                       SSMLMessageType ssmlMessageType = SSMLMessageType.builder()
                                       .languageCode(languageCode)
                                       .text(ssmlMessage)
                                       .voiceId(voiceName)
                                       .build();
```

```
                        VoiceMessageContent content = VoiceMessageContent.builder()
                                        .ssmlMessage(ssmlMessageType)
                                        .build();

                        SendVoiceMessageRequest voiceMessageRequest =
 SendVoiceMessageRequest.builder()
                                        .destinationPhoneNumber(destinationNumber)
                                        .originationPhoneNumber(originationNumber)
                                        .content(content)
                                        .build();

                        client.sendVoiceMessage(voiceMessageRequest);
                        System.out.println("The message was sent successfully.");

                } catch (PinpointSmsVoiceException e) {
                        System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
                        System.exit(1);
                }
        }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考SendVoiceMessage中的。

使用 SDK for Java 2.x 的 Amazon Polly 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for Java 2.x 与 Amazon Polly 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作

操作

获取可用于合成的声音

以下代码示例演示如何获取可用于合成的 Amazon Polly 语音。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.polly.PollyClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.polly.model.DescribeVoicesRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.polly.model.DescribeVoicesResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.polly.model.PollyException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.polly.model.Voice;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class DescribeVoicesSample {
    public static void main(String args[]) {
        PollyClient polly = PollyClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_WEST_2)
                .build();

        describeVoice(polly);
        polly.close();
    }

    public static void describeVoice(PollyClient polly) {
        try {
```

```
            DescribeVoicesRequest voicesRequest = DescribeVoicesRequest.builder()
                    .languageCode("en-US")
                    .build();

            DescribeVoicesResponse enUsVoicesResult =
 polly.describeVoices(voicesRequest);
            List<Voice> voices = enUsVoicesResult.voices();
            for (Voice myVoice : voices) {
                System.out.println("The ID of the voice is " + myVoice.id());
                System.out.println("The gender of the voice is " +
 myVoice.gender());
            }

        } catch (PollyException e) {
            System.err.println("Exception caught: " + e);
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DescribeVoices中的。

列出发音词典

以下代码示例演示如何列出 Amazon Polly 发音词典。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.polly.PollyClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.polly.model.ListLexiconsResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.polly.model.ListLexiconsRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.polly.model.LexiconDescription;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.polly.model.PollyException;
```

```
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class ListLexicons {
    public static void main(String args[]) {
        PollyClient polly = PollyClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_WEST_2)
                .build();

        listLexicons(polly);
        polly.close();
    }

    public static void listLexicons(PollyClient client) {
        try {
            ListLexiconsRequest listLexiconsRequest = ListLexiconsRequest.builder()
                    .build();

            ListLexiconsResponse listLexiconsResult =
 client.listLexicons(listLexiconsRequest);
            List<LexiconDescription> lexiconDescription =
 listLexiconsResult.lexicons();
            for (LexiconDescription lexDescription : lexiconDescription) {
                System.out.println("The name of the Lexicon is " +
 lexDescription.name());
            }

        } catch (PollyException e) {
            System.err.println("Exception caught: " + e);
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考ListLexicons中的。

从文本合成语音

以下代码示例演示如何通过 Amazon Polly 从文本合成语音。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import javazoom.jl.decoder.JavaLayerException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.ResponseInputStream;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.polly.PollyClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.polly.model.DescribeVoicesRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.polly.model.Voice;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.polly.model.DescribeVoicesResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.polly.model.OutputFormat;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.polly.model.PollyException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.polly.model.SynthesizeSpeechRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.polly.model.SynthesizeSpeechResponse;
import java.io.IOException;
import java.io.InputStream;
import javazoom.jl.player.advanced.AdvancedPlayer;
import javazoom.jl.player.advanced.PlaybackEvent;
import javazoom.jl.player.advanced.PlaybackListener;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class PollyDemo {
    private static final String SAMPLE = "Congratulations. You have successfully
 built this working demo " +
            " of Amazon Polly in Java Version 2. Have fun building voice enabled
 apps with Amazon Polly (that's me!), and always "
            +
```

```
            " look at the AWS website for tips and tricks on using Amazon Polly and
other great services from AWS";

    public static void main(String args[]) {
        PollyClient polly = PollyClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_WEST_2)
                .build();

        talkPolly(polly);
        polly.close();
    }

    public static void talkPolly(PollyClient polly) {
        try {
            DescribeVoicesRequest describeVoiceRequest =
DescribeVoicesRequest.builder()
                    .engine("standard")
                    .build();

            DescribeVoicesResponse describeVoicesResult =
polly.describeVoices(describeVoiceRequest);
            Voice voice = describeVoicesResult.voices().stream()
                    .filter(v -> v.name().equals("Joanna"))
                    .findFirst()
                    .orElseThrow(() -> new RuntimeException("Voice not found"));
            InputStream stream = synthesize(polly, SAMPLE, voice, OutputFormat.MP3);
            AdvancedPlayer player = new AdvancedPlayer(stream,

javazoom.jl.player.FactoryRegistry.systemRegistry().createAudioDevice());
            player.setPlayBackListener(new PlaybackListener() {
                public void playbackStarted(PlaybackEvent evt) {
                    System.out.println("Playback started");
                    System.out.println(SAMPLE);
                }

                public void playbackFinished(PlaybackEvent evt) {
                    System.out.println("Playback finished");
                }
            });

            // play it!
            player.play();

        } catch (PollyException | JavaLayerException | IOException e) {
```

```
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static InputStream synthesize(PollyClient polly, String text, Voice
 voice, OutputFormat format)
            throws IOException {
        SynthesizeSpeechRequest synthReq = SynthesizeSpeechRequest.builder()
                .text(text)
                .voiceId(voice.id())
                .outputFormat(format)
                .build();

        ResponseInputStream<SynthesizeSpeechResponse> synthRes =
 polly.synthesizeSpeech(synthReq);
        return synthRes;
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考SynthesizeSpeech中的。

使用 SDK for Java 2.x 的 Amazon RDS 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for Java 2.x 与 Amazon RDS 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

开始使用

开始使用 Amazon RDS

以下代码示例演示了如何开始使用 Amazon RDS。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.RdsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.model.DescribeDbInstancesResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.model.DBInstance;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.model.RdsException;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class DescribeDBInstances {

    public static void main(String[] args) {
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        RdsClient rdsClient = RdsClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        describeInstances(rdsClient);
        rdsClient.close();
    }

    public static void describeInstances(RdsClient rdsClient) {
        try {
            DescribeDbInstancesResponse response = rdsClient.describeDBInstances();
            List<DBInstance> instanceList = response.dbInstances();
            for (DBInstance instance : instanceList) {
                System.out.println("Instance ARN is: " + instance.dbInstanceArn());
                System.out.println("The Engine is " + instance.engine());
```

```
                System.out.println("Connection endpoint is" +
 instance.endpoint().address());
            }

        } catch (RdsException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Java 2.x API 参考》中的 DescribeDBInstances。

主题

- 操作
- 场景

操作

创建数据库实例

以下代码示例演示如何创建 Amazon RDS 数据库实例并等待此实例变为可用。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import com.google.gson.Gson;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.auth.credentials.EnvironmentVariableCredentialsProvider;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.RdsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.model.DescribeDbInstancesRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.model.CreateDbInstanceRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.model.CreateDbInstanceResponse;
```

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.model.RdsException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.model.DescribeDbInstancesResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.model.DBInstance;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.secretsmanager.SecretsManagerClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.secretsmanager.model.GetSecretValueRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.secretsmanager.model.GetSecretValueResponse;

import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 *
 * This example requires an AWS Secrets Manager secret that contains the
 * database credentials. If you do not create a
 * secret, this example will not work. For more details, see:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/secretsmanager/latest/userguide/integrating_how-
services-use-secrets_RS.html
 *
 *
 */

public class CreateDBInstance {
    public static long sleepTime = 20;

    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <dbInstanceIdentifier> <dbName> <secretName>

                Where:
                    dbInstanceIdentifier - The database instance identifier.\s
                    dbName - The database name.\s
                    secretName - The name of the AWS Secrets Manager secret that
 contains the database credentials."
                """;

        if (args.length != 3) {
```

```
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String dbInstanceIdentifier = args[0];
        String dbName = args[1];
        String secretName = args[2];
        Gson gson = new Gson();
        User user = gson.fromJson(String.valueOf(getSecretValues(secretName)),
User.class);
        Region region = Region.US_WEST_2;
        RdsClient rdsClient = RdsClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        createDatabaseInstance(rdsClient, dbInstanceIdentifier, dbName,
user.getUsername(), user.getPassword());
        waitForInstanceReady(rdsClient, dbInstanceIdentifier);
        rdsClient.close();
    }

    private static SecretsManagerClient getSecretClient() {
        Region region = Region.US_WEST_2;
        return SecretsManagerClient.builder()
                .region(region)

.credentialsProvider(EnvironmentVariableCredentialsProvider.create())
                .build();
    }

    private static String getSecretValues(String secretName) {
        SecretsManagerClient secretClient = getSecretClient();
        GetSecretValueRequest valueRequest = GetSecretValueRequest.builder()
                .secretId(secretName)
                .build();

        GetSecretValueResponse valueResponse =
secretClient.getSecretValue(valueRequest);
        return valueResponse.secretString();
    }

    public static void createDatabaseInstance(RdsClient rdsClient,
            String dbInstanceIdentifier,
            String dbName,
```

```
            String userName,
            String userPassword) {

        try {
            CreateDbInstanceRequest instanceRequest =
CreateDbInstanceRequest.builder()
                    .dbInstanceIdentifier(dbInstanceIdentifier)
                    .allocatedStorage(100)
                    .dbName(dbName)
                    .engine("mysql")
                    .dbInstanceClass("db.m4.large")
                    .engineVersion("8.0")
                    .storageType("standard")
                    .masterUsername(userName)
                    .masterUserPassword(userPassword)
                    .build();

            CreateDbInstanceResponse response =
rdsClient.createDBInstance(instanceRequest);
            System.out.print("The status is " +
response.dbInstance().dbInstanceStatus());

        } catch (RdsException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    // Waits until the database instance is available.
    public static void waitForInstanceReady(RdsClient rdsClient, String
dbInstanceIdentifier) {
        boolean instanceReady = false;
        String instanceReadyStr;
        System.out.println("Waiting for instance to become available.");
        try {
            DescribeDbInstancesRequest instanceRequest =
DescribeDbInstancesRequest.builder()
                    .dbInstanceIdentifier(dbInstanceIdentifier)
                    .build();

            // Loop until the cluster is ready.
            while (!instanceReady) {
                DescribeDbInstancesResponse response =
rdsClient.describeDBInstances(instanceRequest);
```

```
                List<DBInstance> instanceList = response.dbInstances();
                for (DBInstance instance : instanceList) {
                    instanceReadyStr = instance.dbInstanceStatus();
                    if (instanceReadyStr.contains("available"))
                        instanceReady = true;
                    else {
                        System.out.print(".");
                        Thread.sleep(sleepTime * 1000);
                    }
                }
            }
            System.out.println("Database instance is available!");

        } catch (RdsException | InterruptedException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Java 2.x API 参考》中的 CreateDBInstance。

创建数据库参数组

以下代码示例演示如何创建 Amazon RDS 数据库参数组。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   public static void createDBParameterGroup(RdsClient rdsClient, String
dbGroupName, String dbParameterGroupFamily) {
       try {
           CreateDbParameterGroupRequest groupRequest =
CreateDbParameterGroupRequest.builder()
                   .dbParameterGroupName(dbGroupName)
                   .dbParameterGroupFamily(dbParameterGroupFamily)
```

```
                    .description("Created by using the AWS SDK for Java")
                    .build();

            CreateDbParameterGroupResponse response =
rdsClient.createDBParameterGroup(groupRequest);
            System.out.println("The group name is " +
response.dbParameterGroup().dbParameterGroupName());

        } catch (RdsException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考ParameterGroup中的 CreateDB。

创建数据库实例的快照

以下代码示例演示如何创建 Amazon RDS 数据库实例的快照。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    // Create an Amazon RDS snapshot.
    public static void createSnapshot(RdsClient rdsClient, String
dbInstanceIdentifier, String dbSnapshotIdentifier) {
        try {
            CreateDbSnapshotRequest snapshotRequest =
CreateDbSnapshotRequest.builder()
                    .dbInstanceIdentifier(dbInstanceIdentifier)
                    .dbSnapshotIdentifier(dbSnapshotIdentifier)
                    .build();

            CreateDbSnapshotResponse response =
rdsClient.createDBSnapshot(snapshotRequest);
```

```
            System.out.println("The Snapshot id is " +
 response.dbSnapshot().dbiResourceId());

        } catch (RdsException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Java 2.x API 参考》中的 CreateDBSnapshot。

创建身份验证令牌

以下代码示例显示了如何创建身份验证令牌以进行 IAM 身份验证。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用RdsUtilities类生成身份验证令牌。

```
public class GenerateRDSAuthToken {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <dbInstanceIdentifier> <masterUsername>

                Where:
                    dbInstanceIdentifier - The database instance identifier.\s
                    masterUsername - The master user name.\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 2) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
```

```
        }

        String dbInstanceIdentifier = args[0];
        String masterUsername = args[1];
        Region region = Region.US_WEST_2;
        RdsClient rdsClient = RdsClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        String token = getAuthToken(rdsClient, dbInstanceIdentifier,
 masterUsername);
        System.out.println("The token response is " + token);
    }

    public static String getAuthToken(RdsClient rdsClient, String
 dbInstanceIdentifier, String masterUsername) {

        RdsUtilities utilities = rdsClient.utilities();
        try {
            GenerateAuthenticationTokenRequest tokenRequest =
 GenerateAuthenticationTokenRequest.builder()
                    .credentialsProvider(ProfileCredentialsProvider.create())
                    .username(masterUsername)
                    .port(3306)
                    .hostname(dbInstanceIdentifier)
                    .build();

            return utilities.generateAuthenticationToken(tokenRequest);

        } catch (RdsException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAP I 参考AuthToken中的 GenerateRDS。

删除数据库实例

以下代码示例演示如何删除 Amazon RDS 数据库实例。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.RdsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.model.DeleteDbInstanceRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.model.DeleteDbInstanceResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.model.RdsException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class DeleteDBInstance {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <dbInstanceIdentifier>\s

                Where:
                    dbInstanceIdentifier - The database instance identifier\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String dbInstanceIdentifier = args[0];
        Region region = Region.US_WEST_2;
        RdsClient rdsClient = RdsClient.builder()
                .region(region)
```

```
                .build();

        deleteDatabaseInstance(rdsClient, dbInstanceIdentifier);
        rdsClient.close();
    }

    public static void deleteDatabaseInstance(RdsClient rdsClient, String
 dbInstanceIdentifier) {
        try {
            DeleteDbInstanceRequest deleteDbInstanceRequest =
 DeleteDbInstanceRequest.builder()
                    .dbInstanceIdentifier(dbInstanceIdentifier)
                    .deleteAutomatedBackups(true)
                    .skipFinalSnapshot(true)
                    .build();

            DeleteDbInstanceResponse response =
 rdsClient.deleteDBInstance(deleteDbInstanceRequest);
            System.out.print("The status of the database is " +
 response.dbInstance().dbInstanceStatus());

        } catch (RdsException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Java 2.x API 参考》中的 DeleteDBInstance。

删除数据库参数组

以下代码示例演示如何删除 Amazon RDS 数据库参数组。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   // Delete the parameter group after database has been deleted.
   // An exception is thrown if you attempt to delete the para group while database
   // exists.
   public static void deleteParaGroup(RdsClient rdsClient, String dbGroupName,
String dbARN)
           throws InterruptedException {
       try {
           boolean isDataDel = false;
           boolean didFind;
           String instanceARN;

           // Make sure that the database has been deleted.
           while (!isDataDel) {
               DescribeDbInstancesResponse response =
rdsClient.describeDBInstances();
               List<DBInstance> instanceList = response.dbInstances();
               int listSize = instanceList.size();
               didFind = false;
               int index = 1;
               for (DBInstance instance : instanceList) {
                   instanceARN = instance.dbInstanceArn();
                   if (instanceARN.compareTo(dbARN) == 0) {
                       System.out.println(dbARN + " still exists");
                       didFind = true;
                   }
                   if ((index == listSize) && (!didFind)) {
                       // Went through the entire list and did not find the
database ARN.
                       isDataDel = true;
                   }
                   Thread.sleep(sleepTime * 1000);
                   index++;
               }
           }

           // Delete the para group.
           DeleteDbParameterGroupRequest parameterGroupRequest =
DeleteDbParameterGroupRequest.builder()
                   .dbParameterGroupName(dbGroupName)
                   .build();

           rdsClient.deleteDBParameterGroup(parameterGroupRequest);
           System.out.println(dbGroupName + " was deleted.");
```

```
        } catch (RdsException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAP I 参考ParameterGroup中的 deletedB。

描述数据库实例

以下代码示例演示如何描述 Amazon RDS 数据库实例。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.RdsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.model.DescribeDbInstancesResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.model.DBInstance;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.model.RdsException;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class DescribeDBInstances {

    public static void main(String[] args) {
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        RdsClient rdsClient = RdsClient.builder()
```

```
                .region(region)
                .build();

        describeInstances(rdsClient);
        rdsClient.close();
    }

    public static void describeInstances(RdsClient rdsClient) {
        try {
            DescribeDbInstancesResponse response = rdsClient.describeDBInstances();
            List<DBInstance> instanceList = response.dbInstances();
            for (DBInstance instance : instanceList) {
                System.out.println("Instance ARN is: " + instance.dbInstanceArn());
                System.out.println("The Engine is " + instance.engine());
                System.out.println("Connection endpoint is" +
 instance.endpoint().address());
            }

        } catch (RdsException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Java 2.x API 参考》中的 DescribeDBInstances。

描述数据库参数组

以下代码示例演示如何描述 Amazon RDS 数据库参数组。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public static void describeDbParameterGroups(RdsClient rdsClient, String
 dbGroupName) {
```

```
        try {
            DescribeDbParameterGroupsRequest groupsRequest =
DescribeDbParameterGroupsRequest.builder()
                    .dbParameterGroupName(dbGroupName)
                    .maxRecords(20)
                    .build();

            DescribeDbParameterGroupsResponse response =
rdsClient.describeDBParameterGroups(groupsRequest);
            List<DBParameterGroup> groups = response.dbParameterGroups();
            for (DBParameterGroup group : groups) {
                System.out.println("The group name is " +
group.dbParameterGroupName());
                System.out.println("The group description is " +
group.description());
            }

        } catch (RdsException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAP I 参考ParameterGroups中的 d escribedB。

描述数据库引擎版本

以下代码示例演示如何描述 Amazon RDS 数据库引擎版本。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public static void describeDBEngines(RdsClient rdsClient) {
        try {
```

```
            DescribeDbEngineVersionsRequest engineVersionsRequest =
DescribeDbEngineVersionsRequest.builder()
                    .defaultOnly(true)
                    .engine("mysql")
                    .maxRecords(20)
                    .build();

            DescribeDbEngineVersionsResponse response =
rdsClient.describeDBEngineVersions(engineVersionsRequest);
            List<DBEngineVersion> engines = response.dbEngineVersions();

            // Get all DBEngineVersion objects.
            for (DBEngineVersion engineOb : engines) {
                System.out.println("The name of the DB parameter group family for
the database engine is "
                        + engineOb.dbParameterGroupFamily());
                System.out.println("The name of the database engine " +
engineOb.engine());
                System.out.println("The version number of the database engine " +
engineOb.engineVersion());
            }

        } catch (RdsException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAP I 参考EngineVersions中的 d escribedB。

描述数据库实例的选项

以下代码示例演示如何描述 Amazon RDS 数据库实例的选项。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   // Get a list of allowed engine versions.
   public static void getAllowedEngines(RdsClient rdsClient, String
dbParameterGroupFamily) {
       try {
           DescribeDbEngineVersionsRequest versionsRequest =
DescribeDbEngineVersionsRequest.builder()
                   .dbParameterGroupFamily(dbParameterGroupFamily)
                   .engine("mysql")
                   .build();

           DescribeDbEngineVersionsResponse response =
rdsClient.describeDBEngineVersions(versionsRequest);
           List<DBEngineVersion> dbEngines = response.dbEngineVersions();
           for (DBEngineVersion dbEngine : dbEngines) {
               System.out.println("The engine version is " +
dbEngine.engineVersion());
               System.out.println("The engine description is " +
dbEngine.dbEngineDescription());
           }

       } catch (RdsException e) {
           System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
   }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考InstanceOptions中的DescribeOrderable数据库。

描述数据库参数组中的参数

以下代码示例演示如何描述 Amazon RDS 数据库参数组中的参数。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   // Retrieve parameters in the group.
   public static void describeDbParameters(RdsClient rdsClient, String dbGroupName,
int flag) {
       try {
           DescribeDbParametersRequest dbParameterGroupsRequest;
           if (flag == 0) {
               dbParameterGroupsRequest = DescribeDbParametersRequest.builder()
                       .dbParameterGroupName(dbGroupName)
                       .build();
           } else {
               dbParameterGroupsRequest = DescribeDbParametersRequest.builder()
                       .dbParameterGroupName(dbGroupName)
                       .source("user")
                       .build();
           }

           DescribeDbParametersResponse response =
rdsClient.describeDBParameters(dbParameterGroupsRequest);
           List<Parameter> dbParameters = response.parameters();
           String paraName;
           for (Parameter para : dbParameters) {
               // Only print out information about either auto_increment_offset or
               // auto_increment_increment.
               paraName = para.parameterName();
               if ((paraName.compareTo("auto_increment_offset") == 0)
                       || (paraName.compareTo("auto_increment_increment ") == 0)) {
                   System.out.println("*** The parameter name is  " + paraName);
                   System.out.println("*** The parameter value is  " +
para.parameterValue());
                   System.out.println("*** The parameter data type is " +
para.dataType());
                   System.out.println("*** The parameter description is " +
para.description());
```

```
                    System.out.println("*** The parameter allowed values  is " +
 para.allowedValues());
                }
            }

        } catch (RdsException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Java 2.x API 参考》中的 DescribeDBParameters。

修改数据库实例

以下代码示例演示如何修改 Amazon RDS 数据库实例。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.RdsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.model.ModifyDbInstanceRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.model.ModifyDbInstanceResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.model.RdsException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class ModifyDBInstance {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
```

```
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <dbInstanceIdentifier> <dbSnapshotIdentifier>\s
                Where:
                    dbInstanceIdentifier - The database instance identifier.\s
                    masterUserPassword - The updated password that corresponds to
the master user name.\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 2) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String dbInstanceIdentifier = args[0];
        String masterUserPassword = args[1];
        Region region = Region.US_WEST_2;
        RdsClient rdsClient = RdsClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        updateIntance(rdsClient, dbInstanceIdentifier, masterUserPassword);
        rdsClient.close();
    }

    public static void updateIntance(RdsClient rdsClient, String
dbInstanceIdentifier, String masterUserPassword) {
        try {
            // For a demo - modify the DB instance by modifying the master password.
            ModifyDbInstanceRequest modifyDbInstanceRequest =
ModifyDbInstanceRequest.builder()
                    .dbInstanceIdentifier(dbInstanceIdentifier)
                    .publiclyAccessible(true)
                    .masterUserPassword(masterUserPassword)
                    .build();

            ModifyDbInstanceResponse instanceResponse =
rdsClient.modifyDBInstance(modifyDbInstanceRequest);
            System.out.print("The ARN of the modified database is: " +
instanceResponse.dbInstance().dbInstanceArn());

        } catch (RdsException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
```

```
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Java 2.x API 参考》中的 ModifyDBInstance。

重启数据库实例

以下代码示例显示了如何重启 Amazon RDS 数据库实例。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.RdsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.model.RebootDbInstanceRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.model.RebootDbInstanceResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.model.RdsException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class RebootDBInstance {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <dbInstanceIdentifier>\s
```

```
                Where:
                    dbInstanceIdentifier - The database instance identifier\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String dbInstanceIdentifier = args[0];
        Region region = Region.US_WEST_2;
        RdsClient rdsClient = RdsClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        rebootInstance(rdsClient, dbInstanceIdentifier);
        rdsClient.close();
    }

    public static void rebootInstance(RdsClient rdsClient, String
 dbInstanceIdentifier) {
        try {
            RebootDbInstanceRequest rebootDbInstanceRequest =
 RebootDbInstanceRequest.builder()
                    .dbInstanceIdentifier(dbInstanceIdentifier)
                    .build();

            RebootDbInstanceResponse instanceResponse =
 rdsClient.rebootDBInstance(rebootDbInstanceRequest);
            System.out.print("The database " +
 instanceResponse.dbInstance().dbInstanceArn() + " was rebooted");

        } catch (RdsException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Java 2.x API 参考》中的 RebootDBInstance。

检索属性

以下代码示例演示如何检索属于 Amazon RDS 账户的属性。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.RdsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.model.AccountQuota;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.model.RdsException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.model.DescribeAccountAttributesResponse;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class DescribeAccountAttributes {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        Region region = Region.US_WEST_2;
        RdsClient rdsClient = RdsClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        getAccountAttributes(rdsClient);
        rdsClient.close();
    }

    public static void getAccountAttributes(RdsClient rdsClient) {
        try {
            DescribeAccountAttributesResponse response =
 rdsClient.describeAccountAttributes();
            List<AccountQuota> quotasList = response.accountQuotas();
```

```
            for (AccountQuota quotas : quotasList) {
                System.out.println("Name is: " + quotas.accountQuotaName());
                System.out.println("Max value is " + quotas.max());
            }

        } catch (RdsException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DescribeAccountAttributes中的。

更新数据库参数组中的参数

以下代码示例演示如何更新 Amazon RDS 数据库参数组中的参数。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    // Modify auto_increment_offset and auto_increment_increment parameters.
    public static void modifyDBParas(RdsClient rdsClient, String dbGroupName) {
        try {
            Parameter parameter1 = Parameter.builder()
                    .parameterName("auto_increment_offset")
                    .applyMethod("immediate")
                    .parameterValue("5")
                    .build();

            List<Parameter> paraList = new ArrayList<>();
            paraList.add(parameter1);
            ModifyDbParameterGroupRequest groupRequest =
 ModifyDbParameterGroupRequest.builder()
                    .dbParameterGroupName(dbGroupName)
                    .parameters(paraList)
```

```
                    .build();

            ModifyDbParameterGroupResponse response =
rdsClient.modifyDBParameterGroup(groupRequest);
            System.out.println("The parameter group " +
response.dbParameterGroupName() + " was successfully modified");

        } catch (RdsException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAP I 参考ParameterGroup中的modifyDB。

场景

开始使用数据库实例

以下代码示例演示了操作流程：

- 创建自定义数据库参数组并设置参数值。
- 创建一个配置为使用参数组的数据库实例。数据库实例还包含一个数据库。
- 拍摄实例的快照。
- 删除实例和参数组。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

运行多个操作。

```
import com.google.gson.Gson;
```

```
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.auth.credentials.EnvironmentVariableCredentialsProvider;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.RdsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.model.CreateDbInstanceRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.model.CreateDbInstanceResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.model.CreateDbParameterGroupResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.model.CreateDbSnapshotRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.model.CreateDbSnapshotResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.model.DBEngineVersion;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.model.DBInstance;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.model.DBParameterGroup;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.model.DBSnapshot;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.model.DeleteDbInstanceRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.model.DeleteDbInstanceResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.model.DescribeDbEngineVersionsRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.model.DescribeDbEngineVersionsResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.model.DescribeDbInstancesRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.model.DescribeDbInstancesResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.model.DescribeDbParameterGroupsResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.model.DescribeDbParametersResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.model.DescribeDbSnapshotsRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.model.DescribeDbSnapshotsResponse;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.model.DescribeOrderableDbInstanceOptionsResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.model.ModifyDbParameterGroupResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.model.OrderableDBInstanceOption;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.model.Parameter;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.model.RdsException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.model.CreateDbParameterGroupRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.model.DescribeDbParameterGroupsRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.model.DescribeDbParametersRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.model.ModifyDbParameterGroupRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.model.DescribeOrderableDbInstanceOptionsRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.model.DeleteDbParameterGroupRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.secretsmanager.SecretsManagerClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.secretsmanager.model.GetSecretValueRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.secretsmanager.model.GetSecretValueResponse;
import java.util.ArrayList;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java (v2) code example, set up your development
```

```
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 *
 * This example requires an AWS Secrets Manager secret that contains the
 * database credentials. If you do not create a
 * secret, this example will not work. For details, see:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/secretsmanager/latest/userguide/integrating_how-
services-use-secrets_RS.html
 *
 * This Java example performs these tasks:
 *
 * 1. Returns a list of the available DB engines.
 * 2. Selects an engine family and create a custom DB parameter group.
 * 3. Gets the parameter groups.
 * 4. Gets parameters in the group.
 * 5. Modifies the auto_increment_offset parameter.
 * 6. Gets and displays the updated parameters.
 * 7. Gets a list of allowed engine versions.
 * 8. Gets a list of micro instance classes available for the selected engine.
 * 9. Creates an RDS database instance that contains a MySql database and uses
 * the parameter group.
 * 10. Waits for the DB instance to be ready and prints out the connection
 * endpoint value.
 * 11. Creates a snapshot of the DB instance.
 * 12. Waits for an RDS DB snapshot to be ready.
 * 13. Deletes the RDS DB instance.
 * 14. Deletes the parameter group.
 */
public class RDSScenario {
    public static long sleepTime = 20;
    public static final String DASHES = new String(new char[80]).replace("\0", "-");

    public static void main(String[] args) throws InterruptedException {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <dbGroupName> <dbParameterGroupFamily> <dbInstanceIdentifier>
 <dbName> <dbSnapshotIdentifier> <secretName>

                Where:
```

```
                    dbGroupName - The database group name.\s
                    dbParameterGroupFamily - The database parameter group name (for
example, mysql8.0).
                    dbInstanceIdentifier - The database instance identifier\s
                    dbName - The database name.\s
                    dbSnapshotIdentifier - The snapshot identifier.\s
                    secretName - The name of the AWS Secrets Manager secret that
contains the database credentials"
               """;

       if (args.length != 6) {
           System.out.println(usage);
           System.exit(1);
       }

       String dbGroupName = args[0];
       String dbParameterGroupFamily = args[1];
       String dbInstanceIdentifier = args[2];
       String dbName = args[3];
       String dbSnapshotIdentifier = args[4];
       String secretName = args[5];

       Gson gson = new Gson();
       User user = gson.fromJson(String.valueOf(getSecretValues(secretName)),
User.class);
       String masterUsername = user.getUsername();
       String masterUserPassword = user.getPassword();

       Region region = Region.US_WEST_2;
       RdsClient rdsClient = RdsClient.builder()
               .region(region)
               .build();
       System.out.println(DASHES);
       System.out.println("Welcome to the Amazon RDS example scenario.");
       System.out.println(DASHES);

       System.out.println(DASHES);
       System.out.println("1. Return a list of the available DB engines");
       describeDBEngines(rdsClient);
       System.out.println(DASHES);

       System.out.println(DASHES);
       System.out.println("2. Create a custom parameter group");
       createDBParameterGroup(rdsClient, dbGroupName, dbParameterGroupFamily);
```

```
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("3. Get the parameter group");
        describeDbParameterGroups(rdsClient, dbGroupName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("4. Get the parameters in the group");
        describeDbParameters(rdsClient, dbGroupName, 0);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("5. Modify the auto_increment_offset parameter");
        modifyDBParas(rdsClient, dbGroupName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("6. Display the updated value");
        describeDbParameters(rdsClient, dbGroupName, -1);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("7. Get a list of allowed engine versions");
        getAllowedEngines(rdsClient, dbParameterGroupFamily);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("8. Get a list of micro instance classes available for
the selected engine");
        getMicroInstances(rdsClient);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println(
                "9. Create an RDS database instance that contains a MySql database
and uses the parameter group");
        String dbARN = createDatabaseInstance(rdsClient, dbGroupName,
dbInstanceIdentifier, dbName, masterUsername,
                masterUserPassword);
        System.out.println("The ARN of the new database is " + dbARN);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
```

```
        System.out.println("10. Wait for DB instance to be ready");
        waitForInstanceReady(rdsClient, dbInstanceIdentifier);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("11. Create a snapshot of the DB instance");
        createSnapshot(rdsClient, dbInstanceIdentifier, dbSnapshotIdentifier);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("12. Wait for DB snapshot to be ready");
        waitForSnapshotReady(rdsClient, dbInstanceIdentifier, dbSnapshotIdentifier);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("13. Delete the DB instance");
        deleteDatabaseInstance(rdsClient, dbInstanceIdentifier);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("14. Delete the parameter group");
        deleteParaGroup(rdsClient, dbGroupName, dbARN);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("The Scenario has successfully completed.");
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        rdsClient.close();
    }

    private static SecretsManagerClient getSecretClient() {
        Region region = Region.US_WEST_2;
        return SecretsManagerClient.builder()
                .region(region)

.credentialsProvider(EnvironmentVariableCredentialsProvider.create())
                .build();
    }

    public static String getSecretValues(String secretName) {
        SecretsManagerClient secretClient = getSecretClient();
        GetSecretValueRequest valueRequest = GetSecretValueRequest.builder()
                .secretId(secretName)
```

```
                .build();

        GetSecretValueResponse valueResponse =
secretClient.getSecretValue(valueRequest);
        return valueResponse.secretString();
    }

    // Delete the parameter group after database has been deleted.
    // An exception is thrown if you attempt to delete the para group while database
    // exists.
    public static void deleteParaGroup(RdsClient rdsClient, String dbGroupName,
String dbARN)
            throws InterruptedException {
        try {
            boolean isDataDel = false;
            boolean didFind;
            String instanceARN;

            // Make sure that the database has been deleted.
            while (!isDataDel) {
                DescribeDbInstancesResponse response =
rdsClient.describeDBInstances();
                List<DBInstance> instanceList = response.dbInstances();
                int listSize = instanceList.size();
                didFind = false;
                int index = 1;
                for (DBInstance instance : instanceList) {
                    instanceARN = instance.dbInstanceArn();
                    if (instanceARN.compareTo(dbARN) == 0) {
                        System.out.println(dbARN + " still exists");
                        didFind = true;
                    }
                    if ((index == listSize) && (!didFind)) {
                        // Went through the entire list and did not find the
database ARN.
                        isDataDel = true;
                    }
                    Thread.sleep(sleepTime * 1000);
                    index++;
                }
            }

            // Delete the para group.
```

```
            DeleteDbParameterGroupRequest parameterGroupRequest =
DeleteDbParameterGroupRequest.builder()
                    .dbParameterGroupName(dbGroupName)
                    .build();

            rdsClient.deleteDBParameterGroup(parameterGroupRequest);
            System.out.println(dbGroupName + " was deleted.");

        } catch (RdsException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    // Delete the DB instance.
    public static void deleteDatabaseInstance(RdsClient rdsClient, String
dbInstanceIdentifier) {
        try {
            DeleteDbInstanceRequest deleteDbInstanceRequest =
DeleteDbInstanceRequest.builder()
                    .dbInstanceIdentifier(dbInstanceIdentifier)
                    .deleteAutomatedBackups(true)
                    .skipFinalSnapshot(true)
                    .build();

            DeleteDbInstanceResponse response =
rdsClient.deleteDBInstance(deleteDbInstanceRequest);
            System.out.print("The status of the database is " +
response.dbInstance().dbInstanceStatus());

        } catch (RdsException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    // Waits until the snapshot instance is available.
    public static void waitForSnapshotReady(RdsClient rdsClient, String
dbInstanceIdentifier,
            String dbSnapshotIdentifier) {
        try {
            boolean snapshotReady = false;
            String snapshotReadyStr;
            System.out.println("Waiting for the snapshot to become available.");
```

```
            DescribeDbSnapshotsRequest snapshotsRequest =
DescribeDbSnapshotsRequest.builder()
                    .dbSnapshotIdentifier(dbSnapshotIdentifier)
                    .dbInstanceIdentifier(dbInstanceIdentifier)
                    .build();

            while (!snapshotReady) {
                DescribeDbSnapshotsResponse response =
rdsClient.describeDBSnapshots(snapshotsRequest);
                List<DBSnapshot> snapshotList = response.dbSnapshots();
                for (DBSnapshot snapshot : snapshotList) {
                    snapshotReadyStr = snapshot.status();
                    if (snapshotReadyStr.contains("available")) {
                        snapshotReady = true;
                    } else {
                        System.out.print(".");
                        Thread.sleep(sleepTime * 1000);
                    }
                }
            }

            System.out.println("The Snapshot is available!");
        } catch (RdsException | InterruptedException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    // Create an Amazon RDS snapshot.
    public static void createSnapshot(RdsClient rdsClient, String
dbInstanceIdentifier, String dbSnapshotIdentifier) {
        try {
            CreateDbSnapshotRequest snapshotRequest =
CreateDbSnapshotRequest.builder()
                    .dbInstanceIdentifier(dbInstanceIdentifier)
                    .dbSnapshotIdentifier(dbSnapshotIdentifier)
                    .build();

            CreateDbSnapshotResponse response =
rdsClient.createDBSnapshot(snapshotRequest);
            System.out.println("The Snapshot id is " +
response.dbSnapshot().dbiResourceId());
```

```
        } catch (RdsException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    // Waits until the database instance is available.
    public static void waitForInstanceReady(RdsClient rdsClient, String
dbInstanceIdentifier) {
        boolean instanceReady = false;
        String instanceReadyStr;
        System.out.println("Waiting for instance to become available.");
        try {
            DescribeDbInstancesRequest instanceRequest =
DescribeDbInstancesRequest.builder()
                    .dbInstanceIdentifier(dbInstanceIdentifier)
                    .build();

            String endpoint = "";
            while (!instanceReady) {
                DescribeDbInstancesResponse response =
rdsClient.describeDBInstances(instanceRequest);
                List<DBInstance> instanceList = response.dbInstances();
                for (DBInstance instance : instanceList) {
                    instanceReadyStr = instance.dbInstanceStatus();
                    if (instanceReadyStr.contains("available")) {
                        endpoint = instance.endpoint().address();
                        instanceReady = true;
                    } else {
                        System.out.print(".");
                        Thread.sleep(sleepTime * 1000);
                    }
                }
            }
            System.out.println("Database instance is available! The connection
endpoint is " + endpoint);

        } catch (RdsException | InterruptedException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    // Create a database instance and return the ARN of the database.
```

```
    public static String createDatabaseInstance(RdsClient rdsClient,
            String dbGroupName,
            String dbInstanceIdentifier,
            String dbName,
            String masterUsername,
            String masterUserPassword) {

        try {
            CreateDbInstanceRequest instanceRequest =
CreateDbInstanceRequest.builder()
                    .dbInstanceIdentifier(dbInstanceIdentifier)
                    .allocatedStorage(100)
                    .dbName(dbName)
                    .dbParameterGroupName(dbGroupName)
                    .engine("mysql")
                    .dbInstanceClass("db.m4.large")
                    .engineVersion("8.0")
                    .storageType("standard")
                    .masterUsername(masterUsername)
                    .masterUserPassword(masterUserPassword)
                    .build();

            CreateDbInstanceResponse response =
rdsClient.createDBInstance(instanceRequest);
            System.out.print("The status is " +
response.dbInstance().dbInstanceStatus());
            return response.dbInstance().dbInstanceArn();

        } catch (RdsException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }

        return "";
    }

    // Get a list of micro instances.
    public static void getMicroInstances(RdsClient rdsClient) {
        try {
            DescribeOrderableDbInstanceOptionsRequest dbInstanceOptionsRequest =
DescribeOrderableDbInstanceOptionsRequest
                    .builder()
                    .engine("mysql")
                    .build();
```

```
            DescribeOrderableDbInstanceOptionsResponse response = rdsClient
                    .describeOrderableDBInstanceOptions(dbInstanceOptionsRequest);
            List<OrderableDBInstanceOption> orderableDBInstances =
response.orderableDBInstanceOptions();
            for (OrderableDBInstanceOption dbInstanceOption : orderableDBInstances)
{
                System.out.println("The engine version is " +
dbInstanceOption.engineVersion());
                System.out.println("The engine description is " +
dbInstanceOption.engine());
            }

        } catch (RdsException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    // Get a list of allowed engine versions.
    public static void getAllowedEngines(RdsClient rdsClient, String
dbParameterGroupFamily) {
        try {
            DescribeDbEngineVersionsRequest versionsRequest =
DescribeDbEngineVersionsRequest.builder()
                    .dbParameterGroupFamily(dbParameterGroupFamily)
                    .engine("mysql")
                    .build();

            DescribeDbEngineVersionsResponse response =
rdsClient.describeDBEngineVersions(versionsRequest);
            List<DBEngineVersion> dbEngines = response.dbEngineVersions();
            for (DBEngineVersion dbEngine : dbEngines) {
                System.out.println("The engine version is " +
dbEngine.engineVersion());
                System.out.println("The engine description is " +
dbEngine.dbEngineDescription());
            }

        } catch (RdsException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

```
   // Modify auto_increment_offset and auto_increment_increment parameters.
   public static void modifyDBParas(RdsClient rdsClient, String dbGroupName) {
       try {
           Parameter parameter1 = Parameter.builder()
                   .parameterName("auto_increment_offset")
                   .applyMethod("immediate")
                   .parameterValue("5")
                   .build();

           List<Parameter> paraList = new ArrayList<>();
           paraList.add(parameter1);
           ModifyDbParameterGroupRequest groupRequest =
ModifyDbParameterGroupRequest.builder()
                   .dbParameterGroupName(dbGroupName)
                   .parameters(paraList)
                   .build();

           ModifyDbParameterGroupResponse response =
rdsClient.modifyDBParameterGroup(groupRequest);
           System.out.println("The parameter group " +
response.dbParameterGroupName() + " was successfully modified");

       } catch (RdsException e) {
           System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
   }

   // Retrieve parameters in the group.
   public static void describeDbParameters(RdsClient rdsClient, String dbGroupName,
int flag) {
       try {
           DescribeDbParametersRequest dbParameterGroupsRequest;
           if (flag == 0) {
               dbParameterGroupsRequest = DescribeDbParametersRequest.builder()
                       .dbParameterGroupName(dbGroupName)
                       .build();
           } else {
               dbParameterGroupsRequest = DescribeDbParametersRequest.builder()
                       .dbParameterGroupName(dbGroupName)
                       .source("user")
                       .build();
           }
```

```
            DescribeDbParametersResponse response =
rdsClient.describeDBParameters(dbParameterGroupsRequest);
            List<Parameter> dbParameters = response.parameters();
            String paraName;
            for (Parameter para : dbParameters) {
                // Only print out information about either auto_increment_offset or
                // auto_increment_increment.
                paraName = para.parameterName();
                if ((paraName.compareTo("auto_increment_offset") == 0)
                        || (paraName.compareTo("auto_increment_increment ") == 0)) {
                    System.out.println("*** The parameter name is  " + paraName);
                    System.out.println("*** The parameter value is  " +
para.parameterValue());
                    System.out.println("*** The parameter data type is " +
para.dataType());
                    System.out.println("*** The parameter description is " +
para.description());
                    System.out.println("*** The parameter allowed values  is " +
para.allowedValues());
                }
            }

        } catch (RdsException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void describeDbParameterGroups(RdsClient rdsClient, String
dbGroupName) {
        try {
            DescribeDbParameterGroupsRequest groupsRequest =
DescribeDbParameterGroupsRequest.builder()
                    .dbParameterGroupName(dbGroupName)
                    .maxRecords(20)
                    .build();

            DescribeDbParameterGroupsResponse response =
rdsClient.describeDBParameterGroups(groupsRequest);
            List<DBParameterGroup> groups = response.dbParameterGroups();
            for (DBParameterGroup group : groups) {
                System.out.println("The group name is " +
group.dbParameterGroupName());
```

```
                System.out.println("The group description is " +
group.description());
            }

        } catch (RdsException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void createDBParameterGroup(RdsClient rdsClient, String
dbGroupName, String dbParameterGroupFamily) {
        try {
            CreateDbParameterGroupRequest groupRequest =
CreateDbParameterGroupRequest.builder()
                    .dbParameterGroupName(dbGroupName)
                    .dbParameterGroupFamily(dbParameterGroupFamily)
                    .description("Created by using the AWS SDK for Java")
                    .build();

            CreateDbParameterGroupResponse response =
rdsClient.createDBParameterGroup(groupRequest);
            System.out.println("The group name is " +
response.dbParameterGroup().dbParameterGroupName());

        } catch (RdsException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void describeDBEngines(RdsClient rdsClient) {
        try {
            DescribeDbEngineVersionsRequest engineVersionsRequest =
DescribeDbEngineVersionsRequest.builder()
                    .defaultOnly(true)
                    .engine("mysql")
                    .maxRecords(20)
                    .build();

            DescribeDbEngineVersionsResponse response =
rdsClient.describeDBEngineVersions(engineVersionsRequest);
            List<DBEngineVersion> engines = response.dbEngineVersions();
```

```
            // Get all DBEngineVersion objects.
            for (DBEngineVersion engineOb : engines) {
                System.out.println("The name of the DB parameter group family for
 the database engine is "
                        + engineOb.dbParameterGroupFamily());
                System.out.println("The name of the database engine " +
 engineOb.engine());
                System.out.println("The version number of the database engine " +
 engineOb.engineVersion());
            }

        } catch (RdsException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Java 2.x API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CreateDBInstance
  - 创建数据库 ParameterGroup
  - CreateDBSnapshot
  - DeleteDBInstance
  - 已删除B ParameterGroup
  - describedB EngineVersions
  - DescribeDBInstances
  - describedB ParameterGroups
  - DescribeDBParameters
  - DescribeDBSnapshots
  - DescribeOrderable数据库 InstanceOptions
  - modifyDB ParameterGroup

使用 SDK for Java 2.x 的 Amazon Redshift 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for Java 2.x 与 Amazon Redshift 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作

操作

创建集群

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 Amazon Redshift 集群。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

创建集群。

```
   public static void createCluster(RedshiftClient redshiftClient, String
clusterId, String masterUsername,
           String masterUserPassword) {
       try {
           CreateClusterRequest clusterRequest = CreateClusterRequest.builder()
                   .clusterIdentifier(clusterId)
                   .masterUsername(masterUsername) // set the user name here
                   .masterUserPassword(masterUserPassword) // set the user password
here
                   .nodeType("dc2.large")
                   .publiclyAccessible(true)
                   .numberOfNodes(2)
                   .build();
```

```
            CreateClusterResponse clusterResponse =
redshiftClient.createCluster(clusterRequest);
            System.out.println("Created cluster " +
clusterResponse.cluster().clusterIdentifier());

        } catch (RedshiftException e) {

            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考CreateCluster中的。

删除集群

以下代码示例演示了如何删除 Amazon Redshift 集群。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

请删除集群。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.redshift.RedshiftClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.redshift.model.DeleteClusterRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.redshift.model.DeleteClusterResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.redshift.model.RedshiftException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
```

```
 */
public class DeleteCluster {
    public static void main(String[] args) {

        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <clusterId>\s

                Where:
                    clusterId - The id of the cluster to delete.\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String clusterId = args[0];
        Region region = Region.US_WEST_2;
        RedshiftClient redshiftClient = RedshiftClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        deleteRedshiftCluster(redshiftClient, clusterId);
        redshiftClient.close();
    }

    public static void deleteRedshiftCluster(RedshiftClient redshiftClient, String
 clusterId) {
        try {
            DeleteClusterRequest deleteClusterRequest =
 DeleteClusterRequest.builder()
                    .clusterIdentifier(clusterId)
                    .skipFinalClusterSnapshot(true)
                    .build();

            DeleteClusterResponse response =
 redshiftClient.deleteCluster(deleteClusterRequest);
            System.out.println("The status is " +
 response.cluster().clusterStatus());

        } catch (RedshiftException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
```

```
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DeleteCluster中的。

描述集群

以下代码示例演示了如何描述 Amazon Redshift 集群。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

描述集群。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.redshift.RedshiftClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.redshift.model.Cluster;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.redshift.model.DescribeClustersResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.redshift.model.RedshiftException;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class DescribeClusters {

    public static void main(String[] args) {
        Region region = Region.US_WEST_2;
```

```
        RedshiftClient redshiftClient = RedshiftClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        describeRedshiftClusters(redshiftClient);
        redshiftClient.close();
    }

    public static void describeRedshiftClusters(RedshiftClient redshiftClient) {
        try {
            DescribeClustersResponse clusterResponse =
 redshiftClient.describeClusters();
            List<Cluster> clusterList = clusterResponse.clusters();
            for (Cluster cluster : clusterList) {
                System.out.println("Cluster database name is: " + cluster.dbName());
                System.out.println("Cluster status is: " + cluster.clusterStatus());
            }

        } catch (RedshiftException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DescribeClusters中的。

修改集群

以下代码示例演示了如何修改 Amazon Redshift 集群。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

修改集群。

```
   public static void modifyCluster(RedshiftClient redshiftClient, String
clusterId) {

       try {
           ModifyClusterRequest modifyClusterRequest =
ModifyClusterRequest.builder()
                   .clusterIdentifier(clusterId)
                   .preferredMaintenanceWindow("wed:07:30-wed:08:00")
                   .build();

           ModifyClusterResponse clusterResponse =
redshiftClient.modifyCluster(modifyClusterRequest);
           System.out.println("The modified cluster was successfully modified and
has "
                   + clusterResponse.cluster().preferredMaintenanceWindow() + " as
the maintenance window");

       } catch (RedshiftException e) {
           System.err.println(e.getMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
   }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考ModifyCluster中的。

使用 SDK for Java 2.x 的 Amazon Rekognition 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for Java 2.x 与 Amazon Rekognition 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作

- 场景

操作

将图像中的人脸与参照图像进行对比

以下代码示例演示如何使用 Amazon Rekognition 将图像中的人脸与参照图像进行对比。

有关更多信息，请参阅比较图像中的人脸。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.RekognitionClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.RekognitionException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.Image;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.CompareFacesRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.CompareFacesResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.CompareFacesMatch;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.ComparedFace;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.BoundingBox;
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.SdkBytes;
import java.io.FileInputStream;
import java.io.FileNotFoundException;
import java.io.InputStream;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class CompareFaces {
```

```
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:    <pathSource> <pathTarget>

                Where:
                   pathSource - The path to the source image (for example, C:\\AWS\
\pic1.png).\s
                    pathTarget - The path to the target image (for example, C:\\AWS\
\pic2.png).\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 2) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        Float similarityThreshold = 70F;
        String sourceImage = args[0];
        String targetImage = args[1];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        RekognitionClient rekClient = RekognitionClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        compareTwoFaces(rekClient, similarityThreshold, sourceImage, targetImage);
        rekClient.close();
    }

    public static void compareTwoFaces(RekognitionClient rekClient, Float
 similarityThreshold, String sourceImage,
            String targetImage) {
        try {
            InputStream sourceStream = new FileInputStream(sourceImage);
            InputStream tarStream = new FileInputStream(targetImage);
            SdkBytes sourceBytes = SdkBytes.fromInputStream(sourceStream);
            SdkBytes targetBytes = SdkBytes.fromInputStream(tarStream);

            // Create an Image object for the source image.
            Image souImage = Image.builder()
                    .bytes(sourceBytes)
                    .build();

            Image tarImage = Image.builder()
```

```
                    .bytes(targetBytes)
                    .build();

            CompareFacesRequest facesRequest = CompareFacesRequest.builder()
                    .sourceImage(souImage)
                    .targetImage(tarImage)
                    .similarityThreshold(similarityThreshold)
                    .build();

            // Compare the two images.
            CompareFacesResponse compareFacesResult =
 rekClient.compareFaces(facesRequest);
            List<CompareFacesMatch> faceDetails = compareFacesResult.faceMatches();
            for (CompareFacesMatch match : faceDetails) {
                ComparedFace face = match.face();
                BoundingBox position = face.boundingBox();
                System.out.println("Face at " + position.left().toString()
                        + " " + position.top()
                        + " matches with " + face.confidence().toString()
                        + "% confidence.");

            }
            List<ComparedFace> uncompared = compareFacesResult.unmatchedFaces();
            System.out.println("There was " + uncompared.size() + " face(s) that did
 not match");
            System.out.println("Source image rotation: " +
 compareFacesResult.sourceImageOrientationCorrection());
            System.out.println("target image rotation: " +
 compareFacesResult.targetImageOrientationCorrection());

        } catch (RekognitionException | FileNotFoundException e) {
            System.out.println("Failed to load source image " + sourceImage);
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考CompareFaces中的。

创建集合

以下代码示例演示如何创建 Amazon Rekognition 集合。

有关更多信息，请参阅创建集合。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.RekognitionClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.CreateCollectionResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.CreateCollectionRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.RekognitionException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class CreateCollection {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:    <collectionName>\s

                Where:
                   collectionName - The name of the collection.\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String collectionId = args[0];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        RekognitionClient rekClient = RekognitionClient.builder()
```

```
                .region(region)
                .build();

        System.out.println("Creating collection: " + collectionId);
        createMyCollection(rekClient, collectionId);
        rekClient.close();
    }

    public static void createMyCollection(RekognitionClient rekClient, String
 collectionId) {
        try {
            CreateCollectionRequest collectionRequest =
 CreateCollectionRequest.builder()
                    .collectionId(collectionId)
                    .build();

            CreateCollectionResponse collectionResponse =
 rekClient.createCollection(collectionRequest);
            System.out.println("CollectionArn: " +
 collectionResponse.collectionArn());
            System.out.println("Status code: " +
 collectionResponse.statusCode().toString());

        } catch (RekognitionException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考CreateCollection中的。

删除集合

以下代码示例演示如何删除 Amazon Rekognition 集合。

有关更多信息，请参阅删除集合。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.RekognitionClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.DeleteCollectionRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.DeleteCollectionResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.RekognitionException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class DeleteCollection {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:    <collectionId>\s

                Where:
                   collectionId - The id of the collection to delete.\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String collectionId = args[0];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        RekognitionClient rekClient = RekognitionClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();
```

```
        System.out.println("Deleting collection: " + collectionId);
        deleteMyCollection(rekClient, collectionId);
        rekClient.close();
    }

    public static void deleteMyCollection(RekognitionClient rekClient, String
 collectionId) {
        try {
            DeleteCollectionRequest deleteCollectionRequest =
 DeleteCollectionRequest.builder()
                    .collectionId(collectionId)
                    .build();

            DeleteCollectionResponse deleteCollectionResponse =
 rekClient.deleteCollection(deleteCollectionRequest);
            System.out.println(collectionId + ": " +
 deleteCollectionResponse.statusCode().toString());

        } catch (RekognitionException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DeleteCollection中的。

从集合中删除人脸

以下代码示例演示如何从 Amazon Rekognition 集合中删除人脸。

有关更多信息，请参阅从集合中删除人脸。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.RekognitionClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.DeleteFacesRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.RekognitionException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class DeleteFacesFromCollection {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:    <collectionId> <faceId>\s

                Where:
                   collectionId - The id of the collection from which faces are
 deleted.\s

                   faceId - The id of the face to delete.\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String collectionId = args[0];
        String faceId = args[1];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        RekognitionClient rekClient = RekognitionClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        System.out.println("Deleting collection: " + collectionId);
        deleteFacesCollection(rekClient, collectionId, faceId);
        rekClient.close();
    }
```

```
    public static void deleteFacesCollection(RekognitionClient rekClient,
            String collectionId,
            String faceId) {

        try {
            DeleteFacesRequest deleteFacesRequest = DeleteFacesRequest.builder()
                    .collectionId(collectionId)
                    .faceIds(faceId)
                    .build();

            rekClient.deleteFaces(deleteFacesRequest);
            System.out.println("The face was deleted from the collection.");

        } catch (RekognitionException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DeleteFaces中的。

描述集合

以下代码示例演示如何描述 Amazon Rekognition 集合。

有关更多信息，请参阅描述集合。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.RekognitionClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.DescribeCollectionRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.DescribeCollectionResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.RekognitionException;
```

```
/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class DescribeCollection {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:    <collectionName>

                Where:
                   collectionName - The name of the Amazon Rekognition collection.\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String collectionName = args[0];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        RekognitionClient rekClient = RekognitionClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        describeColl(rekClient, collectionName);
        rekClient.close();
    }

    public static void describeColl(RekognitionClient rekClient, String
 collectionName) {
        try {
            DescribeCollectionRequest describeCollectionRequest =
 DescribeCollectionRequest.builder()
                    .collectionId(collectionName)
                    .build();

            DescribeCollectionResponse describeCollectionResponse = rekClient
                    .describeCollection(describeCollectionRequest);
```

```
            System.out.println("Collection Arn : " +
 describeCollectionResponse.collectionARN());
            System.out.println("Created : " +
 describeCollectionResponse.creationTimestamp().toString());

        } catch (RekognitionException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DescribeCollection中的。

检测图像中的人脸

以下代码示例演示如何使用 Amazon Rekognition 检测图像中的人脸。

有关更多信息，请参阅检测图像中的人脸。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.RekognitionClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.RekognitionException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.DetectFacesRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.DetectFacesResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.Image;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.Attribute;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.FaceDetail;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.AgeRange;
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.SdkBytes;
import java.io.FileInputStream;
import java.io.FileNotFoundException;
import java.io.InputStream;
```

```
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class DetectFaces {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:    <sourceImage>

                Where:
                   sourceImage - The path to the image (for example, C:\\AWS\
\pic1.png).\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String sourceImage = args[0];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        RekognitionClient rekClient = RekognitionClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        detectFacesinImage(rekClient, sourceImage);
        rekClient.close();
    }

    public static void detectFacesinImage(RekognitionClient rekClient, String
 sourceImage) {
        try {
            InputStream sourceStream = new FileInputStream(sourceImage);
            SdkBytes sourceBytes = SdkBytes.fromInputStream(sourceStream);

            // Create an Image object for the source image.
            Image souImage = Image.builder()
```

```
                    .bytes(sourceBytes)
                    .build();

            DetectFacesRequest facesRequest = DetectFacesRequest.builder()
                    .attributes(Attribute.ALL)
                    .image(souImage)
                    .build();

            DetectFacesResponse facesResponse = rekClient.detectFaces(facesRequest);
            List<FaceDetail> faceDetails = facesResponse.faceDetails();
            for (FaceDetail face : faceDetails) {
                AgeRange ageRange = face.ageRange();
                System.out.println("The detected face is estimated to be between "
                        + ageRange.low().toString() + " and " +
 ageRange.high().toString()
                        + " years old.");

                System.out.println("There is a smile : " +
 face.smile().value().toString());
            }

        } catch (RekognitionException | FileNotFoundException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DetectFaces中的。

检测图像中的标签

以下代码示例演示如何使用 Amazon Rekognition 检测图像中的标签。

有关更多信息，请参阅检测图像中的标签。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.SdkBytes;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.RekognitionClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.Image;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.DetectLabelsRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.DetectLabelsResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.Label;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.RekognitionException;
import java.io.FileInputStream;
import java.io.FileNotFoundException;
import java.io.InputStream;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class DetectLabels {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:    <sourceImage>

                Where:
                   sourceImage - The path to the image (for example, C:\\AWS\
\pic1.png).\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
```

```
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String sourceImage = args[0];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        RekognitionClient rekClient = RekognitionClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        detectImageLabels(rekClient, sourceImage);
        rekClient.close();
    }

    public static void detectImageLabels(RekognitionClient rekClient, String
 sourceImage) {
        try {
            InputStream sourceStream = new FileInputStream(sourceImage);
            SdkBytes sourceBytes = SdkBytes.fromInputStream(sourceStream);

            // Create an Image object for the source image.
            Image souImage = Image.builder()
                    .bytes(sourceBytes)
                    .build();

            DetectLabelsRequest detectLabelsRequest = DetectLabelsRequest.builder()
                    .image(souImage)
                    .maxLabels(10)
                    .build();

            DetectLabelsResponse labelsResponse =
 rekClient.detectLabels(detectLabelsRequest);
            List<Label> labels = labelsResponse.labels();
            System.out.println("Detected labels for the given photo");
            for (Label label : labels) {
                System.out.println(label.name() + ": " +
 label.confidence().toString());
            }

        } catch (RekognitionException | FileNotFoundException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DetectLabels中的。

检测图像中的审核标签

以下代码示例演示如何通过 Amazon Rekognition 检测图像中的审核标签。审核标签可识别可能不适合某些受众的内容。

有关更多信息，请参阅检测不适宜的图像。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.SdkBytes;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.RekognitionClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.RekognitionException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.Image;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.DetectModerationLabelsRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.DetectModerationLabelsResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.ModerationLabel;
import java.io.FileInputStream;
import java.io.FileNotFoundException;
import java.io.InputStream;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
```

```
public class DetectModerationLabels {

    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:    <sourceImage>

                Where:
                   sourceImage - The path to the image (for example, C:\\AWS\
\pic1.png).\s
                """;

        if (args.length < 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String sourceImage = args[0];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        RekognitionClient rekClient = RekognitionClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        detectModLabels(rekClient, sourceImage);
        rekClient.close();
    }

    public static void detectModLabels(RekognitionClient rekClient, String
 sourceImage) {
        try {
            InputStream sourceStream = new FileInputStream(sourceImage);
            SdkBytes sourceBytes = SdkBytes.fromInputStream(sourceStream);
            Image souImage = Image.builder()
                    .bytes(sourceBytes)
                    .build();

            DetectModerationLabelsRequest moderationLabelsRequest =
 DetectModerationLabelsRequest.builder()
                    .image(souImage)
                    .minConfidence(60F)
                    .build();

            DetectModerationLabelsResponse moderationLabelsResponse = rekClient
                    .detectModerationLabels(moderationLabelsRequest);
```

```
            List<ModerationLabel> labels =
 moderationLabelsResponse.moderationLabels();
            System.out.println("Detected labels for image");
            for (ModerationLabel label : labels) {
                System.out.println("Label: " + label.name()
                        + "\n Confidence: " + label.confidence().toString() + "%"
                        + "\n Parent:" + label.parentName());
            }

        } catch (RekognitionException | FileNotFoundException e) {
            e.printStackTrace();
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DetectModerationLabels中的。

检测图像中的文本

以下代码示例演示如何使用 Amazon Rekognition 检测图像中的文本。

有关更多信息，请参阅检测图像中的文本。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.SdkBytes;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.RekognitionClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.DetectTextRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.Image;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.DetectTextResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.TextDetection;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.RekognitionException;
import java.io.FileInputStream;
```

```
import java.io.FileNotFoundException;
import java.io.InputStream;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class DetectText {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:    <sourceImage>

                Where:
                   sourceImage - The path to the image that contains text (for
 example, C:\\AWS\\pic1.png).\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String sourceImage = args[0];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        RekognitionClient rekClient = RekognitionClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        detectTextLabels(rekClient, sourceImage);
        rekClient.close();
    }

    public static void detectTextLabels(RekognitionClient rekClient, String
 sourceImage) {
        try {
            InputStream sourceStream = new FileInputStream(sourceImage);
            SdkBytes sourceBytes = SdkBytes.fromInputStream(sourceStream);
            Image souImage = Image.builder()
```

```
                .bytes(sourceBytes)
                .build();

        DetectTextRequest textRequest = DetectTextRequest.builder()
                .image(souImage)
                .build();

        DetectTextResponse textResponse = rekClient.detectText(textRequest);
        List<TextDetection> textCollection = textResponse.textDetections();
        System.out.println("Detected lines and words");
        for (TextDetection text : textCollection) {
            System.out.println("Detected: " + text.detectedText());
            System.out.println("Confidence: " + text.confidence().toString());
            System.out.println("Id : " + text.id());
            System.out.println("Parent Id: " + text.parentId());
            System.out.println("Type: " + text.type());
            System.out.println();
        }

    } catch (RekognitionException | FileNotFoundException e) {
        System.out.println(e.getMessage());
        System.exit(1);
    }
  }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DetectText中的。

将人脸索引到集合中

以下代码示例演示如何对图像中的人脸编制索引并将其添加到 Amazon Rekognition 集合中。

有关更多信息，请参阅将人脸添加到集合中。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.SdkBytes;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.RekognitionClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.IndexFacesResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.IndexFacesRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.Image;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.QualityFilter;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.Attribute;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.FaceRecord;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.UnindexedFace;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.RekognitionException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.Reason;
import java.io.FileInputStream;
import java.io.FileNotFoundException;
import java.io.InputStream;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class AddFacesToCollection {
    public static void main(String[] args) {

        final String usage = """

                Usage:     <collectionId> <sourceImage>

                Where:
                    collectionName - The name of the collection.
                    sourceImage - The path to the image (for example, C:\\AWS\
\pic1.png).\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 2) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }
```

```
        String collectionId = args[0];
        String sourceImage = args[1];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        RekognitionClient rekClient = RekognitionClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        addToCollection(rekClient, collectionId, sourceImage);
        rekClient.close();
    }

    public static void addToCollection(RekognitionClient rekClient, String
collectionId, String sourceImage) {
        try {
            InputStream sourceStream = new FileInputStream(sourceImage);
            SdkBytes sourceBytes = SdkBytes.fromInputStream(sourceStream);
            Image souImage = Image.builder()
                    .bytes(sourceBytes)
                    .build();

            IndexFacesRequest facesRequest = IndexFacesRequest.builder()
                    .collectionId(collectionId)
                    .image(souImage)
                    .maxFaces(1)
                    .qualityFilter(QualityFilter.AUTO)
                    .detectionAttributes(Attribute.DEFAULT)
                    .build();

            IndexFacesResponse facesResponse = rekClient.indexFaces(facesRequest);
            System.out.println("Results for the image");
            System.out.println("\n Faces indexed:");
            List<FaceRecord> faceRecords = facesResponse.faceRecords();
            for (FaceRecord faceRecord : faceRecords) {
                System.out.println("  Face ID: " + faceRecord.face().faceId());
                System.out.println("  Location:" +
faceRecord.faceDetail().boundingBox().toString());
            }

            List<UnindexedFace> unindexedFaces = facesResponse.unindexedFaces();
            System.out.println("Faces not indexed:");
            for (UnindexedFace unindexedFace : unindexedFaces) {
                System.out.println("  Location:" +
unindexedFace.faceDetail().boundingBox().toString());
                System.out.println("  Reasons:");
```

```
                for (Reason reason : unindexedFace.reasons()) {
                    System.out.println("Reason:  " + reason);
                }
            }

        } catch (RekognitionException | FileNotFoundException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考IndexFaces中的。

列出集合

以下代码示例演示如何列出 Amazon Rekognition 集合。

有关更多信息，请参阅列出集合。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.RekognitionClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.ListCollectionsRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.ListCollectionsResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.RekognitionException;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
```

```
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class ListCollections {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        RekognitionClient rekClient = RekognitionClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        System.out.println("Listing collections");
        listAllCollections(rekClient);
        rekClient.close();
    }

    public static void listAllCollections(RekognitionClient rekClient) {
        try {
            ListCollectionsRequest listCollectionsRequest =
 ListCollectionsRequest.builder()
                    .maxResults(10)
                    .build();

            ListCollectionsResponse response =
 rekClient.listCollections(listCollectionsRequest);
            List<String> collectionIds = response.collectionIds();
            for (String resultId : collectionIds) {
                System.out.println(resultId);
            }

        } catch (RekognitionException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考ListCollections中的。

列出集合中的人脸

以下代码示例演示如何列出 Amazon Rekognition 集合中的人脸。

有关更多信息，请参阅列出集合中的人脸。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.RekognitionClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.Face;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.ListFacesRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.ListFacesResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.RekognitionException;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class ListFacesInCollection {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:    <collectionId>

                Where:
                   collectionId - The name of the collection.\s
                """;

        if (args.length < 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String collectionId = args[0];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        RekognitionClient rekClient = RekognitionClient.builder()
```

```
                .region(region)
                .build();

        System.out.println("Faces in collection " + collectionId);
        listFacesCollection(rekClient, collectionId);
        rekClient.close();
    }

    public static void listFacesCollection(RekognitionClient rekClient, String
 collectionId) {
        try {
            ListFacesRequest facesRequest = ListFacesRequest.builder()
                    .collectionId(collectionId)
                    .maxResults(10)
                    .build();

            ListFacesResponse facesResponse = rekClient.listFaces(facesRequest);
            List<Face> faces = facesResponse.faces();
            for (Face face : faces) {
                System.out.println("Confidence level there is a face: " +
 face.confidence());
                System.out.println("The face Id value is " + face.faceId());
            }

        } catch (RekognitionException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考ListFaces中的。

识别图像中的名人

以下代码示例演示如何通过 Amazon Rekognition 识别图像中的名人。

有关更多信息，请参阅识别图像中的名人。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.RekognitionClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.SdkBytes;
import java.io.FileInputStream;
import java.io.FileNotFoundException;
import java.io.InputStream;
import java.util.List;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.RecognizeCelebritiesRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.RecognizeCelebritiesResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.RekognitionException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.Image;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.Celebrity;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class RecognizeCelebrities {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """
                Usage:    <sourceImage>

                Where:
                   sourceImage - The path to the image (for example, C:\\AWS\
\pic1.png).\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
```

```
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String sourceImage = args[0];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        RekognitionClient rekClient = RekognitionClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        System.out.println("Locating celebrities in " + sourceImage);
        recognizeAllCelebrities(rekClient, sourceImage);
        rekClient.close();
    }

    public static void recognizeAllCelebrities(RekognitionClient rekClient, String
sourceImage) {
        try {
            InputStream sourceStream = new FileInputStream(sourceImage);
            SdkBytes sourceBytes = SdkBytes.fromInputStream(sourceStream);
            Image souImage = Image.builder()
                    .bytes(sourceBytes)
                    .build();

            RecognizeCelebritiesRequest request =
RecognizeCelebritiesRequest.builder()
                    .image(souImage)
                    .build();

            RecognizeCelebritiesResponse result =
rekClient.recognizeCelebrities(request);
            List<Celebrity> celebs = result.celebrityFaces();
            System.out.println(celebs.size() + " celebrity(s) were recognized.\n");
            for (Celebrity celebrity : celebs) {
                System.out.println("Celebrity recognized: " + celebrity.name());
                System.out.println("Celebrity ID: " + celebrity.id());

                System.out.println("Further information (if available):");
                for (String url : celebrity.urls()) {
                    System.out.println(url);
                }
                System.out.println();
            }
```

```
            System.out.println(result.unrecognizedFaces().size() + " face(s) were
 unrecognized.");

        } catch (RekognitionException | FileNotFoundException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考RecognizeCelebrities中的。

搜索集合中的人脸

以下代码示例演示如何在 Amazon Rekognition 集合中搜索与该集合中另一张人脸匹配的人脸。

有关更多信息，请参阅搜索人脸（人脸 ID）。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.SdkBytes;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.RekognitionClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.RekognitionException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.SearchFacesByImageRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.Image;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.SearchFacesByImageResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.FaceMatch;
import java.io.File;
import java.io.FileInputStream;
import java.io.FileNotFoundException;
import java.io.InputStream;
import java.util.List;

/**
```

```
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class SearchFaceMatchingImageCollection {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:    <collectionId> <sourceImage>

                Where:
                   collectionId - The id of the collection. \s
                   sourceImage - The path to the image (for example, C:\\AWS\
\pic1.png).\s

                """;

        if (args.length != 2) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String collectionId = args[0];
        String sourceImage = args[1];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        RekognitionClient rekClient = RekognitionClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        System.out.println("Searching for a face in a collections");
        searchFaceInCollection(rekClient, collectionId, sourceImage);
        rekClient.close();
    }

    public static void searchFaceInCollection(RekognitionClient rekClient, String
 collectionId, String sourceImage) {
        try {
            InputStream sourceStream = new FileInputStream(new File(sourceImage));
            SdkBytes sourceBytes = SdkBytes.fromInputStream(sourceStream);
            Image souImage = Image.builder()
                    .bytes(sourceBytes)
```

```
                    .build();

            SearchFacesByImageRequest facesByImageRequest =
 SearchFacesByImageRequest.builder()
                    .image(souImage)
                    .maxFaces(10)
                    .faceMatchThreshold(70F)
                    .collectionId(collectionId)
                    .build();

            SearchFacesByImageResponse imageResponse =
 rekClient.searchFacesByImage(facesByImageRequest);
            System.out.println("Faces matching in the collection");
            List<FaceMatch> faceImageMatches = imageResponse.faceMatches();
            for (FaceMatch face : faceImageMatches) {
                System.out.println("The similarity level is  " + face.similarity());
                System.out.println();
            }

        } catch (RekognitionException | FileNotFoundException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考SearchFaces中的。

对比参照图像在集合中搜索人脸

以下代码示例演示如何对比参照图像在 Amazon Rekognition 集合中搜索人脸。

有关更多信息，请参阅搜索人脸（图像）。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.RekognitionClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.SearchFacesRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.SearchFacesResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.FaceMatch;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.RekognitionException;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class SearchFaceMatchingIdCollection {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:    <collectionId> <sourceImage>

                Where:
                   collectionId - The id of the collection. \s
                   sourceImage - The path to the image (for example, C:\\AWS\
\pic1.png).\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 2) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String collectionId = args[0];
        String faceId = args[1];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        RekognitionClient rekClient = RekognitionClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        System.out.println("Searching for a face in a collections");
        searchFacebyId(rekClient, collectionId, faceId);
        rekClient.close();
```

```
    }

    public static void searchFacebyId(RekognitionClient rekClient, String
 collectionId, String faceId) {
        try {
            SearchFacesRequest searchFacesRequest = SearchFacesRequest.builder()
                    .collectionId(collectionId)
                    .faceId(faceId)
                    .faceMatchThreshold(70F)
                    .maxFaces(2)
                    .build();

            SearchFacesResponse imageResponse =
 rekClient.searchFaces(searchFacesRequest);
            System.out.println("Faces matching in the collection");
            List<FaceMatch> faceImageMatches = imageResponse.faceMatches();
            for (FaceMatch face : faceImageMatches) {
                System.out.println("The similarity level is  " + face.similarity());
                System.out.println();
            }

        } catch (RekognitionException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考SearchFacesByImage中的。

场景

检测视频中的信息

以下代码示例显示了操作流程：

- 启动 Amazon Rekognition 任务，检测视频中的人物、对象和文本等元素。
- 查看任务状态，直到任务完成。
- 输出每个任务检测到的元素列表。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

从位于 Amazon S3 桶中的视频获取名人结果。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.RekognitionClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.S3Object;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.NotificationChannel;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.Video;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.StartCelebrityRecognitionResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.RekognitionException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.CelebrityRecognitionSortBy;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.VideoMetadata;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.CelebrityRecognition;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.CelebrityDetail;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.StartCelebrityRecognitionRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.GetCelebrityRecognitionRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.GetCelebrityRecognitionResponse;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * To run this code example, ensure that you perform the Prerequisites as stated
 * in the Amazon Rekognition Guide:
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/rekognition/latest/dg/video-analyzing-with-sqs.html
 *
 * Also, ensure that set up your development environment, including your
 * credentials.
 *
 * For information, see this documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
```

```
public class VideoCelebrityDetection {
    private static String startJobId = "";

    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:    <bucket> <video> <topicArn> <roleArn>

                Where:
                   bucket - The name of the bucket in which the video is located
 (for example, (for example, myBucket).\s
                   video - The name of video (for example, people.mp4).\s
                   topicArn - The ARN of the Amazon Simple Notification Service
 (Amazon SNS) topic.\s
                   roleArn - The ARN of the AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM)
 role to use.\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 4) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String bucket = args[0];
        String video = args[1];
        String topicArn = args[2];
        String roleArn = args[3];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        RekognitionClient rekClient = RekognitionClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        NotificationChannel channel = NotificationChannel.builder()
                .snsTopicArn(topicArn)
                .roleArn(roleArn)
                .build();

        startCelebrityDetection(rekClient, channel, bucket, video);
        getCelebrityDetectionResults(rekClient);
        System.out.println("This example is done!");
        rekClient.close();
    }

    public static void startCelebrityDetection(RekognitionClient rekClient,
```

```
            NotificationChannel channel,
            String bucket,
            String video) {
        try {
            S3Object s3Obj = S3Object.builder()
                    .bucket(bucket)
                    .name(video)
                    .build();

            Video vidOb = Video.builder()
                    .s3Object(s3Obj)
                    .build();

            StartCelebrityRecognitionRequest recognitionRequest =
StartCelebrityRecognitionRequest.builder()
                    .jobTag("Celebrities")
                    .notificationChannel(channel)
                    .video(vidOb)
                    .build();

            StartCelebrityRecognitionResponse startCelebrityRecognitionResult =
rekClient
                    .startCelebrityRecognition(recognitionRequest);
            startJobId = startCelebrityRecognitionResult.jobId();

        } catch (RekognitionException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void getCelebrityDetectionResults(RekognitionClient rekClient) {

        try {
            String paginationToken = null;
            GetCelebrityRecognitionResponse recognitionResponse = null;
            boolean finished = false;
            String status;
            int yy = 0;

            do {
                if (recognitionResponse != null)
                    paginationToken = recognitionResponse.nextToken();
```

```
                GetCelebrityRecognitionRequest recognitionRequest =
GetCelebrityRecognitionRequest.builder()
                        .jobId(startJobId)
                        .nextToken(paginationToken)
                        .sortBy(CelebrityRecognitionSortBy.TIMESTAMP)
                        .maxResults(10)
                        .build();

                // Wait until the job succeeds
                while (!finished) {
                    recognitionResponse =
rekClient.getCelebrityRecognition(recognitionRequest);
                    status = recognitionResponse.jobStatusAsString();

                    if (status.compareTo("SUCCEEDED") == 0)
                        finished = true;
                    else {
                        System.out.println(yy + " status is: " + status);
                        Thread.sleep(1000);
                    }
                    yy++;
                }

                finished = false;

                // Proceed when the job is done - otherwise VideoMetadata is null.
                VideoMetadata videoMetaData = recognitionResponse.videoMetadata();
                System.out.println("Format: " + videoMetaData.format());
                System.out.println("Codec: " + videoMetaData.codec());
                System.out.println("Duration: " + videoMetaData.durationMillis());
                System.out.println("FrameRate: " + videoMetaData.frameRate());
                System.out.println("Job");

                List<CelebrityRecognition> celebs =
recognitionResponse.celebrities();
                for (CelebrityRecognition celeb : celebs) {
                    long seconds = celeb.timestamp() / 1000;
                    System.out.print("Sec: " + seconds + " ");
                    CelebrityDetail details = celeb.celebrity();
                    System.out.println("Name: " + details.name());
                    System.out.println("Id: " + details.id());
                    System.out.println();
                }
```

```
            } while (recognitionResponse.nextToken() != null);

        } catch (RekognitionException | InterruptedException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

通过标签检测操作检测视频中的标签。

```
import com.fasterxml.jackson.core.JsonProcessingException;
import com.fasterxml.jackson.databind.JsonMappingException;
import com.fasterxml.jackson.databind.JsonNode;
import com.fasterxml.jackson.databind.ObjectMapper;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.RekognitionClient;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.StartLabelDetectionResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.NotificationChannel;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.S3Object;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.Video;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.StartLabelDetectionRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.GetLabelDetectionRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.GetLabelDetectionResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.RekognitionException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.LabelDetectionSortBy;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.VideoMetadata;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.LabelDetection;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.Label;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.Instance;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.Parent;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sqs.SqsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sqs.model.Message;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sqs.model.ReceiveMessageRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sqs.model.DeleteMessageRequest;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
```

```
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class VideoDetect {
    private static String startJobId = "";

    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:    <bucket> <video> <queueUrl> <topicArn> <roleArn>

                Where:
                   bucket - The name of the bucket in which the video is located
 (for example, (for example, myBucket).\s
                   video - The name of the video (for example, people.mp4).\s
                   queueUrl- The URL of a SQS queue.\s
                   topicArn - The ARN of the Amazon Simple Notification Service
 (Amazon SNS) topic.\s
                   roleArn - The ARN of the AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM)
 role to use.\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 5) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String bucket = args[0];
        String video = args[1];
        String queueUrl = args[2];
        String topicArn = args[3];
        String roleArn = args[4];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        RekognitionClient rekClient = RekognitionClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        SqsClient sqs = SqsClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        NotificationChannel channel = NotificationChannel.builder()
                .snsTopicArn(topicArn)
```

```
                .roleArn(roleArn)
                .build();

        startLabels(rekClient, channel, bucket, video);
        getLabelJob(rekClient, sqs, queueUrl);
        System.out.println("This example is done!");
        sqs.close();
        rekClient.close();
    }

    public static void startLabels(RekognitionClient rekClient,
            NotificationChannel channel,
            String bucket,
            String video) {
        try {
            S3Object s3Obj = S3Object.builder()
                    .bucket(bucket)
                    .name(video)
                    .build();

            Video vidOb = Video.builder()
                    .s3Object(s3Obj)
                    .build();

            StartLabelDetectionRequest labelDetectionRequest =
StartLabelDetectionRequest.builder()
                    .jobTag("DetectingLabels")
                    .notificationChannel(channel)
                    .video(vidOb)
                    .minConfidence(50F)
                    .build();

            StartLabelDetectionResponse labelDetectionResponse =
rekClient.startLabelDetection(labelDetectionRequest);
            startJobId = labelDetectionResponse.jobId();

            boolean ans = true;
            String status = "";
            int yy = 0;
            while (ans) {

                GetLabelDetectionRequest detectionRequest =
GetLabelDetectionRequest.builder()
                        .jobId(startJobId)
```

```
                        .maxResults(10)
                        .build();

                GetLabelDetectionResponse result =
rekClient.getLabelDetection(detectionRequest);
                status = result.jobStatusAsString();

                if (status.compareTo("SUCCEEDED") == 0)
                    ans = false;
                else
                    System.out.println(yy + " status is: " + status);

                Thread.sleep(1000);
                yy++;
            }

            System.out.println(startJobId + " status is: " + status);

        } catch (RekognitionException | InterruptedException e) {
            e.getMessage();
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void getLabelJob(RekognitionClient rekClient, SqsClient sqs,
String queueUrl) {
        List<Message> messages;
        ReceiveMessageRequest messageRequest = ReceiveMessageRequest.builder()
                .queueUrl(queueUrl)
                .build();

        try {
            messages = sqs.receiveMessage(messageRequest).messages();

            if (!messages.isEmpty()) {
                for (Message message : messages) {
                    String notification = message.body();

                    // Get the status and job id from the notification
                    ObjectMapper mapper = new ObjectMapper();
                    JsonNode jsonMessageTree = mapper.readTree(notification);
                    JsonNode messageBodyText = jsonMessageTree.get("Message");
                    ObjectMapper operationResultMapper = new ObjectMapper();
```

```
                    JsonNode jsonResultTree =
operationResultMapper.readTree(messageBodyText.textValue());
                    JsonNode operationJobId = jsonResultTree.get("JobId");
                    JsonNode operationStatus = jsonResultTree.get("Status");
                    System.out.println("Job found in JSON is " + operationJobId);

                    DeleteMessageRequest deleteMessageRequest =
DeleteMessageRequest.builder()
                            .queueUrl(queueUrl)
                            .build();

                    String jobId = operationJobId.textValue();
                    if (startJobId.compareTo(jobId) == 0) {
                        System.out.println("Job id: " + operationJobId);
                        System.out.println("Status : " +
operationStatus.toString());

                        if (operationStatus.asText().equals("SUCCEEDED"))
                            getResultsLabels(rekClient);
                        else
                            System.out.println("Video analysis failed");

                        sqs.deleteMessage(deleteMessageRequest);
                    } else {
                        System.out.println("Job received was not job " +
startJobId);
                        sqs.deleteMessage(deleteMessageRequest);
                    }
                }
            }

        } catch (RekognitionException e) {
            e.getMessage();
            System.exit(1);
        } catch (JsonMappingException e) {
            e.printStackTrace();
        } catch (JsonProcessingException e) {
            e.printStackTrace();
        }
    }

    // Gets the job results by calling GetLabelDetection
    private static void getResultsLabels(RekognitionClient rekClient) {
```

```
        int maxResults = 10;
        String paginationToken = null;
        GetLabelDetectionResponse labelDetectionResult = null;

        try {
            do {
                if (labelDetectionResult != null)
                    paginationToken = labelDetectionResult.nextToken();

                GetLabelDetectionRequest labelDetectionRequest =
GetLabelDetectionRequest.builder()
                        .jobId(startJobId)
                        .sortBy(LabelDetectionSortBy.TIMESTAMP)
                        .maxResults(maxResults)
                        .nextToken(paginationToken)
                        .build();

                labelDetectionResult =
rekClient.getLabelDetection(labelDetectionRequest);
                VideoMetadata videoMetaData = labelDetectionResult.videoMetadata();
                System.out.println("Format: " + videoMetaData.format());
                System.out.println("Codec: " + videoMetaData.codec());
                System.out.println("Duration: " + videoMetaData.durationMillis());
                System.out.println("FrameRate: " + videoMetaData.frameRate());

                List<LabelDetection> detectedLabels = labelDetectionResult.labels();
                for (LabelDetection detectedLabel : detectedLabels) {
                    long seconds = detectedLabel.timestamp();
                    Label label = detectedLabel.label();
                    System.out.println("Millisecond: " + seconds + " ");

                    System.out.println("   Label:" + label.name());
                    System.out.println("   Confidence:" +
detectedLabel.label().confidence().toString());

                    List<Instance> instances = label.instances();
                    System.out.println("   Instances of " + label.name());

                    if (instances.isEmpty()) {
                        System.out.println("        " + "None");
                    } else {
                        for (Instance instance : instances) {
                            System.out.println("        Confidence: " +
instance.confidence().toString());
```

```
                            System.out.println("        Bounding box: " +
 instance.boundingBox().toString());
                        }
                    }
                    System.out.println("   Parent labels for " + label.name() +
 ":");
                    List<Parent> parents = label.parents();

                    if (parents.isEmpty()) {
                        System.out.println("        None");
                    } else {
                        for (Parent parent : parents) {
                            System.out.println("   " + parent.name());
                        }
                    }
                    System.out.println();
                }
            } while (labelDetectionResult != null &&
 labelDetectionResult.nextToken() != null);

        } catch (RekognitionException e) {
            e.getMessage();
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

检测存储在 Amazon S3 桶内的视频中的人脸

```
import com.fasterxml.jackson.core.JsonProcessingException;
import com.fasterxml.jackson.databind.JsonMappingException;
import com.fasterxml.jackson.databind.JsonNode;
import com.fasterxml.jackson.databind.ObjectMapper;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.RekognitionClient;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.StartLabelDetectionResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.NotificationChannel;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.S3Object;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.Video;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.StartLabelDetectionRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.GetLabelDetectionRequest;
```

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.GetLabelDetectionResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.RekognitionException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.LabelDetectionSortBy;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.VideoMetadata;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.LabelDetection;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.Label;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.Instance;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.Parent;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sqs.SqsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sqs.model.Message;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sqs.model.ReceiveMessageRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sqs.model.DeleteMessageRequest;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class VideoDetect {
    private static String startJobId = "";

    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:    <bucket> <video> <queueUrl> <topicArn> <roleArn>

                Where:
                   bucket - The name of the bucket in which the video is located
 (for example, (for example, myBucket).\s
                   video - The name of the video (for example, people.mp4).\s
                   queueUrl- The URL of a SQS queue.\s
                   topicArn - The ARN of the Amazon Simple Notification Service
 (Amazon SNS) topic.\s
                   roleArn - The ARN of the AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM)
 role to use.\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 5) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
```

```
        }

        String bucket = args[0];
        String video = args[1];
        String queueUrl = args[2];
        String topicArn = args[3];
        String roleArn = args[4];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        RekognitionClient rekClient = RekognitionClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        SqsClient sqs = SqsClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        NotificationChannel channel = NotificationChannel.builder()
                .snsTopicArn(topicArn)
                .roleArn(roleArn)
                .build();

        startLabels(rekClient, channel, bucket, video);
        getLabelJob(rekClient, sqs, queueUrl);
        System.out.println("This example is done!");
        sqs.close();
        rekClient.close();
    }

    public static void startLabels(RekognitionClient rekClient,
            NotificationChannel channel,
            String bucket,
            String video) {
        try {
            S3Object s3Obj = S3Object.builder()
                    .bucket(bucket)
                    .name(video)
                    .build();

            Video vidOb = Video.builder()
                    .s3Object(s3Obj)
                    .build();

            StartLabelDetectionRequest labelDetectionRequest =
StartLabelDetectionRequest.builder()
```

```
                    .jobTag("DetectingLabels")
                    .notificationChannel(channel)
                    .video(vidOb)
                    .minConfidence(50F)
                    .build();

            StartLabelDetectionResponse labelDetectionResponse =
rekClient.startLabelDetection(labelDetectionRequest);
            startJobId = labelDetectionResponse.jobId();

            boolean ans = true;
            String status = "";
            int yy = 0;
            while (ans) {

                GetLabelDetectionRequest detectionRequest =
GetLabelDetectionRequest.builder()
                        .jobId(startJobId)
                        .maxResults(10)
                        .build();

                GetLabelDetectionResponse result =
rekClient.getLabelDetection(detectionRequest);
                status = result.jobStatusAsString();

                if (status.compareTo("SUCCEEDED") == 0)
                    ans = false;
                else
                    System.out.println(yy + " status is: " + status);

                Thread.sleep(1000);
                yy++;
            }

            System.out.println(startJobId + " status is: " + status);

        } catch (RekognitionException | InterruptedException e) {
            e.getMessage();
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void getLabelJob(RekognitionClient rekClient, SqsClient sqs,
String queueUrl) {
```

```
        List<Message> messages;
        ReceiveMessageRequest messageRequest = ReceiveMessageRequest.builder()
                .queueUrl(queueUrl)
                .build();

        try {
            messages = sqs.receiveMessage(messageRequest).messages();

            if (!messages.isEmpty()) {
                for (Message message : messages) {
                    String notification = message.body();

                    // Get the status and job id from the notification
                    ObjectMapper mapper = new ObjectMapper();
                    JsonNode jsonMessageTree = mapper.readTree(notification);
                    JsonNode messageBodyText = jsonMessageTree.get("Message");
                    ObjectMapper operationResultMapper = new ObjectMapper();
                    JsonNode jsonResultTree =
operationResultMapper.readTree(messageBodyText.textValue());
                    JsonNode operationJobId = jsonResultTree.get("JobId");
                    JsonNode operationStatus = jsonResultTree.get("Status");
                    System.out.println("Job found in JSON is " + operationJobId);

                    DeleteMessageRequest deleteMessageRequest =
DeleteMessageRequest.builder()
                            .queueUrl(queueUrl)
                            .build();

                    String jobId = operationJobId.textValue();
                    if (startJobId.compareTo(jobId) == 0) {
                        System.out.println("Job id: " + operationJobId);
                        System.out.println("Status : " +
operationStatus.toString());

                        if (operationStatus.asText().equals("SUCCEEDED"))
                            getResultsLabels(rekClient);
                        else
                            System.out.println("Video analysis failed");

                        sqs.deleteMessage(deleteMessageRequest);
                    } else {
                        System.out.println("Job received was not job " +
startJobId);
                        sqs.deleteMessage(deleteMessageRequest);
```

```
                    }
                }
            }

        } catch (RekognitionException e) {
            e.getMessage();
            System.exit(1);
        } catch (JsonMappingException e) {
            e.printStackTrace();
        } catch (JsonProcessingException e) {
            e.printStackTrace();
        }
    }

    // Gets the job results by calling GetLabelDetection
    private static void getResultsLabels(RekognitionClient rekClient) {

        int maxResults = 10;
        String paginationToken = null;
        GetLabelDetectionResponse labelDetectionResult = null;

        try {
            do {
                if (labelDetectionResult != null)
                    paginationToken = labelDetectionResult.nextToken();

                GetLabelDetectionRequest labelDetectionRequest =
GetLabelDetectionRequest.builder()
                        .jobId(startJobId)
                        .sortBy(LabelDetectionSortBy.TIMESTAMP)
                        .maxResults(maxResults)
                        .nextToken(paginationToken)
                        .build();

                labelDetectionResult =
rekClient.getLabelDetection(labelDetectionRequest);
                VideoMetadata videoMetaData = labelDetectionResult.videoMetadata();
                System.out.println("Format: " + videoMetaData.format());
                System.out.println("Codec: " + videoMetaData.codec());
                System.out.println("Duration: " + videoMetaData.durationMillis());
                System.out.println("FrameRate: " + videoMetaData.frameRate());

                List<LabelDetection> detectedLabels = labelDetectionResult.labels();
                for (LabelDetection detectedLabel : detectedLabels) {
```

```
                    long seconds = detectedLabel.timestamp();
                    Label label = detectedLabel.label();
                    System.out.println("Millisecond: " + seconds + " ");

                    System.out.println("   Label:" + label.name());
                    System.out.println("   Confidence:" +
 detectedLabel.label().confidence().toString());

                    List<Instance> instances = label.instances();
                    System.out.println("   Instances of " + label.name());

                    if (instances.isEmpty()) {
                        System.out.println("        " + "None");
                    } else {
                        for (Instance instance : instances) {
                            System.out.println("        Confidence: " +
 instance.confidence().toString());
                            System.out.println("        Bounding box: " +
 instance.boundingBox().toString());
                        }
                    }
                    System.out.println("   Parent labels for " + label.name() +
 ":");
                    List<Parent> parents = label.parents();

                    if (parents.isEmpty()) {
                        System.out.println("        None");
                    } else {
                        for (Parent parent : parents) {
                            System.out.println("   " + parent.name());
                        }
                    }
                    System.out.println();
                }
            } while (labelDetectionResult != null &&
 labelDetectionResult.nextToken() != null);

        } catch (RekognitionException e) {
            e.getMessage();
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

检测存储在 Amazon S3 桶内的视频中的不当或冒犯性内容。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.RekognitionClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.NotificationChannel;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.S3Object;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.Video;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.StartContentModerationRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.StartContentModerationResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.RekognitionException;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.GetContentModerationResponse;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.GetContentModerationRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.VideoMetadata;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.ContentModerationDetection;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class VideoDetectInappropriate {
    private static String startJobId = "";

    public static void main(String[] args) {

        final String usage = """

                Usage:    <bucket> <video> <topicArn> <roleArn>

                Where:
                   bucket - The name of the bucket in which the video is located
 (for example, (for example, myBucket).\s
                   video - The name of video (for example, people.mp4).\s
```

```
                  topicArn - The ARN of the Amazon Simple Notification Service
(Amazon SNS) topic.\s
                  roleArn - The ARN of the AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM)
role to use.\s
               """;

       if (args.length != 4) {
           System.out.println(usage);
           System.exit(1);
       }

       String bucket = args[0];
       String video = args[1];
       String topicArn = args[2];
       String roleArn = args[3];
       Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
       RekognitionClient rekClient = RekognitionClient.builder()
               .region(region)
               .build();

       NotificationChannel channel = NotificationChannel.builder()
               .snsTopicArn(topicArn)
               .roleArn(roleArn)
               .build();

       startModerationDetection(rekClient, channel, bucket, video);
       getModResults(rekClient);
       System.out.println("This example is done!");
       rekClient.close();
   }

   public static void startModerationDetection(RekognitionClient rekClient,
           NotificationChannel channel,
           String bucket,
           String video) {

       try {
           S3Object s3Obj = S3Object.builder()
                   .bucket(bucket)
                   .name(video)
                   .build();

           Video vidOb = Video.builder()
                   .s3Object(s3Obj)
```

```
                    .build();

            StartContentModerationRequest modDetectionRequest =
StartContentModerationRequest.builder()
                    .jobTag("Moderation")
                    .notificationChannel(channel)
                    .video(vidOb)
                    .build();

            StartContentModerationResponse startModDetectionResult = rekClient
                    .startContentModeration(modDetectionRequest);
            startJobId = startModDetectionResult.jobId();

        } catch (RekognitionException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void getModResults(RekognitionClient rekClient) {
        try {
            String paginationToken = null;
            GetContentModerationResponse modDetectionResponse = null;
            boolean finished = false;
            String status;
            int yy = 0;

            do {
                if (modDetectionResponse != null)
                    paginationToken = modDetectionResponse.nextToken();

                GetContentModerationRequest modRequest =
GetContentModerationRequest.builder()
                        .jobId(startJobId)
                        .nextToken(paginationToken)
                        .maxResults(10)
                        .build();

                // Wait until the job succeeds.
                while (!finished) {
                    modDetectionResponse =
rekClient.getContentModeration(modRequest);
                    status = modDetectionResponse.jobStatusAsString();
```

```
                    if (status.compareTo("SUCCEEDED") == 0)
                        finished = true;
                    else {
                        System.out.println(yy + " status is: " + status);
                        Thread.sleep(1000);
                    }
                    yy++;
                }

                finished = false;

                // Proceed when the job is done - otherwise VideoMetadata is null.
                VideoMetadata videoMetaData = modDetectionResponse.videoMetadata();
                System.out.println("Format: " + videoMetaData.format());
                System.out.println("Codec: " + videoMetaData.codec());
                System.out.println("Duration: " + videoMetaData.durationMillis());
                System.out.println("FrameRate: " + videoMetaData.frameRate());
                System.out.println("Job");

                List<ContentModerationDetection> mods =
 modDetectionResponse.moderationLabels();
                for (ContentModerationDetection mod : mods) {
                    long seconds = mod.timestamp() / 1000;
                    System.out.print("Mod label: " + seconds + " ");
                    System.out.println(mod.moderationLabel().toString());
                    System.out.println();
                }

            } while (modDetectionResponse != null &&
 modDetectionResponse.nextToken() != null);

        } catch (RekognitionException | InterruptedException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

检测存储在 Amazon S3 桶内的视频中的技术提示片段和镜头检测片段。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.RekognitionClient;
```

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.S3Object;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.NotificationChannel;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.Video;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.StartShotDetectionFilter;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.StartTechnicalCueDetectionFilter;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.StartSegmentDetectionFilters;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.StartSegmentDetectionRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.StartSegmentDetectionResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.RekognitionException;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.GetSegmentDetectionResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.GetSegmentDetectionRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.VideoMetadata;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.SegmentDetection;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.TechnicalCueSegment;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.ShotSegment;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.SegmentType;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sqs.SqsClient;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class VideoDetectSegment {
    private static String startJobId = "";

    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:    <bucket> <video> <topicArn> <roleArn>

                Where:
                   bucket - The name of the bucket in which the video is located
 (for example, (for example, myBucket).\s
                   video - The name of video (for example, people.mp4).\s
```

```
                  topicArn - The ARN of the Amazon Simple Notification Service
(Amazon SNS) topic.\s
                  roleArn - The ARN of the AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM)
role to use.\s
               """;

       if (args.length != 4) {
           System.out.println(usage);
           System.exit(1);
       }

       String bucket = args[0];
       String video = args[1];
       String topicArn = args[2];
       String roleArn = args[3];

       Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
       RekognitionClient rekClient = RekognitionClient.builder()
               .region(region)
               .build();

       SqsClient sqs = SqsClient.builder()
               .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
               .build();

       NotificationChannel channel = NotificationChannel.builder()
               .snsTopicArn(topicArn)
               .roleArn(roleArn)
               .build();

       startSegmentDetection(rekClient, channel, bucket, video);
       getSegmentResults(rekClient);
       System.out.println("This example is done!");
       sqs.close();
       rekClient.close();
   }

   public static void startSegmentDetection(RekognitionClient rekClient,
           NotificationChannel channel,
           String bucket,
           String video) {
       try {
           S3Object s3Obj = S3Object.builder()
                   .bucket(bucket)
```

```
                    .name(video)
                    .build();

            Video vidOb = Video.builder()
                    .s3Object(s3Obj)
                    .build();

            StartShotDetectionFilter cueDetectionFilter =
StartShotDetectionFilter.builder()
                    .minSegmentConfidence(60F)
                    .build();

            StartTechnicalCueDetectionFilter technicalCueDetectionFilter =
StartTechnicalCueDetectionFilter.builder()
                    .minSegmentConfidence(60F)
                    .build();

            StartSegmentDetectionFilters filters =
StartSegmentDetectionFilters.builder()
                    .shotFilter(cueDetectionFilter)
                    .technicalCueFilter(technicalCueDetectionFilter)
                    .build();

            StartSegmentDetectionRequest segDetectionRequest =
StartSegmentDetectionRequest.builder()
                    .jobTag("DetectingLabels")
                    .notificationChannel(channel)
                    .segmentTypes(SegmentType.TECHNICAL_CUE, SegmentType.SHOT)
                    .video(vidOb)
                    .filters(filters)
                    .build();

            StartSegmentDetectionResponse segDetectionResponse =
rekClient.startSegmentDetection(segDetectionRequest);
            startJobId = segDetectionResponse.jobId();

        } catch (RekognitionException e) {
            e.getMessage();
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void getSegmentResults(RekognitionClient rekClient) {
        try {
```

```
            String paginationToken = null;
            GetSegmentDetectionResponse segDetectionResponse = null;
            boolean finished = false;
            String status;
            int yy = 0;

            do {
                if (segDetectionResponse != null)
                    paginationToken = segDetectionResponse.nextToken();

                GetSegmentDetectionRequest recognitionRequest =
GetSegmentDetectionRequest.builder()
                        .jobId(startJobId)
                        .nextToken(paginationToken)
                        .maxResults(10)
                        .build();

                // Wait until the job succeeds.
                while (!finished) {
                    segDetectionResponse =
rekClient.getSegmentDetection(recognitionRequest);
                    status = segDetectionResponse.jobStatusAsString();

                    if (status.compareTo("SUCCEEDED") == 0)
                        finished = true;
                    else {
                        System.out.println(yy + " status is: " + status);
                        Thread.sleep(1000);
                    }
                    yy++;
                }
                finished = false;

                // Proceed when the job is done - otherwise VideoMetadata is null.
                List<VideoMetadata> videoMetaData =
segDetectionResponse.videoMetadata();
                for (VideoMetadata metaData : videoMetaData) {
                    System.out.println("Format: " + metaData.format());
                    System.out.println("Codec: " + metaData.codec());
                    System.out.println("Duration: " + metaData.durationMillis());
                    System.out.println("FrameRate: " + metaData.frameRate());
                    System.out.println("Job");
                }
```

```
                List<SegmentDetection> detectedSegments =
segDetectionResponse.segments();
                for (SegmentDetection detectedSegment : detectedSegments) {
                    String type = detectedSegment.type().toString();
                    if (type.contains(SegmentType.TECHNICAL_CUE.toString())) {
                        System.out.println("Technical Cue");
                        TechnicalCueSegment segmentCue =
detectedSegment.technicalCueSegment();
                        System.out.println("\tType: " + segmentCue.type());
                        System.out.println("\tConfidence: " +
segmentCue.confidence().toString());
                    }

                    if (type.contains(SegmentType.SHOT.toString())) {
                        System.out.println("Shot");
                        ShotSegment segmentShot = detectedSegment.shotSegment();
                        System.out.println("\tIndex " + segmentShot.index());
                        System.out.println("\tConfidence: " +
segmentShot.confidence().toString());
                    }

                    long seconds = detectedSegment.durationMillis();
                    System.out.println("\tDuration : " + seconds + " milliseconds");
                    System.out.println("\tStart time code: " +
detectedSegment.startTimecodeSMPTE());
                    System.out.println("\tEnd time code: " +
detectedSegment.endTimecodeSMPTE());
                    System.out.println("\tDuration time code: " +
detectedSegment.durationSMPTE());
                    System.out.println();
                }

            } while (segDetectionResponse != null &&
segDetectionResponse.nextToken() != null);

        } catch (RekognitionException | InterruptedException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

检测存储在 Amazon S3 桶内的视频中的文本。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.RekognitionClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.S3Object;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.NotificationChannel;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.Video;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.StartTextDetectionRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.StartTextDetectionResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.RekognitionException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.GetTextDetectionResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.GetTextDetectionRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.VideoMetadata;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.TextDetectionResult;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class VideoDetectText {
    private static String startJobId = "";

    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:    <bucket> <video> <topicArn> <roleArn>

                Where:
                   bucket - The name of the bucket in which the video is located
 (for example, (for example, myBucket).\s
                   video - The name of video (for example, people.mp4).\s
                   topicArn - The ARN of the Amazon Simple Notification Service
 (Amazon SNS) topic.\s
                   roleArn - The ARN of the AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM)
 role to use.\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 4) {
            System.out.println(usage);
```

```
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String bucket = args[0];
        String video = args[1];
        String topicArn = args[2];
        String roleArn = args[3];

        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        RekognitionClient rekClient = RekognitionClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        NotificationChannel channel = NotificationChannel.builder()
                .snsTopicArn(topicArn)
                .roleArn(roleArn)
                .build();

        startTextLabels(rekClient, channel, bucket, video);
        getTextResults(rekClient);
        System.out.println("This example is done!");
        rekClient.close();
    }

    public static void startTextLabels(RekognitionClient rekClient,
            NotificationChannel channel,
            String bucket,
            String video) {
        try {
            S3Object s3Obj = S3Object.builder()
                    .bucket(bucket)
                    .name(video)
                    .build();

            Video vidOb = Video.builder()
                    .s3Object(s3Obj)
                    .build();

            StartTextDetectionRequest labelDetectionRequest =
StartTextDetectionRequest.builder()
                    .jobTag("DetectingLabels")
                    .notificationChannel(channel)
                    .video(vidOb)
                    .build();
```

```
            StartTextDetectionResponse labelDetectionResponse =
rekClient.startTextDetection(labelDetectionRequest);
            startJobId = labelDetectionResponse.jobId();

        } catch (RekognitionException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void getTextResults(RekognitionClient rekClient) {
        try {
            String paginationToken = null;
            GetTextDetectionResponse textDetectionResponse = null;
            boolean finished = false;
            String status;
            int yy = 0;

            do {
                if (textDetectionResponse != null)
                    paginationToken = textDetectionResponse.nextToken();

                GetTextDetectionRequest recognitionRequest =
GetTextDetectionRequest.builder()
                        .jobId(startJobId)
                        .nextToken(paginationToken)
                        .maxResults(10)
                        .build();

                // Wait until the job succeeds.
                while (!finished) {
                    textDetectionResponse =
rekClient.getTextDetection(recognitionRequest);
                    status = textDetectionResponse.jobStatusAsString();

                    if (status.compareTo("SUCCEEDED") == 0)
                        finished = true;
                    else {
                        System.out.println(yy + " status is: " + status);
                        Thread.sleep(1000);
                    }
                    yy++;
                }
```

```
                finished = false;

                // Proceed when the job is done - otherwise VideoMetadata is null.
                VideoMetadata videoMetaData = textDetectionResponse.videoMetadata();
                System.out.println("Format: " + videoMetaData.format());
                System.out.println("Codec: " + videoMetaData.codec());
                System.out.println("Duration: " + videoMetaData.durationMillis());
                System.out.println("FrameRate: " + videoMetaData.frameRate());
                System.out.println("Job");

                List<TextDetectionResult> labels =
 textDetectionResponse.textDetections();
                for (TextDetectionResult detectedText : labels) {
                    System.out.println("Confidence: " +
 detectedText.textDetection().confidence().toString());
                    System.out.println("Id : " + detectedText.textDetection().id());
                    System.out.println("Parent Id: " +
 detectedText.textDetection().parentId());
                    System.out.println("Type: " +
 detectedText.textDetection().type());
                    System.out.println("Text: " +
 detectedText.textDetection().detectedText());
                    System.out.println();
                }

            } while (textDetectionResponse != null &&
 textDetectionResponse.nextToken() != null);

        } catch (RekognitionException | InterruptedException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

检测存储在 Amazon S3 桶内的视频中的人物。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.RekognitionClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.S3Object;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.NotificationChannel;
```

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.StartPersonTrackingRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.Video;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.StartPersonTrackingResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.RekognitionException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.GetPersonTrackingResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.GetPersonTrackingRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.VideoMetadata;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.PersonDetection;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class VideoPersonDetection {
    private static String startJobId = "";

    public static void main(String[] args) {

        final String usage = """

                Usage:    <bucket> <video> <topicArn> <roleArn>

                Where:
                   bucket - The name of the bucket in which the video is located
 (for example, (for example, myBucket).\s
                   video - The name of video (for example, people.mp4).\s
                   topicArn - The ARN of the Amazon Simple Notification Service
 (Amazon SNS) topic.\s
                   roleArn - The ARN of the AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM)
 role to use.\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 4) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String bucket = args[0];
```

```
        String video = args[1];
        String topicArn = args[2];
        String roleArn = args[3];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        RekognitionClient rekClient = RekognitionClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        NotificationChannel channel = NotificationChannel.builder()
                .snsTopicArn(topicArn)
                .roleArn(roleArn)
                .build();

        startPersonLabels(rekClient, channel, bucket, video);
        getPersonDetectionResults(rekClient);
        System.out.println("This example is done!");
        rekClient.close();
    }

    public static void startPersonLabels(RekognitionClient rekClient,
            NotificationChannel channel,
            String bucket,
            String video) {
        try {
            S3Object s3Obj = S3Object.builder()
                    .bucket(bucket)
                    .name(video)
                    .build();

            Video vidOb = Video.builder()
                    .s3Object(s3Obj)
                    .build();

            StartPersonTrackingRequest personTrackingRequest =
StartPersonTrackingRequest.builder()
                    .jobTag("DetectingLabels")
                    .video(vidOb)
                    .notificationChannel(channel)
                    .build();

            StartPersonTrackingResponse labelDetectionResponse =
rekClient.startPersonTracking(personTrackingRequest);
            startJobId = labelDetectionResponse.jobId();
```

```
        } catch (RekognitionException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void getPersonDetectionResults(RekognitionClient rekClient) {
        try {
            String paginationToken = null;
            GetPersonTrackingResponse personTrackingResult = null;
            boolean finished = false;
            String status;
            int yy = 0;

            do {
                if (personTrackingResult != null)
                    paginationToken = personTrackingResult.nextToken();

                GetPersonTrackingRequest recognitionRequest =
GetPersonTrackingRequest.builder()
                        .jobId(startJobId)
                        .nextToken(paginationToken)
                        .maxResults(10)
                        .build();

                // Wait until the job succeeds
                while (!finished) {

                    personTrackingResult =
rekClient.getPersonTracking(recognitionRequest);
                    status = personTrackingResult.jobStatusAsString();

                    if (status.compareTo("SUCCEEDED") == 0)
                        finished = true;
                    else {
                        System.out.println(yy + " status is: " + status);
                        Thread.sleep(1000);
                    }
                    yy++;
                }

                finished = false;

                // Proceed when the job is done - otherwise VideoMetadata is null.
```

```
                VideoMetadata videoMetaData = personTrackingResult.videoMetadata();

                System.out.println("Format: " + videoMetaData.format());
                System.out.println("Codec: " + videoMetaData.codec());
                System.out.println("Duration: " + videoMetaData.durationMillis());
                System.out.println("FrameRate: " + videoMetaData.frameRate());
                System.out.println("Job");

                List<PersonDetection> detectedPersons =
 personTrackingResult.persons();
                for (PersonDetection detectedPerson : detectedPersons) {
                    long seconds = detectedPerson.timestamp() / 1000;
                    System.out.print("Sec: " + seconds + " ");
                    System.out.println("Person Identifier: " +
 detectedPerson.person().index());
                    System.out.println();
                }

            } while (personTrackingResult != null &&
 personTrackingResult.nextToken() != null);

        } catch (RekognitionException | InterruptedException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Java 2.x API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - GetCelebrityRecognition
  - GetContentModeration
  - GetLabelDetection
  - GetPersonTracking
  - GetSegmentDetection
  - GetTextDetection
  - StartCelebrityRecognition
  - StartContentModeration
  - StartLabelDetection

- StartPersonTracking
- StartSegmentDetection
- StartTextDetection

使用 SDK for Java 2.x 的 Route 53 域注册示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for Java 2.x 与 Route 53 域注册结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

开始使用

开始使用 Route 53 域注册

以下代码示例显示如何开始使用 Route 53 域注册。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.route53domains.Route53DomainsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.route53.model.Route53Exception;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.route53domains.model.DomainPrice;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.route53domains.model.ListPricesRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.route53domains.model.ListPricesResponse;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
```

```
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 *
 * This Java code examples performs the following operation:
 *
 * 1. Invokes ListPrices for at least one domain type, such as the “com” type
 * and displays the prices for Registration and Renewal.
 *
 */
public class HelloRoute53 {
    public static final String DASHES = new String(new char[80]).replace("\0", "-");

    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = "\n" +
                "Usage:\n" +
                "    <hostedZoneId> \n\n" +
                "Where:\n" +
                "    hostedZoneId - The id value of an existing hosted zone. \n";

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String domainType = args[0];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        Route53DomainsClient route53DomainsClient = Route53DomainsClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("Invokes ListPrices for at least one domain type.");
        listPrices(route53DomainsClient, domainType);
        System.out.println(DASHES);
    }

    public static void listPrices(Route53DomainsClient route53DomainsClient, String
 domainType) {
        try {
            ListPricesRequest pricesRequest = ListPricesRequest.builder()
                    .maxItems(10)
```

```
                    .tld(domainType)
                    .build();

            ListPricesResponse response =
 route53DomainsClient.listPrices(pricesRequest);
            List<DomainPrice> prices = response.prices();
            for (DomainPrice pr : prices) {
                System.out.println("Name: " + pr.name());
                System.out.println(
                        "Registration: " + pr.registrationPrice().price() + " " +
 pr.registrationPrice().currency());
                System.out.println("Renewal: " + pr.renewalPrice().price() + " " +
 pr.renewalPrice().currency());
                System.out.println("Transfer: " + pr.transferPrice().price() + " " +
 pr.transferPrice().currency());
                System.out.println("Transfer: " + pr.transferPrice().price() + " " +
 pr.transferPrice().currency());
                System.out.println("Change Ownership: " +
 pr.changeOwnershipPrice().price() + " "
                        + pr.changeOwnershipPrice().currency());
                System.out.println(
                        "Restoration: " + pr.restorationPrice().price() + " " +
 pr.restorationPrice().currency());
                System.out.println(" ");
            }

        } catch (Route53Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考ListPrices中的。

主题

- 操作
- 场景

操作

检查域可用性

以下代码示例演示如何检查域的可用性。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   public static void checkDomainAvailability(Route53DomainsClient
route53DomainsClient, String domainSuggestion) {
       try {
           CheckDomainAvailabilityRequest availabilityRequest =
CheckDomainAvailabilityRequest.builder()
                   .domainName(domainSuggestion)
                   .build();

           CheckDomainAvailabilityResponse response = route53DomainsClient
                   .checkDomainAvailability(availabilityRequest);
           System.out.println(domainSuggestion + " is " +
response.availability().toString());

       } catch (Route53Exception e) {
           System.err.println(e.getMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
   }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考CheckDomainAvailability中的。

检查域可转移性

以下代码示例演示如何检查域的可转移性。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   public static void checkDomainTransferability(Route53DomainsClient
route53DomainsClient, String domainSuggestion) {
       try {
           CheckDomainTransferabilityRequest transferabilityRequest =
CheckDomainTransferabilityRequest.builder()
                   .domainName(domainSuggestion)
                   .build();

           CheckDomainTransferabilityResponse response = route53DomainsClient
                   .checkDomainTransferability(transferabilityRequest);
           System.out.println("Transferability: " +
response.transferability().transferable().toString());

       } catch (Route53Exception e) {
           System.err.println(e.getMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
   }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考CheckDomainTransferability中的。

获取域详细信息

以下代码示例演示如何获取域的详细信息。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   public static void getDomainDetails(Route53DomainsClient route53DomainsClient,
String domainSuggestion) {
       try {
           GetDomainDetailRequest detailRequest = GetDomainDetailRequest.builder()
                   .domainName(domainSuggestion)
                   .build();

           GetDomainDetailResponse response =
route53DomainsClient.getDomainDetail(detailRequest);
           System.out.println("The contact first name is " +
response.registrantContact().firstName());
           System.out.println("The contact last name is " +
response.registrantContact().lastName());
           System.out.println("The contact org name is " +
response.registrantContact().organizationName());

       } catch (Route53Exception e) {
           System.err.println(e.getMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
   }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考GetDomainDetail中的。

获取操作详细信息

以下代码示例演示如何获取操作的详细信息。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   public static void getOperationalDetail(Route53DomainsClient
route53DomainsClient, String operationId) {
       try {
           GetOperationDetailRequest detailRequest =
GetOperationDetailRequest.builder()
                   .operationId(operationId)
                   .build();

           GetOperationDetailResponse response =
route53DomainsClient.getOperationDetail(detailRequest);
           System.out.println("Operation detail message is " + response.message());

       } catch (Route53Exception e) {
           System.err.println(e.getMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
   }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考GetOperationDetail中的。

获取建议的域名

以下代码示例演示如何获取域名建议。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   public static void listDomainSuggestions(Route53DomainsClient
route53DomainsClient, String domainSuggestion) {
       try {
           GetDomainSuggestionsRequest suggestionsRequest =
GetDomainSuggestionsRequest.builder()
                   .domainName(domainSuggestion)
                   .suggestionCount(5)
                   .onlyAvailable(true)
                   .build();

           GetDomainSuggestionsResponse response =
route53DomainsClient.getDomainSuggestions(suggestionsRequest);
           List<DomainSuggestion> suggestions = response.suggestionsList();
           for (DomainSuggestion suggestion : suggestions) {
               System.out.println("Suggestion Name: " + suggestion.domainName());
               System.out.println("Availability: " + suggestion.availability());
               System.out.println(" ");
           }

       } catch (Route53Exception e) {
           System.err.println(e.getMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
   }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考GetDomainSuggestions中的。

列出域价格

以下代码示例演示如何列出域价格。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   public static void listPrices(Route53DomainsClient route53DomainsClient, String
domainType) {
       try {
           ListPricesRequest pricesRequest = ListPricesRequest.builder()
                   .tld(domainType)
                   .build();

           ListPricesIterable listRes =
route53DomainsClient.listPricesPaginator(pricesRequest);
           listRes.stream()
                   .flatMap(r -> r.prices().stream())
                   .forEach(content -> System.out.println(" Name: " +
content.name() +
                           " Registration: " + content.registrationPrice().price()
+ " "
                           + content.registrationPrice().currency() +
                           " Renewal: " + content.renewalPrice().price() + " " +
content.renewalPrice().currency()));

       } catch (Route53Exception e) {
           System.err.println(e.getMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
   }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考ListPrices中的。

列出域

以下代码示例演示如何列出已注册的域。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   public static void listDomains(Route53DomainsClient route53DomainsClient) {
```

```
        try {
            ListDomainsIterable listRes =
route53DomainsClient.listDomainsPaginator();
            listRes.stream()
                    .flatMap(r -> r.domains().stream())
                    .forEach(content -> System.out.println("The domain name is " +
content.domainName()));

        } catch (Route53Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考ListDomains中的。

列表操作

以下代码示例演示如何列出操作。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public static void listOperations(Route53DomainsClient route53DomainsClient) {
        try {
            Date currentDate = new Date();
            LocalDateTime localDateTime =
currentDate.toInstant().atZone(ZoneId.systemDefault()).toLocalDateTime();
            ZoneOffset zoneOffset = ZoneOffset.of("+01:00");
            localDateTime = localDateTime.minusYears(1);
            Instant myTime = localDateTime.toInstant(zoneOffset);

            ListOperationsRequest operationsRequest =
ListOperationsRequest.builder()
                    .submittedSince(myTime)
```

```
                    .build();

            ListOperationsIterable listRes =
route53DomainsClient.listOperationsPaginator(operationsRequest);
            listRes.stream()
                    .flatMap(r -> r.operations().stream())
                    .forEach(content -> System.out.println(" Operation Id: " +
content.operationId() +
                            " Status: " + content.statusAsString() +
                            " Date: " + content.submittedDate()));

        } catch (Route53Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考ListOperations中的。

注册域

以下代码示例演示如何注册域。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public static String requestDomainRegistration(Route53DomainsClient
route53DomainsClient,
            String domainSuggestion,
            String phoneNumber,
            String email,
            String firstName,
            String lastName,
            String city) {
```

```
        try {
            ContactDetail contactDetail = ContactDetail.builder()
                    .contactType(ContactType.COMPANY)
                    .state("LA")
                    .countryCode(CountryCode.IN)
                    .email(email)
                    .firstName(firstName)
                    .lastName(lastName)
                    .city(city)
                    .phoneNumber(phoneNumber)
                    .organizationName("My Org")
                    .addressLine1("My Address")
                    .zipCode("123 123")
                    .build();

            RegisterDomainRequest domainRequest = RegisterDomainRequest.builder()
                    .adminContact(contactDetail)
                    .registrantContact(contactDetail)
                    .techContact(contactDetail)
                    .domainName(domainSuggestion)
                    .autoRenew(true)
                    .durationInYears(1)
                    .build();

            RegisterDomainResponse response =
route53DomainsClient.registerDomain(domainRequest);
            System.out.println("Registration requested. Operation Id: " +
response.operationId());
            return response.operationId();

        } catch (Route53Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考RegisterDomain中的。

查看账单

以下代码示例演示如何查看账单记录。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   public static void listBillingRecords(Route53DomainsClient route53DomainsClient)
{
       try {
           Date currentDate = new Date();
           LocalDateTime localDateTime =
currentDate.toInstant().atZone(ZoneId.systemDefault()).toLocalDateTime();
           ZoneOffset zoneOffset = ZoneOffset.of("+01:00");
           LocalDateTime localDateTime2 = localDateTime.minusYears(1);
           Instant myStartTime = localDateTime2.toInstant(zoneOffset);
           Instant myEndTime = localDateTime.toInstant(zoneOffset);

           ViewBillingRequest viewBillingRequest = ViewBillingRequest.builder()
                   .start(myStartTime)
                   .end(myEndTime)
                   .build();

           ViewBillingIterable listRes =
route53DomainsClient.viewBillingPaginator(viewBillingRequest);
           listRes.stream()
                   .flatMap(r -> r.billingRecords().stream())
                   .forEach(content -> System.out.println(" Bill Date:: " +
content.billDate() +
                           " Operation: " + content.operationAsString() +
                           " Price: " + content.price()));

       } catch (Route53Exception e) {
           System.err.println(e.getMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
   }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考ViewBilling中的。

场景

域入门

以下代码示例演示了操作流程：

- 列出当前域，并列出过去一年的操作。
- 查看过去一年的账单，并查看域类型的价格。
- 获取域建议。
- 检查域可用性和可转移性。
- （可选）申请域注册。
- 获取操作详细信息。
- （可选）获取域详细信息。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 *
 * This example uses pagination methods where applicable. For example, to list
 * domains, the
 * listDomainsPaginator method is used. For more information about pagination,
 * see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/pagination.html
 *
 * This Java code example performs the following operations:
 *
```

```
 * 1. List current domains.
 * 2. List operations in the past year.
 * 3. View billing for the account in the past year.
 * 4. View prices for domain types.
 * 5. Get domain suggestions.
 * 6. Check domain availability.
 * 7. Check domain transferability.
 * 8. Request a domain registration.
 * 9. Get operation details.
 * 10. Optionally, get domain details.
 */

public class Route53Scenario {
    public static final String DASHES = new String(new char[80]).replace("\0", "-");

    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <domainType> <phoneNumber> <email> <domainSuggestion>
 <firstName> <lastName> <city>

                Where:
                    domainType - The domain type (for example, com).\s
                    phoneNumber - The phone number to use (for example,
 +91.9966564xxx)      email - The email address to use.      domainSuggestion - The
 domain suggestion (for example, findmy.accountants).\s
                    firstName - The first name to use to register a domain.\s
                    lastName -  The last name to use to register a domain.\s
                    city - the city to use to register a domain.\s
                    """;

        if (args.length != 7) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String domainType = args[0];
        String phoneNumber = args[1];
        String email = args[2];
        String domainSuggestion = args[3];
        String firstName = args[4];
        String lastName = args[5];
        String city = args[6];
```

```
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        Route53DomainsClient route53DomainsClient = Route53DomainsClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("Welcome to the Amazon Route 53 domains example
scenario.");
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("1. List current domains.");
        listDomains(route53DomainsClient);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("2. List operations in the past year.");
        listOperations(route53DomainsClient);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("3. View billing for the account in the past year.");
        listBillingRecords(route53DomainsClient);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("4. View prices for domain types.");
        listPrices(route53DomainsClient, domainType);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("5. Get domain suggestions.");
        listDomainSuggestions(route53DomainsClient, domainSuggestion);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("6. Check domain availability.");
        checkDomainAvailability(route53DomainsClient, domainSuggestion);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("7. Check domain transferability.");
        checkDomainTransferability(route53DomainsClient, domainSuggestion);
        System.out.println(DASHES);
```

```
        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("8. Request a domain registration.");
        String opId = requestDomainRegistration(route53DomainsClient,
domainSuggestion, phoneNumber, email, firstName,
                lastName, city);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("9. Get operation details.");
        getOperationalDetail(route53DomainsClient, opId);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("10. Get domain details.");
        System.out.println("Note: You must have a registered domain to get
details.");
        System.out.println("Otherwise, an exception is thrown that states ");
        System.out.println("Domain xxxxxxx not found in xxxxxxx account.");
        getDomainDetails(route53DomainsClient, domainSuggestion);
        System.out.println(DASHES);
    }

    public static void getDomainDetails(Route53DomainsClient route53DomainsClient,
String domainSuggestion) {
        try {
            GetDomainDetailRequest detailRequest = GetDomainDetailRequest.builder()
                    .domainName(domainSuggestion)
                    .build();

            GetDomainDetailResponse response =
route53DomainsClient.getDomainDetail(detailRequest);
            System.out.println("The contact first name is " +
response.registrantContact().firstName());
            System.out.println("The contact last name is " +
response.registrantContact().lastName());
            System.out.println("The contact org name is " +
response.registrantContact().organizationName());

        } catch (Route53Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

```
   public static void getOperationalDetail(Route53DomainsClient
route53DomainsClient, String operationId) {
       try {
           GetOperationDetailRequest detailRequest =
GetOperationDetailRequest.builder()
                   .operationId(operationId)
                   .build();

           GetOperationDetailResponse response =
route53DomainsClient.getOperationDetail(detailRequest);
           System.out.println("Operation detail message is " + response.message());

       } catch (Route53Exception e) {
           System.err.println(e.getMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
   }

   public static String requestDomainRegistration(Route53DomainsClient
route53DomainsClient,
           String domainSuggestion,
           String phoneNumber,
           String email,
           String firstName,
           String lastName,
           String city) {

       try {
           ContactDetail contactDetail = ContactDetail.builder()
                   .contactType(ContactType.COMPANY)
                   .state("LA")
                   .countryCode(CountryCode.IN)
                   .email(email)
                   .firstName(firstName)
                   .lastName(lastName)
                   .city(city)
                   .phoneNumber(phoneNumber)
                   .organizationName("My Org")
                   .addressLine1("My Address")
                   .zipCode("123 123")
                   .build();

           RegisterDomainRequest domainRequest = RegisterDomainRequest.builder()
```

```
                    .adminContact(contactDetail)
                    .registrantContact(contactDetail)
                    .techContact(contactDetail)
                    .domainName(domainSuggestion)
                    .autoRenew(true)
                    .durationInYears(1)
                    .build();

            RegisterDomainResponse response =
route53DomainsClient.registerDomain(domainRequest);
            System.out.println("Registration requested. Operation Id: " +
response.operationId());
            return response.operationId();

        } catch (Route53Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }

    public static void checkDomainTransferability(Route53DomainsClient
route53DomainsClient, String domainSuggestion) {
        try {
            CheckDomainTransferabilityRequest transferabilityRequest =
CheckDomainTransferabilityRequest.builder()
                    .domainName(domainSuggestion)
                    .build();

            CheckDomainTransferabilityResponse response = route53DomainsClient
                    .checkDomainTransferability(transferabilityRequest);
            System.out.println("Transferability: " +
response.transferability().transferable().toString());

        } catch (Route53Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void checkDomainAvailability(Route53DomainsClient
route53DomainsClient, String domainSuggestion) {
        try {
```

```
            CheckDomainAvailabilityRequest availabilityRequest =
CheckDomainAvailabilityRequest.builder()
                    .domainName(domainSuggestion)
                    .build();

            CheckDomainAvailabilityResponse response = route53DomainsClient
                    .checkDomainAvailability(availabilityRequest);
            System.out.println(domainSuggestion + " is " +
response.availability().toString());

        } catch (Route53Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void listDomainSuggestions(Route53DomainsClient
route53DomainsClient, String domainSuggestion) {
        try {
            GetDomainSuggestionsRequest suggestionsRequest =
GetDomainSuggestionsRequest.builder()
                    .domainName(domainSuggestion)
                    .suggestionCount(5)
                    .onlyAvailable(true)
                    .build();

            GetDomainSuggestionsResponse response =
route53DomainsClient.getDomainSuggestions(suggestionsRequest);
            List<DomainSuggestion> suggestions = response.suggestionsList();
            for (DomainSuggestion suggestion : suggestions) {
                System.out.println("Suggestion Name: " + suggestion.domainName());
                System.out.println("Availability: " + suggestion.availability());
                System.out.println(" ");
            }

        } catch (Route53Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void listPrices(Route53DomainsClient route53DomainsClient, String
domainType) {
        try {
```

```
            ListPricesRequest pricesRequest = ListPricesRequest.builder()
                    .tld(domainType)
                    .build();

            ListPricesIterable listRes =
route53DomainsClient.listPricesPaginator(pricesRequest);
            listRes.stream()
                    .flatMap(r -> r.prices().stream())
                    .forEach(content -> System.out.println(" Name: " +
content.name() +
                            " Registration: " + content.registrationPrice().price()
+ " "
                            + content.registrationPrice().currency() +
                            " Renewal: " + content.renewalPrice().price() + " " +
content.renewalPrice().currency()));

        } catch (Route53Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void listBillingRecords(Route53DomainsClient route53DomainsClient)
{
        try {
            Date currentDate = new Date();
            LocalDateTime localDateTime =
currentDate.toInstant().atZone(ZoneId.systemDefault()).toLocalDateTime();
            ZoneOffset zoneOffset = ZoneOffset.of("+01:00");
            LocalDateTime localDateTime2 = localDateTime.minusYears(1);
            Instant myStartTime = localDateTime2.toInstant(zoneOffset);
            Instant myEndTime = localDateTime.toInstant(zoneOffset);

            ViewBillingRequest viewBillingRequest = ViewBillingRequest.builder()
                    .start(myStartTime)
                    .end(myEndTime)
                    .build();

            ViewBillingIterable listRes =
route53DomainsClient.viewBillingPaginator(viewBillingRequest);
            listRes.stream()
                    .flatMap(r -> r.billingRecords().stream())
                    .forEach(content -> System.out.println(" Bill Date:: " +
content.billDate() +
```

```
                            " Operation: " + content.operationAsString() +
                            " Price: " + content.price()));

        } catch (Route53Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void listOperations(Route53DomainsClient route53DomainsClient) {
        try {
            Date currentDate = new Date();
            LocalDateTime localDateTime =
currentDate.toInstant().atZone(ZoneId.systemDefault()).toLocalDateTime();
            ZoneOffset zoneOffset = ZoneOffset.of("+01:00");
            localDateTime = localDateTime.minusYears(1);
            Instant myTime = localDateTime.toInstant(zoneOffset);

            ListOperationsRequest operationsRequest =
ListOperationsRequest.builder()
                    .submittedSince(myTime)
                    .build();

            ListOperationsIterable listRes =
route53DomainsClient.listOperationsPaginator(operationsRequest);
            listRes.stream()
                    .flatMap(r -> r.operations().stream())
                    .forEach(content -> System.out.println(" Operation Id: " +
content.operationId() +
                            " Status: " + content.statusAsString() +
                            " Date: " + content.submittedDate()));

        } catch (Route53Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void listDomains(Route53DomainsClient route53DomainsClient) {
        try {
            ListDomainsIterable listRes =
route53DomainsClient.listDomainsPaginator();
            listRes.stream()
                    .flatMap(r -> r.domains().stream())
```

```
                    .forEach(content -> System.out.println("The domain name is " +
 content.domainName()));

        } catch (Route53Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Java 2.x API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CheckDomainAvailability
  - CheckDomainTransferability
  - GetDomainDetail
  - GetDomainSuggestions
  - GetOperationDetail
  - ListDomains
  - ListOperations
  - ListPrices
  - RegisterDomain
  - ViewBilling

使用 SDK for Java 2.x 的 Amazon S3 示例

以下代码示例演示了如何将AWS SDK for Java 2.x 与 Amazon S3 结合使用，以执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

开始使用

开始使用 Amazon S3

以下代码示例演示了如何开始使用 Amazon S3。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.S3Client;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.Bucket;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.ListBucketsResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.S3Exception;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class HelloS3 {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        S3Client s3 = S3Client.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        listBuckets(s3);
    }

    public static void listBuckets(S3Client s3) {
        try {
            ListBucketsResponse response = s3.listBuckets();
            List<Bucket> bucketList = response.buckets();
            bucketList.forEach(bucket -> {
                System.out.println("Bucket Name: " + bucket.name());
```

```
            });

        } catch (S3Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考ListBuckets中的。

主题

- 操作
- 场景
- 无服务器示例

操作

将 CORS 规则添加到桶

以下代码示例演示了如何向 S3 桶添加跨源资源共享 (CORS) 规则。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.S3Client;
import java.util.ArrayList;
import java.util.List;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.GetBucketCorsRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.GetBucketCorsResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.DeleteBucketCorsRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.S3Exception;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.CORSRule;
```

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.CORSConfiguration;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.PutBucketCorsRequest;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class S3Cors {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <bucketName> <accountId>\s

                Where:
                    bucketName - The Amazon S3 bucket to upload an object into.
                    accountId - The id of the account that owns the Amazon S3
 bucket.
                """;

        if (args.length != 2) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String bucketName = args[0];
        String accountId = args[1];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        S3Client s3 = S3Client.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        setCorsInformation(s3, bucketName, accountId);
        getBucketCorsInformation(s3, bucketName, accountId);
        deleteBucketCorsInformation(s3, bucketName, accountId);
        s3.close();
    }

    public static void deleteBucketCorsInformation(S3Client s3, String bucketName,
 String accountId) {
```

```
        try {
            DeleteBucketCorsRequest bucketCorsRequest =
DeleteBucketCorsRequest.builder()
                    .bucket(bucketName)
                    .expectedBucketOwner(accountId)
                    .build();

            s3.deleteBucketCors(bucketCorsRequest);

        } catch (S3Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void getBucketCorsInformation(S3Client s3, String bucketName,
String accountId) {
        try {
            GetBucketCorsRequest bucketCorsRequest = GetBucketCorsRequest.builder()
                    .bucket(bucketName)
                    .expectedBucketOwner(accountId)
                    .build();

            GetBucketCorsResponse corsResponse =
s3.getBucketCors(bucketCorsRequest);
            List<CORSRule> corsRules = corsResponse.corsRules();
            for (CORSRule rule : corsRules) {
                System.out.println("allowOrigins: " + rule.allowedOrigins());
                System.out.println("AllowedMethod: " + rule.allowedMethods());
            }

        } catch (S3Exception e) {

            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void setCorsInformation(S3Client s3, String bucketName, String
accountId) {
        List<String> allowMethods = new ArrayList<>();
        allowMethods.add("PUT");
        allowMethods.add("POST");
        allowMethods.add("DELETE");
```

```
        List<String> allowOrigins = new ArrayList<>();
        allowOrigins.add("http://example.com");
        try {
            // Define CORS rules.
            CORSRule corsRule = CORSRule.builder()
                    .allowedMethods(allowMethods)
                    .allowedOrigins(allowOrigins)
                    .build();

            List<CORSRule> corsRules = new ArrayList<>();
            corsRules.add(corsRule);
            CORSConfiguration configuration = CORSConfiguration.builder()
                    .corsRules(corsRules)
                    .build();

            PutBucketCorsRequest putBucketCorsRequest =
 PutBucketCorsRequest.builder()
                    .bucket(bucketName)
                    .corsConfiguration(configuration)
                    .expectedBucketOwner(accountId)
                    .build();

            s3.putBucketCors(putBucketCorsRequest);

        } catch (S3Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考PutBucketCors中的。

向桶添加生命周期配置

以下代码示例演示如何将生命周期配置添加到 S3 桶。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.S3Client;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.LifecycleRuleFilter;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.Transition;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.GetBucketLifecycleConfigurationRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.GetBucketLifecycleConfigurationResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.DeleteBucketLifecycleRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.TransitionStorageClass;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.LifecycleRule;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.ExpirationStatus;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.BucketLifecycleConfiguration;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.PutBucketLifecycleConfigurationRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.S3Exception;
import java.util.ArrayList;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */

public class LifecycleConfiguration {
        public static void main(String[] args) {
                final String usage = """

                                Usage:
                                  <bucketName> <accountId>\s
```

```
                                Where:
                                  bucketName - The Amazon Simple Storage Service
(Amazon S3) bucket to upload an object into.
                                  accountId - The id of the account that owns the
Amazon S3 bucket.
                                """;

               if (args.length != 2) {
                       System.out.println(usage);
                       System.exit(1);
               }

               String bucketName = args[0];
               String accountId = args[1];
               Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
               S3Client s3 = S3Client.builder()
                               .region(region)
                               .build();

               setLifecycleConfig(s3, bucketName, accountId);
               getLifecycleConfig(s3, bucketName, accountId);
               deleteLifecycleConfig(s3, bucketName, accountId);
               System.out.println("You have successfully created, updated, and
deleted a Lifecycle configuration");
               s3.close();
       }

       public static void setLifecycleConfig(S3Client s3, String bucketName, String
accountId) {
               try {
                       // Create a rule to archive objects with the
"glacierobjects/" prefix to Amazon
                       // S3 Glacier.
                       LifecycleRuleFilter ruleFilter =
LifecycleRuleFilter.builder()
                                       .prefix("glacierobjects/")
                                       .build();

                       Transition transition = Transition.builder()

.storageClass(TransitionStorageClass.GLACIER)
                                       .days(0)
                                       .build();
```

```
                        LifecycleRule rule1 = LifecycleRule.builder()
                                        .id("Archive immediately rule")
                                        .filter(ruleFilter)
                                        .transitions(transition)
                                        .status(ExpirationStatus.ENABLED)
                                        .build();

                        // Create a second rule.
                        Transition transition2 = Transition.builder()

.storageClass(TransitionStorageClass.GLACIER)
                                        .days(0)
                                        .build();

                        List<Transition> transitionList = new ArrayList<>();
                        transitionList.add(transition2);

                        LifecycleRuleFilter ruleFilter2 =
LifecycleRuleFilter.builder()
                                        .prefix("glacierobjects/")
                                        .build();

                        LifecycleRule rule2 = LifecycleRule.builder()
                                        .id("Archive and then delete rule")
                                        .filter(ruleFilter2)
                                        .transitions(transitionList)
                                        .status(ExpirationStatus.ENABLED)
                                        .build();

                        // Add the LifecycleRule objects to an ArrayList.
                        ArrayList<LifecycleRule> ruleList = new ArrayList<>();
                        ruleList.add(rule1);
                        ruleList.add(rule2);

                        BucketLifecycleConfiguration lifecycleConfiguration =
BucketLifecycleConfiguration.builder()
                                        .rules(ruleList)
                                        .build();

                        PutBucketLifecycleConfigurationRequest
putBucketLifecycleConfigurationRequest = PutBucketLifecycleConfigurationRequest
                                        .builder()
                                        .bucket(bucketName)
```

```
.lifecycleConfiguration(lifecycleConfiguration)
                                        .expectedBucketOwner(accountId)
                                        .build();


s3.putBucketLifecycleConfiguration(putBucketLifecycleConfigurationRequest);

               } catch (S3Exception e) {
                       System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
                       System.exit(1);
               }
       }

       // Retrieve the configuration and add a new rule.
       public static void getLifecycleConfig(S3Client s3, String bucketName, String
accountId) {
               try {
                       GetBucketLifecycleConfigurationRequest
getBucketLifecycleConfigurationRequest = GetBucketLifecycleConfigurationRequest
                                        .builder()
                                        .bucket(bucketName)
                                        .expectedBucketOwner(accountId)
                                        .build();

                       GetBucketLifecycleConfigurationResponse response = s3

.getBucketLifecycleConfiguration(getBucketLifecycleConfigurationRequest);
                       List<LifecycleRule> newList = new ArrayList<>();
                       List<LifecycleRule> rules = response.rules();
                       for (LifecycleRule rule : rules) {
                               newList.add(rule);
                       }

                       // Add a new rule with both a prefix predicate and a tag
predicate.
                       LifecycleRuleFilter ruleFilter =
LifecycleRuleFilter.builder()
                                        .prefix("YearlyDocuments/")
                                        .build();

                       Transition transition = Transition.builder()

.storageClass(TransitionStorageClass.GLACIER)
```

```
                                        .days(3650)
                                        .build();

                        LifecycleRule rule1 = LifecycleRule.builder()
                                        .id("NewRule")
                                        .filter(ruleFilter)
                                        .transitions(transition)
                                        .status(ExpirationStatus.ENABLED)
                                        .build();

                        // Add the new rule to the list.
                        newList.add(rule1);
                        BucketLifecycleConfiguration lifecycleConfiguration =
BucketLifecycleConfiguration.builder()
                                        .rules(newList)
                                        .build();

                        PutBucketLifecycleConfigurationRequest
putBucketLifecycleConfigurationRequest = PutBucketLifecycleConfigurationRequest
                                        .builder()
                                        .bucket(bucketName)

.lifecycleConfiguration(lifecycleConfiguration)
                                        .expectedBucketOwner(accountId)
                                        .build();


s3.putBucketLifecycleConfiguration(putBucketLifecycleConfigurationRequest);

                } catch (S3Exception e) {
                        System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
                        System.exit(1);
                }
        }

        // Delete the configuration from the Amazon S3 bucket.
        public static void deleteLifecycleConfig(S3Client s3, String bucketName,
String accountId) {
                try {
                        DeleteBucketLifecycleRequest deleteBucketLifecycleRequest =
DeleteBucketLifecycleRequest
                                        .builder()
                                        .bucket(bucketName)
                                        .expectedBucketOwner(accountId)
```

```
                                        .build();

                        s3.deleteBucketLifecycle(deleteBucketLifecycleRequest);

                } catch (S3Exception e) {
                        System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
                        System.exit(1);
                }
        }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考PutBucketLifecycleConfiguration中的。

将策略添加到桶

以下代码示例演示了如何将策略添加到 S3 桶。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.S3Client;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.PutBucketPolicyRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.S3Exception;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import java.io.IOException;
import java.nio.charset.StandardCharsets;
import java.nio.file.Files;
import java.nio.file.Paths;
import java.util.List;
import com.fasterxml.jackson.core.JsonParser;
import com.fasterxml.jackson.databind.ObjectMapper;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
```

```
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class SetBucketPolicy {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <bucketName> <polFile>

                Where:
                    bucketName - The Amazon S3 bucket to set the policy on.
                    polFile - A JSON file containing the policy (see the Amazon S3
 Readme for an example).\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 2) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String bucketName = args[0];
        String polFile = args[1];
        String policyText = getBucketPolicyFromFile(polFile);
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        S3Client s3 = S3Client.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        setPolicy(s3, bucketName, policyText);
        s3.close();
    }

    public static void setPolicy(S3Client s3, String bucketName, String policyText)
 {
        System.out.println("Setting policy:");
        System.out.println("----");
        System.out.println(policyText);
        System.out.println("----");
        System.out.format("On Amazon S3 bucket: \"%s\"\n", bucketName);

        try {
```

```
            PutBucketPolicyRequest policyReq = PutBucketPolicyRequest.builder()
                    .bucket(bucketName)
                    .policy(policyText)
                    .build();

            s3.putBucketPolicy(policyReq);

        } catch (S3Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }

        System.out.println("Done!");
    }

    // Loads a JSON-formatted policy from a file
    public static String getBucketPolicyFromFile(String policyFile) {

        StringBuilder fileText = new StringBuilder();
        try {
            List<String> lines = Files.readAllLines(Paths.get(policyFile),
 StandardCharsets.UTF_8);
            for (String line : lines) {
                fileText.append(line);
            }

        } catch (IOException e) {
            System.out.format("Problem reading file: \"%s\"", policyFile);
            System.out.println(e.getMessage());
        }

        try {
            final JsonParser parser = new
 ObjectMapper().getFactory().createParser(fileText.toString());
            while (parser.nextToken() != null) {
            }

        } catch (IOException jpe) {
            jpe.printStackTrace();
        }
        return fileText.toString();
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考PutBucketPolicy中的。

复制对象到不同存储桶

以下代码示例演示了如何将 S3 对象从一个桶复制到另一个桶。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 S3Client 复制对象。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.S3Client;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.CopyObjectRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.CopyObjectResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.S3Exception;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */

public class CopyObject {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <objectKey> <fromBucket> <toBucket>

                Where:
                    objectKey - The name of the object (for example, book.pdf).
```

```
                    fromBucket - The S3 bucket name that contains the object (for
example, bucket1).
                    toBucket - The S3 bucket to copy the object to (for example,
bucket2).
                """;

        if (args.length != 3) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String objectKey = args[0];
        String fromBucket = args[1];
        String toBucket = args[2];
        System.out.format("Copying object %s from bucket %s to %s\n", objectKey,
fromBucket, toBucket);
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        S3Client s3 = S3Client.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        copyBucketObject(s3, fromBucket, objectKey, toBucket);
        s3.close();
    }

    public static String copyBucketObject(S3Client s3, String fromBucket, String
objectKey, String toBucket) {
        CopyObjectRequest copyReq = CopyObjectRequest.builder()
                .sourceBucket(fromBucket)
                .sourceKey(objectKey)
                .destinationBucket(toBucket)
                .destinationKey(objectKey)
                .build();

        try {
            CopyObjectResponse copyRes = s3.copyObject(copyReq);
            return copyRes.copyObjectResult().toString();

        } catch (S3Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }
```

```
}
```

使用 S3 TransferManager 将对象从一个存储桶复制到另一个存储桶。查看完整文件并进行测试。

```
import org.slf4j.Logger;
import org.slf4j.LoggerFactory;
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.sync.RequestBody;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.CopyObjectRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.transfer.s3.S3TransferManager;
import software.amazon.awssdk.transfer.s3.model.CompletedCopy;
import software.amazon.awssdk.transfer.s3.model.Copy;
import software.amazon.awssdk.transfer.s3.model.CopyRequest;

import java.util.UUID;

    public String copyObject(S3TransferManager transferManager, String bucketName,
            String key, String destinationBucket, String destinationKey) {
        CopyObjectRequest copyObjectRequest = CopyObjectRequest.builder()
                .sourceBucket(bucketName)
                .sourceKey(key)
                .destinationBucket(destinationBucket)
                .destinationKey(destinationKey)
                .build();

        CopyRequest copyRequest = CopyRequest.builder()
                .copyObjectRequest(copyObjectRequest)
                .build();

        Copy copy = transferManager.copy(copyRequest);

        CompletedCopy completedCopy = copy.completionFuture().join();
        return completedCopy.response().copyObjectResult().eTag();
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考CopyObject中的。

创建存储桶

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 S3 存储桶。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.waiters.WaiterResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.S3Client;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.CreateBucketRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.HeadBucketRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.HeadBucketResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.S3Exception;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.waiters.S3Waiter;
import java.net.URISyntaxException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */

public class CreateBucket {
    public static void main(String[] args) throws URISyntaxException {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <bucketName>\s

                Where:
                    bucketName - The name of the bucket to create. The bucket name
 must be unique, or an error occurs.
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
```

```
        }

        String bucketName = args[0];
        System.out.format("Creating a bucket named %s\n", bucketName);
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        S3Client s3 = S3Client.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        createBucket(s3, bucketName);
        s3.close();
    }

    public static void createBucket(S3Client s3Client, String bucketName) {
        try {
            S3Waiter s3Waiter = s3Client.waiter();
            CreateBucketRequest bucketRequest = CreateBucketRequest.builder()
                    .bucket(bucketName)
                    .build();

            s3Client.createBucket(bucketRequest);
            HeadBucketRequest bucketRequestWait = HeadBucketRequest.builder()
                    .bucket(bucketName)
                    .build();

            // Wait until the bucket is created and print out the response.
            WaiterResponse<HeadBucketResponse> waiterResponse =
 s3Waiter.waitUntilBucketExists(bucketRequestWait);
            waiterResponse.matched().response().ifPresent(System.out::println);
            System.out.println(bucketName + " is ready");

        } catch (S3Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考CreateBucket中的。

从存储桶中删除策略

以下代码示例演示了如何从 S3 桶删除策略。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.S3Exception;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.S3Client;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.DeleteBucketPolicyRequest;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */

public class DeleteBucketPolicy {
    public static void main(String[] args) {

        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <bucketName>

                Where:
                    bucketName - The Amazon S3 bucket to delete the policy from (for
 example, bucket1).""";

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }
```

```
        String bucketName = args[0];
        System.out.format("Deleting policy from bucket: \"%s\"\n\n", bucketName);
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        S3Client s3 = S3Client.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        deleteS3BucketPolicy(s3, bucketName);
        s3.close();
    }

    // Delete the bucket policy.
    public static void deleteS3BucketPolicy(S3Client s3, String bucketName) {
        DeleteBucketPolicyRequest delReq = DeleteBucketPolicyRequest.builder()
                .bucket(bucketName)
                .build();

        try {
            s3.deleteBucketPolicy(delReq);
            System.out.println("Done!");

        } catch (S3Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DeleteBucketPolicy中的。

删除空存储桶

以下代码示例演示了如何删除空的 S3 存储桶。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        DeleteBucketRequest deleteBucketRequest = DeleteBucketRequest.builder()
                .bucket(bucket)
                .build();

        s3.deleteBucket(deleteBucketRequest);
        s3.close();
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DeleteBucket中的。

删除多个对象

以下代码示例演示了如何从 S3 存储桶中删除多个对象。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.sync.RequestBody;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.S3Client;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.PutObjectRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.ObjectIdentifier;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.Delete;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.DeleteObjectsRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.S3Exception;
import java.util.ArrayList;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
```

```
public class DeleteMultiObjects {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:    <bucketName>

                Where:
                   bucketName - the Amazon S3 bucket name.
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String bucketName = args[0];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        S3Client s3 = S3Client.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        deleteBucketObjects(s3, bucketName);
        s3.close();
    }

    public static void deleteBucketObjects(S3Client s3, String bucketName) {
        // Upload three sample objects to the specfied Amazon S3 bucket.
        ArrayList<ObjectIdentifier> keys = new ArrayList<>();
        PutObjectRequest putOb;
        ObjectIdentifier objectId;

        for (int i = 0; i < 3; i++) {
            String keyName = "delete object example " + i;
            objectId = ObjectIdentifier.builder()
                    .key(keyName)
                    .build();

            putOb = PutObjectRequest.builder()
                    .bucket(bucketName)
                    .key(keyName)
                    .build();

            s3.putObject(putOb, RequestBody.fromString(keyName));
            keys.add(objectId);
```

```
        }

        System.out.println(keys.size() + " objects successfully created.");

        // Delete multiple objects in one request.
        Delete del = Delete.builder()
                .objects(keys)
                .build();

        try {
            DeleteObjectsRequest multiObjectDeleteRequest =
 DeleteObjectsRequest.builder()
                    .bucket(bucketName)
                    .delete(del)
                    .build();

            s3.deleteObjects(multiObjectDeleteRequest);
            System.out.println("Multiple objects are deleted!");

        } catch (S3Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DeleteObjects中的。

删除存储桶的网站配置

以下代码示例演示了如何从 S3 桶删除网站配置。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
```

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.S3Client;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.DeleteBucketWebsiteRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.S3Exception;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */

public class DeleteWebsiteConfiguration {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:     <bucketName>

                Where:
                    bucketName - The Amazon S3 bucket to delete the website
 configuration from.
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String bucketName = args[0];
        System.out.format("Deleting website configuration for Amazon S3 bucket: %s
\n", bucketName);
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        S3Client s3 = S3Client.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        deleteBucketWebsiteConfig(s3, bucketName);
        System.out.println("Done!");
        s3.close();
    }

    public static void deleteBucketWebsiteConfig(S3Client s3, String bucketName) {
        DeleteBucketWebsiteRequest delReq = DeleteBucketWebsiteRequest.builder()
```

```
                .bucket(bucketName)
                .build();

        try {
            s3.deleteBucketWebsite(delReq);

        } catch (S3Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.out.println("Failed to delete website configuration!");
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DeleteBucketWebsite中的。

确定对象是否存在及其内容类型

以下代码示例演示如何确定对象在 S3 桶中是否存在及其内容类型。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

确定对象的内容类型。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.S3Client;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.HeadObjectRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.HeadObjectResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.S3Exception;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
```

```
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class GetObjectContentType {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <bucketName> <keyName>>

                Where:
                    bucketName - The Amazon S3 bucket name.\s
                    keyName - The key name.\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 2) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String bucketName = args[0];
        String keyName = args[1];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        S3Client s3 = S3Client.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        getContentType(s3, bucketName, keyName);
        s3.close();
    }

    public static void getContentType(S3Client s3, String bucketName, String
 keyName) {
        try {
            HeadObjectRequest objectRequest = HeadObjectRequest.builder()
                    .key(keyName)
                    .bucket(bucketName)
                    .build();

            HeadObjectResponse objectHead = s3.headObject(objectRequest);
            String type = objectHead.contentType();
            System.out.println("The object content type is " + type);

        } catch (S3Exception e) {
```

```
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

获取对象的还原状态。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.S3Client;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.HeadObjectRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.HeadObjectResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.S3Exception;

public class GetObjectRestoreStatus {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <bucketName> <keyName>\s

                Where:
                    bucketName - The Amazon S3 bucket name.\s
                    keyName - A key name that represents the object.\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 2) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String bucketName = args[0];
        String keyName = args[1];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        S3Client s3 = S3Client.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        checkStatus(s3, bucketName, keyName);
        s3.close();
    }
```

```
    public static void checkStatus(S3Client s3, String bucketName, String keyName) {
        try {
            HeadObjectRequest headObjectRequest = HeadObjectRequest.builder()
                    .bucket(bucketName)
                    .key(keyName)
                    .build();

            HeadObjectResponse response = s3.headObject(headObjectRequest);
            System.out.println("The Amazon S3 object restoration status is " +
 response.restore());

        } catch (S3Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考HeadObject中的。

将对象下载到本地目录

以下代码示例显示如何将 Amazon Simple Storage Service（Amazon S3）桶中的所有对象下载到本地目录。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 S 3 TransferManager 将所有 S3 对象下载到同一 S3 存储桶中。查看完整文件并进行测试。

```
import org.slf4j.Logger;
import org.slf4j.LoggerFactory;
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.sync.RequestBody;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.ObjectIdentifier;
import software.amazon.awssdk.transfer.s3.S3TransferManager;
```

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.transfer.s3.model.CompletedDirectoryDownload;
import software.amazon.awssdk.transfer.s3.model.DirectoryDownload;
import software.amazon.awssdk.transfer.s3.model.DownloadDirectoryRequest;

import java.io.IOException;
import java.nio.file.Files;
import java.nio.file.Paths;
import java.util.HashSet;
import java.util.Set;
import java.util.UUID;
import java.util.stream.Collectors;

    public Integer downloadObjectsToDirectory(S3TransferManager transferManager,
            String destinationPath, String bucketName) {
        DirectoryDownload directoryDownload =
 transferManager.downloadDirectory(DownloadDirectoryRequest.builder()
                .destination(Paths.get(destinationPath))
                .bucket(bucketName)
                .build());
        CompletedDirectoryDownload completedDirectoryDownload =
 directoryDownload.completionFuture().join();

        completedDirectoryDownload.failedTransfers()
                .forEach(fail -> logger.warn("Object [{}] failed to transfer",
 fail.toString()));
        return completedDirectoryDownload.failedTransfers().size();
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DownloadDirectory中的。

启用通知

下面的代码示例显示如何对 S3 桶启用通知。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.S3Client;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.Event;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.NotificationConfiguration;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.PutBucketNotificationConfigurationRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.S3Exception;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.TopicConfiguration;
import java.util.ArrayList;
import java.util.List;

public class SetBucketEventBridgeNotification {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <bucketName>\s

                Where:
                    bucketName - The Amazon S3 bucket.\s
                    topicArn - The Simple Notification Service topic ARN.\s
                    id - An id value used for the topic configuration. This value is
 displayed in the AWS Management Console.\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 3) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String bucketName = args[0];
        String topicArn = args[1];
        String id = args[2];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        S3Client s3Client = S3Client.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        setBucketNotification(s3Client, bucketName, topicArn, id);
        s3Client.close();
    }
```

```
    public static void setBucketNotification(S3Client s3Client, String bucketName,
 String topicArn, String id) {
        try {
            List<Event> events = new ArrayList<>();
            events.add(Event.S3_OBJECT_CREATED_PUT);

            TopicConfiguration config = TopicConfiguration.builder()
                    .topicArn(topicArn)
                    .events(events)
                    .id(id)
                    .build();

            List<TopicConfiguration> topics = new ArrayList<>();
            topics.add(config);

            NotificationConfiguration configuration =
 NotificationConfiguration.builder()
                    .topicConfigurations(topics)
                    .build();

            PutBucketNotificationConfigurationRequest configurationRequest =
 PutBucketNotificationConfigurationRequest
                    .builder()
                    .bucket(bucketName)
                    .notificationConfiguration(configuration)
                    .skipDestinationValidation(true)
                    .build();

            // Set the bucket notification configuration.
            s3Client.putBucketNotificationConfiguration(configurationRequest);
            System.out.println("Added bucket " + bucketName + " with EventBridge
 events enabled.");

        } catch (S3Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考PutBucketNotificationConfiguration中的。

从存储桶中获取对象

以下代码示例演示了如何从 S3 存储桶中的对象读取数据。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 S3Client 以字节数组读取数据。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.ResponseBytes;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.S3Client;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.GetObjectRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.S3Exception;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.GetObjectResponse;
import java.io.File;
import java.io.FileOutputStream;
import java.io.IOException;
import java.io.OutputStream;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */

public class GetObjectData {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <bucketName> <keyName> <path>

                Where:
                    bucketName - The Amazon S3 bucket name.\s
```

```
                    keyName - The key name.\s
                    path - The path where the file is written to.\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 3) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String bucketName = args[0];
        String keyName = args[1];
        String path = args[2];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        S3Client s3 = S3Client.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        getObjectBytes(s3, bucketName, keyName, path);
    }

    public static void getObjectBytes(S3Client s3, String bucketName, String
keyName, String path) {
        try {
            GetObjectRequest objectRequest = GetObjectRequest
                    .builder()
                    .key(keyName)
                    .bucket(bucketName)
                    .build();

            ResponseBytes<GetObjectResponse> objectBytes =
s3.getObjectAsBytes(objectRequest);
            byte[] data = objectBytes.asByteArray();

            // Write the data to a local file.
            File myFile = new File(path);
            OutputStream os = new FileOutputStream(myFile);
            os.write(data);
            System.out.println("Successfully obtained bytes from an S3 object");
            os.close();

        } catch (IOException ex) {
            ex.printStackTrace();
        } catch (S3Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
```

```
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

使用 S 3 TransferManager 将 S3 存储桶中的对象下载到本地文件。查看完整文件并进行测试。

```
import org.slf4j.Logger;
import org.slf4j.LoggerFactory;
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.sync.RequestBody;
import software.amazon.awssdk.transfer.s3.S3TransferManager;
import software.amazon.awssdk.transfer.s3.model.CompletedFileDownload;
import software.amazon.awssdk.transfer.s3.model.DownloadFileRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.transfer.s3.model.FileDownload;
import software.amazon.awssdk.transfer.s3.progress.LoggingTransferListener;

import java.io.IOException;
import java.net.URL;
import java.nio.file.Files;
import java.nio.file.Paths;
import java.util.UUID;

    public Long downloadFile(S3TransferManager transferManager, String bucketName,
            String key, String downloadedFileWithPath) {
        DownloadFileRequest downloadFileRequest = DownloadFileRequest.builder()
                .getObjectRequest(b -> b.bucket(bucketName).key(key))
                .addTransferListener(LoggingTransferListener.create())
                .destination(Paths.get(downloadedFileWithPath))
                .build();

        FileDownload downloadFile =
 transferManager.downloadFile(downloadFileRequest);

        CompletedFileDownload downloadResult =
 downloadFile.completionFuture().join();
        logger.info("Content length [{}]",
 downloadResult.response().contentLength());
        return downloadResult.response().contentLength();
    }
```

使用 S3Client 读取属于对象的标签。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.S3Client;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.GetObjectTaggingRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.GetObjectTaggingResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.S3Exception;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.Tag;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */

public class GetObjectTags {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <bucketName> <keyName>\s

                Where:
                    bucketName - The Amazon S3 bucket name.\s
                    keyName - A key name that represents the object.\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 2) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String bucketName = args[0];
        String keyName = args[1];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        S3Client s3 = S3Client.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        listTags(s3, bucketName, keyName);
        s3.close();
```

```
    }

    public static void listTags(S3Client s3, String bucketName, String keyName) {
        try {
            GetObjectTaggingRequest getTaggingRequest = GetObjectTaggingRequest
                    .builder()
                    .key(keyName)
                    .bucket(bucketName)
                    .build();

            GetObjectTaggingResponse tags = s3.getObjectTagging(getTaggingRequest);
            List<Tag> tagSet = tags.tagSet();
            for (Tag tag : tagSet) {
                System.out.println(tag.key());
                System.out.println(tag.value());
            }

        } catch (S3Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

使用 S3Client 获取对象的 URL。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.S3Client;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.GetUrlRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.S3Exception;
import java.net.URL;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */

public class GetObjectUrl {
```

```
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <bucketName> <keyName>\s

                Where:
                    bucketName - The Amazon S3 bucket name.
                    keyName - A key name that represents the object.\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 2) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String bucketName = args[0];
        String keyName = args[1];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        S3Client s3 = S3Client.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        getURL(s3, bucketName, keyName);
        s3.close();
    }

    public static void getURL(S3Client s3, String bucketName, String keyName) {
        try {
            GetUrlRequest request = GetUrlRequest.builder()
                    .bucket(bucketName)
                    .key(keyName)
                    .build();

            URL url = s3.utilities().getUrl(request);
            System.out.println("The URL for  " + keyName + " is " + url);

        } catch (S3Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

使用 S3Client 通过 S3Presigner 客户端对象获取对象。

```
import java.io.IOException;
import java.io.InputStream;
import java.io.OutputStream;
import java.net.HttpURLConnection;
import java.time.Duration;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.GetObjectRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.S3Exception;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.presigner.model.GetObjectPresignRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.presigner.model.PresignedGetObjectRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.presigner.S3Presigner;
import software.amazon.awssdk.utils.IoUtils;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class GetObjectPresignedUrl {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String USAGE = """

                Usage:
                    <bucketName> <keyName>\s

                Where:
                    bucketName - The Amazon S3 bucket name.\s
                    keyName - A key name that represents a text file.\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 2) {
            System.out.println(USAGE);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String bucketName = args[0];
```

```
        String keyName = args[1];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        S3Presigner presigner = S3Presigner.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        getPresignedUrl(presigner, bucketName, keyName);
        presigner.close();
    }

    public static void getPresignedUrl(S3Presigner presigner, String bucketName,
String keyName) {
        try {
            GetObjectRequest getObjectRequest = GetObjectRequest.builder()
                    .bucket(bucketName)
                    .key(keyName)
                    .build();

            GetObjectPresignRequest getObjectPresignRequest =
GetObjectPresignRequest.builder()
                    .signatureDuration(Duration.ofMinutes(60))
                    .getObjectRequest(getObjectRequest)
                    .build();

            PresignedGetObjectRequest presignedGetObjectRequest =
presigner.presignGetObject(getObjectPresignRequest);
            String theUrl = presignedGetObjectRequest.url().toString();
            System.out.println("Presigned URL: " + theUrl);
            HttpURLConnection connection = (HttpURLConnection)
presignedGetObjectRequest.url().openConnection();
            presignedGetObjectRequest.httpRequest().headers().forEach((header,
values) -> {
                values.forEach(value -> {
                    connection.addRequestProperty(header, value);
                });
            });

            // Send any request payload that the service needs (not needed when
            // isBrowserExecutable is true).
            if (presignedGetObjectRequest.signedPayload().isPresent()) {
                connection.setDoOutput(true);

                try (InputStream signedPayload =
presignedGetObjectRequest.signedPayload().get().asInputStream();
```

```
                        OutputStream httpOutputStream =
 connection.getOutputStream()) {
                    IoUtils.copy(signedPayload, httpOutputStream);
                }
            }

            // Download the result of executing the request.
            try (InputStream content = connection.getInputStream()) {
                System.out.println("Service returned response: ");
                IoUtils.copy(content, System.out);
            }

        } catch (S3Exception | IOException e) {
            e.getStackTrace();
        }
    }
}
```

使用对象和 S3 Client 获取 ResponseTransformer 对象。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.ResponseBytes;
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.sync.ResponseTransformer;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.S3Client;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.GetObjectRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.S3Exception;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.GetObjectResponse;
import java.io.File;
import java.io.FileOutputStream;
import java.io.IOException;
import java.io.OutputStream;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */

public class GetDataResponseTransformer {
```

```
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <bucketName> <keyName> <path>

                Where:
                    bucketName - The Amazon S3 bucket name.\s
                    keyName - The key name.\s
                    path - The path where the file is written to.\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 3) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String bucketName = args[0];
        String keyName = args[1];
        String path = args[2];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        S3Client s3 = S3Client.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        getObjectBytes(s3, bucketName, keyName, path);
        s3.close();
    }

    public static void getObjectBytes(S3Client s3, String bucketName, String
keyName, String path) {
        try {
            GetObjectRequest objectRequest = GetObjectRequest
                    .builder()
                    .key(keyName)
                    .bucket(bucketName)
                    .build();

            ResponseBytes<GetObjectResponse> objectBytes =
s3.getObject(objectRequest, ResponseTransformer.toBytes());
            byte[] data = objectBytes.asByteArray();

            // Write the data to a local file.
            File myFile = new File(path);
```

```
            OutputStream os = new FileOutputStream(myFile);
            os.write(data);
            System.out.println("Successfully obtained bytes from an S3 object");
            os.close();

        } catch (IOException ex) {
            ex.printStackTrace();
        } catch (S3Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考GetObject中的。

获取存储桶的 ACL

以下代码示例演示了如何获取 S3 桶的访问控制列表 (ACL)。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.S3Exception;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.S3Client;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.GetObjectAclRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.GetObjectAclResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.Grant;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
```

```
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */

public class GetAcl {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                  <bucketName> <objectKey>

                Where:
                  bucketName - The Amazon S3 bucket to get the access control list
 (ACL) for.
                  objectKey - The object to get the ACL for.\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 2) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String bucketName = args[0];
        String objectKey = args[1];
        System.out.println("Retrieving ACL for object: " + objectKey);
        System.out.println("in bucket: " + bucketName);
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        S3Client s3 = S3Client.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        getBucketACL(s3, objectKey, bucketName);
        s3.close();
        System.out.println("Done!");
    }

    public static String getBucketACL(S3Client s3, String objectKey, String
 bucketName) {
        try {
            GetObjectAclRequest aclReq = GetObjectAclRequest.builder()
                    .bucket(bucketName)
                    .key(objectKey)
                    .build();
```

```
            GetObjectAclResponse aclRes = s3.getObjectAcl(aclReq);
            List<Grant> grants = aclRes.grants();
            String grantee = "";
            for (Grant grant : grants) {
                System.out.format("  %s: %s\n", grant.grantee().id(),
 grant.permission());
                grantee = grant.grantee().id();
            }

            return grantee;
        } catch (S3Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }

        return "";
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考GetBucketAcl中的。

获取存储桶的策略

以下代码示例演示了如何获取 S3 桶的策略。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.S3Exception;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.S3Client;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.GetBucketPolicyRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.GetBucketPolicyResponse;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
```

```
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */

public class GetBucketPolicy {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <bucketName>

                Where:
                    bucketName - The Amazon S3 bucket to get the policy from.
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String bucketName = args[0];
        System.out.format("Getting policy for bucket: \"%s\"\n\n", bucketName);
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        S3Client s3 = S3Client.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        String polText = getPolicy(s3, bucketName);
        System.out.println("Policy Text: " + polText);
        s3.close();
    }

    public static String getPolicy(S3Client s3, String bucketName) {
        String policyText;
        System.out.format("Getting policy for bucket: \"%s\"\n\n", bucketName);
        GetBucketPolicyRequest policyReq = GetBucketPolicyRequest.builder()
                .bucket(bucketName)
                .build();

        try {
            GetBucketPolicyResponse policyRes = s3.getBucketPolicy(policyReq);
```

```
            policyText = policyRes.policy();
            return policyText;

        } catch (S3Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }

        return "";
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考GetBucketPolicy中的。

列出存储桶

以下代码示例演示了如何列出 S3 存储桶。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.S3Client;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.Bucket;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.ListBucketsResponse;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class ListBuckets {
```

```
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        S3Client s3 = S3Client.builder()
            .region(region)
            .build();

        listAllBuckets(s3);

    }
    public static void listAllBuckets(S3Client s3) {
        ListBucketsResponse response = s3.listBuckets();
        List<Bucket> bucketList = response.buckets();
        for (Bucket bucket: bucketList) {
            System.out.println("Bucket name "+bucket.name());
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考ListBuckets中的。

列出正在进行的分段上传

以下代码示例显示如何列出正在向 S3 桶进行的分段上传。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.S3Client;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.ListMultipartUploadsRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.ListMultipartUploadsResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.MultipartUpload;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.S3Exception;
import java.util.List;

/**
```

```
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */

public class ListMultipartUploads {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <bucketName>\s

                Where:
                    bucketName - The name of the Amazon S3 bucket where an in-
progress multipart upload is occurring.
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String bucketName = args[0];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        S3Client s3 = S3Client.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();
        listUploads(s3, bucketName);
        s3.close();
    }

    public static void listUploads(S3Client s3, String bucketName) {
        try {
            ListMultipartUploadsRequest listMultipartUploadsRequest =
 ListMultipartUploadsRequest.builder()
                    .bucket(bucketName)
                    .build();

            ListMultipartUploadsResponse response =
 s3.listMultipartUploads(listMultipartUploadsRequest);
            List<MultipartUpload> uploads = response.uploads();
```

```
            for (MultipartUpload upload : uploads) {
                System.out.println("Upload in progress: Key = \"" + upload.key() +
 "\", id = " + upload.uploadId());
            }

        } catch (S3Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考ListMultipartUploads中的。

列出存储桶中的对象

以下代码示例演示了如何列出 S3 存储桶中的对象。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.S3Client;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.ListObjectsRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.ListObjectsResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.S3Exception;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.S3Object;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
```

```
 */

public class ListObjects {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <bucketName>\s

                Where:
                    bucketName - The Amazon S3 bucket from which objects are read.\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String bucketName = args[0];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        S3Client s3 = S3Client.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        listBucketObjects(s3, bucketName);
        s3.close();
    }

    public static void listBucketObjects(S3Client s3, String bucketName) {
        try {
            ListObjectsRequest listObjects = ListObjectsRequest
                    .builder()
                    .bucket(bucketName)
                    .build();

            ListObjectsResponse res = s3.listObjects(listObjects);
            List<S3Object> objects = res.contents();
            for (S3Object myValue : objects) {
                System.out.print("\n The name of the key is " + myValue.key());
                System.out.print("\n The object is " + calKb(myValue.size()) + "
 KBs");
                System.out.print("\n The owner is " + myValue.owner());
            }
```

```
        } catch (S3Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    // convert bytes to kbs.
    private static long calKb(Long val) {
        return val / 1024;
    }
}
```

使用分页列出对象。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.S3Client;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.ListObjectsV2Request;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.S3Exception;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.paginators.ListObjectsV2Iterable;

public class ListObjectsPaginated {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <bucketName>\s

                Where:
                    bucketName - The Amazon S3 bucket from which objects are read.\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String bucketName = args[0];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        S3Client s3 = S3Client.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();
```

```
        listBucketObjects(s3, bucketName);
        s3.close();
    }

    public static void listBucketObjects(S3Client s3, String bucketName) {
        try {
            ListObjectsV2Request listReq = ListObjectsV2Request.builder()
                    .bucket(bucketName)
                    .maxKeys(1)
                    .build();

            ListObjectsV2Iterable listRes = s3.listObjectsV2Paginator(listReq);
            listRes.stream()
                    .flatMap(r -> r.contents().stream())
                    .forEach(content -> System.out.println(" Key: " + content.key()
 + " size = " + content.size()));

        } catch (S3Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考中的 ListObjectsV2。

还原对象的存档副本

以下代码示例演示如何将对象的存档副本还原到 S3 桶。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.S3Client;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.RestoreRequest;
```

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.GlacierJobParameters;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.RestoreObjectRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.S3Exception;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.Tier;

/*
 *  For more information about restoring an object, see "Restoring an archived
 object" at
 *  https://docs.aws.amazon.com/AmazonS3/latest/userguide/restoring-objects.html
 *
 *  Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development environment,
 including your credentials.
 *
 *  For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 *  https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class RestoreObject {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <bucketName> <keyName> <expectedBucketOwner>

                Where:
                    bucketName - The Amazon S3 bucket name.\s
                    keyName - The key name of an object with a Storage class value
 of Glacier.\s
                    expectedBucketOwner - The account that owns the bucket (you can
 obtain this value from the AWS Management Console).\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 3) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String bucketName = args[0];
        String keyName = args[1];
        String expectedBucketOwner = args[2];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        S3Client s3 = S3Client.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();
```

```
        restoreS3Object(s3, bucketName, keyName, expectedBucketOwner);
        s3.close();
    }

    public static void restoreS3Object(S3Client s3, String bucketName, String
 keyName, String expectedBucketOwner) {
        try {
            RestoreRequest restoreRequest = RestoreRequest.builder()
                    .days(10)

 .glacierJobParameters(GlacierJobParameters.builder().tier(Tier.STANDARD).build())
                    .build();

            RestoreObjectRequest objectRequest = RestoreObjectRequest.builder()
                    .expectedBucketOwner(expectedBucketOwner)
                    .bucket(bucketName)
                    .key(keyName)
                    .restoreRequest(restoreRequest)
                    .build();

            s3.restoreObject(objectRequest);

        } catch (S3Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考RestoreObject中的。

为存储桶设置新 ACL

以下代码示例演示了如何为 S3 桶设置新的访问控制列表 (ACL)。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import java.util.ArrayList;
import java.util.List;
import software.amazon.awssdk.auth.credentials.ProfileCredentialsProvider;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.Permission;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.Grant;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.AccessControlPolicy;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.Type;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.PutBucketAclRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.S3Exception;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.S3Client;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class SetAcl {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                  <bucketName> <id>\s

                Where:
                  bucketName - The Amazon S3 bucket to grant permissions on.\s
                  id - The ID of the owner of this bucket (you can get this value
 from the AWS Management Console).
                """;

        if (args.length != 2) {
```

```
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String bucketName = args[0];
        String id = args[1];
        System.out.format("Setting access \n");
        System.out.println(" in bucket: " + bucketName);
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        S3Client s3 = S3Client.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        setBucketAcl(s3, bucketName, id);
        System.out.println("Done!");
        s3.close();
    }

    public static void setBucketAcl(S3Client s3, String bucketName, String id) {
        try {
            Grant ownerGrant = Grant.builder()
                    .grantee(builder -> builder.id(id)
                            .type(Type.CANONICAL_USER))
                    .permission(Permission.FULL_CONTROL)
                    .build();

            List<Grant> grantList2 = new ArrayList<>();
            grantList2.add(ownerGrant);

            AccessControlPolicy acl = AccessControlPolicy.builder()
                    .owner(builder -> builder.id(id))
                    .grants(grantList2)
                    .build();

            PutBucketAclRequest putAclReq = PutBucketAclRequest.builder()
                    .bucket(bucketName)
                    .accessControlPolicy(acl)
                    .build();

            s3.putBucketAcl(putAclReq);

        } catch (S3Exception e) {
            e.printStackTrace();
            System.exit(1);
```

```
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考PutBucketAcl中的。

设置存储桶的网站配置

以下代码示例演示了如何设置 S3 桶的网站配置。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.S3Client;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.IndexDocument;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.PutBucketWebsiteRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.WebsiteConfiguration;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.S3Exception;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */

public class SetWebsiteConfiguration {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:    <bucketName> [indexdoc]\s

                Where:
```

```
                    bucketName   - The Amazon S3 bucket to set the website
 configuration on.\s
                    indexdoc - The index document, ex. 'index.html'
                               If not specified, 'index.html' will be set.
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String bucketName = args[0];
        String indexDoc = "index.html";
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        S3Client s3 = S3Client.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        setWebsiteConfig(s3, bucketName, indexDoc);
        s3.close();
    }

    public static void setWebsiteConfig(S3Client s3, String bucketName, String
 indexDoc) {
        try {
            WebsiteConfiguration websiteConfig = WebsiteConfiguration.builder()
                    .indexDocument(IndexDocument.builder().suffix(indexDoc).build())
                    .build();

            PutBucketWebsiteRequest pubWebsiteReq =
 PutBucketWebsiteRequest.builder()
                    .bucket(bucketName)
                    .websiteConfiguration(websiteConfig)
                    .build();

            s3.putBucketWebsite(pubWebsiteReq);
            System.out.println("The call was successful");

        } catch (S3Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考PutBucketWebsite中的。

将对象上传到存储桶

以下代码示例演示了如何将对象上传到 S3 存储桶。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 S3Client 将文件上载到桶。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.sync.RequestBody;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.S3Client;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.PutObjectRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.S3Exception;
import java.io.File;
import java.util.HashMap;
import java.util.Map;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */

public class PutObject {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                  <bucketName> <objectKey> <objectPath>\s
```

```
                Where:
                  bucketName - The Amazon S3 bucket to upload an object into.
                  objectKey - The object to upload (for example, book.pdf).
                  objectPath - The path where the file is located (for example, C:/
AWS/book2.pdf).\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 3) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String bucketName = args[0];
        String objectKey = args[1];
        String objectPath = args[2];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        S3Client s3 = S3Client.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        putS3Object(s3, bucketName, objectKey, objectPath);
        s3.close();
    }

    // This example uses RequestBody.fromFile to avoid loading the whole file into
    // memory.
    public static void putS3Object(S3Client s3, String bucketName, String objectKey,
 String objectPath) {
        try {
            Map<String, String> metadata = new HashMap<>();
            metadata.put("x-amz-meta-myVal", "test");
            PutObjectRequest putOb = PutObjectRequest.builder()
                    .bucket(bucketName)
                    .key(objectKey)
                    .metadata(metadata)
                    .build();

            s3.putObject(putOb, RequestBody.fromFile(new File(objectPath)));
            System.out.println("Successfully placed " + objectKey + " into bucket "
 + bucketName);

        } catch (S3Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
```

```
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

使用 S 3 将文件上传TransferManager到存储桶。查看完整文件并进行测试。

```
import org.slf4j.Logger;
import org.slf4j.LoggerFactory;
import software.amazon.awssdk.transfer.s3.S3TransferManager;
import software.amazon.awssdk.transfer.s3.model.CompletedFileUpload;
import software.amazon.awssdk.transfer.s3.model.FileUpload;
import software.amazon.awssdk.transfer.s3.model.UploadFileRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.transfer.s3.progress.LoggingTransferListener;

import java.net.URL;
import java.nio.file.Paths;
import java.util.UUID;

    public String uploadFile(S3TransferManager transferManager, String bucketName,
            String key, String filePath) {
        UploadFileRequest uploadFileRequest = UploadFileRequest.builder()
                .putObjectRequest(b -> b.bucket(bucketName).key(key))
                .addTransferListener(LoggingTransferListener.create())
                .source(Paths.get(filePath))
                .build();

        FileUpload fileUpload = transferManager.uploadFile(uploadFileRequest);

        CompletedFileUpload uploadResult = fileUpload.completionFuture().join();
        return uploadResult.response().eTag();
    }
```

使用 S3Client 将对象上载到桶并设置标签。

```
    public static void putS3ObjectTags(S3Client s3, String bucketName, String
 objectKey, String objectPath) {
        try {
            Tag tag1 = Tag.builder()
                    .key("Tag 1")
                    .value("This is tag 1")
```

```
                    .build();

            Tag tag2 = Tag.builder()
                    .key("Tag 2")
                    .value("This is tag 2")
                    .build();

            List<Tag> tags = new ArrayList<>();
            tags.add(tag1);
            tags.add(tag2);

            Tagging allTags = Tagging.builder()
                    .tagSet(tags)
                    .build();

            PutObjectRequest putOb = PutObjectRequest.builder()
                    .bucket(bucketName)
                    .key(objectKey)
                    .tagging(allTags)
                    .build();

            s3.putObject(putOb, RequestBody.fromBytes(getObjectFile(objectPath)));

        } catch (S3Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void updateObjectTags(S3Client s3, String bucketName, String
objectKey) {
        try {
            GetObjectTaggingRequest taggingRequest =
GetObjectTaggingRequest.builder()
                    .bucket(bucketName)
                    .key(objectKey)
                    .build();

            GetObjectTaggingResponse getTaggingRes =
s3.getObjectTagging(taggingRequest);
            List<Tag> obTags = getTaggingRes.tagSet();
            for (Tag sinTag : obTags) {
                System.out.println("The tag key is: " + sinTag.key());
                System.out.println("The tag value is: " + sinTag.value());
```

```
            }

            // Replace the object's tags with two new tags.
            Tag tag3 = Tag.builder()
                    .key("Tag 3")
                    .value("This is tag 3")
                    .build();

            Tag tag4 = Tag.builder()
                    .key("Tag 4")
                    .value("This is tag 4")
                    .build();

            List<Tag> tags = new ArrayList<>();
            tags.add(tag3);
            tags.add(tag4);

            Tagging updatedTags = Tagging.builder()
                    .tagSet(tags)
                    .build();

            PutObjectTaggingRequest taggingRequest1 =
PutObjectTaggingRequest.builder()
                    .bucket(bucketName)
                    .key(objectKey)
                    .tagging(updatedTags)
                    .build();

            s3.putObjectTagging(taggingRequest1);
            GetObjectTaggingResponse getTaggingRes2 =
s3.getObjectTagging(taggingRequest);
            List<Tag> modTags = getTaggingRes2.tagSet();
            for (Tag sinTag : modTags) {
                System.out.println("The tag key is: " + sinTag.key());
                System.out.println("The tag value is: " + sinTag.value());
            }

        } catch (S3Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    // Return a byte array.
```

```
    private static byte[] getObjectFile(String filePath) {
        FileInputStream fileInputStream = null;
        byte[] bytesArray = null;

        try {
            File file = new File(filePath);
            bytesArray = new byte[(int) file.length()];
            fileInputStream = new FileInputStream(file);
            fileInputStream.read(bytesArray);

        } catch (IOException e) {
            e.printStackTrace();
        } finally {
            if (fileInputStream != null) {
                try {
                    fileInputStream.close();
                } catch (IOException e) {
                    e.printStackTrace();
                }
            }
        }

        return bytesArray;
    }
}
```

使用 S3Client 将对象上载到桶并设置元数据。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.sync.RequestBody;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.S3Client;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.PutObjectRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.S3Exception;
import java.io.File;
import java.util.HashMap;
import java.util.Map;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
```

```
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class PutObjectMetadata {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String USAGE = """

                Usage:
                  <bucketName> <objectKey> <objectPath>\s

                Where:
                  bucketName - The Amazon S3 bucket to upload an object into.
                  objectKey - The object to upload (for example, book.pdf).
                  objectPath - The path where the file is located (for example, C:/
AWS/book2.pdf).\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 3) {
            System.out.println(USAGE);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String bucketName = args[0];
        String objectKey = args[1];
        String objectPath = args[2];
        System.out.println("Putting object " + objectKey + " into bucket " +
 bucketName);
        System.out.println("  in bucket: " + bucketName);
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        S3Client s3 = S3Client.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        putS3Object(s3, bucketName, objectKey, objectPath);
        s3.close();
    }

    // This example uses RequestBody.fromFile to avoid loading the whole file into
    // memory.
    public static void putS3Object(S3Client s3, String bucketName, String objectKey,
 String objectPath) {
        try {
            Map<String, String> metadata = new HashMap<>();
            metadata.put("author", "Mary Doe");
```

```
            metadata.put("version", "1.0.0.0");

            PutObjectRequest putOb = PutObjectRequest.builder()
                    .bucket(bucketName)
                    .key(objectKey)
                    .metadata(metadata)
                    .build();

            s3.putObject(putOb, RequestBody.fromFile(new File(objectPath)));
            System.out.println("Successfully placed " + objectKey + " into bucket "
 + bucketName);

        } catch (S3Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

使用 S3Client 将对象上载到桶并设置对象保留值。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.S3Client;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.PutObjectRetentionRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.ObjectLockRetention;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.S3Exception;
import java.time.Instant;
import java.time.LocalDate;
import java.time.LocalDateTime;
import java.time.ZoneOffset;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */

public class PutObjectRetention {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
```

```
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <key> <bucketName>\s

                Where:
                    key - The name of the object (for example, book.pdf).\s
                    bucketName - The Amazon S3 bucket name that contains the object
(for example, bucket1).\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 2) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String key = args[0];
        String bucketName = args[1];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        S3Client s3 = S3Client.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        setRentionPeriod(s3, key, bucketName);
        s3.close();
    }

    public static void setRentionPeriod(S3Client s3, String key, String bucket) {
        try {
            LocalDate localDate = LocalDate.parse("2020-07-17");
            LocalDateTime localDateTime = localDate.atStartOfDay();
            Instant instant = localDateTime.toInstant(ZoneOffset.UTC);

            ObjectLockRetention lockRetention = ObjectLockRetention.builder()
                    .mode("COMPLIANCE")
                    .retainUntilDate(instant)
                    .build();

            PutObjectRetentionRequest retentionRequest =
PutObjectRetentionRequest.builder()
                    .bucket(bucket)
                    .key(key)
                    .bypassGovernanceRetention(true)
                    .retention(lockRetention)
```

```
                    .build();

            // To set Retention on an object, the Amazon S3 bucket must support
 object
            // locking, otherwise an exception is thrown.
            s3.putObjectRetention(retentionRequest);
            System.out.print("An object retention configuration was successfully
 placed on the object");

        } catch (S3Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考PutObject中的。

将目录上载到桶

以下代码示例显示如何以递归方式将本地目录上载到 Amazon Simple Storage Service（Amazon S3）桶。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 S3 TransferManager 上传本地目录。查看完整文件并进行测试。

```
import org.slf4j.Logger;
import org.slf4j.LoggerFactory;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.ObjectIdentifier;
import software.amazon.awssdk.transfer.s3.S3TransferManager;
import software.amazon.awssdk.transfer.s3.model.CompletedDirectoryUpload;
import software.amazon.awssdk.transfer.s3.model.DirectoryUpload;
import software.amazon.awssdk.transfer.s3.model.UploadDirectoryRequest;
```

```
import java.net.URL;
import java.nio.file.Paths;
import java.util.UUID;

    public Integer uploadDirectory(S3TransferManager transferManager,
            String sourceDirectory, String bucketName) {
        DirectoryUpload directoryUpload =
 transferManager.uploadDirectory(UploadDirectoryRequest.builder()
                .source(Paths.get(sourceDirectory))
                .bucket(bucketName)
                .build());

        CompletedDirectoryUpload completedDirectoryUpload =
 directoryUpload.completionFuture().join();
        completedDirectoryUpload.failedTransfers()
                .forEach(fail -> logger.warn("Object [{}] failed to transfer",
 fail.toString()));
        return completedDirectoryUpload.failedTransfers().size();
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考UploadDirectory中的。

场景

创建预签名 URL

以下代码示例演示了如何为 Amazon S3 创建预签名 URL 以及如何上传对象。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

为对象生成预签名 URL，然后下载对象（GET 请求）。

导入。

```
import com.example.s3.util.PresignUrlUtils;
```

```
import org.slf4j.Logger;
import software.amazon.awssdk.http.HttpExecuteRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.http.HttpExecuteResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.http.SdkHttpClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.http.SdkHttpMethod;
import software.amazon.awssdk.http.SdkHttpRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.http.apache.ApacheHttpClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.S3Client;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.GetObjectRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.S3Exception;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.presigner.S3Presigner;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.presigner.model.GetObjectPresignRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.presigner.model.PresignedGetObjectRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.utils.IoUtils;

import java.io.ByteArrayOutputStream;
import java.io.File;
import java.io.IOException;
import java.io.InputStream;
import java.net.HttpURLConnection;
import java.net.URISyntaxException;
import java.net.URL;
import java.net.http.HttpClient;
import java.net.http.HttpRequest;
import java.net.http.HttpResponse;
import java.nio.file.Paths;
import java.time.Duration;
import java.util.UUID;
```

生成 URL。

```
    /* Create a pre-signed URL to download an object in a subsequent GET request. */
    public String createPresignedGetUrl(String bucketName, String keyName) {
        try (S3Presigner presigner = S3Presigner.create()) {

            GetObjectRequest objectRequest = GetObjectRequest.builder()
                    .bucket(bucketName)
                    .key(keyName)
                    .build();

            GetObjectPresignRequest presignRequest =
 GetObjectPresignRequest.builder()
```

```
                    .signatureDuration(Duration.ofMinutes(10))  // The URL will
expire in 10 minutes.
                    .getObjectRequest(objectRequest)
                    .build();

            PresignedGetObjectRequest presignedRequest =
presigner.presignGetObject(presignRequest);
            logger.info("Presigned URL: [{}]", presignedRequest.url().toString());
            logger.info("HTTP method: [{}]",
presignedRequest.httpRequest().method());

            return presignedRequest.url().toExternalForm();
        }
    }
```

使用以下三种方法中的任何一种下载对象。

使用 JDK `HttpURLConnection`（自 v1.1 起）类进行下载。

```
    /* Use the JDK HttpURLConnection (since v1.1) class to do the download. */
    public byte[] useHttpUrlConnectionToGet(String presignedUrlString) {
        ByteArrayOutputStream byteArrayOutputStream = new
ByteArrayOutputStream(); // Capture the response body to a byte array.

        try {
            URL presignedUrl = new URL(presignedUrlString);
            HttpURLConnection connection = (HttpURLConnection)
presignedUrl.openConnection();
            connection.setRequestMethod("GET");
            // Download the result of executing the request.
            try (InputStream content = connection.getInputStream()) {
                IoUtils.copy(content, byteArrayOutputStream);
            }
            logger.info("HTTP response code is " + connection.getResponseCode());

        } catch (S3Exception | IOException e) {
            logger.error(e.getMessage(), e);
        }
        return byteArrayOutputStream.toByteArray();
    }
```

使用 JDK `HttpClient`（自 v11 起）类进行下载。

```
    /* Use the JDK HttpClient (since v11) class to do the download. */
    public byte[] useHttpClientToGet(String presignedUrlString) {
        ByteArrayOutputStream byteArrayOutputStream = new
ByteArrayOutputStream(); // Capture the response body to a byte array.

        HttpRequest.Builder requestBuilder = HttpRequest.newBuilder();
        HttpClient httpClient = HttpClient.newHttpClient();
        try {
            URL presignedUrl = new URL(presignedUrlString);
            HttpResponse<InputStream> response = httpClient.send(requestBuilder
                            .uri(presignedUrl.toURI())
                            .GET()
                            .build(),
                    HttpResponse.BodyHandlers.ofInputStream());

            IoUtils.copy(response.body(), byteArrayOutputStream);

            logger.info("HTTP response code is " + response.statusCode());

        } catch (URISyntaxException | InterruptedException | IOException e) {
            logger.error(e.getMessage(), e);
        }
        return byteArrayOutputStream.toByteArray();
    }
```

使用 AWS SDK for Java `SdkHttpClient` 类进行下载。

```
    /* Use the AWS SDK for Java SdkHttpClient class to do the download. */
    public byte[] useSdkHttpClientToPut(String presignedUrlString) {

        ByteArrayOutputStream byteArrayOutputStream = new
ByteArrayOutputStream(); // Capture the response body to a byte array.
        try {
            URL presignedUrl = new URL(presignedUrlString);
            SdkHttpRequest request = SdkHttpRequest.builder()
                    .method(SdkHttpMethod.GET)
                    .uri(presignedUrl.toURI())
                    .build();

            HttpExecuteRequest executeRequest = HttpExecuteRequest.builder()
```

```
                    .request(request)
                    .build();

            try (SdkHttpClient sdkHttpClient = ApacheHttpClient.create()) {
                HttpExecuteResponse response =
 sdkHttpClient.prepareRequest(executeRequest).call();
                response.responseBody().ifPresentOrElse(
                        abortableInputStream -> {
                            try {
                                IoUtils.copy(abortableInputStream,
 byteArrayOutputStream);
                            } catch (IOException e) {
                                throw new RuntimeException(e);
                            }
                        },
                        () -> logger.error("No response body."));

                logger.info("HTTP Response code is {}",
 response.httpResponse().statusCode());
            }
        } catch (URISyntaxException | IOException e) {
            logger.error(e.getMessage(), e);
        }
        return byteArrayOutputStream.toByteArray();
    }
```

为上传生成预签名 URL，然后上传文件（PUT 请求）。

导入。

```
import com.example.s3.util.PresignUrlUtils;
import org.slf4j.Logger;
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.internal.sync.FileContentStreamProvider;
import software.amazon.awssdk.http.HttpExecuteRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.http.HttpExecuteResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.http.SdkHttpClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.http.SdkHttpMethod;
import software.amazon.awssdk.http.SdkHttpRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.http.apache.ApacheHttpClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.S3Client;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.PutObjectRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.S3Exception;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.presigner.S3Presigner;
```

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.presigner.model.PresignedPutObjectRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.presigner.model.PutObjectPresignRequest;

import java.io.File;
import java.io.IOException;
import java.io.OutputStream;
import java.io.RandomAccessFile;
import java.net.HttpURLConnection;
import java.net.URISyntaxException;
import java.net.URL;
import java.net.http.HttpClient;
import java.net.http.HttpRequest;
import java.net.http.HttpResponse;
import java.nio.ByteBuffer;
import java.nio.channels.FileChannel;
import java.nio.file.Path;
import java.nio.file.Paths;
import java.time.Duration;
import java.util.Map;
import java.util.UUID;
```

生成 URL。

```
    /* Create a presigned URL to use in a subsequent PUT request */
    public String createPresignedUrl(String bucketName, String keyName, Map<String,
 String> metadata) {
        try (S3Presigner presigner = S3Presigner.create()) {

            PutObjectRequest objectRequest = PutObjectRequest.builder()
                    .bucket(bucketName)
                    .key(keyName)
                    .metadata(metadata)
                    .build();

            PutObjectPresignRequest presignRequest =
 PutObjectPresignRequest.builder()
                    .signatureDuration(Duration.ofMinutes(10))  // The URL expires
 in 10 minutes.
                    .putObjectRequest(objectRequest)
                    .build();
```

```
            PresignedPutObjectRequest presignedRequest =
presigner.presignPutObject(presignRequest);
            String myURL = presignedRequest.url().toString();
            logger.info("Presigned URL to upload a file to: [{}]", myURL);
            logger.info("HTTP method: [{}]",
presignedRequest.httpRequest().method());

            return presignedRequest.url().toExternalForm();
        }
    }
```

使用以下三种方法中的任何一种上传文件对象。

使用 JDK `HttpURLConnection`（自 v1.1 起）类进行上传。

```
    /* Use the JDK HttpURLConnection (since v1.1) class to do the upload. */
    public void useHttpUrlConnectionToPut(String presignedUrlString, File fileToPut,
Map<String, String> metadata) {
        logger.info("Begin [{}] upload", fileToPut.toString());
        try {
            URL presignedUrl = new URL(presignedUrlString);
            HttpURLConnection connection = (HttpURLConnection)
presignedUrl.openConnection();
            connection.setDoOutput(true);
            metadata.forEach((k, v) -> connection.setRequestProperty("x-amz-meta-" +
k, v));
            connection.setRequestMethod("PUT");
            OutputStream out = connection.getOutputStream();

            try (RandomAccessFile file = new RandomAccessFile(fileToPut, "r");
                 FileChannel inChannel = file.getChannel()) {
                ByteBuffer buffer = ByteBuffer.allocate(8192); //Buffer size is 8k

                while (inChannel.read(buffer) > 0) {
                    buffer.flip();
                    for (int i = 0; i < buffer.limit(); i++) {
                        out.write(buffer.get());
                    }
                    buffer.clear();
                }
            } catch (IOException e) {
                logger.error(e.getMessage(), e);
            }
```

```
            out.close();
            connection.getResponseCode();
            logger.info("HTTP response code is " + connection.getResponseCode());

        } catch (S3Exception | IOException e) {
            logger.error(e.getMessage(), e);
        }
    }
```

使用 JDK `HttpClient`（自 v11 起）类进行上传。

```
    /* Use the JDK HttpClient (since v11) class to do the upload. */
    public void useHttpClientToPut(String presignedUrlString, File fileToPut,
 Map<String, String> metadata) {
        logger.info("Begin [{}] upload", fileToPut.toString());

        HttpRequest.Builder requestBuilder = HttpRequest.newBuilder();
        metadata.forEach((k, v) -> requestBuilder.header("x-amz-meta-" + k, v));

        HttpClient httpClient = HttpClient.newHttpClient();
        try {
            final HttpResponse<Void> response = httpClient.send(requestBuilder
                            .uri(new URL(presignedUrlString).toURI())

 .PUT(HttpRequest.BodyPublishers.ofFile(Path.of(fileToPut.toURI())))
                            .build(),
                    HttpResponse.BodyHandlers.discarding());

            logger.info("HTTP response code is " + response.statusCode());

        } catch (URISyntaxException | InterruptedException | IOException e) {
            logger.error(e.getMessage(), e);
        }
    }
```

使用 AWS for Java V2 `SdkHttpClient` 类进行上传。

```
    /* Use the AWS SDK for Java V2 SdkHttpClient class to do the upload. */
    public void useSdkHttpClientToPut(String presignedUrlString, File fileToPut,
 Map<String, String> metadata) {
```

```
        logger.info("Begin [{}] upload", fileToPut.toString());

        try {
            URL presignedUrl = new URL(presignedUrlString);

            SdkHttpRequest.Builder requestBuilder = SdkHttpRequest.builder()
                    .method(SdkHttpMethod.PUT)
                    .uri(presignedUrl.toURI());
            // Add headers
            metadata.forEach((k, v) -> requestBuilder.putHeader("x-amz-meta-" + k,
v));
            // Finish building the request.
            SdkHttpRequest request = requestBuilder.build();

            HttpExecuteRequest executeRequest = HttpExecuteRequest.builder()
                    .request(request)
                    .contentStreamProvider(new
FileContentStreamProvider(fileToPut.toPath()))
                    .build();

            try (SdkHttpClient sdkHttpClient = ApacheHttpClient.create()) {
                HttpExecuteResponse response =
sdkHttpClient.prepareRequest(executeRequest).call();
                logger.info("Response code: {}",
response.httpResponse().statusCode());
            }
        } catch (URISyntaxException | IOException e) {
            logger.error(e.getMessage(), e);
        }
    }
```

开始使用存储桶和对象

以下代码示例显示了操作流程：

- 创建存储桶并上传文件。
- 下载存储桶中的对象。
- 复制对象到存储桶中的子文件夹。
- 列出存储桶中的对象。
- 删除存储桶及其对象。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 *
 * This Java code example performs the following tasks:
 *
 * 1. Creates an Amazon S3 bucket.
 * 2. Uploads an object to the bucket.
 * 3. Downloads the object to another local file.
 * 4. Uploads an object using multipart upload.
 * 5. List all objects located in the Amazon S3 bucket.
 * 6. Copies the object to another Amazon S3 bucket.
 * 7. Deletes the object from the Amazon S3 bucket.
 * 8. Deletes the Amazon S3 bucket.
 */

public class S3Scenario {
    public static final String DASHES = new String(new char[80]).replace("\0", "-");

    public static void main(String[] args) throws IOException {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <bucketName> <key> <objectPath> <savePath> <toBucket>

                Where:
                    bucketName - The Amazon S3 bucket to create.
                    key - The key to use.
                    objectPath - The path where the file is located (for example,
 C:/AWS/book2.pdf).
```

```
                    savePath - The path where the file is saved after it's
downloaded (for example, C:/AWS/book2.pdf).
                    toBucket - An Amazon S3 bucket to where an object is copied to
(for example, C:/AWS/book2.pdf).\s
                    """;

        if (args.length != 5) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String bucketName = args[0];
        String key = args[1];
        String objectPath = args[2];
        String savePath = args[3];
        String toBucket = args[4];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        S3Client s3 = S3Client.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("Welcome to the Amazon S3 example scenario.");
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("1. Create an Amazon S3 bucket.");
        createBucket(s3, bucketName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("2. Update a local file to the Amazon S3 bucket.");
        uploadLocalFile(s3, bucketName, key, objectPath);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("3. Download the object to another local file.");
        getObjectBytes(s3, bucketName, key, savePath);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("4. Perform a multipart upload.");
        String multipartKey = "multiPartKey";
        multipartUpload(s3, toBucket, multipartKey);
```

```
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("5. List all objects located in the Amazon S3 bucket.");
        listAllObjects(s3, bucketName);
        anotherListExample(s3, bucketName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("6. Copy the object to another Amazon S3 bucket.");
        copyBucketObject(s3, bucketName, key, toBucket);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("7. Delete the object from the Amazon S3 bucket.");
        deleteObjectFromBucket(s3, bucketName, key);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("8. Delete the Amazon S3 bucket.");
        deleteBucket(s3, bucketName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("All Amazon S3 operations were successfully performed");
        System.out.println(DASHES);
        s3.close();
    }

    // Create a bucket by using a S3Waiter object.
    public static void createBucket(S3Client s3Client, String bucketName) {
        try {
            S3Waiter s3Waiter = s3Client.waiter();
            CreateBucketRequest bucketRequest = CreateBucketRequest.builder()
                    .bucket(bucketName)
                    .build();

            s3Client.createBucket(bucketRequest);
            HeadBucketRequest bucketRequestWait = HeadBucketRequest.builder()
                    .bucket(bucketName)
                    .build();

            // Wait until the bucket is created and print out the response.
```

```
            WaiterResponse<HeadBucketResponse> waiterResponse =
s3Waiter.waitUntilBucketExists(bucketRequestWait);
            waiterResponse.matched().response().ifPresent(System.out::println);
            System.out.println(bucketName + " is ready");

        } catch (S3Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void deleteBucket(S3Client client, String bucket) {
        DeleteBucketRequest deleteBucketRequest = DeleteBucketRequest.builder()
                .bucket(bucket)
                .build();

        client.deleteBucket(deleteBucketRequest);
        System.out.println(bucket + " was deleted.");
    }

    /**
     * Upload an object in parts.
     */
    public static void multipartUpload(S3Client s3, String bucketName, String key) {
        int mB = 1024 * 1024;
        // First create a multipart upload and get the upload id.
        CreateMultipartUploadRequest createMultipartUploadRequest =
CreateMultipartUploadRequest.builder()
                .bucket(bucketName)
                .key(key)
                .build();

        CreateMultipartUploadResponse response =
s3.createMultipartUpload(createMultipartUploadRequest);
        String uploadId = response.uploadId();
        System.out.println(uploadId);

        // Upload all the different parts of the object.
        UploadPartRequest uploadPartRequest1 = UploadPartRequest.builder()
                .bucket(bucketName)
                .key(key)
                .uploadId(uploadId)
                .partNumber(1).build();
```

```
        String etag1 = s3.uploadPart(uploadPartRequest1,
RequestBody.fromByteBuffer(getRandomByteBuffer(5 * mB)))
                .eTag();
        CompletedPart part1 =
CompletedPart.builder().partNumber(1).eTag(etag1).build();

        UploadPartRequest uploadPartRequest2 =
UploadPartRequest.builder().bucket(bucketName).key(key)
                .uploadId(uploadId)
                .partNumber(2).build();
        String etag2 = s3.uploadPart(uploadPartRequest2,
RequestBody.fromByteBuffer(getRandomByteBuffer(3 * mB)))
                .eTag();
        CompletedPart part2 =
CompletedPart.builder().partNumber(2).eTag(etag2).build();

        // Call completeMultipartUpload operation to tell S3 to merge all uploaded
        // parts and finish the multipart operation.
        CompletedMultipartUpload completedMultipartUpload =
CompletedMultipartUpload.builder()
                .parts(part1, part2)
                .build();

        CompleteMultipartUploadRequest completeMultipartUploadRequest =
CompleteMultipartUploadRequest.builder()
                .bucket(bucketName)
                .key(key)
                .uploadId(uploadId)
                .multipartUpload(completedMultipartUpload)
                .build();

        s3.completeMultipartUpload(completeMultipartUploadRequest);
    }

    private static ByteBuffer getRandomByteBuffer(int size) {
        byte[] b = new byte[size];
        new Random().nextBytes(b);
        return ByteBuffer.wrap(b);
    }

    public static void getObjectBytes(S3Client s3, String bucketName, String
keyName, String path) {
        try {
            GetObjectRequest objectRequest = GetObjectRequest
```

```
                    .builder()
                    .key(keyName)
                    .bucket(bucketName)
                    .build();

            ResponseBytes<GetObjectResponse> objectBytes =
s3.getObjectAsBytes(objectRequest);
            byte[] data = objectBytes.asByteArray();

            // Write the data to a local file.
            File myFile = new File(path);
            OutputStream os = new FileOutputStream(myFile);
            os.write(data);
            System.out.println("Successfully obtained bytes from an S3 object");
            os.close();

        } catch (IOException ex) {
            ex.printStackTrace();
        } catch (S3Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void uploadLocalFile(S3Client s3, String bucketName, String key,
String objectPath) {
        PutObjectRequest objectRequest = PutObjectRequest.builder()
                .bucket(bucketName)
                .key(key)
                .build();

        s3.putObject(objectRequest, RequestBody.fromFile(new File(objectPath)));
    }

    public static void listAllObjects(S3Client s3, String bucketName) {
        ListObjectsV2Request listObjectsReqManual = ListObjectsV2Request.builder()
                .bucket(bucketName)
                .maxKeys(1)
                .build();

        boolean done = false;
        while (!done) {
            ListObjectsV2Response listObjResponse =
s3.listObjectsV2(listObjectsReqManual);
```

```
            for (S3Object content : listObjResponse.contents()) {
                System.out.println(content.key());
            }

            if (listObjResponse.nextContinuationToken() == null) {
                done = true;
            }

            listObjectsReqManual = listObjectsReqManual.toBuilder()
                    .continuationToken(listObjResponse.nextContinuationToken())
                    .build();
        }
    }

    public static void anotherListExample(S3Client s3, String bucketName) {
        ListObjectsV2Request listReq = ListObjectsV2Request.builder()
                .bucket(bucketName)
                .maxKeys(1)
                .build();

        ListObjectsV2Iterable listRes = s3.listObjectsV2Paginator(listReq);

        // Process response pages.
        listRes.stream()
                .flatMap(r -> r.contents().stream())
                .forEach(content -> System.out.println(" Key: " + content.key() + "
size = " + content.size()));

        // Helper method to work with paginated collection of items directly.
        listRes.contents().stream()
                .forEach(content -> System.out.println(" Key: " + content.key() + "
size = " + content.size()));

        for (S3Object content : listRes.contents()) {
            System.out.println(" Key: " + content.key() + " size = " +
content.size());
        }
    }

    public static void deleteObjectFromBucket(S3Client s3, String bucketName, String
key) {
        DeleteObjectRequest deleteObjectRequest = DeleteObjectRequest.builder()
                .bucket(bucketName)
                .key(key)
```

```
                .build();

        s3.deleteObject(deleteObjectRequest);
        System.out.println(key + " was deleted");
    }

    public static String copyBucketObject(S3Client s3, String fromBucket, String
 objectKey, String toBucket) {
        String encodedUrl = null;
        try {
            encodedUrl = URLEncoder.encode(fromBucket + "/" + objectKey,
 StandardCharsets.UTF_8.toString());
        } catch (UnsupportedEncodingException e) {
            System.out.println("URL could not be encoded: " + e.getMessage());
        }
        CopyObjectRequest copyReq = CopyObjectRequest.builder()
                .copySource(encodedUrl)
                .destinationBucket(toBucket)
                .destinationKey(objectKey)
                .build();

        try {
            CopyObjectResponse copyRes = s3.copyObject(copyReq);
            System.out.println("The " + objectKey + " was copied to " + toBucket);
            return copyRes.copyObjectResult().toString();

        } catch (S3Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Java 2.x API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CopyObject
  - CreateBucket
  - DeleteBucket
  - DeleteObjects
  - GetObject

- ListObjectsV2
- PutObject

解析 URI

以下代码示例显示如何解析 Amazon S3 URI 以提取诸如桶名称和对象密钥等重要组件。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 S3Uri 类解析 Amazon S3 URI。

```
import org.slf4j.Logger;
import org.slf4j.LoggerFactory;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.S3Client;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.S3Uri;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.S3Utilities;

import java.net.URI;
import java.util.List;
import java.util.Map;

    /**
     *
     * @param s3Client    - An S3Client through which you acquire an S3Uri instance.
     * @param s3ObjectUrl - A complex URL (String) that is used to demonstrate S3Uri
     *                    capabilities.
     */
    public static void parseS3UriExample(S3Client s3Client, String s3ObjectUrl) {
        logger.info(s3ObjectUrl);
        // Console output:
        // 'https://s3.us-west-1.amazonaws.com/myBucket/resources/doc.txt?
versionId=abc123&partNumber=77&partNumber=88'.

        // Create an S3Utilities object using the configuration of the s3Client.
```

```
        S3Utilities s3Utilities = s3Client.utilities();

        // From a String URL create a URI object to pass to the parseUri() method.
        URI uri = URI.create(s3ObjectUrl);
        S3Uri s3Uri = s3Utilities.parseUri(uri);

        // If the URI contains no value for the Region, bucket or key, the SDK
returns
        // an empty Optional.
        // The SDK returns decoded URI values.

        Region region = s3Uri.region().orElse(null);
        log("region", region);
        // Console output: 'region: us-west-1'.

        String bucket = s3Uri.bucket().orElse(null);
        log("bucket", bucket);
        // Console output: 'bucket: myBucket'.

        String key = s3Uri.key().orElse(null);
        log("key", key);
        // Console output: 'key: resources/doc.txt'.

        Boolean isPathStyle = s3Uri.isPathStyle();
        log("isPathStyle", isPathStyle);
        // Console output: 'isPathStyle: true'.

        // If the URI contains no query parameters, the SDK returns an empty map.
        Map<String, List<String>> queryParams = s3Uri.rawQueryParameters();
        log("rawQueryParameters", queryParams);
        // Console output: 'rawQueryParameters: {versionId=[abc123], partNumber=[77,
        // 88]}'.

        // Retrieve the first or all values for a query parameter as shown in the
        // following code.
        String versionId =
s3Uri.firstMatchingRawQueryParameter("versionId").orElse(null);
        log("firstMatchingRawQueryParameter-versionId", versionId);
        // Console output: 'firstMatchingRawQueryParameter-versionId: abc123'.

        String partNumber =
s3Uri.firstMatchingRawQueryParameter("partNumber").orElse(null);
        log("firstMatchingRawQueryParameter-partNumber", partNumber);
        // Console output: 'firstMatchingRawQueryParameter-partNumber: 77'.
```

```
        List<String> partNumbers =
 s3Uri.firstMatchingRawQueryParameters("partNumber");
        log("firstMatchingRawQueryParameter", partNumbers);
        // Console output: 'firstMatchingRawQueryParameter: [77, 88]'.

        /*
         * Object keys and query parameters with reserved or unsafe characters, must
 be
         * URL-encoded.
         * For example replace whitespace " " with "%20".
         * Valid:
         * "https://s3.us-west-1.amazonaws.com/myBucket/object%20key?query=
%5Bbrackets%5D"
         * Invalid:
         * "https://s3.us-west-1.amazonaws.com/myBucket/object key?query=[brackets]"
         *
         * Virtual-hosted-style URIs with bucket names that contain a dot, ".", the
 dot
         * must not be URL-encoded.
         * Valid: "https://my.Bucket.s3.us-west-1.amazonaws.com/key"
         * Invalid: "https://my%2EBucket.s3.us-west-1.amazonaws.com/key"
         */
    }

    private static void log(String s3UriElement, Object element) {
        if (element == null) {
            logger.info("{}: {}", s3UriElement, "null");
        } else {
            logger.info("{}: {}", s3UriElement, element.toString());
        }
    }
```

执行分段上传

以下代码示例显示如何执行 Amazon S3 对象的分段上传。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

代码示例使用以下导入。

```
import org.slf4j.Logger;
import org.slf4j.LoggerFactory;
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.exception.SdkException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.sync.RequestBody;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.S3Client;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.CompletedMultipartUpload;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.CompletedPart;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.CreateMultipartUploadResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.UploadPartRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.UploadPartResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.waiters.S3Waiter;
import software.amazon.awssdk.transfer.s3.S3TransferManager;
import software.amazon.awssdk.transfer.s3.model.FileUpload;
import software.amazon.awssdk.transfer.s3.model.UploadFileRequest;

import java.io.IOException;
import java.io.RandomAccessFile;
import java.net.URISyntaxException;
import java.net.URL;
import java.nio.ByteBuffer;
import java.nio.file.Paths;
import java.util.ArrayList;
import java.util.List;
import java.util.Objects;
import java.util.UUID;
```

在基于 AWS CRT 的 S3 客户端上使用 S3 Transfer Manager，以在内容大小超过阈值时透明地执行分段上传。默认阈值大小为 8 MB。

```
    public void multipartUploadWithTransferManager(String filePath) {
        S3TransferManager transferManager = S3TransferManager.create();
```

```
        UploadFileRequest uploadFileRequest = UploadFileRequest.builder()
                .putObjectRequest(b -> b
                        .bucket(bucketName)
                        .key(key))
                .source(Paths.get(filePath))
                .build();
        FileUpload fileUpload = transferManager.uploadFile(uploadFileRequest);
        fileUpload.completionFuture().join();
        transferManager.close();
    }
```

使用 S3Client API 或 (S3 AsyncClient API) 执行分段上传。

```
    public void multipartUploadWithS3Client(String filePath) {

        // Initiate the multipart upload.
        CreateMultipartUploadResponse createMultipartUploadResponse =
s3Client.createMultipartUpload(b -> b
                .bucket(bucketName)
                .key(key));
        String uploadId = createMultipartUploadResponse.uploadId();

        // Upload the parts of the file.
        int partNumber = 1;
        List<CompletedPart> completedParts = new ArrayList<>();
        ByteBuffer bb = ByteBuffer.allocate(1024 * 1024 * 5); // 5 MB byte buffer

        try (RandomAccessFile file = new RandomAccessFile(filePath, "r")) {
            long fileSize = file.length();
            int position = 0;
            while (position < fileSize) {
                file.seek(position);
                int read = file.getChannel().read(bb);

                bb.flip(); // Swap position and limit before reading from the
buffer.
                UploadPartRequest uploadPartRequest = UploadPartRequest.builder()
                        .bucket(bucketName)
                        .key(key)
                        .uploadId(uploadId)
                        .partNumber(partNumber)
                        .build();
```

```
                UploadPartResponse partResponse = s3Client.uploadPart(
                        uploadPartRequest,
                        RequestBody.fromByteBuffer(bb));

                CompletedPart part = CompletedPart.builder()
                        .partNumber(partNumber)
                        .eTag(partResponse.eTag())
                        .build();
                completedParts.add(part);

                bb.clear();
                position += read;
                partNumber++;
            }
        } catch (IOException e) {
            logger.error(e.getMessage());
        }

        // Complete the multipart upload.
        s3Client.completeMultipartUpload(b -> b
                .bucket(bucketName)
                .key(key)
                .uploadId(uploadId)

.multipartUpload(CompletedMultipartUpload.builder().parts(completedParts).build()));
    }
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Java 2.x API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CompleteMultipartUpload
  - CreateMultipartUpload
  - UploadPart

上传或下载大文件

以下代码示例演示了如何向 Amazon S3 上传大文件或从 Amazon S3 下载大文件。

有关更多信息，请参阅使用分段上传操作上传对象。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

调用使用 S3 将文件传入和传出 S3 存储桶的函数TransferManager。

```
    public Integer downloadObjectsToDirectory(S3TransferManager transferManager,
            String destinationPath, String bucketName) {
        DirectoryDownload directoryDownload =
transferManager.downloadDirectory(DownloadDirectoryRequest.builder()
                .destination(Paths.get(destinationPath))
                .bucket(bucketName)
                .build());
        CompletedDirectoryDownload completedDirectoryDownload =
directoryDownload.completionFuture().join();

        completedDirectoryDownload.failedTransfers()
                .forEach(fail -> logger.warn("Object [{}] failed to transfer",
fail.toString()));
        return completedDirectoryDownload.failedTransfers().size();
    }
```

上载整个本地目录。

```
    public Integer uploadDirectory(S3TransferManager transferManager,
            String sourceDirectory, String bucketName) {
        DirectoryUpload directoryUpload =
transferManager.uploadDirectory(UploadDirectoryRequest.builder()
                .source(Paths.get(sourceDirectory))
                .bucket(bucketName)
                .build());

        CompletedDirectoryUpload completedDirectoryUpload =
directoryUpload.completionFuture().join();
        completedDirectoryUpload.failedTransfers()
                .forEach(fail -> logger.warn("Object [{}] failed to transfer",
fail.toString()));
```

```
        return completedDirectoryUpload.failedTransfers().size();
    }
```

上传单个文件。

```
    public String uploadFile(S3TransferManager transferManager, String bucketName,
            String key, String filePath) {
        UploadFileRequest uploadFileRequest = UploadFileRequest.builder()
                .putObjectRequest(b -> b.bucket(bucketName).key(key))
                .addTransferListener(LoggingTransferListener.create())
                .source(Paths.get(filePath))
                .build();

        FileUpload fileUpload = transferManager.uploadFile(uploadFileRequest);

        CompletedFileUpload uploadResult = fileUpload.completionFuture().join();
        return uploadResult.response().eTag();
    }
```

上传未知大小的流

下面的代码示例演示了如何将未知大小的流上传到 Amazon S3 对象。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 AWS 基于 CRT 的 S3 客户端。

```
import com.example.s3.util.AsyncExampleUtils;
import org.slf4j.Logger;
import org.slf4j.LoggerFactory;
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.async.AsyncRequestBody;
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.async.BlockingInputStreamAsyncRequestBody;
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.exception.SdkException;
```

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.S3AsyncClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.PutObjectResponse;

import java.io.ByteArrayInputStream;
import java.util.UUID;
import java.util.concurrent.CompletableFuture;

    /**
     * @param s33CrtAsyncClient - To upload content from a stream of unknown size,
 use the AWS CRT-based S3 client. For more information, see
     *                          https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/
developer-guide/crt-based-s3-client.html.
     * @param bucketName - The name of the bucket.
     * @param key - The name of the object.
     * @return software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.PutObjectResponse - Returns
 metadata pertaining to the put object operation.
     */
    public PutObjectResponse putObjectFromStream(S3AsyncClient s33CrtAsyncClient,
 String bucketName, String key) {

        BlockingInputStreamAsyncRequestBody body =
                AsyncRequestBody.forBlockingInputStream(null); // 'null' indicates a
 stream will be provided later.

        CompletableFuture<PutObjectResponse> responseFuture =
                s33CrtAsyncClient.putObject(r -> r.bucket(bucketName).key(key),
 body);

        // AsyncExampleUtils.randomString() returns a random string up to 100
 characters.
        String randomString = AsyncExampleUtils.randomString();
        logger.info("random string to upload: {}: length={}", randomString,
 randomString.length());

        // Provide the stream of data to be uploaded.
        body.writeInputStream(new ByteArrayInputStream(randomString.getBytes()));

        PutObjectResponse response = responseFuture.join(); // Wait for the
 response.
        logger.info("Object {} uploaded to bucket {}.", key, bucketName);
        return response;
    }
}
```

使用 Amazon S3 Transfer Manager。

```
import com.example.s3.util.AsyncExampleUtils;
import org.slf4j.Logger;
import org.slf4j.LoggerFactory;
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.async.AsyncRequestBody;
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.async.BlockingInputStreamAsyncRequestBody;
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.exception.SdkException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.transfer.s3.S3TransferManager;
import software.amazon.awssdk.transfer.s3.model.CompletedUpload;
import software.amazon.awssdk.transfer.s3.model.Upload;

import java.io.ByteArrayInputStream;
import java.util.UUID;

    /**
     * @param transferManager - To upload content from a stream of unknown size, use
 the S3TransferManager based on the AWS CRT-based S3 client.
     *                        For more information, see https://docs.aws.amazon.com/
sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/transfer-manager.html.
     * @param bucketName - The name of the bucket.
     * @param key - The name of the object.
     * @return - software.amazon.awssdk.transfer.s3.model.CompletedUpload - The
 result of the completed upload.
     */
    public CompletedUpload uploadStream(S3TransferManager transferManager, String
 bucketName, String key) {

        BlockingInputStreamAsyncRequestBody body =
                AsyncRequestBody.forBlockingInputStream(null); // 'null' indicates a
 stream will be provided later.

        Upload upload = transferManager.upload(builder -> builder
                .requestBody(body)
                .putObjectRequest(req -> req.bucket(bucketName).key(key))
                .build());

        // AsyncExampleUtils.randomString() returns a random string up to 100
 characters.
        String randomString = AsyncExampleUtils.randomString();
```

```
        logger.info("random string to upload: {}: length={}", randomString,
 randomString.length());

        // Provide the stream of data to be uploaded.
        body.writeInputStream(new ByteArrayInputStream(randomString.getBytes()));

        return upload.completionFuture().join();
    }
}
```

使用校验和

以下代码示例显示如何对 Amazon S3 对象使用校验和。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

代码示例使用以下导入的子集。

```
import org.slf4j.Logger;
import org.slf4j.LoggerFactory;
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.exception.SdkException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.sync.RequestBody;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.S3Client;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.ChecksumAlgorithm;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.ChecksumMode;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.CompletedMultipartUpload;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.CompletedPart;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.CreateMultipartUploadResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.GetObjectResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.UploadPartRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.UploadPartResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.waiters.S3Waiter;
import software.amazon.awssdk.transfer.s3.S3TransferManager;
import software.amazon.awssdk.transfer.s3.model.FileUpload;
```

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.transfer.s3.model.UploadFileRequest;

import java.io.FileInputStream;
import java.io.IOException;
import java.io.RandomAccessFile;
import java.net.URISyntaxException;
import java.net.URL;
import java.nio.ByteBuffer;
import java.nio.file.Paths;
import java.security.DigestInputStream;
import java.security.MessageDigest;
import java.security.NoSuchAlgorithmException;
import java.util.ArrayList;
import java.util.Base64;
import java.util.List;
import java.util.Objects;
import java.util.UUID;
```

在构建 PutObjectRequest 时为 putObject 方法指定校验和算法。

```
    public void putObjectWithChecksum() {
        s3Client.putObject(b -> b
                .bucket(bucketName)
                .key(key)
                .checksumAlgorithm(ChecksumAlgorithm.CRC32),
                RequestBody.fromString("This is a test"));
    }
```

在构建时验证该getObject方法的校验和。 GetObjectRequest

```
    public GetObjectResponse getObjectWithChecksum() {
        return s3Client.getObject(b -> b
                .bucket(bucketName)
                .key(key)
                .checksumMode(ChecksumMode.ENABLED))
                .response();
    }
```

在构建 PutObjectRequest 时为 putObject 方法预先计算校验和。

```
    public void putObjectWithPrecalculatedChecksum(String filePath) {
        String checksum = calculateChecksum(filePath, "SHA-256");

        s3Client.putObject((b -> b
                .bucket(bucketName)
                .key(key)
                .checksumSHA256(checksum)),
                RequestBody.fromFile(Paths.get(filePath)));
    }
```

在基于 AWS CRT 的 S3 客户端上使用 S3 Transfer Manager，以在内容大小超过阈值时透明地执行分段上传。默认阈值大小为 8 MB。

您可以为要使用的开发工具包指定校验和算法。默认情况下，开发工具包使用 CRC32 算法。

```
    public void multipartUploadWithChecksumTm(String filePath) {
        S3TransferManager transferManager = S3TransferManager.create();
        UploadFileRequest uploadFileRequest = UploadFileRequest.builder()
                .putObjectRequest(b -> b
                        .bucket(bucketName)
                        .key(key)
                        .checksumAlgorithm(ChecksumAlgorithm.SHA1))
                .source(Paths.get(filePath))
                .build();
        FileUpload fileUpload = transferManager.uploadFile(uploadFileRequest);
        fileUpload.completionFuture().join();
        transferManager.close();
    }
```

使用 S3Client API 或 (S3 AsyncClient API) 执行分段上传。如果指定其他校验和，则您必须指定在启动上传时使用的算法。您还必须为每个分段请求指定算法，并提供每个分段在上传后计算得出的校验和。

```
    public void multipartUploadWithChecksumS3Client(String filePath) {
        ChecksumAlgorithm algorithm = ChecksumAlgorithm.CRC32;

        // Initiate the multipart upload.
        CreateMultipartUploadResponse createMultipartUploadResponse =
s3Client.createMultipartUpload(b -> b
                .bucket(bucketName)
```

```
                .key(key)
                .checksumAlgorithm(algorithm)); // Checksum specified on initiation.
        String uploadId = createMultipartUploadResponse.uploadId();

        // Upload the parts of the file.
        int partNumber = 1;
        List<CompletedPart> completedParts = new ArrayList<>();
        ByteBuffer bb = ByteBuffer.allocate(1024 * 1024 * 5); // 5 MB byte buffer

        try (RandomAccessFile file = new RandomAccessFile(filePath, "r")) {
            long fileSize = file.length();
            int position = 0;
            while (position < fileSize) {
                file.seek(position);
                int read = file.getChannel().read(bb);

                bb.flip(); // Swap position and limit before reading from the
buffer.
                UploadPartRequest uploadPartRequest = UploadPartRequest.builder()
                        .bucket(bucketName)
                        .key(key)
                        .uploadId(uploadId)
                        .checksumAlgorithm(algorithm) // Checksum specified on each
part.
                        .partNumber(partNumber)
                        .build();

                UploadPartResponse partResponse = s3Client.uploadPart(
                        uploadPartRequest,
                        RequestBody.fromByteBuffer(bb));

                CompletedPart part = CompletedPart.builder()
                        .partNumber(partNumber)
                        .checksumCRC32(partResponse.checksumCRC32()) // Provide the
calculated checksum.
                        .eTag(partResponse.eTag())
                        .build();
                completedParts.add(part);

                bb.clear();
                position += read;
                partNumber++;
            }
        } catch (IOException e) {
```

```
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
        }

        // Complete the multipart upload.
        s3Client.completeMultipartUpload(b -> b
                .bucket(bucketName)
                .key(key)
                .uploadId(uploadId)

.multipartUpload(CompletedMultipartUpload.builder().parts(completedParts).build()));
    }
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Java 2.x API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CompleteMultipartUpload
  - CreateMultipartUpload
  - UploadPart

无服务器示例

通过 Amazon S3 触发器调用 Lambda 函数

以下代码示例演示如何实现一个 Lambda 函数，该函数接收将对象上传到 S3 桶时触发的事件。该函数从事件参数中检索 S3 桶名称和对象密钥，并调用 Amazon S3 API 来检索和记录对象的内容类型。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 Java 将 S3 事件与 Lambda 结合使用。

```
package example;

import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.HeadObjectRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.HeadObjectResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.S3Client;
```

```
import com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.Context;
import com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.RequestHandler;
import com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.events.S3Event;
import
 com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.events.models.s3.S3EventNotification.S3EventNotificat

import org.slf4j.Logger;
import org.slf4j.LoggerFactory;

public class Handler implements RequestHandler<S3Event, String> {
    private static final Logger logger = LoggerFactory.getLogger(Handler.class);
    @Override
    public String handleRequest(S3Event s3event, Context context) {
        try {
          S3EventNotificationRecord record = s3event.getRecords().get(0);
          String srcBucket = record.getS3().getBucket().getName();
          String srcKey = record.getS3().getObject().getUrlDecodedKey();

          S3Client s3Client = S3Client.builder().build();
          HeadObjectResponse headObject = getHeadObject(s3Client, srcBucket,
 srcKey);

          logger.info("Successfully retrieved " + srcBucket + "/" + srcKey + " of
 type " + headObject.contentType());

          return "Ok";
        } catch (Exception e) {
          throw new RuntimeException(e);
        }
    }

    private HeadObjectResponse getHeadObject(S3Client s3Client, String bucket,
 String key) {
        HeadObjectRequest headObjectRequest = HeadObjectRequest.builder()
                .bucket(bucket)
                .key(key)
                .build();
        return s3Client.headObject(headObjectRequest);
    }
}
```

使用 SDK for Java 2.x 的 S3 Glacier 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for Java 2.x 与 S3 Glacier 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作

操作

创建文件库

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 Amazon S3 Glacier 文件库。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.glacier.GlacierClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.glacier.model.CreateVaultRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.glacier.model.CreateVaultResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.glacier.model.GlacierException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
```

```
 */
public class CreateVault {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:    <vaultName>

                Where:
                   vaultName - The name of the vault to create.

                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String vaultName = args[0];
        GlacierClient glacier = GlacierClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        createGlacierVault(glacier, vaultName);
        glacier.close();
    }

    public static void createGlacierVault(GlacierClient glacier, String vaultName) {
        try {
            CreateVaultRequest vaultRequest = CreateVaultRequest.builder()
                    .vaultName(vaultName)
                    .build();

            CreateVaultResponse createVaultResult =
 glacier.createVault(vaultRequest);
            System.out.println("The URI of the new vault is " +
 createVaultResult.location());

        } catch (GlacierException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考CreateVault中的。

删除文件库

以下代码示例演示如何删除 Amazon S3 Glacier 文件库。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.glacier.GlacierClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.glacier.model.DeleteVaultRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.glacier.model.GlacierException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class DeleteVault {
    public static void main(String[] args) {

        final String usage = """

                Usage:    <vaultName>

                Where:
                   vaultName - The name of the vault to delete.\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
```

```
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String vaultName = args[0];
        GlacierClient glacier = GlacierClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        deleteGlacierVault(glacier, vaultName);
        glacier.close();
    }

    public static void deleteGlacierVault(GlacierClient glacier, String vaultName) {
        try {
            DeleteVaultRequest delVaultRequest = DeleteVaultRequest.builder()
                    .vaultName(vaultName)
                    .build();

            glacier.deleteVault(delVaultRequest);
            System.out.println("The vault was deleted!");

        } catch (GlacierException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DeleteVault中的。

删除存档

以下代码示例演示如何删除 Amazon S3 Glacier 存档。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.glacier.GlacierClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.glacier.model.DeleteArchiveRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.glacier.model.GlacierException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class DeleteArchive {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:    <vaultName> <accountId> <archiveId>

                Where:
                   vaultName - The name of the vault that contains the archive to
 delete.
                   accountId - The account ID value.
                   archiveId - The archive ID value.
                """;

        if (args.length != 3) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String vaultName = args[0];
        String accountId = args[1];
        String archiveId = args[2];
        GlacierClient glacier = GlacierClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        deleteGlacierArchive(glacier, vaultName, accountId, archiveId);
        glacier.close();
    }
```

```
    public static void deleteGlacierArchive(GlacierClient glacier, String vaultName,
 String accountId,
            String archiveId) {
        try {
            DeleteArchiveRequest delArcRequest = DeleteArchiveRequest.builder()
                    .vaultName(vaultName)
                    .accountId(accountId)
                    .archiveId(archiveId)
                    .build();

            glacier.deleteArchive(delArcRequest);
            System.out.println("The archive was deleted.");

        } catch (GlacierException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DeleteArchive中的。

列出保管库

以下代码示例演示如何列出 Amazon S3 Glacier 文件库。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.glacier.model.ListVaultsRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.glacier.model.ListVaultsResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.glacier.GlacierClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.glacier.model.DescribeVaultOutput;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.glacier.model.GlacierException;
import java.util.List;
```

```
/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class ListVaults {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        GlacierClient glacier = GlacierClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        listAllVault(glacier);
        glacier.close();
    }

    public static void listAllVault(GlacierClient glacier) {
        boolean listComplete = false;
        String newMarker = null;
        int totalVaults = 0;
        System.out.println("Your Amazon Glacier vaults:");
        try {
            while (!listComplete) {
                ListVaultsResponse response = null;
                if (newMarker != null) {
                    ListVaultsRequest request = ListVaultsRequest.builder()
                            .marker(newMarker)
                            .build();

                    response = glacier.listVaults(request);
                } else {
                    ListVaultsRequest request = ListVaultsRequest.builder()
                            .build();
                    response = glacier.listVaults(request);
                }

                List<DescribeVaultOutput> vaultList = response.vaultList();
                for (DescribeVaultOutput v : vaultList) {
                    totalVaults += 1;
                    System.out.println("* " + v.vaultName());
                }
```

```
                // Check for further results.
                newMarker = response.marker();
                if (newMarker == null) {
                    listComplete = true;
                }
            }

            if (totalVaults == 0) {
                System.out.println("No vaults found.");
            }

        } catch (GlacierException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考ListVaults中的。

检索文件库清单

以下代码示例演示如何检索 Amazon S3 Glacier 文件库清单。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.ResponseBytes;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.glacier.GlacierClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.glacier.model.JobParameters;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.glacier.model.InitiateJobResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.glacier.model.GlacierException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.glacier.model.InitiateJobRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.glacier.model.DescribeJobRequest;
```

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.glacier.model.DescribeJobResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.glacier.model.GetJobOutputRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.glacier.model.GetJobOutputResponse;
import java.io.File;
import java.io.FileOutputStream;
import java.io.IOException;
import java.io.OutputStream;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class ArchiveDownload {
    public static void main(String[] args) {

        final String usage = """

                Usage:    <vaultName> <accountId> <path>

                Where:
                   vaultName - The name of the vault.
                   accountId - The account ID value.
                   path - The path where the file is written to.
                """;

        if (args.length != 3) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String vaultName = args[0];
        String accountId = args[1];
        String path = args[2];
        GlacierClient glacier = GlacierClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        String jobNum = createJob(glacier, vaultName, accountId);
        checkJob(glacier, jobNum, vaultName, accountId, path);
        glacier.close();
```

```
    }

    public static String createJob(GlacierClient glacier, String vaultName, String
accountId) {
        try {
            JobParameters job = JobParameters.builder()
                    .type("inventory-retrieval")
                    .build();

            InitiateJobRequest initJob = InitiateJobRequest.builder()
                    .jobParameters(job)
                    .accountId(accountId)
                    .vaultName(vaultName)
                    .build();

            InitiateJobResponse response = glacier.initiateJob(initJob);
            System.out.println("The job ID is: " + response.jobId());
            System.out.println("The relative URI path of the job is: " +
response.location());
            return response.jobId();

        } catch (GlacierException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);

        }
        return "";
    }

    // Poll S3 Glacier = Polling a Job may take 4-6 hours according to the
    // Documentation.
    public static void checkJob(GlacierClient glacier, String jobId, String name,
String account, String path) {
        try {
            boolean finished = false;
            String jobStatus;
            int yy = 0;

            while (!finished) {
                DescribeJobRequest jobRequest = DescribeJobRequest.builder()
                        .jobId(jobId)
                        .accountId(account)
                        .vaultName(name)
                        .build();
```

```
                DescribeJobResponse response = glacier.describeJob(jobRequest);
                jobStatus = response.statusCodeAsString();

                if (jobStatus.compareTo("Succeeded") == 0)
                    finished = true;
                else {
                    System.out.println(yy + " status is: " + jobStatus);
                    Thread.sleep(1000);
                }
                yy++;
            }

            System.out.println("Job has Succeeded");
            GetJobOutputRequest jobOutputRequest = GetJobOutputRequest.builder()
                    .jobId(jobId)
                    .vaultName(name)
                    .accountId(account)
                    .build();

            ResponseBytes<GetJobOutputResponse> objectBytes =
 glacier.getJobOutputAsBytes(jobOutputRequest);
            // Write the data to a local file.
            byte[] data = objectBytes.asByteArray();
            File myFile = new File(path);
            OutputStream os = new FileOutputStream(myFile);
            os.write(data);
            System.out.println("Successfully obtained bytes from a Glacier vault");
            os.close();

        } catch (GlacierException | InterruptedException | IOException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);

        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考InitiateJob中的。

将存档上传到保管库

以下代码示例演示了如何将存档上传到 Amazon S3 Glacier 文件库。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.glacier.GlacierClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.glacier.model.UploadArchiveRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.glacier.model.UploadArchiveResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.glacier.model.GlacierException;
import java.io.File;
import java.nio.file.Path;
import java.nio.file.Paths;
import java.io.FileInputStream;
import java.io.IOException;
import java.security.MessageDigest;
import java.security.NoSuchAlgorithmException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class UploadArchive {

    static final int ONE_MB = 1024 * 1024;

    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:   <strPath> <vaultName>\s

                Where:
```

```
                    strPath - The path to the archive to upload (for example, C:\\AWS
\\test.pdf).
                    vaultName - The name of the vault.
                """;

        if (args.length != 2) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String strPath = args[0];
        String vaultName = args[1];
        File myFile = new File(strPath);
        Path path = Paths.get(strPath);
        GlacierClient glacier = GlacierClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        String archiveId = uploadContent(glacier, path, vaultName, myFile);
        System.out.println("The ID of the archived item is " + archiveId);
        glacier.close();
    }

    public static String uploadContent(GlacierClient glacier, Path path, String
 vaultName, File myFile) {
        // Get an SHA-256 tree hash value.
        String checkVal = computeSHA256(myFile);
        try {
            UploadArchiveRequest uploadRequest = UploadArchiveRequest.builder()
                    .vaultName(vaultName)
                    .checksum(checkVal)
                    .build();

            UploadArchiveResponse res = glacier.uploadArchive(uploadRequest, path);
            return res.archiveId();

        } catch (GlacierException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }

    private static String computeSHA256(File inputFile) {
```

```
        try {
            byte[] treeHash = computeSHA256TreeHash(inputFile);
            System.out.printf("SHA-256 tree hash = %s\n", toHex(treeHash));
            return toHex(treeHash);

        } catch (IOException ioe) {
            System.err.format("Exception when reading from file %s: %s", inputFile,
ioe.getMessage());
            System.exit(-1);

        } catch (NoSuchAlgorithmException nsae) {
            System.err.format("Cannot locate MessageDigest algorithm for SHA-256:
%s", nsae.getMessage());
            System.exit(-1);
        }
        return "";
    }

    public static byte[] computeSHA256TreeHash(File inputFile) throws IOException,
            NoSuchAlgorithmException {

        byte[][] chunkSHA256Hashes = getChunkSHA256Hashes(inputFile);
        return computeSHA256TreeHash(chunkSHA256Hashes);
    }

    /**
     * Computes an SHA256 checksum for each 1 MB chunk of the input file. This
     * includes the checksum for the last chunk, even if it's smaller than 1 MB.
     */
    public static byte[][] getChunkSHA256Hashes(File file) throws IOException,
            NoSuchAlgorithmException {

        MessageDigest md = MessageDigest.getInstance("SHA-256");
        long numChunks = file.length() / ONE_MB;
        if (file.length() % ONE_MB > 0) {
            numChunks++;
        }

        if (numChunks == 0) {
            return new byte[][] { md.digest() };
        }

        byte[][] chunkSHA256Hashes = new byte[(int) numChunks][];
        FileInputStream fileStream = null;
```

```
        try {
            fileStream = new FileInputStream(file);
            byte[] buff = new byte[ONE_MB];

            int bytesRead;
            int idx = 0;

            while ((bytesRead = fileStream.read(buff, 0, ONE_MB)) > 0) {
                md.reset();
                md.update(buff, 0, bytesRead);
                chunkSHA256Hashes[idx++] = md.digest();
            }

            return chunkSHA256Hashes;

        } finally {
            if (fileStream != null) {
                try {
                    fileStream.close();
                } catch (IOException ioe) {
                    System.err.printf("Exception while closing %s.\n %s",
file.getName(),
                            ioe.getMessage());
                }
            }
        }
    }

    /**
     * Computes the SHA-256 tree hash for the passed array of 1 MB chunk
     * checksums.
     */
    public static byte[] computeSHA256TreeHash(byte[][] chunkSHA256Hashes)
            throws NoSuchAlgorithmException {

        MessageDigest md = MessageDigest.getInstance("SHA-256");
        byte[][] prevLvlHashes = chunkSHA256Hashes;
        while (prevLvlHashes.length > 1) {
            int len = prevLvlHashes.length / 2;
            if (prevLvlHashes.length % 2 != 0) {
                len++;
            }
```

```
            byte[][] currLvlHashes = new byte[len][];
            int j = 0;
            for (int i = 0; i < prevLvlHashes.length; i = i + 2, j++) {

                // If there are at least two elements remaining.
                if (prevLvlHashes.length - i > 1) {

                    // Calculate a digest of the concatenated nodes.
                    md.reset();
                    md.update(prevLvlHashes[i]);
                    md.update(prevLvlHashes[i + 1]);
                    currLvlHashes[j] = md.digest();

                } else { // Take care of the remaining odd chunk
                    currLvlHashes[j] = prevLvlHashes[i];
                }
            }

            prevLvlHashes = currLvlHashes;
        }

        return prevLvlHashes[0];
    }

    /**
     * Returns the hexadecimal representation of the input byte array
     */
    public static String toHex(byte[] data) {
        StringBuilder sb = new StringBuilder(data.length * 2);
        for (byte datum : data) {
            String hex = Integer.toHexString(datum & 0xFF);

            if (hex.length() == 1) {
                // Append leading zero.
                sb.append("0");
            }
            sb.append(hex);
        }
        return sb.toString().toLowerCase();
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考UploadArchive中的。

SageMaker 使用适用于 Java 的 SDK 2.x 的示例

以下代码示例向您展示了如何使用with来执行操作和实现常见场景 SageMaker。AWS SDK for Java 2.x

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

开始使用

你好 SageMaker

以下代码示例演示了如何开始使用 SageMaker。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class HelloSageMaker {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        Region region = Region.US_WEST_2;
        SageMakerClient sageMakerClient = SageMakerClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        listBooks(sageMakerClient);
```

```
        sageMakerClient.close();
    }

    public static void listBooks(SageMakerClient sageMakerClient) {
        try {
            ListNotebookInstancesResponse notebookInstancesResponse =
 sageMakerClient.listNotebookInstances();
            List<NotebookInstanceSummary> items =
 notebookInstancesResponse.notebookInstances();
            for (NotebookInstanceSummary item : items) {
                System.out.println("The notebook name is: " +
 item.notebookInstanceName());
            }

        } catch (SageMakerException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考ListNotebookInstances中的。

主题

- 操作
- 场景

操作

创建管道

以下代码示例显示了如何在中创建或更新管道 SageMaker。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    // Create a pipeline from the example pipeline JSON.
    public static void setupPipeline(SageMakerClient sageMakerClient, String
filePath, String roleArn,
            String functionArn, String pipelineName) {
        System.out.println("Setting up the pipeline.");
        JSONParser parser = new JSONParser();

        // Read JSON and get pipeline definition.
        try (FileReader reader = new FileReader(filePath)) {
            Object obj = parser.parse(reader);
            JSONObject jsonObject = (JSONObject) obj;
            JSONArray stepsArray = (JSONArray) jsonObject.get("Steps");
            for (Object stepObj : stepsArray) {
                JSONObject step = (JSONObject) stepObj;
                if (step.containsKey("FunctionArn")) {
                    step.put("FunctionArn", functionArn);
                }
            }
            System.out.println(jsonObject);

            // Create the pipeline.
            CreatePipelineRequest pipelineRequest = CreatePipelineRequest.builder()
                    .pipelineDescription("Java SDK example pipeline")
                    .roleArn(roleArn)
                    .pipelineName(pipelineName)
                    .pipelineDefinition(jsonObject.toString())
                    .build();

            sageMakerClient.createPipeline(pipelineRequest);

        } catch (IamException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        } catch (IOException | ParseException e) {
            throw new RuntimeException(e);
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Java 2.x API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CreatePipeline
  - UpdatePipeline

删除管道

以下代码示例说明如何删除中的管道 SageMaker。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    // Delete a SageMaker pipeline by name.
    public static void deletePipeline(SageMakerClient sageMakerClient, String
pipelineName) {
        DeletePipelineRequest pipelineRequest = DeletePipelineRequest.builder()
                .pipelineName(pipelineName)
                .build();

        sageMakerClient.deletePipeline(pipelineRequest);
        System.out.println("*** Successfully deleted " + pipelineName);
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DeletePipeline中的。

描述管道执行

以下代码示例说明了如何描述中的管道执行 SageMaker。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    // Check the status of a pipeline execution.
```

```
    public static void waitForPipelineExecution(SageMakerClient sageMakerClient,
String executionArn)
            throws InterruptedException {
        String status;
        int index = 0;
        do {
            DescribePipelineExecutionRequest pipelineExecutionRequest =
DescribePipelineExecutionRequest.builder()
                    .pipelineExecutionArn(executionArn)
                    .build();

            DescribePipelineExecutionResponse response = sageMakerClient
                    .describePipelineExecution(pipelineExecutionRequest);
            status = response.pipelineExecutionStatusAsString();
            System.out.println(index + ". The Status of the pipeline is " + status);
            TimeUnit.SECONDS.sleep(4);
            index++;
        } while ("Executing".equals(status));
        System.out.println("Pipeline finished with status " + status);
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DescribePipelineExecution中的。

执行管道

以下代码示例显示了如何在中启动管道执行 SageMaker。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    // Start a pipeline run with job configurations.
    public static String executePipeline(SageMakerClient sageMakerClient, String
bucketName, String queueUrl,
            String roleArn, String pipelineName) {
        System.out.println("Starting pipeline execution.");
```

```
        String inputBucketLocation = "s3://" + bucketName + "/samplefiles/
latlongtest.csv";
        String output = "s3://" + bucketName + "/outputfiles/";
        Gson gson = new GsonBuilder()
                .setFieldNamingPolicy(FieldNamingPolicy.UPPER_CAMEL_CASE)
                .setPrettyPrinting().create();

        // Set up all parameters required to start the pipeline.
        List<Parameter> parameters = new ArrayList<>();
        Parameter para1 = Parameter.builder()
                .name("parameter_execution_role")
                .value(roleArn)
                .build();

        Parameter para2 = Parameter.builder()
                .name("parameter_queue_url")
                .value(queueUrl)
                .build();

        String inputJSON = "{\n" +
                "  \"DataSourceConfig\": {\n" +
                "    \"S3Data\": {\n" +
                "      \"S3Uri\": \"s3://" + bucketName + "/samplefiles/
latlongtest.csv\"\n" +
                "    },\n" +
                "    \"Type\": \"S3_DATA\"\n" +
                "  },\n" +
                "  \"DocumentType\": \"CSV\"\n" +
                "}";

        System.out.println(inputJSON);

        Parameter para3 = Parameter.builder()
                .name("parameter_vej_input_config")
                .value(inputJSON)
                .build();

        // Create an ExportVectorEnrichmentJobOutputConfig object.
        VectorEnrichmentJobS3Data jobS3Data = VectorEnrichmentJobS3Data.builder()
                .s3Uri(output)
                .build();

        ExportVectorEnrichmentJobOutputConfig outputConfig =
 ExportVectorEnrichmentJobOutputConfig.builder()
```

```
                .s3Data(jobS3Data)
                .build();

        String gson4 = gson.toJson(outputConfig);
        Parameter para4 = Parameter.builder()
                .name("parameter_vej_export_config")
                .value(gson4)
                .build();
        System.out.println("parameter_vej_export_config:" +
 gson.toJson(outputConfig));

        // Create a VectorEnrichmentJobConfig object.
        ReverseGeocodingConfig reverseGeocodingConfig =
 ReverseGeocodingConfig.builder()
                .xAttributeName("Longitude")
                .yAttributeName("Latitude")
                .build();

        VectorEnrichmentJobConfig jobConfig = VectorEnrichmentJobConfig.builder()
                .reverseGeocodingConfig(reverseGeocodingConfig)
                .build();

        String para5JSON = "{\"MapMatchingConfig\":null,\"ReverseGeocodingConfig\":
{\"XAttributeName\":\"Longitude\",\"YAttributeName\":\"Latitude\"}}";
        Parameter para5 = Parameter.builder()
                .name("parameter_step_1_vej_config")
                .value(para5JSON)
                .build();

        System.out.println("parameter_step_1_vej_config:" + gson.toJson(jobConfig));
        parameters.add(para1);
        parameters.add(para2);
        parameters.add(para3);
        parameters.add(para4);
        parameters.add(para5);

        StartPipelineExecutionRequest pipelineExecutionRequest =
 StartPipelineExecutionRequest.builder()
                .pipelineExecutionDescription("Created using Java SDK")
                .pipelineExecutionDisplayName(pipelineName + "-example-execution")
                .pipelineParameters(parameters)
                .pipelineName(pipelineName)
                .build();
```

```
        StartPipelineExecutionResponse response =
 sageMakerClient.startPipelineExecution(pipelineExecutionRequest);
        return response.pipelineExecutionArn();
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考StartPipelineExecution中的。

场景

开始使用地理空间任务和管道

以下代码示例演示了操作流程：

- 为管道设置资源。
- 设置用于执行地理空间任务的管道。
- 启动管道执行。
- 监控执行状态。
- 查看管道输出。
- 清理资源。

有关更多信息，请参阅在 Community.aw AWS s 上使用软件开发工具包创建和运行 SageMaker 管道。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
public class SagemakerWorkflow {
    public static final String DASHES = new String(new char[80]).replace("\0", "-");
    private static String eventSourceMapping = "";

    public static void main(String[] args) throws InterruptedException {
        final String usage = "\n" +
                "Usage:\n" +
```

```
                "    <sageMakerRoleName> <lambdaRoleName> <functionFileLocation>
<functionName> <queueName> <bucketName> <lnglatData> <spatialPipelinePath>
<pipelineName>\n\n"
                +
                "Where:\n" +
                "    sageMakerRoleName - The name of the Amazon SageMaker role.\n\n"
+
                "    lambdaRoleName - The name of the AWS Lambda role.\n\n" +
                "    functionFileLocation - The file location where the JAR file
that represents the AWS Lambda function is located.\n\n"
                +
                "    functionName - The name of the AWS Lambda function (for
example,SageMakerExampleFunction).\n\n" +
                "    queueName - The name of the Amazon Simple Queue Service (Amazon
SQS) queue.\n\n" +
                "    bucketName - The name of the Amazon Simple Storage Service
(Amazon S3) bucket.\n\n" +
                "    lnglatData - The file location of the latlongtest.csv file
required for this use case.\n\n" +
                "    spatialPipelinePath - The file location of the
GeoSpatialPipeline.json file required for this use case.\n\n"
                +
                "    pipelineName - The name of the pipeline to create (for example,
sagemaker-sdk-example-pipeline).\n\n";

        if (args.length != 9) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String sageMakerRoleName = args[0];
        String lambdaRoleName = args[1];
        String functionFileLocation = args[2];
        String functionName = args[3];
        String queueName = args[4];
        String bucketName = args[5];
        String lnglatData = args[6];
        String spatialPipelinePath = args[7];
        String pipelineName = args[8];
        String handlerName = "org.example.SageMakerLambdaFunction::handleRequest";

        Region region = Region.US_WEST_2;
        SageMakerClient sageMakerClient = SageMakerClient.builder()
                .region(region)
```

```
                .build();

        IamClient iam = IamClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        LambdaClient lambdaClient = LambdaClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        SqsClient sqsClient = SqsClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        S3Client s3Client = S3Client.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("Welcome to the Amazon SageMaker pipeline example
scenario.");
        System.out.println(
                "\nThis example workflow will guide you through setting up and
running an" +
                        "\nAmazon SageMaker pipeline. The pipeline uses an AWS
Lambda function and an" +
                        "\nAmazon SQS Queue. It runs a vector enrichment reverse
geocode job to" +
                        "\nreverse geocode addresses in an input file and store the
results in an export file.");
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("First, we will set up the roles, functions, and queue
needed by the SageMaker pipeline.");
        String lambdaRoleArn = checkLambdaRole(iam, lambdaRoleName);
        String sageMakerRoleArn = checkSageMakerRole(iam, sageMakerRoleName);

        String functionArn = checkFunction(lambdaClient, functionName,
functionFileLocation, lambdaRoleArn,
                handlerName);
        String queueUrl = checkQueue(sqsClient, lambdaClient, queueName,
functionName);
        System.out.println("The queue URL is " + queueUrl);
```

```
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("Setting up bucket " + bucketName);
        if (!checkBucket(s3Client, bucketName)) {
            setupBucket(s3Client, bucketName);
            System.out.println("Put " + lnglatData + " into " + bucketName);
            putS3Object(s3Client, bucketName, "latlongtest.csv", lnglatData);
        }
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("Now we can create and run our pipeline.");
        setupPipeline(sageMakerClient, spatialPipelinePath, sageMakerRoleArn,
 functionArn, pipelineName);
        String pipelineExecutionARN = executePipeline(sageMakerClient, bucketName,
 queueUrl, sageMakerRoleArn,
                pipelineName);
        System.out.println("The pipeline execution ARN value is " +
 pipelineExecutionARN);
        waitForPipelineExecution(sageMakerClient, pipelineExecutionARN);
        System.out.println("Getting output results " + bucketName);
        getOutputResults(s3Client, bucketName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("The pipeline has completed. To view the pipeline and
 runs " +
                "in SageMaker Studio, follow these instructions:" +
                "\nhttps://docs.aws.amazon.com/sagemaker/latest/dg/pipelines-
studio.html");
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("Do you want to delete the AWS resources used in this
 Workflow? (y/n)");
        Scanner in = new Scanner(System.in);
        String delResources = in.nextLine();
        if (delResources.compareTo("y") == 0) {
            System.out.println("Lets clean up the AWS resources. Wait 30 seconds");
            TimeUnit.SECONDS.sleep(30);
            deleteEventSourceMapping(lambdaClient);
            deleteSQSQueue(sqsClient, queueName);
            listBucketObjects(s3Client, bucketName);
```

```
            deleteBucket(s3Client, bucketName);
            deleteLambdaFunction(lambdaClient, functionName);
            deleteLambdaRole(iam, lambdaRoleName);
            deleteSagemakerRole(iam, sageMakerRoleName);
            deletePipeline(sageMakerClient, pipelineName);
        } else {
            System.out.println("The AWS Resources were not deleted!");
        }
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("SageMaker pipeline scenario is complete.");
        System.out.println(DASHES);
    }

    private static void readObject(S3Client s3Client, String bucketName, String key)
{
        System.out.println("Output file contents: \n");
        GetObjectRequest objectRequest = GetObjectRequest.builder()
                .bucket(bucketName)
                .key(key)
                .build();

        ResponseBytes<GetObjectResponse> objectBytes =
s3Client.getObjectAsBytes(objectRequest);
        byte[] byteArray = objectBytes.asByteArray();
        String text = new String(byteArray, StandardCharsets.UTF_8);
        System.out.println("Text output: " + text);
    }

    // Display some results from the output directory.
    public static void getOutputResults(S3Client s3Client, String bucketName) {
        System.out.println("Getting output results {bucketName}.");
        ListObjectsRequest listObjectsRequest = ListObjectsRequest.builder()
                .bucket(bucketName)
                .prefix("outputfiles/")
                .build();

        ListObjectsResponse response = s3Client.listObjects(listObjectsRequest);
        List<S3Object> s3Objects = response.contents();
        for (S3Object object : s3Objects) {
            readObject(s3Client, bucketName, object.key());
        }
    }
```

```
   // Check the status of a pipeline execution.
   public static void waitForPipelineExecution(SageMakerClient sageMakerClient,
String executionArn)
           throws InterruptedException {
       String status;
       int index = 0;
       do {
           DescribePipelineExecutionRequest pipelineExecutionRequest =
DescribePipelineExecutionRequest.builder()
                   .pipelineExecutionArn(executionArn)
                   .build();

           DescribePipelineExecutionResponse response = sageMakerClient
                   .describePipelineExecution(pipelineExecutionRequest);
           status = response.pipelineExecutionStatusAsString();
           System.out.println(index + ". The Status of the pipeline is " + status);
           TimeUnit.SECONDS.sleep(4);
           index++;
       } while ("Executing".equals(status));
       System.out.println("Pipeline finished with status " + status);
   }

   // Delete a SageMaker pipeline by name.
   public static void deletePipeline(SageMakerClient sageMakerClient, String
pipelineName) {
       DeletePipelineRequest pipelineRequest = DeletePipelineRequest.builder()
               .pipelineName(pipelineName)
               .build();

       sageMakerClient.deletePipeline(pipelineRequest);
       System.out.println("*** Successfully deleted " + pipelineName);
   }

   // Create a pipeline from the example pipeline JSON.
   public static void setupPipeline(SageMakerClient sageMakerClient, String
filePath, String roleArn,
           String functionArn, String pipelineName) {
       System.out.println("Setting up the pipeline.");
       JSONParser parser = new JSONParser();

       // Read JSON and get pipeline definition.
       try (FileReader reader = new FileReader(filePath)) {
           Object obj = parser.parse(reader);
```

```
            JSONObject jsonObject = (JSONObject) obj;
            JSONArray stepsArray = (JSONArray) jsonObject.get("Steps");
            for (Object stepObj : stepsArray) {
                JSONObject step = (JSONObject) stepObj;
                if (step.containsKey("FunctionArn")) {
                    step.put("FunctionArn", functionArn);
                }
            }
            System.out.println(jsonObject);

            // Create the pipeline.
            CreatePipelineRequest pipelineRequest = CreatePipelineRequest.builder()
                    .pipelineDescription("Java SDK example pipeline")
                    .roleArn(roleArn)
                    .pipelineName(pipelineName)
                    .pipelineDefinition(jsonObject.toString())
                    .build();

            sageMakerClient.createPipeline(pipelineRequest);

        } catch (IamException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        } catch (IOException | ParseException e) {
            throw new RuntimeException(e);
        }
    }

    // Start a pipeline run with job configurations.
    public static String executePipeline(SageMakerClient sageMakerClient, String
 bucketName, String queueUrl,
            String roleArn, String pipelineName) {
        System.out.println("Starting pipeline execution.");
        String inputBucketLocation = "s3://" + bucketName + "/samplefiles/
latlongtest.csv";
        String output = "s3://" + bucketName + "/outputfiles/";
        Gson gson = new GsonBuilder()
                .setFieldNamingPolicy(FieldNamingPolicy.UPPER_CAMEL_CASE)
                .setPrettyPrinting().create();

        // Set up all parameters required to start the pipeline.
        List<Parameter> parameters = new ArrayList<>();
        Parameter para1 = Parameter.builder()
                .name("parameter_execution_role")
```

```
                .value(roleArn)
                .build();

        Parameter para2 = Parameter.builder()
                .name("parameter_queue_url")
                .value(queueUrl)
                .build();

        String inputJSON = "{\n" +
                "  \"DataSourceConfig\": {\n" +
                "    \"S3Data\": {\n" +
                "      \"S3Uri\": \"s3://" + bucketName + "/samplefiles/
latlongtest.csv\"\n" +
                "    },\n" +
                "    \"Type\": \"S3_DATA\"\n" +
                "  },\n" +
                "  \"DocumentType\": \"CSV\"\n" +
                "}";

        System.out.println(inputJSON);

        Parameter para3 = Parameter.builder()
                .name("parameter_vej_input_config")
                .value(inputJSON)
                .build();

        // Create an ExportVectorEnrichmentJobOutputConfig object.
        VectorEnrichmentJobS3Data jobS3Data = VectorEnrichmentJobS3Data.builder()
                .s3Uri(output)
                .build();

        ExportVectorEnrichmentJobOutputConfig outputConfig =
 ExportVectorEnrichmentJobOutputConfig.builder()
                .s3Data(jobS3Data)
                .build();

        String gson4 = gson.toJson(outputConfig);
        Parameter para4 = Parameter.builder()
                .name("parameter_vej_export_config")
                .value(gson4)
                .build();
        System.out.println("parameter_vej_export_config:" +
 gson.toJson(outputConfig));
```

```
        // Create a VectorEnrichmentJobConfig object.
        ReverseGeocodingConfig reverseGeocodingConfig =
 ReverseGeocodingConfig.builder()
                .xAttributeName("Longitude")
                .yAttributeName("Latitude")
                .build();

        VectorEnrichmentJobConfig jobConfig = VectorEnrichmentJobConfig.builder()
                .reverseGeocodingConfig(reverseGeocodingConfig)
                .build();

        String para5JSON = "{\"MapMatchingConfig\":null,\"ReverseGeocodingConfig\":
{\"XAttributeName\":\"Longitude\",\"YAttributeName\":\"Latitude\"}}";
        Parameter para5 = Parameter.builder()
                .name("parameter_step_1_vej_config")
                .value(para5JSON)
                .build();

        System.out.println("parameter_step_1_vej_config:" + gson.toJson(jobConfig));
        parameters.add(para1);
        parameters.add(para2);
        parameters.add(para3);
        parameters.add(para4);
        parameters.add(para5);

        StartPipelineExecutionRequest pipelineExecutionRequest =
 StartPipelineExecutionRequest.builder()
                .pipelineExecutionDescription("Created using Java SDK")
                .pipelineExecutionDisplayName(pipelineName + "-example-execution")
                .pipelineParameters(parameters)
                .pipelineName(pipelineName)
                .build();

        StartPipelineExecutionResponse response =
 sageMakerClient.startPipelineExecution(pipelineExecutionRequest);
        return response.pipelineExecutionArn();
    }

    public static void deleteEventSourceMapping(LambdaClient lambdaClient) {
        DeleteEventSourceMappingRequest eventSourceMappingRequest =
 DeleteEventSourceMappingRequest.builder()
                .uuid(eventSourceMapping)
                .build();
```

```
        lambdaClient.deleteEventSourceMapping(eventSourceMappingRequest);
    }

    public static void deleteSagemakerRole(IamClient iam, String roleName) {
        String[] sageMakerRolePolicies = getSageMakerRolePolicies();
        try {
            for (String policy : sageMakerRolePolicies) {
                // First the policy needs to be detached.
                DetachRolePolicyRequest rolePolicyRequest =
DetachRolePolicyRequest.builder()
                        .policyArn(policy)
                        .roleName(roleName)
                        .build();

                iam.detachRolePolicy(rolePolicyRequest);
            }

            // Delete the role.
            DeleteRoleRequest roleRequest = DeleteRoleRequest.builder()
                    .roleName(roleName)
                    .build();

            iam.deleteRole(roleRequest);
            System.out.println("*** Successfully deleted " + roleName);

        } catch (IamException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void deleteLambdaRole(IamClient iam, String roleName) {
        String[] lambdaRolePolicies = getLambdaRolePolicies();
        try {
            for (String policy : lambdaRolePolicies) {
                // First the policy needs to be detached.
                DetachRolePolicyRequest rolePolicyRequest =
DetachRolePolicyRequest.builder()
                        .policyArn(policy)
                        .roleName(roleName)
                        .build();

                iam.detachRolePolicy(rolePolicyRequest);
            }
```

```
            // Delete the role.
            DeleteRoleRequest roleRequest = DeleteRoleRequest.builder()
                    .roleName(roleName)
                    .build();

            iam.deleteRole(roleRequest);
            System.out.println("*** Successfully deleted " + roleName);

        } catch (IamException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    // Delete the specific AWS Lambda function.
    public static void deleteLambdaFunction(LambdaClient awsLambda, String
functionName) {
        try {
            DeleteFunctionRequest request = DeleteFunctionRequest.builder()
                    .functionName(functionName)
                    .build();

            awsLambda.deleteFunction(request);
            System.out.println("*** " + functionName + " was deleted");

        } catch (LambdaException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    // Delete the specific S3 bucket.
    public static void deleteBucket(S3Client s3Client, String bucketName) {
        DeleteBucketRequest deleteBucketRequest = DeleteBucketRequest.builder()
                .bucket(bucketName)
                .build();
        s3Client.deleteBucket(deleteBucketRequest);
        System.out.println("*** " + bucketName + " was deleted.");
    }

    public static void listBucketObjects(S3Client s3, String bucketName) {
        try {
            ListObjectsRequest listObjects = ListObjectsRequest
```

```
                    .builder()
                    .bucket(bucketName)
                    .build();

            ListObjectsResponse res = s3.listObjects(listObjects);
            List<S3Object> objects = res.contents();
            for (S3Object myValue : objects) {
                System.out.print("\n The name of the key is " + myValue.key());
                deleteBucketObjects(s3, bucketName, myValue.key());
            }

        } catch (S3Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void deleteBucketObjects(S3Client s3, String bucketName, String
objectName) {
        ArrayList<ObjectIdentifier> toDelete = new ArrayList<>();
        toDelete.add(ObjectIdentifier.builder()
                .key(objectName)
                .build());
        try {
            DeleteObjectsRequest dor = DeleteObjectsRequest.builder()
                    .bucket(bucketName)
                    .delete(Delete.builder()
                            .objects(toDelete).build())
                    .build();

            s3.deleteObjects(dor);
            System.out.println("*** " + bucketName + " objects were deleted.");

        } catch (S3Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    // Delete the specific Amazon SQS queue.
    public static void deleteSQSQueue(SqsClient sqsClient, String queueName) {
        try {
            GetQueueUrlRequest getQueueRequest = GetQueueUrlRequest.builder()
                    .queueName(queueName)
```

```
                .build();

            String queueUrl = sqsClient.getQueueUrl(getQueueRequest).queueUrl();
            DeleteQueueRequest deleteQueueRequest = DeleteQueueRequest.builder()
                    .queueUrl(queueUrl)
                    .build();

            sqsClient.deleteQueue(deleteQueueRequest);

        } catch (SqsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void putS3Object(S3Client s3, String bucketName, String objectKey,
String objectPath) {
        try {
            Map<String, String> metadata = new HashMap<>();
            metadata.put("x-amz-meta-myVal", "test");
            PutObjectRequest putOb = PutObjectRequest.builder()
                    .bucket(bucketName)
                    .key("samplefiles/" + objectKey)
                    .metadata(metadata)
                    .build();

            s3.putObject(putOb, RequestBody.fromFile(new File(objectPath)));
            System.out.println("Successfully placed " + objectKey + " into bucket "
+ bucketName);

        } catch (S3Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void setupBucket(S3Client s3Client, String bucketName) {
        try {
            S3Waiter s3Waiter = s3Client.waiter();
            CreateBucketRequest bucketRequest = CreateBucketRequest.builder()
                    .bucket(bucketName)
                    .build();

            s3Client.createBucket(bucketRequest);
```

```
            HeadBucketRequest bucketRequestWait = HeadBucketRequest.builder()
                    .bucket(bucketName)
                    .build();

            // Wait until the bucket is created and print out the response.
            WaiterResponse<HeadBucketResponse> waiterResponse =
s3Waiter.waitUntilBucketExists(bucketRequestWait);
            waiterResponse.matched().response().ifPresent(System.out::println);
            System.out.println(bucketName + " is ready");

        } catch (S3Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    // Set up the SQS queue to use with the pipeline.
    public static String setupQueue(SqsClient sqsClient, LambdaClient lambdaClient,
String queueName,
            String lambdaName) {
        System.out.println("Setting up queue named " + queueName);
        try {
            Map<QueueAttributeName, String> queueAtt = new HashMap<>();
            queueAtt.put(QueueAttributeName.DELAY_SECONDS, "5");
            queueAtt.put(QueueAttributeName.RECEIVE_MESSAGE_WAIT_TIME_SECONDS, "5");
            queueAtt.put(QueueAttributeName.VISIBILITY_TIMEOUT, "300");
            CreateQueueRequest createQueueRequest = CreateQueueRequest.builder()
                    .queueName(queueName)
                    .attributes(queueAtt)
                    .build();

            sqsClient.createQueue(createQueueRequest);
            System.out.println("\nGet queue url");
            GetQueueUrlResponse getQueueUrlResponse = sqsClient

.getQueueUrl(GetQueueUrlRequest.builder().queueName(queueName).build());
            TimeUnit.SECONDS.sleep(15);

            connectLambda(sqsClient, lambdaClient, getQueueUrlResponse.queueUrl(),
lambdaName);
            System.out.println("Queue ready with Url " +
getQueueUrlResponse.queueUrl());
            return getQueueUrlResponse.queueUrl();
```

```
        } catch (SqsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        } catch (InterruptedException e) {
            throw new RuntimeException(e);
        }
        return "";
    }

    // Connect the queue to the Lambda function as an event source.
    public static void connectLambda(SqsClient sqsClient, LambdaClient lambdaClient,
String queueUrl,
            String lambdaName) {
        System.out.println("Connecting the Lambda function and queue for the
pipeline.");
        String queueArn = "";

        // Specify the attributes to retrieve.
        List<QueueAttributeName> atts = new ArrayList<>();
        atts.add(QueueAttributeName.QUEUE_ARN);
        GetQueueAttributesRequest attributesRequest =
GetQueueAttributesRequest.builder()
                .queueUrl(queueUrl)
                .attributeNames(atts)
                .build();

        GetQueueAttributesResponse response =
sqsClient.getQueueAttributes(attributesRequest);
        Map<String, String> queueAtts = response.attributesAsStrings();
        for (Map.Entry<String, String> queueAtt : queueAtts.entrySet()) {
            System.out.println("Key = " + queueAtt.getKey() + ", Value = " +
queueAtt.getValue());
            queueArn = queueAtt.getValue();
        }

        CreateEventSourceMappingRequest eventSourceMappingRequest =
CreateEventSourceMappingRequest.builder()
                .eventSourceArn(queueArn)
                .functionName(lambdaName)
                .build();

        CreateEventSourceMappingResponse response1 =
lambdaClient.createEventSourceMapping(eventSourceMappingRequest);
        eventSourceMapping = response1.uuid();
```

```
        System.out.println("The mapping between the event source and Lambda function
was successful");
    }

    // Create an AWS Lambda function.
    public static String createLambdaFunction(LambdaClient awsLambda, String
functionName, String filePath, String role,
            String handler) {
        try {
            LambdaWaiter waiter = awsLambda.waiter();
            InputStream is = new FileInputStream(filePath);
            SdkBytes fileToUpload = SdkBytes.fromInputStream(is);
            FunctionCode code = FunctionCode.builder()
                    .zipFile(fileToUpload)
                    .build();

            CreateFunctionRequest functionRequest = CreateFunctionRequest.builder()
                    .functionName(functionName)
                    .description("SageMaker example function.")
                    .code(code)
                    .handler(handler)
                    .runtime(Runtime.JAVA11)
                    .timeout(200)
                    .memorySize(1024)
                    .role(role)
                    .build();

            // Create a Lambda function using a waiter.
            CreateFunctionResponse functionResponse =
awsLambda.createFunction(functionRequest);
            GetFunctionRequest getFunctionRequest = GetFunctionRequest.builder()
                    .functionName(functionName)
                    .build();
            WaiterResponse<GetFunctionResponse> waiterResponse =
waiter.waitUntilFunctionExists(getFunctionRequest);
            waiterResponse.matched().response().ifPresent(System.out::println);
            System.out.println("The function ARN is " +
functionResponse.functionArn());
            return functionResponse.functionArn();

        } catch (LambdaException | FileNotFoundException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
```

```
        return "";
    }

    public static String createSageMakerRole(IamClient iam, String roleName) {
        String[] sageMakerRolePolicies = getSageMakerRolePolicies();
        System.out.println("Creating a role to use with SageMaker.");
        String assumeRolePolicy = "{" +
                "\"Version\": \"2012-10-17\"," +
                "\"Statement\": [{" +
                "\"Effect\": \"Allow\"," +
                "\"Principal\": {" +
                "\"Service\": [" +
                "\"sagemaker.amazonaws.com\"," +
                "\"sagemaker-geospatial.amazonaws.com\"," +
                "\"lambda.amazonaws.com\"," +
                "\"s3.amazonaws.com\"" +
                "]" +
                "}," +
                "\"Action\": \"sts:AssumeRole\"" +
                "}]" +
                "}";

        try {
            CreateRoleRequest request = CreateRoleRequest.builder()
                    .roleName(roleName)
                    .assumeRolePolicyDocument(assumeRolePolicy)
                    .description("Created using the AWS SDK for Java")
                    .build();

            CreateRoleResponse roleResult = iam.createRole(request);

            // Attach the policies to the role.
            for (String policy : sageMakerRolePolicies) {
                AttachRolePolicyRequest attachRequest =
AttachRolePolicyRequest.builder()
                        .roleName(roleName)
                        .policyArn(policy)
                        .build();

                iam.attachRolePolicy(attachRequest);
            }

            // Allow time for the role to be ready.
            TimeUnit.SECONDS.sleep(15);
```

```
            System.out.println("Role ready with ARN " + roleResult.role().arn());
            return roleResult.role().arn();

        } catch (IamException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        } catch (InterruptedException e) {
            throw new RuntimeException(e);
        }
        return "";
    }

    private static String createLambdaRole(IamClient iam, String roleName) {
        String[] lambdaRolePolicies = getLambdaRolePolicies();
        String assumeRolePolicy = "{" +
                "\"Version\": \"2012-10-17\"," +
                "\"Statement\": [{" +
                "\"Effect\": \"Allow\"," +
                "\"Principal\": {" +
                "\"Service\": [" +
                "\"sagemaker.amazonaws.com\"," +
                "\"sagemaker-geospatial.amazonaws.com\"," +
                "\"lambda.amazonaws.com\"," +
                "\"s3.amazonaws.com\"" +
                "]" +
                "}," +
                "\"Action\": \"sts:AssumeRole\"" +
                "}]" +
                "}";

        try {
            CreateRoleRequest request = CreateRoleRequest.builder()
                    .roleName(roleName)
                    .assumeRolePolicyDocument(assumeRolePolicy)
                    .description("Created using the AWS SDK for Java")
                    .build();

            CreateRoleResponse roleResult = iam.createRole(request);

            // Attach the policies to the role.
            for (String policy : lambdaRolePolicies) {
                AttachRolePolicyRequest attachRequest =
AttachRolePolicyRequest.builder()
                        .roleName(roleName)
```

```
                        .policyArn(policy)
                        .build();

                iam.attachRolePolicy(attachRequest);
            }

            // Allow time for the role to be ready.
            TimeUnit.SECONDS.sleep(15);
            System.out.println("Role ready with ARN " + roleResult.role().arn());
            return roleResult.role().arn();

        } catch (IamException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());

        } catch (InterruptedException e) {
            throw new RuntimeException(e);
        }
        return "";
    }

    public static String checkFunction(LambdaClient lambdaClient, String
functionName, String filePath, String role,
            String handler) {
        System.out.println("Create an AWS Lambda function used in this workflow.");
        String functionArn;
        try {
            // Does this function already exist.
            GetFunctionRequest functionRequest = GetFunctionRequest.builder()
                    .functionName(functionName)
                    .build();

            GetFunctionResponse response =
lambdaClient.getFunction(functionRequest);
            functionArn = response.configuration().functionArn();

        } catch (LambdaException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            functionArn = createLambdaFunction(lambdaClient, functionName, filePath,
role, handler);
        }
        return functionArn;
    }

    // Check to see if the specific S3 bucket exists. If the S3 bucket exists, this
```

```
    // method returns true.
    public static boolean checkBucket(S3Client s3, String bucketName) {
        try {
            HeadBucketRequest headBucketRequest = HeadBucketRequest.builder()
                    .bucket(bucketName)
                    .build();

            s3.headBucket(headBucketRequest);
            System.out.println(bucketName + " exists");
            return true;

        } catch (S3Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
        }
        return false;
    }

    // Checks to see if the Amazon SQS queue exists. If not, this method creates a
    // new queue
    // and returns the ARN value.
    public static String checkQueue(SqsClient sqsClient, LambdaClient lambdaClient,
String queueName,
            String lambdaName) {
        System.out.println("Creating a queue for this use case.");
        String queueUrl;
        try {
            GetQueueUrlRequest request = GetQueueUrlRequest.builder()
                    .queueName(queueName)
                    .build();

            GetQueueUrlResponse response = sqsClient.getQueueUrl(request);
            queueUrl = response.queueUrl();
            System.out.println(queueUrl);

        } catch (SqsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            queueUrl = setupQueue(sqsClient, lambdaClient, queueName, lambdaName);
        }
        return queueUrl;
    }

    // Checks to see if the Lambda role exists. If not, this method creates it.
    public static String checkLambdaRole(IamClient iam, String roleName) {
        System.out.println("Creating a role to for AWS Lambda to use.");
```

```
        String roleArn;
        try {
            GetRoleRequest roleRequest = GetRoleRequest.builder()
                    .roleName(roleName)
                    .build();

            GetRoleResponse response = iam.getRole(roleRequest);
            roleArn = response.role().arn();
            System.out.println(roleArn);

        } catch (IamException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            roleArn = createLambdaRole(iam, roleName);
        }
        return roleArn;
    }

    // Checks to see if the SageMaker role exists. If not, this method creates it.
    public static String checkSageMakerRole(IamClient iam, String roleName) {
        System.out.println("Creating a role to for AWS SageMaker to use.");
        String roleArn;
        try {
            GetRoleRequest roleRequest = GetRoleRequest.builder()
                    .roleName(roleName)
                    .build();

            GetRoleResponse response = iam.getRole(roleRequest);
            roleArn = response.role().arn();
            System.out.println(roleArn);

        } catch (IamException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            roleArn = createSageMakerRole(iam, roleName);
        }
        return roleArn;
    }

    private static String[] getSageMakerRolePolicies() {
        String[] sageMakerRolePolicies = new String[3];
        sageMakerRolePolicies[0] = "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/
AmazonSageMakerFullAccess";
        sageMakerRolePolicies[1] = "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/" +
 "AmazonSageMakerGeospatialFullAccess";
        sageMakerRolePolicies[2] = "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/AmazonSQSFullAccess";
```

```
        return sageMakerRolePolicies;
    }

    private static String[] getLambdaRolePolicies() {
        String[] lambdaRolePolicies = new String[5];
        lambdaRolePolicies[0] = "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/AmazonSageMakerFullAccess";
        lambdaRolePolicies[1] = "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/AmazonSQSFullAccess";
        lambdaRolePolicies[2] = "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/service-role/" +
 "AmazonSageMakerGeospatialFullAccess";
        lambdaRolePolicies[3] = "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/service-role/"
                + "AmazonSageMakerServiceCatalogProductsLambdaServiceRolePolicy";
        lambdaRolePolicies[4] = "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/service-role/" +
 "AWSLambdaSQSQueueExecutionRole";
        return lambdaRolePolicies;
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Java 2.x API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CreatePipeline
  - DeletePipeline
  - DescribePipelineExecution
  - StartPipelineExecution
  - UpdatePipeline

使用 SDK for Java 2.x 的 Secrets Manager 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for Java 2.x 与 Secrets Manager 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作

操作

创建密钥

以下代码示例演示如何创建 Secrets Manager 密钥。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.secretsmanager.SecretsManagerClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.secretsmanager.model.CreateSecretRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.secretsmanager.model.CreateSecretResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.secretsmanager.model.SecretsManagerException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class CreateSecret {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <secretName> <secretValue>\s

                Where:
                    secretName - The name of the secret (for example, tutorials/
MyFirstSecret).\s
                    secretValue - The secret value.\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 2) {
            System.out.println(usage);
```

```
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String secretName = args[0];
        String secretValue = args[1];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        SecretsManagerClient secretsClient = SecretsManagerClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        String secretARN = createNewSecret(secretsClient, secretName, secretValue);
        System.out.println("The secret ARN is " + secretARN);
        secretsClient.close();
    }

    public static String createNewSecret(SecretsManagerClient secretsClient, String
 secretName, String secretValue) {
        try {
            CreateSecretRequest secretRequest = CreateSecretRequest.builder()
                    .name(secretName)
                    .description("This secret was created by the AWS Secret Manager
 Java API")
                    .secretString(secretValue)
                    .build();

            CreateSecretResponse secretResponse =
 secretsClient.createSecret(secretRequest);
            return secretResponse.arn();

        } catch (SecretsManagerException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考CreateSecret中的。

删除密钥

以下代码示例演示如何删除 Secrets Manager 密钥。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.secretsmanager.SecretsManagerClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.secretsmanager.model.DeleteSecretRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.secretsmanager.model.SecretsManagerException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class DeleteSecret {
    public static void main(String[] args) {

        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                     <secretName>\s

                Where:
                    secretName - The name of the secret (for example, tutorials/
MyFirstSecret).\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String secretName = args[0];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        SecretsManagerClient secretsClient = SecretsManagerClient.builder()
```

```
                .region(region)
                .build();

        deleteSpecificSecret(secretsClient, secretName);
        secretsClient.close();
    }

    public static void deleteSpecificSecret(SecretsManagerClient secretsClient,
 String secretName) {
        try {
            DeleteSecretRequest secretRequest = DeleteSecretRequest.builder()
                    .secretId(secretName)
                    .build();

            secretsClient.deleteSecret(secretRequest);
            System.out.println(secretName + " is deleted.");

        } catch (SecretsManagerException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DeleteSecret中的。

描述密钥

以下代码示例演示如何描述 Secrets Manager 密钥。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.secretsmanager.SecretsManagerClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.secretsmanager.model.DescribeSecretRequest;
```

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.secretsmanager.model.DescribeSecretResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.secretsmanager.model.SecretsManagerException;
import java.time.Instant;
import java.time.ZoneId;
import java.time.format.DateTimeFormatter;
import java.time.format.FormatStyle;
import java.util.Locale;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class DescribeSecret {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <secretName>\s

                Where:
                    secretName - The name of the secret (for example, tutorials/
MyFirstSecret).\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String secretName = args[0];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        SecretsManagerClient secretsClient = SecretsManagerClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        describeGivenSecret(secretsClient, secretName);
        secretsClient.close();
    }
```

```
    public static void describeGivenSecret(SecretsManagerClient secretsClient,
 String secretName) {
        try {
            DescribeSecretRequest secretRequest = DescribeSecretRequest.builder()
                    .secretId(secretName)
                    .build();

            DescribeSecretResponse secretResponse =
 secretsClient.describeSecret(secretRequest);
            Instant lastChangedDate = secretResponse.lastChangedDate();

            // Convert the Instant to readable date.
            DateTimeFormatter formatter =
 DateTimeFormatter.ofLocalizedDateTime(FormatStyle.SHORT)
                    .withLocale(Locale.US)
                    .withZone(ZoneId.systemDefault());

            formatter.format(lastChangedDate);
            System.out.println("The date of the last change to " +
 secretResponse.name() + " is " + lastChangedDate);

        } catch (SecretsManagerException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DescribeSecret中的。

获取密钥值

以下代码示例演示了如何获取 Secrets Manager 密钥值。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.secretsmanager.SecretsManagerClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.secretsmanager.model.GetSecretValueRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.secretsmanager.model.GetSecretValueResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.secretsmanager.model.SecretsManagerException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 *
 * We recommend that you cache your secret values by using client-side caching.
 *
 * Caching secrets improves speed and reduces your costs. For more information,
 * see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/secretsmanager/latest/userguide/retrieving-
secrets.html
 */
public class GetSecretValue {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <secretName>\s

                Where:
                    secretName - The name of the secret (for example, tutorials/
MyFirstSecret).\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String secretName = args[0];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        SecretsManagerClient secretsClient = SecretsManagerClient.builder()
                .region(region)
```

```
                .build();

        getValue(secretsClient, secretName);
        secretsClient.close();
    }

    public static void getValue(SecretsManagerClient secretsClient, String
 secretName) {
        try {
            GetSecretValueRequest valueRequest = GetSecretValueRequest.builder()
                    .secretId(secretName)
                    .build();

            GetSecretValueResponse valueResponse =
 secretsClient.getSecretValue(valueRequest);
            String secret = valueResponse.secretString();
            System.out.println(secret);

        } catch (SecretsManagerException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考GetSecretValue中的。

列出密钥

以下代码示例演示如何列出 Secrets Manager 密钥。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
```

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.secretsmanager.SecretsManagerClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.secretsmanager.model.ListSecretsResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.secretsmanager.model.SecretListEntry;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.secretsmanager.model.SecretsManagerException;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class ListSecrets {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        SecretsManagerClient secretsClient = SecretsManagerClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        listAllSecrets(secretsClient);
        secretsClient.close();
    }

    public static void listAllSecrets(SecretsManagerClient secretsClient) {
        try {
            ListSecretsResponse secretsResponse = secretsClient.listSecrets();
            List<SecretListEntry> secrets = secretsResponse.secretList();
            for (SecretListEntry secret : secrets) {
                System.out.println("The secret name is " + secret.name());
                System.out.println("The secret descreiption is " +
 secret.description());
            }

        } catch (SecretsManagerException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考ListSecrets中的。

修改密钥详细信息

以下代码示例演示如何修改密钥。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.secretsmanager.SecretsManagerClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.secretsmanager.model.SecretsManagerException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.secretsmanager.model.UpdateSecretRequest;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class UpdateSecret {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <secretName> <secretValue>

                Where:
                    secretName - The name of the secret (for example, tutorials/
MyFirstSecret).\s
                    secretValue - The secret value that is updated.\s
                """;

        if (args.length < 2) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }
```

```
        String secretName = args[0];
        String secretValue = args[1];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        SecretsManagerClient secretsClient = SecretsManagerClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        updateMySecret(secretsClient, secretName, secretValue);
        secretsClient.close();
    }

    public static void updateMySecret(SecretsManagerClient secretsClient, String
 secretName, String secretValue) {
        try {
            UpdateSecretRequest secretRequest = UpdateSecretRequest.builder()
                    .secretId(secretName)
                    .secretString(secretValue)
                    .build();

            secretsClient.updateSecret(secretRequest);

        } catch (SecretsManagerException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考UpdateSecret中的。

在密钥中放置值

以下代码示例演示如何在 Secrets Manager 密钥中放置值。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.secretsmanager.SecretsManagerClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.secretsmanager.model.PutSecretValueRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.secretsmanager.model.SecretsManagerException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class PutSecret {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <secretName> <secretValue>

                Where:
                    secretName - The name of the secret (for example, tutorials/
MyFirstSecret).\s
                    secretValue - The text to encrypt and store in the new version
 of the secret.\s
                """;

        if (args.length < 2) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String secretName = args[0];
        String secretValue = args[1];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        SecretsManagerClient secretsClient = SecretsManagerClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        putSecret(secretsClient, secretName, secretValue);
        secretsClient.close();
    }
```

```
    public static void putSecret(SecretsManagerClient secretsClient, String
 secretName, String secretValue) {
        try {
            PutSecretValueRequest secretRequest = PutSecretValueRequest.builder()
                    .secretId(secretName)
                    .secretString(secretValue)
                    .build();

            secretsClient.putSecretValue(secretRequest);
            System.out.println("A new version was created.");

        } catch (SecretsManagerException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考PutSecretValue中的。

使用 SDK for Java 2.x 的 Amazon SES 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for Java 2.x 与 Amazon SES 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作

操作

列出电子邮件模板

以下代码示例演示了如何列出 Amazon SES 电子邮件模板。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sesv2.SesV2Client;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sesv2.model.ListEmailTemplatesRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sesv2.model.ListEmailTemplatesResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sesv2.model.SesV2Exception;

public class ListTemplates {

    public static void main(String[] args) {
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        SesV2Client sesv2Client = SesV2Client.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        listAllTemplates(sesv2Client);
    }

    public static void listAllTemplates(SesV2Client sesv2Client) {
        try {
            ListEmailTemplatesRequest templatesRequest =
 ListEmailTemplatesRequest.builder()
                    .pageSize(1)
                    .build();

            ListEmailTemplatesResponse response =
 sesv2Client.listEmailTemplates(templatesRequest);
            response.templatesMetadata()
                    .forEach(template -> System.out.println("Template name: " +
 template.templateName()));

        } catch (SesV2Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
```

```
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考ListTemplates中的。

列出身份

以下代码示例演示了如何列出 Amazon SES 身份。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ses.SesClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ses.model.ListIdentitiesResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ses.model.SesException;
import java.io.IOException;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class ListIdentities {

    public static void main(String[] args) throws IOException {
        Region region = Region.US_WEST_2;
        SesClient client = SesClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        listSESIdentities(client);
```

```
    }

    public static void listSESIdentities(SesClient client) {
        try {
            ListIdentitiesResponse identitiesResponse = client.listIdentities();
            List<String> identities = identitiesResponse.identities();
            for (String identity : identities) {
                System.out.println("The identity is " + identity);
            }

        } catch (SesException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考ListIdentities中的。

发送电子邮件

以下代码示例演示了如何通过 Amazon SES 发送电子邮件。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ses.SesClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ses.model.Content;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ses.model.Destination;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ses.model.Message;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ses.model.Body;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ses.model.SendEmailRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ses.model.SesException;

import javax.mail.MessagingException;
```

```
/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class SendMessageEmailRequest {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <sender> <recipient> <subject>\s

                Where:
                    sender - An email address that represents the sender.\s
                    recipient -  An email address that represents the recipient.\s
                    subject - The  subject line.\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 3) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String sender = args[0];
        String recipient = args[1];
        String subject = args[2];

        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        SesClient client = SesClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        // The HTML body of the email.
        String bodyHTML = "<html>" + "<head></head>" + "<body>" + "<h1>Hello!</h1>"
                + "<p> See the list of customers.</p>" + "</body>" + "</html>";

        try {
            send(client, sender, recipient, subject, bodyHTML);
            client.close();
            System.out.println("Done");
```

```
        } catch (MessagingException e) {
            e.getStackTrace();
        }
    }

    public static void send(SesClient client,
            String sender,
            String recipient,
            String subject,
            String bodyHTML) throws MessagingException {

        Destination destination = Destination.builder()
                .toAddresses(recipient)
                .build();

        Content content = Content.builder()
                .data(bodyHTML)
                .build();

        Content sub = Content.builder()
                .data(subject)
                .build();

        Body body = Body.builder()
                .html(content)
                .build();

        Message msg = Message.builder()
                .subject(sub)
                .body(body)
                .build();

        SendEmailRequest emailRequest = SendEmailRequest.builder()
                .destination(destination)
                .message(msg)
                .source(sender)
                .build();

        try {
            System.out.println("Attempting to send an email through Amazon SES " +
"using the AWS SDK for Java...");
            client.sendEmail(emailRequest);
```

```
        } catch (SesException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}

import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ses.SesClient;
import javax.activation.DataHandler;
import javax.activation.DataSource;
import javax.mail.Message;
import javax.mail.MessagingException;
import javax.mail.Session;
import javax.mail.internet.AddressException;
import javax.mail.internet.InternetAddress;
import javax.mail.internet.MimeMessage;
import javax.mail.internet.MimeMultipart;
import javax.mail.internet.MimeBodyPart;
import javax.mail.util.ByteArrayDataSource;
import java.io.ByteArrayOutputStream;
import java.io.IOException;
import java.nio.ByteBuffer;
import java.nio.file.Files;
import java.util.Properties;
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.SdkBytes;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ses.model.SendRawEmailRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ses.model.RawMessage;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ses.model.SesException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */

public class SendMessageAttachment {
    public static void main(String[] args) throws IOException {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
```

```
                    <sender> <recipient> <subject> <fileLocation>\s

                Where:
                    sender - An email address that represents the sender.\s
                    recipient -  An email address that represents the recipient.\s
                    subject - The  subject line.\s
                    fileLocation - The location of a Microsoft Excel file to use as
an attachment (C:/AWS/customers.xls).\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 4) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String sender = args[0];
        String recipient = args[1];
        String subject = args[2];
        String fileLocation = args[3];

        // The email body for recipients with non-HTML email clients.
        String bodyText = "Hello,\r\n" + "Please see the attached file for a list "
                + "of customers to contact.";

        // The HTML body of the email.
        String bodyHTML = "<html>" + "<head></head>" + "<body>" + "<h1>Hello!</h1>"
                + "<p>Please see the attached file for a " + "list of customers to
contact.</p>" + "</body>"
                + "</html>";

        Region region = Region.US_WEST_2;
        SesClient client = SesClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        try {
            sendemailAttachment(client, sender, recipient, subject, bodyText,
bodyHTML, fileLocation);
            client.close();
            System.out.println("Done");

        } catch (IOException | MessagingException e) {
            e.getStackTrace();
        }
```

```
    }

    public static void sendemailAttachment(SesClient client,
            String sender,
            String recipient,
            String subject,
            String bodyText,
            String bodyHTML,
            String fileLocation) throws AddressException, MessagingException,
IOException {

        java.io.File theFile = new java.io.File(fileLocation);
        byte[] fileContent = Files.readAllBytes(theFile.toPath());

        Session session = Session.getDefaultInstance(new Properties());

        // Create a new MimeMessage object.
        MimeMessage message = new MimeMessage(session);

        // Add subject, from and to lines.
        message.setSubject(subject, "UTF-8");
        message.setFrom(new InternetAddress(sender));
        message.setRecipients(Message.RecipientType.TO,
InternetAddress.parse(recipient));

        // Create a multipart/alternative child container.
        MimeMultipart msgBody = new MimeMultipart("alternative");

        // Create a wrapper for the HTML and text parts.
        MimeBodyPart wrap = new MimeBodyPart();

        // Define the text part.
        MimeBodyPart textPart = new MimeBodyPart();
        textPart.setContent(bodyText, "text/plain; charset=UTF-8");

        // Define the HTML part.
        MimeBodyPart htmlPart = new MimeBodyPart();
        htmlPart.setContent(bodyHTML, "text/html; charset=UTF-8");

        // Add the text and HTML parts to the child container.
        msgBody.addBodyPart(textPart);
        msgBody.addBodyPart(htmlPart);

        // Add the child container to the wrapper object.
```

```
        wrap.setContent(msgBody);

        // Create a multipart/mixed parent container.
        MimeMultipart msg = new MimeMultipart("mixed");

        // Add the parent container to the message.
        message.setContent(msg);
        msg.addBodyPart(wrap);

        // Define the attachment.
        MimeBodyPart att = new MimeBodyPart();
        DataSource fds = new ByteArrayDataSource(fileContent,
                "application/vnd.openxmlformats-
officedocument.spreadsheetml.sheet");
        att.setDataHandler(new DataHandler(fds));

        String reportName = "WorkReport.xls";
        att.setFileName(reportName);

        // Add the attachment to the message.
        msg.addBodyPart(att);

        try {
            System.out.println("Attempting to send an email through Amazon SES " +
 "using the AWS SDK for Java...");

            ByteArrayOutputStream outputStream = new ByteArrayOutputStream();
            message.writeTo(outputStream);

            ByteBuffer buf = ByteBuffer.wrap(outputStream.toByteArray());

            byte[] arr = new byte[buf.remaining()];
            buf.get(arr);

            SdkBytes data = SdkBytes.fromByteArray(arr);
            RawMessage rawMessage = RawMessage.builder()
                    .data(data)
                    .build();

            SendRawEmailRequest rawEmailRequest = SendRawEmailRequest.builder()
                    .rawMessage(rawMessage)
                    .build();

            client.sendRawEmail(rawEmailRequest);
```

```
        } catch (SesException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        System.out.println("Email sent using SesClient with attachment");
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考SendEmail中的。

发送模板化电子邮件

以下代码示例演示了如何通过 Amazon SES 发送模板化电子邮件。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sesv2.model.Destination;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sesv2.model.EmailContent;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sesv2.model.SendEmailRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sesv2.model.SesV2Exception;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sesv2.SesV2Client;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sesv2.model.Template;

/**
 * Before running this AWS SDK for Java (v2) example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 *
 * Also, make sure that you create a template. See the following documentation
 * topic:
```

```
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/ses/latest/dg/send-personalized-email-api.html
 */

public class SendEmailTemplate {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <template> <sender> <recipient>\s

                Where:
                    template - The name of the email template.
                    sender - An email address that represents the sender.\s
                    recipient - An email address that represents the recipient.\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 3) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String templateName = args[0];
        String sender = args[1];
        String recipient = args[2];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        SesV2Client sesv2Client = SesV2Client.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        send(sesv2Client, sender, recipient, templateName);
    }

    public static void send(SesV2Client client, String sender, String recipient,
 String templateName) {
        Destination destination = Destination.builder()
                .toAddresses(recipient)
                .build();

        /*
         * Specify both name and favorite animal (favoriteanimal) in your code when
         * defining the Template object.
         * If you don't specify all the variables in the template, Amazon SES
 doesn't
```

```
         * send the email.
         */
        Template myTemplate = Template.builder()
                .templateName(templateName)
                .templateData("{\n" +
                        "  \"name\": \"Jason\"\n," +
                        "  \"favoriteanimal\": \"Cat\"\n" +
                        "}")
                .build();

        EmailContent emailContent = EmailContent.builder()
                .template(myTemplate)
                .build();

        SendEmailRequest emailRequest = SendEmailRequest.builder()
                .destination(destination)
                .content(emailContent)
                .fromEmailAddress(sender)
                .build();

        try {
            System.out.println("Attempting to send an email based on a template
 using the AWS SDK for Java (v2)...");
            client.sendEmail(emailRequest);
            System.out.println("email based on a template was sent");

        } catch (SesV2Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考SendTemplatedEmail中的。

使用 SDK for Java 2.x 的 Amazon SES API v2 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for Java 2.x 与 Amazon SES API v2 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作

操作

发送电子邮件

以下代码示例展示如何发送 Amazon SES API v2 电子邮件。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

发送邮件。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sesv2.model.Body;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sesv2.model.Content;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sesv2.model.Destination;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sesv2.model.EmailContent;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sesv2.model.Message;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sesv2.model.SendEmailRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sesv2.model.SesV2Exception;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sesv2.SesV2Client;

/**
 * Before running this AWS SDK for Java (v2) example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
```

```
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */

public class SendEmail {
        public static void main(String[] args) {
                final String usage = """

                                Usage:
                                    <sender> <recipient> <subject>\s

                                Where:
                                    sender - An email address that represents the
 sender.\s
                                    recipient - An email address that represents the
 recipient.\s
                                    subject - The subject line.\s
                                """;

                if (args.length != 3) {
                        System.out.println(usage);
                        System.exit(1);
                }

                String sender = args[0];
                String recipient = args[1];
                String subject = args[2];

                Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
                SesV2Client sesv2Client = SesV2Client.builder()
                                .region(region)
                                .build();

                // The HTML body of the email.
                String bodyHTML = "<html>" + "<head></head>" + "<body>" +
 "<h1>Hello!</h1>"
                                + "<p> See the list of customers.</p>" + "</body>" +
 "</html>";

                send(sesv2Client, sender, recipient, subject, bodyHTML);
        }

        public static void send(SesV2Client client,
                        String sender,
```

```
                        String recipient,
                        String subject,
                        String bodyHTML) {

                Destination destination = Destination.builder()
                                .toAddresses(recipient)
                                .build();

                Content content = Content.builder()
                                .data(bodyHTML)
                                .build();

                Content sub = Content.builder()
                                .data(subject)
                                .build();

                Body body = Body.builder()
                                .html(content)
                                .build();

                Message msg = Message.builder()
                                .subject(sub)
                                .body(body)
                                .build();

                EmailContent emailContent = EmailContent.builder()
                                .simple(msg)
                                .build();

                SendEmailRequest emailRequest = SendEmailRequest.builder()
                                .destination(destination)
                                .content(emailContent)
                                .fromEmailAddress(sender)
                                .build();

                try {
                        System.out.println("Attempting to send an email through
Amazon SES "
                                        + "using the AWS SDK for Java...");
                        client.sendEmail(emailRequest);
                        System.out.println("email was sent");

                } catch (SesV2Exception e) {
                        System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
```

```
                        System.exit(1);
                }
        }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考SendEmail中的。

使用 SDK for Java 2.x 的 Amazon SNS 示例

以下代码示例演示了如何将AWS SDK for Java 2.x 与 Amazon SNS 结合使用，以执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

开始使用

开始使用 Amazon SNS

以下代码示例演示了如何开始使用 Amazon SNS。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
package com.example.sns;

import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.SnsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.SnsException;
```

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.paginators.ListTopicsIterable;

public class HelloSNS {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        SnsClient snsClient = SnsClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        listSNSTopics(snsClient);
        snsClient.close();
    }

    public static void listSNSTopics(SnsClient snsClient) {
        try {
            ListTopicsIterable listTopics = snsClient.listTopicsPaginator();
            listTopics.stream()
                    .flatMap(r -> r.topics().stream())
                    .forEach(content -> System.out.println(" Topic ARN: " +
 content.topicArn()));

        } catch (SnsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考ListTopics中的。

主题

- 操作
- 场景
- 无服务器示例

操作

向主题添加标签

以下代码示例显示如何添加标签到 Amazon SNS 主题中。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.SnsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.SnsException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.Tag;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.TagResourceRequest;
import java.util.ArrayList;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class AddTags {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:    <topicArn>

                Where:
                   topicArn - The ARN of the topic to which tags are added.

                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String topicArn = args[0];
        SnsClient snsClient = SnsClient.builder()
```

```
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        addTopicTags(snsClient, topicArn);
        snsClient.close();
    }

    public static void addTopicTags(SnsClient snsClient, String topicArn) {
        try {
            Tag tag = Tag.builder()
                    .key("Team")
                    .value("Development")
                    .build();

            Tag tag2 = Tag.builder()
                    .key("Environment")
                    .value("Gamma")
                    .build();

            List<Tag> tagList = new ArrayList<>();
            tagList.add(tag);
            tagList.add(tag2);

            TagResourceRequest tagResourceRequest = TagResourceRequest.builder()
                    .resourceArn(topicArn)
                    .tags(tagList)
                    .build();

            snsClient.tagResource(tagResourceRequest);
            System.out.println("Tags have been added to " + topicArn);

        } catch (SnsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考TagResource中的。

检查电话号码是否选择不接收消息

以下代码示例演示了如何检查电话号码是否选择不接收 Amazon SNS 消息。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.SnsClient;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.CheckIfPhoneNumberIsOptedOutRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.CheckIfPhoneNumberIsOptedOutResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.SnsException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class CheckOptOut {
    public static void main(String[] args) {

        final String usage = """

                Usage:    <phoneNumber>

                Where:
                   phoneNumber - The mobile phone number to look up (for example,
 +1XXX5550100).

                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
```

```
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String phoneNumber = args[0];
        SnsClient snsClient = SnsClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        checkPhone(snsClient, phoneNumber);
        snsClient.close();
    }

    public static void checkPhone(SnsClient snsClient, String phoneNumber) {
        try {
            CheckIfPhoneNumberIsOptedOutRequest request =
 CheckIfPhoneNumberIsOptedOutRequest.builder()
                    .phoneNumber(phoneNumber)
                    .build();

            CheckIfPhoneNumberIsOptedOutResponse result =
 snsClient.checkIfPhoneNumberIsOptedOut(request);
            System.out.println(
                    result.isOptedOut() + "Phone Number " + phoneNumber + " has
 Opted Out of receiving sns messages." +
                            "\n\nStatus was " +
 result.sdkHttpResponse().statusCode());

        } catch (SnsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考CheckIfPhoneNumberIsOptedOut中的。

确认端点拥有者想要接收消息

以下代码示例演示了如何通过验证通过之前的 Subscribe 操作发送到端点的令牌来确认端点的拥有者想要接收 Amazon SNS 消息。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.SnsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.ConfirmSubscriptionRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.ConfirmSubscriptionResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.SnsException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class ConfirmSubscription {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:    <subscriptionToken> <topicArn>

                Where:
                   subscriptionToken - A short-lived token sent to an endpoint
 during the Subscribe action.
                   topicArn - The ARN of the topic.\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 2) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String subscriptionToken = args[0];
        String topicArn = args[1];
        SnsClient snsClient = SnsClient.builder()
```

```
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        confirmSub(snsClient, subscriptionToken, topicArn);
        snsClient.close();
    }

    public static void confirmSub(SnsClient snsClient, String subscriptionToken,
 String topicArn) {
        try {
            ConfirmSubscriptionRequest request =
 ConfirmSubscriptionRequest.builder()
                    .token(subscriptionToken)
                    .topicArn(topicArn)
                    .build();

            ConfirmSubscriptionResponse result =
 snsClient.confirmSubscription(request);
            System.out.println("\n\nStatus was " +
 result.sdkHttpResponse().statusCode() + "\n\nSubscription Arn: \n\n"
                    + result.subscriptionArn());

        } catch (SnsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考ConfirmSubscription中的。

创建主题

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 Amazon SNS 主题。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.SnsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.CreateTopicRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.CreateTopicResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.SnsException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class CreateTopic {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:    <topicName>

                Where:
                   topicName - The name of the topic to create (for example,
 mytopic).

                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String topicName = args[0];
        System.out.println("Creating a topic with name: " + topicName);
        SnsClient snsClient = SnsClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        String arnVal = createSNSTopic(snsClient, topicName);
        System.out.println("The topic ARN is" + arnVal);
        snsClient.close();
    }

    public static String createSNSTopic(SnsClient snsClient, String topicName) {
```

```
        CreateTopicResponse result;
        try {
            CreateTopicRequest request = CreateTopicRequest.builder()
                    .name(topicName)
                    .build();

            result = snsClient.createTopic(request);
            return result.topicArn();

        } catch (SnsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考CreateTopic中的。

删除订阅

以下代码示例演示了如何删除 Amazon SNS 订阅。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.SnsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.SnsException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.UnsubscribeRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.UnsubscribeResponse;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
```

```
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class Unsubscribe {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:    <subscriptionArn>

                Where:
                   subscriptionArn - The ARN of the subscription to delete.
                """;

        if (args.length < 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String subscriptionArn = args[0];
        SnsClient snsClient = SnsClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        unSub(snsClient, subscriptionArn);
        snsClient.close();
    }

    public static void unSub(SnsClient snsClient, String subscriptionArn) {
        try {
            UnsubscribeRequest request = UnsubscribeRequest.builder()
                    .subscriptionArn(subscriptionArn)
                    .build();

            UnsubscribeResponse result = snsClient.unsubscribe(request);
            System.out.println("\n\nStatus was " +
 result.sdkHttpResponse().statusCode()
                    + "\n\nSubscription was removed for " +
 request.subscriptionArn());

        } catch (SnsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
```

```
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Java 2.x API 参考》中的 Unsubscribe。

删除主题

以下代码示例演示了如何删除 Amazon SNS 主题以及该主题的所有订阅。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.SnsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.DeleteTopicRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.DeleteTopicResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.SnsException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class DeleteTopic {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:     <topicArn>

                Where:
                   topicArn - The ARN of the topic to delete.
                """;
```

```
        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String topicArn = args[0];
        SnsClient snsClient = SnsClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        System.out.println("Deleting a topic with name: " + topicArn);
        deleteSNSTopic(snsClient, topicArn);
        snsClient.close();
    }

    public static void deleteSNSTopic(SnsClient snsClient, String topicArn) {
        try {
            DeleteTopicRequest request = DeleteTopicRequest.builder()
                    .topicArn(topicArn)
                    .build();

            DeleteTopicResponse result = snsClient.deleteTopic(request);
            System.out.println("\n\nStatus was " +
 result.sdkHttpResponse().statusCode());

        } catch (SnsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DeleteTopic中的。

获取主题属性

以下代码示例演示了如何获取 Amazon SNS 主题的属性。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.SnsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.GetTopicAttributesRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.GetTopicAttributesResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.SnsException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class GetTopicAttributes {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:    <topicArn>

                Where:
                   topicArn - The ARN of the topic to look up.
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String topicArn = args[0];
        SnsClient snsClient = SnsClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();
```

```
        System.out.println("Getting attributes for a topic with name: " + topicArn);
        getSNSTopicAttributes(snsClient, topicArn);
        snsClient.close();
    }

    public static void getSNSTopicAttributes(SnsClient snsClient, String topicArn) {
        try {
            GetTopicAttributesRequest request = GetTopicAttributesRequest.builder()
                    .topicArn(topicArn)
                    .build();

            GetTopicAttributesResponse result =
 snsClient.getTopicAttributes(request);
            System.out.println("\n\nStatus is " +
 result.sdkHttpResponse().statusCode() + "\n\nAttributes: \n\n"
                    + result.attributes());

        } catch (SnsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考GetTopicAttributes中的。

获取发送 SMS 消息的设置

以下代码示例演示了如何获取发送 Amazon SNS 短信的设置。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.SnsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.GetSubscriptionAttributesRequest;
```

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.GetSubscriptionAttributesResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.SnsException;
import java.util.Iterator;
import java.util.Map;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class GetSMSAtrributes {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:    <topicArn>

                Where:
                   topicArn - The ARN of the topic from which to retrieve
 attributes.
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String topicArn = args[0];
        SnsClient snsClient = SnsClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        getSNSAttrutes(snsClient, topicArn);
        snsClient.close();
    }

    public static void getSNSAttrutes(SnsClient snsClient, String topicArn) {
        try {
            GetSubscriptionAttributesRequest request =
 GetSubscriptionAttributesRequest.builder()
                    .subscriptionArn(topicArn)
                    .build();
```

```
            // Get the Subscription attributes
            GetSubscriptionAttributesResponse res =
 snsClient.getSubscriptionAttributes(request);
            Map<String, String> map = res.attributes();

            // Iterate through the map
            Iterator iter = map.entrySet().iterator();
            while (iter.hasNext()) {
                Map.Entry entry = (Map.Entry) iter.next();
                System.out.println("[Key] : " + entry.getKey() + " [Value] : " +
 entry.getValue());
            }

        } catch (SnsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }

        System.out.println("\n\nStatus was good");
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Java 2.x API 参考》中的 GetSMSAttributes。

列出选择不接收消息的电话号码

以下代码示例演示了如何列出选择不接收 Amazon SNS 消息的电话号码。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.SnsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.ListPhoneNumbersOptedOutRequest;
```

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.ListPhoneNumbersOptedOutResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.SnsException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class ListOptOut {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        SnsClient snsClient = SnsClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        listOpts(snsClient);
        snsClient.close();
    }

    public static void listOpts(SnsClient snsClient) {
        try {
            ListPhoneNumbersOptedOutRequest request =
 ListPhoneNumbersOptedOutRequest.builder().build();
            ListPhoneNumbersOptedOutResponse result =
 snsClient.listPhoneNumbersOptedOut(request);
            System.out.println("Status is " + result.sdkHttpResponse().statusCode()
 + "\n\nPhone Numbers: \n\n"
                    + result.phoneNumbers());

        } catch (SnsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考ListPhoneNumbersOptedOut中的。

列出主题订阅用户

以下代码示例演示了如何检索 Amazon SNS 主题的订阅者列表。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.SnsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.ListSubscriptionsRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.ListSubscriptionsResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.SnsException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class ListSubscriptions {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        SnsClient snsClient = SnsClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        listSNSSubscriptions(snsClient);
        snsClient.close();
    }

    public static void listSNSSubscriptions(SnsClient snsClient) {
        try {
            ListSubscriptionsRequest request = ListSubscriptionsRequest.builder()
                    .build();

            ListSubscriptionsResponse result = snsClient.listSubscriptions(request);
            System.out.println(result.subscriptions());
```

```
        } catch (SnsException e) {

            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考ListSubscriptions中的。

列出主题

以下代码示例演示了如何列出 Amazon SNS 主题。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.SnsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.ListTopicsRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.ListTopicsResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.SnsException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class ListTopics {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        SnsClient snsClient = SnsClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
```

```
                .build();

        listSNSTopics(snsClient);
        snsClient.close();
    }

    public static void listSNSTopics(SnsClient snsClient) {
        try {
            ListTopicsRequest request = ListTopicsRequest.builder()
                    .build();

            ListTopicsResponse result = snsClient.listTopics(request);
            System.out.println(
                    "Status was " + result.sdkHttpResponse().statusCode() + "\n
\nTopics\n\n" + result.topics());

        } catch (SnsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考ListTopics中的。

发布 SMS 文本消息

以下代码示例演示了如何使用 Amazon SNS 发布 SMS 消息。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.SnsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.PublishRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.PublishResponse;
```

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.SnsException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class PublishTextSMS {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:    <message> <phoneNumber>

                Where:
                   message - The message text to send.
                   phoneNumber - The mobile phone number to which a message is sent
 (for example, +1XXX5550100).\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 2) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String message = args[0];
        String phoneNumber = args[1];
        SnsClient snsClient = SnsClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();
        pubTextSMS(snsClient, message, phoneNumber);
        snsClient.close();
    }

    public static void pubTextSMS(SnsClient snsClient, String message, String
 phoneNumber) {
        try {
            PublishRequest request = PublishRequest.builder()
                    .message(message)
                    .phoneNumber(phoneNumber)
                    .build();
```

```
            PublishResponse result = snsClient.publish(request);
            System.out
                    .println(result.messageId() + " Message sent. Status was " +
 result.sdkHttpResponse().statusCode());

        } catch (SnsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Java 2.x API 参考》中的 Publish。

发布到主题

以下代码示例演示了如何将消息发布到 Amazon SNS 主题。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.SnsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.PublishRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.PublishResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.SnsException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class PublishTopic {
```

```
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:    <message> <topicArn>

                Where:
                   message - The message text to send.
                   topicArn - The ARN of the topic to publish.
                """;

        if (args.length != 2) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String message = args[0];
        String topicArn = args[1];
        SnsClient snsClient = SnsClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();
        pubTopic(snsClient, message, topicArn);
        snsClient.close();
    }

    public static void pubTopic(SnsClient snsClient, String message, String
 topicArn) {
        try {
            PublishRequest request = PublishRequest.builder()
                    .message(message)
                    .topicArn(topicArn)
                    .build();

            PublishResponse result = snsClient.publish(request);
            System.out
                    .println(result.messageId() + " Message sent. Status is " +
 result.sdkHttpResponse().statusCode());

        } catch (SnsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Java 2.x API 参考》中的 Publish。

设置筛选策略

以下代码示例演示如何设置 Amazon SNS 筛选策略。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.SnsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.SnsException;
import java.util.ArrayList;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class UseMessageFilterPolicy {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:    <subscriptionArn>

                Where:
                   subscriptionArn - The ARN of a subscription.

                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
```

```
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String subscriptionArn = args[0];
        SnsClient snsClient = SnsClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        usePolicy(snsClient, subscriptionArn);
        snsClient.close();
    }

    public static void usePolicy(SnsClient snsClient, String subscriptionArn) {
        try {
            SNSMessageFilterPolicy fp = new SNSMessageFilterPolicy();
            // Add a filter policy attribute with a single value
            fp.addAttribute("store", "example_corp");
            fp.addAttribute("event", "order_placed");

            // Add a prefix attribute
            fp.addAttributePrefix("customer_interests", "bas");

            // Add an anything-but attribute
            fp.addAttributeAnythingBut("customer_interests", "baseball");

            // Add a filter policy attribute with a list of values
            ArrayList<String> attributeValues = new ArrayList<>();
            attributeValues.add("rugby");
            attributeValues.add("soccer");
            attributeValues.add("hockey");
            fp.addAttribute("customer_interests", attributeValues);

            // Add a numeric attribute
            fp.addAttribute("price_usd", "=", 0);

            // Add a numeric attribute with a range
            fp.addAttributeRange("price_usd", ">", 0, "<=", 100);

            // Apply the filter policy attributes to an Amazon SNS subscription
            fp.apply(snsClient, subscriptionArn);

        } catch (SnsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
```

```
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考SetSubscriptionAttributes中的。

设置发送 SMS 消息的默认设置

以下代码示例演示了如何使用 Amazon SNS 设置发送 SMS 消息的默认设置。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.SnsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.SetSmsAttributesRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.SetSmsAttributesResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.SnsException;
import java.util.HashMap;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class SetSMSAttributes {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        HashMap<String, String> attributes = new HashMap<>(1);
        attributes.put("DefaultSMSType", "Transactional");
        attributes.put("UsageReportS3Bucket", "janbucket");

        SnsClient snsClient = SnsClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
```

```
                .build();
        setSNSAttributes(snsClient, attributes);
        snsClient.close();
    }

    public static void setSNSAttributes(SnsClient snsClient, HashMap<String, String>
 attributes) {
        try {
            SetSmsAttributesRequest request = SetSmsAttributesRequest.builder()
                    .attributes(attributes)
                    .build();

            SetSmsAttributesResponse result = snsClient.setSMSAttributes(request);
            System.out.println("Set default Attributes to " + attributes + ". Status
 was "
                    + result.sdkHttpResponse().statusCode());

        } catch (SnsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.x API 参考中的 SetSMSAttributes。

设置主题属性

以下代码示例演示了如何设置 Amazon SNS 主题属性。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.SnsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.SetTopicAttributesRequest;
```

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.SetTopicAttributesResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.SnsException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class SetTopicAttributes {

    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:    <attribute> <topicArn> <value>

                Where:
                   attribute - The attribute action to use. Valid parameters are:
 Policy | DisplayName | DeliveryPolicy .
                   topicArn - The ARN of the topic.\s
                   value - The value for the attribute.
                """;

        if (args.length < 3) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String attribute = args[0];
        String topicArn = args[1];
        String value = args[2];

        SnsClient snsClient = SnsClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        setTopAttr(snsClient, attribute, topicArn, value);
        snsClient.close();
    }

    public static void setTopAttr(SnsClient snsClient, String attribute, String
 topicArn, String value) {
```

```
        try {
            SetTopicAttributesRequest request = SetTopicAttributesRequest.builder()
                    .attributeName(attribute)
                    .attributeValue(value)
                    .topicArn(topicArn)
                    .build();

            SetTopicAttributesResponse result =
 snsClient.setTopicAttributes(request);
            System.out.println(
                    "\n\nStatus was " + result.sdkHttpResponse().statusCode() + "\n
\nTopic " + request.topicArn()
                            + " updated " + request.attributeName() + " to " +
 request.attributeValue());

        } catch (SnsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考SetTopicAttributes中的。

向主题订阅 Lambda 函数

以下代码示例演示了如何为 Lambda 函数进行订阅，以接收来自 Amazon SNS 主题的通知。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.SnsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.SnsException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.SubscribeRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.SubscribeResponse;
```

```
/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class SubscribeLambda {

    public static void main(String[] args) {

        final String usage = """

                Usage:    <topicArn> <lambdaArn>

                Where:
                   topicArn - The ARN of the topic to subscribe.
                   lambdaArn - The ARN of an AWS Lambda function.
                """;

        if (args.length != 2) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String topicArn = args[0];
        String lambdaArn = args[1];
        SnsClient snsClient = SnsClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        String arnValue = subLambda(snsClient, topicArn, lambdaArn);
        System.out.println("Subscription ARN: " + arnValue);
        snsClient.close();
    }

    public static String subLambda(SnsClient snsClient, String topicArn, String
 lambdaArn) {
        try {
            SubscribeRequest request = SubscribeRequest.builder()
                    .protocol("lambda")
                    .endpoint(lambdaArn)
```

```
                    .returnSubscriptionArn(true)
                    .topicArn(topicArn)
                    .build();

            SubscribeResponse result = snsClient.subscribe(request);
            return result.subscriptionArn();

        } catch (SnsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.x API 参考中的 Subscribe。

订阅主题的 HTTP 端点

以下代码示例演示了如何为 HTTP 或 HTTPS 端点进行订阅，以接收来自 Amazon SNS 主题的通知。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.SnsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.SnsException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.SubscribeRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.SubscribeResponse;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
```

```
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class SubscribeHTTPS {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:    <topicArn> <url>

                Where:
                   topicArn - The ARN of the topic to subscribe.
                   url - The HTTPS endpoint that you want to receive notifications.
                """;

        if (args.length < 2) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String topicArn = args[0];
        String url = args[1];
        SnsClient snsClient = SnsClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        subHTTPS(snsClient, topicArn, url);
        snsClient.close();
    }

    public static void subHTTPS(SnsClient snsClient, String topicArn, String url) {
        try {
            SubscribeRequest request = SubscribeRequest.builder()
                    .protocol("https")
                    .endpoint(url)
                    .returnSubscriptionArn(true)
                    .topicArn(topicArn)
                    .build();

            SubscribeResponse result = snsClient.subscribe(request);
            System.out.println("Subscription ARN is " + result.subscriptionArn() +
 "\n\n Status is "
                    + result.sdkHttpResponse().statusCode());

        } catch (SnsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
```

```
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.x API 参考中的 Subscribe。

为主题订阅电子邮件地址

以下代码示例演示了如何为电子邮件地址订阅 Amazon SNS 主题。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.SnsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.SnsException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.SubscribeRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.SubscribeResponse;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class SubscribeEmail {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """
                Usage:     <topicArn> <email>

                Where:
                   topicArn - The ARN of the topic to subscribe.
```

```
                   email - The email address to use.
                """";

        if (args.length != 2) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String topicArn = args[0];
        String email = args[1];
        SnsClient snsClient = SnsClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        subEmail(snsClient, topicArn, email);
        snsClient.close();
    }

    public static void subEmail(SnsClient snsClient, String topicArn, String email)
 {
        try {
            SubscribeRequest request = SubscribeRequest.builder()
                    .protocol("email")
                    .endpoint(email)
                    .returnSubscriptionArn(true)
                    .topicArn(topicArn)
                    .build();

            SubscribeResponse result = snsClient.subscribe(request);
            System.out.println("Subscription ARN: " + result.subscriptionArn() + "\n
\n Status is "
                    + result.sdkHttpResponse().statusCode());

        } catch (SnsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.x API 参考中的 Subscribe。

场景

为推送通知创建平台终端节点

以下代码示例展示如何为 Amazon SNS 推送通知创建平台终端节点。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.SnsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.CreatePlatformEndpointRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.CreatePlatformEndpointResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.SnsException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 *
 * In addition, create a platform application using the AWS Management Console.
 * See this doc topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sns/latest/dg/mobile-push-send-register.html
 *
 * Without the values created by following the previous link, this code examples
 * does not work.
 */

public class RegistrationExample {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:     <token> <platformApplicationArn>
```

```
                Where:
                   token - The name of the FIFO topic.\s
                   platformApplicationArn - The ARN value of platform application.
 You can get this value from the AWS Management Console.\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 2) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String token = args[0];
        String platformApplicationArn = args[1];
        SnsClient snsClient = SnsClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        createEndpoint(snsClient, token, platformApplicationArn);
    }

    public static void createEndpoint(SnsClient snsClient, String token, String
 platformApplicationArn) {
        System.out.println("Creating platform endpoint with token " + token);
        try {
            CreatePlatformEndpointRequest endpointRequest =
 CreatePlatformEndpointRequest.builder()
                    .token(token)
                    .platformApplicationArn(platformApplicationArn)
                    .build();

            CreatePlatformEndpointResponse response =
 snsClient.createPlatformEndpoint(endpointRequest);
            System.out.println("The ARN of the endpoint is " +
 response.endpointArn());
        } catch (SnsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

创建并发布到 FIFO 主题

以下代码示例显示了如何创建并发布到 Amazon SNS FIFO 主题。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

此示例

- 创建一个 Amazon SNS FIFO 主题、两个 Amazon SQS FIFO 队列和一个标准队列。
- 将队列订阅到主题，发布一条消息到主题。

该测试验证每个队列是否收到消息。完整的示例还显示了添加访问策略，并在最后删除了资源。

```
public class PriceUpdateExample {
    public final static SnsClient snsClient = SnsClient.create();
    public final static SqsClient sqsClient = SqsClient.create();

    public static void main(String[] args) {

        final String usage = "\n" +
                "Usage: " +
                "    <topicName> <wholesaleQueueFifoName> <retailQueueFifoName>
 <analyticsQueueName>\n\n" +
                "Where:\n" +
                "   fifoTopicName - The name of the FIFO topic that you want to
 create. \n\n" +
                "   wholesaleQueueARN - The name of a SQS FIFO queue that will be
 created for the wholesale consumer. \n\n"
                +
                "   retailQueueARN - The name of a SQS FIFO queue that will created
 for the retail consumer. \n\n" +
                "   analyticsQueueARN - The name of a SQS standard queue that will
 be created for the analytics consumer. \n\n";
        if (args.length != 4) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }
```

```
        final String fifoTopicName = args[0];
        final String wholeSaleQueueName = args[1];
        final String retailQueueName = args[2];
        final String analyticsQueueName = args[3];

        // For convenience, the QueueData class holds metadata about a queue: ARN,
URL,
        // name and type.
        List<QueueData> queues = List.of(
                new QueueData(wholeSaleQueueName, QueueType.FIFO),
                new QueueData(retailQueueName, QueueType.FIFO),
                new QueueData(analyticsQueueName, QueueType.Standard));

        // Create queues.
        createQueues(queues);

        // Create a topic.
        String topicARN = createFIFOTopic(fifoTopicName);

        // Subscribe each queue to the topic.
        subscribeQueues(queues, topicARN);

        // Allow the newly created topic to send messages to the queues.
        addAccessPolicyToQueuesFINAL(queues, topicARN);

        // Publish a sample price update message with payload.
        publishPriceUpdate(topicARN, "{\"product\": 214, \"price\": 79.99}",
"Consumables");

        // Clean up resources.
        deleteSubscriptions(queues);
        deleteQueues(queues);
        deleteTopic(topicARN);
    }

    public static String createFIFOTopic(String topicName) {
        try {
            // Create a FIFO topic by using the SNS service client.
            Map<String, String> topicAttributes = Map.of(
                    "FifoTopic", "true",
                    "ContentBasedDeduplication", "false");

            CreateTopicRequest topicRequest = CreateTopicRequest.builder()
```

```
                    .name(topicName)
                    .attributes(topicAttributes)
                    .build();

            CreateTopicResponse response = snsClient.createTopic(topicRequest);
            String topicArn = response.topicArn();
            System.out.println("The topic ARN is" + topicArn);

            return topicArn;

        } catch (SnsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }

    public static void subscribeQueues(List<QueueData> queues, String topicARN) {
        queues.forEach(queue -> {
            SubscribeRequest subscribeRequest = SubscribeRequest.builder()
                    .topicArn(topicARN)
                    .endpoint(queue.queueARN)
                    .protocol("sqs")
                    .build();

            // Subscribe to the endpoint by using the SNS service client.
            // Only Amazon SQS queues can receive notifications from an Amazon SNS
FIFO
            // topic.
            SubscribeResponse subscribeResponse =
snsClient.subscribe(subscribeRequest);
            System.out.println("The queue [" + queue.queueARN + "] subscribed to the
topic [" + topicARN + "]");
            queue.subscriptionARN = subscribeResponse.subscriptionArn();
        });
    }

    public static void publishPriceUpdate(String topicArn, String payload, String
groupId) {

        try {
            // Create and publish a message that updates the wholesale price.
            String subject = "Price Update";
            String dedupId = UUID.randomUUID().toString();
```

```
            String attributeName = "business";
            String attributeValue = "wholesale";

            MessageAttributeValue msgAttValue = MessageAttributeValue.builder()
                    .dataType("String")
                    .stringValue(attributeValue)
                    .build();

            Map<String, MessageAttributeValue> attributes = new HashMap<>();
            attributes.put(attributeName, msgAttValue);
            PublishRequest pubRequest = PublishRequest.builder()
                    .topicArn(topicArn)
                    .subject(subject)
                    .message(payload)
                    .messageGroupId(groupId)
                    .messageDeduplicationId(dedupId)
                    .messageAttributes(attributes)
                    .build();

            final PublishResponse response = snsClient.publish(pubRequest);
            System.out.println(response.messageId());
            System.out.println(response.sequenceNumber());
            System.out.println("Message was published to " + topicArn);

        } catch (SnsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Java 2.x API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CreateTopic
  - Publish
  - 订阅

将短信发布到主题

以下代码示例显示了如何：

- 创建 Amazon SNS 主题。

- 使用手机号码订阅主题。
- 向主题发布 SMS 消息，以使所有订阅的电话号码一次接收消息。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

创建一个主题并返回其 ARN。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.SnsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.CreateTopicRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.CreateTopicResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.SnsException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class CreateTopic {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:    <topicName>

                Where:
                   topicName - The name of the topic to create (for example,
 mytopic).

                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
```

```
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String topicName = args[0];
        System.out.println("Creating a topic with name: " + topicName);
        SnsClient snsClient = SnsClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        String arnVal = createSNSTopic(snsClient, topicName);
        System.out.println("The topic ARN is" + arnVal);
        snsClient.close();
    }

    public static String createSNSTopic(SnsClient snsClient, String topicName) {
        CreateTopicResponse result;
        try {
            CreateTopicRequest request = CreateTopicRequest.builder()
                    .name(topicName)
                    .build();

            result = snsClient.createTopic(request);
            return result.topicArn();

        } catch (SnsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }
}
```

为终端节点订阅主题。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.SnsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.SnsException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.SubscribeRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.SubscribeResponse;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
```

```
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class SubscribeTextSMS {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:    <topicArn> <phoneNumber>

                Where:
                   topicArn - The ARN of the topic to subscribe.
                   phoneNumber - A mobile phone number that receives notifications
 (for example, +1XXX5550100).
                """;

        if (args.length < 2) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String topicArn = args[0];
        String phoneNumber = args[1];
        SnsClient snsClient = SnsClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        subTextSNS(snsClient, topicArn, phoneNumber);
        snsClient.close();
    }

    public static void subTextSNS(SnsClient snsClient, String topicArn, String
 phoneNumber) {
        try {
            SubscribeRequest request = SubscribeRequest.builder()
                    .protocol("sms")
                    .endpoint(phoneNumber)
                    .returnSubscriptionArn(true)
                    .topicArn(topicArn)
                    .build();

            SubscribeResponse result = snsClient.subscribe(request);
```

```
            System.out.println("Subscription ARN: " + result.subscriptionArn() + "\n
\n Status is "
                    + result.sdkHttpResponse().statusCode());

        } catch (SnsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

设置消息的属性，例如发件人的 ID、最高价格及其类型。消息属性是可选的。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.SnsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.SetSmsAttributesRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.SetSmsAttributesResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.SnsException;
import java.util.HashMap;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class SetSMSAttributes {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        HashMap<String, String> attributes = new HashMap<>(1);
        attributes.put("DefaultSMSType", "Transactional");
        attributes.put("UsageReportS3Bucket", "janbucket");

        SnsClient snsClient = SnsClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();
        setSNSAttributes(snsClient, attributes);
        snsClient.close();
    }
```

```
    public static void setSNSAttributes(SnsClient snsClient, HashMap<String, String>
 attributes) {
        try {
            SetSmsAttributesRequest request = SetSmsAttributesRequest.builder()
                    .attributes(attributes)
                    .build();

            SetSmsAttributesResponse result = snsClient.setSMSAttributes(request);
            System.out.println("Set default Attributes to " + attributes + ". Status
 was "
                    + result.sdkHttpResponse().statusCode());

        } catch (SnsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

向主题发布消息。消息将会发送到每个订阅者。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.SnsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.PublishRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.PublishResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.SnsException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class PublishTextSMS {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:    <message> <phoneNumber>

                Where:
```

```
                   message - The message text to send.
                   phoneNumber - The mobile phone number to which a message is sent
 (for example, +1XXX5550100).\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 2) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String message = args[0];
        String phoneNumber = args[1];
        SnsClient snsClient = SnsClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();
        pubTextSMS(snsClient, message, phoneNumber);
        snsClient.close();
    }

    public static void pubTextSMS(SnsClient snsClient, String message, String
 phoneNumber) {
        try {
            PublishRequest request = PublishRequest.builder()
                    .message(message)
                    .phoneNumber(phoneNumber)
                    .build();

            PublishResponse result = snsClient.publish(request);
            System.out
                    .println(result.messageId() + " Message sent. Status was " +
 result.sdkHttpResponse().statusCode());

        } catch (SnsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

无服务器示例

通过 Amazon SNS 触发器调用 Lambda 函数

以下代码示例演示如何实现一个 Lambda 函数，该函数接收因接收来自 SNS 主题的消息而触发的事件。该函数从事件参数检索消息并记录每条消息的内容。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 Java 在 Lambda 上使用 SNS 事件。

```
package example;

import com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.Context;
import com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.LambdaLogger;
import com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.RequestHandler;
import com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.events.SNSEvent;
import com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.events.SNSEvent.SNSRecord;


import java.util.Iterator;
import java.util.List;

public class SNSEventHandler implements RequestHandler<SNSEvent, Boolean> {
    LambdaLogger logger;

    @Override
    public Boolean handleRequest(SNSEvent event, Context context) {
        logger = context.getLogger();
        List<SNSRecord> records = event.getRecords();
        if (!records.isEmpty()) {
            Iterator<SNSRecord> recordsIter = records.iterator();
            while (recordsIter.hasNext()) {
                processRecord(recordsIter.next());
            }
        }
        return Boolean.TRUE;
```

```
    }

    public void processRecord(SNSRecord record) {
        try {
            String message = record.getSNS().getMessage();
            logger.log("message: " + message);
        } catch (Exception e) {
            throw new RuntimeException(e);
        }
    }

}
```

使用 SDK for Java 2.x 的 Amazon SQS 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for Java 2.x 与 Amazon SQS 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

开始使用

开始使用 Amazon SQS

以下代码示例演示了如何开始使用 Amazon SQS。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sqs.SqsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sqs.model.SqsException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sqs.paginators.ListQueuesIterable;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class HelloSQS {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        SqsClient sqsClient = SqsClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_WEST_2)
                .build();

        listQueues(sqsClient);
        sqsClient.close();
    }

    public static void listQueues(SqsClient sqsClient) {
        try {
            ListQueuesIterable listQueues = sqsClient.listQueuesPaginator();
            listQueues.stream()
                    .flatMap(r -> r.queueUrls().stream())
                    .forEach(content -> System.out.println(" Queue URL: " +
 content.toLowerCase()));

        } catch (SqsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考ListQueues中的。

主题

- 操作
- 场景
- 无服务器示例

操作

创建队列

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 Amazon SQS 队列。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sqs.SqsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sqs.model.ChangeMessageVisibilityRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sqs.model.CreateQueueRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sqs.model.DeleteMessageRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sqs.model.GetQueueUrlRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sqs.model.GetQueueUrlResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sqs.model.ListQueuesRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sqs.model.ListQueuesResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sqs.model.Message;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sqs.model.ReceiveMessageRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sqs.model.SendMessageBatchRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sqs.model.SendMessageBatchRequestEntry;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sqs.model.SendMessageRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sqs.model.SqsException;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
```

```
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class SQSExample {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        String queueName = "queue" + System.currentTimeMillis();
        SqsClient sqsClient = SqsClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_WEST_2)
                .build();

        // Perform various tasks on the Amazon SQS queue.
        String queueUrl = createQueue(sqsClient, queueName);
        listQueues(sqsClient);
        listQueuesFilter(sqsClient, queueUrl);
        List<Message> messages = receiveMessages(sqsClient, queueUrl);
        sendBatchMessages(sqsClient, queueUrl);
        changeMessages(sqsClient, queueUrl, messages);
        deleteMessages(sqsClient, queueUrl, messages);
        sqsClient.close();
    }

    public static String createQueue(SqsClient sqsClient, String queueName) {
        try {
            System.out.println("\nCreate Queue");

            CreateQueueRequest createQueueRequest = CreateQueueRequest.builder()
                    .queueName(queueName)
                    .build();

            sqsClient.createQueue(createQueueRequest);

            System.out.println("\nGet queue url");

            GetQueueUrlResponse getQueueUrlResponse = sqsClient

 .getQueueUrl(GetQueueUrlRequest.builder().queueName(queueName).build());
            return getQueueUrlResponse.queueUrl();

        } catch (SqsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }
```

```
    public static void listQueues(SqsClient sqsClient) {

        System.out.println("\nList Queues");
        String prefix = "que";

        try {
            ListQueuesRequest listQueuesRequest =
ListQueuesRequest.builder().queueNamePrefix(prefix).build();
            ListQueuesResponse listQueuesResponse =
sqsClient.listQueues(listQueuesRequest);
            for (String url : listQueuesResponse.queueUrls()) {
                System.out.println(url);
            }

        } catch (SqsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void listQueuesFilter(SqsClient sqsClient, String queueUrl) {
        // List queues with filters
        String namePrefix = "queue";
        ListQueuesRequest filterListRequest = ListQueuesRequest.builder()
                .queueNamePrefix(namePrefix)
                .build();

        ListQueuesResponse listQueuesFilteredResponse =
sqsClient.listQueues(filterListRequest);
        System.out.println("Queue URLs with prefix: " + namePrefix);
        for (String url : listQueuesFilteredResponse.queueUrls()) {
            System.out.println(url);
        }

        System.out.println("\nSend message");
        try {
            sqsClient.sendMessage(SendMessageRequest.builder()
                    .queueUrl(queueUrl)
                    .messageBody("Hello world!")
                    .delaySeconds(10)
                    .build());

        } catch (SqsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
```

```
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void sendBatchMessages(SqsClient sqsClient, String queueUrl) {

        System.out.println("\nSend multiple messages");
        try {
            SendMessageBatchRequest sendMessageBatchRequest =
SendMessageBatchRequest.builder()
                    .queueUrl(queueUrl)

.entries(SendMessageBatchRequestEntry.builder().id("id1").messageBody("Hello from
msg 1").build(),

SendMessageBatchRequestEntry.builder().id("id2").messageBody("msg
2").delaySeconds(10)
                                        .build())
                    .build();
            sqsClient.sendMessageBatch(sendMessageBatchRequest);

        } catch (SqsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static List<Message> receiveMessages(SqsClient sqsClient, String
queueUrl) {

        System.out.println("\nReceive messages");
        try {
            ReceiveMessageRequest receiveMessageRequest =
ReceiveMessageRequest.builder()
                    .queueUrl(queueUrl)
                    .maxNumberOfMessages(5)
                    .build();
            return sqsClient.receiveMessage(receiveMessageRequest).messages();

        } catch (SqsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return null;
```

```
    }

    public static void changeMessages(SqsClient sqsClient, String queueUrl,
 List<Message> messages) {

        System.out.println("\nChange Message Visibility");
        try {

            for (Message message : messages) {
                ChangeMessageVisibilityRequest req =
 ChangeMessageVisibilityRequest.builder()
                        .queueUrl(queueUrl)
                        .receiptHandle(message.receiptHandle())
                        .visibilityTimeout(100)
                        .build();
                sqsClient.changeMessageVisibility(req);
            }

        } catch (SqsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void deleteMessages(SqsClient sqsClient, String queueUrl,
 List<Message> messages) {
        System.out.println("\nDelete Messages");

        try {
            for (Message message : messages) {
                DeleteMessageRequest deleteMessageRequest =
 DeleteMessageRequest.builder()
                        .queueUrl(queueUrl)
                        .receiptHandle(message.receiptHandle())
                        .build();
                sqsClient.deleteMessage(deleteMessageRequest);
            }

        } catch (SqsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考CreateQueue中的。

从队列删除消息

以下代码示例演示了如何从 Amazon SQS 队列删除消息。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        try {
            for (Message message : messages) {
                DeleteMessageRequest deleteMessageRequest =
DeleteMessageRequest.builder()
                        .queueUrl(queueUrl)
                        .receiptHandle(message.receiptHandle())
                        .build();
                sqsClient.deleteMessage(deleteMessageRequest);
            }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DeleteMessage中的。

删除队列

以下代码示例演示了如何删除 Amazon SQS 队列。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sqs.SqsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sqs.model.GetQueueUrlRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sqs.model.DeleteQueueRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sqs.model.SqsException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class DeleteQueue {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:    <queueName>

                Where:
                   queueName - The name of the Amazon SQS queue to delete.

                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String queueName = args[0];
        SqsClient sqs = SqsClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_WEST_2)
                .build();

        deleteSQSQueue(sqs, queueName);
        sqs.close();
    }

    public static void deleteSQSQueue(SqsClient sqsClient, String queueName) {
        try {
            GetQueueUrlRequest getQueueRequest = GetQueueUrlRequest.builder()
                    .queueName(queueName)
```

```
                    .build();

            String queueUrl = sqsClient.getQueueUrl(getQueueRequest).queueUrl();
            DeleteQueueRequest deleteQueueRequest = DeleteQueueRequest.builder()
                    .queueUrl(queueUrl)
                    .build();

            sqsClient.deleteQueue(deleteQueueRequest);

        } catch (SqsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DeleteQueue中的。

获取队列的 URL

以下代码示例演示了如何获取 Amazon SQS 队列的 URL。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
            GetQueueUrlResponse getQueueUrlResponse = sqsClient

.getQueueUrl(GetQueueUrlRequest.builder().queueName(queueName).build());
            return getQueueUrlResponse.queueUrl();

        } catch (SqsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考GetQueueUrl中的。

列出队列

以下代码示例演示了如何列出 Amazon SQS 队列。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        String prefix = "que";

        try {
            ListQueuesRequest listQueuesRequest =
ListQueuesRequest.builder().queueNamePrefix(prefix).build();
            ListQueuesResponse listQueuesResponse =
sqsClient.listQueues(listQueuesRequest);
            for (String url : listQueuesResponse.queueUrls()) {
                System.out.println(url);
            }

        } catch (SqsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考ListQueues中的。

接收来自队列的消息

以下代码示例演示了如何接收来自 Amazon SQS 队列的消息。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
            ReceiveMessageRequest receiveMessageRequest =
ReceiveMessageRequest.builder()
                    .queueUrl(queueUrl)
                    .maxNumberOfMessages(5)
                    .build();
            return sqsClient.receiveMessage(receiveMessageRequest).messages();

        } catch (SqsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return null;
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考ReceiveMessage中的。

将一批消息发送到队列

以下代码示例演示如何将一批消息发送到 Amazon SQS 队列。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
            SendMessageBatchRequest sendMessageBatchRequest =
SendMessageBatchRequest.builder()
                    .queueUrl(queueUrl)
```

```
 .entries(SendMessageBatchRequestEntry.builder().id("id1").messageBody("Hello from
 msg 1").build(),

 SendMessageBatchRequestEntry.builder().id("id2").messageBody("msg
 2").delaySeconds(10)
                                     .build())
                    .build();
            sqsClient.sendMessageBatch(sendMessageBatchRequest);
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考SendMessageBatch中的。

向队列发送消息

以下代码示例演示了如何向 Amazon SQS 队列发送消息。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.auth.credentials.ProfileCredentialsProvider;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sqs.SqsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sqs.model.CreateQueueRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sqs.model.GetQueueUrlRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sqs.model.SendMessageRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sqs.model.SqsException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class SendMessages {
```

```
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:    <queueName> <message>

                Where:
                   queueName - The name of the queue.
                   message - The message to send.
                """;

        if (args.length != 2) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String queueName = args[0];
        String message = args[1];
        SqsClient sqsClient = SqsClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_WEST_2)
                .build();
        sendMessage(sqsClient, queueName, message);
        sqsClient.close();
    }

    public static void sendMessage(SqsClient sqsClient, String queueName, String
 message) {
        try {
            CreateQueueRequest request = CreateQueueRequest.builder()
                    .queueName(queueName)
                    .build();
            sqsClient.createQueue(request);

            GetQueueUrlRequest getQueueRequest = GetQueueUrlRequest.builder()
                    .queueName(queueName)
                    .build();

            String queueUrl = sqsClient.getQueueUrl(getQueueRequest).queueUrl();
            SendMessageRequest sendMsgRequest = SendMessageRequest.builder()
                    .queueUrl(queueUrl)
                    .messageBody(message)
                    .delaySeconds(5)
                    .build();

            sqsClient.sendMessage(sendMsgRequest);
```

```
        } catch (SqsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考SendMessage中的。

场景

创建并发布到 FIFO 主题

以下代码示例显示了如何创建并发布到 Amazon SNS FIFO 主题。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

此示例

- 创建一个 Amazon SNS FIFO 主题、两个 Amazon SQS FIFO 队列和一个标准队列。
- 将队列订阅到主题，发布一条消息到主题。

该测试验证每个队列是否收到消息。完整的示例还显示了添加访问策略，并在最后删除了资源。

```
public class PriceUpdateExample {
    public final static SnsClient snsClient = SnsClient.create();
    public final static SqsClient sqsClient = SqsClient.create();

    public static void main(String[] args) {

        final String usage = "\n" +
                "Usage: " +
                "    <topicName> <wholesaleQueueFifoName> <retailQueueFifoName>
 <analyticsQueueName>\n\n" +
```

```
                "Where:\n" +
                "   fifoTopicName - The name of the FIFO topic that you want to
create. \n\n" +
                "   wholesaleQueueARN - The name of a SQS FIFO queue that will be
created for the wholesale consumer. \n\n"
                +
                "   retailQueueARN - The name of a SQS FIFO queue that will created
for the retail consumer. \n\n" +
                "   analyticsQueueARN - The name of a SQS standard queue that will
be created for the analytics consumer. \n\n";
        if (args.length != 4) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        final String fifoTopicName = args[0];
        final String wholeSaleQueueName = args[1];
        final String retailQueueName = args[2];
        final String analyticsQueueName = args[3];

        // For convenience, the QueueData class holds metadata about a queue: ARN,
URL,
        // name and type.
        List<QueueData> queues = List.of(
                new QueueData(wholeSaleQueueName, QueueType.FIFO),
                new QueueData(retailQueueName, QueueType.FIFO),
                new QueueData(analyticsQueueName, QueueType.Standard));

        // Create queues.
        createQueues(queues);

        // Create a topic.
        String topicARN = createFIFOTopic(fifoTopicName);

        // Subscribe each queue to the topic.
        subscribeQueues(queues, topicARN);

        // Allow the newly created topic to send messages to the queues.
        addAccessPolicyToQueuesFINAL(queues, topicARN);

        // Publish a sample price update message with payload.
        publishPriceUpdate(topicARN, "{\"product\": 214, \"price\": 79.99}",
"Consumables");
```

```
        // Clean up resources.
        deleteSubscriptions(queues);
        deleteQueues(queues);
        deleteTopic(topicARN);
    }

    public static String createFIFOTopic(String topicName) {
        try {
            // Create a FIFO topic by using the SNS service client.
            Map<String, String> topicAttributes = Map.of(
                    "FifoTopic", "true",
                    "ContentBasedDeduplication", "false");

            CreateTopicRequest topicRequest = CreateTopicRequest.builder()
                    .name(topicName)
                    .attributes(topicAttributes)
                    .build();

            CreateTopicResponse response = snsClient.createTopic(topicRequest);
            String topicArn = response.topicArn();
            System.out.println("The topic ARN is" + topicArn);

            return topicArn;

        } catch (SnsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }

    public static void subscribeQueues(List<QueueData> queues, String topicARN) {
        queues.forEach(queue -> {
            SubscribeRequest subscribeRequest = SubscribeRequest.builder()
                    .topicArn(topicARN)
                    .endpoint(queue.queueARN)
                    .protocol("sqs")
                    .build();

            // Subscribe to the endpoint by using the SNS service client.
            // Only Amazon SQS queues can receive notifications from an Amazon SNS
FIFO
            // topic.
```

```
            SubscribeResponse subscribeResponse =
snsClient.subscribe(subscribeRequest);
            System.out.println("The queue [" + queue.queueARN + "] subscribed to the
topic [" + topicARN + "]");
            queue.subscriptionARN = subscribeResponse.subscriptionArn();
        });
    }

    public static void publishPriceUpdate(String topicArn, String payload, String
groupId) {

        try {
            // Create and publish a message that updates the wholesale price.
            String subject = "Price Update";
            String dedupId = UUID.randomUUID().toString();
            String attributeName = "business";
            String attributeValue = "wholesale";

            MessageAttributeValue msgAttValue = MessageAttributeValue.builder()
                    .dataType("String")
                    .stringValue(attributeValue)
                    .build();

            Map<String, MessageAttributeValue> attributes = new HashMap<>();
            attributes.put(attributeName, msgAttValue);
            PublishRequest pubRequest = PublishRequest.builder()
                    .topicArn(topicArn)
                    .subject(subject)
                    .message(payload)
                    .messageGroupId(groupId)
                    .messageDeduplicationId(dedupId)
                    .messageAttributes(attributes)
                    .build();

            final PublishResponse response = snsClient.publish(pubRequest);
            System.out.println(response.messageId());
            System.out.println(response.sequenceNumber());
            System.out.println("Message was published to " + topicArn);

        } catch (SnsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Java 2.x API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CreateTopic
  - Publish
  - 订阅

无服务器示例

通过 Amazon SQS 触发器调用 Lambda 函数

以下代码示例演示如何实现一个 Lambda 函数，该函数接收从 SQS 队列收到消息时触发的事件。该函数从事件参数检索消息并记录每条消息的内容。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

通过 Java 将 SQS 事件与 Lambda 结合使用。

```
import com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.Context;
import com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.RequestHandler;
import com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.events.SQSEvent;
import com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.events.SQSEvent.SQSMessage;

public class Function implements RequestHandler<SQSEvent, Void> {
    @Override
    public Void handleRequest(SQSEvent sqsEvent, Context context) {
        for (SQSMessage msg : sqsEvent.getRecords()) {
            processMessage(msg, context);
        }
        context.getLogger().log("done");
        return null;
    }

    private void processMessage(SQSMessage msg, Context context) {
```

```
        try {
            context.getLogger().log("Processed message " + msg.getBody());

            // TODO: Do interesting work based on the new message

        } catch (Exception e) {
            context.getLogger().log("An error occurred");
            throw e;
        }

    }
}
```

报告使用 Amazon SQS 触发器进行 Lambda 函数批处理项目失败

以下代码示例演示如何为从 SQS 队列接收事件的 Lambda 函数实现部分批处理响应。该函数在响应中报告批处理项目失败，并指示 Lambda 稍后重试这些消息。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

报告使用 Java 进行 Lambda SQS 批处理项目失败。

```
import com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.Context;
import com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.RequestHandler;
import com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.events.SQSEvent;
import com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.events.SQSBatchResponse;

import java.util.ArrayList;
import java.util.List;

public class ProcessSQSMessageBatch implements RequestHandler<SQSEvent,
 SQSBatchResponse> {
    @Override
    public SQSBatchResponse handleRequest(SQSEvent sqsEvent, Context context) {
```

```
        List<SQSBatchResponse.BatchItemFailure> batchItemFailures = new
 ArrayList<SQSBatchResponse.BatchItemFailure>();
        String messageId = "";
        for (SQSEvent.SQSMessage message : sqsEvent.getRecords()) {
            try {
                //process your message
                messageId = message.getMessageId();
            } catch (Exception e) {
                //Add failed message identifier to the batchItemFailures list
                batchItemFailures.add(new
 SQSBatchResponse.BatchItemFailure(messageId));
            }
        }
        return new SQSBatchResponse(batchItemFailures);
    }
}
```

使用 SDK for Java 2.x 的 Step Functions 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for Java 2.x 与 Step Functions 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

开始使用

开始使用 Step Functions

以下代码示例演示如何开始使用 Step Functions。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

Java 版本的 Hello。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sfn.SfnClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sfn.model.ListStateMachinesResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sfn.model.SfnException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sfn.model.StateMachineListItem;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class ListStateMachines {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        SfnClient sfnClient = SfnClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        listMachines(sfnClient);
        sfnClient.close();
    }

    public static void listMachines(SfnClient sfnClient) {
        try {
            ListStateMachinesResponse response = sfnClient.listStateMachines();
            List<StateMachineListItem> machines = response.stateMachines();
            for (StateMachineListItem machine : machines) {
                System.out.println("The name of the state machine is: " +
 machine.name());
                System.out.println("The ARN value is : " +
 machine.stateMachineArn());
            }

        } catch (SfnException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

```
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考ListStateMachines中的。

主题

- 操作
- 场景

操作

创建状态机

以下代码示例演示如何创建 Step Functions 状态机。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   public static String createMachine(SfnClient sfnClient, String roleARN, String
stateMachineName, String json) {
       try {
           CreateStateMachineRequest machineRequest =
CreateStateMachineRequest.builder()
                   .definition(json)
                   .name(stateMachineName)
                   .roleArn(roleARN)
                   .type(StateMachineType.STANDARD)
                   .build();

           CreateStateMachineResponse response =
sfnClient.createStateMachine(machineRequest);
           return response.stateMachineArn();

       } catch (SfnException e) {
```

```
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考CreateStateMachine中的。

创建活动

以下代码示例演示如何创建 Step Functions 活动。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public static String createActivity(SfnClient sfnClient, String activityName) {
        try {
            CreateActivityRequest activityRequest = CreateActivityRequest.builder()
                    .name(activityName)
                    .build();

            CreateActivityResponse response =
sfnClient.createActivity(activityRequest);
            return response.activityArn();

        } catch (SfnException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考CreateActivity中的。

删除状态机

以下代码示例演示如何删除 Step Functions 状态机。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   public static void deleteMachine(SfnClient sfnClient, String stateMachineArn) {
       try {
           DeleteStateMachineRequest deleteStateMachineRequest =
DeleteStateMachineRequest.builder()
                   .stateMachineArn(stateMachineArn)
                   .build();

           sfnClient.deleteStateMachine(deleteStateMachineRequest);
           DescribeStateMachineRequest describeStateMachine =
DescribeStateMachineRequest.builder()
                   .stateMachineArn(stateMachineArn)
                   .build();

           while (true) {
               DescribeStateMachineResponse response =
sfnClient.describeStateMachine(describeStateMachine);
               System.out.println("The state machine is not deleted yet. The status
is " + response.status());
               Thread.sleep(3000);
           }

       } catch (SfnException | InterruptedException e) {
           System.err.println(e.getMessage());
       }
       System.out.println(stateMachineArn + " was successfully deleted.");
   }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DeleteStateMachine中的。

删除活动

以下代码示例演示如何删除 Step Functions 活动。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
public static void deleteActivity(SfnClient sfnClient, String actArn) {
    try {
        DeleteActivityRequest activityRequest = DeleteActivityRequest.builder()
                .activityArn(actArn)
                .build();

        sfnClient.deleteActivity(activityRequest);
        System.out.println("You have deleted " + actArn);

    } catch (SfnException e) {
        System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
        System.exit(1);
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DeleteActivity中的。

描述状态机

以下代码示例演示如何描述 Step Functions 状态机。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   public static void describeStateMachine(SfnClient sfnClient, String
stateMachineArn) {
       try {
           DescribeStateMachineRequest stateMachineRequest =
DescribeStateMachineRequest.builder()
                   .stateMachineArn(stateMachineArn)
                   .build();

           DescribeStateMachineResponse response =
sfnClient.describeStateMachine(stateMachineRequest);
           System.out.println("The name of the State machine is " +
response.name());
           System.out.println("The status of the State machine is " +
response.status());
           System.out.println("The ARN value of the State machine is " +
response.stateMachineArn());
           System.out.println("The role ARN value is " + response.roleArn());

       } catch (SfnException e) {
           System.err.println(e.getMessage());
       }
   }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DescribeStateMachine中的。

描述状态机运行

以下代码示例演示如何描述 Step Functions 状态机运行情况。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   public static void describeExe(SfnClient sfnClient, String executionArn) {
       try {
```

```
            DescribeExecutionRequest executionRequest =
DescribeExecutionRequest.builder()
                    .executionArn(executionArn)
                    .build();

            String status = "";
            boolean hasSucceeded = false;
            while (!hasSucceeded) {
                DescribeExecutionResponse response =
sfnClient.describeExecution(executionRequest);
                status = response.statusAsString();
                if (status.compareTo("RUNNING") == 0) {
                    System.out.println("The state machine is still running, let's
wait for it to finish.");
                    Thread.sleep(2000);
                } else if (status.compareTo("SUCCEEDED") == 0) {
                    System.out.println("The Step Function workflow has succeeded");
                    hasSucceeded = true;
                } else {
                    System.out.println("The Status is neither running or
succeeded");
                }
            }
            System.out.println("The Status is " + status);

        } catch (SfnException | InterruptedException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DescribeExecution中的。

获取活动的任务数据

以下代码示例演示如何获取 Step Functions 活动的任务数据。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   public static List<String> getActivityTask(SfnClient sfnClient, String actArn) {
       List<String> myList = new ArrayList<>();
       GetActivityTaskRequest getActivityTaskRequest =
GetActivityTaskRequest.builder()
               .activityArn(actArn)
               .build();

       GetActivityTaskResponse response =
sfnClient.getActivityTask(getActivityTaskRequest);
       myList.add(response.taskToken());
       myList.add(response.input());
       return myList;
   }

   /// <summary>
   /// Stop execution of a Step Functions workflow.
   /// </summary>
   /// <param name="executionArn">The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of
   /// the Step Functions execution to stop.</param>
   /// <returns>A Boolean value indicating the success of the action.</returns>
   public async Task<bool> StopExecution(string executionArn)
   {
       var response =
           await _amazonStepFunctions.StopExecutionAsync(new StopExecutionRequest
{ ExecutionArn = executionArn });
       return response.HttpStatusCode == System.Net.HttpStatusCode.OK;
   }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考GetActivityTask中的。

列出活动

以下代码示例演示如何列出 Step Functions 活动。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sfn.SfnClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sfn.model.ListActivitiesRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sfn.model.ListActivitiesResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sfn.model.SfnException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sfn.model.ActivityListItem;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class ListActivities {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        SfnClient sfnClient = SfnClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        listAllActivites(sfnClient);
        sfnClient.close();
    }

    public static void listAllActivites(SfnClient sfnClient) {
        try {
            ListActivitiesRequest activitiesRequest =
 ListActivitiesRequest.builder()
```

```
                    .maxResults(10)
                    .build();

            ListActivitiesResponse response =
 sfnClient.listActivities(activitiesRequest);
            List<ActivityListItem> items = response.activities();
            for (ActivityListItem item : items) {
                System.out.println("The activity ARN is " + item.activityArn());
                System.out.println("The activity name is " + item.name());
            }

        } catch (SfnException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考ListActivities中的。

列出状态机运行情况

以下代码示例演示如何列出 Step Functions 状态机运行情况。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public static void getExeHistory(SfnClient sfnClient, String exeARN) {
        try {
            GetExecutionHistoryRequest historyRequest =
 GetExecutionHistoryRequest.builder()
                    .executionArn(exeARN)
                    .maxResults(10)
                    .build();
```

```
            GetExecutionHistoryResponse historyResponse =
 sfnClient.getExecutionHistory(historyRequest);
            List<HistoryEvent> events = historyResponse.events();
            for (HistoryEvent event : events) {
                System.out.println("The event type is " + event.type().toString());
            }

        } catch (SfnException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考ListExecutions中的。

列出状态机

以下代码示例演示如何列出 Step Functions 状态机。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sfn.SfnClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sfn.model.ListStateMachinesResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sfn.model.SfnException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sfn.model.StateMachineListItem;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
```

```
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class ListStateMachines {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        SfnClient sfnClient = SfnClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        listMachines(sfnClient);
        sfnClient.close();
    }

    public static void listMachines(SfnClient sfnClient) {
        try {
            ListStateMachinesResponse response = sfnClient.listStateMachines();
            List<StateMachineListItem> machines = response.stateMachines();
            for (StateMachineListItem machine : machines) {
                System.out.println("The name of the state machine is: " +
 machine.name());
                System.out.println("The ARN value is : " +
 machine.stateMachineArn());
            }

        } catch (SfnException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考ListStateMachines中的。

向任务发送成功响应

以下代码示例演示如何向 Step Functions 任务发送成功响应。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   public static void sendTaskSuccess(SfnClient sfnClient, String token, String
json) {
       try {
           SendTaskSuccessRequest successRequest = SendTaskSuccessRequest.builder()
                   .taskToken(token)
                   .output(json)
                   .build();

           sfnClient.sendTaskSuccess(successRequest);

       } catch (SfnException e) {
           System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
   }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考SendTaskSuccess中的。

启动状态机运行

以下代码示例演示如何启动 Step Functions 状态机运行。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   public static String startWorkflow(SfnClient sfnClient, String stateMachineArn,
String jsonEx) {
       UUID uuid = UUID.randomUUID();
       String uuidValue = uuid.toString();
       try {
           StartExecutionRequest executionRequest = StartExecutionRequest.builder()
                   .input(jsonEx)
                   .stateMachineArn(stateMachineArn)
                   .name(uuidValue)
                   .build();

           StartExecutionResponse response =
sfnClient.startExecution(executionRequest);
           return response.executionArn();

       } catch (SfnException e) {
           System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
       return "";
   }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考StartExecution中的。

场景

开始使用状态机

以下代码示例演示了操作流程：

- 创建活动。
- 根据包含先前创建的活动作为步骤的 Amazon States Language 定义创建状态机。
- 运行状态机并使用用户输入响应活动。
- 运行完成后获取最终状态和输出，然后清理资源。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
/**
 * You can obtain the JSON file to create a state machine in the following
 * GitHub location.
 *
 * https://github.com/awsdocs/aws-doc-sdk-examples/tree/main/resources/sample_files
 *
 * To run this code example, place the chat_sfn_state_machine.json file into
 * your project's resources folder.
 *
 * Also, set up your development environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For information, see this documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 *
 * This Java code example performs the following tasks:
 *
 * 1. Creates an activity.
 * 2. Creates a state machine.
 * 3. Describes the state machine.
 * 4. Starts execution of the state machine and interacts with it.
 * 5. Describes the execution.
 * 6. Delete the activity.
 * 7. Deletes the state machine.
 */
public class StepFunctionsScenario {
    public static final String DASHES = new String(new char[80]).replace("\0", "-");

    public static void main(String[] args) throws Exception {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <roleARN> <activityName> <stateMachineName>
```

```
                Where:
                    roleName - The name of the IAM role to create for this state
machine.
                    activityName - The name of an activity to create.
                    stateMachineName - The name of the state machine to create.
                """;

        if (args.length != 3) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String roleName = args[0];
        String activityName = args[1];
        String stateMachineName = args[2];
        String polJSON = "{\n" +
                "    \"Version\": \"2012-10-17\",\n" +
                "    \"Statement\": [\n" +
                "        {\n" +
                "            \"Sid\": \"\",\n" +
                "            \"Effect\": \"Allow\",\n" +
                "            \"Principal\": {\n" +
                "                \"Service\": \"states.amazonaws.com\"\n" +
                "            },\n" +
                "            \"Action\": \"sts:AssumeRole\"\n" +
                "        }\n" +
                "    ]\n" +
                "}";

        Scanner sc = new Scanner(System.in);
        boolean action = false;

        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        SfnClient sfnClient = SfnClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        Region regionGl = Region.AWS_GLOBAL;
        IamClient iam = IamClient.builder()
                .region(regionGl)
                .build();

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("Welcome to the AWS Step Functions example scenario.");
```

```
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("1. Create an activity.");
        String activityArn = createActivity(sfnClient, activityName);
        System.out.println("The ARN of the activity is " + activityArn);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        // Get JSON to use for the state machine and place the activityArn value
into
        // it.
        InputStream input = StepFunctionsScenario.class.getClassLoader()
                .getResourceAsStream("chat_sfn_state_machine.json");
        ObjectMapper mapper = new ObjectMapper();
        JsonNode jsonNode = mapper.readValue(input, JsonNode.class);
        String jsonString = mapper.writeValueAsString(jsonNode);

        // Modify the Resource node.
        ObjectMapper objectMapper = new ObjectMapper();
        JsonNode root = objectMapper.readTree(jsonString);
        ((ObjectNode) root.path("States").path("GetInput")).put("Resource",
activityArn);

        // Convert the modified Java object back to a JSON string.
        String stateDefinition = objectMapper.writeValueAsString(root);
        System.out.println(stateDefinition);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("2. Create a state machine.");
        String roleARN = createIAMRole(iam, roleName, polJSON);
        String stateMachineArn = createMachine(sfnClient, roleARN, stateMachineName,
stateDefinition);
        System.out.println("The ARN of the state machine is " + stateMachineArn);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("3. Describe the state machine.");
        describeStateMachine(sfnClient, stateMachineArn);
        System.out.println("What should ChatSFN call you?");
        String userName = sc.nextLine();
        System.out.println("Hello " + userName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
```

```
        // The JSON to pass to the StartExecution call.
        String executionJson = "{ \"name\" : \"" + userName + "\" }";
        System.out.println(executionJson);
        System.out.println("4. Start execution of the state machine and interact
with it.");
        String runArn = startWorkflow(sfnClient, stateMachineArn, executionJson);
        System.out.println("The ARN of the state machine execution is " + runArn);
        List<String> myList;
        while (!action) {
            myList = getActivityTask(sfnClient, activityArn);
            System.out.println("ChatSFN: " + myList.get(1));
            System.out.println(userName + " please specify a value.");
            String myAction = sc.nextLine();
            if (myAction.compareTo("done") == 0)
                action = true;

            System.out.println("You have selected " + myAction);
            String taskJson = "{ \"action\" : \"" + myAction + "\" }";
            System.out.println(taskJson);
            sendTaskSuccess(sfnClient, myList.get(0), taskJson);
        }
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("5. Describe the execution.");
        describeExe(sfnClient, runArn);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("6. Delete the activity.");
        deleteActivity(sfnClient, activityArn);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("7. Delete the state machines.");
        deleteMachine(sfnClient, stateMachineArn);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("The AWS Step Functions example scenario is complete.");
        System.out.println(DASHES);
    }
```

```
   public static String createIAMRole(IamClient iam, String rolename, String
polJSON) {
       try {
           CreateRoleRequest request = CreateRoleRequest.builder()
                   .roleName(rolename)
                   .assumeRolePolicyDocument(polJSON)
                   .description("Created using the AWS SDK for Java")
                   .build();

           CreateRoleResponse response = iam.createRole(request);
           return response.role().arn();

       } catch (IamException e) {
           System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
       return "";
   }

   public static void describeExe(SfnClient sfnClient, String executionArn) {
       try {
           DescribeExecutionRequest executionRequest =
DescribeExecutionRequest.builder()
                   .executionArn(executionArn)
                   .build();

           String status = "";
           boolean hasSucceeded = false;
           while (!hasSucceeded) {
               DescribeExecutionResponse response =
sfnClient.describeExecution(executionRequest);
               status = response.statusAsString();
               if (status.compareTo("RUNNING") == 0) {
                   System.out.println("The state machine is still running, let's
wait for it to finish.");
                   Thread.sleep(2000);
               } else if (status.compareTo("SUCCEEDED") == 0) {
                   System.out.println("The Step Function workflow has succeeded");
                   hasSucceeded = true;
               } else {
                   System.out.println("The Status is neither running or
succeeded");
               }
           }
```

```
            System.out.println("The Status is " + status);

        } catch (SfnException | InterruptedException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void sendTaskSuccess(SfnClient sfnClient, String token, String
 json) {
        try {
            SendTaskSuccessRequest successRequest = SendTaskSuccessRequest.builder()
                    .taskToken(token)
                    .output(json)
                    .build();

            sfnClient.sendTaskSuccess(successRequest);

        } catch (SfnException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static List<String> getActivityTask(SfnClient sfnClient, String actArn) {
        List<String> myList = new ArrayList<>();
        GetActivityTaskRequest getActivityTaskRequest =
 GetActivityTaskRequest.builder()
                .activityArn(actArn)
                .build();

        GetActivityTaskResponse response =
 sfnClient.getActivityTask(getActivityTaskRequest);
        myList.add(response.taskToken());
        myList.add(response.input());
        return myList;
    }

    public static void deleteActivity(SfnClient sfnClient, String actArn) {
        try {
            DeleteActivityRequest activityRequest = DeleteActivityRequest.builder()
                    .activityArn(actArn)
                    .build();
```

```
            sfnClient.deleteActivity(activityRequest);
            System.out.println("You have deleted " + actArn);

        } catch (SfnException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void describeStateMachine(SfnClient sfnClient, String
stateMachineArn) {
        try {
            DescribeStateMachineRequest stateMachineRequest =
DescribeStateMachineRequest.builder()
                    .stateMachineArn(stateMachineArn)
                    .build();

            DescribeStateMachineResponse response =
sfnClient.describeStateMachine(stateMachineRequest);
            System.out.println("The name of the State machine is " +
response.name());
            System.out.println("The status of the State machine is " +
response.status());
            System.out.println("The ARN value of the State machine is " +
response.stateMachineArn());
            System.out.println("The role ARN value is " + response.roleArn());

        } catch (SfnException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
        }
    }

    public static void deleteMachine(SfnClient sfnClient, String stateMachineArn) {
        try {
            DeleteStateMachineRequest deleteStateMachineRequest =
DeleteStateMachineRequest.builder()
                    .stateMachineArn(stateMachineArn)
                    .build();

            sfnClient.deleteStateMachine(deleteStateMachineRequest);
            DescribeStateMachineRequest describeStateMachine =
DescribeStateMachineRequest.builder()
                    .stateMachineArn(stateMachineArn)
                    .build();
```

```
            while (true) {
                DescribeStateMachineResponse response =
sfnClient.describeStateMachine(describeStateMachine);
                System.out.println("The state machine is not deleted yet. The status
is " + response.status());
                Thread.sleep(3000);
            }

        } catch (SfnException | InterruptedException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
        }
        System.out.println(stateMachineArn + " was successfully deleted.");
    }

    public static String startWorkflow(SfnClient sfnClient, String stateMachineArn,
String jsonEx) {
        UUID uuid = UUID.randomUUID();
        String uuidValue = uuid.toString();
        try {
            StartExecutionRequest executionRequest = StartExecutionRequest.builder()
                    .input(jsonEx)
                    .stateMachineArn(stateMachineArn)
                    .name(uuidValue)
                    .build();

            StartExecutionResponse response =
sfnClient.startExecution(executionRequest);
            return response.executionArn();

        } catch (SfnException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }

    public static String createMachine(SfnClient sfnClient, String roleARN, String
stateMachineName, String json) {
        try {
            CreateStateMachineRequest machineRequest =
CreateStateMachineRequest.builder()
                    .definition(json)
                    .name(stateMachineName)
```

```
                    .roleArn(roleARN)
                    .type(StateMachineType.STANDARD)
                    .build();

            CreateStateMachineResponse response =
 sfnClient.createStateMachine(machineRequest);
            return response.stateMachineArn();

        } catch (SfnException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }

    public static String createActivity(SfnClient sfnClient, String activityName) {
        try {
            CreateActivityRequest activityRequest = CreateActivityRequest.builder()
                    .name(activityName)
                    .build();

            CreateActivityResponse response =
 sfnClient.createActivity(activityRequest);
            return response.activityArn();

        } catch (SfnException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Java 2.x API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CreateActivity
  - CreateStateMachine
  - DeleteActivity
  - DeleteStateMachine
  - DescribeExecution
  - DescribeStateMachine

- GetActivityTask
- ListActivities
- ListStateMachines
- SendTaskSuccess
- StartExecution
- StopExecution

使用 SDK for Java 2.x 的 AWS STS 示例

以下代码示例演示了如何将AWS SDK for Java 2.x 与 AWS STS 结合使用，以执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作

操作

代入角色

以下代码示例演示了如何通过 AWS STS 代入角色。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
```

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sts.StsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sts.model.AssumeRoleRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sts.model.StsException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sts.model.AssumeRoleResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sts.model.Credentials;
import java.time.Instant;
import java.time.ZoneId;
import java.time.format.DateTimeFormatter;
import java.time.format.FormatStyle;
import java.util.Locale;

/**
 * To make this code example work, create a Role that you want to assume.
 * Then define a Trust Relationship in the AWS Console. You can use this as an
 * example:
 *
 * {
 * "Version": "2012-10-17",
 * "Statement": [
 * {
 * "Effect": "Allow",
 * "Principal": {
 * "AWS": "<Specify the ARN of your IAM user you are using in this code
 * example>"
 * },
 * "Action": "sts:AssumeRole"
 * }
 * ]
 * }
 *
 * For more information, see "Editing the Trust Relationship for an Existing
 * Role" in the AWS Directory Service guide.
 *
 * Also, set up your development environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For information, see this documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class AssumeRole {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
```

```
                    <roleArn> <roleSessionName>\s

                Where:
                    roleArn - The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the role to assume
(for example, rn:aws:iam::000008047983:role/s3role).\s
                    roleSessionName - An identifier for the assumed role session
(for example, mysession).\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 2) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String roleArn = args[0];
        String roleSessionName = args[1];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        StsClient stsClient = StsClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        assumeGivenRole(stsClient, roleArn, roleSessionName);
        stsClient.close();
    }

    public static void assumeGivenRole(StsClient stsClient, String roleArn, String
roleSessionName) {
        try {
            AssumeRoleRequest roleRequest = AssumeRoleRequest.builder()
                    .roleArn(roleArn)
                    .roleSessionName(roleSessionName)
                    .build();

            AssumeRoleResponse roleResponse = stsClient.assumeRole(roleRequest);
            Credentials myCreds = roleResponse.credentials();

            // Display the time when the temp creds expire.
            Instant exTime = myCreds.expiration();
            String tokenInfo = myCreds.sessionToken();

            // Convert the Instant to readable date.
            DateTimeFormatter formatter =
DateTimeFormatter.ofLocalizedDateTime(FormatStyle.SHORT)
                    .withLocale(Locale.US)
```

```
                    .withZone(ZoneId.systemDefault());

            formatter.format(exTime);
            System.out.println("The token " + tokenInfo + "  expires on " + exTime);

        } catch (StsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考AssumeRole中的。

使用 SDK for Java 2.x 的 AWS Support 示例

以下代码示例演示了如何将AWS SDK for Java 2.x 与 AWS Support 结合使用，以执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

开始使用

开始使用 AWS Support

以下代码示例演示了如何开始使用 AWS Support。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.support.SupportClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.support.model.Category;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.support.model.DescribeServicesRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.support.model.DescribeServicesResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.support.model.Service;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.support.model.SupportException;
import java.util.ArrayList;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java (v2) code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 *
 * In addition, you must have the AWS Business Support Plan to use the AWS
 * Support Java API. For more information, see:
 *
 * https://aws.amazon.com/premiumsupport/plans/
 *
 * This Java example performs the following task:
 *
 * 1. Gets and displays available services.
 *
 *
 * NOTE: To see multiple operations, see SupportScenario.
 */

public class HelloSupport {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        Region region = Region.US_WEST_2;
        SupportClient supportClient = SupportClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        System.out.println("***** Step 1. Get and display available services.");
        displayServices(supportClient);
    }

    // Return a List that contains a Service name and Category name.
```

```
    public static void displayServices(SupportClient supportClient) {
        try {
            DescribeServicesRequest servicesRequest =
 DescribeServicesRequest.builder()
                    .language("en")
                    .build();

            DescribeServicesResponse response =
 supportClient.describeServices(servicesRequest);
            List<Service> services = response.services();

            System.out.println("Get the first 10 services");
            int index = 1;
            for (Service service : services) {
                if (index == 11)
                    break;

                System.out.println("The Service name is: " + service.name());

                // Display the Categories for this service.
                List<Category> categories = service.categories();
                for (Category cat : categories) {
                    System.out.println("The category name is: " + cat.name());
                }
                index++;
            }

        } catch (SupportException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DescribeServices中的。

主题

- 操作
- 场景

操作

向案例添加通信

以下代码示例演示了如何将带附件的 AWS Support 通信添加到支持案例。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   public static void addAttachSupportCase(SupportClient supportClient, String
caseId, String attachmentSetId) {
       try {
           AddCommunicationToCaseRequest caseRequest =
AddCommunicationToCaseRequest.builder()
                   .caseId(caseId)
                   .attachmentSetId(attachmentSetId)
                   .communicationBody("Please refer to attachment for details.")
                   .build();

           AddCommunicationToCaseResponse response =
supportClient.addCommunicationToCase(caseRequest);
           if (response.result())
               System.out.println("You have successfully added a communication to
an AWS Support case");
           else
               System.out.println("There was an error adding the communication to
an AWS Support case");

       } catch (SupportException e) {
           System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
   }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考AddCommunicationToCase中的。

向集合添加附件

以下代码示例演示了如何将 AWS Support 附件添加到附件集。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   public static String addAttachment(SupportClient supportClient, String
fileAttachment) {
       try {
           File myFile = new File(fileAttachment);
           InputStream sourceStream = new FileInputStream(myFile);
           SdkBytes sourceBytes = SdkBytes.fromInputStream(sourceStream);

           Attachment attachment = Attachment.builder()
                   .fileName(myFile.getName())
                   .data(sourceBytes)
                   .build();

           AddAttachmentsToSetRequest setRequest =
AddAttachmentsToSetRequest.builder()
                   .attachments(attachment)
                   .build();

           AddAttachmentsToSetResponse response =
supportClient.addAttachmentsToSet(setRequest);
           return response.attachmentSetId();

       } catch (SupportException | FileNotFoundException e) {
           System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
       return "";
   }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考AddAttachmentsToSet中的。

创建案例

以下代码示例演示了如何创建新 AWS Support 案例。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   public static String createSupportCase(SupportClient supportClient, List<String>
sevCatList, String sevLevel) {
       try {
           String serviceCode = sevCatList.get(0);
           String caseCat = sevCatList.get(1);
           CreateCaseRequest caseRequest = CreateCaseRequest.builder()
                   .categoryCode(caseCat.toLowerCase())
                   .serviceCode(serviceCode.toLowerCase())
                   .severityCode(sevLevel.toLowerCase())
                   .communicationBody("Test issue with " +
serviceCode.toLowerCase())
                   .subject("Test case, please ignore")
                   .language("en")
                   .issueType("technical")
                   .build();

           CreateCaseResponse response = supportClient.createCase(caseRequest);
           return response.caseId();

       } catch (SupportException e) {
           System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
       return "";
   }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考CreateCase中的。

描述附件

以下代码示例演示了如何描述 AWS Support 案例的附件。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   public static void describeAttachment(SupportClient supportClient, String
attachId) {
       try {
           DescribeAttachmentRequest attachmentRequest =
DescribeAttachmentRequest.builder()
                   .attachmentId(attachId)
                   .build();

           DescribeAttachmentResponse response =
supportClient.describeAttachment(attachmentRequest);
           System.out.println("The name of the file is " +
response.attachment().fileName());

       } catch (SupportException e) {
           System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
   }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DescribeAttachment中的。

描述案例

以下代码示例演示了如何描述 AWS Support 案例。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   public static void getOpenCase(SupportClient supportClient) {
       try {
           // Specify the start and end time.
           Instant now = Instant.now();
           java.time.LocalDate.now();
           Instant yesterday = now.minus(1, ChronoUnit.DAYS);

           DescribeCasesRequest describeCasesRequest =
DescribeCasesRequest.builder()
                   .maxResults(20)
                   .afterTime(yesterday.toString())
                   .beforeTime(now.toString())
                   .build();

           DescribeCasesResponse response =
supportClient.describeCases(describeCasesRequest);
           List<CaseDetails> cases = response.cases();
           for (CaseDetails sinCase : cases) {
               System.out.println("The case status is " + sinCase.status());
               System.out.println("The case Id is " + sinCase.caseId());
               System.out.println("The case subject is " + sinCase.subject());
           }

       } catch (SupportException e) {
           System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
   }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DescribeCases中的。

描述通信

以下代码示例演示了如何描述案例的 AWS Support 通信。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   public static String listCommunications(SupportClient supportClient, String
caseId) {
       try {
           String attachId = null;
           DescribeCommunicationsRequest communicationsRequest =
DescribeCommunicationsRequest.builder()
                   .caseId(caseId)
                   .maxResults(10)
                   .build();

           DescribeCommunicationsResponse response =
supportClient.describeCommunications(communicationsRequest);
           List<Communication> communications = response.communications();
           for (Communication comm : communications) {
               System.out.println("the body is: " + comm.body());

               // Get the attachment id value.
               List<AttachmentDetails> attachments = comm.attachmentSet();
               for (AttachmentDetails detail : attachments) {
                   attachId = detail.attachmentId();
               }
           }
           return attachId;

       } catch (SupportException e) {
           System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
       return "";
   }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DescribeCommunications中的。

描述服务

以下代码示例演示如何描述 AWS 服务列表。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    // Return a List that contains a Service name and Category name.
    public static List<String> displayServices(SupportClient supportClient) {
        try {
            DescribeServicesRequest servicesRequest =
DescribeServicesRequest.builder()
                    .language("en")
                    .build();

            DescribeServicesResponse response =
supportClient.describeServices(servicesRequest);
            String serviceCode = null;
            String catName = null;
            List<String> sevCatList = new ArrayList<>();
            List<Service> services = response.services();

            System.out.println("Get the first 10 services");
            int index = 1;
            for (Service service : services) {
                if (index == 11)
                    break;

                System.out.println("The Service name is: " + service.name());
                if (service.name().compareTo("Account") == 0)
                    serviceCode = service.code();

                // Get the Categories for this service.
```

```
                List<Category> categories = service.categories();
                for (Category cat : categories) {
                    System.out.println("The category name is: " + cat.name());
                    if (cat.name().compareTo("Security") == 0)
                        catName = cat.name();
                }
                index++;
            }

            // Push the two values to the list.
            sevCatList.add(serviceCode);
            sevCatList.add(catName);
            return sevCatList;

        } catch (SupportException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return null;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DescribeServices中的。

描述严重性级别

以下代码示例演示了如何描述 AWS Support 严重性级别。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public static String displaySevLevels(SupportClient supportClient) {
        try {
            DescribeSeverityLevelsRequest severityLevelsRequest =
DescribeSeverityLevelsRequest.builder()
                    .language("en")
                    .build();
```

```
            DescribeSeverityLevelsResponse response =
supportClient.describeSeverityLevels(severityLevelsRequest);
            List<SeverityLevel> severityLevels = response.severityLevels();
            String levelName = null;
            for (SeverityLevel sevLevel : severityLevels) {
                System.out.println("The severity level name is: " +
sevLevel.name());
                if (sevLevel.name().compareTo("High") == 0)
                    levelName = sevLevel.name();
            }
            return levelName;

        } catch (SupportException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DescribeSeverityLevels中的。

解析案例

以下代码示例演示了如何解析 AWS Support 案例。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public static void resolveSupportCase(SupportClient supportClient, String
caseId) {
        try {
            ResolveCaseRequest caseRequest = ResolveCaseRequest.builder()
                    .caseId(caseId)
                    .build();
```

```
            ResolveCaseResponse response = supportClient.resolveCase(caseRequest);
            System.out.println("The status of case " + caseId + " is " +
 response.finalCaseStatus());

        } catch (SupportException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考ResolveCase中的。

场景

开始应用场景

以下代码示例演示了操作流程：

- 获取并显示案例的可用服务和严重级别。
- 使用选定的服务、类别和严重性级别创建支持案例。
- 获取并显示当天打开案例的列表。
- 向新案例添加附件集和通信。
- 描述该案例的新附件和通信。
- 解析案例。
- 获取并显示当天未解决的案例列表。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

运行各种 AWS Support 操作。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.SdkBytes;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
```

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.support.SupportClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.support.model.AddAttachmentsToSetResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.support.model.AddCommunicationToCaseRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.support.model.AddCommunicationToCaseResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.support.model.Attachment;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.support.model.AttachmentDetails;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.support.model.CaseDetails;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.support.model.Category;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.support.model.Communication;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.support.model.CreateCaseRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.support.model.CreateCaseResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.support.model.DescribeAttachmentRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.support.model.DescribeAttachmentResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.support.model.DescribeCasesRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.support.model.DescribeCasesResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.support.model.DescribeCommunicationsRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.support.model.DescribeCommunicationsResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.support.model.DescribeServicesRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.support.model.DescribeServicesResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.support.model.DescribeSeverityLevelsRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.support.model.DescribeSeverityLevelsResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.support.model.ResolveCaseRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.support.model.ResolveCaseResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.support.model.Service;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.support.model.SeverityLevel;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.support.model.SupportException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.support.model.AddAttachmentsToSetRequest;
import java.io.File;
import java.io.FileInputStream;
import java.io.FileNotFoundException;
import java.io.InputStream;
import java.time.Instant;
import java.time.temporal.ChronoUnit;
import java.util.ArrayList;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java (v2) code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 *
```

```
 * In addition, you must have the AWS Business Support Plan to use the AWS
 * Support Java API. For more information, see:
 *
 * https://aws.amazon.com/premiumsupport/plans/
 *
 * This Java example performs the following tasks:
 *
 * 1. Gets and displays available services.
 * 2. Gets and displays severity levels.
 * 3. Creates a support case by using the selected service, category, and
 * severity level.
 * 4. Gets a list of open cases for the current day.
 * 5. Creates an attachment set with a generated file.
 * 6. Adds a communication with the attachment to the support case.
 * 7. Lists the communications of the support case.
 * 8. Describes the attachment set included with the communication.
 * 9. Resolves the support case.
 * 10. Gets a list of resolved cases for the current day.
 */
public class SupportScenario {

    public static final String DASHES = new String(new char[80]).replace("\0", "-");

    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <fileAttachment>Where:
                    fileAttachment - The file can be a simple saved .txt file to use
 as an email attachment.\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String fileAttachment = args[0];
        Region region = Region.US_WEST_2;
        SupportClient supportClient = SupportClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        System.out.println(DASHES);
```

```
        System.out.println("***** Welcome to the AWS Support case example
scenario.");
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("1. Get and display available services.");
        List<String> sevCatList = displayServices(supportClient);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("2. Get and display Support severity levels.");
        String sevLevel = displaySevLevels(supportClient);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("3. Create a support case using the selected service,
category, and severity level.");
        String caseId = createSupportCase(supportClient, sevCatList, sevLevel);
        if (caseId.compareTo("") == 0) {
            System.out.println("A support case was not successfully created!");
            System.exit(1);
        } else
            System.out.println("Support case " + caseId + " was successfully
created!");
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("4. Get open support cases.");
        getOpenCase(supportClient);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("5. Create an attachment set with a generated file to add
to the case.");
        String attachmentSetId = addAttachment(supportClient, fileAttachment);
        System.out.println("The Attachment Set id value is" + attachmentSetId);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("6. Add communication with the attachment to the support
case.");
        addAttachSupportCase(supportClient, caseId, attachmentSetId);
        System.out.println(DASHES);
```

```
        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("7. List the communications of the support case.");
        String attachId = listCommunications(supportClient, caseId);
        System.out.println("The Attachment id value is" + attachId);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("8. Describe the attachment set included with the
communication.");
        describeAttachment(supportClient, attachId);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("9. Resolve the support case.");
        resolveSupportCase(supportClient, caseId);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("10. Get a list of resolved cases for the current day.");
        getResolvedCase(supportClient);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("***** This Scenario has successfully completed");
        System.out.println(DASHES);
    }

    public static void getResolvedCase(SupportClient supportClient) {
        try {
            // Specify the start and end time.
            Instant now = Instant.now();
            java.time.LocalDate.now();
            Instant yesterday = now.minus(1, ChronoUnit.DAYS);

            DescribeCasesRequest describeCasesRequest =
DescribeCasesRequest.builder()
                    .maxResults(30)
                    .afterTime(yesterday.toString())
                    .beforeTime(now.toString())
                    .includeResolvedCases(true)
                    .build();

            DescribeCasesResponse response =
supportClient.describeCases(describeCasesRequest);
```

```
            List<CaseDetails> cases = response.cases();
            for (CaseDetails sinCase : cases) {
                if (sinCase.status().compareTo("resolved") == 0)
                    System.out.println("The case status is " + sinCase.status());
            }

        } catch (SupportException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void resolveSupportCase(SupportClient supportClient, String
caseId) {
        try {
            ResolveCaseRequest caseRequest = ResolveCaseRequest.builder()
                    .caseId(caseId)
                    .build();

            ResolveCaseResponse response = supportClient.resolveCase(caseRequest);
            System.out.println("The status of case " + caseId + " is " +
response.finalCaseStatus());

        } catch (SupportException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void describeAttachment(SupportClient supportClient, String
attachId) {
        try {
            DescribeAttachmentRequest attachmentRequest =
DescribeAttachmentRequest.builder()
                    .attachmentId(attachId)
                    .build();

            DescribeAttachmentResponse response =
supportClient.describeAttachment(attachmentRequest);
            System.out.println("The name of the file is " +
response.attachment().fileName());

        } catch (SupportException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
```

```
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static String listCommunications(SupportClient supportClient, String
caseId) {
        try {
            String attachId = null;
            DescribeCommunicationsRequest communicationsRequest =
DescribeCommunicationsRequest.builder()
                    .caseId(caseId)
                    .maxResults(10)
                    .build();

            DescribeCommunicationsResponse response =
supportClient.describeCommunications(communicationsRequest);
            List<Communication> communications = response.communications();
            for (Communication comm : communications) {
                System.out.println("the body is: " + comm.body());

                // Get the attachment id value.
                List<AttachmentDetails> attachments = comm.attachmentSet();
                for (AttachmentDetails detail : attachments) {
                    attachId = detail.attachmentId();
                }
            }
            return attachId;

        } catch (SupportException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }

    public static void addAttachSupportCase(SupportClient supportClient, String
caseId, String attachmentSetId) {
        try {
            AddCommunicationToCaseRequest caseRequest =
AddCommunicationToCaseRequest.builder()
                    .caseId(caseId)
                    .attachmentSetId(attachmentSetId)
                    .communicationBody("Please refer to attachment for details.")
                    .build();
```

```
            AddCommunicationToCaseResponse response =
supportClient.addCommunicationToCase(caseRequest);
            if (response.result())
                System.out.println("You have successfully added a communication to
an AWS Support case");
            else
                System.out.println("There was an error adding the communication to
an AWS Support case");

        } catch (SupportException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static String addAttachment(SupportClient supportClient, String
fileAttachment) {
        try {
            File myFile = new File(fileAttachment);
            InputStream sourceStream = new FileInputStream(myFile);
            SdkBytes sourceBytes = SdkBytes.fromInputStream(sourceStream);

            Attachment attachment = Attachment.builder()
                    .fileName(myFile.getName())
                    .data(sourceBytes)
                    .build();

            AddAttachmentsToSetRequest setRequest =
AddAttachmentsToSetRequest.builder()
                    .attachments(attachment)
                    .build();

            AddAttachmentsToSetResponse response =
supportClient.addAttachmentsToSet(setRequest);
            return response.attachmentSetId();

        } catch (SupportException | FileNotFoundException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }
```

```
   public static void getOpenCase(SupportClient supportClient) {
       try {
           // Specify the start and end time.
           Instant now = Instant.now();
           java.time.LocalDate.now();
           Instant yesterday = now.minus(1, ChronoUnit.DAYS);

           DescribeCasesRequest describeCasesRequest =
DescribeCasesRequest.builder()
                   .maxResults(20)
                   .afterTime(yesterday.toString())
                   .beforeTime(now.toString())
                   .build();

           DescribeCasesResponse response =
supportClient.describeCases(describeCasesRequest);
           List<CaseDetails> cases = response.cases();
           for (CaseDetails sinCase : cases) {
               System.out.println("The case status is " + sinCase.status());
               System.out.println("The case Id is " + sinCase.caseId());
               System.out.println("The case subject is " + sinCase.subject());
           }

       } catch (SupportException e) {
           System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
   }

   public static String createSupportCase(SupportClient supportClient, List<String>
sevCatList, String sevLevel) {
       try {
           String serviceCode = sevCatList.get(0);
           String caseCat = sevCatList.get(1);
           CreateCaseRequest caseRequest = CreateCaseRequest.builder()
                   .categoryCode(caseCat.toLowerCase())
                   .serviceCode(serviceCode.toLowerCase())
                   .severityCode(sevLevel.toLowerCase())
                   .communicationBody("Test issue with " +
serviceCode.toLowerCase())
                   .subject("Test case, please ignore")
                   .language("en")
                   .issueType("technical")
                   .build();
```

```
            CreateCaseResponse response = supportClient.createCase(caseRequest);
            return response.caseId();

        } catch (SupportException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }

    public static String displaySevLevels(SupportClient supportClient) {
        try {
            DescribeSeverityLevelsRequest severityLevelsRequest =
DescribeSeverityLevelsRequest.builder()
                    .language("en")
                    .build();

            DescribeSeverityLevelsResponse response =
supportClient.describeSeverityLevels(severityLevelsRequest);
            List<SeverityLevel> severityLevels = response.severityLevels();
            String levelName = null;
            for (SeverityLevel sevLevel : severityLevels) {
                System.out.println("The severity level name is: " +
sevLevel.name());
                if (sevLevel.name().compareTo("High") == 0)
                    levelName = sevLevel.name();
            }
            return levelName;

        } catch (SupportException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }

    // Return a List that contains a Service name and Category name.
    public static List<String> displayServices(SupportClient supportClient) {
        try {
            DescribeServicesRequest servicesRequest =
DescribeServicesRequest.builder()
                    .language("en")
                    .build();
```

```
            DescribeServicesResponse response =
 supportClient.describeServices(servicesRequest);
            String serviceCode = null;
            String catName = null;
            List<String> sevCatList = new ArrayList<>();
            List<Service> services = response.services();

            System.out.println("Get the first 10 services");
            int index = 1;
            for (Service service : services) {
                if (index == 11)
                    break;

                System.out.println("The Service name is: " + service.name());
                if (service.name().compareTo("Account") == 0)
                    serviceCode = service.code();

                // Get the Categories for this service.
                List<Category> categories = service.categories();
                for (Category cat : categories) {
                    System.out.println("The category name is: " + cat.name());
                    if (cat.name().compareTo("Security") == 0)
                        catName = cat.name();
                }
                index++;
            }

            // Push the two values to the list.
            sevCatList.add(serviceCode);
            sevCatList.add(catName);
            return sevCatList;

        } catch (SupportException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return null;
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Java 2.x API 参考》中的以下主题。

- AddAttachmentsToSet
- AddCommunicationToCase
- CreateCase
- DescribeAttachment
- DescribeCases
- DescribeCommunications
- DescribeServices
- DescribeSeverityLevels
- ResolveCase

使用 SDK for Java 2.x 的 Systems Manager 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for Java 2.x 与 Systems Manager 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作

操作

添加参数

以下代码示例演示如何添加 Systems Manager 参数。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ssm.SsmClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ssm.model.ParameterType;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ssm.model.PutParameterRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ssm.model.SsmException;

public class PutParameter {

    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <paraName>

                Where:
                    paraName - The name of the parameter.
                    paraValue - The value of the parameter.
                """;

        if (args.length != 2) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String paraName = args[0];
        String paraValue = args[1];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        SsmClient ssmClient = SsmClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        putParaValue(ssmClient, paraName, paraValue);
        ssmClient.close();
    }
```

```
    public static void putParaValue(SsmClient ssmClient, String paraName, String
 value) {
        try {
            PutParameterRequest parameterRequest = PutParameterRequest.builder()
                    .name(paraName)
                    .type(ParameterType.STRING)
                    .value(value)
                    .build();

            ssmClient.putParameter(parameterRequest);
            System.out.println("The parameter was successfully added.");

        } catch (SsmException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考PutParameter中的。

创建一个新的 OpsItem

以下代码示例显示了如何创建新的 OpsItem。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ssm.SsmClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ssm.model.CreateOpsItemRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ssm.model.CreateOpsItemResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ssm.model.SsmException;

/**
```

```
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class CreateOpsItem {
    public static void main(String[] args) {

        final String USAGE = """

                Usage:
                    <title> <source> <category> <severity>

                Where:
                    title - The OpsItem title.
                    source - The origin of the OpsItem, such as Amazon EC2 or AWS
 Systems Manager.
                    category - A category to assign to an OpsItem.
                    severity - A severity to assign to an OpsItem.
                """;

        if (args.length != 4) {
            System.out.println(USAGE);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String title = args[0];
        String source = args[1];
        String category = args[2];
        String severity = args[3];

        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        SsmClient ssmClient = SsmClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        System.out
                .println("The Id of the OpsItem is " + createNewOpsItem(ssmClient,
 title, source, category, severity));
        ssmClient.close();
    }
```

```
    public static String createNewOpsItem(SsmClient ssmClient,
            String title,
            String source,
            String category,
            String severity) {

        try {
            CreateOpsItemRequest opsItemRequest = CreateOpsItemRequest.builder()
                    .description("Created by the SSM Java API")
                    .title(title)
                    .source(source)
                    .category(category)
                    .severity(severity)
                    .build();

            CreateOpsItemResponse itemResponse =
 ssmClient.createOpsItem(opsItemRequest);
            return itemResponse.opsItemId();

        } catch (SsmException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考CreateOpsItem中的。

描述一个 OpsItem

以下代码示例显示了如何描述 OpsItem。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ssm.SsmClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ssm.model.DescribeOpsItemsRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ssm.model.DescribeOpsItemsResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ssm.model.OpsItemSummary;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ssm.model.SsmException;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class DescribeOpsItems {

    public static void main(String[] args) {
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        SsmClient ssmClient = SsmClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        describeItems(ssmClient);
        ssmClient.close();
    }

    public static void describeItems(SsmClient ssmClient) {
        try {
            DescribeOpsItemsRequest itemsRequest = DescribeOpsItemsRequest.builder()
                    .maxResults(10)
                    .build();

            DescribeOpsItemsResponse itemsResponse =
 ssmClient.describeOpsItems(itemsRequest);
            List<OpsItemSummary> items = itemsResponse.opsItemSummaries();
            for (OpsItemSummary item : items) {
                System.out.println("The item title is " + item.title());
            }

        } catch (SsmException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
```

```
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DescribeOpsItems中的。

获取参数信息

以下代码示例演示如何获取 Systems Manager 参数信息。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ssm.SsmClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ssm.model.GetParameterRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ssm.model.GetParameterResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ssm.model.SsmException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class GetParameter {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <paraName>
```

```
                Where:
                    paraName - The name of the parameter.
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String paraName = args[0];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        SsmClient ssmClient = SsmClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        getParaValue(ssmClient, paraName);
        ssmClient.close();
    }

    public static void getParaValue(SsmClient ssmClient, String paraName) {
        try {
            GetParameterRequest parameterRequest = GetParameterRequest.builder()
                    .name(paraName)
                    .build();

            GetParameterResponse parameterResponse =
 ssmClient.getParameter(parameterRequest);
            System.out.println("The parameter value is " +
 parameterResponse.parameter().value());

        } catch (SsmException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DescribeParameters中的。

更新一个 OpsItem

以下代码示例显示了如何更新 OpsItem。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ssm.SsmClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ssm.model.SsmException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ssm.model.UpdateOpsItemRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ssm.model.OpsItemStatus;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class ResolveOpsItem {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <opsID>

                Where:
                    opsID - The Ops item ID value.
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String opsID = args[0];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        SsmClient ssmClient = SsmClient.builder()
                .region(region)
```

```
                .build();
        setOpsItemStatus(ssmClient, opsID);
    }

    public static void setOpsItemStatus(SsmClient ssmClient, String opsID) {
        try {
            UpdateOpsItemRequest opsItemRequest = UpdateOpsItemRequest.builder()
                    .opsItemId(opsID)
                    .status(OpsItemStatus.RESOLVED)
                    .build();

            ssmClient.updateOpsItem(opsItemRequest);

        } catch (SsmException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考UpdateOpsItem中的。

使用 SDK for Java 2.x 的 Amazon Textract 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for Java 2.x 与 Amazon Textract 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作

操作

分析文档

以下代码示例演示如何使用 Amazon Textract 分析文档。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.SdkBytes;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.textract.TextractClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.textract.model.AnalyzeDocumentRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.textract.model.Document;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.textract.model.FeatureType;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.textract.model.AnalyzeDocumentResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.textract.model.Block;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.textract.model.TextractException;
import java.io.File;
import java.io.FileInputStream;
import java.io.FileNotFoundException;
import java.io.InputStream;
import java.util.ArrayList;
import java.util.Iterator;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class AnalyzeDocument {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """
```

```
                Usage:
                    <sourceDoc>\s

                Where:
                    sourceDoc - The path where the document is located (must be an
image, for example, C:/AWS/book.png).\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String sourceDoc = args[0];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_2;
        TextractClient textractClient = TextractClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        analyzeDoc(textractClient, sourceDoc);
        textractClient.close();
    }

    public static void analyzeDoc(TextractClient textractClient, String sourceDoc) {
        try {
            InputStream sourceStream = new FileInputStream(new File(sourceDoc));
            SdkBytes sourceBytes = SdkBytes.fromInputStream(sourceStream);

            // Get the input Document object as bytes
            Document myDoc = Document.builder()
                    .bytes(sourceBytes)
                    .build();

            List<FeatureType> featureTypes = new ArrayList<FeatureType>();
            featureTypes.add(FeatureType.FORMS);
            featureTypes.add(FeatureType.TABLES);

            AnalyzeDocumentRequest analyzeDocumentRequest =
AnalyzeDocumentRequest.builder()
                    .featureTypes(featureTypes)
                    .document(myDoc)
                    .build();
```

```
            AnalyzeDocumentResponse analyzeDocument =
 textractClient.analyzeDocument(analyzeDocumentRequest);
            List<Block> docInfo = analyzeDocument.blocks();
            Iterator<Block> blockIterator = docInfo.iterator();

            while (blockIterator.hasNext()) {
                Block block = blockIterator.next();
                System.out.println("The block type is " +
 block.blockType().toString());
            }

        } catch (TextractException | FileNotFoundException e) {

            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考AnalyzeDocument中的。

检测文档中的文本

以下代码示例演示如何通过 Amazon Textract 检测文档中的文本。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

从输入文档检测文本。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.SdkBytes;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.textract.TextractClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.textract.model.Document;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.textract.model.DetectDocumentTextRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.textract.model.DetectDocumentTextResponse;
```

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.textract.model.Block;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.textract.model.DocumentMetadata;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.textract.model.TextractException;
import java.io.File;
import java.io.FileInputStream;
import java.io.FileNotFoundException;
import java.io.InputStream;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class DetectDocumentText {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <sourceDoc>\s

                Where:
                    sourceDoc - The path where the document is located (must be an
 image, for example, C:/AWS/book.png).\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String sourceDoc = args[0];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_2;
        TextractClient textractClient = TextractClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        detectDocText(textractClient, sourceDoc);
        textractClient.close();
    }
```

```
    public static void detectDocText(TextractClient textractClient, String
 sourceDoc) {
        try {
            InputStream sourceStream = new FileInputStream(new File(sourceDoc));
            SdkBytes sourceBytes = SdkBytes.fromInputStream(sourceStream);

            // Get the input Document object as bytes.
            Document myDoc = Document.builder()
                    .bytes(sourceBytes)
                    .build();

            DetectDocumentTextRequest detectDocumentTextRequest =
 DetectDocumentTextRequest.builder()
                    .document(myDoc)
                    .build();

            // Invoke the Detect operation.
            DetectDocumentTextResponse textResponse =
 textractClient.detectDocumentText(detectDocumentTextRequest);
            List<Block> docInfo = textResponse.blocks();
            for (Block block : docInfo) {
                System.out.println("The block type is " +
 block.blockType().toString());
            }

            DocumentMetadata documentMetadata = textResponse.documentMetadata();
            System.out.println("The number of pages in the document is " +
 documentMetadata.pages());

        } catch (TextractException | FileNotFoundException e) {

            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

从位于 Amazon S3 桶中的文档检测文本。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.textract.model.S3Object;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.textract.TextractClient;
```

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.textract.model.Document;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.textract.model.DetectDocumentTextRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.textract.model.DetectDocumentTextResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.textract.model.Block;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.textract.model.DocumentMetadata;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.textract.model.TextractException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class DetectDocumentTextS3 {

    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <bucketName> <docName>\s

                Where:
                    bucketName - The name of the Amazon S3 bucket that contains the
 document.\s

                    docName - The document name (must be an image, i.e., book.png).
\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 2) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String bucketName = args[0];
        String docName = args[1];
        Region region = Region.US_WEST_2;
        TextractClient textractClient = TextractClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        detectDocTextS3(textractClient, bucketName, docName);
```

```
        textractClient.close();
    }

    public static void detectDocTextS3(TextractClient textractClient, String
 bucketName, String docName) {
        try {
            S3Object s3Object = S3Object.builder()
                    .bucket(bucketName)
                    .name(docName)
                    .build();

            // Create a Document object and reference the s3Object instance.
            Document myDoc = Document.builder()
                    .s3Object(s3Object)
                    .build();

            DetectDocumentTextRequest detectDocumentTextRequest =
 DetectDocumentTextRequest.builder()
                    .document(myDoc)
                    .build();

            DetectDocumentTextResponse textResponse =
 textractClient.detectDocumentText(detectDocumentTextRequest);
            for (Block block : textResponse.blocks()) {
                System.out.println("The block type is " +
 block.blockType().toString());
            }

            DocumentMetadata documentMetadata = textResponse.documentMetadata();
            System.out.println("The number of pages in the document is " +
 documentMetadata.pages());

        } catch (TextractException e) {

            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考DetectDocumentText中的。

启动文档异步分析

以下代码示例演示如何通过 Amazon Textract 启动文档异步分析。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.textract.model.S3Object;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.textract.TextractClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.textract.model.StartDocumentAnalysisRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.textract.model.DocumentLocation;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.textract.model.TextractException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.textract.model.StartDocumentAnalysisResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.textract.model.GetDocumentAnalysisRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.textract.model.GetDocumentAnalysisResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.textract.model.FeatureType;
import java.util.ArrayList;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class StartDocumentAnalysis {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <bucketName> <docName>\s

                Where:
                    bucketName - The name of the Amazon S3 bucket that contains the
 document.\s
```

```
                    docName - The document name (must be an image, for example,
book.png).\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 2) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String bucketName = args[0];
        String docName = args[1];
        Region region = Region.US_WEST_2;
        TextractClient textractClient = TextractClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        String jobId = startDocAnalysisS3(textractClient, bucketName, docName);
        System.out.println("Getting results for job " + jobId);
        String status = getJobResults(textractClient, jobId);
        System.out.println("The job status is " + status);
        textractClient.close();
    }

    public static String startDocAnalysisS3(TextractClient textractClient, String
bucketName, String docName) {
        try {
            List<FeatureType> myList = new ArrayList<>();
            myList.add(FeatureType.TABLES);
            myList.add(FeatureType.FORMS);

            S3Object s3Object = S3Object.builder()
                    .bucket(bucketName)
                    .name(docName)
                    .build();

            DocumentLocation location = DocumentLocation.builder()
                    .s3Object(s3Object)
                    .build();

            StartDocumentAnalysisRequest documentAnalysisRequest =
StartDocumentAnalysisRequest.builder()
                    .documentLocation(location)
                    .featureTypes(myList)
                    .build();
```

```
            StartDocumentAnalysisResponse response =
textractClient.startDocumentAnalysis(documentAnalysisRequest);

            // Get the job ID
            String jobId = response.jobId();
            return jobId;

        } catch (TextractException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }

    private static String getJobResults(TextractClient textractClient, String jobId)
{
        boolean finished = false;
        int index = 0;
        String status = "";

        try {
            while (!finished) {
                GetDocumentAnalysisRequest analysisRequest =
GetDocumentAnalysisRequest.builder()
                        .jobId(jobId)
                        .maxResults(1000)
                        .build();

                GetDocumentAnalysisResponse response =
textractClient.getDocumentAnalysis(analysisRequest);
                status = response.jobStatus().toString();

                if (status.compareTo("SUCCEEDED") == 0)
                    finished = true;
                else {
                    System.out.println(index + " status is: " + status);
                    Thread.sleep(1000);
                }
                index++;
            }

            return status;
```

```
        } catch (InterruptedException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考StartDocumentAnalysis中的。

使用 SDK for Java 2.x 的 Amazon Transcribe 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for Java 2.x 与 Amazon Transcribe 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作
- 场景

操作

列出转录任务

以下代码示例演示了如何列出 Amazon Transcribe 转录任务。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
public class ListTranscriptionJobs {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        TranscribeClient transcribeClient = TranscribeClient.builder()
            .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
            .build();

            listTranscriptionJobs(transcribeClient);
        }

        public static void listTranscriptionJobs(TranscribeClient transcribeClient)
 {
            ListTranscriptionJobsRequest listJobsRequest =
 ListTranscriptionJobsRequest.builder()
                .build();


 transcribeClient.listTranscriptionJobsPaginator(listJobsRequest).stream()
                .flatMap(response -> response.transcriptionJobSummaries().stream())
                .forEach(jobSummary -> {
                    System.out.println("Job Name: " +
 jobSummary.transcriptionJobName());
                    System.out.println("Job Status: " +
 jobSummary.transcriptionJobStatus());
                    System.out.println("Output Location: " +
 jobSummary.outputLocationType());
                    // Add more information as needed

                    // Retrieve additional details for the job if necessary
                    GetTranscriptionJobResponse jobDetails =
 transcribeClient.getTranscriptionJob(
                        GetTranscriptionJobRequest.builder()
                            .transcriptionJobName(jobSummary.transcriptionJobName())
                            .build());

                    // Display additional details
                    System.out.println("Language Code: " +
 jobDetails.transcriptionJob().languageCode());
                    System.out.println("Media Format: " +
 jobDetails.transcriptionJob().mediaFormat());
                    // Add more details as needed

                    System.out.println("--------------");
                });
```

```
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考ListTranscriptionJobs中的。

启动转录任务

以下代码示例演示了如何启动 Amazon Transcribe 转录任务。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
public class TranscribeStreamingDemoApp {
    private static final Region REGION = Region.US_EAST_1;
    private static TranscribeStreamingAsyncClient client;

    public static void main(String args[])
            throws URISyntaxException, ExecutionException, InterruptedException,
 LineUnavailableException {

        client = TranscribeStreamingAsyncClient.builder()
                .credentialsProvider(getCredentials())
                .region(REGION)
                .build();

        CompletableFuture<Void> result =
 client.startStreamTranscription(getRequest(16_000),
                new AudioStreamPublisher(getStreamFromMic()),
                getResponseHandler());

        result.get();
        client.close();
    }

    private static InputStream getStreamFromMic() throws LineUnavailableException {
```

```
        // Signed PCM AudioFormat with 16kHz, 16 bit sample size, mono
        int sampleRate = 16000;
        AudioFormat format = new AudioFormat(sampleRate, 16, 1, true, false);
        DataLine.Info info = new DataLine.Info(TargetDataLine.class, format);

        if (!AudioSystem.isLineSupported(info)) {
            System.out.println("Line not supported");
            System.exit(0);
        }

        TargetDataLine line = (TargetDataLine) AudioSystem.getLine(info);
        line.open(format);
        line.start();

        InputStream audioStream = new AudioInputStream(line);
        return audioStream;
    }

    private static AwsCredentialsProvider getCredentials() {
        return DefaultCredentialsProvider.create();
    }

    private static StartStreamTranscriptionRequest getRequest(Integer
mediaSampleRateHertz) {
        return StartStreamTranscriptionRequest.builder()
                .languageCode(LanguageCode.EN_US.toString())
                .mediaEncoding(MediaEncoding.PCM)
                .mediaSampleRateHertz(mediaSampleRateHertz)
                .build();
    }

    private static StartStreamTranscriptionResponseHandler getResponseHandler() {
        return StartStreamTranscriptionResponseHandler.builder()
                .onResponse(r -> {
                    System.out.println("Received Initial response");
                })
                .onError(e -> {
                    System.out.println(e.getMessage());
                    StringWriter sw = new StringWriter();
                    e.printStackTrace(new PrintWriter(sw));
                    System.out.println("Error Occurred: " + sw.toString());
                })
                .onComplete(() -> {
                    System.out.println("=== All records stream successfully ===");
```

```
                })
                .subscriber(event -> {
                    List<Result> results = ((TranscriptEvent)
 event).transcript().results();
                    if (results.size() > 0) {
                        if (!
results.get(0).alternatives().get(0).transcript().isEmpty()) {

 System.out.println(results.get(0).alternatives().get(0).transcript());
                        }
                    }
                })
                .build();
    }

    private InputStream getStreamFromFile(String audioFileName) {
        try {
            File inputFile = new
 File(getClass().getClassLoader().getResource(audioFileName).getFile());
            InputStream audioStream = new FileInputStream(inputFile);
            return audioStream;
        } catch (FileNotFoundException e) {
            throw new RuntimeException(e);
        }
    }

    private static class AudioStreamPublisher implements Publisher<AudioStream> {
        private final InputStream inputStream;
        private static Subscription currentSubscription;

        private AudioStreamPublisher(InputStream inputStream) {
            this.inputStream = inputStream;
        }

        @Override
        public void subscribe(Subscriber<? super AudioStream> s) {

            if (this.currentSubscription == null) {
                this.currentSubscription = new SubscriptionImpl(s, inputStream);
            } else {
                this.currentSubscription.cancel();
                this.currentSubscription = new SubscriptionImpl(s, inputStream);
            }
            s.onSubscribe(currentSubscription);
```

```
        }
    }

    public static class SubscriptionImpl implements Subscription {
        private static final int CHUNK_SIZE_IN_BYTES = 1024 * 1;
        private final Subscriber<? super AudioStream> subscriber;
        private final InputStream inputStream;
        private ExecutorService executor = Executors.newFixedThreadPool(1);
        private AtomicLong demand = new AtomicLong(0);

        SubscriptionImpl(Subscriber<? super AudioStream> s, InputStream inputStream)
{
            this.subscriber = s;
            this.inputStream = inputStream;
        }

        @Override
        public void request(long n) {
            if (n <= 0) {
                subscriber.onError(new IllegalArgumentException("Demand must be
positive"));
            }

            demand.getAndAdd(n);

            executor.submit(() -> {
                try {
                    do {
                        ByteBuffer audioBuffer = getNextEvent();
                        if (audioBuffer.remaining() > 0) {
                            AudioEvent audioEvent =
audioEventFromBuffer(audioBuffer);
                            subscriber.onNext(audioEvent);
                        } else {
                            subscriber.onComplete();
                            break;
                        }
                    } while (demand.decrementAndGet() > 0);
                } catch (Exception e) {
                    subscriber.onError(e);
                }
            });
        }
```

```
        @Override
        public void cancel() {
            executor.shutdown();
        }

        private ByteBuffer getNextEvent() {
            ByteBuffer audioBuffer = null;
            byte[] audioBytes = new byte[CHUNK_SIZE_IN_BYTES];

            int len = 0;
            try {
                len = inputStream.read(audioBytes);

                if (len <= 0) {
                    audioBuffer = ByteBuffer.allocate(0);
                } else {
                    audioBuffer = ByteBuffer.wrap(audioBytes, 0, len);
                }
            } catch (IOException e) {
                throw new UncheckedIOException(e);
            }

            return audioBuffer;
        }

        private AudioEvent audioEventFromBuffer(ByteBuffer bb) {
            return AudioEvent.builder()
                    .audioChunk(SdkBytes.fromByteBuffer(bb))
                    .build();
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Java 2.xAPI 参考StartTranscriptionJob中的。

场景

转录音频并获取任务数据

以下代码示例显示了操作流程：

- 使用 Amazon Transcribe 开始转录任务。

- 等待作业完成。
- 获取存储转录的 URI。

有关更多信息，请参阅 Amazon Transcribe 入门。

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

转录 PCM 文件。

```
/**
 * To run this AWS code example, ensure that you have set up your development
 * environment, including your AWS credentials.
 *
 * For information, see this documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */

public class TranscribeStreamingDemoFile {
    private static final Region REGION = Region.US_EAST_1;
    private static TranscribeStreamingAsyncClient client;

    public static void main(String args[]) throws ExecutionException,
 InterruptedException {

        final String USAGE = "\n" +
                "Usage:\n" +
                "    <file> \n\n" +
                "Where:\n" +
                "    file - the location of a PCM file to transcribe. In this
 example, ensure the PCM file is 16 hertz (Hz). \n";

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(USAGE);
            System.exit(1);
```

```
        }

        String file = args[0];
        client = TranscribeStreamingAsyncClient.builder()
                .region(REGION)
                .build();

        CompletableFuture<Void> result =
client.startStreamTranscription(getRequest(16_000),
                new AudioStreamPublisher(getStreamFromFile(file)),
                getResponseHandler());

        result.get();
        client.close();
    }

    private static InputStream getStreamFromFile(String file) {
        try {
            File inputFile = new File(file);
            InputStream audioStream = new FileInputStream(inputFile);
            return audioStream;

        } catch (FileNotFoundException e) {
            throw new RuntimeException(e);
        }
    }

    private static StartStreamTranscriptionRequest getRequest(Integer
mediaSampleRateHertz) {
        return StartStreamTranscriptionRequest.builder()
                .languageCode(LanguageCode.EN_US)
                .mediaEncoding(MediaEncoding.PCM)
                .mediaSampleRateHertz(mediaSampleRateHertz)
                .build();
    }

    private static StartStreamTranscriptionResponseHandler getResponseHandler() {
        return StartStreamTranscriptionResponseHandler.builder()
                .onResponse(r -> {
                    System.out.println("Received Initial response");
                })
                .onError(e -> {
                    System.out.println(e.getMessage());
                    StringWriter sw = new StringWriter();
```

```
                    e.printStackTrace(new PrintWriter(sw));
                    System.out.println("Error Occurred: " + sw.toString());
                })
                .onComplete(() -> {
                    System.out.println("=== All records stream successfully ===");
                })
                .subscriber(event -> {
                    List<Result> results = ((TranscriptEvent)
 event).transcript().results();
                    if (results.size() > 0) {
                        if (!
results.get(0).alternatives().get(0).transcript().isEmpty()) {

 System.out.println(results.get(0).alternatives().get(0).transcript());
                        }
                    }
                })
                .build();
    }

    private static class AudioStreamPublisher implements Publisher<AudioStream> {
        private final InputStream inputStream;
        private static Subscription currentSubscription;

        private AudioStreamPublisher(InputStream inputStream) {
            this.inputStream = inputStream;
        }

        @Override
        public void subscribe(Subscriber<? super AudioStream> s) {

            if (this.currentSubscription == null) {
                this.currentSubscription = new SubscriptionImpl(s, inputStream);
            } else {
                this.currentSubscription.cancel();
                this.currentSubscription = new SubscriptionImpl(s, inputStream);
            }
            s.onSubscribe(currentSubscription);
        }
    }

    public static class SubscriptionImpl implements Subscription {
        private static final int CHUNK_SIZE_IN_BYTES = 1024 * 1;
        private final Subscriber<? super AudioStream> subscriber;
```

```
        private final InputStream inputStream;
        private ExecutorService executor = Executors.newFixedThreadPool(1);
        private AtomicLong demand = new AtomicLong(0);

        SubscriptionImpl(Subscriber<? super AudioStream> s, InputStream inputStream)
{
            this.subscriber = s;
            this.inputStream = inputStream;
        }

        @Override
        public void request(long n) {
            if (n <= 0) {
                subscriber.onError(new IllegalArgumentException("Demand must be
positive"));
            }

            demand.getAndAdd(n);

            executor.submit(() -> {
                try {
                    do {
                        ByteBuffer audioBuffer = getNextEvent();
                        if (audioBuffer.remaining() > 0) {
                            AudioEvent audioEvent =
audioEventFromBuffer(audioBuffer);
                            subscriber.onNext(audioEvent);
                        } else {
                            subscriber.onComplete();
                            break;
                        }
                    } while (demand.decrementAndGet() > 0);
                } catch (Exception e) {
                    subscriber.onError(e);
                }
            });
        }

        @Override
        public void cancel() {
            executor.shutdown();
        }

        private ByteBuffer getNextEvent() {
```

```
            ByteBuffer audioBuffer = null;
            byte[] audioBytes = new byte[CHUNK_SIZE_IN_BYTES];

            int len = 0;
            try {
                len = inputStream.read(audioBytes);

                if (len <= 0) {
                    audioBuffer = ByteBuffer.allocate(0);
                } else {
                    audioBuffer = ByteBuffer.wrap(audioBytes, 0, len);
                }
            } catch (IOException e) {
                throw new UncheckedIOException(e);
            }

            return audioBuffer;
        }

        private AudioEvent audioEventFromBuffer(ByteBuffer bb) {
            return AudioEvent.builder()
                    .audioChunk(SdkBytes.fromByteBuffer(bb))
                    .build();
        }
    }
}
```

转录来自计算机麦克风的流音频。

```
public class TranscribeStreamingDemoApp {
    private static final Region REGION = Region.US_EAST_1;
    private static TranscribeStreamingAsyncClient client;

    public static void main(String args[])
            throws URISyntaxException, ExecutionException, InterruptedException,
 LineUnavailableException {

        client = TranscribeStreamingAsyncClient.builder()
                .credentialsProvider(getCredentials())
                .region(REGION)
                .build();
```

```
        CompletableFuture<Void> result =
client.startStreamTranscription(getRequest(16_000),
                new AudioStreamPublisher(getStreamFromMic()),
                getResponseHandler());

        result.get();
        client.close();
    }

    private static InputStream getStreamFromMic() throws LineUnavailableException {

        // Signed PCM AudioFormat with 16kHz, 16 bit sample size, mono
        int sampleRate = 16000;
        AudioFormat format = new AudioFormat(sampleRate, 16, 1, true, false);
        DataLine.Info info = new DataLine.Info(TargetDataLine.class, format);

        if (!AudioSystem.isLineSupported(info)) {
            System.out.println("Line not supported");
            System.exit(0);
        }

        TargetDataLine line = (TargetDataLine) AudioSystem.getLine(info);
        line.open(format);
        line.start();

        InputStream audioStream = new AudioInputStream(line);
        return audioStream;
    }

    private static AwsCredentialsProvider getCredentials() {
        return DefaultCredentialsProvider.create();
    }

    private static StartStreamTranscriptionRequest getRequest(Integer
mediaSampleRateHertz) {
        return StartStreamTranscriptionRequest.builder()
                .languageCode(LanguageCode.EN_US.toString())
                .mediaEncoding(MediaEncoding.PCM)
                .mediaSampleRateHertz(mediaSampleRateHertz)
                .build();
    }

    private static StartStreamTranscriptionResponseHandler getResponseHandler() {
        return StartStreamTranscriptionResponseHandler.builder()
```

```
                .onResponse(r -> {
                    System.out.println("Received Initial response");
                })
                .onError(e -> {
                    System.out.println(e.getMessage());
                    StringWriter sw = new StringWriter();
                    e.printStackTrace(new PrintWriter(sw));
                    System.out.println("Error Occurred: " + sw.toString());
                })
                .onComplete(() -> {
                    System.out.println("=== All records stream successfully ===");
                })
                .subscriber(event -> {
                    List<Result> results = ((TranscriptEvent)
 event).transcript().results();
                    if (results.size() > 0) {
                        if (!
results.get(0).alternatives().get(0).transcript().isEmpty()) {

 System.out.println(results.get(0).alternatives().get(0).transcript());
                        }
                    }
                })
                .build();
    }

    private InputStream getStreamFromFile(String audioFileName) {
        try {
            File inputFile = new
 File(getClass().getClassLoader().getResource(audioFileName).getFile());
            InputStream audioStream = new FileInputStream(inputFile);
            return audioStream;
        } catch (FileNotFoundException e) {
            throw new RuntimeException(e);
        }
    }

    private static class AudioStreamPublisher implements Publisher<AudioStream> {
        private final InputStream inputStream;
        private static Subscription currentSubscription;

        private AudioStreamPublisher(InputStream inputStream) {
            this.inputStream = inputStream;
        }
```

```
        @Override
        public void subscribe(Subscriber<? super AudioStream> s) {

            if (this.currentSubscription == null) {
                this.currentSubscription = new SubscriptionImpl(s, inputStream);
            } else {
                this.currentSubscription.cancel();
                this.currentSubscription = new SubscriptionImpl(s, inputStream);
            }
            s.onSubscribe(currentSubscription);
        }
    }

    public static class SubscriptionImpl implements Subscription {
        private static final int CHUNK_SIZE_IN_BYTES = 1024 * 1;
        private final Subscriber<? super AudioStream> subscriber;
        private final InputStream inputStream;
        private ExecutorService executor = Executors.newFixedThreadPool(1);
        private AtomicLong demand = new AtomicLong(0);

        SubscriptionImpl(Subscriber<? super AudioStream> s, InputStream inputStream)
{
            this.subscriber = s;
            this.inputStream = inputStream;
        }

        @Override
        public void request(long n) {
            if (n <= 0) {
                subscriber.onError(new IllegalArgumentException("Demand must be
positive"));
            }

            demand.getAndAdd(n);

            executor.submit(() -> {
                try {
                    do {
                        ByteBuffer audioBuffer = getNextEvent();
                        if (audioBuffer.remaining() > 0) {
                            AudioEvent audioEvent =
audioEventFromBuffer(audioBuffer);
                            subscriber.onNext(audioEvent);
```

```
                        } else {
                            subscriber.onComplete();
                            break;
                        }
                    } while (demand.decrementAndGet() > 0);
                } catch (Exception e) {
                    subscriber.onError(e);
                }
            });
        }

        @Override
        public void cancel() {
            executor.shutdown();
        }

        private ByteBuffer getNextEvent() {
            ByteBuffer audioBuffer = null;
            byte[] audioBytes = new byte[CHUNK_SIZE_IN_BYTES];

            int len = 0;
            try {
                len = inputStream.read(audioBytes);

                if (len <= 0) {
                    audioBuffer = ByteBuffer.allocate(0);
                } else {
                    audioBuffer = ByteBuffer.wrap(audioBytes, 0, len);
                }
            } catch (IOException e) {
                throw new UncheckedIOException(e);
            }

            return audioBuffer;
        }

        private AudioEvent audioEventFromBuffer(ByteBuffer bb) {
            return AudioEvent.builder()
                    .audioChunk(SdkBytes.fromByteBuffer(bb))
                    .build();
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Java 2.x API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - GetTranscriptionJob
  - StartTranscriptionJob

使用 SDK for Java 2.x 的跨服务示例

以下示例应用程序使用AWS SDK for Java 2.x 跨多个 AWS 服务 工作。

跨服务示例以高级经验为目标，可帮助您开始构建应用程序。

示例

- 构建应用程序以将数据提交到 DynamoDB 表
- 创建 Amazon Lex 聊天机器人来吸引网站访问者
- 构建转换消息的发布和订阅应用程序
- 使用 Amazon SQS 创建用于发送和检索消息的 Web 应用程序
- 创建照片资产管理应用程序，让用户能够使用标签管理照片
- 创建 Web 应用程序来跟踪 DynamoDB 数据
- 创建 Amazon Redshift 项目追踪器
- 创建 Aurora Serverless 工作项跟踪器
- 创建用于分析客户反馈和合成音频的应用程序
- 使用 AWS SDK 通过 Amazon Rekognition 检测图像中的 PPE
- 使用 AWS SDK 通过 Amazon Rekognition 检测图像中的对象
- 使用 AWS SDK 通过 Amazon Rekognition 检测视频中的人物和对象
- 使用 AWS SDK 将 Amazon SNS 消息发布到 Amazon SQS 队列
- 使用 API Gateway 调用 Lambda 函数
- 使用 Step Functions 调用 Lambda 函数
- 使用计划的事件调用 Lambda 函数

构建应用程序以将数据提交到 DynamoDB 表

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

展示如何创建动态 Web 应用程序，该应用程序使用 Amazon DynamoDB Java API 提交数据并使用 Amazon Simple Notification Service Java API 发送文本消息。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- DynamoDB
- Amazon SNS

创建 Amazon Lex 聊天机器人来吸引网站访问者

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

演示如何使用 Amazon Lex API 在 Web 应用程序中创建聊天机器人，以吸引网站访问者。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- Amazon Comprehend
- Amazon Lex
- Amazon Translate

构建转换消息的发布和订阅应用程序

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

展示如何使用 Amazon Simple Notification Service Java API 创建具有订阅和发布功能的 Web 应用程序。此外，此示例应用程序还会转换消息。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

有关如何设置和运行使用 Java Async API 的示例的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的GitHub完整示例。

本示例中使用的服务

- Amazon SNS
- Amazon Translate

使用 Amazon SQS 创建用于发送和检索消息的 Web 应用程序

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

演示如何使用 Amazon SQS API 开发用于发送和检索消息的 Spring REST API。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- Amazon Comprehend
- Amazon SQS

创建照片资产管理应用程序，让用户能够使用标签管理照片

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

演示了如何开发照片资产管理应用程序，该应用程序使用 Amazon Rekognition 检测图像中的标签并将其存储以供日后检索。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例 GitHub。

要深入了解这个例子的起源，请参阅 AWS 社区上的博文。

本示例中使用的服务

- API Gateway
- DynamoDB
- Lambda
- Amazon Rekognition
- Amazon S3
- Amazon SNS

创建 Web 应用程序来跟踪 DynamoDB 数据

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

展示如何使用 Amazon DynamoDB API 创建用于跟踪 DynamoDB 工作数据的动态 Web 应用程序。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- DynamoDB
- Amazon SES

创建 Amazon Redshift 项目追踪器

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

展示如何创建 Web 应用程序来跟踪与报告存储与 Amazon Redshift 数据库的工作项。

有关如何设置查询 Amazon Redshift 数据的 Spring REST API 以及供 React 应用程序使用的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例。GitHub

本示例中使用的服务

- Amazon Redshift
- Amazon SES

创建 Aurora Serverless 工作项跟踪器

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

展示如何创建 Web 应用程序来跟踪与报告存储与 Amazon RDS 数据库的工作项。

有关如何设置查询 Amazon Aurora Serverless 数据的 Spring REST API 以及如何让 React 应用程序使用的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的GitHub完整示例。

有关如何设置和运行使用 JDBC API 的示例的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例。GitHub

本示例中使用的服务

- Aurora

- Amazon RDS
- Amazon RDS 数据服务
- Amazon SES

创建用于分析客户反馈和合成音频的应用程序

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

此示例应用程序可分析并存储客户反馈卡。具体来说，它满足了纽约市一家虚构酒店的需求。酒店以实体意见卡的形式收集来自不同语种的客人的反馈。该反馈通过 Web 客户端上传到应用程序中。意见卡图片上传后，将执行以下步骤：

- 使用 Amazon Textract 从图片中提取文本。
- Amazon Comprehend 确定所提取文本的情绪及其语言。
- 使用 Amazon Translate 将所提取文本翻译为英语。
- Amazon Polly 根据所提取文本合成音频文件。

完整的应用程序可使用 AWS CDK 进行部署。有关源代码和部署说明，请参阅中的项目 GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- Amazon Comprehend
- Lambda
- Amazon Polly
- Amazon Textract
- Amazon Translate

使用 AWS SDK 通过 Amazon Rekognition 检测图像中的 PPE

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

展示如何创建 AWS Lambda 函数来检测包含个人防护设备的图像。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- DynamoDB

- Amazon Rekognition
- Amazon S3
- Amazon SES

使用 AWS SDK 通过 Amazon Rekognition 检测图像中的对象

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

展示如何使用 Amazon Rekognition Java API 创建应用程序，该应用程序采用 Amazon Rekognition 来按类别识别位于 Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) 存储桶的图像当中的对象。该应用程序使用 Amazon Simple Email Service (Amazon SES) 向管理员发送包含结果的电子邮件通知。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- Amazon Rekognition
- Amazon S3
- Amazon SES

使用 AWS SDK 通过 Amazon Rekognition 检测视频中的人物和对象

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

展示如何使用 Amazon Rekognition Java API 创建应用程序，以检测位于 Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) 存储桶的视频当中的人脸和对象。该应用程序使用 Amazon Simple Email Service (Amazon SES) 向管理员发送包含结果的电子邮件通知。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- Amazon Rekognition
- Amazon S3
- Amazon SES

使用 AWS SDK 将 Amazon SNS 消息发布到 Amazon SQS 队列

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

演示使用 Amazon Simple Notification Service（Amazon SNS）和 Amazon Simple Queue Service（Amazon SQS）通过主题和队列进行消息收发的过程。

有关演示在 Amazon SNS 和 Amazon SQS 中使用主题和队列进行消息传递的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例。GitHub

本示例中使用的服务

- Amazon SNS
- Amazon SQS

使用 API Gateway 调用 Lambda 函数

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

展示如何使用 Lambda Java 运行时 API 创建 AWS Lambda 函数。此示例调用不同的 AWS 服务以执行特定的使用案例。此示例演示如何创建通过 Amazon API Gateway 调用的 Lambda 函数，该函数扫描 Amazon DynamoDB 表获取工作周年纪念日，并使用 Amazon Simple Notification Service (Amazon SNS) 向员工发送文本消息，祝贺他们的周年纪念日。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- API Gateway
- DynamoDB
- Lambda
- Amazon SNS

使用 Step Functions 调用 Lambda 函数

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

展示如何使用 AWS Step Functions 和 AWS SDK for Java 2.x 创建 AWS 无服务器工作流。每个工作流步骤都通过使用 AWS Lambda 函数实现。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- DynamoDB
- Lambda
- Amazon SES
- Step Functions

使用计划的事件调用 Lambda 函数

适用于 Java 2.x 的 SDK

演示如何创建调用函数的 Amazon EventBridge 计划事件。AWS Lambda配置 EventBridge 为使用 cron 表达式来调度 Lambda 函数的调用时间。在本示例中，您使用 Lambda Java 运行时 API 创建 Lambda 函数。此示例调用不同的 AWS 服务以执行特定的使用场景。此示例演示了如何创建一个应用程序，在其一周年纪念日时向员工发送移动短信表示祝贺。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- DynamoDB
- EventBridge
- Lambda
- Amazon SNS

SDK for Kotlin 的代码示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for Kotlin 与 AWS 结合使用。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

跨服务示例 是指跨多个 AWS 服务工作的示例应用程序。

更多资源

- SDK for Kotlin 开发人员指南 — 有关将 Kotlin 与 AWS 配合使用的更多信息。
- AWS 开发人员中心 — 您可以按类别或全文搜索筛选的代码示例。

- AWSSDK 示例 — 包含首选语言完整代码的 GitHub 存储库。包括有关设置和运行代码的说明。

示例

- 使用 SDK for Kotlin 的操作和场景
- 使用 SDK for Kotlin 的跨服务示例

使用 SDK for Kotlin 的操作和场景

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for Kotlin 与 AWS 服务结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

服务

- 使用 SDK for Kotlin 的 Aurora 示例
- 使用 SDK for Kotlin 的 Auto Scaling 示例
- 使用 SDK for Kotlin 的 Amazon Bedrock 示例
- CloudWatch 使用 Kotlin 开发工具包的示例
- CloudWatch 使用适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK 记录示例
- 使用 SDK for Kotlin 的 Amazon Cognito 身份提供者示例
- 使用 SDK for Kotlin 的 DynamoDB 示例
- 使用 SDK for Kotlin 的 Amazon EC2 示例
- OpenSearch 使用适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK 的服务示例
- EventBridge 使用 Kotlin 开发工具包的示例
- 使用 SDK for Kotlin 的 AWS Glue 示例
- 使用 SDK for Kotlin 的 IAM 示例
- 使用 SDK for Kotlin 的 Amazon Keyspaces 示例
- 使用 SDK for Kotlin 的 AWS KMS 示例
- 使用 SDK for Kotlin 的 Lambda 示例
- MediaConvert 使用 Kotlin 开发工具包的示例
- 使用 SDK for Kotlin 的 Amazon Pinpoint 示例

- 使用 SDK for Kotlin 的 Amazon RDS 示例
- 使用 SDK for Kotlin 的 Amazon Redshift 示例
- 使用 SDK for Kotlin 的 Amazon Rekognition 示例
- 使用 SDK for Kotlin 的 Route 53 域注册示例
- 使用 SDK for Kotlin 的 Amazon S3 示例
- SageMaker 使用 Kotlin 开发工具包的示例
- 使用 SDK for Kotlin 的 Secrets Manager 示例
- 使用 SDK for Kotlin 的 Amazon SNS 示例
- 使用 SDK for Kotlin 的 Amazon SQS 示例
- 使用 SDK for Kotlin 的 Step Functions 示例
- 使用 SDK for Kotlin 的 AWS Support 示例

使用 SDK for Kotlin 的 Aurora 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for Kotlin 与 Aurora 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作
- 场景

操作

创建数据库集群

以下代码示例演示如何创建 Aurora 数据库集群。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun createDBCluster(dbParameterGroupFamilyVal: String?, dbName: String?,
 dbClusterIdentifierVal: String?, userName: String?, password: String?): String? {
    val clusterRequest = CreateDbClusterRequest {
        databaseName = dbName
        dbClusterIdentifier = dbClusterIdentifierVal
        dbClusterParameterGroupName = dbParameterGroupFamilyVal
        engine = "aurora-mysql"
        masterUsername = userName
        masterUserPassword = password
    }

    RdsClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { rdsClient ->
        val response = rdsClient.createDbCluster(clusterRequest)
        return response.dbCluster?.dbClusterArn
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Kotlin API 参考》中的 CreateDBCluster。

创建数据库集群参数组

以下代码示例演示如何创建 Aurora 数据库集群参数组。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun createDBClusterParameterGroup(dbClusterGroupNameVal: String?,
 dbParameterGroupFamilyVal: String?) {
    val groupRequest = CreateDbClusterParameterGroupRequest {
        dbClusterParameterGroupName = dbClusterGroupNameVal
        dbParameterGroupFamily = dbParameterGroupFamilyVal
        description = "Created by using the AWS SDK for Kotlin"
    }

    RdsClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { rdsClient ->
        val response = rdsClient.createDbClusterParameterGroup(groupRequest)
        println("The group name is
 ${response.dbClusterParameterGroup?.dbClusterParameterGroupName}")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用于 K otlin 的 SD AWS K ClusterParameterGroup 中的 CreateDB API 参考。

创建数据库集群快照

以下代码示例演示如何创建 Aurora 数据库集群快照。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun createDBClusterSnapshot(dbInstanceClusterIdentifier: String?,
 dbSnapshotIdentifier: String?) {
    val snapshotRequest = CreateDbClusterSnapshotRequest {
        dbClusterIdentifier = dbInstanceClusterIdentifier
        dbClusterSnapshotIdentifier = dbSnapshotIdentifier
    }

    RdsClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { rdsClient ->
        val response = rdsClient.createDbClusterSnapshot(snapshotRequest)
```

```
        println("The Snapshot ARN is
 ${response.dbClusterSnapshot?.dbClusterSnapshotArn}")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用于 K otlin 的 SD AWS K ClusterSnapshot 中的 CreateDB API 参考。

在数据库集群中创建数据库实例

以下代码示例演示如何在 Aurora 数据库集群中创建数据库实例。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun createDBInstanceCluster(dbInstanceIdentifierVal: String?,
 dbInstanceClusterIdentifierVal: String?, instanceClassVal: String?): String? {
    val instanceRequest = CreateDbInstanceRequest {
        dbInstanceIdentifier = dbInstanceIdentifierVal
        dbClusterIdentifier = dbInstanceClusterIdentifierVal
        engine = "aurora-mysql"
        dbInstanceClass = instanceClassVal
    }

    RdsClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { rdsClient ->
        val response = rdsClient.createDbInstance(instanceRequest)
        print("The status is ${response.dbInstance?.dbInstanceStatus}")
        return response.dbInstance?.dbInstanceArn
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Kotlin API 参考》中的 CreateDBInstance。

删除数据库集群

以下代码示例演示如何删除 Aurora 数据库集群。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun deleteCluster(dbInstanceClusterIdentifier: String) {
    val deleteDbClusterRequest = DeleteDbClusterRequest {
        dbClusterIdentifier = dbInstanceClusterIdentifier
        skipFinalSnapshot = true
    }

    RdsClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { rdsClient ->
        rdsClient.deleteDbCluster(deleteDbClusterRequest)
        println("$dbInstanceClusterIdentifier was deleted!")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Kotlin API 参考》中的 DeleteDBCluster。

删除数据库集群参数组

以下代码示例演示如何删除 Aurora 数据库集群参数组。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
@Throws(InterruptedException::class)
```

```
suspend fun deleteDBClusterGroup(dbClusterGroupName: String, clusterDBARN: String) {
    var isDataDel = false
    var didFind: Boolean
    var instanceARN: String

    RdsClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { rdsClient ->
        // Make sure that the database has been deleted.
        while (!isDataDel) {
            val response = rdsClient.describeDbInstances()
            val instanceList = response.dbInstances
            val listSize = instanceList?.size
            isDataDel = false
            didFind = false
            var index = 1
            if (instanceList != null) {
                for (instance in instanceList) {
                    instanceARN = instance.dbInstanceArn.toString()
                    if (instanceARN.compareTo(clusterDBARN) == 0) {
                        println("$clusterDBARN still exists")
                        didFind = true
                    }
                    if (index == listSize && !didFind) {
                        // Went through the entire list and did not find the
 database ARN.
                        isDataDel = true
                    }
                    delay(slTime * 1000)
                    index++
                }
            }
        }
        val clusterParameterGroupRequest = DeleteDbClusterParameterGroupRequest {
            dbClusterParameterGroupName = dbClusterGroupName
        }

        rdsClient.deleteDbClusterParameterGroup(clusterParameterGroupRequest)
        println("$dbClusterGroupName was deleted.")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWSSDK for Kotlin API 参考ClusterParameterGroup中的 deletedB API 参考。

删除数据库实例

以下代码示例演示如何删除 Aurora 数据库实例。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun deleteDBInstance(dbInstanceIdentifierVal: String) {
    val deleteDbInstanceRequest = DeleteDbInstanceRequest {
        dbInstanceIdentifier = dbInstanceIdentifierVal
        deleteAutomatedBackups = true
        skipFinalSnapshot = true
    }

    RdsClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { rdsClient ->
        val response = rdsClient.deleteDbInstance(deleteDbInstanceRequest)
        print("The status of the database is
 ${response.dbInstance?.dbInstanceStatus}")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Kotlin API 参考》中的 DeleteDBInstance。

描述数据库集群参数组

以下代码示例演示如何描述 Aurora 数据库集群参数组。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun describeDbClusterParameterGroups(dbClusterGroupName: String?) {
    val groupsRequest = DescribeDbClusterParameterGroupsRequest {
        dbClusterParameterGroupName = dbClusterGroupName
        maxRecords = 20
    }

    RdsClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { rdsClient ->
        val response = rdsClient.describeDbClusterParameterGroups(groupsRequest)
        response.dbClusterParameterGroups?.forEach { group ->
            println("The group name is ${group.dbClusterParameterGroupName}")
            println("The group ARN is ${group.dbClusterParameterGroupArn}")
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考ClusterParameterGroups中的 d escribedB API 参考。

描述数据库集群快照

以下代码示例演示如何描述 Aurora 数据库集群快照。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun waitSnapshotReady(dbSnapshotIdentifier: String?,
 dbInstanceClusterIdentifier: String?) {
    var snapshotReady = false
    var snapshotReadyStr: String
    println("Waiting for the snapshot to become available.")

    val snapshotsRequest = DescribeDbClusterSnapshotsRequest {
        dbClusterSnapshotIdentifier = dbSnapshotIdentifier
        dbClusterIdentifier = dbInstanceClusterIdentifier
    }
```

```
    RdsClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { rdsClient ->
        while (!snapshotReady) {
            val response = rdsClient.describeDbClusterSnapshots(snapshotsRequest)
            val snapshotList = response.dbClusterSnapshots
            if (snapshotList != null) {
                for (snapshot in snapshotList) {
                    snapshotReadyStr = snapshot.status.toString()
                    if (snapshotReadyStr.contains("available")) {
                        snapshotReady = true
                    } else {
                        println(".")
                        delay(slTime * 5000)
                    }
                }
            }
        }
    }
    println("The Snapshot is available!")
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考ClusterSnapshots中的 d escribedB API 参考。

描述数据库集群

以下代码示例演示如何描述 Aurora 数据库集群。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun describeDbClusterParameters(dbCLusterGroupName: String?, flag: Int) {
    val dbParameterGroupsRequest: DescribeDbClusterParametersRequest
    dbParameterGroupsRequest = if (flag == 0) {
        DescribeDbClusterParametersRequest {
```

```
            dbClusterParameterGroupName = dbCLusterGroupName
        }
    } else {
        DescribeDbClusterParametersRequest {
            dbClusterParameterGroupName = dbCLusterGroupName
            source = "user"
        }
    }

    RdsClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { rdsClient ->
        val response =
 rdsClient.describeDbClusterParameters(dbParameterGroupsRequest)
        response.parameters?.forEach { para ->
            // Only print out information about either auto_increment_offset or
 auto_increment_increment.
            val paraName = para.parameterName
            if (paraName != null) {
                if (paraName.compareTo("auto_increment_offset") == 0 ||
 paraName.compareTo("auto_increment_increment ") == 0) {
                    println("*** The parameter name is  $paraName")
                    println("*** The parameter value is  ${para.parameterValue}")
                    println("*** The parameter data type is ${para.dataType}")
                    println("*** The parameter description is ${para.description}")
                    println("*** The parameter allowed values  is
 ${para.allowedValues}")
                }
            }
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Kotlin API 参考》中的 DescribeDBClusters。

描述数据库实例

以下代码示例演示如何描述 Aurora 数据库实例。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun waitDBAuroraInstanceReady(dbInstanceIdentifierVal: String?) {
    var instanceReady = false
    var instanceReadyStr: String
    println("Waiting for instance to become available.")
    val instanceRequest = DescribeDbInstancesRequest {
        dbInstanceIdentifier = dbInstanceIdentifierVal
    }

    var endpoint = ""
    RdsClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { rdsClient ->
        while (!instanceReady) {
            val response = rdsClient.describeDbInstances(instanceRequest)
            response.dbInstances?.forEach { instance ->
                instanceReadyStr = instance.dbInstanceStatus.toString()
                if (instanceReadyStr.contains("available")) {
                    endpoint = instance.endpoint?.address.toString()
                    instanceReady = true
                } else {
                    print(".")
                    delay(sleepTime * 1000)
                }
            }
        }
    }
    println("Database instance is available! The connection endpoint is $endpoint")
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Kotlin API 参考》中的 DescribeDBInstances。

描述数据库引擎版本

以下代码示例演示如何描述 Aurora 数据库引擎版本。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Get a list of allowed engine versions.
suspend fun getAllowedClusterEngines(dbParameterGroupFamilyVal: String?) {
    val versionsRequest = DescribeDbEngineVersionsRequest {
        dbParameterGroupFamily = dbParameterGroupFamilyVal
        engine = "aurora-mysql"
    }

    RdsClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { rdsClient ->
        val response = rdsClient.describeDbEngineVersions(versionsRequest)
        response.dbEngineVersions?.forEach { dbEngine ->
            println("The engine version is ${dbEngine.engineVersion}")
            println("The engine description is ${dbEngine.dbEngineDescription}")
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考EngineVersions中的 d escribedB API 参考。

描述数据库集群参数组中的参数

以下代码示例演示如何描述 Aurora 数据库集群参数组中的参数。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun describeDbClusterParameters(dbCLusterGroupName: String?, flag: Int) {
    val dbParameterGroupsRequest: DescribeDbClusterParametersRequest
    dbParameterGroupsRequest = if (flag == 0) {
        DescribeDbClusterParametersRequest {
            dbClusterParameterGroupName = dbCLusterGroupName
        }
    } else {
        DescribeDbClusterParametersRequest {
            dbClusterParameterGroupName = dbCLusterGroupName
            source = "user"
        }
    }

    RdsClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { rdsClient ->
        val response =
 rdsClient.describeDbClusterParameters(dbParameterGroupsRequest)
        response.parameters?.forEach { para ->
            // Only print out information about either auto_increment_offset or
 auto_increment_increment.
            val paraName = para.parameterName
            if (paraName != null) {
                if (paraName.compareTo("auto_increment_offset") == 0 ||
 paraName.compareTo("auto_increment_increment ") == 0) {
                    println("*** The parameter name is  $paraName")
                    println("*** The parameter value is  ${para.parameterValue}")
                    println("*** The parameter data type is ${para.dataType}")
                    println("*** The parameter description is ${para.description}")
                    println("*** The parameter allowed values  is
 ${para.allowedValues}")
                }
            }
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考ClusterParameters中的 d escribedB API 参考。

更新数据库集群参数组中的参数

以下代码示例演示如何更新 Aurora 数据库集群参数组中的参数。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Modify the auto_increment_offset parameter.
suspend fun modifyDBClusterParas(dClusterGroupName: String?) {
    val parameter1 = Parameter {
        parameterName = "auto_increment_offset"
        applyMethod = ApplyMethod.fromValue("immediate")
        parameterValue = "5"
    }

    val paraList = ArrayList<Parameter>()
    paraList.add(parameter1)
    val groupRequest = ModifyDbClusterParameterGroupRequest {
        dbClusterParameterGroupName = dClusterGroupName
        parameters = paraList
    }

    RdsClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { rdsClient ->
        val response = rdsClient.modifyDbClusterParameterGroup(groupRequest)
        println("The parameter group ${response.dbClusterParameterGroupName} was
 successfully modified")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用于 K otlin 的 SD AWS K ClusterParameterGroup 中的 modifyDB API 参考。

场景

开始使用数据库集群

以下代码示例演示了操作流程：

- 创建自定义 Aurora 数据库集群参数组并设置参数值。

- 创建一个使用参数组的数据库集群。
- 创建包含数据库的数据库实例。
- 拍摄数据库集群的快照，然后清理资源。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
/**
Before running this Kotlin code example, set up your development environment,
 including your credentials.

For more information, see the following documentation topic:

https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-kotlin/latest/developer-guide/setup.html

This example requires an AWS Secrets Manager secret that contains the database
 credentials. If you do not create a
secret, this example will not work. For more details, see:

https://docs.aws.amazon.com/secretsmanager/latest/userguide/integrating_how-
services-use-secrets_RS.html

This Kotlin example performs the following tasks:

1. Returns a list of the available DB engines.
2. Creates a custom DB parameter group.
3. Gets the parameter groups.
4. Gets the parameters in the group.
5. Modifies the auto_increment_increment parameter.
6. Displays the updated parameter value.
7. Gets a list of allowed engine versions.
8. Creates an Aurora DB cluster database.
9. Waits for DB instance to be ready.
10. Gets a list of instance classes available for the selected engine.
11. Creates a database instance in the cluster.
12. Waits for the database instance in the cluster to be ready.
```

```
13. Creates a snapshot.
14. Waits for DB snapshot to be ready.
15. Deletes the DB instance.
16. Deletes the DB cluster.
17. Deletes the DB cluster group.
 */

var slTime: Long = 20
suspend fun main(args: Array<String>) {
    val usage = """
        Usage:
            <dbClusterGroupName> <dbParameterGroupFamily>
 <dbInstanceClusterIdentifier> <dbName> <dbSnapshotIdentifier> <secretName>
        Where:
            dbClusterGroupName - The database group name.
            dbParameterGroupFamily - The database parameter group name.
            dbInstanceClusterIdentifier - The database instance identifier.
            dbName -  The database name.
            dbSnapshotIdentifier - The snapshot identifier.
            secretName - The name of the AWS Secrets Manager secret that contains
 the database credentials.
    """

    if (args.size != 7) {
        println(usage)
        exitProcess(1)
    }

    val dbClusterGroupName = args[0]
    val dbParameterGroupFamily = args[1]
    val dbInstanceClusterIdentifier = args[2]
    val dbInstanceIdentifier = args[3]
    val dbName = args[4]
    val dbSnapshotIdentifier = args[5]
    val secretName = args[6]

    val gson = Gson()
    val user = gson.fromJson(getSecretValues(secretName).toString(),
 User::class.java)
    val username = user.username
    val userPassword = user.password

    println("1. Return a list of the available DB engines")
    describeAuroraDBEngines()
```

```
    println("2. Create a custom parameter group")
    createDBClusterParameterGroup(dbClusterGroupName, dbParameterGroupFamily)

    println("3. Get the parameter group")
    describeDbClusterParameterGroups(dbClusterGroupName)

    println("4. Get the parameters in the group")
    describeDbClusterParameters(dbClusterGroupName, 0)

    println("5. Modify the auto_increment_offset parameter")
    modifyDBClusterParas(dbClusterGroupName)

    println("6. Display the updated parameter value")
    describeDbClusterParameters(dbClusterGroupName, -1)

    println("7. Get a list of allowed engine versions")
    getAllowedClusterEngines(dbParameterGroupFamily)

    println("8. Create an Aurora DB cluster database")
    val arnClusterVal = createDBCluster(dbClusterGroupName, dbName,
dbInstanceClusterIdentifier, username, userPassword)
    println("The ARN of the cluster is $arnClusterVal")

    println("9. Wait for DB instance to be ready")
    waitForClusterInstanceReady(dbInstanceClusterIdentifier)

    println("10. Get a list of instance classes available for the selected engine")
    val instanceClass = getListInstanceClasses()

    println("11. Create a database instance in the cluster.")
    val clusterDBARN = createDBInstanceCluster(dbInstanceIdentifier,
dbInstanceClusterIdentifier, instanceClass)
    println("The ARN of the database is $clusterDBARN")

    println("12. Wait for DB instance to be ready")
    waitDBAuroraInstanceReady(dbInstanceIdentifier)

    println("13. Create a snapshot")
    createDBClusterSnapshot(dbInstanceClusterIdentifier, dbSnapshotIdentifier)

    println("14. Wait for DB snapshot to be ready")
    waitSnapshotReady(dbSnapshotIdentifier, dbInstanceClusterIdentifier)
```

```
    println("15. Delete the DB instance")
    deleteDBInstance(dbInstanceIdentifier)

    println("16. Delete the DB cluster")
    deleteCluster(dbInstanceClusterIdentifier)

    println("17. Delete the DB cluster group")
    if (clusterDBARN != null) {
        deleteDBClusterGroup(dbClusterGroupName, clusterDBARN)
    }
    println("The Scenario has successfully completed.")
}

@Throws(InterruptedException::class)
suspend fun deleteDBClusterGroup(dbClusterGroupName: String, clusterDBARN: String) {
    var isDataDel = false
    var didFind: Boolean
    var instanceARN: String

    RdsClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { rdsClient ->
        // Make sure that the database has been deleted.
        while (!isDataDel) {
            val response = rdsClient.describeDbInstances()
            val instanceList = response.dbInstances
            val listSize = instanceList?.size
            isDataDel = false
            didFind = false
            var index = 1
            if (instanceList != null) {
                for (instance in instanceList) {
                    instanceARN = instance.dbInstanceArn.toString()
                    if (instanceARN.compareTo(clusterDBARN) == 0) {
                        println("$clusterDBARN still exists")
                        didFind = true
                    }
                    if (index == listSize && !didFind) {
                        // Went through the entire list and did not find the
 database ARN.
                        isDataDel = true
                    }
                    delay(slTime * 1000)
                    index++
                }
            }
```

```
        }
        val clusterParameterGroupRequest = DeleteDbClusterParameterGroupRequest {
            dbClusterParameterGroupName = dbClusterGroupName
        }

        rdsClient.deleteDbClusterParameterGroup(clusterParameterGroupRequest)
        println("$dbClusterGroupName was deleted.")
    }
}

suspend fun deleteCluster(dbInstanceClusterIdentifier: String) {
    val deleteDbClusterRequest = DeleteDbClusterRequest {
        dbClusterIdentifier = dbInstanceClusterIdentifier
        skipFinalSnapshot = true
    }

    RdsClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { rdsClient ->
        rdsClient.deleteDbCluster(deleteDbClusterRequest)
        println("$dbInstanceClusterIdentifier was deleted!")
    }
}

suspend fun deleteDBInstance(dbInstanceIdentifierVal: String) {
    val deleteDbInstanceRequest = DeleteDbInstanceRequest {
        dbInstanceIdentifier = dbInstanceIdentifierVal
        deleteAutomatedBackups = true
        skipFinalSnapshot = true
    }

    RdsClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { rdsClient ->
        val response = rdsClient.deleteDbInstance(deleteDbInstanceRequest)
        print("The status of the database is
 ${response.dbInstance?.dbInstanceStatus}")
    }
}

suspend fun waitSnapshotReady(dbSnapshotIdentifier: String?,
 dbInstanceClusterIdentifier: String?) {
    var snapshotReady = false
    var snapshotReadyStr: String
    println("Waiting for the snapshot to become available.")

    val snapshotsRequest = DescribeDbClusterSnapshotsRequest {
        dbClusterSnapshotIdentifier = dbSnapshotIdentifier
```

```
        dbClusterIdentifier = dbInstanceClusterIdentifier
    }

    RdsClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { rdsClient ->
        while (!snapshotReady) {
            val response = rdsClient.describeDbClusterSnapshots(snapshotsRequest)
            val snapshotList = response.dbClusterSnapshots
            if (snapshotList != null) {
                for (snapshot in snapshotList) {
                    snapshotReadyStr = snapshot.status.toString()
                    if (snapshotReadyStr.contains("available")) {
                        snapshotReady = true
                    } else {
                        println(".")
                        delay(slTime * 5000)
                    }
                }
            }
        }
    }
    println("The Snapshot is available!")
}

suspend fun createDBClusterSnapshot(dbInstanceClusterIdentifier: String?,
 dbSnapshotIdentifier: String?) {
    val snapshotRequest = CreateDbClusterSnapshotRequest {
        dbClusterIdentifier = dbInstanceClusterIdentifier
        dbClusterSnapshotIdentifier = dbSnapshotIdentifier
    }

    RdsClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { rdsClient ->
        val response = rdsClient.createDbClusterSnapshot(snapshotRequest)
        println("The Snapshot ARN is
 ${response.dbClusterSnapshot?.dbClusterSnapshotArn}")
    }
}

suspend fun waitDBAuroraInstanceReady(dbInstanceIdentifierVal: String?) {
    var instanceReady = false
    var instanceReadyStr: String
    println("Waiting for instance to become available.")
    val instanceRequest = DescribeDbInstancesRequest {
        dbInstanceIdentifier = dbInstanceIdentifierVal
    }
```

```
    var endpoint = ""
    RdsClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { rdsClient ->
        while (!instanceReady) {
            val response = rdsClient.describeDbInstances(instanceRequest)
            response.dbInstances?.forEach { instance ->
                instanceReadyStr = instance.dbInstanceStatus.toString()
                if (instanceReadyStr.contains("available")) {
                    endpoint = instance.endpoint?.address.toString()
                    instanceReady = true
                } else {
                    print(".")
                    delay(sleepTime * 1000)
                }
            }
        }
    }
    println("Database instance is available! The connection endpoint is $endpoint")
}

suspend fun createDBInstanceCluster(dbInstanceIdentifierVal: String?,
 dbInstanceClusterIdentifierVal: String?, instanceClassVal: String?): String? {
    val instanceRequest = CreateDbInstanceRequest {
        dbInstanceIdentifier = dbInstanceIdentifierVal
        dbClusterIdentifier = dbInstanceClusterIdentifierVal
        engine = "aurora-mysql"
        dbInstanceClass = instanceClassVal
    }

    RdsClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { rdsClient ->
        val response = rdsClient.createDbInstance(instanceRequest)
        print("The status is ${response.dbInstance?.dbInstanceStatus}")
        return response.dbInstance?.dbInstanceArn
    }
}

suspend fun getListInstanceClasses(): String {
    val optionsRequest = DescribeOrderableDbInstanceOptionsRequest {
        engine = "aurora-mysql"
        maxRecords = 20
    }
    var instanceClass = ""
    RdsClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { rdsClient ->
        val response = rdsClient.describeOrderableDbInstanceOptions(optionsRequest)
```

```
        response.orderableDbInstanceOptions?.forEach { instanceOption ->
            instanceClass = instanceOption.dbInstanceClass.toString()
            println("The instance class is ${instanceOption.dbInstanceClass}")
            println("The engine version is ${instanceOption.engineVersion}")
        }
    }
    return instanceClass
}

// Waits until the database instance is available.
suspend fun waitForClusterInstanceReady(dbClusterIdentifierVal: String?) {
    var instanceReady = false
    var instanceReadyStr: String
    println("Waiting for instance to become available.")

    val instanceRequest = DescribeDbClustersRequest {
        dbClusterIdentifier = dbClusterIdentifierVal
    }

    RdsClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { rdsClient ->
        while (!instanceReady) {
            val response = rdsClient.describeDbClusters(instanceRequest)
            response.dbClusters?.forEach { cluster ->
                instanceReadyStr = cluster.status.toString()
                if (instanceReadyStr.contains("available")) {
                    instanceReady = true
                } else {
                    print(".")
                    delay(sleepTime * 1000)
                }
            }
        }
    }
    println("Database cluster is available!")
}

suspend fun createDBCluster(dbParameterGroupFamilyVal: String?, dbName: String?,
 dbClusterIdentifierVal: String?, userName: String?, password: String?): String? {
    val clusterRequest = CreateDbClusterRequest {
        databaseName = dbName
        dbClusterIdentifier = dbClusterIdentifierVal
        dbClusterParameterGroupName = dbParameterGroupFamilyVal
        engine = "aurora-mysql"
        masterUsername = userName
```

```
        masterUserPassword = password
    }

    RdsClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { rdsClient ->
        val response = rdsClient.createDbCluster(clusterRequest)
        return response.dbCluster?.dbClusterArn
    }
}

// Get a list of allowed engine versions.
suspend fun getAllowedClusterEngines(dbParameterGroupFamilyVal: String?) {
    val versionsRequest = DescribeDbEngineVersionsRequest {
        dbParameterGroupFamily = dbParameterGroupFamilyVal
        engine = "aurora-mysql"
    }

    RdsClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { rdsClient ->
        val response = rdsClient.describeDbEngineVersions(versionsRequest)
        response.dbEngineVersions?.forEach { dbEngine ->
            println("The engine version is ${dbEngine.engineVersion}")
            println("The engine description is ${dbEngine.dbEngineDescription}")
        }
    }
}

// Modify the auto_increment_offset parameter.
suspend fun modifyDBClusterParas(dClusterGroupName: String?) {
    val parameter1 = Parameter {
        parameterName = "auto_increment_offset"
        applyMethod = ApplyMethod.fromValue("immediate")
        parameterValue = "5"
    }

    val paraList = ArrayList<Parameter>()
    paraList.add(parameter1)
    val groupRequest = ModifyDbClusterParameterGroupRequest {
        dbClusterParameterGroupName = dClusterGroupName
        parameters = paraList
    }

    RdsClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { rdsClient ->
        val response = rdsClient.modifyDbClusterParameterGroup(groupRequest)
        println("The parameter group ${response.dbClusterParameterGroupName} was
 successfully modified")
```

```
    }
}

suspend fun describeDbClusterParameters(dbCLusterGroupName: String?, flag: Int) {
    val dbParameterGroupsRequest: DescribeDbClusterParametersRequest
    dbParameterGroupsRequest = if (flag == 0) {
        DescribeDbClusterParametersRequest {
            dbClusterParameterGroupName = dbCLusterGroupName
        }
    } else {
        DescribeDbClusterParametersRequest {
            dbClusterParameterGroupName = dbCLusterGroupName
            source = "user"
        }
    }

    RdsClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { rdsClient ->
        val response =
 rdsClient.describeDbClusterParameters(dbParameterGroupsRequest)
        response.parameters?.forEach { para ->
            // Only print out information about either auto_increment_offset or
 auto_increment_increment.
            val paraName = para.parameterName
            if (paraName != null) {
                if (paraName.compareTo("auto_increment_offset") == 0 ||
 paraName.compareTo("auto_increment_increment ") == 0) {
                    println("*** The parameter name is  $paraName")
                    println("*** The parameter value is  ${para.parameterValue}")
                    println("*** The parameter data type is ${para.dataType}")
                    println("*** The parameter description is ${para.description}")
                    println("*** The parameter allowed values  is
 ${para.allowedValues}")
                }
            }
        }
    }
}

suspend fun describeDbClusterParameterGroups(dbClusterGroupName: String?) {
    val groupsRequest = DescribeDbClusterParameterGroupsRequest {
        dbClusterParameterGroupName = dbClusterGroupName
        maxRecords = 20
    }
```

```
    RdsClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { rdsClient ->
        val response = rdsClient.describeDbClusterParameterGroups(groupsRequest)
        response.dbClusterParameterGroups?.forEach { group ->
            println("The group name is ${group.dbClusterParameterGroupName}")
            println("The group ARN is ${group.dbClusterParameterGroupArn}")
        }
    }
}

suspend fun createDBClusterParameterGroup(dbClusterGroupNameVal: String?,
 dbParameterGroupFamilyVal: String?) {
    val groupRequest = CreateDbClusterParameterGroupRequest {
        dbClusterParameterGroupName = dbClusterGroupNameVal
        dbParameterGroupFamily = dbParameterGroupFamilyVal
        description = "Created by using the AWS SDK for Kotlin"
    }

    RdsClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { rdsClient ->
        val response = rdsClient.createDbClusterParameterGroup(groupRequest)
        println("The group name is
 ${response.dbClusterParameterGroup?.dbClusterParameterGroupName}")
    }
}

suspend fun describeAuroraDBEngines() {
    val engineVersionsRequest = DescribeDbEngineVersionsRequest {
        engine = "aurora-mysql"
        defaultOnly = true
        maxRecords = 20
    }

    RdsClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { rdsClient ->
        val response = rdsClient.describeDbEngineVersions(engineVersionsRequest)
        response.dbEngineVersions?.forEach { engineOb ->
            println("The name of the DB parameter group family for the database
 engine is ${engineOb.dbParameterGroupFamily}")
            println("The name of the database engine ${engineOb.engine}")
            println("The version number of the database engine
 ${engineOb.engineVersion}")
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Kotlin API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CreateDBCluster
  - 创建数据库 ClusterParameterGroup
  - 创建数据库 ClusterSnapshot
  - CreateDBInstance
  - DeleteDBCluster
  - 已删除B ClusterParameterGroup
  - DeleteDBInstance
  - describedB ClusterParameterGroups
  - describedB ClusterParameters
  - describedB ClusterSnapshots
  - DescribeDBClusters
  - describedB EngineVersions
  - DescribeDBInstances
  - DescribeOrderable数据库 InstanceOptions
  - modifyDB ClusterParameterGroup

使用 SDK for Kotlin 的 Auto Scaling 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for Kotlin 与 Auto Scaling 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作
- 场景

操作

创建组

以下代码示例演示了如何创建自动扩缩组。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun createAutoScalingGroup(groupName: String, launchTemplateNameVal: String,
 serviceLinkedRoleARNVal: String, vpcZoneIdVal: String) {
    val templateSpecification = LaunchTemplateSpecification {
        launchTemplateName = launchTemplateNameVal
    }

    val request = CreateAutoScalingGroupRequest {
        autoScalingGroupName = groupName
        availabilityZones = listOf("us-east-1a")
        launchTemplate = templateSpecification
        maxSize = 1
        minSize = 1
        vpcZoneIdentifier = vpcZoneIdVal
        serviceLinkedRoleArn = serviceLinkedRoleARNVal
    }

    // This object is required for the waiter call.
    val groupsRequestWaiter = DescribeAutoScalingGroupsRequest {
        autoScalingGroupNames = listOf(groupName)
    }

    AutoScalingClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { autoScalingClient ->
        autoScalingClient.createAutoScalingGroup(request)
        autoScalingClient.waitUntilGroupExists(groupsRequestWaiter)
        println("$groupName was created!")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateAutoScalingGroup于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

删除组

以下代码示例演示了如何删除自动扩缩组。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun deleteSpecificAutoScalingGroup(groupName: String) {
    val deleteAutoScalingGroupRequest = DeleteAutoScalingGroupRequest {
        autoScalingGroupName = groupName
        forceDelete = true
    }

    AutoScalingClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { autoScalingClient ->
        autoScalingClient.deleteAutoScalingGroup(deleteAutoScalingGroupRequest)
        println("You successfully deleted $groupName")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteAutoScalingGroup于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

禁用组指标集合

以下代码示例显示了如何禁用 Auto Scaling 组的 CloudWatch 指标收集。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun disableMetricsCollection(groupName: String) {
    val disableMetricsCollectionRequest = DisableMetricsCollectionRequest {
        autoScalingGroupName = groupName
        metrics = listOf("GroupMaxSize")
    }

    AutoScalingClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { autoScalingClient ->
        autoScalingClient.disableMetricsCollection(disableMetricsCollectionRequest)
        println("The disable metrics collection operation was successful")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DisableMetricsCollection于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

启用组的指标收集

以下代码示例显示了如何为 Auto Scaling 组启用 CloudWatch 指标收集。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun enableMetricsCollection(groupName: String?) {
    val collectionRequest = EnableMetricsCollectionRequest {
        autoScalingGroupName = groupName
        metrics = listOf("GroupMaxSize")
        granularity = "1Minute"
    }

    AutoScalingClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { autoScalingClient ->
        autoScalingClient.enableMetricsCollection(collectionRequest)
        println("The enable metrics collection operation was successful")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用EnableMetricsCollection于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

获取有关组的信息

以下代码示例演示了如何获取有关自动扩缩组的信息。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun getAutoScalingGroups(groupName: String) {
    val scalingGroupsRequest = DescribeAutoScalingGroupsRequest {
        autoScalingGroupNames = listOf(groupName)
    }

    AutoScalingClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { autoScalingClient ->
        val response =
 autoScalingClient.describeAutoScalingGroups(scalingGroupsRequest)
        response.autoScalingGroups?.forEach { group ->
            println("The group name is ${group.autoScalingGroupName}")
            println("The group ARN is ${group.autoScalingGroupArn}")
            group.instances?.forEach { instance ->
                println("The instance id is ${instance.instanceId}")
                println("The lifecycle state is " + instance.lifecycleState)
            }
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeAutoScalingGroups于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

获取有关实例的信息

以下代码示例演示了如何获取有关自动扩缩实例的信息。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun describeAutoScalingInstance(id: String) {
    val describeAutoScalingInstancesRequest = DescribeAutoScalingInstancesRequest {
        instanceIds = listOf(id)
    }

    AutoScalingClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { autoScalingClient ->
        val response =
 autoScalingClient.describeAutoScalingInstances(describeAutoScalingInstancesRequest)
        response.autoScalingInstances?.forEach { group ->
            println("The instance lifecycle state is: ${group.lifecycleState}")
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeAutoScalingInstances于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

获取有关扩缩活动的信息

以下代码示例演示了如何获取有关自动扩缩活动的信息。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun describeAutoScalingGroups(groupName: String) {
```

```
    val groupsReques = DescribeAutoScalingGroupsRequest {
        autoScalingGroupNames = listOf(groupName)
        maxRecords = 10
    }

    AutoScalingClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { autoScalingClient ->
        val response = autoScalingClient.describeAutoScalingGroups(groupsReques)
        response.autoScalingGroups?.forEach { group ->
            println("The service to use for the health checks:
 ${group.healthCheckType}")
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeScalingActivities于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

设置组的所需容量

以下代码示例演示了如何设置自动扩缩组的所需容量。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun setDesiredCapacity(groupName: String) {
    val capacityRequest = SetDesiredCapacityRequest {
        autoScalingGroupName = groupName
        desiredCapacity = 2
    }

    AutoScalingClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { autoScalingClient ->
        autoScalingClient.setDesiredCapacity(capacityRequest)
        println("You set the DesiredCapacity to 2")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用SetDesiredCapacity于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

终止组中的实例

以下代码示例演示了如何终止自动扩缩组中的实例。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun terminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroup(instanceIdVal: String) {
    val request = TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroupRequest {
        instanceId = instanceIdVal
        shouldDecrementDesiredCapacity = false
    }

    AutoScalingClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { autoScalingClient ->
        autoScalingClient.terminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroup(request)
        println("You have terminated instance $instanceIdVal")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroup于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

更新组

以下代码示例演示了如何更新自动扩缩组的配置。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun updateAutoScalingGroup(groupName: String, launchTemplateNameVal: String,
 serviceLinkedRoleARNVal: String) {
    val templateSpecification = LaunchTemplateSpecification {
        launchTemplateName = launchTemplateNameVal
    }

    val groupRequest = UpdateAutoScalingGroupRequest {
        maxSize = 3
        serviceLinkedRoleArn = serviceLinkedRoleARNVal
        autoScalingGroupName = groupName
        launchTemplate = templateSpecification
    }

    val groupsRequestWaiter = DescribeAutoScalingGroupsRequest {
        autoScalingGroupNames = listOf(groupName)
    }

    AutoScalingClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { autoScalingClient ->
        autoScalingClient.updateAutoScalingGroup(groupRequest)
        autoScalingClient.waitUntilGroupExists(groupsRequestWaiter)
        println("You successfully updated the Auto Scaling group  $groupName")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用UpdateAutoScalingGroup于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

场景

管理组和实例

以下代码示例演示了如何：

- 创建包含启动模板和可用区的 Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling 组，并获取有关正在运行的实例的信息。

- 启用 Amazon CloudWatch 指标收集。
- 更新组的所需容量，并等待实例启动。
- 终止组中的实例。
- 列出为响应用户请求和容量变化而发生的扩缩活动。
- 获取 CloudWatch 指标的统计数据，然后清理资源。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun main(args: Array<String>) {
    val usage = """
    Usage:
        <groupName> <launchTemplateName> <serviceLinkedRoleARN> <vpcZoneId>

    Where:
        groupName - The name of the Auto Scaling group.
        launchTemplateName - The name of the launch template.
        serviceLinkedRoleARN - The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the service-linked
 role that the Auto Scaling group uses.
        vpcZoneId - A subnet Id for a virtual private cloud (VPC) where instances in
 the Auto Scaling group can be created.
    """

    if (args.size != 4) {
        println(usage)
        exitProcess(1)
    }

    val groupName = args[0]
    val launchTemplateName = args[1]
    val serviceLinkedRoleARN = args[2]
    val vpcZoneId = args[3]

    println("**** Create an Auto Scaling group named $groupName")
```

```
   createAutoScalingGroup(groupName, launchTemplateName, serviceLinkedRoleARN,
vpcZoneId)

   println("Wait 1 min for the resources, including the instance. Otherwise, an
empty instance Id is returned")
   delay(60000)

   val instanceId = getSpecificAutoScaling(groupName)
   if (instanceId.compareTo("") == 0) {
       println("Error - no instance Id value")
       exitProcess(1)
   } else {
       println("The instance Id value is $instanceId")
   }

   println("**** Describe Auto Scaling with the Id value $instanceId")
   describeAutoScalingInstance(instanceId)

   println("**** Enable metrics collection $instanceId")
   enableMetricsCollection(groupName)

   println("**** Update an Auto Scaling group to maximum size of 3")
   updateAutoScalingGroup(groupName, launchTemplateName, serviceLinkedRoleARN)

   println("**** Describe all Auto Scaling groups to show the current state of the
groups")
   describeAutoScalingGroups(groupName)

   println("**** Describe account details")
   describeAccountLimits()

   println("Wait 1 min for the resources, including the instance. Otherwise, an
empty instance Id is returned")
   delay(60000)

   println("**** Set desired capacity to 2")
   setDesiredCapacity(groupName)

   println("**** Get the two instance Id values and state")
   getAutoScalingGroups(groupName)

   println("**** List the scaling activities that have occurred for the group")
   describeScalingActivities(groupName)
```

```
    println("**** Terminate an instance in the Auto Scaling group")
    terminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroup(instanceId)

    println("**** Stop the metrics collection")
    disableMetricsCollection(groupName)

    println("**** Delete the Auto Scaling group")
    deleteSpecificAutoScalingGroup(groupName)
}

suspend fun describeAutoScalingGroups(groupName: String) {
    val groupsReques = DescribeAutoScalingGroupsRequest {
        autoScalingGroupNames = listOf(groupName)
        maxRecords = 10
    }

    AutoScalingClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { autoScalingClient ->
        val response = autoScalingClient.describeAutoScalingGroups(groupsReques)
        response.autoScalingGroups?.forEach { group ->
            println("The service to use for the health checks:
 ${group.healthCheckType}")
        }
    }
}

suspend fun disableMetricsCollection(groupName: String) {
    val disableMetricsCollectionRequest = DisableMetricsCollectionRequest {
        autoScalingGroupName = groupName
        metrics = listOf("GroupMaxSize")
    }

    AutoScalingClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { autoScalingClient ->
        autoScalingClient.disableMetricsCollection(disableMetricsCollectionRequest)
        println("The disable metrics collection operation was successful")
    }
}

suspend fun describeScalingActivities(groupName: String?) {
    val scalingActivitiesRequest = DescribeScalingActivitiesRequest {
        autoScalingGroupName = groupName
        maxRecords = 10
    }

    AutoScalingClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { autoScalingClient ->
```

```
        val response =
 autoScalingClient.describeScalingActivities(scalingActivitiesRequest)
        response.activities?.forEach { activity ->
            println("The activity Id is ${activity.activityId}")
            println("The activity details are ${activity.details}")
        }
    }
}

suspend fun getAutoScalingGroups(groupName: String) {
    val scalingGroupsRequest = DescribeAutoScalingGroupsRequest {
        autoScalingGroupNames = listOf(groupName)
    }

    AutoScalingClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { autoScalingClient ->
        val response =
 autoScalingClient.describeAutoScalingGroups(scalingGroupsRequest)
        response.autoScalingGroups?.forEach { group ->
            println("The group name is ${group.autoScalingGroupName}")
            println("The group ARN is ${group.autoScalingGroupArn}")
            group.instances?.forEach { instance ->
                println("The instance id is ${instance.instanceId}")
                println("The lifecycle state is " + instance.lifecycleState)
            }
        }
    }
}

suspend fun setDesiredCapacity(groupName: String) {
    val capacityRequest = SetDesiredCapacityRequest {
        autoScalingGroupName = groupName
        desiredCapacity = 2
    }

    AutoScalingClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { autoScalingClient ->
        autoScalingClient.setDesiredCapacity(capacityRequest)
        println("You set the DesiredCapacity to 2")
    }
}

suspend fun updateAutoScalingGroup(groupName: String, launchTemplateNameVal: String,
 serviceLinkedRoleARNVal: String) {
    val templateSpecification = LaunchTemplateSpecification {
        launchTemplateName = launchTemplateNameVal
```

```
    }

    val groupRequest = UpdateAutoScalingGroupRequest {
        maxSize = 3
        serviceLinkedRoleArn = serviceLinkedRoleARNVal
        autoScalingGroupName = groupName
        launchTemplate = templateSpecification
    }

    val groupsRequestWaiter = DescribeAutoScalingGroupsRequest {
        autoScalingGroupNames = listOf(groupName)
    }

    AutoScalingClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { autoScalingClient ->
        autoScalingClient.updateAutoScalingGroup(groupRequest)
        autoScalingClient.waitUntilGroupExists(groupsRequestWaiter)
        println("You successfully updated the Auto Scaling group  $groupName")
    }
}

suspend fun createAutoScalingGroup(groupName: String, launchTemplateNameVal: String,
 serviceLinkedRoleARNVal: String, vpcZoneIdVal: String) {
    val templateSpecification = LaunchTemplateSpecification {
        launchTemplateName = launchTemplateNameVal
    }

    val request = CreateAutoScalingGroupRequest {
        autoScalingGroupName = groupName
        availabilityZones = listOf("us-east-1a")
        launchTemplate = templateSpecification
        maxSize = 1
        minSize = 1
        vpcZoneIdentifier = vpcZoneIdVal
        serviceLinkedRoleArn = serviceLinkedRoleARNVal
    }

    // This object is required for the waiter call.
    val groupsRequestWaiter = DescribeAutoScalingGroupsRequest {
        autoScalingGroupNames = listOf(groupName)
    }

    AutoScalingClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { autoScalingClient ->
        autoScalingClient.createAutoScalingGroup(request)
        autoScalingClient.waitUntilGroupExists(groupsRequestWaiter)
```

```
        println("$groupName was created!")
    }
}

suspend fun describeAutoScalingInstance(id: String) {
    val describeAutoScalingInstancesRequest = DescribeAutoScalingInstancesRequest {
        instanceIds = listOf(id)
    }

    AutoScalingClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { autoScalingClient ->
        val response =
 autoScalingClient.describeAutoScalingInstances(describeAutoScalingInstancesRequest)
        response.autoScalingInstances?.forEach { group ->
            println("The instance lifecycle state is: ${group.lifecycleState}")
        }
    }
}

suspend fun enableMetricsCollection(groupName: String?) {
    val collectionRequest = EnableMetricsCollectionRequest {
        autoScalingGroupName = groupName
        metrics = listOf("GroupMaxSize")
        granularity = "1Minute"
    }

    AutoScalingClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { autoScalingClient ->
        autoScalingClient.enableMetricsCollection(collectionRequest)
        println("The enable metrics collection operation was successful")
    }
}

suspend fun getSpecificAutoScaling(groupName: String): String {
    var instanceId = ""
    val scalingGroupsRequest = DescribeAutoScalingGroupsRequest {
        autoScalingGroupNames = listOf(groupName)
    }

    AutoScalingClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { autoScalingClient ->
        val response =
 autoScalingClient.describeAutoScalingGroups(scalingGroupsRequest)
        response.autoScalingGroups?.forEach { group ->
            println("The group name is ${group.autoScalingGroupName}")
            println("The group ARN is ${group.autoScalingGroupArn}")
```

```
            group.instances?.forEach { instance ->
                instanceId = instance.instanceId.toString()
            }
        }
    }
    return instanceId
}

suspend fun describeAccountLimits() {
    AutoScalingClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { autoScalingClient ->
        val response =
 autoScalingClient.describeAccountLimits(DescribeAccountLimitsRequest {})
        println("The max number of Auto Scaling groups is
 ${response.maxNumberOfAutoScalingGroups}")
        println("The current number of Auto Scaling groups is
 ${response.numberOfAutoScalingGroups}")
    }
}

suspend fun terminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroup(instanceIdVal: String) {
    val request = TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroupRequest {
        instanceId = instanceIdVal
        shouldDecrementDesiredCapacity = false
    }

    AutoScalingClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { autoScalingClient ->
        autoScalingClient.terminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroup(request)
        println("You have terminated instance $instanceIdVal")
    }
}

suspend fun deleteSpecificAutoScalingGroup(groupName: String) {
    val deleteAutoScalingGroupRequest = DeleteAutoScalingGroupRequest {
        autoScalingGroupName = groupName
        forceDelete = true
    }

    AutoScalingClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { autoScalingClient ->
        autoScalingClient.deleteAutoScalingGroup(deleteAutoScalingGroupRequest)
        println("You successfully deleted $groupName")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Kotlin API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CreateAutoScalingGroup
  - DeleteAutoScalingGroup
  - DescribeAutoScalingGroups
  - DescribeAutoScalingInstances
  - DescribeScalingActivities
  - DisableMetricsCollection
  - EnableMetricsCollection
  - SetDesiredCapacity
  - TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroup
  - UpdateAutoScalingGroup

使用 SDK for Kotlin 的 Amazon Bedrock 示例

以下代码示例演示了如何通过将 AWS SDK for Kotlin 与 Amazon Bedrock 结合使用，来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作

操作

列出可用的 Amazon Bedrock 基础模型

以下代码示例演示了如何列出可用的 Amazon Bedrock 基础模型。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

列出可用的 Amazon Bedrock 基础模型。

```
suspend fun listFoundationModels(): List<FoundationModelSummary>? {
    BedrockClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { bedrockClient ->
        val response =
 bedrockClient.listFoundationModels(ListFoundationModelsRequest {})
        response.modelSummaries?.forEach { model ->
            println("==========================================")
            println(" Model ID: ${model.modelId}")
            println("------------------------------------------")
            println(" Name: ${model.modelName}")
            println(" Provider: ${model.providerName}")
            println(" Input modalities: ${model.inputModalities}")
            println(" Output modalities: ${model.outputModalities}")
            println(" Supported customizations: ${model.customizationsSupported}")
            println(" Supported inference types: ${model.inferenceTypesSupported}")
            println("------------------------------------------\n")
        }
        return response.modelSummaries
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListFoundationModels于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

CloudWatch 使用 Kotlin 开发工具包的示例

以下代码示例向您展示了如何使用适用于 Kotlin 的 AWS SDK 来执行操作和实现常见场景。CloudWatch

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

开始使用

你好 CloudWatch

以下代码示例演示了如何开始使用 CloudWatch。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
/**
Before running this Kotlin code example, set up your development environment,
including your credentials.

For more information, see the following documentation topic:
https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-kotlin/latest/developer-guide/setup.html
 */
suspend fun main(args: Array<String>) {
    val usage = """
        Usage:
           <namespace>
        Where:
           namespace - The namespace to filter against (for example, AWS/EC2).
    """

    if (args.size != 1) {
        println(usage)
        exitProcess(0)
    }

    val namespace = args[0]
    listAllMets(namespace)
}
```

```
suspend fun listAllMets(namespaceVal: String?) {
    val request = ListMetricsRequest {
        namespace = namespaceVal
    }

    CloudWatchClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { cwClient ->
        cwClient.listMetricsPaginated(request)
            .transform { it.metrics?.forEach { obj -> emit(obj) } }
            .collect { obj ->
                println("Name is ${obj.metricName}")
                println("Namespace is ${obj.namespace}")
            }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListMetrics于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

主题

- 操作
- 场景

操作

创建控制面板

以下代码示例显示了如何创建 Amazon CloudWatch 控制面板。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun createDashboardWithMetrics(dashboardNameVal: String, fileNameVal:
 String) {
```

```
    val dashboardRequest = PutDashboardRequest {
        dashboardName = dashboardNameVal
        dashboardBody = readFileAsString(fileNameVal)
    }

    CloudWatchClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { cwClient ->
        val response = cwClient.putDashboard(dashboardRequest)
        println("$dashboardNameVal was successfully created.")
        val messages = response.dashboardValidationMessages
        if (messages != null) {
            if (messages.isEmpty()) {
                println("There are no messages in the new Dashboard")
            } else {
                for (message in messages) {
                    println("Message is: ${message.message}")
                }
            }
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用PutDashboard于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

创建指标警报

以下代码示例演示如何创建或更新 Amazon CloudWatch 警报，并将其与指定指标、指标数学表达式、异常检测模型或指标见解查询相关联。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun putMetricAlarm(alarmNameVal: String, instanceIdVal: String) {

    val dimensionOb = Dimension {
        name = "InstanceId"
```

```
        value = instanceIdVal
    }

    val request = PutMetricAlarmRequest {
        alarmName = alarmNameVal
        comparisonOperator = ComparisonOperator.GreaterThanThreshold
        evaluationPeriods = 1
        metricName = "CPUUtilization"
        namespace = "AWS/EC2"
        period = 60
        statistic = Statistic.fromValue("Average")
        threshold = 70.0
        actionsEnabled = false
        alarmDescription = "An Alarm created by the Kotlin SDK when server CPU
 utilization exceeds 70%"
        unit = StandardUnit.fromValue("Seconds")
        dimensions = listOf(dimensionOb)
    }

    CloudWatchClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { cwClient ->
        cwClient.putMetricAlarm(request)
        println("Successfully created an alarm with name $alarmNameVal")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用PutMetricAlarm于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

创建异常检测器

以下代码示例显示了如何创建 Amazon CloudWatch 异常检测器。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun addAnomalyDetector(fileName: String?) {
    // Read values from the JSON file.
```

```
    val parser = JsonFactory().createParser(File(fileName))
    val rootNode = ObjectMapper().readTree<JsonNode>(parser)
    val customMetricNamespace = rootNode.findValue("customMetricNamespace").asText()
    val customMetricName = rootNode.findValue("customMetricName").asText()

    val singleMetricAnomalyDetectorVal = SingleMetricAnomalyDetector {
        metricName = customMetricName
        namespace = customMetricNamespace
        stat = "Maximum"
    }

    val anomalyDetectorRequest = PutAnomalyDetectorRequest {
        singleMetricAnomalyDetector = singleMetricAnomalyDetectorVal
    }

    CloudWatchClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { cwClient ->
        cwClient.putAnomalyDetector(anomalyDetectorRequest)
        println("Added anomaly detector for metric $customMetricName.")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用PutAnomalyDetector于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

删除警报

以下代码示例显示了如何删除 Amazon CloudWatch 警报。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun deleteAlarm(alarmNameVal: String) {
    val request = DeleteAlarmsRequest {
        alarmNames = listOf(alarmNameVal)
    }

    CloudWatchClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { cwClient ->
```

```
        cwClient.deleteAlarms(request)
        println("Successfully deleted alarm $alarmNameVal")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteAlarms于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

删除异常检测器

以下代码示例显示了如何删除 Amazon CloudWatch 异常检测器。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun deleteAnomalyDetector(fileName: String) {
    // Read values from the JSON file.
    val parser = JsonFactory().createParser(File(fileName))
    val rootNode = ObjectMapper().readTree<JsonNode>(parser)
    val customMetricNamespace = rootNode.findValue("customMetricNamespace").asText()
    val customMetricName = rootNode.findValue("customMetricName").asText()

    val singleMetricAnomalyDetectorVal = SingleMetricAnomalyDetector {
        metricName = customMetricName
        namespace = customMetricNamespace
        stat = "Maximum"
    }

    val request = DeleteAnomalyDetectorRequest {
        singleMetricAnomalyDetector = singleMetricAnomalyDetectorVal
    }

    CloudWatchClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { cwClient ->
        cwClient.deleteAnomalyDetector(request)
        println("Successfully deleted the Anomaly Detector.")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteAnomalyDetector于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

删除控制面板

以下代码示例显示了如何删除 Amazon CloudWatch 控制面板。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun deleteDashboard(dashboardName: String) {
    val dashboardsRequest = DeleteDashboardsRequest {
        dashboardNames = listOf(dashboardName)
    }
    CloudWatchClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { cwClient ->
        cwClient.deleteDashboards(dashboardsRequest)
        println("$dashboardName was successfully deleted.")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteDashboards于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

描述告警历史记录

以下代码示例显示了如何描述 Amazon CloudWatch 警报历史记录。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun getAlarmHistory(fileName: String, date: String) {
    // Read values from the JSON file.
    val parser = JsonFactory().createParser(File(fileName))
    val rootNode = ObjectMapper().readTree<JsonNode>(parser)
    val alarmNameVal = rootNode.findValue("exampleAlarmName").asText()
    val start = Instant.parse(date)
    val endDateVal = Instant.now()

    val historyRequest = DescribeAlarmHistoryRequest {
        startDate = aws.smithy.kotlin.runtime.time.Instant(start)
        endDate = aws.smithy.kotlin.runtime.time.Instant(endDateVal)
        alarmName = alarmNameVal
        historyItemType = HistoryItemType.Action
    }

    CloudWatchClient { credentialsProvider = EnvironmentCredentialsProvider();
 region = "us-east-1" }.use { cwClient ->
        val response = cwClient.describeAlarmHistory(historyRequest)
        val historyItems = response.alarmHistoryItems
        if (historyItems != null) {
            if (historyItems.isEmpty()) {
                println("No alarm history data found for $alarmNameVal.")
            } else {
                for (item in historyItems) {
                    println("History summary ${item.historySummary}")
                    println("Time stamp: ${item.timestamp}")
                }
            }
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeAlarmHistory于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

描述警报

以下代码示例显示了如何描述 Amazon CloudWatch 警报。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun describeAlarms() {
    val typeList = ArrayList<AlarmType>()
    typeList.add(AlarmType.MetricAlarm)
    val alarmsRequest = DescribeAlarmsRequest {
        alarmTypes = typeList
        maxRecords = 10
    }

    CloudWatchClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { cwClient ->
        val response = cwClient.describeAlarms(alarmsRequest)
        response.metricAlarms?.forEach { alarm ->
            println("Alarm name: ${alarm.alarmName}")
            println("Alarm description: ${alarm.alarmDescription}")
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeAlarms于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

为指标描述警报

以下代码示例显示了如何描述某个指标的 Amazon CloudWatch 警报。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun checkForMetricAlarm(fileName: String?) {
    // Read values from the JSON file.
    val parser = JsonFactory().createParser(File(fileName))
    val rootNode = ObjectMapper().readTree<JsonNode>(parser)
    val customMetricNamespace = rootNode.findValue("customMetricNamespace").asText()
    val customMetricName = rootNode.findValue("customMetricName").asText()
    var hasAlarm = false
    var retries = 10

    val metricRequest = DescribeAlarmsForMetricRequest {
        metricName = customMetricName
        namespace = customMetricNamespace
    }
    CloudWatchClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { cwClient ->
        while (!hasAlarm && retries > 0) {
            val response = cwClient.describeAlarmsForMetric(metricRequest)
            if (response.metricAlarms?.count()!! > 0) {
                hasAlarm = true
            }
            retries--
            delay(20000)
            println(".")
        }
        if (!hasAlarm) println("No Alarm state found for $customMetricName after 10
 retries.") else println("Alarm state found for $customMetricName.")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeAlarmsForMetric于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

描述异常检测器

以下代码示例显示了如何描述 Amazon CloudWatch 异常检测器。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun describeAnomalyDetectors(fileName: String) {
    // Read values from the JSON file.
    val parser = JsonFactory().createParser(File(fileName))
    val rootNode = ObjectMapper().readTree<JsonNode>(parser)
    val customMetricNamespace = rootNode.findValue("customMetricNamespace").asText()
    val customMetricName = rootNode.findValue("customMetricName").asText()

    val detectorsRequest = DescribeAnomalyDetectorsRequest {
        maxResults = 10
        metricName = customMetricName
        namespace = customMetricNamespace
    }
    CloudWatchClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { cwClient ->
        val response = cwClient.describeAnomalyDetectors(detectorsRequest)
        response.anomalyDetectors?.forEach { detector ->
            println("Metric name:
 ${detector.singleMetricAnomalyDetector?.metricName}")
            println("State: ${detector.stateValue}")
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeAnomalyDetectors于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

禁用警报操作

以下代码示例显示了如何禁用 Amazon CloudWatch 警报操作。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun disableActions(alarmName: String) {

    val request = DisableAlarmActionsRequest {
```

```
        alarmNames = listOf(alarmName)
    }
    CloudWatchClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { cwClient ->
        cwClient.disableAlarmActions(request)
        println("Successfully disabled actions on alarm $alarmName")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DisableAlarmActions于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

启用警报操作

以下代码示例显示了如何启用 Amazon CloudWatch 警报操作。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun enableActions(alarm: String) {

    val request = EnableAlarmActionsRequest {
        alarmNames = listOf(alarm)
    }

    CloudWatchClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { cwClient ->
        cwClient.enableAlarmActions(request)
        println("Successfully enabled actions on alarm $alarm")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用EnableAlarmActions于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

获取指标数据图片

以下代码示例显示了如何获取 Amazon CloudWatch 指标数据图片。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun getAndOpenMetricImage(fileName: String) {
    println("Getting Image data for custom metric.")
    val myJSON = """{
        "title": "Example Metric Graph",
        "view": "timeSeries",
        "stacked ": false,
        "period": 10,
        "width": 1400,
        "height": 600,
        "metrics": [
            [
            "AWS/Billing",
            "EstimatedCharges",
            "Currency",
            "USD"
            ]
        ]
        }"""

    val imageRequest = GetMetricWidgetImageRequest {
        metricWidget = myJSON
    }

    CloudWatchClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { cwClient ->
        val response = cwClient.getMetricWidgetImage(imageRequest)
        val bytes = response.metricWidgetImage
        if (bytes != null) {
            File(fileName).writeBytes(bytes)
        }
    }
    println("You have successfully written data to $fileName")
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GetMetricWidgetImage于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

获取指标数据

以下代码示例显示了如何获取 Amazon CloudWatch 指标数据。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun getCustomMetricData(fileName: String) {
    // Read values from the JSON file.
    val parser = JsonFactory().createParser(File(fileName))
    val rootNode = ObjectMapper().readTree<JsonNode>(parser)
    val customMetricNamespace = rootNode.findValue("customMetricNamespace").asText()
    val customMetricName = rootNode.findValue("customMetricName").asText()

    // Set the date.
    val nowDate = Instant.now()
    val hours: Long = 1
    val minutes: Long = 30
    val date2 = nowDate.plus(hours, ChronoUnit.HOURS).plus(
        minutes,
        ChronoUnit.MINUTES
    )

    val met = Metric {
        metricName = customMetricName
        namespace = customMetricNamespace
    }

    val metStat = MetricStat {
        stat = "Maximum"
        period = 1
        metric = met
    }

    val dataQUery = MetricDataQuery {
```

```
        metricStat = metStat
        id = "foo2"
        returnData = true
    }

    val dq = ArrayList<MetricDataQuery>()
    dq.add(dataQUery)
    val getMetReq = GetMetricDataRequest {
        maxDatapoints = 10
        scanBy = ScanBy.TimestampDescending
        startTime = aws.smithy.kotlin.runtime.time.Instant(nowDate)
        endTime = aws.smithy.kotlin.runtime.time.Instant(date2)
        metricDataQueries = dq
    }

    CloudWatchClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { cwClient ->
        val response = cwClient.getMetricData(getMetReq)
        response.metricDataResults?.forEach { item ->
            println("The label is ${item.label}")
            println("The status code is ${item.statusCode}")
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GetMetricData于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

获取指标统计数据

以下代码示例显示了如何获取 Amazon CloudWatch 指标统计数据。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun getAndDisplayMetricStatistics(nameSpaceVal: String, metVal: String,
 metricOption: String, date: String, myDimension: Dimension) {
```

```
    val start = Instant.parse(date)
    val endDate = Instant.now()
    val statisticsRequest = GetMetricStatisticsRequest {
        endTime = aws.smithy.kotlin.runtime.time.Instant(endDate)
        startTime = aws.smithy.kotlin.runtime.time.Instant(start)
        dimensions = listOf(myDimension)
        metricName = metVal
        namespace = nameSpaceVal
        period = 86400
        statistics = listOf(Statistic.fromValue(metricOption))
    }

    CloudWatchClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { cwClient ->
        val response = cwClient.getMetricStatistics(statisticsRequest)
        val data = response.datapoints
        if (data != null) {
            if (data.isNotEmpty()) {
                for (datapoint in data) {
                    println("Timestamp: ${datapoint.timestamp} Maximum value:
 ${datapoint.maximum}")
                }
            } else {
                println("The returned data list is empty")
            }
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GetMetricStatistics于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

列出控制面板

以下代码示例显示了如何列出 Amazon CloudWatch 控制面板。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun listDashboards() {
    CloudWatchClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { cwClient ->
        cwClient.listDashboardsPaginated({})
            .transform { it.dashboardEntries?.forEach { obj -> emit(obj) } }
            .collect { obj ->
                println("Name is ${obj.dashboardName}")
                println("Dashboard ARN is ${obj.dashboardArn}")
            }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListDashboards于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

列出指标

以下代码示例显示如何列出 Amazon CloudWatch 指标的元数据。要获取指标的数据，请使用 GetMetricData 或 GetMetricStatistics 操作。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun listMets(namespaceVal: String?): ArrayList<String>? {
    val metList = ArrayList<String>()
    val request = ListMetricsRequest {
        namespace = namespaceVal
    }
    CloudWatchClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { cwClient ->
        val reponse = cwClient.listMetrics(request)
        reponse.metrics?.forEach { metrics ->
            val data = metrics.metricName
            if (!metList.contains(data)) {
                metList.add(data!!)
            }
        }
    }
```

```
    return metList
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListMetrics于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

将数据放入指标

以下代码示例展示了如何将指标数据点发布到 Amazon CloudWatch。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun addMetricDataForAlarm(fileName: String?) {
    // Read values from the JSON file.
    val parser = JsonFactory().createParser(File(fileName))
    val rootNode = ObjectMapper().readTree<JsonNode>(parser)
    val customMetricNamespace = rootNode.findValue("customMetricNamespace").asText()
    val customMetricName = rootNode.findValue("customMetricName").asText()

    // Set an Instant object.
    val time =
 ZonedDateTime.now(ZoneOffset.UTC).format(DateTimeFormatter.ISO_INSTANT)
    val instant = Instant.parse(time)
    val datum = MetricDatum {
        metricName = customMetricName
        unit = StandardUnit.None
        value = 1001.00
        timestamp = aws.smithy.kotlin.runtime.time.Instant(instant)
    }

    val datum2 = MetricDatum {
        metricName = customMetricName
        unit = StandardUnit.None
        value = 1002.00
        timestamp = aws.smithy.kotlin.runtime.time.Instant(instant)
```

```
    }

    val metricDataList = ArrayList<MetricDatum>()
    metricDataList.add(datum)
    metricDataList.add(datum2)

    val request = PutMetricDataRequest {
        namespace = customMetricNamespace
        metricData = metricDataList
    }

    CloudWatchClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { cwClient ->
        cwClient.putMetricData(request)
        println("Added metric values for for metric $customMetricName")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用PutMetricData于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

场景

开始使用 CloudWatch 指标、控制面板和告警

以下代码示例显示了操作流程：

- 列出 CloudWatch 命名空间和指标。
- 获取指标和预估账单的统计数据。
- 创建和更新控制面板。
- 创建数据并将数据添加到指标。
- 创建并触发告警，然后查看告警历史记录。
- 添加异常检测器
- 获取指标映像，然后清理资源。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
/**
 Before running this Kotlin code example, set up your development environment,
 including your credentials.

 For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-kotlin/latest/developer-guide/setup.html

 To enable billing metrics and statistics for this example, make sure billing alerts
 are enabled for your account:
 https://docs.aws.amazon.com/AmazonCloudWatch/latest/monitoring/
monitor_estimated_charges_with_cloudwatch.html#turning_on_billing_metrics

 This Kotlin code example performs the following tasks:

 1. List available namespaces from Amazon CloudWatch. Select a namespace from the
 list.
 2. List available metrics within the selected namespace.
 3. Get statistics for the selected metric over the last day.
 4. Get CloudWatch estimated billing for the last week.
 5. Create a new CloudWatch dashboard with metrics.
 6. List dashboards using a paginator.
 7. Create a new custom metric by adding data for it.
 8. Add the custom metric to the dashboard.
 9. Create an alarm for the custom metric.
 10. Describe current alarms.
 11. Get current data for the new custom metric.
 12. Push data into the custom metric to trigger the alarm.
 13. Check the alarm state using the action DescribeAlarmsForMetric.
 14. Get alarm history for the new alarm.
 15. Add an anomaly detector for the custom metric.
 16. Describe current anomaly detectors.
 17. Get a metric image for the custom metric.
 18. Clean up the Amazon CloudWatch resources.
 */
```

```
val DASHES: String? = String(CharArray(80)).replace("\u0000", "-")
suspend fun main(args: Array<String>) {
    val usage = """
        Usage:
            <myDate> <costDateWeek> <dashboardName> <dashboardJson> <dashboardAdd>
 <settings> <metricImage>

        Where:
            myDate - The start date to use to get metric statistics. (For example,
 2023-01-11T18:35:24.00Z.)
            costDateWeek - The start date to use to get AWS Billing and Cost
 Management statistics. (For example, 2023-01-11T18:35:24.00Z.)
            dashboardName - The name of the dashboard to create.
            dashboardJson - The location of a JSON file to use to create a
 dashboard. (See Readme file.)
            dashboardAdd - The location of a JSON file to use to update a dashboard.
 (See Readme file.)
            settings - The location of a JSON file from which various values are
 read. (See Readme file.)
            metricImage - The location of a BMP file that is used to create a
 graph.
    """

    if (args.size != 7) {
        println(usage)
        System.exit(1)
    }

    val myDate = args[0]
    val costDateWeek = args[1]
    val dashboardName = args[2]
    val dashboardJson = args[3]
    val dashboardAdd = args[4]
    val settings = args[5]
    var metricImage = args[6]
    val dataPoint = "10.0".toDouble()
    val inOb = Scanner(System.`in`)

    println(DASHES)
    println("Welcome to the Amazon CloudWatch example scenario.")
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
```

```
    println("1. List at least five available unique namespaces from Amazon
CloudWatch. Select a CloudWatch namespace from the list.")
    val list: ArrayList<String> = listNameSpaces()
    for (z in 0..4) {
        println("    ${z + 1}. ${list[z]}")
    }

    var selectedNamespace: String
    var selectedMetrics = ""
    var num = inOb.nextLine().toInt()
    println("You selected $num")

    if (1 <= num && num <= 5) {
        selectedNamespace = list[num - 1]
    } else {
        println("You did not select a valid option.")
        exitProcess(1)
    }
    println("You selected $selectedNamespace")
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("2. List available metrics within the selected namespace and select one
from the list.")
    val metList = listMets(selectedNamespace)
    for (z in 0..4) {
        println("    ${ z + 1}. ${metList?.get(z)}")
    }
    num = inOb.nextLine().toInt()
    if (1 <= num && num <= 5) {
        selectedMetrics = metList!![num - 1]
    } else {
        println("You did not select a valid option.")
        System.exit(1)
    }
    println("You selected $selectedMetrics")
    val myDimension = getSpecificMet(selectedNamespace)
    if (myDimension == null) {
        println("Error - Dimension is null")
        exitProcess(1)
    }
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
```

```
    println("3. Get statistics for the selected metric over the last day.")
    val metricOption: String
    val statTypes = ArrayList<String>()
    statTypes.add("SampleCount")
    statTypes.add("Average")
    statTypes.add("Sum")
    statTypes.add("Minimum")
    statTypes.add("Maximum")

    for (t in 0..4) {
        println("    ${t + 1}. ${statTypes[t]}")
    }
    println("Select a metric statistic by entering a number from the preceding
list:")
    num = inOb.nextLine().toInt()
    if (1 <= num && num <= 5) {
        metricOption = statTypes[num - 1]
    } else {
        println("You did not select a valid option.")
        exitProcess(1)
    }
    println("You selected $metricOption")
    getAndDisplayMetricStatistics(selectedNamespace, selectedMetrics, metricOption,
myDate, myDimension)
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("4. Get CloudWatch estimated billing for the last week.")
    getMetricStatistics(costDateWeek)
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("5. Create a new CloudWatch dashboard with metrics.")
    createDashboardWithMetrics(dashboardName, dashboardJson)
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("6. List dashboards using a paginator.")
    listDashboards()
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("7. Create a new custom metric by adding data to it.")
    createNewCustomMetric(dataPoint)
```

```
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("8. Add an additional metric to the dashboard.")
    addMetricToDashboard(dashboardAdd, dashboardName)
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("9. Create an alarm for the custom metric.")
    val alarmName: String = createAlarm(settings)
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("10. Describe 10 current alarms.")
    describeAlarms()
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("11. Get current data for the new custom metric.")
    getCustomMetricData(settings)
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("12. Push data into the custom metric to trigger the alarm.")
    addMetricDataForAlarm(settings)
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("13. Check the alarm state using the action DescribeAlarmsForMetric.")
    checkForMetricAlarm(settings)
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("14. Get alarm history for the new alarm.")
    getAlarmHistory(settings, myDate)
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("15. Add an anomaly detector for the custom metric.")
    addAnomalyDetector(settings)
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("16. Describe current anomaly detectors.")
```

```
    describeAnomalyDetectors(settings)
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("17. Get a metric image for the custom metric.")
    getAndOpenMetricImage(metricImage)
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("18. Clean up the Amazon CloudWatch resources.")
    deleteDashboard(dashboardName)
    deleteAlarm(alarmName)
    deleteAnomalyDetector(settings)
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("The Amazon CloudWatch example scenario is complete.")
    println(DASHES)
}

suspend fun deleteAnomalyDetector(fileName: String) {
    // Read values from the JSON file.
    val parser = JsonFactory().createParser(File(fileName))
    val rootNode = ObjectMapper().readTree<JsonNode>(parser)
    val customMetricNamespace = rootNode.findValue("customMetricNamespace").asText()
    val customMetricName = rootNode.findValue("customMetricName").asText()

    val singleMetricAnomalyDetectorVal = SingleMetricAnomalyDetector {
        metricName = customMetricName
        namespace = customMetricNamespace
        stat = "Maximum"
    }

    val request = DeleteAnomalyDetectorRequest {
        singleMetricAnomalyDetector = singleMetricAnomalyDetectorVal
    }

    CloudWatchClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { cwClient ->
        cwClient.deleteAnomalyDetector(request)
        println("Successfully deleted the Anomaly Detector.")
    }
}

suspend fun deleteAlarm(alarmNameVal: String) {
```

```
    val request = DeleteAlarmsRequest {
        alarmNames = listOf(alarmNameVal)
    }

    CloudWatchClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { cwClient ->
        cwClient.deleteAlarms(request)
        println("Successfully deleted alarm $alarmNameVal")
    }
}

suspend fun deleteDashboard(dashboardName: String) {
    val dashboardsRequest = DeleteDashboardsRequest {
        dashboardNames = listOf(dashboardName)
    }
    CloudWatchClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { cwClient ->
        cwClient.deleteDashboards(dashboardsRequest)
        println("$dashboardName was successfully deleted.")
    }
}

suspend fun getAndOpenMetricImage(fileName: String) {
    println("Getting Image data for custom metric.")
    val myJSON = """{
        "title": "Example Metric Graph",
        "view": "timeSeries",
        "stacked ": false,
        "period": 10,
        "width": 1400,
        "height": 600,
        "metrics": [
            [
            "AWS/Billing",
            "EstimatedCharges",
            "Currency",
            "USD"
            ]
        ]
        }"""

    val imageRequest = GetMetricWidgetImageRequest {
        metricWidget = myJSON
    }

    CloudWatchClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { cwClient ->
```

```
        val response = cwClient.getMetricWidgetImage(imageRequest)
        val bytes = response.metricWidgetImage
        if (bytes != null) {
            File(fileName).writeBytes(bytes)
        }
    }
    println("You have successfully written data to $fileName")
}

suspend fun describeAnomalyDetectors(fileName: String) {
    // Read values from the JSON file.
    val parser = JsonFactory().createParser(File(fileName))
    val rootNode = ObjectMapper().readTree<JsonNode>(parser)
    val customMetricNamespace = rootNode.findValue("customMetricNamespace").asText()
    val customMetricName = rootNode.findValue("customMetricName").asText()

    val detectorsRequest = DescribeAnomalyDetectorsRequest {
        maxResults = 10
        metricName = customMetricName
        namespace = customMetricNamespace
    }
    CloudWatchClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { cwClient ->
        val response = cwClient.describeAnomalyDetectors(detectorsRequest)
        response.anomalyDetectors?.forEach { detector ->
            println("Metric name:
 ${detector.singleMetricAnomalyDetector?.metricName}")
            println("State: ${detector.stateValue}")
        }
    }
}

suspend fun addAnomalyDetector(fileName: String?) {
    // Read values from the JSON file.
    val parser = JsonFactory().createParser(File(fileName))
    val rootNode = ObjectMapper().readTree<JsonNode>(parser)
    val customMetricNamespace = rootNode.findValue("customMetricNamespace").asText()
    val customMetricName = rootNode.findValue("customMetricName").asText()

    val singleMetricAnomalyDetectorVal = SingleMetricAnomalyDetector {
        metricName = customMetricName
        namespace = customMetricNamespace
        stat = "Maximum"
    }
```

```
    val anomalyDetectorRequest = PutAnomalyDetectorRequest {
        singleMetricAnomalyDetector = singleMetricAnomalyDetectorVal
    }

    CloudWatchClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { cwClient ->
        cwClient.putAnomalyDetector(anomalyDetectorRequest)
        println("Added anomaly detector for metric $customMetricName.")
    }
}

suspend fun getAlarmHistory(fileName: String, date: String) {
    // Read values from the JSON file.
    val parser = JsonFactory().createParser(File(fileName))
    val rootNode = ObjectMapper().readTree<JsonNode>(parser)
    val alarmNameVal = rootNode.findValue("exampleAlarmName").asText()
    val start = Instant.parse(date)
    val endDateVal = Instant.now()

    val historyRequest = DescribeAlarmHistoryRequest {
        startDate = aws.smithy.kotlin.runtime.time.Instant(start)
        endDate = aws.smithy.kotlin.runtime.time.Instant(endDateVal)
        alarmName = alarmNameVal
        historyItemType = HistoryItemType.Action
    }

    CloudWatchClient { credentialsProvider = EnvironmentCredentialsProvider();
 region = "us-east-1" }.use { cwClient ->
        val response = cwClient.describeAlarmHistory(historyRequest)
        val historyItems = response.alarmHistoryItems
        if (historyItems != null) {
            if (historyItems.isEmpty()) {
                println("No alarm history data found for $alarmNameVal.")
            } else {
                for (item in historyItems) {
                    println("History summary ${item.historySummary}")
                    println("Time stamp: ${item.timestamp}")
                }
            }
        }
    }
}

suspend fun checkForMetricAlarm(fileName: String?) {
    // Read values from the JSON file.
```

```
    val parser = JsonFactory().createParser(File(fileName))
    val rootNode = ObjectMapper().readTree<JsonNode>(parser)
    val customMetricNamespace = rootNode.findValue("customMetricNamespace").asText()
    val customMetricName = rootNode.findValue("customMetricName").asText()
    var hasAlarm = false
    var retries = 10

    val metricRequest = DescribeAlarmsForMetricRequest {
        metricName = customMetricName
        namespace = customMetricNamespace
    }
    CloudWatchClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { cwClient ->
        while (!hasAlarm && retries > 0) {
            val response = cwClient.describeAlarmsForMetric(metricRequest)
            if (response.metricAlarms?.count()!! > 0) {
                hasAlarm = true
            }
            retries--
            delay(20000)
            println(".")
        }
        if (!hasAlarm) println("No Alarm state found for $customMetricName after 10
 retries.") else println("Alarm state found for $customMetricName.")
    }
}

suspend fun addMetricDataForAlarm(fileName: String?) {
    // Read values from the JSON file.
    val parser = JsonFactory().createParser(File(fileName))
    val rootNode = ObjectMapper().readTree<JsonNode>(parser)
    val customMetricNamespace = rootNode.findValue("customMetricNamespace").asText()
    val customMetricName = rootNode.findValue("customMetricName").asText()

    // Set an Instant object.
    val time =
 ZonedDateTime.now(ZoneOffset.UTC).format(DateTimeFormatter.ISO_INSTANT)
    val instant = Instant.parse(time)
    val datum = MetricDatum {
        metricName = customMetricName
        unit = StandardUnit.None
        value = 1001.00
        timestamp = aws.smithy.kotlin.runtime.time.Instant(instant)
    }
```

```
    val datum2 = MetricDatum {
        metricName = customMetricName
        unit = StandardUnit.None
        value = 1002.00
        timestamp = aws.smithy.kotlin.runtime.time.Instant(instant)
    }

    val metricDataList = ArrayList<MetricDatum>()
    metricDataList.add(datum)
    metricDataList.add(datum2)

    val request = PutMetricDataRequest {
        namespace = customMetricNamespace
        metricData = metricDataList
    }

    CloudWatchClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { cwClient ->
        cwClient.putMetricData(request)
        println("Added metric values for for metric $customMetricName")
    }
}

suspend fun getCustomMetricData(fileName: String) {
    // Read values from the JSON file.
    val parser = JsonFactory().createParser(File(fileName))
    val rootNode = ObjectMapper().readTree<JsonNode>(parser)
    val customMetricNamespace = rootNode.findValue("customMetricNamespace").asText()
    val customMetricName = rootNode.findValue("customMetricName").asText()

    // Set the date.
    val nowDate = Instant.now()
    val hours: Long = 1
    val minutes: Long = 30
    val date2 = nowDate.plus(hours, ChronoUnit.HOURS).plus(
        minutes,
        ChronoUnit.MINUTES
    )

    val met = Metric {
        metricName = customMetricName
        namespace = customMetricNamespace
    }

    val metStat = MetricStat {
```

```
        stat = "Maximum"
        period = 1
        metric = met
    }

    val dataQUery = MetricDataQuery {
        metricStat = metStat
        id = "foo2"
        returnData = true
    }

    val dq = ArrayList<MetricDataQuery>()
    dq.add(dataQUery)
    val getMetReq = GetMetricDataRequest {
        maxDatapoints = 10
        scanBy = ScanBy.TimestampDescending
        startTime = aws.smithy.kotlin.runtime.time.Instant(nowDate)
        endTime = aws.smithy.kotlin.runtime.time.Instant(date2)
        metricDataQueries = dq
    }

    CloudWatchClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { cwClient ->
        val response = cwClient.getMetricData(getMetReq)
        response.metricDataResults?.forEach { item ->
            println("The label is ${item.label}")
            println("The status code is ${item.statusCode}")
        }
    }
}

suspend fun describeAlarms() {
    val typeList = ArrayList<AlarmType>()
    typeList.add(AlarmType.MetricAlarm)
    val alarmsRequest = DescribeAlarmsRequest {
        alarmTypes = typeList
        maxRecords = 10
    }

    CloudWatchClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { cwClient ->
        val response = cwClient.describeAlarms(alarmsRequest)
        response.metricAlarms?.forEach { alarm ->
            println("Alarm name: ${alarm.alarmName}")
            println("Alarm description: ${alarm.alarmDescription}")
        }
```

```
    }
}

suspend fun createAlarm(fileName: String): String {
    // Read values from the JSON file.
    val parser = JsonFactory().createParser(File(fileName))
    val rootNode: JsonNode = ObjectMapper().readTree(parser)
    val customMetricNamespace = rootNode.findValue("customMetricNamespace").asText()
    val customMetricName = rootNode.findValue("customMetricName").asText()
    val alarmNameVal = rootNode.findValue("exampleAlarmName").asText()
    val emailTopic = rootNode.findValue("emailTopic").asText()
    val accountId = rootNode.findValue("accountId").asText()
    val region2 = rootNode.findValue("region").asText()

    // Create a List for alarm actions.
    val alarmActionObs: MutableList<String> = ArrayList()
    alarmActionObs.add("arn:aws:sns:$region2:$accountId:$emailTopic")
    val alarmRequest = PutMetricAlarmRequest {
        alarmActions = alarmActionObs
        alarmDescription = "Example metric alarm"
        alarmName = alarmNameVal
        comparisonOperator = ComparisonOperator.GreaterThanOrEqualToThreshold
        threshold = 100.00
        metricName = customMetricName
        namespace = customMetricNamespace
        evaluationPeriods = 1
        period = 10
        statistic = Statistic.Maximum
        datapointsToAlarm = 1
        treatMissingData = "ignore"
    }

    CloudWatchClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { cwClient ->
        cwClient.putMetricAlarm(alarmRequest)
        println("$alarmNameVal was successfully created!")
        return alarmNameVal
    }
}

suspend fun addMetricToDashboard(fileNameVal: String, dashboardNameVal: String) {
    val dashboardRequest = PutDashboardRequest {
        dashboardName = dashboardNameVal
        dashboardBody = readFileAsString(fileNameVal)
    }
```

```
    CloudWatchClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { cwClient ->
        cwClient.putDashboard(dashboardRequest)
        println("$dashboardNameVal was successfully updated.")
    }
}

suspend fun createNewCustomMetric(dataPoint: Double) {
    val dimension = Dimension {
        name = "UNIQUE_PAGES"
        value = "URLS"
    }

    // Set an Instant object.
    val time =
 ZonedDateTime.now(ZoneOffset.UTC).format(DateTimeFormatter.ISO_INSTANT)
    val instant = Instant.parse(time)
    val datum = MetricDatum {
        metricName = "PAGES_VISITED"
        unit = StandardUnit.None
        value = dataPoint
        timestamp = aws.smithy.kotlin.runtime.time.Instant(instant)
        dimensions = listOf(dimension)
    }

    val request = PutMetricDataRequest {
        namespace = "SITE/TRAFFIC"
        metricData = listOf(datum)
    }

    CloudWatchClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { cwClient ->
        cwClient.putMetricData(request)
        println("Added metric values for for metric PAGES_VISITED")
    }
}

suspend fun listDashboards() {
    CloudWatchClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { cwClient ->
        cwClient.listDashboardsPaginated({})
            .transform { it.dashboardEntries?.forEach { obj -> emit(obj) } }
            .collect { obj ->
                println("Name is ${obj.dashboardName}")
                println("Dashboard ARN is ${obj.dashboardArn}")
            }
```

```
    }
}

suspend fun createDashboardWithMetrics(dashboardNameVal: String, fileNameVal:
 String) {
    val dashboardRequest = PutDashboardRequest {
        dashboardName = dashboardNameVal
        dashboardBody = readFileAsString(fileNameVal)
    }

    CloudWatchClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { cwClient ->
        val response = cwClient.putDashboard(dashboardRequest)
        println("$dashboardNameVal was successfully created.")
        val messages = response.dashboardValidationMessages
        if (messages != null) {
            if (messages.isEmpty()) {
                println("There are no messages in the new Dashboard")
            } else {
                for (message in messages) {
                    println("Message is: ${message.message}")
                }
            }
        }
    }
}

fun readFileAsString(file: String): String {
    return String(Files.readAllBytes(Paths.get(file)))
}

suspend fun getMetricStatistics(costDateWeek: String?) {
    val start = Instant.parse(costDateWeek)
    val endDate = Instant.now()
    val dimension = Dimension {
        name = "Currency"
        value = "USD"
    }

    val dimensionList: MutableList<Dimension> = ArrayList()
    dimensionList.add(dimension)

    val statisticsRequest = GetMetricStatisticsRequest {
        metricName = "EstimatedCharges"
        namespace = "AWS/Billing"
```

```
        dimensions = dimensionList
        statistics = listOf(Statistic.Maximum)
        startTime = aws.smithy.kotlin.runtime.time.Instant(start)
        endTime = aws.smithy.kotlin.runtime.time.Instant(endDate)
        period = 86400
    }
    CloudWatchClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { cwClient ->
        val response = cwClient.getMetricStatistics(statisticsRequest)
        val data: List<Datapoint>? = response.datapoints
        if (data != null) {
            if (!data.isEmpty()) {
                for (datapoint in data) {
                    println("Timestamp:  ${datapoint.timestamp} Maximum value:
 ${datapoint.maximum}")
                }
            } else {
                println("The returned data list is empty")
            }
        }
    }
}

suspend fun getAndDisplayMetricStatistics(nameSpaceVal: String, metVal: String,
 metricOption: String, date: String, myDimension: Dimension) {
    val start = Instant.parse(date)
    val endDate = Instant.now()
    val statisticsRequest = GetMetricStatisticsRequest {
        endTime = aws.smithy.kotlin.runtime.time.Instant(endDate)
        startTime = aws.smithy.kotlin.runtime.time.Instant(start)
        dimensions = listOf(myDimension)
        metricName = metVal
        namespace = nameSpaceVal
        period = 86400
        statistics = listOf(Statistic.fromValue(metricOption))
    }

    CloudWatchClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { cwClient ->
        val response = cwClient.getMetricStatistics(statisticsRequest)
        val data = response.datapoints
        if (data != null) {
            if (data.isNotEmpty()) {
                for (datapoint in data) {
                    println("Timestamp: ${datapoint.timestamp} Maximum value:
 ${datapoint.maximum}")
```

```
                }
            } else {
                println("The returned data list is empty")
            }
        }
    }
}

suspend fun listMets(namespaceVal: String?): ArrayList<String>? {
    val metList = ArrayList<String>()
    val request = ListMetricsRequest {
        namespace = namespaceVal
    }
    CloudWatchClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { cwClient ->
        val reponse = cwClient.listMetrics(request)
        reponse.metrics?.forEach { metrics ->
            val data = metrics.metricName
            if (!metList.contains(data)) {
                metList.add(data!!)
            }
        }
    }
    return metList
}

suspend fun getSpecificMet(namespaceVal: String?): Dimension? {
    val request = ListMetricsRequest {
        namespace = namespaceVal
    }
    CloudWatchClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { cwClient ->
        val response = cwClient.listMetrics(request)
        val myList = response.metrics
        if (myList != null) {
            return myList[0].dimensions?.get(0)
        }
    }
    return null
}

suspend fun listNameSpaces(): ArrayList<String> {
    val nameSpaceList = ArrayList<String>()
    CloudWatchClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { cwClient ->
        val response = cwClient.listMetrics(ListMetricsRequest {})
        response.metrics?.forEach { metrics ->
```

```
            val data = metrics.namespace
            if (!nameSpaceList.contains(data)) {
                nameSpaceList.add(data!!)
            }
        }
    }
    return nameSpaceList
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Kotlin API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - DeleteAlarms
  - DeleteAnomalyDetector
  - DeleteDashboards
  - DescribeAlarmHistory
  - DescribeAlarms
  - DescribeAlarmsForMetric
  - DescribeAnomalyDetectors
  - GetMetricData
  - GetMetricStatistics
  - GetMetricWidgetImage
  - ListMetrics
  - PutAnomalyDetector
  - PutDashboard
  - PutMetricAlarm
  - PutMetricData

CloudWatch 使用适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK 记录示例

以下代码示例向您展示了如何使用带 CloudWatch 日志的 Kotlin AWS SDK 来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作

操作

删除订阅筛选条件

以下代码示例显示了如何删除 Amazon Lo CloudWatch gs 订阅筛选条件。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun deleteSubFilter(filter: String?, logGroup: String?) {

    val request = DeleteSubscriptionFilterRequest {
        filterName = filter
        logGroupName = logGroup
    }

    CloudWatchLogsClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { logs ->
        logs.deleteSubscriptionFilter(request)
        println("Successfully deleted CloudWatch logs subscription filter named
 $filter")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteSubscriptionFilter于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

描述现有订阅筛选条件

以下代码示例说明如何描述 Amazon CloudWatch Logs 现有的订阅筛选条件。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun describeFilters(logGroup: String) {

    val request = DescribeSubscriptionFiltersRequest {
        logGroupName = logGroup
        limit = 1
    }

    CloudWatchLogsClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { cwlClient ->
        val response = cwlClient.describeSubscriptionFilters(request)
        response.subscriptionFilters?.forEach { filter ->
            println("Retrieved filter with name  ${filter.filterName} pattern
 ${filter.filterPattern} and destination ${filter.destinationArn}")
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeSubscriptionFilters于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

开始 Live Tail 会话

以下代码示例演示了如何为现有日志组/日志流启动 Live Tail 会话。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

包含所需的文件。

```
import aws.sdk.kotlin.services.cloudwatchlogs.CloudWatchLogsClient
import aws.sdk.kotlin.services.cloudwatchlogs.model.StartLiveTailRequest
import aws.sdk.kotlin.services.cloudwatchlogs.model.StartLiveTailResponseStream
import kotlinx.coroutines.flow.takeWhile
```

启动 Live Tail 会话

```
    val client = CloudWatchLogsClient.fromEnvironment()

    val request = StartLiveTailRequest {
        logGroupIdentifiers = logGroupIdentifiersVal
        logStreamNames = logStreamNamesVal
        logEventFilterPattern = logEventFilterPatternVal
    }

    val startTime = System.currentTimeMillis()

    try {
        client.startLiveTail(request) { response ->
            val stream = response.responseStream
            if (stream != null) {
                /* Set a timeout to unsubcribe from the flow. This will:
                * 1). Close the stream
                * 2). Stop the Live Tail session
                */
                stream.takeWhile { System.currentTimeMillis() - startTime <
10000 }.collect { value ->
                    if (value is StartLiveTailResponseStream.SessionStart) {
                        println(value.asSessionStart())
                    } else if (value is StartLiveTailResponseStream.SessionUpdate) {
                        for (e in value.asSessionUpdate().sessionResults!!) {
                            println(e)
                        }
                    } else {
                        throw IllegalArgumentException("Unknown event type")
                    }
                }
            } else {
                throw IllegalArgumentException("No response stream")
            }
        }
    } catch (e: Exception) {
        println("Exception occurred during StartLiveTail: $e")
        System.exit(1)
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用StartLiveTail于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

使用 SDK for Kotlin 的 Amazon Cognito 身份提供者示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for Kotlin 与 Amazon Cognito 身份提供者结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作
- 场景

操作

确认用户

以下代码示例演示了如何确认 Amazon Cognito 用户。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun confirmSignUp(clientIdVal: String?, codeVal: String?, userNameVal:
 String?) {
    val signUpRequest = ConfirmSignUpRequest {
        clientId = clientIdVal
        confirmationCode = codeVal
        username = userNameVal
    }
```

```
    CognitoIdentityProviderClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use
 { identityProviderClient ->
        identityProviderClient.confirmSignUp(signUpRequest)
        println("$userNameVal  was confirmed")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ConfirmSignUp于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

获取令牌以将 MFA 应用程序与用户关联

以下代码示例演示了如何获取令牌，以将 MFA 应用程序与 Amazon Cognito 用户关联。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun getSecretForAppMFA(sessionVal: String?): String? {
    val softwareTokenRequest = AssociateSoftwareTokenRequest {
        session = sessionVal
    }

    CognitoIdentityProviderClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use
 { identityProviderClient ->
        val tokenResponse =
 identityProviderClient.associateSoftwareToken(softwareTokenRequest)
        val secretCode = tokenResponse.secretCode
        println("Enter this token into Google Authenticator")
        println(secretCode)
        return tokenResponse.session
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用AssociateSoftwareToken于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

获取有关用户的信息

以下代码示例演示了如何获取有关 Amazon Cognito 用户的信息。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun getAdminUser(userNameVal: String?, poolIdVal: String?) {
    val userRequest = AdminGetUserRequest {
        username = userNameVal
        userPoolId = poolIdVal
    }

    CognitoIdentityProviderClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use
 { identityProviderClient ->
        val response = identityProviderClient.adminGetUser(userRequest)
        println("User status ${response.userStatus}")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用AdminGetUser于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

列出用户

以下代码示例演示了如何列出 Amazon Cognito 用户。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun listAllUsers(userPoolId: String) {

    val request = ListUsersRequest {
        this.userPoolId = userPoolId
    }

    CognitoIdentityProviderClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { cognitoClient ->
        val response = cognitoClient.listUsers(request)
        response.users?.forEach { user ->
            println("The user name is ${user.username}")
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListUsers于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

重新发送确认码

以下代码示例演示了如何重新发送 Amazon Cognito 确认码。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun resendConfirmationCode(clientIdVal: String?, userNameVal: String?) {
    val codeRequest = ResendConfirmationCodeRequest {
        clientId = clientIdVal
        username = userNameVal
    }

    CognitoIdentityProviderClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use
 { identityProviderClient ->
        val response = identityProviderClient.resendConfirmationCode(codeRequest)
        println("Method of delivery is " +
 (response.codeDeliveryDetails?.deliveryMedium))
    }
```

```
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ResendConfirmationCode于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

响应身份验证质询

以下代码示例演示了如何响应 Amazon Cognito 身份验证质询。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Respond to an authentication challenge.
suspend fun adminRespondToAuthChallenge(userName: String, clientIdVal: String?,
 mfaCode: String, sessionVal: String?) {
    println("SOFTWARE_TOKEN_MFA challenge is generated")
    val challengeResponsesOb = mutableMapOf<String, String>()
    challengeResponsesOb["USERNAME"] = userName
    challengeResponsesOb["SOFTWARE_TOKEN_MFA_CODE"] = mfaCode

    val adminRespondToAuthChallengeRequest = AdminRespondToAuthChallengeRequest {
        challengeName = ChallengeNameType.SoftwareTokenMfa
        clientId = clientIdVal
        challengeResponses = challengeResponsesOb
        session = sessionVal
    }

    CognitoIdentityProviderClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use
 { identityProviderClient ->
        val respondToAuthChallengeResult =
 identityProviderClient.adminRespondToAuthChallenge(adminRespondToAuthChallengeRequest)
        println("respondToAuthChallengeResult.getAuthenticationResult()
 ${respondToAuthChallengeResult.authenticationResult}")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用AdminRespondToAuthChallenge于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

注册用户

以下代码示例演示了如何向 Amazon Cognito 注册用户。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun signUp(clientIdVal: String?, userNameVal: String?, passwordVal: String?,
 emailVal: String?) {
    val userAttrs = AttributeType {
        name = "email"
        value = emailVal
    }

    val userAttrsList = mutableListOf<AttributeType>()
    userAttrsList.add(userAttrs)
    val signUpRequest = SignUpRequest {
        userAttributes = userAttrsList
        username = userNameVal
        clientId = clientIdVal
        password = passwordVal
    }

    CognitoIdentityProviderClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use
 { identityProviderClient ->
        identityProviderClient.signUp(signUpRequest)
        println("User has been signed up")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用SignUp于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

使用管理员凭证开始身份验证

以下代码示例演示了如何使用 Amazon Cognito 和管理员凭证开始身份验证。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun checkAuthMethod(clientIdVal: String, userNameVal: String, passwordVal:
 String, userPoolIdVal: String): AdminInitiateAuthResponse {
    val authParas = mutableMapOf<String, String>()
    authParas["USERNAME"] = userNameVal
    authParas["PASSWORD"] = passwordVal

    val authRequest = AdminInitiateAuthRequest {
        clientId = clientIdVal
        userPoolId = userPoolIdVal
        authParameters = authParas
        authFlow = AuthFlowType.AdminUserPasswordAuth
    }

    CognitoIdentityProviderClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use
 { identityProviderClient ->
        val response = identityProviderClient.adminInitiateAuth(authRequest)
        println("Result Challenge is ${response.challengeName}")
        return response
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用AdminInitiateAuth于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

向用户验证 MFA 应用程序

以下代码示例演示了如何向 Amazon Cognito 用户验证 MFA 应用程序。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Verify the TOTP and register for MFA.
suspend fun verifyTOTP(sessionVal: String?, codeVal: String?) {
    val tokenRequest = VerifySoftwareTokenRequest {
        userCode = codeVal
        session = sessionVal
    }

    CognitoIdentityProviderClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use
 { identityProviderClient ->
        val verifyResponse =
 identityProviderClient.verifySoftwareToken(tokenRequest)
        println("The status of the token is ${verifyResponse.status}")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用VerifySoftwareToken于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

场景

向需要 MFA 的用户池注册用户

以下代码示例演示了操作流程：

- 使用用户名、密码和电子邮件地址注册和确认用户。
- 通过将 MFA 应用程序与用户关联来设置多重身份验证。
- 使用密码和 MFA 代码登录。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
/**
 Before running this Kotlin code example, set up your development environment,
 including your credentials.

 For more information, see the following documentation:
 https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-kotlin/latest/developer-guide/setup.html

 TIP: To set up the required user pool, run the AWS Cloud Development
 Kit (AWS CDK) script provided in this GitHub repo at resources/cdk/
cognito_scenario_user_pool_with_mfa.

 This code example performs the following operations:

 1. Invokes the signUp method to sign up a user.
 2. Invokes the adminGetUser method to get the user's confirmation status.
 3. Invokes the ResendConfirmationCode method if the user requested another code.
 4. Invokes the confirmSignUp method.
 5. Invokes the initiateAuth to sign in. This results in being prompted to
 set up TOTP (time-based one-time password). (The response is “ChallengeName”:
 “MFA_SETUP”).
 6. Invokes the AssociateSoftwareToken method to generate a TOTP MFA private key.
 This can be used with Google Authenticator.
 7. Invokes the VerifySoftwareToken method to verify the TOTP and register for MFA.
 8. Invokes the AdminInitiateAuth to sign in again. This results in being prompted
 to submit a TOTP (Response: “ChallengeName”: “SOFTWARE_TOKEN_MFA”).
 9. Invokes the AdminRespondToAuthChallenge to get back a token.
 */

suspend fun main(args: Array<String>) {
    val usage = """
        Usage:
            <clientId> <poolId>
        Where:
```

```
            clientId - The app client Id value that you can get from the AWS CDK
script.
            poolId - The pool Id that you can get from the AWS CDK script.
    """

    if (args.size != 2) {
        println(usage)
        exitProcess(1)
    }

    val clientId = args[0]
    val poolId = args[1]

    // Use the console to get data from the user.
    println("*** Enter your use name")
    val inOb = Scanner(System.`in`)
    val userName = inOb.nextLine()
    println(userName)

    println("*** Enter your password")
    val password: String = inOb.nextLine()

    println("*** Enter your email")
    val email = inOb.nextLine()

    println("*** Signing up $userName")
    signUp(clientId, userName, password, email)

    println("*** Getting $userName in the user pool")
    getAdminUser(userName, poolId)

    println("*** Conformation code sent to $userName. Would you like to send a new
code? (Yes/No)")
    val ans = inOb.nextLine()

    if (ans.compareTo("Yes") == 0) {
        println("*** Sending a new confirmation code")
        resendConfirmationCode(clientId, userName)
    }
    println("*** Enter the confirmation code that was emailed")
    val code = inOb.nextLine()
    confirmSignUp(clientId, code, userName)

    println("*** Rechecking the status of $userName in the user pool")
```

```
    getAdminUser(userName, poolId)

    val authResponse = checkAuthMethod(clientId, userName, password, poolId)
    val mySession = authResponse.session
    val newSession = getSecretForAppMFA(mySession)
    println("*** Enter the 6-digit code displayed in Google Authenticator")
    val myCode = inOb.nextLine()

    // Verify the TOTP and register for MFA.
    verifyTOTP(newSession, myCode)
    println("*** Re-enter a 6-digit code displayed in Google Authenticator")
    val mfaCode: String = inOb.nextLine()
    val authResponse1 = checkAuthMethod(clientId, userName, password, poolId)
    val session2 = authResponse1.session
    adminRespondToAuthChallenge(userName, clientId, mfaCode, session2)
}

suspend fun checkAuthMethod(clientIdVal: String, userNameVal: String, passwordVal:
 String, userPoolIdVal: String): AdminInitiateAuthResponse {
    val authParas = mutableMapOf<String, String>()
    authParas["USERNAME"] = userNameVal
    authParas["PASSWORD"] = passwordVal

    val authRequest = AdminInitiateAuthRequest {
        clientId = clientIdVal
        userPoolId = userPoolIdVal
        authParameters = authParas
        authFlow = AuthFlowType.AdminUserPasswordAuth
    }

    CognitoIdentityProviderClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use
 { identityProviderClient ->
        val response = identityProviderClient.adminInitiateAuth(authRequest)
        println("Result Challenge is ${response.challengeName}")
        return response
    }
}

suspend fun resendConfirmationCode(clientIdVal: String?, userNameVal: String?) {
    val codeRequest = ResendConfirmationCodeRequest {
        clientId = clientIdVal
        username = userNameVal
    }
```

```
    CognitoIdentityProviderClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use
 { identityProviderClient ->
        val response = identityProviderClient.resendConfirmationCode(codeRequest)
        println("Method of delivery is " +
 (response.codeDeliveryDetails?.deliveryMedium))
    }
}

// Respond to an authentication challenge.
suspend fun adminRespondToAuthChallenge(userName: String, clientIdVal: String?,
 mfaCode: String, sessionVal: String?) {
    println("SOFTWARE_TOKEN_MFA challenge is generated")
    val challengeResponsesOb = mutableMapOf<String, String>()
    challengeResponsesOb["USERNAME"] = userName
    challengeResponsesOb["SOFTWARE_TOKEN_MFA_CODE"] = mfaCode

    val adminRespondToAuthChallengeRequest = AdminRespondToAuthChallengeRequest {
        challengeName = ChallengeNameType.SoftwareTokenMfa
        clientId = clientIdVal
        challengeResponses = challengeResponsesOb
        session = sessionVal
    }

    CognitoIdentityProviderClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use
 { identityProviderClient ->
        val respondToAuthChallengeResult =
 identityProviderClient.adminRespondToAuthChallenge(adminRespondToAuthChallengeRequest)
        println("respondToAuthChallengeResult.getAuthenticationResult()
 ${respondToAuthChallengeResult.authenticationResult}")
    }
}

// Verify the TOTP and register for MFA.
suspend fun verifyTOTP(sessionVal: String?, codeVal: String?) {
    val tokenRequest = VerifySoftwareTokenRequest {
        userCode = codeVal
        session = sessionVal
    }

    CognitoIdentityProviderClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use
 { identityProviderClient ->
        val verifyResponse =
 identityProviderClient.verifySoftwareToken(tokenRequest)
        println("The status of the token is ${verifyResponse.status}")
```

```
    }
}

suspend fun getSecretForAppMFA(sessionVal: String?): String? {
    val softwareTokenRequest = AssociateSoftwareTokenRequest {
        session = sessionVal
    }

    CognitoIdentityProviderClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use
 { identityProviderClient ->
        val tokenResponse =
 identityProviderClient.associateSoftwareToken(softwareTokenRequest)
        val secretCode = tokenResponse.secretCode
        println("Enter this token into Google Authenticator")
        println(secretCode)
        return tokenResponse.session
    }
}

suspend fun confirmSignUp(clientIdVal: String?, codeVal: String?, userNameVal:
 String?) {
    val signUpRequest = ConfirmSignUpRequest {
        clientId = clientIdVal
        confirmationCode = codeVal
        username = userNameVal
    }

    CognitoIdentityProviderClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use
 { identityProviderClient ->
        identityProviderClient.confirmSignUp(signUpRequest)
        println("$userNameVal  was confirmed")
    }
}

suspend fun getAdminUser(userNameVal: String?, poolIdVal: String?) {
    val userRequest = AdminGetUserRequest {
        username = userNameVal
        userPoolId = poolIdVal
    }

    CognitoIdentityProviderClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use
 { identityProviderClient ->
        val response = identityProviderClient.adminGetUser(userRequest)
        println("User status ${response.userStatus}")
```

```
    }
}

suspend fun signUp(clientIdVal: String?, userNameVal: String?, passwordVal: String?,
 emailVal: String?) {
    val userAttrs = AttributeType {
        name = "email"
        value = emailVal
    }

    val userAttrsList = mutableListOf<AttributeType>()
    userAttrsList.add(userAttrs)
    val signUpRequest = SignUpRequest {
        userAttributes = userAttrsList
        username = userNameVal
        clientId = clientIdVal
        password = passwordVal
    }

    CognitoIdentityProviderClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use
 { identityProviderClient ->
        identityProviderClient.signUp(signUpRequest)
        println("User has been signed up")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Kotlin API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - AdminGetUser
  - AdminInitiateAuth
  - AdminRespondToAuthChallenge
  - AssociateSoftwareToken
  - ConfirmDevice
  - ConfirmSignUp
  - InitiateAuth
  - ListUsers
  - ResendConfirmationCode
  - RespondToAuthChallenge
  - SignUp

- VerifySoftwareToken

使用 SDK for Kotlin 的 DynamoDB 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for Kotlin 与 DynamoDB 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作
- 场景

操作

创建表

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 DynamoDB 表。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun createNewTable(tableNameVal: String, key: String): String? {
    val attDef = AttributeDefinition {
        attributeName = key
        attributeType = ScalarAttributeType.S
    }

    val keySchemaVal = KeySchemaElement {
```

```
        attributeName = key
        keyType = KeyType.Hash
    }

    val provisionedVal = ProvisionedThroughput {
        readCapacityUnits = 10
        writeCapacityUnits = 10
    }

    val request = CreateTableRequest {
        attributeDefinitions = listOf(attDef)
        keySchema = listOf(keySchemaVal)
        provisionedThroughput = provisionedVal
        tableName = tableNameVal
    }

    DynamoDbClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { ddb ->

        var tableArn: String
        val response = ddb.createTable(request)
        ddb.waitUntilTableExists { // suspend call
            tableName = tableNameVal
        }
        tableArn = response.tableDescription!!.tableArn.toString()
        println("Table $tableArn is ready")
        return tableArn
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateTable于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

删除表

以下代码示例演示了如何删除 DynamoDB 表。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun deleteDynamoDBTable(tableNameVal: String) {
    val request = DeleteTableRequest {
        tableName = tableNameVal
    }

    DynamoDbClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { ddb ->
        ddb.deleteTable(request)
        println("$tableNameVal was deleted")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteTable于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

删除表中项目

以下代码示例演示了如何删除 DynamoDB 表中的项目。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun deleteDynamoDBItem(tableNameVal: String, keyName: String, keyVal:
 String) {
    val keyToGet = mutableMapOf<String, AttributeValue>()
    keyToGet[keyName] = AttributeValue.S(keyVal)

    val request = DeleteItemRequest {
        tableName = tableNameVal
        key = keyToGet
    }

    DynamoDbClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { ddb ->
        ddb.deleteItem(request)
        println("Item with key matching $keyVal was deleted")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteItem于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

获取表中项目

以下代码示例演示了如何从 DynamoDB 表中获取项目。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun getSpecificItem(tableNameVal: String, keyName: String, keyVal: String) {
    val keyToGet = mutableMapOf<String, AttributeValue>()
    keyToGet[keyName] = AttributeValue.S(keyVal)

    val request = GetItemRequest {
        key = keyToGet
        tableName = tableNameVal
    }

    DynamoDbClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { ddb ->
        val returnedItem = ddb.getItem(request)
        val numbersMap = returnedItem.item
        numbersMap?.forEach { key1 ->
            println(key1.key)
            println(key1.value)
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GetItem于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

列出表

以下代码示例演示了如何列出 DynamoDB 表。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun listAllTables() {
    DynamoDbClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { ddb ->
        val response = ddb.listTables(ListTablesRequest {})
        response.tableNames?.forEach { tableName ->
            println("Table name is $tableName")
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListTables于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

向表中加入项目

以下代码示例演示了如何将项目放入 DynamoDB 表中。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun putItemInTable(
    tableNameVal: String,
    key: String,
    keyVal: String,
    albumTitle: String,
    albumTitleValue: String,
    awards: String,
    awardVal: String,
```

```
    songTitle: String,
    songTitleVal: String
) {
    val itemValues = mutableMapOf<String, AttributeValue>()

    // Add all content to the table.
    itemValues[key] = AttributeValue.S(keyVal)
    itemValues[songTitle] = AttributeValue.S(songTitleVal)
    itemValues[albumTitle] = AttributeValue.S(albumTitleValue)
    itemValues[awards] = AttributeValue.S(awardVal)

    val request = PutItemRequest {
        tableName = tableNameVal
        item = itemValues
    }

    DynamoDbClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { ddb ->
        ddb.putItem(request)
        println(" A new item was placed into $tableNameVal.")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用PutItem于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

查询表

以下代码示例演示了如何查询 DynamoDB 表。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun queryDynTable(
    tableNameVal: String,
    partitionKeyName: String,
    partitionKeyVal: String,
    partitionAlias: String
```

```
): Int {
    val attrNameAlias = mutableMapOf<String, String>()
    attrNameAlias[partitionAlias] = partitionKeyName

    // Set up mapping of the partition name with the value.
    val attrValues = mutableMapOf<String, AttributeValue>()
    attrValues[":$partitionKeyName"] = AttributeValue.S(partitionKeyVal)

    val request = QueryRequest {
        tableName = tableNameVal
        keyConditionExpression = "$partitionAlias = :$partitionKeyName"
        expressionAttributeNames = attrNameAlias
        this.expressionAttributeValues = attrValues
    }

    DynamoDbClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { ddb ->
        val response = ddb.query(request)
        return response.count
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Kotlin API 参考》中的 Query。

扫描表

以下代码示例演示了如何扫描 DynamoDB 表。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun scanItems(tableNameVal: String) {
    val request = ScanRequest {
        tableName = tableNameVal
    }

    DynamoDbClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { ddb ->
```

```
        val response = ddb.scan(request)
        response.items?.forEach { item ->
            item.keys.forEach { key ->
                println("The key name is $key\n")
                println("The value is ${item[key]}")
            }
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Kotlin API 参考》中的 Scan。

更新表中项目

以下代码示例演示了如何更新 DynamoDB 表中的项目。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun updateTableItem(
    tableNameVal: String,
    keyName: String,
    keyVal: String,
    name: String,
    updateVal: String
) {
    val itemKey = mutableMapOf<String, AttributeValue>()
    itemKey[keyName] = AttributeValue.S(keyVal)

    val updatedValues = mutableMapOf<String, AttributeValueUpdate>()
    updatedValues[name] = AttributeValueUpdate {
        value = AttributeValue.S(updateVal)
        action = AttributeAction.Put
    }

    val request = UpdateItemRequest {
```

```
        tableName = tableNameVal
        key = itemKey
        attributeUpdates = updatedValues
    }

    DynamoDbClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { ddb ->
        ddb.updateItem(request)
        println("Item in $tableNameVal was updated")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用UpdateItem于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

场景

开始使用表、项目和查询

以下代码示例显示了操作流程：

- 创建可保存电影数据的表。
- 在表中加入单一电影，获取并更新此电影。
- 向 JSON 示例文件的表中写入电影数据。
- 查询在给定年份发行的电影。
- 扫描在年份范围内发行的电影。
- 删除表中的电影后再删除表。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

创建 DynamoDB 表。

```
suspend fun createScenarioTable(tableNameVal: String, key: String) {
    val attDef = AttributeDefinition {
```

```
        attributeName = key
        attributeType = ScalarAttributeType.N
    }

    val attDef1 = AttributeDefinition {
        attributeName = "title"
        attributeType = ScalarAttributeType.S
    }

    val keySchemaVal = KeySchemaElement {
        attributeName = key
        keyType = KeyType.Hash
    }

    val keySchemaVal1 = KeySchemaElement {
        attributeName = "title"
        keyType = KeyType.Range
    }

    val provisionedVal = ProvisionedThroughput {
        readCapacityUnits = 10
        writeCapacityUnits = 10
    }

    val request = CreateTableRequest {
        attributeDefinitions = listOf(attDef, attDef1)
        keySchema = listOf(keySchemaVal, keySchemaVal1)
        provisionedThroughput = provisionedVal
        tableName = tableNameVal
    }

    DynamoDbClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { ddb ->

        val response = ddb.createTable(request)
        ddb.waitUntilTableExists { // suspend call
            tableName = tableNameVal
        }
        println("The table was successfully created
 ${response.tableDescription?.tableArn}")
    }
}
```

创建帮助函数以下载并提取示例 JSON 文件。

```
// Load data into the table.
suspend fun loadData(tableName: String, fileName: String) {
    val parser = JsonFactory().createParser(File(fileName))
    val rootNode = ObjectMapper().readTree<JsonNode>(parser)
    val iter: Iterator<JsonNode> = rootNode.iterator()
    var currentNode: ObjectNode

    var t = 0
    while (iter.hasNext()) {
        if (t == 50) {
            break
        }

        currentNode = iter.next() as ObjectNode
        val year = currentNode.path("year").asInt()
        val title = currentNode.path("title").asText()
        val info = currentNode.path("info").toString()
        putMovie(tableName, year, title, info)
        t++
    }
}

suspend fun putMovie(
    tableNameVal: String,
    year: Int,
    title: String,
    info: String
) {
    val itemValues = mutableMapOf<String, AttributeValue>()
    val strVal = year.toString()
    // Add all content to the table.
    itemValues["year"] = AttributeValue.N(strVal)
    itemValues["title"] = AttributeValue.S(title)
    itemValues["info"] = AttributeValue.S(info)

    val request = PutItemRequest {
        tableName = tableNameVal
        item = itemValues
    }

    DynamoDbClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { ddb ->
        ddb.putItem(request)
```

```
        println("Added $title to the Movie table.")
    }
}
```

从表中获取项目。

```
suspend fun getMovie(tableNameVal: String, keyName: String, keyVal: String) {
    val keyToGet = mutableMapOf<String, AttributeValue>()
    keyToGet[keyName] = AttributeValue.N(keyVal)
    keyToGet["title"] = AttributeValue.S("King Kong")

    val request = GetItemRequest {
        key = keyToGet
        tableName = tableNameVal
    }

    DynamoDbClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { ddb ->
        val returnedItem = ddb.getItem(request)
        val numbersMap = returnedItem.item
        numbersMap?.forEach { key1 ->
            println(key1.key)
            println(key1.value)
        }
    }
}
```

完整示例。

```
suspend fun main(args: Array<String>) {
    val usage = """
        Usage:
          <fileName>

        Where:
           fileName - The path to the moviedata.json you can download from the
 Amazon DynamoDB Developer Guide.
    """

    if (args.size != 1) {
        println(usage)
        exitProcess(1)
```

```
    }

    // Get the moviedata.json from the Amazon DynamoDB Developer Guide.
    val tableName = "Movies"
    val fileName = args[0]
    val partitionAlias = "#a"

    println("Creating an Amazon DynamoDB table named Movies with a key named id and
 a sort key named title.")
    createScenarioTable(tableName, "year")
    loadData(tableName, fileName)
    getMovie(tableName, "year", "1933")
    scanMovies(tableName)
    val count = queryMovieTable(tableName, "year", partitionAlias)
    println("There are $count Movies released in 2013.")
    deletIssuesTable(tableName)
}

suspend fun createScenarioTable(tableNameVal: String, key: String) {
    val attDef = AttributeDefinition {
        attributeName = key
        attributeType = ScalarAttributeType.N
    }

    val attDef1 = AttributeDefinition {
        attributeName = "title"
        attributeType = ScalarAttributeType.S
    }

    val keySchemaVal = KeySchemaElement {
        attributeName = key
        keyType = KeyType.Hash
    }

    val keySchemaVal1 = KeySchemaElement {
        attributeName = "title"
        keyType = KeyType.Range
    }

    val provisionedVal = ProvisionedThroughput {
        readCapacityUnits = 10
        writeCapacityUnits = 10
    }
```

```
    val request = CreateTableRequest {
        attributeDefinitions = listOf(attDef, attDef1)
        keySchema = listOf(keySchemaVal, keySchemaVal1)
        provisionedThroughput = provisionedVal
        tableName = tableNameVal
    }

    DynamoDbClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { ddb ->

        val response = ddb.createTable(request)
        ddb.waitUntilTableExists { // suspend call
            tableName = tableNameVal
        }
        println("The table was successfully created
 ${response.tableDescription?.tableArn}")
    }
}

// Load data into the table.
suspend fun loadData(tableName: String, fileName: String) {
    val parser = JsonFactory().createParser(File(fileName))
    val rootNode = ObjectMapper().readTree<JsonNode>(parser)
    val iter: Iterator<JsonNode> = rootNode.iterator()
    var currentNode: ObjectNode

    var t = 0
    while (iter.hasNext()) {
        if (t == 50) {
            break
        }

        currentNode = iter.next() as ObjectNode
        val year = currentNode.path("year").asInt()
        val title = currentNode.path("title").asText()
        val info = currentNode.path("info").toString()
        putMovie(tableName, year, title, info)
        t++
    }
}

suspend fun putMovie(
    tableNameVal: String,
    year: Int,
    title: String,
```

```
    info: String
) {
    val itemValues = mutableMapOf<String, AttributeValue>()
    val strVal = year.toString()
    // Add all content to the table.
    itemValues["year"] = AttributeValue.N(strVal)
    itemValues["title"] = AttributeValue.S(title)
    itemValues["info"] = AttributeValue.S(info)

    val request = PutItemRequest {
        tableName = tableNameVal
        item = itemValues
    }

    DynamoDbClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { ddb ->
        ddb.putItem(request)
        println("Added $title to the Movie table.")
    }
}

suspend fun getMovie(tableNameVal: String, keyName: String, keyVal: String) {
    val keyToGet = mutableMapOf<String, AttributeValue>()
    keyToGet[keyName] = AttributeValue.N(keyVal)
    keyToGet["title"] = AttributeValue.S("King Kong")

    val request = GetItemRequest {
        key = keyToGet
        tableName = tableNameVal
    }

    DynamoDbClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { ddb ->
        val returnedItem = ddb.getItem(request)
        val numbersMap = returnedItem.item
        numbersMap?.forEach { key1 ->
            println(key1.key)
            println(key1.value)
        }
    }
}

suspend fun deletIssuesTable(tableNameVal: String) {
    val request = DeleteTableRequest {
        tableName = tableNameVal
    }
```

```
    DynamoDbClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { ddb ->
        ddb.deleteTable(request)
        println("$tableNameVal was deleted")
    }
}

suspend fun queryMovieTable(
    tableNameVal: String,
    partitionKeyName: String,
    partitionAlias: String
): Int {
    val attrNameAlias = mutableMapOf<String, String>()
    attrNameAlias[partitionAlias] = "year"

    // Set up mapping of the partition name with the value.
    val attrValues = mutableMapOf<String, AttributeValue>()
    attrValues[":$partitionKeyName"] = AttributeValue.N("2013")

    val request = QueryRequest {
        tableName = tableNameVal
        keyConditionExpression = "$partitionAlias = :$partitionKeyName"
        expressionAttributeNames = attrNameAlias
        this.expressionAttributeValues = attrValues
    }

    DynamoDbClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { ddb ->
        val response = ddb.query(request)
        return response.count
    }
}

suspend fun scanMovies(tableNameVal: String) {
    val request = ScanRequest {
        tableName = tableNameVal
    }

    DynamoDbClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { ddb ->
        val response = ddb.scan(request)
        response.items?.forEach { item ->
            item.keys.forEach { key ->
                println("The key name is $key\n")
                println("The value is ${item[key]}")
            }
```

```
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Kotlin API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - BatchWriteItem
  - CreateTable
  - DeleteItem
  - DeleteTable
  - DescribeTable
  - GetItem
  - PutItem
  - 查询
  - 扫描
  - UpdateItem

使用批量 PartiQL 语句查询表

以下代码示例演示了操作流程：

- 通过运行多个 SELECT 语句来获取一批项目。
- 通过运行多个 INSERT 语句来添加一批项目。
- 通过运行多个 UPDATE 语句来更新一批项目。
- 通过运行多个 DELETE 语句来删除一批项目。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun main() {
```

```
    val ddb = DynamoDbClient { region = "us-east-1" }
    val tableName = "MoviesPartiQBatch"
    println("Creating an Amazon DynamoDB table named $tableName with a key named id
 and a sort key named title.")
    createTablePartiQLBatch(ddb, tableName, "year")
    putRecordBatch(ddb)
    updateTableItemBatchBatch(ddb)
    deleteItemsBatch(ddb)
    deleteTablePartiQLBatch(tableName)
}

suspend fun createTablePartiQLBatch(ddb: DynamoDbClient, tableNameVal: String, key:
 String) {
    val attDef = AttributeDefinition {
        attributeName = key
        attributeType = ScalarAttributeType.N
    }

    val attDef1 = AttributeDefinition {
        attributeName = "title"
        attributeType = ScalarAttributeType.S
    }

    val keySchemaVal = KeySchemaElement {
        attributeName = key
        keyType = KeyType.Hash
    }

    val keySchemaVal1 = KeySchemaElement {
        attributeName = "title"
        keyType = KeyType.Range
    }

    val provisionedVal = ProvisionedThroughput {
        readCapacityUnits = 10
        writeCapacityUnits = 10
    }

    val request = CreateTableRequest {
        attributeDefinitions = listOf(attDef, attDef1)
        keySchema = listOf(keySchemaVal, keySchemaVal1)
        provisionedThroughput = provisionedVal
        tableName = tableNameVal
    }
```

```
    val response = ddb.createTable(request)
    ddb.waitUntilTableExists { // suspend call
        tableName = tableNameVal
    }
    println("The table was successfully created
 ${response.tableDescription?.tableArn}")
}

suspend fun putRecordBatch(ddb: DynamoDbClient) {
    val sqlStatement = "INSERT INTO MoviesPartiQBatch VALUE {'year':?, 'title' : ?,
 'info' : ?}"

    // Create three movies to add to the Amazon DynamoDB table.
    val parametersMovie1 = mutableListOf<AttributeValue>()
    parametersMovie1.add(AttributeValue.N("2022"))
    parametersMovie1.add(AttributeValue.S("My Movie 1"))
    parametersMovie1.add(AttributeValue.S("No Information"))

    val statementRequestMovie1 = BatchStatementRequest {
        statement = sqlStatement
        parameters = parametersMovie1
    }

    // Set data for Movie 2.
    val parametersMovie2 = mutableListOf<AttributeValue>()
    parametersMovie2.add(AttributeValue.N("2022"))
    parametersMovie2.add(AttributeValue.S("My Movie 2"))
    parametersMovie2.add(AttributeValue.S("No Information"))

    val statementRequestMovie2 = BatchStatementRequest {
        statement = sqlStatement
        parameters = parametersMovie2
    }

    // Set data for Movie 3.
    val parametersMovie3 = mutableListOf<AttributeValue>()
    parametersMovie3.add(AttributeValue.N("2022"))
    parametersMovie3.add(AttributeValue.S("My Movie 3"))
    parametersMovie3.add(AttributeValue.S("No Information"))

    val statementRequestMovie3 = BatchStatementRequest {
        statement = sqlStatement
        parameters = parametersMovie3
```

```
    }

    // Add all three movies to the list.
    val myBatchStatementList = mutableListOf<BatchStatementRequest>()
    myBatchStatementList.add(statementRequestMovie1)
    myBatchStatementList.add(statementRequestMovie2)
    myBatchStatementList.add(statementRequestMovie3)

    val batchRequest = BatchExecuteStatementRequest {
        statements = myBatchStatementList
    }
    val response = ddb.batchExecuteStatement(batchRequest)
    println("ExecuteStatement successful: " + response.toString())
    println("Added new movies using a batch command.")
}

suspend fun updateTableItemBatchBatch(ddb: DynamoDbClient) {
    val sqlStatement =
        "UPDATE MoviesPartiQBatch SET info = 'directors\":[\"Merian C. Cooper\",
\"Ernest B. Schoedsack' where year=? and title=?"
    val parametersRec1 = mutableListOf<AttributeValue>()
    parametersRec1.add(AttributeValue.N("2022"))
    parametersRec1.add(AttributeValue.S("My Movie 1"))
    val statementRequestRec1 = BatchStatementRequest {
        statement = sqlStatement
        parameters = parametersRec1
    }

    // Update record 2.
    val parametersRec2 = mutableListOf<AttributeValue>()
    parametersRec2.add(AttributeValue.N("2022"))
    parametersRec2.add(AttributeValue.S("My Movie 2"))
    val statementRequestRec2 = BatchStatementRequest {
        statement = sqlStatement
        parameters = parametersRec2
    }

    // Update record 3.
    val parametersRec3 = mutableListOf<AttributeValue>()
    parametersRec3.add(AttributeValue.N("2022"))
    parametersRec3.add(AttributeValue.S("My Movie 3"))
    val statementRequestRec3 = BatchStatementRequest {
        statement = sqlStatement
        parameters = parametersRec3
```

```
    }

    // Add all three movies to the list.
    val myBatchStatementList = mutableListOf<BatchStatementRequest>()
    myBatchStatementList.add(statementRequestRec1)
    myBatchStatementList.add(statementRequestRec2)
    myBatchStatementList.add(statementRequestRec3)

    val batchRequest = BatchExecuteStatementRequest {
        statements = myBatchStatementList
    }

    val response = ddb.batchExecuteStatement(batchRequest)
    println("ExecuteStatement successful: $response")
    println("Updated three movies using a batch command.")
    println("Items were updated!")
}

suspend fun deleteItemsBatch(ddb: DynamoDbClient) {
    // Specify three records to delete.
    val sqlStatement = "DELETE FROM MoviesPartiQBatch WHERE year = ? and title=?"
    val parametersRec1 = mutableListOf<AttributeValue>()
    parametersRec1.add(AttributeValue.N("2022"))
    parametersRec1.add(AttributeValue.S("My Movie 1"))

    val statementRequestRec1 = BatchStatementRequest {
        statement = sqlStatement
        parameters = parametersRec1
    }

    // Specify record 2.
    val parametersRec2 = mutableListOf<AttributeValue>()
    parametersRec2.add(AttributeValue.N("2022"))
    parametersRec2.add(AttributeValue.S("My Movie 2"))
    val statementRequestRec2 = BatchStatementRequest {
        statement = sqlStatement
        parameters = parametersRec2
    }

    // Specify record 3.
    val parametersRec3 = mutableListOf<AttributeValue>()
    parametersRec3.add(AttributeValue.N("2022"))
    parametersRec3.add(AttributeValue.S("My Movie 3"))
    val statementRequestRec3 = BatchStatementRequest {
```

```
        statement = sqlStatement
        parameters = parametersRec3
    }

    // Add all three movies to the list.
    val myBatchStatementList = mutableListOf<BatchStatementRequest>()
    myBatchStatementList.add(statementRequestRec1)
    myBatchStatementList.add(statementRequestRec2)
    myBatchStatementList.add(statementRequestRec3)

    val batchRequest = BatchExecuteStatementRequest {
        statements = myBatchStatementList
    }

    ddb.batchExecuteStatement(batchRequest)
    println("Deleted three movies using a batch command.")
}

suspend fun deleteTablePartiQLBatch(tableNameVal: String) {
    val request = DeleteTableRequest {
        tableName = tableNameVal
    }

    DynamoDbClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { ddb ->
        ddb.deleteTable(request)
        println("$tableNameVal was deleted")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用BatchExecuteStatement于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

使用 PartiQL 来查询表

以下代码示例演示了操作流程：

- 通过运行 SELECT 语句来获取项目。
- 通过运行 INSERT 语句来添加项目。
- 通过运行 UPDATE 语句来更新项目。
- 通过运行 DELETE 语句来删除项目。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun main(args: Array<String>) {
    val usage = """
        Usage:
          <fileName>

        Where:
           fileName - The path to the moviedata.json you can download from the
 Amazon DynamoDB Developer Guide.
    """

    if (args.size != 1) {
        println(usage)
        exitProcess(1)
    }

    val ddb = DynamoDbClient { region = "us-east-1" }
    val tableName = "MoviesPartiQ"

    // Get the moviedata.json from the Amazon DynamoDB Developer Guide.
    val fileName = args[0]
    println("Creating an Amazon DynamoDB table named MoviesPartiQ with a key named
 id and a sort key named title.")
    createTablePartiQL(ddb, tableName, "year")
    loadDataPartiQL(ddb, fileName)

    println("******* Getting data from the MoviesPartiQ table.")
    getMoviePartiQL(ddb)

    println("******* Putting a record into the MoviesPartiQ table.")
    putRecordPartiQL(ddb)

    println("******* Updating a record.")
    updateTableItemPartiQL(ddb)
```

```
    println("******* Querying the movies released in 2013.")
    queryTablePartiQL(ddb)

    println("******* Deleting the MoviesPartiQ table.")
    deleteTablePartiQL(tableName)
}

suspend fun createTablePartiQL(ddb: DynamoDbClient, tableNameVal: String, key:
 String) {
    val attDef = AttributeDefinition {
        attributeName = key
        attributeType = ScalarAttributeType.N
    }

    val attDef1 = AttributeDefinition {
        attributeName = "title"
        attributeType = ScalarAttributeType.S
    }

    val keySchemaVal = KeySchemaElement {
        attributeName = key
        keyType = KeyType.Hash
    }

    val keySchemaVal1 = KeySchemaElement {
        attributeName = "title"
        keyType = KeyType.Range
    }

    val provisionedVal = ProvisionedThroughput {
        readCapacityUnits = 10
        writeCapacityUnits = 10
    }

    val request = CreateTableRequest {
        attributeDefinitions = listOf(attDef, attDef1)
        keySchema = listOf(keySchemaVal, keySchemaVal1)
        provisionedThroughput = provisionedVal
        tableName = tableNameVal
    }

    val response = ddb.createTable(request)
    ddb.waitUntilTableExists { // suspend call
        tableName = tableNameVal
```

```
    }
    println("The table was successfully created
 ${response.tableDescription?.tableArn}")
}

suspend fun loadDataPartiQL(ddb: DynamoDbClient, fileName: String) {
    val sqlStatement = "INSERT INTO MoviesPartiQ VALUE {'year':?, 'title' : ?,
 'info' : ?}"
    val parser = JsonFactory().createParser(File(fileName))
    val rootNode = ObjectMapper().readTree<JsonNode>(parser)
    val iter: Iterator<JsonNode> = rootNode.iterator()
    var currentNode: ObjectNode
    var t = 0

    while (iter.hasNext()) {
        if (t == 200) {
            break
        }

        currentNode = iter.next() as ObjectNode
        val year = currentNode.path("year").asInt()
        val title = currentNode.path("title").asText()
        val info = currentNode.path("info").toString()

        val parameters: MutableList<AttributeValue> = ArrayList<AttributeValue>()
        parameters.add(AttributeValue.N(year.toString()))
        parameters.add(AttributeValue.S(title))
        parameters.add(AttributeValue.S(info))

        executeStatementPartiQL(ddb, sqlStatement, parameters)
        println("Added Movie $title")
        parameters.clear()
        t++
    }
}

suspend fun getMoviePartiQL(ddb: DynamoDbClient) {
    val sqlStatement = "SELECT * FROM MoviesPartiQ where year=? and title=?"
    val parameters: MutableList<AttributeValue> = ArrayList<AttributeValue>()
    parameters.add(AttributeValue.N("2012"))
    parameters.add(AttributeValue.S("The Perks of Being a Wallflower"))
    val response = executeStatementPartiQL(ddb, sqlStatement, parameters)
    println("ExecuteStatement successful: $response")
}
```

```
suspend fun putRecordPartiQL(ddb: DynamoDbClient) {
    val sqlStatement = "INSERT INTO MoviesPartiQ VALUE {'year':?, 'title' : ?,
 'info' : ?}"
    val parameters: MutableList<AttributeValue> = java.util.ArrayList()
    parameters.add(AttributeValue.N("2020"))
    parameters.add(AttributeValue.S("My Movie"))
    parameters.add(AttributeValue.S("No Info"))
    executeStatementPartiQL(ddb, sqlStatement, parameters)
    println("Added new movie.")
}

suspend fun updateTableItemPartiQL(ddb: DynamoDbClient) {
    val sqlStatement = "UPDATE MoviesPartiQ SET info = 'directors\":[\"Merian C.
 Cooper\",\"Ernest B. Schoedsack\' where year=? and title=?"
    val parameters: MutableList<AttributeValue> = java.util.ArrayList()
    parameters.add(AttributeValue.N("2013"))
    parameters.add(AttributeValue.S("The East"))
    executeStatementPartiQL(ddb, sqlStatement, parameters)
    println("Item was updated!")
}

// Query the table where the year is 2013.
suspend fun queryTablePartiQL(ddb: DynamoDbClient) {
    val sqlStatement = "SELECT * FROM MoviesPartiQ where year = ?"

    val parameters: MutableList<AttributeValue> = java.util.ArrayList()
    parameters.add(AttributeValue.N("2013"))
    val response = executeStatementPartiQL(ddb, sqlStatement, parameters)
    println("ExecuteStatement successful: $response")
}

suspend fun deleteTablePartiQL(tableNameVal: String) {
    val request = DeleteTableRequest {
        tableName = tableNameVal
    }

    DynamoDbClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { ddb ->
        ddb.deleteTable(request)
        println("$tableNameVal was deleted")
    }
}

suspend fun executeStatementPartiQL(
```

```
    ddb: DynamoDbClient,
    statementVal: String,
    parametersVal: List<AttributeValue>
): ExecuteStatementResponse {
    val request = ExecuteStatementRequest {
        statement = statementVal
        parameters = parametersVal
    }

    return ddb.executeStatement(request)
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ExecuteStatement于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

使用 SDK for Kotlin 的 Amazon EC2 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for Kotlin 与 Amazon EC2 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

开始使用

开始使用 Amazon EC2

以下代码示例演示了如何开始使用 Amazon EC2。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun describeEC2SecurityGroups(groupId: String) {
```

```
    val request = DescribeSecurityGroupsRequest {
        groupIds = listOf(groupId)
    }

    Ec2Client { region = "us-west-2" }.use { ec2 ->

        val response = ec2.describeSecurityGroups(request)
        response.securityGroups?.forEach { group ->
            println("Found Security Group with id ${group.groupId}, vpc id
 ${group.vpcId} and description ${group.description}")
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeSecurityGroups于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

主题

- 操作
- 场景

操作

分配弹性 IP 地址

以下代码示例演示了如何为 Amazon EC2 分配弹性 IP 地址。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun getAllocateAddress(instanceIdVal: String?): String? {
    val allocateRequest = AllocateAddressRequest {
        domain = DomainType.Vpc
    }
```

```
    Ec2Client { region = "us-west-2" }.use { ec2 ->
        val allocateResponse = ec2.allocateAddress(allocateRequest)
        val allocationIdVal = allocateResponse.allocationId

        val request = AssociateAddressRequest {
            instanceId = instanceIdVal
            allocationId = allocationIdVal
        }

        val associateResponse = ec2.associateAddress(request)
        return associateResponse.associationId
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用AllocateAddress于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

关联弹性 IP 地址和实例

以下代码示例演示了如何将弹性 IP 地址与 Amazon EC2 实例关联。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun associateAddressSc(instanceIdVal: String?, allocationIdVal: String?):
 String? {
    val associateRequest = AssociateAddressRequest {
        instanceId = instanceIdVal
        allocationId = allocationIdVal
    }

    Ec2Client { region = "us-west-2" }.use { ec2 ->
        val associateResponse = ec2.associateAddress(associateRequest)
        return associateResponse.associationId
    }
```

```
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用AssociateAddress于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

创建安全组

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 Amazon EC2 安全组。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun createEC2SecurityGroup(groupNameVal: String?, groupDescVal: String?,
 vpcIdVal: String?): String? {
    val request = CreateSecurityGroupRequest {
        groupName = groupNameVal
        description = groupDescVal
        vpcId = vpcIdVal
    }

    Ec2Client { region = "us-west-2" }.use { ec2 ->
        val resp = ec2.createSecurityGroup(request)
        val ipRange = IpRange {
            cidrIp = "0.0.0.0/0"
        }

        val ipPerm = IpPermission {
            ipProtocol = "tcp"
            toPort = 80
            fromPort = 80
            ipRanges = listOf(ipRange)
        }

        val ipPerm2 = IpPermission {
            ipProtocol = "tcp"
            toPort = 22
            fromPort = 22
```

```
            ipRanges = listOf(ipRange)
        }

        val authRequest = AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngressRequest {
            groupName = groupNameVal
            ipPermissions = listOf(ipPerm, ipPerm2)
        }
        ec2.authorizeSecurityGroupIngress(authRequest)
        println("Successfully added ingress policy to Security Group $groupNameVal")
        return resp.groupId
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateSecurityGroup于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

创建安全密钥对

以下代码示例演示了如何为 Amazon EC2 创建安全密钥对。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun createEC2KeyPair(keyNameVal: String) {
    val request = CreateKeyPairRequest {
        keyName = keyNameVal
    }

    Ec2Client { region = "us-west-2" }.use { ec2 ->
        val response = ec2.createKeyPair(request)
        println("The key ID is ${response.keyPairId}")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateKeyPair于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

创建并运行实例

以下代码示例演示了如何创建并运行 Amazon EC2 实例。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun createEC2Instance(name: String, amiId: String): String? {
    val request = RunInstancesRequest {
        imageId = amiId
        instanceType = InstanceType.T1Micro
        maxCount = 1
        minCount = 1
    }

    Ec2Client { region = "us-west-2" }.use { ec2 ->
        val response = ec2.runInstances(request)
        val instanceId = response.instances?.get(0)?.instanceId
        val tag = Tag {
            key = "Name"
            value = name
        }

        val requestTags = CreateTagsRequest {
            resources = listOf(instanceId.toString())
            tags = listOf(tag)
        }
        ec2.createTags(requestTags)
        println("Successfully started EC2 Instance $instanceId based on AMI $amiId")
        return instanceId
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用RunInstances于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

删除安全组

以下代码示例演示了如何删除 Amazon EC2 安全组。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun deleteEC2SecGroup(groupIdVal: String) {
    val request = DeleteSecurityGroupRequest {
        groupId = groupIdVal
    }

    Ec2Client { region = "us-west-2" }.use { ec2 ->
        ec2.deleteSecurityGroup(request)
        println("Successfully deleted Security Group with id $groupIdVal")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteSecurityGroup于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

删除安全密钥对

以下代码示例演示如何删除 Amazon EC2 安全密钥对。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun deleteKeys(keyPair: String?) {
    val request = DeleteKeyPairRequest {
```

```
        keyName = keyPair
    }

    Ec2Client { region = "us-west-2" }.use { ec2 ->
        ec2.deleteKeyPair(request)
        println("Successfully deleted key pair named $keyPair")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteKeyPair于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

描述实例

以下代码示例演示如何描述 Amazon EC2 实例。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun describeEC2Instances() {
    val request = DescribeInstancesRequest {
        maxResults = 6
    }

    Ec2Client { region = "us-west-2" }.use { ec2 ->
        val response = ec2.describeInstances(request)
        response.reservations?.forEach { reservation ->
            reservation.instances?.forEach { instance ->
                println("Instance Id is ${instance.instanceId}")
                println("Image id is ${instance.imageId}")
                println("Instance type is ${instance.instanceType}")
                println("Instance state name is ${instance.state?.name}")
                println("monitoring information is ${instance.monitoring?.state}")
            }
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeInstances于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

取消弹性 IP 地址与实例的关联

以下代码示例演示了如何取消弹性 IP 地址与 Amazon EC2 实例的关联。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun disassociateAddressSc(associationIdVal: String?) {
    val addressRequest = DisassociateAddressRequest {
        associationId = associationIdVal
    }
    Ec2Client { region = "us-west-2" }.use { ec2 ->
        ec2.disassociateAddress(addressRequest)
        println("You successfully disassociated the address!")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DisassociateAddress于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

获取有关安全组的数据

以下代码示例演示了如何获取有关 Amazon EC2 安全组的数据。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun describeEC2SecurityGroups(groupId: String) {
    val request = DescribeSecurityGroupsRequest {
        groupIds = listOf(groupId)
    }

    Ec2Client { region = "us-west-2" }.use { ec2 ->

        val response = ec2.describeSecurityGroups(request)
        response.securityGroups?.forEach { group ->
            println("Found Security Group with id ${group.groupId}, vpc id
 ${group.vpcId} and description ${group.description}")
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeSecurityGroups于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

获取有关实例类型的数据

以下代码示例演示了如何获取有关 Amazon EC2 实例类型的数据。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Get a list of instance types.
suspend fun getInstanceTypesSc(): String {
    var instanceType = ""
    val filterObs = ArrayList<Filter>()
    val filter = Filter {
        name = "processor-info.supported-architecture"
        values = listOf("arm64")
    }

    filterObs.add(filter)
    val typesRequest = DescribeInstanceTypesRequest {
```

```
        filters = filterObs
        maxResults = 10
    }
    Ec2Client { region = "us-west-2" }.use { ec2 ->
        val response = ec2.describeInstanceTypes(typesRequest)
        response.instanceTypes?.forEach { type ->
            println("The memory information of this type is
 ${type.memoryInfo?.sizeInMib}")
            println("Maximum number of network cards is
 ${type.networkInfo?.maximumNetworkCards}")
            instanceType = type.instanceType.toString()
        }
        return instanceType
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeInstanceTypes于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

列出安全密钥对

以下代码示例演示了如何列出 Amazon EC2 安全密钥对。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun describeEC2Keys() {
    Ec2Client { region = "us-west-2" }.use { ec2 ->
        val response = ec2.describeKeyPairs(DescribeKeyPairsRequest {})
        response.keyPairs?.forEach { keyPair ->
            println("Found key pair with name ${keyPair.keyName} and fingerprint
 ${ keyPair.keyFingerprint}")
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeKeyPairs于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

释放弹性 IP 地址

以下代码示例演示了如何释放弹性 IP 地址。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun releaseEC2AddressSc(allocId: String?) {
    val request = ReleaseAddressRequest {
        allocationId = allocId
    }

    Ec2Client { region = "us-west-2" }.use { ec2 ->
        ec2.releaseAddress(request)
        println("Successfully released Elastic IP address $allocId")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ReleaseAddress于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

为安全组设置入站规则

以下代码示例演示了如何为 Amazon EC2 安全组设置入站规则。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun createEC2SecurityGroupSc(groupNameVal: String?, groupDescVal: String?,
 vpcIdVal: String?, myIpAddress: String?): String? {
    val request = CreateSecurityGroupRequest {
        groupName = groupNameVal
        description = groupDescVal
        vpcId = vpcIdVal
    }

    Ec2Client { region = "us-west-2" }.use { ec2 ->
        val resp = ec2.createSecurityGroup(request)
        val ipRange = IpRange {
            cidrIp = "$myIpAddress/0"
        }

        val ipPerm = IpPermission {
            ipProtocol = "tcp"
            toPort = 80
            fromPort = 80
            ipRanges = listOf(ipRange)
        }

        val ipPerm2 = IpPermission {
            ipProtocol = "tcp"
            toPort = 22
            fromPort = 22
            ipRanges = listOf(ipRange)
        }

        val authRequest = AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngressRequest {
            groupName = groupNameVal
            ipPermissions = listOf(ipPerm, ipPerm2)
        }
        ec2.authorizeSecurityGroupIngress(authRequest)
        println("Successfully added ingress policy to Security Group $groupNameVal")
        return resp.groupId
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngress于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

启动实例

以下代码示例演示如何启动 Amazon EC2 实例。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun startInstanceSc(instanceId: String) {
    val request = StartInstancesRequest {
        instanceIds = listOf(instanceId)
    }

    Ec2Client { region = "us-west-2" }.use { ec2 ->
        ec2.startInstances(request)
        println("Waiting until instance $instanceId starts. This will take a few
 minutes.")
        ec2.waitUntilInstanceRunning { // suspend call
            instanceIds = listOf(instanceId)
        }
        println("Successfully started instance $instanceId")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用StartInstances于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

停止实例

以下代码示例演示如何停止 Amazon EC2 实例。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun stopInstanceSc(instanceId: String) {
    val request = StopInstancesRequest {
        instanceIds = listOf(instanceId)
    }

    Ec2Client { region = "us-west-2" }.use { ec2 ->
        ec2.stopInstances(request)
        println("Waiting until instance $instanceId stops. This will take a few
 minutes.")
        ec2.waitUntilInstanceStopped { // suspend call
            instanceIds = listOf(instanceId)
        }
        println("Successfully stopped instance $instanceId")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用StopInstances于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

终止实例

以下代码示例演示如何终止 Amazon EC2 实例。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun terminateEC2(instanceID: String) {
```

```
    val request = TerminateInstancesRequest {
        instanceIds = listOf(instanceID)
    }

    Ec2Client { region = "us-west-2" }.use { ec2 ->
        val response = ec2.terminateInstances(request)
        response.terminatingInstances?.forEach { instance ->
            println("The ID of the terminated instance is ${instance.instanceId}")
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用TerminateInstances于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

场景

开始使用实例

以下代码示例演示了操作流程：

- 创建密钥对和安全组。
- 选择 Amazon Machine Image（AMI）和兼容的实例类型，然后创建实例。
- 停止实例，然后再重启。
- 将弹性 IP 地址与您的实例相关联。
- 使用 SSH 连接到您的实例，然后清理资源。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
/**
 Before running this Kotlin code example, set up your development environment,
 including your credentials.
```

```
 For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-kotlin/latest/developer-guide/setup.html

 This Kotlin example performs the following tasks:

 1. Creates an RSA key pair and saves the private key data as a .pem file.
 2. Lists key pairs.
 3. Creates a security group for the default VPC.
 4. Displays security group information.
 5. Gets a list of Amazon Linux 2 AMIs and selects one.
 6. Gets more information about the image.
 7. Gets a list of instance types that are compatible with the selected AMI’s
 architecture.
 8. Creates an instance with the key pair, security group, AMI, and an instance
 type.
 9. Displays information about the instance.
 10. Stops the instance and waits for it to stop.
 11. Starts the instance and waits for it to start.
 12. Allocates an Elastic IP address and associates it with the instance.
 13. Displays SSH connection info for the instance.
 14. Disassociates and deletes the Elastic IP address.
 15. Terminates the instance.
 16. Deletes the security group.
 17. Deletes the key pair.
 */

val DASHES = String(CharArray(80)).replace("\u0000", "-")
suspend fun main(args: Array<String>) {
    val usage = """
        Usage:
            <keyName> <fileName> <groupName> <groupDesc> <vpcId> <myIpAddress>

        Where:
            keyName - A key pair name (for example, TestKeyPair).
            fileName - A file name where the key information is written to.
            groupName - The name of the security group.
            groupDesc - The description of the security group.
            vpcId - A VPC ID. You can get this value from the AWS Management
 Console.
            myIpAddress - The IP address of your development machine.

"""

    if (args.size != 6) {
```

```
        println(usage)
        exitProcess(0)
    }

    val keyName = args[0]
    val fileName = args[1]
    val groupName = args[2]
    val groupDesc = args[3]
    val vpcId = args[4]
    val myIpAddress = args[5]
    var newInstanceId: String? = ""

    println(DASHES)
    println("Welcome to the Amazon EC2 example scenario.")
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("1. Create an RSA key pair and save the private key material as a .pem
file.")
    createKeyPairSc(keyName, fileName)
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("2. List key pairs.")
    describeEC2KeysSc()
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("3. Create a security group.")
    val groupId = createEC2SecurityGroupSc(groupName, groupDesc, vpcId, myIpAddress)
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("4. Display security group info for the newly created security group.")
    describeSecurityGroupsSc(groupId.toString())
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("5. Get a list of Amazon Linux 2 AMIs and select one with amzn2 in the
name.")
    val instanceId = getParaValuesSc()
    if (instanceId == "") {
        println("The instance Id value isn't valid.")
        exitProcess(0)
```

```
    }
    println("The instance Id is $instanceId.")
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("6. Get more information about an amzn2 image and return the AMI
value.")
    val amiValue = instanceId?.let { describeImageSc(it) }
    if (instanceId == "") {
        println("The instance Id value is invalid.")
        exitProcess(0)
    }
    println("The AMI value is $amiValue.")
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("7. Get a list of instance types.")
    val instanceType = getInstanceTypesSc()
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("8. Create an instance.")
    if (amiValue != null) {
        newInstanceId = runInstanceSc(instanceType, keyName, groupName, amiValue)
        println("The instance Id is $newInstanceId")
    }
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("9. Display information about the running instance. ")
    var ipAddress = describeEC2InstancesSc(newInstanceId)
    println("You can SSH to the instance using this command:")
    println("ssh -i " + fileName + "ec2-user@" + ipAddress)
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("10.  Stop the instance.")
    if (newInstanceId != null) {
        stopInstanceSc(newInstanceId)
    }
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("11.  Start the instance.")
```

```
    if (newInstanceId != null) {
        startInstanceSc(newInstanceId)
    }
    ipAddress = describeEC2InstancesSc(newInstanceId)
    println("You can SSH to the instance using this command:")
    println("ssh -i " + fileName + "ec2-user@" + ipAddress)
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("12. Allocate an Elastic IP address and associate it with the
instance.")
    val allocationId = allocateAddressSc()
    println("The allocation Id value is $allocationId")
    val associationId = associateAddressSc(newInstanceId, allocationId)
    println("The associate Id value is $associationId")
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("13. Describe the instance again.")
    ipAddress = describeEC2InstancesSc(newInstanceId)
    println("You can SSH to the instance using this command:")
    println("ssh -i " + fileName + "ec2-user@" + ipAddress)
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("14. Disassociate and release the Elastic IP address.")
    disassociateAddressSc(associationId)
    releaseEC2AddressSc(allocationId)
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("15. Terminate the instance and use a waiter.")
    if (newInstanceId != null) {
        terminateEC2Sc(newInstanceId)
    }
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("16. Delete the security group.")
    if (groupId != null) {
        deleteEC2SecGroupSc(groupId)
    }
    println(DASHES)
```

```
    println(DASHES)
    println("17. Delete the key pair.")
    deleteKeysSc(keyName)
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("You successfully completed the Amazon EC2 scenario.")
    println(DASHES)
}

suspend fun deleteKeysSc(keyPair: String) {
    val request = DeleteKeyPairRequest {
        keyName = keyPair
    }
    Ec2Client { region = "us-west-2" }.use { ec2 ->
        ec2.deleteKeyPair(request)
        println("Successfully deleted key pair named $keyPair")
    }
}

suspend fun deleteEC2SecGroupSc(groupIdVal: String) {
    val request = DeleteSecurityGroupRequest {
        groupId = groupIdVal
    }
    Ec2Client { region = "us-west-2" }.use { ec2 ->
        ec2.deleteSecurityGroup(request)
        println("Successfully deleted security group with Id $groupIdVal")
    }
}

suspend fun terminateEC2Sc(instanceIdVal: String) {
    val ti = TerminateInstancesRequest {
        instanceIds = listOf(instanceIdVal)
    }
    println("Wait for the instance to terminate. This will take a few minutes.")
    Ec2Client { region = "us-west-2" }.use { ec2 ->
        ec2.terminateInstances(ti)
        ec2.waitUntilInstanceTerminated { // suspend call
            instanceIds = listOf(instanceIdVal)
        }
        println("$instanceIdVal is terminated!")
    }
}
```

```
suspend fun releaseEC2AddressSc(allocId: String?) {
    val request = ReleaseAddressRequest {
        allocationId = allocId
    }

    Ec2Client { region = "us-west-2" }.use { ec2 ->
        ec2.releaseAddress(request)
        println("Successfully released Elastic IP address $allocId")
    }
}

suspend fun disassociateAddressSc(associationIdVal: String?) {
    val addressRequest = DisassociateAddressRequest {
        associationId = associationIdVal
    }
    Ec2Client { region = "us-west-2" }.use { ec2 ->
        ec2.disassociateAddress(addressRequest)
        println("You successfully disassociated the address!")
    }
}

suspend fun associateAddressSc(instanceIdVal: String?, allocationIdVal: String?):
 String? {
    val associateRequest = AssociateAddressRequest {
        instanceId = instanceIdVal
        allocationId = allocationIdVal
    }

    Ec2Client { region = "us-west-2" }.use { ec2 ->
        val associateResponse = ec2.associateAddress(associateRequest)
        return associateResponse.associationId
    }
}

suspend fun allocateAddressSc(): String? {
    val allocateRequest = AllocateAddressRequest {
        domain = DomainType.Vpc
    }
    Ec2Client { region = "us-west-2" }.use { ec2 ->
        val allocateResponse = ec2.allocateAddress(allocateRequest)
        return allocateResponse.allocationId
    }
}
```

```
suspend fun startInstanceSc(instanceId: String) {
    val request = StartInstancesRequest {
        instanceIds = listOf(instanceId)
    }

    Ec2Client { region = "us-west-2" }.use { ec2 ->
        ec2.startInstances(request)
        println("Waiting until instance $instanceId starts. This will take a few
 minutes.")
        ec2.waitUntilInstanceRunning { // suspend call
            instanceIds = listOf(instanceId)
        }
        println("Successfully started instance $instanceId")
    }
}

suspend fun stopInstanceSc(instanceId: String) {
    val request = StopInstancesRequest {
        instanceIds = listOf(instanceId)
    }

    Ec2Client { region = "us-west-2" }.use { ec2 ->
        ec2.stopInstances(request)
        println("Waiting until instance $instanceId stops. This will take a few
 minutes.")
        ec2.waitUntilInstanceStopped { // suspend call
            instanceIds = listOf(instanceId)
        }
        println("Successfully stopped instance $instanceId")
    }
}

suspend fun describeEC2InstancesSc(newInstanceId: String?): String {
    var pubAddress = ""
    var isRunning = false
    val request = DescribeInstancesRequest {
        instanceIds = listOf(newInstanceId.toString())
    }

    while (!isRunning) {
        Ec2Client { region = "us-west-2" }.use { ec2 ->
            val response = ec2.describeInstances(request)
            val state =
 response.reservations?.get(0)?.instances?.get(0)?.state?.name?. value
```

```
            if (state != null) {
                if (state.compareTo("running") == 0) {
                    println("Image id is
 ${response.reservations!!.get(0).instances?.get(0)?.imageId}")
                    println("Instance type is
 ${response.reservations!!.get(0).instances?.get(0)?.instanceType}")
                    println("Instance state is
 ${response.reservations!!.get(0).instances?.get(0)?.state}")
                    pubAddress =
 response.reservations!!.get(0).instances?.get(0)?.publicIpAddress.toString()
                    println("Instance address is $pubAddress")
                    isRunning = true
                }
            }
        }
    }
    return pubAddress
}

suspend fun runInstanceSc(instanceTypeVal: String, keyNameVal: String, groupNameVal:
 String, amiIdVal: String): String {
    val runRequest = RunInstancesRequest {
        instanceType = InstanceType.fromValue(instanceTypeVal)
        keyName = keyNameVal
        securityGroups = listOf(groupNameVal)
        maxCount = 1
        minCount = 1
        imageId = amiIdVal
    }

    Ec2Client { region = "us-west-2" }.use { ec2 ->
        val response = ec2.runInstances(runRequest)
        val instanceId = response.instances?.get(0)?.instanceId
        println("Successfully started EC2 Instance $instanceId based on AMI
 $amiIdVal")
        return instanceId.toString()
    }
}

// Get a list of instance types.
suspend fun getInstanceTypesSc(): String {
    var instanceType = ""
    val filterObs = ArrayList<Filter>()
    val filter = Filter {
```

```
        name = "processor-info.supported-architecture"
        values = listOf("arm64")
    }

    filterObs.add(filter)
    val typesRequest = DescribeInstanceTypesRequest {
        filters = filterObs
        maxResults = 10
    }
    Ec2Client { region = "us-west-2" }.use { ec2 ->
        val response = ec2.describeInstanceTypes(typesRequest)
        response.instanceTypes?.forEach { type ->
            println("The memory information of this type is
 ${type.memoryInfo?.sizeInMib}")
            println("Maximum number of network cards is
 ${type.networkInfo?.maximumNetworkCards}")
            instanceType = type.instanceType.toString()
        }
        return instanceType
    }
}

// Display the Description field that corresponds to the instance Id value.
suspend fun describeImageSc(instanceId: String): String? {
    val imagesRequest = DescribeImagesRequest {
        imageIds = listOf(instanceId)
    }

    Ec2Client { region = "us-west-2" }.use { ec2 ->
        val response = ec2.describeImages(imagesRequest)
        println("The description of the first image is
 ${response.images?.get(0)?.description}")
        println("The name of the first image is  ${response.images?.get(0)?.name}")

        // Return the image Id value.
        return response.images?.get(0)?.imageId
    }
}

// Get the Id value of an instance with amzn2 in the name.
suspend fun getParaValuesSc(): String? {
    val parameterRequest = GetParametersByPathRequest {
        path = "/aws/service/ami-amazon-linux-latest"
    }
```

```
    SsmClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { ssmClient ->
        val response = ssmClient.getParametersByPath(parameterRequest)
        response.parameters?.forEach { para ->
            println("The name of the para is: ${para.name}")
            println("The type of the para is: ${para.type}")
            println("")
            if (para.name?.let { filterName(it) } == true) {
                return para.value
            }
        }
    }
    return ""
}

fun filterName(name: String): Boolean {
    val parts = name.split("/").toTypedArray()
    val myValue = parts[4]
    return myValue.contains("amzn2")
}

suspend fun describeSecurityGroupsSc(groupId: String) {
    val request = DescribeSecurityGroupsRequest {
        groupIds = listOf(groupId)
    }

    Ec2Client { region = "us-west-2" }.use { ec2 ->
        val response = ec2.describeSecurityGroups(request)
        for (group in response.securityGroups!!) {
            println("Found Security Group with id " + group.groupId.toString() + "
 and group VPC " + group.vpcId)
        }
    }
}

suspend fun createEC2SecurityGroupSc(groupNameVal: String?, groupDescVal: String?,
 vpcIdVal: String?, myIpAddress: String?): String? {
    val request = CreateSecurityGroupRequest {
        groupName = groupNameVal
        description = groupDescVal
        vpcId = vpcIdVal
    }

    Ec2Client { region = "us-west-2" }.use { ec2 ->
```

```
        val resp = ec2.createSecurityGroup(request)
        val ipRange = IpRange {
            cidrIp = "$myIpAddress/0"
        }

        val ipPerm = IpPermission {
            ipProtocol = "tcp"
            toPort = 80
            fromPort = 80
            ipRanges = listOf(ipRange)
        }

        val ipPerm2 = IpPermission {
            ipProtocol = "tcp"
            toPort = 22
            fromPort = 22
            ipRanges = listOf(ipRange)
        }

        val authRequest = AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngressRequest {
            groupName = groupNameVal
            ipPermissions = listOf(ipPerm, ipPerm2)
        }
        ec2.authorizeSecurityGroupIngress(authRequest)
        println("Successfully added ingress policy to Security Group $groupNameVal")
        return resp.groupId
    }
}

suspend fun describeEC2KeysSc() {
    Ec2Client { region = "us-west-2" }.use { ec2 ->
        val response = ec2.describeKeyPairs(DescribeKeyPairsRequest {})
        response.keyPairs?.forEach { keyPair ->
            println("Found key pair with name ${keyPair.keyName} and fingerprint
 ${ keyPair.keyFingerprint}")
        }
    }
}

suspend fun createKeyPairSc(keyNameVal: String, fileNameVal: String) {
    val request = CreateKeyPairRequest {
        keyName = keyNameVal
    }
```

```
    Ec2Client { region = "us-west-2" }.use { ec2 ->
        val response = ec2.createKeyPair(request)
        val content = response.keyMaterial
        if (content != null) {
            File(fileNameVal).writeText(content)
        }
        println("Successfully created key pair named $keyNameVal")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Kotlin API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - AllocateAddress
  - AssociateAddress
  - AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngress
  - CreateKeyPair
  - CreateSecurityGroup
  - DeleteKeyPair
  - DeleteSecurityGroup
  - DescribeImages
  - DescribeInstanceTypes
  - DescribeInstances
  - DescribeKeyPairs
  - DescribeSecurityGroups
  - DisassociateAddress
  - ReleaseAddress
  - RunInstances
  - StartInstances
  - StopInstances
  - TerminateInstances
  - UnmonitorInstances

OpenSearch 使用适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK 的服务示例

以下代码示例向您展示了如何使用带有 S OpenSearch ervice 的 Kotlin AWS SDK 来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作

操作

创建域

以下代码示例显示了如何创建 OpenSearch 服务域。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun createNewDomain(domainNameVal: String?) {

    val clusterConfigOb = ClusterConfig {
        dedicatedMasterEnabled = true
        dedicatedMasterCount = 3
        dedicatedMasterType =
 OpenSearchPartitionInstanceType.fromValue("t2.small.search")
        instanceType = OpenSearchPartitionInstanceType.fromValue("t2.small.search")
        instanceCount = 5
    }
```

```
    val ebsOptionsOb = EbsOptions {
        ebsEnabled = true
        volumeSize = 10
        volumeType = VolumeType.Gp2
    }

    val encryptionOptionsOb = NodeToNodeEncryptionOptions {
        enabled = true
    }

    val request = CreateDomainRequest {
        domainName = domainNameVal
        engineVersion = "OpenSearch_1.0"
        clusterConfig = clusterConfigOb
        ebsOptions = ebsOptionsOb
        nodeToNodeEncryptionOptions = encryptionOptionsOb
    }

    println("Sending domain creation request...")
    OpenSearchClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { searchClient ->
        val createResponse = searchClient.createDomain(request)
        println("Domain status is ${createResponse.domainStatus}")
        println("Domain Id is ${createResponse.domainStatus?.domainId}")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateDomain于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

删除域

以下代码示例显示了如何删除 OpenSearch 服务域。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun deleteSpecificDomain(domainNameVal: String) {
```

```
    val request = DeleteDomainRequest {
        domainName = domainNameVal
    }
    OpenSearchClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { searchClient ->
        searchClient.deleteDomain(request)
        println("$domainNameVal was successfully deleted.")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteDomain于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

列出域

以下代码示例显示了如何列出 OpenSearch 服务域。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun listAllDomains() {

    OpenSearchClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { searchClient ->
        val response: ListDomainNamesResponse =
 searchClient.listDomainNames(ListDomainNamesRequest {})
        response.domainNames?.forEach { domain ->
            println("Domain name is " + domain.domainName)
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListDomainNames于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

修改集群配置

以下代码示例显示如何修改 OpenSearch 服务域的集群配置。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun updateSpecificDomain(domainNameVal: String?) {

    val clusterConfigOb = ClusterConfig {
        instanceCount = 3
    }

    val request = UpdateDomainConfigRequest {
        domainName = domainNameVal
        clusterConfig = clusterConfigOb
    }

    println("Sending domain update request...")
    OpenSearchClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { searchClient ->
        val updateResponse = searchClient.updateDomainConfig(request)
        println("Domain update response from Amazon OpenSearch Service:")
        println(updateResponse.toString())
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用UpdateDomainConfig于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

EventBridge 使用 Kotlin 开发工具包的示例

以下代码示例向您展示了如何使用适用于 Kotlin 的 AWS SDK 来执行操作和实现常见场景。EventBridge

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

开始使用

你好 EventBridge

以下代码示例演示了如何开始使用 EventBridge。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import aws.sdk.kotlin.services.eventbridge.EventBridgeClient
import aws.sdk.kotlin.services.eventbridge.model.ListEventBusesRequest
import aws.sdk.kotlin.services.eventbridge.model.ListEventBusesResponse

suspend fun main() {
    listBusesHello()
}

suspend fun listBusesHello() {
    val request = ListEventBusesRequest {
        limit = 10
    }

    EventBridgeClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { eventBrClient ->
        val response: ListEventBusesResponse = eventBrClient.listEventBuses(request)
        response.eventBuses?.forEach { bus ->
            println("The name of the event bus is ${bus.name}")
            println("The ARN of the event bus is ${bus.arn}")
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListEventBuses于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

主题

- 操作
- 场景

操作

添加目标

以下代码示例显示了如何向 Amazon EventBridge 事件添加目标。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Add a rule that triggers an SNS target when a file is uploaded to an S3 bucket.
suspend fun addSnsEventRule(ruleName: String?, topicArn: String?, topicName: String,
 eventRuleName: String, bucketName: String) {
    val targetID = UUID.randomUUID().toString()
    val myTarget = Target {
        id = targetID
        arn = topicArn
    }

    val targetsOb = mutableListOf<Target>()
    targetsOb.add(myTarget)

    val request = PutTargetsRequest {
        eventBusName = null
        targets = targetsOb
        rule = ruleName
    }

    EventBridgeClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { eventBrClient ->
        eventBrClient.putTargets(request)
```

```
        println("Added event rule $eventRuleName with Amazon SNS target $topicName
 for bucket $bucketName.")
    }
}
```

将输入转换器添加到规则的目标。

```
suspend fun updateCustomRuleTargetWithTransform(topicArn: String?, ruleName:
 String?) {
    val targetId = UUID.randomUUID().toString()

    val inputTransformerOb = InputTransformer {
        inputTemplate = "\"Notification: sample event was received.\""
    }

    val target = Target {
        id = targetId
        arn = topicArn
        inputTransformer = inputTransformerOb
    }

    val targetsRequest = PutTargetsRequest {
        rule = ruleName
        targets = listOf(target)
        eventBusName = null
    }

    EventBridgeClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { eventBrClient ->
        eventBrClient.putTargets(targetsRequest)
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用PutTargets于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

创建规则

以下代码示例显示了如何创建 Amazon EventBridge 规则。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

创建计划规则。

```
suspend fun createScRule(ruleName: String?, cronExpression: String?) {
    val ruleRequest = PutRuleRequest {
        name = ruleName
        eventBusName = "default"
        scheduleExpression = cronExpression
        state = RuleState.Enabled
        description = "A test rule that runs on a schedule created by the Kotlin
 API"
    }

    EventBridgeClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { eventBrClient ->
        val ruleResponse = eventBrClient.putRule(ruleRequest)
        println("The ARN of the new rule is ${ruleResponse.ruleArn}")
    }
}
```

创建规则，将对象添加到 Amazon Simple Storage Service 桶时触发。

```
// Create a new event rule that triggers when an Amazon S3 object is created in a
 bucket.
suspend fun addEventRule(roleArnVal: String?, bucketName: String, eventRuleName:
 String?) {
    val pattern = """{
        "source": ["aws.s3"],
        "detail-type": ["Object Created"],
        "detail": {
        "bucket": {
            "name": ["$bucketName"]
            }
        }
    }"""
```

```
    val ruleRequest = PutRuleRequest {
        description = "Created by using the AWS SDK for Kotlin"
        name = eventRuleName
        eventPattern = pattern
        roleArn = roleArnVal
    }

    EventBridgeClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { eventBrClient ->
        val ruleResponse = eventBrClient.putRule(ruleRequest)
        println("The ARN of the new rule is ${ruleResponse.ruleArn}")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用PutRule于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

删除规则

以下代码示例显示了如何删除 Amazon EventBridge 规则。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun deleteRuleByName(ruleName: String?) {
    val ruleRequest = DeleteRuleRequest {
        name = ruleName
    }
    EventBridgeClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { eventBrClient ->
        eventBrClient.deleteRule(ruleRequest)
        println("Successfully deleted the rule")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteRule于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

描述规则

以下代码示例显示了如何描述 Amazon EventBridge 规则。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun checkRule(eventRuleName: String?) {
    val ruleRequest = DescribeRuleRequest {
        name = eventRuleName
    }

    EventBridgeClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { eventBrClient ->
        val response = eventBrClient.describeRule(ruleRequest)
        println("The state of the rule is $response")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeRule于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

禁用规则

以下代码示例显示了如何禁用 Amazon EventBridge 规则。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun changeRuleState(eventRuleName: String, isEnabled: Boolean?) {
    if (!isEnabled!!) {
```

```
        println("Disabling the rule: $eventRuleName")
        val ruleRequest = DisableRuleRequest {
            name = eventRuleName
        }
        EventBridgeClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { eventBrClient ->
            eventBrClient.disableRule(ruleRequest)
        }
    } else {
        println("Enabling the rule: $eventRuleName")
        val ruleRequest = EnableRuleRequest {
            name = eventRuleName
        }
        EventBridgeClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { eventBrClient ->
            eventBrClient.enableRule(ruleRequest)
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DisableRule于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

启用规则

以下代码示例显示了如何启用 Amazon EventBridge 规则。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun changeRuleState(eventRuleName: String, isEnabled: Boolean?) {
    if (!isEnabled!!) {
        println("Disabling the rule: $eventRuleName")
        val ruleRequest = DisableRuleRequest {
            name = eventRuleName
        }
        EventBridgeClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { eventBrClient ->
            eventBrClient.disableRule(ruleRequest)
        }
```

```
    } else {
        println("Enabling the rule: $eventRuleName")
        val ruleRequest = EnableRuleRequest {
            name = eventRuleName
        }
        EventBridgeClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { eventBrClient ->
            eventBrClient.enableRule(ruleRequest)
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用EnableRule于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

列出目标的规则名称

以下代码示例说明如何列出目标的 Amazon EventBridge 规则名称。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun listTargetRules(topicArnVal: String?) {
    val ruleNamesByTargetRequest = ListRuleNamesByTargetRequest {
        targetArn = topicArnVal
    }

    EventBridgeClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { eventBrClient ->
        val response = eventBrClient.listRuleNamesByTarget(ruleNamesByTargetRequest)
        response.ruleNames?.forEach { rule ->
            println("The rule name is $rule")
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListRuleNamesByTarget于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

列出规则

以下代码示例显示了如何列出 Amazon EventBridge 规则。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun listRules() {
    val rulesRequest = ListRulesRequest {
        eventBusName = "default"
        limit = 10
    }

    EventBridgeClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { eventBrClient ->
        val response = eventBrClient.listRules(rulesRequest)
        response.rules?.forEach { rule ->
            println("The rule name is ${rule.name}")
            println("The rule ARN is ${rule.arn}")
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListRules于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

列出规则的目标

以下代码示例显示了如何列出规则的 Amazon EventBridge 目标。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun listTargets(ruleName: String?) {
    val ruleRequest = ListTargetsByRuleRequest {
        rule = ruleName
    }

    EventBridgeClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { eventBrClient ->
        val response = eventBrClient.listTargetsByRule(ruleRequest)
        response.targets?.forEach { target ->
            println("Target ARN: ${target.arn}")
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListTargetsByRule于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

从规则中移除目标

以下代码示例显示如何从规则中移除 Amazon EventBridge 目标。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun deleteTargetsFromRule(eventRuleName: String?) {
    // First, get all targets that will be deleted.
    val request = ListTargetsByRuleRequest {
        rule = eventRuleName
    }

    EventBridgeClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { eventBrClient ->
        val response = eventBrClient.listTargetsByRule(request)
        val allTargets = response.targets

        // Get all targets and delete them.
        if (allTargets != null) {
            for (myTarget in allTargets) {
```

```
                val removeTargetsRequest = RemoveTargetsRequest {
                    rule = eventRuleName
                    ids = listOf(myTarget.id.toString())
                }
                eventBrClient.removeTargets(removeTargetsRequest)
                println("Successfully removed the target")
            }
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用RemoveTargets于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

发送事件

以下代码示例显示了如何发送 Amazon EventBridge 事件。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun triggerCustomRule(email: String) {
    val json = "{" +
        "\"UserEmail\": \"" + email + "\"," +
        "\"Message\": \"This event was generated by example code.\"" +
        "\"UtcTime\": \"Now.\"" +
        "}"

    val entry = PutEventsRequestEntry {
        source = "ExampleSource"
        detail = json
        detailType = "ExampleType"
    }

    val eventsRequest = PutEventsRequest {
        this.entries = listOf(entry)
    }
```

```
    EventBridgeClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { eventBrClient ->
        eventBrClient.putEvents(eventsRequest)
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用PutEvents于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

场景

开始使用规则和目标

以下代码示例演示了操作流程：

- 创建规则并为其添加目标。
- 启用和禁用规则。
- 列出并更新规则和目标。
- 发送事件，然后清理资源。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
/*
 Before running this Kotlin code example, set up your development environment,
 including your credentials.

 For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-kotlin/latest/developer-guide/setup.html

 This Kotlin example performs the following tasks with Amazon EventBridge:

 1. Creates an AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) role to use with Amazon
 EventBridge.
```

```
 2. Creates an Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) bucket with EventBridge
 events enabled.
 3. Creates a rule that triggers when an object is uploaded to Amazon S3.
 4. Lists rules on the event bus.
 5. Creates a new Amazon Simple Notification Service (Amazon SNS) topic and lets the
 user subscribe to it.
 6. Adds a target to the rule that sends an email to the specified topic.
 7. Creates an EventBridge event that sends an email when an Amazon S3 object is
 created.
 8. Lists targets.
 9. Lists the rules for the same target.
 10. Triggers the rule by uploading a file to the S3 bucket.
 11. Disables a specific rule.
 12. Checks and prints the state of the rule.
 13. Adds a transform to the rule to change the text of the email.
 14. Enables a specific rule.
 15. Triggers the updated rule by uploading a file to the S3 bucket.
 16. Updates the rule to a custom rule pattern.
 17. Sends an event to trigger the rule.
 18. Cleans up resources.
*/
val DASHES: String = String(CharArray(80)).replace("\u0000", "-")
suspend fun main(args: Array<String>) {
    val usage = """
    Usage:
        <roleName> <bucketName> <topicName> <eventRuleName>

    Where:
        roleName - The name of the role to create.
        bucketName - The Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) bucket name to
 create.
        topicName - The name of the Amazon Simple Notification Service (Amazon SNS)
 topic to create.
        eventRuleName - The Amazon EventBridge rule name to create.
    """
    val polJSON = "{" +
        "\"Version\": \"2012-10-17\"," +
        "\"Statement\": [{" +
        "\"Effect\": \"Allow\"," +
        "\"Principal\": {" +
        "\"Service\": \"events.amazonaws.com\"" +
        "}," +
        "\"Action\": \"sts:AssumeRole\"" +
        "}]" +
```

```
        "}"

    if (args.size != 4) {
        println(usage)
        exitProcess(1)
    }

    val sc = Scanner(System.`in`)
    val roleName = args[0]
    val bucketName = args[1]
    val topicName = args[2]
    val eventRuleName = args[3]

    println(DASHES)
    println("Welcome to the Amazon EventBridge example scenario.")
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("1. Create an AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) role to use with
 Amazon EventBridge.")
    val roleArn = createIAMRole(roleName, polJSON)
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("2. Create an S3 bucket with EventBridge events enabled.")
    if (checkBucket(bucketName)) {
        println("$bucketName already exists. Ending this scenario.")
        exitProcess(1)
    }

    createBucket(bucketName)
    delay(3000)
    setBucketNotification(bucketName)
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("3. Create a rule that triggers when an object is uploaded to Amazon
 S3.")
    delay(10000)
    addEventRule(roleArn, bucketName, eventRuleName)
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("4. List rules on the event bus.")
```

```
    listRules()
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("5. Create a new SNS topic for testing and let the user subscribe to the
topic.")
    val topicArn = createSnsTopic(topicName)
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("6. Add a target to the rule that sends an email to the specified
topic.")
    println("Enter your email to subscribe to the Amazon SNS topic:")
    val email = sc.nextLine()
    subEmail(topicArn, email)
    println("Use the link in the email you received to confirm your subscription.
Then press Enter to continue.")
    sc.nextLine()
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("7. Create an EventBridge event that sends an email when an Amazon S3
object is created.")
    addSnsEventRule(eventRuleName, topicArn, topicName, eventRuleName, bucketName)
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("8. List targets.")
    listTargets(eventRuleName)
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println(" 9. List the rules for the same target.")
    listTargetRules(topicArn)
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("10. Trigger the rule by uploading a file to the S3 bucket.")
    println("Press Enter to continue.")
    sc.nextLine()
    uploadTextFiletoS3(bucketName)
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
```

```
    println("11. Disable a specific rule.")
    changeRuleState(eventRuleName, false)
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("12. Check and print the state of the rule.")
    checkRule(eventRuleName)
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("13. Add a transform to the rule to change the text of the email.")
    updateSnsEventRule(topicArn, eventRuleName)
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("14. Enable a specific rule.")
    changeRuleState(eventRuleName, true)
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("15. Trigger the updated rule by uploading a file to the S3 bucket.")
    println("Press Enter to continue.")
    sc.nextLine()
    uploadTextFiletoS3(bucketName)
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("16. Update the rule to a custom rule pattern.")
    updateToCustomRule(eventRuleName)
    println("Updated event rule $eventRuleName to use a custom pattern.")
    updateCustomRuleTargetWithTransform(topicArn, eventRuleName)
    println("Updated event target $topicArn.")
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("17. Send an event to trigger the rule. This will trigger a subscription
email.")
    triggerCustomRule(email)
    println("Events have been sent. Press Enter to continue.")
    sc.nextLine()
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("18. Clean up resources.")
```

```
    println("Do you want to clean up resources (y/n)")
    val ans = sc.nextLine()
    if (ans.compareTo("y") == 0) {
        cleanupResources(topicArn, eventRuleName, bucketName, roleName)
    } else {
        println("The resources will not be cleaned up. ")
    }
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("The Amazon EventBridge example scenario has successfully completed.")
    println(DASHES)
}

suspend fun cleanupResources(topicArn: String?, eventRuleName: String?, bucketName:
 String?, roleName: String?) {
    println("Removing all targets from the event rule.")
    deleteTargetsFromRule(eventRuleName)
    deleteRuleByName(eventRuleName)
    deleteSNSTopic(topicArn)
    deleteS3Bucket(bucketName)
    deleteRole(roleName)
}

suspend fun deleteRole(roleNameVal: String?) {
    val policyArnVal = "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/AmazonEventBridgeFullAccess"
    val policyRequest = DetachRolePolicyRequest {
        policyArn = policyArnVal
        roleName = roleNameVal
    }
    IamClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { iam ->
        iam.detachRolePolicy(policyRequest)
        println("Successfully detached policy $policyArnVal from role $roleNameVal")

        // Delete the role.
        val roleRequest = DeleteRoleRequest {
            roleName = roleNameVal
        }

        iam.deleteRole(roleRequest)
        println("*** Successfully deleted $roleNameVal")
    }
}
```

```
suspend fun deleteS3Bucket(bucketName: String?) {
    // Remove all the objects from the S3 bucket.
    val listObjects = ListObjectsRequest {
        bucket = bucketName
    }
    S3Client { region = "us-east-1" }.use { s3Client ->
        val res = s3Client.listObjects(listObjects)
        val myObjects = res.contents
        val toDelete = mutableListOf<ObjectIdentifier>()

        if (myObjects != null) {
            for (myValue in myObjects) {
                toDelete.add(
                    ObjectIdentifier {
                        key = myValue.key
                    }
                )
            }
        }

        val delOb = Delete {
            objects = toDelete
        }

        val dor = DeleteObjectsRequest {
            bucket = bucketName
            delete = delOb
        }
        s3Client.deleteObjects(dor)

        // Delete the S3 bucket.
        val deleteBucketRequest = DeleteBucketRequest {
            bucket = bucketName
        }
        s3Client.deleteBucket(deleteBucketRequest)
        println("You have deleted the bucket and the objects")
    }
}

// Delete the SNS topic.
suspend fun deleteSNSTopic(topicArnVal: String?) {
    val request = DeleteTopicRequest {
        topicArn = topicArnVal
    }
```

```
    SnsClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { snsClient ->
        snsClient.deleteTopic(request)
        println(" $topicArnVal was deleted.")
    }
}

suspend fun deleteRuleByName(ruleName: String?) {
    val ruleRequest = DeleteRuleRequest {
        name = ruleName
    }
    EventBridgeClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { eventBrClient ->
        eventBrClient.deleteRule(ruleRequest)
        println("Successfully deleted the rule")
    }
}

suspend fun deleteTargetsFromRule(eventRuleName: String?) {
    // First, get all targets that will be deleted.
    val request = ListTargetsByRuleRequest {
        rule = eventRuleName
    }

    EventBridgeClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { eventBrClient ->
        val response = eventBrClient.listTargetsByRule(request)
        val allTargets = response.targets

        // Get all targets and delete them.
        if (allTargets != null) {
            for (myTarget in allTargets) {
                val removeTargetsRequest = RemoveTargetsRequest {
                    rule = eventRuleName
                    ids = listOf(myTarget.id.toString())
                }
                eventBrClient.removeTargets(removeTargetsRequest)
                println("Successfully removed the target")
            }
        }
    }
}

suspend fun triggerCustomRule(email: String) {
    val json = "{" +
        "\"UserEmail\": \"" + email + "\"," +
```

```
        "\"Message\": \"This event was generated by example code.\"" +
        "\"UtcTime\": \"Now.\"" +
        "}"

    val entry = PutEventsRequestEntry {
        source = "ExampleSource"
        detail = json
        detailType = "ExampleType"
    }

    val eventsRequest = PutEventsRequest {
        this.entries = listOf(entry)
    }

    EventBridgeClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { eventBrClient ->
        eventBrClient.putEvents(eventsRequest)
    }
}

suspend fun updateCustomRuleTargetWithTransform(topicArn: String?, ruleName:
 String?) {
    val targetId = UUID.randomUUID().toString()

    val inputTransformerOb = InputTransformer {
        inputTemplate = "\"Notification: sample event was received.\""
    }

    val target = Target {
        id = targetId
        arn = topicArn
        inputTransformer = inputTransformerOb
    }

    val targetsRequest = PutTargetsRequest {
        rule = ruleName
        targets = listOf(target)
        eventBusName = null
    }

    EventBridgeClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { eventBrClient ->
        eventBrClient.putTargets(targetsRequest)
    }
}
```

```
suspend fun updateToCustomRule(ruleName: String?) {
    val customEventsPattern = "{" +
        "\"source\": [\"ExampleSource\"]," +
        "\"detail-type\": [\"ExampleType\"]" +
        "}"
    val request = PutRuleRequest {
        name = ruleName
        description = "Custom test rule"
        eventPattern = customEventsPattern
    }

    EventBridgeClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { eventBrClient ->
        eventBrClient.putRule(request)
    }
}

// Update an Amazon S3 object created rule with a transform on the target.
suspend fun updateSnsEventRule(topicArn: String?, ruleName: String?) {
    val targetId = UUID.randomUUID().toString()
    val myMap = mutableMapOf<String, String>()
    myMap["bucket"] = "$.detail.bucket.name"
    myMap["time"] = "$.time"

    val inputTransOb = InputTransformer {
        inputTemplate = "\"Notification: an object was uploaded to bucket <bucket>
 at <time>.\""
        inputPathsMap = myMap
    }
    val targetOb = Target {
        id = targetId
        arn = topicArn
        inputTransformer = inputTransOb
    }

    val targetsRequest = PutTargetsRequest {
        rule = ruleName
        targets = listOf(targetOb)
        eventBusName = null
    }

    EventBridgeClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { eventBrClient ->
        eventBrClient.putTargets(targetsRequest)
    }
}
```

```
suspend fun checkRule(eventRuleName: String?) {
    val ruleRequest = DescribeRuleRequest {
        name = eventRuleName
    }

    EventBridgeClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { eventBrClient ->
        val response = eventBrClient.describeRule(ruleRequest)
        println("The state of the rule is $response")
    }
}

suspend fun changeRuleState(eventRuleName: String, isEnabled: Boolean?) {
    if (!isEnabled!!) {
        println("Disabling the rule: $eventRuleName")
        val ruleRequest = DisableRuleRequest {
            name = eventRuleName
        }
        EventBridgeClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { eventBrClient ->
            eventBrClient.disableRule(ruleRequest)
        }
    } else {
        println("Enabling the rule: $eventRuleName")
        val ruleRequest = EnableRuleRequest {
            name = eventRuleName
        }
        EventBridgeClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { eventBrClient ->
            eventBrClient.enableRule(ruleRequest)
        }
    }
}

// Create and upload a file to an S3 bucket to trigger an event.
@Throws(IOException::class)
suspend fun uploadTextFiletoS3(bucketName: String?) {
    val fileSuffix = SimpleDateFormat("yyyyMMddHHmmss").format(Date())
    val fileName = "TextFile$fileSuffix.txt"
    val myFile = File(fileName)
    val fw = FileWriter(myFile.absoluteFile)
    val bw = BufferedWriter(fw)
    bw.write("This is a sample file for testing uploads.")
    bw.close()

    val putOb = PutObjectRequest {
```

```
        bucket = bucketName
        key = fileName
        body = myFile.asByteStream()
    }

    S3Client { region = "us-east-1" }.use { s3Client ->
        s3Client.putObject(putOb)
    }
}

suspend fun listTargetRules(topicArnVal: String?) {
    val ruleNamesByTargetRequest = ListRuleNamesByTargetRequest {
        targetArn = topicArnVal
    }

    EventBridgeClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { eventBrClient ->
        val response = eventBrClient.listRuleNamesByTarget(ruleNamesByTargetRequest)
        response.ruleNames?.forEach { rule ->
            println("The rule name is $rule")
        }
    }
}

suspend fun listTargets(ruleName: String?) {
    val ruleRequest = ListTargetsByRuleRequest {
        rule = ruleName
    }

    EventBridgeClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { eventBrClient ->
        val response = eventBrClient.listTargetsByRule(ruleRequest)
        response.targets?.forEach { target ->
            println("Target ARN: ${target.arn}")
        }
    }
}

// Add a rule that triggers an SNS target when a file is uploaded to an S3 bucket.
suspend fun addSnsEventRule(ruleName: String?, topicArn: String?, topicName: String,
 eventRuleName: String, bucketName: String) {
    val targetID = UUID.randomUUID().toString()
    val myTarget = Target {
        id = targetID
        arn = topicArn
    }
```

```
    val targetsOb = mutableListOf<Target>()
    targetsOb.add(myTarget)

    val request = PutTargetsRequest {
        eventBusName = null
        targets = targetsOb
        rule = ruleName
    }

    EventBridgeClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { eventBrClient ->
        eventBrClient.putTargets(request)
        println("Added event rule $eventRuleName with Amazon SNS target $topicName
 for bucket $bucketName.")
    }
}

suspend fun subEmail(topicArnVal: String?, email: String?) {
    val request = SubscribeRequest {
        protocol = "email"
        endpoint = email
        returnSubscriptionArn = true
        topicArn = topicArnVal
    }

    SnsClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { snsClient ->
        val result = snsClient.subscribe(request)
        println(" Subscription ARN: ${result.subscriptionArn}")
    }
}

suspend fun createSnsTopic(topicName: String): String? {
    val topicPolicy = "{" +
        "\"Version\": \"2012-10-17\"," +
        "\"Statement\": [{" +
        "\"Sid\": \"EventBridgePublishTopic\"," +
        "\"Effect\": \"Allow\"," +
        "\"Principal\": {" +
        "\"Service\": \"events.amazonaws.com\"" +
        "}," +
        "\"Resource\": \"*\"," +
        "\"Action\": \"sns:Publish\"" +
        "}]" +
        "}"
```

```
    val topicAttributes = mutableMapOf<String, String>()
    topicAttributes["Policy"] = topicPolicy

    val topicRequest = CreateTopicRequest {
        name = topicName
        attributes = topicAttributes
    }

    SnsClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { snsClient ->
        val response = snsClient.createTopic(topicRequest)
        println("Added topic $topicName for email subscriptions.")
        return response.topicArn
    }
}

suspend fun listRules() {
    val rulesRequest = ListRulesRequest {
        eventBusName = "default"
        limit = 10
    }

    EventBridgeClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { eventBrClient ->
        val response = eventBrClient.listRules(rulesRequest)
        response.rules?.forEach { rule ->
            println("The rule name is ${rule.name}")
            println("The rule ARN is ${rule.arn}")
        }
    }
}

// Create a new event rule that triggers when an Amazon S3 object is created in a
 bucket.
suspend fun addEventRule(roleArnVal: String?, bucketName: String, eventRuleName:
 String?) {
    val pattern = """{
        "source": ["aws.s3"],
        "detail-type": ["Object Created"],
        "detail": {
        "bucket": {
            "name": ["$bucketName"]
            }
        }
    }"""
```

```
    val ruleRequest = PutRuleRequest {
        description = "Created by using the AWS SDK for Kotlin"
        name = eventRuleName
        eventPattern = pattern
        roleArn = roleArnVal
    }

    EventBridgeClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { eventBrClient ->
        val ruleResponse = eventBrClient.putRule(ruleRequest)
        println("The ARN of the new rule is ${ruleResponse.ruleArn}")
    }
}

// Set the Amazon S3 bucket notification configuration.
suspend fun setBucketNotification(bucketName: String) {
    val eventBridgeConfig = EventBridgeConfiguration {
    }

    val configuration = NotificationConfiguration {
        eventBridgeConfiguration = eventBridgeConfig
    }

    val configurationRequest = PutBucketNotificationConfigurationRequest {
        bucket = bucketName
        notificationConfiguration = configuration
        skipDestinationValidation = true
    }

    S3Client { region = "us-east-1" }.use { s3Client ->
        s3Client.putBucketNotificationConfiguration(configurationRequest)
        println("Added bucket $bucketName with EventBridge events enabled.")
    }
}

// Create an S3 bucket using a waiter.
suspend fun createBucket(bucketName: String) {
    val request = CreateBucketRequest {
        bucket = bucketName
    }

    S3Client { region = "us-east-1" }.use { s3 ->
        s3.createBucket(request)
        s3.waitUntilBucketExists {
```

```
            bucket = bucketName
        }
        println("$bucketName is ready")
    }
}

suspend fun checkBucket(bucketName: String?): Boolean {
    try {
        // Determine if the S3 bucket exists.
        val headBucketRequest = HeadBucketRequest {
            bucket = bucketName
        }

        S3Client { region = "us-east-1" }.use { s3Client ->
            s3Client.headBucket(headBucketRequest)
            return true
        }
    } catch (e: S3Exception) {
        System.err.println(e.message)
    }
    return false
}

suspend fun createIAMRole(rolenameVal: String?, polJSON: String?): String? {
    val request = CreateRoleRequest {
        roleName = rolenameVal
        assumeRolePolicyDocument = polJSON
        description = "Created using the AWS SDK for Kotlin"
    }

    val rolePolicyRequest = AttachRolePolicyRequest {
        roleName = rolenameVal
        policyArn = "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/AmazonEventBridgeFullAccess"
    }

    IamClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { iam ->
        val response = iam.createRole(request)
        iam.attachRolePolicy(rolePolicyRequest)
        return response.role?.arn
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Kotlin API 参考》中的以下主题。

- DeleteRule
- DescribeRule
- DisableRule
- EnableRule
- ListRuleNamesByTarget
- ListRules
- ListTargetsByRule
- PutEvents
- PutRule
- PutTargets

使用 SDK for Kotlin 的 AWS Glue 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for Kotlin 与 AWS Glue 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作
- 场景

操作

创建爬网程序

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 AWS Glue 爬网程序。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun createGlueCrawler(
    iam: String?,
    s3Path: String?,
    cron: String?,
    dbName: String?,
    crawlerName: String
) {
    val s3Target = S3Target {
        path = s3Path
    }

    // Add the S3Target to a list.
    val targetList = mutableListOf<S3Target>()
    targetList.add(s3Target)

    val targetOb = CrawlerTargets {
        s3Targets = targetList
    }

    val request = CreateCrawlerRequest {
        databaseName = dbName
        name = crawlerName
        description = "Created by the AWS Glue Kotlin API"
        targets = targetOb
        role = iam
        schedule = cron
    }

    GlueClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { glueClient ->
        glueClient.createCrawler(request)
        println("$crawlerName was successfully created")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateCrawler于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

获取爬网程序

以下代码示例演示了如何获取 AWS Glue 爬网程序。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun getSpecificCrawler(crawlerName: String?) {

    val request = GetCrawlerRequest {
        name = crawlerName
    }
    GlueClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { glueClient ->
        val response = glueClient.getCrawler(request)
        val role = response.crawler?.role
        println("The role associated with this crawler is $role")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GetCrawler于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

从 Data Catalog 获取数据库

以下代码示例演示了如何从 AWS Glue Data Catalog 中获取数据库。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun getSpecificDatabase(databaseName: String?) {

    val request = GetDatabaseRequest {
        name = databaseName
    }

    GlueClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { glueClient ->
        val response = glueClient.getDatabase(request)
        val dbDesc = response.database?.description
        println("The database description is $dbDesc")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GetDatabase于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

启动爬网程序

以下代码示例演示了如何启动 AWS Glue 爬网程序。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun startSpecificCrawler(crawlerName: String?) {

    val request = StartCrawlerRequest {
        name = crawlerName
    }

    GlueClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { glueClient ->
        glueClient.startCrawler(request)
        println("$crawlerName was successfully started.")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用StartCrawler于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

场景

开始使用爬网程序和任务

以下代码示例演示了操作流程：

- 创建爬网程序，爬取公有 Amazon S3 存储桶并生成包含 CSV 格式的元数据的数据库。
- 在 AWS Glue Data Catalog 中列出有关数据库和表的信息。
- 创建任务，从 S3 存储桶提取 CSV 数据，转换数据，然后将 JSON 格式的输出加载到另一个 S3 存储桶中。
- 列出有关任务运行的信息，查看转换后的数据，并清理资源。

有关更多信息，请参阅教程：AWS Glue Studio 入门。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun main(args: Array<String>) {

    val usage = """
        Usage:
            <iam> <s3Path> <cron> <dbName> <crawlerName> <jobName> <scriptLocation>
 <locationUri>

        Where:
            iam - The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the AWS Identity and Access
 Management (IAM) role that has AWS Glue and Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon
 S3) permissions.
            s3Path - The Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) target that
 contains data (for example, CSV data).
            cron - A cron expression used to specify the schedule (for example,
 cron(15 12 * * ? *).
            dbName - The database name.
```

```
            crawlerName - The name of the crawler.
            jobName - The name you assign to this job definition.
            scriptLocation - Specifies the Amazon S3 path to a script that runs a
 job.
            locationUri - Specifies the location of the database
        """

    if (args.size != 8) {
        println(usage)
        exitProcess(1)
    }

    val iam = args[0]
    val s3Path = args[1]
    val cron = args[2]
    val dbName = args[3]
    val crawlerName = args[4]
    val jobName = args[5]
    val scriptLocation = args[6]
    val locationUri = args[7]

    println("About to start the AWS Glue Scenario")
    createDatabase(dbName, locationUri)
    createCrawler(iam, s3Path, cron, dbName, crawlerName)
    getCrawler(crawlerName)
    startCrawler(crawlerName)
    getDatabase(dbName)
    getGlueTables(dbName)
    createJob(jobName, iam, scriptLocation)
    startJob(jobName)
    getJobs()
    getJobRuns(jobName)
    deleteJob(jobName)
    println("*** Wait for 5 MIN so the $crawlerName is ready to be deleted")
    TimeUnit.MINUTES.sleep(5)
    deleteMyDatabase(dbName)
    deleteCrawler(crawlerName)
}

suspend fun createDatabase(dbName: String?, locationUriVal: String?) {

    val input = DatabaseInput {
        description = "Built with the AWS SDK for Kotlin"
        name = dbName
```

```
        locationUri = locationUriVal
    }

    val request = CreateDatabaseRequest {
        databaseInput = input
    }

    GlueClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { glueClient ->
        glueClient.createDatabase(request)
        println("The database was successfully created")
    }
}

suspend fun createCrawler(iam: String?, s3Path: String?, cron: String?, dbName:
 String?, crawlerName: String) {

    val s3Target = S3Target {
        path = s3Path
    }

    val targetList = ArrayList<S3Target>()
    targetList.add(s3Target)

    val targetOb = CrawlerTargets {
        s3Targets = targetList
    }

    val crawlerRequest = CreateCrawlerRequest {
        databaseName = dbName
        name = crawlerName
        description = "Created by the AWS Glue Java API"
        targets = targetOb
        role = iam
        schedule = cron
    }

    GlueClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { glueClient ->
        glueClient.createCrawler(crawlerRequest)
        println("$crawlerName was successfully created")
    }
}

suspend fun getCrawler(crawlerName: String?) {
```

```
    val request = GetCrawlerRequest {
        name = crawlerName
    }

    GlueClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { glueClient ->
        val response = glueClient.getCrawler(request)
        val role = response.crawler?.role
        println("The role associated with this crawler is $role")
    }
}

suspend fun startCrawler(crawlerName: String) {

    val crawlerRequest = StartCrawlerRequest {
        name = crawlerName
    }

    GlueClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { glueClient ->
        glueClient.startCrawler(crawlerRequest)
        println("$crawlerName was successfully started.")
    }
}

suspend fun getDatabase(databaseName: String?) {

    val request = GetDatabaseRequest {
        name = databaseName
    }

    GlueClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { glueClient ->
        val response = glueClient.getDatabase(request)
        val dbDesc = response.database?.description
        println("The database description is $dbDesc")
    }
}

suspend fun getGlueTables(dbName: String?) {

    val tableRequest = GetTablesRequest {
        databaseName = dbName
    }

    GlueClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { glueClient ->
        val response = glueClient.getTables(tableRequest)
```

```
        response.tableList?.forEach { tableName ->
            println("Table name is ${tableName.name}")
        }
    }
}

suspend fun startJob(jobNameVal: String?) {

    val runRequest = StartJobRunRequest {
        workerType = WorkerType.G1X
        numberOfWorkers = 10
        jobName = jobNameVal
    }

    GlueClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { glueClient ->
        val response = glueClient.startJobRun(runRequest)
        println("The job run Id is ${response.jobRunId}")
    }
}

suspend fun createJob(jobName: String, iam: String?, scriptLocationVal: String?) {

    val commandOb = JobCommand {
        pythonVersion = "3"
        name = "MyJob1"
        scriptLocation = scriptLocationVal
    }

    val jobRequest = CreateJobRequest {
        description = "A Job created by using the AWS SDK for Java V2"
        glueVersion = "2.0"
        workerType = WorkerType.G1X
        numberOfWorkers = 10
        name = jobName
        role = iam
        command = commandOb
    }

    GlueClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { glueClient ->
        glueClient.createJob(jobRequest)
        println("$jobName was successfully created.")
    }
}
```

```
suspend fun getJobs() {

    val request = GetJobsRequest {
        maxResults = 10
    }

    GlueClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { glueClient ->
        val response = glueClient.getJobs(request)
        response.jobs?.forEach { job ->
            println("Job name is ${job.name}")
        }
    }
}

suspend fun getJobRuns(jobNameVal: String?) {

    val request = GetJobRunsRequest {
        jobName = jobNameVal
    }

    GlueClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { glueClient ->
        val response = glueClient.getJobRuns(request)
        response.jobRuns?.forEach { job ->
            println("Job name is ${job.jobName}")
        }
    }
}

suspend fun deleteJob(jobNameVal: String) {

    val jobRequest = DeleteJobRequest {
        jobName = jobNameVal
    }

    GlueClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { glueClient ->
        glueClient.deleteJob(jobRequest)
        println("$jobNameVal was successfully deleted")
    }
}

suspend fun deleteMyDatabase(databaseName: String) {

    val request = DeleteDatabaseRequest {
        name = databaseName
```

```
    }

    GlueClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { glueClient ->
        glueClient.deleteDatabase(request)
        println("$databaseName was successfully deleted")
    }
}

suspend fun deleteCrawler(crawlerName: String) {

    val request = DeleteCrawlerRequest {
        name = crawlerName
    }
    GlueClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { glueClient ->
        glueClient.deleteCrawler(request)
        println("$crawlerName was deleted")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Kotlin API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CreateCrawler
  - CreateJob
  - DeleteCrawler
  - DeleteDatabase
  - DeleteJob
  - DeleteTable
  - GetCrawler
  - GetDatabase
  - GetDatabases
  - GetJob
  - GetJobRun
  - GetJobRuns
  - GetTables
  - ListJobs
  - StartCrawler
  - StartJobRun

使用 SDK for Kotlin 的 IAM 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for Kotlin 与 IAM 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作
- 场景

操作

将策略附加到角色

以下代码示例演示了如何将 IAM 策略添加到角色。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun attachIAMRolePolicy(roleNameVal: String, policyArnVal: String) {

    val request = ListAttachedRolePoliciesRequest {
        roleName = roleNameVal
    }

    IamClient { region = "AWS_GLOBAL" }.use { iamClient ->
        val response = iamClient.listAttachedRolePolicies(request)
        val attachedPolicies = response.attachedPolicies

        // Ensure that the policy is not attached to this role.
```

```
        val checkStatus: Int
        if (attachedPolicies != null) {
            checkStatus = checkList(attachedPolicies, policyArnVal)
            if (checkStatus == -1)
                return
        }

        val policyRequest = AttachRolePolicyRequest {
            roleName = roleNameVal
            policyArn = policyArnVal
        }
        iamClient.attachRolePolicy(policyRequest)
        println("Successfully attached policy $policyArnVal to role $roleNameVal")
    }
}

fun checkList(attachedPolicies: List<AttachedPolicy>, policyArnVal: String): Int {

    for (policy in attachedPolicies) {
        val polArn = policy.policyArn.toString()

        if (polArn.compareTo(policyArnVal) == 0) {
            println("The policy is already attached to this role.")
            return -1
        }
    }
    return 0
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用AttachRolePolicy于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

创建策略

以下代码示例演示如何创建 IAM 策略。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun createIAMPolicy(policyNameVal: String?): String {

    val policyDocumentVal = "{" +
        "  \"Version\": \"2012-10-17\"," +
        "  \"Statement\": [" +
        "    {" +
        "        \"Effect\": \"Allow\"," +
        "        \"Action\": [" +
        "            \"dynamodb:DeleteItem\"," +
        "            \"dynamodb:GetItem\"," +
        "            \"dynamodb:PutItem\"," +
        "            \"dynamodb:Scan\"," +
        "            \"dynamodb:UpdateItem\"" +
        "        ]," +
        "        \"Resource\": \"*\"" +
        "    }" +
        "   ]" +
        "}"

    val request = CreatePolicyRequest {
        policyName = policyNameVal
        policyDocument = policyDocumentVal
    }

    IamClient { region = "AWS_GLOBAL" }.use { iamClient ->
        val response = iamClient.createPolicy(request)
        return response.policy?.arn.toString()
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreatePolicy于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

创建用户

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 IAM 用户。

> **Warning**
>
> 为了避免安全风险，在开发专用软件或处理真实数据时，请勿使用 IAM 用户进行身份验证，而是使用与身份提供商的联合身份验证，例如 AWS IAM Identity Center。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun createIAMUser(usernameVal: String?): String? {

    val request = CreateUserRequest {
        userName = usernameVal
    }

    IamClient { region = "AWS_GLOBAL" }.use { iamClient ->
        val response = iamClient.createUser(request)
        return response.user?.userName
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateUser于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

创建访问密钥

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 IAM 访问密钥。

> **Warning**
>
> 为了避免安全风险，在开发专用软件或处理真实数据时，请勿使用 IAM 用户进行身份验证，而是使用与身份提供商的联合身份验证，例如 AWS IAM Identity Center。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun createIAMAccessKey(user: String?): String {

    val request = CreateAccessKeyRequest {
        userName = user
    }

    IamClient { region = "AWS_GLOBAL" }.use { iamClient ->
        val response = iamClient.createAccessKey(request)
        return response.accessKey?.accessKeyId.toString()
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateAccessKey于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

为账户创建别名

以下代码示例演示了如何为 IAM 账户创建别名。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun createIAMAccountAlias(alias: String) {

    val request = CreateAccountAliasRequest {
        accountAlias = alias
    }

    IamClient { region = "AWS_GLOBAL" }.use { iamClient ->
        iamClient.createAccountAlias(request)
        println("Successfully created account alias named $alias")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateAccountAlias于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

删除策略

以下代码示例演示如何删除 IAM 策略。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun deleteIAMPolicy(policyARNVal: String?) {

    val request = DeletePolicyRequest {
        policyArn = policyARNVal
    }

    IamClient { region = "AWS_GLOBAL" }.use { iamClient ->
        iamClient.deletePolicy(request)
        println("Successfully deleted $policyARNVal")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeletePolicy于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

删除用户

以下代码示例演示了如何删除 IAM 用户。

> **Warning**
>
> 为了避免安全风险，在开发专用软件或处理真实数据时，请勿使用 IAM 用户进行身份验证，而是使用与身份提供商的联合身份验证，例如 AWS IAM Identity Center。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun deleteIAMUser(userNameVal: String) {

    val request = DeleteUserRequest {
        userName = userNameVal
    }

    // To delete a user, ensure that the user's access keys are deleted first.
    IamClient { region = "AWS_GLOBAL" }.use { iamClient ->
        iamClient.deleteUser(request)
        println("Successfully deleted user $userNameVal")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteUser于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

删除访问密钥

以下代码示例演示了如何删除 IAM 访问密钥。

> **Warning**
>
> 为了避免安全风险，在开发专用软件或处理真实数据时，请勿使用 IAM 用户进行身份验证，而是使用与身份提供商的联合身份验证，例如 AWS IAM Identity Center。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun deleteKey(userNameVal: String, accessKey: String) {

    val request = DeleteAccessKeyRequest {
        accessKeyId = accessKey
        userName = userNameVal
    }

    IamClient { region = "AWS_GLOBAL" }.use { iamClient ->
        iamClient.deleteAccessKey(request)
        println("Successfully deleted access key $accessKey from $userNameVal")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteAccessKey于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

删除账户别名

以下代码示例演示了如何删除 IAM 账户别名。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun deleteIAMAccountAlias(alias: String) {

    val request = DeleteAccountAliasRequest {
```

```
        accountAlias = alias
    }

    IamClient { region = "AWS_GLOBAL" }.use { iamClient ->
        iamClient.deleteAccountAlias(request)
        println("Successfully deleted account alias $alias")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteAccountAlias于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

从角色分离策略

以下代码示例演示了如何从角色分离 IAM 策略。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun detachPolicy(roleNameVal: String, policyArnVal: String) {

    val request = DetachRolePolicyRequest {
        roleName = roleNameVal
        policyArn = policyArnVal
    }

    IamClient { region = "AWS_GLOBAL" }.use { iamClient ->
        iamClient.detachRolePolicy(request)
        println("Successfully detached policy $policyArnVal from role $roleNameVal")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DetachRolePolicy于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

获取策略

以下代码示例演示了如何获取 IAM 策略。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun getIAMPolicy(policyArnVal: String?) {

    val request = GetPolicyRequest {
        policyArn = policyArnVal
    }

    IamClient { region = "AWS_GLOBAL" }.use { iamClient ->
        val response = iamClient.getPolicy(request)
        println("Successfully retrieved policy ${response.policy?.policyName}")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GetPolicy于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

列出用户的访问密钥

以下代码示例演示了如何列出用户的 IAM 访问密钥。

> **Warning**
>
> 为了避免安全风险，在开发专用软件或处理真实数据时，请勿使用 IAM 用户进行身份验证，而是使用与身份提供商的联合身份验证，例如 AWS IAM Identity Center。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun listKeys(userNameVal: String?) {

    val request = ListAccessKeysRequest {
        userName = userNameVal
    }
    IamClient { region = "AWS_GLOBAL" }.use { iamClient ->
        val response = iamClient.listAccessKeys(request)
        response.accessKeyMetadata?.forEach { md ->
            println("Retrieved access key ${md.accessKeyId}")
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListAccessKeys于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

列出账户别名

以下代码示例演示了如何列出 IAM 账户别名。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun listAliases() {

    IamClient { region = "AWS_GLOBAL" }.use { iamClient ->
        val response = iamClient.listAccountAliases(ListAccountAliasesRequest {})
```

```
        response.accountAliases?.forEach { alias ->
            println("Retrieved account alias $alias")
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListAccountAliases于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

列出用户

以下代码示例演示了如何列出 IAM 用户。

> **Warning**
>
> 为了避免安全风险，在开发专用软件或处理真实数据时，请勿使用 IAM 用户进行身份验证，而是使用与身份提供商的联合身份验证，例如 AWS IAM Identity Center。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun listAllUsers() {

    IamClient { region = "AWS_GLOBAL" }.use { iamClient ->
        val response = iamClient.listUsers(ListUsersRequest { })
        response.users?.forEach { user ->
            println("Retrieved user ${user.userName}")
            val permissionsBoundary = user.permissionsBoundary
            if (permissionsBoundary != null)
                println("Permissions boundary details
 ${permissionsBoundary.permissionsBoundaryType}")
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListUsers于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

更新用户

以下代码示例演示了如何更新 IAM 用户。

> **Warning**
> 为了避免安全风险，在开发专用软件或处理真实数据时，请勿使用 IAM 用户进行身份验证，而是使用与身份提供商的联合身份验证，例如 AWS IAM Identity Center。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun updateIAMUser(curName: String?, newName: String?) {

    val request = UpdateUserRequest {
        userName = curName
        newUserName = newName
    }

    IamClient { region = "AWS_GLOBAL" }.use { iamClient ->
        iamClient.updateUser(request)
        println("Successfully updated user to $newName")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用UpdateUser于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

场景

创建用户并代入角色

以下代码示例演示了如何创建用户并代入角色。

> **Warning**
> 为了避免安全风险，在开发专用软件或处理真实数据时，请勿使用 IAM 用户进行身份验证，而是使用与身份提供商的联合身份验证，例如 AWS IAM Identity Center。

- 创建没有权限的用户。
- 创建授予列出账户的 Amazon S3 存储桶的权限的角色
- 添加策略以允许用户代入该角色。
- 代入角色并使用临时凭证列出 S3 存储桶，然后清除资源。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。查找完整示例，学习如何在 AWS 代码示例存储库中进行设置和运行。

创建包装 IAM 用户操作的函数。

```
suspend fun main(args: Array<String>) {

    val usage = """
    Usage:
        <username> <policyName> <roleName> <roleSessionName> <fileLocation>
 <bucketName>

    Where:
        username - The name of the IAM user to create.
        policyName - The name of the policy to create.
        roleName - The name of the role to create.
        roleSessionName - The name of the session required for the assumeRole
 operation.
```

```
        fileLocation - The file location to the JSON required to create the role
 (see Readme).
        bucketName - The name of the Amazon S3 bucket from which objects are read.
    """

    if (args.size != 6) {
        println(usage)
        exitProcess(1)
    }

    val userName = args[0]
    val policyName = args[1]
    val roleName = args[2]
    val roleSessionName = args[3]
    val fileLocation = args[4]
    val bucketName = args[5]

    createUser(userName)
    println("$userName was successfully created.")

    val polArn = createPolicy(policyName)
    println("The policy $polArn was successfully created.")

    val roleArn = createRole(roleName, fileLocation)
    println("$roleArn was successfully created.")
    attachRolePolicy(roleName, polArn)

    println("*** Wait for 1 MIN so the resource is available.")
    delay(60000)
    assumeGivenRole(roleArn, roleSessionName, bucketName)

    println("*** Getting ready to delete the AWS resources.")
    deleteRole(roleName, polArn)
    deleteUser(userName)
    println("This IAM Scenario has successfully completed.")
}

suspend fun createUser(usernameVal: String?): String? {

    val request = CreateUserRequest {
        userName = usernameVal
    }

    IamClient { region = "AWS_GLOBAL" }.use { iamClient ->
```

```
        val response = iamClient.createUser(request)
        return response.user?.userName
    }
}

suspend fun createPolicy(policyNameVal: String?): String {

    val policyDocumentValue: String = "{" +
        "  \"Version\": \"2012-10-17\"," +
        "  \"Statement\": [" +
        "    {" +
        "        \"Effect\": \"Allow\"," +
        "        \"Action\": [" +
        "            \"s3:*\"" +
        "       ]," +
        "       \"Resource\": \"*\"" +
        "    }" +
        "   ]" +
        "}"

    val request = CreatePolicyRequest {
        policyName = policyNameVal
        policyDocument = policyDocumentValue
    }

    IamClient { region = "AWS_GLOBAL" }.use { iamClient ->
        val response = iamClient.createPolicy(request)
        return response.policy?.arn.toString()
    }
}

suspend fun createRole(rolenameVal: String?, fileLocation: String?): String? {

    val jsonObject = fileLocation?.let { readJsonSimpleDemo(it) } as JSONObject

    val request = CreateRoleRequest {
        roleName = rolenameVal
        assumeRolePolicyDocument = jsonObject.toJSONString()
        description = "Created using the AWS SDK for Kotlin"
    }

    IamClient { region = "AWS_GLOBAL" }.use { iamClient ->
        val response = iamClient.createRole(request)
        return response.role?.arn
```

```
    }
}

suspend fun attachRolePolicy(roleNameVal: String, policyArnVal: String) {

    val request = ListAttachedRolePoliciesRequest {
        roleName = roleNameVal
    }

    IamClient { region = "AWS_GLOBAL" }.use { iamClient ->
        val response = iamClient.listAttachedRolePolicies(request)
        val attachedPolicies = response.attachedPolicies

        // Ensure that the policy is not attached to this role.
        val checkStatus: Int
        if (attachedPolicies != null) {
            checkStatus = checkMyList(attachedPolicies, policyArnVal)
            if (checkStatus == -1)
                return
        }

        val policyRequest = AttachRolePolicyRequest {
            roleName = roleNameVal
            policyArn = policyArnVal
        }
        iamClient.attachRolePolicy(policyRequest)
        println("Successfully attached policy $policyArnVal to role $roleNameVal")
    }
}

fun checkMyList(attachedPolicies: List<AttachedPolicy>, policyArnVal: String): Int {

    for (policy in attachedPolicies) {
        val polArn = policy.policyArn.toString()

        if (polArn.compareTo(policyArnVal) == 0) {
            println("The policy is already attached to this role.")
            return -1
        }
    }
    return 0
}
```

```
suspend fun assumeGivenRole(roleArnVal: String?, roleSessionNameVal: String?,
 bucketName: String) {

    val stsClient = StsClient {
        region = "us-east-1"
    }

    val roleRequest = AssumeRoleRequest {
        roleArn = roleArnVal
        roleSessionName = roleSessionNameVal
    }

    val roleResponse = stsClient.assumeRole(roleRequest)
    val myCreds = roleResponse.credentials
    val key = myCreds?.accessKeyId
    val secKey = myCreds?.secretAccessKey
    val secToken = myCreds?.sessionToken

    val staticCredentials = StaticCredentialsProvider {
        accessKeyId = key
        secretAccessKey = secKey
        sessionToken = secToken
    }

    // List all objects in an Amazon S3 bucket using the temp creds.
    val s3 = S3Client {
        credentialsProvider = staticCredentials
        region = "us-east-1"
    }

    println("Created a S3Client using temp credentials.")
    println("Listing objects in $bucketName")

    val listObjects = ListObjectsRequest {
        bucket = bucketName
    }

    val response = s3.listObjects(listObjects)
    response.contents?.forEach { myObject ->
        println("The name of the key is ${myObject.key}")
        println("The owner is ${myObject.owner}")
    }
}
```

```
suspend fun deleteRole(roleNameVal: String, polArn: String) {

    val iam = IamClient { region = "AWS_GLOBAL" }

    // First the policy needs to be detached.
    val rolePolicyRequest = DetachRolePolicyRequest {
        policyArn = polArn
        roleName = roleNameVal
    }

    iam.detachRolePolicy(rolePolicyRequest)

    // Delete the policy.
    val request = DeletePolicyRequest {
        policyArn = polArn
    }

    iam.deletePolicy(request)
    println("*** Successfully deleted $polArn")

    // Delete the role.
    val roleRequest = DeleteRoleRequest {
        roleName = roleNameVal
    }

    iam.deleteRole(roleRequest)
    println("*** Successfully deleted $roleNameVal")
}

suspend fun deleteUser(userNameVal: String) {
    val iam = IamClient { region = "AWS_GLOBAL" }
    val request = DeleteUserRequest {
        userName = userNameVal
    }

    iam.deleteUser(request)
    println("*** Successfully deleted $userNameVal")
}

@Throws(java.lang.Exception::class)
fun readJsonSimpleDemo(filename: String): Any? {
    val reader = FileReader(filename)
    val jsonParser = JSONParser()
    return jsonParser.parse(reader)
```

```
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Kotlin API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - AttachRolePolicy
  - CreateAccessKey
  - CreatePolicy
  - CreateRole
  - CreateUser
  - DeleteAccessKey
  - DeletePolicy
  - DeleteRole
  - DeleteUser
  - DeleteUserPolicy
  - DetachRolePolicy
  - PutUserPolicy

使用 SDK for Kotlin 的 Amazon Keyspaces 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for Kotlin 与 Amazon Keyspaces 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

开始使用

开始使用 Amazon Keyspaces

以下代码示例演示如何开始使用 Amazon Keyspaces。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
/**
Before running this Kotlin code example, set up your development environment,
 including your credentials.

For more information, see the following documentation topic:

https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-kotlin/latest/developer-guide/setup.html
*/

suspend fun main() {
    listKeyspaces()
}

suspend fun listKeyspaces() {
    val keyspacesRequest = ListKeyspacesRequest {
        maxResults = 10
    }

    KeyspacesClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { keyClient ->
        val response = keyClient.listKeyspaces(keyspacesRequest)
        response.keyspaces?.forEach { keyspace ->
            println("The name of the keyspace is ${keyspace.keyspaceName}")
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListKeyspaces于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

主题

- 操作
- 场景

操作

创建键空间

以下代码示例演示如何创建 Amazon Keyspaces 键空间。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun createKeySpace(keyspaceNameVal: String) {
    val keyspaceRequest = CreateKeyspaceRequest {
        keyspaceName = keyspaceNameVal
    }

    KeyspacesClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { keyClient ->
        val response = keyClient.createKeyspace(keyspaceRequest)
        println("The ARN of the KeySpace is ${response.resourceArn}")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateKeyspace于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

创建表

以下代码示例演示如何创建 Amazon Keyspaces 表。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun createTable(keySpaceVal: String?, tableNameVal: String?) {
```

```
    // Set the columns.
    val defTitle = ColumnDefinition {
        name = "title"
        type = "text"
    }

    val defYear = ColumnDefinition {
        name = "year"
        type = "int"
    }

    val defReleaseDate = ColumnDefinition {
        name = "release_date"
        type = "timestamp"
    }

    val defPlot = ColumnDefinition {
        name = "plot"
        type = "text"
    }

    val colList = ArrayList<ColumnDefinition>()
    colList.add(defTitle)
    colList.add(defYear)
    colList.add(defReleaseDate)
    colList.add(defPlot)

    // Set the keys.
    val yearKey = PartitionKey {
        name = "year"
    }

    val titleKey = PartitionKey {
        name = "title"
    }

    val keyList = ArrayList<PartitionKey>()
    keyList.add(yearKey)
    keyList.add(titleKey)

    val schemaDefinitionOb = SchemaDefinition {
        partitionKeys = keyList
        allColumns = colList
    }
```

```
    val timeRecovery = PointInTimeRecovery {
        status = PointInTimeRecoveryStatus.Enabled
    }

    val tableRequest = CreateTableRequest {
        keyspaceName = keySpaceVal
        tableName = tableNameVal
        schemaDefinition = schemaDefinitionOb
        pointInTimeRecovery = timeRecovery
    }

    KeyspacesClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { keyClient ->
        val response = keyClient.createTable(tableRequest)
        println("The table ARN is ${response.resourceArn}")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateTable于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

删除键空间

以下代码示例演示如何删除 Amazon Keyspaces 键空间。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun deleteKeyspace(keyspaceNameVal: String?) {
    val deleteKeyspaceRequest = DeleteKeyspaceRequest {
        keyspaceName = keyspaceNameVal
    }

    KeyspacesClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { keyClient ->
        keyClient.deleteKeyspace(deleteKeyspaceRequest)
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteKeyspace于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

删除表

以下代码示例演示如何删除 Amazon Keyspaces 表。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun deleteTable(keyspaceNameVal: String?, tableNameVal: String?) {
    val tableRequest = DeleteTableRequest {
        keyspaceName = keyspaceNameVal
        tableName = tableNameVal
    }

    KeyspacesClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { keyClient ->
        keyClient.deleteTable(tableRequest)
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteTable于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

获取有关键空间的数据

以下代码示例演示如何获取 Amazon Keyspaces 键空间的相关数据。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun checkKeyspaceExistence(keyspaceNameVal: String?) {
    val keyspaceRequest = GetKeyspaceRequest {
        keyspaceName = keyspaceNameVal
    }
    KeyspacesClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { keyClient ->
        val response: GetKeyspaceResponse = keyClient.getKeyspace(keyspaceRequest)
        val name = response.keyspaceName
        println("The $name KeySpace is ready")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GetKeyspace于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

获取有关表的数据

以下代码示例演示如何获取 Amazon Keyspaces 表的相关数据。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun checkTable(keyspaceNameVal: String?, tableNameVal: String?) {
    var tableStatus = false
    var status: String
    var response: GetTableResponse? = null

    val tableRequest = GetTableRequest {
        keyspaceName = keyspaceNameVal
        tableName = tableNameVal
    }
    KeyspacesClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { keyClient ->
        while (!tableStatus) {
            response = keyClient.getTable(tableRequest)
            status = response!!.status.toString()
            println(". The table status is $status")
            if (status.compareTo("ACTIVE") == 0) {
```

```
                tableStatus = true
            }
            delay(500)
        }
        val cols: List<ColumnDefinition>? = response!!.schemaDefinition?.allColumns
        if (cols != null) {
            for (def in cols) {
                println("The column name is ${def.name}")
                println("The column type is ${def.type}")
            }
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GetTable于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

列出键空间

以下代码示例演示如何列出 Amazon Keyspaces 键空间。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun listKeyspacesPaginator() {
    KeyspacesClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { keyClient ->
        keyClient.listKeyspacesPaginated(ListKeyspacesRequest {})
            .transform { it.keyspaces?.forEach { obj -> emit(obj) } }
            .collect { obj ->
                println("Name: ${obj.keyspaceName}")
            }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListKeyspaces于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

列出键空间中的表

以下代码示例演示如何列出键空间中的 Amazon Keyspaces 表。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun listTables(keyspaceNameVal: String?) {
    val tablesRequest = ListTablesRequest {
        keyspaceName = keyspaceNameVal
    }

    KeyspacesClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { keyClient ->
        keyClient.listTablesPaginated(tablesRequest)
            .transform { it.tables?.forEach { obj -> emit(obj) } }
            .collect { obj ->
                println(
                    " ARN: " + obj.resourceArn.toString() +
                        " Table name: " + obj.tableName
                )
            }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListTables于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

将表还原到某个时间点

以下代码示例演示如何将 Amazon Keyspaces 表还原到某个时间点。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun restoreTable(keyspaceName: String?, utc: ZonedDateTime) {
    // Create an aws.smithy.kotlin.runtime.time.Instant value.
    val timeStamp = aws.smithy.kotlin.runtime.time.Instant(utc.toInstant())
    val restoreTableRequest = RestoreTableRequest {
        restoreTimestamp = timeStamp
        sourceTableName = "MovieKotlin"
        targetKeyspaceName = keyspaceName
        targetTableName = "MovieRestore"
        sourceKeyspaceName = keyspaceName
    }

    KeyspacesClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { keyClient ->
        val response = keyClient.restoreTable(restoreTableRequest)
        println("The ARN of the restored table is ${response.restoredTableArn}")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用RestoreTable于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

更新表

以下代码示例演示如何更新 Amazon Keyspaces 表。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun updateTable(keySpace: String?, tableNameVal: String?) {
    val def = ColumnDefinition {
        name = "watched"
        type = "boolean"
    }

    val tableRequest = UpdateTableRequest {
        keyspaceName = keySpace
        tableName = tableNameVal
        addColumns = listOf(def)
    }

    KeyspacesClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { keyClient ->
        keyClient.updateTable(tableRequest)
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用UpdateTable于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

场景

开始使用键空间和表

以下代码示例演示了操作流程：

- 创建键空间和表。表架构保存电影数据并启用了 point-in-time 恢复。
- 使用带有 Sigv4 身份验证的安全 TLS 连接，连接到键空间。
- 查询表。添加、检索和更新电影数据。
- 更新表。添加一列来跟踪观看的电影。
- 将表还原到以前的状态并清理资源。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
/**
 Before running this Kotlin code example, set up your development environment,
 including your credentials.

 For more information, see the following documentation topic:

 https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-kotlin/latest/developer-guide/setup.html

 This example uses a secure file format to hold certificate information for
 Kotlin applications. This is required to make a connection to Amazon Keyspaces.
 For more information, see the following documentation topic:

 https://docs.aws.amazon.com/keyspaces/latest/devguide/using_java_driver.html

 This Kotlin example performs the following tasks:

 1. Create a keyspace.
 2. Check for keyspace existence.
 3. List keyspaces using a paginator.
 4. Create a table with a simple movie data schema and enable point-in-time
 recovery.
 5. Check for the table to be in an Active state.
 6. List all tables in the keyspace.
 7. Use a Cassandra driver to insert some records into the Movie table.
 8. Get all records from the Movie table.
 9. Get a specific Movie.
 10. Get a UTC timestamp for the current time.
 11. Update the table schema to add a ‘watched’ Boolean column.
 12. Update an item as watched.
 13. Query for items with watched = True.
 14. Restore the table back to the previous state using the timestamp.
 15. Check for completion of the restore action.
 16. Delete the table.
 17. Confirm that both tables are deleted.
 18. Delete the keyspace.
 */

/*
   Usage:
     fileName - The name of the JSON file that contains movie data. (Get this file
 from the GitHub repo at resources/sample_file.)
     keyspaceName - The name of the keyspace to create.
  */
```

```
val DASHES: String = String(CharArray(80)).replace("\u0000", "-")
suspend fun main() {
    val fileName = "<Replace with the JSON file that contains movie data>"
    val keyspaceName = "<Replace with the name of the keyspace to create>"
    val titleUpdate = "The Family"
    val yearUpdate = 2013
    val tableName = "MovieKotlin"
    val tableNameRestore = "MovieRestore"

    val loader = DriverConfigLoader.fromClasspath("application.conf")
    val session = CqlSession.builder()
        .withConfigLoader(loader)
        .build()

    println(DASHES)
    println("Welcome to the Amazon Keyspaces example scenario.")
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("1. Create a keyspace.")
    createKeySpace(keyspaceName)
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    delay(5000)
    println("2. Check for keyspace existence.")
    checkKeyspaceExistence(keyspaceName)
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("3. List keyspaces using a paginator.")
    listKeyspacesPaginator()
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("4. Create a table with a simple movie data schema and enable point-in-
time recovery.")
    createTable(keyspaceName, tableName)
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("5. Check for the table to be in an Active state.")
    delay(6000)
    checkTable(keyspaceName, tableName)
```

```
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("6. List all tables in the keyspace.")
    listTables(keyspaceName)
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("7. Use a Cassandra driver to insert some records into the Movie
 table.")
    delay(6000)
    loadData(session, fileName, keyspaceName)
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("8. Get all records from the Movie table.")
    getMovieData(session, keyspaceName)
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("9. Get a specific Movie.")
    getSpecificMovie(session, keyspaceName)
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("10. Get a UTC timestamp for the current time.")
    val utc = ZonedDateTime.now(ZoneOffset.UTC)
    println("DATETIME = ${Date.from(utc.toInstant())}")
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("11. Update the table schema to add a watched Boolean column.")
    updateTable(keyspaceName, tableName)
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("12. Update an item as watched.")
    delay(10000) // Wait 10 seconds for the update.
    updateRecord(session, keyspaceName, titleUpdate, yearUpdate)
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("13. Query for items with watched = True.")
    getWatchedData(session, keyspaceName)
```

```
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("14. Restore the table back to the previous state using the timestamp.")
    println("Note that the restore operation can take up to 20 minutes.")
    restoreTable(keyspaceName, utc)
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("15. Check for completion of the restore action.")
    delay(5000)
    checkRestoredTable(keyspaceName, "MovieRestore")
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("16. Delete both tables.")
    deleteTable(keyspaceName, tableName)
    deleteTable(keyspaceName, tableNameRestore)
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("17. Confirm that both tables are deleted.")
    checkTableDelete(keyspaceName, tableName)
    checkTableDelete(keyspaceName, tableNameRestore)
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("18. Delete the keyspace.")
    deleteKeyspace(keyspaceName)
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("The scenario has completed successfully.")
    println(DASHES)
}

suspend fun deleteKeyspace(keyspaceNameVal: String?) {
    val deleteKeyspaceRequest = DeleteKeyspaceRequest {
        keyspaceName = keyspaceNameVal
    }

    KeyspacesClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { keyClient ->
        keyClient.deleteKeyspace(deleteKeyspaceRequest)
    }
```

```
}

suspend fun checkTableDelete(keyspaceNameVal: String?, tableNameVal: String?) {
    var status: String
    var response: GetTableResponse
    val tableRequest = GetTableRequest {
        keyspaceName = keyspaceNameVal
        tableName = tableNameVal
    }

    try {
        KeyspacesClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { keyClient ->
            // Keep looping until the table cannot be found and a
 ResourceNotFoundException is thrown.
            while (true) {
                response = keyClient.getTable(tableRequest)
                status = response.status.toString()
                println(". The table status is $status")
                delay(500)
            }
        }
    } catch (e: ResourceNotFoundException) {
        println(e.message)
    }
    println("The table is deleted")
}

suspend fun deleteTable(keyspaceNameVal: String?, tableNameVal: String?) {
    val tableRequest = DeleteTableRequest {
        keyspaceName = keyspaceNameVal
        tableName = tableNameVal
    }

    KeyspacesClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { keyClient ->
        keyClient.deleteTable(tableRequest)
    }
}

suspend fun checkRestoredTable(keyspaceNameVal: String?, tableNameVal: String?) {
    var tableStatus = false
    var status: String
    var response: GetTableResponse? = null

    val tableRequest = GetTableRequest {
```

```
        keyspaceName = keyspaceNameVal
        tableName = tableNameVal
    }

    KeyspacesClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { keyClient ->
        while (!tableStatus) {
            response = keyClient.getTable(tableRequest)
            status = response!!.status.toString()
            println("The table status is $status")

            if (status.compareTo("ACTIVE") == 0) {
                tableStatus = true
            }
            delay(500)
        }

        val cols = response!!.schemaDefinition?.allColumns
        if (cols != null) {
            for (def in cols) {
                println("The column name is ${def.name}")
                println("The column type is ${def.type}")
            }
        }
    }
}

suspend fun restoreTable(keyspaceName: String?, utc: ZonedDateTime) {
    // Create an aws.smithy.kotlin.runtime.time.Instant value.
    val timeStamp = aws.smithy.kotlin.runtime.time.Instant(utc.toInstant())
    val restoreTableRequest = RestoreTableRequest {
        restoreTimestamp = timeStamp
        sourceTableName = "MovieKotlin"
        targetKeyspaceName = keyspaceName
        targetTableName = "MovieRestore"
        sourceKeyspaceName = keyspaceName
    }

    KeyspacesClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { keyClient ->
        val response = keyClient.restoreTable(restoreTableRequest)
        println("The ARN of the restored table is ${response.restoredTableArn}")
    }
}

fun getWatchedData(session: CqlSession, keyspaceName: String) {
```

```
    val resultSet = session.execute("SELECT * FROM \"$keyspaceName\".\"MovieKotlin\"
 WHERE watched = true ALLOW FILTERING;")
    resultSet.forEach { item: Row ->
        println("The Movie title is ${item.getString("title")}")
        println("The Movie year is ${item.getInt("year")}")
        println("The plot is ${item.getString("plot")}")
    }
}

fun updateRecord(session: CqlSession, keySpace: String, titleUpdate: String?,
 yearUpdate: Int) {
    val sqlStatement =
        "UPDATE \"$keySpace\".\"MovieKotlin\" SET watched=true WHERE title = :k0 AND
 year = :k1;"
    val builder = BatchStatement.builder(DefaultBatchType.UNLOGGED)
    builder.setConsistencyLevel(ConsistencyLevel.LOCAL_QUORUM)
    val preparedStatement = session.prepare(sqlStatement)
    builder.addStatement(
        preparedStatement.boundStatementBuilder()
            .setString("k0", titleUpdate)
            .setInt("k1", yearUpdate)
            .build()
    )
    val batchStatement = builder.build()
    session.execute(batchStatement)
}

suspend fun updateTable(keySpace: String?, tableNameVal: String?) {
    val def = ColumnDefinition {
        name = "watched"
        type = "boolean"
    }

    val tableRequest = UpdateTableRequest {
        keyspaceName = keySpace
        tableName = tableNameVal
        addColumns = listOf(def)
    }

    KeyspacesClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { keyClient ->
        keyClient.updateTable(tableRequest)
    }
}
```

```
fun getSpecificMovie(session: CqlSession, keyspaceName: String) {
    val resultSet =
        session.execute("SELECT * FROM \"$keyspaceName\".\"MovieKotlin\" WHERE title
 = 'The Family' ALLOW FILTERING ;")

    resultSet.forEach { item: Row ->
        println("The Movie title is ${item.getString("title")}")
        println("The Movie year is ${item.getInt("year")}")
        println("The plot is ${item.getString("plot")}")
    }
}

// Get records from the Movie table.
fun getMovieData(session: CqlSession, keyspaceName: String) {
    val resultSet = session.execute("SELECT * FROM \"$keyspaceName\".\"MovieKotlin
\";")
    resultSet.forEach { item: Row ->
        println("The Movie title is ${item.getString("title")}")
        println("The Movie year is ${item.getInt("year")}")
        println("The plot is ${item.getString("plot")}")
    }
}

// Load data into the table.
fun loadData(session: CqlSession, fileName: String, keySpace: String) {
    val sqlStatement =
        "INSERT INTO \"$keySpace\".\"MovieKotlin\" (title, year, plot) values
 (:k0, :k1, :k2)"
    val parser = JsonFactory().createParser(File(fileName))
    val rootNode = ObjectMapper().readTree<JsonNode>(parser)
    val iter: Iterator<JsonNode> = rootNode.iterator()
    var currentNode: ObjectNode

    var t = 0
    while (iter.hasNext()) {
        if (t == 50) {
            break
        }

        currentNode = iter.next() as ObjectNode
        val year = currentNode.path("year").asInt()
        val title = currentNode.path("title").asText()
        val info = currentNode.path("info").toString()
```

```
        // Insert the data into the Amazon Keyspaces table.
        val builder = BatchStatement.builder(DefaultBatchType.UNLOGGED)
        builder.setConsistencyLevel(ConsistencyLevel.LOCAL_QUORUM)
        val preparedStatement: PreparedStatement = session.prepare(sqlStatement)
        builder.addStatement(
            preparedStatement.boundStatementBuilder()
                .setString("k0", title)
                .setInt("k1", year)
                .setString("k2", info)
                .build()
        )

        val batchStatement = builder.build()
        session.execute(batchStatement)
        t++
    }
}

suspend fun listTables(keyspaceNameVal: String?) {
    val tablesRequest = ListTablesRequest {
        keyspaceName = keyspaceNameVal
    }

    KeyspacesClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { keyClient ->
        keyClient.listTablesPaginated(tablesRequest)
            .transform { it.tables?.forEach { obj -> emit(obj) } }
            .collect { obj ->
                println(
                    " ARN: " + obj.resourceArn.toString() +
                        " Table name: " + obj.tableName
                )
            }
    }
}

suspend fun checkTable(keyspaceNameVal: String?, tableNameVal: String?) {
    var tableStatus = false
    var status: String
    var response: GetTableResponse? = null

    val tableRequest = GetTableRequest {
        keyspaceName = keyspaceNameVal
        tableName = tableNameVal
    }
```

```
    KeyspacesClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { keyClient ->
        while (!tableStatus) {
            response = keyClient.getTable(tableRequest)
            status = response!!.status.toString()
            println(". The table status is $status")
            if (status.compareTo("ACTIVE") == 0) {
                tableStatus = true
            }
            delay(500)
        }
        val cols: List<ColumnDefinition>? = response!!.schemaDefinition?.allColumns
        if (cols != null) {
            for (def in cols) {
                println("The column name is ${def.name}")
                println("The column type is ${def.type}")
            }
        }
    }
}

suspend fun createTable(keySpaceVal: String?, tableNameVal: String?) {
    // Set the columns.
    val defTitle = ColumnDefinition {
        name = "title"
        type = "text"
    }

    val defYear = ColumnDefinition {
        name = "year"
        type = "int"
    }

    val defReleaseDate = ColumnDefinition {
        name = "release_date"
        type = "timestamp"
    }

    val defPlot = ColumnDefinition {
        name = "plot"
        type = "text"
    }

    val colList = ArrayList<ColumnDefinition>()
    colList.add(defTitle)
```

```
    colList.add(defYear)
    colList.add(defReleaseDate)
    colList.add(defPlot)

    // Set the keys.
    val yearKey = PartitionKey {
        name = "year"
    }

    val titleKey = PartitionKey {
        name = "title"
    }

    val keyList = ArrayList<PartitionKey>()
    keyList.add(yearKey)
    keyList.add(titleKey)

    val schemaDefinitionOb = SchemaDefinition {
        partitionKeys = keyList
        allColumns = colList
    }

    val timeRecovery = PointInTimeRecovery {
        status = PointInTimeRecoveryStatus.Enabled
    }

    val tableRequest = CreateTableRequest {
        keyspaceName = keySpaceVal
        tableName = tableNameVal
        schemaDefinition = schemaDefinitionOb
        pointInTimeRecovery = timeRecovery
    }

    KeyspacesClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { keyClient ->
        val response = keyClient.createTable(tableRequest)
        println("The table ARN is ${response.resourceArn}")
    }
}

suspend fun listKeyspacesPaginator() {
    KeyspacesClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { keyClient ->
        keyClient.listKeyspacesPaginated(ListKeyspacesRequest {})
            .transform { it.keyspaces?.forEach { obj -> emit(obj) } }
            .collect { obj ->
```

```
                println("Name: ${obj.keyspaceName}")
            }
    }
}

suspend fun checkKeyspaceExistence(keyspaceNameVal: String?) {
    val keyspaceRequest = GetKeyspaceRequest {
        keyspaceName = keyspaceNameVal
    }
    KeyspacesClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { keyClient ->
        val response: GetKeyspaceResponse = keyClient.getKeyspace(keyspaceRequest)
        val name = response.keyspaceName
        println("The $name KeySpace is ready")
    }
}

suspend fun createKeySpace(keyspaceNameVal: String) {
    val keyspaceRequest = CreateKeyspaceRequest {
        keyspaceName = keyspaceNameVal
    }

    KeyspacesClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { keyClient ->
        val response = keyClient.createKeyspace(keyspaceRequest)
        println("The ARN of the KeySpace is ${response.resourceArn}")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Kotlin API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CreateKeyspace
  - CreateTable
  - DeleteKeyspace
  - DeleteTable
  - GetKeyspace
  - GetTable
  - ListKeyspaces
  - ListTables
  - RestoreTable
  - UpdateTable

使用 SDK for Kotlin 的 AWS KMS 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for Kotlin 与 AWS KMS 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作

操作

为密钥创建授权

以下代码示例演示如何为 KMS 密钥创建授权。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun createNewGrant(keyIdVal: String?, granteePrincipalVal: String?,
 operation: String): String? {

    val operationOb = GrantOperation.fromValue(operation)
    val grantOperationList = ArrayList<GrantOperation>()
    grantOperationList.add(operationOb)

    val request = CreateGrantRequest {
        keyId = keyIdVal
        granteePrincipal = granteePrincipalVal
        operations = grantOperationList
```

```
    }

    KmsClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { kmsClient ->
        val response = kmsClient.createGrant(request)
        return response.grantId
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateGrant于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

创建密钥

以下代码示例演示如何创建 AWS KMS key。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun createKey(keyDesc: String?): String? {

    val request = CreateKeyRequest {
        description = keyDesc
        customerMasterKeySpec = CustomerMasterKeySpec.SymmetricDefault
        keyUsage = KeyUsageType.fromValue("ENCRYPT_DECRYPT")
    }

    KmsClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { kmsClient ->
        val result = kmsClient.createKey(request)
        println("Created a customer key with id " + result.keyMetadata?.arn)
        return result.keyMetadata?.keyId
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateKey于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

为密钥创建别名

以下代码示例演示如何为 KMS 密钥创建别名。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun createCustomAlias(targetKeyIdVal: String?, aliasNameVal: String?) {

    val request = CreateAliasRequest {
        aliasName = aliasNameVal
        targetKeyId = targetKeyIdVal
    }

    KmsClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { kmsClient ->
        kmsClient.createAlias(request)
        println("$aliasNameVal was successfully created")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateAlias于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

解密加密文字

以下代码示例演示如何解密通过 KMS 密钥加密的加密文字。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun encryptData(keyIdValue: String): ByteArray? {

    val text = "This is the text to encrypt by using the AWS KMS Service"
    val myBytes: ByteArray = text.toByteArray()

    val encryptRequest = EncryptRequest {
        keyId = keyIdValue
        plaintext = myBytes
    }

    KmsClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { kmsClient ->
        val response = kmsClient.encrypt(encryptRequest)
        val algorithm: String = response.encryptionAlgorithm.toString()
        println("The encryption algorithm is $algorithm")

        // Return the encrypted data.
        return response.ciphertextBlob
    }
}

suspend fun decryptData(encryptedDataVal: ByteArray?, keyIdVal: String?, path:
 String) {

    val decryptRequest = DecryptRequest {
        ciphertextBlob = encryptedDataVal
        keyId = keyIdVal
    }
    KmsClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { kmsClient ->
        val decryptResponse = kmsClient.decrypt(decryptRequest)
        val myVal = decryptResponse.plaintext

        // Write the decrypted data to a file.
        if (myVal != null) {
            File(path).writeBytes(myVal)
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Kotlin API 参考》中的 Decrypt。

描述密钥

以下代码示例演示如何描述 KMS 密钥。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun describeSpecifcKey(keyIdVal: String?) {

    val request = DescribeKeyRequest {
        keyId = keyIdVal
    }

    KmsClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { kmsClient ->
        val response = kmsClient.describeKey(request)
        println("The key description is ${response.keyMetadata?.description}")
        println("The key ARN is ${response.keyMetadata?.arn}")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeKey于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

禁用密钥

以下代码示例演示如何禁用 KMS 密钥。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun disableKey(keyIdVal: String?) {

    val request = DisableKeyRequest {
        keyId = keyIdVal
    }

    KmsClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { kmsClient ->
        kmsClient.disableKey(request)
        println("$keyIdVal was successfully disabled")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DisableKey于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

启用密钥

以下示例代码显示如何启用 KMS 密钥。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun enableKey(keyIdVal: String?) {

    val request = EnableKeyRequest {
        keyId = keyIdVal
    }

    KmsClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { kmsClient ->
        kmsClient.enableKey(request)
        println("$keyIdVal was successfully enabled.")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用EnableKey于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

使用密钥加密文本

以下代码示例演示如何使用 KMS 密钥加密文本。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun encryptData(keyIdValue: String): ByteArray? {

    val text = "This is the text to encrypt by using the AWS KMS Service"
    val myBytes: ByteArray = text.toByteArray()

    val encryptRequest = EncryptRequest {
        keyId = keyIdValue
        plaintext = myBytes
    }

    KmsClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { kmsClient ->
        val response = kmsClient.encrypt(encryptRequest)
        val algorithm: String = response.encryptionAlgorithm.toString()
        println("The encryption algorithm is $algorithm")

        // Return the encrypted data.
        return response.ciphertextBlob
    }
}

suspend fun decryptData(encryptedDataVal: ByteArray?, keyIdVal: String?, path:
 String) {

    val decryptRequest = DecryptRequest {
        ciphertextBlob = encryptedDataVal
        keyId = keyIdVal
    }
    KmsClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { kmsClient ->
        val decryptResponse = kmsClient.decrypt(decryptRequest)
        val myVal = decryptResponse.plaintext
```

```
        // Write the decrypted data to a file.
        if (myVal != null) {
            File(path).writeBytes(myVal)
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Kotlin API 参考》中的 Encrypt。

列出密钥的别名

以下代码示例演示如何列出 KMS 密钥的别名。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun listAllAliases() {

    val request = ListAliasesRequest {
        limit = 15
    }

    KmsClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { kmsClient ->
        val response = kmsClient.listAliases(request)
        response.aliases?.forEach { alias ->
            println("The alias name is ${alias.aliasName}")
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListAliases于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

列出密钥的授权

以下代码示例演示如何列出 KMS 密钥的授权。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun displayGrantIds(keyIdVal: String?) {

    val request = ListGrantsRequest {
        keyId = keyIdVal
        limit = 15
    }

    KmsClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { kmsClient ->
        val response = kmsClient.listGrants(request)
        response.grants?.forEach { grant ->
            println("The grant Id is ${grant.grantId}")
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListGrants于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

列出密钥

以下代码示例演示如何列出 KMS 密钥。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun listAllKeys() {

    val request = ListKeysRequest {
        limit = 15
    }

    KmsClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { kmsClient ->
        val response = kmsClient.listKeys(request)
        response.keys?.forEach { key ->
            println("The key ARN is ${key.keyArn}")
            println("The key Id is ${key.keyId}")
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListKeys于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

使用 SDK for Kotlin 的 Lambda 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for Kotlin 与 Lambda 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作
- 场景

操作

创建函数

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 Lambda 函数。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun createNewFunction(
    myFunctionName: String,
    s3BucketName: String,
    myS3Key: String,
    myHandler: String,
    myRole: String
): String? {

    val functionCode = FunctionCode {
        s3Bucket = s3BucketName
        s3Key = myS3Key
    }

    val request = CreateFunctionRequest {
        functionName = myFunctionName
        code = functionCode
        description = "Created by the Lambda Kotlin API"
        handler = myHandler
        role = myRole
        runtime = Runtime.Java8
    }

    LambdaClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { awsLambda ->
        val functionResponse = awsLambda.createFunction(request)
        awsLambda.waitUntilFunctionActive {
            functionName = myFunctionName
        }
        return functionResponse.functionArn
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateFunction于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

删除函数

以下代码示例演示了如何删除 Lambda 函数。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun delLambdaFunction(myFunctionName: String) {

    val request = DeleteFunctionRequest {
        functionName = myFunctionName
    }

    LambdaClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { awsLambda ->
        awsLambda.deleteFunction(request)
        println("$myFunctionName was deleted")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteFunction于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

调用函数

以下代码示例演示了如何调用 Lambda 函数。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun invokeFunction(functionNameVal: String) {
```

```
    val json = """{"inputValue":"1000"}"""
    val byteArray = json.trimIndent().encodeToByteArray()
    val request = InvokeRequest {
        functionName = functionNameVal
        logType = LogType.Tail
        payload = byteArray
    }

    LambdaClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { awsLambda ->
        val res = awsLambda.invoke(request)
        println("${res.payload?.toString(Charsets.UTF_8)}")
        println("The log result is ${res.logResult}")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Kotlin API 参考》中的 Invoke。

场景

函数入门

以下代码示例显示了操作流程：

- 创建 IAM 角色和 Lambda 函数，然后上传处理程序代码。
- 调用单参数函数并得出结果。
- 更新函数代码并使用环境变量进行配置。
- 调用新参数函数并得出结果。显示返回的执行日志。
- 列出适用于账户的函数后再清除资源。

有关更多信息，请参阅使用控制台创建 Lambda 函数。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun main(args: Array<String>) {

    val usage = """
        Usage:
            <functionName> <role> <handler> <bucketName> <updatedBucketName> <key>

        Where:
            functionName - The name of the AWS Lambda function.
            role - The AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) service role that
 has AWS Lambda permissions.
            handler - The fully qualified method name (for example,
 example.Handler::handleRequest).
            bucketName - The Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) bucket name
 that contains the ZIP or JAR used for the Lambda function's code.
            updatedBucketName - The Amazon S3 bucket name that contains the .zip
 or .jar used to update the Lambda function's code.
            key - The Amazon S3 key name that represents the .zip or .jar file (for
 example, LambdaHello-1.0-SNAPSHOT.jar).
            """

    if (args.size != 6) {
        println(usage)
        exitProcess(1)
    }

    val functionName = args[0]
    val role = args[1]
    val handler = args[2]
    val bucketName = args[3]
    val updatedBucketName = args[4]
    val key = args[5]

    println("Creating a Lambda function named $functionName.")
    val funArn = createScFunction(functionName, bucketName, key, handler, role)
    println("The AWS Lambda ARN is $funArn")

    // Get a specific Lambda function.
    println("Getting the $functionName AWS Lambda function.")
    getFunction(functionName)

    // List the Lambda functions.
    println("Listing all AWS Lambda functions.")
    listFunctionsSc()
```

```
    // Invoke the Lambda function.
    println("*** Invoke the Lambda function.")
    invokeFunctionSc(functionName)

    // Update the AWS Lambda function code.
    println("*** Update the Lambda function code.")
    updateFunctionCode(functionName, updatedBucketName, key)

    // println("*** Invoke the function again after updating the code.")
    invokeFunctionSc(functionName)

    // Update the AWS Lambda function configuration.
    println("Update the run time of the function.")
    UpdateFunctionConfiguration(functionName, handler)

    // Delete the AWS Lambda function.
    println("Delete the AWS Lambda function.")
    delFunction(functionName)
}

suspend fun createScFunction(
    myFunctionName: String,
    s3BucketName: String,
    myS3Key: String,
    myHandler: String,
    myRole: String
): String {

    val functionCode = FunctionCode {
        s3Bucket = s3BucketName
        s3Key = myS3Key
    }

    val request = CreateFunctionRequest {
        functionName = myFunctionName
        code = functionCode
        description = "Created by the Lambda Kotlin API"
        handler = myHandler
        role = myRole
        runtime = Runtime.Java8
    }

    // Create a Lambda function using a waiter
```

```
    LambdaClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { awsLambda ->
        val functionResponse = awsLambda.createFunction(request)
        awsLambda.waitUntilFunctionActive {
            functionName = myFunctionName
        }
        return functionResponse.functionArn.toString()
    }
}

suspend fun getFunction(functionNameVal: String) {

    val functionRequest = GetFunctionRequest {
        functionName = functionNameVal
    }

    LambdaClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { awsLambda ->
        val response = awsLambda.getFunction(functionRequest)
        println("The runtime of this Lambda function is
 ${response.configuration?.runtime}")
    }
}

suspend fun listFunctionsSc() {

    val request = ListFunctionsRequest {
        maxItems = 10
    }

    LambdaClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { awsLambda ->
        val response = awsLambda.listFunctions(request)
        response.functions?.forEach { function ->
            println("The function name is ${function.functionName}")
        }
    }
}

suspend fun invokeFunctionSc(functionNameVal: String) {

    val json = """{"inputValue":"1000"}"""
    val byteArray = json.trimIndent().encodeToByteArray()
    val request = InvokeRequest {
        functionName = functionNameVal
        payload = byteArray
        logType = LogType.Tail
```

```
    }

    LambdaClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { awsLambda ->
        val res = awsLambda.invoke(request)
        println("The function payload is ${res.payload?.toString(Charsets.UTF_8)}")
    }
}

suspend fun updateFunctionCode(functionNameVal: String?, bucketName: String?, key:
 String?) {

    val functionCodeRequest = UpdateFunctionCodeRequest {
        functionName = functionNameVal
        publish = true
        s3Bucket = bucketName
        s3Key = key
    }

    LambdaClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { awsLambda ->
        val response = awsLambda.updateFunctionCode(functionCodeRequest)
        awsLambda.waitUntilFunctionUpdated {
            functionName = functionNameVal
        }
        println("The last modified value is " + response.lastModified)
    }
}

suspend fun UpdateFunctionConfiguration(functionNameVal: String?, handlerVal:
 String?) {

    val configurationRequest = UpdateFunctionConfigurationRequest {
        functionName = functionNameVal
        handler = handlerVal
        runtime = Runtime.Java11
    }

    LambdaClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { awsLambda ->
        awsLambda.updateFunctionConfiguration(configurationRequest)
    }
}

suspend fun delFunction(myFunctionName: String) {

    val request = DeleteFunctionRequest {
```

```
        functionName = myFunctionName
    }

    LambdaClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { awsLambda ->
        awsLambda.deleteFunction(request)
        println("$myFunctionName was deleted")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Kotlin API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CreateFunction
  - DeleteFunction
  - GetFunction
  - Invoke
  - ListFunctions
  - UpdateFunctionCode
  - UpdateFunctionConfiguration

MediaConvert 使用 Kotlin 开发工具包的示例

以下代码示例向您展示了如何使用适用于 Kotlin 的 AWS SDK 来执行操作和实现常见场景。MediaConvert

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作

操作

创建转码任务

以下代码示例演示如何创建 AWS Elemental MediaConvert 转码任务。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun createMediaJob(mcClient: MediaConvertClient, mcRoleARN: String,
 fileInputVal: String): String? {
    val s3path = fileInputVal.substring(0, fileInputVal.lastIndexOf('/') + 1) +
 "javasdk/out/"
    val fileOutput = s3path + "index"
    val thumbsOutput = s3path + "thumbs/"
    val mp4Output = s3path + "mp4/"

    try {
        val describeEndpoints = DescribeEndpointsRequest {
            maxResults = 20
        }

        val res = mcClient.describeEndpoints(describeEndpoints)
        if (res.endpoints?.size!! <= 0) {
            println("Cannot find MediaConvert service endpoint URL!")
            exitProcess(0)
        }
        val endpointURL = res.endpoints!!.get(0).url!!
        val mediaConvert = MediaConvertClient.fromEnvironment {
            region = "us-west-2"
            endpointProvider = MediaConvertEndpointProvider {
                Endpoint(endpointURL)
            }
        }

        // output group Preset HLS low profile
        val hlsLow = createOutput("_low", "_\$dt$", 750000, 7, 1920, 1080, 640)
```

```
        // output group Preset HLS medium profile
        val hlsMedium = createOutput("_medium", "_\$dt$", 1200000, 7, 1920, 1080,
1280)

        // output group Preset HLS high profole
        val hlsHigh = createOutput("_high", "_\$dt$", 3500000, 8, 1920, 1080, 1920)

        val outputSettings = OutputGroupSettings {
            type = OutputGroupType.HlsGroupSettings
        }

        val OutputObsList: MutableList<Output> = mutableListOf()
        if (hlsLow != null) {
            OutputObsList.add(hlsLow)
        }
        if (hlsMedium != null) {
            OutputObsList.add(hlsMedium)
        }
        if (hlsHigh != null) {
            OutputObsList.add(hlsHigh)
        }

        // Create an OutputGroup object.
        val appleHLS = OutputGroup {
            name = "Apple HLS"
            customName = "Example"
            outputGroupSettings = OutputGroupSettings {
                type = OutputGroupType.HlsGroupSettings
                this.hlsGroupSettings = HlsGroupSettings {
                    directoryStructure = HlsDirectoryStructure.SingleDirectory
                    manifestDurationFormat = HlsManifestDurationFormat.Integer
                    streamInfResolution = HlsStreamInfResolution.Include
                    clientCache = HlsClientCache.Enabled
                    captionLanguageSetting = HlsCaptionLanguageSetting.Omit
                    manifestCompression = HlsManifestCompression.None
                    codecSpecification = HlsCodecSpecification.Rfc4281
                    outputSelection = HlsOutputSelection.ManifestsAndSegments
                    programDateTime = HlsProgramDateTime.Exclude
                    programDateTimePeriod = 600
                    timedMetadataId3Frame = HlsTimedMetadataId3Frame.Priv
                    timedMetadataId3Period = 10
                    destination = fileOutput
                    segmentControl = HlsSegmentControl.SegmentedFiles
                    minFinalSegmentLength = 0.toDouble()
```

```
                    segmentLength = 4
                    minSegmentLength = 1
                }
            }
            outputs = OutputObsList
        }

        val theOutput = Output {
            extension = "mp4"
            containerSettings = ContainerSettings {
                container = ContainerType.fromValue("MP4")
            }

            videoDescription = VideoDescription {
                width = 1280
                height = 720
                scalingBehavior = ScalingBehavior.Default
                sharpness = 50
                antiAlias = AntiAlias.Enabled
                timecodeInsertion = VideoTimecodeInsertion.Disabled
                colorMetadata = ColorMetadata.Insert
                respondToAfd = RespondToAfd.None
                afdSignaling = AfdSignaling.None
                dropFrameTimecode = DropFrameTimecode.Enabled
                codecSettings = VideoCodecSettings {
                    codec = VideoCodec.H264
                    h264Settings = H264Settings {
                        rateControlMode = H264RateControlMode.Qvbr
                        parControl = H264ParControl.InitializeFromSource
                        qualityTuningLevel = H264QualityTuningLevel.SinglePass
                        qvbrSettings = H264QvbrSettings { qvbrQualityLevel = 8 }
                        codecLevel = H264CodecLevel.Auto
                        codecProfile = H264CodecProfile.Main
                        maxBitrate = 2400000
                        framerateControl = H264FramerateControl.InitializeFromSource
                        gopSize = 2.0
                        gopSizeUnits = H264GopSizeUnits.Seconds
                        numberBFramesBetweenReferenceFrames = 2
                        gopClosedCadence = 1
                        gopBReference = H264GopBReference.Disabled
                        slowPal = H264SlowPal.Disabled
                        syntax = H264Syntax.Default
                        numberReferenceFrames = 3
                        dynamicSubGop = H264DynamicSubGop.Static
```

```
                        fieldEncoding = H264FieldEncoding.Paff
                        sceneChangeDetect = H264SceneChangeDetect.Enabled
                        minIInterval = 0
                        telecine = H264Telecine.None
                        framerateConversionAlgorithm =
H264FramerateConversionAlgorithm.DuplicateDrop
                        entropyEncoding = H264EntropyEncoding.Cabac
                        slices = 1
                        unregisteredSeiTimecode =
H264UnregisteredSeiTimecode.Disabled
                        repeatPps = H264RepeatPps.Disabled
                        adaptiveQuantization = H264AdaptiveQuantization.High
                        spatialAdaptiveQuantization =
H264SpatialAdaptiveQuantization.Enabled
                        temporalAdaptiveQuantization =
H264TemporalAdaptiveQuantization.Enabled
                        flickerAdaptiveQuantization =
H264FlickerAdaptiveQuantization.Disabled
                        softness = 0
                        interlaceMode = H264InterlaceMode.Progressive
                    }
                }
            }

            audioDescriptions = listOf(
                AudioDescription {
                    audioTypeControl = AudioTypeControl.FollowInput
                    languageCodeControl = AudioLanguageCodeControl.FollowInput
                    codecSettings = AudioCodecSettings {
                        codec = AudioCodec.Aac
                        aacSettings = AacSettings {
                            codecProfile = AacCodecProfile.Lc
                            rateControlMode = AacRateControlMode.Cbr
                            codingMode = AacCodingMode.CodingMode2_0
                            sampleRate = 44100
                            bitrate = 160000
                            rawFormat = AacRawFormat.None
                            specification = AacSpecification.Mpeg4
                            audioDescriptionBroadcasterMix =
AacAudioDescriptionBroadcasterMix.Normal
                        }
                    }
                }
            )
```

```
        }

        // Create an OutputGroup
        val fileMp4 = OutputGroup {
            name = "File Group"
            customName = "mp4"
            outputGroupSettings = OutputGroupSettings {
                type = OutputGroupType.FileGroupSettings
                fileGroupSettings = FileGroupSettings {
                    destination = mp4Output
                }
            }
            outputs = listOf(theOutput)
        }

        val containerSettings1 = ContainerSettings {
            container = ContainerType.Raw
        }

        val thumbs = OutputGroup {
            name = "File Group"
            customName = "thumbs"
            outputGroupSettings = OutputGroupSettings {
                type = OutputGroupType.FileGroupSettings
                fileGroupSettings = FileGroupSettings {
                    destination = thumbsOutput
                }
            }

            outputs = listOf(
                Output {
                    extension = "jpg"

                    this.containerSettings = containerSettings1
                    videoDescription = VideoDescription {
                        scalingBehavior = ScalingBehavior.Default
                        sharpness = 50
                        antiAlias = AntiAlias.Enabled
                        timecodeInsertion = VideoTimecodeInsertion.Disabled
                        colorMetadata = ColorMetadata.Insert
                        dropFrameTimecode = DropFrameTimecode.Enabled
                        codecSettings = VideoCodecSettings {
                            codec = VideoCodec.FrameCapture
                            frameCaptureSettings = FrameCaptureSettings {
```

```
                                framerateNumerator = 1
                                framerateDenominator = 1
                                maxCaptures = 10000000
                                quality = 80
                            }
                        }
                    }
                }
            )
        }

        val audioSelectors1: MutableMap<String, AudioSelector> = HashMap()
        audioSelectors1["Audio Selector 1"] =
            AudioSelector {
                defaultSelection = AudioDefaultSelection.Default
                offset = 0
            }

        val jobSettings = JobSettings {
            inputs = listOf(
                Input {
                    audioSelectors = audioSelectors1
                    videoSelector = VideoSelector {
                        colorSpace = ColorSpace.Follow
                        rotate = InputRotate.Degree0
                    }
                    filterEnable = InputFilterEnable.Auto
                    filterStrength = 0
                    deblockFilter = InputDeblockFilter.Disabled
                    denoiseFilter = InputDenoiseFilter.Disabled
                    psiControl = InputPsiControl.UsePsi
                    timecodeSource = InputTimecodeSource.Embedded
                    fileInput = fileInputVal

                    outputGroups = listOf(appleHLS, thumbs, fileMp4)
                }
            )
        }

        val createJobRequest = CreateJobRequest {
            role = mcRoleARN
            settings = jobSettings
        }
```

```
        val createJobResponse = mediaConvert.createJob(createJobRequest)
        return createJobResponse.job?.id
    } catch (ex: MediaConvertException) {
        println(ex.message)
        mcClient.close()
        exitProcess(0)
    }
}

fun createOutput(
    nameModifierVal: String,
    segmentModifierVal: String,
    qvbrMaxBitrate: Int,
    qvbrQualityLevelVal: Int,
    originWidth: Int,
    originHeight: Int,
    targetWidth: Int
): Output? {
    val targetHeight = (
        (originHeight * targetWidth / originWidth).toFloat().roundToInt() -
            (originHeight * targetWidth / originWidth).toFloat().roundToInt() % 4
        )

    var output: Output?
    try {
        val audio1 = AudioDescription {
            audioTypeControl = AudioTypeControl.FollowInput
            languageCodeControl = AudioLanguageCodeControl.FollowInput
            codecSettings = AudioCodecSettings {
                codec = AudioCodec.Aac
                aacSettings = AacSettings {
                    codecProfile = AacCodecProfile.Lc
                    rateControlMode = AacRateControlMode.Cbr
                    codingMode = AacCodingMode.CodingMode2_0
                    sampleRate = 44100
                    bitrate = 96000
                    rawFormat = AacRawFormat.None
                    specification = AacSpecification.Mpeg4
                    audioDescriptionBroadcasterMix =
 AacAudioDescriptionBroadcasterMix.Normal
                }
            }
        }
```

```
        output = Output {
            nameModifier = nameModifierVal
            outputSettings = OutputSettings {
                hlsSettings = HlsSettings {
                    segmentModifier = segmentModifierVal
                    audioGroupId = "program_audio"
                    iFrameOnlyManifest = HlsIFrameOnlyManifest.Exclude
                }
            }
            containerSettings = ContainerSettings {
                container = ContainerType.M3U8
                this.m3u8Settings = M3u8Settings {
                    audioFramesPerPes = 4
                    pcrControl = M3u8PcrControl.PcrEveryPesPacket
                    pmtPid = 480
                    privateMetadataPid = 503
                    programNumber = 1
                    patInterval = 0
                    pmtInterval = 0
                    scte35Source = M3u8Scte35Source.None
                    scte35Pid = 500
                    nielsenId3 = M3u8NielsenId3.None
                    timedMetadata = TimedMetadata.None
                    timedMetadataPid = 502
                    videoPid = 481
                    audioPids = listOf(482, 483, 484, 485, 486, 487, 488, 489, 490,
491, 492)
                }

                videoDescription = VideoDescription {
                    width = targetWidth
                    height = targetHeight
                    scalingBehavior = ScalingBehavior.Default
                    sharpness = 50
                    antiAlias = AntiAlias.Enabled
                    timecodeInsertion = VideoTimecodeInsertion.Disabled
                    colorMetadata = ColorMetadata.Insert
                    respondToAfd = RespondToAfd.None
                    afdSignaling = AfdSignaling.None
                    dropFrameTimecode = DropFrameTimecode.Enabled
                    codecSettings = VideoCodecSettings {
                        codec = VideoCodec.H264
                        h264Settings = H264Settings {
                            rateControlMode = H264RateControlMode.Qvbr
```

```
                            parControl = H264ParControl.InitializeFromSource
                            qualityTuningLevel = H264QualityTuningLevel.SinglePass
                            qvbrSettings = H264QvbrSettings {
                                qvbrQualityLevel = qvbrQualityLevelVal
                            }
                            codecLevel = H264CodecLevel.Auto
                            codecProfile =
                                if (targetHeight > 720 && targetWidth > 1280)
H264CodecProfile.High else H264CodecProfile.Main
                            maxBitrate = qvbrMaxBitrate
                            framerateControl =
H264FramerateControl.InitializeFromSource
                            gopSize = 2.0
                            gopSizeUnits = H264GopSizeUnits.Seconds
                            numberBFramesBetweenReferenceFrames = 2
                            gopClosedCadence = 1
                            gopBReference = H264GopBReference.Disabled
                            slowPal = H264SlowPal.Disabled
                            syntax = H264Syntax.Default
                            numberReferenceFrames = 3
                            dynamicSubGop = H264DynamicSubGop.Static
                            fieldEncoding = H264FieldEncoding.Paff
                            sceneChangeDetect = H264SceneChangeDetect.Enabled
                            minIInterval = 0
                            telecine = H264Telecine.None
                            framerateConversionAlgorithm =
H264FramerateConversionAlgorithm.DuplicateDrop
                            entropyEncoding = H264EntropyEncoding.Cabac
                            slices = 1
                            unregisteredSeiTimecode =
H264UnregisteredSeiTimecode.Disabled
                            repeatPps = H264RepeatPps.Disabled
                            adaptiveQuantization = H264AdaptiveQuantization.High
                            spatialAdaptiveQuantization =
H264SpatialAdaptiveQuantization.Enabled
                            temporalAdaptiveQuantization =
H264TemporalAdaptiveQuantization.Enabled
                            flickerAdaptiveQuantization =
H264FlickerAdaptiveQuantization.Disabled
                            softness = 0
                            interlaceMode = H264InterlaceMode.Progressive
                        }
                    }
                    audioDescriptions = listOf(audio1)
```

```
                }
            }
        }
    } catch (ex: MediaConvertException) {
        println(ex.toString())
        exitProcess(0)
    }
    return output
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateJob于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

获取转码任务

以下代码示例演示如何获取 AWS Elemental MediaConvert 转码任务。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun getSpecificJob(mcClient: MediaConvertClient, jobId: String?) {
    val describeEndpoints = DescribeEndpointsRequest {
        maxResults = 20
    }

    val res = mcClient.describeEndpoints(describeEndpoints)
    if (res.endpoints?.size!! <= 0) {
        println("Cannot find MediaConvert service endpoint URL!")
        exitProcess(0)
    }

    val endpointURL = res.endpoints!!.get(0).url!!
    val mediaConvert = MediaConvertClient.fromEnvironment {
        region = "us-west-2"
        endpointProvider = MediaConvertEndpointProvider {
            Endpoint(endpointURL)
```

```
        }
    }

    val jobRequest = GetJobRequest {
        id = jobId
    }

    val response: GetJobResponse = mediaConvert.getJob(jobRequest)
    println("The ARN of the job is ${response.job?.arn}.")
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GetJob于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

列出转码任务

以下代码示例演示如何列出 AWS Elemental MediaConvert 转码任务。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun listCompleteJobs(mcClient: MediaConvertClient) {
    val describeEndpoints = DescribeEndpointsRequest {
        maxResults = 20
    }

    val res = mcClient.describeEndpoints(describeEndpoints)
    if (res.endpoints?.size!! <= 0) {
        println("Cannot find MediaConvert service endpoint URL!")
        exitProcess(0)
    }
    val endpointURL = res.endpoints!![0].url!!
    val mediaConvert = MediaConvertClient.fromEnvironment {
        region = "us-west-2"
        endpointProvider = MediaConvertEndpointProvider {
            Endpoint(endpointURL)
        }
```

```
    }

    val jobsRequest = ListJobsRequest {
        maxResults = 10
        status = JobStatus.fromValue("COMPLETE")
    }

    val jobsResponse = mediaConvert.listJobs(jobsRequest)
    val jobs = jobsResponse.jobs
    if (jobs != null) {
        for (job in jobs) {
            println("The JOB ARN is ${job.arn}")
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListJobs于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

使用 SDK for Kotlin 的 Amazon Pinpoint 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for Kotlin 与 Amazon Pinpoint 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作

操作

创建活动

以下代码示例演示如何创建市场活动。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun createPinCampaign(appId: String, segmentIdVal: String) {

    val scheduleOb = Schedule {
        startTime = "IMMEDIATE"
    }

    val defaultMessageOb = Message {
        action = Action.OpenApp
        body = "My message body"
        title = "My message title"
    }

    val messageConfigurationOb = MessageConfiguration {
        defaultMessage = defaultMessageOb
    }

    val writeCampaign = WriteCampaignRequest {
        description = "My description"
        schedule = scheduleOb
        name = "MyCampaign"
        segmentId = segmentIdVal
        messageConfiguration = messageConfigurationOb
    }

    PinpointClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { pinpoint ->
        val result: CreateCampaignResponse = pinpoint.createCampaign(
            CreateCampaignRequest {
                applicationId = appId
                writeCampaignRequest = writeCampaign
            }
        )
        println("Campaign ID is ${result.campaignResponse?.id}")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateCampaign于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

创建分段

以下代码示例演示如何创建分段。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun createPinpointSegment(applicationIdVal: String?): String? {

    val segmentAttributes = mutableMapOf<String, AttributeDimension>()
    val myList = mutableListOf<String>()
    myList.add("Lakers")

    val atts = AttributeDimension {
        attributeType = AttributeType.Inclusive
        values = myList
    }

    segmentAttributes["Team"] = atts
    val recencyDimension = RecencyDimension {
        duration = Duration.fromValue("DAY_30")
        recencyType = RecencyType.fromValue("ACTIVE")
    }

    val segmentBehaviors = SegmentBehaviors {
        recency = recencyDimension
    }

    val segmentLocation = SegmentLocation {}
    val dimensionsOb = SegmentDimensions {
        attributes = segmentAttributes
        behavior = segmentBehaviors
```

```
        demographic = SegmentDemographics {}
        location = segmentLocation
    }

    val writeSegmentRequestOb = WriteSegmentRequest {
        name = "MySegment101"
        dimensions = dimensionsOb
    }

    PinpointClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { pinpoint ->
        val createSegmentResult: CreateSegmentResponse = pinpoint.createSegment(
            CreateSegmentRequest {
                applicationId = applicationIdVal
                writeSegmentRequest = writeSegmentRequestOb
            }
        )
        println("Segment ID is ${createSegmentResult.segmentResponse?.id}")
        return createSegmentResult.segmentResponse?.id
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateSegment于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

创建应用程序

以下代码示例演示如何创建应用程序。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun createApplication(applicationName: String?): String? {

    val createApplicationRequestOb = CreateApplicationRequest {
        name = applicationName
    }
```

```
    PinpointClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { pinpoint ->
        val result = pinpoint.createApp(
            CreateAppRequest {
                createApplicationRequest = createApplicationRequestOb
            }
        )
        return result.applicationResponse?.id
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateApp于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

删除应用程序

以下代码示例演示如何删除应用程序。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun deletePinApp(appId: String?) {

    PinpointClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { pinpoint ->
        val result = pinpoint.deleteApp(
            DeleteAppRequest {
                applicationId = appId
            }
        )
        val appName = result.applicationResponse?.name
        println("Application $appName has been deleted.")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteApp于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

删除端点。

以下代码示例演示如何删除端点。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun deletePinEncpoint(appIdVal: String?, endpointIdVal: String?) {

    val deleteEndpointRequest = DeleteEndpointRequest {
        applicationId = appIdVal
        endpointId = endpointIdVal
    }

    PinpointClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { pinpoint ->
        val result = pinpoint.deleteEndpoint(deleteEndpointRequest)
        val id = result.endpointResponse?.id
        println("The deleted endpoint is  $id")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteEndpoint于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

获取端点

以下代码示例演示如何获取端点。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun lookupPinpointEndpoint(appId: String?, endpoint: String?) {

    PinpointClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { pinpoint ->
        val result = pinpoint.getEndpoint(
            GetEndpointRequest {
                applicationId = appId
                endpointId = endpoint
            }
        )
        val endResponse = result.endpointResponse

        // Uses the Google Gson library to pretty print the endpoint JSON.
        val gson: com.google.gson.Gson = GsonBuilder()
            .setFieldNamingPolicy(FieldNamingPolicy.UPPER_CAMEL_CASE)
            .setPrettyPrinting()
            .create()

        val endpointJson: String = gson.toJson(endResponse)
        println(endpointJson)
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GetEndpoint于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

列出分段

以下代码示例演示如何列出分段。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun listSegs(appId: String?) {

    PinpointClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { pinpoint ->
```

```
        val response = pinpoint.getSegments(
            GetSegmentsRequest {
                applicationId = appId
            }
        )
        response.segmentsResponse?.item?.forEach { segment ->
            println("Segement id is ${segment.id}")
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GetSegments于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

发送电子邮件和短信

以下代码示例演示了如何通过 Amazon Pinpoint 发送电子邮件和短信。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
/**
Before running this Kotlin code example, set up your development environment,
including your credentials.

For more information, see the following documentation topic:
https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-kotlin/latest/developer-guide/setup.html
 */

val body: String = """
        Amazon Pinpoint test (AWS SDK for Kotlin)

        This email was sent through the Amazon Pinpoint Email API using the AWS SDK
 for Kotlin.

""".trimIndent()
```

```
suspend fun main(args: Array<String>) {
    val usage = """
    Usage:
        <subject> <appId> <senderAddress> <toAddress>

    Where:
        subject - The email subject to use.
        senderAddress - The from address. This address has to be verified in Amazon
 Pinpoint in the region you're using to send email
        toAddress - The to address. This address has to be verified in Amazon
 Pinpoint in the region you're using to send email
    """

    if (args.size != 3) {
        println(usage)
        exitProcess(0)
    }

    val subject = args[0]
    val senderAddress = args[1]
    val toAddress = args[2]
    sendEmail(subject, senderAddress, toAddress)
}

suspend fun sendEmail(subjectVal: String?, senderAddress: String, toAddressVal:
 String) {
    var content = Content {
        data = body
    }

    val messageBody = Body {
        text = content
    }

    val subContent = Content {
        data = subjectVal
    }

    val message = Message {
        body = messageBody
        subject = subContent
    }

    val destinationOb = Destination {
```

```
        toAddresses = listOf(toAddressVal)
    }

    val emailContent = EmailContent {
        simple = message
    }

    val sendEmailRequest = SendEmailRequest {
        fromEmailAddress = senderAddress
        destination = destinationOb
        this.content = emailContent
    }

    PinpointEmailClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { pinpointemail ->
        pinpointemail.sendEmail(sendEmailRequest)
        println("Message Sent")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用SendMessages于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

使用 SDK for Kotlin 的 Amazon RDS 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for Kotlin 与 Amazon RDS 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作
- 场景

操作

创建数据库实例

以下代码示例演示如何创建 Amazon RDS 数据库实例并等待此实例变为可用。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun createDatabaseInstance(
    dbInstanceIdentifierVal: String?,
    dbNamedbVal: String?,
    masterUsernameVal: String?,
    masterUserPasswordVal: String?
) {
    val instanceRequest = CreateDbInstanceRequest {
        dbInstanceIdentifier = dbInstanceIdentifierVal
        allocatedStorage = 100
        dbName = dbNamedbVal
        engine = "mysql"
        dbInstanceClass = "db.m4.large"
        engineVersion = "8.0"
        storageType = "standard"
        masterUsername = masterUsernameVal
        masterUserPassword = masterUserPasswordVal
    }

    RdsClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { rdsClient ->
        val response = rdsClient.createDbInstance(instanceRequest)
        print("The status is ${response.dbInstance?.dbInstanceStatus}")
    }
}

// Waits until the database instance is available.
suspend fun waitForInstanceReady(dbInstanceIdentifierVal: String?) {
    val sleepTime: Long = 20
    var instanceReady = false
```

```
    var instanceReadyStr = ""
    println("Waiting for instance to become available.")

    val instanceRequest = DescribeDbInstancesRequest {
        dbInstanceIdentifier = dbInstanceIdentifierVal
    }

    RdsClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { rdsClient ->
        while (!instanceReady) {
            val response = rdsClient.describeDbInstances(instanceRequest)
            val instanceList = response.dbInstances
            if (instanceList != null) {
                for (instance in instanceList) {
                    instanceReadyStr = instance.dbInstanceStatus.toString()
                    if (instanceReadyStr.contains("available")) {
                        instanceReady = true
                    } else {
                        println("...$instanceReadyStr")
                        delay(sleepTime * 1000)
                    }
                }
            }
        }
        println("Database instance is available!")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Kotlin API 参考》中的 CreateDBInstance。

删除数据库实例

以下代码示例演示如何删除 Amazon RDS 数据库实例。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun deleteDatabaseInstance(dbInstanceIdentifierVal: String?) {

    val deleteDbInstanceRequest = DeleteDbInstanceRequest {
        dbInstanceIdentifier = dbInstanceIdentifierVal
        deleteAutomatedBackups = true
        skipFinalSnapshot = true
    }

    RdsClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { rdsClient ->
        val response = rdsClient.deleteDbInstance(deleteDbInstanceRequest)
        print("The status of the database is
 ${response.dbInstance?.dbInstanceStatus}")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Kotlin API 参考》中的 DeleteDBInstance。

描述数据库实例

以下代码示例演示如何描述 Amazon RDS 数据库实例。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun describeInstances() {

    RdsClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { rdsClient ->
        val response = rdsClient.describeDbInstances(DescribeDbInstancesRequest {})
        response.dbInstances?.forEach { instance ->
            println("Instance Identifier is ${instance.dbInstanceIdentifier}")
            println("The Engine is ${instance.engine}")
            println("Connection endpoint is ${instance.endpoint?.address}")
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Kotlin API 参考》中的 DescribeDBInstances。

修改数据库实例

以下代码示例演示如何修改 Amazon RDS 数据库实例。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun updateIntance(dbInstanceIdentifierVal: String?, masterUserPasswordVal:
 String?) {

    val request = ModifyDbInstanceRequest {
        dbInstanceIdentifier = dbInstanceIdentifierVal
        publiclyAccessible = true
        masterUserPassword = masterUserPasswordVal
    }

    RdsClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { rdsClient ->
        val instanceResponse = rdsClient.modifyDbInstance(request)
        println("The ARN of the modified database is
 ${instanceResponse.dbInstance?.dbInstanceArn}")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Kotlin API 参考》中的 ModifyDBInstance。

检索属性

以下代码示例演示如何检索属于 Amazon RDS 账户的属性。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun getAccountAttributes() {

    RdsClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { rdsClient ->
        val response =
 rdsClient.describeAccountAttributes(DescribeAccountAttributesRequest {})
        response.accountQuotas?.forEach { quotas ->
            val response = response.accountQuotas
            println("Name is: ${quotas.accountQuotaName}")
            println("Max value is ${quotas.max}")
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeAccountAttributes于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

场景

开始使用数据库实例

以下代码示例演示了操作流程：

- 创建自定义数据库参数组并设置参数值。
- 创建一个配置为使用参数组的数据库实例。数据库实例还包含一个数据库。
- 拍摄实例的快照。
- 删除实例和参数组。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
/**
Before running this code example, set up your development environment, including
 your credentials.

For more information, see the following documentation topic:

https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-kotlin/latest/developer-guide/setup.html

This example requires an AWS Secrets Manager secret that contains the database
 credentials. If you do not create a
secret, this example will not work. For more details, see:

https://docs.aws.amazon.com/secretsmanager/latest/userguide/integrating_how-
services-use-secrets_RS.html

This example performs the following tasks:

1. Returns a list of the available DB engines by invoking the
 DescribeDbEngineVersions method.
2. Selects an engine family and create a custom DB parameter group by invoking the
 createDBParameterGroup method.
3. Gets the parameter groups by invoking the DescribeDbParameterGroups method.
4. Gets parameters in the group by invoking the DescribeDbParameters method.
5. Modifies both the auto_increment_offset and auto_increment_increment parameters
 by invoking the modifyDbParameterGroup method.
6. Gets and displays the updated parameters.
7. Gets a list of allowed engine versions by invoking the describeDbEngineVersions
 method.
8. Gets a list of micro instance classes available for the selected engine.
9. Creates an Amazon Relational Database Service (Amazon RDS) database instance that
 contains a MySQL database and uses the parameter group.
10. Waits for DB instance to be ready and prints out the connection endpoint value.
11. Creates a snapshot of the DB instance.
12. Waits for the DB snapshot to be ready.
```

```
13. Deletes the DB instance.
14. Deletes the parameter group.
 */

var sleepTime: Long = 20
suspend fun main(args: Array<String>) {
    val usage = """
        Usage:
            <dbGroupName> <dbParameterGroupFamily> <dbInstanceIdentifier> <dbName>
 <dbSnapshotIdentifier><secretName>

        Where:
            dbGroupName - The database group name.
            dbParameterGroupFamily - The database parameter group name.
            dbInstanceIdentifier - The database instance identifier.
            dbName -  The database name.
            dbSnapshotIdentifier - The snapshot identifier.
            secretName - The name of the AWS Secrets Manager secret that contains
 the database credentials.
    """

    if (args.size != 6) {
        println(usage)
        exitProcess(1)
    }

    val dbGroupName = args[0]
    val dbParameterGroupFamily = args[1]
    val dbInstanceIdentifier = args[2]
    val dbName = args[3]
    val dbSnapshotIdentifier = args[4]
    val secretName = args[5]

    val gson = Gson()
    val user = gson.fromJson(getSecretValues(secretName).toString(),
 User::class.java)
    val username = user.username
    val userPassword = user.password

    println("1. Return a list of the available DB engines")
    describeDBEngines()

    println("2. Create a custom parameter group")
    createDBParameterGroup(dbGroupName, dbParameterGroupFamily)
```

```
    println("3. Get the parameter groups")
    describeDbParameterGroups(dbGroupName)

    println("4. Get the parameters in the group")
    describeDbParameters(dbGroupName, 0)

    println("5. Modify the auto_increment_offset parameter")
    modifyDBParas(dbGroupName)

    println("6. Display the updated value")
    describeDbParameters(dbGroupName, -1)

    println("7. Get a list of allowed engine versions")
    getAllowedEngines(dbParameterGroupFamily)

    println("8. Get a list of micro instance classes available for the selected
engine")
    getMicroInstances()

    println("9. Create an RDS database instance that contains a MySql database and
uses the parameter group")
    val dbARN = createDatabaseInstance(dbGroupName, dbInstanceIdentifier, dbName,
username, userPassword)
    println("The ARN of the new database is $dbARN")

    println("10. Wait for DB instance to be ready")
    waitForDbInstanceReady(dbInstanceIdentifier)

    println("11. Create a snapshot of the DB instance")
    createDbSnapshot(dbInstanceIdentifier, dbSnapshotIdentifier)

    println("12. Wait for DB snapshot to be ready")
    waitForSnapshotReady(dbInstanceIdentifier, dbSnapshotIdentifier)

    println("13. Delete the DB instance")
    deleteDbInstance(dbInstanceIdentifier)

    println("14. Delete the parameter group")
    if (dbARN != null) {
        deleteParaGroup(dbGroupName, dbARN)
    }

    println("The Scenario has successfully completed.")
```

```
}

suspend fun deleteParaGroup(dbGroupName: String, dbARN: String) {
    var isDataDel = false
    var didFind: Boolean
    var instanceARN: String

    RdsClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { rdsClient ->
        // Make sure that the database has been deleted.
        while (!isDataDel) {
            val response = rdsClient.describeDbInstances()
            val instanceList = response.dbInstances
            val listSize = instanceList?.size
            isDataDel = false // Reset this value.
            didFind = false // Reset this value.
            var index = 1
            if (instanceList != null) {
                for (instance in instanceList) {
                    instanceARN = instance.dbInstanceArn.toString()
                    if (instanceARN.compareTo(dbARN) == 0) {
                        println("$dbARN still exists")
                        didFind = true
                    }
                    if (index == listSize && !didFind) {
                        // Went through the entire list and did not find the
 database name.
                        isDataDel = true
                    }
                    index++
                }
            }
        }

        // Delete the para group.
        val parameterGroupRequest = DeleteDbParameterGroupRequest {
            dbParameterGroupName = dbGroupName
        }
        rdsClient.deleteDbParameterGroup(parameterGroupRequest)
        println("$dbGroupName was deleted.")
    }
}

suspend fun deleteDbInstance(dbInstanceIdentifierVal: String) {
    val deleteDbInstanceRequest = DeleteDbInstanceRequest {
```

```
        dbInstanceIdentifier = dbInstanceIdentifierVal
        deleteAutomatedBackups = true
        skipFinalSnapshot = true
    }

    RdsClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { rdsClient ->
        val response = rdsClient.deleteDbInstance(deleteDbInstanceRequest)
        print("The status of the database is
 ${response.dbInstance?.dbInstanceStatus}")
    }
}

// Waits until the snapshot instance is available.
suspend fun waitForSnapshotReady(dbInstanceIdentifierVal: String?,
 dbSnapshotIdentifierVal: String?) {
    var snapshotReady = false
    var snapshotReadyStr: String
    println("Waiting for the snapshot to become available.")

    val snapshotsRequest = DescribeDbSnapshotsRequest {
        dbSnapshotIdentifier = dbSnapshotIdentifierVal
        dbInstanceIdentifier = dbInstanceIdentifierVal
    }

    while (!snapshotReady) {
        RdsClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { rdsClient ->
            val response = rdsClient.describeDbSnapshots(snapshotsRequest)
            val snapshotList: List<DbSnapshot>? = response.dbSnapshots
            if (snapshotList != null) {
                for (snapshot in snapshotList) {
                    snapshotReadyStr = snapshot.status.toString()
                    if (snapshotReadyStr.contains("available")) {
                        snapshotReady = true
                    } else {
                        print(".")
                        delay(sleepTime * 1000)
                    }
                }
            }
        }
    }
    println("The Snapshot is available!")
}
```

```
// Create an Amazon RDS snapshot.
suspend fun createDbSnapshot(dbInstanceIdentifierVal: String?,
 dbSnapshotIdentifierVal: String?) {
    val snapshotRequest = CreateDbSnapshotRequest {
        dbInstanceIdentifier = dbInstanceIdentifierVal
        dbSnapshotIdentifier = dbSnapshotIdentifierVal
    }

    RdsClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { rdsClient ->
        val response = rdsClient.createDbSnapshot(snapshotRequest)
        print("The Snapshot id is ${response.dbSnapshot?.dbiResourceId}")
    }
}

// Waits until the database instance is available.
suspend fun waitForDbInstanceReady(dbInstanceIdentifierVal: String?) {
    var instanceReady = false
    var instanceReadyStr: String
    println("Waiting for instance to become available.")

    val instanceRequest = DescribeDbInstancesRequest {
        dbInstanceIdentifier = dbInstanceIdentifierVal
    }
    var endpoint = ""
    while (!instanceReady) {
        RdsClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { rdsClient ->
            val response = rdsClient.describeDbInstances(instanceRequest)
            val instanceList = response.dbInstances
            if (instanceList != null) {
                for (instance in instanceList) {
                    instanceReadyStr = instance.dbInstanceStatus.toString()
                    if (instanceReadyStr.contains("available")) {
                        endpoint = instance.endpoint?.address.toString()
                        instanceReady = true
                    } else {
                        print(".")
                        delay(sleepTime * 1000)
                    }
                }
            }
        }
    }
    println("Database instance is available! The connection endpoint is $endpoint")
}
```

```
// Create a database instance and return the ARN of the database.
suspend fun createDatabaseInstance(dbGroupNameVal: String?, dbInstanceIdentifierVal:
 String?, dbNameVal: String?, masterUsernameVal: String?, masterUserPasswordVal:
 String?): String? {
    val instanceRequest = CreateDbInstanceRequest {
        dbInstanceIdentifier = dbInstanceIdentifierVal
        allocatedStorage = 100
        dbName = dbNameVal
        dbParameterGroupName = dbGroupNameVal
        engine = "mysql"
        dbInstanceClass = "db.m4.large"
        engineVersion = "8.0"
        storageType = "standard"
        masterUsername = masterUsernameVal
        masterUserPassword = masterUserPasswordVal
    }

    RdsClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { rdsClient ->
        val response = rdsClient.createDbInstance(instanceRequest)
        print("The status is ${response.dbInstance?.dbInstanceStatus}")
        return response.dbInstance?.dbInstanceArn
    }
}

// Get a list of micro instances.
suspend fun getMicroInstances() {
    val dbInstanceOptionsRequest = DescribeOrderableDbInstanceOptionsRequest {
        engine = "mysql"
    }
    RdsClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { rdsClient ->
        val response =
 rdsClient.describeOrderableDbInstanceOptions(dbInstanceOptionsRequest)
        val orderableDBInstances = response.orderableDbInstanceOptions
        if (orderableDBInstances != null) {
            for (dbInstanceOption in orderableDBInstances) {
                println("The engine version is ${dbInstanceOption.engineVersion}")
                println("The engine description is ${dbInstanceOption.engine}")
            }
        }
    }
}

// Get a list of allowed engine versions.
```

```
suspend fun getAllowedEngines(dbParameterGroupFamilyVal: String?) {
    val versionsRequest = DescribeDbEngineVersionsRequest {
        dbParameterGroupFamily = dbParameterGroupFamilyVal
        engine = "mysql"
    }
    RdsClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { rdsClient ->
        val response = rdsClient.describeDbEngineVersions(versionsRequest)
        val dbEngines: List<DbEngineVersion>? = response.dbEngineVersions
        if (dbEngines != null) {
            for (dbEngine in dbEngines) {
                println("The engine version is ${dbEngine.engineVersion}")
                println("The engine description is ${dbEngine.dbEngineDescription}")
            }
        }
    }
}

// Modify the auto_increment_offset parameter.
suspend fun modifyDBParas(dbGroupName: String) {
    val parameter1 = Parameter {
        parameterName = "auto_increment_offset"
        applyMethod = ApplyMethod.Immediate
        parameterValue = "5"
    }

    val paraList: ArrayList<Parameter> = ArrayList()
    paraList.add(parameter1)
    val groupRequest = ModifyDbParameterGroupRequest {
        dbParameterGroupName = dbGroupName
        parameters = paraList
    }

    RdsClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { rdsClient ->
        val response = rdsClient.modifyDbParameterGroup(groupRequest)
        println("The parameter group ${response.dbParameterGroupName} was
 successfully modified")
    }
}

// Retrieve parameters in the group.
suspend fun describeDbParameters(dbGroupName: String?, flag: Int) {
    val dbParameterGroupsRequest: DescribeDbParametersRequest
    dbParameterGroupsRequest = if (flag == 0) {
        DescribeDbParametersRequest {
```

```
            dbParameterGroupName = dbGroupName
        }
    } else {
        DescribeDbParametersRequest {
            dbParameterGroupName = dbGroupName
            source = "user"
        }
    }
    RdsClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { rdsClient ->
        val response = rdsClient.describeDbParameters(dbParameterGroupsRequest)
        val dbParameters: List<Parameter>? = response.parameters
        var paraName: String
        if (dbParameters != null) {
            for (para in dbParameters) {
                // Only print out information about either auto_increment_offset or
 auto_increment_increment.
                paraName = para.parameterName.toString()
                if (paraName.compareTo("auto_increment_offset") == 0 ||
 paraName.compareTo("auto_increment_increment ") == 0) {
                    println("*** The parameter name is  $paraName")
                    System.out.println("*** The parameter value is
 ${para.parameterValue}")
                    System.out.println("*** The parameter data type is
 ${para.dataType}")
                    System.out.println("*** The parameter description is
 ${para.description}")
                    System.out.println("*** The parameter allowed values  is
 ${para.allowedValues}")
                }
            }
        }
    }
}

suspend fun describeDbParameterGroups(dbGroupName: String?) {
    val groupsRequest = DescribeDbParameterGroupsRequest {
        dbParameterGroupName = dbGroupName
        maxRecords = 20
    }
    RdsClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { rdsClient ->
        val response = rdsClient.describeDbParameterGroups(groupsRequest)
        val groups = response.dbParameterGroups
        if (groups != null) {
            for (group in groups) {
```

```
                println("The group name is ${group.dbParameterGroupName}")
                println("The group description is ${group.description}")
            }
        }
    }
}

// Create a parameter group.
suspend fun createDBParameterGroup(dbGroupName: String?, dbParameterGroupFamilyVal:
 String?) {
    val groupRequest = CreateDbParameterGroupRequest {
        dbParameterGroupName = dbGroupName
        dbParameterGroupFamily = dbParameterGroupFamilyVal
        description = "Created by using the AWS SDK for Kotlin"
    }

    RdsClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { rdsClient ->
        val response = rdsClient.createDbParameterGroup(groupRequest)
        println("The group name is
 ${response.dbParameterGroup?.dbParameterGroupName}")
    }
}

// Returns a list of the available DB engines.
suspend fun describeDBEngines() {
    val engineVersionsRequest = DescribeDbEngineVersionsRequest {
        defaultOnly = true
        engine = "mysql"
        maxRecords = 20
    }

    RdsClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { rdsClient ->
        val response = rdsClient.describeDbEngineVersions(engineVersionsRequest)
        val engines: List<DbEngineVersion>? = response.dbEngineVersions

        // Get all DbEngineVersion objects.
        if (engines != null) {
            for (engineOb in engines) {
                println("The name of the DB parameter group family for the database
 engine is ${engineOb.dbParameterGroupFamily}.")
                println("The name of the database engine ${engineOb.engine}.")
                println("The version number of the database engine
 ${engineOb.engineVersion}")
            }
```

```
        }
    }
}

suspend fun getSecretValues(secretName: String?): String? {
    val valueRequest = GetSecretValueRequest {
        secretId = secretName
    }

    SecretsManagerClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { secretsClient ->
        val valueResponse = secretsClient.getSecretValue(valueRequest)
        return valueResponse.secretString
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Kotlin API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CreateDBInstance
  - 创建数据库 ParameterGroup
  - CreateDBSnapshot
  - DeleteDBInstance
  - 已删除B ParameterGroup
  - describedB EngineVersions
  - DescribeDBInstances
  - describedB ParameterGroups
  - DescribeDBParameters
  - DescribeDBSnapshots
  - DescribeOrderable数据库 InstanceOptions
  - modifyDB ParameterGroup

使用 SDK for Kotlin 的 Amazon Redshift 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for Kotlin 与 Amazon Redshift 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作

操作

创建集群

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 Amazon Redshift 集群。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

创建集群。

```
suspend fun createCluster(clusterId: String?, masterUsernameVal: String?,
 masterUserPasswordVal: String?) {
    val clusterRequest = CreateClusterRequest {
        clusterIdentifier = clusterId
        masterUsername = masterUsernameVal
        masterUserPassword = masterUserPasswordVal
        nodeType = "ds2.xlarge"
        publiclyAccessible = true
        numberOfNodes = 2
    }

    RedshiftClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { redshiftClient ->
        val clusterResponse = redshiftClient.createCluster(clusterRequest)
        println("Created cluster ${clusterResponse.cluster?.clusterIdentifier}")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateCluster于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

删除集群

以下代码示例演示了如何删除 Amazon Redshift 集群。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

请删除集群。

```
suspend fun deleteRedshiftCluster(clusterId: String?) {

    val request = DeleteClusterRequest {
        clusterIdentifier = clusterId
        skipFinalClusterSnapshot = true
    }

    RedshiftClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { redshiftClient ->
        val response = redshiftClient.deleteCluster(request)
        println("The status is ${response.cluster?.clusterStatus}")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteCluster于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

描述集群

以下代码示例演示了如何描述 Amazon Redshift 集群。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

描述集群。

```
suspend fun describeRedshiftClusters() {

    RedshiftClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { redshiftClient ->
        val clusterResponse =
 redshiftClient.describeClusters(DescribeClustersRequest {})
        val clusterList = clusterResponse.clusters

        if (clusterList != null) {
            for (cluster in clusterList) {
                println("Cluster database name is ${cluster.dbName}")
                println("Cluster status is ${cluster.clusterStatus}")
            }
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeClusters于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

修改集群

以下代码示例演示了如何修改 Amazon Redshift 集群。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

修改集群。

```
suspend fun modifyCluster(clusterId: String?) {
    val modifyClusterRequest = ModifyClusterRequest {
        clusterIdentifier = clusterId
        preferredMaintenanceWindow = "wed:07:30-wed:08:00"
    }

    RedshiftClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { redshiftClient ->
        val clusterResponse = redshiftClient.modifyCluster(modifyClusterRequest)
        println("The modified cluster was successfully modified and has
 ${clusterResponse.cluster?.preferredMaintenanceWindow} as the maintenance window")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ModifyCluster于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

使用 SDK for Kotlin 的 Amazon Rekognition 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for Kotlin 与 Amazon Rekognition 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作
- 场景

操作

将图像中的人脸与参照图像进行对比

以下代码示例演示如何使用 Amazon Rekognition 将图像中的人脸与参照图像进行对比。

有关更多信息，请参阅比较图像中的人脸。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun compareTwoFaces(similarityThresholdVal: Float, sourceImageVal: String,
 targetImageVal: String) {

    val sourceBytes = (File(sourceImageVal).readBytes())
    val targetBytes = (File(targetImageVal).readBytes())

    // Create an Image object for the source image.
    val souImage = Image {
        bytes = sourceBytes
    }

    val tarImage = Image {
        bytes = targetBytes
    }

    val facesRequest = CompareFacesRequest {
        sourceImage = souImage
        targetImage = tarImage
        similarityThreshold = similarityThresholdVal
    }

    RekognitionClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { rekClient ->

        val compareFacesResult = rekClient.compareFaces(facesRequest)
        val faceDetails = compareFacesResult.faceMatches

        if (faceDetails != null) {
            for (match: CompareFacesMatch in faceDetails) {
                val face = match.face
                val position = face?.boundingBox
                if (position != null)
```

```
                    println("Face at ${position.left} ${position.top} matches with
 ${face.confidence} % confidence.")
            }
        }

        val uncompared = compareFacesResult.unmatchedFaces
        if (uncompared != null)
            println("There was ${uncompared.size} face(s) that did not match")

        println("Source image rotation:
 ${compareFacesResult.sourceImageOrientationCorrection}")
        println("target image rotation:
 ${compareFacesResult.targetImageOrientationCorrection}")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CompareFaces于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

创建集合

以下代码示例演示如何创建 Amazon Rekognition 集合。

有关更多信息，请参阅创建集合。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun createMyCollection(collectionIdVal: String) {

    val request = CreateCollectionRequest {
        collectionId = collectionIdVal
    }

    RekognitionClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { rekClient ->
        val response = rekClient.createCollection(request)
        println("Collection ARN is ${response.collectionArn}")
```

```
        println("Status code is ${response.statusCode}")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateCollection于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

删除集合

以下代码示例演示如何删除 Amazon Rekognition 集合。

有关更多信息，请参阅删除集合。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun deleteMyCollection(collectionIdVal: String) {

    val request = DeleteCollectionRequest {
        collectionId = collectionIdVal
    }

    RekognitionClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { rekClient ->
        val response = rekClient.deleteCollection(request)
        println("The collectionId status is ${response.statusCode}")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteCollection于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

从集合中删除人脸

以下代码示例演示如何从 Amazon Rekognition 集合中删除人脸。

有关更多信息，请参阅从集合中删除人脸。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun deleteFacesCollection(collectionIdVal: String?, faceIdVal: String) {

    val deleteFacesRequest = DeleteFacesRequest {
        collectionId = collectionIdVal
        faceIds = listOf(faceIdVal)
    }

    RekognitionClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { rekClient ->
        rekClient.deleteFaces(deleteFacesRequest)
        println("$faceIdVal was deleted from the collection")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteFaces于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

描述集合

以下代码示例演示如何描述 Amazon Rekognition 集合。

有关更多信息，请参阅描述集合。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun describeColl(collectionName: String) {
```

```
    val request = DescribeCollectionRequest {
        collectionId = collectionName
    }

    RekognitionClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { rekClient ->
        val response = rekClient.describeCollection(request)
        println("The collection Arn is ${response.collectionArn}")
        println("The collection contains this many faces ${response.faceCount}")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeCollection于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

检测图像中的人脸

以下代码示例演示如何使用 Amazon Rekognition 检测图像中的人脸。

有关更多信息，请参阅检测图像中的人脸。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun detectFacesinImage(sourceImage: String?) {

    val souImage = Image {
        bytes = (File(sourceImage).readBytes())
    }

    val request = DetectFacesRequest {
        attributes = listOf(Attribute.All)
        image = souImage
    }

    RekognitionClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { rekClient ->
```

```
        val response = rekClient.detectFaces(request)
        response.faceDetails?.forEach { face ->
            val ageRange = face.ageRange
            println("The detected face is estimated to be between ${ageRange?.low}
 and ${ageRange?.high} years old.")
            println("There is a smile ${face.smile?.value}")
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DetectFaces于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

检测图像中的标签

以下代码示例演示如何使用 Amazon Rekognition 检测图像中的标签。

有关更多信息，请参阅检测图像中的标签。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun detectImageLabels(sourceImage: String) {

    val souImage = Image {
        bytes = (File(sourceImage).readBytes())
    }
    val request = DetectLabelsRequest {
        image = souImage
        maxLabels = 10
    }

    RekognitionClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { rekClient ->
        val response = rekClient.detectLabels(request)
        response.labels?.forEach { label ->
            println("${label.name} : ${label.confidence}")
```

```
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DetectLabels于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

检测图像中的审核标签

以下代码示例演示如何通过 Amazon Rekognition 检测图像中的审核标签。审核标签可识别可能不适合某些受众的内容。

有关更多信息，请参阅检测不适宜的图像。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun detectModLabels(sourceImage: String) {

    val myImage = Image {
        this.bytes = (File(sourceImage).readBytes())
    }

    val request = DetectModerationLabelsRequest {
        image = myImage
        minConfidence = 60f
    }

    RekognitionClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { rekClient ->
        val response = rekClient.detectModerationLabels(request)
        response.moderationLabels?.forEach { label ->
            println("Label: ${label.name} - Confidence: ${label.confidence} %
 Parent: ${label.parentName}")
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DetectModerationLabels于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

检测图像中的文本

以下代码示例演示如何使用 Amazon Rekognition 检测图像中的文本。

有关更多信息，请参阅检测图像中的文本。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun detectTextLabels(sourceImage: String?) {

    val souImage = Image {
        bytes = (File(sourceImage).readBytes())
    }

    val request = DetectTextRequest {
        image = souImage
    }

    RekognitionClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { rekClient ->
        val response = rekClient.detectText(request)
        response.textDetections?.forEach { text ->
            println("Detected: ${text.detectedText}")
            println("Confidence: ${text.confidence}")
            println("Id: ${text.id}")
            println("Parent Id:  ${text.parentId}")
            println("Type: ${text.type}")
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DetectText于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

将人脸索引到集合中

以下代码示例演示如何对图像中的人脸编制索引并将其添加到 Amazon Rekognition 集合中。

有关更多信息，请参阅将人脸添加到集合中。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun addToCollection(collectionIdVal: String?, sourceImage: String) {

    val souImage = Image {
        bytes = (File(sourceImage).readBytes())
    }

    val request = IndexFacesRequest {
        collectionId = collectionIdVal
        image = souImage
        maxFaces = 1
        qualityFilter = QualityFilter.Auto
        detectionAttributes = listOf(Attribute.Default)
    }

    RekognitionClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { rekClient ->
        val facesResponse = rekClient.indexFaces(request)

        // Display the results.
        println("Results for the image")
        println("\n Faces indexed:")
        facesResponse.faceRecords?.forEach { faceRecord ->
            println("Face ID: ${faceRecord.face?.faceId}")
            println("Location: ${faceRecord.faceDetail?.boundingBox}")
        }

        println("Faces not indexed:")
        facesResponse.unindexedFaces?.forEach { unindexedFace ->
            println("Location: ${unindexedFace.faceDetail?.boundingBox}")
            println("Reasons:")
```

```
            unindexedFace.reasons?.forEach { reason ->
                println("Reason:  $reason")
            }
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用IndexFaces于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

列出集合

以下代码示例演示如何列出 Amazon Rekognition 集合。

有关更多信息，请参阅列出集合。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun listAllCollections() {

    val request = ListCollectionsRequest {
        maxResults = 10
    }

    RekognitionClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { rekClient ->
        val response = rekClient.listCollections(request)
        response.collectionIds?.forEach { resultId ->
            println(resultId)
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListCollections于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

列出集合中的人脸

以下代码示例演示如何列出 Amazon Rekognition 集合中的人脸。

有关更多信息，请参阅列出集合中的人脸。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun listFacesCollection(collectionIdVal: String?) {

    val request = ListFacesRequest {
        collectionId = collectionIdVal
        maxResults = 10
    }

    RekognitionClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { rekClient ->
        val response = rekClient.listFaces(request)
        response.faces?.forEach { face ->
            println("Confidence level there is a face: ${face.confidence}")
            println("The face Id value is ${face.faceId}")
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListFaces于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

识别图像中的名人

以下代码示例演示如何通过 Amazon Rekognition 识别图像中的名人。

有关更多信息，请参阅识别图像中的名人。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun recognizeAllCelebrities(sourceImage: String?) {

    val souImage = Image {
        bytes = (File(sourceImage).readBytes())
    }

    val request = RecognizeCelebritiesRequest {
        image = souImage
    }

    RekognitionClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { rekClient ->
        val response = rekClient.recognizeCelebrities(request)
        response.celebrityFaces?.forEach { celebrity ->
            println("Celebrity recognized: ${celebrity.name}")
            println("Celebrity ID:${celebrity.id}")
            println("Further information (if available):")
            celebrity.urls?.forEach { url ->
                println(url)
            }
        }
        println("${response.unrecognizedFaces?.size} face(s) were unrecognized.")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用RecognizeCelebrities于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

场景

检测视频中的信息

以下代码示例显示了操作流程：

- 启动 Amazon Rekognition 任务，检测视频中的人物、对象和文本等元素。

- 查看任务状态，直到任务完成。
- 输出每个任务检测到的元素列表。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

检测存储在 Amazon S3 桶内的视频中的人脸

```
suspend fun startFaceDetection(channelVal: NotificationChannel?, bucketVal: String,
 videoVal: String) {

    val s3Obj = S3Object {
        bucket = bucketVal
        name = videoVal
    }
    val vidOb = Video {
        s3Object = s3Obj
    }

    val request = StartFaceDetectionRequest {
        jobTag = "Faces"
        faceAttributes = FaceAttributes.All
        notificationChannel = channelVal
        video = vidOb
    }

    RekognitionClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { rekClient ->
        val startLabelDetectionResult = rekClient.startFaceDetection(request)
        startJobId = startLabelDetectionResult.jobId.toString()
    }
}

suspend fun getFaceResults() {

    var finished = false
    var status: String
```

```
    var yy = 0
    RekognitionClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { rekClient ->
        var response: GetFaceDetectionResponse? = null

        val recognitionRequest = GetFaceDetectionRequest {
            jobId = startJobId
            maxResults = 10
        }

        // Wait until the job succeeds.
        while (!finished) {
            response = rekClient.getFaceDetection(recognitionRequest)
            status = response.jobStatus.toString()
            if (status.compareTo("SUCCEEDED") == 0)
                finished = true
            else {
                println("$yy status is: $status")
                delay(1000)
            }
            yy++
        }

        // Proceed when the job is done - otherwise VideoMetadata is null.
        val videoMetaData = response?.videoMetadata
        println("Format: ${videoMetaData?.format}")
        println("Codec: ${videoMetaData?.codec}")
        println("Duration: ${videoMetaData?.durationMillis}")
        println("FrameRate: ${videoMetaData?.frameRate}")

        // Show face information.
        response?.faces?.forEach { face ->
            println("Age: ${face.face?.ageRange}")
            println("Face: ${face.face?.beard}")
            println("Eye glasses: ${face?.face?.eyeglasses}")
            println("Mustache: ${face.face?.mustache}")
            println("Smile: ${face.face?.smile}")
        }
    }
}
```

检测存储在 Amazon S3 桶内的视频中的不当或冒犯性内容。

```
suspend fun startModerationDetection(channel: NotificationChannel?, bucketVal:
 String?, videoVal: String?) {

    val s3Obj = S3Object {
        bucket = bucketVal
        name = videoVal
    }
    val vidOb = Video {
        s3Object = s3Obj
    }
    val request = StartContentModerationRequest {
        jobTag = "Moderation"
        notificationChannel = channel
        video = vidOb
    }

    RekognitionClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { rekClient ->
        val startModDetectionResult = rekClient.startContentModeration(request)
        startJobId = startModDetectionResult.jobId.toString()
    }
}

suspend fun getModResults() {
    var finished = false
    var status: String
    var yy = 0
    RekognitionClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { rekClient ->
        var modDetectionResponse: GetContentModerationResponse? = null

        val modRequest = GetContentModerationRequest {
            jobId = startJobId
            maxResults = 10
        }

        // Wait until the job succeeds.
        while (!finished) {
            modDetectionResponse = rekClient.getContentModeration(modRequest)
            status = modDetectionResponse.jobStatus.toString()
            if (status.compareTo("SUCCEEDED") == 0)
                finished = true
            else {
                println("$yy status is: $status")
                delay(1000)
```

```
            }
            yy++
        }

        // Proceed when the job is done - otherwise VideoMetadata is null.
        val videoMetaData = modDetectionResponse?.videoMetadata
        println("Format: ${videoMetaData?.format}")
        println("Codec: ${videoMetaData?.codec}")
        println("Duration: ${videoMetaData?.durationMillis}")
        println("FrameRate: ${videoMetaData?.frameRate}")

        modDetectionResponse?.moderationLabels?.forEach { mod ->
            val seconds: Long = mod.timestamp / 1000
            print("Mod label: $seconds ")
            println(mod.moderationLabel)
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Kotlin API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - GetCelebrityRecognition
  - GetContentModeration
  - GetLabelDetection
  - GetPersonTracking
  - GetSegmentDetection
  - GetTextDetection
  - StartCelebrityRecognition
  - StartContentModeration
  - StartLabelDetection
  - StartPersonTracking
  - StartSegmentDetection
  - StartTextDetection

使用 SDK for Kotlin 的 Route 53 域注册示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for Kotlin 与 Route 53 域注册结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

开始使用

开始使用 Route 53 域注册

以下代码示例显示如何开始使用 Route 53 域注册。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
/**
 Before running this Kotlin code example, set up your development environment,
 including your credentials.

 For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-kotlin/latest/developer-guide/setup.html
 */
suspend fun main(args: Array<String>) {
    val usage = """
        Usage:
           <domainType>

       Where:
           domainType - The domain type (for example, com).
```

```
    """

    if (args.size != 1) {
        println(usage)
        exitProcess(0)
    }

    val domainType = args[0]
    println("Invokes ListPrices using a Paginated method.")
    listPricesPaginated(domainType)
}

suspend fun listPricesPaginated(domainType: String) {
    val pricesRequest = ListPricesRequest {
        maxItems = 10
        tld = domainType
    }

    Route53DomainsClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { route53DomainsClient ->
        route53DomainsClient.listPricesPaginated(pricesRequest)
            .transform { it.prices?.forEach { obj -> emit(obj) } }
            .collect { pr ->
                println("Registration: ${pr.registrationPrice}
 ${pr.registrationPrice?.currency}")
                println("Renewal: ${pr.renewalPrice?.price}
 ${pr.renewalPrice?.currency}")
                println("Transfer: ${pr.transferPrice?.price}
 ${pr.transferPrice?.currency}")
                println("Restoration: ${pr.restorationPrice?.price}
 ${pr.restorationPrice?.currency}")
            }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListPrices于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

主题

- 操作
- 场景

操作

检查域可用性

以下代码示例演示如何检查域的可用性。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun checkDomainAvailability(domainSuggestion: String) {
    val availabilityRequest = CheckDomainAvailabilityRequest {
        domainName = domainSuggestion
    }
    Route53DomainsClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { route53DomainsClient ->
        val response =
 route53DomainsClient.checkDomainAvailability(availabilityRequest)
        println("$domainSuggestion is ${response.availability}")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CheckDomainAvailability于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

检查域可转移性

以下代码示例演示如何检查域的可转移性。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun checkDomainTransferability(domainSuggestion: String?) {
```

```
    val transferabilityRequest = CheckDomainTransferabilityRequest {
        domainName = domainSuggestion
    }
    Route53DomainsClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { route53DomainsClient ->
        val response =
 route53DomainsClient.checkDomainTransferability(transferabilityRequest)
        println("Transferability: ${response.transferability?.transferable}")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CheckDomainTransferability于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

获取域详细信息

以下代码示例演示如何获取域的详细信息。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun getDomainDetails(domainSuggestion: String?) {
    val detailRequest = GetDomainDetailRequest {
        domainName = domainSuggestion
    }
    Route53DomainsClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { route53DomainsClient ->
        val response = route53DomainsClient.getDomainDetail(detailRequest)
        println("The contact first name is
 ${response.registrantContact?.firstName}")
        println("The contact last name is ${response.registrantContact?.lastName}")
        println("The contact org name is
 ${response.registrantContact?.organizationName}")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GetDomainDetail于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

获取操作详细信息

以下代码示例演示如何获取操作的详细信息。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun getOperationalDetail(opId: String?) {
    val detailRequest = GetOperationDetailRequest {
        operationId = opId
    }
    Route53DomainsClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { route53DomainsClient ->
        val response = route53DomainsClient.getOperationDetail(detailRequest)
        println("Operation detail message is ${response.message}")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GetOperationDetail于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

获取建议的域名

以下代码示例演示如何获取域名建议。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun listDomainSuggestions(domainSuggestion: String?) {
```

```
    val suggestionsRequest = GetDomainSuggestionsRequest {
        domainName = domainSuggestion
        suggestionCount = 5
        onlyAvailable = true
    }
    Route53DomainsClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { route53DomainsClient ->
        val response = route53DomainsClient.getDomainSuggestions(suggestionsRequest)
        response.suggestionsList?.forEach { suggestion ->
            println("Suggestion Name: ${suggestion.domainName}")
            println("Availability: ${suggestion.availability}")
            println(" ")
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GetDomainSuggestions于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

列出域价格

以下代码示例演示如何列出域价格。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun listAllPrices(domainType: String?) {
    val pricesRequest = ListPricesRequest {
        tld = domainType
    }

    Route53DomainsClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { route53DomainsClient ->
        route53DomainsClient.listPricesPaginated(pricesRequest)
            .transform { it.prices?.forEach { obj -> emit(obj) } }
            .collect { pr ->
                println("Registration: ${pr.registrationPrice}
 ${pr.registrationPrice?.currency}")
```

```
                println("Renewal: ${pr.renewalPrice?.price}
 ${pr.renewalPrice?.currency}")
                println("Transfer: ${pr.transferPrice?.price}
 ${pr.transferPrice?.currency}")
                println("Restoration: ${pr.restorationPrice?.price}
 ${pr.restorationPrice?.currency}")
            }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListPrices于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

列出域

以下代码示例演示如何列出已注册的域。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun listDomains() {
    Route53DomainsClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { route53DomainsClient ->
        route53DomainsClient.listDomainsPaginated(ListDomainsRequest {})
            .transform { it.domains?.forEach { obj -> emit(obj) } }
            .collect { content ->
                println("The domain name is ${content.domainName}")
            }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListDomains于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

列表操作

以下代码示例演示如何列出操作。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun listOperations() {
    val currentDate = Date()
    var localDateTime =
 currentDate.toInstant().atZone(ZoneId.systemDefault()).toLocalDateTime()
    val zoneOffset = ZoneOffset.of("+01:00")
    localDateTime = localDateTime.minusYears(1)
    val myTime: java.time.Instant? = localDateTime.toInstant(zoneOffset)
    val time2: Instant? = myTime?.let { Instant(it) }
    val operationsRequest = ListOperationsRequest {
        submittedSince = time2
    }

    Route53DomainsClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { route53DomainsClient ->
        route53DomainsClient.listOperationsPaginated(operationsRequest)
            .transform { it.operations?.forEach { obj -> emit(obj) } }
            .collect { content ->
                println("Operation Id: ${content.operationId}")
                println("Status: ${content.status}")
                println("Date: ${content.submittedDate}")
            }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListOperations于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

注册域

以下代码示例演示如何注册域。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun requestDomainRegistration(domainSuggestion: String?, phoneNumberVal:
 String?, emailVal: String?, firstNameVal: String?, lastNameVal: String?, cityVal:
 String?): String? {
    val contactDetail = ContactDetail {
        contactType = ContactType.Company
        state = "LA"
        countryCode = CountryCode.In
        email = emailVal
        firstName = firstNameVal
        lastName = lastNameVal
        city = cityVal
        phoneNumber = phoneNumberVal
        organizationName = "My Org"
        addressLine1 = "My Address"
        zipCode = "123 123"
    }

    val domainRequest = RegisterDomainRequest {
        adminContact = contactDetail
        registrantContact = contactDetail
        techContact = contactDetail
        domainName = domainSuggestion
        autoRenew = true
        durationInYears = 1
    }

    Route53DomainsClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { route53DomainsClient ->
        val response = route53DomainsClient.registerDomain(domainRequest)
        println("Registration requested. Operation Id: ${response.operationId}")
        return response.operationId
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用RegisterDomain于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

查看账单

以下代码示例演示如何查看账单记录。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun listBillingRecords() {
    val currentDate = Date()
    val localDateTime =
 currentDate.toInstant().atZone(ZoneId.systemDefault()).toLocalDateTime()
    val zoneOffset = ZoneOffset.of("+01:00")
    val localDateTime2 = localDateTime.minusYears(1)
    val myStartTime = localDateTime2.toInstant(zoneOffset)
    val myEndTime = localDateTime.toInstant(zoneOffset)
    val timeStart: Instant? = myStartTime?.let { Instant(it) }
    val timeEnd: Instant? = myEndTime?.let { Instant(it) }

    val viewBillingRequest = ViewBillingRequest {
        start = timeStart
        end = timeEnd
    }

    Route53DomainsClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { route53DomainsClient ->
        route53DomainsClient.viewBillingPaginated(viewBillingRequest)
            .transform { it.billingRecords?.forEach { obj -> emit(obj) } }
            .collect { billing ->
                println("Bill Date: ${billing.billDate}")
                println("Operation: ${billing.operation}")
                println("Price: ${billing.price}")
            }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ViewBilling于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

场景

域入门

以下代码示例演示了操作流程：

- 列出当前域，并列出过去一年的操作。
- 查看过去一年的账单，并查看域类型的价格。
- 获取域建议。
- 检查域可用性和可转移性。
- （可选）申请域注册。
- 获取操作详细信息。
- （可选）获取域详细信息。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
/**
Before running this Kotlin code example, set up your development environment,
including your credentials.

For more information, see the following documentation topic:
https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-kotlin/latest/developer-guide/setup.html

This Kotlin code example performs the following operations:

1. List current domains.
2. List operations in the past year.
3. View billing for the account in the past year.
4. View prices for domain types.
5. Get domain suggestions.
6. Check domain availability.
```

```
7. Check domain transferability.
8. Request a domain registration.
9. Get operation details.
10. Optionally, get domain details.
 */

val DASHES: String = String(CharArray(80)).replace("\u0000", "-")
suspend fun main(args: Array<String>) {
    val usage = """
        Usage:
            <domainType> <phoneNumber> <email> <domainSuggestion> <firstName>
 <lastName> <city>
        Where:
           domainType - The domain type (for example, com).
           phoneNumber - The phone number to use (for example, +1.2065550100)
           email - The email address to use.
           domainSuggestion - The domain suggestion (for example, findmy.example).
           firstName - The first name to use to register a domain.
           lastName -  The last name to use to register a domain.
           city - The city to use to register a domain.
    """

    if (args.size != 7) {
        println(usage)
        exitProcess(1)
    }

    val domainType = args[0]
    val phoneNumber = args[1]
    val email = args[2]
    val domainSuggestion = args[3]
    val firstName = args[4]
    val lastName = args[5]
    val city = args[6]

    println(DASHES)
    println("Welcome to the Amazon Route 53 domains example scenario.")
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("1. List current domains.")
    listDomains()
    println(DASHES)
```

```
    println(DASHES)
    println("2. List operations in the past year.")
    listOperations()
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("3. View billing for the account in the past year.")
    listBillingRecords()
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("4. View prices for domain types.")
    listAllPrices(domainType)
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("5. Get domain suggestions.")
    listDomainSuggestions(domainSuggestion)
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("6. Check domain availability.")
    checkDomainAvailability(domainSuggestion)
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("7. Check domain transferability.")
    checkDomainTransferability(domainSuggestion)
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("8. Request a domain registration.")
    val opId = requestDomainRegistration(domainSuggestion, phoneNumber, email,
firstName, lastName, city)
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("9. Get operation details.")
    getOperationalDetail(opId)
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("10. Get domain details.")
    println("Note: You must have a registered domain to get details.")
```

```
    println("Otherwise an exception is thrown that states ")
    println("Domain xxxxxxx not found in xxxxxxx account.")
    getDomainDetails(domainSuggestion)
    println(DASHES)
}

suspend fun getDomainDetails(domainSuggestion: String?) {
    val detailRequest = GetDomainDetailRequest {
        domainName = domainSuggestion
    }
    Route53DomainsClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { route53DomainsClient ->
        val response = route53DomainsClient.getDomainDetail(detailRequest)
        println("The contact first name is
 ${response.registrantContact?.firstName}")
        println("The contact last name is ${response.registrantContact?.lastName}")
        println("The contact org name is
 ${response.registrantContact?.organizationName}")
    }
}

suspend fun getOperationalDetail(opId: String?) {
    val detailRequest = GetOperationDetailRequest {
        operationId = opId
    }
    Route53DomainsClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { route53DomainsClient ->
        val response = route53DomainsClient.getOperationDetail(detailRequest)
        println("Operation detail message is ${response.message}")
    }
}

suspend fun requestDomainRegistration(domainSuggestion: String?, phoneNumberVal:
 String?, emailVal: String?, firstNameVal: String?, lastNameVal: String?, cityVal:
 String?): String? {
    val contactDetail = ContactDetail {
        contactType = ContactType.Company
        state = "LA"
        countryCode = CountryCode.In
        email = emailVal
        firstName = firstNameVal
        lastName = lastNameVal
        city = cityVal
        phoneNumber = phoneNumberVal
        organizationName = "My Org"
        addressLine1 = "My Address"
```

```
        zipCode = "123 123"
    }

    val domainRequest = RegisterDomainRequest {
        adminContact = contactDetail
        registrantContact = contactDetail
        techContact = contactDetail
        domainName = domainSuggestion
        autoRenew = true
        durationInYears = 1
    }

    Route53DomainsClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { route53DomainsClient ->
        val response = route53DomainsClient.registerDomain(domainRequest)
        println("Registration requested. Operation Id: ${response.operationId}")
        return response.operationId
    }
}

suspend fun checkDomainTransferability(domainSuggestion: String?) {
    val transferabilityRequest = CheckDomainTransferabilityRequest {
        domainName = domainSuggestion
    }
    Route53DomainsClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { route53DomainsClient ->
        val response =
 route53DomainsClient.checkDomainTransferability(transferabilityRequest)
        println("Transferability: ${response.transferability?.transferable}")
    }
}

suspend fun checkDomainAvailability(domainSuggestion: String) {
    val availabilityRequest = CheckDomainAvailabilityRequest {
        domainName = domainSuggestion
    }
    Route53DomainsClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { route53DomainsClient ->
        val response =
 route53DomainsClient.checkDomainAvailability(availabilityRequest)
        println("$domainSuggestion is ${response.availability}")
    }
}

suspend fun listDomainSuggestions(domainSuggestion: String?) {
    val suggestionsRequest = GetDomainSuggestionsRequest {
        domainName = domainSuggestion
```

```
        suggestionCount = 5
        onlyAvailable = true
    }
    Route53DomainsClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { route53DomainsClient ->
        val response = route53DomainsClient.getDomainSuggestions(suggestionsRequest)
        response.suggestionsList?.forEach { suggestion ->
            println("Suggestion Name: ${suggestion.domainName}")
            println("Availability: ${suggestion.availability}")
            println(" ")
        }
    }
}

suspend fun listAllPrices(domainType: String?) {
    val pricesRequest = ListPricesRequest {
        tld = domainType
    }

    Route53DomainsClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { route53DomainsClient ->
        route53DomainsClient.listPricesPaginated(pricesRequest)
            .transform { it.prices?.forEach { obj -> emit(obj) } }
            .collect { pr ->
                println("Registration: ${pr.registrationPrice}
 ${pr.registrationPrice?.currency}")
                println("Renewal: ${pr.renewalPrice?.price}
 ${pr.renewalPrice?.currency}")
                println("Transfer: ${pr.transferPrice?.price}
 ${pr.transferPrice?.currency}")
                println("Restoration: ${pr.restorationPrice?.price}
 ${pr.restorationPrice?.currency}")
            }
    }
}

suspend fun listBillingRecords() {
    val currentDate = Date()
    val localDateTime =
 currentDate.toInstant().atZone(ZoneId.systemDefault()).toLocalDateTime()
    val zoneOffset = ZoneOffset.of("+01:00")
    val localDateTime2 = localDateTime.minusYears(1)
    val myStartTime = localDateTime2.toInstant(zoneOffset)
    val myEndTime = localDateTime.toInstant(zoneOffset)
    val timeStart: Instant? = myStartTime?.let { Instant(it) }
    val timeEnd: Instant? = myEndTime?.let { Instant(it) }
```

```
    val viewBillingRequest = ViewBillingRequest {
        start = timeStart
        end = timeEnd
    }

    Route53DomainsClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { route53DomainsClient ->
        route53DomainsClient.viewBillingPaginated(viewBillingRequest)
            .transform { it.billingRecords?.forEach { obj -> emit(obj) } }
            .collect { billing ->
                println("Bill Date: ${billing.billDate}")
                println("Operation: ${billing.operation}")
                println("Price: ${billing.price}")
            }
    }
}

suspend fun listOperations() {
    val currentDate = Date()
    var localDateTime =
 currentDate.toInstant().atZone(ZoneId.systemDefault()).toLocalDateTime()
    val zoneOffset = ZoneOffset.of("+01:00")
    localDateTime = localDateTime.minusYears(1)
    val myTime: java.time.Instant? = localDateTime.toInstant(zoneOffset)
    val time2: Instant? = myTime?.let { Instant(it) }
    val operationsRequest = ListOperationsRequest {
        submittedSince = time2
    }

    Route53DomainsClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { route53DomainsClient ->
        route53DomainsClient.listOperationsPaginated(operationsRequest)
            .transform { it.operations?.forEach { obj -> emit(obj) } }
            .collect { content ->
                println("Operation Id: ${content.operationId}")
                println("Status: ${content.status}")
                println("Date: ${content.submittedDate}")
            }
    }
}

suspend fun listDomains() {
    Route53DomainsClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { route53DomainsClient ->
        route53DomainsClient.listDomainsPaginated(ListDomainsRequest {})
            .transform { it.domains?.forEach { obj -> emit(obj) } }
```

```
            .collect { content ->
                println("The domain name is ${content.domainName}")
            }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Kotlin API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CheckDomainAvailability
  - CheckDomainTransferability
  - GetDomainDetail
  - GetDomainSuggestions
  - GetOperationDetail
  - ListDomains
  - ListOperations
  - ListPrices
  - RegisterDomain
  - ViewBilling

使用 SDK for Kotlin 的 Amazon S3 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for Kotlin 与 Amazon S3 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作
- 场景

操作

复制对象到不同存储桶

以下代码示例演示了如何将 S3 对象从一个桶复制到另一个桶。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun copyBucketObject(
    fromBucket: String,
    objectKey: String,
    toBucket: String
) {
    var encodedUrl = ""
    try {
        encodedUrl = URLEncoder.encode("$fromBucket/$objectKey",
 StandardCharsets.UTF_8.toString())
    } catch (e: UnsupportedEncodingException) {
        println("URL could not be encoded: " + e.message)
    }

    val request = CopyObjectRequest {
        copySource = encodedUrl
        bucket = toBucket
        key = objectKey
    }
    S3Client { region = "us-east-1" }.use { s3 ->
        s3.copyObject(request)
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CopyObject于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

创建多区域接入点

以下代码示例显示了如何创建 Amazon S3 多区域接入点。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

将 S3 控制客户端配置为向 us-west-2 区域发送请求。

```
        suspend fun createS3ControlClient(): S3ControlClient {
            // Configure your S3ControlClient to send requests to US West (Oregon).
            val s3Control = S3ControlClient.fromEnvironment {
                region = "us-west-2"
            }
            return s3Control
        }
```

创建多区域接入点。

```
    suspend fun createMrap(s3Control: S3ControlClient, accountIdParam: String,
bucketName1: String, bucketName2: String, mrapName: String): String {
        println("Creating MRAP ...")
        val createMrapResponse: CreateMultiRegionAccessPointResponse =
s3Control.createMultiRegionAccessPoint {
            accountId = accountIdParam
            clientToken = UUID.randomUUID().toString()
            details {
                name = mrapName

                regions = listOf(
                    Region {
                        bucket = bucketName1
                    },
                    Region {
                        bucket = bucketName2
                    }
```

```
                )
            }
        }
        val requestToken: String? = createMrapResponse.requestTokenArn

        // Use the request token to check for the status of the
CreateMultiRegionAccessPoint operation.
        if (requestToken != null) {
            waitForSucceededStatus(s3Control, requestToken, accountIdParam)
            println("MRAP created")
        }

        val getMrapResponse = s3Control.getMultiRegionAccessPoint(
            input = GetMultiRegionAccessPointRequest {
                accountId = accountIdParam
                name = mrapName
            }
        )
        val mrapAlias = getMrapResponse.accessPoint?.alias
        return "arn:aws:s3::$accountIdParam:accesspoint/$mrapAlias"
    }
```

等待多区域接入点变为可用。

```
        suspend fun waitForSucceededStatus(s3Control: S3ControlClient, requestToken:
String, accountIdParam: String, timeBetweenChecks: Duration = 1.minutes) {
            var describeResponse: DescribeMultiRegionAccessPointOperationResponse
            describeResponse = s3Control.describeMultiRegionAccessPointOperation(
                input = DescribeMultiRegionAccessPointOperationRequest {
                    accountId = accountIdParam
                    requestTokenArn = requestToken
                }
            )

            var status: String? = describeResponse.asyncOperation?.requestStatus
            while (status != "SUCCEEDED") {
                delay(timeBetweenChecks)
                describeResponse =
s3Control.describeMultiRegionAccessPointOperation(
                    input = DescribeMultiRegionAccessPointOperationRequest {
                        accountId = accountIdParam
                        requestTokenArn = requestToken
```

```
                    }
                )
                status = describeResponse.asyncOperation?.requestStatus
                println(status)
            }
        }
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Kotlin 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateMultiRegionAccessPoint于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

创建存储桶

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 S3 存储桶。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun createNewBucket(bucketName: String) {
    val request = CreateBucketRequest {
        bucket = bucketName
    }

    S3Client { region = "us-east-1" }.use { s3 ->
        s3.createBucket(request)
        println("$bucketName is ready")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateBucket于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

从存储桶中删除策略

以下代码示例演示了如何从 S3 桶删除策略。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun deleteS3BucketPolicy(bucketName: String?) {
    val request = DeleteBucketPolicyRequest {
        bucket = bucketName
    }

    S3Client { region = "us-east-1" }.use { s3 ->
        s3.deleteBucketPolicy(request)
        println("Done!")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteBucketPolicy于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

删除多个对象

以下代码示例演示了如何从 S3 存储桶中删除多个对象。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun deleteBucketObjects(bucketName: String, objectName: String) {
```

```
    val objectId = ObjectIdentifier {
        key = objectName
    }

    val delOb = Delete {
        objects = listOf(objectId)
    }

    val request = DeleteObjectsRequest {
        bucket = bucketName
        delete = delOb
    }

    S3Client { region = "us-east-1" }.use { s3 ->
        s3.deleteObjects(request)
        println("$objectName was deleted from $bucketName")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteObjects于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

从多区域接入点获取对象

以下代码示例显示如何从多区域接入点获取对象。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

将 S3 客户端配置为使用非对称 Sigv4 (Sigv4a) 签名算法。

```
        suspend fun createS3Client(): S3Client {
            // Configure your S3Client to use the Asymmetric Sigv4 (Sigv4a) signing
algorithm.
            val sigV4AScheme = SigV4AsymmetricAuthScheme(CrtAwsSigner)
            val s3 = S3Client.fromEnvironment {
```

```
                authSchemes = listOf(sigV4AScheme)
            }
            return s3
        }
```

使用多区域接入点 ARN 而不是存储桶名称来检索对象。

```
    suspend fun getObjectFromMrap(s3: S3Client, mrapArn: String, keyName: String):
String? {
        val request = GetObjectRequest {
            bucket = mrapArn // Use the ARN instead of the bucket name for object
operations.
            key = keyName
        }

        var stringObj: String? = null
        s3.getObject(request) { resp ->
            stringObj = resp.body?.decodeToString()
            if (stringObj != null) {
                println("Successfully read $keyName from $mrapArn")
            }
        }
        return stringObj
    }
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Kotlin 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GetObject于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

从存储桶中获取对象

以下代码示例演示了如何从 S3 存储桶中的对象读取数据。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun getObjectBytes(bucketName: String, keyName: String, path: String) {
    val request = GetObjectRequest {
        key = keyName
        bucket = bucketName
    }

    S3Client { region = "us-east-1" }.use { s3 ->
        s3.getObject(request) { resp ->
            val myFile = File(path)
            resp.body?.writeToFile(myFile)
            println("Successfully read $keyName from $bucketName")
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GetObject于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

获取对象的 ACL。

以下代码示例演示如何获取 S3 对象的访问控制列表 (ACL)。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun getBucketACL(objectKey: String, bucketName: String) {
    val request = GetObjectAclRequest {
        bucket = bucketName
        key = objectKey
    }

    S3Client { region = "us-east-1" }.use { s3 ->
        val response = s3.getObjectAcl(request)
        response.grants?.forEach { grant ->
            println("Grant permission is ${grant.permission}")
        }
```

```
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GetObjectAcl于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

获取存储桶的策略

以下代码示例演示了如何获取 S3 桶的策略。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun getPolicy(bucketName: String): String? {
    println("Getting policy for bucket $bucketName")

    val request = GetBucketPolicyRequest {
        bucket = bucketName
    }

    S3Client { region = "us-east-1" }.use { s3 ->
        val policyRes = s3.getBucketPolicy(request)
        return policyRes.policy
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GetBucketPolicy于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

列出存储桶中的对象

以下代码示例演示了如何列出 S3 存储桶中的对象。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun listBucketObjects(bucketName: String) {
    val request = ListObjectsRequest {
        bucket = bucketName
    }

    S3Client { region = "us-east-1" }.use { s3 ->

        val response = s3.listObjects(request)
        response.contents?.forEach { myObject ->
            println("The name of the key is ${myObject.key}")
            println("The object is ${myObject.size?.let { calKb(it) }} KBs")
            println("The owner is ${myObject.owner}")
        }
    }
}

private fun calKb(intValue: Long): Long {
    return intValue / 1024
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK 中的 ListObjectsV2 API 参考。

为存储桶设置新 ACL

以下代码示例演示了如何为 S3 桶设置新的访问控制列表 (ACL)。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun setBucketAcl(bucketName: String, idVal: String) {
    val myGrant = Grantee {
        id = idVal
        type = Type.CanonicalUser
    }

    val ownerGrant = Grant {
        grantee = myGrant
        permission = Permission.FullControl
    }

    val grantList = mutableListOf<Grant>()
    grantList.add(ownerGrant)

    val ownerOb = Owner {
        id = idVal
    }

    val acl = AccessControlPolicy {
        owner = ownerOb
        grants = grantList
    }

    val request = PutBucketAclRequest {
        bucket = bucketName
        accessControlPolicy = acl
    }

    S3Client { region = "us-east-1" }.use { s3 ->
        s3.putBucketAcl(request)
        println("An ACL was successfully set on $bucketName")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用PutBucketAcl于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

将对象上传到存储桶

以下代码示例演示了如何将对象上传到 S3 存储桶。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun putS3Object(bucketName: String, objectKey: String, objectPath: String) {
    val metadataVal = mutableMapOf<String, String>()
    metadataVal["myVal"] = "test"

    val request = PutObjectRequest {
        bucket = bucketName
        key = objectKey
        metadata = metadataVal
        body = File(objectPath).asByteStream()
    }

    S3Client { region = "us-east-1" }.use { s3 ->
        val response = s3.putObject(request)
        println("Tag information is ${response.eTag}")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用PutObject于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

场景

创建预签名 URL

以下代码示例演示了如何为 Amazon S3 创建预签名 URL 以及如何上传对象。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

创建 `GetObject` 预签名请求并使用 URL 下载对象。

```
suspend fun getObjectPresigned(s3: S3Client, bucketName: String, keyName: String):
 String {
    // Create a GetObjectRequest.
    val unsignedRequest = GetObjectRequest {
        bucket = bucketName
        key = keyName
    }

    // Presign the GetObject request.
    val presignedRequest = s3.presignGetObject(unsignedRequest, 24.hours)

    // Use the URL from the presigned HttpRequest in a subsequent HTTP GET request
 to retrieve the object.
    val objectContents = URL(presignedRequest.url.toString()).readText()

    return objectContents
}
```

使用高级选项创建 `GetObject` 预签名请求。

```
suspend fun getObjectPresignedMoreOptions(s3: S3Client, bucketName: String, keyName:
 String): HttpRequest {
    // Create a GetObjectRequest.
    val unsignedRequest = GetObjectRequest {
        bucket = bucketName
        key = keyName
    }

    // Presign the GetObject request.
    val presignedRequest = s3.presignGetObject(unsignedRequest, signer =
 CrtAwsSigner) {
```

```
        signingDate = Instant.now() + 12.hours // Presigned request can be used 12
 hours from now.
        algorithm = AwsSigningAlgorithm.SIGV4_ASYMMETRIC
        signatureType = AwsSignatureType.HTTP_REQUEST_VIA_QUERY_PARAMS
        expiresAfter = 8.hours // Presigned request expires 8 hours later.
    }
    return presignedRequest
}
```

创建 PutObject 预签名请求并使用它上传对象。

```
suspend fun putObjectPresigned(s3: S3Client, bucketName: String, keyName: String,
 content: String) {
    // Create a PutObjectRequest.
    val unsignedRequest = PutObjectRequest {
        bucket = bucketName
        key = keyName
    }

    // Presign the request.
    val presignedRequest = s3.presignPutObject(unsignedRequest, 24.hours)

    // Use the URL and any headers from the presigned HttpRequest in a subsequent
 HTTP PUT request to retrieve the object.
    // Create a PUT request using the OKHttpClient API.
    val putRequest = Request
        .Builder()
        .url(presignedRequest.url.toString())
        .apply {
            presignedRequest.headers.forEach { key, values ->
                header(key, values.joinToString(", "))
            }
        }
        .put(content.toRequestBody())
        .build()

    val response = OkHttpClient().newCall(putRequest).execute()
    assert(response.isSuccessful)
}
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Kotlin 开发人员指南。

开始使用存储桶和对象

以下代码示例显示了操作流程：

- 创建存储桶并上传文件。
- 下载存储桶中的对象。
- 复制对象到存储桶中的子文件夹。
- 列出存储桶中的对象。
- 删除存储桶及其对象。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun main(args: Array<String>) {
    val usage = """
    Usage:
        <bucketName> <key> <objectPath> <savePath> <toBucket>

    Where:
        bucketName - The Amazon S3 bucket to create.
        key - The key to use.
        objectPath - The path where the file is located (for example, C:/AWS/
book2.pdf).
        savePath - The path where the file is saved after it's downloaded (for
 example, C:/AWS/book2.pdf).
        toBucket - An Amazon S3 bucket to where an object is copied to (for example,
 C:/AWS/book2.pdf).
        """

    if (args.size != 4) {
        println(usage)
        exitProcess(1)
    }

    val bucketName = args[0]
```

```
    val key = args[1]
    val objectPath = args[2]
    val savePath = args[3]
    val toBucket = args[4]

    // Create an Amazon S3 bucket.
    createBucket(bucketName)

    // Update a local file to the Amazon S3 bucket.
    putObject(bucketName, key, objectPath)

    // Download the object to another local file.
    getObjectFromMrap(bucketName, key, savePath)

    // List all objects located in the Amazon S3 bucket.
    listBucketObs(bucketName)

    // Copy the object to another Amazon S3 bucket
    copyBucketOb(bucketName, key, toBucket)

    // Delete the object from the Amazon S3 bucket.
    deleteBucketObs(bucketName, key)

    // Delete the Amazon S3 bucket.
    deleteBucket(bucketName)
    println("All Amazon S3 operations were successfully performed")
}

suspend fun createBucket(bucketName: String) {
    val request = CreateBucketRequest {
        bucket = bucketName
    }

    S3Client { region = "us-east-1" }.use { s3 ->
        s3.createBucket(request)
        println("$bucketName is ready")
    }
}

suspend fun putObject(bucketName: String, objectKey: String, objectPath: String) {
    val metadataVal = mutableMapOf<String, String>()
    metadataVal["myVal"] = "test"

    val request = PutObjectRequest {
```

```
        bucket = bucketName
        key = objectKey
        metadata = metadataVal
        this.body = Paths.get(objectPath).asByteStream()
    }

    S3Client { region = "us-east-1" }.use { s3 ->
        val response = s3.putObject(request)
        println("Tag information is ${response.eTag}")
    }
}

suspend fun getObjectFromMrap(bucketName: String, keyName: String, path: String) {
    val request = GetObjectRequest {
        key = keyName
        bucket = bucketName
    }

    S3Client { region = "us-east-1" }.use { s3 ->
        s3.getObject(request) { resp ->
            val myFile = File(path)
            resp.body?.writeToFile(myFile)
            println("Successfully read $keyName from $bucketName")
        }
    }
}

suspend fun listBucketObs(bucketName: String) {
    val request = ListObjectsRequest {
        bucket = bucketName
    }

    S3Client { region = "us-east-1" }.use { s3 ->

        val response = s3.listObjects(request)
        response.contents?.forEach { myObject ->
            println("The name of the key is ${myObject.key}")
            println("The owner is ${myObject.owner}")
        }
    }
}

suspend fun copyBucketOb(fromBucket: String, objectKey: String, toBucket: String) {
    var encodedUrl = ""
```

```
    try {
        encodedUrl = URLEncoder.encode("$fromBucket/$objectKey",
 StandardCharsets.UTF_8.toString())
    } catch (e: UnsupportedEncodingException) {
        println("URL could not be encoded: " + e.message)
    }

    val request = CopyObjectRequest {
        copySource = encodedUrl
        bucket = toBucket
        key = objectKey
    }
    S3Client { region = "us-east-1" }.use { s3 ->
        s3.copyObject(request)
    }
}

suspend fun deleteBucketObs(bucketName: String, objectName: String) {
    val objectId = ObjectIdentifier {
        key = objectName
    }

    val delOb = Delete {
        objects = listOf(objectId)
    }

    val request = DeleteObjectsRequest {
        bucket = bucketName
        delete = delOb
    }

    S3Client { region = "us-east-1" }.use { s3 ->
        s3.deleteObjects(request)
        println("$objectName was deleted from $bucketName")
    }
}

suspend fun deleteBucket(bucketName: String?) {
    val request = DeleteBucketRequest {
        bucket = bucketName
    }
    S3Client { region = "us-east-1" }.use { s3 ->
        s3.deleteBucket(request)
        println("The $bucketName was successfully deleted!")
```

```
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Kotlin API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CopyObject
  - CreateBucket
  - DeleteBucket
  - DeleteObjects
  - GetObject
  - ListObjectsV2
  - PutObject

SageMaker 使用 Kotlin 开发工具包的示例

以下代码示例向您展示了如何使用适用于 Kotlin 的 AWS SDK 来执行操作和实现常见场景。SageMaker

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

开始使用

你好 SageMaker

以下代码示例演示了如何开始使用 SageMaker。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun listBooks() {

    SageMakerClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { sageMakerClient ->
        val response =
 sageMakerClient.listNotebookInstances(ListNotebookInstancesRequest {})
        response.notebookInstances?.forEach { item ->
            println("The notebook name is: ${item.notebookInstanceName}")
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListNotebookInstances于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

主题

- 操作
- 场景

操作

创建管道

以下代码示例显示了如何在中创建或更新管道 SageMaker。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Create a pipeline from the example pipeline JSON.
suspend fun setupPipeline(filePath: String?, roleArnVal: String?, functionArnVal:
 String?, pipelineNameVal: String?) {
    println("Setting up the pipeline.")
    val parser = JSONParser()

    // Read JSON and get pipeline definition.
```

```
    FileReader(filePath).use { reader ->
        val obj: Any = parser.parse(reader)
        val jsonObject: JSONObject = obj as JSONObject
        val stepsArray: JSONArray = jsonObject.get("Steps") as JSONArray
        for (stepObj in stepsArray) {
            val step: JSONObject = stepObj as JSONObject
            if (step.containsKey("FunctionArn")) {
                step.put("FunctionArn", functionArnVal)
            }
        }
        println(jsonObject)

        // Create the pipeline.
        val pipelineRequest = CreatePipelineRequest {
            pipelineDescription = "Kotlin SDK example pipeline"
            roleArn = roleArnVal
            pipelineName = pipelineNameVal
            pipelineDefinition = jsonObject.toString()
        }

        SageMakerClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { sageMakerClient ->
            sageMakerClient.createPipeline(pipelineRequest)
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Kotlin API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CreatePipeline
  - UpdatePipeline

删除管道

以下代码示例说明如何删除中的管道 SageMaker。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Delete a SageMaker pipeline by name.
suspend fun deletePipeline(pipelineNameVal: String) {
    val pipelineRequest = DeletePipelineRequest {
        pipelineName = pipelineNameVal
    }

    SageMakerClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { sageMakerClient ->
        sageMakerClient.deletePipeline(pipelineRequest)
        println("*** Successfully deleted $pipelineNameVal")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeletePipeline于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

描述管道执行

以下代码示例说明了如何描述中的管道执行 SageMaker。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun waitForPipelineExecution(executionArn: String?) {
    var status: String
    var index = 0
    do {
        val pipelineExecutionRequest = DescribePipelineExecutionRequest {
            pipelineExecutionArn = executionArn
        }

        SageMakerClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { sageMakerClient ->
            val response =
 sageMakerClient.describePipelineExecution(pipelineExecutionRequest)
            status = response.pipelineExecutionStatus.toString()
            println("$index. The status of the pipeline is $status")
            TimeUnit.SECONDS.sleep(4)
```

```
            index++
        }
    } while ("Executing" == status)
    println("Pipeline finished with status $status")
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribePipelineExecution于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

执行管道

以下代码示例显示了如何在中启动管道执行 SageMaker。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Start a pipeline run with job configurations.
suspend fun executePipeline(bucketName: String, queueUrl: String?, roleArn: String?,
 pipelineNameVal: String): String? {
    println("Starting pipeline execution.")
    val inputBucketLocation = "s3://$bucketName/samplefiles/latlongtest.csv"
    val output = "s3://$bucketName/outputfiles/"

    val gson = GsonBuilder()
        .setFieldNamingPolicy(FieldNamingPolicy.UPPER_CAMEL_CASE)
        .setPrettyPrinting()
        .create()

    // Set up all parameters required to start the pipeline.
    val parameters: MutableList<Parameter> = java.util.ArrayList<Parameter>()

    val para1 = Parameter {
        name = "parameter_execution_role"
        value = roleArn
    }
    val para2 = Parameter {
        name = "parameter_queue_url"
```

```
        value = queueUrl
    }

    val inputJSON = """{
        "DataSourceConfig": {
        "S3Data": {
            "S3Uri": "s3://$bucketName/samplefiles/latlongtest.csv"
        },
        "Type": "S3_DATA"
        },
        "DocumentType": "CSV"
    }"""
    println(inputJSON)
    val para3 = Parameter {
        name = "parameter_vej_input_config"
        value = inputJSON
    }

    // Create an ExportVectorEnrichmentJobOutputConfig object.
    val jobS3Data = VectorEnrichmentJobS3Data {
        s3Uri = output
    }

    val outputConfig = ExportVectorEnrichmentJobOutputConfig {
        s3Data = jobS3Data
    }

    val gson4: String = gson.toJson(outputConfig)
    val para4: Parameter = Parameter {
        name = "parameter_vej_export_config"
        value = gson4
    }
    println("parameter_vej_export_config:" + gson.toJson(outputConfig))

    val para5JSON =
        "{\"MapMatchingConfig\":null,\"ReverseGeocodingConfig\":{\"XAttributeName\":
\"Longitude\",\"YAttributeName\":\"Latitude\"}}"

    val para5: Parameter = Parameter {
        name = "parameter_step_1_vej_config"
        value = para5JSON
    }

    parameters.add(para1)
```

```
    parameters.add(para2)
    parameters.add(para3)
    parameters.add(para4)
    parameters.add(para5)

    val pipelineExecutionRequest = StartPipelineExecutionRequest {
        pipelineExecutionDescription = "Created using Kotlin SDK"
        pipelineExecutionDisplayName = "$pipelineName-example-execution"
        pipelineParameters = parameters
        pipelineName = pipelineNameVal
    }

    SageMakerClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { sageMakerClient ->
        val response =
 sageMakerClient.startPipelineExecution(pipelineExecutionRequest)
        return response.pipelineExecutionArn
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用StartPipelineExecution于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

场景

开始使用地理空间任务和管道

以下代码示例演示了操作流程：

- 为管道设置资源。
- 设置用于执行地理空间任务的管道。
- 启动管道执行。
- 监控执行状态。
- 查看管道输出。
- 清理资源。

有关更多信息，请参阅在 Community.aw AWS s 上使用软件开发工具包创建和运行 SageMaker 管道。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
val DASHES = String(CharArray(80)).replace("\u0000", "-")
private var eventSourceMapping = ""

suspend fun main(args: Array<String>) {
    val usage = """
    Usage:
          <sageMakerRoleName> <lambdaRoleName> <functionName> <functionKey>
 <queueName> <bucketName> <bucketFunction> <lnglatData> <spatialPipelinePath>
 <pipelineName>

    Where:
        sageMakerRoleName - The name of the Amazon SageMaker role.
        lambdaRoleName - The name of the AWS Lambda role.
        functionName - The name of the AWS Lambda function (for
 example,SageMakerExampleFunction).
        functionKey - The name of the Amazon S3 key name that represents the Lambda
 function (for example, SageMakerLambda.zip).
        queueName - The name of the Amazon Simple Queue Service (Amazon SQS) queue.
        bucketName - The name of the Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3)
 bucket.
        bucketFunction - The name of the Amazon S3 bucket that contains the Lambda
 ZIP file.
        lnglatData - The file location of the latlongtest.csv file required for this
 use case.
        spatialPipelinePath - The file location of the GeoSpatialPipeline.json file
 required for this use case.
        pipelineName - The name of the pipeline to create (for example, sagemaker-
sdk-example-pipeline).
    """

    if (args.size != 10) {
        println(usage)
        exitProcess(1)
    }
```

```
    val sageMakerRoleName = args[0]
    val lambdaRoleName = args[1]
    val functionKey = args[2]
    val functionName = args[3]
    val queueName = args[4]
    val bucketName = args[5]
    val bucketFunction = args[6]
    val lnglatData = args[7]
    val spatialPipelinePath = args[8]
    val pipelineName = args[9]
    val handlerName = "org.example.SageMakerLambdaFunction::handleRequest"

    println(DASHES)
    println("Welcome to the Amazon SageMaker pipeline example scenario.")
    println(
        """
         This example workflow will guide you through setting up and running an
         Amazon SageMaker pipeline. The pipeline uses an AWS Lambda function and an
         Amazon SQS Queue. It runs a vector enrichment reverse geocode job to
         reverse geocode addresses in an input file and store the results in an
export file.
        """.trimIndent()
    )
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("First, we will set up the roles, functions, and queue needed by the
SageMaker pipeline.")
    val lambdaRoleArn: String = checkLambdaRole(lambdaRoleName)
    val sageMakerRoleArn: String = checkSageMakerRole(sageMakerRoleName)
    val functionArn = checkFunction(functionName, bucketFunction, functionKey,
handlerName, lambdaRoleArn)
    val queueUrl = checkQueue(queueName, functionName)
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("Setting up bucket $bucketName")
    if (!checkBucket(bucketName)) {
        setupBucket(bucketName)
        println("Put $lnglatData into $bucketName")
        val objectKey = "samplefiles/latlongtest.csv"
        putS3Object(bucketName, objectKey, lnglatData)
    }
```

```
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("Now we can create and run our pipeline.")
    setupPipeline(spatialPipelinePath, sageMakerRoleArn, functionArn, pipelineName)
    val pipelineExecutionARN = executePipeline(bucketName, queueUrl,
sageMakerRoleArn, pipelineName)
    println("The pipeline execution ARN value is $pipelineExecutionARN")
    waitForPipelineExecution(pipelineExecutionARN)
    println("Wait 30 secs to get output results $bucketName")
    TimeUnit.SECONDS.sleep(30)
    getOutputResults(bucketName)
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println(
        """
            The pipeline has completed. To view the pipeline and runs in SageMaker
Studio, follow these instructions:
            https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sagemaker/latest/dg/pipelines-studio.html
        """.trimIndent()
    )
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("Do you want to delete the AWS resources used in this Workflow? (y/n)")
    val `in` = Scanner(System.`in`)
    val delResources = `in`.nextLine()
    if (delResources.compareTo("y") == 0) {
        println("Lets clean up the AWS resources. Wait 30 seconds")
        TimeUnit.SECONDS.sleep(30)
        deleteEventSourceMapping(functionName)
        deleteSQSQueue(queueName)
        listBucketObjects(bucketName)
        deleteBucket(bucketName)
        delLambdaFunction(functionName)
        deleteLambdaRole(lambdaRoleName)
        deleteSagemakerRole(sageMakerRoleName)
        deletePipeline(pipelineName)
    } else {
        println("The AWS Resources were not deleted!")
    }
    println(DASHES)
```

```
    println(DASHES)
    println("SageMaker pipeline scenario is complete.")
    println(DASHES)
}

// Delete a SageMaker pipeline by name.
suspend fun deletePipeline(pipelineNameVal: String) {
    val pipelineRequest = DeletePipelineRequest {
        pipelineName = pipelineNameVal
    }

    SageMakerClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { sageMakerClient ->
        sageMakerClient.deletePipeline(pipelineRequest)
        println("*** Successfully deleted $pipelineNameVal")
    }
}

suspend fun deleteSagemakerRole(roleNameVal: String) {
    val sageMakerRolePolicies = getSageMakerRolePolicies()
    IamClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { iam ->
        for (policy in sageMakerRolePolicies) {
            // First the policy needs to be detached.
            val rolePolicyRequest = DetachRolePolicyRequest {
                policyArn = policy
                roleName = roleNameVal
            }
            iam.detachRolePolicy(rolePolicyRequest)
        }

        // Delete the role.
        val roleRequest = DeleteRoleRequest {
            roleName = roleNameVal
        }
        iam.deleteRole(roleRequest)
        println("*** Successfully deleted $roleNameVal")
    }
}

suspend fun deleteLambdaRole(roleNameVal: String) {
    val lambdaRolePolicies = getLambdaRolePolicies()
    IamClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { iam ->
        for (policy in lambdaRolePolicies) {
            // First the policy needs to be detached.
            val rolePolicyRequest = DetachRolePolicyRequest {
```

```
                policyArn = policy
                roleName = roleNameVal
            }
            iam.detachRolePolicy(rolePolicyRequest)
        }

        // Delete the role.
        val roleRequest = DeleteRoleRequest {
            roleName = roleNameVal
        }
        iam.deleteRole(roleRequest)
        println("*** Successfully deleted $roleNameVal")
    }
}

suspend fun delLambdaFunction(myFunctionName: String) {
    val request = DeleteFunctionRequest {
        functionName = myFunctionName
    }

    LambdaClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { awsLambda ->
        awsLambda.deleteFunction(request)
        println("$myFunctionName was deleted")
    }
}

suspend fun deleteBucket(bucketName: String?) {
    val request = DeleteBucketRequest {
        bucket = bucketName
    }
    S3Client { region = "us-east-1" }.use { s3 ->
        s3.deleteBucket(request)
        println("The $bucketName was successfully deleted!")
    }
}

suspend fun deleteBucketObjects(bucketName: String, objectName: String?) {
    val toDelete = ArrayList<ObjectIdentifier>()
    val obId = ObjectIdentifier {
        key = objectName
    }
    toDelete.add(obId)
    val delOb = Delete {
        objects = toDelete
```

```
    }
    val dor = DeleteObjectsRequest {
        bucket = bucketName
        delete = delOb
    }

    S3Client { region = "us-east-1" }.use { s3Client ->
        s3Client.deleteObjects(dor)
        println("*** $bucketName objects were deleted.")
    }
}

suspend fun listBucketObjects(bucketNameVal: String) {
    val listObjects = ListObjectsRequest {
        bucket = bucketNameVal
    }

    S3Client { region = "us-east-1" }.use { s3Client ->
        val res = s3Client.listObjects(listObjects)
        val objects = res.contents
        if (objects != null) {
            for (myValue in objects) {
                println("The name of the key is ${myValue.key}")
                deleteBucketObjects(bucketNameVal, myValue.key)
            }
        }
    }
}

// Delete the specific Amazon SQS queue.
suspend fun deleteSQSQueue(queueNameVal: String?) {
    val getQueueRequest = GetQueueUrlRequest {
        queueName = queueNameVal
    }

    SqsClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { sqsClient ->
        val urlVal = sqsClient.getQueueUrl(getQueueRequest).queueUrl
        val deleteQueueRequest = DeleteQueueRequest {
            queueUrl = urlVal
        }
        sqsClient.deleteQueue(deleteQueueRequest)
    }
}
```

```
// Delete the queue event mapping.
suspend fun deleteEventSourceMapping(functionNameVal: String) {
    if (eventSourceMapping.compareTo("") == 0) {
        LambdaClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { lambdaClient ->
            val request = ListEventSourceMappingsRequest {
                functionName = functionNameVal
            }
            val response = lambdaClient.listEventSourceMappings(request)
            val eventList = response.eventSourceMappings
            if (eventList != null) {
                for (event in eventList) {
                    eventSourceMapping = event.uuid.toString()
                }
            }
        }
    }

    val eventSourceMappingRequest = DeleteEventSourceMappingRequest {
        uuid = eventSourceMapping
    }
    LambdaClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { lambdaClient ->
        lambdaClient.deleteEventSourceMapping(eventSourceMappingRequest)
        println("The event mapping is deleted!")
    }
}

// Reads the objects in the S3 bucket and displays the values.
private suspend fun readObject(bucketName: String, keyVal: String?) {
    println("Output file contents: \n")
    val objectRequest = GetObjectRequest {
        bucket = bucketName
        key = keyVal
    }
    S3Client { region = "us-east-1" }.use { s3Client ->
        s3Client.getObject(objectRequest) { resp ->
            val byteArray = resp.body?.toByteArray()
            val text = byteArray?.let { String(it, StandardCharsets.UTF_8) }
            println("Text output: $text")
        }
    }
}

// Display the results from the output directory.
suspend fun getOutputResults(bucketName: String?) {
```

```
    println("Getting output results $bucketName.")
    val listObjectsRequest = ListObjectsRequest {
        bucket = bucketName
        prefix = "outputfiles/"
    }
    S3Client { region = "us-east-1" }.use { s3Client ->
        val response = s3Client.listObjects(listObjectsRequest)
        val s3Objects: List<Object>? = response.contents
        if (s3Objects != null) {
            for (`object` in s3Objects) {
                if (bucketName != null) {
                    readObject(bucketName, (`object`.key))
                }
            }
        }
    }
}

suspend fun waitForPipelineExecution(executionArn: String?) {
    var status: String
    var index = 0
    do {
        val pipelineExecutionRequest = DescribePipelineExecutionRequest {
            pipelineExecutionArn = executionArn
        }

        SageMakerClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { sageMakerClient ->
            val response =
 sageMakerClient.describePipelineExecution(pipelineExecutionRequest)
            status = response.pipelineExecutionStatus.toString()
            println("$index. The status of the pipeline is $status")
            TimeUnit.SECONDS.sleep(4)
            index++
        }
    } while ("Executing" == status)
    println("Pipeline finished with status $status")
}

// Start a pipeline run with job configurations.
suspend fun executePipeline(bucketName: String, queueUrl: String?, roleArn: String?,
 pipelineNameVal: String): String? {
    println("Starting pipeline execution.")
    val inputBucketLocation = "s3://$bucketName/samplefiles/latlongtest.csv"
    val output = "s3://$bucketName/outputfiles/"
```

```
    val gson = GsonBuilder()
        .setFieldNamingPolicy(FieldNamingPolicy.UPPER_CAMEL_CASE)
        .setPrettyPrinting()
        .create()

    // Set up all parameters required to start the pipeline.
    val parameters: MutableList<Parameter> = java.util.ArrayList<Parameter>()

    val para1 = Parameter {
        name = "parameter_execution_role"
        value = roleArn
    }
    val para2 = Parameter {
        name = "parameter_queue_url"
        value = queueUrl
    }

    val inputJSON = """{
        "DataSourceConfig": {
        "S3Data": {
            "S3Uri": "s3://$bucketName/samplefiles/latlongtest.csv"
        },
        "Type": "S3_DATA"
        },
        "DocumentType": "CSV"
    }"""
    println(inputJSON)
    val para3 = Parameter {
        name = "parameter_vej_input_config"
        value = inputJSON
    }

    // Create an ExportVectorEnrichmentJobOutputConfig object.
    val jobS3Data = VectorEnrichmentJobS3Data {
        s3Uri = output
    }

    val outputConfig = ExportVectorEnrichmentJobOutputConfig {
        s3Data = jobS3Data
    }

    val gson4: String = gson.toJson(outputConfig)
    val para4: Parameter = Parameter {
```

```
        name = "parameter_vej_export_config"
        value = gson4
    }
    println("parameter_vej_export_config:" + gson.toJson(outputConfig))

    val para5JSON =
        "{\"MapMatchingConfig\":null,\"ReverseGeocodingConfig\":{\"XAttributeName\":
\"Longitude\",\"YAttributeName\":\"Latitude\"}}"

    val para5: Parameter = Parameter {
        name = "parameter_step_1_vej_config"
        value = para5JSON
    }

    parameters.add(para1)
    parameters.add(para2)
    parameters.add(para3)
    parameters.add(para4)
    parameters.add(para5)

    val pipelineExecutionRequest = StartPipelineExecutionRequest {
        pipelineExecutionDescription = "Created using Kotlin SDK"
        pipelineExecutionDisplayName = "$pipelineName-example-execution"
        pipelineParameters = parameters
        pipelineName = pipelineNameVal
    }

    SageMakerClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { sageMakerClient ->
        val response =
 sageMakerClient.startPipelineExecution(pipelineExecutionRequest)
        return response.pipelineExecutionArn
    }
}

// Create a pipeline from the example pipeline JSON.
suspend fun setupPipeline(filePath: String?, roleArnVal: String?, functionArnVal:
 String?, pipelineNameVal: String?) {
    println("Setting up the pipeline.")
    val parser = JSONParser()

    // Read JSON and get pipeline definition.
    FileReader(filePath).use { reader ->
        val obj: Any = parser.parse(reader)
        val jsonObject: JSONObject = obj as JSONObject
```

```
        val stepsArray: JSONArray = jsonObject.get("Steps") as JSONArray
        for (stepObj in stepsArray) {
            val step: JSONObject = stepObj as JSONObject
            if (step.containsKey("FunctionArn")) {
                step.put("FunctionArn", functionArnVal)
            }
        }
        println(jsonObject)

        // Create the pipeline.
        val pipelineRequest = CreatePipelineRequest {
            pipelineDescription = "Kotlin SDK example pipeline"
            roleArn = roleArnVal
            pipelineName = pipelineNameVal
            pipelineDefinition = jsonObject.toString()
        }

        SageMakerClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { sageMakerClient ->
            sageMakerClient.createPipeline(pipelineRequest)
        }
    }
}

suspend fun putS3Object(bucketName: String, objectKey: String, objectPath: String) {
    val request = PutObjectRequest {
        bucket = bucketName
        key = objectKey
        body = File(objectPath).asByteStream()
    }

    S3Client { region = "us-east-1" }.use { s3 ->
        s3.putObject(request)
        println("Successfully placed $objectKey into bucket $bucketName")
    }
}

suspend fun setupBucket(bucketName: String) {
    val request = CreateBucketRequest {
        bucket = bucketName
    }

    S3Client { region = "us-east-1" }.use { s3 ->
        s3.createBucket(request)
        println("$bucketName is ready")
```

```
    }
}

suspend fun checkBucket(bucketName: String): Boolean {
    try {
        val headBucketRequest = HeadBucketRequest {
            bucket = bucketName
        }
        S3Client { region = "us-east-1" }.use { s3Client ->
            s3Client.headBucket(headBucketRequest)
            println("$bucketName exists")
            return true
        }
    } catch (e: S3Exception) {
        println("Bucket does not exist")
    }
    return false
}

// Connect the queue to the Lambda function as an event source.
suspend fun connectLambda(queueUrlVal: String?, lambdaNameVal: String?) {
    println("Connecting the Lambda function and queue for the pipeline.")
    var queueArn = ""

    // Specify the attributes to retrieve.
    val atts: MutableList<QueueAttributeName> = ArrayList()
    atts.add(QueueAttributeName.QueueArn)
    val attributesRequest = GetQueueAttributesRequest {
        queueUrl = queueUrlVal
        attributeNames = atts
    }

    SqsClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { sqsClient ->
        val response = sqsClient.getQueueAttributes(attributesRequest)
        val queueAtts = response.attributes
        if (queueAtts != null) {
            for ((key, value) in queueAtts) {
                println("Key = $key, Value = $value")
                queueArn = value
            }
        }
    }
    val eventSourceMappingRequest = CreateEventSourceMappingRequest {
        eventSourceArn = queueArn
```

```
        functionName = lambdaNameVal
    }
    LambdaClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { lambdaClient ->
        val response1 =
 lambdaClient.createEventSourceMapping(eventSourceMappingRequest)
        eventSourceMapping = response1.uuid.toString()
        println("The mapping between the event source and Lambda function was
 successful")
    }
}

// Set up the SQS queue to use with the pipeline.
suspend fun setupQueue(queueNameVal: String, lambdaNameVal: String): String {
    println("Setting up queue named $queueNameVal")
    val queueAtt: MutableMap<String, String> = HashMap()
    queueAtt.put("DelaySeconds", "5")
    queueAtt.put("ReceiveMessageWaitTimeSeconds", "5")
    queueAtt.put("VisibilityTimeout", "300")

    val createQueueRequest = CreateQueueRequest {
        queueName = queueNameVal
        attributes = queueAtt
    }

    SqsClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { sqsClient ->
        sqsClient.createQueue(createQueueRequest)
        println("\nGet queue url")
        val getQueueUrlResponse = sqsClient.getQueueUrl(GetQueueUrlRequest
 { queueName = queueNameVal })
        TimeUnit.SECONDS.sleep(15)
        connectLambda(getQueueUrlResponse.queueUrl, lambdaNameVal)
        println("Queue ready with Url " + getQueueUrlResponse.queueUrl)
        return getQueueUrlResponse.queueUrl.toString()
    }
}

// Checks to see if the Amazon SQS queue exists. If not, this method creates a new
 queue
// and returns the ARN value.
suspend fun checkQueue(queueNameVal: String, lambdaNameVal: String): String? {
    println("Checking to see if the queue exists. If not, a new queue will be
 created for use in this workflow.")
    var queueUrl: String
    try {
```

```
        val request = GetQueueUrlRequest {
            queueName = queueNameVal
        }

        SqsClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { sqsClient ->
            val response = sqsClient.getQueueUrl(request)
            queueUrl = response.queueUrl.toString()
            println(queueUrl)
        }
    } catch (e: SqsException) {
        println(e.message + " A new queue will be created")
        queueUrl = setupQueue(queueNameVal, lambdaNameVal)
    }
    return queueUrl
}

suspend fun createNewFunction(myFunctionName: String, s3BucketName: String, myS3Key:
 String, myHandler: String, myRole: String): String {
    val functionCode = FunctionCode {
        s3Bucket = s3BucketName
        s3Key = myS3Key
    }

    val request = CreateFunctionRequest {
        functionName = myFunctionName
        code = functionCode
        description = "Created by the Lambda Kotlin API"
        handler = myHandler
        role = myRole
        runtime = Runtime.Java11
        memorySize = 1024
        timeout = 200
    }

    LambdaClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { awsLambda ->
        val functionResponse = awsLambda.createFunction(request)
        awsLambda.waitUntilFunctionActive {
            functionName = myFunctionName
        }
        println("${functionResponse.functionArn} was created")
        return functionResponse.functionArn.toString()
    }
}
```

```
suspend fun checkFunction(myFunctionName: String, s3BucketName: String, myS3Key:
 String, myHandler: String, myRole: String): String {
    println("Checking to see if the function exists. If not, a new AWS Lambda
 function will be created for use in this workflow.")
    var functionArn: String
    try {
        // Does this function already exist.
        val functionRequest = GetFunctionRequest {
            functionName = myFunctionName
        }
        LambdaClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { lambdaClient ->
            val response = lambdaClient.getFunction(functionRequest)
            functionArn = response.configuration?.functionArn.toString()
            println("$functionArn exists")
        }
    } catch (e: LambdaException) {
        println(e.message + " A new function will be created")
        functionArn = createNewFunction(myFunctionName, s3BucketName, myS3Key,
 myHandler, myRole)
    }
    return functionArn
}

// Checks to see if the SageMaker role exists. If not, this method creates it.
suspend fun checkSageMakerRole(roleNameVal: String): String {
    println("Checking to see if the role exists. If not, a new role will be created
 for AWS SageMaker to use.")
    var roleArn: String
    try {
        val roleRequest = GetRoleRequest {
            roleName = roleNameVal
        }
        IamClient { region = "AWS_GLOBAL" }.use { iamClient ->
            val response = iamClient.getRole(roleRequest)
            roleArn = response.role?.arn.toString()
            println(roleArn)
        }
    } catch (e: IamException) {
        println(e.message + " A new role will be created")
        roleArn = createSageMakerRole(roleNameVal)
    }
    return roleArn
}
```

```
suspend fun createSageMakerRole(roleNameVal: String): String {
    val sageMakerRolePolicies = getSageMakerRolePolicies()
    println("Creating a role to use with SageMaker.")
    val assumeRolePolicy = "{" +
        "\"Version\": \"2012-10-17\"," +
        "\"Statement\": [{" +
        "\"Effect\": \"Allow\"," +
        "\"Principal\": {" +
        "\"Service\": [" +
        "\"sagemaker.amazonaws.com\"," +
        "\"sagemaker-geospatial.amazonaws.com\"," +
        "\"lambda.amazonaws.com\"," +
        "\"s3.amazonaws.com\"" +
        "]" +
        "}," +
        "\"Action\": \"sts:AssumeRole\"" +
        "}]" +
        "}"

    val request = CreateRoleRequest {
        roleName = roleNameVal
        assumeRolePolicyDocument = assumeRolePolicy
        description = "Created using the AWS SDK for Kotlin"
    }
    IamClient { region = "AWS_GLOBAL" }.use { iamClient ->
        val roleResult = iamClient.createRole(request)

        // Attach the policies to the role.
        for (policy in sageMakerRolePolicies) {
            val attachRequest = AttachRolePolicyRequest {
                roleName = roleNameVal
                policyArn = policy
            }
            iamClient.attachRolePolicy(attachRequest)
        }

        // Allow time for the role to be ready.
        TimeUnit.SECONDS.sleep(15)
        System.out.println("Role ready with ARN ${roleResult.role?.arn}")
        return roleResult.role?.arn.toString()
    }
}

// Checks to see if the Lambda role exists. If not, this method creates it.
```

```
suspend fun checkLambdaRole(roleNameVal: String): String {
    println("Checking to see if the role exists. If not, a new role will be created
 for AWS Lambda to use.")
    var roleArn: String
    val roleRequest = GetRoleRequest {
        roleName = roleNameVal
    }

    try {
        IamClient { region = "AWS_GLOBAL" }.use { iamClient ->
            val response = iamClient.getRole(roleRequest)
            roleArn = response.role?.arn.toString()
            println(roleArn)
        }
    } catch (e: IamException) {
        println(e.message + " A new role will be created")
        roleArn = createLambdaRole(roleNameVal)
    }

    return roleArn
}

private suspend fun createLambdaRole(roleNameVal: String): String {
    val lambdaRolePolicies = getLambdaRolePolicies()
    val assumeRolePolicy = "{" +
        "\"Version\": \"2012-10-17\"," +
        "\"Statement\": [{" +
        "\"Effect\": \"Allow\"," +
        "\"Principal\": {" +
        "\"Service\": [" +
        "\"sagemaker.amazonaws.com\"," +
        "\"sagemaker-geospatial.amazonaws.com\"," +
        "\"lambda.amazonaws.com\"," +
        "\"s3.amazonaws.com\"" +
        "]" +
        "}," +
        "\"Action\": \"sts:AssumeRole\"" +
        "}]" +
        "}"

    val request = CreateRoleRequest {
        roleName = roleNameVal
        assumeRolePolicyDocument = assumeRolePolicy
        description = "Created using the AWS SDK for Kotlin"
```

```
    }

    IamClient { region = "AWS_GLOBAL" }.use { iamClient ->
        val roleResult = iamClient.createRole(request)

        // Attach the policies to the role.
        for (policy in lambdaRolePolicies) {
            val attachRequest = AttachRolePolicyRequest {
                roleName = roleNameVal
                policyArn = policy
            }
            iamClient.attachRolePolicy(attachRequest)
        }

        // Allow time for the role to be ready.
        TimeUnit.SECONDS.sleep(15)
        println("Role ready with ARN " + roleResult.role?.arn)
        return roleResult.role?.arn.toString()
    }
}

fun getLambdaRolePolicies(): Array<String?> {
    val lambdaRolePolicies = arrayOfNulls<String>(5)
    lambdaRolePolicies[0] = "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/AmazonSageMakerFullAccess"
    lambdaRolePolicies[1] = "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/AmazonSQSFullAccess"
    lambdaRolePolicies[2] = "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/service-role/" +
 "AmazonSageMakerGeospatialFullAccess"
    lambdaRolePolicies[3] = "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/service-role/" +
 "AmazonSageMakerServiceCatalogProductsLambdaServiceRolePolicy"
    lambdaRolePolicies[4] = "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/service-role/" +
 "AWSLambdaSQSQueueExecutionRole"
    return lambdaRolePolicies
}

fun getSageMakerRolePolicies(): Array<String?> {
    val sageMakerRolePolicies = arrayOfNulls<String>(3)
    sageMakerRolePolicies[0] = "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/AmazonSageMakerFullAccess"
    sageMakerRolePolicies[1] = "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/service-role/" +
 "AmazonSageMakerGeospatialFullAccess"
    sageMakerRolePolicies[2] = "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/AmazonSQSFullAccess"
    return sageMakerRolePolicies
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Kotlin API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CreatePipeline
  - DeletePipeline
  - DescribePipelineExecution
  - StartPipelineExecution
  - UpdatePipeline

使用 SDK for Kotlin 的 Secrets Manager 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for Kotlin 与 Secrets Manager 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作

操作

创建密钥

以下代码示例演示如何创建 Secrets Manager 密钥。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun createNewSecret(secretName: String?, secretValue: String?): String? {
```

```
    val request = CreateSecretRequest {
        name = secretName
        description = "This secret was created by the AWS Secrets Manager Kotlin
 API"
        secretString = secretValue
    }

    SecretsManagerClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { secretsClient ->
        val response = secretsClient.createSecret(request)
        return response.arn
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateSecret于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

描述密钥

以下代码示例演示如何描述 Secrets Manager 密钥。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun describeGivenSecret(secretName: String?) {

    val secretRequest = DescribeSecretRequest {
        secretId = secretName
    }

    SecretsManagerClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { secretsClient ->
        val response = secretsClient.describeSecret(secretRequest)
        val secArn = response.description
        println("The secret description is $secArn")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeSecret于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

获取密钥值

以下代码示例演示了如何获取 Secrets Manager 密钥值。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun getValue(secretName: String?) {

    val valueRequest = GetSecretValueRequest {
        secretId = secretName
    }

    SecretsManagerClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { secretsClient ->
        val response = secretsClient.getSecretValue(valueRequest)
        val secret = response.secretString
        println("The secret value is $secret")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GetSecretValue于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

列出密钥

以下代码示例演示如何列出 Secrets Manager 密钥。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun listAllSecrets() {

    SecretsManagerClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { secretsClient ->
        val response = secretsClient.listSecrets(ListSecretsRequest {})
        response.secretList?.forEach { secret ->
            println("The secret name is ${secret.name}")
            println("The secret description is ${secret.description}")
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListSecrets于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

修改密钥详细信息

以下代码示例演示如何修改密钥。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun updateMySecret(secretName: String?, secretValue: String?) {

    val request = UpdateSecretRequest {
        secretId = secretName
        secretString = secretValue
    }
```

```
    SecretsManagerClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { secretsClient ->
        secretsClient.updateSecret(request)
        println("The secret value was updated")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用UpdateSecret于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

使用 SDK for Kotlin 的 Amazon SNS 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for Kotlin 与 Amazon SNS 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

开始使用

开始使用 Amazon SNS

以下代码示例演示了如何开始使用 Amazon SNS。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import aws.sdk.kotlin.services.sns.SnsClient
import aws.sdk.kotlin.services.sns.model.ListTopicsRequest
import aws.sdk.kotlin.services.sns.paginators.listTopicsPaginated
import kotlinx.coroutines.flow.transform

/**
```

```
Before running this Kotlin code example, set up your development environment,
including your credentials.

For more information, see the following documentation topic:
https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-kotlin/latest/developer-guide/setup.html
 */
suspend fun main() {
    listTopicsPag()
}

suspend fun listTopicsPag() {
    SnsClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { snsClient ->
        snsClient.listTopicsPaginated(ListTopicsRequest { })
            .transform { it.topics?.forEach { topic -> emit(topic) } }
            .collect { topic ->
                println("The topic ARN is ${topic.topicArn}")
            }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListTopics于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

主题

- 操作

操作

向主题添加标签

以下代码示例显示如何添加标签到 Amazon SNS 主题中。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun addTopicTags(topicArn: String) {
```

```
    val tag = Tag {
        key = "Team"
        value = "Development"
    }

    val tag2 = Tag {
        key = "Environment"
        value = "Gamma"
    }

    val tagList = mutableListOf<Tag>()
    tagList.add(tag)
    tagList.add(tag2)

    val request = TagResourceRequest {
        resourceArn = topicArn
        tags = tagList
    }

    SnsClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { snsClient ->
        snsClient.tagResource(request)
        println("Tags have been added to $topicArn")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用TagResource于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

创建主题

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 Amazon SNS 主题。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun createSNSTopic(topicName: String): String {
```

```
    val request = CreateTopicRequest {
        name = topicName
    }

    SnsClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { snsClient ->
        val result = snsClient.createTopic(request)
        return result.topicArn.toString()
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateTopic于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

删除订阅

以下代码示例演示了如何删除 Amazon SNS 订阅。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun unSub(subscriptionArnVal: String) {

    val request = UnsubscribeRequest {
        subscriptionArn = subscriptionArnVal
    }

    SnsClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { snsClient ->
        snsClient.unsubscribe(request)
        println("Subscription was removed for ${request.subscriptionArn}")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Kotlin API 参考》中的 Unsubscribe。

删除主题

以下代码示例演示了如何删除 Amazon SNS 主题以及该主题的所有订阅。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun deleteSNSTopic(topicArnVal: String) {

    val request = DeleteTopicRequest {
        topicArn = topicArnVal
    }

    SnsClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { snsClient ->
        snsClient.deleteTopic(request)
        println("$topicArnVal was successfully deleted.")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteTopic于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

获取主题属性

以下代码示例演示了如何获取 Amazon SNS 主题的属性。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun getSNSTopicAttributes(topicArnVal: String) {
```

```
    val request = GetTopicAttributesRequest {
        topicArn = topicArnVal
    }

    SnsClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { snsClient ->
        val result = snsClient.getTopicAttributes(request)
        println("${result.attributes}")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GetTopicAttributes于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

列出主题订阅用户

以下代码示例演示了如何检索 Amazon SNS 主题的订阅者列表。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun listSNSSubscriptions() {

    SnsClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { snsClient ->
        val response = snsClient.listSubscriptions(ListSubscriptionsRequest {})
        response.subscriptions?.forEach { sub ->
            println("Sub ARN is ${sub.subscriptionArn}")
            println("Sub protocol is ${sub.protocol}")
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListSubscriptions于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

列出主题

以下代码示例演示了如何列出 Amazon SNS 主题。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun listSNSTopics() {

    SnsClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { snsClient ->
        val response = snsClient.listTopics(ListTopicsRequest { })
        response.topics?.forEach { topic ->
            println("The topic ARN is ${topic.topicArn}")
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListTopics于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

发布 SMS 文本消息

以下代码示例演示了如何使用 Amazon SNS 发布 SMS 消息。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun pubTextSMS(messageVal: String?, phoneNumberVal: String?) {
```

```
    val request = PublishRequest {
        message = messageVal
        phoneNumber = phoneNumberVal
    }

    SnsClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { snsClient ->
        val result = snsClient.publish(request)
        println("${result.messageId} message sent.")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Kotlin API 参考》中的 Publish。

发布到主题

以下代码示例演示了如何将消息发布到 Amazon SNS 主题。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun pubTopic(topicArnVal: String, messageVal: String) {

    val request = PublishRequest {
        message = messageVal
        topicArn = topicArnVal
    }

    SnsClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { snsClient ->
        val result = snsClient.publish(request)
        println("${result.messageId} message sent.")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Kotlin API 参考》中的 Publish。

设置主题属性

以下代码示例演示了如何设置 Amazon SNS 主题属性。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun setTopAttr(attribute: String?, topicArnVal: String?, value: String?) {

    val request = SetTopicAttributesRequest {
        attributeName = attribute
        attributeValue = value
        topicArn = topicArnVal
    }

    SnsClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { snsClient ->
        snsClient.setTopicAttributes(request)
        println("Topic ${request.topicArn} was updated.")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用SetTopicAttributes于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

向主题订阅 Lambda 函数

以下代码示例演示了如何为 Lambda 函数进行订阅，以接收来自 Amazon SNS 主题的通知。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun subLambda(topicArnVal: String?, lambdaArn: String?) {

    val request = SubscribeRequest {
        protocol = "lambda"
        endpoint = lambdaArn
        returnSubscriptionArn = true
        topicArn = topicArnVal
    }

    SnsClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { snsClient ->
        val result = snsClient.subscribe(request)
        println(" The subscription Arn is ${result.subscriptionArn}")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Kotlin API 参考》中的 Subscribe。

为主题订阅电子邮件地址

以下代码示例演示了如何为电子邮件地址订阅 Amazon SNS 主题。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun subEmail(topicArnVal: String, email: String): String {

    val request = SubscribeRequest {
        protocol = "email"
        endpoint = email
        returnSubscriptionArn = true
        topicArn = topicArnVal
    }

    SnsClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { snsClient ->
        val result = snsClient.subscribe(request)
```

```
        return result.subscriptionArn.toString()
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Kotlin API 参考》中的 Subscribe。

使用 SDK for Kotlin 的 Amazon SQS 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for Kotlin 与 Amazon SQS 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

开始使用

开始使用 Amazon SQS

以下代码示例演示了如何开始使用 Amazon SQS。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
package com.kotlin.sqs

import aws.sdk.kotlin.services.sqs.SqsClient
import aws.sdk.kotlin.services.sqs.paginators.listQueuesPaginated
import kotlinx.coroutines.flow.transform

suspend fun main() {
    listTopicsPag()
```

```
}

suspend fun listTopicsPag() {
    SqsClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { sqsClient ->
        sqsClient.listQueuesPaginated { }
            .transform { it.queueUrls?.forEach { queue -> emit(queue) } }
            .collect { queue ->
                println("The Queue URL is $queue")
            }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListQueues于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

主题

- 操作

操作

创建队列

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 Amazon SQS 队列。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun createQueue(queueNameVal: String): String {

    println("Create Queue")
    val createQueueRequest = CreateQueueRequest {
        queueName = queueNameVal
    }

    SqsClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { sqsClient ->
```

```
        sqsClient.createQueue(createQueueRequest)
        println("Get queue url")

        val getQueueUrlRequest = GetQueueUrlRequest {
            queueName = queueNameVal
        }

        val getQueueUrlResponse = sqsClient.getQueueUrl(getQueueUrlRequest)
        return getQueueUrlResponse.queueUrl.toString()
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateQueue于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

从队列删除消息

以下代码示例演示了如何从 Amazon SQS 队列删除消息。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun deleteMessages(queueUrlVal: String) {
    println("Delete Messages from $queueUrlVal")

    val purgeRequest = PurgeQueueRequest {
        queueUrl = queueUrlVal
    }

    SqsClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { sqsClient ->
        sqsClient.purgeQueue(purgeRequest)
        println("Messages are successfully deleted from $queueUrlVal")
    }
}

suspend fun deleteQueue(queueUrlVal: String) {
```

```
    val request = DeleteQueueRequest {
        queueUrl = queueUrlVal
    }

    SqsClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { sqsClient ->
        sqsClient.deleteQueue(request)
        println("$queueUrlVal was deleted!")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteMessage于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

删除队列

以下代码示例演示了如何删除 Amazon SQS 队列。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun deleteMessages(queueUrlVal: String) {
    println("Delete Messages from $queueUrlVal")

    val purgeRequest = PurgeQueueRequest {
        queueUrl = queueUrlVal
    }

    SqsClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { sqsClient ->
        sqsClient.purgeQueue(purgeRequest)
        println("Messages are successfully deleted from $queueUrlVal")
    }
}

suspend fun deleteQueue(queueUrlVal: String) {

    val request = DeleteQueueRequest {
        queueUrl = queueUrlVal
```

```
    }

    SqsClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { sqsClient ->
        sqsClient.deleteQueue(request)
        println("$queueUrlVal was deleted!")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteQueue于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

列出队列

以下代码示例演示了如何列出 Amazon SQS 队列。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun listQueues() {
    println("\nList Queues")

    val prefix = "que"
    val listQueuesRequest = ListQueuesRequest {
        queueNamePrefix = prefix
    }

    SqsClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { sqsClient ->
        val response = sqsClient.listQueues(listQueuesRequest)
        response.queueUrls?.forEach { url ->
            println(url)
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListQueues于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

接收来自队列的消息

以下代码示例演示了如何接收来自 Amazon SQS 队列的消息。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun receiveMessages(queueUrlVal: String?) {

    println("Retrieving messages from $queueUrlVal")

    val receiveMessageRequest = ReceiveMessageRequest {
        queueUrl = queueUrlVal
        maxNumberOfMessages = 5
    }

    SqsClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { sqsClient ->
        val response = sqsClient.receiveMessage(receiveMessageRequest)
        response.messages?.forEach { message ->
            println(message.body)
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ReceiveMessage于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

向队列发送消息

以下代码示例演示了如何向 Amazon SQS 队列发送消息。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun sendMessages(queueUrlVal: String, message: String) {
    println("Sending multiple messages")
    println("\nSend message")
    val sendRequest = SendMessageRequest {
        queueUrl = queueUrlVal
        messageBody = message
        delaySeconds = 10
    }

    SqsClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { sqsClient ->
        sqsClient.sendMessage(sendRequest)
        println("A single message was successfully sent.")
    }
}

suspend fun sendBatchMessages(queueUrlVal: String?) {
    println("Sending multiple messages")

    val msg1 = SendMessageBatchRequestEntry {
        id = "id1"
        messageBody = "Hello from msg 1"
    }

    val msg2 = SendMessageBatchRequestEntry {
        id = "id2"
        messageBody = "Hello from msg 2"
    }

    val sendMessageBatchRequest = SendMessageBatchRequest {
        queueUrl = queueUrlVal
        entries = listOf(msg1, msg2)
    }

    SqsClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { sqsClient ->
```

```
        sqsClient.sendMessageBatch(sendMessageBatchRequest)
        println("Batch message were successfully sent.")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用SendMessage于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

使用 SDK for Kotlin 的 Step Functions 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for Kotlin 与 Step Functions 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

开始使用

开始使用 Step Functions

以下代码示例演示如何开始使用 Step Functions。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import aws.sdk.kotlin.services.sfn.SfnClient
import aws.sdk.kotlin.services.sfn.model.ListStateMachinesRequest

/**
 Before running this Kotlin code example, set up your development environment,
```

```
 including your credentials.

 For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-kotlin/latest/developer-guide/setup.html
 */

suspend fun main() {
    println(DASHES)
    println("Welcome to the AWS Step Functions Hello example.")
    println("Lets list up to ten of your state machines:")
    println(DASHES)

    listMachines()
}

suspend fun listMachines() {
    SfnClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { sfnClient ->
        val response = sfnClient.listStateMachines(ListStateMachinesRequest {})
        response.stateMachines?.forEach { machine ->
            println("The name of the state machine is ${machine.name}")
            println("The ARN value is ${machine.stateMachineArn}")
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListStateMachines于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

主题

- 操作
- 场景

操作

创建状态机

以下代码示例演示如何创建 Step Functions 状态机。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   public static String createMachine(SfnClient sfnClient, String roleARN, String
stateMachineName, String json) {
       try {
           CreateStateMachineRequest machineRequest =
CreateStateMachineRequest.builder()
                   .definition(json)
                   .name(stateMachineName)
                   .roleArn(roleARN)
                   .type(StateMachineType.STANDARD)
                   .build();

           CreateStateMachineResponse response =
sfnClient.createStateMachine(machineRequest);
           return response.stateMachineArn();

       } catch (SfnException e) {
           System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
       return "";
   }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateStateMachine于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

创建活动

以下代码示例演示如何创建 Step Functions 活动。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun createActivity(activityName: String): String? {
    val activityRequest = CreateActivityRequest {
        name = activityName
    }

    SfnClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { sfnClient ->
        val response = sfnClient.createActivity(activityRequest)
        return response.activityArn
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateActivity于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

删除状态机

以下代码示例演示如何删除 Step Functions 状态机。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun deleteMachine(stateMachineArnVal: String?) {
    val deleteStateMachineRequest = DeleteStateMachineRequest {
        stateMachineArn = stateMachineArnVal
    }
```

```
    SfnClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { sfnClient ->
        sfnClient.deleteStateMachine(deleteStateMachineRequest)
        println("$stateMachineArnVal was successfully deleted.")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteStateMachine于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

删除活动

以下代码示例演示如何删除 Step Functions 活动。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun deleteActivity(actArn: String?) {
    val activityRequest = DeleteActivityRequest {
        activityArn = actArn
    }

    SfnClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { sfnClient ->
        sfnClient.deleteActivity(activityRequest)
        println("You have deleted $actArn")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteActivity于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

描述状态机

以下代码示例演示如何描述 Step Functions 状态机。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun describeStateMachine(stateMachineArnVal: String?) {
    val stateMachineRequest = DescribeStateMachineRequest {
        stateMachineArn = stateMachineArnVal
    }
    SfnClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { sfnClient ->
        val response = sfnClient.describeStateMachine(stateMachineRequest)
        println("The name of the State machine is ${response.name}")
        println("The status of the State machine is ${response.status}")
        println("The ARN value of the State machine is ${response.stateMachineArn}")
        println("The role ARN value is ${response.roleArn}")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeStateMachine于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

描述状态机运行

以下代码示例演示如何描述 Step Functions 状态机运行情况。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun describeExe(executionArnVal: String?) {
    val executionRequest = DescribeExecutionRequest {
        executionArn = executionArnVal
```

```
    }

    var status = ""
    var hasSucceeded = false
    while (!hasSucceeded) {
        SfnClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { sfnClient ->
            val response = sfnClient.describeExecution(executionRequest)
            status = response.status.toString()
            if (status.compareTo("RUNNING") == 0) {
                println("The state machine is still running, let's wait for it to
 finish.")
                Thread.sleep(2000)
            } else if (status.compareTo("SUCCEEDED") == 0) {
                println("The Step Function workflow has succeeded")
                hasSucceeded = true
            } else {
                println("The Status is neither running or succeeded")
            }
        }
    }
    println("The Status is $status")
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeExecution于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

获取活动的任务数据

以下代码示例演示如何获取 Step Functions 活动的任务数据。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun getActivityTask(actArn: String?): List<String> {
    val myList: MutableList<String> = ArrayList()
    val getActivityTaskRequest = GetActivityTaskRequest {
        activityArn = actArn
```

```
    }
    SfnClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { sfnClient ->
        val response = sfnClient.getActivityTask(getActivityTaskRequest)
        myList.add(response.taskToken.toString())
        myList.add(response.input.toString())
        return myList
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GetActivityTask于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

列出活动

以下代码示例演示如何列出 Step Functions 活动。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun listAllActivites() {

    val activitiesRequest = ListActivitiesRequest {
        maxResults = 10
    }

    SfnClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { sfnClient ->
        val response = sfnClient.listActivities(activitiesRequest)
        response.activities?.forEach { item ->
            println("The activity ARN is ${item.activityArn}")
            println("The activity name is ${item.name}")
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListActivities于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

列出状态机运行情况

以下代码示例演示如何列出 Step Functions 状态机运行情况。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun getExeHistory(exeARN: String?) {

    val historyRequest = GetExecutionHistoryRequest {
        executionArn = exeARN
        maxResults = 10
    }

    SfnClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { sfnClient ->
        val response = sfnClient.getExecutionHistory(historyRequest)
        response.events?.forEach { event ->
            println("The event type is ${event.type}")
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListExecutions于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

列出状态机

以下代码示例演示如何列出 Step Functions 状态机。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import aws.sdk.kotlin.services.sfn.SfnClient
import aws.sdk.kotlin.services.sfn.model.ListStateMachinesRequest

/**
 Before running this Kotlin code example, set up your development environment,
 including your credentials.

 For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-kotlin/latest/developer-guide/setup.html
 */

suspend fun main() {
    println(DASHES)
    println("Welcome to the AWS Step Functions Hello example.")
    println("Lets list up to ten of your state machines:")
    println(DASHES)

    listMachines()
}

suspend fun listMachines() {
    SfnClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { sfnClient ->
        val response = sfnClient.listStateMachines(ListStateMachinesRequest {})
        response.stateMachines?.forEach { machine ->
            println("The name of the state machine is ${machine.name}")
            println("The ARN value is ${machine.stateMachineArn}")
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListStateMachines于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

向任务发送成功响应

以下代码示例演示如何向 Step Functions 任务发送成功响应。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun sendTaskSuccess(token: String?, json: String?) {
    val successRequest = SendTaskSuccessRequest {
        taskToken = token
        output = json
    }
    SfnClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { sfnClient ->
        sfnClient.sendTaskSuccess(successRequest)
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用SendTaskSuccess于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

启动状态机运行

以下代码示例演示如何启动 Step Functions 状态机运行。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun startWorkflow(stateMachineArnVal: String?, jsonEx: String?): String? {
    val uuid = UUID.randomUUID()
    val uuidValue = uuid.toString()
    val executionRequest = StartExecutionRequest {
        input = jsonEx
        stateMachineArn = stateMachineArnVal
        name = uuidValue
```

```
    }
    SfnClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { sfnClient ->
        val response = sfnClient.startExecution(executionRequest)
        return response.executionArn
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用StartExecution于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

场景

开始使用状态机

以下代码示例演示了操作流程：

- 创建活动。
- 根据包含先前创建的活动作为步骤的 Amazon States Language 定义创建状态机。
- 运行状态机并使用用户输入响应活动。
- 运行完成后获取最终状态和输出，然后清理资源。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import aws.sdk.kotlin.services.iam.IamClient
import aws.sdk.kotlin.services.iam.model.CreateRoleRequest
import aws.sdk.kotlin.services.sfn.SfnClient
import aws.sdk.kotlin.services.sfn.model.CreateActivityRequest
import aws.sdk.kotlin.services.sfn.model.CreateStateMachineRequest
import aws.sdk.kotlin.services.sfn.model.DeleteActivityRequest
import aws.sdk.kotlin.services.sfn.model.DeleteStateMachineRequest
import aws.sdk.kotlin.services.sfn.model.DescribeExecutionRequest
import aws.sdk.kotlin.services.sfn.model.DescribeStateMachineRequest
import aws.sdk.kotlin.services.sfn.model.GetActivityTaskRequest
import aws.sdk.kotlin.services.sfn.model.ListActivitiesRequest
```

```
import aws.sdk.kotlin.services.sfn.model.ListStateMachinesRequest
import aws.sdk.kotlin.services.sfn.model.SendTaskSuccessRequest
import aws.sdk.kotlin.services.sfn.model.StartExecutionRequest
import aws.sdk.kotlin.services.sfn.model.StateMachineType
import aws.sdk.kotlin.services.sfn.paginators.listActivitiesPaginated
import aws.sdk.kotlin.services.sfn.paginators.listStateMachinesPaginated
import com.fasterxml.jackson.databind.JsonNode
import com.fasterxml.jackson.databind.ObjectMapper
import com.fasterxml.jackson.databind.node.ObjectNode
import kotlinx.coroutines.flow.transform
import java.util.Scanner
import java.util.UUID
import kotlin.collections.ArrayList
import kotlin.system.exitProcess

/**
 To run this code example, place the chat_sfn_state_machine.json file into your
 project's resources folder.

 You can obtain the JSON file to create a state machine in the following GitHub
 location:

 https://github.com/awsdocs/aws-doc-sdk-examples/tree/main/resources/sample_files

 Before running this Kotlin code example, set up your development environment,
 including your credentials.

 For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-kotlin/latest/developer-guide/setup.html

 This Kotlin code example performs the following tasks:

 1. List activities using a paginator.
 2. List state machines using a paginator.
 3. Creates an activity.
 4. Creates a state machine.
 5. Describes the state machine.
 6. Starts execution of the state machine and interacts with it.
 7. Describes the execution.
 8. Deletes the activity.
 9. Deletes the state machine.
 */

val DASHES: String = String(CharArray(80)).replace("\u0000", "-")
```

```
suspend fun main(args: Array<String>) {
    val usage = """
    Usage:
        <roleARN> <activityName> <stateMachineName>

    Where:
        roleName - The name of the IAM role to create for this state machine.
        activityName - The name of an activity to create.
        stateMachineName - The name of the state machine to create.
    """

    if (args.size != 3) {
        println(usage)
        exitProcess(0)
    }

    val roleName = args[0]
    val activityName = args[1]
    val stateMachineName = args[2]
    val sc = Scanner(System.`in`)
    var action = false

    val polJSON = """{
    "Version": "2012-10-17",
    "Statement": [
        {
            "Sid": "",
            "Effect": "Allow",
            "Principal": {
                "Service": "states.amazonaws.com"
            },
            "Action": "sts:AssumeRole"
        }
    ]
    }"""

    println(DASHES)
    println("Welcome to the AWS Step Functions example scenario.")
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("1. List activities using a Paginator.")
    listActivitesPagnator()
    println(DASHES)
```

```
    println(DASHES)
    println("2. List state machines using a paginator.")
    listStatemachinesPagnator()
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("3. Create a new activity.")
    val activityArn = createActivity(activityName)
    println("The ARN of the Activity is $activityArn")
    println(DASHES)

    // Get JSON to use for the state machine and place the activityArn value into
it.
    val stream = GetStream()
    val jsonString = stream.getStream()

    // Modify the Resource node.
    val objectMapper = ObjectMapper()
    val root: JsonNode = objectMapper.readTree(jsonString)
    (root.path("States").path("GetInput") as ObjectNode).put("Resource",
activityArn)

    // Convert the modified Java object back to a JSON string.
    val stateDefinition = objectMapper.writeValueAsString(root)
    println(stateDefinition)

    println(DASHES)
    println("4. Create a state machine.")
    val roleARN = createIAMRole(roleName, polJSON)
    val stateMachineArn = createMachine(roleARN, stateMachineName, stateDefinition)
    println("The ARN of the state machine is $stateMachineArn")
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("5. Describe the state machine.")
    describeStateMachine(stateMachineArn)
    println("What should ChatSFN call you?")
    val userName = sc.nextLine()
    println("Hello $userName")
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    // The JSON to pass to the StartExecution call.
```

```
    val executionJson = "{ \"name\" : \"$userName\" }"
    println(executionJson)
    println("6. Start execution of the state machine and interact with it.")
    val runArn = startWorkflow(stateMachineArn, executionJson)
    println("The ARN of the state machine execution is $runArn")
    var myList: List<String>
    while (!action) {
        myList = getActivityTask(activityArn)
        println("ChatSFN: " + myList[1])
        println("$userName please specify a value.")
        val myAction = sc.nextLine()
        if (myAction.compareTo("done") == 0) {
            action = true
        }
        println("You have selected $myAction")
        val taskJson = "{ \"action\" : \"$myAction\" }"
        println(taskJson)
        sendTaskSuccess(myList[0], taskJson)
    }
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("7. Describe the execution.")
    describeExe(runArn)
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("8. Delete the activity.")
    deleteActivity(activityArn)
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("9. Delete the state machines.")
    deleteMachine(stateMachineArn)
    println(DASHES)

    println(DASHES)
    println("The AWS Step Functions example scenario is complete.")
    println(DASHES)
}

suspend fun listStatemachinesPagnator() {
    val machineRequest = ListStateMachinesRequest {
        maxResults = 10
```

```
    }

    SfnClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { sfnClient ->
        sfnClient.listStateMachinesPaginated(machineRequest)
            .transform { it.stateMachines?.forEach { obj -> emit(obj) } }
            .collect { obj ->
                println(" The state machine ARN is ${obj.stateMachineArn}")
            }
    }
}

suspend fun listActivitesPagnator() {
    val activitiesRequest = ListActivitiesRequest {
        maxResults = 10
    }

    SfnClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { sfnClient ->
        sfnClient.listActivitiesPaginated(activitiesRequest)
            .transform { it.activities?.forEach { obj -> emit(obj) } }
            .collect { obj ->
                println(" The activity ARN is ${obj.activityArn}")
            }
    }
}

suspend fun deleteMachine(stateMachineArnVal: String?) {
    val deleteStateMachineRequest = DeleteStateMachineRequest {
        stateMachineArn = stateMachineArnVal
    }

    SfnClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { sfnClient ->
        sfnClient.deleteStateMachine(deleteStateMachineRequest)
        println("$stateMachineArnVal was successfully deleted.")
    }
}

suspend fun deleteActivity(actArn: String?) {
    val activityRequest = DeleteActivityRequest {
        activityArn = actArn
    }

    SfnClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { sfnClient ->
        sfnClient.deleteActivity(activityRequest)
        println("You have deleted $actArn")
```

```
    }
}

suspend fun describeExe(executionArnVal: String?) {
    val executionRequest = DescribeExecutionRequest {
        executionArn = executionArnVal
    }

    var status = ""
    var hasSucceeded = false
    while (!hasSucceeded) {
        SfnClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { sfnClient ->
            val response = sfnClient.describeExecution(executionRequest)
            status = response.status.toString()
            if (status.compareTo("RUNNING") == 0) {
                println("The state machine is still running, let's wait for it to
 finish.")
                Thread.sleep(2000)
            } else if (status.compareTo("SUCCEEDED") == 0) {
                println("The Step Function workflow has succeeded")
                hasSucceeded = true
            } else {
                println("The Status is neither running or succeeded")
            }
        }
    }
    println("The Status is $status")
}

suspend fun sendTaskSuccess(token: String?, json: String?) {
    val successRequest = SendTaskSuccessRequest {
        taskToken = token
        output = json
    }
    SfnClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { sfnClient ->
        sfnClient.sendTaskSuccess(successRequest)
    }
}

suspend fun getActivityTask(actArn: String?): List<String> {
    val myList: MutableList<String> = ArrayList()
    val getActivityTaskRequest = GetActivityTaskRequest {
        activityArn = actArn
    }
```

```
    SfnClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { sfnClient ->
        val response = sfnClient.getActivityTask(getActivityTaskRequest)
        myList.add(response.taskToken.toString())
        myList.add(response.input.toString())
        return myList
    }
}

suspend fun startWorkflow(stateMachineArnVal: String?, jsonEx: String?): String? {
    val uuid = UUID.randomUUID()
    val uuidValue = uuid.toString()
    val executionRequest = StartExecutionRequest {
        input = jsonEx
        stateMachineArn = stateMachineArnVal
        name = uuidValue
    }
    SfnClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { sfnClient ->
        val response = sfnClient.startExecution(executionRequest)
        return response.executionArn
    }
}

suspend fun describeStateMachine(stateMachineArnVal: String?) {
    val stateMachineRequest = DescribeStateMachineRequest {
        stateMachineArn = stateMachineArnVal
    }
    SfnClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { sfnClient ->
        val response = sfnClient.describeStateMachine(stateMachineRequest)
        println("The name of the State machine is ${response.name}")
        println("The status of the State machine is ${response.status}")
        println("The ARN value of the State machine is ${response.stateMachineArn}")
        println("The role ARN value is ${response.roleArn}")
    }
}

suspend fun createMachine(roleARNVal: String?, stateMachineName: String?, jsonVal:
 String?): String? {
    val machineRequest = CreateStateMachineRequest {
        definition = jsonVal
        name = stateMachineName
        roleArn = roleARNVal
        type = StateMachineType.Standard
    }
```

```
    SfnClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { sfnClient ->
        val response = sfnClient.createStateMachine(machineRequest)
        return response.stateMachineArn
    }
}

suspend fun createIAMRole(roleNameVal: String?, polJSON: String?): String? {
    val request = CreateRoleRequest {
        roleName = roleNameVal
        assumeRolePolicyDocument = polJSON
        description = "Created using the AWS SDK for Kotlin"
    }

    IamClient { region = "AWS_GLOBAL" }.use { iamClient ->
        val response = iamClient.createRole(request)
        return response.role?.arn
    }
}

suspend fun createActivity(activityName: String): String? {
    val activityRequest = CreateActivityRequest {
        name = activityName
    }

    SfnClient { region = "us-east-1" }.use { sfnClient ->
        val response = sfnClient.createActivity(activityRequest)
        return response.activityArn
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Kotlin API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CreateActivity
  - CreateStateMachine
  - DeleteActivity
  - DeleteStateMachine
  - DescribeExecution
  - DescribeStateMachine
  - GetActivityTask
  - ListActivities

- ListStateMachines
- SendTaskSuccess
- StartExecution
- StopExecution

使用 SDK for Kotlin 的 AWS Support 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for Kotlin 与 AWS Support 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

开始使用

开始使用 AWS Support

以下代码示例演示了如何开始使用 AWS Support。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
/**
Before running this Kotlin code example, set up your development environment,
including your credentials.

For more information, see the following documentation topic:
https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-kotlin/latest/developer-guide/setup.html

In addition, you must have the AWS Business Support Plan to use the AWS Support Java
 API. For more information, see:
```

```
https://aws.amazon.com/premiumsupport/plans/

This Kotlin example performs the following task:

1. Gets and displays available services.
 */

suspend fun main() {
    displaySomeServices()
}

// Return a List that contains a Service name and Category name.
suspend fun displaySomeServices() {
    val servicesRequest = DescribeServicesRequest {
        language = "en"
    }

    SupportClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { supportClient ->
        val response = supportClient.describeServices(servicesRequest)
        println("Get the first 10 services")
        var index = 1

        response.services?.forEach { service ->
            if (index == 11) {
                return@forEach
            }

            println("The Service name is: " + service.name)

            // Get the categories for this service.
            service.categories?.forEach { cat ->
                println("The category name is ${cat.name}")
                index++
            }
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeServices于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

主题

- 操作
- 场景

操作

向案例添加通信

以下代码示例演示了如何将带附件的 AWS Support 通信添加到支持案例。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun addAttachSupportCase(caseIdVal: String?, attachmentSetIdVal: String?) {
    val caseRequest = AddCommunicationToCaseRequest {
        caseId = caseIdVal
        attachmentSetId = attachmentSetIdVal
        communicationBody = "Please refer to attachment for details."
    }

    SupportClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { supportClient ->
        val response = supportClient.addCommunicationToCase(caseRequest)
        if (response.result) {
            println("You have successfully added a communication to an AWS Support
 case")
        } else {
            println("There was an error adding the communication to an AWS Support
 case")
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用AddCommunicationToCase于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

向集合添加附件

以下代码示例演示了如何将 AWS Support 附件添加到附件集。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun addAttachment(fileAttachment: String): String? {
    val myFile = File(fileAttachment)
    val sourceBytes = (File(fileAttachment).readBytes())
    val attachmentVal = Attachment {
        fileName = myFile.name
        data = sourceBytes
    }

    val setRequest = AddAttachmentsToSetRequest {
        attachments = listOf(attachmentVal)
    }

    SupportClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { supportClient ->
        val response = supportClient.addAttachmentsToSet(setRequest)
        return response.attachmentSetId
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用AddAttachmentsToSet于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

创建案例

以下代码示例演示了如何创建新 AWS Support 案例。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun createSupportCase(sevCatListVal: List<String>, sevLevelVal: String):
 String? {
    val serCode = sevCatListVal[0]
    val caseCategory = sevCatListVal[1]
    val caseRequest = CreateCaseRequest {
        categoryCode = caseCategory.lowercase(Locale.getDefault())
        serviceCode = serCode.lowercase(Locale.getDefault())
        severityCode = sevLevelVal.lowercase(Locale.getDefault())
        communicationBody = "Test issue with
 ${serCode.lowercase(Locale.getDefault())}"
        subject = "Test case, please ignore"
        language = "en"
        issueType = "technical"
    }

    SupportClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { supportClient ->
        val response = supportClient.createCase(caseRequest)
        return response.caseId
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateCase于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

描述附件

以下代码示例演示了如何描述 AWS Support 案例的附件。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun describeAttachment(attachId: String?) {
    val attachmentRequest = DescribeAttachmentRequest {
        attachmentId = attachId
    }

    SupportClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { supportClient ->
        val response = supportClient.describeAttachment(attachmentRequest)
        println("The name of the file is ${response.attachment?.fileName}")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeAttachment于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

描述案例

以下代码示例演示了如何描述 AWS Support 案例。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun getOpenCase() {
    // Specify the start and end time.
    val now = Instant.now()
    LocalDate.now()
    val yesterday = now.minus(1, ChronoUnit.DAYS)
```

```
    val describeCasesRequest = DescribeCasesRequest {
        maxResults = 20
        afterTime = yesterday.toString()
        beforeTime = now.toString()
    }

    SupportClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { supportClient ->
        val response = supportClient.describeCases(describeCasesRequest)
        response.cases?.forEach { sinCase ->
            println("The case status is ${sinCase.status}")
            println("The case Id is ${sinCase.caseId}")
            println("The case subject is ${sinCase.subject}")
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeCases于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

描述通信

以下代码示例演示了如何描述案例的 AWS Support 通信。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun listCommunications(caseIdVal: String?): String? {
    val communicationsRequest = DescribeCommunicationsRequest {
        caseId = caseIdVal
        maxResults = 10
    }

    SupportClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { supportClient ->
        val response = supportClient.describeCommunications(communicationsRequest)
        response.communications?.forEach { comm ->
            println("the body is: " + comm.body)
```

```
            comm.attachmentSet?.forEach { detail ->
                return detail.attachmentId
            }
        }
    }
    return ""
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeCommunications于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

描述服务

以下代码示例演示如何描述 AWS 服务列表。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Return a List that contains a Service name and Category name.
suspend fun displayServices(): List<String> {
    var serviceCode = ""
    var catName = ""
    val sevCatList = mutableListOf<String>()
    val servicesRequest = DescribeServicesRequest {
        language = "en"
    }

    SupportClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { supportClient ->
        val response = supportClient.describeServices(servicesRequest)
        println("Get the first 10 services")
        var index = 1

        response.services?.forEach { service ->
            if (index == 11) {
                return@forEach
            }
```

```
            println("The Service name is ${service.name}")
            if (service.name == "Account") {
                serviceCode = service.code.toString()
            }

            // Get the categories for this service.
            service.categories?.forEach { cat ->
                println("The category name is ${cat.name}")
                if (cat.name == "Security") {
                    catName = cat.name!!
                }
            }
            index++
        }
    }

    // Push the two values to the list.
    serviceCode.let { sevCatList.add(it) }
    catName.let { sevCatList.add(it) }
    return sevCatList
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeServices于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

描述严重性级别

以下代码示例演示了如何描述 AWS Support 严重性级别。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun displaySevLevels(): String {
    var levelName = ""
    val severityLevelsRequest = DescribeSeverityLevelsRequest {
        language = "en"
```

```
    }

    SupportClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { supportClient ->
        val response = supportClient.describeSeverityLevels(severityLevelsRequest)
        response.severityLevels?.forEach { sevLevel ->
            println("The severity level name is: ${sevLevel.name}")
            if (sevLevel.name == "High") {
                levelName = sevLevel.name!!
            }
        }
        return levelName
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeSeverityLevels于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

解析案例

以下代码示例演示了如何解析 AWS Support 案例。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
suspend fun resolveSupportCase(caseIdVal: String) {
    val caseRequest = ResolveCaseRequest {
        caseId = caseIdVal
    }
    SupportClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { supportClient ->
        val response = supportClient.resolveCase(caseRequest)
        println("The status of case $caseIdVal is ${response.finalCaseStatus}")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ResolveCase于 K otlin 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

场景

开始应用场景

以下代码示例演示了操作流程：

- 获取并显示案例的可用服务和严重级别。
- 使用选定的服务、类别和严重性级别创建支持案例。
- 获取并显示当天打开案例的列表。
- 向新案例添加附件集和通信。
- 描述该案例的新附件和通信。
- 解析案例。
- 获取并显示当天未解决的案例列表。

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
/**
Before running this Kotlin code example, set up your development environment,
including your credentials.

For more information, see the following documentation topic:

https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-kotlin/latest/developer-guide/setup.html
In addition, you must have the AWS Business Support Plan to use the AWS Support Java
 API. For more information, see:

https://aws.amazon.com/premiumsupport/plans/

This Kotlin example performs the following tasks:
1. Gets and displays available services.
2. Gets and displays severity levels.
3. Creates a support case by using the selected service, category, and severity
 level.
```

```
4. Gets a list of open cases for the current day.
5. Creates an attachment set with a generated file.
6. Adds a communication with the attachment to the support case.
7. Lists the communications of the support case.
8. Describes the attachment set included with the communication.
9. Resolves the support case.
10. Gets a list of resolved cases for the current day.
*/

suspend fun main(args: Array<String>) {
    val usage = """
    Usage:
        <fileAttachment>
    Where:
         fileAttachment - The file can be a simple saved .txt file to use as an
 email attachment.
    """

    if (args.size != 1) {
        println(usage)
        exitProcess(0)
    }

    val fileAttachment = args[0]
    println("***** Welcome to the AWS Support case example scenario.")
    println("***** Step 1. Get and display available services.")
    val sevCatList = displayServices()

    println("***** Step 2. Get and display Support severity levels.")
    val sevLevel = displaySevLevels()

    println("***** Step 3. Create a support case using the selected service,
 category, and severity level.")
    val caseIdVal = createSupportCase(sevCatList, sevLevel)
    if (caseIdVal != null) {
        println("Support case $caseIdVal was successfully created!")
    } else {
        println("A support case was not successfully created!")
        exitProcess(1)
    }

    println("***** Step 4. Get open support cases.")
    getOpenCase()
```

```
    println("***** Step 5. Create an attachment set with a generated file to add to
 the case.")
    val attachmentSetId = addAttachment(fileAttachment)
    println("The Attachment Set id value is $attachmentSetId")

    println("***** Step 6. Add communication with the attachment to the support
 case.")
    addAttachSupportCase(caseIdVal, attachmentSetId)

    println("***** Step 7. List the communications of the support case.")
    val attachId = listCommunications(caseIdVal)
    println("The Attachment id value is $attachId")

    println("***** Step 8. Describe the attachment set included with the
 communication.")
    describeAttachment(attachId)

    println("***** Step 9. Resolve the support case.")
    resolveSupportCase(caseIdVal)

    println("***** Step 10. Get a list of resolved cases for the current day.")
    getResolvedCase()
    println("***** This Scenario has successfully completed")
}

suspend fun getResolvedCase() {
    // Specify the start and end time.
    val now = Instant.now()
    LocalDate.now()
    val yesterday = now.minus(1, ChronoUnit.DAYS)
    val describeCasesRequest = DescribeCasesRequest {
        maxResults = 30
        afterTime = yesterday.toString()
        beforeTime = now.toString()
        includeResolvedCases = true
    }

    SupportClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { supportClient ->
        val response = supportClient.describeCases(describeCasesRequest)
        response.cases?.forEach { sinCase ->
            println("The case status is ${sinCase.status}")
            println("The case Id is ${sinCase.caseId}")
            println("The case subject is ${sinCase.subject}")
        }
```

```
    }
}

suspend fun resolveSupportCase(caseIdVal: String) {
    val caseRequest = ResolveCaseRequest {
        caseId = caseIdVal
    }
    SupportClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { supportClient ->
        val response = supportClient.resolveCase(caseRequest)
        println("The status of case $caseIdVal is ${response.finalCaseStatus}")
    }
}

suspend fun describeAttachment(attachId: String?) {
    val attachmentRequest = DescribeAttachmentRequest {
        attachmentId = attachId
    }

    SupportClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { supportClient ->
        val response = supportClient.describeAttachment(attachmentRequest)
        println("The name of the file is ${response.attachment?.fileName}")
    }
}

suspend fun listCommunications(caseIdVal: String?): String? {
    val communicationsRequest = DescribeCommunicationsRequest {
        caseId = caseIdVal
        maxResults = 10
    }

    SupportClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { supportClient ->
        val response = supportClient.describeCommunications(communicationsRequest)
        response.communications?.forEach { comm ->
            println("the body is: " + comm.body)
            comm.attachmentSet?.forEach { detail ->
                return detail.attachmentId
            }
        }
    }
    return ""
}

suspend fun addAttachSupportCase(caseIdVal: String?, attachmentSetIdVal: String?) {
    val caseRequest = AddCommunicationToCaseRequest {
```

```
        caseId = caseIdVal
        attachmentSetId = attachmentSetIdVal
        communicationBody = "Please refer to attachment for details."
    }

    SupportClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { supportClient ->
        val response = supportClient.addCommunicationToCase(caseRequest)
        if (response.result) {
            println("You have successfully added a communication to an AWS Support
 case")
        } else {
            println("There was an error adding the communication to an AWS Support
 case")
        }
    }
}

suspend fun addAttachment(fileAttachment: String): String? {
    val myFile = File(fileAttachment)
    val sourceBytes = (File(fileAttachment).readBytes())
    val attachmentVal = Attachment {
        fileName = myFile.name
        data = sourceBytes
    }

    val setRequest = AddAttachmentsToSetRequest {
        attachments = listOf(attachmentVal)
    }

    SupportClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { supportClient ->
        val response = supportClient.addAttachmentsToSet(setRequest)
        return response.attachmentSetId
    }
}

suspend fun getOpenCase() {
    // Specify the start and end time.
    val now = Instant.now()
    LocalDate.now()
    val yesterday = now.minus(1, ChronoUnit.DAYS)
    val describeCasesRequest = DescribeCasesRequest {
        maxResults = 20
        afterTime = yesterday.toString()
        beforeTime = now.toString()
```

```
    }

    SupportClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { supportClient ->
        val response = supportClient.describeCases(describeCasesRequest)
        response.cases?.forEach { sinCase ->
            println("The case status is ${sinCase.status}")
            println("The case Id is ${sinCase.caseId}")
            println("The case subject is ${sinCase.subject}")
        }
    }
}

suspend fun createSupportCase(sevCatListVal: List<String>, sevLevelVal: String):
 String? {
    val serCode = sevCatListVal[0]
    val caseCategory = sevCatListVal[1]
    val caseRequest = CreateCaseRequest {
        categoryCode = caseCategory.lowercase(Locale.getDefault())
        serviceCode = serCode.lowercase(Locale.getDefault())
        severityCode = sevLevelVal.lowercase(Locale.getDefault())
        communicationBody = "Test issue with
 ${serCode.lowercase(Locale.getDefault())}"
        subject = "Test case, please ignore"
        language = "en"
        issueType = "technical"
    }

    SupportClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { supportClient ->
        val response = supportClient.createCase(caseRequest)
        return response.caseId
    }
}

suspend fun displaySevLevels(): String {
    var levelName = ""
    val severityLevelsRequest = DescribeSeverityLevelsRequest {
        language = "en"
    }

    SupportClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { supportClient ->
        val response = supportClient.describeSeverityLevels(severityLevelsRequest)
        response.severityLevels?.forEach { sevLevel ->
            println("The severity level name is: ${sevLevel.name}")
            if (sevLevel.name == "High") {
```

```
                levelName = sevLevel.name!!
            }
        }
        return levelName
    }
}

// Return a List that contains a Service name and Category name.
suspend fun displayServices(): List<String> {
    var serviceCode = ""
    var catName = ""
    val sevCatList = mutableListOf<String>()
    val servicesRequest = DescribeServicesRequest {
        language = "en"
    }

    SupportClient { region = "us-west-2" }.use { supportClient ->
        val response = supportClient.describeServices(servicesRequest)
        println("Get the first 10 services")
        var index = 1

        response.services?.forEach { service ->
            if (index == 11) {
                return@forEach
            }

            println("The Service name is ${service.name}")
            if (service.name == "Account") {
                serviceCode = service.code.toString()
            }

            // Get the categories for this service.
            service.categories?.forEach { cat ->
                println("The category name is ${cat.name}")
                if (cat.name == "Security") {
                    catName = cat.name!!
                }
            }
            index++
        }
    }

    // Push the two values to the list.
    serviceCode.let { sevCatList.add(it) }
```

```
    catName.let { sevCatList.add(it) }
    return sevCatList
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Kotlin API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - AddAttachmentsToSet
  - AddCommunicationToCase
  - CreateCase
  - DescribeAttachment
  - DescribeCases
  - DescribeCommunications
  - DescribeServices
  - DescribeSeverityLevels
  - ResolveCase

使用 SDK for Kotlin 的跨服务示例

以下示例应用程序使用 AWS SDK for Kotlin 来跨多个 AWS 服务工作。

跨服务示例以高级经验为目标，可帮助您开始构建应用程序。

示例

- 构建应用程序以将数据提交到 DynamoDB 表
- 构建转换消息的发布和订阅应用程序
- 使用 Amazon SQS 创建用于发送和检索消息的 Web 应用程序
- 创建照片资产管理应用程序，让用户能够使用标签管理照片
- 创建 Web 应用程序来跟踪 DynamoDB 数据
- 创建 Amazon Redshift 项目追踪器
- 创建 Aurora Serverless 工作项跟踪器
- 使用 AWS SDK 通过 Amazon Rekognition 检测图像中的对象
- 使用 AWS SDK 将 Amazon SNS 消息发布到 Amazon SQS 队列

构建应用程序以将数据提交到 DynamoDB 表

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

展示如何创建本机 Android 应用程序，该应用程序使用 Amazon DynamoDB Kotlin API 提交数据并使用 Amazon SNS Kotlin API 发送文本消息。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- DynamoDB
- Amazon SNS

构建转换消息的发布和订阅应用程序

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

展示如何使用 Amazon SNS Kotlin API 创建具有订阅和发布功能的应用程序。此外，此示例应用程序还会转换消息。

有关如何创建 Web 应用程序的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

有关如何创建原生 Android 应用程序的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- Amazon SNS
- Amazon Translate

使用 Amazon SQS 创建用于发送和检索消息的 Web 应用程序

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

演示如何使用 Amazon SQS API 开发用于发送和检索消息的 Spring REST API。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- Amazon Comprehend
- Amazon SQS

创建照片资产管理应用程序，让用户能够使用标签管理照片

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

演示了如何开发照片资产管理应用程序，该应用程序使用 Amazon Rekognition 检测图像中的标签并将其存储以供日后检索。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例 GitHub。

要深入了解这个例子的起源，请参阅 AWS 社区上的博文。

本示例中使用的服务

- API Gateway
- DynamoDB
- Lambda
- Amazon Rekognition
- Amazon S3
- Amazon SNS

创建 Web 应用程序来跟踪 DynamoDB 数据

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

演示了如何使用 Amazon DynamoDB API 创建用于跟踪 DynamoDB 工作数据的动态 Web 应用程序。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- DynamoDB
- Amazon SES

创建 Amazon Redshift 项目追踪器

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

展示如何创建 Web 应用程序来跟踪与报告存储与 Amazon Redshift 数据库的工作项。

有关如何设置查询 Amazon Redshift 数据的 Spring REST API 以及供 React 应用程序使用的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例。GitHub

本示例中使用的服务

- Amazon Redshift
- Amazon SES

创建 Aurora Serverless 工作项跟踪器

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

展示如何创建 Web 应用程序来跟踪与报告存储与 Amazon RDS 数据库的工作项。

有关如何设置查询 Amazon Aurora Serverless 数据的 Spring REST API 以及如何让 React 应用程序使用的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的GitHub完整示例。

本示例中使用的服务

- Aurora
- Amazon RDS
- Amazon RDS 数据服务
- Amazon SES

使用 AWS SDK 通过 Amazon Rekognition 检测图像中的对象

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

展示如何使用 Amazon Rekognition Kotlin API 创建应用程序，该应用程序采用 Amazon Rekognition 来按类别识别位于 Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) 存储桶的图像当中的对象。该应用程序使用 Amazon Simple Email Service (Amazon SES) 向管理员发送包含结果的电子邮件通知。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- Amazon Rekognition
- Amazon S3
- Amazon SES

使用 AWS SDK 将 Amazon SNS 消息发布到 Amazon SQS 队列

适用于 Kotlin 的 SDK

演示使用 Amazon Simple Notification Service（Amazon SNS）和 Amazon Simple Queue Service（Amazon SQS）通过主题和队列进行消息收发的过程。

有关演示在 Amazon SNS 和 Amazon SQS 中使用主题和队列进行消息传递的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例。GitHub

本示例中使用的服务

- Amazon SNS
- Amazon SQS

SDK for PHP 的代码示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for PHP 和 AWS 结合使用。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

跨服务示例 是指跨多个 AWS 服务工作的示例应用程序。

更多资源

- SDK for PHP 开发人员指南 — 有关将 PHP 与 AWS 结合使用的更多信息。
- AWS 开发人员中心 — 您可以按类别或全文搜索筛选的代码示例。
- AWSSDK 示例 — 包含首选语言完整代码的 GitHub 存储库。包括有关设置和运行代码的说明。

示例

- 使用 SDK for PHP 的操作和场景
- 使用 SDK for PHP 的跨服务示例

使用 SDK for PHP 的操作和场景

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for PHP 与 AWS 服务结合使用来执行操作和实施常见场景。

操作 是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

服务

- 使用 SDK for PHP 的 API Gateway 示例
- 使用 SDK for PHP 的 Auto Scaling 示例
- 使用 SDK for PHP 的 Amazon Bedrock 示例
- 使用 SDK for PHP 的 Amazon Bedrock 运行时系统示例
- 使用 SDK for PHP 的 DynamoDB 示例
- 使用 SDK for PHP 的 AWS Glue 示例
- 使用 SDK for PHP 的 IAM 示例
- 使用适用于 PHP 的 SDK 的 Kinesis 示例
- 使用 SDK for PHP 的 Lambda 示例
- 使用适用于 PHP 的 SDK 的 Amazon RDS 示例
- 使用 SDK for PHP 的 Amazon S3 示例
- 使用 SDK for PHP 的 Amazon SNS 示例
- 使用适用于 PHP 的 SDK 的亚马逊 SQS 示例

使用 SDK for PHP 的 API Gateway 示例

以下代码示例演示了如何通过将AWS SDK for PHP 与 API Gateway 结合使用，来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作

操作

获取基础路径映射

以下代码示例演示了如何获取 API Gateway 基础路径映射。

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
require 'vendor/autoload.php';

use Aws\ApiGateway\ApiGatewayClient;
use Aws\Exception\AwsException;


/* ///////////////////////////////////////////////////////////////////////////
 * Purpose: Gets the base path mapping for a custom domain name in
 * Amazon API Gateway.
 *
 * Prerequisites: A custom domain name in API Gateway. For more information,
 * see "Custom Domain Names" in the Amazon API Gateway Developer Guide.
 *
 * Inputs:
 * - $apiGatewayClient: An initialized AWS SDK for PHP API client for
 *   API Gateway.
 * - $basePath: The base path name that callers must provide as part of the
 *   URL after the domain name.
 * - $domainName: The custom domain name for the base path mapping.
 *
 * Returns: The base path mapping, if available; otherwise, the error message.
 * /////////////////////////////////////////////////////////////////////////// */

function getBasePathMapping($apiGatewayClient, $basePath, $domainName)
{
    try {
        $result = $apiGatewayClient->getBasePathMapping([
            'basePath' => $basePath,
            'domainName' => $domainName,
```

```
        ]);
        return 'The base path mapping\'s effective URI is: ' .
            $result['@metadata']['effectiveUri'];
    } catch (AwsException $e) {
        return 'Error: ' . $e['message'];
    }
}

function getsTheBasePathMapping()
{
    $apiGatewayClient = new ApiGatewayClient([
        'profile' => 'default',
        'region' => 'us-east-1',
        'version' => '2015-07-09'
    ]);

    echo getBasePathMapping($apiGatewayClient, '(none)', 'example.com');
}

// Uncomment the following line to run this code in an AWS account.
// getsTheBasePathMapping();
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHPAPI 参考GetBasePathMapping中的。

列出基础路径映射

以下代码示例演示了如何列出 API Gateway 基础路径映射。

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
require 'vendor/autoload.php';

use Aws\ApiGateway\ApiGatewayClient;
use Aws\Exception\AwsException;
```

```
/* ///////////////////////////////////////////////////////////////////////////
 * Purpose: Lists the base path mapping for a custom domain name in
 * Amazon API Gateway.
 *
 * Prerequisites: A custom domain name in API Gateway. For more information,
 * see "Custom Domain Names" in the Amazon API Gateway Developer Guide.
 *
 * Inputs:
 * - $apiGatewayClient: An initialized AWS SDK for PHP API client for
 *   API Gateway.
 * - $domainName: The custom domain name for the base path mappings.
 *
 * Returns: Information about the base path mappings, if available;
 * otherwise, the error message.
 * /////////////////////////////////////////////////////////////////////////// */

function listBasePathMappings($apiGatewayClient, $domainName)
{
    try {
        $result = $apiGatewayClient->getBasePathMappings([
            'domainName' => $domainName
        ]);
        return 'The base path mapping(s) effective URI is: ' .
            $result['@metadata']['effectiveUri'];
    } catch (AwsException $e) {
        return 'Error: ' . $e['message'];
    }
}

function listTheBasePathMappings()
{
    $apiGatewayClient = new ApiGatewayClient([
        'profile' => 'default',
        'region' => 'us-east-1',
        'version' => '2015-07-09'
    ]);

    echo listBasePathMappings($apiGatewayClient, 'example.com');
}

// Uncomment the following line to run this code in an AWS account.
// listTheBasePathMappings();
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHPAPI 参考ListBasePathMappings中的。

更新基础路径映射

以下代码示例演示了如何更新 API Gateway 基础路径映射。

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
require 'vendor/autoload.php';

use Aws\ApiGateway\ApiGatewayClient;
use Aws\Exception\AwsException;


/* ///////////////////////////////////////////////////////////////////////////
 *
 * Purpose: Updates the base path mapping for a custom domain name
 * in Amazon API Gateway.
 *
 * Inputs:
 * - $apiGatewayClient: An initialized AWS SDK for PHP API client for
 *   API Gateway.
 * - $basePath: The base path name that callers must provide as part of the
 *   URL after the domain name.
 * - $domainName: The custom domain name for the base path mapping.
 * - $patchOperations: The base path update operations to apply.
 *
 * Returns: Information about the updated base path mapping, if available;
 * otherwise, the error message.
 * ////////////////////////////////////////////////////////////////////////// */

function updateBasePathMapping(
    $apiGatewayClient,
```

```
    $basePath,
    $domainName,
    $patchOperations
) {
    try {
        $result = $apiGatewayClient->updateBasePathMapping([
            'basePath' => $basePath,
            'domainName' => $domainName,
            'patchOperations' => $patchOperations
        ]);
        return 'The updated base path\'s URI is: ' .
            $result['@metadata']['effectiveUri'];
    } catch (AwsException $e) {
        return 'Error: ' . $e['message'];
    }
}

function updateTheBasePathMapping()
{
    $patchOperations = array([
        'op' => 'replace',
        'path' => '/stage',
        'value' => 'stage2'
    ]);

    $apiGatewayClient = new ApiGatewayClient([
        'profile' => 'default',
        'region' => 'us-east-1',
        'version' => '2015-07-09'
    ]);

    echo updateBasePathMapping(
        $apiGatewayClient,
        '(none)',
        'example.com',
        $patchOperations
    );
}

// Uncomment the following line to run this code in an AWS account.
// updateTheBasePathMapping();
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHPAPI 参考UpdateBasePathMapping中的。

使用 SDK for PHP 的 Auto Scaling 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for PHP 与 Auto Scaling 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

开始使用

开始使用 Auto Scaling

以下代码示例演示如何开始使用 Auto Scaling。

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
public function helloService()
{
    $autoScalingClient = new AutoScalingClient([
        'region' => 'us-west-2',
        'version' => 'latest',
        'profile' => 'default',
    ]);

    $groups = $autoScalingClient->describeAutoScalingGroups([]);
    var_dump($groups);
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHPAPI 参考DescribeAutoScalingGroups中的。

主题

- 操作
- 场景

操作

创建组

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 Auto Scaling 组。

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
public function createAutoScalingGroup(
    $autoScalingGroupName,
    $availabilityZones,
    $minSize,
    $maxSize,
    $launchTemplateId
) {
    return $this->autoScalingClient->createAutoScalingGroup([
        'AutoScalingGroupName' => $autoScalingGroupName,
        'AvailabilityZones' => $availabilityZones,
        'MinSize' => $minSize,
        'MaxSize' => $maxSize,
        'LaunchTemplate' => [
            'LaunchTemplateId' => $launchTemplateId,
        ],
    ]);
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHPAPI 参考CreateAutoScalingGroup中的。

删除组

以下代码示例演示了如何删除 Auto Scaling 组。

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
public function deleteAutoScalingGroup($autoScalingGroupName)
{
    return $this->autoScalingClient->deleteAutoScalingGroup([
        'AutoScalingGroupName' => $autoScalingGroupName,
        'ForceDelete' => true,
    ]);
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHPAPI 参考DeleteAutoScalingGroup中的。

禁用组指标集合

以下代码示例显示了如何禁用 Auto Scaling 组的 CloudWatch 指标收集。

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
public function disableMetricsCollection($autoScalingGroupName)
{
    return $this->autoScalingClient->disableMetricsCollection([
        'AutoScalingGroupName' => $autoScalingGroupName,
    ]);
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHPAPI 参考DisableMetricsCollection中的。

启用组的指标收集

以下代码示例显示了如何为 Auto Scaling 组启用 CloudWatch 指标收集。

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
public function enableMetricsCollection($autoScalingGroupName, $granularity)
{
    return $this->autoScalingClient->enableMetricsCollection([
        'AutoScalingGroupName' => $autoScalingGroupName,
        'Granularity' => $granularity,
    ]);
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHPAPI 参考EnableMetricsCollection中的。

获取有关组的信息

以下代码示例演示了如何获取有关 Auto Scaling 组的信息。

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
public function describeAutoScalingGroups($autoScalingGroupNames)
{
    return $this->autoScalingClient->describeAutoScalingGroups([
        'AutoScalingGroupNames' => $autoScalingGroupNames
```

```
        ]);
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHPAPI 参考DescribeAutoScalingGroups中的。

获取有关实例的信息

以下代码示例演示了如何获取有关 Auto Scaling 实例的信息。

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public function describeAutoScalingInstances($instanceIds)
    {
        return $this->autoScalingClient->describeAutoScalingInstances([
            'InstanceIds' => $instanceIds
        ]);
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHPAPI 参考DescribeAutoScalingInstances中的。

获取有关扩缩活动的信息

以下代码示例演示了如何获取有关 Auto Scaling 活动的信息。

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public function describeScalingActivities($autoScalingGroupName)
    {
        return $this->autoScalingClient->describeScalingActivities([
            'AutoScalingGroupName' => $autoScalingGroupName,
        ]);
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHPAPI 参考DescribeScalingActivities中的。

设置组的所需容量

以下代码示例演示了如何设置 Auto Scaling 组的所需容量。

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public function setDesiredCapacity($autoScalingGroupName, $desiredCapacity)
    {
        return $this->autoScalingClient->setDesiredCapacity([
            'AutoScalingGroupName' => $autoScalingGroupName,
            'DesiredCapacity' => $desiredCapacity,
        ]);
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHPAPI 参考SetDesiredCapacity中的。

终止组中的实例

以下代码示例演示了如何终止 Auto Scaling 组中的实例。

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public function terminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroup(
        $instanceId,
        $shouldDecrementDesiredCapacity = true,
        $attempts = 0
    ) {
        try {
            return $this->autoScalingClient->terminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroup([
                'InstanceId' => $instanceId,
                'ShouldDecrementDesiredCapacity' => $shouldDecrementDesiredCapacity,
            ]);
        } catch (AutoScalingException $exception) {
            if ($exception->getAwsErrorCode() == "ScalingActivityInProgress" &&
$attempts < 5) {
                error_log("Cannot terminate an instance while it is still pending.
Waiting then trying again.");
                sleep(5 * (1 + $attempts));
                return $this->terminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroup(
                    $instanceId,
                    $shouldDecrementDesiredCapacity,
                    ++$attempts
                );
            } else {
                throw $exception;
            }
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHPAPI 参考TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroup中的。

更新组

以下代码示例演示了如何更新 Auto Scaling 组的配置。

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
public function updateAutoScalingGroup($autoScalingGroupName, $args)
{
    if (array_key_exists('MaxSize', $args)) {
        $maxSize = ['MaxSize' => $args['MaxSize']];
    } else {
        $maxSize = [];
    }
    if (array_key_exists('MinSize', $args)) {
        $minSize = ['MinSize' => $args['MinSize']];
    } else {
        $minSize = [];
    }
    $parameters = ['AutoScalingGroupName' => $autoScalingGroupName];
    $parameters = array_merge($parameters, $minSize, $maxSize);
    return $this->autoScalingClient->updateAutoScalingGroup($parameters);
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHPAPI 参考UpdateAutoScalingGroup中的。

场景

管理组和实例

以下代码示例演示了如何：

- 创建包含启动模板和可用区的 Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling 组，并获取有关正在运行的实例的信息。
- 启用 Amazon CloudWatch 指标收集。
- 更新组的所需容量，并等待实例启动。

- 终止组中的实例。
- 列出为响应用户请求和容量变化而发生的扩缩活动。
- 获取 CloudWatch 指标的统计数据，然后清理资源。

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
namespace AutoScaling;

use Aws\AutoScaling\AutoScalingClient;
use Aws\CloudWatch\CloudWatchClient;
use Aws\Ec2\Ec2Client;
use AwsUtilities\AWSServiceClass;
use AwsUtilities\RunnableExample;

class GettingStartedWithAutoScaling implements RunnableExample
{
    protected Ec2Client $ec2Client;
    protected AutoScalingClient $autoScalingClient;
    protected AutoScalingService $autoScalingService;
    protected CloudWatchClient $cloudWatchClient;
    protected string $templateName;
    protected string $autoScalingGroupName;
    protected array $role;

    public function runExample()
    {
        echo("\n");
        echo("--------------------------------------\n");
        print("Welcome to the Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling getting started demo using
 PHP!\n");
        echo("--------------------------------------\n");

        $clientArgs = [
            'region' => 'us-west-2',
            'version' => 'latest',
```

```
            'profile' => 'default',
        ];
        $uniqid = uniqid();

        $this->autoScalingClient = new AutoScalingClient($clientArgs);
        $this->autoScalingService = new AutoScalingService($this-
>autoScalingClient);
        $this->cloudWatchClient = new CloudWatchClient($clientArgs);

        AWSServiceClass::$waitTime = 5;
        AWSServiceClass::$maxWaitAttempts = 20;

        /**
         * Step 0: Create an EC2 launch template that you'll use to create an Auto
 Scaling group.
         */
        $this->ec2Client = new EC2Client($clientArgs);
        $this->templateName = "example_launch_template_$uniqid";
        $instanceType = "t1.micro";
        $amiId = "ami-0ca285d4c2cda3300";
        $launchTemplate = $this->ec2Client->createLaunchTemplate(
            [
            'LaunchTemplateName' => $this->templateName,
            'LaunchTemplateData' => [
                'InstanceType' => $instanceType,
                'ImageId' => $amiId,
            ]
            ]
        );

        /**
         * Step 1: CreateAutoScalingGroup: pass it the launch template you created
 in step 0.
         */
        $availabilityZones[] = $this->ec2Client->describeAvailabilityZones([])
['AvailabilityZones'][1]['ZoneName'];

        $this->autoScalingGroupName = "demoAutoScalingGroupName_$uniqid";
        $minSize = 1;
        $maxSize = 1;
        $launchTemplateId = $launchTemplate['LaunchTemplate']['LaunchTemplateId'];
        $this->autoScalingService->createAutoScalingGroup(
            $this->autoScalingGroupName,
            $availabilityZones,
```

```
            $minSize,
            $maxSize,
            $launchTemplateId
        );

        $this->autoScalingService->waitUntilGroupInService([$this-
>autoScalingGroupName]);
        $autoScalingGroup = $this->autoScalingService-
>describeAutoScalingGroups([$this->autoScalingGroupName]);

        /**
         * Step 2: DescribeAutoScalingInstances: show that one instance has
 launched.
         */
        $instanceIds = [$autoScalingGroup['AutoScalingGroups'][0]['Instances'][0]
['InstanceId']];
        $instances = $this->autoScalingService-
>describeAutoScalingInstances($instanceIds);
        echo "The Auto Scaling group {$this->autoScalingGroupName} was created
 successfully.\n";
        echo count($instances['AutoScalingInstances']) . " instances were created
 for the group.\n";
        echo $autoScalingGroup['AutoScalingGroups'][0]['MaxSize'] . " is the max
 number of instances for the group.\n";

        /**
         * Step 3: EnableMetricsCollection: enable all metrics or a subset.
         */
        $this->autoScalingService->enableMetricsCollection($this-
>autoScalingGroupName, "1Minute");

        /**
         * Step 4: UpdateAutoScalingGroup: update max size to 3.
         */
        echo "Updating the max number of instances to 3.\n";
        $this->autoScalingService->updateAutoScalingGroup($this-
>autoScalingGroupName, ['MaxSize' => 3]);

        /**
         * Step 5: DescribeAutoScalingGroups: show the current state of the group.
         */
        $autoScalingGroup = $this->autoScalingService-
>describeAutoScalingGroups([$this->autoScalingGroupName]);
        echo $autoScalingGroup['AutoScalingGroups'][0]['MaxSize'];
```

```
        echo " is the updated max number of instances for the group.\n";

        $limits = $this->autoScalingService->describeAccountLimits();
        echo "Here are your account limits:\n";
        echo "MaxNumberOfAutoScalingGroups:
 {$limits['MaxNumberOfAutoScalingGroups']}\n";
        echo "MaxNumberOfLaunchConfigurations:
 {$limits['MaxNumberOfLaunchConfigurations']}\n";
        echo "NumberOfAutoScalingGroups: {$limits['NumberOfAutoScalingGroups']}\n";
        echo "NumberOfLaunchConfigurations:
 {$limits['NumberOfLaunchConfigurations']}\n";

        /**
         * Step 6: SetDesiredCapacity: set desired capacity to 2.
         */
        $this->autoScalingService->setDesiredCapacity($this->autoScalingGroupName,
 2);
        sleep(10); // Wait for the group to start processing the request.
        $this->autoScalingService->waitUntilGroupInService([$this-
>autoScalingGroupName]);

        /**
         * Step 7: DescribeAutoScalingInstances: show that two instances are
 launched.
         */
        $autoScalingGroups = $this->autoScalingService-
>describeAutoScalingGroups([$this->autoScalingGroupName]);
        foreach ($autoScalingGroups['AutoScalingGroups'] as $autoScalingGroup) {
            echo "There is a group named:
 {$autoScalingGroup['AutoScalingGroupName']}";
            echo "with an ARN of {$autoScalingGroup['AutoScalingGroupARN']}.\n";
            foreach ($autoScalingGroup['Instances'] as $instance) {
                echo "{$autoScalingGroup['AutoScalingGroupName']} has an instance
 with id of: ";
                echo "{$instance['InstanceId']} and a lifecycle state of:
 {$instance['LifecycleState']}.\n";
            }
        }

        /**
         * Step 8: TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroup: terminate one of the
 instances in the group.
         */
```

```
        $this->autoScalingService-
>terminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroup($instance['InstanceId'], false);
        do {
            sleep(10);
            $instances = $this->autoScalingService-
>describeAutoScalingInstances([$instance['InstanceId']]);
        } while (count($instances['AutoScalingInstances']) > 0);
        do {
            sleep(10);
            $autoScalingGroups = $this->autoScalingService-
>describeAutoScalingGroups([$this->autoScalingGroupName]);
            $instances = $autoScalingGroups['AutoScalingGroups'][0]['Instances'];
        } while (count($instances) < 2);
        $this->autoScalingService->waitUntilGroupInService([$this-
>autoScalingGroupName]);
        foreach ($autoScalingGroups['AutoScalingGroups'] as $autoScalingGroup) {
            echo "There is a group named:
 {$autoScalingGroup['AutoScalingGroupName']}";
            echo "with an ARN of {$autoScalingGroup['AutoScalingGroupARN']}.\n";
            foreach ($autoScalingGroup['Instances'] as $instance) {
                echo "{$autoScalingGroup['AutoScalingGroupName']} has an instance
 with id of: ";
                echo "{$instance['InstanceId']} and a lifecycle state of:
 {$instance['LifecycleState']}.\n";
            }
        }

        /**
         * Step 9: DescribeScalingActivities: list the scaling activities that have
 occurred for the group so far.
         */
        $activities = $this->autoScalingService-
>describeScalingActivities($autoScalingGroup['AutoScalingGroupName']);
        echo "We found " . count($activities['Activities']) . " activities.\n";
        foreach ($activities['Activities'] as $activity) {
            echo "{$activity['ActivityId']} - {$activity['StartTime']} -
 {$activity['Description']}\n";
        }

        /**
         * Step 10: Use the Amazon CloudWatch API to get and show some metrics
 collected for the group.
         */
        $metricsNamespace = 'AWS/AutoScaling';
```

```
        $metricsDimensions = [
            [
                'Name' => 'AutoScalingGroupName',
                'Value' => $autoScalingGroup['AutoScalingGroupName'],
            ],
        ];
        $metrics = $this->cloudWatchClient->listMetrics(
            [
            'Dimensions' => $metricsDimensions,
            'Namespace' => $metricsNamespace,
            ]
        );
        foreach ($metrics['Metrics'] as $metric) {
            $timespan = 5;
            if ($metric['MetricName'] != 'GroupTotalCapacity' &&
 $metric['MetricName'] != 'GroupMaxSize') {
                continue;
            }
            echo "Over the last $timespan minutes, {$metric['MetricName']} recorded:
\n";
            $stats = $this->cloudWatchClient->getMetricStatistics(
                [
                'Dimensions' => $metricsDimensions,
                'EndTime' => time(),
                'StartTime' => time() - (5 * 60),
                'MetricName' => $metric['MetricName'],
                'Namespace' => $metricsNamespace,
                'Period' => 60,
                'Statistics' => ['Sum'],
                ]
            );
            foreach ($stats['Datapoints'] as $stat) {
                echo "{$stat['Timestamp']}: {$stat['Sum']}\n";
            }
        }

        return $instances;
    }

    public function cleanUp()
    {
        /**
         * Step 11: DisableMetricsCollection: disable all metrics.
         */
```

```
        $this->autoScalingService->disableMetricsCollection($this-
>autoScalingGroupName);

        /**
         * Step 12: DeleteAutoScalingGroup: to delete the group you must stop all
 instances.
         * - UpdateAutoScalingGroup with MinSize=0
         * - TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroup for each instance,
         *     specify ShouldDecrementDesiredCapacity=True. Wait for instances to
 stop.
         * - Now you can delete the group.
         */
        $this->autoScalingService->updateAutoScalingGroup($this-
>autoScalingGroupName, ['MinSize' => 0]);
        $this->autoScalingService->terminateAllInstancesInAutoScalingGroup($this-
>autoScalingGroupName);
        $this->autoScalingService->waitUntilGroupInService([$this-
>autoScalingGroupName]);
        $this->autoScalingService->deleteAutoScalingGroup($this-
>autoScalingGroupName);

        /**
         * Step 13: Delete launch template.
         */
        $this->ec2Client->deleteLaunchTemplate(
            [
            'LaunchTemplateName' => $this->templateName,
            ]
        );
    }

    public function helloService()
    {
        $autoScalingClient = new AutoScalingClient([
            'region' => 'us-west-2',
            'version' => 'latest',
            'profile' => 'default',
        ]);

        $groups = $autoScalingClient->describeAutoScalingGroups([]);
        var_dump($groups);
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for PHP API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CreateAutoScalingGroup
  - DeleteAutoScalingGroup
  - DescribeAutoScalingGroups
  - DescribeAutoScalingInstances
  - DescribeScalingActivities
  - DisableMetricsCollection
  - EnableMetricsCollection
  - SetDesiredCapacity
  - TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroup
  - UpdateAutoScalingGroup

使用 SDK for PHP 的 Amazon Bedrock 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for PHP 与 Amazon Bedrock 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作

操作

列出可用的 Amazon Bedrock 基础模型

以下代码示例演示了如何列出可用的 Amazon Bedrock 基础模型。

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

列出可用的 Amazon Bedrock 基础模型。

```
public function listFoundationModels()
{
    $result = $this->bedrockClient->listFoundationModels();
    return $result;
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHPAPI 参考ListFoundationModels中的。

使用 SDK for PHP 的 Amazon Bedrock 运行时系统示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for PHP 与 Amazon Bedrock 运行时系统结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作
- 场景

操作

使用 Amazon Titan Image Generator G1 生成图像

以下代码示例演示了如何在 Amazon Bedrock 上调用 Amazon Titan Image Generator G1 模型来生成图像。

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

调用 Amazon Titan Image Generator G1 模型来生成图像。

```
    public function invokeTitanImage(string $prompt, int $seed)
    {
        # The different model providers have individual request and response
 formats.
        # For the format, ranges, and default values for Titan Image models refer
 to:
        # https://docs.aws.amazon.com/bedrock/latest/userguide/model-parameters-
titan-image.html

        $base64_image_data = "";

        try {
            $modelId = 'amazon.titan-image-generator-v1';

            $request = json_encode([
                'taskType' => 'TEXT_IMAGE',
                'textToImageParams' => [
                    'text' => $prompt
                ],
                'imageGenerationConfig' => [
                    'numberOfImages' => 1,
                    'quality' => 'standard',
                    'cfgScale' => 8.0,
                    'height' => 512,
                    'width' => 512,
```

```
                'seed' => $seed
            ]
        ]);

        $result = $this->bedrockRuntimeClient->invokeModel([
            'contentType' => 'application/json',
            'body' => $request,
            'modelId' => $modelId,
        ]);

        $response_body = json_decode($result['body']);

        $base64_image_data = $response_body->images[0];
    } catch (Exception $e) {
        echo "Error: ({$e->getCode()}) - {$e->getMessage()}\n";
    }

    return $base64_image_data;
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHPAPI 参考InvokeModel中的。

使用 Stability.ai Stable Diffusion XL 生成图像

以下代码示例演示了如何在 Amazon Bedrock 上调用 Stability.ai Stable Diffusion XL 模型来生成图像。

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

调用 Stability.ai Stable Diffusion XL 基础模型来生成图像。

```
    public function invokeStableDiffusion(string $prompt, int $seed, string
$style_preset)
    {
```

```
        # The different model providers have individual request and response
 formats.
        # For the format, ranges, and available style_presets of Stable Diffusion
 models refer to:
        # https://docs.aws.amazon.com/bedrock/latest/userguide/model-parameters-
stability-diffusion.html

        $base64_image_data = "";

        try {
            $modelId = 'stability.stable-diffusion-xl';

            $body = [
                'text_prompts' => [
                    ['text' => $prompt]
                ],
                'seed' => $seed,
                'cfg_scale' => 10,
                'steps' => 30
            ];

            if ($style_preset) {
                $body['style_preset'] = $style_preset;
            }

            $result = $this->bedrockRuntimeClient->invokeModel([
                'contentType' => 'application/json',
                'body' => json_encode($body),
                'modelId' => $modelId,
            ]);

            $response_body = json_decode($result['body']);

            $base64_image_data = $response_body->artifacts[0]->base64;
        } catch (Exception $e) {
            echo "Error: ({$e->getCode()}) - {$e->getMessage()}\n";
        }

        return $base64_image_data;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHPAPI 参考InvokeModel中的。

使用 AI21 Labs Jurassic-2 生成文本

以下代码示例演示了如何通过在 Amazon Bedrock 上调用 AI21 Labs Jurassic-2 模型来生成文本。

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

调用 AI21 Labs Jurassic-2 基础模型以生成文本。

```
    public function invokeJurassic2($prompt)
    {
        # The different model providers have individual request and response
 formats.
        # For the format, ranges, and default values for AI21 Labs Jurassic-2, refer
 to:
        # https://docs.aws.amazon.com/bedrock/latest/userguide/model-parameters-
jurassic2.html

        $completion = "";

        try {
            $modelId = 'ai21.j2-mid-v1';

            $body = [
                'prompt' => $prompt,
                'temperature' => 0.5,
                'maxTokens' => 200,
            ];

            $result = $this->bedrockRuntimeClient->invokeModel([
                'contentType' => 'application/json',
                'body' => json_encode($body),
                'modelId' => $modelId,
            ]);

            $response_body = json_decode($result['body']);

            $completion = $response_body->completions[0]->data->text;
```

```
        } catch (Exception $e) {
            echo "Error: ({$e->getCode()}) - {$e->getMessage()}\n";
        }

        return $completion;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHPAPI 参考InvokeModel中的。

使用 Anthropic Claude 2 生成文本

以下代码示例演示了如何通过在 Amazon Bedrock 上调用 Anthropic Claude 2 模型来生成文本。

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

调用 Anthropic Claude 2 基础模型以生成文本。

```
    public function invokeClaude($prompt)
    {
        # The different model providers have individual request and response
 formats.
        # For the format, ranges, and default values for Anthropic Claude, refer to:
        # https://docs.aws.amazon.com/bedrock/latest/userguide/model-parameters-
claude.html

        $completion = "";

        try {
            $modelId = 'anthropic.claude-v2';

            # Claude requires you to enclose the prompt as follows:
            $prompt = "\n\nHuman: {$prompt}\n\nAssistant:";

            $body = [
                'prompt' => $prompt,
```

```
                'max_tokens_to_sample' => 200,
                'temperature' => 0.5,
                'stop_sequences' => ["\n\nHuman:"],
            ];

            $result = $this->bedrockRuntimeClient->invokeModel([
                'contentType' => 'application/json',
                'body' => json_encode($body),
                'modelId' => $modelId,
            ]);

            $response_body = json_decode($result['body']);

            $completion = $response_body->completion;
        } catch (Exception $e) {
            echo "Error: ({$e->getCode()}) - {$e->getMessage()}\n";
        }

        return $completion;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHPAPI 参考InvokeModel中的。

使用 Meta Llama 2 Chat 生成文本

以下代码示例演示了如何通过在 Amazon Bedrock 上调用 Meta Llama 2 Chat 模型来生成文本。

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

调用 Meta Llama 2 Chat 基础模型以生成文本。

```
    public function invokeLlama2($prompt)
    {
        # The different model providers have individual request and response
formats.
```

```
        # For the format, ranges, and default values for Meta Llama 2 Chat, refer
 to:
        # https://docs.aws.amazon.com/bedrock/latest/userguide/model-parameters-
meta.html

        $completion = "";

        try {
            $modelId = 'meta.llama2-13b-chat-v1';

            $body = [
                'prompt' => $prompt,
                'temperature' => 0.5,
                'max_gen_len' => 512,
            ];

            $result = $this->bedrockRuntimeClient->invokeModel([
                'contentType' => 'application/json',
                'body' => json_encode($body),
                'modelId' => $modelId,
            ]);

            $response_body = json_decode($result['body']);

            $completion = $response_body->generation;
        } catch (Exception $e) {
            echo "Error: ({$e->getCode()}) - {$e->getMessage()}\n";
        }

        return $completion;
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHPAPI 参考InvokeModel中的。

场景

在 Amazon Bedrock 上调用多个 LLM

以下代码示例显示了如何在 Amazon Bedrock 上调用多个 large-language-models (LLM)。

- 使用 Anthropic Claude 生成文本。
- 使用 AI21 Labs Jurassic-2 生成文本。

- 使用 Meta Llama 2 Chat 生成文本。

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

在 Amazon Bedrock 上调用多个 LLM。

```
namespace BedrockRuntime;

class GettingStartedWithBedrockRuntime
{
    protected BedrockRuntimeService $bedrockRuntimeService;

    public function runExample()
    {
        echo "\n";
        echo "---------------------------------------------------------------------
\n";
        echo "Welcome to the Amazon Bedrock Runtime getting started demo using PHP!
\n";
        echo "---------------------------------------------------------------------
\n";

        $clientArgs = [
            'region' => 'us-east-1',
            'version' => 'latest',
            'profile' => 'default',
        ];

        $bedrockRuntimeService = new BedrockRuntimeService($clientArgs);

        $prompt = 'In one paragraph, who are you?';

        echo "\nPrompt: " . $prompt;

        echo "\n\nAnthropic Claude:";
        echo $bedrockRuntimeService->invokeClaude($prompt);
```

```
        echo "\n\nAI21 Labs Jurassic-2: ";
        echo $bedrockRuntimeService->invokeJurassic2($prompt);

        echo "\n\nMeta Llama 2 Chat: ";
        echo $bedrockRuntimeService->invokeLlama2($prompt);

        echo
"\n--------------------------------------------------------------------\n";

        $image_prompt = 'stylized picture of a cute old steampunk robot';

        echo "\nImage prompt: " . $image_prompt;

        echo "\n\nStability.ai Stable Diffusion XL:\n";
        $diffusionSeed = rand(0, 4294967295);
        $style_preset = 'photographic';
        $base64 = $bedrockRuntimeService->invokeStableDiffusion($image_prompt,
$diffusionSeed, $style_preset);
        $image_path = $this->saveImage($base64, 'stability.stable-diffusion-xl');
        echo "The generated images have been saved to $image_path";

        echo "\n\nAmazon Titan Image Generation:\n";
        $titanSeed = rand(0, 2147483647);
        $base64 = $bedrockRuntimeService->invokeTitanImage($image_prompt,
$titanSeed);
        $image_path = $this->saveImage($base64, 'amazon.titan-image-generator-v1');
        echo "The generated images have been saved to $image_path";
    }

    private function saveImage($base64_image_data, $model_id): string
    {
        $output_dir = "output";

        if (!file_exists($output_dir)) {
            mkdir($output_dir);
        }

        $i = 1;
        while (file_exists("$output_dir/$model_id" . '_' . "$i.png")) {
            $i++;
        }

        $image_data = base64_decode($base64_image_data);
```

```
        $file_path = "$output_dir/$model_id" . '_' . "$i.png";

        $file = fopen($file_path, 'wb');
        fwrite($file, $image_data);
        fclose($file);

        return $file_path;
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHPAPI 参考InvokeModel中的。

使用 SDK for PHP 的 DynamoDB 示例

以下代码示例演示了如何将AWS SDK for PHP 与 DynamoDB 结合使用，以执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作
- 场景

操作

创建表

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 DynamoDB 表。

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库 中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

创建表。

```
        $tableName = "ddb_demo_table_$uuid";
        $service->createTable(
            $tableName,
            [
                new DynamoDBAttribute('year', 'N', 'HASH'),
                new DynamoDBAttribute('title', 'S', 'RANGE')
            ]
        );

    public function createTable(string $tableName, array $attributes)
    {
        $keySchema = [];
        $attributeDefinitions = [];
        foreach ($attributes as $attribute) {
            if (is_a($attribute, DynamoDBAttribute::class)) {
                $keySchema[] = ['AttributeName' => $attribute->AttributeName,
'KeyType' => $attribute->KeyType];
                $attributeDefinitions[] =
                    ['AttributeName' => $attribute->AttributeName, 'AttributeType'
=> $attribute->AttributeType];
            }
        }

        $this->dynamoDbClient->createTable([
            'TableName' => $tableName,
            'KeySchema' => $keySchema,
            'AttributeDefinitions' => $attributeDefinitions,
            'ProvisionedThroughput' => ['ReadCapacityUnits' => 10,
'WriteCapacityUnits' => 10],
        ]);
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHPAPI 参考CreateTable中的。

删除表

以下代码示例演示了如何删除 DynamoDB 表。

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
public function deleteTable(string $TableName)
{
    $this->customWaiter(function () use ($TableName) {
        return $this->dynamoDbClient->deleteTable([
            'TableName' => $TableName,
        ]);
    });
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHPAPI 参考DeleteTable中的。

删除表中项目

以下代码示例演示了如何从 DynamoDB 表中删除项目。

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        $key = [
```

```
            'Item' => [
                'title' => [
                    'S' => $movieName,
                ],
                'year' => [
                    'N' => $movieYear,
                ],
            ]
        ];

        $service->deleteItemByKey($tableName, $key);
        echo "But, bad news, this was a trap. That movie has now been deleted
because of your rating...harsh.\n";

    public function deleteItemByKey(string $tableName, array $key)
    {
        $this->dynamoDbClient->deleteItem([
            'Key' => $key['Item'],
            'TableName' => $tableName,
        ]);
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHPAPI 参考DeleteItem中的。

获取表中项目

以下代码示例演示了如何从 DynamoDB 表中获取项目。

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        $movie = $service->getItemByKey($tableName, $key);
        echo "\nThe movie {$movie['Item']['title']['S']} was released in
{$movie['Item']['year']['N']}.\n";
```

```
    public function getItemByKey(string $tableName, array $key)
    {
        return $this->dynamoDbClient->getItem([
            'Key' => $key['Item'],
            'TableName' => $tableName,
        ]);
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHPAPI 参考GetItem中的。

列出表

以下代码示例演示了如何列出 DynamoDB 表。

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public function listTables($exclusiveStartTableName = "", $limit = 100)
    {
        $this->dynamoDbClient->listTables([
            'ExclusiveStartTableName' => $exclusiveStartTableName,
            'Limit' => $limit,
        ]);
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHPAPI 参考ListTables中的。

向表中加入项目

以下代码示例演示了如何将项目放入 DynamoDB 表中。

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    echo "What's the name of the last movie you watched?\n";
    while (empty($movieName)) {
        $movieName = testable_readline("Movie name: ");
    }
    echo "And what year was it released?\n";
    $movieYear = "year";
    while (!is_numeric($movieYear) || intval($movieYear) != $movieYear) {
        $movieYear = testable_readline("Year released: ");
    }

    $service->putItem([
        'Item' => [
            'year' => [
                'N' => "$movieYear",
            ],
            'title' => [
                'S' => $movieName,
            ],
        ],
        'TableName' => $tableName,
    ]);

public function putItem(array $array)
{
    $this->dynamoDbClient->putItem($array);
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHPAPI 参考PutItem中的。

查询表

以下代码示例演示了如何查询 DynamoDB 表。

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库 中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        $birthKey = [
            'Key' => [
                'year' => [
                    'N' => "$birthYear",
                ],
            ],
        ];
        $result = $service->query($tableName, $birthKey);

    public function query(string $tableName, $key)
    {
        $expressionAttributeValues = [];
        $expressionAttributeNames = [];
        $keyConditionExpression = "";
        $index = 1;
        foreach ($key as $name => $value) {
            $keyConditionExpression .= "#" . array_key_first($value) . " = :v
$index,";
            $expressionAttributeNames["#" . array_key_first($value)] =
 array_key_first($value);
            $hold = array_pop($value);
            $expressionAttributeValues[":v$index"] = [
                array_key_first($hold) => array_pop($hold),
            ];
        }
        $keyConditionExpression = substr($keyConditionExpression, 0, -1);
        $query = [
            'ExpressionAttributeValues' => $expressionAttributeValues,
            'ExpressionAttributeNames' => $expressionAttributeNames,
            'KeyConditionExpression' => $keyConditionExpression,
            'TableName' => $tableName,
        ];
        return $this->dynamoDbClient->query($query);
    }
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHP API 参考中的 Query。

运行 PartiQL 语句

以下代码示例演示了如何在 DynamoDB 表上运行 PartiQL 语句。

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public function insertItemByPartiQL(string $statement, array $parameters)
    {
        $this->dynamoDbClient->executeStatement([
            'Statement' => "$statement",
            'Parameters' => $parameters,
        ]);
    }

    public function getItemByPartiQL(string $tableName, array $key): Result
    {
        list($statement, $parameters) = $this->buildStatementAndParameters("SELECT",
$tableName, $key['Item']);

        return $this->dynamoDbClient->executeStatement([
            'Parameters' => $parameters,
            'Statement' => $statement,
        ]);
    }

    public function updateItemByPartiQL(string $statement, array $parameters)
    {
        $this->dynamoDbClient->executeStatement([
            'Statement' => $statement,
            'Parameters' => $parameters,
        ]);
```

```
    }

    public function deleteItemByPartiQL(string $statement, array $parameters)
    {
        $this->dynamoDbClient->executeStatement([
            'Statement' => $statement,
            'Parameters' => $parameters,
        ]);
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHPAPI 参考ExecuteStatement中的。

运行批量 PartiQL 语句

以下代码示例演示了如何在 DynamoDB 表中运行批量 PartiQL 语句。

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public function getItemByPartiQLBatch(string $tableName, array $keys): Result
    {
        $statements = [];
        foreach ($keys as $key) {
            list($statement, $parameters) = $this-
>buildStatementAndParameters("SELECT", $tableName, $key['Item']);
            $statements[] = [
                'Statement' => "$statement",
                'Parameters' => $parameters,
            ];
        }

        return $this->dynamoDbClient->batchExecuteStatement([
            'Statements' => $statements,
        ]);
    }
```

```
    public function insertItemByPartiQLBatch(string $statement, array $parameters)
    {
        $this->dynamoDbClient->batchExecuteStatement([
            'Statements' => [
                [
                    'Statement' => "$statement",
                    'Parameters' => $parameters,
                ],
            ],
        ]);
    }

    public function updateItemByPartiQLBatch(string $statement, array $parameters)
    {
        $this->dynamoDbClient->batchExecuteStatement([
            'Statements' => [
                [
                    'Statement' => "$statement",
                    'Parameters' => $parameters,
                ],
            ],
        ]);
    }

    public function deleteItemByPartiQLBatch(string $statement, array $parameters)
    {
        $this->dynamoDbClient->batchExecuteStatement([
            'Statements' => [
                [
                    'Statement' => "$statement",
                    'Parameters' => $parameters,
                ],
            ],
        ]);
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHPAPI 参考BatchExecuteStatement中的。

扫描表

以下代码示例演示了如何扫描 DynamoDB 表。

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    $yearsKey = [
        'Key' => [
            'year' => [
                'N' => [
                    'minRange' => 1990,
                    'maxRange' => 1999,
                ],
            ],
        ],
    ];
    $filter = "year between 1990 and 1999";
    echo "\nHere's a list of all the movies released in the 90s:\n";
    $result = $service->scan($tableName, $yearsKey, $filter);
    foreach ($result['Items'] as $movie) {
        $movie = $marshal->unmarshalItem($movie);
        echo $movie['title'] . "\n";
    }

public function scan(string $tableName, array $key, string $filters)
{
    $query = [
        'ExpressionAttributeNames' => ['#year' => 'year'],
        'ExpressionAttributeValues' => [
            ":min" => ['N' => '1990'],
            ":max" => ['N' => '1999'],
        ],
        'FilterExpression' => "#year between :min and :max",
        'TableName' => $tableName,
    ];
    return $this->dynamoDbClient->scan($query);
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHP API 参考中的 Scan。

更新表中项目

以下代码示例演示了如何更新 DynamoDB 表中的项目。

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        echo "What rating would you like to give {$movie['Item']['title']['S']}?\n";
        $rating = 0;
        while (!is_numeric($rating) || intval($rating) != $rating || $rating < 1 ||
$rating > 10) {
            $rating = testable_readline("Rating (1-10): ");
        }
        $service->updateItemAttributeByKey($tableName, $key, 'rating', 'N',
$rating);

    public function updateItemAttributeByKey(
        string $tableName,
        array $key,
        string $attributeName,
        string $attributeType,
        string $newValue
    ) {
        $this->dynamoDbClient->updateItem([
            'Key' => $key['Item'],
            'TableName' => $tableName,
            'UpdateExpression' => "set #NV=:NV",
            'ExpressionAttributeNames' => [
                '#NV' => $attributeName,
            ],
            'ExpressionAttributeValues' => [
                ':NV' => [
                    $attributeType => $newValue
                ]
            ],
        ]);
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHPAPI 参考UpdateItem中的。

写入一批项目

以下代码示例演示了如何写入一批 DynamoDB 项目。

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public function writeBatch(string $TableName, array $Batch, int $depth = 2)
    {
        if (--$depth <= 0) {
            throw new Exception("Max depth exceeded. Please try with fewer batch
items or increase depth.");
        }

        $marshal = new Marshaler();
        $total = 0;
        foreach (array_chunk($Batch, 25) as $Items) {
            foreach ($Items as $Item) {
                $BatchWrite['RequestItems'][$TableName][] = ['PutRequest' => ['Item'
=> $marshal->marshalItem($Item)]];
            }
            try {
                echo "Batching another " . count($Items) . " for a total of " .
($total += count($Items)) . " items!\n";
                $response = $this->dynamoDbClient->batchWriteItem($BatchWrite);
                $BatchWrite = [];
            } catch (Exception $e) {
                echo "uh oh...";
                echo $e->getMessage();
                die();
            }
            if ($total >= 250) {
                echo "250 movies is probably enough. Right? We can stop there.\n";
```

```
                break;
            }
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHPAPI 参考BatchWriteItem中的。

场景

开始使用表、项目和查询

以下代码示例显示了操作流程：

- 创建可保存电影数据的表。
- 在表中加入单一电影，获取并更新此电影。
- 向 JSON 示例文件的表中写入电影数据。
- 查询在给定年份发行的电影。
- 扫描在年份范围内发行的电影。
- 删除表中的电影后再删除表。

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
namespace DynamoDb\Basics;

use Aws\DynamoDb\Marshaler;
use DynamoDb;
use DynamoDb\DynamoDBAttribute;
use DynamoDb\DynamoDBService;

use function AwsUtilities\loadMovieData;
use function AwsUtilities\testable_readline;
```

```
class GettingStartedWithDynamoDB
{
    public function run()
    {
        echo("\n");
        echo("--------------------------------------\n");
        print("Welcome to the Amazon DynamoDB getting started demo using PHP!\n");
        echo("--------------------------------------\n");

        $uuid = uniqid();
        $service = new DynamoDBService();

        $tableName = "ddb_demo_table_$uuid";
        $service->createTable(
            $tableName,
            [
                new DynamoDBAttribute('year', 'N', 'HASH'),
                new DynamoDBAttribute('title', 'S', 'RANGE')
            ]
        );

        echo "Waiting for table...";
        $service->dynamoDbClient->waitUntil("TableExists", ['TableName' =>
 $tableName]);
        echo "table $tableName found!\n";

        echo "What's the name of the last movie you watched?\n";
        while (empty($movieName)) {
            $movieName = testable_readline("Movie name: ");
        }
        echo "And what year was it released?\n";
        $movieYear = "year";
        while (!is_numeric($movieYear) || intval($movieYear) != $movieYear) {
            $movieYear = testable_readline("Year released: ");
        }

        $service->putItem([
            'Item' => [
                'year' => [
                    'N' => "$movieYear",
                ],
                'title' => [
                    'S' => $movieName,
                ],
```

```
            ],
            'TableName' => $tableName,
        ]);

        echo "How would you rate the movie from 1-10?\n";
        $rating = 0;
        while (!is_numeric($rating) || intval($rating) != $rating || $rating < 1 ||
$rating > 10) {
            $rating = testable_readline("Rating (1-10): ");
        }
        echo "What was the movie about?\n";
        while (empty($plot)) {
            $plot = testable_readline("Plot summary: ");
        }
        $key = [
            'Item' => [
                'title' => [
                    'S' => $movieName,
                ],
                'year' => [
                    'N' => $movieYear,
                ],
            ]
        ];
        $attributes = ["rating" =>
            [
                'AttributeName' => 'rating',
                'AttributeType' => 'N',
                'Value' => $rating,
            ],
            'plot' => [
                'AttributeName' => 'plot',
                'AttributeType' => 'S',
                'Value' => $plot,
            ]
        ];
        $service->updateItemAttributesByKey($tableName, $key, $attributes);
        echo "Movie added and updated.";

        $batch = json_decode(loadMovieData());

        $service->writeBatch($tableName, $batch);
```

```
        $movie = $service->getItemByKey($tableName, $key);
        echo "\nThe movie {$movie['Item']['title']['S']} was released in
 {$movie['Item']['year']['N']}.\n";
        echo "What rating would you like to give {$movie['Item']['title']['S']}?\n";
        $rating = 0;
        while (!is_numeric($rating) || intval($rating) != $rating || $rating < 1 ||
 $rating > 10) {
            $rating = testable_readline("Rating (1-10): ");
        }
        $service->updateItemAttributeByKey($tableName, $key, 'rating', 'N',
 $rating);

        $movie = $service->getItemByKey($tableName, $key);
        echo "Ok, you have rated {$movie['Item']['title']['S']} as a {$movie['Item']
['rating']['N']}\n";

        $service->deleteItemByKey($tableName, $key);
        echo "But, bad news, this was a trap. That movie has now been deleted
 because of your rating...harsh.\n";

        echo "That's okay though. The book was better. Now, for something lighter,
 in what year were you born?\n";
        $birthYear = "not a number";
        while (!is_numeric($birthYear) || $birthYear >= date("Y")) {
            $birthYear = testable_readline("Birth year: ");
        }
        $birthKey = [
            'Key' => [
                'year' => [
                    'N' => "$birthYear",
                ],
            ],
        ];
        $result = $service->query($tableName, $birthKey);
        $marshal = new Marshaler();
        echo "Here are the movies in our collection released the year you were born:
\n";
        $oops = "Oops! There were no movies released in that year (that we know of).
\n";
        $display = "";
        foreach ($result['Items'] as $movie) {
            $movie = $marshal->unmarshalItem($movie);
            $display .= $movie['title'] . "\n";
        }
```

```
        echo ($display) ?: $oops;

        $yearsKey = [
            'Key' => [
                'year' => [
                    'N' => [
                        'minRange' => 1990,
                        'maxRange' => 1999,
                    ],
                ],
            ],
        ];
        $filter = "year between 1990 and 1999";
        echo "\nHere's a list of all the movies released in the 90s:\n";
        $result = $service->scan($tableName, $yearsKey, $filter);
        foreach ($result['Items'] as $movie) {
            $movie = $marshal->unmarshalItem($movie);
            echo $movie['title'] . "\n";
        }

        echo "\nCleaning up this demo by deleting table $tableName...\n";
        $service->deleteTable($tableName);
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for PHP API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - BatchWriteItem
  - CreateTable
  - DeleteItem
  - DeleteTable
  - DescribeTable
  - GetItem
  - PutItem
  - 查询
  - 扫描
  - UpdateItem

使用批量 PartiQL 语句查询表

以下代码示例演示了操作流程：

- 通过运行多个 SELECT 语句来获取一批项目。
- 通过运行多个 INSERT 语句来添加一批项目。
- 通过运行多个 UPDATE 语句来更新一批项目。
- 通过运行多个 DELETE 语句来删除一批项目。

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
namespace DynamoDb\PartiQL_Basics;

use Aws\DynamoDb\Marshaler;
use DynamoDb;
use DynamoDb\DynamoDBAttribute;

use function AwsUtilities\loadMovieData;
use function AwsUtilities\testable_readline;

class GettingStartedWithPartiQLBatch
{
    public function run()
    {
        echo("\n");
        echo("--------------------------------------\n");
        print("Welcome to the Amazon DynamoDB - PartiQL getting started demo using
 PHP!\n");
        echo("--------------------------------------\n");

        $uuid = uniqid();
        $service = new DynamoDb\DynamoDBService();

        $tableName = "partiql_demo_table_$uuid";
```

```
        $service->createTable(
            $tableName,
            [
                new DynamoDBAttribute('year', 'N', 'HASH'),
                new DynamoDBAttribute('title', 'S', 'RANGE')
            ]
        );

        echo "Waiting for table...";
        $service->dynamoDbClient->waitUntil("TableExists", ['TableName' =>
 $tableName]);
        echo "table $tableName found!\n";

        echo "What's the name of the last movie you watched?\n";
        while (empty($movieName)) {
            $movieName = testable_readline("Movie name: ");
        }
        echo "And what year was it released?\n";
        $movieYear = "year";
        while (!is_numeric($movieYear) || intval($movieYear) != $movieYear) {
            $movieYear = testable_readline("Year released: ");
        }
        $key = [
            'Item' => [
                'year' => [
                    'N' => "$movieYear",
                ],
                'title' => [
                    'S' => $movieName,
                ],
            ],
        ];
        list($statement, $parameters) = $service-
>buildStatementAndParameters("INSERT", $tableName, $key);
        $service->insertItemByPartiQLBatch($statement, $parameters);

        echo "How would you rate the movie from 1-10?\n";
        $rating = 0;
        while (!is_numeric($rating) || intval($rating) != $rating || $rating < 1 ||
 $rating > 10) {
            $rating = testable_readline("Rating (1-10): ");
        }
        echo "What was the movie about?\n";
        while (empty($plot)) {
```

```
            $plot = testable_readline("Plot summary: ");
        }
        $attributes = [
            new DynamoDBAttribute('rating', 'N', 'HASH', $rating),
            new DynamoDBAttribute('plot', 'S', 'RANGE', $plot),
        ];

        list($statement, $parameters) = $service-
>buildStatementAndParameters("UPDATE", $tableName, $key, $attributes);
        $service->updateItemByPartiQLBatch($statement, $parameters);
        echo "Movie added and updated.\n";

        $batch = json_decode(loadMovieData());

        $service->writeBatch($tableName, $batch);

        $movie = $service->getItemByPartiQLBatch($tableName, [$key]);
        echo "\nThe movie {$movie['Responses'][0]['Item']['title']['S']}
        was released in {$movie['Responses'][0]['Item']['year']['N']}.\n";
        echo "What rating would you like to give {$movie['Responses'][0]['Item']
['title']['S']}?\n";
        $rating = 0;
        while (!is_numeric($rating) || intval($rating) != $rating || $rating < 1 ||
 $rating > 10) {
            $rating = testable_readline("Rating (1-10): ");
        }
        $attributes = [
            new DynamoDBAttribute('rating', 'N', 'HASH', $rating),
            new DynamoDBAttribute('plot', 'S', 'RANGE', $plot)
        ];
        list($statement, $parameters) = $service-
>buildStatementAndParameters("UPDATE", $tableName, $key, $attributes);
        $service->updateItemByPartiQLBatch($statement, $parameters);

        $movie = $service->getItemByPartiQLBatch($tableName, [$key]);
        echo "Okay, you have rated {$movie['Responses'][0]['Item']['title']['S']}
        as a {$movie['Responses'][0]['Item']['rating']['N']}\n";

        $service->deleteItemByPartiQLBatch($statement, $parameters);
        echo "But, bad news, this was a trap. That movie has now been deleted
 because of your rating...harsh.\n";

        echo "That's okay though. The book was better. Now, for something lighter,
 in what year were you born?\n";
```

```
        $birthYear = "not a number";
        while (!is_numeric($birthYear) || $birthYear >= date("Y")) {
            $birthYear = testable_readline("Birth year: ");
        }
        $birthKey = [
            'Key' => [
                'year' => [
                    'N' => "$birthYear",
                ],
            ],
        ];
        $result = $service->query($tableName, $birthKey);
        $marshal = new Marshaler();
        echo "Here are the movies in our collection released the year you were born:
\n";
        $oops = "Oops! There were no movies released in that year (that we know of).
\n";
        $display = "";
        foreach ($result['Items'] as $movie) {
            $movie = $marshal->unmarshalItem($movie);
            $display .= $movie['title'] . "\n";
        }
        echo ($display) ?: $oops;

        $yearsKey = [
            'Key' => [
                'year' => [
                    'N' => [
                        'minRange' => 1990,
                        'maxRange' => 1999,
                    ],
                ],
            ],
        ];
        $filter = "year between 1990 and 1999";
        echo "\nHere's a list of all the movies released in the 90s:\n";
        $result = $service->scan($tableName, $yearsKey, $filter);
        foreach ($result['Items'] as $movie) {
            $movie = $marshal->unmarshalItem($movie);
            echo $movie['title'] . "\n";
        }

        echo "\nCleaning up this demo by deleting table $tableName...\n";
        $service->deleteTable($tableName);
```

```
    }
}

    public function insertItemByPartiQLBatch(string $statement, array $parameters)
    {
        $this->dynamoDbClient->batchExecuteStatement([
            'Statements' => [
                [
                    'Statement' => "$statement",
                    'Parameters' => $parameters,
                ],
            ],
        ]);
    }

    public function getItemByPartiQLBatch(string $tableName, array $keys): Result
    {
        $statements = [];
        foreach ($keys as $key) {
            list($statement, $parameters) = $this-
>buildStatementAndParameters("SELECT", $tableName, $key['Item']);
            $statements[] = [
                'Statement' => "$statement",
                'Parameters' => $parameters,
            ];
        }

        return $this->dynamoDbClient->batchExecuteStatement([
            'Statements' => $statements,
        ]);
    }

    public function updateItemByPartiQLBatch(string $statement, array $parameters)
    {
        $this->dynamoDbClient->batchExecuteStatement([
            'Statements' => [
                [
                    'Statement' => "$statement",
                    'Parameters' => $parameters,
                ],
            ],
        ]);
    }
```

```
    public function deleteItemByPartiQLBatch(string $statement, array $parameters)
    {
        $this->dynamoDbClient->batchExecuteStatement([
            'Statements' => [
                [
                    'Statement' => "$statement",
                    'Parameters' => $parameters,
                ],
            ],
        ]);
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHPAPI 参考BatchExecuteStatement中的。

使用 PartiQL 来查询表

以下代码示例演示了操作流程：

- 通过运行 SELECT 语句来获取项目。
- 通过运行 INSERT 语句来添加项目。
- 通过运行 UPDATE 语句来更新项目。
- 通过运行 DELETE 语句来删除项目。

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
namespace DynamoDb\PartiQL_Basics;

use Aws\DynamoDb\Marshaler;
use DynamoDb;
use DynamoDb\DynamoDBAttribute;

use function AwsUtilities\testable_readline;
use function AwsUtilities\loadMovieData;
```

```
class GettingStartedWithPartiQL
{
    public function run()
    {
        echo("\n");
        echo("--------------------------------------\n");
        print("Welcome to the Amazon DynamoDB - PartiQL getting started demo using
 PHP!\n");
        echo("--------------------------------------\n");

        $uuid = uniqid();
        $service = new DynamoDb\DynamoDBService();

        $tableName = "partiql_demo_table_$uuid";
        $service->createTable(
            $tableName,
            [
                new DynamoDBAttribute('year', 'N', 'HASH'),
                new DynamoDBAttribute('title', 'S', 'RANGE')
            ]
        );

        echo "Waiting for table...";
        $service->dynamoDbClient->waitUntil("TableExists", ['TableName' =>
 $tableName]);
        echo "table $tableName found!\n";

        echo "What's the name of the last movie you watched?\n";
        while (empty($movieName)) {
            $movieName = testable_readline("Movie name: ");
        }
        echo "And what year was it released?\n";
        $movieYear = "year";
        while (!is_numeric($movieYear) || intval($movieYear) != $movieYear) {
            $movieYear = testable_readline("Year released: ");
        }
        $key = [
            'Item' => [
                'year' => [
                    'N' => "$movieYear",
                ],
                'title' => [
                    'S' => $movieName,
```

```
                ],
            ],
        ];
        list($statement, $parameters) = $service-
>buildStatementAndParameters("INSERT", $tableName, $key);
        $service->insertItemByPartiQL($statement, $parameters);

        echo "How would you rate the movie from 1-10?\n";
        $rating = 0;
        while (!is_numeric($rating) || intval($rating) != $rating || $rating < 1 ||
 $rating > 10) {
            $rating = testable_readline("Rating (1-10): ");
        }
        echo "What was the movie about?\n";
        while (empty($plot)) {
            $plot = testable_readline("Plot summary: ");
        }
        $attributes = [
            new DynamoDBAttribute('rating', 'N', 'HASH', $rating),
            new DynamoDBAttribute('plot', 'S', 'RANGE', $plot),
        ];

        list($statement, $parameters) = $service-
>buildStatementAndParameters("UPDATE", $tableName, $key, $attributes);
        $service->updateItemByPartiQL($statement, $parameters);
        echo "Movie added and updated.\n";



        $batch = json_decode(loadMovieData());

        $service->writeBatch($tableName, $batch);

        $movie = $service->getItemByPartiQL($tableName, $key);
        echo "\nThe movie {$movie['Items'][0]['title']['S']} was released in
 {$movie['Items'][0]['year']['N']}.\n";
        echo "What rating would you like to give {$movie['Items'][0]['title']['S']}?
\n";
        $rating = 0;
        while (!is_numeric($rating) || intval($rating) != $rating || $rating < 1 ||
 $rating > 10) {
            $rating = testable_readline("Rating (1-10): ");
        }
        $attributes = [
```

```
            new DynamoDBAttribute('rating', 'N', 'HASH', $rating),
            new DynamoDBAttribute('plot', 'S', 'RANGE', $plot)
        ];
        list($statement, $parameters) = $service-
>buildStatementAndParameters("UPDATE", $tableName, $key, $attributes);
        $service->updateItemByPartiQL($statement, $parameters);

        $movie = $service->getItemByPartiQL($tableName, $key);
        echo "Okay, you have rated {$movie['Items'][0]['title']['S']} as a
 {$movie['Items'][0]['rating']['N']}\n";

        $service->deleteItemByPartiQL($statement, $parameters);
        echo "But, bad news, this was a trap. That movie has now been deleted
 because of your rating...harsh.\n";

        echo "That's okay though. The book was better. Now, for something lighter,
 in what year were you born?\n";
        $birthYear = "not a number";
        while (!is_numeric($birthYear) || $birthYear >= date("Y")) {
            $birthYear = testable_readline("Birth year: ");
        }
        $birthKey = [
            'Key' => [
                'year' => [
                    'N' => "$birthYear",
                ],
            ],
        ];
        $result = $service->query($tableName, $birthKey);
        $marshal = new Marshaler();
        echo "Here are the movies in our collection released the year you were born:
\n";
        $oops = "Oops! There were no movies released in that year (that we know of).
\n";
        $display = "";
        foreach ($result['Items'] as $movie) {
            $movie = $marshal->unmarshalItem($movie);
            $display .= $movie['title'] . "\n";
        }
        echo ($display) ?: $oops;

        $yearsKey = [
            'Key' => [
                'year' => [
```

```
                    'N' => [
                        'minRange' => 1990,
                        'maxRange' => 1999,
                    ],
                ],
            ],
        ];
        $filter = "year between 1990 and 1999";
        echo "\nHere's a list of all the movies released in the 90s:\n";
        $result = $service->scan($tableName, $yearsKey, $filter);
        foreach ($result['Items'] as $movie) {
            $movie = $marshal->unmarshalItem($movie);
            echo $movie['title'] . "\n";
        }

        echo "\nCleaning up this demo by deleting table $tableName...\n";
        $service->deleteTable($tableName);
    }
}

    public function insertItemByPartiQL(string $statement, array $parameters)
    {
        $this->dynamoDbClient->executeStatement([
            'Statement' => "$statement",
            'Parameters' => $parameters,
        ]);
    }

    public function getItemByPartiQL(string $tableName, array $key): Result
    {
        list($statement, $parameters) = $this->buildStatementAndParameters("SELECT",
 $tableName, $key['Item']);

        return $this->dynamoDbClient->executeStatement([
            'Parameters' => $parameters,
            'Statement' => $statement,
        ]);
    }

    public function updateItemByPartiQL(string $statement, array $parameters)
    {
        $this->dynamoDbClient->executeStatement([
            'Statement' => $statement,
            'Parameters' => $parameters,
```

```
        ]);
    }

    public function deleteItemByPartiQL(string $statement, array $parameters)
    {
        $this->dynamoDbClient->executeStatement([
            'Statement' => $statement,
            'Parameters' => $parameters,
        ]);
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHPAPI 参考ExecuteStatement中的。

使用 SDK for PHP 的 AWS Glue 示例

以下代码示例演示了如何将AWS SDK for PHP 与 AWS Glue 结合使用，以执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作
- 场景

操作

创建爬网程序

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 AWS Glue 爬网程序。

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        $crawlerName = "example-crawler-test-" . $uniqid;

        $role = $iamService->getRole("AWSGlueServiceRole-DocExample");

        $path = 's3://crawler-public-us-east-1/flight/2016/csv';
        $glueService->createCrawler($crawlerName, $role['Role']['Arn'],
$databaseName, $path);

    public function createCrawler($crawlerName, $role, $databaseName, $path): Result
    {
        return $this->customWaiter(function () use ($crawlerName, $role,
$databaseName, $path) {
            return $this->glueClient->createCrawler([
                'Name' => $crawlerName,
                'Role' => $role,
                'DatabaseName' => $databaseName,
                'Targets' => [
                    'S3Targets' =>
                        [[
                            'Path' => $path,
                        ]]
                ],
            ]);
        });
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHPAPI 参考CreateCrawler中的。

创建任务定义

以下代码示例演示如何创建 AWS Glue 任务定义。

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        $role = $iamService->getRole("AWSGlueServiceRole-DocExample");

        $jobName = 'test-job-' . $uniqid;

        $scriptLocation = "s3://$bucketName/run_job.py";
        $job = $glueService->createJob($jobName, $role['Role']['Arn'],
$scriptLocation);

    public function createJob($jobName, $role, $scriptLocation, $pythonVersion =
'3', $glueVersion = '3.0'): Result
    {
        return $this->glueClient->createJob([
            'Name' => $jobName,
            'Role' => $role,
            'Command' => [
                'Name' => 'glueetl',
                'ScriptLocation' => $scriptLocation,
                'PythonVersion' => $pythonVersion,
            ],
            'GlueVersion' => $glueVersion,
        ]);
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHPAPI 参考CreateJob中的。

删除爬网程序

以下代码示例演示了如何删除 AWS Glue 爬网程序。

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        echo "Delete the crawler.\n";
        $glueClient->deleteCrawler([
            'Name' => $crawlerName,
        ]);

    public function deleteCrawler($crawlerName)
    {
        return $this->glueClient->deleteCrawler([
            'Name' => $crawlerName,
        ]);
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHPAPI 参考DeleteCrawler中的。

从 Data Catalog 中删除数据库

以下代码示例演示了如何从 AWS Glue Data Catalog 中删除数据库。

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        echo "Delete the databases.\n";
        $glueClient->deleteDatabase([
            'Name' => $databaseName,
        ]);
```

```
    public function deleteDatabase($databaseName)
    {
        return $this->glueClient->deleteDatabase([
            'Name' => $databaseName,
        ]);
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHPAPI 参考DeleteDatabase中的。

删除任务定义

以下代码示例演示如何删除 AWS Glue 任务定义和所有相关运行。

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        echo "Delete the job.\n";
        $glueClient->deleteJob([
            'JobName' => $job['Name'],
        ]);

    public function deleteJob($jobName)
    {
        return $this->glueClient->deleteJob([
            'JobName' => $jobName,
        ]);
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHPAPI 参考DeleteJob中的。

从数据库中删除表

以下代码示例演示了如何从 AWS Glue Data Catalog 数据库中删除表。

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        echo "Delete the tables.\n";
        foreach ($tables['TableList'] as $table) {
            $glueService->deleteTable($table['Name'], $databaseName);
        }

    public function deleteTable($tableName, $databaseName)
    {
        return $this->glueClient->deleteTable([
            'DatabaseName' => $databaseName,
            'Name' => $tableName,
        ]);
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHPAPI 参考DeleteTable中的。

获取爬网程序

以下代码示例演示了如何获取 AWS Glue 爬网程序。

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        echo "Waiting for crawler";
        do {
            $crawler = $glueService->getCrawler($crawlerName);
```

```
            echo ".";
            sleep(10);
        } while ($crawler['Crawler']['State'] != "READY");
        echo "\n";

    public function getCrawler($crawlerName)
    {
        return $this->customWaiter(function () use ($crawlerName) {
            return $this->glueClient->getCrawler([
                'Name' => $crawlerName,
            ]);
        });
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHPAPI 参考GetCrawler中的。

从 Data Catalog 获取数据库

以下代码示例演示了如何从 AWS Glue Data Catalog 中获取数据库。

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        $databaseName = "doc-example-database-$uniqid";

        $database = $glueService->getDatabase($databaseName);
        echo "Found a database named " . $database['Database']['Name'] . "\n";

    public function getDatabase(string $databaseName): Result
    {
        return $this->customWaiter(function () use ($databaseName) {
            return $this->glueClient->getDatabase([
                'Name' => $databaseName,
            ]);
        });
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHPAPI 参考GetDatabase中的。

让任务运行

以下代码示例演示如何让 AWS Glue 任务运行。

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        $jobName = 'test-job-' . $uniqid;

        $outputBucketUrl = "s3://$bucketName";
        $runId = $glueService->startJobRun($jobName, $databaseName, $tables,
$outputBucketUrl)['JobRunId'];

        echo "waiting for job";
        do {
            $jobRun = $glueService->getJobRun($jobName, $runId);
            echo ".";
            sleep(10);
        } while (!array_intersect([$jobRun['JobRun']['JobRunState']], ['SUCCEEDED',
'STOPPED', 'FAILED', 'TIMEOUT']));
        echo "\n";

    public function getJobRun($jobName, $runId, $predecessorsIncluded = false):
Result
    {
        return $this->glueClient->getJobRun([
            'JobName' => $jobName,
            'RunId' => $runId,
            'PredecessorsIncluded' => $predecessorsIncluded,
        ]);
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHPAPI 参考GetJobRun中的。

获取任务运行情况

以下代码示例演示如何获取 AWS Glue 任务运行情况。

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    $jobName = 'test-job-' . $uniqid;

    $jobRuns = $glueService->getJobRuns($jobName);

public function getJobRuns($jobName, $maxResults = 0, $nextToken = ''): Result
{
    $arguments = ['JobName' => $jobName];
    if ($maxResults) {
        $arguments['MaxResults'] = $maxResults;
    }
    if ($nextToken) {
        $arguments['NextToken'] = $nextToken;
    }
    return $this->glueClient->getJobRuns($arguments);
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHPAPI 参考GetJobRuns中的。

从数据库获取表

以下代码示例演示了如何在 AWS Glue Data Catalog 中从数据库获取表。

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    $databaseName = "doc-example-database-$uniqid";

    $tables = $glueService->getTables($databaseName);

public function getTables($databaseName): Result
{
    return $this->glueClient->getTables([
        'DatabaseName' => $databaseName,
    ]);
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHPAPI 参考GetTables中的。

列出任务定义。

以下代码示例演示如何列出 AWS Glue 任务定义。

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    $jobs = $glueService->listJobs();
    echo "Current jobs:\n";
    foreach ($jobs['JobNames'] as $jobsName) {
        echo "{$jobsName}\n";
    }
```

```
    public function listJobs($maxResults = null, $nextToken = null, $tags = []):
Result
    {
        $arguments = [];
        if ($maxResults) {
            $arguments['MaxResults'] = $maxResults;
        }
        if ($nextToken) {
            $arguments['NextToken'] = $nextToken;
        }
        if (!empty($tags)) {
            $arguments['Tags'] = $tags;
        }
        return $this->glueClient->listJobs($arguments);
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHPAPI 参考ListJobs中的。

启动爬网程序

以下代码示例演示了如何启动 AWS Glue 爬网程序。

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        $crawlerName = "example-crawler-test-" . $uniqid;

        $databaseName = "doc-example-database-$uniqid";

        $glueService->startCrawler($crawlerName);

    public function startCrawler($crawlerName): Result
    {
        return $this->glueClient->startCrawler([
            'Name' => $crawlerName,
        ]);
```

```
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHPAPI 参考StartCrawler中的。

启动作业运行

以下代码示例演示如何启动 AWS Glue 任务运行。

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        $jobName = 'test-job-' . $uniqid;

        $databaseName = "doc-example-database-$uniqid";

        $tables = $glueService->getTables($databaseName);

        $outputBucketUrl = "s3://$bucketName";
        $runId = $glueService->startJobRun($jobName, $databaseName, $tables,
$outputBucketUrl)['JobRunId'];

    public function startJobRun($jobName, $databaseName, $tables, $outputBucketUrl):
Result
    {
        return $this->glueClient->startJobRun([
            'JobName' => $jobName,
            'Arguments' => [
                'input_database' => $databaseName,
                'input_table' => $tables['TableList'][0]['Name'],
                'output_bucket_url' => $outputBucketUrl,
                '--input_database' => $databaseName,
                '--input_table' => $tables['TableList'][0]['Name'],
                '--output_bucket_url' => $outputBucketUrl,
            ],
        ]);
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHPAPI 参考StartJobRun中的。

场景

开始使用爬网程序和任务

以下代码示例演示了操作流程：

- 创建爬网程序，爬取公有 Amazon S3 存储桶并生成包含 CSV 格式的元数据的数据库。
- 在 AWS Glue Data Catalog 中列出有关数据库和表的信息。
- 创建任务，从 S3 存储桶提取 CSV 数据，转换数据，然后将 JSON 格式的输出加载到另一个 S3 存储桶中。
- 列出有关任务运行的信息，查看转换后的数据，并清理资源。

有关更多信息，请参阅教程：AWS Glue Studio 入门。

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
namespace Glue;

use Aws\Glue\GlueClient;
use Aws\S3\S3Client;
use AwsUtilities\AWSServiceClass;
use GuzzleHttp\Psr7\Stream;
use Iam\IAMService;

class GettingStartedWithGlue
{
    public function run()
    {
        echo("\n");
        echo("--------------------------------------\n");
```

```
        print("Welcome to the AWS Glue getting started demo using PHP!\n");
        echo("--------------------------------------\n");

        $clientArgs = [
            'region' => 'us-west-2',
            'version' => 'latest',
            'profile' => 'default',
        ];
        $uniqid = uniqid();

        $glueClient = new GlueClient($clientArgs);
        $glueService = new GlueService($glueClient);
        $iamService = new IAMService();
        $crawlerName = "example-crawler-test-" . $uniqid;

        AWSServiceClass::$waitTime = 5;
        AWSServiceClass::$maxWaitAttempts = 20;

        $role = $iamService->getRole("AWSGlueServiceRole-DocExample");

        $databaseName = "doc-example-database-$uniqid";
        $path = 's3://crawler-public-us-east-1/flight/2016/csv';
        $glueService->createCrawler($crawlerName, $role['Role']['Arn'],
$databaseName, $path);
        $glueService->startCrawler($crawlerName);

        echo "Waiting for crawler";
        do {
            $crawler = $glueService->getCrawler($crawlerName);
            echo ".";
            sleep(10);
        } while ($crawler['Crawler']['State'] != "READY");
        echo "\n";

        $database = $glueService->getDatabase($databaseName);
        echo "Found a database named " . $database['Database']['Name'] . "\n";

        //Upload job script
        $s3client = new S3Client($clientArgs);
        $bucketName = "test-glue-bucket-" . $uniqid;
        $s3client->createBucket([
            'Bucket' => $bucketName,
            'CreateBucketConfiguration' => ['LocationConstraint' => 'us-west-2'],
        ]);
```

```
        $s3client->putObject([
            'Bucket' => $bucketName,
            'Key' => 'run_job.py',
            'SourceFile' => __DIR__ . '/flight_etl_job_script.py'
        ]);
        $s3client->putObject([
            'Bucket' => $bucketName,
            'Key' => 'setup_scenario_getting_started.yaml',
            'SourceFile' => __DIR__ . '/setup_scenario_getting_started.yaml'
        ]);

        $tables = $glueService->getTables($databaseName);

        $jobName = 'test-job-' . $uniqid;
        $scriptLocation = "s3://$bucketName/run_job.py";
        $job = $glueService->createJob($jobName, $role['Role']['Arn'],
$scriptLocation);

        $outputBucketUrl = "s3://$bucketName";
        $runId = $glueService->startJobRun($jobName, $databaseName, $tables,
$outputBucketUrl)['JobRunId'];

        echo "waiting for job";
        do {
            $jobRun = $glueService->getJobRun($jobName, $runId);
            echo ".";
            sleep(10);
        } while (!array_intersect([$jobRun['JobRun']['JobRunState']], ['SUCCEEDED',
'STOPPED', 'FAILED', 'TIMEOUT']));
        echo "\n";

        $jobRuns = $glueService->getJobRuns($jobName);

        $objects = $s3client->listObjects([
            'Bucket' => $bucketName,
        ])['Contents'];

        foreach ($objects as $object) {
            echo $object['Key'] . "\n";
        }

        echo "Downloading " . $objects[1]['Key'] . "\n";
        /** @var Stream $downloadObject */
```

```
$downloadObject = $s3client->getObject([
    'Bucket' => $bucketName,
    'Key' => $objects[1]['Key'],
])['Body']->getContents();
echo "Here is the first 1000 characters in the object.";
echo substr($downloadObject, 0, 1000);

$jobs = $glueService->listJobs();
echo "Current jobs:\n";
foreach ($jobs['JobNames'] as $jobsName) {
    echo "{$jobsName}\n";
}

echo "Delete the job.\n";
$glueClient->deleteJob([
    'JobName' => $job['Name'],
]);

echo "Delete the tables.\n";
foreach ($tables['TableList'] as $table) {
    $glueService->deleteTable($table['Name'], $databaseName);
}

echo "Delete the databases.\n";
$glueClient->deleteDatabase([
    'Name' => $databaseName,
]);

echo "Delete the crawler.\n";
$glueClient->deleteCrawler([
    'Name' => $crawlerName,
]);

$deleteObjects = $s3client->listObjectsV2([
    'Bucket' => $bucketName,
]);
echo "Delete all objects in the bucket.\n";
$deleteObjects = $s3client->deleteObjects([
    'Bucket' => $bucketName,
    'Delete' => [
        'Objects' => $deleteObjects['Contents'],
    ]
]);
echo "Delete the bucket.\n";
```

```
        $s3client->deleteBucket(['Bucket' => $bucketName]);

        echo "This job was brought to you by the number $uniqid\n";
    }
}

namespace Glue;

use Aws\Glue\GlueClient;
use Aws\Result;

use function PHPUnit\Framework\isEmpty;

class GlueService extends \AwsUtilities\AWSServiceClass
{
    protected GlueClient $glueClient;

    public function __construct($glueClient)
    {
        $this->glueClient = $glueClient;
    }

    public function getCrawler($crawlerName)
    {
        return $this->customWaiter(function () use ($crawlerName) {
            return $this->glueClient->getCrawler([
                'Name' => $crawlerName,
            ]);
        });
    }

    public function createCrawler($crawlerName, $role, $databaseName, $path): Result
    {
        return $this->customWaiter(function () use ($crawlerName, $role,
 $databaseName, $path) {
            return $this->glueClient->createCrawler([
                'Name' => $crawlerName,
                'Role' => $role,
                'DatabaseName' => $databaseName,
                'Targets' => [
                    'S3Targets' =>
                        [[
                            'Path' => $path,
                        ]]
```

```
                ],
            ]);
        });
    }

    public function startCrawler($crawlerName): Result
    {
        return $this->glueClient->startCrawler([
            'Name' => $crawlerName,
        ]);
    }

    public function getDatabase(string $databaseName): Result
    {
        return $this->customWaiter(function () use ($databaseName) {
            return $this->glueClient->getDatabase([
                'Name' => $databaseName,
            ]);
        });
    }

    public function getTables($databaseName): Result
    {
        return $this->glueClient->getTables([
            'DatabaseName' => $databaseName,
        ]);
    }

    public function createJob($jobName, $role, $scriptLocation, $pythonVersion =
 '3', $glueVersion = '3.0'): Result
    {
        return $this->glueClient->createJob([
            'Name' => $jobName,
            'Role' => $role,
            'Command' => [
                'Name' => 'glueetl',
                'ScriptLocation' => $scriptLocation,
                'PythonVersion' => $pythonVersion,
            ],
            'GlueVersion' => $glueVersion,
        ]);
    }
```

```
    public function startJobRun($jobName, $databaseName, $tables, $outputBucketUrl):
Result
    {
        return $this->glueClient->startJobRun([
            'JobName' => $jobName,
            'Arguments' => [
                'input_database' => $databaseName,
                'input_table' => $tables['TableList'][0]['Name'],
                'output_bucket_url' => $outputBucketUrl,
                '--input_database' => $databaseName,
                '--input_table' => $tables['TableList'][0]['Name'],
                '--output_bucket_url' => $outputBucketUrl,
            ],
        ]);
    }

    public function listJobs($maxResults = null, $nextToken = null, $tags = []):
Result
    {
        $arguments = [];
        if ($maxResults) {
            $arguments['MaxResults'] = $maxResults;
        }
        if ($nextToken) {
            $arguments['NextToken'] = $nextToken;
        }
        if (!empty($tags)) {
            $arguments['Tags'] = $tags;
        }
        return $this->glueClient->listJobs($arguments);
    }

    public function getJobRuns($jobName, $maxResults = 0, $nextToken = ''): Result
    {
        $arguments = ['JobName' => $jobName];
        if ($maxResults) {
            $arguments['MaxResults'] = $maxResults;
        }
        if ($nextToken) {
            $arguments['NextToken'] = $nextToken;
        }
        return $this->glueClient->getJobRuns($arguments);
    }
```

```
    public function getJobRun($jobName, $runId, $predecessorsIncluded = false):
 Result
    {
        return $this->glueClient->getJobRun([
            'JobName' => $jobName,
            'RunId' => $runId,
            'PredecessorsIncluded' => $predecessorsIncluded,
        ]);
    }

    public function deleteJob($jobName)
    {
        return $this->glueClient->deleteJob([
            'JobName' => $jobName,
        ]);
    }

    public function deleteTable($tableName, $databaseName)
    {
        return $this->glueClient->deleteTable([
            'DatabaseName' => $databaseName,
            'Name' => $tableName,
        ]);
    }

    public function deleteDatabase($databaseName)
    {
        return $this->glueClient->deleteDatabase([
            'Name' => $databaseName,
        ]);
    }

    public function deleteCrawler($crawlerName)
    {
        return $this->glueClient->deleteCrawler([
            'Name' => $crawlerName,
        ]);
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for PHP API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CreateCrawler

- CreateJob
- DeleteCrawler
- DeleteDatabase
- DeleteJob
- DeleteTable
- GetCrawler
- GetDatabase
- GetDatabases
- GetJob
- GetJobRun
- GetJobRuns
- GetTables
- ListJobs
- StartCrawler
- StartJobRun

使用 SDK for PHP 的 IAM 示例

以下代码示例演示了如何将AWS SDK for PHP 与 IAM 结合使用，以执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作
- 场景

操作

将策略附加到角色

以下代码示例演示了如何将 IAM policy 添加到角色。

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
$uuid = uniqid();
$service = new IAMService();

$assumeRolePolicyDocument = "{
                \"Version\": \"2012-10-17\",
                \"Statement\": [{
                    \"Effect\": \"Allow\",
                    \"Principal\": {\"AWS\": \"{$user['Arn']}\"},
                    \"Action\": \"sts:AssumeRole\"
                }]
            }";
$assumeRoleRole = $service->createRole("iam_demo_role_$uuid",
 $assumeRolePolicyDocument);
echo "Created role: {$assumeRoleRole['RoleName']}\n";

$listAllBucketsPolicyDocument = "{
                \"Version\": \"2012-10-17\",
                \"Statement\": [{
                    \"Effect\": \"Allow\",
                    \"Action\": \"s3:ListAllMyBuckets\",
                    \"Resource\": \"arn:aws:s3:::*\"}]
}";
$listAllBucketsPolicy = $service->createPolicy("iam_demo_policy_$uuid",
 $listAllBucketsPolicyDocument);
echo "Created policy: {$listAllBucketsPolicy['PolicyName']}\n";

$service->attachRolePolicy($assumeRoleRole['RoleName'],
 $listAllBucketsPolicy['Arn']);
```

```
    public function attachRolePolicy($roleName, $policyArn)
    {
        return $this->customWaiter(function () use ($roleName, $policyArn) {
            $this->iamClient->attachRolePolicy([
                'PolicyArn' => $policyArn,
                'RoleName' => $roleName,
            ]);
        });
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHPAPI 参考AttachRolePolicy中的。

创建策略

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 IAM policy。

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
$uuid = uniqid();
$service = new IAMService();

$listAllBucketsPolicyDocument = "{
                \"Version\": \"2012-10-17\",
                \"Statement\": [{
                    \"Effect\": \"Allow\",
                    \"Action\": \"s3:ListAllMyBuckets\",
                    \"Resource\": \"arn:aws:s3:::*\"}]
}";
$listAllBucketsPolicy = $service->createPolicy("iam_demo_policy_$uuid",
 $listAllBucketsPolicyDocument);
echo "Created policy: {$listAllBucketsPolicy['PolicyName']}\n";

    public function createPolicy(string $policyName, string $policyDocument)
    {
```

```
        $result = $this->customWaiter(function () use ($policyName, $policyDocument)
 {
            return $this->iamClient->createPolicy([
                'PolicyName' => $policyName,
                'PolicyDocument' => $policyDocument,
            ]);
        });
        return $result['Policy'];
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHPAPI 参考CreatePolicy中的。

创建角色

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 IAM 角色。

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
$uuid = uniqid();
$service = new IAMService();

$assumeRolePolicyDocument = "{
                \"Version\": \"2012-10-17\",
                \"Statement\": [{
                    \"Effect\": \"Allow\",
                    \"Principal\": {\"AWS\": \"{$user['Arn']}\"},
                    \"Action\": \"sts:AssumeRole\"
                }]
            }";
$assumeRoleRole = $service->createRole("iam_demo_role_$uuid",
 $assumeRolePolicyDocument);
echo "Created role: {$assumeRoleRole['RoleName']}\n";

    /**
     * @param string $roleName
```

```
     * @param string $rolePolicyDocument
     * @return array
     * @throws AwsException
     */
    public function createRole(string $roleName, string $rolePolicyDocument)
    {
        $result = $this->customWaiter(function () use ($roleName,
 $rolePolicyDocument) {
            return $this->iamClient->createRole([
                'AssumeRolePolicyDocument' => $rolePolicyDocument,
                'RoleName' => $roleName,
            ]);
        });
        return $result['Role'];
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHPAPI 参考CreateRole中的。

创建服务相关角色

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 IAM 服务相关角色。

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
$uuid = uniqid();
$service = new IAMService();

    public function createServiceLinkedRole($awsServiceName, $customSuffix = "",
 $description = "")
    {
        $createServiceLinkedRoleArguments = ['AWSServiceName' => $awsServiceName];
        if ($customSuffix) {
            $createServiceLinkedRoleArguments['CustomSuffix'] = $customSuffix;
        }
```

```
        if ($description) {
            $createServiceLinkedRoleArguments['Description'] = $description;
        }
        return $this->iamClient-
>createServiceLinkedRole($createServiceLinkedRoleArguments);
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHPAPI 参考CreateServiceLinkedRole中的。

创建用户

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 IAM 用户。

> **Warning**
>
> 为了避免安全风险，在开发专用软件或处理真实数据时，请勿使用 IAM 用户进行身份验证，而是使用与身份提供商的联合身份验证，例如 AWS IAM Identity Center。

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
$uuid = uniqid();
$service = new IAMService();

$user = $service->createUser("iam_demo_user_$uuid");
echo "Created user with the arn: {$user['Arn']}\n";


    /**
     * @param string $name
     * @return array
     * @throws AwsException
     */
```

```
    public function createUser(string $name): array
    {
        $result = $this->iamClient->createUser([
            'UserName' => $name,
        ]);

        return $result['User'];
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHPAPI 参考CreateUser中的。

获取策略

以下代码示例演示了如何获取 IAM policy。

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
$uuid = uniqid();
$service = new IAMService();

    public function getPolicy($policyArn)
    {
        return $this->customWaiter(function () use ($policyArn) {
            return $this->iamClient->getPolicy(['PolicyArn' => $policyArn]);
        });
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHPAPI 参考GetPolicy中的。

获取角色

以下代码示例演示了如何获取 IAM 角色。

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
$uuid = uniqid();
$service = new IAMService();

    public function getRole($roleName)
    {
        return $this->customWaiter(function () use ($roleName) {
            return $this->iamClient->getRole(['RoleName' => $roleName]);
        });
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHPAPI 参考GetRole中的。

获取账户密码策略

以下代码示例演示了如何获取 IAM 账户密码策略。

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
$uuid = uniqid();
$service = new IAMService();

    public function getAccountPasswordPolicy()
    {
        return $this->iamClient->getAccountPasswordPolicy();
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHPAPI 参考GetAccountPasswordPolicy中的。

列出 SAML 提供商

以下代码示例演示了如何列出 IAM 的 SAML 提供程序。

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。查找完整示例，了解如何在 AWS 代码示例存储库中进行设置和运行。

```
$uuid = uniqid();
$service = new IAMService();

    public function listSAMLProviders()
    {
        return $this->iamClient->listSAMLProviders();
    }
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHP API 参考中的 ListSAMLProviders。

列出组

以下代码示例演示了如何列出 IAM 组。

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
$uuid = uniqid();
```

```
$service = new IAMService();

    public function listGroups($pathPrefix = "", $marker = "", $maxItems = 0)
    {
        $listGroupsArguments = [];
        if ($pathPrefix) {
            $listGroupsArguments["PathPrefix"] = $pathPrefix;
        }
        if ($marker) {
            $listGroupsArguments["Marker"] = $marker;
        }
        if ($maxItems) {
            $listGroupsArguments["MaxItems"] = $maxItems;
        }

        return $this->iamClient->listGroups($listGroupsArguments);
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHPAPI 参考ListGroups中的。

列出角色的内联策略

以下代码示例演示了如何列出 IAM 角色的内联策略。

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
$uuid = uniqid();
$service = new IAMService();

    public function listRolePolicies($roleName, $marker = "", $maxItems = 0)
    {
        $listRolePoliciesArguments = ['RoleName' => $roleName];
        if ($marker) {
            $listRolePoliciesArguments['Marker'] = $marker;
        }
```

```
        if ($maxItems) {
            $listRolePoliciesArguments['MaxItems'] = $maxItems;
        }
        return $this->customWaiter(function () use ($listRolePoliciesArguments) {
            return $this->iamClient->listRolePolicies($listRolePoliciesArguments);
        });
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHPAPI 参考ListRolePolicies中的。

列出策略

以下代码示例演示了如何列出 IAM policy。

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
$uuid = uniqid();
$service = new IAMService();

    public function listPolicies($pathPrefix = "", $marker = "", $maxItems = 0)
    {
        $listPoliciesArguments = [];
        if ($pathPrefix) {
            $listPoliciesArguments["PathPrefix"] = $pathPrefix;
        }
        if ($marker) {
            $listPoliciesArguments["Marker"] = $marker;
        }
        if ($maxItems) {
            $listPoliciesArguments["MaxItems"] = $maxItems;
        }

        return $this->iamClient->listPolicies($listPoliciesArguments);
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHPAPI 参考ListPolicies中的。

列出附加到角色的策略

以下代码示例演示了如何列出附加到 IAM 角色的策略。

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
$uuid = uniqid();
$service = new IAMService();

    public function listAttachedRolePolicies($roleName, $pathPrefix = "", $marker =
 "", $maxItems = 0)
    {
        $listAttachRolePoliciesArguments = ['RoleName' => $roleName];
        if ($pathPrefix) {
            $listAttachRolePoliciesArguments['PathPrefix'] = $pathPrefix;
        }
        if ($marker) {
            $listAttachRolePoliciesArguments['Marker'] = $marker;
        }
        if ($maxItems) {
            $listAttachRolePoliciesArguments['MaxItems'] = $maxItems;
        }
        return $this->iamClient-
>listAttachedRolePolicies($listAttachRolePoliciesArguments);
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHPAPI 参考ListAttachedRolePolicies中的。

列出角色

以下代码示例演示了如何列出 IAM 角色。

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
$uuid = uniqid();
$service = new IAMService();

    /**
     * @param string $pathPrefix
     * @param string $marker
     * @param int $maxItems
     * @return Result
     * $roles = $service->listRoles();
     */
    public function listRoles($pathPrefix = "", $marker = "", $maxItems = 0)
    {
        $listRolesArguments = [];
        if ($pathPrefix) {
            $listRolesArguments["PathPrefix"] = $pathPrefix;
        }
        if ($marker) {
            $listRolesArguments["Marker"] = $marker;
        }
        if ($maxItems) {
            $listRolesArguments["MaxItems"] = $maxItems;
        }
        return $this->iamClient->listRoles($listRolesArguments);
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHPAPI 参考ListRoles中的。

列出用户

以下代码示例演示了如何列出 IAM 用户。

> **Warning**
> 为了避免安全风险，在开发专用软件或处理真实数据时，请勿使用 IAM 用户进行身份验证，而是使用与身份提供商的联合身份验证，例如 AWS IAM Identity Center。

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
$uuid = uniqid();
$service = new IAMService();

    public function listUsers($pathPrefix = "", $marker = "", $maxItems = 0)
    {
        $listUsersArguments = [];
        if ($pathPrefix) {
            $listUsersArguments["PathPrefix"] = $pathPrefix;
        }
        if ($marker) {
            $listUsersArguments["Marker"] = $marker;
        }
        if ($maxItems) {
            $listUsersArguments["MaxItems"] = $maxItems;
        }

        return $this->iamClient->listUsers($listUsersArguments);
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHPAPI 参考ListUsers中的。

场景

创建用户并代入角色

以下代码示例演示了如何创建用户并代入角色。

> **Warning**
> 为了避免安全风险，在开发专用软件或处理真实数据时，请勿使用 IAM 用户进行身份验证，而是使用与身份提供商的联合身份验证，例如 AWS IAM Identity Center。

- 创建没有权限的用户。
- 创建授予列出账户的 Amazon S3 存储桶的权限的角色
- 添加策略以允许用户代入该角色。
- 代入角色并使用临时凭证列出 S3 存储桶，然后清除资源。

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
namespace Iam\Basics;

require 'vendor/autoload.php';

use Aws\Credentials\Credentials;
use Aws\S3\Exception\S3Exception;
use Aws\S3\S3Client;
use Aws\Sts\StsClient;
use Iam\IAMService;

echo("\n");
echo("---------------------------------------\n");
print("Welcome to the IAM getting started demo using PHP!\n");
echo("---------------------------------------\n");
```

```
$uuid = uniqid();
$service = new IAMService();

$user = $service->createUser("iam_demo_user_$uuid");
echo "Created user with the arn: {$user['Arn']}\n";

$key = $service->createAccessKey($user['UserName']);
$assumeRolePolicyDocument = "{
                \"Version\": \"2012-10-17\",
                \"Statement\": [{
                    \"Effect\": \"Allow\",
                    \"Principal\": {\"AWS\": \"{$user['Arn']}\"},
                    \"Action\": \"sts:AssumeRole\"
                }]
            }";
$assumeRoleRole = $service->createRole("iam_demo_role_$uuid",
 $assumeRolePolicyDocument);
echo "Created role: {$assumeRoleRole['RoleName']}\n";

$listAllBucketsPolicyDocument = "{
                \"Version\": \"2012-10-17\",
                \"Statement\": [{
                    \"Effect\": \"Allow\",
                    \"Action\": \"s3:ListAllMyBuckets\",
                    \"Resource\": \"arn:aws:s3:::*\"}]
}";
$listAllBucketsPolicy = $service->createPolicy("iam_demo_policy_$uuid",
 $listAllBucketsPolicyDocument);
echo "Created policy: {$listAllBucketsPolicy['PolicyName']}\n";

$service->attachRolePolicy($assumeRoleRole['RoleName'],
 $listAllBucketsPolicy['Arn']);

$inlinePolicyDocument = "{
                \"Version\": \"2012-10-17\",
                \"Statement\": [{
                    \"Effect\": \"Allow\",
                    \"Action\": \"sts:AssumeRole\",
                    \"Resource\": \"{$assumeRoleRole['Arn']}\"}]
}";
$inlinePolicy = $service->createUserPolicy("iam_demo_inline_policy_$uuid",
 $inlinePolicyDocument, $user['UserName']);
//First, fail to list the buckets with the user
$credentials = new Credentials($key['AccessKeyId'], $key['SecretAccessKey']);
```

```
$s3Client = new S3Client(['region' => 'us-west-2', 'version' => 'latest',
 'credentials' => $credentials]);
try {
    $s3Client->listBuckets([
    ]);
    echo "this should not run";
} catch (S3Exception $exception) {
    echo "successfully failed!\n";
}

$stsClient = new StsClient(['region' => 'us-west-2', 'version' => 'latest',
 'credentials' => $credentials]);
sleep(10);
$assumedRole = $stsClient->assumeRole([
    'RoleArn' => $assumeRoleRole['Arn'],
    'RoleSessionName' => "DemoAssumeRoleSession_$uuid",
]);
$assumedCredentials = [
    'key' => $assumedRole['Credentials']['AccessKeyId'],
    'secret' => $assumedRole['Credentials']['SecretAccessKey'],
    'token' => $assumedRole['Credentials']['SessionToken'],
];
$s3Client = new S3Client(['region' => 'us-west-2', 'version' => 'latest',
 'credentials' => $assumedCredentials]);
try {
    $s3Client->listBuckets([]);
    echo "this should now run!\n";
} catch (S3Exception $exception) {
    echo "this should now not fail\n";
}

$service->detachRolePolicy($assumeRoleRole['RoleName'],
 $listAllBucketsPolicy['Arn']);
$deletePolicy = $service->deletePolicy($listAllBucketsPolicy['Arn']);
echo "Delete policy: {$listAllBucketsPolicy['PolicyName']}\n";
$deletedRole = $service->deleteRole($assumeRoleRole['Arn']);
echo "Deleted role: {$assumeRoleRole['RoleName']}\n";
$deletedKey = $service->deleteAccessKey($key['AccessKeyId'], $user['UserName']);
$deletedUser = $service->deleteUser($user['UserName']);
echo "Delete user: {$user['UserName']}\n";
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for PHP API 参考》中的以下主题。

- AttachRolePolicy
- CreateAccessKey
- CreatePolicy
- CreateRole
- CreateUser
- DeleteAccessKey
- DeletePolicy
- DeleteRole
- DeleteUser
- DeleteUserPolicy
- DetachRolePolicy
- PutUserPolicy

使用适用于 PHP 的 SDK 的 Kinesis 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for PHP 与 Kinesis 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 无服务器示例

无服务器示例

通过 Kinesis 触发器调用 Lambda 函数

以下代码示例演示如何实现一个 Lambda 函数，该函数接收因接收来自 Kinesis 流的记录而触发的事件。该函数检索 Kinesis 有效负载，将 Base64 解码，并记录下记录内容。

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 PHP 使用 Lambda 消耗 Kinesis 事件。

```
<?php

# using bref/bref and bref/logger for simplicity

use Bref\Context\Context;
use Bref\Event\Kinesis\KinesisEvent;
use Bref\Event\Kinesis\KinesisHandler;
use Bref\Logger\StderrLogger;

require __DIR__ . '/vendor/autoload.php';

class Handler extends KinesisHandler
{
    private StderrLogger $logger;
    public function __construct(StderrLogger $logger)
    {
        $this->logger = $logger;
    }

    /**
     * @throws JsonException
     * @throws \Bref\Event\InvalidLambdaEvent
     */
    public function handleKinesis(KinesisEvent $event, Context $context): void
    {
        $this->logger->info("Processing records");
        $records = $event->getRecords();
        foreach ($records as $record) {
            try {
                $data = $record->getData();
                $this->logger->info(json_encode($data));
                // TODO: Do interesting work based on the new data
            } catch (Exception $e) {
```

```
                $this->logger->error($e->getMessage());
                throw $e;
            }
        }
        $totalRecords = count($records);
        $this->logger->info("Successfully processed $totalRecords records");
    }
}

$logger = new StderrLogger();
return new Handler($logger);
```

通过 Kinesis 触发器报告 Lambda 函数批处理项目失败

以下代码示例演示如何为从 Kinesis 流接收事件的 Lambda 函数实现部分批处理响应。该函数在响应中报告批处理项目失败，并指示 Lambda 稍后重试这些消息。

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 PHP 使用 Lambda 报告 Kinesis 批处理项目失败。

```
<?php

# using bref/bref and bref/logger for simplicity

use Bref\Context\Context;
use Bref\Event\Kinesis\KinesisEvent;
use Bref\Event\Handler as StdHandler;
use Bref\Logger\StderrLogger;

require __DIR__ . '/vendor/autoload.php';

class Handler implements StdHandler
{
    private StderrLogger $logger;
```

```
    public function __construct(StderrLogger $logger)
    {
        $this->logger = $logger;
    }

    /**
     * @throws JsonException
     * @throws \Bref\Event\InvalidLambdaEvent
     */
    public function handle(mixed $event, Context $context): array
    {
        $kinesisEvent = new KinesisEvent($event);
        $this->logger->info("Processing records");
        $records = $kinesisEvent->getRecords();

        $failedRecords = [];
        foreach ($records as $record) {
            try {
                $data = $record->getData();
                $this->logger->info(json_encode($data));
                // TODO: Do interesting work based on the new data
            } catch (Exception $e) {
                $this->logger->error($e->getMessage());
                // failed processing the record
                $failedRecords[] = $record->getSequenceNumber();
            }
        }
        $totalRecords = count($records);
        $this->logger->info("Successfully processed $totalRecords records");

        // change format for the response
        $failures = array_map(
            fn(string $sequenceNumber) => ['itemIdentifier' => $sequenceNumber],
            $failedRecords
        );

        return [
            'batchItemFailures' => $failures
        ];
    }
}

$logger = new StderrLogger();
return new Handler($logger);
```

使用 SDK for PHP 的 Lambda 示例

以下代码示例演示了如何将AWS SDK for PHP 与 Lambda 结合使用，以执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作
- 场景
- 无服务器示例

操作

创建函数

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 Lambda 函数。

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public function createFunction($functionName, $role, $bucketName, $handler)
    {
        //This assumes the Lambda function is in an S3 bucket.
        return $this->customWaiter(function () use ($functionName, $role,
$bucketName, $handler) {
            return $this->lambdaClient->createFunction([
```

```
                'Code' => [
                    'S3Bucket' => $bucketName,
                    'S3Key' => $functionName,
                ],
                'FunctionName' => $functionName,
                'Role' => $role['Arn'],
                'Runtime' => 'python3.9',
                'Handler' => "$handler.lambda_handler",
            ]);
        });
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHPAPI 参考CreateFunction中的。

删除函数

以下代码示例演示了如何删除 Lambda 函数。

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public function deleteFunction($functionName)
    {
        return $this->lambdaClient->deleteFunction([
            'FunctionName' => $functionName,
        ]);
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHPAPI 参考DeleteFunction中的。

获取函数

以下代码示例演示了如何获取 Lambda 函数。

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
public function getFunction($functionName)
{
    return $this->lambdaClient->getFunction([
        'FunctionName' => $functionName,
    ]);
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHPAPI 参考GetFunction中的。

调用函数

以下代码示例演示了如何调用 Lambda 函数。

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
public function invoke($functionName, $params, $logType = 'None')
{
    return $this->lambdaClient->invoke([
        'FunctionName' => $functionName,
        'Payload' => json_encode($params),
        'LogType' => $logType,
    ]);
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for PHP API 参考》中的 Invoke。

列出函数

以下代码示例演示了如何列出 Lambda 函数。

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
public function listFunctions($maxItems = 50, $marker = null)
{
    if (is_null($marker)) {
        return $this->lambdaClient->listFunctions([
            'MaxItems' => $maxItems,
        ]);
    }

    return $this->lambdaClient->listFunctions([
        'Marker' => $marker,
        'MaxItems' => $maxItems,
    ]);
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHPAPI 参考ListFunctions中的。

更新函数代码

以下代码示例演示了如何更新 Lambda 函数代码。

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public function updateFunctionCode($functionName, $s3Bucket, $s3Key)
    {
        return $this->lambdaClient->updateFunctionCode([
            'FunctionName' => $functionName,
            'S3Bucket' => $s3Bucket,
            'S3Key' => $s3Key,
        ]);
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHPAPI 参考UpdateFunctionCode中的。

更新函数配置

以下代码示例演示了如何更新 Lambda 函数配置。

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public function updateFunctionConfiguration($functionName, $handler,
$environment = '')
    {
        return $this->lambdaClient->updateFunctionConfiguration([
            'FunctionName' => $functionName,
            'Handler' => "$handler.lambda_handler",
            'Environment' => $environment,
        ]);
```

```
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHPAPI 参考UpdateFunctionConfiguration中的。

场景

函数入门

以下代码示例显示了操作流程：

- 创建 IAM 角色和 Lambda 函数，然后上传处理程序代码。
- 调用单参数函数并得出结果。
- 更新函数代码并使用环境变量进行配置。
- 调用新参数函数并得出结果。显示返回的执行日志。
- 列出适用于账户的函数后再清除资源。

有关更多信息，请参阅使用控制台创建 Lambda 函数。

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
namespace Lambda;

use Aws\S3\S3Client;
use GuzzleHttp\Psr7\Stream;
use Iam\IAMService;

class GettingStartedWithLambda
{
    public function run()
    {
        echo("\n");
        echo("--------------------------------------\n");
```

```
print("Welcome to the AWS Lambda getting started demo using PHP!\n");
echo("--------------------------------------\n");

$clientArgs = [
    'region' => 'us-west-2',
    'version' => 'latest',
    'profile' => 'default',
];
$uniqid = uniqid();

$iamService = new IAMService();
$s3client = new S3Client($clientArgs);
$lambdaService = new LambdaService();

echo "First, let's create a role to run our Lambda code.\n";
$roleName = "test-lambda-role-$uniqid";
$rolePolicyDocument = "{
    \"Version\": \"2012-10-17\",
    \"Statement\": [
        {
            \"Effect\": \"Allow\",
            \"Principal\": {
                \"Service\": \"lambda.amazonaws.com\"
            },
            \"Action\": \"sts:AssumeRole\"
        }
    ]
}";
$role = $iamService->createRole($roleName, $rolePolicyDocument);
echo "Created role {$role['RoleName']}.\n";

$iamService->attachRolePolicy(
    $role['RoleName'],
    "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/service-role/AWSLambdaBasicExecutionRole"
);
echo "Attached the AWSLambdaBasicExecutionRole to {$role['RoleName']}.\n";

echo "\nNow let's create an S3 bucket and upload our Lambda code there.\n";
$bucketName = "test-example-bucket-$uniqid";
$s3client->createBucket([
    'Bucket' => $bucketName,
]);
echo "Created bucket $bucketName.\n";
```

```
        $functionName = "doc_example_lambda_$uniqid";
        $codeBasic = __DIR__ . "/lambda_handler_basic.zip";
        $handler = "lambda_handler_basic";
        $file = file_get_contents($codeBasic);
        $s3client->putObject([
            'Bucket' => $bucketName,
            'Key' => $functionName,
            'Body' => $file,
        ]);
        echo "Uploaded the Lambda code.\n";

        $createLambdaFunction = $lambdaService->createFunction($functionName, $role,
 $bucketName, $handler);
        // Wait until the function has finished being created.
        do {
            $getLambdaFunction = $lambdaService-
>getFunction($createLambdaFunction['FunctionName']);
        } while ($getLambdaFunction['Configuration']['State'] == "Pending");
        echo "Created Lambda function {$getLambdaFunction['Configuration']
['FunctionName']}.\n";

        sleep(1);

        echo "\nOk, let's invoke that Lambda code.\n";
        $basicParams = [
            'action' => 'increment',
            'number' => 3,
        ];
        /** @var Stream $invokeFunction */
        $invokeFunction = $lambdaService->invoke($functionName, $basicParams)
['Payload'];
        $result = json_decode($invokeFunction->getContents())->result;
        echo "After invoking the Lambda code with the input of
 {$basicParams['number']} we received $result.\n";

        echo "\nSince that's working, let's update the Lambda code.\n";
        $codeCalculator = "lambda_handler_calculator.zip";
        $handlerCalculator = "lambda_handler_calculator";
        echo "First, put the new code into the S3 bucket.\n";
        $file = file_get_contents($codeCalculator);
        $s3client->putObject([
            'Bucket' => $bucketName,
            'Key' => $functionName,
            'Body' => $file,
```

```
        ]);
        echo "New code uploaded.\n";

        $lambdaService->updateFunctionCode($functionName, $bucketName,
 $functionName);
        // Wait for the Lambda code to finish updating.
        do {
            $getLambdaFunction = $lambdaService-
>getFunction($createLambdaFunction['FunctionName']);
        } while ($getLambdaFunction['Configuration']['LastUpdateStatus'] !==
 "Successful");
        echo "New Lambda code uploaded.\n";

        $environment = [
            'Variable' => ['Variables' => ['LOG_LEVEL' => 'DEBUG']],
        ];
        $lambdaService->updateFunctionConfiguration($functionName,
 $handlerCalculator, $environment);
        do {
            $getLambdaFunction = $lambdaService-
>getFunction($createLambdaFunction['FunctionName']);
        } while ($getLambdaFunction['Configuration']['LastUpdateStatus'] !==
 "Successful");
        echo "Lambda code updated with new handler and a LOG_LEVEL of DEBUG for more
 information.\n";

        echo "Invoke the new code with some new data.\n";
        $calculatorParams = [
            'action' => 'plus',
            'x' => 5,
            'y' => 4,
        ];
        $invokeFunction = $lambdaService->invoke($functionName, $calculatorParams,
 "Tail");
        $result = json_decode($invokeFunction['Payload']->getContents())->result;
        echo "Indeed, {$calculatorParams['x']} + {$calculatorParams['y']} does equal
 $result.\n";
        echo "Here's the extra debug info: ";
        echo base64_decode($invokeFunction['LogResult']) . "\n";

        echo "\nBut what happens if you try to divide by zero?\n";
        $divZeroParams = [
            'action' => 'divide',
            'x' => 5,
```

```
            'y' => 0,
        ];
        $invokeFunction = $lambdaService->invoke($functionName, $divZeroParams,
 "Tail");
        $result = json_decode($invokeFunction['Payload']->getContents())->result;
        echo "You get a |$result| result.\n";
        echo "And an error message: ";
        echo base64_decode($invokeFunction['LogResult']) . "\n";

        echo "\nHere's all the Lambda functions you have in this Region:\n";
        $listLambdaFunctions = $lambdaService->listFunctions(5);
        $allLambdaFunctions = $listLambdaFunctions['Functions'];
        $next = $listLambdaFunctions->get('NextMarker');
        while ($next != false) {
            $listLambdaFunctions = $lambdaService->listFunctions(5, $next);
            $next = $listLambdaFunctions->get('NextMarker');
            $allLambdaFunctions = array_merge($allLambdaFunctions,
 $listLambdaFunctions['Functions']);
        }
        foreach ($allLambdaFunctions as $function) {
            echo "{$function['FunctionName']}\n";
        }

        echo "\n\nAnd don't forget to clean up your data!\n";

        $lambdaService->deleteFunction($functionName);
        echo "Deleted Lambda function.\n";
        $iamService->deleteRole($role['RoleName']);
        echo "Deleted Role.\n";
        $deleteObjects = $s3client->listObjectsV2([
            'Bucket' => $bucketName,
        ]);
        $deleteObjects = $s3client->deleteObjects([
            'Bucket' => $bucketName,
            'Delete' => [
                'Objects' => $deleteObjects['Contents'],
            ]
        ]);
        echo "Deleted all objects from the S3 bucket.\n";
        $s3client->deleteBucket(['Bucket' => $bucketName]);
        echo "Deleted the bucket.\n";
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for PHP API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CreateFunction
  - DeleteFunction
  - GetFunction
  - Invoke
  - ListFunctions
  - UpdateFunctionCode
  - UpdateFunctionConfiguration

无服务器示例

通过 Kinesis 触发器调用 Lambda 函数

以下代码示例演示如何实现一个 Lambda 函数，该函数接收因接收来自 Kinesis 流的记录而触发的事件。该函数检索 Kinesis 有效负载，将 Base64 解码，并记录下记录内容。

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 PHP 使用 Lambda 消耗 Kinesis 事件。

```
<?php

# using bref/bref and bref/logger for simplicity

use Bref\Context\Context;
use Bref\Event\Kinesis\KinesisEvent;
use Bref\Event\Kinesis\KinesisHandler;
use Bref\Logger\StderrLogger;

require __DIR__ . '/vendor/autoload.php';
```

```
class Handler extends KinesisHandler
{
    private StderrLogger $logger;
    public function __construct(StderrLogger $logger)
    {
        $this->logger = $logger;
    }

    /**
     * @throws JsonException
     * @throws \Bref\Event\InvalidLambdaEvent
     */
    public function handleKinesis(KinesisEvent $event, Context $context): void
    {
        $this->logger->info("Processing records");
        $records = $event->getRecords();
        foreach ($records as $record) {
            try {
                $data = $record->getData();
                $this->logger->info(json_encode($data));
                // TODO: Do interesting work based on the new data
            } catch (Exception $e) {
                $this->logger->error($e->getMessage());
                throw $e;
            }
        }
        $totalRecords = count($records);
        $this->logger->info("Successfully processed $totalRecords records");
    }
}

$logger = new StderrLogger();
return new Handler($logger);
```

通过 Amazon SNS 触发器调用 Lambda 函数

以下代码示例演示如何实现一个 Lambda 函数，该函数接收因接收来自 SNS 主题的消息而触发的事件。该函数从事件参数检索消息并记录每条消息的内容。

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 PHP 将 SNS 事件与 Lambda 结合使用。

```
<?php

/*
Since native PHP support for AWS Lambda is not available, we are utilizing Bref's
 PHP functions runtime for AWS Lambda.
For more information on Bref's PHP runtime for Lambda, refer to: https://bref.sh/
docs/runtimes/function

Another approach would be to create a custom runtime.
A practical example can be found here: https://aws.amazon.com/blogs/apn/aws-lambda-
custom-runtime-for-php-a-practical-example/
*/

// Additional composer packages may be required when using Bref or any other PHP
 functions runtime.
// require __DIR__ . '/vendor/autoload.php';

return function ($event, $context) {
    foreach ($event["Records"] as $record) {
        processMessage($record);
    }
    echo "Done!" . PHP_EOL;
};

function processMessage($record)
{
    try {
        $message = $record['Sns']['Message'];
        echo "Processed Message: {$message}" . PHP_EOL;
    } catch (Exception $e) {
        echo "Error occured: {$e->getMessage()}" . PHP_EOL;
        throw $e;
    }
```

```
}
```

通过 Kinesis 触发器报告 Lambda 函数批处理项目失败

以下代码示例演示如何为从 Kinesis 流接收事件的 Lambda 函数实现部分批处理响应。该函数在响应中报告批处理项目失败，并指示 Lambda 稍后重试这些消息。

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 PHP 使用 Lambda 报告 Kinesis 批处理项目失败。

```
<?php

# using bref/bref and bref/logger for simplicity

use Bref\Context\Context;
use Bref\Event\Kinesis\KinesisEvent;
use Bref\Event\Handler as StdHandler;
use Bref\Logger\StderrLogger;

require __DIR__ . '/vendor/autoload.php';

class Handler implements StdHandler
{
    private StderrLogger $logger;
    public function __construct(StderrLogger $logger)
    {
        $this->logger = $logger;
    }

    /**
     * @throws JsonException
     * @throws \Bref\Event\InvalidLambdaEvent
     */
```

```
    public function handle(mixed $event, Context $context): array
    {
        $kinesisEvent = new KinesisEvent($event);
        $this->logger->info("Processing records");
        $records = $kinesisEvent->getRecords();

        $failedRecords = [];
        foreach ($records as $record) {
            try {
                $data = $record->getData();
                $this->logger->info(json_encode($data));
                // TODO: Do interesting work based on the new data
            } catch (Exception $e) {
                $this->logger->error($e->getMessage());
                // failed processing the record
                $failedRecords[] = $record->getSequenceNumber();
            }
        }
        $totalRecords = count($records);
        $this->logger->info("Successfully processed $totalRecords records");

        // change format for the response
        $failures = array_map(
            fn(string $sequenceNumber) => ['itemIdentifier' => $sequenceNumber],
            $failedRecords
        );

        return [
            'batchItemFailures' => $failures
        ];
    }
}

$logger = new StderrLogger();
return new Handler($logger);
```

报告使用 Amazon SQS 触发器进行 Lambda 函数批处理项目失败

以下代码示例演示如何为从 SQS 队列接收事件的 Lambda 函数实现部分批处理响应。该函数在响应中报告批处理项目失败，并指示 Lambda 稍后重试这些消息。

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 PHP 使用 Lambda 报告 SQS 批处理项目失败。

```
<?php

use Bref\Context\Context;
use Bref\Event\Sqs\SqsEvent;
use Bref\Event\Handler as StdHandler;
use Bref\Logger\StderrLogger;

require __DIR__ . '/vendor/autoload.php';

class Handler implements StdHandler
{
    private StderrLogger $logger;
    public function __construct(StderrLogger $logger)
    {
        $this->logger = $logger;
    }

    /**
     * @throws JsonException
     * @throws \Bref\Event\InvalidLambdaEvent
     */
    public function handle(mixed $event, Context $context): array
    {
        $sqsEvent = new SqsEvent($event);
        $this->logger->info("Processing SQS records");
        $records = $sqsEvent->getRecords();

        $failedRecords = [];
        foreach ($records as $record) {
            try {
                // Assuming the SQS message is in JSON format
                $message = json_decode($record->getBody(), true);
                $this->logger->info(json_encode($message));
```

```
                // TODO: Implement your custom processing logic here
            } catch (Exception $e) {
                $this->logger->error($e->getMessage());
                // failed processing the record
                $failedRecords[] = $record->getMessageId();
            }
        }
        $totalRecords = count($records);
        $this->logger->info("Successfully processed $totalRecords SQS records");

        // Format failures for the response
        $failures = array_map(
            fn(string $messageId) => ['itemIdentifier' => $messageId],
            $failedRecords
        );

        return [
            'batchItemFailures' => $failures
        ];
    }
}

$logger = new StderrLogger();
return new Handler($logger);

?>
```

使用适用于 PHP 的 SDK 的 Amazon RDS 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for PHP 与 Amazon RDS 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作

操作

创建数据库实例

以下代码示例演示如何创建 Amazon RDS 数据库实例并等待此实例变为可用。

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
require __DIR__ . '/vendor/autoload.php';

use Aws\Exception\AwsException;



$rdsClient = new Aws\Rds\RdsClient([
    'region' => 'us-east-2'
]);

$dbIdentifier = '<<{{db-identifier}}>>';
$dbClass = 'db.t2.micro';
$storage = 5;
$engine = 'MySQL';
$username = 'MyUser';
$password = 'MyPassword';

try {
    $result = $rdsClient->createDBInstance([
        'DBInstanceIdentifier' => $dbIdentifier,
        'DBInstanceClass' => $dbClass,
        'AllocatedStorage' => $storage,
        'Engine' => $engine,
        'MasterUsername' => $username,
        'MasterUserPassword' => $password,
    ]);
    var_dump($result);
```

```
} catch (AwsException $e) {
    echo $e->getMessage();
    echo "\n";
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for PHP API 参考》中的 CreateDBInstance。

创建数据库实例的快照

以下代码示例演示如何创建 Amazon RDS 数据库实例的快照。

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
require __DIR__ . '/vendor/autoload.php';

use Aws\Exception\AwsException;



$rdsClient = new Aws\Rds\RdsClient([
    'region' => 'us-east-2'
]);

$dbIdentifier = '<<{{db-identifier}}>>';
$snapshotName = '<<{{backup_2018_12_25}}>>';

try {
    $result = $rdsClient->createDBSnapshot([
        'DBInstanceIdentifier' => $dbIdentifier,
        'DBSnapshotIdentifier' => $snapshotName,
    ]);
    var_dump($result);
} catch (AwsException $e) {
```

```
    echo $e->getMessage();
    echo "\n";
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for PHP API 参考》中的 CreateDBSnapshot。

删除数据库实例

以下代码示例演示如何删除 Amazon RDS 数据库实例。

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
require __DIR__ . '/vendor/autoload.php';

use Aws\Exception\AwsException;


//Create an RDSClient
$rdsClient = new Aws\Rds\RdsClient([
    'region' => 'us-east-1'
]);

$dbIdentifier = '<<{{db-identifier}}>>';

try {
    $result = $rdsClient->deleteDBInstance([
        'DBInstanceIdentifier' => $dbIdentifier,
    ]);
    var_dump($result);
} catch (AwsException $e) {
    echo $e->getMessage();
    echo "\n";
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for PHP API 参考》中的 DeleteDBInstance。

描述数据库实例

以下代码示例演示如何描述 Amazon RDS 数据库实例。

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
require __DIR__ . '/vendor/autoload.php';

use Aws\Exception\AwsException;


//Create an RDSClient
$rdsClient = new Aws\Rds\RdsClient([
    'region' => 'us-east-2'
]);

try {
    $result = $rdsClient->describeDBInstances();
    foreach ($result['DBInstances'] as $instance) {
        print('<p>DB Identifier: ' . $instance['DBInstanceIdentifier']);
        print('<br />Endpoint: ' . $instance['Endpoint']["Address"]
            . ':' . $instance['Endpoint']["Port"]);
        print('<br />Current Status: ' . $instance["DBInstanceStatus"]);
        print('</p>');
    }
    print(" Raw Result ");
    var_dump($result);
} catch (AwsException $e) {
    echo $e->getMessage();
    echo "\n";
```

```
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for PHP API 参考》中的 DescribeDBInstances。

使用 SDK for PHP 的 Amazon S3 示例

以下代码示例演示了如何将AWS SDK for PHP 与 Amazon S3 结合使用，以执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

开始使用

开始使用 Amazon S3

以下代码示例演示了如何开始使用 Amazon S3。

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
use Aws\S3\S3Client;

$client = new S3Client(['region' => 'us-west-2']);
$results = $client->listBuckets();
var_dump($results);
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHPAPI 参考ListBuckets中的。

主题

- 操作
- 场景

操作

复制对象到不同存储桶

以下代码示例演示了如何将 S3 对象从一个桶复制到另一个桶。

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

对象的简单副本。

```
$s3client = new Aws\S3\S3Client(['region' => 'us-west-2']);

try {
    $folder = "copied-folder";
    $this->s3client->copyObject([
        'Bucket' => $this->bucketName,
        'CopySource' => "$this->bucketName/$fileName",
        'Key' => "$folder/$fileName-copy",
    ]);
    echo "Copied $fileName to $folder/$fileName-copy.\n";
} catch (Exception $exception) {
    echo "Failed to copy $fileName with error: " . $exception->getMessage();
    exit("Please fix error with object copying before continuing.");
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHPAPI 参考CopyObject中的。

创建存储桶

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 S3 桶。

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

创建桶。

```
        $s3client = new Aws\S3\S3Client(['region' => 'us-west-2']);

        try {
            $this->s3client->createBucket([
                'Bucket' => $this->bucketName,
                'CreateBucketConfiguration' => ['LocationConstraint' => $region],
            ]);
            echo "Created bucket named: $this->bucketName \n";
        } catch (Exception $exception) {
            echo "Failed to create bucket $this->bucketName with error: " .
$exception->getMessage();
            exit("Please fix error with bucket creation before continuing.");
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHPAPI 参考CreateBucket中的。

删除空存储桶

以下代码示例演示了如何删除空的 S3 桶。

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

删除空桶。

```
        $s3client = new Aws\S3\S3Client(['region' => 'us-west-2']);

        try {
            $this->s3client->deleteBucket([
                'Bucket' => $this->bucketName,
            ]);
            echo "Deleted bucket $this->bucketName.\n";
        } catch (Exception $exception) {
            echo "Failed to delete $this->bucketName with error: " . $exception-
>getMessage();
            exit("Please fix error with bucket deletion before continuing.");
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHPAPI 参考DeleteBucket中的。

删除多个对象

以下代码示例演示了如何从 S3 桶中删除多个对象。

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

从键列表中删除一组对象。

```
        $s3client = new Aws\S3\S3Client(['region' => 'us-west-2']);

        try {
            $objects = [];
            foreach ($contents['Contents'] as $content) {
                $objects[] = [
                    'Key' => $content['Key'],
                ];
            }
```

```
            $this->s3client->deleteObjects([
                'Bucket' => $this->bucketName,
                'Delete' => [
                    'Objects' => $objects,
                ],
            ]);
            $check = $this->s3client->listObjectsV2([
                'Bucket' => $this->bucketName,
            ]);
            if (count($check) <= 0) {
                throw new Exception("Bucket wasn't empty.");
            }
            echo "Deleted all objects and folders from $this->bucketName.\n";
        } catch (Exception $exception) {
            echo "Failed to delete $fileName from $this->bucketName with error: " .
$exception->getMessage();
            exit("Please fix error with object deletion before continuing.");
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHPAPI 参考DeleteObjects中的。

从存储桶中获取对象

以下代码示例演示了如何从 S3 桶中的对象读取数据。

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

获取对象。

```
        $s3client = new Aws\S3\S3Client(['region' => 'us-west-2']);

        try {
            $file = $this->s3client->getObject([
                'Bucket' => $this->bucketName,
```

```
                'Key' => $fileName,
            ]);
            $body = $file->get('Body');
            $body->rewind();
            echo "Downloaded the file and it begins with: {$body->read(26)}.\n";
        } catch (Exception $exception) {
            echo "Failed to download $fileName from $this->bucketName with error:
" . $exception->getMessage();
            exit("Please fix error with file downloading before continuing.");
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHPAPI 参考GetObject中的。

列出存储桶中的对象

以下代码示例演示了如何列出 S3 桶中的对象。

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

列出存储桶中的对象。

```
        $s3client = new Aws\S3\S3Client(['region' => 'us-west-2']);

        try {
            $contents = $this->s3client->listObjectsV2([
                'Bucket' => $this->bucketName,
            ]);
            echo "The contents of your bucket are: \n";
            foreach ($contents['Contents'] as $content) {
                echo $content['Key'] . "\n";
            }
        } catch (Exception $exception) {
            echo "Failed to list objects in $this->bucketName with error: " .
$exception->getMessage();
```

```
            exit("Please fix error with listing objects before continuing.");
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHPAPI 参考中的 ListObjectsV2。

将对象上传到存储桶

以下代码示例演示了如何将对象上传到 S3 桶。

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

将对象上载到桶。

```
        $s3client = new Aws\S3\S3Client(['region' => 'us-west-2']);

        $fileName = __DIR__ . "/local-file-" . uniqid();
        try {
            $this->s3client->putObject([
                'Bucket' => $this->bucketName,
                'Key' => $fileName,
                'SourceFile' => __DIR__ . '/testfile.txt'
            ]);
            echo "Uploaded $fileName to $this->bucketName.\n";
        } catch (Exception $exception) {
            echo "Failed to upload $fileName with error: " . $exception-
>getMessage();
            exit("Please fix error with file upload before continuing.");
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHPAPI 参考PutObject中的。

场景

开始使用存储桶和对象

以下代码示例显示了操作流程：

- 创建存储桶并上传文件。
- 下载存储桶中的对象。
- 复制对象到存储桶中的子文件夹。
- 列出存储桶中的对象。
- 删除存储桶及其对象。

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        echo("\n");
        echo("--------------------------------------\n");
        print("Welcome to the Amazon S3 getting started demo using PHP!\n");
        echo("--------------------------------------\n");

        $region = 'us-west-2';

        $this->s3client = new S3Client([
                'region' => $region,
        ]);
        /* Inline declaration example
        $s3client = new Aws\S3\S3Client(['region' => 'us-west-2']);
        */

        $this->bucketName = "doc-example-bucket-" . uniqid();

        try {
            $this->s3client->createBucket([
                'Bucket' => $this->bucketName,
                'CreateBucketConfiguration' => ['LocationConstraint' => $region],
```

```
            ]);
            echo "Created bucket named: $this->bucketName \n";
        } catch (Exception $exception) {
            echo "Failed to create bucket $this->bucketName with error: " .
 $exception->getMessage();
            exit("Please fix error with bucket creation before continuing.");
        }

        $fileName = __DIR__ . "/local-file-" . uniqid();
        try {
            $this->s3client->putObject([
                'Bucket' => $this->bucketName,
                'Key' => $fileName,
                'SourceFile' => __DIR__ . '/testfile.txt'
            ]);
            echo "Uploaded $fileName to $this->bucketName.\n";
        } catch (Exception $exception) {
            echo "Failed to upload $fileName with error: " . $exception-
>getMessage();
            exit("Please fix error with file upload before continuing.");
        }

        try {
            $file = $this->s3client->getObject([
                'Bucket' => $this->bucketName,
                'Key' => $fileName,
            ]);
            $body = $file->get('Body');
            $body->rewind();
            echo "Downloaded the file and it begins with: {$body->read(26)}.\n";
        } catch (Exception $exception) {
            echo "Failed to download $fileName from $this->bucketName with error:
 " . $exception->getMessage();
            exit("Please fix error with file downloading before continuing.");
        }

        try {
            $folder = "copied-folder";
            $this->s3client->copyObject([
                'Bucket' => $this->bucketName,
                'CopySource' => "$this->bucketName/$fileName",
                'Key' => "$folder/$fileName-copy",
            ]);
            echo "Copied $fileName to $folder/$fileName-copy.\n";
```

```
        } catch (Exception $exception) {
            echo "Failed to copy $fileName with error: " . $exception->getMessage();
            exit("Please fix error with object copying before continuing.");
        }

        try {
            $contents = $this->s3client->listObjectsV2([
                'Bucket' => $this->bucketName,
            ]);
            echo "The contents of your bucket are: \n";
            foreach ($contents['Contents'] as $content) {
                echo $content['Key'] . "\n";
            }
        } catch (Exception $exception) {
            echo "Failed to list objects in $this->bucketName with error: " .
$exception->getMessage();
            exit("Please fix error with listing objects before continuing.");
        }

        try {
            $objects = [];
            foreach ($contents['Contents'] as $content) {
                $objects[] = [
                    'Key' => $content['Key'],
                ];
            }
            $this->s3client->deleteObjects([
                'Bucket' => $this->bucketName,
                'Delete' => [
                    'Objects' => $objects,
                ],
            ]);
            $check = $this->s3client->listObjectsV2([
                'Bucket' => $this->bucketName,
            ]);
            if (count($check) <= 0) {
                throw new Exception("Bucket wasn't empty.");
            }
            echo "Deleted all objects and folders from $this->bucketName.\n";
        } catch (Exception $exception) {
            echo "Failed to delete $fileName from $this->bucketName with error: " .
$exception->getMessage();
            exit("Please fix error with object deletion before continuing.");
        }
```

```
        try {
            $this->s3client->deleteBucket([
                'Bucket' => $this->bucketName,
            ]);
            echo "Deleted bucket $this->bucketName.\n";
        } catch (Exception $exception) {
            echo "Failed to delete $this->bucketName with error: " . $exception-
>getMessage();
            exit("Please fix error with bucket deletion before continuing.");
        }

        echo "Successfully ran the Amazon S3 with PHP demo.\n";
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for PHP API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CopyObject
  - CreateBucket
  - DeleteBucket
  - DeleteObjects
  - GetObject
  - ListObjectsV2
  - PutObject

使用 SDK for PHP 的 Amazon SNS 示例

以下代码示例演示了如何将AWS SDK for PHP 与 Amazon SNS 结合使用，以执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作
- 无服务器示例

操作

检查电话号码是否选择不接收消息

以下代码示例演示了如何检查电话号码是否选择不接收 Amazon SNS 消息。

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
require 'vendor/autoload.php';

use Aws\Exception\AwsException;
use Aws\Sns\SnsClient;


/**
 * Indicates whether the phone number owner has opted out of receiving SMS messages
 from your AWS SNS account.
 *
 * This code expects that you have AWS credentials set up per:
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-php/v3/developer-guide/guide_credentials.html
 */

$SnSclient = new SnsClient([
    'profile' => 'default',
    'region' => 'us-east-1',
    'version' => '2010-03-31'
]);

$phone = '+1XXX5550100';

try {
    $result = $SnSclient->checkIfPhoneNumberIsOptedOut([
        'phoneNumber' => $phone,
```

```
    ]);
    var_dump($result);
} catch (AwsException $e) {
    // output error message if fails
    error_log($e->getMessage());
}
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHP 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHPAPI 参考CheckIfPhoneNumberIsOptedOut中的。

确认端点拥有者想要接收消息

以下代码示例演示了如何通过验证通过较早的订阅操作发送到端点的令牌来确认端点的拥有者想要接收 Amazon SNS 消息。

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
require 'vendor/autoload.php';

use Aws\Exception\AwsException;
use Aws\Sns\SnsClient;


/**
 * Verifies an endpoint owner's intent to receive messages by
 * validating the token sent to the endpoint by an earlier Subscribe action.
 *
 * This code expects that you have AWS credentials set up per:
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-php/v3/developer-guide/guide_credentials.html
 */

$SnSclient = new SnsClient([
```

```
    'profile' => 'default',
    'region' => 'us-east-1',
    'version' => '2010-03-31'
]);

$subscription_token = 'arn:aws:sns:us-east-1:111122223333:MyTopic:123456-
abcd-12ab-1234-12ba3dc1234a';
$topic = 'arn:aws:sns:us-east-1:111122223333:MyTopic';

try {
    $result = $SnSclient->confirmSubscription([
        'Token' => $subscription_token,
        'TopicArn' => $topic,
    ]);
    var_dump($result);
} catch (AwsException $e) {
    // output error message if fails
    error_log($e->getMessage());
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHPAPI 参考ConfirmSubscription中的。

创建主题

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 Amazon SNS 主题。

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
require 'vendor/autoload.php';

use Aws\Exception\AwsException;
use Aws\Sns\SnsClient;
```

```
/**
 * Create a Simple Notification Service topics in your AWS account at the requested
 region.
 *
 * This code expects that you have AWS credentials set up per:
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-php/v3/developer-guide/guide_credentials.html
 */

$SnSclient = new SnsClient([
    'profile' => 'default',
    'region' => 'us-east-1',
    'version' => '2010-03-31'
]);

$topicname = 'myTopic';

try {
    $result = $SnSclient->createTopic([
        'Name' => $topicname,
    ]);
    var_dump($result);
} catch (AwsException $e) {
    // output error message if fails
    error_log($e->getMessage());
}
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHP 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHPAPI 参考CreateTopic中的。

删除订阅

以下代码示例演示了如何删除 Amazon SNS 订阅。

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
require 'vendor/autoload.php';

use Aws\Exception\AwsException;
use Aws\Sns\SnsClient;


/**
 * Deletes a subscription to an Amazon SNS topic.
 *
 * This code expects that you have AWS credentials set up per:
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-php/v3/developer-guide/guide_credentials.html
 */

$SnSclient = new SnsClient([
    'profile' => 'default',
    'region' => 'us-east-1',
    'version' => '2010-03-31'
]);

$subscription = 'arn:aws:sns:us-east-1:111122223333:MySubscription';

try {
    $result = $SnSclient->unsubscribe([
        'SubscriptionArn' => $subscription,
    ]);
    var_dump($result);
} catch (AwsException $e) {
    // output error message if fails
    error_log($e->getMessage());
}
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHP 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for PHP API 参考》中的 Unsubscribe。

删除主题

以下代码示例演示了如何删除 Amazon SNS 主题以及该主题的所有订阅。

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
require 'vendor/autoload.php';

use Aws\Exception\AwsException;
use Aws\Sns\SnsClient;


/**
 * Deletes an SNS topic and all its subscriptions.
 *
 * This code expects that you have AWS credentials set up per:
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-php/v3/developer-guide/guide_credentials.html
 */

$SnSclient = new SnsClient([
    'profile' => 'default',
    'region' => 'us-east-1',
    'version' => '2010-03-31'
]);

$topic = 'arn:aws:sns:us-east-1:111122223333:MyTopic';

try {
    $result = $SnSclient->deleteTopic([
        'TopicArn' => $topic,
    ]);
    var_dump($result);
} catch (AwsException $e) {
    // output error message if fails
    error_log($e->getMessage());
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHPAPI 参考DeleteTopic中的。

获取主题属性

以下代码示例演示了如何获取 Amazon SNS 主题的属性。

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
$SnSclient = new SnsClient([
    'profile' => 'default',
    'region' => 'us-east-1',
    'version' => '2010-03-31'
]);

$topic = 'arn:aws:sns:us-east-1:111122223333:MyTopic';

try {
    $result = $SnSclient->getTopicAttributes([
        'TopicArn' => $topic,
    ]);
    var_dump($result);
} catch (AwsException $e) {
    // output error message if fails
    error_log($e->getMessage());
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHPAPI 参考GetTopicAttributes中的。

获取发送 SMS 消息的设置

以下代码示例演示了如何获取用于发送 Amazon SNS SMS 消息的设置。

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
require 'vendor/autoload.php';

use Aws\Exception\AwsException;
use Aws\Sns\SnsClient;


/**
 * Get the type of SMS Message sent by default from the AWS SNS service.
 *
 * This code expects that you have AWS credentials set up per:
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-php/v3/developer-guide/guide_credentials.html
 */

$SnSclient = new SnsClient([
    'profile' => 'default',
    'region' => 'us-east-1',
    'version' => '2010-03-31'
]);

try {
    $result = $SnSclient->getSMSAttributes([
        'attributes' => ['DefaultSMSType'],
    ]);
    var_dump($result);
} catch (AwsException $e) {
    // output error message if fails
    error_log($e->getMessage());
}
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHP 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHP API 参考中的 GetSMSAttributes。

列出选择不接收消息的电话号码

以下代码示例演示了如何列出选择不接收 Amazon SNS 消息的电话号码。

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
require 'vendor/autoload.php';

use Aws\Exception\AwsException;
use Aws\Sns\SnsClient;


/**
 * Returns a list of phone numbers that are opted out of receiving SMS messages from
 your AWS SNS account.
 *
 * This code expects that you have AWS credentials set up per:
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-php/v3/developer-guide/guide_credentials.html
 */

$SnSclient = new SnsClient([
    'profile' => 'default',
    'region' => 'us-east-1',
    'version' => '2010-03-31'
]);

try {
    $result = $SnSclient->listPhoneNumbersOptedOut();
    var_dump($result);
} catch (AwsException $e) {
    // output error message if fails
    error_log($e->getMessage());
}
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHP 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHPAPI 参考ListPhoneNumbersOptedOut中的。

列出主题订阅用户

以下代码示例演示了如何检索 Amazon SNS 主题的订阅用户列表。

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
require 'vendor/autoload.php';

use Aws\Exception\AwsException;
use Aws\Sns\SnsClient;


/**
 * Returns a list of Amazon SNS subscriptions in the requested region.
 *
 * This code expects that you have AWS credentials set up per:
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-php/v3/developer-guide/guide_credentials.html
 */

$SnSclient = new SnsClient([
    'profile' => 'default',
    'region' => 'us-east-1',
    'version' => '2010-03-31'
]);

try {
    $result = $SnSclient->listSubscriptions();
    var_dump($result);
} catch (AwsException $e) {
    // output error message if fails
    error_log($e->getMessage());
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHPAPI 参考ListSubscriptions中的。

列出主题

以下代码示例演示了如何列出 Amazon SNS 主题。

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
require 'vendor/autoload.php';

use Aws\Exception\AwsException;
use Aws\Sns\SnsClient;


/**
 * Returns a list of the requester's topics from your AWS SNS account in the region
 specified.
 *
 * This code expects that you have AWS credentials set up per:
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-php/v3/developer-guide/guide_credentials.html
 */

$SnSclient = new SnsClient([
    'profile' => 'default',
    'region' => 'us-east-1',
    'version' => '2010-03-31'
]);

try {
    $result = $SnSclient->listTopics();
    var_dump($result);
} catch (AwsException $e) {
```

```
    // output error message if fails
    error_log($e->getMessage());
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHPAPI 参考ListTopics中的。

发布 SMS 文本消息

以下代码示例演示了如何使用 Amazon SNS 来发布 SMS 消息。

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
require 'vendor/autoload.php';

use Aws\Exception\AwsException;
use Aws\Sns\SnsClient;


/**
 * Sends a text message (SMS message) directly to a phone number using Amazon SNS.
 *
 * This code expects that you have AWS credentials set up per:
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-php/v3/developer-guide/guide_credentials.html
 */

$SnSclient = new SnsClient([
    'profile' => 'default',
    'region' => 'us-east-1',
    'version' => '2010-03-31'
]);

$message = 'This message is sent from a Amazon SNS code sample.';
$phone = '+1XXX5550100';
```

```
try {
    $result = $SnSclient->publish([
        'Message' => $message,
        'PhoneNumber' => $phone,
    ]);
    var_dump($result);
} catch (AwsException $e) {
    // output error message if fails
    error_log($e->getMessage());
}
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHP 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHP API 参考中的 Publish。

发布到主题

以下代码示例演示了如何将消息发布到 Amazon SNS 主题。

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
require 'vendor/autoload.php';

use Aws\Exception\AwsException;
use Aws\Sns\SnsClient;


/**
 * Sends a message to an Amazon SNS topic.
 *
 * This code expects that you have AWS credentials set up per:
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-php/v3/developer-guide/guide_credentials.html
 */
```

```
$SnSclient = new SnsClient([
    'profile' => 'default',
    'region' => 'us-east-1',
    'version' => '2010-03-31'
]);

$message = 'This message is sent from a Amazon SNS code sample.';
$topic = 'arn:aws:sns:us-east-1:111122223333:MyTopic';

try {
    $result = $SnSclient->publish([
        'Message' => $message,
        'TopicArn' => $topic,
    ]);
    var_dump($result);
} catch (AwsException $e) {
    // output error message if fails
    error_log($e->getMessage());
}
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHP 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHP API 参考中的 Publish。

设置发送 SMS 消息的默认设置

以下代码示例演示了如何使用 Amazon SNS 来设置用于发送 SMS 消息的默认设置。

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
$SnSclient = new SnsClient([
    'profile' => 'default',
    'region' => 'us-east-1',
    'version' => '2010-03-31'
```

```
]);

try {
    $result = $SnSclient->SetSMSAttributes([
        'attributes' => [
            'DefaultSMSType' => 'Transactional',
        ],
    ]);
    var_dump($result);
} catch (AwsException $e) {
    // output error message if fails
    error_log($e->getMessage());
}
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHP 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHP API 参考中的 SetSMSAttributes。

设置主题属性

以下代码示例演示了如何设置 Amazon SNS 主题属性。

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
require 'vendor/autoload.php';

use Aws\Exception\AwsException;
use Aws\Sns\SnsClient;


/**
 * Configure the message delivery status attributes for an Amazon SNS Topic.
 *
 * This code expects that you have AWS credentials set up per:
```

```
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-php/v3/developer-guide/guide_credentials.html
 */

$SnSclient = new SnsClient([
    'profile' => 'default',
    'region' => 'us-east-1',
    'version' => '2010-03-31'
]);
$attribute = 'Policy | DisplayName | DeliveryPolicy';
$value = 'First Topic';
$topic = 'arn:aws:sns:us-east-1:111122223333:MyTopic';

try {
    $result = $SnSclient->setTopicAttributes([
        'AttributeName' => $attribute,
        'AttributeValue' => $value,
        'TopicArn' => $topic,
    ]);
    var_dump($result);
} catch (AwsException $e) {
    // output error message if fails
    error_log($e->getMessage());
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHPAPI 参考SetTopicAttributes中的。

订阅主题的 HTTP 端点

以下代码示例演示了如何订阅 HTTP 或 HTTPS 端点，以接收来自 Amazon SNS 主题的通知。

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
require 'vendor/autoload.php';
```

```
use Aws\Exception\AwsException;
use Aws\Sns\SnsClient;


/**
 * Prepares to subscribe an endpoint by sending the endpoint a confirmation message.
 *
 * This code expects that you have AWS credentials set up per:
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-php/v3/developer-guide/guide_credentials.html
 */

$SnSclient = new SnsClient([
    'profile' => 'default',
    'region' => 'us-east-1',
    'version' => '2010-03-31'
]);

$protocol = 'https';
$endpoint = 'https://';
$topic = 'arn:aws:sns:us-east-1:111122223333:MyTopic';

try {
    $result = $SnSclient->subscribe([
        'Protocol' => $protocol,
        'Endpoint' => $endpoint,
        'ReturnSubscriptionArn' => true,
        'TopicArn' => $topic,
    ]);
    var_dump($result);
} catch (AwsException $e) {
    // output error message if fails
    error_log($e->getMessage());
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHP API 参考中的 Subscribe。

为主题订阅电子邮件地址

以下代码示例演示了如何订阅 Amazon SNS 主题的电子邮件地址。

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
require 'vendor/autoload.php';

use Aws\Exception\AwsException;
use Aws\Sns\SnsClient;


/**
 * Prepares to subscribe an endpoint by sending the endpoint a confirmation message.
 *
 * This code expects that you have AWS credentials set up per:
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-php/v3/developer-guide/guide_credentials.html
 */

$SnSclient = new SnsClient([
    'profile' => 'default',
    'region' => 'us-east-1',
    'version' => '2010-03-31'
]);

$protocol = 'email';
$endpoint = 'sample@example.com';
$topic = 'arn:aws:sns:us-east-1:111122223333:MyTopic';

try {
    $result = $SnSclient->subscribe([
        'Protocol' => $protocol,
        'Endpoint' => $endpoint,
        'ReturnSubscriptionArn' => true,
        'TopicArn' => $topic,
    ]);
    var_dump($result);
} catch (AwsException $e) {
    // output error message if fails
    error_log($e->getMessage());
```

```
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for PHP API 参考中的 Subscribe。

无服务器示例

通过 Amazon SNS 触发器调用 Lambda 函数

以下代码示例演示如何实现一个 Lambda 函数，该函数接收因接收来自 SNS 主题的消息而触发的事件。该函数从事件参数检索消息并记录每条消息的内容。

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 PHP 将 SNS 事件与 Lambda 结合使用。

```
<?php

/*
Since native PHP support for AWS Lambda is not available, we are utilizing Bref's
 PHP functions runtime for AWS Lambda.
For more information on Bref's PHP runtime for Lambda, refer to: https://bref.sh/
docs/runtimes/function

Another approach would be to create a custom runtime.
A practical example can be found here: https://aws.amazon.com/blogs/apn/aws-lambda-
custom-runtime-for-php-a-practical-example/
*/

// Additional composer packages may be required when using Bref or any other PHP
 functions runtime.
// require __DIR__ . '/vendor/autoload.php';

return function ($event, $context) {
```

```
    foreach ($event["Records"] as $record) {
        processMessage($record);
    }
    echo "Done!" . PHP_EOL;
};

function processMessage($record)
{
    try {
        $message = $record['Sns']['Message'];
        echo "Processed Message: {$message}" . PHP_EOL;
    } catch (Exception $e) {
        echo "Error occured: {$e->getMessage()}" . PHP_EOL;
        throw $e;
    }
}
```

使用适用于 PHP 的 SDK 的亚马逊 SQS 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for PHP 与 Amazon SQS 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 无服务器示例

无服务器示例

报告使用 Amazon SQS 触发器进行 Lambda 函数批处理项目失败

以下代码示例演示如何为从 SQS 队列接收事件的 Lambda 函数实现部分批处理响应。该函数在响应中报告批处理项目失败，并指示 Lambda 稍后重试这些消息。

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 PHP 使用 Lambda 报告 SQS 批处理项目失败。

```
<?php

use Bref\Context\Context;
use Bref\Event\Sqs\SqsEvent;
use Bref\Event\Handler as StdHandler;
use Bref\Logger\StderrLogger;

require __DIR__ . '/vendor/autoload.php';

class Handler implements StdHandler
{
    private StderrLogger $logger;
    public function __construct(StderrLogger $logger)
    {
        $this->logger = $logger;
    }

    /**
     * @throws JsonException
     * @throws \Bref\Event\InvalidLambdaEvent
     */
    public function handle(mixed $event, Context $context): array
    {
        $sqsEvent = new SqsEvent($event);
        $this->logger->info("Processing SQS records");
        $records = $sqsEvent->getRecords();

        $failedRecords = [];
        foreach ($records as $record) {
            try {
                // Assuming the SQS message is in JSON format
                $message = json_decode($record->getBody(), true);
                $this->logger->info(json_encode($message));
```

```
                // TODO: Implement your custom processing logic here
            } catch (Exception $e) {
                $this->logger->error($e->getMessage());
                // failed processing the record
                $failedRecords[] = $record->getMessageId();
            }
        }
        $totalRecords = count($records);
        $this->logger->info("Successfully processed $totalRecords SQS records");

        // Format failures for the response
        $failures = array_map(
            fn(string $messageId) => ['itemIdentifier' => $messageId],
            $failedRecords
        );

        return [
            'batchItemFailures' => $failures
        ];
    }
}

$logger = new StderrLogger();
return new Handler($logger);

?>
```

使用 SDK for PHP 的跨服务示例

以下示例应用程序使用AWS SDK for PHP来跨多个 AWS 服务工作。

跨服务示例以高级经验为目标，可帮助您开始构建应用程序。

示例

- 创建照片资产管理应用程序，让用户能够使用标签管理照片
- 创建 Aurora Serverless 工作项跟踪器

创建照片资产管理应用程序，让用户能够使用标签管理照片

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

演示了如何开发照片资产管理应用程序，该应用程序使用 Amazon Rekognition 检测图像中的标签并将其存储以供日后检索。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例 GitHub。

要深入了解这个例子的起源，请参阅 AWS 社区上的博文。

本示例中使用的服务

- API Gateway
- DynamoDB
- Lambda
- Amazon Rekognition
- Amazon S3
- Amazon SNS

创建 Aurora Serverless 工作项跟踪器

适用于 PHP 的 SDK

展示了如何使用 AWS SDK for PHP 来创建用于跟踪 Amazon RDS 数据库中的工作项，并通过 Amazon Simple Email Service (Amazon SES) 以电子邮件发送报告的 Web 应用程序。此示例使用由 React.js 构建的前端与 RESTful PHP 后端进行交互。

- 将 React.js Web 应用程序与 AWS 服务集成。
- 列出、添加、更新和删除 Amazon RDS 表中的项目。
- 使用 Amazon SES 以电子邮件发送已筛选工作项的报告。
- 使用随附的 AWS CloudFormation 脚本部署与管理示例资源。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- Aurora
- Amazon RDS

- Amazon RDS 数据服务
- Amazon SES

SDK for Python (Boto3) 的代码示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) 和 AWS 结合使用。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

跨服务示例 是指跨多个 AWS 服务工作的示例应用程序。

更多资源

- SDK for Python (Boto3) 开发人员指南 — 有关将 Python 与 AWS 结合使用的更多信息。
- AWS 开发人员中心 — 您可以按类别或全文搜索筛选的代码示例。
- AWSSDK 示例 — 包含首选语言完整代码的 GitHub 存储库。包括有关设置和运行代码的说明。

示例

- 使用 SDK for Python (Boto3) 的操作和场景
- 使用 SDK for Python (Boto3) 的跨服务示例

使用 SDK for Python (Boto3) 的操作和场景

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) 与 AWS 服务结合使用来执行操作和实施常见场景。

操作 是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

服务

- 使用 SDK for Python (Boto3) 的 ACM 示例
- 使用 SDK for Python (Boto3) 的 API Gateway 示例

- 使用 SDK for Python (Boto3) 的应用程序恢复控制器示例
- 使用 SDK for Python (Boto3) 的 Audit Manager 示例
- 使用 SDK for Python (Boto3) 的 Aurora 示例
- 使用 SDK for Python (Boto3) 的 Auto Scaling 示例
- 使用 SDK for Python (Boto3) 的 Amazon Bedrock 示例
- 使用 SDK for Python (Boto3) 的 Amazon Bedrock 运行时系统示例
- 使用适用于 Python 的 SDK 的亚马逊 Bedrock 代理示例 (Boto3)
- 使用适用于 Python 的 SDK 的亚马逊 Bedrock 运行时代理示例 (Boto3)
- CloudFront 使用适用于 Python 的 SDK (Boto3) 的示例
- CloudWatch 使用适用于 Python 的 SDK (Boto3) 的示例
- CloudWatch 使用适用于 Python 的 SDK (Boto3) 记录示例
- 使用 SDK for Python (Boto3) 的 Amazon Cognito 身份提供者示例
- 使用 SDK for Python (Boto3) 的 Amazon Comprehend 示例
- 使用 SDK for Python (Boto3) 的 AWS Config 示例
- 使用 SDK for Python (Boto3) 的 Device Farm 示例
- 使用 SDK for Python (Boto3) 的 DynamoDB 示例
- 使用 SDK for Python (Boto3) 的 Amazon EC2 示例
- 使用 SDK for Python (Boto3) 的 Elastic Load Balancing 示例
- 使用 SDK for Python (Boto3) 的 Amazon EMR 示例
- 使用 SDK for Python (Boto3) 的 AWS Glue 示例
- HealthImaging 使用适用于 Python 的 SDK (Boto3) 的示例
- 使用 SDK for Python (Boto3) 的 IAM 示例
- 使用 SDK for Python (Boto3) 的 Amazon Keyspaces 示例
- 使用 SDK for Python (Boto3) 的 Kinesis 示例
- 使用 SDK for Python (Boto3) 的 AWS KMS 示例
- 使用 SDK for Python (Boto3) 的 Lambda 示例
- 使用 SDK for Python (Boto3) 的 Lookout for Vision 示例
- 使用 SDK for Python (Boto3) 的 Managed Service for Apache Flink 示例
- 使用 SDK for Python (Boto3) 的 Organizations 示例

- 使用 SDK for Python (Boto3) 的 Amazon Pinpoint 示例
- 使用 SDK for Python (Boto3) 的 Amazon Pinpoint 短信和语音 API 示例
- 使用 SDK for Python (Boto3) 的 Amazon Polly 示例
- 使用 SDK for Python (Boto3) 的 Amazon RDS 示例
- 使用 SDK for Python (Boto3) 的 Amazon Rekognition 示例
- 使用 SDK for Python (Boto3) 的 Amazon S3 示例
- 使用 SDK for Python (Boto3) 的 S3 Glacier 示例
- 使用 SDK for Python (Boto3) 的 Secrets Manager 示例
- 使用 SDK for Python (Boto3) 的 Amazon SES 示例
- 使用 SDK for Python (Boto3) 的 Amazon SNS 示例
- 使用 SDK for Python (Boto3) 的 Amazon SQS 示例
- 使用 SDK for Python (Boto3) 的 Step Functions 示例
- 使用 SDK for Python (Boto3) 的 AWS STS 示例
- 使用 SDK for Python (Boto3) 的 AWS Support 示例
- 使用 SDK for Python (Boto3) 的 Amazon Textract 示例
- 使用 SDK for Python (Boto3) 的 Amazon Transcribe 示例

使用 SDK for Python (Boto3) 的 ACM 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) 与 ACM 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作
- 场景

操作

向证书添加标签

以下代码示例演示如何向 ACM 证书添加标签。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class AcmCertificate:
    """
    Encapsulates ACM functions.
    """

    def __init__(self, acm_client):
        """
        :param acm_client: A Boto3 ACM client.
        """
        self.acm_client = acm_client


    def add_tags(self, certificate_arn, tags):
        """
        Adds tags to a certificate. Tags are key-value pairs that contain custom
        metadata.

        :param certificate_arn: The ARN of the certificate.
        :param tags: A dictionary of key-value tags to add to the certificate.
        """
        try:
            self.acm_client.add_tags_to_certificate(
                CertificateArn=certificate_arn,
                Tags=[{"Key": key, "Value": value} for key, value in tags.items()],
            )
            logger.info("Added %s tags to certificate %s.", len(tags),
 certificate_arn)
        except ClientError:
```

```
            logger.exception("Couldn't add tags to certificate %s.",
 certificate_arn)
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用AddTagsToCertificate于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

删除证书

以下代码示例演示如何删除 ACM 证书。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class AcmCertificate:
    """
    Encapsulates ACM functions.
    """

    def __init__(self, acm_client):
        """
        :param acm_client: A Boto3 ACM client.
        """
        self.acm_client = acm_client


    def remove(self, certificate_arn):
        """
        Removes a certificate.

        :param certificate_arn: The ARN of the certificate to remove.
        """
        try:
            self.acm_client.delete_certificate(CertificateArn=certificate_arn)
            logger.info("Removed certificate %s.", certificate_arn)
```

```
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't remove certificate %s.", certificate_arn)
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteCertificate于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

描述证书

以下代码示例演示如何描述 ACM 证书。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class AcmCertificate:
    """
    Encapsulates ACM functions.
    """

    def __init__(self, acm_client):
        """
        :param acm_client: A Boto3 ACM client.
        """
        self.acm_client = acm_client


    def describe(self, certificate_arn):
        """
        Gets certificate metadata.

        :param certificate_arn: The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the certificate.
        :return: Metadata about the certificate.
        """
        try:
            response = self.acm_client.describe_certificate(
                CertificateArn=certificate_arn
```

```
            )
            certificate = response["Certificate"]
            logger.info(
                "Got metadata for certificate for domain %s.",
certificate["DomainName"]
            )
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't get data for certificate %s.",
certificate_arn)
            raise
        else:
            return certificate
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeCertificate于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

获取证书

以下代码示例演示如何获取 ACM 证书。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class AcmCertificate:
    """
    Encapsulates ACM functions.
    """

    def __init__(self, acm_client):
        """
        :param acm_client: A Boto3 ACM client.
        """
        self.acm_client = acm_client
```

```
    def get(self, certificate_arn):
        """
        Gets the body and certificate chain of a certificate.

        :param certificate_arn: The ARN of the certificate.
        :return: The body and chain of a certificate.
        """
        try:
            response =
 self.acm_client.get_certificate(CertificateArn=certificate_arn)
            logger.info("Got certificate %s and its chain.", certificate_arn)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't get certificate %s.", certificate_arn)
            raise
        else:
            return response
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GetCertificate于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

导入证书

以下代码示例演示如何导入 ACM 证书。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class AcmCertificate:
    """
    Encapsulates ACM functions.
    """

    def __init__(self, acm_client):
        """
        :param acm_client: A Boto3 ACM client.
        """
```

```
        self.acm_client = acm_client


    def import_certificate(self, certificate_body, private_key):
        """
        Imports a self-signed certificate to ACM.

        :param certificate_body: The body of the certificate, in PEM format.
        :param private_key: The unencrypted private key of the certificate, in PEM
                            format.
        :return: The ARN of the imported certificate.
        """
        try:
            response = self.acm_client.import_certificate(
                Certificate=certificate_body, PrivateKey=private_key
            )
            certificate_arn = response["CertificateArn"]
            logger.info("Imported certificate.")
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't import certificate.")
            raise
        else:
            return certificate_arn
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ImportCertificate于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

列出证书

以下代码示例演示如何列出 ACM 证书。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class AcmCertificate:
    """
```

```
    Encapsulates ACM functions.
    """

    def __init__(self, acm_client):
        """
        :param acm_client: A Boto3 ACM client.
        """
        self.acm_client = acm_client


    def list(
        self,
        max_items,
        statuses=None,
        key_usage=None,
        extended_key_usage=None,
        key_types=None,
    ):
        """
        Lists the certificates for the current account.

        :param max_items: The maximum number of certificates to list.
        :param statuses: Filters the results to the specified statuses. If None, all
                         certificates are included.
        :param key_usage: Filters the results to the specified key usages. If None,
                          all key usages are included.
        :param extended_key_usage: Filters the results to the specified extended key
                                   usages. If None, all extended key usages are
                                   included.
        :param key_types: Filters the results to the specified key types. If None,
all
                          key types are included.
        :return: The list of certificates.
        """
        try:
            kwargs = {"MaxItems": max_items}
            if statuses is not None:
                kwargs["CertificateStatuses"] = statuses
            includes = {}
            if key_usage is not None:
                includes["keyUsage"] = key_usage
            if extended_key_usage is not None:
                includes["extendedKeyUsage"] = extended_key_usage
            if key_types is not None:
```

```
                includes["keyTypes"] = key_types
            if includes:
                kwargs["Includes"] = includes
            response = self.acm_client.list_certificates(**kwargs)
            certificates = response["CertificateSummaryList"]
            logger.info("Got %s certificates.", len(certificates))
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't get certificates.")
            raise
        else:
            return certificates
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListCertificates于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

列出证书的标签

以下代码示例演示如何列出 ACM 证书的标签。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class AcmCertificate:
    """
    Encapsulates ACM functions.
    """

    def __init__(self, acm_client):
        """
        :param acm_client: A Boto3 ACM client.
        """
        self.acm_client = acm_client


    def list_tags(self, certificate_arn):
        """
```

```
        Lists the tags attached to a certificate.

        :param certificate_arn: The ARN of the certificate.
        :return: The dictionary of certificate tags.
        """
        try:
            response = self.acm_client.list_tags_for_certificate(
                CertificateArn=certificate_arn
            )
            tags = {tag["Key"]: tag["Value"] for tag in response["Tags"]}
            logger.info("Got %s tags for certificates %s.", len(tags),
certificate_arn)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't get tags for certificate %s.",
certificate_arn)
            raise
        else:
            return tags
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListTagsForCertificate于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

删除证书的标签

以下代码示例演示如何删除 ACM 证书的标签。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class AcmCertificate:
    """
    Encapsulates ACM functions.
    """

    def __init__(self, acm_client):
```

```
        """
        :param acm_client: A Boto3 ACM client.
        """
        self.acm_client = acm_client


    def remove_tags(self, certificate_arn, tags):
        """
        Removes tags from a certificate. If the value of a tag is specified, the tag
is
        removed only when the value matches the value of the certificate's tag.
        Otherwise, the tag is removed regardless of its value.

        :param certificate_arn: The ARN of the certificate.
        :param tags: The dictionary of tags to remove.
        """
        try:
            cert_tags = []
            for key, value in tags.items():
                tag = {"Key": key}
                if value is not None:
                    tag["Value"] = value
                cert_tags.append(tag)
            self.acm_client.remove_tags_from_certificate(
                CertificateArn=certificate_arn, Tags=cert_tags
            )
            logger.info(
                "Removed %s tags from certificate %s.", len(tags), certificate_arn
            )
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception(
                "Couldn't remove tags from certificate %s.", certificate_arn
            )
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用RemoveTagsFromCertificate于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

请求验证证书

以下代码示例演示如何请求验证 ACM 证书。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class AcmCertificate:
    """
    Encapsulates ACM functions.
    """

    def __init__(self, acm_client):
        """
        :param acm_client: A Boto3 ACM client.
        """
        self.acm_client = acm_client


    def request_validation(
        self, domain, alternate_domains, method, validation_domains=None
    ):
        """
        Starts a validation request that results in a new certificate being issued
        by ACM. DNS validation requires that you add CNAME records to your DNS
        provider. Email validation sends email to a list of email addresses that
        are associated with the domain.

        For more information, see _Issuing and managing certificates_ in the ACM
        user guide.
            https://docs.aws.amazon.com/acm/latest/userguide/gs.html

        :param domain: The primary domain to associate with the certificate.
        :param alternate_domains: Subject Alternate Names (SANs) for the
certificate.
        :param method: The validation method, either DNS or EMAIL.
        :param validation_domains: Alternate domains to use for email validation,
when
                                   the email domain differs from the primary domain
of
                                   the certificate.
```

```
        :return: The ARN of the requested certificate.
        """
        try:
            kwargs = {
                "DomainName": domain,
                "ValidationMethod": method,
                "SubjectAlternativeNames": alternate_domains,
            }
            if validation_domains is not None:
                kwargs["DomainValidationOptions"] = [
                    {"DomainName": key, "ValidationDomain": value}
                    for key, value in validation_domains.items()
                ]
            response = self.acm_client.request_certificate(**kwargs)
            certificate_arn = response["CertificateArn"]
            logger.info(
                "Requested %s validation for domain %s. Certificate ARN is %s.",
                method,
                domain,
                certificate_arn,
            )
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception(
                "Request for %s validation of domain %s failed.", method, domain
            )
            raise
        else:
            return certificate_arn
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用RequestCertificate于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

重新发送证书的验证电子邮件

以下代码示例演示如何重新发送 ACM 证书的验证电子邮件。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class AcmCertificate:
    """
    Encapsulates ACM functions.
    """

    def __init__(self, acm_client):
        """
        :param acm_client: A Boto3 ACM client.
        """
        self.acm_client = acm_client


    def resend_validation_email(self, certificate_arn, domain, validation_domain):
        """
        Request that validation email is sent again, for a certificate that was
        previously requested with email validation.

        :param certificate_arn: The ARN of the certificate.
        :param domain: The primary domain of the certificate.
        :param validation_domain: Alternate domain to use for determining email
                                  addresses to use for validation.
        """
        try:
            self.acm_client.resend_validation_email(
                CertificateArn=certificate_arn,
                Domain=domain,
                ValidationDomain=validation_domain,
            )
            logger.info(
                "Validation email resent to validation domain %s.",
 validation_domain
            )
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception(
```

```
                "Couldn't resend validation email to %s.", validation_domain
            )
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ResendValidationEmail于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

场景

管理证书

以下代码示例显示了操作流程：

- 向 ACM 申请证书。
- 导入自签名证书。
- 列出并描述证书。
- 删除证书。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

创建一个包装 ACM 操作的类。

```
import logging
from pprint import pprint

import boto3
from botocore.exceptions import ClientError

logger = logging.getLogger(__name__)
```

```
class AcmCertificate:
    """
    Encapsulates ACM functions.
    """

    def __init__(self, acm_client):
        """
        :param acm_client: A Boto3 ACM client.
        """
        self.acm_client = acm_client


    def request_validation(
        self, domain, alternate_domains, method, validation_domains=None
    ):
        """
        Starts a validation request that results in a new certificate being issued
        by ACM. DNS validation requires that you add CNAME records to your DNS
        provider. Email validation sends email to a list of email addresses that
        are associated with the domain.

        For more information, see _Issuing and managing certificates_ in the ACM
        user guide.
            https://docs.aws.amazon.com/acm/latest/userguide/gs.html

        :param domain: The primary domain to associate with the certificate.
        :param alternate_domains: Subject Alternate Names (SANs) for the
certificate.
        :param method: The validation method, either DNS or EMAIL.
        :param validation_domains: Alternate domains to use for email validation,
when
                                   the email domain differs from the primary domain
of
                                   the certificate.
        :return: The ARN of the requested certificate.
        """
        try:
            kwargs = {
                "DomainName": domain,
                "ValidationMethod": method,
                "SubjectAlternativeNames": alternate_domains,
            }
            if validation_domains is not None:
                kwargs["DomainValidationOptions"] = [
```

```
                    {"DomainName": key, "ValidationDomain": value}
                    for key, value in validation_domains.items()
                ]
            response = self.acm_client.request_certificate(**kwargs)
            certificate_arn = response["CertificateArn"]
            logger.info(
                "Requested %s validation for domain %s. Certificate ARN is %s.",
                method,
                domain,
                certificate_arn,
            )
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception(
                "Request for %s validation of domain %s failed.", method, domain
            )
            raise
        else:
            return certificate_arn


    def import_certificate(self, certificate_body, private_key):
        """
        Imports a self-signed certificate to ACM.

        :param certificate_body: The body of the certificate, in PEM format.
        :param private_key: The unencrypted private key of the certificate, in PEM
                            format.
        :return: The ARN of the imported certificate.
        """
        try:
            response = self.acm_client.import_certificate(
                Certificate=certificate_body, PrivateKey=private_key
            )
            certificate_arn = response["CertificateArn"]
            logger.info("Imported certificate.")
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't import certificate.")
            raise
        else:
            return certificate_arn


    def list(
        self,
```

```
        max_items,
        statuses=None,
        key_usage=None,
        extended_key_usage=None,
        key_types=None,
    ):
        """
        Lists the certificates for the current account.

        :param max_items: The maximum number of certificates to list.
        :param statuses: Filters the results to the specified statuses. If None, all
                         certificates are included.
        :param key_usage: Filters the results to the specified key usages. If None,
                          all key usages are included.
        :param extended_key_usage: Filters the results to the specified extended key
                                   usages. If None, all extended key usages are
                                   included.
        :param key_types: Filters the results to the specified key types. If None,
all
                          key types are included.
        :return: The list of certificates.
        """
        try:
            kwargs = {"MaxItems": max_items}
            if statuses is not None:
                kwargs["CertificateStatuses"] = statuses
            includes = {}
            if key_usage is not None:
                includes["keyUsage"] = key_usage
            if extended_key_usage is not None:
                includes["extendedKeyUsage"] = extended_key_usage
            if key_types is not None:
                includes["keyTypes"] = key_types
            if includes:
                kwargs["Includes"] = includes
            response = self.acm_client.list_certificates(**kwargs)
            certificates = response["CertificateSummaryList"]
            logger.info("Got %s certificates.", len(certificates))
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't get certificates.")
            raise
        else:
            return certificates
```

```
    def describe(self, certificate_arn):
        """
        Gets certificate metadata.

        :param certificate_arn: The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the certificate.
        :return: Metadata about the certificate.
        """
        try:
            response = self.acm_client.describe_certificate(
                CertificateArn=certificate_arn
            )
            certificate = response["Certificate"]
            logger.info(
                "Got metadata for certificate for domain %s.",
certificate["DomainName"]
            )
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't get data for certificate %s.",
certificate_arn)
            raise
        else:
            return certificate


    def get(self, certificate_arn):
        """
        Gets the body and certificate chain of a certificate.

        :param certificate_arn: The ARN of the certificate.
        :return: The body and chain of a certificate.
        """
        try:
            response =
self.acm_client.get_certificate(CertificateArn=certificate_arn)
            logger.info("Got certificate %s and its chain.", certificate_arn)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't get certificate %s.", certificate_arn)
            raise
        else:
            return response


    def add_tags(self, certificate_arn, tags):
```

```
        """
        Adds tags to a certificate. Tags are key-value pairs that contain custom
        metadata.

        :param certificate_arn: The ARN of the certificate.
        :param tags: A dictionary of key-value tags to add to the certificate.
        """
        try:
            self.acm_client.add_tags_to_certificate(
                CertificateArn=certificate_arn,
                Tags=[{"Key": key, "Value": value} for key, value in tags.items()],
            )
            logger.info("Added %s tags to certificate %s.", len(tags),
certificate_arn)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't add tags to certificate %s.",
certificate_arn)
            raise


    def list_tags(self, certificate_arn):
        """
        Lists the tags attached to a certificate.

        :param certificate_arn: The ARN of the certificate.
        :return: The dictionary of certificate tags.
        """
        try:
            response = self.acm_client.list_tags_for_certificate(
                CertificateArn=certificate_arn
            )
            tags = {tag["Key"]: tag["Value"] for tag in response["Tags"]}
            logger.info("Got %s tags for certificates %s.", len(tags),
certificate_arn)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't get tags for certificate %s.",
certificate_arn)
            raise
        else:
            return tags


    def remove_tags(self, certificate_arn, tags):
        """
```

```
        Removes tags from a certificate. If the value of a tag is specified, the tag
is
        removed only when the value matches the value of the certificate's tag.
        Otherwise, the tag is removed regardless of its value.

        :param certificate_arn: The ARN of the certificate.
        :param tags: The dictionary of tags to remove.
        """
        try:
            cert_tags = []
            for key, value in tags.items():
                tag = {"Key": key}
                if value is not None:
                    tag["Value"] = value
                cert_tags.append(tag)
            self.acm_client.remove_tags_from_certificate(
                CertificateArn=certificate_arn, Tags=cert_tags
            )
            logger.info(
                "Removed %s tags from certificate %s.", len(tags), certificate_arn
            )
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception(
                "Couldn't remove tags from certificate %s.", certificate_arn
            )
            raise


    def remove(self, certificate_arn):
        """
        Removes a certificate.

        :param certificate_arn: The ARN of the certificate to remove.
        """
        try:
            self.acm_client.delete_certificate(CertificateArn=certificate_arn)
            logger.info("Removed certificate %s.", certificate_arn)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't remove certificate %s.", certificate_arn)
            raise
```

使用包装类来管理您账户的证书。

```
def usage_demo():
    print("-" * 88)
    print("Welcome to the AWS Certificate Manager (ACM) demo!")
    print("-" * 88)

    logging.basicConfig(level=logging.INFO, format="%(levelname)s: %(message)s")

    acm_certificate = AcmCertificate(boto3.client("acm"))
    domain = "example.com"
    sub_domains = [f"{sub}.{domain}" for sub in ["test", "dev"]]
    print(f"Request a certificate for {domain}.")
    certificate_arn = acm_certificate.request_validation(domain, sub_domains, "DNS")
    print(f"Started validation, got certificate ARN: {certificate_arn}.")

    import_cert_arn = None
    cert_file_name = input(
        "Enter the file name for a self-signed certificate in PEM format. "
        "This certificate will be imported to ACM. Press Enter to skip: "
    )
    if cert_file_name:
        pk_file_name = input(
            "Enter the file name for the unencrypted private key of the certificate.
 "
            "This file must also be in PEM format: "
        )
        if pk_file_name:
            with open(cert_file_name, "rb") as cert_file:
                import_cert = cert_file.read()
            with open(pk_file_name, "rb") as pk_file:
                import_pk = pk_file.read()
            import_cert_arn = acm_certificate.import_certificate(import_cert,
 import_pk)
            print(f"Certificate imported, got ARN: {import_cert_arn}")
        else:
            print("No private key file entered. Skipping certificate import.")
    else:
        print("Skipping self-signed certificate import.")

    print("Getting the first 10 issued certificates.")
    certificates = acm_certificate.list(10, statuses=["ISSUED"])
    print(f"Found {len(certificates)} issued certificates.")
```

```
    print(f"Getting metadata for certificate {certificate_arn}")
    cert_metadata = acm_certificate.describe(certificate_arn)
    pprint(cert_metadata)

    if import_cert_arn is not None:
        print(f"Getting certificate for imported certificate {import_cert_arn}")
        import_cert_data = acm_certificate.get(import_cert_arn)
        pprint(import_cert_data)

    print(f"Adding tags to certificate {certificate_arn}.")
    acm_certificate.add_tags(certificate_arn, {"purpose": "acm demo", "color":
"green"})
    tags = acm_certificate.list_tags(certificate_arn)
    print(f"Found tags: {tags}")
    acm_certificate.remove_tags(certificate_arn, {key: None for key in tags})
    print("Removed tags.")

    print("Removing certificates added during the demo.")
    acm_certificate.remove(certificate_arn)
    if import_cert_arn is not None:
        acm_certificate.remove(import_cert_arn)

    print("Thanks for watching!")
    print("-" * 88)
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - AddTagsToCertificate
  - DeleteCertificate
  - DescribeCertificate
  - GetCertificate
  - ImportCertificate
  - ListCertificates
  - ListTagsForCertificate
  - RemoveTagsFromCertificate
  - RequestCertificate
  - ResendValidationEmail

使用 SDK for Python (Boto3) 的 API Gateway 示例

以下代码示例演示了如何通过将AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) 与 API Gateway 结合使用，来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作
- 场景

操作

添加来自与方法集成的 AWS 服务的响应

以下代码示例演示如何添加来自与 API Gateway 方法集成的 AWS 服务的响应。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class ApiGatewayToService:
    """
    Encapsulates Amazon API Gateway functions that are used to create a REST API
 that
    integrates with another AWS service.
    """

    def __init__(self, apig_client):
        """
        :param apig_client: A Boto3 API Gateway client.
```

```
        """
        self.apig_client = apig_client
        self.api_id = None
        self.root_id = None
        self.stage = None


    def add_integration_method(
        self,
        resource_id,
        rest_method,
        service_endpoint_prefix,
        service_action,
        service_method,
        role_arn,
        mapping_template,
    ):
        """
        Adds an integration method to a REST API. An integration method is a REST
        resource, such as '/users', and an HTTP verb, such as GET. The integration
        method is backed by an AWS service, such as Amazon DynamoDB.

        :param resource_id: The ID of the REST resource.
        :param rest_method: The HTTP verb used with the REST resource.
        :param service_endpoint_prefix: The service endpoint that is integrated with
                                        this method, such as 'dynamodb'.
        :param service_action: The action that is called on the service, such as
                               'GetItem'.
        :param service_method: The HTTP method of the service request, such as POST.
        :param role_arn: The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of a role that grants API
                         Gateway permission to use the specified action with the
                         service.
        :param mapping_template: A mapping template that is used to translate REST
                                 elements, such as query parameters, to the request
                                 body format required by the service.
        """
        service_uri = (
            f"arn:aws:apigateway:{self.apig_client.meta.region_name}"
            f":{service_endpoint_prefix}:action/{service_action}"
        )
        try:
            self.apig_client.put_method(
                restApiId=self.api_id,
                resourceId=resource_id,
```

```
                httpMethod=rest_method,
                authorizationType="NONE",
            )
            self.apig_client.put_method_response(
                restApiId=self.api_id,
                resourceId=resource_id,
                httpMethod=rest_method,
                statusCode="200",
                responseModels={"application/json": "Empty"},
            )
            logger.info("Created %s method for resource %s.", rest_method,
resource_id)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception(
                "Couldn't create %s method for resource %s.", rest_method,
resource_id
            )
            raise

        try:
            self.apig_client.put_integration(
                restApiId=self.api_id,
                resourceId=resource_id,
                httpMethod=rest_method,
                type="AWS",
                integrationHttpMethod=service_method,
                credentials=role_arn,
                requestTemplates={"application/json": json.dumps(mapping_template)},
                uri=service_uri,
                passthroughBehavior="WHEN_NO_TEMPLATES",
            )
            self.apig_client.put_integration_response(
                restApiId=self.api_id,
                resourceId=resource_id,
                httpMethod=rest_method,
                statusCode="200",
                responseTemplates={"application/json": ""},
            )
            logger.info(
                "Created integration for resource %s to service URI %s.",
                resource_id,
                service_uri,
            )
        except ClientError:
```

```
            logger.exception(
                "Couldn't create integration for resource %s to service URI %s.",
                resource_id,
                service_uri,
            )
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用PutIntegrationResponse于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

向 REST 资源添加 HTTP 方法

以下代码示例演示如何将 HTTP 方法添加到 API Gateway REST 资源中。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class ApiGatewayToService:
    """
    Encapsulates Amazon API Gateway functions that are used to create a REST API
 that
    integrates with another AWS service.
    """

    def __init__(self, apig_client):
        """
        :param apig_client: A Boto3 API Gateway client.
        """
        self.apig_client = apig_client
        self.api_id = None
        self.root_id = None
        self.stage = None


    def add_integration_method(
```

```
        self,
        resource_id,
        rest_method,
        service_endpoint_prefix,
        service_action,
        service_method,
        role_arn,
        mapping_template,
    ):
        """
        Adds an integration method to a REST API. An integration method is a REST
        resource, such as '/users', and an HTTP verb, such as GET. The integration
        method is backed by an AWS service, such as Amazon DynamoDB.

        :param resource_id: The ID of the REST resource.
        :param rest_method: The HTTP verb used with the REST resource.
        :param service_endpoint_prefix: The service endpoint that is integrated with
                                        this method, such as 'dynamodb'.
        :param service_action: The action that is called on the service, such as
                               'GetItem'.
        :param service_method: The HTTP method of the service request, such as POST.
        :param role_arn: The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of a role that grants API
                         Gateway permission to use the specified action with the
                         service.
        :param mapping_template: A mapping template that is used to translate REST
                                 elements, such as query parameters, to the request
                                 body format required by the service.
        """
        service_uri = (
            f"arn:aws:apigateway:{self.apig_client.meta.region_name}"
            f":{service_endpoint_prefix}:action/{service_action}"
        )
        try:
            self.apig_client.put_method(
                restApiId=self.api_id,
                resourceId=resource_id,
                httpMethod=rest_method,
                authorizationType="NONE",
            )
            self.apig_client.put_method_response(
                restApiId=self.api_id,
                resourceId=resource_id,
                httpMethod=rest_method,
                statusCode="200",
```

```
                responseModels={"application/json": "Empty"},
            )
            logger.info("Created %s method for resource %s.", rest_method,
resource_id)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception(
                "Couldn't create %s method for resource %s.", rest_method,
resource_id
            )
            raise

        try:
            self.apig_client.put_integration(
                restApiId=self.api_id,
                resourceId=resource_id,
                httpMethod=rest_method,
                type="AWS",
                integrationHttpMethod=service_method,
                credentials=role_arn,
                requestTemplates={"application/json": json.dumps(mapping_template)},
                uri=service_uri,
                passthroughBehavior="WHEN_NO_TEMPLATES",
            )
            self.apig_client.put_integration_response(
                restApiId=self.api_id,
                resourceId=resource_id,
                httpMethod=rest_method,
                statusCode="200",
                responseTemplates={"application/json": ""},
            )
            logger.info(
                "Created integration for resource %s to service URI %s.",
                resource_id,
                service_uri,
            )
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception(
                "Couldn't create integration for resource %s to service URI %s.",
                resource_id,
                service_uri,
            )
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用PutMethod于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

向 REST 资源添加 HTTP 响应

以下代码示例演示如何将 HTTP 响应添加到 API Gateway REST 资源中。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class ApiGatewayToService:
    """
    Encapsulates Amazon API Gateway functions that are used to create a REST API
 that
    integrates with another AWS service.
    """

    def __init__(self, apig_client):
        """
        :param apig_client: A Boto3 API Gateway client.
        """
        self.apig_client = apig_client
        self.api_id = None
        self.root_id = None
        self.stage = None


    def add_integration_method(
        self,
        resource_id,
        rest_method,
        service_endpoint_prefix,
        service_action,
        service_method,
        role_arn,
        mapping_template,
```

```
    ):
        """
        Adds an integration method to a REST API. An integration method is a REST
        resource, such as '/users', and an HTTP verb, such as GET. The integration
        method is backed by an AWS service, such as Amazon DynamoDB.

        :param resource_id: The ID of the REST resource.
        :param rest_method: The HTTP verb used with the REST resource.
        :param service_endpoint_prefix: The service endpoint that is integrated with
                                        this method, such as 'dynamodb'.
        :param service_action: The action that is called on the service, such as
                               'GetItem'.
        :param service_method: The HTTP method of the service request, such as POST.
        :param role_arn: The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of a role that grants API
                         Gateway permission to use the specified action with the
                         service.
        :param mapping_template: A mapping template that is used to translate REST
                                 elements, such as query parameters, to the request
                                 body format required by the service.
        """
        service_uri = (
            f"arn:aws:apigateway:{self.apig_client.meta.region_name}"
            f":{service_endpoint_prefix}:action/{service_action}"
        )
        try:
            self.apig_client.put_method(
                restApiId=self.api_id,
                resourceId=resource_id,
                httpMethod=rest_method,
                authorizationType="NONE",
            )
            self.apig_client.put_method_response(
                restApiId=self.api_id,
                resourceId=resource_id,
                httpMethod=rest_method,
                statusCode="200",
                responseModels={"application/json": "Empty"},
            )
            logger.info("Created %s method for resource %s.", rest_method,
resource_id)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception(
                "Couldn't create %s method for resource %s.", rest_method,
resource_id
```

```
            )
            raise

        try:
            self.apig_client.put_integration(
                restApiId=self.api_id,
                resourceId=resource_id,
                httpMethod=rest_method,
                type="AWS",
                integrationHttpMethod=service_method,
                credentials=role_arn,
                requestTemplates={"application/json": json.dumps(mapping_template)},
                uri=service_uri,
                passthroughBehavior="WHEN_NO_TEMPLATES",
            )
            self.apig_client.put_integration_response(
                restApiId=self.api_id,
                resourceId=resource_id,
                httpMethod=rest_method,
                statusCode="200",
                responseTemplates={"application/json": ""},
            )
            logger.info(
                "Created integration for resource %s to service URI %s.",
                resource_id,
                service_uri,
            )
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception(
                "Couldn't create integration for resource %s to service URI %s.",
                resource_id,
                service_uri,
            )
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用PutMethodResponse于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

创建 REST API

以下代码示例演示如何创建 API Gateway REST API。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class ApiGatewayToService:
    """
    Encapsulates Amazon API Gateway functions that are used to create a REST API
 that
    integrates with another AWS service.
    """

    def __init__(self, apig_client):
        """
        :param apig_client: A Boto3 API Gateway client.
        """
        self.apig_client = apig_client
        self.api_id = None
        self.root_id = None
        self.stage = None


    def create_rest_api(self, api_name):
        """
        Creates a REST API on API Gateway. The default API has only a root resource
        and no HTTP methods.

        :param api_name: The name of the API. This descriptive name is not used in
                         the API path.
        :return: The ID of the newly created API.
        """
        try:
            result = self.apig_client.create_rest_api(name=api_name)
            self.api_id = result["id"]
            logger.info("Created REST API %s with ID %s.", api_name, self.api_id)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't create REST API %s.", api_name)
            raise
```

```
        try:
            result = self.apig_client.get_resources(restApiId=self.api_id)
            self.root_id = next(
                item for item in result["items"] if item["path"] == "/"
            )["id"]
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't get resources for API %s.", self.api_id)
            raise
        except StopIteration as err:
            logger.exception("No root resource found in API %s.", self.api_id)
            raise ValueError from err

        return self.api_id
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateRestApi于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

创建 REST 资源

以下代码示例演示如何创建 API Gateway REST 资源。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class ApiGatewayToService:
    """
    Encapsulates Amazon API Gateway functions that are used to create a REST API
 that
    integrates with another AWS service.
    """

    def __init__(self, apig_client):
        """
        :param apig_client: A Boto3 API Gateway client.
        """
        self.apig_client = apig_client
```

```
        self.api_id = None
        self.root_id = None
        self.stage = None


    def add_rest_resource(self, parent_id, resource_path):
        """
        Adds a resource to a REST API.

        :param parent_id: The ID of the parent resource.
        :param resource_path: The path of the new resource, relative to the parent.
        :return: The ID of the new resource.
        """
        try:
            result = self.apig_client.create_resource(
                restApiId=self.api_id, parentId=parent_id, pathPart=resource_path
            )
            resource_id = result["id"]
            logger.info("Created resource %s.", resource_path)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't create resource %s.", resource_path)
            raise
        else:
            return resource_id
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateResource于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

删除 REST API

以下代码示例演示如何删除 API Gateway REST API。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class ApiGatewayToService:
```

```
    """
    Encapsulates Amazon API Gateway functions that are used to create a REST API
that
    integrates with another AWS service.
    """

    def __init__(self, apig_client):
        """
        :param apig_client: A Boto3 API Gateway client.
        """
        self.apig_client = apig_client
        self.api_id = None
        self.root_id = None
        self.stage = None


    def delete_rest_api(self):
        """
        Deletes a REST API, including all of its resources and configuration.
        """
        try:
            self.apig_client.delete_rest_api(restApiId=self.api_id)
            logger.info("Deleted REST API %s.", self.api_id)
            self.api_id = None
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't delete REST API %s.", self.api_id)
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteRestApi于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

部署 REST API

以下代码示例演示如何部署 API Gateway REST API。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class ApiGatewayToService:
    """
    Encapsulates Amazon API Gateway functions that are used to create a REST API
 that
    integrates with another AWS service.
    """

    def __init__(self, apig_client):
        """
        :param apig_client: A Boto3 API Gateway client.
        """
        self.apig_client = apig_client
        self.api_id = None
        self.root_id = None
        self.stage = None


    def deploy_api(self, stage_name):
        """
        Deploys a REST API. After a REST API is deployed, it can be called from any
        REST client, such as the Python Requests package or Postman.

        :param stage_name: The stage of the API to deploy, such as 'test'.
        :return: The base URL of the deployed REST API.
        """
        try:
            self.apig_client.create_deployment(
                restApiId=self.api_id, stageName=stage_name
            )
            self.stage = stage_name
            logger.info("Deployed stage %s.", stage_name)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't deploy stage %s.", stage_name)
            raise
```

```
        else:
            return self.api_url()



    def api_url(self, resource=None):
        """
        Builds the REST API URL from its parts.

        :param resource: The resource path to append to the base URL.
        :return: The REST URL to the specified resource.
        """
        url = (
            f"https://{self.api_id}.execute-api.{self.apig_client.meta.region_name}"
            f".amazonaws.com/{self.stage}"
        )
        if resource is not None:
            url = f"{url}/{resource}"
        return url
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateDeployment于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

获取 REST 资源

以下代码示例演示如何获取 API Gateway REST 资源。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class ApiGatewayToService:
    """
    Encapsulates Amazon API Gateway functions that are used to create a REST API
 that
    integrates with another AWS service.
```

```
    """

    def __init__(self, apig_client):
        """
        :param apig_client: A Boto3 API Gateway client.
        """
        self.apig_client = apig_client
        self.api_id = None
        self.root_id = None
        self.stage = None


    def create_rest_api(self, api_name):
        """
        Creates a REST API on API Gateway. The default API has only a root resource
        and no HTTP methods.

        :param api_name: The name of the API. This descriptive name is not used in
                         the API path.
        :return: The ID of the newly created API.
        """
        try:
            result = self.apig_client.create_rest_api(name=api_name)
            self.api_id = result["id"]
            logger.info("Created REST API %s with ID %s.", api_name, self.api_id)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't create REST API %s.", api_name)
            raise

        try:
            result = self.apig_client.get_resources(restApiId=self.api_id)
            self.root_id = next(
                item for item in result["items"] if item["path"] == "/"
            )["id"]
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't get resources for API %s.", self.api_id)
            raise
        except StopIteration as err:
            logger.exception("No root resource found in API %s.", self.api_id)
            raise ValueError from err

        return self.api_id
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GetResources于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

将方法与 AWS 服务集成

以下代码示例演示如何将 API Gateway 方法与 AWS 服务集成。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class ApiGatewayToService:
    """
    Encapsulates Amazon API Gateway functions that are used to create a REST API
 that
    integrates with another AWS service.
    """

    def __init__(self, apig_client):
        """
        :param apig_client: A Boto3 API Gateway client.
        """
        self.apig_client = apig_client
        self.api_id = None
        self.root_id = None
        self.stage = None


    def add_integration_method(
        self,
        resource_id,
        rest_method,
        service_endpoint_prefix,
        service_action,
        service_method,
        role_arn,
        mapping_template,
```

```
    ):
        """
        Adds an integration method to a REST API. An integration method is a REST
        resource, such as '/users', and an HTTP verb, such as GET. The integration
        method is backed by an AWS service, such as Amazon DynamoDB.

        :param resource_id: The ID of the REST resource.
        :param rest_method: The HTTP verb used with the REST resource.
        :param service_endpoint_prefix: The service endpoint that is integrated with
                                        this method, such as 'dynamodb'.
        :param service_action: The action that is called on the service, such as
                               'GetItem'.
        :param service_method: The HTTP method of the service request, such as POST.
        :param role_arn: The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of a role that grants API
                         Gateway permission to use the specified action with the
                         service.
        :param mapping_template: A mapping template that is used to translate REST
                                 elements, such as query parameters, to the request
                                 body format required by the service.
        """
        service_uri = (
            f"arn:aws:apigateway:{self.apig_client.meta.region_name}"
            f":{service_endpoint_prefix}:action/{service_action}"
        )
        try:
            self.apig_client.put_method(
                restApiId=self.api_id,
                resourceId=resource_id,
                httpMethod=rest_method,
                authorizationType="NONE",
            )
            self.apig_client.put_method_response(
                restApiId=self.api_id,
                resourceId=resource_id,
                httpMethod=rest_method,
                statusCode="200",
                responseModels={"application/json": "Empty"},
            )
            logger.info("Created %s method for resource %s.", rest_method,
resource_id)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception(
                "Couldn't create %s method for resource %s.", rest_method,
resource_id
```

```
            )
            raise

        try:
            self.apig_client.put_integration(
                restApiId=self.api_id,
                resourceId=resource_id,
                httpMethod=rest_method,
                type="AWS",
                integrationHttpMethod=service_method,
                credentials=role_arn,
                requestTemplates={"application/json": json.dumps(mapping_template)},
                uri=service_uri,
                passthroughBehavior="WHEN_NO_TEMPLATES",
            )
            self.apig_client.put_integration_response(
                restApiId=self.api_id,
                resourceId=resource_id,
                httpMethod=rest_method,
                statusCode="200",
                responseTemplates={"application/json": ""},
            )
            logger.info(
                "Created integration for resource %s to service URI %s.",
                resource_id,
                service_uri,
            )
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception(
                "Couldn't create integration for resource %s to service URI %s.",
                resource_id,
                service_uri,
            )
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用PutIntegration于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

列出 REST API

以下代码示例演示如何列出 API Gateway REST API。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class ApiGatewayToService:
    """
    Encapsulates Amazon API Gateway functions that are used to create a REST API
 that
    integrates with another AWS service.
    """

    def __init__(self, apig_client):
        """
        :param apig_client: A Boto3 API Gateway client.
        """
        self.apig_client = apig_client
        self.api_id = None
        self.root_id = None
        self.stage = None


    def get_rest_api_id(self, api_name):
        """
        Gets the ID of a REST API from its name by searching the list of REST APIs
        for the current account. Because names need not be unique, this returns only
        the first API with the specified name.

        :param api_name: The name of the API to look up.
        :return: The ID of the specified API.
        """
        try:
            rest_api = None
            paginator = self.apig_client.get_paginator("get_rest_apis")
            for page in paginator.paginate():
                rest_api = next(
                    (item for item in page["items"] if item["name"] == api_name),
 None
                )
```

```
                if rest_api is not None:
                    break
            self.api_id = rest_api["id"]
            logger.info("Found ID %s for API %s.", rest_api["id"], api_name)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't find ID for API %s.", api_name)
            raise
        else:
            return rest_api["id"]
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GetRestApis于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

场景

创建并部署 REST API

以下代码示例显示了操作流程：

- 创建由 API Gateway 提供服务的 REST API。
- 向 REST API 添加资源以表示用户配置文件。
- 添加集成方法，以便 REST API 使用 DynamoDB 表存储用户配置文件数据。
- 向 REST API 发送 HTTP 请求以添加和检索用户配置文件。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

创建一个包装 API Gateway 操作的类。

```
import argparse
import json
import logging
from pprint import pprint
import boto3
```

```
from botocore.exceptions import ClientError
import requests

logger = logging.getLogger(__name__)


class ApiGatewayToService:
    """
    Encapsulates Amazon API Gateway functions that are used to create a REST API
 that
    integrates with another AWS service.
    """

    def __init__(self, apig_client):
        """
        :param apig_client: A Boto3 API Gateway client.
        """
        self.apig_client = apig_client
        self.api_id = None
        self.root_id = None
        self.stage = None


    def create_rest_api(self, api_name):
        """
        Creates a REST API on API Gateway. The default API has only a root resource
        and no HTTP methods.

        :param api_name: The name of the API. This descriptive name is not used in
                         the API path.
        :return: The ID of the newly created API.
        """
        try:
            result = self.apig_client.create_rest_api(name=api_name)
            self.api_id = result["id"]
            logger.info("Created REST API %s with ID %s.", api_name, self.api_id)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't create REST API %s.", api_name)
            raise

        try:
            result = self.apig_client.get_resources(restApiId=self.api_id)
            self.root_id = next(
                item for item in result["items"] if item["path"] == "/"
```

```
            )["id"]
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't get resources for API %s.", self.api_id)
            raise
        except StopIteration as err:
            logger.exception("No root resource found in API %s.", self.api_id)
            raise ValueError from err

        return self.api_id


    def add_rest_resource(self, parent_id, resource_path):
        """
        Adds a resource to a REST API.

        :param parent_id: The ID of the parent resource.
        :param resource_path: The path of the new resource, relative to the parent.
        :return: The ID of the new resource.
        """
        try:
            result = self.apig_client.create_resource(
                restApiId=self.api_id, parentId=parent_id, pathPart=resource_path
            )
            resource_id = result["id"]
            logger.info("Created resource %s.", resource_path)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't create resource %s.", resource_path)
            raise
        else:
            return resource_id


    def add_integration_method(
        self,
        resource_id,
        rest_method,
        service_endpoint_prefix,
        service_action,
        service_method,
        role_arn,
        mapping_template,
    ):
        """
        Adds an integration method to a REST API. An integration method is a REST
```

```
        resource, such as '/users', and an HTTP verb, such as GET. The integration
        method is backed by an AWS service, such as Amazon DynamoDB.

        :param resource_id: The ID of the REST resource.
        :param rest_method: The HTTP verb used with the REST resource.
        :param service_endpoint_prefix: The service endpoint that is integrated with
                                        this method, such as 'dynamodb'.
        :param service_action: The action that is called on the service, such as
                               'GetItem'.
        :param service_method: The HTTP method of the service request, such as POST.
        :param role_arn: The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of a role that grants API
                         Gateway permission to use the specified action with the
                         service.
        :param mapping_template: A mapping template that is used to translate REST
                                 elements, such as query parameters, to the request
                                 body format required by the service.
        """
        service_uri = (
            f"arn:aws:apigateway:{self.apig_client.meta.region_name}"
            f":{service_endpoint_prefix}:action/{service_action}"
        )
        try:
            self.apig_client.put_method(
                restApiId=self.api_id,
                resourceId=resource_id,
                httpMethod=rest_method,
                authorizationType="NONE",
            )
            self.apig_client.put_method_response(
                restApiId=self.api_id,
                resourceId=resource_id,
                httpMethod=rest_method,
                statusCode="200",
                responseModels={"application/json": "Empty"},
            )
            logger.info("Created %s method for resource %s.", rest_method,
resource_id)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception(
                "Couldn't create %s method for resource %s.", rest_method,
resource_id
            )
            raise
```

```
        try:
            self.apig_client.put_integration(
                restApiId=self.api_id,
                resourceId=resource_id,
                httpMethod=rest_method,
                type="AWS",
                integrationHttpMethod=service_method,
                credentials=role_arn,
                requestTemplates={"application/json": json.dumps(mapping_template)},
                uri=service_uri,
                passthroughBehavior="WHEN_NO_TEMPLATES",
            )
            self.apig_client.put_integration_response(
                restApiId=self.api_id,
                resourceId=resource_id,
                httpMethod=rest_method,
                statusCode="200",
                responseTemplates={"application/json": ""},
            )
            logger.info(
                "Created integration for resource %s to service URI %s.",
                resource_id,
                service_uri,
            )
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception(
                "Couldn't create integration for resource %s to service URI %s.",
                resource_id,
                service_uri,
            )
            raise


    def deploy_api(self, stage_name):
        """
        Deploys a REST API. After a REST API is deployed, it can be called from any
        REST client, such as the Python Requests package or Postman.

        :param stage_name: The stage of the API to deploy, such as 'test'.
        :return: The base URL of the deployed REST API.
        """
        try:
            self.apig_client.create_deployment(
                restApiId=self.api_id, stageName=stage_name
```

```
            )
            self.stage = stage_name
            logger.info("Deployed stage %s.", stage_name)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't deploy stage %s.", stage_name)
            raise
        else:
            return self.api_url()



    def api_url(self, resource=None):
        """
        Builds the REST API URL from its parts.

        :param resource: The resource path to append to the base URL.
        :return: The REST URL to the specified resource.
        """
        url = (
            f"https://{self.api_id}.execute-api.{self.apig_client.meta.region_name}"
            f".amazonaws.com/{self.stage}"
        )
        if resource is not None:
            url = f"{url}/{resource}"
        return url
```

部署 REST API 并使用请求包调用它。

```
def usage_demo(table_name, role_name, rest_api_name):
    """
    Demonstrates how to used API Gateway to create and deploy a REST API, and how
    to use the Requests package to call it.

    :param table_name: The name of the demo DynamoDB table.
    :param role_name: The name of the demo role that grants API Gateway permission
 to
                      call DynamoDB.
    :param rest_api_name: The name of the demo REST API created by the demo.
    """
    gateway = ApiGatewayToService(boto3.client("apigateway"))
    role = boto3.resource("iam").Role(role_name)
```

```
    print("Creating REST API in API Gateway.")
    gateway.create_rest_api(rest_api_name)

    print("Adding resources to the REST API.")
    profiles_id = gateway.add_rest_resource(gateway.root_id, "profiles")
    username_id = gateway.add_rest_resource(profiles_id, "{username}")

    # The DynamoDB service requires that all integration requests use POST.
    print("Adding integration methods to read and write profiles in Amazon
DynamoDB.")
    gateway.add_integration_method(
        profiles_id,
        "GET",
        "dynamodb",
        "Scan",
        "POST",
        role.arn,
        {"TableName": table_name},
    )
    gateway.add_integration_method(
        profiles_id,
        "POST",
        "dynamodb",
        "PutItem",
        "POST",
        role.arn,
        {
            "TableName": table_name,
            "Item": {
                "username": {"S": "$input.path('$.username')"},
                "name": {"S": "$input.path('$.name')"},
                "title": {"S": "$input.path('$.title')"},
            },
        },
    )
    gateway.add_integration_method(
        username_id,
        "GET",
        "dynamodb",
        "GetItem",
        "POST",
        role.arn,
        {
```

```
            "TableName": table_name,
            "Key": {"username": {"S": "$method.request.path.username"}},
        },
    )

    stage = "test"
    print(f"Deploying the {stage} stage.")
    gateway.deploy_api(stage)

    profiles_url = gateway.api_url("profiles")
    print(
        f"Using the Requests package to post some people to the profiles REST API at
 "
        f"{profiles_url}."
    )
    requests.post(
        profiles_url,
        json={"username": "will", "name": "William Shakespeare", "title":
 "playwright"},
    )
    requests.post(
        profiles_url,
        json={
            "username": "ludwig",
            "name": "Ludwig van Beethoven",
            "title": "composer",
        },
    )
    requests.post(
        profiles_url,
        json={"username": "jane", "name": "Jane Austen", "title": "author"},
    )
    print("Getting the list of profiles from the REST API.")
    profiles = requests.get(profiles_url).json()
    pprint(profiles)
    print(f"Getting just the profile for username 'jane' (URL: {profiles_url}/
jane).")
    jane = requests.get(f"{profiles_url}/jane").json()
    pprint(jane)
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) API 参考》中的以下主题。

- CreateDeployment
- CreateResource
- CreateRestApi
- DeleteRestApi
- GetResources
- GetRestApis
- PutIntegration
- PutIntegrationResponse
- PutMethod
- PutMethodResponse

使用 SDK for Python (Boto3) 的应用程序恢复控制器示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) 与应用程序恢复控制器结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作

操作

获取路由控制的状态

以下代码示例演示如何获取应用程序恢复控制器路由控制的状态。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import boto3


def create_recovery_client(cluster_endpoint):
    """
    Creates a Boto3 Route 53 Application Recovery Controller client for the
 specified
    cluster endpoint URL and AWS Region.

    :param cluster_endpoint: The cluster endpoint URL and Region.
    :return: The Boto3 client.
    """
    return boto3.client(
        "route53-recovery-cluster",
        endpoint_url=cluster_endpoint["Endpoint"],
        region_name=cluster_endpoint["Region"],
    )



def get_routing_control_state(routing_control_arn, cluster_endpoints):
    """
    Gets the state of a routing control. Cluster endpoints are tried in
    sequence until the first successful response is received.

    :param routing_control_arn: The ARN of the routing control to look up.
    :param cluster_endpoints: The list of cluster endpoints to query.
    :return: The routing control state response.
    """

    # As a best practice, we recommend choosing a random cluster endpoint to get or
 set routing control states.
    # For more information, see https://docs.aws.amazon.com/r53recovery/latest/dg/
route53-arc-best-practices.html#route53-arc-best-practices.regional
```

```
    random.shuffle(cluster_endpoints)
    for cluster_endpoint in cluster_endpoints:
        try:
            recovery_client = create_recovery_client(cluster_endpoint)
            response = recovery_client.get_routing_control_state(
                RoutingControlArn=routing_control_arn
            )
            return response
        except Exception as error:
            print(error)
            raise error
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GetRoutingControlState于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

更新路由控制的状态

以下代码示例演示如何更新应用程序恢复控制器路由控制的状态。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import boto3


def create_recovery_client(cluster_endpoint):
    """
    Creates a Boto3 Route 53 Application Recovery Controller client for the
 specified
    cluster endpoint URL and AWS Region.

    :param cluster_endpoint: The cluster endpoint URL and Region.
    :return: The Boto3 client.
    """
```

```
    return boto3.client(
        "route53-recovery-cluster",
        endpoint_url=cluster_endpoint["Endpoint"],
        region_name=cluster_endpoint["Region"],
    )



def update_routing_control_state(
    routing_control_arn, cluster_endpoints, routing_control_state
):
    """
    Updates the state of a routing control. Cluster endpoints are tried in
    sequence until the first successful response is received.

    :param routing_control_arn: The ARN of the routing control to update the state
 for.
    :param cluster_endpoints: The list of cluster endpoints to try.
    :param routing_control_state: The new routing control state.
    :return: The routing control update response.
    """

    # As a best practice, we recommend choosing a random cluster endpoint to get or
 set routing control states.
    # For more information, see https://docs.aws.amazon.com/r53recovery/latest/dg/
route53-arc-best-practices.html#route53-arc-best-practices.regional
    random.shuffle(cluster_endpoints)
    for cluster_endpoint in cluster_endpoints:
        try:
            recovery_client = create_recovery_client(cluster_endpoint)
            response = recovery_client.update_routing_control_state(
                RoutingControlArn=routing_control_arn,
                RoutingControlState=routing_control_state,
            )
            return response
        except Exception as error:
            print(error)
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用UpdateRoutingControlState于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 SDK for Python (Boto3) 的 Audit Manager 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) 与 Audit Manager 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 场景

场景

根据 AWS Config 合规包创建自定义框架

以下代码示例显示了操作流程：

- 获取 AWS Config 合规包清单。
- 为合规包中的每条托管规则创建 Audit Manager 自定义控制。
- 创建包含控制的 Audit Manager 自定义框架。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import logging
import boto3
from botocore.exceptions import ClientError

logger = logging.getLogger(__name__)
```

```
class ConformancePack:
    def __init__(self, config_client, auditmanager_client):
        self.config_client = config_client
        self.auditmanager_client = auditmanager_client

    def get_conformance_pack(self):
        """
        Return a selected conformance pack from the list of conformance packs.

        :return: selected conformance pack
        """
        try:
            conformance_packs = self.config_client.describe_conformance_packs()
            print(
                "Number of conformance packs fetched: ",
                len(conformance_packs.get("ConformancePackDetails")),
            )
            print("Fetched the following conformance packs: ")
            all_cpack_names = {
                cp["ConformancePackName"]
                for cp in conformance_packs.get("ConformancePackDetails")
            }
            for pack in all_cpack_names:
                print(f"\t{pack}")
            cpack_name = input(
                "Provide ConformancePackName that you want to create a custom "
                "framework for: "
            )
            if cpack_name not in all_cpack_names:
                print(f"{cpack_name} is not in the list of conformance packs!")
                print(
                    "Provide a conformance pack name from the available list of "
                    "conformance packs."
                )
                raise Exception("Invalid conformance pack")
            print("-" * 88)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't select conformance pack.")
            raise
        else:
            return cpack_name

    def create_custom_controls(self, cpack_name):
```

```
        """
        Create custom controls for all managed AWS Config rules in a conformance
pack.

        :param cpack_name: The name of the conformance pack to create controls for.
        :return: The list of custom control IDs.
        """
        try:
            rules_in_pack = self.config_client.describe_conformance_pack_compliance(
                ConformancePackName=cpack_name
            )
            print(
                "Number of rules in the conformance pack: ",
                len(rules_in_pack.get("ConformancePackRuleComplianceList")),
            )
            for rule in rules_in_pack.get("ConformancePackRuleComplianceList"):
                print(f"\t{rule.get('ConfigRuleName')}")
            print("-" * 88)
            print(
                "Creating a custom control for each rule and a custom framework "
                "consisting of these rules in Audit Manager."
            )
            am_controls = []
            for rule in rules_in_pack.get("ConformancePackRuleComplianceList"):
                config_rule = self.config_client.describe_config_rules(
                    ConfigRuleNames=[rule.get("ConfigRuleName")]
                )
                source_id = (
                    config_rule.get("ConfigRules")[0]
                    .get("Source", {})
                    .get("SourceIdentifier")
                )
                custom_control = self.auditmanager_client.create_control(
                    name="Config-" + rule.get("ConfigRuleName"),
                    controlMappingSources=[
                        {
                            "sourceName": "ConfigRule",
                            "sourceSetUpOption": "System_Controls_Mapping",
                            "sourceType": "AWS_Config",
                            "sourceKeyword": {
                                "keywordInputType": "SELECT_FROM_LIST",
                                "keywordValue": source_id,
                            },
                        }
```

```
                    ],
                ).get("control", {})
                am_controls.append({"id": custom_control.get("id")})
            print("Successfully created a control for each config rule.")
            print("-" * 88)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Failed to create custom controls.")
            raise
        else:
            return am_controls

    def create_custom_framework(self, cpack_name, am_control_ids):
        """
        Create a custom Audit Manager framework from a selected AWS Config
 conformance
        pack.

        :param cpack_name: The name of the conformance pack to create a framework
 from.
        :param am_control_ids: The IDs of the custom controls created from the
                               conformance pack.
        """
        try:
            print("Creating custom framework...")
            custom_framework = self.auditmanager_client.create_assessment_framework(
                name="Config-Conformance-pack-" + cpack_name,
                controlSets=[{"name": cpack_name, "controls": am_control_ids}],
            )
            print(
                f"Successfully created the custom framework: ",
                f"{custom_framework.get('framework').get('name')}: ",
                f"{custom_framework.get('framework').get('id')}",
            )
            print("-" * 88)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Failed to create custom framework.")
            raise


def run_demo():
    print("-" * 88)
    print("Welcome to the AWS Audit Manager custom framework demo!")
    print("-" * 88)
    print(
```

```
        "You can use this sample to select a conformance pack from AWS Config and "
        "use AWS Audit Manager to create a custom control for all the managed "
        "rules under the conformance pack. A custom framework is also created "
        "with these controls."
    )
    print("-" * 88)
    conf_pack = ConformancePack(boto3.client("config"),
 boto3.client("auditmanager"))
    cpack_name = conf_pack.get_conformance_pack()
    am_controls = conf_pack.create_custom_controls(cpack_name)
    conf_pack.create_custom_framework(cpack_name, am_controls)


if __name__ == "__main__":
    run_demo()
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CreateAssessmentFramework
  - CreateControl

创建包含 Security Hub 控制的自定义框架

以下代码示例显示了操作流程：

- 获取所有以 Security Hub 作为其数据源的标准控制的列表。
- 创建包含控制的 Audit Manager 自定义框架。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import logging
import boto3
from botocore.exceptions import ClientError
```

```
logger = logging.getLogger(__name__)


class SecurityHub:
    def __init__(self, auditmanager_client):
        self.auditmanager_client = auditmanager_client

    def get_sechub_controls(self):
        """
        Gets the list of controls that use Security Hub as their data source.

        :return: The list of Security Hub controls.
        """
        print("-" * 88)
        next_token = None
        page = 1
        sechub_control_list = []
        while True:
            print("Page [" + str(page) + "]")
            if next_token is None:
                control_list = self.auditmanager_client.list_controls(
                    controlType="Standard", maxResults=100
                )
            else:
                control_list = self.auditmanager_client.list_controls(
                    controlType="Standard", nextToken=next_token, maxResults=100
                )
            print("Total controls found:",
 len(control_list.get("controlMetadataList")))
            for control in control_list.get("controlMetadataList"):
                control_details = self.auditmanager_client.get_control(
                    controlId=control.get("id")
                ).get("control", {})
                if "AWS Security Hub" in control_details.get("controlSources"):
                    sechub_control_list.append({"id": control_details.get("id")})
            next_token = control_list.get("nextToken")
            if not next_token:
                break
            page += 1
        print("Number of Security Hub controls found: ", len(sechub_control_list))
        return sechub_control_list

    def create_custom_framework(self, am_controls):
        """
```

```
        Create a custom framework with a list of controls.

        :param am_controls: The list of controls to include in the framework.
        """
        try:
            print("Creating custom framework...")
            custom_framework = self.auditmanager_client.create_assessment_framework(
                name="All Security Hub Controls Framework",
                controlSets=[{"name": "Security-Hub", "controls": am_controls}],
            )
            print(
                f"Successfully created the custom framework: "
                f"{custom_framework.get('framework').get('name')}: "
                f"{custom_framework.get('framework').get('id')}"
            )
            print("-" * 88)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Failed to create custom framework.")
            raise


def run_demo():
    print("-" * 88)
    print("Welcome to the AWS Audit Manager Security Hub demo!")
    print("-" * 88)
    print(" This script creates a custom framework with all Security Hub controls.")
    print("-" * 88)
    sechub = SecurityHub(boto3.client("auditmanager"))
    am_controls = sechub.get_sechub_controls()
    sechub.create_custom_framework(am_controls)


if __name__ == "__main__":
    run_demo()
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CreateAssessmentFramework
  - GetControl
  - ListControls

创建评测报告

以下代码示例演示如何创建包含一天证据的 Audit Manager 评估报告。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import dateutil.parser
import logging
import time
import urllib.request
import uuid
import boto3
from botocore.exceptions import ClientError


logger = logging.getLogger(__name__)


class AuditReport:
    def __init__(self, auditmanager_client):
        self.auditmanager_client = auditmanager_client

    def get_input(self):
        print("-" * 40)
        try:
            assessment_id = input("Provide assessment id [uuid]: ").lower()
            try:
                assessment_uuid = uuid.UUID(assessment_id)
            except ValueError:
                logger.error("Assessment Id is not a valid UUID: %s", assessment_id)
                raise
            evidence_folder = input("Provide evidence date [yyyy-mm-dd]: ")
            try:
                evidence_date = dateutil.parser.parse(evidence_folder).date()
            except ValueError:
                logger.error("Invalid date : %s", evidence_folder)
                raise
```

```
            try:
                self.auditmanager_client.get_assessment(
                    assessmentId=str(assessment_uuid)
                )
            except ClientError:
                logger.exception("Couldn't get assessment %s.", assessment_uuid)
                raise
        except (ValueError, ClientError):
            return None, None
        else:
            return assessment_uuid, evidence_date

    def clear_staging(self, assessment_uuid, evidence_date):
        """
        Find all the evidence in the report and clear it.
        """
        next_token = None
        page = 1
        interested_folder_id_list = []
        while True:
            print(f"Page [{page}]")
            if next_token is None:
                folder_list = (
                    self.auditmanager_client.get_evidence_folders_by_assessment(
                        assessmentId=str(assessment_uuid), maxResults=1000
                    )
                )
            else:
                folder_list = (
                    self.auditmanager_client.get_evidence_folders_by_assessment(
                        assessmentId=str(assessment_uuid),
                        nextToken=next_token,
                        maxResults=1000,
                    )
                )
            folders = folder_list.get("evidenceFolders")
            print(f"Got {len(folders)} folders.")
            for folder in folders:
                folder_id = folder.get("id")
                if folder.get("name") == str(evidence_date):
                    interested_folder_id_list.append(folder_id)
                if folder.get("assessmentReportSelectionCount") == folder.get(
                    "totalEvidence"
                ):
```

```
                    print(
                        f"Removing folder from report selection :
{folder.get('name')} "
                        f"{folder_id} {folder.get('controlId')}"
                    )

self.auditmanager_client.disassociate_assessment_report_evidence_folder(
                        assessmentId=str(assessment_uuid),
evidenceFolderId=folder_id
                    )
                elif folder.get("assessmentReportSelectionCount") > 0:
                    # Get all evidence in the folder and
                    # add selected evidence in the selected_evidence_list.
                    evidence_list = (
                        self.auditmanager_client.get_evidence_by_evidence_folder(
                            assessmentId=str(assessment_uuid),
                            controlSetId=folder_id,
                            evidenceFolderId=folder_id,
                            maxResults=1000,
                        )
                    )
                    selected_evidence_list = []
                    for evidence in evidence_list.get("evidence"):
                        if evidence.get("assessmentReportSelection") == "Yes":
                            selected_evidence_list.append(evidence.get("id"))
                    print(
                        f"Removing evidence report selection : {folder.get('name')}
"
                        f"{len(selected_evidence_list)}"
                    )

self.auditmanager_client.batch_disassociate_assessment_report_evidence(
                        assessmentId=str(assessment_uuid),
                        evidenceFolderId=folder_id,
                        evidenceIds=selected_evidence_list,
                    )
            next_token = folder_list.get("nextToken")
            if not next_token:
                break
            page += 1
        return interested_folder_id_list

    def add_folder_to_staging(self, assessment_uuid, folder_id_list):
        print(f"Adding folders to report : {folder_id_list}")
```

```
        for folder in folder_id_list:
            self.auditmanager_client.associate_assessment_report_evidence_folder(
                assessmentId=str(assessment_uuid), evidenceFolderId=folder
            )

    def get_report(self, assessment_uuid):
        report = self.auditmanager_client.create_assessment_report(
            name="ReportViaScript",
            description="testing",
            assessmentId=str(assessment_uuid),
        )
        if self._is_report_generated(report.get("assessmentReport").get("id")):
            report_url = self.auditmanager_client.get_assessment_report_url(
                assessmentReportId=report.get("assessmentReport").get("id"),
                assessmentId=str(assessment_uuid),
            )
            print(report_url.get("preSignedUrl"))
            urllib.request.urlretrieve(
                report_url.get("preSignedUrl").get("link"),
                report_url.get("preSignedUrl").get("hyperlinkName"),
            )
            print(
                f"Report saved as
{report_url.get('preSignedUrl').get('hyperlinkName')}."
            )
        else:
            print("Report generation did not finish in 15 minutes.")
            print(
                "Failed to download report. Go to the console and manually download
"
                "the report."
            )

    def _is_report_generated(self, assessment_report_id):
        max_wait_time = 0
        while max_wait_time < 900:
            print(f"Checking status of the report {assessment_report_id}")
            report_list =
self.auditmanager_client.list_assessment_reports(maxResults=1)
            if (
                report_list.get("assessmentReports")[0].get("id")
                == assessment_report_id
                and report_list.get("assessmentReports")[0].get("status") ==
"COMPLETE"
```

```
            ):
                return True
            print("Sleeping for 5 seconds...")
            time.sleep(5)
            max_wait_time += 5


def run_demo():
    print("-" * 88)
    print("Welcome to the AWS Audit Manager samples demo!")
    print("-" * 88)
    print(
        "This script creates an assessment report for an assessment with all the "
        "evidence collected on the provided date."
    )
    print("-" * 88)

    report = AuditReport(boto3.client("auditmanager"))
    assessment_uuid, evidence_date = report.get_input()
    if assessment_uuid is not None and evidence_date is not None:
        folder_id_list = report.clear_staging(assessment_uuid, evidence_date)
        report.add_folder_to_staging(assessment_uuid, folder_id_list)
        report.get_report(assessment_uuid)


if __name__ == "__main__":
    run_demo()
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - AssociateAssessmentReportEvidenceFolder
  - BatchDisassociateAssessmentReportEvidence
  - CreateAssessmentReport
  - DisassociateAssessmentReportEvidenceFolder
  - GetAssessment
  - GetAssessmentReportUrl
  - GetEvidenceByEvidenceFolder
  - GetEvidenceFoldersByAssessment
  - ListAssessmentReports

使用 SDK for Python (Boto3) 的 Aurora 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) 与 Aurora 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作
- 场景

操作

创建数据库集群

以下代码示例演示如何创建 Aurora 数据库集群。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class AuroraWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Aurora DB cluster actions."""

    def __init__(self, rds_client):
        """
        :param rds_client: A Boto3 Amazon Relational Database Service (Amazon RDS)
 client.
        """
        self.rds_client = rds_client
```

```
    @classmethod
    def from_client(cls):
        """
        Instantiates this class from a Boto3 client.
        """
        rds_client = boto3.client("rds")
        return cls(rds_client)


    def create_db_cluster(
        self,
        cluster_name,
        parameter_group_name,
        db_name,
        db_engine,
        db_engine_version,
        admin_name,
        admin_password,
    ):
        """
        Creates a DB cluster that is configured to use the specified parameter
group.
        The newly created DB cluster contains a database that uses the specified
engine and
        engine version.

        :param cluster_name: The name of the DB cluster to create.
        :param parameter_group_name: The name of the parameter group to associate
with
                                     the DB cluster.
        :param db_name: The name of the database to create.
        :param db_engine: The database engine of the database that is created, such
as MySql.
        :param db_engine_version: The version of the database engine.
        :param admin_name: The user name of the database administrator.
        :param admin_password: The password of the database administrator.
        :return: The newly created DB cluster.
        """
        try:
            response = self.rds_client.create_db_cluster(
                DatabaseName=db_name,
                DBClusterIdentifier=cluster_name,
                DBClusterParameterGroupName=parameter_group_name,
                Engine=db_engine,
```

```
                EngineVersion=db_engine_version,
                MasterUsername=admin_name,
                MasterUserPassword=admin_password,
            )
            cluster = response["DBCluster"]
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't create database %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                db_name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return cluster
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) API 参考》中的 CreateDBCluster。

创建数据库集群参数组

以下代码示例演示如何创建 Aurora 数据库集群参数组。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class AuroraWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Aurora DB cluster actions."""

    def __init__(self, rds_client):
        """
        :param rds_client: A Boto3 Amazon Relational Database Service (Amazon RDS)
 client.
        """
        self.rds_client = rds_client
```

```
    @classmethod
    def from_client(cls):
        """
        Instantiates this class from a Boto3 client.
        """
        rds_client = boto3.client("rds")
        return cls(rds_client)


    def create_parameter_group(
        self, parameter_group_name, parameter_group_family, description
    ):
        """
        Creates a DB cluster parameter group that is based on the specified
parameter group
        family.

        :param parameter_group_name: The name of the newly created parameter group.
        :param parameter_group_family: The family that is used as the basis of the
new
                                       parameter group.
        :param description: A description given to the parameter group.
        :return: Data about the newly created parameter group.
        """
        try:
            response = self.rds_client.create_db_cluster_parameter_group(
                DBClusterParameterGroupName=parameter_group_name,
                DBParameterGroupFamily=parameter_group_family,
                Description=description,
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't create parameter group %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                parameter_group_name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return response
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 Python SD AWS K ClusterParameterGroup 中的 CreateDB (Boto3) API 参考。

创建数据库集群快照

以下代码示例演示如何创建 Aurora 数据库集群快照。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class AuroraWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Aurora DB cluster actions."""

    def __init__(self, rds_client):
        """
        :param rds_client: A Boto3 Amazon Relational Database Service (Amazon RDS)
 client.
        """
        self.rds_client = rds_client

    @classmethod
    def from_client(cls):
        """
        Instantiates this class from a Boto3 client.
        """
        rds_client = boto3.client("rds")
        return cls(rds_client)


    def create_cluster_snapshot(self, snapshot_id, cluster_id):
        """
        Creates a snapshot of a DB cluster.

        :param snapshot_id: The ID to give the created snapshot.
        :param cluster_id: The DB cluster to snapshot.
        :return: Data about the newly created snapshot.
        """
```

```
        try:
            response = self.rds_client.create_db_cluster_snapshot(
                DBClusterSnapshotIdentifier=snapshot_id,
 DBClusterIdentifier=cluster_id
            )
            snapshot = response["DBClusterSnapshot"]
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't create snapshot of %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                cluster_id,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return snapshot
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 Python SD AWS K ClusterSnapshot 中的 CreateDB (Boto3) API 参考。

在数据库集群中创建数据库实例

以下代码示例演示如何在 Aurora 数据库集群中创建数据库实例。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class AuroraWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Aurora DB cluster actions."""

    def __init__(self, rds_client):
        """
        :param rds_client: A Boto3 Amazon Relational Database Service (Amazon RDS)
 client.
        """
```

```
        self.rds_client = rds_client

    @classmethod
    def from_client(cls):
        """
        Instantiates this class from a Boto3 client.
        """
        rds_client = boto3.client("rds")
        return cls(rds_client)


    def create_instance_in_cluster(
        self, instance_id, cluster_id, db_engine, instance_class
    ):
        """
        Creates a database instance in an existing DB cluster. The first database
that is
        created defaults to a read-write DB instance.

        :param instance_id: The ID to give the newly created DB instance.
        :param cluster_id: The ID of the DB cluster where the DB instance is
created.
        :param db_engine: The database engine of a database to create in the DB
instance.
                          This must be compatible with the configured parameter
group
                          of the DB cluster.
        :param instance_class: The DB instance class for the newly created DB
instance.
        :return: Data about the newly created DB instance.
        """
        try:
            response = self.rds_client.create_db_instance(
                DBInstanceIdentifier=instance_id,
                DBClusterIdentifier=cluster_id,
                Engine=db_engine,
                DBInstanceClass=instance_class,
            )
            db_inst = response["DBInstance"]
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't create DB instance %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                instance_id,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
```

```
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return db_inst
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) API 参考》中的 CreateDBInstance。

删除数据库集群

以下代码示例演示如何删除 Aurora 数据库集群。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class AuroraWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Aurora DB cluster actions."""

    def __init__(self, rds_client):
        """
        :param rds_client: A Boto3 Amazon Relational Database Service (Amazon RDS)
 client.
        """
        self.rds_client = rds_client

    @classmethod
    def from_client(cls):
        """
        Instantiates this class from a Boto3 client.
        """
        rds_client = boto3.client("rds")
        return cls(rds_client)
```

```
    def delete_db_cluster(self, cluster_name):
        """
        Deletes a DB cluster.

        :param cluster_name: The name of the DB cluster to delete.
        """
        try:
            self.rds_client.delete_db_cluster(
                DBClusterIdentifier=cluster_name, SkipFinalSnapshot=True
            )
            logger.info("Deleted DB cluster %s.", cluster_name)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't delete DB cluster %s.", cluster_name)
            raise
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) API 参考》中的 DeleteDBCluster。

删除数据库集群参数组

以下代码示例演示如何删除 Aurora 数据库集群参数组。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class AuroraWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Aurora DB cluster actions."""

    def __init__(self, rds_client):
        """
        :param rds_client: A Boto3 Amazon Relational Database Service (Amazon RDS)
 client.
        """
        self.rds_client = rds_client
```

```
    @classmethod
    def from_client(cls):
        """
        Instantiates this class from a Boto3 client.
        """
        rds_client = boto3.client("rds")
        return cls(rds_client)


    def delete_parameter_group(self, parameter_group_name):
        """
        Deletes a DB cluster parameter group.

        :param parameter_group_name: The name of the parameter group to delete.
        :return: Data about the parameter group.
        """
        try:
            response = self.rds_client.delete_db_cluster_parameter_group(
                DBClusterParameterGroupName=parameter_group_name
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't delete parameter group %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                parameter_group_name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return response
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考 ClusterParameterGroup中的 d eletedB (Boto3) API 参考。

删除数据库实例

以下代码示例演示如何删除 Aurora 数据库实例。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class AuroraWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Aurora DB cluster actions."""

    def __init__(self, rds_client):
        """
        :param rds_client: A Boto3 Amazon Relational Database Service (Amazon RDS)
 client.
        """
        self.rds_client = rds_client

    @classmethod
    def from_client(cls):
        """
        Instantiates this class from a Boto3 client.
        """
        rds_client = boto3.client("rds")
        return cls(rds_client)


    def delete_db_instance(self, instance_id):
        """
        Deletes a DB instance.

        :param instance_id: The ID of the DB instance to delete.
        :return: Data about the deleted DB instance.
        """
        try:
            response = self.rds_client.delete_db_instance(
                DBInstanceIdentifier=instance_id,
                SkipFinalSnapshot=True,
                DeleteAutomatedBackups=True,
            )
            db_inst = response["DBInstance"]
        except ClientError as err:
```

```
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't delete DB instance %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                instance_id,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return db_inst
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) API 参考》中的 DeleteDBInstance。

描述数据库集群参数组

以下代码示例演示如何描述 Aurora 数据库集群参数组。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class AuroraWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Aurora DB cluster actions."""

    def __init__(self, rds_client):
        """
        :param rds_client: A Boto3 Amazon Relational Database Service (Amazon RDS)
 client.
        """
        self.rds_client = rds_client

    @classmethod
    def from_client(cls):
        """
        Instantiates this class from a Boto3 client.
```

```
        """
        rds_client = boto3.client("rds")
        return cls(rds_client)


    def get_parameter_group(self, parameter_group_name):
        """
        Gets a DB cluster parameter group.

        :param parameter_group_name: The name of the parameter group to retrieve.
        :return: The requested parameter group.
        """
        try:
            response = self.rds_client.describe_db_cluster_parameter_groups(
                DBClusterParameterGroupName=parameter_group_name
            )
            parameter_group = response["DBClusterParameterGroups"][0]
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "DBParameterGroupNotFound":
                logger.info("Parameter group %s does not exist.",
parameter_group_name)
            else:
                logger.error(
                    "Couldn't get parameter group %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                    parameter_group_name,
                    err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                    err.response["Error"]["Message"],
                )
                raise
        else:
            return parameter_group
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto 3) API 参考 ClusterParameterGroups中的 describedB

描述数据库集群快照

以下代码示例演示如何描述 Aurora 数据库集群快照。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class AuroraWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Aurora DB cluster actions."""

    def __init__(self, rds_client):
        """
        :param rds_client: A Boto3 Amazon Relational Database Service (Amazon RDS)
 client.
        """
        self.rds_client = rds_client

    @classmethod
    def from_client(cls):
        """
        Instantiates this class from a Boto3 client.
        """
        rds_client = boto3.client("rds")
        return cls(rds_client)


    def get_cluster_snapshot(self, snapshot_id):
        """
        Gets a DB cluster snapshot.

        :param snapshot_id: The ID of the snapshot to retrieve.
        :return: The retrieved snapshot.
        """
        try:
            response = self.rds_client.describe_db_cluster_snapshots(
                DBClusterSnapshotIdentifier=snapshot_id
            )
            snapshot = response["DBClusterSnapshots"][0]
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't get DB cluster snapshot %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
```

```
                snapshot_id,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return snapshot
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto 3) API 参考ClusterSnapshots 中的 describedB

描述数据库集群

以下代码示例演示如何描述 Aurora 数据库集群。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class AuroraWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Aurora DB cluster actions."""

    def __init__(self, rds_client):
        """
        :param rds_client: A Boto3 Amazon Relational Database Service (Amazon RDS)
 client.
        """
        self.rds_client = rds_client

    @classmethod
    def from_client(cls):
        """
        Instantiates this class from a Boto3 client.
        """
        rds_client = boto3.client("rds")
```

```
        return cls(rds_client)


    def get_db_cluster(self, cluster_name):
        """
        Gets data about an Aurora DB cluster.

        :param cluster_name: The name of the DB cluster to retrieve.
        :return: The retrieved DB cluster.
        """
        try:
            response = self.rds_client.describe_db_clusters(
                DBClusterIdentifier=cluster_name
            )
            cluster = response["DBClusters"][0]
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "DBClusterNotFoundFault":
                logger.info("Cluster %s does not exist.", cluster_name)
            else:
                logger.error(
                    "Couldn't verify the existence of DB cluster %s. Here's why: %s:
%s",
                    cluster_name,
                    err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                    err.response["Error"]["Message"],
                )
                raise
        else:
            return cluster
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) API 参考》中的 DescribeDBClusters。

描述数据库实例

以下代码示例演示如何描述 Aurora 数据库实例。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class AuroraWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Aurora DB cluster actions."""

    def __init__(self, rds_client):
        """
        :param rds_client: A Boto3 Amazon Relational Database Service (Amazon RDS)
 client.
        """
        self.rds_client = rds_client

    @classmethod
    def from_client(cls):
        """
        Instantiates this class from a Boto3 client.
        """
        rds_client = boto3.client("rds")
        return cls(rds_client)


    def get_db_instance(self, instance_id):
        """
        Gets data about a DB instance.

        :param instance_id: The ID of the DB instance to retrieve.
        :return: The retrieved DB instance.
        """
        try:
            response = self.rds_client.describe_db_instances(
                DBInstanceIdentifier=instance_id
            )
            db_inst = response["DBInstances"][0]
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "DBInstanceNotFound":
                logger.info("Instance %s does not exist.", instance_id)
```

```
            else:
                logger.error(
                    "Couldn't get DB instance %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                    instance_id,
                    err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                    err.response["Error"]["Message"],
                )
                raise
        else:
            return db_inst
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) API 参考》中的 DescribeDBInstances。

描述数据库引擎版本

以下代码示例演示如何描述 Aurora 数据库引擎版本。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class AuroraWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Aurora DB cluster actions."""

    def __init__(self, rds_client):
        """
        :param rds_client: A Boto3 Amazon Relational Database Service (Amazon RDS)
 client.
        """
        self.rds_client = rds_client

    @classmethod
    def from_client(cls):
        """
        Instantiates this class from a Boto3 client.
```

```
        """
        rds_client = boto3.client("rds")
        return cls(rds_client)


    def get_engine_versions(self, engine, parameter_group_family=None):
        """
        Gets database engine versions that are available for the specified engine
        and parameter group family.

        :param engine: The database engine to look up.
        :param parameter_group_family: When specified, restricts the returned list
of
                                       engine versions to those that are compatible
with
                                       this parameter group family.
        :return: The list of database engine versions.
        """
        try:
            kwargs = {"Engine": engine}
            if parameter_group_family is not None:
                kwargs["DBParameterGroupFamily"] = parameter_group_family
            response = self.rds_client.describe_db_engine_versions(**kwargs)
            versions = response["DBEngineVersions"]
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't get engine versions for %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                engine,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return versions
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto 3) API 参考EngineVersions中的 describedB

描述数据库实例的选项

以下代码示例演示如何描述 Aurora 数据库实例的选项。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class AuroraWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Aurora DB cluster actions."""

    def __init__(self, rds_client):
        """
        :param rds_client: A Boto3 Amazon Relational Database Service (Amazon RDS)
 client.
        """
        self.rds_client = rds_client

    @classmethod
    def from_client(cls):
        """
        Instantiates this class from a Boto3 client.
        """
        rds_client = boto3.client("rds")
        return cls(rds_client)


    def get_orderable_instances(self, db_engine, db_engine_version):
        """
        Gets DB instance options that can be used to create DB instances that are
        compatible with a set of specifications.

        :param db_engine: The database engine that must be supported by the DB
 instance.
        :param db_engine_version: The engine version that must be supported by the
 DB instance.
        :return: The list of DB instance options that can be used to create a
 compatible DB instance.
        """
        try:
            inst_opts = []
            paginator = self.rds_client.get_paginator(
```

```
                "describe_orderable_db_instance_options"
            )
            for page in paginator.paginate(
                Engine=db_engine, EngineVersion=db_engine_version
            ):
                inst_opts += page["OrderableDBInstanceOptions"]
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't get orderable DB instances. Here's why: %s: %s",
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return inst_opts
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用于 Python 的 AWS SDK InstanceOptions 中的DescribeOrderable数据库 (Boto3) API 参考。

描述数据库集群参数组中的参数

以下代码示例演示如何描述 Aurora 数据库集群参数组中的参数。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class AuroraWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Aurora DB cluster actions."""

    def __init__(self, rds_client):
        """
        :param rds_client: A Boto3 Amazon Relational Database Service (Amazon RDS)
 client.
        """
        self.rds_client = rds_client
```

```
    @classmethod
    def from_client(cls):
        """
        Instantiates this class from a Boto3 client.
        """
        rds_client = boto3.client("rds")
        return cls(rds_client)


    def get_parameters(self, parameter_group_name, name_prefix="", source=None):
        """
        Gets the parameters that are contained in a DB cluster parameter group.

        :param parameter_group_name: The name of the parameter group to query.
        :param name_prefix: When specified, the retrieved list of parameters is
filtered
                            to contain only parameters that start with this prefix.
        :param source: When specified, only parameters from this source are
retrieved.
                       For example, a source of 'user' retrieves only parameters
that
                       were set by a user.
        :return: The list of requested parameters.
        """
        try:
            kwargs = {"DBClusterParameterGroupName": parameter_group_name}
            if source is not None:
                kwargs["Source"] = source
            parameters = []
            paginator =
self.rds_client.get_paginator("describe_db_cluster_parameters")
            for page in paginator.paginate(**kwargs):
                parameters += [
                    p
                    for p in page["Parameters"]
                    if p["ParameterName"].startswith(name_prefix)
                ]
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't get parameters for %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                parameter_group_name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
```

```
            )
            raise
        else:
            return parameters
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto 3) API 参考ClusterParameters 中的 describedB

更新数据库集群参数组中的参数

以下代码示例演示如何更新 Aurora 数据库集群参数组中的参数。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class AuroraWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Aurora DB cluster actions."""

    def __init__(self, rds_client):
        """
        :param rds_client: A Boto3 Amazon Relational Database Service (Amazon RDS)
 client.
        """
        self.rds_client = rds_client

    @classmethod
    def from_client(cls):
        """
        Instantiates this class from a Boto3 client.
        """
        rds_client = boto3.client("rds")
        return cls(rds_client)
```

```
    def update_parameters(self, parameter_group_name, update_parameters):
        """
        Updates parameters in a custom DB cluster parameter group.

        :param parameter_group_name: The name of the parameter group to update.
        :param update_parameters: The parameters to update in the group.
        :return: Data about the modified parameter group.
        """
        try:
            response = self.rds_client.modify_db_cluster_parameter_group(
                DBClusterParameterGroupName=parameter_group_name,
                Parameters=update_parameters,
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't update parameters in %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                parameter_group_name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return response
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用于 P ython 的 SD AWS K (Boto3) API 参考 ClusterParameterGroup中的 mod ify DB。

场景

开始使用数据库集群

以下代码示例演示了操作流程：

- 创建自定义 Aurora 数据库集群参数组并设置参数值。
- 创建一个使用参数组的数据库集群。
- 创建包含数据库的数据库实例。
- 拍摄数据库集群的快照，然后清理资源。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

在命令提示符中运行交互式场景。

```
class AuroraClusterScenario:
    """Runs a scenario that shows how to get started using Aurora DB clusters."""

    def __init__(self, aurora_wrapper):
        """
        :param aurora_wrapper: An object that wraps Aurora DB cluster actions.
        """
        self.aurora_wrapper = aurora_wrapper

    def create_parameter_group(self, db_engine, parameter_group_name):
        """
        Shows how to get available engine versions for a specified database engine
 and
        create a DB cluster parameter group that is compatible with a selected
 engine family.

        :param db_engine: The database engine to use as a basis.
        :param parameter_group_name: The name given to the newly created parameter
 group.
        :return: The newly created parameter group.
        """
        print(
            f"Checking for an existing DB cluster parameter group named
 {parameter_group_name}."
        )
        parameter_group =
 self.aurora_wrapper.get_parameter_group(parameter_group_name)
        if parameter_group is None:
            print(f"Getting available database engine versions for {db_engine}.")
            engine_versions = self.aurora_wrapper.get_engine_versions(db_engine)
            families = list({ver["DBParameterGroupFamily"] for ver in
 engine_versions})
            family_index = q.choose("Which family do you want to use? ", families)
```

```
            print(f"Creating a DB cluster parameter group.")
            self.aurora_wrapper.create_parameter_group(
                parameter_group_name, families[family_index], "Example parameter
group."
            )
            parameter_group = self.aurora_wrapper.get_parameter_group(
                parameter_group_name
            )
        print(f"Parameter group {parameter_group['DBClusterParameterGroupName']}:")
        pp(parameter_group)
        print("-" * 88)
        return parameter_group

    def set_user_parameters(self, parameter_group_name):
        """
        Shows how to get the parameters contained in a custom parameter group and
        update some of the parameter values in the group.

        :param parameter_group_name: The name of the parameter group to query and
modify.
        """
        print("Let's set some parameter values in your parameter group.")
        auto_inc_parameters = self.aurora_wrapper.get_parameters(
            parameter_group_name, name_prefix="auto_increment"
        )
        update_params = []
        for auto_inc in auto_inc_parameters:
            if auto_inc["IsModifiable"] and auto_inc["DataType"] == "integer":
                print(f"The {auto_inc['ParameterName']} parameter is described as:")
                print(f"\t{auto_inc['Description']}")
                param_range = auto_inc["AllowedValues"].split("-")
                auto_inc["ParameterValue"] = str(
                    q.ask(
                        f"Enter a value between {param_range[0]} and
{param_range[1]}: ",
                        q.is_int,
                        q.in_range(int(param_range[0]), int(param_range[1])),
                    )
                )
                update_params.append(auto_inc)
        self.aurora_wrapper.update_parameters(parameter_group_name, update_params)
        print(
            "You can get a list of parameters you've set by specifying a source of
'user'."
```

```
        )
        user_parameters = self.aurora_wrapper.get_parameters(
            parameter_group_name, source="user"
        )
        pp(user_parameters)
        print("-" * 88)

    def create_cluster(self, cluster_name, db_engine, db_name, parameter_group):
        """
        Shows how to create an Aurora DB cluster that contains a database of a
specified
        type. The database is also configured to use a custom DB cluster parameter
group.

        :param cluster_name: The name given to the newly created DB cluster.
        :param db_engine: The engine of the created database.
        :param db_name: The name given to the created database.
        :param parameter_group: The parameter group that is associated with the DB
cluster.
        :return: The newly created DB cluster.
        """
        print("Checking for an existing DB cluster.")
        cluster = self.aurora_wrapper.get_db_cluster(cluster_name)
        if cluster is None:
            admin_username = q.ask(
                "Enter an administrator user name for the database: ", q.non_empty
            )
            admin_password = q.ask(
                "Enter a password for the administrator (at least 8 characters): ",
                q.non_empty,
            )
            engine_versions = self.aurora_wrapper.get_engine_versions(
                db_engine, parameter_group["DBParameterGroupFamily"]
            )
            engine_choices = [ver["EngineVersion"] for ver in engine_versions]
            print("The available engines for your parameter group are:")
            engine_index = q.choose("Which engine do you want to use? ",
engine_choices)
            print(
                f"Creating DB cluster {cluster_name} and database {db_name}.\n"
                f"The DB cluster is configured to use\n"
                f"your custom parameter group
{parameter_group['DBClusterParameterGroupName']}\n"
                f"and selected engine {engine_choices[engine_index]}.\n"
```

```
                f"This typically takes several minutes."
            )
            cluster = self.aurora_wrapper.create_db_cluster(
                cluster_name,
                parameter_group["DBClusterParameterGroupName"],
                db_name,
                db_engine,
                engine_choices[engine_index],
                admin_username,
                admin_password,
            )
            while cluster.get("Status") != "available":
                wait(30)
                cluster = self.aurora_wrapper.get_db_cluster(cluster_name)
            print("Cluster created and available.\n")
        print("Cluster data:")
        pp(cluster)
        print("-" * 88)
        return cluster

    def create_instance(self, cluster):
        """
        Shows how to create a DB instance in an existing Aurora DB cluster. A new DB
cluster
        contains no DB instances, so you must add one. The first DB instance that is
added
        to a DB cluster defaults to a read-write DB instance.

        :param cluster: The DB cluster where the DB instance is added.
        :return: The newly created DB instance.
        """
        print("Checking for an existing database instance.")
        cluster_name = cluster["DBClusterIdentifier"]
        db_inst = self.aurora_wrapper.get_db_instance(cluster_name)
        if db_inst is None:
            print("Let's create a database instance in your DB cluster.")
            print("First, choose a DB instance type:")
            inst_opts = self.aurora_wrapper.get_orderable_instances(
                cluster["Engine"], cluster["EngineVersion"]
            )
            inst_choices = list({opt["DBInstanceClass"] for opt in inst_opts})
            inst_index = q.choose(
                "Which DB instance class do you want to use? ", inst_choices
            )
```

```
            print(
                f"Creating a database instance. This typically takes several
 minutes."
            )
            db_inst = self.aurora_wrapper.create_instance_in_cluster(
                cluster_name, cluster_name, cluster["Engine"],
 inst_choices[inst_index]
            )
            while db_inst.get("DBInstanceStatus") != "available":
                wait(30)
                db_inst = self.aurora_wrapper.get_db_instance(cluster_name)
        print("Instance data:")
        pp(db_inst)
        print("-" * 88)
        return db_inst

    @staticmethod
    def display_connection(cluster):
        """
        Displays connection information about an Aurora DB cluster and tips on how
 to
        connect to it.

        :param cluster: The DB cluster to display.
        """
        print(
            "You can now connect to your database using your favorite MySql client.
\n"
            "One way to connect is by using the 'mysql' shell on an Amazon EC2
 instance\n"
            "that is running in the same VPC as your database cluster. Pass the
 endpoint,\n"
            "port, and administrator user name to 'mysql' and enter your password\n"
            "when prompted:\n"
        )
        print(
            f"\n\tmysql -h {cluster['Endpoint']} -P {cluster['Port']} -u
 {cluster['MasterUsername']} -p\n"
        )
        print(
            "For more information, see the User Guide for Aurora:\n"
            "\thttps://docs.aws.amazon.com/AmazonRDS/latest/AuroraUserGuide/
CHAP_GettingStartedAurora.CreatingConnecting.Aurora.html#CHAP_GettingStartedAurora.Aurora.Co
        )
```

```
        print("-" * 88)

    def create_snapshot(self, cluster_name):
        """
        Shows how to create a DB cluster snapshot and wait until it's available.

        :param cluster_name: The name of a DB cluster to snapshot.
        """
        if q.ask(
            "Do you want to create a snapshot of your DB cluster (y/n)? ",
q.is_yesno
        ):
            snapshot_id = f"{cluster_name}-{uuid.uuid4()}"
            print(
                f"Creating a snapshot named {snapshot_id}. This typically takes a
few minutes."
            )
            snapshot = self.aurora_wrapper.create_cluster_snapshot(
                snapshot_id, cluster_name
            )
            while snapshot.get("Status") != "available":
                wait(30)
                snapshot = self.aurora_wrapper.get_cluster_snapshot(snapshot_id)
            pp(snapshot)
            print("-" * 88)

    def cleanup(self, db_inst, cluster, parameter_group):
        """
        Shows how to clean up a DB instance, DB cluster, and DB cluster parameter
group.
        Before the DB cluster parameter group can be deleted, all associated DB
instances and
        DB clusters must first be deleted.

        :param db_inst: The DB instance to delete.
        :param cluster: The DB cluster to delete.
        :param parameter_group: The DB cluster parameter group to delete.
        """
        cluster_name = cluster["DBClusterIdentifier"]
        parameter_group_name = parameter_group["DBClusterParameterGroupName"]
        if q.ask(
            "\nDo you want to delete the database instance, DB cluster, and
parameter "
            "group (y/n)? ",
```

```
            q.is_yesno,
        ):
            print(f"Deleting database instance {db_inst['DBInstanceIdentifier']}.")
            self.aurora_wrapper.delete_db_instance(db_inst["DBInstanceIdentifier"])
            print(f"Deleting database cluster {cluster_name}.")
            self.aurora_wrapper.delete_db_cluster(cluster_name)
            print(
                "Waiting for the DB instance and DB cluster to delete.\n"
                "This typically takes several minutes."
            )
            while db_inst is not None or cluster is not None:
                wait(30)
                if db_inst is not None:
                    db_inst = self.aurora_wrapper.get_db_instance(
                        db_inst["DBInstanceIdentifier"]
                    )
                if cluster is not None:
                    cluster = self.aurora_wrapper.get_db_cluster(
                        cluster["DBClusterIdentifier"]
                    )
            print(f"Deleting parameter group {parameter_group_name}.")
            self.aurora_wrapper.delete_parameter_group(parameter_group_name)

    def run_scenario(self, db_engine, parameter_group_name, cluster_name, db_name):
        print("-" * 88)
        print(
            "Welcome to the Amazon Relational Database Service (Amazon RDS) get
started\n"
            "with Aurora DB clusters demo."
        )
        print("-" * 88)

        parameter_group = self.create_parameter_group(db_engine,
parameter_group_name)
        self.set_user_parameters(parameter_group_name)
        cluster = self.create_cluster(cluster_name, db_engine, db_name,
parameter_group)
        wait(5)
        db_inst = self.create_instance(cluster)
        self.display_connection(cluster)
        self.create_snapshot(cluster_name)
        self.cleanup(db_inst, cluster, parameter_group)

        print("\nThanks for watching!")
```

```
        print("-" * 88)


if __name__ == "__main__":
    logging.basicConfig(level=logging.INFO, format="%(levelname)s: %(message)s")
    try:
        scenario = AuroraClusterScenario(AuroraWrapper.from_client())
        scenario.run_scenario(
            "aurora-mysql",
            "doc-example-cluster-parameter-group",
            "doc-example-aurora",
            "docexampledb",
        )
    except Exception:
        logging.exception("Something went wrong with the demo.")
```

定义场景调用以管理 Aurora 操作的函数。

```
class AuroraWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Aurora DB cluster actions."""

    def __init__(self, rds_client):
        """
        :param rds_client: A Boto3 Amazon Relational Database Service (Amazon RDS)
 client.
        """
        self.rds_client = rds_client

    @classmethod
    def from_client(cls):
        """
        Instantiates this class from a Boto3 client.
        """
        rds_client = boto3.client("rds")
        return cls(rds_client)


    def get_parameter_group(self, parameter_group_name):
        """
        Gets a DB cluster parameter group.

        :param parameter_group_name: The name of the parameter group to retrieve.
```

```
        :return: The requested parameter group.
        """
        try:
            response = self.rds_client.describe_db_cluster_parameter_groups(
                DBClusterParameterGroupName=parameter_group_name
            )
            parameter_group = response["DBClusterParameterGroups"][0]
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "DBParameterGroupNotFound":
                logger.info("Parameter group %s does not exist.",
parameter_group_name)
            else:
                logger.error(
                    "Couldn't get parameter group %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                    parameter_group_name,
                    err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                    err.response["Error"]["Message"],
                )
                raise
        else:
            return parameter_group


    def create_parameter_group(
        self, parameter_group_name, parameter_group_family, description
    ):
        """
        Creates a DB cluster parameter group that is based on the specified
parameter group
        family.

        :param parameter_group_name: The name of the newly created parameter group.
        :param parameter_group_family: The family that is used as the basis of the
new
                                       parameter group.
        :param description: A description given to the parameter group.
        :return: Data about the newly created parameter group.
        """
        try:
            response = self.rds_client.create_db_cluster_parameter_group(
                DBClusterParameterGroupName=parameter_group_name,
                DBParameterGroupFamily=parameter_group_family,
                Description=description,
            )
```

```
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't create parameter group %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                parameter_group_name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return response


    def delete_parameter_group(self, parameter_group_name):
        """
        Deletes a DB cluster parameter group.

        :param parameter_group_name: The name of the parameter group to delete.
        :return: Data about the parameter group.
        """
        try:
            response = self.rds_client.delete_db_cluster_parameter_group(
                DBClusterParameterGroupName=parameter_group_name
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't delete parameter group %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                parameter_group_name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return response


    def get_parameters(self, parameter_group_name, name_prefix="", source=None):
        """
        Gets the parameters that are contained in a DB cluster parameter group.

        :param parameter_group_name: The name of the parameter group to query.
        :param name_prefix: When specified, the retrieved list of parameters is
filtered
                            to contain only parameters that start with this prefix.
```

```
        :param source: When specified, only parameters from this source are
retrieved.
                       For example, a source of 'user' retrieves only parameters
that
                       were set by a user.
        :return: The list of requested parameters.
        """
        try:
            kwargs = {"DBClusterParameterGroupName": parameter_group_name}
            if source is not None:
                kwargs["Source"] = source
            parameters = []
            paginator =
self.rds_client.get_paginator("describe_db_cluster_parameters")
            for page in paginator.paginate(**kwargs):
                parameters += [
                    p
                    for p in page["Parameters"]
                    if p["ParameterName"].startswith(name_prefix)
                ]
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't get parameters for %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                parameter_group_name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return parameters


    def update_parameters(self, parameter_group_name, update_parameters):
        """
        Updates parameters in a custom DB cluster parameter group.

        :param parameter_group_name: The name of the parameter group to update.
        :param update_parameters: The parameters to update in the group.
        :return: Data about the modified parameter group.
        """
        try:
            response = self.rds_client.modify_db_cluster_parameter_group(
                DBClusterParameterGroupName=parameter_group_name,
                Parameters=update_parameters,
```

```
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't update parameters in %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                parameter_group_name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return response


    def get_db_cluster(self, cluster_name):
        """
        Gets data about an Aurora DB cluster.

        :param cluster_name: The name of the DB cluster to retrieve.
        :return: The retrieved DB cluster.
        """
        try:
            response = self.rds_client.describe_db_clusters(
                DBClusterIdentifier=cluster_name
            )
            cluster = response["DBClusters"][0]
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "DBClusterNotFoundFault":
                logger.info("Cluster %s does not exist.", cluster_name)
            else:
                logger.error(
                    "Couldn't verify the existence of DB cluster %s. Here's why: %s:
%s",
                    cluster_name,
                    err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                    err.response["Error"]["Message"],
                )
                raise
        else:
            return cluster


    def create_db_cluster(
        self,
        cluster_name,
```

```
        parameter_group_name,
        db_name,
        db_engine,
        db_engine_version,
        admin_name,
        admin_password,
    ):
        """
        Creates a DB cluster that is configured to use the specified parameter
group.
        The newly created DB cluster contains a database that uses the specified
engine and
        engine version.

        :param cluster_name: The name of the DB cluster to create.
        :param parameter_group_name: The name of the parameter group to associate
with
                                     the DB cluster.
        :param db_name: The name of the database to create.
        :param db_engine: The database engine of the database that is created, such
as MySql.
        :param db_engine_version: The version of the database engine.
        :param admin_name: The user name of the database administrator.
        :param admin_password: The password of the database administrator.
        :return: The newly created DB cluster.
        """
        try:
            response = self.rds_client.create_db_cluster(
                DatabaseName=db_name,
                DBClusterIdentifier=cluster_name,
                DBClusterParameterGroupName=parameter_group_name,
                Engine=db_engine,
                EngineVersion=db_engine_version,
                MasterUsername=admin_name,
                MasterUserPassword=admin_password,
            )
            cluster = response["DBCluster"]
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't create database %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                db_name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
```

```
            raise
        else:
            return cluster


    def delete_db_cluster(self, cluster_name):
        """
        Deletes a DB cluster.

        :param cluster_name: The name of the DB cluster to delete.
        """
        try:
            self.rds_client.delete_db_cluster(
                DBClusterIdentifier=cluster_name, SkipFinalSnapshot=True
            )
            logger.info("Deleted DB cluster %s.", cluster_name)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't delete DB cluster %s.", cluster_name)
            raise


    def create_cluster_snapshot(self, snapshot_id, cluster_id):
        """
        Creates a snapshot of a DB cluster.

        :param snapshot_id: The ID to give the created snapshot.
        :param cluster_id: The DB cluster to snapshot.
        :return: Data about the newly created snapshot.
        """
        try:
            response = self.rds_client.create_db_cluster_snapshot(
                DBClusterSnapshotIdentifier=snapshot_id,
DBClusterIdentifier=cluster_id
            )
            snapshot = response["DBClusterSnapshot"]
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't create snapshot of %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                cluster_id,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
```

```
            return snapshot


    def get_cluster_snapshot(self, snapshot_id):
        """
        Gets a DB cluster snapshot.

        :param snapshot_id: The ID of the snapshot to retrieve.
        :return: The retrieved snapshot.
        """
        try:
            response = self.rds_client.describe_db_cluster_snapshots(
                DBClusterSnapshotIdentifier=snapshot_id
            )
            snapshot = response["DBClusterSnapshots"][0]
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't get DB cluster snapshot %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                snapshot_id,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return snapshot


    def create_instance_in_cluster(
        self, instance_id, cluster_id, db_engine, instance_class
    ):
        """
        Creates a database instance in an existing DB cluster. The first database
that is
        created defaults to a read-write DB instance.

        :param instance_id: The ID to give the newly created DB instance.
        :param cluster_id: The ID of the DB cluster where the DB instance is
created.
        :param db_engine: The database engine of a database to create in the DB
instance.
                          This must be compatible with the configured parameter
group
                          of the DB cluster.
```

```
        :param instance_class: The DB instance class for the newly created DB
instance.
        :return: Data about the newly created DB instance.
        """
        try:
            response = self.rds_client.create_db_instance(
                DBInstanceIdentifier=instance_id,
                DBClusterIdentifier=cluster_id,
                Engine=db_engine,
                DBInstanceClass=instance_class,
            )
            db_inst = response["DBInstance"]
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't create DB instance %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                instance_id,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return db_inst


    def get_engine_versions(self, engine, parameter_group_family=None):
        """
        Gets database engine versions that are available for the specified engine
        and parameter group family.

        :param engine: The database engine to look up.
        :param parameter_group_family: When specified, restricts the returned list
of
                                       engine versions to those that are compatible
with
                                       this parameter group family.
        :return: The list of database engine versions.
        """
        try:
            kwargs = {"Engine": engine}
            if parameter_group_family is not None:
                kwargs["DBParameterGroupFamily"] = parameter_group_family
            response = self.rds_client.describe_db_engine_versions(**kwargs)
            versions = response["DBEngineVersions"]
        except ClientError as err:
```

```
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't get engine versions for %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                engine,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return versions


    def get_orderable_instances(self, db_engine, db_engine_version):
        """
        Gets DB instance options that can be used to create DB instances that are
        compatible with a set of specifications.

        :param db_engine: The database engine that must be supported by the DB
instance.
        :param db_engine_version: The engine version that must be supported by the
DB instance.
        :return: The list of DB instance options that can be used to create a
compatible DB instance.
        """
        try:
            inst_opts = []
            paginator = self.rds_client.get_paginator(
                "describe_orderable_db_instance_options"
            )
            for page in paginator.paginate(
                Engine=db_engine, EngineVersion=db_engine_version
            ):
                inst_opts += page["OrderableDBInstanceOptions"]
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't get orderable DB instances. Here's why: %s: %s",
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return inst_opts


    def get_db_instance(self, instance_id):
```

```
        """
        Gets data about a DB instance.

        :param instance_id: The ID of the DB instance to retrieve.
        :return: The retrieved DB instance.
        """
        try:
            response = self.rds_client.describe_db_instances(
                DBInstanceIdentifier=instance_id
            )
            db_inst = response["DBInstances"][0]
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "DBInstanceNotFound":
                logger.info("Instance %s does not exist.", instance_id)
            else:
                logger.error(
                    "Couldn't get DB instance %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                    instance_id,
                    err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                    err.response["Error"]["Message"],
                )
                raise
        else:
            return db_inst


    def delete_db_instance(self, instance_id):
        """
        Deletes a DB instance.

        :param instance_id: The ID of the DB instance to delete.
        :return: Data about the deleted DB instance.
        """
        try:
            response = self.rds_client.delete_db_instance(
                DBInstanceIdentifier=instance_id,
                SkipFinalSnapshot=True,
                DeleteAutomatedBackups=True,
            )
            db_inst = response["DBInstance"]
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't delete DB instance %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                instance_id,
```

```
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return db_inst
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CreateDBCluster
  - 创建数据库 ClusterParameterGroup
  - 创建数据库 ClusterSnapshot
  - CreateDBInstance
  - DeleteDBCluster
  - 已删除B ClusterParameterGroup
  - DeleteDBInstance
  - describedB ClusterParameterGroups
  - describedB ClusterParameters
  - describedB ClusterSnapshots
  - DescribeDBClusters
  - describedB EngineVersions
  - DescribeDBInstances
  - DescribeOrderable数据库 InstanceOptions
  - modifyDB ClusterParameterGroup

使用 SDK for Python (Boto3) 的 Auto Scaling 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) 与 Auto Scaling 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

开始使用

开始使用 Auto Scaling

以下代码示例演示如何开始使用 Auto Scaling。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import boto3


def hello_autoscaling(autoscaling_client):
    """
    Use the AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) to create an Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling client
 and list
    some of the Auto Scaling groups in your account.
    This example uses the default settings specified in your shared credentials
    and config files.

    :param auto-scaling_client: A Boto3 Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling client object.
    """
    print(
        "Hello, Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling! Let's list up to ten of you Auto Scaling
 groups:"
    )
    response = autoscaling_client.describe_auto_scaling_groups()
    groups = response.get("AutoScalingGroups", [])
    if groups:
        for group in groups:
            print(f"\t{group['AutoScalingGroupName']}:
 {group['AvailabilityZones']}")
    else:
```

```
        print("There are no Auto Scaling groups in your account.")


if __name__ == "__main__":
    hello_autoscaling(boto3.client("autoscaling"))
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeAutoScalingGroups于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

主题

- 操作
- 场景

操作

将 ELB 目标组附加到 Auto Scaling 组

以下代码示例演示如何将 ELB 目标组附加到 Auto Scaling 组。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class AutoScaler:
    """
    Encapsulates Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling and EC2 management actions.
    """

    def __init__(
        self,
        resource_prefix,
        inst_type,
        ami_param,
        autoscaling_client,
        ec2_client,
```

```
        ssm_client,
        iam_client,
    ):
        """
        :param resource_prefix: The prefix for naming AWS resources that are created
by this class.
        :param inst_type: The type of EC2 instance to create, such as t3.micro.
        :param ami_param: The Systems Manager parameter used to look up the AMI that
is
                          created.
        :param autoscaling_client: A Boto3 EC2 Auto Scaling client.
        :param ec2_client: A Boto3 EC2 client.
        :param ssm_client: A Boto3 Systems Manager client.
        :param iam_client: A Boto3 IAM client.
        """
        self.inst_type = inst_type
        self.ami_param = ami_param
        self.autoscaling_client = autoscaling_client
        self.ec2_client = ec2_client
        self.ssm_client = ssm_client
        self.iam_client = iam_client
        self.launch_template_name = f"{resource_prefix}-template"
        self.group_name = f"{resource_prefix}-group"
        self.instance_policy_name = f"{resource_prefix}-pol"
        self.instance_role_name = f"{resource_prefix}-role"
        self.instance_profile_name = f"{resource_prefix}-prof"
        self.bad_creds_policy_name = f"{resource_prefix}-bc-pol"
        self.bad_creds_role_name = f"{resource_prefix}-bc-role"
        self.bad_creds_profile_name = f"{resource_prefix}-bc-prof"
        self.key_pair_name = f"{resource_prefix}-key-pair"


    def attach_load_balancer_target_group(self, lb_target_group):
        """
        Attaches an Elastic Load Balancing (ELB) target group to this EC2 Auto
Scaling group.
        The target group specifies how the load balancer forward requests to the
instances
        in the group.

        :param lb_target_group: Data about the ELB target group to attach.
        """
        try:
            self.autoscaling_client.attach_load_balancer_target_groups(
```

```
                AutoScalingGroupName=self.group_name,
                TargetGroupARNs=[lb_target_group["TargetGroupArn"]],
            )
            log.info(
                "Attached load balancer target group %s to auto scaling group %s.",
                lb_target_group["TargetGroupName"],
                self.group_name,
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            raise AutoScalerError(
                f"Couldn't attach load balancer target group
 {lb_target_group['TargetGroupName']}\n"
                f"to auto scaling group {self.group_name}"
            )
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用AttachLoadBalancerTargetGroups于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

创建组

以下代码示例演示了如何创建自动扩缩组。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class AutoScalingWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling actions."""

    def __init__(self, autoscaling_client):
        """
        :param autoscaling_client: A Boto3 Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling client.
        """
        self.autoscaling_client = autoscaling_client
```

```
    def create_group(
        self, group_name, group_zones, launch_template_name, min_size, max_size
    ):
        """
        Creates an Auto Scaling group.

        :param group_name: The name to give to the group.
        :param group_zones: The Availability Zones in which instances can be
created.
        :param launch_template_name: The name of an existing Amazon EC2 launch
template.
                                     The launch template specifies the configuration
of
                                     instances that are created by auto scaling
activities.
        :param min_size: The minimum number of active instances in the group.
        :param max_size: The maximum number of active instances in the group.
        """
        try:
            self.autoscaling_client.create_auto_scaling_group(
                AutoScalingGroupName=group_name,
                AvailabilityZones=group_zones,
                LaunchTemplate={
                    "LaunchTemplateName": launch_template_name,
                    "Version": "$Default",
                },
                MinSize=min_size,
                MaxSize=max_size,
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't create group %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                group_name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateAutoScalingGroup于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

删除组

以下代码示例演示了如何删除自动扩缩组。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

将自动扩缩组的最小大小更新为零，终止该组中的所有实例，然后删除该组。

```
class AutoScaler:
    """
    Encapsulates Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling and EC2 management actions.
    """

    def __init__(
        self,
        resource_prefix,
        inst_type,
        ami_param,
        autoscaling_client,
        ec2_client,
        ssm_client,
        iam_client,
    ):
        """
        :param resource_prefix: The prefix for naming AWS resources that are created
 by this class.
        :param inst_type: The type of EC2 instance to create, such as t3.micro.
        :param ami_param: The Systems Manager parameter used to look up the AMI that
 is
                           created.
        :param autoscaling_client: A Boto3 EC2 Auto Scaling client.
        :param ec2_client: A Boto3 EC2 client.
        :param ssm_client: A Boto3 Systems Manager client.
        :param iam_client: A Boto3 IAM client.
        """
        self.inst_type = inst_type
        self.ami_param = ami_param
```

```
        self.autoscaling_client = autoscaling_client
        self.ec2_client = ec2_client
        self.ssm_client = ssm_client
        self.iam_client = iam_client
        self.launch_template_name = f"{resource_prefix}-template"
        self.group_name = f"{resource_prefix}-group"
        self.instance_policy_name = f"{resource_prefix}-pol"
        self.instance_role_name = f"{resource_prefix}-role"
        self.instance_profile_name = f"{resource_prefix}-prof"
        self.bad_creds_policy_name = f"{resource_prefix}-bc-pol"
        self.bad_creds_role_name = f"{resource_prefix}-bc-role"
        self.bad_creds_profile_name = f"{resource_prefix}-bc-prof"
        self.key_pair_name = f"{resource_prefix}-key-pair"


    def _try_terminate_instance(self, inst_id):
        stopping = False
        log.info(f"Stopping {inst_id}.")
        while not stopping:
            try:
                self.autoscaling_client.terminate_instance_in_auto_scaling_group(
                    InstanceId=inst_id, ShouldDecrementDesiredCapacity=True
                )
                stopping = True
            except ClientError as err:
                if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "ScalingActivityInProgress":
                    log.info("Scaling activity in progress for %s. Waiting...",
inst_id)
                    time.sleep(10)
                else:
                    raise AutoScalerError(f"Couldn't stop instance {inst_id}:
{err}.")

    def _try_delete_group(self):
        """
        Tries to delete the EC2 Auto Scaling group. If the group is in use or in
progress,
        the function waits and retries until the group is successfully deleted.
        """
        stopped = False
        while not stopped:
            try:
                self.autoscaling_client.delete_auto_scaling_group(
                    AutoScalingGroupName=self.group_name
```

```
                )
                stopped = True
                log.info("Deleted EC2 Auto Scaling group %s.", self.group_name)
            except ClientError as err:
                if (
                    err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "ResourceInUse"
                    or err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "ScalingActivityInProgress"
                ):
                    log.info(
                        "Some instances are still running. Waiting for them to
 stop..."
                    )
                    time.sleep(10)
                else:
                    raise AutoScalerError(
                        f"Couldn't delete group {self.group_name}: {err}."
                    )

    def delete_group(self):
        """
        Terminates all instances in the group, deletes the EC2 Auto Scaling group.
        """
        try:
            response = self.autoscaling_client.describe_auto_scaling_groups(
                AutoScalingGroupNames=[self.group_name]
            )
            groups = response.get("AutoScalingGroups", [])
            if len(groups) > 0:
                self.autoscaling_client.update_auto_scaling_group(
                    AutoScalingGroupName=self.group_name, MinSize=0
                )
                instance_ids = [inst["InstanceId"] for inst in groups[0]
["Instances"]]
                for inst_id in instance_ids:
                    self._try_terminate_instance(inst_id)
                self._try_delete_group()
            else:
                log.info("No groups found named %s, nothing to do.",
 self.group_name)
        except ClientError as err:
            raise AutoScalerError(f"Couldn't delete group {self.group_name}:
 {err}.")
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteAutoScalingGroup于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

禁用组指标集合

以下代码示例显示了如何禁用 Auto Scaling 组的 CloudWatch 指标收集。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class AutoScalingWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling actions."""

    def __init__(self, autoscaling_client):
        """
        :param autoscaling_client: A Boto3 Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling client.
        """
        self.autoscaling_client = autoscaling_client


    def disable_metrics(self, group_name):
        """
        Stops CloudWatch metric collection for the Auto Scaling group.

        :param group_name: The name of the group.
        """
        try:
            self.autoscaling_client.disable_metrics_collection(
                AutoScalingGroupName=group_name
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't disable metrics %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                group_name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
```

```
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DisableMetricsCollection于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

启用组的指标收集

以下代码示例显示了如何为 Auto Scaling 组启用 CloudWatch 指标收集。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class AutoScalingWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling actions."""

    def __init__(self, autoscaling_client):
        """
        :param autoscaling_client: A Boto3 Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling client.
        """
        self.autoscaling_client = autoscaling_client


    def enable_metrics(self, group_name, metrics):
        """
        Enables CloudWatch metric collection for Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling activities.

        :param group_name: The name of the group to enable.
        :param metrics: A list of metrics to collect.
        """
        try:
            self.autoscaling_client.enable_metrics_collection(
                AutoScalingGroupName=group_name, Metrics=metrics,
 Granularity="1Minute"
```

```
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't enable metrics on %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                group_name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用EnableMetricsCollection于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

获取有关组的信息

以下代码示例演示了如何获取有关自动扩缩组的信息。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class AutoScalingWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling actions."""

    def __init__(self, autoscaling_client):
        """
        :param autoscaling_client: A Boto3 Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling client.
        """
        self.autoscaling_client = autoscaling_client


    def describe_group(self, group_name):
        """
        Gets information about an Auto Scaling group.

        :param group_name: The name of the group to look up.
```

```
        :return: Information about the group, if found.
        """
        try:
            response = self.autoscaling_client.describe_auto_scaling_groups(
                AutoScalingGroupNames=[group_name]
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't describe group %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                group_name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            groups = response.get("AutoScalingGroups", [])
            return groups[0] if len(groups) > 0 else None
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeAutoScalingGroups于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

获取有关实例的信息

以下代码示例演示了如何获取有关自动扩缩实例的信息。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class AutoScalingWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling actions."""

    def __init__(self, autoscaling_client):
        """
        :param autoscaling_client: A Boto3 Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling client.
```

```
        """
        self.autoscaling_client = autoscaling_client


    def describe_instances(self, instance_ids):
        """
        Gets information about instances.

        :param instance_ids: A list of instance IDs to look up.
        :return: Information about instances, or an empty list if none are found.
        """
        try:
            response = self.autoscaling_client.describe_auto_scaling_instances(
                InstanceIds=instance_ids
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't describe instances %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                instance_ids,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return response["AutoScalingInstances"]
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeAutoScalingInstances于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

获取有关扩缩活动的信息

以下代码示例演示了如何获取有关自动扩缩活动的信息。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class AutoScalingWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling actions."""

    def __init__(self, autoscaling_client):
        """
        :param autoscaling_client: A Boto3 Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling client.
        """
        self.autoscaling_client = autoscaling_client


    def describe_scaling_activities(self, group_name):
        """
        Gets information about scaling activities for the group. Scaling activities
        are things like instances stopping or starting in response to user requests
        or capacity changes.

        :param group_name: The name of the group to look up.
        :return: The list of scaling activities for the group, ordered with the most
                 recent activity first.
        """
        try:
            response = self.autoscaling_client.describe_scaling_activities(
                AutoScalingGroupName=group_name
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't describe scaling activities %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                group_name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return response["Activities"]
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeScalingActivities于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

设置组的所需容量

以下代码示例演示了如何设置自动扩缩组的所需容量。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class AutoScalingWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling actions."""

    def __init__(self, autoscaling_client):
        """
        :param autoscaling_client: A Boto3 Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling client.
        """
        self.autoscaling_client = autoscaling_client


    def set_desired_capacity(self, group_name, capacity):
        """
        Sets the desired capacity of the group. Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling tries to
 keep the
        number of running instances equal to the desired capacity.

        :param group_name: The name of the group to update.
        :param capacity: The desired number of running instances.
        """
        try:
            self.autoscaling_client.set_desired_capacity(
                AutoScalingGroupName=group_name,
                DesiredCapacity=capacity,
                HonorCooldown=False,
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't set desired capacity %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                group_name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
```

```
            )
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用SetDesiredCapacity于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

终止组中的实例

以下代码示例演示了如何终止自动扩缩组中的实例。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class AutoScalingWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling actions."""

    def __init__(self, autoscaling_client):
        """
        :param autoscaling_client: A Boto3 Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling client.
        """
        self.autoscaling_client = autoscaling_client


    def terminate_instance(self, instance_id, decrease_capacity):
        """
        Stops an instance.

        :param instance_id: The ID of the instance to stop.
        :param decrease_capacity: Specifies whether to decrease the desired capacity
                                  of the group. When passing True for this
 parameter,
                                  you can stop an instance without having a
 replacement
                                  instance start when the desired capacity threshold
 is
```

```
                                    crossed.
        :return: The scaling activity that occurs in response to this action.
        """
        try:
            response =
self.autoscaling_client.terminate_instance_in_auto_scaling_group(
                InstanceId=instance_id,
ShouldDecrementDesiredCapacity=decrease_capacity
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't terminate instance %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                instance_id,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return response["Activity"]
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroup于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

更新组

以下代码示例演示了如何更新自动扩缩组的配置。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class AutoScalingWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling actions."""

    def __init__(self, autoscaling_client):
```

```
        """
        :param autoscaling_client: A Boto3 Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling client.
        """
        self.autoscaling_client = autoscaling_client


    def update_group(self, group_name, **kwargs):
        """
        Updates an Auto Scaling group.

        :param group_name: The name of the group to update.
        :param kwargs: Keyword arguments to pass through to the service.
        """
        try:
            self.autoscaling_client.update_auto_scaling_group(
                AutoScalingGroupName=group_name, **kwargs
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't update group %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                group_name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用UpdateAutoScalingGroup于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

场景

构建和管理弹性服务

以下代码示例演示了如何创建可返回书籍、电影和歌曲推荐的负载均衡的 Web 服务。该示例演示服务如何响应故障，以及如何重组服务以提高故障发生时的弹性。

- 使用 Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling 组根据启动模板创建 Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud（Amazon EC2）实例，并将实例数量保持在指定范围内。
- 使用弹性负载均衡处理和分发 HTTP 请求。
- 监控自动扩缩组中实例的运行状况，并仅将请求转发到运行状况良好的实例。

- 在每个 EC2 实例上运行 Python Web 服务器以处理 HTTP 请求。Web 服务器以建议和运行状况检查作为响应。
- 使用 Amazon DynamoDB 表模拟推荐服务。
- 通过更新 AWS Systems Manager 参数控制 Web 服务器对请求和运行状况检查的响应。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

在命令提示符中运行交互式场景。

```
class Runner:
    def __init__(
        self, resource_path, recommendation, autoscaler, loadbalancer, param_helper
    ):
        self.resource_path = resource_path
        self.recommendation = recommendation
        self.autoscaler = autoscaler
        self.loadbalancer = loadbalancer
        self.param_helper = param_helper
        self.protocol = "HTTP"
        self.port = 80
        self.ssh_port = 22

    def deploy(self):
        recommendations_path = f"{self.resource_path}/recommendations.json"
        startup_script = f"{self.resource_path}/server_startup_script.sh"
        instance_policy = f"{self.resource_path}/instance_policy.json"

        print(
            "\nFor this demo, we'll use the AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) to create
 several AWS resources\n"
            "to set up a load-balanced web service endpoint and explore some ways to
 make it resilient\n"
            "against various kinds of failures.\n\n"
            "Some of the resources create by this demo are:\n"
        )
```

```
        print(
            "\t* A DynamoDB table that the web service depends on to provide book,
 movie, and song recommendations."
        )
        print(
            "\t* An EC2 launch template that defines EC2 instances that each contain
 a Python web server."
        )
        print(
            "\t* An EC2 Auto Scaling group that manages EC2 instances across several
 Availability Zones."
        )
        print(
            "\t* An Elastic Load Balancing (ELB) load balancer that targets the Auto
 Scaling group to distribute requests."
        )
        print("-" * 88)
        q.ask("Press Enter when you're ready to start deploying resources.")

        print(
            f"Creating and populating a DynamoDB table named
 '{self.recommendation.table_name}'."
        )
        self.recommendation.create()
        self.recommendation.populate(recommendations_path)
        print("-" * 88)

        print(
            f"Creating an EC2 launch template that runs '{startup_script}' when an
 instance starts.\n"
            f"This script starts a Python web server defined in the `server.py`
 script. The web server\n"
            f"listens to HTTP requests on port 80 and responds to requests to '/'
 and to '/healthcheck'.\n"
            f"For demo purposes, this server is run as the root user. In production,
 the best practice is to\n"
            f"run a web server, such as Apache, with least-privileged credentials.
\n"
        )
        print(
            f"The template also defines an IAM policy that each instance uses to
 assume a role that grants\n"
            f"permissions to access the DynamoDB recommendation table and Systems
 Manager parameters\n"
```

```
            f"that control the flow of the demo.\n"
        )
        self.autoscaler.create_template(startup_script, instance_policy)
        print("-" * 88)

        print(
            f"Creating an EC2 Auto Scaling group that maintains three EC2 instances,
each in a different\n"
            f"Availability Zone."
        )
        zones = self.autoscaler.create_group(3)
        print("-" * 88)
        print(
            "At this point, you have EC2 instances created. Once each instance
starts, it listens for\n"
            "HTTP requests. You can see these instances in the console or continue
with the demo."
        )
        print("-" * 88)
        q.ask("Press Enter when you're ready to continue.")

        print(f"Creating variables that control the flow of the demo.\n")
        self.param_helper.reset()

        print(
            "\nCreating an Elastic Load Balancing target group and load balancer.
The target group\n"
            "defines how the load balancer connects to instances. The load balancer
provides a\n"
            "single endpoint where clients connect and dispatches requests to
instances in the group.\n"
        )
        vpc = self.autoscaler.get_default_vpc()
        subnets = self.autoscaler.get_subnets(vpc["VpcId"], zones)
        target_group = self.loadbalancer.create_target_group(
            self.protocol, self.port, vpc["VpcId"]
        )
        self.loadbalancer.create_load_balancer(
            [subnet["SubnetId"] for subnet in subnets], target_group
        )
        self.autoscaler.attach_load_balancer_target_group(target_group)
        print(f"Verifying access to the load balancer endpoint...")
        lb_success = self.loadbalancer.verify_load_balancer_endpoint()
        if not lb_success:
```

```
            print(
                "Couldn't connect to the load balancer, verifying that the port is
open..."
            )
            current_ip_address = requests.get(
                "http://checkip.amazonaws.com"
            ).text.strip()
            sec_group, port_is_open = self.autoscaler.verify_inbound_port(
                vpc, self.port, current_ip_address
            )
            sec_group, ssh_port_is_open = self.autoscaler.verify_inbound_port(
                vpc, self.ssh_port, current_ip_address
            )
            if not port_is_open:
                print(
                    "For this example to work, the default security group for your
default VPC must\n"
                    "allows access from this computer. You can either add it
automatically from this\n"
                    "example or add it yourself using the AWS Management Console.\n"
                )
                if q.ask(
                    f"Do you want to add a rule to security group
{sec_group['GroupId']} to allow\n"
                    f"inbound traffic on port {self.port} from your computer's IP
address of {current_ip_address}? (y/n) ",
                    q.is_yesno,
                ):
                    self.autoscaler.open_inbound_port(
                        sec_group["GroupId"], self.port, current_ip_address
                    )
            if not ssh_port_is_open:
                if q.ask(
                    f"Do you want to add a rule to security group
{sec_group['GroupId']} to allow\n"
                    f"inbound SSH traffic on port {self.ssh_port} for debugging from
your computer's IP address of {current_ip_address}? (y/n) ",
                    q.is_yesno,
                ):
                    self.autoscaler.open_inbound_port(
                        sec_group["GroupId"], self.ssh_port, current_ip_address
                    )
            lb_success = self.loadbalancer.verify_load_balancer_endpoint()
        if lb_success:
```

```
            print("Your load balancer is ready. You can access it by browsing to:
\n")
            print(f"\thttp://{self.loadbalancer.endpoint()}\n")
        else:
            print(
                "Couldn't get a successful response from the load balancer endpoint.
 Troubleshoot by\n"
                "manually verifying that your VPC and security group are configured
 correctly and that\n"
                "you can successfully make a GET request to the load balancer
 endpoint:\n"
            )
            print(f"\thttp://{self.loadbalancer.endpoint()}\n")
        print("-" * 88)
        q.ask("Press Enter when you're ready to continue with the demo.")

    def demo_choices(self):
        actions = [
            "Send a GET request to the load balancer endpoint.",
            "Check the health of load balancer targets.",
            "Go to the next part of the demo.",
        ]
        choice = 0
        while choice != 2:
            print("-" * 88)
            print(
                "\nSee the current state of the service by selecting one of the
 following choices:\n"
            )
            choice = q.choose("\nWhich action would you like to take? ", actions)
            print("-" * 88)
            if choice == 0:
                print("Request:\n")
                print(f"GET http://{self.loadbalancer.endpoint()}")
                response = requests.get(f"http://{self.loadbalancer.endpoint()}")
                print("\nResponse:\n")
                print(f"{response.status_code}")
                if response.headers.get("content-type") == "application/json":
                    pp(response.json())
            elif choice == 1:
                print("\nChecking the health of load balancer targets:\n")
                health = self.loadbalancer.check_target_health()
                for target in health:
                    state = target["TargetHealth"]["State"]
```

```
                    print(
                        f"\tTarget {target['Target']['Id']} on port
{target['Target']['Port']} is {state}"
                    )
                    if state != "healthy":
                        print(
                            f"\t\t{target['TargetHealth']['Reason']}:
{target['TargetHealth']['Description']}\n"
                        )
                print(
                    f"\nNote that it can take a minute or two for the health check
to update\n"
                    f"after changes are made.\n"
                )
            elif choice == 2:
                print("\nOkay, let's move on.")
                print("-" * 88)

    def demo(self):
        ssm_only_policy = f"{self.resource_path}/ssm_only_policy.json"

        print("\nResetting parameters to starting values for demo.\n")
        self.param_helper.reset()

        print(
            "\nThis part of the demonstration shows how to toggle different parts of
the system\n"
            "to create situations where the web service fails, and shows how using a
resilient\n"
            "architecture can keep the web service running in spite of these
failures."
        )
        print("-" * 88)

        print(
            "At the start, the load balancer endpoint returns recommendations and
reports that all targets are healthy."
        )
        self.demo_choices()

        print(
            f"The web service running on the EC2 instances gets recommendations by
querying a DynamoDB table.\n"
```

```
            f"The table name is contained in a Systems Manager parameter named
'{self.param_helper.table}'.\n"
            f"To simulate a failure of the recommendation service, let's set this
parameter to name a non-existent table.\n"
        )
        self.param_helper.put(self.param_helper.table, "this-is-not-a-table")
        print(
            "\nNow, sending a GET request to the load balancer endpoint returns a
failure code. But, the service reports as\n"
            "healthy to the load balancer because shallow health checks don't check
for failure of the recommendation service."
        )
        self.demo_choices()

        print(
            f"Instead of failing when the recommendation service fails, the web
service can return a static response.\n"
            f"While this is not a perfect solution, it presents the customer with a
somewhat better experience than failure.\n"
        )
        self.param_helper.put(self.param_helper.failure_response, "static")
        print(
            f"\nNow, sending a GET request to the load balancer endpoint returns a
static response.\n"
            f"The service still reports as healthy because health checks are still
shallow.\n"
        )
        self.demo_choices()

        print("Let's reinstate the recommendation service.\n")
        self.param_helper.put(self.param_helper.table,
self.recommendation.table_name)
        print(
            "\nLet's also substitute bad credentials for one of the instances in the
target group so that it can't\n"
            "access the DynamoDB recommendation table.\n"
        )
        self.autoscaler.create_instance_profile(
            ssm_only_policy,
            self.autoscaler.bad_creds_policy_name,
            self.autoscaler.bad_creds_role_name,
            self.autoscaler.bad_creds_profile_name,
            ["AmazonSSMManagedInstanceCore"],
        )
```

```
        instances = self.autoscaler.get_instances()
        bad_instance_id = instances[0]
        instance_profile = self.autoscaler.get_instance_profile(bad_instance_id)
        print(
            f"\nReplacing the profile for instance {bad_instance_id} with a profile
that contains\n"
            f"bad credentials...\n"
        )
        self.autoscaler.replace_instance_profile(
            bad_instance_id,
            self.autoscaler.bad_creds_profile_name,
            instance_profile["AssociationId"],
        )
        print(
            "Now, sending a GET request to the load balancer endpoint returns either
a recommendation or a static response,\n"
            "depending on which instance is selected by the load balancer.\n"
        )
        self.demo_choices()

        print(
            "\nLet's implement a deep health check. For this demo, a deep health
check tests whether\n"
            "the web service can access the DynamoDB table that it depends on for
recommendations. Note that\n"
            "the deep health check is only for ELB routing and not for Auto Scaling
instance health.\n"
            "This kind of deep health check is not recommended for Auto Scaling
instance health, because it\n"
            "risks accidental termination of all instances in the Auto Scaling group
when a dependent service fails.\n"
        )
        print(
            "By implementing deep health checks, the load balancer can detect when
one of the instances is failing\n"
            "and take that instance out of rotation.\n"
        )
        self.param_helper.put(self.param_helper.health_check, "deep")
        print(
            f"\nNow, checking target health indicates that the instance with bad
credentials ({bad_instance_id})\n"
            f"is unhealthy. Note that it might take a minute or two for the load
balancer to detect the unhealthy \n"
```

```
            f"instance. Sending a GET request to the load balancer endpoint always
returns a recommendation, because\n"
            "the load balancer takes unhealthy instances out of its rotation.\n"
        )
        self.demo_choices()

        print(
            "\nBecause the instances in this demo are controlled by an auto scaler,
the simplest way to fix an unhealthy\n"
            "instance is to terminate it and let the auto scaler start a new
instance to replace it.\n"
        )
        self.autoscaler.terminate_instance(bad_instance_id)
        print(
            "\nEven while the instance is terminating and the new instance is
starting, sending a GET\n"
            "request to the web service continues to get a successful recommendation
response because\n"
            "the load balancer routes requests to the healthy instances. After the
replacement instance\n"
            "starts and reports as healthy, it is included in the load balancing
rotation.\n"
            "\nNote that terminating and replacing an instance typically takes
several minutes, during which time you\n"
            "can see the changing health check status until the new instance is
running and healthy.\n"
        )
        self.demo_choices()

        print(
            "\nIf the recommendation service fails now, deep health checks mean all
instances report as unhealthy.\n"
        )
        self.param_helper.put(self.param_helper.table, "this-is-not-a-table")
        print(
            "\nWhen all instances are unhealthy, the load balancer continues to
route requests even to\n"
            "unhealthy instances, allowing them to fail open and return a static
response rather than fail\n"
            "closed and report failure to the customer."
        )
        self.demo_choices()
        self.param_helper.reset()
```

```
    def destroy(self):
        print(
            "This concludes the demo of how to build and manage a resilient service.
\n"
            "To keep things tidy and to avoid unwanted charges on your account, we
 can clean up all AWS resources\n"
            "that were created for this demo."
        )
        if q.ask("Do you want to clean up all demo resources? (y/n) ", q.is_yesno):
            self.loadbalancer.delete_load_balancer()
            self.loadbalancer.delete_target_group()
            self.autoscaler.delete_group()
            self.autoscaler.delete_key_pair()
            self.autoscaler.delete_template()
            self.autoscaler.delete_instance_profile(
                self.autoscaler.bad_creds_profile_name,
                self.autoscaler.bad_creds_role_name,
            )
            self.recommendation.destroy()
        else:
            print(
                "Okay, we'll leave the resources intact.\n"
                "Don't forget to delete them when you're done with them or you might
 incur unexpected charges."
            )


def main():
    parser = argparse.ArgumentParser()
    parser.add_argument(
        "--action",
        required=True,
        choices=["all", "deploy", "demo", "destroy"],
        help="The action to take for the demo. When 'all' is specified, resources
 are\n"
        "deployed, the demo is run, and resources are destroyed.",
    )
    parser.add_argument(
        "--resource_path",
        default="../../../workflows/resilient_service/resources",
        help="The path to resource files used by this example, such as IAM policies
 and\n"
        "instance scripts.",
    )
```

```
    args = parser.parse_args()

    print("-" * 88)
    print(
        "Welcome to the demonstration of How to Build and Manage a Resilient
 Service!"
    )
    print("-" * 88)

    prefix = "doc-example-resilience"
    recommendation = RecommendationService.from_client(
        "doc-example-recommendation-service"
    )
    autoscaler = AutoScaler.from_client(prefix)
    loadbalancer = LoadBalancer.from_client(prefix)
    param_helper = ParameterHelper.from_client(recommendation.table_name)
    runner = Runner(
        args.resource_path, recommendation, autoscaler, loadbalancer, param_helper
    )
    actions = [args.action] if args.action != "all" else ["deploy", "demo",
 "destroy"]
    for action in actions:
        if action == "deploy":
            runner.deploy()
        elif action == "demo":
            runner.demo()
        elif action == "destroy":
            runner.destroy()

    print("-" * 88)
    print("Thanks for watching!")
    print("-" * 88)


if __name__ == "__main__":
    logging.basicConfig(level=logging.INFO, format="%(levelname)s: %(message)s")
    main()
```

创建一个包含自动扩缩和 Amazon EC2 操作的类。

```
class AutoScaler:
    """
```

```
    Encapsulates Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling and EC2 management actions.
    """

    def __init__(
        self,
        resource_prefix,
        inst_type,
        ami_param,
        autoscaling_client,
        ec2_client,
        ssm_client,
        iam_client,
    ):
        """
        :param resource_prefix: The prefix for naming AWS resources that are created
by this class.
        :param inst_type: The type of EC2 instance to create, such as t3.micro.
        :param ami_param: The Systems Manager parameter used to look up the AMI that
is
                          created.
        :param autoscaling_client: A Boto3 EC2 Auto Scaling client.
        :param ec2_client: A Boto3 EC2 client.
        :param ssm_client: A Boto3 Systems Manager client.
        :param iam_client: A Boto3 IAM client.
        """
        self.inst_type = inst_type
        self.ami_param = ami_param
        self.autoscaling_client = autoscaling_client
        self.ec2_client = ec2_client
        self.ssm_client = ssm_client
        self.iam_client = iam_client
        self.launch_template_name = f"{resource_prefix}-template"
        self.group_name = f"{resource_prefix}-group"
        self.instance_policy_name = f"{resource_prefix}-pol"
        self.instance_role_name = f"{resource_prefix}-role"
        self.instance_profile_name = f"{resource_prefix}-prof"
        self.bad_creds_policy_name = f"{resource_prefix}-bc-pol"
        self.bad_creds_role_name = f"{resource_prefix}-bc-role"
        self.bad_creds_profile_name = f"{resource_prefix}-bc-prof"
        self.key_pair_name = f"{resource_prefix}-key-pair"


    @classmethod
    def from_client(cls, resource_prefix):
```

```
        """
        Creates this class from Boto3 clients.

        :param resource_prefix: The prefix for naming AWS resources that are created
by this class.
        """
        as_client = boto3.client("autoscaling")
        ec2_client = boto3.client("ec2")
        ssm_client = boto3.client("ssm")
        iam_client = boto3.client("iam")
        return cls(
            resource_prefix,
            "t3.micro",
            "/aws/service/ami-amazon-linux-latest/amzn2-ami-hvm-x86_64-gp2",
            as_client,
            ec2_client,
            ssm_client,
            iam_client,
        )

    def create_instance_profile(
        self, policy_file, policy_name, role_name, profile_name,
aws_managed_policies=()
    ):
        """
        Creates a policy, role, and profile that is associated with instances
created by
        this class. An instance's associated profile defines a role that is assumed
by the
        instance. The role has attached policies that specify the AWS permissions
granted to
        clients that run on the instance.

        :param policy_file: The name of a JSON file that contains the policy
definition to
                            create and attach to the role.
        :param policy_name: The name to give the created policy.
        :param role_name: The name to give the created role.
        :param profile_name: The name to the created profile.
        :param aws_managed_policies: Additional AWS-managed policies that are
attached to
                                     the role, such as AmazonSSMManagedInstanceCore
to grant
```

```
                                        use of Systems Manager to send commands to the
instance.
        :return: The ARN of the profile that is created.
        """
        assume_role_doc = {
            "Version": "2012-10-17",
            "Statement": [
                {
                    "Effect": "Allow",
                    "Principal": {"Service": "ec2.amazonaws.com"},
                    "Action": "sts:AssumeRole",
                }
            ],
        }
        with open(policy_file) as file:
            instance_policy_doc = file.read()

        policy_arn = None
        try:
            pol_response = self.iam_client.create_policy(
                PolicyName=policy_name, PolicyDocument=instance_policy_doc
            )
            policy_arn = pol_response["Policy"]["Arn"]
            log.info("Created policy with ARN %s.", policy_arn)
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "EntityAlreadyExists":
                log.info("Policy %s already exists, nothing to do.", policy_name)
                list_pol_response = self.iam_client.list_policies(Scope="Local")
                for pol in list_pol_response["Policies"]:
                    if pol["PolicyName"] == policy_name:
                        policy_arn = pol["Arn"]
                        break
            if policy_arn is None:
                raise AutoScalerError(f"Couldn't create policy {policy_name}:
{err}")

        try:
            self.iam_client.create_role(
                RoleName=role_name,
AssumeRolePolicyDocument=json.dumps(assume_role_doc)
            )
            self.iam_client.attach_role_policy(RoleName=role_name,
PolicyArn=policy_arn)
            for aws_policy in aws_managed_policies:
```

```
                self.iam_client.attach_role_policy(
                    RoleName=role_name,
                    PolicyArn=f"arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/{aws_policy}",
                )
            log.info("Created role %s and attached policy %s.", role_name,
 policy_arn)
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "EntityAlreadyExists":
                log.info("Role %s already exists, nothing to do.", role_name)
            else:
                raise AutoScalerError(f"Couldn't create role {role_name}: {err}")

        try:
            profile_response = self.iam_client.create_instance_profile(
                InstanceProfileName=profile_name
            )
            waiter = self.iam_client.get_waiter("instance_profile_exists")
            waiter.wait(InstanceProfileName=profile_name)
            time.sleep(10)  # wait a little longer
            profile_arn = profile_response["InstanceProfile"]["Arn"]
            self.iam_client.add_role_to_instance_profile(
                InstanceProfileName=profile_name, RoleName=role_name
            )
            log.info("Created profile %s and added role %s.", profile_name,
 role_name)
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "EntityAlreadyExists":
                prof_response = self.iam_client.get_instance_profile(
                    InstanceProfileName=profile_name
                )
                profile_arn = prof_response["InstanceProfile"]["Arn"]
                log.info(
                    "Instance profile %s already exists, nothing to do.",
 profile_name
                )
            else:
                raise AutoScalerError(
                    f"Couldn't create profile {profile_name} and attach it to role
\n"
                    f"{role_name}: {err}"
                )
        return profile_arn
```

```
    def get_instance_profile(self, instance_id):
        """
        Gets data about the profile associated with an instance.

        :param instance_id: The ID of the instance to look up.
        :return: The profile data.
        """
        try:
            response = self.ec2_client.describe_iam_instance_profile_associations(
                Filters=[{"Name": "instance-id", "Values": [instance_id]}]
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            raise AutoScalerError(
                f"Couldn't get instance profile association for instance
{instance_id}: {err}"
            )
        else:
            return response["IamInstanceProfileAssociations"][0]


    def replace_instance_profile(
        self, instance_id, new_instance_profile_name, profile_association_id
    ):
        """
        Replaces the profile associated with a running instance. After the profile
is
        replaced, the instance is rebooted to ensure that it uses the new profile.
When
        the instance is ready, Systems Manager is used to restart the Python web
server.

        :param instance_id: The ID of the instance to update.
        :param new_instance_profile_name: The name of the new profile to associate
with
                                          the specified instance.
        :param profile_association_id: The ID of the existing profile association
for the
                                       instance.
        """
        try:
            self.ec2_client.replace_iam_instance_profile_association(
                IamInstanceProfile={"Name": new_instance_profile_name},
                AssociationId=profile_association_id,
            )
```

```
            log.info(
                "Replaced instance profile for association %s with profile %s.",
                profile_association_id,
                new_instance_profile_name,
            )
            time.sleep(5)
            inst_ready = False
            tries = 0
            while not inst_ready:
                if tries % 6 == 0:
                    self.ec2_client.reboot_instances(InstanceIds=[instance_id])
                    log.info(
                        "Rebooting instance %s and waiting for it to to be ready.",
                        instance_id,
                    )
                tries += 1
                time.sleep(10)
                response = self.ssm_client.describe_instance_information()
                for info in response["InstanceInformationList"]:
                    if info["InstanceId"] == instance_id:
                        inst_ready = True
            self.ssm_client.send_command(
                InstanceIds=[instance_id],
                DocumentName="AWS-RunShellScript",
                Parameters={"commands": ["cd / && sudo python3 server.py 80"]},
            )
            log.info("Restarted the Python web server on instance %s.", instance_id)
        except ClientError as err:
            raise AutoScalerError(
                f"Couldn't replace instance profile for association
{profile_association_id}: {err}"
            )


    def delete_instance_profile(self, profile_name, role_name):
        """
        Detaches a role from an instance profile, detaches policies from the role,
        and deletes all the resources.

        :param profile_name: The name of the profile to delete.
        :param role_name: The name of the role to delete.
        """
        try:
            self.iam_client.remove_role_from_instance_profile(
```

```
                InstanceProfileName=profile_name, RoleName=role_name
            )

self.iam_client.delete_instance_profile(InstanceProfileName=profile_name)
            log.info("Deleted instance profile %s.", profile_name)
            attached_policies = self.iam_client.list_attached_role_policies(
                RoleName=role_name
            )
            for pol in attached_policies["AttachedPolicies"]:
                self.iam_client.detach_role_policy(
                    RoleName=role_name, PolicyArn=pol["PolicyArn"]
                )
                if not pol["PolicyArn"].startswith("arn:aws:iam::aws"):
                    self.iam_client.delete_policy(PolicyArn=pol["PolicyArn"])
                log.info("Detached and deleted policy %s.", pol["PolicyName"])
            self.iam_client.delete_role(RoleName=role_name)
            log.info("Deleted role %s.", role_name)
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "NoSuchEntity":
                log.info(
                    "Instance profile %s doesn't exist, nothing to do.",
profile_name
                )
            else:
                raise AutoScalerError(
                    f"Couldn't delete instance profile {profile_name} or detach "
                    f"policies and delete role {role_name}: {err}"
                )


    def create_key_pair(self, key_pair_name):
        """
        Creates a new key pair.

        :param key_pair_name: The name of the key pair to create.
        :return: The newly created key pair.
        """
        try:
            response = self.ec2_client.create_key_pair(KeyName=key_pair_name)
            with open(f"{key_pair_name}.pem", "w") as file:
                file.write(response["KeyMaterial"])
            chmod(f"{key_pair_name}.pem", 0o600)
            log.info("Created key pair %s.", key_pair_name)
        except ClientError as err:
```

```
            raise AutoScalerError(f"Couldn't create key pair {key_pair_name}:
{err}")


    def delete_key_pair(self):
        """
        Deletes a key pair.

        :param key_pair_name: The name of the key pair to delete.
        """
        try:
            self.ec2_client.delete_key_pair(KeyName=self.key_pair_name)
            remove(f"{self.key_pair_name}.pem")
            log.info("Deleted key pair %s.", self.key_pair_name)
        except ClientError as err:
            raise AutoScalerError(
                f"Couldn't delete key pair {self.key_pair_name}: {err}"
            )
        except FileNotFoundError:
            log.info("Key pair %s doesn't exist, nothing to do.",
self.key_pair_name)
        except PermissionError:
            log.info(
                "Inadequate permissions to delete key pair %s.", self.key_pair_name
            )
        except Exception as err:
            raise AutoScalerError(
                f"Couldn't delete key pair {self.key_pair_name}: {err}"
            )


    def create_template(self, server_startup_script_file, instance_policy_file):
        """
        Creates an Amazon EC2 launch template to use with Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling.
The
        launch template specifies a Bash script in its user data field that runs
after
        the instance is started. This script installs Python packages and starts a
        Python web server on the instance.

        :param server_startup_script_file: The path to a Bash script file that is
run
                                           when an instance starts.
```

```
        :param instance_policy_file: The path to a file that defines a permissions
policy
                                     to create and attach to the instance profile.
        :return: Information about the newly created template.
        """
        template = {}
        try:
            self.create_key_pair(self.key_pair_name)
            self.create_instance_profile(
                instance_policy_file,
                self.instance_policy_name,
                self.instance_role_name,
                self.instance_profile_name,
            )
            with open(server_startup_script_file) as file:
                start_server_script = file.read()
            ami_latest = self.ssm_client.get_parameter(Name=self.ami_param)
            ami_id = ami_latest["Parameter"]["Value"]
            lt_response = self.ec2_client.create_launch_template(
                LaunchTemplateName=self.launch_template_name,
                LaunchTemplateData={
                    "InstanceType": self.inst_type,
                    "ImageId": ami_id,
                    "IamInstanceProfile": {"Name": self.instance_profile_name},
                    "UserData": base64.b64encode(
                        start_server_script.encode(encoding="utf-8")
                    ).decode(encoding="utf-8"),
                    "KeyName": self.key_pair_name,
                },
            )
            template = lt_response["LaunchTemplate"]
            log.info(
                "Created launch template %s for AMI %s on %s.",
                self.launch_template_name,
                ami_id,
                self.inst_type,
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            if (
                err.response["Error"]["Code"]
                == "InvalidLaunchTemplateName.AlreadyExistsException"
            ):
                log.info(
                    "Launch template %s already exists, nothing to do.",
```

```
                    self.launch_template_name,
                )
            else:
                raise AutoScalerError(
                    f"Couldn't create launch template {self.launch_template_name}:
{err}."
                )
        return template


    def delete_template(self):
        """
        Deletes a launch template.
        """
        try:
            self.ec2_client.delete_launch_template(
                LaunchTemplateName=self.launch_template_name
            )
            self.delete_instance_profile(
                self.instance_profile_name, self.instance_role_name
            )
            log.info("Launch template %s deleted.", self.launch_template_name)
        except ClientError as err:
            if (
                err.response["Error"]["Code"]
                == "InvalidLaunchTemplateName.NotFoundException"
            ):
                log.info(
                    "Launch template %s does not exist, nothing to do.",
                    self.launch_template_name,
                )
            else:
                raise AutoScalerError(
                    f"Couldn't delete launch template {self.launch_template_name}:
{err}."
                )


    def get_availability_zones(self):
        """
        Gets a list of Availability Zones in the AWS Region of the Amazon EC2
client.

        :return: The list of Availability Zones for the client Region.
```

```
        """
        try:
            response = self.ec2_client.describe_availability_zones()
            zones = [zone["ZoneName"] for zone in response["AvailabilityZones"]]
        except ClientError as err:
            raise AutoScalerError(f"Couldn't get availability zones: {err}.")
        else:
            return zones


    def create_group(self, group_size):
        """
        Creates an EC2 Auto Scaling group with the specified size.

        :param group_size: The number of instances to set for the minimum and
maximum in
                           the group.
        :return: The list of Availability Zones specified for the group.
        """
        zones = []
        try:
            zones = self.get_availability_zones()
            self.autoscaling_client.create_auto_scaling_group(
                AutoScalingGroupName=self.group_name,
                AvailabilityZones=zones,
                LaunchTemplate={
                    "LaunchTemplateName": self.launch_template_name,
                    "Version": "$Default",
                },
                MinSize=group_size,
                MaxSize=group_size,
            )
            log.info(
                "Created EC2 Auto Scaling group %s with availability zones %s.",
                self.launch_template_name,
                zones,
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "AlreadyExists":
                log.info(
                    "EC2 Auto Scaling group %s already exists, nothing to do.",
                    self.group_name,
                )
            else:
```

```
                raise AutoScalerError(
                    f"Couldn't create EC2 Auto Scaling group {self.group_name}:
{err}"
                )
        return zones


    def get_instances(self):
        """
        Gets data about the instances in the EC2 Auto Scaling group.

        :return: Data about the instances.
        """
        try:
            as_response = self.autoscaling_client.describe_auto_scaling_groups(
                AutoScalingGroupNames=[self.group_name]
            )
            instance_ids = [
                i["InstanceId"]
                for i in as_response["AutoScalingGroups"][0]["Instances"]
            ]
        except ClientError as err:
            raise AutoScalerError(
                f"Couldn't get instances for Auto Scaling group {self.group_name}:
{err}"
            )
        else:
            return instance_ids


    def terminate_instance(self, instance_id):
        """
        Terminates and instances in an EC2 Auto Scaling group. After an instance is
        terminated, it can no longer be accessed.

        :param instance_id: The ID of the instance to terminate.
        """
        try:
            self.autoscaling_client.terminate_instance_in_auto_scaling_group(
                InstanceId=instance_id, ShouldDecrementDesiredCapacity=False
            )
            log.info("Terminated instance %s.", instance_id)
        except ClientError as err:
```

```
            raise AutoScalerError(f"Couldn't terminate instance {instance_id}:
{err}")

    def attach_load_balancer_target_group(self, lb_target_group):
        """
        Attaches an Elastic Load Balancing (ELB) target group to this EC2 Auto
Scaling group.
        The target group specifies how the load balancer forward requests to the
instances
        in the group.

        :param lb_target_group: Data about the ELB target group to attach.
        """
        try:
            self.autoscaling_client.attach_load_balancer_target_groups(
                AutoScalingGroupName=self.group_name,
                TargetGroupARNs=[lb_target_group["TargetGroupArn"]],
            )
            log.info(
                "Attached load balancer target group %s to auto scaling group %s.",
                lb_target_group["TargetGroupName"],
                self.group_name,
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            raise AutoScalerError(
                f"Couldn't attach load balancer target group
{lb_target_group['TargetGroupName']}\n"
                f"to auto scaling group {self.group_name}"
            )


    def _try_terminate_instance(self, inst_id):
        stopping = False
        log.info(f"Stopping {inst_id}.")
        while not stopping:
            try:
                self.autoscaling_client.terminate_instance_in_auto_scaling_group(
                    InstanceId=inst_id, ShouldDecrementDesiredCapacity=True
                )
                stopping = True
            except ClientError as err:
                if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "ScalingActivityInProgress":
                    log.info("Scaling activity in progress for %s. Waiting...",
inst_id)
```

```
                    time.sleep(10)
                else:
                    raise AutoScalerError(f"Couldn't stop instance {inst_id}:
{err}.")

    def _try_delete_group(self):
        """
        Tries to delete the EC2 Auto Scaling group. If the group is in use or in
progress,
        the function waits and retries until the group is successfully deleted.
        """
        stopped = False
        while not stopped:
            try:
                self.autoscaling_client.delete_auto_scaling_group(
                    AutoScalingGroupName=self.group_name
                )
                stopped = True
                log.info("Deleted EC2 Auto Scaling group %s.", self.group_name)
            except ClientError as err:
                if (
                    err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "ResourceInUse"
                    or err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "ScalingActivityInProgress"
                ):
                    log.info(
                        "Some instances are still running. Waiting for them to
stop..."
                    )
                    time.sleep(10)
                else:
                    raise AutoScalerError(
                        f"Couldn't delete group {self.group_name}: {err}."
                    )

    def delete_group(self):
        """
        Terminates all instances in the group, deletes the EC2 Auto Scaling group.
        """
        try:
            response = self.autoscaling_client.describe_auto_scaling_groups(
                AutoScalingGroupNames=[self.group_name]
            )
            groups = response.get("AutoScalingGroups", [])
            if len(groups) > 0:
```

```
                self.autoscaling_client.update_auto_scaling_group(
                    AutoScalingGroupName=self.group_name, MinSize=0
                )
                instance_ids = [inst["InstanceId"] for inst in groups[0]
["Instances"]]
                for inst_id in instance_ids:
                    self._try_terminate_instance(inst_id)
                self._try_delete_group()
            else:
                log.info("No groups found named %s, nothing to do.",
 self.group_name)
        except ClientError as err:
            raise AutoScalerError(f"Couldn't delete group {self.group_name}:
 {err}.")


    def get_default_vpc(self):
        """
        Gets the default VPC for the account.

        :return: Data about the default VPC.
        """
        try:
            response = self.ec2_client.describe_vpcs(
                Filters=[{"Name": "is-default", "Values": ["true"]}]
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            raise AutoScalerError(f"Couldn't get default VPC: {err}")
        else:
            return response["Vpcs"][0]


    def verify_inbound_port(self, vpc, port, ip_address):
        """
        Verify the default security group of the specified VPC allows ingress from
 this
        computer. This can be done by allowing ingress from this computer's IP
        address. In some situations, such as connecting from a corporate network,
 you
        must instead specify a prefix list ID. You can also temporarily open the
 port to
        any IP address while running this example. If you do, be sure to remove
 public
        access when you're done.
```

```
        :param vpc: The VPC used by this example.
        :param port: The port to verify.
        :param ip_address: This computer's IP address.
        :return: The default security group of the specific VPC, and a value that
indicates
                 whether the specified port is open.
        """
        try:
            response = self.ec2_client.describe_security_groups(
                Filters=[
                    {"Name": "group-name", "Values": ["default"]},
                    {"Name": "vpc-id", "Values": [vpc["VpcId"]]},
                ]
            )
            sec_group = response["SecurityGroups"][0]
            port_is_open = False
            log.info("Found default security group %s.", sec_group["GroupId"])
            for ip_perm in sec_group["IpPermissions"]:
                if ip_perm.get("FromPort", 0) == port:
                    log.info("Found inbound rule: %s", ip_perm)
                    for ip_range in ip_perm["IpRanges"]:
                        cidr = ip_range.get("CidrIp", "")
                        if cidr.startswith(ip_address) or cidr == "0.0.0.0/0":
                            port_is_open = True
                    if ip_perm["PrefixListIds"]:
                        port_is_open = True
                    if not port_is_open:
                        log.info(
                            "The inbound rule does not appear to be open to either
this computer's IP\n"
                            "address of %s, to all IP addresses (0.0.0.0/0), or to a
prefix list ID.",
                            ip_address,
                        )
                    else:
                        break
        except ClientError as err:
            raise AutoScalerError(
                f"Couldn't verify inbound rule for port {port} for VPC
{vpc['VpcId']}: {err}"
            )
        else:
            return sec_group, port_is_open
```

```
    def open_inbound_port(self, sec_group_id, port, ip_address):
        """
        Add an ingress rule to the specified security group that allows access on
the
        specified port from the specified IP address.

        :param sec_group_id: The ID of the security group to modify.
        :param port: The port to open.
        :param ip_address: The IP address that is granted access.
        """
        try:
            self.ec2_client.authorize_security_group_ingress(
                GroupId=sec_group_id,
                CidrIp=f"{ip_address}/32",
                FromPort=port,
                ToPort=port,
                IpProtocol="tcp",
            )
            log.info(
                "Authorized ingress to %s on port %s from %s.",
                sec_group_id,
                port,
                ip_address,
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            raise AutoScalerError(
                f"Couldn't authorize ingress to {sec_group_id} on port {port} from
{ip_address}: {err}"
            )


    def get_subnets(self, vpc_id, zones):
        """
        Gets the default subnets in a VPC for a specified list of Availability
Zones.

        :param vpc_id: The ID of the VPC to look up.
        :param zones: The list of Availability Zones to look up.
        :return: The list of subnets found.
        """
        try:
            response = self.ec2_client.describe_subnets(
```

```
                Filters=[
                    {"Name": "vpc-id", "Values": [vpc_id]},
                    {"Name": "availability-zone", "Values": zones},
                    {"Name": "default-for-az", "Values": ["true"]},
                ]
            )
            subnets = response["Subnets"]
            log.info("Found %s subnets for the specified zones.", len(subnets))
        except ClientError as err:
            raise AutoScalerError(f"Couldn't get subnets: {err}")
        else:
            return subnets
```

创建一个包含弹性负载均衡操作的类。

```
class LoadBalancer:
    """Encapsulates Elastic Load Balancing (ELB) actions."""

    def __init__(self, target_group_name, load_balancer_name, elb_client):
        """
        :param target_group_name: The name of the target group associated with the
 load balancer.
        :param load_balancer_name: The name of the load balancer.
        :param elb_client: A Boto3 Elastic Load Balancing client.
        """
        self.target_group_name = target_group_name
        self.load_balancer_name = load_balancer_name
        self.elb_client = elb_client
        self._endpoint = None


    @classmethod
    def from_client(cls, resource_prefix):
        """
        Creates this class from a Boto3 client.

        :param resource_prefix: The prefix to give to AWS resources created by this
 class.
        """
```

```
        elb_client = boto3.client("elbv2")
        return cls(f"{resource_prefix}-tg", f"{resource_prefix}-lb", elb_client)

    def endpoint(self):
        """
        Gets the HTTP endpoint of the load balancer.

        :return: The endpoint.
        """
        if self._endpoint is None:
            try:
                response = self.elb_client.describe_load_balancers(
                    Names=[self.load_balancer_name]
                )
                self._endpoint = response["LoadBalancers"][0]["DNSName"]
            except ClientError as err:
                raise LoadBalancerError(
                    f"Couldn't get the endpoint for load balancer
{self.load_balancer_name}: {err}"
                )
        return self._endpoint


    def create_target_group(self, protocol, port, vpc_id):
        """
        Creates an Elastic Load Balancing target group. The target group specifies
how
        the load balancer forward requests to instances in the group and how
instance
        health is checked.

        To speed up this demo, the health check is configured with shortened times
and
        lower thresholds. In production, you might want to decrease the sensitivity
of
        your health checks to avoid unwanted failures.

        :param protocol: The protocol to use to forward requests, such as 'HTTP'.
        :param port: The port to use to forward requests, such as 80.
        :param vpc_id: The ID of the VPC in which the load balancer exists.
        :return: Data about the newly created target group.
        """
        try:
            response = self.elb_client.create_target_group(
```

```
                Name=self.target_group_name,
                Protocol=protocol,
                Port=port,
                HealthCheckPath="/healthcheck",
                HealthCheckIntervalSeconds=10,
                HealthCheckTimeoutSeconds=5,
                HealthyThresholdCount=2,
                UnhealthyThresholdCount=2,
                VpcId=vpc_id,
            )
            target_group = response["TargetGroups"][0]
            log.info("Created load balancing target group %s.",
self.target_group_name)
        except ClientError as err:
            raise LoadBalancerError(
                f"Couldn't create load balancing target group
{self.target_group_name}: {err}"
            )
        else:
            return target_group


    def delete_target_group(self):
        """
        Deletes the target group.
        """
        done = False
        while not done:
            try:
                response = self.elb_client.describe_target_groups(
                    Names=[self.target_group_name]
                )
                tg_arn = response["TargetGroups"][0]["TargetGroupArn"]
                self.elb_client.delete_target_group(TargetGroupArn=tg_arn)
                log.info(
                    "Deleted load balancing target group %s.",
self.target_group_name
                )
                done = True
            except ClientError as err:
                if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "TargetGroupNotFound":
                    log.info(
                        "Load balancer target group %s not found, nothing to do.",
                        self.target_group_name,
```

```
                    )
                    done = True
                elif err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "ResourceInUse":
                    log.info(
                        "Target group not yet released from load balancer,
waiting..."
                    )
                    time.sleep(10)
                else:
                    raise LoadBalancerError(
                        f"Couldn't delete load balancing target group
{self.target_group_name}: {err}"
                    )


    def create_load_balancer(self, subnet_ids, target_group):
        """
        Creates an Elastic Load Balancing load balancer that uses the specified
subnets
        and forwards requests to the specified target group.

        :param subnet_ids: A list of subnets to associate with the load balancer.
        :param target_group: An existing target group that is added as a listener to
the
                             load balancer.
        :return: Data about the newly created load balancer.
        """
        try:
            response = self.elb_client.create_load_balancer(
                Name=self.load_balancer_name, Subnets=subnet_ids
            )
            load_balancer = response["LoadBalancers"][0]
            log.info("Created load balancer %s.", self.load_balancer_name)
            waiter = self.elb_client.get_waiter("load_balancer_available")
            log.info("Waiting for load balancer to be available...")
            waiter.wait(Names=[self.load_balancer_name])
            log.info("Load balancer is available!")
            self.elb_client.create_listener(
                LoadBalancerArn=load_balancer["LoadBalancerArn"],
                Protocol=target_group["Protocol"],
                Port=target_group["Port"],
                DefaultActions=[
                    {
                        "Type": "forward",
```

```
                        "TargetGroupArn": target_group["TargetGroupArn"],
                    }
                ],
            )
            log.info(
                "Created listener to forward traffic from load balancer %s to target
group %s.",
                self.load_balancer_name,
                target_group["TargetGroupName"],
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            raise LoadBalancerError(
                f"Failed to create load balancer {self.load_balancer_name}"
                f"and add a listener for target group
{target_group['TargetGroupName']}: {err}"
            )
        else:
            self._endpoint = load_balancer["DNSName"]
            return load_balancer


    def delete_load_balancer(self):
        """
        Deletes a load balancer.
        """
        try:
            response = self.elb_client.describe_load_balancers(
                Names=[self.load_balancer_name]
            )
            lb_arn = response["LoadBalancers"][0]["LoadBalancerArn"]
            self.elb_client.delete_load_balancer(LoadBalancerArn=lb_arn)
            log.info("Deleted load balancer %s.", self.load_balancer_name)
            waiter = self.elb_client.get_waiter("load_balancers_deleted")
            log.info("Waiting for load balancer to be deleted...")
            waiter.wait(Names=[self.load_balancer_name])
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "LoadBalancerNotFound":
                log.info(
                    "Load balancer %s does not exist, nothing to do.",
                    self.load_balancer_name,
                )
            else:
                raise LoadBalancerError(
```

```
                    f"Couldn't delete load balancer {self.load_balancer_name}:
{err}"
                )


    def verify_load_balancer_endpoint(self):
        """
        Verify this computer can successfully send a GET request to the load
balancer endpoint.
        """
        success = False
        retries = 3
        while not success and retries > 0:
            try:
                lb_response = requests.get(f"http://{self.endpoint()}")
                log.info(
                    "Got response %s from load balancer endpoint.",
                    lb_response.status_code,
                )
                if lb_response.status_code == 200:
                    success = True
                else:
                    retries = 0
            except requests.exceptions.ConnectionError:
                log.info(
                    "Got connection error from load balancer endpoint, retrying..."
                )
                retries -= 1
                time.sleep(10)
        return success

    def check_target_health(self):
        """
        Checks the health of the instances in the target group.

        :return: The health status of the target group.
        """
        try:
            tg_response = self.elb_client.describe_target_groups(
                Names=[self.target_group_name]
            )
            health_response = self.elb_client.describe_target_health(
                TargetGroupArn=tg_response["TargetGroups"][0]["TargetGroupArn"]
            )
```

```
        except ClientError as err:
            raise LoadBalancerError(
                f"Couldn't check health of {self.target_group_name} targets: {err}"
            )
        else:
            return health_response["TargetHealthDescriptions"]
```

创建一个使用 DynamoDB 模拟推荐服务的类。

```
class RecommendationService:
    """
    Encapsulates a DynamoDB table to use as a service that recommends books, movies,
    and songs.
    """

    def __init__(self, table_name, dynamodb_client):
        """
        :param table_name: The name of the DynamoDB recommendations table.
        :param dynamodb_client: A Boto3 DynamoDB client.
        """
        self.table_name = table_name
        self.dynamodb_client = dynamodb_client

    @classmethod
    def from_client(cls, table_name):
        """
        Creates this class from a Boto3 client.

        :param table_name: The name of the DynamoDB recommendations table.
        """
        ddb_client = boto3.client("dynamodb")
        return cls(table_name, ddb_client)

    def create(self):
        """
        Creates a DynamoDB table to use a recommendation service. The table has a
        hash key named 'MediaType' that defines the type of media recommended, such
 as
```

```
        Book or Movie, and a range key named 'ItemId' that, combined with the
MediaType,
        forms a unique identifier for the recommended item.

        :return: Data about the newly created table.
        """
        try:
            response = self.dynamodb_client.create_table(
                TableName=self.table_name,
                AttributeDefinitions=[
                    {"AttributeName": "MediaType", "AttributeType": "S"},
                    {"AttributeName": "ItemId", "AttributeType": "N"},
                ],
                KeySchema=[
                    {"AttributeName": "MediaType", "KeyType": "HASH"},
                    {"AttributeName": "ItemId", "KeyType": "RANGE"},
                ],
                ProvisionedThroughput={"ReadCapacityUnits": 5, "WriteCapacityUnits":
5},
            )
            log.info("Creating table %s...", self.table_name)
            waiter = self.dynamodb_client.get_waiter("table_exists")
            waiter.wait(TableName=self.table_name)
            log.info("Table %s created.", self.table_name)
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "ResourceInUseException":
                log.info("Table %s exists, nothing to be do.", self.table_name)
            else:
                raise RecommendationServiceError(
                    self.table_name, f"ClientError when creating table: {err}."
                )
        else:
            return response

    def populate(self, data_file):
        """
        Populates the recommendations table from a JSON file.

        :param data_file: The path to the data file.
        """
        try:
            with open(data_file) as data:
                items = json.load(data)
            batch = [{"PutRequest": {"Item": item}} for item in items]
```

```
            self.dynamodb_client.batch_write_item(RequestItems={self.table_name:
 batch})
            log.info(
                "Populated table %s with items from %s.", self.table_name, data_file
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            raise RecommendationServiceError(
                self.table_name, f"Couldn't populate table from {data_file}: {err}"
            )

    def destroy(self):
        """
        Deletes the recommendations table.
        """
        try:
            self.dynamodb_client.delete_table(TableName=self.table_name)
            log.info("Deleting table %s...", self.table_name)
            waiter = self.dynamodb_client.get_waiter("table_not_exists")
            waiter.wait(TableName=self.table_name)
            log.info("Table %s deleted.", self.table_name)
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "ResourceNotFoundException":
                log.info("Table %s does not exist, nothing to do.", self.table_name)
            else:
                raise RecommendationServiceError(
                    self.table_name, f"ClientError when deleting table: {err}."
                )
```

创建一个包含 Systems Manager 操作的类。

```
class ParameterHelper:
    """
    Encapsulates Systems Manager parameters. This example uses these parameters to
 drive
    the demonstration of resilient architecture, such as failure of a dependency or
    how the service responds to a health check.
    """

    table = "doc-example-resilient-architecture-table"
    failure_response = "doc-example-resilient-architecture-failure-response"
```

```
    health_check = "doc-example-resilient-architecture-health-check"

    def __init__(self, table_name, ssm_client):
        """
        :param table_name: The name of the DynamoDB table that is used as a
recommendation
                           service.
        :param ssm_client: A Boto3 Systems Manager client.
        """
        self.ssm_client = ssm_client
        self.table_name = table_name

    @classmethod
    def from_client(cls, table_name):
        ssm_client = boto3.client("ssm")
        return cls(table_name, ssm_client)

    def reset(self):
        """
        Resets the Systems Manager parameters to starting values for the demo.
        These are the name of the DynamoDB recommendation table, no response when a
        dependency fails, and shallow health checks.
        """
        self.put(self.table, self.table_name)
        self.put(self.failure_response, "none")
        self.put(self.health_check, "shallow")

    def put(self, name, value):
        """
        Sets the value of a named Systems Manager parameter.

        :param name: The name of the parameter.
        :param value: The new value of the parameter.
        """
        try:
            self.ssm_client.put_parameter(
                Name=name, Value=value, Overwrite=True, Type="String"
            )
            log.info("Setting demo parameter %s to '%s'.", name, value)
        except ClientError as err:
            raise ParameterHelperError(
                f"Couldn't set parameter {name} to {value}: {err}"
            )
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - AttachLoadBalancerTargetGroups
  - CreateAutoScalingGroup
  - CreateInstanceProfile
  - CreateLaunchTemplate
  - CreateListener
  - CreateLoadBalancer
  - CreateTargetGroup
  - DeleteAutoScalingGroup
  - DeleteInstanceProfile
  - DeleteLaunchTemplate
  - DeleteLoadBalancer
  - DeleteTargetGroup
  - DescribeAutoScalingGroups
  - DescribeAvailabilityZones
  - DescribeIamInstanceProfileAssociations
  - DescribeInstances
  - DescribeLoadBalancers
  - DescribeSubnets
  - DescribeTargetGroups
  - DescribeTargetHealth
  - DescribeVpcs
  - RebootInstances
  - ReplaceIamInstanceProfileAssociation
  - TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroup
  - UpdateAutoScalingGroup

管理组和实例

以下代码示例演示了如何：

- 创建包含启动模板和可用区的 Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling 组，并获取有关正在运行的实例的信息。
- 启用 Amazon CloudWatch 指标收集。
- 更新组的所需容量，并等待实例启动。
- 终止组中的实例。
- 列出为响应用户请求和容量变化而发生的扩缩活动。
- 获取 CloudWatch 指标的统计数据，然后清理资源。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

在命令提示符中运行交互式场景。

```
def run_scenario(as_wrapper, svc_helper):
    logging.basicConfig(level=logging.INFO, format="%(levelname)s: %(message)s")

    print("-" * 88)
    print(
        "Welcome to the Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling demo for managing groups and
 instances."
    )
    print("-" * 88)

    print(
        "This example requires a launch template that specifies how to create\n"
        "EC2 instances. You can use an existing template or create a new one."
    )
    template_name = q.ask(
        "Enter the name of an existing launch template or press Enter to create a
 new one: "
    )
    template = None
```

```
    if template_name:
        template = svc_helper.get_template(template_name)
    if template is None:
        inst_type = "t1.micro"
        ami_id = "ami-0ca285d4c2cda3300"
        print("Let's create a launch template with the following specifications:")
        print(f"\tInstanceType: {inst_type}")
        print(f"\tAMI ID: {ami_id}")
        template_name = q.ask("Enter a name for the template: ", q.non_empty)
        template = svc_helper.create_template(template_name, inst_type, ami_id)
    print("-" * 88)

    print("Let's create an Auto Scaling group.")
    group_name = q.ask("Enter a name for the group: ", q.non_empty)
    zones = svc_helper.get_availability_zones()
    print("EC2 instances can be created in the following Availability Zones:")
    for index, zone in enumerate(zones):
        print(f"\t{index+1}. {zone}")
    print(f"\t{len(zones)+1}. All zones")
    zone_sel = q.ask(
        "Which zone do you want to use? ", q.is_int, q.in_range(1, len(zones) + 1)
    )
    group_zones = [zones[zone_sel - 1]] if zone_sel <= len(zones) else zones
    print(f"Creating group {group_name}...")
    as_wrapper.create_group(group_name, group_zones, template_name, 1, 1)
    wait(10)
    group = as_wrapper.describe_group(group_name)
    print("Created group:")
    pp(group)
    print("Waiting for instance to start...")
    wait_for_group(group_name, as_wrapper)
    print("-" * 88)

    use_metrics = q.ask(
        "Do you want to collect metrics about Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling during this
demo (y/n)? ",
        q.is_yesno,
    )
    if use_metrics:
        as_wrapper.enable_metrics(
            group_name,
            [
                "GroupMinSize",
                "GroupMaxSize",
```

```
                "GroupDesiredCapacity",
                "GroupInServiceInstances",
                "GroupTotalInstances",
            ],
        )
        print(f"Metrics enabled for {group_name}.")
    print("-" * 88)

    print(f"Let's update the maximum number of instances in {group_name} from 1 to
3.")
    q.ask("Press Enter when you're ready.")
    as_wrapper.update_group(group_name, MaxSize=3)
    group = as_wrapper.describe_group(group_name)
    print("The group still has one running instance, but can have up to three:")
    print_simplified_group(group)
    print("-" * 88)

    print(f"Let's update the desired capacity of {group_name} from 1 to 2.")
    q.ask("Press Enter when you're ready.")
    as_wrapper.set_desired_capacity(group_name, 2)
    wait(10)
    group = as_wrapper.describe_group(group_name)
    print("Here's the current state of the group:")
    print_simplified_group(group)
    print("-" * 88)
    print("Waiting for the new instance to start...")
    instance_ids = wait_for_group(group_name, as_wrapper)
    print("-" * 88)

    print(f"Let's terminate one of the instances in {group_name}.")
    print("Because the desired capacity is 2, another instance will start.")
    print("The currently running instances are:")
    for index, inst_id in enumerate(instance_ids):
        print(f"\t{index+1}. {inst_id}")
    inst_sel = q.ask(
        "Which instance do you want to stop? ",
        q.is_int,
        q.in_range(1, len(instance_ids) + 1),
    )
    print(f"Stopping {instance_ids[inst_sel-1]}...")
    as_wrapper.terminate_instance(instance_ids[inst_sel - 1], False)
    wait(10)
    group = as_wrapper.describe_group(group_name)
    print(f"Here's the state of {group_name}:")
```

```
    print_simplified_group(group)
    print("Waiting for the scaling activities to complete...")
    wait_for_group(group_name, as_wrapper)
    print("-" * 88)

    print(f"Let's get a report of scaling activities for {group_name}.")
    q.ask("Press Enter when you're ready.")
    activities = as_wrapper.describe_scaling_activities(group_name)
    print(
        f"Found {len(activities)} activities.\n"
        f"Activities are ordered with the most recent one first:"
    )
    for act in activities:
        pp(act)
    print("-" * 88)

    if use_metrics:
        print("Let's look at CloudWatch metrics.")
        metric_namespace = "AWS/AutoScaling"
        metric_dimensions = [{"Name": "AutoScalingGroupName", "Value": group_name}]
        print(f"The following metrics are enabled for {group_name}:")
        done = False
        while not done:
            metrics = svc_helper.get_metrics(metric_namespace, metric_dimensions)
            for index, metric in enumerate(metrics):
                print(f"\t{index+1}. {metric.name}")
            print(f"\t{len(metrics)+1}. None")
            metric_sel = q.ask(
                "Which metric do you want to see? ",
                q.is_int,
                q.in_range(1, len(metrics) + 1),
            )
            if metric_sel < len(metrics) + 1:
                span = 5
                metric = metrics[metric_sel - 1]
                print(f"Over the last {span} minutes, {metric.name} recorded:")
                # CloudWatch metric times are in the UTC+0 time zone.
                now = datetime.now(timezone.utc)
                metric_data = svc_helper.get_metric_statistics(
                    metric_dimensions, metric, now - timedelta(minutes=span), now
                )
                pp(metric_data)
                if not q.ask("Do you want to see another metric (y/n)? ",
q.is_yesno):
```

```
                    done = True
            else:
                done = True

    print(f"Let's clean up.")
    q.ask("Press Enter when you're ready.")
    if use_metrics:
        print(f"Stopping metrics collection for {group_name}.")
        as_wrapper.disable_metrics(group_name)

    print(
        "You must terminate all instances in the group before you can delete the
 group."
    )
    print("Set minimum size to 0.")
    as_wrapper.update_group(group_name, MinSize=0)
    group = as_wrapper.describe_group(group_name)
    instance_ids = [inst["InstanceId"] for inst in group["Instances"]]
    for inst_id in instance_ids:
        print(f"Stopping {inst_id}.")
        as_wrapper.terminate_instance(inst_id, True)
    print("Waiting for instances to stop...")
    wait_for_instances(instance_ids, as_wrapper)
    print(f"Deleting {group_name}.")
    as_wrapper.delete_group(group_name)
    print("-" * 88)

    if template is not None:
        if q.ask(
            f"Do you want to delete launch template {template_name} used in this
 demo (y/n)? "
        ):
            svc_helper.delete_template(template_name)
            print("Template deleted.")

    print("\nThanks for watching!")
    print("-" * 88)


if __name__ == "__main__":
    try:
        wrapper = AutoScalingWrapper(boto3.client("autoscaling"))
        helper = ServiceHelper(boto3.client("ec2"), boto3.resource("cloudwatch"))
        run_scenario(wrapper, helper)
```

```
    except Exception:
        logging.exception("Something went wrong with the demo!")
```

定义场景调用以管理启动模板和指标的函数。这些函数封装了 Amazon EC2 和 CloudWatch 操作。

```
class ServiceHelper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon EC2 and CloudWatch actions for the example."""

    def __init__(self, ec2_client, cloudwatch_resource):
        """
        :param ec2_client: A Boto3 Amazon EC2 client.
        :param cloudwatch_resource: A Boto3 CloudWatch resource.
        """
        self.ec2_client = ec2_client
        self.cloudwatch_resource = cloudwatch_resource

    def get_template(self, template_name):
        """
        Gets a launch template. Launch templates specify configuration for instances
        that are launched by Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling.

        :param template_name: The name of the template to look up.
        :return: The template, if it exists.
        """
        try:
            response = self.ec2_client.describe_launch_templates(
                LaunchTemplateNames=[template_name]
            )
            template = response["LaunchTemplates"][0]
        except ClientError as err:
            if (
                err.response["Error"]["Code"]
                == "InvalidLaunchTemplateName.NotFoundException"
            ):
                logger.warning("Launch template %s does not exist.", template_name)
            else:
                logger.error(
                    "Couldn't verify launch template %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                    template_name,
                    err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                    err.response["Error"]["Message"],
                )
```

```
                raise
        else:
            return template

    def create_template(self, template_name, inst_type, ami_id):
        """
        Creates an Amazon EC2 launch template to use with Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling.

        :param template_name: The name to give to the template.
        :param inst_type: The type of the instance, such as t1.micro.
        :param ami_id: The ID of the Amazon Machine Image (AMI) to use when creating
                       an instance.
        :return: Information about the newly created template.
        """
        try:
            response = self.ec2_client.create_launch_template(
                LaunchTemplateName=template_name,
                LaunchTemplateData={"InstanceType": inst_type, "ImageId": ami_id},
            )
            template = response["LaunchTemplate"]
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't create launch template %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                template_name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return template

    def delete_template(self, template_name):
        """
        Deletes a launch template.

        :param template_name: The name of the template to delete.
        """
        try:
            self.ec2_client.delete_launch_template(LaunchTemplateName=template_name)
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't delete launch template %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                template_name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
```

```
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise

    def get_availability_zones(self):
        """
        Gets a list of Availability Zones in the AWS Region of the Amazon EC2
client.

        :return: The list of Availability Zones for the client Region.
        """
        try:
            response = self.ec2_client.describe_availability_zones()
            zones = [zone["ZoneName"] for zone in response["AvailabilityZones"]]
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't get availability zones. Here's why: %s: %s",
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return zones

    def get_metrics(self, namespace, dimensions):
        """
        Gets a list of CloudWatch metrics filtered by namespace and dimensions.

        :param namespace: The namespace of the metrics to look up.
        :param dimensions: The dimensions of the metrics to look up.
        :return: The list of metrics.
        """
        try:
            metrics = list(
                self.cloudwatch_resource.metrics.filter(
                    Namespace=namespace, Dimensions=dimensions
                )
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't get metrics for %s, %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                namespace,
                dimensions,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
```

```
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return metrics

    @staticmethod
    def get_metric_statistics(dimensions, metric, start, end):
        """
        Gets statistics for a CloudWatch metric within a specified time span.

        :param dimensions: The dimensions of the metric.
        :param metric: The metric to look up.
        :param start: The start of the time span for retrieved metrics.
        :param end: The end of the time span for retrieved metrics.
        :return: The list of data points found for the specified metric.
        """
        try:
            response = metric.get_statistics(
                Dimensions=dimensions,
                StartTime=start,
                EndTime=end,
                Period=60,
                Statistics=["Sum"],
            )
            data = response["Datapoints"]
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't get statistics for metric %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                metric.name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return data


def print_simplified_group(group):
    """
    Prints a subset of data for an Auto Scaling group.
    """
    print(group["AutoScalingGroupName"])
    print(f"\tLaunch template: {group['LaunchTemplate']['LaunchTemplateName']}")
```

```
    print(
        f"\tMin: {group['MinSize']}, Max: {group['MaxSize']}, Desired:
 {group['DesiredCapacity']}"
    )
    if group["Instances"]:
        print(f"\tInstances:")
        for inst in group["Instances"]:
            print(f"\t\t{inst['InstanceId']}: {inst['LifecycleState']}")


def wait_for_group(group_name, as_wrapper):
    """
    Waits for instances to start or stop in an Auto Scaling group.
    Prints the data for each instance after scaling activities are complete.
    """
    group = as_wrapper.describe_group(group_name)
    instance_ids = [i["InstanceId"] for i in group["Instances"]]
    return wait_for_instances(instance_ids, as_wrapper)


def wait_for_instances(instance_ids, as_wrapper):
    """
    Waits for instances to start or stop in an Auto Scaling group.
    Prints the data for each instance after scaling activities are complete.
    """
    ready = False
    instances = []
    while not ready:
        instances = as_wrapper.describe_instances(instance_ids) if instance_ids else
 []
        if all([x["LifecycleState"] in ["Terminated", "InService"] for x in
 instances]):
            ready = True
        else:
            wait(10)
    if instances:
        print(
            f"Here are the details of the instance{'s' if len(instances) > 1 else
 ''}:"
        )
        for instance in instances:
            pp(instance)
    return instance_ids
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CreateAutoScalingGroup
  - DeleteAutoScalingGroup
  - DescribeAutoScalingGroups
  - DescribeAutoScalingInstances
  - DescribeScalingActivities
  - DisableMetricsCollection
  - EnableMetricsCollection
  - SetDesiredCapacity
  - TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroup
  - UpdateAutoScalingGroup

使用 SDK for Python (Boto3) 的 Amazon Bedrock 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) 与 Amazon Bedrock 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作
- 场景

操作

列出可用的 Amazon Bedrock 基础模型

以下代码示例演示如何列出可用的 Amazon Bedrock 基础模型。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

列出可用的 Amazon Bedrock 基础模型。

```
    def list_foundation_models(self):
        """
        List the available Amazon Bedrock foundation models.

        :return: The list of available bedrock foundation models.
        """

        try:
            response = self.bedrock_client.list_foundation_models()
            models = response["modelSummaries"]
            logger.info("Got %s foundation models.", len(models))
        except ClientError:
            logger.error("Couldn't list foundation models.")
            raise
        else:
            return models
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListFoundationModels于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

场景

使用 Step Functions 编排生成式人工智能应用程序

以下代码示例展示了如何使用 Amazon Bedrock 和 Step Functions 构建和编排生成式人工智能应用程序。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

Amazon Bedrock Serverless Pro AWS Step Functionsmpt Chaining 场景演示了如何使用 A mazon B edrock 和 Amazon Bedrock 代理来构建和编排复杂、无服务器且高度可扩展的生成人工智能应用程序。它包含以下工作示例：

- 为文学博客撰写一份对给定小说的分析。此示例说明了一个简单的、按顺序排列的提示链。
- 生成有关给定主题的短篇小说。此示例说明了 AI 如何以迭代方式处理其先前生成的项目列表。
- 创建前往给定目的地的周末度假行程。此示例说明如何并行处理多个不同的提示。
- 向扮演电影制片人的人类用户推销电影创意。此示例说明了如何使用不同的推理参数对同一个提示进行并行处理，如何回溯到链中的上一个步骤，以及如何将人工输入作为工作流程的一部分。
- 根据用户手头的食材计划膳食。这个例子说明了提示链如何整合两个不同的人工智能对话，两个人工智能角色相互进行辩论以改善最终结果。
- 查找并总结当今最热门的 GitHub 存储库。此示例说明如何链接多个与外部 API 交互的 AI 代理。

有关完整的源代码以及设置和运行说明，请参阅上的完整项目GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- Amazon Bedrock
- Amazon Bedrock 运行时系统
- Agents for Amazon Bedrock
- 亚马逊 Bedrock Runtime 的代理
- Step Functions

使用 SDK for Python (Boto3) 的 Amazon Bedrock 运行时系统示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) 与 Amazon Bedrock 运行时系统结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作
- 场景

操作

使用 Amazon Titan Image Generator G1 生成图像

以下代码示例演示了如何在 Amazon Bedrock 上调用 Amazon Titan Image Generator G1 模型来生成图像。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

调用 Amazon Titan Image Generator G1 模型来生成图像。

```
    def invoke_titan_image(self, prompt, seed):
        """
        Invokes the Titan Image model to create an image using the input provided in
 the request body.

        :param prompt: The prompt that you want Amazon Titan to use for image
 generation.
        :param seed: Random noise seed (range: 0 to 2147483647)
        :return: Base64-encoded inference response from the model.
        """

        try:
            # The different model providers have individual request and response
 formats.
            # For the format, ranges, and default values for Titan Image models
 refer to:
            # https://docs.aws.amazon.com/bedrock/latest/userguide/model-parameters-
titan-image.html

            request = json.dumps(
                {
```

```
                    "taskType": "TEXT_IMAGE",
                    "textToImageParams": {"text": prompt},
                    "imageGenerationConfig": {
                        "numberOfImages": 1,
                        "quality": "standard",
                        "cfgScale": 8.0,
                        "height": 512,
                        "width": 512,
                        "seed": seed,
                    },
                }
            )

            response = self.bedrock_runtime_client.invoke_model(
                modelId="amazon.titan-image-generator-v1", body=request
            )

            response_body = json.loads(response["body"].read())
            base64_image_data = response_body["images"][0]

            return base64_image_data

        except ClientError:
            logger.error("Couldn't invoke Titan Image generator")
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用InvokeModel于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 Stability.ai Stable Diffusion XL 生成图像

以下代码示例演示了如何在 Amazon Bedrock 上调用 Stability.ai Stable Diffusion XL 模型来生成图像。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

调用 Stability.ai Stable Diffusion XL 基础模型来生成图像。

```
    def invoke_stable_diffusion(self, prompt, seed, style_preset=None):
        """
        Invokes the Stability.ai Stable Diffusion XL model to create an image using
        the input provided in the request body.

        :param prompt: The prompt that you want Stable Diffusion  to use for image
 generation.
        :param seed: Random noise seed (omit this option or use 0 for a random seed)
        :param style_preset: Pass in a style preset to guide the image model towards
                             a particular style.
        :return: Base64-encoded inference response from the model.
        """

        try:
            # The different model providers have individual request and response
 formats.
            # For the format, ranges, and available style_presets of Stable
 Diffusion models refer to:
            # https://docs.aws.amazon.com/bedrock/latest/userguide/model-parameters-
stability-diffusion.html

            body = {
                "text_prompts": [{"text": prompt}],
                "seed": seed,
                "cfg_scale": 10,
                "steps": 30,
            }

            if style_preset:
                body["style_preset"] = style_preset

            response = self.bedrock_runtime_client.invoke_model(
                modelId="stability.stable-diffusion-xl", body=json.dumps(body)
            )

            response_body = json.loads(response["body"].read())
            base64_image_data = response_body["artifacts"][0]["base64"]

            return base64_image_data

        except ClientError:
            logger.error("Couldn't invoke Stable Diffusion XL")
```

```
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用InvokeModel于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 AI21 Labs Jurassic-2 生成文本

以下代码示例演示了如何通过在 Amazon Bedrock 上调用 AI21 Labs Jurassic-2 模型来生成文本。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

调用 AI21 Labs Jurassic-2 基础模型以生成文本。

```
    def invoke_jurassic2(self, prompt):
        """
        Invokes the AI21 Labs Jurassic-2 large-language model to run an inference
        using the input provided in the request body.

        :param prompt: The prompt that you want Jurassic-2 to complete.
        :return: Inference response from the model.
        """

        try:
            # The different model providers have individual request and response
 formats.
            # For the format, ranges, and default values for AI21 Labs Jurassic-2,
 refer to:
            # https://docs.aws.amazon.com/bedrock/latest/userguide/model-parameters-
jurassic2.html

            body = {
                "prompt": prompt,
                "temperature": 0.5,
                "maxTokens": 200,
```

```
            }

            response = self.bedrock_runtime_client.invoke_model(
                modelId="ai21.j2-mid-v1", body=json.dumps(body)
            )

            response_body = json.loads(response["body"].read())
            completion = response_body["completions"][0]["data"]["text"]

            return completion

        except ClientError:
            logger.error("Couldn't invoke Jurassic-2")
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用InvokeModel于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 Anthropic Claude 2 生成文本

以下代码示例演示了如何通过在 Amazon Bedrock 上调用 Anthropic Claude 2 模型来生成文本。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

调用 Anthropic Claude 2 基础模型以生成文本。

```
    def invoke_claude(self, prompt):
        """
        Invokes the Anthropic Claude 2 model to run an inference using the input
        provided in the request body.

        :param prompt: The prompt that you want Claude to complete.
        :return: Inference response from the model.
        """
```

```
        try:
            # The different model providers have individual request and response
 formats.
            # For the format, ranges, and default values for Anthropic Claude, refer
 to:
            # https://docs.aws.amazon.com/bedrock/latest/userguide/model-parameters-
claude.html

            # Claude requires you to enclose the prompt as follows:
            enclosed_prompt = "Human: " + prompt + "\n\nAssistant:"

            body = {
                "prompt": enclosed_prompt,
                "max_tokens_to_sample": 200,
                "temperature": 0.5,
                "stop_sequences": ["\n\nHuman:"],
            }

            response = self.bedrock_runtime_client.invoke_model(
                modelId="anthropic.claude-v2", body=json.dumps(body)
            )

            response_body = json.loads(response["body"].read())
            completion = response_body["completion"]

            return completion

        except ClientError:
            logger.error("Couldn't invoke Anthropic Claude")
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用InvokeModel于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用响应流调用 Anthropic Claude 2 以生成文本

以下代码示例演示了如何通过响应流在 Amazon Bedrock 上调用 Anthropic Claude 2 模型以生成文本。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

调用 Anthropic Claude 2 模型并处理响应流。

```
    async def invoke_model_with_response_stream(self, prompt):
        """
        Invokes the Anthropic Claude 2 model to run an inference and process the
 response stream.

        :param prompt: The prompt that you want Claude to complete.
        :return: Inference response from the model.
        """

        try:
            # The different model providers have individual request and response
 formats.
            # For the format, ranges, and default values for Anthropic Claude, refer
 to:
            # https://docs.aws.amazon.com/bedrock/latest/userguide/model-parameters-
claude.html

            # Claude requires you to enclose the prompt as follows:
            enclosed_prompt = "Human: " + prompt + "\n\nAssistant:"

            body = {
                "prompt": enclosed_prompt,
                "max_tokens_to_sample": 1024,
                "temperature": 0.5,
                "stop_sequences": ["\n\nHuman:"],
            }

            response =
 self.bedrock_runtime_client.invoke_model_with_response_stream(
                modelId="anthropic.claude-v2", body=json.dumps(body)
            )

            for event in response.get("body"):
```

```
                chunk = json.loads(event["chunk"]["bytes"])["completion"]
                yield chunk

        except ClientError:
            logger.error("Couldn't invoke Anthropic Claude v2")
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用InvokeModelWithResponseStream于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 Meta Llama 2 Chat 生成文本

以下代码示例演示了如何通过在 Amazon Bedrock 上调用 Meta Llama 2 Chat 模型来生成文本。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

调用 Meta Llama 2 Chat 基础模型以生成文本。

```
    def invoke_llama2(self, prompt):
        """
        Invokes the Meta Llama 2 large-language model to run an inference
        using the input provided in the request body.

        :param prompt: The prompt that you want Llama 2 to complete.
        :return: Inference response from the model.
        """

        try:
            # The different model providers have individual request and response
 formats.
            # For the format, ranges, and default values for Meta Llama 2 Chat,
 refer to:
            # https://docs.aws.amazon.com/bedrock/latest/userguide/model-parameters-
meta.html
```

```
            body = {
                "prompt": prompt,
                "temperature": 0.5,
                "top_p": 0.9,
                "max_gen_len": 512,
            }

            response = self.bedrock_runtime_client.invoke_model(
                modelId="meta.llama2-13b-chat-v1", body=json.dumps(body)
            )

            response_body = json.loads(response["body"].read())
            completion = response_body["generation"]

            return completion

        except ClientError:
            logger.error("Couldn't invoke Llama 2")
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用InvokeModel于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

场景

创建用于与 Amazon Bedrock 基础模型进行交互的操场应用程序

以下代码示例演示如何创建操场，以通过不同模态与 Amazon Bedrock 基础模型交互。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

Python Foundation Model (FM) Playground 是一款 Python/FastAPI 示例应用程序，演示如何将 Amazon Bedrock 与 Python 结合使用。此示例演示 Python 开发人员可如何使用 Amazon Bedrock 来构建支持生成式人工智能的应用程序。您可以使用以下三个操场测试 Amazon Bedrock 基础模型并与之交互：

- 文本操场。
- 聊天操场。
- 图像操场。

该示例还列出并显示您可以访问的基础模型及其特点。有关源代码和部署说明，请参阅中的项目GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- Amazon Bedrock 运行时系统

使用 Step Functions 编排生成式人工智能应用程序

以下代码示例展示了如何使用 Amazon Bedrock 和 Step Functions 构建和编排生成式人工智能应用程序。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

Amazon Bedrock Serverless Pro AWS Step Functionsmpt Chaining 场景演示了如何使用 A mazon B edrock 和 Amazon Bedrock 代理来构建和编排复杂、无服务器且高度可扩展的生成人工智能应用程序。它包含以下工作示例：

- 为文学博客撰写一份对给定小说的分析。此示例说明了一个简单的、按顺序排列的提示链。
- 生成有关给定主题的短篇小说。此示例说明了 AI 如何以迭代方式处理其先前生成的项目列表。
- 创建前往给定目的地的周末度假行程。此示例说明如何并行处理多个不同的提示。
- 向扮演电影制片人的人类用户推销电影创意。此示例说明了如何使用不同的推理参数对同一个提示进行并行处理，如何回溯到链中的上一个步骤，以及如何将人工输入作为工作流程的一部分。
- 根据用户手头的食材计划膳食。这个例子说明了提示链如何整合两个不同的人工智能对话，两个人工智能角色相互进行辩论以改善最终结果。
- 查找并总结当今最热门的 GitHub 存储库。此示例说明如何链接多个与外部 API 交互的 AI 代理。

有关完整的源代码以及设置和运行说明，请参阅上的完整项目GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- Amazon Bedrock
- Amazon Bedrock 运行时系统
- Agents for Amazon Bedrock
- 亚马逊 Bedrock Runtime 的代理
- Step Functions

使用适用于 Python 的 SDK 的亚马逊 Bedrock 代理示例 (Boto3)

以下代码示例向您展示了如何通过 Amazon Bedrock 的 Amazon Bedrock 代理AWS SDK for Python (Boto3)一起使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作
- 场景

操作

创建 代理

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 Amazon Bedrock 代理。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

创建 代理

```
    def create_agent(self, agent_name, foundation_model, role_arn, instruction):
        """
        Creates an agent that orchestrates interactions between foundation models,
        data sources, software applications, user conversations, and APIs to carry
        out tasks to help customers.

        :param agent_name: A name for the agent.
```

```
        :param foundation_model: The foundation model to be used for orchestration
by the agent.
        :param role_arn: The ARN of the IAM role with permissions needed by the
agent.
        :param instruction: Instructions that tell the agent what it should do and
how it should
                            interact with users.
        :return: The response from Agents for Bedrock if successful, otherwise
raises an exception.
        """
        try:
            response = self.client.create_agent(
                agentName=agent_name,
                foundationModel=foundation_model,
                agentResourceRoleArn=role_arn,
                instruction=instruction,
            )
        except ClientError as e:
            logger.error(f"Error: Couldn't create agent. Here's why: {e}")
            raise
        else:
            return response["agent"]
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateAgent于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

创建代理操作组

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 Amazon Bedrock 代理操作组。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

创建代理操作组。

```
    def create_agent_action_group(
```

```
        self, name, description, agent_id, agent_version, function_arn, api_schema
    ):
        """
        Creates an action group for an agent. An action group defines a set of
actions that an
        agent should carry out for the customer.

        :param name: The name to give the action group.
        :param description: The description of the action group.
        :param agent_id: The unique identifier of the agent for which to create the
action group.
        :param agent_version: The version of the agent for which to create the
action group.
        :param function_arn: The ARN of the Lambda function containing the business
logic that is
                                carried out upon invoking the action.
        :param api_schema: Contains the OpenAPI schema for the action group.
        :return: Details about the action group that was created.
        """
        try:
            response = self.client.create_agent_action_group(
                actionGroupName=name,
                description=description,
                agentId=agent_id,
                agentVersion=agent_version,
                actionGroupExecutor={"lambda": function_arn},
                apiSchema={"payload": api_schema},
            )
            agent_action_group = response["agentActionGroup"]
        except ClientError as e:
            logger.error(f"Error: Couldn't create agent action group. Here's why:
{e}")
            raise
        else:
            return agent_action_group
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateAgentActionGroup于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

创建代理别名

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 Amazon Bedrock 代理别名。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

创建代理别名。

```
def create_agent_alias(self, name, agent_id):
    """
    Creates an alias of an agent that can be used to deploy the agent.

    :param name: The name of the alias.
    :param agent_id: The unique identifier of the agent.
    :return: Details about the alias that was created.
    """
    try:
        response = self.client.create_agent_alias(
            agentAliasName=name, agentId=agent_id
        )
        agent_alias = response["agentAlias"]
    except ClientError as e:
        logger.error(f"Couldn't create agent alias. {e}")
        raise
    else:
        return agent_alias
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateAgentAlias于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

删除代理

以下代码示例演示了如何删除 Amazon Bedrock 代理。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

删除代理。

```
    def delete_agent(self, agent_id):
        """
        Deletes an Amazon Bedrock agent.

        :param agent_id: The unique identifier of the agent to delete.
        :return: The response from Agents for Bedrock if successful, otherwise
raises an exception.
        """

        try:
            response = self.client.delete_agent(
                agentId=agent_id, skipResourceInUseCheck=False
            )
        except ClientError as e:
            logger.error(f"Couldn't delete agent. {e}")
            raise
        else:
            return response
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteAgent于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

删除代理别名

以下代码示例演示了如何删除 Amazon Bedrock 代理别名。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

删除代理别名。

```
    def delete_agent_alias(self, agent_id, agent_alias_id):
        """
        Deletes an alias of an Amazon Bedrock agent.

        :param agent_id: The unique identifier of the agent that the alias belongs
to.
        :param agent_alias_id: The unique identifier of the alias to delete.
        :return: The response from Agents for Bedrock if successful, otherwise
raises an exception.
        """

        try:
            response = self.client.delete_agent_alias(
                agentId=agent_id, agentAliasId=agent_alias_id
            )
        except ClientError as e:
            logger.error(f"Couldn't delete agent alias. {e}")
            raise
        else:
            return response
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteAgentAlias于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

获取代理的相关信息

以下代码示例演示了如何获取有关 Amazon Bedrock 代理的信息。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

获取代理。

```
    def get_agent(self, agent_id, log_error=True):
        """
        Gets information about an agent.

        :param agent_id: The unique identifier of the agent.
        :param log_error: Whether to log any errors that occur when getting the
agent.
                          If True, errors will be logged to the logger. If False,
errors
                          will still be raised, but not logged.
        :return: The information about the requested agent.
        """

        try:
            response = self.client.get_agent(agentId=agent_id)
            agent = response["agent"]
        except ClientError as e:
            if log_error:
                logger.error(f"Couldn't get agent {agent_id}. {e}")
            raise
        else:
            return agent
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GetAgent于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

列出代理的操作组

以下代码示例演示了如何列出 Amazon Bedrock 代理的操作组。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

列出代理的操作组。

```
    def list_agent_action_groups(self, agent_id, agent_version):
        """
        List the action groups for a version of an Amazon Bedrock Agent.

        :param agent_id: The unique identifier of the agent.
        :param agent_version: The version of the agent.
        :return: The list of action group summaries for the version of the agent.
        """

        try:
            action_groups = []

            paginator = self.client.get_paginator("list_agent_action_groups")
            for page in paginator.paginate(
                agentId=agent_id,
                agentVersion=agent_version,
                PaginationConfig={"PageSize": 10},
            ):
                action_groups.extend(page["actionGroupSummaries"])

        except ClientError as e:
            logger.error(f"Couldn't list action groups. {e}")
            raise
        else:
            return action_groups
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListAgentActionGroups于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

列出代理

以下代码示例演示了如何列出属于某个账户的 Amazon Bedrock 代理。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

列出属于某个账户的代理。

```
    def list_agents(self):
        """
        List the available Amazon Bedrock Agents.

        :return: The list of available bedrock agents.
        """

        try:
            all_agents = []

            paginator = self.client.get_paginator("list_agents")
            for page in paginator.paginate(PaginationConfig={"PageSize": 10}):
                all_agents.extend(page["agentSummaries"])

        except ClientError as e:
            logger.error(f"Couldn't list agents. {e}")
            raise
        else:
            return all_agents
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListAgents于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

列出与代理关联的知识库

以下代码示例演示了如何列出与 Amazon Bedrock 代理关联的知识库。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

列出与代理关联的知识库。

```
    def list_agent_knowledge_bases(self, agent_id, agent_version):
        """
        List the knowledge bases associated with a version of an Amazon Bedrock
Agent.

        :param agent_id: The unique identifier of the agent.
        :param agent_version: The version of the agent.
        :return: The list of knowledge base summaries for the version of the agent.
        """

        try:
            knowledge_bases = []

            paginator = self.client.get_paginator("list_agent_knowledge_bases")
            for page in paginator.paginate(
                agentId=agent_id,
                agentVersion=agent_version,
                PaginationConfig={"PageSize": 10},
            ):
                knowledge_bases.extend(page["agentKnowledgeBaseSummaries"])

        except ClientError as e:
            logger.error(f"Couldn't list knowledge bases. {e}")
            raise
        else:
            return knowledge_bases
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListAgentKnowledgeBases于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

准备代理

以下代码示例演示了如何为内部测试准备 Amazon Bedrock 代理。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

为内部测试准备代理。

```
    def prepare_agent(self, agent_id):
        """
        Creates a DRAFT version of the agent that can be used for internal testing.

        :param agent_id: The unique identifier of the agent to prepare.
        :return: The response from Agents for Bedrock if successful, otherwise
raises an exception.
        """
        try:
            prepared_agent_details = self.client.prepare_agent(agentId=agent_id)
        except ClientError as e:
            logger.error(f"Couldn't prepare agent. {e}")
            raise
        else:
            return prepared_agent_details
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用PrepareAgent于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

场景

创建和调用代理

以下代码示例显示了操作流程：

- 为代理创建执行角色。
- 创建代理并部署草稿版本。

- 创建用于实施代理功能的 Lambda 函数。
- 创建将代理连接到 Lambda 函数的操作组。
- 部署完全配置的代理。
- 使用用户提供的提示调用代理。
- 删除所有已创建的资源。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

创建并调用代理。

```
REGION = "us-east-1"
ROLE_POLICY_NAME = "agent_permissions"


class BedrockAgentScenarioWrapper:
    """Runs a scenario that shows how to get started using Agents for Amazon
 Bedrock."""

    def __init__(
        self, bedrock_agent_client, runtime_client, lambda_client, iam_resource,
 postfix
    ):
        self.iam_resource = iam_resource
        self.lambda_client = lambda_client
        self.bedrock_agent_runtime_client = runtime_client
        self.postfix = postfix

        self.bedrock_wrapper = BedrockAgentWrapper(bedrock_agent_client)

        self.agent = None
        self.agent_alias = None
        self.agent_role = None
        self.prepared_agent_details = None
        self.lambda_role = None
```

```
        self.lambda_function = None

    def run_scenario(self):
        print("=" * 88)
        print("Welcome to the Amazon Bedrock Agents demo.")
        print("=" * 88)

        # Query input from user
        print("Let's start with creating an agent:")
        print("-" * 40)
        name, foundation_model = self._request_name_and_model_from_user()
        print("-" * 40)

        # Create an execution role for the agent
        self.agent_role = self._create_agent_role(foundation_model)

        # Create the agent
        self.agent = self._create_agent(name, foundation_model)

        # Prepare a DRAFT version of the agent
        self.prepared_agent_details = self._prepare_agent()

        # Create the agent's Lambda function
        self.lambda_function = self._create_lambda_function()

        # Configure permissions for the agent to invoke the Lambda function
        self._allow_agent_to_invoke_function()
        self._let_function_accept_invocations_from_agent()

        # Create an action group to connect the agent with the Lambda function
        self._create_agent_action_group()

        # If the agent has been modified or any components have been added, prepare
the agent again
        components = [self._get_agent()]
        components += self._get_agent_action_groups()
        components += self._get_agent_knowledge_bases()

        latest_update = max(component["updatedAt"] for component in components)
        if latest_update > self.prepared_agent_details["preparedAt"]:
            self.prepared_agent_details = self._prepare_agent()

        # Create an agent alias
        self.agent_alias = self._create_agent_alias()
```

```
        # Test the agent
        self._chat_with_agent(self.agent_alias)

        print("=" * 88)
        print("Thanks for running the demo!\n")

        if q.ask("Do you want to delete the created resources? [y/N] ", q.is_yesno):
            self._delete_resources()
            print("=" * 88)
            print(
                "All demo resources have been deleted. Thanks again for running the
demo!"
            )
        else:
            self._list_resources()
            print("=" * 88)
            print("Thanks again for running the demo!")

    def _request_name_and_model_from_user(self):
        existing_agent_names = [
            agent["agentName"] for agent in self.bedrock_wrapper.list_agents()
        ]

        while True:
            name = q.ask("Enter an agent name: ", self.is_valid_agent_name)
            if name.lower() not in [n.lower() for n in existing_agent_names]:
                break
            print(
                f"Agent {name} conflicts with an existing agent. Please use a
different name."
            )

        models = ["anthropic.claude-instant-v1", "anthropic.claude-v2"]
        model_id = models[
            q.choose("Which foundation model would you like to use? ", models)
        ]

        return name, model_id

    def _create_agent_role(self, model_id):
        role_name = f"AmazonBedrockExecutionRoleForAgents_{self.postfix}"
        model_arn = f"arn:aws:bedrock:{REGION}::foundation-model/{model_id}*"
```

```
        print("Creating an an execution role for the agent...")

        try:
            role = self.iam_resource.create_role(
                RoleName=role_name,
                AssumeRolePolicyDocument=json.dumps(
                    {
                        "Version": "2012-10-17",
                        "Statement": [
                            {
                                "Effect": "Allow",
                                "Principal": {"Service": "bedrock.amazonaws.com"},
                                "Action": "sts:AssumeRole",
                            }
                        ],
                    }
                ),
            )

            role.Policy(ROLE_POLICY_NAME).put(
                PolicyDocument=json.dumps(
                    {
                        "Version": "2012-10-17",
                        "Statement": [
                            {
                                "Effect": "Allow",
                                "Action": "bedrock:InvokeModel",
                                "Resource": model_arn,
                            }
                        ],
                    }
                )
            )
        except ClientError as e:
            logger.error(f"Couldn't create role {role_name}. Here's why: {e}")
            raise

        return role

    def _create_agent(self, name, model_id):
        print("Creating the agent...")

        instruction = """
```

```
            You are a friendly chat bot. You have access to a function called that
returns
            information about the current date and time. When responding with date
or time,
            please make sure to add the timezone UTC.
            """
        agent = self.bedrock_wrapper.create_agent(
            agent_name=name,
            foundation_model=model_id,
            instruction=instruction,
            role_arn=self.agent_role.arn,
        )
        self._wait_for_agent_status(agent["agentId"], "NOT_PREPARED")

        return agent

    def _prepare_agent(self):
        print("Preparing the agent...")

        agent_id = self.agent["agentId"]
        prepared_agent_details = self.bedrock_wrapper.prepare_agent(agent_id)
        self._wait_for_agent_status(agent_id, "PREPARED")

        return prepared_agent_details

    def _create_lambda_function(self):
        print("Creating the Lambda function...")

        function_name = f"AmazonBedrockExampleFunction_{self.postfix}"

        self.lambda_role = self._create_lambda_role()

        try:
            deployment_package = self._create_deployment_package(function_name)

            lambda_function = self.lambda_client.create_function(
                FunctionName=function_name,
                Description="Lambda function for Amazon Bedrock example",
                Runtime="python3.11",
                Role=self.lambda_role.arn,
                Handler=f"{function_name}.lambda_handler",
                Code={"ZipFile": deployment_package},
                Publish=True,
            )
```

```
            waiter = self.lambda_client.get_waiter("function_active_v2")
            waiter.wait(FunctionName=function_name)

        except ClientError as e:
            logger.error(
                f"Couldn't create Lambda function {function_name}. Here's why: {e}"
            )
            raise

        return lambda_function

    def _create_lambda_role(self):
        print("Creating an execution role for the Lambda function...")

        role_name = f"AmazonBedrockExecutionRoleForLambda_{self.postfix}"

        try:
            role = self.iam_resource.create_role(
                RoleName=role_name,
                AssumeRolePolicyDocument=json.dumps(
                    {
                        "Version": "2012-10-17",
                        "Statement": [
                            {
                                "Effect": "Allow",
                                "Principal": {"Service": "lambda.amazonaws.com"},
                                "Action": "sts:AssumeRole",
                            }
                        ],
                    }
                ),
            )
            role.attach_policy(
                PolicyArn="arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/service-role/
AWSLambdaBasicExecutionRole"
            )
            print(f"Created role {role_name}")
        except ClientError as e:
            logger.error(f"Couldn't create role {role_name}. Here's why: {e}")
            raise

        print("Waiting for the execution role to be fully propagated...")
        wait(10)
```

```
        return role

    def _allow_agent_to_invoke_function(self):
        policy = self.iam_resource.RolePolicy(
            self.agent_role.role_name, ROLE_POLICY_NAME
        )
        doc = policy.policy_document
        doc["Statement"].append(
            {
                "Effect": "Allow",
                "Action": "lambda:InvokeFunction",
                "Resource": self.lambda_function["FunctionArn"],
            }
        )
        self.agent_role.Policy(ROLE_POLICY_NAME).put(PolicyDocument=json.dumps(doc))

    def _let_function_accept_invocations_from_agent(self):
        try:
            self.lambda_client.add_permission(
                FunctionName=self.lambda_function["FunctionName"],
                SourceArn=self.agent["agentArn"],
                StatementId="BedrockAccess",
                Action="lambda:InvokeFunction",
                Principal="bedrock.amazonaws.com",
            )
        except ClientError as e:
            logger.error(
                f"Couldn't grant Bedrock permission to invoke the Lambda function.
Here's why: {e}"
            )
            raise

    def _create_agent_action_group(self):
        print("Creating an action group for the agent...")

        try:
            with open("./scenario_resources/api_schema.yaml") as file:
                self.bedrock_wrapper.create_agent_action_group(
                    name="current_date_and_time",
                    description="Gets the current date and time.",
                    agent_id=self.agent["agentId"],
                    agent_version=self.prepared_agent_details["agentVersion"],
                    function_arn=self.lambda_function["FunctionArn"],
```

```
                    api_schema=json.dumps(yaml.safe_load(file)),
                )
        except ClientError as e:
            logger.error(f"Couldn't create agent action group. Here's why: {e}")
            raise

    def _get_agent(self):
        return self.bedrock_wrapper.get_agent(self.agent["agentId"])

    def _get_agent_action_groups(self):
        return self.bedrock_wrapper.list_agent_action_groups(
            self.agent["agentId"], self.prepared_agent_details["agentVersion"]
        )

    def _get_agent_knowledge_bases(self):
        return self.bedrock_wrapper.list_agent_knowledge_bases(
            self.agent["agentId"], self.prepared_agent_details["agentVersion"]
        )

    def _create_agent_alias(self):
        print("Creating an agent alias...")

        agent_alias_name = "test_agent_alias"
        agent_alias = self.bedrock_wrapper.create_agent_alias(
            agent_alias_name, self.agent["agentId"]
        )

        self._wait_for_agent_status(self.agent["agentId"], "PREPARED")

        return agent_alias

    def _wait_for_agent_status(self, agent_id, status):
        while self.bedrock_wrapper.get_agent(agent_id)["agentStatus"] != status:
            wait(2)

    def _chat_with_agent(self, agent_alias):
        print("-" * 88)
        print("The agent is ready to chat.")
        print("Try asking for the date or time. Type 'exit' to quit.")

        # Create a unique session ID for the conversation
        session_id = uuid.uuid4().hex

        while True:
```

```
            prompt = q.ask("Prompt: ", q.non_empty)

            if prompt == "exit":
                break

            response = asyncio.run(self._invoke_agent(agent_alias, prompt,
 session_id))

            print(f"Agent: {response}")

    async def _invoke_agent(self, agent_alias, prompt, session_id):
        response = self.bedrock_agent_runtime_client.invoke_agent(
            agentId=self.agent["agentId"],
            agentAliasId=agent_alias["agentAliasId"],
            sessionId=session_id,
            inputText=prompt,
        )

        completion = ""

        for event in response.get("completion"):
            chunk = event["chunk"]
            completion += chunk["bytes"].decode()

        return completion

    def _delete_resources(self):
        if self.agent:
            agent_id = self.agent["agentId"]

            if self.agent_alias:
                agent_alias_id = self.agent_alias["agentAliasId"]
                print("Deleting agent alias...")
                self.bedrock_wrapper.delete_agent_alias(agent_id, agent_alias_id)

            print("Deleting agent...")
            agent_status = self.bedrock_wrapper.delete_agent(agent_id)
["agentStatus"]
            while agent_status == "DELETING":
                wait(5)
                try:
                    agent_status = self.bedrock_wrapper.get_agent(
                        agent_id, log_error=False
                    )["agentStatus"]
```

```
                except ClientError as err:
                    if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "ResourceNotFoundException":
                        agent_status = "DELETED"

        if self.lambda_function:
            name = self.lambda_function["FunctionName"]
            print(f"Deleting function '{name}'...")
            self.lambda_client.delete_function(FunctionName=name)

        if self.agent_role:
            print(f"Deleting role '{self.agent_role.role_name}'...")
            self.agent_role.Policy(ROLE_POLICY_NAME).delete()
            self.agent_role.delete()

        if self.lambda_role:
            print(f"Deleting role '{self.lambda_role.role_name}'...")
            for policy in self.lambda_role.attached_policies.all():
                policy.detach_role(RoleName=self.lambda_role.role_name)
            self.lambda_role.delete()

    def _list_resources(self):
        print("-" * 40)
        print(f"Here is the list of created resources in '{REGION}'.")
        print("Make sure you delete them once you're done to avoid unnecessary
costs.")
        if self.agent:
            print(f"Bedrock Agent:   {self.agent['agentName']}")
        if self.lambda_function:
            print(f"Lambda function: {self.lambda_function['FunctionName']}")
        if self.agent_role:
            print(f"IAM role:        {self.agent_role.role_name}")
        if self.lambda_role:
            print(f"IAM role:        {self.lambda_role.role_name}")

    @staticmethod
    def is_valid_agent_name(answer):
        valid_regex = r"^[a-zA-Z0-9_-]{1,100}$"
        return (
            answer
            if answer and len(answer) <= 100 and re.match(valid_regex, answer)
            else None,
            "I need a name for the agent, please. Valid characters are a-z, A-Z,
0-9, _ (underscore) and - (hyphen).",
        )
```

```
    @staticmethod
    def _create_deployment_package(function_name):
        buffer = io.BytesIO()
        with zipfile.ZipFile(buffer, "w") as zipped:
            zipped.write(
                "./scenario_resources/lambda_function.py", f"{function_name}.py"
            )
        buffer.seek(0)
        return buffer.read()


if __name__ == "__main__":
    logging.basicConfig(level=logging.INFO, format="%(levelname)s: %(message)s")

    postfix = "".join(
        random.choice(string.ascii_lowercase + "0123456789") for _ in range(8)
    )
    scenario = BedrockAgentScenarioWrapper(
        bedrock_agent_client=boto3.client(
            service_name="bedrock-agent", region_name=REGION
        ),
        runtime_client=boto3.client(
            service_name="bedrock-agent-runtime", region_name=REGION
        ),
        lambda_client=boto3.client(service_name="lambda", region_name=REGION),
        iam_resource=boto3.resource("iam"),
        postfix=postfix,
    )
    try:
        scenario.run_scenario()
    except Exception as e:
        logging.exception(f"Something went wrong with the demo. Here's what: {e}")
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CreateAgent
  - CreateAgentActionGroup
  - CreateAgentAlias
  - DeleteAgent

- DeleteAgentAlias
- GetAgent
- ListAgentActionGroups
- ListAgentKnowledgeBases
- ListAgents
- PrepareAgent

使用 Step Functions 编排生成式人工智能应用程序

以下代码示例展示了如何使用 Amazon Bedrock 和 Step Functions 构建和编排生成式人工智能应用程序。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

Amazon Bedrock Serverless Pro AWS Step Functionsmpt Chaining 场景演示了如何使用 A mazon B edrock 和 Amazon Bedrock 代理来构建和编排复杂、无服务器且高度可扩展的生成人工智能应用程序。它包含以下工作示例：

- 为文学博客撰写一份对给定小说的分析。此示例说明了一个简单的、按顺序排列的提示链。
- 生成有关给定主题的短篇小说。此示例说明了 AI 如何以迭代方式处理其先前生成的项目列表。
- 创建前往给定目的地的周末度假行程。此示例说明如何并行处理多个不同的提示。
- 向扮演电影制片人的人类用户推销电影创意。此示例说明了如何使用不同的推理参数对同一个提示进行并行处理，如何回溯到链中的上一个步骤，以及如何将人工输入作为工作流程的一部分。
- 根据用户手头的食材计划膳食。这个例子说明了提示链如何整合两个不同的人工智能对话，两个人工智能角色相互进行辩论以改善最终结果。
- 查找并总结当今最热门的 GitHub 存储库。此示例说明如何链接多个与外部 API 交互的 AI 代理。

有关完整的源代码以及设置和运行说明，请参阅上的完整项目GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- Amazon Bedrock
- Amazon Bedrock 运行时系统
- Agents for Amazon Bedrock
- 亚马逊 Bedrock Runtime 的代理
- Step Functions

使用适用于 Python 的 SDK 的亚马逊 Bedrock 运行时代理示例 (Boto3)

以下代码示例向您展示了如何使用 Amazon Bedrock Runtime 的 Amazon Bedrock Runtime 代理来执行操作和实现常见场景。AWS SDK for Python (Boto3)

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作
- 场景

操作

调用代理

以下代码示例演示了如何调用 Amazon Bedrock 代理。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

调用代理。

```
    def invoke_agent(self, agent_id, agent_alias_id, session_id, prompt):
        """
        Sends a prompt for the agent to process and respond to.

        :param agent_id: The unique identifier of the agent to use.
        :param agent_alias_id: The alias of the agent to use.
        :param session_id: The unique identifier of the session. Use the same value
across requests
```

```
                        to continue the same conversation.
        :param prompt: The prompt that you want Claude to complete.
        :return: Inference response from the model.
        """

        try:
            response = self.agents_runtime_client.invoke_agent(
                agentId=agent_id,
                agentAliasId=agent_alias_id,
                sessionId=session_id,
                inputText=prompt,
            )

            completion = ""

            for event in response.get("completion"):
                chunk = event["chunk"]
                completion = completion + chunk["bytes"].decode()

        except ClientError as e:
            logger.error(f"Couldn't invoke agent. {e}")
            raise

        return completion
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用InvokeAgent于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

场景

使用 Step Functions 编排生成式人工智能应用程序

以下代码示例展示了如何使用 Amazon Bedrock 和 Step Functions 构建和编排生成式人工智能应用程序。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

Amazon Bedrock Serverless Pro AWS Step Functionsmpt Chaining 场景演示了如何使用 A mazon B edrock 和 Amazon Bedrock 代理来构建和编排复杂、无服务器且高度可扩展的生成人工智能应用程序。它包含以下工作示例：

- 为文学博客撰写一份对给定小说的分析。此示例说明了一个简单的、按顺序排列的提示链。

- 生成有关给定主题的短篇小说。此示例说明了 AI 如何以迭代方式处理其先前生成的项目列表。
- 创建前往给定目的地的周末度假行程。此示例说明如何并行处理多个不同的提示。
- 向扮演电影制片人的人类用户推销电影创意。此示例说明了如何使用不同的推理参数对同一个提示进行并行处理，如何回溯到链中的上一个步骤，以及如何将人工输入作为工作流程的一部分。
- 根据用户手头的食材计划膳食。这个例子说明了提示链如何整合两个不同的人工智能对话，两个人工智能角色相互进行辩论以改善最终结果。
- 查找并总结当今最热门的 GitHub 存储库。此示例说明如何链接多个与外部 API 交互的 AI 代理。

有关完整的源代码以及设置和运行说明，请参阅上的完整项目GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- Amazon Bedrock
- Amazon Bedrock 运行时系统
- Agents for Amazon Bedrock
- 亚马逊 Bedrock Runtime 的代理
- Step Functions

CloudFront 使用适用于 Python 的 SDK (Boto3) 的示例

以下代码示例向您展示了如何使用with来执行操作和实现常见场景 CloudFront。AWS SDK for Python (Boto3)

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作

操作

获取分配配置

以下代码示例显示了如何获取 Amazon CloudFront 配送配置。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class CloudFrontWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon CloudFront operations."""

    def __init__(self, cloudfront_client):
        """
        :param cloudfront_client: A Boto3 CloudFront client
        """
        self.cloudfront_client = cloudfront_client


    def update_distribution(self):
        distribution_id = input(
            "This script updates the comment for a CloudFront distribution.\n"
            "Enter a CloudFront distribution ID: "
        )

        distribution_config_response =
 self.cloudfront_client.get_distribution_config(
            Id=distribution_id
        )
        distribution_config = distribution_config_response["DistributionConfig"]
        distribution_etag = distribution_config_response["ETag"]

        distribution_config["Comment"] = input(
            f"\nThe current comment for distribution {distribution_id} is "
            f"'{distribution_config['Comment']}'.\n"
            f"Enter a new comment: "
        )
        self.cloudfront_client.update_distribution(
            DistributionConfig=distribution_config,
            Id=distribution_id,
            IfMatch=distribution_etag,
        )
        print("Done!")
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GetDistributionConfig于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

列出分发

以下代码示例显示了如何列出 Amazon CloudFront 分配。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class CloudFrontWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon CloudFront operations."""

    def __init__(self, cloudfront_client):
        """
        :param cloudfront_client: A Boto3 CloudFront client
        """
        self.cloudfront_client = cloudfront_client


    def list_distributions(self):
        print("CloudFront distributions:\n")
        distributions = self.cloudfront_client.list_distributions()
        if distributions["DistributionList"]["Quantity"] > 0:
            for distribution in distributions["DistributionList"]["Items"]:
                print(f"Domain: {distribution['DomainName']}")
                print(f"Distribution Id: {distribution['Id']}")
                print(
                    f"Certificate Source: "
                    f"{distribution['ViewerCertificate']['CertificateSource']}"
                )
                if distribution["ViewerCertificate"]["CertificateSource"] == "acm":
```

```
                    print(
                        f"Certificate: {distribution['ViewerCertificate']
['Certificate']}"
                    )
                print("")
        else:
            print("No CloudFront distributions detected.")
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListDistributions于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

更新分配

以下代码示例显示了如何更新 Amazon CloudFront 分配。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class CloudFrontWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon CloudFront operations."""

    def __init__(self, cloudfront_client):
        """
        :param cloudfront_client: A Boto3 CloudFront client
        """
        self.cloudfront_client = cloudfront_client


    def update_distribution(self):
        distribution_id = input(
            "This script updates the comment for a CloudFront distribution.\n"
            "Enter a CloudFront distribution ID: "
        )

        distribution_config_response =
 self.cloudfront_client.get_distribution_config(
```

```
            Id=distribution_id
        )
        distribution_config = distribution_config_response["DistributionConfig"]
        distribution_etag = distribution_config_response["ETag"]

        distribution_config["Comment"] = input(
            f"\nThe current comment for distribution {distribution_id} is "
            f"'{distribution_config['Comment']}'.\n"
            f"Enter a new comment: "
        )
        self.cloudfront_client.update_distribution(
            DistributionConfig=distribution_config,
            Id=distribution_id,
            IfMatch=distribution_etag,
        )
        print("Done!")
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用UpdateDistribution于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

CloudWatch 使用适用于 Python 的 SDK (Boto3) 的示例

以下代码示例向您展示了如何使用with来执行操作和实现常见场景 CloudWatch。AWS SDK for Python (Boto3)

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作
- 场景

操作

创建指标警报

以下代码示例演示如何创建或更新 Amazon CloudWatch 警报，并将其与指定指标、指标数学表达式、异常检测模型或指标见解查询相关联。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class CloudWatchWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon CloudWatch functions."""

    def __init__(self, cloudwatch_resource):
        """
        :param cloudwatch_resource: A Boto3 CloudWatch resource.
        """
        self.cloudwatch_resource = cloudwatch_resource


    def create_metric_alarm(
        self,
        metric_namespace,
        metric_name,
        alarm_name,
        stat_type,
        period,
        eval_periods,
        threshold,
        comparison_op,
    ):
        """
        Creates an alarm that watches a metric.

        :param metric_namespace: The namespace of the metric.
        :param metric_name: The name of the metric.
        :param alarm_name: The name of the alarm.
```

```
        :param stat_type: The type of statistic the alarm watches.
        :param period: The period in which metric data are grouped to calculate
                       statistics.
        :param eval_periods: The number of periods that the metric must be over the
                             alarm threshold before the alarm is set into an alarmed
                             state.
        :param threshold: The threshold value to compare against the metric
statistic.
        :param comparison_op: The comparison operation used to compare the threshold
                              against the metric.
        :return: The newly created alarm.
        """
        try:
            metric = self.cloudwatch_resource.Metric(metric_namespace, metric_name)
            alarm = metric.put_alarm(
                AlarmName=alarm_name,
                Statistic=stat_type,
                Period=period,
                EvaluationPeriods=eval_periods,
                Threshold=threshold,
                ComparisonOperator=comparison_op,
            )
            logger.info(
                "Added alarm %s to track metric %s.%s.",
                alarm_name,
                metric_namespace,
                metric_name,
            )
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception(
                "Couldn't add alarm %s to metric %s.%s",
                alarm_name,
                metric_namespace,
                metric_name,
            )
            raise
        else:
            return alarm
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用PutMetricAlarm于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

删除警报

以下代码示例显示了如何删除 Amazon CloudWatch 警报。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class CloudWatchWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon CloudWatch functions."""

    def __init__(self, cloudwatch_resource):
        """
        :param cloudwatch_resource: A Boto3 CloudWatch resource.
        """
        self.cloudwatch_resource = cloudwatch_resource


    def delete_metric_alarms(self, metric_namespace, metric_name):
        """
        Deletes all of the alarms that are currently watching the specified metric.

        :param metric_namespace: The namespace of the metric.
        :param metric_name: The name of the metric.
        """
        try:
            metric = self.cloudwatch_resource.Metric(metric_namespace, metric_name)
            metric.alarms.delete()
            logger.info(
                "Deleted alarms for metric %s.%s.", metric_namespace, metric_name
            )
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception(
                "Couldn't delete alarms for metric %s.%s.",
                metric_namespace,
                metric_name,
            )
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteAlarms于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

为指标描述警报

以下代码示例显示了如何描述某个指标的 Amazon CloudWatch 警报。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class CloudWatchWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon CloudWatch functions."""

    def __init__(self, cloudwatch_resource):
        """
        :param cloudwatch_resource: A Boto3 CloudWatch resource.
        """
        self.cloudwatch_resource = cloudwatch_resource


    def get_metric_alarms(self, metric_namespace, metric_name):
        """
        Gets the alarms that are currently watching the specified metric.

        :param metric_namespace: The namespace of the metric.
        :param metric_name: The name of the metric.
        :returns: An iterator that yields the alarms.
        """
        metric = self.cloudwatch_resource.Metric(metric_namespace, metric_name)
        alarm_iter = metric.alarms.all()
        logger.info("Got alarms for metric %s.%s.", metric_namespace, metric_name)
        return alarm_iter
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeAlarmsForMetric于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

禁用警报操作

以下代码示例显示了如何禁用 Amazon CloudWatch 警报操作。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class CloudWatchWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon CloudWatch functions."""

    def __init__(self, cloudwatch_resource):
        """
        :param cloudwatch_resource: A Boto3 CloudWatch resource.
        """
        self.cloudwatch_resource = cloudwatch_resource


    def enable_alarm_actions(self, alarm_name, enable):
        """
        Enables or disables actions on the specified alarm. Alarm actions can be
        used to send notifications or automate responses when an alarm enters a
        particular state.

        :param alarm_name: The name of the alarm.
        :param enable: When True, actions are enabled for the alarm. Otherwise, they
                       disabled.
        """
        try:
            alarm = self.cloudwatch_resource.Alarm(alarm_name)
            if enable:
                alarm.enable_actions()
            else:
                alarm.disable_actions()
            logger.info(
```

```
                "%s actions for alarm %s.",
                "Enabled" if enable else "Disabled",
                alarm_name,
            )
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception(
                "Couldn't %s actions alarm %s.",
                "enable" if enable else "disable",
                alarm_name,
            )
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DisableAlarmActions于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

启用警报操作

以下代码示例显示了如何启用 Amazon CloudWatch 警报操作。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class CloudWatchWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon CloudWatch functions."""

    def __init__(self, cloudwatch_resource):
        """
        :param cloudwatch_resource: A Boto3 CloudWatch resource.
        """
        self.cloudwatch_resource = cloudwatch_resource


    def enable_alarm_actions(self, alarm_name, enable):
        """
        Enables or disables actions on the specified alarm. Alarm actions can be
```

```
        used to send notifications or automate responses when an alarm enters a
        particular state.

        :param alarm_name: The name of the alarm.
        :param enable: When True, actions are enabled for the alarm. Otherwise, they
                       disabled.
        """
        try:
            alarm = self.cloudwatch_resource.Alarm(alarm_name)
            if enable:
                alarm.enable_actions()
            else:
                alarm.disable_actions()
            logger.info(
                "%s actions for alarm %s.",
                "Enabled" if enable else "Disabled",
                alarm_name,
            )
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception(
                "Couldn't %s actions alarm %s.",
                "enable" if enable else "disable",
                alarm_name,
            )
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用EnableAlarmActions于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

获取指标统计数据

以下代码示例显示了如何获取 Amazon CloudWatch 指标统计数据。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class CloudWatchWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon CloudWatch functions."""

    def __init__(self, cloudwatch_resource):
        """
        :param cloudwatch_resource: A Boto3 CloudWatch resource.
        """
        self.cloudwatch_resource = cloudwatch_resource


    def get_metric_statistics(self, namespace, name, start, end, period,
 stat_types):
        """
        Gets statistics for a metric within a specified time span. Metrics are
 grouped
        into the specified period.

        :param namespace: The namespace of the metric.
        :param name: The name of the metric.
        :param start: The UTC start time of the time span to retrieve.
        :param end: The UTC end time of the time span to retrieve.
        :param period: The period, in seconds, in which to group metrics. The period
                       must match the granularity of the metric, which depends on
                       the metric's age. For example, metrics that are older than
                       three hours have a one-minute granularity, so the period must
                       be at least 60 and must be a multiple of 60.
        :param stat_types: The type of statistics to retrieve, such as average value
                           or maximum value.
        :return: The retrieved statistics for the metric.
        """
        try:
            metric = self.cloudwatch_resource.Metric(namespace, name)
            stats = metric.get_statistics(
                StartTime=start, EndTime=end, Period=period, Statistics=stat_types
            )
            logger.info(
                "Got %s statistics for %s.", len(stats["Datapoints"]),
 stats["Label"]
            )
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't get statistics for %s.%s.", namespace, name)
            raise
        else:
```

```
            return stats
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GetMetricStatistics于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

列出指标

以下代码示例显示如何列出 Amazon CloudWatch 指标的元数据。要获取指标的数据，请使用 GetMetricData 或 GetMetricStatistics 操作。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class CloudWatchWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon CloudWatch functions."""

    def __init__(self, cloudwatch_resource):
        """
        :param cloudwatch_resource: A Boto3 CloudWatch resource.
        """
        self.cloudwatch_resource = cloudwatch_resource


    def list_metrics(self, namespace, name, recent=False):
        """
        Gets the metrics within a namespace that have the specified name.
        If the metric has no dimensions, a single metric is returned.
        Otherwise, metrics for all dimensions are returned.

        :param namespace: The namespace of the metric.
        :param name: The name of the metric.
        :param recent: When True, only metrics that have been active in the last
                       three hours are returned.
        :return: An iterator that yields the retrieved metrics.
```

```
        """
        try:
            kwargs = {"Namespace": namespace, "MetricName": name}
            if recent:
                kwargs["RecentlyActive"] = "PT3H"  # List past 3 hours only
            metric_iter = self.cloudwatch_resource.metrics.filter(**kwargs)
            logger.info("Got metrics for %s.%s.", namespace, name)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't get metrics for %s.%s.", namespace, name)
            raise
        else:
            return metric_iter
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListMetrics于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

将一组数据放入指标

以下代码示例说明如何将一组数据放入 Amazon CloudWatch 指标。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class CloudWatchWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon CloudWatch functions."""

    def __init__(self, cloudwatch_resource):
        """
        :param cloudwatch_resource: A Boto3 CloudWatch resource.
        """
        self.cloudwatch_resource = cloudwatch_resource


    def put_metric_data_set(self, namespace, name, timestamp, unit, data_set):
        """
```

```
        Sends a set of data to CloudWatch for a metric. All of the data in the set
        have the same timestamp and unit.

        :param namespace: The namespace of the metric.
        :param name: The name of the metric.
        :param timestamp: The UTC timestamp for the metric.
        :param unit: The unit of the metric.
        :param data_set: The set of data to send. This set is a dictionary that
                         contains a list of values and a list of corresponding
counts.
                         The value and count lists must be the same length.
        """
        try:
            metric = self.cloudwatch_resource.Metric(namespace, name)
            metric.put_data(
                Namespace=namespace,
                MetricData=[
                    {
                        "MetricName": name,
                        "Timestamp": timestamp,
                        "Values": data_set["values"],
                        "Counts": data_set["counts"],
                        "Unit": unit,
                    }
                ],
            )
            logger.info("Put data set for metric %s.%s.", namespace, name)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't put data set for metric %s.%s.", namespace,
name)
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用PutMetricData于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

将数据放入指标

以下代码示例展示了如何将指标数据点发布到 Amazon CloudWatch。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class CloudWatchWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon CloudWatch functions."""

    def __init__(self, cloudwatch_resource):
        """
        :param cloudwatch_resource: A Boto3 CloudWatch resource.
        """
        self.cloudwatch_resource = cloudwatch_resource


    def put_metric_data(self, namespace, name, value, unit):
        """
        Sends a single data value to CloudWatch for a metric. This metric is given
        a timestamp of the current UTC time.

        :param namespace: The namespace of the metric.
        :param name: The name of the metric.
        :param value: The value of the metric.
        :param unit: The unit of the metric.
        """
        try:
            metric = self.cloudwatch_resource.Metric(namespace, name)
            metric.put_data(
                Namespace=namespace,
                MetricData=[{"MetricName": name, "Value": value, "Unit": unit}],
            )
            logger.info("Put data for metric %s.%s", namespace, name)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't put data for metric %s.%s", namespace, name)
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用PutMetricData于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

场景

管理指标和告警

以下代码示例显示了操作流程：

- 创建警报以监视 CloudWatch 指标。
- 将数据放入指标并触发告警。
- 从告警中获取数据。
- 删除告警。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

创建一个封装 CloudWatch 操作的类。

```
from datetime import datetime, timedelta
import logging
from pprint import pprint
import random
import time
import boto3
from botocore.exceptions import ClientError

logger = logging.getLogger(__name__)


class CloudWatchWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon CloudWatch functions."""

    def __init__(self, cloudwatch_resource):
        """
        :param cloudwatch_resource: A Boto3 CloudWatch resource.
        """
        self.cloudwatch_resource = cloudwatch_resource
```

```
    def put_metric_data_set(self, namespace, name, timestamp, unit, data_set):
        """
        Sends a set of data to CloudWatch for a metric. All of the data in the set
        have the same timestamp and unit.

        :param namespace: The namespace of the metric.
        :param name: The name of the metric.
        :param timestamp: The UTC timestamp for the metric.
        :param unit: The unit of the metric.
        :param data_set: The set of data to send. This set is a dictionary that
                         contains a list of values and a list of corresponding
counts.
                         The value and count lists must be the same length.
        """
        try:
            metric = self.cloudwatch_resource.Metric(namespace, name)
            metric.put_data(
                Namespace=namespace,
                MetricData=[
                    {
                        "MetricName": name,
                        "Timestamp": timestamp,
                        "Values": data_set["values"],
                        "Counts": data_set["counts"],
                        "Unit": unit,
                    }
                ],
            )
            logger.info("Put data set for metric %s.%s.", namespace, name)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't put data set for metric %s.%s.", namespace,
name)
            raise


    def create_metric_alarm(
        self,
        metric_namespace,
        metric_name,
        alarm_name,
        stat_type,
        period,
        eval_periods,
```

```
        threshold,
        comparison_op,
    ):
        """
        Creates an alarm that watches a metric.

        :param metric_namespace: The namespace of the metric.
        :param metric_name: The name of the metric.
        :param alarm_name: The name of the alarm.
        :param stat_type: The type of statistic the alarm watches.
        :param period: The period in which metric data are grouped to calculate
                       statistics.
        :param eval_periods: The number of periods that the metric must be over the
                             alarm threshold before the alarm is set into an alarmed
                             state.
        :param threshold: The threshold value to compare against the metric
statistic.
        :param comparison_op: The comparison operation used to compare the threshold
                              against the metric.
        :return: The newly created alarm.
        """
        try:
            metric = self.cloudwatch_resource.Metric(metric_namespace, metric_name)
            alarm = metric.put_alarm(
                AlarmName=alarm_name,
                Statistic=stat_type,
                Period=period,
                EvaluationPeriods=eval_periods,
                Threshold=threshold,
                ComparisonOperator=comparison_op,
            )
            logger.info(
                "Added alarm %s to track metric %s.%s.",
                alarm_name,
                metric_namespace,
                metric_name,
            )
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception(
                "Couldn't add alarm %s to metric %s.%s",
                alarm_name,
                metric_namespace,
                metric_name,
            )
```

```
            raise
        else:
            return alarm


    def put_metric_data(self, namespace, name, value, unit):
        """
        Sends a single data value to CloudWatch for a metric. This metric is given
        a timestamp of the current UTC time.

        :param namespace: The namespace of the metric.
        :param name: The name of the metric.
        :param value: The value of the metric.
        :param unit: The unit of the metric.
        """
        try:
            metric = self.cloudwatch_resource.Metric(namespace, name)
            metric.put_data(
                Namespace=namespace,
                MetricData=[{"MetricName": name, "Value": value, "Unit": unit}],
            )
            logger.info("Put data for metric %s.%s", namespace, name)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't put data for metric %s.%s", namespace, name)
            raise


    def get_metric_statistics(self, namespace, name, start, end, period,
stat_types):
        """
        Gets statistics for a metric within a specified time span. Metrics are
grouped
        into the specified period.

        :param namespace: The namespace of the metric.
        :param name: The name of the metric.
        :param start: The UTC start time of the time span to retrieve.
        :param end: The UTC end time of the time span to retrieve.
        :param period: The period, in seconds, in which to group metrics. The period
                       must match the granularity of the metric, which depends on
                       the metric's age. For example, metrics that are older than
                       three hours have a one-minute granularity, so the period must
                       be at least 60 and must be a multiple of 60.
        :param stat_types: The type of statistics to retrieve, such as average value
```

```
                            or maximum value.
        :return: The retrieved statistics for the metric.
        """
        try:
            metric = self.cloudwatch_resource.Metric(namespace, name)
            stats = metric.get_statistics(
                StartTime=start, EndTime=end, Period=period, Statistics=stat_types
            )
            logger.info(
                "Got %s statistics for %s.", len(stats["Datapoints"]),
stats["Label"]
            )
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't get statistics for %s.%s.", namespace, name)
            raise
        else:
            return stats


    def get_metric_alarms(self, metric_namespace, metric_name):
        """
        Gets the alarms that are currently watching the specified metric.

        :param metric_namespace: The namespace of the metric.
        :param metric_name: The name of the metric.
        :returns: An iterator that yields the alarms.
        """
        metric = self.cloudwatch_resource.Metric(metric_namespace, metric_name)
        alarm_iter = metric.alarms.all()
        logger.info("Got alarms for metric %s.%s.", metric_namespace, metric_name)
        return alarm_iter


    def delete_metric_alarms(self, metric_namespace, metric_name):
        """
        Deletes all of the alarms that are currently watching the specified metric.

        :param metric_namespace: The namespace of the metric.
        :param metric_name: The name of the metric.
        """
        try:
            metric = self.cloudwatch_resource.Metric(metric_namespace, metric_name)
            metric.alarms.delete()
            logger.info(
```

```
                "Deleted alarms for metric %s.%s.", metric_namespace, metric_name
            )
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception(
                "Couldn't delete alarms for metric %s.%s.",
                metric_namespace,
                metric_name,
            )
            raise
```

使用包装类将数据放入指标中，触发监控指标的告警，然后从告警中获取数据。

```
def usage_demo():
    print("-" * 88)
    print("Welcome to the Amazon CloudWatch metrics and alarms demo!")
    print("-" * 88)

    logging.basicConfig(level=logging.INFO, format="%(levelname)s: %(message)s")

    cw_wrapper = CloudWatchWrapper(boto3.resource("cloudwatch"))

    minutes = 20
    metric_namespace = "doc-example-metric"
    metric_name = "page_views"
    start = datetime.utcnow() - timedelta(minutes=minutes)
    print(
        f"Putting data into metric {metric_namespace}.{metric_name} spanning the "
        f"last {minutes} minutes."
    )
    for offset in range(0, minutes):
        stamp = start + timedelta(minutes=offset)
        cw_wrapper.put_metric_data_set(
            metric_namespace,
            metric_name,
            stamp,
            "Count",
            {
                "values": [
                    random.randint(bound, bound * 2)
                    for bound in range(offset + 1, offset + 11)
```

```
                ],
                "counts": [random.randint(1, offset + 1) for _ in range(10)],
            },
        )

    alarm_name = "high_page_views"
    period = 60
    eval_periods = 2
    print(f"Creating alarm {alarm_name} for metric {metric_name}.")
    alarm = cw_wrapper.create_metric_alarm(
        metric_namespace,
        metric_name,
        alarm_name,
        "Maximum",
        period,
        eval_periods,
        100,
        "GreaterThanThreshold",
    )
    print(f"Alarm ARN is {alarm.alarm_arn}.")
    print(f"Current alarm state is: {alarm.state_value}.")

    print(
        f"Sending data to trigger the alarm. This requires data over the threshold "
        f"for {eval_periods} periods of {period} seconds each."
    )
    while alarm.state_value == "INSUFFICIENT_DATA":
        print("Sending data for the metric.")
        cw_wrapper.put_metric_data(
            metric_namespace, metric_name, random.randint(100, 200), "Count"
        )
        alarm.load()
        print(f"Current alarm state is: {alarm.state_value}.")
        if alarm.state_value == "INSUFFICIENT_DATA":
            print(f"Waiting for {period} seconds...")
            time.sleep(period)
        else:
            print("Wait for a minute for eventual consistency of metric data.")
            time.sleep(period)
            if alarm.state_value == "OK":
                alarm.load()
                print(f"Current alarm state is: {alarm.state_value}.")

    print(
```

```
        f"Getting data for metric {metric_namespace}.{metric_name} during timespan "
        f"of {start} to {datetime.utcnow()} (times are UTC)."
    )
    stats = cw_wrapper.get_metric_statistics(
        metric_namespace,
        metric_name,
        start,
        datetime.utcnow(),
        60,
        ["Average", "Minimum", "Maximum"],
    )
    print(
        f"Got {len(stats['Datapoints'])} data points for metric "
        f"{metric_namespace}.{metric_name}."
    )
    pprint(sorted(stats["Datapoints"], key=lambda x: x["Timestamp"]))

    print(f"Getting alarms for metric {metric_name}.")
    alarms = cw_wrapper.get_metric_alarms(metric_namespace, metric_name)
    for alarm in alarms:
        print(f"Alarm {alarm.name} is currently in state {alarm.state_value}.")

    print(f"Deleting alarms for metric {metric_name}.")
    cw_wrapper.delete_metric_alarms(metric_namespace, metric_name)

    print("Thanks for watching!")
    print("-" * 88)
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - DeleteAlarms
  - DescribeAlarmsForMetric
  - DisableAlarmActions
  - EnableAlarmActions
  - GetMetricStatistics
  - ListMetrics
  - PutMetricAlarm
  - PutMetricData

CloudWatch 使用适用于 Python 的 SDK (Boto3) 记录示例

以下代码示例向您展示了如何使用 with Logs 来执行操作和实现常见场 CloudWatch 景。AWS SDK for Python (Boto3)

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作

操作

开始 Live Tail 会话

以下代码示例演示了如何为现有日志组/日志流启动 Live Tail 会话。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

包含所需的文件。

```
import boto3
import time
from datetime import datetime
```

启动 Live Tail 会话

```
    # Initialize the client
    client = boto3.client('logs')

    start_time = time.time()

    try:
        response = client.start_live_tail(
            logGroupIdentifiers=log_group_identifiers,
            logStreamNames=log_streams,
```

```
            logEventFilterPattern=filter_pattern
        )
        event_stream = response['responseStream']
        # Handle the events streamed back in the response
        for event in event_stream:
            # Set a timeout to close the stream.
            # This will end the Live Tail session.
            if (time.time() - start_time >= 10):
                event_stream.close()
                break
            # Handle when session is started
            if 'sessionStart' in event:
                session_start_event = event['sessionStart']
                print(session_start_event)
            # Handle when log event is given in a session update
            elif 'sessionUpdate' in event:
                log_events = event['sessionUpdate']['sessionResults']
                for log_event in log_events:
                    print('[{date}]
{log}'.format(date=datetime.fromtimestamp(log_event['timestamp']/1000),log=log_event['messa
            else:
                # On-stream exceptions are captured here
                raise RuntimeError(str(event))
    except Exception as e:
        print(e)
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用StartLiveTail于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 SDK for Python (Boto3) 的 Amazon Cognito 身份提供者示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) 与 Amazon Cognito 身份提供者结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作
- 场景

操作

确认用户

以下代码示例演示了如何确认 Amazon Cognito 用户。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class CognitoIdentityProviderWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon Cognito actions"""

    def __init__(self, cognito_idp_client, user_pool_id, client_id,
 client_secret=None):
        """
        :param cognito_idp_client: A Boto3 Amazon Cognito Identity Provider client.
        :param user_pool_id: The ID of an existing Amazon Cognito user pool.
        :param client_id: The ID of a client application registered with the user
 pool.
        :param client_secret: The client secret, if the client has a secret.
        """
        self.cognito_idp_client = cognito_idp_client
        self.user_pool_id = user_pool_id
        self.client_id = client_id
        self.client_secret = client_secret


    def confirm_user_sign_up(self, user_name, confirmation_code):
        """
        Confirms a previously created user. A user must be confirmed before they
        can sign in to Amazon Cognito.

        :param user_name: The name of the user to confirm.
```

```
        :param confirmation_code: The confirmation code sent to the user's
registered
                                  email address.
        :return: True when the confirmation succeeds.
        """
        try:
            kwargs = {
                "ClientId": self.client_id,
                "Username": user_name,
                "ConfirmationCode": confirmation_code,
            }
            if self.client_secret is not None:
                kwargs["SecretHash"] = self._secret_hash(user_name)
            self.cognito_idp_client.confirm_sign_up(**kwargs)
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't confirm sign up for %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                user_name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return True
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ConfirmSignUp于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

确认 MFA 设备可供跟踪

以下代码示例演示了如何确认 MFA 设备可通过 Amazon Cognito 进行跟踪。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class CognitoIdentityProviderWrapper:
```

```
    """Encapsulates Amazon Cognito actions"""

    def __init__(self, cognito_idp_client, user_pool_id, client_id,
client_secret=None):
        """
        :param cognito_idp_client: A Boto3 Amazon Cognito Identity Provider client.
        :param user_pool_id: The ID of an existing Amazon Cognito user pool.
        :param client_id: The ID of a client application registered with the user
pool.
        :param client_secret: The client secret, if the client has a secret.
        """
        self.cognito_idp_client = cognito_idp_client
        self.user_pool_id = user_pool_id
        self.client_id = client_id
        self.client_secret = client_secret


    def confirm_mfa_device(
        self,
        user_name,
        device_key,
        device_group_key,
        device_password,
        access_token,
        aws_srp,
    ):
        """
        Confirms an MFA device to be tracked by Amazon Cognito. When a device is
        tracked, its key and password can be used to sign in without requiring a new
        MFA code from the MFA application.

        :param user_name: The user that is associated with the device.
        :param device_key: The key of the device, returned by Amazon Cognito.
        :param device_group_key: The group key of the device, returned by Amazon
Cognito.
        :param device_password: The password that is associated with the device.
        :param access_token: The user's access token.
        :param aws_srp: A class that helps with Secure Remote Password (SRP)
                        calculations. The scenario associated with this example uses
                        the warrant package.
        :return: True when the user must confirm the device. Otherwise, False. When
                 False, the device is automatically confirmed and tracked.
        """
        srp_helper = aws_srp.AWSSRP(
```

```
            username=user_name,
            password=device_password,
            pool_id="_",
            client_id=self.client_id,
            client_secret=None,
            client=self.cognito_idp_client,
        )
        device_and_pw = f"{device_group_key}{device_key}:{device_password}"
        device_and_pw_hash = aws_srp.hash_sha256(device_and_pw.encode("utf-8"))
        salt = aws_srp.pad_hex(aws_srp.get_random(16))
        x_value = aws_srp.hex_to_long(aws_srp.hex_hash(salt + device_and_pw_hash))
        verifier = aws_srp.pad_hex(pow(srp_helper.val_g, x_value, srp_helper.big_n))
        device_secret_verifier_config = {
            "PasswordVerifier": base64.standard_b64encode(
                bytearray.fromhex(verifier)
            ).decode("utf-8"),
            "Salt":
base64.standard_b64encode(bytearray.fromhex(salt)).decode("utf-8"),
        }
        try:
            response = self.cognito_idp_client.confirm_device(
                AccessToken=access_token,
                DeviceKey=device_key,
                DeviceSecretVerifierConfig=device_secret_verifier_config,
            )
            user_confirm = response["UserConfirmationNecessary"]
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't confirm mfa device %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                device_key,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return user_confirm
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ConfirmDevice于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

获取令牌以将 MFA 应用程序与用户关联

以下代码示例演示了如何获取令牌，以将 MFA 应用程序与 Amazon Cognito 用户关联。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class CognitoIdentityProviderWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon Cognito actions"""

    def __init__(self, cognito_idp_client, user_pool_id, client_id,
 client_secret=None):
        """
        :param cognito_idp_client: A Boto3 Amazon Cognito Identity Provider client.
        :param user_pool_id: The ID of an existing Amazon Cognito user pool.
        :param client_id: The ID of a client application registered with the user
 pool.
        :param client_secret: The client secret, if the client has a secret.
        """
        self.cognito_idp_client = cognito_idp_client
        self.user_pool_id = user_pool_id
        self.client_id = client_id
        self.client_secret = client_secret


    def get_mfa_secret(self, session):
        """
        Gets a token that can be used to associate an MFA application with the user.

        :param session: Session information returned from a previous call to
 initiate
                        authentication.
        :return: An MFA token that can be used to set up an MFA application.
        """
        try:
            response =
 self.cognito_idp_client.associate_software_token(Session=session)
        except ClientError as err:
```

```
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't get MFA secret. Here's why: %s: %s",
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            response.pop("ResponseMetadata", None)
            return response
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用AssociateSoftwareToken于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

获取有关用户的信息

以下代码示例演示了如何获取有关 Amazon Cognito 用户的信息。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class CognitoIdentityProviderWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon Cognito actions"""

    def __init__(self, cognito_idp_client, user_pool_id, client_id,
 client_secret=None):
        """
        :param cognito_idp_client: A Boto3 Amazon Cognito Identity Provider client.
        :param user_pool_id: The ID of an existing Amazon Cognito user pool.
        :param client_id: The ID of a client application registered with the user
 pool.
        :param client_secret: The client secret, if the client has a secret.
        """
        self.cognito_idp_client = cognito_idp_client
        self.user_pool_id = user_pool_id
        self.client_id = client_id
```

```
        self.client_secret = client_secret


    def sign_up_user(self, user_name, password, user_email):
        """
        Signs up a new user with Amazon Cognito. This action prompts Amazon Cognito
        to send an email to the specified email address. The email contains a code
that
        can be used to confirm the user.

        When the user already exists, the user status is checked to determine
whether
        the user has been confirmed.

        :param user_name: The user name that identifies the new user.
        :param password: The password for the new user.
        :param user_email: The email address for the new user.
        :return: True when the user is already confirmed with Amazon Cognito.
                 Otherwise, false.
        """
        try:
            kwargs = {
                "ClientId": self.client_id,
                "Username": user_name,
                "Password": password,
                "UserAttributes": [{"Name": "email", "Value": user_email}],
            }
            if self.client_secret is not None:
                kwargs["SecretHash"] = self._secret_hash(user_name)
            response = self.cognito_idp_client.sign_up(**kwargs)
            confirmed = response["UserConfirmed"]
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "UsernameExistsException":
                response = self.cognito_idp_client.admin_get_user(
                    UserPoolId=self.user_pool_id, Username=user_name
                )
                logger.warning(
                    "User %s exists and is %s.", user_name, response["UserStatus"]
                )
                confirmed = response["UserStatus"] == "CONFIRMED"
            else:
                logger.error(
                    "Couldn't sign up %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                    user_name,
```

```
                    err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                    err.response["Error"]["Message"],
                )
                raise
        return confirmed
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用AdminGetUser于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

列出用户

以下代码示例演示了如何列出 Amazon Cognito 用户。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class CognitoIdentityProviderWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon Cognito actions"""

    def __init__(self, cognito_idp_client, user_pool_id, client_id,
 client_secret=None):
        """
        :param cognito_idp_client: A Boto3 Amazon Cognito Identity Provider client.
        :param user_pool_id: The ID of an existing Amazon Cognito user pool.
        :param client_id: The ID of a client application registered with the user
 pool.
        :param client_secret: The client secret, if the client has a secret.
        """
        self.cognito_idp_client = cognito_idp_client
        self.user_pool_id = user_pool_id
        self.client_id = client_id
        self.client_secret = client_secret


    def list_users(self):
        """
```

```
        Returns a list of the users in the current user pool.

        :return: The list of users.
        """
        try:
            response =
self.cognito_idp_client.list_users(UserPoolId=self.user_pool_id)
            users = response["Users"]
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't list users for %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                self.user_pool_id,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return users
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListUsers于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

重新发送确认码

以下代码示例演示了如何重新发送 Amazon Cognito 确认码。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class CognitoIdentityProviderWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon Cognito actions"""

    def __init__(self, cognito_idp_client, user_pool_id, client_id,
client_secret=None):
        """
        :param cognito_idp_client: A Boto3 Amazon Cognito Identity Provider client.
```

```
        :param user_pool_id: The ID of an existing Amazon Cognito user pool.
        :param client_id: The ID of a client application registered with the user
pool.
        :param client_secret: The client secret, if the client has a secret.
        """
        self.cognito_idp_client = cognito_idp_client
        self.user_pool_id = user_pool_id
        self.client_id = client_id
        self.client_secret = client_secret


    def resend_confirmation(self, user_name):
        """
        Prompts Amazon Cognito to resend an email with a new confirmation code.

        :param user_name: The name of the user who will receive the email.
        :return: Delivery information about where the email is sent.
        """
        try:
            kwargs = {"ClientId": self.client_id, "Username": user_name}
            if self.client_secret is not None:
                kwargs["SecretHash"] = self._secret_hash(user_name)
            response = self.cognito_idp_client.resend_confirmation_code(**kwargs)
            delivery = response["CodeDeliveryDetails"]
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't resend confirmation to %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                user_name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return delivery
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ResendConfirmationCode于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

响应 SRP 身份验证质询

以下代码示例演示了如何响应 Amazon Cognito SRP 身份验证质询。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

登录跟踪的设备。要完成登录，客户端必须正确响应安全远程密码 (SRP) 质询。

```
class CognitoIdentityProviderWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon Cognito actions"""

    def __init__(self, cognito_idp_client, user_pool_id, client_id,
 client_secret=None):
        """
        :param cognito_idp_client: A Boto3 Amazon Cognito Identity Provider client.
        :param user_pool_id: The ID of an existing Amazon Cognito user pool.
        :param client_id: The ID of a client application registered with the user
 pool.
        :param client_secret: The client secret, if the client has a secret.
        """
        self.cognito_idp_client = cognito_idp_client
        self.user_pool_id = user_pool_id
        self.client_id = client_id
        self.client_secret = client_secret


    def sign_in_with_tracked_device(
        self,
        user_name,
        password,
        device_key,
        device_group_key,
        device_password,
        aws_srp,
    ):
        """
        Signs in to Amazon Cognito as a user who has a tracked device. Signing in
        with a tracked device lets a user sign in without entering a new MFA code.

        Signing in with a tracked device requires that the client respond to the SRP
        protocol. The scenario associated with this example uses the warrant package
```

```
        to help with SRP calculations.

        For more information on SRP, see https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/
Secure_Remote_Password_protocol.

        :param user_name: The user that is associated with the device.
        :param password: The user's password.
        :param device_key: The key of a tracked device.
        :param device_group_key: The group key of a tracked device.
        :param device_password: The password that is associated with the device.
        :param aws_srp: A class that helps with SRP calculations. The scenario
                        associated with this example uses the warrant package.
        :return: The result of the authentication. When successful, this contains an
                 access token for the user.
        """
        try:
            srp_helper = aws_srp.AWSSRP(
                username=user_name,
                password=device_password,
                pool_id="_",
                client_id=self.client_id,
                client_secret=None,
                client=self.cognito_idp_client,
            )

            response_init = self.cognito_idp_client.initiate_auth(
                ClientId=self.client_id,
                AuthFlow="USER_PASSWORD_AUTH",
                AuthParameters={
                    "USERNAME": user_name,
                    "PASSWORD": password,
                    "DEVICE_KEY": device_key,
                },
            )
            if response_init["ChallengeName"] != "DEVICE_SRP_AUTH":
                raise RuntimeError(
                    f"Expected DEVICE_SRP_AUTH challenge but got
 {response_init['ChallengeName']}."
                )

            auth_params = srp_helper.get_auth_params()
            auth_params["DEVICE_KEY"] = device_key
            response_auth = self.cognito_idp_client.respond_to_auth_challenge(
                ClientId=self.client_id,
```

```
                ChallengeName="DEVICE_SRP_AUTH",
                ChallengeResponses=auth_params,
            )
            if response_auth["ChallengeName"] != "DEVICE_PASSWORD_VERIFIER":
                raise RuntimeError(
                    f"Expected DEVICE_PASSWORD_VERIFIER challenge but got "
                    f"{response_init['ChallengeName']}."
                )

            challenge_params = response_auth["ChallengeParameters"]
            challenge_params["USER_ID_FOR_SRP"] = device_group_key + device_key
            cr = srp_helper.process_challenge(challenge_params, {"USERNAME":
user_name})
            cr["USERNAME"] = user_name
            cr["DEVICE_KEY"] = device_key
            response_verifier = self.cognito_idp_client.respond_to_auth_challenge(
                ClientId=self.client_id,
                ChallengeName="DEVICE_PASSWORD_VERIFIER",
                ChallengeResponses=cr,
            )
            auth_tokens = response_verifier["AuthenticationResult"]
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't start client sign in for %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                user_name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return auth_tokens
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用RespondToAuthChallenge于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

响应身份验证质询

以下代码示例演示了如何响应 Amazon Cognito 身份验证质询。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

通过提供关联的 MFA 应用程序生成的代码来响应 MFA 质询。

```
class CognitoIdentityProviderWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon Cognito actions"""

    def __init__(self, cognito_idp_client, user_pool_id, client_id,
 client_secret=None):
        """
        :param cognito_idp_client: A Boto3 Amazon Cognito Identity Provider client.
        :param user_pool_id: The ID of an existing Amazon Cognito user pool.
        :param client_id: The ID of a client application registered with the user
 pool.
        :param client_secret: The client secret, if the client has a secret.
        """
        self.cognito_idp_client = cognito_idp_client
        self.user_pool_id = user_pool_id
        self.client_id = client_id
        self.client_secret = client_secret


    def respond_to_mfa_challenge(self, user_name, session, mfa_code):
        """
        Responds to a challenge for an MFA code. This completes the second step of
        a two-factor sign-in. When sign-in is successful, it returns an access token
        that can be used to get AWS credentials from Amazon Cognito.

        :param user_name: The name of the user who is signing in.
        :param session: Session information returned from a previous call to
 initiate
                        authentication.
        :param mfa_code: A code generated by the associated MFA application.
        :return: The result of the authentication. When successful, this contains an
                 access token for the user.
        """
        try:
```

```
            kwargs = {
                "UserPoolId": self.user_pool_id,
                "ClientId": self.client_id,
                "ChallengeName": "SOFTWARE_TOKEN_MFA",
                "Session": session,
                "ChallengeResponses": {
                    "USERNAME": user_name,
                    "SOFTWARE_TOKEN_MFA_CODE": mfa_code,
                },
            }
            if self.client_secret is not None:
                kwargs["ChallengeResponses"]["SECRET_HASH"] = self._secret_hash(
                    user_name
                )
            response =
self.cognito_idp_client.admin_respond_to_auth_challenge(**kwargs)
            auth_result = response["AuthenticationResult"]
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "ExpiredCodeException":
                logger.warning(
                    "Your MFA code has expired or has been used already. You might
have "
                    "to wait a few seconds until your app shows you a new code."
                )
            else:
                logger.error(
                    "Couldn't respond to mfa challenge for %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                    user_name,
                    err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                    err.response["Error"]["Message"],
                )
                raise
        else:
            return auth_result
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用AdminRespondToAuthChallenge于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

注册用户

以下代码示例演示了如何向 Amazon Cognito 注册用户。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class CognitoIdentityProviderWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon Cognito actions"""

    def __init__(self, cognito_idp_client, user_pool_id, client_id,
 client_secret=None):
        """
        :param cognito_idp_client: A Boto3 Amazon Cognito Identity Provider client.
        :param user_pool_id: The ID of an existing Amazon Cognito user pool.
        :param client_id: The ID of a client application registered with the user
 pool.
        :param client_secret: The client secret, if the client has a secret.
        """
        self.cognito_idp_client = cognito_idp_client
        self.user_pool_id = user_pool_id
        self.client_id = client_id
        self.client_secret = client_secret


    def sign_up_user(self, user_name, password, user_email):
        """
        Signs up a new user with Amazon Cognito. This action prompts Amazon Cognito
        to send an email to the specified email address. The email contains a code
 that
        can be used to confirm the user.

        When the user already exists, the user status is checked to determine
 whether
        the user has been confirmed.

        :param user_name: The user name that identifies the new user.
        :param password: The password for the new user.
        :param user_email: The email address for the new user.
        :return: True when the user is already confirmed with Amazon Cognito.
                 Otherwise, false.
```

```
        """
        try:
            kwargs = {
                "ClientId": self.client_id,
                "Username": user_name,
                "Password": password,
                "UserAttributes": [{"Name": "email", "Value": user_email}],
            }
            if self.client_secret is not None:
                kwargs["SecretHash"] = self._secret_hash(user_name)
            response = self.cognito_idp_client.sign_up(**kwargs)
            confirmed = response["UserConfirmed"]
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "UsernameExistsException":
                response = self.cognito_idp_client.admin_get_user(
                    UserPoolId=self.user_pool_id, Username=user_name
                )
                logger.warning(
                    "User %s exists and is %s.", user_name, response["UserStatus"]
                )
                confirmed = response["UserStatus"] == "CONFIRMED"
            else:
                logger.error(
                    "Couldn't sign up %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                    user_name,
                    err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                    err.response["Error"]["Message"],
                )
                raise
        return confirmed
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用SignUp于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

开始身份验证

以下代码示例演示了如何通过 Amazon Cognito 开始身份验证。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

此示例显示如何使用被跟踪设备开始身份验证。要完成登录，客户端必须正确响应安全远程密码（SRP）质询。

```
class CognitoIdentityProviderWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon Cognito actions"""

    def __init__(self, cognito_idp_client, user_pool_id, client_id,
 client_secret=None):
        """
        :param cognito_idp_client: A Boto3 Amazon Cognito Identity Provider client.
        :param user_pool_id: The ID of an existing Amazon Cognito user pool.
        :param client_id: The ID of a client application registered with the user
 pool.
        :param client_secret: The client secret, if the client has a secret.
        """
        self.cognito_idp_client = cognito_idp_client
        self.user_pool_id = user_pool_id
        self.client_id = client_id
        self.client_secret = client_secret


    def sign_in_with_tracked_device(
        self,
        user_name,
        password,
        device_key,
        device_group_key,
        device_password,
        aws_srp,
    ):
        """
        Signs in to Amazon Cognito as a user who has a tracked device. Signing in
        with a tracked device lets a user sign in without entering a new MFA code.
```

```
        Signing in with a tracked device requires that the client respond to the SRP
        protocol. The scenario associated with this example uses the warrant package
        to help with SRP calculations.

        For more information on SRP, see https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/
Secure_Remote_Password_protocol.

        :param user_name: The user that is associated with the device.
        :param password: The user's password.
        :param device_key: The key of a tracked device.
        :param device_group_key: The group key of a tracked device.
        :param device_password: The password that is associated with the device.
        :param aws_srp: A class that helps with SRP calculations. The scenario
                        associated with this example uses the warrant package.
        :return: The result of the authentication. When successful, this contains an
                 access token for the user.
        """
        try:
            srp_helper = aws_srp.AWSSRP(
                username=user_name,
                password=device_password,
                pool_id="_",
                client_id=self.client_id,
                client_secret=None,
                client=self.cognito_idp_client,
            )

            response_init = self.cognito_idp_client.initiate_auth(
                ClientId=self.client_id,
                AuthFlow="USER_PASSWORD_AUTH",
                AuthParameters={
                    "USERNAME": user_name,
                    "PASSWORD": password,
                    "DEVICE_KEY": device_key,
                },
            )
            if response_init["ChallengeName"] != "DEVICE_SRP_AUTH":
                raise RuntimeError(
                    f"Expected DEVICE_SRP_AUTH challenge but got
 {response_init['ChallengeName']}."
                )

            auth_params = srp_helper.get_auth_params()
            auth_params["DEVICE_KEY"] = device_key
```

```
            response_auth = self.cognito_idp_client.respond_to_auth_challenge(
                ClientId=self.client_id,
                ChallengeName="DEVICE_SRP_AUTH",
                ChallengeResponses=auth_params,
            )
            if response_auth["ChallengeName"] != "DEVICE_PASSWORD_VERIFIER":
                raise RuntimeError(
                    f"Expected DEVICE_PASSWORD_VERIFIER challenge but got "
                    f"{response_init['ChallengeName']}."
                )

            challenge_params = response_auth["ChallengeParameters"]
            challenge_params["USER_ID_FOR_SRP"] = device_group_key + device_key
            cr = srp_helper.process_challenge(challenge_params, {"USERNAME":
user_name})
            cr["USERNAME"] = user_name
            cr["DEVICE_KEY"] = device_key
            response_verifier = self.cognito_idp_client.respond_to_auth_challenge(
                ClientId=self.client_id,
                ChallengeName="DEVICE_PASSWORD_VERIFIER",
                ChallengeResponses=cr,
            )
            auth_tokens = response_verifier["AuthenticationResult"]
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't start client sign in for %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                user_name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return auth_tokens
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用InitiateAuth于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用管理员凭证开始身份验证

以下代码示例演示了如何使用 Amazon Cognito 和管理员凭证开始身份验证。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class CognitoIdentityProviderWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon Cognito actions"""

    def __init__(self, cognito_idp_client, user_pool_id, client_id,
 client_secret=None):
        """
        :param cognito_idp_client: A Boto3 Amazon Cognito Identity Provider client.
        :param user_pool_id: The ID of an existing Amazon Cognito user pool.
        :param client_id: The ID of a client application registered with the user
 pool.
        :param client_secret: The client secret, if the client has a secret.
        """
        self.cognito_idp_client = cognito_idp_client
        self.user_pool_id = user_pool_id
        self.client_id = client_id
        self.client_secret = client_secret


    def start_sign_in(self, user_name, password):
        """
        Starts the sign-in process for a user by using administrator credentials.
        This method of signing in is appropriate for code running on a secure
 server.

        If the user pool is configured to require MFA and this is the first sign-in
        for the user, Amazon Cognito returns a challenge response to set up an
        MFA application. When this occurs, this function gets an MFA secret from
        Amazon Cognito and returns it to the caller.

        :param user_name: The name of the user to sign in.
        :param password: The user's password.
        :return: The result of the sign-in attempt. When sign-in is successful, this
                 returns an access token that can be used to get AWS credentials.
 Otherwise,
```

```
                 Amazon Cognito returns a challenge to set up an MFA application,
                 or a challenge to enter an MFA code from a registered MFA
application.
        """
        try:
            kwargs = {
                "UserPoolId": self.user_pool_id,
                "ClientId": self.client_id,
                "AuthFlow": "ADMIN_USER_PASSWORD_AUTH",
                "AuthParameters": {"USERNAME": user_name, "PASSWORD": password},
            }
            if self.client_secret is not None:
                kwargs["AuthParameters"]["SECRET_HASH"] =
self._secret_hash(user_name)
            response = self.cognito_idp_client.admin_initiate_auth(**kwargs)
            challenge_name = response.get("ChallengeName", None)
            if challenge_name == "MFA_SETUP":
                if (
                    "SOFTWARE_TOKEN_MFA"
                    in response["ChallengeParameters"]["MFAS_CAN_SETUP"]
                ):
                    response.update(self.get_mfa_secret(response["Session"]))
                else:
                    raise RuntimeError(
                        "The user pool requires MFA setup, but the user pool is not
"
                        "configured for TOTP MFA. This example requires TOTP MFA."
                    )
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't start sign in for %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                user_name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            response.pop("ResponseMetadata", None)
            return response
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用AdminInitiateAuth于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

向用户验证 MFA 应用程序

以下代码示例演示了如何向 Amazon Cognito 用户验证 MFA 应用程序。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class CognitoIdentityProviderWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon Cognito actions"""

    def __init__(self, cognito_idp_client, user_pool_id, client_id,
 client_secret=None):
        """
        :param cognito_idp_client: A Boto3 Amazon Cognito Identity Provider client.
        :param user_pool_id: The ID of an existing Amazon Cognito user pool.
        :param client_id: The ID of a client application registered with the user
 pool.
        :param client_secret: The client secret, if the client has a secret.
        """
        self.cognito_idp_client = cognito_idp_client
        self.user_pool_id = user_pool_id
        self.client_id = client_id
        self.client_secret = client_secret


    def verify_mfa(self, session, user_code):
        """
        Verify a new MFA application that is associated with a user.

        :param session: Session information returned from a previous call to
 initiate
                        authentication.
        :param user_code: A code generated by the associated MFA application.
        :return: Status that indicates whether the MFA application is verified.
        """
        try:
            response = self.cognito_idp_client.verify_software_token(
                Session=session, UserCode=user_code
```

```
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't verify MFA. Here's why: %s: %s",
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            response.pop("ResponseMetadata", None)
            return response
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用VerifySoftwareToken于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

场景

向需要 MFA 的用户池注册用户

以下代码示例演示了操作流程：

- 使用用户名、密码和电子邮件地址注册和确认用户。
- 通过将 MFA 应用程序与用户关联来设置多重身份验证。
- 使用密码和 MFA 代码登录。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

创建一个包含场景中使用的 Amazon Cognito 函数的类。

```
class CognitoIdentityProviderWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon Cognito actions"""
```

```
    def __init__(self, cognito_idp_client, user_pool_id, client_id,
client_secret=None):
        """
        :param cognito_idp_client: A Boto3 Amazon Cognito Identity Provider client.
        :param user_pool_id: The ID of an existing Amazon Cognito user pool.
        :param client_id: The ID of a client application registered with the user
pool.
        :param client_secret: The client secret, if the client has a secret.
        """
        self.cognito_idp_client = cognito_idp_client
        self.user_pool_id = user_pool_id
        self.client_id = client_id
        self.client_secret = client_secret


    def _secret_hash(self, user_name):
        """
        Calculates a secret hash from a user name and a client secret.

        :param user_name: The user name to use when calculating the hash.
        :return: The secret hash.
        """
        key = self.client_secret.encode()
        msg = bytes(user_name + self.client_id, "utf-8")
        secret_hash = base64.b64encode(
            hmac.new(key, msg, digestmod=hashlib.sha256).digest()
        ).decode()
        logger.info("Made secret hash for %s: %s.", user_name, secret_hash)
        return secret_hash

    def sign_up_user(self, user_name, password, user_email):
        """
        Signs up a new user with Amazon Cognito. This action prompts Amazon Cognito
        to send an email to the specified email address. The email contains a code
that
        can be used to confirm the user.

        When the user already exists, the user status is checked to determine
whether
        the user has been confirmed.

        :param user_name: The user name that identifies the new user.
        :param password: The password for the new user.
        :param user_email: The email address for the new user.
```

```
        :return: True when the user is already confirmed with Amazon Cognito.
                 Otherwise, false.
        """
        try:
            kwargs = {
                "ClientId": self.client_id,
                "Username": user_name,
                "Password": password,
                "UserAttributes": [{"Name": "email", "Value": user_email}],
            }
            if self.client_secret is not None:
                kwargs["SecretHash"] = self._secret_hash(user_name)
            response = self.cognito_idp_client.sign_up(**kwargs)
            confirmed = response["UserConfirmed"]
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "UsernameExistsException":
                response = self.cognito_idp_client.admin_get_user(
                    UserPoolId=self.user_pool_id, Username=user_name
                )
                logger.warning(
                    "User %s exists and is %s.", user_name, response["UserStatus"]
                )
                confirmed = response["UserStatus"] == "CONFIRMED"
            else:
                logger.error(
                    "Couldn't sign up %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                    user_name,
                    err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                    err.response["Error"]["Message"],
                )
                raise
        return confirmed


    def resend_confirmation(self, user_name):
        """
        Prompts Amazon Cognito to resend an email with a new confirmation code.

        :param user_name: The name of the user who will receive the email.
        :return: Delivery information about where the email is sent.
        """
        try:
            kwargs = {"ClientId": self.client_id, "Username": user_name}
            if self.client_secret is not None:
```

```
                kwargs["SecretHash"] = self._secret_hash(user_name)
            response = self.cognito_idp_client.resend_confirmation_code(**kwargs)
            delivery = response["CodeDeliveryDetails"]
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't resend confirmation to %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                user_name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return delivery


    def confirm_user_sign_up(self, user_name, confirmation_code):
        """
        Confirms a previously created user. A user must be confirmed before they
        can sign in to Amazon Cognito.

        :param user_name: The name of the user to confirm.
        :param confirmation_code: The confirmation code sent to the user's
registered
                                  email address.
        :return: True when the confirmation succeeds.
        """
        try:
            kwargs = {
                "ClientId": self.client_id,
                "Username": user_name,
                "ConfirmationCode": confirmation_code,
            }
            if self.client_secret is not None:
                kwargs["SecretHash"] = self._secret_hash(user_name)
            self.cognito_idp_client.confirm_sign_up(**kwargs)
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't confirm sign up for %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                user_name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
```

```
            return True


    def list_users(self):
        """
        Returns a list of the users in the current user pool.

        :return: The list of users.
        """
        try:
            response =
self.cognito_idp_client.list_users(UserPoolId=self.user_pool_id)
            users = response["Users"]
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't list users for %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                self.user_pool_id,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return users


    def start_sign_in(self, user_name, password):
        """
        Starts the sign-in process for a user by using administrator credentials.
        This method of signing in is appropriate for code running on a secure
server.

        If the user pool is configured to require MFA and this is the first sign-in
        for the user, Amazon Cognito returns a challenge response to set up an
        MFA application. When this occurs, this function gets an MFA secret from
        Amazon Cognito and returns it to the caller.

        :param user_name: The name of the user to sign in.
        :param password: The user's password.
        :return: The result of the sign-in attempt. When sign-in is successful, this
                 returns an access token that can be used to get AWS credentials.
Otherwise,
                 Amazon Cognito returns a challenge to set up an MFA application,
                 or a challenge to enter an MFA code from a registered MFA
application.
```

```
        """
        try:
            kwargs = {
                "UserPoolId": self.user_pool_id,
                "ClientId": self.client_id,
                "AuthFlow": "ADMIN_USER_PASSWORD_AUTH",
                "AuthParameters": {"USERNAME": user_name, "PASSWORD": password},
            }
            if self.client_secret is not None:
                kwargs["AuthParameters"]["SECRET_HASH"] =
self._secret_hash(user_name)
            response = self.cognito_idp_client.admin_initiate_auth(**kwargs)
            challenge_name = response.get("ChallengeName", None)
            if challenge_name == "MFA_SETUP":
                if (
                    "SOFTWARE_TOKEN_MFA"
                    in response["ChallengeParameters"]["MFAS_CAN_SETUP"]
                ):
                    response.update(self.get_mfa_secret(response["Session"]))
                else:
                    raise RuntimeError(
                        "The user pool requires MFA setup, but the user pool is not
"
                        "configured for TOTP MFA. This example requires TOTP MFA."
                    )
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't start sign in for %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                user_name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            response.pop("ResponseMetadata", None)
            return response


    def get_mfa_secret(self, session):
        """
        Gets a token that can be used to associate an MFA application with the user.

        :param session: Session information returned from a previous call to
initiate
```

```
                        authentication.
        :return: An MFA token that can be used to set up an MFA application.
        """
        try:
            response =
self.cognito_idp_client.associate_software_token(Session=session)
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't get MFA secret. Here's why: %s: %s",
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            response.pop("ResponseMetadata", None)
            return response


    def verify_mfa(self, session, user_code):
        """
        Verify a new MFA application that is associated with a user.

        :param session: Session information returned from a previous call to
initiate
                        authentication.
        :param user_code: A code generated by the associated MFA application.
        :return: Status that indicates whether the MFA application is verified.
        """
        try:
            response = self.cognito_idp_client.verify_software_token(
                Session=session, UserCode=user_code
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't verify MFA. Here's why: %s: %s",
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            response.pop("ResponseMetadata", None)
            return response
```

```
    def respond_to_mfa_challenge(self, user_name, session, mfa_code):
        """
        Responds to a challenge for an MFA code. This completes the second step of
        a two-factor sign-in. When sign-in is successful, it returns an access token
        that can be used to get AWS credentials from Amazon Cognito.

        :param user_name: The name of the user who is signing in.
        :param session: Session information returned from a previous call to
initiate
                        authentication.
        :param mfa_code: A code generated by the associated MFA application.
        :return: The result of the authentication. When successful, this contains an
                 access token for the user.
        """
        try:
            kwargs = {
                "UserPoolId": self.user_pool_id,
                "ClientId": self.client_id,
                "ChallengeName": "SOFTWARE_TOKEN_MFA",
                "Session": session,
                "ChallengeResponses": {
                    "USERNAME": user_name,
                    "SOFTWARE_TOKEN_MFA_CODE": mfa_code,
                },
            }
            if self.client_secret is not None:
                kwargs["ChallengeResponses"]["SECRET_HASH"] = self._secret_hash(
                    user_name
                )
            response =
self.cognito_idp_client.admin_respond_to_auth_challenge(**kwargs)
            auth_result = response["AuthenticationResult"]
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "ExpiredCodeException":
                logger.warning(
                    "Your MFA code has expired or has been used already. You might
have "
                    "to wait a few seconds until your app shows you a new code."
                )
            else:
                logger.error(
                    "Couldn't respond to mfa challenge for %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                    user_name,
                    err.response["Error"]["Code"],
```

```
                    err.response["Error"]["Message"],
                )
                raise
        else:
            return auth_result


    def confirm_mfa_device(
        self,
        user_name,
        device_key,
        device_group_key,
        device_password,
        access_token,
        aws_srp,
    ):
        """
        Confirms an MFA device to be tracked by Amazon Cognito. When a device is
        tracked, its key and password can be used to sign in without requiring a new
        MFA code from the MFA application.

        :param user_name: The user that is associated with the device.
        :param device_key: The key of the device, returned by Amazon Cognito.
        :param device_group_key: The group key of the device, returned by Amazon
Cognito.
        :param device_password: The password that is associated with the device.
        :param access_token: The user's access token.
        :param aws_srp: A class that helps with Secure Remote Password (SRP)
                        calculations. The scenario associated with this example uses
                        the warrant package.
        :return: True when the user must confirm the device. Otherwise, False. When
                 False, the device is automatically confirmed and tracked.
        """
        srp_helper = aws_srp.AWSSRP(
            username=user_name,
            password=device_password,
            pool_id="_",
            client_id=self.client_id,
            client_secret=None,
            client=self.cognito_idp_client,
        )
        device_and_pw = f"{device_group_key}{device_key}:{device_password}"
        device_and_pw_hash = aws_srp.hash_sha256(device_and_pw.encode("utf-8"))
        salt = aws_srp.pad_hex(aws_srp.get_random(16))
```

```
        x_value = aws_srp.hex_to_long(aws_srp.hex_hash(salt + device_and_pw_hash))
        verifier = aws_srp.pad_hex(pow(srp_helper.val_g, x_value, srp_helper.big_n))
        device_secret_verifier_config = {
            "PasswordVerifier": base64.standard_b64encode(
                bytearray.fromhex(verifier)
            ).decode("utf-8"),
            "Salt":
base64.standard_b64encode(bytearray.fromhex(salt)).decode("utf-8"),
        }
        try:
            response = self.cognito_idp_client.confirm_device(
                AccessToken=access_token,
                DeviceKey=device_key,
                DeviceSecretVerifierConfig=device_secret_verifier_config,
            )
            user_confirm = response["UserConfirmationNecessary"]
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't confirm mfa device %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                device_key,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return user_confirm


    def sign_in_with_tracked_device(
        self,
        user_name,
        password,
        device_key,
        device_group_key,
        device_password,
        aws_srp,
    ):
        """
        Signs in to Amazon Cognito as a user who has a tracked device. Signing in
        with a tracked device lets a user sign in without entering a new MFA code.

        Signing in with a tracked device requires that the client respond to the SRP
        protocol. The scenario associated with this example uses the warrant package
        to help with SRP calculations.
```

```
        For more information on SRP, see https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/
Secure_Remote_Password_protocol.

        :param user_name: The user that is associated with the device.
        :param password: The user's password.
        :param device_key: The key of a tracked device.
        :param device_group_key: The group key of a tracked device.
        :param device_password: The password that is associated with the device.
        :param aws_srp: A class that helps with SRP calculations. The scenario
                        associated with this example uses the warrant package.
        :return: The result of the authentication. When successful, this contains an
                 access token for the user.
        """
        try:
            srp_helper = aws_srp.AWSSRP(
                username=user_name,
                password=device_password,
                pool_id="_",
                client_id=self.client_id,
                client_secret=None,
                client=self.cognito_idp_client,
            )

            response_init = self.cognito_idp_client.initiate_auth(
                ClientId=self.client_id,
                AuthFlow="USER_PASSWORD_AUTH",
                AuthParameters={
                    "USERNAME": user_name,
                    "PASSWORD": password,
                    "DEVICE_KEY": device_key,
                },
            )
            if response_init["ChallengeName"] != "DEVICE_SRP_AUTH":
                raise RuntimeError(
                    f"Expected DEVICE_SRP_AUTH challenge but got
 {response_init['ChallengeName']}."
                )

            auth_params = srp_helper.get_auth_params()
            auth_params["DEVICE_KEY"] = device_key
            response_auth = self.cognito_idp_client.respond_to_auth_challenge(
                ClientId=self.client_id,
                ChallengeName="DEVICE_SRP_AUTH",
```

```
                ChallengeResponses=auth_params,
            )
            if response_auth["ChallengeName"] != "DEVICE_PASSWORD_VERIFIER":
                raise RuntimeError(
                    f"Expected DEVICE_PASSWORD_VERIFIER challenge but got "
                    f"{response_init['ChallengeName']}."
                )

            challenge_params = response_auth["ChallengeParameters"]
            challenge_params["USER_ID_FOR_SRP"] = device_group_key + device_key
            cr = srp_helper.process_challenge(challenge_params, {"USERNAME":
 user_name})
            cr["USERNAME"] = user_name
            cr["DEVICE_KEY"] = device_key
            response_verifier = self.cognito_idp_client.respond_to_auth_challenge(
                ClientId=self.client_id,
                ChallengeName="DEVICE_PASSWORD_VERIFIER",
                ChallengeResponses=cr,
            )
            auth_tokens = response_verifier["AuthenticationResult"]
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't start client sign in for %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                user_name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return auth_tokens
```

创建运行场景的类。此示例还注册了一个 MFA 设备以通过 Amazon Cognito 进行跟踪，并向您演示如何使用来自被跟踪设备的密码和信息进行登录。这样，就无需输入新的 MFA 代码。

```
def run_scenario(cognito_idp_client, user_pool_id, client_id):
    logging.basicConfig(level=logging.INFO, format="%(levelname)s: %(message)s")

    print("-" * 88)
    print("Welcome to the Amazon Cognito user signup with MFA demo.")
```

```
    print("-" * 88)

    cog_wrapper = CognitoIdentityProviderWrapper(
        cognito_idp_client, user_pool_id, client_id
    )

    user_name = q.ask("Let's sign up a new user. Enter a user name: ", q.non_empty)
    password = q.ask("Enter a password for the user: ", q.non_empty)
    email = q.ask("Enter a valid email address that you own: ", q.non_empty)
    confirmed = cog_wrapper.sign_up_user(user_name, password, email)
    while not confirmed:
        print(
            f"User {user_name} requires confirmation. Check {email} for "
            f"a verification code."
        )
        confirmation_code = q.ask("Enter the confirmation code from the email: ")
        if not confirmation_code:
            if q.ask("Do you need another confirmation code (y/n)? ", q.is_yesno):
                delivery = cog_wrapper.resend_confirmation(user_name)
                print(
                    f"Confirmation code sent by {delivery['DeliveryMedium']} "
                    f"to {delivery['Destination']}."
                )
        else:
            confirmed = cog_wrapper.confirm_user_sign_up(user_name,
confirmation_code)
    print(f"User {user_name} is confirmed and ready to use.")
    print("-" * 88)

    print("Let's get a list of users in the user pool.")
    q.ask("Press Enter when you're ready.")
    users = cog_wrapper.list_users()
    if users:
        print(f"Found {len(users)} users:")
        pp(users)
    else:
        print("No users found.")
    print("-" * 88)

    print("Let's sign in and get an access token.")
    auth_tokens = None
    challenge = "ADMIN_USER_PASSWORD_AUTH"
    response = {}
    while challenge is not None:
```

```
        if challenge == "ADMIN_USER_PASSWORD_AUTH":
            response = cog_wrapper.start_sign_in(user_name, password)
            challenge = response["ChallengeName"]
        elif response["ChallengeName"] == "MFA_SETUP":
            print("First, we need to set up an MFA application.")
            qr_img = qrcode.make(
                f"otpauth://totp/{user_name}?secret={response['SecretCode']}"
            )
            qr_img.save("qr.png")
            q.ask(
                "Press Enter to see a QR code on your screen. Scan it into an MFA "
                "application, such as Google Authenticator."
            )
            webbrowser.open("qr.png")
            mfa_code = q.ask(
                "Enter the verification code from your MFA application: ",
q.non_empty
            )
            response = cog_wrapper.verify_mfa(response["Session"], mfa_code)
            print(f"MFA device setup {response['Status']}")
            print("Now that an MFA application is set up, let's sign in again.")
            print(
                "You might have to wait a few seconds for a new MFA code to appear
in "
                "your MFA application."
            )
            challenge = "ADMIN_USER_PASSWORD_AUTH"
        elif response["ChallengeName"] == "SOFTWARE_TOKEN_MFA":
            auth_tokens = None
            while auth_tokens is None:
                mfa_code = q.ask(
                    "Enter a verification code from your MFA application: ",
q.non_empty
                )
                auth_tokens = cog_wrapper.respond_to_mfa_challenge(
                    user_name, response["Session"], mfa_code
                )
            print(f"You're signed in as {user_name}.")
            print("Here's your access token:")
            pp(auth_tokens["AccessToken"])
            print("And your device information:")
            pp(auth_tokens["NewDeviceMetadata"])
            challenge = None
        else:
```

```
            raise Exception(f"Got unexpected challenge {response['ChallengeName']}")
    print("-" * 88)

    device_group_key = auth_tokens["NewDeviceMetadata"]["DeviceGroupKey"]
    device_key = auth_tokens["NewDeviceMetadata"]["DeviceKey"]
    device_password = base64.standard_b64encode(os.urandom(40)).decode("utf-8")

    print("Let's confirm your MFA device so you don't have re-enter MFA tokens for
 it.")
    q.ask("Press Enter when you're ready.")
    cog_wrapper.confirm_mfa_device(
        user_name,
        device_key,
        device_group_key,
        device_password,
        auth_tokens["AccessToken"],
        aws_srp,
    )
    print(f"Your device {device_key} is confirmed.")
    print("-" * 88)

    print(
        f"Now let's sign in as {user_name} from your confirmed device {device_key}.
\n"
        f"Because this device is tracked by Amazon Cognito, you won't have to re-
enter an MFA code."
    )
    q.ask("Press Enter when ready.")
    auth_tokens = cog_wrapper.sign_in_with_tracked_device(
        user_name, password, device_key, device_group_key, device_password, aws_srp
    )
    print("You're signed in. Your access token is:")
    pp(auth_tokens["AccessToken"])
    print("-" * 88)

    print("Don't forget to delete your user pool when you're done with this
 example.")
    print("\nThanks for watching!")
    print("-" * 88)


def main():
    parser = argparse.ArgumentParser(
```

```
        description="Shows how to sign up a new user with Amazon Cognito and
 associate "
        "the user with an MFA application for multi-factor authentication."
    )
    parser.add_argument(
        "user_pool_id", help="The ID of the user pool to use for the example."
    )
    parser.add_argument(
        "client_id", help="The ID of the client application to use for the example."
    )
    args = parser.parse_args()
    try:
        run_scenario(boto3.client("cognito-idp"), args.user_pool_id, args.client_id)
    except Exception:
        logging.exception("Something went wrong with the demo.")


if __name__ == "__main__":
    main()
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Python（Boto3）API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - AdminGetUser
  - AdminInitiateAuth
  - AdminRespondToAuthChallenge
  - AssociateSoftwareToken
  - ConfirmDevice
  - ConfirmSignUp
  - InitiateAuth
  - ListUsers
  - ResendConfirmationCode
  - RespondToAuthChallenge
  - SignUp
  - VerifySoftwareToken

使用 SDK for Python (Boto3) 的 Amazon Comprehend 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) 与 Amazon Comprehend 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作
- 场景

操作

创建文档分类器

以下代码示例演示如何创建 Amazon Comprehend 文档分类器。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class ComprehendClassifier:
    """Encapsulates an Amazon Comprehend custom classifier."""

    def __init__(self, comprehend_client):
        """
        :param comprehend_client: A Boto3 Comprehend client.
        """
        self.comprehend_client = comprehend_client
        self.classifier_arn = None
```

```
    def create(
        self,
        name,
        language_code,
        training_bucket,
        training_key,
        data_access_role_arn,
        mode,
    ):
        """
        Creates a custom classifier. After the classifier is created, it immediately
        starts training on the data found in the specified Amazon S3 bucket.
Training
        can take 30 minutes or longer. The `describe_document_classifier` function
        can be used to get training status and returns a status of TRAINED when the
        classifier is ready to use.

        :param name: The name of the classifier.
        :param language_code: The language the classifier can operate on.
        :param training_bucket: The Amazon S3 bucket that contains the training
data.
        :param training_key: The prefix used to find training data in the training
                             bucket. If multiple objects have the same prefix, all
                             of them are used.
        :param data_access_role_arn: The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of a role that
                                     grants Comprehend permission to read from the
                                     training bucket.
        :return: The ARN of the newly created classifier.
        """
        try:
            response = self.comprehend_client.create_document_classifier(
                DocumentClassifierName=name,
                LanguageCode=language_code,
                InputDataConfig={"S3Uri": f"s3://{training_bucket}/{training_key}"},
                DataAccessRoleArn=data_access_role_arn,
                Mode=mode.value,
            )
            self.classifier_arn = response["DocumentClassifierArn"]
            logger.info("Started classifier creation. Arn is: %s.",
self.classifier_arn)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't create classifier %s.", name)
            raise
```

```
        else:
            return self.classifier_arn
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateDocumentClassifier于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

删除文档分类器

以下代码示例显示如何删除 Amazon Comprehend 文档分类器。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class ComprehendClassifier:
    """Encapsulates an Amazon Comprehend custom classifier."""

    def __init__(self, comprehend_client):
        """
        :param comprehend_client: A Boto3 Comprehend client.
        """
        self.comprehend_client = comprehend_client
        self.classifier_arn = None


    def delete(self):
        """
        Deletes the classifier.
        """
        try:
            self.comprehend_client.delete_document_classifier(
                DocumentClassifierArn=self.classifier_arn
            )
            logger.info("Deleted classifier %s.", self.classifier_arn)
            self.classifier_arn = None
        except ClientError:
```

```
            logger.exception("Couldn't deleted classifier %s.", self.classifier_arn)
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteDocumentClassifier于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

描述文档分类任务

以下代码示例演示如何描述 Amazon Comprehend 文档分类任务。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class ComprehendClassifier:
    """Encapsulates an Amazon Comprehend custom classifier."""

    def __init__(self, comprehend_client):
        """
        :param comprehend_client: A Boto3 Comprehend client.
        """
        self.comprehend_client = comprehend_client
        self.classifier_arn = None


    def describe_job(self, job_id):
        """
        Gets metadata about a classification job.

        :param job_id: The ID of the job to look up.
        :return: Metadata about the job.
        """
        try:
            response = self.comprehend_client.describe_document_classification_job(
                JobId=job_id
            )
```

```
            job = response["DocumentClassificationJobProperties"]
            logger.info("Got classification job %s.", job["JobName"])
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't get classification job %s.", job_id)
            raise
        else:
            return job
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeDocumentClassificationJob于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

描述文档分类器

以下代码示例显示如何描述 Amazon Comprehend 文档分类器。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class ComprehendClassifier:
    """Encapsulates an Amazon Comprehend custom classifier."""

    def __init__(self, comprehend_client):
        """
        :param comprehend_client: A Boto3 Comprehend client.
        """
        self.comprehend_client = comprehend_client
        self.classifier_arn = None


    def describe(self, classifier_arn=None):
        """
        Gets metadata about a custom classifier, including its current status.

        :param classifier_arn: The ARN of the classifier to look up.
        :return: Metadata about the classifier.
```

```
        """
        if classifier_arn is not None:
            self.classifier_arn = classifier_arn
        try:
            response = self.comprehend_client.describe_document_classifier(
                DocumentClassifierArn=self.classifier_arn
            )
            classifier = response["DocumentClassifierProperties"]
            logger.info("Got classifier %s.", self.classifier_arn)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't get classifier %s.", self.classifier_arn)
            raise
        else:
            return classifier
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeDocumentClassifier于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

描述主题建模任务

以下代码示例演示如何描述 Amazon Comprehend 主题建模任务。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class ComprehendTopicModeler:
    """Encapsulates a Comprehend topic modeler."""

    def __init__(self, comprehend_client):
        """
        :param comprehend_client: A Boto3 Comprehend client.
        """
        self.comprehend_client = comprehend_client
```

```
    def describe_job(self, job_id):
        """
        Gets metadata about a topic modeling job.

        :param job_id: The ID of the job to look up.
        :return: Metadata about the job.
        """
        try:
            response = self.comprehend_client.describe_topics_detection_job(
                JobId=job_id
            )
            job = response["TopicsDetectionJobProperties"]
            logger.info("Got topic detection job %s.", job_id)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't get topic detection job %s.", job_id)
            raise
        else:
            return job
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeTopicsDetectionJob于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

检测文档中的实体

以下代码示例演示如何通过 Amazon Comprehend 检测文档中的实体。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class ComprehendDetect:
    """Encapsulates Comprehend detection functions."""

    def __init__(self, comprehend_client):
        """
```

```
        :param comprehend_client: A Boto3 Comprehend client.
        """
        self.comprehend_client = comprehend_client


    def detect_entities(self, text, language_code):
        """
        Detects entities in a document. Entities can be things like people and
places
        or other common terms.

        :param text: The document to inspect.
        :param language_code: The language of the document.
        :return: The list of entities along with their confidence scores.
        """
        try:
            response = self.comprehend_client.detect_entities(
                Text=text, LanguageCode=language_code
            )
            entities = response["Entities"]
            logger.info("Detected %s entities.", len(entities))
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't detect entities.")
            raise
        else:
            return entities
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DetectEntities于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

检测文档中的关键短语

以下代码示例演示如何通过 Amazon Comprehend 检测文档中的关键短语。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class ComprehendDetect:
    """Encapsulates Comprehend detection functions."""

    def __init__(self, comprehend_client):
        """
        :param comprehend_client: A Boto3 Comprehend client.
        """
        self.comprehend_client = comprehend_client


    def detect_key_phrases(self, text, language_code):
        """
        Detects key phrases in a document. A key phrase is typically a noun and its
        modifiers.

        :param text: The document to inspect.
        :param language_code: The language of the document.
        :return: The list of key phrases along with their confidence scores.
        """
        try:
            response = self.comprehend_client.detect_key_phrases(
                Text=text, LanguageCode=language_code
            )
            phrases = response["KeyPhrases"]
            logger.info("Detected %s phrases.", len(phrases))
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't detect phrases.")
            raise
        else:
            return phrases
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DetectKeyPhrases于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

检测文档中的个人身份信息

以下代码示例演示如何通过 Amazon Comprehend 检测文档中的个人身份信息 (PII)。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class ComprehendDetect:
    """Encapsulates Comprehend detection functions."""

    def __init__(self, comprehend_client):
        """
        :param comprehend_client: A Boto3 Comprehend client.
        """
        self.comprehend_client = comprehend_client


    def detect_pii(self, text, language_code):
        """
        Detects personally identifiable information (PII) in a document. PII can be
        things like names, account numbers, or addresses.

        :param text: The document to inspect.
        :param language_code: The language of the document.
        :return: The list of PII entities along with their confidence scores.
        """
        try:
            response = self.comprehend_client.detect_pii_entities(
                Text=text, LanguageCode=language_code
            )
            entities = response["Entities"]
            logger.info("Detected %s PII entities.", len(entities))
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't detect PII entities.")
            raise
        else:
            return entities
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DetectPiiEntities于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

检测文档的语法元素

以下代码示例演示如何通过 Amazon Comprehend 检测文档的语法元素。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class ComprehendDetect:
    """Encapsulates Comprehend detection functions."""

    def __init__(self, comprehend_client):
        """
        :param comprehend_client: A Boto3 Comprehend client.
        """
        self.comprehend_client = comprehend_client


    def detect_syntax(self, text, language_code):
        """
        Detects syntactical elements of a document. Syntax tokens are portions of
        text along with their use as parts of speech, such as nouns, verbs, and
        interjections.

        :param text: The document to inspect.
        :param language_code: The language of the document.
        :return: The list of syntax tokens along with their confidence scores.
        """
        try:
            response = self.comprehend_client.detect_syntax(
                Text=text, LanguageCode=language_code
            )
            tokens = response["SyntaxTokens"]
            logger.info("Detected %s syntax tokens.", len(tokens))
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't detect syntax.")
            raise
        else:
            return tokens
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DetectSyntax于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

检测文档中的主要语言

以下代码示例演示如何通过 Amazon Comprehend 检测文档中的主导语言。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class ComprehendDetect:
    """Encapsulates Comprehend detection functions."""

    def __init__(self, comprehend_client):
        """
        :param comprehend_client: A Boto3 Comprehend client.
        """
        self.comprehend_client = comprehend_client


    def detect_languages(self, text):
        """
        Detects languages used in a document.

        :param text: The document to inspect.
        :return: The list of languages along with their confidence scores.
        """
        try:
            response = self.comprehend_client.detect_dominant_language(Text=text)
            languages = response["Languages"]
            logger.info("Detected %s languages.", len(languages))
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't detect languages.")
            raise
```

```
        else:
            return languages
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DetectDominantLanguage于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

检测文档的情绪

以下代码示例演示如何通过 Amazon Comprehend 检测文档的情绪。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class ComprehendDetect:
    """Encapsulates Comprehend detection functions."""

    def __init__(self, comprehend_client):
        """
        :param comprehend_client: A Boto3 Comprehend client.
        """
        self.comprehend_client = comprehend_client


    def detect_sentiment(self, text, language_code):
        """
        Detects the overall sentiment expressed in a document. Sentiment can
        be positive, negative, neutral, or a mixture.

        :param text: The document to inspect.
        :param language_code: The language of the document.
        :return: The sentiments along with their confidence scores.
        """
        try:
            response = self.comprehend_client.detect_sentiment(
                Text=text, LanguageCode=language_code
```

```
            )
            logger.info("Detected primary sentiment %s.", response["Sentiment"])
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't detect sentiment.")
            raise
        else:
            return response
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DetectSentiment于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

列出文档分类任务

以下代码示例演示如何列出 Amazon Comprehend 文档分类任务。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class ComprehendClassifier:
    """Encapsulates an Amazon Comprehend custom classifier."""

    def __init__(self, comprehend_client):
        """
        :param comprehend_client: A Boto3 Comprehend client.
        """
        self.comprehend_client = comprehend_client
        self.classifier_arn = None


    def list_jobs(self):
        """
        Lists the classification jobs for the current account.

        :return: The list of jobs.
        """
        try:
```

```
            response = self.comprehend_client.list_document_classification_jobs()
            jobs = response["DocumentClassificationJobPropertiesList"]
            logger.info("Got %s document classification jobs.", len(jobs))
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception(
                "Couldn't get document classification jobs.",
            )
            raise
        else:
            return jobs
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListDocumentClassificationJobs于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

列出文档分类器

以下代码示例显示如何列出 Amazon Comprehend 文档分类器。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class ComprehendClassifier:
    """Encapsulates an Amazon Comprehend custom classifier."""

    def __init__(self, comprehend_client):
        """
        :param comprehend_client: A Boto3 Comprehend client.
        """
        self.comprehend_client = comprehend_client
        self.classifier_arn = None


    def list(self):
        """
```

```
        Lists custom classifiers for the current account.

        :return: The list of classifiers.
        """
        try:
            response = self.comprehend_client.list_document_classifiers()
            classifiers = response["DocumentClassifierPropertiesList"]
            logger.info("Got %s classifiers.", len(classifiers))
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception(
                "Couldn't get classifiers.",
            )
            raise
        else:
            return classifiers
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListDocumentClassifiers于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

列出主题建模任务

以下代码示例演示如何列出 Amazon Comprehend 主题建模任务。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class ComprehendTopicModeler:
    """Encapsulates a Comprehend topic modeler."""

    def __init__(self, comprehend_client):
        """
        :param comprehend_client: A Boto3 Comprehend client.
        """
        self.comprehend_client = comprehend_client
```

```
    def list_jobs(self):
        """
        Lists topic modeling jobs for the current account.

        :return: The list of jobs.
        """
        try:
            response = self.comprehend_client.list_topics_detection_jobs()
            jobs = response["TopicsDetectionJobPropertiesList"]
            logger.info("Got %s topic detection jobs.", len(jobs))
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't get topic detection jobs.")
            raise
        else:
            return jobs
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListTopicsDetectionJobs于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

开始文档分类任务

以下代码示例演示如何启动 Amazon Comprehend 文档分类任务。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class ComprehendClassifier:
    """Encapsulates an Amazon Comprehend custom classifier."""

    def __init__(self, comprehend_client):
        """
        :param comprehend_client: A Boto3 Comprehend client.
        """
```

```
        self.comprehend_client = comprehend_client
        self.classifier_arn = None


    def start_job(
        self,
        job_name,
        input_bucket,
        input_key,
        input_format,
        output_bucket,
        output_key,
        data_access_role_arn,
    ):
        """
        Starts a classification job. The classifier must be trained or the job
        will fail. Input is read from the specified Amazon S3 input bucket and
        written to the specified output bucket. Output data is stored in a tar
        archive compressed in gzip format. The job runs asynchronously, so you can
        call `describe_document_classification_job` to get job status until it
        returns a status of SUCCEEDED.

        :param job_name: The name of the job.
        :param input_bucket: The Amazon S3 bucket that contains input data.
        :param input_key: The prefix used to find input data in the input
                          bucket. If multiple objects have the same prefix, all
                          of them are used.
        :param input_format: The format of the input data, either one document per
                             file or one document per line.
        :param output_bucket: The Amazon S3 bucket where output data is written.
        :param output_key: The prefix prepended to the output data.
        :param data_access_role_arn: The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of a role that
                                     grants Comprehend permission to read from the
                                     input bucket and write to the output bucket.
        :return: Information about the job, including the job ID.
        """
        try:
            response = self.comprehend_client.start_document_classification_job(
                DocumentClassifierArn=self.classifier_arn,
                JobName=job_name,
                InputDataConfig={
                    "S3Uri": f"s3://{input_bucket}/{input_key}",
                    "InputFormat": input_format.value,
                },
```

```
                OutputDataConfig={"S3Uri": f"s3://{output_bucket}/{output_key}"},
                DataAccessRoleArn=data_access_role_arn,
            )
            logger.info(
                "Document classification job %s is %s.", job_name,
 response["JobStatus"]
            )
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't start classification job %s.", job_name)
            raise
        else:
            return response
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用StartDocumentClassificationJob于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

开始主题建模任务

以下代码示例演示如何启动 Amazon Comprehend 主题建模任务。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class ComprehendTopicModeler:
    """Encapsulates a Comprehend topic modeler."""

    def __init__(self, comprehend_client):
        """
        :param comprehend_client: A Boto3 Comprehend client.
        """
        self.comprehend_client = comprehend_client


    def start_job(
        self,
```

```
        job_name,
        input_bucket,
        input_key,
        input_format,
        output_bucket,
        output_key,
        data_access_role_arn,
    ):
        """
        Starts a topic modeling job. Input is read from the specified Amazon S3
        input bucket and written to the specified output bucket. Output data is
stored
        in a tar archive compressed in gzip format. The job runs asynchronously, so
you
        can call `describe_topics_detection_job` to get job status until it
        returns a status of SUCCEEDED.

        :param job_name: The name of the job.
        :param input_bucket: An Amazon S3 bucket that contains job input.
        :param input_key: The prefix used to find input data in the input
                            bucket. If multiple objects have the same prefix, all
                            of them are used.
        :param input_format: The format of the input data, either one document per
                            file or one document per line.
        :param output_bucket: The Amazon S3 bucket where output data is written.
        :param output_key: The prefix prepended to the output data.
        :param data_access_role_arn: The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of a role that
                                    grants Comprehend permission to read from the
                                    input bucket and write to the output bucket.
        :return: Information about the job, including the job ID.
        """
        try:
            response = self.comprehend_client.start_topics_detection_job(
                JobName=job_name,
                DataAccessRoleArn=data_access_role_arn,
                InputDataConfig={
                    "S3Uri": f"s3://{input_bucket}/{input_key}",
                    "InputFormat": input_format.value,
                },
                OutputDataConfig={"S3Uri": f"s3://{output_bucket}/{output_key}"},
            )
            logger.info("Started topic modeling job %s.", response["JobId"])
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't start topic modeling job.")
```

```
            raise
        else:
            return response
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用StartTopicsDetectionJob于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

场景

检测文档元素

以下代码示例显示了操作流程：

- 检测文档中的语言、实体和关键短语。
- 检测文档中的个人身份信息 (PII)。
- 检测文档的情绪。
- 检测文档的语法元素。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

创建一个包装 Amazon Comprehend 操作的类。

```
import logging
from pprint import pprint
import boto3
from botocore.exceptions import ClientError

logger = logging.getLogger(__name__)

class ComprehendDetect:
    """Encapsulates Comprehend detection functions."""
```

```
    def __init__(self, comprehend_client):
        """
        :param comprehend_client: A Boto3 Comprehend client.
        """
        self.comprehend_client = comprehend_client


    def detect_languages(self, text):
        """
        Detects languages used in a document.

        :param text: The document to inspect.
        :return: The list of languages along with their confidence scores.
        """
        try:
            response = self.comprehend_client.detect_dominant_language(Text=text)
            languages = response["Languages"]
            logger.info("Detected %s languages.", len(languages))
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't detect languages.")
            raise
        else:
            return languages


    def detect_entities(self, text, language_code):
        """
        Detects entities in a document. Entities can be things like people and
places
        or other common terms.

        :param text: The document to inspect.
        :param language_code: The language of the document.
        :return: The list of entities along with their confidence scores.
        """
        try:
            response = self.comprehend_client.detect_entities(
                Text=text, LanguageCode=language_code
            )
            entities = response["Entities"]
            logger.info("Detected %s entities.", len(entities))
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't detect entities.")
            raise
```

```
        else:
            return entities


    def detect_key_phrases(self, text, language_code):
        """
        Detects key phrases in a document. A key phrase is typically a noun and its
        modifiers.

        :param text: The document to inspect.
        :param language_code: The language of the document.
        :return: The list of key phrases along with their confidence scores.
        """
        try:
            response = self.comprehend_client.detect_key_phrases(
                Text=text, LanguageCode=language_code
            )
            phrases = response["KeyPhrases"]
            logger.info("Detected %s phrases.", len(phrases))
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't detect phrases.")
            raise
        else:
            return phrases


    def detect_pii(self, text, language_code):
        """
        Detects personally identifiable information (PII) in a document. PII can be
        things like names, account numbers, or addresses.

        :param text: The document to inspect.
        :param language_code: The language of the document.
        :return: The list of PII entities along with their confidence scores.
        """
        try:
            response = self.comprehend_client.detect_pii_entities(
                Text=text, LanguageCode=language_code
            )
            entities = response["Entities"]
            logger.info("Detected %s PII entities.", len(entities))
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't detect PII entities.")
            raise
```

```
        else:
            return entities


    def detect_sentiment(self, text, language_code):
        """
        Detects the overall sentiment expressed in a document. Sentiment can
        be positive, negative, neutral, or a mixture.

        :param text: The document to inspect.
        :param language_code: The language of the document.
        :return: The sentiments along with their confidence scores.
        """
        try:
            response = self.comprehend_client.detect_sentiment(
                Text=text, LanguageCode=language_code
            )
            logger.info("Detected primary sentiment %s.", response["Sentiment"])
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't detect sentiment.")
            raise
        else:
            return response


    def detect_syntax(self, text, language_code):
        """
        Detects syntactical elements of a document. Syntax tokens are portions of
        text along with their use as parts of speech, such as nouns, verbs, and
        interjections.

        :param text: The document to inspect.
        :param language_code: The language of the document.
        :return: The list of syntax tokens along with their confidence scores.
        """
        try:
            response = self.comprehend_client.detect_syntax(
                Text=text, LanguageCode=language_code
            )
            tokens = response["SyntaxTokens"]
            logger.info("Detected %s syntax tokens.", len(tokens))
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't detect syntax.")
            raise
```

```
        else:
            return tokens
```

调用包装类上的函数来检测文档中的实体、短语等。

```
def usage_demo():
    print("-" * 88)
    print("Welcome to the Amazon Comprehend detection demo!")
    print("-" * 88)

    logging.basicConfig(level=logging.INFO, format="%(levelname)s: %(message)s")

    comp_detect = ComprehendDetect(boto3.client("comprehend"))
    with open("detect_sample.txt") as sample_file:
        sample_text = sample_file.read()

    demo_size = 3

    print("Sample text used for this demo:")
    print("-" * 88)
    print(sample_text)
    print("-" * 88)

    print("Detecting languages.")
    languages = comp_detect.detect_languages(sample_text)
    pprint(languages)
    lang_code = languages[0]["LanguageCode"]

    print("Detecting entities.")
    entities = comp_detect.detect_entities(sample_text, lang_code)
    print(f"The first {demo_size} are:")
    pprint(entities[:demo_size])

    print("Detecting key phrases.")
    phrases = comp_detect.detect_key_phrases(sample_text, lang_code)
    print(f"The first {demo_size} are:")
    pprint(phrases[:demo_size])

    print("Detecting personally identifiable information (PII).")
    pii_entities = comp_detect.detect_pii(sample_text, lang_code)
```

```
    print(f"The first {demo_size} are:")
    pprint(pii_entities[:demo_size])

    print("Detecting sentiment.")
    sentiment = comp_detect.detect_sentiment(sample_text, lang_code)
    print(f"Sentiment: {sentiment['Sentiment']}")
    print("SentimentScore:")
    pprint(sentiment["SentimentScore"])

    print("Detecting syntax elements.")
    syntax_tokens = comp_detect.detect_syntax(sample_text, lang_code)
    print(f"The first {demo_size} are:")
    pprint(syntax_tokens[:demo_size])

    print("Thanks for watching!")
    print("-" * 88)
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - DetectDominantLanguage
  - DetectEntities
  - DetectKeyPhrases
  - DetectPiiEntities
  - DetectSentiment
  - DetectSyntax

对示例数据运行主题建模任务

以下代码示例显示了操作流程：

- 对示例数据运行 Amazon Comprehend 主题建模任务。
- 获取该任务的相关信息。
- 从 Amazon S3 提取任务输出数据。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

创建一个包装类来调用 Amazon Comprehend 主题建模操作。

```
class ComprehendTopicModeler:
    """Encapsulates a Comprehend topic modeler."""

    def __init__(self, comprehend_client):
        """
        :param comprehend_client: A Boto3 Comprehend client.
        """
        self.comprehend_client = comprehend_client


    def start_job(
        self,
        job_name,
        input_bucket,
        input_key,
        input_format,
        output_bucket,
        output_key,
        data_access_role_arn,
    ):
        """
        Starts a topic modeling job. Input is read from the specified Amazon S3
        input bucket and written to the specified output bucket. Output data is
 stored
        in a tar archive compressed in gzip format. The job runs asynchronously, so
 you
        can call `describe_topics_detection_job` to get job status until it
        returns a status of SUCCEEDED.

        :param job_name: The name of the job.
        :param input_bucket: An Amazon S3 bucket that contains job input.
        :param input_key: The prefix used to find input data in the input
                              bucket. If multiple objects have the same prefix, all
```

```
                                of them are used.
        :param input_format: The format of the input data, either one document per
                                file or one document per line.
        :param output_bucket: The Amazon S3 bucket where output data is written.
        :param output_key: The prefix prepended to the output data.
        :param data_access_role_arn: The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of a role that
                                     grants Comprehend permission to read from the
                                     input bucket and write to the output bucket.
        :return: Information about the job, including the job ID.
        """
        try:
            response = self.comprehend_client.start_topics_detection_job(
                JobName=job_name,
                DataAccessRoleArn=data_access_role_arn,
                InputDataConfig={
                    "S3Uri": f"s3://{input_bucket}/{input_key}",
                    "InputFormat": input_format.value,
                },
                OutputDataConfig={"S3Uri": f"s3://{output_bucket}/{output_key}"},
            )
            logger.info("Started topic modeling job %s.", response["JobId"])
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't start topic modeling job.")
            raise
        else:
            return response


    def describe_job(self, job_id):
        """
        Gets metadata about a topic modeling job.

        :param job_id: The ID of the job to look up.
        :return: Metadata about the job.
        """
        try:
            response = self.comprehend_client.describe_topics_detection_job(
                JobId=job_id
            )
            job = response["TopicsDetectionJobProperties"]
            logger.info("Got topic detection job %s.", job_id)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't get topic detection job %s.", job_id)
            raise
```

```
        else:
            return job


    def list_jobs(self):
        """
        Lists topic modeling jobs for the current account.

        :return: The list of jobs.
        """
        try:
            response = self.comprehend_client.list_topics_detection_jobs()
            jobs = response["TopicsDetectionJobPropertiesList"]
            logger.info("Got %s topic detection jobs.", len(jobs))
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't get topic detection jobs.")
            raise
        else:
            return jobs
```

使用包装器类运行主题建模任务并获取任务数据。

```
def usage_demo():
    print("-" * 88)
    print("Welcome to the Amazon Comprehend topic modeling demo!")
    print("-" * 88)

    logging.basicConfig(level=logging.INFO, format="%(levelname)s: %(message)s")

    input_prefix = "input/"
    output_prefix = "output/"
    demo_resources = ComprehendDemoResources(
        boto3.resource("s3"), boto3.resource("iam")
    )
    topic_modeler = ComprehendTopicModeler(boto3.client("comprehend"))

    print("Setting up storage and security resources needed for the demo.")
    demo_resources.setup("comprehend-topic-modeler-demo")
    print("Copying sample data from public bucket into input bucket.")
    demo_resources.bucket.copy(
```

```
        {"Bucket": "public-sample-us-west-2", "Key": "TopicModeling/Sample.txt"},
        f"{input_prefix}sample.txt",
    )

    print("Starting topic modeling job on sample data.")
    job_info = topic_modeler.start_job(
        "demo-topic-modeling-job",
        demo_resources.bucket.name,
        input_prefix,
        JobInputFormat.per_line,
        demo_resources.bucket.name,
        output_prefix,
        demo_resources.data_access_role.arn,
    )

    print(
        f"Waiting for job {job_info['JobId']} to complete. This typically takes "
        f"20 - 30 minutes."
    )
    job_waiter = JobCompleteWaiter(topic_modeler.comprehend_client)
    job_waiter.wait(job_info["JobId"])

    job = topic_modeler.describe_job(job_info["JobId"])
    print(f"Job {job['JobId']} complete:")
    pprint(job)

    print(
        f"Getting job output data from the output Amazon S3 bucket: "
        f"{job['OutputDataConfig']['S3Uri']}."
    )
    job_output = demo_resources.extract_job_output(job)
    lines = 10
    print(f"First {lines} lines of document topics output:")
    pprint(job_output["doc-topics.csv"]["data"][:lines])
    print(f"First {lines} lines of terms output:")
    pprint(job_output["topic-terms.csv"]["data"][:lines])

    print("Cleaning up resources created for the demo.")
    demo_resources.cleanup()

    print("Thanks for watching!")
    print("-" * 88)
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - DescribeTopicsDetectionJob
  - ListTopicsDetectionJobs
  - StartTopicsDetectionJob

训练自定义分类器并对文档进行分类

以下代码示例显示了操作流程：

- 创建 Amazon Comprehend 多标签分类器。
- 在示例数据上训练分类器。
- 对第二组数据运行分类任务。
- 从 Amazon S3 提取任务输出数据。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

创建一个包装类来调用 Amazon Comprehend 文档分类器操作。

```
class ComprehendClassifier:
    """Encapsulates an Amazon Comprehend custom classifier."""

    def __init__(self, comprehend_client):
        """
        :param comprehend_client: A Boto3 Comprehend client.
        """
        self.comprehend_client = comprehend_client
        self.classifier_arn = None


    def create(
        self,
```

```
        name,
        language_code,
        training_bucket,
        training_key,
        data_access_role_arn,
        mode,
    ):
        """
        Creates a custom classifier. After the classifier is created, it immediately
        starts training on the data found in the specified Amazon S3 bucket.
Training
        can take 30 minutes or longer. The `describe_document_classifier` function
        can be used to get training status and returns a status of TRAINED when the
        classifier is ready to use.

        :param name: The name of the classifier.
        :param language_code: The language the classifier can operate on.
        :param training_bucket: The Amazon S3 bucket that contains the training
data.
        :param training_key: The prefix used to find training data in the training
                             bucket. If multiple objects have the same prefix, all
                             of them are used.
        :param data_access_role_arn: The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of a role that
                                     grants Comprehend permission to read from the
                                     training bucket.
        :return: The ARN of the newly created classifier.
        """
        try:
            response = self.comprehend_client.create_document_classifier(
                DocumentClassifierName=name,
                LanguageCode=language_code,
                InputDataConfig={"S3Uri": f"s3://{training_bucket}/{training_key}"},
                DataAccessRoleArn=data_access_role_arn,
                Mode=mode.value,
            )
            self.classifier_arn = response["DocumentClassifierArn"]
            logger.info("Started classifier creation. Arn is: %s.",
self.classifier_arn)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't create classifier %s.", name)
            raise
        else:
            return self.classifier_arn
```

```
    def describe(self, classifier_arn=None):
        """
        Gets metadata about a custom classifier, including its current status.

        :param classifier_arn: The ARN of the classifier to look up.
        :return: Metadata about the classifier.
        """
        if classifier_arn is not None:
            self.classifier_arn = classifier_arn
        try:
            response = self.comprehend_client.describe_document_classifier(
                DocumentClassifierArn=self.classifier_arn
            )
            classifier = response["DocumentClassifierProperties"]
            logger.info("Got classifier %s.", self.classifier_arn)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't get classifier %s.", self.classifier_arn)
            raise
        else:
            return classifier


    def list(self):
        """
        Lists custom classifiers for the current account.

        :return: The list of classifiers.
        """
        try:
            response = self.comprehend_client.list_document_classifiers()
            classifiers = response["DocumentClassifierPropertiesList"]
            logger.info("Got %s classifiers.", len(classifiers))
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception(
                "Couldn't get classifiers.",
            )
            raise
        else:
            return classifiers


    def delete(self):
        """
```

```
        Deletes the classifier.
        """
        try:
            self.comprehend_client.delete_document_classifier(
                DocumentClassifierArn=self.classifier_arn
            )
            logger.info("Deleted classifier %s.", self.classifier_arn)
            self.classifier_arn = None
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't deleted classifier %s.", self.classifier_arn)
            raise


    def start_job(
        self,
        job_name,
        input_bucket,
        input_key,
        input_format,
        output_bucket,
        output_key,
        data_access_role_arn,
    ):
        """
        Starts a classification job. The classifier must be trained or the job
        will fail. Input is read from the specified Amazon S3 input bucket and
        written to the specified output bucket. Output data is stored in a tar
        archive compressed in gzip format. The job runs asynchronously, so you can
        call `describe_document_classification_job` to get job status until it
        returns a status of SUCCEEDED.

        :param job_name: The name of the job.
        :param input_bucket: The Amazon S3 bucket that contains input data.
        :param input_key: The prefix used to find input data in the input
                          bucket. If multiple objects have the same prefix, all
                          of them are used.
        :param input_format: The format of the input data, either one document per
                             file or one document per line.
        :param output_bucket: The Amazon S3 bucket where output data is written.
        :param output_key: The prefix prepended to the output data.
        :param data_access_role_arn: The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of a role that
                                     grants Comprehend permission to read from the
                                     input bucket and write to the output bucket.
        :return: Information about the job, including the job ID.
```

```
        """
        try:
            response = self.comprehend_client.start_document_classification_job(
                DocumentClassifierArn=self.classifier_arn,
                JobName=job_name,
                InputDataConfig={
                    "S3Uri": f"s3://{input_bucket}/{input_key}",
                    "InputFormat": input_format.value,
                },
                OutputDataConfig={"S3Uri": f"s3://{output_bucket}/{output_key}"},
                DataAccessRoleArn=data_access_role_arn,
            )
            logger.info(
                "Document classification job %s is %s.", job_name,
response["JobStatus"]
            )
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't start classification job %s.", job_name)
            raise
        else:
            return response


    def describe_job(self, job_id):
        """
        Gets metadata about a classification job.

        :param job_id: The ID of the job to look up.
        :return: Metadata about the job.
        """
        try:
            response = self.comprehend_client.describe_document_classification_job(
                JobId=job_id
            )
            job = response["DocumentClassificationJobProperties"]
            logger.info("Got classification job %s.", job["JobName"])
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't get classification job %s.", job_id)
            raise
        else:
            return job


    def list_jobs(self):
```

```
        """
        Lists the classification jobs for the current account.

        :return: The list of jobs.
        """
        try:
            response = self.comprehend_client.list_document_classification_jobs()
            jobs = response["DocumentClassificationJobPropertiesList"]
            logger.info("Got %s document classification jobs.", len(jobs))
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception(
                "Couldn't get document classification jobs.",
            )
            raise
        else:
            return jobs
```

创建帮组运行场景的类。

```
class ClassifierDemo:
    """
    Encapsulates functions used to run the demonstration.
    """

    def __init__(self, demo_resources):
        """
        :param demo_resources: A ComprehendDemoResources class that manages
 resources
                               for the demonstration.
        """
        self.demo_resources = demo_resources
        self.training_prefix = "training/"
        self.input_prefix = "input/"
        self.input_format = JobInputFormat.per_line
        self.output_prefix = "output/"

    def setup(self):
        """Creates AWS resources used by the demo."""
        self.demo_resources.setup("comprehend-classifier-demo")
```

```
    def cleanup(self):
        """Deletes AWS resources used by the demo."""
        self.demo_resources.cleanup()

    @staticmethod
    def _sanitize_text(text):
        """Removes characters that cause errors for the document parser."""
        return text.replace("\r", " ").replace("\n", " ").replace(",", ";")

    @staticmethod
    def _get_issues(query, issue_count):
        """
        Gets issues from GitHub using the specified query parameters.

        :param query: The query string used to request issues from the GitHub API.
        :param issue_count: The number of issues to retrieve.
        :return: The list of issues retrieved from GitHub.
        """
        issues = []
        logger.info("Requesting issues from %s?%s.", GITHUB_SEARCH_URL, query)
        response = requests.get(f"{GITHUB_SEARCH_URL}?
{query}&per_page={issue_count}")
        if response.status_code == 200:
            issue_page = response.json()["items"]
            logger.info("Got %s issues.", len(issue_page))
            issues = [
                {
                    "title": ClassifierDemo._sanitize_text(issue["title"]),
                    "body": ClassifierDemo._sanitize_text(issue["body"]),
                    "labels": {label["name"] for label in issue["labels"]},
                }
                for issue in issue_page
            ]
        else:
            logger.error(
                "GitHub returned error code %s with message %s.",
                response.status_code,
                response.json(),
            )
        logger.info("Found %s issues.", len(issues))
        return issues

    def get_training_issues(self, training_labels):
        """
```

```
        Gets issues used for training the custom classifier. Training issues are
        closed issues from the Boto3 repo that have known labels. Comprehend
        requires a minimum of ten training issues per label.

        :param training_labels: The issue labels to use for training.
        :return: The set of issues used for training.
        """
        issues = []
        per_label_count = 15
        for label in training_labels:
            issues += self._get_issues(
                f"q=type:issue+repo:boto/boto3+state:closed+label:{label}",
                per_label_count,
            )
            for issue in issues:
                issue["labels"] = issue["labels"].intersection(training_labels)
        return issues

    def get_input_issues(self, training_labels):
        """
        Gets input issues from GitHub. For demonstration purposes, input issues
        are open issues from the Boto3 repo with known labels, though in practice
        any issue could be submitted to the classifier for labeling.

        :param training_labels: The set of labels to query for.
        :return: The set of issues used for input.
        """
        issues = []
        per_label_count = 5
        for label in training_labels:
            issues += self._get_issues(
                f"q=type:issue+repo:boto/boto3+state:open+label:{label}",
                per_label_count,
            )
        return issues

    def upload_issue_data(self, issues, training=False):
        """
        Uploads issue data to an Amazon S3 bucket, either for training or for input.
        The data is first put into the format expected by Comprehend. For training,
        the set of pipe-delimited labels is prepended to each document. For
        input, labels are not sent.

        :param issues: The set of issues to upload to Amazon S3.
```

```
        :param training: Indicates whether the issue data is used for training or
                         input.
        """
        try:
            obj_key = (
                self.training_prefix if training else self.input_prefix
            ) + "issues.txt"
            if training:
                issue_strings = [
                    f"{'|'.join(issue['labels'])},{issue['title']} {issue['body']}"
                    for issue in issues
                ]
            else:
                issue_strings = [
                    f"{issue['title']} {issue['body']}" for issue in issues
                ]
            issue_bytes = BytesIO("\n".join(issue_strings).encode("utf-8"))
            self.demo_resources.bucket.upload_fileobj(issue_bytes, obj_key)
            logger.info(
                "Uploaded data as %s to bucket %s.",
                obj_key,
                self.demo_resources.bucket.name,
            )
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception(
                "Couldn't upload data to bucket %s.",
self.demo_resources.bucket.name
            )
            raise

    def extract_job_output(self, job):
        """Extracts job output from Amazon S3."""
        return self.demo_resources.extract_job_output(job)

    @staticmethod
    def reconcile_job_output(input_issues, output_dict):
        """
        Reconciles job output with the list of input issues. Because the input
issues
        have known labels, these can be compared with the labels added by the
        classifier to judge the accuracy of the output.

        :param input_issues: The list of issues used as input.
        :param output_dict: The dictionary of data that is output by the classifier.
```

```
        :return: The list of reconciled input and output data.
        """
        reconciled = []
        for archive in output_dict.values():
            for line in archive["data"]:
                in_line = int(line["Line"])
                in_labels = input_issues[in_line]["labels"]
                out_labels = {
                    label["Name"]
                    for label in line["Labels"]
                    if float(label["Score"]) > 0.3
                }
                reconciled.append(
                    f"{line['File']}, line {in_line} has labels {in_labels}.\n"
                    f"\tClassifier assigned {out_labels}."
                )
        logger.info("Reconciled input and output labels.")
        return reconciled
```

使用已知标签对分类器进行一系列 GitHub 问题训练，然后将第二组 GitHub 问题发送给分类器以便对其进行标记。

```
def usage_demo():
    print("-" * 88)
    print("Welcome to the Amazon Comprehend custom document classifier demo!")
    print("-" * 88)

    logging.basicConfig(level=logging.INFO, format="%(levelname)s: %(message)s")

    comp_demo = ClassifierDemo(
        ComprehendDemoResources(boto3.resource("s3"), boto3.resource("iam"))
    )
    comp_classifier = ComprehendClassifier(boto3.client("comprehend"))
    classifier_trained_waiter = ClassifierTrainedWaiter(
        comp_classifier.comprehend_client
    )
    training_labels = {"bug", "feature-request", "dynamodb", "s3"}

    print("Setting up storage and security resources needed for the demo.")
    comp_demo.setup()
```

```
    print("Getting training data from GitHub and uploading it to Amazon S3.")
    training_issues = comp_demo.get_training_issues(training_labels)
    comp_demo.upload_issue_data(training_issues, True)

    classifier_name = "doc-example-classifier"
    print(f"Creating document classifier {classifier_name}.")
    comp_classifier.create(
        classifier_name,
        "en",
        comp_demo.demo_resources.bucket.name,
        comp_demo.training_prefix,
        comp_demo.demo_resources.data_access_role.arn,
        ClassifierMode.multi_label,
    )
    print(
        f"Waiting until {classifier_name} is trained. This typically takes "
        f"30-40 minutes."
    )
    classifier_trained_waiter.wait(comp_classifier.classifier_arn)

    print(f"Classifier {classifier_name} is trained:")
    pprint(comp_classifier.describe())

    print("Getting input data from GitHub and uploading it to Amazon S3.")
    input_issues = comp_demo.get_input_issues(training_labels)
    comp_demo.upload_issue_data(input_issues)

    print("Starting classification job on input data.")
    job_info = comp_classifier.start_job(
        "issue_classification_job",
        comp_demo.demo_resources.bucket.name,
        comp_demo.input_prefix,
        comp_demo.input_format,
        comp_demo.demo_resources.bucket.name,
        comp_demo.output_prefix,
        comp_demo.demo_resources.data_access_role.arn,
    )
    print(f"Waiting for job {job_info['JobId']} to complete.")
    job_waiter = JobCompleteWaiter(comp_classifier.comprehend_client)
    job_waiter.wait(job_info["JobId"])

    job = comp_classifier.describe_job(job_info["JobId"])
    print(f"Job {job['JobId']} complete:")
```

```
    pprint(job)

    print(
        f"Getting job output data from Amazon S3: "
        f"{job['OutputDataConfig']['S3Uri']}."
    )
    job_output = comp_demo.extract_job_output(job)
    print("Job output:")
    pprint(job_output)

    print("Reconciling job output with labels from GitHub:")
    reconciled_output = comp_demo.reconcile_job_output(input_issues, job_output)
    print(*reconciled_output, sep="\n")

    answer = input(f"Do you want to delete the classifier {classifier_name} (y/n)?
")
    if answer.lower() == "y":
        print(f"Deleting {classifier_name}.")
        comp_classifier.delete()

    print("Cleaning up resources created for the demo.")
    comp_demo.cleanup()

    print("Thanks for watching!")
    print("-" * 88)
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CreateDocumentClassifier
  - DeleteDocumentClassifier
  - DescribeDocumentClassificationJob
  - DescribeDocumentClassifier
  - ListDocumentClassificationJobs
  - ListDocumentClassifiers
  - StartDocumentClassificationJob

使用 SDK for Python (Boto3) 的 AWS Config 示例

以下代码示例演示了如何将AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) 与 AWS Config 结合使用，以执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作

操作

删除规则

以下代码示例演示如何删除 AWS Config 规则。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class ConfigWrapper:
    """
    Encapsulates AWS Config functions.
    """

    def __init__(self, config_client):
        """
        :param config_client: A Boto3 AWS Config client.
        """
        self.config_client = config_client
```

```
    def delete_config_rule(self, rule_name):
        """
        Delete the specified rule.

        :param rule_name: The name of the rule to delete.
        """
        try:
            self.config_client.delete_config_rule(ConfigRuleName=rule_name)
            logger.info("Deleted rule %s.", rule_name)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't delete rule %s.", rule_name)
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteConfigRule于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

描述规则

以下代码示例演示如何描述 AWS Config 规则。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class ConfigWrapper:
    """
    Encapsulates AWS Config functions.
    """

    def __init__(self, config_client):
        """
        :param config_client: A Boto3 AWS Config client.
        """
```

```
        self.config_client = config_client


    def describe_config_rule(self, rule_name):
        """
        Gets data for the specified rule.

        :param rule_name: The name of the rule to retrieve.
        :return: The rule data.
        """
        try:
            response = self.config_client.describe_config_rules(
                ConfigRuleNames=[rule_name]
            )
            rule = response["ConfigRules"]
            logger.info("Got data for rule %s.", rule_name)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't get data for rule %s.", rule_name)
            raise
        else:
            return rule
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeConfigRules于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

设置规则

以下代码示例演示如何设置 AWS Config 规则。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class ConfigWrapper:
    """
```

```
    Encapsulates AWS Config functions.
    """

    def __init__(self, config_client):
        """
        :param config_client: A Boto3 AWS Config client.
        """
        self.config_client = config_client


    def put_config_rule(self, rule_name):
        """
        Sets a configuration rule that prohibits making Amazon S3 buckets publicly
        readable.

        :param rule_name: The name to give the rule.
        """
        try:
            self.config_client.put_config_rule(
                ConfigRule={
                    "ConfigRuleName": rule_name,
                    "Description": "S3 Public Read Prohibited Bucket Rule",
                    "Scope": {
                        "ComplianceResourceTypes": [
                            "AWS::S3::Bucket",
                        ],
                    },
                    "Source": {
                        "Owner": "AWS",
                        "SourceIdentifier": "S3_BUCKET_PUBLIC_READ_PROHIBITED",
                    },
                    "InputParameters": "{}",
                    "ConfigRuleState": "ACTIVE",
                }
            )
            logger.info("Created configuration rule %s.", rule_name)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't create configuration rule %s.", rule_name)
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用PutConfigRule于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 SDK for Python (Boto3) 的 Device Farm 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) 与 Device Farm 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 场景

场景

运行浏览器测试并截图

以下代码示例演示如何通过 Device Farm 运行浏览器测试并截屏。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 PyTest 和 Selenium 浏览指定网站、截取屏幕截图以及将实际网站内容与预期内容进行比较。

```
import datetime
import os
import subprocess
import boto3
import pytest
from selenium import webdriver
from selenium.webdriver import DesiredCapabilities
from selenium.webdriver.common.by import By
from selenium.webdriver.common.keys import Keys
from selenium.webdriver.support import expected_conditions
```

```
from selenium.webdriver.support.wait import WebDriverWait


def get_git_hash():
    """
    Get the short Git hash of the current commit of the repository
    """
    try:
        return (
            subprocess.check_output(["git", "rev-parse", "--short", "HEAD"])
            .decode("utf-8")
            .strip()
        )
    except:
        return "norepo"


class TestHelloSuite:
    """
    Our test suite.

    This style of test suite allows us to use setup_method and teardown_method.

    """

    def save_screenshot(self, name):
        self.driver.save_screenshot(os.path.join(self.screenshot_path, name))

    def setup_method(self, method):
        """
        Set up a test.

        This makes sure that the session for an individual test is ready.

        The AWS credentials are read from the default ~/.aws/credentials or from the
        command line by setting the AWS_ACCESS_KEY_ID and AWS_SECRET_KEY environment
        variables.

        The project Amazon Resource Name (ARN) is determined by the PROJECT_ARN
        environment variable.
        """
        devicefarm_client = boto3.client("devicefarm")
        project_arn = os.environ.get("PROJECT_ARN", None)
        if project_arn is None:
```

```
            raise ValueError("Must set PROJECT_ARN")
        # Request a driver hub URL for the Selenium client
        testgrid_url_response = devicefarm_client.create_test_grid_url(
            projectArn=project_arn, expiresInSeconds=300
        )

        # We want a directory to save our files into. We're going to make a
directory
        # in the current directory that holds our results.
        self.screenshot_path = os.path.join(
            ".", "results", get_git_hash() + "-" +
(datetime.date.today().isoformat())
        )
        if not os.path.exists(self.screenshot_path):
            os.makedirs(self.screenshot_path, exist_ok=True)

        # We want a Firefox instance on Windows
        desired_cap = DesiredCapabilities.FIREFOX
        desired_cap["platform"] = "windows"
        desired_cap["BrowserVersion"] = "latest"

        # Configure the webdriver with the appropriate remote endpoint.
        self.driver = webdriver.Remote(testgrid_url_response["url"], desired_cap)

        #
        # Auto-Tagging
        #

        # In order to get the Session ARN, we need to look up the session by the
        # Project ARN and session ID (from the driver).
        testgrid_session_arn_response = devicefarm_client.get_test_grid_session(
            projectArn=project_arn, sessionId=self.driver.session_id
        )

        # Save the session's ARN so we can tag the session.
        self.session_arn = testgrid_session_arn_response["testGridSession"]["arn"]

        # In order to tag it, we're going to use the resourcegroupstaggingapi client
to
        # add a tag to the session ARN that we just got.
        tag_client = boto3.client("resourcegroupstaggingapi")
        tag_client.tag_resources(
            ResourceARNList=[self.session_arn],
```

```
            Tags={"TestSuite": f"testsuite {method.__name__}", "GitId":
get_git_hash()},
        )

    def teardown_method(self, method):
        """
        Clean up resources used by each method.
        """
        # End the Selenium session so we're off the clock.
        self.driver.quit()

    @pytest.mark.parametrize(
        "query,leading",
        [
            pytest.param(
                "Seattle",
                "Seattle (/si#ætəl/ (listen) see-AT-əl) is a seaport city on the
West Coast of the United States.",
            ),
            pytest.param(
                "Selenium",
                "Selenium is a chemical element with the symbol Se and atomic number
34.",
            ),
            pytest.param(
                "Amazon Locker",
                "Amazon Locker is a self-service package delivery service offered by
online retailer Amazon.",
            ),
            pytest.param(
                "Kootenai Falls",
                "Kootenai Falls is a waterfall on the Kootenay River located in
Lincoln County, Montana, just off U.S. Route 2.",
            ),
            pytest.param(
                "Dorayaki",
                "Dorayaki (####, ####, ####, ####) is a type of Japanese
confection.",
            ),
            pytest.param("Robot Face", "<|°_°|> (also known as Robot Face or
Robot)"),
        ],
    )
    def test_first_paragraph_text(self, query, leading):
```

```
        """
        This test looks at the first paragraph of a page on Wikipedia, comparing it
to
        a known leading sentence.

        If the leading sentence matches, the test passes. A screenshot is taken
before
        the final assertion is made, letting us debug if something isn't right.
        """
        # Open the main page of Wikipedia
        self.driver.get("https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Main_Page")
        # Find the search box, enter a query, and press enter
        search_input = self.driver.find_element(By.ID, "searchInput")
        search_input.click()
        search_input.send_keys(query)
        search_input.send_keys(Keys.ENTER)
        # Wait for the search box to go stale -- This means we've navigated fully.
        WebDriverWait(self.driver, 5).until(
            expected_conditions.staleness_of(search_input)
        )
        # Get the leading paragraph of the article.
        lead = leading.lower()
        # Find the element...
        lead_para = self.driver.find_element(
            By.XPATH, "//div[@class='mw-parser-output']//p[not(@class)]"
        )
        # ... and copy out its text.
        our_text = lead_para.text.lower()
        our_text = our_text[: len(lead)]
        # Take a screenshot and compare the strings.
        self.save_screenshot(f"leadingpara_{query}.png")
        assert our_text.startswith(lead)

    @pytest.mark.parametrize(
        "query,expected",
        [
            pytest.param("Automation Testing", "Test Automation"),
            pytest.param("DevOps", "DevOps"),
            pytest.param("Jackdaws Love My Big Sphinx Of Quartz", "Pangram"),
            pytest.param("EarthBound", "EarthBound"),
            pytest.param("Covered Bridges Today", "Covered Bridges Today"),
            pytest.param("Kurt Godel", "Kurt Gödel"),
            pytest.param("N//ng language", "N#ng language"),
            pytest.param(
```

```
                "Who the Frick Is Jackson Pollock?", "Who the $&% Is Jackson
Pollock?"
            ),
        ],
    )
    def test_redirect_titles(self, query, expected):
        """
        A test comparing pages we expect to (or not to) redirect on Wikipedia.

        This test checks to see that the page ("query") redirects (or doesn't) to
the
        "expected" page title. Several of these are common synonyms ("Jackdaws...")
        while others are because of characters untypable by most keyboards ("N#ng
language")

        A screenshot is taken just before the final assertion is made to aid in
        debugging and verification.
        """
        # Open the main page of Wikipedia
        self.driver.get("https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Main_Page")
        # Find the search box, enter some text into it, and send an enter key.
        search_input = self.driver.find_element(By.ID, "searchInput")
        search_input.click()
        search_input.send_keys(query)
        search_input.send_keys(Keys.ENTER)
        # wait until the page has rolled over -- once the search input handle is
stale,
        # the browser has navigated.
        WebDriverWait(self.driver, 5).until(
            expected_conditions.staleness_of(search_input)
        )
        # Get the first heading & take a screenshot
        our_text = self.driver.find_element(By.ID, "firstHeading").text.lower()
        self.save_screenshot(f"redirect_{query}.png")
        # did it match?
        assert our_text == expected.lower()
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CreateTestGridUrl
  - GetTestGridSession

上传和测试设备包

以下代码示例演示如何通过 Device Farm 上传和测试移动设备包。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

将编译后的 Android 应用程序和测试包上传到 Device Farm，开始测试，等待测试完成，然后报告结果。

```
import boto3
import os
import requests
import string
import random
import datetime
import time

# Update this dict with your own values before you run the example:
config = {
    # This is our app under test.
    "appFilePath": "app-debug.apk",
    "projectArn": "arn:aws:devicefarm:us-west-2:111222333444:project:581f5703-
e040-4ac9-b7ae-0ba007bfb8e6",
    # Since we care about the most popular devices, we'll use a curated pool.
    "testSpecArn": "arn:aws:devicefarm:us-west-2::upload:20fcf771-eae3-4137-
aa76-92e17fb3131b",
    "poolArn": "arn:aws:devicefarm:us-
west-2::devicepool:4a869d91-6f17-491f-9a95-0a601aee2406",
    "namePrefix": "MyAppTest",
    # This is our test package. This tutorial won't go into how to make these.
    "testPackage": "tests.zip",
}

client = boto3.client("devicefarm")

unique = (
    config["namePrefix"]
```

```
    + "-"
    + (datetime.date.today().isoformat())
    + ("".join(random.sample(string.ascii_letters, 8)))
)

print(
    f"The unique identifier for this run is '{unique}'. All uploads will be prefixed
 "
    f"with this."
)


def upload_df_file(filename, type_, mime="application/octet-stream"):
    upload_response = client.create_upload(
        projectArn=config["projectArn"],
        name=unique + "_" + os.path.basename(filename),
        type=type_,
        contentType=mime,
    )
    upload_arn = upload_response["upload"]["arn"]
    # Extract the URL of the upload and use Requests to upload it.
    upload_url = upload_response["upload"]["url"]
    with open(filename, "rb") as file_stream:
        print(
            f"Uploading {filename} to Device Farm as "
            f"{upload_response['upload']['name']}... ",
            end="",
        )
        put_req = requests.put(
            upload_url, data=file_stream, headers={"content-type": mime}
        )
        print(" done")
        if not put_req.ok:
            raise Exception(f"Couldn't upload. Requests says: {put_req.reason}")
    started = datetime.datetime.now()
    while True:
        print(
            f"Upload of {filename} in state {upload_response['upload']['status']} "
            f"after " + str(datetime.datetime.now() - started)
        )
        if upload_response["upload"]["status"] == "FAILED":
            raise Exception(
                f"The upload failed processing. Device Farm says the reason is: \n"
                f"{+upload_response['upload']['message']}"
```

```
            )
        if upload_response["upload"]["status"] == "SUCCEEDED":
            break
        time.sleep(5)
        upload_response = client.get_upload(arn=upload_arn)
    print("")
    return upload_arn


our_upload_arn = upload_df_file(config["appFilePath"], "ANDROID_APP")
our_test_package_arn = upload_df_file(
    config["testPackage"], "APPIUM_PYTHON_TEST_PACKAGE"
)
print(our_upload_arn, our_test_package_arn)

response = client.schedule_run(
    projectArn=config["projectArn"],
    appArn=our_upload_arn,
    devicePoolArn=config["poolArn"],
    name=unique,
    test={
        "type": "APPIUM_PYTHON",
        "testSpecArn": config["testSpecArn"],
        "testPackageArn": our_test_package_arn,
    },
)
run_arn = response["run"]["arn"]
start_time = datetime.datetime.now()
print(f"Run {unique} is scheduled as arn {run_arn} ")

state = "UNKNOWN"
try:
    while True:
        response = client.get_run(arn=run_arn)
        state = response["run"]["status"]
        if state == "COMPLETED" or state == "ERRORED":
            break
        else:
            print(
                f" Run {unique} in state {state}, total "
                f"time {datetime.datetime.now() - start_time}"
            )
            time.sleep(10)
except:
```

```
    client.stop_run(arn=run_arn)
    exit(1)

print(f"Tests finished in state {state} after {datetime.datetime.now() -
 start_time}")
# Pull all the logs.
jobs_response = client.list_jobs(arn=run_arn)
# Save the output somewhere, using the unique value.
save_path = os.path.join(os.getcwd(), "results", unique)
os.mkdir(save_path)
# Save the last run information.
for job in jobs_response["jobs"]:
    job_name = job["name"]
    os.makedirs(os.path.join(save_path, job_name), exist_ok=True)
    # Get each suite within the job.
    suites = client.list_suites(arn=job["arn"])["suites"]
    for suite in suites:
        for test in client.list_tests(arn=suite["arn"])["tests"]:
            # Get the artifacts.
            for artifact_type in ["FILE", "SCREENSHOT", "LOG"]:
                artifacts = client.list_artifacts(type=artifact_type,
 arn=test["arn"])[
                    "artifacts"
                ]
                for artifact in artifacts:
                    # Replace `:` because it has a special meaning in Windows &
 macOS.
                    path_to = os.path.join(
                        save_path,
                        job_name,
                        suite["name"],
                        test["name"].replace(":", "_"),
                    )
                    os.makedirs(path_to, exist_ok=True)
                    filename = (
                        artifact["type"]
                        + "_"
                        + artifact["name"]
                        + "."
                        + artifact["extension"]
                    )
                    artifact_save_path = os.path.join(path_to, filename)
                    print(f"Downloading {artifact_save_path}")
                    with open(artifact_save_path, "wb") as fn:
```

```
                        with requests.get(
                            artifact["url"], allow_redirects=True
                        ) as request:
                            fn.write(request.content)
print("Finished")
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CreateUpload
  - GetRun
  - GetUpload
  - ListArtifacts
  - ListJobs
  - ListSuites
  - ListTests
  - ScheduleRun
  - StopRun

使用 SDK for Python (Boto3) 的 DynamoDB 示例

以下代码示例演示了如何将AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) 与 DynamoDB 结合使用，以执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作
- 场景

操作

创建表

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 DynamoDB 表。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

创建用于存储电影数据的表。

```
class Movies:
    """Encapsulates an Amazon DynamoDB table of movie data."""

    def __init__(self, dyn_resource):
        """
        :param dyn_resource: A Boto3 DynamoDB resource.
        """
        self.dyn_resource = dyn_resource
        # The table variable is set during the scenario in the call to
        # 'exists' if the table exists. Otherwise, it is set by 'create_table'.
        self.table = None


    def create_table(self, table_name):
        """
        Creates an Amazon DynamoDB table that can be used to store movie data.
        The table uses the release year of the movie as the partition key and the
        title as the sort key.

        :param table_name: The name of the table to create.
        :return: The newly created table.
        """
        try:
            self.table = self.dyn_resource.create_table(
                TableName=table_name,
                KeySchema=[
                    {"AttributeName": "year", "KeyType": "HASH"},  # Partition key
```

```
                    {"AttributeName": "title", "KeyType": "RANGE"},  # Sort key
                ],
                AttributeDefinitions=[
                    {"AttributeName": "year", "AttributeType": "N"},
                    {"AttributeName": "title", "AttributeType": "S"},
                ],
                ProvisionedThroughput={
                    "ReadCapacityUnits": 10,
                    "WriteCapacityUnits": 10,
                },
            )
            self.table.wait_until_exists()
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't create table %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                table_name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return self.table
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateTable于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

删除表

以下代码示例演示了如何删除 DynamoDB 表。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class Movies:
    """Encapsulates an Amazon DynamoDB table of movie data."""
```

```
    def __init__(self, dyn_resource):
        """
        :param dyn_resource: A Boto3 DynamoDB resource.
        """
        self.dyn_resource = dyn_resource
        # The table variable is set during the scenario in the call to
        # 'exists' if the table exists. Otherwise, it is set by 'create_table'.
        self.table = None


    def delete_table(self):
        """
        Deletes the table.
        """
        try:
            self.table.delete()
            self.table = None
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't delete table. Here's why: %s: %s",
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteTable于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

删除表中项目

以下代码示例演示了如何删除 DynamoDB 表中的项目。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class Movies:
```

```
    """Encapsulates an Amazon DynamoDB table of movie data."""

    def __init__(self, dyn_resource):
        """
        :param dyn_resource: A Boto3 DynamoDB resource.
        """
        self.dyn_resource = dyn_resource
        # The table variable is set during the scenario in the call to
        # 'exists' if the table exists. Otherwise, it is set by 'create_table'.
        self.table = None


    def delete_movie(self, title, year):
        """
        Deletes a movie from the table.

        :param title: The title of the movie to delete.
        :param year: The release year of the movie to delete.
        """
        try:
            self.table.delete_item(Key={"year": year, "title": title})
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't delete movie %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                title,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
```

您可以指定条件，以便只有在项目满足特定条件时才会被删除。

```
class UpdateQueryWrapper:
    def __init__(self, table):
        self.table = table


    def delete_underrated_movie(self, title, year, rating):
        """
        Deletes a movie only if it is rated below a specified value. By using a
        condition expression in a delete operation, you can specify that an item is
```

```
        deleted only when it meets certain criteria.

        :param title: The title of the movie to delete.
        :param year: The release year of the movie to delete.
        :param rating: The rating threshold to check before deleting the movie.
        """
        try:
            self.table.delete_item(
                Key={"year": year, "title": title},
                ConditionExpression="info.rating <= :val",
                ExpressionAttributeValues={":val": Decimal(str(rating))},
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "ConditionalCheckFailedException":
                logger.warning(
                    "Didn't delete %s because its rating is greater than %s.",
                    title,
                    rating,
                )
            else:
                logger.error(
                    "Couldn't delete movie %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                    title,
                    err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                    err.response["Error"]["Message"],
                )
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteItem于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

获取一批项目

以下代码示例演示了如何获取一批 DynamoDB 项目。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import decimal
import json
import logging
import os
import pprint
import time
import boto3
from botocore.exceptions import ClientError

logger = logging.getLogger(__name__)
dynamodb = boto3.resource("dynamodb")

MAX_GET_SIZE = 100  # Amazon DynamoDB rejects a get batch larger than 100 items.


def do_batch_get(batch_keys):
    """
    Gets a batch of items from Amazon DynamoDB. Batches can contain keys from
    more than one table.

    When Amazon DynamoDB cannot process all items in a batch, a set of unprocessed
    keys is returned. This function uses an exponential backoff algorithm to retry
    getting the unprocessed keys until all are retrieved or the specified
    number of tries is reached.

    :param batch_keys: The set of keys to retrieve. A batch can contain at most 100
                       keys. Otherwise, Amazon DynamoDB returns an error.
    :return: The dictionary of retrieved items grouped under their respective
             table names.
    """
    tries = 0
    max_tries = 5
    sleepy_time = 1  # Start with 1 second of sleep, then exponentially increase.
    retrieved = {key: [] for key in batch_keys}
    while tries < max_tries:
        response = dynamodb.batch_get_item(RequestItems=batch_keys)
        # Collect any retrieved items and retry unprocessed keys.
        for key in response.get("Responses", []):
            retrieved[key] += response["Responses"][key]
        unprocessed = response["UnprocessedKeys"]
        if len(unprocessed) > 0:
            batch_keys = unprocessed
            unprocessed_count = sum(
```

```
                [len(batch_key["Keys"]) for batch_key in batch_keys.values()]
            )
            logger.info(
                "%s unprocessed keys returned. Sleep, then retry.",
 unprocessed_count
            )
            tries += 1
            if tries < max_tries:
                logger.info("Sleeping for %s seconds.", sleepy_time)
                time.sleep(sleepy_time)
                sleepy_time = min(sleepy_time * 2, 32)
        else:
            break

    return retrieved
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用BatchGetItem于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

获取表中项目

以下代码示例演示了如何从 DynamoDB 表中获取项目。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class Movies:
    """Encapsulates an Amazon DynamoDB table of movie data."""

    def __init__(self, dyn_resource):
        """
        :param dyn_resource: A Boto3 DynamoDB resource.
        """
        self.dyn_resource = dyn_resource
```

```
        # The table variable is set during the scenario in the call to
        # 'exists' if the table exists. Otherwise, it is set by 'create_table'.
        self.table = None


    def get_movie(self, title, year):
        """
        Gets movie data from the table for a specific movie.

        :param title: The title of the movie.
        :param year: The release year of the movie.
        :return: The data about the requested movie.
        """
        try:
            response = self.table.get_item(Key={"year": year, "title": title})
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't get movie %s from table %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                title,
                self.table.name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return response["Item"]
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GetItem于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

获取表信息

以下代码示例演示了如何获取有关 DynamoDB 表的信息。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class Movies:
    """Encapsulates an Amazon DynamoDB table of movie data."""

    def __init__(self, dyn_resource):
        """
        :param dyn_resource: A Boto3 DynamoDB resource.
        """
        self.dyn_resource = dyn_resource
        # The table variable is set during the scenario in the call to
        # 'exists' if the table exists. Otherwise, it is set by 'create_table'.
        self.table = None


    def exists(self, table_name):
        """
        Determines whether a table exists. As a side effect, stores the table in
        a member variable.

        :param table_name: The name of the table to check.
        :return: True when the table exists; otherwise, False.
        """
        try:
            table = self.dyn_resource.Table(table_name)
            table.load()
            exists = True
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "ResourceNotFoundException":
                exists = False
            else:
                logger.error(
                    "Couldn't check for existence of %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                    table_name,
                    err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                    err.response["Error"]["Message"],
                )
                raise
        else:
            self.table = table
        return exists
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeTable于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

列出表

以下代码示例演示了如何列出 DynamoDB 表。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class Movies:
    """Encapsulates an Amazon DynamoDB table of movie data."""

    def __init__(self, dyn_resource):
        """
        :param dyn_resource: A Boto3 DynamoDB resource.
        """
        self.dyn_resource = dyn_resource
        # The table variable is set during the scenario in the call to
        # 'exists' if the table exists. Otherwise, it is set by 'create_table'.
        self.table = None


    def list_tables(self):
        """
        Lists the Amazon DynamoDB tables for the current account.

        :return: The list of tables.
        """
        try:
            tables = []
            for table in self.dyn_resource.tables.all():
                print(table.name)
                tables.append(table)
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't list tables. Here's why: %s: %s",
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
```

```
        else:
            return tables
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListTables于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

向表中加入项目

以下代码示例演示了如何将项目放入 DynamoDB 表中。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class Movies:
    """Encapsulates an Amazon DynamoDB table of movie data."""

    def __init__(self, dyn_resource):
        """
        :param dyn_resource: A Boto3 DynamoDB resource.
        """
        self.dyn_resource = dyn_resource
        # The table variable is set during the scenario in the call to
        # 'exists' if the table exists. Otherwise, it is set by 'create_table'.
        self.table = None


    def add_movie(self, title, year, plot, rating):
        """
        Adds a movie to the table.

        :param title: The title of the movie.
        :param year: The release year of the movie.
        :param plot: The plot summary of the movie.
        :param rating: The quality rating of the movie.
        """
        try:
```

```
            self.table.put_item(
                Item={
                    "year": year,
                    "title": title,
                    "info": {"plot": plot, "rating": Decimal(str(rating))},
                }
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't add movie %s to table %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                title,
                self.table.name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用PutItem于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

查询表

以下代码示例演示了如何查询 DynamoDB 表。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用关键条件表达式查询项目。

```
class Movies:
    """Encapsulates an Amazon DynamoDB table of movie data."""

    def __init__(self, dyn_resource):
        """
        :param dyn_resource: A Boto3 DynamoDB resource.
        """
```

```
        self.dyn_resource = dyn_resource
        # The table variable is set during the scenario in the call to
        # 'exists' if the table exists. Otherwise, it is set by 'create_table'.
        self.table = None


    def query_movies(self, year):
        """
        Queries for movies that were released in the specified year.

        :param year: The year to query.
        :return: The list of movies that were released in the specified year.
        """
        try:
            response = self.table.query(KeyConditionExpression=Key("year").eq(year))
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't query for movies released in %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                year,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return response["Items"]
```

查询项目并将其投影以返回数据的子集。

```
class UpdateQueryWrapper:
    def __init__(self, table):
        self.table = table


    def query_and_project_movies(self, year, title_bounds):
        """
        Query for movies that were released in a specified year and that have titles
        that start within a range of letters. A projection expression is used
        to return a subset of data for each movie.

        :param year: The release year to query.
        :param title_bounds: The range of starting letters to query.
```

```
        :return: The list of movies.
        """
        try:
            response = self.table.query(
                ProjectionExpression="#yr, title, info.genres, info.actors[0]",
                ExpressionAttributeNames={"#yr": "year"},
                KeyConditionExpression=(
                    Key("year").eq(year)
                    & Key("title").between(
                        title_bounds["first"], title_bounds["second"]
                    )
                ),
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "ValidationException":
                logger.warning(
                    "There's a validation error. Here's the message: %s: %s",
                    err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                    err.response["Error"]["Message"],
                )
            else:
                logger.error(
                    "Couldn't query for movies. Here's why: %s: %s",
                    err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                    err.response["Error"]["Message"],
                )
                raise
        else:
            return response["Items"]
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) API 参考》中的 Query。

运行 PartiQL 语句

以下代码示例演示了如何在 DynamoDB 表上运行 PartiQL 语句。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class PartiQLWrapper:
    """
    Encapsulates a DynamoDB resource to run PartiQL statements.
    """

    def __init__(self, dyn_resource):
        """
        :param dyn_resource: A Boto3 DynamoDB resource.
        """
        self.dyn_resource = dyn_resource


    def run_partiql(self, statement, params):
        """
        Runs a PartiQL statement. A Boto3 resource is used even though
        `execute_statement` is called on the underlying `client` object because the
        resource transforms input and output from plain old Python objects (POPOs)
 to
        the DynamoDB format. If you create the client directly, you must do these
        transforms yourself.

        :param statement: The PartiQL statement.
        :param params: The list of PartiQL parameters. These are applied to the
                       statement in the order they are listed.
        :return: The items returned from the statement, if any.
        """
        try:
            output = self.dyn_resource.meta.client.execute_statement(
                Statement=statement, Parameters=params
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "ResourceNotFoundException":
                logger.error(
```

```
                    "Couldn't execute PartiQL '%s' because the table does not
 exist.",
                    statement,
                )
            else:
                logger.error(
                    "Couldn't execute PartiQL '%s'. Here's why: %s: %s",
                    statement,
                    err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                    err.response["Error"]["Message"],
                )
            raise
        else:
            return output
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ExecuteStatement于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

运行批量 PartiQL 语句

以下代码示例演示了如何在 DynamoDB 表中运行批量 PartiQL 语句。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class PartiQLBatchWrapper:
    """
    Encapsulates a DynamoDB resource to run PartiQL statements.
    """

    def __init__(self, dyn_resource):
        """
        :param dyn_resource: A Boto3 DynamoDB resource.
        """
```

```
        self.dyn_resource = dyn_resource


    def run_partiql(self, statements, param_list):
        """
        Runs a PartiQL statement. A Boto3 resource is used even though
        `execute_statement` is called on the underlying `client` object because the
        resource transforms input and output from plain old Python objects (POPOs)
to
        the DynamoDB format. If you create the client directly, you must do these
        transforms yourself.

        :param statements: The batch of PartiQL statements.
        :param param_list: The batch of PartiQL parameters that are associated with
                           each statement. This list must be in the same order as
the
                           statements.
        :return: The responses returned from running the statements, if any.
        """
        try:
            output = self.dyn_resource.meta.client.batch_execute_statement(
                Statements=[
                    {"Statement": statement, "Parameters": params}
                    for statement, params in zip(statements, param_list)
                ]
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "ResourceNotFoundException":
                logger.error(
                    "Couldn't execute batch of PartiQL statements because the table
"
                    "does not exist."
                )
            else:
                logger.error(
                    "Couldn't execute batch of PartiQL statements. Here's why: %s:
%s",
                    err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                    err.response["Error"]["Message"],
                )
            raise
        else:
            return output
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用BatchExecuteStatement于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

扫描表

以下代码示例演示了如何扫描 DynamoDB 表。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class Movies:
    """Encapsulates an Amazon DynamoDB table of movie data."""

    def __init__(self, dyn_resource):
        """
        :param dyn_resource: A Boto3 DynamoDB resource.
        """
        self.dyn_resource = dyn_resource
        # The table variable is set during the scenario in the call to
        # 'exists' if the table exists. Otherwise, it is set by 'create_table'.
        self.table = None


    def scan_movies(self, year_range):
        """
        Scans for movies that were released in a range of years.
        Uses a projection expression to return a subset of data for each movie.

        :param year_range: The range of years to retrieve.
        :return: The list of movies released in the specified years.
        """
        movies = []
        scan_kwargs = {
            "FilterExpression": Key("year").between(
                year_range["first"], year_range["second"]
```

```
            ),
            "ProjectionExpression": "#yr, title, info.rating",
            "ExpressionAttributeNames": {"#yr": "year"},
        }
        try:
            done = False
            start_key = None
            while not done:
                if start_key:
                    scan_kwargs["ExclusiveStartKey"] = start_key
                response = self.table.scan(**scan_kwargs)
                movies.extend(response.get("Items", []))
                start_key = response.get("LastEvaluatedKey", None)
                done = start_key is None
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't scan for movies. Here's why: %s: %s",
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise

        return movies
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) API 参考》中的 Scan。

更新表中项目

以下代码示例演示了如何更新 DynamoDB 表中的项目。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用更新表达式更新项目

```
class Movies:
    """Encapsulates an Amazon DynamoDB table of movie data."""

    def __init__(self, dyn_resource):
        """
        :param dyn_resource: A Boto3 DynamoDB resource.
        """
        self.dyn_resource = dyn_resource
        # The table variable is set during the scenario in the call to
        # 'exists' if the table exists. Otherwise, it is set by 'create_table'.
        self.table = None


    def update_movie(self, title, year, rating, plot):
        """
        Updates rating and plot data for a movie in the table.

        :param title: The title of the movie to update.
        :param year: The release year of the movie to update.
        :param rating: The updated rating to the give the movie.
        :param plot: The updated plot summary to give the movie.
        :return: The fields that were updated, with their new values.
        """
        try:
            response = self.table.update_item(
                Key={"year": year, "title": title},
                UpdateExpression="set info.rating=:r, info.plot=:p",
                ExpressionAttributeValues={":r": Decimal(str(rating)), ":p": plot},
                ReturnValues="UPDATED_NEW",
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't update movie %s in table %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                title,
                self.table.name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return response["Attributes"]
```

使用包含算术运算的更新表达式更新项目。

```
class UpdateQueryWrapper:
    def __init__(self, table):
        self.table = table


    def update_rating(self, title, year, rating_change):
        """
        Updates the quality rating of a movie in the table by using an arithmetic
        operation in the update expression. By specifying an arithmetic operation,
        you can adjust a value in a single request, rather than first getting its
        value and then setting its new value.

        :param title: The title of the movie to update.
        :param year: The release year of the movie to update.
        :param rating_change: The amount to add to the current rating for the movie.
        :return: The updated rating.
        """
        try:
            response = self.table.update_item(
                Key={"year": year, "title": title},
                UpdateExpression="set info.rating = info.rating + :val",
                ExpressionAttributeValues={":val": Decimal(str(rating_change))},
                ReturnValues="UPDATED_NEW",
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't update movie %s in table %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                title,
                self.table.name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return response["Attributes"]
```

只有在项目满足特定条件时才更新项目。

```
class UpdateQueryWrapper:
```

```
    def __init__(self, table):
        self.table = table


    def remove_actors(self, title, year, actor_threshold):
        """
        Removes an actor from a movie, but only when the number of actors is greater
        than a specified threshold. If the movie does not list more than the
threshold,
        no actors are removed.

        :param title: The title of the movie to update.
        :param year: The release year of the movie to update.
        :param actor_threshold: The threshold of actors to check.
        :return: The movie data after the update.
        """
        try:
            response = self.table.update_item(
                Key={"year": year, "title": title},
                UpdateExpression="remove info.actors[0]",
                ConditionExpression="size(info.actors) > :num",
                ExpressionAttributeValues={":num": actor_threshold},
                ReturnValues="ALL_NEW",
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "ConditionalCheckFailedException":
                logger.warning(
                    "Didn't update %s because it has fewer than %s actors.",
                    title,
                    actor_threshold + 1,
                )
            else:
                logger.error(
                    "Couldn't update movie %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                    title,
                    err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                    err.response["Error"]["Message"],
                )
            raise
        else:
            return response["Attributes"]
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用UpdateItem于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

写入一批项目

以下代码示例演示了如何写入一批 DynamoDB 项目。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class Movies:
    """Encapsulates an Amazon DynamoDB table of movie data."""

    def __init__(self, dyn_resource):
        """
        :param dyn_resource: A Boto3 DynamoDB resource.
        """
        self.dyn_resource = dyn_resource
        # The table variable is set during the scenario in the call to
        # 'exists' if the table exists. Otherwise, it is set by 'create_table'.
        self.table = None


    def write_batch(self, movies):
        """
        Fills an Amazon DynamoDB table with the specified data, using the Boto3
        Table.batch_writer() function to put the items in the table.
        Inside the context manager, Table.batch_writer builds a list of
        requests. On exiting the context manager, Table.batch_writer starts sending
        batches of write requests to Amazon DynamoDB and automatically
        handles chunking, buffering, and retrying.

        :param movies: The data to put in the table. Each item must contain at least
                       the keys required by the schema that was specified when the
                       table was created.
        """
        try:
            with self.table.batch_writer() as writer:
```

```
                for movie in movies:
                    writer.put_item(Item=movie)
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't load data into table %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                self.table.name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用BatchWriteItem于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

场景

借助 DAX 加快读取速度

以下代码示例显示了操作流程：

- 同时使用 DAX 和 SDK 客户端创建数据并将其写入表。
- 同时使用两个客户端获取、查询和扫描表，并比较其性能。

有关更多信息，请参阅使用 DynamoDB Accelerator 客户端进行开发。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 DAX 或 Boto3 客户端创建一个表。

```
import boto3


def create_dax_table(dyn_resource=None):
```

```
    """
    Creates a DynamoDB table.

    :param dyn_resource: Either a Boto3 or DAX resource.
    :return: The newly created table.
    """
    if dyn_resource is None:
        dyn_resource = boto3.resource("dynamodb")

    table_name = "TryDaxTable"
    params = {
        "TableName": table_name,
        "KeySchema": [
            {"AttributeName": "partition_key", "KeyType": "HASH"},
            {"AttributeName": "sort_key", "KeyType": "RANGE"},
        ],
        "AttributeDefinitions": [
            {"AttributeName": "partition_key", "AttributeType": "N"},
            {"AttributeName": "sort_key", "AttributeType": "N"},
        ],
        "ProvisionedThroughput": {"ReadCapacityUnits": 10, "WriteCapacityUnits":
 10},
    }
    table = dyn_resource.create_table(**params)
    print(f"Creating {table_name}...")
    table.wait_until_exists()
    return table


if __name__ == "__main__":
    dax_table = create_dax_table()
    print(f"Created table.")
```

将测试数据写入表中。

```
import boto3


def write_data_to_dax_table(key_count, item_size, dyn_resource=None):
    """
    Writes test data to the demonstration table.
```

```
    :param key_count: The number of partition and sort keys to use to populate the
                      table. The total number of items is key_count * key_count.
    :param item_size: The size of non-key data for each test item.
    :param dyn_resource: Either a Boto3 or DAX resource.
    """
    if dyn_resource is None:
        dyn_resource = boto3.resource("dynamodb")

    table = dyn_resource.Table("TryDaxTable")
    some_data = "X" * item_size

    for partition_key in range(1, key_count + 1):
        for sort_key in range(1, key_count + 1):
            table.put_item(
                Item={
                    "partition_key": partition_key,
                    "sort_key": sort_key,
                    "some_data": some_data,
                }
            )
            print(f"Put item ({partition_key}, {sort_key}) succeeded.")


if __name__ == "__main__":
    write_key_count = 10
    write_item_size = 1000
    print(
        f"Writing {write_key_count*write_key_count} items to the table. "
        f"Each item is {write_item_size} characters."
    )
    write_data_to_dax_table(write_key_count, write_item_size)
```

获取项目以查看 DAX 客户端和 Boto3 客户端的多次迭代，并报告每个客户端花费的时间。

```
import argparse
import sys
import time
import amazondax
import boto3


def get_item_test(key_count, iterations, dyn_resource=None):
```

```
    """
    Gets items from the table a specified number of times. The time before the
    first iteration and the time after the last iteration are both captured
    and reported.

    :param key_count: The number of items to get from the table in each iteration.
    :param iterations: The number of iterations to run.
    :param dyn_resource: Either a Boto3 or DAX resource.
    :return: The start and end times of the test.
    """
    if dyn_resource is None:
        dyn_resource = boto3.resource("dynamodb")

    table = dyn_resource.Table("TryDaxTable")
    start = time.perf_counter()
    for _ in range(iterations):
        for partition_key in range(1, key_count + 1):
            for sort_key in range(1, key_count + 1):
                table.get_item(
                    Key={"partition_key": partition_key, "sort_key": sort_key}
                )
                print(".", end="")
                sys.stdout.flush()
    print()
    end = time.perf_counter()
    return start, end


if __name__ == "__main__":
    # pylint: disable=not-context-manager
    parser = argparse.ArgumentParser()
    parser.add_argument(
        "endpoint_url",
        nargs="?",
        help="When specified, the DAX cluster endpoint. Otherwise, DAX is not
 used.",
    )
    args = parser.parse_args()

    test_key_count = 10
    test_iterations = 50
    if args.endpoint_url:
        print(
            f"Getting each item from the table {test_iterations} times, "
```

```
            f"using the DAX client."
        )
        # Use a with statement so the DAX client closes the cluster after
 completion.
        with amazondax.AmazonDaxClient.resource(endpoint_url=args.endpoint_url) as
 dax:
            test_start, test_end = get_item_test(
                test_key_count, test_iterations, dyn_resource=dax
            )
    else:
        print(
            f"Getting each item from the table {test_iterations} times, "
            f"using the Boto3 client."
        )
        test_start, test_end = get_item_test(test_key_count, test_iterations)
    print(
        f"Total time: {test_end - test_start:.4f} sec. Average time: "
        f"{(test_end - test_start)/ test_iterations}."
    )
```

在表中查询 DAX 客户端和 Boto3 客户端的多次迭代，并报告每个客户端花费的时间。

```
import argparse
import time
import sys
import amazondax
import boto3
from boto3.dynamodb.conditions import Key


def query_test(partition_key, sort_keys, iterations, dyn_resource=None):
    """
    Queries the table a specified number of times. The time before the
    first iteration and the time after the last iteration are both captured
    and reported.

    :param partition_key: The partition key value to use in the query. The query
                          returns items that have partition keys equal to this
 value.
    :param sort_keys: The range of sort key values for the query. The query returns
                      items that have sort key values between these two values.
    :param iterations: The number of iterations to run.
```

```
    :param dyn_resource: Either a Boto3 or DAX resource.
    :return: The start and end times of the test.
    """
    if dyn_resource is None:
        dyn_resource = boto3.resource("dynamodb")

    table = dyn_resource.Table("TryDaxTable")
    key_condition_expression = Key("partition_key").eq(partition_key) & Key(
        "sort_key"
    ).between(*sort_keys)

    start = time.perf_counter()
    for _ in range(iterations):
        table.query(KeyConditionExpression=key_condition_expression)
        print(".", end="")
        sys.stdout.flush()
    print()
    end = time.perf_counter()
    return start, end


if __name__ == "__main__":
    # pylint: disable=not-context-manager
    parser = argparse.ArgumentParser()
    parser.add_argument(
        "endpoint_url",
        nargs="?",
        help="When specified, the DAX cluster endpoint. Otherwise, DAX is not
 used.",
    )
    args = parser.parse_args()

    test_partition_key = 5
    test_sort_keys = (2, 9)
    test_iterations = 100
    if args.endpoint_url:
        print(f"Querying the table {test_iterations} times, using the DAX client.")
        # Use a with statement so the DAX client closes the cluster after
 completion.
        with amazondax.AmazonDaxClient.resource(endpoint_url=args.endpoint_url) as
 dax:
            test_start, test_end = query_test(
                test_partition_key, test_sort_keys, test_iterations,
 dyn_resource=dax
```

```
            )
    else:
        print(f"Querying the table {test_iterations} times, using the Boto3
 client.")
        test_start, test_end = query_test(
            test_partition_key, test_sort_keys, test_iterations
        )

    print(
        f"Total time: {test_end - test_start:.4f} sec. Average time: "
        f"{(test_end - test_start)/test_iterations}."
    )
```

扫描表以查看 DAX 客户端和 Boto3 客户端的多次迭代，并报告每个客户端花费的时间。

```
import argparse
import time
import sys
import amazondax
import boto3


def scan_test(iterations, dyn_resource=None):
    """
    Scans the table a specified number of times. The time before the
    first iteration and the time after the last iteration are both captured
    and reported.

    :param iterations: The number of iterations to run.
    :param dyn_resource: Either a Boto3 or DAX resource.
    :return: The start and end times of the test.
    """
    if dyn_resource is None:
        dyn_resource = boto3.resource("dynamodb")

    table = dyn_resource.Table("TryDaxTable")
    start = time.perf_counter()
    for _ in range(iterations):
        table.scan()
        print(".", end="")
        sys.stdout.flush()
    print()
```

```
    end = time.perf_counter()
    return start, end


if __name__ == "__main__":
    # pylint: disable=not-context-manager
    parser = argparse.ArgumentParser()
    parser.add_argument(
        "endpoint_url",
        nargs="?",
        help="When specified, the DAX cluster endpoint. Otherwise, DAX is not
 used.",
    )
    args = parser.parse_args()

    test_iterations = 100
    if args.endpoint_url:
        print(f"Scanning the table {test_iterations} times, using the DAX client.")
        # Use a with statement so the DAX client closes the cluster after
 completion.
        with amazondax.AmazonDaxClient.resource(endpoint_url=args.endpoint_url) as
 dax:
            test_start, test_end = scan_test(test_iterations, dyn_resource=dax)
    else:
        print(f"Scanning the table {test_iterations} times, using the Boto3
 client.")
        test_start, test_end = scan_test(test_iterations)
    print(
        f"Total time: {test_end - test_start:.4f} sec. Average time: "
        f"{(test_end - test_start)/test_iterations}."
    )
```

删除表。

```
import boto3


def delete_dax_table(dyn_resource=None):
    """
    Deletes the demonstration table.

    :param dyn_resource: Either a Boto3 or DAX resource.
```

```
    """
    if dyn_resource is None:
        dyn_resource = boto3.resource("dynamodb")

    table = dyn_resource.Table("TryDaxTable")
    table.delete()

    print(f"Deleting {table.name}...")
    table.wait_until_not_exists()


if __name__ == "__main__":
    delete_dax_table()
    print("Table deleted!")
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CreateTable
  - DeleteTable
  - GetItem
  - PutItem
  - 查询
  - 扫描

开始使用表、项目和查询

以下代码示例显示了操作流程：

- 创建可保存电影数据的表。
- 在表中加入单一电影，获取并更新此电影。
- 向 JSON 示例文件的表中写入电影数据。
- 查询在给定年份发行的电影。
- 扫描在年份范围内发行的电影。
- 删除表中的电影后再删除表。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

创建封装 DynamoDB 表的类。

```
from decimal import Decimal
from io import BytesIO
import json
import logging
import os
from pprint import pprint
import requests
from zipfile import ZipFile
import boto3
from boto3.dynamodb.conditions import Key
from botocore.exceptions import ClientError
from question import Question

logger = logging.getLogger(__name__)

class Movies:
    """Encapsulates an Amazon DynamoDB table of movie data."""

    def __init__(self, dyn_resource):
        """
        :param dyn_resource: A Boto3 DynamoDB resource.
        """
        self.dyn_resource = dyn_resource
        # The table variable is set during the scenario in the call to
        # 'exists' if the table exists. Otherwise, it is set by 'create_table'.
        self.table = None


    def exists(self, table_name):
        """
        Determines whether a table exists. As a side effect, stores the table in
        a member variable.
```

```
        :param table_name: The name of the table to check.
        :return: True when the table exists; otherwise, False.
        """
        try:
            table = self.dyn_resource.Table(table_name)
            table.load()
            exists = True
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "ResourceNotFoundException":
                exists = False
            else:
                logger.error(
                    "Couldn't check for existence of %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                    table_name,
                    err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                    err.response["Error"]["Message"],
                )
                raise
        else:
            self.table = table
        return exists


    def create_table(self, table_name):
        """
        Creates an Amazon DynamoDB table that can be used to store movie data.
        The table uses the release year of the movie as the partition key and the
        title as the sort key.

        :param table_name: The name of the table to create.
        :return: The newly created table.
        """
        try:
            self.table = self.dyn_resource.create_table(
                TableName=table_name,
                KeySchema=[
                    {"AttributeName": "year", "KeyType": "HASH"},  # Partition key
                    {"AttributeName": "title", "KeyType": "RANGE"},  # Sort key
                ],
                AttributeDefinitions=[
                    {"AttributeName": "year", "AttributeType": "N"},
                    {"AttributeName": "title", "AttributeType": "S"},
                ],
                ProvisionedThroughput={
```

```
                    "ReadCapacityUnits": 10,
                    "WriteCapacityUnits": 10,
                },
            )
            self.table.wait_until_exists()
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't create table %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                table_name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return self.table


    def list_tables(self):
        """
        Lists the Amazon DynamoDB tables for the current account.

        :return: The list of tables.
        """
        try:
            tables = []
            for table in self.dyn_resource.tables.all():
                print(table.name)
                tables.append(table)
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't list tables. Here's why: %s: %s",
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return tables


    def write_batch(self, movies):
        """
        Fills an Amazon DynamoDB table with the specified data, using the Boto3
        Table.batch_writer() function to put the items in the table.
        Inside the context manager, Table.batch_writer builds a list of
```

```
        requests. On exiting the context manager, Table.batch_writer starts sending
        batches of write requests to Amazon DynamoDB and automatically
        handles chunking, buffering, and retrying.

        :param movies: The data to put in the table. Each item must contain at least
                       the keys required by the schema that was specified when the
                       table was created.
        """
        try:
            with self.table.batch_writer() as writer:
                for movie in movies:
                    writer.put_item(Item=movie)
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't load data into table %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                self.table.name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise


    def add_movie(self, title, year, plot, rating):
        """
        Adds a movie to the table.

        :param title: The title of the movie.
        :param year: The release year of the movie.
        :param plot: The plot summary of the movie.
        :param rating: The quality rating of the movie.
        """
        try:
            self.table.put_item(
                Item={
                    "year": year,
                    "title": title,
                    "info": {"plot": plot, "rating": Decimal(str(rating))},
                }
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't add movie %s to table %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                title,
                self.table.name,
```

```
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise


    def get_movie(self, title, year):
        """
        Gets movie data from the table for a specific movie.

        :param title: The title of the movie.
        :param year: The release year of the movie.
        :return: The data about the requested movie.
        """
        try:
            response = self.table.get_item(Key={"year": year, "title": title})
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't get movie %s from table %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                title,
                self.table.name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return response["Item"]


    def update_movie(self, title, year, rating, plot):
        """
        Updates rating and plot data for a movie in the table.

        :param title: The title of the movie to update.
        :param year: The release year of the movie to update.
        :param rating: The updated rating to the give the movie.
        :param plot: The updated plot summary to give the movie.
        :return: The fields that were updated, with their new values.
        """
        try:
            response = self.table.update_item(
                Key={"year": year, "title": title},
                UpdateExpression="set info.rating=:r, info.plot=:p",
                ExpressionAttributeValues={":r": Decimal(str(rating)), ":p": plot},
```

```
                ReturnValues="UPDATED_NEW",
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't update movie %s in table %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                title,
                self.table.name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return response["Attributes"]


    def query_movies(self, year):
        """
        Queries for movies that were released in the specified year.

        :param year: The year to query.
        :return: The list of movies that were released in the specified year.
        """
        try:
            response = self.table.query(KeyConditionExpression=Key("year").eq(year))
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't query for movies released in %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                year,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return response["Items"]


    def scan_movies(self, year_range):
        """
        Scans for movies that were released in a range of years.
        Uses a projection expression to return a subset of data for each movie.

        :param year_range: The range of years to retrieve.
        :return: The list of movies released in the specified years.
        """
```

```
        movies = []
        scan_kwargs = {
            "FilterExpression": Key("year").between(
                year_range["first"], year_range["second"]
            ),
            "ProjectionExpression": "#yr, title, info.rating",
            "ExpressionAttributeNames": {"#yr": "year"},
        }
        try:
            done = False
            start_key = None
            while not done:
                if start_key:
                    scan_kwargs["ExclusiveStartKey"] = start_key
                response = self.table.scan(**scan_kwargs)
                movies.extend(response.get("Items", []))
                start_key = response.get("LastEvaluatedKey", None)
                done = start_key is None
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't scan for movies. Here's why: %s: %s",
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise

        return movies


    def delete_movie(self, title, year):
        """
        Deletes a movie from the table.

        :param title: The title of the movie to delete.
        :param year: The release year of the movie to delete.
        """
        try:
            self.table.delete_item(Key={"year": year, "title": title})
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't delete movie %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                title,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
```

```
            )
            raise


    def delete_table(self):
        """
        Deletes the table.
        """
        try:
            self.table.delete()
            self.table = None
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't delete table. Here's why: %s: %s",
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
```

创建帮助函数以下载并提取示例 JSON 文件。

```
def get_sample_movie_data(movie_file_name):
    """
    Gets sample movie data, either from a local file or by first downloading it from
    the Amazon DynamoDB developer guide.

    :param movie_file_name: The local file name where the movie data is stored in
 JSON format.
    :return: The movie data as a dict.
    """
    if not os.path.isfile(movie_file_name):
        print(f"Downloading {movie_file_name}...")
        movie_content = requests.get(
            "https://docs.aws.amazon.com/amazondynamodb/latest/developerguide/
samples/moviedata.zip"
        )
        movie_zip = ZipFile(BytesIO(movie_content.content))
        movie_zip.extractall()
```

```
    try:
        with open(movie_file_name) as movie_file:
            movie_data = json.load(movie_file, parse_float=Decimal)
    except FileNotFoundError:
        print(
            f"File {movie_file_name} not found. You must first download the file to
 "
            "run this demo. See the README for instructions."
        )
        raise
    else:
        # The sample file lists over 4000 movies, return only the first 250.
        return movie_data[:250]
```

运行交互式场景以创建表并对其执行操作。

```
def run_scenario(table_name, movie_file_name, dyn_resource):
    logging.basicConfig(level=logging.INFO, format="%(levelname)s: %(message)s")

    print("-" * 88)
    print("Welcome to the Amazon DynamoDB getting started demo.")
    print("-" * 88)

    movies = Movies(dyn_resource)
    movies_exists = movies.exists(table_name)
    if not movies_exists:
        print(f"\nCreating table {table_name}...")
        movies.create_table(table_name)
        print(f"\nCreated table {movies.table.name}.")

    my_movie = Question.ask_questions(
        [
            Question(
                "title", "Enter the title of a movie you want to add to the table: "
            ),
            Question("year", "What year was it released? ", Question.is_int),
            Question(
                "rating",
                "On a scale of 1 - 10, how do you rate it? ",
                Question.is_float,
```

```
                Question.in_range(1, 10),
            ),
            Question("plot", "Summarize the plot for me: "),
        ]
    )
    movies.add_movie(**my_movie)
    print(f"\nAdded '{my_movie['title']}' to '{movies.table.name}'.")
    print("-" * 88)

    movie_update = Question.ask_questions(
        [
            Question(
                "rating",
                f"\nLet's update your movie.\nYou rated it {my_movie['rating']}, 
what new "
                f"rating would you give it? ",
                Question.is_float,
                Question.in_range(1, 10),
            ),
            Question(
                "plot",
                f"You summarized the plot as '{my_movie['plot']}'.\nWhat would you 
say now? ",
            ),
        ]
    )
    my_movie.update(movie_update)
    updated = movies.update_movie(**my_movie)
    print(f"\nUpdated '{my_movie['title']}' with new attributes:")
    pprint(updated)
    print("-" * 88)

    if not movies_exists:
        movie_data = get_sample_movie_data(movie_file_name)
        print(f"\nReading data from '{movie_file_name}' into your table.")
        movies.write_batch(movie_data)
        print(f"\nWrote {len(movie_data)} movies into {movies.table.name}.")
    print("-" * 88)

    title = "The Lord of the Rings: The Fellowship of the Ring"
    if Question.ask_question(
        f"Let's move on...do you want to get info about '{title}'? (y/n) ",
        Question.is_yesno,
    ):
```

```
        movie = movies.get_movie(title, 2001)
        print("\nHere's what I found:")
        pprint(movie)
    print("-" * 88)

    ask_for_year = True
    while ask_for_year:
        release_year = Question.ask_question(
            f"\nLet's get a list of movies released in a given year. Enter a year
between "
            f"1972 and 2018: ",
            Question.is_int,
            Question.in_range(1972, 2018),
        )
        releases = movies.query_movies(release_year)
        if releases:
            print(f"There were {len(releases)} movies released in {release_year}:")
            for release in releases:
                print(f"\t{release['title']}")
            ask_for_year = False
        else:
            print(f"I don't know about any movies released in {release_year}!")
            ask_for_year = Question.ask_question(
                "Try another year? (y/n) ", Question.is_yesno
            )
    print("-" * 88)

    years = Question.ask_questions(
        [
            Question(
                "first",
                f"\nNow let's scan for movies released in a range of years. Enter a
year: ",
                Question.is_int,
                Question.in_range(1972, 2018),
            ),
            Question(
                "second",
                "Now enter another year: ",
                Question.is_int,
                Question.in_range(1972, 2018),
            ),
        ]
    )
```

```
    releases = movies.scan_movies(years)
    if releases:
        count = Question.ask_question(
            f"\nFound {len(releases)} movies. How many do you want to see? ",
            Question.is_int,
            Question.in_range(1, len(releases)),
        )
        print(f"\nHere are your {count} movies:\n")
        pprint(releases[:count])
    else:
        print(
            f"I don't know about any movies released between {years['first']} "
            f"and {years['second']}."
        )
    print("-" * 88)

    if Question.ask_question(
        f"\nLet's remove your movie from the table. Do you want to remove "
        f"'{my_movie['title']}'? (y/n)",
        Question.is_yesno,
    ):
        movies.delete_movie(my_movie["title"], my_movie["year"])
        print(f"\nRemoved '{my_movie['title']}' from the table.")
    print("-" * 88)

    if Question.ask_question(f"\nDelete the table? (y/n) ", Question.is_yesno):
        movies.delete_table()
        print(f"Deleted {table_name}.")
    else:
        print(
            "Don't forget to delete the table when you're done or you might incur "
            "charges on your account."
        )

    print("\nThanks for watching!")
    print("-" * 88)


if __name__ == "__main__":
    try:
        run_scenario(
            "doc-example-table-movies", "moviedata.json", boto3.resource("dynamodb")
        )
    except Exception as e:
```

```
        print(f"Something went wrong with the demo! Here's what: {e}")
```

此场景使用以下帮助程序类在命令提示符处提问。

```
class Question:
    """
    A helper class to ask questions at a command prompt and validate and convert
    the answers.
    """

    def __init__(self, key, question, *validators):
        """
        :param key: The key that is used for storing the answer in a dict, when
                    multiple questions are asked in a set.
        :param question: The question to ask.
        :param validators: The answer is passed through the list of validators until
                           one fails or they all pass. Validators may also convert
 the
                           answer to another form, such as from a str to an int.
        """
        self.key = key
        self.question = question
        self.validators = Question.non_empty, *validators

    @staticmethod
    def ask_questions(questions):
        """
        Asks a set of questions and stores the answers in a dict.

        :param questions: The list of questions to ask.
        :return: A dict of answers.
        """
        answers = {}
        for question in questions:
            answers[question.key] = Question.ask_question(
                question.question, *question.validators
            )
        return answers

    @staticmethod
    def ask_question(question, *validators):
        """
```

```
        Asks a single question and validates it against a list of validators.
        When an answer fails validation, the complaint is printed and the question
        is asked again.

        :param question: The question to ask.
        :param validators: The list of validators that the answer must pass.
        :return: The answer, converted to its final form by the validators.
        """
        answer = None
        while answer is None:
            answer = input(question)
            for validator in validators:
                answer, complaint = validator(answer)
                if answer is None:
                    print(complaint)
                    break
        return answer

    @staticmethod
    def non_empty(answer):
        """
        Validates that the answer is not empty.
        :return: The non-empty answer, or None.
        """
        return answer if answer != "" else None, "I need an answer. Please?"

    @staticmethod
    def is_yesno(answer):
        """
        Validates a yes/no answer.
        :return: True when the answer is 'y'; otherwise, False.
        """
        return answer.lower() == "y", ""

    @staticmethod
    def is_int(answer):
        """
        Validates that the answer can be converted to an int.
        :return: The int answer; otherwise, None.
        """
        try:
            int_answer = int(answer)
        except ValueError:
            int_answer = None
```

```
        return int_answer, f"{answer} must be a valid integer."

    @staticmethod
    def is_letter(answer):
        """
        Validates that the answer is a letter.
        :return The letter answer, converted to uppercase; otherwise, None.
        """
        return (
            answer.upper() if answer.isalpha() else None,
            f"{answer} must be a single letter.",
        )

    @staticmethod
    def is_float(answer):
        """
        Validate that the answer can be converted to a float.
        :return The float answer; otherwise, None.
        """
        try:
            float_answer = float(answer)
        except ValueError:
            float_answer = None
        return float_answer, f"{answer} must be a valid float."

    @staticmethod
    def in_range(lower, upper):
        """
        Validate that the answer is within a range. The answer must be of a type
that can
        be compared to the lower and upper bounds.
        :return: The answer, if it is within the range; otherwise, None.
        """

        def _validate(answer):
            return (
                answer if lower <= answer <= upper else None,
                f"{answer} must be between {lower} and {upper}.",
            )

        return _validate
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - BatchWriteItem
  - CreateTable
  - DeleteItem
  - DeleteTable
  - DescribeTable
  - GetItem
  - PutItem
  - 查询
  - 扫描
  - UpdateItem

使用批量 PartiQL 语句查询表

以下代码示例演示了操作流程：

- 通过运行多个 SELECT 语句来获取一批项目。
- 通过运行多个 INSERT 语句来添加一批项目。
- 通过运行多个 UPDATE 语句来更新一批项目。
- 通过运行多个 DELETE 语句来删除一批项目。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

创建一个可以运行批量 PartiQL 语句的类。

```
from datetime import datetime
from decimal import Decimal
```

```
import logging
from pprint import pprint

import boto3
from botocore.exceptions import ClientError

from scaffold import Scaffold

logger = logging.getLogger(__name__)

class PartiQLBatchWrapper:
    """
    Encapsulates a DynamoDB resource to run PartiQL statements.
    """

    def __init__(self, dyn_resource):
        """
        :param dyn_resource: A Boto3 DynamoDB resource.
        """
        self.dyn_resource = dyn_resource


    def run_partiql(self, statements, param_list):
        """
        Runs a PartiQL statement. A Boto3 resource is used even though
        `execute_statement` is called on the underlying `client` object because the
        resource transforms input and output from plain old Python objects (POPOs)
 to
        the DynamoDB format. If you create the client directly, you must do these
        transforms yourself.

        :param statements: The batch of PartiQL statements.
        :param param_list: The batch of PartiQL parameters that are associated with
                           each statement. This list must be in the same order as
 the
                           statements.
        :return: The responses returned from running the statements, if any.
        """
        try:
            output = self.dyn_resource.meta.client.batch_execute_statement(
                Statements=[
                    {"Statement": statement, "Parameters": params}
                    for statement, params in zip(statements, param_list)
                ]
```

```
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "ResourceNotFoundException":
                logger.error(
                    "Couldn't execute batch of PartiQL statements because the table
 "
                    "does not exist."
                )
            else:
                logger.error(
                    "Couldn't execute batch of PartiQL statements. Here's why: %s:
 %s",
                    err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                    err.response["Error"]["Message"],
                )
            raise
        else:
            return output
```

运行创建表并批量运行 PartIQL 查询的场景。

```
def run_scenario(scaffold, wrapper, table_name):
    logging.basicConfig(level=logging.INFO, format="%(levelname)s: %(message)s")

    print("-" * 88)
    print("Welcome to the Amazon DynamoDB PartiQL batch statement demo.")
    print("-" * 88)

    print(f"Creating table '{table_name}' for the demo...")
    scaffold.create_table(table_name)
    print("-" * 88)

    movie_data = [
        {
            "title": f"House PartiQL",
            "year": datetime.now().year - 5,
            "info": {
                "plot": "Wacky high jinks result from querying a mysterious
 database.",
```

```
                "rating": Decimal("8.5"),
            },
        },
        {
            "title": f"House PartiQL 2",
            "year": datetime.now().year - 3,
            "info": {
                "plot": "Moderate high jinks result from querying another mysterious
database.",
                "rating": Decimal("6.5"),
            },
        },
        {
            "title": f"House PartiQL 3",
            "year": datetime.now().year - 1,
            "info": {
                "plot": "Tepid high jinks result from querying yet another
mysterious database.",
                "rating": Decimal("2.5"),
            },
        },
    ]

    print(f"Inserting a batch of movies into table '{table_name}.")
    statements = [
        f'INSERT INTO "{table_name}" ' f"VALUE {{'title': ?, 'year': ?, 'info': ?}}"
    ] * len(movie_data)
    params = [list(movie.values()) for movie in movie_data]
    wrapper.run_partiql(statements, params)
    print("Success!")
    print("-" * 88)

    print(f"Getting data for a batch of movies.")
    statements = [f'SELECT * FROM "{table_name}" WHERE title=? AND year=?'] * len(
        movie_data
    )
    params = [[movie["title"], movie["year"]] for movie in movie_data]
    output = wrapper.run_partiql(statements, params)
    for item in output["Responses"]:
        print(f"\n{item['Item']['title']}, {item['Item']['year']}")
        pprint(item["Item"])
    print("-" * 88)

    ratings = [Decimal("7.7"), Decimal("5.5"), Decimal("1.3")]
```

```
    print(f"Updating a batch of movies with new ratings.")
    statements = [
        f'UPDATE "{table_name}" SET info.rating=? ' f"WHERE title=? AND year=?"
    ] * len(movie_data)
    params = [
        [rating, movie["title"], movie["year"]]
        for rating, movie in zip(ratings, movie_data)
    ]
    wrapper.run_partiql(statements, params)
    print("Success!")
    print("-" * 88)

    print(f"Getting projected data from the table to verify our update.")
    output = wrapper.dyn_resource.meta.client.execute_statement(
        Statement=f'SELECT title, info.rating FROM "{table_name}"'
    )
    pprint(output["Items"])
    print("-" * 88)

    print(f"Deleting a batch of movies from the table.")
    statements = [f'DELETE FROM "{table_name}" WHERE title=? AND year=?'] * len(
        movie_data
    )
    params = [[movie["title"], movie["year"]] for movie in movie_data]
    wrapper.run_partiql(statements, params)
    print("Success!")
    print("-" * 88)

    print(f"Deleting table '{table_name}'...")
    scaffold.delete_table()
    print("-" * 88)

    print("\nThanks for watching!")
    print("-" * 88)


if __name__ == "__main__":
    try:
        dyn_res = boto3.resource("dynamodb")
        scaffold = Scaffold(dyn_res)
        movies = PartiQLBatchWrapper(dyn_res)
        run_scenario(scaffold, movies, "doc-example-table-partiql-movies")
    except Exception as e:
        print(f"Something went wrong with the demo! Here's what: {e}")
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用BatchExecuteStatement于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 PartiQL 来查询表

以下代码示例演示了操作流程：

- 通过运行 SELECT 语句来获取项目。
- 通过运行 INSERT 语句来添加项目。
- 通过运行 UPDATE 语句来更新项目。
- 通过运行 DELETE 语句来删除项目。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

创建一个可以运行 PartiQL 语句的类。

```
from datetime import datetime
from decimal import Decimal
import logging
from pprint import pprint

import boto3
from botocore.exceptions import ClientError

from scaffold import Scaffold

logger = logging.getLogger(__name__)

class PartiQLWrapper:
    """
    Encapsulates a DynamoDB resource to run PartiQL statements.
    """
```

```
    def __init__(self, dyn_resource):
        """
        :param dyn_resource: A Boto3 DynamoDB resource.
        """
        self.dyn_resource = dyn_resource


    def run_partiql(self, statement, params):
        """
        Runs a PartiQL statement. A Boto3 resource is used even though
        `execute_statement` is called on the underlying `client` object because the
        resource transforms input and output from plain old Python objects (POPOs)
to
        the DynamoDB format. If you create the client directly, you must do these
        transforms yourself.

        :param statement: The PartiQL statement.
        :param params: The list of PartiQL parameters. These are applied to the
                       statement in the order they are listed.
        :return: The items returned from the statement, if any.
        """
        try:
            output = self.dyn_resource.meta.client.execute_statement(
                Statement=statement, Parameters=params
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "ResourceNotFoundException":
                logger.error(
                    "Couldn't execute PartiQL '%s' because the table does not
exist.",
                    statement,
                )
            else:
                logger.error(
                    "Couldn't execute PartiQL '%s'. Here's why: %s: %s",
                    statement,
                    err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                    err.response["Error"]["Message"],
                )
            raise
        else:
            return output
```

运行创建表并运行 PartiQL 查询的场景。

```
def run_scenario(scaffold, wrapper, table_name):
    logging.basicConfig(level=logging.INFO, format="%(levelname)s: %(message)s")

    print("-" * 88)
    print("Welcome to the Amazon DynamoDB PartiQL single statement demo.")
    print("-" * 88)

    print(f"Creating table '{table_name}' for the demo...")
    scaffold.create_table(table_name)
    print("-" * 88)

    title = "24 Hour PartiQL People"
    year = datetime.now().year
    plot = "A group of data developers discover a new query language they can't stop
 using."
    rating = Decimal("9.9")

    print(f"Inserting movie '{title}' released in {year}.")
    wrapper.run_partiql(
        f"INSERT INTO \"{table_name}\" VALUE {{'title': ?, 'year': ?, 'info': ?}}",
        [title, year, {"plot": plot, "rating": rating}],
    )
    print("Success!")
    print("-" * 88)

    print(f"Getting data for movie '{title}' released in {year}.")
    output = wrapper.run_partiql(
        f'SELECT * FROM "{table_name}" WHERE title=? AND year=?', [title, year]
    )
    for item in output["Items"]:
        print(f"\n{item['title']}, {item['year']}")
        pprint(output["Items"])
    print("-" * 88)

    rating = Decimal("2.4")
    print(f"Updating movie '{title}' with a rating of {float(rating)}.")
    wrapper.run_partiql(
        f'UPDATE "{table_name}" SET info.rating=? WHERE title=? AND year=?',
```

```
        [rating, title, year],
    )
    print("Success!")
    print("-" * 88)

    print(f"Getting data again to verify our update.")
    output = wrapper.run_partiql(
        f'SELECT * FROM "{table_name}" WHERE title=? AND year=?', [title, year]
    )
    for item in output["Items"]:
        print(f"\n{item['title']}, {item['year']}")
        pprint(output["Items"])
    print("-" * 88)

    print(f"Deleting movie '{title}' released in {year}.")
    wrapper.run_partiql(
        f'DELETE FROM "{table_name}" WHERE title=? AND year=?', [title, year]
    )
    print("Success!")
    print("-" * 88)

    print(f"Deleting table '{table_name}'...")
    scaffold.delete_table()
    print("-" * 88)

    print("\nThanks for watching!")
    print("-" * 88)


if __name__ == "__main__":
    try:
        dyn_res = boto3.resource("dynamodb")
        scaffold = Scaffold(dyn_res)
        movies = PartiQLWrapper(dyn_res)
        run_scenario(scaffold, movies, "doc-example-table-partiql-movies")
    except Exception as e:
        print(f"Something went wrong with the demo! Here's what: {e}")
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ExecuteStatement于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 SDK for Python (Boto3) 的 Amazon EC2 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) 与 Amazon EC2 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

开始使用

开始使用 Amazon EC2

以下代码示例演示了如何开始使用 Amazon EC2。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import boto3


def hello_ec2(ec2_resource):
    """
    Use the AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) to create an Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud
    (Amazon EC2) resource and list the security groups in your account.
    This example uses the default settings specified in your shared credentials
    and config files.

    :param ec2_resource: A Boto3 EC2 ServiceResource object. This object is a high-
level
                         resource that wraps the low-level EC2 service API.
    """
```

```
    print("Hello, Amazon EC2! Let's list up to 10 of your security groups:")
    for sg in ec2_resource.security_groups.limit(10):
        print(f"\t{sg.id}: {sg.group_name}")


if __name__ == "__main__":
    hello_ec2(boto3.resource("ec2"))
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeSecurityGroups于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

主题

- 操作
- 场景

操作

分配弹性 IP 地址

以下代码示例演示了如何为 Amazon EC2 分配弹性 IP 地址。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class ElasticIpWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) Elastic IP address
 actions."""

    def __init__(self, ec2_resource, elastic_ip=None):
        """
        :param ec2_resource: A Boto3 Amazon EC2 resource. This high-level resource
                             is used to create additional high-level objects
                             that wrap low-level Amazon EC2 service actions.
```

```
        :param elastic_ip: A Boto3 VpcAddress object. This is a high-level object
that
                            wraps Elastic IP actions.
        """
        self.ec2_resource = ec2_resource
        self.elastic_ip = elastic_ip

    @classmethod
    def from_resource(cls):
        ec2_resource = boto3.resource("ec2")
        return cls(ec2_resource)


    def allocate(self):
        """
        Allocates an Elastic IP address that can be associated with an Amazon EC2
        instance. By using an Elastic IP address, you can keep the public IP address
        constant even when you restart the associated instance.

        :return: The newly created Elastic IP object. By default, the address is not
                 associated with any instance.
        """
        try:
            response = self.ec2_resource.meta.client.allocate_address(Domain="vpc")
            self.elastic_ip = self.ec2_resource.VpcAddress(response["AllocationId"])
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't allocate Elastic IP. Here's why: %s: %s",
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return self.elastic_ip
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用AllocateAddress于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

关联弹性 IP 地址和实例

以下代码示例演示了如何将弹性 IP 地址与 Amazon EC2 实例关联。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class ElasticIpWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) Elastic IP address
 actions."""

    def __init__(self, ec2_resource, elastic_ip=None):
        """
        :param ec2_resource: A Boto3 Amazon EC2 resource. This high-level resource
                             is used to create additional high-level objects
                             that wrap low-level Amazon EC2 service actions.
        :param elastic_ip: A Boto3 VpcAddress object. This is a high-level object
 that
                           wraps Elastic IP actions.
        """
        self.ec2_resource = ec2_resource
        self.elastic_ip = elastic_ip

    @classmethod
    def from_resource(cls):
        ec2_resource = boto3.resource("ec2")
        return cls(ec2_resource)


    def associate(self, instance):
        """
        Associates an Elastic IP address with an instance. When this association is
        created, the Elastic IP's public IP address is immediately used as the
 public
        IP address of the associated instance.

        :param instance: A Boto3 Instance object. This is a high-level object that
 wraps
                         Amazon EC2 instance actions.
        :return: A response that contains the ID of the association.
        """
```

```
        if self.elastic_ip is None:
            logger.info("No Elastic IP to associate.")
            return

        try:
            response = self.elastic_ip.associate(InstanceId=instance.id)
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't associate Elastic IP %s with instance %s. Here's why: %s:
%s",
                self.elastic_ip.allocation_id,
                instance.id,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        return response
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用AssociateAddress于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

创建启动模板

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 Amazon EC2 启动模板。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

此示例创建一个启动模板，其中包括向实例授予特定权限的实例配置文件以及启动后在实例上运行的用户数据 Bash 脚本。

```
class AutoScaler:
    """
    Encapsulates Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling and EC2 management actions.
    """
```

```
    def __init__(
        self,
        resource_prefix,
        inst_type,
        ami_param,
        autoscaling_client,
        ec2_client,
        ssm_client,
        iam_client,
    ):
        """
        :param resource_prefix: The prefix for naming AWS resources that are created
by this class.
        :param inst_type: The type of EC2 instance to create, such as t3.micro.
        :param ami_param: The Systems Manager parameter used to look up the AMI that
is
                          created.
        :param autoscaling_client: A Boto3 EC2 Auto Scaling client.
        :param ec2_client: A Boto3 EC2 client.
        :param ssm_client: A Boto3 Systems Manager client.
        :param iam_client: A Boto3 IAM client.
        """
        self.inst_type = inst_type
        self.ami_param = ami_param
        self.autoscaling_client = autoscaling_client
        self.ec2_client = ec2_client
        self.ssm_client = ssm_client
        self.iam_client = iam_client
        self.launch_template_name = f"{resource_prefix}-template"
        self.group_name = f"{resource_prefix}-group"
        self.instance_policy_name = f"{resource_prefix}-pol"
        self.instance_role_name = f"{resource_prefix}-role"
        self.instance_profile_name = f"{resource_prefix}-prof"
        self.bad_creds_policy_name = f"{resource_prefix}-bc-pol"
        self.bad_creds_role_name = f"{resource_prefix}-bc-role"
        self.bad_creds_profile_name = f"{resource_prefix}-bc-prof"
        self.key_pair_name = f"{resource_prefix}-key-pair"


    def create_template(self, server_startup_script_file, instance_policy_file):
        """
        Creates an Amazon EC2 launch template to use with Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling.
The
```

```
        launch template specifies a Bash script in its user data field that runs
after
        the instance is started. This script installs Python packages and starts a
        Python web server on the instance.

        :param server_startup_script_file: The path to a Bash script file that is
run
                                           when an instance starts.
        :param instance_policy_file: The path to a file that defines a permissions
policy
                                     to create and attach to the instance profile.
        :return: Information about the newly created template.
        """
        template = {}
        try:
            self.create_key_pair(self.key_pair_name)
            self.create_instance_profile(
                instance_policy_file,
                self.instance_policy_name,
                self.instance_role_name,
                self.instance_profile_name,
            )
            with open(server_startup_script_file) as file:
                start_server_script = file.read()
            ami_latest = self.ssm_client.get_parameter(Name=self.ami_param)
            ami_id = ami_latest["Parameter"]["Value"]
            lt_response = self.ec2_client.create_launch_template(
                LaunchTemplateName=self.launch_template_name,
                LaunchTemplateData={
                    "InstanceType": self.inst_type,
                    "ImageId": ami_id,
                    "IamInstanceProfile": {"Name": self.instance_profile_name},
                    "UserData": base64.b64encode(
                        start_server_script.encode(encoding="utf-8")
                    ).decode(encoding="utf-8"),
                    "KeyName": self.key_pair_name,
                },
            )
            template = lt_response["LaunchTemplate"]
            log.info(
                "Created launch template %s for AMI %s on %s.",
                self.launch_template_name,
                ami_id,
                self.inst_type,
```

```
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            if (
                err.response["Error"]["Code"]
                == "InvalidLaunchTemplateName.AlreadyExistsException"
            ):
                log.info(
                    "Launch template %s already exists, nothing to do.",
                    self.launch_template_name,
                )
            else:
                raise AutoScalerError(
                    f"Couldn't create launch template {self.launch_template_name}:
 {err}."
                )
        return template
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateLaunchTemplate于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

创建安全组

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 Amazon EC2 安全组。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class SecurityGroupWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) security group
 actions."""

    def __init__(self, ec2_resource, security_group=None):
        """
        :param ec2_resource: A Boto3 Amazon EC2 resource. This high-level resource
                             is used to create additional high-level objects
```

```
                                that wrap low-level Amazon EC2 service actions.
        :param security_group: A Boto3 SecurityGroup object. This is a high-level
object
                                  that wraps security group actions.
        """
        self.ec2_resource = ec2_resource
        self.security_group = security_group

    @classmethod
    def from_resource(cls):
        ec2_resource = boto3.resource("ec2")
        return cls(ec2_resource)


    def create(self, group_name, group_description):
        """
        Creates a security group in the default virtual private cloud (VPC) of the
        current account.

        :param group_name: The name of the security group to create.
        :param group_description: The description of the security group to create.
        :return: A Boto3 SecurityGroup object that represents the newly created
security group.
        """
        try:
            self.security_group = self.ec2_resource.create_security_group(
                GroupName=group_name, Description=group_description
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't create security group %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                group_name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return self.security_group
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateSecurityGroup于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

创建安全密钥对

以下代码示例演示了如何为 Amazon EC2 创建安全密钥对。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class KeyPairWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) key pair actions."""

    def __init__(self, ec2_resource, key_file_dir, key_pair=None):
        """
        :param ec2_resource: A Boto3 Amazon EC2 resource. This high-level resource
                             is used to create additional high-level objects
                             that wrap low-level Amazon EC2 service actions.
        :param key_file_dir: The folder where the private key information is stored.
                             This should be a secure folder.
        :param key_pair: A Boto3 KeyPair object. This is a high-level object that
                         wraps key pair actions.
        """
        self.ec2_resource = ec2_resource
        self.key_pair = key_pair
        self.key_file_path = None
        self.key_file_dir = key_file_dir

    @classmethod
    def from_resource(cls):
        ec2_resource = boto3.resource("ec2")
        return cls(ec2_resource, tempfile.TemporaryDirectory())


    def create(self, key_name):
        """
        Creates a key pair that can be used to securely connect to an EC2 instance.
        The returned key pair contains private key information that cannot be
 retrieved
        again. The private key data is stored as a .pem file.
```

```
        :param key_name: The name of the key pair to create.
        :return: A Boto3 KeyPair object that represents the newly created key pair.
        """
        try:
            self.key_pair = self.ec2_resource.create_key_pair(KeyName=key_name)
            self.key_file_path = os.path.join(
                self.key_file_dir.name, f"{self.key_pair.name}.pem"
            )
            with open(self.key_file_path, "w") as key_file:
                key_file.write(self.key_pair.key_material)
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't create key %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                key_name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return self.key_pair
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateKeyPair于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

创建并运行实例

以下代码示例演示了如何创建并运行 Amazon EC2 实例。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class InstanceWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) instance actions."""

    def __init__(self, ec2_resource, instance=None):
        """
```

```
        :param ec2_resource: A Boto3 Amazon EC2 resource. This high-level resource
                             is used to create additional high-level objects
                             that wrap low-level Amazon EC2 service actions.
        :param instance: A Boto3 Instance object. This is a high-level object that
                           wraps instance actions.
        """
        self.ec2_resource = ec2_resource
        self.instance = instance

    @classmethod
    def from_resource(cls):
        ec2_resource = boto3.resource("ec2")
        return cls(ec2_resource)


    def create(self, image, instance_type, key_pair, security_groups=None):
        """
        Creates a new EC2 instance. The instance starts immediately after
        it is created.

        The instance is created in the default VPC of the current account.

        :param image: A Boto3 Image object that represents an Amazon Machine Image
(AMI)
                      that defines attributes of the instance that is created. The
AMI
                      defines things like the kind of operating system and the type
of
                      storage used by the instance.
        :param instance_type: The type of instance to create, such as 't2.micro'.
                              The instance type defines things like the number of
CPUs and
                              the amount of memory.
        :param key_pair: A Boto3 KeyPair or KeyPairInfo object that represents the
key
                         pair that is used to secure connections to the instance.
        :param security_groups: A list of Boto3 SecurityGroup objects that
represents the
                                security groups that are used to grant access to the
                                instance. When no security groups are specified, the
                                default security group of the VPC is used.
        :return: A Boto3 Instance object that represents the newly created instance.
        """
        try:
```

```
            instance_params = {
                "ImageId": image.id,
                "InstanceType": instance_type,
                "KeyName": key_pair.name,
            }
            if security_groups is not None:
                instance_params["SecurityGroupIds"] = [sg.id for sg in
security_groups]
            self.instance = self.ec2_resource.create_instances(
                **instance_params, MinCount=1, MaxCount=1
            )[0]
            self.instance.wait_until_running()
        except ClientError as err:
            logging.error(
                "Couldn't create instance with image %s, instance type %s, and key
%s. "
                "Here's why: %s: %s",
                image.id,
                instance_type,
                key_pair.name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return self.instance
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用RunInstances于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

删除启动模板

以下代码示例演示了如何删除 Amazon EC2 启动模板。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class AutoScaler:
    """
    Encapsulates Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling and EC2 management actions.
    """

    def __init__(
        self,
        resource_prefix,
        inst_type,
        ami_param,
        autoscaling_client,
        ec2_client,
        ssm_client,
        iam_client,
    ):
        """
        :param resource_prefix: The prefix for naming AWS resources that are created
 by this class.
        :param inst_type: The type of EC2 instance to create, such as t3.micro.
        :param ami_param: The Systems Manager parameter used to look up the AMI that
 is
                          created.
        :param autoscaling_client: A Boto3 EC2 Auto Scaling client.
        :param ec2_client: A Boto3 EC2 client.
        :param ssm_client: A Boto3 Systems Manager client.
        :param iam_client: A Boto3 IAM client.
        """
        self.inst_type = inst_type
        self.ami_param = ami_param
        self.autoscaling_client = autoscaling_client
        self.ec2_client = ec2_client
        self.ssm_client = ssm_client
        self.iam_client = iam_client
        self.launch_template_name = f"{resource_prefix}-template"
        self.group_name = f"{resource_prefix}-group"
        self.instance_policy_name = f"{resource_prefix}-pol"
        self.instance_role_name = f"{resource_prefix}-role"
        self.instance_profile_name = f"{resource_prefix}-prof"
        self.bad_creds_policy_name = f"{resource_prefix}-bc-pol"
        self.bad_creds_role_name = f"{resource_prefix}-bc-role"
        self.bad_creds_profile_name = f"{resource_prefix}-bc-prof"
        self.key_pair_name = f"{resource_prefix}-key-pair"
```

```
    def delete_template(self):
        """
        Deletes a launch template.
        """
        try:
            self.ec2_client.delete_launch_template(
                LaunchTemplateName=self.launch_template_name
            )
            self.delete_instance_profile(
                self.instance_profile_name, self.instance_role_name
            )
            log.info("Launch template %s deleted.", self.launch_template_name)
        except ClientError as err:
            if (
                err.response["Error"]["Code"]
                == "InvalidLaunchTemplateName.NotFoundException"
            ):
                log.info(
                    "Launch template %s does not exist, nothing to do.",
                    self.launch_template_name,
                )
            else:
                raise AutoScalerError(
                    f"Couldn't delete launch template {self.launch_template_name}:
{err}."
                )
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteLaunchTemplate于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

删除安全组

以下代码示例演示了如何删除 Amazon EC2 安全组。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class SecurityGroupWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) security group
 actions."""

    def __init__(self, ec2_resource, security_group=None):
        """
        :param ec2_resource: A Boto3 Amazon EC2 resource. This high-level resource
                             is used to create additional high-level objects
                             that wrap low-level Amazon EC2 service actions.
        :param security_group: A Boto3 SecurityGroup object. This is a high-level
 object
                               that wraps security group actions.
        """
        self.ec2_resource = ec2_resource
        self.security_group = security_group

    @classmethod
    def from_resource(cls):
        ec2_resource = boto3.resource("ec2")
        return cls(ec2_resource)


    def delete(self):
        """
        Deletes the security group.
        """
        if self.security_group is None:
            logger.info("No security group to delete.")
            return

        group_id = self.security_group.id
        try:
            self.security_group.delete()
        except ClientError as err:
```

```
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't delete security group %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                group_id,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteSecurityGroup于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

删除安全密钥对

以下代码示例演示如何删除 Amazon EC2 安全密钥对。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class KeyPairWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) key pair actions."""

    def __init__(self, ec2_resource, key_file_dir, key_pair=None):
        """
        :param ec2_resource: A Boto3 Amazon EC2 resource. This high-level resource
                             is used to create additional high-level objects
                             that wrap low-level Amazon EC2 service actions.
        :param key_file_dir: The folder where the private key information is stored.
                             This should be a secure folder.
        :param key_pair: A Boto3 KeyPair object. This is a high-level object that
                         wraps key pair actions.
        """
        self.ec2_resource = ec2_resource
        self.key_pair = key_pair
        self.key_file_path = None
        self.key_file_dir = key_file_dir
```

```
    @classmethod
    def from_resource(cls):
        ec2_resource = boto3.resource("ec2")
        return cls(ec2_resource, tempfile.TemporaryDirectory())


    def delete(self):
        """
        Deletes a key pair.
        """
        if self.key_pair is None:
            logger.info("No key pair to delete.")
            return

        key_name = self.key_pair.name
        try:
            self.key_pair.delete()
            self.key_pair = None
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't delete key %s. Here's why: %s : %s",
                key_name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteKeyPair于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

描述可用区

以下代码示例演示如何描述 Amazon EC2 可用区。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class AutoScaler:
    """
    Encapsulates Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling and EC2 management actions.
    """

    def __init__(
        self,
        resource_prefix,
        inst_type,
        ami_param,
        autoscaling_client,
        ec2_client,
        ssm_client,
        iam_client,
    ):
        """
        :param resource_prefix: The prefix for naming AWS resources that are created
 by this class.
        :param inst_type: The type of EC2 instance to create, such as t3.micro.
        :param ami_param: The Systems Manager parameter used to look up the AMI that
 is
                          created.
        :param autoscaling_client: A Boto3 EC2 Auto Scaling client.
        :param ec2_client: A Boto3 EC2 client.
        :param ssm_client: A Boto3 Systems Manager client.
        :param iam_client: A Boto3 IAM client.
        """
        self.inst_type = inst_type
        self.ami_param = ami_param
        self.autoscaling_client = autoscaling_client
        self.ec2_client = ec2_client
        self.ssm_client = ssm_client
        self.iam_client = iam_client
        self.launch_template_name = f"{resource_prefix}-template"
        self.group_name = f"{resource_prefix}-group"
        self.instance_policy_name = f"{resource_prefix}-pol"
        self.instance_role_name = f"{resource_prefix}-role"
        self.instance_profile_name = f"{resource_prefix}-prof"
        self.bad_creds_policy_name = f"{resource_prefix}-bc-pol"
        self.bad_creds_role_name = f"{resource_prefix}-bc-role"
        self.bad_creds_profile_name = f"{resource_prefix}-bc-prof"
        self.key_pair_name = f"{resource_prefix}-key-pair"
```

```
    def get_availability_zones(self):
        """
        Gets a list of Availability Zones in the AWS Region of the Amazon EC2
 client.

        :return: The list of Availability Zones for the client Region.
        """
        try:
            response = self.ec2_client.describe_availability_zones()
            zones = [zone["ZoneName"] for zone in response["AvailabilityZones"]]
        except ClientError as err:
            raise AutoScalerError(f"Couldn't get availability zones: {err}.")
        else:
            return zones
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeAvailabilityZones于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

描述实例

以下代码示例演示如何描述 Amazon EC2 实例。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class InstanceWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) instance actions."""

    def __init__(self, ec2_resource, instance=None):
        """
        :param ec2_resource: A Boto3 Amazon EC2 resource. This high-level resource
                             is used to create additional high-level objects
                             that wrap low-level Amazon EC2 service actions.
        :param instance: A Boto3 Instance object. This is a high-level object that
```

```
                            wraps instance actions.
        """
        self.ec2_resource = ec2_resource
        self.instance = instance

    @classmethod
    def from_resource(cls):
        ec2_resource = boto3.resource("ec2")
        return cls(ec2_resource)


    def display(self, indent=1):
        """
        Displays information about an instance.

        :param indent: The visual indent to apply to the output.
        """
        if self.instance is None:
            logger.info("No instance to display.")
            return

        try:
            self.instance.load()
            ind = "\t" * indent
            print(f"{ind}ID: {self.instance.id}")
            print(f"{ind}Image ID: {self.instance.image_id}")
            print(f"{ind}Instance type: {self.instance.instance_type}")
            print(f"{ind}Key name: {self.instance.key_name}")
            print(f"{ind}VPC ID: {self.instance.vpc_id}")
            print(f"{ind}Public IP: {self.instance.public_ip_address}")
            print(f"{ind}State: {self.instance.state['Name']}")
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't display your instance. Here's why: %s: %s",
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeInstances于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

取消弹性 IP 地址与实例的关联

以下代码示例演示了如何取消弹性 IP 地址与 Amazon EC2 实例的关联。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class ElasticIpWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) Elastic IP address
 actions."""

    def __init__(self, ec2_resource, elastic_ip=None):
        """
        :param ec2_resource: A Boto3 Amazon EC2 resource. This high-level resource
                             is used to create additional high-level objects
                             that wrap low-level Amazon EC2 service actions.
        :param elastic_ip: A Boto3 VpcAddress object. This is a high-level object
 that
                           wraps Elastic IP actions.
        """
        self.ec2_resource = ec2_resource
        self.elastic_ip = elastic_ip

    @classmethod
    def from_resource(cls):
        ec2_resource = boto3.resource("ec2")
        return cls(ec2_resource)


    def disassociate(self):
        """
        Removes an association between an Elastic IP address and an instance. When
 the
        association is removed, the instance is assigned a new public IP address.
        """
        if self.elastic_ip is None:
            logger.info("No Elastic IP to disassociate.")
            return
```

```
        try:
            self.elastic_ip.association.delete()
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't disassociate Elastic IP %s from its instance. Here's why:
 %s: %s",
                self.elastic_ip.allocation_id,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DisassociateAddress于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

获取有关 Amazon Machine Image 的数据

以下代码示例演示了如何获取有关 Amazon 机器映像 (AMI) 的数据。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class InstanceWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) instance actions."""

    def __init__(self, ec2_resource, instance=None):
        """
        :param ec2_resource: A Boto3 Amazon EC2 resource. This high-level resource
                             is used to create additional high-level objects
                             that wrap low-level Amazon EC2 service actions.
        :param instance: A Boto3 Instance object. This is a high-level object that
                         wraps instance actions.
        """
        self.ec2_resource = ec2_resource
```

```
        self.instance = instance

    @classmethod
    def from_resource(cls):
        ec2_resource = boto3.resource("ec2")
        return cls(ec2_resource)


    def get_images(self, image_ids):
        """
        Gets information about Amazon Machine Images (AMIs) from a list of AMI IDs.

        :param image_ids: The list of AMIs to look up.
        :return: A list of Boto3 Image objects that represent the requested AMIs.
        """
        try:
            images = list(self.ec2_resource.images.filter(ImageIds=image_ids))
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't get images. Here's why: %s: %s",
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return images
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeImages于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

获取有关安全组的数据

以下代码示例演示了如何获取有关 Amazon EC2 安全组的数据。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class SecurityGroupWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) security group
 actions."""

    def __init__(self, ec2_resource, security_group=None):
        """
        :param ec2_resource: A Boto3 Amazon EC2 resource. This high-level resource
                             is used to create additional high-level objects
                             that wrap low-level Amazon EC2 service actions.
        :param security_group: A Boto3 SecurityGroup object. This is a high-level
 object
                               that wraps security group actions.
        """
        self.ec2_resource = ec2_resource
        self.security_group = security_group

    @classmethod
    def from_resource(cls):
        ec2_resource = boto3.resource("ec2")
        return cls(ec2_resource)


    def describe(self):
        """
        Displays information about the security group.
        """
        if self.security_group is None:
            logger.info("No security group to describe.")
            return

        try:
            print(f"Security group: {self.security_group.group_name}")
            print(f"\tID: {self.security_group.id}")
            print(f"\tVPC: {self.security_group.vpc_id}")
            if self.security_group.ip_permissions:
                print(f"Inbound permissions:")
                pp(self.security_group.ip_permissions)
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't get data for security group %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                self.security_group.id,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
```

```
            )
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeSecurityGroups于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

获取有关实例类型的数据

以下代码示例演示了如何获取有关 Amazon EC2 实例类型的数据。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class InstanceWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) instance actions."""

    def __init__(self, ec2_resource, instance=None):
        """
        :param ec2_resource: A Boto3 Amazon EC2 resource. This high-level resource
                             is used to create additional high-level objects
                             that wrap low-level Amazon EC2 service actions.
        :param instance: A Boto3 Instance object. This is a high-level object that
                         wraps instance actions.
        """
        self.ec2_resource = ec2_resource
        self.instance = instance

    @classmethod
    def from_resource(cls):
        ec2_resource = boto3.resource("ec2")
        return cls(ec2_resource)


    def get_instance_types(self, architecture):
```

```
        """
        Gets instance types that support the specified architecture and are
designated
        as either 'micro' or 'small'. When an instance is created, the instance type
        you specify must support the architecture of the AMI you use.

        :param architecture: The kind of architecture the instance types must
support,
                             such as 'x86_64'.
        :return: A list of instance types that support the specified architecture
                 and are either 'micro' or 'small'.
        """
        try:
            inst_types = []
            it_paginator = self.ec2_resource.meta.client.get_paginator(
                "describe_instance_types"
            )
            for page in it_paginator.paginate(
                Filters=[
                    {
                        "Name": "processor-info.supported-architecture",
                        "Values": [architecture],
                    },
                    {"Name": "instance-type", "Values": ["*.micro", "*.small"]},
                ]
            ):
                inst_types += page["InstanceTypes"]
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't get instance types. Here's why: %s: %s",
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return inst_types
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeInstanceTypes于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

获取有关与实例关联的实例配置文件的数据

以下代码示例演示了如何获取有关与 Amazon EC2 实例关联的实例配置文件的数据。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class AutoScaler:
    """
    Encapsulates Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling and EC2 management actions.
    """

    def __init__(
        self,
        resource_prefix,
        inst_type,
        ami_param,
        autoscaling_client,
        ec2_client,
        ssm_client,
        iam_client,
    ):
        """
        :param resource_prefix: The prefix for naming AWS resources that are created
 by this class.
        :param inst_type: The type of EC2 instance to create, such as t3.micro.
        :param ami_param: The Systems Manager parameter used to look up the AMI that
 is
                          created.
        :param autoscaling_client: A Boto3 EC2 Auto Scaling client.
        :param ec2_client: A Boto3 EC2 client.
        :param ssm_client: A Boto3 Systems Manager client.
        :param iam_client: A Boto3 IAM client.
        """
        self.inst_type = inst_type
        self.ami_param = ami_param
        self.autoscaling_client = autoscaling_client
        self.ec2_client = ec2_client
```

```
        self.ssm_client = ssm_client
        self.iam_client = iam_client
        self.launch_template_name = f"{resource_prefix}-template"
        self.group_name = f"{resource_prefix}-group"
        self.instance_policy_name = f"{resource_prefix}-pol"
        self.instance_role_name = f"{resource_prefix}-role"
        self.instance_profile_name = f"{resource_prefix}-prof"
        self.bad_creds_policy_name = f"{resource_prefix}-bc-pol"
        self.bad_creds_role_name = f"{resource_prefix}-bc-role"
        self.bad_creds_profile_name = f"{resource_prefix}-bc-prof"
        self.key_pair_name = f"{resource_prefix}-key-pair"


    def get_instance_profile(self, instance_id):
        """
        Gets data about the profile associated with an instance.

        :param instance_id: The ID of the instance to look up.
        :return: The profile data.
        """
        try:
            response = self.ec2_client.describe_iam_instance_profile_associations(
                Filters=[{"Name": "instance-id", "Values": [instance_id]}]
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            raise AutoScalerError(
                f"Couldn't get instance profile association for instance
{instance_id}: {err}"
            )
        else:
            return response["IamInstanceProfileAssociations"][0]
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeIamInstanceProfileAssociations于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

获取默认 VPC

以下代码示例演示了如何获取当前账户的默认 VPC。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class AutoScaler:
    """
    Encapsulates Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling and EC2 management actions.
    """

    def __init__(
        self,
        resource_prefix,
        inst_type,
        ami_param,
        autoscaling_client,
        ec2_client,
        ssm_client,
        iam_client,
    ):
        """
        :param resource_prefix: The prefix for naming AWS resources that are created
 by this class.
        :param inst_type: The type of EC2 instance to create, such as t3.micro.
        :param ami_param: The Systems Manager parameter used to look up the AMI that
 is
                          created.
        :param autoscaling_client: A Boto3 EC2 Auto Scaling client.
        :param ec2_client: A Boto3 EC2 client.
        :param ssm_client: A Boto3 Systems Manager client.
        :param iam_client: A Boto3 IAM client.
        """
        self.inst_type = inst_type
        self.ami_param = ami_param
        self.autoscaling_client = autoscaling_client
        self.ec2_client = ec2_client
        self.ssm_client = ssm_client
        self.iam_client = iam_client
        self.launch_template_name = f"{resource_prefix}-template"
```

```
        self.group_name = f"{resource_prefix}-group"
        self.instance_policy_name = f"{resource_prefix}-pol"
        self.instance_role_name = f"{resource_prefix}-role"
        self.instance_profile_name = f"{resource_prefix}-prof"
        self.bad_creds_policy_name = f"{resource_prefix}-bc-pol"
        self.bad_creds_role_name = f"{resource_prefix}-bc-role"
        self.bad_creds_profile_name = f"{resource_prefix}-bc-prof"
        self.key_pair_name = f"{resource_prefix}-key-pair"


    def get_default_vpc(self):
        """
        Gets the default VPC for the account.

        :return: Data about the default VPC.
        """
        try:
            response = self.ec2_client.describe_vpcs(
                Filters=[{"Name": "is-default", "Values": ["true"]}]
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            raise AutoScalerError(f"Couldn't get default VPC: {err}")
        else:
            return response["Vpcs"][0]
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeVpcs于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

获取 VPC 的默认子网

以下代码示例演示了如何获取 VPC 的默认子网。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class AutoScaler:
```

```
    """
    Encapsulates Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling and EC2 management actions.
    """

    def __init__(
        self,
        resource_prefix,
        inst_type,
        ami_param,
        autoscaling_client,
        ec2_client,
        ssm_client,
        iam_client,
    ):
        """
        :param resource_prefix: The prefix for naming AWS resources that are created
by this class.
        :param inst_type: The type of EC2 instance to create, such as t3.micro.
        :param ami_param: The Systems Manager parameter used to look up the AMI that
is
                          created.
        :param autoscaling_client: A Boto3 EC2 Auto Scaling client.
        :param ec2_client: A Boto3 EC2 client.
        :param ssm_client: A Boto3 Systems Manager client.
        :param iam_client: A Boto3 IAM client.
        """
        self.inst_type = inst_type
        self.ami_param = ami_param
        self.autoscaling_client = autoscaling_client
        self.ec2_client = ec2_client
        self.ssm_client = ssm_client
        self.iam_client = iam_client
        self.launch_template_name = f"{resource_prefix}-template"
        self.group_name = f"{resource_prefix}-group"
        self.instance_policy_name = f"{resource_prefix}-pol"
        self.instance_role_name = f"{resource_prefix}-role"
        self.instance_profile_name = f"{resource_prefix}-prof"
        self.bad_creds_policy_name = f"{resource_prefix}-bc-pol"
        self.bad_creds_role_name = f"{resource_prefix}-bc-role"
        self.bad_creds_profile_name = f"{resource_prefix}-bc-prof"
        self.key_pair_name = f"{resource_prefix}-key-pair"


    def get_subnets(self, vpc_id, zones):
```

```
        """
        Gets the default subnets in a VPC for a specified list of Availability
 Zones.

        :param vpc_id: The ID of the VPC to look up.
        :param zones: The list of Availability Zones to look up.
        :return: The list of subnets found.
        """
        try:
            response = self.ec2_client.describe_subnets(
                Filters=[
                    {"Name": "vpc-id", "Values": [vpc_id]},
                    {"Name": "availability-zone", "Values": zones},
                    {"Name": "default-for-az", "Values": ["true"]},
                ]
            )
            subnets = response["Subnets"]
            log.info("Found %s subnets for the specified zones.", len(subnets))
        except ClientError as err:
            raise AutoScalerError(f"Couldn't get subnets: {err}")
        else:
            return subnets
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeSubnets于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

列出安全密钥对

以下代码示例演示了如何列出 Amazon EC2 安全密钥对。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class KeyPairWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) key pair actions."""
```

```
    def __init__(self, ec2_resource, key_file_dir, key_pair=None):
        """
        :param ec2_resource: A Boto3 Amazon EC2 resource. This high-level resource
                             is used to create additional high-level objects
                             that wrap low-level Amazon EC2 service actions.
        :param key_file_dir: The folder where the private key information is stored.
                             This should be a secure folder.
        :param key_pair: A Boto3 KeyPair object. This is a high-level object that
                         wraps key pair actions.
        """
        self.ec2_resource = ec2_resource
        self.key_pair = key_pair
        self.key_file_path = None
        self.key_file_dir = key_file_dir

    @classmethod
    def from_resource(cls):
        ec2_resource = boto3.resource("ec2")
        return cls(ec2_resource, tempfile.TemporaryDirectory())


    def list(self, limit):
        """
        Displays a list of key pairs for the current account.

        :param limit: The maximum number of key pairs to list.
        """
        try:
            for kp in self.ec2_resource.key_pairs.limit(limit):
                print(f"Found {kp.key_type} key {kp.name} with fingerprint:")
                print(f"\t{kp.key_fingerprint}")
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't list key pairs. Here's why: %s: %s",
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeKeyPairs于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

重启实例

以下代码示例演示了如何重启 Amazon EC2 实例。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class AutoScaler:
    """
    Encapsulates Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling and EC2 management actions.
    """

    def __init__(
        self,
        resource_prefix,
        inst_type,
        ami_param,
        autoscaling_client,
        ec2_client,
        ssm_client,
        iam_client,
    ):
        """
        :param resource_prefix: The prefix for naming AWS resources that are created
 by this class.
        :param inst_type: The type of EC2 instance to create, such as t3.micro.
        :param ami_param: The Systems Manager parameter used to look up the AMI that
 is
                          created.
        :param autoscaling_client: A Boto3 EC2 Auto Scaling client.
        :param ec2_client: A Boto3 EC2 client.
        :param ssm_client: A Boto3 Systems Manager client.
        :param iam_client: A Boto3 IAM client.
        """
        self.inst_type = inst_type
        self.ami_param = ami_param
        self.autoscaling_client = autoscaling_client
        self.ec2_client = ec2_client
```

```
        self.ssm_client = ssm_client
        self.iam_client = iam_client
        self.launch_template_name = f"{resource_prefix}-template"
        self.group_name = f"{resource_prefix}-group"
        self.instance_policy_name = f"{resource_prefix}-pol"
        self.instance_role_name = f"{resource_prefix}-role"
        self.instance_profile_name = f"{resource_prefix}-prof"
        self.bad_creds_policy_name = f"{resource_prefix}-bc-pol"
        self.bad_creds_role_name = f"{resource_prefix}-bc-role"
        self.bad_creds_profile_name = f"{resource_prefix}-bc-prof"
        self.key_pair_name = f"{resource_prefix}-key-pair"


    def replace_instance_profile(
        self, instance_id, new_instance_profile_name, profile_association_id
    ):
        """
        Replaces the profile associated with a running instance. After the profile
is
        replaced, the instance is rebooted to ensure that it uses the new profile.
When
        the instance is ready, Systems Manager is used to restart the Python web
server.

        :param instance_id: The ID of the instance to update.
        :param new_instance_profile_name: The name of the new profile to associate
with
                                          the specified instance.
        :param profile_association_id: The ID of the existing profile association
for the
                                       instance.
        """
        try:
            self.ec2_client.replace_iam_instance_profile_association(
                IamInstanceProfile={"Name": new_instance_profile_name},
                AssociationId=profile_association_id,
            )
            log.info(
                "Replaced instance profile for association %s with profile %s.",
                profile_association_id,
                new_instance_profile_name,
            )
            time.sleep(5)
            inst_ready = False
```

```
            tries = 0
            while not inst_ready:
                if tries % 6 == 0:
                    self.ec2_client.reboot_instances(InstanceIds=[instance_id])
                    log.info(
                        "Rebooting instance %s and waiting for it to to be ready.",
                        instance_id,
                    )
                tries += 1
                time.sleep(10)
                response = self.ssm_client.describe_instance_information()
                for info in response["InstanceInformationList"]:
                    if info["InstanceId"] == instance_id:
                        inst_ready = True
            self.ssm_client.send_command(
                InstanceIds=[instance_id],
                DocumentName="AWS-RunShellScript",
                Parameters={"commands": ["cd / && sudo python3 server.py 80"]},
            )
            log.info("Restarted the Python web server on instance %s.", instance_id)
        except ClientError as err:
            raise AutoScalerError(
                f"Couldn't replace instance profile for association
{profile_association_id}: {err}"
            )
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用RebootInstances于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

释放弹性 IP 地址

以下代码示例演示了如何释放弹性 IP 地址。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class ElasticIpWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) Elastic IP address
 actions."""

    def __init__(self, ec2_resource, elastic_ip=None):
        """
        :param ec2_resource: A Boto3 Amazon EC2 resource. This high-level resource
                             is used to create additional high-level objects
                             that wrap low-level Amazon EC2 service actions.
        :param elastic_ip: A Boto3 VpcAddress object. This is a high-level object
 that
                           wraps Elastic IP actions.
        """
        self.ec2_resource = ec2_resource
        self.elastic_ip = elastic_ip

    @classmethod
    def from_resource(cls):
        ec2_resource = boto3.resource("ec2")
        return cls(ec2_resource)


    def release(self):
        """
        Releases an Elastic IP address. After the Elastic IP address is released,
        it can no longer be used.
        """
        if self.elastic_ip is None:
            logger.info("No Elastic IP to release.")
            return

        try:
            self.elastic_ip.release()
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't release Elastic IP address %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                self.elastic_ip.allocation_id,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ReleaseAddress于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

替换与实例关联的实例配置文件

以下代码示例演示了如何替换与 Amazon EC2 实例关联的实例配置文件。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

此示例替换正在运行的实例的实例配置文件，重新启动该实例，并在实例启动后向其发送命令。

```
class AutoScaler:
    """
    Encapsulates Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling and EC2 management actions.
    """

    def __init__(
        self,
        resource_prefix,
        inst_type,
        ami_param,
        autoscaling_client,
        ec2_client,
        ssm_client,
        iam_client,
    ):
        """
        :param resource_prefix: The prefix for naming AWS resources that are created
 by this class.
        :param inst_type: The type of EC2 instance to create, such as t3.micro.
        :param ami_param: The Systems Manager parameter used to look up the AMI that
 is
                          created.
        :param autoscaling_client: A Boto3 EC2 Auto Scaling client.
        :param ec2_client: A Boto3 EC2 client.
        :param ssm_client: A Boto3 Systems Manager client.
        :param iam_client: A Boto3 IAM client.
```

```
        """
        self.inst_type = inst_type
        self.ami_param = ami_param
        self.autoscaling_client = autoscaling_client
        self.ec2_client = ec2_client
        self.ssm_client = ssm_client
        self.iam_client = iam_client
        self.launch_template_name = f"{resource_prefix}-template"
        self.group_name = f"{resource_prefix}-group"
        self.instance_policy_name = f"{resource_prefix}-pol"
        self.instance_role_name = f"{resource_prefix}-role"
        self.instance_profile_name = f"{resource_prefix}-prof"
        self.bad_creds_policy_name = f"{resource_prefix}-bc-pol"
        self.bad_creds_role_name = f"{resource_prefix}-bc-role"
        self.bad_creds_profile_name = f"{resource_prefix}-bc-prof"
        self.key_pair_name = f"{resource_prefix}-key-pair"


    def replace_instance_profile(
        self, instance_id, new_instance_profile_name, profile_association_id
    ):
        """
        Replaces the profile associated with a running instance. After the profile
is
        replaced, the instance is rebooted to ensure that it uses the new profile.
When
        the instance is ready, Systems Manager is used to restart the Python web
server.

        :param instance_id: The ID of the instance to update.
        :param new_instance_profile_name: The name of the new profile to associate
with
                                          the specified instance.
        :param profile_association_id: The ID of the existing profile association
for the
                                       instance.
        """
        try:
            self.ec2_client.replace_iam_instance_profile_association(
                IamInstanceProfile={"Name": new_instance_profile_name},
                AssociationId=profile_association_id,
            )
            log.info(
                "Replaced instance profile for association %s with profile %s.",
```

```
                profile_association_id,
                new_instance_profile_name,
            )
            time.sleep(5)
            inst_ready = False
            tries = 0
            while not inst_ready:
                if tries % 6 == 0:
                    self.ec2_client.reboot_instances(InstanceIds=[instance_id])
                    log.info(
                        "Rebooting instance %s and waiting for it to to be ready.",
                        instance_id,
                    )
                tries += 1
                time.sleep(10)
                response = self.ssm_client.describe_instance_information()
                for info in response["InstanceInformationList"]:
                    if info["InstanceId"] == instance_id:
                        inst_ready = True
            self.ssm_client.send_command(
                InstanceIds=[instance_id],
                DocumentName="AWS-RunShellScript",
                Parameters={"commands": ["cd / && sudo python3 server.py 80"]},
            )
            log.info("Restarted the Python web server on instance %s.", instance_id)
        except ClientError as err:
            raise AutoScalerError(
                f"Couldn't replace instance profile for association
{profile_association_id}: {err}"
            )
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ReplaceIamInstanceProfileAssociation于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

为安全组设置入站规则

以下代码示例演示了如何为 Amazon EC2 安全组设置入站规则。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class SecurityGroupWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) security group
 actions."""

    def __init__(self, ec2_resource, security_group=None):
        """
        :param ec2_resource: A Boto3 Amazon EC2 resource. This high-level resource
                             is used to create additional high-level objects
                             that wrap low-level Amazon EC2 service actions.
        :param security_group: A Boto3 SecurityGroup object. This is a high-level
 object
                               that wraps security group actions.
        """
        self.ec2_resource = ec2_resource
        self.security_group = security_group

    @classmethod
    def from_resource(cls):
        ec2_resource = boto3.resource("ec2")
        return cls(ec2_resource)


    def authorize_ingress(self, ssh_ingress_ip):
        """
        Adds a rule to the security group to allow access to SSH.

        :param ssh_ingress_ip: The IP address that is granted inbound access to
 connect
                               to port 22 over TCP, used for SSH.
        :return: The response to the authorization request. The 'Return' field of
 the
                 response indicates whether the request succeeded or failed.
        """
        if self.security_group is None:
```

```
            logger.info("No security group to update.")
            return

        try:
            ip_permissions = [
                {
                    # SSH ingress open to only the specified IP address.
                    "IpProtocol": "tcp",
                    "FromPort": 22,
                    "ToPort": 22,
                    "IpRanges": [{"CidrIp": f"{ssh_ingress_ip}/32"}],
                }
            ]
            response = self.security_group.authorize_ingress(
                IpPermissions=ip_permissions
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't authorize inbound rules for %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                self.security_group.id,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return response
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngress于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

启动实例

以下代码示例演示如何启动 Amazon EC2 实例。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class InstanceWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) instance actions."""

    def __init__(self, ec2_resource, instance=None):
        """
        :param ec2_resource: A Boto3 Amazon EC2 resource. This high-level resource
                             is used to create additional high-level objects
                             that wrap low-level Amazon EC2 service actions.
        :param instance: A Boto3 Instance object. This is a high-level object that
                         wraps instance actions.
        """
        self.ec2_resource = ec2_resource
        self.instance = instance

    @classmethod
    def from_resource(cls):
        ec2_resource = boto3.resource("ec2")
        return cls(ec2_resource)


    def start(self):
        """
        Starts an instance and waits for it to be in a running state.

        :return: The response to the start request.
        """
        if self.instance is None:
            logger.info("No instance to start.")
            return

        try:
            response = self.instance.start()
            self.instance.wait_until_running()
        except ClientError as err:
```

```
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't start instance %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                self.instance.id,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return response
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用StartInstances于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

停止实例

以下代码示例演示如何停止 Amazon EC2 实例。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class InstanceWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) instance actions."""

    def __init__(self, ec2_resource, instance=None):
        """
        :param ec2_resource: A Boto3 Amazon EC2 resource. This high-level resource
                             is used to create additional high-level objects
                             that wrap low-level Amazon EC2 service actions.
        :param instance: A Boto3 Instance object. This is a high-level object that
                         wraps instance actions.
        """
        self.ec2_resource = ec2_resource
        self.instance = instance

    @classmethod
    def from_resource(cls):
```

```
        ec2_resource = boto3.resource("ec2")
        return cls(ec2_resource)


    def stop(self):
        """
        Stops an instance and waits for it to be in a stopped state.

        :return: The response to the stop request.
        """
        if self.instance is None:
            logger.info("No instance to stop.")
            return

        try:
            response = self.instance.stop()
            self.instance.wait_until_stopped()
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't stop instance %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                self.instance.id,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return response
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用StopInstances于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

终止实例

以下代码示例演示如何终止 Amazon EC2 实例。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class InstanceWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) instance actions."""

    def __init__(self, ec2_resource, instance=None):
        """
        :param ec2_resource: A Boto3 Amazon EC2 resource. This high-level resource
                             is used to create additional high-level objects
                             that wrap low-level Amazon EC2 service actions.
        :param instance: A Boto3 Instance object. This is a high-level object that
                         wraps instance actions.
        """
        self.ec2_resource = ec2_resource
        self.instance = instance

    @classmethod
    def from_resource(cls):
        ec2_resource = boto3.resource("ec2")
        return cls(ec2_resource)


    def terminate(self):
        """
        Terminates an instance and waits for it to be in a terminated state.
        """
        if self.instance is None:
            logger.info("No instance to terminate.")
            return

        instance_id = self.instance.id
        try:
            self.instance.terminate()
            self.instance.wait_until_terminated()
            self.instance = None
        except ClientError as err:
            logging.error(
                "Couldn't terminate instance %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                instance_id,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用TerminateInstances于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

场景

构建和管理弹性服务

以下代码示例演示了如何创建可返回书籍、电影和歌曲推荐的负载均衡的 Web 服务。该示例演示服务如何响应故障，以及如何重组服务以提高故障发生时的弹性。

- 使用 Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling 组根据启动模板创建 Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud（Amazon EC2）实例，并将实例数量保持在指定范围内。
- 使用弹性负载均衡处理和分发 HTTP 请求。
- 监控自动扩缩组中实例的运行状况，并仅将请求转发到运行状况良好的实例。
- 在每个 EC2 实例上运行 Python Web 服务器以处理 HTTP 请求。Web 服务器以建议和运行状况检查作为响应。
- 使用 Amazon DynamoDB 表模拟推荐服务。
- 通过更新 AWS Systems Manager 参数控制 Web 服务器对请求和运行状况检查的响应。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

在命令提示符中运行交互式场景。

```
class Runner:
    def __init__(
        self, resource_path, recommendation, autoscaler, loadbalancer, param_helper
    ):
        self.resource_path = resource_path
        self.recommendation = recommendation
        self.autoscaler = autoscaler
        self.loadbalancer = loadbalancer
        self.param_helper = param_helper
```

```
        self.protocol = "HTTP"
        self.port = 80
        self.ssh_port = 22

    def deploy(self):
        recommendations_path = f"{self.resource_path}/recommendations.json"
        startup_script = f"{self.resource_path}/server_startup_script.sh"
        instance_policy = f"{self.resource_path}/instance_policy.json"

        print(
            "\nFor this demo, we'll use the AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) to create
several AWS resources\n"
            "to set up a load-balanced web service endpoint and explore some ways to
make it resilient\n"
            "against various kinds of failures.\n\n"
            "Some of the resources create by this demo are:\n"
        )
        print(
            "\t* A DynamoDB table that the web service depends on to provide book,
movie, and song recommendations."
        )
        print(
            "\t* An EC2 launch template that defines EC2 instances that each contain
a Python web server."
        )
        print(
            "\t* An EC2 Auto Scaling group that manages EC2 instances across several
Availability Zones."
        )
        print(
            "\t* An Elastic Load Balancing (ELB) load balancer that targets the Auto
Scaling group to distribute requests."
        )
        print("-" * 88)
        q.ask("Press Enter when you're ready to start deploying resources.")

        print(
            f"Creating and populating a DynamoDB table named
'{self.recommendation.table_name}'."
        )
        self.recommendation.create()
        self.recommendation.populate(recommendations_path)
        print("-" * 88)
```

```
        print(
            f"Creating an EC2 launch template that runs '{startup_script}' when an
 instance starts.\n"
            f"This script starts a Python web server defined in the `server.py`
 script. The web server\n"
            f"listens to HTTP requests on port 80 and responds to requests to '/'
 and to '/healthcheck'.\n"
            f"For demo purposes, this server is run as the root user. In production,
 the best practice is to\n"
            f"run a web server, such as Apache, with least-privileged credentials.
\n"
        )
        print(
            f"The template also defines an IAM policy that each instance uses to
 assume a role that grants\n"
            f"permissions to access the DynamoDB recommendation table and Systems
 Manager parameters\n"
            f"that control the flow of the demo.\n"
        )
        self.autoscaler.create_template(startup_script, instance_policy)
        print("-" * 88)

        print(
            f"Creating an EC2 Auto Scaling group that maintains three EC2 instances,
 each in a different\n"
            f"Availability Zone."
        )
        zones = self.autoscaler.create_group(3)
        print("-" * 88)
        print(
            "At this point, you have EC2 instances created. Once each instance
 starts, it listens for\n"
            "HTTP requests. You can see these instances in the console or continue
 with the demo."
        )
        print("-" * 88)
        q.ask("Press Enter when you're ready to continue.")

        print(f"Creating variables that control the flow of the demo.\n")
        self.param_helper.reset()

        print(
            "\nCreating an Elastic Load Balancing target group and load balancer.
 The target group\n"
```

```
            "defines how the load balancer connects to instances. The load balancer
provides a\n"
            "single endpoint where clients connect and dispatches requests to
instances in the group.\n"
        )
        vpc = self.autoscaler.get_default_vpc()
        subnets = self.autoscaler.get_subnets(vpc["VpcId"], zones)
        target_group = self.loadbalancer.create_target_group(
            self.protocol, self.port, vpc["VpcId"]
        )
        self.loadbalancer.create_load_balancer(
            [subnet["SubnetId"] for subnet in subnets], target_group
        )
        self.autoscaler.attach_load_balancer_target_group(target_group)
        print(f"Verifying access to the load balancer endpoint...")
        lb_success = self.loadbalancer.verify_load_balancer_endpoint()
        if not lb_success:
            print(
                "Couldn't connect to the load balancer, verifying that the port is
open..."
            )
            current_ip_address = requests.get(
                "http://checkip.amazonaws.com"
            ).text.strip()
            sec_group, port_is_open = self.autoscaler.verify_inbound_port(
                vpc, self.port, current_ip_address
            )
            sec_group, ssh_port_is_open = self.autoscaler.verify_inbound_port(
                vpc, self.ssh_port, current_ip_address
            )
            if not port_is_open:
                print(
                    "For this example to work, the default security group for your
default VPC must\n"
                    "allows access from this computer. You can either add it
automatically from this\n"
                    "example or add it yourself using the AWS Management Console.\n"
                )
                if q.ask(
                    f"Do you want to add a rule to security group
{sec_group['GroupId']} to allow\n"
                    f"inbound traffic on port {self.port} from your computer's IP
address of {current_ip_address}? (y/n) ",
                    q.is_yesno,
```

```
                ):
                    self.autoscaler.open_inbound_port(
                        sec_group["GroupId"], self.port, current_ip_address
                    )
            if not ssh_port_is_open:
                if q.ask(
                    f"Do you want to add a rule to security group
 {sec_group['GroupId']} to allow\n"
                    f"inbound SSH traffic on port {self.ssh_port} for debugging from
 your computer's IP address of {current_ip_address}? (y/n) ",
                    q.is_yesno,
                ):
                    self.autoscaler.open_inbound_port(
                        sec_group["GroupId"], self.ssh_port, current_ip_address
                    )
            lb_success = self.loadbalancer.verify_load_balancer_endpoint()
        if lb_success:
            print("Your load balancer is ready. You can access it by browsing to:
\n")
            print(f"\thttp://{self.loadbalancer.endpoint()}\n")
        else:
            print(
                "Couldn't get a successful response from the load balancer endpoint.
 Troubleshoot by\n"
                "manually verifying that your VPC and security group are configured
 correctly and that\n"
                "you can successfully make a GET request to the load balancer
 endpoint:\n"
            )
            print(f"\thttp://{self.loadbalancer.endpoint()}\n")
        print("-" * 88)
        q.ask("Press Enter when you're ready to continue with the demo.")

    def demo_choices(self):
        actions = [
            "Send a GET request to the load balancer endpoint.",
            "Check the health of load balancer targets.",
            "Go to the next part of the demo.",
        ]
        choice = 0
        while choice != 2:
            print("-" * 88)
            print(
```

```
                "\nSee the current state of the service by selecting one of the
following choices:\n"
            )
            choice = q.choose("\nWhich action would you like to take? ", actions)
            print("-" * 88)
            if choice == 0:
                print("Request:\n")
                print(f"GET http://{self.loadbalancer.endpoint()}")
                response = requests.get(f"http://{self.loadbalancer.endpoint()}")
                print("\nResponse:\n")
                print(f"{response.status_code}")
                if response.headers.get("content-type") == "application/json":
                    pp(response.json())
            elif choice == 1:
                print("\nChecking the health of load balancer targets:\n")
                health = self.loadbalancer.check_target_health()
                for target in health:
                    state = target["TargetHealth"]["State"]
                    print(
                        f"\tTarget {target['Target']['Id']} on port
{target['Target']['Port']} is {state}"
                    )
                    if state != "healthy":
                        print(
                            f"\t\t{target['TargetHealth']['Reason']}:
{target['TargetHealth']['Description']}\n"
                        )
                print(
                    f"\nNote that it can take a minute or two for the health check
to update\n"
                    f"after changes are made.\n"
                )
            elif choice == 2:
                print("\nOkay, let's move on.")
                print("-" * 88)

    def demo(self):
        ssm_only_policy = f"{self.resource_path}/ssm_only_policy.json"

        print("\nResetting parameters to starting values for demo.\n")
        self.param_helper.reset()

        print(
```

```
            "\nThis part of the demonstration shows how to toggle different parts of
the system\n"
            "to create situations where the web service fails, and shows how using a
resilient\n"
            "architecture can keep the web service running in spite of these
failures."
        )
        print("-" * 88)

        print(
            "At the start, the load balancer endpoint returns recommendations and
reports that all targets are healthy."
        )
        self.demo_choices()

        print(
            f"The web service running on the EC2 instances gets recommendations by
querying a DynamoDB table.\n"
            f"The table name is contained in a Systems Manager parameter named
'{self.param_helper.table}'.\n"
            f"To simulate a failure of the recommendation service, let's set this
parameter to name a non-existent table.\n"
        )
        self.param_helper.put(self.param_helper.table, "this-is-not-a-table")
        print(
            "\nNow, sending a GET request to the load balancer endpoint returns a
failure code. But, the service reports as\n"
            "healthy to the load balancer because shallow health checks don't check
for failure of the recommendation service."
        )
        self.demo_choices()

        print(
            f"Instead of failing when the recommendation service fails, the web
service can return a static response.\n"
            f"While this is not a perfect solution, it presents the customer with a
somewhat better experience than failure.\n"
        )
        self.param_helper.put(self.param_helper.failure_response, "static")
        print(
            f"\nNow, sending a GET request to the load balancer endpoint returns a
static response.\n"
            f"The service still reports as healthy because health checks are still
shallow.\n"
```

```
        )
        self.demo_choices()

        print("Let's reinstate the recommendation service.\n")
        self.param_helper.put(self.param_helper.table,
self.recommendation.table_name)
        print(
            "\nLet's also substitute bad credentials for one of the instances in the
target group so that it can't\n"
            "access the DynamoDB recommendation table.\n"
        )
        self.autoscaler.create_instance_profile(
            ssm_only_policy,
            self.autoscaler.bad_creds_policy_name,
            self.autoscaler.bad_creds_role_name,
            self.autoscaler.bad_creds_profile_name,
            ["AmazonSSMManagedInstanceCore"],
        )
        instances = self.autoscaler.get_instances()
        bad_instance_id = instances[0]
        instance_profile = self.autoscaler.get_instance_profile(bad_instance_id)
        print(
            f"\nReplacing the profile for instance {bad_instance_id} with a profile
that contains\n"
            f"bad credentials...\n"
        )
        self.autoscaler.replace_instance_profile(
            bad_instance_id,
            self.autoscaler.bad_creds_profile_name,
            instance_profile["AssociationId"],
        )
        print(
            "Now, sending a GET request to the load balancer endpoint returns either
a recommendation or a static response,\n"
            "depending on which instance is selected by the load balancer.\n"
        )
        self.demo_choices()

        print(
            "\nLet's implement a deep health check. For this demo, a deep health
check tests whether\n"
            "the web service can access the DynamoDB table that it depends on for
recommendations. Note that\n"
```

```
            "the deep health check is only for ELB routing and not for Auto Scaling
instance health.\n"
            "This kind of deep health check is not recommended for Auto Scaling
instance health, because it\n"
            "risks accidental termination of all instances in the Auto Scaling group
when a dependent service fails.\n"
        )
        print(
            "By implementing deep health checks, the load balancer can detect when
one of the instances is failing\n"
            "and take that instance out of rotation.\n"
        )
        self.param_helper.put(self.param_helper.health_check, "deep")
        print(
            f"\nNow, checking target health indicates that the instance with bad
credentials ({bad_instance_id})\n"
            f"is unhealthy. Note that it might take a minute or two for the load
balancer to detect the unhealthy \n"
            f"instance. Sending a GET request to the load balancer endpoint always
returns a recommendation, because\n"
            "the load balancer takes unhealthy instances out of its rotation.\n"
        )
        self.demo_choices()

        print(
            "\nBecause the instances in this demo are controlled by an auto scaler,
the simplest way to fix an unhealthy\n"
            "instance is to terminate it and let the auto scaler start a new
instance to replace it.\n"
        )
        self.autoscaler.terminate_instance(bad_instance_id)
        print(
            "\nEven while the instance is terminating and the new instance is
starting, sending a GET\n"
            "request to the web service continues to get a successful recommendation
response because\n"
            "the load balancer routes requests to the healthy instances. After the
replacement instance\n"
            "starts and reports as healthy, it is included in the load balancing
rotation.\n"
            "\nNote that terminating and replacing an instance typically takes
several minutes, during which time you\n"
            "can see the changing health check status until the new instance is
running and healthy.\n"
```

```
        )
        self.demo_choices()

        print(
            "\nIf the recommendation service fails now, deep health checks mean all
 instances report as unhealthy.\n"
        )
        self.param_helper.put(self.param_helper.table, "this-is-not-a-table")
        print(
            "\nWhen all instances are unhealthy, the load balancer continues to
 route requests even to\n"
            "unhealthy instances, allowing them to fail open and return a static
 response rather than fail\n"
            "closed and report failure to the customer."
        )
        self.demo_choices()
        self.param_helper.reset()

    def destroy(self):
        print(
            "This concludes the demo of how to build and manage a resilient service.
\n"
            "To keep things tidy and to avoid unwanted charges on your account, we
 can clean up all AWS resources\n"
            "that were created for this demo."
        )
        if q.ask("Do you want to clean up all demo resources? (y/n) ", q.is_yesno):
            self.loadbalancer.delete_load_balancer()
            self.loadbalancer.delete_target_group()
            self.autoscaler.delete_group()
            self.autoscaler.delete_key_pair()
            self.autoscaler.delete_template()
            self.autoscaler.delete_instance_profile(
                self.autoscaler.bad_creds_profile_name,
                self.autoscaler.bad_creds_role_name,
            )
            self.recommendation.destroy()
        else:
            print(
                "Okay, we'll leave the resources intact.\n"
                "Don't forget to delete them when you're done with them or you might
 incur unexpected charges."
            )
```

```
def main():
    parser = argparse.ArgumentParser()
    parser.add_argument(
        "--action",
        required=True,
        choices=["all", "deploy", "demo", "destroy"],
        help="The action to take for the demo. When 'all' is specified, resources
 are\n"
        "deployed, the demo is run, and resources are destroyed.",
    )
    parser.add_argument(
        "--resource_path",
        default="../../../workflows/resilient_service/resources",
        help="The path to resource files used by this example, such as IAM policies
 and\n"
        "instance scripts.",
    )
    args = parser.parse_args()

    print("-" * 88)
    print(
        "Welcome to the demonstration of How to Build and Manage a Resilient
 Service!"
    )
    print("-" * 88)

    prefix = "doc-example-resilience"
    recommendation = RecommendationService.from_client(
        "doc-example-recommendation-service"
    )
    autoscaler = AutoScaler.from_client(prefix)
    loadbalancer = LoadBalancer.from_client(prefix)
    param_helper = ParameterHelper.from_client(recommendation.table_name)
    runner = Runner(
        args.resource_path, recommendation, autoscaler, loadbalancer, param_helper
    )
    actions = [args.action] if args.action != "all" else ["deploy", "demo",
 "destroy"]
    for action in actions:
        if action == "deploy":
            runner.deploy()
        elif action == "demo":
            runner.demo()
```

```
        elif action == "destroy":
            runner.destroy()

    print("-" * 88)
    print("Thanks for watching!")
    print("-" * 88)


if __name__ == "__main__":
    logging.basicConfig(level=logging.INFO, format="%(levelname)s: %(message)s")
    main()
```

创建一个包含自动扩缩和 Amazon EC2 操作的类。

```
class AutoScaler:
    """
    Encapsulates Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling and EC2 management actions.
    """

    def __init__(
        self,
        resource_prefix,
        inst_type,
        ami_param,
        autoscaling_client,
        ec2_client,
        ssm_client,
        iam_client,
    ):
        """
        :param resource_prefix: The prefix for naming AWS resources that are created
 by this class.
        :param inst_type: The type of EC2 instance to create, such as t3.micro.
        :param ami_param: The Systems Manager parameter used to look up the AMI that
 is
                          created.
        :param autoscaling_client: A Boto3 EC2 Auto Scaling client.
        :param ec2_client: A Boto3 EC2 client.
        :param ssm_client: A Boto3 Systems Manager client.
        :param iam_client: A Boto3 IAM client.
        """
        self.inst_type = inst_type
```

```
        self.ami_param = ami_param
        self.autoscaling_client = autoscaling_client
        self.ec2_client = ec2_client
        self.ssm_client = ssm_client
        self.iam_client = iam_client
        self.launch_template_name = f"{resource_prefix}-template"
        self.group_name = f"{resource_prefix}-group"
        self.instance_policy_name = f"{resource_prefix}-pol"
        self.instance_role_name = f"{resource_prefix}-role"
        self.instance_profile_name = f"{resource_prefix}-prof"
        self.bad_creds_policy_name = f"{resource_prefix}-bc-pol"
        self.bad_creds_role_name = f"{resource_prefix}-bc-role"
        self.bad_creds_profile_name = f"{resource_prefix}-bc-prof"
        self.key_pair_name = f"{resource_prefix}-key-pair"


    @classmethod
    def from_client(cls, resource_prefix):
        """
        Creates this class from Boto3 clients.

        :param resource_prefix: The prefix for naming AWS resources that are created
by this class.
        """
        as_client = boto3.client("autoscaling")
        ec2_client = boto3.client("ec2")
        ssm_client = boto3.client("ssm")
        iam_client = boto3.client("iam")
        return cls(
            resource_prefix,
            "t3.micro",
            "/aws/service/ami-amazon-linux-latest/amzn2-ami-hvm-x86_64-gp2",
            as_client,
            ec2_client,
            ssm_client,
            iam_client,
        )

    def create_instance_profile(
        self, policy_file, policy_name, role_name, profile_name,
aws_managed_policies=()
    ):
        """
```

```
        Creates a policy, role, and profile that is associated with instances
created by
        this class. An instance's associated profile defines a role that is assumed
by the
        instance. The role has attached policies that specify the AWS permissions
granted to
        clients that run on the instance.

        :param policy_file: The name of a JSON file that contains the policy
definition to
                            create and attach to the role.
        :param policy_name: The name to give the created policy.
        :param role_name: The name to give the created role.
        :param profile_name: The name to the created profile.
        :param aws_managed_policies: Additional AWS-managed policies that are
attached to
                                     the role, such as AmazonSSMManagedInstanceCore
to grant
                                     use of Systems Manager to send commands to the
instance.
        :return: The ARN of the profile that is created.
        """
        assume_role_doc = {
            "Version": "2012-10-17",
            "Statement": [
                {
                    "Effect": "Allow",
                    "Principal": {"Service": "ec2.amazonaws.com"},
                    "Action": "sts:AssumeRole",
                }
            ],
        }
        with open(policy_file) as file:
            instance_policy_doc = file.read()

        policy_arn = None
        try:
            pol_response = self.iam_client.create_policy(
                PolicyName=policy_name, PolicyDocument=instance_policy_doc
            )
            policy_arn = pol_response["Policy"]["Arn"]
            log.info("Created policy with ARN %s.", policy_arn)
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "EntityAlreadyExists":
```

```
                log.info("Policy %s already exists, nothing to do.", policy_name)
                list_pol_response = self.iam_client.list_policies(Scope="Local")
                for pol in list_pol_response["Policies"]:
                    if pol["PolicyName"] == policy_name:
                        policy_arn = pol["Arn"]
                        break
            if policy_arn is None:
                raise AutoScalerError(f"Couldn't create policy {policy_name}:
{err}")

        try:
            self.iam_client.create_role(
                RoleName=role_name,
AssumeRolePolicyDocument=json.dumps(assume_role_doc)
            )
            self.iam_client.attach_role_policy(RoleName=role_name,
PolicyArn=policy_arn)
            for aws_policy in aws_managed_policies:
                self.iam_client.attach_role_policy(
                    RoleName=role_name,
                    PolicyArn=f"arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/{aws_policy}",
                )
            log.info("Created role %s and attached policy %s.", role_name,
policy_arn)
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "EntityAlreadyExists":
                log.info("Role %s already exists, nothing to do.", role_name)
            else:
                raise AutoScalerError(f"Couldn't create role {role_name}: {err}")

        try:
            profile_response = self.iam_client.create_instance_profile(
                InstanceProfileName=profile_name
            )
            waiter = self.iam_client.get_waiter("instance_profile_exists")
            waiter.wait(InstanceProfileName=profile_name)
            time.sleep(10)  # wait a little longer
            profile_arn = profile_response["InstanceProfile"]["Arn"]
            self.iam_client.add_role_to_instance_profile(
                InstanceProfileName=profile_name, RoleName=role_name
            )
            log.info("Created profile %s and added role %s.", profile_name,
role_name)
        except ClientError as err:
```

```
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "EntityAlreadyExists":
                prof_response = self.iam_client.get_instance_profile(
                    InstanceProfileName=profile_name
                )
                profile_arn = prof_response["InstanceProfile"]["Arn"]
                log.info(
                    "Instance profile %s already exists, nothing to do.",
 profile_name
                )
            else:
                raise AutoScalerError(
                    f"Couldn't create profile {profile_name} and attach it to role
\n"
                    f"{role_name}: {err}"
                )
        return profile_arn


    def get_instance_profile(self, instance_id):
        """
        Gets data about the profile associated with an instance.

        :param instance_id: The ID of the instance to look up.
        :return: The profile data.
        """
        try:
            response = self.ec2_client.describe_iam_instance_profile_associations(
                Filters=[{"Name": "instance-id", "Values": [instance_id]}]
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            raise AutoScalerError(
                f"Couldn't get instance profile association for instance
 {instance_id}: {err}"
            )
        else:
            return response["IamInstanceProfileAssociations"][0]


    def replace_instance_profile(
        self, instance_id, new_instance_profile_name, profile_association_id
    ):
        """
        Replaces the profile associated with a running instance. After the profile
 is
```

```
        replaced, the instance is rebooted to ensure that it uses the new profile.
When
        the instance is ready, Systems Manager is used to restart the Python web
server.

        :param instance_id: The ID of the instance to update.
        :param new_instance_profile_name: The name of the new profile to associate
with
                                          the specified instance.
        :param profile_association_id: The ID of the existing profile association
for the
                                       instance.
        """
        try:
            self.ec2_client.replace_iam_instance_profile_association(
                IamInstanceProfile={"Name": new_instance_profile_name},
                AssociationId=profile_association_id,
            )
            log.info(
                "Replaced instance profile for association %s with profile %s.",
                profile_association_id,
                new_instance_profile_name,
            )
            time.sleep(5)
            inst_ready = False
            tries = 0
            while not inst_ready:
                if tries % 6 == 0:
                    self.ec2_client.reboot_instances(InstanceIds=[instance_id])
                    log.info(
                        "Rebooting instance %s and waiting for it to to be ready.",
                        instance_id,
                    )
                tries += 1
                time.sleep(10)
                response = self.ssm_client.describe_instance_information()
                for info in response["InstanceInformationList"]:
                    if info["InstanceId"] == instance_id:
                        inst_ready = True
            self.ssm_client.send_command(
                InstanceIds=[instance_id],
                DocumentName="AWS-RunShellScript",
                Parameters={"commands": ["cd / && sudo python3 server.py 80"]},
            )
```

```
            log.info("Restarted the Python web server on instance %s.", instance_id)
        except ClientError as err:
            raise AutoScalerError(
                f"Couldn't replace instance profile for association
{profile_association_id}: {err}"
            )


    def delete_instance_profile(self, profile_name, role_name):
        """
        Detaches a role from an instance profile, detaches policies from the role,
        and deletes all the resources.

        :param profile_name: The name of the profile to delete.
        :param role_name: The name of the role to delete.
        """
        try:
            self.iam_client.remove_role_from_instance_profile(
                InstanceProfileName=profile_name, RoleName=role_name
            )

self.iam_client.delete_instance_profile(InstanceProfileName=profile_name)
            log.info("Deleted instance profile %s.", profile_name)
            attached_policies = self.iam_client.list_attached_role_policies(
                RoleName=role_name
            )
            for pol in attached_policies["AttachedPolicies"]:
                self.iam_client.detach_role_policy(
                    RoleName=role_name, PolicyArn=pol["PolicyArn"]
                )
                if not pol["PolicyArn"].startswith("arn:aws:iam::aws"):
                    self.iam_client.delete_policy(PolicyArn=pol["PolicyArn"])
                log.info("Detached and deleted policy %s.", pol["PolicyName"])
            self.iam_client.delete_role(RoleName=role_name)
            log.info("Deleted role %s.", role_name)
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "NoSuchEntity":
                log.info(
                    "Instance profile %s doesn't exist, nothing to do.",
profile_name
                )
            else:
                raise AutoScalerError(
                    f"Couldn't delete instance profile {profile_name} or detach "
```

```
                    f"policies and delete role {role_name}: {err}"
                )


    def create_key_pair(self, key_pair_name):
        """
        Creates a new key pair.

        :param key_pair_name: The name of the key pair to create.
        :return: The newly created key pair.
        """
        try:
            response = self.ec2_client.create_key_pair(KeyName=key_pair_name)
            with open(f"{key_pair_name}.pem", "w") as file:
                file.write(response["KeyMaterial"])
            chmod(f"{key_pair_name}.pem", 0o600)
            log.info("Created key pair %s.", key_pair_name)
        except ClientError as err:
            raise AutoScalerError(f"Couldn't create key pair {key_pair_name}:
{err}")


    def delete_key_pair(self):
        """
        Deletes a key pair.

        :param key_pair_name: The name of the key pair to delete.
        """
        try:
            self.ec2_client.delete_key_pair(KeyName=self.key_pair_name)
            remove(f"{self.key_pair_name}.pem")
            log.info("Deleted key pair %s.", self.key_pair_name)
        except ClientError as err:
            raise AutoScalerError(
                f"Couldn't delete key pair {self.key_pair_name}: {err}"
            )
        except FileNotFoundError:
            log.info("Key pair %s doesn't exist, nothing to do.",
self.key_pair_name)
        except PermissionError:
            log.info(
                "Inadequate permissions to delete key pair %s.", self.key_pair_name
            )
        except Exception as err:
```

```
            raise AutoScalerError(
                f"Couldn't delete key pair {self.key_pair_name}: {err}"
            )


    def create_template(self, server_startup_script_file, instance_policy_file):
        """
        Creates an Amazon EC2 launch template to use with Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling.
The
        launch template specifies a Bash script in its user data field that runs
after
        the instance is started. This script installs Python packages and starts a
        Python web server on the instance.

        :param server_startup_script_file: The path to a Bash script file that is
run
                                           when an instance starts.
        :param instance_policy_file: The path to a file that defines a permissions
policy
                                     to create and attach to the instance profile.
        :return: Information about the newly created template.
        """
        template = {}
        try:
            self.create_key_pair(self.key_pair_name)
            self.create_instance_profile(
                instance_policy_file,
                self.instance_policy_name,
                self.instance_role_name,
                self.instance_profile_name,
            )
            with open(server_startup_script_file) as file:
                start_server_script = file.read()
            ami_latest = self.ssm_client.get_parameter(Name=self.ami_param)
            ami_id = ami_latest["Parameter"]["Value"]
            lt_response = self.ec2_client.create_launch_template(
                LaunchTemplateName=self.launch_template_name,
                LaunchTemplateData={
                    "InstanceType": self.inst_type,
                    "ImageId": ami_id,
                    "IamInstanceProfile": {"Name": self.instance_profile_name},
                    "UserData": base64.b64encode(
                        start_server_script.encode(encoding="utf-8")
                    ).decode(encoding="utf-8"),
```

```
                    "KeyName": self.key_pair_name,
                },
            )
            template = lt_response["LaunchTemplate"]
            log.info(
                "Created launch template %s for AMI %s on %s.",
                self.launch_template_name,
                ami_id,
                self.inst_type,
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            if (
                err.response["Error"]["Code"]
                == "InvalidLaunchTemplateName.AlreadyExistsException"
            ):
                log.info(
                    "Launch template %s already exists, nothing to do.",
                    self.launch_template_name,
                )
            else:
                raise AutoScalerError(
                    f"Couldn't create launch template {self.launch_template_name}:
{err}."
                )
        return template


    def delete_template(self):
        """
        Deletes a launch template.
        """
        try:
            self.ec2_client.delete_launch_template(
                LaunchTemplateName=self.launch_template_name
            )
            self.delete_instance_profile(
                self.instance_profile_name, self.instance_role_name
            )
            log.info("Launch template %s deleted.", self.launch_template_name)
        except ClientError as err:
            if (
                err.response["Error"]["Code"]
                == "InvalidLaunchTemplateName.NotFoundException"
            ):
```

```
                log.info(
                    "Launch template %s does not exist, nothing to do.",
                    self.launch_template_name,
                )
            else:
                raise AutoScalerError(
                    f"Couldn't delete launch template {self.launch_template_name}:
{err}."
                )


    def get_availability_zones(self):
        """
        Gets a list of Availability Zones in the AWS Region of the Amazon EC2
client.

        :return: The list of Availability Zones for the client Region.
        """
        try:
            response = self.ec2_client.describe_availability_zones()
            zones = [zone["ZoneName"] for zone in response["AvailabilityZones"]]
        except ClientError as err:
            raise AutoScalerError(f"Couldn't get availability zones: {err}.")
        else:
            return zones


    def create_group(self, group_size):
        """
        Creates an EC2 Auto Scaling group with the specified size.

        :param group_size: The number of instances to set for the minimum and
maximum in
                           the group.
        :return: The list of Availability Zones specified for the group.
        """
        zones = []
        try:
            zones = self.get_availability_zones()
            self.autoscaling_client.create_auto_scaling_group(
                AutoScalingGroupName=self.group_name,
                AvailabilityZones=zones,
                LaunchTemplate={
                    "LaunchTemplateName": self.launch_template_name,
```

```
                    "Version": "$Default",
                },
                MinSize=group_size,
                MaxSize=group_size,
            )
            log.info(
                "Created EC2 Auto Scaling group %s with availability zones %s.",
                self.launch_template_name,
                zones,
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "AlreadyExists":
                log.info(
                    "EC2 Auto Scaling group %s already exists, nothing to do.",
                    self.group_name,
                )
            else:
                raise AutoScalerError(
                    f"Couldn't create EC2 Auto Scaling group {self.group_name}:
{err}"
                )
        return zones


    def get_instances(self):
        """
        Gets data about the instances in the EC2 Auto Scaling group.

        :return: Data about the instances.
        """
        try:
            as_response = self.autoscaling_client.describe_auto_scaling_groups(
                AutoScalingGroupNames=[self.group_name]
            )
            instance_ids = [
                i["InstanceId"]
                for i in as_response["AutoScalingGroups"][0]["Instances"]
            ]
        except ClientError as err:
            raise AutoScalerError(
                f"Couldn't get instances for Auto Scaling group {self.group_name}:
{err}"
            )
        else:
```

```
            return instance_ids


    def terminate_instance(self, instance_id):
        """
        Terminates and instances in an EC2 Auto Scaling group. After an instance is
        terminated, it can no longer be accessed.

        :param instance_id: The ID of the instance to terminate.
        """
        try:
            self.autoscaling_client.terminate_instance_in_auto_scaling_group(
                InstanceId=instance_id, ShouldDecrementDesiredCapacity=False
            )
            log.info("Terminated instance %s.", instance_id)
        except ClientError as err:
            raise AutoScalerError(f"Couldn't terminate instance {instance_id}:
{err}")

    def attach_load_balancer_target_group(self, lb_target_group):
        """
        Attaches an Elastic Load Balancing (ELB) target group to this EC2 Auto
Scaling group.
        The target group specifies how the load balancer forward requests to the
instances
        in the group.

        :param lb_target_group: Data about the ELB target group to attach.
        """
        try:
            self.autoscaling_client.attach_load_balancer_target_groups(
                AutoScalingGroupName=self.group_name,
                TargetGroupARNs=[lb_target_group["TargetGroupArn"]],
            )
            log.info(
                "Attached load balancer target group %s to auto scaling group %s.",
                lb_target_group["TargetGroupName"],
                self.group_name,
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            raise AutoScalerError(
                f"Couldn't attach load balancer target group
{lb_target_group['TargetGroupName']}\n"
                f"to auto scaling group {self.group_name}"
```

```
            )


    def _try_terminate_instance(self, inst_id):
        stopping = False
        log.info(f"Stopping {inst_id}.")
        while not stopping:
            try:
                self.autoscaling_client.terminate_instance_in_auto_scaling_group(
                    InstanceId=inst_id, ShouldDecrementDesiredCapacity=True
                )
                stopping = True
            except ClientError as err:
                if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "ScalingActivityInProgress":
                    log.info("Scaling activity in progress for %s. Waiting...",
inst_id)
                    time.sleep(10)
                else:
                    raise AutoScalerError(f"Couldn't stop instance {inst_id}:
{err}.")

    def _try_delete_group(self):
        """
        Tries to delete the EC2 Auto Scaling group. If the group is in use or in
progress,
        the function waits and retries until the group is successfully deleted.
        """
        stopped = False
        while not stopped:
            try:
                self.autoscaling_client.delete_auto_scaling_group(
                    AutoScalingGroupName=self.group_name
                )
                stopped = True
                log.info("Deleted EC2 Auto Scaling group %s.", self.group_name)
            except ClientError as err:
                if (
                    err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "ResourceInUse"
                    or err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "ScalingActivityInProgress"
                ):
                    log.info(
                        "Some instances are still running. Waiting for them to
stop..."
                    )
```

```
                    time.sleep(10)
                else:
                    raise AutoScalerError(
                        f"Couldn't delete group {self.group_name}: {err}."
                    )

    def delete_group(self):
        """
        Terminates all instances in the group, deletes the EC2 Auto Scaling group.
        """
        try:
            response = self.autoscaling_client.describe_auto_scaling_groups(
                AutoScalingGroupNames=[self.group_name]
            )
            groups = response.get("AutoScalingGroups", [])
            if len(groups) > 0:
                self.autoscaling_client.update_auto_scaling_group(
                    AutoScalingGroupName=self.group_name, MinSize=0
                )
                instance_ids = [inst["InstanceId"] for inst in groups[0]
["Instances"]]
                for inst_id in instance_ids:
                    self._try_terminate_instance(inst_id)
                self._try_delete_group()
            else:
                log.info("No groups found named %s, nothing to do.",
 self.group_name)
        except ClientError as err:
            raise AutoScalerError(f"Couldn't delete group {self.group_name}:
 {err}.")


    def get_default_vpc(self):
        """
        Gets the default VPC for the account.

        :return: Data about the default VPC.
        """
        try:
            response = self.ec2_client.describe_vpcs(
                Filters=[{"Name": "is-default", "Values": ["true"]}]
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            raise AutoScalerError(f"Couldn't get default VPC: {err}")
```

```
        else:
            return response["Vpcs"][0]


    def verify_inbound_port(self, vpc, port, ip_address):
        """
        Verify the default security group of the specified VPC allows ingress from
this
        computer. This can be done by allowing ingress from this computer's IP
        address. In some situations, such as connecting from a corporate network,
you
        must instead specify a prefix list ID. You can also temporarily open the
port to
        any IP address while running this example. If you do, be sure to remove
public
        access when you're done.

        :param vpc: The VPC used by this example.
        :param port: The port to verify.
        :param ip_address: This computer's IP address.
        :return: The default security group of the specific VPC, and a value that
indicates
                 whether the specified port is open.
        """
        try:
            response = self.ec2_client.describe_security_groups(
                Filters=[
                    {"Name": "group-name", "Values": ["default"]},
                    {"Name": "vpc-id", "Values": [vpc["VpcId"]]},
                ]
            )
            sec_group = response["SecurityGroups"][0]
            port_is_open = False
            log.info("Found default security group %s.", sec_group["GroupId"])
            for ip_perm in sec_group["IpPermissions"]:
                if ip_perm.get("FromPort", 0) == port:
                    log.info("Found inbound rule: %s", ip_perm)
                    for ip_range in ip_perm["IpRanges"]:
                        cidr = ip_range.get("CidrIp", "")
                        if cidr.startswith(ip_address) or cidr == "0.0.0.0/0":
                            port_is_open = True
                    if ip_perm["PrefixListIds"]:
                        port_is_open = True
                    if not port_is_open:
```

```
                        log.info(
                            "The inbound rule does not appear to be open to either
this computer's IP\n"
                            "address of %s, to all IP addresses (0.0.0.0/0), or to a
prefix list ID.",
                            ip_address,
                        )
                    else:
                        break
        except ClientError as err:
            raise AutoScalerError(
                f"Couldn't verify inbound rule for port {port} for VPC
{vpc['VpcId']}: {err}"
            )
        else:
            return sec_group, port_is_open


    def open_inbound_port(self, sec_group_id, port, ip_address):
        """
        Add an ingress rule to the specified security group that allows access on
the
        specified port from the specified IP address.

        :param sec_group_id: The ID of the security group to modify.
        :param port: The port to open.
        :param ip_address: The IP address that is granted access.
        """
        try:
            self.ec2_client.authorize_security_group_ingress(
                GroupId=sec_group_id,
                CidrIp=f"{ip_address}/32",
                FromPort=port,
                ToPort=port,
                IpProtocol="tcp",
            )
            log.info(
                "Authorized ingress to %s on port %s from %s.",
                sec_group_id,
                port,
                ip_address,
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            raise AutoScalerError(
```

```
                f"Couldn't authorize ingress to {sec_group_id} on port {port} from
{ip_address}: {err}"
            )


    def get_subnets(self, vpc_id, zones):
        """
        Gets the default subnets in a VPC for a specified list of Availability
Zones.

        :param vpc_id: The ID of the VPC to look up.
        :param zones: The list of Availability Zones to look up.
        :return: The list of subnets found.
        """
        try:
            response = self.ec2_client.describe_subnets(
                Filters=[
                    {"Name": "vpc-id", "Values": [vpc_id]},
                    {"Name": "availability-zone", "Values": zones},
                    {"Name": "default-for-az", "Values": ["true"]},
                ]
            )
            subnets = response["Subnets"]
            log.info("Found %s subnets for the specified zones.", len(subnets))
        except ClientError as err:
            raise AutoScalerError(f"Couldn't get subnets: {err}")
        else:
            return subnets
```

创建一个包含弹性负载均衡操作的类。

```
class LoadBalancer:
    """Encapsulates Elastic Load Balancing (ELB) actions."""

    def __init__(self, target_group_name, load_balancer_name, elb_client):
        """
        :param target_group_name: The name of the target group associated with the
load balancer.
        :param load_balancer_name: The name of the load balancer.
```

```
        :param elb_client: A Boto3 Elastic Load Balancing client.
        """
        self.target_group_name = target_group_name
        self.load_balancer_name = load_balancer_name
        self.elb_client = elb_client
        self._endpoint = None


    @classmethod
    def from_client(cls, resource_prefix):
        """
        Creates this class from a Boto3 client.

        :param resource_prefix: The prefix to give to AWS resources created by this
class.
        """
        elb_client = boto3.client("elbv2")
        return cls(f"{resource_prefix}-tg", f"{resource_prefix}-lb", elb_client)

    def endpoint(self):
        """
        Gets the HTTP endpoint of the load balancer.

        :return: The endpoint.
        """
        if self._endpoint is None:
            try:
                response = self.elb_client.describe_load_balancers(
                    Names=[self.load_balancer_name]
                )
                self._endpoint = response["LoadBalancers"][0]["DNSName"]
            except ClientError as err:
                raise LoadBalancerError(
                    f"Couldn't get the endpoint for load balancer
{self.load_balancer_name}: {err}"
                )
        return self._endpoint


    def create_target_group(self, protocol, port, vpc_id):
        """
        Creates an Elastic Load Balancing target group. The target group specifies
how
```

```
        the load balancer forward requests to instances in the group and how
instance
        health is checked.

        To speed up this demo, the health check is configured with shortened times
and
        lower thresholds. In production, you might want to decrease the sensitivity
of
        your health checks to avoid unwanted failures.

        :param protocol: The protocol to use to forward requests, such as 'HTTP'.
        :param port: The port to use to forward requests, such as 80.
        :param vpc_id: The ID of the VPC in which the load balancer exists.
        :return: Data about the newly created target group.
        """
        try:
            response = self.elb_client.create_target_group(
                Name=self.target_group_name,
                Protocol=protocol,
                Port=port,
                HealthCheckPath="/healthcheck",
                HealthCheckIntervalSeconds=10,
                HealthCheckTimeoutSeconds=5,
                HealthyThresholdCount=2,
                UnhealthyThresholdCount=2,
                VpcId=vpc_id,
            )
            target_group = response["TargetGroups"][0]
            log.info("Created load balancing target group %s.",
self.target_group_name)
        except ClientError as err:
            raise LoadBalancerError(
                f"Couldn't create load balancing target group
{self.target_group_name}: {err}"
            )
        else:
            return target_group


    def delete_target_group(self):
        """
        Deletes the target group.
        """
        done = False
```

```
        while not done:
            try:
                response = self.elb_client.describe_target_groups(
                    Names=[self.target_group_name]
                )
                tg_arn = response["TargetGroups"][0]["TargetGroupArn"]
                self.elb_client.delete_target_group(TargetGroupArn=tg_arn)
                log.info(
                    "Deleted load balancing target group %s.",
self.target_group_name
                )
                done = True
            except ClientError as err:
                if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "TargetGroupNotFound":
                    log.info(
                        "Load balancer target group %s not found, nothing to do.",
                        self.target_group_name,
                    )
                    done = True
                elif err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "ResourceInUse":
                    log.info(
                        "Target group not yet released from load balancer,
waiting..."
                    )
                    time.sleep(10)
                else:
                    raise LoadBalancerError(
                        f"Couldn't delete load balancing target group
{self.target_group_name}: {err}"
                    )


    def create_load_balancer(self, subnet_ids, target_group):
        """
        Creates an Elastic Load Balancing load balancer that uses the specified
subnets
        and forwards requests to the specified target group.

        :param subnet_ids: A list of subnets to associate with the load balancer.
        :param target_group: An existing target group that is added as a listener to
the
                             load balancer.
        :return: Data about the newly created load balancer.
        """
```

```
        try:
            response = self.elb_client.create_load_balancer(
                Name=self.load_balancer_name, Subnets=subnet_ids
            )
            load_balancer = response["LoadBalancers"][0]
            log.info("Created load balancer %s.", self.load_balancer_name)
            waiter = self.elb_client.get_waiter("load_balancer_available")
            log.info("Waiting for load balancer to be available...")
            waiter.wait(Names=[self.load_balancer_name])
            log.info("Load balancer is available!")
            self.elb_client.create_listener(
                LoadBalancerArn=load_balancer["LoadBalancerArn"],
                Protocol=target_group["Protocol"],
                Port=target_group["Port"],
                DefaultActions=[
                    {
                        "Type": "forward",
                        "TargetGroupArn": target_group["TargetGroupArn"],
                    }
                ],
            )
            log.info(
                "Created listener to forward traffic from load balancer %s to target
group %s.",
                self.load_balancer_name,
                target_group["TargetGroupName"],
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            raise LoadBalancerError(
                f"Failed to create load balancer {self.load_balancer_name}"
                f"and add a listener for target group
{target_group['TargetGroupName']}: {err}"
            )
        else:
            self._endpoint = load_balancer["DNSName"]
            return load_balancer


    def delete_load_balancer(self):
        """
        Deletes a load balancer.
        """
        try:
            response = self.elb_client.describe_load_balancers(
```

```
                Names=[self.load_balancer_name]
            )
            lb_arn = response["LoadBalancers"][0]["LoadBalancerArn"]
            self.elb_client.delete_load_balancer(LoadBalancerArn=lb_arn)
            log.info("Deleted load balancer %s.", self.load_balancer_name)
            waiter = self.elb_client.get_waiter("load_balancers_deleted")
            log.info("Waiting for load balancer to be deleted...")
            waiter.wait(Names=[self.load_balancer_name])
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "LoadBalancerNotFound":
                log.info(
                    "Load balancer %s does not exist, nothing to do.",
                    self.load_balancer_name,
                )
            else:
                raise LoadBalancerError(
                    f"Couldn't delete load balancer {self.load_balancer_name}:
{err}"
                )


    def verify_load_balancer_endpoint(self):
        """
        Verify this computer can successfully send a GET request to the load
balancer endpoint.
        """
        success = False
        retries = 3
        while not success and retries > 0:
            try:
                lb_response = requests.get(f"http://{self.endpoint()}")
                log.info(
                    "Got response %s from load balancer endpoint.",
                    lb_response.status_code,
                )
                if lb_response.status_code == 200:
                    success = True
                else:
                    retries = 0
            except requests.exceptions.ConnectionError:
                log.info(
                    "Got connection error from load balancer endpoint, retrying..."
                )
                retries -= 1
```

```
                time.sleep(10)
        return success

    def check_target_health(self):
        """
        Checks the health of the instances in the target group.

        :return: The health status of the target group.
        """
        try:
            tg_response = self.elb_client.describe_target_groups(
                Names=[self.target_group_name]
            )
            health_response = self.elb_client.describe_target_health(
                TargetGroupArn=tg_response["TargetGroups"][0]["TargetGroupArn"]
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            raise LoadBalancerError(
                f"Couldn't check health of {self.target_group_name} targets: {err}"
            )
        else:
            return health_response["TargetHealthDescriptions"]
```

创建一个使用 DynamoDB 模拟推荐服务的类。

```
class RecommendationService:
    """
    Encapsulates a DynamoDB table to use as a service that recommends books, movies,
    and songs.
    """

    def __init__(self, table_name, dynamodb_client):
        """
        :param table_name: The name of the DynamoDB recommendations table.
        :param dynamodb_client: A Boto3 DynamoDB client.
        """
        self.table_name = table_name
        self.dynamodb_client = dynamodb_client
```

```
    @classmethod
    def from_client(cls, table_name):
        """
        Creates this class from a Boto3 client.

        :param table_name: The name of the DynamoDB recommendations table.
        """
        ddb_client = boto3.client("dynamodb")
        return cls(table_name, ddb_client)

    def create(self):
        """
        Creates a DynamoDB table to use a recommendation service. The table has a
        hash key named 'MediaType' that defines the type of media recommended, such
as
        Book or Movie, and a range key named 'ItemId' that, combined with the
MediaType,
        forms a unique identifier for the recommended item.

        :return: Data about the newly created table.
        """
        try:
            response = self.dynamodb_client.create_table(
                TableName=self.table_name,
                AttributeDefinitions=[
                    {"AttributeName": "MediaType", "AttributeType": "S"},
                    {"AttributeName": "ItemId", "AttributeType": "N"},
                ],
                KeySchema=[
                    {"AttributeName": "MediaType", "KeyType": "HASH"},
                    {"AttributeName": "ItemId", "KeyType": "RANGE"},
                ],
                ProvisionedThroughput={"ReadCapacityUnits": 5, "WriteCapacityUnits":
5},
            )
            log.info("Creating table %s...", self.table_name)
            waiter = self.dynamodb_client.get_waiter("table_exists")
            waiter.wait(TableName=self.table_name)
            log.info("Table %s created.", self.table_name)
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "ResourceInUseException":
                log.info("Table %s exists, nothing to be do.", self.table_name)
            else:
                raise RecommendationServiceError(
```

```
                    self.table_name, f"ClientError when creating table: {err}."
                )
        else:
            return response

    def populate(self, data_file):
        """
        Populates the recommendations table from a JSON file.

        :param data_file: The path to the data file.
        """
        try:
            with open(data_file) as data:
                items = json.load(data)
            batch = [{"PutRequest": {"Item": item}} for item in items]
            self.dynamodb_client.batch_write_item(RequestItems={self.table_name:
batch})
            log.info(
                "Populated table %s with items from %s.", self.table_name, data_file
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            raise RecommendationServiceError(
                self.table_name, f"Couldn't populate table from {data_file}: {err}"
            )

    def destroy(self):
        """
        Deletes the recommendations table.
        """
        try:
            self.dynamodb_client.delete_table(TableName=self.table_name)
            log.info("Deleting table %s...", self.table_name)
            waiter = self.dynamodb_client.get_waiter("table_not_exists")
            waiter.wait(TableName=self.table_name)
            log.info("Table %s deleted.", self.table_name)
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "ResourceNotFoundException":
                log.info("Table %s does not exist, nothing to do.", self.table_name)
            else:
                raise RecommendationServiceError(
                    self.table_name, f"ClientError when deleting table: {err}."
                )
```

创建一个包含 Systems Manager 操作的类。

```
class ParameterHelper:
    """
    Encapsulates Systems Manager parameters. This example uses these parameters to
 drive
    the demonstration of resilient architecture, such as failure of a dependency or
    how the service responds to a health check.
    """

    table = "doc-example-resilient-architecture-table"
    failure_response = "doc-example-resilient-architecture-failure-response"
    health_check = "doc-example-resilient-architecture-health-check"

    def __init__(self, table_name, ssm_client):
        """
        :param table_name: The name of the DynamoDB table that is used as a
 recommendation
                            service.
        :param ssm_client: A Boto3 Systems Manager client.
        """
        self.ssm_client = ssm_client
        self.table_name = table_name

    @classmethod
    def from_client(cls, table_name):
        ssm_client = boto3.client("ssm")
        return cls(table_name, ssm_client)

    def reset(self):
        """
        Resets the Systems Manager parameters to starting values for the demo.
        These are the name of the DynamoDB recommendation table, no response when a
        dependency fails, and shallow health checks.
        """
        self.put(self.table, self.table_name)
        self.put(self.failure_response, "none")
        self.put(self.health_check, "shallow")

    def put(self, name, value):
        """
```

```
        Sets the value of a named Systems Manager parameter.

        :param name: The name of the parameter.
        :param value: The new value of the parameter.
        """
        try:
            self.ssm_client.put_parameter(
                Name=name, Value=value, Overwrite=True, Type="String"
            )
            log.info("Setting demo parameter %s to '%s'.", name, value)
        except ClientError as err:
            raise ParameterHelperError(
                f"Couldn't set parameter {name} to {value}: {err}"
            )
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - AttachLoadBalancerTargetGroups
  - CreateAutoScalingGroup
  - CreateInstanceProfile
  - CreateLaunchTemplate
  - CreateListener
  - CreateLoadBalancer
  - CreateTargetGroup
  - DeleteAutoScalingGroup
  - DeleteInstanceProfile
  - DeleteLaunchTemplate
  - DeleteLoadBalancer
  - DeleteTargetGroup
  - DescribeAutoScalingGroups
  - DescribeAvailabilityZones
  - DescribeIamInstanceProfileAssociations
  - DescribeInstances
  - DescribeLoadBalancers

- DescribeSubnets
- DescribeTargetGroups
- DescribeTargetHealth
- DescribeVpcs
- RebootInstances
- ReplaceIamInstanceProfileAssociation
- TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroup
- UpdateAutoScalingGroup

开始使用实例

以下代码示例演示了操作流程：

- 创建密钥对和安全组。
- 选择 Amazon Machine Image（AMI）和兼容的实例类型，然后创建实例。
- 停止实例，然后再重启。
- 将弹性 IP 地址与您的实例相关联。
- 使用 SSH 连接到您的实例，然后清理资源。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

在命令提示符中运行交互式场景。

```
class Ec2InstanceScenario:
    """Runs an interactive scenario that shows how to get started using EC2
 instances."""

    def __init__(self, inst_wrapper, key_wrapper, sg_wrapper, eip_wrapper,
 ssm_client):
        """
```

```
        :param inst_wrapper: An object that wraps instance actions.
        :param key_wrapper: An object that wraps key pair actions.
        :param sg_wrapper: An object that wraps security group actions.
        :param eip_wrapper: An object that wraps Elastic IP actions.
        :param ssm_client: A Boto3 AWS Systems Manager client.
        """
        self.inst_wrapper = inst_wrapper
        self.key_wrapper = key_wrapper
        self.sg_wrapper = sg_wrapper
        self.eip_wrapper = eip_wrapper
        self.ssm_client = ssm_client

    @demo_func
    def create_and_list_key_pairs(self):
        """
        1. Creates an RSA key pair and saves its private key data as a .pem file in
secure
           temporary storage. The private key data is deleted after the example
completes.
        2. Lists the first five key pairs for the current account.
        """
        print(
            "Let's create an RSA key pair that you can be use to securely connect to
"
            "your EC2 instance."
        )
        key_name = q.ask("Enter a unique name for your key: ", q.non_empty)
        self.key_wrapper.create(key_name)
        print(
            f"Created a key pair {self.key_wrapper.key_pair.key_name} and saved the
"
            f"private key to {self.key_wrapper.key_file_path}.\n"
        )
        if q.ask("Do you want to list some of your key pairs? (y/n) ", q.is_yesno):
            self.key_wrapper.list(5)

    @demo_func
    def create_security_group(self):
        """
        1. Creates a security group for the default VPC.
        2. Adds an inbound rule to allow SSH. The SSH rule allows only
           inbound traffic from the current computer’s public IPv4 address.
        3. Displays information about the security group.
```

```
        This function uses 'http://checkip.amazonaws.com' to get the current public
IP
        address of the computer that is running the example. This method works in
most
        cases. However, depending on how your computer connects to the internet, you
        might have to manually add your public IP address to the security group by
using
        the AWS Management Console.
        """
        print("Let's create a security group to manage access to your instance.")
        sg_name = q.ask("Enter a unique name for your security group: ",
q.non_empty)
        security_group = self.sg_wrapper.create(
            sg_name, "Security group for example: get started with instances."
        )
        print(
            f"Created security group {security_group.group_name} in your default "
            f"VPC {security_group.vpc_id}.\n"
        )

        ip_response = urllib.request.urlopen("http://checkip.amazonaws.com")
        current_ip_address = ip_response.read().decode("utf-8").strip()
        print("Let's add a rule to allow SSH only from your current IP address.")
        print(f"Your public IP address is {current_ip_address}.")
        q.ask("Press Enter to add this rule to your security group.")
        response = self.sg_wrapper.authorize_ingress(current_ip_address)
        if response["Return"]:
            print("Security group rules updated.")
        else:
            print("Couldn't update security group rules.")
        self.sg_wrapper.describe()

    @demo_func
    def create_instance(self):
        """
        1. Gets a list of Amazon Linux 2 AMIs from AWS Systems Manager. Specifying
the
           '/aws/service/ami-amazon-linux-latest' path returns only the latest AMIs.
        2. Gets and displays information about the available AMIs and lets you
select one.
        3. Gets a list of instance types that are compatible with the selected AMI
and
           lets you select one.
```

```
        4. Creates an instance with the previously created key pair and security
 group,
           and the selected AMI and instance type.
        5. Waits for the instance to be running and then displays its information.
        """
        ami_paginator = self.ssm_client.get_paginator("get_parameters_by_path")
        ami_options = []
        for page in ami_paginator.paginate(Path="/aws/service/ami-amazon-linux-
latest"):
            ami_options += page["Parameters"]
        amzn2_images = self.inst_wrapper.get_images(
            [opt["Value"] for opt in ami_options if "amzn2" in opt["Name"]]
        )
        print(
            "Let's create an instance from an Amazon Linux 2 AMI. Here are some
 options:"
        )
        image_choice = q.choose(
            "Which one do you want to use? ", [opt.description for opt in
 amzn2_images]
        )
        print("Great choice!\n")

        print(
            f"Here are some instance types that support the "
            f"{amzn2_images[image_choice].architecture} architecture of the image:"
        )
        inst_types = self.inst_wrapper.get_instance_types(
            amzn2_images[image_choice].architecture
        )
        inst_type_choice = q.choose(
            "Which one do you want to use? ", [it["InstanceType"] for it in
 inst_types]
        )
        print("Another great choice.\n")

        print("Creating your instance and waiting for it to start...")
        self.inst_wrapper.create(
            amzn2_images[image_choice],
            inst_types[inst_type_choice]["InstanceType"],
            self.key_wrapper.key_pair,
            [self.sg_wrapper.security_group],
        )
        print(f"Your instance is ready:\n")
```

```
        self.inst_wrapper.display()

        print("You can use SSH to connect to your instance.")
        print(
            "If the connection attempt times out, you might have to manually update
"
            "the SSH ingress rule for your IP address in the AWS Management
Console."
        )
        self._display_ssh_info()

    def _display_ssh_info(self):
        """
        Displays an SSH connection string that can be used to connect to a running
        instance.
        """
        print("To connect, open another command prompt and run the following
command:")
        if self.eip_wrapper.elastic_ip is None:
            print(
                f"\tssh -i {self.key_wrapper.key_file_path} "
                f"ec2-user@{self.inst_wrapper.instance.public_ip_address}"
            )
        else:
            print(
                f"\tssh -i {self.key_wrapper.key_file_path} "
                f"ec2-user@{self.eip_wrapper.elastic_ip.public_ip}"
            )
        q.ask("Press Enter when you're ready to continue the demo.")

    @demo_func
    def associate_elastic_ip(self):
        """
        1. Allocates an Elastic IP address and associates it with the instance.
        2. Displays an SSH connection string that uses the Elastic IP address.
        """
        print(
            "You can allocate an Elastic IP address and associate it with your
instance\n"
            "to keep a consistent IP address even when your instance restarts."
        )
        elastic_ip = self.eip_wrapper.allocate()
        print(f"Allocated static Elastic IP address: {elastic_ip.public_ip}.")
        self.eip_wrapper.associate(self.inst_wrapper.instance)
```

```
        print(f"Associated your Elastic IP with your instance.")
        print(
            "You can now use SSH to connect to your instance by using the Elastic
IP."
        )
        self._display_ssh_info()

    @demo_func
    def stop_and_start_instance(self):
        """
        1. Stops the instance and waits for it to stop.
        2. Starts the instance and waits for it to start.
        3. Displays information about the instance.
        4. Displays an SSH connection string. When an Elastic IP address is
associated
           with the instance, the IP address stays consistent when the instance
stops
           and starts.
        """
        print("Let's stop and start your instance to see what changes.")
        print("Stopping your instance and waiting until it's stopped...")
        self.inst_wrapper.stop()
        print("Your instance is stopped. Restarting...")
        self.inst_wrapper.start()
        print("Your instance is running.")
        self.inst_wrapper.display()
        if self.eip_wrapper.elastic_ip is None:
            print(
                "Every time your instance is restarted, its public IP address
changes."
            )
        else:
            print(
                "Because you have associated an Elastic IP with your instance, you
can \n"
                "connect by using a consistent IP address after the instance
restarts."
            )
        self._display_ssh_info()

    @demo_func
    def cleanup(self):
        """
        1. Disassociate and delete the previously created Elastic IP.
```

```
        2. Terminate the previously created instance.
        3. Delete the previously created security group.
        4. Delete the previously created key pair.
        """
        print("Let's clean everything up. This example created these resources:")
        print(f"\tElastic IP: {self.eip_wrapper.elastic_ip.allocation_id}")
        print(f"\tInstance: {self.inst_wrapper.instance.id}")
        print(f"\tSecurity group: {self.sg_wrapper.security_group.id}")
        print(f"\tKey pair: {self.key_wrapper.key_pair.name}")
        if q.ask("Ready to delete these resources? (y/n) ", q.is_yesno):
            self.eip_wrapper.disassociate()
            print("Disassociated the Elastic IP from the instance.")
            self.eip_wrapper.release()
            print("Released the Elastic IP.")
            print("Terminating the instance and waiting for it to terminate...")
            self.inst_wrapper.terminate()
            print("Instance terminated.")
            self.sg_wrapper.delete()
            print("Deleted security group.")
            self.key_wrapper.delete()
            print("Deleted key pair.")

    def run_scenario(self):
        logging.basicConfig(level=logging.INFO, format="%(levelname)s: %(message)s")

        print("-" * 88)
        print(
            "Welcome to the Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) get started
with instances demo."
        )
        print("-" * 88)

        self.create_and_list_key_pairs()
        self.create_security_group()
        self.create_instance()
        self.stop_and_start_instance()
        self.associate_elastic_ip()
        self.stop_and_start_instance()
        self.cleanup()

        print("\nThanks for watching!")
        print("-" * 88)
```

```
if __name__ == "__main__":
    try:
        scenario = Ec2InstanceScenario(
            InstanceWrapper.from_resource(),
            KeyPairWrapper.from_resource(),
            SecurityGroupWrapper.from_resource(),
            ElasticIpWrapper.from_resource(),
            boto3.client("ssm"),
        )
        scenario.run_scenario()
    except Exception:
        logging.exception("Something went wrong with the demo.")
```

定义一个包装密钥对操作的类。

```
class KeyPairWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) key pair actions."""

    def __init__(self, ec2_resource, key_file_dir, key_pair=None):
        """
        :param ec2_resource: A Boto3 Amazon EC2 resource. This high-level resource
                             is used to create additional high-level objects
                             that wrap low-level Amazon EC2 service actions.
        :param key_file_dir: The folder where the private key information is stored.
                             This should be a secure folder.
        :param key_pair: A Boto3 KeyPair object. This is a high-level object that
                         wraps key pair actions.
        """
        self.ec2_resource = ec2_resource
        self.key_pair = key_pair
        self.key_file_path = None
        self.key_file_dir = key_file_dir

    @classmethod
    def from_resource(cls):
        ec2_resource = boto3.resource("ec2")
        return cls(ec2_resource, tempfile.TemporaryDirectory())


    def create(self, key_name):
        """
        Creates a key pair that can be used to securely connect to an EC2 instance.
```

```
        The returned key pair contains private key information that cannot be
retrieved
        again. The private key data is stored as a .pem file.

        :param key_name: The name of the key pair to create.
        :return: A Boto3 KeyPair object that represents the newly created key pair.
        """
        try:
            self.key_pair = self.ec2_resource.create_key_pair(KeyName=key_name)
            self.key_file_path = os.path.join(
                self.key_file_dir.name, f"{self.key_pair.name}.pem"
            )
            with open(self.key_file_path, "w") as key_file:
                key_file.write(self.key_pair.key_material)
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't create key %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                key_name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return self.key_pair


    def list(self, limit):
        """
        Displays a list of key pairs for the current account.

        :param limit: The maximum number of key pairs to list.
        """
        try:
            for kp in self.ec2_resource.key_pairs.limit(limit):
                print(f"Found {kp.key_type} key {kp.name} with fingerprint:")
                print(f"\t{kp.key_fingerprint}")
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't list key pairs. Here's why: %s: %s",
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
```

```
    def delete(self):
        """
        Deletes a key pair.
        """
        if self.key_pair is None:
            logger.info("No key pair to delete.")
            return

        key_name = self.key_pair.name
        try:
            self.key_pair.delete()
            self.key_pair = None
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't delete key %s. Here's why: %s : %s",
                key_name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
```

定义一个包装安全组操作的类。

```
class SecurityGroupWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) security group
 actions."""

    def __init__(self, ec2_resource, security_group=None):
        """
        :param ec2_resource: A Boto3 Amazon EC2 resource. This high-level resource
                             is used to create additional high-level objects
                             that wrap low-level Amazon EC2 service actions.
        :param security_group: A Boto3 SecurityGroup object. This is a high-level
 object
                               that wraps security group actions.
        """
        self.ec2_resource = ec2_resource
        self.security_group = security_group
```

```
    @classmethod
    def from_resource(cls):
        ec2_resource = boto3.resource("ec2")
        return cls(ec2_resource)


    def create(self, group_name, group_description):
        """
        Creates a security group in the default virtual private cloud (VPC) of the
        current account.

        :param group_name: The name of the security group to create.
        :param group_description: The description of the security group to create.
        :return: A Boto3 SecurityGroup object that represents the newly created
security group.
        """
        try:
            self.security_group = self.ec2_resource.create_security_group(
                GroupName=group_name, Description=group_description
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't create security group %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                group_name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return self.security_group


    def authorize_ingress(self, ssh_ingress_ip):
        """
        Adds a rule to the security group to allow access to SSH.

        :param ssh_ingress_ip: The IP address that is granted inbound access to
connect
                               to port 22 over TCP, used for SSH.
        :return: The response to the authorization request. The 'Return' field of
the
                 response indicates whether the request succeeded or failed.
        """
```

```
        if self.security_group is None:
            logger.info("No security group to update.")
            return

        try:
            ip_permissions = [
                {
                    # SSH ingress open to only the specified IP address.
                    "IpProtocol": "tcp",
                    "FromPort": 22,
                    "ToPort": 22,
                    "IpRanges": [{"CidrIp": f"{ssh_ingress_ip}/32"}],
                }
            ]
            response = self.security_group.authorize_ingress(
                IpPermissions=ip_permissions
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't authorize inbound rules for %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                self.security_group.id,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return response


    def describe(self):
        """
        Displays information about the security group.
        """
        if self.security_group is None:
            logger.info("No security group to describe.")
            return

        try:
            print(f"Security group: {self.security_group.group_name}")
            print(f"\tID: {self.security_group.id}")
            print(f"\tVPC: {self.security_group.vpc_id}")
            if self.security_group.ip_permissions:
                print(f"Inbound permissions:")
                pp(self.security_group.ip_permissions)
```

```
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't get data for security group %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                self.security_group.id,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise


    def delete(self):
        """
        Deletes the security group.
        """
        if self.security_group is None:
            logger.info("No security group to delete.")
            return

        group_id = self.security_group.id
        try:
            self.security_group.delete()
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't delete security group %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                group_id,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
```

定义一个包装实例操作的类。

```
class InstanceWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) instance actions."""

    def __init__(self, ec2_resource, instance=None):
        """
        :param ec2_resource: A Boto3 Amazon EC2 resource. This high-level resource
                             is used to create additional high-level objects
```

```
                              that wrap low-level Amazon EC2 service actions.
        :param instance: A Boto3 Instance object. This is a high-level object that
                            wraps instance actions.
        """
        self.ec2_resource = ec2_resource
        self.instance = instance

    @classmethod
    def from_resource(cls):
        ec2_resource = boto3.resource("ec2")
        return cls(ec2_resource)


    def create(self, image, instance_type, key_pair, security_groups=None):
        """
        Creates a new EC2 instance. The instance starts immediately after
        it is created.

        The instance is created in the default VPC of the current account.

        :param image: A Boto3 Image object that represents an Amazon Machine Image
(AMI)
                      that defines attributes of the instance that is created. The
AMI
                      defines things like the kind of operating system and the type
of
                      storage used by the instance.
        :param instance_type: The type of instance to create, such as 't2.micro'.
                              The instance type defines things like the number of
CPUs and
                              the amount of memory.
        :param key_pair: A Boto3 KeyPair or KeyPairInfo object that represents the
key
                         pair that is used to secure connections to the instance.
        :param security_groups: A list of Boto3 SecurityGroup objects that
represents the
                                security groups that are used to grant access to the
                                instance. When no security groups are specified, the
                                default security group of the VPC is used.
        :return: A Boto3 Instance object that represents the newly created instance.
        """
        try:
            instance_params = {
                "ImageId": image.id,
```

```
                "InstanceType": instance_type,
                "KeyName": key_pair.name,
            }
            if security_groups is not None:
                instance_params["SecurityGroupIds"] = [sg.id for sg in
security_groups]
            self.instance = self.ec2_resource.create_instances(
                **instance_params, MinCount=1, MaxCount=1
            )[0]
            self.instance.wait_until_running()
        except ClientError as err:
            logging.error(
                "Couldn't create instance with image %s, instance type %s, and key
%s. "
                "Here's why: %s: %s",
                image.id,
                instance_type,
                key_pair.name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return self.instance


    def display(self, indent=1):
        """
        Displays information about an instance.

        :param indent: The visual indent to apply to the output.
        """
        if self.instance is None:
            logger.info("No instance to display.")
            return

        try:
            self.instance.load()
            ind = "\t" * indent
            print(f"{ind}ID: {self.instance.id}")
            print(f"{ind}Image ID: {self.instance.image_id}")
            print(f"{ind}Instance type: {self.instance.instance_type}")
            print(f"{ind}Key name: {self.instance.key_name}")
            print(f"{ind}VPC ID: {self.instance.vpc_id}")
```

```
            print(f"{ind}Public IP: {self.instance.public_ip_address}")
            print(f"{ind}State: {self.instance.state['Name']}")
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't display your instance. Here's why: %s: %s",
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise


    def terminate(self):
        """
        Terminates an instance and waits for it to be in a terminated state.
        """
        if self.instance is None:
            logger.info("No instance to terminate.")
            return

        instance_id = self.instance.id
        try:
            self.instance.terminate()
            self.instance.wait_until_terminated()
            self.instance = None
        except ClientError as err:
            logging.error(
                "Couldn't terminate instance %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                instance_id,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise


    def start(self):
        """
        Starts an instance and waits for it to be in a running state.

        :return: The response to the start request.
        """
        if self.instance is None:
            logger.info("No instance to start.")
            return
```

```
        try:
            response = self.instance.start()
            self.instance.wait_until_running()
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't start instance %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                self.instance.id,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return response


    def stop(self):
        """
        Stops an instance and waits for it to be in a stopped state.

        :return: The response to the stop request.
        """
        if self.instance is None:
            logger.info("No instance to stop.")
            return

        try:
            response = self.instance.stop()
            self.instance.wait_until_stopped()
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't stop instance %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                self.instance.id,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return response


    def get_images(self, image_ids):
        """
        Gets information about Amazon Machine Images (AMIs) from a list of AMI IDs.
```

```
        :param image_ids: The list of AMIs to look up.
        :return: A list of Boto3 Image objects that represent the requested AMIs.
        """
        try:
            images = list(self.ec2_resource.images.filter(ImageIds=image_ids))
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't get images. Here's why: %s: %s",
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return images


    def get_instance_types(self, architecture):
        """
        Gets instance types that support the specified architecture and are
designated
        as either 'micro' or 'small'. When an instance is created, the instance type
        you specify must support the architecture of the AMI you use.

        :param architecture: The kind of architecture the instance types must
support,
                             such as 'x86_64'.
        :return: A list of instance types that support the specified architecture
                 and are either 'micro' or 'small'.
        """
        try:
            inst_types = []
            it_paginator = self.ec2_resource.meta.client.get_paginator(
                "describe_instance_types"
            )
            for page in it_paginator.paginate(
                Filters=[
                    {
                        "Name": "processor-info.supported-architecture",
                        "Values": [architecture],
                    },
                    {"Name": "instance-type", "Values": ["*.micro", "*.small"]},
                ]
            ):
                inst_types += page["InstanceTypes"]
```

```
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't get instance types. Here's why: %s: %s",
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return inst_types
```

定义一个包装弹性 IP 操作的类。

```
class ElasticIpWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) Elastic IP address
 actions."""

    def __init__(self, ec2_resource, elastic_ip=None):
        """
        :param ec2_resource: A Boto3 Amazon EC2 resource. This high-level resource
                             is used to create additional high-level objects
                             that wrap low-level Amazon EC2 service actions.
        :param elastic_ip: A Boto3 VpcAddress object. This is a high-level object
 that
                           wraps Elastic IP actions.
        """
        self.ec2_resource = ec2_resource
        self.elastic_ip = elastic_ip

    @classmethod
    def from_resource(cls):
        ec2_resource = boto3.resource("ec2")
        return cls(ec2_resource)


    def allocate(self):
        """
        Allocates an Elastic IP address that can be associated with an Amazon EC2
        instance. By using an Elastic IP address, you can keep the public IP address
        constant even when you restart the associated instance.
```

```
        :return: The newly created Elastic IP object. By default, the address is not
                 associated with any instance.
        """
        try:
            response = self.ec2_resource.meta.client.allocate_address(Domain="vpc")
            self.elastic_ip = self.ec2_resource.VpcAddress(response["AllocationId"])
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't allocate Elastic IP. Here's why: %s: %s",
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return self.elastic_ip


    def associate(self, instance):
        """
        Associates an Elastic IP address with an instance. When this association is
        created, the Elastic IP's public IP address is immediately used as the
public
        IP address of the associated instance.

        :param instance: A Boto3 Instance object. This is a high-level object that
wraps
                         Amazon EC2 instance actions.
        :return: A response that contains the ID of the association.
        """
        if self.elastic_ip is None:
            logger.info("No Elastic IP to associate.")
            return

        try:
            response = self.elastic_ip.associate(InstanceId=instance.id)
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't associate Elastic IP %s with instance %s. Here's why: %s:
%s",
                self.elastic_ip.allocation_id,
                instance.id,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
```

```
            )
            raise
        return response


    def disassociate(self):
        """
        Removes an association between an Elastic IP address and an instance. When
the
        association is removed, the instance is assigned a new public IP address.
        """
        if self.elastic_ip is None:
            logger.info("No Elastic IP to disassociate.")
            return

        try:
            self.elastic_ip.association.delete()
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't disassociate Elastic IP %s from its instance. Here's why:
%s: %s",
                self.elastic_ip.allocation_id,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise


    def release(self):
        """
        Releases an Elastic IP address. After the Elastic IP address is released,
        it can no longer be used.
        """
        if self.elastic_ip is None:
            logger.info("No Elastic IP to release.")
            return

        try:
            self.elastic_ip.release()
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't release Elastic IP address %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                self.elastic_ip.allocation_id,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
```

```
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - AllocateAddress
  - AssociateAddress
  - AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngress
  - CreateKeyPair
  - CreateSecurityGroup
  - DeleteKeyPair
  - DeleteSecurityGroup
  - DescribeImages
  - DescribeInstanceTypes
  - DescribeInstances
  - DescribeKeyPairs
  - DescribeSecurityGroups
  - DisassociateAddress
  - ReleaseAddress
  - RunInstances
  - StartInstances
  - StopInstances
  - TerminateInstances
  - UnmonitorInstances

使用 SDK for Python (Boto3) 的 Elastic Load Balancing 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) 与 Elastic Load Balancing 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

开始使用

开始使用 Elastic Load Balancing

以下代码示例演示如何开始使用 Elastic Load Balancing。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import boto3


def hello_elbv2(elbv2_client):
    """
    Use the AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) to create an Elastic Load Balancing V2 client
 and list
    up to ten of the load balancers for your account.
    This example uses the default settings specified in your shared credentials
    and config files.

    :param elbv2_client: A Boto3 Elastic Load Balancing V2 client object.
    """
    print("Hello, Elastic Load Balancing! Let's list some of your load balancers:")
    load_balancers = elbv2_client.describe_load_balancers(PageSize=10).get(
        "LoadBalancers", []
    )
    if load_balancers:
        for lb in load_balancers:
            print(f"\t{lb['LoadBalancerName']}: {lb['DNSName']}")
    else:
```

```
        print("Your account doesn't have any load balancers.")


if __name__ == "__main__":
    hello_elbv2(boto3.client("elbv2"))
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeLoadBalancers于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

主题

- 操作
- 场景

操作

为负载均衡器创建侦听器

以下代码示例演示如何创建一个将请求从 ELB 负载均衡器转发到目标组的侦听器。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class LoadBalancer:
    """Encapsulates Elastic Load Balancing (ELB) actions."""

    def __init__(self, target_group_name, load_balancer_name, elb_client):
        """
        :param target_group_name: The name of the target group associated with the
 load balancer.
        :param load_balancer_name: The name of the load balancer.
        :param elb_client: A Boto3 Elastic Load Balancing client.
        """
        self.target_group_name = target_group_name
        self.load_balancer_name = load_balancer_name
```

```
        self.elb_client = elb_client
        self._endpoint = None


    def create_load_balancer(self, subnet_ids, target_group):
        """
        Creates an Elastic Load Balancing load balancer that uses the specified
subnets
        and forwards requests to the specified target group.

        :param subnet_ids: A list of subnets to associate with the load balancer.
        :param target_group: An existing target group that is added as a listener to
the
                             load balancer.
        :return: Data about the newly created load balancer.
        """
        try:
            response = self.elb_client.create_load_balancer(
                Name=self.load_balancer_name, Subnets=subnet_ids
            )
            load_balancer = response["LoadBalancers"][0]
            log.info("Created load balancer %s.", self.load_balancer_name)
            waiter = self.elb_client.get_waiter("load_balancer_available")
            log.info("Waiting for load balancer to be available...")
            waiter.wait(Names=[self.load_balancer_name])
            log.info("Load balancer is available!")
            self.elb_client.create_listener(
                LoadBalancerArn=load_balancer["LoadBalancerArn"],
                Protocol=target_group["Protocol"],
                Port=target_group["Port"],
                DefaultActions=[
                    {
                        "Type": "forward",
                        "TargetGroupArn": target_group["TargetGroupArn"],
                    }
                ],
            )
            log.info(
                "Created listener to forward traffic from load balancer %s to target
group %s.",
                self.load_balancer_name,
                target_group["TargetGroupName"],
            )
        except ClientError as err:
```

```
            raise LoadBalancerError(
                f"Failed to create load balancer {self.load_balancer_name}"
                f"and add a listener for target group
 {target_group['TargetGroupName']}: {err}"
            )
        else:
            self._endpoint = load_balancer["DNSName"]
            return load_balancer
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateListener于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

创建目标组

以下代码示例演示如何创建 ELB 目标组。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class LoadBalancer:
    """Encapsulates Elastic Load Balancing (ELB) actions."""

    def __init__(self, target_group_name, load_balancer_name, elb_client):
        """
        :param target_group_name: The name of the target group associated with the
 load balancer.
        :param load_balancer_name: The name of the load balancer.
        :param elb_client: A Boto3 Elastic Load Balancing client.
        """
        self.target_group_name = target_group_name
        self.load_balancer_name = load_balancer_name
        self.elb_client = elb_client
        self._endpoint = None


    def create_target_group(self, protocol, port, vpc_id):
```

```
        """
        Creates an Elastic Load Balancing target group. The target group specifies
how
        the load balancer forward requests to instances in the group and how
instance
        health is checked.

        To speed up this demo, the health check is configured with shortened times
and
        lower thresholds. In production, you might want to decrease the sensitivity
of
        your health checks to avoid unwanted failures.

        :param protocol: The protocol to use to forward requests, such as 'HTTP'.
        :param port: The port to use to forward requests, such as 80.
        :param vpc_id: The ID of the VPC in which the load balancer exists.
        :return: Data about the newly created target group.
        """
        try:
            response = self.elb_client.create_target_group(
                Name=self.target_group_name,
                Protocol=protocol,
                Port=port,
                HealthCheckPath="/healthcheck",
                HealthCheckIntervalSeconds=10,
                HealthCheckTimeoutSeconds=5,
                HealthyThresholdCount=2,
                UnhealthyThresholdCount=2,
                VpcId=vpc_id,
            )
            target_group = response["TargetGroups"][0]
            log.info("Created load balancing target group %s.",
self.target_group_name)
        except ClientError as err:
            raise LoadBalancerError(
                f"Couldn't create load balancing target group
{self.target_group_name}: {err}"
            )
        else:
            return target_group
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateTargetGroup于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

创建应用程序负载均衡器

以下代码示例演示如何创建 ELB 应用程序负载均衡器。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class LoadBalancer:
    """Encapsulates Elastic Load Balancing (ELB) actions."""

    def __init__(self, target_group_name, load_balancer_name, elb_client):
        """
        :param target_group_name: The name of the target group associated with the
 load balancer.
        :param load_balancer_name: The name of the load balancer.
        :param elb_client: A Boto3 Elastic Load Balancing client.
        """
        self.target_group_name = target_group_name
        self.load_balancer_name = load_balancer_name
        self.elb_client = elb_client
        self._endpoint = None


    def create_load_balancer(self, subnet_ids, target_group):
        """
        Creates an Elastic Load Balancing load balancer that uses the specified
 subnets
        and forwards requests to the specified target group.

        :param subnet_ids: A list of subnets to associate with the load balancer.
        :param target_group: An existing target group that is added as a listener to
 the
                             load balancer.
        :return: Data about the newly created load balancer.
```

```
        """
        try:
            response = self.elb_client.create_load_balancer(
                Name=self.load_balancer_name, Subnets=subnet_ids
            )
            load_balancer = response["LoadBalancers"][0]
            log.info("Created load balancer %s.", self.load_balancer_name)
            waiter = self.elb_client.get_waiter("load_balancer_available")
            log.info("Waiting for load balancer to be available...")
            waiter.wait(Names=[self.load_balancer_name])
            log.info("Load balancer is available!")
            self.elb_client.create_listener(
                LoadBalancerArn=load_balancer["LoadBalancerArn"],
                Protocol=target_group["Protocol"],
                Port=target_group["Port"],
                DefaultActions=[
                    {
                        "Type": "forward",
                        "TargetGroupArn": target_group["TargetGroupArn"],
                    }
                ],
            )
            log.info(
                "Created listener to forward traffic from load balancer %s to target
group %s.",
                self.load_balancer_name,
                target_group["TargetGroupName"],
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            raise LoadBalancerError(
                f"Failed to create load balancer {self.load_balancer_name}"
                f"and add a listener for target group
{target_group['TargetGroupName']}: {err}"
            )
        else:
            self._endpoint = load_balancer["DNSName"]
            return load_balancer
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateLoadBalancer于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

删除负载均衡器

以下代码示例演示如何删除 ELB 负载均衡器。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class LoadBalancer:
    """Encapsulates Elastic Load Balancing (ELB) actions."""

    def __init__(self, target_group_name, load_balancer_name, elb_client):
        """
        :param target_group_name: The name of the target group associated with the
 load balancer.
        :param load_balancer_name: The name of the load balancer.
        :param elb_client: A Boto3 Elastic Load Balancing client.
        """
        self.target_group_name = target_group_name
        self.load_balancer_name = load_balancer_name
        self.elb_client = elb_client
        self._endpoint = None


    def delete_load_balancer(self):
        """
        Deletes a load balancer.
        """
        try:
            response = self.elb_client.describe_load_balancers(
                Names=[self.load_balancer_name]
            )
            lb_arn = response["LoadBalancers"][0]["LoadBalancerArn"]
            self.elb_client.delete_load_balancer(LoadBalancerArn=lb_arn)
            log.info("Deleted load balancer %s.", self.load_balancer_name)
            waiter = self.elb_client.get_waiter("load_balancers_deleted")
            log.info("Waiting for load balancer to be deleted...")
            waiter.wait(Names=[self.load_balancer_name])
        except ClientError as err:
```

```
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "LoadBalancerNotFound":
                log.info(
                    "Load balancer %s does not exist, nothing to do.",
                    self.load_balancer_name,
                )
            else:
                raise LoadBalancerError(
                    f"Couldn't delete load balancer {self.load_balancer_name}:
 {err}"
                )
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteLoadBalancer于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

删除目标组

以下代码示例演示如何删除 ELB 目标组。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class LoadBalancer:
    """Encapsulates Elastic Load Balancing (ELB) actions."""

    def __init__(self, target_group_name, load_balancer_name, elb_client):
        """
        :param target_group_name: The name of the target group associated with the
 load balancer.
        :param load_balancer_name: The name of the load balancer.
        :param elb_client: A Boto3 Elastic Load Balancing client.
        """
        self.target_group_name = target_group_name
        self.load_balancer_name = load_balancer_name
        self.elb_client = elb_client
```

```
        self._endpoint = None


    def delete_target_group(self):
        """
        Deletes the target group.
        """
        done = False
        while not done:
            try:
                response = self.elb_client.describe_target_groups(
                    Names=[self.target_group_name]
                )
                tg_arn = response["TargetGroups"][0]["TargetGroupArn"]
                self.elb_client.delete_target_group(TargetGroupArn=tg_arn)
                log.info(
                    "Deleted load balancing target group %s.",
self.target_group_name
                )
                done = True
            except ClientError as err:
                if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "TargetGroupNotFound":
                    log.info(
                        "Load balancer target group %s not found, nothing to do.",
                        self.target_group_name,
                    )
                    done = True
                elif err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "ResourceInUse":
                    log.info(
                        "Target group not yet released from load balancer,
waiting..."
                    )
                    time.sleep(10)
                else:
                    raise LoadBalancerError(
                        f"Couldn't delete load balancing target group
{self.target_group_name}: {err}"
                    )
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteTargetGroup于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

获取负载均衡器的端点

以下代码示例演示如何获取 ELB 负载均衡器的端点。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class LoadBalancer:
    """Encapsulates Elastic Load Balancing (ELB) actions."""

    def __init__(self, target_group_name, load_balancer_name, elb_client):
        """
        :param target_group_name: The name of the target group associated with the
 load balancer.
        :param load_balancer_name: The name of the load balancer.
        :param elb_client: A Boto3 Elastic Load Balancing client.
        """
        self.target_group_name = target_group_name
        self.load_balancer_name = load_balancer_name
        self.elb_client = elb_client
        self._endpoint = None


    def endpoint(self):
        """
        Gets the HTTP endpoint of the load balancer.

        :return: The endpoint.
        """
        if self._endpoint is None:
            try:
                response = self.elb_client.describe_load_balancers(
                    Names=[self.load_balancer_name]
                )
                self._endpoint = response["LoadBalancers"][0]["DNSName"]
            except ClientError as err:
                raise LoadBalancerError(
```

```
                    f"Couldn't get the endpoint for load balancer
{self.load_balancer_name}: {err}"
                )
        return self._endpoint
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeLoadBalancers于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

获取目标组的运行状况

以下代码示例演示如何获取 ELB 目标组中实例的运行状况。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class LoadBalancer:
    """Encapsulates Elastic Load Balancing (ELB) actions."""

    def __init__(self, target_group_name, load_balancer_name, elb_client):
        """
        :param target_group_name: The name of the target group associated with the
load balancer.
        :param load_balancer_name: The name of the load balancer.
        :param elb_client: A Boto3 Elastic Load Balancing client.
        """
        self.target_group_name = target_group_name
        self.load_balancer_name = load_balancer_name
        self.elb_client = elb_client
        self._endpoint = None


    def check_target_health(self):
        """
        Checks the health of the instances in the target group.
```

```
        :return: The health status of the target group.
        """
        try:
            tg_response = self.elb_client.describe_target_groups(
                Names=[self.target_group_name]
            )
            health_response = self.elb_client.describe_target_health(
                TargetGroupArn=tg_response["TargetGroups"][0]["TargetGroupArn"]
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            raise LoadBalancerError(
                f"Couldn't check health of {self.target_group_name} targets: {err}"
            )
        else:
            return health_response["TargetHealthDescriptions"]
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeTargetHealth于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

场景

构建和管理弹性服务

以下代码示例演示了如何创建可返回书籍、电影和歌曲推荐的负载均衡的 Web 服务。该示例演示服务如何响应故障，以及如何重组服务以提高故障发生时的弹性。

- 使用 Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling 组根据启动模板创建 Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud（Amazon EC2）实例，并将实例数量保持在指定范围内。
- 使用弹性负载均衡处理和分发 HTTP 请求。
- 监控自动扩缩组中实例的运行状况，并仅将请求转发到运行状况良好的实例。
- 在每个 EC2 实例上运行 Python Web 服务器以处理 HTTP 请求。Web 服务器以建议和运行状况检查作为响应。
- 使用 Amazon DynamoDB 表模拟推荐服务。
- 通过更新 AWS Systems Manager 参数控制 Web 服务器对请求和运行状况检查的响应。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

在命令提示符中运行交互式场景。

```
class Runner:
    def __init__(
        self, resource_path, recommendation, autoscaler, loadbalancer, param_helper
    ):
        self.resource_path = resource_path
        self.recommendation = recommendation
        self.autoscaler = autoscaler
        self.loadbalancer = loadbalancer
        self.param_helper = param_helper
        self.protocol = "HTTP"
        self.port = 80
        self.ssh_port = 22

    def deploy(self):
        recommendations_path = f"{self.resource_path}/recommendations.json"
        startup_script = f"{self.resource_path}/server_startup_script.sh"
        instance_policy = f"{self.resource_path}/instance_policy.json"

        print(
            "\nFor this demo, we'll use the AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) to create
 several AWS resources\n"
            "to set up a load-balanced web service endpoint and explore some ways to
 make it resilient\n"
            "against various kinds of failures.\n\n"
            "Some of the resources create by this demo are:\n"
        )
        print(
            "\t* A DynamoDB table that the web service depends on to provide book,
 movie, and song recommendations."
        )
        print(
            "\t* An EC2 launch template that defines EC2 instances that each contain
 a Python web server."
```

```
        )
        print(
            "\t* An EC2 Auto Scaling group that manages EC2 instances across several
 Availability Zones."
        )
        print(
            "\t* An Elastic Load Balancing (ELB) load balancer that targets the Auto
 Scaling group to distribute requests."
        )
        print("-" * 88)
        q.ask("Press Enter when you're ready to start deploying resources.")

        print(
            f"Creating and populating a DynamoDB table named
 '{self.recommendation.table_name}'."
        )
        self.recommendation.create()
        self.recommendation.populate(recommendations_path)
        print("-" * 88)

        print(
            f"Creating an EC2 launch template that runs '{startup_script}' when an
 instance starts.\n"
            f"This script starts a Python web server defined in the `server.py`
 script. The web server\n"
            f"listens to HTTP requests on port 80 and responds to requests to '/'
 and to '/healthcheck'.\n"
            f"For demo purposes, this server is run as the root user. In production,
 the best practice is to\n"
            f"run a web server, such as Apache, with least-privileged credentials.
\n"
        )
        print(
            f"The template also defines an IAM policy that each instance uses to
 assume a role that grants\n"
            f"permissions to access the DynamoDB recommendation table and Systems
 Manager parameters\n"
            f"that control the flow of the demo.\n"
        )
        self.autoscaler.create_template(startup_script, instance_policy)
        print("-" * 88)

        print(
```

```
            f"Creating an EC2 Auto Scaling group that maintains three EC2 instances,
each in a different\n"
            f"Availability Zone."
        )
        zones = self.autoscaler.create_group(3)
        print("-" * 88)
        print(
            "At this point, you have EC2 instances created. Once each instance
starts, it listens for\n"
            "HTTP requests. You can see these instances in the console or continue
with the demo."
        )
        print("-" * 88)
        q.ask("Press Enter when you're ready to continue.")

        print(f"Creating variables that control the flow of the demo.\n")
        self.param_helper.reset()

        print(
            "\nCreating an Elastic Load Balancing target group and load balancer.
The target group\n"
            "defines how the load balancer connects to instances. The load balancer
provides a\n"
            "single endpoint where clients connect and dispatches requests to
instances in the group.\n"
        )
        vpc = self.autoscaler.get_default_vpc()
        subnets = self.autoscaler.get_subnets(vpc["VpcId"], zones)
        target_group = self.loadbalancer.create_target_group(
            self.protocol, self.port, vpc["VpcId"]
        )
        self.loadbalancer.create_load_balancer(
            [subnet["SubnetId"] for subnet in subnets], target_group
        )
        self.autoscaler.attach_load_balancer_target_group(target_group)
        print(f"Verifying access to the load balancer endpoint...")
        lb_success = self.loadbalancer.verify_load_balancer_endpoint()
        if not lb_success:
            print(
                "Couldn't connect to the load balancer, verifying that the port is
open..."
            )
            current_ip_address = requests.get(
                "http://checkip.amazonaws.com"
```

```
            ).text.strip()
            sec_group, port_is_open = self.autoscaler.verify_inbound_port(
                vpc, self.port, current_ip_address
            )
            sec_group, ssh_port_is_open = self.autoscaler.verify_inbound_port(
                vpc, self.ssh_port, current_ip_address
            )
            if not port_is_open:
                print(
                    "For this example to work, the default security group for your
 default VPC must\n"
                    "allows access from this computer. You can either add it
 automatically from this\n"
                    "example or add it yourself using the AWS Management Console.\n"
                )
                if q.ask(
                    f"Do you want to add a rule to security group
 {sec_group['GroupId']} to allow\n"
                    f"inbound traffic on port {self.port} from your computer's IP
 address of {current_ip_address}? (y/n) ",
                    q.is_yesno,
                ):
                    self.autoscaler.open_inbound_port(
                        sec_group["GroupId"], self.port, current_ip_address
                    )
            if not ssh_port_is_open:
                if q.ask(
                    f"Do you want to add a rule to security group
 {sec_group['GroupId']} to allow\n"
                    f"inbound SSH traffic on port {self.ssh_port} for debugging from
 your computer's IP address of {current_ip_address}? (y/n) ",
                    q.is_yesno,
                ):
                    self.autoscaler.open_inbound_port(
                        sec_group["GroupId"], self.ssh_port, current_ip_address
                    )
            lb_success = self.loadbalancer.verify_load_balancer_endpoint()
        if lb_success:
            print("Your load balancer is ready. You can access it by browsing to:
\n")
            print(f"\thttp://{self.loadbalancer.endpoint()}\n")
        else:
            print(
```

```
                "Couldn't get a successful response from the load balancer endpoint.
Troubleshoot by\n"
                "manually verifying that your VPC and security group are configured
correctly and that\n"
                "you can successfully make a GET request to the load balancer
endpoint:\n"
            )
            print(f"\thttp://{self.loadbalancer.endpoint()}\n")
        print("-" * 88)
        q.ask("Press Enter when you're ready to continue with the demo.")

    def demo_choices(self):
        actions = [
            "Send a GET request to the load balancer endpoint.",
            "Check the health of load balancer targets.",
            "Go to the next part of the demo.",
        ]
        choice = 0
        while choice != 2:
            print("-" * 88)
            print(
                "\nSee the current state of the service by selecting one of the
following choices:\n"
            )
            choice = q.choose("\nWhich action would you like to take? ", actions)
            print("-" * 88)
            if choice == 0:
                print("Request:\n")
                print(f"GET http://{self.loadbalancer.endpoint()}")
                response = requests.get(f"http://{self.loadbalancer.endpoint()}")
                print("\nResponse:\n")
                print(f"{response.status_code}")
                if response.headers.get("content-type") == "application/json":
                    pp(response.json())
            elif choice == 1:
                print("\nChecking the health of load balancer targets:\n")
                health = self.loadbalancer.check_target_health()
                for target in health:
                    state = target["TargetHealth"]["State"]
                    print(
                        f"\tTarget {target['Target']['Id']} on port
{target['Target']['Port']} is {state}"
                    )
                    if state != "healthy":
```

```
                        print(
                            f"\t\t{target['TargetHealth']['Reason']}:
{target['TargetHealth']['Description']}\n"
                        )
                print(
                    f"\nNote that it can take a minute or two for the health check
to update\n"
                    f"after changes are made.\n"
                )
            elif choice == 2:
                print("\nOkay, let's move on.")
                print("-" * 88)

    def demo(self):
        ssm_only_policy = f"{self.resource_path}/ssm_only_policy.json"

        print("\nResetting parameters to starting values for demo.\n")
        self.param_helper.reset()

        print(
            "\nThis part of the demonstration shows how to toggle different parts of
the system\n"
            "to create situations where the web service fails, and shows how using a
resilient\n"
            "architecture can keep the web service running in spite of these
failures."
        )
        print("-" * 88)

        print(
            "At the start, the load balancer endpoint returns recommendations and
reports that all targets are healthy."
        )
        self.demo_choices()

        print(
            f"The web service running on the EC2 instances gets recommendations by
querying a DynamoDB table.\n"
            f"The table name is contained in a Systems Manager parameter named
'{self.param_helper.table}'.\n"
            f"To simulate a failure of the recommendation service, let's set this
parameter to name a non-existent table.\n"
        )
        self.param_helper.put(self.param_helper.table, "this-is-not-a-table")
```

```
        print(
            "\nNow, sending a GET request to the load balancer endpoint returns a
failure code. But, the service reports as\n"
            "healthy to the load balancer because shallow health checks don't check
for failure of the recommendation service."
        )
        self.demo_choices()

        print(
            f"Instead of failing when the recommendation service fails, the web
service can return a static response.\n"
            f"While this is not a perfect solution, it presents the customer with a
somewhat better experience than failure.\n"
        )
        self.param_helper.put(self.param_helper.failure_response, "static")
        print(
            f"\nNow, sending a GET request to the load balancer endpoint returns a
static response.\n"
            f"The service still reports as healthy because health checks are still
shallow.\n"
        )
        self.demo_choices()

        print("Let's reinstate the recommendation service.\n")
        self.param_helper.put(self.param_helper.table,
self.recommendation.table_name)
        print(
            "\nLet's also substitute bad credentials for one of the instances in the
target group so that it can't\n"
            "access the DynamoDB recommendation table.\n"
        )
        self.autoscaler.create_instance_profile(
            ssm_only_policy,
            self.autoscaler.bad_creds_policy_name,
            self.autoscaler.bad_creds_role_name,
            self.autoscaler.bad_creds_profile_name,
            ["AmazonSSMManagedInstanceCore"],
        )
        instances = self.autoscaler.get_instances()
        bad_instance_id = instances[0]
        instance_profile = self.autoscaler.get_instance_profile(bad_instance_id)
        print(
            f"\nReplacing the profile for instance {bad_instance_id} with a profile
that contains\n"
```

```
            f"bad credentials...\n"
        )
        self.autoscaler.replace_instance_profile(
            bad_instance_id,
            self.autoscaler.bad_creds_profile_name,
            instance_profile["AssociationId"],
        )
        print(
            "Now, sending a GET request to the load balancer endpoint returns either
a recommendation or a static response,\n"
            "depending on which instance is selected by the load balancer.\n"
        )
        self.demo_choices()

        print(
            "\nLet's implement a deep health check. For this demo, a deep health
check tests whether\n"
            "the web service can access the DynamoDB table that it depends on for
recommendations. Note that\n"
            "the deep health check is only for ELB routing and not for Auto Scaling
instance health.\n"
            "This kind of deep health check is not recommended for Auto Scaling
instance health, because it\n"
            "risks accidental termination of all instances in the Auto Scaling group
when a dependent service fails.\n"
        )
        print(
            "By implementing deep health checks, the load balancer can detect when
one of the instances is failing\n"
            "and take that instance out of rotation.\n"
        )
        self.param_helper.put(self.param_helper.health_check, "deep")
        print(
            f"\nNow, checking target health indicates that the instance with bad
credentials ({bad_instance_id})\n"
            f"is unhealthy. Note that it might take a minute or two for the load
balancer to detect the unhealthy \n"
            f"instance. Sending a GET request to the load balancer endpoint always
returns a recommendation, because\n"
            "the load balancer takes unhealthy instances out of its rotation.\n"
        )
        self.demo_choices()

        print(
```

```
            "\nBecause the instances in this demo are controlled by an auto scaler,
 the simplest way to fix an unhealthy\n"
            "instance is to terminate it and let the auto scaler start a new
 instance to replace it.\n"
        )
        self.autoscaler.terminate_instance(bad_instance_id)
        print(
            "\nEven while the instance is terminating and the new instance is
 starting, sending a GET\n"
            "request to the web service continues to get a successful recommendation
 response because\n"
            "the load balancer routes requests to the healthy instances. After the
 replacement instance\n"
            "starts and reports as healthy, it is included in the load balancing
 rotation.\n"
            "\nNote that terminating and replacing an instance typically takes
 several minutes, during which time you\n"
            "can see the changing health check status until the new instance is
 running and healthy.\n"
        )
        self.demo_choices()

        print(
            "\nIf the recommendation service fails now, deep health checks mean all
 instances report as unhealthy.\n"
        )
        self.param_helper.put(self.param_helper.table, "this-is-not-a-table")
        print(
            "\nWhen all instances are unhealthy, the load balancer continues to
 route requests even to\n"
            "unhealthy instances, allowing them to fail open and return a static
 response rather than fail\n"
            "closed and report failure to the customer."
        )
        self.demo_choices()
        self.param_helper.reset()

    def destroy(self):
        print(
            "This concludes the demo of how to build and manage a resilient service.
\n"
            "To keep things tidy and to avoid unwanted charges on your account, we
 can clean up all AWS resources\n"
            "that were created for this demo."
```

```
        )
        if q.ask("Do you want to clean up all demo resources? (y/n) ", q.is_yesno):
            self.loadbalancer.delete_load_balancer()
            self.loadbalancer.delete_target_group()
            self.autoscaler.delete_group()
            self.autoscaler.delete_key_pair()
            self.autoscaler.delete_template()
            self.autoscaler.delete_instance_profile(
                self.autoscaler.bad_creds_profile_name,
                self.autoscaler.bad_creds_role_name,
            )
            self.recommendation.destroy()
        else:
            print(
                "Okay, we'll leave the resources intact.\n"
                "Don't forget to delete them when you're done with them or you might
 incur unexpected charges."
            )


def main():
    parser = argparse.ArgumentParser()
    parser.add_argument(
        "--action",
        required=True,
        choices=["all", "deploy", "demo", "destroy"],
        help="The action to take for the demo. When 'all' is specified, resources
 are\n"
        "deployed, the demo is run, and resources are destroyed.",
    )
    parser.add_argument(
        "--resource_path",
        default="../../../workflows/resilient_service/resources",
        help="The path to resource files used by this example, such as IAM policies
 and\n"
        "instance scripts.",
    )
    args = parser.parse_args()

    print("-" * 88)
    print(
        "Welcome to the demonstration of How to Build and Manage a Resilient
 Service!"
    )
```

```
    print("-" * 88)

    prefix = "doc-example-resilience"
    recommendation = RecommendationService.from_client(
        "doc-example-recommendation-service"
    )
    autoscaler = AutoScaler.from_client(prefix)
    loadbalancer = LoadBalancer.from_client(prefix)
    param_helper = ParameterHelper.from_client(recommendation.table_name)
    runner = Runner(
        args.resource_path, recommendation, autoscaler, loadbalancer, param_helper
    )
    actions = [args.action] if args.action != "all" else ["deploy", "demo",
 "destroy"]
    for action in actions:
        if action == "deploy":
            runner.deploy()
        elif action == "demo":
            runner.demo()
        elif action == "destroy":
            runner.destroy()

    print("-" * 88)
    print("Thanks for watching!")
    print("-" * 88)


if __name__ == "__main__":
    logging.basicConfig(level=logging.INFO, format="%(levelname)s: %(message)s")
    main()
```

创建一个包含自动扩缩和 Amazon EC2 操作的类。

```
class AutoScaler:
    """
    Encapsulates Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling and EC2 management actions.
    """

    def __init__(
        self,
        resource_prefix,
        inst_type,
```

```
        ami_param,
        autoscaling_client,
        ec2_client,
        ssm_client,
        iam_client,
    ):
        """
        :param resource_prefix: The prefix for naming AWS resources that are created
by this class.
        :param inst_type: The type of EC2 instance to create, such as t3.micro.
        :param ami_param: The Systems Manager parameter used to look up the AMI that
is
                          created.
        :param autoscaling_client: A Boto3 EC2 Auto Scaling client.
        :param ec2_client: A Boto3 EC2 client.
        :param ssm_client: A Boto3 Systems Manager client.
        :param iam_client: A Boto3 IAM client.
        """
        self.inst_type = inst_type
        self.ami_param = ami_param
        self.autoscaling_client = autoscaling_client
        self.ec2_client = ec2_client
        self.ssm_client = ssm_client
        self.iam_client = iam_client
        self.launch_template_name = f"{resource_prefix}-template"
        self.group_name = f"{resource_prefix}-group"
        self.instance_policy_name = f"{resource_prefix}-pol"
        self.instance_role_name = f"{resource_prefix}-role"
        self.instance_profile_name = f"{resource_prefix}-prof"
        self.bad_creds_policy_name = f"{resource_prefix}-bc-pol"
        self.bad_creds_role_name = f"{resource_prefix}-bc-role"
        self.bad_creds_profile_name = f"{resource_prefix}-bc-prof"
        self.key_pair_name = f"{resource_prefix}-key-pair"


    @classmethod
    def from_client(cls, resource_prefix):
        """
        Creates this class from Boto3 clients.

        :param resource_prefix: The prefix for naming AWS resources that are created
by this class.
        """
        as_client = boto3.client("autoscaling")
```

```
        ec2_client = boto3.client("ec2")
        ssm_client = boto3.client("ssm")
        iam_client = boto3.client("iam")
        return cls(
            resource_prefix,
            "t3.micro",
            "/aws/service/ami-amazon-linux-latest/amzn2-ami-hvm-x86_64-gp2",
            as_client,
            ec2_client,
            ssm_client,
            iam_client,
        )

    def create_instance_profile(
        self, policy_file, policy_name, role_name, profile_name,
aws_managed_policies=()
    ):
        """
        Creates a policy, role, and profile that is associated with instances
created by
        this class. An instance's associated profile defines a role that is assumed
by the
        instance. The role has attached policies that specify the AWS permissions
granted to
        clients that run on the instance.

        :param policy_file: The name of a JSON file that contains the policy
definition to
                            create and attach to the role.
        :param policy_name: The name to give the created policy.
        :param role_name: The name to give the created role.
        :param profile_name: The name to the created profile.
        :param aws_managed_policies: Additional AWS-managed policies that are
attached to
                                     the role, such as AmazonSSMManagedInstanceCore
to grant
                                     use of Systems Manager to send commands to the
instance.
        :return: The ARN of the profile that is created.
        """
        assume_role_doc = {
            "Version": "2012-10-17",
            "Statement": [
                {
```

```
                    "Effect": "Allow",
                    "Principal": {"Service": "ec2.amazonaws.com"},
                    "Action": "sts:AssumeRole",
                }
            ],
        }
        with open(policy_file) as file:
            instance_policy_doc = file.read()

        policy_arn = None
        try:
            pol_response = self.iam_client.create_policy(
                PolicyName=policy_name, PolicyDocument=instance_policy_doc
            )
            policy_arn = pol_response["Policy"]["Arn"]
            log.info("Created policy with ARN %s.", policy_arn)
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "EntityAlreadyExists":
                log.info("Policy %s already exists, nothing to do.", policy_name)
                list_pol_response = self.iam_client.list_policies(Scope="Local")
                for pol in list_pol_response["Policies"]:
                    if pol["PolicyName"] == policy_name:
                        policy_arn = pol["Arn"]
                        break
            if policy_arn is None:
                raise AutoScalerError(f"Couldn't create policy {policy_name}:
{err}")

        try:
            self.iam_client.create_role(
                RoleName=role_name,
AssumeRolePolicyDocument=json.dumps(assume_role_doc)
            )
            self.iam_client.attach_role_policy(RoleName=role_name,
PolicyArn=policy_arn)
            for aws_policy in aws_managed_policies:
                self.iam_client.attach_role_policy(
                    RoleName=role_name,
                    PolicyArn=f"arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/{aws_policy}",
                )
            log.info("Created role %s and attached policy %s.", role_name,
policy_arn)
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "EntityAlreadyExists":
```

```
                log.info("Role %s already exists, nothing to do.", role_name)
            else:
                raise AutoScalerError(f"Couldn't create role {role_name}: {err}")

        try:
            profile_response = self.iam_client.create_instance_profile(
                InstanceProfileName=profile_name
            )
            waiter = self.iam_client.get_waiter("instance_profile_exists")
            waiter.wait(InstanceProfileName=profile_name)
            time.sleep(10)  # wait a little longer
            profile_arn = profile_response["InstanceProfile"]["Arn"]
            self.iam_client.add_role_to_instance_profile(
                InstanceProfileName=profile_name, RoleName=role_name
            )
            log.info("Created profile %s and added role %s.", profile_name,
 role_name)
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "EntityAlreadyExists":
                prof_response = self.iam_client.get_instance_profile(
                    InstanceProfileName=profile_name
                )
                profile_arn = prof_response["InstanceProfile"]["Arn"]
                log.info(
                    "Instance profile %s already exists, nothing to do.",
 profile_name
                )
            else:
                raise AutoScalerError(
                    f"Couldn't create profile {profile_name} and attach it to role
\n"
                    f"{role_name}: {err}"
                )
        return profile_arn


    def get_instance_profile(self, instance_id):
        """
        Gets data about the profile associated with an instance.

        :param instance_id: The ID of the instance to look up.
        :return: The profile data.
        """
        try:
```

```
            response = self.ec2_client.describe_iam_instance_profile_associations(
                Filters=[{"Name": "instance-id", "Values": [instance_id]}]
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            raise AutoScalerError(
                f"Couldn't get instance profile association for instance
{instance_id}: {err}"
            )
        else:
            return response["IamInstanceProfileAssociations"][0]


    def replace_instance_profile(
        self, instance_id, new_instance_profile_name, profile_association_id
    ):
        """
        Replaces the profile associated with a running instance. After the profile
is
        replaced, the instance is rebooted to ensure that it uses the new profile.
When
        the instance is ready, Systems Manager is used to restart the Python web
server.

        :param instance_id: The ID of the instance to update.
        :param new_instance_profile_name: The name of the new profile to associate
with
                                          the specified instance.
        :param profile_association_id: The ID of the existing profile association
for the
                                       instance.
        """
        try:
            self.ec2_client.replace_iam_instance_profile_association(
                IamInstanceProfile={"Name": new_instance_profile_name},
                AssociationId=profile_association_id,
            )
            log.info(
                "Replaced instance profile for association %s with profile %s.",
                profile_association_id,
                new_instance_profile_name,
            )
            time.sleep(5)
            inst_ready = False
            tries = 0
```

```
            while not inst_ready:
                if tries % 6 == 0:
                    self.ec2_client.reboot_instances(InstanceIds=[instance_id])
                    log.info(
                        "Rebooting instance %s and waiting for it to to be ready.",
                        instance_id,
                    )
                tries += 1
                time.sleep(10)
                response = self.ssm_client.describe_instance_information()
                for info in response["InstanceInformationList"]:
                    if info["InstanceId"] == instance_id:
                        inst_ready = True
            self.ssm_client.send_command(
                InstanceIds=[instance_id],
                DocumentName="AWS-RunShellScript",
                Parameters={"commands": ["cd / && sudo python3 server.py 80"]},
            )
            log.info("Restarted the Python web server on instance %s.", instance_id)
        except ClientError as err:
            raise AutoScalerError(
                f"Couldn't replace instance profile for association
{profile_association_id}: {err}"
            )


    def delete_instance_profile(self, profile_name, role_name):
        """
        Detaches a role from an instance profile, detaches policies from the role,
        and deletes all the resources.

        :param profile_name: The name of the profile to delete.
        :param role_name: The name of the role to delete.
        """
        try:
            self.iam_client.remove_role_from_instance_profile(
                InstanceProfileName=profile_name, RoleName=role_name
            )

self.iam_client.delete_instance_profile(InstanceProfileName=profile_name)
            log.info("Deleted instance profile %s.", profile_name)
            attached_policies = self.iam_client.list_attached_role_policies(
                RoleName=role_name
            )
```

```
            for pol in attached_policies["AttachedPolicies"]:
                self.iam_client.detach_role_policy(
                    RoleName=role_name, PolicyArn=pol["PolicyArn"]
                )
                if not pol["PolicyArn"].startswith("arn:aws:iam::aws"):
                    self.iam_client.delete_policy(PolicyArn=pol["PolicyArn"])
                log.info("Detached and deleted policy %s.", pol["PolicyName"])
            self.iam_client.delete_role(RoleName=role_name)
            log.info("Deleted role %s.", role_name)
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "NoSuchEntity":
                log.info(
                    "Instance profile %s doesn't exist, nothing to do.",
profile_name
                )
            else:
                raise AutoScalerError(
                    f"Couldn't delete instance profile {profile_name} or detach "
                    f"policies and delete role {role_name}: {err}"
                )


    def create_key_pair(self, key_pair_name):
        """
        Creates a new key pair.

        :param key_pair_name: The name of the key pair to create.
        :return: The newly created key pair.
        """
        try:
            response = self.ec2_client.create_key_pair(KeyName=key_pair_name)
            with open(f"{key_pair_name}.pem", "w") as file:
                file.write(response["KeyMaterial"])
            chmod(f"{key_pair_name}.pem", 0o600)
            log.info("Created key pair %s.", key_pair_name)
        except ClientError as err:
            raise AutoScalerError(f"Couldn't create key pair {key_pair_name}:
{err}")


    def delete_key_pair(self):
        """
        Deletes a key pair.
```

```
        :param key_pair_name: The name of the key pair to delete.
        """
        try:
            self.ec2_client.delete_key_pair(KeyName=self.key_pair_name)
            remove(f"{self.key_pair_name}.pem")
            log.info("Deleted key pair %s.", self.key_pair_name)
        except ClientError as err:
            raise AutoScalerError(
                f"Couldn't delete key pair {self.key_pair_name}: {err}"
            )
        except FileNotFoundError:
            log.info("Key pair %s doesn't exist, nothing to do.",
self.key_pair_name)
        except PermissionError:
            log.info(
                "Inadequate permissions to delete key pair %s.", self.key_pair_name
            )
        except Exception as err:
            raise AutoScalerError(
                f"Couldn't delete key pair {self.key_pair_name}: {err}"
            )


    def create_template(self, server_startup_script_file, instance_policy_file):
        """
        Creates an Amazon EC2 launch template to use with Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling.
The
        launch template specifies a Bash script in its user data field that runs
after
        the instance is started. This script installs Python packages and starts a
        Python web server on the instance.

        :param server_startup_script_file: The path to a Bash script file that is
run
                                           when an instance starts.
        :param instance_policy_file: The path to a file that defines a permissions
policy
                                     to create and attach to the instance profile.
        :return: Information about the newly created template.
        """
        template = {}
        try:
            self.create_key_pair(self.key_pair_name)
            self.create_instance_profile(
```

```
                instance_policy_file,
                self.instance_policy_name,
                self.instance_role_name,
                self.instance_profile_name,
            )
            with open(server_startup_script_file) as file:
                start_server_script = file.read()
            ami_latest = self.ssm_client.get_parameter(Name=self.ami_param)
            ami_id = ami_latest["Parameter"]["Value"]
            lt_response = self.ec2_client.create_launch_template(
                LaunchTemplateName=self.launch_template_name,
                LaunchTemplateData={
                    "InstanceType": self.inst_type,
                    "ImageId": ami_id,
                    "IamInstanceProfile": {"Name": self.instance_profile_name},
                    "UserData": base64.b64encode(
                        start_server_script.encode(encoding="utf-8")
                    ).decode(encoding="utf-8"),
                    "KeyName": self.key_pair_name,
                },
            )
            template = lt_response["LaunchTemplate"]
            log.info(
                "Created launch template %s for AMI %s on %s.",
                self.launch_template_name,
                ami_id,
                self.inst_type,
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            if (
                err.response["Error"]["Code"]
                == "InvalidLaunchTemplateName.AlreadyExistsException"
            ):
                log.info(
                    "Launch template %s already exists, nothing to do.",
                    self.launch_template_name,
                )
            else:
                raise AutoScalerError(
                    f"Couldn't create launch template {self.launch_template_name}:
{err}."
                )
        return template
```

```
    def delete_template(self):
        """
        Deletes a launch template.
        """
        try:
            self.ec2_client.delete_launch_template(
                LaunchTemplateName=self.launch_template_name
            )
            self.delete_instance_profile(
                self.instance_profile_name, self.instance_role_name
            )
            log.info("Launch template %s deleted.", self.launch_template_name)
        except ClientError as err:
            if (
                err.response["Error"]["Code"]
                == "InvalidLaunchTemplateName.NotFoundException"
            ):
                log.info(
                    "Launch template %s does not exist, nothing to do.",
                    self.launch_template_name,
                )
            else:
                raise AutoScalerError(
                    f"Couldn't delete launch template {self.launch_template_name}:
{err}."
                )


    def get_availability_zones(self):
        """
        Gets a list of Availability Zones in the AWS Region of the Amazon EC2
client.

        :return: The list of Availability Zones for the client Region.
        """
        try:
            response = self.ec2_client.describe_availability_zones()
            zones = [zone["ZoneName"] for zone in response["AvailabilityZones"]]
        except ClientError as err:
            raise AutoScalerError(f"Couldn't get availability zones: {err}.")
        else:
            return zones
```

```
    def create_group(self, group_size):
        """
        Creates an EC2 Auto Scaling group with the specified size.

        :param group_size: The number of instances to set for the minimum and
maximum in
                           the group.
        :return: The list of Availability Zones specified for the group.
        """
        zones = []
        try:
            zones = self.get_availability_zones()
            self.autoscaling_client.create_auto_scaling_group(
                AutoScalingGroupName=self.group_name,
                AvailabilityZones=zones,
                LaunchTemplate={
                    "LaunchTemplateName": self.launch_template_name,
                    "Version": "$Default",
                },
                MinSize=group_size,
                MaxSize=group_size,
            )
            log.info(
                "Created EC2 Auto Scaling group %s with availability zones %s.",
                self.launch_template_name,
                zones,
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "AlreadyExists":
                log.info(
                    "EC2 Auto Scaling group %s already exists, nothing to do.",
                    self.group_name,
                )
            else:
                raise AutoScalerError(
                    f"Couldn't create EC2 Auto Scaling group {self.group_name}:
{err}"
                )
        return zones


    def get_instances(self):
        """
```

```
        Gets data about the instances in the EC2 Auto Scaling group.

        :return: Data about the instances.
        """
        try:
            as_response = self.autoscaling_client.describe_auto_scaling_groups(
                AutoScalingGroupNames=[self.group_name]
            )
            instance_ids = [
                i["InstanceId"]
                for i in as_response["AutoScalingGroups"][0]["Instances"]
            ]
        except ClientError as err:
            raise AutoScalerError(
                f"Couldn't get instances for Auto Scaling group {self.group_name}:
{err}"
            )
        else:
            return instance_ids


    def terminate_instance(self, instance_id):
        """
        Terminates and instances in an EC2 Auto Scaling group. After an instance is
        terminated, it can no longer be accessed.

        :param instance_id: The ID of the instance to terminate.
        """
        try:
            self.autoscaling_client.terminate_instance_in_auto_scaling_group(
                InstanceId=instance_id, ShouldDecrementDesiredCapacity=False
            )
            log.info("Terminated instance %s.", instance_id)
        except ClientError as err:
            raise AutoScalerError(f"Couldn't terminate instance {instance_id}:
{err}")

    def attach_load_balancer_target_group(self, lb_target_group):
        """
        Attaches an Elastic Load Balancing (ELB) target group to this EC2 Auto
Scaling group.
        The target group specifies how the load balancer forward requests to the
instances
        in the group.
```

```
        :param lb_target_group: Data about the ELB target group to attach.
        """
        try:
            self.autoscaling_client.attach_load_balancer_target_groups(
                AutoScalingGroupName=self.group_name,
                TargetGroupARNs=[lb_target_group["TargetGroupArn"]],
            )
            log.info(
                "Attached load balancer target group %s to auto scaling group %s.",
                lb_target_group["TargetGroupName"],
                self.group_name,
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            raise AutoScalerError(
                f"Couldn't attach load balancer target group
{lb_target_group['TargetGroupName']}\n"
                f"to auto scaling group {self.group_name}"
            )


    def _try_terminate_instance(self, inst_id):
        stopping = False
        log.info(f"Stopping {inst_id}.")
        while not stopping:
            try:
                self.autoscaling_client.terminate_instance_in_auto_scaling_group(
                    InstanceId=inst_id, ShouldDecrementDesiredCapacity=True
                )
                stopping = True
            except ClientError as err:
                if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "ScalingActivityInProgress":
                    log.info("Scaling activity in progress for %s. Waiting...",
inst_id)
                    time.sleep(10)
                else:
                    raise AutoScalerError(f"Couldn't stop instance {inst_id}:
{err}.")

    def _try_delete_group(self):
        """
        Tries to delete the EC2 Auto Scaling group. If the group is in use or in
progress,
        the function waits and retries until the group is successfully deleted.
```

```
        """
        stopped = False
        while not stopped:
            try:
                self.autoscaling_client.delete_auto_scaling_group(
                    AutoScalingGroupName=self.group_name
                )
                stopped = True
                log.info("Deleted EC2 Auto Scaling group %s.", self.group_name)
            except ClientError as err:
                if (
                    err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "ResourceInUse"
                    or err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "ScalingActivityInProgress"
                ):
                    log.info(
                        "Some instances are still running. Waiting for them to
 stop..."
                    )
                    time.sleep(10)
                else:
                    raise AutoScalerError(
                        f"Couldn't delete group {self.group_name}: {err}."
                    )

    def delete_group(self):
        """
        Terminates all instances in the group, deletes the EC2 Auto Scaling group.
        """
        try:
            response = self.autoscaling_client.describe_auto_scaling_groups(
                AutoScalingGroupNames=[self.group_name]
            )
            groups = response.get("AutoScalingGroups", [])
            if len(groups) > 0:
                self.autoscaling_client.update_auto_scaling_group(
                    AutoScalingGroupName=self.group_name, MinSize=0
                )
                instance_ids = [inst["InstanceId"] for inst in groups[0]
["Instances"]]
                for inst_id in instance_ids:
                    self._try_terminate_instance(inst_id)
                self._try_delete_group()
            else:
```

```
                log.info("No groups found named %s, nothing to do.",
self.group_name)
        except ClientError as err:
            raise AutoScalerError(f"Couldn't delete group {self.group_name}:
{err}.")


    def get_default_vpc(self):
        """
        Gets the default VPC for the account.

        :return: Data about the default VPC.
        """
        try:
            response = self.ec2_client.describe_vpcs(
                Filters=[{"Name": "is-default", "Values": ["true"]}]
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            raise AutoScalerError(f"Couldn't get default VPC: {err}")
        else:
            return response["Vpcs"][0]


    def verify_inbound_port(self, vpc, port, ip_address):
        """
        Verify the default security group of the specified VPC allows ingress from
this
        computer. This can be done by allowing ingress from this computer's IP
        address. In some situations, such as connecting from a corporate network,
you
        must instead specify a prefix list ID. You can also temporarily open the
port to
        any IP address while running this example. If you do, be sure to remove
public
        access when you're done.

        :param vpc: The VPC used by this example.
        :param port: The port to verify.
        :param ip_address: This computer's IP address.
        :return: The default security group of the specific VPC, and a value that
indicates
                 whether the specified port is open.
        """
        try:
```

```
            response = self.ec2_client.describe_security_groups(
                Filters=[
                    {"Name": "group-name", "Values": ["default"]},
                    {"Name": "vpc-id", "Values": [vpc["VpcId"]]},
                ]
            )
            sec_group = response["SecurityGroups"][0]
            port_is_open = False
            log.info("Found default security group %s.", sec_group["GroupId"])
            for ip_perm in sec_group["IpPermissions"]:
                if ip_perm.get("FromPort", 0) == port:
                    log.info("Found inbound rule: %s", ip_perm)
                    for ip_range in ip_perm["IpRanges"]:
                        cidr = ip_range.get("CidrIp", "")
                        if cidr.startswith(ip_address) or cidr == "0.0.0.0/0":
                            port_is_open = True
                    if ip_perm["PrefixListIds"]:
                        port_is_open = True
                    if not port_is_open:
                        log.info(
                            "The inbound rule does not appear to be open to either
this computer's IP\n"
                            "address of %s, to all IP addresses (0.0.0.0/0), or to a
prefix list ID.",
                            ip_address,
                        )
                    else:
                        break
        except ClientError as err:
            raise AutoScalerError(
                f"Couldn't verify inbound rule for port {port} for VPC
{vpc['VpcId']}: {err}"
            )
        else:
            return sec_group, port_is_open


    def open_inbound_port(self, sec_group_id, port, ip_address):
        """
        Add an ingress rule to the specified security group that allows access on
the
        specified port from the specified IP address.

        :param sec_group_id: The ID of the security group to modify.
```

```
        :param port: The port to open.
        :param ip_address: The IP address that is granted access.
        """
        try:
            self.ec2_client.authorize_security_group_ingress(
                GroupId=sec_group_id,
                CidrIp=f"{ip_address}/32",
                FromPort=port,
                ToPort=port,
                IpProtocol="tcp",
            )
            log.info(
                "Authorized ingress to %s on port %s from %s.",
                sec_group_id,
                port,
                ip_address,
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            raise AutoScalerError(
                f"Couldn't authorize ingress to {sec_group_id} on port {port} from
{ip_address}: {err}"
            )


    def get_subnets(self, vpc_id, zones):
        """
        Gets the default subnets in a VPC for a specified list of Availability
Zones.

        :param vpc_id: The ID of the VPC to look up.
        :param zones: The list of Availability Zones to look up.
        :return: The list of subnets found.
        """
        try:
            response = self.ec2_client.describe_subnets(
                Filters=[
                    {"Name": "vpc-id", "Values": [vpc_id]},
                    {"Name": "availability-zone", "Values": zones},
                    {"Name": "default-for-az", "Values": ["true"]},
                ]
            )
            subnets = response["Subnets"]
            log.info("Found %s subnets for the specified zones.", len(subnets))
        except ClientError as err:
```

```
            raise AutoScalerError(f"Couldn't get subnets: {err}")
        else:
            return subnets
```

创建一个包含弹性负载均衡操作的类。

```
class LoadBalancer:
    """Encapsulates Elastic Load Balancing (ELB) actions."""

    def __init__(self, target_group_name, load_balancer_name, elb_client):
        """
        :param target_group_name: The name of the target group associated with the
 load balancer.
        :param load_balancer_name: The name of the load balancer.
        :param elb_client: A Boto3 Elastic Load Balancing client.
        """
        self.target_group_name = target_group_name
        self.load_balancer_name = load_balancer_name
        self.elb_client = elb_client
        self._endpoint = None


    @classmethod
    def from_client(cls, resource_prefix):
        """
        Creates this class from a Boto3 client.

        :param resource_prefix: The prefix to give to AWS resources created by this
 class.
        """
        elb_client = boto3.client("elbv2")
        return cls(f"{resource_prefix}-tg", f"{resource_prefix}-lb", elb_client)

    def endpoint(self):
        """
        Gets the HTTP endpoint of the load balancer.

        :return: The endpoint.
        """
```

```
        if self._endpoint is None:
            try:
                response = self.elb_client.describe_load_balancers(
                    Names=[self.load_balancer_name]
                )
                self._endpoint = response["LoadBalancers"][0]["DNSName"]
            except ClientError as err:
                raise LoadBalancerError(
                    f"Couldn't get the endpoint for load balancer
{self.load_balancer_name}: {err}"
                )
        return self._endpoint


    def create_target_group(self, protocol, port, vpc_id):
        """
        Creates an Elastic Load Balancing target group. The target group specifies
how
        the load balancer forward requests to instances in the group and how
instance
        health is checked.

        To speed up this demo, the health check is configured with shortened times
and
        lower thresholds. In production, you might want to decrease the sensitivity
of
        your health checks to avoid unwanted failures.

        :param protocol: The protocol to use to forward requests, such as 'HTTP'.
        :param port: The port to use to forward requests, such as 80.
        :param vpc_id: The ID of the VPC in which the load balancer exists.
        :return: Data about the newly created target group.
        """
        try:
            response = self.elb_client.create_target_group(
                Name=self.target_group_name,
                Protocol=protocol,
                Port=port,
                HealthCheckPath="/healthcheck",
                HealthCheckIntervalSeconds=10,
                HealthCheckTimeoutSeconds=5,
                HealthyThresholdCount=2,
                UnhealthyThresholdCount=2,
                VpcId=vpc_id,
```

```
            )
            target_group = response["TargetGroups"][0]
            log.info("Created load balancing target group %s.",
self.target_group_name)
        except ClientError as err:
            raise LoadBalancerError(
                f"Couldn't create load balancing target group
{self.target_group_name}: {err}"
            )
        else:
            return target_group


    def delete_target_group(self):
        """
        Deletes the target group.
        """
        done = False
        while not done:
            try:
                response = self.elb_client.describe_target_groups(
                    Names=[self.target_group_name]
                )
                tg_arn = response["TargetGroups"][0]["TargetGroupArn"]
                self.elb_client.delete_target_group(TargetGroupArn=tg_arn)
                log.info(
                    "Deleted load balancing target group %s.",
self.target_group_name
                )
                done = True
            except ClientError as err:
                if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "TargetGroupNotFound":
                    log.info(
                        "Load balancer target group %s not found, nothing to do.",
                        self.target_group_name,
                    )
                    done = True
                elif err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "ResourceInUse":
                    log.info(
                        "Target group not yet released from load balancer,
waiting..."
                    )
                    time.sleep(10)
                else:
```

```
                    raise LoadBalancerError(
                        f"Couldn't delete load balancing target group
{self.target_group_name}: {err}"
                    )


    def create_load_balancer(self, subnet_ids, target_group):
        """
        Creates an Elastic Load Balancing load balancer that uses the specified
subnets
        and forwards requests to the specified target group.

        :param subnet_ids: A list of subnets to associate with the load balancer.
        :param target_group: An existing target group that is added as a listener to
the
                             load balancer.
        :return: Data about the newly created load balancer.
        """
        try:
            response = self.elb_client.create_load_balancer(
                Name=self.load_balancer_name, Subnets=subnet_ids
            )
            load_balancer = response["LoadBalancers"][0]
            log.info("Created load balancer %s.", self.load_balancer_name)
            waiter = self.elb_client.get_waiter("load_balancer_available")
            log.info("Waiting for load balancer to be available...")
            waiter.wait(Names=[self.load_balancer_name])
            log.info("Load balancer is available!")
            self.elb_client.create_listener(
                LoadBalancerArn=load_balancer["LoadBalancerArn"],
                Protocol=target_group["Protocol"],
                Port=target_group["Port"],
                DefaultActions=[
                    {
                        "Type": "forward",
                        "TargetGroupArn": target_group["TargetGroupArn"],
                    }
                ],
            )
            log.info(
                "Created listener to forward traffic from load balancer %s to target
group %s.",
                self.load_balancer_name,
                target_group["TargetGroupName"],
```

```
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            raise LoadBalancerError(
                f"Failed to create load balancer {self.load_balancer_name}"
                f"and add a listener for target group
{target_group['TargetGroupName']}: {err}"
            )
        else:
            self._endpoint = load_balancer["DNSName"]
            return load_balancer


    def delete_load_balancer(self):
        """
        Deletes a load balancer.
        """
        try:
            response = self.elb_client.describe_load_balancers(
                Names=[self.load_balancer_name]
            )
            lb_arn = response["LoadBalancers"][0]["LoadBalancerArn"]
            self.elb_client.delete_load_balancer(LoadBalancerArn=lb_arn)
            log.info("Deleted load balancer %s.", self.load_balancer_name)
            waiter = self.elb_client.get_waiter("load_balancers_deleted")
            log.info("Waiting for load balancer to be deleted...")
            waiter.wait(Names=[self.load_balancer_name])
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "LoadBalancerNotFound":
                log.info(
                    "Load balancer %s does not exist, nothing to do.",
                    self.load_balancer_name,
                )
            else:
                raise LoadBalancerError(
                    f"Couldn't delete load balancer {self.load_balancer_name}:
{err}"
                )


    def verify_load_balancer_endpoint(self):
        """
        Verify this computer can successfully send a GET request to the load
balancer endpoint.
        """
```

```
        success = False
        retries = 3
        while not success and retries > 0:
            try:
                lb_response = requests.get(f"http://{self.endpoint()}")
                log.info(
                    "Got response %s from load balancer endpoint.",
                    lb_response.status_code,
                )
                if lb_response.status_code == 200:
                    success = True
                else:
                    retries = 0
            except requests.exceptions.ConnectionError:
                log.info(
                    "Got connection error from load balancer endpoint, retrying..."
                )
                retries -= 1
                time.sleep(10)
        return success

    def check_target_health(self):
        """
        Checks the health of the instances in the target group.

        :return: The health status of the target group.
        """
        try:
            tg_response = self.elb_client.describe_target_groups(
                Names=[self.target_group_name]
            )
            health_response = self.elb_client.describe_target_health(
                TargetGroupArn=tg_response["TargetGroups"][0]["TargetGroupArn"]
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            raise LoadBalancerError(
                f"Couldn't check health of {self.target_group_name} targets: {err}"
            )
        else:
            return health_response["TargetHealthDescriptions"]
```

创建一个使用 DynamoDB 模拟推荐服务的类。

```
class RecommendationService:
    """
    Encapsulates a DynamoDB table to use as a service that recommends books, movies,
    and songs.
    """

    def __init__(self, table_name, dynamodb_client):
        """
        :param table_name: The name of the DynamoDB recommendations table.
        :param dynamodb_client: A Boto3 DynamoDB client.
        """
        self.table_name = table_name
        self.dynamodb_client = dynamodb_client

    @classmethod
    def from_client(cls, table_name):
        """
        Creates this class from a Boto3 client.

        :param table_name: The name of the DynamoDB recommendations table.
        """
        ddb_client = boto3.client("dynamodb")
        return cls(table_name, ddb_client)

    def create(self):
        """
        Creates a DynamoDB table to use a recommendation service. The table has a
        hash key named 'MediaType' that defines the type of media recommended, such
 as
        Book or Movie, and a range key named 'ItemId' that, combined with the
 MediaType,
        forms a unique identifier for the recommended item.

        :return: Data about the newly created table.
        """
        try:
            response = self.dynamodb_client.create_table(
                TableName=self.table_name,
                AttributeDefinitions=[
```

```
                    {"AttributeName": "MediaType", "AttributeType": "S"},
                    {"AttributeName": "ItemId", "AttributeType": "N"},
                ],
                KeySchema=[
                    {"AttributeName": "MediaType", "KeyType": "HASH"},
                    {"AttributeName": "ItemId", "KeyType": "RANGE"},
                ],
                ProvisionedThroughput={"ReadCapacityUnits": 5, "WriteCapacityUnits":
5},
            )
            log.info("Creating table %s...", self.table_name)
            waiter = self.dynamodb_client.get_waiter("table_exists")
            waiter.wait(TableName=self.table_name)
            log.info("Table %s created.", self.table_name)
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "ResourceInUseException":
                log.info("Table %s exists, nothing to be do.", self.table_name)
            else:
                raise RecommendationServiceError(
                    self.table_name, f"ClientError when creating table: {err}."
                )
        else:
            return response

    def populate(self, data_file):
        """
        Populates the recommendations table from a JSON file.

        :param data_file: The path to the data file.
        """
        try:
            with open(data_file) as data:
                items = json.load(data)
            batch = [{"PutRequest": {"Item": item}} for item in items]
            self.dynamodb_client.batch_write_item(RequestItems={self.table_name:
batch})
            log.info(
                "Populated table %s with items from %s.", self.table_name, data_file
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            raise RecommendationServiceError(
                self.table_name, f"Couldn't populate table from {data_file}: {err}"
            )
```

```
    def destroy(self):
        """
        Deletes the recommendations table.
        """
        try:
            self.dynamodb_client.delete_table(TableName=self.table_name)
            log.info("Deleting table %s...", self.table_name)
            waiter = self.dynamodb_client.get_waiter("table_not_exists")
            waiter.wait(TableName=self.table_name)
            log.info("Table %s deleted.", self.table_name)
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "ResourceNotFoundException":
                log.info("Table %s does not exist, nothing to do.", self.table_name)
            else:
                raise RecommendationServiceError(
                    self.table_name, f"ClientError when deleting table: {err}."
                )
```

创建一个包含 Systems Manager 操作的类。

```
class ParameterHelper:
    """
    Encapsulates Systems Manager parameters. This example uses these parameters to
 drive
    the demonstration of resilient architecture, such as failure of a dependency or
    how the service responds to a health check.
    """

    table = "doc-example-resilient-architecture-table"
    failure_response = "doc-example-resilient-architecture-failure-response"
    health_check = "doc-example-resilient-architecture-health-check"

    def __init__(self, table_name, ssm_client):
        """
        :param table_name: The name of the DynamoDB table that is used as a
 recommendation
                           service.
        :param ssm_client: A Boto3 Systems Manager client.
        """
        self.ssm_client = ssm_client
```

```
        self.table_name = table_name

    @classmethod
    def from_client(cls, table_name):
        ssm_client = boto3.client("ssm")
        return cls(table_name, ssm_client)

    def reset(self):
        """
        Resets the Systems Manager parameters to starting values for the demo.
        These are the name of the DynamoDB recommendation table, no response when a
        dependency fails, and shallow health checks.
        """
        self.put(self.table, self.table_name)
        self.put(self.failure_response, "none")
        self.put(self.health_check, "shallow")

    def put(self, name, value):
        """
        Sets the value of a named Systems Manager parameter.

        :param name: The name of the parameter.
        :param value: The new value of the parameter.
        """
        try:
            self.ssm_client.put_parameter(
                Name=name, Value=value, Overwrite=True, Type="String"
            )
            log.info("Setting demo parameter %s to '%s'.", name, value)
        except ClientError as err:
            raise ParameterHelperError(
                f"Couldn't set parameter {name} to {value}: {err}"
            )
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - AttachLoadBalancerTargetGroups
  - CreateAutoScalingGroup
  - CreateInstanceProfile
  - CreateLaunchTemplate

- CreateListener
- CreateLoadBalancer
- CreateTargetGroup
- DeleteAutoScalingGroup
- DeleteInstanceProfile
- DeleteLaunchTemplate
- DeleteLoadBalancer
- DeleteTargetGroup
- DescribeAutoScalingGroups
- DescribeAvailabilityZones
- DescribeIamInstanceProfileAssociations
- DescribeInstances
- DescribeLoadBalancers
- DescribeSubnets
- DescribeTargetGroups
- DescribeTargetHealth
- DescribeVpcs
- RebootInstances
- ReplaceIamInstanceProfileAssociation
- TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroup
- UpdateAutoScalingGroup

使用 SDK for Python (Boto3) 的 Amazon EMR 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) 与 Amazon EMR 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作
- 场景

操作

向任务流中添加步骤

以下代码示例演示如何向 Amazon EMR 任务流中添加步骤。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

添加 Spark 步骤，该步骤在添加后立即由集群运行。

```
def add_step(cluster_id, name, script_uri, script_args, emr_client):
    """
    Adds a job step to the specified cluster. This example adds a Spark
    step, which is run by the cluster as soon as it is added.

    :param cluster_id: The ID of the cluster.
    :param name: The name of the step.
    :param script_uri: The URI where the Python script is stored.
    :param script_args: Arguments to pass to the Python script.
    :param emr_client: The Boto3 EMR client object.
    :return: The ID of the newly added step.
    """
    try:
        response = emr_client.add_job_flow_steps(
            JobFlowId=cluster_id,
            Steps=[
                {
                    "Name": name,
                    "ActionOnFailure": "CONTINUE",
                    "HadoopJarStep": {
                        "Jar": "command-runner.jar",
```

```
                        "Args": [
                            "spark-submit",
                            "--deploy-mode",
                            "cluster",
                            script_uri,
                            *script_args,
                        ],
                    },
                }
            ],
        )
        step_id = response["StepIds"][0]
        logger.info("Started step with ID %s", step_id)
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't start step %s with URI %s.", name, script_uri)
        raise
    else:
        return step_id
```

在集群上作为任务步骤运行 Amazon EMR 文件系统 (EMRFS) 命令。这可用于在集群上自动执行 EMRFS 命令，而不是通过 SSH 连接手动运行命令。

```
import boto3
from botocore.exceptions import ClientError


def add_emrfs_step(command, bucket_url, cluster_id, emr_client):
    """
    Add an EMRFS command as a job flow step to an existing cluster.

    :param command: The EMRFS command to run.
    :param bucket_url: The URL of a bucket that contains tracking metadata.
    :param cluster_id: The ID of the cluster to update.
    :param emr_client: The Boto3 Amazon EMR client object.
    :return: The ID of the added job flow step. Status can be tracked by calling
             the emr_client.describe_step() function.
    """
    job_flow_step = {
        "Name": "Example EMRFS Command Step",
        "ActionOnFailure": "CONTINUE",
```

```
        "HadoopJarStep": {
            "Jar": "command-runner.jar",
            "Args": ["/usr/bin/emrfs", command, bucket_url],
        },
    }

    try:
        response = emr_client.add_job_flow_steps(
            JobFlowId=cluster_id, Steps=[job_flow_step]
        )
        step_id = response["StepIds"][0]
        print(f"Added step {step_id} to cluster {cluster_id}.")
    except ClientError:
        print(f"Couldn't add a step to cluster {cluster_id}.")
        raise
    else:
        return step_id


def usage_demo():
    emr_client = boto3.client("emr")
    # Assumes the first waiting cluster has EMRFS enabled and has created metadata
    # with the default name of 'EmrFSMetadata'.
    cluster = emr_client.list_clusters(ClusterStates=["WAITING"])["Clusters"][0]
    add_emrfs_step(
        "sync", "s3://elasticmapreduce/samples/cloudfront", cluster["Id"],
 emr_client
    )


if __name__ == "__main__":
    usage_demo()
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用AddJobFlowSteps于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

描述集群

以下代码示例演示如何描述 Amazon EMR 集群。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
def describe_cluster(cluster_id, emr_client):
    """
    Gets detailed information about a cluster.

    :param cluster_id: The ID of the cluster to describe.
    :param emr_client: The Boto3 EMR client object.
    :return: The retrieved cluster information.
    """
    try:
        response = emr_client.describe_cluster(ClusterId=cluster_id)
        cluster = response["Cluster"]
        logger.info("Got data for cluster %s.", cluster["Name"])
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't get data for cluster %s.", cluster_id)
        raise
    else:
        return cluster
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeCluster于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

描述步骤

以下代码示例演示如何描述 Amazon EMR 集群的步骤。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
def describe_step(cluster_id, step_id, emr_client):
    """
    Gets detailed information about the specified step, including the current state
 of
    the step.

    :param cluster_id: The ID of the cluster.
    :param step_id: The ID of the step.
    :param emr_client: The Boto3 EMR client object.
    :return: The retrieved information about the specified step.
    """
    try:
        response = emr_client.describe_step(ClusterId=cluster_id, StepId=step_id)
        step = response["Step"]
        logger.info("Got data for step %s.", step_id)
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't get data for step %s.", step_id)
        raise
    else:
        return step
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeStep于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

列出集群的步骤

以下代码示例演示如何列出 Amazon EMR 集群的步骤。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
def list_steps(cluster_id, emr_client):
    """
    Gets a list of steps for the specified cluster. In this example, all steps are
    returned, including completed and failed steps.

    :param cluster_id: The ID of the cluster.
    :param emr_client: The Boto3 EMR client object.
    :return: The list of steps for the specified cluster.
    """
    try:
        response = emr_client.list_steps(ClusterId=cluster_id)
        steps = response["Steps"]
        logger.info("Got %s steps for cluster %s.", len(steps), cluster_id)
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't get steps for cluster %s.", cluster_id)
        raise
    else:
        return steps
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListSteps于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

运行任务流

以下代码示例演示如何运行 Amazon EMR 任务流。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
def run_job_flow(
    name,
    log_uri,
    keep_alive,
    applications,
    job_flow_role,
    service_role,
    security_groups,
    steps,
    emr_client,
):
    """
    Runs a job flow with the specified steps. A job flow creates a cluster of
    instances and adds steps to be run on the cluster. Steps added to the cluster
    are run as soon as the cluster is ready.

    This example uses the 'emr-5.30.1' release. A list of recent releases can be
    found here:
        https://docs.aws.amazon.com/emr/latest/ReleaseGuide/emr-release-
components.html.

    :param name: The name of the cluster.
    :param log_uri: The URI where logs are stored. This can be an Amazon S3 bucket
 URL,
                    such as 's3://my-log-bucket'.
    :param keep_alive: When True, the cluster is put into a Waiting state after all
                       steps are run. When False, the cluster terminates itself when
                       the step queue is empty.
    :param applications: The applications to install on each instance in the
 cluster,
                         such as Hive or Spark.
    :param job_flow_role: The IAM role assumed by the cluster.
    :param service_role: The IAM role assumed by the service.
    :param security_groups: The security groups to assign to the cluster instances.
```

```
                            Amazon EMR adds all needed rules to these groups, so
                            they can be empty if you require only the default rules.
    :param steps: The job flow steps to add to the cluster. These are run in order
                  when the cluster is ready.
    :param emr_client: The Boto3 EMR client object.
    :return: The ID of the newly created cluster.
    """
    try:
        response = emr_client.run_job_flow(
            Name=name,
            LogUri=log_uri,
            ReleaseLabel="emr-5.30.1",
            Instances={
                "MasterInstanceType": "m5.xlarge",
                "SlaveInstanceType": "m5.xlarge",
                "InstanceCount": 3,
                "KeepJobFlowAliveWhenNoSteps": keep_alive,
                "EmrManagedMasterSecurityGroup": security_groups["manager"].id,
                "EmrManagedSlaveSecurityGroup": security_groups["worker"].id,
            },
            Steps=[
                {
                    "Name": step["name"],
                    "ActionOnFailure": "CONTINUE",
                    "HadoopJarStep": {
                        "Jar": "command-runner.jar",
                        "Args": [
                            "spark-submit",
                            "--deploy-mode",
                            "cluster",
                            step["script_uri"],
                            *step["script_args"],
                        ],
                    },
                }
                for step in steps
            ],
            Applications=[{"Name": app} for app in applications],
            JobFlowRole=job_flow_role.name,
            ServiceRole=service_role.name,
            EbsRootVolumeSize=10,
            VisibleToAllUsers=True,
        )
        cluster_id = response["JobFlowId"]
```

```
        logger.info("Created cluster %s.", cluster_id)
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't create cluster.")
        raise
    else:
        return cluster_id
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用RunJobFlow于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

终止任务流

以下代码示例演示如何终止 Amazon EMR 任务流。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
def terminate_cluster(cluster_id, emr_client):
    """
    Terminates a cluster. This terminates all instances in the cluster and cannot
    be undone. Any data not saved elsewhere, such as in an Amazon S3 bucket, is
 lost.

    :param cluster_id: The ID of the cluster to terminate.
    :param emr_client: The Boto3 EMR client object.
    """
    try:
        emr_client.terminate_job_flows(JobFlowIds=[cluster_id])
        logger.info("Terminated cluster %s.", cluster_id)
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't terminate cluster %s.", cluster_id)
        raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用TerminateJobFlows于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

场景

创建一个短期 Amazon EMR 集群并运行一个步骤

以下代码示例展示如何创建一个短期 Amazon EMR 集群，该集群将运行一个步骤，并在该步骤完成后自动终止。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

创建一个短期 Amazon EMR 集群，该集群将使用 Apache Spark 估计 pi 的值，以并行处理大量计算。该任务会将输出写入 Amazon EMR 日志中，以及 Amazon Simple Storage Service（Amazon S3）桶中。该集群将在完成该任务后自行终止。

- 创建 Amazon S3 桶并上传任务脚本。
- 创建 AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) 角色。
- 创建 Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) 安全组。
- 创建一个短期集群并运行单个任务步骤。

最好在上查看此示例 GitHub。有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- Amazon EMR

运行 Shell 脚本以安装库

以下代码示例演示如何使用 AWS Systems Manager 在安装其他库的 Amazon EMR 实例上运行 shell 脚本。这样，您就可以自动管理实例，而不必通过 SSH 连接手动运行命令。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import argparse
import time
import boto3


def install_libraries_on_core_nodes(cluster_id, script_path, emr_client,
 ssm_client):
    """
    Copies and runs a shell script on the core nodes in the cluster.

    :param cluster_id: The ID of the cluster.
    :param script_path: The path to the script, typically an Amazon S3 object URL.
    :param emr_client: The Boto3 Amazon EMR client.
    :param ssm_client: The Boto3 AWS Systems Manager client.
    """
    core_nodes = emr_client.list_instances(
        ClusterId=cluster_id, InstanceGroupTypes=["CORE"]
    )["Instances"]
    core_instance_ids = [node["Ec2InstanceId"] for node in core_nodes]
    print(f"Found core instances: {core_instance_ids}.")

    commands = [
        # Copy the shell script from Amazon S3 to each node instance.
        f"aws s3 cp {script_path} /home/hadoop",
        # Run the shell script to install libraries on each node instance.
        "bash /home/hadoop/install_libraries.sh",
    ]
    for command in commands:
        print(f"Sending '{command}' to core instances...")
        command_id = ssm_client.send_command(
            InstanceIds=core_instance_ids,
            DocumentName="AWS-RunShellScript",
            Parameters={"commands": [command]},
            TimeoutSeconds=3600,
```

```
        )["Command"]["CommandId"]
        while True:
            # Verify the previous step succeeded before running the next step.
            cmd_result = ssm_client.list_commands(CommandId=command_id)["Commands"]
[0]
            if cmd_result["StatusDetails"] == "Success":
                print(f"Command succeeded.")
                break
            elif cmd_result["StatusDetails"] in ["Pending", "InProgress"]:
                print(f"Command status is {cmd_result['StatusDetails']},
 waiting...")
                time.sleep(10)
            else:
                print(f"Command status is {cmd_result['StatusDetails']}, quitting.")
                raise RuntimeError(
                    f"Command {command} failed to run. "
                    f"Details: {cmd_result['StatusDetails']}"
                )


def main():
    parser = argparse.ArgumentParser()
    parser.add_argument("cluster_id", help="The ID of the cluster.")
    parser.add_argument("script_path", help="The path to the script in Amazon S3.")
    args = parser.parse_args()

    emr_client = boto3.client("emr")
    ssm_client = boto3.client("ssm")

    install_libraries_on_core_nodes(
        args.cluster_id, args.script_path, emr_client, ssm_client
    )


if __name__ == "__main__":
    main()
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListInstances于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 SDK for Python (Boto3) 的 AWS Glue 示例

以下代码示例演示了如何将AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) 与 AWS Glue 结合使用，以执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作
- 场景

操作

创建爬网程序

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 AWS Glue 爬网程序。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class GlueWrapper:
    """Encapsulates AWS Glue actions."""

    def __init__(self, glue_client):
        """
        :param glue_client: A Boto3 Glue client.
        """
        self.glue_client = glue_client
```

```
    def create_crawler(self, name, role_arn, db_name, db_prefix, s3_target):
        """
        Creates a crawler that can crawl the specified target and populate a
        database in your AWS Glue Data Catalog with metadata that describes the data
        in the target.

        :param name: The name of the crawler.
        :param role_arn: The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of an AWS Identity and
Access
                         Management (IAM) role that grants permission to let AWS
Glue
                         access the resources it needs.
        :param db_name: The name to give the database that is created by the
crawler.
        :param db_prefix: The prefix to give any database tables that are created by
                          the crawler.
        :param s3_target: The URL to an S3 bucket that contains data that is
                          the target of the crawler.
        """
        try:
            self.glue_client.create_crawler(
                Name=name,
                Role=role_arn,
                DatabaseName=db_name,
                TablePrefix=db_prefix,
                Targets={"S3Targets": [{"Path": s3_target}]},
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't create crawler. Here's why: %s: %s",
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateCrawler于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

创建任务定义

以下代码示例演示如何创建 AWS Glue 任务定义。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class GlueWrapper:
    """Encapsulates AWS Glue actions."""

    def __init__(self, glue_client):
        """
        :param glue_client: A Boto3 Glue client.
        """
        self.glue_client = glue_client


    def create_job(self, name, description, role_arn, script_location):
        """
        Creates a job definition for an extract, transform, and load (ETL) job that
 can
        be run by AWS Glue.

        :param name: The name of the job definition.
        :param description: The description of the job definition.
        :param role_arn: The ARN of an IAM role that grants AWS Glue the permissions
                         it requires to run the job.
        :param script_location: The Amazon S3 URL of a Python ETL script that is run
 as
                                part of the job. The script defines how the data is
                                transformed.
        """
        try:
            self.glue_client.create_job(
                Name=name,
                Description=description,
                Role=role_arn,
                Command={
                    "Name": "glueetl",
                    "ScriptLocation": script_location,
                    "PythonVersion": "3",
```

```
                },
                GlueVersion="3.0",
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't create job %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateJob于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

删除爬网程序

以下代码示例演示了如何删除 AWS Glue 爬网程序。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class GlueWrapper:
    """Encapsulates AWS Glue actions."""

    def __init__(self, glue_client):
        """
        :param glue_client: A Boto3 Glue client.
        """
        self.glue_client = glue_client


    def delete_crawler(self, name):
        """
        Deletes a crawler.
```

```
        :param name: The name of the crawler to delete.
        """
        try:
            self.glue_client.delete_crawler(Name=name)
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't delete crawler %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteCrawler于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

从 Data Catalog 中删除数据库

以下代码示例演示了如何从 AWS Glue Data Catalog 中删除数据库。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class GlueWrapper:
    """Encapsulates AWS Glue actions."""

    def __init__(self, glue_client):
        """
        :param glue_client: A Boto3 Glue client.
        """
        self.glue_client = glue_client


    def delete_database(self, name):
        """
        Deletes a metadata database from your Data Catalog.
```

```
        :param name: The name of the database to delete.
        """
        try:
            self.glue_client.delete_database(Name=name)
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't delete database %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteDatabase于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

删除任务定义

以下代码示例演示如何删除 AWS Glue 任务定义和所有相关运行。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class GlueWrapper:
    """Encapsulates AWS Glue actions."""

    def __init__(self, glue_client):
        """
        :param glue_client: A Boto3 Glue client.
        """
        self.glue_client = glue_client


    def delete_job(self, job_name):
        """
```

```
        Deletes a job definition. This also deletes data about all runs that are
        associated with this job definition.

        :param job_name: The name of the job definition to delete.
        """
        try:
            self.glue_client.delete_job(JobName=job_name)
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't delete job %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                job_name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteJob于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

从数据库中删除表

以下代码示例演示了如何从 AWS Glue Data Catalog 数据库中删除表。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class GlueWrapper:
    """Encapsulates AWS Glue actions."""

    def __init__(self, glue_client):
        """
        :param glue_client: A Boto3 Glue client.
        """
        self.glue_client = glue_client
```

```
    def delete_table(self, db_name, table_name):
        """
        Deletes a table from a metadata database.

        :param db_name: The name of the database that contains the table.
        :param table_name: The name of the table to delete.
        """
        try:
            self.glue_client.delete_table(DatabaseName=db_name, Name=table_name)
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't delete table %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                table_name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteTable于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

获取爬网程序

以下代码示例演示了如何获取 AWS Glue 爬网程序。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class GlueWrapper:
    """Encapsulates AWS Glue actions."""

    def __init__(self, glue_client):
        """
        :param glue_client: A Boto3 Glue client.
        """
```

```
        self.glue_client = glue_client


    def get_crawler(self, name):
        """
        Gets information about a crawler.

        :param name: The name of the crawler to look up.
        :return: Data about the crawler.
        """
        crawler = None
        try:
            response = self.glue_client.get_crawler(Name=name)
            crawler = response["Crawler"]
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "EntityNotFoundException":
                logger.info("Crawler %s doesn't exist.", name)
            else:
                logger.error(
                    "Couldn't get crawler %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                    name,
                    err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                    err.response["Error"]["Message"],
                )
                raise
        return crawler
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GetCrawler于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

从 Data Catalog 获取数据库

以下代码示例演示了如何从 AWS Glue Data Catalog 中获取数据库。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class GlueWrapper:
    """Encapsulates AWS Glue actions."""

    def __init__(self, glue_client):
        """
        :param glue_client: A Boto3 Glue client.
        """
        self.glue_client = glue_client


    def get_database(self, name):
        """
        Gets information about a database in your Data Catalog.

        :param name: The name of the database to look up.
        :return: Information about the database.
        """
        try:
            response = self.glue_client.get_database(Name=name)
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't get database %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return response["Database"]
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GetDatabase于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

让任务运行

以下代码示例演示如何让 AWS Glue 任务运行。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class GlueWrapper:
    """Encapsulates AWS Glue actions."""

    def __init__(self, glue_client):
        """
        :param glue_client: A Boto3 Glue client.
        """
        self.glue_client = glue_client


    def get_job_run(self, name, run_id):
        """
        Gets information about a single job run.

        :param name: The name of the job definition for the run.
        :param run_id: The ID of the run.
        :return: Information about the run.
        """
        try:
            response = self.glue_client.get_job_run(JobName=name, RunId=run_id)
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't get job run %s/%s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                name,
                run_id,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return response["JobRun"]
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GetJobRun于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

获取任务运行情况

以下代码示例演示如何获取 AWS Glue 任务运行情况。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class GlueWrapper:
    """Encapsulates AWS Glue actions."""

    def __init__(self, glue_client):
        """
        :param glue_client: A Boto3 Glue client.
        """
        self.glue_client = glue_client


    def get_job_runs(self, job_name):
        """
        Gets information about runs that have been performed for a specific job
        definition.

        :param job_name: The name of the job definition to look up.
        :return: The list of job runs.
        """
        try:
            response = self.glue_client.get_job_runs(JobName=job_name)
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't get job runs for %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                job_name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
```

```
        else:
            return response["JobRuns"]
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GetJobRuns于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

从数据库获取表

以下代码示例演示了如何在 AWS Glue Data Catalog 中从数据库获取表。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class GlueWrapper:
    """Encapsulates AWS Glue actions."""

    def __init__(self, glue_client):
        """
        :param glue_client: A Boto3 Glue client.
        """
        self.glue_client = glue_client


    def get_tables(self, db_name):
        """
        Gets a list of tables in a Data Catalog database.

        :param db_name: The name of the database to query.
        :return: The list of tables in the database.
        """
        try:
            response = self.glue_client.get_tables(DatabaseName=db_name)
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't get tables %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                db_name,
```

```
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return response["TableList"]
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GetTables于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

列出任务定义。

以下代码示例演示如何列出 AWS Glue 任务定义。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class GlueWrapper:
    """Encapsulates AWS Glue actions."""

    def __init__(self, glue_client):
        """
        :param glue_client: A Boto3 Glue client.
        """
        self.glue_client = glue_client


    def list_jobs(self):
        """
        Lists the names of job definitions in your account.

        :return: The list of job definition names.
        """
        try:
            response = self.glue_client.list_jobs()
        except ClientError as err:
```

```
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't list jobs. Here's why: %s: %s",
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return response["JobNames"]
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListJobs于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

启动爬网程序

以下代码示例演示了如何启动 AWS Glue 爬网程序。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class GlueWrapper:
    """Encapsulates AWS Glue actions."""

    def __init__(self, glue_client):
        """
        :param glue_client: A Boto3 Glue client.
        """
        self.glue_client = glue_client


    def start_crawler(self, name):
        """
        Starts a crawler. The crawler crawls its configured target and creates
        metadata that describes the data it finds in the target data source.

        :param name: The name of the crawler to start.
        """
```

```
        try:
            self.glue_client.start_crawler(Name=name)
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't start crawler %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用StartCrawler于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

启动作业运行

以下代码示例演示如何启动 AWS Glue 任务运行。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class GlueWrapper:
    """Encapsulates AWS Glue actions."""

    def __init__(self, glue_client):
        """
        :param glue_client: A Boto3 Glue client.
        """
        self.glue_client = glue_client


    def start_job_run(self, name, input_database, input_table, output_bucket_name):
        """
        Starts a job run. A job run extracts data from the source, transforms it,
        and loads it to the output bucket.
```

```
        :param name: The name of the job definition.
        :param input_database: The name of the metadata database that contains
tables
                               that describe the source data. This is typically
created
                               by a crawler.
        :param input_table: The name of the table in the metadata database that
                            describes the source data.
        :param output_bucket_name: The S3 bucket where the output is written.
        :return: The ID of the job run.
        """
        try:
            # The custom Arguments that are passed to this function are used by the
            # Python ETL script to determine the location of input and output data.
            response = self.glue_client.start_job_run(
                JobName=name,
                Arguments={
                    "--input_database": input_database,
                    "--input_table": input_table,
                    "--output_bucket_url": f"s3://{output_bucket_name}/",
                },
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't start job run %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return response["JobRunId"]
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用StartJobRun于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

场景

开始使用爬网程序和任务

以下代码示例演示了操作流程：

- 创建爬网程序，爬取公有 Amazon S3 存储桶并生成包含 CSV 格式的元数据的数据库。
- 在 AWS Glue Data Catalog 中列出有关数据库和表的信息。
- 创建任务，从 S3 存储桶提取 CSV 数据，转换数据，然后将 JSON 格式的输出加载到另一个 S3 存储桶中。
- 列出有关任务运行的信息，查看转换后的数据，并清理资源。

有关更多信息，请参阅教程：AWS Glue Studio 入门。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

创建一个包含场景中使用的 AWS Glue 函数的类。

```
class GlueWrapper:
    """Encapsulates AWS Glue actions."""

    def __init__(self, glue_client):
        """
        :param glue_client: A Boto3 Glue client.
        """
        self.glue_client = glue_client


    def get_crawler(self, name):
        """
        Gets information about a crawler.

        :param name: The name of the crawler to look up.
        :return: Data about the crawler.
        """
        crawler = None
        try:
            response = self.glue_client.get_crawler(Name=name)
            crawler = response["Crawler"]
        except ClientError as err:
```

```
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "EntityNotFoundException":
                logger.info("Crawler %s doesn't exist.", name)
            else:
                logger.error(
                    "Couldn't get crawler %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                    name,
                    err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                    err.response["Error"]["Message"],
                )
                raise
        return crawler


    def create_crawler(self, name, role_arn, db_name, db_prefix, s3_target):
        """
        Creates a crawler that can crawl the specified target and populate a
        database in your AWS Glue Data Catalog with metadata that describes the data
        in the target.

        :param name: The name of the crawler.
        :param role_arn: The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of an AWS Identity and
Access
                         Management (IAM) role that grants permission to let AWS
Glue
                         access the resources it needs.
        :param db_name: The name to give the database that is created by the
crawler.
        :param db_prefix: The prefix to give any database tables that are created by
                          the crawler.
        :param s3_target: The URL to an S3 bucket that contains data that is
                          the target of the crawler.
        """
        try:
            self.glue_client.create_crawler(
                Name=name,
                Role=role_arn,
                DatabaseName=db_name,
                TablePrefix=db_prefix,
                Targets={"S3Targets": [{"Path": s3_target}]},
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't create crawler. Here's why: %s: %s",
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
```

```
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise


    def start_crawler(self, name):
        """
        Starts a crawler. The crawler crawls its configured target and creates
        metadata that describes the data it finds in the target data source.

        :param name: The name of the crawler to start.
        """
        try:
            self.glue_client.start_crawler(Name=name)
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't start crawler %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise


    def get_database(self, name):
        """
        Gets information about a database in your Data Catalog.

        :param name: The name of the database to look up.
        :return: Information about the database.
        """
        try:
            response = self.glue_client.get_database(Name=name)
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't get database %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return response["Database"]
```

```
    def get_tables(self, db_name):
        """
        Gets a list of tables in a Data Catalog database.

        :param db_name: The name of the database to query.
        :return: The list of tables in the database.
        """
        try:
            response = self.glue_client.get_tables(DatabaseName=db_name)
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't get tables %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                db_name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return response["TableList"]


    def create_job(self, name, description, role_arn, script_location):
        """
        Creates a job definition for an extract, transform, and load (ETL) job that
can
        be run by AWS Glue.

        :param name: The name of the job definition.
        :param description: The description of the job definition.
        :param role_arn: The ARN of an IAM role that grants AWS Glue the permissions
                         it requires to run the job.
        :param script_location: The Amazon S3 URL of a Python ETL script that is run
as
                                part of the job. The script defines how the data is
                                transformed.
        """
        try:
            self.glue_client.create_job(
                Name=name,
                Description=description,
                Role=role_arn,
                Command={
                    "Name": "glueetl",
```

```
                    "ScriptLocation": script_location,
                    "PythonVersion": "3",
                },
                GlueVersion="3.0",
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't create job %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise


    def start_job_run(self, name, input_database, input_table, output_bucket_name):
        """
        Starts a job run. A job run extracts data from the source, transforms it,
        and loads it to the output bucket.

        :param name: The name of the job definition.
        :param input_database: The name of the metadata database that contains
tables
                               that describe the source data. This is typically
created
                               by a crawler.
        :param input_table: The name of the table in the metadata database that
                            describes the source data.
        :param output_bucket_name: The S3 bucket where the output is written.
        :return: The ID of the job run.
        """
        try:
            # The custom Arguments that are passed to this function are used by the
            # Python ETL script to determine the location of input and output data.
            response = self.glue_client.start_job_run(
                JobName=name,
                Arguments={
                    "--input_database": input_database,
                    "--input_table": input_table,
                    "--output_bucket_url": f"s3://{output_bucket_name}/",
                },
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
```

```
                "Couldn't start job run %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return response["JobRunId"]


    def list_jobs(self):
        """
        Lists the names of job definitions in your account.

        :return: The list of job definition names.
        """
        try:
            response = self.glue_client.list_jobs()
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't list jobs. Here's why: %s: %s",
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return response["JobNames"]


    def get_job_runs(self, job_name):
        """
        Gets information about runs that have been performed for a specific job
        definition.

        :param job_name: The name of the job definition to look up.
        :return: The list of job runs.
        """
        try:
            response = self.glue_client.get_job_runs(JobName=job_name)
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't get job runs for %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                job_name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
```

```
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return response["JobRuns"]


    def get_job_run(self, name, run_id):
        """
        Gets information about a single job run.

        :param name: The name of the job definition for the run.
        :param run_id: The ID of the run.
        :return: Information about the run.
        """
        try:
            response = self.glue_client.get_job_run(JobName=name, RunId=run_id)
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't get job run %s/%s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                name,
                run_id,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return response["JobRun"]


    def delete_job(self, job_name):
        """
        Deletes a job definition. This also deletes data about all runs that are
        associated with this job definition.

        :param job_name: The name of the job definition to delete.
        """
        try:
            self.glue_client.delete_job(JobName=job_name)
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't delete job %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                job_name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
```

```
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise


    def delete_table(self, db_name, table_name):
        """
        Deletes a table from a metadata database.

        :param db_name: The name of the database that contains the table.
        :param table_name: The name of the table to delete.
        """
        try:
            self.glue_client.delete_table(DatabaseName=db_name, Name=table_name)
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't delete table %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                table_name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise


    def delete_database(self, name):
        """
        Deletes a metadata database from your Data Catalog.

        :param name: The name of the database to delete.
        """
        try:
            self.glue_client.delete_database(Name=name)
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't delete database %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise


    def delete_crawler(self, name):
        """
```

```
        Deletes a crawler.

        :param name: The name of the crawler to delete.
        """
        try:
            self.glue_client.delete_crawler(Name=name)
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't delete crawler %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
```

创建运行场景的类。

```
class GlueCrawlerJobScenario:
    """
    Encapsulates a scenario that shows how to create an AWS Glue crawler and job and
 use
    them to transform data from CSV to JSON format.
    """

    def __init__(self, glue_client, glue_service_role, glue_bucket):
        """
        :param glue_client: A Boto3 AWS Glue client.
        :param glue_service_role: An AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) role
                                  that AWS Glue can assume to gain access to the
                                  resources it requires.
        :param glue_bucket: An S3 bucket that can hold a job script and output data
                            from AWS Glue job runs.
        """
        self.glue_client = glue_client
        self.glue_service_role = glue_service_role
        self.glue_bucket = glue_bucket

    @staticmethod
    def wait(seconds, tick=12):
```

```
        """
        Waits for a specified number of seconds, while also displaying an animated
        spinner.

        :param seconds: The number of seconds to wait.
        :param tick: The number of frames per second used to animate the spinner.
        """
        progress = "|/-\\"
        waited = 0
        while waited < seconds:
            for frame in range(tick):
                sys.stdout.write(f"\r{progress[frame % len(progress)]}")
                sys.stdout.flush()
                time.sleep(1 / tick)
            waited += 1

    def upload_job_script(self, job_script):
        """
        Uploads a Python ETL script to an S3 bucket. The script is used by the AWS
Glue
        job to transform data.

        :param job_script: The relative path to the job script.
        """
        try:
            self.glue_bucket.upload_file(Filename=job_script, Key=job_script)
            print(f"Uploaded job script '{job_script}' to the example bucket.")
        except S3UploadFailedError as err:
            logger.error("Couldn't upload job script. Here's why: %s", err)
            raise

    def run(self, crawler_name, db_name, db_prefix, data_source, job_script,
job_name):
        """
        Runs the scenario. This is an interactive experience that runs at a command
        prompt and asks you for input throughout.

        :param crawler_name: The name of the crawler used in the scenario. If the
                             crawler does not exist, it is created.
        :param db_name: The name to give the metadata database created by the
crawler.
        :param db_prefix: The prefix to give tables added to the database by the
                          crawler.
        :param data_source: The location of the data source that is targeted by the
```

```
                              crawler and extracted during job runs.
        :param job_script: The job script that is used to transform data during job
                           runs.
        :param job_name: The name to give the job definition that is created during
the
                         scenario.
        """
        wrapper = GlueWrapper(self.glue_client)
        print(f"Checking for crawler {crawler_name}.")
        crawler = wrapper.get_crawler(crawler_name)
        if crawler is None:
            print(f"Creating crawler {crawler_name}.")
            wrapper.create_crawler(
                crawler_name,
                self.glue_service_role.arn,
                db_name,
                db_prefix,
                data_source,
            )
            print(f"Created crawler {crawler_name}.")
            crawler = wrapper.get_crawler(crawler_name)
        pprint(crawler)
        print("-" * 88)

        print(
            f"When you run the crawler, it crawls data stored in {data_source} and "
            f"creates a metadata database in the AWS Glue Data Catalog that
describes "
            f"the data in the data source."
        )
        print("In this example, the source data is in CSV format.")
        ready = False
        while not ready:
            ready = Question.ask_question(
                "Ready to start the crawler? (y/n) ", Question.is_yesno
            )
        wrapper.start_crawler(crawler_name)
        print("Let's wait for the crawler to run. This typically takes a few
minutes.")
        crawler_state = None
        while crawler_state != "READY":
            self.wait(10)
            crawler = wrapper.get_crawler(crawler_name)
            crawler_state = crawler["State"]
```

```
            print(f"Crawler is {crawler['State']}.")
        print("-" * 88)

        database = wrapper.get_database(db_name)
        print(f"The crawler created database {db_name}:")
        pprint(database)
        print(f"The database contains these tables:")
        tables = wrapper.get_tables(db_name)
        for index, table in enumerate(tables):
            print(f"\t{index + 1}. {table['Name']}")
        table_index = Question.ask_question(
            f"Enter the number of a table to see more detail: ",
            Question.is_int,
            Question.in_range(1, len(tables)),
        )
        pprint(tables[table_index - 1])
        print("-" * 88)

        print(f"Creating job definition {job_name}.")
        wrapper.create_job(
            job_name,
            "Getting started example job.",
            self.glue_service_role.arn,
            f"s3://{self.glue_bucket.name}/{job_script}",
        )
        print("Created job definition.")
        print(
            f"When you run the job, it extracts data from {data_source}, transforms
it "
            f"by using the {job_script} script, and loads the output into "
            f"S3 bucket {self.glue_bucket.name}."
        )
        print(
            "In this example, the data is transformed from CSV to JSON, and only a
few "
            "fields are included in the output."
        )
        job_run_status = None
        if Question.ask_question(f"Ready to run? (y/n) ", Question.is_yesno):
            job_run_id = wrapper.start_job_run(
                job_name, db_name, tables[0]["Name"], self.glue_bucket.name
            )
            print(f"Job {job_name} started. Let's wait for it to run.")
```

```
            while job_run_status not in ["SUCCEEDED", "STOPPED", "FAILED",
"TIMEOUT"]:
                self.wait(10)
                job_run = wrapper.get_job_run(job_name, job_run_id)
                job_run_status = job_run["JobRunState"]
                print(f"Job {job_name}/{job_run_id} is {job_run_status}.")
        print("-" * 88)

        if job_run_status == "SUCCEEDED":
            print(
                f"Data from your job run is stored in your S3 bucket
'{self.glue_bucket.name}':"
            )
            try:
                keys = [
                    obj.key for obj in
self.glue_bucket.objects.filter(Prefix="run-")
                ]
                for index, key in enumerate(keys):
                    print(f"\t{index + 1}: {key}")
                lines = 4
                key_index = Question.ask_question(
                    f"Enter the number of a block to download it and see the first
{lines} "
                    f"lines of JSON output in the block: ",
                    Question.is_int,
                    Question.in_range(1, len(keys)),
                )
                job_data = io.BytesIO()
                self.glue_bucket.download_fileobj(keys[key_index - 1], job_data)
                job_data.seek(0)
                for _ in range(lines):
                    print(job_data.readline().decode("utf-8"))
            except ClientError as err:
                logger.error(
                    "Couldn't get job run data. Here's why: %s: %s",
                    err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                    err.response["Error"]["Message"],
                )
                raise
            print("-" * 88)

        job_names = wrapper.list_jobs()
        if job_names:
```

```
            print(f"Your account has {len(job_names)} jobs defined:")
            for index, job_name in enumerate(job_names):
                print(f"\t{index + 1}. {job_name}")
            job_index = Question.ask_question(
                f"Enter a number between 1 and {len(job_names)} to see the list of
runs for "
                f"a job: ",
                Question.is_int,
                Question.in_range(1, len(job_names)),
            )
            job_runs = wrapper.get_job_runs(job_names[job_index - 1])
            if job_runs:
                print(f"Found {len(job_runs)} runs for job {job_names[job_index -
1]}:")
                for index, job_run in enumerate(job_runs):
                    print(
                        f"\t{index + 1}. {job_run['JobRunState']} on "
                        f"{job_run['CompletedOn']:%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S}"
                    )
                run_index = Question.ask_question(
                    f"Enter a number between 1 and {len(job_runs)} to see details
for a run: ",
                    Question.is_int,
                    Question.in_range(1, len(job_runs)),
                )
                pprint(job_runs[run_index - 1])
            else:
                print(f"No runs found for job {job_names[job_index - 1]}")
        else:
            print("Your account doesn't have any jobs defined.")
        print("-" * 88)

        print(
            f"Let's clean up. During this example we created job definition
'{job_name}'."
        )
        if Question.ask_question(
            "Do you want to delete the definition and all runs? (y/n) ",
            Question.is_yesno,
        ):
            wrapper.delete_job(job_name)
            print(f"Job definition '{job_name}' deleted.")
        tables = wrapper.get_tables(db_name)
        print(f"We also created database '{db_name}' that contains these tables:")
```

```
        for table in tables:
            print(f"\t{table['Name']}")
        if Question.ask_question(
            "Do you want to delete the tables and the database? (y/n) ",
            Question.is_yesno,
        ):
            for table in tables:
                wrapper.delete_table(db_name, table["Name"])
                print(f"Deleted table {table['Name']}.")
            wrapper.delete_database(db_name)
            print(f"Deleted database {db_name}.")
        print(f"We also created crawler '{crawler_name}'.")
        if Question.ask_question(
            "Do you want to delete the crawler? (y/n) ", Question.is_yesno
        ):
            wrapper.delete_crawler(crawler_name)
            print(f"Deleted crawler {crawler_name}.")
        print("-" * 88)


def parse_args(args):
    """
    Parse command line arguments.

    :param args: The command line arguments.
    :return: The parsed arguments.
    """
    parser = argparse.ArgumentParser(
        description="Runs the AWS Glue getting started with crawlers and jobs
 scenario. "
        "Before you run this scenario, set up scaffold resources by running "
        "'python scaffold.py deploy'."
    )
    parser.add_argument(
        "role_name",
        help="The name of an IAM role that AWS Glue can assume. This role must grant
 access "
        "to Amazon S3 and to the permissions granted by the AWSGlueServiceRole "
        "managed policy.",
    )
    parser.add_argument(
        "bucket_name",
        help="The name of an S3 bucket that AWS Glue can access to get the job
 script and "
```

```
        "put job results.",
    )
    parser.add_argument(
        "--job_script",
        default="flight_etl_job_script.py",
        help="The name of the job script file that is used in the scenario.",
    )
    return parser.parse_args(args)


def main():
    args = parse_args(sys.argv[1:])
    try:
        print("-" * 88)
        print(
            "Welcome to the AWS Glue getting started with crawlers and jobs
 scenario."
        )
        print("-" * 88)
        scenario = GlueCrawlerJobScenario(
            boto3.client("glue"),
            boto3.resource("iam").Role(args.role_name),
            boto3.resource("s3").Bucket(args.bucket_name),
        )
        scenario.upload_job_script(args.job_script)
        scenario.run(
            "doc-example-crawler",
            "doc-example-database",
            "doc-example-",
            "s3://crawler-public-us-east-1/flight/2016/csv",
            args.job_script,
            "doc-example-job",
        )
        print("-" * 88)
        print(
            "To destroy scaffold resources, including the IAM role and S3 bucket "
            "used in this scenario, run 'python scaffold.py destroy'."
        )
        print("\nThanks for watching!")
        print("-" * 88)
    except Exception:
        logging.exception("Something went wrong with the example.")
```

创建一个 ETL 脚本，AWS Glue 用此脚本在任务运行期间提取、转换和加载数据。

```
import sys
from awsglue.transforms import *
from awsglue.utils import getResolvedOptions
from pyspark.context import SparkContext
from awsglue.context import GlueContext
from awsglue.job import Job

"""
These custom arguments must be passed as Arguments to the StartJobRun request.
    --input_database    The name of a metadata database that is contained in your
                        AWS Glue Data Catalog and that contains tables that
 describe
                        the data to be processed.
    --input_table       The name of a table in the database that describes the data
 to
                        be processed.
    --output_bucket_url An S3 bucket that receives the transformed output data.
"""
args = getResolvedOptions(
    sys.argv, ["JOB_NAME", "input_database", "input_table", "output_bucket_url"]
)
sc = SparkContext()
glueContext = GlueContext(sc)
spark = glueContext.spark_session
job = Job(glueContext)
job.init(args["JOB_NAME"], args)

# Script generated for node S3 Flight Data.
S3FlightData_node1 = glueContext.create_dynamic_frame.from_catalog(
    database=args["input_database"],
    table_name=args["input_table"],
    transformation_ctx="S3FlightData_node1",
)

# This mapping performs two main functions:
# 1. It simplifies the output by removing most of the fields from the data.
# 2. It renames some fields. For example, `fl_date` is renamed to `flight_date`.
ApplyMapping_node2 = ApplyMapping.apply(
    frame=S3FlightData_node1,
```

```
    mappings=[
        ("year", "long", "year", "long"),
        ("month", "long", "month", "tinyint"),
        ("day_of_month", "long", "day", "tinyint"),
        ("fl_date", "string", "flight_date", "string"),
        ("carrier", "string", "carrier", "string"),
        ("fl_num", "long", "flight_num", "long"),
        ("origin_city_name", "string", "origin_city_name", "string"),
        ("origin_state_abr", "string", "origin_state_abr", "string"),
        ("dest_city_name", "string", "dest_city_name", "string"),
        ("dest_state_abr", "string", "dest_state_abr", "string"),
        ("dep_time", "long", "departure_time", "long"),
        ("wheels_off", "long", "wheels_off", "long"),
        ("wheels_on", "long", "wheels_on", "long"),
        ("arr_time", "long", "arrival_time", "long"),
        ("mon", "string", "mon", "string"),
    ],
    transformation_ctx="ApplyMapping_node2",
)

# Script generated for node Revised Flight Data.
RevisedFlightData_node3 = glueContext.write_dynamic_frame.from_options(
    frame=ApplyMapping_node2,
    connection_type="s3",
    format="json",
    connection_options={"path": args["output_bucket_url"], "partitionKeys": []},
    transformation_ctx="RevisedFlightData_node3",
)

job.commit()
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CreateCrawler
  - CreateJob
  - DeleteCrawler
  - DeleteDatabase
  - DeleteJob
  - DeleteTable
  - GetCrawler

- GetDatabase
- GetDatabases
- GetJob
- GetJobRun
- GetJobRuns
- GetTables
- ListJobs
- StartCrawler
- StartJobRun

HealthImaging 使用适用于 Python 的 SDK (Boto3) 的示例

以下代码示例向您展示了如何使用with来执行操作和实现常见场景 HealthImaging。AWS SDK for Python (Boto3)

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作
- 场景

操作

将标签添加到资源

以下代码示例显示了如何为 HealthImaging 资源添加标签。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

```
    def tag_resource(self, resource_arn, tags):
        """
```

```
        Tag a resource.

        :param resource_arn: The ARN of the resource.
        :param tags: The tags to apply.
        """
        try:
            self.health_imaging_client.tag_resource(resourceArn=resource_arn,
tags=tags)
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't tag resource. Here's why: %s: %s",
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用TagResource于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

复制图像集

以下代码示例显示了如何复制 HealthImaging 图像集。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

用于复制图像集的实用程序函数。

```
    def copy_image_set(
        self,
        datastore_id,
        image_set_id,
        version_id,
        destination_image_set_id=None,
        destination_version_id=None,
    ):
        """
```

```
        Copy an image set.

        :param datastore_id: The ID of the data store.
        :param image_set_id: The ID of the image set.
        :param version_id: The ID of the image set version.
        :param destination_image_set_id: The ID of the optional destination image
set.
        :param destination_version_id: The ID of the optional destination image set
version.
        :return: The copied image set ID.
        """
        try:
            copy_image_set_information = {
                "sourceImageSet": {"latestVersionId": version_id}
            }
            if destination_image_set_id and destination_version_id:
                copy_image_set_information["destinationImageSet"] = {
                    "imageSetId": destination_image_set_id,
                    "latestVersionId": destination_version_id,
                }
            copy_results = self.health_imaging_client.copy_image_set(
                datastoreId=datastore_id,
                sourceImageSetId=image_set_id,
                copyImageSetInformation=copy_image_set_information,
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't copy image set. Here's why: %s: %s",
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return copy_results["destinationImageSetProperties"]["imageSetId"]
```

复制没有目标的图像集。

```
            copy_image_set_information = {
                "sourceImageSet": {"latestVersionId": version_id}
            }
```

```
        copy_results = self.health_imaging_client.copy_image_set(
            datastoreId=datastore_id,
            sourceImageSetId=image_set_id,
            copyImageSetInformation=copy_image_set_information,
        )
```

复制带有目标的图像集。

```
        copy_image_set_information = {
            "sourceImageSet": {"latestVersionId": version_id}
        }

        if destination_image_set_id and destination_version_id:
            copy_image_set_information["destinationImageSet"] = {
                "imageSetId": destination_image_set_id,
                "latestVersionId": destination_version_id,
            }

        copy_results = self.health_imaging_client.copy_image_set(
            datastoreId=datastore_id,
            sourceImageSetId=image_set_id,
            copyImageSetInformation=copy_image_set_information,
        )
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CopyImageSet于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

创建数据存储

以下代码示例显示了如何创建 HealthImaging 数据存储。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

```
    def create_datastore(self, name):
        """
```

```
        Create a data store.

        :param name: The name of the data store to create.
        :return: The data store ID.
        """
        try:
            data_store =
self.health_imaging_client.create_datastore(datastoreName=name)
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't create data store %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return data_store["datastoreId"]
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateDatastore于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

删除数据存储

以下代码示例显示了如何删除 HealthImaging 数据存储。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

```
    def delete_datastore(self, datastore_id):
        """
        Delete a data store.

        :param datastore_id: The ID of the data store.
        """
        try:
            self.health_imaging_client.delete_datastore(datastoreId=datastore_id)
```

```
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't delete data store %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                datastore_id,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteDatastore于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

删除图像集

以下代码示例说明如何删除 HealthImaging 影像集。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

```
    def delete_image_set(self, datastore_id, image_set_id):
        """
        Delete an image set.

        :param datastore_id: The ID of the data store.
        :param image_set_id: The ID of the image set.
        :return: The delete results.
        """
        try:
            delete_results = self.health_imaging_client.delete_image_set(
                imageSetId=image_set_id, datastoreId=datastore_id
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't delete image set. Here's why: %s: %s",
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
```

```
            raise
        else:
            return delete_results
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteImageSet于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

获取图像帧

以下代码示例演示了如何获取影像帧。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

```
    def get_pixel_data(
        self, file_path_to_write, datastore_id, image_set_id, image_frame_id
    ):
        """
        Get an image frame's pixel data.

        :param file_path_to_write: The path to write the image frame's HTJ2K encoded
pixel data.
        :param datastore_id: The ID of the data store.
        :param image_set_id: The ID of the image set.
        :param image_frame_id: The ID of the image frame.
        """
        try:
            image_frame = self.health_imaging_client.get_image_frame(
                datastoreId=datastore_id,
                imageSetId=image_set_id,
                imageFrameInformation={"imageFrameId": image_frame_id},
            )
            with open(file_path_to_write, "wb") as f:
                for chunk in image_frame["imageFrameBlob"].iter_chunks():
                    if chunk:
                        f.write(chunk)
        except ClientError as err:
```

```
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't get image frame. Here's why: %s: %s",
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GetImageFrame于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

获取数据存储属性

以下代码示例显示了如何获取 HealthImaging 数据存储属性。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

```
    def get_datastore_properties(self, datastore_id):
        """
        Get the properties of a data store.

        :param datastore_id: The ID of the data store.
        :return: The data store properties.
        """
        try:
            data_store = self.health_imaging_client.get_datastore(
                datastoreId=datastore_id
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't get data store %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                id,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
```

```
        else:
            return data_store["datastoreProperties"]
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GetDatastore于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

获取图像集属性

以下代码示例显示了如何获取 HealthImaging 影像集属性。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

```
    def get_image_set(self, datastore_id, image_set_id, version_id=None):
        """
        Get the properties of an image set.

        :param datastore_id: The ID of the data store.
        :param image_set_id: The ID of the image set.
        :param version_id: The optional version of the image set.
        :return: The image set properties.
        """
        try:
            if version_id:
                image_set = self.health_imaging_client.get_image_set(
                    imageSetId=image_set_id,
                    datastoreId=datastore_id,
                    versionId=version_id,
                )
            else:
                image_set = self.health_imaging_client.get_image_set(
                    imageSetId=image_set_id, datastoreId=datastore_id
                )
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't get image set. Here's why: %s: %s",
```

```
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return image_set
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GetImageSet于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

获取导入任务属性

以下代码示例演示如何获取导入任务属性。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

```
    def get_dicom_import_job(self, datastore_id, job_id):
        """
        Get the properties of a DICOM import job.

        :param datastore_id: The ID of the data store.
        :param job_id: The ID of the job.
        :return: The job properties.
        """
        try:
            job = self.health_imaging_client.get_dicom_import_job(
                jobId=job_id, datastoreId=datastore_id
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't get DICOM import job. Here's why: %s: %s",
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
```

```
        else:
            return job["jobProperties"]
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 Pyt hon AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考ImportJob中的 getDiC om。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

获取图像集的元数据

以下代码示例说明如何获取 HealthImaging 影像集的元数据。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

用于获取图像集元数据的实用程序函数。

```
    def get_image_set_metadata(
        self, metadata_file, datastore_id, image_set_id, version_id=None
    ):
        """
        Get the metadata of an image set.

        :param metadata_file: The file to store the JSON gzipped metadata.
        :param datastore_id: The ID of the data store.
        :param image_set_id: The ID of the image set.
        :param version_id: The version of the image set.
        """
        try:
            if version_id:
                image_set_metadata =
self.health_imaging_client.get_image_set_metadata(
                    imageSetId=image_set_id,
                    datastoreId=datastore_id,
                    versionId=version_id,
                )
            else:
```

```
                image_set_metadata =
self.health_imaging_client.get_image_set_metadata(
                    imageSetId=image_set_id, datastoreId=datastore_id
                )
            print(image_set_metadata)
            with open(metadata_file, "wb") as f:
                for chunk in
image_set_metadata["imageSetMetadataBlob"].iter_chunks():
                    if chunk:
                        f.write(chunk)

        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't get image metadata. Here's why: %s: %s",
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
```

获取没有版本的图像集元数据。

```
                image_set_metadata =
self.health_imaging_client.get_image_set_metadata(
                    imageSetId=image_set_id, datastoreId=datastore_id
                )
```

获取带有版本的图像集元数据。

```
                image_set_metadata =
self.health_imaging_client.get_image_set_metadata(
                    imageSetId=image_set_id,
                    datastoreId=datastore_id,
                    versionId=version_id,
                )
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GetImageSetMetadata于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

将批量数据导入数据存储

以下代码示例说明如何将批量数据导入 HealthImaging 数据存储。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

```
    def start_dicom_import_job(
        self, job_name, datastore_id, role_arn, input_s3_uri, output_s3_uri
    ):
        """
        Start a DICOM import job.

        :param job_name: The name of the job.
        :param datastore_id: The ID of the data store.
        :param role_arn: The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the role to use for the
job.
        :param input_s3_uri: The S3 bucket input prefix path containing the DICOM
files.
        :param output_s3_uri: The S3 bucket output prefix path for the result.
        :return: The job ID.
        """
        try:
            job = self.health_imaging_client.start_dicom_import_job(
                jobName=job_name,
                datastoreId=datastore_id,
                dataAccessRoleArn=role_arn,
                inputS3Uri=input_s3_uri,
                outputS3Uri=output_s3_uri,
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't start DICOM import job. Here's why: %s: %s",
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
```

```
        return job["jobId"]
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考ImportJob中的 StartDicom。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

列出数据存储

以下代码示例显示了如何列出 HealthImaging 数据存储。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

```
    def list_datastores(self):
        """
        List the data stores.

        :return: The list of data stores.
        """
        try:
            paginator = self.health_imaging_client.get_paginator("list_datastores")
            page_iterator = paginator.paginate()
            datastore_summaries = []
            for page in page_iterator:
                datastore_summaries.extend(page["datastoreSummaries"])
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't list data stores. Here's why: %s: %s",
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return datastore_summaries
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListDatastores于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

列出图像集版本

以下代码示例显示了如何列出 HealthImaging 影像集版本。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

```
    def list_image_set_versions(self, datastore_id, image_set_id):
        """
        List the image set versions.

        :param datastore_id: The ID of the data store.
        :param image_set_id: The ID of the image set.
        :return: The list of image set versions.
        """
        try:
            paginator = self.health_imaging_client.get_paginator(
                "list_image_set_versions"
            )
            page_iterator = paginator.paginate(
                imageSetId=image_set_id, datastoreId=datastore_id
            )
            image_set_properties_list = []
            for page in page_iterator:
                image_set_properties_list.extend(page["imageSetPropertiesList"])
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't list image set versions. Here's why: %s: %s",
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return image_set_properties_list
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListImageSetVersions于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

列出数据存储的导入任务

以下代码示例显示了如何列出 HealthImaging 数据存储的导入任务。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

```
    def list_dicom_import_jobs(self, datastore_id):
        """
        List the DICOM import jobs.

        :param datastore_id: The ID of the data store.
        :return: The list of jobs.
        """
        try:
            paginator = self.health_imaging_client.get_paginator(
                "list_dicom_import_jobs"
            )
            page_iterator = paginator.paginate(datastoreId=datastore_id)
            job_summaries = []
            for page in page_iterator:
                job_summaries.extend(page["jobSummaries"])
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't list DICOM import jobs. Here's why: %s: %s",
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return job_summaries
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考ImportJobs中的ListDicom。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

列出资源的标签

以下代码示例显示了如何列出 HealthImaging 资源的标签。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

```
    def list_tags_for_resource(self, resource_arn):
        """
        List the tags for a resource.

        :param resource_arn: The ARN of the resource.
        :return: The list of tags.
        """
        try:
            tags = self.health_imaging_client.list_tags_for_resource(
                resourceArn=resource_arn
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't list tags for resource. Here's why: %s: %s",
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return tags["tags"]
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListTagsForResource于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

从资源移除标签

以下代码示例显示了如何从 HealthImaging 资源中移除标签。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

```
    def untag_resource(self, resource_arn, tag_keys):
        """
        Untag a resource.

        :param resource_arn: The ARN of the resource.
        :param tag_keys: The tag keys to remove.
        """
        try:
            self.health_imaging_client.untag_resource(
                resourceArn=resource_arn, tagKeys=tag_keys
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't untag resource. Here's why: %s: %s",
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用UntagResource于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

搜索图像集

以下代码示例显示了如何搜索 HealthImaging 影像集。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

用于搜索图像集的实用程序函数。

```
    def search_image_sets(self, datastore_id, search_filter):
        """
        Search for image sets.

        :param datastore_id: The ID of the data store.
        :param search_filter: The search filter.
            For example: {"filters" : [{ "operator": "EQUAL", "values":
[{"DICOMPatientId": "3524578"}]}]}.
        :return: The list of image sets.
        """
        try:
            paginator =
self.health_imaging_client.get_paginator("search_image_sets")
            page_iterator = paginator.paginate(
                datastoreId=datastore_id, searchCriteria=search_filter
            )
            metadata_summaries = []
            for page in page_iterator:
                metadata_summaries.extend(page["imageSetsMetadataSummaries"])
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't search image sets. Here's why: %s: %s",
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return metadata_summaries
```

用例 1：EQUAL 运算符。

```
        filter = {
            "filters": [
```

```
                {"operator": "EQUAL", "values": [{"DICOMPatientId": "3524578"}]}
            ]
        }

        image_sets = self.search_image_sets(data_store_id, filter)
```

用例 #2: 在使用 DICOM 和 DICOM 的运算符之间StudyDate 。StudyTime

```
        filter = {
            "filters": [
                {
                    "operator": "BETWEEN",
                    "values": [
                        {
                            "DICOMStudyDateAndTime": {
                                "DICOMStudyDate": "19900101",
                                "DICOMStudyTime": "000000",
                            }
                        },
                        {
                            "DICOMStudyDateAndTime": {
                                "DICOMStudyDate": "20230101",
                                "DICOMStudyTime": "000000",
                            }
                        },
                    ],
                }
            ]
        }

        image_sets = self.search_image_sets(data_store_id, filter)
```

用例 3：使用 createdAt 的 BETWEEN 运算符。以前，时间研究会持久保留。

```
        filter = {
            "filters": [
                {
                    "values": [
                        {
                            "createdAt": datetime.datetime(
                                2021, 8, 4, 14, 49, 54, 429000
```

```
                            )
                        },
                        {
                            "createdAt": datetime.datetime.now()
                            + datetime.timedelta(days=1)
                        },
                    ],
                    "operator": "BETWEEN",
                }
            ]
        }

        image_sets = self.search_image_sets(data_store_id, filter)
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用SearchImageSets于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

更新图像集元数据

以下代码示例显示了如何更新 HealthImaging 影像集元数据。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

```
    def update_image_set_metadata(
        self, datastore_id, image_set_id, version_id, metadata
    ):
        """
        Update the metadata of an image set.

        :param datastore_id: The ID of the data store.
        :param image_set_id: The ID of the image set.
        :param version_id: The ID of the image set version.
        :param metadata: The image set metadata as a dictionary.
            For example {"DICOMUpdates": {"updatableAttributes":
            "{\"SchemaVersion\":1.1,\"Patient\":{\"DICOM\":{\"PatientName\":
\"Garcia^Gloria\"}}}"}}
        :return: The updated image set metadata.
```

```
        """
        try:
            updated_metadata = self.health_imaging_client.update_image_set_metadata(
                imageSetId=image_set_id,
                datastoreId=datastore_id,
                latestVersionId=version_id,
                updateImageSetMetadataUpdates=metadata,
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't update image set metadata. Here's why: %s: %s",
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return updated_metadata
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用UpdateImageSetMetadata于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

场景

标记数据存储

以下代码示例显示了如何为 HealthImaging 数据存储添加标签。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

标记数据存储。

```
    a_data_store_arn = "arn:aws:medical-imaging:us-
east-1:123456789012:datastore/12345678901234567890123456789012"
```

```
    medical_imaging_wrapper.tag_resource(data_store_arn, {"Deployment":
 "Development"})
```

用于标记资源的实用程序函数。

```
    def tag_resource(self, resource_arn, tags):
        """
        Tag a resource.

        :param resource_arn: The ARN of the resource.
        :param tags: The tags to apply.
        """
        try:
            self.health_imaging_client.tag_resource(resourceArn=resource_arn,
 tags=tags)
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't tag resource. Here's why: %s: %s",
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
```

列出数据存储的标签。

```
    a_data_store_arn = "arn:aws:medical-imaging:us-
east-1:123456789012:datastore/12345678901234567890123456789012"

    medical_imaging_wrapper.list_tags_for_resource(data_store_arn)
```

用于列出资源标签的实用程序函数。

```
    def list_tags_for_resource(self, resource_arn):
        """
        List the tags for a resource.

        :param resource_arn: The ARN of the resource.
        :return: The list of tags.
```

```
        """
        try:
            tags = self.health_imaging_client.list_tags_for_resource(
                resourceArn=resource_arn
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't list tags for resource. Here's why: %s: %s",
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return tags["tags"]
```

取消标记数据存储。

```
    a_data_store_arn = "arn:aws:medical-imaging:us-
east-1:123456789012:datastore/12345678901234567890123456789012"

    medical_imaging_wrapper.untag_resource(data_store_arn, ["Deployment"])
```

用于取消标记资源的实用程序函数。

```
    def untag_resource(self, resource_arn, tag_keys):
        """
        Untag a resource.

        :param resource_arn: The ARN of the resource.
        :param tag_keys: The tag keys to remove.
        """
        try:
            self.health_imaging_client.untag_resource(
                resourceArn=resource_arn, tagKeys=tag_keys
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't untag resource. Here's why: %s: %s",
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
```

```
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - ListTagsForResource
  - TagResource
  - UntagResource

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

标记图像集

以下代码示例显示了如何为 HealthImaging 图像集添加标签。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

标记图像集。

```
    an_image_set_arn = (
        "arn:aws:medical-imaging:us-
east-1:123456789012:datastore/12345678901234567890123456789012/"
        "imageset/12345678901234567890123456789012"
    )

    medical_imaging_wrapper.tag_resource(image_set_arn, {"Deployment":
 "Development"})
```

用于标记资源的实用程序函数。

```
    def tag_resource(self, resource_arn, tags):
        """
        Tag a resource.
```

```
        :param resource_arn: The ARN of the resource.
        :param tags: The tags to apply.
        """
        try:
            self.health_imaging_client.tag_resource(resourceArn=resource_arn,
 tags=tags)
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't tag resource. Here's why: %s: %s",
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
```

列出图像集的标签。

```
    an_image_set_arn = (
        "arn:aws:medical-imaging:us-
east-1:123456789012:datastore/12345678901234567890123456789012/"
        "imageset/12345678901234567890123456789012"
    )

    medical_imaging_wrapper.list_tags_for_resource(image_set_arn)
```

用于列出资源标签的实用程序函数。

```
    def list_tags_for_resource(self, resource_arn):
        """
        List the tags for a resource.

        :param resource_arn: The ARN of the resource.
        :return: The list of tags.
        """
        try:
            tags = self.health_imaging_client.list_tags_for_resource(
                resourceArn=resource_arn
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't list tags for resource. Here's why: %s: %s",
```

```
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return tags["tags"]
```

取消标记图像集。

```
    an_image_set_arn = (
        "arn:aws:medical-imaging:us-
east-1:123456789012:datastore/12345678901234567890123456789012/"
        "imageset/12345678901234567890123456789012"
    )

    medical_imaging_wrapper.untag_resource(image_set_arn, ["Deployment"])
```

用于取消标记资源的实用程序函数。

```
    def untag_resource(self, resource_arn, tag_keys):
        """
        Untag a resource.

        :param resource_arn: The ARN of the resource.
        :param tag_keys: The tag keys to remove.
        """
        try:
            self.health_imaging_client.untag_resource(
                resourceArn=resource_arn, tagKeys=tag_keys
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't untag resource. Here's why: %s: %s",
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - ListTagsForResource
  - TagResource
  - UntagResource

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 SDK for Python (Boto3) 的 IAM 示例

以下代码示例演示了如何将AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) 与 IAM 结合使用，以执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作
- 场景

操作

将策略附加到角色

以下代码示例演示了如何将 IAM 策略添加到角色。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 Boto3 策略对象将策略附加到角色。

```
def attach_to_role(role_name, policy_arn):
    """
    Attaches a policy to a role.

    :param role_name: The name of the role. **Note** this is the name, not the ARN.
    :param policy_arn: The ARN of the policy.
    """
    try:
        iam.Policy(policy_arn).attach_role(RoleName=role_name)
        logger.info("Attached policy %s to role %s.", policy_arn, role_name)
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't attach policy %s to role %s.", policy_arn,
 role_name)
        raise
```

使用 Boto3 角色对象将策略附加到角色。

```
def attach_policy(role_name, policy_arn):
    """
    Attaches a policy to a role.

    :param role_name: The name of the role. **Note** this is the name, not the ARN.
    :param policy_arn: The ARN of the policy.
    """
    try:
        iam.Role(role_name).attach_policy(PolicyArn=policy_arn)
        logger.info("Attached policy %s to role %s.", policy_arn, role_name)
    except ClientError:
```

```
        logger.exception("Couldn't attach policy %s to role %s.", policy_arn,
 role_name)
        raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用AttachRolePolicy于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

将策略附加到用户

以下代码示例演示如何将 IAM 策略附加到用户。

> **Warning**
>
> 为了避免安全风险，在开发专用软件或处理真实数据时，请勿使用 IAM 用户进行身份验证，而是使用与身份提供商的联合身份验证，例如 AWS IAM Identity Center。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
def attach_policy(user_name, policy_arn):
    """
    Attaches a policy to a user.

    :param user_name: The name of the user.
    :param policy_arn: The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the policy.
    """
    try:
        iam.User(user_name).attach_policy(PolicyArn=policy_arn)
        logger.info("Attached policy %s to user %s.", policy_arn, user_name)
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't attach policy %s to user %s.", policy_arn,
 user_name)
```

```
        raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用AttachUserPolicy于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

创建策略

以下代码示例演示如何创建 IAM 策略。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
def create_policy(name, description, actions, resource_arn):
    """
    Creates a policy that contains a single statement.

    :param name: The name of the policy to create.
    :param description: The description of the policy.
    :param actions: The actions allowed by the policy. These typically take the
                    form of service:action, such as s3:PutObject.
    :param resource_arn: The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the resource this policy
                         applies to. This ARN can contain wildcards, such as
                         'arn:aws:s3:::my-bucket/*' to allow actions on all objects
                         in the bucket named 'my-bucket'.
    :return: The newly created policy.
    """
    policy_doc = {
        "Version": "2012-10-17",
        "Statement": [{"Effect": "Allow", "Action": actions, "Resource":
 resource_arn}],
    }
    try:
        policy = iam.create_policy(
            PolicyName=name,
            Description=description,
```

```
            PolicyDocument=json.dumps(policy_doc),
        )
        logger.info("Created policy %s.", policy.arn)
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't create policy %s.", name)
        raise
    else:
        return policy
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreatePolicy于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

创建策略版本

以下代码示例演示如何创建 IAM 策略版本。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
def create_policy_version(policy_arn, actions, resource_arn, set_as_default):
    """
    Creates a policy version. Policies can have up to five versions. The default
    version is the one that is used for all resources that reference the policy.

    :param policy_arn: The ARN of the policy.
    :param actions: The actions to allow in the policy version.
    :param resource_arn: The ARN of the resource this policy version applies to.
    :param set_as_default: When True, this policy version is set as the default
                           version for the policy. Otherwise, the default
                           is not changed.
    :return: The newly created policy version.
    """
    policy_doc = {
        "Version": "2012-10-17",
```

```
        "Statement": [{"Effect": "Allow", "Action": actions, "Resource":
 resource_arn}],
    }
    try:
        policy = iam.Policy(policy_arn)
        policy_version = policy.create_version(
            PolicyDocument=json.dumps(policy_doc), SetAsDefault=set_as_default
        )
        logger.info(
            "Created policy version %s for policy %s.",
            policy_version.version_id,
            policy_version.arn,
        )
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't create a policy version for %s.", policy_arn)
        raise
    else:
        return policy_version
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreatePolicyVersion于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

创建角色

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 IAM 角色。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
def create_role(role_name, allowed_services):
    """
    Creates a role that lets a list of specified services assume the role.
```

```
    :param role_name: The name of the role.
    :param allowed_services: The services that can assume the role.
    :return: The newly created role.
    """
    trust_policy = {
        "Version": "2012-10-17",
        "Statement": [
            {
                "Effect": "Allow",
                "Principal": {"Service": service},
                "Action": "sts:AssumeRole",
            }
            for service in allowed_services
        ],
    }

    try:
        role = iam.create_role(
            RoleName=role_name, AssumeRolePolicyDocument=json.dumps(trust_policy)
        )
        logger.info("Created role %s.", role.name)
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't create role %s.", role_name)
        raise
    else:
        return role
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateRole于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

创建服务相关角色

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 IAM 服务相关角色。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
def create_service_linked_role(service_name, description):
    """
    Creates a service-linked role.

    :param service_name: The name of the service that owns the role.
    :param description: A description to give the role.
    :return: The newly created role.
    """
    try:
        response = iam.meta.client.create_service_linked_role(
            AWSServiceName=service_name, Description=description
        )
        role = iam.Role(response["Role"]["RoleName"])
        logger.info("Created service-linked role %s.", role.name)
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't create service-linked role for %s.",
 service_name)
        raise
    else:
        return role
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateServiceLinkedRole于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

创建用户

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 IAM 用户。

> **Warning**
>
> 为了避免安全风险，在开发专用软件或处理真实数据时，请勿使用 IAM 用户进行身份验证，而是使用与身份提供商的联合身份验证，例如 AWS IAM Identity Center。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
def create_user(user_name):
    """
    Creates a user. By default, a user has no permissions or access keys.

    :param user_name: The name of the user.
    :return: The newly created user.
    """
    try:
        user = iam.create_user(UserName=user_name)
        logger.info("Created user %s.", user.name)
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't create user %s.", user_name)
        raise
    else:
        return user
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateUser于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

创建访问密钥

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 IAM 访问密钥。

> **Warning**
>
> 为了避免安全风险，在开发专用软件或处理真实数据时，请勿使用 IAM 用户进行身份验证，而是使用与身份提供商的联合身份验证，例如 AWS IAM Identity Center。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
def create_key(user_name):
    """
    Creates an access key for the specified user. Each user can have a
    maximum of two keys.

    :param user_name: The name of the user.
    :return: The created access key.
    """
    try:
        key_pair = iam.User(user_name).create_access_key_pair()
        logger.info(
            "Created access key pair for %s. Key ID is %s.",
            key_pair.user_name,
            key_pair.id,
        )
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't create access key pair for %s.", user_name)
        raise
    else:
        return key_pair
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateAccessKey于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

为账户创建别名

以下代码示例演示了如何为 IAM 账户创建别名。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
def create_alias(alias):
    """
    Creates an alias for the current account. The alias can be used in place of the
    account ID in the sign-in URL. An account can have only one alias. When a new
    alias is created, it replaces any existing alias.

    :param alias: The alias to assign to the account.
    """

    try:
        iam.create_account_alias(AccountAlias=alias)
        logger.info("Created an alias '%s' for your account.", alias)
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't create alias '%s' for your account.", alias)
        raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateAccountAlias于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

创建实例配置文件

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 IAM 实例配置文件。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

此示例将创建一个策略、角色和实例配置文件，并将其全部关联起来。

```
class AutoScaler:
    """
    Encapsulates Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling and EC2 management actions.
    """

    def __init__(
        self,
        resource_prefix,
        inst_type,
        ami_param,
        autoscaling_client,
        ec2_client,
        ssm_client,
        iam_client,
    ):
        """
        :param resource_prefix: The prefix for naming AWS resources that are created
 by this class.
        :param inst_type: The type of EC2 instance to create, such as t3.micro.
        :param ami_param: The Systems Manager parameter used to look up the AMI that
 is
                          created.
        :param autoscaling_client: A Boto3 EC2 Auto Scaling client.
        :param ec2_client: A Boto3 EC2 client.
        :param ssm_client: A Boto3 Systems Manager client.
        :param iam_client: A Boto3 IAM client.
        """
        self.inst_type = inst_type
        self.ami_param = ami_param
        self.autoscaling_client = autoscaling_client
        self.ec2_client = ec2_client
        self.ssm_client = ssm_client
        self.iam_client = iam_client
        self.launch_template_name = f"{resource_prefix}-template"
        self.group_name = f"{resource_prefix}-group"
        self.instance_policy_name = f"{resource_prefix}-pol"
        self.instance_role_name = f"{resource_prefix}-role"
        self.instance_profile_name = f"{resource_prefix}-prof"
        self.bad_creds_policy_name = f"{resource_prefix}-bc-pol"
        self.bad_creds_role_name = f"{resource_prefix}-bc-role"
        self.bad_creds_profile_name = f"{resource_prefix}-bc-prof"
        self.key_pair_name = f"{resource_prefix}-key-pair"
```

```
    def create_instance_profile(
        self, policy_file, policy_name, role_name, profile_name,
aws_managed_policies=()
    ):
        """
        Creates a policy, role, and profile that is associated with instances
created by
        this class. An instance's associated profile defines a role that is assumed
by the
        instance. The role has attached policies that specify the AWS permissions
granted to
        clients that run on the instance.

        :param policy_file: The name of a JSON file that contains the policy
definition to
                            create and attach to the role.
        :param policy_name: The name to give the created policy.
        :param role_name: The name to give the created role.
        :param profile_name: The name to the created profile.
        :param aws_managed_policies: Additional AWS-managed policies that are
attached to
                                     the role, such as AmazonSSMManagedInstanceCore
to grant
                                     use of Systems Manager to send commands to the
instance.
        :return: The ARN of the profile that is created.
        """
        assume_role_doc = {
            "Version": "2012-10-17",
            "Statement": [
                {
                    "Effect": "Allow",
                    "Principal": {"Service": "ec2.amazonaws.com"},
                    "Action": "sts:AssumeRole",
                }
            ],
        }
        with open(policy_file) as file:
            instance_policy_doc = file.read()

        policy_arn = None
        try:
```

```
            pol_response = self.iam_client.create_policy(
                PolicyName=policy_name, PolicyDocument=instance_policy_doc
            )
            policy_arn = pol_response["Policy"]["Arn"]
            log.info("Created policy with ARN %s.", policy_arn)
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "EntityAlreadyExists":
                log.info("Policy %s already exists, nothing to do.", policy_name)
                list_pol_response = self.iam_client.list_policies(Scope="Local")
                for pol in list_pol_response["Policies"]:
                    if pol["PolicyName"] == policy_name:
                        policy_arn = pol["Arn"]
                        break
            if policy_arn is None:
                raise AutoScalerError(f"Couldn't create policy {policy_name}:
{err}")

        try:
            self.iam_client.create_role(
                RoleName=role_name,
AssumeRolePolicyDocument=json.dumps(assume_role_doc)
            )
            self.iam_client.attach_role_policy(RoleName=role_name,
PolicyArn=policy_arn)
            for aws_policy in aws_managed_policies:
                self.iam_client.attach_role_policy(
                    RoleName=role_name,
                    PolicyArn=f"arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/{aws_policy}",
                )
            log.info("Created role %s and attached policy %s.", role_name,
policy_arn)
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "EntityAlreadyExists":
                log.info("Role %s already exists, nothing to do.", role_name)
            else:
                raise AutoScalerError(f"Couldn't create role {role_name}: {err}")

        try:
            profile_response = self.iam_client.create_instance_profile(
                InstanceProfileName=profile_name
            )
            waiter = self.iam_client.get_waiter("instance_profile_exists")
            waiter.wait(InstanceProfileName=profile_name)
            time.sleep(10)  # wait a little longer
```

```
            profile_arn = profile_response["InstanceProfile"]["Arn"]
            self.iam_client.add_role_to_instance_profile(
                InstanceProfileName=profile_name, RoleName=role_name
            )
            log.info("Created profile %s and added role %s.", profile_name,
 role_name)
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "EntityAlreadyExists":
                prof_response = self.iam_client.get_instance_profile(
                    InstanceProfileName=profile_name
                )
                profile_arn = prof_response["InstanceProfile"]["Arn"]
                log.info(
                    "Instance profile %s already exists, nothing to do.",
 profile_name
                )
            else:
                raise AutoScalerError(
                    f"Couldn't create profile {profile_name} and attach it to role
\n"
                    f"{role_name}: {err}"
                )
        return profile_arn
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateInstanceProfile于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

删除策略

以下代码示例演示如何删除 IAM 策略。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
def delete_policy(policy_arn):
```

```
    """
    Deletes a policy.

    :param policy_arn: The ARN of the policy to delete.
    """
    try:
        iam.Policy(policy_arn).delete()
        logger.info("Deleted policy %s.", policy_arn)
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't delete policy %s.", policy_arn)
        raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeletePolicy于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

删除角色

以下代码示例演示了如何删除 IAM 角色。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
def delete_role(role_name):
    """
    Deletes a role.

    :param role_name: The name of the role to delete.
    """
    try:
        iam.Role(role_name).delete()
        logger.info("Deleted role %s.", role_name)
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't delete role %s.", role_name)
        raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteRole于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

删除用户

以下代码示例演示了如何删除 IAM 用户。

> **Warning**
> 为了避免安全风险，在开发专用软件或处理真实数据时，请勿使用 IAM 用户进行身份验证，而是使用与身份提供商的联合身份验证，例如 AWS IAM Identity Center。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
def delete_user(user_name):
    """
    Deletes a user. Before a user can be deleted, all associated resources,
    such as access keys and policies, must be deleted or detached.

    :param user_name: The name of the user.
    """
    try:
        iam.User(user_name).delete()
        logger.info("Deleted user %s.", user_name)
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't delete user %s.", user_name)
        raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteUser于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

删除访问密钥

以下代码示例演示了如何删除 IAM 访问密钥。

> **Warning**
> 为了避免安全风险，在开发专用软件或处理真实数据时，请勿使用 IAM 用户进行身份验证，而是使用与身份提供商的联合身份验证，例如 AWS IAM Identity Center。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
def delete_key(user_name, key_id):
    """
    Deletes a user's access key.

    :param user_name: The user that owns the key.
    :param key_id: The ID of the key to delete.
    """

    try:
        key = iam.AccessKey(user_name, key_id)
        key.delete()
        logger.info("Deleted access key %s for %s.", key.id, key.user_name)
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't delete key %s for %s", key_id, user_name)
        raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteAccessKey于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

删除账户别名

以下代码示例演示了如何删除 IAM 账户别名。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
def delete_alias(alias):
    """
    Removes the alias from the current account.

    :param alias: The alias to remove.
    """
    try:
        iam.meta.client.delete_account_alias(AccountAlias=alias)
        logger.info("Removed alias '%s' from your account.", alias)
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't remove alias '%s' from your account.", alias)
        raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteAccountAlias于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

删除实例配置文件

以下代码示例演示了如何删除 IAM 实例配置文件。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

此示例从实例配置文件中移除该角色，分离附加到该角色的所有策略，然后删除所有资源。

```
class AutoScaler:
    """
    Encapsulates Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling and EC2 management actions.
    """

    def __init__(
        self,
        resource_prefix,
        inst_type,
        ami_param,
        autoscaling_client,
        ec2_client,
        ssm_client,
        iam_client,
    ):
        """
        :param resource_prefix: The prefix for naming AWS resources that are created
 by this class.
        :param inst_type: The type of EC2 instance to create, such as t3.micro.
        :param ami_param: The Systems Manager parameter used to look up the AMI that
 is
                          created.
        :param autoscaling_client: A Boto3 EC2 Auto Scaling client.
        :param ec2_client: A Boto3 EC2 client.
        :param ssm_client: A Boto3 Systems Manager client.
        :param iam_client: A Boto3 IAM client.
        """
        self.inst_type = inst_type
        self.ami_param = ami_param
        self.autoscaling_client = autoscaling_client
        self.ec2_client = ec2_client
        self.ssm_client = ssm_client
        self.iam_client = iam_client
```

```
        self.launch_template_name = f"{resource_prefix}-template"
        self.group_name = f"{resource_prefix}-group"
        self.instance_policy_name = f"{resource_prefix}-pol"
        self.instance_role_name = f"{resource_prefix}-role"
        self.instance_profile_name = f"{resource_prefix}-prof"
        self.bad_creds_policy_name = f"{resource_prefix}-bc-pol"
        self.bad_creds_role_name = f"{resource_prefix}-bc-role"
        self.bad_creds_profile_name = f"{resource_prefix}-bc-prof"
        self.key_pair_name = f"{resource_prefix}-key-pair"


    def delete_instance_profile(self, profile_name, role_name):
        """
        Detaches a role from an instance profile, detaches policies from the role,
        and deletes all the resources.

        :param profile_name: The name of the profile to delete.
        :param role_name: The name of the role to delete.
        """
        try:
            self.iam_client.remove_role_from_instance_profile(
                InstanceProfileName=profile_name, RoleName=role_name
            )

self.iam_client.delete_instance_profile(InstanceProfileName=profile_name)
            log.info("Deleted instance profile %s.", profile_name)
            attached_policies = self.iam_client.list_attached_role_policies(
                RoleName=role_name
            )
            for pol in attached_policies["AttachedPolicies"]:
                self.iam_client.detach_role_policy(
                    RoleName=role_name, PolicyArn=pol["PolicyArn"]
                )
                if not pol["PolicyArn"].startswith("arn:aws:iam::aws"):
                    self.iam_client.delete_policy(PolicyArn=pol["PolicyArn"])
                log.info("Detached and deleted policy %s.", pol["PolicyName"])
            self.iam_client.delete_role(RoleName=role_name)
            log.info("Deleted role %s.", role_name)
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "NoSuchEntity":
                log.info(
                    "Instance profile %s doesn't exist, nothing to do.",
profile_name
                )
```

```
            else:
                raise AutoScalerError(
                    f"Couldn't delete instance profile {profile_name} or detach "
                    f"policies and delete role {role_name}: {err}"
                )
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteInstanceProfile于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

从角色分离策略

以下代码示例演示了如何从角色分离 IAM 策略。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 Boto3 策略对象从角色分离策略。

```
def detach_from_role(role_name, policy_arn):
    """
    Detaches a policy from a role.

    :param role_name: The name of the role. **Note** this is the name, not the ARN.
    :param policy_arn: The ARN of the policy.
    """
    try:
        iam.Policy(policy_arn).detach_role(RoleName=role_name)
        logger.info("Detached policy %s from role %s.", policy_arn, role_name)
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception(
            "Couldn't detach policy %s from role %s.", policy_arn, role_name
        )
        raise
```

使用 Boto3 角色对象从角色分离策略。

```
def detach_policy(role_name, policy_arn):
    """
    Detaches a policy from a role.

    :param role_name: The name of the role. **Note** this is the name, not the ARN.
    :param policy_arn: The ARN of the policy.
    """
    try:
        iam.Role(role_name).detach_policy(PolicyArn=policy_arn)
        logger.info("Detached policy %s from role %s.", policy_arn, role_name)
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception(
            "Couldn't detach policy %s from role %s.", policy_arn, role_name
        )
        raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DetachRolePolicy于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

从用户分离策略

以下代码示例演示如何从用户分离 IAM 策略。

> **Warning**
> 为了避免安全风险，在开发专用软件或处理真实数据时，请勿使用 IAM 用户进行身份验证，而是使用与身份提供商的联合身份验证，例如 AWS IAM Identity Center。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
def detach_policy(user_name, policy_arn):
    """
    Detaches a policy from a user.

    :param user_name: The name of the user.
    :param policy_arn: The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the policy.
    """
    try:
        iam.User(user_name).detach_policy(PolicyArn=policy_arn)
        logger.info("Detached policy %s from user %s.", policy_arn, user_name)
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception(
            "Couldn't detach policy %s from user %s.", policy_arn, user_name
        )
        raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DetachUserPolicy于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

生成凭证报告

以下代码示例说明如何从 IAM 生成当前账户的凭证报告。生成报告后，使用 GetCredentialReport 操作获取报告。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
def generate_credential_report():
    """
    Starts generation of a credentials report about the current account. After
    calling this function to generate the report, call get_credential_report
    to get the latest report. A new report can be generated a minimum of four hours
    after the last one was generated.
    """
    try:
        response = iam.meta.client.generate_credential_report()
        logger.info(
            "Generating credentials report for your account. " "Current state is
 %s.",
            response["State"],
        )
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't generate a credentials report for your account.")
        raise
    else:
        return response
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GenerateCredentialReport于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

获取凭证报告

以下代码示例显示如何获取 IAM 生成的最新凭证报告。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
def get_credential_report():
    """
    Gets the most recently generated credentials report about the current account.
```

```
    :return: The credentials report.
    """
    try:
        response = iam.meta.client.get_credential_report()
        logger.debug(response["Content"])
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't get credentials report.")
        raise
    else:
        return response["Content"]
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GetCredentialReport于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

获取您的账户的详细授权报告

以下代码示例显示如何获取您账户的详细 IAM 授权报告。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
def get_authorization_details(response_filter):
    """
    Gets an authorization detail report for the current account.

    :param response_filter: A list of resource types to include in the report, such
                            as users or roles. When not specified, all resources
                            are included.
    :return: The authorization detail report.
    """
    try:
        account_details = iam.meta.client.get_account_authorization_details(
```

```
            Filter=response_filter
        )
        logger.debug(account_details)
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't get details for your account.")
        raise
    else:
        return account_details
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GetAccountAuthorizationDetails于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

获取策略

以下代码示例演示了如何获取 IAM 策略。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
def get_default_policy_statement(policy_arn):
    """
    Gets the statement of the default version of the specified policy.

    :param policy_arn: The ARN of the policy to look up.
    :return: The statement of the default policy version.
    """
    try:
        policy = iam.Policy(policy_arn)
        # To get an attribute of a policy, the SDK first calls get_policy.
        policy_doc = policy.default_version.document
        policy_statement = policy_doc.get("Statement", None)
        logger.info("Got default policy doc for %s.", policy.policy_name)
        logger.info(policy_doc)
```

```
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't get default policy statement for %s.",
 policy_arn)
        raise
    else:
        return policy_statement
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GetPolicy于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

获取策略版本

以下代码示例演示如何获取 IAM 策略版本。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
def get_default_policy_statement(policy_arn):
    """
    Gets the statement of the default version of the specified policy.

    :param policy_arn: The ARN of the policy to look up.
    :return: The statement of the default policy version.
    """
    try:
        policy = iam.Policy(policy_arn)
        # To get an attribute of a policy, the SDK first calls get_policy.
        policy_doc = policy.default_version.document
        policy_statement = policy_doc.get("Statement", None)
        logger.info("Got default policy doc for %s.", policy.policy_name)
        logger.info(policy_doc)
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't get default policy statement for %s.",
 policy_arn)
        raise
```

```
    else:
        return policy_statement
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GetPolicyVersion于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

获取角色

以下代码示例演示了如何获取 IAM 角色。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
def get_role(role_name):
    """
    Gets a role by name.

    :param role_name: The name of the role to retrieve.
    :return: The specified role.
    """
    try:
        role = iam.Role(role_name)
        role.load()  # calls GetRole to load attributes
        logger.info("Got role with arn %s.", role.arn)
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't get role named %s.", role_name)
        raise
    else:
        return role
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GetRole于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

获取账户使用情况摘要

以下代码示例显示如何从 IAM 获取账户使用情况摘要。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
def get_summary():
    """
    Gets a summary of account usage.

    :return: The summary of account usage.
    """
    try:
        summary = iam.AccountSummary()
        logger.debug(summary.summary_map)
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't get a summary for your account.")
        raise
    else:
        return summary.summary_map
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GetAccountSummary于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

获取有关上次使用访问密钥的数据

以下代码示例演示了如何获取关于上次使用 IAM 访问密钥的数据。

> **Warning**
>
> 为了避免安全风险，在开发专用软件或处理真实数据时，请勿使用 IAM 用户进行身份验证，而是使用与身份提供商的联合身份验证，例如 AWS IAM Identity Center。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
def get_last_use(key_id):
    """
    Gets information about when and how a key was last used.

    :param key_id: The ID of the key to look up.
    :return: Information about the key's last use.
    """
    try:
        response = iam.meta.client.get_access_key_last_used(AccessKeyId=key_id)
        last_used_date = response["AccessKeyLastUsed"].get("LastUsedDate", None)
        last_service = response["AccessKeyLastUsed"].get("ServiceName", None)
        logger.info(
            "Key %s was last used by %s on %s to access %s.",
            key_id,
            response["UserName"],
            last_used_date,
            last_service,
        )
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't get last use of key %s.", key_id)
        raise
    else:
        return response
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GetAccessKeyLastUsed于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

获取账户密码策略

以下代码示例演示了如何获取 IAM 账户密码策略。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
def print_password_policy():
    """
    Prints the password policy for the account.
    """
    try:
        pw_policy = iam.AccountPasswordPolicy()
        print("Current account password policy:")
        print(
            f"\tallow_users_to_change_password:
 {pw_policy.allow_users_to_change_password}"
        )
        print(f"\texpire_passwords: {pw_policy.expire_passwords}")
        print(f"\thard_expiry: {pw_policy.hard_expiry}")
        print(f"\tmax_password_age: {pw_policy.max_password_age}")
        print(f"\tminimum_password_length: {pw_policy.minimum_password_length}")
        print(f"\tpassword_reuse_prevention: {pw_policy.password_reuse_prevention}")
        print(
            f"\trequire_lowercase_characters:
 {pw_policy.require_lowercase_characters}"
        )
        print(f"\trequire_numbers: {pw_policy.require_numbers}")
        print(f"\trequire_symbols: {pw_policy.require_symbols}")
        print(
            f"\trequire_uppercase_characters:
 {pw_policy.require_uppercase_characters}"
        )
        printed = True
```

```
    except ClientError as error:
        if error.response["Error"]["Code"] == "NoSuchEntity":
            print("The account does not have a password policy set.")
        else:
            logger.exception("Couldn't get account password policy.")
            raise
    else:
        return printed
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GetAccountPasswordPolicy于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

列出 SAML 提供商

以下代码示例演示了如何列出 IAM 的 SAML 提供商。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。查找完整示例，学习如何在 AWS 代码示例存储库中进行设置和运行。

```
def list_saml_providers(count):
    """
    Lists the SAML providers for the account.

    :param count: The maximum number of providers to list.
    """
    try:
        found = 0
        for provider in iam.saml_providers.limit(count):
            logger.info("Got SAML provider %s.", provider.arn)
            found += 1
        if found == 0:
            logger.info("Your account has no SAML providers.")
    except ClientError:
```

```
        logger.exception("Couldn't list SAML providers.")
        raise
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) API 参考》中的 ListSAMLProviders。

列出用户的访问密钥

以下代码示例演示了如何列出用户的 IAM 访问密钥。

> **Warning**
> 为了避免安全风险，在开发专用软件或处理真实数据时，请勿使用 IAM 用户进行身份验证，而是使用与身份提供商的联合身份验证，例如 AWS IAM Identity Center。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
def list_keys(user_name):
    """
    Lists the keys owned by the specified user.

    :param user_name: The name of the user.
    :return: The list of keys owned by the user.
    """
    try:
        keys = list(iam.User(user_name).access_keys.all())
        logger.info("Got %s access keys for %s.", len(keys), user_name)
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't get access keys for %s.", user_name)
        raise
    else:
```

```
        return keys
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListAccessKeys于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

列出账户别名

以下代码示例演示了如何列出 IAM 账户别名。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
def list_aliases():
    """
    Gets the list of aliases for the current account. An account has at most one
 alias.

    :return: The list of aliases for the account.
    """
    try:
        response = iam.meta.client.list_account_aliases()
        aliases = response["AccountAliases"]
        if len(aliases) > 0:
            logger.info("Got aliases for your account: %s.", ",".join(aliases))
        else:
            logger.info("Got no aliases for your account.")
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't list aliases for your account.")
        raise
    else:
        return response["AccountAliases"]
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListAccountAliases于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

列出组

以下代码示例演示了如何列出 IAM 组。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
def list_groups(count):
    """
    Lists the specified number of groups for the account.

    :param count: The number of groups to list.
    """
    try:
        for group in iam.groups.limit(count):
            logger.info("Group: %s", group.name)
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't list groups for the account.")
        raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListGroups于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

列出角色的内联策略

以下代码示例演示了如何列出 IAM 角色的内联策略。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
def list_policies(role_name):
    """
    Lists inline policies for a role.

    :param role_name: The name of the role to query.
    """
    try:
        role = iam.Role(role_name)
        for policy in role.policies.all():
            logger.info("Got inline policy %s.", policy.name)
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't list inline policies for %s.", role_name)
        raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListRolePolicies于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

列出策略

以下代码示例演示了如何列出 IAM 策略。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
def list_policies(scope):
```

```
    """
    Lists the policies in the current account.

    :param scope: Limits the kinds of policies that are returned. For example,
                  'Local' specifies that only locally managed policies are returned.
    :return: The list of policies.
    """
    try:
        policies = list(iam.policies.filter(Scope=scope))
        logger.info("Got %s policies in scope '%s'.", len(policies), scope)
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't get policies for scope '%s'.", scope)
        raise
    else:
        return policies
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListPolicies于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

列出附加到角色的策略

以下代码示例演示了如何列出附加到 IAM 角色的策略。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
def list_attached_policies(role_name):
    """
    Lists policies attached to a role.

    :param role_name: The name of the role to query.
    """
    try:
        role = iam.Role(role_name)
```

```
        for policy in role.attached_policies.all():
            logger.info("Got policy %s.", policy.arn)
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't list attached policies for %s.", role_name)
        raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListAttachedRolePolicies于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

列出角色

以下代码示例演示了如何列出 IAM 角色。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
def list_roles(count):
    """
    Lists the specified number of roles for the account.

    :param count: The number of roles to list.
    """
    try:
        roles = list(iam.roles.limit(count=count))
        for role in roles:
            logger.info("Role: %s", role.name)
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't list roles for the account.")
        raise
    else:
        return roles
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListRoles于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

列出用户

以下代码示例演示了如何列出 IAM 用户。

> **Warning**
> 为了避免安全风险，在开发专用软件或处理真实数据时，请勿使用 IAM 用户进行身份验证，而是使用与身份提供商的联合身份验证，例如 AWS IAM Identity Center。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
def list_users():
    """
    Lists the users in the current account.

    :return: The list of users.
    """
    try:
        users = list(iam.users.all())
        logger.info("Got %s users.", len(users))
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't get users.")
        raise
    else:
        return users
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListUsers于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

更新用户

以下代码示例演示了如何更新 IAM 用户。

> **Warning**
> 为了避免安全风险，在开发专用软件或处理真实数据时，请勿使用 IAM 用户进行身份验证，而是使用与身份提供商的联合身份验证，例如 AWS IAM Identity Center。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
def update_user(user_name, new_user_name):
    """
    Updates a user's name.

    :param user_name: The current name of the user to update.
    :param new_user_name: The new name to assign to the user.
    :return: The updated user.
    """
    try:
        user = iam.User(user_name)
        user.update(NewUserName=new_user_name)
        logger.info("Renamed %s to %s.", user_name, new_user_name)
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't update name for user %s.", user_name)
        raise
    return user
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用UpdateUser于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

更新访问密钥

以下代码示例演示了如何更新 IAM 访问密钥。

> **Warning**
>
> 为了避免安全风险，在开发专用软件或处理真实数据时，请勿使用 IAM 用户进行身份验证，而是使用与身份提供商的联合身份验证，例如 AWS IAM Identity Center。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
def update_key(user_name, key_id, activate):
    """
    Updates the status of a key.

    :param user_name: The user that owns the key.
    :param key_id: The ID of the key to update.
    :param activate: When True, the key is activated. Otherwise, the key is
 deactivated.
    """

    try:
        key = iam.User(user_name).AccessKey(key_id)
        if activate:
            key.activate()
        else:
            key.deactivate()
        logger.info("%s key %s.", "Activated" if activate else "Deactivated",
 key_id)
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception(
            "Couldn't %s key %s.", "Activate" if activate else "Deactivate", key_id
        )
        raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用UpdateAccessKey于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

场景

构建和管理弹性服务

以下代码示例演示了如何创建可返回书籍、电影和歌曲推荐的负载均衡的 Web 服务。该示例演示服务如何响应故障，以及如何重组服务以提高故障发生时的弹性。

- 使用 Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling 组根据启动模板创建 Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud（Amazon EC2）实例，并将实例数量保持在指定范围内。
- 使用弹性负载均衡处理和分发 HTTP 请求。
- 监控自动扩缩组中实例的运行状况，并仅将请求转发到运行状况良好的实例。
- 在每个 EC2 实例上运行 Python Web 服务器以处理 HTTP 请求。Web 服务器以建议和运行状况检查作为响应。
- 使用 Amazon DynamoDB 表模拟推荐服务。
- 通过更新 AWS Systems Manager 参数控制 Web 服务器对请求和运行状况检查的响应。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

在命令提示符中运行交互式场景。

```
class Runner:
    def __init__(
        self, resource_path, recommendation, autoscaler, loadbalancer, param_helper
    ):
        self.resource_path = resource_path
        self.recommendation = recommendation
```

```
        self.autoscaler = autoscaler
        self.loadbalancer = loadbalancer
        self.param_helper = param_helper
        self.protocol = "HTTP"
        self.port = 80
        self.ssh_port = 22

    def deploy(self):
        recommendations_path = f"{self.resource_path}/recommendations.json"
        startup_script = f"{self.resource_path}/server_startup_script.sh"
        instance_policy = f"{self.resource_path}/instance_policy.json"

        print(
            "\nFor this demo, we'll use the AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) to create
several AWS resources\n"
            "to set up a load-balanced web service endpoint and explore some ways to
make it resilient\n"
            "against various kinds of failures.\n\n"
            "Some of the resources create by this demo are:\n"
        )
        print(
            "\t* A DynamoDB table that the web service depends on to provide book,
movie, and song recommendations."
        )
        print(
            "\t* An EC2 launch template that defines EC2 instances that each contain
a Python web server."
        )
        print(
            "\t* An EC2 Auto Scaling group that manages EC2 instances across several
Availability Zones."
        )
        print(
            "\t* An Elastic Load Balancing (ELB) load balancer that targets the Auto
Scaling group to distribute requests."
        )
        print("-" * 88)
        q.ask("Press Enter when you're ready to start deploying resources.")

        print(
            f"Creating and populating a DynamoDB table named
'{self.recommendation.table_name}'."
        )
        self.recommendation.create()
```

```
        self.recommendation.populate(recommendations_path)
        print("-" * 88)

        print(
            f"Creating an EC2 launch template that runs '{startup_script}' when an
 instance starts.\n"
            f"This script starts a Python web server defined in the `server.py`
 script. The web server\n"
            f"listens to HTTP requests on port 80 and responds to requests to '/'
 and to '/healthcheck'.\n"
            f"For demo purposes, this server is run as the root user. In production,
 the best practice is to\n"
            f"run a web server, such as Apache, with least-privileged credentials.
\n"
        )
        print(
            f"The template also defines an IAM policy that each instance uses to
 assume a role that grants\n"
            f"permissions to access the DynamoDB recommendation table and Systems
 Manager parameters\n"
            f"that control the flow of the demo.\n"
        )
        self.autoscaler.create_template(startup_script, instance_policy)
        print("-" * 88)

        print(
            f"Creating an EC2 Auto Scaling group that maintains three EC2 instances,
 each in a different\n"
            f"Availability Zone."
        )
        zones = self.autoscaler.create_group(3)
        print("-" * 88)
        print(
            "At this point, you have EC2 instances created. Once each instance
 starts, it listens for\n"
            "HTTP requests. You can see these instances in the console or continue
 with the demo."
        )
        print("-" * 88)
        q.ask("Press Enter when you're ready to continue.")

        print(f"Creating variables that control the flow of the demo.\n")
        self.param_helper.reset()
```

```
        print(
            "\nCreating an Elastic Load Balancing target group and load balancer.
The target group\n"
            "defines how the load balancer connects to instances. The load balancer
provides a\n"
            "single endpoint where clients connect and dispatches requests to
instances in the group.\n"
        )
        vpc = self.autoscaler.get_default_vpc()
        subnets = self.autoscaler.get_subnets(vpc["VpcId"], zones)
        target_group = self.loadbalancer.create_target_group(
            self.protocol, self.port, vpc["VpcId"]
        )
        self.loadbalancer.create_load_balancer(
            [subnet["SubnetId"] for subnet in subnets], target_group
        )
        self.autoscaler.attach_load_balancer_target_group(target_group)
        print(f"Verifying access to the load balancer endpoint...")
        lb_success = self.loadbalancer.verify_load_balancer_endpoint()
        if not lb_success:
            print(
                "Couldn't connect to the load balancer, verifying that the port is
open..."
            )
            current_ip_address = requests.get(
                "http://checkip.amazonaws.com"
            ).text.strip()
            sec_group, port_is_open = self.autoscaler.verify_inbound_port(
                vpc, self.port, current_ip_address
            )
            sec_group, ssh_port_is_open = self.autoscaler.verify_inbound_port(
                vpc, self.ssh_port, current_ip_address
            )
            if not port_is_open:
                print(
                    "For this example to work, the default security group for your
default VPC must\n"
                    "allows access from this computer. You can either add it
automatically from this\n"
                    "example or add it yourself using the AWS Management Console.\n"
                )
                if q.ask(
                    f"Do you want to add a rule to security group
{sec_group['GroupId']} to allow\n"
```

```
                    f"inbound traffic on port {self.port} from your computer's IP
 address of {current_ip_address}? (y/n) ",
                    q.is_yesno,
                ):
                    self.autoscaler.open_inbound_port(
                        sec_group["GroupId"], self.port, current_ip_address
                    )
            if not ssh_port_is_open:
                if q.ask(
                    f"Do you want to add a rule to security group
 {sec_group['GroupId']} to allow\n"
                    f"inbound SSH traffic on port {self.ssh_port} for debugging from
 your computer's IP address of {current_ip_address}? (y/n) ",
                    q.is_yesno,
                ):
                    self.autoscaler.open_inbound_port(
                        sec_group["GroupId"], self.ssh_port, current_ip_address
                    )
            lb_success = self.loadbalancer.verify_load_balancer_endpoint()
        if lb_success:
            print("Your load balancer is ready. You can access it by browsing to:
\n")
            print(f"\thttp://{self.loadbalancer.endpoint()}\n")
        else:
            print(
                "Couldn't get a successful response from the load balancer endpoint.
 Troubleshoot by\n"
                "manually verifying that your VPC and security group are configured
 correctly and that\n"
                "you can successfully make a GET request to the load balancer
 endpoint:\n"
            )
            print(f"\thttp://{self.loadbalancer.endpoint()}\n")
        print("-" * 88)
        q.ask("Press Enter when you're ready to continue with the demo.")

    def demo_choices(self):
        actions = [
            "Send a GET request to the load balancer endpoint.",
            "Check the health of load balancer targets.",
            "Go to the next part of the demo.",
        ]
        choice = 0
        while choice != 2:
```

```
            print("-" * 88)
            print(
                "\nSee the current state of the service by selecting one of the
following choices:\n"
            )
            choice = q.choose("\nWhich action would you like to take? ", actions)
            print("-" * 88)
            if choice == 0:
                print("Request:\n")
                print(f"GET http://{self.loadbalancer.endpoint()}")
                response = requests.get(f"http://{self.loadbalancer.endpoint()}")
                print("\nResponse:\n")
                print(f"{response.status_code}")
                if response.headers.get("content-type") == "application/json":
                    pp(response.json())
            elif choice == 1:
                print("\nChecking the health of load balancer targets:\n")
                health = self.loadbalancer.check_target_health()
                for target in health:
                    state = target["TargetHealth"]["State"]
                    print(
                        f"\tTarget {target['Target']['Id']} on port
{target['Target']['Port']} is {state}"
                    )
                    if state != "healthy":
                        print(
                            f"\t\t{target['TargetHealth']['Reason']}:
{target['TargetHealth']['Description']}\n"
                        )
                print(
                    f"\nNote that it can take a minute or two for the health check
to update\n"
                    f"after changes are made.\n"
                )
            elif choice == 2:
                print("\nOkay, let's move on.")
                print("-" * 88)

    def demo(self):
        ssm_only_policy = f"{self.resource_path}/ssm_only_policy.json"

        print("\nResetting parameters to starting values for demo.\n")
        self.param_helper.reset()
```

```
        print(
            "\nThis part of the demonstration shows how to toggle different parts of
the system\n"
            "to create situations where the web service fails, and shows how using a
resilient\n"
            "architecture can keep the web service running in spite of these
failures."
        )
        print("-" * 88)

        print(
            "At the start, the load balancer endpoint returns recommendations and
reports that all targets are healthy."
        )
        self.demo_choices()

        print(
            f"The web service running on the EC2 instances gets recommendations by
querying a DynamoDB table.\n"
            f"The table name is contained in a Systems Manager parameter named
'{self.param_helper.table}'.\n"
            f"To simulate a failure of the recommendation service, let's set this
parameter to name a non-existent table.\n"
        )
        self.param_helper.put(self.param_helper.table, "this-is-not-a-table")
        print(
            "\nNow, sending a GET request to the load balancer endpoint returns a
failure code. But, the service reports as\n"
            "healthy to the load balancer because shallow health checks don't check
for failure of the recommendation service."
        )
        self.demo_choices()

        print(
            f"Instead of failing when the recommendation service fails, the web
service can return a static response.\n"
            f"While this is not a perfect solution, it presents the customer with a
somewhat better experience than failure.\n"
        )
        self.param_helper.put(self.param_helper.failure_response, "static")
        print(
            f"\nNow, sending a GET request to the load balancer endpoint returns a
static response.\n"
```

```
            f"The service still reports as healthy because health checks are still
shallow.\n"
        )
        self.demo_choices()

        print("Let's reinstate the recommendation service.\n")
        self.param_helper.put(self.param_helper.table,
self.recommendation.table_name)
        print(
            "\nLet's also substitute bad credentials for one of the instances in the
target group so that it can't\n"
            "access the DynamoDB recommendation table.\n"
        )
        self.autoscaler.create_instance_profile(
            ssm_only_policy,
            self.autoscaler.bad_creds_policy_name,
            self.autoscaler.bad_creds_role_name,
            self.autoscaler.bad_creds_profile_name,
            ["AmazonSSMManagedInstanceCore"],
        )
        instances = self.autoscaler.get_instances()
        bad_instance_id = instances[0]
        instance_profile = self.autoscaler.get_instance_profile(bad_instance_id)
        print(
            f"\nReplacing the profile for instance {bad_instance_id} with a profile
that contains\n"
            f"bad credentials...\n"
        )
        self.autoscaler.replace_instance_profile(
            bad_instance_id,
            self.autoscaler.bad_creds_profile_name,
            instance_profile["AssociationId"],
        )
        print(
            "Now, sending a GET request to the load balancer endpoint returns either
a recommendation or a static response,\n"
            "depending on which instance is selected by the load balancer.\n"
        )
        self.demo_choices()

        print(
            "\nLet's implement a deep health check. For this demo, a deep health
check tests whether\n"
```

```
            "the web service can access the DynamoDB table that it depends on for
recommendations. Note that\n"
            "the deep health check is only for ELB routing and not for Auto Scaling
instance health.\n"
            "This kind of deep health check is not recommended for Auto Scaling
instance health, because it\n"
            "risks accidental termination of all instances in the Auto Scaling group
when a dependent service fails.\n"
        )
        print(
            "By implementing deep health checks, the load balancer can detect when
one of the instances is failing\n"
            "and take that instance out of rotation.\n"
        )
        self.param_helper.put(self.param_helper.health_check, "deep")
        print(
            f"\nNow, checking target health indicates that the instance with bad
credentials ({bad_instance_id})\n"
            f"is unhealthy. Note that it might take a minute or two for the load
balancer to detect the unhealthy \n"
            f"instance. Sending a GET request to the load balancer endpoint always
returns a recommendation, because\n"
            "the load balancer takes unhealthy instances out of its rotation.\n"
        )
        self.demo_choices()

        print(
            "\nBecause the instances in this demo are controlled by an auto scaler,
the simplest way to fix an unhealthy\n"
            "instance is to terminate it and let the auto scaler start a new
instance to replace it.\n"
        )
        self.autoscaler.terminate_instance(bad_instance_id)
        print(
            "\nEven while the instance is terminating and the new instance is
starting, sending a GET\n"
            "request to the web service continues to get a successful recommendation
response because\n"
            "the load balancer routes requests to the healthy instances. After the
replacement instance\n"
            "starts and reports as healthy, it is included in the load balancing
rotation.\n"
            "\nNote that terminating and replacing an instance typically takes
several minutes, during which time you\n"
```

```
            "can see the changing health check status until the new instance is
 running and healthy.\n"
        )
        self.demo_choices()

        print(
            "\nIf the recommendation service fails now, deep health checks mean all
 instances report as unhealthy.\n"
        )
        self.param_helper.put(self.param_helper.table, "this-is-not-a-table")
        print(
            "\nWhen all instances are unhealthy, the load balancer continues to
 route requests even to\n"
            "unhealthy instances, allowing them to fail open and return a static
 response rather than fail\n"
            "closed and report failure to the customer."
        )
        self.demo_choices()
        self.param_helper.reset()

    def destroy(self):
        print(
            "This concludes the demo of how to build and manage a resilient service.
\n"
            "To keep things tidy and to avoid unwanted charges on your account, we
 can clean up all AWS resources\n"
            "that were created for this demo."
        )
        if q.ask("Do you want to clean up all demo resources? (y/n) ", q.is_yesno):
            self.loadbalancer.delete_load_balancer()
            self.loadbalancer.delete_target_group()
            self.autoscaler.delete_group()
            self.autoscaler.delete_key_pair()
            self.autoscaler.delete_template()
            self.autoscaler.delete_instance_profile(
                self.autoscaler.bad_creds_profile_name,
                self.autoscaler.bad_creds_role_name,
            )
            self.recommendation.destroy()
        else:
            print(
                "Okay, we'll leave the resources intact.\n"
                "Don't forget to delete them when you're done with them or you might
 incur unexpected charges."
```

```
            )


def main():
    parser = argparse.ArgumentParser()
    parser.add_argument(
        "--action",
        required=True,
        choices=["all", "deploy", "demo", "destroy"],
        help="The action to take for the demo. When 'all' is specified, resources
 are\n"
        "deployed, the demo is run, and resources are destroyed.",
    )
    parser.add_argument(
        "--resource_path",
        default="../../../workflows/resilient_service/resources",
        help="The path to resource files used by this example, such as IAM policies
 and\n"
        "instance scripts.",
    )
    args = parser.parse_args()

    print("-" * 88)
    print(
        "Welcome to the demonstration of How to Build and Manage a Resilient
 Service!"
    )
    print("-" * 88)

    prefix = "doc-example-resilience"
    recommendation = RecommendationService.from_client(
        "doc-example-recommendation-service"
    )
    autoscaler = AutoScaler.from_client(prefix)
    loadbalancer = LoadBalancer.from_client(prefix)
    param_helper = ParameterHelper.from_client(recommendation.table_name)
    runner = Runner(
        args.resource_path, recommendation, autoscaler, loadbalancer, param_helper
    )
    actions = [args.action] if args.action != "all" else ["deploy", "demo",
 "destroy"]
    for action in actions:
        if action == "deploy":
            runner.deploy()
```

```
        elif action == "demo":
            runner.demo()
        elif action == "destroy":
            runner.destroy()

    print("-" * 88)
    print("Thanks for watching!")
    print("-" * 88)


if __name__ == "__main__":
    logging.basicConfig(level=logging.INFO, format="%(levelname)s: %(message)s")
    main()
```

创建一个包含自动扩缩和 Amazon EC2 操作的类。

```
class AutoScaler:
    """
    Encapsulates Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling and EC2 management actions.
    """

    def __init__(
        self,
        resource_prefix,
        inst_type,
        ami_param,
        autoscaling_client,
        ec2_client,
        ssm_client,
        iam_client,
    ):
        """
        :param resource_prefix: The prefix for naming AWS resources that are created
 by this class.
        :param inst_type: The type of EC2 instance to create, such as t3.micro.
        :param ami_param: The Systems Manager parameter used to look up the AMI that
 is
                          created.
        :param autoscaling_client: A Boto3 EC2 Auto Scaling client.
        :param ec2_client: A Boto3 EC2 client.
        :param ssm_client: A Boto3 Systems Manager client.
        :param iam_client: A Boto3 IAM client.
```

```
        """
        self.inst_type = inst_type
        self.ami_param = ami_param
        self.autoscaling_client = autoscaling_client
        self.ec2_client = ec2_client
        self.ssm_client = ssm_client
        self.iam_client = iam_client
        self.launch_template_name = f"{resource_prefix}-template"
        self.group_name = f"{resource_prefix}-group"
        self.instance_policy_name = f"{resource_prefix}-pol"
        self.instance_role_name = f"{resource_prefix}-role"
        self.instance_profile_name = f"{resource_prefix}-prof"
        self.bad_creds_policy_name = f"{resource_prefix}-bc-pol"
        self.bad_creds_role_name = f"{resource_prefix}-bc-role"
        self.bad_creds_profile_name = f"{resource_prefix}-bc-prof"
        self.key_pair_name = f"{resource_prefix}-key-pair"


    @classmethod
    def from_client(cls, resource_prefix):
        """
        Creates this class from Boto3 clients.

        :param resource_prefix: The prefix for naming AWS resources that are created
by this class.
        """
        as_client = boto3.client("autoscaling")
        ec2_client = boto3.client("ec2")
        ssm_client = boto3.client("ssm")
        iam_client = boto3.client("iam")
        return cls(
            resource_prefix,
            "t3.micro",
            "/aws/service/ami-amazon-linux-latest/amzn2-ami-hvm-x86_64-gp2",
            as_client,
            ec2_client,
            ssm_client,
            iam_client,
        )

    def create_instance_profile(
        self, policy_file, policy_name, role_name, profile_name,
aws_managed_policies=()
    ):
```

```
        """
        Creates a policy, role, and profile that is associated with instances
created by
        this class. An instance's associated profile defines a role that is assumed
by the
        instance. The role has attached policies that specify the AWS permissions
granted to
        clients that run on the instance.

        :param policy_file: The name of a JSON file that contains the policy
definition to
                            create and attach to the role.
        :param policy_name: The name to give the created policy.
        :param role_name: The name to give the created role.
        :param profile_name: The name to the created profile.
        :param aws_managed_policies: Additional AWS-managed policies that are
attached to
                                     the role, such as AmazonSSMManagedInstanceCore
to grant
                                     use of Systems Manager to send commands to the
instance.
        :return: The ARN of the profile that is created.
        """
        assume_role_doc = {
            "Version": "2012-10-17",
            "Statement": [
                {
                    "Effect": "Allow",
                    "Principal": {"Service": "ec2.amazonaws.com"},
                    "Action": "sts:AssumeRole",
                }
            ],
        }
        with open(policy_file) as file:
            instance_policy_doc = file.read()

        policy_arn = None
        try:
            pol_response = self.iam_client.create_policy(
                PolicyName=policy_name, PolicyDocument=instance_policy_doc
            )
            policy_arn = pol_response["Policy"]["Arn"]
            log.info("Created policy with ARN %s.", policy_arn)
        except ClientError as err:
```

```
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "EntityAlreadyExists":
                log.info("Policy %s already exists, nothing to do.", policy_name)
                list_pol_response = self.iam_client.list_policies(Scope="Local")
                for pol in list_pol_response["Policies"]:
                    if pol["PolicyName"] == policy_name:
                        policy_arn = pol["Arn"]
                        break
            if policy_arn is None:
                raise AutoScalerError(f"Couldn't create policy {policy_name}:
{err}")

        try:
            self.iam_client.create_role(
                RoleName=role_name,
AssumeRolePolicyDocument=json.dumps(assume_role_doc)
            )
            self.iam_client.attach_role_policy(RoleName=role_name,
PolicyArn=policy_arn)
            for aws_policy in aws_managed_policies:
                self.iam_client.attach_role_policy(
                    RoleName=role_name,
                    PolicyArn=f"arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/{aws_policy}",
                )
            log.info("Created role %s and attached policy %s.", role_name,
policy_arn)
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "EntityAlreadyExists":
                log.info("Role %s already exists, nothing to do.", role_name)
            else:
                raise AutoScalerError(f"Couldn't create role {role_name}: {err}")

        try:
            profile_response = self.iam_client.create_instance_profile(
                InstanceProfileName=profile_name
            )
            waiter = self.iam_client.get_waiter("instance_profile_exists")
            waiter.wait(InstanceProfileName=profile_name)
            time.sleep(10)  # wait a little longer
            profile_arn = profile_response["InstanceProfile"]["Arn"]
            self.iam_client.add_role_to_instance_profile(
                InstanceProfileName=profile_name, RoleName=role_name
            )
            log.info("Created profile %s and added role %s.", profile_name,
role_name)
```

```
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "EntityAlreadyExists":
                prof_response = self.iam_client.get_instance_profile(
                    InstanceProfileName=profile_name
                )
                profile_arn = prof_response["InstanceProfile"]["Arn"]
                log.info(
                    "Instance profile %s already exists, nothing to do.",
 profile_name
                )
            else:
                raise AutoScalerError(
                    f"Couldn't create profile {profile_name} and attach it to role
\n"
                    f"{role_name}: {err}"
                )
        return profile_arn


    def get_instance_profile(self, instance_id):
        """
        Gets data about the profile associated with an instance.

        :param instance_id: The ID of the instance to look up.
        :return: The profile data.
        """
        try:
            response = self.ec2_client.describe_iam_instance_profile_associations(
                Filters=[{"Name": "instance-id", "Values": [instance_id]}]
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            raise AutoScalerError(
                f"Couldn't get instance profile association for instance
 {instance_id}: {err}"
            )
        else:
            return response["IamInstanceProfileAssociations"][0]


    def replace_instance_profile(
        self, instance_id, new_instance_profile_name, profile_association_id
    ):
        """
```

```
        Replaces the profile associated with a running instance. After the profile
is
        replaced, the instance is rebooted to ensure that it uses the new profile.
When
        the instance is ready, Systems Manager is used to restart the Python web
server.

        :param instance_id: The ID of the instance to update.
        :param new_instance_profile_name: The name of the new profile to associate
with
                                                the specified instance.
        :param profile_association_id: The ID of the existing profile association
for the
                                            instance.
        """
        try:
            self.ec2_client.replace_iam_instance_profile_association(
                IamInstanceProfile={"Name": new_instance_profile_name},
                AssociationId=profile_association_id,
            )
            log.info(
                "Replaced instance profile for association %s with profile %s.",
                profile_association_id,
                new_instance_profile_name,
            )
            time.sleep(5)
            inst_ready = False
            tries = 0
            while not inst_ready:
                if tries % 6 == 0:
                    self.ec2_client.reboot_instances(InstanceIds=[instance_id])
                    log.info(
                        "Rebooting instance %s and waiting for it to to be ready.",
                        instance_id,
                    )
                tries += 1
                time.sleep(10)
                response = self.ssm_client.describe_instance_information()
                for info in response["InstanceInformationList"]:
                    if info["InstanceId"] == instance_id:
                        inst_ready = True
            self.ssm_client.send_command(
                InstanceIds=[instance_id],
                DocumentName="AWS-RunShellScript",
```

```
                Parameters={"commands": ["cd / && sudo python3 server.py 80"]},
            )
            log.info("Restarted the Python web server on instance %s.", instance_id)
        except ClientError as err:
            raise AutoScalerError(
                f"Couldn't replace instance profile for association
{profile_association_id}: {err}"
            )


    def delete_instance_profile(self, profile_name, role_name):
        """
        Detaches a role from an instance profile, detaches policies from the role,
        and deletes all the resources.

        :param profile_name: The name of the profile to delete.
        :param role_name: The name of the role to delete.
        """
        try:
            self.iam_client.remove_role_from_instance_profile(
                InstanceProfileName=profile_name, RoleName=role_name
            )

self.iam_client.delete_instance_profile(InstanceProfileName=profile_name)
            log.info("Deleted instance profile %s.", profile_name)
            attached_policies = self.iam_client.list_attached_role_policies(
                RoleName=role_name
            )
            for pol in attached_policies["AttachedPolicies"]:
                self.iam_client.detach_role_policy(
                    RoleName=role_name, PolicyArn=pol["PolicyArn"]
                )
                if not pol["PolicyArn"].startswith("arn:aws:iam::aws"):
                    self.iam_client.delete_policy(PolicyArn=pol["PolicyArn"])
                log.info("Detached and deleted policy %s.", pol["PolicyName"])
            self.iam_client.delete_role(RoleName=role_name)
            log.info("Deleted role %s.", role_name)
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "NoSuchEntity":
                log.info(
                    "Instance profile %s doesn't exist, nothing to do.",
profile_name
                )
            else:
```

```
                raise AutoScalerError(
                    f"Couldn't delete instance profile {profile_name} or detach "
                    f"policies and delete role {role_name}: {err}"
                )


    def create_key_pair(self, key_pair_name):
        """
        Creates a new key pair.

        :param key_pair_name: The name of the key pair to create.
        :return: The newly created key pair.
        """
        try:
            response = self.ec2_client.create_key_pair(KeyName=key_pair_name)
            with open(f"{key_pair_name}.pem", "w") as file:
                file.write(response["KeyMaterial"])
            chmod(f"{key_pair_name}.pem", 0o600)
            log.info("Created key pair %s.", key_pair_name)
        except ClientError as err:
            raise AutoScalerError(f"Couldn't create key pair {key_pair_name}:
{err}")


    def delete_key_pair(self):
        """
        Deletes a key pair.

        :param key_pair_name: The name of the key pair to delete.
        """
        try:
            self.ec2_client.delete_key_pair(KeyName=self.key_pair_name)
            remove(f"{self.key_pair_name}.pem")
            log.info("Deleted key pair %s.", self.key_pair_name)
        except ClientError as err:
            raise AutoScalerError(
                f"Couldn't delete key pair {self.key_pair_name}: {err}"
            )
        except FileNotFoundError:
            log.info("Key pair %s doesn't exist, nothing to do.",
self.key_pair_name)
        except PermissionError:
            log.info(
                "Inadequate permissions to delete key pair %s.", self.key_pair_name
```

```
            )
        except Exception as err:
            raise AutoScalerError(
                f"Couldn't delete key pair {self.key_pair_name}: {err}"
            )


    def create_template(self, server_startup_script_file, instance_policy_file):
        """
        Creates an Amazon EC2 launch template to use with Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling.
The
        launch template specifies a Bash script in its user data field that runs
after
        the instance is started. This script installs Python packages and starts a
        Python web server on the instance.

        :param server_startup_script_file: The path to a Bash script file that is
run
                                           when an instance starts.
        :param instance_policy_file: The path to a file that defines a permissions
policy
                                     to create and attach to the instance profile.
        :return: Information about the newly created template.
        """
        template = {}
        try:
            self.create_key_pair(self.key_pair_name)
            self.create_instance_profile(
                instance_policy_file,
                self.instance_policy_name,
                self.instance_role_name,
                self.instance_profile_name,
            )
            with open(server_startup_script_file) as file:
                start_server_script = file.read()
            ami_latest = self.ssm_client.get_parameter(Name=self.ami_param)
            ami_id = ami_latest["Parameter"]["Value"]
            lt_response = self.ec2_client.create_launch_template(
                LaunchTemplateName=self.launch_template_name,
                LaunchTemplateData={
                    "InstanceType": self.inst_type,
                    "ImageId": ami_id,
                    "IamInstanceProfile": {"Name": self.instance_profile_name},
                    "UserData": base64.b64encode(
```

```
                        start_server_script.encode(encoding="utf-8")
                    ).decode(encoding="utf-8"),
                    "KeyName": self.key_pair_name,
                },
            )
            template = lt_response["LaunchTemplate"]
            log.info(
                "Created launch template %s for AMI %s on %s.",
                self.launch_template_name,
                ami_id,
                self.inst_type,
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            if (
                err.response["Error"]["Code"]
                == "InvalidLaunchTemplateName.AlreadyExistsException"
            ):
                log.info(
                    "Launch template %s already exists, nothing to do.",
                    self.launch_template_name,
                )
            else:
                raise AutoScalerError(
                    f"Couldn't create launch template {self.launch_template_name}:
{err}."
                )
        return template


    def delete_template(self):
        """
        Deletes a launch template.
        """
        try:
            self.ec2_client.delete_launch_template(
                LaunchTemplateName=self.launch_template_name
            )
            self.delete_instance_profile(
                self.instance_profile_name, self.instance_role_name
            )
            log.info("Launch template %s deleted.", self.launch_template_name)
        except ClientError as err:
            if (
                err.response["Error"]["Code"]
```

```
                == "InvalidLaunchTemplateName.NotFoundException"
            ):
                log.info(
                    "Launch template %s does not exist, nothing to do.",
                    self.launch_template_name,
                )
            else:
                raise AutoScalerError(
                    f"Couldn't delete launch template {self.launch_template_name}:
{err}."
                )


    def get_availability_zones(self):
        """
        Gets a list of Availability Zones in the AWS Region of the Amazon EC2
client.

        :return: The list of Availability Zones for the client Region.
        """
        try:
            response = self.ec2_client.describe_availability_zones()
            zones = [zone["ZoneName"] for zone in response["AvailabilityZones"]]
        except ClientError as err:
            raise AutoScalerError(f"Couldn't get availability zones: {err}.")
        else:
            return zones


    def create_group(self, group_size):
        """
        Creates an EC2 Auto Scaling group with the specified size.

        :param group_size: The number of instances to set for the minimum and
maximum in
                           the group.
        :return: The list of Availability Zones specified for the group.
        """
        zones = []
        try:
            zones = self.get_availability_zones()
            self.autoscaling_client.create_auto_scaling_group(
                AutoScalingGroupName=self.group_name,
                AvailabilityZones=zones,
```

```
                LaunchTemplate={
                    "LaunchTemplateName": self.launch_template_name,
                    "Version": "$Default",
                },
                MinSize=group_size,
                MaxSize=group_size,
            )
            log.info(
                "Created EC2 Auto Scaling group %s with availability zones %s.",
                self.launch_template_name,
                zones,
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "AlreadyExists":
                log.info(
                    "EC2 Auto Scaling group %s already exists, nothing to do.",
                    self.group_name,
                )
            else:
                raise AutoScalerError(
                    f"Couldn't create EC2 Auto Scaling group {self.group_name}:
{err}"
                )
        return zones


    def get_instances(self):
        """
        Gets data about the instances in the EC2 Auto Scaling group.

        :return: Data about the instances.
        """
        try:
            as_response = self.autoscaling_client.describe_auto_scaling_groups(
                AutoScalingGroupNames=[self.group_name]
            )
            instance_ids = [
                i["InstanceId"]
                for i in as_response["AutoScalingGroups"][0]["Instances"]
            ]
        except ClientError as err:
            raise AutoScalerError(
                f"Couldn't get instances for Auto Scaling group {self.group_name}:
{err}"
```

```
            )
        else:
            return instance_ids


    def terminate_instance(self, instance_id):
        """
        Terminates and instances in an EC2 Auto Scaling group. After an instance is
        terminated, it can no longer be accessed.

        :param instance_id: The ID of the instance to terminate.
        """
        try:
            self.autoscaling_client.terminate_instance_in_auto_scaling_group(
                InstanceId=instance_id, ShouldDecrementDesiredCapacity=False
            )
            log.info("Terminated instance %s.", instance_id)
        except ClientError as err:
            raise AutoScalerError(f"Couldn't terminate instance {instance_id}:
{err}")

    def attach_load_balancer_target_group(self, lb_target_group):
        """
        Attaches an Elastic Load Balancing (ELB) target group to this EC2 Auto
Scaling group.
        The target group specifies how the load balancer forward requests to the
instances
        in the group.

        :param lb_target_group: Data about the ELB target group to attach.
        """
        try:
            self.autoscaling_client.attach_load_balancer_target_groups(
                AutoScalingGroupName=self.group_name,
                TargetGroupARNs=[lb_target_group["TargetGroupArn"]],
            )
            log.info(
                "Attached load balancer target group %s to auto scaling group %s.",
                lb_target_group["TargetGroupName"],
                self.group_name,
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            raise AutoScalerError(
```

```
                f"Couldn't attach load balancer target group
{lb_target_group['TargetGroupName']}\n"
                f"to auto scaling group {self.group_name}"
            )


    def _try_terminate_instance(self, inst_id):
        stopping = False
        log.info(f"Stopping {inst_id}.")
        while not stopping:
            try:
                self.autoscaling_client.terminate_instance_in_auto_scaling_group(
                    InstanceId=inst_id, ShouldDecrementDesiredCapacity=True
                )
                stopping = True
            except ClientError as err:
                if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "ScalingActivityInProgress":
                    log.info("Scaling activity in progress for %s. Waiting...",
inst_id)
                    time.sleep(10)
                else:
                    raise AutoScalerError(f"Couldn't stop instance {inst_id}:
{err}.")

    def _try_delete_group(self):
        """
        Tries to delete the EC2 Auto Scaling group. If the group is in use or in
progress,
        the function waits and retries until the group is successfully deleted.
        """
        stopped = False
        while not stopped:
            try:
                self.autoscaling_client.delete_auto_scaling_group(
                    AutoScalingGroupName=self.group_name
                )
                stopped = True
                log.info("Deleted EC2 Auto Scaling group %s.", self.group_name)
            except ClientError as err:
                if (
                    err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "ResourceInUse"
                    or err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "ScalingActivityInProgress"
                ):
                    log.info(
```

```
                        "Some instances are still running. Waiting for them to
 stop..."
                    )
                    time.sleep(10)
                else:
                    raise AutoScalerError(
                        f"Couldn't delete group {self.group_name}: {err}."
                    )

    def delete_group(self):
        """
        Terminates all instances in the group, deletes the EC2 Auto Scaling group.
        """
        try:
            response = self.autoscaling_client.describe_auto_scaling_groups(
                AutoScalingGroupNames=[self.group_name]
            )
            groups = response.get("AutoScalingGroups", [])
            if len(groups) > 0:
                self.autoscaling_client.update_auto_scaling_group(
                    AutoScalingGroupName=self.group_name, MinSize=0
                )
                instance_ids = [inst["InstanceId"] for inst in groups[0]
["Instances"]]
                for inst_id in instance_ids:
                    self._try_terminate_instance(inst_id)
                self._try_delete_group()
            else:
                log.info("No groups found named %s, nothing to do.",
 self.group_name)
        except ClientError as err:
            raise AutoScalerError(f"Couldn't delete group {self.group_name}:
 {err}.")


    def get_default_vpc(self):
        """
        Gets the default VPC for the account.

        :return: Data about the default VPC.
        """
        try:
            response = self.ec2_client.describe_vpcs(
                Filters=[{"Name": "is-default", "Values": ["true"]}]
```

```
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            raise AutoScalerError(f"Couldn't get default VPC: {err}")
        else:
            return response["Vpcs"][0]


    def verify_inbound_port(self, vpc, port, ip_address):
        """
        Verify the default security group of the specified VPC allows ingress from
this
        computer. This can be done by allowing ingress from this computer's IP
        address. In some situations, such as connecting from a corporate network,
you
        must instead specify a prefix list ID. You can also temporarily open the
port to
        any IP address while running this example. If you do, be sure to remove
public
        access when you're done.

        :param vpc: The VPC used by this example.
        :param port: The port to verify.
        :param ip_address: This computer's IP address.
        :return: The default security group of the specific VPC, and a value that
indicates
                 whether the specified port is open.
        """
        try:
            response = self.ec2_client.describe_security_groups(
                Filters=[
                    {"Name": "group-name", "Values": ["default"]},
                    {"Name": "vpc-id", "Values": [vpc["VpcId"]]},
                ]
            )
            sec_group = response["SecurityGroups"][0]
            port_is_open = False
            log.info("Found default security group %s.", sec_group["GroupId"])
            for ip_perm in sec_group["IpPermissions"]:
                if ip_perm.get("FromPort", 0) == port:
                    log.info("Found inbound rule: %s", ip_perm)
                    for ip_range in ip_perm["IpRanges"]:
                        cidr = ip_range.get("CidrIp", "")
                        if cidr.startswith(ip_address) or cidr == "0.0.0.0/0":
                            port_is_open = True
```

```
                    if ip_perm["PrefixListIds"]:
                        port_is_open = True
                    if not port_is_open:
                        log.info(
                            "The inbound rule does not appear to be open to either
this computer's IP\n"
                            "address of %s, to all IP addresses (0.0.0.0/0), or to a
prefix list ID.",
                            ip_address,
                        )
                    else:
                        break
        except ClientError as err:
            raise AutoScalerError(
                f"Couldn't verify inbound rule for port {port} for VPC
{vpc['VpcId']}: {err}"
            )
        else:
            return sec_group, port_is_open


    def open_inbound_port(self, sec_group_id, port, ip_address):
        """
        Add an ingress rule to the specified security group that allows access on
the
        specified port from the specified IP address.

        :param sec_group_id: The ID of the security group to modify.
        :param port: The port to open.
        :param ip_address: The IP address that is granted access.
        """
        try:
            self.ec2_client.authorize_security_group_ingress(
                GroupId=sec_group_id,
                CidrIp=f"{ip_address}/32",
                FromPort=port,
                ToPort=port,
                IpProtocol="tcp",
            )
            log.info(
                "Authorized ingress to %s on port %s from %s.",
                sec_group_id,
                port,
                ip_address,
```

```
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            raise AutoScalerError(
                f"Couldn't authorize ingress to {sec_group_id} on port {port} from
{ip_address}: {err}"
            )


    def get_subnets(self, vpc_id, zones):
        """
        Gets the default subnets in a VPC for a specified list of Availability
Zones.

        :param vpc_id: The ID of the VPC to look up.
        :param zones: The list of Availability Zones to look up.
        :return: The list of subnets found.
        """
        try:
            response = self.ec2_client.describe_subnets(
                Filters=[
                    {"Name": "vpc-id", "Values": [vpc_id]},
                    {"Name": "availability-zone", "Values": zones},
                    {"Name": "default-for-az", "Values": ["true"]},
                ]
            )
            subnets = response["Subnets"]
            log.info("Found %s subnets for the specified zones.", len(subnets))
        except ClientError as err:
            raise AutoScalerError(f"Couldn't get subnets: {err}")
        else:
            return subnets
```

创建一个包含弹性负载均衡操作的类。

```
class LoadBalancer:
    """Encapsulates Elastic Load Balancing (ELB) actions."""

    def __init__(self, target_group_name, load_balancer_name, elb_client):
        """
```

```
        :param target_group_name: The name of the target group associated with the
load balancer.
        :param load_balancer_name: The name of the load balancer.
        :param elb_client: A Boto3 Elastic Load Balancing client.
        """
        self.target_group_name = target_group_name
        self.load_balancer_name = load_balancer_name
        self.elb_client = elb_client
        self._endpoint = None


    @classmethod
    def from_client(cls, resource_prefix):
        """
        Creates this class from a Boto3 client.

        :param resource_prefix: The prefix to give to AWS resources created by this
class.
        """
        elb_client = boto3.client("elbv2")
        return cls(f"{resource_prefix}-tg", f"{resource_prefix}-lb", elb_client)

    def endpoint(self):
        """
        Gets the HTTP endpoint of the load balancer.

        :return: The endpoint.
        """
        if self._endpoint is None:
            try:
                response = self.elb_client.describe_load_balancers(
                    Names=[self.load_balancer_name]
                )
                self._endpoint = response["LoadBalancers"][0]["DNSName"]
            except ClientError as err:
                raise LoadBalancerError(
                    f"Couldn't get the endpoint for load balancer
{self.load_balancer_name}: {err}"
                )
        return self._endpoint


    def create_target_group(self, protocol, port, vpc_id):
        """
```

```
        Creates an Elastic Load Balancing target group. The target group specifies
how
        the load balancer forward requests to instances in the group and how
instance
        health is checked.

        To speed up this demo, the health check is configured with shortened times
and
        lower thresholds. In production, you might want to decrease the sensitivity
of
        your health checks to avoid unwanted failures.

        :param protocol: The protocol to use to forward requests, such as 'HTTP'.
        :param port: The port to use to forward requests, such as 80.
        :param vpc_id: The ID of the VPC in which the load balancer exists.
        :return: Data about the newly created target group.
        """
        try:
            response = self.elb_client.create_target_group(
                Name=self.target_group_name,
                Protocol=protocol,
                Port=port,
                HealthCheckPath="/healthcheck",
                HealthCheckIntervalSeconds=10,
                HealthCheckTimeoutSeconds=5,
                HealthyThresholdCount=2,
                UnhealthyThresholdCount=2,
                VpcId=vpc_id,
            )
            target_group = response["TargetGroups"][0]
            log.info("Created load balancing target group %s.",
self.target_group_name)
        except ClientError as err:
            raise LoadBalancerError(
                f"Couldn't create load balancing target group
{self.target_group_name}: {err}"
            )
        else:
            return target_group


    def delete_target_group(self):
        """
        Deletes the target group.
```

```
        """
        done = False
        while not done:
            try:
                response = self.elb_client.describe_target_groups(
                    Names=[self.target_group_name]
                )
                tg_arn = response["TargetGroups"][0]["TargetGroupArn"]
                self.elb_client.delete_target_group(TargetGroupArn=tg_arn)
                log.info(
                    "Deleted load balancing target group %s.",
self.target_group_name
                )
                done = True
            except ClientError as err:
                if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "TargetGroupNotFound":
                    log.info(
                        "Load balancer target group %s not found, nothing to do.",
                        self.target_group_name,
                    )
                    done = True
                elif err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "ResourceInUse":
                    log.info(
                        "Target group not yet released from load balancer,
waiting..."
                    )
                    time.sleep(10)
                else:
                    raise LoadBalancerError(
                        f"Couldn't delete load balancing target group
{self.target_group_name}: {err}"
                    )


    def create_load_balancer(self, subnet_ids, target_group):
        """
        Creates an Elastic Load Balancing load balancer that uses the specified
subnets
        and forwards requests to the specified target group.

        :param subnet_ids: A list of subnets to associate with the load balancer.
        :param target_group: An existing target group that is added as a listener to
the
                             load balancer.
```

```
        :return: Data about the newly created load balancer.
        """
        try:
            response = self.elb_client.create_load_balancer(
                Name=self.load_balancer_name, Subnets=subnet_ids
            )
            load_balancer = response["LoadBalancers"][0]
            log.info("Created load balancer %s.", self.load_balancer_name)
            waiter = self.elb_client.get_waiter("load_balancer_available")
            log.info("Waiting for load balancer to be available...")
            waiter.wait(Names=[self.load_balancer_name])
            log.info("Load balancer is available!")
            self.elb_client.create_listener(
                LoadBalancerArn=load_balancer["LoadBalancerArn"],
                Protocol=target_group["Protocol"],
                Port=target_group["Port"],
                DefaultActions=[
                    {
                        "Type": "forward",
                        "TargetGroupArn": target_group["TargetGroupArn"],
                    }
                ],
            )
            log.info(
                "Created listener to forward traffic from load balancer %s to target
group %s.",
                self.load_balancer_name,
                target_group["TargetGroupName"],
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            raise LoadBalancerError(
                f"Failed to create load balancer {self.load_balancer_name}"
                f"and add a listener for target group
{target_group['TargetGroupName']}: {err}"
            )
        else:
            self._endpoint = load_balancer["DNSName"]
            return load_balancer


    def delete_load_balancer(self):
        """
        Deletes a load balancer.
        """
```

```
        try:
            response = self.elb_client.describe_load_balancers(
                Names=[self.load_balancer_name]
            )
            lb_arn = response["LoadBalancers"][0]["LoadBalancerArn"]
            self.elb_client.delete_load_balancer(LoadBalancerArn=lb_arn)
            log.info("Deleted load balancer %s.", self.load_balancer_name)
            waiter = self.elb_client.get_waiter("load_balancers_deleted")
            log.info("Waiting for load balancer to be deleted...")
            waiter.wait(Names=[self.load_balancer_name])
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "LoadBalancerNotFound":
                log.info(
                    "Load balancer %s does not exist, nothing to do.",
                    self.load_balancer_name,
                )
            else:
                raise LoadBalancerError(
                    f"Couldn't delete load balancer {self.load_balancer_name}:
{err}"
                )


    def verify_load_balancer_endpoint(self):
        """
        Verify this computer can successfully send a GET request to the load
balancer endpoint.
        """
        success = False
        retries = 3
        while not success and retries > 0:
            try:
                lb_response = requests.get(f"http://{self.endpoint()}")
                log.info(
                    "Got response %s from load balancer endpoint.",
                    lb_response.status_code,
                )
                if lb_response.status_code == 200:
                    success = True
                else:
                    retries = 0
            except requests.exceptions.ConnectionError:
                log.info(
                    "Got connection error from load balancer endpoint, retrying..."
```

```
                )
                retries -= 1
                time.sleep(10)
        return success

    def check_target_health(self):
        """
        Checks the health of the instances in the target group.

        :return: The health status of the target group.
        """
        try:
            tg_response = self.elb_client.describe_target_groups(
                Names=[self.target_group_name]
            )
            health_response = self.elb_client.describe_target_health(
                TargetGroupArn=tg_response["TargetGroups"][0]["TargetGroupArn"]
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            raise LoadBalancerError(
                f"Couldn't check health of {self.target_group_name} targets: {err}"
            )
        else:
            return health_response["TargetHealthDescriptions"]
```

创建一个使用 DynamoDB 模拟推荐服务的类。

```
class RecommendationService:
    """
    Encapsulates a DynamoDB table to use as a service that recommends books, movies,
    and songs.
    """

    def __init__(self, table_name, dynamodb_client):
        """
        :param table_name: The name of the DynamoDB recommendations table.
        :param dynamodb_client: A Boto3 DynamoDB client.
        """
        self.table_name = table_name
```

```
        self.dynamodb_client = dynamodb_client

    @classmethod
    def from_client(cls, table_name):
        """
        Creates this class from a Boto3 client.

        :param table_name: The name of the DynamoDB recommendations table.
        """
        ddb_client = boto3.client("dynamodb")
        return cls(table_name, ddb_client)

    def create(self):
        """
        Creates a DynamoDB table to use a recommendation service. The table has a
        hash key named 'MediaType' that defines the type of media recommended, such
as
        Book or Movie, and a range key named 'ItemId' that, combined with the
MediaType,
        forms a unique identifier for the recommended item.

        :return: Data about the newly created table.
        """
        try:
            response = self.dynamodb_client.create_table(
                TableName=self.table_name,
                AttributeDefinitions=[
                    {"AttributeName": "MediaType", "AttributeType": "S"},
                    {"AttributeName": "ItemId", "AttributeType": "N"},
                ],
                KeySchema=[
                    {"AttributeName": "MediaType", "KeyType": "HASH"},
                    {"AttributeName": "ItemId", "KeyType": "RANGE"},
                ],
                ProvisionedThroughput={"ReadCapacityUnits": 5, "WriteCapacityUnits":
5},
            )
            log.info("Creating table %s...", self.table_name)
            waiter = self.dynamodb_client.get_waiter("table_exists")
            waiter.wait(TableName=self.table_name)
            log.info("Table %s created.", self.table_name)
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "ResourceInUseException":
                log.info("Table %s exists, nothing to be do.", self.table_name)
```

```
            else:
                raise RecommendationServiceError(
                    self.table_name, f"ClientError when creating table: {err}."
                )
        else:
            return response

    def populate(self, data_file):
        """
        Populates the recommendations table from a JSON file.

        :param data_file: The path to the data file.
        """
        try:
            with open(data_file) as data:
                items = json.load(data)
            batch = [{"PutRequest": {"Item": item}} for item in items]
            self.dynamodb_client.batch_write_item(RequestItems={self.table_name:
batch})
            log.info(
                "Populated table %s with items from %s.", self.table_name, data_file
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            raise RecommendationServiceError(
                self.table_name, f"Couldn't populate table from {data_file}: {err}"
            )

    def destroy(self):
        """
        Deletes the recommendations table.
        """
        try:
            self.dynamodb_client.delete_table(TableName=self.table_name)
            log.info("Deleting table %s...", self.table_name)
            waiter = self.dynamodb_client.get_waiter("table_not_exists")
            waiter.wait(TableName=self.table_name)
            log.info("Table %s deleted.", self.table_name)
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "ResourceNotFoundException":
                log.info("Table %s does not exist, nothing to do.", self.table_name)
            else:
                raise RecommendationServiceError(
                    self.table_name, f"ClientError when deleting table: {err}."
                )
```

创建一个包含 Systems Manager 操作的类。

```
class ParameterHelper:
    """
    Encapsulates Systems Manager parameters. This example uses these parameters to
 drive
    the demonstration of resilient architecture, such as failure of a dependency or
    how the service responds to a health check.
    """

    table = "doc-example-resilient-architecture-table"
    failure_response = "doc-example-resilient-architecture-failure-response"
    health_check = "doc-example-resilient-architecture-health-check"

    def __init__(self, table_name, ssm_client):
        """
        :param table_name: The name of the DynamoDB table that is used as a
 recommendation
                           service.
        :param ssm_client: A Boto3 Systems Manager client.
        """
        self.ssm_client = ssm_client
        self.table_name = table_name

    @classmethod
    def from_client(cls, table_name):
        ssm_client = boto3.client("ssm")
        return cls(table_name, ssm_client)

    def reset(self):
        """
        Resets the Systems Manager parameters to starting values for the demo.
        These are the name of the DynamoDB recommendation table, no response when a
        dependency fails, and shallow health checks.
        """
        self.put(self.table, self.table_name)
        self.put(self.failure_response, "none")
        self.put(self.health_check, "shallow")
```

```
    def put(self, name, value):
        """
        Sets the value of a named Systems Manager parameter.

        :param name: The name of the parameter.
        :param value: The new value of the parameter.
        """
        try:
            self.ssm_client.put_parameter(
                Name=name, Value=value, Overwrite=True, Type="String"
            )
            log.info("Setting demo parameter %s to '%s'.", name, value)
        except ClientError as err:
            raise ParameterHelperError(
                f"Couldn't set parameter {name} to {value}: {err}"
            )
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - AttachLoadBalancerTargetGroups
  - CreateAutoScalingGroup
  - CreateInstanceProfile
  - CreateLaunchTemplate
  - CreateListener
  - CreateLoadBalancer
  - CreateTargetGroup
  - DeleteAutoScalingGroup
  - DeleteInstanceProfile
  - DeleteLaunchTemplate
  - DeleteLoadBalancer
  - DeleteTargetGroup
  - DescribeAutoScalingGroups
  - DescribeAvailabilityZones
  - DescribeIamInstanceProfileAssociations
  - DescribeInstances

- DescribeLoadBalancers
- DescribeSubnets
- DescribeTargetGroups
- DescribeTargetHealth
- DescribeVpcs
- RebootInstances
- ReplaceIamInstanceProfileAssociation
- TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroup
- UpdateAutoScalingGroup

创建用户并代入角色

以下代码示例演示了如何创建用户并代入角色。

> **Warning**
>
> 为了避免安全风险，在开发专用软件或处理真实数据时，请勿使用 IAM 用户进行身份验证，而是使用与身份提供商的联合身份验证，例如 AWS IAM Identity Center。

- 创建没有权限的用户。
- 创建授予列出账户的 Amazon S3 存储桶的权限的角色
- 添加策略以允许用户代入该角色。
- 代入角色并使用临时凭证列出 S3 存储桶，然后清除资源。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。查找完整示例，学习如何在 AWS 代码示例存储库中进行设置和运行。

创建 IAM 用户和授予列出 Amazon S3 存储桶的权限的角色。用户仅具有代入该角色的权限。代入该角色后，使用临时凭证列出该账户的存储桶。

```
import json
import sys
import time
from uuid import uuid4

import boto3
from botocore.exceptions import ClientError


def progress_bar(seconds):
    """Shows a simple progress bar in the command window."""
    for _ in range(seconds):
        time.sleep(1)
        print(".", end="")
        sys.stdout.flush()
    print()


def setup(iam_resource):
    """
    Creates a new user with no permissions.
    Creates an access key pair for the user.
    Creates a role with a policy that lets the user assume the role.
    Creates a policy that allows listing Amazon S3 buckets.
    Attaches the policy to the role.
    Creates an inline policy for the user that lets the user assume the role.

    :param iam_resource: A Boto3 AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) resource
                         that has permissions to create users, roles, and policies
                         in the account.
    :return: The newly created user, user key, and role.
    """
    try:
        user = iam_resource.create_user(UserName=f"demo-user-{uuid4()}")
        print(f"Created user {user.name}.")
    except ClientError as error:
        print(
            f"Couldn't create a user for the demo. Here's why: "
            f"{error.response['Error']['Message']}"
        )
        raise

    try:
```

```
        user_key = user.create_access_key_pair()
        print(f"Created access key pair for user.")
    except ClientError as error:
        print(
            f"Couldn't create access keys for user {user.name}. Here's why: "
            f"{error.response['Error']['Message']}"
        )
        raise

    print(f"Wait for user to be ready.", end="")
    progress_bar(10)

    try:
        role = iam_resource.create_role(
            RoleName=f"demo-role-{uuid4()}",
            AssumeRolePolicyDocument=json.dumps(
                {
                    "Version": "2012-10-17",
                    "Statement": [
                        {
                            "Effect": "Allow",
                            "Principal": {"AWS": user.arn},
                            "Action": "sts:AssumeRole",
                        }
                    ],
                }
            ),
        )
        print(f"Created role {role.name}.")
    except ClientError as error:
        print(
            f"Couldn't create a role for the demo. Here's why: "
            f"{error.response['Error']['Message']}"
        )
        raise

    try:
        policy = iam_resource.create_policy(
            PolicyName=f"demo-policy-{uuid4()}",
            PolicyDocument=json.dumps(
                {
                    "Version": "2012-10-17",
                    "Statement": [
                        {
```

```
                            "Effect": "Allow",
                            "Action": "s3:ListAllMyBuckets",
                            "Resource": "arn:aws:s3:::*",
                        }
                    ],
                }
            ),
        )
        role.attach_policy(PolicyArn=policy.arn)
        print(f"Created policy {policy.policy_name} and attached it to the role.")
    except ClientError as error:
        print(
            f"Couldn't create a policy and attach it to role {role.name}. Here's
why: "
            f"{error.response['Error']['Message']}"
        )
        raise

    try:
        user.create_policy(
            PolicyName=f"demo-user-policy-{uuid4()}",
            PolicyDocument=json.dumps(
                {
                    "Version": "2012-10-17",
                    "Statement": [
                        {
                            "Effect": "Allow",
                            "Action": "sts:AssumeRole",
                            "Resource": role.arn,
                        }
                    ],
                }
            ),
        )
        print(
            f"Created an inline policy for {user.name} that lets the user assume "
            f"the role."
        )
    except ClientError as error:
        print(
            f"Couldn't create an inline policy for user {user.name}. Here's why: "
            f"{error.response['Error']['Message']}"
        )
        raise
```

```
    print("Give AWS time to propagate these new resources and connections.", end="")
    progress_bar(10)

    return user, user_key, role


def show_access_denied_without_role(user_key):
    """
    Shows that listing buckets without first assuming the role is not allowed.

    :param user_key: The key of the user created during setup. This user does not
                      have permission to list buckets in the account.
    """
    print(f"Try to list buckets without first assuming the role.")
    s3_denied_resource = boto3.resource(
        "s3", aws_access_key_id=user_key.id, aws_secret_access_key=user_key.secret
    )
    try:
        for bucket in s3_denied_resource.buckets.all():
            print(bucket.name)
        raise RuntimeError("Expected to get AccessDenied error when listing
 buckets!")
    except ClientError as error:
        if error.response["Error"]["Code"] == "AccessDenied":
            print("Attempt to list buckets with no permissions: AccessDenied.")
        else:
            raise


def list_buckets_from_assumed_role(user_key, assume_role_arn, session_name):
    """
    Assumes a role that grants permission to list the Amazon S3 buckets in the
 account.
    Uses the temporary credentials from the role to list the buckets that are owned
    by the assumed role's account.

    :param user_key: The access key of a user that has permission to assume the
 role.
    :param assume_role_arn: The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the role that
                            grants access to list the other account's buckets.
    :param session_name: The name of the STS session.
    """
    sts_client = boto3.client(
```

```
        "sts", aws_access_key_id=user_key.id, aws_secret_access_key=user_key.secret
    )
    try:
        response = sts_client.assume_role(
            RoleArn=assume_role_arn, RoleSessionName=session_name
        )
        temp_credentials = response["Credentials"]
        print(f"Assumed role {assume_role_arn} and got temporary credentials.")
    except ClientError as error:
        print(
            f"Couldn't assume role {assume_role_arn}. Here's why: "
            f"{error.response['Error']['Message']}"
        )
        raise

    # Create an S3 resource that can access the account with the temporary
 credentials.
    s3_resource = boto3.resource(
        "s3",
        aws_access_key_id=temp_credentials["AccessKeyId"],
        aws_secret_access_key=temp_credentials["SecretAccessKey"],
        aws_session_token=temp_credentials["SessionToken"],
    )
    print(f"Listing buckets for the assumed role's account:")
    try:
        for bucket in s3_resource.buckets.all():
            print(bucket.name)
    except ClientError as error:
        print(
            f"Couldn't list buckets for the account. Here's why: "
            f"{error.response['Error']['Message']}"
        )
        raise




def teardown(user, role):
    """
    Removes all resources created during setup.

    :param user: The demo user.
    :param role: The demo role.
    """
```

```
    try:
        for attached in role.attached_policies.all():
            policy_name = attached.policy_name
            role.detach_policy(PolicyArn=attached.arn)
            attached.delete()
            print(f"Detached and deleted {policy_name}.")
        role.delete()
        print(f"Deleted {role.name}.")
    except ClientError as error:
        print(
            "Couldn't detach policy, delete policy, or delete role. Here's why: "
            f"{error.response['Error']['Message']}"
        )
        raise

    try:
        for user_pol in user.policies.all():
            user_pol.delete()
            print("Deleted inline user policy.")
        for key in user.access_keys.all():
            key.delete()
            print("Deleted user's access key.")
        user.delete()
        print(f"Deleted {user.name}.")
    except ClientError as error:
        print(
            "Couldn't delete user policy or delete user. Here's why: "
            f"{error.response['Error']['Message']}"
        )


def usage_demo():
    """Drives the demonstration."""
    print("-" * 88)
    print(f"Welcome to the IAM create user and assume role demo.")
    print("-" * 88)
    iam_resource = boto3.resource("iam")
    user = None
    role = None
    try:
        user, user_key, role = setup(iam_resource)
        print(f"Created {user.name} and {role.name}.")
        show_access_denied_without_role(user_key)
        list_buckets_from_assumed_role(user_key, role.arn, "AssumeRoleDemoSession")
```

```
    except Exception:
        print("Something went wrong!")
    finally:
        if user is not None and role is not None:
            teardown(user, role)
        print("Thanks for watching!")


if __name__ == "__main__":
    usage_demo()
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - AttachRolePolicy
  - CreateAccessKey
  - CreatePolicy
  - CreateRole
  - CreateUser
  - DeleteAccessKey
  - DeletePolicy
  - DeleteRole
  - DeleteUser
  - DeleteUserPolicy
  - DetachRolePolicy
  - PutUserPolicy

创建只读和读写用户

以下代码示例显示如何创建用户并将策略附加到用户。

> **Warning**
>
> 为了避免安全风险，在开发专用软件或处理真实数据时，请勿使用 IAM 用户进行身份验证。而是使用与身份提供商的联合身份验证，例如 AWS IAM Identity Center。

- 创建两个 IAM 用户。

- 附加一项策略，让一个用户获取对象并将其放入 Amazon S3 存储桶中。
- 附加一项策略，让另一个用户从该存储桶获取对象。
- 根据用户凭证获取对存储桶的不同权限。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。查找完整示例，学习如何在 AWS 代码示例存储库中进行设置和运行。

创建包装 IAM 用户操作的函数。

```
import logging
import time

import boto3
from botocore.exceptions import ClientError

import access_key_wrapper
import policy_wrapper

logger = logging.getLogger(__name__)
iam = boto3.resource("iam")

def create_user(user_name):
    """
    Creates a user. By default, a user has no permissions or access keys.

    :param user_name: The name of the user.
    :return: The newly created user.
    """
    try:
        user = iam.create_user(UserName=user_name)
        logger.info("Created user %s.", user.name)
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't create user %s.", user_name)
        raise
    else:
        return user
```

```
def update_user(user_name, new_user_name):
    """
    Updates a user's name.

    :param user_name: The current name of the user to update.
    :param new_user_name: The new name to assign to the user.
    :return: The updated user.
    """
    try:
        user = iam.User(user_name)
        user.update(NewUserName=new_user_name)
        logger.info("Renamed %s to %s.", user_name, new_user_name)
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't update name for user %s.", user_name)
        raise
    return user



def list_users():
    """
    Lists the users in the current account.

    :return: The list of users.
    """
    try:
        users = list(iam.users.all())
        logger.info("Got %s users.", len(users))
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't get users.")
        raise
    else:
        return users



def delete_user(user_name):
    """
    Deletes a user. Before a user can be deleted, all associated resources,
    such as access keys and policies, must be deleted or detached.
```

```
    :param user_name: The name of the user.
    """
    try:
        iam.User(user_name).delete()
        logger.info("Deleted user %s.", user_name)
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't delete user %s.", user_name)
        raise



def attach_policy(user_name, policy_arn):
    """
    Attaches a policy to a user.

    :param user_name: The name of the user.
    :param policy_arn: The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the policy.
    """
    try:
        iam.User(user_name).attach_policy(PolicyArn=policy_arn)
        logger.info("Attached policy %s to user %s.", policy_arn, user_name)
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't attach policy %s to user %s.", policy_arn,
 user_name)
        raise



def detach_policy(user_name, policy_arn):
    """
    Detaches a policy from a user.

    :param user_name: The name of the user.
    :param policy_arn: The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the policy.
    """
    try:
        iam.User(user_name).detach_policy(PolicyArn=policy_arn)
        logger.info("Detached policy %s from user %s.", policy_arn, user_name)
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception(
            "Couldn't detach policy %s from user %s.", policy_arn, user_name
        )
        raise
```

创建包装 IAM policy 操作的函数。

```
import json
import logging
import operator
import pprint
import time

import boto3
from botocore.exceptions import ClientError

logger = logging.getLogger(__name__)
iam = boto3.resource("iam")

def create_policy(name, description, actions, resource_arn):
    """
    Creates a policy that contains a single statement.

    :param name: The name of the policy to create.
    :param description: The description of the policy.
    :param actions: The actions allowed by the policy. These typically take the
                    form of service:action, such as s3:PutObject.
    :param resource_arn: The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the resource this policy
                         applies to. This ARN can contain wildcards, such as
                         'arn:aws:s3:::my-bucket/*' to allow actions on all objects
                         in the bucket named 'my-bucket'.
    :return: The newly created policy.
    """
    policy_doc = {
        "Version": "2012-10-17",
        "Statement": [{"Effect": "Allow", "Action": actions, "Resource":
 resource_arn}],
    }
    try:
        policy = iam.create_policy(
            PolicyName=name,
            Description=description,
            PolicyDocument=json.dumps(policy_doc),
        )
        logger.info("Created policy %s.", policy.arn)
```

```
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't create policy %s.", name)
        raise
    else:
        return policy



def delete_policy(policy_arn):
    """
    Deletes a policy.

    :param policy_arn: The ARN of the policy to delete.
    """
    try:
        iam.Policy(policy_arn).delete()
        logger.info("Deleted policy %s.", policy_arn)
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't delete policy %s.", policy_arn)
        raise
```

创建包装 IAM 访问密钥操作的函数。

```
import logging
import boto3
from botocore.exceptions import ClientError

logger = logging.getLogger(__name__)

iam = boto3.resource("iam")

def create_key(user_name):
    """
    Creates an access key for the specified user. Each user can have a
    maximum of two keys.

    :param user_name: The name of the user.
    :return: The created access key.
    """
    try:
```

```
        key_pair = iam.User(user_name).create_access_key_pair()
        logger.info(
            "Created access key pair for %s. Key ID is %s.",
            key_pair.user_name,
            key_pair.id,
        )
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't create access key pair for %s.", user_name)
        raise
    else:
        return key_pair



def delete_key(user_name, key_id):
    """
    Deletes a user's access key.

    :param user_name: The user that owns the key.
    :param key_id: The ID of the key to delete.
    """

    try:
        key = iam.AccessKey(user_name, key_id)
        key.delete()
        logger.info("Deleted access key %s for %s.", key.id, key.user_name)
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't delete key %s for %s", key_id, user_name)
        raise
```

使用包装器函数创建具有不同策略的用户，然后使用其凭证访问 Amazon S3 存储桶。

```
def usage_demo():
    """
    Shows how to manage users, keys, and policies.
    This demonstration creates two users: one user who can put and get objects in an
    Amazon S3 bucket, and another user who can only get objects from the bucket.
    The demo then shows how the users can perform only the actions they are
 permitted
    to perform.
```

```
    """
    logging.basicConfig(level=logging.INFO, format="%(levelname)s: %(message)s")
    print("-" * 88)
    print("Welcome to the AWS Identity and Account Management user demo.")
    print("-" * 88)
    print(
        "Users can have policies and roles attached to grant them specific "
        "permissions."
    )
    s3 = boto3.resource("s3")
    bucket = s3.create_bucket(
        Bucket=f"demo-iam-bucket-{time.time_ns()}",
        CreateBucketConfiguration={
            "LocationConstraint": s3.meta.client.meta.region_name
        },
    )
    print(f"Created an Amazon S3 bucket named {bucket.name}.")
    user_read_writer = create_user("demo-iam-read-writer")
    user_reader = create_user("demo-iam-reader")
    print(f"Created two IAM users: {user_read_writer.name} and {user_reader.name}")
    update_user(user_read_writer.name, "demo-iam-creator")
    update_user(user_reader.name, "demo-iam-getter")
    users = list_users()
    user_read_writer = next(
        user for user in users if user.user_id == user_read_writer.user_id
    )
    user_reader = next(user for user in users if user.user_id ==
user_reader.user_id)
    print(
        f"Changed the names of the users to {user_read_writer.name} "
        f"and {user_reader.name}."
    )

    read_write_policy = policy_wrapper.create_policy(
        "demo-iam-read-write-policy",
        "Grants rights to create and get an object in the demo bucket.",
        ["s3:PutObject", "s3:GetObject"],
        f"arn:aws:s3:::{bucket.name}/*",
    )
    print(
        f"Created policy {read_write_policy.policy_name} with ARN:
{read_write_policy.arn}"
    )
    print(read_write_policy.description)
```

```
    read_policy = policy_wrapper.create_policy(
        "demo-iam-read-policy",
        "Grants rights to get an object from the demo bucket.",
        "s3:GetObject",
        f"arn:aws:s3:::{bucket.name}/*",
    )
    print(f"Created policy {read_policy.policy_name} with ARN: {read_policy.arn}")
    print(read_policy.description)
    attach_policy(user_read_writer.name, read_write_policy.arn)
    print(f"Attached {read_write_policy.policy_name} to {user_read_writer.name}.")
    attach_policy(user_reader.name, read_policy.arn)
    print(f"Attached {read_policy.policy_name} to {user_reader.name}.")

    user_read_writer_key = access_key_wrapper.create_key(user_read_writer.name)
    print(f"Created access key pair for {user_read_writer.name}.")
    user_reader_key = access_key_wrapper.create_key(user_reader.name)
    print(f"Created access key pair for {user_reader.name}.")

    s3_read_writer_resource = boto3.resource(
        "s3",
        aws_access_key_id=user_read_writer_key.id,
        aws_secret_access_key=user_read_writer_key.secret,
    )
    demo_object_key = f"object-{time.time_ns()}"
    demo_object = None
    while demo_object is None:
        try:
            demo_object = s3_read_writer_resource.Bucket(bucket.name).put_object(
                Key=demo_object_key, Body=b"AWS IAM demo object content!"
            )
        except ClientError as error:
            if error.response["Error"]["Code"] == "InvalidAccessKeyId":
                print("Access key not yet available. Waiting...")
                time.sleep(1)
            else:
                raise
    print(
        f"Put {demo_object_key} into {bucket.name} using "
        f"{user_read_writer.name}'s credentials."
    )

    read_writer_object = s3_read_writer_resource.Bucket(bucket.name).Object(
        demo_object_key
    )
```

```
    read_writer_content = read_writer_object.get()["Body"].read()
    print(f"Got object {read_writer_object.key} using read-writer user's
credentials.")
    print(f"Object content: {read_writer_content}")

    s3_reader_resource = boto3.resource(
        "s3",
        aws_access_key_id=user_reader_key.id,
        aws_secret_access_key=user_reader_key.secret,
    )
    demo_content = None
    while demo_content is None:
        try:
            demo_object =
s3_reader_resource.Bucket(bucket.name).Object(demo_object_key)
            demo_content = demo_object.get()["Body"].read()
            print(f"Got object {demo_object.key} using reader user's credentials.")
            print(f"Object content: {demo_content}")
        except ClientError as error:
            if error.response["Error"]["Code"] == "InvalidAccessKeyId":
                print("Access key not yet available. Waiting...")
                time.sleep(1)
            else:
                raise

    try:
        demo_object.delete()
    except ClientError as error:
        if error.response["Error"]["Code"] == "AccessDenied":
            print("-" * 88)
            print(
                "Tried to delete the object using the reader user's credentials. "
                "Got expected AccessDenied error because the reader is not "
                "allowed to delete objects."
            )
            print("-" * 88)

    access_key_wrapper.delete_key(user_reader.name, user_reader_key.id)
    detach_policy(user_reader.name, read_policy.arn)
    policy_wrapper.delete_policy(read_policy.arn)
    delete_user(user_reader.name)
    print(f"Deleted keys, detached and deleted policy, and deleted
{user_reader.name}.")
```

```
    access_key_wrapper.delete_key(user_read_writer.name, user_read_writer_key.id)
    detach_policy(user_read_writer.name, read_write_policy.arn)
    policy_wrapper.delete_policy(read_write_policy.arn)
    delete_user(user_read_writer.name)
    print(
        f"Deleted keys, detached and deleted policy, and deleted
{user_read_writer.name}."
    )

    bucket.objects.delete()
    bucket.delete()
    print(f"Emptied and deleted {bucket.name}.")
    print("Thanks for watching!")
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - AttachUserPolicy
  - CreateAccessKey
  - CreatePolicy
  - CreateUser
  - DeleteAccessKey
  - DeletePolicy
  - DeleteUser
  - DetachUserPolicy
  - ListUsers
  - UpdateUser

管理 访问密钥

以下代码示例显示如何管理您的访问密钥。

> **Warning**
>
> 为了避免安全风险，在开发专用软件或处理真实数据时，请勿使用 IAM 用户进行身份验证。而是使用与身份提供商的联合身份验证，例如 AWS IAM Identity Center。

- 创建并列出访问密钥。
- 了解上次使用访问密钥的时间和方式。
- 更新和删除访问密钥。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

创建包装 IAM 访问密钥操作的函数。

```
import logging
import boto3
from botocore.exceptions import ClientError

logger = logging.getLogger(__name__)

iam = boto3.resource("iam")

def list_keys(user_name):
    """
    Lists the keys owned by the specified user.

    :param user_name: The name of the user.
    :return: The list of keys owned by the user.
    """
    try:
        keys = list(iam.User(user_name).access_keys.all())
        logger.info("Got %s access keys for %s.", len(keys), user_name)
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't get access keys for %s.", user_name)
        raise
    else:
        return keys



def create_key(user_name):
```

```
    """
    Creates an access key for the specified user. Each user can have a
    maximum of two keys.

    :param user_name: The name of the user.
    :return: The created access key.
    """
    try:
        key_pair = iam.User(user_name).create_access_key_pair()
        logger.info(
            "Created access key pair for %s. Key ID is %s.",
            key_pair.user_name,
            key_pair.id,
        )
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't create access key pair for %s.", user_name)
        raise
    else:
        return key_pair



def get_last_use(key_id):
    """
    Gets information about when and how a key was last used.

    :param key_id: The ID of the key to look up.
    :return: Information about the key's last use.
    """
    try:
        response = iam.meta.client.get_access_key_last_used(AccessKeyId=key_id)
        last_used_date = response["AccessKeyLastUsed"].get("LastUsedDate", None)
        last_service = response["AccessKeyLastUsed"].get("ServiceName", None)
        logger.info(
            "Key %s was last used by %s on %s to access %s.",
            key_id,
            response["UserName"],
            last_used_date,
            last_service,
        )
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't get last use of key %s.", key_id)
        raise
    else:
```

```
        return response



def update_key(user_name, key_id, activate):
    """
    Updates the status of a key.

    :param user_name: The user that owns the key.
    :param key_id: The ID of the key to update.
    :param activate: When True, the key is activated. Otherwise, the key is
 deactivated.
    """

    try:
        key = iam.User(user_name).AccessKey(key_id)
        if activate:
            key.activate()
        else:
            key.deactivate()
        logger.info("%s key %s.", "Activated" if activate else "Deactivated",
 key_id)
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception(
            "Couldn't %s key %s.", "Activate" if activate else "Deactivate", key_id
        )
        raise



def delete_key(user_name, key_id):
    """
    Deletes a user's access key.

    :param user_name: The user that owns the key.
    :param key_id: The ID of the key to delete.
    """

    try:
        key = iam.AccessKey(user_name, key_id)
        key.delete()
        logger.info("Deleted access key %s for %s.", key.id, key.user_name)
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't delete key %s for %s", key_id, user_name)
```

```
        raise
```

使用包装器函数为当前用户执行访问密钥操作。

```
def usage_demo():
    """Shows how to create and manage access keys."""

    def print_keys():
        """Gets and prints the current keys for a user."""
        current_keys = list_keys(current_user_name)
        print("The current user's keys are now:")
        print(*[f"{key.id}: {key.status}" for key in current_keys], sep="\n")

    logging.basicConfig(level=logging.INFO, format="%(levelname)s: %(message)s")
    print("-" * 88)
    print("Welcome to the AWS Identity and Account Management access key demo.")
    print("-" * 88)
    current_user_name = iam.CurrentUser().user_name
    print(
        f"This demo creates an access key for the current user "
        f"({current_user_name}), manipulates the key in a few ways, and then "
        f"deletes it."
    )
    all_keys = list_keys(current_user_name)
    if len(all_keys) == 2:
        print(
            "The current user already has the maximum of 2 access keys. To run "
            "this demo, either delete one of the access keys or use a user "
            "that has only 1 access key."
        )
    else:
        new_key = create_key(current_user_name)
        print(f"Created a new key with id {new_key.id} and secret
 {new_key.secret}.")
        print_keys()
        existing_key = next(key for key in all_keys if key != new_key)
        last_use = get_last_use(existing_key.id)["AccessKeyLastUsed"]
        print(
            f"Key {all_keys[0].id} was last used to access {last_use['ServiceName']}
 "
```

```
            f"on {last_use['LastUsedDate']}"
        )
        update_key(current_user_name, new_key.id, False)
        print(f"Key {new_key.id} is now deactivated.")
        print_keys()
        delete_key(current_user_name, new_key.id)
        print_keys()
        print("Thanks for watching!")
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CreateAccessKey
  - DeleteAccessKey
  - GetAccessKeyLastUsed
  - ListAccessKeys
  - UpdateAccessKey

管理策略

以下代码示例显示了操作流程：

- 创建和列出策略。
- 创建和获取策略版本。
- 将策略回滚到以前的版本。
- 删除策略。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

创建包装 IAM policy 操作的函数。

```
import json
import logging
import operator
import pprint
import time

import boto3
from botocore.exceptions import ClientError

logger = logging.getLogger(__name__)
iam = boto3.resource("iam")

def create_policy(name, description, actions, resource_arn):
    """
    Creates a policy that contains a single statement.

    :param name: The name of the policy to create.
    :param description: The description of the policy.
    :param actions: The actions allowed by the policy. These typically take the
                    form of service:action, such as s3:PutObject.
    :param resource_arn: The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the resource this policy
                         applies to. This ARN can contain wildcards, such as
                         'arn:aws:s3:::my-bucket/*' to allow actions on all objects
                         in the bucket named 'my-bucket'.
    :return: The newly created policy.
    """
    policy_doc = {
        "Version": "2012-10-17",
        "Statement": [{"Effect": "Allow", "Action": actions, "Resource":
 resource_arn}],
    }
    try:
        policy = iam.create_policy(
            PolicyName=name,
            Description=description,
            PolicyDocument=json.dumps(policy_doc),
        )
        logger.info("Created policy %s.", policy.arn)
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't create policy %s.", name)
        raise
    else:
        return policy
```

```
def list_policies(scope):
    """
    Lists the policies in the current account.

    :param scope: Limits the kinds of policies that are returned. For example,
                  'Local' specifies that only locally managed policies are returned.
    :return: The list of policies.
    """
    try:
        policies = list(iam.policies.filter(Scope=scope))
        logger.info("Got %s policies in scope '%s'.", len(policies), scope)
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't get policies for scope '%s'.", scope)
        raise
    else:
        return policies



def create_policy_version(policy_arn, actions, resource_arn, set_as_default):
    """
    Creates a policy version. Policies can have up to five versions. The default
    version is the one that is used for all resources that reference the policy.

    :param policy_arn: The ARN of the policy.
    :param actions: The actions to allow in the policy version.
    :param resource_arn: The ARN of the resource this policy version applies to.
    :param set_as_default: When True, this policy version is set as the default
                           version for the policy. Otherwise, the default
                           is not changed.
    :return: The newly created policy version.
    """
    policy_doc = {
        "Version": "2012-10-17",
        "Statement": [{"Effect": "Allow", "Action": actions, "Resource":
 resource_arn}],
    }
    try:
        policy = iam.Policy(policy_arn)
        policy_version = policy.create_version(
            PolicyDocument=json.dumps(policy_doc), SetAsDefault=set_as_default
```

```
        )
        logger.info(
            "Created policy version %s for policy %s.",
            policy_version.version_id,
            policy_version.arn,
        )
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't create a policy version for %s.", policy_arn)
        raise
    else:
        return policy_version



def get_default_policy_statement(policy_arn):
    """
    Gets the statement of the default version of the specified policy.

    :param policy_arn: The ARN of the policy to look up.
    :return: The statement of the default policy version.
    """
    try:
        policy = iam.Policy(policy_arn)
        # To get an attribute of a policy, the SDK first calls get_policy.
        policy_doc = policy.default_version.document
        policy_statement = policy_doc.get("Statement", None)
        logger.info("Got default policy doc for %s.", policy.policy_name)
        logger.info(policy_doc)
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't get default policy statement for %s.",
 policy_arn)
        raise
    else:
        return policy_statement



def rollback_policy_version(policy_arn):
    """
    Rolls back to the previous default policy, if it exists.

    1. Gets the list of policy versions in order by date.
    2. Finds the default.
    3. Makes the previous policy the default.
```

```
    4. Deletes the old default version.

    :param policy_arn: The ARN of the policy to roll back.
    :return: The default version of the policy after the rollback.
    """
    try:
        policy_versions = sorted(
            iam.Policy(policy_arn).versions.all(),
            key=operator.attrgetter("create_date"),
        )
        logger.info("Got %s versions for %s.", len(policy_versions), policy_arn)
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't get versions for %s.", policy_arn)
        raise

    default_version = None
    rollback_version = None
    try:
        while default_version is None:
            ver = policy_versions.pop()
            if ver.is_default_version:
                default_version = ver
        rollback_version = policy_versions.pop()
        rollback_version.set_as_default()
        logger.info("Set %s as the default version.", rollback_version.version_id)
        default_version.delete()
        logger.info("Deleted original default version %s.",
default_version.version_id)
    except IndexError:
        if default_version is None:
            logger.warning("No default version found for %s.", policy_arn)
        elif rollback_version is None:
            logger.warning(
                "Default version %s found for %s, but no previous version exists, so
"
                "nothing to roll back to.",
                default_version.version_id,
                policy_arn,
            )
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't roll back version for %s.", policy_arn)
        raise
    else:
        return rollback_version
```

```
def delete_policy(policy_arn):
    """
    Deletes a policy.

    :param policy_arn: The ARN of the policy to delete.
    """
    try:
        iam.Policy(policy_arn).delete()
        logger.info("Deleted policy %s.", policy_arn)
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't delete policy %s.", policy_arn)
        raise
```

使用包装器函数来创建策略、更新版本并获取相关信息。

```
def usage_demo():
    """Shows how to use the policy functions."""
    logging.basicConfig(level=logging.INFO, format="%(levelname)s: %(message)s")
    print("-" * 88)
    print("Welcome to the AWS Identity and Account Management policy demo.")
    print("-" * 88)
    print(
        "Policies let you define sets of permissions that can be attached to "
        "other IAM resources, like users and roles."
    )
    bucket_arn = f"arn:aws:s3:::made-up-bucket-name"
    policy = create_policy(
        "demo-iam-policy",
        "Policy for IAM demonstration.",
        ["s3:ListObjects"],
        bucket_arn,
    )
    print(f"Created policy {policy.policy_name}.")
    policies = list_policies("Local")
    print(f"Your account has {len(policies)} managed policies:")
    print(*[pol.policy_name for pol in policies], sep=", ")
    time.sleep(1)
```

```
    policy_version = create_policy_version(
        policy.arn, ["s3:PutObject"], bucket_arn, True
    )
    print(
        f"Added policy version {policy_version.version_id} to policy "
        f"{policy.policy_name}."
    )
    default_statement = get_default_policy_statement(policy.arn)
    print(f"The default policy statement for {policy.policy_name} is:")
    pprint.pprint(default_statement)
    rollback_version = rollback_policy_version(policy.arn)
    print(
        f"Rolled back to version {rollback_version.version_id} for "
        f"{policy.policy_name}."
    )
    default_statement = get_default_policy_statement(policy.arn)
    print(f"The default policy statement for {policy.policy_name} is now:")
    pprint.pprint(default_statement)
    delete_policy(policy.arn)
    print(f"Deleted policy {policy.policy_name}.")
    print("Thanks for watching!")
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CreatePolicy
  - CreatePolicyVersion
  - DeletePolicy
  - DeletePolicyVersion
  - GetPolicyVersion
  - ListPolicies
  - ListPolicyVersions
  - SetDefaultPolicyVersion

管理角色

以下代码示例显示了操作流程：

- 创建一个 IAM 角色。
- 为角色附加和分离策略。
- 删除角色。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

创建包装 IAM 角色操作的函数。

```
import json
import logging
import pprint

import boto3
from botocore.exceptions import ClientError

logger = logging.getLogger(__name__)
iam = boto3.resource("iam")

def create_role(role_name, allowed_services):
    """
    Creates a role that lets a list of specified services assume the role.

    :param role_name: The name of the role.
    :param allowed_services: The services that can assume the role.
    :return: The newly created role.
    """
    trust_policy = {
        "Version": "2012-10-17",
        "Statement": [
            {
                "Effect": "Allow",
                "Principal": {"Service": service},
                "Action": "sts:AssumeRole",
            }
            for service in allowed_services
```

```
        ],
    }

    try:
        role = iam.create_role(
            RoleName=role_name, AssumeRolePolicyDocument=json.dumps(trust_policy)
        )
        logger.info("Created role %s.", role.name)
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't create role %s.", role_name)
        raise
    else:
        return role



def attach_policy(role_name, policy_arn):
    """
    Attaches a policy to a role.

    :param role_name: The name of the role. **Note** this is the name, not the ARN.
    :param policy_arn: The ARN of the policy.
    """
    try:
        iam.Role(role_name).attach_policy(PolicyArn=policy_arn)
        logger.info("Attached policy %s to role %s.", policy_arn, role_name)
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't attach policy %s to role %s.", policy_arn,
 role_name)
        raise



def detach_policy(role_name, policy_arn):
    """
    Detaches a policy from a role.

    :param role_name: The name of the role. **Note** this is the name, not the ARN.
    :param policy_arn: The ARN of the policy.
    """
    try:
        iam.Role(role_name).detach_policy(PolicyArn=policy_arn)
        logger.info("Detached policy %s from role %s.", policy_arn, role_name)
    except ClientError:
```

```
        logger.exception(
            "Couldn't detach policy %s from role %s.", policy_arn, role_name
        )
        raise



def delete_role(role_name):
    """
    Deletes a role.

    :param role_name: The name of the role to delete.
    """
    try:
        iam.Role(role_name).delete()
        logger.info("Deleted role %s.", role_name)
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't delete role %s.", role_name)
        raise
```

使用包装器函数创建角色，然后附加和分离策略。

```
def usage_demo():
    """Shows how to use the role functions."""
    logging.basicConfig(level=logging.INFO, format="%(levelname)s: %(message)s")
    print("-" * 88)
    print("Welcome to the AWS Identity and Account Management role demo.")
    print("-" * 88)
    print(
        "Roles let you define sets of permissions and can be assumed by "
        "other entities, like users and services."
    )
    print("The first 10 roles currently in your account are:")
    roles = list_roles(10)
    print(f"The inline policies for role {roles[0].name} are:")
    list_policies(roles[0].name)
    role = create_role(
        "demo-iam-role", ["lambda.amazonaws.com",
 "batchoperations.s3.amazonaws.com"]
    )
```

```
    print(f"Created role {role.name}, with trust policy:")
    pprint.pprint(role.assume_role_policy_document)
    policy_arn = "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/AmazonS3ReadOnlyAccess"
    attach_policy(role.name, policy_arn)
    print(f"Attached policy {policy_arn} to {role.name}.")
    print(f"Policies attached to role {role.name} are:")
    list_attached_policies(role.name)
    detach_policy(role.name, policy_arn)
    print(f"Detached policy {policy_arn} from {role.name}.")
    delete_role(role.name)
    print(f"Deleted {role.name}.")
    print("Thanks for watching!")
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - AttachRolePolicy
  - CreateRole
  - DeleteRole
  - DetachRolePolicy

管理您的账户

以下代码示例显示了操作流程：

- 获取并更新账户别名。
- 生成用户和凭证的报告。
- 获取账户使用情况的摘要。
- 获取您的账户中所有用户、组、角色和策略的详细信息，包括它们之间的相互关系。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

创建包装 IAM 账户操作的函数。

```
import logging
import pprint
import sys
import time
import boto3
from botocore.exceptions import ClientError

logger = logging.getLogger(__name__)
iam = boto3.resource("iam")

def list_aliases():
    """
    Gets the list of aliases for the current account. An account has at most one
 alias.

    :return: The list of aliases for the account.
    """
    try:
        response = iam.meta.client.list_account_aliases()
        aliases = response["AccountAliases"]
        if len(aliases) > 0:
            logger.info("Got aliases for your account: %s.", ",".join(aliases))
        else:
            logger.info("Got no aliases for your account.")
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't list aliases for your account.")
        raise
    else:
        return response["AccountAliases"]



def create_alias(alias):
    """
    Creates an alias for the current account. The alias can be used in place of the
    account ID in the sign-in URL. An account can have only one alias. When a new
    alias is created, it replaces any existing alias.

    :param alias: The alias to assign to the account.
    """

    try:
```

```
        iam.create_account_alias(AccountAlias=alias)
        logger.info("Created an alias '%s' for your account.", alias)
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't create alias '%s' for your account.", alias)
        raise



def delete_alias(alias):
    """
    Removes the alias from the current account.

    :param alias: The alias to remove.
    """
    try:
        iam.meta.client.delete_account_alias(AccountAlias=alias)
        logger.info("Removed alias '%s' from your account.", alias)
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't remove alias '%s' from your account.", alias)
        raise



def generate_credential_report():
    """
    Starts generation of a credentials report about the current account. After
    calling this function to generate the report, call get_credential_report
    to get the latest report. A new report can be generated a minimum of four hours
    after the last one was generated.
    """
    try:
        response = iam.meta.client.generate_credential_report()
        logger.info(
            "Generating credentials report for your account. " "Current state is
 %s.",
            response["State"],
        )
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't generate a credentials report for your account.")
        raise
    else:
        return response
```

```
def get_credential_report():
    """
    Gets the most recently generated credentials report about the current account.

    :return: The credentials report.
    """
    try:
        response = iam.meta.client.get_credential_report()
        logger.debug(response["Content"])
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't get credentials report.")
        raise
    else:
        return response["Content"]



def get_summary():
    """
    Gets a summary of account usage.

    :return: The summary of account usage.
    """
    try:
        summary = iam.AccountSummary()
        logger.debug(summary.summary_map)
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't get a summary for your account.")
        raise
    else:
        return summary.summary_map



def get_authorization_details(response_filter):
    """
    Gets an authorization detail report for the current account.

    :param response_filter: A list of resource types to include in the report, such
                            as users or roles. When not specified, all resources
                            are included.
    :return: The authorization detail report.
    """
```

```
    try:
        account_details = iam.meta.client.get_account_authorization_details(
            Filter=response_filter
        )
        logger.debug(account_details)
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't get details for your account.")
        raise
    else:
        return account_details
```

调用 wrapper 函数来更改账户别名并获取有关账户的报告。

```
def usage_demo():
    """Shows how to use the account functions."""
    logging.basicConfig(level=logging.INFO, format="%(levelname)s: %(message)s")
    print("-" * 88)
    print("Welcome to the AWS Identity and Account Management account demo.")
    print("-" * 88)
    print(
        "Setting an account alias lets you use the alias in your sign-in URL "
        "instead of your account number."
    )
    old_aliases = list_aliases()
    if len(old_aliases) > 0:
        print(f"Your account currently uses '{old_aliases[0]}' as its alias.")
    else:
        print("Your account currently has no alias.")
    for index in range(1, 3):
        new_alias = f"alias-{index}-{time.time_ns()}"
        print(f"Setting your account alias to {new_alias}")
        create_alias(new_alias)
    current_aliases = list_aliases()
    print(f"Your account alias is now {current_aliases}.")
    delete_alias(current_aliases[0])
    print(f"Your account now has no alias.")
    if len(old_aliases) > 0:
        print(f"Restoring your original alias back to {old_aliases[0]}...")
        create_alias(old_aliases[0])
```

```
    print("-" * 88)
    print("You can get various reports about your account.")
    print("Let's generate a credentials report...")
    report_state = None
    while report_state != "COMPLETE":
        cred_report_response = generate_credential_report()
        old_report_state = report_state
        report_state = cred_report_response["State"]
        if report_state != old_report_state:
            print(report_state, sep="")
        else:
            print(".", sep="")
        sys.stdout.flush()
        time.sleep(1)
    print()
    cred_report = get_credential_report()
    col_count = 3
    print(f"Got credentials report. Showing only the first {col_count} columns.")
    cred_lines = [
        line.split(",")[:col_count] for line in
 cred_report.decode("utf-8").split("\n")
    ]
    col_width = max([len(item) for line in cred_lines for item in line]) + 2
    for line in cred_report.decode("utf-8").split("\n"):
        print(
            "".join(element.ljust(col_width) for element in line.split(",")
[:col_count])
        )

    print("-" * 88)
    print("Let's get an account summary.")
    summary = get_summary()
    print("Here's your summary:")
    pprint.pprint(summary)

    print("-" * 88)
    print("Let's get authorization details!")
    details = get_authorization_details([])
    see_details = input("These are pretty long, do you want to see them (y/n)? ")
    if see_details.lower() == "y":
        pprint.pprint(details)

    print("-" * 88)
    pw_policy_created = None
```

```
    see_pw_policy = input("Want to see the password policy for the account (y/n)? ")
    if see_pw_policy.lower() == "y":
        while True:
            if print_password_policy():
                break
            else:
                answer = input(
                    "Do you want to create a default password policy (y/n)? "
                )
                if answer.lower() == "y":
                    pw_policy_created = iam.create_account_password_policy()
                else:
                    break
    if pw_policy_created is not None:
        answer = input("Do you want to delete the password policy (y/n)? ")
        if answer.lower() == "y":
            pw_policy_created.delete()
            print("Password policy deleted.")

    print("The SAML providers for your account are:")
    list_saml_providers(10)

    print("-" * 88)
    print("Thanks for watching.")
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CreateAccountAlias
  - DeleteAccountAlias
  - GenerateCredentialReport
  - GetAccountAuthorizationDetails
  - GetAccountSummary
  - GetCredentialReport
  - ListAccountAliases

回滚策略版本

以下代码示例显示了操作流程：

- 获取按日期顺序排序的策略版本列表。
- 查找默认策略版本。
- 将以前的策略版本设为默认版本。
- 删除旧的默认版本。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
def rollback_policy_version(policy_arn):
    """
    Rolls back to the previous default policy, if it exists.

    1. Gets the list of policy versions in order by date.
    2. Finds the default.
    3. Makes the previous policy the default.
    4. Deletes the old default version.

    :param policy_arn: The ARN of the policy to roll back.
    :return: The default version of the policy after the rollback.
    """
    try:
        policy_versions = sorted(
            iam.Policy(policy_arn).versions.all(),
            key=operator.attrgetter("create_date"),
        )
        logger.info("Got %s versions for %s.", len(policy_versions), policy_arn)
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't get versions for %s.", policy_arn)
        raise

    default_version = None
    rollback_version = None
    try:
        while default_version is None:
            ver = policy_versions.pop()
```

```
            if ver.is_default_version:
                default_version = ver
        rollback_version = policy_versions.pop()
        rollback_version.set_as_default()
        logger.info("Set %s as the default version.", rollback_version.version_id)
        default_version.delete()
        logger.info("Deleted original default version %s.",
default_version.version_id)
    except IndexError:
        if default_version is None:
            logger.warning("No default version found for %s.", policy_arn)
        elif rollback_version is None:
            logger.warning(
                "Default version %s found for %s, but no previous version exists, so
"
                "nothing to roll back to.",
                default_version.version_id,
                policy_arn,
            )
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't roll back version for %s.", policy_arn)
        raise
    else:
        return rollback_version
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - DeletePolicyVersion
  - ListPolicyVersions
  - SetDefaultPolicyVersion

使用 SDK for Python (Boto3) 的 Amazon Keyspaces 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) 与 Amazon Keyspaces 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

开始使用

开始使用 Amazon Keyspaces

以下代码示例演示如何开始使用 Amazon Keyspaces。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import boto3


def hello_keyspaces(keyspaces_client):
    """
    Use the AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) to create an Amazon Keyspaces (for Apache
 Cassandra)
    client and list the keyspaces in your account.
    This example uses the default settings specified in your shared credentials
    and config files.

    :param keyspaces_client: A Boto3 Amazon Keyspaces Client object. This object
 wraps
                             the low-level Amazon Keyspaces service API.
    """
    print("Hello, Amazon Keyspaces! Let's list some of your keyspaces:\n")
    for ks in keyspaces_client.list_keyspaces(maxResults=5).get("keyspaces", []):
        print(ks["keyspaceName"])
        print(f"\t{ks['resourceArn']}")


if __name__ == "__main__":
    hello_keyspaces(boto3.client("keyspaces"))
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListKeyspaces于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

主题

- 操作
- 场景

操作

创建键空间

以下代码示例演示如何创建 Amazon Keyspaces 键空间。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class KeyspaceWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon Keyspaces (for Apache Cassandra) keyspace and table
 actions."""

    def __init__(self, keyspaces_client):
        """
        :param keyspaces_client: A Boto3 Amazon Keyspaces client.
        """
        self.keyspaces_client = keyspaces_client
        self.ks_name = None
        self.ks_arn = None
        self.table_name = None

    @classmethod
    def from_client(cls):
        keyspaces_client = boto3.client("keyspaces")
        return cls(keyspaces_client)
```

```
    def create_keyspace(self, name):
        """
        Creates a keyspace.

        :param name: The name to give the keyspace.
        :return: The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the new keyspace.
        """
        try:
            response = self.keyspaces_client.create_keyspace(keyspaceName=name)
            self.ks_name = name
            self.ks_arn = response["resourceArn"]
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't create %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return self.ks_arn
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateKeyspace于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

创建表

以下代码示例演示如何创建 Amazon Keyspaces 表。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class KeyspaceWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon Keyspaces (for Apache Cassandra) keyspace and table
 actions."""
```

```
    def __init__(self, keyspaces_client):
        """
        :param keyspaces_client: A Boto3 Amazon Keyspaces client.
        """
        self.keyspaces_client = keyspaces_client
        self.ks_name = None
        self.ks_arn = None
        self.table_name = None

    @classmethod
    def from_client(cls):
        keyspaces_client = boto3.client("keyspaces")
        return cls(keyspaces_client)


    def create_table(self, table_name):
        """
        Creates a table in the  keyspace.
        The table is created with a schema for storing movie data
        and has point-in-time recovery enabled.

        :param table_name: The name to give the table.
        :return: The ARN of the new table.
        """
        try:
            response = self.keyspaces_client.create_table(
                keyspaceName=self.ks_name,
                tableName=table_name,
                schemaDefinition={
                    "allColumns": [
                        {"name": "title", "type": "text"},
                        {"name": "year", "type": "int"},
                        {"name": "release_date", "type": "timestamp"},
                        {"name": "plot", "type": "text"},
                    ],
                    "partitionKeys": [{"name": "year"}, {"name": "title"}],
                },
                pointInTimeRecovery={"status": "ENABLED"},
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't create table %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                table_name,
```

```
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return response["resourceArn"]
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateTable于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

删除键空间

以下代码示例演示如何删除 Amazon Keyspaces 键空间。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class KeyspaceWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon Keyspaces (for Apache Cassandra) keyspace and table
 actions."""

    def __init__(self, keyspaces_client):
        """
        :param keyspaces_client: A Boto3 Amazon Keyspaces client.
        """
        self.keyspaces_client = keyspaces_client
        self.ks_name = None
        self.ks_arn = None
        self.table_name = None

    @classmethod
    def from_client(cls):
        keyspaces_client = boto3.client("keyspaces")
        return cls(keyspaces_client)
```

```
    def delete_keyspace(self):
        """
        Deletes the keyspace.
        """
        try:
            self.keyspaces_client.delete_keyspace(keyspaceName=self.ks_name)
            self.ks_name = None
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't delete keyspace %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                self.ks_name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteKeyspace于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

删除表

以下代码示例演示如何删除 Amazon Keyspaces 表。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class KeyspaceWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon Keyspaces (for Apache Cassandra) keyspace and table
 actions."""

    def __init__(self, keyspaces_client):
        """
        :param keyspaces_client: A Boto3 Amazon Keyspaces client.
        """
        self.keyspaces_client = keyspaces_client
        self.ks_name = None
```

```
        self.ks_arn = None
        self.table_name = None

    @classmethod
    def from_client(cls):
        keyspaces_client = boto3.client("keyspaces")
        return cls(keyspaces_client)


    def delete_table(self):
        """
        Deletes the table from the keyspace.
        """
        try:
            self.keyspaces_client.delete_table(
                keyspaceName=self.ks_name, tableName=self.table_name
            )
            self.table_name = None
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't delete table %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                self.table_name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteTable于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

获取有关键空间的数据

以下代码示例演示如何获取 Amazon Keyspaces 键空间的相关数据。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class KeyspaceWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon Keyspaces (for Apache Cassandra) keyspace and table
 actions."""

    def __init__(self, keyspaces_client):
        """
        :param keyspaces_client: A Boto3 Amazon Keyspaces client.
        """
        self.keyspaces_client = keyspaces_client
        self.ks_name = None
        self.ks_arn = None
        self.table_name = None

    @classmethod
    def from_client(cls):
        keyspaces_client = boto3.client("keyspaces")
        return cls(keyspaces_client)


    def exists_keyspace(self, name):
        """
        Checks whether a keyspace exists.

        :param name: The name of the keyspace to look up.
        :return: True when the keyspace exists. Otherwise, False.
        """
        try:
            response = self.keyspaces_client.get_keyspace(keyspaceName=name)
            self.ks_name = response["keyspaceName"]
            self.ks_arn = response["resourceArn"]
            exists = True
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "ResourceNotFoundException":
                logger.info("Keyspace %s does not exist.", name)
                exists = False
            else:
                logger.error(
                    "Couldn't verify %s exists. Here's why: %s: %s",
                    name,
                    err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                    err.response["Error"]["Message"],
                )
                raise
```

```
        return exists
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GetKeyspace于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

获取有关表的数据

以下代码示例演示如何获取 Amazon Keyspaces 表的相关数据。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class KeyspaceWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon Keyspaces (for Apache Cassandra) keyspace and table
 actions."""

    def __init__(self, keyspaces_client):
        """
        :param keyspaces_client: A Boto3 Amazon Keyspaces client.
        """
        self.keyspaces_client = keyspaces_client
        self.ks_name = None
        self.ks_arn = None
        self.table_name = None

    @classmethod
    def from_client(cls):
        keyspaces_client = boto3.client("keyspaces")
        return cls(keyspaces_client)


    def get_table(self, table_name):
        """
        Gets data about a table in the keyspace.
```

```
        :param table_name: The name of the table to look up.
        :return: Data about the table.
        """
        try:
            response = self.keyspaces_client.get_table(
                keyspaceName=self.ks_name, tableName=table_name
            )
            self.table_name = table_name
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "ResourceNotFoundException":
                logger.info("Table %s does not exist.", table_name)
                self.table_name = None
                response = None
            else:
                logger.error(
                    "Couldn't verify %s exists. Here's why: %s: %s",
                    table_name,
                    err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                    err.response["Error"]["Message"],
                )
                raise
        return response
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GetTable于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

列出键空间

以下代码示例演示如何列出 Amazon Keyspaces 键空间。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class KeyspaceWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon Keyspaces (for Apache Cassandra) keyspace and table
 actions."""
```

```
    def __init__(self, keyspaces_client):
        """
        :param keyspaces_client: A Boto3 Amazon Keyspaces client.
        """
        self.keyspaces_client = keyspaces_client
        self.ks_name = None
        self.ks_arn = None
        self.table_name = None

    @classmethod
    def from_client(cls):
        keyspaces_client = boto3.client("keyspaces")
        return cls(keyspaces_client)


    def list_keyspaces(self, limit):
        """
        Lists the keyspaces in your account.

        :param limit: The maximum number of keyspaces to list.
        """
        try:
            ks_paginator = self.keyspaces_client.get_paginator("list_keyspaces")
            for page in ks_paginator.paginate(PaginationConfig={"MaxItems": limit}):
                for ks in page["keyspaces"]:
                    print(ks["keyspaceName"])
                    print(f"\t{ks['resourceArn']}")
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't list keyspaces. Here's why: %s: %s",
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListKeyspaces于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

列出键空间中的表

以下代码示例演示如何列出键空间中的 Amazon Keyspaces 表。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class KeyspaceWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon Keyspaces (for Apache Cassandra) keyspace and table
 actions."""

    def __init__(self, keyspaces_client):
        """
        :param keyspaces_client: A Boto3 Amazon Keyspaces client.
        """
        self.keyspaces_client = keyspaces_client
        self.ks_name = None
        self.ks_arn = None
        self.table_name = None

    @classmethod
    def from_client(cls):
        keyspaces_client = boto3.client("keyspaces")
        return cls(keyspaces_client)


    def list_tables(self):
        """
        Lists the tables in the keyspace.
        """
        try:
            table_paginator = self.keyspaces_client.get_paginator("list_tables")
            for page in table_paginator.paginate(keyspaceName=self.ks_name):
                for table in page["tables"]:
                    print(table["tableName"])
                    print(f"\t{table['resourceArn']}")
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't list tables in keyspace %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                self.ks_name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
```

```
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListTables于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

将表还原到某个时间点

以下代码示例演示如何将 Amazon Keyspaces 表还原到某个时间点。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class KeyspaceWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon Keyspaces (for Apache Cassandra) keyspace and table
 actions."""

    def __init__(self, keyspaces_client):
        """
        :param keyspaces_client: A Boto3 Amazon Keyspaces client.
        """
        self.keyspaces_client = keyspaces_client
        self.ks_name = None
        self.ks_arn = None
        self.table_name = None

    @classmethod
    def from_client(cls):
        keyspaces_client = boto3.client("keyspaces")
        return cls(keyspaces_client)


    def restore_table(self, restore_timestamp):
        """
```

```
        Restores the table to a previous point in time. The table is restored
        to a new table in the same keyspace.

        :param restore_timestamp: The point in time to restore the table. This time
                                  must be in UTC format.
        :return: The name of the restored table.
        """
        try:
            restored_table_name = f"{self.table_name}_restored"
            self.keyspaces_client.restore_table(
                sourceKeyspaceName=self.ks_name,
                sourceTableName=self.table_name,
                targetKeyspaceName=self.ks_name,
                targetTableName=restored_table_name,
                restoreTimestamp=restore_timestamp,
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't restore table %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                restore_timestamp,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return restored_table_name
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用RestoreTable于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

更新表

以下代码示例演示如何更新 Amazon Keyspaces 表。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class KeyspaceWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon Keyspaces (for Apache Cassandra) keyspace and table
 actions."""

    def __init__(self, keyspaces_client):
        """
        :param keyspaces_client: A Boto3 Amazon Keyspaces client.
        """
        self.keyspaces_client = keyspaces_client
        self.ks_name = None
        self.ks_arn = None
        self.table_name = None

    @classmethod
    def from_client(cls):
        keyspaces_client = boto3.client("keyspaces")
        return cls(keyspaces_client)


    def update_table(self):
        """
        Updates the schema of the table.

        This example updates a table of movie data by adding a new column
        that tracks whether the movie has been watched.
        """
        try:
            self.keyspaces_client.update_table(
                keyspaceName=self.ks_name,
                tableName=self.table_name,
                addColumns=[{"name": "watched", "type": "boolean"}],
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't update table %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                self.table_name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用UpdateTable于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

场景

开始使用键空间和表

以下代码示例演示了操作流程：

- 创建键空间和表。表架构保存电影数据并启用了 point-in-time 恢复。
- 使用带有 Sigv4 身份验证的安全 TLS 连接，连接到键空间。
- 查询表。添加、检索和更新电影数据。
- 更新表。添加一列来跟踪观看的电影。
- 将表还原到以前的状态并清理资源。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

在命令提示符中运行交互式场景。

```
class KeyspaceScenario:
    """Runs an interactive scenario that shows how to get started using Amazon
 Keyspaces."""

    def __init__(self, ks_wrapper):
        """
        :param ks_wrapper: An object that wraps Amazon Keyspace actions.
        """
        self.ks_wrapper = ks_wrapper

    @demo_func
    def create_keyspace(self):
        """
        1. Creates a keyspace.
        2. Lists up to 10 keyspaces in your account.
        """
```

```
        print("Let's create a keyspace.")
        ks_name = q.ask(
            "Enter a name for your new keyspace.\nThe name can contain only letters,
"
            "numbers and underscores: ",
            q.non_empty,
        )
        if self.ks_wrapper.exists_keyspace(ks_name):
            print(f"A keyspace named {ks_name} exists.")
        else:
            ks_arn = self.ks_wrapper.create_keyspace(ks_name)
            ks_exists = False
            while not ks_exists:
                wait(3)
                ks_exists = self.ks_wrapper.exists_keyspace(ks_name)
            print(f"Created a new keyspace.\n\t{ks_arn}.")
        print("The first 10 keyspaces in your account are:\n")
        self.ks_wrapper.list_keyspaces(10)

    @demo_func
    def create_table(self):
        """
        1. Creates a table in the keyspace. The table is configured with a schema to
hold
           movie data and has point-in-time recovery enabled.
        2. Waits for the table to be in an active state.
        3. Displays schema information for the table.
        4. Lists tables in the keyspace.
        """
        print("Let's create a table for movies in your keyspace.")
        table_name = q.ask("Enter a name for your table: ", q.non_empty)
        table = self.ks_wrapper.get_table(table_name)
        if table is not None:
            print(
                f"A table named {table_name} already exists in keyspace "
                f"{self.ks_wrapper.ks_name}."
            )
        else:
            table_arn = self.ks_wrapper.create_table(table_name)
            print(f"Created table {table_name}:\n\t{table_arn}")
            table = {"status": None}
            print("Waiting for your table to be ready...")
            while table["status"] != "ACTIVE":
                wait(5)
```

```
                table = self.ks_wrapper.get_table(table_name)
        print(f"Your table is {table['status']}. Its schema is:")
        pp(table["schemaDefinition"])
        print("\nThe tables in your keyspace are:\n")
        self.ks_wrapper.list_tables()

    @demo_func
    def ensure_tls_cert(self):
        """
        Ensures you have a TLS certificate available to use to secure the connection
        to the keyspace. This function downloads a default certificate or lets you
        specify your own.
        """
        print("To connect to your keyspace, you must have a TLS certificate.")
        print("Checking for TLS certificate...")
        cert_path = os.path.join(
            os.path.dirname(__file__), QueryManager.DEFAULT_CERT_FILE
        )
        if not os.path.exists(cert_path):
            cert_choice = q.ask(
                f"Press enter to download a certificate from {QueryManager.CERT_URL}
"
                f"or enter the full path to the certificate you want to use: "
            )
            if cert_choice:
                cert_path = cert_choice
            else:
                cert = requests.get(QueryManager.CERT_URL).text
                with open(cert_path, "w") as cert_file:
                    cert_file.write(cert)
        else:
            q.ask(f"Certificate {cert_path} found. Press Enter to continue.")
        print(
            f"Certificate {cert_path} will be used to secure the connection to your
keyspace."
        )
        return cert_path

    @demo_func
    def query_table(self, qm, movie_file):
        """
        1. Adds movies to the table from a sample movie data file.
        2. Gets a list of movies from the table and lets you select one.
        3. Displays more information about the selected movie.
```

```
        """
        qm.add_movies(self.ks_wrapper.table_name, movie_file)
        movies = qm.get_movies(self.ks_wrapper.table_name)
        print(f"Added {len(movies)} movies to the table:")
        sel = q.choose("Pick one to learn more about it: ", [m.title for m in
movies])
        movie_choice = qm.get_movie(
            self.ks_wrapper.table_name, movies[sel].title, movies[sel].year
        )
        print(movie_choice.title)
        print(f"\tReleased: {movie_choice.release_date}")
        print(f"\tPlot: {movie_choice.plot}")

    @demo_func
    def update_and_restore_table(self, qm):
        """
        1. Updates the table by adding a column to track watched movies.
        2. Marks some of the movies as watched.
        3. Gets the list of watched movies from the table.
        4. Restores to a movies_restored table at a previous point in time.
        5. Gets the list of movies from the restored table.
        """
        print("Let's add a column to record which movies you've watched.")
        pre_update_timestamp = datetime.utcnow()
        print(
            f"Recorded the current UTC time of {pre_update_timestamp} so we can
restore the table later."
        )
        self.ks_wrapper.update_table()
        print("Waiting for your table to update...")
        table = {"status": "UPDATING"}
        while table["status"] != "ACTIVE":
            wait(5)
            table = self.ks_wrapper.get_table(self.ks_wrapper.table_name)
        print("Column 'watched' added to table.")
        q.ask(
            "Let's mark some of the movies as watched. Press Enter when you're
ready.\n"
        )
        movies = qm.get_movies(self.ks_wrapper.table_name)
        for movie in movies[:10]:
            qm.watched_movie(self.ks_wrapper.table_name, movie.title, movie.year)
            print(f"Marked {movie.title} as watched.")
        movies = qm.get_movies(self.ks_wrapper.table_name, watched=True)
```

```
        print("-" * 88)
        print("The watched movies in our table are:\n")
        for movie in movies:
            print(movie.title)
        print("-" * 88)
        if q.ask(
            "Do you want to restore the table to the way it was before all of these
\n"
            "updates? Keep in mind, this can take up to 20 minutes. (y/n) ",
            q.is_yesno,
        ):
            starting_table_name = self.ks_wrapper.table_name
            table_name_restored =
 self.ks_wrapper.restore_table(pre_update_timestamp)
            table = {"status": "RESTORING"}
            while table["status"] != "ACTIVE":
                wait(10)
                table = self.ks_wrapper.get_table(table_name_restored)
            print(
                f"Restored {starting_table_name} to {table_name_restored} "
                f"at a point in time of {pre_update_timestamp}."
            )
            movies = qm.get_movies(table_name_restored)
            print("Now the movies in our table are:")
            for movie in movies:
                print(movie.title)

    def cleanup(self, cert_path):
        """
        1. Deletes the table and waits for it to be removed.
        2. Deletes the keyspace.

        :param cert_path: The path of the TLS certificate used in the demo. If the
                          certificate was downloaded during the demo, it is removed.
        """
        if q.ask(
            f"Do you want to delete your {self.ks_wrapper.table_name} table and "
            f"{self.ks_wrapper.ks_name} keyspace? (y/n) ",
            q.is_yesno,
        ):
            table_name = self.ks_wrapper.table_name
            self.ks_wrapper.delete_table()
            table = self.ks_wrapper.get_table(table_name)
            print("Waiting for the table to be deleted.")
```

```
            while table is not None:
                wait(5)
                table = self.ks_wrapper.get_table(table_name)
            print("Table deleted.")
            self.ks_wrapper.delete_keyspace()
            print(
                "Keyspace deleted. If you chose to restore your table during the "
                "demo, the original table is also deleted."
            )
            if cert_path == os.path.join(
                os.path.dirname(__file__), QueryManager.DEFAULT_CERT_FILE
            ) and os.path.exists(cert_path):
                os.remove(cert_path)
                print("Removed certificate that was downloaded for this demo.")

    def run_scenario(self):
        logging.basicConfig(level=logging.INFO, format="%(levelname)s: %(message)s")

        print("-" * 88)
        print("Welcome to the Amazon Keyspaces (for Apache Cassandra) demo.")
        print("-" * 88)

        self.create_keyspace()
        self.create_table()
        cert_file_path = self.ensure_tls_cert()
        # Use a context manager to ensure the connection to the keyspace is closed.
        with QueryManager(
            cert_file_path, boto3.DEFAULT_SESSION, self.ks_wrapper.ks_name
        ) as qm:
            self.query_table(qm, "../../../resources/sample_files/movies.json")
            self.update_and_restore_table(qm)
        self.cleanup(cert_file_path)

        print("\nThanks for watching!")
        print("-" * 88)


if __name__ == "__main__":
    try:
        scenario = KeyspaceScenario(KeyspaceWrapper.from_client())
        scenario.run_scenario()
    except Exception:
        logging.exception("Something went wrong with the demo.")
```

定义一个包装键空间和表操作的类。

```
class KeyspaceWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon Keyspaces (for Apache Cassandra) keyspace and table
 actions."""

    def __init__(self, keyspaces_client):
        """
        :param keyspaces_client: A Boto3 Amazon Keyspaces client.
        """
        self.keyspaces_client = keyspaces_client
        self.ks_name = None
        self.ks_arn = None
        self.table_name = None

    @classmethod
    def from_client(cls):
        keyspaces_client = boto3.client("keyspaces")
        return cls(keyspaces_client)


    def create_keyspace(self, name):
        """
        Creates a keyspace.

        :param name: The name to give the keyspace.
        :return: The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the new keyspace.
        """
        try:
            response = self.keyspaces_client.create_keyspace(keyspaceName=name)
            self.ks_name = name
            self.ks_arn = response["resourceArn"]
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't create %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
```

```
            return self.ks_arn


    def exists_keyspace(self, name):
        """
        Checks whether a keyspace exists.

        :param name: The name of the keyspace to look up.
        :return: True when the keyspace exists. Otherwise, False.
        """
        try:
            response = self.keyspaces_client.get_keyspace(keyspaceName=name)
            self.ks_name = response["keyspaceName"]
            self.ks_arn = response["resourceArn"]
            exists = True
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "ResourceNotFoundException":
                logger.info("Keyspace %s does not exist.", name)
                exists = False
            else:
                logger.error(
                    "Couldn't verify %s exists. Here's why: %s: %s",
                    name,
                    err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                    err.response["Error"]["Message"],
                )
                raise
        return exists


    def list_keyspaces(self, limit):
        """
        Lists the keyspaces in your account.

        :param limit: The maximum number of keyspaces to list.
        """
        try:
            ks_paginator = self.keyspaces_client.get_paginator("list_keyspaces")
            for page in ks_paginator.paginate(PaginationConfig={"MaxItems": limit}):
                for ks in page["keyspaces"]:
                    print(ks["keyspaceName"])
                    print(f"\t{ks['resourceArn']}")
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
```

```
                "Couldn't list keyspaces. Here's why: %s: %s",
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise


    def create_table(self, table_name):
        """
        Creates a table in the  keyspace.
        The table is created with a schema for storing movie data
        and has point-in-time recovery enabled.

        :param table_name: The name to give the table.
        :return: The ARN of the new table.
        """
        try:
            response = self.keyspaces_client.create_table(
                keyspaceName=self.ks_name,
                tableName=table_name,
                schemaDefinition={
                    "allColumns": [
                        {"name": "title", "type": "text"},
                        {"name": "year", "type": "int"},
                        {"name": "release_date", "type": "timestamp"},
                        {"name": "plot", "type": "text"},
                    ],
                    "partitionKeys": [{"name": "year"}, {"name": "title"}],
                },
                pointInTimeRecovery={"status": "ENABLED"},
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't create table %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                table_name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return response["resourceArn"]


    def get_table(self, table_name):
```

```
        """
        Gets data about a table in the keyspace.

        :param table_name: The name of the table to look up.
        :return: Data about the table.
        """
        try:
            response = self.keyspaces_client.get_table(
                keyspaceName=self.ks_name, tableName=table_name
            )
            self.table_name = table_name
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "ResourceNotFoundException":
                logger.info("Table %s does not exist.", table_name)
                self.table_name = None
                response = None
            else:
                logger.error(
                    "Couldn't verify %s exists. Here's why: %s: %s",
                    table_name,
                    err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                    err.response["Error"]["Message"],
                )
                raise
        return response


    def list_tables(self):
        """
        Lists the tables in the keyspace.
        """
        try:
            table_paginator = self.keyspaces_client.get_paginator("list_tables")
            for page in table_paginator.paginate(keyspaceName=self.ks_name):
                for table in page["tables"]:
                    print(table["tableName"])
                    print(f"\t{table['resourceArn']}")
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't list tables in keyspace %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                self.ks_name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
```

```
            raise


    def update_table(self):
        """
        Updates the schema of the table.

        This example updates a table of movie data by adding a new column
        that tracks whether the movie has been watched.
        """
        try:
            self.keyspaces_client.update_table(
                keyspaceName=self.ks_name,
                tableName=self.table_name,
                addColumns=[{"name": "watched", "type": "boolean"}],
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't update table %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                self.table_name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise


    def restore_table(self, restore_timestamp):
        """
        Restores the table to a previous point in time. The table is restored
        to a new table in the same keyspace.

        :param restore_timestamp: The point in time to restore the table. This time
                                  must be in UTC format.
        :return: The name of the restored table.
        """
        try:
            restored_table_name = f"{self.table_name}_restored"
            self.keyspaces_client.restore_table(
                sourceKeyspaceName=self.ks_name,
                sourceTableName=self.table_name,
                targetKeyspaceName=self.ks_name,
                targetTableName=restored_table_name,
                restoreTimestamp=restore_timestamp,
            )
```

```
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't restore table %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                restore_timestamp,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return restored_table_name


    def delete_table(self):
        """
        Deletes the table from the keyspace.
        """
        try:
            self.keyspaces_client.delete_table(
                keyspaceName=self.ks_name, tableName=self.table_name
            )
            self.table_name = None
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't delete table %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                self.table_name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise


    def delete_keyspace(self):
        """
        Deletes the keyspace.
        """
        try:
            self.keyspaces_client.delete_keyspace(keyspaceName=self.ks_name)
            self.ks_name = None
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't delete keyspace %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                self.ks_name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
```

```
            )
            raise
```

定义一个类，用于创建与键空间的 TLS 连接、使用 SigV4 进行身份验证，并向键空间中的表发送 CQL 查询。

```
class QueryManager:
    """
    Manages queries to an Amazon Keyspaces (for Apache Cassandra) keyspace.
    Queries are secured by TLS and authenticated by using the Signature V4 (SigV4)
    AWS signing protocol. This is more secure than sending username and password
    with a plain-text authentication provider.

    This example downloads a default certificate to secure TLS, or lets you specify
    your own.

    This example uses a table of movie data to demonstrate basic queries.
    """

    DEFAULT_CERT_FILE = "sf-class2-root.crt"
    CERT_URL = f"https://certs.secureserver.net/repository/sf-class2-root.crt"

    def __init__(self, cert_file_path, boto_session, keyspace_name):
        """
        :param cert_file_path: The path and file name of the certificate used for
 TLS.
        :param boto_session: A Boto3 session. This is used to acquire your AWS
 credentials.
        :param keyspace_name: The name of the keyspace to connect.
        """
        self.cert_file_path = cert_file_path
        self.boto_session = boto_session
        self.ks_name = keyspace_name
        self.cluster = None
        self.session = None

    def __enter__(self):
        """
        Creates a session connection to the keyspace that is secured by TLS and
```

```
        authenticated by SigV4.
        """
        ssl_context = SSLContext(PROTOCOL_TLSv1_2)
        ssl_context.load_verify_locations(self.cert_file_path)
        ssl_context.verify_mode = CERT_REQUIRED
        auth_provider = SigV4AuthProvider(self.boto_session)
        contact_point = f"cassandra.{self.boto_session.region_name}.amazonaws.com"
        exec_profile = ExecutionProfile(
            consistency_level=ConsistencyLevel.LOCAL_QUORUM,
            load_balancing_policy=DCAwareRoundRobinPolicy(),
        )
        self.cluster = Cluster(
            [contact_point],
            ssl_context=ssl_context,
            auth_provider=auth_provider,
            port=9142,
            execution_profiles={EXEC_PROFILE_DEFAULT: exec_profile},
            protocol_version=4,
        )
        self.cluster.__enter__()
        self.session = self.cluster.connect(self.ks_name)
        return self

    def __exit__(self, *args):
        """
        Exits the cluster. This shuts down all existing session connections.
        """
        self.cluster.__exit__(*args)

    def add_movies(self, table_name, movie_file_path):
        """
        Gets movies from a JSON file and adds them to a table in the keyspace.

        :param table_name: The name of the table.
        :param movie_file_path: The path and file name of a JSON file that contains
movie data.
        """
        with open(movie_file_path, "r") as movie_file:
            movies = json.loads(movie_file.read())
        stmt = self.session.prepare(
            f"INSERT INTO {table_name} (year, title, release_date, plot) VALUES
(?, ?, ?, ?);"
        )
        for movie in movies[:20]:
```

```
            self.session.execute(
                stmt,
                parameters=[
                    movie["year"],
                    movie["title"],
                    date.fromisoformat(movie["info"]["release_date"].partition("T")
[0]),
                    movie["info"]["plot"],
                ],
            )

    def get_movies(self, table_name, watched=None):
        """
        Gets the title and year of the full list of movies from the table.

        :param table_name: The name of the movie table.
        :param watched: When specified, the returned list of movies is filtered to
                        either movies that have been watched or movies that have not
                        been watched. Otherwise, all movies are returned.
        :return: A list of movies in the table.
        """
        if watched is None:
            stmt = SimpleStatement(f"SELECT title, year from {table_name}")
            params = None
        else:
            stmt = SimpleStatement(
                f"SELECT title, year from {table_name} WHERE watched = %s ALLOW
 FILTERING"
            )
            params = [watched]
        return self.session.execute(stmt, parameters=params).all()

    def get_movie(self, table_name, title, year):
        """
        Gets a single movie from the table, by title and year.

        :param table_name: The name of the movie table.
        :param title: The title of the movie.
        :param year: The year of the movie's release.
        :return: The requested movie.
        """
        return self.session.execute(
            SimpleStatement(
                f"SELECT * from {table_name} WHERE title = %s AND year = %s"
```

```
            ),
            parameters=[title, year],
        ).one()

    def watched_movie(self, table_name, title, year):
        """
        Updates a movie as having been watched.

        :param table_name: The name of the movie table.
        :param title: The title of the movie.
        :param year: The year of the movie's release.
        """
        self.session.execute(
            SimpleStatement(
                f"UPDATE {table_name} SET watched=true WHERE title = %s AND year =
%s"
            ),
            parameters=[title, year],
        )
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CreateKeyspace
  - CreateTable
  - DeleteKeyspace
  - DeleteTable
  - GetKeyspace
  - GetTable
  - ListKeyspaces
  - ListTables
  - RestoreTable
  - UpdateTable

使用 SDK for Python (Boto3) 的 Kinesis 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) 与 Kinesis 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作
- 无服务器示例

操作

创建流

以下代码示例演示如何创建 Kinesis 流。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class KinesisStream:
    """Encapsulates a Kinesis stream."""

    def __init__(self, kinesis_client):
        """
        :param kinesis_client: A Boto3 Kinesis client.
        """
        self.kinesis_client = kinesis_client
        self.name = None
        self.details = None
```

```
        self.stream_exists_waiter = kinesis_client.get_waiter("stream_exists")


    def create(self, name, wait_until_exists=True):
        """
        Creates a stream.

        :param name: The name of the stream.
        :param wait_until_exists: When True, waits until the service reports that
                                  the stream exists, then queries for its metadata.
        """
        try:
            self.kinesis_client.create_stream(StreamName=name, ShardCount=1)
            self.name = name
            logger.info("Created stream %s.", name)
            if wait_until_exists:
                logger.info("Waiting until exists.")
                self.stream_exists_waiter.wait(StreamName=name)
                self.describe(name)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't create stream %s.", name)
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateStream于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

删除流

以下代码示例演示如何删除 Kinesis 流。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class KinesisStream:
    """Encapsulates a Kinesis stream."""
```

```
    def __init__(self, kinesis_client):
        """
        :param kinesis_client: A Boto3 Kinesis client.
        """
        self.kinesis_client = kinesis_client
        self.name = None
        self.details = None
        self.stream_exists_waiter = kinesis_client.get_waiter("stream_exists")


    def delete(self):
        """
        Deletes a stream.
        """
        try:
            self.kinesis_client.delete_stream(StreamName=self.name)
            self._clear()
            logger.info("Deleted stream %s.", self.name)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't delete stream %s.", self.name)
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteStream于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

描述流

以下代码示例演示如何描述 Kinesis 流。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class KinesisStream:
    """Encapsulates a Kinesis stream."""

    def __init__(self, kinesis_client):
```

```
        """
        :param kinesis_client: A Boto3 Kinesis client.
        """
        self.kinesis_client = kinesis_client
        self.name = None
        self.details = None
        self.stream_exists_waiter = kinesis_client.get_waiter("stream_exists")


    def describe(self, name):
        """
        Gets metadata about a stream.

        :param name: The name of the stream.
        :return: Metadata about the stream.
        """
        try:
            response = self.kinesis_client.describe_stream(StreamName=name)
            self.name = name
            self.details = response["StreamDescription"]
            logger.info("Got stream %s.", name)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't get %s.", name)
            raise
        else:
            return self.details
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeStream于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

从流中批量获取数据

以下代码示例演示如何从 Kinesis 流中批量获取数据。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class KinesisStream:
    """Encapsulates a Kinesis stream."""

    def __init__(self, kinesis_client):
        """
        :param kinesis_client: A Boto3 Kinesis client.
        """
        self.kinesis_client = kinesis_client
        self.name = None
        self.details = None
        self.stream_exists_waiter = kinesis_client.get_waiter("stream_exists")


    def get_records(self, max_records):
        """
        Gets records from the stream. This function is a generator that first gets
        a shard iterator for the stream, then uses the shard iterator to get records
        in batches from the stream. Each batch of records is yielded back to the
        caller until the specified maximum number of records has been retrieved.

        :param max_records: The maximum number of records to retrieve.
        :return: Yields the current batch of retrieved records.
        """
        try:
            response = self.kinesis_client.get_shard_iterator(
                StreamName=self.name,
                ShardId=self.details["Shards"][0]["ShardId"],
                ShardIteratorType="LATEST",
            )
            shard_iter = response["ShardIterator"]
            record_count = 0
            while record_count < max_records:
                response = self.kinesis_client.get_records(
                    ShardIterator=shard_iter, Limit=10
                )
                shard_iter = response["NextShardIterator"]
                records = response["Records"]
                logger.info("Got %s records.", len(records))
                record_count += len(records)
                yield records
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't get records from stream %s.", self.name)
            raise
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - GetRecords
  - GetShardIterator

将数据放入流中

以下代码示例演示如何将数据放入 Kinesis 流。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class KinesisStream:
    """Encapsulates a Kinesis stream."""

    def __init__(self, kinesis_client):
        """
        :param kinesis_client: A Boto3 Kinesis client.
        """
        self.kinesis_client = kinesis_client
        self.name = None
        self.details = None
        self.stream_exists_waiter = kinesis_client.get_waiter("stream_exists")


    def put_record(self, data, partition_key):
        """
        Puts data into the stream. The data is formatted as JSON before it is passed
        to the stream.

        :param data: The data to put in the stream.
        :param partition_key: The partition key to use for the data.
```

```
        :return: Metadata about the record, including its shard ID and sequence
number.
        """
        try:
            response = self.kinesis_client.put_record(
                StreamName=self.name, Data=json.dumps(data),
PartitionKey=partition_key
            )
            logger.info("Put record in stream %s.", self.name)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't put record in stream %s.", self.name)
            raise
        else:
            return response
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用PutRecord于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

无服务器示例

通过 Kinesis 触发器调用 Lambda 函数

以下代码示例演示如何实现一个 Lambda 函数，该函数接收因接收来自 Kinesis 流的记录而触发的事件。该函数检索 Kinesis 有效负载，将 Base64 解码，并记录下记录内容。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 Python 将 Kinesis 事件与 Lambda 结合使用。

```
import base64
def lambda_handler(event, context):

    for record in event['Records']:
        try:
```

```
            print(f"Processed Kinesis Event - EventID: {record['eventID']}")
            record_data = base64.b64decode(record['kinesis']
['data']).decode('utf-8')
            print(f"Record Data: {record_data}")
            # TODO: Do interesting work based on the new data
        except Exception as e:
            print(f"An error occurred {e}")
            raise e
    print(f"Successfully processed {len(event['Records'])} records.")
```

通过 Kinesis 触发器报告 Lambda 函数批处理项目失败

以下代码示例演示如何为从 Kinesis 流接收事件的 Lambda 函数实现部分批处理响应。该函数在响应中报告批处理项目失败，并指示 Lambda 稍后重试这些消息。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

报告使用 Python 进行 Lambda Kinesis 批处理项目失败。

```
def handler(event, context):
    records = event.get("Records")
    curRecordSequenceNumber = ""

    for record in records:
        try:
            # Process your record
            curRecordSequenceNumber = record["kinesis"]["sequenceNumber"]
        except Exception as e:
            # Return failed record's sequence number
            return {"batchItemFailures":[{"itemIdentifier":
 curRecordSequenceNumber}]}

    return {"batchItemFailures":[]}
```

使用 SDK for Python (Boto3) 的 AWS KMS 示例

以下代码示例演示了如何将AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) 与 AWS KMS 结合使用，以执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作
- 场景

操作

为密钥创建授权

以下代码示例演示如何为 KMS 密钥创建授权。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class GrantManager:
    def __init__(self, kms_client):
        self.kms_client = kms_client


    def create_grant(self, key_id):
        """
        Creates a grant for a key that lets a principal generate a symmetric data
        encryption key.
```

```
        :param key_id: The ARN or ID of the key.
        :return: The grant that is created.
        """
        principal = input(
            f"Enter the ARN of a principal, such as an IAM role, to grant that role
"
            f"GenerateDataKey permissions on key {key_id}: "
        )
        if principal != "":
            try:
                grant = self.kms_client.create_grant(
                    KeyId=key_id,
                    GranteePrincipal=principal,
                    Operations=["GenerateDataKey"],
                )
            except ClientError as err:
                logger.error(
                    "Couldn't create a grant on key %s. Here's why: %s",
                    key_id,
                    err.response["Error"]["Message"],
                )
            else:
                print(f"Grant created on key {key_id}.")
                return grant
        else:
            print("Skipping grant creation.")
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateGrant于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

创建密钥

以下代码示例演示如何创建 AWS KMS key。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class KeyManager:
    def __init__(self, kms_client):
        self.kms_client = kms_client
        self.created_keys = []


    def create_key(self):
        """
        Creates a key (or multiple keys) with a user-provided description.
        """
        answer = "y"
        while answer.lower() == "y":
            key_desc = input("\nLet's create a key. Describe it for me: ")
            if not key_desc:
                key_desc = "Key management demo key"
            try:
                key = self.kms_client.create_key(Description=key_desc)
["KeyMetadata"]
            except ClientError as err:
                logging.error(
                    "Couldn't create your key. Here's why: %s",
                    err.response["Error"]["Message"],
                )
                raise
            else:
                print("Key created:")
                pprint(key)
                self.created_keys.append(key)
                answer = input("Create another (y/n)? ")
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateKey于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

为密钥创建别名

以下代码示例演示如何为 KMS 密钥创建别名。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class AliasManager:
    def __init__(self, kms_client):
        self.kms_client = kms_client
        self.created_key = None


    def create_alias(self, key_id):
        """
        Creates an alias for the specified key.

        :param key_id: The ARN or ID of a key to give an alias.
        :return: The alias given to the key.
        """
        alias = ""
        while alias == "":
            alias = input(f"What alias would you like to give to key {key_id}? ")
        try:
            self.kms_client.create_alias(AliasName=alias, TargetKeyId=key_id)
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't create alias %s. Here's why: %s",
                alias,
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
        else:
            print(f"Created alias {alias} for key {key_id}.")
            return alias
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateAlias于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

解密加密文字

以下代码示例演示如何解密通过 KMS 密钥加密的加密文字。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class KeyEncrypt:
    def __init__(self, kms_client):
        self.kms_client = kms_client


    def decrypt(self, key_id, cipher_text):
        """
        Decrypts text previously encrypted with a key.

        :param key_id: The ARN or ID of the key used to decrypt the data.
        :param cipher_text: The encrypted text to decrypt.
        """
        answer = input("Ready to decrypt your ciphertext (y/n)? ")
        if answer.lower() == "y":
            try:
                text = self.kms_client.decrypt(
                    KeyId=key_id, CiphertextBlob=cipher_text
                )["Plaintext"]
            except ClientError as err:
                logger.error(
                    "Couldn't decrypt your ciphertext. Here's why: %s",
                    err.response["Error"]["Message"],
                )
            else:
                print(f"Your plaintext is {text.decode()}")
        else:
            print("Skipping decryption demo.")
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) API 参考》中的 Decrypt。

删除别名

以下代码示例演示如何删除 AWS KMS 别名。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class AliasManager:
    def __init__(self, kms_client):
        self.kms_client = kms_client
        self.created_key = None


    def delete_alias(self):
        """
        Deletes an alias.
        """
        alias = input(f"Enter an alias that you'd like to delete: ")
        if alias != "":
            try:
                self.kms_client.delete_alias(AliasName=alias)
            except ClientError as err:
                logger.error(
                    "Couldn't delete alias %s. Here's why: %s",
                    alias,
                    err.response["Error"]["Message"],
                )
            else:
                print(f"Deleted alias {alias}.")
        else:
            print("Skipping alias deletion.")
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteAlias于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

描述密钥

以下代码示例演示如何描述 KMS 密钥。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class KeyManager:
    def __init__(self, kms_client):
        self.kms_client = kms_client
        self.created_keys = []


    def describe_key(self):
        """
        Describes a key.
        """
        key_id = input("Enter a key ID or ARN here to get information about the key:
 ")
        if key_id:
            try:
                key = self.kms_client.describe_key(KeyId=key_id)["KeyMetadata"]
            except ClientError as err:
                logging.error(
                    "Couldn't get key '%s'. Here's why: %s",
                    key_id,
                    err.response["Error"]["Message"],
                )
            else:
                print(f"Got key {key_id}:")
                pprint(key)
        return key_id
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeKey于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

禁用密钥

以下代码示例演示如何禁用 KMS 密钥。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class KeyManager:
    def __init__(self, kms_client):
        self.kms_client = kms_client
        self.created_keys = []


    def enable_disable_key(self, key_id):
        """
        Disables and then enables a key. Gets the key state after each state change.
        """
        answer = input("Do you want to disable and then enable that key (y/n)? ")
        if answer.lower() == "y":
            try:
                self.kms_client.disable_key(KeyId=key_id)
                key = self.kms_client.describe_key(KeyId=key_id)["KeyMetadata"]
            except ClientError as err:
                logging.error(
                    "Couldn't disable key '%s'. Here's why: %s",
                    key_id,
                    err.response["Error"]["Message"],
                )
            else:
                print(f"AWS KMS says your key state is: {key['KeyState']}.")

            try:
                self.kms_client.enable_key(KeyId=key_id)
                key = self.kms_client.describe_key(KeyId=key_id)["KeyMetadata"]
            except ClientError as err:
```

```
                logging.error(
                    "Couldn't enable key '%s'. Here's why: %s",
                    key_id,
                    err.response["Error"]["Message"],
                )
            else:
                print(f"AWS KMS says your key state is: {key['KeyState']}.")
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DisableKey于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

启用密钥

以下示例代码显示如何启用 KMS 密钥。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class KeyManager:
    def __init__(self, kms_client):
        self.kms_client = kms_client
        self.created_keys = []


    def enable_disable_key(self, key_id):
        """
        Disables and then enables a key. Gets the key state after each state change.
        """
        answer = input("Do you want to disable and then enable that key (y/n)? ")
        if answer.lower() == "y":
            try:
                self.kms_client.disable_key(KeyId=key_id)
                key = self.kms_client.describe_key(KeyId=key_id)["KeyMetadata"]
            except ClientError as err:
                logging.error(
                    "Couldn't disable key '%s'. Here's why: %s",
```

```
                    key_id,
                    err.response["Error"]["Message"],
                )
            else:
                print(f"AWS KMS says your key state is: {key['KeyState']}.")

            try:
                self.kms_client.enable_key(KeyId=key_id)
                key = self.kms_client.describe_key(KeyId=key_id)["KeyMetadata"]
            except ClientError as err:
                logging.error(
                    "Couldn't enable key '%s'. Here's why: %s",
                    key_id,
                    err.response["Error"]["Message"],
                )
            else:
                print(f"AWS KMS says your key state is: {key['KeyState']}.")
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用EnableKey于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用密钥加密文本

以下代码示例演示如何使用 KMS 密钥加密文本。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class KeyEncrypt:
    def __init__(self, kms_client):
        self.kms_client = kms_client


    def encrypt(self, key_id):
        """
        Encrypts text by using the specified key.
```

```
        :param key_id: The ARN or ID of the key to use for encryption.
        :return: The encrypted version of the text.
        """
        text = input("Enter some text to encrypt: ")
        try:
            cipher_text = self.kms_client.encrypt(
                KeyId=key_id, Plaintext=text.encode()
            )["CiphertextBlob"]
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't encrypt text. Here's why: %s",
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
        else:
            print(f"Your ciphertext is: {cipher_text}")
            return cipher_text
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) API 参考》中的 Encrypt。

生成明文数据密钥以进行客户端加密

以下代码示例演示了如何从 AWS KMS key 生成唯一的对称数据密钥用于客户端加密。该密钥同时包含明文和密文版本。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class KeyManager:
    def __init__(self, kms_client):
        self.kms_client = kms_client
        self.created_keys = []


    def generate_data_key(self, key_id):
```

```
        """
        Generates a symmetric data key that can be used for client-side encryption.
        """
        answer = input(
            f"Do you want to generate a symmetric data key from key {key_id} (y/n)?
"
        )
        if answer.lower() == "y":
            try:
                data_key = self.kms_client.generate_data_key(
                    KeyId=key_id, KeySpec="AES_256"
                )
            except ClientError as err:
                logger.error(
                    "Couldn't generate a data key for key %s. Here's why: %s",
                    key_id,
                    err.response["Error"]["Message"],
                )
            else:
                pprint(data_key)
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GenerateDataKey于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

获取密钥策略

以下代码示例演示如何按名称获取 KMS 密钥的策略。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class KeyPolicy:
    def __init__(self, kms_client):
        self.kms_client = kms_client
```

```
    def get_policy(self, key_id):
        """
        Gets the policy of a key.

        :param key_id: The ARN or ID of the key to query.
        :return: The key policy as a dict.
        """
        if key_id != "":
            try:
                response = self.kms_client.get_key_policy(
                    KeyId=key_id, PolicyName="default"
                )
                policy = json.loads(response["Policy"])
            except ClientError as err:
                logger.error(
                    "Couldn't get policy for key %s. Here's why: %s",
                    key_id,
                    err.response["Error"]["Message"],
                )
            else:
                pprint(policy)
                return policy
        else:
            print("Skipping get policy demo.")
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GetKeyPolicy于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

列出密钥的别名

以下代码示例演示如何列出 KMS 密钥的别名。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class AliasManager:
```

```
    def __init__(self, kms_client):
        self.kms_client = kms_client
        self.created_key = None


    def list_aliases(self):
        """
        Lists aliases for the current account.
        """
        answer = input("\nLet's list your key aliases. Ready (y/n)? ")
        if answer.lower() == "y":
            try:
                page_size = 10

                alias_paginator = self.kms_client.get_paginator("list_aliases")
                for alias_page in alias_paginator.paginate(
                    PaginationConfig={"PageSize": 10}
                ):
                    print(f"Here are {page_size} aliases:")
                    pprint(alias_page["Aliases"])
                    if alias_page["Truncated"]:
                        answer = input(
                            f"Do you want to see the next {page_size} aliases (y/n)?
"
                        )
                        if answer.lower() != "y":
                            break
                    else:
                        print("That's all your aliases!")
            except ClientError as err:
                logging.error(
                    "Couldn't list your aliases. Here's why: %s",
                    err.response["Error"]["Message"],
                )
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListAliases于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

列出密钥的授权

以下代码示例演示如何列出 KMS 密钥的授权。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class GrantManager:
    def __init__(self, kms_client):
        self.kms_client = kms_client


    def list_grants(self, key_id):
        """
        Lists grants for a key.

        :param key_id: The ARN or ID of the key to query.
        :return: The grants for the key.
        """
        answer = input(f"Ready to list grants on key {key_id} (y/n)? ")
        if answer.lower() == "y":
            try:
                grants = self.kms_client.list_grants(KeyId=key_id)["Grants"]
            except ClientError as err:
                logger.error(
                    "Couldn't list grants for key %s. Here's why: %s",
                    key_id,
                    err.response["Error"]["Message"],
                )
            else:
                print(f"Grants for key {key_id}:")
                pprint(grants)
                return grants
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListGrants于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

列出密钥

以下代码示例演示如何列出 KMS 密钥。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class KeyManager:
    def __init__(self, kms_client):
        self.kms_client = kms_client
        self.created_keys = []


    def list_keys(self):
        """
        Lists the keys for the current account by using a paginator.
        """
        try:
            page_size = 10
            print("\nLet's list your keys.")
            key_paginator = self.kms_client.get_paginator("list_keys")
            for key_page in key_paginator.paginate(PaginationConfig={"PageSize":
 10}):
                print(f"Here are {len(key_page['Keys'])} keys:")
                pprint(key_page["Keys"])
                if key_page["Truncated"]:
                    answer = input(
                        f"Do you want to see the next {page_size} keys (y/n)? "
                    )
                    if answer.lower() != "y":
                        break
                else:
                    print("That's all your keys!")
        except ClientError as err:
            logging.error(
                "Couldn't list your keys. Here's why: %s",
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListKeys于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

列出密钥策略

以下代码示例演示如何列出 KMS 密钥的策略。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class KeyPolicy:
    def __init__(self, kms_client):
        self.kms_client = kms_client


    def list_policies(self, key_id):
        """
        Lists the names of the policies for a key.

        :param key_id: The ARN or ID of the key to query.
        """
        try:
            policy_names = self.kms_client.list_key_policies(KeyId=key_id)[
                "PolicyNames"
            ]
        except ClientError as err:
            logging.error(
                "Couldn't list your policies. Here's why: %s",
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
        else:
            print(f"The policies for key {key_id} are:")
            pprint(policy_names)
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListKeyPolicies于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

将加密文字从一个密钥重新加密到另一个密钥中

以下代码示例演示如何将加密文字从一个 KMS 密钥重新加密到另一个密钥中。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class KeyEncrypt:
    def __init__(self, kms_client):
        self.kms_client = kms_client


    def re_encrypt(self, source_key_id, cipher_text):
        """
        Takes ciphertext previously encrypted with one key and reencrypt it by using
        another key.

        :param source_key_id: The ARN or ID of the original key used to encrypt the
                              ciphertext.
        :param cipher_text: The encrypted ciphertext.
        :return: The ciphertext encrypted by the second key.
        """
        destination_key_id = input(
            f"Your ciphertext is currently encrypted with key {source_key_id}. "
            f"Enter another key ID or ARN to reencrypt it: "
        )
        if destination_key_id != "":
            try:
                cipher_text = self.kms_client.re_encrypt(
                    SourceKeyId=source_key_id,
                    DestinationKeyId=destination_key_id,
                    CiphertextBlob=cipher_text,
                )["CiphertextBlob"]
            except ClientError as err:
                logger.error(
                    "Couldn't reencrypt your ciphertext. Here's why: %s",
                    err.response["Error"]["Message"],
                )
```

```
            else:
                print(f"Reencrypted your ciphertext as: {cipher_text}")
                return cipher_text
        else:
            print("Skipping reencryption demo.")
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ReEncrypt于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

停用密钥的授权

以下代码示例演示如何停用 KMS 密钥的授权。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class GrantManager:
    def __init__(self, kms_client):
        self.kms_client = kms_client


    def retire_grant(self, grant):
        """
        Retires a grant so that it can no longer be used.

        :param grant: The grant to retire.
        """
        try:
            self.kms_client.retire_grant(GrantToken=grant["GrantToken"])
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't retire grant %s. Here's why: %s",
                grant["GrantId"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
```

```
        else:
            print(f"Grant {grant['GrantId']} retired.")
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用RetireGrant于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

撤销密钥的授权

以下代码示例演示如何撤销 KMS 密钥的授权。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class GrantManager:
    def __init__(self, kms_client):
        self.kms_client = kms_client


    def revoke_grant(self, key_id, grant):
        """
        Revokes a grant so that it can no longer be used.

        :param key_id: The ARN or ID of the key associated with the grant.
        :param grant: The grant to revoke.
        """
        try:
            self.kms_client.revoke_grant(KeyId=key_id, GrantId=grant["GrantId"])
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't revoke grant %s. Here's why: %s",
                grant["GrantId"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
        else:
            print(f"Grant {grant['GrantId']} revoked.")
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用RevokeGrant于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

计划删除密钥

以下示例代码显示如何计划删除 KMS 密钥。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class KeyManager:
    def __init__(self, kms_client):
        self.kms_client = kms_client
        self.created_keys = []


    def delete_keys(self, keys):
        """
        Deletes a list of keys.

        :param keys: The list of keys to delete.
        """
        answer = input("Do you want to delete these keys (y/n)? ")
        if answer.lower() == "y":
            window = 7
            for key in keys:
                try:
                    self.kms_client.schedule_key_deletion(
                        KeyId=key["KeyId"], PendingWindowInDays=window
                    )
                except ClientError as err:
                    logging.error(
                        "Couldn't delete key %s. Here's why: %s",
                        key["KeyId"],
                        err.response["Error"]["Message"],
```

```
                    )
                else:
                    print(
                        f"Key {key['KeyId']} scheduled for deletion in {window}
 days."
                    )
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ScheduleKeyDeletion于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

设置密钥策略

以下代码示例演示如何设置 KMS 密钥策略。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class KeyPolicy:
    def __init__(self, kms_client):
        self.kms_client = kms_client


    def set_policy(self, key_id, policy):
        """
        Sets the policy of a key. Setting a policy entirely overwrites the existing
        policy, so care is taken to add a statement to the existing list of
 statements
        rather than simply writing a new policy.

        :param key_id: The ARN or ID of the key to set the policy to.
        :param policy: The existing policy of the key.
        """
        principal = input(
            "Enter the ARN of an IAM role to set as the principal on the policy: "
```

```
        )
        if key_id != "" and principal != "":
            # The updated policy replaces the existing policy. Add a new statement
to
            # the list along with the original policy statements.
            policy["Statement"].append(
                {
                    "Sid": "Allow access for ExampleRole",
                    "Effect": "Allow",
                    "Principal": {"AWS": principal},
                    "Action": [
                        "kms:Encrypt",
                        "kms:GenerateDataKey*",
                        "kms:Decrypt",
                        "kms:DescribeKey",
                        "kms:ReEncrypt*",
                    ],
                    "Resource": "*",
                }
            )
            try:
                self.kms_client.put_key_policy(
                    KeyId=key_id, PolicyName="default", Policy=json.dumps(policy)
                )
            except ClientError as err:
                logger.error(
                    "Couldn't set policy for key %s. Here's why %s",
                    key_id,
                    err.response["Error"]["Message"],
                )
            else:
                print(f"Set policy for key {key_id}.")
        else:
            print("Skipping set policy demo.")
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用PutKeyPolicy于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

更新别名引用的密钥

以下代码示例演示如何更新别名引用的 KMS 密钥。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class AliasManager:
    def __init__(self, kms_client):
        self.kms_client = kms_client
        self.created_key = None


    def update_alias(self, alias, current_key_id):
        """
        Updates an alias by assigning it to another key.

        :param alias: The alias to reassign.
        :param current_key_id: The ARN or ID of the key currently associated with
 the alias.
        """
        new_key_id = input(
            f"Alias {alias} is currently associated with {current_key_id}. "
            f"Enter another key ID or ARN that you want to associate with {alias}: "
        )
        if new_key_id != "":
            try:
                self.kms_client.update_alias(AliasName=alias,
 TargetKeyId=new_key_id)
            except ClientError as err:
                logger.error(
                    "Couldn't associate alias %s with key %s. Here's why: %s",
                    alias,
                    new_key_id,
                    err.response["Error"]["Message"],
                )
            else:
                print(f"Alias {alias} is now associated with key {new_key_id}.")
        else:
            print("Skipping alias update.")
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用UpdateAlias于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

场景

加密和解密文本

以下代码示例显示了操作流程：

- 使用 KMS 密钥加密明文。
- 使用 KMS 密钥解密密文。
- 使用第二个 KMS 密钥重新加密密文。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import logging
import boto3
from botocore.exceptions import ClientError

logger = logging.getLogger(__name__)


class KeyEncrypt:
    def __init__(self, kms_client):
        self.kms_client = kms_client


    def encrypt(self, key_id):
        """
        Encrypts text by using the specified key.

        :param key_id: The ARN or ID of the key to use for encryption.
        :return: The encrypted version of the text.
```

```
        """
        text = input("Enter some text to encrypt: ")
        try:
            cipher_text = self.kms_client.encrypt(
                KeyId=key_id, Plaintext=text.encode()
            )["CiphertextBlob"]
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't encrypt text. Here's why: %s",
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
        else:
            print(f"Your ciphertext is: {cipher_text}")
            return cipher_text


    def decrypt(self, key_id, cipher_text):
        """
        Decrypts text previously encrypted with a key.

        :param key_id: The ARN or ID of the key used to decrypt the data.
        :param cipher_text: The encrypted text to decrypt.
        """
        answer = input("Ready to decrypt your ciphertext (y/n)? ")
        if answer.lower() == "y":
            try:
                text = self.kms_client.decrypt(
                    KeyId=key_id, CiphertextBlob=cipher_text
                )["Plaintext"]
            except ClientError as err:
                logger.error(
                    "Couldn't decrypt your ciphertext. Here's why: %s",
                    err.response["Error"]["Message"],
                )
            else:
                print(f"Your plaintext is {text.decode()}")
        else:
            print("Skipping decryption demo.")


    def re_encrypt(self, source_key_id, cipher_text):
        """
        Takes ciphertext previously encrypted with one key and reencrypt it by using
        another key.
```

```
        :param source_key_id: The ARN or ID of the original key used to encrypt the
                              ciphertext.
        :param cipher_text: The encrypted ciphertext.
        :return: The ciphertext encrypted by the second key.
        """
        destination_key_id = input(
            f"Your ciphertext is currently encrypted with key {source_key_id}. "
            f"Enter another key ID or ARN to reencrypt it: "
        )
        if destination_key_id != "":
            try:
                cipher_text = self.kms_client.re_encrypt(
                    SourceKeyId=source_key_id,
                    DestinationKeyId=destination_key_id,
                    CiphertextBlob=cipher_text,
                )["CiphertextBlob"]
            except ClientError as err:
                logger.error(
                    "Couldn't reencrypt your ciphertext. Here's why: %s",
                    err.response["Error"]["Message"],
                )
            else:
                print(f"Reencrypted your ciphertext as: {cipher_text}")
                return cipher_text
        else:
            print("Skipping reencryption demo.")




def key_encryption(kms_client):
    logging.basicConfig(level=logging.INFO, format="%(levelname)s: %(message)s")

    print("-" * 88)
    print("Welcome to the AWS Key Management Service (AWS KMS) key encryption
 demo.")
    print("-" * 88)

    key_id = input("Enter a key ID or ARN to start the demo: ")
    if key_id == "":
        print("A key is required to run this demo.")
        return
```

```
    key_encrypt = KeyEncrypt(kms_client)
    cipher_text = key_encrypt.encrypt(key_id)
    print("-" * 88)
    if cipher_text is not None:
        key_encrypt.decrypt(key_id, cipher_text)
        print("-" * 88)
        key_encrypt.re_encrypt(key_id, cipher_text)

    print("\nThanks for watching!")
    print("-" * 88)


if __name__ == "__main__":
    try:
        key_encryption(boto3.client("kms"))
    except Exception:
        logging.exception("Something went wrong with the demo!")
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - Decrypt
  - Encrypt
  - ReEncrypt

管理密钥

以下代码示例显示了操作流程：

- 创建 KMS 密钥。
- 列出您账户的 KMS 密钥并获取有关它们的详细信息。
- 启用和禁用 KMS 密钥。
- 生成可用于客户端加密的对称数据密钥。
- 删除 KMS 密钥。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import logging
from pprint import pprint
import boto3
from botocore.exceptions import ClientError

logger = logging.getLogger(__name__)


class KeyManager:
    def __init__(self, kms_client):
        self.kms_client = kms_client
        self.created_keys = []


    def create_key(self):
        """
        Creates a key (or multiple keys) with a user-provided description.
        """
        answer = "y"
        while answer.lower() == "y":
            key_desc = input("\nLet's create a key. Describe it for me: ")
            if not key_desc:
                key_desc = "Key management demo key"
            try:
                key = self.kms_client.create_key(Description=key_desc)
["KeyMetadata"]
            except ClientError as err:
                logging.error(
                    "Couldn't create your key. Here's why: %s",
                    err.response["Error"]["Message"],
                )
                raise
            else:
                print("Key created:")
```

```
                pprint(key)
                self.created_keys.append(key)
                answer = input("Create another (y/n)? ")


    def list_keys(self):
        """
        Lists the keys for the current account by using a paginator.
        """
        try:
            page_size = 10
            print("\nLet's list your keys.")
            key_paginator = self.kms_client.get_paginator("list_keys")
            for key_page in key_paginator.paginate(PaginationConfig={"PageSize":
10}):
                print(f"Here are {len(key_page['Keys'])} keys:")
                pprint(key_page["Keys"])
                if key_page["Truncated"]:
                    answer = input(
                        f"Do you want to see the next {page_size} keys (y/n)? "
                    )
                    if answer.lower() != "y":
                        break
                else:
                    print("That's all your keys!")
        except ClientError as err:
            logging.error(
                "Couldn't list your keys. Here's why: %s",
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )


    def describe_key(self):
        """
        Describes a key.
        """
        key_id = input("Enter a key ID or ARN here to get information about the key:
")
        if key_id:
            try:
                key = self.kms_client.describe_key(KeyId=key_id)["KeyMetadata"]
            except ClientError as err:
                logging.error(
                    "Couldn't get key '%s'. Here's why: %s",
```

```
                    key_id,
                    err.response["Error"]["Message"],
                )
            else:
                print(f"Got key {key_id}:")
                pprint(key)
        return key_id


    def generate_data_key(self, key_id):
        """
        Generates a symmetric data key that can be used for client-side encryption.
        """
        answer = input(
            f"Do you want to generate a symmetric data key from key {key_id} (y/n)?
"
        )
        if answer.lower() == "y":
            try:
                data_key = self.kms_client.generate_data_key(
                    KeyId=key_id, KeySpec="AES_256"
                )
            except ClientError as err:
                logger.error(
                    "Couldn't generate a data key for key %s. Here's why: %s",
                    key_id,
                    err.response["Error"]["Message"],
                )
            else:
                pprint(data_key)


    def enable_disable_key(self, key_id):
        """
        Disables and then enables a key. Gets the key state after each state change.
        """
        answer = input("Do you want to disable and then enable that key (y/n)? ")
        if answer.lower() == "y":
            try:
                self.kms_client.disable_key(KeyId=key_id)
                key = self.kms_client.describe_key(KeyId=key_id)["KeyMetadata"]
            except ClientError as err:
                logging.error(
                    "Couldn't disable key '%s'. Here's why: %s",
```

```
                    key_id,
                    err.response["Error"]["Message"],
                )
            else:
                print(f"AWS KMS says your key state is: {key['KeyState']}.")

            try:
                self.kms_client.enable_key(KeyId=key_id)
                key = self.kms_client.describe_key(KeyId=key_id)["KeyMetadata"]
            except ClientError as err:
                logging.error(
                    "Couldn't enable key '%s'. Here's why: %s",
                    key_id,
                    err.response["Error"]["Message"],
                )
            else:
                print(f"AWS KMS says your key state is: {key['KeyState']}.")


    def delete_keys(self, keys):
        """
        Deletes a list of keys.

        :param keys: The list of keys to delete.
        """
        answer = input("Do you want to delete these keys (y/n)? ")
        if answer.lower() == "y":
            window = 7
            for key in keys:
                try:
                    self.kms_client.schedule_key_deletion(
                        KeyId=key["KeyId"], PendingWindowInDays=window
                    )
                except ClientError as err:
                    logging.error(
                        "Couldn't delete key %s. Here's why: %s",
                        key["KeyId"],
                        err.response["Error"]["Message"],
                    )
                else:
                    print(
                        f"Key {key['KeyId']} scheduled for deletion in {window}
days."
                    )
```

```
def key_management(kms_client):
    logging.basicConfig(level=logging.INFO, format="%(levelname)s: %(message)s")

    print("-" * 88)
    print("Welcome to the AWS Key Management Service (AWS KMS) key management
 demo.")
    print("-" * 88)

    key_manager = KeyManager(kms_client)
    key_manager.create_key()
    print("-" * 88)
    key_manager.list_keys()
    print("-" * 88)
    key_id = key_manager.describe_key()
    if key_id:
        key_manager.enable_disable_key(key_id)
        print("-" * 88)
        key_manager.generate_data_key(key_id)
    print("-" * 88)
    print("For this demo, we created these keys:")
    for key in key_manager.created_keys:
        print(f"\tKeyId: {key['KeyId']}")
        print(f"\tDescription: {key['Description']}")
        print("-" * 66)
    key_manager.delete_keys(key_manager.created_keys)
    print("\nThanks for watching!")
    print("-" * 88)


if __name__ == "__main__":
    try:
        key_management(boto3.client("kms"))
    except Exception:
        logging.exception("Something went wrong with the demo!")
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CreateKey
  - DescribeKey

- DisableKey
- EnableKey
- GenerateDataKey
- ListKeys
- ScheduleKeyDeletion

使用 SDK for Python (Boto3) 的 Lambda 示例

以下代码示例演示了如何将AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) 与 Lambda 结合使用，以执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作
- 场景
- 无服务器示例

操作

创建函数

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 Lambda 函数。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class LambdaWrapper:
    def __init__(self, lambda_client, iam_resource):
        self.lambda_client = lambda_client
        self.iam_resource = iam_resource


    def create_function(
        self, function_name, handler_name, iam_role, deployment_package
    ):
        """
        Deploys a Lambda function.

        :param function_name: The name of the Lambda function.
        :param handler_name: The fully qualified name of the handler function. This
                             must include the file name and the function name.
        :param iam_role: The IAM role to use for the function.
        :param deployment_package: The deployment package that contains the function
                                   code in .zip format.
        :return: The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the newly created function.
        """
        try:
            response = self.lambda_client.create_function(
                FunctionName=function_name,
                Description="AWS Lambda doc example",
                Runtime="python3.8",
                Role=iam_role.arn,
                Handler=handler_name,
                Code={"ZipFile": deployment_package},
                Publish=True,
            )
            function_arn = response["FunctionArn"]
            waiter = self.lambda_client.get_waiter("function_active_v2")
            waiter.wait(FunctionName=function_name)
            logger.info(
                "Created function '%s' with ARN: '%s'.",
                function_name,
                response["FunctionArn"],
            )
        except ClientError:
            logger.error("Couldn't create function %s.", function_name)
            raise
        else:
            return function_arn
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateFunction于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

删除函数

以下代码示例演示了如何删除 Lambda 函数。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class LambdaWrapper:
    def __init__(self, lambda_client, iam_resource):
        self.lambda_client = lambda_client
        self.iam_resource = iam_resource


    def delete_function(self, function_name):
        """
        Deletes a Lambda function.

        :param function_name: The name of the function to delete.
        """
        try:
            self.lambda_client.delete_function(FunctionName=function_name)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't delete function %s.", function_name)
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteFunction于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

获取函数

以下代码示例演示了如何获取 Lambda 函数。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class LambdaWrapper:
    def __init__(self, lambda_client, iam_resource):
        self.lambda_client = lambda_client
        self.iam_resource = iam_resource


    def get_function(self, function_name):
        """
        Gets data about a Lambda function.

        :param function_name: The name of the function.
        :return: The function data.
        """
        response = None
        try:
            response = self.lambda_client.get_function(FunctionName=function_name)
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "ResourceNotFoundException":
                logger.info("Function %s does not exist.", function_name)
            else:
                logger.error(
                    "Couldn't get function %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                    function_name,
                    err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                    err.response["Error"]["Message"],
                )
                raise
        return response
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GetFunction于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

调用函数

以下代码示例演示了如何调用 Lambda 函数。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class LambdaWrapper:
    def __init__(self, lambda_client, iam_resource):
        self.lambda_client = lambda_client
        self.iam_resource = iam_resource


    def invoke_function(self, function_name, function_params, get_log=False):
        """
        Invokes a Lambda function.

        :param function_name: The name of the function to invoke.
        :param function_params: The parameters of the function as a dict. This dict
                                is serialized to JSON before it is sent to Lambda.
        :param get_log: When true, the last 4 KB of the execution log are included
 in
                        the response.
        :return: The response from the function invocation.
        """
        try:
            response = self.lambda_client.invoke(
                FunctionName=function_name,
                Payload=json.dumps(function_params),
                LogType="Tail" if get_log else "None",
            )
            logger.info("Invoked function %s.", function_name)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't invoke function %s.", function_name)
            raise
```

```
        return response
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) API 参考》中的 Invoke。

列出函数

以下代码示例演示了如何列出 Lambda 函数。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class LambdaWrapper:
    def __init__(self, lambda_client, iam_resource):
        self.lambda_client = lambda_client
        self.iam_resource = iam_resource


    def list_functions(self):
        """
        Lists the Lambda functions for the current account.
        """
        try:
            func_paginator = self.lambda_client.get_paginator("list_functions")
            for func_page in func_paginator.paginate():
                for func in func_page["Functions"]:
                    print(func["FunctionName"])
                    desc = func.get("Description")
                    if desc:
                        print(f"\t{desc}")
                    print(f"\t{func['Runtime']}: {func['Handler']}")
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't list functions. Here's why: %s: %s",
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
```

```
            )
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListFunctions于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

更新函数代码

以下代码示例演示了如何更新 Lambda 函数代码。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class LambdaWrapper:
    def __init__(self, lambda_client, iam_resource):
        self.lambda_client = lambda_client
        self.iam_resource = iam_resource


    def update_function_code(self, function_name, deployment_package):
        """
        Updates the code for a Lambda function by submitting a .zip archive that
 contains
        the code for the function.

        :param function_name: The name of the function to update.
        :param deployment_package: The function code to update, packaged as bytes in
                                   .zip format.
        :return: Data about the update, including the status.
        """
        try:
            response = self.lambda_client.update_function_code(
                FunctionName=function_name, ZipFile=deployment_package
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
```

```
                "Couldn't update function %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                function_name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return response
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用UpdateFunctionCode于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

更新函数配置

以下代码示例演示了如何更新 Lambda 函数配置。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class LambdaWrapper:
    def __init__(self, lambda_client, iam_resource):
        self.lambda_client = lambda_client
        self.iam_resource = iam_resource


    def update_function_configuration(self, function_name, env_vars):
        """
        Updates the environment variables for a Lambda function.

        :param function_name: The name of the function to update.
        :param env_vars: A dict of environment variables to update.
        :return: Data about the update, including the status.
        """
        try:
```

```
            response = self.lambda_client.update_function_configuration(
                FunctionName=function_name, Environment={"Variables": env_vars}
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't update function configuration %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                function_name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return response
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用UpdateFunctionConfiguration于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

场景

函数入门

以下代码示例显示了操作流程：

- 创建 IAM 角色和 Lambda 函数，然后上传处理程序代码。
- 调用单参数函数并得出结果。
- 更新函数代码并使用环境变量进行配置。
- 调用新参数函数并得出结果。显示返回的执行日志。
- 列出适用于账户的函数后再清除资源。

有关更多信息，请参阅使用控制台创建 Lambda 函数。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

定义一个递增数字的 Lambda 处理程序。

```
import logging

logger = logging.getLogger()
logger.setLevel(logging.INFO)


def lambda_handler(event, context):
    """
    Accepts an action and a single number, performs the specified action on the
 number,
    and returns the result. The only allowable action is 'increment'.

    :param event: The event dict that contains the parameters sent when the function
                  is invoked.
    :param context: The context in which the function is called.
    :return: The result of the action.
    """
    result = None
    action = event.get("action")
    if action == "increment":
        result = event.get("number", 0) + 1
        logger.info("Calculated result of %s", result)
    else:
        logger.error("%s is not a valid action.", action)

    response = {"result": result}
    return response
```

定义执行算术运算的第二个 Lambda 处理程序。

```
import logging
import os


logger = logging.getLogger()

# Define a list of Python lambda functions that are called by this AWS Lambda
 function.
```

```
ACTIONS = {
    "plus": lambda x, y: x + y,
    "minus": lambda x, y: x - y,
    "times": lambda x, y: x * y,
    "divided-by": lambda x, y: x / y,
}


def lambda_handler(event, context):
    """
    Accepts an action and two numbers, performs the specified action on the numbers,
    and returns the result.

    :param event: The event dict that contains the parameters sent when the function
                  is invoked.
    :param context: The context in which the function is called.
    :return: The result of the specified action.
    """
    # Set the log level based on a variable configured in the Lambda environment.
    logger.setLevel(os.environ.get("LOG_LEVEL", logging.INFO))
    logger.debug("Event: %s", event)

    action = event.get("action")
    func = ACTIONS.get(action)
    x = event.get("x")
    y = event.get("y")
    result = None
    try:
        if func is not None and x is not None and y is not None:
            result = func(x, y)
            logger.info("%s %s %s is %s", x, action, y, result)
        else:
            logger.error("I can't calculate %s %s %s.", x, action, y)
    except ZeroDivisionError:
        logger.warning("I can't divide %s by 0!", x)

    response = {"result": result}
    return response
```

创建包装 Lambda 操作的函数。

```
class LambdaWrapper:
    def __init__(self, lambda_client, iam_resource):
        self.lambda_client = lambda_client
        self.iam_resource = iam_resource


    @staticmethod
    def create_deployment_package(source_file, destination_file):
        """
        Creates a Lambda deployment package in .zip format in an in-memory buffer.
 This
        buffer can be passed directly to Lambda when creating the function.

        :param source_file: The name of the file that contains the Lambda handler
                            function.
        :param destination_file: The name to give the file when it's deployed to
 Lambda.
        :return: The deployment package.
        """
        buffer = io.BytesIO()
        with zipfile.ZipFile(buffer, "w") as zipped:
            zipped.write(source_file, destination_file)
        buffer.seek(0)
        return buffer.read()

    def get_iam_role(self, iam_role_name):
        """
        Get an AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) role.

        :param iam_role_name: The name of the role to retrieve.
        :return: The IAM role.
        """
        role = None
        try:
            temp_role = self.iam_resource.Role(iam_role_name)
            temp_role.load()
            role = temp_role
            logger.info("Got IAM role %s", role.name)
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "NoSuchEntity":
                logger.info("IAM role %s does not exist.", iam_role_name)
            else:
                logger.error(
```

```
                    "Couldn't get IAM role %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                    iam_role_name,
                    err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                    err.response["Error"]["Message"],
                )
                raise
        return role

    def create_iam_role_for_lambda(self, iam_role_name):
        """
        Creates an IAM role that grants the Lambda function basic permissions. If a
        role with the specified name already exists, it is used for the demo.

        :param iam_role_name: The name of the role to create.
        :return: The role and a value that indicates whether the role is newly
 created.
        """
        role = self.get_iam_role(iam_role_name)
        if role is not None:
            return role, False

        lambda_assume_role_policy = {
            "Version": "2012-10-17",
            "Statement": [
                {
                    "Effect": "Allow",
                    "Principal": {"Service": "lambda.amazonaws.com"},
                    "Action": "sts:AssumeRole",
                }
            ],
        }
        policy_arn = "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/service-role/
AWSLambdaBasicExecutionRole"

        try:
            role = self.iam_resource.create_role(
                RoleName=iam_role_name,
                AssumeRolePolicyDocument=json.dumps(lambda_assume_role_policy),
            )
            logger.info("Created role %s.", role.name)
            role.attach_policy(PolicyArn=policy_arn)
            logger.info("Attached basic execution policy to role %s.", role.name)
        except ClientError as error:
            if error.response["Error"]["Code"] == "EntityAlreadyExists":
```

```
                role = self.iam_resource.Role(iam_role_name)
                logger.warning("The role %s already exists. Using it.",
iam_role_name)
            else:
                logger.exception(
                    "Couldn't create role %s or attach policy %s.",
                    iam_role_name,
                    policy_arn,
                )
                raise

        return role, True

    def get_function(self, function_name):
        """
        Gets data about a Lambda function.

        :param function_name: The name of the function.
        :return: The function data.
        """
        response = None
        try:
            response = self.lambda_client.get_function(FunctionName=function_name)
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "ResourceNotFoundException":
                logger.info("Function %s does not exist.", function_name)
            else:
                logger.error(
                    "Couldn't get function %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                    function_name,
                    err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                    err.response["Error"]["Message"],
                )
                raise
        return response


    def create_function(
        self, function_name, handler_name, iam_role, deployment_package
    ):
        """
        Deploys a Lambda function.

        :param function_name: The name of the Lambda function.
```

```
        :param handler_name: The fully qualified name of the handler function. This
                             must include the file name and the function name.
        :param iam_role: The IAM role to use for the function.
        :param deployment_package: The deployment package that contains the function
                                   code in .zip format.
        :return: The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the newly created function.
        """
        try:
            response = self.lambda_client.create_function(
                FunctionName=function_name,
                Description="AWS Lambda doc example",
                Runtime="python3.8",
                Role=iam_role.arn,
                Handler=handler_name,
                Code={"ZipFile": deployment_package},
                Publish=True,
            )
            function_arn = response["FunctionArn"]
            waiter = self.lambda_client.get_waiter("function_active_v2")
            waiter.wait(FunctionName=function_name)
            logger.info(
                "Created function '%s' with ARN: '%s'.",
                function_name,
                response["FunctionArn"],
            )
        except ClientError:
            logger.error("Couldn't create function %s.", function_name)
            raise
        else:
            return function_arn


    def delete_function(self, function_name):
        """
        Deletes a Lambda function.

        :param function_name: The name of the function to delete.
        """
        try:
            self.lambda_client.delete_function(FunctionName=function_name)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't delete function %s.", function_name)
            raise
```

```
    def invoke_function(self, function_name, function_params, get_log=False):
        """
        Invokes a Lambda function.

        :param function_name: The name of the function to invoke.
        :param function_params: The parameters of the function as a dict. This dict
                                is serialized to JSON before it is sent to Lambda.
        :param get_log: When true, the last 4 KB of the execution log are included
in
                        the response.
        :return: The response from the function invocation.
        """
        try:
            response = self.lambda_client.invoke(
                FunctionName=function_name,
                Payload=json.dumps(function_params),
                LogType="Tail" if get_log else "None",
            )
            logger.info("Invoked function %s.", function_name)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't invoke function %s.", function_name)
            raise
        return response


    def update_function_code(self, function_name, deployment_package):
        """
        Updates the code for a Lambda function by submitting a .zip archive that
contains
        the code for the function.

        :param function_name: The name of the function to update.
        :param deployment_package: The function code to update, packaged as bytes in
                                   .zip format.
        :return: Data about the update, including the status.
        """
        try:
            response = self.lambda_client.update_function_code(
                FunctionName=function_name, ZipFile=deployment_package
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't update function %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
```

```
                function_name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return response


    def update_function_configuration(self, function_name, env_vars):
        """
        Updates the environment variables for a Lambda function.

        :param function_name: The name of the function to update.
        :param env_vars: A dict of environment variables to update.
        :return: Data about the update, including the status.
        """
        try:
            response = self.lambda_client.update_function_configuration(
                FunctionName=function_name, Environment={"Variables": env_vars}
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't update function configuration %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                function_name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return response


    def list_functions(self):
        """
        Lists the Lambda functions for the current account.
        """
        try:
            func_paginator = self.lambda_client.get_paginator("list_functions")
            for func_page in func_paginator.paginate():
                for func in func_page["Functions"]:
                    print(func["FunctionName"])
                    desc = func.get("Description")
                    if desc:
```

```
                        print(f"\t{desc}")
                    print(f"\t{func['Runtime']}: {func['Handler']}")
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't list functions. Here's why: %s: %s",
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
```

创建运行场景的函数。

```
class UpdateFunctionWaiter(CustomWaiter):
    """A custom waiter that waits until a function is successfully updated."""

    def __init__(self, client):
        super().__init__(
            "UpdateSuccess",
            "GetFunction",
            "Configuration.LastUpdateStatus",
            {"Successful": WaitState.SUCCESS, "Failed": WaitState.FAILURE},
            client,
        )

    def wait(self, function_name):
        self._wait(FunctionName=function_name)


def run_scenario(lambda_client, iam_resource, basic_file, calculator_file,
 lambda_name):
    """
    Runs the scenario.

    :param lambda_client: A Boto3 Lambda client.
    :param iam_resource: A Boto3 IAM resource.
    :param basic_file: The name of the file that contains the basic Lambda handler.
    :param calculator_file: The name of the file that contains the calculator Lambda
 handler.
```

```
    :param lambda_name: The name to give resources created for the scenario, such as
the
                        IAM role and the Lambda function.
    """
    logging.basicConfig(level=logging.INFO, format="%(levelname)s: %(message)s")

    print("-" * 88)
    print("Welcome to the AWS Lambda getting started with functions demo.")
    print("-" * 88)

    wrapper = LambdaWrapper(lambda_client, iam_resource)

    print("Checking for IAM role for Lambda...")
    iam_role, should_wait = wrapper.create_iam_role_for_lambda(lambda_name)
    if should_wait:
        logger.info("Giving AWS time to create resources...")
        wait(10)

    print(f"Looking for function {lambda_name}...")
    function = wrapper.get_function(lambda_name)
    if function is None:
        print("Zipping the Python script into a deployment package...")
        deployment_package = wrapper.create_deployment_package(
            basic_file, f"{lambda_name}.py"
        )
        print(f"...and creating the {lambda_name} Lambda function.")
        wrapper.create_function(
            lambda_name, f"{lambda_name}.lambda_handler", iam_role,
deployment_package
        )
    else:
        print(f"Function {lambda_name} already exists.")
    print("-" * 88)

    print(f"Let's invoke {lambda_name}. This function increments a number.")
    action_params = {
        "action": "increment",
        "number": q.ask("Give me a number to increment: ", q.is_int),
    }
    print(f"Invoking {lambda_name}...")
    response = wrapper.invoke_function(lambda_name, action_params)
    print(
        f"Incrementing {action_params['number']} resulted in "
        f"{json.load(response['Payload'])}"
```

```
    )
    print("-" * 88)

    print(f"Let's update the function to an arithmetic calculator.")
    q.ask("Press Enter when you're ready.")
    print("Creating a new deployment package...")
    deployment_package = wrapper.create_deployment_package(
        calculator_file, f"{lambda_name}.py"
    )
    print(f"...and updating the {lambda_name} Lambda function.")
    update_waiter = UpdateFunctionWaiter(lambda_client)
    wrapper.update_function_code(lambda_name, deployment_package)
    update_waiter.wait(lambda_name)
    print(f"This function uses an environment variable to control logging level.")
    print(f"Let's set it to DEBUG to get the most logging.")
    wrapper.update_function_configuration(
        lambda_name, {"LOG_LEVEL": logging.getLevelName(logging.DEBUG)}
    )

    actions = ["plus", "minus", "times", "divided-by"]
    want_invoke = True
    while want_invoke:
        print(f"Let's invoke {lambda_name}. You can invoke these actions:")
        for index, action in enumerate(actions):
            print(f"{index + 1}: {action}")
        action_params = {}
        action_index = q.ask(
            "Enter the number of the action you want to take: ",
            q.is_int,
            q.in_range(1, len(actions)),
        )
        action_params["action"] = actions[action_index - 1]
        print(f"You've chosen to invoke 'x {action_params['action']} y'.")
        action_params["x"] = q.ask("Enter a value for x: ", q.is_int)
        action_params["y"] = q.ask("Enter a value for y: ", q.is_int)
        print(f"Invoking {lambda_name}...")
        response = wrapper.invoke_function(lambda_name, action_params, True)
        print(
            f"Calculating {action_params['x']} {action_params['action']}
{action_params['y']} "
            f"resulted in {json.load(response['Payload'])}"
        )
        q.ask("Press Enter to see the logs from the call.")
        print(base64.b64decode(response["LogResult"]).decode())
```

```
        want_invoke = q.ask("That was fun. Shall we do it again? (y/n) ",
 q.is_yesno)
    print("-" * 88)

    if q.ask(
        "Do you want to list all of the functions in your account? (y/n) ",
 q.is_yesno
    ):
        wrapper.list_functions()
    print("-" * 88)

    if q.ask("Ready to delete the function and role? (y/n) ", q.is_yesno):
        for policy in iam_role.attached_policies.all():
            policy.detach_role(RoleName=iam_role.name)
        iam_role.delete()
        print(f"Deleted role {lambda_name}.")
        wrapper.delete_function(lambda_name)
        print(f"Deleted function {lambda_name}.")

    print("\nThanks for watching!")
    print("-" * 88)


if __name__ == "__main__":
    try:
        run_scenario(
            boto3.client("lambda"),
            boto3.resource("iam"),
            "lambda_handler_basic.py",
            "lambda_handler_calculator.py",
            "doc_example_lambda_calculator",
        )
    except Exception:
        logging.exception("Something went wrong with the demo!")
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CreateFunction
  - DeleteFunction
  - GetFunction
  - Invoke

- ListFunctions
- UpdateFunctionCode
- UpdateFunctionConfiguration

无服务器示例

通过 Kinesis 触发器调用 Lambda 函数

以下代码示例演示如何实现一个 Lambda 函数，该函数接收因接收来自 Kinesis 流的记录而触发的事件。该函数检索 Kinesis 有效负载，将 Base64 解码，并记录下记录内容。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 Python 将 Kinesis 事件与 Lambda 结合使用。

```
import base64
def lambda_handler(event, context):

    for record in event['Records']:
        try:
            print(f"Processed Kinesis Event - EventID: {record['eventID']}")
            record_data = base64.b64decode(record['kinesis']
['data']).decode('utf-8')
            print(f"Record Data: {record_data}")
            # TODO: Do interesting work based on the new data
        except Exception as e:
            print(f"An error occurred {e}")
            raise e
    print(f"Successfully processed {len(event['Records'])} records.")
```

通过 Amazon S3 触发器调用 Lambda 函数

以下代码示例演示如何实现一个 Lambda 函数，该函数接收将对象上传到 S3 桶时触发的事件。该函数从事件参数中检索 S3 桶名称和对象密钥，并调用 Amazon S3 API 来检索和记录对象的内容类型。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 Python 将 S3 事件与 Lambda 结合使用。

```
import json
import urllib.parse
import boto3

print('Loading function')

s3 = boto3.client('s3')


def lambda_handler(event, context):
    #print("Received event: " + json.dumps(event, indent=2))

    # Get the object from the event and show its content type
    bucket = event['Records'][0]['s3']['bucket']['name']
    key = urllib.parse.unquote_plus(event['Records'][0]['s3']['object']['key'],
 encoding='utf-8')
    try:
        response = s3.get_object(Bucket=bucket, Key=key)
        print("CONTENT TYPE: " + response['ContentType'])
        return response['ContentType']
    except Exception as e:
        print(e)
        print('Error getting object {} from bucket {}. Make sure they exist and your
 bucket is in the same region as this function.'.format(key, bucket))
        raise e
```

通过 Amazon SNS 触发器调用 Lambda 函数

以下代码示例演示如何实现一个 Lambda 函数，该函数接收因接收来自 SNS 主题的消息而触发的事件。该函数从事件参数检索消息并记录每条消息的内容。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 Python 将 SNS 事件与 Lambda 结合使用。

```
def lambda_handler(event, context):
    for record in event['Records']:
        process_message(record)
    print("done")

def process_message(record):
    try:
        message = record['Sns']['Message']
        print(f"Processed message {message}")
        # TODO; Process your record here

    except Exception as e:
        print("An error occurred")
        raise e
```

通过 Amazon SQS 触发器调用 Lambda 函数

以下代码示例演示如何实现一个 Lambda 函数，该函数接收从 SQS 队列收到消息时触发的事件。该函数从事件参数检索消息并记录每条消息的内容。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 Python 将 SQS 事件与 Lambda 结合使用。

```
def lambda_handler(event, context):
    for message in event['Records']:
        process_message(message)
    print("done")

def process_message(message):
    try:
        print(f"Processed message {message['body']}")
        # TODO: Do interesting work based on the new message
    except Exception as err:
        print("An error occurred")
        raise err
```

通过 Kinesis 触发器报告 Lambda 函数批处理项目失败

以下代码示例演示如何为从 Kinesis 流接收事件的 Lambda 函数实现部分批处理响应。该函数在响应中报告批处理项目失败，并指示 Lambda 稍后重试这些消息。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

报告使用 Python 进行 Lambda Kinesis 批处理项目失败。

```
def handler(event, context):
```

```
    records = event.get("Records")
    curRecordSequenceNumber = ""

    for record in records:
        try:
            # Process your record
            curRecordSequenceNumber = record["kinesis"]["sequenceNumber"]
        except Exception as e:
            # Return failed record's sequence number
            return {"batchItemFailures":[{"itemIdentifier":
 curRecordSequenceNumber}]}

    return {"batchItemFailures":[]}
```

报告使用 Amazon SQS 触发器进行 Lambda 函数批处理项目失败

以下代码示例演示如何为从 SQS 队列接收事件的 Lambda 函数实现部分批处理响应。该函数在响应中报告批处理项目失败，并指示 Lambda 稍后重试这些消息。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

报告使用 Python 进行 Lambda SQS 批处理项目失败。

```
import json
def lambda_handler(event, context):
    if event:
        batch_item_failures = []
        sqs_batch_response = {}

        for record in event["Records"]:
            try:
                # process message
            except Exception as e:
                batch_item_failures.append({"itemIdentifier": record['messageId']})
```

```
        sqs_batch_response["batchItemFailures"] = batch_item_failures
        return sqs_batch_response
```

使用 SDK for Python (Boto3) 的 Lookout for Vision 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) 与 Lookout for Vision 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

开始使用

开始使用 Lookout for Vision

以下代码示例演示如何开始使用 Lookout for Vision。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
"""
This example shows how to list your Amazon Lookout for Vision projects.
If you haven't previously created a project in the current AWS Region,
the response is an empty list, however it confirms that you can call the
Lookout for Vision API.
"""
from botocore.exceptions import ClientError
import boto3
```

```
class Hello:
    """Hello class for Amazon Lookout for Vision"""

    @staticmethod
    def list_projects(lookoutvision_client):
        """
        Lists information about the projects that are in your AWS account
        and in the current AWS Region.

        : param lookoutvision_client: A Boto3 Lookout for Vision client.
        """
        try:
            response = lookoutvision_client.list_projects()
            for project in response["Projects"]:
                print("Project: " + project["ProjectName"])
                print("ARN: " + project["ProjectArn"])
                print()
            print("Done!")
        except ClientError as err:
            print(f"Couldn't list projects. \n{err}")
            raise


def main():
    session = boto3.Session(profile_name="lookoutvision-access")
    lookoutvision_client = session.client("lookoutvision")

    Hello.list_projects(lookoutvision_client)


if __name__ == "__main__":
    main()
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListProjects于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

主题

- 操作
- 场景

操作

创建数据集

以下代码示例演示如何创建 Lookout for Vision 数据集。

有关更多信息，请参阅创建数据集。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class Datasets:

    @staticmethod
    def create_dataset(lookoutvision_client, project_name, manifest_file,
 dataset_type):
        """
        Creates a new Lookout for Vision dataset

        :param lookoutvision_client: A Lookout for Vision Boto3 client.
        :param project_name: The name of the project in which you want to
                             create a dataset.
        :param bucket: The bucket that contains the manifest file.
        :param manifest_file: The path and name of the manifest file.
        :param dataset_type: The type of the dataset (train or test).
        """
        try:
            bucket, key = manifest_file.replace("s3://", "").split("/", 1)
            logger.info("Creating %s dataset type...", dataset_type)
            dataset = {
                "GroundTruthManifest": {"S3Object": {"Bucket": bucket, "Key": key}}
            }
            response = lookoutvision_client.create_dataset(
                ProjectName=project_name,
                DatasetType=dataset_type,
                DatasetSource=dataset,
            )
```

```
            logger.info("Dataset Status: %s", response["DatasetMetadata"]["Status"])
            logger.info(
                "Dataset Status Message: %s",
                response["DatasetMetadata"]["StatusMessage"],
            )
            logger.info("Dataset Type: %s", response["DatasetMetadata"]
["DatasetType"])

            # Wait until either created or failed.
            finished = False
            status = ""
            dataset_description = {}
            while finished is False:
                dataset_description = lookoutvision_client.describe_dataset(
                    ProjectName=project_name, DatasetType=dataset_type
                )
                status = dataset_description["DatasetDescription"]["Status"]

                if status == "CREATE_IN_PROGRESS":
                    logger.info("Dataset creation in progress...")
                    time.sleep(2)
                elif status == "CREATE_COMPLETE":
                    logger.info("Dataset created.")
                    finished = True
                else:
                    logger.info(
                        "Dataset creation failed: %s",
                        dataset_description["DatasetDescription"]["StatusMessage"],
                    )
                    finished = True

            if status != "CREATE_COMPLETE":
                message = dataset_description["DatasetDescription"]["StatusMessage"]
                logger.exception("Couldn't create dataset: %s", message)
                raise Exception(f"Couldn't create dataset: {message}")

        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Service error: Couldn't create dataset.")
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateDataset于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

创建模型

以下代码示例演示如何创建 Lookout for Vision 模型。

有关更多信息，请参阅训练模型。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class Models:

    @staticmethod
    def create_model(
        lookoutvision_client,
        project_name,
        training_results,
        tag_key=None,
        tag_key_value=None,
    ):
        """
        Creates a version of a Lookout for Vision model.

        :param lookoutvision_client: A Boto3 Lookout for Vision client.
        :param project_name: The name of the project in which you want to create a
                             model.
        :param training_results: The Amazon S3 location where training results are
 stored.
        :param tag_key: The key for a tag to add to the model.
        :param tag_key_value - A value associated with the tag_key.
        return: The model status and version.
        """
        try:
            logger.info("Training model...")
            output_bucket, output_folder = training_results.replace("s3://",
 "").split(
                "/", 1
            )
            output_config = {
```

```
                "S3Location": {"Bucket": output_bucket, "Prefix": output_folder}
            }
            tags = []
            if tag_key is not None:
                tags = [{"Key": tag_key, "Value": tag_key_value}]

            response = lookoutvision_client.create_model(
                ProjectName=project_name, OutputConfig=output_config, Tags=tags
            )

            logger.info("ARN: %s", response["ModelMetadata"]["ModelArn"])
            logger.info("Version: %s", response["ModelMetadata"]["ModelVersion"])
            logger.info("Started training...")

            print("Training started. Training might take several hours to
complete.")

            # Wait until training completes.
            finished = False
            status = "UNKNOWN"
            while finished is False:
                model_description = lookoutvision_client.describe_model(
                    ProjectName=project_name,
                    ModelVersion=response["ModelMetadata"]["ModelVersion"],
                )
                status = model_description["ModelDescription"]["Status"]

                if status == "TRAINING":
                    logger.info("Model training in progress...")
                    time.sleep(600)
                    continue

                if status == "TRAINED":
                    logger.info("Model was successfully trained.")
                else:
                    logger.info(
                        "Model training failed: %s ",
                        model_description["ModelDescription"]["StatusMessage"],
                    )
                finished = True
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't train model.")
            raise
        else:
```

```
            return status, response["ModelMetadata"]["ModelVersion"]
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateModel于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

创建项目

以下代码示例演示如何创建 Lookout for Vision 项目。

有关更多信息，请参阅创建项目。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class Projects:

    @staticmethod
    def create_project(lookoutvision_client, project_name):
        """
        Creates a new Lookout for Vision project.

        :param lookoutvision_client: A Boto3 Lookout for Vision client.
        :param  project_name: The name for the new project.
        :return project_arn: The ARN of the new project.
        """
        try:
            logger.info("Creating project: %s", project_name)
            response = lookoutvision_client.create_project(ProjectName=project_name)
            project_arn = response["ProjectMetadata"]["ProjectArn"]
            logger.info("project ARN: %s", project_arn)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't create project %s.", project_name)
            raise
        else:
            return project_arn
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateProject于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

删除数据集

以下代码示例演示如何删除 Lookout for Vision 数据集。

有关更多信息，请参阅删除数据集。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class Datasets:

    @staticmethod
    def delete_dataset(lookoutvision_client, project_name, dataset_type):
        """
        Deletes a Lookout for Vision dataset

        :param lookoutvision_client: A Boto3 Lookout for Vision client.
        :param project_name: The name of the project that contains the dataset that
                             you want to delete.
        :param dataset_type: The type (train or test) of the dataset that you
                             want to delete.
        """
        try:
            logger.info(
                "Deleting the %s dataset for project %s.", dataset_type,
 project_name
            )
            lookoutvision_client.delete_dataset(
                ProjectName=project_name, DatasetType=dataset_type
            )
            logger.info("Dataset deleted.")
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Service error: Couldn't delete dataset.")
```

```
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteDataset于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

删除模型

以下代码示例演示如何删除 Lookout for Vision 模型。

有关更多信息，请参阅删除模型。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class Models:

    @staticmethod
    def delete_model(lookoutvision_client, project_name, model_version):
        """
        Deletes a Lookout for Vision model. The model must first be stopped and
 can't
        be in training.

        :param lookoutvision_client: A Boto3 Lookout for Vision client.
        :param project_name: The name of the project that contains the desired
 model.
        :param model_version: The version of the model that you want to delete.
        """
        try:
            logger.info("Deleting model: %s", model_version)
            lookoutvision_client.delete_model(
                ProjectName=project_name, ModelVersion=model_version
            )

            model_exists = True
            while model_exists:
```

```
                response =
 lookoutvision_client.list_models(ProjectName=project_name)

                model_exists = False
                for model in response["Models"]:
                    if model["ModelVersion"] == model_version:
                        model_exists = True

                if model_exists is False:
                    logger.info("Model deleted")
                else:
                    logger.info("Model is being deleted...")
                    time.sleep(2)

            logger.info("Deleted Model: %s", model_version)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't delete model.")
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteModel于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

删除项目

以下代码示例演示如何删除 Lookout for Vision 项目。

有关更多信息，请参阅删除项目。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class Projects:

    @staticmethod
    def delete_project(lookoutvision_client, project_name):
```

```
        """
        Deletes a Lookout for Vision Model

        :param lookoutvision_client: A Boto3 Lookout for Vision client.
        :param project_name: The name of the project that you want to delete.
        """
        try:
            logger.info("Deleting project: %s", project_name)
            response = lookoutvision_client.delete_project(ProjectName=project_name)
            logger.info("Deleted project ARN: %s ", response["ProjectArn"])
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.exception("Couldn't delete project %s.", project_name)
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteProject于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

描述数据集

以下代码示例演示如何描述 Lookout for Vision 数据集。

有关更多信息，请参阅查看数据集。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class Datasets:

    @staticmethod
    def describe_dataset(lookoutvision_client, project_name, dataset_type):
        """
        Gets information about a Lookout for Vision dataset.

        :param lookoutvision_client: A Boto3 Lookout for Vision client.
        :param project_name: The name of the project that contains the dataset that
```

```
                                you want to describe.
        :param dataset_type: The type (train or test) of the dataset that you want
                                to describe.
        """
        try:
            response = lookoutvision_client.describe_dataset(
                ProjectName=project_name, DatasetType=dataset_type
            )
            print(f"Name: {response['DatasetDescription']['ProjectName']}")
            print(f"Type: {response['DatasetDescription']['DatasetType']}")
            print(f"Status: {response['DatasetDescription']['Status']}")
            print(f"Message: {response['DatasetDescription']['StatusMessage']}")
            print(f"Images: {response['DatasetDescription']['ImageStats']
['Total']}")
            print(f"Labeled: {response['DatasetDescription']['ImageStats']
['Labeled']}")
            print(f"Normal: {response['DatasetDescription']['ImageStats']
['Normal']}")
            print(f"Anomaly: {response['DatasetDescription']['ImageStats']
['Anomaly']}")
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Service error: problem listing datasets.")
            raise
        print("Done.")
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeDataset于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

描述模型

以下代码示例演示如何描述 Lookout for Vision 模型。

有关更多信息，请参阅查看模型。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class Models:

    @staticmethod
    def describe_model(lookoutvision_client, project_name, model_version):
        """
        Shows the performance metrics for a trained model.

        :param lookoutvision_client: A Boto3 Amazon Lookout for Vision client.
        :param project_name: The name of the project that contains the desired
 model.
        :param model_version: The version of the model.
        """
        response = lookoutvision_client.describe_model(
            ProjectName=project_name, ModelVersion=model_version
        )
        model_description = response["ModelDescription"]
        print(f"\tModel version: {model_description['ModelVersion']}")
        print(f"\tARN: {model_description['ModelArn']}")
        if "Description" in model_description:
            print(f"\tDescription: {model_description['Description']}")
        print(f"\tStatus: {model_description['Status']}")
        print(f"\tMessage: {model_description['StatusMessage']}")
        print(f"\tCreated: {str(model_description['CreationTimestamp'])}")

        if model_description["Status"] in ("TRAINED", "HOSTED"):
            training_start = model_description["CreationTimestamp"]
            training_end = model_description["EvaluationEndTimestamp"]
            duration = training_end - training_start
            print(f"\tTraining duration: {duration}")

            print("\n\tPerformance metrics\n\t-------------------")
            print(f"\tRecall: {model_description['Performance']['Recall']}")
            print(f"\tPrecision: {model_description['Performance']['Precision']}")
            print(f"\tF1: {model_description['Performance']['F1Score']}")

            training_output_bucket = model_description["OutputConfig"]["S3Location"]
[
                "Bucket"
            ]
            prefix = model_description["OutputConfig"]["S3Location"]["Prefix"]
            print(f"\tTraining output: s3://{training_output_bucket}/{prefix}")
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeModel于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用经过训练的模型检测图像中的异常

以下代码示例演示如何使用经过训练的 Lookout for Vision 模型检测图像中的异常。

有关更多信息，请参阅检测图像中的异常。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class Inference:
    """
    Shows how to detect anomalies in an image using a trained Lookout for Vision
 model.
    """

    @staticmethod
    def detect_anomalies(lookoutvision_client, project_name, model_version, photo):
        """
        Calls DetectAnomalies using the supplied project, model version, and image.
        :param lookoutvision_client: A Lookout for Vision Boto3 client.
        :param project: The project that contains the model that you want to use.
        :param model_version: The version of the model that you want to use.
        :param photo: The photo that you want to analyze.
        :return: The DetectAnomalyResult object that contains the analysis results.
        """

        image_type = imghdr.what(photo)
        if image_type == "jpeg":
            content_type = "image/jpeg"
        elif image_type == "png":
            content_type = "image/png"
        else:
            logger.info("Image type not valid for %s", photo)
            raise ValueError(
                f"File format not valid. Supply a jpeg or png format file: {photo}"
```

```
            )

        # Get images bytes for call to detect_anomalies.
        with open(photo, "rb") as image:
            response = lookoutvision_client.detect_anomalies(
                ProjectName=project_name,
                ContentType=content_type,
                Body=image.read(),
                ModelVersion=model_version,
            )

        return response["DetectAnomalyResult"]

    @staticmethod
    def download_from_s3(s3_resource, photo):
        """
        Downloads an image from an S3 bucket.

        :param s3_resource: A Boto3 Amazon S3 resource.
        :param photo: The Amazon S3 path of a photo to download.
        return: The local path to the downloaded file.
        """
        try:
            bucket, key = photo.replace("s3://", "").split("/", 1)
            local_file = os.path.basename(photo)
        except ValueError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't get S3 info for %s", photo)
            raise

        try:
            logger.info("Downloading %s", photo)
            s3_resource.Bucket(bucket).download_file(key, local_file)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't download %s from S3.", photo)
            raise

        return local_file

    @staticmethod
    def reject_on_classification(image, prediction, confidence_limit):
        """
        Returns True if the anomaly confidence is greater than or equal to
        the supplied confidence limit.
        :param image: The name of the image file that was analyzed.
```

```
        :param prediction: The DetectAnomalyResult object returned from
DetectAnomalies.
        :param confidence_limit: The minimum acceptable confidence (float 0 - 1).
        :return: True if the error condition indicates an anomaly, otherwise False.
        """

        reject = False

        logger.info("Checking classification for %s", image)

        if prediction["IsAnomalous"] and prediction["Confidence"] >=
confidence_limit:
            reject = True
            reject_info = (
                f"Rejected: Anomaly confidence ({prediction['Confidence']:.2%}) is
greater"
                f" than limit ({confidence_limit:.2%})"
            )
            logger.info("%s", reject_info)

        if not reject:
            logger.info("No anomalies found.")
        return reject

    @staticmethod
    def reject_on_anomaly_types(
        image, prediction, confidence_limit, anomaly_types_limit
    ):
        """
        Checks if the number of anomaly types is greater than the anomaly types
        limit and if the prediction confidence is greater than the confidence limit.
        :param image: The name of the image file that was analyzed.
        :param prediction: The DetectAnomalyResult object returned from
DetectAnomalies.
        :param confidence: The minimum acceptable confidence (float 0 - 1).
        :param anomaly_types_limit: The maximum number of allowable anomaly types
(int).
        :return: True if the error condition indicates an anomaly, otherwise False.
        """

        logger.info("Checking number of anomaly types for %s", image)

        reject = False
```

```
        if prediction["IsAnomalous"] and prediction["Confidence"] >=
confidence_limit:
            anomaly_types = {
                anomaly["Name"]
                for anomaly in prediction["Anomalies"]
                if anomaly["Name"] != "background"
            }

            if len(anomaly_types) > anomaly_types_limit:
                reject = True
                reject_info = (
                    f"Rejected: Anomaly confidence ({prediction['Confidence']:.2%})
"
                    f"is greater than limit ({confidence_limit:.2%}) and "
                    f"the number of anomaly types ({len(anomaly_types)-1}) is "
                    f"greater than the limit ({anomaly_types_limit})"
                )

                logger.info("%s", reject_info)

        if not reject:
            logger.info("No anomalies found.")
        return reject

    @staticmethod
    def reject_on_coverage(
        image, prediction, confidence_limit, anomaly_label, coverage_limit
    ):
        """
        Checks if the coverage area of an anomaly is greater than the coverage limit
and if
        the prediction confidence is greater than the confidence limit.
        :param image: The name of the image file that was analyzed.
        :param prediction: The DetectAnomalyResult object returned from
DetectAnomalies.
        :param confidence_limit: The minimum acceptable confidence (float 0-1).
        :anomaly_label: The anomaly label for the type of anomaly that you want to
check.
        :coverage_limit: The maximum acceptable percentage coverage of an anomaly
(float 0-1).
        :return: True if the error condition indicates an anomaly, otherwise False.
        """

        reject = False
```

```
        logger.info("Checking coverage for %s", image)

        if prediction["IsAnomalous"] and prediction["Confidence"] >=
 confidence_limit:
            for anomaly in prediction["Anomalies"]:
                if anomaly["Name"] == anomaly_label and anomaly["PixelAnomaly"][
                    "TotalPercentageArea"
                ] > (coverage_limit):
                    reject = True
                    reject_info = (
                        f"Rejected: Anomaly confidence
 ({prediction['Confidence']:.2%}) "
                        f"is greater than limit ({confidence_limit:.2%}) and
 {anomaly['Name']} "
                        f"coverage ({anomaly['PixelAnomaly']
['TotalPercentageArea']:.2%}) "
                        f"is greater than limit ({coverage_limit:.2%})"
                    )

                    logger.info("%s", reject_info)

        if not reject:
            logger.info("No anomalies found.")

        return reject

    @staticmethod
    def analyze_image(lookoutvision_client, image, config):
        """
        Analyzes an image with an Amazon Lookout for Vision model. Also
        runs a series of checks to determine if the contents of an image
        should be rejected.
        :param lookoutvision_client: A Lookout for Vision Boto3 client.
        param image: A local image that you want to analyze.
        param config: Configuration information for the model and reject
        limits.
        """

        project = config["project"]
        model_version = config["model_version"]
        confidence_limit = config["confidence_limit"]
        coverage_limit = config["coverage_limit"]
        anomaly_types_limit = config["anomaly_types_limit"]
```

```
        anomaly_label = config["anomaly_label"]

        # Get analysis results.
        print(f"Analyzing {image}.")

        prediction = Inference.detect_anomalies(
            lookoutvision_client, project, model_version, image
        )

        anomalies = []

        reject = Inference.reject_on_classification(image, prediction,
 confidence_limit)

        if reject:
            anomalies.append("Classification: An anomaly was found.")

        reject = Inference.reject_on_coverage(
            image, prediction, confidence_limit, anomaly_label, coverage_limit
        )

        if reject:
            anomalies.append("Coverage: Anomaly coverage too high.")

        reject = Inference.reject_on_anomaly_types(
            image, prediction, confidence_limit, anomaly_types_limit
        )

        if reject:
            anomalies.append("Anomaly type count: Too many anomaly types found.")
            print()

        if len(anomalies) > 0:
            print(f"Anomalies found in {image}")
            for anomaly in anomalies:
                print(f"{anomaly}")
        else:
            print(f"No anomalies found in {image}")


def main():
    """
    Detects anomalies in an image file.
    """
```

```
    try:
        logging.basicConfig(level=logging.INFO, format="%(levelname)s: %(message)s")

        parser = argparse.ArgumentParser(
            description="Find anomalies with Amazon Lookout for Vision."
        )
        parser.add_argument(
            "image",
            help="The file that you want to analyze. Supply a local file path or a "
            "path to an S3 object.",
        )
        parser.add_argument(
            "config",
            help=(
                "The configuration JSON file to use. "
                "See https://github.com/awsdocs/aws-doc-sdk-examples/blob/main/"
                "python/example_code/lookoutvision/README.md"
            ),
        )

        args = parser.parse_args()

        session = boto3.Session(profile_name="lookoutvision-access")

        lookoutvision_client = session.client("lookoutvision")
        s3_resource = session.resource("s3")

        # Get configuration information.
        with open(args.config, encoding="utf-8") as config_file:
            config = json.load(config_file)

        # Download image if located in S3 bucket.
        if args.image.startswith("s3://"):
            image = Inference.download_from_s3(s3_resource, args.image)
        else:
            image = args.image

        Inference.analyze_image(lookoutvision_client, image, config)

        # Delete image, if downloaded from S3 bucket.
        if args.image.startswith("s3://"):
            os.remove(image)

    except ClientError as err:
```

```
        print(f"Service error: {err.response['Error']['Message']}")
    except FileNotFoundError as err:
        print(f"The supplied file couldn't be found: {err.filename}.")
    except ValueError as err:
        print(f"A value error occurred: {err}.")
    else:
        print("\nSuccessfully completed analysis.")


if __name__ == "__main__":
    main()
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DetectAnomalies于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

列出模型

以下代码示例演示如何列出 Lookout for Vision 模型。

有关更多信息，请参阅查看模型。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class Models:

    @staticmethod
    def describe_models(lookoutvision_client, project_name):
        """
        Gets information about all models in a Lookout for Vision project.

        :param lookoutvision_client: A Boto3 Lookout for Vision client.
        :param project_name: The name of the project that you want to use.
        """
        try:
            response = lookoutvision_client.list_models(ProjectName=project_name)
```

```
            print("Project: " + project_name)
            for model in response["Models"]:
                Models.describe_model(
                    lookoutvision_client, project_name, model["ModelVersion"]
                )
                print()
            print("Done...")
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't list models.")
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListModels于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

列出项目

以下代码示例演示如何列出 Lookout for Vision 项目。

有关更多信息，请参阅查看项目。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class Projects:

    @staticmethod
    def list_projects(lookoutvision_client):
        """
        Lists information about the projects that are in in your AWS account
        and in the current AWS Region.

        :param lookoutvision_client: A Boto3 Lookout for Vision client.
        """
        try:
            response = lookoutvision_client.list_projects()
```

```
            for project in response["Projects"]:
                print("Project: " + project["ProjectName"])
                print("\tARN: " + project["ProjectArn"])
                print("\tCreated: " + str(["CreationTimestamp"]))
                print("Datasets")
                project_description = lookoutvision_client.describe_project(
                    ProjectName=project["ProjectName"]
                )
                if not project_description["ProjectDescription"]["Datasets"]:
                    print("\tNo datasets")
                else:
                    for dataset in project_description["ProjectDescription"][
                        "Datasets"
                    ]:
                        print(f"\ttype: {dataset['DatasetType']}")
                        print(f"\tStatus: {dataset['StatusMessage']}")

                print("Models")
                response_models = lookoutvision_client.list_models(
                    ProjectName=project["ProjectName"]
                )
                if not response_models["Models"]:
                    print("\tNo models")
                else:
                    for model in response_models["Models"]:
                        Models.describe_model(
                            lookoutvision_client,
                            project["ProjectName"],
                            model["ModelVersion"],
                        )

                print("------------------------------------------------------------
\n")
            print("Done!")
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Problem listing projects.")
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListProjects于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

启动模型

以下代码示例演示如何启动 Lookout for Vision 模型。

有关更多信息，请参阅启动模型。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class Hosting:

    @staticmethod
    def start_model(
        lookoutvision_client, project_name, model_version, min_inference_units
    ):
        """
        Starts the hosting of a Lookout for Vision model.

        :param lookoutvision_client: A Boto3 Lookout for Vision client.
        :param project_name:  The name of the project that contains the version of
 the
                              model that you want to start hosting.
        :param model_version: The version of the model that you want to start
 hosting.
        :param min_inference_units: The number of inference units to use for
 hosting.
        """
        try:
            logger.info(
                "Starting model version %s for project %s", model_version,
 project_name
            )
            lookoutvision_client.start_model(
                ProjectName=project_name,
                ModelVersion=model_version,
                MinInferenceUnits=min_inference_units,
            )
```

```
            print("Starting hosting...")

            status = ""
            finished = False

            # Wait until hosted or failed.
            while finished is False:
                model_description = lookoutvision_client.describe_model(
                    ProjectName=project_name, ModelVersion=model_version
                )
                status = model_description["ModelDescription"]["Status"]

                if status == "STARTING_HOSTING":
                    logger.info("Host starting in progress...")
                    time.sleep(10)
                    continue

                if status == "HOSTED":
                    logger.info("Model is hosted and ready for use.")
                    finished = True
                    continue

                logger.info("Model hosting failed and the model can't be used.")
                finished = True

            if status != "HOSTED":
                logger.error("Error hosting model: %s", status)
                raise Exception(f"Error hosting model: {status}")
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't host model.")
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用StartModel于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

停止模型

以下代码示例演示如何停止 Lookout for Vision 模型。

有关更多信息，请参阅停止模型。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class Hosting:

    @staticmethod
    def stop_model(lookoutvision_client, project_name, model_version):
        """
        Stops a running Lookout for Vision Model.

        :param lookoutvision_client: A Boto3 Lookout for Vision client.
        :param project_name: The name of the project that contains the version of
                             the model that you want to stop hosting.
        :param model_version:  The version of the model that you want to stop
 hosting.
        """
        try:
            logger.info("Stopping model version %s for %s", model_version,
 project_name)
            response = lookoutvision_client.stop_model(
                ProjectName=project_name, ModelVersion=model_version
            )
            logger.info("Stopping hosting...")

            status = response["Status"]
            finished = False

            # Wait until stopped or failed.
            while finished is False:
                model_description = lookoutvision_client.describe_model(
                    ProjectName=project_name, ModelVersion=model_version
                )
                status = model_description["ModelDescription"]["Status"]

                if status == "STOPPING_HOSTING":
                    logger.info("Host stopping in progress...")
                    time.sleep(10)
```

```
                    continue

                if status == "TRAINED":
                    logger.info("Model is no longer hosted.")
                    finished = True
                    continue

                logger.info("Failed to stop model: %s ", status)
                finished = True

            if status != "TRAINED":
                logger.error("Error stopping model: %s", status)
                raise Exception(f"Error stopping model: {status}")
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't stop hosting model.")
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用StopModel于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

场景

创建清单文件

以下代码示例演示如何创建 Lookout for Vision 清单文件并将其上传到 Amazon S3。

有关更多信息，请参阅创建清单文件。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class Datasets:

    @staticmethod
    def create_manifest_file_s3(s3_resource, image_s3_path, manifest_s3_path):
        """
```

```
        Creates a manifest file and uploads to Amazon S3.

        :param s3_resource: A Boto3 Amazon S3 resource.
        :param image_s3_path: The Amazon S3 path to the images referenced by the
                              manifest file. The images must be in an Amazon S3
bucket
                              with the following folder structure.
                                s3://doc-example-bucket/<train or test>/
                                    normal/
                                    anomaly/
                              Place normal images in the normal folder and anomalous
                              images in the anomaly folder.
        :param manifest_s3_path: The Amazon S3 location in which to store the
created
                                 manifest file.
        """
        output_manifest_file = "temp.manifest"
        try:
            # Current date and time in manifest file format.
            dttm = datetime.now().strftime("%Y-%m-%dT%H:%M:%S.%f")

            # Get bucket and folder from image and manifest file paths.
            bucket, prefix = image_s3_path.replace("s3://", "").split("/", 1)
            if prefix[-1] != "/":
                prefix += "/"
            manifest_bucket, manifest_prefix = manifest_s3_path.replace(
                "s3://", ""
            ).split("/", 1)

            with open(output_manifest_file, "w") as mfile:
                logger.info("Creating manifest file")
                src_bucket = s3_resource.Bucket(bucket)

                # Create JSON lines for anomalous images.
                for obj in src_bucket.objects.filter(
                    Prefix=prefix + "anomaly/", Delimiter="/"
                ):
                    image_path = f"s3://{src_bucket.name}/{obj.key}"
                    manifest = Datasets.create_json_line(image_path, "anomaly",
dttm)
                    mfile.write(json.dumps(manifest) + "\n")

                # Create json lines for normal images.
                for obj in src_bucket.objects.filter(
```

```
                    Prefix=prefix + "normal/", Delimiter="/"
                ):
                    image_path = f"s3://{src_bucket.name}/{obj.key}"
                    manifest = Datasets.create_json_line(image_path, "normal", dttm)
                    mfile.write(json.dumps(manifest) + "\n")

            logger.info("Uploading manifest file to %s", manifest_s3_path)
            s3_resource.Bucket(manifest_bucket).upload_file(
                output_manifest_file, manifest_prefix
            )
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Error uploading manifest.")
            raise
        except Exception:
            logger.exception("Error uploading manifest.")
            raise
        else:
            logger.info("Completed manifest file creation and upload.")
        finally:
            try:
                os.remove(output_manifest_file)
            except FileNotFoundError:
                pass

    @staticmethod
    def create_json_line(image, class_name, dttm):
        """
        Creates a single JSON line for an image.

        :param image: The S3 location for the image.
        :param class_name: The class of the image (normal or anomaly)
        :param dttm: The date and time that the JSON is created.
        """

        label = 0
        if class_name == "normal":
            label = 0
        elif class_name == "anomaly":
            label = 1
        else:
            logger.error("Unexpected label value: %s for %s", label, image)
            raise Exception(f"Unexpected label value: {label} for {image}")

        manifest = {
```

```
            "source-ref": image,
            "anomaly-label": label,
            "anomaly-label-metadata": {
                "confidence": 1,
                "job-name": "labeling-job/anomaly-label",
                "class-name": class_name,
                "human-annotated": "yes",
                "creation-date": dttm,
                "type": "groundtruth/image-classification",
            },
        }
        return manifest
```

创建、训练和启动模型

以下代码示例演示如何创建、训练和启动 Lookout for Vision 模型。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

使用命令行参数创建并选择启动 Amazon Lookout for Vision 模型。示例代码将创建一个新项目、训练数据集、可选的测试数据集和模型。模型训练完成后，您可以使用提供的脚本通过图像试用模型。

此示例需要一组图像来训练其模型。您可以在上 GitHub 面找到可用于训练和测试的电路板示例图像。有关如何将这些图像复制到 Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) 存储桶，请参阅准备示例图像。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- Lookout for Vision

从项目中导出数据集

以下代码示例演示如何从 Lookout for Vision 项目中导出数据集。

有关更多信息，请参阅从项目中导出数据集 (SDK)。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
"""
Purpose

Shows how to export the datasets (manifest files and images)
from an Amazon Lookout for Vision project to a new Amazon
S3 location.
"""

import argparse
import json
import logging

import boto3
from botocore.exceptions import ClientError

logger = logging.getLogger(__name__)


def copy_file(s3_resource, source_file, destination_file):
    """
    Copies a file from a source Amazon S3 folder to a destination
    Amazon S3 folder.
    The destination can be in a different S3 bucket.
    :param s3: An Amazon S3 Boto3 resource.
    :param source_file: The Amazon S3 path to the source file.
    :param destination_file: The destination Amazon S3 path for
    the copy operation.
    """

    source_bucket, source_key = source_file.replace("s3://", "").split("/", 1)
    destination_bucket, destination_key = destination_file.replace("s3://",
 "").split(
        "/", 1
```

```
    )

    try:
        bucket = s3_resource.Bucket(destination_bucket)
        dest_object = bucket.Object(destination_key)
        dest_object.copy_from(CopySource={"Bucket": source_bucket, "Key":
 source_key})
        dest_object.wait_until_exists()
        logger.info("Copied %s to %s", source_file, destination_file)
    except ClientError as error:
        if error.response["Error"]["Code"] == "404":
            error_message = (
                f"Failed to copy {source_file} to "
                f"{destination_file}. : {error.response['Error']['Message']}"
            )
            logger.warning(error_message)
            error.response["Error"]["Message"] = error_message
        raise


def upload_manifest_file(s3_resource, manifest_file, destination):
    """
    Uploads a manifest file to a destination Amazon S3 folder.
    :param s3: An Amazon S3 Boto3 resource.
    :param manifest_file: The manifest file that you want to upload.
    :destination: The Amazon S3 folder location to upload the manifest
    file to.
    """

    destination_bucket, destination_key = destination.replace("s3://",
 "").split("/", 1)

    bucket = s3_resource.Bucket(destination_bucket)

    put_data = open(manifest_file, "rb")
    obj = bucket.Object(destination_key + manifest_file)

    try:
        obj.put(Body=put_data)
        obj.wait_until_exists()
        logger.info("Put manifest file '%s' to bucket '%s'.", obj.key,
 obj.bucket_name)
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception(
```

```
            "Couldn't put manifest file '%s' to bucket '%s'.", obj.key,
 obj.bucket_name
        )
        raise
    finally:
        if getattr(put_data, "close", None):
            put_data.close()


def get_dataset_types(lookoutvision_client, project):
    """
    Determines the types of the datasets (train or test) in an
    Amazon Lookout for Vision project.
    :param lookoutvision_client: A Lookout for Vision Boto3 client.
    :param project: The Lookout for Vision project that you want to check.
    :return: The dataset types in the project.
    """

    try:
        response = lookoutvision_client.describe_project(ProjectName=project)

        datasets = []

        for dataset in response["ProjectDescription"]["Datasets"]:
            if dataset["Status"] in ("CREATE_COMPLETE", "UPDATE_COMPLETE"):
                datasets.append(dataset["DatasetType"])
        return datasets

    except lookoutvision_client.exceptions.ResourceNotFoundException:
        logger.exception("Project %s not found.", project)
        raise


def process_json_line(s3_resource, entry, dataset_type, destination):
    """
    Creates a JSON line for a new manifest file, copies image and mask to
    destination.
    :param s3_resource: An Amazon S3 Boto3 resource.
    :param entry: A JSON line from the manifest file.
    :param dataset_type: The type (train or test) of the dataset that
    you want to create the manifest file for.
    :param destination: The destination Amazon S3 folder for the manifest
    file and dataset images.
    :return: A JSON line with details for the destination location.
```

```
    """
    entry_json = json.loads(entry)

    print(f"source: {entry_json['source-ref']}")

    # Use existing folder paths to ensure console added image names don't clash.
    bucket, key = entry_json["source-ref"].replace("s3://", "").split("/", 1)
    logger.info("Source location: %s/%s", bucket, key)

    destination_image_location = destination + dataset_type + "/images/" + key

    copy_file(s3_resource, entry_json["source-ref"], destination_image_location)

    # Update JSON for writing.
    entry_json["source-ref"] = destination_image_location

    if "anomaly-mask-ref" in entry_json:
        source_anomaly_ref = entry_json["anomaly-mask-ref"]
        mask_bucket, mask_key = source_anomaly_ref.replace("s3://", "").split("/",
 1)

        destination_mask_location = destination + dataset_type + "/masks/" +
 mask_key
        entry_json["anomaly-mask-ref"] = destination_mask_location

        copy_file(s3_resource, source_anomaly_ref, entry_json["anomaly-mask-ref"])

    return entry_json


def write_manifest_file(
    lookoutvision_client, s3_resource, project, dataset_type, destination
):
    """
    Creates a manifest file for a dataset. Copies the manifest file and
    dataset images (and masks, if present) to the specified Amazon S3 destination.
    :param lookoutvision_client: A Lookout for Vision Boto3 client.
    :param project: The Lookout for Vision project that you want to use.
    :param dataset_type: The type (train or test) of the dataset that
    you want to create the manifest file for.
    :param destination: The destination Amazon S3 folder for the manifest file
    and dataset images.
    """
```

```
    try:
        # Create a reusable Paginator
        paginator = lookoutvision_client.get_paginator("list_dataset_entries")

        # Create a PageIterator from the Paginator
        page_iterator = paginator.paginate(
            ProjectName=project,
            DatasetType=dataset_type,
            PaginationConfig={"PageSize": 100},
        )

        output_manifest_file = dataset_type + ".manifest"

        # Create manifest file then upload to Amazon S3 with images.
        with open(output_manifest_file, "w", encoding="utf-8") as manifest_file:
            for page in page_iterator:
                for entry in page["DatasetEntries"]:
                    try:
                        entry_json = process_json_line(
                            s3_resource, entry, dataset_type, destination
                        )

                        manifest_file.write(json.dumps(entry_json) + "\n")

                    except ClientError as error:
                        if error.response["Error"]["Code"] == "404":
                            print(error.response["Error"]["Message"])
                            print(f"Excluded JSON line: {entry}")
                        else:
                            raise
        upload_manifest_file(
            s3_resource, output_manifest_file, destination + "datasets/"
        )

    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Problem getting dataset_entries")
        raise


def export_datasets(lookoutvision_client, s3_resource, project, destination):
    """
    Exports the datasets from an Amazon Lookout for Vision project to a specified
    Amazon S3 destination.
    :param project: The Lookout for Vision project that you want to use.
```

```
    :param destination: The destination Amazon S3 folder for the exported datasets.
    """
    # Add trailing backslash, if missing.
    destination = destination if destination[-1] == "/" else destination + "/"

    print(f"Exporting project {project} datasets to {destination}.")

    # Get each dataset and export to destination.

    dataset_types = get_dataset_types(lookoutvision_client, project)
    for dataset in dataset_types:
        logger.info("Copying %s dataset to %s.", dataset, destination)

        write_manifest_file(
            lookoutvision_client, s3_resource, project, dataset, destination
        )

    print("Exported dataset locations")
    for dataset in dataset_types:
        print(f"   {dataset}: {destination}datasets/{dataset}.manifest")

    print("Done.")


def add_arguments(parser):
    """
    Adds command line arguments to the parser.
    :param parser: The command line parser.
    """

    parser.add_argument("project", help="The project that contains the dataset.")
    parser.add_argument("destination", help="The destination Amazon S3 folder.")


def main():
    """
    Exports the datasets from an Amazon Lookout for Vision project to a
    destination Amazon S3 location.
    """
    logging.basicConfig(level=logging.INFO, format="%(levelname)s: %(message)s")
    parser = argparse.ArgumentParser(usage=argparse.SUPPRESS)
    add_arguments(parser)

    args = parser.parse_args()
```

```
    try:
        session = boto3.Session(profile_name="lookoutvision-access")
        lookoutvision_client = session.client("lookoutvision")
        s3_resource = session.resource("s3")

        export_datasets(
            lookoutvision_client, s3_resource, args.project, args.destination
        )
    except ClientError as err:
        logger.exception(err)
        print(f"Failed: {format(err)}")


if __name__ == "__main__":
    main()
```

查找带有特定标签的项目

以下代码示例演示如何查找带有特定标签的 Lookout for Vision 项目。

有关更多信息，请参阅标记模型。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import logging
import argparse
import boto3

from botocore.exceptions import ClientError


logger = logging.getLogger(__name__)
```

```
def find_tag(tags, key, value):
    """
    Finds a tag in the supplied list of tags.

    :param tags: A list of tags associated with a Lookout for Vision model.
    :param key: The tag to search for.
    :param value: The tag key value to search for.
    :return: True if the tag value exists, otherwise False.
    """

    found = False
    for tag in tags:
        if key == tag["Key"]:
            logger.info("\t\tMatch found for tag: %s value: %s.", key, value)
            found = True
            break
    return found


def find_tag_in_projects(lookoutvision_client, key, value):
    """
    Finds Lookout for Vision models tagged with the supplied key and value.

    :param lookoutvision_client: A Boto3 Lookout for Vision client.
    :param key: The tag key to find.
    :param value: The value of the tag that you want to find.
    return: A list of matching model versions (and model projects) that were found.
    """
    try:
        found_tags = []
        found = False
        projects = lookoutvision_client.list_projects()
        # Iterate through each project and models within a project.
        for project in projects["Projects"]:
            logger.info("Searching project: %s ...", project["ProjectName"])

            response_models = lookoutvision_client.list_models(
                ProjectName=project["ProjectName"]
            )
            for model in response_models["Models"]:
                model_description = lookoutvision_client.describe_model(
                    ProjectName=project["ProjectName"],
                    ModelVersion=model["ModelVersion"],
```

```
                )
                tags = lookoutvision_client.list_tags_for_resource(
                    ResourceArn=model_description["ModelDescription"]["ModelArn"]
                )

                logger.info(
                    "\tSearching model: %s for tag: %s value: %s.",
                    model_description["ModelDescription"]["ModelArn"],
                    key,
                    value,
                )
                if find_tag(tags["Tags"], key, value) is True:
                    found = True
                    logger.info(
                        "\t\tMATCH: Project: %s: model version %s",
                        project["ProjectName"],
                        model_description["ModelDescription"]["ModelVersion"],
                    )
                    found_tags.append(
                        {
                            "Project": project["ProjectName"],
                            "ModelVersion": model_description["ModelDescription"][
                                "ModelVersion"
                            ],
                        }
                    )
        if found is False:
            logger.info("No match for tag %s with value %s.", key, value)
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Problem finding tags.")
        raise
    else:
        return found_tags


def main():
    logging.basicConfig(level=logging.INFO, format="%(levelname)s: %(message)s")
    parser = argparse.ArgumentParser(usage=argparse.SUPPRESS)
    parser.add_argument("tag", help="The tag that you want to find.")
    parser.add_argument("value", help="The tag value that you want to find.")
    args = parser.parse_args()
    key = args.tag
    value = args.value
```

```
    session = boto3.Session(profile_name="lookoutvision-access")

    lookoutvision_client = session.client("lookoutvision")

    print(f"Searching your models for tag: {key} with value: {value}.")
    tagged_models = find_tag_in_projects(lookoutvision_client, key, value)

    print("Matched models\n--------------")
    if len(tagged_models) > 0:
        for model in tagged_models:
            print(f"Project: {model['Project']}. model version:
{model['ModelVersion']}")
    else:
        print("No matches found.")


if __name__ == "__main__":
    main()
```

列出当前托管的模型

以下代码示例演示如何列出当前托管的 Lookout for Vision 模型。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class Hosting:

    @staticmethod
    def list_hosted(lookoutvision_client):
        """
        Displays a list of models in your account that are currently hosted.

        :param lookoutvision_client: A Boto3 Lookout for Vision client.
        """
```

```
        try:
            response = lookoutvision_client.list_projects()
            hosted = 0
            print("Hosted models\n-------------")

            for project in response["Projects"]:
                response_models = lookoutvision_client.list_models(
                    ProjectName=project["ProjectName"]
                )

                for model in response_models["Models"]:
                    model_description = lookoutvision_client.describe_model(
                        ProjectName=project["ProjectName"],
                        ModelVersion=model["ModelVersion"],
                    )

                    if model_description["ModelDescription"]["Status"] == "HOSTED":
                        print(
                            f"Project: {project['ProjectName']} Model version: "
                            f"{model['ModelVersion']}"
                        )
                        hosted += 1
            print(f"{hosted} model(s) hosted")
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Problem listing hosted models.")
            raise
```

使用 SDK for Python (Boto3) 的 Managed Service for Apache Flink 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) 与 Managed Service for Apache Flink 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作
- 数据生成器

操作

向应用程序添加输入流。

以下代码示例演示如何将输入流添加到 Managed Service for Apache Flink 应用程序。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class KinesisAnalyticsApplicationV2:
    """Encapsulates Kinesis Data Analytics application functions."""

    def __init__(self, analytics_client):
        """
        :param analytics_client: A Boto3 Kinesis Data Analytics v2 client.
        """
        self.analytics_client = analytics_client
        self.name = None
        self.arn = None
        self.version_id = None
        self.create_timestamp = None


    def add_input(self, input_prefix, stream_arn, input_schema):
        """
        Adds an input stream to the application. The input stream data is mapped
        to an in-application stream that can be processed by your code running in
        Kinesis Data Analytics.

        :param input_prefix: The prefix prepended to in-application input stream
 names.
```

```
        :param stream_arn: The ARN of the input stream.
        :param input_schema: A schema that maps the data in the input stream to the
                             runtime environment. This can be automatically
generated
                             by using `discover_input_schema` or you can create it
                             yourself.
        :return: Metadata about the newly added input.
        """
        try:
            response = self.analytics_client.add_application_input(
                ApplicationName=self.name,
                CurrentApplicationVersionId=self.version_id,
                Input={
                    "NamePrefix": input_prefix,
                    "KinesisStreamsInput": {"ResourceARN": stream_arn},
                    "InputSchema": input_schema,
                },
            )
            self.version_id = response["ApplicationVersionId"]
            logger.info("Add input stream %s to application %s.", stream_arn,
self.name)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception(
                "Couldn't add input stream %s to application %s.", stream_arn,
self.name
            )
            raise
        else:
            return response
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用AddApplicationInput于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

向应用程序添加输出流

以下代码示例演示如何将输出流添加到 Managed Service for Apache Flink 应用程序。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class KinesisAnalyticsApplicationV2:
    """Encapsulates Kinesis Data Analytics application functions."""

    def __init__(self, analytics_client):
        """
        :param analytics_client: A Boto3 Kinesis Data Analytics v2 client.
        """
        self.analytics_client = analytics_client
        self.name = None
        self.arn = None
        self.version_id = None
        self.create_timestamp = None


    def add_output(self, in_app_stream_name, output_arn):
        """
        Adds an output stream to the application. Kinesis Data Analytics maps data
        from the specified in-application stream to the output stream.

        :param in_app_stream_name: The name of the in-application stream to map
                                   to the output stream.
        :param output_arn: The ARN of the output stream.
        :return: A list of metadata about the output resources currently assigned
                 to the application.
        """
        try:
            response = self.analytics_client.add_application_output(
                ApplicationName=self.name,
                CurrentApplicationVersionId=self.version_id,
                Output={
                    "Name": in_app_stream_name,
                    "KinesisStreamsOutput": {"ResourceARN": output_arn},
                    "DestinationSchema": {"RecordFormatType": "JSON"},
                },
```

```
            )
            outputs = response["OutputDescriptions"]
            self.version_id = response["ApplicationVersionId"]
            logging.info(
                "Added output %s to %s, which now has %s outputs.",
                output_arn,
                self.name,
                len(outputs),
            )
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't add output %s to %s.", output_arn, self.name)
            raise
        else:
            return outputs
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用AddApplicationOutput于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

创建应用程序

以下代码示例演示如何创建 Managed Service for Apache Flink 应用程序。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class KinesisAnalyticsApplicationV2:
    """Encapsulates Kinesis Data Analytics application functions."""

    def __init__(self, analytics_client):
        """
        :param analytics_client: A Boto3 Kinesis Data Analytics v2 client.
        """
        self.analytics_client = analytics_client
        self.name = None
```

```
        self.arn = None
        self.version_id = None
        self.create_timestamp = None


    def create(self, app_name, role_arn, env="SQL-1_0"):
        """
        Creates a Kinesis Data Analytics application.

        :param app_name: The name of the application.
        :param role_arn: The ARN of a role that can be assumed by Kinesis Data
                         Analytics and grants needed permissions.
        :param env: The runtime environment of the application, such as SQL. Code
                    uploaded to the application runs in this environment.
        :return: Metadata about the newly created application.
        """
        try:
            response = self.analytics_client.create_application(
                ApplicationName=app_name,
                RuntimeEnvironment=env,
                ServiceExecutionRole=role_arn,
            )
            details = response["ApplicationDetail"]
            self._update_details(details)
            logger.info("Application %s created.", app_name)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't create application %s.", app_name)
            raise
        else:
            return details
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateApplication于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

删除应用程序

以下代码示例演示如何删除 Managed Service for Apache Flink 应用程序。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class KinesisAnalyticsApplicationV2:
    """Encapsulates Kinesis Data Analytics application functions."""

    def __init__(self, analytics_client):
        """
        :param analytics_client: A Boto3 Kinesis Data Analytics v2 client.
        """
        self.analytics_client = analytics_client
        self.name = None
        self.arn = None
        self.version_id = None
        self.create_timestamp = None


    def delete(self):
        """
        Deletes an application.
        """
        try:
            self.analytics_client.delete_application(
                ApplicationName=self.name, CreateTimestamp=self.create_timestamp
            )
            logger.info("Deleted application %s.", self.name)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't delete application %s.", self.name)
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteApplication于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

描述应用程序

以下代码示例演示如何描述 Managed Service for Apache Flink 应用程序。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class KinesisAnalyticsApplicationV2:
    """Encapsulates Kinesis Data Analytics application functions."""

    def __init__(self, analytics_client):
        """
        :param analytics_client: A Boto3 Kinesis Data Analytics v2 client.
        """
        self.analytics_client = analytics_client
        self.name = None
        self.arn = None
        self.version_id = None
        self.create_timestamp = None


    def describe(self, name):
        """
        Gets metadata about an application.

        :param name: The name of the application to look up.
        :return: Metadata about the application.
        """
        try:
            response =
 self.analytics_client.describe_application(ApplicationName=name)
            details = response["ApplicationDetail"]
            self._update_details(details)
            logger.info("Got metadata for application %s.", name)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't get metadata for application %s.", name)
            raise
        else:
            return details
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeApplication于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

描述应用程序快照

以下代码示例演示如何描述 Managed Service for Apache Flink 应用程序快照。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class KinesisAnalyticsApplicationV2:
    """Encapsulates Kinesis Data Analytics application functions."""

    def __init__(self, analytics_client):
        """
        :param analytics_client: A Boto3 Kinesis Data Analytics v2 client.
        """
        self.analytics_client = analytics_client
        self.name = None
        self.arn = None
        self.version_id = None
        self.create_timestamp = None


    def describe_snapshot(self, application_name, snapshot_name):
        """
        Gets metadata about a previously saved application snapshot.

        :param application_name: The name of the application.
        :param snapshot_name: The name of the snapshot.
        :return: Metadata about the snapshot.
        """
        try:
            response = self.analytics_client.describe_application_snapshot(
                ApplicationName=application_name, SnapshotName=snapshot_name
            )
            snapshot = response["SnapshotDetails"]
```

```
            logger.info(
                "Got metadata for snapshot %s of application %s.",
                snapshot_name,
                application_name,
            )
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception(
                "Couldn't get metadata for snapshot %s of application %s.",
                snapshot_name,
                application_name,
            )
            raise
        else:
            return snapshot
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeApplicationSnapshot于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

发现流的数据格式

以下代码示例演示如何发现 Managed Service for Apache Flink 流的数据格式。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class KinesisAnalyticsApplicationV2:
    """Encapsulates Kinesis Data Analytics application functions."""

    def __init__(self, analytics_client):
        """
        :param analytics_client: A Boto3 Kinesis Data Analytics v2 client.
        """
        self.analytics_client = analytics_client
        self.name = None
```

```
        self.arn = None
        self.version_id = None
        self.create_timestamp = None


    def discover_input_schema(self, stream_arn, role_arn):
        """
        Discovers a schema that maps data in a stream to a format that is usable by
        an application's runtime environment. The stream must be active and have
        enough data moving through it for the service to sample. The returned schema
        can be used when you add the stream as an input to the application or you
can
        write your own schema.

        :param stream_arn: The ARN of the stream to map.
        :param role_arn: A role that lets Kinesis Data Analytics read from the
stream.
        :return: The discovered schema of the data in the input stream.
        """
        try:
            response = self.analytics_client.discover_input_schema(
                ResourceARN=stream_arn,
                ServiceExecutionRole=role_arn,
                InputStartingPositionConfiguration={"InputStartingPosition": "NOW"},
            )
            schema = response["InputSchema"]
            logger.info("Discovered input schema for stream %s.", stream_arn)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception(
                "Couldn't discover input schema for stream %s.", stream_arn
            )
            raise
        else:
            return schema
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DiscoverInputSchema于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

启动应用程序

以下代码示例演示如何启动 Managed Service for Apache Flink 应用程序。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class KinesisAnalyticsApplicationV2:
    """Encapsulates Kinesis Data Analytics application functions."""

    def __init__(self, analytics_client):
        """
        :param analytics_client: A Boto3 Kinesis Data Analytics v2 client.
        """
        self.analytics_client = analytics_client
        self.name = None
        self.arn = None
        self.version_id = None
        self.create_timestamp = None


    def start(self, input_id):
        """
        Starts an application. After the application is running, it reads from the
        specified input stream and runs the application code on the incoming data.

        :param input_id: The ID of the input to read.
        """
        try:
            self.analytics_client.start_application(
                ApplicationName=self.name,
                RunConfiguration={
                    "SqlRunConfigurations": [
                        {
                            "InputId": input_id,
                            "InputStartingPositionConfiguration": {
                                "InputStartingPosition": "NOW"
                            },
                        }
                    ]
                },
```

```
            )
            logger.info("Started application %s.", self.name)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't start application %s.", self.name)
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用StartApplication于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

停止应用程序

以下代码示例演示如何停止 Managed Service for Apache Flink 应用程序。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class KinesisAnalyticsApplicationV2:
    """Encapsulates Kinesis Data Analytics application functions."""

    def __init__(self, analytics_client):
        """
        :param analytics_client: A Boto3 Kinesis Data Analytics v2 client.
        """
        self.analytics_client = analytics_client
        self.name = None
        self.arn = None
        self.version_id = None
        self.create_timestamp = None


    def stop(self):
        """
        Stops an application. This stops the application from processing data but
        does not delete any resources.
        """
```

```
        try:
            self.analytics_client.stop_application(ApplicationName=self.name)
            logger.info("Stopping application %s.", self.name)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't stop application %s.", self.name)
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用StopApplication于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

更新应用程序

以下代码示例演示如何更新 Managed Service for Apache Flink 应用程序。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

此示例将更新在现有应用程序中运行的代码。

```
class KinesisAnalyticsApplicationV2:
    """Encapsulates Kinesis Data Analytics application functions."""

    def __init__(self, analytics_client):
        """
        :param analytics_client: A Boto3 Kinesis Data Analytics v2 client.
        """
        self.analytics_client = analytics_client
        self.name = None
        self.arn = None
        self.version_id = None
        self.create_timestamp = None


    def update_code(self, code):
```

```
        """
        Updates the code that runs in the application. The code must run in the
        runtime environment of the application, such as SQL. Application code
        typically reads data from in-application streams and transforms it in some
way.

        :param code: The code to upload. This completely replaces any existing code
                     in the application.
        :return: Metadata about the application.
        """
        try:
            response = self.analytics_client.update_application(
                ApplicationName=self.name,
                CurrentApplicationVersionId=self.version_id,
                ApplicationConfigurationUpdate={
                    "ApplicationCodeConfigurationUpdate": {
                        "CodeContentTypeUpdate": "PLAINTEXT",
                        "CodeContentUpdate": {"TextContentUpdate": code},
                    }
                },
            )
            details = response["ApplicationDetail"]
            self.version_id = details["ApplicationVersionId"]
            logger.info("Update code for application %s.", self.name)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't update code for application %s.", self.name)
            raise
        else:
            return details
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用UpdateApplication于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

数据生成器

使用引用站点生成流

以下代码示例演示了如何生成包含引用站点的 Kinesis 流。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import json
import boto3

STREAM_NAME = "ExampleInputStream"


def get_data():
    return {"REFERRER": "http://www.amazon.com"}


def generate(stream_name, kinesis_client):
    while True:
        data = get_data()
        print(data)
        kinesis_client.put_record(
            StreamName=stream_name, Data=json.dumps(data),
 PartitionKey="partitionkey"
        )


if __name__ == "__main__":
    generate(STREAM_NAME, boto3.client("kinesis"))
```

生成包含血压异常的流

以下代码示例演示了如何生成包含血压异常的 Kinesis 流。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
from enum import Enum
import json
import random
import boto3

STREAM_NAME = "ExampleInputStream"


class PressureType(Enum):
    low = "LOW"
    normal = "NORMAL"
    high = "HIGH"


def get_blood_pressure(pressure_type):
    pressure = {"BloodPressureLevel": pressure_type.value}
    if pressure_type == PressureType.low:
        pressure["Systolic"] = random.randint(50, 80)
        pressure["Diastolic"] = random.randint(30, 50)
    elif pressure_type == PressureType.normal:
        pressure["Systolic"] = random.randint(90, 120)
        pressure["Diastolic"] = random.randint(60, 80)
    elif pressure_type == PressureType.high:
        pressure["Systolic"] = random.randint(130, 200)
        pressure["Diastolic"] = random.randint(90, 150)
    else:
        raise TypeError
    return pressure


def generate(stream_name, kinesis_client):
    while True:
        rnd = random.random()
```

```
        pressure_type = (
            PressureType.low
            if rnd < 0.005
            else PressureType.high
            if rnd > 0.995
            else PressureType.normal
        )
        blood_pressure = get_blood_pressure(pressure_type)
        print(blood_pressure)
        kinesis_client.put_record(
            StreamName=stream_name,
            Data=json.dumps(blood_pressure),
            PartitionKey="partitionkey",
        )


if __name__ == "__main__":
    generate(STREAM_NAME, boto3.client("kinesis"))
```

生成包含列数据的数据流

以下代码示例演示了如何使用列中的数据生成 Kinesis 流。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import json
import boto3

STREAM_NAME = "ExampleInputStream"


def get_data():
    return {"Col_A": "a", "Col_B": "b", "Col_C": "c", "Col_E_Unstructured": "x,y,z"}
```

```
def generate(stream_name, kinesis_client):
    while True:
        data = get_data()
        print(data)
        kinesis_client.put_record(
            StreamName=stream_name, Data=json.dumps(data),
 PartitionKey="partitionkey"
        )


if __name__ == "__main__":
    generate(STREAM_NAME, boto3.client("kinesis"))
```

生成包含心率异常的流

以下代码示例演示了如何生成包含心率异常的 Kinesis 流。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
from enum import Enum
import json
import random
import boto3

STREAM_NAME = "ExampleInputStream"


class RateType(Enum):
    normal = "NORMAL"
    high = "HIGH"
```

```
def get_heart_rate(rate_type):
    if rate_type == RateType.normal:
        rate = random.randint(60, 100)
    elif rate_type == RateType.high:
        rate = random.randint(150, 200)
    else:
        raise TypeError
    return {"heartRate": rate, "rateType": rate_type.value}


def generate(stream_name, kinesis_client, output=True):
    while True:
        rnd = random.random()
        rate_type = RateType.high if rnd < 0.01 else RateType.normal
        heart_rate = get_heart_rate(rate_type)
        if output:
            print(heart_rate)
        kinesis_client.put_record(
            StreamName=stream_name,
            Data=json.dumps(heart_rate),
            PartitionKey="partitionkey",
        )


if __name__ == "__main__":
    generate(STREAM_NAME, boto3.client("kinesis"))
```

生成包含热点的流

以下代码示例演示了如何生成包含热点的 Kinesis 流。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import json
from pprint import pprint
import random
import time
import boto3

STREAM_NAME = "ExampleInputStream"


def get_hotspot(field, spot_size):
    hotspot = {
        "left": field["left"] + random.random() * (field["width"] - spot_size),
        "width": spot_size,
        "top": field["top"] + random.random() * (field["height"] - spot_size),
        "height": spot_size,
    }
    return hotspot


def get_record(field, hotspot, hotspot_weight):
    rectangle = hotspot if random.random() < hotspot_weight else field
    point = {
        "x": rectangle["left"] + random.random() * rectangle["width"],
        "y": rectangle["top"] + random.random() * rectangle["height"],
        "is_hot": "Y" if rectangle is hotspot else "N",
    }
    return {"Data": json.dumps(point), "PartitionKey": "partition_key"}


def generate(
    stream_name, field, hotspot_size, hotspot_weight, batch_size, kinesis_client
):
    """
    Generates points used as input to a hotspot detection algorithm.
    With probability hotspot_weight (20%), a point is drawn from the hotspot;
    otherwise, it is drawn from the base field. The location of the hotspot
    changes for every 1000 points generated.
    """
    points_generated = 0
    hotspot = None
    while True:
        if points_generated % 1000 == 0:
```

```
            hotspot = get_hotspot(field, hotspot_size)
        records = [
            get_record(field, hotspot, hotspot_weight) for _ in range(batch_size)
        ]
        points_generated += len(records)
        pprint(records)
        kinesis_client.put_records(StreamName=stream_name, Records=records)

        time.sleep(0.1)


if __name__ == "__main__":
    generate(
        stream_name=STREAM_NAME,
        field={"left": 0, "width": 10, "top": 0, "height": 10},
        hotspot_size=1,
        hotspot_weight=0.2,
        batch_size=10,
        kinesis_client=boto3.client("kinesis"),
    )
```

生成包含日志条目的流

以下代码示例演示了如何生成包含日志条目的 Kinesis 流。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import json
import boto3

STREAM_NAME = "ExampleInputStream"
```

```
def get_data():
    return {
        "LOGENTRY": "203.0.113.24 - - [25/Mar/2018:15:25:37 -0700] "
        '"GET /index.php HTTP/1.1" 200 125 "-" '
        '"Mozilla/5.0 [en] Gecko/20100101 Firefox/52.0"'
    }


def generate(stream_name, kinesis_client):
    while True:
        data = get_data()
        print(data)
        kinesis_client.put_record(
            StreamName=stream_name, Data=json.dumps(data),
 PartitionKey="partitionkey"
        )


if __name__ == "__main__":
    generate(STREAM_NAME, boto3.client("kinesis"))
```

生成包含交错数据的流

以下代码示例演示了如何生成包含错开数据的 Kinesis 流。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import datetime
import json
import random
import time
import boto3
```

```
STREAM_NAME = "ExampleInputStream"


def get_data():
    event_time = datetime.datetime.utcnow() - datetime.timedelta(seconds=10)
    return {
        "EVENT_TIME": event_time.isoformat(),
        "TICKER": random.choice(["AAPL", "AMZN", "MSFT", "INTC", "TBV"]),
    }


def generate(stream_name, kinesis_client):
    while True:
        data = get_data()
        # Send six records, ten seconds apart, with the same event time and ticker
        for _ in range(6):
            print(data)
            kinesis_client.put_record(
                StreamName=stream_name,
                Data=json.dumps(data),
                PartitionKey="partitionkey",
            )
            time.sleep(10)


if __name__ == "__main__":
    generate(STREAM_NAME, boto3.client("kinesis"))
```

生成包含股票行情数据的流

以下代码示例演示了如何生成包含股票行情数据的 Kinesis 流。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import datetime
import json
import random
import boto3

STREAM_NAME = "ExampleInputStream"


def get_data():
    return {
        "EVENT_TIME": datetime.datetime.now().isoformat(),
        "TICKER": random.choice(["AAPL", "AMZN", "MSFT", "INTC", "TBV"]),
        "PRICE": round(random.random() * 100, 2),
    }


def generate(stream_name, kinesis_client):
    while True:
        data = get_data()
        print(data)
        kinesis_client.put_record(
            StreamName=stream_name, Data=json.dumps(data),
 PartitionKey="partitionkey"
        )


if __name__ == "__main__":
    generate(STREAM_NAME, boto3.client("kinesis"))
```

生成包含两种数据类型的流

以下代码示例演示了如何生成包含两种数据类型的 Kinesis 流。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import json
import random
import boto3

STREAM_NAME = "OrdersAndTradesStream"
PARTITION_KEY = "partition_key"


def get_order(order_id, ticker):
    return {
        "RecordType": "Order",
        "Oid": order_id,
        "Oticker": ticker,
        "Oprice": random.randint(500, 10000),
        "Otype": "Sell",
    }


def get_trade(order_id, trade_id, ticker):
    return {
        "RecordType": "Trade",
        "Tid": trade_id,
        "Toid": order_id,
        "Tticker": ticker,
        "Tprice": random.randint(0, 3000),
    }


def generate(stream_name, kinesis_client):
    order_id = 1
    while True:
        ticker = random.choice(["AAAA", "BBBB", "CCCC"])
        order = get_order(order_id, ticker)
        print(order)
        kinesis_client.put_record(
            StreamName=stream_name, Data=json.dumps(order),
 PartitionKey=PARTITION_KEY
        )
        for trade_id in range(1, random.randint(0, 6)):
            trade = get_trade(order_id, trade_id, ticker)
            print(trade)
            kinesis_client.put_record(
```

```
                StreamName=stream_name,
                Data=json.dumps(trade),
                PartitionKey=PARTITION_KEY,
            )
        order_id += 1


if __name__ == "__main__":
    generate(STREAM_NAME, boto3.client("kinesis"))
```

生成包含 Web 日志数据的流

以下代码示例演示了如何生成包含 Web 日志数据的 Kinesis 流。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import json
import boto3

STREAM_NAME = "ExampleInputStream"


def get_data():
    return {
        "log": "192.168.254.30 - John [24/May/2004:22:01:02 -0700] "
        '"GET /icons/apache_pb.gif HTTP/1.1" 304 0'
    }


def generate(stream_name, kinesis_client):
    while True:
        data = get_data()
        print(data)
```

```
        kinesis_client.put_record(
            StreamName=stream_name, Data=json.dumps(data),
 PartitionKey="partitionkey"
        )


if __name__ == "__main__":
    generate(STREAM_NAME, boto3.client("kinesis"))
```

使用 SDK for Python (Boto3) 的 Organizations 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) 与 Organizations 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作

操作

将策略附加到目标

以下代码示例演示如何将 Organizations 策略附加到目标。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
def attach_policy(policy_id, target_id, orgs_client):
    """
    Attaches a policy to a target. The target is an organization root, account, or
    organizational unit.

    :param policy_id: The ID of the policy to attach.
    :param target_id: The ID of the resources to attach the policy to.
    :param orgs_client: The Boto3 Organizations client.
    """
    try:
        orgs_client.attach_policy(PolicyId=policy_id, TargetId=target_id)
        logger.info("Attached policy %s to target %s.", policy_id, target_id)
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception(
            "Couldn't attach policy %s to target %s.", policy_id, target_id
        )
        raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用AttachPolicy于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

创建策略

以下代码示例演示如何创建 Organizations 策略。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
def create_policy(name, description, content, policy_type, orgs_client):
    """
    Creates a policy.

    :param name: The name of the policy.
    :param description: The description of the policy.
```

```
    :param content: The policy content as a dict. This is converted to JSON before
                    it is sent to AWS. The specific format depends on the policy
 type.
    :param policy_type: The type of the policy.
    :param orgs_client: The Boto3 Organizations client.
    :return: The newly created policy.
    """
    try:
        response = orgs_client.create_policy(
            Name=name,
            Description=description,
            Content=json.dumps(content),
            Type=policy_type,
        )
        policy = response["Policy"]
        logger.info("Created policy %s.", name)
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't create policy %s.", name)
        raise
    else:
        return policy
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreatePolicy于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

删除策略

以下代码示例演示如何删除 Organizations 策略。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
def delete_policy(policy_id, orgs_client):
    """
```

```
    Deletes a policy.

    :param policy_id: The ID of the policy to delete.
    :param orgs_client: The Boto3 Organizations client.
    """
    try:
        orgs_client.delete_policy(PolicyId=policy_id)
        logger.info("Deleted policy %s.", policy_id)
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't delete policy %s.", policy_id)
        raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeletePolicy于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

描述策略

以下代码示例演示如何描述 Organizations 策略。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
def describe_policy(policy_id, orgs_client):
    """
    Describes a policy.

    :param policy_id: The ID of the policy to describe.
    :param orgs_client: The Boto3 Organizations client.
    :return: The description of the policy.
    """
    try:
        response = orgs_client.describe_policy(PolicyId=policy_id)
        policy = response["Policy"]
        logger.info("Got policy %s.", policy_id)
    except ClientError:
```

```
        logger.exception("Couldn't get policy %s.", policy_id)
        raise
    else:
        return policy
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribePolicy于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

从目标分离策略

以下代码示例演示如何从目标中删除 Organizations 策略。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
def detach_policy(policy_id, target_id, orgs_client):
    """
    Detaches a policy from a target.

    :param policy_id: The ID of the policy to detach.
    :param target_id: The ID of the resource where the policy is currently attached.
    :param orgs_client: The Boto3 Organizations client.
    """
    try:
        orgs_client.detach_policy(PolicyId=policy_id, TargetId=target_id)
        logger.info("Detached policy %s from target %s.", policy_id, target_id)
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception(
            "Couldn't detach policy %s from target %s.", policy_id, target_id
        )
        raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DetachPolicy于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

列出策略

以下代码示例演示如何列出 Organizations 策略。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
def list_policies(policy_filter, orgs_client):
    """
    Lists the policies for the account, limited to the specified filter.

    :param policy_filter: The kind of policies to return.
    :param orgs_client: The Boto3 Organizations client.
    :return: The list of policies found.
    """
    try:
        response = orgs_client.list_policies(Filter=policy_filter)
        policies = response["Policies"]
        logger.info("Found %s %s policies.", len(policies), policy_filter)
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't get %s policies.", policy_filter)
        raise
    else:
        return policies
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListPolicies于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 SDK for Python (Boto3) 的 Amazon Pinpoint 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) 与 Amazon Pinpoint 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作

操作

发送电子邮件和短信

以下代码示例演示了如何通过 Amazon Pinpoint 发送电子邮件和短信。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

发送电子邮件消息。

```
import logging
import boto3
from botocore.exceptions import ClientError

logger = logging.getLogger(__name__)


def send_email_message(
    pinpoint_client,
```

```
    app_id,
    sender,
    to_addresses,
    char_set,
    subject,
    html_message,
    text_message,
):
    """
    Sends an email message with HTML and plain text versions.

    :param pinpoint_client: A Boto3 Pinpoint client.
    :param app_id: The Amazon Pinpoint project ID to use when you send this message.
    :param sender: The "From" address. This address must be verified in
                   Amazon Pinpoint in the AWS Region you're using to send email.
    :param to_addresses: The addresses on the "To" line. If your Amazon Pinpoint
 account
                         is in the sandbox, these addresses must be verified.
    :param char_set: The character encoding to use for the subject line and message
                     body of the email.
    :param subject: The subject line of the email.
    :param html_message: The body of the email for recipients whose email clients
 can
                         display HTML content.
    :param text_message: The body of the email for recipients whose email clients
                         don't support HTML content.
    :return: A dict of to_addresses and their message IDs.
    """
    try:
        response = pinpoint_client.send_messages(
            ApplicationId=app_id,
            MessageRequest={
                "Addresses": {
                    to_address: {"ChannelType": "EMAIL"} for to_address in
 to_addresses
                },
                "MessageConfiguration": {
                    "EmailMessage": {
                        "FromAddress": sender,
                        "SimpleEmail": {
                            "Subject": {"Charset": char_set, "Data": subject},
                            "HtmlPart": {"Charset": char_set, "Data": html_message},
                            "TextPart": {"Charset": char_set, "Data": text_message},
                        },
```

```
                    }
                },
            },
        )
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't send email.")
        raise
    else:
        return {
            to_address: message["MessageId"]
            for to_address, message in response["MessageResponse"]["Result"].items()
        }


def main():
    app_id = "ce796be37f32f178af652b26eexample"
    sender = "sender@example.com"
    to_address = "recipient@example.com"
    char_set = "UTF-8"
    subject = "Amazon Pinpoint Test (SDK for Python (Boto3))"
    text_message = """Amazon Pinpoint Test (SDK for Python)
    -------------------------------------
    This email was sent with Amazon Pinpoint using the AWS SDK for Python (Boto3).
    For more information, see https://aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-python/
                """
    html_message = """<html>
    <head></head>
    <body>
      <h1>Amazon Pinpoint Test (SDK for Python (Boto3)</h1>
      <p>This email was sent with
        <a href='https://aws.amazon.com/pinpoint/'>Amazon Pinpoint</a> using the
        <a href='https://aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-python/'>
          AWS SDK for Python (Boto3)</a>.</p>
    </body>
    </html>
                """

    print("Sending email.")
    message_ids = send_email_message(
        boto3.client("pinpoint"),
        app_id,
        sender,
        [to_address],
        char_set,
```

```
        subject,
        html_message,
        text_message,
    )
    print(f"Message sent! Message IDs: {message_ids}")


if __name__ == "__main__":
    main()
```

发送短信。

```
import logging
import boto3
from botocore.exceptions import ClientError

logger = logging.getLogger(__name__)


def send_sms_message(
    pinpoint_client,
    app_id,
    origination_number,
    destination_number,
    message,
    message_type,
):
    """
    Sends an SMS message with Amazon Pinpoint.

    :param pinpoint_client: A Boto3 Pinpoint client.
    :param app_id: The Amazon Pinpoint project/application ID to use when you send
                   this message. The SMS channel must be enabled for the project or
                   application.
    :param destination_number: The recipient's phone number in E.164 format.
    :param origination_number: The phone number to send the message from. This phone
                               number must be associated with your Amazon Pinpoint
                               account and be in E.164 format.
    :param message: The content of the SMS message.
    :param message_type: The type of SMS message that you want to send. If you send
                         time-sensitive content, specify TRANSACTIONAL. If you send
```

```
                         marketing-related content, specify PROMOTIONAL.
    :return: The ID of the message.
    """
    try:
        response = pinpoint_client.send_messages(
            ApplicationId=app_id,
            MessageRequest={
                "Addresses": {destination_number: {"ChannelType": "SMS"}},
                "MessageConfiguration": {
                    "SMSMessage": {
                        "Body": message,
                        "MessageType": message_type,
                        "OriginationNumber": origination_number,
                    }
                },
            },
        )
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't send message.")
        raise
    else:
        return response["MessageResponse"]["Result"][destination_number]
["MessageId"]


def main():
    app_id = "ce796be37f32f178af652b26eexample"
    origination_number = "+12065550199"
    destination_number = "+14255550142"
    message = (
        "This is a sample message sent from Amazon Pinpoint by using the AWS SDK for
 "
        "Python (Boto 3)."
    )
    message_type = "TRANSACTIONAL"

    print("Sending SMS message.")
    message_id = send_sms_message(
        boto3.client("pinpoint"),
        app_id,
        origination_number,
        destination_number,
        message,
        message_type,
```

```
    )
    print(f"Message sent! Message ID: {message_id}.")


if __name__ == "__main__":
    main()
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用SendMessages于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

发送模板电子邮件和文本消息

以下代码示例演示了如何通过 Amazon Pinpoint 发送模板电子邮件和文本消息。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用现有电子邮件模板发送电子邮件消息。

```
import logging
import boto3
from botocore.exceptions import ClientError

logger = logging.getLogger(__name__)


def send_templated_email_message(
    pinpoint_client, project_id, sender, to_addresses, template_name,
 template_version
):
    """
    Sends an email message with HTML and plain text versions.

    :param pinpoint_client: A Boto3 Pinpoint client.
    :param project_id: The Amazon Pinpoint project ID to use when you send this
 message.
    :param sender: The "From" address. This address must be verified in
```

```
                    Amazon Pinpoint in the AWS Region you're using to send email.
    :param to_addresses: The addresses on the "To" line. If your Amazon Pinpoint
                         account is in the sandbox, these addresses must be
 verified.
    :param template_name: The name of the email template to use when sending the
 message.
    :param template_version: The version number of the message template.

    :return: A dict of to_addresses and their message IDs.
    """
    try:
        response = pinpoint_client.send_messages(
            ApplicationId=project_id,
            MessageRequest={
                "Addresses": {
                    to_address: {"ChannelType": "EMAIL"} for to_address in
 to_addresses
                },
                "MessageConfiguration": {"EmailMessage": {"FromAddress": sender}},
                "TemplateConfiguration": {
                    "EmailTemplate": {
                        "Name": template_name,
                        "Version": template_version,
                    }
                },
            },
        )
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't send email.")
        raise
    else:
        return {
            to_address: message["MessageId"]
            for to_address, message in response["MessageResponse"]["Result"].items()
        }


def main():
    project_id = "296b04b342374fceb661bf494example"
    sender = "sender@example.com"
    to_addresses = ["recipient@example.com"]
    template_name = "My_Email_Template"
    template_version = "1"
```

```
    print("Sending email.")
    message_ids = send_templated_email_message(
        boto3.client("pinpoint"),
        project_id,
        sender,
        to_addresses,
        template_name,
        template_version,
    )
    print(f"Message sent! Message IDs: {message_ids}")


if __name__ == "__main__":
    main()
```

使用现有短信模板发送短信。

```
import logging
import boto3
from botocore.exceptions import ClientError

logger = logging.getLogger(__name__)


def send_templated_sms_message(
    pinpoint_client,
    project_id,
    destination_number,
    message_type,
    origination_number,
    template_name,
    template_version,
):
    """
    Sends an SMS message to a specific phone number using a pre-defined template.

    :param pinpoint_client: A Boto3 Pinpoint client.
    :param project_id: An Amazon Pinpoint project (application) ID.
    :param destination_number: The phone number to send the message to.
    :param message_type: The type of SMS message (promotional or transactional).
    :param origination_number: The phone number that the message is sent from.
```

```
    :param template_name: The name of the SMS template to use when sending the
 message.
    :param template_version: The version number of the message template.

    :return The ID of the message.
    """
    try:
        response = pinpoint_client.send_messages(
            ApplicationId=project_id,
            MessageRequest={
                "Addresses": {destination_number: {"ChannelType": "SMS"}},
                "MessageConfiguration": {
                    "SMSMessage": {
                        "MessageType": message_type,
                        "OriginationNumber": origination_number,
                    }
                },
                "TemplateConfiguration": {
                    "SMSTemplate": {"Name": template_name, "Version":
 template_version}
                },
            },
        )

    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't send message.")
        raise
    else:
        return response["MessageResponse"]["Result"][destination_number]
["MessageId"]


def main():
    region = "us-east-1"
    origination_number = "+18555550001"
    destination_number = "+14255550142"
    project_id = "7353f53e6885409fa32d07cedexample"
    message_type = "TRANSACTIONAL"
    template_name = "My_SMS_Template"
    template_version = "1"
    message_id = send_templated_sms_message(
        boto3.client("pinpoint", region_name=region),
        project_id,
        destination_number,
```

```
        message_type,
        origination_number,
        template_name,
        template_version,
    )
    print(f"Message sent! Message ID: {message_id}.")


if __name__ == "__main__":
    main()
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用SendMessages于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 SDK for Python (Boto3) 的 Amazon Pinpoint 短信和语音 API 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) 与 Amazon Pinpoint 短信和语音 API 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作

操作

通过 Amazon Pinpoint 短信和语音 API 发送语音消息

以下代码示例演示如何通过 Amazon Pinpoint 短信和语音 API 发送语音消息。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import logging
import boto3
from botocore.exceptions import ClientError

logger = logging.getLogger(__name__)


def send_voice_message(
    sms_voice_client,
    origination_number,
    caller_id,
    destination_number,
    language_code,
    voice_id,
    ssml_message,
):
    """
    Sends a voice message using speech synthesis provided by Amazon Polly.

    :param sms_voice_client: A Boto3 PinpointSMSVoice client.
    :param origination_number: The phone number that the message is sent from.
                               The phone number must be associated with your Amazon
                               Pinpoint account and be in E.164 format.
    :param caller_id: The phone number that you want to appear on the recipient's
                      device. The phone number must be associated with your Amazon
                      Pinpoint account and be in E.164 format.
    :param destination_number: The recipient's phone number. Specify the phone
                               number in E.164 format.
    :param language_code: The language to use when sending the message.
    :param voice_id: The Amazon Polly voice that you want to use to send the
 message.
    :param ssml_message: The content of the message. This example uses SSML to
 control
```

```
                        certain aspects of the message, such as the volume and the
                        speech rate. The message must not contain line breaks.
    :return: The ID of the message.
    """
    try:
        response = sms_voice_client.send_voice_message(
            DestinationPhoneNumber=destination_number,
            OriginationPhoneNumber=origination_number,
            CallerId=caller_id,
            Content={
                "SSMLMessage": {
                    "LanguageCode": language_code,
                    "VoiceId": voice_id,
                    "Text": ssml_message,
                }
            },
        )
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception(
            "Couldn't send message from %s to %s.",
            origination_number,
            destination_number,
        )
        raise
    else:
        return response["MessageId"]


def main():
    origination_number = "+12065550110"
    caller_id = "+12065550199"
    destination_number = "+12065550142"
    language_code = "en-US"
    voice_id = "Matthew"
    ssml_message = (
        "<speak>"
        "This is a test message sent from <emphasis>Amazon Pinpoint</emphasis> "
        "using the <break strength='weak'/>AWS SDK for Python (Boto3). "
        "<amazon:effect phonation='soft'>Thank you for listening."
        "</amazon:effect>"
        "</speak>"
    )
    print(f"Sending voice message from {origination_number} to
 {destination_number}.")
```

```
    message_id = send_voice_message(
        boto3.client("pinpoint-sms-voice"),
        origination_number,
        caller_id,
        destination_number,
        language_code,
        voice_id,
        ssml_message,
    )
    print(f"Message sent!\nMessage ID: {message_id}")


if __name__ == "__main__":
    main()
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用SendVoiceMessage于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 SDK for Python (Boto3) 的 Amazon Polly 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) 与 Amazon Polly 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作
- 场景

操作

获取词典

以下代码示例演示如何获取 Amazon Polly 词典。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class PollyWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon Polly functions."""

    def __init__(self, polly_client, s3_resource):
        """
        :param polly_client: A Boto3 Amazon Polly client.
        :param s3_resource: A Boto3 Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3)
 resource.
        """
        self.polly_client = polly_client
        self.s3_resource = s3_resource
        self.voice_metadata = None


    def get_lexicon(self, name):
        """
        Gets metadata and contents of an existing lexicon.

        :param name: The name of the lexicon to retrieve.
        :return: The retrieved lexicon.
        """
        try:
            response = self.polly_client.get_lexicon(Name=name)
            logger.info("Got lexicon %s.", name)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't get lexicon %s.", name)
            raise
        else:
            return response
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GetLexicon于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

获取有关语音合成任务的数据

以下代码示例演示如何获取有关现有异步 Amazon Polly 语音合成任务的数据。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class PollyWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon Polly functions."""

    def __init__(self, polly_client, s3_resource):
        """
        :param polly_client: A Boto3 Amazon Polly client.
        :param s3_resource: A Boto3 Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3)
 resource.
        """
        self.polly_client = polly_client
        self.s3_resource = s3_resource
        self.voice_metadata = None


    def get_speech_synthesis_task(self, task_id):
        """
        Gets metadata about an asynchronous speech synthesis task, such as its
 status.

        :param task_id: The ID of the task to retrieve.
        :return: Metadata about the task.
        """
        try:
            response = self.polly_client.get_speech_synthesis_task(TaskId=task_id)
            task = response["SynthesisTask"]
            logger.info("Got synthesis task. Status is %s.", task["TaskStatus"])
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't get synthesis task %s.", task_id)
            raise
        else:
            return task
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GetSpeechSynthesisTask于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

获取可用于合成的声音

以下代码示例演示如何获取可用于合成的 Amazon Polly 语音。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class PollyWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon Polly functions."""

    def __init__(self, polly_client, s3_resource):
        """
        :param polly_client: A Boto3 Amazon Polly client.
        :param s3_resource: A Boto3 Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3)
 resource.
        """
        self.polly_client = polly_client
        self.s3_resource = s3_resource
        self.voice_metadata = None


    def describe_voices(self):
        """
        Gets metadata about available voices.

        :return: The list of voice metadata.
        """
        try:
            response = self.polly_client.describe_voices()
            self.voice_metadata = response["Voices"]
            logger.info("Got metadata about %s voices.", len(self.voice_metadata))
```

```
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't get voice metadata.")
            raise
        else:
            return self.voice_metadata
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeVoices于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

列出发音词典

以下代码示例演示如何列出 Amazon Polly 发音词典。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class PollyWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon Polly functions."""

    def __init__(self, polly_client, s3_resource):
        """
        :param polly_client: A Boto3 Amazon Polly client.
        :param s3_resource: A Boto3 Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3)
 resource.
        """
        self.polly_client = polly_client
        self.s3_resource = s3_resource
        self.voice_metadata = None


    def list_lexicons(self):
        """
        Lists lexicons in the current account.

        :return: The list of lexicons.
        """
```

```
        try:
            response = self.polly_client.list_lexicons()
            lexicons = response["Lexicons"]
            logger.info("Got %s lexicons.", len(lexicons))
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception(
                "Couldn't get  %s.",
            )
            raise
        else:
            return lexicons
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListLexicons于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

启动语音合成任务

以下代码示例演示如何启动异步 Amazon Polly 语音合成任务。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class PollyWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon Polly functions."""

    def __init__(self, polly_client, s3_resource):
        """
        :param polly_client: A Boto3 Amazon Polly client.
        :param s3_resource: A Boto3 Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3)
 resource.
        """
        self.polly_client = polly_client
        self.s3_resource = s3_resource
        self.voice_metadata = None
```

```
    def do_synthesis_task(
        self,
        text,
        engine,
        voice,
        audio_format,
        s3_bucket,
        lang_code=None,
        include_visemes=False,
        wait_callback=None,
    ):
        """
        Start an asynchronous task to synthesize speech or speech marks, wait for
        the task to complete, retrieve the output from Amazon S3, and return the
        data.

        An asynchronous task is required when the text is too long for near-real
time
        synthesis.

        :param text: The text to synthesize.
        :param engine: The kind of engine used. Can be standard or neural.
        :param voice: The ID of the voice to use.
        :param audio_format: The audio format to return for synthesized speech. When
                             speech marks are synthesized, the output format is
JSON.
        :param s3_bucket: The name of an existing Amazon S3 bucket that you have
                          write access to. Synthesis output is written to this
bucket.
        :param lang_code: The language code of the voice to use. This has an effect
                          only when a bilingual voice is selected.
        :param include_visemes: When True, a second request is made to Amazon Polly
                                to synthesize a list of visemes, using the specified
                                text and voice. A viseme represents the visual
position
                                of the face and mouth when saying part of a word.
        :param wait_callback: A callback function that is called periodically during
                              task processing, to give the caller an opportunity to
                              take action, such as to display status.
        :return: The audio stream that contains the synthesized speech and a list
                 of visemes that are associated with the speech audio.
        """
        try:
            kwargs = {
```

```
                "Engine": engine,
                "OutputFormat": audio_format,
                "OutputS3BucketName": s3_bucket,
                "Text": text,
                "VoiceId": voice,
            }
            if lang_code is not None:
                kwargs["LanguageCode"] = lang_code
            response = self.polly_client.start_speech_synthesis_task(**kwargs)
            speech_task = response["SynthesisTask"]
            logger.info("Started speech synthesis task %s.", speech_task["TaskId"])

            viseme_task = None
            if include_visemes:
                kwargs["OutputFormat"] = "json"
                kwargs["SpeechMarkTypes"] = ["viseme"]
                response = self.polly_client.start_speech_synthesis_task(**kwargs)
                viseme_task = response["SynthesisTask"]
                logger.info("Started viseme synthesis task %s.",
viseme_task["TaskId"])
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't start synthesis task.")
            raise
        else:
            bucket = self.s3_resource.Bucket(s3_bucket)
            audio_stream = self._wait_for_task(
                10, speech_task["TaskId"], "speech", wait_callback, bucket
            )

            visemes = None
            if include_visemes:
                viseme_data = self._wait_for_task(
                    10, viseme_task["TaskId"], "viseme", wait_callback, bucket
                )
                visemes = [
                    json.loads(v) for v in viseme_data.read().decode().split() if v
                ]

            return audio_stream, visemes
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用StartSpeechSynthesisTask于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

存储发音词典

以下代码示例演示如何存储 Amazon Polly 发音词典。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class PollyWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon Polly functions."""

    def __init__(self, polly_client, s3_resource):
        """
        :param polly_client: A Boto3 Amazon Polly client.
        :param s3_resource: A Boto3 Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3)
 resource.
        """
        self.polly_client = polly_client
        self.s3_resource = s3_resource
        self.voice_metadata = None


    def create_lexicon(self, name, content):
        """
        Creates a lexicon with the specified content. A lexicon contains custom
        pronunciations.

        :param name: The name of the lexicon.
        :param content: The content of the lexicon.
        """
        try:
            self.polly_client.put_lexicon(Name=name, Content=content)
            logger.info("Created lexicon %s.", name)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't create lexicon %s.")
```

```
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用PutLexicon于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

从文本合成语音

以下代码示例演示如何通过 Amazon Polly 从文本合成语音。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class PollyWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon Polly functions."""

    def __init__(self, polly_client, s3_resource):
        """
        :param polly_client: A Boto3 Amazon Polly client.
        :param s3_resource: A Boto3 Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3)
 resource.
        """
        self.polly_client = polly_client
        self.s3_resource = s3_resource
        self.voice_metadata = None


    def synthesize(
        self, text, engine, voice, audio_format, lang_code=None,
 include_visemes=False
    ):
        """
        Synthesizes speech or speech marks from text, using the specified voice.

        :param text: The text to synthesize.
        :param engine: The kind of engine used. Can be standard or neural.
        :param voice: The ID of the voice to use.
```

```
        :param audio_format: The audio format to return for synthesized speech. When
                             speech marks are synthesized, the output format is
JSON.
        :param lang_code: The language code of the voice to use. This has an effect
                          only when a bilingual voice is selected.
        :param include_visemes: When True, a second request is made to Amazon Polly
                                to synthesize a list of visemes, using the specified
                                text and voice. A viseme represents the visual
position
                                of the face and mouth when saying part of a word.
        :return: The audio stream that contains the synthesized speech and a list
                 of visemes that are associated with the speech audio.
        """
        try:
            kwargs = {
                "Engine": engine,
                "OutputFormat": audio_format,
                "Text": text,
                "VoiceId": voice,
            }
            if lang_code is not None:
                kwargs["LanguageCode"] = lang_code
            response = self.polly_client.synthesize_speech(**kwargs)
            audio_stream = response["AudioStream"]
            logger.info("Got audio stream spoken by %s.", voice)
            visemes = None
            if include_visemes:
                kwargs["OutputFormat"] = "json"
                kwargs["SpeechMarkTypes"] = ["viseme"]
                response = self.polly_client.synthesize_speech(**kwargs)
                visemes = [
                    json.loads(v)
                    for v in response["AudioStream"].read().decode().split()
                    if v
                ]
                logger.info("Got %s visemes.", len(visemes))
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't get audio stream.")
            raise
        else:
            return audio_stream, visemes
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用SynthesizeSpeech于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

场景

创建口型同步应用程序

以下代码示例演示如何通过 Amazon Polly 创建口型同步应用程序。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

演示如何使用 Amazon Polly 和 Tkinter 创建口型同步应用程序，该应用程序显示正在说话的动画表情以及由 Amazon Polly 合成的语音。口型同步是通过向 Amazon Polly 申请与合成语音匹配的视素 (viseme) 列表来实现的。

- 从 Amazon Polly 获取语音元数据并将其显示在 Tkinter 应用程序中。
- 从 Amazon Polly 获取合成语音音频和匹配的视素语音标记。
- 在播放音频时，同步播放动画表情中的嘴部动作。
- 提交异步合成任务以获取长文本，并从 Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) 存储桶检索输出。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- Amazon Polly

使用 SDK for Python (Boto3) 的 Amazon RDS 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) 与 Amazon RDS 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作
- 场景

操作

创建数据库实例

以下代码示例演示如何创建 Amazon RDS 数据库实例并等待此实例变为可用。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class InstanceWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon RDS DB instance actions."""

    def __init__(self, rds_client):
        """
        :param rds_client: A Boto3 Amazon RDS client.
        """
        self.rds_client = rds_client

    @classmethod
    def from_client(cls):
        """
        Instantiates this class from a Boto3 client.
        """
        rds_client = boto3.client("rds")
        return cls(rds_client)


    def create_db_instance(
        self,
        db_name,
        instance_id,
        parameter_group_name,
        db_engine,
        db_engine_version,
```

```
        instance_class,
        storage_type,
        allocated_storage,
        admin_name,
        admin_password,
    ):
        """
        Creates a DB instance.

        :param db_name: The name of the database that is created in the DB instance.
        :param instance_id: The ID to give the newly created DB instance.
        :param parameter_group_name: A parameter group to associate with the DB
instance.
        :param db_engine: The database engine of a database to create in the DB
instance.
        :param db_engine_version: The engine version for the created database.
        :param instance_class: The DB instance class for the newly created DB
instance.
        :param storage_type: The storage type of the DB instance.
        :param allocated_storage: The amount of storage allocated on the DB
instance, in GiBs.
        :param admin_name: The name of the admin user for the created database.
        :param admin_password: The admin password for the created database.
        :return: Data about the newly created DB instance.
        """
        try:
            response = self.rds_client.create_db_instance(
                DBName=db_name,
                DBInstanceIdentifier=instance_id,
                DBParameterGroupName=parameter_group_name,
                Engine=db_engine,
                EngineVersion=db_engine_version,
                DBInstanceClass=instance_class,
                StorageType=storage_type,
                AllocatedStorage=allocated_storage,
                MasterUsername=admin_name,
                MasterUserPassword=admin_password,
            )
            db_inst = response["DBInstance"]
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't create DB instance %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                instance_id,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
```

```
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return db_inst
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) API 参考》中的 CreateDBInstance。

创建数据库参数组

以下代码示例演示如何创建 Amazon RDS 数据库参数组。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class InstanceWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon RDS DB instance actions."""

    def __init__(self, rds_client):
        """
        :param rds_client: A Boto3 Amazon RDS client.
        """
        self.rds_client = rds_client

    @classmethod
    def from_client(cls):
        """
        Instantiates this class from a Boto3 client.
        """
        rds_client = boto3.client("rds")
        return cls(rds_client)
```

```
    def create_parameter_group(
        self, parameter_group_name, parameter_group_family, description
    ):
        """
        Creates a DB parameter group that is based on the specified parameter group
        family.

        :param parameter_group_name: The name of the newly created parameter group.
        :param parameter_group_family: The family that is used as the basis of the
new
                                       parameter group.
        :param description: A description given to the parameter group.
        :return: Data about the newly created parameter group.
        """
        try:
            response = self.rds_client.create_db_parameter_group(
                DBParameterGroupName=parameter_group_name,
                DBParameterGroupFamily=parameter_group_family,
                Description=description,
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't create parameter group %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                parameter_group_name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return response
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 Python SD AWS K ParameterGroup 中的 CreateDB (Boto3) API 参考。

创建数据库实例的快照

以下代码示例演示如何创建 Amazon RDS 数据库实例的快照。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class InstanceWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon RDS DB instance actions."""

    def __init__(self, rds_client):
        """
        :param rds_client: A Boto3 Amazon RDS client.
        """
        self.rds_client = rds_client

    @classmethod
    def from_client(cls):
        """
        Instantiates this class from a Boto3 client.
        """
        rds_client = boto3.client("rds")
        return cls(rds_client)


    def create_snapshot(self, snapshot_id, instance_id):
        """
        Creates a snapshot of a DB instance.

        :param snapshot_id: The ID to give the created snapshot.
        :param instance_id: The ID of the DB instance to snapshot.
        :return: Data about the newly created snapshot.
        """
        try:
            response = self.rds_client.create_db_snapshot(
                DBSnapshotIdentifier=snapshot_id, DBInstanceIdentifier=instance_id
            )
            snapshot = response["DBSnapshot"]
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't create snapshot of %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
```

```
                instance_id,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return snapshot
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) API 参考》中的 CreateDBSnapshot。

删除数据库实例

以下代码示例演示如何删除 Amazon RDS 数据库实例。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class InstanceWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon RDS DB instance actions."""

    def __init__(self, rds_client):
        """
        :param rds_client: A Boto3 Amazon RDS client.
        """
        self.rds_client = rds_client

    @classmethod
    def from_client(cls):
        """
        Instantiates this class from a Boto3 client.
        """
        rds_client = boto3.client("rds")
        return cls(rds_client)
```

```
    def delete_db_instance(self, instance_id):
        """
        Deletes a DB instance.

        :param instance_id: The ID of the DB instance to delete.
        :return: Data about the deleted DB instance.
        """
        try:
            response = self.rds_client.delete_db_instance(
                DBInstanceIdentifier=instance_id,
                SkipFinalSnapshot=True,
                DeleteAutomatedBackups=True,
            )
            db_inst = response["DBInstance"]
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't delete DB instance %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                instance_id,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return db_inst
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) API 参考》中的 DeleteDBInstance。

删除数据库参数组

以下代码示例演示如何删除 Amazon RDS 数据库参数组。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class InstanceWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon RDS DB instance actions."""

    def __init__(self, rds_client):
        """
        :param rds_client: A Boto3 Amazon RDS client.
        """
        self.rds_client = rds_client

    @classmethod
    def from_client(cls):
        """
        Instantiates this class from a Boto3 client.
        """
        rds_client = boto3.client("rds")
        return cls(rds_client)


    def delete_parameter_group(self, parameter_group_name):
        """
        Deletes a DB parameter group.

        :param parameter_group_name: The name of the parameter group to delete.
        :return: Data about the parameter group.
        """
        try:
            self.rds_client.delete_db_parameter_group(
                DBParameterGroupName=parameter_group_name
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't delete parameter group %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                parameter_group_name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考ParameterGroup中的 d eletedB (Boto3) API 参考。

描述数据库实例

以下代码示例演示如何描述 Amazon RDS 数据库实例。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class InstanceWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon RDS DB instance actions."""

    def __init__(self, rds_client):
        """
        :param rds_client: A Boto3 Amazon RDS client.
        """
        self.rds_client = rds_client

    @classmethod
    def from_client(cls):
        """
        Instantiates this class from a Boto3 client.
        """
        rds_client = boto3.client("rds")
        return cls(rds_client)


    def get_db_instance(self, instance_id):
        """
        Gets data about a DB instance.

        :param instance_id: The ID of the DB instance to retrieve.
        :return: The retrieved DB instance.
        """
        try:
            response = self.rds_client.describe_db_instances(
                DBInstanceIdentifier=instance_id
            )
            db_inst = response["DBInstances"][0]
        except ClientError as err:
```

```
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "DBInstanceNotFound":
                logger.info("Instance %s does not exist.", instance_id)
            else:
                logger.error(
                    "Couldn't get DB instance %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                    instance_id,
                    err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                    err.response["Error"]["Message"],
                )
                raise
        else:
            return db_inst
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) API 参考》中的 DescribeDBInstances。

描述数据库参数组

以下代码示例演示如何描述 Amazon RDS 数据库参数组。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class InstanceWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon RDS DB instance actions."""

    def __init__(self, rds_client):
        """
        :param rds_client: A Boto3 Amazon RDS client.
        """
        self.rds_client = rds_client

    @classmethod
    def from_client(cls):
```

```
        """
        Instantiates this class from a Boto3 client.
        """
        rds_client = boto3.client("rds")
        return cls(rds_client)


    def get_parameter_group(self, parameter_group_name):
        """
        Gets a DB parameter group.

        :param parameter_group_name: The name of the parameter group to retrieve.
        :return: The parameter group.
        """
        try:
            response = self.rds_client.describe_db_parameter_groups(
                DBParameterGroupName=parameter_group_name
            )
            parameter_group = response["DBParameterGroups"][0]
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "DBParameterGroupNotFound":
                logger.info("Parameter group %s does not exist.",
parameter_group_name)
            else:
                logger.error(
                    "Couldn't get parameter group %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                    parameter_group_name,
                    err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                    err.response["Error"]["Message"],
                )
                raise
        else:
            return parameter_group
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto 3) API 参考ParameterGroups 中的 describedB

描述数据库引擎版本

以下代码示例演示如何描述 Amazon RDS 数据库引擎版本。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class InstanceWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon RDS DB instance actions."""

    def __init__(self, rds_client):
        """
        :param rds_client: A Boto3 Amazon RDS client.
        """
        self.rds_client = rds_client

    @classmethod
    def from_client(cls):
        """
        Instantiates this class from a Boto3 client.
        """
        rds_client = boto3.client("rds")
        return cls(rds_client)


    def get_engine_versions(self, engine, parameter_group_family=None):
        """
        Gets database engine versions that are available for the specified engine
        and parameter group family.

        :param engine: The database engine to look up.
        :param parameter_group_family: When specified, restricts the returned list
 of
                                       engine versions to those that are compatible
 with
                                       this parameter group family.
        :return: The list of database engine versions.
        """
        try:
            kwargs = {"Engine": engine}
            if parameter_group_family is not None:
```

```
                kwargs["DBParameterGroupFamily"] = parameter_group_family
            response = self.rds_client.describe_db_engine_versions(**kwargs)
            versions = response["DBEngineVersions"]
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't get engine versions for %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                engine,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return versions
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto 3) API 参考EngineVersions中的 describedB

描述数据库实例的选项

以下代码示例演示如何描述 Amazon RDS 数据库实例的选项。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class InstanceWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon RDS DB instance actions."""

    def __init__(self, rds_client):
        """
        :param rds_client: A Boto3 Amazon RDS client.
        """
        self.rds_client = rds_client

    @classmethod
```

```
    def from_client(cls):
        """
        Instantiates this class from a Boto3 client.
        """
        rds_client = boto3.client("rds")
        return cls(rds_client)


    def get_orderable_instances(self, db_engine, db_engine_version):
        """
        Gets DB instance options that can be used to create DB instances that are
        compatible with a set of specifications.

        :param db_engine: The database engine that must be supported by the DB
instance.
        :param db_engine_version: The engine version that must be supported by the
DB instance.
        :return: The list of DB instance options that can be used to create a
compatible DB instance.
        """
        try:
            inst_opts = []
            paginator = self.rds_client.get_paginator(
                "describe_orderable_db_instance_options"
            )
            for page in paginator.paginate(
                Engine=db_engine, EngineVersion=db_engine_version
            ):
                inst_opts += page["OrderableDBInstanceOptions"]
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't get orderable DB instances. Here's why: %s: %s",
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return inst_opts
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用于 Python 的 AWS SDK InstanceOptions 中的DescribeOrderable数据库 (Boto3) API 参考。

描述数据库参数组中的参数

以下代码示例演示如何描述 Amazon RDS 数据库参数组中的参数。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class InstanceWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon RDS DB instance actions."""

    def __init__(self, rds_client):
        """
        :param rds_client: A Boto3 Amazon RDS client.
        """
        self.rds_client = rds_client

    @classmethod
    def from_client(cls):
        """
        Instantiates this class from a Boto3 client.
        """
        rds_client = boto3.client("rds")
        return cls(rds_client)


    def get_parameters(self, parameter_group_name, name_prefix="", source=None):
        """
        Gets the parameters that are contained in a DB parameter group.

        :param parameter_group_name: The name of the parameter group to query.
        :param name_prefix: When specified, the retrieved list of parameters is
 filtered
                            to contain only parameters that start with this prefix.
        :param source: When specified, only parameters from this source are
 retrieved.
                       For example, a source of 'user' retrieves only parameters
 that
                       were set by a user.
```

```
        :return: The list of requested parameters.
        """
        try:
            kwargs = {"DBParameterGroupName": parameter_group_name}
            if source is not None:
                kwargs["Source"] = source
            parameters = []
            paginator = self.rds_client.get_paginator("describe_db_parameters")
            for page in paginator.paginate(**kwargs):
                parameters += [
                    p
                    for p in page["Parameters"]
                    if p["ParameterName"].startswith(name_prefix)
                ]
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't get parameters for %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                parameter_group_name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return parameters
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) API 参考》中的 DescribeDBParameters。

描述数据库实例的快照

以下代码示例演示如何描述 Amazon RDS 数据库实例的快照。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class InstanceWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon RDS DB instance actions."""

    def __init__(self, rds_client):
        """
        :param rds_client: A Boto3 Amazon RDS client.
        """
        self.rds_client = rds_client

    @classmethod
    def from_client(cls):
        """
        Instantiates this class from a Boto3 client.
        """
        rds_client = boto3.client("rds")
        return cls(rds_client)


    def get_snapshot(self, snapshot_id):
        """
        Gets a DB instance snapshot.

        :param snapshot_id: The ID of the snapshot to retrieve.
        :return: The retrieved snapshot.
        """
        try:
            response = self.rds_client.describe_db_snapshots(
                DBSnapshotIdentifier=snapshot_id
            )
            snapshot = response["DBSnapshots"][0]
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't get snapshot %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                snapshot_id,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return snapshot
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) API 参考》中的 DescribeDBSnapshots。

更新数据库参数组中的参数

以下代码示例演示如何更新 Amazon RDS 数据库参数组中的参数。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class InstanceWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon RDS DB instance actions."""

    def __init__(self, rds_client):
        """
        :param rds_client: A Boto3 Amazon RDS client.
        """
        self.rds_client = rds_client

    @classmethod
    def from_client(cls):
        """
        Instantiates this class from a Boto3 client.
        """
        rds_client = boto3.client("rds")
        return cls(rds_client)


    def update_parameters(self, parameter_group_name, update_parameters):
        """
        Updates parameters in a custom DB parameter group.

        :param parameter_group_name: The name of the parameter group to update.
        :param update_parameters: The parameters to update in the group.
        :return: Data about the modified parameter group.
        """
        try:
```

```
            response = self.rds_client.modify_db_parameter_group(
                DBParameterGroupName=parameter_group_name,
Parameters=update_parameters
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't update parameters in %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                parameter_group_name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return response
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用于 P ython 的 SD AWS K (Boto3) API 参考ParameterGroup中的 mod ify DB

场景

开始使用数据库实例

以下代码示例演示了操作流程：

- 创建自定义数据库参数组并设置参数值。
- 创建一个配置为使用参数组的数据库实例。数据库实例还包含一个数据库。
- 拍摄实例的快照。
- 删除实例和参数组。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

在命令提示符中运行交互式场景。

```
class RdsInstanceScenario:
    """Runs a scenario that shows how to get started using Amazon RDS DB
 instances."""

    def __init__(self, instance_wrapper):
        """
        :param instance_wrapper: An object that wraps Amazon RDS DB instance
 actions.
        """
        self.instance_wrapper = instance_wrapper

    def create_parameter_group(self, parameter_group_name, db_engine):
        """
        Shows how to get available engine versions for a specified database engine
 and
        create a DB parameter group that is compatible with a selected engine
 family.

        :param parameter_group_name: The name given to the newly created parameter
 group.
        :param db_engine: The database engine to use as a basis.
        :return: The newly created parameter group.
        """
        print(
            f"Checking for an existing DB instance parameter group named
 {parameter_group_name}."
        )
        parameter_group = self.instance_wrapper.get_parameter_group(
            parameter_group_name
        )
        if parameter_group is None:
            print(f"Getting available database engine versions for {db_engine}.")
            engine_versions = self.instance_wrapper.get_engine_versions(db_engine)
            families = list({ver["DBParameterGroupFamily"] for ver in
 engine_versions})
            family_index = q.choose("Which family do you want to use? ", families)
            print(f"Creating a parameter group.")
            self.instance_wrapper.create_parameter_group(
                parameter_group_name, families[family_index], "Example parameter
 group."
            )
            parameter_group = self.instance_wrapper.get_parameter_group(
                parameter_group_name
```

```
            )
        print(f"Parameter group {parameter_group['DBParameterGroupName']}:")
        pp(parameter_group)
        print("-" * 88)
        return parameter_group

    def update_parameters(self, parameter_group_name):
        """
        Shows how to get the parameters contained in a custom parameter group and
        update some of the parameter values in the group.

        :param parameter_group_name: The name of the parameter group to query and
modify.
        """
        print("Let's set some parameter values in your parameter group.")
        auto_inc_parameters = self.instance_wrapper.get_parameters(
            parameter_group_name, name_prefix="auto_increment"
        )
        update_params = []
        for auto_inc in auto_inc_parameters:
            if auto_inc["IsModifiable"] and auto_inc["DataType"] == "integer":
                print(f"The {auto_inc['ParameterName']} parameter is described as:")
                print(f"\t{auto_inc['Description']}")
                param_range = auto_inc["AllowedValues"].split("-")
                auto_inc["ParameterValue"] = str(
                    q.ask(
                        f"Enter a value between {param_range[0]} and
{param_range[1]}: ",
                        q.is_int,
                        q.in_range(int(param_range[0]), int(param_range[1])),
                    )
                )
                update_params.append(auto_inc)
        self.instance_wrapper.update_parameters(parameter_group_name, update_params)
        print(
            "You can get a list of parameters you've set by specifying a source of
'user'."
        )
        user_parameters = self.instance_wrapper.get_parameters(
            parameter_group_name, source="user"
        )
        pp(user_parameters)
        print("-" * 88)
```

```
    def create_instance(self, instance_name, db_name, db_engine, parameter_group):
        """
        Shows how to create a DB instance that contains a database of a specified
        type and is configured to use a custom DB parameter group.

        :param instance_name: The name given to the newly created DB instance.
        :param db_name: The name given to the created database.
        :param db_engine: The engine of the created database.
        :param parameter_group: The parameter group that is associated with the DB
instance.
        :return: The newly created DB instance.
        """
        print("Checking for an existing DB instance.")
        db_inst = self.instance_wrapper.get_db_instance(instance_name)
        if db_inst is None:
            print("Let's create a DB instance.")
            admin_username = q.ask(
                "Enter an administrator user name for the database: ", q.non_empty
            )
            admin_password = q.ask(
                "Enter a password for the administrator (at least 8 characters): ",
                q.non_empty,
            )
            engine_versions = self.instance_wrapper.get_engine_versions(
                db_engine, parameter_group["DBParameterGroupFamily"]
            )
            engine_choices = [ver["EngineVersion"] for ver in engine_versions]
            print("The available engines for your parameter group are:")
            engine_index = q.choose("Which engine do you want to use? ",
engine_choices)
            engine_selection = engine_versions[engine_index]
            print(
                "The available micro DB instance classes for your database engine
are:"
            )
            inst_opts = self.instance_wrapper.get_orderable_instances(
                engine_selection["Engine"], engine_selection["EngineVersion"]
            )
            inst_choices = list(
                {
                    opt["DBInstanceClass"]
                    for opt in inst_opts
                    if "micro" in opt["DBInstanceClass"]
                }
```

```
            )
            inst_index = q.choose(
                "Which micro DB instance class do you want to use? ", inst_choices
            )
            group_name = parameter_group["DBParameterGroupName"]
            storage_type = "standard"
            allocated_storage = 5
            print(
                f"Creating a DB instance named {instance_name} and database
{db_name}.\n"
                f"The DB instance is configured to use your custom parameter group
{group_name},\n"
                f"selected engine {engine_selection['EngineVersion']},\n"
                f"selected DB instance class {inst_choices[inst_index]},"
                f"and {allocated_storage} GiB of {storage_type} storage.\n"
                f"This typically takes several minutes."
            )
            db_inst = self.instance_wrapper.create_db_instance(
                db_name,
                instance_name,
                group_name,
                engine_selection["Engine"],
                engine_selection["EngineVersion"],
                inst_choices[inst_index],
                storage_type,
                allocated_storage,
                admin_username,
                admin_password,
            )
            while db_inst.get("DBInstanceStatus") != "available":
                wait(10)
                db_inst = self.instance_wrapper.get_db_instance(instance_name)
        print("Instance data:")
        pp(db_inst)
        print("-" * 88)
        return db_inst

    @staticmethod
    def display_connection(db_inst):
        """
        Displays connection information about a DB instance and tips on how to
        connect to it.

        :param db_inst: The DB instance to display.
```

```
        """
        print(
            "You can now connect to your database using your favorite MySql client.
\n"
            "One way to connect is by using the 'mysql' shell on an Amazon EC2
 instance\n"
            "that is running in the same VPC as your DB instance. Pass the endpoint,
\n"
            "port, and administrator user name to 'mysql' and enter your password\n"
            "when prompted:\n"
        )
        print(
            f"\n\tmysql -h {db_inst['Endpoint']['Address']} -P {db_inst['Endpoint']
['Port']} "
            f"-u {db_inst['MasterUsername']} -p\n"
        )
        print(
            "For more information, see the User Guide for Amazon RDS:\n"
            "\thttps://docs.aws.amazon.com/AmazonRDS/latest/UserGuide/
CHAP_GettingStarted.CreatingConnecting.MySQL.html#CHAP_GettingStarted.Connecting.MySQL"
        )
        print("-" * 88)

    def create_snapshot(self, instance_name):
        """
        Shows how to create a DB instance snapshot and wait until it's available.

        :param instance_name: The name of a DB instance to snapshot.
        """
        if q.ask(
            "Do you want to create a snapshot of your DB instance (y/n)? ",
 q.is_yesno
        ):
            snapshot_id = f"{instance_name}-{uuid.uuid4()}"
            print(
                f"Creating a snapshot named {snapshot_id}. This typically takes a
 few minutes."
            )
            snapshot = self.instance_wrapper.create_snapshot(snapshot_id,
 instance_name)
            while snapshot.get("Status") != "available":
                wait(10)
                snapshot = self.instance_wrapper.get_snapshot(snapshot_id)
            pp(snapshot)
```

```
            print("-" * 88)

    def cleanup(self, db_inst, parameter_group_name):
        """
        Shows how to clean up a DB instance and parameter group.
        Before the parameter group can be deleted, all associated DB instances must
first
        be deleted.

        :param db_inst: The DB instance to delete.
        :param parameter_group_name: The DB parameter group to delete.
        """
        if q.ask(
            "\nDo you want to delete the DB instance and parameter group (y/n)? ",
            q.is_yesno,
        ):
            print(f"Deleting DB instance {db_inst['DBInstanceIdentifier']}.")

self.instance_wrapper.delete_db_instance(db_inst["DBInstanceIdentifier"])
            print(
                "Waiting for the DB instance to delete. This typically takes several
minutes."
            )
            while db_inst is not None:
                wait(10)
                db_inst = self.instance_wrapper.get_db_instance(
                    db_inst["DBInstanceIdentifier"]
                )
            print(f"Deleting parameter group {parameter_group_name}.")
            self.instance_wrapper.delete_parameter_group(parameter_group_name)

    def run_scenario(self, db_engine, parameter_group_name, instance_name, db_name):
        logging.basicConfig(level=logging.INFO, format="%(levelname)s: %(message)s")

        print("-" * 88)
        print(
            "Welcome to the Amazon Relational Database Service (Amazon RDS)\n"
            "get started with DB instances demo."
        )
        print("-" * 88)

        parameter_group = self.create_parameter_group(parameter_group_name,
db_engine)
        self.update_parameters(parameter_group_name)
```

```
        db_inst = self.create_instance(
            instance_name, db_name, db_engine, parameter_group
        )
        self.display_connection(db_inst)
        self.create_snapshot(instance_name)
        self.cleanup(db_inst, parameter_group_name)

        print("\nThanks for watching!")
        print("-" * 88)


if __name__ == "__main__":
    try:
        scenario = RdsInstanceScenario(InstanceWrapper.from_client())
        scenario.run_scenario(
            "mysql",
            "doc-example-parameter-group",
            "doc-example-instance",
            "docexampledb",
        )
    except Exception:
        logging.exception("Something went wrong with the demo.")
```

定义场景调用以管理 Amazon RDS 操作的函数。

```
class InstanceWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon RDS DB instance actions."""

    def __init__(self, rds_client):
        """
        :param rds_client: A Boto3 Amazon RDS client.
        """
        self.rds_client = rds_client

    @classmethod
    def from_client(cls):
        """
        Instantiates this class from a Boto3 client.
        """
        rds_client = boto3.client("rds")
        return cls(rds_client)
```

```
    def get_parameter_group(self, parameter_group_name):
        """
        Gets a DB parameter group.

        :param parameter_group_name: The name of the parameter group to retrieve.
        :return: The parameter group.
        """
        try:
            response = self.rds_client.describe_db_parameter_groups(
                DBParameterGroupName=parameter_group_name
            )
            parameter_group = response["DBParameterGroups"][0]
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "DBParameterGroupNotFound":
                logger.info("Parameter group %s does not exist.",
parameter_group_name)
            else:
                logger.error(
                    "Couldn't get parameter group %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                    parameter_group_name,
                    err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                    err.response["Error"]["Message"],
                )
                raise
        else:
            return parameter_group


    def create_parameter_group(
        self, parameter_group_name, parameter_group_family, description
    ):
        """
        Creates a DB parameter group that is based on the specified parameter group
        family.

        :param parameter_group_name: The name of the newly created parameter group.
        :param parameter_group_family: The family that is used as the basis of the
new
                                       parameter group.
        :param description: A description given to the parameter group.
        :return: Data about the newly created parameter group.
        """
        try:
```

```
            response = self.rds_client.create_db_parameter_group(
                DBParameterGroupName=parameter_group_name,
                DBParameterGroupFamily=parameter_group_family,
                Description=description,
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't create parameter group %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                parameter_group_name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return response


    def delete_parameter_group(self, parameter_group_name):
        """
        Deletes a DB parameter group.

        :param parameter_group_name: The name of the parameter group to delete.
        :return: Data about the parameter group.
        """
        try:
            self.rds_client.delete_db_parameter_group(
                DBParameterGroupName=parameter_group_name
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't delete parameter group %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                parameter_group_name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise


    def get_parameters(self, parameter_group_name, name_prefix="", source=None):
        """
        Gets the parameters that are contained in a DB parameter group.

        :param parameter_group_name: The name of the parameter group to query.
```

```
        :param name_prefix: When specified, the retrieved list of parameters is
filtered
                            to contain only parameters that start with this prefix.
        :param source: When specified, only parameters from this source are
retrieved.
                       For example, a source of 'user' retrieves only parameters
that
                       were set by a user.
        :return: The list of requested parameters.
        """
        try:
            kwargs = {"DBParameterGroupName": parameter_group_name}
            if source is not None:
                kwargs["Source"] = source
            parameters = []
            paginator = self.rds_client.get_paginator("describe_db_parameters")
            for page in paginator.paginate(**kwargs):
                parameters += [
                    p
                    for p in page["Parameters"]
                    if p["ParameterName"].startswith(name_prefix)
                ]
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't get parameters for %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                parameter_group_name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return parameters


    def update_parameters(self, parameter_group_name, update_parameters):
        """
        Updates parameters in a custom DB parameter group.

        :param parameter_group_name: The name of the parameter group to update.
        :param update_parameters: The parameters to update in the group.
        :return: Data about the modified parameter group.
        """
        try:
            response = self.rds_client.modify_db_parameter_group(
```

```
                DBParameterGroupName=parameter_group_name,
Parameters=update_parameters
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't update parameters in %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                parameter_group_name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return response


    def create_snapshot(self, snapshot_id, instance_id):
        """
        Creates a snapshot of a DB instance.

        :param snapshot_id: The ID to give the created snapshot.
        :param instance_id: The ID of the DB instance to snapshot.
        :return: Data about the newly created snapshot.
        """
        try:
            response = self.rds_client.create_db_snapshot(
                DBSnapshotIdentifier=snapshot_id, DBInstanceIdentifier=instance_id
            )
            snapshot = response["DBSnapshot"]
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't create snapshot of %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                instance_id,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return snapshot


    def get_snapshot(self, snapshot_id):
        """
        Gets a DB instance snapshot.
```

```
        :param snapshot_id: The ID of the snapshot to retrieve.
        :return: The retrieved snapshot.
        """
        try:
            response = self.rds_client.describe_db_snapshots(
                DBSnapshotIdentifier=snapshot_id
            )
            snapshot = response["DBSnapshots"][0]
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't get snapshot %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                snapshot_id,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return snapshot


    def get_engine_versions(self, engine, parameter_group_family=None):
        """
        Gets database engine versions that are available for the specified engine
        and parameter group family.

        :param engine: The database engine to look up.
        :param parameter_group_family: When specified, restricts the returned list
of
                                       engine versions to those that are compatible
with
                                       this parameter group family.
        :return: The list of database engine versions.
        """
        try:
            kwargs = {"Engine": engine}
            if parameter_group_family is not None:
                kwargs["DBParameterGroupFamily"] = parameter_group_family
            response = self.rds_client.describe_db_engine_versions(**kwargs)
            versions = response["DBEngineVersions"]
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't get engine versions for %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                engine,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
```

```
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return versions


    def get_orderable_instances(self, db_engine, db_engine_version):
        """
        Gets DB instance options that can be used to create DB instances that are
        compatible with a set of specifications.

        :param db_engine: The database engine that must be supported by the DB
instance.
        :param db_engine_version: The engine version that must be supported by the
DB instance.
        :return: The list of DB instance options that can be used to create a
compatible DB instance.
        """
        try:
            inst_opts = []
            paginator = self.rds_client.get_paginator(
                "describe_orderable_db_instance_options"
            )
            for page in paginator.paginate(
                Engine=db_engine, EngineVersion=db_engine_version
            ):
                inst_opts += page["OrderableDBInstanceOptions"]
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't get orderable DB instances. Here's why: %s: %s",
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return inst_opts


    def get_db_instance(self, instance_id):
        """
        Gets data about a DB instance.

        :param instance_id: The ID of the DB instance to retrieve.
```

```
        :return: The retrieved DB instance.
        """
        try:
            response = self.rds_client.describe_db_instances(
                DBInstanceIdentifier=instance_id
            )
            db_inst = response["DBInstances"][0]
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "DBInstanceNotFound":
                logger.info("Instance %s does not exist.", instance_id)
            else:
                logger.error(
                    "Couldn't get DB instance %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                    instance_id,
                    err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                    err.response["Error"]["Message"],
                )
                raise
        else:
            return db_inst


    def create_db_instance(
        self,
        db_name,
        instance_id,
        parameter_group_name,
        db_engine,
        db_engine_version,
        instance_class,
        storage_type,
        allocated_storage,
        admin_name,
        admin_password,
    ):
        """
        Creates a DB instance.

        :param db_name: The name of the database that is created in the DB instance.
        :param instance_id: The ID to give the newly created DB instance.
        :param parameter_group_name: A parameter group to associate with the DB
instance.
        :param db_engine: The database engine of a database to create in the DB
instance.
```

```
        :param db_engine_version: The engine version for the created database.
        :param instance_class: The DB instance class for the newly created DB
instance.
        :param storage_type: The storage type of the DB instance.
        :param allocated_storage: The amount of storage allocated on the DB
instance, in GiBs.
        :param admin_name: The name of the admin user for the created database.
        :param admin_password: The admin password for the created database.
        :return: Data about the newly created DB instance.
        """
        try:
            response = self.rds_client.create_db_instance(
                DBName=db_name,
                DBInstanceIdentifier=instance_id,
                DBParameterGroupName=parameter_group_name,
                Engine=db_engine,
                EngineVersion=db_engine_version,
                DBInstanceClass=instance_class,
                StorageType=storage_type,
                AllocatedStorage=allocated_storage,
                MasterUsername=admin_name,
                MasterUserPassword=admin_password,
            )
            db_inst = response["DBInstance"]
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't create DB instance %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                instance_id,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return db_inst


    def delete_db_instance(self, instance_id):
        """
        Deletes a DB instance.

        :param instance_id: The ID of the DB instance to delete.
        :return: Data about the deleted DB instance.
        """
        try:
```

```
            response = self.rds_client.delete_db_instance(
                DBInstanceIdentifier=instance_id,
                SkipFinalSnapshot=True,
                DeleteAutomatedBackups=True,
            )
            db_inst = response["DBInstance"]
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't delete DB instance %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                instance_id,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return db_inst
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CreateDBInstance
  - 创建数据库 ParameterGroup
  - CreateDBSnapshot
  - DeleteDBInstance
  - 已删除B ParameterGroup
  - describedB EngineVersions
  - DescribeDBInstances
  - describedB ParameterGroups
  - DescribeDBParameters
  - DescribeDBSnapshots
  - DescribeOrderable数据库 InstanceOptions
  - modifyDB ParameterGroup

使用 SDK for Python (Boto3) 的 Amazon Rekognition 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) 与 Amazon Rekognition 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作
- 场景

操作

将图像中的人脸与参照图像进行对比

以下代码示例演示如何使用 Amazon Rekognition 将图像中的人脸与参照图像进行对比。

有关更多信息，请参阅比较图像中的人脸。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class RekognitionImage:
    """
    Encapsulates an Amazon Rekognition image. This class is a thin wrapper
    around parts of the Boto3 Amazon Rekognition API.
    """

    def __init__(self, image, image_name, rekognition_client):
        """
```

```
        Initializes the image object.

        :param image: Data that defines the image, either the image bytes or
                      an Amazon S3 bucket and object key.
        :param image_name: The name of the image.
        :param rekognition_client: A Boto3 Rekognition client.
        """
        self.image = image
        self.image_name = image_name
        self.rekognition_client = rekognition_client


    def compare_faces(self, target_image, similarity):
        """
        Compares faces in the image with the largest face in the target image.

        :param target_image: The target image to compare against.
        :param similarity: Faces in the image must have a similarity value greater
                           than this value to be included in the results.
        :return: A tuple. The first element is the list of faces that match the
                 reference image. The second element is the list of faces that have
                 a similarity value below the specified threshold.
        """
        try:
            response = self.rekognition_client.compare_faces(
                SourceImage=self.image,
                TargetImage=target_image.image,
                SimilarityThreshold=similarity,
            )
            matches = [
                RekognitionFace(match["Face"]) for match in response["FaceMatches"]
            ]
            unmatches = [RekognitionFace(face) for face in
response["UnmatchedFaces"]]
            logger.info(
                "Found %s matched faces and %s unmatched faces.",
                len(matches),
                len(unmatches),
            )
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception(
                "Couldn't match faces from %s to %s.",
                self.image_name,
                target_image.image_name,
```

```
            )
            raise
        else:
            return matches, unmatches
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CompareFaces于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

创建集合

以下代码示例演示如何创建 Amazon Rekognition 集合。

有关更多信息，请参阅创建集合。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class RekognitionCollectionManager:
    """
    Encapsulates Amazon Rekognition collection management functions.
    This class is a thin wrapper around parts of the Boto3 Amazon Rekognition API.
    """

    def __init__(self, rekognition_client):
        """
        Initializes the collection manager object.

        :param rekognition_client: A Boto3 Rekognition client.
        """
        self.rekognition_client = rekognition_client


    def create_collection(self, collection_id):
        """
        Creates an empty collection.
```

```
        :param collection_id: Text that identifies the collection.
        :return: The newly created collection.
        """
        try:
            response = self.rekognition_client.create_collection(
                CollectionId=collection_id
            )
            response["CollectionId"] = collection_id
            collection = RekognitionCollection(response, self.rekognition_client)
            logger.info("Created collection %s.", collection_id)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't create collection %s.", collection_id)
            raise
        else:
            return collection
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateCollection于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

删除集合

以下代码示例演示如何删除 Amazon Rekognition 集合。

有关更多信息，请参阅删除集合。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class RekognitionCollection:
    """
    Encapsulates an Amazon Rekognition collection. This class is a thin wrapper
    around parts of the Boto3 Amazon Rekognition API.
    """

    def __init__(self, collection, rekognition_client):
        """
```

```
        Initializes a collection object.

        :param collection: Collection data in the format returned by a call to
                           create_collection.
        :param rekognition_client: A Boto3 Rekognition client.
        """
        self.collection_id = collection["CollectionId"]
        self.collection_arn, self.face_count, self.created =
self._unpack_collection(
            collection
        )
        self.rekognition_client = rekognition_client

    @staticmethod
    def _unpack_collection(collection):
        """
        Unpacks optional parts of a collection that can be returned by
        describe_collection.

        :param collection: The collection data.
        :return: A tuple of the data in the collection.
        """
        return (
            collection.get("CollectionArn"),
            collection.get("FaceCount", 0),
            collection.get("CreationTimestamp"),
        )


    def delete_collection(self):
        """
        Deletes the collection.
        """
        try:

self.rekognition_client.delete_collection(CollectionId=self.collection_id)
            logger.info("Deleted collection %s.", self.collection_id)
            self.collection_id = None
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't delete collection %s.", self.collection_id)
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteCollection于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

从集合中删除人脸

以下代码示例演示如何从 Amazon Rekognition 集合中删除人脸。

有关更多信息，请参阅从集合中删除人脸。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class RekognitionCollection:
    """
    Encapsulates an Amazon Rekognition collection. This class is a thin wrapper
    around parts of the Boto3 Amazon Rekognition API.
    """

    def __init__(self, collection, rekognition_client):
        """
        Initializes a collection object.

        :param collection: Collection data in the format returned by a call to
                           create_collection.
        :param rekognition_client: A Boto3 Rekognition client.
        """
        self.collection_id = collection["CollectionId"]
        self.collection_arn, self.face_count, self.created =
 self._unpack_collection(
            collection
        )
        self.rekognition_client = rekognition_client

    @staticmethod
    def _unpack_collection(collection):
        """
        Unpacks optional parts of a collection that can be returned by
        describe_collection.
```

```
        :param collection: The collection data.
        :return: A tuple of the data in the collection.
        """
        return (
            collection.get("CollectionArn"),
            collection.get("FaceCount", 0),
            collection.get("CreationTimestamp"),
        )


    def delete_faces(self, face_ids):
        """
        Deletes faces from the collection.

        :param face_ids: The list of IDs of faces to delete.
        :return: The list of IDs of faces that were deleted.
        """
        try:
            response = self.rekognition_client.delete_faces(
                CollectionId=self.collection_id, FaceIds=face_ids
            )
            deleted_ids = response["DeletedFaces"]
            logger.info(
                "Deleted %s faces from %s.", len(deleted_ids), self.collection_id
            )
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't delete faces from %s.", self.collection_id)
            raise
        else:
            return deleted_ids
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteFaces于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

描述集合

以下代码示例演示如何描述 Amazon Rekognition 集合。

有关更多信息，请参阅描述集合。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class RekognitionCollection:
    """
    Encapsulates an Amazon Rekognition collection. This class is a thin wrapper
    around parts of the Boto3 Amazon Rekognition API.
    """

    def __init__(self, collection, rekognition_client):
        """
        Initializes a collection object.

        :param collection: Collection data in the format returned by a call to
                           create_collection.
        :param rekognition_client: A Boto3 Rekognition client.
        """
        self.collection_id = collection["CollectionId"]
        self.collection_arn, self.face_count, self.created =
 self._unpack_collection(
            collection
        )
        self.rekognition_client = rekognition_client

    @staticmethod
    def _unpack_collection(collection):
        """
        Unpacks optional parts of a collection that can be returned by
        describe_collection.

        :param collection: The collection data.
        :return: A tuple of the data in the collection.
        """
        return (
            collection.get("CollectionArn"),
            collection.get("FaceCount", 0),
            collection.get("CreationTimestamp"),
```

```
        )


    def describe_collection(self):
        """
        Gets data about the collection from the Amazon Rekognition service.

        :return: The collection rendered as a dict.
        """
        try:
            response = self.rekognition_client.describe_collection(
                CollectionId=self.collection_id
            )
            # Work around capitalization of Arn vs. ARN
            response["CollectionArn"] = response.get("CollectionARN")
            (
                self.collection_arn,
                self.face_count,
                self.created,
            ) = self._unpack_collection(response)
            logger.info("Got data for collection %s.", self.collection_id)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't get data for collection %s.",
self.collection_id)
            raise
        else:
            return self.to_dict()
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeCollection于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

检测图像中的人脸

以下代码示例演示如何使用 Amazon Rekognition 检测图像中的人脸。

有关更多信息，请参阅检测图像中的人脸。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class RekognitionImage:
    """
    Encapsulates an Amazon Rekognition image. This class is a thin wrapper
    around parts of the Boto3 Amazon Rekognition API.
    """

    def __init__(self, image, image_name, rekognition_client):
        """
        Initializes the image object.

        :param image: Data that defines the image, either the image bytes or
                      an Amazon S3 bucket and object key.
        :param image_name: The name of the image.
        :param rekognition_client: A Boto3 Rekognition client.
        """
        self.image = image
        self.image_name = image_name
        self.rekognition_client = rekognition_client


    def detect_faces(self):
        """
        Detects faces in the image.

        :return: The list of faces found in the image.
        """
        try:
            response = self.rekognition_client.detect_faces(
                Image=self.image, Attributes=["ALL"]
            )
            faces = [RekognitionFace(face) for face in response["FaceDetails"]]
            logger.info("Detected %s faces.", len(faces))
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't detect faces in %s.", self.image_name)
```

```
            raise
        else:
            return faces
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DetectFaces于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

检测图像中的标签

以下代码示例演示如何使用 Amazon Rekognition 检测图像中的标签。

有关更多信息，请参阅检测图像中的标签。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class RekognitionImage:
    """
    Encapsulates an Amazon Rekognition image. This class is a thin wrapper
    around parts of the Boto3 Amazon Rekognition API.
    """

    def __init__(self, image, image_name, rekognition_client):
        """
        Initializes the image object.

        :param image: Data that defines the image, either the image bytes or
                      an Amazon S3 bucket and object key.
        :param image_name: The name of the image.
        :param rekognition_client: A Boto3 Rekognition client.
        """
        self.image = image
        self.image_name = image_name
        self.rekognition_client = rekognition_client
```

```
    def detect_labels(self, max_labels):
        """
        Detects labels in the image. Labels are objects and people.

        :param max_labels: The maximum number of labels to return.
        :return: The list of labels detected in the image.
        """
        try:
            response = self.rekognition_client.detect_labels(
                Image=self.image, MaxLabels=max_labels
            )
            labels = [RekognitionLabel(label) for label in response["Labels"]]
            logger.info("Found %s labels in %s.", len(labels), self.image_name)
        except ClientError:
            logger.info("Couldn't detect labels in %s.", self.image_name)
            raise
        else:
            return labels
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DetectLabels于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

检测图像中的审核标签

以下代码示例演示如何通过 Amazon Rekognition 检测图像中的审核标签。审核标签可识别可能不适合某些受众的内容。

有关更多信息，请参阅检测不适宜的图像。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class RekognitionImage:
    """
    Encapsulates an Amazon Rekognition image. This class is a thin wrapper
    around parts of the Boto3 Amazon Rekognition API.
```

```
    """

    def __init__(self, image, image_name, rekognition_client):
        """
        Initializes the image object.

        :param image: Data that defines the image, either the image bytes or
                      an Amazon S3 bucket and object key.
        :param image_name: The name of the image.
        :param rekognition_client: A Boto3 Rekognition client.
        """
        self.image = image
        self.image_name = image_name
        self.rekognition_client = rekognition_client


    def detect_moderation_labels(self):
        """
        Detects moderation labels in the image. Moderation labels identify content
        that may be inappropriate for some audiences.

        :return: The list of moderation labels found in the image.
        """
        try:
            response = self.rekognition_client.detect_moderation_labels(
                Image=self.image
            )
            labels = [
                RekognitionModerationLabel(label)
                for label in response["ModerationLabels"]
            ]
            logger.info(
                "Found %s moderation labels in %s.", len(labels), self.image_name
            )
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception(
                "Couldn't detect moderation labels in %s.", self.image_name
            )
            raise
        else:
            return labels
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DetectModerationLabels于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

检测图像中的文本

以下代码示例演示如何使用 Amazon Rekognition 检测图像中的文本。

有关更多信息，请参阅检测图像中的文本。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class RekognitionImage:
    """
    Encapsulates an Amazon Rekognition image. This class is a thin wrapper
    around parts of the Boto3 Amazon Rekognition API.
    """

    def __init__(self, image, image_name, rekognition_client):
        """
        Initializes the image object.

        :param image: Data that defines the image, either the image bytes or
                      an Amazon S3 bucket and object key.
        :param image_name: The name of the image.
        :param rekognition_client: A Boto3 Rekognition client.
        """
        self.image = image
        self.image_name = image_name
        self.rekognition_client = rekognition_client


    def detect_text(self):
        """
        Detects text in the image.

        :return The list of text elements found in the image.
```

```
        """
        try:
            response = self.rekognition_client.detect_text(Image=self.image)
            texts = [RekognitionText(text) for text in response["TextDetections"]]
            logger.info("Found %s texts in %s.", len(texts), self.image_name)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't detect text in %s.", self.image_name)
            raise
        else:
            return texts
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DetectText于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

将人脸索引到集合中

以下代码示例演示如何对图像中的人脸编制索引并将其添加到 Amazon Rekognition 集合中。

有关更多信息，请参阅将人脸添加到集合中。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class RekognitionCollection:
    """
    Encapsulates an Amazon Rekognition collection. This class is a thin wrapper
    around parts of the Boto3 Amazon Rekognition API.
    """

    def __init__(self, collection, rekognition_client):
        """
        Initializes a collection object.

        :param collection: Collection data in the format returned by a call to
                           create_collection.
        :param rekognition_client: A Boto3 Rekognition client.
```

```
        """
        self.collection_id = collection["CollectionId"]
        self.collection_arn, self.face_count, self.created =
self._unpack_collection(
            collection
        )
        self.rekognition_client = rekognition_client

    @staticmethod
    def _unpack_collection(collection):
        """
        Unpacks optional parts of a collection that can be returned by
        describe_collection.

        :param collection: The collection data.
        :return: A tuple of the data in the collection.
        """
        return (
            collection.get("CollectionArn"),
            collection.get("FaceCount", 0),
            collection.get("CreationTimestamp"),
        )


    def index_faces(self, image, max_faces):
        """
        Finds faces in the specified image, indexes them, and stores them in the
        collection.

        :param image: The image to index.
        :param max_faces: The maximum number of faces to index.
        :return: A tuple. The first element is a list of indexed faces.
                 The second element is a list of faces that couldn't be indexed.
        """
        try:
            response = self.rekognition_client.index_faces(
                CollectionId=self.collection_id,
                Image=image.image,
                ExternalImageId=image.image_name,
                MaxFaces=max_faces,
                DetectionAttributes=["ALL"],
            )
            indexed_faces = [
                RekognitionFace({**face["Face"], **face["FaceDetail"]})
```

```
                for face in response["FaceRecords"]
            ]
            unindexed_faces = [
                RekognitionFace(face["FaceDetail"])
                for face in response["UnindexedFaces"]
            ]
            logger.info(
                "Indexed %s faces in %s. Could not index %s faces.",
                len(indexed_faces),
                image.image_name,
                len(unindexed_faces),
            )
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't index faces in image %s.", image.image_name)
            raise
        else:
            return indexed_faces, unindexed_faces
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用IndexFaces于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

列出集合

以下代码示例演示如何列出 Amazon Rekognition 集合。

有关更多信息，请参阅列出集合。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class RekognitionCollectionManager:
    """
    Encapsulates Amazon Rekognition collection management functions.
    This class is a thin wrapper around parts of the Boto3 Amazon Rekognition API.
    """
```

```
    def __init__(self, rekognition_client):
        """
        Initializes the collection manager object.

        :param rekognition_client: A Boto3 Rekognition client.
        """
        self.rekognition_client = rekognition_client


    def list_collections(self, max_results):
        """
        Lists collections for the current account.

        :param max_results: The maximum number of collections to return.
        :return: The list of collections for the current account.
        """
        try:
            response =
self.rekognition_client.list_collections(MaxResults=max_results)
            collections = [
                RekognitionCollection({"CollectionId": col_id},
self.rekognition_client)
                for col_id in response["CollectionIds"]
            ]
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't list collections.")
            raise
        else:
            return collections
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListCollections于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

列出集合中的人脸

以下代码示例演示如何列出 Amazon Rekognition 集合中的人脸。

有关更多信息，请参阅列出集合中的人脸。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class RekognitionCollection:
    """
    Encapsulates an Amazon Rekognition collection. This class is a thin wrapper
    around parts of the Boto3 Amazon Rekognition API.
    """

    def __init__(self, collection, rekognition_client):
        """
        Initializes a collection object.

        :param collection: Collection data in the format returned by a call to
                           create_collection.
        :param rekognition_client: A Boto3 Rekognition client.
        """
        self.collection_id = collection["CollectionId"]
        self.collection_arn, self.face_count, self.created =
 self._unpack_collection(
            collection
        )
        self.rekognition_client = rekognition_client

    @staticmethod
    def _unpack_collection(collection):
        """
        Unpacks optional parts of a collection that can be returned by
        describe_collection.

        :param collection: The collection data.
        :return: A tuple of the data in the collection.
        """
        return (
            collection.get("CollectionArn"),
            collection.get("FaceCount", 0),
            collection.get("CreationTimestamp"),
```

```
        )


    def list_faces(self, max_results):
        """
        Lists the faces currently indexed in the collection.

        :param max_results: The maximum number of faces to return.
        :return: The list of faces in the collection.
        """
        try:
            response = self.rekognition_client.list_faces(
                CollectionId=self.collection_id, MaxResults=max_results
            )
            faces = [RekognitionFace(face) for face in response["Faces"]]
            logger.info(
                "Found %s faces in collection %s.", len(faces), self.collection_id
            )
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception(
                "Couldn't list faces in collection %s.", self.collection_id
            )
            raise
        else:
            return faces
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListFaces于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

识别图像中的名人

以下代码示例演示如何通过 Amazon Rekognition 识别图像中的名人。

有关更多信息，请参阅识别图像中的名人。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class RekognitionImage:
    """
    Encapsulates an Amazon Rekognition image. This class is a thin wrapper
    around parts of the Boto3 Amazon Rekognition API.
    """

    def __init__(self, image, image_name, rekognition_client):
        """
        Initializes the image object.

        :param image: Data that defines the image, either the image bytes or
                      an Amazon S3 bucket and object key.
        :param image_name: The name of the image.
        :param rekognition_client: A Boto3 Rekognition client.
        """
        self.image = image
        self.image_name = image_name
        self.rekognition_client = rekognition_client


    def recognize_celebrities(self):
        """
        Detects celebrities in the image.

        :return: A tuple. The first element is the list of celebrities found in
                 the image. The second element is the list of faces that were
                 detected but did not match any known celebrities.
        """
        try:
            response =
 self.rekognition_client.recognize_celebrities(Image=self.image)
            celebrities = [
                RekognitionCelebrity(celeb) for celeb in response["CelebrityFaces"]
            ]
            other_faces = [
                RekognitionFace(face) for face in response["UnrecognizedFaces"]
            ]
            logger.info(
                "Found %s celebrities and %s other faces in %s.",
                len(celebrities),
                len(other_faces),
                self.image_name,
            )
```

```
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't detect celebrities in %s.", self.image_name)
            raise
        else:
            return celebrities, other_faces
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用RecognizeCelebrities于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

搜索集合中的人脸

以下代码示例演示如何在 Amazon Rekognition 集合中搜索与该集合中另一张人脸匹配的人脸。

有关更多信息，请参阅搜索人脸（人脸 ID）。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class RekognitionCollection:
    """
    Encapsulates an Amazon Rekognition collection. This class is a thin wrapper
    around parts of the Boto3 Amazon Rekognition API.
    """

    def __init__(self, collection, rekognition_client):
        """
        Initializes a collection object.

        :param collection: Collection data in the format returned by a call to
                           create_collection.
        :param rekognition_client: A Boto3 Rekognition client.
        """
        self.collection_id = collection["CollectionId"]
```

```
        self.collection_arn, self.face_count, self.created =
self._unpack_collection(
            collection
        )
        self.rekognition_client = rekognition_client

    @staticmethod
    def _unpack_collection(collection):
        """
        Unpacks optional parts of a collection that can be returned by
        describe_collection.

        :param collection: The collection data.
        :return: A tuple of the data in the collection.
        """
        return (
            collection.get("CollectionArn"),
            collection.get("FaceCount", 0),
            collection.get("CreationTimestamp"),
        )


    def search_faces(self, face_id, threshold, max_faces):
        """
        Searches for faces in the collection that match another face from the
        collection.

        :param face_id: The ID of the face in the collection to search for.
        :param threshold: The match confidence must be greater than this value
                          for a face to be included in the results.
        :param max_faces: The maximum number of faces to return.
        :return: The list of matching faces found in the collection. This list does
                 not contain the face specified by `face_id`.
        """
        try:
            response = self.rekognition_client.search_faces(
                CollectionId=self.collection_id,
                FaceId=face_id,
                FaceMatchThreshold=threshold,
                MaxFaces=max_faces,
            )
            faces = [RekognitionFace(face["Face"]) for face in
response["FaceMatches"]]
            logger.info(
```

```
                "Found %s faces in %s that match %s.",
                len(faces),
                self.collection_id,
                face_id,
            )
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception(
                "Couldn't search for faces in %s that match %s.",
                self.collection_id,
                face_id,
            )
            raise
        else:
            return faces
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用SearchFaces于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

对比参照图像在集合中搜索人脸

以下代码示例演示如何对比参照图像在 Amazon Rekognition 集合中搜索人脸。

有关更多信息，请参阅搜索人脸（图像）。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class RekognitionCollection:
    """
    Encapsulates an Amazon Rekognition collection. This class is a thin wrapper
    around parts of the Boto3 Amazon Rekognition API.
    """

    def __init__(self, collection, rekognition_client):
        """
        Initializes a collection object.
```

```
        :param collection: Collection data in the format returned by a call to
                           create_collection.
        :param rekognition_client: A Boto3 Rekognition client.
        """
        self.collection_id = collection["CollectionId"]
        self.collection_arn, self.face_count, self.created =
self._unpack_collection(
            collection
        )
        self.rekognition_client = rekognition_client

    @staticmethod
    def _unpack_collection(collection):
        """
        Unpacks optional parts of a collection that can be returned by
        describe_collection.

        :param collection: The collection data.
        :return: A tuple of the data in the collection.
        """
        return (
            collection.get("CollectionArn"),
            collection.get("FaceCount", 0),
            collection.get("CreationTimestamp"),
        )


    def search_faces_by_image(self, image, threshold, max_faces):
        """
        Searches for faces in the collection that match the largest face in the
        reference image.

        :param image: The image that contains the reference face to search for.
        :param threshold: The match confidence must be greater than this value
                          for a face to be included in the results.
        :param max_faces: The maximum number of faces to return.
        :return: A tuple. The first element is the face found in the reference
image.
                 The second element is the list of matching faces found in the
                 collection.
        """
        try:
            response = self.rekognition_client.search_faces_by_image(
```

```
                CollectionId=self.collection_id,
                Image=image.image,
                FaceMatchThreshold=threshold,
                MaxFaces=max_faces,
            )
            image_face = RekognitionFace(
                {
                    "BoundingBox": response["SearchedFaceBoundingBox"],
                    "Confidence": response["SearchedFaceConfidence"],
                }
            )
            collection_faces = [
                RekognitionFace(face["Face"]) for face in response["FaceMatches"]
            ]
            logger.info(
                "Found %s faces in the collection that match the largest "
                "face in %s.",
                len(collection_faces),
                image.image_name,
            )
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception(
                "Couldn't search for faces in %s that match %s.",
                self.collection_id,
                image.image_name,
            )
            raise
        else:
            return image_face, collection_faces
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用SearchFacesByImage于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

场景

构建集合并在其中寻找人脸

以下代码示例显示了操作流程：

- 创建 Amazon Rekognition 集合。

- 将图像添加到集合中并检测其中的人脸。
- 在集合中搜索与参照图像相匹配的人脸。
- 删除集合。

有关更多信息，请参阅搜索集合中的人脸。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

创建包装 Amazon Rekognition 函数的类。

```
import logging
from pprint import pprint
import boto3
from botocore.exceptions import ClientError
from rekognition_objects import RekognitionFace
from rekognition_image_detection import RekognitionImage

logger = logging.getLogger(__name__)


class RekognitionImage:
    """
    Encapsulates an Amazon Rekognition image. This class is a thin wrapper
    around parts of the Boto3 Amazon Rekognition API.
    """

    def __init__(self, image, image_name, rekognition_client):
        """
        Initializes the image object.

        :param image: Data that defines the image, either the image bytes or
                      an Amazon S3 bucket and object key.
        :param image_name: The name of the image.
        :param rekognition_client: A Boto3 Rekognition client.
        """
```

```
        self.image = image
        self.image_name = image_name
        self.rekognition_client = rekognition_client


    @classmethod
    def from_file(cls, image_file_name, rekognition_client, image_name=None):
        """
        Creates a RekognitionImage object from a local file.

        :param image_file_name: The file name of the image. The file is opened and
 its
                                bytes are read.
        :param rekognition_client: A Boto3 Rekognition client.
        :param image_name: The name of the image. If this is not specified, the
                           file name is used as the image name.
        :return: The RekognitionImage object, initialized with image bytes from the
                 file.
        """
        with open(image_file_name, "rb") as img_file:
            image = {"Bytes": img_file.read()}
        name = image_file_name if image_name is None else image_name
        return cls(image, name, rekognition_client)


class RekognitionCollectionManager:
    """
    Encapsulates Amazon Rekognition collection management functions.
    This class is a thin wrapper around parts of the Boto3 Amazon Rekognition API.
    """

    def __init__(self, rekognition_client):
        """
        Initializes the collection manager object.

        :param rekognition_client: A Boto3 Rekognition client.
        """
        self.rekognition_client = rekognition_client


    def create_collection(self, collection_id):
        """
        Creates an empty collection.
```

```
        :param collection_id: Text that identifies the collection.
        :return: The newly created collection.
        """
        try:
            response = self.rekognition_client.create_collection(
                CollectionId=collection_id
            )
            response["CollectionId"] = collection_id
            collection = RekognitionCollection(response, self.rekognition_client)
            logger.info("Created collection %s.", collection_id)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't create collection %s.", collection_id)
            raise
        else:
            return collection


    def list_collections(self, max_results):
        """
        Lists collections for the current account.

        :param max_results: The maximum number of collections to return.
        :return: The list of collections for the current account.
        """
        try:
            response =
 self.rekognition_client.list_collections(MaxResults=max_results)
            collections = [
                RekognitionCollection({"CollectionId": col_id},
 self.rekognition_client)
                for col_id in response["CollectionIds"]
            ]
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't list collections.")
            raise
        else:
            return collections



class RekognitionCollection:
    """
    Encapsulates an Amazon Rekognition collection. This class is a thin wrapper
    around parts of the Boto3 Amazon Rekognition API.
```

```
    """

    def __init__(self, collection, rekognition_client):
        """
        Initializes a collection object.

        :param collection: Collection data in the format returned by a call to
                           create_collection.
        :param rekognition_client: A Boto3 Rekognition client.
        """
        self.collection_id = collection["CollectionId"]
        self.collection_arn, self.face_count, self.created =
self._unpack_collection(
            collection
        )
        self.rekognition_client = rekognition_client

    @staticmethod
    def _unpack_collection(collection):
        """
        Unpacks optional parts of a collection that can be returned by
        describe_collection.

        :param collection: The collection data.
        :return: A tuple of the data in the collection.
        """
        return (
            collection.get("CollectionArn"),
            collection.get("FaceCount", 0),
            collection.get("CreationTimestamp"),
        )


    def to_dict(self):
        """
        Renders parts of the collection data to a dict.

        :return: The collection data as a dict.
        """
        rendering = {
            "collection_id": self.collection_id,
            "collection_arn": self.collection_arn,
            "face_count": self.face_count,
            "created": self.created,
```

```
        }
        return rendering


    def describe_collection(self):
        """
        Gets data about the collection from the Amazon Rekognition service.

        :return: The collection rendered as a dict.
        """
        try:
            response = self.rekognition_client.describe_collection(
                CollectionId=self.collection_id
            )
            # Work around capitalization of Arn vs. ARN
            response["CollectionArn"] = response.get("CollectionARN")
            (
                self.collection_arn,
                self.face_count,
                self.created,
            ) = self._unpack_collection(response)
            logger.info("Got data for collection %s.", self.collection_id)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't get data for collection %s.",
self.collection_id)
            raise
        else:
            return self.to_dict()


    def delete_collection(self):
        """
        Deletes the collection.
        """
        try:

self.rekognition_client.delete_collection(CollectionId=self.collection_id)
            logger.info("Deleted collection %s.", self.collection_id)
            self.collection_id = None
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't delete collection %s.", self.collection_id)
            raise
```

```
    def index_faces(self, image, max_faces):
        """
        Finds faces in the specified image, indexes them, and stores them in the
        collection.

        :param image: The image to index.
        :param max_faces: The maximum number of faces to index.
        :return: A tuple. The first element is a list of indexed faces.
                 The second element is a list of faces that couldn't be indexed.
        """
        try:
            response = self.rekognition_client.index_faces(
                CollectionId=self.collection_id,
                Image=image.image,
                ExternalImageId=image.image_name,
                MaxFaces=max_faces,
                DetectionAttributes=["ALL"],
            )
            indexed_faces = [
                RekognitionFace({**face["Face"], **face["FaceDetail"]})
                for face in response["FaceRecords"]
            ]
            unindexed_faces = [
                RekognitionFace(face["FaceDetail"])
                for face in response["UnindexedFaces"]
            ]
            logger.info(
                "Indexed %s faces in %s. Could not index %s faces.",
                len(indexed_faces),
                image.image_name,
                len(unindexed_faces),
            )
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't index faces in image %s.", image.image_name)
            raise
        else:
            return indexed_faces, unindexed_faces


    def list_faces(self, max_results):
        """
        Lists the faces currently indexed in the collection.

        :param max_results: The maximum number of faces to return.
```

```
        :return: The list of faces in the collection.
        """
        try:
            response = self.rekognition_client.list_faces(
                CollectionId=self.collection_id, MaxResults=max_results
            )
            faces = [RekognitionFace(face) for face in response["Faces"]]
            logger.info(
                "Found %s faces in collection %s.", len(faces), self.collection_id
            )
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception(
                "Couldn't list faces in collection %s.", self.collection_id
            )
            raise
        else:
            return faces


    def search_faces(self, face_id, threshold, max_faces):
        """
        Searches for faces in the collection that match another face from the
        collection.

        :param face_id: The ID of the face in the collection to search for.
        :param threshold: The match confidence must be greater than this value
                          for a face to be included in the results.
        :param max_faces: The maximum number of faces to return.
        :return: The list of matching faces found in the collection. This list does
                 not contain the face specified by `face_id`.
        """
        try:
            response = self.rekognition_client.search_faces(
                CollectionId=self.collection_id,
                FaceId=face_id,
                FaceMatchThreshold=threshold,
                MaxFaces=max_faces,
            )
            faces = [RekognitionFace(face["Face"]) for face in
response["FaceMatches"]]
            logger.info(
                "Found %s faces in %s that match %s.",
                len(faces),
                self.collection_id,
```

```
                face_id,
            )
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception(
                "Couldn't search for faces in %s that match %s.",
                self.collection_id,
                face_id,
            )
            raise
        else:
            return faces


    def search_faces_by_image(self, image, threshold, max_faces):
        """
        Searches for faces in the collection that match the largest face in the
        reference image.

        :param image: The image that contains the reference face to search for.
        :param threshold: The match confidence must be greater than this value
                          for a face to be included in the results.
        :param max_faces: The maximum number of faces to return.
        :return: A tuple. The first element is the face found in the reference
image.
                 The second element is the list of matching faces found in the
                 collection.
        """
        try:
            response = self.rekognition_client.search_faces_by_image(
                CollectionId=self.collection_id,
                Image=image.image,
                FaceMatchThreshold=threshold,
                MaxFaces=max_faces,
            )
            image_face = RekognitionFace(
                {
                    "BoundingBox": response["SearchedFaceBoundingBox"],
                    "Confidence": response["SearchedFaceConfidence"],
                }
            )
            collection_faces = [
                RekognitionFace(face["Face"]) for face in response["FaceMatches"]
            ]
            logger.info(
```

```
                "Found %s faces in the collection that match the largest "
                "face in %s.",
                len(collection_faces),
                image.image_name,
            )
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception(
                "Couldn't search for faces in %s that match %s.",
                self.collection_id,
                image.image_name,
            )
            raise
        else:
            return image_face, collection_faces


class RekognitionFace:
    """Encapsulates an Amazon Rekognition face."""

    def __init__(self, face, timestamp=None):
        """
        Initializes the face object.

        :param face: Face data, in the format returned by Amazon Rekognition
                     functions.
        :param timestamp: The time when the face was detected, if the face was
                          detected in a video.
        """
        self.bounding_box = face.get("BoundingBox")
        self.confidence = face.get("Confidence")
        self.landmarks = face.get("Landmarks")
        self.pose = face.get("Pose")
        self.quality = face.get("Quality")
        age_range = face.get("AgeRange")
        if age_range is not None:
            self.age_range = (age_range.get("Low"), age_range.get("High"))
        else:
            self.age_range = None
        self.smile = face.get("Smile", {}).get("Value")
        self.eyeglasses = face.get("Eyeglasses", {}).get("Value")
        self.sunglasses = face.get("Sunglasses", {}).get("Value")
        self.gender = face.get("Gender", {}).get("Value", None)
        self.beard = face.get("Beard", {}).get("Value")
        self.mustache = face.get("Mustache", {}).get("Value")
```

```
        self.eyes_open = face.get("EyesOpen", {}).get("Value")
        self.mouth_open = face.get("MouthOpen", {}).get("Value")
        self.emotions = [
            emo.get("Type")
            for emo in face.get("Emotions", [])
            if emo.get("Confidence", 0) > 50
        ]
        self.face_id = face.get("FaceId")
        self.image_id = face.get("ImageId")
        self.timestamp = timestamp

    def to_dict(self):
        """
        Renders some of the face data to a dict.

        :return: A dict that contains the face data.
        """
        rendering = {}
        if self.bounding_box is not None:
            rendering["bounding_box"] = self.bounding_box
        if self.age_range is not None:
            rendering["age"] = f"{self.age_range[0]} - {self.age_range[1]}"
        if self.gender is not None:
            rendering["gender"] = self.gender
        if self.emotions:
            rendering["emotions"] = self.emotions
        if self.face_id is not None:
            rendering["face_id"] = self.face_id
        if self.image_id is not None:
            rendering["image_id"] = self.image_id
        if self.timestamp is not None:
            rendering["timestamp"] = self.timestamp
        has = []
        if self.smile:
            has.append("smile")
        if self.eyeglasses:
            has.append("eyeglasses")
        if self.sunglasses:
            has.append("sunglasses")
        if self.beard:
            has.append("beard")
        if self.mustache:
            has.append("mustache")
        if self.eyes_open:
```

```
            has.append("open eyes")
        if self.mouth_open:
            has.append("open mouth")
        if has:
            rendering["has"] = has
        return rendering
```

使用包装类从一组图像中构建人脸集合，然后在集合中搜索人脸。

```
def usage_demo():
    print("-" * 88)
    print("Welcome to the Amazon Rekognition face collection demo!")
    print("-" * 88)

    logging.basicConfig(level=logging.INFO, format="%(levelname)s: %(message)s")

    rekognition_client = boto3.client("rekognition")
    images = [
        RekognitionImage.from_file(
            ".media/pexels-agung-pandit-wiguna-1128316.jpg",
            rekognition_client,
            image_name="sitting",
        ),
        RekognitionImage.from_file(
            ".media/pexels-agung-pandit-wiguna-1128317.jpg",
            rekognition_client,
            image_name="hopping",
        ),
        RekognitionImage.from_file(
            ".media/pexels-agung-pandit-wiguna-1128318.jpg",
            rekognition_client,
            image_name="biking",
        ),
    ]

    collection_mgr = RekognitionCollectionManager(rekognition_client)
    collection = collection_mgr.create_collection("doc-example-collection-demo")
    print(f"Created collection {collection.collection_id}:")
    pprint(collection.describe_collection())
```

```
    print("Indexing faces from three images:")
    for image in images:
        collection.index_faces(image, 10)
    print("Listing faces in collection:")
    faces = collection.list_faces(10)
    for face in faces:
        pprint(face.to_dict())
    input("Press Enter to continue.")

    print(
        f"Searching for faces in the collection that match the first face in the "
        f"list (Face ID: {faces[0].face_id}."
    )
    found_faces = collection.search_faces(faces[0].face_id, 80, 10)
    print(f"Found {len(found_faces)} matching faces.")
    for face in found_faces:
        pprint(face.to_dict())
    input("Press Enter to continue.")

    print(
        f"Searching for faces in the collection that match the largest face in "
        f"{images[0].image_name}."
    )
    image_face, match_faces = collection.search_faces_by_image(images[0], 80, 10)
    print(f"The largest face in {images[0].image_name} is:")
    pprint(image_face.to_dict())
    print(f"Found {len(match_faces)} matching faces.")
    for face in match_faces:
        pprint(face.to_dict())
    input("Press Enter to continue.")

    collection.delete_collection()
    print("Thanks for watching!")
    print("-" * 88)
```

检测并显示图像中的元素

以下代码示例显示了操作流程：

- 使用 Amazon Rekognition 检测图像中的元素。

- 显示图像并在检测到的元素周围绘制边界框。

有关更多信息，请参阅显示边界框。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

创建类来包装 Amazon Rekognition 函数。

```
import logging
from pprint import pprint
import boto3
from botocore.exceptions import ClientError
import requests

from rekognition_objects import (
    RekognitionFace,
    RekognitionCelebrity,
    RekognitionLabel,
    RekognitionModerationLabel,
    RekognitionText,
    show_bounding_boxes,
    show_polygons,
)

logger = logging.getLogger(__name__)


class RekognitionImage:
    """
    Encapsulates an Amazon Rekognition image. This class is a thin wrapper
    around parts of the Boto3 Amazon Rekognition API.
    """

    def __init__(self, image, image_name, rekognition_client):
        """
        Initializes the image object.
```

```
        :param image: Data that defines the image, either the image bytes or
                      an Amazon S3 bucket and object key.
        :param image_name: The name of the image.
        :param rekognition_client: A Boto3 Rekognition client.
        """
        self.image = image
        self.image_name = image_name
        self.rekognition_client = rekognition_client


    @classmethod
    def from_file(cls, image_file_name, rekognition_client, image_name=None):
        """
        Creates a RekognitionImage object from a local file.

        :param image_file_name: The file name of the image. The file is opened and
its
                                bytes are read.
        :param rekognition_client: A Boto3 Rekognition client.
        :param image_name: The name of the image. If this is not specified, the
                           file name is used as the image name.
        :return: The RekognitionImage object, initialized with image bytes from the
                 file.
        """
        with open(image_file_name, "rb") as img_file:
            image = {"Bytes": img_file.read()}
        name = image_file_name if image_name is None else image_name
        return cls(image, name, rekognition_client)


    @classmethod
    def from_bucket(cls, s3_object, rekognition_client):
        """
        Creates a RekognitionImage object from an Amazon S3 object.

        :param s3_object: An Amazon S3 object that identifies the image. The image
                          is not retrieved until needed for a later call.
        :param rekognition_client: A Boto3 Rekognition client.
        :return: The RekognitionImage object, initialized with Amazon S3 object
data.
        """
        image = {"S3Object": {"Bucket": s3_object.bucket_name, "Name":
s3_object.key}}
```

```
        return cls(image, s3_object.key, rekognition_client)


    def detect_faces(self):
        """
        Detects faces in the image.

        :return: The list of faces found in the image.
        """
        try:
            response = self.rekognition_client.detect_faces(
                Image=self.image, Attributes=["ALL"]
            )
            faces = [RekognitionFace(face) for face in response["FaceDetails"]]
            logger.info("Detected %s faces.", len(faces))
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't detect faces in %s.", self.image_name)
            raise
        else:
            return faces


    def detect_labels(self, max_labels):
        """
        Detects labels in the image. Labels are objects and people.

        :param max_labels: The maximum number of labels to return.
        :return: The list of labels detected in the image.
        """
        try:
            response = self.rekognition_client.detect_labels(
                Image=self.image, MaxLabels=max_labels
            )
            labels = [RekognitionLabel(label) for label in response["Labels"]]
            logger.info("Found %s labels in %s.", len(labels), self.image_name)
        except ClientError:
            logger.info("Couldn't detect labels in %s.", self.image_name)
            raise
        else:
            return labels


    def recognize_celebrities(self):
        """
```

```
        Detects celebrities in the image.

        :return: A tuple. The first element is the list of celebrities found in
                 the image. The second element is the list of faces that were
                 detected but did not match any known celebrities.
        """
        try:
            response =
self.rekognition_client.recognize_celebrities(Image=self.image)
            celebrities = [
                RekognitionCelebrity(celeb) for celeb in response["CelebrityFaces"]
            ]
            other_faces = [
                RekognitionFace(face) for face in response["UnrecognizedFaces"]
            ]
            logger.info(
                "Found %s celebrities and %s other faces in %s.",
                len(celebrities),
                len(other_faces),
                self.image_name,
            )
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't detect celebrities in %s.", self.image_name)
            raise
        else:
            return celebrities, other_faces



    def compare_faces(self, target_image, similarity):
        """
        Compares faces in the image with the largest face in the target image.

        :param target_image: The target image to compare against.
        :param similarity: Faces in the image must have a similarity value greater
                           than this value to be included in the results.
        :return: A tuple. The first element is the list of faces that match the
                 reference image. The second element is the list of faces that have
                 a similarity value below the specified threshold.
        """
        try:
            response = self.rekognition_client.compare_faces(
                SourceImage=self.image,
                TargetImage=target_image.image,
```

```
                SimilarityThreshold=similarity,
            )
            matches = [
                RekognitionFace(match["Face"]) for match in response["FaceMatches"]
            ]
            unmatches = [RekognitionFace(face) for face in
response["UnmatchedFaces"]]
            logger.info(
                "Found %s matched faces and %s unmatched faces.",
                len(matches),
                len(unmatches),
            )
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception(
                "Couldn't match faces from %s to %s.",
                self.image_name,
                target_image.image_name,
            )
            raise
        else:
            return matches, unmatches


    def detect_moderation_labels(self):
        """
        Detects moderation labels in the image. Moderation labels identify content
        that may be inappropriate for some audiences.

        :return: The list of moderation labels found in the image.
        """
        try:
            response = self.rekognition_client.detect_moderation_labels(
                Image=self.image
            )
            labels = [
                RekognitionModerationLabel(label)
                for label in response["ModerationLabels"]
            ]
            logger.info(
                "Found %s moderation labels in %s.", len(labels), self.image_name
            )
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception(
                "Couldn't detect moderation labels in %s.", self.image_name
```

```
            )
            raise
        else:
            return labels


    def detect_text(self):
        """
        Detects text in the image.

        :return The list of text elements found in the image.
        """
        try:
            response = self.rekognition_client.detect_text(Image=self.image)
            texts = [RekognitionText(text) for text in response["TextDetections"]]
            logger.info("Found %s texts in %s.", len(texts), self.image_name)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't detect text in %s.", self.image_name)
            raise
        else:
            return texts
```

创建辅助函数来绘制边界框和多边形。

```
import io
import logging
from PIL import Image, ImageDraw

logger = logging.getLogger(__name__)


def show_bounding_boxes(image_bytes, box_sets, colors):
    """
    Draws bounding boxes on an image and shows it with the default image viewer.

    :param image_bytes: The image to draw, as bytes.
    :param box_sets: A list of lists of bounding boxes to draw on the image.
    :param colors: A list of colors to use to draw the bounding boxes.
    """
    image = Image.open(io.BytesIO(image_bytes))
    draw = ImageDraw.Draw(image)
```

```
    for boxes, color in zip(box_sets, colors):
        for box in boxes:
            left = image.width * box["Left"]
            top = image.height * box["Top"]
            right = (image.width * box["Width"]) + left
            bottom = (image.height * box["Height"]) + top
            draw.rectangle([left, top, right, bottom], outline=color, width=3)
    image.show()



def show_polygons(image_bytes, polygons, color):
    """
    Draws polygons on an image and shows it with the default image viewer.

    :param image_bytes: The image to draw, as bytes.
    :param polygons: The list of polygons to draw on the image.
    :param color: The color to use to draw the polygons.
    """
    image = Image.open(io.BytesIO(image_bytes))
    draw = ImageDraw.Draw(image)
    for polygon in polygons:
        draw.polygon(
            [
                (image.width * point["X"], image.height * point["Y"])
                for point in polygon
            ],
            outline=color,
        )
    image.show()
```

创建类来解析 Amazon Rekognition 返回的对象。

```
class RekognitionFace:
    """Encapsulates an Amazon Rekognition face."""

    def __init__(self, face, timestamp=None):
        """
        Initializes the face object.
```

```
        :param face: Face data, in the format returned by Amazon Rekognition
                     functions.
        :param timestamp: The time when the face was detected, if the face was
                          detected in a video.
        """
        self.bounding_box = face.get("BoundingBox")
        self.confidence = face.get("Confidence")
        self.landmarks = face.get("Landmarks")
        self.pose = face.get("Pose")
        self.quality = face.get("Quality")
        age_range = face.get("AgeRange")
        if age_range is not None:
            self.age_range = (age_range.get("Low"), age_range.get("High"))
        else:
            self.age_range = None
        self.smile = face.get("Smile", {}).get("Value")
        self.eyeglasses = face.get("Eyeglasses", {}).get("Value")
        self.sunglasses = face.get("Sunglasses", {}).get("Value")
        self.gender = face.get("Gender", {}).get("Value", None)
        self.beard = face.get("Beard", {}).get("Value")
        self.mustache = face.get("Mustache", {}).get("Value")
        self.eyes_open = face.get("EyesOpen", {}).get("Value")
        self.mouth_open = face.get("MouthOpen", {}).get("Value")
        self.emotions = [
            emo.get("Type")
            for emo in face.get("Emotions", [])
            if emo.get("Confidence", 0) > 50
        ]
        self.face_id = face.get("FaceId")
        self.image_id = face.get("ImageId")
        self.timestamp = timestamp

    def to_dict(self):
        """
        Renders some of the face data to a dict.

        :return: A dict that contains the face data.
        """
        rendering = {}
        if self.bounding_box is not None:
            rendering["bounding_box"] = self.bounding_box
        if self.age_range is not None:
            rendering["age"] = f"{self.age_range[0]} - {self.age_range[1]}"
        if self.gender is not None:
```

```
            rendering["gender"] = self.gender
        if self.emotions:
            rendering["emotions"] = self.emotions
        if self.face_id is not None:
            rendering["face_id"] = self.face_id
        if self.image_id is not None:
            rendering["image_id"] = self.image_id
        if self.timestamp is not None:
            rendering["timestamp"] = self.timestamp
        has = []
        if self.smile:
            has.append("smile")
        if self.eyeglasses:
            has.append("eyeglasses")
        if self.sunglasses:
            has.append("sunglasses")
        if self.beard:
            has.append("beard")
        if self.mustache:
            has.append("mustache")
        if self.eyes_open:
            has.append("open eyes")
        if self.mouth_open:
            has.append("open mouth")
        if has:
            rendering["has"] = has
        return rendering



class RekognitionCelebrity:
    """Encapsulates an Amazon Rekognition celebrity."""

    def __init__(self, celebrity, timestamp=None):
        """
        Initializes the celebrity object.

        :param celebrity: Celebrity data, in the format returned by Amazon
 Rekognition
                          functions.
        :param timestamp: The time when the celebrity was detected, if the celebrity
                          was detected in a video.
        """
        self.info_urls = celebrity.get("Urls")
```

```
        self.name = celebrity.get("Name")
        self.id = celebrity.get("Id")
        self.face = RekognitionFace(celebrity.get("Face"))
        self.confidence = celebrity.get("MatchConfidence")
        self.bounding_box = celebrity.get("BoundingBox")
        self.timestamp = timestamp

    def to_dict(self):
        """
        Renders some of the celebrity data to a dict.

        :return: A dict that contains the celebrity data.
        """
        rendering = self.face.to_dict()
        if self.name is not None:
            rendering["name"] = self.name
        if self.info_urls:
            rendering["info URLs"] = self.info_urls
        if self.timestamp is not None:
            rendering["timestamp"] = self.timestamp
        return rendering



class RekognitionPerson:
    """Encapsulates an Amazon Rekognition person."""

    def __init__(self, person, timestamp=None):
        """
        Initializes the person object.

        :param person: Person data, in the format returned by Amazon Rekognition
                       functions.
        :param timestamp: The time when the person was detected, if the person
                          was detected in a video.
        """
        self.index = person.get("Index")
        self.bounding_box = person.get("BoundingBox")
        face = person.get("Face")
        self.face = RekognitionFace(face) if face is not None else None
        self.timestamp = timestamp

    def to_dict(self):
        """
```

```
        Renders some of the person data to a dict.

        :return: A dict that contains the person data.
        """
        rendering = self.face.to_dict() if self.face is not None else {}
        if self.index is not None:
            rendering["index"] = self.index
        if self.bounding_box is not None:
            rendering["bounding_box"] = self.bounding_box
        if self.timestamp is not None:
            rendering["timestamp"] = self.timestamp
        return rendering



class RekognitionLabel:
    """Encapsulates an Amazon Rekognition label."""

    def __init__(self, label, timestamp=None):
        """
        Initializes the label object.

        :param label: Label data, in the format returned by Amazon Rekognition
                      functions.
        :param timestamp: The time when the label was detected, if the label
                          was detected in a video.
        """
        self.name = label.get("Name")
        self.confidence = label.get("Confidence")
        self.instances = label.get("Instances")
        self.parents = label.get("Parents")
        self.timestamp = timestamp

    def to_dict(self):
        """
        Renders some of the label data to a dict.

        :return: A dict that contains the label data.
        """
        rendering = {}
        if self.name is not None:
            rendering["name"] = self.name
        if self.timestamp is not None:
            rendering["timestamp"] = self.timestamp
```

```
        return rendering



class RekognitionModerationLabel:
    """Encapsulates an Amazon Rekognition moderation label."""

    def __init__(self, label, timestamp=None):
        """
        Initializes the moderation label object.

        :param label: Label data, in the format returned by Amazon Rekognition
                      functions.
        :param timestamp: The time when the moderation label was detected, if the
                          label was detected in a video.
        """
        self.name = label.get("Name")
        self.confidence = label.get("Confidence")
        self.parent_name = label.get("ParentName")
        self.timestamp = timestamp

    def to_dict(self):
        """
        Renders some of the moderation label data to a dict.

        :return: A dict that contains the moderation label data.
        """
        rendering = {}
        if self.name is not None:
            rendering["name"] = self.name
        if self.parent_name is not None:
            rendering["parent_name"] = self.parent_name
        if self.timestamp is not None:
            rendering["timestamp"] = self.timestamp
        return rendering



class RekognitionText:
    """Encapsulates an Amazon Rekognition text element."""

    def __init__(self, text_data):
        """
        Initializes the text object.
```

```
        :param text_data: Text data, in the format returned by Amazon Rekognition
                          functions.
        """
        self.text = text_data.get("DetectedText")
        self.kind = text_data.get("Type")
        self.id = text_data.get("Id")
        self.parent_id = text_data.get("ParentId")
        self.confidence = text_data.get("Confidence")
        self.geometry = text_data.get("Geometry")

    def to_dict(self):
        """
        Renders some of the text data to a dict.

        :return: A dict that contains the text data.
        """
        rendering = {}
        if self.text is not None:
            rendering["text"] = self.text
        if self.kind is not None:
            rendering["kind"] = self.kind
        if self.geometry is not None:
            rendering["polygon"] = self.geometry.get("Polygon")
        return rendering
```

使用包装类来检测图像中的元素并显示其边界框。可以在上找到本示例中使用的图像 GitHub 以及说明和更多代码。

```
def usage_demo():
    print("-" * 88)
    print("Welcome to the Amazon Rekognition image detection demo!")
    print("-" * 88)

    logging.basicConfig(level=logging.INFO, format="%(levelname)s: %(message)s")
    rekognition_client = boto3.client("rekognition")
    street_scene_file_name = ".media/pexels-kaique-rocha-109919.jpg"
    celebrity_file_name = ".media/pexels-pixabay-53370.jpg"
    one_girl_url = "https://dhei5unw3vrsx.cloudfront.net/images/source3_resized.jpg"
```

```
    three_girls_url = "https://dhei5unw3vrsx.cloudfront.net/images/
target3_resized.jpg"
    swimwear_object = boto3.resource("s3").Object(
        "console-sample-images-pdx", "yoga_swimwear.jpg"
    )
    book_file_name = ".media/pexels-christina-morillo-1181671.jpg"

    street_scene_image = RekognitionImage.from_file(
        street_scene_file_name, rekognition_client
    )
    print(f"Detecting faces in {street_scene_image.image_name}...")
    faces = street_scene_image.detect_faces()
    print(f"Found {len(faces)} faces, here are the first three.")
    for face in faces[:3]:
        pprint(face.to_dict())
    show_bounding_boxes(
        street_scene_image.image["Bytes"],
        [[face.bounding_box for face in faces]],
        ["aqua"],
    )
    input("Press Enter to continue.")

    print(f"Detecting labels in {street_scene_image.image_name}...")
    labels = street_scene_image.detect_labels(100)
    print(f"Found {len(labels)} labels.")
    for label in labels:
        pprint(label.to_dict())
    names = []
    box_sets = []
    colors = ["aqua", "red", "white", "blue", "yellow", "green"]
    for label in labels:
        if label.instances:
            names.append(label.name)
            box_sets.append([inst["BoundingBox"] for inst in label.instances])
    print(f"Showing bounding boxes for {names} in {colors[:len(names)]}.")
    show_bounding_boxes(
        street_scene_image.image["Bytes"], box_sets, colors[: len(names)]
    )
    input("Press Enter to continue.")

    celebrity_image = RekognitionImage.from_file(
        celebrity_file_name, rekognition_client
    )
    print(f"Detecting celebrities in {celebrity_image.image_name}...")
```

```
    celebs, others = celebrity_image.recognize_celebrities()
    print(f"Found {len(celebs)} celebrities.")
    for celeb in celebs:
        pprint(celeb.to_dict())
    show_bounding_boxes(
        celebrity_image.image["Bytes"],
        [[celeb.face.bounding_box for celeb in celebs]],
        ["aqua"],
    )
    input("Press Enter to continue.")

    girl_image_response = requests.get(one_girl_url)
    girl_image = RekognitionImage(
        {"Bytes": girl_image_response.content}, "one-girl", rekognition_client
    )
    group_image_response = requests.get(three_girls_url)
    group_image = RekognitionImage(
        {"Bytes": group_image_response.content}, "three-girls", rekognition_client
    )
    print("Comparing reference face to group of faces...")
    matches, unmatches = girl_image.compare_faces(group_image, 80)
    print(f"Found {len(matches)} face matching the reference face.")
    show_bounding_boxes(
        group_image.image["Bytes"],
        [[match.bounding_box for match in matches]],
        ["aqua"],
    )
    input("Press Enter to continue.")

    swimwear_image = RekognitionImage.from_bucket(swimwear_object,
rekognition_client)
    print(f"Detecting suggestive content in {swimwear_object.key}...")
    labels = swimwear_image.detect_moderation_labels()
    print(f"Found {len(labels)} moderation labels.")
    for label in labels:
        pprint(label.to_dict())
    input("Press Enter to continue.")

    book_image = RekognitionImage.from_file(book_file_name, rekognition_client)
    print(f"Detecting text in {book_image.image_name}...")
    texts = book_image.detect_text()
    print(f"Found {len(texts)} text instances. Here are the first seven:")
    for text in texts[:7]:
        pprint(text.to_dict())
```

```
    show_polygons(
        book_image.image["Bytes"], [text.geometry["Polygon"] for text in texts],
 "aqua"
    )

    print("Thanks for watching!")
    print("-" * 88)
```

使用 SDK for Python (Boto3) 的 Amazon S3 示例

以下代码示例演示了如何将AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) 与 Amazon S3 结合使用，以执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

开始使用

开始使用 Amazon S3

以下代码示例演示了如何开始使用 Amazon S3。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import boto3


def hello_s3():
```

```
    """
    Use the AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) to create an Amazon Simple Storage Service
    (Amazon S3) resource and list the buckets in your account.
    This example uses the default settings specified in your shared credentials
    and config files.
    """
    s3_resource = boto3.resource("s3")
    print("Hello, Amazon S3! Let's list your buckets:")
    for bucket in s3_resource.buckets.all():
        print(f"\t{bucket.name}")


if __name__ == "__main__":
    hello_s3()
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListBuckets于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

主题

- 操作
- 场景
- 无服务器示例

操作

将 CORS 规则添加到桶

以下代码示例演示了如何向 S3 桶添加跨源资源共享 (CORS) 规则。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class BucketWrapper:
    """Encapsulates S3 bucket actions."""
```

```
    def __init__(self, bucket):
        """
        :param bucket: A Boto3 Bucket resource. This is a high-level resource in
Boto3
                       that wraps bucket actions in a class-like structure.
        """
        self.bucket = bucket
        self.name = bucket.name


    def put_cors(self, cors_rules):
        """
        Apply CORS rules to the bucket. CORS rules specify the HTTP actions that are
        allowed from other domains.

        :param cors_rules: The CORS rules to apply.
        """
        try:
            self.bucket.Cors().put(CORSConfiguration={"CORSRules": cors_rules})
            logger.info(
                "Put CORS rules %s for bucket '%s'.", cors_rules, self.bucket.name
            )
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't put CORS rules for bucket %s.",
self.bucket.name)
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用PutBucketCors于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

向桶添加生命周期配置

以下代码示例演示如何将生命周期配置添加到 S3 桶。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class BucketWrapper:
    """Encapsulates S3 bucket actions."""

    def __init__(self, bucket):
        """
        :param bucket: A Boto3 Bucket resource. This is a high-level resource in
 Boto3
                       that wraps bucket actions in a class-like structure.
        """
        self.bucket = bucket
        self.name = bucket.name


    def put_lifecycle_configuration(self, lifecycle_rules):
        """
        Apply a lifecycle configuration to the bucket. The lifecycle configuration
 can
        be used to archive or delete the objects in the bucket according to
 specified
        parameters, such as a number of days.

        :param lifecycle_rules: The lifecycle rules to apply.
        """
        try:
            self.bucket.LifecycleConfiguration().put(
                LifecycleConfiguration={"Rules": lifecycle_rules}
            )
            logger.info(
                "Put lifecycle rules %s for bucket '%s'.",
                lifecycle_rules,
                self.bucket.name,
            )
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception(
                "Couldn't put lifecycle rules for bucket '%s'.", self.bucket.name
            )
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用PutBucketLifecycleConfiguration于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

将策略添加到桶

以下代码示例演示了如何将策略添加到 S3 桶。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class BucketWrapper:
    """Encapsulates S3 bucket actions."""

    def __init__(self, bucket):
        """
        :param bucket: A Boto3 Bucket resource. This is a high-level resource in
 Boto3
                       that wraps bucket actions in a class-like structure.
        """
        self.bucket = bucket
        self.name = bucket.name


    def put_policy(self, policy):
        """
        Apply a security policy to the bucket. Policies control users' ability
        to perform specific actions, such as listing the objects in the bucket.

        :param policy: The policy to apply to the bucket.
        """
        try:
            self.bucket.Policy().put(Policy=json.dumps(policy))
            logger.info("Put policy %s for bucket '%s'.", policy, self.bucket.name)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't apply policy to bucket '%s'.",
 self.bucket.name)
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用PutBucketPolicy于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

复制对象到不同存储桶

以下代码示例演示了如何将 S3 对象从一个桶复制到另一个桶。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class ObjectWrapper:
    """Encapsulates S3 object actions."""

    def __init__(self, s3_object):
        """
        :param s3_object: A Boto3 Object resource. This is a high-level resource in
 Boto3
                          that wraps object actions in a class-like structure.
        """
        self.object = s3_object
        self.key = self.object.key


    def copy(self, dest_object):
        """
        Copies the object to another bucket.

        :param dest_object: The destination object initialized with a bucket and
 key.
                            This is a Boto3 Object resource.
        """
        try:
            dest_object.copy_from(
                CopySource={"Bucket": self.object.bucket_name, "Key":
 self.object.key}
            )
            dest_object.wait_until_exists()
            logger.info(
```

```
                "Copied object from %s:%s to %s:%s.",
                self.object.bucket_name,
                self.object.key,
                dest_object.bucket_name,
                dest_object.key,
            )
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception(
                "Couldn't copy object from %s/%s to %s/%s.",
                self.object.bucket_name,
                self.object.key,
                dest_object.bucket_name,
                dest_object.key,
            )
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CopyObject于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

创建存储桶

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 S3 存储桶。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用默认设置创建桶。

```
class BucketWrapper:
    """Encapsulates S3 bucket actions."""

    def __init__(self, bucket):
        """
        :param bucket: A Boto3 Bucket resource. This is a high-level resource in
 Boto3
                       that wraps bucket actions in a class-like structure.
```

```
        """
        self.bucket = bucket
        self.name = bucket.name


    def create(self, region_override=None):
        """
        Create an Amazon S3 bucket in the default Region for the account or in the
        specified Region.

        :param region_override: The Region in which to create the bucket. If this is
                                not specified, the Region configured in your shared
                                credentials is used.
        """
        if region_override is not None:
            region = region_override
        else:
            region = self.bucket.meta.client.meta.region_name
        try:
            self.bucket.create(CreateBucketConfiguration={"LocationConstraint":
 region})

            self.bucket.wait_until_exists()
            logger.info("Created bucket '%s' in region=%s", self.bucket.name,
 region)
        except ClientError as error:
            logger.exception(
                "Couldn't create bucket named '%s' in region=%s.",
                self.bucket.name,
                region,
            )
            raise error
```

使用生命周期配置创建版本控制的桶。

```
def create_versioned_bucket(bucket_name, prefix):
    """
    Creates an Amazon S3 bucket, enables it for versioning, and configures a
 lifecycle
    that expires noncurrent object versions after 7 days.
```

```
    Adding a lifecycle configuration to a versioned bucket is a best practice.
    It helps prevent objects in the bucket from accumulating a large number of
    noncurrent versions, which can slow down request performance.

    Usage is shown in the usage_demo_single_object function at the end of this
module.

    :param bucket_name: The name of the bucket to create.
    :param prefix: Identifies which objects are automatically expired under the
                   configured lifecycle rules.
    :return: The newly created bucket.
    """
    try:
        bucket = s3.create_bucket(
            Bucket=bucket_name,
            CreateBucketConfiguration={
                "LocationConstraint": s3.meta.client.meta.region_name
            },
        )
        logger.info("Created bucket %s.", bucket.name)
    except ClientError as error:
        if error.response["Error"]["Code"] == "BucketAlreadyOwnedByYou":
            logger.warning("Bucket %s already exists! Using it.", bucket_name)
            bucket = s3.Bucket(bucket_name)
        else:
            logger.exception("Couldn't create bucket %s.", bucket_name)
            raise

    try:
        bucket.Versioning().enable()
        logger.info("Enabled versioning on bucket %s.", bucket.name)
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't enable versioning on bucket %s.", bucket.name)
        raise

    try:
        expiration = 7
        bucket.LifecycleConfiguration().put(
            LifecycleConfiguration={
                "Rules": [
                    {
                        "Status": "Enabled",
                        "Prefix": prefix,
```

```
                        "NoncurrentVersionExpiration": {"NoncurrentDays":
 expiration},
                    }
                ]
            }
        )
        logger.info(
            "Configured lifecycle to expire noncurrent versions after %s days "
            "on bucket %s.",
            expiration,
            bucket.name,
        )
    except ClientError as error:
        logger.warning(
            "Couldn't configure lifecycle on bucket %s because %s. "
            "Continuing anyway.",
            bucket.name,
            error,
        )

    return bucket
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateBucket于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

从桶中删除 CORS 规则

以下代码示例演示如何从 S3 桶中删除 CORS 规则。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class BucketWrapper:
    """Encapsulates S3 bucket actions."""
```

```
    def __init__(self, bucket):
        """
        :param bucket: A Boto3 Bucket resource. This is a high-level resource in
Boto3
                       that wraps bucket actions in a class-like structure.
        """
        self.bucket = bucket
        self.name = bucket.name


    def delete_cors(self):
        """
        Delete the CORS rules from the bucket.

        :param bucket_name: The name of the bucket to update.
        """
        try:
            self.bucket.Cors().delete()
            logger.info("Deleted CORS from bucket '%s'.", self.bucket.name)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't delete CORS from bucket '%s'.",
self.bucket.name)
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteBucketCors于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

从存储桶中删除策略

以下代码示例演示了如何从 S3 桶删除策略。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class BucketWrapper:
    """Encapsulates S3 bucket actions."""
```

```
    def __init__(self, bucket):
        """
        :param bucket: A Boto3 Bucket resource. This is a high-level resource in
Boto3
                       that wraps bucket actions in a class-like structure.
        """
        self.bucket = bucket
        self.name = bucket.name


    def delete_policy(self):
        """
        Delete the security policy from the bucket.
        """
        try:
            self.bucket.Policy().delete()
            logger.info("Deleted policy for bucket '%s'.", self.bucket.name)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception(
                "Couldn't delete policy for bucket '%s'.", self.bucket.name
            )
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteBucketPolicy于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

删除空存储桶

以下代码示例演示了如何删除空的 S3 存储桶。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class BucketWrapper:
```

```
    """Encapsulates S3 bucket actions."""

    def __init__(self, bucket):
        """
        :param bucket: A Boto3 Bucket resource. This is a high-level resource in
Boto3
                       that wraps bucket actions in a class-like structure.
        """
        self.bucket = bucket
        self.name = bucket.name


    def delete(self):
        """
        Delete the bucket. The bucket must be empty or an error is raised.
        """
        try:
            self.bucket.delete()
            self.bucket.wait_until_not_exists()
            logger.info("Bucket %s successfully deleted.", self.bucket.name)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't delete bucket %s.", self.bucket.name)
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteBucket于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

删除对象

以下代码示例演示了如何删除 S3 对象。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

删除对象。

```
class ObjectWrapper:
    """Encapsulates S3 object actions."""

    def __init__(self, s3_object):
        """
        :param s3_object: A Boto3 Object resource. This is a high-level resource in
 Boto3
                           that wraps object actions in a class-like structure.
        """
        self.object = s3_object
        self.key = self.object.key


    def delete(self):
        """
        Deletes the object.
        """
        try:
            self.object.delete()
            self.object.wait_until_not_exists()
            logger.info(
                "Deleted object '%s' from bucket '%s'.",
                self.object.key,
                self.object.bucket_name,
            )
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception(
                "Couldn't delete object '%s' from bucket '%s'.",
                self.object.key,
                self.object.bucket_name,
            )
            raise
```

通过删除对象的较高版本，将对象回滚到以前的版本。

```
def rollback_object(bucket, object_key, version_id):
    """
    Rolls back an object to an earlier version by deleting all versions that
    occurred after the specified rollback version.
```

```
    Usage is shown in the usage_demo_single_object function at the end of this
module.

    :param bucket: The bucket that holds the object to roll back.
    :param object_key: The object to roll back.
    :param version_id: The version ID to roll back to.
    """
    # Versions must be sorted by last_modified date because delete markers are
    # at the end of the list even when they are interspersed in time.
    versions = sorted(
        bucket.object_versions.filter(Prefix=object_key),
        key=attrgetter("last_modified"),
        reverse=True,
    )

    logger.debug(
        "Got versions:\n%s",
        "\n".join(
            [
                f"\t{version.version_id}, last modified {version.last_modified}"
                for version in versions
            ]
        ),
    )

    if version_id in [ver.version_id for ver in versions]:
        print(f"Rolling back to version {version_id}")
        for version in versions:
            if version.version_id != version_id:
                version.delete()
                print(f"Deleted version {version.version_id}")
            else:
                break

        print(f"Active version is now {bucket.Object(object_key).version_id}")
    else:
        raise KeyError(
            f"{version_id} was not found in the list of versions for "
f"{object_key}."
        )
```

通过移除对象的活动删除标记来恢复已删除对象。

```
def revive_object(bucket, object_key):
    """
    Revives a versioned object that was deleted by removing the object's active
    delete marker.
    A versioned object presents as deleted when its latest version is a delete
 marker.
    By removing the delete marker, we make the previous version the latest version
    and the object then presents as *not* deleted.

    Usage is shown in the usage_demo_single_object function at the end of this
 module.

    :param bucket: The bucket that contains the object.
    :param object_key: The object to revive.
    """
    # Get the latest version for the object.
    response = s3.meta.client.list_object_versions(
        Bucket=bucket.name, Prefix=object_key, MaxKeys=1
    )

    if "DeleteMarkers" in response:
        latest_version = response["DeleteMarkers"][0]
        if latest_version["IsLatest"]:
            logger.info(
                "Object %s was indeed deleted on %s. Let's revive it.",
                object_key,
                latest_version["LastModified"],
            )
            obj = bucket.Object(object_key)
            obj.Version(latest_version["VersionId"]).delete()
            logger.info(
                "Revived %s, active version is now %s  with body '%s'",
                object_key,
                obj.version_id,
                obj.get()["Body"].read(),
            )
        else:
            logger.warning(
                "Delete marker is not the latest version for %s!", object_key
            )
    elif "Versions" in response:
        logger.warning("Got an active version for %s, nothing to do.", object_key)
```

```
    else:
        logger.error("Couldn't get any version info for %s.", object_key)
```

创建一个 Lambda 处理程序，从 S3 对象中移除删除标记。此处理程序可用于有效地清理版本控制的桶中无关的删除标记。

```
import logging
from urllib import parse
import boto3
from botocore.exceptions import ClientError

logger = logging.getLogger(__name__)
logger.setLevel("INFO")

s3 = boto3.client("s3")


def lambda_handler(event, context):
    """
    Removes a delete marker from the specified versioned object.

    :param event: The S3 batch event that contains the ID of the delete marker
                  to remove.
    :param context: Context about the event.
    :return: A result structure that Amazon S3 uses to interpret the result of the
             operation. When the result code is TemporaryFailure, S3 retries the
             operation.
    """
    # Parse job parameters from Amazon S3 batch operations
    invocation_id = event["invocationId"]
    invocation_schema_version = event["invocationSchemaVersion"]

    results = []
    result_code = None
    result_string = None

    task = event["tasks"][0]
    task_id = task["taskId"]

    try:
```

```
        obj_key = parse.unquote(task["s3Key"], encoding="utf-8")
        obj_version_id = task["s3VersionId"]
        bucket_name = task["s3BucketArn"].split(":")[-1]

        logger.info(
            "Got task: remove delete marker %s from object %s.", obj_version_id,
obj_key
        )

        try:
            # If this call does not raise an error, the object version is not a
delete
            # marker and should not be deleted.
            response = s3.head_object(
                Bucket=bucket_name, Key=obj_key, VersionId=obj_version_id
            )
            result_code = "PermanentFailure"
            result_string = (
                f"Object {obj_key}, ID {obj_version_id} is not " f"a delete marker."
            )

            logger.debug(response)
            logger.warning(result_string)
        except ClientError as error:
            delete_marker = error.response["ResponseMetadata"]["HTTPHeaders"].get(
                "x-amz-delete-marker", "false"
            )
            if delete_marker == "true":
                logger.info(
                    "Object %s, version %s is a delete marker.", obj_key,
obj_version_id
                )
                try:
                    s3.delete_object(
                        Bucket=bucket_name, Key=obj_key, VersionId=obj_version_id
                    )
                    result_code = "Succeeded"
                    result_string = (
                        f"Successfully removed delete marker "
                        f"{obj_version_id} from object {obj_key}."
                    )
                    logger.info(result_string)
                except ClientError as error:
```

```
                    # Mark request timeout as a temporary failure so it will be
retried.
                    if error.response["Error"]["Code"] == "RequestTimeout":
                        result_code = "TemporaryFailure"
                        result_string = (
                            f"Attempt to remove delete marker from  "
                            f"object {obj_key} timed out."
                        )
                        logger.info(result_string)
                    else:
                        raise
            else:
                raise ValueError(
                    f"The x-amz-delete-marker header is either not "
                    f"present or is not 'true'."
                )
    except Exception as error:
        # Mark all other exceptions as permanent failures.
        result_code = "PermanentFailure"
        result_string = str(error)
        logger.exception(error)
    finally:
        results.append(
            {
                "taskId": task_id,
                "resultCode": result_code,
                "resultString": result_string,
            }
        )
    return {
        "invocationSchemaVersion": invocation_schema_version,
        "treatMissingKeysAs": "PermanentFailure",
        "invocationId": invocation_id,
        "results": results,
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteObject于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

删除多个对象

以下代码示例演示了如何从 S3 存储桶中删除多个对象。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用对象键列表删除一组对象。

```
class ObjectWrapper:
    """Encapsulates S3 object actions."""

    def __init__(self, s3_object):
        """
        :param s3_object: A Boto3 Object resource. This is a high-level resource in
 Boto3
                           that wraps object actions in a class-like structure.
        """
        self.object = s3_object
        self.key = self.object.key


    @staticmethod
    def delete_objects(bucket, object_keys):
        """
        Removes a list of objects from a bucket.
        This operation is done as a batch in a single request.

        :param bucket: The bucket that contains the objects. This is a Boto3 Bucket
                       resource.
        :param object_keys: The list of keys that identify the objects to remove.
        :return: The response that contains data about which objects were deleted
                 and any that could not be deleted.
        """
        try:
            response = bucket.delete_objects(
                Delete={"Objects": [{"Key": key} for key in object_keys]}
            )
```

```
            if "Deleted" in response:
                logger.info(
                    "Deleted objects '%s' from bucket '%s'.",
                    [del_obj["Key"] for del_obj in response["Deleted"]],
                    bucket.name,
                )
            if "Errors" in response:
                logger.warning(
                    "Could not delete objects '%s' from bucket '%s'.",
                    [
                        f"{del_obj['Key']}: {del_obj['Code']}"
                        for del_obj in response["Errors"]
                    ],
                    bucket.name,
                )
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't delete any objects from bucket %s.",
 bucket.name)
            raise
        else:
            return response
```

删除桶中的所有对象。

```
class ObjectWrapper:
    """Encapsulates S3 object actions."""

    def __init__(self, s3_object):
        """
        :param s3_object: A Boto3 Object resource. This is a high-level resource in
 Boto3
                          that wraps object actions in a class-like structure.
        """
        self.object = s3_object
        self.key = self.object.key


    @staticmethod
    def empty_bucket(bucket):
        """
        Remove all objects from a bucket.
```

```
        :param bucket: The bucket to empty. This is a Boto3 Bucket resource.
        """
        try:
            bucket.objects.delete()
            logger.info("Emptied bucket '%s'.", bucket.name)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't empty bucket '%s'.", bucket.name)
            raise
```

通过删除版本控制对象的所有版本永久删除该对象。

```
def permanently_delete_object(bucket, object_key):
    """
    Permanently deletes a versioned object by deleting all of its versions.

    Usage is shown in the usage_demo_single_object function at the end of this
 module.

    :param bucket: The bucket that contains the object.
    :param object_key: The object to delete.
    """
    try:
        bucket.object_versions.filter(Prefix=object_key).delete()
        logger.info("Permanently deleted all versions of object %s.", object_key)
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't delete all versions of %s.", object_key)
        raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteObjects于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

删除桶的生命周期配置

以下代码示例显示如何删除 S3 桶的生命周期配置。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class BucketWrapper:
    """Encapsulates S3 bucket actions."""

    def __init__(self, bucket):
        """
        :param bucket: A Boto3 Bucket resource. This is a high-level resource in
 Boto3
                       that wraps bucket actions in a class-like structure.
        """
        self.bucket = bucket
        self.name = bucket.name


    def delete_lifecycle_configuration(self):
        """
        Remove the lifecycle configuration from the specified bucket.
        """
        try:
            self.bucket.LifecycleConfiguration().delete()
            logger.info(
                "Deleted lifecycle configuration for bucket '%s'.", self.bucket.name
            )
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception(
                "Couldn't delete lifecycle configuration for bucket '%s'.",
                self.bucket.name,
            )
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteBucketLifecycle于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

确定桶是否存在

以下代码示例显示如何确定 S3 桶是否存在。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class BucketWrapper:
    """Encapsulates S3 bucket actions."""

    def __init__(self, bucket):
        """
        :param bucket: A Boto3 Bucket resource. This is a high-level resource in
 Boto3
                       that wraps bucket actions in a class-like structure.
        """
        self.bucket = bucket
        self.name = bucket.name


    def exists(self):
        """
        Determine whether the bucket exists and you have access to it.

        :return: True when the bucket exists; otherwise, False.
        """
        try:
            self.bucket.meta.client.head_bucket(Bucket=self.bucket.name)
            logger.info("Bucket %s exists.", self.bucket.name)
            exists = True
        except ClientError:
            logger.warning(
                "Bucket %s doesn't exist or you don't have access to it.",
                self.bucket.name,
            )
            exists = False
        return exists
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用HeadBucket于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

获取存储桶的 CORS 规则

以下代码示例演示了如何获取 S3 存储桶的跨源资源共享 (CORS) 规则。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class BucketWrapper:
    """Encapsulates S3 bucket actions."""

    def __init__(self, bucket):
        """
        :param bucket: A Boto3 Bucket resource. This is a high-level resource in
 Boto3
                       that wraps bucket actions in a class-like structure.
        """
        self.bucket = bucket
        self.name = bucket.name


    def get_cors(self):
        """
        Get the CORS rules for the bucket.

        :return The CORS rules for the specified bucket.
        """
        try:
            cors = self.bucket.Cors()
            logger.info(
                "Got CORS rules %s for bucket '%s'.", cors.cors_rules,
 self.bucket.name
            )
```

```
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception(("Couldn't get CORS for bucket %s.", self.bucket.name))
            raise
        else:
            return cors
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GetBucketCors于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

从存储桶中获取对象

以下代码示例演示了如何从 S3 存储桶中的对象读取数据。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class ObjectWrapper:
    """Encapsulates S3 object actions."""

    def __init__(self, s3_object):
        """
        :param s3_object: A Boto3 Object resource. This is a high-level resource in
 Boto3
                          that wraps object actions in a class-like structure.
        """
        self.object = s3_object
        self.key = self.object.key


    def get(self):
        """
        Gets the object.

        :return: The object data in bytes.
        """
```

```
        try:
            body = self.object.get()["Body"].read()
            logger.info(
                "Got object '%s' from bucket '%s'.",
                self.object.key,
                self.object.bucket_name,
            )
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception(
                "Couldn't get object '%s' from bucket '%s'.",
                self.object.key,
                self.object.bucket_name,
            )
            raise
        else:
            return body
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GetObject于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

获取存储桶的 ACL

以下代码示例演示了如何获取 S3 桶的访问控制列表 (ACL)。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class BucketWrapper:
    """Encapsulates S3 bucket actions."""

    def __init__(self, bucket):
        """
        :param bucket: A Boto3 Bucket resource. This is a high-level resource in
 Boto3
                       that wraps bucket actions in a class-like structure.
        """
```

```
        self.bucket = bucket
        self.name = bucket.name


    def get_acl(self):
        """
        Get the ACL of the bucket.

        :return: The ACL of the bucket.
        """
        try:
            acl = self.bucket.Acl()
            logger.info(
                "Got ACL for bucket %s. Owner is %s.", self.bucket.name, acl.owner
            )
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't get ACL for bucket %s.", self.bucket.name)
            raise
        else:
            return acl
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GetBucketAcl于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

获取对象的 ACL。

以下代码示例演示如何获取 S3 对象的访问控制列表 (ACL)。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class ObjectWrapper:
    """Encapsulates S3 object actions."""

    def __init__(self, s3_object):
        """
```

```
        :param s3_object: A Boto3 Object resource. This is a high-level resource in
Boto3
                           that wraps object actions in a class-like structure.
        """
        self.object = s3_object
        self.key = self.object.key


    def get_acl(self):
        """
        Gets the ACL of the object.

        :return: The ACL of the object.
        """
        try:
            acl = self.object.Acl()
            logger.info(
                "Got ACL for object %s owned by %s.",
                self.object.key,
                acl.owner["DisplayName"],
            )
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't get ACL for object %s.", self.object.key)
            raise
        else:
            return acl
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GetObjectAcl于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

获取桶的生命周期配置

以下代码示例显示如何获取 S3 桶的生命周期配置。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class BucketWrapper:
    """Encapsulates S3 bucket actions."""

    def __init__(self, bucket):
        """
        :param bucket: A Boto3 Bucket resource. This is a high-level resource in
 Boto3
                       that wraps bucket actions in a class-like structure.
        """
        self.bucket = bucket
        self.name = bucket.name


    def get_lifecycle_configuration(self):
        """
        Get the lifecycle configuration of the bucket.

        :return: The lifecycle rules of the specified bucket.
        """
        try:
            config = self.bucket.LifecycleConfiguration()
            logger.info(
                "Got lifecycle rules %s for bucket '%s'.",
                config.rules,
                self.bucket.name,
            )
        except:
            logger.exception(
                "Couldn't get lifecycle rules for bucket '%s'.", self.bucket.name
            )
            raise
        else:
            return config.rules
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GetBucketLifecycleConfiguration于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

获取存储桶的策略

以下代码示例演示了如何获取 S3 桶的策略。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class BucketWrapper:
    """Encapsulates S3 bucket actions."""

    def __init__(self, bucket):
        """
        :param bucket: A Boto3 Bucket resource. This is a high-level resource in
 Boto3
                       that wraps bucket actions in a class-like structure.
        """
        self.bucket = bucket
        self.name = bucket.name


    def get_policy(self):
        """
        Get the security policy of the bucket.

        :return: The security policy of the specified bucket, in JSON format.
        """
        try:
            policy = self.bucket.Policy()
            logger.info(
                "Got policy %s for bucket '%s'.", policy.policy, self.bucket.name
            )
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't get policy for bucket '%s'.",
 self.bucket.name)
            raise
        else:
            return json.loads(policy.policy)
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GetBucketPolicy于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

列出存储桶

以下代码示例演示了如何列出 S3 存储桶。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class BucketWrapper:
    """Encapsulates S3 bucket actions."""

    def __init__(self, bucket):
        """
        :param bucket: A Boto3 Bucket resource. This is a high-level resource in
 Boto3
                       that wraps bucket actions in a class-like structure.
        """
        self.bucket = bucket
        self.name = bucket.name


    @staticmethod
    def list(s3_resource):
        """
        Get the buckets in all Regions for the current account.

        :param s3_resource: A Boto3 S3 resource. This is a high-level resource in
 Boto3
                            that contains collections and factory methods to create
                            other high-level S3 sub-resources.
        :return: The list of buckets.
        """
        try:
            buckets = list(s3_resource.buckets.all())
            logger.info("Got buckets: %s.", buckets)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't get buckets.")
            raise
        else:
```

```
            return buckets
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListBuckets于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

列出存储桶中的对象

以下代码示例演示了如何列出 S3 存储桶中的对象。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class ObjectWrapper:
    """Encapsulates S3 object actions."""

    def __init__(self, s3_object):
        """
        :param s3_object: A Boto3 Object resource. This is a high-level resource in
 Boto3
                            that wraps object actions in a class-like structure.
        """
        self.object = s3_object
        self.key = self.object.key


    @staticmethod
    def list(bucket, prefix=None):
        """
        Lists the objects in a bucket, optionally filtered by a prefix.

        :param bucket: The bucket to query. This is a Boto3 Bucket resource.
        :param prefix: When specified, only objects that start with this prefix are
 listed.
        :return: The list of objects.
        """
```

```
        try:
            if not prefix:
                objects = list(bucket.objects.all())
            else:
                objects = list(bucket.objects.filter(Prefix=prefix))
            logger.info(
                "Got objects %s from bucket '%s'", [o.key for o in objects],
 bucket.name
            )
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't get objects for bucket '%s'.", bucket.name)
            raise
        else:
            return objects
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考中的 ListObjectsV2。

为存储桶设置新 ACL

以下代码示例演示了如何为 S3 桶设置新的访问控制列表 (ACL)。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class BucketWrapper:
    """Encapsulates S3 bucket actions."""

    def __init__(self, bucket):
        """
        :param bucket: A Boto3 Bucket resource. This is a high-level resource in
 Boto3
                       that wraps bucket actions in a class-like structure.
        """
```

```
        self.bucket = bucket
        self.name = bucket.name


    def grant_log_delivery_access(self):
        """
        Grant the AWS Log Delivery group write access to the bucket so that
        Amazon S3 can deliver access logs to the bucket. This is the only
recommended
        use of an S3 bucket ACL.
        """
        try:
            acl = self.bucket.Acl()
            # Putting an ACL overwrites the existing ACL. If you want to preserve
            # existing grants, append new grants to the list of existing grants.
            grants = acl.grants if acl.grants else []
            grants.append(
                {
                    "Grantee": {
                        "Type": "Group",
                        "URI": "http://acs.amazonaws.com/groups/s3/LogDelivery",
                    },
                    "Permission": "WRITE",
                }
            )
            acl.put(AccessControlPolicy={"Grants": grants, "Owner": acl.owner})
            logger.info("Granted log delivery access to bucket '%s'",
self.bucket.name)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't add ACL to bucket '%s'.", self.bucket.name)
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用PutBucketAcl于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

设置对象的 ACL

以下代码示例显示如何设置 S3 对象的访问控制列表 (ACL)。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class ObjectWrapper:
    """Encapsulates S3 object actions."""

    def __init__(self, s3_object):
        """
        :param s3_object: A Boto3 Object resource. This is a high-level resource in
 Boto3
                            that wraps object actions in a class-like structure.
        """
        self.object = s3_object
        self.key = self.object.key


    def put_acl(self, email):
        """
        Applies an ACL to the object that grants read access to an AWS user
 identified
        by email address.

        :param email: The email address of the user to grant access.
        """
        try:
            acl = self.object.Acl()
            # Putting an ACL overwrites the existing ACL, so append new grants
            # if you want to preserve existing grants.
            grants = acl.grants if acl.grants else []
            grants.append(
                {
                    "Grantee": {"Type": "AmazonCustomerByEmail", "EmailAddress":
 email},
                    "Permission": "READ",
                }
            )
            acl.put(AccessControlPolicy={"Grants": grants, "Owner": acl.owner})
```

```
            logger.info("Granted read access to %s.", email)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't add ACL to object '%s'.", self.object.key)
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用PutObjectAcl于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

将对象上传到存储桶

以下代码示例演示了如何将对象上传到 S3 存储桶。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class ObjectWrapper:
    """Encapsulates S3 object actions."""

    def __init__(self, s3_object):
        """
        :param s3_object: A Boto3 Object resource. This is a high-level resource in
 Boto3
                          that wraps object actions in a class-like structure.
        """
        self.object = s3_object
        self.key = self.object.key


    def put(self, data):
        """
        Upload data to the object.

        :param data: The data to upload. This can either be bytes or a string. When
 this
                     argument is a string, it is interpreted as a file name, which
 is
```

```
                    opened in read bytes mode.
        """
        put_data = data
        if isinstance(data, str):
            try:
                put_data = open(data, "rb")
            except IOError:
                logger.exception("Expected file name or binary data, got '%s'.",
data)
                raise

        try:
            self.object.put(Body=put_data)
            self.object.wait_until_exists()
            logger.info(
                "Put object '%s' to bucket '%s'.",
                self.object.key,
                self.object.bucket_name,
            )
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception(
                "Couldn't put object '%s' to bucket '%s'.",
                self.object.key,
                self.object.bucket_name,
            )
            raise
        finally:
            if getattr(put_data, "close", None):
                put_data.close()
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用PutObject于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

场景

创建预签名 URL

以下代码示例演示了如何为 Amazon S3 创建预签名 URL 以及如何上传对象。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

生成可在有限时间内执行 S3 操作的预签名 URL。使用请求软件包通过 URL 发出请求。

```
import argparse
import logging
import boto3
from botocore.exceptions import ClientError
import requests

logger = logging.getLogger(__name__)


def generate_presigned_url(s3_client, client_method, method_parameters, expires_in):
    """
    Generate a presigned Amazon S3 URL that can be used to perform an action.

    :param s3_client: A Boto3 Amazon S3 client.
    :param client_method: The name of the client method that the URL performs.
    :param method_parameters: The parameters of the specified client method.
    :param expires_in: The number of seconds the presigned URL is valid for.
    :return: The presigned URL.
    """
    try:
        url = s3_client.generate_presigned_url(
            ClientMethod=client_method, Params=method_parameters,
 ExpiresIn=expires_in
        )
        logger.info("Got presigned URL: %s", url)
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception(
            "Couldn't get a presigned URL for client method '%s'.", client_method
        )
        raise
    return url
```

```
def usage_demo():
    logging.basicConfig(level=logging.INFO, format="%(levelname)s: %(message)s")

    print("-" * 88)
    print("Welcome to the Amazon S3 presigned URL demo.")
    print("-" * 88)

    parser = argparse.ArgumentParser()
    parser.add_argument("bucket", help="The name of the bucket.")
    parser.add_argument(
        "key",
        help="For a GET operation, the key of the object in Amazon S3. For a "
        "PUT operation, the name of a file to upload.",
    )
    parser.add_argument("action", choices=("get", "put"), help="The action to
 perform.")
    args = parser.parse_args()

    s3_client = boto3.client("s3")
    client_action = "get_object" if args.action == "get" else "put_object"
    url = generate_presigned_url(
        s3_client, client_action, {"Bucket": args.bucket, "Key": args.key}, 1000
    )

    print("Using the Requests package to send a request to the URL.")
    response = None
    if args.action == "get":
        response = requests.get(url)
    elif args.action == "put":
        print("Putting data to the URL.")
        try:
            with open(args.key, "r") as object_file:
                object_text = object_file.read()
            response = requests.put(url, data=object_text)
        except FileNotFoundError:
            print(
                f"Couldn't find {args.key}. For a PUT operation, the key must be the
 "
                f"name of a file that exists on your computer."
            )

    if response is not None:
        print("Got response:")
        print(f"Status: {response.status_code}")
```

```
        print(response.text)

    print("-" * 88)


if __name__ == "__main__":
    usage_demo()
```

生成预签名 POST 请求以上传文件。

```
class BucketWrapper:
    """Encapsulates S3 bucket actions."""

    def __init__(self, bucket):
        """
        :param bucket: A Boto3 Bucket resource. This is a high-level resource in
 Boto3
                       that wraps bucket actions in a class-like structure.
        """
        self.bucket = bucket
        self.name = bucket.name


    def generate_presigned_post(self, object_key, expires_in):
        """
        Generate a presigned Amazon S3 POST request to upload a file.
        A presigned POST can be used for a limited time to let someone without an
 AWS
        account upload a file to a bucket.

        :param object_key: The object key to identify the uploaded object.
        :param expires_in: The number of seconds the presigned POST is valid.
        :return: A dictionary that contains the URL and form fields that contain
                 required access data.
        """
        try:
            response = self.bucket.meta.client.generate_presigned_post(
                Bucket=self.bucket.name, Key=object_key, ExpiresIn=expires_in
            )
            logger.info("Got presigned POST URL: %s", response["url"])
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception(
```

```
                "Couldn't get a presigned POST URL for bucket '%s' and object '%s'",
                self.bucket.name,
                object_key,
            )
            raise
        return response
```

开始使用存储桶和对象

以下代码示例显示了操作流程：

- 创建存储桶并上传文件。
- 下载存储桶中的对象。
- 复制对象到存储桶中的子文件夹。
- 列出存储桶中的对象。
- 删除存储桶及其对象。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import io
import os
import uuid

import boto3
from boto3.s3.transfer import S3UploadFailedError
from botocore.exceptions import ClientError


def do_scenario(s3_resource):
    print("-" * 88)
```

```
    print("Welcome to the Amazon S3 getting started demo!")
    print("-" * 88)

    bucket_name = f"doc-example-bucket-{uuid.uuid4()}"
    bucket = s3_resource.Bucket(bucket_name)
    try:
        bucket.create(
            CreateBucketConfiguration={
                "LocationConstraint": s3_resource.meta.client.meta.region_name
            }
        )
        print(f"Created demo bucket named {bucket.name}.")
    except ClientError as err:
        print(f"Tried and failed to create demo bucket {bucket_name}.")
        print(f"\t{err.response['Error']['Code']}:{err.response['Error']
['Message']}")
        print(f"\nCan't continue the demo without a bucket!")
        return

    file_name = None
    while file_name is None:
        file_name = input("\nEnter a file you want to upload to your bucket: ")
        if not os.path.exists(file_name):
            print(f"Couldn't find file {file_name}. Are you sure it exists?")
            file_name = None

    obj = bucket.Object(os.path.basename(file_name))
    try:
        obj.upload_file(file_name)
        print(
            f"Uploaded file {file_name} into bucket {bucket.name} with key
 {obj.key}."
        )
    except S3UploadFailedError as err:
        print(f"Couldn't upload file {file_name} to {bucket.name}.")
        print(f"\t{err}")

    answer = input(f"\nDo you want to download {obj.key} into memory (y/n)? ")
    if answer.lower() == "y":
        data = io.BytesIO()
        try:
            obj.download_fileobj(data)
            data.seek(0)
            print(f"Got your object. Here are the first 20 bytes:\n")
```

```
            print(f"\t{data.read(20)}")
        except ClientError as err:
            print(f"Couldn't download {obj.key}.")
            print(
                f"\t{err.response['Error']['Code']}:{err.response['Error']
['Message']}"
            )

    answer = input(
        f"\nDo you want to copy {obj.key} to a subfolder in your bucket (y/n)? "
    )
    if answer.lower() == "y":
        dest_obj = bucket.Object(f"demo-folder/{obj.key}")
        try:
            dest_obj.copy({"Bucket": bucket.name, "Key": obj.key})
            print(f"Copied {obj.key} to {dest_obj.key}.")
        except ClientError as err:
            print(f"Couldn't copy {obj.key} to {dest_obj.key}.")
            print(
                f"\t{err.response['Error']['Code']}:{err.response['Error']
['Message']}"
            )

    print("\nYour bucket contains the following objects:")
    try:
        for o in bucket.objects.all():
            print(f"\t{o.key}")
    except ClientError as err:
        print(f"Couldn't list the objects in bucket {bucket.name}.")
        print(f"\t{err.response['Error']['Code']}:{err.response['Error']
['Message']}")

    answer = input(
        "\nDo you want to delete all of the objects as well as the bucket (y/n)? "
    )
    if answer.lower() == "y":
        try:
            bucket.objects.delete()
            bucket.delete()
            print(f"Emptied and deleted bucket {bucket.name}.\n")
        except ClientError as err:
            print(f"Couldn't empty and delete bucket {bucket.name}.")
            print(
```

```
                f"\t{err.response['Error']['Code']}:{err.response['Error']
['Message']}"
            )

    print("Thanks for watching!")
    print("-" * 88)


if __name__ == "__main__":
    do_scenario(boto3.resource("s3"))
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CopyObject
  - CreateBucket
  - DeleteBucket
  - DeleteObjects
  - GetObject
  - ListObjectsV2
  - PutObject

使用 Lambda 函数批量管理版本控制对象

以下代码示例显示了如何使用 Lambda 函数批量管理版本控制的 S3 对象。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

显示如何通过创建调用 AWS Lambda 函数来执行处理的任务来批量操作 Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) 版本控制对象。此示例将创建了一个启用版本控制的桶，上传 Lewis Carroll 所写的诗歌《You Are Old, Father William》中的诗节，并使用 Amazon S3 批处理任务以各种方式调整这首诗。

了解如何：

- 创建对版本控制对象运行的 Lambda 函数。
- 创建要更新的对象清单。
- 创建调用 Lambda 函数来更新对象的批处理任务。
- 删除 Lambda 函数。

- 清空并删除版本控制的桶。

最好在上查看此示例 GitHub。有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- Amazon S3

上传或下载大文件

以下代码示例演示了如何向 Amazon S3 上传大文件或从 Amazon S3 下载大文件。

有关更多信息，请参阅使用分段上传操作上传对象。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用多种可用的传输管理器设置创建传输文件的功能。在文件传输过程中，使用回调类写入回调进度。

```
import sys
import threading

import boto3
from boto3.s3.transfer import TransferConfig


MB = 1024 * 1024
s3 = boto3.resource("s3")


class TransferCallback:
    """
    Handle callbacks from the transfer manager.

    The transfer manager periodically calls the __call__ method throughout
    the upload and download process so that it can take action, such as
```

```
    displaying progress to the user and collecting data about the transfer.
    """

    def __init__(self, target_size):
        self._target_size = target_size
        self._total_transferred = 0
        self._lock = threading.Lock()
        self.thread_info = {}

    def __call__(self, bytes_transferred):
        """
        The callback method that is called by the transfer manager.

        Display progress during file transfer and collect per-thread transfer
        data. This method can be called by multiple threads, so shared instance
        data is protected by a thread lock.
        """
        thread = threading.current_thread()
        with self._lock:
            self._total_transferred += bytes_transferred
            if thread.ident not in self.thread_info.keys():
                self.thread_info[thread.ident] = bytes_transferred
            else:
                self.thread_info[thread.ident] += bytes_transferred

            target = self._target_size * MB
            sys.stdout.write(
                f"\r{self._total_transferred} of {target} transferred "
                f"({(self._total_transferred / target) * 100:.2f}%)."
            )
            sys.stdout.flush()


def upload_with_default_configuration(
    local_file_path, bucket_name, object_key, file_size_mb
):
    """
    Upload a file from a local folder to an Amazon S3 bucket, using the default
    configuration.
    """
    transfer_callback = TransferCallback(file_size_mb)
    s3.Bucket(bucket_name).upload_file(
        local_file_path, object_key, Callback=transfer_callback
    )
```

```
    return transfer_callback.thread_info


def upload_with_chunksize_and_meta(
    local_file_path, bucket_name, object_key, file_size_mb, metadata=None
):
    """
    Upload a file from a local folder to an Amazon S3 bucket, setting a
    multipart chunk size and adding metadata to the Amazon S3 object.

    The multipart chunk size controls the size of the chunks of data that are
    sent in the request. A smaller chunk size typically results in the transfer
    manager using more threads for the upload.

    The metadata is a set of key-value pairs that are stored with the object
    in Amazon S3.
    """
    transfer_callback = TransferCallback(file_size_mb)

    config = TransferConfig(multipart_chunksize=1 * MB)
    extra_args = {"Metadata": metadata} if metadata else None
    s3.Bucket(bucket_name).upload_file(
        local_file_path,
        object_key,
        Config=config,
        ExtraArgs=extra_args,
        Callback=transfer_callback,
    )
    return transfer_callback.thread_info


def upload_with_high_threshold(local_file_path, bucket_name, object_key,
 file_size_mb):
    """
    Upload a file from a local folder to an Amazon S3 bucket, setting a
    multipart threshold larger than the size of the file.

    Setting a multipart threshold larger than the size of the file results
    in the transfer manager sending the file as a standard upload instead of
    a multipart upload.
    """
    transfer_callback = TransferCallback(file_size_mb)
    config = TransferConfig(multipart_threshold=file_size_mb * 2 * MB)
    s3.Bucket(bucket_name).upload_file(
```

```
        local_file_path, object_key, Config=config, Callback=transfer_callback
    )
    return transfer_callback.thread_info


def upload_with_sse(
    local_file_path, bucket_name, object_key, file_size_mb, sse_key=None
):
    """
    Upload a file from a local folder to an Amazon S3 bucket, adding server-side
    encryption with customer-provided encryption keys to the object.

    When this kind of encryption is specified, Amazon S3 encrypts the object
    at rest and allows downloads only when the expected encryption key is
    provided in the download request.
    """
    transfer_callback = TransferCallback(file_size_mb)
    if sse_key:
        extra_args = {"SSECustomerAlgorithm": "AES256", "SSECustomerKey": sse_key}
    else:
        extra_args = None
    s3.Bucket(bucket_name).upload_file(
        local_file_path, object_key, ExtraArgs=extra_args,
 Callback=transfer_callback
    )
    return transfer_callback.thread_info


def download_with_default_configuration(
    bucket_name, object_key, download_file_path, file_size_mb
):
    """
    Download a file from an Amazon S3 bucket to a local folder, using the
    default configuration.
    """
    transfer_callback = TransferCallback(file_size_mb)
    s3.Bucket(bucket_name).Object(object_key).download_file(
        download_file_path, Callback=transfer_callback
    )
    return transfer_callback.thread_info


def download_with_single_thread(
    bucket_name, object_key, download_file_path, file_size_mb
```

```
):
    """
    Download a file from an Amazon S3 bucket to a local folder, using a
    single thread.
    """
    transfer_callback = TransferCallback(file_size_mb)
    config = TransferConfig(use_threads=False)
    s3.Bucket(bucket_name).Object(object_key).download_file(
        download_file_path, Config=config, Callback=transfer_callback
    )
    return transfer_callback.thread_info


def download_with_high_threshold(
    bucket_name, object_key, download_file_path, file_size_mb
):
    """
    Download a file from an Amazon S3 bucket to a local folder, setting a
    multipart threshold larger than the size of the file.

    Setting a multipart threshold larger than the size of the file results
    in the transfer manager sending the file as a standard download instead
    of a multipart download.
    """
    transfer_callback = TransferCallback(file_size_mb)
    config = TransferConfig(multipart_threshold=file_size_mb * 2 * MB)
    s3.Bucket(bucket_name).Object(object_key).download_file(
        download_file_path, Config=config, Callback=transfer_callback
    )
    return transfer_callback.thread_info


def download_with_sse(
    bucket_name, object_key, download_file_path, file_size_mb, sse_key
):
    """
    Download a file from an Amazon S3 bucket to a local folder, adding a
    customer-provided encryption key to the request.

    When this kind of encryption is specified, Amazon S3 encrypts the object
    at rest and allows downloads only when the expected encryption key is
    provided in the download request.
    """
    transfer_callback = TransferCallback(file_size_mb)
```

```
    if sse_key:
        extra_args = {"SSECustomerAlgorithm": "AES256", "SSECustomerKey": sse_key}
    else:
        extra_args = None
    s3.Bucket(bucket_name).Object(object_key).download_file(
        download_file_path, ExtraArgs=extra_args, Callback=transfer_callback
    )
    return transfer_callback.thread_info
```

演示传输管理器的功能并报告结果。

```
import hashlib
import os
import platform
import shutil
import time

import boto3
from boto3.s3.transfer import TransferConfig
from botocore.exceptions import ClientError
from botocore.exceptions import ParamValidationError
from botocore.exceptions import NoCredentialsError

import file_transfer

MB = 1024 * 1024
# These configuration attributes affect both uploads and downloads.
CONFIG_ATTRS = (
    "multipart_threshold",
    "multipart_chunksize",
    "max_concurrency",
    "use_threads",
)
# These configuration attributes affect only downloads.
DOWNLOAD_CONFIG_ATTRS = ("max_io_queue", "io_chunksize", "num_download_attempts")


class TransferDemoManager:
    """
```

```
    Manages the demonstration. Collects user input from a command line, reports
    transfer results, maintains a list of artifacts created during the
    demonstration, and cleans them up after the demonstration is completed.
    """

    def __init__(self):
        self._s3 = boto3.resource("s3")
        self._chore_list = []
        self._create_file_cmd = None
        self._size_multiplier = 0
        self.file_size_mb = 30
        self.demo_folder = None
        self.demo_bucket = None
        self._setup_platform_specific()
        self._terminal_width = shutil.get_terminal_size(fallback=(80, 80))[0]

    def collect_user_info(self):
        """
        Collect local folder and Amazon S3 bucket name from the user. These
        locations are used to store files during the demonstration.
        """
        while not self.demo_folder:
            self.demo_folder = input(
                "Which file folder do you want to use to store " "demonstration
files? "
            )
            if not os.path.isdir(self.demo_folder):
                print(f"{self.demo_folder} isn't a folder!")
                self.demo_folder = None

        while not self.demo_bucket:
            self.demo_bucket = input(
                "Which Amazon S3 bucket do you want to use to store "
                "demonstration files? "
            )
            try:
                self._s3.meta.client.head_bucket(Bucket=self.demo_bucket)
            except ParamValidationError as err:
                print(err)
                self.demo_bucket = None
            except ClientError as err:
                print(err)
                print(
                    f"Either {self.demo_bucket} doesn't exist or you don't "
```

```
                    f"have access to it."
                )
                self.demo_bucket = None

    def demo(
        self, question, upload_func, download_func, upload_args=None,
download_args=None
    ):
        """Run a demonstration.

        Ask the user if they want to run this specific demonstration.
        If they say yes, create a file on the local path, upload it
        using the specified upload function, then download it using the
        specified download function.
        """
        if download_args is None:
            download_args = {}
        if upload_args is None:
            upload_args = {}
        question = question.format(self.file_size_mb)
        answer = input(f"{question} (y/n)")
        if answer.lower() == "y":
            local_file_path, object_key, download_file_path =
self._create_demo_file()

            file_transfer.TransferConfig = self._config_wrapper(
                TransferConfig, CONFIG_ATTRS
            )
            self._report_transfer_params(
                "Uploading", local_file_path, object_key, **upload_args
            )
            start_time = time.perf_counter()
            thread_info = upload_func(
                local_file_path,
                self.demo_bucket,
                object_key,
                self.file_size_mb,
                **upload_args,
            )
            end_time = time.perf_counter()
            self._report_transfer_result(thread_info, end_time - start_time)

            file_transfer.TransferConfig = self._config_wrapper(
                TransferConfig, CONFIG_ATTRS + DOWNLOAD_CONFIG_ATTRS
```

```
            )
            self._report_transfer_params(
                "Downloading", object_key, download_file_path, **download_args
            )
            start_time = time.perf_counter()
            thread_info = download_func(
                self.demo_bucket,
                object_key,
                download_file_path,
                self.file_size_mb,
                **download_args,
            )
            end_time = time.perf_counter()
            self._report_transfer_result(thread_info, end_time - start_time)

    def last_name_set(self):
        """Get the name set used for the last demo."""
        return self._chore_list[-1]

    def cleanup(self):
        """
        Remove files from the demo folder, and uploaded objects from the
        Amazon S3 bucket.
        """
        print("-" * self._terminal_width)
        for local_file_path, s3_object_key, downloaded_file_path in
self._chore_list:
            print(f"Removing {local_file_path}")
            try:
                os.remove(local_file_path)
            except FileNotFoundError as err:
                print(err)

            print(f"Removing {downloaded_file_path}")
            try:
                os.remove(downloaded_file_path)
            except FileNotFoundError as err:
                print(err)

            if self.demo_bucket:
                print(f"Removing {self.demo_bucket}:{s3_object_key}")
                try:
                    self._s3.Bucket(self.demo_bucket).Object(s3_object_key).delete()
                except ClientError as err:
```

```
                    print(err)

    def _setup_platform_specific(self):
        """Set up platform-specific command used to create a large file."""
        if platform.system() == "Windows":
            self._create_file_cmd = "fsutil file createnew {} {}"
            self._size_multiplier = MB
        elif platform.system() == "Linux" or platform.system() == "Darwin":
            self._create_file_cmd = f"dd if=/dev/urandom of={{}} " f"bs={MB}
count={{}}"
            self._size_multiplier = 1
        else:
            raise EnvironmentError(
                f"Demo of platform {platform.system()} isn't supported."
            )

    def _create_demo_file(self):
        """
        Create a file in the demo folder specified by the user. Store the local
        path, object name, and download path for later cleanup.

        Only the local file is created by this method. The Amazon S3 object and
        download file are created later during the demonstration.

        Returns:
        A tuple that contains the local file path, object name, and download
        file path.
        """
        file_name_template = "TestFile{}-{}.demo"
        local_suffix = "local"
        object_suffix = "s3object"
        download_suffix = "downloaded"
        file_tag = len(self._chore_list) + 1

        local_file_path = os.path.join(
            self.demo_folder, file_name_template.format(file_tag, local_suffix)
        )

        s3_object_key = file_name_template.format(file_tag, object_suffix)

        downloaded_file_path = os.path.join(
            self.demo_folder, file_name_template.format(file_tag, download_suffix)
        )
```

```
        filled_cmd = self._create_file_cmd.format(
            local_file_path, self.file_size_mb * self._size_multiplier
        )

        print(
            f"Creating file of size {self.file_size_mb} MB "
            f"in {self.demo_folder} by running:"
        )
        print(f"{'':4}{filled_cmd}")
        os.system(filled_cmd)

        chore = (local_file_path, s3_object_key, downloaded_file_path)
        self._chore_list.append(chore)
        return chore

    def _report_transfer_params(self, verb, source_name, dest_name, **kwargs):
        """Report configuration and extra arguments used for a file transfer."""
        print("-" * self._terminal_width)
        print(f"{verb} {source_name} ({self.file_size_mb} MB) to {dest_name}")
        if kwargs:
            print("With extra args:")
            for arg, value in kwargs.items():
                print(f'{"":4}{arg:<20}: {value}')

    @staticmethod
    def ask_user(question):
        """
        Ask the user a yes or no question.

        Returns:
        True when the user answers 'y' or 'Y'; otherwise, False.
        """
        answer = input(f"{question} (y/n) ")
        return answer.lower() == "y"

    @staticmethod
    def _config_wrapper(func, config_attrs):
        def wrapper(*args, **kwargs):
            config = func(*args, **kwargs)
            print("With configuration:")
            for attr in config_attrs:
                print(f'{"":4}{attr:<20}: {getattr(config, attr)}')
            return config
```

```
        return wrapper

    @staticmethod
    def _report_transfer_result(thread_info, elapsed):
        """Report the result of a transfer, including per-thread data."""
        print(f"\nUsed {len(thread_info)} threads.")
        for ident, byte_count in thread_info.items():
            print(f"{'':4}Thread {ident} copied {byte_count} bytes.")
        print(f"Your transfer took {elapsed:.2f} seconds.")


def main():
    """
    Run the demonstration script for s3_file_transfer.
    """
    demo_manager = TransferDemoManager()
    demo_manager.collect_user_info()

    # Upload and download with default configuration. Because the file is 30 MB
    # and the default multipart_threshold is 8 MB, both upload and download are
    # multipart transfers.
    demo_manager.demo(
        "Do you want to upload and download a {} MB file "
        "using the default configuration?",
        file_transfer.upload_with_default_configuration,
        file_transfer.download_with_default_configuration,
    )

    # Upload and download with multipart_threshold set higher than the size of
    # the file. This causes the transfer manager to use standard transfers
    # instead of multipart transfers.
    demo_manager.demo(
        "Do you want to upload and download a {} MB file "
        "as a standard (not multipart) transfer?",
        file_transfer.upload_with_high_threshold,
        file_transfer.download_with_high_threshold,
    )

    # Upload with specific chunk size and additional metadata.
    # Download with a single thread.
    demo_manager.demo(
        "Do you want to upload a {} MB file with a smaller chunk size and "
        "then download the same file using a single thread?",
        file_transfer.upload_with_chunksize_and_meta,
```

```
        file_transfer.download_with_single_thread,
        upload_args={
            "metadata": {
                "upload_type": "chunky",
                "favorite_color": "aqua",
                "size": "medium",
            }
        },
    )

    # Upload using server-side encryption with customer-provided
    # encryption keys.
    # Generate a 256-bit key from a passphrase.
    sse_key = hashlib.sha256("demo_passphrase".encode("utf-8")).digest()
    demo_manager.demo(
        "Do you want to upload and download a {} MB file using "
        "server-side encryption?",
        file_transfer.upload_with_sse,
        file_transfer.download_with_sse,
        upload_args={"sse_key": sse_key},
        download_args={"sse_key": sse_key},
    )

    # Download without specifying an encryption key to show that the
    # encryption key must be included to download an encrypted object.
    if demo_manager.ask_user(
        "Do you want to try to download the encrypted "
        "object without sending the required key?"
    ):
        try:
            _, object_key, download_file_path = demo_manager.last_name_set()
            file_transfer.download_with_default_configuration(
                demo_manager.demo_bucket,
                object_key,
                download_file_path,
                demo_manager.file_size_mb,
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            print(
                "Got expected error when trying to download an encrypted "
                "object without specifying encryption info:"
            )
            print(f"{'':4}{err}")
```

```
    # Remove all created and downloaded files, remove all objects from
    # S3 storage.
    if demo_manager.ask_user(
        "Demonstration complete. Do you want to remove local files " "and S3
 objects?"
    ):
        demo_manager.cleanup()


if __name__ == "__main__":
    try:
        main()
    except NoCredentialsError as error:
        print(error)
        print(
            "To run this example, you must have valid credentials in "
            "a shared credential file or set in environment variables."
        )
```

处理版本控制对象

以下代码示例显示了操作流程：

- 创建版本控制的 S3 桶。
- 获取对象的所有版本。
- 将对象回滚到以前的版本。
- 删除并还原版本控制的对象。
- 永久删除对象的所有版本。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

创建包装 S3 操作的函数。

```
def create_versioned_bucket(bucket_name, prefix):
    """
    Creates an Amazon S3 bucket, enables it for versioning, and configures a
 lifecycle
    that expires noncurrent object versions after 7 days.

    Adding a lifecycle configuration to a versioned bucket is a best practice.
    It helps prevent objects in the bucket from accumulating a large number of
    noncurrent versions, which can slow down request performance.

    Usage is shown in the usage_demo_single_object function at the end of this
 module.

    :param bucket_name: The name of the bucket to create.
    :param prefix: Identifies which objects are automatically expired under the
                   configured lifecycle rules.
    :return: The newly created bucket.
    """
    try:
        bucket = s3.create_bucket(
            Bucket=bucket_name,
            CreateBucketConfiguration={
                "LocationConstraint": s3.meta.client.meta.region_name
            },
        )
        logger.info("Created bucket %s.", bucket.name)
    except ClientError as error:
        if error.response["Error"]["Code"] == "BucketAlreadyOwnedByYou":
            logger.warning("Bucket %s already exists! Using it.", bucket_name)
            bucket = s3.Bucket(bucket_name)
        else:
            logger.exception("Couldn't create bucket %s.", bucket_name)
            raise

    try:
        bucket.Versioning().enable()
        logger.info("Enabled versioning on bucket %s.", bucket.name)
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't enable versioning on bucket %s.", bucket.name)
        raise

    try:
        expiration = 7
```

```
        bucket.LifecycleConfiguration().put(
            LifecycleConfiguration={
                "Rules": [
                    {
                        "Status": "Enabled",
                        "Prefix": prefix,
                        "NoncurrentVersionExpiration": {"NoncurrentDays":
 expiration},
                    }
                ]
            }
        )
        logger.info(
            "Configured lifecycle to expire noncurrent versions after %s days "
            "on bucket %s.",
            expiration,
            bucket.name,
        )
    except ClientError as error:
        logger.warning(
            "Couldn't configure lifecycle on bucket %s because %s. "
            "Continuing anyway.",
            bucket.name,
            error,
        )

    return bucket



def rollback_object(bucket, object_key, version_id):
    """
    Rolls back an object to an earlier version by deleting all versions that
    occurred after the specified rollback version.

    Usage is shown in the usage_demo_single_object function at the end of this
 module.

    :param bucket: The bucket that holds the object to roll back.
    :param object_key: The object to roll back.
    :param version_id: The version ID to roll back to.
    """
    # Versions must be sorted by last_modified date because delete markers are
    # at the end of the list even when they are interspersed in time.
```

```
    versions = sorted(
        bucket.object_versions.filter(Prefix=object_key),
        key=attrgetter("last_modified"),
        reverse=True,
    )

    logger.debug(
        "Got versions:\n%s",
        "\n".join(
            [
                f"\t{version.version_id}, last modified {version.last_modified}"
                for version in versions
            ]
        ),
    )

    if version_id in [ver.version_id for ver in versions]:
        print(f"Rolling back to version {version_id}")
        for version in versions:
            if version.version_id != version_id:
                version.delete()
                print(f"Deleted version {version.version_id}")
            else:
                break

        print(f"Active version is now {bucket.Object(object_key).version_id}")
    else:
        raise KeyError(
            f"{version_id} was not found in the list of versions for "
 f"{object_key}."
        )



def revive_object(bucket, object_key):
    """
    Revives a versioned object that was deleted by removing the object's active
    delete marker.
    A versioned object presents as deleted when its latest version is a delete
 marker.
    By removing the delete marker, we make the previous version the latest version
    and the object then presents as *not* deleted.
```

```
    Usage is shown in the usage_demo_single_object function at the end of this
 module.

    :param bucket: The bucket that contains the object.
    :param object_key: The object to revive.
    """
    # Get the latest version for the object.
    response = s3.meta.client.list_object_versions(
        Bucket=bucket.name, Prefix=object_key, MaxKeys=1
    )

    if "DeleteMarkers" in response:
        latest_version = response["DeleteMarkers"][0]
        if latest_version["IsLatest"]:
            logger.info(
                "Object %s was indeed deleted on %s. Let's revive it.",
                object_key,
                latest_version["LastModified"],
            )
            obj = bucket.Object(object_key)
            obj.Version(latest_version["VersionId"]).delete()
            logger.info(
                "Revived %s, active version is now %s  with body '%s'",
                object_key,
                obj.version_id,
                obj.get()["Body"].read(),
            )
        else:
            logger.warning(
                "Delete marker is not the latest version for %s!", object_key
            )
    elif "Versions" in response:
        logger.warning("Got an active version for %s, nothing to do.", object_key)
    else:
        logger.error("Couldn't get any version info for %s.", object_key)



def permanently_delete_object(bucket, object_key):
    """
    Permanently deletes a versioned object by deleting all of its versions.

    Usage is shown in the usage_demo_single_object function at the end of this
 module.
```

```
    :param bucket: The bucket that contains the object.
    :param object_key: The object to delete.
    """
    try:
        bucket.object_versions.filter(Prefix=object_key).delete()
        logger.info("Permanently deleted all versions of object %s.", object_key)
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't delete all versions of %s.", object_key)
        raise
```

将诗节上载到版本控制的对象并对其执行一系列操作。

```
def usage_demo_single_object(obj_prefix="demo-versioning/"):
    """
    Demonstrates usage of versioned object functions. This demo uploads a stanza
    of a poem and performs a series of revisions, deletions, and revivals on it.

    :param obj_prefix: The prefix to assign to objects created by this demo.
    """
    with open("father_william.txt") as file:
        stanzas = file.read().split("\n\n")

    width = get_terminal_size((80, 20))[0]
    print("-" * width)
    print("Welcome to the usage demonstration of Amazon S3 versioning.")
    print(
        "This demonstration uploads a single stanza of a poem to an Amazon "
        "S3 bucket and then applies various revisions to it."
    )
    print("-" * width)
    print("Creating a version-enabled bucket for the demo...")
    bucket = create_versioned_bucket("bucket-" + str(uuid.uuid1()), obj_prefix)

    print("\nThe initial version of our stanza:")
    print(stanzas[0])

    # Add the first stanza and revise it a few times.
    print("\nApplying some revisions to the stanza...")
    obj_stanza_1 = bucket.Object(f"{obj_prefix}stanza-1")
```

```
    obj_stanza_1.put(Body=bytes(stanzas[0], "utf-8"))
    obj_stanza_1.put(Body=bytes(stanzas[0].upper(), "utf-8"))
    obj_stanza_1.put(Body=bytes(stanzas[0].lower(), "utf-8"))
    obj_stanza_1.put(Body=bytes(stanzas[0][::-1], "utf-8"))
    print(
        "The latest version of the stanza is now:",
        obj_stanza_1.get()["Body"].read().decode("utf-8"),
        sep="\n",
    )

    # Versions are returned in order, most recent first.
    obj_stanza_1_versions = bucket.object_versions.filter(Prefix=obj_stanza_1.key)
    print(
        "The version data of the stanza revisions:",
        *[
            f"    {version.version_id}, last modified {version.last_modified}"
            for version in obj_stanza_1_versions
        ],
        sep="\n",
    )

    # Rollback two versions.
    print("\nRolling back two versions...")
    rollback_object(bucket, obj_stanza_1.key, list(obj_stanza_1_versions)
[2].version_id)
    print(
        "The latest version of the stanza:",
        obj_stanza_1.get()["Body"].read().decode("utf-8"),
        sep="\n",
    )

    # Delete the stanza
    print("\nDeleting the stanza...")
    obj_stanza_1.delete()
    try:
        obj_stanza_1.get()
    except ClientError as error:
        if error.response["Error"]["Code"] == "NoSuchKey":
            print("The stanza is now deleted (as expected).")
        else:
            raise

    # Revive the stanza
    print("\nRestoring the stanza...")
```

```
    revive_object(bucket, obj_stanza_1.key)
    print(
        "The stanza is restored! The latest version is again:",
        obj_stanza_1.get()["Body"].read().decode("utf-8"),
        sep="\n",
    )

    # Permanently delete all versions of the object. This cannot be undone!
    print("\nPermanently deleting all versions of the stanza...")
    permanently_delete_object(bucket, obj_stanza_1.key)
    obj_stanza_1_versions = bucket.object_versions.filter(Prefix=obj_stanza_1.key)
    if len(list(obj_stanza_1_versions)) == 0:
        print("The stanza has been permanently deleted and now has no versions.")
    else:
        print("Something went wrong. The stanza still exists!")

    print(f"\nRemoving {bucket.name}...")
    bucket.delete()
    print(f"{bucket.name} deleted.")
    print("Demo done!")
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CreateBucket
  - DeleteObject
  - ListObjectVersions
  - PutBucketLifecycleConfiguration

无服务器示例

通过 Amazon S3 触发器调用 Lambda 函数

以下代码示例演示如何实现一个 Lambda 函数，该函数接收将对象上传到 S3 桶时触发的事件。该函数从事件参数中检索 S3 桶名称和对象密钥，并调用 Amazon S3 API 来检索和记录对象的内容类型。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 Python 将 S3 事件与 Lambda 结合使用。

```
import json
import urllib.parse
import boto3

print('Loading function')

s3 = boto3.client('s3')


def lambda_handler(event, context):
    #print("Received event: " + json.dumps(event, indent=2))

    # Get the object from the event and show its content type
    bucket = event['Records'][0]['s3']['bucket']['name']
    key = urllib.parse.unquote_plus(event['Records'][0]['s3']['object']['key'],
 encoding='utf-8')
    try:
        response = s3.get_object(Bucket=bucket, Key=key)
        print("CONTENT TYPE: " + response['ContentType'])
        return response['ContentType']
    except Exception as e:
        print(e)
        print('Error getting object {} from bucket {}. Make sure they exist and your
 bucket is in the same region as this function.'.format(key, bucket))
        raise e
```

使用 SDK for Python (Boto3) 的 S3 Glacier 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) 与 S3 Glacier 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作
- 场景

操作

创建文件库

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 Amazon S3 Glacier 文件库。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class GlacierWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon S3 Glacier API operations."""

    def __init__(self, glacier_resource):
        """
        :param glacier_resource: A Boto3 Amazon S3 Glacier resource.
        """
        self.glacier_resource = glacier_resource


    def create_vault(self, vault_name):
        """
        Creates a vault.
```

```
        :param vault_name: The name to give the vault.
        :return: The newly created vault.
        """
        try:
            vault = self.glacier_resource.create_vault(vaultName=vault_name)
            logger.info("Created vault %s.", vault_name)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't create vault %s.", vault_name)
            raise
        else:
            return vault
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateVault于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

删除文件库

以下代码示例演示如何删除 Amazon S3 Glacier 文件库。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class GlacierWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon S3 Glacier API operations."""

    def __init__(self, glacier_resource):
        """
        :param glacier_resource: A Boto3 Amazon S3 Glacier resource.
        """
        self.glacier_resource = glacier_resource


    @staticmethod
    def delete_vault(vault):
        """
```

```
        Deletes a vault.

        :param vault: The vault to delete.
        """
        try:
            vault.delete()
            logger.info("Deleted vault %s.", vault.name)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't delete vault %s.", vault.name)
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteVault于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

删除存档

以下代码示例演示如何删除 Amazon S3 Glacier 存档。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class GlacierWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon S3 Glacier API operations."""

    def __init__(self, glacier_resource):
        """
        :param glacier_resource: A Boto3 Amazon S3 Glacier resource.
        """
        self.glacier_resource = glacier_resource


    @staticmethod
    def delete_archive(archive):
        """
        Deletes an archive from a vault.
```

```
        :param archive: The archive to delete.
        """
        try:
            archive.delete()
            logger.info(
                "Deleted archive %s from vault %s.", archive.id, archive.vault_name
            )
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't delete archive %s.", archive.id)
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteArchive于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

删除文件库通知

以下代码示例显示如何删除 Amazon S3 Glacier 文件库通知。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class GlacierWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon S3 Glacier API operations."""

    def __init__(self, glacier_resource):
        """
        :param glacier_resource: A Boto3 Amazon S3 Glacier resource.
        """
        self.glacier_resource = glacier_resource


    @staticmethod
    def stop_notifications(notification):
        """
```

```
        Stops notifications to the configured Amazon SNS topic.

        :param notification: The notification configuration to remove.
        """
        try:
            notification.delete()
            logger.info("Notifications stopped.")
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't stop notifications.")
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteVaultNotifications于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

描述任务

以下代码示例显示了如何描述 Amazon S3 Glacier 任务。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class GlacierWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon S3 Glacier API operations."""

    def __init__(self, glacier_resource):
        """
        :param glacier_resource: A Boto3 Amazon S3 Glacier resource.
        """
        self.glacier_resource = glacier_resource


    @staticmethod
    def get_job_status(job):
```

```
        """
        Gets the status of a job.

        :param job: The job to query.
        :return: The current status of the job.
        """
        try:
            job.load()
            logger.info(
                "Job %s is performing action %s and has status %s.",
                job.id,
                job.action,
                job.status_code,
            )
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't get status for job %s.", job.id)
            raise
        else:
            return job.status_code
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeJob于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

获取任务输出

以下代码示例显示如何获取 Amazon S3 Glacier 任务输出。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class GlacierWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon S3 Glacier API operations."""

    def __init__(self, glacier_resource):
        """
        :param glacier_resource: A Boto3 Amazon S3 Glacier resource.
```

```
        """
        self.glacier_resource = glacier_resource


    @staticmethod
    def get_job_output(job):
        """
        Gets the output of a job, such as a vault inventory or the contents of an
        archive.

        :param job: The job to get output from.
        :return: The job output, in bytes.
        """
        try:
            response = job.get_output()
            out_bytes = response["body"].read()
            logger.info("Read %s bytes from job %s.", len(out_bytes), job.id)
            if "archiveDescription" in response:
                logger.info(
                    "These bytes are described as '%s'",
response["archiveDescription"]
                )
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't get output for job %s.", job.id)
            raise
        else:
            return out_bytes
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GetJobOutput于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

获取文件库通知配置

以下代码示例显示如何获取 Amazon S3 Glacier 文件库通知配置。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class GlacierWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon S3 Glacier API operations."""

    def __init__(self, glacier_resource):
        """
        :param glacier_resource: A Boto3 Amazon S3 Glacier resource.
        """
        self.glacier_resource = glacier_resource


    @staticmethod
    def get_notification(vault):
        """
        Gets the currently notification configuration for a vault.

        :param vault: The vault to query.
        :return: The notification configuration for the specified vault.
        """
        try:
            notification = vault.Notification()
            logger.info(
                "Vault %s notifies %s on %s events.",
                vault.name,
                notification.sns_topic,
                notification.events,
            )
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't get notification data for %s.", vault.name)
            raise
        else:
            return notification
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GetVaultNotifications于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

列出任务

以下代码示例演示如何列出 Amazon S3 Glacier 任务。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class GlacierWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon S3 Glacier API operations."""

    def __init__(self, glacier_resource):
        """
        :param glacier_resource: A Boto3 Amazon S3 Glacier resource.
        """
        self.glacier_resource = glacier_resource


    @staticmethod
    def list_jobs(vault, job_type):
        """
        Lists jobs by type for the specified vault.

        :param vault: The vault to query.
        :param job_type: The type of job to list.
        :return: The list of jobs of the requested type.
        """
        job_list = []
        try:
            if job_type == "all":
                jobs = vault.jobs.all()
            elif job_type == "in_progress":
                jobs = vault.jobs_in_progress.all()
            elif job_type == "completed":
                jobs = vault.completed_jobs.all()
            elif job_type == "succeeded":
                jobs = vault.succeeded_jobs.all()
            elif job_type == "failed":
                jobs = vault.failed_jobs.all()
            else:
                jobs = []
                logger.warning("%s isn't a type of job I can get.", job_type)
```

```
            for job in jobs:
                job_list.append(job)
                logger.info("Got %s %s job %s.", job_type, job.action, job.id)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't get %s jobs from %s.", job_type, vault.name)
            raise
        else:
            return job_list
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListJobs于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

列出保管库

以下代码示例演示如何列出 Amazon S3 Glacier 文件库。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class GlacierWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon S3 Glacier API operations."""

    def __init__(self, glacier_resource):
        """
        :param glacier_resource: A Boto3 Amazon S3 Glacier resource.
        """
        self.glacier_resource = glacier_resource


    def list_vaults(self):
        """
        Lists vaults for the current account.
        """
        try:
            for vault in self.glacier_resource.vaults.all():
```

```
                logger.info("Got vault %s.", vault.name)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't list vaults.")
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListVaults于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

检索文件库清单

以下代码示例演示如何检索 Amazon S3 Glacier 文件库清单。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class GlacierWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon S3 Glacier API operations."""

    def __init__(self, glacier_resource):
        """
        :param glacier_resource: A Boto3 Amazon S3 Glacier resource.
        """
        self.glacier_resource = glacier_resource


    @staticmethod
    def initiate_inventory_retrieval(vault):
        """
        Initiates an inventory retrieval job. The inventory describes the contents
        of the vault. Standard retrievals typically complete within 3–5 hours.
        When the job completes, you can get the inventory by calling get_output().

        :param vault: The vault to inventory.
        :return: The inventory retrieval job.
        """
```

```
        try:
            job = vault.initiate_inventory_retrieval()
            logger.info("Started %s job with ID %s.", job.action, job.id)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't start job on vault %s.", vault.name)
            raise
        else:
            return job
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用InitiateJob于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

从文件库中检索存档

以下代码示例演示如何从 Amazon S3 Glacier 文件库中检索存档。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class GlacierWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon S3 Glacier API operations."""

    def __init__(self, glacier_resource):
        """
        :param glacier_resource: A Boto3 Amazon S3 Glacier resource.
        """
        self.glacier_resource = glacier_resource


    @staticmethod
    def initiate_archive_retrieval(archive):
        """
        Initiates an archive retrieval job. Standard retrievals typically complete
        within 3-5 hours. When the job completes, you can get the archive contents
        by calling get_output().
```

```
        :param archive: The archive to retrieve.
        :return: The archive retrieval job.
        """
        try:
            job = archive.initiate_archive_retrieval()
            logger.info("Started %s job with ID %s.", job.action, job.id)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't start job on archive %s.", archive.id)
            raise
        else:
            return job
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用InitiateJob于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

设置文件库通知

以下代码示例显示如何设置 Amazon S3 Glacier 文件库通知。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class GlacierWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon S3 Glacier API operations."""

    def __init__(self, glacier_resource):
        """
        :param glacier_resource: A Boto3 Amazon S3 Glacier resource.
        """
        self.glacier_resource = glacier_resource


    def set_notifications(self, vault, sns_topic_arn):
        """
```

```
        Sets an Amazon Simple Notification Service (Amazon SNS) topic as a target
        for notifications. Amazon S3 Glacier publishes messages to this topic for
        the configured list of events.

        :param vault: The vault to set up to publish notifications.
        :param sns_topic_arn: The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the topic that
                              receives notifications.
        :return: Data about the new notification configuration.
        """
        try:
            notification = self.glacier_resource.Notification("-", vault.name)
            notification.set(
                vaultNotificationConfig={
                    "SNSTopic": sns_topic_arn,
                    "Events": [
                        "ArchiveRetrievalCompleted",
                        "InventoryRetrievalCompleted",
                    ],
                }
            )
            logger.info(
                "Notifications will be sent to %s for events %s from %s.",
                notification.sns_topic,
                notification.events,
                notification.vault_name,
            )
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception(
                "Couldn't set notifications to %s on %s.", sns_topic_arn, vault.name
            )
            raise
        else:
            return notification
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用SetVaultNotifications于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

将存档上传到保管库

以下代码示例演示了如何将存档上传到 Amazon S3 Glacier 文件库。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class GlacierWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon S3 Glacier API operations."""

    def __init__(self, glacier_resource):
        """
        :param glacier_resource: A Boto3 Amazon S3 Glacier resource.
        """
        self.glacier_resource = glacier_resource


    @staticmethod
    def upload_archive(vault, archive_description, archive_file):
        """
        Uploads an archive to a vault.

        :param vault: The vault where the archive is put.
        :param archive_description: A description of the archive.
        :param archive_file: The archive file to put in the vault.
        :return: The uploaded archive.
        """
        try:
            archive = vault.upload_archive(
                archiveDescription=archive_description, body=archive_file
            )
            logger.info(
                "Uploaded %s with ID %s to vault %s.",
                archive_description,
                archive.id,
                vault.name,
            )
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception(
                "Couldn't upload %s to %s.", archive_description, vault.name
            )
```

```
            raise
        else:
            return archive
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用UploadArchive于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

场景

存档文件，获取通知并启动任务

以下代码示例显示了操作流程：

- 创建 Amazon S3 Glacier 文件库。
- 配置文件库，将通知发布到 Amazon SNS 主题。
- 将存档文件上传到文件库。
- 启动存档取回任务。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

创建一个包装 S3 Glacier 操作的类。

```
import argparse
import logging
import os
import boto3
from botocore.exceptions import ClientError

logger = logging.getLogger(__name__)


class GlacierWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon S3 Glacier API operations."""
```

```
    def __init__(self, glacier_resource):
        """
        :param glacier_resource: A Boto3 Amazon S3 Glacier resource.
        """
        self.glacier_resource = glacier_resource


    def create_vault(self, vault_name):
        """
        Creates a vault.

        :param vault_name: The name to give the vault.
        :return: The newly created vault.
        """
        try:
            vault = self.glacier_resource.create_vault(vaultName=vault_name)
            logger.info("Created vault %s.", vault_name)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't create vault %s.", vault_name)
            raise
        else:
            return vault


    def list_vaults(self):
        """
        Lists vaults for the current account.
        """
        try:
            for vault in self.glacier_resource.vaults.all():
                logger.info("Got vault %s.", vault.name)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't list vaults.")
            raise


    @staticmethod
    def upload_archive(vault, archive_description, archive_file):
        """
        Uploads an archive to a vault.

        :param vault: The vault where the archive is put.
        :param archive_description: A description of the archive.
```

```
        :param archive_file: The archive file to put in the vault.
        :return: The uploaded archive.
        """
        try:
            archive = vault.upload_archive(
                archiveDescription=archive_description, body=archive_file
            )
            logger.info(
                "Uploaded %s with ID %s to vault %s.",
                archive_description,
                archive.id,
                vault.name,
            )
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception(
                "Couldn't upload %s to %s.", archive_description, vault.name
            )
            raise
        else:
            return archive


    @staticmethod
    def initiate_archive_retrieval(archive):
        """
        Initiates an archive retrieval job. Standard retrievals typically complete
        within 3-5 hours. When the job completes, you can get the archive contents
        by calling get_output().

        :param archive: The archive to retrieve.
        :return: The archive retrieval job.
        """
        try:
            job = archive.initiate_archive_retrieval()
            logger.info("Started %s job with ID %s.", job.action, job.id)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't start job on archive %s.", archive.id)
            raise
        else:
            return job


    @staticmethod
    def list_jobs(vault, job_type):
```

```
        """
        Lists jobs by type for the specified vault.

        :param vault: The vault to query.
        :param job_type: The type of job to list.
        :return: The list of jobs of the requested type.
        """
        job_list = []
        try:
            if job_type == "all":
                jobs = vault.jobs.all()
            elif job_type == "in_progress":
                jobs = vault.jobs_in_progress.all()
            elif job_type == "completed":
                jobs = vault.completed_jobs.all()
            elif job_type == "succeeded":
                jobs = vault.succeeded_jobs.all()
            elif job_type == "failed":
                jobs = vault.failed_jobs.all()
            else:
                jobs = []
                logger.warning("%s isn't a type of job I can get.", job_type)
            for job in jobs:
                job_list.append(job)
                logger.info("Got %s %s job %s.", job_type, job.action, job.id)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't get %s jobs from %s.", job_type, vault.name)
            raise
        else:
            return job_list


    def set_notifications(self, vault, sns_topic_arn):
        """
        Sets an Amazon Simple Notification Service (Amazon SNS) topic as a target
        for notifications. Amazon S3 Glacier publishes messages to this topic for
        the configured list of events.

        :param vault: The vault to set up to publish notifications.
        :param sns_topic_arn: The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the topic that
                              receives notifications.
        :return: Data about the new notification configuration.
        """
        try:
```

```
            notification = self.glacier_resource.Notification("-", vault.name)
            notification.set(
                vaultNotificationConfig={
                    "SNSTopic": sns_topic_arn,
                    "Events": [
                        "ArchiveRetrievalCompleted",
                        "InventoryRetrievalCompleted",
                    ],
                }
            )
            logger.info(
                "Notifications will be sent to %s for events %s from %s.",
                notification.sns_topic,
                notification.events,
                notification.vault_name,
            )
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception(
                "Couldn't set notifications to %s on %s.", sns_topic_arn, vault.name
            )
            raise
        else:
            return notification
```

调用包装器类上的函数，以创建文件库并上传文件，然后将文件库配置为发布通知并启动检索存档的任务。

```
def upload_demo(glacier, vault_name, topic_arn):
    """
    Shows how to:
    * Create a vault.
    * Configure the vault to publish notifications to an Amazon SNS topic.
    * Upload an archive.
    * Start a job to retrieve the archive.

    :param glacier: A Boto3 Amazon S3 Glacier resource.
    :param vault_name: The name of the vault to create.
    :param topic_arn: The ARN of an Amazon SNS topic that receives notification of
                      Amazon S3 Glacier events.
    """
    print(f"\nCreating vault {vault_name}.")
```

```
    vault = glacier.create_vault(vault_name)
    print("\nList of vaults in your account:")
    glacier.list_vaults()
    print(f"\nUploading glacier_basics.py to {vault.name}.")
    with open("glacier_basics.py", "rb") as upload_file:
        archive = glacier.upload_archive(vault, "glacier_basics.py", upload_file)
    print(
        "\nStarting an archive retrieval request to get the file back from the "
        "vault."
    )
    glacier.initiate_archive_retrieval(archive)
    print("\nListing in progress jobs:")
    glacier.list_jobs(vault, "in_progress")
    print(
        "\nBecause Amazon S3 Glacier is intended for infrequent retrieval, an "
        "archive request with Standard retrieval typically completes within 3-5 "
        "hours."
    )
    if topic_arn:
        notification = glacier.set_notifications(vault, topic_arn)
        print(
            f"\nVault {vault.name} is configured to notify the "
            f"{notification.sns_topic} topic when {notification.events} "
            f"events occur. You can subscribe to this topic to receive "
            f"a message when the archive retrieval completes.\n"
        )
    else:
        print(
            f"\nVault {vault.name} is not configured to notify an Amazon SNS topic "
            f"when the archive retrieval completes so wait a few hours."
        )
    print("\nRetrieve your job output by running this script with the --retrieve
flag.")
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CreateVault
  - InitiateJob
  - ListJobs
  - ListVaults

- SetVaultNotifications
- UploadArchive

获取存档内容并删除存档

以下代码示例显示了操作流程：

- 列出 Amazon S3 Glacier 文件库的任务并获取任务状态。
- 获取已完成的存档检索任务的输出。
- 删除存档。
- 删除文件库。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

创建一个包装 S3 Glacier 操作的类。

```
import argparse
import logging
import os
import boto3
from botocore.exceptions import ClientError

logger = logging.getLogger(__name__)


class GlacierWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon S3 Glacier API operations."""

    def __init__(self, glacier_resource):
        """
        :param glacier_resource: A Boto3 Amazon S3 Glacier resource.
        """
        self.glacier_resource = glacier_resource
```

```
    @staticmethod
    def list_jobs(vault, job_type):
        """
        Lists jobs by type for the specified vault.

        :param vault: The vault to query.
        :param job_type: The type of job to list.
        :return: The list of jobs of the requested type.
        """
        job_list = []
        try:
            if job_type == "all":
                jobs = vault.jobs.all()
            elif job_type == "in_progress":
                jobs = vault.jobs_in_progress.all()
            elif job_type == "completed":
                jobs = vault.completed_jobs.all()
            elif job_type == "succeeded":
                jobs = vault.succeeded_jobs.all()
            elif job_type == "failed":
                jobs = vault.failed_jobs.all()
            else:
                jobs = []
                logger.warning("%s isn't a type of job I can get.", job_type)
            for job in jobs:
                job_list.append(job)
                logger.info("Got %s %s job %s.", job_type, job.action, job.id)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't get %s jobs from %s.", job_type, vault.name)
            raise
        else:
            return job_list


    @staticmethod
    def get_job_output(job):
        """
        Gets the output of a job, such as a vault inventory or the contents of an
        archive.

        :param job: The job to get output from.
        :return: The job output, in bytes.
```

```
        """
        try:
            response = job.get_output()
            out_bytes = response["body"].read()
            logger.info("Read %s bytes from job %s.", len(out_bytes), job.id)
            if "archiveDescription" in response:
                logger.info(
                    "These bytes are described as '%s'",
response["archiveDescription"]
                )
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't get output for job %s.", job.id)
            raise
        else:
            return out_bytes


    @staticmethod
    def delete_archive(archive):
        """
        Deletes an archive from a vault.

        :param archive: The archive to delete.
        """
        try:
            archive.delete()
            logger.info(
                "Deleted archive %s from vault %s.", archive.id, archive.vault_name
            )
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't delete archive %s.", archive.id)
            raise


    @staticmethod
    def delete_vault(vault):
        """
        Deletes a vault.

        :param vault: The vault to delete.
        """
        try:
            vault.delete()
            logger.info("Deleted vault %s.", vault.name)
```

```
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't delete vault %s.", vault.name)
            raise
```

调用包装器类上的函数，以从已完成的任务中获取存档内容，然后删除存档。

```
def retrieve_demo(glacier, vault_name):
    """
    Shows how to:
    * List jobs for a vault and get job status.
    * Get the output of a completed archive retrieval job.
    * Delete an archive.
    * Delete a vault.

    :param glacier: A Boto3 Amazon S3 Glacier resource.
    :param vault_name: The name of the vault to query for jobs.
    """
    vault = glacier.glacier_resource.Vault("-", vault_name)
    try:
        vault.load()
    except ClientError as err:
        if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "ResourceNotFoundException":
            print(
                f"\nVault {vault_name} doesn't exist. You must first run this script
 "
                f"with the --upload flag to create the vault."
            )
            return
        else:
            raise

    print(f"\nGetting completed jobs for {vault.name}.")
    jobs = glacier.list_jobs(vault, "completed")
    if not jobs:
        print("\nNo completed jobs found. Give it some time and try again later.")
        return

    retrieval_job = None
    for job in jobs:
        if job.action == "ArchiveRetrieval" and job.status_code == "Succeeded":
            retrieval_job = job
```

```
            break
    if retrieval_job is None:
        print(
            "\nNo ArchiveRetrieval jobs found. Give it some time and try again "
            "later."
        )
        return

    print(f"\nGetting output from job {retrieval_job.id}.")
    archive_bytes = glacier.get_job_output(retrieval_job)
    archive_str = archive_bytes.decode("utf-8")
    print("\nGot archive data. Printing the first 10 lines.")
    print(os.linesep.join(archive_str.split(os.linesep)[:10]))

    print(f"\nDeleting the archive from {vault.name}.")
    archive = glacier.glacier_resource.Archive(
        "-", vault.name, retrieval_job.archive_id
    )
    glacier.delete_archive(archive)

    print(f"\nDeleting {vault.name}.")
    glacier.delete_vault(vault)
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - DeleteArchive
  - DeleteVault
  - GetJobOutput
  - ListJobs

使用 SDK for Python (Boto3) 的 Secrets Manager 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) 与 Secrets Manager 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作

操作

获取批量密钥值

以下代码示例演示了如何获取批量 Secrets Manager 密钥值。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class BatchGetSecretsWrapper:
    def __init__(self, secretsmanager_client):
        self.client = secretsmanager_client


    def batch_get_secrets(self, filter_name):
        """
        Retrieve multiple secrets from AWS Secrets Manager using the
 batch_get_secret_value API.
        This function assumes the stack mentioned in the source code README has been
 successfully deployed.
        This stack includes 7 secrets, all of which have names beginning with
 "mySecret".

        :param filter_name: The full or partial name of secrets to be fetched.
        :type filter_name: str
        """
        try:
            secrets = []
            response = self.client.batch_get_secret_value(
                Filters=[{"Key": "name", "Values": [f"{filter_name}"]}]
```

```
            )
            for secret in response["SecretValues"]:
                secrets.append(json.loads(secret["SecretString"]))
            if secrets:
                logger.info("Secrets retrieved successfully.")
            else:
                logger.info("Zero secrets returned without error.")
            return secrets
        except self.client.exceptions.ResourceNotFoundException:
            msg = f"One or more requested secrets were not found with filter:
 {filter_name}"
            logger.info(msg)
            return msg
        except Exception as e:
            logger.error(f"An unknown error occurred:\n{str(e)}.")
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用BatchGetSecretValue于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

获取密钥值

以下代码示例演示了如何获取 Secrets Manager 密钥值。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class GetSecretWrapper:
    def __init__(self, secretsmanager_client):
        self.client = secretsmanager_client


    def get_secret(self, secret_name):
        """
```

```
        Retrieve individual secrets from AWS Secrets Manager using the
get_secret_value API.
        This function assumes the stack mentioned in the source code README has been
successfully deployed.
        This stack includes 7 secrets, all of which have names beginning with
"mySecret".

        :param secret_name: The name of the secret fetched.
        :type secret_name: str
        """
        try:
            get_secret_value_response = self.client.get_secret_value(
                SecretId=secret_name
            )
            logging.info("Secret retrieved successfully.")
            return get_secret_value_response["SecretString"]
        except self.client.exceptions.ResourceNotFoundException:
            msg = f"The requested secret {secret_name} was not found."
            logger.info(msg)
            return msg
        except Exception as e:
            logger.error(f"An unknown error occurred: {str(e)}.")
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GetSecretValue于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 SDK for Python (Boto3) 的 Amazon SES 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) 与 Amazon SES 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作
- 场景

操作

创建接收筛选条件

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 Amazon SES 接收筛选条件，以阻止来自某 IP 地址或 IP 地址范围的传入邮件。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class SesReceiptHandler:
    """Encapsulates Amazon SES receipt handling functions."""

    def __init__(self, ses_client, s3_resource):
        """
        :param ses_client: A Boto3 Amazon SES client.
        :param s3_resource: A Boto3 Amazon S3 resource.
        """
        self.ses_client = ses_client
        self.s3_resource = s3_resource


    def create_receipt_filter(self, filter_name, ip_address_or_range, allow):
        """
        Creates a filter that allows or blocks incoming mail from an IP address or
        range.

        :param filter_name: The name to give the filter.
        :param ip_address_or_range: The IP address or range to block or allow.
        :param allow: When True, incoming mail is allowed from the specified IP
                      address or range; otherwise, it is blocked.
        """
        try:
```

```
            policy = "Allow" if allow else "Block"
            self.ses_client.create_receipt_filter(
                Filter={
                    "Name": filter_name,
                    "IpFilter": {"Cidr": ip_address_or_range, "Policy": policy},
                }
            )
            logger.info(
                "Created receipt filter %s to %s IP of %s.",
                filter_name,
                policy,
                ip_address_or_range,
            )
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't create receipt filter %s.", filter_name)
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateReceiptFilter于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

创建接收规则

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 Amazon SES 接收规则。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

创建可供 Amazon S3 放置传入电子邮件副本的 Amazon S3 存储桶，并创建规则以便为特定收件人列表复制传入电子邮件到该存储桶。

```
class SesReceiptHandler:
    """Encapsulates Amazon SES receipt handling functions."""

    def __init__(self, ses_client, s3_resource):
        """
```

```
        :param ses_client: A Boto3 Amazon SES client.
        :param s3_resource: A Boto3 Amazon S3 resource.
        """
        self.ses_client = ses_client
        self.s3_resource = s3_resource


    def create_bucket_for_copy(self, bucket_name):
        """
        Creates a bucket that can receive copies of emails from Amazon SES. This
        includes adding a policy to the bucket that grants Amazon SES permission
        to put objects in the bucket.

        :param bucket_name: The name of the bucket to create.
        :return: The newly created bucket.
        """
        allow_ses_put_policy = {
            "Version": "2012-10-17",
            "Statement": [
                {
                    "Sid": "AllowSESPut",
                    "Effect": "Allow",
                    "Principal": {"Service": "ses.amazonaws.com"},
                    "Action": "s3:PutObject",
                    "Resource": f"arn:aws:s3:::{bucket_name}/*",
                }
            ],
        }
        bucket = None
        try:
            bucket = self.s3_resource.create_bucket(
                Bucket=bucket_name,
                CreateBucketConfiguration={
                    "LocationConstraint":
self.s3_resource.meta.client.meta.region_name
                },
            )
            bucket.wait_until_exists()
            bucket.Policy().put(Policy=json.dumps(allow_ses_put_policy))
            logger.info("Created bucket %s to receive copies of emails.",
bucket_name)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't create bucket to receive copies of emails.")
            if bucket is not None:
```

```
                bucket.delete()
            raise
        else:
            return bucket


    def create_s3_copy_rule(
        self, rule_set_name, rule_name, recipients, bucket_name, prefix
    ):
        """
        Creates a rule so that all emails received by the specified recipients are
        copied to an Amazon S3 bucket.

        :param rule_set_name: The name of a previously created rule set to contain
                              this rule.
        :param rule_name: The name to give the rule.
        :param recipients: When an email is received by one of these recipients, it
                           is copied to the Amazon S3 bucket.
        :param bucket_name: The name of the bucket to receive email copies. This
                            bucket must allow Amazon SES to put objects into it.
        :param prefix: An object key prefix to give the emails copied to the bucket.
        """
        try:
            self.ses_client.create_receipt_rule(
                RuleSetName=rule_set_name,
                Rule={
                    "Name": rule_name,
                    "Enabled": True,
                    "Recipients": recipients,
                    "Actions": [
                        {
                            "S3Action": {
                                "BucketName": bucket_name,
                                "ObjectKeyPrefix": prefix,
                            }
                        }
                    ],
                },
            )
            logger.info(
                "Created rule %s to copy mail received by %s to bucket %s.",
                rule_name,
                recipients,
                bucket_name,
```

```
            )
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't create rule %s.", rule_name)
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateReceiptRule于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

创建接收规则集

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 Amazon SES 接收规则集，以整理应用到传入邮件的规则。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class SesReceiptHandler:
    """Encapsulates Amazon SES receipt handling functions."""

    def __init__(self, ses_client, s3_resource):
        """
        :param ses_client: A Boto3 Amazon SES client.
        :param s3_resource: A Boto3 Amazon S3 resource.
        """
        self.ses_client = ses_client
        self.s3_resource = s3_resource


    def create_receipt_rule_set(self, rule_set_name):
        """
        Creates an empty rule set. Rule sets contain individual rules and can be
        used to organize rules.

        :param rule_set_name: The name to give the rule set.
        """
        try:
```

```
            self.ses_client.create_receipt_rule_set(RuleSetName=rule_set_name)
            logger.info("Created receipt rule set %s.", rule_set_name)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't create receipt rule set %s.", rule_set_name)
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateReceiptRuleSet于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

创建电子邮件模板

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 Amazon SES 电子邮件模板。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class SesTemplate:
    """Encapsulates Amazon SES template functions."""

    def __init__(self, ses_client):
        """
        :param ses_client: A Boto3 Amazon SES client.
        """
        self.ses_client = ses_client
        self.template = None
        self.template_tags = set()

    def _extract_tags(self, subject, text, html):
        """
        Extracts tags from a template as a set of unique values.

        :param subject: The subject of the email.
        :param text: The text version of the email.
        :param html: The html version of the email.
        """
```

```
        self.template_tags = set(re.findall(TEMPLATE_REGEX, subject + text + html))
        logger.info("Extracted template tags: %s", self.template_tags)


    def create_template(self, name, subject, text, html):
        """
        Creates an email template.

        :param name: The name of the template.
        :param subject: The subject of the email.
        :param text: The plain text version of the email.
        :param html: The HTML version of the email.
        """
        try:
            template = {
                "TemplateName": name,
                "SubjectPart": subject,
                "TextPart": text,
                "HtmlPart": html,
            }
            self.ses_client.create_template(Template=template)
            logger.info("Created template %s.", name)
            self.template = template
            self._extract_tags(subject, text, html)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't create template %s.", name)
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateTemplate于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

删除接收筛选条件

以下代码示例演示了如何删除 Amazon SES 接收筛选条件。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class SesReceiptHandler:
    """Encapsulates Amazon SES receipt handling functions."""

    def __init__(self, ses_client, s3_resource):
        """
        :param ses_client: A Boto3 Amazon SES client.
        :param s3_resource: A Boto3 Amazon S3 resource.
        """
        self.ses_client = ses_client
        self.s3_resource = s3_resource


    def delete_receipt_filter(self, filter_name):
        """
        Deletes a receipt filter.

        :param filter_name: The name of the filter to delete.
        """
        try:
            self.ses_client.delete_receipt_filter(FilterName=filter_name)
            logger.info("Deleted receipt filter %s.", filter_name)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't delete receipt filter %s.", filter_name)
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteReceiptFilter于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

删除接收规则

以下代码示例演示了如何删除 Amazon SES 接收规则。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class SesReceiptHandler:
    """Encapsulates Amazon SES receipt handling functions."""

    def __init__(self, ses_client, s3_resource):
        """
        :param ses_client: A Boto3 Amazon SES client.
        :param s3_resource: A Boto3 Amazon S3 resource.
        """
        self.ses_client = ses_client
        self.s3_resource = s3_resource


    def delete_receipt_rule(self, rule_set_name, rule_name):
        """
        Deletes a rule.

        :param rule_set_name: The rule set that contains the rule to delete.
        :param rule_name: The rule to delete.
        """
        try:
            self.ses_client.delete_receipt_rule(
                RuleSetName=rule_set_name, RuleName=rule_name
            )
            logger.info("Removed rule %s from rule set %s.", rule_name,
 rule_set_name)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception(
                "Couldn't remove rule %s from rule set %s.", rule_name,
 rule_set_name
            )
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteReceiptRule于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

删除规则集

以下代码示例演示了如何删除 Amazon SES 规则集及其包含的所有规则。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class SesReceiptHandler:
    """Encapsulates Amazon SES receipt handling functions."""

    def __init__(self, ses_client, s3_resource):
        """
        :param ses_client: A Boto3 Amazon SES client.
        :param s3_resource: A Boto3 Amazon S3 resource.
        """
        self.ses_client = ses_client
        self.s3_resource = s3_resource


    def delete_receipt_rule_set(self, rule_set_name):
        """
        Deletes a rule set. When a rule set is deleted, all of the rules it contains
        are also deleted.

        :param rule_set_name: The name of the rule set to delete.
        """
        try:
            self.ses_client.delete_receipt_rule_set(RuleSetName=rule_set_name)
            logger.info("Deleted rule set %s.", rule_set_name)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't delete rule set %s.", rule_set_name)
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteReceiptRuleSet于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

删除电子邮件模板

以下代码示例演示了如何删除 Amazon SES 电子邮件模板。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class SesTemplate:
    """Encapsulates Amazon SES template functions."""

    def __init__(self, ses_client):
        """
        :param ses_client: A Boto3 Amazon SES client.
        """
        self.ses_client = ses_client
        self.template = None
        self.template_tags = set()

    def _extract_tags(self, subject, text, html):
        """
        Extracts tags from a template as a set of unique values.

        :param subject: The subject of the email.
        :param text: The text version of the email.
        :param html: The html version of the email.
        """
        self.template_tags = set(re.findall(TEMPLATE_REGEX, subject + text + html))
        logger.info("Extracted template tags: %s", self.template_tags)


    def delete_template(self):
        """
        Deletes an email template.
        """
        try:

 self.ses_client.delete_template(TemplateName=self.template["TemplateName"])
            logger.info("Deleted template %s.", self.template["TemplateName"])
```

```
            self.template = None
            self.template_tags = None
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception(
                "Couldn't delete template %s.", self.template["TemplateName"]
            )
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteTemplate于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

删除身份

以下代码示例演示了如何删除 Amazon SES 身份。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class SesIdentity:
    """Encapsulates Amazon SES identity functions."""

    def __init__(self, ses_client):
        """
        :param ses_client: A Boto3 Amazon SES client.
        """
        self.ses_client = ses_client


    def delete_identity(self, identity):
        """
        Deletes an identity.

        :param identity: The identity to remove.
        """
        try:
```

```
            self.ses_client.delete_identity(Identity=identity)
            logger.info("Deleted identity %s.", identity)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't delete identity %s.", identity)
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteIdentity于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

描述接收规则集

以下代码示例显示如何描述 Amazon SES 接收规则集。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class SesReceiptHandler:
    """Encapsulates Amazon SES receipt handling functions."""

    def __init__(self, ses_client, s3_resource):
        """
        :param ses_client: A Boto3 Amazon SES client.
        :param s3_resource: A Boto3 Amazon S3 resource.
        """
        self.ses_client = ses_client
        self.s3_resource = s3_resource


    def describe_receipt_rule_set(self, rule_set_name):
        """
        Gets data about a rule set.

        :param rule_set_name: The name of the rule set to retrieve.
        :return: Data about the rule set.
        """
```

```
        try:
            response = self.ses_client.describe_receipt_rule_set(
                RuleSetName=rule_set_name
            )
            logger.info("Got data for rule set %s.", rule_set_name)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't get data for rule set %s.", rule_set_name)
            raise
        else:
            return response
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeReceiptRuleSet于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

获取现有的电子邮件模板

以下代码示例演示了如何获取现有的 Amazon SES 电子邮件模板。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class SesTemplate:
    """Encapsulates Amazon SES template functions."""

    def __init__(self, ses_client):
        """
        :param ses_client: A Boto3 Amazon SES client.
        """
        self.ses_client = ses_client
        self.template = None
        self.template_tags = set()

    def _extract_tags(self, subject, text, html):
        """
```

```
        Extracts tags from a template as a set of unique values.

        :param subject: The subject of the email.
        :param text: The text version of the email.
        :param html: The html version of the email.
        """
        self.template_tags = set(re.findall(TEMPLATE_REGEX, subject + text + html))
        logger.info("Extracted template tags: %s", self.template_tags)


    def get_template(self, name):
        """
        Gets a previously created email template.

        :param name: The name of the template to retrieve.
        :return: The retrieved email template.
        """
        try:
            response = self.ses_client.get_template(TemplateName=name)
            self.template = response["Template"]
            logger.info("Got template %s.", name)
            self._extract_tags(
                self.template["SubjectPart"],
                self.template["TextPart"],
                self.template["HtmlPart"],
            )
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't get template %s.", name)
            raise
        else:
            return self.template
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GetTemplate于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

获取身份的状态

以下代码示例显示如何获取 Amazon SES 身份的状态。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class SesIdentity:
    """Encapsulates Amazon SES identity functions."""

    def __init__(self, ses_client):
        """
        :param ses_client: A Boto3 Amazon SES client.
        """
        self.ses_client = ses_client


    def get_identity_status(self, identity):
        """
        Gets the status of an identity. This can be used to discover whether
        an identity has been successfully verified.

        :param identity: The identity to query.
        :return: The status of the identity.
        """
        try:
            response = self.ses_client.get_identity_verification_attributes(
                Identities=[identity]
            )
            status = response["VerificationAttributes"].get(
                identity, {"VerificationStatus": "NotFound"}
            )["VerificationStatus"]
            logger.info("Got status of %s for %s.", status, identity)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't get status for %s.", identity)
            raise
        else:
            return status
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GetIdentityVerificationAttributes于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

列出电子邮件模板

以下代码示例演示了如何列出 Amazon SES 电子邮件模板。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class SesTemplate:
    """Encapsulates Amazon SES template functions."""

    def __init__(self, ses_client):
        """
        :param ses_client: A Boto3 Amazon SES client.
        """
        self.ses_client = ses_client
        self.template = None
        self.template_tags = set()

    def _extract_tags(self, subject, text, html):
        """
        Extracts tags from a template as a set of unique values.

        :param subject: The subject of the email.
        :param text: The text version of the email.
        :param html: The html version of the email.
        """
        self.template_tags = set(re.findall(TEMPLATE_REGEX, subject + text + html))
        logger.info("Extracted template tags: %s", self.template_tags)


    def list_templates(self):
        """
        Gets a list of all email templates for the current account.
```

```
        :return: The list of retrieved email templates.
        """
        try:
            response = self.ses_client.list_templates()
            templates = response["TemplatesMetadata"]
            logger.info("Got %s templates.", len(templates))
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't get templates.")
            raise
        else:
            return templates
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListTemplates于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

列出身份

以下代码示例演示了如何列出 Amazon SES 身份。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class SesIdentity:
    """Encapsulates Amazon SES identity functions."""

    def __init__(self, ses_client):
        """
        :param ses_client: A Boto3 Amazon SES client.
        """
        self.ses_client = ses_client


    def list_identities(self, identity_type, max_items):
        """
        Gets the identities of the specified type for the current account.
```

```
        :param identity_type: The type of identity to retrieve, such as
EmailAddress.
        :param max_items: The maximum number of identities to retrieve.
        :return: The list of retrieved identities.
        """
        try:
            response = self.ses_client.list_identities(
                IdentityType=identity_type, MaxItems=max_items
            )
            identities = response["Identities"]
            logger.info("Got %s identities for the current account.",
len(identities))
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't list identities for the current account.")
            raise
        else:
            return identities
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListIdentities于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

列出接收筛选条件

以下代码示例演示了如何列出 Amazon SES 接收筛选条件。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class SesReceiptHandler:
    """Encapsulates Amazon SES receipt handling functions."""

    def __init__(self, ses_client, s3_resource):
        """
        :param ses_client: A Boto3 Amazon SES client.
        :param s3_resource: A Boto3 Amazon S3 resource.
```

```
        """
        self.ses_client = ses_client
        self.s3_resource = s3_resource


    def list_receipt_filters(self):
        """
        Gets the list of receipt filters for the current account.

        :return: The list of receipt filters.
        """
        try:
            response = self.ses_client.list_receipt_filters()
            filters = response["Filters"]
            logger.info("Got %s receipt filters.", len(filters))
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't get receipt filters.")
            raise
        else:
            return filters
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListReceiptFilters于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

发送电子邮件

以下代码示例演示了如何通过 Amazon SES 发送电子邮件。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class SesMailSender:
    """Encapsulates functions to send emails with Amazon SES."""

    def __init__(self, ses_client):
        """
```

```
        :param ses_client: A Boto3 Amazon SES client.
        """
        self.ses_client = ses_client


    def send_email(self, source, destination, subject, text, html, reply_tos=None):
        """
        Sends an email.

        Note: If your account is in the Amazon SES  sandbox, the source and
        destination email accounts must both be verified.

        :param source: The source email account.
        :param destination: The destination email account.
        :param subject: The subject of the email.
        :param text: The plain text version of the body of the email.
        :param html: The HTML version of the body of the email.
        :param reply_tos: Email accounts that will receive a reply if the recipient
                          replies to the message.
        :return: The ID of the message, assigned by Amazon SES.
        """
        send_args = {
            "Source": source,
            "Destination": destination.to_service_format(),
            "Message": {
                "Subject": {"Data": subject},
                "Body": {"Text": {"Data": text}, "Html": {"Data": html}},
            },
        }
        if reply_tos is not None:
            send_args["ReplyToAddresses"] = reply_tos
        try:
            response = self.ses_client.send_email(**send_args)
            message_id = response["MessageId"]
            logger.info(
                "Sent mail %s from %s to %s.", message_id, source, destination.tos
            )
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception(
                "Couldn't send mail from %s to %s.", source, destination.tos
            )
            raise
        else:
            return message_id
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用SendEmail于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

发送模板化电子邮件

以下代码示例演示了如何通过 Amazon SES 发送模板化电子邮件。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class SesMailSender:
    """Encapsulates functions to send emails with Amazon SES."""

    def __init__(self, ses_client):
        """
        :param ses_client: A Boto3 Amazon SES client.
        """
        self.ses_client = ses_client


    def send_templated_email(
        self, source, destination, template_name, template_data, reply_tos=None
    ):
        """
        Sends an email based on a template. A template contains replaceable tags
        each enclosed in two curly braces, such as {{name}}. The template data
 passed
        in this function contains key-value pairs that define the values to insert
        in place of the template tags.

        Note: If your account is in the Amazon SES  sandbox, the source and
        destination email accounts must both be verified.

        :param source: The source email account.
```

```
        :param destination: The destination email account.
        :param template_name: The name of a previously created template.
        :param template_data: JSON-formatted key-value pairs of replacement values
                              that are inserted in the template before it is sent.
        :return: The ID of the message, assigned by Amazon SES.
        """
        send_args = {
            "Source": source,
            "Destination": destination.to_service_format(),
            "Template": template_name,
            "TemplateData": json.dumps(template_data),
        }
        if reply_tos is not None:
            send_args["ReplyToAddresses"] = reply_tos
        try:
            response = self.ses_client.send_templated_email(**send_args)
            message_id = response["MessageId"]
            logger.info(
                "Sent templated mail %s from %s to %s.",
                message_id,
                source,
                destination.tos,
            )
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception(
                "Couldn't send templated mail from %s to %s.", source,
destination.tos
            )
            raise
        else:
            return message_id
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用SendTemplatedEmail于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

更新电子邮件模板

以下代码示例演示了如何更新 Amazon SES 电子邮件模板。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class SesTemplate:
    """Encapsulates Amazon SES template functions."""

    def __init__(self, ses_client):
        """
        :param ses_client: A Boto3 Amazon SES client.
        """
        self.ses_client = ses_client
        self.template = None
        self.template_tags = set()

    def _extract_tags(self, subject, text, html):
        """
        Extracts tags from a template as a set of unique values.

        :param subject: The subject of the email.
        :param text: The text version of the email.
        :param html: The html version of the email.
        """
        self.template_tags = set(re.findall(TEMPLATE_REGEX, subject + text + html))
        logger.info("Extracted template tags: %s", self.template_tags)


    def update_template(self, name, subject, text, html):
        """
        Updates a previously created email template.

        :param name: The name of the template.
        :param subject: The subject of the email.
        :param text: The plain text version of the email.
        :param html: The HTML version of the email.
        """
        try:
            template = {
```

```
                "TemplateName": name,
                "SubjectPart": subject,
                "TextPart": text,
                "HtmlPart": html,
            }
            self.ses_client.update_template(Template=template)
            logger.info("Updated template %s.", name)
            self.template = template
            self._extract_tags(subject, text, html)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't update template %s.", name)
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用UpdateTemplate于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

验证域身份

以下代码示例演示了如何通过 Amazon SES 验证域身份。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class SesIdentity:
    """Encapsulates Amazon SES identity functions."""

    def __init__(self, ses_client):
        """
        :param ses_client: A Boto3 Amazon SES client.
        """
        self.ses_client = ses_client


    def verify_domain_identity(self, domain_name):
```

```
        """
        Starts verification of a domain identity. To complete verification, you must
        create a TXT record with a specific format through your DNS provider.

        For more information, see *Verifying a domain with Amazon SES* in the
        Amazon SES documentation:
            https://docs.aws.amazon.com/ses/latest/DeveloperGuide/verify-domain-
procedure.html

        :param domain_name: The name of the domain to verify.
        :return: The token to include in the TXT record with your DNS provider.
        """
        try:
            response = self.ses_client.verify_domain_identity(Domain=domain_name)
            token = response["VerificationToken"]
            logger.info("Got domain verification token for %s.", domain_name)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't verify domain %s.", domain_name)
            raise
        else:
            return token
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用VerifyDomainIdentity于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

验证电子邮件身份

以下代码示例演示了如何通过 Amazon SES 验证电子邮件身份。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class SesIdentity:
    """Encapsulates Amazon SES identity functions."""
```

```
    def __init__(self, ses_client):
        """
        :param ses_client: A Boto3 Amazon SES client.
        """
        self.ses_client = ses_client


    def verify_email_identity(self, email_address):
        """
        Starts verification of an email identity. This function causes an email
        to be sent to the specified email address from Amazon SES. To complete
        verification, follow the instructions in the email.

        :param email_address: The email address to verify.
        """
        try:
            self.ses_client.verify_email_identity(EmailAddress=email_address)
            logger.info("Started verification of %s.", email_address)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't start verification of %s.", email_address)
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用VerifyEmailIdentity于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

场景

跨区域复制电子邮件和域身份

以下代码示例展示如何将 Amazon SES 电子邮件和域身份从一个 AWS 区域复制到另一个。由 Route 53 管理域身份时，会为目标区域将验证记录复制到域。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import argparse
import json
import logging
from pprint import pprint
import boto3
from botocore.exceptions import ClientError

logger = logging.getLogger(__name__)


def get_identities(ses_client):
    """
    Gets the identities for the current Region. The Region is specified in the
    Boto3 Amazon SES client object.

    :param ses_client: A Boto3 Amazon SES client.
    :return: The list of email identities and the list of domain identities.
    """
    email_identities = []
    domain_identities = []
    try:
        identity_paginator = ses_client.get_paginator("list_identities")
        identity_iterator = identity_paginator.paginate(
            PaginationConfig={"PageSize": 20}
        )
        for identity_page in identity_iterator:
            for identity in identity_page["Identities"]:
                if "@" in identity:
                    email_identities.append(identity)
                else:
                    domain_identities.append(identity)
        logger.info(
            "Found %s email and %s domain identities.",
            len(email_identities),
            len(domain_identities),
        )
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't get identities.")
        raise
    else:
        return email_identities, domain_identities
```

```
def verify_emails(email_list, ses_client):
    """
    Starts verification of a list of email addresses. Verification causes an email
    to be sent to each address. To complete verification, the recipient must follow
    the instructions in the email.

    :param email_list: The list of email addresses to verify.
    :param ses_client: A Boto3 Amazon SES client.
    :return: The list of emails that were successfully submitted for verification.
    """
    verified_emails = []
    for email in email_list:
        try:
            ses_client.verify_email_identity(EmailAddress=email)
            verified_emails.append(email)
            logger.info("Started verification of %s.", email)
        except ClientError:
            logger.warning("Couldn't start verification of %s.", email)
    return verified_emails


def verify_domains(domain_list, ses_client):
    """
    Starts verification for a list of domain identities. This returns a token for
    each domain, which must be registered as a TXT record with the DNS provider for
    the domain.

    :param domain_list: The list of domains to verify.
    :param ses_client: A Boto3 Amazon SES client.
    :return: The generated domain tokens to use to completed verification.
    """
    domain_tokens = {}
    for domain in domain_list:
        try:
            response = ses_client.verify_domain_identity(Domain=domain)
            token = response["VerificationToken"]
            domain_tokens[domain] = token
            logger.info("Got verification token %s for domain %s.", token, domain)
        except ClientError:
            logger.warning("Couldn't get verification token for domain %s.", domain)
    return domain_tokens


def get_hosted_zones(route53_client):
```

```
    """
    Gets the Amazon Route 53 hosted zones for the current account.

    :param route53_client: A Boto3 Route 53 client.
    :return: The list of hosted zones.
    """
    zones = []
    try:
        zone_paginator = route53_client.get_paginator("list_hosted_zones")
        zone_iterator = zone_paginator.paginate(PaginationConfig={"PageSize": 20})
        zones = [
            zone for zone_page in zone_iterator for zone in zone_page["HostedZones"]
        ]
        logger.info("Found %s hosted zones.", len(zones))
    except ClientError:
        logger.warning("Couldn't get hosted zones.")
    return zones


def find_domain_zone_matches(domains, zones):
    """
    Finds matches between Amazon SES verified domains and Route 53 hosted zones.
    Subdomain matches are taken when found, otherwise root domain matches are taken.

    :param domains: The list of domains to match.
    :param zones: The list of hosted zones to match.
    :return: The set of matched domain-zone pairs. When a match is not found, the
             domain is included in the set with a zone value of None.
    """
    domain_zones = {}
    for domain in domains:
        domain_zones[domain] = None
        # Start at the most specific sub-domain and walk up to the root domain until
 a
        # zone match is found.
        domain_split = domain.split(".")
        for index in range(0, len(domain_split) - 1):
            sub_domain = ".".join(domain_split[index:])
            for zone in zones:
                # Normalize the zone name from Route 53 by removing the trailing
 '.'.
                zone_name = zone["Name"][:-1]
                if sub_domain == zone_name:
                    domain_zones[domain] = zone
```

```
                    break
            if domain_zones[domain] is not None:
                break
    return domain_zones


def add_route53_verification_record(domain, token, zone, route53_client):
    """
    Adds a domain verification TXT record to the specified Route 53 hosted zone.
    When a TXT record already exists in the hosted zone for the specified domain,
    the existing values are preserved and the new token is added to the list.

    :param domain: The domain to add.
    :param token: The verification token for the domain.
    :param zone: The hosted zone where the domain verification record is added.
    :param route53_client: A Boto3 Route 53 client.
    """
    domain_token_record_set_name = f"_amazonses.{domain}"
    record_set_paginator = route53_client.get_paginator("list_resource_record_sets")
    record_set_iterator = record_set_paginator.paginate(
        HostedZoneId=zone["Id"], PaginationConfig={"PageSize": 20}
    )
    records = []
    for record_set_page in record_set_iterator:
        try:
            txt_record_set = next(
                record_set
                for record_set in record_set_page["ResourceRecordSets"]
                if record_set["Name"][:-1] == domain_token_record_set_name
                and record_set["Type"] == "TXT"
            )
            records = txt_record_set["ResourceRecords"]
            logger.info(
                "Existing TXT record found in set %s for zone %s.",
                domain_token_record_set_name,
                zone["Name"],
            )
            break
        except StopIteration:
            pass
    records.append({"Value": json.dumps(token)})
    changes = [
        {
            "Action": "UPSERT",
```

```
            "ResourceRecordSet": {
                "Name": domain_token_record_set_name,
                "Type": "TXT",
                "TTL": 1800,
                "ResourceRecords": records,
            },
        }
    ]
    try:
        route53_client.change_resource_record_sets(
            HostedZoneId=zone["Id"], ChangeBatch={"Changes": changes}
        )
        logger.info(
            "Created or updated the TXT record in set %s for zone %s.",
            domain_token_record_set_name,
            zone["Name"],
        )
    except ClientError as err:
        logger.warning(
            "Got error %s. Couldn't create or update the TXT record for zone %s.",
            err.response["Error"]["Code"],
            zone["Name"],
        )


def generate_dkim_tokens(domain, ses_client):
    """
    Generates DKIM tokens for a domain. These must be added as CNAME records to the
    DNS provider for the domain.

    :param domain: The domain to generate tokens for.
    :param ses_client: A Boto3 Amazon SES client.
    :return: The list of generated DKIM tokens.
    """
    dkim_tokens = []
    try:
        dkim_tokens = ses_client.verify_domain_dkim(Domain=domain)["DkimTokens"]
        logger.info("Generated %s DKIM tokens for domain %s.", len(dkim_tokens),
 domain)
    except ClientError:
        logger.warning("Couldn't generate DKIM tokens for domain %s.", domain)
    return dkim_tokens
```

```
def add_dkim_domain_tokens(hosted_zone, domain, tokens, route53_client):
    """
    Adds DKIM domain token CNAME records to a Route 53 hosted zone.

    :param hosted_zone: The hosted zone where the records are added.
    :param domain: The domain to add.
    :param tokens: The DKIM tokens for the domain to add.
    :param route53_client: A Boto3 Route 53 client.
    """
    try:
        changes = [
            {
                "Action": "UPSERT",
                "ResourceRecordSet": {
                    "Name": f"{token}._domainkey.{domain}",
                    "Type": "CNAME",
                    "TTL": 1800,
                    "ResourceRecords": [{"Value": f"{token}.dkim.amazonses.com"}],
                },
            }
            for token in tokens
        ]
        route53_client.change_resource_record_sets(
            HostedZoneId=hosted_zone["Id"], ChangeBatch={"Changes": changes}
        )
        logger.info(
            "Added %s DKIM CNAME records to %s in zone %s.",
            len(tokens),
            domain,
            hosted_zone["Name"],
        )
    except ClientError:
        logger.warning(
            "Couldn't add DKIM CNAME records for %s to zone %s.",
            domain,
            hosted_zone["Name"],
        )


def configure_sns_topics(identity, topics, ses_client):
    """
    Configures Amazon Simple Notification Service (Amazon SNS) notifications for
    an identity. The Amazon SNS topics must already exist.
```

```
    :param identity: The identity to configure.
    :param topics: The list of topics to configure. The choices are Bounce,
 Delivery,
                   or Complaint.
    :param ses_client: A Boto3 Amazon SES client.
    """
    for topic in topics:
        topic_arn = input(
            f"Enter the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the {topic} topic or press "
            f"Enter to skip: "
        )
        if topic_arn != "":
            try:
                ses_client.set_identity_notification_topic(
                    Identity=identity, NotificationType=topic, SnsTopic=topic_arn
                )
                logger.info("Configured %s for %s notifications.", identity, topic)
            except ClientError:
                logger.warning(
                    "Couldn't configure %s for %s notifications.", identity, topic
                )


def replicate(source_client, destination_client, route53_client):
    logging.basicConfig(level=logging.INFO, format="%(levelname)s: %(message)s")

    print("-" * 88)
    print(
        f"Replicating Amazon SES identities and other configuration from "
        f"{source_client.meta.region_name} to
 {destination_client.meta.region_name}."
    )
    print("-" * 88)

    print(f"Retrieving identities from {source_client.meta.region_name}.")
    source_emails, source_domains = get_identities(source_client)
    print("Email addresses found:")
    print(*source_emails)
    print("Domains found:")
    print(*source_domains)

    print("Starting verification for email identities.")
    dest_emails = verify_emails(source_emails, destination_client)
    print("Getting domain tokens for domain identities.")
```

```
    dest_domain_tokens = verify_domains(source_domains, destination_client)

    # Get Route 53 hosted zones and match them with Amazon SES domains.
    answer = input(
        "Is the DNS configuration for your domains managed by Amazon Route 53 (y/n)?
"
    )
    use_route53 = answer.lower() == "y"
    hosted_zones = get_hosted_zones(route53_client) if use_route53 else []
    if use_route53:
        print("Adding or updating Route 53 TXT records for your domains.")
        domain_zones = find_domain_zone_matches(dest_domain_tokens.keys(),
hosted_zones)
        for domain in domain_zones:
            add_route53_verification_record(
                domain, dest_domain_tokens[domain], domain_zones[domain],
route53_client
            )
    else:
        print(
            "Use these verification tokens to create TXT records through your DNS "
            "provider:"
        )
        pprint(dest_domain_tokens)

    answer = input("Do you want to configure DKIM signing for your identities (y/n)?
")
    if answer.lower() == "y":
        # Build a set of unique domains from email and domain identities.
        domains = {email.split("@")[1] for email in dest_emails}
        domains.update(dest_domain_tokens)
        domain_zones = find_domain_zone_matches(domains, hosted_zones)
        for domain, zone in domain_zones.items():
            answer = input(
                f"Do you want to configure DKIM signing for {domain} (y/n)? "
            )
            if answer.lower() == "y":
                dkim_tokens = generate_dkim_tokens(domain, destination_client)
                if use_route53 and zone is not None:
                    add_dkim_domain_tokens(zone, domain, dkim_tokens,
route53_client)
                else:
                    print(
```

```
                        "Add the following DKIM tokens as CNAME records through your
 "
                        "DNS provider:"
                    )
                    print(*dkim_tokens, sep="\n")

    answer = input(
        "Do you want to configure Amazon SNS notifications for your identities (y/
n)? "
    )
    if answer.lower() == "y":
        for identity in dest_emails + list(dest_domain_tokens.keys()):
            answer = input(
                f"Do you want to configure Amazon SNS topics for {identity} (y/n)? "
            )
            if answer.lower() == "y":
                configure_sns_topics(
                    identity, ["Bounce", "Delivery", "Complaint"],
 destination_client
                )

    print(f"Replication complete for {destination_client.meta.region_name}.")
    print("-" * 88)


def main():
    boto3_session = boto3.Session()
    ses_regions = boto3_session.get_available_regions("ses")
    parser = argparse.ArgumentParser(
        description="Copies email address and domain identities from one AWS Region
 to "
        "another. Optionally adds records for domain verification and DKIM "
        "signing to domains that are managed by Amazon Route 53, "
        "and sets up Amazon SNS notifications for events of interest."
    )
    parser.add_argument(
        "source_region", choices=ses_regions, help="The region to copy from."
    )
    parser.add_argument(
        "destination_region", choices=ses_regions, help="The region to copy to."
    )
    args = parser.parse_args()
    source_client = boto3.client("ses", region_name=args.source_region)
    destination_client = boto3.client("ses", region_name=args.destination_region)
```

```
    route53_client = boto3.client("route53")
    replicate(source_client, destination_client, route53_client)


if __name__ == "__main__":
    main()
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - ListIdentities
  - SetIdentityNotificationTopic
  - VerifyDomainDkim
  - VerifyDomainIdentity
  - VerifyEmailIdentity

生成凭证以连接到 SMTP 端点

以下代码示例展示如何生成连接以连接到 Amazon SES SMTP 端点。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
#!/usr/bin/env python3

import hmac
import hashlib
import base64
import argparse

SMTP_REGIONS = [
    "us-east-2",  # US East (Ohio)
    "us-east-1",  # US East (N. Virginia)
    "us-west-2",  # US West (Oregon)
    "ap-south-1",  # Asia Pacific (Mumbai)
    "ap-northeast-2",  # Asia Pacific (Seoul)
```

```
    "ap-southeast-1",  # Asia Pacific (Singapore)
    "ap-southeast-2",  # Asia Pacific (Sydney)
    "ap-northeast-1",  # Asia Pacific (Tokyo)
    "ca-central-1",  # Canada (Central)
    "eu-central-1",  # Europe (Frankfurt)
    "eu-west-1",  # Europe (Ireland)
    "eu-west-2",  # Europe (London)
    "eu-south-1",  # Europe (Milan)
    "eu-north-1",  # Europe (Stockholm)
    "sa-east-1",  # South America (Sao Paulo)
    "us-gov-west-1",  # AWS GovCloud (US)
]

# These values are required to calculate the signature. Do not change them.
DATE = "11111111"
SERVICE = "ses"
MESSAGE = "SendRawEmail"
TERMINAL = "aws4_request"
VERSION = 0x04


def sign(key, msg):
    return hmac.new(key, msg.encode("utf-8"), hashlib.sha256).digest()


def calculate_key(secret_access_key, region):
    if region not in SMTP_REGIONS:
        raise ValueError(f"The {region} Region doesn't have an SMTP endpoint.")

    signature = sign(("AWS4" + secret_access_key).encode("utf-8"), DATE)
    signature = sign(signature, region)
    signature = sign(signature, SERVICE)
    signature = sign(signature, TERMINAL)
    signature = sign(signature, MESSAGE)
    signature_and_version = bytes([VERSION]) + signature
    smtp_password = base64.b64encode(signature_and_version)
    return smtp_password.decode("utf-8")


def main():
    parser = argparse.ArgumentParser(
        description="Convert a Secret Access Key to an SMTP password."
    )
    parser.add_argument("secret", help="The Secret Access Key to convert.")
```

```
    parser.add_argument(
        "region",
        help="The AWS Region where the SMTP password will be used.",
        choices=SMTP_REGIONS,
    )
    args = parser.parse_args()
    print(calculate_key(args.secret, args.region))


if __name__ == "__main__":
    main()
```

验证电子邮件身份与发送消息

以下代码示例显示了操作流程：

- 使用 Amazon SES 添加和验证电子邮件地址。
- 发送标准电子邮件。
- 创建模板和发送模板化电子邮件。
- 使用 Amazon SES SMTP 服务器发送邮件。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 Amazon SES 验证电子邮件地址，然后发送邮件。

```
def usage_demo():
    print("-" * 88)
    print("Welcome to the Amazon Simple Email Service (Amazon SES) email demo!")
    print("-" * 88)

    logging.basicConfig(level=logging.INFO, format="%(levelname)s: %(message)s")

    ses_client = boto3.client("ses")
```

```
    ses_identity = SesIdentity(ses_client)
    ses_mail_sender = SesMailSender(ses_client)
    ses_template = SesTemplate(ses_client)
    email = input("Enter an email address to send mail with Amazon SES: ")
    status = ses_identity.get_identity_status(email)
    verified = status == "Success"
    if not verified:
        answer = input(
            f"The address '{email}' is not verified with Amazon SES. Unless your "
            f"Amazon SES account is out of sandbox, you can send mail only from "
            f"and to verified accounts. Do you want to verify this account for use "
            f"with Amazon SES? If yes, the address will receive a verification "
            f"email (y/n): "
        )
        if answer.lower() == "y":
            ses_identity.verify_email_identity(email)
            print(f"Follow the steps in the email to {email} to complete
 verification.")
            print("Waiting for verification...")
            try:
                ses_identity.wait_until_identity_exists(email)
                print(f"Identity verified for {email}.")
                verified = True
            except WaiterError:
                print(
                    f"Verification timeout exceeded. You must complete the "
                    f"steps in the email sent to {email} to verify the address."
                )

    if verified:
        test_message_text = "Hello from the Amazon SES mail demo!"
        test_message_html = "<p>Hello!</p><p>From the <b>Amazon SES</b> mail demo!</
p>"

        print(f"Sending mail from {email} to {email}.")
        ses_mail_sender.send_email(
            email,
            SesDestination([email]),
            "Amazon SES demo",
            test_message_text,
            test_message_html,
        )
        input("Mail sent. Check your inbox and press Enter to continue.")
```

```
        template = {
            "name": "doc-example-template",
            "subject": "Example of an email template.",
            "text": "This is what {{name}} will {{action}} if {{name}} can't display
 "
            "HTML.",
            "html": "<p><i>This</i> is what {{name}} will {{action}} if {{name}} "
            "<b>can</b> display HTML.</p>",
        }
        print("Creating a template and sending a templated email.")
        ses_template.create_template(**template)
        template_data = {"name": email.split("@")[0], "action": "read"}
        if ses_template.verify_tags(template_data):
            ses_mail_sender.send_templated_email(
                email, SesDestination([email]), ses_template.name(), template_data
            )
            input("Mail sent. Check your inbox and press Enter to continue.")

        print("Sending mail through the Amazon SES SMTP server.")
        boto3_session = boto3.Session()
        region = boto3_session.region_name
        credentials = boto3_session.get_credentials()
        port = 587
        smtp_server = f"email-smtp.{region}.amazonaws.com"
        password = calculate_key(credentials.secret_key, region)
        message = """
Subject: Hi there

This message is sent from the Amazon SES SMTP mail demo."""
        context = ssl.create_default_context()
        with smtplib.SMTP(smtp_server, port) as server:
            server.starttls(context=context)
            server.login(credentials.access_key, password)
            server.sendmail(email, email, message)
        print("Mail sent. Check your inbox!")

    if ses_template.template is not None:
        print("Deleting demo template.")
        ses_template.delete_template()
    if verified:
        answer = input(f"Do you want to remove {email} from Amazon SES (y/n)? ")
        if answer.lower() == "y":
            ses_identity.delete_identity(email)
    print("Thanks for watching!")
```

```
    print("-" * 88)
```

创建函数来封装 Amazon SES 身份操作。

```
class SesIdentity:
    """Encapsulates Amazon SES identity functions."""

    def __init__(self, ses_client):
        """
        :param ses_client: A Boto3 Amazon SES client.
        """
        self.ses_client = ses_client


    def verify_domain_identity(self, domain_name):
        """
        Starts verification of a domain identity. To complete verification, you must
        create a TXT record with a specific format through your DNS provider.

        For more information, see *Verifying a domain with Amazon SES* in the
        Amazon SES documentation:
            https://docs.aws.amazon.com/ses/latest/DeveloperGuide/verify-domain-
procedure.html

        :param domain_name: The name of the domain to verify.
        :return: The token to include in the TXT record with your DNS provider.
        """
        try:
            response = self.ses_client.verify_domain_identity(Domain=domain_name)
            token = response["VerificationToken"]
            logger.info("Got domain verification token for %s.", domain_name)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't verify domain %s.", domain_name)
            raise
        else:
            return token


    def verify_email_identity(self, email_address):
        """
```

```
        Starts verification of an email identity. This function causes an email
        to be sent to the specified email address from Amazon SES. To complete
        verification, follow the instructions in the email.

        :param email_address: The email address to verify.
        """
        try:
            self.ses_client.verify_email_identity(EmailAddress=email_address)
            logger.info("Started verification of %s.", email_address)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't start verification of %s.", email_address)
            raise


    def wait_until_identity_exists(self, identity):
        """
        Waits until an identity exists. The waiter polls Amazon SES until the
        identity has been successfully verified or until it exceeds its maximum
time.

        :param identity: The identity to wait for.
        """
        try:
            waiter = self.ses_client.get_waiter("identity_exists")
            logger.info("Waiting until %s exists.", identity)
            waiter.wait(Identities=[identity])
        except WaiterError:
            logger.error("Waiting for identity %s failed or timed out.", identity)
            raise


    def get_identity_status(self, identity):
        """
        Gets the status of an identity. This can be used to discover whether
        an identity has been successfully verified.

        :param identity: The identity to query.
        :return: The status of the identity.
        """
        try:
            response = self.ses_client.get_identity_verification_attributes(
                Identities=[identity]
            )
            status = response["VerificationAttributes"].get(
```

```
                identity, {"VerificationStatus": "NotFound"}
            )["VerificationStatus"]
            logger.info("Got status of %s for %s.", status, identity)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't get status for %s.", identity)
            raise
        else:
            return status


    def delete_identity(self, identity):
        """
        Deletes an identity.

        :param identity: The identity to remove.
        """
        try:
            self.ses_client.delete_identity(Identity=identity)
            logger.info("Deleted identity %s.", identity)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't delete identity %s.", identity)
            raise


    def list_identities(self, identity_type, max_items):
        """
        Gets the identities of the specified type for the current account.

        :param identity_type: The type of identity to retrieve, such as
EmailAddress.
        :param max_items: The maximum number of identities to retrieve.
        :return: The list of retrieved identities.
        """
        try:
            response = self.ses_client.list_identities(
                IdentityType=identity_type, MaxItems=max_items
            )
            identities = response["Identities"]
            logger.info("Got %s identities for the current account.",
len(identities))
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't list identities for the current account.")
            raise
        else:
```

```
            return identities
```

创建函数来封装 Amazon SES 模板操作。

```
class SesTemplate:
    """Encapsulates Amazon SES template functions."""

    def __init__(self, ses_client):
        """
        :param ses_client: A Boto3 Amazon SES client.
        """
        self.ses_client = ses_client
        self.template = None
        self.template_tags = set()

    def _extract_tags(self, subject, text, html):
        """
        Extracts tags from a template as a set of unique values.

        :param subject: The subject of the email.
        :param text: The text version of the email.
        :param html: The html version of the email.
        """
        self.template_tags = set(re.findall(TEMPLATE_REGEX, subject + text + html))
        logger.info("Extracted template tags: %s", self.template_tags)


    def create_template(self, name, subject, text, html):
        """
        Creates an email template.

        :param name: The name of the template.
        :param subject: The subject of the email.
        :param text: The plain text version of the email.
        :param html: The HTML version of the email.
        """
        try:
            template = {
                "TemplateName": name,
                "SubjectPart": subject,
```

```
                "TextPart": text,
                "HtmlPart": html,
            }
            self.ses_client.create_template(Template=template)
            logger.info("Created template %s.", name)
            self.template = template
            self._extract_tags(subject, text, html)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't create template %s.", name)
            raise


    def delete_template(self):
        """
        Deletes an email template.
        """
        try:

self.ses_client.delete_template(TemplateName=self.template["TemplateName"])
            logger.info("Deleted template %s.", self.template["TemplateName"])
            self.template = None
            self.template_tags = None
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception(
                "Couldn't delete template %s.", self.template["TemplateName"]
            )
            raise


    def get_template(self, name):
        """
        Gets a previously created email template.

        :param name: The name of the template to retrieve.
        :return: The retrieved email template.
        """
        try:
            response = self.ses_client.get_template(TemplateName=name)
            self.template = response["Template"]
            logger.info("Got template %s.", name)
            self._extract_tags(
                self.template["SubjectPart"],
                self.template["TextPart"],
                self.template["HtmlPart"],
```

```
            )
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't get template %s.", name)
            raise
        else:
            return self.template


    def list_templates(self):
        """
        Gets a list of all email templates for the current account.

        :return: The list of retrieved email templates.
        """
        try:
            response = self.ses_client.list_templates()
            templates = response["TemplatesMetadata"]
            logger.info("Got %s templates.", len(templates))
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't get templates.")
            raise
        else:
            return templates


    def update_template(self, name, subject, text, html):
        """
        Updates a previously created email template.

        :param name: The name of the template.
        :param subject: The subject of the email.
        :param text: The plain text version of the email.
        :param html: The HTML version of the email.
        """
        try:
            template = {
                "TemplateName": name,
                "SubjectPart": subject,
                "TextPart": text,
                "HtmlPart": html,
            }
            self.ses_client.update_template(Template=template)
            logger.info("Updated template %s.", name)
            self.template = template
```

```
            self._extract_tags(subject, text, html)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't update template %s.", name)
            raise
```

创建函数来封装 Amazon SES 电子邮件操作。

```
class SesDestination:
    """Contains data about an email destination."""

    def __init__(self, tos, ccs=None, bccs=None):
        """
        :param tos: The list of recipients on the 'To:' line.
        :param ccs: The list of recipients on the 'CC:' line.
        :param bccs: The list of recipients on the 'BCC:' line.
        """
        self.tos = tos
        self.ccs = ccs
        self.bccs = bccs

    def to_service_format(self):
        """
        :return: The destination data in the format expected by Amazon SES.
        """
        svc_format = {"ToAddresses": self.tos}
        if self.ccs is not None:
            svc_format["CcAddresses"] = self.ccs
        if self.bccs is not None:
            svc_format["BccAddresses"] = self.bccs
        return svc_format



class SesMailSender:
    """Encapsulates functions to send emails with Amazon SES."""

    def __init__(self, ses_client):
        """
        :param ses_client: A Boto3 Amazon SES client.
        """
```

```
        self.ses_client = ses_client


    def send_email(self, source, destination, subject, text, html, reply_tos=None):
        """
        Sends an email.

        Note: If your account is in the Amazon SES  sandbox, the source and
        destination email accounts must both be verified.

        :param source: The source email account.
        :param destination: The destination email account.
        :param subject: The subject of the email.
        :param text: The plain text version of the body of the email.
        :param html: The HTML version of the body of the email.
        :param reply_tos: Email accounts that will receive a reply if the recipient
                          replies to the message.
        :return: The ID of the message, assigned by Amazon SES.
        """
        send_args = {
            "Source": source,
            "Destination": destination.to_service_format(),
            "Message": {
                "Subject": {"Data": subject},
                "Body": {"Text": {"Data": text}, "Html": {"Data": html}},
            },
        }
        if reply_tos is not None:
            send_args["ReplyToAddresses"] = reply_tos
        try:
            response = self.ses_client.send_email(**send_args)
            message_id = response["MessageId"]
            logger.info(
                "Sent mail %s from %s to %s.", message_id, source, destination.tos
            )
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception(
                "Couldn't send mail from %s to %s.", source, destination.tos
            )
            raise
        else:
            return message_id
```

```
    def send_templated_email(
        self, source, destination, template_name, template_data, reply_tos=None
    ):
        """
        Sends an email based on a template. A template contains replaceable tags
        each enclosed in two curly braces, such as {{name}}. The template data
passed
        in this function contains key-value pairs that define the values to insert
        in place of the template tags.

        Note: If your account is in the Amazon SES  sandbox, the source and
        destination email accounts must both be verified.

        :param source: The source email account.
        :param destination: The destination email account.
        :param template_name: The name of a previously created template.
        :param template_data: JSON-formatted key-value pairs of replacement values
                              that are inserted in the template before it is sent.
        :return: The ID of the message, assigned by Amazon SES.
        """
        send_args = {
            "Source": source,
            "Destination": destination.to_service_format(),
            "Template": template_name,
            "TemplateData": json.dumps(template_data),
        }
        if reply_tos is not None:
            send_args["ReplyToAddresses"] = reply_tos
        try:
            response = self.ses_client.send_templated_email(**send_args)
            message_id = response["MessageId"]
            logger.info(
                "Sent templated mail %s from %s to %s.",
                message_id,
                source,
                destination.tos,
            )
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception(
                "Couldn't send templated mail from %s to %s.", source,
destination.tos
            )
            raise
        else:
```

```
            return message_id
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CreateTemplate
  - DeleteIdentity
  - DeleteTemplate
  - GetIdentityVerificationAttributes
  - GetTemplate
  - ListIdentities
  - ListTemplates
  - SendEmail
  - SendTemplatedEmail
  - UpdateTemplate
  - VerifyDomainIdentity
  - VerifyEmailIdentity

使用 SDK for Python (Boto3) 的 Amazon SNS 示例

以下代码示例演示了如何将AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) 与 Amazon SNS 结合使用，以执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作
- 场景
- 无服务器示例

操作

创建主题

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 Amazon SNS 主题。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class SnsWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon SNS topic and subscription functions."""

    def __init__(self, sns_resource):
        """
        :param sns_resource: A Boto3 Amazon SNS resource.
        """
        self.sns_resource = sns_resource


    def create_topic(self, name):
        """
        Creates a notification topic.

        :param name: The name of the topic to create.
        :return: The newly created topic.
        """
        try:
            topic = self.sns_resource.create_topic(Name=name)
            logger.info("Created topic %s with ARN %s.", name, topic.arn)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't create topic %s.", name)
            raise
        else:
            return topic
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateTopic于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

删除订阅

以下代码示例演示了如何删除 Amazon SNS 订阅。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class SnsWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon SNS topic and subscription functions."""

    def __init__(self, sns_resource):
        """
        :param sns_resource: A Boto3 Amazon SNS resource.
        """
        self.sns_resource = sns_resource


    @staticmethod
    def delete_subscription(subscription):
        """
        Unsubscribes and deletes a subscription.
        """
        try:
            subscription.delete()
            logger.info("Deleted subscription %s.", subscription.arn)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't delete subscription %s.", subscription.arn)
            raise
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) API 参考》中的 Unsubscribe。

删除主题

以下代码示例演示了如何删除 Amazon SNS 主题以及该主题的所有订阅。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class SnsWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon SNS topic and subscription functions."""

    def __init__(self, sns_resource):
        """
        :param sns_resource: A Boto3 Amazon SNS resource.
        """
        self.sns_resource = sns_resource


    @staticmethod
    def delete_topic(topic):
        """
        Deletes a topic. All subscriptions to the topic are also deleted.
        """
        try:
            topic.delete()
            logger.info("Deleted topic %s.", topic.arn)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't delete topic %s.", topic.arn)
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteTopic于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

列出主题订阅用户

以下代码示例演示了如何检索 Amazon SNS 主题的订阅者列表。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class SnsWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon SNS topic and subscription functions."""

    def __init__(self, sns_resource):
        """
        :param sns_resource: A Boto3 Amazon SNS resource.
        """
        self.sns_resource = sns_resource


    def list_subscriptions(self, topic=None):
        """
        Lists subscriptions for the current account, optionally limited to a
        specific topic.

        :param topic: When specified, only subscriptions to this topic are returned.
        :return: An iterator that yields the subscriptions.
        """
        try:
            if topic is None:
                subs_iter = self.sns_resource.subscriptions.all()
            else:
                subs_iter = topic.subscriptions.all()
            logger.info("Got subscriptions.")
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't get subscriptions.")
            raise
        else:
            return subs_iter
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListSubscriptions于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

列出主题

以下代码示例演示了如何列出 Amazon SNS 主题。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class SnsWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon SNS topic and subscription functions."""

    def __init__(self, sns_resource):
        """
        :param sns_resource: A Boto3 Amazon SNS resource.
        """
        self.sns_resource = sns_resource


    def list_topics(self):
        """
        Lists topics for the current account.

        :return: An iterator that yields the topics.
        """
        try:
            topics_iter = self.sns_resource.topics.all()
            logger.info("Got topics.")
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't get topics.")
            raise
        else:
            return topics_iter
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListTopics于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

发布 SMS 文本消息

以下代码示例演示了如何使用 Amazon SNS 发布 SMS 消息。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class SnsWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon SNS topic and subscription functions."""

    def __init__(self, sns_resource):
        """
        :param sns_resource: A Boto3 Amazon SNS resource.
        """
        self.sns_resource = sns_resource


    def publish_text_message(self, phone_number, message):
        """
        Publishes a text message directly to a phone number without need for a
        subscription.

        :param phone_number: The phone number that receives the message. This must
 be
                             in E.164 format. For example, a United States phone
                             number might be +12065550101.
        :param message: The message to send.
        :return: The ID of the message.
        """
        try:
            response = self.sns_resource.meta.client.publish(
                PhoneNumber=phone_number, Message=message
            )
            message_id = response["MessageId"]
            logger.info("Published message to %s.", phone_number)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't publish message to %s.", phone_number)
            raise
```

```
        else:
            return message_id
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) API 参考》中的 Publish。

发布到主题

以下代码示例演示了如何将消息发布到 Amazon SNS 主题。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

发布包含属性的消息，以便订阅可以根据属性进行筛选。

```
class SnsWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon SNS topic and subscription functions."""

    def __init__(self, sns_resource):
        """
        :param sns_resource: A Boto3 Amazon SNS resource.
        """
        self.sns_resource = sns_resource


    @staticmethod
    def publish_message(topic, message, attributes):
        """
        Publishes a message, with attributes, to a topic. Subscriptions can be
 filtered
        based on message attributes so that a subscription receives messages only
        when specified attributes are present.

        :param topic: The topic to publish to.
        :param message: The message to publish.
        :param attributes: The key-value attributes to attach to the message. Values
```

```
                            must be either `str` or `bytes`.
        :return: The ID of the message.
        """
        try:
            att_dict = {}
            for key, value in attributes.items():
                if isinstance(value, str):
                    att_dict[key] = {"DataType": "String", "StringValue": value}
                elif isinstance(value, bytes):
                    att_dict[key] = {"DataType": "Binary", "BinaryValue": value}
            response = topic.publish(Message=message, MessageAttributes=att_dict)
            message_id = response["MessageId"]
            logger.info(
                "Published message with attributes %s to topic %s.",
                attributes,
                topic.arn,
            )
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't publish message to topic %s.", topic.arn)
            raise
        else:
            return message_id
```

发布基于订阅者的协议采取不同形式的消息。

```
class SnsWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon SNS topic and subscription functions."""

    def __init__(self, sns_resource):
        """
        :param sns_resource: A Boto3 Amazon SNS resource.
        """
        self.sns_resource = sns_resource


    @staticmethod
    def publish_multi_message(
        topic, subject, default_message, sms_message, email_message
    ):
        """
        Publishes a multi-format message to a topic. A multi-format message takes
```

```
        different forms based on the protocol of the subscriber. For example,
        an SMS subscriber might receive a short version of the message
        while an email subscriber could receive a longer version.

        :param topic: The topic to publish to.
        :param subject: The subject of the message.
        :param default_message: The default version of the message. This version is
                                sent to subscribers that have protocols that are not
                                otherwise specified in the structured message.
        :param sms_message: The version of the message sent to SMS subscribers.
        :param email_message: The version of the message sent to email subscribers.
        :return: The ID of the message.
        """
        try:
            message = {
                "default": default_message,
                "sms": sms_message,
                "email": email_message,
            }
            response = topic.publish(
                Message=json.dumps(message), Subject=subject,
MessageStructure="json"
            )
            message_id = response["MessageId"]
            logger.info("Published multi-format message to topic %s.", topic.arn)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't publish message to topic %s.", topic.arn)
            raise
        else:
            return message_id
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) API 参考》中的 Publish。

设置筛选策略

以下代码示例演示如何设置 Amazon SNS 筛选策略。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class SnsWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon SNS topic and subscription functions."""

    def __init__(self, sns_resource):
        """
        :param sns_resource: A Boto3 Amazon SNS resource.
        """
        self.sns_resource = sns_resource


    @staticmethod
    def add_subscription_filter(subscription, attributes):
        """
        Adds a filter policy to a subscription. A filter policy is a key and a
        list of values that are allowed. When a message is published, it must have
 an
        attribute that passes the filter or it will not be sent to the subscription.

        :param subscription: The subscription the filter policy is attached to.
        :param attributes: A dictionary of key-value pairs that define the filter.
        """
        try:
            att_policy = {key: [value] for key, value in attributes.items()}
            subscription.set_attributes(
                AttributeName="FilterPolicy", AttributeValue=json.dumps(att_policy)
            )
            logger.info("Added filter to subscription %s.", subscription.arn)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception(
                "Couldn't add filter to subscription %s.", subscription.arn
            )
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用SetSubscriptionAttributes于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

为主题订阅电子邮件地址

以下代码示例演示了如何为电子邮件地址订阅 Amazon SNS 主题。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class SnsWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon SNS topic and subscription functions."""

    def __init__(self, sns_resource):
        """
        :param sns_resource: A Boto3 Amazon SNS resource.
        """
        self.sns_resource = sns_resource


    @staticmethod
    def subscribe(topic, protocol, endpoint):
        """
        Subscribes an endpoint to the topic. Some endpoint types, such as email,
        must be confirmed before their subscriptions are active. When a subscription
        is not confirmed, its Amazon Resource Number (ARN) is set to
        'PendingConfirmation'.

        :param topic: The topic to subscribe to.
        :param protocol: The protocol of the endpoint, such as 'sms' or 'email'.
        :param endpoint: The endpoint that receives messages, such as a phone number
                         (in E.164 format) for SMS messages, or an email address for
                         email messages.
        :return: The newly added subscription.
        """
        try:
            subscription = topic.subscribe(
```

```
                Protocol=protocol, Endpoint=endpoint, ReturnSubscriptionArn=True
            )
            logger.info("Subscribed %s %s to topic %s.", protocol, endpoint,
topic.arn)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception(
                "Couldn't subscribe %s %s to topic %s.", protocol, endpoint,
topic.arn
            )
            raise
        else:
            return subscription
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) API 参考》中的 Subscribe。

场景

创建并发布到 FIFO 主题

以下代码示例显示了如何创建并发布到 Amazon SNS FIFO 主题。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

创建 Amazon SNS FIFO 主题，将 Amazon SQS FIFO 队列和标准队列订阅到主题，并发布一条消息到主题。

```
def usage_demo():
    """Shows how to subscribe queues to a FIFO topic."""
    print("-" * 88)
    print("Welcome to the `Subscribe queues to a FIFO topic` demo!")
    print("-" * 88)

    sns = boto3.resource("sns")
    sqs = boto3.resource("sqs")
```

```
    fifo_topic_wrapper = FifoTopicWrapper(sns)
    sns_wrapper = SnsWrapper(sns)

    prefix = "sqs-subscribe-demo-"
    queues = set()
    subscriptions = set()

    wholesale_queue = sqs.create_queue(
        QueueName=prefix + "wholesale.fifo",
        Attributes={
            "MaximumMessageSize": str(4096),
            "ReceiveMessageWaitTimeSeconds": str(10),
            "VisibilityTimeout": str(300),
            "FifoQueue": str(True),
            "ContentBasedDeduplication": str(True),
        },
    )
    queues.add(wholesale_queue)
    print(f"Created FIFO queue with URL: {wholesale_queue.url}.")

    retail_queue = sqs.create_queue(
        QueueName=prefix + "retail.fifo",
        Attributes={
            "MaximumMessageSize": str(4096),
            "ReceiveMessageWaitTimeSeconds": str(10),
            "VisibilityTimeout": str(300),
            "FifoQueue": str(True),
            "ContentBasedDeduplication": str(True),
        },
    )
    queues.add(retail_queue)
    print(f"Created FIFO queue with URL: {retail_queue.url}.")

    analytics_queue = sqs.create_queue(QueueName=prefix + "analytics",
Attributes={})
    queues.add(analytics_queue)
    print(f"Created standard queue with URL: {analytics_queue.url}.")

    topic = fifo_topic_wrapper.create_fifo_topic("price-updates-topic.fifo")
    print(f"Created FIFO topic: {topic.attributes['TopicArn']}.")

    for q in queues:
        fifo_topic_wrapper.add_access_policy(q, topic.attributes["TopicArn"])
```

```
    print(f"Added access policies for topic: {topic.attributes['TopicArn']}.")

    for q in queues:
        sub = fifo_topic_wrapper.subscribe_queue_to_topic(
            topic, q.attributes["QueueArn"]
        )
        subscriptions.add(sub)

    print(f"Subscribed queues to topic: {topic.attributes['TopicArn']}.")

    input("Press Enter to publish a message to the topic.")

    message_id = fifo_topic_wrapper.publish_price_update(
        topic, '{"product": 214, "price": 79.99}', "Consumables"
    )

    print(f"Published price update with message ID: {message_id}.")

    # Clean up the subscriptions, queues, and topic.
    input("Press Enter to clean up resources.")
    for s in subscriptions:
        sns_wrapper.delete_subscription(s)

    sns_wrapper.delete_topic(topic)

    for q in queues:
        fifo_topic_wrapper.delete_queue(q)

    print(f"Deleted subscriptions, queues, and topic.")

    print("Thanks for watching!")
    print("-" * 88)



class FifoTopicWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon SNS FIFO topic and subscription functions."""

    def __init__(self, sns_resource):
        """
        :param sns_resource: A Boto3 Amazon SNS resource.
        """
        self.sns_resource = sns_resource
```

```
    def create_fifo_topic(self, topic_name):
        """
        Create a FIFO topic.
        Topic names must be made up of only uppercase and lowercase ASCII letters,
        numbers, underscores, and hyphens, and must be between 1 and 256 characters
long.
        For a FIFO topic, the name must end with the .fifo suffix.

        :param topic_name: The name for the topic.
        :return: The new topic.
        """
        try:
            topic = self.sns_resource.create_topic(
                Name=topic_name,
                Attributes={
                    "FifoTopic": str(True),
                    "ContentBasedDeduplication": str(False),
                },
            )
            logger.info("Created FIFO topic with name=%s.", topic_name)
            return topic
        except ClientError as error:
            logger.exception("Couldn't create topic with name=%s!", topic_name)
            raise error


    @staticmethod
    def add_access_policy(queue, topic_arn):
        """
        Add the necessary access policy to a queue, so
        it can receive messages from a topic.

        :param queue: The queue resource.
        :param topic_arn: The ARN of the topic.
        :return: None.
        """
        try:
            queue.set_attributes(
                Attributes={
                    "Policy": json.dumps(
                        {
                            "Version": "2012-10-17",
                            "Statement": [
                                {
```

```
                                    "Sid": "test-sid",
                                    "Effect": "Allow",
                                    "Principal": {"AWS": "*"},
                                    "Action": "SQS:SendMessage",
                                    "Resource": queue.attributes["QueueArn"],
                                    "Condition": {
                                        "ArnLike": {"aws:SourceArn": topic_arn}
                                    },
                                }
                            ],
                        }
                    )
                }
            )
            logger.info("Added trust policy to the queue.")
        except ClientError as error:
            logger.exception("Couldn't add trust policy to the queue!")
            raise error


    @staticmethod
    def subscribe_queue_to_topic(topic, queue_arn):
        """
        Subscribe a queue to a topic.

        :param topic: The topic resource.
        :param queue_arn: The ARN of the queue.
        :return: The subscription resource.
        """
        try:
            subscription = topic.subscribe(
                Protocol="sqs",
                Endpoint=queue_arn,
            )
            logger.info("The queue is subscribed to the topic.")
            return subscription
        except ClientError as error:
            logger.exception("Couldn't subscribe queue to topic!")
            raise error


    @staticmethod
    def publish_price_update(topic, payload, group_id):
        """
```

```
        Compose and publish a message that updates the wholesale price.

        :param topic: The topic to publish to.
        :param payload: The message to publish.
        :param group_id: The group ID for the message.
        :return: The ID of the message.
        """
        try:
            att_dict = {"business": {"DataType": "String", "StringValue":
"wholesale"}}
            dedup_id = uuid.uuid4()
            response = topic.publish(
                Subject="Price Update",
                Message=payload,
                MessageAttributes=att_dict,
                MessageGroupId=group_id,
                MessageDeduplicationId=str(dedup_id),
            )
            message_id = response["MessageId"]
            logger.info("Published message to topic %s.", topic.arn)
        except ClientError as error:
            logger.exception("Couldn't publish message to topic %s.", topic.arn)
            raise error
        return message_id


    @staticmethod
    def delete_queue(queue):
        """
        Removes an SQS queue. When run against an AWS account, it can take up to
        60 seconds before the queue is actually deleted.

        :param queue: The queue to delete.
        :return: None
        """
        try:
            queue.delete()
            logger.info("Deleted queue with URL=%s.", queue.url)
        except ClientError as error:
            logger.exception("Couldn't delete queue with URL=%s!", queue.url)
            raise error
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CreateTopic
  - Publish
  - 订阅

无服务器示例

通过 Amazon SNS 触发器调用 Lambda 函数

以下代码示例演示如何实现一个 Lambda 函数，该函数接收因接收来自 SNS 主题的消息而触发的事件。该函数从事件参数检索消息并记录每条消息的内容。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 Python 将 SNS 事件与 Lambda 结合使用。

```
def lambda_handler(event, context):
    for record in event['Records']:
        process_message(record)
    print("done")

def process_message(record):
    try:
        message = record['Sns']['Message']
        print(f"Processed message {message}")
        # TODO; Process your record here

    except Exception as e:
        print("An error occurred")
        raise e
```

使用 SDK for Python (Boto3) 的 Amazon SQS 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) 与 Amazon SQS 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作
- 场景
- 无服务器示例

操作

创建队列

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 Amazon SQS 队列。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
def create_queue(name, attributes=None):
    """
    Creates an Amazon SQS queue.

    :param name: The name of the queue. This is part of the URL assigned to the
 queue.
    :param attributes: The attributes of the queue, such as maximum message size or
                       whether it's a FIFO queue.
```

```
    :return: A Queue object that contains metadata about the queue and that can be
 used
             to perform queue operations like sending and receiving messages.
    """
    if not attributes:
        attributes = {}

    try:
        queue = sqs.create_queue(QueueName=name, Attributes=attributes)
        logger.info("Created queue '%s' with URL=%s", name, queue.url)
    except ClientError as error:
        logger.exception("Couldn't create queue named '%s'.", name)
        raise error
    else:
        return queue
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateQueue于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

从队列中删除一批消息

以下代码示例演示了如何从 Amazon SQS 队列中删除一批消息。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
def delete_messages(queue, messages):
    """
    Delete a batch of messages from a queue in a single request.

    :param queue: The queue from which to delete the messages.
    :param messages: The list of messages to delete.
    :return: The response from SQS that contains the list of successful and failed
             message deletions.
    """
```

```
    try:
        entries = [
            {"Id": str(ind), "ReceiptHandle": msg.receipt_handle}
            for ind, msg in enumerate(messages)
        ]
        response = queue.delete_messages(Entries=entries)
        if "Successful" in response:
            for msg_meta in response["Successful"]:
                logger.info("Deleted %s",
messages[int(msg_meta["Id"])].receipt_handle)
        if "Failed" in response:
            for msg_meta in response["Failed"]:
                logger.warning(
                    "Could not delete %s",
messages[int(msg_meta["Id"])].receipt_handle
                )
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't delete messages from queue %s", queue)
    else:
        return response
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteMessageBatch于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

从队列删除消息

以下代码示例演示了如何从 Amazon SQS 队列删除消息。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
def delete_message(message):
    """
```

```
    Delete a message from a queue. Clients must delete messages after they
    are received and processed to remove them from the queue.

    :param message: The message to delete. The message's queue URL is contained in
                    the message's metadata.
    :return: None
    """
    try:
        message.delete()
        logger.info("Deleted message: %s", message.message_id)
    except ClientError as error:
        logger.exception("Couldn't delete message: %s", message.message_id)
        raise error
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteMessage于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

删除队列

以下代码示例演示了如何删除 Amazon SQS 队列。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
def remove_queue(queue):
    """
    Removes an SQS queue. When run against an AWS account, it can take up to
    60 seconds before the queue is actually deleted.

    :param queue: The queue to delete.
    :return: None
    """
    try:
        queue.delete()
        logger.info("Deleted queue with URL=%s.", queue.url)
```

```
    except ClientError as error:
        logger.exception("Couldn't delete queue with URL=%s!", queue.url)
        raise error
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteQueue于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

获取队列的 URL

以下代码示例演示了如何获取 Amazon SQS 队列的 URL。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
def get_queue(name):
    """
    Gets an SQS queue by name.

    :param name: The name that was used to create the queue.
    :return: A Queue object.
    """
    try:
        queue = sqs.get_queue_by_name(QueueName=name)
        logger.info("Got queue '%s' with URL=%s", name, queue.url)
    except ClientError as error:
        logger.exception("Couldn't get queue named %s.", name)
        raise error
    else:
        return queue
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GetQueueUrl于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

列出队列

以下代码示例演示了如何列出 Amazon SQS 队列。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
def get_queues(prefix=None):
    """
    Gets a list of SQS queues. When a prefix is specified, only queues with names
    that start with the prefix are returned.

    :param prefix: The prefix used to restrict the list of returned queues.
    :return: A list of Queue objects.
    """
    if prefix:
        queue_iter = sqs.queues.filter(QueueNamePrefix=prefix)
    else:
        queue_iter = sqs.queues.all()
    queues = list(queue_iter)
    if queues:
        logger.info("Got queues: %s", ", ".join([q.url for q in queues]))
    else:
        logger.warning("No queues found.")
    return queues
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListQueues于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

接收来自队列的消息

以下代码示例演示了如何接收来自 Amazon SQS 队列的消息。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
def receive_messages(queue, max_number, wait_time):
    """
    Receive a batch of messages in a single request from an SQS queue.

    :param queue: The queue from which to receive messages.
    :param max_number: The maximum number of messages to receive. The actual number
                       of messages received might be less.
    :param wait_time: The maximum time to wait (in seconds) before returning. When
                      this number is greater than zero, long polling is used. This
                      can result in reduced costs and fewer false empty responses.
    :return: The list of Message objects received. These each contain the body
             of the message and metadata and custom attributes.
    """
    try:
        messages = queue.receive_messages(
            MessageAttributeNames=["All"],
            MaxNumberOfMessages=max_number,
            WaitTimeSeconds=wait_time,
        )
        for msg in messages:
            logger.info("Received message: %s: %s", msg.message_id, msg.body)
    except ClientError as error:
        logger.exception("Couldn't receive messages from queue: %s", queue)
        raise error
    else:
        return messages
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ReceiveMessage于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

将一批消息发送到队列

以下代码示例演示如何将一批消息发送到 Amazon SQS 队列。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
def send_messages(queue, messages):
    """
    Send a batch of messages in a single request to an SQS queue.
    This request may return overall success even when some messages were not sent.
    The caller must inspect the Successful and Failed lists in the response and
    resend any failed messages.

    :param queue: The queue to receive the messages.
    :param messages: The messages to send to the queue. These are simplified to
                     contain only the message body and attributes.
    :return: The response from SQS that contains the list of successful and failed
             messages.
    """
    try:
        entries = [
            {
                "Id": str(ind),
                "MessageBody": msg["body"],
                "MessageAttributes": msg["attributes"],
            }
            for ind, msg in enumerate(messages)
        ]
        response = queue.send_messages(Entries=entries)
        if "Successful" in response:
            for msg_meta in response["Successful"]:
                logger.info(
                    "Message sent: %s: %s",
                    msg_meta["MessageId"],
                    messages[int(msg_meta["Id"])]["body"],
                )
        if "Failed" in response:
```

```
            for msg_meta in response["Failed"]:
                logger.warning(
                    "Failed to send: %s: %s",
                    msg_meta["MessageId"],
                    messages[int(msg_meta["Id"])]["body"],
                )
    except ClientError as error:
        logger.exception("Send messages failed to queue: %s", queue)
        raise error
    else:
        return response
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用SendMessageBatch于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

向队列发送消息

以下代码示例演示了如何向 Amazon SQS 队列发送消息。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
def send_message(queue, message_body, message_attributes=None):
    """
    Send a message to an Amazon SQS queue.

    :param queue: The queue that receives the message.
    :param message_body: The body text of the message.
    :param message_attributes: Custom attributes of the message. These are key-value
                               pairs that can be whatever you want.
    :return: The response from SQS that contains the assigned message ID.
    """
    if not message_attributes:
        message_attributes = {}
```

```
    try:
        response = queue.send_message(
            MessageBody=message_body, MessageAttributes=message_attributes
        )
    except ClientError as error:
        logger.exception("Send message failed: %s", message_body)
        raise error
    else:
        return response
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用SendMessage于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

场景

创建并发布到 FIFO 主题

以下代码示例显示了如何创建并发布到 Amazon SNS FIFO 主题。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

创建 Amazon SNS FIFO 主题，将 Amazon SQS FIFO 队列和标准队列订阅到主题，并发布一条消息到主题。

```
def usage_demo():
    """Shows how to subscribe queues to a FIFO topic."""
    print("-" * 88)
    print("Welcome to the `Subscribe queues to a FIFO topic` demo!")
    print("-" * 88)

    sns = boto3.resource("sns")
    sqs = boto3.resource("sqs")
    fifo_topic_wrapper = FifoTopicWrapper(sns)
```

```
    sns_wrapper = SnsWrapper(sns)

    prefix = "sqs-subscribe-demo-"
    queues = set()
    subscriptions = set()

    wholesale_queue = sqs.create_queue(
        QueueName=prefix + "wholesale.fifo",
        Attributes={
            "MaximumMessageSize": str(4096),
            "ReceiveMessageWaitTimeSeconds": str(10),
            "VisibilityTimeout": str(300),
            "FifoQueue": str(True),
            "ContentBasedDeduplication": str(True),
        },
    )
    queues.add(wholesale_queue)
    print(f"Created FIFO queue with URL: {wholesale_queue.url}.")

    retail_queue = sqs.create_queue(
        QueueName=prefix + "retail.fifo",
        Attributes={
            "MaximumMessageSize": str(4096),
            "ReceiveMessageWaitTimeSeconds": str(10),
            "VisibilityTimeout": str(300),
            "FifoQueue": str(True),
            "ContentBasedDeduplication": str(True),
        },
    )
    queues.add(retail_queue)
    print(f"Created FIFO queue with URL: {retail_queue.url}.")

    analytics_queue = sqs.create_queue(QueueName=prefix + "analytics",
Attributes={})
    queues.add(analytics_queue)
    print(f"Created standard queue with URL: {analytics_queue.url}.")

    topic = fifo_topic_wrapper.create_fifo_topic("price-updates-topic.fifo")
    print(f"Created FIFO topic: {topic.attributes['TopicArn']}.")

    for q in queues:
        fifo_topic_wrapper.add_access_policy(q, topic.attributes["TopicArn"])

    print(f"Added access policies for topic: {topic.attributes['TopicArn']}.")
```

```
    for q in queues:
        sub = fifo_topic_wrapper.subscribe_queue_to_topic(
            topic, q.attributes["QueueArn"]
        )
        subscriptions.add(sub)

    print(f"Subscribed queues to topic: {topic.attributes['TopicArn']}.")

    input("Press Enter to publish a message to the topic.")

    message_id = fifo_topic_wrapper.publish_price_update(
        topic, '{"product": 214, "price": 79.99}', "Consumables"
    )

    print(f"Published price update with message ID: {message_id}.")

    # Clean up the subscriptions, queues, and topic.
    input("Press Enter to clean up resources.")
    for s in subscriptions:
        sns_wrapper.delete_subscription(s)

    sns_wrapper.delete_topic(topic)

    for q in queues:
        fifo_topic_wrapper.delete_queue(q)

    print(f"Deleted subscriptions, queues, and topic.")

    print("Thanks for watching!")
    print("-" * 88)



class FifoTopicWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Amazon SNS FIFO topic and subscription functions."""

    def __init__(self, sns_resource):
        """
        :param sns_resource: A Boto3 Amazon SNS resource.
        """
        self.sns_resource = sns_resource

    def create_fifo_topic(self, topic_name):
```

```
        """
        Create a FIFO topic.
        Topic names must be made up of only uppercase and lowercase ASCII letters,
        numbers, underscores, and hyphens, and must be between 1 and 256 characters
long.
        For a FIFO topic, the name must end with the .fifo suffix.

        :param topic_name: The name for the topic.
        :return: The new topic.
        """
        try:
            topic = self.sns_resource.create_topic(
                Name=topic_name,
                Attributes={
                    "FifoTopic": str(True),
                    "ContentBasedDeduplication": str(False),
                },
            )
            logger.info("Created FIFO topic with name=%s.", topic_name)
            return topic
        except ClientError as error:
            logger.exception("Couldn't create topic with name=%s!", topic_name)
            raise error


    @staticmethod
    def add_access_policy(queue, topic_arn):
        """
        Add the necessary access policy to a queue, so
        it can receive messages from a topic.

        :param queue: The queue resource.
        :param topic_arn: The ARN of the topic.
        :return: None.
        """
        try:
            queue.set_attributes(
                Attributes={
                    "Policy": json.dumps(
                        {
                            "Version": "2012-10-17",
                            "Statement": [
                                {
                                    "Sid": "test-sid",
```

```
                                    "Effect": "Allow",
                                    "Principal": {"AWS": "*"},
                                    "Action": "SQS:SendMessage",
                                    "Resource": queue.attributes["QueueArn"],
                                    "Condition": {
                                        "ArnLike": {"aws:SourceArn": topic_arn}
                                    },
                                }
                            ],
                        }
                    )
                }
            )
            logger.info("Added trust policy to the queue.")
        except ClientError as error:
            logger.exception("Couldn't add trust policy to the queue!")
            raise error


    @staticmethod
    def subscribe_queue_to_topic(topic, queue_arn):
        """
        Subscribe a queue to a topic.

        :param topic: The topic resource.
        :param queue_arn: The ARN of the queue.
        :return: The subscription resource.
        """
        try:
            subscription = topic.subscribe(
                Protocol="sqs",
                Endpoint=queue_arn,
            )
            logger.info("The queue is subscribed to the topic.")
            return subscription
        except ClientError as error:
            logger.exception("Couldn't subscribe queue to topic!")
            raise error


    @staticmethod
    def publish_price_update(topic, payload, group_id):
        """
        Compose and publish a message that updates the wholesale price.
```

```
        :param topic: The topic to publish to.
        :param payload: The message to publish.
        :param group_id: The group ID for the message.
        :return: The ID of the message.
        """
        try:
            att_dict = {"business": {"DataType": "String", "StringValue":
"wholesale"}}
            dedup_id = uuid.uuid4()
            response = topic.publish(
                Subject="Price Update",
                Message=payload,
                MessageAttributes=att_dict,
                MessageGroupId=group_id,
                MessageDeduplicationId=str(dedup_id),
            )
            message_id = response["MessageId"]
            logger.info("Published message to topic %s.", topic.arn)
        except ClientError as error:
            logger.exception("Couldn't publish message to topic %s.", topic.arn)
            raise error
        return message_id


    @staticmethod
    def delete_queue(queue):
        """
        Removes an SQS queue. When run against an AWS account, it can take up to
        60 seconds before the queue is actually deleted.

        :param queue: The queue to delete.
        :return: None
        """
        try:
            queue.delete()
            logger.info("Deleted queue with URL=%s.", queue.url)
        except ClientError as error:
            logger.exception("Couldn't delete queue with URL=%s!", queue.url)
            raise error
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CreateTopic
  - Publish
  - 订阅

发送和接收批量消息

以下代码示例显示了操作流程：

- 创建 Amazon SQS 队列。
- 将成批消息发送到队列。
- 从队列中接收成批消息。
- 从队列中删除成批消息。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

创建函数来包装 Amazon SQS 消息函数。

```
import logging
import sys

import boto3
from botocore.exceptions import ClientError

import queue_wrapper

logger = logging.getLogger(__name__)
sqs = boto3.resource("sqs")

def send_messages(queue, messages):
    """
```

```
    Send a batch of messages in a single request to an SQS queue.
    This request may return overall success even when some messages were not sent.
    The caller must inspect the Successful and Failed lists in the response and
    resend any failed messages.

    :param queue: The queue to receive the messages.
    :param messages: The messages to send to the queue. These are simplified to
                     contain only the message body and attributes.
    :return: The response from SQS that contains the list of successful and failed
             messages.
    """
    try:
        entries = [
            {
                "Id": str(ind),
                "MessageBody": msg["body"],
                "MessageAttributes": msg["attributes"],
            }
            for ind, msg in enumerate(messages)
        ]
        response = queue.send_messages(Entries=entries)
        if "Successful" in response:
            for msg_meta in response["Successful"]:
                logger.info(
                    "Message sent: %s: %s",
                    msg_meta["MessageId"],
                    messages[int(msg_meta["Id"])]["body"],
                )
        if "Failed" in response:
            for msg_meta in response["Failed"]:
                logger.warning(
                    "Failed to send: %s: %s",
                    msg_meta["MessageId"],
                    messages[int(msg_meta["Id"])]["body"],
                )
    except ClientError as error:
        logger.exception("Send messages failed to queue: %s", queue)
        raise error
    else:
        return response



def receive_messages(queue, max_number, wait_time):
```

```
    """
    Receive a batch of messages in a single request from an SQS queue.

    :param queue: The queue from which to receive messages.
    :param max_number: The maximum number of messages to receive. The actual number
                       of messages received might be less.
    :param wait_time: The maximum time to wait (in seconds) before returning. When
                      this number is greater than zero, long polling is used. This
                      can result in reduced costs and fewer false empty responses.
    :return: The list of Message objects received. These each contain the body
             of the message and metadata and custom attributes.
    """
    try:
        messages = queue.receive_messages(
            MessageAttributeNames=["All"],
            MaxNumberOfMessages=max_number,
            WaitTimeSeconds=wait_time,
        )
        for msg in messages:
            logger.info("Received message: %s: %s", msg.message_id, msg.body)
    except ClientError as error:
        logger.exception("Couldn't receive messages from queue: %s", queue)
        raise error
    else:
        return messages



def delete_messages(queue, messages):
    """
    Delete a batch of messages from a queue in a single request.

    :param queue: The queue from which to delete the messages.
    :param messages: The list of messages to delete.
    :return: The response from SQS that contains the list of successful and failed
             message deletions.
    """
    try:
        entries = [
            {"Id": str(ind), "ReceiptHandle": msg.receipt_handle}
            for ind, msg in enumerate(messages)
        ]
        response = queue.delete_messages(Entries=entries)
        if "Successful" in response:
```

```
            for msg_meta in response["Successful"]:
                logger.info("Deleted %s",
messages[int(msg_meta["Id"])].receipt_handle)
        if "Failed" in response:
            for msg_meta in response["Failed"]:
                logger.warning(
                    "Could not delete %s",
messages[int(msg_meta["Id"])].receipt_handle
                )
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't delete messages from queue %s", queue)
    else:
        return response
```

使用包装器函数批量发送和接收消息。

```
def usage_demo():
    """
    Shows how to:
    * Read the lines from this Python file and send the lines in
      batches of 10 as messages to a queue.
    * Receive the messages in batches until the queue is empty.
    * Reassemble the lines of the file and verify they match the original file.
    """

    def pack_message(msg_path, msg_body, msg_line):
        return {
            "body": msg_body,
            "attributes": {
                "path": {"StringValue": msg_path, "DataType": "String"},
                "line": {"StringValue": str(msg_line), "DataType": "String"},
            },
        }

    def unpack_message(msg):
        return (
            msg.message_attributes["path"]["StringValue"],
            msg.body,
            int(msg.message_attributes["line"]["StringValue"]),
        )
```

```
    print("-" * 88)
    print("Welcome to the Amazon Simple Queue Service (Amazon SQS) demo!")
    print("-" * 88)

    queue = queue_wrapper.create_queue("sqs-usage-demo-message-wrapper")

    with open(__file__) as file:
        lines = file.readlines()

    line = 0
    batch_size = 10
    received_lines = [None] * len(lines)
    print(f"Sending file lines in batches of {batch_size} as messages.")
    while line < len(lines):
        messages = [
            pack_message(__file__, lines[index], index)
            for index in range(line, min(line + batch_size, len(lines)))
        ]
        line = line + batch_size
        send_messages(queue, messages)
        print(".", end="")
        sys.stdout.flush()
    print(f"Done. Sent {len(lines) - 1} messages.")

    print(f"Receiving, handling, and deleting messages in batches of {batch_size}.")
    more_messages = True
    while more_messages:
        received_messages = receive_messages(queue, batch_size, 2)
        print(".", end="")
        sys.stdout.flush()
        for message in received_messages:
            path, body, line = unpack_message(message)
            received_lines[line] = body
        if received_messages:
            delete_messages(queue, received_messages)
        else:
            more_messages = False
    print("Done.")

    if all([lines[index] == received_lines[index] for index in range(len(lines))]):
        print(f"Successfully reassembled all file lines!")
    else:
        print(f"Uh oh, some lines were missed!")
```

```
    queue.delete()

    print("Thanks for watching!")
    print("-" * 88)
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CreateQueue
  - DeleteMessageBatch
  - DeleteQueue
  - ReceiveMessage
  - SendMessageBatch

无服务器示例

通过 Amazon SQS 触发器调用 Lambda 函数

以下代码示例演示如何实现一个 Lambda 函数，该函数接收从 SQS 队列收到消息时触发的事件。该函数从事件参数检索消息并记录每条消息的内容。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 Python 将 SQS 事件与 Lambda 结合使用。

```
def lambda_handler(event, context):
    for message in event['Records']:
        process_message(message)
    print("done")

def process_message(message):
```

```
    try:
        print(f"Processed message {message['body']}")
        # TODO: Do interesting work based on the new message
    except Exception as err:
        print("An error occurred")
        raise err
```

报告使用 Amazon SQS 触发器进行 Lambda 函数批处理项目失败

以下代码示例演示如何为从 SQS 队列接收事件的 Lambda 函数实现部分批处理响应。该函数在响应中报告批处理项目失败，并指示 Lambda 稍后重试这些消息。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

报告使用 Python 进行 Lambda SQS 批处理项目失败。

```
import json
def lambda_handler(event, context):
    if event:
        batch_item_failures = []
        sqs_batch_response = {}

        for record in event["Records"]:
            try:
                # process message
            except Exception as e:
                batch_item_failures.append({"itemIdentifier": record['messageId']})

        sqs_batch_response["batchItemFailures"] = batch_item_failures
        return sqs_batch_response
```

使用 SDK for Python (Boto3) 的 Step Functions 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) 与 Step Functions 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

开始使用

开始使用 Step Functions

以下代码示例演示如何开始使用 Step Functions。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import boto3


def hello_stepfunctions(stepfunctions_client):
    """
    Use the AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) to create an AWS Step Functions client and
 list
    the state machines in your account. This list might be empty if you haven't
 created
    any state machines.
    This example uses the default settings specified in your shared credentials
    and config files.

    :param stepfunctions_client: A Boto3 Step Functions Client object.
```

```
    """
    print("Hello, Step Functions! Let's list up to 10 of your state machines:")
    state_machines = stepfunctions_client.list_state_machines(maxResults=10)
    for sm in state_machines["stateMachines"]:
        print(f"\t{sm['name']}: {sm['stateMachineArn']}")


if __name__ == "__main__":
    hello_stepfunctions(boto3.client("stepfunctions"))
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListStateMachines于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

主题

- 操作
- 场景

操作

创建状态机

以下代码示例演示如何创建 Step Functions 状态机。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class StateMachine:
    """Encapsulates Step Functions state machine actions."""

    def __init__(self, stepfunctions_client):
        """
        :param stepfunctions_client: A Boto3 Step Functions client.
        """
```

```
        self.stepfunctions_client = stepfunctions_client


    def create(self, name, definition, role_arn):
        """
        Creates a state machine with the specific definition. The state machine
assumes
        the provided role before it starts a run.

        :param name: The name to give the state machine.
        :param definition: The Amazon States Language definition of the steps in the
                           the state machine.
        :param role_arn: The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the role that is assumed
by
                         Step Functions when the state machine is run.
        :return: The ARN of the newly created state machine.
        """
        try:
            response = self.stepfunctions_client.create_state_machine(
                name=name, definition=definition, roleArn=role_arn
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't create state machine %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return response["stateMachineArn"]
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateStateMachine于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

创建活动

以下代码示例演示如何创建 Step Functions 活动。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class Activity:
    """Encapsulates Step Function activity actions."""

    def __init__(self, stepfunctions_client):
        """
        :param stepfunctions_client: A Boto3 Step Functions client.
        """
        self.stepfunctions_client = stepfunctions_client


    def create(self, name):
        """
        Create an activity.

        :param name: The name of the activity to create.
        :return: The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the newly created activity.
        """
        try:
            response = self.stepfunctions_client.create_activity(name=name)
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't create activity %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return response["activityArn"]
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateActivity于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

删除状态机

以下代码示例演示如何删除 Step Functions 状态机。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class StateMachine:
    """Encapsulates Step Functions state machine actions."""

    def __init__(self, stepfunctions_client):
        """
        :param stepfunctions_client: A Boto3 Step Functions client.
        """
        self.stepfunctions_client = stepfunctions_client


    def delete(self, state_machine_arn):
        """
        Delete a state machine and all of its run data.

        :param state_machine_arn: The ARN of the state machine to delete.
        """
        try:
            response = self.stepfunctions_client.delete_state_machine(
                stateMachineArn=state_machine_arn
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't delete state machine %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                state_machine_arn,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return response
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteStateMachine于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

删除活动

以下代码示例演示如何删除 Step Functions 活动。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class Activity:
    """Encapsulates Step Function activity actions."""

    def __init__(self, stepfunctions_client):
        """
        :param stepfunctions_client: A Boto3 Step Functions client.
        """
        self.stepfunctions_client = stepfunctions_client


    def delete(self, activity_arn):
        """
        Delete an activity.

        :param activity_arn: The ARN of the activity to delete.
        """
        try:
            response = self.stepfunctions_client.delete_activity(
                activityArn=activity_arn
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't delete activity %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                activity_arn,
```

```
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return response
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteActivity于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

描述状态机

以下代码示例演示如何描述 Step Functions 状态机。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class StateMachine:
    """Encapsulates Step Functions state machine actions."""

    def __init__(self, stepfunctions_client):
        """
        :param stepfunctions_client: A Boto3 Step Functions client.
        """
        self.stepfunctions_client = stepfunctions_client


    def describe(self, state_machine_arn):
        """
        Get data about a state machine.

        :param state_machine_arn: The ARN of the state machine to look up.
        :return: The retrieved state machine data.
        """
        try:
            response = self.stepfunctions_client.describe_state_machine(
```

```
                stateMachineArn=state_machine_arn
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't describe state machine %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                state_machine_arn,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return response
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeStateMachine于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

描述状态机运行

以下代码示例演示如何描述 Step Functions 状态机运行情况。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    def describe_run(self, run_arn):
        """
        Get data about a state machine run, such as its current status or final
output.

        :param run_arn: The ARN of the run to look up.
        :return: The retrieved run data.
        """
        try:
            response = self.stepfunctions_client.describe_execution(
                executionArn=run_arn
            )
```

```
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't describe run %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                run_arn,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return response
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeExecution于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

获取活动的任务数据

以下代码示例演示如何获取 Step Functions 活动的任务数据。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class Activity:
    """Encapsulates Step Function activity actions."""

    def __init__(self, stepfunctions_client):
        """
        :param stepfunctions_client: A Boto3 Step Functions client.
        """
        self.stepfunctions_client = stepfunctions_client


    def get_task(self, activity_arn):
        """
        Gets task data for an activity. When a state machine is waiting for the
        specified activity, a response is returned with data from the state machine.
```

```
        When a state machine is not waiting, this call blocks for 60 seconds.

        :param activity_arn: The ARN of the activity to get task data for.
        :return: The task data for the activity.
        """
        try:
            response = self.stepfunctions_client.get_activity_task(
                activityArn=activity_arn
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't get a task for activity %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                activity_arn,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return response
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GetActivityTask于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

列出活动

以下代码示例演示如何列出 Step Functions 活动。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class Activity:
    """Encapsulates Step Function activity actions."""

    def __init__(self, stepfunctions_client):
        """
        :param stepfunctions_client: A Boto3 Step Functions client.
```

```
        """
        self.stepfunctions_client = stepfunctions_client


    def find(self, name):
        """
        Find an activity by name. This requires listing activities until one is
found
        with a matching name.

        :param name: The name of the activity to search for.
        :return: If found, the ARN of the activity; otherwise, None.
        """
        try:
            paginator = self.stepfunctions_client.get_paginator("list_activities")
            for page in paginator.paginate():
                for activity in page.get("activities", []):
                    if activity["name"] == name:
                        return activity["activityArn"]
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't list activities. Here's why: %s: %s",
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListActivities于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

列出状态机

以下代码示例演示如何列出 Step Functions 状态机。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

通过在状态机列表中搜索账户来按名称查找状态机。

```
class StateMachine:
    """Encapsulates Step Functions state machine actions."""

    def __init__(self, stepfunctions_client):
        """
        :param stepfunctions_client: A Boto3 Step Functions client.
        """
        self.stepfunctions_client = stepfunctions_client


    def find(self, name):
        """
        Find a state machine by name. This requires listing the state machines until
        one is found with a matching name.

        :param name: The name of the state machine to search for.
        :return: The ARN of the state machine if found; otherwise, None.
        """
        try:
            paginator =
 self.stepfunctions_client.get_paginator("list_state_machines")
            for page in paginator.paginate():
                for state_machine in page.get("stateMachines", []):
                    if state_machine["name"] == name:
                        return state_machine["stateMachineArn"]
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't list state machines. Here's why: %s: %s",
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListStateMachines于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

向任务发送成功响应

以下代码示例演示如何向 Step Functions 任务发送成功响应。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class Activity:
    """Encapsulates Step Function activity actions."""

    def __init__(self, stepfunctions_client):
        """
        :param stepfunctions_client: A Boto3 Step Functions client.
        """
        self.stepfunctions_client = stepfunctions_client


    def send_task_success(self, task_token, task_response):
        """
        Sends a success response to a waiting activity step. A state machine with an
        activity step waits for the activity to get task data and then respond with
        either success or failure before it resumes processing.

        :param task_token: The token associated with the task. This is included in
 the
                           response to the get_activity_task action and must be sent
                           without modification.
        :param task_response: The response data from the activity. This data is
                              received and processed by the state machine.
        """
        try:
            self.stepfunctions_client.send_task_success(
                taskToken=task_token, output=task_response
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't send task success. Here's why: %s: %s",
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
```

```
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用SendTaskSuccess于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

启动状态机运行

以下代码示例演示如何启动 Step Functions 状态机运行。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class StateMachine:
    """Encapsulates Step Functions state machine actions."""

    def __init__(self, stepfunctions_client):
        """
        :param stepfunctions_client: A Boto3 Step Functions client.
        """
        self.stepfunctions_client = stepfunctions_client


    def start(self, state_machine_arn, run_input):
        """
        Start a run of a state machine with a specified input. A run is also known
        as an "execution" in Step Functions.

        :param state_machine_arn: The ARN of the state machine to run.
        :param run_input: The input to the state machine, in JSON format.
        :return: The ARN of the run. This can be used to get information about the
 run,
                 including its current status and final output.
```

```
        """
        try:
            response = self.stepfunctions_client.start_execution(
                stateMachineArn=state_machine_arn, input=run_input
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't start state machine %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                state_machine_arn,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return response["executionArn"]
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用StartExecution于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

场景

开始使用状态机

以下代码示例演示了操作流程：

- 创建活动。
- 根据包含先前创建的活动作为步骤的 Amazon States Language 定义创建状态机。
- 运行状态机并使用用户输入响应活动。
- 运行完成后获取最终状态和输出，然后清理资源。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

在命令提示符中运行交互式场景。

```
class StateMachineScenario:
    """Runs an interactive scenario that shows how to get started using Step
 Functions."""

    def __init__(self, activity, state_machine, iam_client):
        """
        :param activity: An object that wraps activity actions.
        :param state_machine: An object that wraps state machine actions.
        :param iam_client: A Boto3 AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) client.
        """
        self.activity = activity
        self.state_machine = state_machine
        self.iam_client = iam_client
        self.state_machine_role = None

    def prerequisites(self, state_machine_role_name):
        """
        Finds or creates an IAM role that can be assumed by Step Functions.
        A role of this kind is required to create a state machine.
        The state machine used in this example does not call any additional
 services,
        so it needs no additional permissions.

        :param state_machine_role_name: The name of the role.
        :return: Data about the role.
        """
        trust_policy = {
            "Version": "2012-10-17",
            "Statement": [
                {
                    "Sid": "",
                    "Effect": "Allow",
                    "Principal": {"Service": "states.amazonaws.com"},
                    "Action": "sts:AssumeRole",
                }
            ],
        }
        try:
            role = self.iam_client.get_role(RoleName=state_machine_role_name)
            print(f"Prerequisite IAM role {state_machine_role_name} already
 exists.")
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "NoSuchEntity":
```

```
                role = None
            else:
                logger.error(
                    "Couldn't get prerequisite IAM role %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                    state_machine_role_name,
                    err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                    err.response["Error"]["Message"],
                )
                raise
        if role is None:
            try:
                role = self.iam_client.create_role(
                    RoleName=state_machine_role_name,
                    AssumeRolePolicyDocument=json.dumps(trust_policy),
                )
            except ClientError as err:
                logger.error(
                    "Couldn't create prerequisite IAM role %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                    state_machine_role_name,
                    err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                    err.response["Error"]["Message"],
                )
                raise
        self.state_machine_role = role["Role"]

    def find_or_create_activity(self, activity_name):
        """
        Finds or creates a Step Functions activity.

        :param activity_name: The name of the activity.
        :return: The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the activity.
        """
        print("First, let's set up an activity and state machine.")
        activity_arn = self.activity.find(activity_name)
        if activity_arn is None:
            activity_arn = self.activity.create(activity_name)
            print(
                f"Activity {activity_name} created. Its Amazon Resource Name (ARN)
is "
                f"{activity_arn}."
            )
        else:
            print(f"Activity {activity_name} already exists.")
        return activity_arn
```

```
    def find_or_create_state_machine(
        self, state_machine_name, activity_arn, state_machine_file
    ):
        """
        Finds or creates a Step Functions state machine.

        :param state_machine_name: The name of the state machine.
        :param activity_arn: The ARN of an activity that is used as a step in the
state
                             machine. This ARN is injected into the state machine
                             definition that's used to create the state machine.
        :param state_machine_file: The path to a file containing the state machine
                                   definition.
        :return: The ARN of the state machine.
        """
        state_machine_arn = self.state_machine.find(state_machine_name)
        if state_machine_arn is None:
            with open(state_machine_file) as state_machine_file:
                state_machine_def = state_machine_file.read().replace(
                    "{{DOC_EXAMPLE_ACTIVITY_ARN}}", activity_arn
                )
                state_machine_arn = self.state_machine.create(
                    state_machine_name,
                    state_machine_def,
                    self.state_machine_role["Arn"],
                )
            print(f"State machine {state_machine_name} created.")
        else:
            print(f"State machine {state_machine_name} already exists.")
        print("-" * 88)
        print(f"Here's some information about state machine {state_machine_name}:")
        state_machine_info = self.state_machine.describe(state_machine_arn)
        for field in ["name", "status", "stateMachineArn", "roleArn"]:
            print(f"\t{field}: {state_machine_info[field]}")
        return state_machine_arn

    def run_state_machine(self, state_machine_arn, activity_arn):
        """
        Run the state machine. The state machine used in this example is a simple
        chat simulation. It contains an activity step in a loop that is used for
user
        interaction. When the state machine gets to the activity step, it waits for
```

```
        an external application to get task data and submit a response. This
function
        acts as the activity application by getting task input and responding with
        user input.

        :param state_machine_arn: The ARN of the state machine.
        :param activity_arn: The ARN of the activity used as a step in the state
machine.
        :return: The ARN of the run.
        """
        print(
            f"Let's run the state machine. It's a simplistic, non-AI chat simulator
"
            f"we'll call ChatSFN."
        )
        user_name = q.ask("What should ChatSFN call you? ", q.non_empty)
        run_input = {"name": user_name}
        print("Starting state machine...")
        run_arn = self.state_machine.start(state_machine_arn, json.dumps(run_input))
        action = None
        while action != "done":
            activity_task = self.activity.get_task(activity_arn)
            task_input = json.loads(activity_task["input"])
            print(f"ChatSFN: {task_input['message']}")
            action = task_input["actions"][
                q.choose("What now? ", task_input["actions"])
            ]
            task_response = {"action": action}
            self.activity.send_task_success(
                activity_task["taskToken"], json.dumps(task_response)
            )
        return run_arn

    def finish_state_machine_run(self, run_arn):
        """
        Wait for the state machine run to finish, then print final status and
output.

        :param run_arn: The ARN of the run to retrieve.
        """
        print(f"Let's get the final output from the state machine:")
        status = "RUNNING"
        while status == "RUNNING":
            run_output = self.state_machine.describe_run(run_arn)
```

```
            status = run_output["status"]
            if status == "RUNNING":
                print(
                    "The state machine is still running, let's wait for it to
finish."
                )
                wait(1)
            elif status == "SUCCEEDED":
                print(f"ChatSFN: {json.loads(run_output['output'])['message']}")
            else:
                print(f"Run status: {status}.")

    def cleanup(
        self,
        state_machine_name,
        state_machine_arn,
        activity_name,
        activity_arn,
        state_machine_role_name,
    ):
        """
        Clean up resources created by this example.

        :param state_machine_name: The name of the state machine.
        :param state_machine_arn: The ARN of the state machine.
        :param activity_name: The name of the activity.
        :param activity_arn: The ARN of the activity.
        :param state_machine_role_name: The name of the role used by the state
machine.
        """
        if q.ask(
            "Do you want to delete the state machine, activity, and role created for
this "
            "example? (y/n) ",
            q.is_yesno,
        ):
            self.state_machine.delete(state_machine_arn)
            print(f"Deleted state machine {state_machine_name}.")
            self.activity.delete(activity_arn)
            print(f"Deleted activity {activity_name}.")
            self.iam_client.delete_role(RoleName=state_machine_role_name)
            print(f"Deleted role {state_machine_role_name}.")

    def run_scenario(self, activity_name, state_machine_name):
```

```
        print("-" * 88)
        print("Welcome to the AWS Step Functions state machines demo.")
        print("-" * 88)

        activity_arn = self.find_or_create_activity(activity_name)
        state_machine_arn = self.find_or_create_state_machine(
            state_machine_name,
            activity_arn,
            "../../../resources/sample_files/chat_sfn_state_machine.json",
        )
        print("-" * 88)
        run_arn = self.run_state_machine(state_machine_arn, activity_arn)
        print("-" * 88)
        self.finish_state_machine_run(run_arn)
        print("-" * 88)
        self.cleanup(
            state_machine_name,
            state_machine_arn,
            activity_name,
            activity_arn,
            self.state_machine_role["RoleName"],
        )

        print("-" * 88)
        print("\nThanks for watching!")
        print("-" * 88)


if __name__ == "__main__":
    logging.basicConfig(level=logging.INFO, format="%(levelname)s: %(message)s")
    try:
        stepfunctions_client = boto3.client("stepfunctions")
        iam_client = boto3.client("iam")
        scenario = StateMachineScenario(
            Activity(stepfunctions_client),
            StateMachine(stepfunctions_client),
            iam_client,
        )
        scenario.prerequisites("doc-example-state-machine-chat")
        scenario.run_scenario("doc-example-activity", "doc-example-state-machine")
    except Exception:
        logging.exception("Something went wrong with the demo.")
```

定义一个包装状态机和操作的类。

```
class StateMachine:
    """Encapsulates Step Functions state machine actions."""

    def __init__(self, stepfunctions_client):
        """
        :param stepfunctions_client: A Boto3 Step Functions client.
        """
        self.stepfunctions_client = stepfunctions_client


    def create(self, name, definition, role_arn):
        """
        Creates a state machine with the specific definition. The state machine
 assumes
        the provided role before it starts a run.

        :param name: The name to give the state machine.
        :param definition: The Amazon States Language definition of the steps in the
                           the state machine.
        :param role_arn: The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the role that is assumed
 by
                         Step Functions when the state machine is run.
        :return: The ARN of the newly created state machine.
        """
        try:
            response = self.stepfunctions_client.create_state_machine(
                name=name, definition=definition, roleArn=role_arn
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't create state machine %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return response["stateMachineArn"]


    def find(self, name):
        """
```

```
        Find a state machine by name. This requires listing the state machines until
        one is found with a matching name.

        :param name: The name of the state machine to search for.
        :return: The ARN of the state machine if found; otherwise, None.
        """
        try:
            paginator =
self.stepfunctions_client.get_paginator("list_state_machines")
            for page in paginator.paginate():
                for state_machine in page.get("stateMachines", []):
                    if state_machine["name"] == name:
                        return state_machine["stateMachineArn"]
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't list state machines. Here's why: %s: %s",
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise


    def describe(self, state_machine_arn):
        """
        Get data about a state machine.

        :param state_machine_arn: The ARN of the state machine to look up.
        :return: The retrieved state machine data.
        """
        try:
            response = self.stepfunctions_client.describe_state_machine(
                stateMachineArn=state_machine_arn
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't describe state machine %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                state_machine_arn,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return response
```

```
    def start(self, state_machine_arn, run_input):
        """
        Start a run of a state machine with a specified input. A run is also known
        as an "execution" in Step Functions.

        :param state_machine_arn: The ARN of the state machine to run.
        :param run_input: The input to the state machine, in JSON format.
        :return: The ARN of the run. This can be used to get information about the
run,
                 including its current status and final output.
        """
        try:
            response = self.stepfunctions_client.start_execution(
                stateMachineArn=state_machine_arn, input=run_input
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't start state machine %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                state_machine_arn,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return response["executionArn"]


    def describe_run(self, run_arn):
        """
        Get data about a state machine run, such as its current status or final
output.

        :param run_arn: The ARN of the run to look up.
        :return: The retrieved run data.
        """
        try:
            response = self.stepfunctions_client.describe_execution(
                executionArn=run_arn
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't describe run %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                run_arn,
```

```
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return response


    def delete(self, state_machine_arn):
        """
        Delete a state machine and all of its run data.

        :param state_machine_arn: The ARN of the state machine to delete.
        """
        try:
            response = self.stepfunctions_client.delete_state_machine(
                stateMachineArn=state_machine_arn
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't delete state machine %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                state_machine_arn,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return response
```

定义一个包装活动操作的类。

```
class Activity:
    """Encapsulates Step Function activity actions."""

    def __init__(self, stepfunctions_client):
        """
        :param stepfunctions_client: A Boto3 Step Functions client.
        """
        self.stepfunctions_client = stepfunctions_client
```

```
    def create(self, name):
        """
        Create an activity.

        :param name: The name of the activity to create.
        :return: The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the newly created activity.
        """
        try:
            response = self.stepfunctions_client.create_activity(name=name)
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't create activity %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                name,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return response["activityArn"]


    def find(self, name):
        """
        Find an activity by name. This requires listing activities until one is
found
        with a matching name.

        :param name: The name of the activity to search for.
        :return: If found, the ARN of the activity; otherwise, None.
        """
        try:
            paginator = self.stepfunctions_client.get_paginator("list_activities")
            for page in paginator.paginate():
                for activity in page.get("activities", []):
                    if activity["name"] == name:
                        return activity["activityArn"]
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't list activities. Here's why: %s: %s",
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
```

```
            raise


    def get_task(self, activity_arn):
        """
        Gets task data for an activity. When a state machine is waiting for the
        specified activity, a response is returned with data from the state machine.
        When a state machine is not waiting, this call blocks for 60 seconds.

        :param activity_arn: The ARN of the activity to get task data for.
        :return: The task data for the activity.
        """
        try:
            response = self.stepfunctions_client.get_activity_task(
                activityArn=activity_arn
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't get a task for activity %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                activity_arn,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return response


    def send_task_success(self, task_token, task_response):
        """
        Sends a success response to a waiting activity step. A state machine with an
        activity step waits for the activity to get task data and then respond with
        either success or failure before it resumes processing.

        :param task_token: The token associated with the task. This is included in
the
                           response to the get_activity_task action and must be sent
                           without modification.
        :param task_response: The response data from the activity. This data is
                              received and processed by the state machine.
        """
        try:
            self.stepfunctions_client.send_task_success(
                taskToken=task_token, output=task_response
```

```
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't send task success. Here's why: %s: %s",
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise


    def delete(self, activity_arn):
        """
        Delete an activity.

        :param activity_arn: The ARN of the activity to delete.
        """
        try:
            response = self.stepfunctions_client.delete_activity(
                activityArn=activity_arn
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't delete activity %s. Here's why: %s: %s",
                activity_arn,
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise
        else:
            return response
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CreateActivity
  - CreateStateMachine
  - DeleteActivity
  - DeleteStateMachine
  - DescribeExecution

- DescribeStateMachine
- GetActivityTask
- ListActivities
- ListStateMachines
- SendTaskSuccess
- StartExecution
- StopExecution

使用 Step Functions 编排生成式人工智能应用程序

以下代码示例展示了如何使用 Amazon Bedrock 和 Step Functions 构建和编排生成式人工智能应用程序。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

Amazon Bedrock Serverless Pro AWS Step Functionsmpt Chaining 场景演示了如何使用 A mazon B edrock 和 Amazon Bedrock 代理来构建和编排复杂、无服务器且高度可扩展的生成人工智能应用程序。它包含以下工作示例：

- 为文学博客撰写一份对给定小说的分析。此示例说明了一个简单的、顺序的提示链。
- 生成有关给定主题的短篇小说。此示例说明了 AI 如何以迭代方式处理其先前生成的项目列表。
- 创建前往给定目的地的周末度假行程。此示例说明如何并行处理多个不同的提示。
- 向扮演电影制作人的人类用户推销电影创意。此示例说明了如何使用不同的推理参数对同一个提示进行并行处理，如何回溯到链中的上一个步骤，以及如何将人工输入作为工作流程的一部分。
- 根据用户手头的食材计划膳食。这个例子说明了提示链如何整合两个不同的人工智能对话，两个人工智能角色相互进行辩论以改善最终结果。
- 查找并总结当今最热门的 GitHub 存储库。此示例说明如何链接多个与外部 API 交互的 AI 代理。

有关完整的源代码以及设置和运行说明，请参阅上的完整项目GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- Amazon Bedrock
- Amazon Bedrock 运行时系统
- Agents for Amazon Bedrock
- 亚马逊 Bedrock Runtime 的代理

- Step Functions

使用 SDK for Python (Boto3) 的 AWS STS 示例

以下代码示例演示了如何将AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) 与 AWS STS 结合使用，以执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作
- 场景

操作

代入角色

以下代码示例演示了如何通过 AWS STS 代入角色。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。查找完整示例，学习如何在 AWS 代码示例存储库中进行设置和运行。

代入需要 MFA 令牌的 IAM 角色并使用临时凭证列出该账户的 Amazon S3 存储桶。

```
def list_buckets_from_assumed_role_with_mfa(
    assume_role_arn, session_name, mfa_serial_number, mfa_totp, sts_client
):
```

```
    """
    Assumes a role from another account and uses the temporary credentials from
    that role to list the Amazon S3 buckets that are owned by the other account.
    Requires an MFA device serial number and token.

    The assumed role must grant permission to list the buckets in the other account.

    :param assume_role_arn: The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the role that
                            grants access to list the other account's buckets.
    :param session_name: The name of the STS session.
    :param mfa_serial_number: The serial number of the MFA device. For a virtual MFA
                              device, this is an ARN.
    :param mfa_totp: A time-based, one-time password issued by the MFA device.
    :param sts_client: A Boto3 STS instance that has permission to assume the role.
    """
    response = sts_client.assume_role(
        RoleArn=assume_role_arn,
        RoleSessionName=session_name,
        SerialNumber=mfa_serial_number,
        TokenCode=mfa_totp,
    )
    temp_credentials = response["Credentials"]
    print(f"Assumed role {assume_role_arn} and got temporary credentials.")

    s3_resource = boto3.resource(
        "s3",
        aws_access_key_id=temp_credentials["AccessKeyId"],
        aws_secret_access_key=temp_credentials["SecretAccessKey"],
        aws_session_token=temp_credentials["SessionToken"],
    )

    print(f"Listing buckets for the assumed role's account:")
    for bucket in s3_resource.buckets.all():
        print(bucket.name)
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用AssumeRole于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

获取会话令牌

以下代码示例演示了如何获取具有 AWS STS 的会话令牌并将其用于执行需要 MFA 令牌的服务操作。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。查找完整示例，学习如何在 AWS 代码示例存储库中进行设置和运行。

通过传递 MFA 令牌获取会话令牌，然后使用令牌列出账户的 Amazon S3 存储桶。

```
def list_buckets_with_session_token_with_mfa(mfa_serial_number, mfa_totp,
 sts_client):
    """
    Gets a session token with MFA credentials and uses the temporary session
    credentials to list Amazon S3 buckets.

    Requires an MFA device serial number and token.

    :param mfa_serial_number: The serial number of the MFA device. For a virtual MFA
                              device, this is an Amazon Resource Name (ARN).
    :param mfa_totp: A time-based, one-time password issued by the MFA device.
    :param sts_client: A Boto3 STS instance that has permission to assume the role.
    """
    if mfa_serial_number is not None:
        response = sts_client.get_session_token(
            SerialNumber=mfa_serial_number, TokenCode=mfa_totp
        )
    else:
        response = sts_client.get_session_token()
    temp_credentials = response["Credentials"]

    s3_resource = boto3.resource(
        "s3",
        aws_access_key_id=temp_credentials["AccessKeyId"],
        aws_secret_access_key=temp_credentials["SecretAccessKey"],
        aws_session_token=temp_credentials["SessionToken"],
    )

    print(f"Buckets for the account:")
    for bucket in s3_resource.buckets.all():
        print(bucket.name)
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GetSessionToken于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

场景

代入需要 MFA 令牌的 IAM 角色

以下代码示例显示了如何代入需要 MFA 令牌的角色。

> **Warning**
> 为了避免安全风险，在开发专用软件或处理真实数据时，请勿使用 IAM 用户进行身份验证。而是使用与身份提供商的联合身份验证，例如 AWS IAM Identity Center。

- 创建一个 IAM 角色，该角色授予列出 Amazon S3 存储桶的权限。
- 创建一个 IAM 用户，该用户仅在提供 MFA 凭证时才有权代入角色。
- 为该用户注册一个 MFA 设备。
- 代入该角色并使用临时凭证列出 S3 存储桶。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

创建一个 IAM 用户，注册一个 MFA 设备，然后创建一个角色，该角色授予列出 S3 存储桶的权限。用户仅具有代入该角色的权限。

```
def setup(iam_resource):
    """
    Creates a new user with no permissions.
    Creates a new virtual MFA device.
    Displays the QR code to seed the device.
    Asks for two codes from the MFA device.
    Registers the MFA device for the user.
```

```
    Creates an access key pair for the user.
    Creates a role with a policy that lets the user assume the role and requires
MFA.
    Creates a policy that allows listing Amazon S3 buckets.
    Attaches the policy to the role.
    Creates an inline policy for the user that lets the user assume the role.

    For demonstration purposes, the user is created in the same account as the role,
    but in practice the user would likely be from another account.

    Any MFA device that can scan a QR code will work with this demonstration.
    Common choices are mobile apps like LastPass Authenticator,
    Microsoft Authenticator, or Google Authenticator.

    :param iam_resource: A Boto3 AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) resource
                         that has permissions to create users, roles, and policies
                         in the account.
    :return: The newly created user, user key, virtual MFA device, and role.
    """
    user = iam_resource.create_user(UserName=unique_name("user"))
    print(f"Created user {user.name}.")

    virtual_mfa_device = iam_resource.create_virtual_mfa_device(
        VirtualMFADeviceName=unique_name("mfa")
    )
    print(f"Created virtual MFA device {virtual_mfa_device.serial_number}")

    print(
        f"Showing the QR code for the device. Scan this in the MFA app of your "
        f"choice."
    )
    with open("qr.png", "wb") as qr_file:
        qr_file.write(virtual_mfa_device.qr_code_png)
    webbrowser.open(qr_file.name)

    print(f"Enter two consecutive code from your MFA device.")
    mfa_code_1 = input("Enter the first code: ")
    mfa_code_2 = input("Enter the second code: ")
    user.enable_mfa(
        SerialNumber=virtual_mfa_device.serial_number,
        AuthenticationCode1=mfa_code_1,
        AuthenticationCode2=mfa_code_2,
    )
    os.remove(qr_file.name)
```

```
    print(f"MFA device is registered with the user.")

    user_key = user.create_access_key_pair()
    print(f"Created access key pair for user.")

    print(f"Wait for user to be ready.", end="")
    progress_bar(10)

    role = iam_resource.create_role(
        RoleName=unique_name("role"),
        AssumeRolePolicyDocument=json.dumps(
            {
                "Version": "2012-10-17",
                "Statement": [
                    {
                        "Effect": "Allow",
                        "Principal": {"AWS": user.arn},
                        "Action": "sts:AssumeRole",
                        "Condition": {"Bool": {"aws:MultiFactorAuthPresent": True}},
                    }
                ],
            }
        ),
    )
    print(f"Created role {role.name} that requires MFA.")

    policy = iam_resource.create_policy(
        PolicyName=unique_name("policy"),
        PolicyDocument=json.dumps(
            {
                "Version": "2012-10-17",
                "Statement": [
                    {
                        "Effect": "Allow",
                        "Action": "s3:ListAllMyBuckets",
                        "Resource": "arn:aws:s3:::*",
                    }
                ],
            }
        ),
    )
    role.attach_policy(PolicyArn=policy.arn)
    print(f"Created policy {policy.policy_name} and attached it to the role.")
```

```
    user.create_policy(
        PolicyName=unique_name("user-policy"),
        PolicyDocument=json.dumps(
            {
                "Version": "2012-10-17",
                "Statement": [
                    {
                        "Effect": "Allow",
                        "Action": "sts:AssumeRole",
                        "Resource": role.arn,
                    }
                ],
            }
        ),
    )
    print(
        f"Created an inline policy for {user.name} that lets the user assume "
        f"the role."
    )

    print("Give AWS time to propagate these new resources and connections.", end="")
    progress_bar(10)

    return user, user_key, virtual_mfa_device, role
```

显示不允许代入没有 MFA 令牌的角色。

```
def try_to_assume_role_without_mfa(assume_role_arn, session_name, sts_client):
    """
    Shows that attempting to assume the role without sending MFA credentials results
    in an AccessDenied error.

    :param assume_role_arn: The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the role to assume.
    :param session_name: The name of the STS session.
    :param sts_client: A Boto3 STS instance that has permission to assume the role.
    """
    print(f"Trying to assume the role without sending MFA credentials...")
    try:
        sts_client.assume_role(RoleArn=assume_role_arn,
 RoleSessionName=session_name)
```

```
        raise RuntimeError("Expected AccessDenied error.")
    except ClientError as error:
        if error.response["Error"]["Code"] == "AccessDenied":
            print("Got AccessDenied.")
        else:
            raise
```

代入授予列出 S3 存储桶权限的角色，传递所需的 MFA 令牌，并显示可以列出的存储桶。

```
def list_buckets_from_assumed_role_with_mfa(
    assume_role_arn, session_name, mfa_serial_number, mfa_totp, sts_client
):
    """
    Assumes a role from another account and uses the temporary credentials from
    that role to list the Amazon S3 buckets that are owned by the other account.
    Requires an MFA device serial number and token.

    The assumed role must grant permission to list the buckets in the other account.

    :param assume_role_arn: The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the role that
                            grants access to list the other account's buckets.
    :param session_name: The name of the STS session.
    :param mfa_serial_number: The serial number of the MFA device. For a virtual MFA
                              device, this is an ARN.
    :param mfa_totp: A time-based, one-time password issued by the MFA device.
    :param sts_client: A Boto3 STS instance that has permission to assume the role.
    """
    response = sts_client.assume_role(
        RoleArn=assume_role_arn,
        RoleSessionName=session_name,
        SerialNumber=mfa_serial_number,
        TokenCode=mfa_totp,
    )
    temp_credentials = response["Credentials"]
    print(f"Assumed role {assume_role_arn} and got temporary credentials.")

    s3_resource = boto3.resource(
        "s3",
        aws_access_key_id=temp_credentials["AccessKeyId"],
        aws_secret_access_key=temp_credentials["SecretAccessKey"],
```

```
        aws_session_token=temp_credentials["SessionToken"],
    )

    print(f"Listing buckets for the assumed role's account:")
    for bucket in s3_resource.buckets.all():
        print(bucket.name)
```

销毁为演示创建的资源。

```
def teardown(user, virtual_mfa_device, role):
    """
    Removes all resources created during setup.

    :param user: The demo user.
    :param role: The demo role.
    """
    for attached in role.attached_policies.all():
        policy_name = attached.policy_name
        role.detach_policy(PolicyArn=attached.arn)
        attached.delete()
        print(f"Detached and deleted {policy_name}.")
    role.delete()
    print(f"Deleted {role.name}.")
    for user_pol in user.policies.all():
        user_pol.delete()
        print("Deleted inline user policy.")
    for key in user.access_keys.all():
        key.delete()
        print("Deleted user's access key.")
    for mfa in user.mfa_devices.all():
        mfa.disassociate()
    virtual_mfa_device.delete()
    user.delete()
    print(f"Deleted {user.name}.")
```

使用之前定义的函数运行此方案。

```
def usage_demo():
    """Drives the demonstration."""
    print("-" * 88)
    print(
        f"Welcome to the AWS Security Token Service assume role demo, "
        f"starring multi-factor authentication (MFA)!"
    )
    print("-" * 88)
    iam_resource = boto3.resource("iam")
    user, user_key, virtual_mfa_device, role = setup(iam_resource)
    print(f"Created {user.name} and {role.name}.")
    try:
        sts_client = boto3.client(
            "sts", aws_access_key_id=user_key.id,
 aws_secret_access_key=user_key.secret
        )
        try_to_assume_role_without_mfa(role.arn, "demo-sts-session", sts_client)
        mfa_totp = input("Enter the code from your registered MFA device: ")
        list_buckets_from_assumed_role_with_mfa(
            role.arn,
            "demo-sts-session",
            virtual_mfa_device.serial_number,
            mfa_totp,
            sts_client,
        )
    finally:
        teardown(user, virtual_mfa_device, role)
        print("Thanks for watching!")
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用AssumeRole于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

为联合用户构建 URL

以下代码示例显示了操作流程：

- 创建一个 IAM 角色，该角色授予对当前账户的 Amazon S3 资源的只读访问权限。
- 从 AWS 联合身份验证端点获取安全令牌。
- 构建一个可以用于通过联合凭证访问控制台的 URL。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

创建一个角色，该角色授予对当前账户的 S3 资源的只读访问权限。

```
def setup(iam_resource):
    """
    Creates a role that can be assumed by the current user.
    Attaches a policy that allows only Amazon S3 read-only access.

    :param iam_resource: A Boto3 AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) instance
                         that has the permission to create a role.
    :return: The newly created role.
    """
    role = iam_resource.create_role(
        RoleName=unique_name("role"),
        AssumeRolePolicyDocument=json.dumps(
            {
                "Version": "2012-10-17",
                "Statement": [
                    {
                        "Effect": "Allow",
                        "Principal": {"AWS": iam_resource.CurrentUser().arn},
                        "Action": "sts:AssumeRole",
                    }
                ],
            }
        ),
    )
    role.attach_policy(PolicyArn="arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/AmazonS3ReadOnlyAccess")
    print(f"Created role {role.name}.")

    print("Give AWS time to propagate these new resources and connections.", end="")
    progress_bar(10)

    return role
```

从 AWS 联合身份验证端点获取安全令牌并构建一个可用于通过联合凭证访问控制台的 URL。

```
def construct_federated_url(assume_role_arn, session_name, issuer, sts_client):
    """
    Constructs a URL that gives federated users direct access to the AWS Management
    Console.

    1. Acquires temporary credentials from AWS Security Token Service (AWS STS) that
       can be used to assume a role with limited permissions.
    2. Uses the temporary credentials to request a sign-in token from the
       AWS federation endpoint.
    3. Builds a URL that can be used in a browser to navigate to the AWS federation
       endpoint, includes the sign-in token for authentication, and redirects to
       the AWS Management Console with permissions defined by the role that was
       specified in step 1.

    :param assume_role_arn: The role that specifies the permissions that are
 granted.
                            The current user must have permission to assume the
 role.
    :param session_name: The name for the STS session.
    :param issuer: The organization that issues the URL.
    :param sts_client: A Boto3 STS instance that can assume the role.
    :return: The federated URL.
    """
    response = sts_client.assume_role(
        RoleArn=assume_role_arn, RoleSessionName=session_name
    )
    temp_credentials = response["Credentials"]
    print(f"Assumed role {assume_role_arn} and got temporary credentials.")

    session_data = {
        "sessionId": temp_credentials["AccessKeyId"],
        "sessionKey": temp_credentials["SecretAccessKey"],
        "sessionToken": temp_credentials["SessionToken"],
    }
    aws_federated_signin_endpoint = "https://signin.aws.amazon.com/federation"

    # Make a request to the AWS federation endpoint to get a sign-in token.
    # The requests.get function URL-encodes the parameters and builds the query
 string
```

```
    # before making the request.
    response = requests.get(
        aws_federated_signin_endpoint,
        params={
            "Action": "getSigninToken",
            "SessionDuration": str(datetime.timedelta(hours=12).seconds),
            "Session": json.dumps(session_data),
        },
    )
    signin_token = json.loads(response.text)
    print(f"Got a sign-in token from the AWS sign-in federation endpoint.")

    # Make a federated URL that can be used to sign into the AWS Management Console.
    query_string = urllib.parse.urlencode(
        {
            "Action": "login",
            "Issuer": issuer,
            "Destination": "https://console.aws.amazon.com/",
            "SigninToken": signin_token["SigninToken"],
        }
    )
    federated_url = f"{aws_federated_signin_endpoint}?{query_string}"
    return federated_url
```

销毁为演示创建的资源。

```
def teardown(role):
    """
    Removes all resources created during setup.

    :param role: The demo role.
    """
    for attached in role.attached_policies.all():
        role.detach_policy(PolicyArn=attached.arn)
        print(f"Detached {attached.policy_name}.")
    role.delete()
    print(f"Deleted {role.name}.")
```

使用之前定义的函数运行此方案。

```
def usage_demo():
    """Drives the demonstration."""
    print("-" * 88)
    print(f"Welcome to the AWS Security Token Service federated URL demo.")
    print("-" * 88)
    iam_resource = boto3.resource("iam")
    role = setup(iam_resource)
    sts_client = boto3.client("sts")
    try:
        federated_url = construct_federated_url(
            role.arn, "AssumeRoleDemoSession", "example.org", sts_client
        )
        print(
            "Constructed a federated URL that can be used to connect to the "
            "AWS Management Console with role-defined permissions:"
        )
        print("-" * 88)
        print(federated_url)
        print("-" * 88)
        _ = input(
            "Copy and paste the above URL into a browser to open the AWS "
            "Management Console with limited permissions. When done, press "
            "Enter to clean up and complete this demo."
        )
    finally:
        teardown(role)
        print("Thanks for watching!")
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用AssumeRole于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

获取需要 MFA 令牌的会话令牌

以下代码示例显示如何获取需要 MFA 令牌的会话令牌。

> **Warning**
> 为了避免安全风险，在开发专用软件或处理真实数据时，请勿使用 IAM 用户进行身份验证。而是使用与身份提供商的联合身份验证，例如 AWS IAM Identity Center。

- 创建一个 IAM 角色，该角色授予列出 Amazon S3 存储桶的权限。
- 创建一个 IAM 用户，该用户仅在提供 MFA 凭证时才有权代入角色。
- 为该用户注册一个 MFA 设备。
- 提供 MFA 凭证以获取会话令牌，并使用临时凭证列出 S3 存储桶。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。查找完整示例，学习如何在 AWS 代码示例存储库中进行设置和运行。

创建一个 IAM 用户，注册一个 MFA 设备，然后创建一个角色，该角色授予仅在使用 MFA 凭证时允许用户列出 S3 存储桶的权限。

```
def setup(iam_resource):
    """
    Creates a new user with no permissions.
    Creates a new virtual multi-factor authentication (MFA) device.
    Displays the QR code to seed the device.
    Asks for two codes from the MFA device.
    Registers the MFA device for the user.
    Creates an access key pair for the user.
    Creates an inline policy for the user that lets the user list Amazon S3 buckets,
    but only when MFA credentials are used.

    Any MFA device that can scan a QR code will work with this demonstration.
    Common choices are mobile apps like LastPass Authenticator,
    Microsoft Authenticator, or Google Authenticator.

    :param iam_resource: A Boto3 AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) resource
                         that has permissions to create users, MFA devices, and
```

```
                        policies in the account.
    :return: The newly created user, user key, and virtual MFA device.
    """
    user = iam_resource.create_user(UserName=unique_name("user"))
    print(f"Created user {user.name}.")

    virtual_mfa_device = iam_resource.create_virtual_mfa_device(
        VirtualMFADeviceName=unique_name("mfa")
    )
    print(f"Created virtual MFA device {virtual_mfa_device.serial_number}")

    print(
        f"Showing the QR code for the device. Scan this in the MFA app of your "
        f"choice."
    )
    with open("qr.png", "wb") as qr_file:
        qr_file.write(virtual_mfa_device.qr_code_png)
    webbrowser.open(qr_file.name)

    print(f"Enter two consecutive code from your MFA device.")
    mfa_code_1 = input("Enter the first code: ")
    mfa_code_2 = input("Enter the second code: ")
    user.enable_mfa(
        SerialNumber=virtual_mfa_device.serial_number,
        AuthenticationCode1=mfa_code_1,
        AuthenticationCode2=mfa_code_2,
    )
    os.remove(qr_file.name)
    print(f"MFA device is registered with the user.")

    user_key = user.create_access_key_pair()
    print(f"Created access key pair for user.")

    print(f"Wait for user to be ready.", end="")
    progress_bar(10)

    user.create_policy(
        PolicyName=unique_name("user-policy"),
        PolicyDocument=json.dumps(
            {
                "Version": "2012-10-17",
                "Statement": [
                    {
                        "Effect": "Allow",
```

```
                        "Action": "s3:ListAllMyBuckets",
                        "Resource": "arn:aws:s3:::*",
                        "Condition": {"Bool": {"aws:MultiFactorAuthPresent": True}},
                    }
                ],
            }
        ),
    )
    print(
        f"Created an inline policy for {user.name} that lets the user list buckets,
 "
        f"but only when MFA credentials are present."
    )

    print("Give AWS time to propagate these new resources and connections.", end="")
    progress_bar(10)

    return user, user_key, virtual_mfa_device
```

通过传递 MFA 令牌获取临时会话凭证，并使用凭证列出账户的 S3 存储桶。

```
def list_buckets_with_session_token_with_mfa(mfa_serial_number, mfa_totp,
 sts_client):
    """
    Gets a session token with MFA credentials and uses the temporary session
    credentials to list Amazon S3 buckets.

    Requires an MFA device serial number and token.

    :param mfa_serial_number: The serial number of the MFA device. For a virtual MFA
                              device, this is an Amazon Resource Name (ARN).
    :param mfa_totp: A time-based, one-time password issued by the MFA device.
    :param sts_client: A Boto3 STS instance that has permission to assume the role.
    """
    if mfa_serial_number is not None:
        response = sts_client.get_session_token(
            SerialNumber=mfa_serial_number, TokenCode=mfa_totp
        )
    else:
        response = sts_client.get_session_token()
```

```
    temp_credentials = response["Credentials"]

    s3_resource = boto3.resource(
        "s3",
        aws_access_key_id=temp_credentials["AccessKeyId"],
        aws_secret_access_key=temp_credentials["SecretAccessKey"],
        aws_session_token=temp_credentials["SessionToken"],
    )

    print(f"Buckets for the account:")
    for bucket in s3_resource.buckets.all():
        print(bucket.name)
```

销毁为演示创建的资源。

```
def teardown(user, virtual_mfa_device):
    """
    Removes all resources created during setup.

    :param user: The demo user.
    :param role: The demo MFA device.
    """
    for user_pol in user.policies.all():
        user_pol.delete()
        print("Deleted inline user policy.")
    for key in user.access_keys.all():
        key.delete()
        print("Deleted user's access key.")
    for mfa in user.mfa_devices.all():
        mfa.disassociate()
    virtual_mfa_device.delete()
    user.delete()
    print(f"Deleted {user.name}.")
```

使用之前定义的函数运行此方案。

```
def usage_demo():
```

```
    """Drives the demonstration."""
    print("-" * 88)
    print(
        f"Welcome to the AWS Security Token Service assume role demo, "
        f"starring multi-factor authentication (MFA)!"
    )
    print("-" * 88)
    iam_resource = boto3.resource("iam")
    user, user_key, virtual_mfa_device = setup(iam_resource)
    try:
        sts_client = boto3.client(
            "sts", aws_access_key_id=user_key.id,
aws_secret_access_key=user_key.secret
        )
        try:
            print("Listing buckets without specifying MFA credentials.")
            list_buckets_with_session_token_with_mfa(None, None, sts_client)
        except ClientError as error:
            if error.response["Error"]["Code"] == "AccessDenied":
                print("Got expected AccessDenied error.")
        mfa_totp = input("Enter the code from your registered MFA device: ")
        list_buckets_with_session_token_with_mfa(
            virtual_mfa_device.serial_number, mfa_totp, sts_client
        )
    finally:
        teardown(user, virtual_mfa_device)
        print("Thanks for watching!")
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GetSessionToken于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 SDK for Python (Boto3) 的 AWS Support 示例

以下代码示例演示了如何将AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) 与 AWS Support 结合使用，以执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

开始使用

开始使用 AWS Support

以下代码示例演示了如何开始使用 AWS Support。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import logging
import boto3
from botocore.exceptions import ClientError

logger = logging.getLogger(__name__)


def hello_support(support_client):
    """
    Use the AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) to create an AWS Support client and count
    the available services in your account.
    This example uses the default settings specified in your shared credentials
    and config files.

    :param support_client: A Boto3 Support Client object.
    """
    try:
        print("Hello, AWS Support! Let's count the available Support services:")
        response = support_client.describe_services()
        print(f"There are {len(response['services'])} services available.")
    except ClientError as err:
        if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "SubscriptionRequiredException":
            logger.info(
                "You must have a Business, Enterprise On-Ramp, or Enterprise Support
 "
```

```
                "plan to use the AWS Support API. \n\tPlease upgrade your
 subscription to run these "
                "examples."
            )
        else:
            logger.error(
                "Couldn't count services. Here's why: %s: %s",
                err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                err.response["Error"]["Message"],
            )
            raise


if __name__ == "__main__":
    hello_support(boto3.client("support"))
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeServices于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

主题

- 操作
- 场景

操作

向案例添加通信

以下代码示例演示了如何将带附件的 AWS Support 通信添加到支持案例。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class SupportWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Support actions."""
```

```
    def __init__(self, support_client):
        """
        :param support_client: A Boto3 Support client.
        """
        self.support_client = support_client

    @classmethod
    def from_client(cls):
        """
        Instantiates this class from a Boto3 client.
        """
        support_client = boto3.client("support")
        return cls(support_client)


    def add_communication_to_case(self, attachment_set_id, case_id):
        """
        Add a communication and an attachment set to a case.

        :param attachment_set_id: The ID of an existing attachment set.
        :param case_id: The ID of the case.
        """
        try:
            self.support_client.add_communication_to_case(
                caseId=case_id,
                communicationBody="This is an example communication added to a
support case.",
                attachmentSetId=attachment_set_id,
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "SubscriptionRequiredException":
                logger.info(
                    "You must have a Business, Enterprise On-Ramp, or Enterprise
Support "
                    "plan to use the AWS Support API. \n\tPlease upgrade your
subscription to run these "
                    "examples."
                )
            else:
                logger.error(
                    "Couldn't add communication. Here's why: %s: %s",
                    err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                    err.response["Error"]["Message"],
                )
```

```
                raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用AddCommunicationToCase于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

向集合添加附件

以下代码示例演示了如何将 AWS Support 附件添加到附件集。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class SupportWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Support actions."""

    def __init__(self, support_client):
        """
        :param support_client: A Boto3 Support client.
        """
        self.support_client = support_client

    @classmethod
    def from_client(cls):
        """
        Instantiates this class from a Boto3 client.
        """
        support_client = boto3.client("support")
        return cls(support_client)


    def add_attachment_to_set(self):
        """
        Add an attachment to a set, or create a new attachment set if one does not
 exist.
```

```
        :return: The attachment set ID.
        """
        try:
            response = self.support_client.add_attachments_to_set(
                attachments=[
                    {
                        "fileName": "attachment_file.txt",
                        "data": b"This is a sample file for attachment to a support
case.",
                    }
                ]
            )
            new_set_id = response["attachmentSetId"]
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "SubscriptionRequiredException":
                logger.info(
                    "You must have a Business, Enterprise On-Ramp, or Enterprise
Support "
                    "plan to use the AWS Support API. \n\tPlease upgrade your
subscription to run these "
                    "examples."
                )
            else:
                logger.error(
                    "Couldn't add attachment. Here's why: %s: %s",
                    err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                    err.response["Error"]["Message"],
                )
                raise
        else:
            return new_set_id
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用AddAttachmentsToSet于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

创建案例

以下代码示例演示了如何创建新 AWS Support 案例。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class SupportWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Support actions."""

    def __init__(self, support_client):
        """
        :param support_client: A Boto3 Support client.
        """
        self.support_client = support_client

    @classmethod
    def from_client(cls):
        """
        Instantiates this class from a Boto3 client.
        """
        support_client = boto3.client("support")
        return cls(support_client)


    def create_case(self, service, category, severity):
        """
        Create a new support case.

        :param service: The service to use for the new case.
        :param category: The category to use for the new case.
        :param severity: The severity to use for the new case.
        :return: The caseId of the new case.
        """
        try:
            response = self.support_client.create_case(
                subject="Example case for testing, ignore.",
                serviceCode=service["code"],
                severityCode=severity["code"],
                categoryCode=category["code"],
                communicationBody="Example support case body.",
```

```
                language="en",
                issueType="customer-service",
            )
            case_id = response["caseId"]
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "SubscriptionRequiredException":
                logger.info(
                    "You must have a Business, Enterprise On-Ramp, or Enterprise
 Support "
                    "plan to use the AWS Support API. \n\tPlease upgrade your
 subscription to run these "
                    "examples."
                )
            else:
                logger.error(
                    "Couldn't create case. Here's why: %s: %s",
                    err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                    err.response["Error"]["Message"],
                )
                raise
        else:
            return case_id
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateCase于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

描述附件

以下代码示例演示了如何描述 AWS Support 案例的附件。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class SupportWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Support actions."""
```

```
    def __init__(self, support_client):
        """
        :param support_client: A Boto3 Support client.
        """
        self.support_client = support_client

    @classmethod
    def from_client(cls):
        """
        Instantiates this class from a Boto3 client.
        """
        support_client = boto3.client("support")
        return cls(support_client)


    def describe_attachment(self, attachment_id):
        """
        Get information about an attachment by its attachmentID.

        :param attachment_id: The ID of the attachment.
        :return: The name of the attached file.
        """
        try:
            response = self.support_client.describe_attachment(
                attachmentId=attachment_id
            )
            attached_file = response["attachment"]["fileName"]
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "SubscriptionRequiredException":
                logger.info(
                    "You must have a Business, Enterprise On-Ramp, or Enterprise
Support "
                    "plan to use the AWS Support API. \n\tPlease upgrade your
subscription to run these "
                    "examples."
                )
            else:
                logger.error(
                    "Couldn't get attachment description. Here's why: %s: %s",
                    err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                    err.response["Error"]["Message"],
                )
                raise
        else:
```

```
            return attached_file
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeAttachment于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

描述案例

以下代码示例演示了如何描述 AWS Support 案例。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class SupportWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Support actions."""

    def __init__(self, support_client):
        """
        :param support_client: A Boto3 Support client.
        """
        self.support_client = support_client

    @classmethod
    def from_client(cls):
        """
        Instantiates this class from a Boto3 client.
        """
        support_client = boto3.client("support")
        return cls(support_client)


    def describe_cases(self, after_time, before_time, resolved):
        """
        Describe support cases over a period of time, optionally filtering
        by status.
```

```
        :param after_time: The start time to include for cases.
        :param before_time: The end time to include for cases.
        :param resolved: True to include resolved cases in the results,
            otherwise results are open cases.
        :return: The final status of the case.
        """
        try:
            cases = []
            paginator = self.support_client.get_paginator("describe_cases")
            for page in paginator.paginate(
                afterTime=after_time,
                beforeTime=before_time,
                includeResolvedCases=resolved,
                language="en",
            ):
                cases += page["cases"]
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "SubscriptionRequiredException":
                logger.info(
                    "You must have a Business, Enterprise On-Ramp, or Enterprise
Support "
                    "plan to use the AWS Support API. \n\tPlease upgrade your
subscription to run these "
                    "examples."
                )
            else:
                logger.error(
                    "Couldn't describe cases. Here's why: %s: %s",
                    err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                    err.response["Error"]["Message"],
                )
                raise
        else:
            if resolved:
                cases = filter(lambda case: case["status"] == "resolved", cases)
            return cases
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeCases于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

描述通信

以下代码示例演示了如何描述案例的 AWS Support 通信。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class SupportWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Support actions."""

    def __init__(self, support_client):
        """
        :param support_client: A Boto3 Support client.
        """
        self.support_client = support_client

    @classmethod
    def from_client(cls):
        """
        Instantiates this class from a Boto3 client.
        """
        support_client = boto3.client("support")
        return cls(support_client)


    def describe_all_case_communications(self, case_id):
        """
        Describe all the communications for a case using a paginator.

        :param case_id: The ID of the case.
        :return: The communications for the case.
        """
        try:
            communications = []
            paginator = self.support_client.get_paginator("describe_communications")
            for page in paginator.paginate(caseId=case_id):
                communications += page["communications"]
        except ClientError as err:
```

```
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "SubscriptionRequiredException":
                logger.info(
                    "You must have a Business, Enterprise On-Ramp, or Enterprise
 Support "
                    "plan to use the AWS Support API. \n\tPlease upgrade your
 subscription to run these "
                    "examples."
                )
            else:
                logger.error(
                    "Couldn't describe communications. Here's why: %s: %s",
                    err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                    err.response["Error"]["Message"],
                )
                raise
        else:
            return communications
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeCommunications于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

描述服务

以下代码示例演示如何描述 AWS 服务列表。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class SupportWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Support actions."""

    def __init__(self, support_client):
        """
        :param support_client: A Boto3 Support client.
        """
```

```
        self.support_client = support_client

    @classmethod
    def from_client(cls):
        """
        Instantiates this class from a Boto3 client.
        """
        support_client = boto3.client("support")
        return cls(support_client)


    def describe_services(self, language):
        """
        Get the descriptions of AWS services available for support for a language.

        :param language: The language for support services.
        Currently, only "en" (English) and "ja" (Japanese) are supported.
        :return: The list of AWS service descriptions.
        """
        try:
            response = self.support_client.describe_services(language=language)
            services = response["services"]
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "SubscriptionRequiredException":
                logger.info(
                    "You must have a Business, Enterprise On-Ramp, or Enterprise
Support "
                    "plan to use the AWS Support API. \n\tPlease upgrade your
subscription to run these "
                    "examples."
                )
            else:
                logger.error(
                    "Couldn't get Support services for language %s. Here's why: %s:
%s",
                    language,
                    err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                    err.response["Error"]["Message"],
                )
                raise
        else:
            return services
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeServices于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

描述严重性级别

以下代码示例演示了如何描述 AWS Support 严重性级别。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class SupportWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Support actions."""

    def __init__(self, support_client):
        """
        :param support_client: A Boto3 Support client.
        """
        self.support_client = support_client

    @classmethod
    def from_client(cls):
        """
        Instantiates this class from a Boto3 client.
        """
        support_client = boto3.client("support")
        return cls(support_client)


    def describe_severity_levels(self, language):
        """
        Get the descriptions of available severity levels for support cases for a
 language.

        :param language: The language for support severity levels.
        Currently, only "en" (English) and "ja" (Japanese) are supported.
        :return: The list of severity levels.
```

```
        """
        try:
            response =
self.support_client.describe_severity_levels(language=language)
            severity_levels = response["severityLevels"]
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "SubscriptionRequiredException":
                logger.info(
                    "You must have a Business, Enterprise On-Ramp, or Enterprise
Support "
                    "plan to use the AWS Support API. \n\tPlease upgrade your
subscription to run these "
                    "examples."
                )
            else:
                logger.error(
                    "Couldn't get severity levels for language %s. Here's why: %s:
%s",
                    language,
                    err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                    err.response["Error"]["Message"],
                )
                raise
        else:
            return severity_levels
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeSeverityLevels于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

解析案例

以下代码示例演示了如何解析 AWS Support 案例。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class SupportWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Support actions."""

    def __init__(self, support_client):
        """
        :param support_client: A Boto3 Support client.
        """
        self.support_client = support_client

    @classmethod
    def from_client(cls):
        """
        Instantiates this class from a Boto3 client.
        """
        support_client = boto3.client("support")
        return cls(support_client)


    def resolve_case(self, case_id):
        """
        Resolve a support case by its caseId.

        :param case_id: The ID of the case to resolve.
        :return: The final status of the case.
        """
        try:
            response = self.support_client.resolve_case(caseId=case_id)
            final_status = response["finalCaseStatus"]
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "SubscriptionRequiredException":
                logger.info(
                    "You must have a Business, Enterprise On-Ramp, or Enterprise
 Support "
                    "plan to use the AWS Support API. \n\tPlease upgrade your
 subscription to run these "
                    "examples."
                )
            else:
                logger.error(
                    "Couldn't resolve case. Here's why: %s: %s",
                    err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                    err.response["Error"]["Message"],
                )
```

```
                raise
        else:
            return final_status
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ResolveCase于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

场景

开始应用场景

以下代码示例演示了操作流程：

- 获取并显示案例的可用服务和严重级别。
- 使用选定的服务、类别和严重性级别创建支持案例。
- 获取并显示当天打开案例的列表。
- 向新案例添加附件集和通信。
- 描述该案例的新附件和通信。
- 解析案例。
- 获取并显示当天未解决的案例列表。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

在命令提示符中运行交互式场景。

```
class SupportCasesScenario:
    """Runs an interactive scenario that shows how to get started using AWS
 Support."""

    def __init__(self, support_wrapper):
        """
        :param support_wrapper: An object that wraps AWS Support actions.
```

```
        """
        self.support_wrapper = support_wrapper

    def display_and_select_service(self):
        """
        Lists support services and prompts the user to select one.

        :return: The support service selected by the user.
        """
        print("-" * 88)
        services_list = self.support_wrapper.describe_services("en")
        print(f"AWS Support client returned {len(services_list)} services.")
        print("Displaying first 10 services:")

        service_choices = [svc["name"] for svc in services_list[:10]]
        selected_index = q.choose(
            "Select an example support service by entering a number from the
preceding list:",
            service_choices,
        )
        selected_service = services_list[selected_index]
        print("-" * 88)
        return selected_service

    def display_and_select_category(self, service):
        """
        Lists categories for a support service and prompts the user to select one.

        :param service: The service of the categories.
        :return: The selected category.
        """
        print("-" * 88)
        print(
            f"Available support categories for Service {service['name']}
{len(service['categories'])}:"
        )
        categories_choices = [category["name"] for category in
service["categories"]]
        selected_index = q.choose(
            "Select an example support category by entering a number from the
preceding list:",
            categories_choices,
        )
        selected_category = service["categories"][selected_index]
```

```
        print("-" * 88)
        return selected_category

    def display_and_select_severity(self):
        """
        Lists available severity levels and prompts the user to select one.

        :return: The selected severity level.
        """
        print("-" * 88)
        severity_levels_list = self.support_wrapper.describe_severity_levels("en")
        print(f"Available severity levels:")
        severity_choices = [level["name"] for level in severity_levels_list]
        selected_index = q.choose(
            "Select an example severity level by entering a number from the
preceding list:",
            severity_choices,
        )
        selected_severity = severity_levels_list[selected_index]
        print("-" * 88)
        return selected_severity

    def create_example_case(self, service, category, severity_level):
        """
        Creates an example support case with the user's selections.

        :param service: The service for the new case.
        :param category: The category for the new case.
        :param severity_level: The severity level for the new case.
        :return: The caseId of the new support case.
        """
        print("-" * 88)
        print(f"Creating new case for service {service['name']}.")
        case_id = self.support_wrapper.create_case(service, category,
severity_level)
        print(f"\tNew case created with ID {case_id}.")
        print("-" * 88)
        return case_id

    def list_open_cases(self):
        """
        List the open cases for the current day.
        """
        print("-" * 88)
```

```
        print("Let's list the open cases for the current day.")
        start_time = str(datetime.utcnow().date())
        end_time = str(datetime.utcnow().date() + timedelta(days=1))
        open_cases = self.support_wrapper.describe_cases(start_time, end_time,
False)
        for case in open_cases:
            print(f"\tCase: {case['caseId']}: status {case['status']}.")
        print("-" * 88)

    def create_attachment_set(self):
        """
        Create an attachment set with a sample file.

        :return: The attachment set ID of the new attachment set.
        """
        print("-" * 88)
        print("Creating attachment set with a sample file.")
        attachment_set_id = self.support_wrapper.add_attachment_to_set()
        print(f"\tNew attachment set created with ID {attachment_set_id}.")
        print("-" * 88)
        return attachment_set_id

    def add_communication(self, case_id, attachment_set_id):
        """
        Add a communication with an attachment set to the case.

        :param case_id: The ID of the case for the communication.
        :param attachment_set_id: The ID of the attachment set to
        add to the communication.
        """
        print("-" * 88)
        print(f"Adding a communication and attachment set to the case.")
        self.support_wrapper.add_communication_to_case(attachment_set_id, case_id)
        print(
            f"Added a communication and attachment set {attachment_set_id} to the
case {case_id}."
        )
        print("-" * 88)

    def list_communications(self, case_id):
        """
        List the communications associated with a case.

        :param case_id: The ID of the case.
```

```
        :return: The attachment ID of an attachment.
        """
        print("-" * 88)
        print("Let's list the communications for our case.")
        attachment_id = ""
        communications =
self.support_wrapper.describe_all_case_communications(case_id)
        for communication in communications:
            print(
                f"\tCommunication created on {communication['timeCreated']} "
                f"has {len(communication['attachmentSet'])} attachments."
            )
            if len(communication["attachmentSet"]) > 0:
                attachment_id = communication["attachmentSet"][0]["attachmentId"]
        print("-" * 88)
        return attachment_id

    def describe_case_attachment(self, attachment_id):
        """
        Describe an attachment associated with a case.

        :param attachment_id: The ID of the attachment.
        """
        print("-" * 88)
        print("Let's list the communications for our case.")
        attached_file = self.support_wrapper.describe_attachment(attachment_id)
        print(f"\tAttachment includes file {attached_file}.")
        print("-" * 88)

    def resolve_case(self, case_id):
        """
        Shows how to resolve an AWS Support case by its ID.

        :param case_id: The ID of the case to resolve.
        """
        print("-" * 88)
        print(f"Resolving case with ID {case_id}.")
        case_status = self.support_wrapper.resolve_case(case_id)
        print(f"\tFinal case status is {case_status}.")
        print("-" * 88)

    def list_resolved_cases(self):
        """
        List the resolved cases for the current day.
```

```
        """
        print("-" * 88)
        print("Let's list the resolved cases for the current day.")
        start_time = str(datetime.utcnow().date())
        end_time = str(datetime.utcnow().date() + timedelta(days=1))
        resolved_cases = self.support_wrapper.describe_cases(start_time, end_time,
 True)
        for case in resolved_cases:
            print(f"\tCase: {case['caseId']}: status {case['status']}.")
        print("-" * 88)

    def run_scenario(self):
        logging.basicConfig(level=logging.INFO, format="%(levelname)s: %(message)s")

        print("-" * 88)
        print("Welcome to the AWS Support get started with support cases demo.")
        print("-" * 88)

        selected_service = self.display_and_select_service()
        selected_category = self.display_and_select_category(selected_service)
        selected_severity = self.display_and_select_severity()
        new_case_id = self.create_example_case(
            selected_service, selected_category, selected_severity
        )
        wait(10)
        self.list_open_cases()
        new_attachment_set_id = self.create_attachment_set()
        self.add_communication(new_case_id, new_attachment_set_id)
        new_attachment_id = self.list_communications(new_case_id)
        self.describe_case_attachment(new_attachment_id)
        self.resolve_case(new_case_id)
        wait(10)
        self.list_resolved_cases()

        print("\nThanks for watching!")
        print("-" * 88)


if __name__ == "__main__":
    try:
        scenario = SupportCasesScenario(SupportWrapper.from_client())
        scenario.run_scenario()
    except Exception:
        logging.exception("Something went wrong with the demo.")
```

定义一个包装支持客户端操作的类。

```
class SupportWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Support actions."""

    def __init__(self, support_client):
        """
        :param support_client: A Boto3 Support client.
        """
        self.support_client = support_client

    @classmethod
    def from_client(cls):
        """
        Instantiates this class from a Boto3 client.
        """
        support_client = boto3.client("support")
        return cls(support_client)


    def describe_services(self, language):
        """
        Get the descriptions of AWS services available for support for a language.

        :param language: The language for support services.
        Currently, only "en" (English) and "ja" (Japanese) are supported.
        :return: The list of AWS service descriptions.
        """
        try:
            response = self.support_client.describe_services(language=language)
            services = response["services"]
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "SubscriptionRequiredException":
                logger.info(
                    "You must have a Business, Enterprise On-Ramp, or Enterprise
 Support "
                    "plan to use the AWS Support API. \n\tPlease upgrade your
 subscription to run these "
                    "examples."
                )
            else:
```

```
                logger.error(
                    "Couldn't get Support services for language %s. Here's why: %s:
%s",
                    language,
                    err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                    err.response["Error"]["Message"],
                )
                raise
        else:
            return services


    def describe_severity_levels(self, language):
        """
        Get the descriptions of available severity levels for support cases for a
language.

        :param language: The language for support severity levels.
        Currently, only "en" (English) and "ja" (Japanese) are supported.
        :return: The list of severity levels.
        """
        try:
            response =
self.support_client.describe_severity_levels(language=language)
            severity_levels = response["severityLevels"]
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "SubscriptionRequiredException":
                logger.info(
                    "You must have a Business, Enterprise On-Ramp, or Enterprise
Support "
                    "plan to use the AWS Support API. \n\tPlease upgrade your
subscription to run these "
                    "examples."
                )
            else:
                logger.error(
                    "Couldn't get severity levels for language %s. Here's why: %s:
%s",
                    language,
                    err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                    err.response["Error"]["Message"],
                )
                raise
        else:
```

```
            return severity_levels


    def create_case(self, service, category, severity):
        """
        Create a new support case.

        :param service: The service to use for the new case.
        :param category: The category to use for the new case.
        :param severity: The severity to use for the new case.
        :return: The caseId of the new case.
        """
        try:
            response = self.support_client.create_case(
                subject="Example case for testing, ignore.",
                serviceCode=service["code"],
                severityCode=severity["code"],
                categoryCode=category["code"],
                communicationBody="Example support case body.",
                language="en",
                issueType="customer-service",
            )
            case_id = response["caseId"]
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "SubscriptionRequiredException":
                logger.info(
                    "You must have a Business, Enterprise On-Ramp, or Enterprise
Support "
                    "plan to use the AWS Support API. \n\tPlease upgrade your
subscription to run these "
                    "examples."
                )
            else:
                logger.error(
                    "Couldn't create case. Here's why: %s: %s",
                    err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                    err.response["Error"]["Message"],
                )
                raise
        else:
            return case_id


    def add_attachment_to_set(self):
```

```
        """
        Add an attachment to a set, or create a new attachment set if one does not
exist.

        :return: The attachment set ID.
        """
        try:
            response = self.support_client.add_attachments_to_set(
                attachments=[
                    {
                        "fileName": "attachment_file.txt",
                        "data": b"This is a sample file for attachment to a support
case.",
                    }
                ]
            )
            new_set_id = response["attachmentSetId"]
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "SubscriptionRequiredException":
                logger.info(
                    "You must have a Business, Enterprise On-Ramp, or Enterprise
Support "
                    "plan to use the AWS Support API. \n\tPlease upgrade your
subscription to run these "
                    "examples."
                )
            else:
                logger.error(
                    "Couldn't add attachment. Here's why: %s: %s",
                    err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                    err.response["Error"]["Message"],
                )
                raise
        else:
            return new_set_id


    def add_communication_to_case(self, attachment_set_id, case_id):
        """
        Add a communication and an attachment set to a case.

        :param attachment_set_id: The ID of an existing attachment set.
        :param case_id: The ID of the case.
        """
```

```
        try:
            self.support_client.add_communication_to_case(
                caseId=case_id,
                communicationBody="This is an example communication added to a
support case.",
                attachmentSetId=attachment_set_id,
            )
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "SubscriptionRequiredException":
                logger.info(
                    "You must have a Business, Enterprise On-Ramp, or Enterprise
Support "
                    "plan to use the AWS Support API. \n\tPlease upgrade your
subscription to run these "
                    "examples."
                )
            else:
                logger.error(
                    "Couldn't add communication. Here's why: %s: %s",
                    err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                    err.response["Error"]["Message"],
                )
                raise


    def describe_all_case_communications(self, case_id):
        """
        Describe all the communications for a case using a paginator.

        :param case_id: The ID of the case.
        :return: The communications for the case.
        """
        try:
            communications = []
            paginator = self.support_client.get_paginator("describe_communications")
            for page in paginator.paginate(caseId=case_id):
                communications += page["communications"]
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "SubscriptionRequiredException":
                logger.info(
                    "You must have a Business, Enterprise On-Ramp, or Enterprise
Support "
                    "plan to use the AWS Support API. \n\tPlease upgrade your
subscription to run these "
```

```
                    "examples."
                )
            else:
                logger.error(
                    "Couldn't describe communications. Here's why: %s: %s",
                    err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                    err.response["Error"]["Message"],
                )
                raise
        else:
            return communications


    def describe_attachment(self, attachment_id):
        """
        Get information about an attachment by its attachmentID.

        :param attachment_id: The ID of the attachment.
        :return: The name of the attached file.
        """
        try:
            response = self.support_client.describe_attachment(
                attachmentId=attachment_id
            )
            attached_file = response["attachment"]["fileName"]
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "SubscriptionRequiredException":
                logger.info(
                    "You must have a Business, Enterprise On-Ramp, or Enterprise
Support "
                    "plan to use the AWS Support API. \n\tPlease upgrade your
subscription to run these "
                    "examples."
                )
            else:
                logger.error(
                    "Couldn't get attachment description. Here's why: %s: %s",
                    err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                    err.response["Error"]["Message"],
                )
                raise
        else:
            return attached_file
```

```
    def resolve_case(self, case_id):
        """
        Resolve a support case by its caseId.

        :param case_id: The ID of the case to resolve.
        :return: The final status of the case.
        """
        try:
            response = self.support_client.resolve_case(caseId=case_id)
            final_status = response["finalCaseStatus"]
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "SubscriptionRequiredException":
                logger.info(
                    "You must have a Business, Enterprise On-Ramp, or Enterprise
Support "
                    "plan to use the AWS Support API. \n\tPlease upgrade your
subscription to run these "
                    "examples."
                )
            else:
                logger.error(
                    "Couldn't resolve case. Here's why: %s: %s",
                    err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                    err.response["Error"]["Message"],
                )
                raise
        else:
            return final_status


    def describe_cases(self, after_time, before_time, resolved):
        """
        Describe support cases over a period of time, optionally filtering
        by status.

        :param after_time: The start time to include for cases.
        :param before_time: The end time to include for cases.
        :param resolved: True to include resolved cases in the results,
            otherwise results are open cases.
        :return: The final status of the case.
        """
        try:
            cases = []
```

```
            paginator = self.support_client.get_paginator("describe_cases")
            for page in paginator.paginate(
                afterTime=after_time,
                beforeTime=before_time,
                includeResolvedCases=resolved,
                language="en",
            ):
                cases += page["cases"]
        except ClientError as err:
            if err.response["Error"]["Code"] == "SubscriptionRequiredException":
                logger.info(
                    "You must have a Business, Enterprise On-Ramp, or Enterprise
Support "
                    "plan to use the AWS Support API. \n\tPlease upgrade your
subscription to run these "
                    "examples."
                )
            else:
                logger.error(
                    "Couldn't describe cases. Here's why: %s: %s",
                    err.response["Error"]["Code"],
                    err.response["Error"]["Message"],
                )
                raise
        else:
            if resolved:
                cases = filter(lambda case: case["status"] == "resolved", cases)
            return cases
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - AddAttachmentsToSet
  - AddCommunicationToCase
  - CreateCase
  - DescribeAttachment
  - DescribeCases
  - DescribeCommunications

- DescribeServices
- DescribeSeverityLevels
- ResolveCase

使用 SDK for Python (Boto3) 的 Amazon Textract 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) 与 Amazon Textract 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作

操作

分析文档

以下代码示例演示如何使用 Amazon Textract 分析文档。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class TextractWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Textract functions."""

    def __init__(self, textract_client, s3_resource, sqs_resource):
```

```
        """
        :param textract_client: A Boto3 Textract client.
        :param s3_resource: A Boto3 Amazon S3 resource.
        :param sqs_resource: A Boto3 Amazon SQS resource.
        """
        self.textract_client = textract_client
        self.s3_resource = s3_resource
        self.sqs_resource = sqs_resource


    def analyze_file(
        self, feature_types, *, document_file_name=None, document_bytes=None
    ):
        """
        Detects text and additional elements, such as forms or tables, in a local
image
        file or from in-memory byte data.
        The image must be in PNG or JPG format.

        :param feature_types: The types of additional document features to detect.
        :param document_file_name: The name of a document image file.
        :param document_bytes: In-memory byte data of a document image.
        :return: The response from Amazon Textract, including a list of blocks
                 that describe elements detected in the image.
        """
        if document_file_name is not None:
            with open(document_file_name, "rb") as document_file:
                document_bytes = document_file.read()
        try:
            response = self.textract_client.analyze_document(
                Document={"Bytes": document_bytes}, FeatureTypes=feature_types
            )
            logger.info("Detected %s blocks.", len(response["Blocks"]))
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't detect text.")
            raise
        else:
            return response
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用AnalyzeDocument于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

检测文档中的文本

以下代码示例演示如何通过 Amazon Textract 检测文档中的文本。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class TextractWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Textract functions."""

    def __init__(self, textract_client, s3_resource, sqs_resource):
        """
        :param textract_client: A Boto3 Textract client.
        :param s3_resource: A Boto3 Amazon S3 resource.
        :param sqs_resource: A Boto3 Amazon SQS resource.
        """
        self.textract_client = textract_client
        self.s3_resource = s3_resource
        self.sqs_resource = sqs_resource


    def detect_file_text(self, *, document_file_name=None, document_bytes=None):
        """
        Detects text elements in a local image file or from in-memory byte data.
        The image must be in PNG or JPG format.

        :param document_file_name: The name of a document image file.
        :param document_bytes: In-memory byte data of a document image.
        :return: The response from Amazon Textract, including a list of blocks
                 that describe elements detected in the image.
        """
        if document_file_name is not None:
            with open(document_file_name, "rb") as document_file:
                document_bytes = document_file.read()
        try:
            response = self.textract_client.detect_document_text(
                Document={"Bytes": document_bytes}
            )
```

```
            logger.info("Detected %s blocks.", len(response["Blocks"]))
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't detect text.")
            raise
        else:
            return response
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DetectDocumentText于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

获取有关文档分析任务的数据

以下代码示例演示如何获取有关 Amazon Textract 文档分析任务的数据。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class TextractWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Textract functions."""

    def __init__(self, textract_client, s3_resource, sqs_resource):
        """
        :param textract_client: A Boto3 Textract client.
        :param s3_resource: A Boto3 Amazon S3 resource.
        :param sqs_resource: A Boto3 Amazon SQS resource.
        """
        self.textract_client = textract_client
        self.s3_resource = s3_resource
        self.sqs_resource = sqs_resource


    def get_analysis_job(self, job_id):
        """
        Gets data for a previously started detection job that includes additional
        elements.
```

```
        :param job_id: The ID of the job to retrieve.
        :return: The job data, including a list of blocks that describe elements
                 detected in the image.
        """
        try:
            response = self.textract_client.get_document_analysis(JobId=job_id)
            job_status = response["JobStatus"]
            logger.info("Job %s status is %s.", job_id, job_status)
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't get data for job %s.", job_id)
            raise
        else:
            return response
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GetDocumentAnalysis于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

启动文档异步分析

以下代码示例演示如何通过 Amazon Textract 启动文档异步分析。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

启动异步任务以分析文档。

```
class TextractWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Textract functions."""

    def __init__(self, textract_client, s3_resource, sqs_resource):
        """
        :param textract_client: A Boto3 Textract client.
        :param s3_resource: A Boto3 Amazon S3 resource.
```

```
        :param sqs_resource: A Boto3 Amazon SQS resource.
        """
        self.textract_client = textract_client
        self.s3_resource = s3_resource
        self.sqs_resource = sqs_resource


    def start_analysis_job(
        self,
        bucket_name,
        document_file_name,
        feature_types,
        sns_topic_arn,
        sns_role_arn,
    ):
        """
        Starts an asynchronous job to detect text and additional elements, such as
        forms or tables, in an image stored in an Amazon S3 bucket. Textract
publishes
        a notification to the specified Amazon SNS topic when the job completes.
        The image must be in PNG, JPG, or PDF format.

        :param bucket_name: The name of the Amazon S3 bucket that contains the
image.
        :param document_file_name: The name of the document image stored in Amazon
S3.
        :param feature_types: The types of additional document features to detect.
        :param sns_topic_arn: The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of an Amazon SNS topic
                              where job completion notification is published.
        :param sns_role_arn: The ARN of an AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM)
                             role that can be assumed by Textract and grants
permission
                             to publish to the Amazon SNS topic.
        :return: The ID of the job.
        """
        try:
            response = self.textract_client.start_document_analysis(
                DocumentLocation={
                    "S3Object": {"Bucket": bucket_name, "Name": document_file_name}
                },
                NotificationChannel={
                    "SNSTopicArn": sns_topic_arn,
                    "RoleArn": sns_role_arn,
                },
```

```
                FeatureTypes=feature_types,
            )
            job_id = response["JobId"]
            logger.info(
                "Started text analysis job %s on %s.", job_id, document_file_name
            )
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't analyze text in %s.", document_file_name)
            raise
        else:
            return job_id
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用StartDocumentAnalysis于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

启动异步文本检测

以下代码示例演示如何使用 Amazon Textract 在文档中启动异步文本检测。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

启动异步任务以检测文档中的文本。

```
class TextractWrapper:
    """Encapsulates Textract functions."""

    def __init__(self, textract_client, s3_resource, sqs_resource):
        """
        :param textract_client: A Boto3 Textract client.
        :param s3_resource: A Boto3 Amazon S3 resource.
        :param sqs_resource: A Boto3 Amazon SQS resource.
        """
        self.textract_client = textract_client
        self.s3_resource = s3_resource
```

```
        self.sqs_resource = sqs_resource


    def start_detection_job(
        self, bucket_name, document_file_name, sns_topic_arn, sns_role_arn
    ):
        """
        Starts an asynchronous job to detect text elements in an image stored in an
        Amazon S3 bucket. Textract publishes a notification to the specified Amazon
SNS
        topic when the job completes.
        The image must be in PNG, JPG, or PDF format.

        :param bucket_name: The name of the Amazon S3 bucket that contains the
image.
        :param document_file_name: The name of the document image stored in Amazon
S3.
        :param sns_topic_arn: The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of an Amazon SNS topic
                              where the job completion notification is published.
        :param sns_role_arn: The ARN of an AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM)
                             role that can be assumed by Textract and grants
permission
                             to publish to the Amazon SNS topic.
        :return: The ID of the job.
        """
        try:
            response = self.textract_client.start_document_text_detection(
                DocumentLocation={
                    "S3Object": {"Bucket": bucket_name, "Name": document_file_name}
                },
                NotificationChannel={
                    "SNSTopicArn": sns_topic_arn,
                    "RoleArn": sns_role_arn,
                },
            )
            job_id = response["JobId"]
            logger.info(
                "Started text detection job %s on %s.", job_id, document_file_name
            )
        except ClientError:
            logger.exception("Couldn't detect text in %s.", document_file_name)
            raise
        else:
            return job_id
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用StartDocumentTextDetection于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

使用 SDK for Python (Boto3) 的 Amazon Transcribe 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) 与 Amazon Transcribe 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作
- 场景

操作

创建自定义词汇表

以下代码示例演示如何创建自定义 Amazon Transcribe 词汇表。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
def create_vocabulary(
```

```
    vocabulary_name, language_code, transcribe_client, phrases=None, table_uri=None
):
    """
    Creates a custom vocabulary that can be used to improve the accuracy of
    transcription jobs. This function returns as soon as the vocabulary processing
    is started. Call get_vocabulary to get the current status of the vocabulary.
    The vocabulary is ready to use when its status is 'READY'.

    :param vocabulary_name: The name of the custom vocabulary.
    :param language_code: The language code of the vocabulary.
                          For example, en-US or nl-NL.
    :param transcribe_client: The Boto3 Transcribe client.
    :param phrases: A list of comma-separated phrases to include in the vocabulary.
    :param table_uri: A table of phrases and pronunciation hints to include in the
                      vocabulary.
    :return: Information about the newly created vocabulary.
    """
    try:
        vocab_args = {"VocabularyName": vocabulary_name, "LanguageCode":
 language_code}
        if phrases is not None:
            vocab_args["Phrases"] = phrases
        elif table_uri is not None:
            vocab_args["VocabularyFileUri"] = table_uri
        response = transcribe_client.create_vocabulary(**vocab_args)
        logger.info("Created custom vocabulary %s.", response["VocabularyName"])
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't create custom vocabulary %s.", vocabulary_name)
        raise
    else:
        return response
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateVocabulary于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

删除自定义词汇表

以下代码示例演示如何删除自定义 Amazon Transcribe 词汇表。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
def delete_vocabulary(vocabulary_name, transcribe_client):
    """
    Deletes a custom vocabulary.

    :param vocabulary_name: The name of the vocabulary to delete.
    :param transcribe_client: The Boto3 Transcribe client.
    """
    try:
        transcribe_client.delete_vocabulary(VocabularyName=vocabulary_name)
        logger.info("Deleted vocabulary %s.", vocabulary_name)
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't delete vocabulary %s.", vocabulary_name)
        raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteVocabulary于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

删除转录任务

以下代码示例演示如何删除 Amazon Transcribe 转录任务。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
def delete_job(job_name, transcribe_client):
```

```
    """
    Deletes a transcription job. This also deletes the transcript associated with
    the job.

    :param job_name: The name of the job to delete.
    :param transcribe_client: The Boto3 Transcribe client.
    """
    try:
        transcribe_client.delete_transcription_job(TranscriptionJobName=job_name)
        logger.info("Deleted job %s.", job_name)
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't delete job %s.", job_name)
        raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteTranscriptionJob于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

获取自定义词汇表

以下代码示例演示如何获取自定义 Amazon Transcribe 词汇表。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
def get_vocabulary(vocabulary_name, transcribe_client):
    """
    Gets information about a custom vocabulary.

    :param vocabulary_name: The name of the vocabulary to retrieve.
    :param transcribe_client: The Boto3 Transcribe client.
    :return: Information about the vocabulary.
    """
    try:
```

```
        response = transcribe_client.get_vocabulary(VocabularyName=vocabulary_name)
        logger.info("Got vocabulary %s.", response["VocabularyName"])
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't get vocabulary %s.", vocabulary_name)
        raise
    else:
        return response
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GetVocabulary于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

获取转录任务

以下代码示例演示如何获取 Amazon Transcribe 转录任务。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
def get_job(job_name, transcribe_client):
    """
    Gets details about a transcription job.

    :param job_name: The name of the job to retrieve.
    :param transcribe_client: The Boto3 Transcribe client.
    :return: The retrieved transcription job.
    """
    try:
        response = transcribe_client.get_transcription_job(
            TranscriptionJobName=job_name
        )
        job = response["TranscriptionJob"]
        logger.info("Got job %s.", job["TranscriptionJobName"])
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't get job %s.", job_name)
        raise
```

```
    else:
        return job
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GetTranscriptionJob于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

列出自定义词汇表

以下代码示例演示如何列出自定义 Amazon Transcribe 词汇表。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
def list_vocabularies(vocabulary_filter, transcribe_client):
    """
    Lists the custom vocabularies created for this AWS account.

    :param vocabulary_filter: The returned vocabularies must contain this string in
                              their names.
    :param transcribe_client: The Boto3 Transcribe client.
    :return: The list of retrieved vocabularies.
    """
    try:
        response =
 transcribe_client.list_vocabularies(NameContains=vocabulary_filter)
        vocabs = response["Vocabularies"]
        next_token = response.get("NextToken")
        while next_token is not None:
            response = transcribe_client.list_vocabularies(
                NameContains=vocabulary_filter, NextToken=next_token
            )
            vocabs += response["Vocabularies"]
            next_token = response.get("NextToken")
```

```
        logger.info(
            "Got %s vocabularies with filter %s.", len(vocabs), vocabulary_filter
        )
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception(
            "Couldn't list vocabularies with filter %s.", vocabulary_filter
        )
        raise
    else:
        return vocabs
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListVocabularies于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

列出转录任务

以下代码示例演示如何列出 Amazon Transcribe 转录任务。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
def list_jobs(job_filter, transcribe_client):
    """
    Lists summaries of the transcription jobs for the current AWS account.

    :param job_filter: The list of returned jobs must contain this string in their
                       names.
    :param transcribe_client: The Boto3 Transcribe client.
    :return: The list of retrieved transcription job summaries.
    """
    try:
        response =
 transcribe_client.list_transcription_jobs(JobNameContains=job_filter)
        jobs = response["TranscriptionJobSummaries"]
        next_token = response.get("NextToken")
```

```
        while next_token is not None:
            response = transcribe_client.list_transcription_jobs(
                JobNameContains=job_filter, NextToken=next_token
            )
            jobs += response["TranscriptionJobSummaries"]
            next_token = response.get("NextToken")
        logger.info("Got %s jobs with filter %s.", len(jobs), job_filter)
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't get jobs with filter %s.", job_filter)
        raise
    else:
        return jobs
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListTranscriptionJobs于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

启动转录任务

以下代码示例演示如何启动 Amazon Transcribe 转录任务。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
def start_job(
    job_name,
    media_uri,
    media_format,
    language_code,
    transcribe_client,
    vocabulary_name=None,
):
    """
    Starts a transcription job. This function returns as soon as the job is started.
```

```
    To get the current status of the job, call get_transcription_job. The job is
    successfully completed when the job status is 'COMPLETED'.

    :param job_name: The name of the transcription job. This must be unique for
                     your AWS account.
    :param media_uri: The URI where the audio file is stored. This is typically
                      in an Amazon S3 bucket.
    :param media_format: The format of the audio file. For example, mp3 or wav.
    :param language_code: The language code of the audio file.
                          For example, en-US or ja-JP
    :param transcribe_client: The Boto3 Transcribe client.
    :param vocabulary_name: The name of a custom vocabulary to use when transcribing
                            the audio file.
    :return: Data about the job.
    """
    try:
        job_args = {
            "TranscriptionJobName": job_name,
            "Media": {"MediaFileUri": media_uri},
            "MediaFormat": media_format,
            "LanguageCode": language_code,
        }
        if vocabulary_name is not None:
            job_args["Settings"] = {"VocabularyName": vocabulary_name}
        response = transcribe_client.start_transcription_job(**job_args)
        job = response["TranscriptionJob"]
        logger.info("Started transcription job %s.", job_name)
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't start transcription job %s.", job_name)
        raise
    else:
        return job
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用StartTranscriptionJob于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

更新自定义词汇表

以下代码示例演示如何更新自定义 Amazon Transcribe 词汇表。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
def update_vocabulary(
    vocabulary_name, language_code, transcribe_client, phrases=None, table_uri=None
):
    """
    Updates an existing custom vocabulary. The entire vocabulary is replaced with
    the contents of the update.

    :param vocabulary_name: The name of the vocabulary to update.
    :param language_code: The language code of the vocabulary.
    :param transcribe_client: The Boto3 Transcribe client.
    :param phrases: A list of comma-separated phrases to include in the vocabulary.
    :param table_uri: A table of phrases and pronunciation hints to include in the
                      vocabulary.
    """
    try:
        vocab_args = {"VocabularyName": vocabulary_name, "LanguageCode":
 language_code}
        if phrases is not None:
            vocab_args["Phrases"] = phrases
        elif table_uri is not None:
            vocab_args["VocabularyFileUri"] = table_uri
        response = transcribe_client.update_vocabulary(**vocab_args)
        logger.info("Updated custom vocabulary %s.", response["VocabularyName"])
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't update custom vocabulary %s.", vocabulary_name)
        raise
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用UpdateVocabulary于 Python 的 AWS SDK (Boto3) API 参考。

场景

创建和完善自定义词汇表

以下代码示例显示了操作流程：

- 将音频文件上传到 Amazon S3。
- 运行 Amazon Transcribe 任务来转录文件并获取结果。
- 创建和完善自定义词汇表，以提高转录的准确性。
- 使用自定义词汇表运行任务并获得结果。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

转录 Lewis Carroll 朗读《Jabberwocky》的音频文件。首先创建包装 Amazon Transcribe 操作的函数。

```
def start_job(
    job_name,
    media_uri,
    media_format,
    language_code,
    transcribe_client,
    vocabulary_name=None,
):
    """
    Starts a transcription job. This function returns as soon as the job is started.
    To get the current status of the job, call get_transcription_job. The job is
    successfully completed when the job status is 'COMPLETED'.

    :param job_name: The name of the transcription job. This must be unique for
                     your AWS account.
    :param media_uri: The URI where the audio file is stored. This is typically
                      in an Amazon S3 bucket.
    :param media_format: The format of the audio file. For example, mp3 or wav.
    :param language_code: The language code of the audio file.
```

```
                        For example, en-US or ja-JP
    :param transcribe_client: The Boto3 Transcribe client.
    :param vocabulary_name: The name of a custom vocabulary to use when transcribing
                            the audio file.
    :return: Data about the job.
    """
    try:
        job_args = {
            "TranscriptionJobName": job_name,
            "Media": {"MediaFileUri": media_uri},
            "MediaFormat": media_format,
            "LanguageCode": language_code,
        }
        if vocabulary_name is not None:
            job_args["Settings"] = {"VocabularyName": vocabulary_name}
        response = transcribe_client.start_transcription_job(**job_args)
        job = response["TranscriptionJob"]
        logger.info("Started transcription job %s.", job_name)
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't start transcription job %s.", job_name)
        raise
    else:
        return job



def get_job(job_name, transcribe_client):
    """
    Gets details about a transcription job.

    :param job_name: The name of the job to retrieve.
    :param transcribe_client: The Boto3 Transcribe client.
    :return: The retrieved transcription job.
    """
    try:
        response = transcribe_client.get_transcription_job(
            TranscriptionJobName=job_name
        )
        job = response["TranscriptionJob"]
        logger.info("Got job %s.", job["TranscriptionJobName"])
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't get job %s.", job_name)
        raise
    else:
```

```
        return job



def delete_job(job_name, transcribe_client):
    """
    Deletes a transcription job. This also deletes the transcript associated with
    the job.

    :param job_name: The name of the job to delete.
    :param transcribe_client: The Boto3 Transcribe client.
    """
    try:
        transcribe_client.delete_transcription_job(TranscriptionJobName=job_name)
        logger.info("Deleted job %s.", job_name)
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't delete job %s.", job_name)
        raise



def create_vocabulary(
    vocabulary_name, language_code, transcribe_client, phrases=None, table_uri=None
):
    """
    Creates a custom vocabulary that can be used to improve the accuracy of
    transcription jobs. This function returns as soon as the vocabulary processing
    is started. Call get_vocabulary to get the current status of the vocabulary.
    The vocabulary is ready to use when its status is 'READY'.

    :param vocabulary_name: The name of the custom vocabulary.
    :param language_code: The language code of the vocabulary.
                          For example, en-US or nl-NL.
    :param transcribe_client: The Boto3 Transcribe client.
    :param phrases: A list of comma-separated phrases to include in the vocabulary.
    :param table_uri: A table of phrases and pronunciation hints to include in the
                      vocabulary.
    :return: Information about the newly created vocabulary.
    """
    try:
        vocab_args = {"VocabularyName": vocabulary_name, "LanguageCode":
 language_code}
        if phrases is not None:
            vocab_args["Phrases"] = phrases
```

```
        elif table_uri is not None:
            vocab_args["VocabularyFileUri"] = table_uri
        response = transcribe_client.create_vocabulary(**vocab_args)
        logger.info("Created custom vocabulary %s.", response["VocabularyName"])
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't create custom vocabulary %s.", vocabulary_name)
        raise
    else:
        return response



def get_vocabulary(vocabulary_name, transcribe_client):
    """
    Gets information about a custom vocabulary.

    :param vocabulary_name: The name of the vocabulary to retrieve.
    :param transcribe_client: The Boto3 Transcribe client.
    :return: Information about the vocabulary.
    """
    try:
        response = transcribe_client.get_vocabulary(VocabularyName=vocabulary_name)
        logger.info("Got vocabulary %s.", response["VocabularyName"])
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't get vocabulary %s.", vocabulary_name)
        raise
    else:
        return response



def update_vocabulary(
    vocabulary_name, language_code, transcribe_client, phrases=None, table_uri=None
):
    """
    Updates an existing custom vocabulary. The entire vocabulary is replaced with
    the contents of the update.

    :param vocabulary_name: The name of the vocabulary to update.
    :param language_code: The language code of the vocabulary.
    :param transcribe_client: The Boto3 Transcribe client.
    :param phrases: A list of comma-separated phrases to include in the vocabulary.
    :param table_uri: A table of phrases and pronunciation hints to include in the
                      vocabulary.
```

```
    """
    try:
        vocab_args = {"VocabularyName": vocabulary_name, "LanguageCode":
 language_code}
        if phrases is not None:
            vocab_args["Phrases"] = phrases
        elif table_uri is not None:
            vocab_args["VocabularyFileUri"] = table_uri
        response = transcribe_client.update_vocabulary(**vocab_args)
        logger.info("Updated custom vocabulary %s.", response["VocabularyName"])
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't update custom vocabulary %s.", vocabulary_name)
        raise



def list_vocabularies(vocabulary_filter, transcribe_client):
    """
    Lists the custom vocabularies created for this AWS account.

    :param vocabulary_filter: The returned vocabularies must contain this string in
                              their names.
    :param transcribe_client: The Boto3 Transcribe client.
    :return: The list of retrieved vocabularies.
    """
    try:
        response =
 transcribe_client.list_vocabularies(NameContains=vocabulary_filter)
        vocabs = response["Vocabularies"]
        next_token = response.get("NextToken")
        while next_token is not None:
            response = transcribe_client.list_vocabularies(
                NameContains=vocabulary_filter, NextToken=next_token
            )
            vocabs += response["Vocabularies"]
            next_token = response.get("NextToken")
        logger.info(
            "Got %s vocabularies with filter %s.", len(vocabs), vocabulary_filter
        )
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception(
            "Couldn't list vocabularies with filter %s.", vocabulary_filter
        )
        raise
```

```
    else:
        return vocabs



def delete_vocabulary(vocabulary_name, transcribe_client):
    """
    Deletes a custom vocabulary.

    :param vocabulary_name: The name of the vocabulary to delete.
    :param transcribe_client: The Boto3 Transcribe client.
    """
    try:
        transcribe_client.delete_vocabulary(VocabularyName=vocabulary_name)
        logger.info("Deleted vocabulary %s.", vocabulary_name)
    except ClientError:
        logger.exception("Couldn't delete vocabulary %s.", vocabulary_name)
        raise
```

调用包装器函数在没有自定义词汇表的情况下转录音频，然后使用不同版本的自定义词汇表进行转录，来查看改进的结果。

```
def usage_demo():
    """Shows how to use the Amazon Transcribe service."""
    logging.basicConfig(level=logging.INFO, format="%(levelname)s: %(message)s")

    s3_resource = boto3.resource("s3")
    transcribe_client = boto3.client("transcribe")

    print("-" * 88)
    print("Welcome to the Amazon Transcribe demo!")
    print("-" * 88)

    bucket_name = f"jabber-bucket-{time.time_ns()}"
    print(f"Creating bucket {bucket_name}.")
    bucket = s3_resource.create_bucket(
        Bucket=bucket_name,
        CreateBucketConfiguration={
            "LocationConstraint": transcribe_client.meta.region_name
        },
```

```
    )
    media_file_name = ".media/Jabberwocky.mp3"
    media_object_key = "Jabberwocky.mp3"
    print(f"Uploading media file {media_file_name}.")
    bucket.upload_file(media_file_name, media_object_key)
    media_uri = f"s3://{bucket.name}/{media_object_key}"

    job_name_simple = f"Jabber-{time.time_ns()}"
    print(f"Starting transcription job {job_name_simple}.")
    start_job(
        job_name_simple,
        f"s3://{bucket_name}/{media_object_key}",
        "mp3",
        "en-US",
        transcribe_client,
    )
    transcribe_waiter = TranscribeCompleteWaiter(transcribe_client)
    transcribe_waiter.wait(job_name_simple)
    job_simple = get_job(job_name_simple, transcribe_client)
    transcript_simple = requests.get(
        job_simple["Transcript"]["TranscriptFileUri"]
    ).json()
    print(f"Transcript for job {transcript_simple['jobName']}:")
    print(transcript_simple["results"]["transcripts"][0]["transcript"])

    print("-" * 88)
    print(
        "Creating a custom vocabulary that lists the nonsense words to try to "
        "improve the transcription."
    )
    vocabulary_name = f"Jabber-vocabulary-{time.time_ns()}"
    create_vocabulary(
        vocabulary_name,
        "en-US",
        transcribe_client,
        phrases=[
            "brillig",
            "slithy",
            "borogoves",
            "mome",
            "raths",
            "Jub-Jub",
            "frumious",
            "manxome",
```

```
            "Tumtum",
            "uffish",
            "whiffling",
            "tulgey",
            "thou",
            "frabjous",
            "callooh",
            "callay",
            "chortled",
        ],
    )
    vocabulary_ready_waiter = VocabularyReadyWaiter(transcribe_client)
    vocabulary_ready_waiter.wait(vocabulary_name)

    job_name_vocabulary_list = f"Jabber-vocabulary-list-{time.time_ns()}"
    print(f"Starting transcription job {job_name_vocabulary_list}.")
    start_job(
        job_name_vocabulary_list,
        media_uri,
        "mp3",
        "en-US",
        transcribe_client,
        vocabulary_name,
    )
    transcribe_waiter.wait(job_name_vocabulary_list)
    job_vocabulary_list = get_job(job_name_vocabulary_list, transcribe_client)
    transcript_vocabulary_list = requests.get(
        job_vocabulary_list["Transcript"]["TranscriptFileUri"]
    ).json()
    print(f"Transcript for job {transcript_vocabulary_list['jobName']}:")
    print(transcript_vocabulary_list["results"]["transcripts"][0]["transcript"])

    print("-" * 88)
    print(
        "Updating the custom vocabulary with table data that provides additional "
        "pronunciation hints."
    )
    table_vocab_file = "jabber-vocabulary-table.txt"
    bucket.upload_file(table_vocab_file, table_vocab_file)
    update_vocabulary(
        vocabulary_name,
        "en-US",
        transcribe_client,
        table_uri=f"s3://{bucket.name}/{table_vocab_file}",
```

```
    )
    vocabulary_ready_waiter.wait(vocabulary_name)

    job_name_vocab_table = f"Jabber-vocab-table-{time.time_ns()}"
    print(f"Starting transcription job {job_name_vocab_table}.")
    start_job(
        job_name_vocab_table,
        media_uri,
        "mp3",
        "en-US",
        transcribe_client,
        vocabulary_name=vocabulary_name,
    )
    transcribe_waiter.wait(job_name_vocab_table)
    job_vocab_table = get_job(job_name_vocab_table, transcribe_client)
    transcript_vocab_table = requests.get(
        job_vocab_table["Transcript"]["TranscriptFileUri"]
    ).json()
    print(f"Transcript for job {transcript_vocab_table['jobName']}:")
    print(transcript_vocab_table["results"]["transcripts"][0]["transcript"])

    print("-" * 88)
    print("Getting data for jobs and vocabularies.")
    jabber_jobs = list_jobs("Jabber", transcribe_client)
    print(f"Found {len(jabber_jobs)} jobs:")
    for job_sum in jabber_jobs:
        job = get_job(job_sum["TranscriptionJobName"], transcribe_client)
        print(
            f"\t{job['TranscriptionJobName']}, {job['Media']['MediaFileUri']}, "
            f"{job['Settings'].get('VocabularyName')}"
        )

    jabber_vocabs = list_vocabularies("Jabber", transcribe_client)
    print(f"Found {len(jabber_vocabs)} vocabularies:")
    for vocab_sum in jabber_vocabs:
        vocab = get_vocabulary(vocab_sum["VocabularyName"], transcribe_client)
        vocab_content = requests.get(vocab["DownloadUri"]).text
        print(f"\t{vocab['VocabularyName']} contents:")
        print(vocab_content)

    print("-" * 88)
    print("Deleting demo jobs.")
    for job_name in [job_name_simple, job_name_vocabulary_list,
job_name_vocab_table]:
```

```
        delete_job(job_name, transcribe_client)
    print("Deleting demo vocabulary.")
    delete_vocabulary(vocabulary_name, transcribe_client)
    print("Deleting demo bucket.")
    bucket.objects.delete()
    bucket.delete()
    print("Thanks for watching!")
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) API Reference 中的以下主题。
  - CreateVocabulary
  - DeleteTranscriptionJob
  - DeleteVocabulary
  - GetTranscriptionJob
  - GetVocabulary
  - ListVocabularies
  - StartTranscriptionJob
  - UpdateVocabulary

转录音频并获取任务数据

以下代码示例显示了操作流程：

- 使用 Amazon Transcribe 开始转录任务。
- 等待作业完成。
- 获取存储转录的 URI。

有关更多信息，请参阅 Amazon Transcribe 入门。

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
import time
import boto3


def transcribe_file(job_name, file_uri, transcribe_client):
    transcribe_client.start_transcription_job(
        TranscriptionJobName=job_name,
        Media={"MediaFileUri": file_uri},
        MediaFormat="wav",
        LanguageCode="en-US",
    )

    max_tries = 60
    while max_tries > 0:
        max_tries -= 1
        job = transcribe_client.get_transcription_job(TranscriptionJobName=job_name)
        job_status = job["TranscriptionJob"]["TranscriptionJobStatus"]
        if job_status in ["COMPLETED", "FAILED"]:
            print(f"Job {job_name} is {job_status}.")
            if job_status == "COMPLETED":
                print(
                    f"Download the transcript from\n"
                    f"\t{job['TranscriptionJob']['Transcript']
['TranscriptFileUri']}."
                )
            break
        else:
            print(f"Waiting for {job_name}. Current status is {job_status}.")
        time.sleep(10)


def main():
    transcribe_client = boto3.client("transcribe")
    file_uri = "s3://test-transcribe/answer2.wav"
```

```
    transcribe_file("Example-job", file_uri, transcribe_client)


if __name__ == "__main__":
    main()
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - GetTranscriptionJob
  - StartTranscriptionJob

使用 SDK for Python (Boto3) 的跨服务示例

以下示例应用程序使用AWS SDK for Python (Boto3)来跨多个 AWS 服务工作。

跨服务示例以高级经验为目标，可帮助您开始构建应用程序。

示例

- 创建 API Gateway REST API 以跟踪 COVID-19 数据
- 创建借阅图书馆 REST API
- 使用 Step Functions 创建 Messenger 应用程序
- 创建 Web 应用程序来跟踪 DynamoDB 数据
- 使用 API Gateway 创建 Websocket 聊天应用程序
- 创建 Aurora Serverless 工作项跟踪器
- 创建 Amazon Textract 浏览器应用程序
- 使用 AWS SDK 检测从图像中提取的文本中的实体
- 使用 AWS SDK 通过 Amazon Rekognition 检测图像中的对象
- 使用 AWS SDK 通过 Amazon Rekognition 检测视频中的人物和对象
- 使用 API Gateway 调用 Lambda 函数
- 使用计划的事件调用 Lambda 函数

创建 API Gateway REST API 以跟踪 COVID-19 数据

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

说明如何将 AWS Chalice 与 AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) 结合使用，以创建一个使用 Amazon API Gateway、AWS Lambda 和 Amazon DynamoDB 的无服务器 REST API。REST API 模拟一个使用虚构数据跟踪美国每日 COVID-19 病例的系统。了解如何：

- 使用 AWS Chalice 在 Lambda 函数中定义路由，可以调用这些函数来处理通过 API Gateway 发出的 REST 请求。
- 使用 Lambda 函数在 DynamoDB 表中检索数据并存储数据以处理 REST 请求。
- 在 AWS CloudFormation 模板中定义表结构和安全角色资源。
- 使用 AWS Chalice and CloudFormation 来打包和部署所有必要的资源。
- CloudFormation 用于清理所有创建的资源。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- API Gateway
- AWS CloudFormation
- DynamoDB
- Lambda

创建借阅图书馆 REST API

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

展示如何将 AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) 和 Amazon Relational Database Service (Amazon RDS) API 与 AWS Chalice 结合使用，以创建由 Amazon Aurora 数据库支持的 REST API。此 Web 服务是完全无服务器的，代表简单的借阅图书馆，其中顾客可以借阅和归还图书。了解如何：

- 创建和管理无服务器 Aurora 数据库集群。
- 使用 AWS Secrets Manager 管理数据库凭证。
- 实施一个数据存储层，该层使用 Amazon RDS 将数据移入和移出数据库。
- 使用 AWS Chalice 将无服务器 REST API 部署到 Amazon API Gateway 和 AWS Lambda。
- 使用请求软件包向 Web 服务发送请求。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- API Gateway
- Aurora
- Lambda
- Secrets Manager

使用 Step Functions 创建 Messenger 应用程序

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

显示如何结合使用 AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) 和 AWS Step Functions 以创建从 Amazon DynamoDB 表中检索消息记录并使用 Amazon Simple Queue Service (Amazon SQS) 发送消息记录的 Messenger 应用程序。状态机与 AWS Lambda 函数集成以扫描数据库中是否有未发送的消息。

- 创建检索并更新 Amazon DynamoDB 表中的消息记录的状态机。
- 更新状态机定义以便也将消息发送到 Amazon Simple Queue Service (Amazon SQS)。
- 启动和停止状态机运行。
- 使用服务集成从状态机连接到 Lambda、DynamoDB 和 Amazon SQS。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- DynamoDB
- Lambda
- Amazon SQS
- Step Functions

创建 Web 应用程序来跟踪 DynamoDB 数据

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

显示如何使用 AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) 创建一个 REST 服务，来跟踪 Amazon DynamoDB 中的工作项，并通过 Amazon Simple Email Service (Amazon SES) 发送电子邮件报告。此示例使用 Flask Web 框架处理 HTTP 路由，并且与 React 网页集成来呈现完整功能的 Web 应用程序。

- 构建与 AWS 服务 集成的 Flask REST 服务。
- 读取、写入和更新存储在 DynamoDB 表中的工作项。
- 使用 Amazon SES 发送工作项的电子邮件报告。

有关完整的源代码以及如何设置和运行的说明，请参阅上的 “AWS代码示例存储库” 中的完整示例 GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- DynamoDB
- Amazon SES

使用 API Gateway 创建 Websocket 聊天应用程序

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

显示如何将 AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) 与 Amazon API Gateway V2 结合使用，以创建与 AWS Lambda 和 Amazon DynamoDB 集成的 Websocket API。

- 创建由 API Gateway 提供服务的 Websocket API。
- 定义在 DynamoDB 中存储连接并向其他聊天参与者发布消息的 Lambda 处理程序。
- 连接到 Websocket 聊天应用程序并使用 WebSocket 软件包发送消息。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- API Gateway
- DynamoDB
- Lambda

创建 Aurora Serverless 工作项跟踪器

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

演示了如何使用 AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) 创建可跟踪 Amazon Aurora Serverless 数据库中的工作项，以及使用 Amazon Simple Email Service (Amazon SES) 通过电子邮件发送报告的 REST 服务。此示例使用 Flask Web 框架处理 HTTP 路由，并与 React 网页集成以呈现功能齐全的 Web 应用程序。

- 构建与 AWS 服务 集成的 Flask REST 服务。
- 读取、写入和更新存储在 Aurora Serverless 数据库中的工作项。
- 创建包含数据库凭证的 AWS Secrets Manager 密钥，并使用它来验证对数据库的调用。
- 使用 Amazon SES 发送工作项的电子邮件报告。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- Aurora
- Amazon RDS
- Amazon RDS 数据服务
- Amazon SES

创建 Amazon Textract 浏览器应用程序

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

展示如何将 AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) 和 Amazon Textract 一起使用来检测文档图像中的文本、表单和表格元素。输入图像和 Amazon Textract 输出在 Tkinter 应用程序中显示，该应用程序可让您探索检测到的元素。

- 将文档图像提交到 Amazon Textract 并探索检测到的元素的输出。
- 将图像直接提交到 Amazon Textract，或通过 Amazon Simple Storage Service（Amazon S3）桶提交图像。
- 使用异步 API 启动任务，在任务完成后将通知发布到 Amazon Simple Notification Service (Amazon SNS) 主题。
- 轮询 Amazon Simple Queue Service (Amazon SQS) 队列，以获取任务完成消息并显示结果。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- Amazon S3
- Amazon SNS
- Amazon SQS
- Amazon Textract

使用 AWS SDK 检测从图像中提取的文本中的实体

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

演示如何使用 AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) 在 Jupyter 笔记本中检测从图像中提取的文本中的实体。此示例使用 Amazon Textract 从存储在 Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) 内的图像中提取文本，并使用 Amazon Comprehend 检测提取文本中的实体。

此示例是 Jupyter 笔记本，必须在可以托管笔记本电脑的环境中运行。有关如何使用 Amazon 运行示例的说明 SageMaker，请参阅 TextractAndComprehendNotebook.ipyn b 中的说明。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- Amazon Comprehend
- Amazon S3
- Amazon Textract

使用 AWS SDK 通过 Amazon Rekognition 检测图像中的对象

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

介绍如何使用 AWS SDK for Python (Boto3) 创建一个 Web 应用程序，让您可以执行以下操作：

- 将照片上载到 Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) 存储桶。
- 使用 Amazon Rekognition 来分析和标注照片。
- 使用 Amazon Simple Email Service (Amazon SES) 发送图像分析的电子邮件报告。

这个例子包含两个主要组件：一个用 React 编写的网页 JavaScript ，以及一个用 Python 编写的、使用 Flask-RESTful 构建的 REST 服务。

可以使用 React 网页执行以下操作：

- 显示存储在 S3 存储桶中的图像列表。
- 将计算机中的图像上载到 S3 存储桶。
- 显示图像和用于识别图像中检测到的物品的标注。
- 获取 S3 存储桶中所有图像的报告并发送报告电子邮件。

该网页调用 REST 服务。该服务将请求发送到 AWS 以执行以下操作：

- 获取并筛选 S3 存储桶中的图像列表。
- 将照片上载到 S3 存储桶。
- 使用 Amazon Rekognition 分析各张照片并获取标注列表，这些标注用于识别在照片中检测到的物品。
- 分析 S3 存储桶中的所有照片，然后使用 Amazon SES 通过电子邮件发送报告。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- Amazon Rekognition
- Amazon S3
- Amazon SES

使用 AWS SDK 通过 Amazon Rekognition 检测视频中的人物和对象

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

通过启动异步检测任务，使用 Amazon Rekognition 来检测视频中的人脸、对象和人物。此示例还将 Amazon Rekognition 配置为在任务完成时通知 Amazon Simple Notification Service (Amazon SNS) 主题，并订阅该主题的 Amazon Simple Queue Service (Amazon SQS) 队列。当队列收到有关任务的消息时，将检索该任务并输出结果。

最好在上查看此示例 GitHub。有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- Amazon Rekognition
- Amazon SNS
- Amazon SQS

使用 API Gateway 调用 Lambda 函数

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

此示例显示如何创建和使用以 AWS Lambda 函数为目标的 Amazon API Gateway REST API。Lambda 处理程序演示了如何基于 HTTP 方法进行路由；如何从查询字符串、标头和正文中获取数据；以及如何返回 JSON 响应。

- 部署 Lambda 函数。
- 使用 API Gateway 创建 REST API
- 创建以 Lambda 函数为目标的 REST 资源。
- 授予允许 API Gateway 调用 Lambda 函数的权限。
- 使用请求软件包向 REST API 发送请求。
- 清理演示期间创建的所有资源。

最好在上查看此示例 GitHub。有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- API Gateway
- Lambda

使用计划的事件调用 Lambda 函数

适用于 Python (Boto3) 的 SDK

此示例说明如何将AWS Lambda函数注册为计划的 Amazon EventBridge 事件的目标。Lambda 处理程序将友好的消息和完整的事件数据写入 Amazon CloudWatch 日志，以供日后检索。

- 部署 Lambda 函数。
- 创建 EventBridge 计划事件并将 Lambda 函数设为目标。
- 授予允许 EventBridge 调用 Lambda 函数的权限。
- 打印来自 CloudWatch Logs 的最新数据以显示计划调用的结果。
- 清理演示期间创建的所有资源。

最好在上查看此示例 GitHub。有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- CloudWatch 日志
- EventBridge
- Lambda

SDK for Ruby 的代码示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for Ruby 和 AWS 结合使用。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

跨服务示例 是指跨多个 AWS 服务工作的示例应用程序。

更多资源

- SDK for Ruby 开发人员指南 — 有关将 Ruby 与 AWS 结合使用的更多信息。
- AWS 开发人员中心 — 您可以按类别或全文搜索筛选的代码示例。
- AWSSDK 示例 — 包含首选语言完整代码的 GitHub 存储库。包括有关设置和运行代码的说明。

示例

- 使用 SDK for Ruby 的操作和场景
- 使用 SDK for Ruby 的跨服务示例

使用 SDK for Ruby 的操作和场景

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for Ruby 与 AWS 服务结合使用来执行操作和实施常见场景。

操作 是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

服务

- CloudTrail 使用适用于 Ruby 的 SDK 的示例
- CloudWatch 使用适用于 Ruby 的 SDK 的示例
- 使用 SDK for Ruby 的 DynamoDB 示例
- 使用 SDK for Ruby 的 Amazon EC2 示例
- 使用适用于 Ruby 的 SDK 的 Elastic Beanstalk 示例

- EventBridge 使用适用于 Ruby 的 SDK 的示例
- 使用 SDK for Ruby 的 AWS Glue 示例
- 使用 SDK for Ruby 的 IAM 示例
- 使用 SDK for Ruby 的 AWS KMS 示例
- 使用 SDK for Ruby 的 Lambda 示例
- 使用适用于 Ruby 的 SDK 的 Amazon Polly 示例
- 使用 SDK for Ruby 的 Amazon RDS 示例
- 使用 SDK for Ruby 的 Amazon S3 示例
- 使用适用于 Ruby 的 SDK 的 Amazon SES 示例
- 使用适用于 Ruby 的 SDK 的 Amazon SES API v2 示例
- 使用 SDK for Ruby 的 Amazon SNS 示例
- 使用 SDK for Ruby 的 Amazon SQS 示例
- 使用 SDK for Ruby 的 AWS STS 示例
- 使用适用于 Ruby 的 SDK 的亚马逊 WorkDocs 示例

CloudTrail 使用适用于 Ruby 的 SDK 的示例

以下代码示例向您展示了如何使用with来执行操作和实现常见场景 CloudTrail。AWS SDK for Ruby

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作

操作

创建路径

以下代码示例显示了如何创建AWS CloudTrail跟踪。

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
require "aws-sdk-cloudtrail" # v2: require 'aws-sdk'
require "aws-sdk-s3"
require "aws-sdk-sts"

def create_trail_example(s3_client, sts_client, cloudtrail_client, trail_name,
 bucket_name)

  resp = sts_client.get_caller_identity({})
  account_id = resp.account

  # Attach policy to an Amazon Simple Storage Service (S3) bucket.
  s3_client.create_bucket(bucket: bucket_name)
  begin
    policy = {
      "Version" => "2012-10-17",
      "Statement" => [
        {
          "Sid" => "AWSCloudTrailAclCheck20150319",
          "Effect" => "Allow",
          "Principal" => {
            "Service" => "cloudtrail.amazonaws.com"
          },
          "Action" => "s3:GetBucketAcl",
          "Resource" => "arn:aws:s3:::#{bucket_name}"
        },
        {
          "Sid" => "AWSCloudTrailWrite20150319",
          "Effect" => "Allow",
          "Principal" => {
            "Service" => "cloudtrail.amazonaws.com"
          },
          "Action" => "s3:PutObject",
          "Resource" => "arn:aws:s3:::#{bucket_name}/AWSLogs/#{account_id}/*",
          "Condition" => {
```

```
            "StringEquals" => {
              "s3:x-amz-acl" => "bucket-owner-full-control"
            }
          }
        }
      ]
    }.to_json

    s3_client.put_bucket_policy(
      bucket: bucket_name,
      policy: policy
    )
    puts "Successfully added policy to bucket #{bucket_name}"
  end

  begin
    cloudtrail_client.create_trail({
                                     name: trail_name, # required
                                     s3_bucket_name: bucket_name # required
                                   })

    puts "Successfully created trail: #{trail_name}."
  rescue StandardError => e
    puts "Got error trying to create trail #{trail_name}:\n #{e}"
    puts e
    exit 1
  end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考CreateTrail中的。

删除跟踪

以下代码示例显示了如何删除AWS CloudTrail跟踪。

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
  client.delete_trail({
                        name: trail_name # required
                      })
  puts "Successfully deleted trail: " + trail_name
rescue StandardError => err
  puts "Got error trying to delete trail: " + trail_name + ":"
  puts err
  exit 1
end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考DeleteTrail中的。

列出跟踪事件

以下代码示例显示了如何列出AWS CloudTrail跟踪事件。

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
require "aws-sdk-cloudtrail" # v2: require 'aws-sdk'

# @param [Object] client
def lookup_events_example(client)
  resp = client.lookup_events
  puts "Found #{resp.events.count} events:"
  resp.events.each do |e|
    puts "Event name:   #{e.event_name}"
    puts "Event ID:     #{e.event_id}"
    puts "Event time:   #{e.event_time}"
    puts "Resources:"

    e.resources.each do |r|
      puts "  Name:       #{r.resource_name}"
      puts "  Type:       #{r.resource_type}"
      puts ""
```

```
    end
  end
end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考LookupEvents中的。

列出路线

以下代码示例显示了如何列出AWS CloudTrail跟踪。

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
require "aws-sdk-cloudtrail"  # v2: require 'aws-sdk'

def describe_trails_example(client)
  resp = client.describe_trails({})
  puts "Found #{resp.trail_list.count} trail(s)."

  resp.trail_list.each do |trail|
    puts "Name:           " + trail.name
    puts "S3 bucket name: " + trail.s3_bucket_name
    puts
  end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考ListTrails中的。

CloudWatch 使用适用于 Ruby 的 SDK 的示例

以下代码示例向您展示了如何使用with来执行操作和实现常见场景 CloudWatch。AWS SDK for Ruby

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作

操作

创建指标警报

以下代码示例演示如何创建或更新 Amazon CloudWatch 警报，并将其与指定指标、指标数学表达式、异常检测模型或指标见解查询相关联。

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
# Creates or updates an alarm in Amazon CloudWatch.
#
# @param cloudwatch_client [Aws::CloudWatch::Client]
#   An initialized CloudWatch client.
# @param alarm_name [String] The name of the alarm.
# @param alarm_description [String] A description about the alarm.
# @param metric_name [String] The name of the metric associated with the alarm.
# @param alarm_actions [Array] A list of Strings representing the
#   Amazon Resource Names (ARNs) to execute when the alarm transitions to the
#   ALARM state.
# @param namespace [String] The namespace for the metric to alarm on.
# @param statistic [String] The statistic for the metric.
# @param dimensions [Array] A list of dimensions for the metric, specified as
#   Aws::CloudWatch::Types::Dimension.
# @param period [Integer] The number of seconds before re-evaluating the metric.
# @param unit [String] The unit of measure for the statistic.
# @param evaluation_periods [Integer] The number of periods over which data is
#   compared to the specified threshold.
```

```
# @param theshold [Float] The value against which the specified statistic is
 compared.
# @param comparison_operator [String] The arithmetic operation to use when
#   comparing the specified statistic and threshold.
# @return [Boolean] true if the alarm was created or updated; otherwise, false.
# @example
#   exit 1 unless alarm_created_or_updated?(
#     Aws::CloudWatch::Client.new(region: 'us-east-1'),
#     'ObjectsInBucket',
#     'Objects exist in this bucket for more than 1 day.',
#     'NumberOfObjects',
#     ['arn:aws:sns:us-east-1:111111111111:Default_CloudWatch_Alarms_Topic'],
#     'AWS/S3',
#     'Average',
#     [
#       {
#         name: 'BucketName',
#         value: 'doc-example-bucket'
#       },
#       {
#         name: 'StorageType',
#         value: 'AllStorageTypes'
#       }
#     ],
#     86_400,
#     'Count',
#     1,
#     1,
#     'GreaterThanThreshold'
#   )
def alarm_created_or_updated?(
  cloudwatch_client,
  alarm_name,
  alarm_description,
  metric_name,
  alarm_actions,
  namespace,
  statistic,
  dimensions,
  period,
  unit,
  evaluation_periods,
  threshold,
  comparison_operator
```

```
)
  cloudwatch_client.put_metric_alarm(
    alarm_name: alarm_name,
    alarm_description: alarm_description,
    metric_name: metric_name,
    alarm_actions: alarm_actions,
    namespace: namespace,
    statistic: statistic,
    dimensions: dimensions,
    period: period,
    unit: unit,
    evaluation_periods: evaluation_periods,
    threshold: threshold,
    comparison_operator: comparison_operator
  )
  return true
rescue StandardError => e
  puts "Error creating alarm: #{e.message}"
  return false
end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考PutMetricAlarm中的。

描述警报

以下代码示例显示了如何描述 Amazon CloudWatch 警报。

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
require "aws-sdk-cloudwatch"

# Lists the names of available Amazon CloudWatch alarms.
#
# @param cloudwatch_client [Aws::CloudWatch::Client]
#   An initialized CloudWatch client.
```

```
# @example
#   list_alarms(Aws::CloudWatch::Client.new(region: 'us-east-1'))
def list_alarms(cloudwatch_client)
  response = cloudwatch_client.describe_alarms
  if response.metric_alarms.count.positive?
    response.metric_alarms.each do |alarm|
      puts alarm.alarm_name
    end
  else
    puts "No alarms found."
  end
rescue StandardError => e
  puts "Error getting information about alarms: #{e.message}"
end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考DescribeAlarms中的。

为指标描述警报

以下代码示例显示了如何描述某个指标的 Amazon CloudWatch 警报。

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
#
# @param cloudwatch_client [Aws::CloudWatch::Client]
#   An initialized CloudWatch client.
# @example
#   describe_metric_alarms(Aws::CloudWatch::Client.new(region: 'us-east-1'))
def describe_metric_alarms(cloudwatch_client)
  response = cloudwatch_client.describe_alarms

  if response.metric_alarms.count.positive?
    response.metric_alarms.each do |alarm|
      puts "-" * 16
```

```
      puts "Name:           " + alarm.alarm_name
      puts "State value:    " + alarm.state_value
      puts "State reason:   " + alarm.state_reason
      puts "Metric:         " + alarm.metric_name
      puts "Namespace:      " + alarm.namespace
      puts "Statistic:      " + alarm.statistic
      puts "Period:         " + alarm.period.to_s
      puts "Unit:           " + alarm.unit.to_s
      puts "Eval. periods:  " + alarm.evaluation_periods.to_s
      puts "Threshold:      " + alarm.threshold.to_s
      puts "Comp. operator: " + alarm.comparison_operator

      if alarm.key?(:ok_actions) && alarm.ok_actions.count.positive?
        puts "OK actions:"
        alarm.ok_actions.each do |a|
          puts "  " + a
        end
      end

      if alarm.key?(:alarm_actions) && alarm.alarm_actions.count.positive?
        puts "Alarm actions:"
        alarm.alarm_actions.each do |a|
          puts "  " + a
        end
      end

      if alarm.key?(:insufficient_data_actions) &&
          alarm.insufficient_data_actions.count.positive?
        puts "Insufficient data actions:"
        alarm.insufficient_data_actions.each do |a|
          puts "  " + a
        end
      end

      puts "Dimensions:"
      if alarm.key?(:dimensions) && alarm.dimensions.count.positive?
        alarm.dimensions.each do |d|
          puts "  Name: " + d.name + ", Value: " + d.value
        end
      else
        puts "  None for this alarm."
      end
    end
  else
```

```
    puts "No alarms found."
  end
rescue StandardError => e
  puts "Error getting information about alarms: #{e.message}"
end

# Example usage:
def run_me
  region = ""

  # Print usage information and then stop.
  if ARGV[0] == "--help" || ARGV[0] == "-h"
    puts "Usage:   ruby cw-ruby-example-show-alarms.rb REGION"
    puts "Example: ruby cw-ruby-example-show-alarms.rb us-east-1"
    exit 1
  # If no values are specified at the command prompt, use these default values.
  elsif ARGV.count.zero?
    region = "us-east-1"
  # Otherwise, use the values as specified at the command prompt.
  else
    region = ARGV[0]
  end

  cloudwatch_client = Aws::CloudWatch::Client.new(region: region)
  puts "Available alarms:"
  describe_metric_alarms(cloudwatch_client)
end

run_me if $PROGRAM_NAME == __FILE__
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考DescribeAlarmsForMetric中的。

禁用警报操作

以下代码示例显示了如何禁用 Amazon CloudWatch 警报操作。

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
# Disables an alarm in Amazon CloudWatch.
#
# Prerequisites.
#
# - The alarm to disable.
#
# @param cloudwatch_client [Aws::CloudWatch::Client]
#   An initialized CloudWatch client.
# @param alarm_name [String] The name of the alarm to disable.
# @return [Boolean] true if the alarm was disabled; otherwise, false.
# @example
#   exit 1 unless alarm_actions_disabled?(
#     Aws::CloudWatch::Client.new(region: 'us-east-1'),
#     'ObjectsInBucket'
#   )
def alarm_actions_disabled?(cloudwatch_client, alarm_name)
  cloudwatch_client.disable_alarm_actions(alarm_names: [alarm_name])
  return true
rescue StandardError => e
  puts "Error disabling alarm actions: #{e.message}"
  return false
end

# Example usage:
def run_me
  alarm_name = "ObjectsInBucket"
  alarm_description = "Objects exist in this bucket for more than 1 day."
  metric_name = "NumberOfObjects"
  # Notify this Amazon Simple Notification Service (Amazon SNS) topic when
  # the alarm transitions to the ALARM state.
  alarm_actions = ["arn:aws:sns:us-
east-1:111111111111:Default_CloudWatch_Alarms_Topic"]
  namespace = "AWS/S3"
  statistic = "Average"
```

```
dimensions = [
  {
    name: "BucketName",
    value: "doc-example-bucket"
  },
  {
    name: "StorageType",
    value: "AllStorageTypes"
  }
]
period = 86_400 # Daily (24 hours * 60 minutes * 60 seconds = 86400 seconds).
unit = "Count"
evaluation_periods = 1 # More than one day.
threshold = 1 # One object.
comparison_operator = "GreaterThanThreshold" # More than one object.
# Replace us-west-2 with the AWS Region you're using for Amazon CloudWatch.
region = "us-east-1"

cloudwatch_client = Aws::CloudWatch::Client.new(region: region)

if alarm_created_or_updated?(
  cloudwatch_client,
  alarm_name,
  alarm_description,
  metric_name,
  alarm_actions,
  namespace,
  statistic,
  dimensions,
  period,
  unit,
  evaluation_periods,
  threshold,
  comparison_operator
)
  puts "Alarm '#{alarm_name}' created or updated."
else
  puts "Could not create or update alarm '#{alarm_name}'."
end

if alarm_actions_disabled?(cloudwatch_client, alarm_name)
  puts "Alarm '#{alarm_name}' disabled."
else
  puts "Could not disable alarm '#{alarm_name}'."
```

```
  end
end

run_me if $PROGRAM_NAME == __FILE__
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考DisableAlarmActions中的。

列出指标

以下代码示例显示如何列出 Amazon CloudWatch 指标的元数据。要获取指标的数据，请使用 GetMetricData 或 GetMetricStatistics 操作。

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
# Lists available metrics for a metric namespace in Amazon CloudWatch.
#
# @param cloudwatch_client [Aws::CloudWatch::Client]
#   An initialized CloudWatch client.
# @param metric_namespace [String] The namespace of the metric.
# @example
#   list_metrics_for_namespace(
#     Aws::CloudWatch::Client.new(region: 'us-east-1'),
#     'SITE/TRAFFIC'
#   )
def list_metrics_for_namespace(cloudwatch_client, metric_namespace)
  response = cloudwatch_client.list_metrics(namespace: metric_namespace)

  if response.metrics.count.positive?
    response.metrics.each do |metric|
      puts "  Metric name: #{metric.metric_name}"
      if metric.dimensions.count.positive?
        puts "    Dimensions:"
        metric.dimensions.each do |dimension|
          puts "      Name: #{dimension.name}, Value: #{dimension.value}"
        end
```

```
      else
        puts "No dimensions found."
      end
    end
  else
    puts "No metrics found for namespace '#{metric_namespace}'. " \
      "Note that it could take up to 15 minutes for recently-added metrics " \
      "to become available."
  end
end

# Example usage:
def run_me
  metric_namespace = "SITE/TRAFFIC"
  # Replace us-west-2 with the AWS Region you're using for Amazon CloudWatch.
  region = "us-east-1"

  cloudwatch_client = Aws::CloudWatch::Client.new(region: region)

  # Add three datapoints.
  puts "Continuing..." unless datapoint_added_to_metric?(
    cloudwatch_client,
    metric_namespace,
    "UniqueVisitors",
    "SiteName",
    "example.com",
    5_885.0,
    "Count"
  )

  puts "Continuing..." unless datapoint_added_to_metric?(
    cloudwatch_client,
    metric_namespace,
    "UniqueVisits",
    "SiteName",
    "example.com",
    8_628.0,
    "Count"
  )

  puts "Continuing..." unless datapoint_added_to_metric?(
    cloudwatch_client,
    metric_namespace,
    "PageViews",
```

```
    "PageURL",
    "example.html",
    18_057.0,
    "Count"
  )

  puts "Metrics for namespace '#{metric_namespace}':"
  list_metrics_for_namespace(cloudwatch_client, metric_namespace)
end

run_me if $PROGRAM_NAME == __FILE__
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考ListMetrics中的。

将数据放入指标

以下代码示例展示了如何将指标数据点发布到 Amazon CloudWatch。

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
require "aws-sdk-cloudwatch"

# Adds a datapoint to a metric in Amazon CloudWatch.
#
# @param cloudwatch_client [Aws::CloudWatch::Client]
#   An initialized CloudWatch client.
# @param metric_namespace [String] The namespace of the metric to add the
#   datapoint to.
# @param metric_name [String] The name of the metric to add the datapoint to.
# @param dimension_name [String] The name of the dimension to add the
#   datapoint to.
# @param dimension_value [String] The value of the dimension to add the
#   datapoint to.
# @param metric_value [Float] The value of the datapoint.
# @param metric_unit [String] The unit of measurement for the datapoint.
```

```
# @return [Boolean]
# @example
#   exit 1 unless datapoint_added_to_metric?(
#     Aws::CloudWatch::Client.new(region: 'us-east-1'),
#     'SITE/TRAFFIC',
#     'UniqueVisitors',
#     'SiteName',
#     'example.com',
#     5_885.0,
#     'Count'
#   )
def datapoint_added_to_metric?(
  cloudwatch_client,
  metric_namespace,
  metric_name,
  dimension_name,
  dimension_value,
  metric_value,
  metric_unit
)
  cloudwatch_client.put_metric_data(
    namespace: metric_namespace,
    metric_data: [
      {
        metric_name: metric_name,
        dimensions: [
          {
            name: dimension_name,
            value: dimension_value
          }
        ],
        value: metric_value,
        unit: metric_unit
      }
    ]
  )
  puts "Added data about '#{metric_name}' to namespace " \
    "'#{metric_namespace}'."
  return true
rescue StandardError => e
  puts "Error adding data about '#{metric_name}' to namespace " \
    "'#{metric_namespace}': #{e.message}"
  return false
end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考PutMetricData中的。

使用 SDK for Ruby 的 DynamoDB 示例

以下代码示例演示了如何将AWS SDK for Ruby 与 DynamoDB 结合使用，以执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作
- 场景

操作

创建表

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 DynamoDB 表。

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
# Encapsulates an Amazon DynamoDB table of movie data.
class Scaffold
  attr_reader :dynamo_resource
```

```
  attr_reader :table_name
  attr_reader :table

  def initialize(table_name)
    client = Aws::DynamoDB::Client.new(region: "us-east-1")
    @dynamo_resource = Aws::DynamoDB::Resource.new(client: client)
    @table_name = table_name
    @table = nil
    @logger = Logger.new($stdout)
    @logger.level = Logger::DEBUG
  end

  # Creates an Amazon DynamoDB table that can be used to store movie data.
  # The table uses the release year of the movie as the partition key and the
  # title as the sort key.
  #
  # @param table_name [String] The name of the table to create.
  # @return [Aws::DynamoDB::Table] The newly created table.
  def create_table(table_name)
    @table = @dynamo_resource.create_table(
      table_name: table_name,
      key_schema: [
        {attribute_name: "year", key_type: "HASH"},  # Partition key
        {attribute_name: "title", key_type: "RANGE"}  # Sort key
      ],
      attribute_definitions: [
        {attribute_name: "year", attribute_type: "N"},
        {attribute_name: "title", attribute_type: "S"}
      ],
      provisioned_throughput: {read_capacity_units: 10, write_capacity_units: 10})
    @dynamo_resource.client.wait_until(:table_exists, table_name: table_name)
    @table
  rescue Aws::DynamoDB::Errors::ServiceError => e
    @logger.error("Failed create table #{table_name}:\n#{e.code}: #{e.message}")
    raise
  end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考CreateTable中的。

删除表

以下代码示例演示了如何删除 DynamoDB 表。

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
# Encapsulates an Amazon DynamoDB table of movie data.
class Scaffold
  attr_reader :dynamo_resource
  attr_reader :table_name
  attr_reader :table

  def initialize(table_name)
    client = Aws::DynamoDB::Client.new(region: "us-east-1")
    @dynamo_resource = Aws::DynamoDB::Resource.new(client: client)
    @table_name = table_name
    @table = nil
    @logger = Logger.new($stdout)
    @logger.level = Logger::DEBUG
  end

  # Deletes the table.
  def delete_table
    @table.delete
    @table = nil
  rescue Aws::DynamoDB::Errors::ServiceError => e
    puts("Couldn't delete table. Here's why:")
    puts("\t#{e.code}: #{e.message}")
    raise
  end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考DeleteTable中的。

删除表中项目

以下代码示例演示了如何删除 DynamoDB 表中的项目。

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class DynamoDBBasics
  attr_reader :dynamo_resource
  attr_reader :table

  def initialize(table_name)
    client = Aws::DynamoDB::Client.new(region: "us-east-1")
    @dynamo_resource = Aws::DynamoDB::Resource.new(client: client)
    @table = @dynamo_resource.table(table_name)
  end

  # Deletes a movie from the table.
  #
  # @param title [String] The title of the movie to delete.
  # @param year [Integer] The release year of the movie to delete.
  def delete_item(title, year)
    @table.delete_item(key: {"year" => year, "title" => title})
  rescue Aws::DynamoDB::Errors::ServiceError => e
    puts("Couldn't delete movie #{title}. Here's why:")
    puts("\t#{e.code}: #{e.message}")
    raise
  end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考DeleteItem中的。

获取表中项目

以下代码示例演示了如何从 DynamoDB 表中获取项目。

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class DynamoDBBasics
  attr_reader :dynamo_resource
  attr_reader :table

  def initialize(table_name)
    client = Aws::DynamoDB::Client.new(region: "us-east-1")
    @dynamo_resource = Aws::DynamoDB::Resource.new(client: client)
    @table = @dynamo_resource.table(table_name)
  end

  # Gets movie data from the table for a specific movie.
  #
  # @param title [String] The title of the movie.
  # @param year [Integer] The release year of the movie.
  # @return [Hash] The data about the requested movie.
  def get_item(title, year)
    @table.get_item(key: {"year" => year, "title" => title})
  rescue Aws::DynamoDB::Errors::ServiceError => e
    puts("Couldn't get movie #{title} (#{year}) from table #{@table.name}:\n")
    puts("\t#{e.code}: #{e.message}")
    raise
  end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考GetItem中的。

获取表信息

以下代码示例演示了如何获取有关 DynamoDB 表的信息。

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
# Encapsulates an Amazon DynamoDB table of movie data.
class Scaffold
  attr_reader :dynamo_resource
  attr_reader :table_name
  attr_reader :table

  def initialize(table_name)
    client = Aws::DynamoDB::Client.new(region: "us-east-1")
    @dynamo_resource = Aws::DynamoDB::Resource.new(client: client)
    @table_name = table_name
    @table = nil
    @logger = Logger.new($stdout)
    @logger.level = Logger::DEBUG
  end

  # Determines whether a table exists. As a side effect, stores the table in
  # a member variable.
  #
  # @param table_name [String] The name of the table to check.
  # @return [Boolean] True when the table exists; otherwise, False.
  def exists?(table_name)
    @dynamo_resource.client.describe_table(table_name: table_name)
    @logger.debug("Table #{table_name} exists")
  rescue Aws::DynamoDB::Errors::ResourceNotFoundException
    @logger.debug("Table #{table_name} doesn't exist")
    false
  rescue Aws::DynamoDB::Errors::ServiceError => e
    puts("Couldn't check for existence of #{table_name}:\n")
    puts("\t#{e.code}: #{e.message}")
    raise
  end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考DescribeTable中的。

列出表

以下代码示例演示了如何列出 DynamoDB 表。

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

确定表是否存在。

```
# Encapsulates an Amazon DynamoDB table of movie data.
class Scaffold
  attr_reader :dynamo_resource
  attr_reader :table_name
  attr_reader :table

  def initialize(table_name)
    client = Aws::DynamoDB::Client.new(region: "us-east-1")
    @dynamo_resource = Aws::DynamoDB::Resource.new(client: client)
    @table_name = table_name
    @table = nil
    @logger = Logger.new($stdout)
    @logger.level = Logger::DEBUG
  end

  # Determines whether a table exists. As a side effect, stores the table in
  # a member variable.
  #
  # @param table_name [String] The name of the table to check.
  # @return [Boolean] True when the table exists; otherwise, False.
  def exists?(table_name)
    @dynamo_resource.client.describe_table(table_name: table_name)
    @logger.debug("Table #{table_name} exists")
  rescue Aws::DynamoDB::Errors::ResourceNotFoundException
    @logger.debug("Table #{table_name} doesn't exist")
    false
  rescue Aws::DynamoDB::Errors::ServiceError => e
    puts("Couldn't check for existence of #{table_name}:\n")
    puts("\t#{e.code}: #{e.message}")
```

```
    raise
  end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考ListTables中的。

向表中加入项目

以下代码示例演示了如何将项目放入 DynamoDB 表中。

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class DynamoDBBasics
  attr_reader :dynamo_resource
  attr_reader :table

  def initialize(table_name)
    client = Aws::DynamoDB::Client.new(region: "us-east-1")
    @dynamo_resource = Aws::DynamoDB::Resource.new(client: client)
    @table = @dynamo_resource.table(table_name)
  end

  # Adds a movie to the table.
  #
  # @param movie [Hash] The title, year, plot, and rating of the movie.
  def add_item(movie)
    @table.put_item(
      item: {
        "year" => movie[:year],
        "title" => movie[:title],
        "info" => {"plot" => movie[:plot], "rating" => movie[:rating]}})
  rescue Aws::DynamoDB::Errors::ServiceError => e
    puts("Couldn't add movie #{title} to table #{@table.name}. Here's why:")
    puts("\t#{e.code}: #{e.message}")
    raise
  end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考PutItem中的。

查询表

以下代码示例演示了如何查询 DynamoDB 表。

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库 中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class DynamoDBBasics
  attr_reader :dynamo_resource
  attr_reader :table

  def initialize(table_name)
    client = Aws::DynamoDB::Client.new(region: "us-east-1")
    @dynamo_resource = Aws::DynamoDB::Resource.new(client: client)
    @table = @dynamo_resource.table(table_name)
  end

  # Queries for movies that were released in the specified year.
  #
  # @param year [Integer] The year to query.
  # @return [Array] The list of movies that were released in the specified year.
  def query_items(year)
    response = @table.query(
      key_condition_expression: "#yr = :year",
      expression_attribute_names: {"#yr" => "year"},
      expression_attribute_values: {":year" => year})
  rescue Aws::DynamoDB::Errors::ServiceError => e
    puts("Couldn't query for movies released in #{year}. Here's why:")
    puts("\t#{e.code}: #{e.message}")
    raise
  else
    response.items
  end
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Ruby API 参考中的 Query。

运行 PartiQL 语句

以下代码示例演示了如何在 DynamoDB 表上运行 PartiQL 语句。

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 PartiQL 选择单个项目。

```
class DynamoDBPartiQLSingle

  attr_reader :dynamo_resource
  attr_reader :table

  def initialize(table_name)
    client = Aws::DynamoDB::Client.new(region: "us-east-1")
    @dynamodb = Aws::DynamoDB::Resource.new(client: client)
    @table = @dynamodb.table(table_name)
  end

  # Gets a single record from a table using PartiQL.
  # Note: To perform more fine-grained selects,
  # use the Client.query instance method instead.
  #
  # @param title [String] The title of the movie to search.
  # @return [Aws::DynamoDB::Types::ExecuteStatementOutput]
  def select_item_by_title(title)
    request = {
      statement: "SELECT * FROM \"#{@table.name}\" WHERE title=?",
      parameters: [title]
    }
    @dynamodb.client.execute_statement(request)
  end
```

使用 PartiQL 更新单个项目。

```
class DynamoDBPartiQLSingle

  attr_reader :dynamo_resource
  attr_reader :table

  def initialize(table_name)
    client = Aws::DynamoDB::Client.new(region: "us-east-1")
    @dynamodb = Aws::DynamoDB::Resource.new(client: client)
    @table = @dynamodb.table(table_name)
  end

  # Updates a single record from a table using PartiQL.
  #
  # @param title [String] The title of the movie to update.
  # @param year [Integer] The year the movie was released.
  # @param rating [Float] The new rating to assign the title.
  # @return [Aws::DynamoDB::Types::ExecuteStatementOutput]
  def update_rating_by_title(title, year, rating)
    request = {
      statement: "UPDATE \"#{@table.name}\" SET info.rating=? WHERE title=? and
 year=?",
      parameters: [{ "N": rating }, title, year]
    }
    @dynamodb.client.execute_statement(request)
  end
```

使用 PartiQL 添加单个项目。

```
class DynamoDBPartiQLSingle

  attr_reader :dynamo_resource
  attr_reader :table

  def initialize(table_name)
    client = Aws::DynamoDB::Client.new(region: "us-east-1")
    @dynamodb = Aws::DynamoDB::Resource.new(client: client)
    @table = @dynamodb.table(table_name)
  end
```

```
  # Adds a single record to a table using PartiQL.
  #
  # @param title [String] The title of the movie to update.
  # @param year [Integer] The year the movie was released.
  # @param plot [String] The plot of the movie.
  # @param rating [Float] The new rating to assign the title.
  # @return [Aws::DynamoDB::Types::ExecuteStatementOutput]
  def insert_item(title, year, plot, rating)
    request = {
      statement: "INSERT INTO \"#{@table.name}\" VALUE {'title': ?, 'year': ?,
 'info': ?}",
      parameters: [title, year, {'plot': plot, 'rating': rating}]
    }
    @dynamodb.client.execute_statement(request)
  end
```

使用 PartiQL 删除单个项目。

```
class DynamoDBPartiQLSingle

  attr_reader :dynamo_resource
  attr_reader :table

  def initialize(table_name)
    client = Aws::DynamoDB::Client.new(region: "us-east-1")
    @dynamodb = Aws::DynamoDB::Resource.new(client: client)
    @table = @dynamodb.table(table_name)
  end

  # Deletes a single record from a table using PartiQL.
  #
  # @param title [String] The title of the movie to update.
  # @param year [Integer] The year the movie was released.
  # @return [Aws::DynamoDB::Types::ExecuteStatementOutput]
  def delete_item_by_title(title, year)
    request = {
      statement: "DELETE FROM \"#{@table.name}\" WHERE title=? and year=?",
      parameters: [title, year]
    }
    @dynamodb.client.execute_statement(request)
  end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考ExecuteStatement中的。

运行批量 PartiQL 语句

以下代码示例演示了如何在 DynamoDB 表中运行批量 PartiQL 语句。

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 PartiQL 读取一批项目。

```
class DynamoDBPartiQLBatch

  attr_reader :dynamo_resource
  attr_reader :table

  def initialize(table_name)
    client = Aws::DynamoDB::Client.new(region: "us-east-1")
    @dynamodb = Aws::DynamoDB::Resource.new(client: client)
    @table = @dynamodb.table(table_name)
  end

  # Selects a batch of items from a table using PartiQL
  #
  # @param batch_titles [Array] Collection of movie titles
  # @return [Aws::DynamoDB::Types::BatchExecuteStatementOutput]
  def batch_execute_select(batch_titles)
    request_items = batch_titles.map do |title, year|
      {
        statement: "SELECT * FROM \"#{@table.name}\" WHERE title=? and year=?",
        parameters: [title, year]
      }
    end
    @dynamodb.client.batch_execute_statement({statements: request_items})
```

```
  end
```

使用 PartiQL 删除一批项目。

```
class DynamoDBPartiQLBatch

  attr_reader :dynamo_resource
  attr_reader :table

  def initialize(table_name)
    client = Aws::DynamoDB::Client.new(region: "us-east-1")
    @dynamodb = Aws::DynamoDB::Resource.new(client: client)
    @table = @dynamodb.table(table_name)
  end

  # Deletes a batch of items from a table using PartiQL
  #
  # @param batch_titles [Array] Collection of movie titles
  # @return [Aws::DynamoDB::Types::BatchExecuteStatementOutput]
  def batch_execute_write(batch_titles)
    request_items = batch_titles.map do |title, year|
      {
        statement: "DELETE FROM \"#{@table.name}\" WHERE title=? and year=?",
        parameters: [title, year]
      }
    end
    @dynamodb.client.batch_execute_statement({statements: request_items})
  end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考BatchExecuteStatement中的。

扫描表

以下代码示例演示了如何扫描 DynamoDB 表。

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class DynamoDBBasics
  attr_reader :dynamo_resource
  attr_reader :table

  def initialize(table_name)
    client = Aws::DynamoDB::Client.new(region: "us-east-1")
    @dynamo_resource = Aws::DynamoDB::Resource.new(client: client)
    @table = @dynamo_resource.table(table_name)
  end

  # Scans for movies that were released in a range of years.
  # Uses a projection expression to return a subset of data for each movie.
  #
  # @param year_range [Hash] The range of years to retrieve.
  # @return [Array] The list of movies released in the specified years.
  def scan_items(year_range)
    movies = []
    scan_hash = {
      filter_expression: "#yr between :start_yr and :end_yr",
      projection_expression: "#yr, title, info.rating",
      expression_attribute_names: {"#yr" => "year"},
      expression_attribute_values: {
        ":start_yr" => year_range[:start], ":end_yr" => year_range[:end]}
    }
    done = false
    start_key = nil
    until done
      scan_hash[:exclusive_start_key] = start_key unless start_key.nil?
      response = @table.scan(scan_hash)
      movies.concat(response.items) unless response.items.empty?
      start_key = response.last_evaluated_key
      done = start_key.nil?
    end
  rescue Aws::DynamoDB::Errors::ServiceError => e
```

```
    puts("Couldn't scan for movies. Here's why:")
    puts("\t#{e.code}: #{e.message}")
    raise
  else
    movies
  end
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Ruby API 参考中的 Scan。

更新表中项目

以下代码示例演示了如何更新 DynamoDB 表中的项目。

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class DynamoDBBasics
  attr_reader :dynamo_resource
  attr_reader :table

  def initialize(table_name)
    client = Aws::DynamoDB::Client.new(region: "us-east-1")
    @dynamo_resource = Aws::DynamoDB::Resource.new(client: client)
    @table = @dynamo_resource.table(table_name)
  end

  # Updates rating and plot data for a movie in the table.
  #
  # @param movie [Hash] The title, year, plot, rating of the movie.
  def update_item(movie)

    response = @table.update_item(
      key: {"year" => movie[:year], "title" => movie[:title]},
      update_expression: "set info.rating=:r",
      expression_attribute_values: { ":r" => movie[:rating] },
      return_values: "UPDATED_NEW")
```

```
  rescue Aws::DynamoDB::Errors::ServiceError => e
    puts("Couldn't update movie #{movie[:title]} (#{movie[:year]}) in table
 #{@table.name}\n")
    puts("\t#{e.code}: #{e.message}")
    raise
  else
    response.attributes
  end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考UpdateItem中的。

写入一批项目

以下代码示例演示了如何写入一批 DynamoDB 项目。

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class DynamoDBBasics
  attr_reader :dynamo_resource
  attr_reader :table

  def initialize(table_name)
    client = Aws::DynamoDB::Client.new(region: "us-east-1")
    @dynamo_resource = Aws::DynamoDB::Resource.new(client: client)
    @table = @dynamo_resource.table(table_name)
  end

  # Fills an Amazon DynamoDB table with the specified data. Items are sent in
  # batches of 25 until all items are written.
  #
  # @param movies [Enumerable] The data to put in the table. Each item must contain
 at least
  #                            the keys required by the schema that was specified
 when the
```

```
  #                             table was created.
  def write_batch(movies)
    index = 0
    slice_size = 25
    while index < movies.length
      movie_items = []
      movies[index, slice_size].each do |movie|
        movie_items.append({put_request: { item: movie }})
      end
      @dynamo_resource.client.batch_write_item({request_items: { @table.name =>
movie_items }})
      index += slice_size
    end
  rescue Aws::DynamoDB::Errors::ServiceError => e
    puts(
      "Couldn't load data into table #{@table.name}. Here's why:")
    puts("\t#{e.code}: #{e.message}")
    raise
  end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考BatchWriteItem中的。

场景

开始使用表、项目和查询

以下代码示例显示了操作流程：

- 创建可保存电影数据的表。
- 在表中加入单一电影，获取并更新此电影。
- 向 JSON 示例文件的表中写入电影数据。
- 查询在给定年份发行的电影。
- 扫描在年份范围内发行的电影。
- 删除表中的电影后再删除表。

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

创建封装 DynamoDB 表的类。

```
# Creates an Amazon DynamoDB table that can be used to store movie data.
# The table uses the release year of the movie as the partition key and the
# title as the sort key.
#
# @param table_name [String] The name of the table to create.
# @return [Aws::DynamoDB::Table] The newly created table.
def create_table(table_name)
  @table = @dynamo_resource.create_table(
    table_name: table_name,
    key_schema: [
      {attribute_name: "year", key_type: "HASH"},  # Partition key
      {attribute_name: "title", key_type: "RANGE"}  # Sort key
    ],
    attribute_definitions: [
      {attribute_name: "year", attribute_type: "N"},
      {attribute_name: "title", attribute_type: "S"}
    ],
    provisioned_throughput: {read_capacity_units: 10, write_capacity_units: 10})
  @dynamo_resource.client.wait_until(:table_exists, table_name: table_name)
  @table
rescue Aws::DynamoDB::Errors::ServiceError => e
  @logger.error("Failed create table #{table_name}:\n#{e.code}: #{e.message}")
  raise
end
```

创建帮助函数以下载并提取示例 JSON 文件。

```
# Gets sample movie data, either from a local file or by first downloading it from
# the Amazon DynamoDB Developer Guide.
#
```

```
  # @param movie_file_name [String] The local file name where the movie data is
 stored in JSON format.
  # @return [Hash] The movie data as a Hash.
  def fetch_movie_data(movie_file_name)
    if !File.file?(movie_file_name)
      @logger.debug("Downloading #{movie_file_name}...")
      movie_content = URI.open(
        "https://docs.aws.amazon.com/amazondynamodb/latest/developerguide/samples/
moviedata.zip"
      )
      movie_json = ""
      Zip::File.open_buffer(movie_content) do |zip|
        zip.each do |entry|
          movie_json = entry.get_input_stream.read
        end
      end
    else
      movie_json = File.read(movie_file_name)
    end
    movie_data = JSON.parse(movie_json)
    # The sample file lists over 4000 movies. This returns only the first 250.
    movie_data.slice(0, 250)
  rescue StandardError => e
    puts("Failure downloading movie data:\n#{e}")
    raise
  end
```

运行交互式场景以创建表并对其执行操作。

```
  table_name = "doc-example-table-movies-#{rand(10**4)}"
  scaffold = Scaffold.new(table_name)
  dynamodb_wrapper = DynamoDBBasics.new(table_name)

  new_step(1, "Create a new DynamoDB table if none already exists.")
  unless scaffold.exists?(table_name)
    puts("\nNo such table: #{table_name}. Creating it...")
    scaffold.create_table(table_name)
    print "Done!\n".green
  end

  new_step(2, "Add a new record to the DynamoDB table.")
  my_movie = {}
```

```
 my_movie[:title] = CLI::UI::Prompt.ask("Enter the title of a movie to add to the
table. E.g. The Matrix")
 my_movie[:year] = CLI::UI::Prompt.ask("What year was it released? E.g. 1989").to_i
 my_movie[:rating] = CLI::UI::Prompt.ask("On a scale of 1 - 10, how do you rate it?
E.g. 7").to_i
 my_movie[:plot] = CLI::UI::Prompt.ask("Enter a brief summary of the plot. E.g. A
man awakens to a new reality.")
 dynamodb_wrapper.add_item(my_movie)
 puts("\nNew record added:")
 puts JSON.pretty_generate(my_movie).green
 print "Done!\n".green

 new_step(3, "Update a record in the DynamoDB table.")
 my_movie[:rating] = CLI::UI::Prompt.ask("Let's update the movie you added with a
new rating, e.g. 3:").to_i
 response = dynamodb_wrapper.update_item(my_movie)
 puts("Updated '#{my_movie[:title]}' with new attributes:")
 puts JSON.pretty_generate(response).green
 print "Done!\n".green

 new_step(4, "Get a record from the DynamoDB table.")
 puts("Searching for #{my_movie[:title]} (#{my_movie[:year]})...")
 response = dynamodb_wrapper.get_item(my_movie[:title], my_movie[:year])
 puts JSON.pretty_generate(response).green
 print "Done!\n".green

 new_step(5, "Write a batch of items into the DynamoDB table.")
 download_file = "moviedata.json"
 puts("Downloading movie database to #{download_file}...")
 movie_data = scaffold.fetch_movie_data(download_file)
 puts("Writing movie data from #{download_file} into your table...")
 scaffold.write_batch(movie_data)
 puts("Records added: #{movie_data.length}.")
 print "Done!\n".green

 new_step(5, "Query for a batch of items by key.")
 loop do
   release_year = CLI::UI::Prompt.ask("Enter a year between 1972 and 2018, e.g.
1999:").to_i
   results = dynamodb_wrapper.query_items(release_year)
   if results.any?
     puts("There were #{results.length} movies released in #{release_year}:")
     results.each do |movie|
       print "\t #{movie["title"]}".green
```

```
      end
      break
    else
      continue = CLI::UI::Prompt.ask("Found no movies released in #{release_year}!
Try another year? (y/n)")
      break if !continue.eql?("y")
    end
  end
  print "\nDone!\n".green

  new_step(6, "Scan for a batch of items using a filter expression.")
  years = {}
  years[:start] = CLI::UI::Prompt.ask("Enter a starting year between 1972 and
2018:")
  years[:end] = CLI::UI::Prompt.ask("Enter an ending year between 1972 and 2018:")
  releases = dynamodb_wrapper.scan_items(years)
  if !releases.empty?
    puts("Found #{releases.length} movies.")
    count = Question.ask(
      "How many do you want to see? ", method(:is_int), in_range(1,
releases.length))
    puts("Here are your #{count} movies:")
    releases.take(count).each do |release|
      puts("\t#{release["title"]}")
    end
  else
    puts("I don't know about any movies released between #{years[:start]} "\
         "and #{years[:end]}.")
  end
  print "\nDone!\n".green

  new_step(7, "Delete an item from the DynamoDB table.")
  answer = CLI::UI::Prompt.ask("Do you want to remove '#{my_movie[:title]}'? (y/n)
")
  if answer.eql?("y")
    dynamodb_wrapper.delete_item(my_movie[:title], my_movie[:year])
    puts("Removed '#{my_movie[:title]}' from the table.")
    print "\nDone!\n".green
  end

  new_step(8, "Delete the DynamoDB table.")
  answer = CLI::UI::Prompt.ask("Delete the table? (y/n)")
  if answer.eql?("y")
    scaffold.delete_table
```

```
    puts("Deleted #{table_name}.")
  else
    puts("Don't forget to delete the table when you're done!")
  end
  print "\nThanks for watching!\n".green
rescue Aws::Errors::ServiceError
  puts("Something went wrong with the demo.")
rescue Errno::ENOENT
  true
end
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Ruby API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - BatchWriteItem
  - CreateTable
  - DeleteItem
  - DeleteTable
  - DescribeTable
  - GetItem
  - PutItem
  - 查询
  - 扫描
  - UpdateItem

使用批量 PartiQL 语句查询表

以下代码示例演示了操作流程：

- 通过运行多个 SELECT 语句来获取一批项目。
- 通过运行多个 INSERT 语句来添加一批项目。
- 通过运行多个 UPDATE 语句来更新一批项目。
- 通过运行多个 DELETE 语句来删除一批项目。

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

运行创建表并运行批量 PartiQL 查询的场景。

```
table_name = "doc-example-table-movies-partiql-#{rand(10**4)}"
scaffold = Scaffold.new(table_name)
sdk = DynamoDBPartiQLBatch.new(table_name)

new_step(1, "Create a new DynamoDB table if none already exists.")
unless scaffold.exists?(table_name)
  puts("\nNo such table: #{table_name}. Creating it...")
  scaffold.create_table(table_name)
  print "Done!\n".green
end

new_step(2, "Populate DynamoDB table with movie data.")
download_file = "moviedata.json"
puts("Downloading movie database to #{download_file}...")
movie_data = scaffold.fetch_movie_data(download_file)
puts("Writing movie data from #{download_file} into your table...")
scaffold.write_batch(movie_data)
puts("Records added: #{movie_data.length}.")
print "Done!\n".green

new_step(3, "Select a batch of items from the movies table.")
puts "Let's select some popular movies for side-by-side comparison."
response = sdk.batch_execute_select([["Mean Girls", 2004], ["Goodfellas", 1977],
["The Prancing of the Lambs", 2005]])
puts("Items selected: #{response['responses'].length}\n")
print "\nDone!\n".green

new_step(4, "Delete a batch of items from the movies table.")
sdk.batch_execute_write([["Mean Girls", 2004], ["Goodfellas", 1977], ["The
Prancing of the Lambs", 2005]])
print "\nDone!\n".green

new_step(5, "Delete the table.")
```

```
  if scaffold.exists?(table_name)
    scaffold.delete_table
  end
end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考BatchExecuteStatement中的。

使用 PartiQL 来查询表

以下代码示例演示了操作流程：

- 通过运行 SELECT 语句来获取项目。
- 通过运行 INSERT 语句来添加项目。
- 通过运行 UPDATE 语句来更新项目。
- 通过运行 DELETE 语句来删除项目。

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

运行创建表并运行 PartiQL 查询的场景。

```
  table_name = "doc-example-table-movies-partiql-#{rand(10**8)}"
  scaffold = Scaffold.new(table_name)
  sdk = DynamoDBPartiQLSingle.new(table_name)

  new_step(1, "Create a new DynamoDB table if none already exists.")
  unless scaffold.exists?(table_name)
    puts("\nNo such table: #{table_name}. Creating it...")
    scaffold.create_table(table_name)
    print "Done!\n".green
  end

  new_step(2, "Populate DynamoDB table with movie data.")
```

```
  download_file = "moviedata.json"
  puts("Downloading movie database to #{download_file}...")
  movie_data = scaffold.fetch_movie_data(download_file)
  puts("Writing movie data from #{download_file} into your table...")
  scaffold.write_batch(movie_data)
  puts("Records added: #{movie_data.length}.")
  print "Done!\n".green

  new_step(3, "Select a single item from the movies table.")
  response = sdk.select_item_by_title("Star Wars")
  puts("Items selected for title 'Star Wars': #{response.items.length}\n")
  print "#{response.items.first}".yellow
  print "\n\nDone!\n".green

  new_step(4, "Update a single item from the movies table.")
  puts "Let's correct the rating on The Big Lebowski to 10.0."
  sdk.update_rating_by_title("The Big Lebowski", 1998, 10.0)
  print "\nDone!\n".green

  new_step(5, "Delete a single item from the movies table.")
  puts "Let's delete The Silence of the Lambs because it's just too scary."
  sdk.delete_item_by_title("The Silence of the Lambs", 1991)
  print "\nDone!\n".green

  new_step(6, "Insert a new item into the movies table.")
  puts "Let's create a less-scary movie called The Prancing of the Lambs."
  sdk.insert_item("The Prancing of the Lambs", 2005, "A movie about happy
 livestock.", 5.0)
  print "\nDone!\n".green

  new_step(7, "Delete the table.")
  if scaffold.exists?(table_name)
    scaffold.delete_table
  end
end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考ExecuteStatement中的。

使用 SDK for Ruby 的 Amazon EC2 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for Ruby 与 Amazon EC2 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作

操作

分配弹性 IP 地址

以下代码示例演示了如何为 Amazon EC2 分配弹性 IP 地址。

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
# Creates an Elastic IP address in Amazon Virtual Private Cloud (Amazon VPC).
#
# @param ec2_client [Aws::EC2::Client] An initialized EC2 client.
# @return [String] The allocation ID corresponding to the Elastic IP address.
# @example
#   puts allocate_elastic_ip_address(Aws::EC2::Client.new(region: 'us-west-2'))
def allocate_elastic_ip_address(ec2_client)
  response = ec2_client.allocate_address(domain: "vpc")
  return response.allocation_id
rescue StandardError => e
  puts "Error allocating Elastic IP address: #{e.message}"
  return "Error"
end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考AllocateAddress中的。

关联弹性 IP 地址和实例

以下代码示例演示了如何将弹性 IP 地址与 Amazon EC2 实例关联。

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
# Associates an Elastic IP address with an Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud
# (Amazon EC2) instance.
#
# Prerequisites:
#
# - The allocation ID corresponding to the Elastic IP address.
# - The Amazon EC2 instance.
#
# @param ec2_client [Aws::EC2::Client] An initialized EC2 client.
# @param allocation_id [String] The ID of the allocation corresponding to
#   the Elastic IP address.
# @param instance_id [String] The ID of the instance.
# @return [String] The assocation ID corresponding to the association of the
#   Elastic IP address to the instance.
# @example
#   puts allocate_elastic_ip_address(
#     Aws::EC2::Client.new(region: 'us-west-2'),
#     'eipalloc-04452e528a66279EX',
#     'i-033c48ef067af3dEX')
def associate_elastic_ip_address_with_instance(
  ec2_client,
  allocation_id,
  instance_id
)
  response = ec2_client.associate_address(
    allocation_id: allocation_id,
    instance_id: instance_id,
  )
  return response.association_id
rescue StandardError => e
  puts "Error associating Elastic IP address with instance: #{e.message}"
```

```
  return "Error"
end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考AssociateAddress中的。

创建 Amazon Virtual Private Cloud（Amazon VPC）

以下代码示例显示如何创建 Amazon Virtual Private Cloud（Amazon VPC）。

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
require "aws-sdk-ec2"

# Creates a virtual private cloud (VPC) in
# Amazon Virtual Private Cloud (Amazon VPC) and then tags
# the VPC.
#
# @param ec2_resource [Aws::EC2::Resource] An initialized
#   Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) resource object.
# @param cidr_block [String] The IPv4 CIDR block for the subnet.
# @param tag_key [String] The key portion of the tag for the VPC.
# @param tag_value [String] The value portion of the tag for the VPC.
# @return [Boolean] true if the VPC was created and tagged;
#   otherwise, false.
# @example
#   exit 1 unless vpc_created_and_tagged?(
#     Aws::EC2::Resource.new(region: 'us-west-2'),
#     '10.0.0.0/24',
#     'my-key',
#     'my-value'
#   )
def vpc_created_and_tagged?(
  ec2_resource,
  cidr_block,
```

```
  tag_key,
  tag_value
)
  vpc = ec2_resource.create_vpc(cidr_block: cidr_block)

  # Create a public DNS by enabling DNS support and DNS hostnames.
  vpc.modify_attribute(enable_dns_support: { value: true })
  vpc.modify_attribute(enable_dns_hostnames: { value: true })

  vpc.create_tags(tags: [{ key: tag_key, value: tag_value }])

  puts "Created VPC with ID '#{vpc.id}' and tagged with key " \
    "'#{tag_key}' and value '#{tag_value}'."
  return true
rescue StandardError => e
  puts "#{e.message}"
  return false
end

# Example usage:
def run_me
  cidr_block = ""
  tag_key = ""
  tag_value = ""
  region = ""
  # Print usage information and then stop.
  if ARGV[0] == "--help" || ARGV[0] == "-h"
    puts "Usage:   ruby ec2-ruby-example-create-vpc.rb " \
      "CIDR_BLOCK TAG_KEY TAG_VALUE REGION"
    # Replace us-west-2 with the AWS Region you're using for Amazon EC2.
    puts "Example: ruby ec2-ruby-example-create-vpc.rb " \
      "10.0.0.0/24 my-key my-value us-west-2"
    exit 1
  # If no values are specified at the command prompt, use these default values.
  elsif ARGV.count.zero?
    cidr_block = "10.0.0.0/24"
    tag_key = "my-key"
    tag_value = "my-value"
    # Replace us-west-2 with the AWS Region you're using for Amazon EC2.
    region = "us-west-2"
  # Otherwise, use the values as specified at the command prompt.
  else
    cidr_block = ARGV[0]
    tag_key = ARGV[1]
```

```
    tag_value = ARGV[2]
    region = ARGV[3]
  end

  ec2_resource = Aws::EC2::Resource.new(region: region)

  if vpc_created_and_tagged?(
    ec2_resource,
    cidr_block,
    tag_key,
    tag_value
  )
    puts "VPC created and tagged."
  else
    puts "VPC not created or not tagged."
  end
end

run_me if $PROGRAM_NAME == __FILE__
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考CreateVpc中的。

创建路由表

以下代码示例显示如何创建路由表并与 Amazon EC2 子网关联。

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
require "aws-sdk-ec2"

# Prerequisites:
#
# - A VPC in Amazon VPC.
# - A subnet in that VPC.
# - A gateway attached to that subnet.
```

```
#
# @param ec2_resource [Aws::EC2::Resource] An initialized
#   Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) resource object.
# @param vpc_id [String] The ID of the VPC for the route table.
# @param subnet_id [String] The ID of the subnet for the route table.
# @param gateway_id [String] The ID of the gateway for the route.
# @param destination_cidr_block [String] The destination CIDR block
#   for the route.
# @param tag_key [String] The key portion of the tag for the route table.
# @param tag_value [String] The value portion of the tag for the route table.
# @return [Boolean] true if the route table was created and associated;
#   otherwise, false.
# @example
#   exit 1 unless route_table_created_and_associated?(
#     Aws::EC2::Resource.new(region: 'us-west-2'),
#     'vpc-0b6f769731EXAMPLE',
#     'subnet-03d9303b57EXAMPLE',
#     'igw-06ca90c011EXAMPLE',
#     '0.0.0.0/0',
#     'my-key',
#     'my-value'
#   )
def route_table_created_and_associated?(
  ec2_resource,
  vpc_id,
  subnet_id,
  gateway_id,
  destination_cidr_block,
  tag_key,
  tag_value
)
  route_table = ec2_resource.create_route_table(vpc_id: vpc_id)
  puts "Created route table with ID '#{route_table.id}'."
  route_table.create_tags(
    tags: [
      {
        key: tag_key,
        value: tag_value
      }
    ]
  )
  puts "Added tags to route table."
  route_table.create_route(
    destination_cidr_block: destination_cidr_block,
```

```
    gateway_id: gateway_id
  )
  puts "Created route with destination CIDR block " \
    "'#{destination_cidr_block}' and associated with gateway " \
    "with ID '#{gateway_id}'."
  route_table.associate_with_subnet(subnet_id: subnet_id)
  puts "Associated route table with subnet with ID '#{subnet_id}'."
  return true
rescue StandardError => e
  puts "Error creating or associating route table: #{e.message}"
  puts "If the route table was created but not associated, you should " \
    "clean up by deleting the route table."
  return false
end

# Example usage:
def run_me
  vpc_id = ""
  subnet_id = ""
  gateway_id = ""
  destination_cidr_block = ""
  tag_key = ""
  tag_value = ""
  region = ""
  # Print usage information and then stop.
  if ARGV[0] == "--help" || ARGV[0] == "-h"
    puts "Usage: ruby ec2-ruby-example-create-route-table.rb " \
      "VPC_ID SUBNET_ID GATEWAY_ID DESTINATION_CIDR_BLOCK " \
      "TAG_KEY TAG_VALUE REGION"
  # Replace us-west-2 with the AWS Region you're using for Amazon EC2.
    puts "Example: ruby ec2-ruby-example-create-route-table.rb " \
      "vpc-0b6f769731EXAMPLE subnet-03d9303b57EXAMPLE igw-06ca90c011EXAMPLE " \
      "'0.0.0.0/0' my-key my-value us-west-2"
    exit 1
  # If no values are specified at the command prompt, use these default values.
  elsif ARGV.count.zero?
    vpc_id = "vpc-0b6f769731EXAMPLE"
    subnet_id = "subnet-03d9303b57EXAMPLE"
    gateway_id = "igw-06ca90c011EXAMPLE"
    destination_cidr_block = "0.0.0.0/0"
    tag_key = "my-key"
    tag_value = "my-value"
    # Replace us-west-2 with the AWS Region you're using for Amazon EC2.
    region = "us-west-2"
```

```
  # Otherwise, use the values as specified at the command prompt.
  else
    vpc_id = ARGV[0]
    subnet_id = ARGV[1]
    gateway_id = ARGV[2]
    destination_cidr_block = ARGV[3]
    tag_key = ARGV[4]
    tag_value = ARGV[5]
    region = ARGV[6]
  end

  ec2_resource = Aws::EC2::Resource.new(region: region)

  if route_table_created_and_associated?(
    ec2_resource,
    vpc_id,
    subnet_id,
    gateway_id,
    destination_cidr_block,
    tag_key,
    tag_value
  )
    puts "Route table created and associated."
  else
    puts "Route table not created or not associated."
  end
end

run_me if $PROGRAM_NAME == __FILE__
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考CreateRouteTable中的。

创建安全组

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 Amazon EC2 安全组。

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
# This code example does the following:
# 1. Creates an Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) security group.
# 2. Adds inbound rules to the security group.
# 3. Displays information about available security groups.
# 4. Deletes the security group.

require "aws-sdk-ec2"

# Creates an Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) security group.
#
# Prerequisites:
#
# - A VPC in Amazon Virtual Private Cloud (Amazon VPC).
#
# @param ec2_client [Aws::EC2::Client] An initialized
#   Amazon EC2 client.
# @param group_name [String] A name for the security group.
# @param description [String] A description for the security group.
# @param vpc_id [String] The ID of the VPC for the security group.
# @return [String] The ID of security group that was created.
# @example
#   puts create_security_group(
#     Aws::EC2::Client.new(region: 'us-west-2'),
#     'my-security-group',
#     'This is my security group.',
#     'vpc-6713dfEX'
#   )
def create_security_group(
  ec2_client,
  group_name,
  description,
  vpc_id
)
```

```
  security_group = ec2_client.create_security_group(
    group_name: group_name,
    description: description,
    vpc_id: vpc_id
  )
  puts "Created security group '#{group_name}' with ID " \
    "'#{security_group.group_id}' in VPC with ID '#{vpc_id}'."
  return security_group.group_id
rescue StandardError => e
  puts "Error creating security group: #{e.message}"
  return "Error"
end

# Adds an inbound rule to an Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2)
# security group.
#
# Prerequisites:
#
# - The security group.
#
# @param ec2_client [Aws::EC2::Client] An initialized Amazon EC2 client.
# @param security_group_id [String] The ID of the security group.
# @param ip_protocol [String] The network protocol for the inbound rule.
# @param from_port [String] The originating port for the inbound rule.
# @param to_port [String] The destination port for the inbound rule.
# @param cidr_ip_range [String] The CIDR IP range for the inbound rule.
# @return
# @example
#   exit 1 unless security_group_ingress_authorized?(
#     Aws::EC2::Client.new(region: 'us-west-2'),
#     'sg-030a858e078f1b9EX',
#     'tcp',
#     '80',
#     '80',
#     '0.0.0.0/0'
#   )
def security_group_ingress_authorized?(
  ec2_client,
  security_group_id,
  ip_protocol,
  from_port,
  to_port,
  cidr_ip_range
)
```

```
  ec2_client.authorize_security_group_ingress(
    group_id: security_group_id,
    ip_permissions: [
      {
        ip_protocol: ip_protocol,
        from_port: from_port,
        to_port: to_port,
        ip_ranges: [
          {
            cidr_ip: cidr_ip_range
          }
        ]
      }
    ]
  )
  puts "Added inbound rule to security group '#{security_group_id}' for protocol " \
    "'#{ip_protocol}' from port '#{from_port}' to port '#{to_port}' " \
    "with CIDR IP range '#{cidr_ip_range}'."
  return true
rescue StandardError => e
  puts "Error adding inbound rule to security group: #{e.message}"
  return false
end

# Displays information about a security group's IP permissions set in
# Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2).
#
# Prerequisites:
#
# - A security group with inbound rules, outbound rules, or both.
#
# @param p [Aws::EC2::Types::IpPermission] The IP permissions set.
# @example
#   ec2_client = Aws::EC2::Client.new(region: 'us-west-2')
#   response = ec2_client.describe_security_groups
#   unless sg.ip_permissions.empty?
#     describe_security_group_permissions(
#       response.security_groups[0].ip_permissions[0]
#     )
#   end
def describe_security_group_permissions(perm)
  print "  Protocol: #{perm.ip_protocol == '-1' ? 'All' : perm.ip_protocol}"

  unless perm.from_port.nil?
```

```
    if perm.from_port == "-1" || perm.from_port == -1
      print ", From: All"
    else
      print ", From: #{perm.from_port}"
    end
  end

  unless perm.to_port.nil?
    if perm.to_port == "-1" || perm.to_port == -1
      print ", To: All"
    else
      print ", To: #{perm.to_port}"
    end
  end

  if perm.key?(:ipv_6_ranges) && perm.ipv_6_ranges.count.positive?
    print ", CIDR IPv6: #{perm.ipv_6_ranges[0].cidr_ipv_6}"
  end

  if perm.key?(:ip_ranges) && perm.ip_ranges.count.positive?
    print ", CIDR IPv4: #{perm.ip_ranges[0].cidr_ip}"
  end

  print "\n"
end

# Displays information about available security groups in
# Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2).
#
# @param ec2_client [Aws::EC2::Client] An initialized Amazon EC2 client.
# @example
#   describe_security_groups(Aws::EC2::Client.new(region: 'us-west-2'))
def describe_security_groups(ec2_client)
  response = ec2_client.describe_security_groups

  if response.security_groups.count.positive?
    response.security_groups.each do |sg|
      puts "-" * (sg.group_name.length + 13)
      puts "Name:        #{sg.group_name}"
      puts "Description: #{sg.description}"
      puts "Group ID:    #{sg.group_id}"
      puts "Owner ID:    #{sg.owner_id}"
      puts "VPC ID:      #{sg.vpc_id}"
```

```
      if sg.tags.count.positive?
        puts "Tags:"
        sg.tags.each do |tag|
          puts "  Key: #{tag.key}, Value: #{tag.value}"
        end
      end

      unless sg.ip_permissions.empty?
        puts "Inbound rules:" if sg.ip_permissions.count.positive?
        sg.ip_permissions.each do |p|
          describe_security_group_permissions(p)
        end
      end

      unless sg.ip_permissions_egress.empty?
        puts "Outbound rules:" if sg.ip_permissions.count.positive?
        sg.ip_permissions_egress.each do |p|
          describe_security_group_permissions(p)
        end
      end
    end
  else
    puts "No security groups found."
  end
rescue StandardError => e
  puts "Error getting information about security groups: #{e.message}"
end

# Deletes an Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2)
# security group.
#
# Prerequisites:
#
# - The security group.
#
# @param ec2_client [Aws::EC2::Client] An initialized
#   Amazon EC2 client.
# @param security_group_id [String] The ID of the security group to delete.
# @return [Boolean] true if the security group was deleted; otherwise, false.
# @example
#   exit 1 unless security_group_deleted?(
#     Aws::EC2::Client.new(region: 'us-west-2'),
#     'sg-030a858e078f1b9EX'
#   )
```

```
def security_group_deleted?(ec2_client, security_group_id)
  ec2_client.delete_security_group(group_id: security_group_id)
  puts "Deleted security group '#{security_group_id}'."
  return true
rescue StandardError => e
  puts "Error deleting security group: #{e.message}"
  return false
end

# Example usage:
def run_me
  group_name = ""
  description = ""
  vpc_id = ""
  ip_protocol_http = ""
  from_port_http = ""
  to_port_http = ""
  cidr_ip_range_http = ""
  ip_protocol_ssh = ""
  from_port_ssh = ""
  to_port_ssh = ""
  cidr_ip_range_ssh = ""
  region = ""
  # Print usage information and then stop.
  if ARGV[0] == "--help" || ARGV[0] == "-h"
    puts "Usage:   ruby ec2-ruby-example-security-group.rb " \
      "GROUP_NAME DESCRIPTION VPC_ID IP_PROTOCOL_1 FROM_PORT_1 TO_PORT_1 " \
      "CIDR_IP_RANGE_1 IP_PROTOCOL_2 FROM_PORT_2 TO_PORT_2 " \
      "CIDR_IP_RANGE_2 REGION"
    puts "Example: ruby ec2-ruby-example-security-group.rb " \
      "my-security-group 'This is my security group.' vpc-6713dfEX " \
      "tcp 80 80 '0.0.0.0/0' tcp 22 22 '0.0.0.0/0' us-west-2"
    exit 1
  # If no values are specified at the command prompt, use these default values.
  elsif ARGV.count.zero?
    group_name = "my-security-group"
    description = "This is my security group."
    vpc_id = "vpc-6713dfEX"
    ip_protocol_http = "tcp"
    from_port_http = "80"
    to_port_http = "80"
    cidr_ip_range_http = "0.0.0.0/0"
    ip_protocol_ssh = "tcp"
    from_port_ssh = "22"
```

```
    to_port_ssh = "22"
    cidr_ip_range_ssh = "0.0.0.0/0"
    # Replace us-west-2 with the AWS Region you're using for Amazon EC2.
    region = "us-west-2"
  # Otherwise, use the values as specified at the command prompt.
  else
    group_name = ARGV[0]
    description = ARGV[1]
    vpc_id = ARGV[2]
    ip_protocol_http = ARGV[3]
    from_port_http = ARGV[4]
    to_port_http = ARGV[5]
    cidr_ip_range_http = ARGV[6]
    ip_protocol_ssh = ARGV[7]
    from_port_ssh = ARGV[8]
    to_port_ssh = ARGV[9]
    cidr_ip_range_ssh = ARGV[10]
    region = ARGV[11]
  end

  security_group_id = ""
  security_group_exists = false
  ec2_client = Aws::EC2::Client.new(region: region)

  puts "Attempting to create security group..."
  security_group_id = create_security_group(
    ec2_client,
    group_name,
    description,
    vpc_id
  )
  if security_group_id == "Error"
    puts "Could not create security group. Skipping this step."
  else
    security_group_exists = true
  end

  if security_group_exists
    puts "Attempting to add inbound rules to security group..."
    unless security_group_ingress_authorized?(
      ec2_client,
      security_group_id,
      ip_protocol_http,
      from_port_http,
```

```
      to_port_http,
      cidr_ip_range_http
    )
      puts "Could not add inbound HTTP rule to security group. " \
        "Skipping this step."
    end

    unless security_group_ingress_authorized?(
      ec2_client,
      security_group_id,
      ip_protocol_ssh,
      from_port_ssh,
      to_port_ssh,
      cidr_ip_range_ssh
    )
      puts "Could not add inbound SSH rule to security group. " \
        "Skipping this step."
    end
  end

  puts "\nInformation about available security groups:"
  describe_security_groups(ec2_client)

  if security_group_exists
    puts "\nAttempting to delete security group..."
    unless security_group_deleted?(ec2_client, security_group_id)
      puts "Could not delete security group. You must delete it yourself."
    end
  end
end

run_me if $PROGRAM_NAME == __FILE__
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考CreateSecurityGroup中的。

创建安全密钥对

以下代码示例演示了如何为 Amazon EC2 创建安全密钥对。

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
# This code example does the following:
# 1. Creates a key pair in Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2).
# 2. Displays information about available key pairs.
# 3. Deletes the key pair.

require "aws-sdk-ec2"

# @param ec2_client [Aws::EC2::Client] An initialized EC2 client.
# @param key_pair_name [String] The name for the key pair and private
#   key file.
# @return [Boolean] true if the key pair and private key file were
#   created; otherwise, false.
# @example
#   exit 1 unless key_pair_created?(
#     Aws::EC2::Client.new(region: 'us-west-2'),
#     'my-key-pair'
#   )
def key_pair_created?(ec2_client, key_pair_name)
  key_pair = ec2_client.create_key_pair(key_name: key_pair_name)
  puts "Created key pair '#{key_pair.key_name}' with fingerprint " \
    "'#{key_pair.key_fingerprint}' and ID '#{key_pair.key_pair_id}'."
  filename = File.join(Dir.home, key_pair_name + ".pem")
  File.open(filename, "w") { |file| file.write(key_pair.key_material) }
  puts "Private key file saved locally as '#{filename}'."
  return true
rescue Aws::EC2::Errors::InvalidKeyPairDuplicate
  puts "Error creating key pair: a key pair named '#{key_pair_name}' " \
    "already exists."
  return false
rescue StandardError => e
  puts "Error creating key pair or saving private key file: #{e.message}"
  return false
end
```

```
# Displays information about available key pairs in
# Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2).
#
# @param ec2_client [Aws::EC2::Client] An initialized EC2 client.
# @example
#   describe_key_pairs(Aws::EC2::Client.new(region: 'us-west-2'))
def describe_key_pairs(ec2_client)
  result = ec2_client.describe_key_pairs
  if result.key_pairs.count.zero?
    puts "No key pairs found."
  else
    puts "Key pair names:"
    result.key_pairs.each do |key_pair|
      puts key_pair.key_name
    end
  end
rescue StandardError => e
  puts "Error getting information about key pairs: #{e.message}"
end

# Deletes a key pair in Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2).
#
# Prerequisites:
#
# - The key pair to delete.
#
# @param ec2_client [Aws::EC2::Client] An initialized EC2 client.
# @param key_pair_name [String] The name of the key pair to delete.
# @return [Boolean] true if the key pair was deleted; otherwise, false.
# @example
#   exit 1 unless key_pair_deleted?(
#     Aws::EC2::Client.new(region: 'us-west-2'),
#     'my-key-pair'
#   )
def key_pair_deleted?(ec2_client, key_pair_name)
  ec2_client.delete_key_pair(key_name: key_pair_name)
  return true
rescue StandardError => e
  puts "Error deleting key pair: #{e.message}"
  return false
end

# Example usage:
```

```
def run_me
  key_pair_name = ""
  region = ""
  # Print usage information and then stop.
  if ARGV[0] == "--help" || ARGV[0] == "-h"
    puts "Usage:   ruby ec2-ruby-example-key-pairs.rb KEY_PAIR_NAME REGION"
    puts "Example: ruby ec2-ruby-example-key-pairs.rb my-key-pair us-west-2"
    exit 1
  # If no values are specified at the command prompt, use these default values.
  # Replace us-west-2 with the AWS Region you're using for Amazon EC2.
  elsif ARGV.count.zero?
    key_pair_name = "my-key-pair"
    region = "us-west-2"
  # Otherwise, use the values as specified at the command prompt.
  else
    key_pair_name = ARGV[0]
    region = ARGV[1]
  end

  ec2_client = Aws::EC2::Client.new(region: region)

  puts "Displaying existing key pair names before creating this key pair..."
  describe_key_pairs(ec2_client)

  puts "-" * 10
  puts "Creating key pair..."
  unless key_pair_created?(ec2_client, key_pair_name)
    puts "Stopping program."
    exit 1
  end

  puts "-" * 10
  puts "Displaying existing key pair names after creating this key pair..."
  describe_key_pairs(ec2_client)

  puts "-" * 10
  puts "Deleting key pair..."
  unless key_pair_deleted?(ec2_client, key_pair_name)
    puts "Stopping program. You must delete the key pair yourself."
    exit 1
  end
  puts "Key pair deleted."

  puts "-" * 10
```

```
  puts "Now that the key pair is deleted, " \
    "also deleting the related private key pair file..."
  filename = File.join(Dir.home, key_pair_name + ".pem")
  File.delete(filename)
  if File.exist?(filename)
    puts "Could not delete file at '#{filename}'. You must delete it yourself."
  else
    puts "File deleted."
  end

  puts "-" * 10
  puts "Displaying existing key pair names after deleting this key pair..."
  describe_key_pairs(ec2_client)
end

run_me if $PROGRAM_NAME == __FILE__
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考CreateKeyPair中的。

创建子网

以下代码示例显示如何创建 Amazon EC2 子网。

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
require "aws-sdk-ec2"

# Creates a subnet within a virtual private cloud (VPC) in
# Amazon Virtual Private Cloud (Amazon VPC) and then tags
# the subnet.
#
# Prerequisites:
#
# - A VPC in Amazon VPC.
```

```
#
# @param ec2_resource [Aws::EC2::Resource] An initialized
#   Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) resource object.
# @param vpc_id [String] The ID of the VPC for the subnet.
# @param cidr_block [String] The IPv4 CIDR block for the subnet.
# @param availability_zone [String] The ID of the Availability Zone
#   for the subnet.
# @param tag_key [String] The key portion of the tag for the subnet.
# @param tag_vlue [String] The value portion of the tag for the subnet.
# @return [Boolean] true if the subnet was created and tagged;
#   otherwise, false.
# @example
#   exit 1 unless subnet_created_and_tagged?(
#     Aws::EC2::Resource.new(region: 'us-west-2'),
#     'vpc-6713dfEX',
#     '10.0.0.0/24',
#     'us-west-2a',
#     'my-key',
#     'my-value'
#   )
def subnet_created_and_tagged?(
  ec2_resource,
  vpc_id,
  cidr_block,
  availability_zone,
  tag_key,
  tag_value
)
  subnet = ec2_resource.create_subnet(
    vpc_id: vpc_id,
    cidr_block: cidr_block,
    availability_zone: availability_zone
  )
  subnet.create_tags(
    tags: [
      {
        key: tag_key,
        value: tag_value
      }
    ]
  )
  puts "Subnet created with ID '#{subnet.id}' in VPC with ID '#{vpc_id}' " \
    "and CIDR block '#{cidr_block}' in availability zone " \
    "'#{availability_zone}' and tagged with key '#{tag_key}' and " \
```

```
    "value '#{tag_value}'."
  return true
rescue StandardError => e
  puts "Error creating or tagging subnet: #{e.message}"
  return false
end

# Example usage:
def run_me
  vpc_id = ""
  cidr_block = ""
  availability_zone = ""
  tag_key = ""
  tag_value = ""
  region = ""
  # Print usage information and then stop.
  if ARGV[0] == "--help" || ARGV[0] == "-h"
    puts "Usage:   ruby ec2-ruby-example-create-subnet.rb " \
      "VPC_ID CIDR_BLOCK AVAILABILITY_ZONE TAG_KEY TAG_VALUE REGION"
    # Replace us-west-2 with the AWS Region you're using for Amazon EC2.
    puts "Example: ruby ec2-ruby-example-create-subnet.rb " \
      "vpc-6713dfEX 10.0.0.0/24 us-west-2a my-key my-value us-west-2"
    exit 1
  # If no values are specified at the command prompt, use these default values.
  elsif ARGV.count.zero?
    vpc_id = "vpc-6713dfEX"
    cidr_block = "10.0.0.0/24"
    availability_zone = "us-west-2a"
    tag_key = "my-key"
    tag_value = "my-value"
    # Replace us-west-2 with the AWS Region you're using for Amazon EC2.
    region = "us-west-2"
  # Otherwise, use the values as specified at the command prompt.
  else
    vpc_id = ARGV[0]
    cidr_block = ARGV[1]
    availability_zone = ARGV[2]
    tag_key = ARGV[3]
    tag_value = ARGV[4]
    region = ARGV[5]
  end

  ec2_resource = Aws::EC2::Resource.new(region: region)
```

```
  if subnet_created_and_tagged?(
    ec2_resource,
    vpc_id,
    cidr_block,
    availability_zone,
    tag_key,
    tag_value
  )
    puts "Subnet created and tagged."
  else
    puts "Subnet not created or not tagged."
  end
end

run_me if $PROGRAM_NAME == __FILE__
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考CreateSubnet中的。

描述区域

以下代码示例演示了如何描述 Amazon EC2 区域。

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
require "aws-sdk-ec2"

# @param ec2_client [Aws::EC2::Client] An initialized EC2 client.
# @example
#   list_regions_endpoints(Aws::EC2::Client.new(region: 'us-west-2'))
def list_regions_endpoints(ec2_client)
  result = ec2_client.describe_regions
  # Enable pretty printing.
  max_region_string_length = 16
  max_endpoint_string_length = 33
```

```
  # Print header.
  print "Region"
  print " " * (max_region_string_length - "Region".length)
  print "  Endpoint\n"
  print "-" * max_region_string_length
  print "  "
  print "-" * max_endpoint_string_length
  print "\n"
  # Print Regions and their endpoints.
  result.regions.each do |region|
    print region.region_name
    print " " * (max_region_string_length - region.region_name.length)
    print "  "
    print region.endpoint
    print "\n"
  end
end

# Displays a list of Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2)
# Availability Zones available to you depending on the AWS Region
# of the Amazon EC2 client.
#
# @param ec2_client [Aws::EC2::Client] An initialized EC2 client.
# @example
#   list_availability_zones(Aws::EC2::Client.new(region: 'us-west-2'))
def list_availability_zones(ec2_client)
  result = ec2_client.describe_availability_zones
  # Enable pretty printing.
  max_region_string_length = 16
  max_zone_string_length = 18
  max_state_string_length = 9
  # Print header.
  print "Region"
  print " " * (max_region_string_length - "Region".length)
  print "  Zone"
  print " " * (max_zone_string_length - "Zone".length)
  print "  State\n"
  print "-" * max_region_string_length
  print "  "
  print "-" * max_zone_string_length
  print "  "
  print "-" * max_state_string_length
  print "\n"
  # Print Regions, Availability Zones, and their states.
```

```
  result.availability_zones.each do |zone|
    print zone.region_name
    print " " * (max_region_string_length - zone.region_name.length)
    print "  "
    print zone.zone_name
    print " " * (max_zone_string_length - zone.zone_name.length)
    print "  "
    print zone.state
    # Print any messages for this Availability Zone.
    if zone.messages.count.positive?
      print "\n"
      puts "  Messages for this zone:"
      zone.messages.each do |message|
        print "    #{message.message}\n"
      end
    end
    print "\n"
  end
end

# Example usage:
def run_me
  region = ""
  # Print usage information and then stop.
  if ARGV[0] == "--help" || ARGV[0] == "-h"
    puts "Usage:   ruby ec2-ruby-example-regions-availability-zones.rb REGION"
    # Replace us-west-2 with the AWS Region you're using for Amazon EC2.
    puts "Example: ruby ec2-ruby-example-regions-availability-zones.rb us-west-2"
    exit 1
  # If no values are specified at the command prompt, use these default values.
  # Replace us-west-2 with the AWS Region you're using for Amazon EC2.
  elsif ARGV.count.zero?
    region = "us-west-2"
  # Otherwise, use the values as specified at the command prompt.
  else
    region = ARGV[0]
  end

  ec2_client = Aws::EC2::Client.new(region: region)

  puts "AWS Regions for Amazon EC2 that are available to you:"
  list_regions_endpoints(ec2_client)
  puts "\n\nAmazon EC2 Availability Zones that are available to you for AWS Region
 '#{region}':"
```

```
  list_availability_zones(ec2_client)
end

run_me if $PROGRAM_NAME == __FILE__
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考DescribeRegions中的。

描述实例

以下代码示例演示如何描述 Amazon EC2 实例。

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
require "aws-sdk-ec2"

# @param ec2_resource [Aws::EC2::Resource] An initialized EC2 resource object.
# @example
#   list_instance_ids_states(Aws::EC2::Resource.new(region: 'us-west-2'))
def list_instance_ids_states(ec2_resource)
  response = ec2_resource.instances
  if response.count.zero?
    puts "No instances found."
  else
    puts "Instances -- ID, state:"
    response.each do |instance|
      puts "#{instance.id}, #{instance.state.name}"
    end
  end
rescue StandardError => e
  puts "Error getting information about instances: #{e.message}"
end

# Example usage:
def run_me
```

```
  region = ""
  # Print usage information and then stop.
  if ARGV[0] == "--help" || ARGV[0] == "-h"
    puts "Usage:   ruby ec2-ruby-example-get-all-instance-info.rb REGION"
    # Replace us-west-2 with the AWS Region you're using for Amazon EC2.
    puts "Example: ruby ec2-ruby-example-get-all-instance-info.rb us-west-2"
    exit 1
  # If no values are specified at the command prompt, use these default values.
  # Replace us-west-2 with the AWS Region you're using for Amazon EC2.
  elsif ARGV.count.zero?
    region = "us-west-2"
  # Otherwise, use the values as specified at the command prompt.
  else
    region = ARGV[0]
  end
  ec2_resource = Aws::EC2::Resource.new(region: region)
  list_instance_ids_states(ec2_resource)
end

run_me if $PROGRAM_NAME == __FILE__
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考DescribeInstances中的。

释放弹性 IP 地址

以下代码示例演示了如何释放弹性 IP 地址。

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
# Releases an Elastic IP address from an
# Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) instance.
#
# Prerequisites:
#
# - An Amazon EC2 instance with an associated Elastic IP address.
```

```
#
# @param ec2_client [Aws::EC2::Client] An initialized EC2 client.
# @param allocation_id [String] The ID of the allocation corresponding to
#   the Elastic IP address.
# @return [Boolean] true if the Elastic IP address was released;
#   otherwise, false.
# @example
#   exit 1 unless elastic_ip_address_released?(
#     Aws::EC2::Client.new(region: 'us-west-2'),
#     'eipalloc-04452e528a66279EX'
#   )
def elastic_ip_address_released?(ec2_client, allocation_id)
  ec2_client.release_address(allocation_id: allocation_id)
  return true
rescue StandardError => e
  puts("Error releasing Elastic IP address: #{e.message}")
  return false
end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考ReleaseAddress中的。

启动实例

以下代码示例演示如何启动 Amazon EC2 实例。

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
require "aws-sdk-ec2"

# Attempts to start an Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) instance.
#
# Prerequisites:
#
# - The Amazon EC2 instance.
```

```
#
# @param ec2_client [Aws::EC2::Client] An initialized EC2 client.
# @param instance_id [String] The ID of the instance.
# @return [Boolean] true if the instance was started; otherwise, false.
# @example
#   exit 1 unless instance_started?(
#     Aws::EC2::Client.new(region: 'us-west-2'),
#     'i-123abc'
#   )
def instance_started?(ec2_client, instance_id)
  response = ec2_client.describe_instance_status(instance_ids: [instance_id])

  if response.instance_statuses.count.positive?
    state = response.instance_statuses[0].instance_state.name
    case state
    when "pending"
      puts "Error starting instance: the instance is pending. Try again later."
      return false
    when "running"
      puts "The instance is already running."
      return true
    when "terminated"
      puts "Error starting instance: " \
        "the instance is terminated, so you cannot start it."
      return false
    end
  end

  ec2_client.start_instances(instance_ids: [instance_id])
  ec2_client.wait_until(:instance_running, instance_ids: [instance_id])
  puts "Instance started."
  return true
rescue StandardError => e
  puts "Error starting instance: #{e.message}"
  return false
end

# Example usage:
def run_me
  instance_id = ""
  region = ""
  # Print usage information and then stop.
  if ARGV[0] == "--help" || ARGV[0] == "-h"
    puts "Usage:   ruby ec2-ruby-example-start-instance-i-123abc.rb " \
```

```
      "INSTANCE_ID REGION "
  # Replace us-west-2 with the AWS Region you're using for Amazon EC2.
    puts "Example: ruby ec2-ruby-example-start-instance-i-123abc.rb " \
      "i-123abc us-west-2"
    exit 1
  # If no values are specified at the command prompt, use these default values.
  # Replace us-west-2 with the AWS Region you're using for Amazon EC2.
  elsif ARGV.count.zero?
    instance_id = "i-123abc"
    region = "us-west-2"
  # Otherwise, use the values as specified at the command prompt.
  else
    instance_id = ARGV[0]
    region = ARGV[1]
  end

  ec2_client = Aws::EC2::Client.new(region: region)

  puts "Attempting to start instance '#{instance_id}' " \
    "(this might take a few minutes)..."
  unless instance_started?(ec2_client, instance_id)
    puts "Could not start instance."
  end
end

run_me if $PROGRAM_NAME == __FILE__
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考StartInstances中的。

停止实例

以下代码示例演示如何停止 Amazon EC2 实例。

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
require "aws-sdk-ec2"

# Prerequisites:
#
# - The Amazon EC2 instance.
#
# @param ec2_client [Aws::EC2::Client] An initialized EC2 client.
# @param instance_id [String] The ID of the instance.
# @return [Boolean] true if the instance was stopped; otherwise, false.
# @example
#   exit 1 unless instance_stopped?(
#     Aws::EC2::Client.new(region: 'us-west-2'),
#     'i-123abc'
#   )
def instance_stopped?(ec2_client, instance_id)
  response = ec2_client.describe_instance_status(instance_ids: [instance_id])

  if response.instance_statuses.count.positive?
    state = response.instance_statuses[0].instance_state.name
    case state
    when "stopping"
      puts "The instance is already stopping."
      return true
    when "stopped"
      puts "The instance is already stopped."
      return true
    when "terminated"
      puts "Error stopping instance: " \
        "the instance is terminated, so you cannot stop it."
      return false
    end
  end

  ec2_client.stop_instances(instance_ids: [instance_id])
  ec2_client.wait_until(:instance_stopped, instance_ids: [instance_id])
  puts "Instance stopped."
  return true
rescue StandardError => e
  puts "Error stopping instance: #{e.message}"
  return false
end
```

```
# Example usage:
def run_me
  instance_id = ""
  region = ""
  # Print usage information and then stop.
  if ARGV[0] == "--help" || ARGV[0] == "-h"
    puts "Usage:   ruby ec2-ruby-example-stop-instance-i-123abc.rb " \
      "INSTANCE_ID REGION "
    # Replace us-west-2 with the AWS Region you're using for Amazon EC2.
    puts "Example: ruby ec2-ruby-example-start-instance-i-123abc.rb " \
      "i-123abc us-west-2"
    exit 1
  # If no values are specified at the command prompt, use these default values.
  # Replace us-west-2 with the AWS Region you're using for Amazon EC2.
  elsif ARGV.count.zero?
    instance_id = "i-123abc"
    region = "us-west-2"
  # Otherwise, use the values as specified at the command prompt.
  else
    instance_id = ARGV[0]
    region = ARGV[1]
  end

  ec2_client = Aws::EC2::Client.new(region: region)

  puts "Attempting to stop instance '#{instance_id}' " \
    "(this might take a few minutes)..."
  unless instance_stopped?(ec2_client, instance_id)
    puts "Could not stop instance."
  end
end

run_me if $PROGRAM_NAME == __FILE__
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考StopInstances中的。

终止实例

以下代码示例演示如何终止 Amazon EC2 实例。

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
require "aws-sdk-ec2"

# Prerequisites:
#
# - The Amazon EC2 instance.
#
# @param ec2_client [Aws::EC2::Client] An initialized EC2 client.
# @param instance_id [String] The ID of the instance.
# @return [Boolean] true if the instance was terminated; otherwise, false.
# @example
#   exit 1 unless instance_terminated?(
#     Aws::EC2::Client.new(region: 'us-west-2'),
#     'i-123abc'
#   )
def instance_terminated?(ec2_client, instance_id)
  response = ec2_client.describe_instance_status(instance_ids: [instance_id])

  if response.instance_statuses.count.positive? &&
    response.instance_statuses[0].instance_state.name == "terminated"

    puts "The instance is already terminated."
    return true
  end

  ec2_client.terminate_instances(instance_ids: [instance_id])
  ec2_client.wait_until(:instance_terminated, instance_ids: [instance_id])
  puts "Instance terminated."
  return true
rescue StandardError => e
  puts "Error terminating instance: #{e.message}"
  return false
end
```

```
# Example usage:
def run_me
  instance_id = ""
  region = ""
  # Print usage information and then stop.
  if ARGV[0] == "--help" || ARGV[0] == "-h"
    puts "Usage:   ruby ec2-ruby-example-terminate-instance-i-123abc.rb " \
      "INSTANCE_ID REGION "
   # Replace us-west-2 with the AWS Region you're using for Amazon EC2.
    puts "Example: ruby ec2-ruby-example-terminate-instance-i-123abc.rb " \
      "i-123abc us-west-2"
    exit 1
  # If no values are specified at the command prompt, use these default values.
  # Replace us-west-2 with the AWS Region you're using for Amazon EC2.
  elsif ARGV.count.zero?
    instance_id = "i-123abc"
    region = "us-west-2"
  # Otherwise, use the values as specified at the command prompt.
  else
    instance_id = ARGV[0]
    region = ARGV[1]
  end

  ec2_client = Aws::EC2::Client.new(region: region)

  puts "Attempting to terminate instance '#{instance_id}' " \
    "(this might take a few minutes)..."
  unless instance_terminated?(ec2_client, instance_id)
    puts "Could not terminate instance."
  end
end

run_me if $PROGRAM_NAME == __FILE__
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考TerminateInstances中的。

使用适用于 Ruby 的 SDK 的 Elastic Beanstalk 示例

以下代码示例向您展示了如何在 Elastic Beanstalk 中AWS SDK for Ruby使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作

操作

描述应用程序

以下代码示例显示了如何描述AWS Elastic Beanstalk应用程序。

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
# Class to manage Elastic Beanstalk applications
class ElasticBeanstalkManager
  def initialize(eb_client, logger: Logger.new($stdout))
    @eb_client = eb_client
    @logger = logger
  end

  # Lists applications and their environments
  def list_applications
    @eb_client.describe_applications.applications.each do |application|
      log_application_details(application)
      list_environments(application.application_name)
    end
  rescue Aws::ElasticBeanstalk::Errors::ServiceError => e
    @logger.error("Elastic Beanstalk Service Error: #{e.message}")
```

```
  end

  private

  # Logs application details
  def log_application_details(application)
    @logger.info("Name:        #{application.application_name}")
    @logger.info("Description: #{application.description}")
  end

  # Lists and logs details of environments for a given application
  def list_environments(application_name)
    @eb_client.describe_environments(application_name:
 application_name).environments.each do |env|
      @logger.info("  Environment:  #{env.environment_name}")
      @logger.info("    URL:        #{env.cname}")
      @logger.info("    Health:     #{env.health}")
    end
  rescue Aws::ElasticBeanstalk::Errors::ServiceError => e
    @logger.error("Error listing environments for application #{application_name}:
 #{e.message}")
  end
end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考DescribeApplications中的。

列出堆栈

以下代码示例显示了如何列出AWS Elastic Beanstalk堆栈。

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
# Manages listing of AWS Elastic Beanstalk solution stacks
# @param [Aws::ElasticBeanstalk::Client] eb_client
```

```
# @param [String] filter - Returns subset of results based on match
# @param [Logger] logger
class StackLister
  # Initialize with AWS Elastic Beanstalk client
  def initialize(eb_client, filter, logger: Logger.new($stdout))
    @eb_client = eb_client
    @filter = filter.downcase
    @logger = logger
  end

  # Lists and logs Elastic Beanstalk solution stacks
  def list_stacks
    stacks = @eb_client.list_available_solution_stacks.solution_stacks
    orig_length = stacks.length
    filtered_length = 0

    stacks.each do |stack|
      if @filter.empty? || stack.downcase.include?(@filter)
        @logger.info(stack)
        filtered_length += 1
      end
    end

    log_summary(filtered_length, orig_length)
  rescue Aws::Errors::ServiceError => e
    @logger.error("Error listing solution stacks: #{e.message}")
  end

  private

  # Logs summary of listed stacks
  def log_summary(filtered_length, orig_length)
    if @filter.empty?
      @logger.info("Showed #{orig_length} stack(s)")
    else
      @logger.info("Showed #{filtered_length} stack(s) of #{orig_length}")
    end
  end
end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考ListAvailableSolutionStacks中的。

更新应用程序

以下代码示例显示了如何更新AWS Elastic Beanstalk应用程序。

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
# Manages deployment of Rails applications to AWS Elastic Beanstalk
class RailsAppDeployer
  def initialize(eb_client, s3_client, app_name, logger: Logger.new($stdout))
    @eb_client = eb_client
    @s3_client = s3_client
    @app_name = app_name
    @logger = logger
  end

  # Deploys the latest application version to Elastic Beanstalk
  def deploy
    create_storage_location
    zip_file_name = create_zip_file
    upload_zip_to_s3(zip_file_name)
    create_and_deploy_new_application_version(zip_file_name)
  end

  private

  # Creates a new S3 storage location for the application
  def create_storage_location
    resp = @eb_client.create_storage_location
    @logger.info("Created storage location in bucket #{resp.s3_bucket}")
  rescue Aws::Errors::ServiceError => e
    @logger.error("Failed to create storage location: #{e.message}")
  end

  # Creates a ZIP file of the application using git
  def create_zip_file
    zip_file_basename = SecureRandom.urlsafe_base64
    zip_file_name = "#{zip_file_basename}.zip"
```

```
    `git archive --format=zip -o #{zip_file_name} HEAD`
    zip_file_name
  end

  # Uploads the ZIP file to the S3 bucket
  def upload_zip_to_s3(zip_file_name)
    zip_contents = File.read(zip_file_name)
    key = "#{@app_name}/#{zip_file_name}"
    @s3_client.put_object(body: zip_contents, bucket: fetch_bucket_name, key: key)
  rescue Aws::Errors::ServiceError => e
    @logger.error("Failed to upload ZIP file to S3: #{e.message}")
  end

  # Fetches the S3 bucket name from Elastic Beanstalk application versions
  def fetch_bucket_name
    app_versions = @eb_client.describe_application_versions(application_name:
@app_name)
    av = app_versions.application_versions.first
    av.source_bundle.s3_bucket
  rescue Aws::Errors::ServiceError => e
    @logger.error("Failed to fetch bucket name: #{e.message}")
    raise
  end

  # Creates a new application version and deploys it
  def create_and_deploy_new_application_version(zip_file_name)
    version_label = File.basename(zip_file_name, ".zip")
    @eb_client.create_application_version(
      process: false,
      application_name: @app_name,
      version_label: version_label,
      source_bundle: {
        s3_bucket: fetch_bucket_name,
        s3_key: "#{@app_name}/#{zip_file_name}"
      },
      description: "Updated #{Time.now.strftime('%d/%m/%Y')}"
    )
    update_environment(version_label)
  rescue Aws::Errors::ServiceError => e
    @logger.error("Failed to create or deploy application version: #{e.message}")
  end

  # Updates the environment to the new application version
  def update_environment(version_label)
```

```
    env_name = fetch_environment_name
    @eb_client.update_environment(
      environment_name: env_name,
      version_label: version_label
    )
  rescue Aws::Errors::ServiceError => e
    @logger.error("Failed to update environment: #{e.message}")
  end

  # Fetches the environment name of the application
  def fetch_environment_name
    envs = @eb_client.describe_environments(application_name: @app_name)
    envs.environments.first.environment_name
  rescue Aws::Errors::ServiceError => e
    @logger.error("Failed to fetch environment name: #{e.message}")
    raise
  end
end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考UpdateApplication中的。

EventBridge 使用适用于 Ruby 的 SDK 的示例

以下代码示例向您展示了如何使用with来执行操作和实现常见场景 EventBridge。AWS SDK for Ruby

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 场景

场景

创建并触发规则

以下代码示例展示了如何在 Amazon 中创建和触发规则 EventBridge。

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

按照正确的顺序调用函数。

```
require "aws-sdk-sns"
require "aws-sdk-iam"
require "aws-sdk-cloudwatchevents"
require "aws-sdk-ec2"
require "aws-sdk-cloudwatch"
require "aws-sdk-cloudwatchlogs"
require "securerandom"
```

检查为该函数提供的主题中是否存在指定的 Amazon Simple Notification Service (Amazon SNS) 主题。

```
# Checks whether the specified Amazon SNS
# topic exists among those provided to this function.
# This is a helper function that is called by the topic_exists? function.
#
# @param topics [Array] An array of Aws::SNS::Types::Topic objects.
# @param topic_arn [String] The ARN of the topic to find.
# @return [Boolean] true if the topic ARN was found; otherwise, false.
# @example
#   sns_client = Aws::SNS::Client.new(region: 'us-east-1')
#   response = sns_client.list_topics
#   if topic_found?(
#     response.topics,
#     'arn:aws:sns:us-east-1:111111111111:aws-doc-sdk-examples-topic'
#   )
#     puts 'Topic found.'
#   end

def topic_found?(topics, topic_arn)
  topics.each do |topic|
    return true if topic.topic_arn == topic_arn
```

```
  end
  return false
end
```

检查 Amazon SNS 中可供调用方使用的主题中，是否存在指定主题。

```
# Checks whether the specified topic exists among those available to the
# caller in Amazon SNS.
#
# @param sns_client [Aws::SNS::Client] An initialized Amazon SNS client.
# @param topic_arn [String] The ARN of the topic to find.
# @return [Boolean] true if the topic ARN was found; otherwise, false.
# @example
#   exit 1 unless topic_exists?(
#     Aws::SNS::Client.new(region: 'us-east-1'),
#     'arn:aws:sns:us-east-1:111111111111:aws-doc-sdk-examples-topic'
#   )
def topic_exists?(sns_client, topic_arn)
  puts "Searching for topic with ARN '#{topic_arn}'..."
  response = sns_client.list_topics
  if response.topics.count.positive?
    if topic_found?(response.topics, topic_arn)
      puts "Topic found."
      return true
    end
    while response.next_page? do
      response = response.next_page
      if response.topics.count.positive?
        if topic_found?(response.topics, topic_arn)
          puts "Topic found."
          return true
        end
      end
    end
  end
  puts "Topic not found."
  return false
rescue StandardError => e
  puts "Topic not found: #{e.message}"
  return false
end
```

在 Amazon SNS 中创建主题，然后订阅一个电子邮件地址，以接收有关该主题的通知。

```
# Creates a topic in Amazon SNS
# and then subscribes an email address to receive notifications to that topic.
#
# @param sns_client [Aws::SNS::Client] An initialized Amazon SNS client.
# @param topic_name [String] The name of the topic to create.
# @param email_address [String] The email address of the recipient to notify.
# @return [String] The ARN of the topic that was created.
# @example
#   puts create_topic(
#     Aws::SNS::Client.new(region: 'us-east-1'),
#     'aws-doc-sdk-examples-topic',
#     'mary@example.com'
#   )
def create_topic(sns_client, topic_name, email_address)
  puts "Creating the topic named '#{topic_name}'..."
  topic_response = sns_client.create_topic(name: topic_name)
  puts "Topic created with ARN '#{topic_response.topic_arn}'."
  subscription_response = sns_client.subscribe(
    topic_arn: topic_response.topic_arn,
    protocol: "email",
    endpoint: email_address,
    return_subscription_arn: true
  )
  puts "Subscription created with ARN " \
    "'#{subscription_response.subscription_arn}'. Have the owner of the " \
    "email address '#{email_address}' check their inbox in a few minutes " \
    "and confirm the subscription to start receiving notification emails."
  return topic_response.topic_arn
rescue StandardError => e
  puts "Error creating or subscribing to topic: #{e.message}"
  return "Error"
end
```

检查为该函数提供的角色中是否存在指定 AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) 角色。

```
# Checks whether the specified AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM)
# role exists among those provided to this function.
# This is a helper function that is called by the role_exists? function.
#
# @param roles [Array] An array of Aws::IAM::Role objects.
```

```
# @param role_arn [String] The ARN of the role to find.
# @return [Boolean] true if the role ARN was found; otherwise, false.
# @example
#   iam_client = Aws::IAM::Client.new(region: 'us-east-1')
#   response = iam_client.list_roles
#   if role_found?(
#     response.roles,
#     'arn:aws:iam::111111111111:role/aws-doc-sdk-examples-ec2-state-change'
#   )
#     puts 'Role found.'
#   end
def role_found?(roles, role_arn)
  roles.each do |role|
    return true if role.arn == role_arn
  end
  return false
end
```

检查 IAM 中可供调用方使用的角色中，是否存在指定角色。

```
# Checks whether the specified role exists among those available to the
# caller in AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM).
#
# @param iam_client [Aws::IAM::Client] An initialized IAM client.
# @param role_arn [String] The ARN of the role to find.
# @return [Boolean] true if the role ARN was found; otherwise, false.
# @example
#   exit 1 unless role_exists?(
#     Aws::IAM::Client.new(region: 'us-east-1'),
#     'arn:aws:iam::111111111111:role/aws-doc-sdk-examples-ec2-state-change'
#   )
def role_exists?(iam_client, role_arn)
  puts "Searching for role with ARN '#{role_arn}'..."
  response = iam_client.list_roles
  if response.roles.count.positive?
    if role_found?(response.roles, role_arn)
      puts "Role found."
      return true
    end
    while response.next_page? do
      response = response.next_page
      if response.roles.count.positive?
```

```
        if role_found?(response.roles, role_arn)
          puts "Role found."
          return true
        end
      end
    end
  end
  puts "Role not found."
  return false
rescue StandardError => e
  puts "Role not found: #{e.message}"
  return false
end
```

在 IAM 中创建一个角色。

```
# Creates a role in AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM).
# This role is used by a rule in Amazon EventBridge to allow
# that rule to operate within the caller's account.
# This role is designed to be used specifically by this code example.
#
# @param iam_client [Aws::IAM::Client] An initialized IAM client.
# @param role_name [String] The name of the role to create.
# @return [String] The ARN of the role that was created.
# @example
#   puts create_role(
#     Aws::IAM::Client.new(region: 'us-east-1'),
#     'aws-doc-sdk-examples-ec2-state-change'
#   )
def create_role(iam_client, role_name)
  puts "Creating the role named '#{role_name}'..."
  response = iam_client.create_role(
    assume_role_policy_document: {
      'Version': "2012-10-17",
      'Statement': [
        {
          'Sid': "",
          'Effect': "Allow",
          'Principal': {
            'Service': "events.amazonaws.com"
          },
          'Action': "sts:AssumeRole"
```

```
        }
      ]
    }.to_json,
    path: "/",
    role_name: role_name
  )
  puts "Role created with ARN '#{response.role.arn}'."
  puts "Adding access policy to role..."
  iam_client.put_role_policy(
    policy_document: {
      'Version': "2012-10-17",
      'Statement': [
        {
          'Sid': "CloudWatchEventsFullAccess",
          'Effect': "Allow",
          'Resource': "*",
          'Action': "events:*"
        },
        {
          'Sid': "IAMPassRoleForCloudWatchEvents",
          'Effect': "Allow",
          'Resource': "arn:aws:iam::*:role/AWS_Events_Invoke_Targets",
          'Action': "iam:PassRole"
        }
      ]
    }.to_json,
    policy_name: "CloudWatchEventsPolicy",
    role_name: role_name
  )
  puts "Access policy added to role."
  return response.role.arn
rescue StandardError => e
  puts "Error creating role or adding policy to it: #{e.message}"
  puts "If the role was created, you must add the access policy " \
    "to the role yourself, or delete the role yourself and try again."
  return "Error"
end
```

检查为该函数提供的 EventBridge 规则中是否存在指定的规则。

```
# Checks whether the specified Amazon EventBridge rule exists among
# those provided to this function.
```

```
# This is a helper function that is called by the rule_exists? function.
#
# @param rules [Array] An array of Aws::CloudWatchEvents::Types::Rule objects.
# @param rule_arn [String] The name of the rule to find.
# @return [Boolean] true if the name of the rule was found; otherwise, false.
# @example
#   cloudwatchevents_client = Aws::CloudWatch::Client.new(region: 'us-east-1')
#   response = cloudwatchevents_client.list_rules
#   if rule_found?(response.rules, 'aws-doc-sdk-examples-ec2-state-change')
#     puts 'Rule found.'
#   end
def rule_found?(rules, rule_name)
  rules.each do |rule|
    return true if rule.name == rule_name
  end
  return false
end
```

检查指定规则是否存在于中调用者可用的规则中 EventBridge。

```
# Checks whether the specified rule exists among those available to the
# caller in Amazon EventBridge.
#
# @param cloudwatchevents_client [Aws::CloudWatchEvents::Client]
#   An initialized Amazon EventBridge client.
# @param rule_name [String] The name of the rule to find.
# @return [Boolean] true if the rule name was found; otherwise, false.
# @example
#   exit 1 unless rule_exists?(
#     Aws::CloudWatch::Client.new(region: 'us-east-1')
#     'aws-doc-sdk-examples-ec2-state-change'
#   )
def rule_exists?(cloudwatchevents_client, rule_name)
  puts "Searching for rule with name '#{rule_name}'..."
  response = cloudwatchevents_client.list_rules
  if response.rules.count.positive?
    if rule_found?(response.rules, rule_name)
      puts "Rule found."
      return true
    end
    while response.next_page? do
      response = response.next_page
```

```
      if response.rules.count.positive?
        if rule_found?(response.rules, rule_name)
          puts "Rule found."
          return true
        end
      end
    end
  end
  puts "Rule not found."
  return false
rescue StandardError => e
  puts "Rule not found: #{e.message}"
  return false
end
```

在中创建规则 EventBridge。

```
# Creates a rule in Amazon EventBridge.
# This rule is triggered whenever an available instance in
# Amazon EC2 changes to the specified state.
# This rule is designed to be used specifically by this code example.
#
# Prerequisites:
#
# - A role in AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) that is designed
#   to be used specifically by this code example.
# - A topic in Amazon SNS.
#
# @param cloudwatchevents_client [Aws::CloudWatchEvents::Client]
#   An initialized Amazon EventBridge client.
# @param rule_name [String] The name of the rule to create.
# @param rule_description [String] Some description for this rule.
# @param instance_state [String] The state that available instances in
#   Amazon EC2 must change to, to
#   trigger this rule.
# @param role_arn [String] The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the IAM role.
# @param target_id [String] Some identifying string for the rule's target.
# @param topic_arn [String] The ARN of the Amazon SNS topic.
# @return [Boolean] true if the rule was created; otherwise, false.
# @example
#   exit 1 unless rule_created?(
#     Aws::CloudWatch::Client.new(region: 'us-east-1'),
```

```
#     'aws-doc-sdk-examples-ec2-state-change',
#     'Triggers when any available EC2 instance starts.',
#     'running',
#     'arn:aws:iam::111111111111:role/aws-doc-sdk-examples-ec2-state-change',
#     'sns-topic',
#     'arn:aws:sns:us-east-1:111111111111:aws-doc-sdk-examples-topic'
#   )
def rule_created?(
  cloudwatchevents_client,
  rule_name,
  rule_description,
  instance_state,
  role_arn,
  target_id,
  topic_arn
)
  puts "Creating rule with name '#{rule_name}'..."
  put_rule_response = cloudwatchevents_client.put_rule(
    name: rule_name,
    description: rule_description,
    event_pattern: {
      'source': [
        "aws.ec2"
      ],
      'detail-type': [
        "EC2 Instance State-change Notification"
      ],
      'detail': {
        'state': [
          instance_state
        ]
      }
    }.to_json,
    state: "ENABLED",
    role_arn: role_arn
  )
  puts "Rule created with ARN '#{put_rule_response.rule_arn}'."

  put_targets_response = cloudwatchevents_client.put_targets(
    rule: rule_name,
    targets: [
      {
        id: target_id,
        arn: topic_arn
```

```
      }
    ]
  )
  if put_targets_response.key?(:failed_entry_count) &&
      put_targets_response.failed_entry_count > 0
    puts "Error(s) adding target to rule:"
    put_targets_response.failed_entries.each do |failure|
      puts failure.error_message
    end
    return false
  else
    return true
  end
rescue StandardError => e
  puts "Error creating rule or adding target to rule: #{e.message}"
  puts "If the rule was created, you must add the target " \
    "to the rule yourself, or delete the rule yourself and try again."
  return false
end
```

在 Amazon Logs 中查看调用者可用的日志组中是否存在指定的 CloudWatch 日志组。

```
# Checks to see whether the specified log group exists among those available
# to the caller in Amazon CloudWatch Logs.
#
# @param cloudwatchlogs_client [Aws::CloudWatchLogs::Client] An initialized
#   Amazon CloudWatch Logs client.
# @param log_group_name [String] The name of the log group to find.
# @return [Boolean] true if the log group name was found; otherwise, false.
# @example
#   exit 1 unless log_group_exists?(
#     Aws::CloudWatchLogs::Client.new(region: 'us-east-1'),
#     'aws-doc-sdk-examples-cloudwatch-log'
#   )
def log_group_exists?(cloudwatchlogs_client, log_group_name)
  puts "Searching for log group with name '#{log_group_name}'..."
  response = cloudwatchlogs_client.describe_log_groups(
    log_group_name_prefix: log_group_name
  )
  if response.log_groups.count.positive?
    response.log_groups.each do |log_group|
      if log_group.log_group_name == log_group_name
```

```
        puts "Log group found."
        return true
      end
    end
  end
  puts "Log group not found."
  return false
rescue StandardError => e
  puts "Log group not found: #{e.message}"
  return false
end
```

在 “日志” 中创建 CloudWatch 日志组。

```
# Creates a log group in Amazon CloudWatch Logs.
#
# @param cloudwatchlogs_client [Aws::CloudWatchLogs::Client] An initialized
#   Amazon CloudWatch Logs client.
# @param log_group_name [String] The name of the log group to create.
# @return [Boolean] true if the log group name was created; otherwise, false.
# @example
#   exit 1 unless log_group_created?(
#     Aws::CloudWatchLogs::Client.new(region: 'us-east-1'),
#     'aws-doc-sdk-examples-cloudwatch-log'
#   )
def log_group_created?(cloudwatchlogs_client, log_group_name)
  puts "Attempting to create log group with the name '#{log_group_name}'..."
  cloudwatchlogs_client.create_log_group(log_group_name: log_group_name)
  puts "Log group created."
  return true
rescue StandardError => e
  puts "Error creating log group: #{e.message}"
  return false
end
```

在 Logs 中将事件写入 CloudWatch 日志流。

```
# Writes an event to a log stream in Amazon CloudWatch Logs.
#
# Prerequisites:
#
```

```
# - A log group in Amazon CloudWatch Logs.
# - A log stream within the log group.
#
# @param cloudwatchlogs_client [Aws::CloudWatchLogs::Client] An initialized
#   Amazon CloudWatch Logs client.
# @param log_group_name [String] The name of the log group.
# @param log_stream_name [String] The name of the log stream within
#   the log group.
# @param message [String] The message to write to the log stream.
# @param sequence_token [String] If available, the sequence token from the
#   message that was written immediately before this message. This sequence
#   token is returned by Amazon CloudWatch Logs whenever you programmatically
#   write a message to the log stream.
# @return [String] The sequence token that is returned by
#   Amazon CloudWatch Logs after successfully writing the message to the
#   log stream.
# @example
#   puts log_event(
#     Aws::EC2::Client.new(region: 'us-east-1'),
#     'aws-doc-sdk-examples-cloudwatch-log'
#     '2020/11/19/53f985be-199f-408e-9a45-fc242df41fEX',
#     "Instance 'i-033c48ef067af3dEX' restarted.",
#     '49542672486831074009579604567656788214806863282469607 3EX'
#   )
def log_event(
  cloudwatchlogs_client,
  log_group_name,
  log_stream_name,
  message,
  sequence_token
)
  puts "Attempting to log '#{message}' to log stream '#{log_stream_name}'..."
  event = {
    log_group_name: log_group_name,
    log_stream_name: log_stream_name,
    log_events: [
      {
        timestamp: (Time.now.utc.to_f.round(3) * 1_000).to_i,
        message: message
      }
    ]
  }
  unless sequence_token.empty?
    event[:sequence_token] = sequence_token
```

```
  end

  response = cloudwatchlogs_client.put_log_events(event)
  puts "Message logged."
  return response.next_sequence_token
rescue StandardError => e
  puts "Message not logged: #{e.message}"
end
```

重启亚马逊弹性计算云 (Amazon EC2) 实例，并将有关相关活动的信息添加到日志中的日志流 CloudWatch 中。

```
# Restarts an Amazon EC2 instance
# and adds information about the related activity to a log stream
# in Amazon CloudWatch Logs.
#
# Prerequisites:
#
# - The Amazon EC2 instance to restart.
# - The log group in Amazon CloudWatch Logs to add related activity
#   information to.
#
# @param ec2_client [Aws::EC2::Client] An initialized Amazon EC2 client.
# @param cloudwatchlogs_client [Aws::CloudWatchLogs::Client]
#   An initialized Amazon CloudWatch Logs client.
# @param instance_id [String] The ID of the instance.
# @param log_group_name [String] The name of the log group.
# @return [Boolean] true if the instance was restarted and the information
#   was written to the log stream; otherwise, false.
# @example
#   exit 1 unless instance_restarted?(
#     Aws::EC2::Client.new(region: 'us-east-1'),
#     Aws::CloudWatchLogs::Client.new(region: 'us-east-1'),
#     'i-033c48ef067af3dEX',
#     'aws-doc-sdk-examples-cloudwatch-log'
#   )
def instance_restarted?(
  ec2_client,
  cloudwatchlogs_client,
  instance_id,
  log_group_name
```

```
)
  log_stream_name = "#{Time.now.year}/#{Time.now.month}/#{Time.now.day}/" \
    "#{SecureRandom.uuid}"
  cloudwatchlogs_client.create_log_stream(
    log_group_name: log_group_name,
    log_stream_name: log_stream_name
  )
  sequence_token = ""

  puts "Attempting to stop the instance with the ID '#{instance_id}'. " \
    "This might take a few minutes..."
  ec2_client.stop_instances(instance_ids: [instance_id])
  ec2_client.wait_until(:instance_stopped, instance_ids: [instance_id])
  puts "Instance stopped."
  sequence_token = log_event(
    cloudwatchlogs_client,
    log_group_name,
    log_stream_name,
    "Instance '#{instance_id}' stopped.",
    sequence_token
  )

  puts "Attempting to restart the instance. This might take a few minutes..."
  ec2_client.start_instances(instance_ids: [instance_id])
  ec2_client.wait_until(:instance_running, instance_ids: [instance_id])
  puts "Instance restarted."
  sequence_token = log_event(
    cloudwatchlogs_client,
    log_group_name,
    log_stream_name,
    "Instance '#{instance_id}' restarted.",
    sequence_token
  )

  return true
rescue StandardError => e
  puts "Error creating log stream or stopping or restarting the instance: " \
    "#{e.message}"
  log_event(
    cloudwatchlogs_client,
    log_group_name,
    log_stream_name,
    "Error stopping or starting instance '#{instance_id}': #{e.message}",
    sequence_token
```

```
  )
  return false
end
```

显示有关中规则活动的信息 EventBridge。

```
# Displays information about activity for a rule in Amazon EventBridge.
#
# Prerequisites:
#
# - A rule in Amazon EventBridge.
#
# @param cloudwatch_client [Amazon::CloudWatch::Client] An initialized
#   Amazon CloudWatch client.
# @param rule_name [String] The name of the rule.
# @param start_time [Time] The timestamp that determines the first datapoint
#   to return. Can also be expressed as DateTime, Date, Integer, or String.
# @param end_time [Time] The timestamp that determines the last datapoint
#   to return. Can also be expressed as DateTime, Date, Integer, or String.
# @param period [Integer] The interval, in seconds, to check for activity.
# @example
#   display_rule_activity(
#     Aws::CloudWatch::Client.new(region: 'us-east-1'),
#     'aws-doc-sdk-examples-ec2-state-change',
#     Time.now - 600, # Start checking from 10 minutes ago.
#     Time.now, # Check up until now.
#     60 # Check every minute during those 10 minutes.
#   )
def display_rule_activity(
  cloudwatch_client,
  rule_name,
  start_time,
  end_time,
  period
)
  puts "Attempting to display rule activity..."
  response = cloudwatch_client.get_metric_statistics(
    namespace: "AWS/Events",
    metric_name: "Invocations",
    dimensions: [
      {
        name: "RuleName",
```

```
        value: rule_name
      }
    ],
    start_time: start_time,
    end_time: end_time,
    period: period,
    statistics: ["Sum"],
    unit: "Count"
  )

  if response.key?(:datapoints) && response.datapoints.count.positive?
    puts "The event rule '#{rule_name}' was triggered:"
    response.datapoints.each do |datapoint|
      puts "  #{datapoint.sum} time(s) at #{datapoint.timestamp}"
    end
  else
    puts "The event rule '#{rule_name}' was not triggered during the " \
      "specified time period."
  end
rescue StandardError => e
  puts "Error getting information about event rule activity: #{e.message}"
end
```

显示日志组中所有日志流的 CloudWatch 日志信息。

```
# Displays log information for all of the log streams in a log group in
# Amazon CloudWatch Logs.
#
# Prerequisites:
#
# - A log group in Amazon CloudWatch Logs.
#
# @param cloudwatchlogs_client [Amazon::CloudWatchLogs::Client] An initialized
#   Amazon CloudWatch Logs client.
# @param log_group_name [String] The name of the log group.
# @example
#   display_log_data(
#     Amazon::CloudWatchLogs::Client.new(region: 'us-east-1'),
#     'aws-doc-sdk-examples-cloudwatch-log'
#   )
def display_log_data(cloudwatchlogs_client, log_group_name)
  puts "Attempting to display log stream data for the log group " \
```

```
    "named '#{log_group_name}'..."
  describe_log_streams_response = cloudwatchlogs_client.describe_log_streams(
    log_group_name: log_group_name,
    order_by: "LastEventTime",
    descending: true
  )
  if describe_log_streams_response.key?(:log_streams) &&
      describe_log_streams_response.log_streams.count.positive?
    describe_log_streams_response.log_streams.each do |log_stream|
      get_log_events_response = cloudwatchlogs_client.get_log_events(
        log_group_name: log_group_name,
        log_stream_name: log_stream.log_stream_name
      )
      puts "\nLog messages for '#{log_stream.log_stream_name}':"
      puts "-" * (log_stream.log_stream_name.length + 20)
      if get_log_events_response.key?(:events) &&
          get_log_events_response.events.count.positive?
        get_log_events_response.events.each do |event|
          puts event.message
        end
      else
        puts "No log messages for this log stream."
      end
    end
  end
rescue StandardError => e
  puts "Error getting information about the log streams or their messages: " \
    "#{e.message}"
end
```

向调用方显示提醒，提醒他们手动清理不再需要的任何关联 AWS 资源。

```
# Displays a reminder to the caller to manually clean up any associated
# AWS resources that they no longer need.
#
# @param topic_name [String] The name of the Amazon SNS topic.
# @param role_name [String] The name of the IAM role.
# @param rule_name [String] The name of the Amazon EventBridge rule.
# @param log_group_name [String] The name of the Amazon CloudWatch Logs log group.
# @param instance_id [String] The ID of the Amazon EC2 instance.
# @example
```

```
#   manual_cleanup_notice(
#     'aws-doc-sdk-examples-topic',
#     'aws-doc-sdk-examples-cloudwatch-events-rule-role',
#     'aws-doc-sdk-examples-ec2-state-change',
#     'aws-doc-sdk-examples-cloudwatch-log',
#     'i-033c48ef067af3dEX'
#   )
def manual_cleanup_notice(
  topic_name, role_name, rule_name, log_group_name, instance_id
)
  puts "-" * 10
  puts "Some of the following AWS resources might still exist in your account."
  puts "If you no longer want to use this code example, then to clean up"
  puts "your AWS account and avoid unexpected costs, you might want to"
  puts "manually delete any of the following resources if they exist:"
  puts "- The Amazon SNS topic named '#{topic_name}'."
  puts "- The IAM role named '#{role_name}'."
  puts "- The Amazon EventBridge rule named '#{rule_name}'."
  puts "- The Amazon CloudWatch Logs log group named '#{log_group_name}'."
  puts "- The Amazon EC2 instance with the ID '#{instance_id}'."
end

# Example usage:
def run_me
  # Properties for the Amazon SNS topic.
  topic_name = "aws-doc-sdk-examples-topic"
  email_address = "mary@example.com"
  # Properties for the IAM role.
  role_name = "aws-doc-sdk-examples-cloudwatch-events-rule-role"
  # Properties for the Amazon EventBridge rule.
  rule_name = "aws-doc-sdk-examples-ec2-state-change"
  rule_description = "Triggers when any available EC2 instance starts."
  instance_state = "running"
  target_id = "sns-topic"
  # Properties for the Amazon EC2 instance.
  instance_id = "i-033c48ef067af3dEX"
  # Properties for displaying the event rule's activity.
  start_time = Time.now - 600 # Go back over the past 10 minutes
                              # (10 minutes * 60 seconds = 600 seconds).
  end_time = Time.now
  period = 60 # Look back every 60 seconds over the past 10 minutes.
  # Properties for the Amazon CloudWatch Logs log group.
  log_group_name = "aws-doc-sdk-examples-cloudwatch-log"
  # AWS service clients for this code example.
```

```
region = "us-east-1"
sts_client = Aws::STS::Client.new(region: region)
sns_client = Aws::SNS::Client.new(region: region)
iam_client = Aws::IAM::Client.new(region: region)
cloudwatchevents_client = Aws::CloudWatchEvents::Client.new(region: region)
ec2_client = Aws::EC2::Client.new(region: region)
cloudwatch_client = Aws::CloudWatch::Client.new(region: region)
cloudwatchlogs_client = Aws::CloudWatchLogs::Client.new(region: region)

# Get the caller's account ID for use in forming
# Amazon Resource Names (ARNs) that this code relies on later.
account_id = sts_client.get_caller_identity.account

# If the Amazon SNS topic doesn't exist, create it.
topic_arn = "arn:aws:sns:#{region}:#{account_id}:#{topic_name}"
unless topic_exists?(sns_client, topic_arn)
  topic_arn = create_topic(sns_client, topic_name, email_address)
  if topic_arn == "Error"
    puts "Could not create the Amazon SNS topic correctly. Program stopped."
    manual_cleanup_notice(
      topic_name, role_name, rule_name, log_group_name, instance_id
    )
    exit 1
  end
end

# If the IAM role doesn't exist, create it.
role_arn = "arn:aws:iam::#{account_id}:role/#{role_name}"
unless role_exists?(iam_client, role_arn)
  role_arn = create_role(iam_client, role_name)
  if role_arn == "Error"
    puts "Could not create the IAM role correctly. Program stopped."
    manual_cleanup_notice(
      topic_name, role_name, rule_name, log_group_name, instance_id
    )
  end
end

# If the Amazon EventBridge rule doesn't exist, create it.
unless rule_exists?(cloudwatchevents_client, rule_name)
  unless rule_created?(
    cloudwatchevents_client,
    rule_name,
    rule_description,
```

```
    instance_state,
    role_arn,
    target_id,
    topic_arn
  )
    puts "Could not create the Amazon EventBridge rule correctly. " \
      "Program stopped."
    manual_cleanup_notice(
      topic_name, role_name, rule_name, log_group_name, instance_id
    )
  end
end

# If the Amazon CloudWatch Logs log group doesn't exist, create it.
unless log_group_exists?(cloudwatchlogs_client, log_group_name)
  unless log_group_created?(cloudwatchlogs_client, log_group_name)
    puts "Could not create the Amazon CloudWatch Logs log group " \
    "correctly. Program stopped."
    manual_cleanup_notice(
      topic_name, role_name, rule_name, log_group_name, instance_id
    )
  end
end

# Restart the Amazon EC2 instance, which triggers the rule.
unless instance_restarted?(
  ec2_client,
  cloudwatchlogs_client,
  instance_id,
  log_group_name
)
  puts "Could not restart the instance to trigger the rule. " \
    "Continuing anyway to show information about the rule and logs..."
end

# Display how many times the rule was triggered over the past 10 minutes.
display_rule_activity(
  cloudwatch_client,
  rule_name,
  start_time,
  end_time,
  period
)
```

```
  # Display related log data in Amazon CloudWatch Logs.
  display_log_data(cloudwatchlogs_client, log_group_name)

  # Reminder the caller to clean up any AWS resources that are used
  # by this code example and are no longer needed.
  manual_cleanup_notice(
    topic_name, role_name, rule_name, log_group_name, instance_id
  )
end

run_me if $PROGRAM_NAME == __FILE__
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Ruby API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - PutEvents
  - PutRule

使用 SDK for Ruby 的 AWS Glue 示例

以下代码示例演示了如何将AWS SDK for Ruby 与 AWS Glue 结合使用，以执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作
- 场景

操作

创建爬网程序

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 AWS Glue 爬网程序。

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
# The `GlueWrapper` class serves as a wrapper around the AWS Glue API, providing a
 simplified interface for common operations.
# It encapsulates the functionality of the AWS SDK for Glue and provides methods for
 interacting with Glue crawlers, databases, tables, jobs, and S3 resources.
# The class initializes with a Glue client and a logger, allowing it to make API
 calls and log any errors or informational messages.
class GlueWrapper
  def initialize(glue_client, logger)
    @glue_client = glue_client
    @logger = logger
  end

  # Creates a new crawler with the specified configuration.
  #
  # @param name [String] The name of the crawler.
  # @param role_arn [String] The ARN of the IAM role to be used by the crawler.
  # @param db_name [String] The name of the database where the crawler stores its
 metadata.
  # @param db_prefix [String] The prefix to be added to the names of tables that the
 crawler creates.
  # @param s3_target [String] The S3 path that the crawler will crawl.
  # @return [void]
  def create_crawler(name, role_arn, db_name, db_prefix, s3_target)
    @glue_client.create_crawler(
      name: name,
      role: role_arn,
      database_name: db_name,
      targets: {
        s3_targets: [
          {
            path: s3_target
          }
        ]
```

```
      }
    )
  rescue Aws::Glue::Errors::GlueException => e
    @logger.error("Glue could not create crawler: \n#{e.message}")
    raise
  end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考CreateCrawler中的。

创建任务定义

以下代码示例演示如何创建 AWS Glue 任务定义。

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
# The `GlueWrapper` class serves as a wrapper around the AWS Glue API, providing a
 simplified interface for common operations.
# It encapsulates the functionality of the AWS SDK for Glue and provides methods for
 interacting with Glue crawlers, databases, tables, jobs, and S3 resources.
# The class initializes with a Glue client and a logger, allowing it to make API
 calls and log any errors or informational messages.
class GlueWrapper
  def initialize(glue_client, logger)
    @glue_client = glue_client
    @logger = logger
  end

  # Creates a new job with the specified configuration.
  #
  # @param name [String] The name of the job.
  # @param description [String] The description of the job.
  # @param role_arn [String] The ARN of the IAM role to be used by the job.
  # @param script_location [String] The location of the ETL script for the job.
```

```
  # @return [void]
  def create_job(name, description, role_arn, script_location)
    @glue_client.create_job(
      name: name,
      description: description,
      role: role_arn,
      command: {
        name: "glueetl",
        script_location: script_location,
        python_version: "3"
      },
      glue_version: "3.0"
    )
  rescue Aws::Glue::Errors::GlueException => e
    @logger.error("Glue could not create job #{name}: \n#{e.message}")
    raise
  end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考CreateJob中的。

删除爬网程序

以下代码示例演示了如何删除 AWS Glue 爬网程序。

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
# The `GlueWrapper` class serves as a wrapper around the AWS Glue API, providing a
 simplified interface for common operations.
# It encapsulates the functionality of the AWS SDK for Glue and provides methods for
 interacting with Glue crawlers, databases, tables, jobs, and S3 resources.
# The class initializes with a Glue client and a logger, allowing it to make API
 calls and log any errors or informational messages.
class GlueWrapper
```

```
  def initialize(glue_client, logger)
    @glue_client = glue_client
    @logger = logger
  end

  # Deletes a crawler with the specified name.
  #
  # @param name [String] The name of the crawler to delete.
  # @return [void]
  def delete_crawler(name)
    @glue_client.delete_crawler(name: name)
  rescue Aws::Glue::Errors::ServiceError => e
    @logger.error("Glue could not delete crawler #{name}: \n#{e.message}")
    raise
  end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考DeleteCrawler中的。

从 Data Catalog 中删除数据库

以下代码示例演示了如何从 AWS Glue Data Catalog 中删除数据库。

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
# The `GlueWrapper` class serves as a wrapper around the AWS Glue API, providing a
 simplified interface for common operations.
# It encapsulates the functionality of the AWS SDK for Glue and provides methods for
 interacting with Glue crawlers, databases, tables, jobs, and S3 resources.
# The class initializes with a Glue client and a logger, allowing it to make API
 calls and log any errors or informational messages.
class GlueWrapper
  def initialize(glue_client, logger)
    @glue_client = glue_client
```

```
    @logger = logger
  end

  # Removes a specified database from a Data Catalog.
  #
  # @param database_name [String] The name of the database to delete.
  # @return [void]
  def delete_database(database_name)
    @glue_client.delete_database(name: database_name)
  rescue Aws::Glue::Errors::ServiceError => e
    @logger.error("Glue could not delete database: \n#{e.message}")
  end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考DeleteDatabase中的。

删除任务定义

以下代码示例演示如何删除 AWS Glue 任务定义和所有相关运行。

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
# The `GlueWrapper` class serves as a wrapper around the AWS Glue API, providing a
 simplified interface for common operations.
# It encapsulates the functionality of the AWS SDK for Glue and provides methods for
 interacting with Glue crawlers, databases, tables, jobs, and S3 resources.
# The class initializes with a Glue client and a logger, allowing it to make API
 calls and log any errors or informational messages.
class GlueWrapper
  def initialize(glue_client, logger)
    @glue_client = glue_client
    @logger = logger
  end
```

```
  # Deletes a job with the specified name.
  #
  # @param job_name [String] The name of the job to delete.
  # @return [void]
  def delete_job(job_name)
    @glue_client.delete_job(job_name: job_name)
  rescue Aws::Glue::Errors::ServiceError => e
    @logger.error("Glue could not delete job: \n#{e.message}")
  end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考DeleteJob中的。

从数据库中删除表

以下代码示例演示了如何从 AWS Glue Data Catalog 数据库中删除表。

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
# The `GlueWrapper` class serves as a wrapper around the AWS Glue API, providing a
 simplified interface for common operations.
# It encapsulates the functionality of the AWS SDK for Glue and provides methods for
 interacting with Glue crawlers, databases, tables, jobs, and S3 resources.
# The class initializes with a Glue client and a logger, allowing it to make API
 calls and log any errors or informational messages.
class GlueWrapper
  def initialize(glue_client, logger)
    @glue_client = glue_client
    @logger = logger
  end

  # Deletes a table with the specified name.
  #
  # @param database_name [String] The name of the catalog database in which the
 table resides.
```

```
  # @param table_name [String] The name of the table to be deleted.
  # @return [void]
  def delete_table(database_name, table_name)
    @glue_client.delete_table(database_name: database_name, name: table_name)
  rescue Aws::Glue::Errors::ServiceError => e
    @logger.error("Glue could not delete job: \n#{e.message}")
  end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考DeleteTable中的。

获取爬网程序

以下代码示例演示了如何获取 AWS Glue 爬网程序。

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
# The `GlueWrapper` class serves as a wrapper around the AWS Glue API, providing a
 simplified interface for common operations.
# It encapsulates the functionality of the AWS SDK for Glue and provides methods for
 interacting with Glue crawlers, databases, tables, jobs, and S3 resources.
# The class initializes with a Glue client and a logger, allowing it to make API
 calls and log any errors or informational messages.
class GlueWrapper
  def initialize(glue_client, logger)
    @glue_client = glue_client
    @logger = logger
  end

  # Retrieves information about a specific crawler.
  #
  # @param name [String] The name of the crawler to retrieve information about.
  # @return [Aws::Glue::Types::Crawler, nil] The crawler object if found, or nil if
 not found.
  def get_crawler(name)
```

```
    @glue_client.get_crawler(name: name)
  rescue Aws::Glue::Errors::EntityNotFoundException
    @logger.info("Crawler #{name} doesn't exist.")
    false
  rescue Aws::Glue::Errors::GlueException => e
    @logger.error("Glue could not get crawler #{name}: \n#{e.message}")
    raise
  end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考GetCrawler中的。

从 Data Catalog 获取数据库

以下代码示例演示了如何从 AWS Glue Data Catalog 中获取数据库。

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
# The `GlueWrapper` class serves as a wrapper around the AWS Glue API, providing a
 simplified interface for common operations.
# It encapsulates the functionality of the AWS SDK for Glue and provides methods for
 interacting with Glue crawlers, databases, tables, jobs, and S3 resources.
# The class initializes with a Glue client and a logger, allowing it to make API
 calls and log any errors or informational messages.
class GlueWrapper
  def initialize(glue_client, logger)
    @glue_client = glue_client
    @logger = logger
  end

  # Retrieves information about a specific database.
  #
  # @param name [String] The name of the database to retrieve information about.
  # @return [Aws::Glue::Types::Database, nil] The database object if found, or nil
 if not found.
```

```
  def get_database(name)
    response = @glue_client.get_database(name: name)
    response.database
rescue Aws::Glue::Errors::GlueException => e
  @logger.error("Glue could not get database #{name}: \n#{e.message}")
  raise
  end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考GetDatabase中的。

让任务运行

以下代码示例演示如何让 AWS Glue 任务运行。

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
# The `GlueWrapper` class serves as a wrapper around the AWS Glue API, providing a
 simplified interface for common operations.
# It encapsulates the functionality of the AWS SDK for Glue and provides methods for
 interacting with Glue crawlers, databases, tables, jobs, and S3 resources.
# The class initializes with a Glue client and a logger, allowing it to make API
 calls and log any errors or informational messages.
class GlueWrapper
  def initialize(glue_client, logger)
    @glue_client = glue_client
    @logger = logger
  end

  # Retrieves data for a specific job run.
  #
  # @param job_name [String] The name of the job run to retrieve data for.
  # @return [Glue::Types::GetJobRunResponse]
  def get_job_run(job_name, run_id)
    @glue_client.get_job_run(job_name: job_name, run_id: run_id)
```

```
  rescue Aws::Glue::Errors::GlueException => e
    @logger.error("Glue could not get job runs: \n#{e.message}")
  end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考GetJobRun中的。

获取任务运行情况

以下代码示例演示如何获取 AWS Glue 任务运行情况。

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
# The `GlueWrapper` class serves as a wrapper around the AWS Glue API, providing a
 simplified interface for common operations.
# It encapsulates the functionality of the AWS SDK for Glue and provides methods for
 interacting with Glue crawlers, databases, tables, jobs, and S3 resources.
# The class initializes with a Glue client and a logger, allowing it to make API
 calls and log any errors or informational messages.
class GlueWrapper
  def initialize(glue_client, logger)
    @glue_client = glue_client
    @logger = logger
  end

  # Retrieves a list of job runs for the specified job.
  #
  # @param job_name [String] The name of the job to retrieve job runs for.
  # @return [Array<Aws::Glue::Types::JobRun>]
  def get_job_runs(job_name)
    response = @glue_client.get_job_runs(job_name: job_name)
    response.job_runs
  rescue Aws::Glue::Errors::GlueException => e
    @logger.error("Glue could not get job runs: \n#{e.message}")
```

```
  end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考GetJobRuns中的。

从数据库获取表

以下代码示例演示了如何在 AWS Glue Data Catalog 中从数据库获取表。

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
# The `GlueWrapper` class serves as a wrapper around the AWS Glue API, providing a
 simplified interface for common operations.
# It encapsulates the functionality of the AWS SDK for Glue and provides methods for
 interacting with Glue crawlers, databases, tables, jobs, and S3 resources.
# The class initializes with a Glue client and a logger, allowing it to make API
 calls and log any errors or informational messages.
class GlueWrapper
  def initialize(glue_client, logger)
    @glue_client = glue_client
    @logger = logger
  end

  # Retrieves a list of tables in the specified database.
  #
  # @param db_name [String] The name of the database to retrieve tables from.
  # @return [Array<Aws::Glue::Types::Table>]
  def get_tables(db_name)
    response = @glue_client.get_tables(database_name: db_name)
    response.table_list
  rescue Aws::Glue::Errors::GlueException => e
    @logger.error("Glue could not get tables #{db_name}: \n#{e.message}")
    raise
  end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考GetTables中的。

列出任务定义。

以下代码示例演示如何列出 AWS Glue 任务定义。

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
# The `GlueWrapper` class serves as a wrapper around the AWS Glue API, providing a
 simplified interface for common operations.
# It encapsulates the functionality of the AWS SDK for Glue and provides methods for
 interacting with Glue crawlers, databases, tables, jobs, and S3 resources.
# The class initializes with a Glue client and a logger, allowing it to make API
 calls and log any errors or informational messages.
class GlueWrapper
  def initialize(glue_client, logger)
    @glue_client = glue_client
    @logger = logger
  end

  # Retrieves a list of jobs in AWS Glue.
  #
  # @return [Aws::Glue::Types::ListJobsResponse]
  def list_jobs
    @glue_client.list_jobs
  rescue Aws::Glue::Errors::GlueException => e
    @logger.error("Glue could not list jobs: \n#{e.message}")
    raise
  end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考ListJobs中的。

启动爬网程序

以下代码示例演示了如何启动 AWS Glue 爬网程序。

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
# The `GlueWrapper` class serves as a wrapper around the AWS Glue API, providing a
 simplified interface for common operations.
# It encapsulates the functionality of the AWS SDK for Glue and provides methods for
 interacting with Glue crawlers, databases, tables, jobs, and S3 resources.
# The class initializes with a Glue client and a logger, allowing it to make API
 calls and log any errors or informational messages.
class GlueWrapper
  def initialize(glue_client, logger)
    @glue_client = glue_client
    @logger = logger
  end

  # Starts a crawler with the specified name.
  #
  # @param name [String] The name of the crawler to start.
  # @return [void]
  def start_crawler(name)
    @glue_client.start_crawler(name: name)
  rescue Aws::Glue::Errors::ServiceError => e
    @logger.error("Glue could not start crawler #{name}: \n#{e.message}")
    raise
  end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考StartCrawler中的。

启动作业运行

以下代码示例演示如何启动 AWS Glue 任务运行。

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
# The `GlueWrapper` class serves as a wrapper around the AWS Glue API, providing a
 simplified interface for common operations.
# It encapsulates the functionality of the AWS SDK for Glue and provides methods for
 interacting with Glue crawlers, databases, tables, jobs, and S3 resources.
# The class initializes with a Glue client and a logger, allowing it to make API
 calls and log any errors or informational messages.
class GlueWrapper
  def initialize(glue_client, logger)
    @glue_client = glue_client
    @logger = logger
  end

  # Starts a job run for the specified job.
  #
  # @param name [String] The name of the job to start the run for.
  # @param input_database [String] The name of the input database for the job.
  # @param input_table [String] The name of the input table for the job.
  # @param output_bucket_name [String] The name of the output S3 bucket for the job.
  # @return [String] The ID of the started job run.
  def start_job_run(name, input_database, input_table, output_bucket_name)
    response = @glue_client.start_job_run(
      job_name: name,
      arguments: {
        '--input_database': input_database,
        '--input_table': input_table,
        '--output_bucket_url': "s3://#{output_bucket_name}/"
      }
    )
    response.job_run_id
  rescue Aws::Glue::Errors::GlueException => e
    @logger.error("Glue could not start job run #{name}: \n#{e.message}")
    raise
  end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考StartJobRun中的。

场景

开始使用爬网程序和任务

以下代码示例演示了操作流程：

- 创建爬网程序，爬取公有 Amazon S3 存储桶并生成包含 CSV 格式的元数据的数据库。
- 在 AWS Glue Data Catalog 中列出有关数据库和表的信息。
- 创建任务，从 S3 存储桶提取 CSV 数据，转换数据，然后将 JSON 格式的输出加载到另一个 S3 存储桶中。
- 列出有关任务运行的信息，查看转换后的数据，并清理资源。

有关更多信息，请参阅教程：AWS Glue Studio 入门。

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

创建一个包含场景中使用的 AWS Glue 函数的类。

```
# The `GlueWrapper` class serves as a wrapper around the AWS Glue API, providing a
 simplified interface for common operations.
# It encapsulates the functionality of the AWS SDK for Glue and provides methods for
 interacting with Glue crawlers, databases, tables, jobs, and S3 resources.
# The class initializes with a Glue client and a logger, allowing it to make API
 calls and log any errors or informational messages.
class GlueWrapper
  def initialize(glue_client, logger)
    @glue_client = glue_client
    @logger = logger
  end
```

```
 # Retrieves information about a specific crawler.
 #
 # @param name [String] The name of the crawler to retrieve information about.
 # @return [Aws::Glue::Types::Crawler, nil] The crawler object if found, or nil if
not found.
 def get_crawler(name)
   @glue_client.get_crawler(name: name)
 rescue Aws::Glue::Errors::EntityNotFoundException
   @logger.info("Crawler #{name} doesn't exist.")
   false
 rescue Aws::Glue::Errors::GlueException => e
   @logger.error("Glue could not get crawler #{name}: \n#{e.message}")
   raise
 end

 # Creates a new crawler with the specified configuration.
 #
 # @param name [String] The name of the crawler.
 # @param role_arn [String] The ARN of the IAM role to be used by the crawler.
 # @param db_name [String] The name of the database where the crawler stores its
metadata.
 # @param db_prefix [String] The prefix to be added to the names of tables that the
crawler creates.
 # @param s3_target [String] The S3 path that the crawler will crawl.
 # @return [void]
 def create_crawler(name, role_arn, db_name, db_prefix, s3_target)
   @glue_client.create_crawler(
     name: name,
     role: role_arn,
     database_name: db_name,
     targets: {
       s3_targets: [
         {
           path: s3_target
         }
       ]
     }
   )
 rescue Aws::Glue::Errors::GlueException => e
   @logger.error("Glue could not create crawler: \n#{e.message}")
   raise
 end
```

```
  # Starts a crawler with the specified name.
  #
  # @param name [String] The name of the crawler to start.
  # @return [void]
  def start_crawler(name)
    @glue_client.start_crawler(name: name)
  rescue Aws::Glue::Errors::ServiceError => e
    @logger.error("Glue could not start crawler #{name}: \n#{e.message}")
    raise
  end

  # Deletes a crawler with the specified name.
  #
  # @param name [String] The name of the crawler to delete.
  # @return [void]
  def delete_crawler(name)
    @glue_client.delete_crawler(name: name)
  rescue Aws::Glue::Errors::ServiceError => e
    @logger.error("Glue could not delete crawler #{name}: \n#{e.message}")
    raise
  end

  # Retrieves information about a specific database.
  #
  # @param name [String] The name of the database to retrieve information about.
  # @return [Aws::Glue::Types::Database, nil] The database object if found, or nil
 if not found.
  def get_database(name)
    response = @glue_client.get_database(name: name)
    response.database
rescue Aws::Glue::Errors::GlueException => e
  @logger.error("Glue could not get database #{name}: \n#{e.message}")
  raise
  end

  # Retrieves a list of tables in the specified database.
  #
  # @param db_name [String] The name of the database to retrieve tables from.
  # @return [Array<Aws::Glue::Types::Table>]
  def get_tables(db_name)
    response = @glue_client.get_tables(database_name: db_name)
    response.table_list
  rescue Aws::Glue::Errors::GlueException => e
    @logger.error("Glue could not get tables #{db_name}: \n#{e.message}")
```

```
    raise
  end

  # Creates a new job with the specified configuration.
  #
  # @param name [String] The name of the job.
  # @param description [String] The description of the job.
  # @param role_arn [String] The ARN of the IAM role to be used by the job.
  # @param script_location [String] The location of the ETL script for the job.
  # @return [void]
  def create_job(name, description, role_arn, script_location)
    @glue_client.create_job(
      name: name,
      description: description,
      role: role_arn,
      command: {
        name: "glueetl",
        script_location: script_location,
        python_version: "3"
      },
      glue_version: "3.0"
    )
  rescue Aws::Glue::Errors::GlueException => e
    @logger.error("Glue could not create job #{name}: \n#{e.message}")
    raise
  end

  # Starts a job run for the specified job.
  #
  # @param name [String] The name of the job to start the run for.
  # @param input_database [String] The name of the input database for the job.
  # @param input_table [String] The name of the input table for the job.
  # @param output_bucket_name [String] The name of the output S3 bucket for the job.
  # @return [String] The ID of the started job run.
  def start_job_run(name, input_database, input_table, output_bucket_name)
    response = @glue_client.start_job_run(
      job_name: name,
      arguments: {
        '--input_database': input_database,
        '--input_table': input_table,
        '--output_bucket_url': "s3://#{output_bucket_name}/"
      }
    )
    response.job_run_id
```

```
  rescue Aws::Glue::Errors::GlueException => e
    @logger.error("Glue could not start job run #{name}: \n#{e.message}")
    raise
  end

  # Retrieves a list of jobs in AWS Glue.
  #
  # @return [Aws::Glue::Types::ListJobsResponse]
  def list_jobs
    @glue_client.list_jobs
  rescue Aws::Glue::Errors::GlueException => e
    @logger.error("Glue could not list jobs: \n#{e.message}")
    raise
  end

  # Retrieves a list of job runs for the specified job.
  #
  # @param job_name [String] The name of the job to retrieve job runs for.
  # @return [Array<Aws::Glue::Types::JobRun>]
  def get_job_runs(job_name)
    response = @glue_client.get_job_runs(job_name: job_name)
    response.job_runs
  rescue Aws::Glue::Errors::GlueException => e
    @logger.error("Glue could not get job runs: \n#{e.message}")
  end

  # Retrieves data for a specific job run.
  #
  # @param job_name [String] The name of the job run to retrieve data for.
  # @return [Glue::Types::GetJobRunResponse]
  def get_job_run(job_name, run_id)
    @glue_client.get_job_run(job_name: job_name, run_id: run_id)
  rescue Aws::Glue::Errors::GlueException => e
    @logger.error("Glue could not get job runs: \n#{e.message}")
  end

  # Deletes a job with the specified name.
  #
  # @param job_name [String] The name of the job to delete.
  # @return [void]
  def delete_job(job_name)
    @glue_client.delete_job(job_name: job_name)
  rescue Aws::Glue::Errors::ServiceError => e
    @logger.error("Glue could not delete job: \n#{e.message}")
```

```
  end

  # Deletes a table with the specified name.
  #
  # @param database_name [String] The name of the catalog database in which the
 table resides.
  # @param table_name [String] The name of the table to be deleted.
  # @return [void]
  def delete_table(database_name, table_name)
    @glue_client.delete_table(database_name: database_name, name: table_name)
  rescue Aws::Glue::Errors::ServiceError => e
    @logger.error("Glue could not delete job: \n#{e.message}")
  end

  # Removes a specified database from a Data Catalog.
  #
  # @param database_name [String] The name of the database to delete.
  # @return [void]
  def delete_database(database_name)
    @glue_client.delete_database(name: database_name)
  rescue Aws::Glue::Errors::ServiceError => e
    @logger.error("Glue could not delete database: \n#{e.message}")
  end

  # Uploads a job script file to an S3 bucket.
  #
  # @param file_path [String] The local path of the job script file.
  # @param bucket_resource [Aws::S3::Bucket] The S3 bucket resource to upload the
 file to.
  # @return [void]
  def upload_job_script(file_path, bucket_resource)
    File.open(file_path) do |file|
      bucket_resource.client.put_object({
       body: file,
       bucket: bucket_resource.name,
       key: file_path
     })
    end
  rescue Aws::S3::Errors::S3UploadFailedError => e
    @logger.error("S3 could not upload job script: \n#{e.message}")
    raise
  end

end
```

创建运行场景的类。

```
class GlueCrawlerJobScenario
  def initialize(glue_client, glue_service_role, glue_bucket, logger)
    @glue_client = glue_client
    @glue_service_role = glue_service_role
    @glue_bucket = glue_bucket
    @logger = logger
  end

  def run(crawler_name, db_name, db_prefix, data_source, job_script, job_name)
    wrapper = GlueWrapper.new(@glue_client, @logger)

    new_step(1, "Create a crawler")
    puts "Checking for crawler #{crawler_name}."
    crawler = wrapper.get_crawler(crawler_name)
    if crawler == false
      puts "Creating crawler #{crawler_name}."
      wrapper.create_crawler(crawler_name, @glue_service_role.arn, db_name,
 db_prefix, data_source)
      puts "Successfully created #{crawler_name}:"
      crawler = wrapper.get_crawler(crawler_name)
      puts JSON.pretty_generate(crawler).yellow
    end
    print "\nDone!\n".green

    new_step(2, "Run a crawler to output a database.")
    puts "Location of input data analyzed by crawler: #{data_source}"
    puts "Outputs: a Data Catalog database in CSV format containing metadata on
 input."
    wrapper.start_crawler(crawler_name)
    puts "Starting crawler... (this typically takes a few minutes)"
    crawler_state = nil
    while crawler_state != "READY"
      custom_wait(15)
      crawler = wrapper.get_crawler(crawler_name)
      crawler_state = crawler[0]["state"]
      print "Status check: #{crawler_state}.".yellow
    end
    print "\nDone!\n".green
```

```
    new_step(3, "Query the database.")
    database = wrapper.get_database(db_name)
    puts "The crawler created database #{db_name}:"
    print "#{database}".yellow
    puts "\nThe database contains these tables:"
    tables = wrapper.get_tables(db_name)
    tables.each_with_index do |table, index|
      print "\t#{index + 1}. #{table['name']}".yellow
    end
    print "\nDone!\n".green

    new_step(4, "Create a job definition that runs an ETL script.")
    puts "Uploading Python ETL script to S3..."
    wrapper.upload_job_script(job_script, @glue_bucket)
    puts "Creating job definition #{job_name}:\n"
    response = wrapper.create_job(job_name, "Getting started example job.",
@glue_service_role.arn, "s3://#{@glue_bucket.name}/#{job_script}")
    puts JSON.pretty_generate(response).yellow
    print "\nDone!\n".green

    new_step(5, "Start a new job")
    job_run_status = nil
    job_run_id = wrapper.start_job_run(
      job_name,
      db_name,
      tables[0]["name"],
      @glue_bucket.name
    )
    puts "Job #{job_name} started. Let's wait for it to run."
    until ["SUCCEEDED", "STOPPED", "FAILED", "TIMEOUT"].include?(job_run_status)
      custom_wait(10)
      job_run = wrapper.get_job_runs(job_name)
      job_run_status = job_run[0]["job_run_state"]
      print "Status check: #{job_name}/#{job_run_id} - #{job_run_status}.".yellow
    end
    print "\nDone!\n".green

    new_step(6, "View results from a successful job run.")
    if job_run_status == "SUCCEEDED"
      puts "Data from your job run is stored in your S3 bucket
'#{@glue_bucket.name}'. Files include:"
      begin

        # Print the key name of each object in the bucket.
```

```
        @glue_bucket.objects.each do |object_summary|
          if object_summary.key.include?("run-")
            print "#{object_summary.key}".yellow
          end
        end

        # Print the first 256 bytes of a run file
        desired_sample_objects = 1
        @glue_bucket.objects.each do |object_summary|
          if object_summary.key.include?("run-")
            if desired_sample_objects > 0
              sample_object = @glue_bucket.object(object_summary.key)
              sample = sample_object.get(range: "bytes=0-255").body.read
              puts "\nSample run file contents:"
              print "#{sample}".yellow
              desired_sample_objects -= 1
            end
          end
        end
      rescue Aws::S3::Errors::ServiceError => e
        logger.error(
          "Couldn't get job run data. Here's why: %s: %s",
          e.response.error.code, e.response.error.message
        )
        raise
      end
    end
    print "\nDone!\n".green

    new_step(7, "Delete job definition and crawler.")
    wrapper.delete_job(job_name)
    puts "Job deleted: #{job_name}."
    wrapper.delete_crawler(crawler_name)
    puts "Crawler deleted: #{crawler_name}."
    wrapper.delete_table(db_name, tables[0]["name"])
    puts "Table deleted: #{tables[0]["name"]} in #{db_name}."
    wrapper.delete_database(db_name)
    puts "Database deleted: #{db_name}."
    print "\nDone!\n".green
  end
end

def main
```

```
 banner("../../helpers/banner.txt")
 puts
"#################################################################################
 puts "#
                        #".yellow
 puts "#                                          EXAMPLE CODE DEMO:
                        #".yellow
 puts "#                                              AWS Glue
                        #".yellow
 puts "#
                        #".yellow
 puts
"#################################################################################
 puts ""
 puts "You have launched a demo of AWS Glue using the AWS for Ruby v3 SDK. Over the
next 60 seconds, it will"
 puts "do the following:"
 puts "    1. Create a crawler."
 puts "    2. Run a crawler to output a database."
 puts "    3. Query the database."
 puts "    4. Create a job definition that runs an ETL script."
 puts "    5. Start a new job."
 puts "    6. View results from a successful job run."
 puts "    7. Delete job definition and crawler."
 puts ""

 confirm_begin
 billing
 security
 puts "\e[H\e[2J"

 # Set input file names
 job_script_filepath = "job_script.py"
 resource_names = YAML.load_file("resource_names.yaml")

 # Instantiate existing IAM role.
 iam = Aws::IAM::Resource.new(region: "us-east-1")
 iam_role_name = resource_names["glue_service_role"]
 iam_role = iam.role(iam_role_name)

 # Instantiate existing S3 bucket.
 s3 = Aws::S3::Resource.new(region: "us-east-1")
 s3_bucket_name = resource_names["glue_bucket"]
 s3_bucket = s3.bucket(s3_bucket_name)
```

```
  scenario = GlueCrawlerJobScenario.new(
    Aws::Glue::Client.new(region: "us-east-1"),
    iam_role,
    s3_bucket,
    @logger
  )

  random_int = rand(10 ** 4)
  scenario.run(
    "doc-example-crawler-#{random_int}",
    "doc-example-database-#{random_int}",
    "doc-example-#{random_int}-",
    "s3://crawler-public-us-east-1/flight/2016/csv",
    job_script_filepath,
    "doc-example-job-#{random_int}"
  )

  puts "-" * 88
  puts "You have reached the end of this tour of AWS Glue."
  puts "To destroy CDK-created resources, run:\n       cdk destroy"
  puts "-" * 88

end
```

创建一个 ETL 脚本，AWS Glue 用此脚本在任务运行期间提取、转换和加载数据。

```
import sys
from awsglue.transforms import *
from awsglue.utils import getResolvedOptions
from pyspark.context import SparkContext
from awsglue.context import GlueContext
from awsglue.job import Job

"""
These custom arguments must be passed as Arguments to the StartJobRun request.
    --input_database    The name of a metadata database that is contained in your
                        AWS Glue Data Catalog and that contains tables that
 describe
                        the data to be processed.
    --input_table       The name of a table in the database that describes the data
 to
```

```
                        be processed.
    --output_bucket_url An S3 bucket that receives the transformed output data.
"""
args = getResolvedOptions(
    sys.argv, ["JOB_NAME", "input_database", "input_table", "output_bucket_url"]
)
sc = SparkContext()
glueContext = GlueContext(sc)
spark = glueContext.spark_session
job = Job(glueContext)
job.init(args["JOB_NAME"], args)

# Script generated for node S3 Flight Data.
S3FlightData_node1 = glueContext.create_dynamic_frame.from_catalog(
    database=args["input_database"],
    table_name=args["input_table"],
    transformation_ctx="S3FlightData_node1",
)

# This mapping performs two main functions:
# 1. It simplifies the output by removing most of the fields from the data.
# 2. It renames some fields. For example, `fl_date` is renamed to `flight_date`.
ApplyMapping_node2 = ApplyMapping.apply(
    frame=S3FlightData_node1,
    mappings=[
        ("year", "long", "year", "long"),
        ("month", "long", "month", "tinyint"),
        ("day_of_month", "long", "day", "tinyint"),
        ("fl_date", "string", "flight_date", "string"),
        ("carrier", "string", "carrier", "string"),
        ("fl_num", "long", "flight_num", "long"),
        ("origin_city_name", "string", "origin_city_name", "string"),
        ("origin_state_abr", "string", "origin_state_abr", "string"),
        ("dest_city_name", "string", "dest_city_name", "string"),
        ("dest_state_abr", "string", "dest_state_abr", "string"),
        ("dep_time", "long", "departure_time", "long"),
        ("wheels_off", "long", "wheels_off", "long"),
        ("wheels_on", "long", "wheels_on", "long"),
        ("arr_time", "long", "arrival_time", "long"),
        ("mon", "string", "mon", "string"),
    ],
    transformation_ctx="ApplyMapping_node2",
)
```

```
# Script generated for node Revised Flight Data.
RevisedFlightData_node3 = glueContext.write_dynamic_frame.from_options(
    frame=ApplyMapping_node2,
    connection_type="s3",
    format="json",
    connection_options={"path": args["output_bucket_url"], "partitionKeys": []},
    transformation_ctx="RevisedFlightData_node3",
)

job.commit()
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Ruby API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CreateCrawler
  - CreateJob
  - DeleteCrawler
  - DeleteDatabase
  - DeleteJob
  - DeleteTable
  - GetCrawler
  - GetDatabase
  - GetDatabases
  - GetJob
  - GetJobRun
  - GetJobRuns
  - GetTables
  - ListJobs
  - StartCrawler
  - StartJobRun

使用 SDK for Ruby 的 IAM 示例

以下代码示例演示了如何将AWS SDK for Ruby 与 IAM 结合使用，以执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作
- 场景

操作

将策略附加到角色

以下代码示例显示如何将 IAM 策略添加到角色。

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

此示例模块列出、创建、附加和分离角色策略。

```
# Manages policies in AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM)
class RolePolicyManager
  # Initialize with an AWS IAM client
  #
  # @param iam_client [Aws::IAM::Client] An initialized IAM client
  def initialize(iam_client, logger: Logger.new($stdout))
    @iam_client = iam_client
    @logger = logger
    @logger.progname = "PolicyManager"
  end

  # Creates a policy
  #
  # @param policy_name [String] The name of the policy
  # @param policy_document [Hash] The policy document
  # @return [String] The policy ARN if successful, otherwise nil
```

```
  def create_policy(policy_name, policy_document)
    response = @iam_client.create_policy(
      policy_name: policy_name,
      policy_document: policy_document.to_json
    )
    response.policy.arn
  rescue Aws::IAM::Errors::ServiceError => e
    @logger.error("Error creating policy: #{e.message}")
    nil
  end

  # Fetches an IAM policy by its ARN
  # @param policy_arn [String] the ARN of the IAM policy to retrieve
  # @return [Aws::IAM::Types::GetPolicyResponse] the policy object if found
  def get_policy(policy_arn)
    response = @iam_client.get_policy(policy_arn: policy_arn)
    policy = response.policy
    @logger.info("Got policy '#{policy.policy_name}'. Its ID is:
#{policy.policy_id}.")
    policy
  rescue Aws::IAM::Errors::NoSuchEntity
    @logger.error("Couldn't get policy '#{policy_arn}'. The policy does not exist.")
    raise
  rescue Aws::IAM::Errors::ServiceError => e
    @logger.error("Couldn't get policy '#{policy_arn}'. Here's why: #{e.code}:
#{e.message}")
    raise
  end

  # Attaches a policy to a role
  #
  # @param role_name [String] The name of the role
  # @param policy_arn [String] The policy ARN
  # @return [Boolean] true if successful, false otherwise
  def attach_policy_to_role(role_name, policy_arn)
    @iam_client.attach_role_policy(
      role_name: role_name,
      policy_arn: policy_arn
    )
    true
  rescue Aws::IAM::Errors::ServiceError => e
    @logger.error("Error attaching policy to role: #{e.message}")
    false
  end
```

```
  # Lists policy ARNs attached to a role
  #
  # @param role_name [String] The name of the role
  # @return [Array<String>] List of policy ARNs
  def list_attached_policy_arns(role_name)
    response = @iam_client.list_attached_role_policies(role_name: role_name)
    response.attached_policies.map(&:policy_arn)
  rescue Aws::IAM::Errors::ServiceError => e
    @logger.error("Error listing policies attached to role: #{e.message}")
    []
  end

  # Detaches a policy from a role
  #
  # @param role_name [String] The name of the role
  # @param policy_arn [String] The policy ARN
  # @return [Boolean] true if successful, false otherwise
  def detach_policy_from_role(role_name, policy_arn)
    @iam_client.detach_role_policy(
      role_name: role_name,
      policy_arn: policy_arn
    )
    true
  rescue Aws::IAM::Errors::ServiceError => e
    @logger.error("Error detaching policy from role: #{e.message}")
    false
  end
end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考AttachRolePolicy中的。

将策略附加到用户

以下代码示例演示如何将 IAM 策略附加到用户。

> **Warning**
>
> 为了避免安全风险，在开发专用软件或处理真实数据时，请勿使用 IAM 用户进行身份验证，而是使用与身份提供商的联合身份验证，例如 AWS IAM Identity Center。

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
# Attaches a policy to a user
#
# @param user_name [String] The name of the user
# @param policy_arn [String] The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the policy
# @return [Boolean] true if successful, false otherwise
def attach_policy_to_user(user_name, policy_arn)
  @iam_client.attach_user_policy(
    user_name: user_name,
    policy_arn: policy_arn
  )
  true
rescue Aws::IAM::Errors::ServiceError => e
  @logger.error("Error attaching policy to user: #{e.message}")
  false
end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考AttachUserPolicy中的。

创建策略

以下代码示例显示如何创建 IAM 策略。

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

此示例模块列出、创建、附加和分离角色策略。

```
# Manages policies in AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM)
class RolePolicyManager
  # Initialize with an AWS IAM client
  #
  # @param iam_client [Aws::IAM::Client] An initialized IAM client
  def initialize(iam_client, logger: Logger.new($stdout))
    @iam_client = iam_client
    @logger = logger
    @logger.progname = "PolicyManager"
  end

  # Creates a policy
  #
  # @param policy_name [String] The name of the policy
  # @param policy_document [Hash] The policy document
  # @return [String] The policy ARN if successful, otherwise nil
  def create_policy(policy_name, policy_document)
    response = @iam_client.create_policy(
      policy_name: policy_name,
      policy_document: policy_document.to_json
    )
    response.policy.arn
  rescue Aws::IAM::Errors::ServiceError => e
    @logger.error("Error creating policy: #{e.message}")
    nil
  end

  # Fetches an IAM policy by its ARN
  # @param policy_arn [String] the ARN of the IAM policy to retrieve
  # @return [Aws::IAM::Types::GetPolicyResponse] the policy object if found
  def get_policy(policy_arn)
    response = @iam_client.get_policy(policy_arn: policy_arn)
    policy = response.policy
    @logger.info("Got policy '#{policy.policy_name}'. Its ID is:
 #{policy.policy_id}.")
    policy
  rescue Aws::IAM::Errors::NoSuchEntity
    @logger.error("Couldn't get policy '#{policy_arn}'. The policy does not exist.")
    raise
  rescue Aws::IAM::Errors::ServiceError => e
    @logger.error("Couldn't get policy '#{policy_arn}'. Here's why: #{e.code}:
 #{e.message}")
    raise
```

```
  end

  # Attaches a policy to a role
  #
  # @param role_name [String] The name of the role
  # @param policy_arn [String] The policy ARN
  # @return [Boolean] true if successful, false otherwise
  def attach_policy_to_role(role_name, policy_arn)
    @iam_client.attach_role_policy(
      role_name: role_name,
      policy_arn: policy_arn
    )
    true
  rescue Aws::IAM::Errors::ServiceError => e
    @logger.error("Error attaching policy to role: #{e.message}")
    false
  end

  # Lists policy ARNs attached to a role
  #
  # @param role_name [String] The name of the role
  # @return [Array<String>] List of policy ARNs
  def list_attached_policy_arns(role_name)
    response = @iam_client.list_attached_role_policies(role_name: role_name)
    response.attached_policies.map(&:policy_arn)
  rescue Aws::IAM::Errors::ServiceError => e
    @logger.error("Error listing policies attached to role: #{e.message}")
    []
  end

  # Detaches a policy from a role
  #
  # @param role_name [String] The name of the role
  # @param policy_arn [String] The policy ARN
  # @return [Boolean] true if successful, false otherwise
  def detach_policy_from_role(role_name, policy_arn)
    @iam_client.detach_role_policy(
      role_name: role_name,
      policy_arn: policy_arn
    )
    true
  rescue Aws::IAM::Errors::ServiceError => e
    @logger.error("Error detaching policy from role: #{e.message}")
    false
```

```
  end
end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考CreatePolicy中的。

创建角色

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 IAM 角色。

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
 # Creates a role and attaches policies to it.
 #
 # @param role_name [String] The name of the role.
 # @param assume_role_policy_document [Hash] The trust relationship policy
document.
 # @param policy_arns [Array<String>] The ARNs of the policies to attach.
 # @return [String, nil] The ARN of the new role if successful, or nil if an error
occurred.
 def create_role(role_name, assume_role_policy_document, policy_arns)
   response = @iam_client.create_role(
     role_name: role_name,
     assume_role_policy_document: assume_role_policy_document.to_json
   )
   role_arn = response.role.arn

   policy_arns.each do |policy_arn|
     @iam_client.attach_role_policy(
       role_name: role_name,
       policy_arn: policy_arn
     )
   end

   role_arn
 rescue Aws::IAM::Errors::ServiceError => e
```

```
    @logger.error("Error creating role: #{e.message}")
    nil
  end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考CreateRole中的。

创建服务相关角色

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 IAM 服务相关角色。

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
 # Creates a service-linked role
 #
 # @param service_name [String] The service name to create the role for.
 # @param description [String] The description of the service-linked role.
 # @param suffix [String] Suffix for customizing role name.
 # @return [String] The name of the created role
 def create_service_linked_role(service_name, description, suffix)
   response = @iam_client.create_service_linked_role(
     aws_service_name: service_name, description: description, custom_suffix:
suffix,)
   role_name = response.role.role_name
   @logger.info("Created service-linked role #{role_name}.")
   role_name
 rescue Aws::Errors::ServiceError => e
   @logger.error("Couldn't create service-linked role for #{service_name}. Here's
why:")
   @logger.error("\t#{e.code}: #{e.message}")
   raise
 end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考CreateServiceLinkedRole中的。

创建用户

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 IAM 用户。

> **Warning**
> 为了避免安全风险，在开发专用软件或处理真实数据时，请勿使用 IAM 用户进行身份验证，而是使用与身份提供商的联合身份验证，例如 AWS IAM Identity Center。

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
# Creates a user and their login profile
#
# @param user_name [String] The name of the user
# @param initial_password [String] The initial password for the user
# @return [String, nil] The ID of the user if created, or nil if an error occurred
def create_user(user_name, initial_password)
  response = @iam_client.create_user(user_name: user_name)
  @iam_client.wait_until(:user_exists, user_name: user_name)
  @iam_client.create_login_profile(
    user_name: user_name,
    password: initial_password,
    password_reset_required: true
  )
  @logger.info("User '#{user_name}' created successfully.")
  response.user.user_id
rescue Aws::IAM::Errors::EntityAlreadyExists
  @logger.error("Error creating user '#{user_name}': user already exists.")
  nil
rescue Aws::IAM::Errors::ServiceError => e
  @logger.error("Error creating user '#{user_name}': #{e.message}")
  nil
end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考CreateUser中的。

创建访问密钥

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 IAM 访问密钥。

> **Warning**
> 为了避免安全风险，在开发专用软件或处理真实数据时，请勿使用 IAM 用户进行身份验证，而是使用与身份提供商的联合身份验证，例如 AWS IAM Identity Center。

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

此示例模块列出、创建、停用和删除访问密钥。

```
# Manages access keys for IAM users
class AccessKeyManager
  def initialize(iam_client, logger: Logger.new($stdout))
    @iam_client = iam_client
    @logger = logger
    @logger.progname = "AccessKeyManager"
  end

  # Lists access keys for a user
  #
  # @param user_name [String] The name of the user.
  def list_access_keys(user_name)
    response = @iam_client.list_access_keys(user_name: user_name)
    if response.access_key_metadata.empty?
      @logger.info("No access keys found for user '#{user_name}'.")
    else
      response.access_key_metadata.map(&:access_key_id)
    end
  rescue Aws::IAM::Errors::NoSuchEntity => e
```

```
    @logger.error("Error listing access keys: cannot find user '#{user_name}'.")
    []
  rescue StandardError => e
    @logger.error("Error listing access keys: #{e.message}")
    []
  end

  # Creates an access key for a user
  #
  # @param user_name [String] The name of the user.
  # @return [Boolean]
  def create_access_key(user_name)
    response = @iam_client.create_access_key(user_name: user_name)
    access_key = response.access_key
    @logger.info("Access key created for user '#{user_name}':
#{access_key.access_key_id}")
    access_key
  rescue Aws::IAM::Errors::LimitExceeded => e
    @logger.error("Error creating access key: limit exceeded. Cannot create more.")
    nil
  rescue StandardError => e
    @logger.error("Error creating access key: #{e.message}")
    nil
  end

  # Deactivates an access key
  #
  # @param user_name [String] The name of the user.
  # @param access_key_id [String] The ID for the access key.
  # @return [Boolean]
  def deactivate_access_key(user_name, access_key_id)
    @iam_client.update_access_key(
      user_name: user_name,
      access_key_id: access_key_id,
      status: "Inactive"
    )
    true
  rescue StandardError => e
    @logger.error("Error deactivating access key: #{e.message}")
    false
  end

  # Deletes an access key
  #
```

```
  # @param user_name [String] The name of the user.
  # @param access_key_id [String] The ID for the access key.
  # @return [Boolean]
  def delete_access_key(user_name, access_key_id)
    @iam_client.delete_access_key(
      user_name: user_name,
      access_key_id: access_key_id
    )
    true
  rescue StandardError => e
    @logger.error("Error deleting access key: #{e.message}")
    false
  end
end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考CreateAccessKey中的。

为账户创建别名

以下代码示例演示了如何为 IAM 账户创建别名。

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

列出、创建和删除账户别名。

```
class IAMAliasManager
  # Initializes the IAM client and logger
  #
  # @param iam_client [Aws::IAM::Client] An initialized IAM client.
  def initialize(iam_client, logger: Logger.new($stdout))
    @iam_client = iam_client
    @logger = logger
  end
```

```
  # Lists available AWS account aliases.
  def list_aliases
    response = @iam_client.list_account_aliases

    if response.account_aliases.count.positive?
      @logger.info("Account aliases are:")
      response.account_aliases.each { |account_alias| @logger.info("
 #{account_alias}") }
    else
      @logger.info("No account aliases found.")
    end
  rescue Aws::IAM::Errors::ServiceError => e
    @logger.error("Error listing account aliases: #{e.message}")
  end

  # Creates an AWS account alias.
  #
  # @param account_alias [String] The name of the account alias to create.
  # @return [Boolean] true if the account alias was created; otherwise, false.
  def create_account_alias(account_alias)
    @iam_client.create_account_alias(account_alias: account_alias)
    true
  rescue Aws::IAM::Errors::ServiceError => e
    @logger.error("Error creating account alias: #{e.message}")
    false
  end

  # Deletes an AWS account alias.
  #
  # @param account_alias [String] The name of the account alias to delete.
  # @return [Boolean] true if the account alias was deleted; otherwise, false.
  def delete_account_alias(account_alias)
    @iam_client.delete_account_alias(account_alias: account_alias)
    true
  rescue Aws::IAM::Errors::ServiceError => e
    @logger.error("Error deleting account alias: #{e.message}")
    false
  end
end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考CreateAccountAlias中的。

为用户创建内联策略

以下代码示例演示了如何为用户创建内联 IAM 策略。

> **Warning**
> 为了避免安全风险，在开发专用软件或处理真实数据时，请勿使用 IAM 用户进行身份验证，而是使用与身份提供商的联合身份验证，例如 AWS IAM Identity Center。

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
# Creates an inline policy for a specified user.
# @param username [String] The name of the IAM user.
# @param policy_name [String] The name of the policy to create.
# @param policy_document [String] The JSON policy document.
# @return [Boolean]
def create_user_policy(username, policy_name, policy_document)
  @iam_client.put_user_policy({
    user_name: username,
    policy_name: policy_name,
    policy_document: policy_document
  })
  @logger.info("Policy #{policy_name} created for user #{username}.")
  true
rescue Aws::IAM::Errors::ServiceError => e
  @logger.error("Couldn't create policy #{policy_name} for user #{username}.
Here's why:")
  @logger.error("\t#{e.code}: #{e.message}")
  false
end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考PutUserPolicy中的。

删除角色

以下代码示例演示了如何删除 IAM 角色。

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
  # Deletes a role and its attached policies.
  #
  # @param role_name [String] The name of the role to delete.
  def delete_role(role_name)
    begin
      # Detach and delete attached policies
      @iam_client.list_attached_role_policies(role_name: role_name).each do |
response|
        response.attached_policies.each do |policy|
          @iam_client.detach_role_policy({
                                    role_name: role_name,
                                    policy_arn: policy.policy_arn
                                  })
          # Check if the policy is a customer managed policy (not AWS managed)
          unless policy.policy_arn.include?("aws:policy/")
            @iam_client.delete_policy({ policy_arn: policy.policy_arn })
            @logger.info("Deleted customer managed policy #{policy.policy_name}.")
          end
        end
      end

      # Delete the role
      @iam_client.delete_role({ role_name: role_name })
      @logger.info("Deleted role #{role_name}.")
    rescue Aws::IAM::Errors::ServiceError => e
      @logger.error("Couldn't detach policies and delete role #{role_name}. Here's
 why:")
      @logger.error("\t#{e.code}: #{e.message}")
      raise
    end
  end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考DeleteRole中的。

删除服务器证书

以下代码示例演示了如何删除 IAM 服务器证书。

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

列出、更新和删除服务器证书。

```
class ServerCertificateManager
  def initialize(iam_client, logger: Logger.new($stdout))
    @iam_client = iam_client
    @logger = logger
    @logger.progname = "ServerCertificateManager"
  end

  # Creates a new server certificate.
  # @param name [String] the name of the server certificate
  # @param certificate_body [String] the contents of the certificate
  # @param private_key [String] the private key contents
  # @return [Boolean] returns true if the certificate was successfully created
  def create_server_certificate(name, certificate_body, private_key)
    @iam_client.upload_server_certificate({
                                            server_certificate_name: name,
                                            certificate_body: certificate_body,
                                            private_key: private_key,
                                          })
    true
  rescue Aws::IAM::Errors::ServiceError => e
    puts "Failed to create server certificate: #{e.message}"
    false
  end
```

```
  # Lists available server certificate names.
  def list_server_certificate_names
    response = @iam_client.list_server_certificates

    if response.server_certificate_metadata_list.empty?
      @logger.info("No server certificates found.")
      return
    end

    response.server_certificate_metadata_list.each do |certificate_metadata|
      @logger.info("Certificate Name:
 #{certificate_metadata.server_certificate_name}")
    end
  rescue Aws::IAM::Errors::ServiceError => e
    @logger.error("Error listing server certificates: #{e.message}")
  end

  # Updates the name of a server certificate.
  def update_server_certificate_name(current_name, new_name)
    @iam_client.update_server_certificate(
      server_certificate_name: current_name,
      new_server_certificate_name: new_name
    )
    @logger.info("Server certificate name updated from '#{current_name}' to
 '#{new_name}'.")
    true
  rescue Aws::IAM::Errors::ServiceError => e
    @logger.error("Error updating server certificate name: #{e.message}")
    false
  end

  # Deletes a server certificate.
  def delete_server_certificate(name)
    @iam_client.delete_server_certificate(server_certificate_name: name)
    @logger.info("Server certificate '#{name}' deleted.")
    true
  rescue Aws::IAM::Errors::ServiceError => e
    @logger.error("Error deleting server certificate: #{e.message}")
    false
  end
end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考DeleteServerCertificate中的。

删除服务相关角色

以下代码示例演示了如何删除 IAM 服务相关角色。

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
# Deletes a service-linked role.
#
# @param role_name [String] The name of the role to delete.
def delete_service_linked_role(role_name)
  response = @iam_client.delete_service_linked_role(role_name: role_name)
  task_id = response.deletion_task_id
  check_deletion_status(role_name, task_id)
rescue Aws::Errors::ServiceError => e
  handle_deletion_error(e, role_name)
end

private

# Checks the deletion status of a service-linked role
#
# @param role_name [String] The name of the role being deleted
# @param task_id [String] The task ID for the deletion process
def check_deletion_status(role_name, task_id)
  loop do
    response = @iam_client.get_service_linked_role_deletion_status(
      deletion_task_id: task_id)
    status = response.status
    @logger.info("Deletion of #{role_name} #{status}.")
    break if %w[SUCCEEDED FAILED].include?(status)
    sleep(3)
  end
end

# Handles deletion error
#
# @param e [Aws::Errors::ServiceError] The error encountered during deletion
```

```
  # @param role_name [String] The name of the role attempted to delete
  def handle_deletion_error(e, role_name)
    unless e.code == "NoSuchEntity"
      @logger.error("Couldn't delete #{role_name}. Here's why:")
      @logger.error("\t#{e.code}: #{e.message}")
      raise
    end
  end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考DeleteServiceLinkedRole中的。

删除用户

以下代码示例演示了如何删除 IAM 用户。

> **Warning**
> 为了避免安全风险，在开发专用软件或处理真实数据时，请勿使用 IAM 用户进行身份验证，而是使用与身份提供商的联合身份验证，例如 AWS IAM Identity Center。

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
  # Deletes a user and their associated resources
  #
  # @param user_name [String] The name of the user to delete
  def delete_user(user_name)
    user = @iam_client.list_access_keys(user_name: user_name).access_key_metadata
    user.each do |key|
      @iam_client.delete_access_key({ access_key_id: key.access_key_id, user_name:
user_name })
      @logger.info("Deleted access key #{key.access_key_id} for user
'#{user_name}'.")
    end
```

```
    @iam_client.delete_user(user_name: user_name)
    @logger.info("Deleted user '#{user_name}'.")
  rescue Aws::IAM::Errors::ServiceError => e
    @logger.error("Error deleting user '#{user_name}': #{e.message}")
  end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考DeleteUser中的。

删除访问密钥

以下代码示例演示了如何删除 IAM 访问密钥。

> **Warning**
>
> 为了避免安全风险，在开发专用软件或处理真实数据时，请勿使用 IAM 用户进行身份验证，而是使用与身份提供商的联合身份验证，例如 AWS IAM Identity Center。

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

此示例模块列出、创建、停用和删除访问密钥。

```
# Manages access keys for IAM users
class AccessKeyManager
  def initialize(iam_client, logger: Logger.new($stdout))
    @iam_client = iam_client
    @logger = logger
    @logger.progname = "AccessKeyManager"
  end

  # Lists access keys for a user
  #
  # @param user_name [String] The name of the user.
```

```
  def list_access_keys(user_name)
    response = @iam_client.list_access_keys(user_name: user_name)
    if response.access_key_metadata.empty?
      @logger.info("No access keys found for user '#{user_name}'.")
    else
      response.access_key_metadata.map(&:access_key_id)
    end
  rescue Aws::IAM::Errors::NoSuchEntity => e
    @logger.error("Error listing access keys: cannot find user '#{user_name}'.")
    []
  rescue StandardError => e
    @logger.error("Error listing access keys: #{e.message}")
    []
  end

  # Creates an access key for a user
  #
  # @param user_name [String] The name of the user.
  # @return [Boolean]
  def create_access_key(user_name)
    response = @iam_client.create_access_key(user_name: user_name)
    access_key = response.access_key
    @logger.info("Access key created for user '#{user_name}':
#{access_key.access_key_id}")
    access_key
  rescue Aws::IAM::Errors::LimitExceeded => e
    @logger.error("Error creating access key: limit exceeded. Cannot create more.")
    nil
  rescue StandardError => e
    @logger.error("Error creating access key: #{e.message}")
    nil
  end

  # Deactivates an access key
  #
  # @param user_name [String] The name of the user.
  # @param access_key_id [String] The ID for the access key.
  # @return [Boolean]
  def deactivate_access_key(user_name, access_key_id)
    @iam_client.update_access_key(
      user_name: user_name,
      access_key_id: access_key_id,
      status: "Inactive"
    )
```

```
    true
  rescue StandardError => e
    @logger.error("Error deactivating access key: #{e.message}")
    false
  end

  # Deletes an access key
  #
  # @param user_name [String] The name of the user.
  # @param access_key_id [String] The ID for the access key.
  # @return [Boolean]
  def delete_access_key(user_name, access_key_id)
    @iam_client.delete_access_key(
      user_name: user_name,
      access_key_id: access_key_id
    )
    true
  rescue StandardError => e
    @logger.error("Error deleting access key: #{e.message}")
    false
  end
end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考DeleteAccessKey中的。

删除账户别名

以下代码示例演示了如何删除 IAM 账户别名。

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

列出、创建和删除账户别名。

```
class IAMAliasManager
  # Initializes the IAM client and logger
```

```
  #
  # @param iam_client [Aws::IAM::Client] An initialized IAM client.
  def initialize(iam_client, logger: Logger.new($stdout))
    @iam_client = iam_client
    @logger = logger
  end

  # Lists available AWS account aliases.
  def list_aliases
    response = @iam_client.list_account_aliases

    if response.account_aliases.count.positive?
      @logger.info("Account aliases are:")
      response.account_aliases.each { |account_alias| @logger.info("
#{account_alias}") }
    else
      @logger.info("No account aliases found.")
    end
  rescue Aws::IAM::Errors::ServiceError => e
    @logger.error("Error listing account aliases: #{e.message}")
  end

  # Creates an AWS account alias.
  #
  # @param account_alias [String] The name of the account alias to create.
  # @return [Boolean] true if the account alias was created; otherwise, false.
  def create_account_alias(account_alias)
    @iam_client.create_account_alias(account_alias: account_alias)
    true
  rescue Aws::IAM::Errors::ServiceError => e
    @logger.error("Error creating account alias: #{e.message}")
    false
  end

  # Deletes an AWS account alias.
  #
  # @param account_alias [String] The name of the account alias to delete.
  # @return [Boolean] true if the account alias was deleted; otherwise, false.
  def delete_account_alias(account_alias)
    @iam_client.delete_account_alias(account_alias: account_alias)
    true
  rescue Aws::IAM::Errors::ServiceError => e
    @logger.error("Error deleting account alias: #{e.message}")
    false
```

```
  end
end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考DeleteAccountAlias中的。

删除用户的内联策略

以下代码示例演示如何删除用户的内联 IAM 策略。

> **Warning**
>
> 为了避免安全风险，在开发专用软件或处理真实数据时，请勿使用 IAM 用户进行身份验证，而是使用与身份提供商的联合身份验证，例如 AWS IAM Identity Center。

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
 # Deletes a user and their associated resources
 #
 # @param user_name [String] The name of the user to delete
 def delete_user(user_name)
   user = @iam_client.list_access_keys(user_name: user_name).access_key_metadata
   user.each do |key|
     @iam_client.delete_access_key({ access_key_id: key.access_key_id, user_name:
user_name })
     @logger.info("Deleted access key #{key.access_key_id} for user
'#{user_name}'.")
   end

   @iam_client.delete_user(user_name: user_name)
   @logger.info("Deleted user '#{user_name}'.")
 rescue Aws::IAM::Errors::ServiceError => e
   @logger.error("Error deleting user '#{user_name}': #{e.message}")
 end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考DeleteUserPolicy中的。

从角色分离策略

以下代码示例显示如何从角色分离 IAM 策略。

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

此示例模块列出、创建、附加和分离角色策略。

```
# Manages policies in AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM)
class RolePolicyManager
  # Initialize with an AWS IAM client
  #
  # @param iam_client [Aws::IAM::Client] An initialized IAM client
  def initialize(iam_client, logger: Logger.new($stdout))
    @iam_client = iam_client
    @logger = logger
    @logger.progname = "PolicyManager"
  end

  # Creates a policy
  #
  # @param policy_name [String] The name of the policy
  # @param policy_document [Hash] The policy document
  # @return [String] The policy ARN if successful, otherwise nil
  def create_policy(policy_name, policy_document)
    response = @iam_client.create_policy(
      policy_name: policy_name,
      policy_document: policy_document.to_json
    )
    response.policy.arn
  rescue Aws::IAM::Errors::ServiceError => e
    @logger.error("Error creating policy: #{e.message}")
```

```
    nil
  end

  # Fetches an IAM policy by its ARN
  # @param policy_arn [String] the ARN of the IAM policy to retrieve
  # @return [Aws::IAM::Types::GetPolicyResponse] the policy object if found
  def get_policy(policy_arn)
    response = @iam_client.get_policy(policy_arn: policy_arn)
    policy = response.policy
    @logger.info("Got policy '#{policy.policy_name}'. Its ID is:
#{policy.policy_id}.")
    policy
  rescue Aws::IAM::Errors::NoSuchEntity
    @logger.error("Couldn't get policy '#{policy_arn}'. The policy does not exist.")
    raise
  rescue Aws::IAM::Errors::ServiceError => e
    @logger.error("Couldn't get policy '#{policy_arn}'. Here's why: #{e.code}:
#{e.message}")
    raise
  end

  # Attaches a policy to a role
  #
  # @param role_name [String] The name of the role
  # @param policy_arn [String] The policy ARN
  # @return [Boolean] true if successful, false otherwise
  def attach_policy_to_role(role_name, policy_arn)
    @iam_client.attach_role_policy(
      role_name: role_name,
      policy_arn: policy_arn
    )
    true
  rescue Aws::IAM::Errors::ServiceError => e
    @logger.error("Error attaching policy to role: #{e.message}")
    false
  end

  # Lists policy ARNs attached to a role
  #
  # @param role_name [String] The name of the role
  # @return [Array<String>] List of policy ARNs
  def list_attached_policy_arns(role_name)
    response = @iam_client.list_attached_role_policies(role_name: role_name)
    response.attached_policies.map(&:policy_arn)
```

```
  rescue Aws::IAM::Errors::ServiceError => e
    @logger.error("Error listing policies attached to role: #{e.message}")
    []
  end

  # Detaches a policy from a role
  #
  # @param role_name [String] The name of the role
  # @param policy_arn [String] The policy ARN
  # @return [Boolean] true if successful, false otherwise
  def detach_policy_from_role(role_name, policy_arn)
    @iam_client.detach_role_policy(
      role_name: role_name,
      policy_arn: policy_arn
    )
    true
  rescue Aws::IAM::Errors::ServiceError => e
    @logger.error("Error detaching policy from role: #{e.message}")
    false
  end
end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考DetachRolePolicy中的。

从用户分离策略

以下代码示例演示如何从用户分离 IAM 策略。

> **Warning**
> 为了避免安全风险，在开发专用软件或处理真实数据时，请勿使用 IAM 用户进行身份验证，而是使用与身份提供商的联合身份验证，例如 AWS IAM Identity Center。

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
  # Detaches a policy from a user
  #
  # @param user_name [String] The name of the user
  # @param policy_arn [String] The ARN of the policy to detach
  # @return [Boolean] true if the policy was successfully detached, false otherwise
  def detach_user_policy(user_name, policy_arn)
    @iam_client.detach_user_policy(
      user_name: user_name,
      policy_arn: policy_arn
    )
    @logger.info("Policy '#{policy_arn}' detached from user '#{user_name}'
successfully.")
    true
  rescue Aws::IAM::Errors::NoSuchEntity
    @logger.error("Error detaching policy: Policy or user does not exist.")
    false
  rescue Aws::IAM::Errors::ServiceError => e
    @logger.error("Error detaching policy from user '#{user_name}': #{e.message}")
    false
  end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考DetachUserPolicy中的。

获取策略

以下代码示例演示了如何获取 IAM 策略。

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
  # Fetches an IAM policy by its ARN
  # @param policy_arn [String] the ARN of the IAM policy to retrieve
  # @return [Aws::IAM::Types::GetPolicyResponse] the policy object if found
  def get_policy(policy_arn)
    response = @iam_client.get_policy(policy_arn: policy_arn)
```

```
    policy = response.policy
    @logger.info("Got policy '#{policy.policy_name}'. Its ID is:
#{policy.policy_id}.")
    policy
  rescue Aws::IAM::Errors::NoSuchEntity
    @logger.error("Couldn't get policy '#{policy_arn}'. The policy does not exist.")
    raise
  rescue Aws::IAM::Errors::ServiceError => e
    @logger.error("Couldn't get policy '#{policy_arn}'. Here's why: #{e.code}:
#{e.message}")
    raise
  end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考GetPolicy中的。

获取角色

以下代码示例演示了如何获取 IAM 角色。

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
# Gets data about a role.
#
# @param name [String] The name of the role to look up.
# @return [Aws::IAM::Role] The retrieved role.
def get_role(name)
  role = @iam_client.get_role({
                                role_name: name,
                              }).role
  puts("Got data for role '#{role.role_name}'. Its ARN is '#{role.arn}'.")
rescue Aws::Errors::ServiceError => e
  puts("Couldn't get data for role '#{name}' Here's why:")
  puts("\t#{e.code}: #{e.message}")
  raise
```

```
  else
    role
  end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考GetRole中的。

获取用户

以下代码示例显示如何获取 IAM 用户。

> **Warning**
> 为了避免安全风险，在开发专用软件或处理真实数据时，请勿使用 IAM 用户进行身份验证，而是使用与身份提供商的联合身份验证，例如 AWS IAM Identity Center。

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
  # Retrieves a user's details
  #
  # @param user_name [String] The name of the user to retrieve
  # @return [Aws::IAM::Types::User, nil] The user object if found, or nil if an
error occurred
  def get_user(user_name)
    response = @iam_client.get_user(user_name: user_name)
    response.user
  rescue Aws::IAM::Errors::NoSuchEntity
    @logger.error("User '#{user_name}' not found.")
    nil
  rescue Aws::IAM::Errors::ServiceError => e
    @logger.error("Error retrieving user '#{user_name}': #{e.message}")
    nil
  end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考GetUser中的。

获取账户密码策略

以下代码示例演示了如何获取 IAM 账户密码策略。

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
# Class to manage IAM account password policies
class PasswordPolicyManager
  attr_accessor :iam_client, :logger

  def initialize(iam_client, logger: Logger.new($stdout))
    @iam_client = iam_client
    @logger = logger
    @logger.progname = "IAMPolicyManager"
  end

  # Retrieves and logs the account password policy
  def print_account_password_policy
    begin
      response = @iam_client.get_account_password_policy
      @logger.info("The account password policy is:
 #{response.password_policy.to_h}")
    rescue Aws::IAM::Errors::NoSuchEntity
      @logger.info("The account does not have a password policy.")
    rescue Aws::Errors::ServiceError => e
      @logger.error("Couldn't print the account password policy. Error: #{e.code} -
 #{e.message}")
      raise
    end
  end
end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考GetAccountPasswordPolicy中的。

列出 SAML 提供商

以下代码示例演示了如何列出 IAM 的 SAML 提供商。

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。查找完整示例，了解如何在 AWS 代码示例存储库中进行设置和运行。

```
class SamlProviderLister
  # Initializes the SamlProviderLister with IAM client and a logger.
  # @param iam_client [Aws::IAM::Client] The IAM client object.
  # @param logger [Logger] The logger object for logging output.
  def initialize(iam_client, logger = Logger.new($stdout))
    @iam_client = iam_client
    @logger = logger
  end

  # Lists up to a specified number of SAML providers for the account.
  # @param count [Integer] The maximum number of providers to list.
  # @return [Aws::IAM::Client::Response]
  def list_saml_providers(count)
    response = @iam_client.list_saml_providers
    response.saml_provider_list.take(count).each do |provider|
      @logger.info("\t#{provider.arn}")
    end
    response
  rescue Aws::Errors::ServiceError => e
    @logger.error("Couldn't list SAML providers. Here's why:")
    @logger.error("\t#{e.code}: #{e.message}")
    raise
  end
end
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Ruby API 参考中的 ListSAMLProviders。

列出用户的访问密钥

以下代码示例演示了如何列出用户的 IAM 访问密钥。

> **Warning**
> 为了避免安全风险，在开发专用软件或处理真实数据时，请勿使用 IAM 用户进行身份验证，而是使用与身份提供商的联合身份验证，例如 AWS IAM Identity Center。

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

此示例模块列出、创建、停用和删除访问密钥。

```
# Manages access keys for IAM users
class AccessKeyManager
  def initialize(iam_client, logger: Logger.new($stdout))
    @iam_client = iam_client
    @logger = logger
    @logger.progname = "AccessKeyManager"
  end

  # Lists access keys for a user
  #
  # @param user_name [String] The name of the user.
  def list_access_keys(user_name)
    response = @iam_client.list_access_keys(user_name: user_name)
    if response.access_key_metadata.empty?
      @logger.info("No access keys found for user '#{user_name}'.")
    else
      response.access_key_metadata.map(&:access_key_id)
    end
  rescue Aws::IAM::Errors::NoSuchEntity => e
```

```
    @logger.error("Error listing access keys: cannot find user '#{user_name}'.")
    []
  rescue StandardError => e
    @logger.error("Error listing access keys: #{e.message}")
    []
  end

  # Creates an access key for a user
  #
  # @param user_name [String] The name of the user.
  # @return [Boolean]
  def create_access_key(user_name)
    response = @iam_client.create_access_key(user_name: user_name)
    access_key = response.access_key
    @logger.info("Access key created for user '#{user_name}':
#{access_key.access_key_id}")
    access_key
  rescue Aws::IAM::Errors::LimitExceeded => e
    @logger.error("Error creating access key: limit exceeded. Cannot create more.")
    nil
  rescue StandardError => e
    @logger.error("Error creating access key: #{e.message}")
    nil
  end

  # Deactivates an access key
  #
  # @param user_name [String] The name of the user.
  # @param access_key_id [String] The ID for the access key.
  # @return [Boolean]
  def deactivate_access_key(user_name, access_key_id)
    @iam_client.update_access_key(
      user_name: user_name,
      access_key_id: access_key_id,
      status: "Inactive"
    )
    true
  rescue StandardError => e
    @logger.error("Error deactivating access key: #{e.message}")
    false
  end

  # Deletes an access key
  #
```

```
  # @param user_name [String] The name of the user.
  # @param access_key_id [String] The ID for the access key.
  # @return [Boolean]
  def delete_access_key(user_name, access_key_id)
    @iam_client.delete_access_key(
      user_name: user_name,
      access_key_id: access_key_id
    )
    true
  rescue StandardError => e
    @logger.error("Error deleting access key: #{e.message}")
    false
  end
end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考ListAccessKeys中的。

列出账户别名

以下代码示例演示了如何列出 IAM 账户别名。

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

列出、创建和删除账户别名。

```
class IAMAliasManager
  # Initializes the IAM client and logger
  #
  # @param iam_client [Aws::IAM::Client] An initialized IAM client.
  def initialize(iam_client, logger: Logger.new($stdout))
    @iam_client = iam_client
    @logger = logger
  end
```

```
  # Lists available AWS account aliases.
  def list_aliases
    response = @iam_client.list_account_aliases

    if response.account_aliases.count.positive?
      @logger.info("Account aliases are:")
      response.account_aliases.each { |account_alias| @logger.info("
 #{account_alias}") }
    else
      @logger.info("No account aliases found.")
    end
  rescue Aws::IAM::Errors::ServiceError => e
    @logger.error("Error listing account aliases: #{e.message}")
  end

  # Creates an AWS account alias.
  #
  # @param account_alias [String] The name of the account alias to create.
  # @return [Boolean] true if the account alias was created; otherwise, false.
  def create_account_alias(account_alias)
    @iam_client.create_account_alias(account_alias: account_alias)
    true
  rescue Aws::IAM::Errors::ServiceError => e
    @logger.error("Error creating account alias: #{e.message}")
    false
  end

  # Deletes an AWS account alias.
  #
  # @param account_alias [String] The name of the account alias to delete.
  # @return [Boolean] true if the account alias was deleted; otherwise, false.
  def delete_account_alias(account_alias)
    @iam_client.delete_account_alias(account_alias: account_alias)
    true
  rescue Aws::IAM::Errors::ServiceError => e
    @logger.error("Error deleting account alias: #{e.message}")
    false
  end
end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考ListAccountAliases中的。

列出组

以下代码示例演示了如何列出 IAM 组。

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
# A class to manage IAM operations via the AWS SDK client
class IamGroupManager
  # Initializes the IamGroupManager class
  # @param iam_client [Aws::IAM::Client] An instance of the IAM client
  def initialize(iam_client, logger: Logger.new($stdout))
    @iam_client = iam_client
    @logger = logger
  end

  # Lists up to a specified number of groups for the account.
  # @param count [Integer] The maximum number of groups to list.
  # @return [Aws::IAM::Client::Response]
  def list_groups(count)
    response = @iam_client.list_groups(max_items: count)
    response.groups.each do |group|
      @logger.info("\t#{group.group_name}")
    end
    response
  rescue Aws::Errors::ServiceError => e
    @logger.error("Couldn't list groups for the account. Here's why:")
    @logger.error("\t#{e.code}: #{e.message}")
    raise
  end
end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考ListGroups中的。

列出角色的内联策略

以下代码示例演示了如何列出 IAM 角色的内联策略。

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
# Lists policy ARNs attached to a role
#
# @param role_name [String] The name of the role
# @return [Array<String>] List of policy ARNs
def list_attached_policy_arns(role_name)
  response = @iam_client.list_attached_role_policies(role_name: role_name)
  response.attached_policies.map(&:policy_arn)
rescue Aws::IAM::Errors::ServiceError => e
  @logger.error("Error listing policies attached to role: #{e.message}")
  []
end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考ListRolePolicies中的。

列出策略

以下代码示例演示了如何列出 IAM 策略。

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

此示例模块列出、创建、附加和分离角色策略。

```
# Manages policies in AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM)
class RolePolicyManager
  # Initialize with an AWS IAM client
  #
  # @param iam_client [Aws::IAM::Client] An initialized IAM client
  def initialize(iam_client, logger: Logger.new($stdout))
    @iam_client = iam_client
    @logger = logger
    @logger.progname = "PolicyManager"
  end

  # Creates a policy
  #
  # @param policy_name [String] The name of the policy
  # @param policy_document [Hash] The policy document
  # @return [String] The policy ARN if successful, otherwise nil
  def create_policy(policy_name, policy_document)
    response = @iam_client.create_policy(
      policy_name: policy_name,
      policy_document: policy_document.to_json
    )
    response.policy.arn
  rescue Aws::IAM::Errors::ServiceError => e
    @logger.error("Error creating policy: #{e.message}")
    nil
  end

  # Fetches an IAM policy by its ARN
  # @param policy_arn [String] the ARN of the IAM policy to retrieve
  # @return [Aws::IAM::Types::GetPolicyResponse] the policy object if found
  def get_policy(policy_arn)
    response = @iam_client.get_policy(policy_arn: policy_arn)
    policy = response.policy
    @logger.info("Got policy '#{policy.policy_name}'. Its ID is:
 #{policy.policy_id}.")
    policy
  rescue Aws::IAM::Errors::NoSuchEntity
    @logger.error("Couldn't get policy '#{policy_arn}'. The policy does not exist.")
    raise
  rescue Aws::IAM::Errors::ServiceError => e
    @logger.error("Couldn't get policy '#{policy_arn}'. Here's why: #{e.code}:
 #{e.message}")
    raise
```

```
  end

  # Attaches a policy to a role
  #
  # @param role_name [String] The name of the role
  # @param policy_arn [String] The policy ARN
  # @return [Boolean] true if successful, false otherwise
  def attach_policy_to_role(role_name, policy_arn)
    @iam_client.attach_role_policy(
      role_name: role_name,
      policy_arn: policy_arn
    )
    true
  rescue Aws::IAM::Errors::ServiceError => e
    @logger.error("Error attaching policy to role: #{e.message}")
    false
  end

  # Lists policy ARNs attached to a role
  #
  # @param role_name [String] The name of the role
  # @return [Array<String>] List of policy ARNs
  def list_attached_policy_arns(role_name)
    response = @iam_client.list_attached_role_policies(role_name: role_name)
    response.attached_policies.map(&:policy_arn)
  rescue Aws::IAM::Errors::ServiceError => e
    @logger.error("Error listing policies attached to role: #{e.message}")
    []
  end

  # Detaches a policy from a role
  #
  # @param role_name [String] The name of the role
  # @param policy_arn [String] The policy ARN
  # @return [Boolean] true if successful, false otherwise
  def detach_policy_from_role(role_name, policy_arn)
    @iam_client.detach_role_policy(
      role_name: role_name,
      policy_arn: policy_arn
    )
    true
  rescue Aws::IAM::Errors::ServiceError => e
    @logger.error("Error detaching policy from role: #{e.message}")
    false
```

```
  end
end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考ListPolicies中的。

列出附加到角色的策略

以下代码示例演示了如何列出附加到 IAM 角色的策略。

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

此示例模块列出、创建、附加和分离角色策略。

```
# Manages policies in AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM)
class RolePolicyManager
  # Initialize with an AWS IAM client
  #
  # @param iam_client [Aws::IAM::Client] An initialized IAM client
  def initialize(iam_client, logger: Logger.new($stdout))
    @iam_client = iam_client
    @logger = logger
    @logger.progname = "PolicyManager"
  end

  # Creates a policy
  #
  # @param policy_name [String] The name of the policy
  # @param policy_document [Hash] The policy document
  # @return [String] The policy ARN if successful, otherwise nil
  def create_policy(policy_name, policy_document)
    response = @iam_client.create_policy(
      policy_name: policy_name,
      policy_document: policy_document.to_json
    )
    response.policy.arn
```

```
  rescue Aws::IAM::Errors::ServiceError => e
    @logger.error("Error creating policy: #{e.message}")
    nil
  end

  # Fetches an IAM policy by its ARN
  # @param policy_arn [String] the ARN of the IAM policy to retrieve
  # @return [Aws::IAM::Types::GetPolicyResponse] the policy object if found
  def get_policy(policy_arn)
    response = @iam_client.get_policy(policy_arn: policy_arn)
    policy = response.policy
    @logger.info("Got policy '#{policy.policy_name}'. Its ID is:
#{policy.policy_id}.")
    policy
  rescue Aws::IAM::Errors::NoSuchEntity
    @logger.error("Couldn't get policy '#{policy_arn}'. The policy does not exist.")
    raise
  rescue Aws::IAM::Errors::ServiceError => e
    @logger.error("Couldn't get policy '#{policy_arn}'. Here's why: #{e.code}:
#{e.message}")
    raise
  end

  # Attaches a policy to a role
  #
  # @param role_name [String] The name of the role
  # @param policy_arn [String] The policy ARN
  # @return [Boolean] true if successful, false otherwise
  def attach_policy_to_role(role_name, policy_arn)
    @iam_client.attach_role_policy(
      role_name: role_name,
      policy_arn: policy_arn
    )
    true
  rescue Aws::IAM::Errors::ServiceError => e
    @logger.error("Error attaching policy to role: #{e.message}")
    false
  end

  # Lists policy ARNs attached to a role
  #
  # @param role_name [String] The name of the role
  # @return [Array<String>] List of policy ARNs
  def list_attached_policy_arns(role_name)
```

```
    response = @iam_client.list_attached_role_policies(role_name: role_name)
    response.attached_policies.map(&:policy_arn)
  rescue Aws::IAM::Errors::ServiceError => e
    @logger.error("Error listing policies attached to role: #{e.message}")
    []
  end

  # Detaches a policy from a role
  #
  # @param role_name [String] The name of the role
  # @param policy_arn [String] The policy ARN
  # @return [Boolean] true if successful, false otherwise
  def detach_policy_from_role(role_name, policy_arn)
    @iam_client.detach_role_policy(
      role_name: role_name,
      policy_arn: policy_arn
    )
    true
  rescue Aws::IAM::Errors::ServiceError => e
    @logger.error("Error detaching policy from role: #{e.message}")
    false
  end
end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考ListAttachedRolePolicies中的。

列出角色

以下代码示例演示了如何列出 IAM 角色。

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
  # Lists IAM roles up to a specified count.
  # @param count [Integer] the maximum number of roles to list.
  # @return [Array<String>] the names of the roles.
```

```
  def list_roles(count)
    role_names = []
    roles_counted = 0

    @iam_client.list_roles.each_page do |page|
      page.roles.each do |role|
        break if roles_counted >= count
        @logger.info("\t#{roles_counted + 1}: #{role.role_name}")
        role_names << role.role_name
        roles_counted += 1
      end
      break if roles_counted >= count
    end

    role_names
  rescue Aws::IAM::Errors::ServiceError => e
    @logger.error("Couldn't list roles for the account. Here's why:")
    @logger.error("\t#{e.code}: #{e.message}")
    raise
  end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考ListRoles中的。

列出服务器证书

以下代码示例演示了如何列出 IAM 服务器证书。

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

列出、更新和删除服务器证书。

```
class ServerCertificateManager
  def initialize(iam_client, logger: Logger.new($stdout))
    @iam_client = iam_client
    @logger = logger
```

```
    @logger.progname = "ServerCertificateManager"
  end

  # Creates a new server certificate.
  # @param name [String] the name of the server certificate
  # @param certificate_body [String] the contents of the certificate
  # @param private_key [String] the private key contents
  # @return [Boolean] returns true if the certificate was successfully created
  def create_server_certificate(name, certificate_body, private_key)
    @iam_client.upload_server_certificate({
                                            server_certificate_name: name,
                                            certificate_body: certificate_body,
                                            private_key: private_key,
                                          })
    true
  rescue Aws::IAM::Errors::ServiceError => e
    puts "Failed to create server certificate: #{e.message}"
    false
  end

  # Lists available server certificate names.
  def list_server_certificate_names
    response = @iam_client.list_server_certificates

    if response.server_certificate_metadata_list.empty?
      @logger.info("No server certificates found.")
      return
    end

    response.server_certificate_metadata_list.each do |certificate_metadata|
      @logger.info("Certificate Name:
#{certificate_metadata.server_certificate_name}")
    end
  rescue Aws::IAM::Errors::ServiceError => e
    @logger.error("Error listing server certificates: #{e.message}")
  end

  # Updates the name of a server certificate.
  def update_server_certificate_name(current_name, new_name)
    @iam_client.update_server_certificate(
      server_certificate_name: current_name,
      new_server_certificate_name: new_name
    )
```

```
    @logger.info("Server certificate name updated from '#{current_name}' to
 '#{new_name}'.")
    true
  rescue Aws::IAM::Errors::ServiceError => e
    @logger.error("Error updating server certificate name: #{e.message}")
    false
  end

  # Deletes a server certificate.
  def delete_server_certificate(name)
    @iam_client.delete_server_certificate(server_certificate_name: name)
    @logger.info("Server certificate '#{name}' deleted.")
    true
  rescue Aws::IAM::Errors::ServiceError => e
    @logger.error("Error deleting server certificate: #{e.message}")
    false
  end
end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考ListServerCertificates中的。

列出用户

以下代码示例演示了如何列出 IAM 用户。

> **Warning**
>
> 为了避免安全风险，在开发专用软件或处理真实数据时，请勿使用 IAM 用户进行身份验证，而是使用与身份提供商的联合身份验证，例如 AWS IAM Identity Center。

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
  # Lists all users in the AWS account
```

```
  #
  # @return [Array<Aws::IAM::Types::User>] An array of user objects
  def list_users
    users = []
    @iam_client.list_users.each_page do |page|
      page.users.each do |user|
        users << user
      end
    end
    users
  rescue Aws::IAM::Errors::ServiceError => e
    @logger.error("Error listing users: #{e.message}")
    []
  end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考ListUsers中的。

更新服务器证书

以下代码示例演示了如何更新 IAM 服务器证书。

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

列出、更新和删除服务器证书。

```
class ServerCertificateManager
  def initialize(iam_client, logger: Logger.new($stdout))
    @iam_client = iam_client
    @logger = logger
    @logger.progname = "ServerCertificateManager"
  end

  # Creates a new server certificate.
  # @param name [String] the name of the server certificate
  # @param certificate_body [String] the contents of the certificate
```

```
  # @param private_key [String] the private key contents
  # @return [Boolean] returns true if the certificate was successfully created
  def create_server_certificate(name, certificate_body, private_key)
    @iam_client.upload_server_certificate({
                                            server_certificate_name: name,
                                            certificate_body: certificate_body,
                                            private_key: private_key,
                                          })
    true
  rescue Aws::IAM::Errors::ServiceError => e
    puts "Failed to create server certificate: #{e.message}"
    false
  end

  # Lists available server certificate names.
  def list_server_certificate_names
    response = @iam_client.list_server_certificates

    if response.server_certificate_metadata_list.empty?
      @logger.info("No server certificates found.")
      return
    end

    response.server_certificate_metadata_list.each do |certificate_metadata|
      @logger.info("Certificate Name:
#{certificate_metadata.server_certificate_name}")
    end
  rescue Aws::IAM::Errors::ServiceError => e
    @logger.error("Error listing server certificates: #{e.message}")
  end

  # Updates the name of a server certificate.
  def update_server_certificate_name(current_name, new_name)
    @iam_client.update_server_certificate(
      server_certificate_name: current_name,
      new_server_certificate_name: new_name
    )
    @logger.info("Server certificate name updated from '#{current_name}' to
'#{new_name}'.")
    true
  rescue Aws::IAM::Errors::ServiceError => e
    @logger.error("Error updating server certificate name: #{e.message}")
    false
  end
```

```
  # Deletes a server certificate.
  def delete_server_certificate(name)
    @iam_client.delete_server_certificate(server_certificate_name: name)
    @logger.info("Server certificate '#{name}' deleted.")
    true
  rescue Aws::IAM::Errors::ServiceError => e
    @logger.error("Error deleting server certificate: #{e.message}")
    false
  end
end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考UpdateServerCertificate中的。

更新用户

以下代码示例演示了如何更新 IAM 用户。

> **Warning**
>
> 为了避免安全风险，在开发专用软件或处理真实数据时，请勿使用 IAM 用户进行身份验证，而是使用与身份提供商的联合身份验证，例如 AWS IAM Identity Center。

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
  # Updates an IAM user's name
  #
  # @param current_name [String] The current name of the user
  # @param new_name [String] The new name of the user
  def update_user_name(current_name, new_name)
    @iam_client.update_user(user_name: current_name, new_user_name: new_name)
    true
  rescue StandardError => e
```

```
    @logger.error("Error updating user name from '#{current_name}' to '#{new_name}':
#{e.message}")
    false
  end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考UpdateUser中的。

场景

创建用户并代入角色

以下代码示例演示了如何创建用户并代入角色。

> **Warning**
> 为了避免安全风险，在开发专用软件或处理真实数据时，请勿使用 IAM 用户进行身份验证，而是使用与身份提供商的联合身份验证，例如 AWS IAM Identity Center。

- 创建没有权限的用户。
- 创建授予列出账户的 Amazon S3 存储桶的权限的角色
- 添加策略以允许用户代入该角色。
- 代入角色并使用临时凭证列出 S3 存储桶，然后清除资源。

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。查找完整示例，学习如何在 AWS 代码示例存储库中进行设置和运行。

创建 IAM 用户和授予列出 Amazon S3 存储桶的权限的角色。用户仅具有代入该角色的权限。代入该角色后，使用临时凭证列出该账户的存储桶。

```
# Wraps the scenario actions.
class ScenarioCreateUserAssumeRole
  attr_reader :iam_client
```

```
# @param [Aws::IAM::Client] iam_client: The AWS IAM client.
def initialize(iam_client, logger: Logger.new($stdout))
  @iam_client = iam_client
  @logger = logger
end

# Waits for the specified number of seconds.
#
# @param duration [Integer] The number of seconds to wait.
def wait(duration)
  puts("Give AWS time to propagate resources...")
  sleep(duration)
end

# Creates a user.
#
# @param user_name [String] The name to give the user.
# @return [Aws::IAM::User] The newly created user.
def create_user(user_name)
  user = @iam_client.create_user(user_name: user_name).user
  @logger.info("Created demo user named #{user.user_name}.")
rescue Aws::Errors::ServiceError => e
  @logger.info("Tried and failed to create demo user.")
  @logger.info("\t#{e.code}: #{e.message}")
  @logger.info("\nCan't continue the demo without a user!")
  raise
else
  user
end

# Creates an access key for a user.
#
# @param user [Aws::IAM::User] The user that owns the key.
# @return [Aws::IAM::AccessKeyPair] The newly created access key.
def create_access_key_pair(user)
  user_key = @iam_client.create_access_key(user_name: user.user_name).access_key
  @logger.info("Created accesskey pair for user #{user.user_name}.")
rescue Aws::Errors::ServiceError => e
  @logger.info("Couldn't create access keys for user #{user.user_name}.")
  @logger.info("\t#{e.code}: #{e.message}")
  raise
else
  user_key
```

```
  end

  # Creates a role that can be assumed by a user.
  #
  # @param role_name [String] The name to give the role.
  # @param user [Aws::IAM::User] The user who is granted permission to assume the
role.
  # @return [Aws::IAM::Role] The newly created role.
  def create_role(role_name, user)
    trust_policy = {
      Version: "2012-10-17",
      Statement: [{
                    Effect: "Allow",
                    Principal: {'AWS': user.arn},
                    Action: "sts:AssumeRole"
                  }]
    }.to_json
    role = @iam_client.create_role(
      role_name: role_name,
      assume_role_policy_document: trust_policy
    ).role
    @logger.info("Created role #{role.role_name}.")
  rescue Aws::Errors::ServiceError => e
    @logger.info("Couldn't create a role for the demo. Here's why: ")
    @logger.info("\t#{e.code}: #{e.message}")
    raise
  else
    role
  end

  # Creates a policy that grants permission to list S3 buckets in the account, and
  # then attaches the policy to a role.
  #
  # @param policy_name [String] The name to give the policy.
  # @param role [Aws::IAM::Role] The role that the policy is attached to.
  # @return [Aws::IAM::Policy] The newly created policy.
  def create_and_attach_role_policy(policy_name, role)
    policy_document = {
      Version: "2012-10-17",
      Statement: [{
                    Effect: "Allow",
                    Action: "s3:ListAllMyBuckets",
                    Resource: "arn:aws:s3:::*"
                  }]
```

```
    }.to_json
    policy = @iam_client.create_policy(
      policy_name: policy_name,
      policy_document: policy_document
    ).policy
    @iam_client.attach_role_policy(
      role_name: role.role_name,
      policy_arn: policy.arn
    )
    @logger.info("Created policy #{policy.policy_name} and attached it to role
#{role.role_name}.")
  rescue Aws::Errors::ServiceError => e
    @logger.info("Couldn't create a policy and attach it to role #{role.role_name}.
Here's why: ")
    @logger.info("\t#{e.code}: #{e.message}")
    raise
  end

  # Creates an inline policy for a user that lets the user assume a role.
  #
  # @param policy_name [String] The name to give the policy.
  # @param user [Aws::IAM::User] The user that owns the policy.
  # @param role [Aws::IAM::Role] The role that can be assumed.
  # @return [Aws::IAM::UserPolicy] The newly created policy.
  def create_user_policy(policy_name, user, role)
    policy_document = {
      Version: "2012-10-17",
      Statement: [{
                    Effect: "Allow",
                    Action: "sts:AssumeRole",
                    Resource: role.arn
                  }]
    }.to_json
    @iam_client.put_user_policy(
      user_name: user.user_name,
      policy_name: policy_name,
      policy_document: policy_document
    )
    puts("Created an inline policy for #{user.user_name} that lets the user assume
role #{role.role_name}.")
  rescue Aws::Errors::ServiceError => e
    @logger.info("Couldn't create an inline policy for user #{user.user_name}.
Here's why: ")
    @logger.info("\t#{e.code}: #{e.message}")
```

```
    raise
  end

  # Creates an Amazon S3 resource with specified credentials. This is separated into
a
  # factory function so that it can be mocked for unit testing.
  #
  # @param credentials [Aws::Credentials] The credentials used by the Amazon S3
resource.
  def create_s3_resource(credentials)
    Aws::S3::Resource.new(client: Aws::S3::Client.new(credentials: credentials))
  end

  # Lists the S3 buckets for the account, using the specified Amazon S3 resource.
  # Because the resource uses credentials with limited access, it may not be able to
  # list the S3 buckets.
  #
  # @param s3_resource [Aws::S3::Resource] An Amazon S3 resource.
  def list_buckets(s3_resource)
    count = 10
    s3_resource.buckets.each do |bucket|
      @logger.info "\t#{bucket.name}"
      count -= 1
      break if count.zero?
    end
  rescue Aws::Errors::ServiceError => e
    if e.code == "AccessDenied"
      puts("Attempt to list buckets with no permissions: AccessDenied.")
    else
      @logger.info("Couldn't list buckets for the account. Here's why: ")
      @logger.info("\t#{e.code}: #{e.message}")
      raise
    end
  end

  # Creates an AWS Security Token Service (AWS STS) client with specified
credentials.
  # This is separated into a factory function so that it can be mocked for unit
testing.
  #
  # @param key_id [String] The ID of the access key used by the STS client.
  # @param key_secret [String] The secret part of the access key used by the STS
client.
  def create_sts_client(key_id, key_secret)
```

```
    Aws::STS::Client.new(access_key_id: key_id, secret_access_key: key_secret)
  end

  # Gets temporary credentials that can be used to assume a role.
  #
  # @param role_arn [String] The ARN of the role that is assumed when these
credentials
  #                          are used.
  # @param sts_client [AWS::STS::Client] An AWS STS client.
  # @return [Aws::AssumeRoleCredentials] The credentials that can be used to assume
the role.
  def assume_role(role_arn, sts_client)
    credentials = Aws::AssumeRoleCredentials.new(
      client: sts_client,
      role_arn: role_arn,
      role_session_name: "create-use-assume-role-scenario"
    )
    @logger.info("Assumed role '#{role_arn}', got temporary credentials.")
    credentials
  end

  # Deletes a role. If the role has policies attached, they are detached and
  # deleted before the role is deleted.
  #
  # @param role_name [String] The name of the role to delete.
  def delete_role(role_name)
    @iam_client.list_attached_role_policies(role_name:
role_name).attached_policies.each do |policy|
      @iam_client.detach_role_policy(role_name: role_name, policy_arn:
policy.policy_arn)
      @iam_client.delete_policy(policy_arn: policy.policy_arn)
      @logger.info("Detached and deleted policy #{policy.policy_name}.")
    end
    @iam_client.delete_role({ role_name: role_name })
    @logger.info("Role deleted: #{role_name}.")
  rescue Aws::Errors::ServiceError => e
    @logger.info("Couldn't detach policies and delete role #{role.name}. Here's
why:")
    @logger.info("\t#{e.code}: #{e.message}")
    raise
  end

  # Deletes a user. If the user has inline policies or access keys, they are deleted
  # before the user is deleted.
```

```
  #
  # @param user [Aws::IAM::User] The user to delete.
  def delete_user(user_name)
    user = @iam_client.list_access_keys(user_name: user_name).access_key_metadata
    user.each do |key|
      @iam_client.delete_access_key({ access_key_id: key.access_key_id, user_name:
 user_name })
      @logger.info("Deleted access key #{key.access_key_id} for user
 '#{user_name}'.")
    end

    @iam_client.delete_user(user_name: user_name)
    @logger.info("Deleted user '#{user_name}'.")
  rescue Aws::IAM::Errors::ServiceError => e
    @logger.error("Error deleting user '#{user_name}': #{e.message}")
  end
end

# Runs the IAM create a user and assume a role scenario.
def run_scenario(scenario)
  puts("-" * 88)
  puts("Welcome to the IAM create a user and assume a role demo!")
  puts("-" * 88)
  user = scenario.create_user("doc-example-user-#{Random.uuid}")
  user_key = scenario.create_access_key_pair(user)
  scenario.wait(10)
  role = scenario.create_role("doc-example-role-#{Random.uuid}", user)
  scenario.create_and_attach_role_policy("doc-example-role-policy-#{Random.uuid}",
 role)
  scenario.create_user_policy("doc-example-user-policy-#{Random.uuid}", user, role)
  scenario.wait(10)
  puts("Try to list buckets with credentials for a user who has no permissions.")
  puts("Expect AccessDenied from this call.")
  scenario.list_buckets(
    scenario.create_s3_resource(Aws::Credentials.new(user_key.access_key_id,
 user_key.secret_access_key)))
  puts("Now, assume the role that grants permission.")
  temp_credentials = scenario.assume_role(
    role.arn, scenario.create_sts_client(user_key.access_key_id,
 user_key.secret_access_key))
  puts("Here are your buckets:")
  scenario.list_buckets(scenario.create_s3_resource(temp_credentials))
  puts("Deleting role '#{role.role_name}' and attached policies.")
  scenario.delete_role(role.role_name)
```

```
  puts("Deleting user '#{user.user_name}', policies, and keys.")
  scenario.delete_user(user.user_name)
  puts("Thanks for watching!")
  puts("-" * 88)
rescue Aws::Errors::ServiceError => e
  puts("Something went wrong with the demo.")
  puts("\t#{e.code}: #{e.message}")
end

run_scenario(ScenarioCreateUserAssumeRole.new(Aws::IAM::Client.new)) if
 $PROGRAM_NAME == __FILE__
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Ruby API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - AttachRolePolicy
  - CreateAccessKey
  - CreatePolicy
  - CreateRole
  - CreateUser
  - DeleteAccessKey
  - DeletePolicy
  - DeleteRole
  - DeleteUser
  - DeleteUserPolicy
  - DetachRolePolicy
  - PutUserPolicy

使用 SDK for Ruby 的 AWS KMS 示例

以下代码示例演示了如何将AWS SDK for Ruby 与 AWS KMS 结合使用，以执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作

操作

创建密钥

以下代码示例演示如何创建 AWS KMS key。

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
require "aws-sdk-kms" # v2: require 'aws-sdk'

# Create a AWS KMS key.
# As long we are only encrypting small amounts of data (4 KiB or less) directly,
# a KMS key is fine for our purposes.
# For larger amounts of data,
# use the KMS key to encrypt a data encryption key (DEK).

client = Aws::KMS::Client.new

resp = client.create_key({
                           tags: [
                             {
                               tag_key: "CreatedBy",
                               tag_value: "ExampleUser"
                             }
                           ]
                         })

puts resp.key_metadata.key_id
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考CreateKey中的。

解密加密文字

以下代码示例演示如何解密通过 KMS 密钥加密的加密文字。

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
require "aws-sdk-kms" # v2: require 'aws-sdk'

# Decrypted blob

blob =
 "01020200785d68faeec386af1057904926253051eb2919d3c16078badf65b808b26dd057c101747cadf3593596
blob_packed = [blob].pack("H*")

client = Aws::KMS::Client.new(region: "us-west-2")

resp = client.decrypt({
                        ciphertext_blob: blob_packed
                      })

puts "Raw text: "
puts resp.plaintext
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Ruby API 参考》中的 Decrypt。

使用密钥加密文本

以下代码示例演示如何使用 KMS 密钥加密文本。

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
require "aws-sdk-kms"  # v2: require 'aws-sdk'

# ARN of the AWS KMS key.
#
# Replace the fictitious key ARN with a valid key ID

keyId = "arn:aws:kms:us-
west-2:111122223333:key/1234abcd-12ab-34cd-56ef-1234567890ab"

text = "1234567890"

client = Aws::KMS::Client.new(region: "us-west-2")

resp = client.encrypt({
  key_id: keyId,
  plaintext: text,
})

# Display a readable version of the resulting encrypted blob.
puts "Blob:"
puts resp.ciphertext_blob.unpack("H*")
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Ruby API 参考》中的 Encrypt。

将加密文字从一个密钥重新加密到另一个密钥中

以下代码示例演示如何将加密文字从一个 KMS 密钥重新加密到另一个密钥中。

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
require "aws-sdk-kms"  # v2: require 'aws-sdk'

# Human-readable version of the ciphertext of the data to reencrypt.

blob =
 "01020200785d68faeec386af1057904926253051eb2919d3c16078badf65b808b26dd057c101747cadf3593596
sourceCiphertextBlob = [blob].pack("H*")

# Replace the fictitious key ARN with a valid key ID

destinationKeyId = "arn:aws:kms:us-west-2:111122223333:key/0987dcba-09fe-87dc-65ba-
ab0987654321"

client = Aws::KMS::Client.new(region: "us-west-2")

resp = client.re_encrypt({
  ciphertext_blob: sourceCiphertextBlob,
  destination_key_id: destinationKeyId
})

# Display a readable version of the resulting re-encrypted blob.
puts "Blob:"
puts resp.ciphertext_blob.unpack("H*")
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考ReEncrypt中的。

使用 SDK for Ruby 的 Lambda 示例

以下代码示例演示了如何将AWS SDK for Ruby 与 Lambda 结合使用，以执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作
- 场景
- 无服务器示例

操作

创建函数

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 Lambda 函数。

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class LambdaWrapper
  attr_accessor :lambda_client

  def initialize
    @lambda_client = Aws::Lambda::Client.new
    @logger = Logger.new($stdout)
    @logger.level = Logger::WARN
  end

  # Deploys a Lambda function.
  #
  # @param function_name: The name of the Lambda function.
```

```
  # @param handler_name: The fully qualified name of the handler function. This
  #                      must include the file name and the function name.
  # @param role_arn: The IAM role to use for the function.
  # @param deployment_package: The deployment package that contains the function
  #                            code in .zip format.
  # @return: The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the newly created function.
  def create_function(function_name, handler_name, role_arn, deployment_package)
    response = @lambda_client.create_function({
                                                role: role_arn.to_s,
                                                function_name: function_name,
                                                handler: handler_name,
                                                runtime: "ruby2.7",
                                                code: {
                                                  zip_file: deployment_package
                                                },
                                                environment: {
                                                  variables: {
                                                    "LOG_LEVEL" => "info"
                                                  }
                                                }
                                              })
    @lambda_client.wait_until(:function_active_v2, { function_name: function_name})
do |w|
      w.max_attempts = 5
      w.delay = 5
    end
    response
  rescue Aws::Lambda::Errors::ServiceException => e
    @logger.error("There was an error creating #{function_name}:\n #{e.message}")
  rescue Aws::Waiters::Errors::WaiterFailed => e
    @logger.error("Failed waiting for #{function_name} to activate:\n #{e.message}")
  end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考CreateFunction中的。

删除函数

以下代码示例演示了如何删除 Lambda 函数。

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class LambdaWrapper
  attr_accessor :lambda_client

  def initialize
    @lambda_client = Aws::Lambda::Client.new
    @logger = Logger.new($stdout)
    @logger.level = Logger::WARN
  end

  # Deletes a Lambda function.
  # @param function_name: The name of the function to delete.
  def delete_function(function_name)
    print "Deleting function: #{function_name}..."
    @lambda_client.delete_function(
      function_name: function_name
    )
    print "Done!".green
  rescue Aws::Lambda::Errors::ServiceException => e
    @logger.error("There was an error deleting #{function_name}:\n #{e.message}")
  end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考DeleteFunction中的。

获取函数

以下代码示例演示了如何获取 Lambda 函数。

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class LambdaWrapper
  attr_accessor :lambda_client

  def initialize
    @lambda_client = Aws::Lambda::Client.new
    @logger = Logger.new($stdout)
    @logger.level = Logger::WARN
  end

  # Gets data about a Lambda function.
  #
  # @param function_name: The name of the function.
  # @return response: The function data, or nil if no such function exists.
  def get_function(function_name)
    @lambda_client.get_function(
      {
        function_name: function_name
      }
    )
  rescue Aws::Lambda::Errors::ResourceNotFoundException => e
    @logger.debug("Could not find function: #{function_name}:\n #{e.message}")
    nil
  end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考GetFunction中的。

调用函数

以下代码示例演示了如何调用 Lambda 函数。

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class LambdaWrapper
  attr_accessor :lambda_client

  def initialize
    @lambda_client = Aws::Lambda::Client.new
    @logger = Logger.new($stdout)
    @logger.level = Logger::WARN
  end

  # Invokes a Lambda function.
  # @param function_name [String] The name of the function to invoke.
  # @param payload [nil] Payload containing runtime parameters.
  # @return [Object] The response from the function invocation.
  def invoke_function(function_name, payload = nil)
    params = { function_name: function_name}
    params[:payload] = payload unless payload.nil?
    @lambda_client.invoke(params)
  rescue Aws::Lambda::Errors::ServiceException => e
    @logger.error("There was an error executing #{function_name}:\n #{e.message}")
  end
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Ruby API 参考》中的 Invoke。

列出函数

以下代码示例演示了如何列出 Lambda 函数。

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class LambdaWrapper
  attr_accessor :lambda_client

  def initialize
    @lambda_client = Aws::Lambda::Client.new
    @logger = Logger.new($stdout)
    @logger.level = Logger::WARN
  end

  # Lists the Lambda functions for the current account.
  def list_functions
    functions = []
    @lambda_client.list_functions.each do |response|
      response["functions"].each do |function|
        functions.append(function["function_name"])
      end
    end
    functions
  rescue Aws::Lambda::Errors::ServiceException => e
    @logger.error("There was an error executing #{function_name}:\n #{e.message}")
  end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考ListFunctions中的。

更新函数代码

以下代码示例演示了如何更新 Lambda 函数代码。

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class LambdaWrapper
  attr_accessor :lambda_client

  def initialize
    @lambda_client = Aws::Lambda::Client.new
    @logger = Logger.new($stdout)
    @logger.level = Logger::WARN
  end

  # Updates the code for a Lambda function by submitting a .zip archive that
 contains
  # the code for the function.

  # @param function_name: The name of the function to update.
  # @param deployment_package: The function code to update, packaged as bytes in
  #                            .zip format.
  # @return: Data about the update, including the status.
  def update_function_code(function_name, deployment_package)
    @lambda_client.update_function_code(
      function_name: function_name,
      zip_file: deployment_package
    )
    @lambda_client.wait_until(:function_updated_v2, { function_name: function_name})
 do |w|
      w.max_attempts = 5
      w.delay = 5
    end
  rescue Aws::Lambda::Errors::ServiceException => e
    @logger.error("There was an error updating function code for: #{function_name}:
\n #{e.message}")
    nil
  rescue Aws::Waiters::Errors::WaiterFailed => e
    @logger.error("Failed waiting for #{function_name} to update:\n #{e.message}")
  end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考UpdateFunctionCode中的。

更新函数配置

以下代码示例演示了如何更新 Lambda 函数配置。

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
class LambdaWrapper
  attr_accessor :lambda_client

  def initialize
    @lambda_client = Aws::Lambda::Client.new
    @logger = Logger.new($stdout)
    @logger.level = Logger::WARN
  end

  # Updates the environment variables for a Lambda function.
  # @param function_name: The name of the function to update.
  # @param log_level: The log level of the function.
  # @return: Data about the update, including the status.
  def update_function_configuration(function_name, log_level)
    @lambda_client.update_function_configuration({
                                                    function_name: function_name,
                                                    environment: {
                                                      variables: {
                                                        "LOG_LEVEL" => log_level
                                                      }
                                                    }
                                                  })
    @lambda_client.wait_until(:function_updated_v2, { function_name: function_name})
 do |w|
      w.max_attempts = 5
      w.delay = 5
```

```
    end
  rescue Aws::Lambda::Errors::ServiceException => e
    @logger.error("There was an error updating configurations for #{function_name}:
\n #{e.message}")
  rescue Aws::Waiters::Errors::WaiterFailed => e
    @logger.error("Failed waiting for #{function_name} to activate:\n #{e.message}")
  end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考UpdateFunctionConfiguration中的。

场景

函数入门

以下代码示例显示了操作流程：

- 创建 IAM 角色和 Lambda 函数，然后上传处理程序代码。
- 调用单参数函数并得出结果。
- 更新函数代码并使用环境变量进行配置。
- 调用新参数函数并得出结果。显示返回的执行日志。
- 列出适用于账户的函数后再清除资源。

有关更多信息，请参阅使用控制台创建 Lambda 函数。

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

为能够写入日志的 Lambda 函数设置必备的 IAM 权限。

```
  # Get an AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) role.
  #
  # @param iam_role_name: The name of the role to retrieve.
  # @param action: Whether to create or destroy the IAM apparatus.
  # @return: The IAM role.
```

```
  def manage_iam(iam_role_name, action)
    role_policy = {
      'Version': "2012-10-17",
      'Statement': [
        {
          'Effect': "Allow",
          'Principal': {
            'Service': "lambda.amazonaws.com"
          },
          'Action': "sts:AssumeRole"
        }
      ]
    }
    case action
    when "create"
      role = $iam_client.create_role(
        role_name: iam_role_name,
        assume_role_policy_document: role_policy.to_json
      )
      $iam_client.attach_role_policy(
        {
          policy_arn: "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/service-role/
AWSLambdaBasicExecutionRole",
          role_name: iam_role_name
        }
      )
      $iam_client.wait_until(:role_exists, { role_name: iam_role_name }) do |w|
        w.max_attempts = 5
        w.delay = 5
      end
      @logger.debug("Successfully created IAM role: #{role['role']['arn']}")
      @logger.debug("Enforcing a 10-second sleep to allow IAM role to activate
 fully.")
      sleep(10)
      return role, role_policy.to_json
    when "destroy"
      $iam_client.detach_role_policy(
        {
          policy_arn: "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/service-role/
AWSLambdaBasicExecutionRole",
          role_name: iam_role_name
        }
      )
      $iam_client.delete_role(
```

```
        role_name: iam_role_name
      )
      @logger.debug("Detached policy & deleted IAM role: #{iam_role_name}")
    else
      raise "Incorrect action provided. Must provide 'create' or 'destroy'"
    end
  rescue Aws::Lambda::Errors::ServiceException => e
    @logger.error("There was an error creating role or attaching policy:\n
 #{e.message}")
  end
```

定义一个 Lambda 处理程序，用以递增作为调用参数提供的数字。

```
require "logger"

# A function that increments a whole number by one (1) and logs the result.
# Requires a manually-provided runtime parameter, 'number', which must be Int
#
# @param event [Hash] Parameters sent when the function is invoked
# @param context [Hash] Methods and properties that provide information
# about the invocation, function, and execution environment.
# @return incremented_number [String] The incremented number.
def lambda_handler(event:, context:)
  logger = Logger.new($stdout)
  log_level = ENV["LOG_LEVEL"]
  logger.level = case log_level
                 when "debug"
                   Logger::DEBUG
                 when "info"
                   Logger::INFO
                 else
                   Logger::ERROR
                 end
  logger.debug("This is a debug log message.")
  logger.info("This is an info log message. Code executed successfully!")
  number = event["number"].to_i
  incremented_number = number + 1
  logger.info("You provided #{number.round} and it was incremented to
 #{incremented_number.round}")
  incremented_number.round.to_s
end
```

将 Lambda 函数压缩到部署程序包中。

```
 # Creates a Lambda deployment package in .zip format.
 # This zip can be passed directly as a string to Lambda when creating the
function.
 #
 # @param source_file: The name of the object, without suffix, for the Lambda file
and zip.
 # @return: The deployment package.
 def create_deployment_package(source_file)
   Dir.chdir(File.dirname(__FILE__))
   if File.exist?("lambda_function.zip")
     File.delete("lambda_function.zip")
     @logger.debug("Deleting old zip: lambda_function.zip")
   end
   Zip::File.open("lambda_function.zip", create: true) {
     |zipfile|
     zipfile.add("lambda_function.rb", "#{source_file}.rb")
   }
   @logger.debug("Zipping #{source_file}.rb into: lambda_function.zip.")
   File.read("lambda_function.zip").to_s
 rescue StandardError => e
   @logger.error("There was an error creating deployment package:\n #{e.message}")
 end
```

新建 Lambda 函数。

```
 # Deploys a Lambda function.
 #
 # @param function_name: The name of the Lambda function.
 # @param handler_name: The fully qualified name of the handler function. This
 #                      must include the file name and the function name.
 # @param role_arn: The IAM role to use for the function.
 # @param deployment_package: The deployment package that contains the function
 #                            code in .zip format.
 # @return: The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the newly created function.
 def create_function(function_name, handler_name, role_arn, deployment_package)
   response = @lambda_client.create_function({
                                               role: role_arn.to_s,
                                               function_name: function_name,
                                               handler: handler_name,
                                               runtime: "ruby2.7",
```

```
                                                    code: {
                                                      zip_file: deployment_package
                                                    },
                                                    environment: {
                                                      variables: {
                                                        "LOG_LEVEL" => "info"
                                                      }
                                                    }
                                                  })
    @lambda_client.wait_until(:function_active_v2, { function_name: function_name})
do |w|
      w.max_attempts = 5
      w.delay = 5
    end
    response
  rescue Aws::Lambda::Errors::ServiceException => e
    @logger.error("There was an error creating #{function_name}:\n #{e.message}")
  rescue Aws::Waiters::Errors::WaiterFailed => e
    @logger.error("Failed waiting for #{function_name} to activate:\n #{e.message}")
  end
```

使用可选的运行时参数调用 Lambda 函数。

```
  # Invokes a Lambda function.
  # @param function_name [String] The name of the function to invoke.
  # @param payload [nil] Payload containing runtime parameters.
  # @return [Object] The response from the function invocation.
  def invoke_function(function_name, payload = nil)
    params = { function_name: function_name}
    params[:payload] = payload unless payload.nil?
    @lambda_client.invoke(params)
  rescue Aws::Lambda::Errors::ServiceException => e
    @logger.error("There was an error executing #{function_name}:\n #{e.message}")
  end
```

更新 Lambda 函数的配置，以注入新的环境变量。

```
  # Updates the environment variables for a Lambda function.
  # @param function_name: The name of the function to update.
  # @param log_level: The log level of the function.
  # @return: Data about the update, including the status.
```

```
  def update_function_configuration(function_name, log_level)
    @lambda_client.update_function_configuration({
                                                     function_name: function_name,
                                                     environment: {
                                                       variables: {
                                                         "LOG_LEVEL" => log_level
                                                       }
                                                     }
                                                   })
    @lambda_client.wait_until(:function_updated_v2, { function_name: function_name})
 do |w|
      w.max_attempts = 5
      w.delay = 5
    end
  rescue Aws::Lambda::Errors::ServiceException => e
    @logger.error("There was an error updating configurations for #{function_name}:
\n #{e.message}")
  rescue Aws::Waiters::Errors::WaiterFailed => e
    @logger.error("Failed waiting for #{function_name} to activate:\n #{e.message}")
  end
```

使用包含不同代码的不同部署程序包更新 Lambda 函数的代码。

```
  # Updates the code for a Lambda function by submitting a .zip archive that
 contains
  # the code for the function.

  # @param function_name: The name of the function to update.
  # @param deployment_package: The function code to update, packaged as bytes in
  #                            .zip format.
  # @return: Data about the update, including the status.
  def update_function_code(function_name, deployment_package)
    @lambda_client.update_function_code(
      function_name: function_name,
      zip_file: deployment_package
    )
    @lambda_client.wait_until(:function_updated_v2, { function_name: function_name})
 do |w|
      w.max_attempts = 5
      w.delay = 5
    end
  rescue Aws::Lambda::Errors::ServiceException => e
```

```
    @logger.error("There was an error updating function code for: #{function_name}:
\n #{e.message}")
    nil
  rescue Aws::Waiters::Errors::WaiterFailed => e
    @logger.error("Failed waiting for #{function_name} to update:\n #{e.message}")
  end
```

使用内置分页工具列出所有现有的 Lambda 函数。

```
  # Lists the Lambda functions for the current account.
  def list_functions
    functions = []
    @lambda_client.list_functions.each do |response|
      response["functions"].each do |function|
        functions.append(function["function_name"])
      end
    end
    functions
  rescue Aws::Lambda::Errors::ServiceException => e
    @logger.error("There was an error executing #{function_name}:\n #{e.message}")
  end
```

删除特定的 Lambda 函数。

```
  # Deletes a Lambda function.
  # @param function_name: The name of the function to delete.
  def delete_function(function_name)
    print "Deleting function: #{function_name}..."
    @lambda_client.delete_function(
      function_name: function_name
    )
    print "Done!".green
  rescue Aws::Lambda::Errors::ServiceException => e
    @logger.error("There was an error deleting #{function_name}:\n #{e.message}")
  end
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Ruby API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CreateFunction
  - DeleteFunction

- GetFunction
- Invoke
- ListFunctions
- UpdateFunctionCode
- UpdateFunctionConfiguration

无服务器示例

通过 Amazon SNS 触发器调用 Lambda 函数

以下代码示例演示如何实现一个 Lambda 函数，该函数接收因接收来自 SNS 主题的消息而触发的事件。该函数从事件参数检索消息并记录每条消息的内容。

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 Ruby 使用 Lambda 消费 SNS 事件。

```
def lambda_handler(event:, context:)
  event['Records'].map { |record| process_message(record) }
end

def process_message(record)
  message = record['Sns']['Message']
  puts("Processing message: #{message}")
rescue StandardError => e
  puts("Error processing message: #{e}")
  raise
end
```

通过 Amazon SQS 触发器调用 Lambda 函数

以下代码示例演示如何实现一个 Lambda 函数，该函数接收从 SQS 队列收到消息时触发的事件。该函数从事件参数检索消息并记录每条消息的内容。

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 Ruby 将 SQS 事件与 Lambda 结合使用。

```
def lambda_handler(event:, context:)
  event['Records'].each do |message|
    process_message(message)
  end
  puts "done"
end

def process_message(message)
  begin
    puts "Processed message #{message['body']}"
    # TODO: Do interesting work based on the new message
  rescue StandardError => err
    puts "An error occurred"
    raise err
  end
end
```

报告使用 Amazon SQS 触发器进行 Lambda 函数批处理项目失败

以下代码示例演示如何为从 SQS 队列接收事件的 Lambda 函数实现部分批处理响应。该函数在响应中报告批处理项目失败，并指示 Lambda 稍后重试这些消息。

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

报告使用 Ruby 进行 Lambda SQS 批处理项目失败。

```
require 'json'

def lambda_handler(event:, context:)
  if event
    batch_item_failures = []
    sqs_batch_response = {}

    event["Records"].each do |record|
      begin
        # process message
      rescue StandardError => e
        batch_item_failures << {"itemIdentifier" => record['messageId']}
      end
    end

    sqs_batch_response["batchItemFailures"] = batch_item_failures
    return sqs_batch_response
  end
end
```

使用适用于 Ruby 的 SDK 的 Amazon Polly 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for Ruby 与 Amazon Polly 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作

操作

获取可用于合成的声音

以下代码示例演示如何获取可用于合成的 Amazon Polly 语音。

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
require "aws-sdk-polly"  # In v2: require 'aws-sdk'

begin
  # Create an Amazon Polly client using
  # credentials from the shared credentials file ~/.aws/credentials
  # and the configuration (region) from the shared configuration file ~/.aws/config
  polly = Aws::Polly::Client.new

  # Get US English voices
  resp = polly.describe_voices(language_code: "en-US")

  resp.voices.each do |v|
    puts v.name
    puts "  " + v.gender
    puts
  end
rescue StandardError => ex
  puts "Could not get voices"
  puts "Error message:"
  puts ex.message
```

```
end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考DescribeVoices中的。

列出发音词典

以下代码示例演示如何列出 Amazon Polly 发音词典。

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
require "aws-sdk-polly"  # In v2: require 'aws-sdk'

begin
  # Create an Amazon Polly client using
  # credentials from the shared credentials file ~/.aws/credentials
  # and the configuration (region) from the shared configuration file ~/.aws/config
  polly = Aws::Polly::Client.new

  resp = polly.list_lexicons

  resp.lexicons.each do |l|
    puts l.name
    puts "  Alphabet:" + l.attributes.alphabet
    puts "  Language:" + l.attributes.language
    puts
  end
rescue StandardError => ex
  puts "Could not get lexicons"
  puts "Error message:"
  puts ex.message
end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考ListLexicons中的。

从文本合成语音

以下代码示例演示如何通过 Amazon Polly 从文本合成语音。

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
require "aws-sdk-polly"  # In v2: require 'aws-sdk'

begin
  # Get the filename from the command line
  if ARGV.empty?
    puts "You must supply a filename"
    exit 1
  end

  filename = ARGV[0]

  # Open file and get the contents as a string
  if File.exist?(filename)
    contents = IO.read(filename)
  else
    puts "No such file: " + filename
    exit 1
  end

  # Create an Amazon Polly client using
  # credentials from the shared credentials file ~/.aws/credentials
  # and the configuration (region) from the shared configuration file ~/.aws/config
  polly = Aws::Polly::Client.new

  resp = polly.synthesize_speech({
    output_format: "mp3",
    text: contents,
```

```
    voice_id: "Joanna",
  })

  # Save output
  # Get just the file name
  #  abc/xyz.txt -> xyx.txt
  name = File.basename(filename)

  # Split up name so we get just the xyz part
  parts = name.split(".")
  first_part = parts[0]
  mp3_file = first_part + ".mp3"

  IO.copy_stream(resp.audio_stream, mp3_file)

  puts "Wrote MP3 content to: " + mp3_file
rescue StandardError => ex
  puts "Got error:"
  puts "Error message:"
  puts ex.message
end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考SynthesizeSpeech中的。

使用 SDK for Ruby 的 Amazon RDS 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for Ruby 与 Amazon RDS 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作

操作

创建数据库实例的快照

以下代码示例演示如何创建 Amazon RDS 数据库实例的快照。

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
require "aws-sdk-rds"  # v2: require 'aws-sdk'

# Create a snapshot for an Amazon Relational Database Service (Amazon RDS)
# DB instance.
#
# @param rds_resource [Aws::RDS::Resource] The resource containing SDK logic.
# @param db_instance_name [String] The name of the Amazon RDS DB instance.
# @return [Aws::RDS::DBSnapshot, nil] The snapshot created, or nil if error.
def create_snapshot(rds_resource, db_instance_name)
  id = "snapshot-#{rand(10**6)}"
  db_instance = rds_resource.db_instance(db_instance_name)
  db_instance.create_snapshot({
                                db_snapshot_identifier: id
                              })
rescue Aws::Errors::ServiceError => e
  puts "Couldn't create DB instance snapshot #{id}:\n #{e.message}"
end
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Ruby API 参考》中的 CreateDBSnapshot。

描述数据库实例

以下代码示例演示如何描述 Amazon RDS 数据库实例。

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
require "aws-sdk-rds"  # v2: require 'aws-sdk'

# List all Amazon Relational Database Service (Amazon RDS) DB instances.
#
# @param rds_resource [Aws::RDS::Resource] An SDK for Ruby Amazon RDS resource.
# @return [Array, nil] List of all DB instances, or nil if error.
def list_instances(rds_resource)
  db_instances = []
  rds_resource.db_instances.each do |i|
    db_instances.append({
                          "name": i.id,
                          "status": i.db_instance_status
                        })
  end
  db_instances
rescue Aws::Errors::ServiceError => e
  puts "Couldn't list instances:\n#{e.message}"
end
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Ruby API 参考》中的 DescribeDBInstances。

描述数据库参数组

以下代码示例演示如何描述 Amazon RDS 数据库参数组。

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
require "aws-sdk-rds"  # v2: require 'aws-sdk'

# List all Amazon Relational Database Service (Amazon RDS) parameter groups.
#
# @param rds_resource [Aws::RDS::Resource] An SDK for Ruby Amazon RDS resource.
# @return [Array, nil] List of all parameter groups, or nil if error.
def list_parameter_groups(rds_resource)
  parameter_groups = []
  rds_resource.db_parameter_groups.each do |p|
    parameter_groups.append({
                              "name": p.db_parameter_group_name,
                              "description": p.description
                            })
  end
  parameter_groups
rescue Aws::Errors::ServiceError => e
  puts "Couldn't list parameter groups:\n #{e.message}"
end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAP I 参考ParameterGroups中的 d escribedB。

描述数据库参数组中的参数

以下代码示例演示如何描述 Amazon RDS 数据库参数组中的参数。

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
require "aws-sdk-rds"  # v2: require 'aws-sdk'

# List all Amazon Relational Database Service (Amazon RDS) parameter groups.
#
# @param rds_resource [Aws::RDS::Resource] An SDK for Ruby Amazon RDS resource.
# @return [Array, nil] List of all parameter groups, or nil if error.
```

```
def list_parameter_groups(rds_resource)
  parameter_groups = []
  rds_resource.db_parameter_groups.each do |p|
    parameter_groups.append({
                              "name": p.db_parameter_group_name,
                              "description": p.description
                            })
  end
  parameter_groups
rescue Aws::Errors::ServiceError => e
  puts "Couldn't list parameter groups:\n #{e.message}"
end
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Ruby API 参考》中的 DescribeDBParameters。

描述数据库实例的快照

以下代码示例演示如何描述 Amazon RDS 数据库实例的快照。

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
require "aws-sdk-rds" # v2: require 'aws-sdk'

# List all Amazon Relational Database Service (Amazon RDS) DB instance
# snapshots.
#
# @param rds_resource [Aws::RDS::Resource] An SDK for Ruby Amazon RDS resource.
# @return instance_snapshots [Array, nil] All instance snapshots, or nil if error.
def list_instance_snapshots(rds_resource)
  instance_snapshots = []
  rds_resource.db_snapshots.each do |s|
    instance_snapshots.append({
                                "id": s.snapshot_id,
                                "status": s.status
                              })
```

```
  end
  instance_snapshots
rescue Aws::Errors::ServiceError => e
  puts "Couldn't list instance snapshots:\n #{e.message}"
end
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Ruby API 参考》中的 DescribeDBSnapshots。

使用 SDK for Ruby 的 Amazon S3 示例

以下代码示例演示了如何将AWS SDK for Ruby 与 Amazon S3 结合使用，以执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作
- 场景

操作

将 CORS 规则添加到桶

以下代码示例演示了如何向 S3 存储桶添加跨源资源共享 (CORS) 规则。

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
require "aws-sdk-s3"

# Wraps Amazon S3 bucket CORS configuration.
class BucketCorsWrapper
  attr_reader :bucket_cors

  # @param bucket_cors [Aws::S3::BucketCors] A bucket CORS object configured with an
 existing bucket.
  def initialize(bucket_cors)
    @bucket_cors = bucket_cors
  end

  # Sets CORS rules on a bucket.
  #
  # @param allowed_methods [Array<String>] The types of HTTP requests to allow.
  # @param allowed_origins [Array<String>] The origins to allow.
  # @returns [Boolean] True if the CORS rules were set; otherwise, false.
  def set_cors(allowed_methods, allowed_origins)
    @bucket_cors.put(
      cors_configuration: {
        cors_rules: [
          {
            allowed_methods: allowed_methods,
            allowed_origins: allowed_origins,
            allowed_headers: %w[*],
            max_age_seconds: 3600
          }
        ]
      }
    )
    true
  rescue Aws::Errors::ServiceError => e
    puts "Couldn't set CORS rules for #{@bucket_cors.bucket.name}. Here's why:
 #{e.message}"
    false
  end

end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考PutBucketCors中的。

将策略添加到桶

以下代码示例演示了如何将策略添加到 S3 存储桶。

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
# Wraps an Amazon S3 bucket policy.
class BucketPolicyWrapper
  attr_reader :bucket_policy

  # @param bucket_policy [Aws::S3::BucketPolicy] A bucket policy object configured
 with an existing bucket.
  def initialize(bucket_policy)
    @bucket_policy = bucket_policy
  end

  # Sets a policy on a bucket.
  #
  def set_policy(policy)
    @bucket_policy.put(policy: policy)
    true
  rescue Aws::Errors::ServiceError => e
    puts "Couldn't set the policy for #{@bucket_policy.bucket.name}. Here's why:
 #{e.message}"
    false
  end

end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考PutBucketPolicy中的。

复制对象到不同存储桶

以下代码示例演示了如何将 S3 对象从一个桶复制到另一个桶。

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

复制对象。

```
require "aws-sdk-s3"

# Wraps Amazon S3 object actions.
class ObjectCopyWrapper
  attr_reader :source_object

  # @param source_object [Aws::S3::Object] An existing Amazon S3 object. This is
 used as the source object for
  #                                        copy actions.
  def initialize(source_object)
    @source_object = source_object
  end

  # Copy the source object to the specified target bucket and rename it with the
 target key.
  #
  # @param target_bucket [Aws::S3::Bucket] An existing Amazon S3 bucket where the
 object is copied.
  # @param target_object_key [String] The key to give the copy of the object.
  # @return [Aws::S3::Object, nil] The copied object when successful; otherwise,
 nil.
  def copy_object(target_bucket, target_object_key)
    @source_object.copy_to(bucket: target_bucket.name, key: target_object_key)
    target_bucket.object(target_object_key)
  rescue Aws::Errors::ServiceError => e
    puts "Couldn't copy #{@source_object.key} to #{target_object_key}. Here's why:
 #{e.message}"
  end
end

# Example usage:
def run_demo
  source_bucket_name = "doc-example-bucket1"
```

```
  source_key = "my-source-file.txt"
  target_bucket_name = "doc-example-bucket2"
  target_key = "my-target-file.txt"

  source_bucket = Aws::S3::Bucket.new(source_bucket_name)
  wrapper = ObjectCopyWrapper.new(source_bucket.object(source_key))
  target_bucket = Aws::S3::Bucket.new(target_bucket_name)
  target_object = wrapper.copy_object(target_bucket, target_key)
  return unless target_object

  puts "Copied #{source_key} from #{source_bucket_name} to
 #{target_object.bucket_name}:#{target_object.key}."
end

run_demo if $PROGRAM_NAME == __FILE__
```

复制对象并向目标对象添加服务器端加密。

```
require "aws-sdk-s3"

# Wraps Amazon S3 object actions.
class ObjectCopyEncryptWrapper
  attr_reader :source_object

  # @param source_object [Aws::S3::Object] An existing Amazon S3 object. This is
 used as the source object for
  #                                        copy actions.
  def initialize(source_object)
    @source_object = source_object
  end

  # Copy the source object to the specified target bucket, rename it with the target
 key, and encrypt it.
  #
  # @param target_bucket [Aws::S3::Bucket] An existing Amazon S3 bucket where the
 object is copied.
  # @param target_object_key [String] The key to give the copy of the object.
  # @return [Aws::S3::Object, nil] The copied object when successful; otherwise,
 nil.
  def copy_object(target_bucket, target_object_key, encryption)
    @source_object.copy_to(bucket: target_bucket.name, key: target_object_key,
 server_side_encryption: encryption)
```

```
    target_bucket.object(target_object_key)
  rescue Aws::Errors::ServiceError => e
    puts "Couldn't copy #{@source_object.key} to #{target_object_key}. Here's why:
 #{e.message}"
  end
end

# Example usage:
def run_demo
  source_bucket_name = "doc-example-bucket1"
  source_key = "my-source-file.txt"
  target_bucket_name = "doc-example-bucket2"
  target_key = "my-target-file.txt"
  target_encryption = "AES256"

  source_bucket = Aws::S3::Bucket.new(source_bucket_name)
  wrapper = ObjectCopyEncryptWrapper.new(source_bucket.object(source_key))
  target_bucket = Aws::S3::Bucket.new(target_bucket_name)
  target_object = wrapper.copy_object(target_bucket, target_key, target_encryption)
  return unless target_object

  puts "Copied #{source_key} from #{source_bucket_name} to
 #{target_object.bucket_name}:#{target_object.key} and "\
       "encrypted the target with #{target_object.server_side_encryption}
 encryption."
end

run_demo if $PROGRAM_NAME == __FILE__
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考CopyObject中的。

创建存储桶

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 S3 存储桶。

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
require "aws-sdk-s3"

# Wraps Amazon S3 bucket actions.
class BucketCreateWrapper
  attr_reader :bucket

  # @param bucket [Aws::S3::Bucket] An Amazon S3 bucket initialized with a name.
 This is a client-side object until
  #                                 create is called.
  def initialize(bucket)
    @bucket = bucket
  end

  # Creates an Amazon S3 bucket in the specified AWS Region.
  #
  # @param region [String] The Region where the bucket is created.
  # @return [Boolean] True when the bucket is created; otherwise, false.
  def create?(region)
    @bucket.create(create_bucket_configuration: { location_constraint: region })
    true
  rescue Aws::Errors::ServiceError => e
    puts "Couldn't create bucket. Here's why: #{e.message}"
    false
  end

  # Gets the Region where the bucket is located.
  #
  # @return [String] The location of the bucket.
  def location
    if @bucket.nil?
      "None. You must create a bucket before you can get its location!"
    else
      @bucket.client.get_bucket_location(bucket: @bucket.name).location_constraint
    end
  rescue Aws::Errors::ServiceError => e
    "Couldn't get the location of #{@bucket.name}. Here's why: #{e.message}"
  end
end

# Example usage:
def run_demo
  region = "us-west-2"
```

```
  wrapper = BucketCreateWrapper.new(Aws::S3::Bucket.new("doc-example-bucket-
#{Random.uuid}"))
  return unless wrapper.create?(region)

  puts "Created bucket #{wrapper.bucket.name}."
  puts "Your bucket's region is: #{wrapper.location}"
end

run_demo if $PROGRAM_NAME == __FILE__
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考CreateBucket中的。

从桶中删除 CORS 规则

以下代码示例演示如何从 S3 桶中删除 CORS 规则。

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
require "aws-sdk-s3"

# Wraps Amazon S3 bucket CORS configuration.
class BucketCorsWrapper
  attr_reader :bucket_cors

  # @param bucket_cors [Aws::S3::BucketCors] A bucket CORS object configured with an
 existing bucket.
  def initialize(bucket_cors)
    @bucket_cors = bucket_cors
  end

  # Deletes the CORS configuration of a bucket.
  #
  # @return [Boolean] True if the CORS rules were deleted; otherwise, false.
  def delete_cors
    @bucket_cors.delete
```

```
    true
  rescue Aws::Errors::ServiceError => e
    puts "Couldn't delete CORS rules for #{@bucket_cors.bucket.name}. Here's why:
 #{e.message}"
    false
  end

end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考DeleteBucketCors中的。

从存储桶中删除策略

以下代码示例演示了如何从 S3 存储桶中删除策略。

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
# Wraps an Amazon S3 bucket policy.
class BucketPolicyWrapper
  attr_reader :bucket_policy

  # @param bucket_policy [Aws::S3::BucketPolicy] A bucket policy object configured
 with an existing bucket.
  def initialize(bucket_policy)
    @bucket_policy = bucket_policy
  end

  def delete_policy
    @bucket_policy.delete
    true
  rescue Aws::Errors::ServiceError => e
    puts "Couldn't delete the policy from #{@bucket_policy.bucket.name}. Here's why:
 #{e.message}"
    false
  end
```

```
end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考DeleteBucketPolicy中的。

删除空存储桶

以下代码示例演示了如何删除空的 S3 存储桶。

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
# Deletes the objects in an Amazon S3 bucket and deletes the bucket.
#
# @param bucket [Aws::S3::Bucket] The bucket to empty and delete.
def delete_bucket(bucket)
  puts("\nDo you want to delete all of the objects as well as the bucket (y/n)? ")
  answer = gets.chomp.downcase
  if answer == "y"
    bucket.objects.batch_delete!
    bucket.delete
    puts("Emptied and deleted bucket #{bucket.name}.\n")
  end
rescue Aws::Errors::ServiceError => e
  puts("Couldn't empty and delete bucket #{bucket.name}.")
  puts("\t#{e.code}: #{e.message}")
  raise
end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考DeleteBucket中的。

删除多个对象

以下代码示例演示了如何从 S3 存储桶中删除多个对象。

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
# Deletes the objects in an Amazon S3 bucket and deletes the bucket.
#
# @param bucket [Aws::S3::Bucket] The bucket to empty and delete.
def delete_bucket(bucket)
  puts("\nDo you want to delete all of the objects as well as the bucket (y/n)? ")
  answer = gets.chomp.downcase
  if answer == "y"
    bucket.objects.batch_delete!
    bucket.delete
    puts("Emptied and deleted bucket #{bucket.name}.\n")
  end
rescue Aws::Errors::ServiceError => e
  puts("Couldn't empty and delete bucket #{bucket.name}.")
  puts("\t#{e.code}: #{e.message}")
  raise
end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考DeleteObjects中的。

确定对象是否存在及其内容类型

以下代码示例演示如何确定对象在 S3 桶中是否存在及其内容类型。

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
require "aws-sdk-s3"

# Wraps Amazon S3 object actions.
class ObjectExistsWrapper
  attr_reader :object

  # @param object [Aws::S3::Object] An Amazon S3 object.
  def initialize(object)
    @object = object
  end

  # Checks whether the object exists.
  #
  # @return [Boolean] True if the object exists; otherwise false.
  def exists?
    @object.exists?
  rescue Aws::Errors::ServiceError => e
    puts "Couldn't check existence of object #{@object.bucket.name}:#{@object.key}.
 Here's why: #{e.message}"
    false
  end
end

# Example usage:
def run_demo
  bucket_name = "doc-example-bucket"
  object_key = "my-object.txt"

  wrapper = ObjectExistsWrapper.new(Aws::S3::Object.new(bucket_name, object_key))
  exists = wrapper.exists?

  puts "Object #{object_key} #{exists ? 'does' : 'does not'} exist."
end

run_demo if $PROGRAM_NAME == __FILE__
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考HeadObject中的。

获取存储桶的 CORS 规则

以下代码示例演示了如何获取 S3 存储桶的跨源资源共享 (CORS) 规则。

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
require "aws-sdk-s3"

# Wraps Amazon S3 bucket CORS configuration.
class BucketCorsWrapper
  attr_reader :bucket_cors

  # @param bucket_cors [Aws::S3::BucketCors] A bucket CORS object configured with an
 existing bucket.
  def initialize(bucket_cors)
    @bucket_cors = bucket_cors
  end

  # Gets the CORS configuration of a bucket.
  #
  # @return [Aws::S3::Type::GetBucketCorsOutput, nil] The current CORS configuration
 for the bucket.
  def get_cors
    @bucket_cors.data
  rescue Aws::Errors::ServiceError => e
    puts "Couldn't get CORS configuration for #{@bucket_cors.bucket.name}. Here's
 why: #{e.message}"
    nil
  end

end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考GetBucketCors中的。

从存储桶中获取对象

以下代码示例演示了如何从 S3 存储桶中的对象读取数据。

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

获取对象。

```
require "aws-sdk-s3"

# Wraps Amazon S3 object actions.
class ObjectGetWrapper
  attr_reader :object

  # @param object [Aws::S3::Object] An existing Amazon S3 object.
  def initialize(object)
    @object = object
  end

  # Gets the object directly to a file.
  #
  # @param target_path [String] The path to the file where the object is downloaded.
  # @return [Aws::S3::Types::GetObjectOutput, nil] The retrieved object data if
 successful; otherwise nil.
  def get_object(target_path)
    @object.get(response_target: target_path)
  rescue Aws::Errors::ServiceError => e
    puts "Couldn't get object #{@object.key}. Here's why: #{e.message}"
  end
end

# Example usage:
def run_demo
  bucket_name = "doc-example-bucket"
  object_key = "my-object.txt"
  target_path = "my-object-as-file.txt"

  wrapper = ObjectGetWrapper.new(Aws::S3::Object.new(bucket_name, object_key))
  obj_data = wrapper.get_object(target_path)
  return unless obj_data
```

```
  puts "Object #{object_key} (#{obj_data.content_length} bytes} downloaded to
 #{target_path}."
end

run_demo if $PROGRAM_NAME == __FILE__
```

获取对象并报告其服务器端加密状态。

```
require "aws-sdk-s3"

# Wraps Amazon S3 object actions.
class ObjectGetEncryptionWrapper
  attr_reader :object

  # @param object [Aws::S3::Object] An existing Amazon S3 object.
  def initialize(object)
    @object = object
  end

  # Gets the object into memory.
  #
  # @return [Aws::S3::Types::GetObjectOutput, nil] The retrieved object data if
 successful; otherwise nil.
  def get_object
    @object.get
  rescue Aws::Errors::ServiceError => e
    puts "Couldn't get object #{@object.key}. Here's why: #{e.message}"
  end
end

# Example usage:
def run_demo
  bucket_name = "doc-example-bucket"
  object_key = "my-object.txt"

  wrapper = ObjectGetEncryptionWrapper.new(Aws::S3::Object.new(bucket_name,
 object_key))
  obj_data = wrapper.get_object
  return unless obj_data

  encryption = obj_data.server_side_encryption.nil? ? "no" :
 obj_data.server_side_encryption
```

```
  puts "Object #{object_key} uses #{encryption} encryption."
end

run_demo if $PROGRAM_NAME == __FILE__
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考GetObject中的。

获取存储桶的策略

以下代码示例演示了如何获取 S3 存储桶的策略。

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
# Wraps an Amazon S3 bucket policy.
class BucketPolicyWrapper
  attr_reader :bucket_policy

  # @param bucket_policy [Aws::S3::BucketPolicy] A bucket policy object configured
 with an existing bucket.
  def initialize(bucket_policy)
    @bucket_policy = bucket_policy
  end

  # Gets the policy of a bucket.
  #
  # @return [Aws::S3::GetBucketPolicyOutput, nil] The current bucket policy.
  def get_policy
    policy = @bucket_policy.data.policy
    policy.respond_to?(:read) ? policy.read : policy
  rescue Aws::Errors::ServiceError => e
    puts "Couldn't get the policy for #{@bucket_policy.bucket.name}. Here's why:
 #{e.message}"
    nil
  end
```

```
end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考GetBucketPolicy中的。

列出存储桶

以下代码示例演示了如何列出 S3 存储桶。

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
require "aws-sdk-s3"

# Wraps Amazon S3 resource actions.
class BucketListWrapper
  attr_reader :s3_resource

  # @param s3_resource [Aws::S3::Resource] An Amazon S3 resource.
  def initialize(s3_resource)
    @s3_resource = s3_resource
  end

  # Lists buckets for the current account.
  #
  # @param count [Integer] The maximum number of buckets to list.
  def list_buckets(count)
    puts "Found these buckets:"
    @s3_resource.buckets.each do |bucket|
      puts "\t#{bucket.name}"
      count -= 1
      break if count.zero?
    end
    true
  rescue Aws::Errors::ServiceError => e
    puts "Couldn't list buckets. Here's why: #{e.message}"
    false
```

```
  end
end

# Example usage:
def run_demo
  wrapper = BucketListWrapper.new(Aws::S3::Resource.new)
  wrapper.list_buckets(25)
end

run_demo if $PROGRAM_NAME == __FILE__
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考ListBuckets中的。

列出存储桶中的对象

以下代码示例演示了如何列出 S3 存储桶中的对象。

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
require "aws-sdk-s3"

# Wraps Amazon S3 bucket actions.
class BucketListObjectsWrapper
  attr_reader :bucket

  # @param bucket [Aws::S3::Bucket] An existing Amazon S3 bucket.
  def initialize(bucket)
    @bucket = bucket
  end

  # Lists object in a bucket.
  #
  # @param max_objects [Integer] The maximum number of objects to list.
  # @return [Integer] The number of objects listed.
  def list_objects(max_objects)
```

```
    count = 0
    puts "The objects in #{@bucket.name} are:"
    @bucket.objects.each do |obj|
      puts "\t#{obj.key}"
      count += 1
      break if count == max_objects
    end
    count
  rescue Aws::Errors::ServiceError => e
    puts "Couldn't list objects in bucket #{bucket.name}. Here's why: #{e.message}"
    0
  end
end

# Example usage:
def run_demo
  bucket_name = "doc-example-bucket"

  wrapper = BucketListObjectsWrapper.new(Aws::S3::Bucket.new(bucket_name))
  count = wrapper.list_objects(25)
  puts "Listed #{count} objects."
end

run_demo if $PROGRAM_NAME == __FILE__
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考中的 ListObjectsV2。

设置存储桶的网站配置

以下示例演示了如何设置 S3 存储桶的网站配置。

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
require "aws-sdk-s3"
```

```
# Wraps Amazon S3 bucket website actions.
class BucketWebsiteWrapper
  attr_reader :bucket_website

  # @param bucket_website [Aws::S3::BucketWebsite] A bucket website object
 configured with an existing bucket.
  def initialize(bucket_website)
    @bucket_website = bucket_website
  end

  # Sets a bucket as a static website.
  #
  # @param index_document [String] The name of the index document for the website.
  # @param error_document [String] The name of the error document to show for 4XX
 errors.
  # @return [Boolean] True when the bucket is configured as a website; otherwise,
 false.
  def set_website(index_document, error_document)
    @bucket_website.put(
      website_configuration: {
        index_document: { suffix: index_document },
        error_document: { key: error_document }
      }
    )
    true
  rescue Aws::Errors::ServiceError => e
    puts "Couldn't configure #{@bucket_website.bucket.name} as a website. Here's
 why: #{e.message}"
    false
  end
end

# Example usage:
def run_demo
  bucket_name = "doc-example-bucket"
  index_document = "index.html"
  error_document = "404.html"

  wrapper = BucketWebsiteWrapper.new(Aws::S3::BucketWebsite.new(bucket_name))
  return unless wrapper.set_website(index_document, error_document)

  puts "Successfully configured bucket #{bucket_name} as a static website."
end
```

```
run_demo if $PROGRAM_NAME == __FILE__
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考PutBucketWebsite中的。

将对象上传到存储桶

以下代码示例演示了如何将对象上传到 S3 存储桶。

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用托管上传工具 (Object.upload_file) 上传文件。

```
require "aws-sdk-s3"

# Wraps Amazon S3 object actions.
class ObjectUploadFileWrapper
  attr_reader :object

  # @param object [Aws::S3::Object] An existing Amazon S3 object.
  def initialize(object)
    @object = object
  end

  # Uploads a file to an Amazon S3 object by using a managed uploader.
  #
  # @param file_path [String] The path to the file to upload.
  # @return [Boolean] True when the file is uploaded; otherwise false.
  def upload_file(file_path)
    @object.upload_file(file_path)
    true
  rescue Aws::Errors::ServiceError => e
    puts "Couldn't upload file #{file_path} to #{@object.key}. Here's why:
 #{e.message}"
    false
  end
```

```
end

# Example usage:
def run_demo
  bucket_name = "doc-example-bucket"
  object_key = "my-uploaded-file"
  file_path = "object_upload_file.rb"

  wrapper = ObjectUploadFileWrapper.new(Aws::S3::Object.new(bucket_name,
 object_key))
  return unless wrapper.upload_file(file_path)

  puts "File #{file_path} successfully uploaded to #{bucket_name}:#{object_key}."
end

run_demo if $PROGRAM_NAME == __FILE__
```

使用 Object.put 上载文件。

```
require "aws-sdk-s3"

# Wraps Amazon S3 object actions.
class ObjectPutWrapper
  attr_reader :object

  # @param object [Aws::S3::Object] An existing Amazon S3 object.
  def initialize(object)
    @object = object
  end

  def put_object(source_file_path)
    File.open(source_file_path, "rb") do |file|
      @object.put(body: file)
    end
    true
  rescue Aws::Errors::ServiceError => e
    puts "Couldn't put #{source_file_path} to #{object.key}. Here's why:
 #{e.message}"
    false
  end
end
```

```
# Example usage:
def run_demo
  bucket_name = "doc-example-bucket"
  object_key = "my-object-key"
  file_path = "my-local-file.txt"

  wrapper = ObjectPutWrapper.new(Aws::S3::Object.new(bucket_name, object_key))
  success = wrapper.put_object(file_path)
  return unless success

  puts "Put file #{file_path} into #{object_key} in #{bucket_name}."
end

run_demo if $PROGRAM_NAME == __FILE__
```

使用 Object.put 上载文件并添加服务器端加密。

```
require "aws-sdk-s3"

# Wraps Amazon S3 object actions.
class ObjectPutSseWrapper
  attr_reader :object

  # @param object [Aws::S3::Object] An existing Amazon S3 object.
  def initialize(object)
    @object = object
  end

  def put_object_encrypted(object_content, encryption)
    @object.put(body: object_content, server_side_encryption: encryption)
    true
  rescue Aws::Errors::ServiceError => e
    puts "Couldn't put your content to #{object.key}. Here's why: #{e.message}"
    false
  end
end

# Example usage:
def run_demo
  bucket_name = "doc-example-bucket"
  object_key = "my-encrypted-content"
  object_content = "This is my super-secret content."
```

```
  encryption = "AES256"

  wrapper = ObjectPutSseWrapper.new(Aws::S3::Object.new(bucket_name,
 object_content))
  return unless wrapper.put_object_encrypted(object_content, encryption)

  puts "Put your content into #{bucket_name}:#{object_key} and encrypted it with
 #{encryption}."
end

run_demo if $PROGRAM_NAME == __FILE__
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考PutObject中的。

场景

创建预签名 URL

以下代码示例演示了如何为 Amazon S3 创建预签名 URL 以及如何上传对象。

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
require "aws-sdk-s3"
require "net/http"

# Creates a presigned URL that can be used to upload content to an object.
#
# @param bucket [Aws::S3::Bucket] An existing Amazon S3 bucket.
# @param object_key [String] The key to give the uploaded object.
# @return [URI, nil] The parsed URI if successful; otherwise nil.
def get_presigned_url(bucket, object_key)
  url = bucket.object(object_key).presigned_url(:put)
  puts "Created presigned URL: #{url}"
  URI(url)
```

```
rescue Aws::Errors::ServiceError => e
  puts "Couldn't create presigned URL for #{bucket.name}:#{object_key}. Here's why:
 #{e.message}"
end

# Example usage:
def run_demo
  bucket_name = "doc-example-bucket"
  object_key = "my-file.txt"
  object_content = "This is the content of my-file.txt."

  bucket = Aws::S3::Bucket.new(bucket_name)
  presigned_url = get_presigned_url(bucket, object_key)
  return unless presigned_url

  response = Net::HTTP.start(presigned_url.host) do |http|
    http.send_request("PUT", presigned_url.request_uri, object_content,
 "content_type" => "")
  end

  case response
  when Net::HTTPSuccess
    puts "Content uploaded!"
  else
    puts response.value
  end
end

run_demo if $PROGRAM_NAME == __FILE__
```

开始使用存储桶和对象

以下代码示例显示了操作流程：

- 创建存储桶并上传文件。
- 下载存储桶中的对象。
- 复制对象到存储桶中的子文件夹。
- 列出存储桶中的对象。
- 删除存储桶及其对象。

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
require "aws-sdk-s3"

# Wraps the getting started scenario actions.
class ScenarioGettingStarted
  attr_reader :s3_resource

  # @param s3_resource [Aws::S3::Resource] An Amazon S3 resource.
  def initialize(s3_resource)
    @s3_resource = s3_resource
  end

  # Creates a bucket with a random name in the currently configured account and
  # AWS Region.
  #
  # @return [Aws::S3::Bucket] The newly created bucket.
  def create_bucket
    bucket = @s3_resource.create_bucket(
      bucket: "doc-example-bucket-#{Random.uuid}",
      create_bucket_configuration: {
        location_constraint: "us-east-1" # Note: only certain regions permitted
      }
    )
    puts("Created demo bucket named #{bucket.name}.")
  rescue Aws::Errors::ServiceError => e
    puts("Tried and failed to create demo bucket.")
    puts("\t#{e.code}: #{e.message}")
    puts("\nCan't continue the demo without a bucket!")
    raise
  else
    bucket
  end

  # Requests a file name from the user.
  #
```

```
  # @return The name of the file.
  def create_file
    File.open("demo.txt", w) { |f| f.write("This is a demo file.") }
  end

  # Uploads a file to an Amazon S3 bucket.
  #
  # @param bucket [Aws::S3::Bucket] The bucket object representing the upload
destination
  # @return [Aws::S3::Object] The Amazon S3 object that contains the uploaded file.
  def upload_file(bucket)
    File.open("demo.txt", "w+") { |f| f.write("This is a demo file.") }
    s3_object = bucket.object(File.basename("demo.txt"))
    s3_object.upload_file("demo.txt")
    puts("Uploaded file demo.txt into bucket #{bucket.name} with key
#{s3_object.key}.")
  rescue Aws::Errors::ServiceError => e
    puts("Couldn't upload file demo.txt to #{bucket.name}.")
    puts("\t#{e.code}: #{e.message}")
    raise
  else
    s3_object
  end

  # Downloads an Amazon S3 object to a file.
  #
  # @param s3_object [Aws::S3::Object] The object to download.
  def download_file(s3_object)
    puts("\nDo you want to download #{s3_object.key} to a local file (y/n)? ")
    answer = gets.chomp.downcase
    if answer == "y"
      puts("Enter a name for the downloaded file: ")
      file_name = gets.chomp
      s3_object.download_file(file_name)
      puts("Object #{s3_object.key} successfully downloaded to #{file_name}.")
    end
  rescue Aws::Errors::ServiceError => e
    puts("Couldn't download #{s3_object.key}.")
    puts("\t#{e.code}: #{e.message}")
    raise
  end

  # Copies an Amazon S3 object to a subfolder within the same bucket.
  #
```

```
  # @param source_object [Aws::S3::Object] The source object to copy.
  # @return [Aws::S3::Object, nil] The destination object.
  def copy_object(source_object)
    dest_object = nil
    puts("\nDo you want to copy #{source_object.key} to a subfolder in your bucket
(y/n)? ")
    answer = gets.chomp.downcase
    if answer == "y"
      dest_object = source_object.bucket.object("demo-folder/#{source_object.key}")
      dest_object.copy_from(source_object)
      puts("Copied #{source_object.key} to #{dest_object.key}.")
    end
  rescue Aws::Errors::ServiceError => e
    puts("Couldn't copy #{source_object.key}.")
    puts("\t#{e.code}: #{e.message}")
    raise
  else
    dest_object
  end

  # Lists the objects in an Amazon S3 bucket.
  #
  # @param bucket [Aws::S3::Bucket] The bucket to query.
  def list_objects(bucket)
    puts("\nYour bucket contains the following objects:")
    bucket.objects.each do |obj|
      puts("\t#{obj.key}")
    end
  rescue Aws::Errors::ServiceError => e
    puts("Couldn't list the objects in bucket #{bucket.name}.")
    puts("\t#{e.code}: #{e.message}")
    raise
  end

  # Deletes the objects in an Amazon S3 bucket and deletes the bucket.
  #
  # @param bucket [Aws::S3::Bucket] The bucket to empty and delete.
  def delete_bucket(bucket)
    puts("\nDo you want to delete all of the objects as well as the bucket (y/n)? ")
    answer = gets.chomp.downcase
    if answer == "y"
      bucket.objects.batch_delete!
      bucket.delete
      puts("Emptied and deleted bucket #{bucket.name}.\n")
```

```
    end
  rescue Aws::Errors::ServiceError => e
    puts("Couldn't empty and delete bucket #{bucket.name}.")
    puts("\t#{e.code}: #{e.message}")
    raise
  end
end

# Runs the Amazon S3 getting started scenario.
def run_scenario(scenario)
  puts("-" * 88)
  puts("Welcome to the Amazon S3 getting started demo!")
  puts("-" * 88)

  bucket = scenario.create_bucket
  s3_object = scenario.upload_file(bucket)
  scenario.download_file(s3_object)
  scenario.copy_object(s3_object)
  scenario.list_objects(bucket)
  scenario.delete_bucket(bucket)

  puts("Thanks for watching!")
  puts("-" * 88)
rescue Aws::Errors::ServiceError
  puts("Something went wrong with the demo!")
end

run_scenario(ScenarioGettingStarted.new(Aws::S3::Resource.new)) if $PROGRAM_NAME ==
 __FILE__
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Ruby API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CopyObject
  - CreateBucket
  - DeleteBucket
  - DeleteObjects
  - GetObject
  - ListObjectsV2
  - PutObject

使用适用于 Ruby 的 SDK 的 Amazon SES 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for Ruby 与 Amazon SES 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作

操作

获取身份的状态

以下代码示例显示如何获取 Amazon SES 身份的状态。

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
require "aws-sdk-ses"  # v2: require 'aws-sdk'

# Create client in us-west-2 region
# Replace us-west-2 with the AWS Region you're using for Amazon SES.
client = Aws::SES::Client.new(region: "us-west-2")

# Get up to 1000 identities
ids = client.list_identities({
  identity_type: "EmailAddress"
})

ids.identities.each do |email|
```

```
  attrs = client.get_identity_verification_attributes({
    identities: [email]
  })

  status = attrs.verification_attributes[email].verification_status

  # Display email addresses that have been verified
  if status == "Success"
    puts email
  end
end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考GetIdentityVerificationAttributes中的。

列出身份

以下代码示例演示了如何列出 Amazon SES 身份。

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
require "aws-sdk-ses"  # v2: require 'aws-sdk'

# Create client in us-west-2 region
# Replace us-west-2 with the AWS Region you're using for Amazon SES.
client = Aws::SES::Client.new(region: "us-west-2")

# Get up to 1000 identities
ids = client.list_identities({
  identity_type: "EmailAddress"
})

ids.identities.each do |email|
  attrs = client.get_identity_verification_attributes({
```

```
    identities: [email]
  })

  status = attrs.verification_attributes[email].verification_status

  # Display email addresses that have been verified
  if status == "Success"
    puts email
  end
end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考ListIdentities中的。

发送电子邮件

以下代码示例演示了如何通过 Amazon SES 发送电子邮件。

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
require "aws-sdk-ses"  # v2: require 'aws-sdk'

# Replace sender@example.com with your "From" address.
# This address must be verified with Amazon SES.
sender = "sender@example.com"

# Replace recipient@example.com with a "To" address. If your account
# is still in the sandbox, this address must be verified.
recipient = "recipient@example.com"

# Specify a configuration set. To use a configuration
# set, uncomment the next line and line 74.
#   configsetname = "ConfigSet"

# The subject line for the email.
```

```
subject = "Amazon SES test (AWS SDK for Ruby)"

# The HTML body of the email.
htmlbody =
  "<h1>Amazon SES test (AWS SDK for Ruby)</h1>"\
  '<p>This email was sent with <a href="https://aws.amazon.com/ses/">'\
  'Amazon SES</a> using the <a href="https://aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-ruby/">'\
  "AWS SDK for Ruby</a>."

# The email body for recipients with non-HTML email clients.
textbody = "This email was sent with Amazon SES using the AWS SDK for Ruby."

# Specify the text encoding scheme.
encoding = "UTF-8"

# Create a new SES client in the us-west-2 region.
# Replace us-west-2 with the AWS Region you're using for Amazon SES.
ses = Aws::SES::Client.new(region: "us-west-2")

# Try to send the email.
begin
  # Provide the contents of the email.
  ses.send_email(
    destination: {
      to_addresses: [
        recipient
      ]
    },
    message: {
      body: {
        html: {
          charset: encoding,
          data: htmlbody
        },
        text: {
          charset: encoding,
          data: textbody
        }
      },
      subject: {
        charset: encoding,
        data: subject
      }
    },
```

```
    source: sender,
    # Uncomment the following line to use a configuration set.
    # configuration_set_name: configsetname,
    )

  puts "Email sent to " + recipient

# If something goes wrong, display an error message.
rescue Aws::SES::Errors::ServiceError => error
  puts "Email not sent. Error message: #{error}"
end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考SendEmail中的。

验证电子邮件身份

以下代码示例演示了如何通过 Amazon SES 验证电子邮件身份。

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
require "aws-sdk-ses"  # v2: require 'aws-sdk'

# Replace recipient@example.com with a "To" address.
recipient = "recipient@example.com"

# Create a new SES resource in the us-west-2 region.
# Replace us-west-2 with the AWS Region you're using for Amazon SES.
ses = Aws::SES::Client.new(region: "us-west-2")

# Try to verify email address.
begin
  ses.verify_email_identity({
    email_address: recipient
  })
```

```
  puts "Email sent to " + recipient

# If something goes wrong, display an error message.
rescue Aws::SES::Errors::ServiceError => error
  puts "Email not sent. Error message: #{error}"
end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考VerifyEmailIdentity中的。

使用适用于 Ruby 的 SDK 的 Amazon SES API v2 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for Ruby 与 Amazon SES API v2 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作

操作

发送电子邮件

以下代码示例展示如何发送 Amazon SES API v2 电子邮件。

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
require "aws-sdk-sesv2"
require_relative "config" # Recipient and sender email addresses.

# Set up the SESv2 client.
client = Aws::SESV2::Client.new(region: AWS_REGION)

def send_email(client, sender_email, recipient_email)
  response = client.send_email(
    {
       from_email_address: sender_email,
       destination: {
         to_addresses: [recipient_email]
       },
       content: {
         simple: {
           subject: {
             data: "Test email subject"
           },
           body: {
             text: {
               data: "Test email body"
             }
           }
         }
       }
    }
  )
  puts "Email sent from #{SENDER_EMAIL} to #{RECIPIENT_EMAIL} with message ID:
 #{response.message_id}"
end

send_email(client, SENDER_EMAIL, RECIPIENT_EMAIL)
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考SendEmail中的。

使用 SDK for Ruby 的 Amazon SNS 示例

以下代码示例演示了如何将AWS SDK for Ruby 与 Amazon SNS 结合使用，以执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作
- 无服务器示例

操作

创建主题

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 Amazon SNS 主题。

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
# This class demonstrates how to create an Amazon Simple Notification Service (SNS)
 topic.
class SNSTopicCreator
  # Initializes an SNS client.
  #
  # Utilizes the default AWS configuration for region and credentials.
  def initialize
    @sns_client = Aws::SNS::Client.new
  end

  # Attempts to create an SNS topic with the specified name.
  #
  # @param topic_name [String] The name of the SNS topic to create.
  # @return [Boolean] true if the topic was successfully created, false otherwise.
  def create_topic(topic_name)
```

```
    @sns_client.create_topic(name: topic_name)
    puts "The topic '#{topic_name}' was successfully created."
    true
  rescue Aws::SNS::Errors::ServiceError => e
    # Handles SNS service errors gracefully.
    puts "Error while creating the topic named '#{topic_name}': #{e.message}"
    false
  end
end

# Example usage:
if $PROGRAM_NAME == __FILE__
  topic_name = "YourTopicName" # Replace with your topic name
  sns_topic_creator = SNSTopicCreator.new

  puts "Creating the topic '#{topic_name}'..."
  unless sns_topic_creator.create_topic(topic_name)
    puts "The topic was not created. Stopping program."
    exit 1
  end
end
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Ruby 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考CreateTopic中的。

列出主题订阅用户

以下代码示例演示了如何检索 Amazon SNS 主题的订阅者列表。

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
# This class demonstrates how to list subscriptions to an Amazon Simple Notification
 Service (SNS) topic
class SnsSubscriptionLister
```

```
  def initialize(sns_client)
    @sns_client = sns_client
    @logger = Logger.new($stdout)
  end

  # Lists subscriptions for a given SNS topic
  # @param topic_arn [String] The ARN of the SNS topic
  # @return [Types::ListSubscriptionsResponse] subscriptions: The response object
  def list_subscriptions(topic_arn)
    @logger.info("Listing subscriptions for topic: #{topic_arn}")
    subscriptions = @sns_client.list_subscriptions_by_topic(topic_arn: topic_arn)
    subscriptions.subscriptions.each do |subscription|
      @logger.info("Subscription endpoint: #{subscription.endpoint}")
    end
    subscriptions
  rescue Aws::SNS::Errors::ServiceError => e
    @logger.error("Error listing subscriptions: #{e.message}")
    raise
  end
end

# Example usage:
if $PROGRAM_NAME == __FILE__
  sns_client = Aws::SNS::Client.new
  topic_arn = "SNS_TOPIC_ARN" # Replace with your SNS topic ARN
  lister = SnsSubscriptionLister.new(sns_client)

  begin
    lister.list_subscriptions(topic_arn)
  rescue StandardError => e
    puts "Failed to list subscriptions: #{e.message}"
    exit 1
  end
end
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Ruby 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考ListSubscriptions中的。

列出主题

以下代码示例演示了如何列出 Amazon SNS 主题。

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
require "aws-sdk-sns"  # v2: require 'aws-sdk'

def list_topics?(sns_client)
  sns_client.topics.each do |topic|
    puts topic.arn
rescue StandardError => e
  puts "Error while listing the topics: #{e.message}"
  end
end

def run_me

  region = "REGION"
  sns_client = Aws::SNS::Resource.new(region: region)

  puts "Listing the topics."

  if list_topics?(sns_client)
  else
    puts "The bucket was not created. Stopping program."
    exit 1
  end
end

# Example usage:
run_me if $PROGRAM_NAME == __FILE__
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Ruby 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考ListTopics中的。

发布到主题

以下代码示例演示了如何将消息发布到 Amazon SNS 主题。

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
# Service class for sending messages using Amazon Simple Notification Service (SNS)
class SnsMessageSender
  # Initializes the SnsMessageSender with an SNS client
  #
  # @param sns_client [Aws::SNS::Client] The SNS client
  def initialize(sns_client)
    @sns_client = sns_client
    @logger = Logger.new($stdout)
  end

  # Sends a message to a specified SNS topic
  #
  # @param topic_arn [String] The ARN of the SNS topic
  # @param message [String] The message to send
  # @return [Boolean] true if message was successfully sent, false otherwise
  def send_message(topic_arn, message)
    @sns_client.publish(topic_arn: topic_arn, message: message)
    @logger.info("Message sent successfully to #{topic_arn}.")
    true
  rescue Aws::SNS::Errors::ServiceError => e
    @logger.error("Error while sending the message: #{e.message}")
    false
  end
end

# Example usage:
if $PROGRAM_NAME == __FILE__
  topic_arn = "SNS_TOPIC_ARN" # Should be replaced with a real topic ARN
  message = "MESSAGE"         # Should be replaced with the actual message content

  sns_client = Aws::SNS::Client.new
```

```
  message_sender = SnsMessageSender.new(sns_client)

  @logger.info("Sending message.")
  unless message_sender.send_message(topic_arn, message)
    @logger.error("Message sending failed. Stopping program.")
    exit 1
  end
end
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Ruby 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Ruby API 参考中的 Publish。

设置主题属性

以下代码示例演示了如何设置 Amazon SNS 主题属性。

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
# Service class to enable an SNS resource with a specified policy
class SnsResourceEnabler
  # Initializes the SnsResourceEnabler with an SNS resource client
  #
  # @param sns_resource [Aws::SNS::Resource] The SNS resource client
  def initialize(sns_resource)
    @sns_resource = sns_resource
    @logger = Logger.new($stdout)
  end

  # Sets a policy on a specified SNS topic
  #
  # @param topic_arn [String] The ARN of the SNS topic
  # @param resource_arn [String] The ARN of the resource to include in the policy
  # @param policy_name [String] The name of the policy attribute to set
  def enable_resource(topic_arn, resource_arn, policy_name)
```

```
    policy = generate_policy(topic_arn, resource_arn)
    topic = @sns_resource.topic(topic_arn)

    topic.set_attributes({
                           attribute_name: policy_name,
                           attribute_value: policy
                         })
    @logger.info("Policy #{policy_name} set successfully for topic #{topic_arn}.")
  rescue Aws::SNS::Errors::ServiceError => e
    @logger.error("Failed to set policy: #{e.message}")
  end

  private

  # Generates a policy string with dynamic resource ARNs
  #
  # @param topic_arn [String] The ARN of the SNS topic
  # @param resource_arn [String] The ARN of the resource
  # @return [String] The policy as a JSON string
  def generate_policy(topic_arn, resource_arn)
    {
      Version: "2008-10-17",
      Id: "__default_policy_ID",
      Statement: [{
                    Sid: "__default_statement_ID",
                    Effect: "Allow",
                    Principal: { "AWS": "*" },
                    Action: ["SNS:Publish"],
                    Resource: topic_arn,
                    Condition: {
                      ArnEquals: {
                        "AWS:SourceArn": resource_arn
                      }
                    }
                  }]
    }.to_json
  end
end

# Example usage:
if $PROGRAM_NAME == __FILE__
  topic_arn = "MY_TOPIC_ARN"     # Should be replaced with a real topic ARN
  resource_arn = "MY_RESOURCE_ARN" # Should be replaced with a real resource ARN
  policy_name = "POLICY_NAME"    # Typically, this is "Policy"
```

```
  sns_resource = Aws::SNS::Resource.new
  enabler = SnsResourceEnabler.new(sns_resource)

  enabler.enable_resource(topic_arn, resource_arn, policy_name)
end
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Ruby 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考SetTopicAttributes中的。

为主题订阅电子邮件地址

以下代码示例演示了如何为电子邮件地址订阅 Amazon SNS 主题。

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
require "aws-sdk-sns"
require "logger"

# Represents a service for creating subscriptions in Amazon Simple Notification
 Service (SNS)
class SubscriptionService
  # Initializes the SubscriptionService with an SNS client
  #
  # @param sns_client [Aws::SNS::Client] The SNS client
  def initialize(sns_client)
    @sns_client = sns_client
    @logger = Logger.new($stdout)
  end

  # Attempts to create a subscription to a topic
  #
  # @param topic_arn [String] The ARN of the SNS topic
  # @param protocol [String] The subscription protocol (e.g., email)
```

```
  # @param endpoint [String] The endpoint that receives the notifications (email
 address)
  # @return [Boolean] true if subscription was successfully created, false otherwise
  def create_subscription(topic_arn, protocol, endpoint)
    @sns_client.subscribe(topic_arn: topic_arn, protocol: protocol, endpoint:
 endpoint)
    @logger.info("Subscription created successfully.")
    true
  rescue Aws::SNS::Errors::ServiceError => e
    @logger.error("Error while creating the subscription: #{e.message}")
    false
  end
end

# Main execution if the script is run directly
if $PROGRAM_NAME == __FILE__
  protocol = "email"
  endpoint = "EMAIL_ADDRESS" # Should be replaced with a real email address
  topic_arn = "TOPIC_ARN"    # Should be replaced with a real topic ARN

  sns_client = Aws::SNS::Client.new
  subscription_service = SubscriptionService.new(sns_client)

  @logger.info("Creating the subscription.")
  unless subscription_service.create_subscription(topic_arn, protocol, endpoint)
    @logger.error("Subscription creation failed. Stopping program.")
    exit 1
  end
end
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Ruby 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Ruby API 参考中的 Subscribe。

无服务器示例

通过 Amazon SNS 触发器调用 Lambda 函数

以下代码示例演示如何实现一个 Lambda 函数，该函数接收因接收来自 SNS 主题的消息而触发的事件。该函数从事件参数检索消息并记录每条消息的内容。

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 Ruby 使用 Lambda 消费 SNS 事件。

```
def lambda_handler(event:, context:)
  event['Records'].map { |record| process_message(record) }
end

def process_message(record)
  message = record['Sns']['Message']
  puts("Processing message: #{message}")
rescue StandardError => e
  puts("Error processing message: #{e}")
  raise
end
```

使用 SDK for Ruby 的 Amazon SQS 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for Ruby 与 Amazon SQS 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作
- 无服务器示例

操作

更改消息超时可见性

以下代码示例演示了如何更改 Amazon SQS 消息超时可见性。

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
require "aws-sdk-sqs"  # v2: require 'aws-sdk'
# Replace us-west-2 with the AWS Region you're using for Amazon SQS.
sqs = Aws::SQS::Client.new(region: "us-west-2")

begin
  queue_name = "my-queue"
  queue_url = sqs.get_queue_url(queue_name: queue_name).queue_url

  receive_message_result_before = sqs.receive_message({
    queue_url: queue_url,
    max_number_of_messages: 10 # Receive up to 10 messages, if there are that many.
  })

  puts "Before attempting to change message visibility timeout: received
 #{receive_message_result_before.messages.count} message(s)."

  receive_message_result_before.messages.each do |message|
    sqs.change_message_visibility({
      queue_url: queue_url,
      receipt_handle: message.receipt_handle,
      visibility_timeout: 30 # This message will not be visible for 30 seconds after
 first receipt.
    })
  end

  # Try to retrieve the original messages after setting their visibility timeout.
  receive_message_result_after = sqs.receive_message({
```

```
    queue_url: queue_url,
    max_number_of_messages: 10
  })

  puts "\nAfter attempting to change message visibility timeout: received
 #{receive_message_result_after.messages.count} message(s)."

rescue Aws::SQS::Errors::NonExistentQueue
  puts "Cannot receive messages for a queue named '#{receive_queue_name}', as it
 does not exist."
end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考ChangeMessageVisibility中的。

创建队列

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 Amazon SQS 队列。

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
# This code example demonstrates how to create a queue in Amazon Simple Queue
 Service (Amazon SQS).

require "aws-sdk-sqs"

# @param sqs_client [Aws::SQS::Client] An initialized Amazon SQS client.
# @param queue_name [String] The name of the queue.
# @return [Boolean] true if the queue was created; otherwise, false.
# @example
#   exit 1 unless queue_created?(
#     Aws::SQS::Client.new(region: 'us-west-2'),
#     'my-queue'
#   )
def queue_created?(sqs_client, queue_name)
```

```
  sqs_client.create_queue(queue_name: queue_name)
  true
rescue StandardError => e
  puts "Error creating queue: #{e.message}"
  false
end

# Full example call:
# Replace us-west-2 with the AWS Region you're using for Amazon SQS.
def run_me
  region = "us-west-2"
  queue_name = "my-queue"
  sqs_client = Aws::SQS::Client.new(region: region)

  puts "Creating the queue named '#{queue_name}'..."

  if queue_created?(sqs_client, queue_name)
    puts "Queue created."
  else
    puts "Queue not created."
  end
end

# Example usage:
run_me if $PROGRAM_NAME == __FILE__
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考CreateQueue中的。

删除队列

以下代码示例演示了如何删除 Amazon SQS 队列。

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
require "aws-sdk-sqs"  # v2: require 'aws-sdk'
```

```
# Replace us-west-2 with the AWS Region you're using for Amazon SQS.
sqs = Aws::SQS::Client.new(region: "us-west-2")

sqs.delete_queue(queue_url: URL)
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考DeleteQueue中的。

列出队列

以下代码示例演示了如何列出 Amazon SQS 队列。

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
require "aws-sdk-sqs"
require "aws-sdk-sts"

# @param sqs_client [Aws::SQS::Client] An initialized Amazon SQS client.
# @example
#   list_queue_urls(Aws::SQS::Client.new(region: 'us-west-2'))
def list_queue_urls(sqs_client)
  queues = sqs_client.list_queues

  queues.queue_urls.each do |url|
    puts url
  end
rescue StandardError => e
  puts "Error listing queue URLs: #{e.message}"
end

# Lists the attributes of a queue in Amazon Simple Queue Service (Amazon SQS).
#
# @param sqs_client [Aws::SQS::Client] An initialized Amazon SQS client.
# @param queue_url [String] The URL of the queue.
```

```
# @example
#   list_queue_attributes(
#     Aws::SQS::Client.new(region: 'us-west-2'),
#     'https://sqs.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/111111111111/my-queue'
#   )
def list_queue_attributes(sqs_client, queue_url)
  attributes = sqs_client.get_queue_attributes(
    queue_url: queue_url,
    attribute_names: ["All"]
  )

  attributes.attributes.each do |key, value|
    puts "#{key}: #{value}"
  end

rescue StandardError => e
  puts "Error getting queue attributes: #{e.message}"
end

# Full example call:
# Replace us-west-2 with the AWS Region you're using for Amazon SQS.
def run_me
  region = "us-west-2"
  queue_name = "my-queue"

  sqs_client = Aws::SQS::Client.new(region: region)

  puts "Listing available queue URLs..."
  list_queue_urls(sqs_client)

  sts_client = Aws::STS::Client.new(region: region)

  # For example:
  # 'https://sqs.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/111111111111/my-queue'
  queue_url = "https://sqs." + region + ".amazonaws.com/" +
    sts_client.get_caller_identity.account + "/" + queue_name

  puts "\nGetting information about queue '#{queue_name}'..."
  list_queue_attributes(sqs_client, queue_url)
end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考ListQueues中的。

接收来自队列的消息

以下代码示例演示了如何接收来自 Amazon SQS 队列的消息。

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
require "aws-sdk-sqs"
require "aws-sdk-sts"

# Receives messages in a queue in Amazon Simple Queue Service (Amazon SQS).
#
# @param sqs_client [Aws::SQS::Client] An initialized Amazon SQS client.
# @param queue_url [String] The URL of the queue.
# @param max_number_of_messages [Integer] The maximum number of messages
#   to receive. This number must be 10 or less. The default is 10.
# @example
#   receive_messages(
#     Aws::SQS::Client.new(region: 'us-west-2'),
#     'https://sqs.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/111111111111/my-queue',
#     10
#   )
def receive_messages(sqs_client, queue_url, max_number_of_messages = 10)

  if max_number_of_messages > 10
    puts "Maximum number of messages to receive must be 10 or less. " \
      "Stopping program."
    return
  end

  response = sqs_client.receive_message(
    queue_url: queue_url,
    max_number_of_messages: max_number_of_messages
  )

  if response.messages.count.zero?
    puts "No messages to receive, or all messages have already " \
```

```
      "been previously received."
    return
  end

  response.messages.each do |message|
    puts "-" * 20
    puts "Message body: #{message.body}"
    puts "Message ID:   #{message.message_id}"
  end

rescue StandardError => e
  puts "Error receiving messages: #{e.message}"
end

# Full example call:
# Replace us-west-2 with the AWS Region you're using for Amazon SQS.
def run_me
  region = "us-west-2"
  queue_name = "my-queue"
  max_number_of_messages = 10

  sts_client = Aws::STS::Client.new(region: region)

  # For example:
  # 'https://sqs.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/111111111111/my-queue'
  queue_url = "https://sqs." + region + ".amazonaws.com/" +
    sts_client.get_caller_identity.account + "/" + queue_name

  sqs_client = Aws::SQS::Client.new(region: region)

  puts "Receiving messages from queue '#{queue_name}'..."

  receive_messages(sqs_client, queue_url, max_number_of_messages)
end

# Example usage:
run_me if $PROGRAM_NAME == __FILE__
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考ReceiveMessage中的。

将一批消息发送到队列

以下代码示例演示如何将一批消息发送到 Amazon SQS 队列。

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
require "aws-sdk-sqs"
require "aws-sdk-sts"

#
# @param sqs_client [Aws::SQS::Client] An initialized Amazon SQS client.
# @param queue_url [String] The URL of the queue.
# @param entries [Hash] The contents of the messages to be sent,
#   in the correct format.
# @return [Boolean] true if the messages were sent; otherwise, false.
# @example
#   exit 1 unless messages_sent?(
#     Aws::SQS::Client.new(region: 'us-west-2'),
#     'https://sqs.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/111111111111/my-queue',
#     [
#       {
#         id: 'Message1',
#         message_body: 'This is the first message.'
#       },
#       {
#         id: 'Message2',
#         message_body: 'This is the second message.'
#       }
#     ]
#   )
def messages_sent?(sqs_client, queue_url, entries)
  sqs_client.send_message_batch(
    queue_url: queue_url,
    entries: entries
  )
  true
```

```
rescue StandardError => e
  puts "Error sending messages: #{e.message}"
  false
end

# Full example call:
# Replace us-west-2 with the AWS Region you're using for Amazon SQS.
def run_me
  region = "us-west-2"
  queue_name = "my-queue"
  entries = [
    {
      id: "Message1",
      message_body: "This is the first message."
    },
    {
      id: "Message2",
      message_body: "This is the second message."
    }
  ]

  sts_client = Aws::STS::Client.new(region: region)

  # For example:
  # 'https://sqs.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/111111111111/my-queue'
  queue_url = "https://sqs." + region + ".amazonaws.com/" +
    sts_client.get_caller_identity.account + "/" + queue_name

  sqs_client = Aws::SQS::Client.new(region: region)

  puts "Sending messages to the queue named '#{queue_name}'..."

  if messages_sent?(sqs_client, queue_url, entries)
    puts "Messages sent."
  else
    puts "Messages not sent."
  end
end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考SendMessageBatch中的。

向队列发送消息

以下代码示例演示了如何向 Amazon SQS 队列发送消息。

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
require "aws-sdk-sqs"
require "aws-sdk-sts"

# @param sqs_client [Aws::SQS::Client] An initialized Amazon SQS client.
# @param queue_url [String] The URL of the queue.
# @param message_body [String] The contents of the message to be sent.
# @return [Boolean] true if the message was sent; otherwise, false.
# @example
#   exit 1 unless message_sent?(
#     Aws::SQS::Client.new(region: 'us-west-2'),
#     'https://sqs.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/111111111111/my-queue',
#     'This is my message.'
#   )
def message_sent?(sqs_client, queue_url, message_body)
  sqs_client.send_message(
    queue_url: queue_url,
    message_body: message_body
  )
  true
rescue StandardError => e
  puts "Error sending message: #{e.message}"
  false
end

# Full example call:
# Replace us-west-2 with the AWS Region you're using for Amazon SQS.
def run_me
  region = "us-west-2"
  queue_name = "my-queue"
  message_body = "This is my message."
```

```
  sts_client = Aws::STS::Client.new(region: region)

  # For example:
  # 'https://sqs.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/111111111111/my-queue'
  queue_url = "https://sqs." + region + ".amazonaws.com/" +
    sts_client.get_caller_identity.account + "/" + queue_name

  sqs_client = Aws::SQS::Client.new(region: region)

  puts "Sending a message to the queue named '#{queue_name}'..."

  if message_sent?(sqs_client, queue_url, message_body)
    puts "Message sent."
  else
    puts "Message not sent."
  end
end

# Example usage:
run_me if $PROGRAM_NAME == __FILE__
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考SendMessage中的。

无服务器示例

通过 Amazon SQS 触发器调用 Lambda 函数

以下代码示例演示如何实现一个 Lambda 函数，该函数接收从 SQS 队列收到消息时触发的事件。该函数从事件参数检索消息并记录每条消息的内容。

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 Ruby 将 SQS 事件与 Lambda 结合使用。

```
def lambda_handler(event:, context:)
  event['Records'].each do |message|
    process_message(message)
  end
  puts "done"
end

def process_message(message)
  begin
    puts "Processed message #{message['body']}"
    # TODO: Do interesting work based on the new message
  rescue StandardError => err
    puts "An error occurred"
    raise err
  end
end
```

报告使用 Amazon SQS 触发器进行 Lambda 函数批处理项目失败

以下代码示例演示如何为从 SQS 队列接收事件的 Lambda 函数实现部分批处理响应。该函数在响应中报告批处理项目失败，并指示 Lambda 稍后重试这些消息。

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

报告使用 Ruby 进行 Lambda SQS 批处理项目失败。

```
require 'json'

def lambda_handler(event:, context:)
  if event
    batch_item_failures = []
    sqs_batch_response = {}

    event["Records"].each do |record|
      begin
```

```
        # process message
      rescue StandardError => e
        batch_item_failures << {"itemIdentifier" => record['messageId']}
      end
    end

    sqs_batch_response["batchItemFailures"] = batch_item_failures
    return sqs_batch_response
  end
end
```

使用 SDK for Ruby 的 AWS STS 示例

以下代码示例演示了如何将AWS SDK for Ruby 与 AWS STS 结合使用，以执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作

操作

代入角色

以下代码示例演示了如何通过 AWS STS 代入角色。

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
 # Creates an AWS Security Token Service (AWS STS) client with specified
credentials.
 # This is separated into a factory function so that it can be mocked for unit
testing.
 #
 # @param key_id [String] The ID of the access key used by the STS client.
 # @param key_secret [String] The secret part of the access key used by the STS
client.
 def create_sts_client(key_id, key_secret)
   Aws::STS::Client.new(access_key_id: key_id, secret_access_key: key_secret)
 end

 # Gets temporary credentials that can be used to assume a role.
 #
 # @param role_arn [String] The ARN of the role that is assumed when these
credentials
 #                          are used.
 # @param sts_client [AWS::STS::Client] An AWS STS client.
 # @return [Aws::AssumeRoleCredentials] The credentials that can be used to assume
the role.
 def assume_role(role_arn, sts_client)
   credentials = Aws::AssumeRoleCredentials.new(
     client: sts_client,
     role_arn: role_arn,
     role_session_name: "create-use-assume-role-scenario"
   )
   @logger.info("Assumed role '#{role_arn}', got temporary credentials.")
   credentials
 end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考AssumeRole中的。

使用适用于 Ruby 的 SDK 的亚马逊 WorkDocs 示例

以下代码示例向您展示如何在 Amazon 中使用来执行操作和实现常见场景 WorkDocs。AWS SDK for Ruby

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作

操作

描述根文件夹的内容

以下代码示例显示了如何描述 Amazon WorkDocs 根文件夹的内容。

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
# Retrieves the root folder for a user by email
# @param users [Array<Types::User>] A list of users selected from API response
# @param user_email [String] The email of the user.
def get_user_folder(users, user_email)
  user = users.find { |user| user.email_address == user_email }
  if user
    user.root_folder_id
  else
    @logger.error "Could not get root folder for user with email address
#{user_email}"
    exit(1)
  end
end

# Describes the contents of a folder
# @param [String] folder_id - The Id of the folder to describe.
def describe_folder_contents(folder_id)
  resp = @client.describe_folder_contents({
                                          folder_id: folder_id, # required
                                          sort: "NAME", # accepts DATE, NAME
```

```
                                                  order: "ASCENDING", # accepts
ASCENDING, DESCENDING
                                              })
   resp.documents.each do |doc|
     md = doc.latest_version_metadata
     @logger.info "Name:          #{md.name}"
     @logger.info "Size (bytes):  #{md.size}"
     @logger.info "Last modified: #{doc.modified_timestamp}"
     @logger.info "Doc ID:        #{doc.id}"
     @logger.info "Version ID:    #{md.id}"
     @logger.info ""
   end
 rescue Aws::WorkDocs::Errors::ServiceError => e
   @logger.error "Error listing folder contents: #{e.message}"
   exit(1)
 end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考DescribeRootFolders中的。

描述用户

以下代码示例显示了如何描述 Amazon WorkDocs 用户。

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
 # Describes users within an organization
 # @param [String] org_id: The ID of the org.
 def describe_users(org_id)
   resp = @client.describe_users({
                                   organization_id: org_id,
                                   include: "ALL", # accepts ALL, ACTIVE_PENDING
                                   order: "ASCENDING", # accepts ASCENDING,
DESCENDING
                                   sort: "USER_NAME", # accepts USER_NAME,
FULL_NAME, STORAGE_LIMIT, USER_STATUS, STORAGE_USED
```

```
                                  })
    resp.users.each do |user|
      @logger.info "First name:  #{user.given_name}"
      @logger.info "Last name:   #{user.surname}"
      @logger.info "Email:       #{user.email_address}"
      @logger.info "Root folder: #{user.root_folder_id}"
      @logger.info ""
    end
    resp.users
  rescue Aws::WorkDocs::Errors::ServiceError => e
    @logger.error "AWS WorkDocs Service Error: #{e.message}"
    exit(1)
  end
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for RubyAPI 参考DescribeUsers中的。

使用 SDK for Ruby 的跨服务示例

以下示例应用程序使用 AWS SDK for Ruby 跨多个 AWS 服务工作。

跨服务示例以高级经验为目标，可帮助您开始构建应用程序。

示例

- 创建用于分析客户反馈和合成音频的应用程序

创建用于分析客户反馈和合成音频的应用程序

适用于 Ruby 的 SDK

此示例应用程序可分析并存储客户反馈卡。具体来说，它满足了纽约市一家虚构酒店的需求。酒店以实体意见卡的形式收集来自不同语种的客人的反馈。该反馈通过 Web 客户端上传到应用程序中。意见卡图片上传后，将执行以下步骤：

- 使用 Amazon Textract 从图片中提取文本。
- Amazon Comprehend 确定所提取文本的情绪及其语言。
- 使用 Amazon Translate 将所提取文本翻译为英语。
- Amazon Polly 根据所提取文本合成音频文件。

完整的应用程序可使用 AWS CDK 进行部署。有关源代码和部署说明，请参阅中的项目 GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- Amazon Comprehend
- Lambda
- Amazon Polly
- Amazon Textract
- Amazon Translate

SDK for Rust 的代码示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for Rust 与 AWS 结合使用。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

跨服务示例 是指跨多个 AWS 服务工作的示例应用程序。

更多资源

- SDK for Rust 开发人员指南 — 有关将 Rust 与 AWS 结合使用的更多信息。
- AWS 开发人员中心 — 您可以按类别或全文搜索筛选的代码示例。
- AWSSDK 示例 — 包含首选语言完整代码的 GitHub 存储库。包括有关设置和运行代码的说明。

示例

- 使用 SDK for Rust 的操作和场景
- 使用 SDK for Rust 的跨服务示例

使用 SDK for Rust 的操作和场景

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for Rust 与 AWS 服务结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

服务

- 使用 SDK for Rust 的 API Gateway 示例
- 使用 SDK for Rust 的 API 网关管理 API 示例
- 使用 SDK for Rust 的 Application Auto Scaling 示例
- 使用 SDK for Rust 的 Aurora 示例
- 使用 SDK for Rust 的 Auto Scaling 示例
- 使用 SDK for Rust 的 AWS Batch 示例
- 使用 SDK for Rust 的 Amazon Cognito 身份提供者的代码示例
- 使用 SDK for Rust 的 Amazon Cognito Sync 示例
- 使用 SDK for Rust 的 DynamoDB 示例
- 使用 SDK for Rust 的 Amazon EBS 示例
- 使用 SDK for Rust 的 Amazon EC2 示例
- 使用 SDK for Rust 的 Amazon ECR 示例
- 使用 SDK for Rust 的 Amazon ECS 示例
- 使用 SDK for Rust 的 Amazon EKS 示例
- 使用 SDK for Rust 的 AWS Glue 示例
- 使用 SDK for Rust 的 IAM 示例
- 使用 SDK for Rust 的 AWS IoT 示例
- 使用 SDK for Rust 的 Kinesis 示例
- 使用适用于 Rust 的 SDK 的 Firehose 示例
- 使用 SDK for Rust 的 AWS KMS 示例
- 使用 SDK for Rust 的 Lambda 示例
- MediaLive 使用 Rust 版 SDK 的示例
- MediaPackage 使用 Rust 版 SDK 的示例
- 使用 SDK for Rust 的 Amazon Polly 示例
- 使用 SDK for Rust 的 QLDB 示例
- 使用 SDK for Rust 的 Amazon RDS 数据服务示例
- 使用 SDK for Rust 的 Route 53 示例
- 使用 SDK for Rust 的 Amazon S3 示例
- SageMaker 使用 Rust 版 SDK 的示例

- 使用 SDK for Rust 的 Secrets Manager 示例
- 使用 SDK for Rust 的 Amazon SES API v2 示例
- 使用 SDK for Rust 的 Amazon SNS 示例
- 使用 SDK for Rust 的 Amazon SQS 示例
- 使用 SDK for Rust 的 AWS STS 示例
- 使用 SDK for Rust 的 Systems Manager 示例

使用 SDK for Rust 的 API Gateway 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for Rust 与 API Gateway 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作

操作

列出 REST API

以下代码示例演示如何列出 API Gateway REST API。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

显示区域中的 Amazon API Gateway REST API。

```
async fn show_apis(client: &Client) -> Result<(), Error> {
```

```
    let resp = client.get_rest_apis().send().await?;

    for api in resp.items() {
        println!("ID:          {}", api.id().unwrap_or_default());
        println!("Name:        {}", api.name().unwrap_or_default());
        println!("Description: {}", api.description().unwrap_or_default());
        println!("Version:     {}", api.version().unwrap_or_default());
        println!(
            "Created:     {}",
            api.created_date().unwrap().to_chrono_utc()?
        );
        println!();
    }

    Ok(())
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GetRestApis于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

使用 SDK for Rust 的 API 网关管理 API 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for Rust 与 API Gateway 管理 API 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作

操作

向连接发送数据

以下代码示例演示如何向连接发送数据。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
async fn send_data(
    client: &aws_sdk_apigatewaymanagement::Client,
    con_id: &str,
    data: &str,
) -> Result<(), aws_sdk_apigatewaymanagement::Error> {
    client
        .post_to_connection()
        .connection_id(con_id)
        .data(Blob::new(data))
        .send()
        .await?;

    Ok(())
}

    let endpoint_url = format!(
        "https://{api_id}.execute-api.{region}.amazonaws.com/{stage}",
        api_id = api_id,
        region = region,
        stage = stage
    );

    let shared_config = aws_config::from_env().region(region_provider).load().await;
    let api_management_config = config::Builder::from(&shared_config)
        .endpoint_url(endpoint_url)
        .build();
    let client = Client::from_conf(api_management_config);
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用PostToConnection于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

使用 SDK for Rust 的 Application Auto Scaling 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for Rust 与 Application Auto Scaling 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作

操作

描述扩缩策略

以下代码示例说明如何描述给定服务命名空间的 Application Auto Scaling 扩展策略。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
async fn show_policies(client: &Client) -> Result<(), Error> {
    let response = client
        .describe_scaling_policies()
        .service_namespace(ServiceNamespace::Ec2)
        .send()
        .await?;
    println!("Auto Scaling Policies:");
    for policy in response.scaling_policies() {
        println!("{:?}\n", policy);
    }
```

```
    println!("Next token: {:?}", response.next_token());

    Ok(())
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeScalingPolicies于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

使用 SDK for Rust 的 Aurora 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for Rust 与 Aurora 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

开始使用

开始使用 Aurora

以下代码示例显示如何开始使用 Aurora。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
// Copyright Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.
// SPDX-License-Identifier: Apache-2.0
use aws_sdk_rds::Client;

#[derive(Debug)]
struct Error(String);
```

```
impl std::fmt::Display for Error {
    fn fmt(&self, f: &mut std::fmt::Formatter<'_>) -> std::fmt::Result {
        write!(f, "{}", self.0)
    }
}
impl std::error::Error for Error {}

#[tokio::main]
async fn main() -> Result<(), Error> {
    tracing_subscriber::fmt::init();
    let sdk_config = aws_config::from_env().load().await;
    let client = Client::new(&sdk_config);

    let describe_db_clusters_output = client
        .describe_db_clusters()
        .send()
        .await
        .map_err(|e| Error(e.to_string()))?;
    println!(
        "Found {} clusters:",
        describe_db_clusters_output.db_clusters().len()
    );
    for cluster in describe_db_clusters_output.db_clusters() {
        let name = cluster.database_name().unwrap_or("Unknown");
        let engine = cluster.engine().unwrap_or("Unknown");
        let id = cluster.db_cluster_identifier().unwrap_or("Unknown");
        let class = cluster.db_cluster_instance_class().unwrap_or("Unknown");
        println!("\tDatabase: {name}",);
        println!("\t  Engine: {engine}",);
        println!("\t      ID: {id}",);
        println!("\tInstance: {class}",);
    }

    Ok(())
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Rust API 参考》中的 DescribeDBClusters。

主题

- 操作
- 场景

操作

创建数据库集群

以下代码示例演示如何创建 Aurora 数据库集群。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   // Get a list of allowed engine versions.
rds.DescribeDbEngineVersions(Engine='aurora-mysql', DBParameterGroupFamily=<the
family used to create your parameter group in step 2>)
   // Create an Aurora DB cluster database cluster that contains a MySql database
and uses the parameter group you created.
   // Wait for DB cluster to be ready. Call rds.DescribeDBClusters and check for
Status == 'available'.
   // Get a list of instance classes available for the selected engine and engine
version. rds.DescribeOrderableDbInstanceOptions(Engine='mysql', EngineVersion=).

   // Create a database instance in the cluster.
   // Wait for DB instance to be ready. Call rds.DescribeDbInstances and check for
DBInstanceStatus == 'available'.
   pub async fn start_cluster_and_instance(&mut self) -> Result<(), ScenarioError>
{
       if self.password.is_none() {
           return Err(ScenarioError::with(
               "Must set Secret Password before starting a cluster",
           ));
       }
       let create_db_cluster = self
           .rds
           .create_db_cluster(
               DB_CLUSTER_IDENTIFIER,
               DB_CLUSTER_PARAMETER_GROUP_NAME,
               DB_ENGINE,
               self.engine_version.as_deref().expect("engine version"),
               self.username.as_deref().expect("username"),
               self.password
```

```
                    .replace(SecretString::new("".to_string()))
                    .expect("password"),
            )
            .await;
        if let Err(err) = create_db_cluster {
            return Err(ScenarioError::new(
                "Failed to create DB Cluster with cluster group",
                &err,
            ));
        }

        self.db_cluster_identifier = create_db_cluster
            .unwrap()
            .db_cluster
            .and_then(|c| c.db_cluster_identifier);

        if self.db_cluster_identifier.is_none() {
            return Err(ScenarioError::with("Created DB Cluster missing
Identifier"));
        }

        info!(
            "Started a db cluster: {}",
            self.db_cluster_identifier
                .as_deref()
                .unwrap_or("Missing ARN")
        );

        let create_db_instance = self
            .rds
            .create_db_instance(
                self.db_cluster_identifier.as_deref().expect("cluster name"),
                DB_INSTANCE_IDENTIFIER,
                self.instance_class.as_deref().expect("instance class"),
                DB_ENGINE,
            )
            .await;
        if let Err(err) = create_db_instance {
            return Err(ScenarioError::new(
                "Failed to create Instance in DB Cluster",
                &err,
            ));
        }
```

```
        self.db_instance_identifier = create_db_instance
            .unwrap()
            .db_instance
            .and_then(|i| i.db_instance_identifier);

        // Cluster creation can take up to 20 minutes to become available
        let cluster_max_wait = Duration::from_secs(20 * 60);
        let waiter = Waiter::builder().max(cluster_max_wait).build();
        while waiter.sleep().await.is_ok() {
            let cluster = self
                .rds
                .describe_db_clusters(
                    self.db_cluster_identifier
                        .as_deref()
                        .expect("cluster identifier"),
                )
                .await;

            if let Err(err) = cluster {
                warn!(?err, "Failed to describe cluster while waiting for ready");
                continue;
            }

            let instance = self
                .rds
                .describe_db_instance(
                    self.db_instance_identifier
                        .as_deref()
                        .expect("instance identifier"),
                )
                .await;
            if let Err(err) = instance {
                return Err(ScenarioError::new(
                    "Failed to find instance for cluster",
                    &err,
                ));
            }

            let instances_available = instance
                .unwrap()
                .db_instances()
                .iter()
                .all(|instance| instance.db_instance_status() == Some("Available"));
```

```
            let endpoints = self
                .rds
                .describe_db_cluster_endpoints(
                    self.db_cluster_identifier
                        .as_deref()
                        .expect("cluster identifier"),
                )
                .await;

            if let Err(err) = endpoints {
                return Err(ScenarioError::new(
                    "Failed to find endpoint for cluster",
                    &err,
                ));
            }

            let endpoints_available = endpoints
                .unwrap()
                .db_cluster_endpoints()
                .iter()
                .all(|endpoint| endpoint.status() == Some("available"));

            if instances_available && endpoints_available {
                return Ok(());
            }
        }

        Err(ScenarioError::with("timed out waiting for cluster"))
    }

    pub async fn create_db_cluster(
        &self,
        name: &str,
        parameter_group: &str,
        engine: &str,
        version: &str,
        username: &str,
        password: SecretString,
    ) -> Result<CreateDbClusterOutput, SdkError<CreateDBClusterError>> {
        self.inner
            .create_db_cluster()
            .db_cluster_identifier(name)
            .db_cluster_parameter_group_name(parameter_group)
            .engine(engine)
```

```
            .engine_version(version)
            .master_username(username)
            .master_user_password(password.expose_secret())
            .send()
            .await
    }

#[tokio::test]
async fn test_start_cluster_and_instance() {
    let mut mock_rds = MockRdsImpl::default();

    mock_rds
        .expect_create_db_cluster()
        .withf(|id, params, engine, version, username, password| {
            assert_eq!(id, "RustSDKCodeExamplesDBCluster");
            assert_eq!(params, "RustSDKCodeExamplesDBParameterGroup");
            assert_eq!(engine, "aurora-mysql");
            assert_eq!(version, "aurora-mysql8.0");
            assert_eq!(username, "test username");
            assert_eq!(password.expose_secret(), "test password");
            true
        })
        .return_once(|id, _, _, _, _, _| {
            Ok(CreateDbClusterOutput::builder()
                .db_cluster(DbCluster::builder().db_cluster_identifier(id).build())
                .build())
        });

    mock_rds
        .expect_create_db_instance()
        .withf(|cluster, name, class, engine| {
            assert_eq!(cluster, "RustSDKCodeExamplesDBCluster");
            assert_eq!(name, "RustSDKCodeExamplesDBInstance");
            assert_eq!(class, "m5.large");
            assert_eq!(engine, "aurora-mysql");
            true
        })
        .return_once(|cluster, name, class, _| {
            Ok(CreateDbInstanceOutput::builder()
                .db_instance(
                    DbInstance::builder()
                        .db_cluster_identifier(cluster)
                        .db_instance_identifier(name)
                        .db_instance_class(class)
```

```
                        .build(),
                )
                .build())
        });

    mock_rds
        .expect_describe_db_clusters()
        .with(eq("RustSDKCodeExamplesDBCluster"))
        .return_once(|id| {
            Ok(DescribeDbClustersOutput::builder()
                .db_clusters(DbCluster::builder().db_cluster_identifier(id).build())
                .build())
        });

    mock_rds
        .expect_describe_db_instance()
        .with(eq("RustSDKCodeExamplesDBInstance"))
        .return_once(|name| {
            Ok(DescribeDbInstancesOutput::builder()
                .db_instances(
                    DbInstance::builder()
                        .db_instance_identifier(name)
                        .db_instance_status("Available")
                        .build(),
                )
                .build())
        });

    mock_rds
        .expect_describe_db_cluster_endpoints()
        .with(eq("RustSDKCodeExamplesDBCluster"))
        .return_once(|_| {
            Ok(DescribeDbClusterEndpointsOutput::builder()

.db_cluster_endpoints(DbClusterEndpoint::builder().status("available").build())
                .build())
        });

    let mut scenario = AuroraScenario::new(mock_rds);
    scenario.engine_version = Some("aurora-mysql8.0".into());
    scenario.instance_class = Some("m5.large".into());
    scenario.username = Some("test username".into());
    scenario.password = Some(SecretString::new("test password".into()));
```

```
    tokio::time::pause();
    let assertions = tokio::spawn(async move {
        let create = scenario.start_cluster_and_instance().await;
        assert!(create.is_ok());
        assert!(scenario
            .password
            .replace(SecretString::new("BAD SECRET".into()))
            .unwrap()
            .expose_secret()
            .is_empty());
        assert_eq!(
            scenario.db_cluster_identifier,
            Some("RustSDKCodeExamplesDBCluster".into())
        );
    });
    tokio::time::advance(Duration::from_secs(1)).await;
    tokio::time::resume();
    let _ = assertions.await;
}

#[tokio::test]
async fn test_start_cluster_and_instance_cluster_create_error() {
    let mut mock_rds = MockRdsImpl::default();

    mock_rds
        .expect_create_db_cluster()
        .return_once(|_, _, _, _, _, _| {
            Err(SdkError::service_error(
                CreateDBClusterError::unhandled(Box::new(Error::new(
                    ErrorKind::Other,
                    "create db cluster error",
                ))),
                Response::new(StatusCode::try_from(400).unwrap(), SdkBody::empty()),
            ))
        });

    let mut scenario = AuroraScenario::new(mock_rds);
    scenario.engine_version = Some("aurora-mysql8.0".into());
    scenario.instance_class = Some("m5.large".into());
    scenario.username = Some("test username".into());
    scenario.password = Some(SecretString::new("test password".into()));

    let create = scenario.start_cluster_and_instance().await;
```

```
    assert_matches!(create, Err(ScenarioError { message, context: _}) if message ==
 "Failed to create DB Cluster with cluster group")
}

#[tokio::test]
async fn test_start_cluster_and_instance_cluster_create_missing_id() {
    let mut mock_rds = MockRdsImpl::default();

    mock_rds
        .expect_create_db_cluster()
        .return_once(|_, _, _, _, _, _| {
            Ok(CreateDbClusterOutput::builder()
                .db_cluster(DbCluster::builder().build())
                .build())
        });

    let mut scenario = AuroraScenario::new(mock_rds);
    scenario.engine_version = Some("aurora-mysql8.0".into());
    scenario.instance_class = Some("m5.large".into());
    scenario.username = Some("test username".into());
    scenario.password = Some(SecretString::new("test password".into()));

    let create = scenario.start_cluster_and_instance().await;
    assert_matches!(create, Err(ScenarioError { message, context:_ }) if message ==
 "Created DB Cluster missing Identifier");
}

#[tokio::test]
async fn test_start_cluster_and_instance_instance_create_error() {
    let mut mock_rds = MockRdsImpl::default();

    mock_rds
        .expect_create_db_cluster()
        .withf(|id, params, engine, version, username, password| {
            assert_eq!(id, "RustSDKCodeExamplesDBCluster");
            assert_eq!(params, "RustSDKCodeExamplesDBParameterGroup");
            assert_eq!(engine, "aurora-mysql");
            assert_eq!(version, "aurora-mysql8.0");
            assert_eq!(username, "test username");
            assert_eq!(password.expose_secret(), "test password");
            true
        })
        .return_once(|id, _, _, _, _, _| {
            Ok(CreateDbClusterOutput::builder()
```

```
                .db_cluster(DbCluster::builder().db_cluster_identifier(id).build())
                .build())
        });

    mock_rds
        .expect_create_db_instance()
        .return_once(|_, _, _, _| {
            Err(SdkError::service_error(
                CreateDBInstanceError::unhandled(Box::new(Error::new(
                    ErrorKind::Other,
                    "create db instance error",
                ))),
                Response::new(StatusCode::try_from(400).unwrap(), SdkBody::empty()),
            ))
        });

    let mut scenario = AuroraScenario::new(mock_rds);
    scenario.engine_version = Some("aurora-mysql8.0".into());
    scenario.instance_class = Some("m5.large".into());
    scenario.username = Some("test username".into());
    scenario.password = Some(SecretString::new("test password".into()));

    let create = scenario.start_cluster_and_instance().await;
    assert_matches!(create, Err(ScenarioError { message, context: _ }) if message ==
 "Failed to create Instance in DB Cluster")
}

#[tokio::test]
async fn test_start_cluster_and_instance_wait_hiccup() {
    let mut mock_rds = MockRdsImpl::default();

    mock_rds
        .expect_create_db_cluster()
        .withf(|id, params, engine, version, username, password| {
            assert_eq!(id, "RustSDKCodeExamplesDBCluster");
            assert_eq!(params, "RustSDKCodeExamplesDBParameterGroup");
            assert_eq!(engine, "aurora-mysql");
            assert_eq!(version, "aurora-mysql8.0");
            assert_eq!(username, "test username");
            assert_eq!(password.expose_secret(), "test password");
            true
        })
        .return_once(|id, _, _, _, _, _| {
            Ok(CreateDbClusterOutput::builder()
```

```
                .db_cluster(DbCluster::builder().db_cluster_identifier(id).build())
                .build())
        });

    mock_rds
        .expect_create_db_instance()
        .withf(|cluster, name, class, engine| {
            assert_eq!(cluster, "RustSDKCodeExamplesDBCluster");
            assert_eq!(name, "RustSDKCodeExamplesDBInstance");
            assert_eq!(class, "m5.large");
            assert_eq!(engine, "aurora-mysql");
            true
        })
        .return_once(|cluster, name, class, _| {
            Ok(CreateDbInstanceOutput::builder()
                .db_instance(
                    DbInstance::builder()
                        .db_cluster_identifier(cluster)
                        .db_instance_identifier(name)
                        .db_instance_class(class)
                        .build(),
                )
                .build())
        });

    mock_rds
        .expect_describe_db_clusters()
        .with(eq("RustSDKCodeExamplesDBCluster"))
        .times(1)
        .returning(|_| {
            Err(SdkError::service_error(
                DescribeDBClustersError::unhandled(Box::new(Error::new(
                    ErrorKind::Other,
                    "describe cluster error",
                ))),
                Response::new(StatusCode::try_from(400).unwrap(), SdkBody::empty()),
            ))
        })
        .with(eq("RustSDKCodeExamplesDBCluster"))
        .times(1)
        .returning(|id| {
            Ok(DescribeDbClustersOutput::builder()
                .db_clusters(DbCluster::builder().db_cluster_identifier(id).build())
                .build())
```

```
        });

    mock_rds.expect_describe_db_instance().return_once(|name| {
        Ok(DescribeDbInstancesOutput::builder()
            .db_instances(
                DbInstance::builder()
                    .db_instance_identifier(name)
                    .db_instance_status("Available")
                    .build(),
            )
            .build())
    });

    mock_rds
        .expect_describe_db_cluster_endpoints()
        .return_once(|_| {
            Ok(DescribeDbClusterEndpointsOutput::builder()

 .db_cluster_endpoints(DbClusterEndpoint::builder().status("available").build())
                .build())
        });

    let mut scenario = AuroraScenario::new(mock_rds);
    scenario.engine_version = Some("aurora-mysql8.0".into());
    scenario.instance_class = Some("m5.large".into());
    scenario.username = Some("test username".into());
    scenario.password = Some(SecretString::new("test password".into()));

    tokio::time::pause();
    let assertions = tokio::spawn(async move {
        let create = scenario.start_cluster_and_instance().await;
        assert!(create.is_ok());
    });

    tokio::time::advance(Duration::from_secs(1)).await;
    tokio::time::advance(Duration::from_secs(1)).await;
    tokio::time::resume();
    let _ = assertions.await;
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Rust API 参考》中的 CreateDBCluster。

创建数据库集群参数组

以下代码示例演示如何创建 Aurora 数据库集群参数组。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   // Select an engine family and create a custom DB cluster parameter group.
rds.CreateDbClusterParameterGroup(DBParameterGroupFamily='aurora-mysql8.0')
   pub async fn set_engine(&mut self, engine: &str, version: &str) -> Result<(),
ScenarioError> {
       self.engine_family = Some(engine.to_string());
       self.engine_version = Some(version.to_string());
       let create_db_cluster_parameter_group = self
           .rds
           .create_db_cluster_parameter_group(
               DB_CLUSTER_PARAMETER_GROUP_NAME,
               DB_CLUSTER_PARAMETER_GROUP_DESCRIPTION,
               engine,
           )
           .await;

       match create_db_cluster_parameter_group {
           Ok(CreateDbClusterParameterGroupOutput {
               db_cluster_parameter_group: None,
               ..
           }) => {
               return Err(ScenarioError::with(
                   "CreateDBClusterParameterGroup had empty response",
               ));
           }
           Err(error) => {
               if error.code() == Some("DBParameterGroupAlreadyExists") {
                   info!("Cluster Parameter Group already exists, nothing to do");
               } else {
                   return Err(ScenarioError::new(
                       "Could not create Cluster Parameter Group",
                       &error,
```

```
                    ));
                }
            }
            _ => {
                info!("Created Cluster Parameter Group");
            }
        }

        Ok(())
    }

    pub async fn create_db_cluster_parameter_group(
        &self,
        name: &str,
        description: &str,
        family: &str,
    ) -> Result<CreateDbClusterParameterGroupOutput,
 SdkError<CreateDBClusterParameterGroupError>>
    {
        self.inner
            .create_db_cluster_parameter_group()
            .db_cluster_parameter_group_name(name)
            .description(description)
            .db_parameter_group_family(family)
            .send()
            .await
    }

#[tokio::test]
async fn test_scenario_set_engine() {
    let mut mock_rds = MockRdsImpl::default();

    mock_rds
        .expect_create_db_cluster_parameter_group()
        .with(
            eq("RustSDKCodeExamplesDBParameterGroup"),
            eq("Parameter Group created by Rust SDK Code Example"),
            eq("aurora-mysql"),
        )
        .return_once(|_, _, _| {
            Ok(CreateDbClusterParameterGroupOutput::builder()

 .db_cluster_parameter_group(DbClusterParameterGroup::builder().build())
                .build())
```

```
        });

    let mut scenario = AuroraScenario::new(mock_rds);

    let set_engine = scenario.set_engine("aurora-mysql", "aurora-mysql8.0").await;

    assert_eq!(set_engine, Ok(()));
    assert_eq!(Some("aurora-mysql"), scenario.engine_family.as_deref());
    assert_eq!(Some("aurora-mysql8.0"), scenario.engine_version.as_deref());
}

#[tokio::test]
async fn test_scenario_set_engine_not_create() {
    let mut mock_rds = MockRdsImpl::default();

    mock_rds
        .expect_create_db_cluster_parameter_group()
        .with(
            eq("RustSDKCodeExamplesDBParameterGroup"),
            eq("Parameter Group created by Rust SDK Code Example"),
            eq("aurora-mysql"),
        )
        .return_once(|_, _, _|
 Ok(CreateDbClusterParameterGroupOutput::builder().build()));

    let mut scenario = AuroraScenario::new(mock_rds);

    let set_engine = scenario.set_engine("aurora-mysql", "aurora-mysql8.0").await;

    assert!(set_engine.is_err());
}

#[tokio::test]
async fn test_scenario_set_engine_param_group_exists() {
    let mut mock_rds = MockRdsImpl::default();

    mock_rds
        .expect_create_db_cluster_parameter_group()
        .withf(|_, _, _| true)
        .return_once(|_, _, _| {
            Err(SdkError::service_error(

 CreateDBClusterParameterGroupError::DbParameterGroupAlreadyExistsFault(
                    DbParameterGroupAlreadyExistsFault::builder().build(),
```

```
                ),
                Response::new(StatusCode::try_from(400).unwrap(), SdkBody::empty()),
            ))
        });

    let mut scenario = AuroraScenario::new(mock_rds);

    let set_engine = scenario.set_engine("aurora-mysql", "aurora-mysql8.0").await;

    assert!(set_engine.is_err());
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 SD AWSK ClusterParameterGroup 中的 CreateDB for Rust API 参考。

创建数据库集群快照

以下代码示例演示如何创建 Aurora 数据库集群快照。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   // Get a list of allowed engine versions.
rds.DescribeDbEngineVersions(Engine='aurora-mysql', DBParameterGroupFamily=<the
family used to create your parameter group in step 2>)
   // Create an Aurora DB cluster database cluster that contains a MySql database
and uses the parameter group you created.
   // Wait for DB cluster to be ready. Call rds.DescribeDBClusters and check for
Status == 'available'.
   // Get a list of instance classes available for the selected engine and engine
version. rds.DescribeOrderableDbInstanceOptions(Engine='mysql', EngineVersion=).

   // Create a database instance in the cluster.
   // Wait for DB instance to be ready. Call rds.DescribeDbInstances and check for
DBInstanceStatus == 'available'.
```

```
    pub async fn start_cluster_and_instance(&mut self) -> Result<(), ScenarioError>
{
        if self.password.is_none() {
            return Err(ScenarioError::with(
                "Must set Secret Password before starting a cluster",
            ));
        }
        let create_db_cluster = self
            .rds
            .create_db_cluster(
                DB_CLUSTER_IDENTIFIER,
                DB_CLUSTER_PARAMETER_GROUP_NAME,
                DB_ENGINE,
                self.engine_version.as_deref().expect("engine version"),
                self.username.as_deref().expect("username"),
                self.password
                    .replace(SecretString::new("".to_string()))
                    .expect("password"),
            )
            .await;
        if let Err(err) = create_db_cluster {
            return Err(ScenarioError::new(
                "Failed to create DB Cluster with cluster group",
                &err,
            ));
        }

        self.db_cluster_identifier = create_db_cluster
            .unwrap()
            .db_cluster
            .and_then(|c| c.db_cluster_identifier);

        if self.db_cluster_identifier.is_none() {
            return Err(ScenarioError::with("Created DB Cluster missing
Identifier"));
        }

        info!(
            "Started a db cluster: {}",
            self.db_cluster_identifier
                .as_deref()
                .unwrap_or("Missing ARN")
        );
```

```
        let create_db_instance = self
            .rds
            .create_db_instance(
                self.db_cluster_identifier.as_deref().expect("cluster name"),
                DB_INSTANCE_IDENTIFIER,
                self.instance_class.as_deref().expect("instance class"),
                DB_ENGINE,
            )
            .await;
        if let Err(err) = create_db_instance {
            return Err(ScenarioError::new(
                "Failed to create Instance in DB Cluster",
                &err,
            ));
        }

        self.db_instance_identifier = create_db_instance
            .unwrap()
            .db_instance
            .and_then(|i| i.db_instance_identifier);

        // Cluster creation can take up to 20 minutes to become available
        let cluster_max_wait = Duration::from_secs(20 * 60);
        let waiter = Waiter::builder().max(cluster_max_wait).build();
        while waiter.sleep().await.is_ok() {
            let cluster = self
                .rds
                .describe_db_clusters(
                    self.db_cluster_identifier
                        .as_deref()
                        .expect("cluster identifier"),
                )
                .await;

            if let Err(err) = cluster {
                warn!(?err, "Failed to describe cluster while waiting for ready");
                continue;
            }

            let instance = self
                .rds
                .describe_db_instance(
                    self.db_instance_identifier
                        .as_deref()
```

```
                        .expect("instance identifier"),
                )
                .await;
            if let Err(err) = instance {
                return Err(ScenarioError::new(
                    "Failed to find instance for cluster",
                    &err,
                ));
            }

            let instances_available = instance
                .unwrap()
                .db_instances()
                .iter()
                .all(|instance| instance.db_instance_status() == Some("Available"));

            let endpoints = self
                .rds
                .describe_db_cluster_endpoints(
                    self.db_cluster_identifier
                        .as_deref()
                        .expect("cluster identifier"),
                )
                .await;

            if let Err(err) = endpoints {
                return Err(ScenarioError::new(
                    "Failed to find endpoint for cluster",
                    &err,
                ));
            }

            let endpoints_available = endpoints
                .unwrap()
                .db_cluster_endpoints()
                .iter()
                .all(|endpoint| endpoint.status() == Some("available"));

            if instances_available && endpoints_available {
                return Ok(());
            }
        }

        Err(ScenarioError::with("timed out waiting for cluster"))
```

```
    }

    pub async fn snapshot_cluster(
        &self,
        db_cluster_identifier: &str,
        snapshot_name: &str,
    ) -> Result<CreateDbClusterSnapshotOutput,
 SdkError<CreateDBClusterSnapshotError>> {
        self.inner
            .create_db_cluster_snapshot()
            .db_cluster_identifier(db_cluster_identifier)
            .db_cluster_snapshot_identifier(snapshot_name)
            .send()
            .await
    }

#[tokio::test]
async fn test_start_cluster_and_instance() {
    let mut mock_rds = MockRdsImpl::default();

    mock_rds
        .expect_create_db_cluster()
        .withf(|id, params, engine, version, username, password| {
            assert_eq!(id, "RustSDKCodeExamplesDBCluster");
            assert_eq!(params, "RustSDKCodeExamplesDBParameterGroup");
            assert_eq!(engine, "aurora-mysql");
            assert_eq!(version, "aurora-mysql8.0");
            assert_eq!(username, "test username");
            assert_eq!(password.expose_secret(), "test password");
            true
        })
        .return_once(|id, _, _, _, _, _| {
            Ok(CreateDbClusterOutput::builder()
                .db_cluster(DbCluster::builder().db_cluster_identifier(id).build())
                .build())
        });

    mock_rds
        .expect_create_db_instance()
        .withf(|cluster, name, class, engine| {
            assert_eq!(cluster, "RustSDKCodeExamplesDBCluster");
            assert_eq!(name, "RustSDKCodeExamplesDBInstance");
            assert_eq!(class, "m5.large");
            assert_eq!(engine, "aurora-mysql");
```

```
            true
        })
        .return_once(|cluster, name, class, _| {
            Ok(CreateDbInstanceOutput::builder()
                .db_instance(
                    DbInstance::builder()
                        .db_cluster_identifier(cluster)
                        .db_instance_identifier(name)
                        .db_instance_class(class)
                        .build(),
                )
                .build())
        });

    mock_rds
        .expect_describe_db_clusters()
        .with(eq("RustSDKCodeExamplesDBCluster"))
        .return_once(|id| {
            Ok(DescribeDbClustersOutput::builder()
                .db_clusters(DbCluster::builder().db_cluster_identifier(id).build())
                .build())
        });

    mock_rds
        .expect_describe_db_instance()
        .with(eq("RustSDKCodeExamplesDBInstance"))
        .return_once(|name| {
            Ok(DescribeDbInstancesOutput::builder()
                .db_instances(
                    DbInstance::builder()
                        .db_instance_identifier(name)
                        .db_instance_status("Available")
                        .build(),
                )
                .build())
        });

    mock_rds
        .expect_describe_db_cluster_endpoints()
        .with(eq("RustSDKCodeExamplesDBCluster"))
        .return_once(|_| {
            Ok(DescribeDbClusterEndpointsOutput::builder()

.db_cluster_endpoints(DbClusterEndpoint::builder().status("available").build())
```

```
                .build())
        });

    let mut scenario = AuroraScenario::new(mock_rds);
    scenario.engine_version = Some("aurora-mysql8.0".into());
    scenario.instance_class = Some("m5.large".into());
    scenario.username = Some("test username".into());
    scenario.password = Some(SecretString::new("test password".into()));

    tokio::time::pause();
    let assertions = tokio::spawn(async move {
        let create = scenario.start_cluster_and_instance().await;
        assert!(create.is_ok());
        assert!(scenario
            .password
            .replace(SecretString::new("BAD SECRET".into()))
            .unwrap()
            .expose_secret()
            .is_empty());
        assert_eq!(
            scenario.db_cluster_identifier,
            Some("RustSDKCodeExamplesDBCluster".into())
        );
    });
    tokio::time::advance(Duration::from_secs(1)).await;
    tokio::time::resume();
    let _ = assertions.await;
}

#[tokio::test]
async fn test_start_cluster_and_instance_cluster_create_error() {
    let mut mock_rds = MockRdsImpl::default();

    mock_rds
        .expect_create_db_cluster()
        .return_once(|_, _, _, _, _, _| {
            Err(SdkError::service_error(
                CreateDBClusterError::unhandled(Box::new(Error::new(
                    ErrorKind::Other,
                    "create db cluster error",
                ))),
                Response::new(StatusCode::try_from(400).unwrap(), SdkBody::empty()),
            ))
        });
```

```
    let mut scenario = AuroraScenario::new(mock_rds);
    scenario.engine_version = Some("aurora-mysql8.0".into());
    scenario.instance_class = Some("m5.large".into());
    scenario.username = Some("test username".into());
    scenario.password = Some(SecretString::new("test password".into()));

    let create = scenario.start_cluster_and_instance().await;
    assert_matches!(create, Err(ScenarioError { message, context: _}) if message ==
 "Failed to create DB Cluster with cluster group")
}

#[tokio::test]
async fn test_start_cluster_and_instance_cluster_create_missing_id() {
    let mut mock_rds = MockRdsImpl::default();

    mock_rds
        .expect_create_db_cluster()
        .return_once(|_, _, _, _, _, _| {
            Ok(CreateDbClusterOutput::builder()
                .db_cluster(DbCluster::builder().build())
                .build())
        });

    let mut scenario = AuroraScenario::new(mock_rds);
    scenario.engine_version = Some("aurora-mysql8.0".into());
    scenario.instance_class = Some("m5.large".into());
    scenario.username = Some("test username".into());
    scenario.password = Some(SecretString::new("test password".into()));

    let create = scenario.start_cluster_and_instance().await;
    assert_matches!(create, Err(ScenarioError { message, context:_ }) if message ==
 "Created DB Cluster missing Identifier");
}

#[tokio::test]
async fn test_start_cluster_and_instance_instance_create_error() {
    let mut mock_rds = MockRdsImpl::default();

    mock_rds
        .expect_create_db_cluster()
        .withf(|id, params, engine, version, username, password| {
            assert_eq!(id, "RustSDKCodeExamplesDBCluster");
            assert_eq!(params, "RustSDKCodeExamplesDBParameterGroup");
```

```
            assert_eq!(engine, "aurora-mysql");
            assert_eq!(version, "aurora-mysql8.0");
            assert_eq!(username, "test username");
            assert_eq!(password.expose_secret(), "test password");
            true
        })
        .return_once(|id, _, _, _, _, _| {
            Ok(CreateDbClusterOutput::builder()
                .db_cluster(DbCluster::builder().db_cluster_identifier(id).build())
                .build())
        });

    mock_rds
        .expect_create_db_instance()
        .return_once(|_, _, _, _| {
            Err(SdkError::service_error(
                CreateDBInstanceError::unhandled(Box::new(Error::new(
                    ErrorKind::Other,
                    "create db instance error",
                )),
                Response::new(StatusCode::try_from(400).unwrap(), SdkBody::empty()),
            ))
        });

    let mut scenario = AuroraScenario::new(mock_rds);
    scenario.engine_version = Some("aurora-mysql8.0".into());
    scenario.instance_class = Some("m5.large".into());
    scenario.username = Some("test username".into());
    scenario.password = Some(SecretString::new("test password".into()));

    let create = scenario.start_cluster_and_instance().await;
    assert_matches!(create, Err(ScenarioError { message, context: _ }) if message ==
 "Failed to create Instance in DB Cluster")
}

#[tokio::test]
async fn test_start_cluster_and_instance_wait_hiccup() {
    let mut mock_rds = MockRdsImpl::default();

    mock_rds
        .expect_create_db_cluster()
        .withf(|id, params, engine, version, username, password| {
            assert_eq!(id, "RustSDKCodeExamplesDBCluster");
            assert_eq!(params, "RustSDKCodeExamplesDBParameterGroup");
```

```
            assert_eq!(engine, "aurora-mysql");
            assert_eq!(version, "aurora-mysql8.0");
            assert_eq!(username, "test username");
            assert_eq!(password.expose_secret(), "test password");
            true
        })
        .return_once(|id, _, _, _, _, _| {
            Ok(CreateDbClusterOutput::builder()
                .db_cluster(DbCluster::builder().db_cluster_identifier(id).build())
                .build())
        });

    mock_rds
        .expect_create_db_instance()
        .withf(|cluster, name, class, engine| {
            assert_eq!(cluster, "RustSDKCodeExamplesDBCluster");
            assert_eq!(name, "RustSDKCodeExamplesDBInstance");
            assert_eq!(class, "m5.large");
            assert_eq!(engine, "aurora-mysql");
            true
        })
        .return_once(|cluster, name, class, _| {
            Ok(CreateDbInstanceOutput::builder()
                .db_instance(
                    DbInstance::builder()
                        .db_cluster_identifier(cluster)
                        .db_instance_identifier(name)
                        .db_instance_class(class)
                        .build(),
                )
                .build())
        });

    mock_rds
        .expect_describe_db_clusters()
        .with(eq("RustSDKCodeExamplesDBCluster"))
        .times(1)
        .returning(|_| {
            Err(SdkError::service_error(
                DescribeDBClustersError::unhandled(Box::new(Error::new(
                    ErrorKind::Other,
                    "describe cluster error",
                ))),
                Response::new(StatusCode::try_from(400).unwrap(), SdkBody::empty()),
```

```
            ))
        })
        .with(eq("RustSDKCodeExamplesDBCluster"))
        .times(1)
        .returning(|id| {
            Ok(DescribeDbClustersOutput::builder()
                .db_clusters(DbCluster::builder().db_cluster_identifier(id).build())
                .build())
        });

    mock_rds.expect_describe_db_instance().return_once(|name| {
        Ok(DescribeDbInstancesOutput::builder()
            .db_instances(
                DbInstance::builder()
                    .db_instance_identifier(name)
                    .db_instance_status("Available")
                    .build(),
            )
            .build())
    });

    mock_rds
        .expect_describe_db_cluster_endpoints()
        .return_once(|_| {
            Ok(DescribeDbClusterEndpointsOutput::builder()

.db_cluster_endpoints(DbClusterEndpoint::builder().status("available").build())
                .build())
        });

    let mut scenario = AuroraScenario::new(mock_rds);
    scenario.engine_version = Some("aurora-mysql8.0".into());
    scenario.instance_class = Some("m5.large".into());
    scenario.username = Some("test username".into());
    scenario.password = Some(SecretString::new("test password".into()));

    tokio::time::pause();
    let assertions = tokio::spawn(async move {
        let create = scenario.start_cluster_and_instance().await;
        assert!(create.is_ok());
    });

    tokio::time::advance(Duration::from_secs(1)).await;
    tokio::time::advance(Duration::from_secs(1)).await;
```

```
    tokio::time::resume();
    let _ = assertions.await;
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 SD AWSK ClusterSnapshot 中的 CreateDB for Rust API 参考。

在数据库集群中创建数据库实例

以下代码示例演示如何在 Aurora 数据库集群中创建数据库实例。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   // Get a list of allowed engine versions.
rds.DescribeDbEngineVersions(Engine='aurora-mysql', DBParameterGroupFamily=<the
family used to create your parameter group in step 2>)
   // Create an Aurora DB cluster database cluster that contains a MySql database
and uses the parameter group you created.
   // Wait for DB cluster to be ready. Call rds.DescribeDBClusters and check for
Status == 'available'.
   // Get a list of instance classes available for the selected engine and engine
version. rds.DescribeOrderableDbInstanceOptions(Engine='mysql', EngineVersion=).

   // Create a database instance in the cluster.
   // Wait for DB instance to be ready. Call rds.DescribeDbInstances and check for
DBInstanceStatus == 'available'.
   pub async fn start_cluster_and_instance(&mut self) -> Result<(), ScenarioError>
{
       if self.password.is_none() {
           return Err(ScenarioError::with(
               "Must set Secret Password before starting a cluster",
           ));
       }
       let create_db_cluster = self
           .rds
           .create_db_cluster(
```

```
                DB_CLUSTER_IDENTIFIER,
                DB_CLUSTER_PARAMETER_GROUP_NAME,
                DB_ENGINE,
                self.engine_version.as_deref().expect("engine version"),
                self.username.as_deref().expect("username"),
                self.password
                    .replace(SecretString::new("".to_string()))
                    .expect("password"),
            )
            .await;
        if let Err(err) = create_db_cluster {
            return Err(ScenarioError::new(
                "Failed to create DB Cluster with cluster group",
                &err,
            ));
        }

        self.db_cluster_identifier = create_db_cluster
            .unwrap()
            .db_cluster
            .and_then(|c| c.db_cluster_identifier);

        if self.db_cluster_identifier.is_none() {
            return Err(ScenarioError::with("Created DB Cluster missing
Identifier"));
        }

        info!(
            "Started a db cluster: {}",
            self.db_cluster_identifier
                .as_deref()
                .unwrap_or("Missing ARN")
        );

        let create_db_instance = self
            .rds
            .create_db_instance(
                self.db_cluster_identifier.as_deref().expect("cluster name"),
                DB_INSTANCE_IDENTIFIER,
                self.instance_class.as_deref().expect("instance class"),
                DB_ENGINE,
            )
            .await;
        if let Err(err) = create_db_instance {
```

```
            return Err(ScenarioError::new(
                "Failed to create Instance in DB Cluster",
                &err,
            ));
        }

        self.db_instance_identifier = create_db_instance
            .unwrap()
            .db_instance
            .and_then(|i| i.db_instance_identifier);

        // Cluster creation can take up to 20 minutes to become available
        let cluster_max_wait = Duration::from_secs(20 * 60);
        let waiter = Waiter::builder().max(cluster_max_wait).build();
        while waiter.sleep().await.is_ok() {
            let cluster = self
                .rds
                .describe_db_clusters(
                    self.db_cluster_identifier
                        .as_deref()
                        .expect("cluster identifier"),
                )
                .await;

            if let Err(err) = cluster {
                warn!(?err, "Failed to describe cluster while waiting for ready");
                continue;
            }

            let instance = self
                .rds
                .describe_db_instance(
                    self.db_instance_identifier
                        .as_deref()
                        .expect("instance identifier"),
                )
                .await;
            if let Err(err) = instance {
                return Err(ScenarioError::new(
                    "Failed to find instance for cluster",
                    &err,
                ));
            }
```

```
            let instances_available = instance
                .unwrap()
                .db_instances()
                .iter()
                .all(|instance| instance.db_instance_status() == Some("Available"));

            let endpoints = self
                .rds
                .describe_db_cluster_endpoints(
                    self.db_cluster_identifier
                        .as_deref()
                        .expect("cluster identifier"),
                )
                .await;

            if let Err(err) = endpoints {
                return Err(ScenarioError::new(
                    "Failed to find endpoint for cluster",
                    &err,
                ));
            }

            let endpoints_available = endpoints
                .unwrap()
                .db_cluster_endpoints()
                .iter()
                .all(|endpoint| endpoint.status() == Some("available"));

            if instances_available && endpoints_available {
                return Ok(());
            }
        }

        Err(ScenarioError::with("timed out waiting for cluster"))
    }

    pub async fn create_db_instance(
        &self,
        cluster_name: &str,
        instance_name: &str,
        instance_class: &str,
        engine: &str,
    ) -> Result<CreateDbInstanceOutput, SdkError<CreateDBInstanceError>> {
        self.inner
```

```
            .create_db_instance()
            .db_cluster_identifier(cluster_name)
            .db_instance_identifier(instance_name)
            .db_instance_class(instance_class)
            .engine(engine)
            .send()
            .await
    }

#[tokio::test]
async fn test_start_cluster_and_instance() {
    let mut mock_rds = MockRdsImpl::default();

    mock_rds
        .expect_create_db_cluster()
        .withf(|id, params, engine, version, username, password| {
            assert_eq!(id, "RustSDKCodeExamplesDBCluster");
            assert_eq!(params, "RustSDKCodeExamplesDBParameterGroup");
            assert_eq!(engine, "aurora-mysql");
            assert_eq!(version, "aurora-mysql8.0");
            assert_eq!(username, "test username");
            assert_eq!(password.expose_secret(), "test password");
            true
        })
        .return_once(|id, _, _, _, _, _| {
            Ok(CreateDbClusterOutput::builder()
                .db_cluster(DbCluster::builder().db_cluster_identifier(id).build())
                .build())
        });

    mock_rds
        .expect_create_db_instance()
        .withf(|cluster, name, class, engine| {
            assert_eq!(cluster, "RustSDKCodeExamplesDBCluster");
            assert_eq!(name, "RustSDKCodeExamplesDBInstance");
            assert_eq!(class, "m5.large");
            assert_eq!(engine, "aurora-mysql");
            true
        })
        .return_once(|cluster, name, class, _| {
            Ok(CreateDbInstanceOutput::builder()
                .db_instance(
                    DbInstance::builder()
                        .db_cluster_identifier(cluster)
```

```
                        .db_instance_identifier(name)
                        .db_instance_class(class)
                        .build(),
                )
                .build())
        });

    mock_rds
        .expect_describe_db_clusters()
        .with(eq("RustSDKCodeExamplesDBCluster"))
        .return_once(|id| {
            Ok(DescribeDbClustersOutput::builder()
                .db_clusters(DbCluster::builder().db_cluster_identifier(id).build())
                .build())
        });

    mock_rds
        .expect_describe_db_instance()
        .with(eq("RustSDKCodeExamplesDBInstance"))
        .return_once(|name| {
            Ok(DescribeDbInstancesOutput::builder()
                .db_instances(
                    DbInstance::builder()
                        .db_instance_identifier(name)
                        .db_instance_status("Available")
                        .build(),
                )
                .build())
        });

    mock_rds
        .expect_describe_db_cluster_endpoints()
        .with(eq("RustSDKCodeExamplesDBCluster"))
        .return_once(|_| {
            Ok(DescribeDbClusterEndpointsOutput::builder()

.db_cluster_endpoints(DbClusterEndpoint::builder().status("available").build())
                .build())
        });

    let mut scenario = AuroraScenario::new(mock_rds);
    scenario.engine_version = Some("aurora-mysql8.0".into());
    scenario.instance_class = Some("m5.large".into());
    scenario.username = Some("test username".into());
```

```
    scenario.password = Some(SecretString::new("test password".into()));

    tokio::time::pause();
    let assertions = tokio::spawn(async move {
        let create = scenario.start_cluster_and_instance().await;
        assert!(create.is_ok());
        assert!(scenario
            .password
            .replace(SecretString::new("BAD SECRET".into()))
            .unwrap()
            .expose_secret()
            .is_empty());
        assert_eq!(
            scenario.db_cluster_identifier,
            Some("RustSDKCodeExamplesDBCluster".into())
        );
    });
    tokio::time::advance(Duration::from_secs(1)).await;
    tokio::time::resume();
    let _ = assertions.await;
}

#[tokio::test]
async fn test_start_cluster_and_instance_cluster_create_error() {
    let mut mock_rds = MockRdsImpl::default();

    mock_rds
        .expect_create_db_cluster()
        .return_once(|_, _, _, _, _, _| {
            Err(SdkError::service_error(
                CreateDBClusterError::unhandled(Box::new(Error::new(
                    ErrorKind::Other,
                    "create db cluster error",
                ))),
                Response::new(StatusCode::try_from(400).unwrap(), SdkBody::empty()),
            ))
        });

    let mut scenario = AuroraScenario::new(mock_rds);
    scenario.engine_version = Some("aurora-mysql8.0".into());
    scenario.instance_class = Some("m5.large".into());
    scenario.username = Some("test username".into());
    scenario.password = Some(SecretString::new("test password".into()));
```

```
    let create = scenario.start_cluster_and_instance().await;
    assert_matches!(create, Err(ScenarioError { message, context: _}) if message ==
 "Failed to create DB Cluster with cluster group")
}

#[tokio::test]
async fn test_start_cluster_and_instance_cluster_create_missing_id() {
    let mut mock_rds = MockRdsImpl::default();

    mock_rds
        .expect_create_db_cluster()
        .return_once(|_, _, _, _, _, _| {
            Ok(CreateDbClusterOutput::builder()
                .db_cluster(DbCluster::builder().build())
                .build())
        });

    let mut scenario = AuroraScenario::new(mock_rds);
    scenario.engine_version = Some("aurora-mysql8.0".into());
    scenario.instance_class = Some("m5.large".into());
    scenario.username = Some("test username".into());
    scenario.password = Some(SecretString::new("test password".into()));

    let create = scenario.start_cluster_and_instance().await;
    assert_matches!(create, Err(ScenarioError { message, context:_ }) if message ==
 "Created DB Cluster missing Identifier");
}

#[tokio::test]
async fn test_start_cluster_and_instance_instance_create_error() {
    let mut mock_rds = MockRdsImpl::default();

    mock_rds
        .expect_create_db_cluster()
        .withf(|id, params, engine, version, username, password| {
            assert_eq!(id, "RustSDKCodeExamplesDBCluster");
            assert_eq!(params, "RustSDKCodeExamplesDBParameterGroup");
            assert_eq!(engine, "aurora-mysql");
            assert_eq!(version, "aurora-mysql8.0");
            assert_eq!(username, "test username");
            assert_eq!(password.expose_secret(), "test password");
            true
        })
        .return_once(|id, _, _, _, _, _| {
```

```
            Ok(CreateDbClusterOutput::builder()
                .db_cluster(DbCluster::builder().db_cluster_identifier(id).build())
                .build())
        });

    mock_rds
        .expect_create_db_instance()
        .return_once(|_, _, _, _| {
            Err(SdkError::service_error(
                CreateDBInstanceError::unhandled(Box::new(Error::new(
                    ErrorKind::Other,
                    "create db instance error",
                )),
                Response::new(StatusCode::try_from(400).unwrap(), SdkBody::empty()),
            ))
        });

    let mut scenario = AuroraScenario::new(mock_rds);
    scenario.engine_version = Some("aurora-mysql8.0".into());
    scenario.instance_class = Some("m5.large".into());
    scenario.username = Some("test username".into());
    scenario.password = Some(SecretString::new("test password".into()));

    let create = scenario.start_cluster_and_instance().await;
    assert_matches!(create, Err(ScenarioError { message, context: _ }) if message ==
 "Failed to create Instance in DB Cluster")
}

#[tokio::test]
async fn test_start_cluster_and_instance_wait_hiccup() {
    let mut mock_rds = MockRdsImpl::default();

    mock_rds
        .expect_create_db_cluster()
        .withf(|id, params, engine, version, username, password| {
            assert_eq!(id, "RustSDKCodeExamplesDBCluster");
            assert_eq!(params, "RustSDKCodeExamplesDBParameterGroup");
            assert_eq!(engine, "aurora-mysql");
            assert_eq!(version, "aurora-mysql8.0");
            assert_eq!(username, "test username");
            assert_eq!(password.expose_secret(), "test password");
            true
        })
        .return_once(|id, _, _, _, _, _| {
```

```
            Ok(CreateDbClusterOutput::builder()
                .db_cluster(DbCluster::builder().db_cluster_identifier(id).build())
                .build())
        });

    mock_rds
        .expect_create_db_instance()
        .withf(|cluster, name, class, engine| {
            assert_eq!(cluster, "RustSDKCodeExamplesDBCluster");
            assert_eq!(name, "RustSDKCodeExamplesDBInstance");
            assert_eq!(class, "m5.large");
            assert_eq!(engine, "aurora-mysql");
            true
        })
        .return_once(|cluster, name, class, _| {
            Ok(CreateDbInstanceOutput::builder()
                .db_instance(
                    DbInstance::builder()
                        .db_cluster_identifier(cluster)
                        .db_instance_identifier(name)
                        .db_instance_class(class)
                        .build(),
                )
                .build())
        });

    mock_rds
        .expect_describe_db_clusters()
        .with(eq("RustSDKCodeExamplesDBCluster"))
        .times(1)
        .returning(|_| {
            Err(SdkError::service_error(
                DescribeDBClustersError::unhandled(Box::new(Error::new(
                    ErrorKind::Other,
                    "describe cluster error",
                ))),
                Response::new(StatusCode::try_from(400).unwrap(), SdkBody::empty()),
            ))
        })
        .with(eq("RustSDKCodeExamplesDBCluster"))
        .times(1)
        .returning(|id| {
            Ok(DescribeDbClustersOutput::builder()
                .db_clusters(DbCluster::builder().db_cluster_identifier(id).build())
```

```
                .build())
        });

    mock_rds.expect_describe_db_instance().return_once(|name| {
        Ok(DescribeDbInstancesOutput::builder()
            .db_instances(
                DbInstance::builder()
                    .db_instance_identifier(name)
                    .db_instance_status("Available")
                    .build(),
            )
            .build())
    });

    mock_rds
        .expect_describe_db_cluster_endpoints()
        .return_once(|_| {
            Ok(DescribeDbClusterEndpointsOutput::builder()

 .db_cluster_endpoints(DbClusterEndpoint::builder().status("available").build())
                .build())
        });

    let mut scenario = AuroraScenario::new(mock_rds);
    scenario.engine_version = Some("aurora-mysql8.0".into());
    scenario.instance_class = Some("m5.large".into());
    scenario.username = Some("test username".into());
    scenario.password = Some(SecretString::new("test password".into()));

    tokio::time::pause();
    let assertions = tokio::spawn(async move {
        let create = scenario.start_cluster_and_instance().await;
        assert!(create.is_ok());
    });

    tokio::time::advance(Duration::from_secs(1)).await;
    tokio::time::advance(Duration::from_secs(1)).await;
    tokio::time::resume();
    let _ = assertions.await;
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Rust API 参考》中的 CreateDBInstance。

删除数据库集群

以下代码示例演示如何删除 Aurora 数据库集群。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
pub async fn clean_up(self) -> Result<(), Vec<ScenarioError>> {
    let mut clean_up_errors: Vec<ScenarioError> = vec![];

    // Delete the instance. rds.DeleteDbInstance.
    let delete_db_instance = self
        .rds
        .delete_db_instance(
            self.db_instance_identifier
                .as_deref()
                .expect("instance identifier"),
        )
        .await;
    if let Err(err) = delete_db_instance {
        let identifier = self
            .db_instance_identifier
            .as_deref()
            .unwrap_or("Missing Instance Identifier");
        let message = format!("failed to delete db instance {identifier}");
        clean_up_errors.push(ScenarioError::new(message, &err));
    } else {
        // Wait for the instance to delete
        let waiter = Waiter::default();
        while waiter.sleep().await.is_ok() {
            let describe_db_instances = self.rds.describe_db_instances().await;
            if let Err(err) = describe_db_instances {
                clean_up_errors.push(ScenarioError::new(
                    "Failed to check instance state during deletion",
                    &err,
                ));
                break;
            }
```

```
                let db_instances = describe_db_instances
                    .unwrap()
                    .db_instances()
                    .iter()
                    .filter(|instance| instance.db_cluster_identifier ==
self.db_cluster_identifier)
                    .cloned()
                    .collect::<Vec<DbInstance>>();

                if db_instances.is_empty() {
                    trace!("Delete Instance waited and no instances were found");
                    break;
                }
                match db_instances.first().unwrap().db_instance_status() {
                    Some("Deleting") => continue,
                    Some(status) => {
                        info!("Attempting to delete but instances is in {status}");
                        continue;
                    }
                    None => {
                        warn!("No status for DB instance");
                        break;
                    }
                }
            }
        }

        // Delete the DB cluster. rds.DeleteDbCluster.
        let delete_db_cluster = self
            .rds
            .delete_db_cluster(
                self.db_cluster_identifier
                    .as_deref()
                    .expect("cluster identifier"),
            )
            .await;

        if let Err(err) = delete_db_cluster {
            let identifier = self
                .db_cluster_identifier
                .as_deref()
                .unwrap_or("Missing DB Cluster Identifier");
            let message = format!("failed to delete db cluster {identifier}");
            clean_up_errors.push(ScenarioError::new(message, &err));
```

```
        } else {
            // Wait for the instance and cluster to fully delete.
rds.DescribeDbInstances and rds.DescribeDbClusters until both are not found.
            let waiter = Waiter::default();
            while waiter.sleep().await.is_ok() {
                let describe_db_clusters = self
                    .rds
                    .describe_db_clusters(
                        self.db_cluster_identifier
                            .as_deref()
                            .expect("cluster identifier"),
                    )
                    .await;
                if let Err(err) = describe_db_clusters {
                    clean_up_errors.push(ScenarioError::new(
                        "Failed to check cluster state during deletion",
                        &err,
                    ));
                    break;
                }
                let describe_db_clusters = describe_db_clusters.unwrap();
                let db_clusters = describe_db_clusters.db_clusters();
                if db_clusters.is_empty() {
                    trace!("Delete cluster waited and no clusters were found");
                    break;
                }
                match db_clusters.first().unwrap().status() {
                    Some("Deleting") => continue,
                    Some(status) => {
                        info!("Attempting to delete but clusters is in {status}");
                        continue;
                    }
                    None => {
                        warn!("No status for DB cluster");
                        break;
                    }
                }
            }
        }

        // Delete the DB cluster parameter group. rds.DeleteDbClusterParameterGroup.
        let delete_db_cluster_parameter_group = self
            .rds
            .delete_db_cluster_parameter_group(
```

```
                self.db_cluster_parameter_group
                    .map(|g| {
                        g.db_cluster_parameter_group_name
                            .unwrap_or_else(||
 DB_CLUSTER_PARAMETER_GROUP_NAME.to_string())
                    })
                    .as_deref()
                    .expect("cluster parameter group name"),
            )
            .await;
        if let Err(error) = delete_db_cluster_parameter_group {
            clean_up_errors.push(ScenarioError::new(
                "Failed to delete the db cluster parameter group",
                &error,
            ))
        }

        if clean_up_errors.is_empty() {
            Ok(())
        } else {
            Err(clean_up_errors)
        }
    }

    pub async fn delete_db_cluster(
        &self,
        cluster_identifier: &str,
    ) -> Result<DeleteDbClusterOutput, SdkError<DeleteDBClusterError>> {
        self.inner
            .delete_db_cluster()
            .db_cluster_identifier(cluster_identifier)
            .skip_final_snapshot(true)
            .send()
            .await
    }

#[tokio::test]
async fn test_scenario_clean_up() {
    let mut mock_rds = MockRdsImpl::default();

    mock_rds
        .expect_delete_db_instance()
        .with(eq("MockInstance"))
        .return_once(|_| Ok(DeleteDbInstanceOutput::builder().build()));
```

```
    mock_rds
        .expect_describe_db_instances()
        .with()
        .times(1)
        .returning(|| {
            Ok(DescribeDbInstancesOutput::builder()
                .db_instances(
                    DbInstance::builder()
                        .db_cluster_identifier("MockCluster")
                        .db_instance_status("Deleting")
                        .build(),
                )
                .build())
        })
        .with()
        .times(1)
        .returning(|| Ok(DescribeDbInstancesOutput::builder().build()));

    mock_rds
        .expect_delete_db_cluster()
        .with(eq("MockCluster"))
        .return_once(|_| Ok(DeleteDbClusterOutput::builder().build()));

    mock_rds
        .expect_describe_db_clusters()
        .with(eq("MockCluster"))
        .times(1)
        .returning(|id| {
            Ok(DescribeDbClustersOutput::builder()
                .db_clusters(
                    DbCluster::builder()
                        .db_cluster_identifier(id)
                        .status("Deleting")
                        .build(),
                )
                .build())
        })
        .with(eq("MockCluster"))
        .times(1)
        .returning(|_| Ok(DescribeDbClustersOutput::builder().build()));

    mock_rds
        .expect_delete_db_cluster_parameter_group()
```

```
        .with(eq("MockParamGroup"))
        .return_once(|_|
 Ok(DeleteDbClusterParameterGroupOutput::builder().build()));

    let mut scenario = AuroraScenario::new(mock_rds);
    scenario.db_cluster_identifier = Some(String::from("MockCluster"));
    scenario.db_instance_identifier = Some(String::from("MockInstance"));
    scenario.db_cluster_parameter_group = Some(
        DbClusterParameterGroup::builder()
            .db_cluster_parameter_group_name("MockParamGroup")
            .build(),
    );

    tokio::time::pause();
    let assertions = tokio::spawn(async move {
        let clean_up = scenario.clean_up().await;
        assert!(clean_up.is_ok());
    });

    tokio::time::advance(Duration::from_secs(1)).await; // Wait for first Describe
 Instances
    tokio::time::advance(Duration::from_secs(1)).await; // Wait for second Describe
 Instances
    tokio::time::advance(Duration::from_secs(1)).await; // Wait for first Describe
 Cluster
    tokio::time::advance(Duration::from_secs(1)).await; // Wait for second Describe
 Cluster
    tokio::time::resume();
    let _ = assertions.await;
}

#[tokio::test]
async fn test_scenario_clean_up_errors() {
    let mut mock_rds = MockRdsImpl::default();

    mock_rds
        .expect_delete_db_instance()
        .with(eq("MockInstance"))
        .return_once(|_| Ok(DeleteDbInstanceOutput::builder().build()));

    mock_rds
        .expect_describe_db_instances()
        .with()
        .times(1)
```

```
        .returning(|| {
            Ok(DescribeDbInstancesOutput::builder()
                .db_instances(
                    DbInstance::builder()
                        .db_cluster_identifier("MockCluster")
                        .db_instance_status("Deleting")
                        .build(),
                )
                .build())
        })
        .with()
        .times(1)
        .returning(|| {
            Err(SdkError::service_error(
                DescribeDBInstancesError::unhandled(Box::new(Error::new(
                    ErrorKind::Other,
                    "describe db instances error",
                ))),
                Response::new(StatusCode::try_from(400).unwrap(), SdkBody::empty()),
            ))
        });

    mock_rds
        .expect_delete_db_cluster()
        .with(eq("MockCluster"))
        .return_once(|_| Ok(DeleteDbClusterOutput::builder().build()));

    mock_rds
        .expect_describe_db_clusters()
        .with(eq("MockCluster"))
        .times(1)
        .returning(|id| {
            Ok(DescribeDbClustersOutput::builder()
                .db_clusters(
                    DbCluster::builder()
                        .db_cluster_identifier(id)
                        .status("Deleting")
                        .build(),
                )
                .build())
        })
        .with(eq("MockCluster"))
        .times(1)
        .returning(|_| {
```

```
            Err(SdkError::service_error(
                DescribeDBClustersError::unhandled(Box::new(Error::new(
                    ErrorKind::Other,
                    "describe db clusters error",
                ))),
                Response::new(StatusCode::try_from(400).unwrap(), SdkBody::empty()),
            ))
        });

    mock_rds
        .expect_delete_db_cluster_parameter_group()
        .with(eq("MockParamGroup"))
        .return_once(|_|
Ok(DeleteDbClusterParameterGroupOutput::builder().build()));

    let mut scenario = AuroraScenario::new(mock_rds);
    scenario.db_cluster_identifier = Some(String::from("MockCluster"));
    scenario.db_instance_identifier = Some(String::from("MockInstance"));
    scenario.db_cluster_parameter_group = Some(
        DbClusterParameterGroup::builder()
            .db_cluster_parameter_group_name("MockParamGroup")
            .build(),
    );

    tokio::time::pause();
    let assertions = tokio::spawn(async move {
        let clean_up = scenario.clean_up().await;
        assert!(clean_up.is_err());
        let errs = clean_up.unwrap_err();
        assert_eq!(errs.len(), 2);
        assert_matches!(errs.get(0), Some(ScenarioError {message, context: _}) if
message == "Failed to check instance state during deletion");
        assert_matches!(errs.get(1), Some(ScenarioError {message, context: _}) if
message == "Failed to check cluster state during deletion");
    });

    tokio::time::advance(Duration::from_secs(1)).await; // Wait for first Describe
Instances
    tokio::time::advance(Duration::from_secs(1)).await; // Wait for second Describe
Instances
    tokio::time::advance(Duration::from_secs(1)).await; // Wait for first Describe
Cluster
    tokio::time::advance(Duration::from_secs(1)).await; // Wait for second Describe
Cluster
```

```
    tokio::time::resume();
    let _ = assertions.await;
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Rust API 参考》中的 DeleteDBCluster。

删除数据库集群参数组

以下代码示例演示如何删除 Aurora 数据库集群参数组。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    pub async fn clean_up(self) -> Result<(), Vec<ScenarioError>> {
        let mut clean_up_errors: Vec<ScenarioError> = vec![];

        // Delete the instance. rds.DeleteDbInstance.
        let delete_db_instance = self
            .rds
            .delete_db_instance(
                self.db_instance_identifier
                    .as_deref()
                    .expect("instance identifier"),
            )
            .await;
        if let Err(err) = delete_db_instance {
            let identifier = self
                .db_instance_identifier
                .as_deref()
                .unwrap_or("Missing Instance Identifier");
            let message = format!("failed to delete db instance {identifier}");
            clean_up_errors.push(ScenarioError::new(message, &err));
        } else {
            // Wait for the instance to delete
            let waiter = Waiter::default();
            while waiter.sleep().await.is_ok() {
```

```
                let describe_db_instances = self.rds.describe_db_instances().await;
                if let Err(err) = describe_db_instances {
                    clean_up_errors.push(ScenarioError::new(
                        "Failed to check instance state during deletion",
                        &err,
                    ));
                    break;
                }
                let db_instances = describe_db_instances
                    .unwrap()
                    .db_instances()
                    .iter()
                    .filter(|instance| instance.db_cluster_identifier ==
self.db_cluster_identifier)
                    .cloned()
                    .collect::<Vec<DbInstance>>();

                if db_instances.is_empty() {
                    trace!("Delete Instance waited and no instances were found");
                    break;
                }
                match db_instances.first().unwrap().db_instance_status() {
                    Some("Deleting") => continue,
                    Some(status) => {
                        info!("Attempting to delete but instances is in {status}");
                        continue;
                    }
                    None => {
                        warn!("No status for DB instance");
                        break;
                    }
                }
            }
        }

        // Delete the DB cluster. rds.DeleteDbCluster.
        let delete_db_cluster = self
            .rds
            .delete_db_cluster(
                self.db_cluster_identifier
                    .as_deref()
                    .expect("cluster identifier"),
            )
            .await;
```

```
        if let Err(err) = delete_db_cluster {
            let identifier = self
                .db_cluster_identifier
                .as_deref()
                .unwrap_or("Missing DB Cluster Identifier");
            let message = format!("failed to delete db cluster {identifier}");
            clean_up_errors.push(ScenarioError::new(message, &err));
        } else {
            // Wait for the instance and cluster to fully delete.
rds.DescribeDbInstances and rds.DescribeDbClusters until both are not found.
            let waiter = Waiter::default();
            while waiter.sleep().await.is_ok() {
                let describe_db_clusters = self
                    .rds
                    .describe_db_clusters(
                        self.db_cluster_identifier
                            .as_deref()
                            .expect("cluster identifier"),
                    )
                    .await;
                if let Err(err) = describe_db_clusters {
                    clean_up_errors.push(ScenarioError::new(
                        "Failed to check cluster state during deletion",
                        &err,
                    ));
                    break;
                }
                let describe_db_clusters = describe_db_clusters.unwrap();
                let db_clusters = describe_db_clusters.db_clusters();
                if db_clusters.is_empty() {
                    trace!("Delete cluster waited and no clusters were found");
                    break;
                }
                match db_clusters.first().unwrap().status() {
                    Some("Deleting") => continue,
                    Some(status) => {
                        info!("Attempting to delete but clusters is in {status}");
                        continue;
                    }
                    None => {
                        warn!("No status for DB cluster");
                        break;
                    }
```

```
                }
            }
        }

        // Delete the DB cluster parameter group. rds.DeleteDbClusterParameterGroup.
        let delete_db_cluster_parameter_group = self
            .rds
            .delete_db_cluster_parameter_group(
                self.db_cluster_parameter_group
                    .map(|g| {
                        g.db_cluster_parameter_group_name
                            .unwrap_or_else(||
DB_CLUSTER_PARAMETER_GROUP_NAME.to_string())
                    })
                    .as_deref()
                    .expect("cluster parameter group name"),
            )
            .await;
        if let Err(error) = delete_db_cluster_parameter_group {
            clean_up_errors.push(ScenarioError::new(
                "Failed to delete the db cluster parameter group",
                &error,
            ))
        }

        if clean_up_errors.is_empty() {
            Ok(())
        } else {
            Err(clean_up_errors)
        }
    }

    pub async fn delete_db_cluster_parameter_group(
        &self,
        name: &str,
    ) -> Result<DeleteDbClusterParameterGroupOutput,
SdkError<DeleteDBClusterParameterGroupError>>
    {
        self.inner
            .delete_db_cluster_parameter_group()
            .db_cluster_parameter_group_name(name)
            .send()
            .await
    }
```

```
#[tokio::test]
async fn test_scenario_clean_up() {
    let mut mock_rds = MockRdsImpl::default();

    mock_rds
        .expect_delete_db_instance()
        .with(eq("MockInstance"))
        .return_once(|_| Ok(DeleteDbInstanceOutput::builder().build()));

    mock_rds
        .expect_describe_db_instances()
        .with()
        .times(1)
        .returning(|| {
            Ok(DescribeDbInstancesOutput::builder()
                .db_instances(
                    DbInstance::builder()
                        .db_cluster_identifier("MockCluster")
                        .db_instance_status("Deleting")
                        .build(),
                )
                .build())
        })
        .with()
        .times(1)
        .returning(|| Ok(DescribeDbInstancesOutput::builder().build()));

    mock_rds
        .expect_delete_db_cluster()
        .with(eq("MockCluster"))
        .return_once(|_| Ok(DeleteDbClusterOutput::builder().build()));

    mock_rds
        .expect_describe_db_clusters()
        .with(eq("MockCluster"))
        .times(1)
        .returning(|id| {
            Ok(DescribeDbClustersOutput::builder()
                .db_clusters(
                    DbCluster::builder()
                        .db_cluster_identifier(id)
                        .status("Deleting")
                        .build(),
```

```
                )
                .build())
        })
        .with(eq("MockCluster"))
        .times(1)
        .returning(|_| Ok(DescribeDbClustersOutput::builder().build()));

    mock_rds
        .expect_delete_db_cluster_parameter_group()
        .with(eq("MockParamGroup"))
        .return_once(|_|
 Ok(DeleteDbClusterParameterGroupOutput::builder().build()));

    let mut scenario = AuroraScenario::new(mock_rds);
    scenario.db_cluster_identifier = Some(String::from("MockCluster"));
    scenario.db_instance_identifier = Some(String::from("MockInstance"));
    scenario.db_cluster_parameter_group = Some(
        DbClusterParameterGroup::builder()
            .db_cluster_parameter_group_name("MockParamGroup")
            .build(),
    );

    tokio::time::pause();
    let assertions = tokio::spawn(async move {
        let clean_up = scenario.clean_up().await;
        assert!(clean_up.is_ok());
    });

    tokio::time::advance(Duration::from_secs(1)).await; // Wait for first Describe
 Instances
    tokio::time::advance(Duration::from_secs(1)).await; // Wait for second Describe
 Instances
    tokio::time::advance(Duration::from_secs(1)).await; // Wait for first Describe
 Cluster
    tokio::time::advance(Duration::from_secs(1)).await; // Wait for second Describe
 Cluster
    tokio::time::resume();
    let _ = assertions.await;
}

#[tokio::test]
async fn test_scenario_clean_up_errors() {
    let mut mock_rds = MockRdsImpl::default();
```

```
    mock_rds
        .expect_delete_db_instance()
        .with(eq("MockInstance"))
        .return_once(|_| Ok(DeleteDbInstanceOutput::builder().build()));

    mock_rds
        .expect_describe_db_instances()
        .with()
        .times(1)
        .returning(|| {
            Ok(DescribeDbInstancesOutput::builder()
                .db_instances(
                    DbInstance::builder()
                        .db_cluster_identifier("MockCluster")
                        .db_instance_status("Deleting")
                        .build(),
                )
                .build())
        })
        .with()
        .times(1)
        .returning(|| {
            Err(SdkError::service_error(
                DescribeDBInstancesError::unhandled(Box::new(Error::new(
                    ErrorKind::Other,
                    "describe db instances error",
                ))),
                Response::new(StatusCode::try_from(400).unwrap(), SdkBody::empty()),
            ))
        });

    mock_rds
        .expect_delete_db_cluster()
        .with(eq("MockCluster"))
        .return_once(|_| Ok(DeleteDbClusterOutput::builder().build()));

    mock_rds
        .expect_describe_db_clusters()
        .with(eq("MockCluster"))
        .times(1)
        .returning(|id| {
            Ok(DescribeDbClustersOutput::builder()
                .db_clusters(
                    DbCluster::builder()
```

```
                        .db_cluster_identifier(id)
                        .status("Deleting")
                        .build(),
                )
                .build())
        })
        .with(eq("MockCluster"))
        .times(1)
        .returning(|_| {
            Err(SdkError::service_error(
                DescribeDBClustersError::unhandled(Box::new(Error::new(
                    ErrorKind::Other,
                    "describe db clusters error",
                ))),
                Response::new(StatusCode::try_from(400).unwrap(), SdkBody::empty()),
            ))
        });

    mock_rds
        .expect_delete_db_cluster_parameter_group()
        .with(eq("MockParamGroup"))
        .return_once(|_|
Ok(DeleteDbClusterParameterGroupOutput::builder().build()));

    let mut scenario = AuroraScenario::new(mock_rds);
    scenario.db_cluster_identifier = Some(String::from("MockCluster"));
    scenario.db_instance_identifier = Some(String::from("MockInstance"));
    scenario.db_cluster_parameter_group = Some(
        DbClusterParameterGroup::builder()
            .db_cluster_parameter_group_name("MockParamGroup")
            .build(),
    );

    tokio::time::pause();
    let assertions = tokio::spawn(async move {
        let clean_up = scenario.clean_up().await;
        assert!(clean_up.is_err());
        let errs = clean_up.unwrap_err();
        assert_eq!(errs.len(), 2);
        assert_matches!(errs.get(0), Some(ScenarioError {message, context: _}) if
message == "Failed to check instance state during deletion");
        assert_matches!(errs.get(1), Some(ScenarioError {message, context: _}) if
message == "Failed to check cluster state during deletion");
    });
```

```
    tokio::time::advance(Duration::from_secs(1)).await; // Wait for first Describe
 Instances
    tokio::time::advance(Duration::from_secs(1)).await; // Wait for second Describe
 Instances
    tokio::time::advance(Duration::from_secs(1)).await; // Wait for first Describe
 Cluster
    tokio::time::advance(Duration::from_secs(1)).await; // Wait for second Describe
 Cluster
    tokio::time::resume();
    let _ = assertions.await;
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWSSDK for Rust API 参考ClusterParameterGroup中的 deletedB API 参考。

删除数据库实例

以下代码示例演示如何删除 Aurora 数据库实例。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    pub async fn clean_up(self) -> Result<(), Vec<ScenarioError>> {
        let mut clean_up_errors: Vec<ScenarioError> = vec![];

        // Delete the instance. rds.DeleteDbInstance.
        let delete_db_instance = self
            .rds
            .delete_db_instance(
                self.db_instance_identifier
                    .as_deref()
                    .expect("instance identifier"),
            )
            .await;
        if let Err(err) = delete_db_instance {
```

```
            let identifier = self
                .db_instance_identifier
                .as_deref()
                .unwrap_or("Missing Instance Identifier");
            let message = format!("failed to delete db instance {identifier}");
            clean_up_errors.push(ScenarioError::new(message, &err));
        } else {
            // Wait for the instance to delete
            let waiter = Waiter::default();
            while waiter.sleep().await.is_ok() {
                let describe_db_instances = self.rds.describe_db_instances().await;
                if let Err(err) = describe_db_instances {
                    clean_up_errors.push(ScenarioError::new(
                        "Failed to check instance state during deletion",
                        &err,
                    ));
                    break;
                }
                let db_instances = describe_db_instances
                    .unwrap()
                    .db_instances()
                    .iter()
                    .filter(|instance| instance.db_cluster_identifier ==
self.db_cluster_identifier)
                    .cloned()
                    .collect::<Vec<DbInstance>>();

                if db_instances.is_empty() {
                    trace!("Delete Instance waited and no instances were found");
                    break;
                }
                match db_instances.first().unwrap().db_instance_status() {
                    Some("Deleting") => continue,
                    Some(status) => {
                        info!("Attempting to delete but instances is in {status}");
                        continue;
                    }
                    None => {
                        warn!("No status for DB instance");
                        break;
                    }
                }
            }
        }
```

```
        // Delete the DB cluster. rds.DeleteDbCluster.
        let delete_db_cluster = self
            .rds
            .delete_db_cluster(
                self.db_cluster_identifier
                    .as_deref()
                    .expect("cluster identifier"),
            )
            .await;

        if let Err(err) = delete_db_cluster {
            let identifier = self
                .db_cluster_identifier
                .as_deref()
                .unwrap_or("Missing DB Cluster Identifier");
            let message = format!("failed to delete db cluster {identifier}");
            clean_up_errors.push(ScenarioError::new(message, &err));
        } else {
            // Wait for the instance and cluster to fully delete.
rds.DescribeDbInstances and rds.DescribeDbClusters until both are not found.
            let waiter = Waiter::default();
            while waiter.sleep().await.is_ok() {
                let describe_db_clusters = self
                    .rds
                    .describe_db_clusters(
                        self.db_cluster_identifier
                            .as_deref()
                            .expect("cluster identifier"),
                    )
                    .await;
                if let Err(err) = describe_db_clusters {
                    clean_up_errors.push(ScenarioError::new(
                        "Failed to check cluster state during deletion",
                        &err,
                    ));
                    break;
                }
                let describe_db_clusters = describe_db_clusters.unwrap();
                let db_clusters = describe_db_clusters.db_clusters();
                if db_clusters.is_empty() {
                    trace!("Delete cluster waited and no clusters were found");
                    break;
                }
```

```
                match db_clusters.first().unwrap().status() {
                    Some("Deleting") => continue,
                    Some(status) => {
                        info!("Attempting to delete but clusters is in {status}");
                        continue;
                    }
                    None => {
                        warn!("No status for DB cluster");
                        break;
                    }
                }
            }
        }

        // Delete the DB cluster parameter group. rds.DeleteDbClusterParameterGroup.
        let delete_db_cluster_parameter_group = self
            .rds
            .delete_db_cluster_parameter_group(
                self.db_cluster_parameter_group
                    .map(|g| {
                        g.db_cluster_parameter_group_name
                            .unwrap_or_else(||
DB_CLUSTER_PARAMETER_GROUP_NAME.to_string())
                    })
                    .as_deref()
                    .expect("cluster parameter group name"),
            )
            .await;
        if let Err(error) = delete_db_cluster_parameter_group {
            clean_up_errors.push(ScenarioError::new(
                "Failed to delete the db cluster parameter group",
                &error,
            ))
        }

        if clean_up_errors.is_empty() {
            Ok(())
        } else {
            Err(clean_up_errors)
        }
    }

    pub async fn delete_db_instance(
        &self,
```

```
        instance_identifier: &str,
    ) -> Result<DeleteDbInstanceOutput, SdkError<DeleteDBInstanceError>> {
        self.inner
            .delete_db_instance()
            .db_instance_identifier(instance_identifier)
            .skip_final_snapshot(true)
            .send()
            .await
    }

#[tokio::test]
async fn test_scenario_clean_up() {
    let mut mock_rds = MockRdsImpl::default();

    mock_rds
        .expect_delete_db_instance()
        .with(eq("MockInstance"))
        .return_once(|_| Ok(DeleteDbInstanceOutput::builder().build()));

    mock_rds
        .expect_describe_db_instances()
        .with()
        .times(1)
        .returning(|| {
            Ok(DescribeDbInstancesOutput::builder()
                .db_instances(
                    DbInstance::builder()
                        .db_cluster_identifier("MockCluster")
                        .db_instance_status("Deleting")
                        .build(),
                )
                .build())
        })
        .with()
        .times(1)
        .returning(|| Ok(DescribeDbInstancesOutput::builder().build()));

    mock_rds
        .expect_delete_db_cluster()
        .with(eq("MockCluster"))
        .return_once(|_| Ok(DeleteDbClusterOutput::builder().build()));

    mock_rds
        .expect_describe_db_clusters()
```

```
        .with(eq("MockCluster"))
        .times(1)
        .returning(|id| {
            Ok(DescribeDbClustersOutput::builder()
                .db_clusters(
                    DbCluster::builder()
                        .db_cluster_identifier(id)
                        .status("Deleting")
                        .build(),
                )
                .build())
        })
        .with(eq("MockCluster"))
        .times(1)
        .returning(|_| Ok(DescribeDbClustersOutput::builder().build()));

    mock_rds
        .expect_delete_db_cluster_parameter_group()
        .with(eq("MockParamGroup"))
        .return_once(|_|
Ok(DeleteDbClusterParameterGroupOutput::builder().build()));

    let mut scenario = AuroraScenario::new(mock_rds);
    scenario.db_cluster_identifier = Some(String::from("MockCluster"));
    scenario.db_instance_identifier = Some(String::from("MockInstance"));
    scenario.db_cluster_parameter_group = Some(
        DbClusterParameterGroup::builder()
            .db_cluster_parameter_group_name("MockParamGroup")
            .build(),
    );

    tokio::time::pause();
    let assertions = tokio::spawn(async move {
        let clean_up = scenario.clean_up().await;
        assert!(clean_up.is_ok());
    });

    tokio::time::advance(Duration::from_secs(1)).await; // Wait for first Describe
Instances
    tokio::time::advance(Duration::from_secs(1)).await; // Wait for second Describe
Instances
    tokio::time::advance(Duration::from_secs(1)).await; // Wait for first Describe
Cluster
```

```
    tokio::time::advance(Duration::from_secs(1)).await; // Wait for second Describe
 Cluster
    tokio::time::resume();
    let _ = assertions.await;
}

#[tokio::test]
async fn test_scenario_clean_up_errors() {
    let mut mock_rds = MockRdsImpl::default();

    mock_rds
        .expect_delete_db_instance()
        .with(eq("MockInstance"))
        .return_once(|_| Ok(DeleteDbInstanceOutput::builder().build()));

    mock_rds
        .expect_describe_db_instances()
        .with()
        .times(1)
        .returning(|| {
            Ok(DescribeDbInstancesOutput::builder()
                .db_instances(
                    DbInstance::builder()
                        .db_cluster_identifier("MockCluster")
                        .db_instance_status("Deleting")
                        .build(),
                )
                .build())
        })
        .with()
        .times(1)
        .returning(|| {
            Err(SdkError::service_error(
                DescribeDBInstancesError::unhandled(Box::new(Error::new(
                    ErrorKind::Other,
                    "describe db instances error",
                ))),
                Response::new(StatusCode::try_from(400).unwrap(), SdkBody::empty()),
            ))
        });

    mock_rds
        .expect_delete_db_cluster()
        .with(eq("MockCluster"))
```

```
        .return_once(|_| Ok(DeleteDbClusterOutput::builder().build()));

    mock_rds
        .expect_describe_db_clusters()
        .with(eq("MockCluster"))
        .times(1)
        .returning(|id| {
            Ok(DescribeDbClustersOutput::builder()
                .db_clusters(
                    DbCluster::builder()
                        .db_cluster_identifier(id)
                        .status("Deleting")
                        .build(),
                )
                .build())
        })
        .with(eq("MockCluster"))
        .times(1)
        .returning(|_| {
            Err(SdkError::service_error(
                DescribeDBClustersError::unhandled(Box::new(Error::new(
                    ErrorKind::Other,
                    "describe db clusters error",
                ))),
                Response::new(StatusCode::try_from(400).unwrap(), SdkBody::empty()),
            ))
        });

    mock_rds
        .expect_delete_db_cluster_parameter_group()
        .with(eq("MockParamGroup"))
        .return_once(|_|
Ok(DeleteDbClusterParameterGroupOutput::builder().build()));

    let mut scenario = AuroraScenario::new(mock_rds);
    scenario.db_cluster_identifier = Some(String::from("MockCluster"));
    scenario.db_instance_identifier = Some(String::from("MockInstance"));
    scenario.db_cluster_parameter_group = Some(
        DbClusterParameterGroup::builder()
            .db_cluster_parameter_group_name("MockParamGroup")
            .build(),
    );

    tokio::time::pause();
```

```
    let assertions = tokio::spawn(async move {
        let clean_up = scenario.clean_up().await;
        assert!(clean_up.is_err());
        let errs = clean_up.unwrap_err();
        assert_eq!(errs.len(), 2);
        assert_matches!(errs.get(0), Some(ScenarioError {message, context: _}) if
 message == "Failed to check instance state during deletion");
        assert_matches!(errs.get(1), Some(ScenarioError {message, context: _}) if
 message == "Failed to check cluster state during deletion");
    });

    tokio::time::advance(Duration::from_secs(1)).await; // Wait for first Describe
 Instances
    tokio::time::advance(Duration::from_secs(1)).await; // Wait for second Describe
 Instances
    tokio::time::advance(Duration::from_secs(1)).await; // Wait for first Describe
 Cluster
    tokio::time::advance(Duration::from_secs(1)).await; // Wait for second Describe
 Cluster
    tokio::time::resume();
    let _ = assertions.await;
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Rust API 参考》中的 DeleteDBInstance。

描述数据库集群

以下代码示例演示如何描述 Aurora 数据库集群。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    // Get a list of allowed engine versions.
 rds.DescribeDbEngineVersions(Engine='aurora-mysql', DBParameterGroupFamily=<the
 family used to create your parameter group in step 2>)
```

```
   // Create an Aurora DB cluster database cluster that contains a MySql database
and uses the parameter group you created.
   // Wait for DB cluster to be ready. Call rds.DescribeDBClusters and check for
Status == 'available'.
   // Get a list of instance classes available for the selected engine and engine
version. rds.DescribeOrderableDbInstanceOptions(Engine='mysql', EngineVersion=).

   // Create a database instance in the cluster.
   // Wait for DB instance to be ready. Call rds.DescribeDbInstances and check for
DBInstanceStatus == 'available'.
   pub async fn start_cluster_and_instance(&mut self) -> Result<(), ScenarioError>
{
       if self.password.is_none() {
           return Err(ScenarioError::with(
               "Must set Secret Password before starting a cluster",
           ));
       }
       let create_db_cluster = self
           .rds
           .create_db_cluster(
               DB_CLUSTER_IDENTIFIER,
               DB_CLUSTER_PARAMETER_GROUP_NAME,
               DB_ENGINE,
               self.engine_version.as_deref().expect("engine version"),
               self.username.as_deref().expect("username"),
               self.password
                   .replace(SecretString::new("".to_string()))
                   .expect("password"),
           )
           .await;
       if let Err(err) = create_db_cluster {
           return Err(ScenarioError::new(
               "Failed to create DB Cluster with cluster group",
               &err,
           ));
       }

       self.db_cluster_identifier = create_db_cluster
           .unwrap()
           .db_cluster
           .and_then(|c| c.db_cluster_identifier);

       if self.db_cluster_identifier.is_none() {
```

```
            return Err(ScenarioError::with("Created DB Cluster missing
Identifier"));
        }

        info!(
            "Started a db cluster: {}",
            self.db_cluster_identifier
                .as_deref()
                .unwrap_or("Missing ARN")
        );

        let create_db_instance = self
            .rds
            .create_db_instance(
                self.db_cluster_identifier.as_deref().expect("cluster name"),
                DB_INSTANCE_IDENTIFIER,
                self.instance_class.as_deref().expect("instance class"),
                DB_ENGINE,
            )
            .await;
        if let Err(err) = create_db_instance {
            return Err(ScenarioError::new(
                "Failed to create Instance in DB Cluster",
                &err,
            ));
        }

        self.db_instance_identifier = create_db_instance
            .unwrap()
            .db_instance
            .and_then(|i| i.db_instance_identifier);

        // Cluster creation can take up to 20 minutes to become available
        let cluster_max_wait = Duration::from_secs(20 * 60);
        let waiter = Waiter::builder().max(cluster_max_wait).build();
        while waiter.sleep().await.is_ok() {
            let cluster = self
                .rds
                .describe_db_clusters(
                    self.db_cluster_identifier
                        .as_deref()
                        .expect("cluster identifier"),
                )
                .await;
```

```
            if let Err(err) = cluster {
                warn!(?err, "Failed to describe cluster while waiting for ready");
                continue;
            }

            let instance = self
                .rds
                .describe_db_instance(
                    self.db_instance_identifier
                        .as_deref()
                        .expect("instance identifier"),
                )
                .await;
            if let Err(err) = instance {
                return Err(ScenarioError::new(
                    "Failed to find instance for cluster",
                    &err,
                ));
            }

            let instances_available = instance
                .unwrap()
                .db_instances()
                .iter()
                .all(|instance| instance.db_instance_status() == Some("Available"));

            let endpoints = self
                .rds
                .describe_db_cluster_endpoints(
                    self.db_cluster_identifier
                        .as_deref()
                        .expect("cluster identifier"),
                )
                .await;

            if let Err(err) = endpoints {
                return Err(ScenarioError::new(
                    "Failed to find endpoint for cluster",
                    &err,
                ));
            }

            let endpoints_available = endpoints
```

```
                .unwrap()
                .db_cluster_endpoints()
                .iter()
                .all(|endpoint| endpoint.status() == Some("available"));

            if instances_available && endpoints_available {
                return Ok(());
            }
        }

        Err(ScenarioError::with("timed out waiting for cluster"))
    }

    pub async fn describe_db_clusters(
        &self,
        id: &str,
    ) -> Result<DescribeDbClustersOutput, SdkError<DescribeDBClustersError>> {
        self.inner
            .describe_db_clusters()
            .db_cluster_identifier(id)
            .send()
            .await
    }

#[tokio::test]
async fn test_start_cluster_and_instance() {
    let mut mock_rds = MockRdsImpl::default();

    mock_rds
        .expect_create_db_cluster()
        .withf(|id, params, engine, version, username, password| {
            assert_eq!(id, "RustSDKCodeExamplesDBCluster");
            assert_eq!(params, "RustSDKCodeExamplesDBParameterGroup");
            assert_eq!(engine, "aurora-mysql");
            assert_eq!(version, "aurora-mysql8.0");
            assert_eq!(username, "test username");
            assert_eq!(password.expose_secret(), "test password");
            true
        })
        .return_once(|id, _, _, _, _, _| {
            Ok(CreateDbClusterOutput::builder()
                .db_cluster(DbCluster::builder().db_cluster_identifier(id).build())
                .build())
        });
```

```
    mock_rds
        .expect_create_db_instance()
        .withf(|cluster, name, class, engine| {
            assert_eq!(cluster, "RustSDKCodeExamplesDBCluster");
            assert_eq!(name, "RustSDKCodeExamplesDBInstance");
            assert_eq!(class, "m5.large");
            assert_eq!(engine, "aurora-mysql");
            true
        })
        .return_once(|cluster, name, class, _| {
            Ok(CreateDbInstanceOutput::builder()
                .db_instance(
                    DbInstance::builder()
                        .db_cluster_identifier(cluster)
                        .db_instance_identifier(name)
                        .db_instance_class(class)
                        .build(),
                )
                .build())
        });

    mock_rds
        .expect_describe_db_clusters()
        .with(eq("RustSDKCodeExamplesDBCluster"))
        .return_once(|id| {
            Ok(DescribeDbClustersOutput::builder()
                .db_clusters(DbCluster::builder().db_cluster_identifier(id).build())
                .build())
        });

    mock_rds
        .expect_describe_db_instance()
        .with(eq("RustSDKCodeExamplesDBInstance"))
        .return_once(|name| {
            Ok(DescribeDbInstancesOutput::builder()
                .db_instances(
                    DbInstance::builder()
                        .db_instance_identifier(name)
                        .db_instance_status("Available")
                        .build(),
                )
                .build())
        });
```

```
    mock_rds
        .expect_describe_db_cluster_endpoints()
        .with(eq("RustSDKCodeExamplesDBCluster"))
        .return_once(|_| {
            Ok(DescribeDbClusterEndpointsOutput::builder()

 .db_cluster_endpoints(DbClusterEndpoint::builder().status("available").build())
                .build())
        });

    let mut scenario = AuroraScenario::new(mock_rds);
    scenario.engine_version = Some("aurora-mysql8.0".into());
    scenario.instance_class = Some("m5.large".into());
    scenario.username = Some("test username".into());
    scenario.password = Some(SecretString::new("test password".into()));

    tokio::time::pause();
    let assertions = tokio::spawn(async move {
        let create = scenario.start_cluster_and_instance().await;
        assert!(create.is_ok());
        assert!(scenario
            .password
            .replace(SecretString::new("BAD SECRET".into()))
            .unwrap()
            .expose_secret()
            .is_empty());
        assert_eq!(
            scenario.db_cluster_identifier,
            Some("RustSDKCodeExamplesDBCluster".into())
        );
    });
    tokio::time::advance(Duration::from_secs(1)).await;
    tokio::time::resume();
    let _ = assertions.await;
}

#[tokio::test]
async fn test_start_cluster_and_instance_cluster_create_error() {
    let mut mock_rds = MockRdsImpl::default();

    mock_rds
        .expect_create_db_cluster()
        .return_once(|_, _, _, _, _, _| {
```

```
            Err(SdkError::service_error(
                CreateDBClusterError::unhandled(Box::new(Error::new(
                    ErrorKind::Other,
                    "create db cluster error",
                ))),
                Response::new(StatusCode::try_from(400).unwrap(), SdkBody::empty()),
            ))
        });

    let mut scenario = AuroraScenario::new(mock_rds);
    scenario.engine_version = Some("aurora-mysql8.0".into());
    scenario.instance_class = Some("m5.large".into());
    scenario.username = Some("test username".into());
    scenario.password = Some(SecretString::new("test password".into()));

    let create = scenario.start_cluster_and_instance().await;
    assert_matches!(create, Err(ScenarioError { message, context: _}) if message ==
 "Failed to create DB Cluster with cluster group")
}

#[tokio::test]
async fn test_start_cluster_and_instance_cluster_create_missing_id() {
    let mut mock_rds = MockRdsImpl::default();

    mock_rds
        .expect_create_db_cluster()
        .return_once(|_, _, _, _, _, _| {
            Ok(CreateDbClusterOutput::builder()
                .db_cluster(DbCluster::builder().build())
                .build())
        });

    let mut scenario = AuroraScenario::new(mock_rds);
    scenario.engine_version = Some("aurora-mysql8.0".into());
    scenario.instance_class = Some("m5.large".into());
    scenario.username = Some("test username".into());
    scenario.password = Some(SecretString::new("test password".into()));

    let create = scenario.start_cluster_and_instance().await;
    assert_matches!(create, Err(ScenarioError { message, context:_ }) if message ==
 "Created DB Cluster missing Identifier");
}

#[tokio::test]
```

```
async fn test_start_cluster_and_instance_instance_create_error() {
    let mut mock_rds = MockRdsImpl::default();

    mock_rds
        .expect_create_db_cluster()
        .withf(|id, params, engine, version, username, password| {
            assert_eq!(id, "RustSDKCodeExamplesDBCluster");
            assert_eq!(params, "RustSDKCodeExamplesDBParameterGroup");
            assert_eq!(engine, "aurora-mysql");
            assert_eq!(version, "aurora-mysql8.0");
            assert_eq!(username, "test username");
            assert_eq!(password.expose_secret(), "test password");
            true
        })
        .return_once(|id, _, _, _, _, _| {
            Ok(CreateDbClusterOutput::builder()
                .db_cluster(DbCluster::builder().db_cluster_identifier(id).build())
                .build())
        });

    mock_rds
        .expect_create_db_instance()
        .return_once(|_, _, _, _| {
            Err(SdkError::service_error(
                CreateDBInstanceError::unhandled(Box::new(Error::new(
                    ErrorKind::Other,
                    "create db instance error",
                ))),
                Response::new(StatusCode::try_from(400).unwrap(), SdkBody::empty()),
            ))
        });

    let mut scenario = AuroraScenario::new(mock_rds);
    scenario.engine_version = Some("aurora-mysql8.0".into());
    scenario.instance_class = Some("m5.large".into());
    scenario.username = Some("test username".into());
    scenario.password = Some(SecretString::new("test password".into()));

    let create = scenario.start_cluster_and_instance().await;
    assert_matches!(create, Err(ScenarioError { message, context: _ }) if message ==
 "Failed to create Instance in DB Cluster")
}

#[tokio::test]
```

```
async fn test_start_cluster_and_instance_wait_hiccup() {
    let mut mock_rds = MockRdsImpl::default();

    mock_rds
        .expect_create_db_cluster()
        .withf(|id, params, engine, version, username, password| {
            assert_eq!(id, "RustSDKCodeExamplesDBCluster");
            assert_eq!(params, "RustSDKCodeExamplesDBParameterGroup");
            assert_eq!(engine, "aurora-mysql");
            assert_eq!(version, "aurora-mysql8.0");
            assert_eq!(username, "test username");
            assert_eq!(password.expose_secret(), "test password");
            true
        })
        .return_once(|id, _, _, _, _, _| {
            Ok(CreateDbClusterOutput::builder()
                .db_cluster(DbCluster::builder().db_cluster_identifier(id).build())
                .build())
        });

    mock_rds
        .expect_create_db_instance()
        .withf(|cluster, name, class, engine| {
            assert_eq!(cluster, "RustSDKCodeExamplesDBCluster");
            assert_eq!(name, "RustSDKCodeExamplesDBInstance");
            assert_eq!(class, "m5.large");
            assert_eq!(engine, "aurora-mysql");
            true
        })
        .return_once(|cluster, name, class, _| {
            Ok(CreateDbInstanceOutput::builder()
                .db_instance(
                    DbInstance::builder()
                        .db_cluster_identifier(cluster)
                        .db_instance_identifier(name)
                        .db_instance_class(class)
                        .build(),
                )
                .build())
        });

    mock_rds
        .expect_describe_db_clusters()
        .with(eq("RustSDKCodeExamplesDBCluster"))
```

```
        .times(1)
        .returning(|_| {
            Err(SdkError::service_error(
                DescribeDBClustersError::unhandled(Box::new(Error::new(
                    ErrorKind::Other,
                    "describe cluster error",
                ))),
                Response::new(StatusCode::try_from(400).unwrap(), SdkBody::empty()),
            ))
        })
        .with(eq("RustSDKCodeExamplesDBCluster"))
        .times(1)
        .returning(|id| {
            Ok(DescribeDbClustersOutput::builder()
                .db_clusters(DbCluster::builder().db_cluster_identifier(id).build())
                .build())
        });

    mock_rds.expect_describe_db_instance().return_once(|name| {
        Ok(DescribeDbInstancesOutput::builder()
            .db_instances(
                DbInstance::builder()
                    .db_instance_identifier(name)
                    .db_instance_status("Available")
                    .build(),
            )
            .build())
    });

    mock_rds
        .expect_describe_db_cluster_endpoints()
        .return_once(|_| {
            Ok(DescribeDbClusterEndpointsOutput::builder()

.db_cluster_endpoints(DbClusterEndpoint::builder().status("available").build())
                .build())
        });

    let mut scenario = AuroraScenario::new(mock_rds);
    scenario.engine_version = Some("aurora-mysql8.0".into());
    scenario.instance_class = Some("m5.large".into());
    scenario.username = Some("test username".into());
    scenario.password = Some(SecretString::new("test password".into()));
```

```
    tokio::time::pause();
    let assertions = tokio::spawn(async move {
        let create = scenario.start_cluster_and_instance().await;
        assert!(create.is_ok());
    });

    tokio::time::advance(Duration::from_secs(1)).await;
    tokio::time::advance(Duration::from_secs(1)).await;
    tokio::time::resume();
    let _ = assertions.await;
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Rust API 参考》中的 DescribeDBClusters。

描述数据库实例

以下代码示例演示如何描述 Aurora 数据库实例。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    pub async fn clean_up(self) -> Result<(), Vec<ScenarioError>> {
        let mut clean_up_errors: Vec<ScenarioError> = vec![];

        // Delete the instance. rds.DeleteDbInstance.
        let delete_db_instance = self
            .rds
            .delete_db_instance(
                self.db_instance_identifier
                    .as_deref()
                    .expect("instance identifier"),
            )
            .await;
        if let Err(err) = delete_db_instance {
            let identifier = self
                .db_instance_identifier
```

```
                .as_deref()
                .unwrap_or("Missing Instance Identifier");
            let message = format!("failed to delete db instance {identifier}");
            clean_up_errors.push(ScenarioError::new(message, &err));
        } else {
            // Wait for the instance to delete
            let waiter = Waiter::default();
            while waiter.sleep().await.is_ok() {
                let describe_db_instances = self.rds.describe_db_instances().await;
                if let Err(err) = describe_db_instances {
                    clean_up_errors.push(ScenarioError::new(
                        "Failed to check instance state during deletion",
                        &err,
                    ));
                    break;
                }
                let db_instances = describe_db_instances
                    .unwrap()
                    .db_instances()
                    .iter()
                    .filter(|instance| instance.db_cluster_identifier ==
self.db_cluster_identifier)
                    .cloned()
                    .collect::<Vec<DbInstance>>();

                if db_instances.is_empty() {
                    trace!("Delete Instance waited and no instances were found");
                    break;
                }
                match db_instances.first().unwrap().db_instance_status() {
                    Some("Deleting") => continue,
                    Some(status) => {
                        info!("Attempting to delete but instances is in {status}");
                        continue;
                    }
                    None => {
                        warn!("No status for DB instance");
                        break;
                    }
                }
            }
        }

        // Delete the DB cluster. rds.DeleteDbCluster.
```

```
        let delete_db_cluster = self
            .rds
            .delete_db_cluster(
                self.db_cluster_identifier
                    .as_deref()
                    .expect("cluster identifier"),
            )
            .await;

        if let Err(err) = delete_db_cluster {
            let identifier = self
                .db_cluster_identifier
                .as_deref()
                .unwrap_or("Missing DB Cluster Identifier");
            let message = format!("failed to delete db cluster {identifier}");
            clean_up_errors.push(ScenarioError::new(message, &err));
        } else {
            // Wait for the instance and cluster to fully delete.
rds.DescribeDbInstances and rds.DescribeDbClusters until both are not found.
            let waiter = Waiter::default();
            while waiter.sleep().await.is_ok() {
                let describe_db_clusters = self
                    .rds
                    .describe_db_clusters(
                        self.db_cluster_identifier
                            .as_deref()
                            .expect("cluster identifier"),
                    )
                    .await;
                if let Err(err) = describe_db_clusters {
                    clean_up_errors.push(ScenarioError::new(
                        "Failed to check cluster state during deletion",
                        &err,
                    ));
                    break;
                }
                let describe_db_clusters = describe_db_clusters.unwrap();
                let db_clusters = describe_db_clusters.db_clusters();
                if db_clusters.is_empty() {
                    trace!("Delete cluster waited and no clusters were found");
                    break;
                }
                match db_clusters.first().unwrap().status() {
                    Some("Deleting") => continue,
```

```
                    Some(status) => {
                        info!("Attempting to delete but clusters is in {status}");
                        continue;
                    }
                    None => {
                        warn!("No status for DB cluster");
                        break;
                    }
                }
            }
        }

        // Delete the DB cluster parameter group. rds.DeleteDbClusterParameterGroup.
        let delete_db_cluster_parameter_group = self
            .rds
            .delete_db_cluster_parameter_group(
                self.db_cluster_parameter_group
                    .map(|g| {
                        g.db_cluster_parameter_group_name
                            .unwrap_or_else(||
DB_CLUSTER_PARAMETER_GROUP_NAME.to_string())
                    })
                    .as_deref()
                    .expect("cluster parameter group name"),
            )
            .await;
        if let Err(error) = delete_db_cluster_parameter_group {
            clean_up_errors.push(ScenarioError::new(
                "Failed to delete the db cluster parameter group",
                &error,
            ))
        }

        if clean_up_errors.is_empty() {
            Ok(())
        } else {
            Err(clean_up_errors)
        }
    }

    pub async fn describe_db_instances(
        &self,
    ) -> Result<DescribeDbInstancesOutput, SdkError<DescribeDBInstancesError>> {
        self.inner.describe_db_instances().send().await
```

```
    }

#[tokio::test]
async fn test_scenario_clean_up() {
    let mut mock_rds = MockRdsImpl::default();

    mock_rds
        .expect_delete_db_instance()
        .with(eq("MockInstance"))
        .return_once(|_| Ok(DeleteDbInstanceOutput::builder().build()));

    mock_rds
        .expect_describe_db_instances()
        .with()
        .times(1)
        .returning(|| {
            Ok(DescribeDbInstancesOutput::builder()
                .db_instances(
                    DbInstance::builder()
                        .db_cluster_identifier("MockCluster")
                        .db_instance_status("Deleting")
                        .build(),
                )
                .build())
        })
        .with()
        .times(1)
        .returning(|| Ok(DescribeDbInstancesOutput::builder().build()));

    mock_rds
        .expect_delete_db_cluster()
        .with(eq("MockCluster"))
        .return_once(|_| Ok(DeleteDbClusterOutput::builder().build()));

    mock_rds
        .expect_describe_db_clusters()
        .with(eq("MockCluster"))
        .times(1)
        .returning(|id| {
            Ok(DescribeDbClustersOutput::builder()
                .db_clusters(
                    DbCluster::builder()
                        .db_cluster_identifier(id)
                        .status("Deleting")
```

```
                        .build(),
                )
                .build())
        })
        .with(eq("MockCluster"))
        .times(1)
        .returning(|_| Ok(DescribeDbClustersOutput::builder().build()));

    mock_rds
        .expect_delete_db_cluster_parameter_group()
        .with(eq("MockParamGroup"))
        .return_once(|_|
 Ok(DeleteDbClusterParameterGroupOutput::builder().build()));

    let mut scenario = AuroraScenario::new(mock_rds);
    scenario.db_cluster_identifier = Some(String::from("MockCluster"));
    scenario.db_instance_identifier = Some(String::from("MockInstance"));
    scenario.db_cluster_parameter_group = Some(
        DbClusterParameterGroup::builder()
            .db_cluster_parameter_group_name("MockParamGroup")
            .build(),
    );

    tokio::time::pause();
    let assertions = tokio::spawn(async move {
        let clean_up = scenario.clean_up().await;
        assert!(clean_up.is_ok());
    });

    tokio::time::advance(Duration::from_secs(1)).await; // Wait for first Describe
 Instances
    tokio::time::advance(Duration::from_secs(1)).await; // Wait for second Describe
 Instances
    tokio::time::advance(Duration::from_secs(1)).await; // Wait for first Describe
 Cluster
    tokio::time::advance(Duration::from_secs(1)).await; // Wait for second Describe
 Cluster
    tokio::time::resume();
    let _ = assertions.await;
}

#[tokio::test]
async fn test_scenario_clean_up_errors() {
    let mut mock_rds = MockRdsImpl::default();
```

```
    mock_rds
        .expect_delete_db_instance()
        .with(eq("MockInstance"))
        .return_once(|_| Ok(DeleteDbInstanceOutput::builder().build()));

    mock_rds
        .expect_describe_db_instances()
        .with()
        .times(1)
        .returning(|| {
            Ok(DescribeDbInstancesOutput::builder()
                .db_instances(
                    DbInstance::builder()
                        .db_cluster_identifier("MockCluster")
                        .db_instance_status("Deleting")
                        .build(),
                )
                .build())
        })
        .with()
        .times(1)
        .returning(|| {
            Err(SdkError::service_error(
                DescribeDBInstancesError::unhandled(Box::new(Error::new(
                    ErrorKind::Other,
                    "describe db instances error",
                ))),
                Response::new(StatusCode::try_from(400).unwrap(), SdkBody::empty()),
            ))
        });

    mock_rds
        .expect_delete_db_cluster()
        .with(eq("MockCluster"))
        .return_once(|_| Ok(DeleteDbClusterOutput::builder().build()));

    mock_rds
        .expect_describe_db_clusters()
        .with(eq("MockCluster"))
        .times(1)
        .returning(|id| {
            Ok(DescribeDbClustersOutput::builder()
                .db_clusters(
```

```
                    DbCluster::builder()
                        .db_cluster_identifier(id)
                        .status("Deleting")
                        .build(),
                )
                .build())
        })
        .with(eq("MockCluster"))
        .times(1)
        .returning(|_| {
            Err(SdkError::service_error(
                DescribeDBClustersError::unhandled(Box::new(Error::new(
                    ErrorKind::Other,
                    "describe db clusters error",
                ))),
                Response::new(StatusCode::try_from(400).unwrap(), SdkBody::empty()),
            ))
        });

    mock_rds
        .expect_delete_db_cluster_parameter_group()
        .with(eq("MockParamGroup"))
        .return_once(|_|
Ok(DeleteDbClusterParameterGroupOutput::builder().build()));

    let mut scenario = AuroraScenario::new(mock_rds);
    scenario.db_cluster_identifier = Some(String::from("MockCluster"));
    scenario.db_instance_identifier = Some(String::from("MockInstance"));
    scenario.db_cluster_parameter_group = Some(
        DbClusterParameterGroup::builder()
            .db_cluster_parameter_group_name("MockParamGroup")
            .build(),
    );

    tokio::time::pause();
    let assertions = tokio::spawn(async move {
        let clean_up = scenario.clean_up().await;
        assert!(clean_up.is_err());
        let errs = clean_up.unwrap_err();
        assert_eq!(errs.len(), 2);
        assert_matches!(errs.get(0), Some(ScenarioError {message, context: _}) if
message == "Failed to check instance state during deletion");
        assert_matches!(errs.get(1), Some(ScenarioError {message, context: _}) if
message == "Failed to check cluster state during deletion");
```

```
    });

    tokio::time::advance(Duration::from_secs(1)).await; // Wait for first Describe
 Instances
    tokio::time::advance(Duration::from_secs(1)).await; // Wait for second Describe
 Instances
    tokio::time::advance(Duration::from_secs(1)).await; // Wait for first Describe
 Cluster
    tokio::time::advance(Duration::from_secs(1)).await; // Wait for second Describe
 Cluster
    tokio::time::resume();
    let _ = assertions.await;
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Rust API 参考》中的 DescribeDBInstances。

描述数据库引擎版本

以下代码示例演示如何描述 Aurora 数据库引擎版本。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    // Get available engine families for Aurora MySql.
 rds.DescribeDbEngineVersions(Engine='aurora-mysql') and build a set of the
 'DBParameterGroupFamily' field values. I get {aurora-mysql8.0, aurora-mysql5.7}.
    pub async fn get_engines(&self) -> Result<HashMap<String, Vec<String>>,
 ScenarioError> {
        let describe_db_engine_versions =
 self.rds.describe_db_engine_versions(DB_ENGINE).await;
        trace!(versions=?describe_db_engine_versions, "full list of versions");

        if let Err(err) = describe_db_engine_versions {
            return Err(ScenarioError::new(
                "Failed to retrieve DB Engine Versions",
                &err,
```

```
            ));
        };

        let version_count = describe_db_engine_versions
            .as_ref()
            .map(|o| o.db_engine_versions().len())
            .unwrap_or_default();
        info!(version_count, "got list of versions");

        // Create a map of engine families to their available versions.
        let mut versions = HashMap::<String, Vec<String>>::new();
        describe_db_engine_versions
            .unwrap()
            .db_engine_versions()
            .iter()
            .filter_map(
                |v| match (&v.db_parameter_group_family, &v.engine_version) {
                    (Some(family), Some(version)) => Some((family.clone(),
 version.clone())),
                    _ => None,
                },
            )
            .for_each(|(family, version)|
 versions.entry(family).or_default().push(version));

        Ok(versions)
    }

    pub async fn describe_db_engine_versions(
        &self,
        engine: &str,
    ) -> Result<DescribeDbEngineVersionsOutput,
 SdkError<DescribeDBEngineVersionsError>> {
        self.inner
            .describe_db_engine_versions()
            .engine(engine)
            .send()
            .await
    }

#[tokio::test]
async fn test_scenario_get_engines() {
    let mut mock_rds = MockRdsImpl::default();
```

```
    mock_rds
        .expect_describe_db_engine_versions()
        .with(eq("aurora-mysql"))
        .return_once(|_| {
            Ok(DescribeDbEngineVersionsOutput::builder()
                .db_engine_versions(
                    DbEngineVersion::builder()
                        .db_parameter_group_family("f1")
                        .engine_version("f1a")
                        .build(),
                )
                .db_engine_versions(
                    DbEngineVersion::builder()
                        .db_parameter_group_family("f1")
                        .engine_version("f1b")
                        .build(),
                )
                .db_engine_versions(
                    DbEngineVersion::builder()
                        .db_parameter_group_family("f2")
                        .engine_version("f2a")
                        .build(),
                )
                .db_engine_versions(DbEngineVersion::builder().build())
                .build())
        });

    let scenario = AuroraScenario::new(mock_rds);

    let versions_map = scenario.get_engines().await;

    assert_eq!(
        versions_map,
        Ok(HashMap::from([
            ("f1".into(), vec!["f1a".into(), "f1b".into()]),
            ("f2".into(), vec!["f2a".into()])
        ]))
    );
}

#[tokio::test]
async fn test_scenario_get_engines_failed() {
    let mut mock_rds = MockRdsImpl::default();
```

```
    mock_rds
        .expect_describe_db_engine_versions()
        .with(eq("aurora-mysql"))
        .return_once(|_| {
            Err(SdkError::service_error(
                DescribeDBEngineVersionsError::unhandled(Box::new(Error::new(
                    ErrorKind::Other,
                    "describe_db_engine_versions error",
                ))),
                Response::new(StatusCode::try_from(400).unwrap(), SdkBody::empty()),
            ))
        });

    let scenario = AuroraScenario::new(mock_rds);

    let versions_map = scenario.get_engines().await;
    assert_matches!(
        versions_map,
        Err(ScenarioError { message, context: _ }) if message == "Failed to retrieve
 DB Engine Versions"
    );
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWSSDK for Rust API 参考EngineVersions中的 desc ribedB。

描述数据库实例的选项

以下代码示例演示如何描述 Aurora 数据库实例的选项。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    pub async fn get_instance_classes(&self) -> Result<Vec<String>, ScenarioError> {
        let describe_orderable_db_instance_options_items = self
            .rds
            .describe_orderable_db_instance_options(
```

```
                DB_ENGINE,
                self.engine_version
                    .as_ref()
                    .expect("engine version for db instance options")
                    .as_str(),
            )
            .await;

        describe_orderable_db_instance_options_items
            .map(|options| {
                options
                    .iter()
                    .map(|o| o.db_instance_class().unwrap_or_default().to_string())
                    .collect::<Vec<String>>()
            })
            .map_err(|err| ScenarioError::new("Could not get available instance
 classes", &err))
    }

    pub async fn describe_orderable_db_instance_options(
        &self,
        engine: &str,
        engine_version: &str,
    ) -> Result<Vec<OrderableDbInstanceOption>,
 SdkError<DescribeOrderableDBInstanceOptionsError>>
    {
        self.inner
            .describe_orderable_db_instance_options()
            .engine(engine)
            .engine_version(engine_version)
            .into_paginator()
            .items()
            .send()
            .try_collect()
            .await
    }

#[tokio::test]
async fn test_scenario_get_instance_classes() {
    let mut mock_rds = MockRdsImpl::default();

    mock_rds
        .expect_create_db_cluster_parameter_group()
        .return_once(|_, _, _| {
```

```
            Ok(CreateDbClusterParameterGroupOutput::builder()

 .db_cluster_parameter_group(DbClusterParameterGroup::builder().build())
                .build())
        });

    mock_rds
        .expect_describe_orderable_db_instance_options()
        .with(eq("aurora-mysql"), eq("aurora-mysql8.0"))
        .return_once(|_, _| {
            Ok(vec![
                OrderableDbInstanceOption::builder()
                    .db_instance_class("t1")
                    .build(),
                OrderableDbInstanceOption::builder()
                    .db_instance_class("t2")
                    .build(),
                OrderableDbInstanceOption::builder()
                    .db_instance_class("t3")
                    .build(),
            ])
        });

    let mut scenario = AuroraScenario::new(mock_rds);
    scenario
        .set_engine("aurora-mysql", "aurora-mysql8.0")
        .await
        .expect("set engine");

    let instance_classes = scenario.get_instance_classes().await;

    assert_eq!(
        instance_classes,
        Ok(vec!["t1".into(), "t2".into(), "t3".into()])
    );
}

#[tokio::test]
async fn test_scenario_get_instance_classes_error() {
    let mut mock_rds = MockRdsImpl::default();

    mock_rds
        .expect_describe_orderable_db_instance_options()
        .with(eq("aurora-mysql"), eq("aurora-mysql8.0"))
```

```
        .return_once(|_, _| {
            Err(SdkError::service_error(

 DescribeOrderableDBInstanceOptionsError::unhandled(Box::new(Error::new(
                    ErrorKind::Other,
                    "describe_orderable_db_instance_options_error",
                )),
                Response::new(StatusCode::try_from(400).unwrap(), SdkBody::empty()),
            ))
        });

    let mut scenario = AuroraScenario::new(mock_rds);
    scenario.engine_family = Some("aurora-mysql".into());
    scenario.engine_version = Some("aurora-mysql8.0".into());

    let instance_classes = scenario.get_instance_classes().await;

    assert_matches!(
        instance_classes,
        Err(ScenarioError {message, context: _}) if message == "Could not get
 available instance classes"
    );
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 SD AWSK InstanceOptions 中的 DescribeOrderableDB for Rust API 参考。

描述数据库集群参数组中的参数

以下代码示例演示如何描述 Aurora 数据库集群参数组中的参数。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    // Get the parameter group. rds.DescribeDbClusterParameterGroups
```

```
   // Get parameters in the group. This is a long list so you will have to
paginate. Find the auto_increment_offset and auto_increment_increment parameters
(by ParameterName). rds.DescribeDbClusterParameters
   // Parse the ParameterName, Description, and AllowedValues values and display
them.
   pub async fn cluster_parameters(&self) -> Result<Vec<AuroraScenarioParameter>,
ScenarioError> {
       let parameters_output = self
           .rds
           .describe_db_cluster_parameters(DB_CLUSTER_PARAMETER_GROUP_NAME)
           .await;

       if let Err(err) = parameters_output {
           return Err(ScenarioError::new(
               format!("Failed to retrieve parameters for
{DB_CLUSTER_PARAMETER_GROUP_NAME}"),
               &err,
           ));
       }

       let parameters = parameters_output
           .unwrap()
           .into_iter()
           .flat_map(|p| p.parameters.unwrap_or_default().into_iter())
           .filter(|p|
FILTER_PARAMETER_NAMES.contains(p.parameter_name().unwrap_or_default()))
           .map(AuroraScenarioParameter::from)
           .collect::<Vec<_>>();

       Ok(parameters)
   }

   pub async fn describe_db_cluster_parameters(
       &self,
       name: &str,
   ) -> Result<Vec<DescribeDbClusterParametersOutput>,
SdkError<DescribeDBClusterParametersError>>
   {
       self.inner
           .describe_db_cluster_parameters()
           .db_cluster_parameter_group_name(name)
           .into_paginator()
           .send()
           .try_collect()
```

```
            .await
    }

#[tokio::test]
async fn test_scenario_cluster_parameters() {
    let mut mock_rds = MockRdsImpl::default();

    mock_rds
        .expect_describe_db_cluster_parameters()
        .with(eq("RustSDKCodeExamplesDBParameterGroup"))
        .return_once(|_| {
            Ok(vec![DescribeDbClusterParametersOutput::builder()
                .parameters(Parameter::builder().parameter_name("a").build())
                .parameters(Parameter::builder().parameter_name("b").build())
                .parameters(
                    Parameter::builder()
                        .parameter_name("auto_increment_offset")
                        .build(),
                )
                .parameters(Parameter::builder().parameter_name("c").build())
                .parameters(
                    Parameter::builder()
                        .parameter_name("auto_increment_increment")
                        .build(),
                )
                .parameters(Parameter::builder().parameter_name("d").build())
                .build()])
        });

    let mut scenario = AuroraScenario::new(mock_rds);
    scenario.db_cluster_identifier = Some("RustSDKCodeExamplesDBCluster".into());

    let params = scenario.cluster_parameters().await.expect("cluster params");
    let names: Vec<String> = params.into_iter().map(|p| p.name).collect();
    assert_eq!(
        names,
        vec!["auto_increment_offset", "auto_increment_increment"]
    );
}

#[tokio::test]
async fn test_scenario_cluster_parameters_error() {
    let mut mock_rds = MockRdsImpl::default();
```

```
    mock_rds
        .expect_describe_db_cluster_parameters()
        .with(eq("RustSDKCodeExamplesDBParameterGroup"))
        .return_once(|_| {
            Err(SdkError::service_error(
                DescribeDBClusterParametersError::unhandled(Box::new(Error::new(
                    ErrorKind::Other,
                    "describe_db_cluster_parameters_error",
                ))),
                Response::new(StatusCode::try_from(400).unwrap(), SdkBody::empty()),
            ))
        });

    let mut scenario = AuroraScenario::new(mock_rds);
    scenario.db_cluster_identifier = Some("RustSDKCodeExamplesDBCluster".into());
    let params = scenario.cluster_parameters().await;
    assert_matches!(params, Err(ScenarioError { message, context: _ }) if message ==
 "Failed to retrieve parameters for RustSDKCodeExamplesDBParameterGroup");
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 AWSSDK for Rust API 参考ClusterParameters中的 desc ribedB。

更新数据库集群参数组中的参数

以下代码示例演示如何更新 Aurora 数据库集群参数组中的参数。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    // Modify both the auto_increment_offset and auto_increment_increment parameters
 in one call in the custom parameter group. Set their ParameterValue fields to a new
 allowable value. rds.ModifyDbClusterParameterGroup.
    pub async fn update_auto_increment(
        &self,
        offset: u8,
```

```
        increment: u8,
    ) -> Result<(), ScenarioError> {
        let modify_db_cluster_parameter_group = self
            .rds
            .modify_db_cluster_parameter_group(
                DB_CLUSTER_PARAMETER_GROUP_NAME,
                vec![
                    Parameter::builder()
                        .parameter_name("auto_increment_offset")
                        .parameter_value(format!("{offset}"))
                        .apply_method(aws_sdk_rds::types::ApplyMethod::Immediate)
                        .build(),
                    Parameter::builder()
                        .parameter_name("auto_increment_increment")
                        .parameter_value(format!("{increment}"))
                        .apply_method(aws_sdk_rds::types::ApplyMethod::Immediate)
                        .build(),
                ],
            )
            .await;

        if let Err(error) = modify_db_cluster_parameter_group {
            return Err(ScenarioError::new(
                "Failed to modify cluster parameter group",
                &error,
            ));
        }

        Ok(())
    }

    pub async fn modify_db_cluster_parameter_group(
        &self,
        name: &str,
        parameters: Vec<Parameter>,
    ) -> Result<ModifyDbClusterParameterGroupOutput,
SdkError<ModifyDBClusterParameterGroupError>>
    {
        self.inner
            .modify_db_cluster_parameter_group()
            .db_cluster_parameter_group_name(name)
            .set_parameters(Some(parameters))
            .send()
            .await
```

```
    }

#[tokio::test]
async fn test_scenario_update_auto_increment() {
    let mut mock_rds = MockRdsImpl::default();

    mock_rds
        .expect_modify_db_cluster_parameter_group()
        .withf(|name, params| {
            assert_eq!(name, "RustSDKCodeExamplesDBParameterGroup");
            assert_eq!(
                params,
                &vec![
                    Parameter::builder()
                        .parameter_name("auto_increment_offset")
                        .parameter_value("10")
                        .apply_method(aws_sdk_rds::types::ApplyMethod::Immediate)
                        .build(),
                    Parameter::builder()
                        .parameter_name("auto_increment_increment")
                        .parameter_value("20")
                        .apply_method(aws_sdk_rds::types::ApplyMethod::Immediate)
                        .build(),
                ]
            );
            true
        })
        .return_once(|_, _|
 Ok(ModifyDbClusterParameterGroupOutput::builder().build()));

    let scenario = AuroraScenario::new(mock_rds);

    scenario
        .update_auto_increment(10, 20)
        .await
        .expect("update auto increment");
}

#[tokio::test]
async fn test_scenario_update_auto_increment_error() {
    let mut mock_rds = MockRdsImpl::default();

    mock_rds
        .expect_modify_db_cluster_parameter_group()
```

```
        .return_once(|_, _| {
            Err(SdkError::service_error(
                ModifyDBClusterParameterGroupError::unhandled(Box::new(Error::new(
                    ErrorKind::Other,
                    "modify_db_cluster_parameter_group_error",
                )),
                Response::new(StatusCode::try_from(400).unwrap(), SdkBody::empty()),
            ))
        });

    let scenario = AuroraScenario::new(mock_rds);

    let update = scenario.update_auto_increment(10, 20).await;
    assert_matches!(update, Err(ScenarioError { message, context: _}) if message ==
 "Failed to modify cluster parameter group");
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅 SD AWSK for Rust API 参考ClusterParameterGroup中的 modifyDB。

场景

开始使用数据库集群

以下代码示例演示了操作流程：

- 创建自定义 Aurora 数据库集群参数组并设置参数值。
- 创建一个使用参数组的数据库集群。
- 创建包含数据库的数据库实例。
- 拍摄数据库集群的快照，然后清理资源。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

包含适用于 Aurora 场景的特定场景函数的库。

```
// Copyright Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.
// SPDX-License-Identifier: Apache-2.0

use phf::{phf_set, Set};
use secrecy::SecretString;
use std::{collections::HashMap, fmt::Display, time::Duration};

use aws_sdk_rds::{
    error::ProvideErrorMetadata,

 operation::create_db_cluster_parameter_group::CreateDbClusterParameterGroupOutput,
    types::{DbCluster, DbClusterParameterGroup, DbClusterSnapshot, DbInstance,
 Parameter},
};
use sdk_examples_test_utils::waiter::Waiter;
use tracing::{info, trace, warn};

const DB_ENGINE: &str = "aurora-mysql";
const DB_CLUSTER_PARAMETER_GROUP_NAME: &str = "RustSDKCodeExamplesDBParameterGroup";
const DB_CLUSTER_PARAMETER_GROUP_DESCRIPTION: &str =
    "Parameter Group created by Rust SDK Code Example";
const DB_CLUSTER_IDENTIFIER: &str = "RustSDKCodeExamplesDBCluster";
const DB_INSTANCE_IDENTIFIER: &str = "RustSDKCodeExamplesDBInstance";

static FILTER_PARAMETER_NAMES: Set<&'static str> = phf_set! {
    "auto_increment_offset",
    "auto_increment_increment",
};

#[derive(Debug, PartialEq, Eq)]
struct MetadataError {
    message: Option<String>,
    code: Option<String>,
}

impl MetadataError {
    fn from(err: &dyn ProvideErrorMetadata) -> Self {
        MetadataError {
            message: err.message().map(String::from),
            code: err.code().map(String::from),
        }
    }
```

```
}

impl Display for MetadataError {
    fn fmt(&self, f: &mut std::fmt::Formatter<'_>) -> std::fmt::Result {
        let display = match (&self.message, &self.code) {
            (None, None) => "Unknown".to_string(),
            (None, Some(code)) => format!("({code})"),
            (Some(message), None) => message.to_string(),
            (Some(message), Some(code)) => format!("{message} ({code})"),
        };
        write!(f, "{display}")
    }
}

#[derive(Debug, PartialEq, Eq)]
pub struct ScenarioError {
    message: String,
    context: Option<MetadataError>,
}

impl ScenarioError {
    pub fn with(message: impl Into<String>) -> Self {
        ScenarioError {
            message: message.into(),
            context: None,
        }
    }

    pub fn new(message: impl Into<String>, err: &dyn ProvideErrorMetadata) -> Self {
        ScenarioError {
            message: message.into(),
            context: Some(MetadataError::from(err)),
        }
    }
}

impl std::error::Error for ScenarioError {}
impl Display for ScenarioError {
    fn fmt(&self, f: &mut std::fmt::Formatter<'_>) -> std::fmt::Result {
        match &self.context {
            Some(c) => write!(f, "{}: {}", self.message, c),
            None => write!(f, "{}", self.message),
        }
    }
```

```
}

// Parse the ParameterName, Description, and AllowedValues values and display them.
#[derive(Debug)]
pub struct AuroraScenarioParameter {
    name: String,
    allowed_values: String,
    current_value: String,
}

impl Display for AuroraScenarioParameter {
    fn fmt(&self, f: &mut std::fmt::Formatter<'_>) -> std::fmt::Result {
        write!(
            f,
            "{}: {} (allowed: {})",
            self.name, self.current_value, self.allowed_values
        )
    }
}

impl From<aws_sdk_rds::types::Parameter> for AuroraScenarioParameter {
    fn from(value: aws_sdk_rds::types::Parameter) -> Self {
        AuroraScenarioParameter {
            name: value.parameter_name.unwrap_or_default(),
            allowed_values: value.allowed_values.unwrap_or_default(),
            current_value: value.parameter_value.unwrap_or_default(),
        }
    }
}

pub struct AuroraScenario {
    rds: crate::rds::Rds,
    engine_family: Option<String>,
    engine_version: Option<String>,
    instance_class: Option<String>,
    db_cluster_parameter_group: Option<DbClusterParameterGroup>,
    db_cluster_identifier: Option<String>,
    db_instance_identifier: Option<String>,
    username: Option<String>,
    password: Option<SecretString>,
}

impl AuroraScenario {
    pub fn new(client: crate::rds::Rds) -> Self {
```

```
        AuroraScenario {
            rds: client,
            engine_family: None,
            engine_version: None,
            instance_class: None,
            db_cluster_parameter_group: None,
            db_cluster_identifier: None,
            db_instance_identifier: None,
            username: None,
            password: None,
        }
    }

    // snippet-start:[rust.aurora.get_engines.usage]
    // Get available engine families for Aurora MySql.
rds.DescribeDbEngineVersions(Engine='aurora-mysql') and build a set of the
'DBParameterGroupFamily' field values. I get {aurora-mysql8.0, aurora-mysql5.7}.
    pub async fn get_engines(&self) -> Result<HashMap<String, Vec<String>>,
ScenarioError> {
        let describe_db_engine_versions =
self.rds.describe_db_engine_versions(DB_ENGINE).await;
        trace!(versions=?describe_db_engine_versions, "full list of versions");

        if let Err(err) = describe_db_engine_versions {
            return Err(ScenarioError::new(
                "Failed to retrieve DB Engine Versions",
                &err,
            ));
        };

        let version_count = describe_db_engine_versions
            .as_ref()
            .map(|o| o.db_engine_versions().len())
            .unwrap_or_default();
        info!(version_count, "got list of versions");

        // Create a map of engine families to their available versions.
        let mut versions = HashMap::<String, Vec<String>>::new();
        describe_db_engine_versions
            .unwrap()
            .db_engine_versions()
            .iter()
            .filter_map(
                |v| match (&v.db_parameter_group_family, &v.engine_version) {
```

```
                    (Some(family), Some(version)) => Some((family.clone(),
version.clone())),
                    _ => None,
                },
            )
            .for_each(|(family, version)|
versions.entry(family).or_default().push(version));

        Ok(versions)
    }
    // snippet-end:[rust.aurora.get_engines.usage]

    // snippet-start:[rust.aurora.get_instance_classes.usage]
    pub async fn get_instance_classes(&self) -> Result<Vec<String>, ScenarioError> {
        let describe_orderable_db_instance_options_items = self
            .rds
            .describe_orderable_db_instance_options(
                DB_ENGINE,
                self.engine_version
                    .as_ref()
                    .expect("engine version for db instance options")
                    .as_str(),
            )
            .await;

        describe_orderable_db_instance_options_items
            .map(|options| {
                options
                    .iter()
                    .map(|o| o.db_instance_class().unwrap_or_default().to_string())
                    .collect::<Vec<String>>()
            })
            .map_err(|err| ScenarioError::new("Could not get available instance
classes", &err))
    }
    // snippet-end:[rust.aurora.get_instance_classes.usage]

    // snippet-start:[rust.aurora.set_engine.usage]
    // Select an engine family and create a custom DB cluster parameter group.
rds.CreateDbClusterParameterGroup(DBParameterGroupFamily='aurora-mysql8.0')
    pub async fn set_engine(&mut self, engine: &str, version: &str) -> Result<(),
ScenarioError> {
        self.engine_family = Some(engine.to_string());
        self.engine_version = Some(version.to_string());
```

```
        let create_db_cluster_parameter_group = self
            .rds
            .create_db_cluster_parameter_group(
                DB_CLUSTER_PARAMETER_GROUP_NAME,
                DB_CLUSTER_PARAMETER_GROUP_DESCRIPTION,
                engine,
            )
            .await;

        match create_db_cluster_parameter_group {
            Ok(CreateDbClusterParameterGroupOutput {
                db_cluster_parameter_group: None,
                ..
            }) => {
                return Err(ScenarioError::with(
                    "CreateDBClusterParameterGroup had empty response",
                ));
            }
            Err(error) => {
                if error.code() == Some("DBParameterGroupAlreadyExists") {
                    info!("Cluster Parameter Group already exists, nothing to do");
                } else {
                    return Err(ScenarioError::new(
                        "Could not create Cluster Parameter Group",
                        &error,
                    ));
                }
            }
            _ => {
                info!("Created Cluster Parameter Group");
            }
        }

        Ok(())
    }
    // snippet-end:[rust.aurora.set_engine.usage]

    pub fn set_instance_class(&mut self, instance_class: Option<String>) {
        self.instance_class = instance_class;
    }

    pub fn set_login(&mut self, username: Option<String>, password:
Option<SecretString>) {
        self.username = username;
```

```
        self.password = password;
    }

    pub async fn connection_string(&self) -> Result<String, ScenarioError> {
        let cluster = self.get_cluster().await?;
        let endpoint = cluster.endpoint().unwrap_or_default();
        let port = cluster.port().unwrap_or_default();
        let username = cluster.master_username().unwrap_or_default();
        Ok(format!("mysql -h {endpoint} -P {port} -u {username} -p"))
    }

    // snippet-start:[rust.aurora.get_cluster.usage]
    pub async fn get_cluster(&self) -> Result<DbCluster, ScenarioError> {
        let describe_db_clusters_output = self
            .rds
            .describe_db_clusters(
                self.db_cluster_identifier
                    .as_ref()
                    .expect("cluster identifier")
                    .as_str(),
            )
            .await;
        if let Err(err) = describe_db_clusters_output {
            return Err(ScenarioError::new("Failed to get cluster", &err));
        }

        let db_cluster = describe_db_clusters_output
            .unwrap()
            .db_clusters
            .and_then(|output| output.first().cloned());

        db_cluster.ok_or_else(|| ScenarioError::with("Did not find the cluster"))
    }
    // snippet-end:[rust.aurora.get_cluster.usage]

    // snippet-start:[rust.aurora.cluster_parameters.usage]
    // Get the parameter group. rds.DescribeDbClusterParameterGroups
    // Get parameters in the group. This is a long list so you will have to
paginate. Find the auto_increment_offset and auto_increment_increment parameters
(by ParameterName). rds.DescribeDbClusterParameters
    // Parse the ParameterName, Description, and AllowedValues values and display
them.
    pub async fn cluster_parameters(&self) -> Result<Vec<AuroraScenarioParameter>,
ScenarioError> {
```

```
        let parameters_output = self
            .rds
            .describe_db_cluster_parameters(DB_CLUSTER_PARAMETER_GROUP_NAME)
            .await;

        if let Err(err) = parameters_output {
            return Err(ScenarioError::new(
                format!("Failed to retrieve parameters for
{DB_CLUSTER_PARAMETER_GROUP_NAME}"),
                &err,
            ));
        }

        let parameters = parameters_output
            .unwrap()
            .into_iter()
            .flat_map(|p| p.parameters.unwrap_or_default().into_iter())
            .filter(|p|
FILTER_PARAMETER_NAMES.contains(p.parameter_name().unwrap_or_default()))
            .map(AuroraScenarioParameter::from)
            .collect::<Vec<_>>();

        Ok(parameters)
    }
    // snippet-end:[rust.aurora.cluster_parameters.usage]

    // snippet-start:[rust.aurora.update_auto_increment.usage]
    // Modify both the auto_increment_offset and auto_increment_increment parameters
in one call in the custom parameter group. Set their ParameterValue fields to a new
allowable value. rds.ModifyDbClusterParameterGroup.
    pub async fn update_auto_increment(
        &self,
        offset: u8,
        increment: u8,
    ) -> Result<(), ScenarioError> {
        let modify_db_cluster_parameter_group = self
            .rds
            .modify_db_cluster_parameter_group(
                DB_CLUSTER_PARAMETER_GROUP_NAME,
                vec![
                    Parameter::builder()
                        .parameter_name("auto_increment_offset")
                        .parameter_value(format!("{offset}"))
                        .apply_method(aws_sdk_rds::types::ApplyMethod::Immediate)
```

```
                        .build(),
                    Parameter::builder()
                        .parameter_name("auto_increment_increment")
                        .parameter_value(format!("{increment}"))
                        .apply_method(aws_sdk_rds::types::ApplyMethod::Immediate)
                        .build(),
                ],
            )
            .await;

        if let Err(error) = modify_db_cluster_parameter_group {
            return Err(ScenarioError::new(
                "Failed to modify cluster parameter group",
                &error,
            ));
        }

        Ok(())
    }
    // snippet-end:[rust.aurora.update_auto_increment.usage]

    // snippet-start:[rust.aurora.start_cluster_and_instance.usage]
    // Get a list of allowed engine versions.
rds.DescribeDbEngineVersions(Engine='aurora-mysql', DBParameterGroupFamily=<the
family used to create your parameter group in step 2>)
    // Create an Aurora DB cluster database cluster that contains a MySql database
and uses the parameter group you created.
    // Wait for DB cluster to be ready. Call rds.DescribeDBClusters and check for
Status == 'available'.
    // Get a list of instance classes available for the selected engine and engine
version. rds.DescribeOrderableDbInstanceOptions(Engine='mysql', EngineVersion=).

    // Create a database instance in the cluster.
    // Wait for DB instance to be ready. Call rds.DescribeDbInstances and check for
DBInstanceStatus == 'available'.
    pub async fn start_cluster_and_instance(&mut self) -> Result<(), ScenarioError>
{
        if self.password.is_none() {
            return Err(ScenarioError::with(
                "Must set Secret Password before starting a cluster",
            ));
        }
        let create_db_cluster = self
            .rds
```

```
            .create_db_cluster(
                DB_CLUSTER_IDENTIFIER,
                DB_CLUSTER_PARAMETER_GROUP_NAME,
                DB_ENGINE,
                self.engine_version.as_deref().expect("engine version"),
                self.username.as_deref().expect("username"),
                self.password
                    .replace(SecretString::new("".to_string()))
                    .expect("password"),
            )
            .await;
        if let Err(err) = create_db_cluster {
            return Err(ScenarioError::new(
                "Failed to create DB Cluster with cluster group",
                &err,
            ));
        }

        self.db_cluster_identifier = create_db_cluster
            .unwrap()
            .db_cluster
            .and_then(|c| c.db_cluster_identifier);

        if self.db_cluster_identifier.is_none() {
            return Err(ScenarioError::with("Created DB Cluster missing
Identifier"));
        }

        info!(
            "Started a db cluster: {}",
            self.db_cluster_identifier
                .as_deref()
                .unwrap_or("Missing ARN")
        );

        let create_db_instance = self
            .rds
            .create_db_instance(
                self.db_cluster_identifier.as_deref().expect("cluster name"),
                DB_INSTANCE_IDENTIFIER,
                self.instance_class.as_deref().expect("instance class"),
                DB_ENGINE,
            )
            .await;
```

```
        if let Err(err) = create_db_instance {
            return Err(ScenarioError::new(
                "Failed to create Instance in DB Cluster",
                &err,
            ));
        }

        self.db_instance_identifier = create_db_instance
            .unwrap()
            .db_instance
            .and_then(|i| i.db_instance_identifier);

        // Cluster creation can take up to 20 minutes to become available
        let cluster_max_wait = Duration::from_secs(20 * 60);
        let waiter = Waiter::builder().max(cluster_max_wait).build();
        while waiter.sleep().await.is_ok() {
            let cluster = self
                .rds
                .describe_db_clusters(
                    self.db_cluster_identifier
                        .as_deref()
                        .expect("cluster identifier"),
                )
                .await;

            if let Err(err) = cluster {
                warn!(?err, "Failed to describe cluster while waiting for ready");
                continue;
            }

            let instance = self
                .rds
                .describe_db_instance(
                    self.db_instance_identifier
                        .as_deref()
                        .expect("instance identifier"),
                )
                .await;
            if let Err(err) = instance {
                return Err(ScenarioError::new(
                    "Failed to find instance for cluster",
                    &err,
                ));
            }
```

```
            let instances_available = instance
                .unwrap()
                .db_instances()
                .iter()
                .all(|instance| instance.db_instance_status() == Some("Available"));

            let endpoints = self
                .rds
                .describe_db_cluster_endpoints(
                    self.db_cluster_identifier
                        .as_deref()
                        .expect("cluster identifier"),
                )
                .await;

            if let Err(err) = endpoints {
                return Err(ScenarioError::new(
                    "Failed to find endpoint for cluster",
                    &err,
                ));
            }

            let endpoints_available = endpoints
                .unwrap()
                .db_cluster_endpoints()
                .iter()
                .all(|endpoint| endpoint.status() == Some("available"));

            if instances_available && endpoints_available {
                return Ok(());
            }
        }

        Err(ScenarioError::with("timed out waiting for cluster"))
    }
    // snippet-end:[rust.aurora.start_cluster_and_instance.usage]

    // snippet-start:[rust.aurora.snapshot.usage]
    // Create a snapshot of the DB cluster. rds.CreateDbClusterSnapshot.
    // Wait for the snapshot to create. rds.DescribeDbClusterSnapshots until Status
== 'available'.
    pub async fn snapshot(&self, name: &str) -> Result<DbClusterSnapshot,
ScenarioError> {
```

```
        let id = self.db_cluster_identifier.as_deref().unwrap_or_default();
        let snapshot = self
            .rds
            .snapshot_cluster(id, format!("{id}_{name}").as_str())
            .await;
        match snapshot {
            Ok(output) => match output.db_cluster_snapshot {
                Some(snapshot) => Ok(snapshot),
                None => Err(ScenarioError::with("Missing Snapshot")),
            },
            Err(err) => Err(ScenarioError::new("Failed to create snapshot", &err)),
        }
    }
    // snippet-end:[rust.aurora.snapshot.usage]

    // snippet-start:[rust.aurora.clean_up.usage]
    pub async fn clean_up(self) -> Result<(), Vec<ScenarioError>> {
        let mut clean_up_errors: Vec<ScenarioError> = vec![];

        // Delete the instance. rds.DeleteDbInstance.
        let delete_db_instance = self
            .rds
            .delete_db_instance(
                self.db_instance_identifier
                    .as_deref()
                    .expect("instance identifier"),
            )
            .await;
        if let Err(err) = delete_db_instance {
            let identifier = self
                .db_instance_identifier
                .as_deref()
                .unwrap_or("Missing Instance Identifier");
            let message = format!("failed to delete db instance {identifier}");
            clean_up_errors.push(ScenarioError::new(message, &err));
        } else {
            // Wait for the instance to delete
            let waiter = Waiter::default();
            while waiter.sleep().await.is_ok() {
                let describe_db_instances = self.rds.describe_db_instances().await;
                if let Err(err) = describe_db_instances {
                    clean_up_errors.push(ScenarioError::new(
                        "Failed to check instance state during deletion",
                        &err,
```

```
                    ));
                    break;
                }
                let db_instances = describe_db_instances
                    .unwrap()
                    .db_instances()
                    .iter()
                    .filter(|instance| instance.db_cluster_identifier ==
self.db_cluster_identifier)
                    .cloned()
                    .collect::<Vec<DbInstance>>();

                if db_instances.is_empty() {
                    trace!("Delete Instance waited and no instances were found");
                    break;
                }
                match db_instances.first().unwrap().db_instance_status() {
                    Some("Deleting") => continue,
                    Some(status) => {
                        info!("Attempting to delete but instances is in {status}");
                        continue;
                    }
                    None => {
                        warn!("No status for DB instance");
                        break;
                    }
                }
            }
        }

        // Delete the DB cluster. rds.DeleteDbCluster.
        let delete_db_cluster = self
            .rds
            .delete_db_cluster(
                self.db_cluster_identifier
                    .as_deref()
                    .expect("cluster identifier"),
            )
            .await;

        if let Err(err) = delete_db_cluster {
            let identifier = self
                .db_cluster_identifier
                .as_deref()
```

```
                .unwrap_or("Missing DB Cluster Identifier");
            let message = format!("failed to delete db cluster {identifier}");
            clean_up_errors.push(ScenarioError::new(message, &err));
        } else {
            // Wait for the instance and cluster to fully delete.
rds.DescribeDbInstances and rds.DescribeDbClusters until both are not found.
            let waiter = Waiter::default();
            while waiter.sleep().await.is_ok() {
                let describe_db_clusters = self
                    .rds
                    .describe_db_clusters(
                        self.db_cluster_identifier
                            .as_deref()
                            .expect("cluster identifier"),
                    )
                    .await;
                if let Err(err) = describe_db_clusters {
                    clean_up_errors.push(ScenarioError::new(
                        "Failed to check cluster state during deletion",
                        &err,
                    ));
                    break;
                }
                let describe_db_clusters = describe_db_clusters.unwrap();
                let db_clusters = describe_db_clusters.db_clusters();
                if db_clusters.is_empty() {
                    trace!("Delete cluster waited and no clusters were found");
                    break;
                }
                match db_clusters.first().unwrap().status() {
                    Some("Deleting") => continue,
                    Some(status) => {
                        info!("Attempting to delete but clusters is in {status}");
                        continue;
                    }
                    None => {
                        warn!("No status for DB cluster");
                        break;
                    }
                }
            }
        }

        // Delete the DB cluster parameter group. rds.DeleteDbClusterParameterGroup.
```

```
        let delete_db_cluster_parameter_group = self
            .rds
            .delete_db_cluster_parameter_group(
                self.db_cluster_parameter_group
                    .map(|g| {
                        g.db_cluster_parameter_group_name
                            .unwrap_or_else(||
 DB_CLUSTER_PARAMETER_GROUP_NAME.to_string())
                    })
                    .as_deref()
                    .expect("cluster parameter group name"),
            )
            .await;
        if let Err(error) = delete_db_cluster_parameter_group {
            clean_up_errors.push(ScenarioError::new(
                "Failed to delete the db cluster parameter group",
                &error,
            ))
        }

        if clean_up_errors.is_empty() {
            Ok(())
        } else {
            Err(clean_up_errors)
        }
    }
    // snippet-end:[rust.aurora.clean_up.usage]
}

#[cfg(test)]
pub mod tests;
```

围绕 RDS 客户端包装器使用自动模拟来对该库进行测试。

```
// Copyright Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.
// SPDX-License-Identifier: Apache-2.0

use crate::rds::MockRdsImpl;

use super::*;

use std::io::{Error, ErrorKind};
```

```
use assert_matches::assert_matches;
use aws_sdk_rds::{
    error::SdkError,
    operation::{
        create_db_cluster::{CreateDBClusterError, CreateDbClusterOutput},
        create_db_cluster_parameter_group::CreateDBClusterParameterGroupError,
        create_db_cluster_snapshot::{CreateDBClusterSnapshotError,
 CreateDbClusterSnapshotOutput},
        create_db_instance::{CreateDBInstanceError, CreateDbInstanceOutput},
        delete_db_cluster::DeleteDbClusterOutput,
        delete_db_cluster_parameter_group::DeleteDbClusterParameterGroupOutput,
        delete_db_instance::DeleteDbInstanceOutput,
        describe_db_cluster_endpoints::DescribeDbClusterEndpointsOutput,
        describe_db_cluster_parameters::{
            DescribeDBClusterParametersError, DescribeDbClusterParametersOutput,
        },
        describe_db_clusters::{DescribeDBClustersError, DescribeDbClustersOutput},
        describe_db_engine_versions::{
            DescribeDBEngineVersionsError, DescribeDbEngineVersionsOutput,
        },
        describe_db_instances::{DescribeDBInstancesError,
 DescribeDbInstancesOutput},

 describe_orderable_db_instance_options::DescribeOrderableDBInstanceOptionsError,
        modify_db_cluster_parameter_group::{
            ModifyDBClusterParameterGroupError, ModifyDbClusterParameterGroupOutput,
        },
    },
    types::{
        error::DbParameterGroupAlreadyExistsFault, DbClusterEndpoint,
 DbEngineVersion,
        OrderableDbInstanceOption,
    },
};
use aws_smithy_runtime_api::http::{Response, StatusCode};
use aws_smithy_types::body::SdkBody;
use mockall::predicate::eq;
use secrecy::ExposeSecret;

// snippet-start:[rust.aurora.set_engine.test]
#[tokio::test]
async fn test_scenario_set_engine() {
    let mut mock_rds = MockRdsImpl::default();
```

```
    mock_rds
        .expect_create_db_cluster_parameter_group()
        .with(
            eq("RustSDKCodeExamplesDBParameterGroup"),
            eq("Parameter Group created by Rust SDK Code Example"),
            eq("aurora-mysql"),
        )
        .return_once(|_, _, _| {
            Ok(CreateDbClusterParameterGroupOutput::builder()

 .db_cluster_parameter_group(DbClusterParameterGroup::builder().build())
                .build())
        });

    let mut scenario = AuroraScenario::new(mock_rds);

    let set_engine = scenario.set_engine("aurora-mysql", "aurora-mysql8.0").await;

    assert_eq!(set_engine, Ok(()));
    assert_eq!(Some("aurora-mysql"), scenario.engine_family.as_deref());
    assert_eq!(Some("aurora-mysql8.0"), scenario.engine_version.as_deref());
}

#[tokio::test]
async fn test_scenario_set_engine_not_create() {
    let mut mock_rds = MockRdsImpl::default();

    mock_rds
        .expect_create_db_cluster_parameter_group()
        .with(
            eq("RustSDKCodeExamplesDBParameterGroup"),
            eq("Parameter Group created by Rust SDK Code Example"),
            eq("aurora-mysql"),
        )
        .return_once(|_, _, _|
 Ok(CreateDbClusterParameterGroupOutput::builder().build()));

    let mut scenario = AuroraScenario::new(mock_rds);

    let set_engine = scenario.set_engine("aurora-mysql", "aurora-mysql8.0").await;

    assert!(set_engine.is_err());
}
```

```
#[tokio::test]
async fn test_scenario_set_engine_param_group_exists() {
    let mut mock_rds = MockRdsImpl::default();

    mock_rds
        .expect_create_db_cluster_parameter_group()
        .withf(|_, _, _| true)
        .return_once(|_, _, _| {
            Err(SdkError::service_error(

 CreateDBClusterParameterGroupError::DbParameterGroupAlreadyExistsFault(
                    DbParameterGroupAlreadyExistsFault::builder().build(),
                ),
                Response::new(StatusCode::try_from(400).unwrap(), SdkBody::empty()),
            ))
        });

    let mut scenario = AuroraScenario::new(mock_rds);

    let set_engine = scenario.set_engine("aurora-mysql", "aurora-mysql8.0").await;

    assert!(set_engine.is_err());
}
// snippet-end:[rust.aurora.set_engine.test]

// snippet-start:[rust.aurora.get_engines.test]
#[tokio::test]
async fn test_scenario_get_engines() {
    let mut mock_rds = MockRdsImpl::default();

    mock_rds
        .expect_describe_db_engine_versions()
        .with(eq("aurora-mysql"))
        .return_once(|_| {
            Ok(DescribeDbEngineVersionsOutput::builder()
                .db_engine_versions(
                    DbEngineVersion::builder()
                        .db_parameter_group_family("f1")
                        .engine_version("f1a")
                        .build(),
                )
                .db_engine_versions(
                    DbEngineVersion::builder()
```

```
                        .db_parameter_group_family("f1")
                        .engine_version("f1b")
                        .build(),
                )
                .db_engine_versions(
                    DbEngineVersion::builder()
                        .db_parameter_group_family("f2")
                        .engine_version("f2a")
                        .build(),
                )
                .db_engine_versions(DbEngineVersion::builder().build())
                .build())
        });

    let scenario = AuroraScenario::new(mock_rds);

    let versions_map = scenario.get_engines().await;

    assert_eq!(
        versions_map,
        Ok(HashMap::from([
            ("f1".into(), vec!["f1a".into(), "f1b".into()]),
            ("f2".into(), vec!["f2a".into()])
        ]))
    );
}

#[tokio::test]
async fn test_scenario_get_engines_failed() {
    let mut mock_rds = MockRdsImpl::default();

    mock_rds
        .expect_describe_db_engine_versions()
        .with(eq("aurora-mysql"))
        .return_once(|_| {
            Err(SdkError::service_error(
                DescribeDBEngineVersionsError::unhandled(Box::new(Error::new(
                    ErrorKind::Other,
                    "describe_db_engine_versions error",
                ))),
                Response::new(StatusCode::try_from(400).unwrap(), SdkBody::empty()),
            ))
        });
```

```
    let scenario = AuroraScenario::new(mock_rds);

    let versions_map = scenario.get_engines().await;
    assert_matches!(
        versions_map,
        Err(ScenarioError { message, context: _ }) if message == "Failed to retrieve
 DB Engine Versions"
    );
}
// snippet-end:[rust.aurora.get_engines.test]

// snippet-start:[rust.aurora.get_instance_classes.test]
#[tokio::test]
async fn test_scenario_get_instance_classes() {
    let mut mock_rds = MockRdsImpl::default();

    mock_rds
        .expect_create_db_cluster_parameter_group()
        .return_once(|_, _, _| {
            Ok(CreateDbClusterParameterGroupOutput::builder()

 .db_cluster_parameter_group(DbClusterParameterGroup::builder().build())
                .build())
        });

    mock_rds
        .expect_describe_orderable_db_instance_options()
        .with(eq("aurora-mysql"), eq("aurora-mysql8.0"))
        .return_once(|_, _| {
            Ok(vec![
                OrderableDbInstanceOption::builder()
                    .db_instance_class("t1")
                    .build(),
                OrderableDbInstanceOption::builder()
                    .db_instance_class("t2")
                    .build(),
                OrderableDbInstanceOption::builder()
                    .db_instance_class("t3")
                    .build(),
            ])
        });

    let mut scenario = AuroraScenario::new(mock_rds);
    scenario
```

```
        .set_engine("aurora-mysql", "aurora-mysql8.0")
        .await
        .expect("set engine");

    let instance_classes = scenario.get_instance_classes().await;

    assert_eq!(
        instance_classes,
        Ok(vec!["t1".into(), "t2".into(), "t3".into()])
    );
}

#[tokio::test]
async fn test_scenario_get_instance_classes_error() {
    let mut mock_rds = MockRdsImpl::default();

    mock_rds
        .expect_describe_orderable_db_instance_options()
        .with(eq("aurora-mysql"), eq("aurora-mysql8.0"))
        .return_once(|_, _| {
            Err(SdkError::service_error(

 DescribeOrderableDBInstanceOptionsError::unhandled(Box::new(Error::new(
                    ErrorKind::Other,
                    "describe_orderable_db_instance_options_error",
                )),
                Response::new(StatusCode::try_from(400).unwrap(), SdkBody::empty()),
            ))
        });

    let mut scenario = AuroraScenario::new(mock_rds);
    scenario.engine_family = Some("aurora-mysql".into());
    scenario.engine_version = Some("aurora-mysql8.0".into());

    let instance_classes = scenario.get_instance_classes().await;

    assert_matches!(
        instance_classes,
        Err(ScenarioError {message, context: _}) if message == "Could not get
 available instance classes"
    );
}
// snippet-end:[rust.aurora.get_instance_classes.test]
```

```
// snippet-start:[rust.aurora.get_cluster.test]
#[tokio::test]
async fn test_scenario_get_cluster() {
    let mut mock_rds = MockRdsImpl::default();

    mock_rds
        .expect_describe_db_clusters()
        .with(eq("RustSDKCodeExamplesDBCluster"))
        .return_once(|_| {
            Ok(DescribeDbClustersOutput::builder()
                .db_clusters(DbCluster::builder().build())
                .build())
        });

    let mut scenario = AuroraScenario::new(mock_rds);
    scenario.db_cluster_identifier = Some("RustSDKCodeExamplesDBCluster".into());
    let cluster = scenario.get_cluster().await;

    assert!(cluster.is_ok());
}

#[tokio::test]
async fn test_scenario_get_cluster_missing_cluster() {
    let mut mock_rds = MockRdsImpl::default();

    mock_rds
        .expect_create_db_cluster_parameter_group()
        .return_once(|_, _, _| {
            Ok(CreateDbClusterParameterGroupOutput::builder()

 .db_cluster_parameter_group(DbClusterParameterGroup::builder().build())
                .build())
        });

    mock_rds
        .expect_describe_db_clusters()
        .with(eq("RustSDKCodeExamplesDBCluster"))
        .return_once(|_| Ok(DescribeDbClustersOutput::builder().build()));

    let mut scenario = AuroraScenario::new(mock_rds);
    scenario.db_cluster_identifier = Some("RustSDKCodeExamplesDBCluster".into());
    let cluster = scenario.get_cluster().await;
```

```
    assert_matches!(cluster, Err(ScenarioError { message, context: _ }) if message
 == "Did not find the cluster");
}

#[tokio::test]
async fn test_scenario_get_cluster_error() {
    let mut mock_rds = MockRdsImpl::default();

    mock_rds
        .expect_create_db_cluster_parameter_group()
        .return_once(|_, _, _| {
            Ok(CreateDbClusterParameterGroupOutput::builder()

 .db_cluster_parameter_group(DbClusterParameterGroup::builder().build())
                .build())
        });

    mock_rds
        .expect_describe_db_clusters()
        .with(eq("RustSDKCodeExamplesDBCluster"))
        .return_once(|_| {
            Err(SdkError::service_error(
                DescribeDBClustersError::unhandled(Box::new(Error::new(
                    ErrorKind::Other,
                    "describe_db_clusters_error",
                ))),
                Response::new(StatusCode::try_from(400).unwrap(), SdkBody::empty()),
            ))
        });

    let mut scenario = AuroraScenario::new(mock_rds);
    scenario.db_cluster_identifier = Some("RustSDKCodeExamplesDBCluster".into());
    let cluster = scenario.get_cluster().await;

    assert_matches!(cluster, Err(ScenarioError { message, context: _ }) if message
 == "Failed to get cluster");
}
// snippet-end:[rust.aurora.get_cluster.test]

#[tokio::test]
async fn test_scenario_connection_string() {
    let mut mock_rds = MockRdsImpl::default();

    mock_rds
```

```
        .expect_describe_db_clusters()
        .with(eq("RustSDKCodeExamplesDBCluster"))
        .return_once(|_| {
            Ok(DescribeDbClustersOutput::builder()
                .db_clusters(
                    DbCluster::builder()
                        .endpoint("test_endpoint")
                        .port(3306)
                        .master_username("test_username")
                        .build(),
                )
                .build())
        });

    let mut scenario = AuroraScenario::new(mock_rds);
    scenario.db_cluster_identifier = Some("RustSDKCodeExamplesDBCluster".into());
    let connection_string = scenario.connection_string().await;

    assert_eq!(
        connection_string,
        Ok("mysql -h test_endpoint -P 3306 -u test_username -p".into())
    );
}

// snippet-start:[rust.aurora.cluster_parameters.test]
#[tokio::test]
async fn test_scenario_cluster_parameters() {
    let mut mock_rds = MockRdsImpl::default();

    mock_rds
        .expect_describe_db_cluster_parameters()
        .with(eq("RustSDKCodeExamplesDBParameterGroup"))
        .return_once(|_| {
            Ok(vec![DescribeDbClusterParametersOutput::builder()
                .parameters(Parameter::builder().parameter_name("a").build())
                .parameters(Parameter::builder().parameter_name("b").build())
                .parameters(
                    Parameter::builder()
                        .parameter_name("auto_increment_offset")
                        .build(),
                )
                .parameters(Parameter::builder().parameter_name("c").build())
                .parameters(
                    Parameter::builder()
```

```
                        .parameter_name("auto_increment_increment")
                        .build(),
                )
                .parameters(Parameter::builder().parameter_name("d").build())
                .build()])
        });

    let mut scenario = AuroraScenario::new(mock_rds);
    scenario.db_cluster_identifier = Some("RustSDKCodeExamplesDBCluster".into());

    let params = scenario.cluster_parameters().await.expect("cluster params");
    let names: Vec<String> = params.into_iter().map(|p| p.name).collect();
    assert_eq!(
        names,
        vec!["auto_increment_offset", "auto_increment_increment"]
    );
}

#[tokio::test]
async fn test_scenario_cluster_parameters_error() {
    let mut mock_rds = MockRdsImpl::default();

    mock_rds
        .expect_describe_db_cluster_parameters()
        .with(eq("RustSDKCodeExamplesDBParameterGroup"))
        .return_once(|_| {
            Err(SdkError::service_error(
                DescribeDBClusterParametersError::unhandled(Box::new(Error::new(
                    ErrorKind::Other,
                    "describe_db_cluster_parameters_error",
                ))),
                Response::new(StatusCode::try_from(400).unwrap(), SdkBody::empty()),
            ))
        });

    let mut scenario = AuroraScenario::new(mock_rds);
    scenario.db_cluster_identifier = Some("RustSDKCodeExamplesDBCluster".into());
    let params = scenario.cluster_parameters().await;
    assert_matches!(params, Err(ScenarioError { message, context: _ }) if message ==
 "Failed to retrieve parameters for RustSDKCodeExamplesDBParameterGroup");
}
// snippet-end:[rust.aurora.cluster_parameters.test]

// snippet-start:[rust.aurora.update_auto_increment.test]
```

```
#[tokio::test]
async fn test_scenario_update_auto_increment() {
    let mut mock_rds = MockRdsImpl::default();

    mock_rds
        .expect_modify_db_cluster_parameter_group()
        .withf(|name, params| {
            assert_eq!(name, "RustSDKCodeExamplesDBParameterGroup");
            assert_eq!(
                params,
                &vec![
                    Parameter::builder()
                        .parameter_name("auto_increment_offset")
                        .parameter_value("10")
                        .apply_method(aws_sdk_rds::types::ApplyMethod::Immediate)
                        .build(),
                    Parameter::builder()
                        .parameter_name("auto_increment_increment")
                        .parameter_value("20")
                        .apply_method(aws_sdk_rds::types::ApplyMethod::Immediate)
                        .build(),
                ]
            );
            true
        })
        .return_once(|_, _|
 Ok(ModifyDbClusterParameterGroupOutput::builder().build()));

    let scenario = AuroraScenario::new(mock_rds);

    scenario
        .update_auto_increment(10, 20)
        .await
        .expect("update auto increment");
}

#[tokio::test]
async fn test_scenario_update_auto_increment_error() {
    let mut mock_rds = MockRdsImpl::default();

    mock_rds
        .expect_modify_db_cluster_parameter_group()
        .return_once(|_, _| {
            Err(SdkError::service_error(
```

```
                ModifyDBClusterParameterGroupError::unhandled(Box::new(Error::new(
                    ErrorKind::Other,
                    "modify_db_cluster_parameter_group_error",
                )),
                Response::new(StatusCode::try_from(400).unwrap(), SdkBody::empty()),
            ))
        });

    let scenario = AuroraScenario::new(mock_rds);

    let update = scenario.update_auto_increment(10, 20).await;
    assert_matches!(update, Err(ScenarioError { message, context: _}) if message ==
 "Failed to modify cluster parameter group");
}
// snippet-end:[rust.aurora.update_auto_increment.test]

// snippet-start:[rust.aurora.start_cluster_and_instance.test]
#[tokio::test]
async fn test_start_cluster_and_instance() {
    let mut mock_rds = MockRdsImpl::default();

    mock_rds
        .expect_create_db_cluster()
        .withf(|id, params, engine, version, username, password| {
            assert_eq!(id, "RustSDKCodeExamplesDBCluster");
            assert_eq!(params, "RustSDKCodeExamplesDBParameterGroup");
            assert_eq!(engine, "aurora-mysql");
            assert_eq!(version, "aurora-mysql8.0");
            assert_eq!(username, "test username");
            assert_eq!(password.expose_secret(), "test password");
            true
        })
        .return_once(|id, _, _, _, _, _| {
            Ok(CreateDbClusterOutput::builder()
                .db_cluster(DbCluster::builder().db_cluster_identifier(id).build())
                .build())
        });

    mock_rds
        .expect_create_db_instance()
        .withf(|cluster, name, class, engine| {
            assert_eq!(cluster, "RustSDKCodeExamplesDBCluster");
            assert_eq!(name, "RustSDKCodeExamplesDBInstance");
            assert_eq!(class, "m5.large");
```

```
            assert_eq!(engine, "aurora-mysql");
            true
        })
        .return_once(|cluster, name, class, _| {
            Ok(CreateDbInstanceOutput::builder()
                .db_instance(
                    DbInstance::builder()
                        .db_cluster_identifier(cluster)
                        .db_instance_identifier(name)
                        .db_instance_class(class)
                        .build(),
                )
                .build())
        });

    mock_rds
        .expect_describe_db_clusters()
        .with(eq("RustSDKCodeExamplesDBCluster"))
        .return_once(|id| {
            Ok(DescribeDbClustersOutput::builder()
                .db_clusters(DbCluster::builder().db_cluster_identifier(id).build())
                .build())
        });

    mock_rds
        .expect_describe_db_instance()
        .with(eq("RustSDKCodeExamplesDBInstance"))
        .return_once(|name| {
            Ok(DescribeDbInstancesOutput::builder()
                .db_instances(
                    DbInstance::builder()
                        .db_instance_identifier(name)
                        .db_instance_status("Available")
                        .build(),
                )
                .build())
        });

    mock_rds
        .expect_describe_db_cluster_endpoints()
        .with(eq("RustSDKCodeExamplesDBCluster"))
        .return_once(|_| {
            Ok(DescribeDbClusterEndpointsOutput::builder()
```

```
 .db_cluster_endpoints(DbClusterEndpoint::builder().status("available").build())
                .build())
        });

    let mut scenario = AuroraScenario::new(mock_rds);
    scenario.engine_version = Some("aurora-mysql8.0".into());
    scenario.instance_class = Some("m5.large".into());
    scenario.username = Some("test username".into());
    scenario.password = Some(SecretString::new("test password".into()));

    tokio::time::pause();
    let assertions = tokio::spawn(async move {
        let create = scenario.start_cluster_and_instance().await;
        assert!(create.is_ok());
        assert!(scenario
            .password
            .replace(SecretString::new("BAD SECRET".into()))
            .unwrap()
            .expose_secret()
            .is_empty());
        assert_eq!(
            scenario.db_cluster_identifier,
            Some("RustSDKCodeExamplesDBCluster".into())
        );
    });
    tokio::time::advance(Duration::from_secs(1)).await;
    tokio::time::resume();
    let _ = assertions.await;
}

#[tokio::test]
async fn test_start_cluster_and_instance_cluster_create_error() {
    let mut mock_rds = MockRdsImpl::default();

    mock_rds
        .expect_create_db_cluster()
        .return_once(|_, _, _, _, _, _| {
            Err(SdkError::service_error(
                CreateDBClusterError::unhandled(Box::new(Error::new(
                    ErrorKind::Other,
                    "create db cluster error",
                ))),
                Response::new(StatusCode::try_from(400).unwrap(), SdkBody::empty()),
```

```
            ))
        });

    let mut scenario = AuroraScenario::new(mock_rds);
    scenario.engine_version = Some("aurora-mysql8.0".into());
    scenario.instance_class = Some("m5.large".into());
    scenario.username = Some("test username".into());
    scenario.password = Some(SecretString::new("test password".into()));

    let create = scenario.start_cluster_and_instance().await;
    assert_matches!(create, Err(ScenarioError { message, context: _}) if message ==
 "Failed to create DB Cluster with cluster group")
}

#[tokio::test]
async fn test_start_cluster_and_instance_cluster_create_missing_id() {
    let mut mock_rds = MockRdsImpl::default();

    mock_rds
        .expect_create_db_cluster()
        .return_once(|_, _, _, _, _, _| {
            Ok(CreateDbClusterOutput::builder()
                .db_cluster(DbCluster::builder().build())
                .build())
        });

    let mut scenario = AuroraScenario::new(mock_rds);
    scenario.engine_version = Some("aurora-mysql8.0".into());
    scenario.instance_class = Some("m5.large".into());
    scenario.username = Some("test username".into());
    scenario.password = Some(SecretString::new("test password".into()));

    let create = scenario.start_cluster_and_instance().await;
    assert_matches!(create, Err(ScenarioError { message, context:_ }) if message ==
 "Created DB Cluster missing Identifier");
}

#[tokio::test]
async fn test_start_cluster_and_instance_instance_create_error() {
    let mut mock_rds = MockRdsImpl::default();

    mock_rds
        .expect_create_db_cluster()
        .withf(|id, params, engine, version, username, password| {
```

```
            assert_eq!(id, "RustSDKCodeExamplesDBCluster");
            assert_eq!(params, "RustSDKCodeExamplesDBParameterGroup");
            assert_eq!(engine, "aurora-mysql");
            assert_eq!(version, "aurora-mysql8.0");
            assert_eq!(username, "test username");
            assert_eq!(password.expose_secret(), "test password");
            true
        })
        .return_once(|id, _, _, _, _, _| {
            Ok(CreateDbClusterOutput::builder()
                .db_cluster(DbCluster::builder().db_cluster_identifier(id).build())
                .build())
        });

    mock_rds
        .expect_create_db_instance()
        .return_once(|_, _, _, _| {
            Err(SdkError::service_error(
                CreateDBInstanceError::unhandled(Box::new(Error::new(
                    ErrorKind::Other,
                    "create db instance error",
                ))),
                Response::new(StatusCode::try_from(400).unwrap(), SdkBody::empty()),
            ))
        });

    let mut scenario = AuroraScenario::new(mock_rds);
    scenario.engine_version = Some("aurora-mysql8.0".into());
    scenario.instance_class = Some("m5.large".into());
    scenario.username = Some("test username".into());
    scenario.password = Some(SecretString::new("test password".into()));

    let create = scenario.start_cluster_and_instance().await;
    assert_matches!(create, Err(ScenarioError { message, context: _ }) if message ==
 "Failed to create Instance in DB Cluster")
}

#[tokio::test]
async fn test_start_cluster_and_instance_wait_hiccup() {
    let mut mock_rds = MockRdsImpl::default();

    mock_rds
        .expect_create_db_cluster()
        .withf(|id, params, engine, version, username, password| {
```

```
            assert_eq!(id, "RustSDKCodeExamplesDBCluster");
            assert_eq!(params, "RustSDKCodeExamplesDBParameterGroup");
            assert_eq!(engine, "aurora-mysql");
            assert_eq!(version, "aurora-mysql8.0");
            assert_eq!(username, "test username");
            assert_eq!(password.expose_secret(), "test password");
            true
        })
        .return_once(|id, _, _, _, _, _| {
            Ok(CreateDbClusterOutput::builder()
                .db_cluster(DbCluster::builder().db_cluster_identifier(id).build())
                .build())
        });

    mock_rds
        .expect_create_db_instance()
        .withf(|cluster, name, class, engine| {
            assert_eq!(cluster, "RustSDKCodeExamplesDBCluster");
            assert_eq!(name, "RustSDKCodeExamplesDBInstance");
            assert_eq!(class, "m5.large");
            assert_eq!(engine, "aurora-mysql");
            true
        })
        .return_once(|cluster, name, class, _| {
            Ok(CreateDbInstanceOutput::builder()
                .db_instance(
                    DbInstance::builder()
                        .db_cluster_identifier(cluster)
                        .db_instance_identifier(name)
                        .db_instance_class(class)
                        .build(),
                )
                .build())
        });

    mock_rds
        .expect_describe_db_clusters()
        .with(eq("RustSDKCodeExamplesDBCluster"))
        .times(1)
        .returning(|_| {
            Err(SdkError::service_error(
                DescribeDBClustersError::unhandled(Box::new(Error::new(
                    ErrorKind::Other,
                    "describe cluster error",
```

```
                )),
                Response::new(StatusCode::try_from(400).unwrap(), SdkBody::empty()),
            ))
        })
        .with(eq("RustSDKCodeExamplesDBCluster"))
        .times(1)
        .returning(|id| {
            Ok(DescribeDbClustersOutput::builder()
                .db_clusters(DbCluster::builder().db_cluster_identifier(id).build())
                .build())
        });

    mock_rds.expect_describe_db_instance().return_once(|name| {
        Ok(DescribeDbInstancesOutput::builder()
            .db_instances(
                DbInstance::builder()
                    .db_instance_identifier(name)
                    .db_instance_status("Available")
                    .build(),
            )
            .build())
    });

    mock_rds
        .expect_describe_db_cluster_endpoints()
        .return_once(|_| {
            Ok(DescribeDbClusterEndpointsOutput::builder()

.db_cluster_endpoints(DbClusterEndpoint::builder().status("available").build())
                .build())
        });

    let mut scenario = AuroraScenario::new(mock_rds);
    scenario.engine_version = Some("aurora-mysql8.0".into());
    scenario.instance_class = Some("m5.large".into());
    scenario.username = Some("test username".into());
    scenario.password = Some(SecretString::new("test password".into()));

    tokio::time::pause();
    let assertions = tokio::spawn(async move {
        let create = scenario.start_cluster_and_instance().await;
        assert!(create.is_ok());
    });
```

```
    tokio::time::advance(Duration::from_secs(1)).await;
    tokio::time::advance(Duration::from_secs(1)).await;
    tokio::time::resume();
    let _ = assertions.await;
}
// snippet-end:[rust.aurora.start_cluster_and_instance.test]

// snippet-start:[rust.aurora.clean_up.test]
#[tokio::test]
async fn test_scenario_clean_up() {
    let mut mock_rds = MockRdsImpl::default();

    mock_rds
        .expect_delete_db_instance()
        .with(eq("MockInstance"))
        .return_once(|_| Ok(DeleteDbInstanceOutput::builder().build()));

    mock_rds
        .expect_describe_db_instances()
        .with()
        .times(1)
        .returning(|| {
            Ok(DescribeDbInstancesOutput::builder()
                .db_instances(
                    DbInstance::builder()
                        .db_cluster_identifier("MockCluster")
                        .db_instance_status("Deleting")
                        .build(),
                )
                .build())
        })
        .with()
        .times(1)
        .returning(|| Ok(DescribeDbInstancesOutput::builder().build()));

    mock_rds
        .expect_delete_db_cluster()
        .with(eq("MockCluster"))
        .return_once(|_| Ok(DeleteDbClusterOutput::builder().build()));

    mock_rds
        .expect_describe_db_clusters()
        .with(eq("MockCluster"))
        .times(1)
```

```
        .returning(|id| {
            Ok(DescribeDbClustersOutput::builder()
                .db_clusters(
                    DbCluster::builder()
                        .db_cluster_identifier(id)
                        .status("Deleting")
                        .build(),
                )
                .build())
        })
        .with(eq("MockCluster"))
        .times(1)
        .returning(|_| Ok(DescribeDbClustersOutput::builder().build()));

    mock_rds
        .expect_delete_db_cluster_parameter_group()
        .with(eq("MockParamGroup"))
        .return_once(|_|
Ok(DeleteDbClusterParameterGroupOutput::builder().build()));

    let mut scenario = AuroraScenario::new(mock_rds);
    scenario.db_cluster_identifier = Some(String::from("MockCluster"));
    scenario.db_instance_identifier = Some(String::from("MockInstance"));
    scenario.db_cluster_parameter_group = Some(
        DbClusterParameterGroup::builder()
            .db_cluster_parameter_group_name("MockParamGroup")
            .build(),
    );

    tokio::time::pause();
    let assertions = tokio::spawn(async move {
        let clean_up = scenario.clean_up().await;
        assert!(clean_up.is_ok());
    });

    tokio::time::advance(Duration::from_secs(1)).await; // Wait for first Describe
Instances
    tokio::time::advance(Duration::from_secs(1)).await; // Wait for second Describe
Instances
    tokio::time::advance(Duration::from_secs(1)).await; // Wait for first Describe
Cluster
    tokio::time::advance(Duration::from_secs(1)).await; // Wait for second Describe
Cluster
    tokio::time::resume();
```

```
    let _ = assertions.await;
}

#[tokio::test]
async fn test_scenario_clean_up_errors() {
    let mut mock_rds = MockRdsImpl::default();

    mock_rds
        .expect_delete_db_instance()
        .with(eq("MockInstance"))
        .return_once(|_| Ok(DeleteDbInstanceOutput::builder().build()));

    mock_rds
        .expect_describe_db_instances()
        .with()
        .times(1)
        .returning(|| {
            Ok(DescribeDbInstancesOutput::builder()
                .db_instances(
                    DbInstance::builder()
                        .db_cluster_identifier("MockCluster")
                        .db_instance_status("Deleting")
                        .build(),
                )
                .build())
        })
        .with()
        .times(1)
        .returning(|| {
            Err(SdkError::service_error(
                DescribeDBInstancesError::unhandled(Box::new(Error::new(
                    ErrorKind::Other,
                    "describe db instances error",
                ))),
                Response::new(StatusCode::try_from(400).unwrap(), SdkBody::empty()),
            ))
        });

    mock_rds
        .expect_delete_db_cluster()
        .with(eq("MockCluster"))
        .return_once(|_| Ok(DeleteDbClusterOutput::builder().build()));

    mock_rds
```

```
        .expect_describe_db_clusters()
        .with(eq("MockCluster"))
        .times(1)
        .returning(|id| {
            Ok(DescribeDbClustersOutput::builder()
                .db_clusters(
                    DbCluster::builder()
                        .db_cluster_identifier(id)
                        .status("Deleting")
                        .build(),
                )
                .build())
        })
        .with(eq("MockCluster"))
        .times(1)
        .returning(|_| {
            Err(SdkError::service_error(
                DescribeDBClustersError::unhandled(Box::new(Error::new(
                    ErrorKind::Other,
                    "describe db clusters error",
                ))),
                Response::new(StatusCode::try_from(400).unwrap(), SdkBody::empty()),
            ))
        });

    mock_rds
        .expect_delete_db_cluster_parameter_group()
        .with(eq("MockParamGroup"))
        .return_once(|_|
Ok(DeleteDbClusterParameterGroupOutput::builder().build()));

    let mut scenario = AuroraScenario::new(mock_rds);
    scenario.db_cluster_identifier = Some(String::from("MockCluster"));
    scenario.db_instance_identifier = Some(String::from("MockInstance"));
    scenario.db_cluster_parameter_group = Some(
        DbClusterParameterGroup::builder()
            .db_cluster_parameter_group_name("MockParamGroup")
            .build(),
    );

    tokio::time::pause();
    let assertions = tokio::spawn(async move {
        let clean_up = scenario.clean_up().await;
        assert!(clean_up.is_err());
```

```
        let errs = clean_up.unwrap_err();
        assert_eq!(errs.len(), 2);
        assert_matches!(errs.get(0), Some(ScenarioError {message, context: _}) if
 message == "Failed to check instance state during deletion");
        assert_matches!(errs.get(1), Some(ScenarioError {message, context: _}) if
 message == "Failed to check cluster state during deletion");
    });

    tokio::time::advance(Duration::from_secs(1)).await; // Wait for first Describe
 Instances
    tokio::time::advance(Duration::from_secs(1)).await; // Wait for second Describe
 Instances
    tokio::time::advance(Duration::from_secs(1)).await; // Wait for first Describe
 Cluster
    tokio::time::advance(Duration::from_secs(1)).await; // Wait for second Describe
 Cluster
    tokio::time::resume();
    let _ = assertions.await;
}
// snippet-end:[rust.aurora.clean_up.test]

// snippet-start:[rust.aurora.snapshot.test]
#[tokio::test]
async fn test_scenario_snapshot() {
    let mut mock_rds = MockRdsImpl::default();

    mock_rds
        .expect_snapshot_cluster()
        .with(eq("MockCluster"), eq("MockCluster_MockSnapshot"))
        .times(1)
        .return_once(|_, _| {
            Ok(CreateDbClusterSnapshotOutput::builder()
                .db_cluster_snapshot(
                    DbClusterSnapshot::builder()
                        .db_cluster_identifier("MockCluster")
                        .db_cluster_snapshot_identifier("MockCluster_MockSnapshot")
                        .build(),
                )
                .build())
        });

    let mut scenario = AuroraScenario::new(mock_rds);
    scenario.db_cluster_identifier = Some("MockCluster".into());
    let create_snapshot = scenario.snapshot("MockSnapshot").await;
```

```
    assert!(create_snapshot.is_ok());
}

#[tokio::test]
async fn test_scenario_snapshot_error() {
    let mut mock_rds = MockRdsImpl::default();

    mock_rds
        .expect_snapshot_cluster()
        .with(eq("MockCluster"), eq("MockCluster_MockSnapshot"))
        .times(1)
        .return_once(|_, _| {
            Err(SdkError::service_error(
                CreateDBClusterSnapshotError::unhandled(Box::new(Error::new(
                    ErrorKind::Other,
                    "create snapshot error",
                ))),
                Response::new(StatusCode::try_from(400).unwrap(), SdkBody::empty()),
            ))
        });

    let mut scenario = AuroraScenario::new(mock_rds);
    scenario.db_cluster_identifier = Some("MockCluster".into());
    let create_snapshot = scenario.snapshot("MockSnapshot").await;
    assert_matches!(create_snapshot, Err(ScenarioError { message, context: _}) if
 message == "Failed to create snapshot");
}

#[tokio::test]
async fn test_scenario_snapshot_invalid() {
    let mut mock_rds = MockRdsImpl::default();

    mock_rds
        .expect_snapshot_cluster()
        .with(eq("MockCluster"), eq("MockCluster_MockSnapshot"))
        .times(1)
        .return_once(|_, _| Ok(CreateDbClusterSnapshotOutput::builder().build()));

    let mut scenario = AuroraScenario::new(mock_rds);
    scenario.db_cluster_identifier = Some("MockCluster".into());
    let create_snapshot = scenario.snapshot("MockSnapshot").await;
    assert_matches!(create_snapshot, Err(ScenarioError { message, context: _}) if
 message == "Missing Snapshot");
}
```

```
// snippet-end:[rust.aurora.snapshot.test]
```

一个从前端到末端运行场景的二进制文件，使用查询器，以便用户可以做出一些决定。

```
// Copyright Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.
// SPDX-License-Identifier: Apache-2.0

use std::fmt::Display;

use anyhow::anyhow;
use aurora_code_examples::{
    aurora_scenario::{AuroraScenario, ScenarioError},
    rds::Rds as RdsClient,
};
use aws_sdk_rds::Client;
use inquire::{validator::StringValidator, CustomUserError};
use secrecy::SecretString;
use tracing::warn;

#[derive(Default, Debug)]
struct Warnings(Vec<String>);

impl Warnings {
    fn new() -> Self {
        Warnings(Vec::with_capacity(5))
    }

    fn push(&mut self, warning: &str, error: ScenarioError) {
        let formatted = format!("{warning}: {error}");
        warn!("{formatted}");
        self.0.push(formatted);
    }

    fn is_empty(&self) -> bool {
        self.0.is_empty()
    }
}

impl Display for Warnings {
    fn fmt(&self, f: &mut std::fmt::Formatter<'_>) -> std::fmt::Result {
        writeln!(f, "Warnings:")?;
        for warning in &self.0 {
```

```
            writeln!(f, "{: >4}- {warning}", "")?;
        }
        Ok(())
    }
}

fn select(
    prompt: &str,
    choices: Vec<String>,
    error_message: &str,
) -> Result<String, anyhow::Error> {
    inquire::Select::new(prompt, choices)
        .prompt()
        .map_err(|error| anyhow!("{error_message}: {error}"))
}

// Prepare the Aurora Scenario. Prompt for several settings that are optional to the
 Scenario, but that the user should choose for the demo.
// This includes the engine, engine version, and instance class.
async fn prepare_scenario(rds: RdsClient) -> Result<AuroraScenario, anyhow::Error> {
    let mut scenario = AuroraScenario::new(rds);

    // Get available engine families for Aurora MySql.
 rds.DescribeDbEngineVersions(Engine='aurora-mysql') and build a set of the
 'DBParameterGroupFamily' field values. I get {aurora-mysql8.0, aurora-mysql5.7}.
    let available_engines = scenario.get_engines().await;
    if let Err(error) = available_engines {
        return Err(anyhow!("Failed to get available engines: {}", error));
    }
    let available_engines = available_engines.unwrap();

    // Select an engine family and create a custom DB cluster parameter group.
 rds.CreateDbClusterParameterGroup(DBParameterGroupFamily='aurora-mysql8.0')
    let engine = select(
        "Select an Aurora engine family",
        available_engines.keys().cloned().collect::<Vec<String>>(),
        "Invalid engine selection",
    )?;

    let version = select(
        format!("Select an Aurora engine version for {engine}").as_str(),
        available_engines.get(&engine).cloned().unwrap_or_default(),
        "Invalid engine version selection",
    )?;
```

```
    let set_engine = scenario.set_engine(engine.as_str(), version.as_str()).await;
    if let Err(error) = set_engine {
        return Err(anyhow!("Could not set engine: {}", error));
    }

    let instance_classes = scenario.get_instance_classes().await;
    match instance_classes {
        Ok(classes) => {
            let instance_class = select(
                format!("Select an Aurora instance class for {engine}").as_str(),
                classes,
                "Invalid instance class selection",
            )?;
            scenario.set_instance_class(Some(instance_class))
        }
        Err(err) => return Err(anyhow!("Failed to get instance classes for engine:
 {err}")),
    }

    Ok(scenario)
}

// Prepare the cluster, creating a custom parameter group overriding some group
 parameters based on user input.
async fn prepare_cluster(scenario: &mut AuroraScenario, warnings: &mut Warnings) ->
 Result<(), ()> {
    show_parameters(scenario, warnings).await;

    let offset = prompt_number_or_default(warnings, "auto_increment_offset", 5);
    let increment = prompt_number_or_default(warnings, "auto_increment_increment",
 3);

    // Modify both the auto_increment_offset and auto_increment_increment parameters
 in one call in the custom parameter group. Set their ParameterValue fields to a new
 allowable value. rds.ModifyDbClusterParameterGroup.
    let update_auto_increment = scenario.update_auto_increment(offset,
 increment).await;

    if let Err(error) = update_auto_increment {
        warnings.push("Failed to update auto increment", error);
        return Err(());
    }
```

```
   // Get and display the updated parameters. Specify Source of 'user' to get just
the modified parameters. rds.DescribeDbClusterParameters(Source='user')
   show_parameters(scenario, warnings).await;

   let username = inquire::Text::new("Username for the database (default
'testuser')")
       .with_default("testuser")
       .with_initial_value("testuser")
       .prompt();

   if let Err(error) = username {
       warnings.push(
           "Failed to get username, using default",
           ScenarioError::with(format!("Error from inquirer: {error}")),
       );
       return Err(());
   }
   let username = username.unwrap();

   let password = inquire::Text::new("Password for the database (minimum 8
characters)")
       .with_validator(|i: &str| {
           if i.len() >= 8 {
               Ok(inquire::validator::Validation::Valid)
           } else {
               Ok(inquire::validator::Validation::Invalid(
                   "Password must be at least 8 characters".into(),
               ))
           }
       })
       .prompt();

   let password: Option<SecretString> = match password {
       Ok(password) => Some(SecretString::from(password)),
       Err(error) => {
           warnings.push(
               "Failed to get password, using none (and not starting a DB)",
               ScenarioError::with(format!("Error from inquirer: {error}")),
           );
           return Err(());
       }
   };

   scenario.set_login(Some(username), password);
```

```
    Ok(())
}

// Start a single instance in the cluster,
async fn run_instance(scenario: &mut AuroraScenario) -> Result<(), ScenarioError> {
    // Create an Aurora DB cluster database cluster that contains a MySql database
 and uses the parameter group you created.
    // Create a database instance in the cluster.
    // Wait for DB instance to be ready. Call rds.DescribeDbInstances and check for
 DBInstanceStatus == 'available'.
    scenario.start_cluster_and_instance().await?;

    let connection_string = scenario.connection_string().await?;

    println!("Database ready: {connection_string}",);

    let _ = inquire::Text::new("Use the database with the connection string. When
 you're finished, press enter key to continue.").prompt();

    // Create a snapshot of the DB cluster. rds.CreateDbClusterSnapshot.
    // Wait for the snapshot to create. rds.DescribeDbClusterSnapshots until Status
 == 'available'.
    let snapshot_name = inquire::Text::new("Provide a name for the snapshot")
        .prompt()
        .unwrap_or(String::from("ScenarioRun"));
    let snapshot = scenario.snapshot(snapshot_name.as_str()).await?;
    println!(
        "Snapshot is available: {}",
        snapshot.db_cluster_snapshot_arn().unwrap_or("Missing ARN")
    );

    Ok(())
}

#[tokio::main]
async fn main() -> Result<(), anyhow::Error> {
    tracing_subscriber::fmt::init();
    let sdk_config = aws_config::from_env().load().await;
    let client = Client::new(&sdk_config);
    let rds = RdsClient::new(client);
    let mut scenario = prepare_scenario(rds).await?;

    // At this point, the scenario has things in AWS and needs to get cleaned up.
```

```
    let mut warnings = Warnings::new();

    if prepare_cluster(&mut scenario, &mut warnings).await.is_ok() {
        println!("Configured database cluster, starting an instance.");
        if let Err(err) = run_instance(&mut scenario).await {
            warnings.push("Problem running instance", err);
        }
    }

    // Clean up the instance, cluster, and parameter group, waiting for the instance
 and cluster to delete before moving on.
    let clean_up = scenario.clean_up().await;
    if let Err(errors) = clean_up {
        for error in errors {
            warnings.push("Problem cleaning up scenario", error);
        }
    }

    if warnings.is_empty() {
        Ok(())
    } else {
        println!("There were problems running the scenario:");
        println!("{warnings}");
        Err(anyhow!("There were problems running the scenario"))
    }
}

#[derive(Clone)]
struct U8Validator {}
impl StringValidator for U8Validator {
    fn validate(&self, input: &str) -> Result<inquire::validator::Validation,
 CustomUserError> {
        if input.parse::<u8>().is_err() {
            Ok(inquire::validator::Validation::Invalid(
                "Can't parse input as number".into(),
            ))
        } else {
            Ok(inquire::validator::Validation::Valid)
        }
    }
}

async fn show_parameters(scenario: &AuroraScenario, warnings: &mut Warnings) {
    let parameters = scenario.cluster_parameters().await;
```

```
    match parameters {
        Ok(parameters) => {
            println!("Current parameters");
            for parameter in parameters {
                println!("\t{parameter}");
            }
        }
        Err(error) => warnings.push("Could not find cluster parameters", error),
    }
}

fn prompt_number_or_default(warnings: &mut Warnings, name: &str, default: u8) -> u8
 {
    let input = inquire::Text::new(format!("Updated {name}:").as_str())
        .with_validator(U8Validator {})
        .prompt();

    match input {
        Ok(increment) => match increment.parse::<u8>() {
            Ok(increment) => increment,
            Err(error) => {
                warnings.push(
                    format!("Invalid updated {name} (using {default}
 instead)").as_str(),
                    ScenarioError::with(format!("{error}")),
                );
                default
            }
        },
        Err(error) => {
            warnings.push(
                format!("Invalid updated {name} (using {default}
 instead)").as_str(),
                ScenarioError::with(format!("{error}")),
            );
            default
        }
    }
}
```

围绕 Amazon RDS 服务的包装器，允许自动对测试进行模拟。

```
// Copyright Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.
// SPDX-License-Identifier: Apache-2.0

use aws_sdk_rds::{
    error::SdkError,
    operation::{
        create_db_cluster::{CreateDBClusterError, CreateDbClusterOutput},
        create_db_cluster_parameter_group::CreateDBClusterParameterGroupError,
        create_db_cluster_parameter_group::CreateDbClusterParameterGroupOutput,
        create_db_cluster_snapshot::{CreateDBClusterSnapshotError,
 CreateDbClusterSnapshotOutput},
        create_db_instance::{CreateDBInstanceError, CreateDbInstanceOutput},
        delete_db_cluster::{DeleteDBClusterError, DeleteDbClusterOutput},
        delete_db_cluster_parameter_group::{
            DeleteDBClusterParameterGroupError, DeleteDbClusterParameterGroupOutput,
        },
        delete_db_instance::{DeleteDBInstanceError, DeleteDbInstanceOutput},
        describe_db_cluster_endpoints::{
            DescribeDBClusterEndpointsError, DescribeDbClusterEndpointsOutput,
        },
        describe_db_cluster_parameters::{
            DescribeDBClusterParametersError, DescribeDbClusterParametersOutput,
        },
        describe_db_clusters::{DescribeDBClustersError, DescribeDbClustersOutput},
        describe_db_engine_versions::{
            DescribeDBEngineVersionsError, DescribeDbEngineVersionsOutput,
        },
        describe_db_instances::{DescribeDBInstancesError,
 DescribeDbInstancesOutput},

 describe_orderable_db_instance_options::DescribeOrderableDBInstanceOptionsError,
        modify_db_cluster_parameter_group::{
            ModifyDBClusterParameterGroupError, ModifyDbClusterParameterGroupOutput,
        },
    },
    types::{OrderableDbInstanceOption, Parameter},
    Client as RdsClient,
};
use secrecy::{ExposeSecret, SecretString};

#[cfg(test)]
use mockall::automock;
```

```
#[cfg(test)]
pub use MockRdsImpl as Rds;
#[cfg(not(test))]
pub use RdsImpl as Rds;

pub struct RdsImpl {
    pub inner: RdsClient,
}

#[cfg_attr(test, automock)]
impl RdsImpl {
    pub fn new(inner: RdsClient) -> Self {
        RdsImpl { inner }
    }

    // snippet-start:[rust.aurora.describe_db_engine_versions.wrapper]
    pub async fn describe_db_engine_versions(
        &self,
        engine: &str,
    ) -> Result<DescribeDbEngineVersionsOutput,
 SdkError<DescribeDBEngineVersionsError>> {
        self.inner
            .describe_db_engine_versions()
            .engine(engine)
            .send()
            .await
    }
    // snippet-end:[rust.aurora.describe_db_engine_versions.wrapper]

    // snippet-start:[rust.aurora.describe_orderable_db_instance_options.wrapper]
    pub async fn describe_orderable_db_instance_options(
        &self,
        engine: &str,
        engine_version: &str,
    ) -> Result<Vec<OrderableDbInstanceOption>,
 SdkError<DescribeOrderableDBInstanceOptionsError>>
    {
        self.inner
            .describe_orderable_db_instance_options()
            .engine(engine)
            .engine_version(engine_version)
            .into_paginator()
            .items()
            .send()
```

```
            .try_collect()
            .await
    }
    // snippet-end:[rust.aurora.describe_orderable_db_instance_options.wrapper]

    // snippet-start:[rust.aurora.create_db_cluster_parameter_group.wrapper]
    pub async fn create_db_cluster_parameter_group(
        &self,
        name: &str,
        description: &str,
        family: &str,
    ) -> Result<CreateDbClusterParameterGroupOutput,
SdkError<CreateDBClusterParameterGroupError>>
    {
        self.inner
            .create_db_cluster_parameter_group()
            .db_cluster_parameter_group_name(name)
            .description(description)
            .db_parameter_group_family(family)
            .send()
            .await
    }
    // snippet-end:[rust.aurora.create_db_cluster_parameter_group.wrapper]

    // snippet-start:[rust.aurora.describe_db_clusters.wrapper]
    pub async fn describe_db_clusters(
        &self,
        id: &str,
    ) -> Result<DescribeDbClustersOutput, SdkError<DescribeDBClustersError>> {
        self.inner
            .describe_db_clusters()
            .db_cluster_identifier(id)
            .send()
            .await
    }
    // snippet-end:[rust.aurora.describe_db_clusters.wrapper]

    // snippet-start:[rust.aurora.describe_db_cluster_parameters.wrapper]
    pub async fn describe_db_cluster_parameters(
        &self,
        name: &str,
    ) -> Result<Vec<DescribeDbClusterParametersOutput>,
SdkError<DescribeDBClusterParametersError>>
    {
```

```
        self.inner
            .describe_db_cluster_parameters()
            .db_cluster_parameter_group_name(name)
            .into_paginator()
            .send()
            .try_collect()
            .await
    }
    // snippet-end:[rust.aurora.describe_db_cluster_parameters.wrapper]

    // snippet-start:[rust.aurora.modify_db_cluster_parameter_group.wrapper]
    pub async fn modify_db_cluster_parameter_group(
        &self,
        name: &str,
        parameters: Vec<Parameter>,
    ) -> Result<ModifyDbClusterParameterGroupOutput,
SdkError<ModifyDBClusterParameterGroupError>>
    {
        self.inner
            .modify_db_cluster_parameter_group()
            .db_cluster_parameter_group_name(name)
            .set_parameters(Some(parameters))
            .send()
            .await
    }
    // snippet-end:[rust.aurora.modify_db_cluster_parameter_group.wrapper]

    // snippet-start:[rust.aurora.create_db_cluster.wrapper]
    pub async fn create_db_cluster(
        &self,
        name: &str,
        parameter_group: &str,
        engine: &str,
        version: &str,
        username: &str,
        password: SecretString,
    ) -> Result<CreateDbClusterOutput, SdkError<CreateDBClusterError>> {
        self.inner
            .create_db_cluster()
            .db_cluster_identifier(name)
            .db_cluster_parameter_group_name(parameter_group)
            .engine(engine)
            .engine_version(version)
            .master_username(username)
```

```
            .master_user_password(password.expose_secret())
            .send()
            .await
    }
    // snippet-end:[rust.aurora.create_db_cluster.wrapper]

    // snippet-start:[rust.aurora.create_db_instance.wrapper]
    pub async fn create_db_instance(
        &self,
        cluster_name: &str,
        instance_name: &str,
        instance_class: &str,
        engine: &str,
    ) -> Result<CreateDbInstanceOutput, SdkError<CreateDBInstanceError>> {
        self.inner
            .create_db_instance()
            .db_cluster_identifier(cluster_name)
            .db_instance_identifier(instance_name)
            .db_instance_class(instance_class)
            .engine(engine)
            .send()
            .await
    }
    // snippet-end:[rust.aurora.create_db_instance.wrapper]

    // snippet-start:[rust.aurora.describe_db_instance.wrapper]
    pub async fn describe_db_instance(
        &self,
        instance_identifier: &str,
    ) -> Result<DescribeDbInstancesOutput, SdkError<DescribeDBInstancesError>> {
        self.inner
            .describe_db_instances()
            .db_instance_identifier(instance_identifier)
            .send()
            .await
    }
    // snippet-end:[rust.aurora.describe_db_instance.wrapper]

    // snippet-start:[rust.aurora.create_db_cluster_snapshot.wrapper]
    pub async fn snapshot_cluster(
        &self,
        db_cluster_identifier: &str,
        snapshot_name: &str,
```

```
    ) -> Result<CreateDbClusterSnapshotOutput,
SdkError<CreateDBClusterSnapshotError>> {
        self.inner
            .create_db_cluster_snapshot()
            .db_cluster_identifier(db_cluster_identifier)
            .db_cluster_snapshot_identifier(snapshot_name)
            .send()
            .await
    }
    // snippet-end:[rust.aurora.create_db_cluster_snapshot.wrapper]

    // snippet-start:[rust.aurora.describe_db_instances.wrapper]
    pub async fn describe_db_instances(
        &self,
    ) -> Result<DescribeDbInstancesOutput, SdkError<DescribeDBInstancesError>> {
        self.inner.describe_db_instances().send().await
    }
    // snippet-end:[rust.aurora.describe_db_instances.wrapper]

    // snippet-start:[rust.aurora.describe_db_cluster_endpoints.wrapper]
    pub async fn describe_db_cluster_endpoints(
        &self,
        cluster_identifier: &str,
    ) -> Result<DescribeDbClusterEndpointsOutput,
SdkError<DescribeDBClusterEndpointsError>> {
        self.inner
            .describe_db_cluster_endpoints()
            .db_cluster_identifier(cluster_identifier)
            .send()
            .await
    }
    // snippet-end:[rust.aurora.describe_db_cluster_endpoints.wrapper]

    // snippet-start:[rust.aurora.delete_db_instance.wrapper]
    pub async fn delete_db_instance(
        &self,
        instance_identifier: &str,
    ) -> Result<DeleteDbInstanceOutput, SdkError<DeleteDBInstanceError>> {
        self.inner
            .delete_db_instance()
            .db_instance_identifier(instance_identifier)
            .skip_final_snapshot(true)
            .send()
            .await
```

```
    }
    // snippet-end:[rust.aurora.delete_db_instance.wrapper]

    // snippet-start:[rust.aurora.delete_db_cluster.wrapper]
    pub async fn delete_db_cluster(
        &self,
        cluster_identifier: &str,
    ) -> Result<DeleteDbClusterOutput, SdkError<DeleteDBClusterError>> {
        self.inner
            .delete_db_cluster()
            .db_cluster_identifier(cluster_identifier)
            .skip_final_snapshot(true)
            .send()
            .await
    }
    // snippet-end:[rust.aurora.delete_db_cluster.wrapper]

    // snippet-start:[rust.aurora.delete_db_cluster_parameter_group.wrapper]
    pub async fn delete_db_cluster_parameter_group(
        &self,
        name: &str,
    ) -> Result<DeleteDbClusterParameterGroupOutput,
 SdkError<DeleteDBClusterParameterGroupError>>
    {
        self.inner
            .delete_db_cluster_parameter_group()
            .db_cluster_parameter_group_name(name)
            .send()
            .await
    }
    // snippet-end:[rust.aurora.delete_db_cluster_parameter_group.wrapper]
}
```

在这种情况下使用的带依赖项的 Cargo.toml。

```
[package]
name = "aurora-code-examples"
authors = [
  "David Souther <dpsouth@amazon.com>",
]
edition = "2021"
version = "0.1.0"
```

```
# See more keys and their definitions at https://doc.rust-lang.org/cargo/reference/
manifest.html

[dependencies]
anyhow = "1.0.75"
assert_matches = "1.5.0"
aws-config = { version = "1.0.1", features = ["behavior-version-latest"] }
aws-smithy-types = { version = "1.0.1" }
aws-smithy-runtime-api = { version = "1.0.1" }
aws-sdk-rds = { version = "1.3.0" }
inquire = "0.6.2"
mockall = "0.11.4"
phf = { version = "0.11.2", features = ["std", "macros"] }
sdk-examples-test-utils = { path = "../../test-utils" }
secrecy = "0.8.0"
tokio = { version = "1.20.1", features = ["full", "test-util"] }
tracing = "0.1.37"
tracing-subscriber = { version = "0.3.15", features = ["env-filter"] }
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Rust API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CreateDBCluster
  - 创建数据库 ClusterParameterGroup
  - 创建数据库 ClusterSnapshot
  - CreateDBInstance
  - DeleteDBCluster
  - 已删除B ClusterParameterGroup
  - DeleteDBInstance
  - describedB ClusterParameterGroups
  - describedB ClusterParameters
  - describedB ClusterSnapshots
  - DescribeDBClusters
  - describedB EngineVersions
  - DescribeDBInstances
  - DescribeOrderable数据库 InstanceOptions
  - modifyDB ClusterParameterGroup

使用 SDK for Rust 的 Auto Scaling 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for Rust 与 Auto Scaling 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

开始使用

开始使用 Auto Scaling

以下代码示例演示如何开始使用 Auto Scaling。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
async fn list_groups(client: &Client) -> Result<(), Error> {
    let resp = client.describe_auto_scaling_groups().send().await?;

    println!("Groups:");

    let groups = resp.auto_scaling_groups();

    for group in groups {
        println!(
            "Name:  {}",
            group.auto_scaling_group_name().unwrap_or("Unknown")
        );
        println!(
            "Arn:   {}",
            group.auto_scaling_group_arn().unwrap_or("unknown"),
        );
```

```
        println!("Zones: {:?}", group.availability_zones(),);
        println!();
    }

    println!("Found {} group(s)", groups.len());

    Ok(())
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeAutoScalingGroups于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

主题

- 操作
- 场景

操作

创建组

以下代码示例演示了如何创建自动扩缩组。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
async fn create_group(client: &Client, name: &str, id: &str) -> Result<(), Error> {
    client
        .create_auto_scaling_group()
        .auto_scaling_group_name(name)
        .instance_id(id)
        .min_size(1)
        .max_size(5)
        .send()
        .await?;
```

```
    println!("Created AutoScaling group");

    Ok(())
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateAutoScalingGroup于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

删除组

以下代码示例演示了如何删除自动扩缩组。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
async fn delete_group(client: &Client, name: &str, force: bool) -> Result<(), Error>
 {
    client
        .delete_auto_scaling_group()
        .auto_scaling_group_name(name)
        .set_force_delete(if force { Some(true) } else { None })
        .send()
        .await?;

    println!("Deleted Auto Scaling group");

    Ok(())
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteAutoScalingGroup于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

禁用组指标集合

以下代码示例显示了如何禁用 Auto Scaling 组的 CloudWatch 指标收集。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        // If this fails it's fine, just means there are extra cloudwatch metrics
events for the scale-down.
        let _ = self
            .autoscaling
            .disable_metrics_collection()
            .auto_scaling_group_name(self.auto_scaling_group_name.clone())
            .send()
            .await;
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DisableMetricsCollection于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

启用组的指标收集

以下代码示例显示了如何为 Auto Scaling 组启用 CloudWatch 指标收集。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        let enable_metrics_collection = autoscaling
            .enable_metrics_collection()
            .auto_scaling_group_name(auto_scaling_group_name.as_str())
            .granularity("1Minute")
            .set_metrics(Some(vec![
                String::from("GroupMinSize"),
                String::from("GroupMaxSize"),
                String::from("GroupDesiredCapacity"),
```

```
                String::from("GroupInServiceInstances"),
                String::from("GroupTotalInstances"),
            ]))
            .send()
            .await;
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用EnableMetricsCollection于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

获取有关组的信息

以下代码示例演示了如何获取有关自动扩缩组的信息。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
async fn list_groups(client: &Client) -> Result<(), Error> {
    let resp = client.describe_auto_scaling_groups().send().await?;

    println!("Groups:");

    let groups = resp.auto_scaling_groups();

    for group in groups {
        println!(
            "Name:  {}",
            group.auto_scaling_group_name().unwrap_or("Unknown")
        );
        println!(
            "Arn:   {}",
            group.auto_scaling_group_arn().unwrap_or("unknown"),
        );
        println!("Zones: {:?}", group.availability_zones(),);
        println!();
    }

    println!("Found {} group(s)", groups.len());
```

```
    Ok(())
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeAutoScalingGroups于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

获取有关实例的信息

以下代码示例演示了如何获取有关自动扩缩实例的信息。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    pub async fn list_instances(&self) -> Result<Vec<String>, ScenarioError> {
        // The direct way to list instances is by using DescribeAutoScalingGroup's
instances property. However, this returns a Vec<Instance>, as opposed to a
Vec<AutoScalingInstanceDetails>.
        // Ok(self.get_group().await?.instances.unwrap_or_default().map(|i|
i.instance_id.clone().unwrap_or_default()).filter(|id| !id.is_empty()).collect())

        // Alternatively, and for the sake of example, DescribeAutoScalingInstances
returns a list that can be filtered by the client.
        self.autoscaling
            .describe_auto_scaling_instances()
            .into_paginator()
            .items()
            .send()
            .try_collect()
            .await
            .map(|items| {
                items
                    .into_iter()
                    .filter(|i| {
                        i.auto_scaling_group_name.as_deref()
                            == Some(self.auto_scaling_group_name.as_str())
                    })
```

```
                    .map(|i| i.instance_id.unwrap_or_default())
                    .filter(|id| !id.is_empty())
                    .collect::<Vec<String>>()
            })
            .map_err(|err| ScenarioError::new("Failed to get list of auto scaling
instances", &err))
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeAutoScalingInstances于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

获取有关扩缩活动的信息

以下代码示例演示了如何获取有关自动扩缩活动的信息。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    pub async fn describe_scenario(&self) -> AutoScalingScenarioDescription {
        let group = self
            .autoscaling
            .describe_auto_scaling_groups()
            .auto_scaling_group_names(self.auto_scaling_group_name.clone())
            .send()
            .await
            .map(|s| {
                s.auto_scaling_groups()
                    .iter()
                    .map(|s| {
                        format!(
                            "{}: {}",
                            s.auto_scaling_group_name().unwrap_or("Unknown"),
                            s.status().unwrap_or("Unknown")
                        )
                    })
                    .collect::<Vec<String>>()
```

```
            })
            .map_err(|e| {
                ScenarioError::new("Failed to describe auto scaling groups for
scenario", &e)
            });

        let instances = self
            .list_instances()
            .await
            .map_err(|e| anyhow!("There was an error listing instances: {e}",));

        // 10. DescribeScalingActivities: list the scaling activities that have
occurred for the group so far.
        //   Bonus: use CloudWatch API to get and show some metrics collected for
the group.
        //   CW.ListMetrics with Namespace='AWS/AutoScaling' and
Dimensions=[{'Name': 'AutoScalingGroupName', 'Value': }]
        //   CW.GetMetricStatistics with Statistics='Sum'. Start and End times must
be in UTC!
        let activities = self
            .autoscaling
            .describe_scaling_activities()
            .auto_scaling_group_name(self.auto_scaling_group_name.clone())
            .into_paginator()
            .items()
            .send()
            .collect::<Result<Vec<_>, _>>()
            .await
            .map_err(|e| {
                anyhow!(
                    "There was an error retrieving scaling activities: {}",
                    DisplayErrorContext(&e)
                )
            });

        AutoScalingScenarioDescription {
            group,
            instances,
            activities,
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeScalingActivities于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

设置组的所需容量

以下代码示例演示了如何设置自动扩缩组的所需容量。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   pub async fn scale_desired_capacity(&self, capacity: i32) -> Result<(),
ScenarioError> {
       // 7. SetDesiredCapacity: set desired capacity to 2.
       //   Wait for a second instance to launch.
       let update_group = self
           .autoscaling
           .set_desired_capacity()
           .auto_scaling_group_name(self.auto_scaling_group_name.clone())
           .desired_capacity(capacity)
           .send()
           .await;
       if let Err(err) = update_group {
           return Err(ScenarioError::new(
               format!("Failed to update group to desired capacity
({capacity}))").as_str(),
               &err,
           ));
       }
       Ok(())
   }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用SetDesiredCapacity于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

终止组中的实例

以下代码示例演示了如何终止自动扩缩组中的实例。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
pub async fn terminate_some_instance(&self) -> Result<(), ScenarioError> {
    // Retrieve a list of instances in the auto scaling group.
    let auto_scaling_group = self.get_group().await?;
    let instances = auto_scaling_group.instances();
    // Or use other logic to find an instance to terminate.
    let instance = instances.first();
    if let Some(instance) = instance {
        let instance_id = if let Some(instance_id) = instance.instance_id() {
            instance_id
        } else {
            return Err(ScenarioError::with("Missing instance id"));
        };
        let termination = self
            .ec2
            .terminate_instances()
            .instance_ids(instance_id)
            .send()
            .await;
        if let Err(err) = termination {
            Err(ScenarioError::new(
                "There was a problem terminating an instance",
                &err,
            ))
        } else {
            Ok(())
        }
    } else {
        Err(ScenarioError::with("There was no instance to terminate"))
    }
}

async fn get_group(&self) -> Result<AutoScalingGroup, ScenarioError> {
    let describe_auto_scaling_groups = self
        .autoscaling
```

```
            .describe_auto_scaling_groups()
            .auto_scaling_group_names(self.auto_scaling_group_name.clone())
            .send()
            .await;

        if let Err(err) = describe_auto_scaling_groups {
            return Err(ScenarioError::new(
                format!(
                    "Failed to get status of autoscaling group {}",
                    self.auto_scaling_group_name.clone()
                )
                .as_str(),
                &err,
            ));
        }

        let describe_auto_scaling_groups_output =
describe_auto_scaling_groups.unwrap();
        let auto_scaling_groups =
describe_auto_scaling_groups_output.auto_scaling_groups();
        let auto_scaling_group = auto_scaling_groups.first();

        if auto_scaling_group.is_none() {
            return Err(ScenarioError::with(format!(
                "Could not find autoscaling group {}",
                self.auto_scaling_group_name.clone()
            )));
        }

        Ok(auto_scaling_group.unwrap().clone())
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroup于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

更新组

以下代码示例演示了如何更新自动扩缩组的配置。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
async fn update_group(client: &Client, name: &str, size: i32) -> Result<(), Error> {
    client
        .update_auto_scaling_group()
        .auto_scaling_group_name(name)
        .max_size(size)
        .send()
        .await?;

    println!("Updated AutoScaling group");

    Ok(())
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用UpdateAutoScalingGroup于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

场景

管理组和实例

以下代码示例演示了如何：

- 创建包含启动模板和可用区的 Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling 组，并获取有关正在运行的实例的信息。
- 启用 Amazon CloudWatch 指标收集。
- 更新组的所需容量，并等待实例启动。
- 终止组中的实例。
- 列出为响应用户请求和容量变化而发生的扩缩活动。
- 获取 CloudWatch 指标的统计数据，然后清理资源。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。查找完整示例，学习如何在 AWS 代码示例存储库中进行设置和运行。

```
[package]
name = "autoscaling-code-examples"
version = "0.1.0"
authors = ["Doug Schwartz <dougsch@amazon.com>", "David Souther
 <dpsouth@amazon.com>"]
edition = "2021"

# See more keys and their definitions at https://doc.rust-lang.org/cargo/reference/
manifest.html

[dependencies]
aws-config = { version = "1.0.1", features = ["behavior-version-latest"] }
aws-sdk-autoscaling = { version = "1.3.0" }
aws-sdk-ec2 = { version = "1.3.0" }
aws-types = { version = "1.0.1" }
tokio = { version = "1.20.1", features = ["full"] }
clap = { version = "~4.4", features = ["derive"] }
tracing-subscriber = { version = "0.3.15", features = ["env-filter"] }
anyhow = "1.0.75"
tracing = "0.1.37"
tokio-stream = "0.1.14"

// Copyright Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.
// SPDX-License-Identifier: Apache-2.0

use std::{collections::BTreeSet, fmt::Display};

use anyhow::anyhow;
use autoscaling_code_examples::scenario::{AutoScalingScenario, ScenarioError};
use tracing::{info, warn};

async fn show_scenario_description(scenario: &AutoScalingScenario, event: &str) {
    let description = scenario.describe_scenario().await;
    info!("DescribeAutoScalingInstances: {event}\n{description}");
```

```
}

#[derive(Default, Debug)]
struct Warnings(Vec<String>);

impl Warnings {
    pub fn push(&mut self, warning: &str, error: ScenarioError) {
        let formatted = format!("{warning}: {error}");
        warn!("{formatted}");
        self.0.push(formatted);
    }

    pub fn is_empty(&self) -> bool {
        self.0.is_empty()
    }
}

impl Display for Warnings {
    fn fmt(&self, f: &mut std::fmt::Formatter<'_>) -> std::fmt::Result {
        writeln!(f, "Warnings:")?;
        for warning in &self.0 {
            writeln!(f, "{: >4}- {warning}", "")?;
        }
        Ok(())
    }
}

#[tokio::main]
async fn main() -> Result<(), anyhow::Error> {
    tracing_subscriber::fmt::init();

    let shared_config = aws_config::from_env().load().await;

    let mut warnings = Warnings::default();

    // 1. Create an EC2 launch template that you'll use to create an auto scaling
 group. Bonus: use SDK with EC2.CreateLaunchTemplate to create the launch template.
    // 2. CreateAutoScalingGroup: pass it the launch template you created in step 0.
 Give it min/max of 1 instance.
    // 4. EnableMetricsCollection: enable all metrics or a subset.
    let scenario = match AutoScalingScenario::prepare_scenario(&shared_config).await
 {
        Ok(scenario) => scenario,
        Err(errs) => {
```

```
            let err_str = errs
                .into_iter()
                .map(|e| e.to_string())
                .collect::<Vec<String>>()
                .join(", ");
            return Err(anyhow!("Failed to initialize scenario: {err_str}"));
        }
    };

    info!("Prepared autoscaling scenario:\n{scenario}");

    let stable = scenario.wait_for_stable(1).await;
    if let Err(err) = stable {
        warnings.push(
            "There was a problem while waiting for group to be stable",
            err,
        );
    }

    // 3. DescribeAutoScalingInstances: show that one instance has launched.
    show_scenario_description(
        &scenario,
        "show that the group was created and one instance has launched",
    )
    .await;

    // 5. UpdateAutoScalingGroup: update max size to 3.
    let scale_max_size = scenario.scale_max_size(3).await;
    if let Err(err) = scale_max_size {
        warnings.push("There was a problem scaling max size", err);
    }

    // 6. DescribeAutoScalingGroups: the current state of the group
    show_scenario_description(
        &scenario,
        "show the current state of the group after setting max size",
    )
    .await;

    // 7. SetDesiredCapacity: set desired capacity to 2.
    let scale_desired_capacity = scenario.scale_desired_capacity(2).await;
    if let Err(err) = scale_desired_capacity {
        warnings.push("There was a problem setting desired capacity", err);
    }
```

```
    //   Wait for a second instance to launch.
    let stable = scenario.wait_for_stable(2).await;
    if let Err(err) = stable {
        warnings.push(
            "There was a problem while waiting for group to be stable",
            err,
        );
    }

    // 8. DescribeAutoScalingInstances: show that two instances are launched.
    show_scenario_description(
        &scenario,
        "show that two instances are launched after setting desired capacity",
    )
    .await;

    let ids_before = scenario
        .list_instances()
        .await
        .map(|v| v.into_iter().collect::<BTreeSet<_>>())
        .unwrap_or_default();

    // 9. TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroup: terminate one of the instances in the
group.
    let terminate_some_instance = scenario.terminate_some_instance().await;
    if let Err(err) = terminate_some_instance {
        warnings.push("There was a problem replacing an instance", err);
    }

    let wait_after_terminate = scenario.wait_for_stable(1).await;
    if let Err(err) = wait_after_terminate {
        warnings.push(
            "There was a problem waiting after terminating an instance",
            err,
        );
    }

    let wait_scale_up_after_terminate = scenario.wait_for_stable(2).await;
    if let Err(err) = wait_scale_up_after_terminate {
        warnings.push(
            "There was a problem waiting for scale up after terminating an
instance",
            err,
```

```
        );
    }

    let ids_after = scenario
        .list_instances()
        .await
        .map(|v| v.into_iter().collect::<BTreeSet<_>>())
        .unwrap_or_default();

    let difference = ids_after.intersection(&ids_before).count();
    if !(difference == 1 && ids_before.len() == 2 && ids_after.len() == 2) {
        warnings.push(
            "Before and after set not different",
            ScenarioError::with(format!("{difference}")),
        );
    }

    // 10. DescribeScalingActivities: list the scaling activities that have occurred
for the group so far.
    show_scenario_description(
        &scenario,
        "list the scaling activities that have occurred for the group so far",
    )
    .await;

    // 11. DisableMetricsCollection
    let scale_group = scenario.scale_group_to_zero().await;
    if let Err(err) = scale_group {
        warnings.push("There was a problem scaling the group to 0", err);
    }
    show_scenario_description(&scenario, "Scenario scaled to 0").await;

    // 12. DeleteAutoScalingGroup (to delete the group you must stop all instances):
    // 13. Delete LaunchTemplate.
    let clean_scenario = scenario.clean_scenario().await;
    if let Err(errs) = clean_scenario {
        for err in errs {
            warnings.push("There was a problem cleaning the scenario", err);
        }
    } else {
        info!("The scenario has been cleaned up!");
    }

    if warnings.is_empty() {
```

```
        Ok(())
    } else {
        Err(anyhow!(
            "There were warnings during scenario execution:\n{warnings}"
        ))
    }
}

pub mod scenario;

// Copyright Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.
// SPDX-License-Identifier: Apache-2.0

use std::{
    error::Error,
    fmt::{Debug, Display},
    time::{Duration, SystemTime},
};

use anyhow::anyhow;
use aws_config::SdkConfig;
use aws_sdk_autoscaling::{
    error::{DisplayErrorContext, ProvideErrorMetadata},
    types::{Activity, AutoScalingGroup, LaunchTemplateSpecification},
};
use aws_sdk_ec2::types::RequestLaunchTemplateData;
use tracing::trace;

const LAUNCH_TEMPLATE_NAME: &str =
 "SDK_Code_Examples_EC2_Autoscaling_template_from_Rust_SDK";
const AUTOSCALING_GROUP_NAME: &str =
 "SDK_Code_Examples_EC2_Autoscaling_Group_from_Rust_SDK";
const MAX_WAIT: Duration = Duration::from_secs(5 * 60); // Wait at most 25 seconds.
const WAIT_TIME: Duration = Duration::from_millis(500); // Wait half a second at a
 time.

struct Waiter {
    start: SystemTime,
    max: Duration,
}

impl Waiter {
    fn new() -> Self {
        Waiter {
```

```
            start: SystemTime::now(),
            max: MAX_WAIT,
        }
    }

    async fn sleep(&self) -> Result<(), ScenarioError> {
        if SystemTime::now()
            .duration_since(self.start)
            .unwrap_or(Duration::MAX)
            > self.max
        {
            Err(ScenarioError::with(
                "Exceeded maximum wait duration for stable group",
            ))
        } else {
            tokio::time::sleep(WAIT_TIME).await;
            Ok(())
        }
    }
}

pub struct AutoScalingScenario {
    ec2: aws_sdk_ec2::Client,
    autoscaling: aws_sdk_autoscaling::Client,
    launch_template_arn: String,
    auto_scaling_group_name: String,
}

impl Display for AutoScalingScenario {
    fn fmt(&self, f: &mut std::fmt::Formatter<'_>) -> std::fmt::Result {
        f.write_fmt(format_args!(
            "\tLaunch Template ID: {}\n",
            self.launch_template_arn
        ))?;
        f.write_fmt(format_args!(
            "\tScaling Group Name: {}\n",
            self.auto_scaling_group_name
        ))?;

        Ok(())
    }
}

pub struct AutoScalingScenarioDescription {
```

```
    group: Result<Vec<String>, ScenarioError>,
    instances: Result<Vec<String>, anyhow::Error>,
    activities: Result<Vec<Activity>, anyhow::Error>,
}

impl Display for AutoScalingScenarioDescription {
    fn fmt(&self, f: &mut std::fmt::Formatter<'_>) -> std::fmt::Result {
        writeln!(f, "\t      Group status:")?;
        match &self.group {
            Ok(groups) => {
                for status in groups {
                    writeln!(f, "\t\t- {status}")?;
                }
            }
            Err(e) => writeln!(f, "\t\t! - {e}")?,
        }
        writeln!(f, "\t         Instances:")?;
        match &self.instances {
            Ok(instances) => {
                for instance in instances {
                    writeln!(f, "\t\t- {instance}")?;
                }
            }
            Err(e) => writeln!(f, "\t\t! {e}")?,
        }

        writeln!(f, "\t        Activities:")?;
        match &self.activities {
            Ok(activities) => {
                for activity in activities {
                    writeln!(
                        f,
                        "\t\t- {} Progress: {}% Status: {:?} End: {:?}",
                        activity.cause().unwrap_or("Unknown"),
                        activity.progress.unwrap_or(-1),
                        activity.status_code(),
                        // activity.status_message().unwrap_or_default()
                        activity.end_time(),
                    )?;
                }
            }
            Err(e) => writeln!(f, "\t\t! {e}")?,
        }
```

```
        Ok(())
    }
}

#[derive(Debug)]
struct MetadataError {
    message: Option<String>,
    code: Option<String>,
}

impl MetadataError {
    fn from(err: &dyn ProvideErrorMetadata) -> Self {
        MetadataError {
            message: err.message().map(|s| s.to_string()),
            code: err.code().map(|s| s.to_string()),
        }
    }
}

impl Display for MetadataError {
    fn fmt(&self, f: &mut std::fmt::Formatter<'_>) -> std::fmt::Result {
        let display = match (&self.message, &self.code) {
            (None, None) => "Unknown".to_string(),
            (None, Some(code)) => format!("({code})"),
            (Some(message), None) => message.to_string(),
            (Some(message), Some(code)) => format!("{message} ({code})"),
        };
        write!(f, "{display}")
    }
}

#[derive(Debug)]
pub struct ScenarioError {
    message: String,
    context: Option<MetadataError>,
}

impl ScenarioError {
    pub fn with(message: impl Into<String>) -> Self {
        ScenarioError {
            message: message.into(),
            context: None,
        }
    }
```

```
    pub fn new(message: impl Into<String>, err: &dyn ProvideErrorMetadata) -> Self {
        ScenarioError {
            message: message.into(),
            context: Some(MetadataError::from(err)),
        }
    }
}

impl Error for ScenarioError {
    // While `Error` can capture `source` information about the underlying error,
 for this example
    // the ScenarioError captures the underlying information in MetadataError and
 treats it as a
    // single Error from this Crate. In other contexts, it may be appropriate to
 model the error
    // as including the SdkError as its source.
}
impl Display for ScenarioError {
    fn fmt(&self, f: &mut std::fmt::Formatter<'_>) -> std::fmt::Result {
        match &self.context {
            Some(c) => write!(f, "{}: {}", self.message, c),
            None => write!(f, "{}", self.message),
        }
    }
}

impl AutoScalingScenario {
    pub async fn prepare_scenario(sdk_config: &SdkConfig) -> Result<Self,
 Vec<ScenarioError>> {
        let ec2 = aws_sdk_ec2::Client::new(sdk_config);
        let autoscaling = aws_sdk_autoscaling::Client::new(sdk_config);

        let auto_scaling_group_name = String::from(AUTOSCALING_GROUP_NAME);

        // Before creating any resources, prepare the list of AZs
        let availablity_zones = ec2.describe_availability_zones().send().await;
        if let Err(err) = availablity_zones {
            return Err(vec![ScenarioError::new("Failed to find AZs", &err)]);
        }

        let availability_zones: Vec<String> = availablity_zones
            .unwrap()
            .availability_zones
```

```
            .unwrap_or_default()
            .iter()
            .take(3)
            .map(|z| z.zone_name.clone().unwrap())
            .collect();

        // 1. Create an EC2 launch template that you'll use to create an auto
scaling group. Bonus: use SDK with EC2.CreateLaunchTemplate to create the launch
template.
        //   * Recommended: InstanceType='t1.micro', ImageId='ami-0ca285d4c2cda3300'
        let create_launch_template = ec2
            .create_launch_template()
            .launch_template_name(LAUNCH_TEMPLATE_NAME)
            .launch_template_data(
                RequestLaunchTemplateData::builder()
                    .instance_type(aws_sdk_ec2::types::InstanceType::T1Micro)
                    .image_id("ami-0ca285d4c2cda3300")
                    .build(),
            )
            .send()
            .await
            .map_err(|err| vec![ScenarioError::new("Failed to create launch
template", &err)])?;

        let launch_template_arn = match create_launch_template.launch_template {
            Some(launch_template) =>
launch_template.launch_template_id.unwrap_or_default(),
            None => {
                // Try to delete the launch template
                let _ = ec2
                    .delete_launch_template()
                    .launch_template_name(LAUNCH_TEMPLATE_NAME)
                    .send()
                    .await;
                return Err(vec![ScenarioError::with("Failed to load launch
template")]);
            }
        };

        // 2. CreateAutoScalingGroup: pass it the launch template you created in
step 0. Give it min/max of 1 instance.
        //   You can use EC2.describe_availability_zones() to get a list of AZs (you
have to specify an AZ when you create the group).
```

```
        //   Wait for instance to launch. Use a waiter if you have one, otherwise
DescribeAutoScalingInstances until LifecycleState='InService'
        if let Err(err) = autoscaling
            .create_auto_scaling_group()
            .auto_scaling_group_name(auto_scaling_group_name.as_str())
            .launch_template(
                LaunchTemplateSpecification::builder()
                    .launch_template_id(launch_template_arn.clone())
                    .version("$Latest")
                    .build(),
            )
            .max_size(1)
            .min_size(1)
            .set_availability_zones(Some(availability_zones))
            .send()
            .await
        {
            let mut errs = vec![ScenarioError::new(
                "Failed to create autoscaling group",
                &err,
            )];

            if let Err(err) = autoscaling
                .delete_auto_scaling_group()
                .auto_scaling_group_name(auto_scaling_group_name.as_str())
                .send()
                .await
            {
                errs.push(ScenarioError::new(
                    "Failed to clean up autoscaling group",
                    &err,
                ));
            }

            if let Err(err) = ec2
                .delete_launch_template()
                .launch_template_id(launch_template_arn.clone())
                .send()
                .await
            {
                errs.push(ScenarioError::new(
                    "Failed to clean up launch template",
                    &err,
                ));
```

```
            }
            return Err(errs);
        }

        let scenario = AutoScalingScenario {
            ec2,
            autoscaling: autoscaling.clone(), // Clients are cheap so cloning here
to prevent a move is ok.
            auto_scaling_group_name: auto_scaling_group_name.clone(),
            launch_template_arn,
        };

        // snippet-start:[rust.auto-scaling.scenario.enable_metrics_collection]
        let enable_metrics_collection = autoscaling
            .enable_metrics_collection()
            .auto_scaling_group_name(auto_scaling_group_name.as_str())
            .granularity("1Minute")
            .set_metrics(Some(vec![
                String::from("GroupMinSize"),
                String::from("GroupMaxSize"),
                String::from("GroupDesiredCapacity"),
                String::from("GroupInServiceInstances"),
                String::from("GroupTotalInstances"),
            ]))
            .send()
            .await;
        // snippet-end:[rust.auto-scaling.scenario.enable_metrics_collection]

        match enable_metrics_collection {
            Ok(_) => Ok(scenario),
            Err(err) => {
                scenario.clean_scenario().await?;
                Err(vec![ScenarioError::new(
                    "Failed to enable metrics collections for group",
                    &err,
                )])
            }
        }
    }

    pub async fn clean_scenario(self) -> Result<(), Vec<ScenarioError>> {
        let _ = self.wait_for_no_scaling().await;
        let delete_group = self
            .autoscaling
```

```
            .delete_auto_scaling_group()
            .auto_scaling_group_name(self.auto_scaling_group_name.clone())
            .send()
            .await;

        // 14. Delete LaunchTemplate.
        let delete_launch_template = self
            .ec2
            .delete_launch_template()
            .launch_template_id(self.launch_template_arn.clone())
            .send()
            .await;

        let early_exit = match (delete_group, delete_launch_template) {
            (Ok(_), Ok(_)) => Ok(()),
            (Ok(_), Err(e)) => Err(vec![ScenarioError::new(
                "There was an error cleaning the launch template",
                &e,
            )]),
            (Err(e), Ok(_)) => Err(vec![ScenarioError::new(
                "There was an error cleaning the scale group",
                &e,
            )]),
            (Err(e1), Err(e2)) => Err(vec![
                ScenarioError::new("Multiple error cleaning the scenario Scale
Group", &e1),
                ScenarioError::new("Multiple error cleaning the scenario Launch
Template", &e2),
            ]),
        };

        if early_exit.is_err() {
            early_exit
        } else {
            // Wait for delete_group to finish
            let waiter = Waiter::new();
            let mut errors = Vec::<ScenarioError>::new();
            while errors.len() < 3 {
                if let Err(e) = waiter.sleep().await {
                    errors.push(e);
                    continue;
                }
                let describe_group = self
                    .autoscaling
```

```
                    .describe_auto_scaling_groups()
                    .auto_scaling_group_names(self.auto_scaling_group_name.clone())
                    .send()
                    .await;
                match describe_group {
                    Ok(group) => match group.auto_scaling_groups().first() {
                        Some(group) => {
                            if group.status() != Some("Delete in progress") {
                                errors.push(ScenarioError::with(format!(
                                    "Group in an unknown state while deleting: {}",
                                    group.status().unwrap_or("unknown error")
                                )));
                                return Err(errors);
                            }
                        }
                        None => return Ok(()),
                    },
                    Err(err) => {
                        errors.push(ScenarioError::new("Failed to describe
autoscaling group during cleanup 3 times, last error", &err));
                    }
                }
                if errors.len() > 3 {
                    return Err(errors);
                }
            }
            Err(vec![ScenarioError::with(
                "Exited cleanup wait loop without retuning success or failing after
three rounds",
            )])
        }
    }

    // snippet-start:[rust.auto-scaling.scenario.describe_scenario]
    pub async fn describe_scenario(&self) -> AutoScalingScenarioDescription {
        let group = self
            .autoscaling
            .describe_auto_scaling_groups()
            .auto_scaling_group_names(self.auto_scaling_group_name.clone())
            .send()
            .await
            .map(|s| {
                s.auto_scaling_groups()
                    .iter()
```

```
                    .map(|s| {
                        format!(
                            "{}: {}",
                            s.auto_scaling_group_name().unwrap_or("Unknown"),
                            s.status().unwrap_or("Unknown")
                        )
                    })
                    .collect::<Vec<String>>()
            })
            .map_err(|e| {
                ScenarioError::new("Failed to describe auto scaling groups for
scenario", &e)
            });

        let instances = self
            .list_instances()
            .await
            .map_err(|e| anyhow!("There was an error listing instances: {e}",));

        // 10. DescribeScalingActivities: list the scaling activities that have
occurred for the group so far.
        //   Bonus: use CloudWatch API to get and show some metrics collected for
the group.
        //   CW.ListMetrics with Namespace='AWS/AutoScaling' and
Dimensions=[{'Name': 'AutoScalingGroupName', 'Value': }]
        //   CW.GetMetricStatistics with Statistics='Sum'. Start and End times must
be in UTC!
        let activities = self
            .autoscaling
            .describe_scaling_activities()
            .auto_scaling_group_name(self.auto_scaling_group_name.clone())
            .into_paginator()
            .items()
            .send()
            .collect::<Result<Vec<_>, _>>()
            .await
            .map_err(|e| {
                anyhow!(
                    "There was an error retrieving scaling activities: {}",
                    DisplayErrorContext(&e)
                )
            });

        AutoScalingScenarioDescription {
```

```
            group,
            instances,
            activities,
        }
    }
    // snippet-end:[rust.auto-scaling.scenario.describe_scenario]

    // snippet-start:[rust.auto-scaling.scenario.get_group]
    async fn get_group(&self) -> Result<AutoScalingGroup, ScenarioError> {
        let describe_auto_scaling_groups = self
            .autoscaling
            .describe_auto_scaling_groups()
            .auto_scaling_group_names(self.auto_scaling_group_name.clone())
            .send()
            .await;

        if let Err(err) = describe_auto_scaling_groups {
            return Err(ScenarioError::new(
                format!(
                    "Failed to get status of autoscaling group {}",
                    self.auto_scaling_group_name.clone()
                )
                .as_str(),
                &err,
            ));
        }

        let describe_auto_scaling_groups_output =
describe_auto_scaling_groups.unwrap();
        let auto_scaling_groups =
describe_auto_scaling_groups_output.auto_scaling_groups();
        let auto_scaling_group = auto_scaling_groups.first();

        if auto_scaling_group.is_none() {
            return Err(ScenarioError::with(format!(
                "Could not find autoscaling group {}",
                self.auto_scaling_group_name.clone()
            )));
        }

        Ok(auto_scaling_group.unwrap().clone())
    }
    // snippet-end:[rust.auto-scaling.scenario.get_group]
```

```
    pub async fn wait_for_no_scaling(&self) -> Result<(), ScenarioError> {
        let waiter = Waiter::new();
        let mut scaling = true;
        while scaling {
            waiter.sleep().await?;
            let describe_activities = self
                .autoscaling
                .describe_scaling_activities()
                .auto_scaling_group_name(self.auto_scaling_group_name.clone())
                .send()
                .await
                .map_err(|e| {
                    ScenarioError::new("Failed to get autoscaling activities for
group", &e)
                })?;
            let activities = describe_activities.activities();
            trace!(
                "Waiting for no scaling found {} activities",
                activities.len()
            );
            scaling = activities.iter().any(|a| a.progress() < Some(100));
        }
        Ok(())
    }

    pub async fn wait_for_stable(&self, size: usize) -> Result<(), ScenarioError> {
        self.wait_for_no_scaling().await?;

        let mut group = self.get_group().await?;
        let mut count = count_group_instances(&group);

        let waiter = Waiter::new();
        while count != size {
            trace!("Waiting for stable {size} (current: {count})");
            waiter.sleep().await?;
            group = self.get_group().await?;
            count = count_group_instances(&group);
        }

        Ok(())
    }

    // snippet-start:[rust.auto-scaling.scenario.list_instances]
    pub async fn list_instances(&self) -> Result<Vec<String>, ScenarioError> {
```

```
        // The direct way to list instances is by using DescribeAutoScalingGroup's
instances property. However, this returns a Vec<Instance>, as opposed to a
Vec<AutoScalingInstanceDetails>.
        // Ok(self.get_group().await?.instances.unwrap_or_default().map(|i|
i.instance_id.clone().unwrap_or_default()).filter(|id| !id.is_empty()).collect())

        // Alternatively, and for the sake of example, DescribeAutoScalingInstances
returns a list that can be filtered by the client.
        self.autoscaling
            .describe_auto_scaling_instances()
            .into_paginator()
            .items()
            .send()
            .try_collect()
            .await
            .map(|items| {
                items
                    .into_iter()
                    .filter(|i| {
                        i.auto_scaling_group_name.as_deref()
                            == Some(self.auto_scaling_group_name.as_str())
                    })
                    .map(|i| i.instance_id.unwrap_or_default())
                    .filter(|id| !id.is_empty())
                    .collect::<Vec<String>>()
            })
            .map_err(|err| ScenarioError::new("Failed to get list of auto scaling
instances", &err))
    }
    // snippet-end:[rust.auto-scaling.scenario.list_instances]

    pub async fn scale_min_size(&self, size: i32) -> Result<(), ScenarioError> {
        let update_group = self
            .autoscaling
            .update_auto_scaling_group()
            .auto_scaling_group_name(self.auto_scaling_group_name.clone())
            .min_size(size)
            .send()
            .await;
        if let Err(err) = update_group {
            return Err(ScenarioError::new(
                format!("Failer to update group to min size ({size}))").as_str(),
                &err,
            ));
```

```
        }
        Ok(())
    }

    pub async fn scale_max_size(&self, size: i32) -> Result<(), ScenarioError> {
        // 5. UpdateAutoScalingGroup: update max size to 3.
        let update_group = self
            .autoscaling
            .update_auto_scaling_group()
            .auto_scaling_group_name(self.auto_scaling_group_name.clone())
            .max_size(size)
            .send()
            .await;
        if let Err(err) = update_group {
            return Err(ScenarioError::new(
                format!("Failed to update group to max size ({size})").as_str(),
                &err,
            ));
        }
        Ok(())
    }

    // snippet-start:[rust.auto-scaling.scenario.scale_desired_capacity]
    pub async fn scale_desired_capacity(&self, capacity: i32) -> Result<(),
ScenarioError> {
        // 7. SetDesiredCapacity: set desired capacity to 2.
        //   Wait for a second instance to launch.
        let update_group = self
            .autoscaling
            .set_desired_capacity()
            .auto_scaling_group_name(self.auto_scaling_group_name.clone())
            .desired_capacity(capacity)
            .send()
            .await;
        if let Err(err) = update_group {
            return Err(ScenarioError::new(
                format!("Failed to update group to desired capacity
({capacity}))").as_str(),
                &err,
            ));
        }
        Ok(())
    }
    // snippet-end:[rust.auto-scaling.scenario.scale_desired_capacity]
```

```
    pub async fn scale_group_to_zero(&self) -> Result<(), ScenarioError> {
        // snippet-start:[rust.auto-scaling.scenario.disable_metrics_collection]
        // If this fails it's fine, just means there are extra cloudwatch metrics
events for the scale-down.
        let _ = self
            .autoscaling
            .disable_metrics_collection()
            .auto_scaling_group_name(self.auto_scaling_group_name.clone())
            .send()
            .await;
        // snippet-end:[rust.auto-scaling.scenario.disable_metrics_collection]

        // 12. DeleteAutoScalingGroup (to delete the group you must stop all
instances):
        //   UpdateAutoScalingGroup with MinSize=0
        let update_group = self
            .autoscaling
            .update_auto_scaling_group()
            .auto_scaling_group_name(self.auto_scaling_group_name.clone())
            .min_size(0)
            .desired_capacity(0)
            .send()
            .await;
        if let Err(err) = update_group {
            return Err(ScenarioError::new(
                "Failed to update group for scaling down&",
                &err,
            ));
        }

        let stable = self.wait_for_stable(0).await;
        if let Err(err) = stable {
            return Err(ScenarioError::with(format!(
                "Error while waiting for group to be stable on scale down: {err}"
            )));
        }

        Ok(())
    }

    // snippet-start:[rust.auto-scaling.scenario.terminate_some_instance]
    pub async fn terminate_some_instance(&self) -> Result<(), ScenarioError> {
        // Retrieve a list of instances in the auto scaling group.
```

```
        let auto_scaling_group = self.get_group().await?;
        let instances = auto_scaling_group.instances();
        // Or use other logic to find an instance to terminate.
        let instance = instances.first();
        if let Some(instance) = instance {
            let instance_id = if let Some(instance_id) = instance.instance_id() {
                instance_id
            } else {
                return Err(ScenarioError::with("Missing instance id"));
            };
            let termination = self
                .ec2
                .terminate_instances()
                .instance_ids(instance_id)
                .send()
                .await;
            if let Err(err) = termination {
                Err(ScenarioError::new(
                    "There was a problem terminating an instance",
                    &err,
                ))
            } else {
                Ok(())
            }
        } else {
            Err(ScenarioError::with("There was no instance to terminate"))
        }
    }
    // snippet-end:[rust.auto-scaling.scenario.terminate_some_instance]
}

fn count_group_instances(group: &AutoScalingGroup) -> usize {
    group.instances.as_ref().map(|i| i.len()).unwrap_or(0)
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Rust API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CreateAutoScalingGroup
  - DeleteAutoScalingGroup
  - DescribeAutoScalingGroups
  - DescribeAutoScalingInstances

- DescribeScalingActivities
- DisableMetricsCollection
- EnableMetricsCollection
- SetDesiredCapacity
- TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroup
- UpdateAutoScalingGroup

使用 SDK for Rust 的 AWS Batch 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for Rust 与 AWS Batch 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作

操作

描述计算环境

以下代码示例演示如何描述一个或多个 AWS Batch 计算环境。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
async fn show_envs(client: &Client) -> Result<(), Error> {
```

```
    let rsp = client.describe_compute_environments().send().await?;

    let compute_envs = rsp.compute_environments();
    println!("Found {} compute environments:", compute_envs.len());
    for env in compute_envs {
        let arn = env.compute_environment_arn();
        let name = env.compute_environment_name();

        println!("  Name: {}", name.unwrap_or("Unknown"));
        println!("  ARN:  {}", arn.unwrap_or("Unknown"));
        println!();
    }

    Ok(())
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeComputeEnvironments于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

使用 SDK for Rust 的 Amazon Cognito 身份提供者的代码示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for Rust 与 Amazon Cognito 身份提供者结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作

操作

列出用户池

以下代码示例显示如何列出 Amazon Cognito 用户池。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
async fn show_pools(client: &Client) -> Result<(), Error> {
    let response = client.list_user_pools().max_results(10).send().await?;
    let pools = response.user_pools();
    println!("User pools:");
    for pool in pools {
        println!("  ID:              {}", pool.id().unwrap_or_default());
        println!("  Name:            {}", pool.name().unwrap_or_default());
        println!("  Lambda Config:   {:?}", pool.lambda_config().unwrap());
        println!(
            "  Last modified:   {}",
            pool.last_modified_date().unwrap().to_chrono_utc()?
        );
        println!(
            "  Creation date:   {:?}",
            pool.creation_date().unwrap().to_chrono_utc()
        );
        println!();
    }
    println!("Next token: {}", response.next_token().unwrap_or_default());

    Ok(())
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListUserPools于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

使用 SDK for Rust 的 Amazon Cognito Sync 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for Rust 与 Amazon Cognito Sync 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作

操作

列出身份池

以下代码示例显示如何列出 Amazon Cognito 身份池。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
async fn show_pools(client: &Client) -> Result<(), Error> {
    let response = client
        .list_identity_pool_usage()
        .max_results(10)
        .send()
        .await?;

    let pools = response.identity_pool_usages();
    println!("Identity pools:");

    for pool in pools {
        println!(
            "  Identity pool ID:    {}",
            pool.identity_pool_id().unwrap_or_default()
        );
        println!(
            "  Data storage:        {}",
            pool.data_storage().unwrap_or_default()
        );
```

```
        println!(
            "  Sync sessions count: {}",
            pool.sync_sessions_count().unwrap_or_default()
        );
        println!(
            "  Last modified:       {}",
            pool.last_modified_date().unwrap().to_chrono_utc()?
        );
        println!();
    }

    println!("Next token: {}", response.next_token().unwrap_or_default());

    Ok(())
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListIdentityPoolUsage于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

使用 SDK for Rust 的 DynamoDB 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for Rust 与 DynamoDB 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作
- 场景

操作

创建表

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 DynamoDB 表。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
pub async fn create_table(
    client: &Client,
    table: &str,
    key: &str,
) -> Result<CreateTableOutput, Error> {
    let a_name: String = key.into();
    let table_name: String = table.into();

    let ad = AttributeDefinition::builder()
        .attribute_name(&a_name)
        .attribute_type(ScalarAttributeType::S)
        .build()
        .map_err(Error::BuildError)?;

    let ks = KeySchemaElement::builder()
        .attribute_name(&a_name)
        .key_type(KeyType::Hash)
        .build()
        .map_err(Error::BuildError)?;

    let pt = ProvisionedThroughput::builder()
        .read_capacity_units(10)
        .write_capacity_units(5)
        .build()
        .map_err(Error::BuildError)?;

    let create_table_response = client
        .create_table()
        .table_name(table_name)
        .key_schema(ks)
        .attribute_definitions(ad)
        .provisioned_throughput(pt)
        .send()
        .await;
```

```
    match create_table_response {
        Ok(out) => {
            println!("Added table {} with key {}", table, key);
            Ok(out)
        }
        Err(e) => {
            eprintln!("Got an error creating table:");
            eprintln!("{}", e);
            Err(Error::unhandled(e))
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateTable于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

删除表

以下代码示例演示了如何删除 DynamoDB 表。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
pub async fn delete_table(client: &Client, table: &str) -> Result<DeleteTableOutput,
 Error> {
    let resp = client.delete_table().table_name(table).send().await;

    match resp {
        Ok(out) => {
            println!("Deleted table");
            Ok(out)
        }
        Err(e) => Err(Error::Unhandled(e.into())),
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteTable于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

删除表中项目

以下代码示例演示了如何删除 DynamoDB 表中的项目。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
pub async fn delete_item(
    client: &Client,
    table: &str,
    key: &str,
    value: &str,
) -> Result<DeleteItemOutput, Error> {
    match client
        .delete_item()
        .table_name(table)
        .key(key, AttributeValue::S(value.into()))
        .send()
        .await
    {
        Ok(out) => {
            println!("Deleted item from table");
            Ok(out)
        }
        Err(e) => Err(Error::unhandled(e)),
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteItem于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

列出表

以下代码示例演示了如何列出 DynamoDB 表。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
pub async fn list_tables(client: &Client) -> Result<Vec<String>, Error> {
    let paginator = client.list_tables().into_paginator().items().send();
    let table_names = paginator.collect::<Result<Vec<_>, _>>().await?;

    println!("Tables:");

    for name in &table_names {
        println!("  {}", name);
    }

    println!("Found {} tables", table_names.len());
    Ok(table_names)
}
```

确定表是否存在。

```
pub async fn table_exists(client: &Client, table: &str) -> Result<bool, Error> {
    debug!("Checking for table: {table}");
    let table_list = client.list_tables().send().await;

    match table_list {
        Ok(list) => Ok(list.table_names().contains(&table.into())),
        Err(e) => Err(e.into()),
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListTables于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

向表中加入项目

以下代码示例演示了如何将项目放入 DynamoDB 表中。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
pub async fn add_item(client: &Client, item: Item, table: &String) ->
 Result<ItemOut, Error> {
    let user_av = AttributeValue::S(item.username);
    let type_av = AttributeValue::S(item.p_type);
    let age_av = AttributeValue::S(item.age);
    let first_av = AttributeValue::S(item.first);
    let last_av = AttributeValue::S(item.last);

    let request = client
        .put_item()
        .table_name(table)
        .item("username", user_av)
        .item("account_type", type_av)
        .item("age", age_av)
        .item("first_name", first_av)
        .item("last_name", last_av);

    println!("Executing request [{request:?}] to add item...");

    let resp = request.send().await?;

    let attributes = resp.attributes().unwrap();

    let username = attributes.get("username").cloned();
    let first_name = attributes.get("first_name").cloned();
    let last_name = attributes.get("last_name").cloned();
    let age = attributes.get("age").cloned();
    let p_type = attributes.get("p_type").cloned();

    println!(
        "Added user {:?}, {:?} {:?}, age {:?} as {:?} user",
```

```
        username, first_name, last_name, age, p_type
    );

    Ok(ItemOut {
        p_type,
        age,
        username,
        first_name,
        last_name,
    })
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用PutItem于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

查询表

以下代码示例演示了如何查询 DynamoDB 表。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

查找指定年份制作的电影。

```
pub async fn movies_in_year(
    client: &Client,
    table_name: &str,
    year: u16,
) -> Result<Vec<Movie>, MovieError> {
    let results = client
        .query()
        .table_name(table_name)
        .key_condition_expression("#yr = :yyyy")
        .expression_attribute_names("#yr", "year")
        .expression_attribute_values(":yyyy", AttributeValue::N(year.to_string()))
        .send()
        .await?;
```

```
    if let Some(items) = results.items {
        let movies = items.iter().map(|v| v.into()).collect();
        Ok(movies)
    } else {
        Ok(vec![])
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Rust API 参考》中的 Query。

扫描表

以下代码示例演示了如何扫描 DynamoDB 表。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
pub async fn list_items(client: &Client, table: &str, page_size: Option<i32>) ->
 Result<(), Error> {
    let page_size = page_size.unwrap_or(10);
    let items: Result<Vec<_>, _> = client
        .scan()
        .table_name(table)
        .limit(page_size)
        .into_paginator()
        .items()
        .send()
        .collect()
        .await;

    println!("Items in table (up to {page_size}):");
    for item in items? {
        println!("   {:?}", item);
    }
```

```
    Ok(())
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Rust API 参考》中的 Scan。

场景

使用 PartiQL 来查询表

以下代码示例演示了操作流程：

- 通过运行 SELECT 语句来获取项目。
- 通过运行 INSERT 语句来添加项目。
- 通过运行 UPDATE 语句来更新项目。
- 通过运行 DELETE 语句来删除项目。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
async fn make_table(
    client: &Client,
    table: &str,
    key: &str,
) -> Result<(), SdkError<CreateTableError>> {
    let ad = AttributeDefinition::builder()
        .attribute_name(key)
        .attribute_type(ScalarAttributeType::S)
        .build()
        .expect("creating AttributeDefinition");

    let ks = KeySchemaElement::builder()
        .attribute_name(key)
        .key_type(KeyType::Hash)
        .build()
```

```
        .expect("creating KeySchemaElement");

    let pt = ProvisionedThroughput::builder()
        .read_capacity_units(10)
        .write_capacity_units(5)
        .build()
        .expect("creating ProvisionedThroughput");

    match client
        .create_table()
        .table_name(table)
        .key_schema(ks)
        .attribute_definitions(ad)
        .provisioned_throughput(pt)
        .send()
        .await
    {
        Ok(_) => Ok(()),
        Err(e) => Err(e),
    }
}

async fn add_item(client: &Client, item: Item) -> Result<(),
 SdkError<ExecuteStatementError>> {
    match client
        .execute_statement()
        .statement(format!(
            r#"INSERT INTO "{}" VALUE {{
                "{}": ?,
                "acount_type": ?,
                "age": ?,
                "first_name": ?,
                "last_name": ?
        }} "#,
            item.table, item.key
        ))
        .set_parameters(Some(vec![
            AttributeValue::S(item.utype),
            AttributeValue::S(item.age),
            AttributeValue::S(item.first_name),
            AttributeValue::S(item.last_name),
        ]))
        .send()
        .await
```

```
    {
        Ok(_) => Ok(()),
        Err(e) => Err(e),
    }
}

async fn query_item(client: &Client, item: Item) -> bool {
    match client
        .execute_statement()
        .statement(format!(
            r#"SELECT * FROM "{}" WHERE "{}" = ?"#,
            item.table, item.key
        ))
        .set_parameters(Some(vec![AttributeValue::S(item.value)]))
        .send()
        .await
    {
        Ok(resp) => {
            if !resp.items().is_empty() {
                println!("Found a matching entry in the table:");
                println!("{:?}", resp.items.unwrap_or_default().pop());
                true
            } else {
                println!("Did not find a match.");
                false
            }
        }
        Err(e) => {
            println!("Got an error querying table:");
            println!("{}", e);
            process::exit(1);
        }
    }
}

async fn remove_item(client: &Client, table: &str, key: &str, value: String) ->
 Result<(), Error> {
    client
        .execute_statement()
        .statement(format!(r#"DELETE FROM "{table}" WHERE "{key}" = ?"#))
        .set_parameters(Some(vec![AttributeValue::S(value)]))
        .send()
        .await?;
```

```
    println!("Deleted item.");

    Ok(())
}

async fn remove_table(client: &Client, table: &str) -> Result<(), Error> {
    client.delete_table().table_name(table).send().await?;

    Ok(())
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ExecuteStatement于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

使用 SDK for Rust 的 Amazon EBS 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for Rust 与 Amazon EBS 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作

操作

创建快照

以下代码示例演示如何创建 Amazon EBS 快照。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
async fn start(client: &Client, description: &str) -> Result<String, Error> {
    let snapshot = client
        .start_snapshot()
        .description(description)
        .encrypted(false)
        .volume_size(1)
        .send()
        .await?;

    Ok(snapshot.snapshot_id.unwrap())
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用StartSnapshot于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

封印并完成快照

以下代码示例演示如何密封和完成 Amazon EBS 快照。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
async fn finish(client: &Client, id: &str) -> Result<(), Error> {
    client
        .complete_snapshot()
        .changed_blocks_count(2)
        .snapshot_id(id)
        .send()
        .await?;

    println!("Snapshot ID {}", id);
    println!("The state is 'completed' when all of the modified blocks have been
 transferred to Amazon S3.");
    println!("Use the get-snapshot-state code example to get the state of the
 snapshot.");
```

```
    Ok(())
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CompleteSnapshot于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

将数据块写入快照

以下代码示例演示如何将数据块写入 Amazon EBS 快照。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
async fn add_block(
    client: &Client,
    id: &str,
    idx: usize,
    block: Vec<u8>,
    checksum: &str,
) -> Result<(), Error> {
    client
        .put_snapshot_block()
        .snapshot_id(id)
        .block_index(idx as i32)
        .block_data(ByteStream::from(block))
        .checksum(checksum)
        .checksum_algorithm(ChecksumAlgorithm::ChecksumAlgorithmSha256)
        .data_length(EBS_BLOCK_SIZE as i32)
        .send()
        .await?;

    Ok(())
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用PutSnapshotBlock于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

使用 SDK for Rust 的 Amazon EC2 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for Rust 与 Amazon EC2 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作

操作

删除快照

以下代码示例显示如何删除 Amazon EBS 快照。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
async fn delete_snapshot(client: &Client, id: &str) -> Result<(), Error> {
    client.delete_snapshot().snapshot_id(id).send().await?;

    println!("Deleted");

    Ok(())
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteSnapshot于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

描述区域

以下代码示例演示了如何描述 Amazon EC2 区域。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
async fn show_regions(client: &Client) -> Result<(), Error> {
    let rsp = client.describe_regions().send().await?;

    println!("Regions:");
    for region in rsp.regions() {
        println!("  {}", region.region_name().unwrap());
    }

    Ok(())
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeRegions于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

描述实例状态

以下代码示例显示了如何描述 Amazon EC2 实例的状态。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
async fn show_all_events(client: &Client) -> Result<(), Error> {
```

```
    let resp = client.describe_regions().send().await.unwrap();

    for region in resp.regions.unwrap_or_default() {
        let reg: &'static str = Box::leak(Box::from(region.region_name().unwrap()));
        let region_provider = RegionProviderChain::default_provider().or_else(reg);
        let config = aws_config::from_env().region(region_provider).load().await;
        let new_client = Client::new(&config);

        let resp = new_client.describe_instance_status().send().await;

        println!("Instances in region {}:", reg);
        println!();

        for status in resp.unwrap().instance_statuses() {
            println!(
                "  Events scheduled for instance ID: {}",
                status.instance_id().unwrap_or_default()
            );
            for event in status.events() {
                println!("    Event ID:     {}",
 event.instance_event_id().unwrap());
                println!("    Description:  {}", event.description().unwrap());
                println!("    Event code:   {}", event.code().unwrap().as_ref());
                println!();
            }
        }
    }

    Ok(())
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeInstanceStatus于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

描述实例

以下代码示例演示如何描述 Amazon EC2 实例。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
async fn show_state(client: &Client, ids: Option<Vec<String>>) -> Result<(), Error>
 {
    let resp = client
        .describe_instances()
        .set_instance_ids(ids)
        .send()
        .await?;

    for reservation in resp.reservations() {
        for instance in reservation.instances() {
            println!("Instance ID: {}", instance.instance_id().unwrap());
            println!(
                "State:       {:?}",
                instance.state().unwrap().name().unwrap()
            );
            println!();
        }
    }

    Ok(())
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeInstances于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

描述快照

以下代码示例显示了如何描述 Amazon EBS 快照。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

显示快照的状态。

```
async fn show_state(client: &Client, id: &str) -> Result<(), Error> {
    let resp = client
        .describe_snapshots()
        .filters(Filter::builder().name("snapshot-id").values(id).build())
        .send()
        .await?;

    println!(
        "State: {}",
        resp.snapshots().first().unwrap().state().unwrap().as_ref()
    );

    Ok(())
}
```

```
async fn show_snapshots(client: &Client) -> Result<(), Error> {
    // "self" represents your account ID.
    // You can list the snapshots for any account by replacing
    // "self" with that account ID.
    let resp = client.describe_snapshots().owner_ids("self").send().await?;
    let snapshots = resp.snapshots();
    let length = snapshots.len();

    for snapshot in snapshots {
        println!(
            "ID:          {}",
            snapshot.snapshot_id().unwrap_or_default()
        );
        println!(
            "Description: {}",
            snapshot.description().unwrap_or_default()
```

```
        );
        println!("State:       {}", snapshot.state().unwrap().as_ref());
        println!();
    }

    println!();
    println!("Found {} snapshot(s)", length);
    println!();

    Ok(())
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeSnapshots于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

启用监控

以下代码示例演示了如何为正在运行的 Amazon EC2 实例启用监控。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
async fn enable_monitoring(client: &Client, id: &str) -> Result<(), Error> {
    client.monitor_instances().instance_ids(id).send().await?;

    println!("Enabled monitoring");

    Ok(())
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用MonitorInstances于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

重启实例

以下代码示例演示了如何重启 Amazon EC2 实例。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
async fn reboot_instance(client: &Client, id: &str) -> Result<(), Error> {
    client.reboot_instances().instance_ids(id).send().await?;

    println!("Rebooted instance.");
    Ok(())
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用RebootInstances于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

启动实例

以下代码示例演示如何启动 Amazon EC2 实例。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
async fn start_instance(client: &Client, id: &str) -> Result<(), Error> {
    client.start_instances().instance_ids(id).send().await?;

    println!("Started instance.");

    Ok(())
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用StartInstances于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

停止实例

以下代码示例演示如何停止 Amazon EC2 实例。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
async fn stop_instance(client: &Client, id: &str) -> Result<(), Error> {
    client.stop_instances().instance_ids(id).send().await?;

    println!("Stopped instance.");

    Ok(())
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用StopInstances于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

使用 SDK for Rust 的 Amazon ECR 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for Rust 与 Amazon ECR 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作

操作

列出图像 ID

以下代码示例演示如何列出存储库的映像 ID。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
async fn show_images(
    client: &aws_sdk_ecr::Client,
    repository: &str,
) -> Result<(), aws_sdk_ecr::Error> {
    let rsp = client
        .list_images()
        .repository_name(repository)
        .send()
        .await?;

    let images = rsp.image_ids();

    println!("found {} images", images.len());

    for image in images {
        println!(
            "image: {}:{}",
            image.image_tag().unwrap(),
            image.image_digest().unwrap()
        );
    }

    Ok(())
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListImages于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

列出存储库

以下代码示例演示如何列出您的存储库。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
async fn show_repos(client: &aws_sdk_ecr::Client) -> Result<(), aws_sdk_ecr::Error>
 {
    let rsp = client.describe_repositories().send().await?;

    let repos = rsp.repositories();

    println!("Found {} repositories:", repos.len());

    for repo in repos {
        println!("  ARN:  {}", repo.repository_arn().unwrap());
        println!("  Name: {}", repo.repository_name().unwrap());
    }

    Ok(())
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeRepositories于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

使用 SDK for Rust 的 Amazon ECS 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for Rust 与 Amazon ECS 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作

操作

创建集群

以下代码示例演示如何创建 Amazon ECS 集群。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
async fn make_cluster(client: &aws_sdk_ecs::Client, name: &str) -> Result<(),
 aws_sdk_ecs::Error> {
    let cluster = client.create_cluster().cluster_name(name).send().await?;
    println!("cluster created: {:?}", cluster);

    Ok(())
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateCluster于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

删除集群

以下代码示例演示如何删除 Amazon ECS 集群。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
async fn remove_cluster(
    client: &aws_sdk_ecs::Client,
    name: &str,
) -> Result<(), aws_sdk_ecs::Error> {
    let cluster_deleted = client.delete_cluster().cluster(name).send().await?;
    println!("cluster deleted: {:?}", cluster_deleted);

    Ok(())
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteCluster于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

描述集群

以下代码示例演示如何描述 Amazon ECS 集群。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
async fn show_clusters(client: &aws_sdk_ecs::Client) -> Result<(),
 aws_sdk_ecs::Error> {
    let resp = client.list_clusters().send().await?;

    let cluster_arns = resp.cluster_arns();
    println!("Found {} clusters:", cluster_arns.len());

    let clusters = client
        .describe_clusters()
        .set_clusters(Some(cluster_arns.into()))
        .send()
        .await?;

    for cluster in clusters.clusters() {
        println!("  ARN:  {}", cluster.cluster_arn().unwrap());
        println!("  Name: {}", cluster.cluster_name().unwrap());
```

```
    }

    Ok(())
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeClusters于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

使用 SDK for Rust 的 Amazon EKS 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for Rust 与 Amazon EKS 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作

操作

创建集群控制平面

以下代码示例演示如何创建 Amazon EKS 集群控制平面。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
async fn make_cluster(
    client: &aws_sdk_eks::Client,
    name: &str,
```

```
    arn: &str,
    subnet_ids: Vec<String>,
) -> Result<(), aws_sdk_eks::Error> {
    let cluster = client
        .create_cluster()
        .name(name)
        .role_arn(arn)
        .resources_vpc_config(
            VpcConfigRequest::builder()
                .set_subnet_ids(Some(subnet_ids))
                .build(),
        )
        .send()
        .await?;
    println!("cluster created: {:?}", cluster);

    Ok(())
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateCluster于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

删除集群控制平面

以下代码示例演示如何删除 Amazon EKS 集群。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
async fn remove_cluster(
    client: &aws_sdk_eks::Client,
    name: &str,
) -> Result<(), aws_sdk_eks::Error> {
    let cluster_deleted = client.delete_cluster().name(name).send().await?;
    println!("cluster deleted: {:?}", cluster_deleted);

    Ok(())
```

```
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteCluster于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

使用 SDK for Rust 的 AWS Glue 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for Rust 与 AWS Glue 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

开始使用

开始使用 AWS Glue

以下代码示例演示了如何开始使用 AWS Glue。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        let mut list_jobs = glue.list_jobs().into_paginator().send();
        while let Some(list_jobs_output) = list_jobs.next().await {
            match list_jobs_output {
                Ok(list_jobs) => {
                    let names = list_jobs.job_names();
                    info!(?names, "Found these jobs")
                }
                Err(err) => return Err(GlueMvpError::from_glue_sdk(err)),
            }
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListJobs于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

主题

- 操作
- 场景

操作

创建爬网程序

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 AWS Glue 爬网程序。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        let create_crawler = glue
            .create_crawler()
            .name(self.crawler())
            .database_name(self.database())
            .role(self.iam_role.expose_secret())
            .targets(
                CrawlerTargets::builder()
                    .s3_targets(S3Target::builder().path(CRAWLER_TARGET).build())
                    .build(),
            )
            .send()
            .await;

        match create_crawler {
            Err(err) => {
                let glue_err: aws_sdk_glue::Error = err.into();
                match glue_err {
                    aws_sdk_glue::Error::AlreadyExistsException(_) => {
```

```
                        info!("Using existing crawler");
                        Ok(())
                    }
                    _ => Err(GlueMvpError::GlueSdk(glue_err)),
                }
            }
            Ok(_) => Ok(()),
        }?;
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateCrawler于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

创建任务定义

以下代码示例演示如何创建 AWS Glue 任务定义。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        let create_job = glue
            .create_job()
            .name(self.job())
            .role(self.iam_role.expose_secret())
            .command(
                JobCommand::builder()
                    .name("glueetl")
                    .python_version("3")
                    .script_location(format!("s3://{}/job.py", self.bucket()))
                    .build(),
            )
            .glue_version("3.0")
            .send()
            .await
            .map_err(GlueMvpError::from_glue_sdk)?;

        let job_name = create_job.name().ok_or_else(|| {
            GlueMvpError::Unknown("Did not get job name after creating job".into())
```

```
        })?;
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateJob于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

删除爬网程序

以下代码示例演示了如何删除 AWS Glue 爬网程序。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        glue.delete_crawler()
            .name(self.crawler())
            .send()
            .await
            .map_err(GlueMvpError::from_glue_sdk)?;
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteCrawler于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

从 Data Catalog 中删除数据库

以下代码示例演示了如何从 AWS Glue Data Catalog 中删除数据库。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        glue.delete_database()
```

```
            .name(self.database())
            .send()
            .await
            .map_err(GlueMvpError::from_glue_sdk)?;
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteDatabase于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

删除任务定义

以下代码示例演示如何删除 AWS Glue 任务定义和所有相关运行。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        glue.delete_job()
            .job_name(self.job())
            .send()
            .await
            .map_err(GlueMvpError::from_glue_sdk)?;
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteJob于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

从数据库中删除表

以下代码示例演示了如何从 AWS Glue Data Catalog 数据库中删除表。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        for t in &self.tables {
            glue.delete_table()
                .name(t.name())
                .database_name(self.database())
                .send()
                .await
                .map_err(GlueMvpError::from_glue_sdk)?;
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteTable于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

获取爬网程序

以下代码示例演示了如何获取 AWS Glue 爬网程序。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
            let tmp_crawler = glue
                .get_crawler()
                .name(self.crawler())
                .send()
                .await
                .map_err(GlueMvpError::from_glue_sdk)?;
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GetCrawler于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

从 Data Catalog 获取数据库

以下代码示例演示了如何从 AWS Glue Data Catalog 中获取数据库。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        let database = glue
            .get_database()
            .name(self.database())
            .send()
            .await
            .map_err(GlueMvpError::from_glue_sdk)?
            .to_owned();
        let database = database
            .database()
            .ok_or_else(|| GlueMvpError::Unknown("Could not find
database".into()))?;
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GetDatabase于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

让任务运行

以下代码示例演示如何让 AWS Glue 任务运行。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        let get_job_run = || async {
            Ok::<JobRun, GlueMvpError>(
                glue.get_job_run()
                    .job_name(self.job())
```

```
                    .run_id(job_run_id.to_string())
                    .send()
                    .await
                    .map_err(GlueMvpError::from_glue_sdk)?
                    .job_run()
                    .ok_or_else(|| GlueMvpError::Unknown("Failed to get
job_run".into()))?
                    .to_owned(),
            )
        };

        let mut job_run = get_job_run().await?;
        let mut state =
job_run.job_run_state().unwrap_or(&unknown_state).to_owned();

        while matches!(
            state,
            JobRunState::Starting | JobRunState::Stopping | JobRunState::Running
        ) {
            info!(?state, "Waiting for job to finish");
            tokio::time::sleep(self.wait_delay).await;

            job_run = get_job_run().await?;
            state = job_run.job_run_state().unwrap_or(&unknown_state).to_owned();
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GetJobRun于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

从数据库获取表

以下代码示例演示了如何在 AWS Glue Data Catalog 中从数据库获取表。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        let tables = glue
```

```
            .get_tables()
            .database_name(self.database())
            .send()
            .await
            .map_err(GlueMvpError::from_glue_sdk)?;

        let tables = tables.table_list();
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GetTables于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

列出任务定义。

以下代码示例演示如何列出 AWS Glue 任务定义。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        let mut list_jobs = glue.list_jobs().into_paginator().send();
        while let Some(list_jobs_output) = list_jobs.next().await {
            match list_jobs_output {
                Ok(list_jobs) => {
                    let names = list_jobs.job_names();
                    info!(?names, "Found these jobs")
                }
                Err(err) => return Err(GlueMvpError::from_glue_sdk(err)),
            }
        }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListJobs于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

启动爬网程序

以下代码示例演示了如何启动 AWS Glue 爬网程序。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        let start_crawler = glue.start_crawler().name(self.crawler()).send().await;

        match start_crawler {
            Ok(_) => Ok(()),
            Err(err) => {
                let glue_err: aws_sdk_glue::Error = err.into();
                match glue_err {
                    aws_sdk_glue::Error::CrawlerRunningException(_) => Ok(()),
                    _ => Err(GlueMvpError::GlueSdk(glue_err)),
                }
            }
        }?;
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用StartCrawler于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

启动作业运行

以下代码示例演示如何启动 AWS Glue 任务运行。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        let job_run_output = glue
            .start_job_run()
            .job_name(self.job())
```

```
            .arguments("--input_database", self.database())
            .arguments(
                "--input_table",
                self.tables
                    .get(0)
                    .ok_or_else(|| GlueMvpError::Unknown("Missing crawler
table".into()))?
                    .name(),
            )
            .arguments("--output_bucket_url", self.bucket())
            .send()
            .await
            .map_err(GlueMvpError::from_glue_sdk)?;

        let job = job_run_output
            .job_run_id()
            .ok_or_else(|| GlueMvpError::Unknown("Missing run id from just started
job".into()))?
            .to_string();
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用StartJobRun于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

场景

开始使用爬网程序和任务

以下代码示例演示了操作流程：

- 创建爬网程序，爬取公有 Amazon S3 存储桶并生成包含 CSV 格式的元数据的数据库。
- 在 AWS Glue Data Catalog 中列出有关数据库和表的信息。
- 创建任务，从 S3 存储桶提取 CSV 数据，转换数据，然后将 JSON 格式的输出加载到另一个 S3 存储桶中。
- 列出有关任务运行的信息，查看转换后的数据，并清理资源。

有关更多信息，请参阅教程：AWS Glue Studio 入门。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

创建并运行爬网程序，爬取公共 Amazon Simple Storage Service（Amazon S3）存储桶并生成一个描述其找到的 CSV 格式数据的元数据数据库。

```
        let create_crawler = glue
            .create_crawler()
            .name(self.crawler())
            .database_name(self.database())
            .role(self.iam_role.expose_secret())
            .targets(
                CrawlerTargets::builder()
                    .s3_targets(S3Target::builder().path(CRAWLER_TARGET).build())
                    .build(),
            )
            .send()
            .await;

        match create_crawler {
            Err(err) => {
                let glue_err: aws_sdk_glue::Error = err.into();
                match glue_err {
                    aws_sdk_glue::Error::AlreadyExistsException(_) => {
                        info!("Using existing crawler");
                        Ok(())
                    }
                    _ => Err(GlueMvpError::GlueSdk(glue_err)),
                }
            }
            Ok(_) => Ok(()),
        }?;

        let start_crawler = glue.start_crawler().name(self.crawler()).send().await;

        match start_crawler {
            Ok(_) => Ok(()),
```

```
            Err(err) => {
                let glue_err: aws_sdk_glue::Error = err.into();
                match glue_err {
                    aws_sdk_glue::Error::CrawlerRunningException(_) => Ok(()),
                    _ => Err(GlueMvpError::GlueSdk(glue_err)),
                }
            }
        }?;
```

在 AWS Glue Data Catalog 中列出有关数据库和表的信息。

```
        let database = glue
            .get_database()
            .name(self.database())
            .send()
            .await
            .map_err(GlueMvpError::from_glue_sdk)?
            .to_owned();
        let database = database
            .database()
            .ok_or_else(|| GlueMvpError::Unknown("Could not find
 database".into()))?;

        let tables = glue
            .get_tables()
            .database_name(self.database())
            .send()
            .await
            .map_err(GlueMvpError::from_glue_sdk)?;

        let tables = tables.table_list();
```

创建并运行任务，从源 Amazon S3 存储桶提取 CSV 数据，通过删除和重命名字段对其进行转换，然后将 JSON 格式的输出加载到另一个 Amazon S3 存储桶中。

```
        let create_job = glue
            .create_job()
            .name(self.job())
            .role(self.iam_role.expose_secret())
            .command(
                JobCommand::builder()
```

```
                    .name("glueetl")
                    .python_version("3")
                    .script_location(format!("s3://{}/job.py", self.bucket()))
                    .build(),
            )
            .glue_version("3.0")
            .send()
            .await
            .map_err(GlueMvpError::from_glue_sdk)?;

        let job_name = create_job.name().ok_or_else(|| {
            GlueMvpError::Unknown("Did not get job name after creating job".into())
        })?;

        let job_run_output = glue
            .start_job_run()
            .job_name(self.job())
            .arguments("--input_database", self.database())
            .arguments(
                "--input_table",
                self.tables
                    .get(0)
                    .ok_or_else(|| GlueMvpError::Unknown("Missing crawler
table".into()))?
                    .name(),
            )
            .arguments("--output_bucket_url", self.bucket())
            .send()
            .await
            .map_err(GlueMvpError::from_glue_sdk)?;

        let job = job_run_output
            .job_run_id()
            .ok_or_else(|| GlueMvpError::Unknown("Missing run id from just started
job".into()))?
            .to_string();
```

删除演示创建的所有资源。

```
        glue.delete_job()
            .job_name(self.job())
            .send()
```

```
            .await
            .map_err(GlueMvpError::from_glue_sdk)?;

        for t in &self.tables {
            glue.delete_table()
                .name(t.name())
                .database_name(self.database())
                .send()
                .await
                .map_err(GlueMvpError::from_glue_sdk)?;
        }

        glue.delete_database()
            .name(self.database())
            .send()
            .await
            .map_err(GlueMvpError::from_glue_sdk)?;

        glue.delete_crawler()
            .name(self.crawler())
            .send()
            .await
            .map_err(GlueMvpError::from_glue_sdk)?;
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Rust API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CreateCrawler
  - CreateJob
  - DeleteCrawler
  - DeleteDatabase
  - DeleteJob
  - DeleteTable
  - GetCrawler
  - GetDatabase
  - GetDatabases
  - GetJob
  - GetJobRun
  - GetJobRuns

- GetTables
- ListJobs
- StartCrawler
- StartJobRun

使用 SDK for Rust 的 IAM 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for Rust 与 IAM 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

开始使用

开始使用 IAM

以下代码示例演示了如何开始使用 IAM。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

来自 src/bin/hello.rs。

```
use aws_sdk_iam::error::SdkError;
use aws_sdk_iam::operation::list_policies::ListPoliciesError;
use clap::Parser;

const PATH_PREFIX_HELP: &str = "The path prefix for filtering the results.";
```

```
#[derive(Debug, clap::Parser)]
#[command(about)]
struct HelloScenarioArgs {
    #[arg(long, default_value="/", help=PATH_PREFIX_HELP)]
    pub path_prefix: String,
}

#[tokio::main]
async fn main() -> Result<(), SdkError<ListPoliciesError>> {
    let sdk_config = aws_config::load_from_env().await;
    let client = aws_sdk_iam::Client::new(&sdk_config);

    let args = HelloScenarioArgs::parse();

    iam_service::list_policies(client, args.path_prefix).await?;

    Ok(())
}
```

来自 src/ .r iam-service-lib s.

```
pub async fn list_policies(
    client: iamClient,
    path_prefix: String,
) -> Result<Vec<String>, SdkError<ListPoliciesError>> {
    let list_policies = client
        .list_policies()
        .path_prefix(path_prefix)
        .scope(PolicyScopeType::Local)
        .into_paginator()
        .items()
        .send()
        .try_collect()
        .await?;

    let policy_names = list_policies
        .into_iter()
        .map(|p| {
            let name = p
                .policy_name
                .unwrap_or_else(|| "Missing Policy Name".to_string());
            println!("{}", name);
```

```
            name
        })
        .collect();

    Ok(policy_names)
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListPolicies于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

主题

- 操作
- 场景

操作

将策略附加到角色

以下代码示例演示了如何将 IAM 策略添加到角色。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
pub async fn attach_role_policy(
    client: &iamClient,
    role: &Role,
    policy: &Policy,
) -> Result<AttachRolePolicyOutput, SdkError<AttachRolePolicyError>> {
    client
        .attach_role_policy()
        .role_name(role.role_name())
        .policy_arn(policy.arn().unwrap_or_default())
        .send()
        .await
```

```
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用AttachRolePolicy于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

将策略附加到用户

以下代码示例演示如何将 IAM 策略附加到用户。

> **Warning**
> 为了避免安全风险，在开发专用软件或处理真实数据时，请勿使用 IAM 用户进行身份验证，而是使用与身份提供商的联合身份验证，例如 AWS IAM Identity Center。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
pub async fn attach_user_policy(
    client: &iamClient,
    user_name: &str,
    policy_arn: &str,
) -> Result<(), iamError> {
    client
        .attach_user_policy()
        .user_name(user_name)
        .policy_arn(policy_arn)
        .send()
        .await?;

    Ok(())
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用AttachUserPolicy于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

创建策略

以下代码示例演示如何创建 IAM 策略。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
pub async fn create_policy(
    client: &iamClient,
    policy_name: &str,
    policy_document: &str,
) -> Result<Policy, iamError> {
    let policy = client
        .create_policy()
        .policy_name(policy_name)
        .policy_document(policy_document)
        .send()
        .await?;
    Ok(policy.policy.unwrap())
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreatePolicy于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

创建角色

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 IAM 角色。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
pub async fn create_role(
    client: &iamClient,
    role_name: &str,
    role_policy_document: &str,
) -> Result<Role, iamError> {
    let response: CreateRoleOutput = loop {
        if let Ok(response) = client
            .create_role()
            .role_name(role_name)
            .assume_role_policy_document(role_policy_document)
            .send()
            .await
        {
            break response;
        }
    };

    Ok(response.role.unwrap())
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateRole于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

创建服务相关角色

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 IAM 服务相关角色。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
pub async fn create_service_linked_role(
    client: &iamClient,
    aws_service_name: String,
    custom_suffix: Option<String>,
    description: Option<String>,
) -> Result<CreateServiceLinkedRoleOutput, SdkError<CreateServiceLinkedRoleError>> {
```

```
    let response = client
        .create_service_linked_role()
        .aws_service_name(aws_service_name)
        .set_custom_suffix(custom_suffix)
        .set_description(description)
        .send()
        .await?;

    Ok(response)
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateServiceLinkedRole于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

创建用户

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 IAM 用户。

> **Warning**
> 为了避免安全风险，在开发专用软件或处理真实数据时，请勿使用 IAM 用户进行身份验证，而是使用与身份提供商的联合身份验证，例如 AWS IAM Identity Center。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
pub async fn create_user(client: &iamClient, user_name: &str) -> Result<User,
 iamError> {
    let response = client.create_user().user_name(user_name).send().await?;

    Ok(response.user.unwrap())
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateUser于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

创建访问密钥

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 IAM 访问密钥。

> **Warning**
>
> 为了避免安全风险，在开发专用软件或处理真实数据时，请勿使用 IAM 用户进行身份验证，而是使用与身份提供商的联合身份验证，例如 AWS IAM Identity Center。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
pub async fn create_access_key(client: &iamClient, user_name: &str) ->
 Result<AccessKey, iamError> {
    let mut tries: i32 = 0;
    let max_tries: i32 = 10;

    let response: Result<CreateAccessKeyOutput, SdkError<CreateAccessKeyError>> =
 loop {
        match client.create_access_key().user_name(user_name).send().await {
            Ok(inner_response) => {
                break Ok(inner_response);
            }
            Err(e) => {
                tries += 1;
                if tries > max_tries {
                    break Err(e);
                }
                sleep(Duration::from_secs(2)).await;
            }
        }
    };

    Ok(response.unwrap().access_key.unwrap())
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateAccessKey于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

删除策略

以下代码示例演示如何删除 IAM 策略。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
pub async fn delete_policy(client: &iamClient, policy: Policy) -> Result<(),
 iamError> {
    client
        .delete_policy()
        .policy_arn(policy.arn.unwrap())
        .send()
        .await?;
    Ok(())
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeletePolicy于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

删除角色

以下代码示例演示了如何删除 IAM 角色。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
pub async fn delete_role(client: &iamClient, role: &Role) -> Result<(), iamError> {
    let role = role.clone();
    while client
        .delete_role()
        .role_name(role.role_name())
        .send()
        .await
        .is_err()
    {
        sleep(Duration::from_secs(2)).await;
    }
    Ok(())
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteRole于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

删除服务相关角色

以下代码示例演示了如何删除 IAM 服务相关角色。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
pub async fn delete_service_linked_role(
    client: &iamClient,
    role_name: &str,
) -> Result<(), iamError> {
    client
        .delete_service_linked_role()
        .role_name(role_name)
        .send()
        .await?;

    Ok(())
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteServiceLinkedRole于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

删除用户

以下代码示例演示了如何删除 IAM 用户。

> **Warning**
> 为了避免安全风险，在开发专用软件或处理真实数据时，请勿使用 IAM 用户进行身份验证，而是使用与身份提供商的联合身份验证，例如 AWS IAM Identity Center。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
pub async fn delete_user(client: &iamClient, user: &User) -> Result<(),
 SdkError<DeleteUserError>> {
    let user = user.clone();
    let mut tries: i32 = 0;
    let max_tries: i32 = 10;

    let response: Result<(), SdkError<DeleteUserError>> = loop {
        match client
            .delete_user()
            .user_name(user.user_name())
            .send()
            .await
        {
            Ok(_) => {
                break Ok(());
            }
            Err(e) => {
                tries += 1;
```

```
                if tries > max_tries {
                    break Err(e);
                }
                sleep(Duration::from_secs(2)).await;
            }
        }
    };

    response
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteUser于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

删除访问密钥

以下代码示例演示了如何删除 IAM 访问密钥。

> **Warning**
> 为了避免安全风险，在开发专用软件或处理真实数据时，请勿使用 IAM 用户进行身份验证，而是使用与身份提供商的联合身份验证，例如 AWS IAM Identity Center。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
pub async fn delete_access_key(
    client: &iamClient,
    user: &User,
    key: &AccessKey,
) -> Result<(), iamError> {
    loop {
        match client
            .delete_access_key()
```

```
            .user_name(user.user_name())
            .access_key_id(key.access_key_id())
            .send()
            .await
        {
            Ok(_) => {
                break;
            }
            Err(e) => {
                println!("Can't delete the access key: {:?}", e);
                sleep(Duration::from_secs(2)).await;
            }
        }
    }
    Ok(())
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteAccessKey于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

删除用户的内联策略

以下代码示例演示如何删除用户的内联 IAM 策略。

> **Warning**
> 为了避免安全风险，在开发专用软件或处理真实数据时，请勿使用 IAM 用户进行身份验证，而是使用与身份提供商的联合身份验证，例如 AWS IAM Identity Center。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
pub async fn delete_user_policy(
    client: &iamClient,
```

```
    user: &User,
    policy_name: &str,
) -> Result<(), SdkError<DeleteUserPolicyError>> {
    client
        .delete_user_policy()
        .user_name(user.user_name())
        .policy_name(policy_name)
        .send()
        .await?;

    Ok(())
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteUserPolicy于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

从角色分离策略

以下代码示例演示了如何从角色分离 IAM 策略。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
pub async fn detach_role_policy(
    client: &iamClient,
    role_name: &str,
    policy_arn: &str,
) -> Result<(), iamError> {
    client
        .detach_role_policy()
        .role_name(role_name)
        .policy_arn(policy_arn)
        .send()
        .await?;

    Ok(())
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DetachRolePolicy于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

从用户分离策略

以下代码示例演示如何从用户分离 IAM 策略。

> **Warning**
> 为了避免安全风险，在开发专用软件或处理真实数据时，请勿使用 IAM 用户进行身份验证，而是使用与身份提供商的联合身份验证，例如 AWS IAM Identity Center。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
pub async fn detach_user_policy(
    client: &iamClient,
    user_name: &str,
    policy_arn: &str,
) -> Result<(), iamError> {
    client
        .detach_user_policy()
        .user_name(user_name)
        .policy_arn(policy_arn)
        .send()
        .await?;

    Ok(())
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DetachUserPolicy于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

获取角色

以下代码示例演示了如何获取 IAM 角色。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
pub async fn get_role(
    client: &iamClient,
    role_name: String,
) -> Result<GetRoleOutput, SdkError<GetRoleError>> {
    let response = client.get_role().role_name(role_name).send().await?;
    Ok(response)
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GetRole于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

获取账户密码策略

以下代码示例演示了如何获取 IAM 账户密码策略。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
pub async fn get_account_password_policy(
    client: &iamClient,
) -> Result<GetAccountPasswordPolicyOutput, SdkError<GetAccountPasswordPolicyError>>
 {
    let response = client.get_account_password_policy().send().await?;
```

```
    Ok(response)
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GetAccountPasswordPolicy于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

列出 SAML 提供商

以下代码示例演示了如何列出 IAM 的 SAML 提供商。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。查找完整示例，学习如何在 AWS 代码示例存储库中进行设置和运行。

```
pub async fn list_saml_providers(
    client: &Client,
) -> Result<ListSamlProvidersOutput, SdkError<ListSAMLProvidersError>> {
    let response = client.list_saml_providers().send().await?;

    Ok(response)
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Rust API 参考》中的 ListSAMLProviders。

列出组

以下代码示例演示了如何列出 IAM 组。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
pub async fn list_groups(
    client: &iamClient,
    path_prefix: Option<String>,
    marker: Option<String>,
    max_items: Option<i32>,
) -> Result<ListGroupsOutput, SdkError<ListGroupsError>> {
    let response = client
        .list_groups()
        .set_path_prefix(path_prefix)
        .set_marker(marker)
        .set_max_items(max_items)
        .send()
        .await?;

    Ok(response)
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListGroups于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

列出角色的内联策略

以下代码示例演示了如何列出 IAM 角色的内联策略。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
pub async fn list_role_policies(
    client: &iamClient,
    role_name: &str,
    marker: Option<String>,
    max_items: Option<i32>,
) -> Result<ListRolePoliciesOutput, SdkError<ListRolePoliciesError>> {
    let response = client
        .list_role_policies()
        .role_name(role_name)
```

```
        .set_marker(marker)
        .set_max_items(max_items)
        .send()
        .await?;

    Ok(response)
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListRolePolicies于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

列出策略

以下代码示例演示了如何列出 IAM 策略。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
pub async fn list_policies(
    client: iamClient,
    path_prefix: String,
) -> Result<Vec<String>, SdkError<ListPoliciesError>> {
    let list_policies = client
        .list_policies()
        .path_prefix(path_prefix)
        .scope(PolicyScopeType::Local)
        .into_paginator()
        .items()
        .send()
        .try_collect()
        .await?;

    let policy_names = list_policies
        .into_iter()
        .map(|p| {
            let name = p
```

```
                .policy_name
                .unwrap_or_else(|| "Missing Policy Name".to_string());
            println!("{}", name);
            name
        })
        .collect();

    Ok(policy_names)
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListPolicies于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

列出附加到角色的策略

以下代码示例演示了如何列出附加到 IAM 角色的策略。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
pub async fn list_attached_role_policies(
    client: &iamClient,
    role_name: String,
    path_prefix: Option<String>,
    marker: Option<String>,
    max_items: Option<i32>,
) -> Result<ListAttachedRolePoliciesOutput, SdkError<ListAttachedRolePoliciesError>>
 {
    let response = client
        .list_attached_role_policies()
        .role_name(role_name)
        .set_path_prefix(path_prefix)
        .set_marker(marker)
        .set_max_items(max_items)
        .send()
        .await?;
```

```
    Ok(response)
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListAttachedRolePolicies于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

列出角色

以下代码示例演示了如何列出 IAM 角色。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
pub async fn list_roles(
    client: &iamClient,
    path_prefix: Option<String>,
    marker: Option<String>,
    max_items: Option<i32>,
) -> Result<ListRolesOutput, SdkError<ListRolesError>> {
    let response = client
        .list_roles()
        .set_path_prefix(path_prefix)
        .set_marker(marker)
        .set_max_items(max_items)
        .send()
        .await?;
    Ok(response)
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListRoles于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

列出用户

以下代码示例演示了如何列出 IAM 用户。

> **Warning**
> 为了避免安全风险，在开发专用软件或处理真实数据时，请勿使用 IAM 用户进行身份验证，而是使用与身份提供商的联合身份验证，例如 AWS IAM Identity Center。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
pub async fn list_users(
    client: &iamClient,
    path_prefix: Option<String>,
    marker: Option<String>,
    max_items: Option<i32>,
) -> Result<ListUsersOutput, SdkError<ListUsersError>> {
    let response = client
        .list_users()
        .set_path_prefix(path_prefix)
        .set_marker(marker)
        .set_max_items(max_items)
        .send()
        .await?;
    Ok(response)
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListUsers于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

场景

创建用户并代入角色

以下代码示例演示了如何创建用户并代入角色。

> **Warning**
> 为了避免安全风险，在开发专用软件或处理真实数据时，请勿使用 IAM 用户进行身份验证，而是使用与身份提供商的联合身份验证，例如 AWS IAM Identity Center。

- 创建没有权限的用户。
- 创建授予列出账户的 Amazon S3 存储桶的权限的角色
- 添加策略以允许用户代入该角色。
- 代入角色并使用临时凭证列出 S3 存储桶，然后清除资源。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。查找完整示例，学习如何在 AWS 代码示例存储库中进行设置和运行。

```
use aws_config::meta::region::RegionProviderChain;
use aws_sdk_iam::Error as iamError;
use aws_sdk_iam::{config::Credentials as iamCredentials, config::Region, Client as
 iamClient};
use aws_sdk_s3::Client as s3Client;
use aws_sdk_sts::Client as stsClient;
use tokio::time::{sleep, Duration};
use uuid::Uuid;

#[tokio::main]
async fn main() -> Result<(), iamError> {
    let (client, uuid, list_all_buckets_policy_document, inline_policy_document) =
        initialize_variables().await;

    if let Err(e) = run_iam_operations(
        client,
        uuid,
        list_all_buckets_policy_document,
        inline_policy_document,
```

```
    )
    .await
    {
        println!("{:?}", e);
    };

    Ok(())
}

async fn initialize_variables() -> (iamClient, String, String, String) {
    let region_provider = RegionProviderChain::first_try(Region::new("us-west-2"));

    let shared_config = aws_config::from_env().region(region_provider).load().await;
    let client = iamClient::new(&shared_config);
    let uuid = Uuid::new_v4().to_string();

    let list_all_buckets_policy_document = "{
                \"Version\": \"2012-10-17\",
                \"Statement\": [{
                    \"Effect\": \"Allow\",
                    \"Action\": \"s3:ListAllMyBuckets\",
                    \"Resource\": \"arn:aws:s3:::*\"}]
    }"
    .to_string();
    let inline_policy_document = "{
                \"Version\": \"2012-10-17\",
                \"Statement\": [{
                    \"Effect\": \"Allow\",
                    \"Action\": \"sts:AssumeRole\",
                    \"Resource\": \"{}\"}]
    }"
    .to_string();

    (
        client,
        uuid,
        list_all_buckets_policy_document,
        inline_policy_document,
    )
}

async fn run_iam_operations(
    client: iamClient,
    uuid: String,
```

```
    list_all_buckets_policy_document: String,
    inline_policy_document: String,
) -> Result<(), iamError> {
    let user = iam_service::create_user(&client, &format!("{}{}", "iam_demo_user_",
 uuid)).await?;
    println!("Created the user with the name: {}", user.user_name());
    let key = iam_service::create_access_key(&client, user.user_name()).await?;

    let assume_role_policy_document = "{
        \"Version\": \"2012-10-17\",
                \"Statement\": [{
                    \"Effect\": \"Allow\",
                    \"Principal\": {\"AWS\": \"{}\"},
                    \"Action\": \"sts:AssumeRole\"
                }]
            }"
    .to_string()
    .replace("{}", user.arn());

    let assume_role_role = iam_service::create_role(
        &client,
        &format!("{}{}", "iam_demo_role_", uuid),
        &assume_role_policy_document,
    )
    .await?;
    println!("Created the role with the ARN: {}", assume_role_role.arn());

    let list_all_buckets_policy = iam_service::create_policy(
        &client,
        &format!("{}{}", "iam_demo_policy_", uuid),
        &list_all_buckets_policy_document,
    )
    .await?;
    println!(
        "Created policy: {}",
        list_all_buckets_policy.policy_name.as_ref().unwrap()
    );

    let attach_role_policy_result =
        iam_service::attach_role_policy(&client, &assume_role_role,
 &list_all_buckets_policy)
            .await?;
    println!(
        "Attached the policy to the role: {:?}",
```

```
        attach_role_policy_result
    );

    let inline_policy_name = format!("{}{}", "iam_demo_inline_policy_", uuid);
    let inline_policy_document = inline_policy_document.replace("{}",
assume_role_role.arn());
    iam_service::create_user_policy(&client, &user, &inline_policy_name,
&inline_policy_document)
        .await?;
    println!("Created inline policy.");

    //First, fail to list the buckets with the user.
    let creds = iamCredentials::from_keys(key.access_key_id(),
key.secret_access_key(), None);
    let fail_config = aws_config::from_env()
        .credentials_provider(creds.clone())
        .load()
        .await;
    println!("Fail config: {:?}", fail_config);
    let fail_client: s3Client = s3Client::new(&fail_config);
    match fail_client.list_buckets().send().await {
        Ok(e) => {
            println!("This should not run. {:?}", e);
        }
        Err(e) => {
            println!("Successfully failed with error: {:?}", e)
        }
    }

    let sts_config = aws_config::from_env()
        .credentials_provider(creds.clone())
        .load()
        .await;
    let sts_client: stsClient = stsClient::new(&sts_config);
    sleep(Duration::from_secs(10)).await;
    let assumed_role = sts_client
        .assume_role()
        .role_arn(assume_role_role.arn())
        .role_session_name(&format!("{}{}", "iam_demo_assumerole_session_", uuid))
        .send()
        .await;
    println!("Assumed role: {:?}", assumed_role);
    sleep(Duration::from_secs(10)).await;
```

```
    let assumed_credentials = iamCredentials::from_keys(
        assumed_role
            .as_ref()
            .unwrap()
            .credentials
            .as_ref()
            .unwrap()
            .access_key_id(),
        assumed_role
            .as_ref()
            .unwrap()
            .credentials
            .as_ref()
            .unwrap()
            .secret_access_key(),
        Some(
            assumed_role
                .as_ref()
                .unwrap()
                .credentials
                .as_ref()
                .unwrap()
                .session_token
                .clone(),
        ),
    );

    let succeed_config = aws_config::from_env()
        .credentials_provider(assumed_credentials)
        .load()
        .await;
    println!("succeed config: {:?}", succeed_config);
    let succeed_client: s3Client = s3Client::new(&succeed_config);
    sleep(Duration::from_secs(10)).await;
    match succeed_client.list_buckets().send().await {
        Ok(_) => {
            println!("This should now run successfully.")
        }
        Err(e) => {
            println!("This should not run. {:?}", e);
            panic!()
        }
    }
```

```
    //Clean up.
    iam_service::detach_role_policy(
        &client,
        assume_role_role.role_name(),
        list_all_buckets_policy.arn().unwrap_or_default(),
    )
    .await?;
    iam_service::delete_policy(&client, list_all_buckets_policy).await?;
    iam_service::delete_role(&client, &assume_role_role).await?;
    println!("Deleted role {}", assume_role_role.role_name());
    iam_service::delete_access_key(&client, &user, &key).await?;
    println!("Deleted key for {}", key.user_name());
    iam_service::delete_user_policy(&client, &user, &inline_policy_name).await?;
    println!("Deleted inline user policy: {}", inline_policy_name);
    iam_service::delete_user(&client, &user).await?;
    println!("Deleted user {}", user.user_name());

    Ok(())
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Rust API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - AttachRolePolicy
  - CreateAccessKey
  - CreatePolicy
  - CreateRole
  - CreateUser
  - DeleteAccessKey
  - DeletePolicy
  - DeleteRole
  - DeleteUser
  - DeleteUserPolicy
  - DetachRolePolicy
  - PutUserPolicy

使用 SDK for Rust 的 AWS IoT 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for Rust 与 AWS IoT 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作

操作

获取端点信息

以下代码示例演示如何获取 AWS IoT 端点信息。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
async fn show_address(client: &Client, endpoint_type: &str) -> Result<(), Error> {
    let resp = client
        .describe_endpoint()
        .endpoint_type(endpoint_type)
        .send()
        .await?;

    println!("Endpoint address: {}", resp.endpoint_address.unwrap());

    println!();
```

```
    Ok(())
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeEndpoint于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

列出您的事物

以下代码示例演示如何列出 AWS IoT 事物。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
async fn show_things(client: &Client) -> Result<(), Error> {
    let resp = client.list_things().send().await?;

    println!("Things:");

    for thing in resp.things.unwrap() {
        println!(
            "  Name:  {}",
            thing.thing_name.as_deref().unwrap_or_default()
        );
        println!(
            "  Type:  {}",
            thing.thing_type_name.as_deref().unwrap_or_default()
        );
        println!(
            "  ARN:   {}",
            thing.thing_arn.as_deref().unwrap_or_default()
        );
        println!();
    }

    println!();
```

```
    Ok(())
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListThings于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

使用 SDK for Rust 的 Kinesis 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS 与 Kinesis 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作
- 无服务器示例

操作

创建流

以下代码示例演示如何创建 Kinesis 流。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
async fn make_stream(client: &Client, stream: &str) -> Result<(), Error> {
    client
```

```
        .create_stream()
        .stream_name(stream)
        .shard_count(4)
        .send()
        .await?;

    println!("Created stream");

    Ok(())
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateStream于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

删除流

以下代码示例演示如何删除 Kinesis 流。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
async fn remove_stream(client: &Client, stream: &str) -> Result<(), Error> {
    client.delete_stream().stream_name(stream).send().await?;

    println!("Deleted stream.");

    Ok(())
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteStream于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

描述流

以下代码示例演示如何描述 Kinesis 流。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
async fn show_stream(client: &Client, stream: &str) -> Result<(), Error> {
    let resp = client.describe_stream().stream_name(stream).send().await?;

    let desc = resp.stream_description.unwrap();

    println!("Stream description:");
    println!("  Name:              {}:", desc.stream_name());
    println!("  Status:            {:?}", desc.stream_status());
    println!("  Open shards:       {:?}", desc.shards.len());
    println!("  Retention (hours): {}", desc.retention_period_hours());
    println!("  Encryption:        {:?}", desc.encryption_type.unwrap());

    Ok(())
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeStream于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

列出流

以下代码示例演示如何列出有关一个或多个 Kinesis 流的信息。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
async fn show_streams(client: &Client) -> Result<(), Error> {
    let resp = client.list_streams().send().await?;
```

```
    println!("Stream names:");

    let streams = resp.stream_names;
    for stream in &streams {
        println!("  {}", stream);
    }

    println!("Found {} stream(s)", streams.len());

    Ok(())
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListStreams于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

将数据放入流中

以下代码示例演示如何将数据放入 Kinesis 流。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
async fn add_record(client: &Client, stream: &str, key: &str, data: &str) ->
 Result<(), Error> {
    let blob = Blob::new(data);

    client
        .put_record()
        .data(blob)
        .partition_key(key)
        .stream_name(stream)
        .send()
        .await?;

    println!("Put data into stream.");
```

```
    Ok(())
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用PutRecord于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

无服务器示例

通过 Kinesis 触发器调用 Lambda 函数

以下代码示例演示如何实现一个 Lambda 函数，该函数接收因接收来自 Kinesis 流的记录而触发的事件。该函数检索 Kinesis 有效负载，将 Base64 解码，并记录下记录内容。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

通过 Rust 将 Kinesis 事件与 Lambda 结合使用。

```
use aws_lambda_events::event::kinesis::KinesisEvent;
use lambda_runtime::{run, service_fn, Error, LambdaEvent};

async fn function_handler(event: LambdaEvent<KinesisEvent>) -> Result<(), Error> {
    if event.payload.records.is_empty() {
        tracing::info!("No records found. Exiting.");
        return Ok(());
    }

    event.payload.records.iter().for_each(|record| {
        tracing::info!("EventId:
 {}",record.event_id.as_deref().unwrap_or_default());

        let record_data = std::str::from_utf8(&record.kinesis.data);

        match record_data {
            Ok(data) => {
                // log the record data
                tracing::info!("Data: {}", data);
```

```
            }
            Err(e) => {
                tracing::error!("Error: {}", e);
            }
        }
    });

    tracing::info!(
        "Successfully processed {} records",
        event.payload.records.len()
    );

    Ok(())
}

#[tokio::main]
async fn main() -> Result<(), Error> {
    tracing_subscriber::fmt()
        .with_max_level(tracing::Level::INFO)
        // disable printing the name of the module in every log line.
        .with_target(false)
        // disabling time is handy because CloudWatch will add the ingestion time.
        .without_time()
        .init();

    run(service_fn(function_handler)).await
}
```

通过 Kinesis 触发器报告 Lambda 函数批处理项目失败

以下代码示例演示如何为从 Kinesis 流接收事件的 Lambda 函数实现部分批处理响应。该函数在响应中报告批处理项目失败，并指示 Lambda 稍后重试这些消息。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

报告通过 Rust 进行 Lambda Kinesis 批处理项目失败。

```
use aws_lambda_events::{
    event::kinesis::KinesisEvent,
    kinesis::KinesisEventRecord,
    streams::{KinesisBatchItemFailure, KinesisEventResponse},
};
use lambda_runtime::{run, service_fn, Error, LambdaEvent};

async fn function_handler(event: LambdaEvent<KinesisEvent>) ->
 Result<KinesisEventResponse, Error> {
    let mut response = KinesisEventResponse {
        batch_item_failures: vec![],
    };

    if event.payload.records.is_empty() {
        tracing::info!("No records found. Exiting.");
        return Ok(response);
    }

    for record in &event.payload.records {
        tracing::info!(
            "EventId: {}",
            record.event_id.as_deref().unwrap_or_default()
        );

        let record_processing_result = process_record(record);

        if record_processing_result.is_err() {
            response.batch_item_failures.push(KinesisBatchItemFailure {
                item_identifier: record.kinesis.sequence_number.clone(),
            });
            /* Since we are working with streams, we can return the failed item
 immediately.
            Lambda will immediately begin to retry processing from this failed item
 onwards. */
            return Ok(response);
        }
    }

    tracing::info!(
        "Successfully processed {} records",
        event.payload.records.len()
    );
```

```
    Ok(response)
}

fn process_record(record: &KinesisEventRecord) -> Result<(), Error> {
    let record_data = std::str::from_utf8(record.kinesis.data.as_slice());

    if let Some(err) = record_data.err() {
        tracing::error!("Error: {}", err);
        return Err(Error::from(err));
    }

    let record_data = record_data.unwrap_or_default();

    // do something interesting with the data
    tracing::info!("Data: {}", record_data);

    Ok(())
}

#[tokio::main]
async fn main() -> Result<(), Error> {
    tracing_subscriber::fmt()
        .with_max_level(tracing::Level::INFO)
        // disable printing the name of the module in every log line.
        .with_target(false)
        // disabling time is handy because CloudWatch will add the ingestion time.
        .without_time()
        .init();

    run(service_fn(function_handler)).await
}
```

使用适用于 Rust 的 SDK 的 Firehose 示例

以下代码示例向您展示了如何使用带有 Firehose 的 Rust AWS 开发工具包来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作

操作

写入多条数据记录

以下代码示例显示了如何在一次调用中将多条数据记录写入 Firehose 交付流，这可以实现比写入单个记录更高的每个生产者的吞吐量。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
async fn put_record_batch(
    client: &Client,
    stream: &str,
    data: Vec<Record>,
) -> Result<PutRecordBatchOutput, SdkError<PutRecordBatchError>> {
    client
        .put_record_batch()
        .delivery_stream_name(stream)
        .set_records(Some(data))
        .send()
        .await
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用PutRecordBatch于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

使用 SDK for Rust 的 AWS KMS 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for Rust 与 AWS KMS 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作

操作

创建密钥

以下代码示例演示如何创建 AWS KMS key。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
async fn make_key(client: &Client) -> Result<(), Error> {
    let resp = client.create_key().send().await?;

    let id = resp.key_metadata.as_ref().unwrap().key_id();

    println!("Key: {}", id);

    Ok(())
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateKey于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

创建随机字节字符串

以下代码示例演示如何使用 AWS KMS 创建通过加密进行保护的随机字节字符串。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
async fn make_string(client: &Client, length: i32) -> Result<(), Error> {
    let resp = client
        .generate_random()
        .number_of_bytes(length)
        .send()
        .await?;

    // Did we get an encrypted blob?
    let blob = resp.plaintext.expect("Could not get encrypted text");
    let bytes = blob.as_ref();

    let s = base64::encode(bytes);

    println!();
    println!("Data key:");
    println!("{}", s);

    Ok(())
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GenerateRandom于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

解密加密文字

以下代码示例演示如何解密通过 KMS 密钥加密的加密文字。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
async fn decrypt_key(client: &Client, key: &str, filename: &str) -> Result<(),
 Error> {
    // Open input text file and get contents as a string
    // input is a base-64 encoded string, so decode it:
    let data = fs::read_to_string(filename)
        .map(|input| {
            base64::decode(input).expect("Input file does not contain valid base 64
 characters.")
        })
        .map(Blob::new);

    let resp = client
        .decrypt()
        .key_id(key)
        .ciphertext_blob(data.unwrap())
        .send()
        .await?;

    let inner = resp.plaintext.unwrap();
    let bytes = inner.as_ref();

    let s = String::from_utf8(bytes.to_vec()).expect("Could not convert to UTF-8");

    println!();
    println!("Decoded string:");
    println!("{}", s);

    Ok(())
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Rust API 参考》中的 Decrypt。

使用密钥加密文本

以下代码示例演示如何使用 KMS 密钥加密文本。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
async fn encrypt_string(
    verbose: bool,
    client: &Client,
    text: &str,
    key: &str,
    out_file: &str,
) -> Result<(), Error> {
    let blob = Blob::new(text.as_bytes());

    let resp = client.encrypt().key_id(key).plaintext(blob).send().await?;

    // Did we get an encrypted blob?
    let blob = resp.ciphertext_blob.expect("Could not get encrypted text");
    let bytes = blob.as_ref();

    let s = base64::encode(bytes);

    let mut ofile = File::create(out_file).expect("unable to create file");
    ofile.write_all(s.as_bytes()).expect("unable to write");

    if verbose {
        println!("Wrote the following to {:?}", out_file);
        println!("{}", s);
    }

    Ok(())
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Rust API 参考》中的 Encrypt。

生成明文数据密钥以进行客户端加密

以下代码示例演示了如何从 AWS KMS key 生成唯一的对称数据密钥用于客户端加密。该密钥同时包含明文和密文版本。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
async fn make_key(client: &Client, key: &str) -> Result<(), Error> {
    let resp = client
        .generate_data_key()
        .key_id(key)
        .key_spec(DataKeySpec::Aes256)
        .send()
        .await?;

    // Did we get an encrypted blob?
    let blob = resp.ciphertext_blob.expect("Could not get encrypted text");
    let bytes = blob.as_ref();

    let s = base64::encode(bytes);

    println!();
    println!("Data key:");
    println!("{}", s);

    Ok(())
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GenerateDataKey于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

生成加密的数据密钥

以下代码示例演示如何从 AWS KMS key 生成加密的数据密钥。该密钥仅包含密文版本。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
async fn make_key(client: &Client, key: &str) -> Result<(), Error> {
    let resp = client
        .generate_data_key_without_plaintext()
        .key_id(key)
        .key_spec(DataKeySpec::Aes256)
        .send()
        .await?;

    // Did we get an encrypted blob?
    let blob = resp.ciphertext_blob.expect("Could not get encrypted text");
    let bytes = blob.as_ref();

    let s = base64::encode(bytes);

    println!();
    println!("Data key:");
    println!("{}", s);

    Ok(())
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GenerateDataKeyWithoutPlaintext于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

列出密钥

以下代码示例演示如何列出 KMS 密钥。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
async fn show_keys(client: &Client) -> Result<(), Error> {
    let resp = client.list_keys().send().await?;

    let keys = resp.keys.unwrap_or_default();

    let len = keys.len();

    for key in keys {
        println!("Key ARN: {}", key.key_arn.as_deref().unwrap_or_default());
    }

    println!();
    println!("Found {} keys", len);

    Ok(())
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListKeys于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

将加密文字从一个密钥重新加密到另一个密钥中

以下代码示例演示如何将加密文字从一个 KMS 密钥重新加密到另一个密钥中。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
async fn reencrypt_string(
    verbose: bool,
    client: &Client,
    input_file: &str,
    output_file: &str,
    first_key: &str,
    new_key: &str,
) -> Result<(), Error> {
    // Get blob from input file
    // Open input text file and get contents as a string
    // input is a base-64 encoded string, so decode it:
    let data = fs::read_to_string(input_file)
        .map(|input_file| base64::decode(input_file).expect("invalid base 64"))
        .map(Blob::new);

    let resp = client
        .re_encrypt()
        .ciphertext_blob(data.unwrap())
        .source_key_id(first_key)
        .destination_key_id(new_key)
        .send()
        .await?;

    // Did we get an encrypted blob?
    let blob = resp.ciphertext_blob.expect("Could not get encrypted text");
    let bytes = blob.as_ref();

    let s = base64::encode(bytes);
    let o = &output_file;

    let mut ofile = File::create(o).expect("unable to create file");
    ofile.write_all(s.as_bytes()).expect("unable to write");

    if verbose {
        println!("Wrote the following to {}:", output_file);
        println!("{}", s);
    } else {
        println!("Wrote base64-encoded output to {}", output_file);
    }

    Ok(())
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ReEncrypt于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

使用 SDK for Rust 的 Lambda 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for Rust 与 Lambda 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作
- 场景
- 无服务器示例

操作

创建函数

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 Lambda 函数。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /**
     * Create a function, uploading from a zip file.
     */
    pub async fn create_function(&self, zip_file: PathBuf) -> Result<String,
anyhow::Error> {
        let code = self.prepare_function(zip_file, None).await?;
```

```
        let key = code.s3_key().unwrap().to_string();

        self.create_role().await;

        let role = self
            .iam_client
            .create_role()
            .role_name(self.role_name.clone())
            .assume_role_policy_document(ROLE_POLICY_DOCUMENT)
            .send()
            .await?;

        info!("Created iam role, waiting 15s for it to become active");
        tokio::time::sleep(Duration::from_secs(15)).await;

        info!("Creating lambda function {}", self.lambda_name);
        let _ = self
            .lambda_client
            .create_function()
            .function_name(self.lambda_name.clone())
            .code(code)
            .role(role.role().map(|r| r.arn()).unwrap_or_default())
            .runtime(aws_sdk_lambda::types::Runtime::Providedal2)
            .handler("_unused")
            .send()
            .await
            .map_err(anyhow::Error::from)?;

        self.wait_for_function_ready().await?;

        self.lambda_client
            .publish_version()
            .function_name(self.lambda_name.clone())
            .send()
            .await?;

        Ok(key)
    }

    /**
     * Upload function code from a path to a zip file.
     * The zip file must have an AL2 Linux-compatible binary called `bootstrap`.
     * The easiest way to create such a zip is to use `cargo lambda build --output-
format Zip`.
```

```
     */
    async fn prepare_function(
        &self,
        zip_file: PathBuf,
        key: Option<String>,
    ) -> Result<FunctionCode, anyhow::Error> {
        let body = ByteStream::from_path(zip_file).await?;

        let key = key.unwrap_or_else(|| format!("{}_code", self.lambda_name));

        info!("Uploading function code to s3://{}/{}", self.bucket, key);
        let _ = self
            .s3_client
            .put_object()
            .bucket(self.bucket.clone())
            .key(key.clone())
            .body(body)
            .send()
            .await?;

        Ok(FunctionCode::builder()
            .s3_bucket(self.bucket.clone())
            .s3_key(key)
            .build())
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateFunction于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

删除函数

以下代码示例演示了如何删除 Lambda 函数。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /** Delete a function and its role, and if possible or necessary, its associated
code object and bucket. */
    pub async fn delete_function(
        &self,
        location: Option<String>,
    ) -> (
        Result<DeleteFunctionOutput, anyhow::Error>,
        Result<DeleteRoleOutput, anyhow::Error>,
        Option<Result<DeleteObjectOutput, anyhow::Error>>,
    ) {
        info!("Deleting lambda function {}", self.lambda_name);
        let delete_function = self
            .lambda_client
            .delete_function()
            .function_name(self.lambda_name.clone())
            .send()
            .await
            .map_err(anyhow::Error::from);

        info!("Deleting iam role {}", self.role_name);
        let delete_role = self
            .iam_client
            .delete_role()
            .role_name(self.role_name.clone())
            .send()
            .await
            .map_err(anyhow::Error::from);

        let delete_object: Option<Result<DeleteObjectOutput, anyhow::Error>> =
            if let Some(location) = location {
                info!("Deleting object {location}");
                Some(
                    self.s3_client
                        .delete_object()
                        .bucket(self.bucket.clone())
                        .key(location)
                        .send()
                        .await
                        .map_err(anyhow::Error::from),
                )
            } else {
                info!(?location, "Skipping delete object");
                None
```

```
            };

        (delete_function, delete_role, delete_object)
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteFunction于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

获取函数

以下代码示例演示了如何获取 Lambda 函数。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /** Get the Lambda function with this Manager's name. */
    pub async fn get_function(&self) -> Result<GetFunctionOutput, anyhow::Error> {
        info!("Getting lambda function");
        self.lambda_client
            .get_function()
            .function_name(self.lambda_name.clone())
            .send()
            .await
            .map_err(anyhow::Error::from)
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GetFunction于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

调用函数

以下代码示例演示了如何调用 Lambda 函数。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /** Invoke the lambda function using calculator InvokeArgs. */
    pub async fn invoke(&self, args: InvokeArgs) -> Result<InvokeOutput,
 anyhow::Error> {
        info!(?args, "Invoking {}", self.lambda_name);
        let payload = serde_json::to_string(&args)?;
        debug!(?payload, "Sending payload");
        self.lambda_client
            .invoke()
            .function_name(self.lambda_name.clone())
            .payload(Blob::new(payload))
            .send()
            .await
            .map_err(anyhow::Error::from)
    }

fn log_invoke_output(invoke: &InvokeOutput, message: &str) {
    if let Some(payload) = invoke.payload().cloned() {
        let payload = String::from_utf8(payload.into_inner());
        info!(?payload, message);
    } else {
        info!("Could not extract payload")
    }
    if let Some(logs) = invoke.log_result() {
        debug!(?logs, "Invoked function logs")
    } else {
        debug!("Invoked function had no logs")
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Rust API 参考》中的调用。

列出函数

以下代码示例演示了如何列出 Lambda 函数。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /** List all Lambda functions in the current Region. */
    pub async fn list_functions(&self) -> Result<ListFunctionsOutput, anyhow::Error>
{
        info!("Listing lambda functions");
        self.lambda_client
            .list_functions()
            .send()
            .await
            .map_err(anyhow::Error::from)
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListFunctions于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

更新函数代码

以下代码示例演示了如何更新 Lambda 函数代码。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /** Given a Path to a zip file, update the function's code and wait for the
update to finish. */
```

```
    pub async fn update_function_code(
        &self,
        zip_file: PathBuf,
        key: String,
    ) -> Result<UpdateFunctionCodeOutput, anyhow::Error> {
        let function_code = self.prepare_function(zip_file, Some(key)).await?;

        info!("Updating code for {}", self.lambda_name);
        let update = self
            .lambda_client
            .update_function_code()
            .function_name(self.lambda_name.clone())
            .s3_bucket(self.bucket.clone())
            .s3_key(function_code.s3_key().unwrap().to_string())
            .send()
            .await
            .map_err(anyhow::Error::from)?;

        self.wait_for_function_ready().await?;

        Ok(update)
    }

    /**
     * Upload function code from a path to a zip file.
     * The zip file must have an AL2 Linux-compatible binary called `bootstrap`.
     * The easiest way to create such a zip is to use `cargo lambda build --output-
format Zip`.
     */
    async fn prepare_function(
        &self,
        zip_file: PathBuf,
        key: Option<String>,
    ) -> Result<FunctionCode, anyhow::Error> {
        let body = ByteStream::from_path(zip_file).await?;

        let key = key.unwrap_or_else(|| format!("{}_code", self.lambda_name));

        info!("Uploading function code to s3://{}/{}", self.bucket, key);
        let _ = self
            .s3_client
            .put_object()
            .bucket(self.bucket.clone())
            .key(key.clone())
```

```
            .body(body)
            .send()
            .await?;

        Ok(FunctionCode::builder()
            .s3_bucket(self.bucket.clone())
            .s3_key(key)
            .build())
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用UpdateFunctionCode于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

更新函数配置

以下代码示例演示了如何更新 Lambda 函数配置。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /** Update the environment for a function. */
    pub async fn update_function_configuration(
        &self,
        environment: Environment,
    ) -> Result<UpdateFunctionConfigurationOutput, anyhow::Error> {
        info!(
            ?environment,
            "Updating environment for {}", self.lambda_name
        );
        let updated = self
            .lambda_client
            .update_function_configuration()
            .function_name(self.lambda_name.clone())
            .environment(environment)
            .send()
            .await
            .map_err(anyhow::Error::from)?;
```

```
        self.wait_for_function_ready().await?;

        Ok(updated)
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用UpdateFunctionConfiguration于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

场景

函数入门

以下代码示例显示了操作流程：

- 创建 IAM 角色和 Lambda 函数，然后上传处理程序代码。
- 调用单参数函数并得出结果。
- 更新函数代码并使用环境变量进行配置。
- 调用新参数函数并得出结果。显示返回的执行日志。
- 列出适用于账户的函数后再清除资源。

有关更多信息，请参阅使用控制台创建 Lambda 函数。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

在这种情况下使用的带依赖项的 Cargo.toml。

```
[package]
name = "lambda-code-examples"
version = "0.1.0"
edition = "2021"
```

```
# See more keys and their definitions at https://doc.rust-lang.org/cargo/reference/
manifest.html

[dependencies]
aws-config = { version = "1.0.1", features = ["behavior-version-latest"] }
aws-sdk-ec2 = { version = "1.3.0" }
aws-sdk-iam = { version = "1.3.0" }
aws-sdk-lambda = { version = "1.3.0" }
aws-sdk-s3 = { version = "1.4.0" }
aws-smithy-types = { version = "1.0.1" }
aws-types = { version = "1.0.1" }
clap = { version = "~4.4", features = ["derive"] }
tokio = { version = "1.20.1", features = ["full"] }
tracing-subscriber = { version = "0.3.15", features = ["env-filter"] }
tracing = "0.1.37"
serde_json = "1.0.94"
anyhow = "1.0.71"
uuid = { version = "1.3.3", features = ["v4"] }
lambda_runtime = "0.8.0"
serde = "1.0.164"
```

可就这种情况简化 Lambda 调用的一组实用程序。此文件在 crate 中是 src/ations.rs。

```
// Copyright Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.
// SPDX-License-Identifier: Apache-2.0

use anyhow::anyhow;
use aws_sdk_iam::operation::delete_role::DeleteRoleOutput;
use aws_sdk_lambda::{
    operation::{
        delete_function::DeleteFunctionOutput, get_function::GetFunctionOutput,
        invoke::InvokeOutput, list_functions::ListFunctionsOutput,
        update_function_code::UpdateFunctionCodeOutput,
        update_function_configuration::UpdateFunctionConfigurationOutput,
    },
    primitives::ByteStream,
    types::{Environment, FunctionCode, LastUpdateStatus, State},
};
use aws_sdk_s3::{
    operation::{delete_bucket::DeleteBucketOutput,
 delete_object::DeleteObjectOutput},
    types::CreateBucketConfiguration,
```

```
};
use aws_smithy_types::Blob;
use serde::{ser::SerializeMap, Serialize};
use std::{path::PathBuf, str::FromStr, time::Duration};
use tracing::{debug, info, warn};

/* Operation describes  */
#[derive(Clone, Copy, Debug, Serialize)]
pub enum Operation {
    #[serde(rename = "plus")]
    Plus,
    #[serde(rename = "minus")]
    Minus,
    #[serde(rename = "times")]
    Times,
    #[serde(rename = "divided-by")]
    DividedBy,
}

impl FromStr for Operation {
    type Err = anyhow::Error;

    fn from_str(s: &str) -> Result<Self, Self::Err> {
        match s {
            "plus" => Ok(Operation::Plus),
            "minus" => Ok(Operation::Minus),
            "times" => Ok(Operation::Times),
            "divided-by" => Ok(Operation::DividedBy),
            _ => Err(anyhow!("Unknown operation {s}")),
        }
    }
}

impl ToString for Operation {
    fn to_string(&self) -> String {
        match self {
            Operation::Plus => "plus".to_string(),
            Operation::Minus => "minus".to_string(),
            Operation::Times => "times".to_string(),
            Operation::DividedBy => "divided-by".to_string(),
        }
    }
}
```

```
/**
 * InvokeArgs will be serialized as JSON and sent to the AWS Lambda handler.
 */
#[derive(Debug)]
pub enum InvokeArgs {
    Increment(i32),
    Arithmetic(Operation, i32, i32),
}

impl Serialize for InvokeArgs {
    fn serialize<S>(&self, serializer: S) -> Result<S::Ok, S::Error>
    where
        S: serde::Serializer,
    {
        match self {
            InvokeArgs::Increment(i) => serializer.serialize_i32(*i),
            InvokeArgs::Arithmetic(o, i, j) => {
                let mut map: S::SerializeMap = serializer.serialize_map(Some(3))?;
                map.serialize_key(&"op".to_string())?;
                map.serialize_value(&o.to_string())?;
                map.serialize_key(&"i".to_string())?;
                map.serialize_value(&i)?;
                map.serialize_key(&"j".to_string())?;
                map.serialize_value(&j)?;
                map.end()
            }
        }
    }
}

/** A policy document allowing Lambda to execute this function on the account's
 behalf. */
const ROLE_POLICY_DOCUMENT: &str = r#"{
    "Version": "2012-10-17",
    "Statement": [
        {
            "Effect": "Allow",
            "Principal": { "Service": "lambda.amazonaws.com" },
            "Action": "sts:AssumeRole"
        }
    ]
}"#;

/**
```

```
 * A LambdaManager gathers all the resources necessary to run the Lambda example
 scenario.
 * This includes instantiated aws_sdk clients and details of resource names.
 */
pub struct LambdaManager {
    iam_client: aws_sdk_iam::Client,
    lambda_client: aws_sdk_lambda::Client,
    s3_client: aws_sdk_s3::Client,
    lambda_name: String,
    role_name: String,
    bucket: String,
    own_bucket: bool,
}

// These unit type structs provide nominal typing on top of String parameters for
 LambdaManager::new
pub struct LambdaName(pub String);
pub struct RoleName(pub String);
pub struct Bucket(pub String);
pub struct OwnBucket(pub bool);

impl LambdaManager {
    pub fn new(
        iam_client: aws_sdk_iam::Client,
        lambda_client: aws_sdk_lambda::Client,
        s3_client: aws_sdk_s3::Client,
        lambda_name: LambdaName,
        role_name: RoleName,
        bucket: Bucket,
        own_bucket: OwnBucket,
    ) -> Self {
        Self {
            iam_client,
            lambda_client,
            s3_client,
            lambda_name: lambda_name.0,
            role_name: role_name.0,
            bucket: bucket.0,
            own_bucket: own_bucket.0,
        }
    }

    /**
     * Load the AWS configuration from the environment.
```

```
    * Look up lambda_name and bucket if none are given, or generate a random name
if not present in the environment.
    * If the bucket name is provided, the caller needs to have created the bucket.
    * If the bucket name is generated, it will be created.
    */
   pub async fn load_from_env(lambda_name: Option<String>, bucket: Option<String>)
-> Self {
       let sdk_config = aws_config::load_from_env().await;
       let lambda_name = LambdaName(lambda_name.unwrap_or_else(|| {
           std::env::var("LAMBDA_NAME").unwrap_or_else(|_|
"rust_lambda_example".to_string())
       }));
       let role_name = RoleName(format!("{}_role", lambda_name.0));
       let (bucket, own_bucket) =
           match bucket {
               Some(bucket) => (Bucket(bucket), false),
               None => (
                   Bucket(std::env::var("LAMBDA_BUCKET").unwrap_or_else(|_| {
                       format!("rust-lambda-example-{}", uuid::Uuid::new_v4())
                   })),
                   true,
               ),
           };

       let s3_client = aws_sdk_s3::Client::new(&sdk_config);

       if own_bucket {
           info!("Creating bucket for demo: {}", bucket.0);
           s3_client
               .create_bucket()
               .bucket(bucket.0.clone())
               .create_bucket_configuration(
                   CreateBucketConfiguration::builder()

.location_constraint(aws_sdk_s3::types::BucketLocationConstraint::from(
                           sdk_config.region().unwrap().as_ref(),
                       ))
                       .build(),
               )
               .send()
               .await
               .unwrap();
       }
```

```
        Self::new(
            aws_sdk_iam::Client::new(&sdk_config),
            aws_sdk_lambda::Client::new(&sdk_config),
            s3_client,
            lambda_name,
            role_name,
            bucket,
            OwnBucket(own_bucket),
        )
    }

    // snippet-start:[lambda.rust.scenario.prepare_function]
    /**
     * Upload function code from a path to a zip file.
     * The zip file must have an AL2 Linux-compatible binary called `bootstrap`.
     * The easiest way to create such a zip is to use `cargo lambda build --output-
format Zip`.
     */
    async fn prepare_function(
        &self,
        zip_file: PathBuf,
        key: Option<String>,
    ) -> Result<FunctionCode, anyhow::Error> {
        let body = ByteStream::from_path(zip_file).await?;

        let key = key.unwrap_or_else(|| format!("{}_code", self.lambda_name));

        info!("Uploading function code to s3://{}/{}", self.bucket, key);
        let _ = self
            .s3_client
            .put_object()
            .bucket(self.bucket.clone())
            .key(key.clone())
            .body(body)
            .send()
            .await?;

        Ok(FunctionCode::builder()
            .s3_bucket(self.bucket.clone())
            .s3_key(key)
            .build())
    }
    // snippet-end:[lambda.rust.scenario.prepare_function]
```

```
    // snippet-start:[lambda.rust.scenario.create_function]
    /**
     * Create a function, uploading from a zip file.
     */
    pub async fn create_function(&self, zip_file: PathBuf) -> Result<String,
anyhow::Error> {
        let code = self.prepare_function(zip_file, None).await?;

        let key = code.s3_key().unwrap().to_string();

        self.create_role().await;

        let role = self
            .iam_client
            .create_role()
            .role_name(self.role_name.clone())
            .assume_role_policy_document(ROLE_POLICY_DOCUMENT)
            .send()
            .await?;

        info!("Created iam role, waiting 15s for it to become active");
        tokio::time::sleep(Duration::from_secs(15)).await;

        info!("Creating lambda function {}", self.lambda_name);
        let _ = self
            .lambda_client
            .create_function()
            .function_name(self.lambda_name.clone())
            .code(code)
            .role(role.role().map(|r| r.arn()).unwrap_or_default())
            .runtime(aws_sdk_lambda::types::Runtime::Providedal2)
            .handler("_unused")
            .send()
            .await
            .map_err(anyhow::Error::from)?;

        self.wait_for_function_ready().await?;

        self.lambda_client
            .publish_version()
            .function_name(self.lambda_name.clone())
            .send()
            .await?;
```

```
        Ok(key)
    }
    // snippet-end:[lambda.rust.scenario.create_function]

    /**
     * Create an IAM execution role for the managed Lambda function.
     */
    async fn create_role(&self) {
        info!("Creating execution role for function");
        if let Ok(_response) = self
            .iam_client
            .get_role()
            .role_name(self.role_name.clone())
            .send()
            .await
        {
            let delete_response = self
                .iam_client
                .delete_role()
                .role_name(self.role_name.clone())
                .send()
                .await;
            match delete_response {
                Ok(_) => debug!("Deleted role first"),
                Err(_) => {
                    warn!("Failed to delete role, will probably fail to create the
new role")
                }
            }
        }
    }

    /**
     * Poll `is_function_ready` with a 1-second delay. It returns when the function
is ready or when there's an error checking the function's state.
     */
    pub async fn wait_for_function_ready(&self) -> Result<(), anyhow::Error> {
        info!("Waiting for function");
        while !self.is_function_ready(None).await? {
            info!("Function is not ready, sleeping 1s");
            tokio::time::sleep(Duration::from_secs(1)).await;
        }
        Ok(())
    }
```

```
   /**
    * Check if a Lambda function is ready to be invoked.
    * A Lambda function is ready for this scenario when its state is active and its
LastUpdateStatus is Successful.
    * Additionally, if a sha256 is provided, the function must have that as its
current code hash.
    * Any missing properties or failed requests will be reported as an Err.
    */
   async fn is_function_ready(
       &self,
       expected_code_sha256: Option<&str>,
   ) -> Result<bool, anyhow::Error> {
       match self.get_function().await {
           Ok(func) => {
               if let Some(config) = func.configuration() {
                   if let Some(state) = config.state() {
                       info!(?state, "Checking if function is active");
                       if !matches!(state, State::Active) {
                           return Ok(false);
                       }
                   }
                   match config.last_update_status() {
                       Some(last_update_status) => {
                           info!(?last_update_status, "Checking if function is
ready");
                           match last_update_status {
                               LastUpdateStatus::Successful => {
                                   // continue
                               }
                               LastUpdateStatus::Failed |
LastUpdateStatus::InProgress => {
                                   return Ok(false);
                               }
                               unknown => {
                                   warn!(
                                       status_variant = unknown.as_str(),
                                       "LastUpdateStatus unknown"
                                   );
                                   return Err(anyhow!(
                                       "Unknown LastUpdateStatus, fn config is
{config:?}"
                                   ));
                               }
```

```
                            }
                        }
                        None => {
                            warn!("Missing last update status");
                            return Ok(false);
                        }
                    };
                    if expected_code_sha256.is_none() {
                        return Ok(true);
                    }
                    if let Some(code_sha256) = config.code_sha256() {
                        return Ok(code_sha256 ==
expected_code_sha256.unwrap_or_default());
                    }
                }
            }
            Err(e) => {
                warn!(?e, "Could not get function while waiting");
            }
        }
        Ok(false)
    }

    // snippet-start:[lambda.rust.scenario.get_function]
    /** Get the Lambda function with this Manager's name. */
    pub async fn get_function(&self) -> Result<GetFunctionOutput, anyhow::Error> {
        info!("Getting lambda function");
        self.lambda_client
            .get_function()
            .function_name(self.lambda_name.clone())
            .send()
            .await
            .map_err(anyhow::Error::from)
    }
    // snippet-end:[lambda.rust.scenario.get_function]

    // snippet-start:[lambda.rust.scenario.list_functions]
    /** List all Lambda functions in the current Region. */
    pub async fn list_functions(&self) -> Result<ListFunctionsOutput, anyhow::Error>
{
        info!("Listing lambda functions");
        self.lambda_client
            .list_functions()
            .send()
```

```
            .await
            .map_err(anyhow::Error::from)
    }
    // snippet-end:[lambda.rust.scenario.list_functions]

    // snippet-start:[lambda.rust.scenario.invoke]
    /** Invoke the lambda function using calculator InvokeArgs. */
    pub async fn invoke(&self, args: InvokeArgs) -> Result<InvokeOutput,
anyhow::Error> {
        info!(?args, "Invoking {}", self.lambda_name);
        let payload = serde_json::to_string(&args)?;
        debug!(?payload, "Sending payload");
        self.lambda_client
            .invoke()
            .function_name(self.lambda_name.clone())
            .payload(Blob::new(payload))
            .send()
            .await
            .map_err(anyhow::Error::from)
    }
    // snippet-end:[lambda.rust.scenario.invoke]

    // snippet-start:[lambda.rust.scenario.update_function_code]
    /** Given a Path to a zip file, update the function's code and wait for the
update to finish. */
    pub async fn update_function_code(
        &self,
        zip_file: PathBuf,
        key: String,
    ) -> Result<UpdateFunctionCodeOutput, anyhow::Error> {
        let function_code = self.prepare_function(zip_file, Some(key)).await?;

        info!("Updating code for {}", self.lambda_name);
        let update = self
            .lambda_client
            .update_function_code()
            .function_name(self.lambda_name.clone())
            .s3_bucket(self.bucket.clone())
            .s3_key(function_code.s3_key().unwrap().to_string())
            .send()
            .await
            .map_err(anyhow::Error::from)?;

        self.wait_for_function_ready().await?;
```

```
        Ok(update)
    }
    // snippet-end:[lambda.rust.scenario.update_function_code]

    // snippet-start:[lambda.rust.scenario.update_function_configuration]
    /** Update the environment for a function. */
    pub async fn update_function_configuration(
        &self,
        environment: Environment,
    ) -> Result<UpdateFunctionConfigurationOutput, anyhow::Error> {
        info!(
            ?environment,
            "Updating environment for {}", self.lambda_name
        );
        let updated = self
            .lambda_client
            .update_function_configuration()
            .function_name(self.lambda_name.clone())
            .environment(environment)
            .send()
            .await
            .map_err(anyhow::Error::from)?;

        self.wait_for_function_ready().await?;

        Ok(updated)
    }
    // snippet-end:[lambda.rust.scenario.update_function_configuration]

    // snippet-start:[lambda.rust.scenario.delete_function]
    /** Delete a function and its role, and if possible or necessary, its associated
code object and bucket. */
    pub async fn delete_function(
        &self,
        location: Option<String>,
    ) -> (
        Result<DeleteFunctionOutput, anyhow::Error>,
        Result<DeleteRoleOutput, anyhow::Error>,
        Option<Result<DeleteObjectOutput, anyhow::Error>>,
    ) {
        info!("Deleting lambda function {}", self.lambda_name);
        let delete_function = self
            .lambda_client
```

```
            .delete_function()
            .function_name(self.lambda_name.clone())
            .send()
            .await
            .map_err(anyhow::Error::from);

        info!("Deleting iam role {}", self.role_name);
        let delete_role = self
            .iam_client
            .delete_role()
            .role_name(self.role_name.clone())
            .send()
            .await
            .map_err(anyhow::Error::from);

        let delete_object: Option<Result<DeleteObjectOutput, anyhow::Error>> =
            if let Some(location) = location {
                info!("Deleting object {location}");
                Some(
                    self.s3_client
                        .delete_object()
                        .bucket(self.bucket.clone())
                        .key(location)
                        .send()
                        .await
                        .map_err(anyhow::Error::from),
                )
            } else {
                info!(?location, "Skipping delete object");
                None
            };

        (delete_function, delete_role, delete_object)
    }
    // snippet-end:[lambda.rust.scenario.delete_function]

    pub async fn cleanup(
        &self,
        location: Option<String>,
    ) -> (
        (
            Result<DeleteFunctionOutput, anyhow::Error>,
            Result<DeleteRoleOutput, anyhow::Error>,
            Option<Result<DeleteObjectOutput, anyhow::Error>>,
```

```
        ),
        Option<Result<DeleteBucketOutput, anyhow::Error>>,
    ) {
        let delete_function = self.delete_function(location).await;

        let delete_bucket = if self.own_bucket {
            info!("Deleting bucket {}", self.bucket);
            if delete_function.2.is_none() ||
 delete_function.2.as_ref().unwrap().is_ok() {
                Some(
                    self.s3_client
                        .delete_bucket()
                        .bucket(self.bucket.clone())
                        .send()
                        .await
                        .map_err(anyhow::Error::from),
                )
            } else {
                None
            }
        } else {
            info!("No bucket to clean up");
            None
        };

        (delete_function, delete_bucket)
    }
}

/**
 * Testing occurs primarily as an integration test running the `scenario` bin
 successfully.
 * Each action relies deeply on the internal workings and state of Amazon Simple
 Storage Service (Amazon S3), Lambda, and IAM working together.
 * It is therefore infeasible to mock the clients to test the individual actions.
 */
#[cfg(test)]
mod test {
    use super::{InvokeArgs, Operation};
    use serde_json::json;

    /** Make sure that the JSON output of serializing InvokeArgs is what's expected
 by the calculator. */
    #[test]
```

```
    fn test_serialize() {
        assert_eq!(json!(InvokeArgs::Increment(5)), 5);
        assert_eq!(
            json!(InvokeArgs::Arithmetic(Operation::Plus, 5, 7)).to_string(),
            r#"{"i":5,"j":7,"op":"plus"}"#.to_string(),
        );
    }
}
```

一个从头到尾运行场景的二进制文件，使用命令行标志来控制某些行为。此文件在 crate 中是 src/bin/scenario.rs。

```
// Copyright Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.
// SPDX-License-Identifier: Apache-2.0

/*
## Service actions

Service actions wrap the SDK call, taking a client and any specific parameters
 necessary for the call.

* CreateFunction
* GetFunction
* ListFunctions
* Invoke
* UpdateFunctionCode
* UpdateFunctionConfiguration
* DeleteFunction

## Scenario
A scenario runs at a command prompt and prints output to the user on the result
 of each service action. A scenario can run in one of two ways: straight through,
 printing out progress as it goes, or as an interactive question/answer script.

## Getting started with functions

Use an SDK to manage AWS Lambda functions: create a function, invoke it, update its
 code, invoke it again, view its output and logs, and delete it.

This scenario uses two Lambda handlers:
_Note: Handlers don't use AWS SDK API calls._
```

```
The increment handler is straightforward:

1. It accepts a number, increments it, and returns the new value.
2. It performs simple logging of the result.

The arithmetic handler is more complex:
1. It accepts a set of actions ['plus', 'minus', 'times', 'divided-by'] and two
 numbers, and returns the result of the calculation.
2. It uses an environment variable to control log level (such as DEBUG, INFO,
 WARNING, ERROR).
It logs a few things at different levels, such as:
    * DEBUG: Full event data.
    * INFO: The calculation result.
    * WARN~ING~: When a divide by zero error occurs.
    * This will be the typical `RUST_LOG` variable.


The steps of the scenario are:

1. Create an AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) role that meets the following
 requirements:
    * Has an assume_role policy that grants 'lambda.amazonaws.com' the
 'sts:AssumeRole' action.
    * Attaches the 'arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/service-role/
AWSLambdaBasicExecutionRole' managed role.
    * _You must wait for ~10 seconds after the role is created before you can use
 it!_
2. Create a function (CreateFunction) for the increment handler by packaging it as a
 zip and doing one of the following:
    * Adding it with CreateFunction Code.ZipFile.
    * --or--
    * Uploading it to Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) and adding it with
 CreateFunction Code.S3Bucket/S3Key.
    * _Note: Zipping the file does not have to be done in code._
    * If you have a waiter, use it to wait until the function is active. Otherwise,
 call GetFunction until State is Active.
3. Invoke the function with a number and print the result.
4. Update the function (UpdateFunctionCode) to the arithmetic handler by packaging
 it as a zip and doing one of the following:
    * Adding it with UpdateFunctionCode ZipFile.
    * --or--
    * Uploading it to Amazon S3 and adding it with UpdateFunctionCode S3Bucket/
S3Key.
```

```
5. Call GetFunction until Configuration.LastUpdateStatus is 'Successful' (or
 'Failed').
6. Update the environment variable by calling UpdateFunctionConfiguration and pass
 it a log level, such as:
    * Environment={'Variables': {'RUST_LOG': 'TRACE'}}
7. Invoke the function with an action from the list and a couple of values. Include
 LogType='Tail' to get logs in the result. Print the result of the calculation and
 the log.
8. [Optional] Invoke the function to provoke a divide-by-zero error and show the log
 result.
9. List all functions for the account, using pagination (ListFunctions).
10. Delete the function (DeleteFunction).
11. Delete the role.

Each step should use the function created in Service Actions to abstract calling the
 SDK.
 */

use aws_sdk_lambda::{operation::invoke::InvokeOutput, types::Environment};
use clap::Parser;
use std::{collections::HashMap, path::PathBuf};
use tracing::{debug, info, warn};
use tracing_subscriber::EnvFilter;

use lambda_code_examples::actions::{
    InvokeArgs::{Arithmetic, Increment},
    LambdaManager, Operation,
};

#[derive(Debug, Parser)]
pub struct Opt {
    /// The AWS Region.
    #[structopt(short, long)]
    pub region: Option<String>,

    // The bucket to use for the FunctionCode.
    #[structopt(short, long)]
    pub bucket: Option<String>,

    // The name of the Lambda function.
    #[structopt(short, long)]
    pub lambda_name: Option<String>,

    // The number to increment.
```

```
    #[structopt(short, long, default_value = "12")]
    pub inc: i32,

    // The left operand.
    #[structopt(long, default_value = "19")]
    pub num_a: i32,

    // The right operand.
    #[structopt(long, default_value = "23")]
    pub num_b: i32,

    // The arithmetic operation.
    #[structopt(short, long, default_value = "plus")]
    pub operation: Operation,

    #[structopt(long)]
    pub cleanup: Option<bool>,

    #[structopt(long)]
    pub no_cleanup: Option<bool>,
}

fn code_path(lambda: &str) -> PathBuf {
    PathBuf::from(format!("../target/lambda/{lambda}/bootstrap.zip"))
}

// snippet-start:[lambda.rust.scenario.log_invoke_output]
fn log_invoke_output(invoke: &InvokeOutput, message: &str) {
    if let Some(payload) = invoke.payload().cloned() {
        let payload = String::from_utf8(payload.into_inner());
        info!(?payload, message);
    } else {
        info!("Could not extract payload")
    }
    if let Some(logs) = invoke.log_result() {
        debug!(?logs, "Invoked function logs")
    } else {
        debug!("Invoked function had no logs")
    }
}
// snippet-end:[lambda.rust.scenario.log_invoke_output]

async fn main_block(
    opt: &Opt,
```

```
    manager: &LambdaManager,
    code_location: String,
) -> Result<(), anyhow::Error> {
    let invoke = manager.invoke(Increment(opt.inc)).await?;
    log_invoke_output(&invoke, "Invoked function configured as increment");

    let update_code = manager
        .update_function_code(code_path("arithmetic"), code_location.clone())
        .await?;

    let code_sha256 = update_code.code_sha256().unwrap_or("Unknown SHA");
    info!(?code_sha256, "Updated function code with arithmetic.zip");

    let arithmetic_args = Arithmetic(opt.operation, opt.num_a, opt.num_b);
    let invoke = manager.invoke(arithmetic_args).await?;
    log_invoke_output(&invoke, "Invoked function configured as arithmetic");

    let update = manager
        .update_function_configuration(
            Environment::builder()
                .set_variables(Some(HashMap::from([(
                    "RUST_LOG".to_string(),
                    "trace".to_string(),
                )])))
                .build(),
        )
        .await?;
    let updated_environment = update.environment();
    info!(?updated_environment, "Updated function configuration");

    let invoke = manager
        .invoke(Arithmetic(opt.operation, opt.num_a, opt.num_b))
        .await?;
    log_invoke_output(
        &invoke,
        "Invoked function configured as arithmetic with increased logging",
    );

    let invoke = manager
        .invoke(Arithmetic(Operation::DividedBy, opt.num_a, 0))
        .await?;
    log_invoke_output(
        &invoke,
        "Invoked function configured as arithmetic with divide by zero",
```

```
    );

    Ok::<(), anyhow::Error>(())
}

#[tokio::main]
async fn main() {
    tracing_subscriber::fmt()
        .without_time()
        .with_file(true)
        .with_line_number(true)
        .with_env_filter(EnvFilter::from_default_env())
        .init();

    let opt = Opt::parse();
    let manager = LambdaManager::load_from_env(opt.lambda_name.clone(),
 opt.bucket.clone()).await;

    let key = match manager.create_function(code_path("increment")).await {
        Ok(init) => {
            info!(?init, "Created function, initially with increment.zip");
            let run_block = main_block(&opt, &manager, init.clone()).await;
            info!(?run_block, "Finished running example, cleaning up");
            Some(init)
        }
        Err(err) => {
            warn!(?err, "Error happened when initializing function");
            None
        }
    };

    if Some(false) == opt.cleanup || Some(true) == opt.no_cleanup {
        info!("Skipping cleanup")
    } else {
        let delete = manager.cleanup(key).await;
        info!(?delete, "Deleted function & cleaned up resources");
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Rust API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CreateFunction
  - DeleteFunction

- GetFunction
- Invoke
- ListFunctions
- UpdateFunctionCode
- UpdateFunctionConfiguration

无服务器示例

通过 Kinesis 触发器调用 Lambda 函数

以下代码示例演示如何实现一个 Lambda 函数，该函数接收因接收来自 Kinesis 流的记录而触发的事件。该函数检索 Kinesis 有效负载，将 Base64 解码，并记录下记录内容。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

通过 Rust 将 Kinesis 事件与 Lambda 结合使用。

```
use aws_lambda_events::event::kinesis::KinesisEvent;
use lambda_runtime::{run, service_fn, Error, LambdaEvent};

async fn function_handler(event: LambdaEvent<KinesisEvent>) -> Result<(), Error> {
    if event.payload.records.is_empty() {
        tracing::info!("No records found. Exiting.");
        return Ok(());
    }

    event.payload.records.iter().for_each(|record| {
        tracing::info!("EventId:
 {}",record.event_id.as_deref().unwrap_or_default());

        let record_data = std::str::from_utf8(&record.kinesis.data);

        match record_data {
            Ok(data) => {
```

```
                // log the record data
                tracing::info!("Data: {}", data);
            }
            Err(e) => {
                tracing::error!("Error: {}", e);
            }
        }
    });

    tracing::info!(
        "Successfully processed {} records",
        event.payload.records.len()
    );

    Ok(())
}

#[tokio::main]
async fn main() -> Result<(), Error> {
    tracing_subscriber::fmt()
        .with_max_level(tracing::Level::INFO)
        // disable printing the name of the module in every log line.
        .with_target(false)
        // disabling time is handy because CloudWatch will add the ingestion time.
        .without_time()
        .init();

    run(service_fn(function_handler)).await
}
```

通过 Amazon S3 触发器调用 Lambda 函数

以下代码示例演示如何实现一个 Lambda 函数，该函数接收将对象上传到 S3 桶时触发的事件。该函数从事件参数中检索 S3 桶名称和对象密钥，并调用 Amazon S3 API 来检索和记录对象的内容类型。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 Rust 将 S3 事件与 Lambda 结合使用。

```
use aws_lambda_events::event::s3::S3Event;
use aws_sdk_s3::{Client};
use lambda_runtime::{run, service_fn, Error, LambdaEvent};


/// Main function
#[tokio::main]
async fn main() -> Result<(), Error> {
    tracing_subscriber::fmt()
        .with_max_level(tracing::Level::INFO)
        .with_target(false)
        .without_time()
        .init();

    // Initialize the AWS SDK for Rust
    let config = aws_config::load_from_env().await;
    let s3_client = Client::new(&config);

    let res = run(service_fn(|request: LambdaEvent<S3Event>| {
        function_handler(&s3_client, request)
    })).await;

    res
}

async fn function_handler(
    s3_client: &Client,
    evt: LambdaEvent<S3Event>
) -> Result<(), Error> {
    tracing::info!(records = ?evt.payload.records.len(), "Received request from
 SQS");

    if evt.payload.records.len() == 0 {
        tracing::info!("Empty S3 event received");
    }

    let bucket = evt.payload.records[0].s3.bucket.name.as_ref().expect("Bucket name
 to exist");
    let key = evt.payload.records[0].s3.object.key.as_ref().expect("Object key to
 exist");

    tracing::info!("Request is for {} and object {}", bucket, key);
```

```
    let s3_get_object_result = s3_client
        .get_object()
        .bucket(bucket)
        .key(key)
        .send()
        .await;

    match s3_get_object_result {
        Ok(_) => tracing::info!("S3 Get Object success, the s3GetObjectResult
 contains a 'body' property of type ByteStream"),
        Err(_) => tracing::info!("Failure with S3 Get Object request")
    }

    Ok(())
}
```

通过 Amazon SNS 触发器调用 Lambda 函数

以下代码示例演示如何实现一个 Lambda 函数，该函数接收因接收来自 SNS 主题的消息而触发的事件。该函数从事件参数检索消息并记录每条消息的内容。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

通过 Rust 将 SNS 事件与 Lambda 结合使用。

```
use aws_lambda_events::event::sns::SnsEvent;
use aws_lambda_events::sns::SnsRecord;
use lambda_runtime::{run, service_fn, Error, LambdaEvent};
use tracing::info;

// Built with the following dependencies:
//  aws_lambda_events = { version = "0.10.0", default-features = false, features =
 ["sns"] }
//  lambda_runtime = "0.8.1"
```

```
//  tokio = { version = "1", features = ["macros"] }
//  tracing = { version = "0.1", features = ["log"] }
//  tracing-subscriber = { version = "0.3", default-features = false, features =
 ["fmt"] }

async fn function_handler(event: LambdaEvent<SnsEvent>) -> Result<(), Error> {
    for event in event.payload.records {
        process_record(&event)?;
    }

    Ok(())
}

fn process_record(record: &SnsRecord) -> Result<(), Error> {
    info!("Processing SNS Message: {}", record.sns.message);

    // Implement your record handling code here.

    Ok(())
}

#[tokio::main]
async fn main() -> Result<(), Error> {
    tracing_subscriber::fmt()
        .with_max_level(tracing::Level::INFO)
        .with_target(false)
        .without_time()
        .init();

    run(service_fn(function_handler)).await
}
```

通过 Amazon SQS 触发器调用 Lambda 函数

以下代码示例演示如何实现一个 Lambda 函数，该函数接收从 SQS 队列收到消息时触发的事件。该函数从事件参数检索消息并记录每条消息的内容。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

通过 Rust 将 SQS 事件与 Lambda 结合使用。

```
use aws_lambda_events::event::sqs::SqsEvent;
use lambda_runtime::{run, service_fn, Error, LambdaEvent};

async fn function_handler(event: LambdaEvent<SqsEvent>) -> Result<(), Error> {
    event.payload.records.iter().for_each(|record| {
        // process the record
        tracing::info!("Message body: {}",
 record.body.as_deref().unwrap_or_default())
    });

    Ok(())
}

#[tokio::main]
async fn main() -> Result<(), Error> {
    tracing_subscriber::fmt()
        .with_max_level(tracing::Level::INFO)
        // disable printing the name of the module in every log line.
        .with_target(false)
        // disabling time is handy because CloudWatch will add the ingestion time.
        .without_time()
        .init();

    run(service_fn(function_handler)).await
}
```

通过 Kinesis 触发器报告 Lambda 函数批处理项目失败

以下代码示例演示如何为从 Kinesis 流接收事件的 Lambda 函数实现部分批处理响应。该函数在响应中报告批处理项目失败，并指示 Lambda 稍后重试这些消息。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

报告通过 Rust 进行 Lambda Kinesis 批处理项目失败。

```
use aws_lambda_events::{
    event::kinesis::KinesisEvent,
    kinesis::KinesisEventRecord,
    streams::{KinesisBatchItemFailure, KinesisEventResponse},
};
use lambda_runtime::{run, service_fn, Error, LambdaEvent};

async fn function_handler(event: LambdaEvent<KinesisEvent>) ->
 Result<KinesisEventResponse, Error> {
    let mut response = KinesisEventResponse {
        batch_item_failures: vec![],
    };

    if event.payload.records.is_empty() {
        tracing::info!("No records found. Exiting.");
        return Ok(response);
    }

    for record in &event.payload.records {
        tracing::info!(
            "EventId: {}",
            record.event_id.as_deref().unwrap_or_default()
        );

        let record_processing_result = process_record(record);

        if record_processing_result.is_err() {
            response.batch_item_failures.push(KinesisBatchItemFailure {
                item_identifier: record.kinesis.sequence_number.clone(),
            });
            /* Since we are working with streams, we can return the failed item
 immediately.
```

```
            Lambda will immediately begin to retry processing from this failed item
 onwards. */
            return Ok(response);
        }
    }

    tracing::info!(
        "Successfully processed {} records",
        event.payload.records.len()
    );

    Ok(response)
}

fn process_record(record: &KinesisEventRecord) -> Result<(), Error> {
    let record_data = std::str::from_utf8(record.kinesis.data.as_slice());

    if let Some(err) = record_data.err() {
        tracing::error!("Error: {}", err);
        return Err(Error::from(err));
    }

    let record_data = record_data.unwrap_or_default();

    // do something interesting with the data
    tracing::info!("Data: {}", record_data);

    Ok(())
}

#[tokio::main]
async fn main() -> Result<(), Error> {
    tracing_subscriber::fmt()
        .with_max_level(tracing::Level::INFO)
        // disable printing the name of the module in every log line.
        .with_target(false)
        // disabling time is handy because CloudWatch will add the ingestion time.
        .without_time()
        .init();

    run(service_fn(function_handler)).await
}
```

报告使用 Amazon SQS 触发器进行 Lambda 函数批处理项目失败

以下代码示例演示如何为从 SQS 队列接收事件的 Lambda 函数实现部分批处理响应。该函数在响应中报告批处理项目失败，并指示 Lambda 稍后重试这些消息。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

报告使用 Rust 进行 Lambda SQS 批处理项目失败。

```
use aws_lambda_events::{
    event::sqs::{SqsBatchResponse, SqsEvent},
    sqs::{BatchItemFailure, SqsMessage},
};
use lambda_runtime::{run, service_fn, Error, LambdaEvent};

async fn process_record(_: &SqsMessage) -> Result<(), Error> {
    Err(Error::from("Error processing message"))
}

async fn function_handler(event: LambdaEvent<SqsEvent>) -> Result<SqsBatchResponse,
 Error> {
    let mut batch_item_failures = Vec::new();
    for record in event.payload.records {
        match process_record(&record).await {
            Ok(_) => (),
            Err(_) => batch_item_failures.push(BatchItemFailure {
                item_identifier: record.message_id.unwrap(),
            }),
        }
    }

    Ok(SqsBatchResponse {
        batch_item_failures,
    })
}
```

```
#[tokio::main]
async fn main() -> Result<(), Error> {
    run(service_fn(function_handler)).await
}
```

MediaLive 使用 Rust 版 SDK 的示例

以下代码示例向您展示了如何使用适用于 Rust 的 AWS SDK 来执行操作和实现常见场景 MediaLive。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作

操作

列出输入

以下代码示例显示了如何列出您的 MediaLive 输入。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

在该地区列出您的 MediaLive 输入名称和 ARN。

```
async fn show_inputs(client: &Client) -> Result<(), Error> {
    let input_list = client.list_inputs().send().await?;
```

```
    for i in input_list.inputs() {
        let input_arn = i.arn().unwrap_or_default();
        let input_name = i.name().unwrap_or_default();

        println!("Input Name : {}", input_name);
        println!("Input ARN : {}", input_arn);
        println!();
    }

    Ok(())
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListInputs于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

MediaPackage 使用 Rust 版 SDK 的示例

以下代码示例向您展示了如何使用适用于 Rust 的 AWS SDK 来执行操作和实现常见场景 MediaPackage。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作

操作

列出通道

以下代码示例显示了如何列出您的 MediaPackage 频道。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

列出通道 ARN 和描述。

```
async fn show_channels(client: &Client) -> Result<(), Error> {
    let list_channels = client.list_channels().send().await?;

    println!("Channels:");

    for c in list_channels.channels() {
        let description = c.description().unwrap_or_default();
        let arn = c.arn().unwrap_or_default();

        println!("  Description : {}", description);
        println!("  ARN :         {}", arn);
        println!();
    }

    Ok(())
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListChannels于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

列出您的源端点

以下代码示例显示了如何列出您的 MediaPackage 源端点。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

列出您的端点描述和 URL。

```
async fn show_endpoints(client: &Client) -> Result<(), Error> {
    let or_endpoints = client.list_origin_endpoints().send().await?;

    println!("Endpoints:");

    for e in or_endpoints.origin_endpoints() {
        let endpoint_url = e.url().unwrap_or_default();
        let endpoint_description = e.description().unwrap_or_default();
        println!("  Description: {}", endpoint_description);
        println!("  URL :        {}", endpoint_url);
        println!();
    }

    Ok(())
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListOriginEndpoints于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

使用 SDK for Rust 的 Amazon Polly 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for Rust 与 Amazon Polly 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作

操作

获取可用于合成的声音

以下代码示例演示如何获取可用于合成的 Amazon Polly 语音。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
async fn list_voices(client: &Client) -> Result<(), Error> {
    let resp = client.describe_voices().send().await?;

    println!("Voices:");

    let voices = resp.voices();
    for voice in voices {
        println!("  Name:     {}", voice.name().unwrap_or("No name!"));
        println!(
            "  Language: {}",
            voice.language_name().unwrap_or("No language!")
        );

        println!();
    }

    println!("Found {} voices", voices.len());

    Ok(())
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeVoices于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

列出发音词典

以下代码示例演示如何列出 Amazon Polly 发音词典。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
async fn show_lexicons(client: &Client) -> Result<(), Error> {
    let resp = client.list_lexicons().send().await?;

    println!("Lexicons:");

    let lexicons = resp.lexicons();

    for lexicon in lexicons {
        println!("  Name:     {}", lexicon.name().unwrap_or_default());
        println!(
            "  Language: {:?}\n",
            lexicon
                .attributes()
                .as_ref()
                .map(|attrib| attrib
                    .language_code
                    .as_ref()
                    .expect("languages must have language codes"))
                .expect("languages must have attributes")
        );
    }

    println!();
    println!("Found {} lexicons.", lexicons.len());
    println!();

    Ok(())
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListLexicons于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

存储发音词典

以下代码示例演示如何存储 Amazon Polly 发音词典。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
async fn make_lexicon(client: &Client, name: &str, from: &str, to: &str) ->
 Result<(), Error> {
    let content = format!("<?xml version=\"1.0\" encoding=\"UTF-8\"?>
    <lexicon version=\"1.0\" xmlns=\"http://www.w3.org/2005/01/pronunciation-lexicon
\" xmlns:xsi=\"http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance\"
    xsi:schemaLocation=\"http://www.w3.org/2005/01/pronunciation-lexicon http://
www.w3.org/TR/2007/CR-pronunciation-lexicon-20071212/pls.xsd\"
    alphabet=\"ipa\" xml:lang=\"en-US\">
    <lexeme><grapheme>{}</grapheme><alias>{}</alias></lexeme>
    </lexicon>", from, to);

    client
        .put_lexicon()
        .name(name)
        .content(content)
        .send()
        .await?;

    println!("Added lexicon");

    Ok(())
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用PutLexicon于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

从文本合成语音

以下代码示例演示如何通过 Amazon Polly 从文本合成语音。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
async fn synthesize(client: &Client, filename: &str) -> Result<(), Error> {
    let content = fs::read_to_string(filename);

    let resp = client
        .synthesize_speech()
        .output_format(OutputFormat::Mp3)
        .text(content.unwrap())
        .voice_id(VoiceId::Joanna)
        .send()
        .await?;

    // Get MP3 data from response and save it
    let mut blob = resp
        .audio_stream
        .collect()
        .await
        .expect("failed to read data");

    let parts: Vec<&str> = filename.split('.').collect();
    let out_file = format!("{}{}", String::from(parts[0]), ".mp3");

    let mut file = tokio::fs::File::create(out_file)
        .await
        .expect("failed to create file");

    file.write_all_buf(&mut blob)
        .await
        .expect("failed to write to file");

    Ok(())
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用SynthesizeSpeech于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

使用 SDK for Rust 的 QLDB 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for Rust 与 QLDB 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作

操作

创建分类账

以下代码示例演示如何创建 QLDB 分类账。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
async fn make_ledger(client: &Client, ledger: &str) -> Result<(), Error> {
    let result = client
        .create_ledger()
        .name(ledger)
        .permissions_mode(PermissionsMode::AllowAll)
        .send()
        .await?;

    println!("ARN: {}", result.arn().unwrap());

    Ok(())
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateLedger于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

列出分类账

以下代码示例演示如何列出 QLDB 分类账。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
async fn show_ledgers(client: &QLDBClient) -> Result<(), Error> {
    let mut pages = client.list_ledgers().into_paginator().page_size(2).send();

    while let Some(page) = pages.next().await {
        println!("* {:?}", page); //Prints an entire page of ledgers.
        for ledger in page.unwrap().ledgers() {
            println!("* {:?}", ledger); //Prints the LedgerSummary of a single
 ledger.
        }
    }

    Ok(())
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListLedgers于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

使用 SDK for Rust 的 Amazon RDS 数据服务示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for Rust 与 Amazon RDS 数据服务结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作

操作

运行 SQL 语句

以下代码示例演示如何运行 SQL 语句。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
async fn query_cluster(
    client: &Client,
    cluster_arn: &str,
    query: &str,
    secret_arn: &str,
) -> Result<(), Error> {
    let st = client
        .execute_statement()
        .resource_arn(cluster_arn)
        .database("postgres") // Do not confuse this with db instance name
        .sql(query)
        .secret_arn(secret_arn);

    let result = st.send().await?;

    println!("{:?}", result);
    println!();

    Ok(())
```

```
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ExecuteStatement于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

使用 SDK for Rust 的 Route 53 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for Rust 与 Route 53 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作

操作

获取公有和私有的托管区列表

以下代码示例显示如何获取公有和私有托管区列表。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
async fn show_host_info(client: &aws_sdk_route53::Client) -> Result<(),
 aws_sdk_route53::Error> {
    let hosted_zone_count = client.get_hosted_zone_count().send().await?;

    println!(
```

```
        "Number of hosted zones in region : {}",
        hosted_zone_count.hosted_zone_count(),
    );

    let hosted_zones = client.list_hosted_zones().send().await?;

    println!("Zones:");

    for hz in hosted_zones.hosted_zones() {
        let zone_name = hz.name();
        let zone_id = hz.id();

        println!("  ID :   {}", zone_id);
        println!("  Name : {}", zone_name);
        println!();
    }

    Ok(())
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListHostedZones于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

使用 SDK for Rust 的 Amazon S3 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for Rust 与 Amazon S3 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作
- 场景
- 无服务器示例

操作

完成分段上传

以下代码示例说明如何完成分段上传操作。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    let _complete_multipart_upload_res = client
        .complete_multipart_upload()
        .bucket(&bucket_name)
        .key(&key)
        .multipart_upload(completed_multipart_upload)
        .upload_id(upload_id)
        .send()
        .await
        .unwrap();
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CompleteMultipartUpload于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

复制对象到不同存储桶

以下代码示例演示了如何将 S3 对象从一个桶复制到另一个桶。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
pub async fn copy_object(
```

```
    client: &Client,
    bucket_name: &str,
    object_key: &str,
    target_key: &str,
) -> Result<CopyObjectOutput, SdkError<CopyObjectError>> {
    let mut source_bucket_and_object: String = "".to_owned();
    source_bucket_and_object.push_str(bucket_name);
    source_bucket_and_object.push('/');
    source_bucket_and_object.push_str(object_key);

    client
        .copy_object()
        .copy_source(source_bucket_and_object)
        .bucket(bucket_name)
        .key(target_key)
        .send()
        .await
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CopyObject于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

创建存储桶

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 S3 存储桶。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
pub async fn create_bucket(
    client: &Client,
    bucket_name: &str,
    region: &str,
) -> Result<CreateBucketOutput, SdkError<CreateBucketError>> {
    let constraint = BucketLocationConstraint::from(region);
    let cfg = CreateBucketConfiguration::builder()
```

```
        .location_constraint(constraint)
        .build();
    client
        .create_bucket()
        .create_bucket_configuration(cfg)
        .bucket(bucket_name)
        .send()
        .await
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateBucket于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

创建分段上传

以下代码示例说明如何创建结构以构建分段上传操作。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    let multipart_upload_res: CreateMultipartUploadOutput = client
        .create_multipart_upload()
        .bucket(&bucket_name)
        .key(&key)
        .send()
        .await
        .unwrap();
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateMultipartUpload于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

删除空存储桶

以下代码示例演示了如何删除空的 S3 存储桶。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
pub async fn delete_bucket(client: &Client, bucket_name: &str) -> Result<(), Error>
 {
    client.delete_bucket().bucket(bucket_name).send().await?;
    println!("Bucket deleted");
    Ok(())
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteBucket于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

删除对象

以下代码示例演示了如何删除 S3 对象。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
async fn remove_object(client: &Client, bucket: &str, key: &str) -> Result<(),
 Error> {
    client
        .delete_object()
        .bucket(bucket)
        .key(key)
        .send()
        .await?;

    println!("Object deleted.");
```

```
    Ok(())
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteObject于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

删除多个对象

以下代码示例演示了如何从 S3 存储桶中删除多个对象。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
pub async fn delete_objects(client: &Client, bucket_name: &str) ->
 Result<Vec<String>, Error> {
    let objects = client.list_objects_v2().bucket(bucket_name).send().await?;

    let mut delete_objects: Vec<ObjectIdentifier> = vec![];
    for obj in objects.contents() {
        let obj_id = ObjectIdentifier::builder()
            .set_key(Some(obj.key().unwrap().to_string()))
            .build()
            .map_err(Error::from)?;
        delete_objects.push(obj_id);
    }

    let return_keys = delete_objects.iter().map(|o| o.key.clone()).collect();

    if !delete_objects.is_empty() {
        client
            .delete_objects()
            .bucket(bucket_name)
            .delete(
                Delete::builder()
                    .set_objects(Some(delete_objects))
                    .build()
```

```
                    .map_err(Error::from)?,
            )
            .send()
            .await?;
    }

    let objects: ListObjectsV2Output =
 client.list_objects_v2().bucket(bucket_name).send().await?;

    eprintln!("{objects:?}");

    match objects.key_count {
        Some(0) => Ok(return_keys),
        _ => Err(Error::unhandled(
            "There were still objects left in the bucket.",
        )),
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteObjects于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

从存储桶中获取对象

以下代码示例演示了如何从 S3 存储桶中的对象读取数据。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
async fn get_object(client: Client, opt: Opt) -> Result<usize, anyhow::Error> {
    trace!("bucket:      {}", opt.bucket);
    trace!("object:      {}", opt.object);
    trace!("destination: {}", opt.destination.display());

    let mut file = File::create(opt.destination.clone())?;

    let mut object = client
```

```
        .get_object()
        .bucket(opt.bucket)
        .key(opt.object)
        .send()
        .await?;

    let mut byte_count = 0_usize;
    while let Some(bytes) = object.body.try_next().await? {
        let bytes_len = bytes.len();
        file.write_all(&bytes)?;
        trace!("Intermediate write of {bytes_len}");
        byte_count += bytes_len;
    }

    Ok(byte_count)
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GetObject于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

如果对象已修改，则从桶中获取该对象

下面的代码示例显示如何从 S3 桶中的对象读取数据，但前提是该桶自上次检索以来未被修改。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
use aws_sdk_s3::{
    error::SdkError,
    operation::head_object::HeadObjectError,
    primitives::{ByteStream, DateTime, DateTimeFormat},
    Client, Error,
};
use tracing::{error, warn};

const KEY: &str = "key";
const BODY: &str = "Hello, world!";
```

```
/// Demonstrate how `if-modified-since` reports that matching objects haven't
/// changed.
///
/// # Steps
/// - Create a bucket.
/// - Put an object in the bucket.
/// - Get the bucket headers.
/// - Get the bucket headers again but only if modified.
/// - Delete the bucket.
#[tokio::main]
async fn main() -> Result<(), Error> {
    tracing_subscriber::fmt::init();

    // Get a new UUID to use when creating a unique bucket name.
    let uuid = uuid::Uuid::new_v4();

    // Load the AWS configuration from the environment.
    let client = Client::new(&aws_config::load_from_env().await);

    // Generate a unique bucket name using the previously generated UUID.
    // Then create a new bucket with that name.
    let bucket_name = format!("if-modified-since-{uuid}");
    client
        .create_bucket()
        .bucket(bucket_name.clone())
        .send()
        .await?;

    // Create a new object in the bucket whose name is `KEY` and whose
    // contents are `BODY`.
    let put_object_output = client
        .put_object()
        .bucket(bucket_name.as_str())
        .key(KEY)
        .body(ByteStream::from_static(BODY.as_bytes()))
        .send()
        .await;

    // If the `PutObject` succeeded, get the eTag string from it. Otherwise,
    // report an error and return an empty string.
    let e_tag_1 = match put_object_output {
        Ok(put_object) => put_object.e_tag.unwrap(),
        Err(err) => {
```

```
            error!("{err:?}");
            String::new()
        }
    };

    // Request the object's headers.
    let head_object_output = client
        .head_object()
        .bucket(bucket_name.as_str())
        .key(KEY)
        .send()
        .await;

    // If the `HeadObject` request succeeded, create a tuple containing the
    // values of the headers `last-modified` and `etag`. If the request
    // failed, return the error in a tuple instead.
    let (last_modified, e_tag_2) = match head_object_output {
        Ok(head_object) => (
            Ok(head_object.last_modified().cloned().unwrap()),
            head_object.e_tag.unwrap(),
        ),
        Err(err) => (Err(err), String::new()),
    };

    warn!("last modified: {last_modified:?}");
    assert_eq!(
        e_tag_1, e_tag_2,
        "PutObject and first GetObject had differing eTags"
    );

    println!("First value of last_modified: {last_modified:?}");
    println!("First tag: {}\n", e_tag_1);

    // Send a second `HeadObject` request. This time, the `if_modified_since`
    // option is specified, giving the `last_modified` value returned by the
    // first call to `HeadObject`.
    //
    // Since the object hasn't been changed, and there are no other objects in
    // the bucket, there should be no matching objects.

    let head_object_output = client
        .head_object()
        .bucket(bucket_name.as_str())
        .key(KEY)
```

```
        .if_modified_since(last_modified.unwrap())
        .send()
        .await;

    // If the `HeadObject` request succeeded, the result is a typle containing
    // the `last_modified` and `e_tag_1` properties. This is _not_ the expected
    // result.
    //
    // The _expected_ result of the second call to `HeadObject` is an
    // `SdkError::ServiceError` containing the HTTP error response. If that's
    // the case and the HTTP status is 304 (not modified), the output is a
    // tuple containing the values of the HTTP `last-modified` and `etag`
    // headers.
    //
    // If any other HTTP error occurred, the error is returned as an
    // `SdkError::ServiceError`.

    let (last_modified, e_tag_2): (Result<DateTime, SdkError<HeadObjectError>>,
String) =
        match head_object_output {
            Ok(head_object) => (
                Ok(head_object.last_modified().cloned().unwrap()),
                head_object.e_tag.unwrap(),
            ),
            Err(err) => match err {
                SdkError::ServiceError(err) => {
                    // Get the raw HTTP response. If its status is 304, the
                    // object has not changed. This is the expected code path.
                    let http = err.raw();
                    match http.status().as_u16() {
                        // If the HTTP status is 304: Not Modified, return a
                        // tuple containing the values of the HTTP
                        // `last-modified` and `etag` headers.
                        304 => (
                            Ok(DateTime::from_str(
                                http.headers().get("last-modified").unwrap(),
                                DateTimeFormat::HttpDate,
                            )
                            .unwrap()),
                            http.headers().get("etag").map(|t| t.into()).unwrap(),
                        ),
                        // Any other HTTP status code is returned as an
                        // `SdkError::ServiceError`.
                        _ => (Err(SdkError::ServiceError(err)), String::new()),
```

```
                    }
                }
                // Any other kind of error is returned in a tuple containing the
                // error and an empty string.
                _ => (Err(err), String::new()),
            },
        };

    warn!("last modified: {last_modified:?}");
    assert_eq!(
        e_tag_1, e_tag_2,
        "PutObject and second HeadObject had different eTags"
    );

    println!("Second value of last modified: {last_modified:?}");
    println!("Second tag: {}", e_tag_2);

    // Clean up by deleting the object and the bucket.
    client
        .delete_object()
        .bucket(bucket_name.as_str())
        .key(KEY)
        .send()
        .await?;

    client
        .delete_bucket()
        .bucket(bucket_name.as_str())
        .send()
        .await?;

    Ok(())
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GetObject于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

获取桶的区域位置

以下代码示例显示如何获取 S3 桶的区域位置。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
async fn show_buckets(strict: bool, client: &Client, region: &str) -> Result<(),
 Error> {
    let resp = client.list_buckets().send().await?;
    let buckets = resp.buckets();
    let num_buckets = buckets.len();

    let mut in_region = 0;

    for bucket in buckets {
        if strict {
            let r = client
                .get_bucket_location()
                .bucket(bucket.name().unwrap_or_default())
                .send()
                .await?;

            if r.location_constraint().unwrap().as_ref() == region {
                println!("{}", bucket.name().unwrap_or_default());
                in_region += 1;
            }
        } else {
            println!("{}", bucket.name().unwrap_or_default());
        }
    }

    println!();
    if strict {
        println!(
            "Found {} buckets in the {} region out of a total of {} buckets.",
            in_region, region, num_buckets
        );
    } else {
        println!("Found {} buckets in all regions.", num_buckets);
    }
```

```
    Ok(())
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GetBucketLocation于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

列出存储桶

以下代码示例演示了如何列出 S3 存储桶。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
async fn show_buckets(strict: bool, client: &Client, region: &str) -> Result<(),
 Error> {
    let resp = client.list_buckets().send().await?;
    let buckets = resp.buckets();
    let num_buckets = buckets.len();

    let mut in_region = 0;

    for bucket in buckets {
        if strict {
            let r = client
                .get_bucket_location()
                .bucket(bucket.name().unwrap_or_default())
                .send()
                .await?;

            if r.location_constraint().unwrap().as_ref() == region {
                println!("{}", bucket.name().unwrap_or_default());
                in_region += 1;
            }
        } else {
            println!("{}", bucket.name().unwrap_or_default());
```

```
        }
    }

    println!();
    if strict {
        println!(
            "Found {} buckets in the {} region out of a total of {} buckets.",
            in_region, region, num_buckets
        );
    } else {
        println!("Found {} buckets in all regions.", num_buckets);
    }

    Ok(())
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListBuckets于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

列出桶中的对象版本

以下代码示例显示如何列出 S3 桶中的对象版本。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
async fn show_versions(client: &Client, bucket: &str) -> Result<(), Error> {
    let resp = client.list_object_versions().bucket(bucket).send().await?;

    for version in resp.versions() {
        println!("{}", version.key().unwrap_or_default());
        println!("  version ID: {}", version.version_id().unwrap_or_default());
        println!();
    }

    Ok(())
```

```
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListObjectVersions于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

列出存储桶中的对象

以下代码示例演示了如何列出 S3 存储桶中的对象。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
pub async fn list_objects(client: &Client, bucket: &str) -> Result<(), Error> {
    let mut response = client
        .list_objects_v2()
        .bucket(bucket.to_owned())
        .max_keys(10) // In this example, go 10 at a time.
        .into_paginator()
        .send();

    while let Some(result) = response.next().await {
        match result {
            Ok(output) => {
                for object in output.contents() {
                    println!(" - {}", object.key().unwrap_or("Unknown"));
                }
            }
            Err(err) => {
                eprintln!("{err:?}")
            }
        }
    }

    Ok(())
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用于 Rust 的 AWS SDK 中的 ListObjectsV2 API 参考。

使用 SDK 进行单元测试和集成测试

以下代码示例显示了使用 AWS SDK 编写单元测试和集成测试时的最佳实践方法示例。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

Cargo.toml 用于测试示例。

```
[package]
name = "testing-examples"
version = "0.1.0"
authors = [
  "John Disanti <jdisanti@amazon.com>",
  "Doug Schwartz <dougsch@amazon.com>",
]
edition = "2021"

# snippet-start:[testing.rust.Cargo.toml]
[dependencies]
async-trait = "0.1.51"
aws-config = { version = "1.0.1", features = ["behavior-version-latest"] }
aws-credential-types = { version = "1.0.1", features = [ "hardcoded-
credentials", ] }
aws-sdk-s3 = { version = "1.4.0" }
aws-smithy-types = { version = "1.0.1" }
aws-smithy-runtime = { version = "1.0.1", features = ["test-util"] }
aws-smithy-runtime-api = { version = "1.0.1", features = ["test-util"] }
aws-types = { version = "1.0.1" }
clap = { version = "~4.4", features = ["derive"] }
http = "0.2.9"
mockall = "0.11.4"
serde_json = "1"
tokio = { version = "1.20.1", features = ["full"] }
tracing-subscriber = { version = "0.3.15", features = ["env-filter"] }
```

```
# snippet-end:[testing.rust.Cargo.toml]

[[bin]]
name = "main"
path = "src/main.rs"
```

使用 automock 和服务包装器的单元测试示例。

```
// Copyright Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.
// SPDX-License-Identifier: Apache-2.0

// snippet-start:[testing.rust.wrapper]
// snippet-start:[testing.rust.wrapper-uses]
use aws_sdk_s3 as s3;
#[allow(unused_imports)]
use mockall::automock;

use s3::operation::list_objects_v2::{ListObjectsV2Error, ListObjectsV2Output};
// snippet-end:[testing.rust.wrapper-uses]

// snippet-start:[testing.rust.wrapper-which-impl]
#[cfg(test)]
pub use MockS3Impl as S3;
#[cfg(not(test))]
pub use S3Impl as S3;
// snippet-end:[testing.rust.wrapper-which-impl]

// snippet-start:[testing.rust.wrapper-impl]
#[allow(dead_code)]
pub struct S3Impl {
    inner: s3::Client,
}

#[cfg_attr(test, automock)]
impl S3Impl {
    #[allow(dead_code)]
    pub fn new(inner: s3::Client) -> Self {
        Self { inner }
    }

    #[allow(dead_code)]
    pub async fn list_objects(
```

```
        &self,
        bucket: &str,
        prefix: &str,
        continuation_token: Option<String>,
    ) -> Result<ListObjectsV2Output, s3::error::SdkError<ListObjectsV2Error>> {
        self.inner
            .list_objects_v2()
            .bucket(bucket)
            .prefix(prefix)
            .set_continuation_token(continuation_token)
            .send()
            .await
    }
}
// snippet-end:[testing.rust.wrapper-impl]

// snippet-start:[testing.rust.wrapper-func]
#[allow(dead_code)]
pub async fn determine_prefix_file_size(
    // Now we take a reference to our trait object instead of the S3 client
    // s3_list: ListObjectsService,
    s3_list: S3,
    bucket: &str,
    prefix: &str,
) -> Result<usize, s3::Error> {
    let mut next_token: Option<String> = None;
    let mut total_size_bytes = 0;
    loop {
        let result = s3_list
            .list_objects(bucket, prefix, next_token.take())
            .await?;

        // Add up the file sizes we got back
        for object in result.contents() {
            total_size_bytes += object.size().unwrap_or(0) as usize;
        }

        // Handle pagination, and break the loop if there are no more pages
        next_token = result.next_continuation_token.clone();
        if next_token.is_none() {
            break;
        }
    }
    Ok(total_size_bytes)
```

```
}
// snippet-end:[testing.rust.wrapper-func]
// snippet-end:[testing.rust.wrapper]

// snippet-start:[testing.rust.wrapper-test-mod]
#[cfg(test)]
mod test {
    // snippet-start:[testing.rust.wrapper-tests]
    use super::*;
    use mockall::predicate::eq;

    // snippet-start:[testing.rust.wrapper-test-single]
    #[tokio::test]
    async fn test_single_page() {
        let mut mock = MockS3Impl::default();
        mock.expect_list_objects()
            .with(eq("test-bucket"), eq("test-prefix"), eq(None))
            .return_once(|_, _, _| {
                Ok(ListObjectsV2Output::builder()
                    .set_contents(Some(vec![
                        // Mock content for ListObjectsV2 response
                        s3::types::Object::builder().size(5).build(),
                        s3::types::Object::builder().size(2).build(),
                    ]))
                    .build())
            });

        // Run the code we want to test with it
        let size = determine_prefix_file_size(mock, "test-bucket", "test-prefix")
            .await
            .unwrap();

        // Verify we got the correct total size back
        assert_eq!(7, size);
    }
    // snippet-end:[testing.rust.wrapper-test-single]

    // snippet-start:[testing.rust.wrapper-test-multiple]
    #[tokio::test]
    async fn test_multiple_pages() {
        // Create the Mock instance with two pages of objects now
        let mut mock = MockS3Impl::default();
        mock.expect_list_objects()
            .with(eq("test-bucket"), eq("test-prefix"), eq(None))
```

```
            .return_once(|_, _, _| {
                Ok(ListObjectsV2Output::builder()
                    .set_contents(Some(vec![
                        // Mock content for ListObjectsV2 response
                        s3::types::Object::builder().size(5).build(),
                        s3::types::Object::builder().size(2).build(),
                    ]))
                    .set_next_continuation_token(Some("next".to_string()))
                    .build())
            });
        mock.expect_list_objects()
            .with(
                eq("test-bucket"),
                eq("test-prefix"),
                eq(Some("next".to_string())),
            )
            .return_once(|_, _, _| {
                Ok(ListObjectsV2Output::builder()
                    .set_contents(Some(vec![
                        // Mock content for ListObjectsV2 response
                        s3::types::Object::builder().size(3).build(),
                        s3::types::Object::builder().size(9).build(),
                    ]))
                    .build())
            });

        // Run the code we want to test with it
        let size = determine_prefix_file_size(mock, "test-bucket", "test-prefix")
            .await
            .unwrap();

        assert_eq!(19, size);
    }
    // snippet-end:[testing.rust.wrapper-test-multiple]
    // snippet-end:[testing.rust.wrapper-tests]
}
// snippet-end:[testing.rust.wrapper-test-mod]
```

使用集成测试示例 StaticReplayClient。

```
// Copyright Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.
// SPDX-License-Identifier: Apache-2.0
```

```
// snippet-start:[testing.rust.replay-uses]
use aws_sdk_s3 as s3;
// snippet-end:[testing.rust.replay-uses]

#[allow(dead_code)]
// snippet-start:[testing.rust.replay]
pub async fn determine_prefix_file_size(
    // Now we take a reference to our trait object instead of the S3 client
    // s3_list: ListObjectsService,
    s3: s3::Client,
    bucket: &str,
    prefix: &str,
) -> Result<usize, s3::Error> {
    let mut next_token: Option<String> = None;
    let mut total_size_bytes = 0;
    loop {
        let result = s3
            .list_objects_v2()
            .prefix(prefix)
            .bucket(bucket)
            .set_continuation_token(next_token.take())
            .send()
            .await?;

        // Add up the file sizes we got back
        for object in result.contents() {
            total_size_bytes += object.size().unwrap_or(0) as usize;
        }

        // Handle pagination, and break the loop if there are no more pages
        next_token = result.next_continuation_token.clone();
        if next_token.is_none() {
            break;
        }
    }
    Ok(total_size_bytes)
}
// snippet-end:[testing.rust.replay]

#[allow(dead_code)]
// snippet-start:[testing.rust.replay-tests]
// snippet-start:[testing.rust.replay-make-credentials]
fn make_s3_test_credentials() -> s3::config::Credentials {
```

```
    s3::config::Credentials::new(
        "ATESTCLIENT",
        "astestsecretkey",
        Some("atestsessiontoken".to_string()),
        None,
        "",
    )
}
// snippet-end:[testing.rust.replay-make-credentials]

// snippet-start:[testing.rust.replay-test-module]
#[cfg(test)]
mod test {
    // snippet-start:[testing.rust.replay-test-single]
    use super::*;
    use aws_config::BehaviorVersion;
    use aws_sdk_s3 as s3;
    use aws_smithy_runtime::client::http::test_util::{ReplayEvent,
 StaticReplayClient};
    use aws_smithy_types::body::SdkBody;

    #[tokio::test]
    async fn test_single_page() {
        let page_1 = ReplayEvent::new(
                http::Request::builder()
                    .method("GET")
                    .uri("https://test-bucket.s3.us-east-1.amazonaws.com/?list-
type=2&prefix=test-prefix")
                    .body(SdkBody::empty())
                    .unwrap(),
                http::Response::builder()
                    .status(200)
                    .body(SdkBody::from(include_str!("./testing/response_1.xml")))
                    .unwrap(),
            );
        let replay_client = StaticReplayClient::new(vec![page_1]);
        let client: s3::Client = s3::Client::from_conf(
            s3::Config::builder()
                .behavior_version(BehaviorVersion::latest())
                .credentials_provider(make_s3_test_credentials())
                .region(s3::config::Region::new("us-east-1"))
                .http_client(replay_client.clone())
                .build(),
        );
```

```
        // Run the code we want to test with it
        let size = determine_prefix_file_size(client, "test-bucket", "test-prefix")
            .await
            .unwrap();

        // Verify we got the correct total size back
        assert_eq!(7, size);
        replay_client.assert_requests_match(&[]);
    }
    // snippet-end:[testing.rust.replay-test-single]

    // snippet-start:[testing.rust.replay-test-multiple]
    #[tokio::test]
    async fn test_multiple_pages() {
        // snippet-start:[testing.rust.replay-create-replay]
        let page_1 = ReplayEvent::new(
                http::Request::builder()
                    .method("GET")
                    .uri("https://test-bucket.s3.us-east-1.amazonaws.com/?list-
type=2&prefix=test-prefix")
                    .body(SdkBody::empty())
                    .unwrap(),
                http::Response::builder()
                    .status(200)
                    .body(SdkBody::from(include_str!("./testing/
response_multi_1.xml")))
                    .unwrap(),
            );
        let page_2 = ReplayEvent::new(
                http::Request::builder()
                    .method("GET")
                    .uri("https://test-bucket.s3.us-east-1.amazonaws.com/?list-
type=2&prefix=test-prefix&continuation-token=next")
                    .body(SdkBody::empty())
                    .unwrap(),
                http::Response::builder()
                    .status(200)
                    .body(SdkBody::from(include_str!("./testing/
response_multi_2.xml")))
                    .unwrap(),
            );
        let replay_client = StaticReplayClient::new(vec![page_1, page_2]);
        // snippet-end:[testing.rust.replay-create-replay]
```

```
        // snippet-start:[testing.rust.replay-create-client]
        let client: s3::Client = s3::Client::from_conf(
            s3::Config::builder()
                .behavior_version(BehaviorVersion::latest())
                .credentials_provider(make_s3_test_credentials())
                .region(s3::config::Region::new("us-east-1"))
                .http_client(replay_client.clone())
                .build(),
        );
        // snippet-end:[testing.rust.replay-create-client]

        // Run the code we want to test with it
        // snippet-start:[testing.rust.replay-test-and-verify]
        let size = determine_prefix_file_size(client, "test-bucket", "test-prefix")
            .await
            .unwrap();

        assert_eq!(19, size);

        replay_client.assert_requests_match(&[]);
        // snippet-end:[testing.rust.replay-test-and-verify]
    }
    // snippet-end:[testing.rust.replay-test-multiple]
}
// snippet-end:[testing.rust.replay-tests]
// snippet-end:[testing.rust.replay-test-module]
```

上载分段上传的单个分段

以下代码示例说明如何上载分段上传的单个分段。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
        let upload_part_res = client
```

```
            .upload_part()
            .key(&key)
            .bucket(&bucket_name)
            .upload_id(upload_id)
            .body(stream)
            .part_number(part_number)
            .send()
            .await?;
        upload_parts.push(
            CompletedPart::builder()
                .e_tag(upload_part_res.e_tag.unwrap_or_default())
                .part_number(part_number)
                .build(),
        );

    let completed_multipart_upload: CompletedMultipartUpload =
CompletedMultipartUpload::builder()
        .set_parts(Some(upload_parts))
        .build();
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用UploadPart于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

将对象上传到存储桶

以下代码示例演示了如何将对象上传到 S3 存储桶。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
pub async fn upload_object(
    client: &Client,
    bucket_name: &str,
    file_name: &str,
    key: &str,
) -> Result<PutObjectOutput, SdkError<PutObjectError>> {
```

```
    let body = ByteStream::from_path(Path::new(file_name)).await;
    client
        .put_object()
        .bucket(bucket_name)
        .key(key)
        .body(body.unwrap())
        .send()
        .await
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用PutObject于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

场景

创建预签名 URL

以下代码示例演示了如何为 Amazon S3 创建预签名 URL 以及如何上传对象。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

创建预签名请求以 GET 和 PUT S3 对象。

```
async fn get_object(
    client: &Client,
    bucket: &str,
    object: &str,
    expires_in: u64,
) -> Result<(), Box<dyn Error>> {
    let expires_in = Duration::from_secs(expires_in);
    let presigned_request = client
        .get_object()
        .bucket(bucket)
        .key(object)
        .presigned(PresigningConfig::expires_in(expires_in)?)
```

```
        .await?;

    println!("Object URI: {}", presigned_request.uri());

    Ok(())
}

async fn put_object(
    client: &Client,
    bucket: &str,
    object: &str,
    expires_in: u64,
) -> Result<(), Box<dyn Error>> {
    let expires_in = Duration::from_secs(expires_in);

    let presigned_request = client
        .put_object()
        .bucket(bucket)
        .key(object)
        .presigned(PresigningConfig::expires_in(expires_in)?)
        .await?;

    println!("Object URI: {}", presigned_request.uri());

    Ok(())
}
```

开始使用存储桶和对象

以下代码示例显示了操作流程：

- 创建存储桶并上传文件。
- 下载存储桶中的对象。
- 复制对象到存储桶中的子文件夹。
- 列出存储桶中的对象。
- 删除存储桶及其对象。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

用于运行场景的二进制 crate 的代码。

```
use aws_config::meta::region::RegionProviderChain;
use aws_sdk_s3::{config::Region, Client};
use s3_service::error::Error;
use uuid::Uuid;


#[tokio::main]
async fn main() -> Result<(), Error> {
    let (region, client, bucket_name, file_name, key, target_key) =
 initialize_variables().await;

    if let Err(e) = run_s3_operations(region, client, bucket_name, file_name, key,
 target_key).await
    {
        println!("{:?}", e);
    };

    Ok(())
}

async fn initialize_variables() -> (Region, Client, String, String, String, String)
 {
    let region_provider = RegionProviderChain::first_try(Region::new("us-west-2"));
    let region = region_provider.region().await.unwrap();

    let shared_config = aws_config::from_env().region(region_provider).load().await;
    let client = Client::new(&shared_config);

    let bucket_name = format!("doc-example-bucket-{}", Uuid::new_v4());

    let file_name = "s3/testfile.txt".to_string();
```

```
    let key = "test file key name".to_string();
    let target_key = "target_key".to_string();

    (region, client, bucket_name, file_name, key, target_key)
}

async fn run_s3_operations(
    region: Region,
    client: Client,
    bucket_name: String,
    file_name: String,
    key: String,
    target_key: String,
) -> Result<(), Error> {
    s3_service::create_bucket(&client, &bucket_name, region.as_ref()).await?;
    s3_service::upload_object(&client, &bucket_name, &file_name, &key).await?;
    let _object = s3_service::download_object(&client, &bucket_name, &key).await;
    s3_service::copy_object(&client, &bucket_name, &key, &target_key).await?;
    s3_service::list_objects(&client, &bucket_name).await?;
    s3_service::delete_objects(&client, &bucket_name).await?;
    s3_service::delete_bucket(&client, &bucket_name).await?;

    Ok(())
}
```

包含二进制文件调用的常见操作的库 crate。

```
use aws_sdk_s3::operation::{
    copy_object::{CopyObjectError, CopyObjectOutput},
    create_bucket::{CreateBucketError, CreateBucketOutput},
    get_object::{GetObjectError, GetObjectOutput},
    list_objects_v2::ListObjectsV2Output,
    put_object::{PutObjectError, PutObjectOutput},
};
use aws_sdk_s3::types::{
    BucketLocationConstraint, CreateBucketConfiguration, Delete, ObjectIdentifier,
};
use aws_sdk_s3::{error::SdkError, primitives::ByteStream, Client};
use error::Error;
use std::path::Path;
```

```
use std::str;

pub mod error;

pub async fn delete_bucket(client: &Client, bucket_name: &str) -> Result<(), Error>
 {
    client.delete_bucket().bucket(bucket_name).send().await?;
    println!("Bucket deleted");
    Ok(())
}

pub async fn delete_objects(client: &Client, bucket_name: &str) ->
 Result<Vec<String>, Error> {
    let objects = client.list_objects_v2().bucket(bucket_name).send().await?;

    let mut delete_objects: Vec<ObjectIdentifier> = vec![];
    for obj in objects.contents() {
        let obj_id = ObjectIdentifier::builder()
            .set_key(Some(obj.key().unwrap().to_string()))
            .build()
            .map_err(Error::from)?;
        delete_objects.push(obj_id);
    }

    let return_keys = delete_objects.iter().map(|o| o.key.clone()).collect();

    if !delete_objects.is_empty() {
        client
            .delete_objects()
            .bucket(bucket_name)
            .delete(
                Delete::builder()
                    .set_objects(Some(delete_objects))
                    .build()
                    .map_err(Error::from)?,
            )
            .send()
            .await?;
    }

    let objects: ListObjectsV2Output =
 client.list_objects_v2().bucket(bucket_name).send().await?;

    eprintln!("{objects:?}");
```

```
    match objects.key_count {
        Some(0) => Ok(return_keys),
        _ => Err(Error::unhandled(
            "There were still objects left in the bucket.",
        )),
    }
}

pub async fn list_objects(client: &Client, bucket: &str) -> Result<(), Error> {
    let mut response = client
        .list_objects_v2()
        .bucket(bucket.to_owned())
        .max_keys(10) // In this example, go 10 at a time.
        .into_paginator()
        .send();

    while let Some(result) = response.next().await {
        match result {
            Ok(output) => {
                for object in output.contents() {
                    println!(" - {}", object.key().unwrap_or("Unknown"));
                }
            }
            Err(err) => {
                eprintln!("{err:?}")
            }
        }
    }

    Ok(())
}

pub async fn copy_object(
    client: &Client,
    bucket_name: &str,
    object_key: &str,
    target_key: &str,
) -> Result<CopyObjectOutput, SdkError<CopyObjectError>> {
    let mut source_bucket_and_object: String = "".to_owned();
    source_bucket_and_object.push_str(bucket_name);
    source_bucket_and_object.push('/');
    source_bucket_and_object.push_str(object_key);
```

```
    client
        .copy_object()
        .copy_source(source_bucket_and_object)
        .bucket(bucket_name)
        .key(target_key)
        .send()
        .await
}

pub async fn download_object(
    client: &Client,
    bucket_name: &str,
    key: &str,
) -> Result<GetObjectOutput, SdkError<GetObjectError>> {
    client
        .get_object()
        .bucket(bucket_name)
        .key(key)
        .send()
        .await
}

pub async fn upload_object(
    client: &Client,
    bucket_name: &str,
    file_name: &str,
    key: &str,
) -> Result<PutObjectOutput, SdkError<PutObjectError>> {
    let body = ByteStream::from_path(Path::new(file_name)).await;
    client
        .put_object()
        .bucket(bucket_name)
        .key(key)
        .body(body.unwrap())
        .send()
        .await
}

pub async fn create_bucket(
    client: &Client,
    bucket_name: &str,
    region: &str,
) -> Result<CreateBucketOutput, SdkError<CreateBucketError>> {
    let constraint = BucketLocationConstraint::from(region);
```

```
    let cfg = CreateBucketConfiguration::builder()
        .location_constraint(constraint)
        .build();
    client
        .create_bucket()
        .create_bucket_configuration(cfg)
        .bucket(bucket_name)
        .send()
        .await
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Rust API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CopyObject
  - CreateBucket
  - DeleteBucket
  - DeleteObjects
  - GetObject
  - ListObjectsV2
  - PutObject

上传或下载大文件

以下代码示例演示了如何向 Amazon S3 上传大文件或从 Amazon S3 下载大文件。

有关更多信息，请参阅使用分段上传操作上传对象。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
use std::fs::File;
use std::io::prelude::*;
use std::path::Path;
```

```
use aws_config::meta::region::RegionProviderChain;
use aws_sdk_s3::error::DisplayErrorContext;
use aws_sdk_s3::operation::{
    create_multipart_upload::CreateMultipartUploadOutput,
 get_object::GetObjectOutput,
};
use aws_sdk_s3::types::{CompletedMultipartUpload, CompletedPart};
use aws_sdk_s3::{config::Region, Client as S3Client};
use aws_smithy_types::byte_stream::{ByteStream, Length};
use rand::distributions::Alphanumeric;
use rand::{thread_rng, Rng};
use s3_service::error::Error;
use std::process;
use uuid::Uuid;

//In bytes, minimum chunk size of 5MB. Increase CHUNK_SIZE to send larger chunks.
const CHUNK_SIZE: u64 = 1024 * 1024 * 5;
const MAX_CHUNKS: u64 = 10000;

#[tokio::main]
pub async fn main() {
    if let Err(err) = run_example().await {
        eprintln!("Error: {}", DisplayErrorContext(err));
        process::exit(1);
    }
}

async fn run_example() -> Result<(), Error> {
    let shared_config = aws_config::load_from_env().await;
    let client = S3Client::new(&shared_config);

    let bucket_name = format!("doc-example-bucket-{}", Uuid::new_v4());
    let region_provider = RegionProviderChain::first_try(Region::new("us-west-2"));
    let region = region_provider.region().await.unwrap();
    s3_service::create_bucket(&client, &bucket_name, region.as_ref()).await?;

    let key = "sample.txt".to_string();
    let multipart_upload_res: CreateMultipartUploadOutput = client
        .create_multipart_upload()
        .bucket(&bucket_name)
        .key(&key)
        .send()
        .await
```

```
        .unwrap();
    let upload_id = multipart_upload_res.upload_id().unwrap();

    //Create a file of random characters for the upload.
    let mut file = File::create(&key).expect("Could not create sample file.");
    // Loop until the file is 5 chunks.
    while file.metadata().unwrap().len() <= CHUNK_SIZE * 4 {
        let rand_string: String = thread_rng()
            .sample_iter(&Alphanumeric)
            .take(256)
            .map(char::from)
            .collect();
        let return_string: String = "\n".to_string();
        file.write_all(rand_string.as_ref())
            .expect("Error writing to file.");
        file.write_all(return_string.as_ref())
            .expect("Error writing to file.");
    }

    let path = Path::new(&key);
    let file_size = tokio::fs::metadata(path)
        .await
        .expect("it exists I swear")
        .len();

    let mut chunk_count = (file_size / CHUNK_SIZE) + 1;
    let mut size_of_last_chunk = file_size % CHUNK_SIZE;
    if size_of_last_chunk == 0 {
        size_of_last_chunk = CHUNK_SIZE;
        chunk_count -= 1;
    }

    if file_size == 0 {
        panic!("Bad file size.");
    }
    if chunk_count > MAX_CHUNKS {
        panic!("Too many chunks! Try increasing your chunk size.")
    }

    let mut upload_parts: Vec<CompletedPart> = Vec::new();

    for chunk_index in 0..chunk_count {
        let this_chunk = if chunk_count - 1 == chunk_index {
            size_of_last_chunk
```

```
        } else {
            CHUNK_SIZE
        };
        let stream = ByteStream::read_from()
            .path(path)
            .offset(chunk_index * CHUNK_SIZE)
            .length(Length::Exact(this_chunk))
            .build()
            .await
            .unwrap();
        //Chunk index needs to start at 0, but part numbers start at 1.
        let part_number = (chunk_index as i32) + 1;
        let upload_part_res = client
            .upload_part()
            .key(&key)
            .bucket(&bucket_name)
            .upload_id(upload_id)
            .body(stream)
            .part_number(part_number)
            .send()
            .await?;
        upload_parts.push(
            CompletedPart::builder()
                .e_tag(upload_part_res.e_tag.unwrap_or_default())
                .part_number(part_number)
                .build(),
        );
    }
    let completed_multipart_upload: CompletedMultipartUpload =
CompletedMultipartUpload::builder()
        .set_parts(Some(upload_parts))
        .build();

    let _complete_multipart_upload_res = client
        .complete_multipart_upload()
        .bucket(&bucket_name)
        .key(&key)
        .multipart_upload(completed_multipart_upload)
        .upload_id(upload_id)
        .send()
        .await
        .unwrap();
```

```
    let data: GetObjectOutput = s3_service::download_object(&client, &bucket_name,
 &key).await?;
    let data_length: u64 = data
        .content_length()
        .unwrap_or_default()
        .try_into()
        .unwrap();
    if file.metadata().unwrap().len() == data_length {
        println!("Data lengths match.");
    } else {
        println!("The data was not the same size!");
    }

    s3_service::delete_objects(&client, &bucket_name)
        .await
        .expect("Error emptying bucket.");
    s3_service::delete_bucket(&client, &bucket_name)
        .await
        .expect("Error deleting bucket.");

    Ok(())
}
```

无服务器示例

通过 Amazon S3 触发器调用 Lambda 函数

以下代码示例演示如何实现一个 Lambda 函数，该函数接收将对象上传到 S3 桶时触发的事件。该函数从事件参数中检索 S3 桶名称和对象密钥，并调用 Amazon S3 API 来检索和记录对象的内容类型。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

使用 Rust 将 S3 事件与 Lambda 结合使用。

```
use aws_lambda_events::event::s3::S3Event;
```

```
use aws_sdk_s3::{Client};
use lambda_runtime::{run, service_fn, Error, LambdaEvent};


/// Main function
#[tokio::main]
async fn main() -> Result<(), Error> {
    tracing_subscriber::fmt()
        .with_max_level(tracing::Level::INFO)
        .with_target(false)
        .without_time()
        .init();

    // Initialize the AWS SDK for Rust
    let config = aws_config::load_from_env().await;
    let s3_client = Client::new(&config);

    let res = run(service_fn(|request: LambdaEvent<S3Event>| {
        function_handler(&s3_client, request)
    })).await;

    res
}

async fn function_handler(
    s3_client: &Client,
    evt: LambdaEvent<S3Event>
) -> Result<(), Error> {
    tracing::info!(records = ?evt.payload.records.len(), "Received request from
 SQS");

    if evt.payload.records.len() == 0 {
        tracing::info!("Empty S3 event received");
    }

    let bucket = evt.payload.records[0].s3.bucket.name.as_ref().expect("Bucket name
 to exist");
    let key = evt.payload.records[0].s3.object.key.as_ref().expect("Object key to
 exist");

    tracing::info!("Request is for {} and object {}", bucket, key);

    let s3_get_object_result = s3_client
        .get_object()
```

```
        .bucket(bucket)
        .key(key)
        .send()
        .await;

    match s3_get_object_result {
        Ok(_) => tracing::info!("S3 Get Object success, the s3GetObjectResult
 contains a 'body' property of type ByteStream"),
        Err(_) => tracing::info!("Failure with S3 Get Object request")
    }

    Ok(())
}
```

SageMaker 使用 Rust 版 SDK 的示例

以下代码示例向您展示了如何使用适用于 Rust 的 AWS SDK 来执行操作和实现常见场景 SageMaker。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作

操作

列出笔记本实例

以下代码示例显示了如何列出 SageMaker 笔记本实例。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
async fn show_instances(client: &Client) -> Result<(), Error> {
    let notebooks = client.list_notebook_instances().send().await?;

    println!("Notebooks:");

    for n in notebooks.notebook_instances() {
        let n_instance_type = n.instance_type().unwrap();
        let n_status = n.notebook_instance_status().unwrap();
        let n_name = n.notebook_instance_name();

        println!("  Name :          {}", n_name.unwrap_or("Unknown"));
        println!("  Status :        {}", n_status.as_ref());
        println!("  Instance Type : {}", n_instance_type.as_ref());
        println!();
    }

    Ok(())
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListNotebookInstances于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

列出训练任务

以下代码示例显示了如何列出 SageMaker 训练作业。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
async fn show_jobs(client: &Client) -> Result<(), Error> {
    let job_details = client.list_training_jobs().send().await?;

    println!("Jobs:");

    for j in job_details.training_job_summaries() {
        let name = j.training_job_name().unwrap_or("Unknown");
        let creation_time = j.creation_time().expect("creation
 time").to_chrono_utc()?;
        let training_end_time = j
            .training_end_time()
            .expect("Training end time")
            .to_chrono_utc()?;

        let status = j.training_job_status().expect("training status");
        let duration = training_end_time - creation_time;

        println!("  Name:               {}", name);
        println!(
            "  Creation date/time: {}",
            creation_time.format("%Y-%m-%d@%H:%M:%S")
        );
        println!("  Duration (seconds): {}", duration.num_seconds());
        println!("  Status:             {:?}", status);

        println!();
    }

    Ok(())
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListTrainingJobs于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

使用 SDK for Rust 的 Secrets Manager 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for Rust 与 Secrets Manager 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作

操作

创建密钥

以下代码示例演示如何创建 Secrets Manager 密钥。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
async fn make_secret(client: &Client, name: &str, value: &str) -> Result<(), Error>
 {
    client
        .create_secret()
        .name(name)
        .secret_string(value)
        .send()
        .await?;

    println!("Created secret");

    Ok(())
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateSecret于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

获取密钥值

以下代码示例演示了如何获取 Secrets Manager 密钥值。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
async fn show_secret(client: &Client, name: &str) -> Result<(), Error> {
    let resp = client.get_secret_value().secret_id(name).send().await?;

    println!("Value: {}", resp.secret_string().unwrap_or("No value!"));

    Ok(())
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GetSecretValue于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

列出密钥

以下代码示例演示如何列出 Secrets Manager 密钥。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
async fn show_secrets(client: &Client) -> Result<(), Error> {
    let resp = client.list_secrets().send().await?;

    println!("Secret names:");
```

```
    let secrets = resp.secret_list();
    for secret in secrets {
        println!("  {}", secret.name().unwrap_or("No name!"));
    }

    println!("Found {} secrets", secrets.len());

    Ok(())
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListSecrets于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

使用 SDK for Rust 的 Amazon SES API v2 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for Rust 与 Amazon SES API v2 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作

操作

在联系人列表中创建联系人

以下代码示例展示如何在联系人列表中创建 Amazon SES API v2 联系人。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
async fn add_contact(client: &Client, list: &str, email: &str) -> Result<(), Error>
 {
    client
        .create_contact()
        .contact_list_name(list)
        .email_address(email)
        .send()
        .await?;

    println!("Created contact");

    Ok(())
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateContact于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

创建联系人列表

以下代码示例展示如何创建 Amazon SES API v2 联系人列表。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
async fn make_list(client: &Client, contact_list: &str) -> Result<(), Error> {
    client
```

```
        .create_contact_list()
        .contact_list_name(contact_list)
        .send()
        .await?;

    println!("Created contact list.");

    Ok(())
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateContactList于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

获取身份信息

以下代码示例展示如何获取 Amazon SES API v2 身份信息。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

确定电子邮件地址是否已验证。

```
async fn is_verified(client: &Client, email: &str) -> Result<(), Error> {
    let resp = client
        .get_email_identity()
        .email_identity(email)
        .send()
        .await?;

    if resp.verified_for_sending_status() {
        println!("The address is verified");
    } else {
        println!("The address is not verified");
    }

    Ok(())
```

```
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GetEmailIdentity于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

列出联系人列表

以下代码示例展示如何列出 Amazon SES API v2 联系人列表。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
async fn show_lists(client: &Client) -> Result<(), Error> {
    let resp = client.list_contact_lists().send().await?;

    println!("Contact lists:");

    for list in resp.contact_lists() {
        println!("  {}", list.contact_list_name().unwrap_or_default());
    }

    Ok(())
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListContactLists于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

列出联系人列表中的联系人

以下代码示例展示如何列出 Amazon SES API v2 联系人列表中的联系人。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
async fn show_contacts(client: &Client, list: &str) -> Result<(), Error> {
    let resp = client
        .list_contacts()
        .contact_list_name(list)
        .send()
        .await?;

    println!("Contacts:");

    for contact in resp.contacts() {
        println!("  {}", contact.email_address().unwrap_or_default());
    }

    Ok(())
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListContacts于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

发送电子邮件

以下代码示例展示如何发送 Amazon SES API v2 电子邮件。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

向联系人列表中的所有成员发送消息。

```
async fn send_message(
    client: &Client,
    list: &str,
    from: &str,
    subject: &str,
    message: &str,
) -> Result<(), Error> {
    // Get list of email addresses from contact list.
    let resp = client
        .list_contacts()
        .contact_list_name(list)
        .send()
        .await?;

    let contacts = resp.contacts();

    let cs: Vec<String> = contacts
        .iter()
        .map(|i| i.email_address().unwrap_or_default().to_string())
        .collect();

    let mut dest: Destination = Destination::builder().build();
    dest.to_addresses = Some(cs);
    let subject_content = Content::builder()
        .data(subject)
        .charset("UTF-8")
        .build()
        .expect("building Content");
    let body_content = Content::builder()
        .data(message)
        .charset("UTF-8")
        .build()
        .expect("building Content");
    let body = Body::builder().text(body_content).build();

    let msg = Message::builder()
        .subject(subject_content)
        .body(body)
        .build();

    let email_content = EmailContent::builder().simple(msg).build();

    client
```

```
        .send_email()
        .from_email_address(from)
        .destination(dest)
        .content(email_content)
        .send()
        .await?;

    println!("Email sent to list");

    Ok(())
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用SendEmail于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

使用 SDK for Rust 的 Amazon SNS 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for Rust 与 Amazon SNS 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作
- 无服务器示例

操作

创建主题

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 Amazon SNS 主题。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
async fn make_topic(client: &Client, topic_name: &str) -> Result<(), Error> {
    let resp = client.create_topic().name(topic_name).send().await?;

    println!(
        "Created topic with ARN: {}",
        resp.topic_arn().unwrap_or_default()
    );

    Ok(())
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateTopic于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

列出主题

以下代码示例演示了如何列出 Amazon SNS 主题。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
async fn show_topics(client: &Client) -> Result<(), Error> {
    let resp = client.list_topics().send().await?;

    println!("Topic ARNs:");
```

```
    for topic in resp.topics() {
        println!("{}", topic.topic_arn().unwrap_or_default());
    }

    Ok(())
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListTopics于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

发布到主题

以下代码示例演示了如何将消息发布到 Amazon SNS 主题。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
async fn subscribe_and_publish(
    client: &Client,
    topic_arn: &str,
    email_address: &str,
) -> Result<(), Error> {
    println!("Receiving on topic with ARN: `{}`", topic_arn);

    let rsp = client
        .subscribe()
        .topic_arn(topic_arn)
        .protocol("email")
        .endpoint(email_address)
        .send()
        .await?;

    println!("Added a subscription: {:?}", rsp);

    let rsp = client
        .publish()
        .topic_arn(topic_arn)
```

```
        .message("hello sns!")
        .send()
        .await?;

    println!("Published message: {:?}", rsp);

    Ok(())
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Rust API 参考》中的 Publish。

为主题订阅电子邮件地址

以下代码示例演示了如何为电子邮件地址订阅 Amazon SNS 主题。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
async fn subscribe_and_publish(
    client: &Client,
    topic_arn: &str,
    email_address: &str,
) -> Result<(), Error> {
    println!("Receiving on topic with ARN: `{}`", topic_arn);

    let rsp = client
        .subscribe()
        .topic_arn(topic_arn)
        .protocol("email")
        .endpoint(email_address)
        .send()
        .await?;

    println!("Added a subscription: {:?}", rsp);

    let rsp = client
```

```
        .publish()
        .topic_arn(topic_arn)
        .message("hello sns!")
        .send()
        .await?;

    println!("Published message: {:?}", rsp);

    Ok(())
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Rust API 参考》中的 Subscribe。

无服务器示例

通过 Amazon SNS 触发器调用 Lambda 函数

以下代码示例演示如何实现一个 Lambda 函数，该函数接收因接收来自 SNS 主题的消息而触发的事件。该函数从事件参数检索消息并记录每条消息的内容。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

通过 Rust 将 SNS 事件与 Lambda 结合使用。

```
use aws_lambda_events::event::sns::SnsEvent;
use aws_lambda_events::sns::SnsRecord;
use lambda_runtime::{run, service_fn, Error, LambdaEvent};
use tracing::info;

// Built with the following dependencies:
//  aws_lambda_events = { version = "0.10.0", default-features = false, features =
 ["sns"] }
//  lambda_runtime = "0.8.1"
//  tokio = { version = "1", features = ["macros"] }
```

```
//  tracing = { version = "0.1", features = ["log"] }
//  tracing-subscriber = { version = "0.3", default-features = false, features =
 ["fmt"] }

async fn function_handler(event: LambdaEvent<SnsEvent>) -> Result<(), Error> {
    for event in event.payload.records {
        process_record(&event)?;
    }

    Ok(())
}

fn process_record(record: &SnsRecord) -> Result<(), Error> {
    info!("Processing SNS Message: {}", record.sns.message);

    // Implement your record handling code here.

    Ok(())
}

#[tokio::main]
async fn main() -> Result<(), Error> {
    tracing_subscriber::fmt()
        .with_max_level(tracing::Level::INFO)
        .with_target(false)
        .without_time()
        .init();

    run(service_fn(function_handler)).await
}
```

使用 SDK for Rust 的 Amazon SQS 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for Rust 与 Amazon SQS 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作
- 无服务器示例

操作

列出队列

以下代码示例演示了如何列出 Amazon SQS 队列。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

检索该区域中列出的第一个 Amazon SQS 队列。

```
async fn find_first_queue(client: &Client) -> Result<String, Error> {
    let queues = client.list_queues().send().await?;
    let queue_urls = queues.queue_urls();
    Ok(queue_urls
        .first()
        .expect("No queues in this account and Region. Create a queue to proceed.")
        .to_string())
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListQueues于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

接收来自队列的消息

以下代码示例演示了如何接收来自 Amazon SQS 队列的消息。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
async fn receive(client: &Client, queue_url: &String) -> Result<(), Error> {
    let rcv_message_output =
 client.receive_message().queue_url(queue_url).send().await?;

    println!("Messages from queue with url: {}", queue_url);

    for message in rcv_message_output.messages.unwrap_or_default() {
        println!("Got the message: {:#?}", message);
    }

    Ok(())
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ReceiveMessage于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

向队列发送消息

以下代码示例演示了如何向 Amazon SQS 队列发送消息。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
async fn send(client: &Client, queue_url: &String, message: &SQSMessage) ->
 Result<(), Error> {
    println!("Sending message to queue with URL: {}", queue_url);
```

```
    let rsp = client
        .send_message()
        .queue_url(queue_url)
        .message_body(&message.body)
        // If the queue is FIFO, you need to set .message_deduplication_id
        // and message_group_id or configure the queue for
 ContentBasedDeduplication.
        .send()
        .await?;

    println!("Send message to the queue: {:#?}", rsp);

    Ok(())
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用SendMessage于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

无服务器示例

通过 Amazon SQS 触发器调用 Lambda 函数

以下代码示例演示如何实现一个 Lambda 函数，该函数接收从 SQS 队列收到消息时触发的事件。该函数从事件参数检索消息并记录每条消息的内容。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

通过 Rust 将 SQS 事件与 Lambda 结合使用。

```
use aws_lambda_events::event::sqs::SqsEvent;
use lambda_runtime::{run, service_fn, Error, LambdaEvent};

async fn function_handler(event: LambdaEvent<SqsEvent>) -> Result<(), Error> {
    event.payload.records.iter().for_each(|record| {
        // process the record
```

```
        tracing::info!("Message body: {}",
 record.body.as_deref().unwrap_or_default())
    });

    Ok(())
}

#[tokio::main]
async fn main() -> Result<(), Error> {
    tracing_subscriber::fmt()
        .with_max_level(tracing::Level::INFO)
        // disable printing the name of the module in every log line.
        .with_target(false)
        // disabling time is handy because CloudWatch will add the ingestion time.
        .without_time()
        .init();

    run(service_fn(function_handler)).await
}
```

报告使用 Amazon SQS 触发器进行 Lambda 函数批处理项目失败

以下代码示例演示如何为从 SQS 队列接收事件的 Lambda 函数实现部分批处理响应。该函数在响应中报告批处理项目失败，并指示 Lambda 稍后重试这些消息。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在无服务器示例存储库中查找完整示例，并了解如何进行设置和运行。

报告使用 Rust 进行 Lambda SQS 批处理项目失败。

```
use aws_lambda_events::{
    event::sqs::{SqsBatchResponse, SqsEvent},
    sqs::{BatchItemFailure, SqsMessage},
};
use lambda_runtime::{run, service_fn, Error, LambdaEvent};
```

```
async fn process_record(_: &SqsMessage) -> Result<(), Error> {
    Err(Error::from("Error processing message"))
}

async fn function_handler(event: LambdaEvent<SqsEvent>) -> Result<SqsBatchResponse,
 Error> {
    let mut batch_item_failures = Vec::new();
    for record in event.payload.records {
        match process_record(&record).await {
            Ok(_) => (),
            Err(_) => batch_item_failures.push(BatchItemFailure {
                item_identifier: record.message_id.unwrap(),
            }),
        }
    }

    Ok(SqsBatchResponse {
        batch_item_failures,
    })
}

#[tokio::main]
async fn main() -> Result<(), Error> {
    run(service_fn(function_handler)).await
}
```

使用 SDK for Rust 的 AWS STS 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for Rust 与 AWS STS 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作

操作

代入角色

以下代码示例演示了如何通过 AWS STS 代入角色。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
async fn assume_role(config: &SdkConfig, role_name: String, session_name:
 Option<String>) {
    let provider = aws_config::sts::AssumeRoleProvider::builder(role_name)
        .session_name(session_name.unwrap_or("rust_sdk_example_session".into()))
        .configure(config)
        .build()
        .await;

    let local_config = aws_config::from_env()
        .credentials_provider(provider)
        .load()
        .await;
    let client = Client::new(&local_config);
    let req = client.get_caller_identity();
    let resp = req.send().await;
    match resp {
        Ok(e) => {
            println!("UserID :               {}", e.user_id().unwrap_or_default());
            println!("Account:               {}", e.account().unwrap_or_default());
            println!("Arn    :               {}", e.arn().unwrap_or_default());
        }
        Err(e) => println!("{:?}", e),
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用AssumeRole于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

使用 SDK for Rust 的 Systems Manager 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for Rust 与 Systems Manager 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作

操作

添加参数

以下代码示例演示如何添加 Systems Manager 参数。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
async fn make_parameter(
    client: &Client,
    name: &str,
    value: &str,
    description: &str,
) -> Result<(), Error> {
    let resp = client
        .put_parameter()
        .overwrite(true)
        .r#type(ParameterType::String)
```

```
        .name(name)
        .value(value)
        .description(description)
        .send()
        .await?;

    println!("Success! Parameter now has version: {}", resp.version());

    Ok(())
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用PutParameter于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

获取参数信息

以下代码示例演示如何获取 Systems Manager 参数信息。

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
async fn show_parameters(client: &Client) -> Result<(), Error> {
    let resp = client.describe_parameters().send().await?;

    for param in resp.parameters() {
        println!("  {}", param.name().unwrap_or_default());
    }

    Ok(())
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeParameters于 Rust 的 AWS SDK API 参考。

使用 SDK for Rust 的跨服务示例

以下示例应用程序使用 AWS SDK for Rust 来跨多个 AWS 服务工作。

跨服务示例以高级经验为目标，可帮助您开始构建应用程序。

示例

- 使用 AWS SDK 将文本转换为语音以及将语音转换回文本
- 创建照片资产管理应用程序，让用户能够使用标签管理照片
- 使用 AWS SDK 检测图像中的人脸
- 使用 AWS SDK 保存 EXIF 和其他图像信息

使用 AWS SDK 将文本转换为语音以及将语音转换回文本

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

使用 Amazon Polly 将纯文本（UTF-8）输入文件合成为音频文件，将音频文件上传到 Amazon S3 桶，使用 Amazon Transcribe 将该音频文件转换为文本，然后显示文本。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- Amazon Polly
- Amazon S3
- Amazon Transcribe

创建照片资产管理应用程序，让用户能够使用标签管理照片

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

演示了如何开发照片资产管理应用程序，该应用程序使用 Amazon Rekognition 检测图像中的标签并将其存储以供日后检索。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例 GitHub。

要深入了解这个例子的起源，请参阅 AWS 社区上的博文。

本示例中使用的服务

- API Gateway
- DynamoDB
- Lambda
- Amazon Rekognition
- Amazon S3
- Amazon SNS

使用 AWS SDK 检测图像中的人脸

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

将图像保存到具有 uploads 前缀的 Amazon S3 存储桶中，使用 Amazon Rekognition 检测面部细节，例如年龄范围、性别和情绪（微笑等），并显示这些细节。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- Amazon Rekognition
- Amazon S3

使用 AWS SDK 保存 EXIF 和其他图像信息

适用于 Rust 的 SDK

从 JPG、JPEG 或 PNG 文件中获取 EXIF 信息，将图像文件上传到 Amazon S3 存储桶，使用 Amazon Rekognition 识别文件中的三个主要属性（Amazon Rekognition 中的标签），然后将 EXIF 和标签信息添加到该区域的 Amazon DynamoDB 表中。

有关如何设置和运行的完整源代码和说明，请参阅上的完整示例GitHub。

本示例中使用的服务

- DynamoDB
- Amazon Rekognition
- Amazon S3

SDK for SAP ABAP 的代码示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for SAP ABAP 与 AWS 结合使用。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

跨服务示例 是指跨多个 AWS 服务工作的示例应用程序。

更多资源

- SDK for SAP ABAP 开发人员指南 — 有关将 SAP ABAP 与 AWS 结合使用的更多信息。
- AWS 开发人员中心 — 您可以按类别或全文搜索筛选的代码示例。
- AWSSDK 示例 — 包含首选语言完整代码的 GitHub 存储库。包括有关设置和运行代码的说明。

示例

- 使用 SDK for SAP ABAP 的操作和场景

使用 SDK for SAP ABAP 的操作和场景

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for SAP ABAP 与 AWS 服务结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是指大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

服务

- 使用 SDK for SAP ABAP 的 Amazon Bedrock 运行时系统示例
- CloudWatch 使用适用于 SAP 的 SDK 的示例
- 使用 SDK for SAP ABAP 的 DynamoDB 示例
- 使用 SDK for SAP ABAP 的 Amazon EC2 示例
- 使用 SDK for SAP ABAP 的 Kinesis 示例

- 使用 SDK for SAP ABAP 的 Lambda 示例
- 使用 SDK for SAP ABAP 的 Amazon S3 示例
- SageMaker 使用适用于 SAP 的 SDK 的示例
- 使用 SDK for SAP ABAP 的 Amazon SNS 示例
- 使用 SDK for SAP ABAP 的 Amazon SQS 示例
- 使用 SDK for SAP ABAP 的 Amazon Textract 示例
- 使用 SDK for SAP ABAP 的 Amazon Translate 示例

使用 SDK for SAP ABAP 的 Amazon Bedrock 运行时系统示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for SAP ABAP 与 Amazon Bedrock 运行时系统结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是指大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作

操作

使用 Stability.ai Stable Diffusion XL 生成图像

以下代码示例演示如何在 Amazon Bedrock 上调用 Stability.ai Stable Diffusion XL 模型来生成图像。

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

调用 Stability.ai Stable Diffusion XL 基础模型来生成图像。

```
    "Stable Diffusion Input Parameters should be in a format like this:
*   {
*     "text_prompts": [
*       {"text":"Draw a dolphin with a mustache"},
*       {"text":"Make it photorealistic"}
*     ],
*     "cfg_scale":10,
*     "seed":0,
*     "steps":50
*   }
    TYPES: BEGIN OF prompt_ts,
             text TYPE /aws1/rt_shape_string,
           END OF prompt_ts.

    DATA: BEGIN OF ls_input,
            text_prompts TYPE STANDARD TABLE OF prompt_ts,
            cfg_scale    TYPE /aws1/rt_shape_integer,
            seed         TYPE /aws1/rt_shape_integer,
            steps        TYPE /aws1/rt_shape_integer,
          END OF ls_input.

    APPEND VALUE prompt_ts( text = iv_prompt ) TO ls_input-text_prompts.
    ls_input-cfg_scale = 10.
    ls_input-seed = 0. "or better, choose a random integer.
    ls_input-steps = 50.

    DATA(lv_json) = /ui2/cl_json=>serialize(
      data = ls_input
                pretty_name   = /ui2/cl_json=>pretty_mode-low_case ).

    TRY.
        DATA(lo_response) = lo_bdr->invokemodel(
          iv_body = /aws1/cl_rt_util=>string_to_xstring( lv_json )
          iv_modelid = 'stability.stable-diffusion-xl-v0'
          iv_accept = 'application/json'
          iv_contenttype = 'application/json' ).

        "Stable Diffusion Result Format:
*       {
*         "result": "success",
*         "artifacts": [
*           {
```

```
*             "seed": 0,
*             "base64": "iVBORw0KGgoAAAANSUhEUgAAAgAAA....
*             "finishReason": "SUCCESS"
*           }
*         ]
*       }
        TYPES: BEGIN OF artifact_ts,
                 seed         TYPE /aws1/rt_shape_integer,
                 base64       TYPE /aws1/rt_shape_string,
                 finishreason TYPE /aws1/rt_shape_string,
               END OF artifact_ts.

        DATA: BEGIN OF ls_response,
                result    TYPE /aws1/rt_shape_string,
                artifacts TYPE STANDARD TABLE OF artifact_ts,
              END OF ls_response.

        /ui2/cl_json=>deserialize(
          EXPORTING jsonx = lo_response->get_body( )
                    pretty_name = /ui2/cl_json=>pretty_mode-camel_case
          CHANGING  data  = ls_response ).
        IF ls_response-artifacts IS NOT INITIAL.
          DATA(lv_image) =
 cl_http_utility=>if_http_utility~decode_x_base64( ls_response-artifacts[ 1 ]-
base64 ).
        ENDIF.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_bdraccessdeniedex INTO DATA(lo_ex).
        WRITE / lo_ex->get_text( ).
        WRITE / |Don't forget to enable model access at https://
console.aws.amazon.com/bedrock/home?#/modelaccess|.

    ENDTRY.
```

调用 Stability.ai Stable Diffusion XL 基础模型，使用 L2 高级客户端生成图像。

```
    TRY.
        DATA(lo_bdr_l2_sd) = /aws1/
cl_bdr_l2_factory=>create_stable_diffusion_10( lo_bdr ).
      " iv_prompt contains a prompt like 'Show me a picture of a unicorn reading an
 enterprise financial report'.
        DATA(lv_image) = lo_bdr_l2_sd->text_to_image( iv_prompt ).
```

```
      CATCH /aws1/cx_bdraccessdeniedex INTO DATA(lo_ex).
        WRITE / lo_ex->get_text( ).
        WRITE / |Don't forget to enable model access at https://
console.aws.amazon.com/bedrock/home?#/modelaccess|.

    ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用InvokeModel于 S AP 的 AWS SDK ABAP API 参考。

使用 Anthropic Claude 2 生成文本

以下代码示例演示了如何通过在 Amazon Bedrock 上调用 Anthropic Claude 2 模型来生成文本。

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

调用 Anthropic Claude 2 基础模型以生成文本。此示例使用了 /US2/CL_JSON 的功能，这些功能在某些版本上可能不可用。 NetWeaver

```
    "Claude V2 Input Parameters should be in a format like this:
*   {
*     "prompt":"\n\nHuman:\\nTell me a joke\n\nAssistant:\n",
*     "max_tokens_to_sample":2048,
*     "temperature":0.5,
*     "top_k":250,
*     "top_p":1.0,
*     "stop_sequences":[]
*   }

    DATA: BEGIN OF ls_input,
            prompt               TYPE string,
            max_tokens_to_sample TYPE /aws1/rt_shape_integer,
            temperature          TYPE /aws1/rt_shape_float,
            top_k                TYPE /aws1/rt_shape_integer,
            top_p                TYPE /aws1/rt_shape_float,
            stop_sequences       TYPE /aws1/rt_stringtab,
```

```
          END OF ls_input.

    "Leave ls_input-stop_sequences empty.
    ls_input-prompt = |\n\nHuman:\\n{ iv_prompt }\n\nAssistant:\n|.
    ls_input-max_tokens_to_sample = 2048.
    ls_input-temperature = '0.5'.
    ls_input-top_k = 250.
    ls_input-top_p = 1.

    "Serialize into JSON with /ui2/cl_json -- this assumes SAP_UI is installed.
    DATA(lv_json) = /ui2/cl_json=>serialize(
      data = ls_input
                pretty_name   = /ui2/cl_json=>pretty_mode-low_case ).

    TRY.
        DATA(lo_response) = lo_bdr->invokemodel(
          iv_body = /aws1/cl_rt_util=>string_to_xstring( lv_json )
          iv_modelid = 'anthropic.claude-v2'
          iv_accept = 'application/json'
          iv_contenttype = 'application/json' ).

        "Claude V2 Response format will be:
*       {
*         "completion": "Knock Knock...",
*         "stop_reason": "stop_sequence"
*       }
        DATA: BEGIN OF ls_response,
                completion  TYPE string,
                stop_reason TYPE string,
              END OF ls_response.

        /ui2/cl_json=>deserialize(
          EXPORTING jsonx = lo_response->get_body( )
                    pretty_name = /ui2/cl_json=>pretty_mode-camel_case
          CHANGING  data  = ls_response ).

        DATA(lv_answer) = ls_response-completion.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_bdraccessdeniedex INTO DATA(lo_ex).
        WRITE / lo_ex->get_text( ).
        WRITE / |Don't forget to enable model access at https://
console.aws.amazon.com/bedrock/home?#/modelaccess|.

    ENDTRY.
```

调用 Anthropic Claude 2 基础模型，使用 L2 高级客户端生成文本。

```
    TRY.
        DATA(lo_bdr_l2_claude) = /aws1/cl_bdr_l2_factory=>create_claude_2( lo_bdr ).
        " iv_prompt can contain a prompt like 'tell me a joke about Java
 programmers'.
        DATA(lv_answer) = lo_bdr_l2_claude->prompt_for_text( iv_prompt ).
      CATCH /aws1/cx_bdraccessdeniedex INTO DATA(lo_ex).
        WRITE / lo_ex->get_text( ).
        WRITE / |Don't forget to enable model access at https://
console.aws.amazon.com/bedrock/home?#/modelaccess|.

    ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用InvokeModel于 S AP 的 AWS SDK ABAP API 参考。

CloudWatch 使用适用于 SAP 的 SDK 的示例

以下代码示例向您展示了如何使用适用于 SAP ABAP 的 AWS SDK 来执行操作和实现常见场景。CloudWatch

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作
- 场景

操作

创建指标警报

以下代码示例演示如何创建或更新 Amazon CloudWatch 警报，并将其与指定指标、指标数学表达式、异常检测模型或指标见解查询相关联。

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
TRY.
    lo_cwt->putmetricalarm(
      iv_alarmname                = iv_alarm_name
      iv_comparisonoperator       = iv_comparison_operator
      iv_evaluationperiods        = iv_evaluation_periods
      iv_metricname               = iv_metric_name
      iv_namespace                = iv_namespace
      iv_statistic                = iv_statistic
      iv_threshold                = iv_threshold
      iv_actionsenabled           = iv_actions_enabled
      iv_alarmdescription         = iv_alarm_description
      iv_unit                     = iv_unit
      iv_period                   = iv_period
      it_dimensions               = it_dimensions
    ).
    MESSAGE 'Alarm created.' TYPE 'I'.
  CATCH /aws1/cx_cwtlimitexceededfault.
    MESSAGE 'The request processing has exceeded the limit' TYPE 'E'.
ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用PutMetricAlarm于 S AP 的 AWS SDK ABAP API 参考。

删除警报

以下代码示例显示了如何删除 Amazon CloudWatch 警报。

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    TRY.
        lo_cwt->deletealarms(
          it_alarmnames = it_alarm_names
        ).
        MESSAGE 'Alarms deleted.' TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_cwtresourcenotfound .
        MESSAGE 'Resource being accessed is not found.' TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteAlarms于 S AP 的 AWS SDK ABAP API 参考。

描述警报

以下代码示例显示了如何描述 Amazon CloudWatch 警报。

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    TRY.
        oo_result = lo_cwt->describealarms(                " oo_result is returned
for testing purposes. "
          it_alarmnames = it_alarm_names
        ).
        MESSAGE 'Alarms retrieved.' TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_rt_service_generic INTO DATA(lo_exception).
```

```
        DATA(lv_error) = |"{ lo_exception->av_err_code }" - { lo_exception-
>av_err_msg }|.
        MESSAGE lv_error TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeAlarms于 S AP 的 AWS SDK ABAP API 参考。

禁用警报操作

以下代码示例显示了如何禁用 Amazon CloudWatch 警报操作。

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    "Disables actions on the specified alarm. "
    TRY.
        lo_cwt->disablealarmactions(
          it_alarmnames = it_alarm_names
        ).
        MESSAGE 'Alarm actions disabled.' TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_rt_service_generic INTO DATA(lo_exception).
        DATA(lv_error) = |"{ lo_exception->av_err_code }" - { lo_exception-
>av_err_msg }|.
        MESSAGE lv_error TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DisableAlarmActions于 S AP 的 AWS SDK ABAP API 参考。

启用警报操作

以下代码示例显示了如何启用 Amazon CloudWatch 警报操作。

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    "Enable actions on the specified alarm."
    TRY.
        lo_cwt->enablealarmactions(
          it_alarmnames = it_alarm_names
        ).
        MESSAGE 'Alarm actions enabled.' TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_rt_service_generic INTO DATA(lo_exception).
        DATA(lv_error) = |"{ lo_exception->av_err_code }" - { lo_exception-
>av_err_msg }|.
        MESSAGE lv_error TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用EnableAlarmActions于 S AP 的 AWS SDK ABAP API 参考。

列出指标

以下代码示例显示如何列出 Amazon CloudWatch 指标的元数据。要获取指标的数据，请使用 GetMetricData 或 GetMetricStatistics 操作。

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    "The following list-metrics example displays the metrics for Amazon CloudWatch."
    TRY.
```

```
        oo_result = lo_cwt->listmetrics(            " oo_result is returned for
testing purposes. "
          iv_namespace = iv_namespace
        ).
        DATA(lt_metrics) = oo_result->get_metrics( ).
        MESSAGE 'Metrics retrieved.' TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_cwtinvparamvalueex .
        MESSAGE 'The specified argument was not valid.' TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListMetrics于 S AP 的 AWS SDK ABAP API 参考。

场景

开始使用警报

以下代码示例显示了操作流程：

- 创建警报。
- 禁用警报操作。
- 描述警报。
- 删除警报。

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    DATA lt_alarmnames TYPE /aws1/cl_cwtalarmnames_w=>tt_alarmnames.
    DATA lo_alarmname TYPE REF TO /aws1/cl_cwtalarmnames_w.

    "Create an alarm"
    TRY.
        lo_cwt->putmetricalarm(
          iv_alarmname                = iv_alarm_name
```

```
          iv_comparisonoperator        = iv_comparison_operator
          iv_evaluationperiods         = iv_evaluation_periods
          iv_metricname                = iv_metric_name
          iv_namespace                 = iv_namespace
          iv_statistic                 = iv_statistic
          iv_threshold                 = iv_threshold
          iv_actionsenabled            = iv_actions_enabled
          iv_alarmdescription          = iv_alarm_description
          iv_unit                      = iv_unit
          iv_period                    = iv_period
          it_dimensions                = it_dimensions
        ).
        MESSAGE 'Alarm created' TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_cwtlimitexceededfault.
        MESSAGE 'The request processing has exceeded the limit' TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.

    "Create an ABAP internal table for the created alarm."
    CREATE OBJECT lo_alarmname EXPORTING iv_value = iv_alarm_name.
    INSERT lo_alarmname INTO TABLE lt_alarmnames.

    "Disable alarm actions."
    TRY.
        lo_cwt->disablealarmactions(
          it_alarmnames                = lt_alarmnames
        ).
        MESSAGE 'Alarm actions disabled' TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_rt_service_generic INTO DATA(lo_disablealarm_exception).
        DATA(lv_disablealarm_error) = |"{ lo_disablealarm_exception->av_err_code }"
 - { lo_disablealarm_exception->av_err_msg }|.
        MESSAGE lv_disablealarm_error TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.

    "Describe alarm using the same ABAP internal table."
    TRY.
        oo_result = lo_cwt->describealarms(                       " oo_result is
 returned for testing purpose "
          it_alarmnames                = lt_alarmnames
        ).
        MESSAGE 'Alarms retrieved' TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_rt_service_generic INTO DATA(lo_describealarms_exception).
        DATA(lv_describealarms_error) = |"{ lo_describealarms_exception-
>av_err_code }" - { lo_describealarms_exception->av_err_msg }|.
        MESSAGE lv_describealarms_error TYPE 'E'.
```

```
    ENDTRY.

    "Delete alarm."
    TRY.
        lo_cwt->deletealarms(
          it_alarmnames = lt_alarmnames
        ).
        MESSAGE 'Alarms deleted' TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_cwtresourcenotfound .
        MESSAGE 'Resource being access is not found.' TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for SAP ABAP API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - DeleteAlarms
  - DescribeAlarms
  - DisableAlarmActions
  - PutMetricAlarm

使用 SDK for SAP ABAP 的 DynamoDB 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for SAP ABAP 与 DynamoDB 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是指大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作
- 场景

操作

创建表

以下代码示例显示了如何创建 DynamoDB 表。

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    TRY.
        DATA(lt_keyschema) = VALUE /aws1/cl_dynkeyschemaelement=>tt_keyschema(
          ( NEW /aws1/cl_dynkeyschemaelement( iv_attributename = 'year'
                                              iv_keytype = 'HASH' ) )
          ( NEW /aws1/cl_dynkeyschemaelement( iv_attributename = 'title'
                                              iv_keytype = 'RANGE' ) ) ).
        DATA(lt_attributedefinitions) = VALUE /aws1/
cl_dynattributedefn=>tt_attributedefinitions(
          ( NEW /aws1/cl_dynattributedefn( iv_attributename = 'year'
                                           iv_attributetype = 'N' ) )
          ( NEW /aws1/cl_dynattributedefn( iv_attributename = 'title'
                                           iv_attributetype = 'S' ) ) ).

        " Adjust read/write capacities as desired.
        DATA(lo_dynprovthroughput)  = NEW /aws1/cl_dynprovthroughput(
          iv_readcapacityunits = 5
          iv_writecapacityunits = 5 ).
        oo_result = lo_dyn->createtable(
          it_keyschema = lt_keyschema
          iv_tablename = iv_table_name
          it_attributedefinitions = lt_attributedefinitions
          io_provisionedthroughput = lo_dynprovthroughput ).
        " Table creation can take some time. Wait till table exists before
 returning.
        lo_dyn->get_waiter( )->tableexists(
          iv_max_wait_time = 200
          iv_tablename     = iv_table_name ).
        MESSAGE 'DynamoDB Table' && iv_table_name && 'created.' TYPE 'I'.
      " This exception can happen if the table already exists.
```

```
      CATCH /aws1/cx_dynresourceinuseex INTO DATA(lo_resourceinuseex).
        DATA(lv_error) = |"{ lo_resourceinuseex->av_err_code }" -
{ lo_resourceinuseex->av_err_msg }|.
        MESSAGE lv_error TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateTable于 S AP 的 AWS SDK ABAP API 参考。

删除表

以下代码示例显示了如何删除 DynamoDB 表。

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    TRY.
        lo_dyn->deletetable( iv_tablename = iv_table_name ).
        " Wait till the table is actually deleted.
        lo_dyn->get_waiter( )->tablenotexists(
          iv_max_wait_time = 200
          iv_tablename     = iv_table_name ).
        MESSAGE 'Table ' && iv_table_name && ' deleted.' TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_dynresourcenotfoundex.
        MESSAGE 'The table ' && iv_table_name && ' does not exist' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_dynresourceinuseex.
        MESSAGE 'The table cannot be deleted since it is in use' TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteTable于 S AP 的 AWS SDK ABAP API 参考。

删除表中项目

以下代码示例显示了如何删除 DynamoDB 表中的项目。

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    TRY.
        DATA(lo_resp) = lo_dyn->deleteitem(
          iv_tablename                = iv_table_name
          it_key                      = it_key_input ).
        MESSAGE 'Deleted one item.' TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_dyncondalcheckfaile00.
        MESSAGE 'A condition specified in the operation could not be evaluated.'
TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_dynresourcenotfoundex.
        MESSAGE 'The table or index does not exist' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_dyntransactconflictex.
        MESSAGE 'Another transaction is using the item' TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteItem于 S AP 的 AWS SDK ABAP API 参考。

获取表中项目

以下代码示例显示了如何获取 DynamoDB 表中的项目。

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    TRY.
        oo_item = lo_dyn->getitem(
          iv_tablename                = iv_table_name
```

```
        it_key                      = it_key ).
      DATA(lt_attr) = oo_item->get_item( ).
      DATA(lo_title) = lt_attr[ key = 'title' ]-value.
      DATA(lo_year) = lt_attr[ key = 'year' ]-value.
      DATA(lo_rating) = lt_attr[ key = 'rating' ]-value.
      MESSAGE 'Movie name is: ' && lo_title->get_s( )
        && 'Movie year is: ' && lo_year->get_n( )
        && 'Moving rating is: ' && lo_rating->get_n( ) TYPE 'I'.
    CATCH /aws1/cx_dynresourcenotfoundex.
      MESSAGE 'The table or index does not exist' TYPE 'E'.
  ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GetItem于 S AP 的 AWS SDK ABAP API 参考。

获取表信息

以下代码示例显示了如何获取有关 DynamoDB 表的信息。

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
  TRY.
      oo_result = lo_dyn->describetable( iv_tablename = iv_table_name ).
      DATA(lv_tablename) = oo_result->get_table( )->ask_tablename( ).
      DATA(lv_tablearn) = oo_result->get_table( )->ask_tablearn( ).
      DATA(lv_tablestatus) = oo_result->get_table( )->ask_tablestatus( ).
      DATA(lv_itemcount) = oo_result->get_table( )->ask_itemcount( ).
      MESSAGE 'The table name is ' && lv_tablename
          && '. The table ARN is ' && lv_tablearn
          && '. The tablestatus is ' && lv_tablestatus
          && '. Item count is ' && lv_itemcount TYPE 'I'.
    CATCH /aws1/cx_dynresourcenotfoundex.
      MESSAGE 'The table ' && lv_tablename && ' does not exist' TYPE 'E'.
  ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeTable于 S AP 的 AWS SDK ABAP API 参考。

列出表

以下代码示例显示了如何列出 DynamoDB 表。

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    TRY.
        oo_result = lo_dyn->listtables( ).
        " You can loop over the oo_result to get table properties like this.
        LOOP AT oo_result->get_tablenames( ) INTO DATA(lo_table_name).
          DATA(lv_tablename) = lo_table_name->get_value( ).
        ENDLOOP.
        DATA(lv_tablecount) = lines( oo_result->get_tablenames( ) ).
        MESSAGE 'Found ' && lv_tablecount && ' tables' TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_rt_service_generic INTO DATA(lo_exception).
        DATA(lv_error) = |"{ lo_exception->av_err_code }" - { lo_exception-
>av_err_msg }|.
        MESSAGE lv_error TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListTables于 S AP 的 AWS SDK ABAP API 参考。

向表中加入项目

以下代码示例显示了如何向 DynamoDB 表加入项目。

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   TRY.
       DATA(lo_resp) = lo_dyn->putitem(
         iv_tablename = iv_table_name
         it_item      = it_item ).
       MESSAGE '1 row inserted into DynamoDB Table' && iv_table_name TYPE 'I'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_dyncondalcheckfaile00.
       MESSAGE 'A condition specified in the operation could not be evaluated.'
TYPE 'E'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_dynresourcenotfoundex.
       MESSAGE 'The table or index does not exist' TYPE 'E'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_dyntransactconflictex.
       MESSAGE 'Another transaction is using the item' TYPE 'E'.
   ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用PutItem于 S AP 的 AWS SDK ABAP API 参考。

查询表

以下代码示例显示了如何查询 DynamoDB 表。

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   TRY.
       " Query movies for a given year .
```

```
        DATA(lt_attributelist) = VALUE /aws1/
cl_dynattributevalue=>tt_attributevaluelist(
            ( NEW /aws1/cl_dynattributevalue( iv_n = |{ iv_year }| ) ) ).
        DATA(lt_key_conditions) = VALUE /aws1/cl_dyncondition=>tt_keyconditions(
          ( VALUE /aws1/cl_dyncondition=>ts_keyconditions_maprow(
          key = 'year'
          value = NEW /aws1/cl_dyncondition(
          it_attributevaluelist = lt_attributelist
          iv_comparisonoperator = |EQ|
          ) ) ) ).
        oo_result = lo_dyn->query(
          iv_tablename = iv_table_name
          it_keyconditions = lt_key_conditions ).
        DATA(lt_items) = oo_result->get_items( ).
        "You can loop over the results to get item attributes.
        LOOP AT lt_items INTO DATA(lt_item).
          DATA(lo_title) = lt_item[ key = 'title' ]-value.
          DATA(lo_year) = lt_item[ key = 'year' ]-value.
        ENDLOOP.
        DATA(lv_count) = oo_result->get_count( ).
        MESSAGE 'Item count is: ' && lv_count TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_dynresourcenotfoundex.
        MESSAGE 'The table or index does not exist' TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for SAP ABAP API 参考》中的 Query。

扫描表

以下代码示例显示了如何扫描 DynamoDB 表。

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    TRY.
        " Scan movies for rating greater than or equal to the rating specified
```

```
        DATA(lt_attributelist) = VALUE /aws1/
cl_dynattributevalue=>tt_attributevaluelist(
            ( NEW /aws1/cl_dynattributevalue( iv_n = |{ iv_rating }| ) ) ).
        DATA(lt_filter_conditions) = VALUE /aws1/
cl_dyncondition=>tt_filterconditionmap(
          ( VALUE /aws1/cl_dyncondition=>ts_filterconditionmap_maprow(
          key = 'rating'
          value = NEW /aws1/cl_dyncondition(
          it_attributevaluelist = lt_attributelist
          iv_comparisonoperator = |GE|
          ) ) ) ).
        oo_scan_result = lo_dyn->scan( iv_tablename = iv_table_name
          it_scanfilter = lt_filter_conditions ).
        DATA(lt_items) = oo_scan_result->get_items( ).
        LOOP AT lt_items INTO DATA(lo_item).
          " You can loop over to get individual attributes.
          DATA(lo_title) = lo_item[ key = 'title' ]-value.
          DATA(lo_year) = lo_item[ key = 'year' ]-value.
        ENDLOOP.
        DATA(lv_count) = oo_scan_result->get_count( ).
        MESSAGE 'Found ' && lv_count && ' items' TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_dynresourcenotfoundex.
        MESSAGE 'The table or index does not exist' TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for SAP ABAP API 参考》中的 Scan。

更新表中项目

以下代码示例显示了如何更新 DynamoDB 表中的项目。

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    TRY.
        oo_output = lo_dyn->updateitem(
```

```
          iv_tablename        = iv_table_name
          it_key              = it_item_key
          it_attributeupdates = it_attribute_updates ).
        MESSAGE '1 item updated in DynamoDB Table' && iv_table_name TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_dyncondalcheckfaile00.
        MESSAGE 'A condition specified in the operation could not be evaluated.'
TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_dynresourcenotfoundex.
        MESSAGE 'The table or index does not exist' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_dyntransactconflictex.
        MESSAGE 'Another transaction is using the item' TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用UpdateItem于 S AP 的 AWS SDK ABAP API 参考。

场景

开始使用表、项目和查询

以下代码示例显示了操作流程：

- 创建可保存电影数据的表。
- 在表中加入单一电影，获取并更新此电影。
- 向 JSON 示例文件的表中写入电影数据。
- 查询在给定年份发行的电影。
- 扫描在年份范围内发行的电影。
- 删除表中的电影后再删除表。

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    " Create an Amazon Dynamo DB table.
```

```
    TRY.
        DATA(lo_session) = /aws1/cl_rt_session_aws=>create( cv_pfl ).
        DATA(lo_dyn) = /aws1/cl_dyn_factory=>create( lo_session ).
        DATA(lt_keyschema) = VALUE /aws1/cl_dynkeyschemaelement=>tt_keyschema(
          ( NEW /aws1/cl_dynkeyschemaelement( iv_attributename = 'year'
                                              iv_keytype = 'HASH' ) )
          ( NEW /aws1/cl_dynkeyschemaelement( iv_attributename = 'title'
                                              iv_keytype = 'RANGE' ) ) ).
        DATA(lt_attributedefinitions) = VALUE /aws1/
cl_dynattributedefn=>tt_attributedefinitions(
          ( NEW /aws1/cl_dynattributedefn( iv_attributename = 'year'
                                           iv_attributetype = 'N' ) )
          ( NEW /aws1/cl_dynattributedefn( iv_attributename = 'title'
                                           iv_attributetype = 'S' ) ) ).

        " Adjust read/write capacities as desired.
        DATA(lo_dynprovthroughput)  = NEW /aws1/cl_dynprovthroughput(
          iv_readcapacityunits = 5
          iv_writecapacityunits = 5 ).
        DATA(oo_result) = lo_dyn->createtable(
          it_keyschema = lt_keyschema
          iv_tablename = iv_table_name
          it_attributedefinitions = lt_attributedefinitions
          io_provisionedthroughput = lo_dynprovthroughput ).
        " Table creation can take some time. Wait till table exists before
 returning.
        lo_dyn->get_waiter( )->tableexists(
          iv_max_wait_time = 200
          iv_tablename     = iv_table_name ).
        MESSAGE 'DynamoDB Table' && iv_table_name && 'created.' TYPE 'I'.
      " It throws exception if the table already exists.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_dynresourceinuseex INTO DATA(lo_resourceinuseex).
        DATA(lv_error) = |"{ lo_resourceinuseex->av_err_code }" -
 { lo_resourceinuseex->av_err_msg }|.
        MESSAGE lv_error TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.

    " Describe table
    TRY.
        DATA(lo_table) = lo_dyn->describetable( iv_tablename = iv_table_name ).
        DATA(lv_tablename) = lo_table->get_table( )->ask_tablename( ).
        MESSAGE 'The table name is ' && lv_tablename TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_dynresourcenotfoundex.
        MESSAGE 'The table does not exist' TYPE 'E'.
```

```
    ENDTRY.

    " Put items into the table.
    TRY.
        DATA(lo_resp_putitem) = lo_dyn->putitem(
          iv_tablename = iv_table_name
          it_item      = VALUE /aws1/
cl_dynattributevalue=>tt_putiteminputattributemap(
            ( VALUE /aws1/cl_dynattributevalue=>ts_putiteminputattrmap_maprow(
              key = 'title' value = NEW /aws1/cl_dynattributevalue( iv_s =
 'Jaws' ) ) )
            ( VALUE /aws1/cl_dynattributevalue=>ts_putiteminputattrmap_maprow(
              key = 'year' value = NEW /aws1/cl_dynattributevalue( iv_n = |
{ '1975' }| ) ) )
            ( VALUE /aws1/cl_dynattributevalue=>ts_putiteminputattrmap_maprow(
              key = 'rating' value = NEW /aws1/cl_dynattributevalue( iv_n = |
{ '7.5' }| ) ) )
          ) ).
        lo_resp_putitem = lo_dyn->putitem(
          iv_tablename = iv_table_name
          it_item      = VALUE /aws1/
cl_dynattributevalue=>tt_putiteminputattributemap(
            ( VALUE /aws1/cl_dynattributevalue=>ts_putiteminputattrmap_maprow(
              key = 'title' value = NEW /aws1/cl_dynattributevalue( iv_s = 'Star
 Wars' ) ) )
            ( VALUE /aws1/cl_dynattributevalue=>ts_putiteminputattrmap_maprow(
              key = 'year' value = NEW /aws1/cl_dynattributevalue( iv_n = |
{ '1978' }| ) ) )
            ( VALUE /aws1/cl_dynattributevalue=>ts_putiteminputattrmap_maprow(
              key = 'rating' value = NEW /aws1/cl_dynattributevalue( iv_n = |
{ '8.1' }| ) ) )
          ) ).
        lo_resp_putitem = lo_dyn->putitem(
          iv_tablename = iv_table_name
          it_item      = VALUE /aws1/
cl_dynattributevalue=>tt_putiteminputattributemap(
            ( VALUE /aws1/cl_dynattributevalue=>ts_putiteminputattrmap_maprow(
              key = 'title' value = NEW /aws1/cl_dynattributevalue( iv_s =
 'Speed' ) ) )
            ( VALUE /aws1/cl_dynattributevalue=>ts_putiteminputattrmap_maprow(
              key = 'year' value = NEW /aws1/cl_dynattributevalue( iv_n = |
{ '1994' }| ) ) )
            ( VALUE /aws1/cl_dynattributevalue=>ts_putiteminputattrmap_maprow(
```

```
              key = 'rating' value = NEW /aws1/cl_dynattributevalue( iv_n = |
{ '7.9' }| ) ) )
          ) ).
        " TYPE REF TO ZCL_AWS1_dyn_PUT_ITEM_OUTPUT
        MESSAGE '3 rows inserted into DynamoDB Table' && iv_table_name TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_dyncondalcheckfaile00.
        MESSAGE 'A condition specified in the operation could not be evaluated.'
 TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_dynresourcenotfoundex.
        MESSAGE 'The table or index does not exist' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_dyntransactconflictex.
        MESSAGE 'Another transaction is using the item' TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.

    " Get item from table.
    TRY.
        DATA(lo_resp_getitem) = lo_dyn->getitem(
          iv_tablename                = iv_table_name
          it_key                      = VALUE /aws1/cl_dynattributevalue=>tt_key(
           ( VALUE /aws1/cl_dynattributevalue=>ts_key_maprow(
             key = 'title' value = NEW /aws1/cl_dynattributevalue( iv_s =
 'Jaws' ) ) )
           ( VALUE /aws1/cl_dynattributevalue=>ts_key_maprow(
             key = 'year' value = NEW /aws1/cl_dynattributevalue( iv_n =
 '1975' ) ) )
          ) ).
        DATA(lt_attr) = lo_resp_getitem->get_item( ).
        DATA(lo_title) = lt_attr[ key = 'title' ]-value.
        DATA(lo_year) = lt_attr[ key = 'year' ]-value.
        DATA(lo_rating) = lt_attr[ key = 'year' ]-value.
        MESSAGE 'Movie name is: ' && lo_title->get_s( ) TYPE 'I'.
        MESSAGE 'Movie year is: ' && lo_year->get_n( ) TYPE 'I'.
        MESSAGE 'Movie rating is: ' && lo_rating->get_n( ) TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_dynresourcenotfoundex.
        MESSAGE 'The table or index does not exist' TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.

    " Query item from table.
    TRY.
        DATA(lt_attributelist) = VALUE /aws1/
cl_dynattributevalue=>tt_attributevaluelist(
              ( NEW /aws1/cl_dynattributevalue( iv_n = '1975' ) ) ).
        DATA(lt_keyconditions) = VALUE /aws1/cl_dyncondition=>tt_keyconditions(
          ( VALUE /aws1/cl_dyncondition=>ts_keyconditions_maprow(
```

```
          key = 'year'
          value = NEW /aws1/cl_dyncondition(
            it_attributevaluelist = lt_attributelist
            iv_comparisonoperator = |EQ|
          ) ) ) ).
        DATA(lo_query_result) = lo_dyn->query(
          iv_tablename = iv_table_name
          it_keyconditions = lt_keyconditions ).
        DATA(lt_items) = lo_query_result->get_items( ).
        READ TABLE lo_query_result->get_items( ) INTO DATA(lt_item) INDEX 1.
        lo_title = lt_item[ key = 'title' ]-value.
        lo_year = lt_item[ key = 'year' ]-value.
        lo_rating = lt_item[ key = 'rating' ]-value.
        MESSAGE 'Movie name is: ' && lo_title->get_s( ) TYPE 'I'.
        MESSAGE 'Movie year is: ' && lo_year->get_n( ) TYPE 'I'.
        MESSAGE 'Movie rating is: ' && lo_rating->get_n( ) TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_dynresourcenotfoundex.
        MESSAGE 'The table or index does not exist' TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.

    " Scan items from table.
    TRY.
        DATA(lo_scan_result) = lo_dyn->scan( iv_tablename = iv_table_name ).
        lt_items = lo_scan_result->get_items( ).
        " Read the first item and display the attributes.
        READ TABLE lo_query_result->get_items( ) INTO lt_item INDEX 1.
        lo_title = lt_item[ key = 'title' ]-value.
        lo_year = lt_item[ key = 'year' ]-value.
        lo_rating = lt_item[ key = 'rating' ]-value.
        MESSAGE 'Movie name is: ' && lo_title->get_s( ) TYPE 'I'.
        MESSAGE 'Movie year is: ' && lo_year->get_n( ) TYPE 'I'.
        MESSAGE 'Movie rating is: ' && lo_rating->get_n( ) TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_dynresourcenotfoundex.
        MESSAGE 'The table or index does not exist' TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.

    " Update items from table.
    TRY.
        DATA(lt_attributeupdates) = VALUE /aws1/
cl_dynattrvalueupdate=>tt_attributeupdates(
          ( VALUE /aws1/cl_dynattrvalueupdate=>ts_attributeupdates_maprow(
          key = 'rating' value = NEW /aws1/cl_dynattrvalueupdate(
            io_value  = NEW /aws1/cl_dynattributevalue( iv_n = '7.6' )
            iv_action = |PUT| ) ) ) ).
```

```
        DATA(lt_key) = VALUE /aws1/cl_dynattributevalue=>tt_key(
          ( VALUE /aws1/cl_dynattributevalue=>ts_key_maprow(
            key = 'year' value = NEW /aws1/cl_dynattributevalue( iv_n = '1975' ) ) )
          ( VALUE /aws1/cl_dynattributevalue=>ts_key_maprow(
            key = 'title' value = NEW /aws1/cl_dynattributevalue( iv_s =
'1980' ) ) ) ).
        DATA(lo_resp) = lo_dyn->updateitem(
          iv_tablename        = iv_table_name
          it_key              = lt_key
          it_attributeupdates = lt_attributeupdates ).
        MESSAGE '1 item updated in DynamoDB Table' && iv_table_name TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_dyncondalcheckfaile00.
        MESSAGE 'A condition specified in the operation could not be evaluated.'
TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_dynresourcenotfoundex.
        MESSAGE 'The table or index does not exist' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_dyntransactconflictex.
        MESSAGE 'Another transaction is using the item' TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.

    " Delete table.
    TRY.
        lo_dyn->deletetable( iv_tablename = iv_table_name ).
        lo_dyn->get_waiter( )->tablenotexists(
          iv_max_wait_time = 200
          iv_tablename     = iv_table_name ).
        MESSAGE 'DynamoDB Table deleted.' TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_dynresourcenotfoundex.
        MESSAGE 'The table or index does not exist' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_dynresourceinuseex.
        MESSAGE 'The table cannot be deleted as it is in use' TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for SAP ABAP API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - BatchWriteItem
  - CreateTable
  - DeleteItem
  - DeleteTable
  - DescribeTable
  - GetItem

- PutItem
- 查询
- 扫描
- UpdateItem

使用 SDK for SAP ABAP 的 Amazon EC2 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for SAP ABAP 与 Amazon EC2 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是指大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作

操作

分配弹性 IP 地址

以下代码示例显示了如何为 Amazon EC2 分配弹性 IP 地址。

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    TRY.
        oo_result = lo_ec2->allocateaddress( iv_domain = 'vpc' ).   " oo_result is
returned for testing purposes. "
        MESSAGE 'Allocated an Elastic IP address.' TYPE 'I'.
```

```
      CATCH /aws1/cx_rt_service_generic INTO DATA(lo_exception).
        DATA(lv_error) = |"{ lo_exception->av_err_code }" - { lo_exception-
>av_err_msg }|.
        MESSAGE lv_error TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用AllocateAddress于 S AP 的 AWS SDK ABAP API 参考。

关联弹性 IP 地址和实例

以下代码示例显示了如何将弹性 IP 地址与 Amazon EC2 实例关联。

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    TRY.
        oo_result = lo_ec2->associateaddress(                        " oo_result is
 returned for testing purposes. "
            iv_allocationid = iv_allocation_id
            iv_instanceid = iv_instance_id
        ).
        MESSAGE 'Associated an Elastic IP address with an EC2 instance.' TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_rt_service_generic INTO DATA(lo_exception).
        DATA(lv_error) = |"{ lo_exception->av_err_code }" - { lo_exception-
>av_err_msg }|.
        MESSAGE lv_error TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用AssociateAddress于 S AP 的 AWS SDK ABAP API 参考。

创建安全组

以下代码示例显示了如何创建 Amazon EC2 安全组。

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    TRY.
        oo_result = lo_ec2->createsecuritygroup(                 " oo_result is
 returned for testing purposes. "
          iv_description = 'Security group example'
          iv_groupname = iv_security_group_name
          iv_vpcid = iv_vpc_id
        ).
        MESSAGE 'Security group created.' TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_rt_service_generic INTO DATA(lo_exception).
        DATA(lv_error) = |"{ lo_exception->av_err_code }" - { lo_exception-
>av_err_msg }|.
        MESSAGE lv_error TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateSecurityGroup于 S AP 的 AWS SDK ABAP API 参考。

创建安全密钥对

以下代码示例显示了如何为 Amazon EC2 创建安全密钥对。

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    TRY.
        oo_result = lo_ec2->createkeypair( iv_keyname = iv_key_name ).
              " oo_result is returned for testing purposes. "
```

```
        MESSAGE 'Amazon EC2 key pair created.' TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_rt_service_generic INTO DATA(lo_exception).
        DATA(lv_error) = |"{ lo_exception->av_err_code }" - { lo_exception-
>av_err_msg }|.
        MESSAGE lv_error TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateKeyPair于 S AP 的 AWS SDK ABAP API 参考。

创建并运行实例

以下代码示例显示了如何创建并运行 Amazon EC2 实例。

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    " Create tags for resource created during instance launch. "
    DATA lt_tagspecifications TYPE /aws1/
cl_ec2tagspecification=>tt_tagspecificationlist.
    DATA ls_tagspecifications LIKE LINE OF lt_tagspecifications.
    ls_tagspecifications =  NEW /aws1/cl_ec2tagspecification(
      iv_resourcetype = 'instance'
      it_tags = VALUE /aws1/cl_ec2tag=>tt_taglist(
        ( NEW /aws1/cl_ec2tag( iv_key = 'Name' iv_value = iv_tag_value ) )
      )
    ).
    APPEND ls_tagspecifications TO lt_tagspecifications.

    TRY.
        " Create/launch Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) instance. "
        oo_result = lo_ec2->runinstances(                           " oo_result is
 returned for testing purposes. "
          iv_imageid = iv_ami_id
          iv_instancetype = 't2.micro'
          iv_maxcount = 1
```

```
          iv_mincount = 1
          it_tagspecifications = lt_tagspecifications
          iv_subnetid = iv_subnet_id
        ).
        MESSAGE 'EC2 instance created.' TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_rt_service_generic INTO DATA(lo_exception).
        DATA(lv_error) = |"{ lo_exception->av_err_code }" - { lo_exception-
>av_err_msg }|.
        MESSAGE lv_error TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用RunInstances于 S AP 的 AWS SDK ABAP API 参考。

删除安全组

以下代码示例显示了如何删除 Amazon EC2 安全组。

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    TRY.
        lo_ec2->deletesecuritygroup( iv_groupid = iv_security_group_id ).
        MESSAGE 'Security group deleted.' TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_rt_service_generic INTO DATA(lo_exception).
        DATA(lv_error) = |"{ lo_exception->av_err_code }" - { lo_exception-
>av_err_msg }|.
        MESSAGE lv_error TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteSecurityGroup于 S AP 的 AWS SDK ABAP API 参考。

删除安全密钥对

以下代码示例演示如何删除 Amazon EC2 安全密钥对。

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    TRY.
        lo_ec2->deletekeypair( iv_keyname = iv_key_name ).
        MESSAGE 'Amazon EC2 key pair deleted.' TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_rt_service_generic INTO DATA(lo_exception).
        DATA(lv_error) = |"{ lo_exception->av_err_code }" - { lo_exception-
>av_err_msg }|.
        MESSAGE lv_error TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteKeyPair于 S AP 的 AWS SDK ABAP API 参考。

描述可用区

以下代码示例演示如何描述 Amazon EC2 可用区。

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    TRY.
        oo_result = lo_ec2->describeavailabilityzones( ) .                      "
oo_result is returned for testing purposes. "
        DATA(lt_zones) = oo_result->get_availabilityzones( ).
        MESSAGE 'Retrieved information about Availability Zones.' TYPE 'I'.

      CATCH /aws1/cx_rt_service_generic INTO DATA(lo_exception).
```

```
        DATA(lv_error) = |"{ lo_exception->av_err_code }" - { lo_exception-
>av_err_msg }|.
        MESSAGE lv_error TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeAvailabilityZones于 S AP 的 AWS SDK ABAP API 参考。

描述区域

以下代码示例显示了如何描述 Amazon EC2 区域。

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    TRY.
        oo_result = lo_ec2->describeregions( ) .                        " oo_result
 is returned for testing purposes. "
        DATA(lt_regions) = oo_result->get_regions( ).
        MESSAGE 'Retrieved information about Regions.' TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_rt_service_generic INTO DATA(lo_exception).
        DATA(lv_error) = |"{ lo_exception->av_err_code }" - { lo_exception-
>av_err_msg }|.
        MESSAGE lv_error TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeRegions于 S AP 的 AWS SDK ABAP API 参考。

描述实例

以下代码示例演示如何描述 Amazon EC2 实例。

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    TRY.
        oo_result = lo_ec2->describeinstances( ) .                       "
 oo_result is returned for testing purposes. "

        " Retrieving details of EC2 instances. "
        DATA: lv_istance_id    TYPE /aws1/ec2string,
              lv_status        TYPE /aws1/ec2instancestatename,
              lv_instance_type TYPE /aws1/ec2instancetype,
              lv_image_id      TYPE /aws1/ec2string.
        LOOP AT oo_result->get_reservations( ) INTO DATA(lo_reservation).
          LOOP AT lo_reservation->get_instances( ) INTO DATA(lo_instance).
            lv_istance_id = lo_instance->get_instanceid( ).
            lv_status =  lo_instance->get_state( )->get_name( ).
            lv_instance_type = lo_instance->get_instancetype( ).
            lv_image_id = lo_instance->get_imageid( ).
          ENDLOOP.
        ENDLOOP.
        MESSAGE 'Retrieved information about EC2 instances.' TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_rt_service_generic INTO DATA(lo_exception).
        DATA(lv_error) = |"{ lo_exception->av_err_code }" - { lo_exception-
>av_err_msg }|.
        MESSAGE lv_error TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeInstances于 S AP 的 AWS SDK ABAP API 参考。

启用监控

以下代码示例显示了如何对正在运行的 Amazon EC2 实例启用监控。

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    DATA lt_instance_ids TYPE /aws1/
cl_ec2instidstringlist_w=>tt_instanceidstringlist.
    APPEND NEW /aws1/cl_ec2instidstringlist_w( iv_value = iv_instance_id ) TO
 lt_instance_ids.

    "Perform dry run"
    TRY.
        " DryRun is set to true. This checks for the required permissions to monitor
 the instance without actually making the request. "
        lo_ec2->monitorinstances(
          it_instanceids = lt_instance_ids
          iv_dryrun = abap_true
        ).
      CATCH /aws1/cx_rt_service_generic INTO DATA(lo_exception).
        " If the error code returned is `DryRunOperation`, then you have the
 required permissions to monitor this instance. "
        IF lo_exception->av_err_code = 'DryRunOperation'.
          MESSAGE 'Dry run to enable detailed monitoring completed.' TYPE 'I'.
          " DryRun is set to false to enable detailed monitoring. "
          lo_ec2->monitorinstances(
            it_instanceids = lt_instance_ids
            iv_dryrun = abap_false
          ).
          MESSAGE 'Detailed monitoring enabled.' TYPE 'I'.
          " If the error code returned is `UnauthorizedOperation`, then you don't
 have the required permissions to monitor this instance. "
        ELSEIF lo_exception->av_err_code = 'UnauthorizedOperation'.
          MESSAGE 'Dry run to enable detailed monitoring failed. User does not have
 the permissions to monitor the instance.' TYPE 'E'.
        ELSE.
          DATA(lv_error) = |"{ lo_exception->av_err_code }" - { lo_exception-
>av_err_msg }|.
          MESSAGE lv_error TYPE 'E'.
```

```
        ENDIF.
    ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用MonitorInstances于 S AP 的 AWS SDK ABAP API 参考。

获取有关安全组的数据

以下代码示例显示了如何获取有关 Amazon EC2 安全组的数据。

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    TRY.
        DATA lt_group_ids TYPE /aws1/cl_ec2groupidstrlist_w=>tt_groupidstringlist.
        APPEND NEW /aws1/cl_ec2groupidstrlist_w( iv_value = iv_group_id ) TO
 lt_group_ids.
        oo_result = lo_ec2->describesecuritygroups( it_groupids = lt_group_ids ).
      " oo_result is returned for testing purposes. "
        DATA(lt_security_groups) = oo_result->get_securitygroups( ).
        MESSAGE 'Retrieved information about security groups.' TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_rt_service_generic INTO DATA(lo_exception).
        DATA(lv_error) = |"{ lo_exception->av_err_code }" - { lo_exception-
>av_err_msg }|.
        MESSAGE lv_error TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeSecurityGroups于 S AP 的 AWS SDK ABAP API 参考。

获取有关弹性 IP 地址的详细信息

以下代码示例显示了如何获取有关弹性 IP 地址的详细信息。

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    TRY.
        oo_result = lo_ec2->describeaddresses( ) .                        "
 oo_result is returned for testing purposes. "
        DATA(lt_addresses) = oo_result->get_addresses( ).
        MESSAGE 'Retrieved information about Elastic IP addresses.' TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_rt_service_generic INTO DATA(lo_exception).
        DATA(lv_error) = |"{ lo_exception->av_err_code }" - { lo_exception-
>av_err_msg }|.
        MESSAGE lv_error TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeAddresses于 S AP 的 AWS SDK ABAP API 参考。

列出安全密钥对

以下代码示例显示了如何列出 Amazon EC2 安全密钥对。

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    TRY.
        oo_result = lo_ec2->describekeypairs( ) .                        " oo_result
 is returned for testing purposes. "
        DATA(lt_key_pairs) = oo_result->get_keypairs( ).
        MESSAGE 'Retrieved information about key pairs.' TYPE 'I'.
```

```
      CATCH /aws1/cx_rt_service_generic INTO DATA(lo_exception).
        DATA(lv_error) = |"{ lo_exception->av_err_code }" - { lo_exception-
>av_err_msg }|.
        MESSAGE lv_error TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeKeyPairs于 S AP 的 AWS SDK ABAP API 参考。

重启实例

以下代码示例显示了如何重启 Amazon EC2 实例。

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    DATA lt_instance_ids TYPE /aws1/
cl_ec2instidstringlist_w=>tt_instanceidstringlist.
    APPEND NEW /aws1/cl_ec2instidstringlist_w( iv_value = iv_instance_id ) TO
 lt_instance_ids.

    "Perform dry run"
    TRY.
        " DryRun is set to true. This checks for the required permissions to reboot
 the instance without actually making the request. "
        lo_ec2->rebootinstances(
          it_instanceids = lt_instance_ids
          iv_dryrun = abap_true
        ).
      CATCH /aws1/cx_rt_service_generic INTO DATA(lo_exception).
        " If the error code returned is `DryRunOperation`, then you have the
 required permissions to reboot this instance. "
        IF lo_exception->av_err_code = 'DryRunOperation'.
          MESSAGE 'Dry run to reboot instance completed.' TYPE 'I'.
          " DryRun is set to false to make a reboot request. "
          lo_ec2->rebootinstances(
             it_instanceids = lt_instance_ids
```

```
              iv_dryrun = abap_false
            ).
          MESSAGE 'Instance rebooted.' TYPE 'I'.
          " If the error code returned is `UnauthorizedOperation`, then you don't
 have the required permissions to reboot this instance. "
        ELSEIF lo_exception->av_err_code = 'UnauthorizedOperation'.
          MESSAGE 'Dry run to reboot instance failed. User does not have permissions
 to reboot the instance.' TYPE 'E'.
        ELSE.
          DATA(lv_error) = |"{ lo_exception->av_err_code }" - { lo_exception-
>av_err_msg }|.
          MESSAGE lv_error TYPE 'E'.
        ENDIF.
    ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用RebootInstances于 S AP 的 AWS SDK ABAP API 参考。

释放弹性 IP 地址

以下代码示例显示了如何释放弹性 IP 地址。

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    TRY.
        lo_ec2->releaseaddress( iv_allocationid = iv_allocation_id ).
        MESSAGE 'Elastic IP address released.' TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_rt_service_generic INTO DATA(lo_exception).
        DATA(lv_error) = |"{ lo_exception->av_err_code }" - { lo_exception-
>av_err_msg }|.
        MESSAGE lv_error TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ReleaseAddress于 S AP 的 AWS SDK ABAP API 参考。

启动实例

以下代码示例演示如何启动 Amazon EC2 实例。

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    DATA lt_instance_ids TYPE /aws1/
cl_ec2instidstringlist_w=>tt_instanceidstringlist.
    APPEND NEW /aws1/cl_ec2instidstringlist_w( iv_value = iv_instance_id ) TO
 lt_instance_ids.

    "Perform dry run"
    TRY.
        " DryRun is set to true. This checks for the required permissions to start
 the instance without actually making the request. "
        lo_ec2->startinstances(
          it_instanceids = lt_instance_ids
          iv_dryrun = abap_true
        ).
      CATCH /aws1/cx_rt_service_generic INTO DATA(lo_exception).
        " If the error code returned is `DryRunOperation`, then you have the
 required permissions to start this instance. "
        IF lo_exception->av_err_code = 'DryRunOperation'.
          MESSAGE 'Dry run to start instance completed.' TYPE 'I'.
          " DryRun is set to false to start instance. "
          oo_result = lo_ec2->startinstances(           " oo_result is returned for
 testing purposes. "
            it_instanceids = lt_instance_ids
            iv_dryrun = abap_false
          ).
          MESSAGE 'Successfully started the EC2 instance.' TYPE 'I'.
          " If the error code returned is `UnauthorizedOperation`, then you don't
 have the required permissions to start this instance. "
        ELSEIF lo_exception->av_err_code = 'UnauthorizedOperation'.
          MESSAGE 'Dry run to start instance failed. User does not have permissions
 to start the instance.' TYPE 'E'.
```

```
        ELSE.
          DATA(lv_error) = |"{ lo_exception->av_err_code }" - { lo_exception-
>av_err_msg }|.
          MESSAGE lv_error TYPE 'E'.
        ENDIF.
    ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用StartInstances于 S AP 的 AWS SDK ABAP API 参考。

停止实例

以下代码示例演示如何停止 Amazon EC2 实例。

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    DATA lt_instance_ids TYPE /aws1/
cl_ec2instidstringlist_w=>tt_instanceidstringlist.
    APPEND NEW /aws1/cl_ec2instidstringlist_w( iv_value = iv_instance_id ) TO
 lt_instance_ids.

    "Perform dry run"
    TRY.
        " DryRun is set to true. This checks for the required permissions to stop
 the instance without actually making the request. "
        lo_ec2->stopinstances(
          it_instanceids = lt_instance_ids
          iv_dryrun = abap_true
        ).
      CATCH /aws1/cx_rt_service_generic INTO DATA(lo_exception).
        " If the error code returned is `DryRunOperation`, then you have the
 required permissions to stop this instance. "
        IF lo_exception->av_err_code = 'DryRunOperation'.
          MESSAGE 'Dry run to stop instance completed.' TYPE 'I'.
```

```
          " DryRun is set to false to stop instance. "
          oo_result = lo_ec2->stopinstances(           " oo_result is returned for
 testing purposes. "
            it_instanceids = lt_instance_ids
            iv_dryrun = abap_false
          ).
          MESSAGE 'Successfully stopped the EC2 instance.' TYPE 'I'.
          " If the error code returned is `UnauthorizedOperation`, then you don't
 have the required permissions to stop this instance. "
        ELSEIF lo_exception->av_err_code = 'UnauthorizedOperation'.
          MESSAGE 'Dry run to stop instance failed. User does not have permissions
 to stop the instance.' TYPE 'E'.
        ELSE.
          DATA(lv_error) = |"{ lo_exception->av_err_code }" - { lo_exception-
>av_err_msg }|.
          MESSAGE lv_error TYPE 'E'.
        ENDIF.
    ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用StopInstances于 S AP 的 AWS SDK ABAP API 参考。

使用 SDK for SAP ABAP 的 Kinesis 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for SAP ABAP 与 Kinesis 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是指大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作
- 场景

操作

创建流

以下代码示例演示如何创建 Kinesis 流。

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   TRY.
       lo_kns->createstream(
           iv_streamname = iv_stream_name
           iv_shardcount = iv_shard_count
       ).
       MESSAGE 'Stream created.' TYPE 'I'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_knsinvalidargumentex.
       MESSAGE 'The specified argument was not valid.' TYPE 'E'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_knslimitexceededex .
       MESSAGE 'The request processing has failed because of a limit exceed
exception.' TYPE 'E'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_knsresourceinuseex .
       MESSAGE 'The request processing has failed because the resource is in use.'
TYPE 'E'.
   ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateStream于 S AP 的 AWS SDK ABAP API 参考。

删除流

以下代码示例演示如何删除 Kinesis 流。

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   TRY.
       lo_kns->deletestream(
           iv_streamname = iv_stream_name
       ).
       MESSAGE 'Stream deleted.' TYPE 'I'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_knslimitexceededex .
       MESSAGE 'The request processing has failed because of a limit exceed
exception.' TYPE 'E'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_knsresourceinuseex .
       MESSAGE 'The request processing has failed because the resource is in use.'
TYPE 'E'.
   ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteStream于 S AP 的 AWS SDK ABAP API 参考。

描述流

以下代码示例演示如何描述 Kinesis 流。

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   TRY.
       oo_result = lo_kns->describestream(
           iv_streamname = iv_stream_name
```

```
        ).
        DATA(lt_stream_description) = oo_result->get_streamdescription( ).
        MESSAGE 'Streams retrieved.' TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_knslimitexceededex .
        MESSAGE 'The request processing has failed because of a limit exceed
exception.' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_knsresourcenotfoundex .
        MESSAGE 'Resource being accessed is not found.' TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeStream于 S AP 的 AWS SDK ABAP API 参考。

从流中批量获取数据

以下代码示例演示如何从 Kinesis 流中批量获取数据。

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    TRY.
        oo_result = lo_kns->getrecords(             " oo_result is returned for
testing purposes. "
            iv_sharditerator = iv_shard_iterator
        ).
        DATA(lt_records) = oo_result->get_records( ).
        MESSAGE 'Record retrieved.' TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_knsexpirediteratorex .
        MESSAGE 'Iterator expired.' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_knsinvalidargumentex .
        MESSAGE 'The specified argument was not valid.' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_knskmsaccessdeniedex .
        MESSAGE 'You do not have permission to perform this AWS KMS action.' TYPE
'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_knskmsdisabledex .
        MESSAGE 'KMS key used is disabled.' TYPE 'E'.
```

```
      CATCH /aws1/cx_knskmsinvalidstateex .
        MESSAGE 'KMS key used is in an invalid state. ' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_knskmsnotfoundex .
        MESSAGE 'KMS key used is not found.' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_knskmsoptinrequired .
        MESSAGE 'KMS key option is required.' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_knskmsthrottlingex .
        MESSAGE 'The rate of requests to AWS KMS is exceeding the request quotas.'
TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_knsprovthruputexcdex .
        MESSAGE 'The request rate for the stream is too high, or the requested data
is too large for the available throughput.' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_knsresourcenotfoundex .
        MESSAGE 'Resource being accessed is not found.' TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for SAP ABAP API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - GetRecords
  - GetShardIterator

列出流

以下代码示例演示如何列出有关一个或多个 Kinesis 流的信息。

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    TRY.
        oo_result = lo_kns->liststreams(        " oo_result is returned for testing
purposes. "
            "Set Limit to specify that a maximum of streams should be returned."
            iv_limit = iv_limit
        ).
        DATA(lt_streams) = oo_result->get_streamnames( ).
        MESSAGE 'Streams listed.' TYPE 'I'.
```

```
      CATCH /aws1/cx_knslimitexceededex .
        MESSAGE 'The request processing has failed because of a limit exceed
exception.' TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListStreams于 S AP 的 AWS SDK ABAP API 参考。

将数据放入流中

以下代码示例演示如何将数据放入 Kinesis 流。

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    TRY.
        oo_result = lo_kns->putrecord(            " oo_result is returned for
testing purposes. "
            iv_streamname = iv_stream_name
            iv_data       = iv_data
            iv_partitionkey = iv_partition_key
        ).
        MESSAGE 'Record created.' TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_knsinvalidargumentex .
        MESSAGE 'The specified argument was not valid.' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_knskmsaccessdeniedex .
        MESSAGE 'You do not have permission to perform this AWS KMS action.' TYPE
'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_knskmsdisabledex .
        MESSAGE 'KMS key used is disabled.' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_knskmsinvalidstateex .
        MESSAGE 'KMS key used is in an invalid state. ' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_knskmsnotfoundex .
        MESSAGE 'KMS key used is not found.' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_knskmsoptinrequired .
        MESSAGE 'KMS key option is required.' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_knskmsthrottlingex .
```

```
        MESSAGE 'The rate of requests to AWS KMS is exceeding the request quotas.'
TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_knsprovthruputexcdex .
        MESSAGE 'The request rate for the stream is too high, or the requested data
is too large for the available throughput.' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_knsresourcenotfoundex .
        MESSAGE 'Resource being accessed is not found.' TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用PutRecord于 S AP 的 AWS SDK ABAP API 参考。

注册使用者

以下代码示例演示如何将使用者注册到 Kinesis 流。

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    TRY.
        oo_result = lo_kns->registerstreamconsumer(       " oo_result is returned
for testing purposes. "
            iv_streamarn = iv_stream_arn
            iv_consumername = iv_consumer_name
        ).
        MESSAGE 'Stream consumer registered.' TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_knsinvalidargumentex .
        MESSAGE 'The specified argument was not valid.' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_sgmresourcelimitexcd.
        MESSAGE 'You have reached the limit on the number of resources.' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_sgmresourceinuse.
        MESSAGE 'Resource being accessed is in use.' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_sgmresourcenotfound.
        MESSAGE 'Resource being accessed is not found.' TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用RegisterStreamConsumer于 S AP 的 AWS SDK ABAP API 参考。

场景

开始使用数据流

以下代码示例显示了操作流程：

- 创建流并在其中放置一条记录。
- 创建分片迭代器。
- 读取记录，然后清理函数。

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    DATA lo_stream_describe_result TYPE REF TO /aws1/cl_knsdescrstreamoutput.
    DATA lo_stream_description TYPE REF TO /aws1/cl_knsstreamdescription.
    DATA lo_sharditerator TYPE REF TO /aws1/cl_knsgetsharditerator01.
    DATA lo_record_result TYPE REF TO /aws1/cl_knsputrecordoutput.

    "Create stream."
    TRY.
        lo_kns->createstream(
            iv_streamname = iv_stream_name
            iv_shardcount = iv_shard_count
        ).
        MESSAGE 'Stream created.' TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_knsinvalidargumentex.
        MESSAGE 'The specified argument was not valid.' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_knslimitexceededex .
        MESSAGE 'The request processing has failed because of a limit exceeded
exception.' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_knsresourceinuseex .
```

```
        MESSAGE 'The request processing has failed because the resource is in use.'
TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.

    "Wait for stream to becomes active."
    lo_stream_describe_result = lo_kns->describestream( iv_streamname =
iv_stream_name ).
    lo_stream_description = lo_stream_describe_result->get_streamdescription( ).
    WHILE lo_stream_description->get_streamstatus( ) <> 'ACTIVE'.
      IF sy-index = 30.
        EXIT.               "maximum 5 minutes"
      ENDIF.
      WAIT UP TO 10 SECONDS.
      lo_stream_describe_result = lo_kns->describestream( iv_streamname =
iv_stream_name ).
      lo_stream_description =  lo_stream_describe_result->get_streamdescription( ).
    ENDWHILE.

    "Create record."
    TRY.
        lo_record_result = lo_kns->putrecord(
            iv_streamname = iv_stream_name
            iv_data       = iv_data
            iv_partitionkey = iv_partition_key
        ).
        MESSAGE 'Record created.' TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_knsinvalidargumentex .
        MESSAGE 'The specified argument was not valid.' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_knskmsaccessdeniedex .
        MESSAGE 'You do not have permission to perform this AWS KMS action.' TYPE
'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_knskmsdisabledex .
        MESSAGE 'KMS key used is disabled.' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_knskmsinvalidstateex .
        MESSAGE 'KMS key used is in an invalid state. ' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_knskmsnotfoundex .
        MESSAGE 'KMS key used is not found.' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_knskmsoptinrequired .
        MESSAGE 'KMS key option is required.' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_knskmsthrottlingex .
        MESSAGE 'The rate of requests to AWS KMS is exceeding the request quotas.'
TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_knsprovthruputexcdex .
```

```
        MESSAGE 'The request rate for the stream is too high, or the requested data
is too large for the available throughput.' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_knsresourcenotfoundex .
        MESSAGE 'Resource being accessed is not found.' TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.

    "Create a shard iterator in order to read the record."
    TRY.
        lo_sharditerator = lo_kns->getsharditerator(
          iv_shardid = lo_record_result->get_shardid( )
          iv_sharditeratortype = iv_sharditeratortype
          iv_streamname = iv_stream_name
      ).
        MESSAGE 'Shard iterator created.' TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_knsinvalidargumentex.
        MESSAGE 'The specified argument was not valid.' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_knsprovthruputexcdex .
        MESSAGE 'The request rate for the stream is too high, or the requested data
is too large for the available throughput.' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_sgmresourcenotfound.
        MESSAGE 'Resource being accessed is not found.' TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.

    "Read the record."
    TRY.
        oo_result = lo_kns->getrecords(                    " oo_result is returned
for testing purposes. "
            iv_sharditerator   = lo_sharditerator->get_sharditerator( )
        ).
        MESSAGE 'Shard iterator created.' TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_knsexpirediteratorex .
        MESSAGE 'Iterator expired.' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_knsinvalidargumentex .
        MESSAGE 'The specified argument was not valid.' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_knskmsaccessdeniedex .
        MESSAGE 'You do not have permission to perform this AWS KMS action.' TYPE
'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_knskmsdisabledex .
        MESSAGE 'KMS key used is disabled.' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_knskmsinvalidstateex .
        MESSAGE 'KMS key used is in an invalid state. ' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_knskmsnotfoundex .
        MESSAGE 'KMS key used is not found.' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_knskmsoptinrequired .
```

```
        MESSAGE 'KMS key option is required.' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_knskmsthrottlingex .
        MESSAGE 'The rate of requests to AWS KMS is exceeding the request quotas.'
TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_knsprovthruputexcdex .
        MESSAGE 'The request rate for the stream is too high, or the requested data
is too large for the available throughput.' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_knsresourcenotfoundex .
        MESSAGE 'Resource being accessed is not found.' TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.

    "Delete stream."
    TRY.
        lo_kns->deletestream(
            iv_streamname = iv_stream_name
        ).
        MESSAGE 'Stream deleted.' TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_knslimitexceededex .
        MESSAGE 'The request processing has failed because of a limit exceeded
exception.' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_knsresourceinuseex .
        MESSAGE 'The request processing has failed because the resource is in use.'
TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for SAP ABAP API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CreateStream
  - DeleteStream
  - GetRecords
  - GetShardIterator
  - PutRecord

使用 SDK for SAP ABAP 的 Lambda 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for SAP ABAP 与 Lambda 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是指大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作
- 场景

操作

创建函数

以下代码示例显示了如何创建 Lambda 函数。

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    TRY.
        lo_lmd->createfunction(
            iv_functionname = iv_function_name
            iv_runtime = `python3.9`
            iv_role = iv_role_arn
            iv_handler = iv_handler
            io_code = io_zip_file
            iv_description = 'AWS Lambda code example'
        ).
        MESSAGE 'Lambda function created.' TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_lmdcodesigningcfgno00.
        MESSAGE 'Code signing configuration does not exist.' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_lmdcodestorageexcdex.
        MESSAGE 'Maximum total code size per account exceeded.' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_lmdcodeverification00.
        MESSAGE 'Code signature failed one or more validation checks for signature
mismatch or expiration.' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_lmdinvalidcodesigex.
        MESSAGE 'Code signature failed the integrity check.' TYPE 'E'.
```

```
      CATCH /aws1/cx_lmdinvparamvalueex.
        MESSAGE 'The request contains a non-valid parameter.' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_lmdresourceconflictex.
        MESSAGE 'Resource already exists or another operation is in progress.' TYPE
'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_lmdresourcenotfoundex.
        MESSAGE 'The requested resource does not exist.' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_lmdserviceexception.
        MESSAGE 'An internal problem was encountered by the AWS Lambda service.'
TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_lmdtoomanyrequestsex.
        MESSAGE 'The maximum request throughput was reached.' TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateFunction于 S AP 的 AWS SDK ABAP API 参考。

删除函数

以下代码示例显示了如何删除 Lambda 函数。

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    TRY.
        lo_lmd->deletefunction( iv_functionname = iv_function_name ).
        MESSAGE 'Lambda function deleted.' TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_lmdinvparamvalueex.
        MESSAGE 'The request contains a non-valid parameter.' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_lmdresourceconflictex.
        MESSAGE 'Resource already exists or another operation is in progress.' TYPE
'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_lmdresourcenotfoundex.
        MESSAGE 'The requested resource does not exist.' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_lmdserviceexception.
        MESSAGE 'An internal problem was encountered by the AWS Lambda service.'
TYPE 'E'.
```

```
      CATCH /aws1/cx_lmdtoomanyrequestsex.
        MESSAGE 'The maximum request throughput was reached.' TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteFunction于 S AP 的 AWS SDK ABAP API 参考。

获取函数

以下代码示例显示了如何获取 Lambda 函数。

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    TRY.
        oo_result =  lo_lmd->getfunction( iv_functionname = iv_function_name ).
 " oo_result is returned for testing purposes. "
        MESSAGE 'Lambda function information retrieved.' TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_lmdinvparamvalueex.
        MESSAGE 'The request contains a non-valid parameter.' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_lmdserviceexception.
        MESSAGE 'An internal problem was encountered by the AWS Lambda service.'
TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_lmdtoomanyrequestsex.
        MESSAGE 'The maximum request throughput was reached.' TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GetFunction于 S AP 的 AWS SDK ABAP API 参考。

调用函数

以下代码示例显示了如何调用 Lambda 函数。

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   TRY.
       DATA(lv_json) = /aws1/cl_rt_util=>string_to_xstring(
         `{`  &&
           `"action": "increment",`  &&
           `"number": 10` &&
         `}`
       ).
       oo_result =  lo_lmd->invoke(                  " oo_result is returned for
testing purposes. "
                iv_functionname = iv_function_name
                iv_payload = lv_json
            ).
       MESSAGE 'Lambda function invoked.' TYPE 'I'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_lmdinvparamvalueex.
       MESSAGE 'The request contains a non-valid parameter.' TYPE 'E'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_lmdinvrequestcontex.
       MESSAGE 'Unable to parse request body as JSON.' TYPE 'E'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_lmdinvalidzipfileex.
       MESSAGE 'The deployment package could not be unzipped.' TYPE 'E'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_lmdrequesttoolargeex.
       MESSAGE 'Invoke request body JSON input limit was exceeded by the request
payload.' TYPE 'E'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_lmdresourceconflictex.
       MESSAGE 'Resource already exists or another operation is in progress.' TYPE
'E'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_lmdresourcenotfoundex.
       MESSAGE 'The requested resource does not exist.' TYPE 'E'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_lmdserviceexception.
       MESSAGE 'An internal problem was encountered by the AWS Lambda service.'
TYPE 'E'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_lmdtoomanyrequestsex.
       MESSAGE 'The maximum request throughput was reached.' TYPE 'E'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_lmdunsuppedmediatyp00.
```

```
        MESSAGE 'Invoke request body does not have JSON as its content type.' TYPE
'E'.
    ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅适用于 SAP ABAP 的 AWS SDK 的 API 参考中的调用。

列出函数

以下代码示例显示了如何列出 Lambda 函数。

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    TRY.
        oo_result =  lo_lmd->listfunctions( ).       " oo_result is returned for
testing purposes. "
        DATA(lt_functions) = oo_result->get_functions( ).
        MESSAGE 'Retrieved list of Lambda functions.' TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_lmdinvparamvalueex.
        MESSAGE 'The request contains a non-valid parameter.' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_lmdserviceexception.
        MESSAGE 'An internal problem was encountered by the AWS Lambda service.'
TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_lmdtoomanyrequestsex.
        MESSAGE 'The maximum request throughput was reached.' TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListFunctions于 S AP 的 AWS SDK ABAP API 参考。

更新函数代码

以下代码示例显示了如何更新 Lambda 函数代码。

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   TRY.
       oo_result = lo_lmd->updatefunctioncode(     " oo_result is returned for
testing purposes. "
             iv_functionname = iv_function_name
             iv_zipfile = io_zip_file
         ).

       MESSAGE 'Lambda function code updated.' TYPE 'I'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_lmdcodesigningcfgno00.
       MESSAGE 'Code signing configuration does not exist.' TYPE 'E'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_lmdcodestorageexcdex.
       MESSAGE 'Maximum total code size per account exceeded.' TYPE 'E'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_lmdcodeverification00.
       MESSAGE 'Code signature failed one or more validation checks for signature
mismatch or expiration.' TYPE 'E'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_lmdinvalidcodesigex.
       MESSAGE 'Code signature failed the integrity check.' TYPE 'E'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_lmdinvparamvalueex.
       MESSAGE 'The request contains a non-valid parameter.' TYPE 'E'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_lmdresourceconflictex.
       MESSAGE 'Resource already exists or another operation is in progress.' TYPE
'E'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_lmdresourcenotfoundex.
       MESSAGE 'The requested resource does not exist.' TYPE 'E'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_lmdserviceexception.
       MESSAGE 'An internal problem was encountered by the AWS Lambda service.'
TYPE 'E'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_lmdtoomanyrequestsex.
       MESSAGE 'The maximum request throughput was reached.' TYPE 'E'.
   ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用UpdateFunctionCode于 S AP 的 AWS SDK ABAP API 参考。

更新函数配置

以下代码示例显示了如何更新 Lambda 函数配置。

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   TRY.
       oo_result = lo_lmd->updatefunctionconfiguration(     " oo_result is returned
for testing purposes. "
             iv_functionname = iv_function_name
             iv_runtime = iv_runtime
             iv_description  = 'Updated Lambda function'
             iv_memorysize  = iv_memory_size
         ).

       MESSAGE 'Lambda function configuration/settings updated.' TYPE 'I'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_lmdcodesigningcfgno00.
       MESSAGE 'Code signing configuration does not exist.' TYPE 'E'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_lmdcodeverification00.
       MESSAGE 'Code signature failed one or more validation checks for signature
mismatch or expiration.' TYPE 'E'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_lmdinvalidcodesigex.
       MESSAGE 'Code signature failed the integrity check.' TYPE 'E'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_lmdinvparamvalueex.
       MESSAGE 'The request contains a non-valid parameter.' TYPE 'E'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_lmdresourceconflictex.
       MESSAGE 'Resource already exists or another operation is in progress.' TYPE
'E'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_lmdresourcenotfoundex.
       MESSAGE 'The requested resource does not exist.' TYPE 'E'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_lmdserviceexception.
       MESSAGE 'An internal problem was encountered by the AWS Lambda service.'
TYPE 'E'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_lmdtoomanyrequestsex.
       MESSAGE 'The maximum request throughput was reached.' TYPE 'E'.
   ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用UpdateFunctionConfiguration于 S AP 的 AWS SDK ABAP API 参考。

场景

函数入门

以下代码示例显示了操作流程：

- 创建 IAM 角色和 Lambda 函数，然后上传处理程序代码。
- 调用单参数函数并得出结果。
- 更新函数代码并使用环境变量进行配置。
- 调用新参数函数并得出结果。显示返回的执行日志。
- 列出适用于账户的函数后再清除资源。

有关更多信息，请参阅使用控制台创建 Lambda 函数。

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   TRY.
       "Create an AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) role that grants AWS
Lambda permission to write to logs."
       DATA(lv_policy_document) = `{` &&
           `"Version":"2012-10-17",` &&
                 `"Statement": [` &&
                   `{` &&
                     `"Effect": "Allow",` &&
                     `"Action": [` &&
                       `"sts:AssumeRole"` &&
                     `],` &&
```

```
                      `"Principal": {` &&
                        `"Service": [` &&
                          `"lambda.amazonaws.com"` &&
                        `]` &&
                      `}` &&
                    `}` &&
                  `]` &&
                `}`.
        TRY.
            DATA(lo_create_role_output) =  lo_iam->createrole(
                    iv_rolename = iv_role_name
                    iv_assumerolepolicydocument = lv_policy_document
                    iv_description = 'Grant lambda permission to write to logs'
                ).
            MESSAGE 'IAM role created.' TYPE 'I'.
            WAIT UP TO 10 SECONDS.            " Make sure that the IAM role is ready
 for use. "
          CATCH /aws1/cx_iamentityalrdyexex.
            MESSAGE 'IAM role already exists.' TYPE 'E'.
          CATCH /aws1/cx_iaminvalidinputex.
            MESSAGE 'The request contains a non-valid parameter.' TYPE 'E'.
          CATCH /aws1/cx_iammalformedplydocex.
            MESSAGE 'Policy document in the request is malformed.' TYPE 'E'.
        ENDTRY.

        TRY.
            lo_iam->attachrolepolicy(
                iv_rolename  = iv_role_name
                iv_policyarn = 'arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/service-role/
AWSLambdaBasicExecutionRole'
            ).
            MESSAGE 'Attached policy to the IAM role.' TYPE 'I'.
          CATCH /aws1/cx_iaminvalidinputex.
            MESSAGE 'The request contains a non-valid parameter.' TYPE 'E'.
          CATCH /aws1/cx_iamnosuchentityex.
            MESSAGE 'The requested resource entity does not exist.' TYPE 'E'.
          CATCH /aws1/cx_iamplynotattachableex.
            MESSAGE 'Service role policies can only be attached to the service-
linked role for their service.' TYPE 'E'.
          CATCH /aws1/cx_iamunmodableentityex.
            MESSAGE 'Service that depends on the service-linked role is not
 modifiable.' TYPE 'E'.
        ENDTRY.
```

```
        " Create a Lambda function and upload handler code. "
        " Lambda function performs 'increment' action on a number. "
        TRY.
            lo_lmd->createfunction(
                 iv_functionname = iv_function_name
                 iv_runtime = `python3.9`
                 iv_role = lo_create_role_output->get_role( )->get_arn( )
                 iv_handler = iv_handler
                 io_code = io_initial_zip_file
                 iv_description = 'AWS Lambda code example'
             ).
            MESSAGE 'Lambda function created.' TYPE 'I'.
          CATCH /aws1/cx_lmdcodestorageexcdex.
            MESSAGE 'Maximum total code size per account exceeded.' TYPE 'E'.
          CATCH /aws1/cx_lmdinvparamvalueex.
            MESSAGE 'The request contains a non-valid parameter.' TYPE 'E'.
          CATCH /aws1/cx_lmdresourcenotfoundex.
            MESSAGE 'The requested resource does not exist.' TYPE 'E'.
        ENDTRY.

        " Verify the function is in Active state "
        WHILE lo_lmd->getfunction( iv_functionname = iv_function_name )-
>get_configuration( )->ask_state( ) <> 'Active'.
          IF sy-index = 10.
            EXIT.               " Maximum 10 seconds. "
          ENDIF.
          WAIT UP TO 1 SECONDS.
        ENDWHILE.

        "Invoke the function with a single parameter and get results."
        TRY.
            DATA(lv_json) = /aws1/cl_rt_util=>string_to_xstring(
              `{`  &&
                `"action": "increment",`  &&
                `"number": 10` &&
              `}`
            ).
            DATA(lo_initial_invoke_output) =  lo_lmd->invoke(
                       iv_functionname = iv_function_name
                       iv_payload = lv_json
                   ).
            ov_initial_invoke_payload = lo_initial_invoke_output->get_payload( ).
        " ov_initial_invoke_payload is returned for testing purposes. "
```

```
            DATA(lo_writer_json) = cl_sxml_string_writer=>create( type =
 if_sxml=>co_xt_json ).
            CALL TRANSFORMATION id SOURCE XML ov_initial_invoke_payload RESULT XML
 lo_writer_json.
            DATA(lv_result) = cl_abap_codepage=>convert_from( lo_writer_json-
>get_output( ) ).
            MESSAGE 'Lambda function invoked.' TYPE 'I'.
          CATCH /aws1/cx_lmdinvparamvalueex.
            MESSAGE 'The request contains a non-valid parameter.' TYPE 'E'.
          CATCH /aws1/cx_lmdinvrequestcontex.
            MESSAGE 'Unable to parse request body as JSON.' TYPE 'E'.
          CATCH /aws1/cx_lmdresourcenotfoundex.
            MESSAGE 'The requested resource does not exist.' TYPE 'E'.
          CATCH /aws1/cx_lmdunsuppedmediatyp00.
            MESSAGE 'Invoke request body does not have JSON as its content type.'
 TYPE 'E'.
        ENDTRY.

        " Update the function code and configure its Lambda environment with an
 environment variable. "
        " Lambda function is updated to perform 'decrement' action also. "
        TRY.
            lo_lmd->updatefunctioncode(
                  iv_functionname = iv_function_name
                  iv_zipfile = io_updated_zip_file
              ).
            WAIT UP TO 10 SECONDS.            " Make sure that the update is
 completed. "
            MESSAGE 'Lambda function code updated.' TYPE 'I'.
          CATCH /aws1/cx_lmdcodestorageexcdex.
            MESSAGE 'Maximum total code size per account exceeded.' TYPE 'E'.
          CATCH /aws1/cx_lmdinvparamvalueex.
            MESSAGE 'The request contains a non-valid parameter.' TYPE 'E'.
          CATCH /aws1/cx_lmdresourcenotfoundex.
            MESSAGE 'The requested resource does not exist.' TYPE 'E'.
        ENDTRY.

        TRY.
            DATA lt_variables TYPE /aws1/
cl_lmdenvironmentvaria00=>tt_environmentvariables.
            DATA ls_variable LIKE LINE OF lt_variables.
            ls_variable-key = 'LOG_LEVEL'.
            ls_variable-value = NEW /aws1/cl_lmdenvironmentvaria00( iv_value =
 'info' ).
```

```
            INSERT ls_variable INTO TABLE lt_variables.

            lo_lmd->updatefunctionconfiguration(
                  iv_functionname = iv_function_name
                  io_environment = NEW /aws1/cl_lmdenvironment( it_variables =
 lt_variables )
              ).
            WAIT UP TO 10 SECONDS.            " Make sure that the update is
 completed. "
            MESSAGE 'Lambda function configuration/settings updated.' TYPE 'I'.
          CATCH /aws1/cx_lmdinvparamvalueex.
            MESSAGE 'The request contains a non-valid parameter.' TYPE 'E'.
          CATCH /aws1/cx_lmdresourceconflictex.
            MESSAGE 'Resource already exists or another operation is in progress.'
 TYPE 'E'.
          CATCH /aws1/cx_lmdresourcenotfoundex.
            MESSAGE 'The requested resource does not exist.' TYPE 'E'.
        ENDTRY.

        "Invoke the function with new parameters and get results. Display the
 execution log that's returned from the invocation."
        TRY.
            lv_json = /aws1/cl_rt_util=>string_to_xstring(
              `{`  &&
                `"action": "decrement",`  &&
                `"number": 10` &&
              `}`
            ).
            DATA(lo_updated_invoke_output) =  lo_lmd->invoke(
                       iv_functionname = iv_function_name
                       iv_payload = lv_json
                  ).
            ov_updated_invoke_payload = lo_updated_invoke_output->get_payload( ).
        " ov_updated_invoke_payload is returned for testing purposes. "
            lo_writer_json = cl_sxml_string_writer=>create( type =
 if_sxml=>co_xt_json ).
            CALL TRANSFORMATION id SOURCE XML ov_updated_invoke_payload RESULT XML
 lo_writer_json.
            lv_result = cl_abap_codepage=>convert_from( lo_writer_json-
>get_output( ) ).
            MESSAGE 'Lambda function invoked.' TYPE 'I'.
          CATCH /aws1/cx_lmdinvparamvalueex.
            MESSAGE 'The request contains a non-valid parameter.' TYPE 'E'.
          CATCH /aws1/cx_lmdinvrequestcontex.
```

```
            MESSAGE 'Unable to parse request body as JSON.' TYPE 'E'.
          CATCH /aws1/cx_lmdresourcenotfoundex.
            MESSAGE 'The requested resource does not exist.' TYPE 'E'.
          CATCH /aws1/cx_lmdunsuppedmediatyp00.
            MESSAGE 'Invoke request body does not have JSON as its content type.'
 TYPE 'E'.
        ENDTRY.

        " List the functions for your account. "
        TRY.
            DATA(lo_list_output) = lo_lmd->listfunctions( ).
            DATA(lt_functions) = lo_list_output->get_functions( ).
            MESSAGE 'Retrieved list of Lambda functions.' TYPE 'I'.
          CATCH /aws1/cx_lmdinvparamvalueex.
            MESSAGE 'The request contains a non-valid parameter.' TYPE 'E'.
        ENDTRY.

        " Delete the Lambda function. "
        TRY.
            lo_lmd->deletefunction( iv_functionname = iv_function_name ).
            MESSAGE 'Lambda function deleted.' TYPE 'I'.
          CATCH /aws1/cx_lmdinvparamvalueex.
            MESSAGE 'The request contains a non-valid parameter.' TYPE 'E'.
          CATCH /aws1/cx_lmdresourcenotfoundex.
            MESSAGE 'The requested resource does not exist.' TYPE 'E'.
        ENDTRY.

        " Detach role policy. "
        TRY.
            lo_iam->detachrolepolicy(
                iv_rolename  = iv_role_name
                iv_policyarn = 'arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/service-role/
AWSLambdaBasicExecutionRole'
            ).
            MESSAGE 'Detached policy from the IAM role.' TYPE 'I'.
          CATCH /aws1/cx_iaminvalidinputex.
            MESSAGE 'The request contains a non-valid parameter.' TYPE 'E'.
          CATCH /aws1/cx_iamnosuchentityex.
            MESSAGE 'The requested resource entity does not exist.' TYPE 'E'.
          CATCH /aws1/cx_iamplynotattachableex.
            MESSAGE 'Service role policies can only be attached to the service-
linked role for their service.' TYPE 'E'.
          CATCH /aws1/cx_iamunmodableentityex.
```

```
            MESSAGE 'Service that depends on the service-linked role is not
modifiable.' TYPE 'E'.
        ENDTRY.

        " Delete the IAM role. "
        TRY.
            lo_iam->deleterole( iv_rolename = iv_role_name ).
            MESSAGE 'IAM role deleted.' TYPE 'I'.
          CATCH /aws1/cx_iamnosuchentityex.
            MESSAGE 'The requested resource entity does not exist.' TYPE 'E'.
          CATCH /aws1/cx_iamunmodableentityex.
            MESSAGE 'Service that depends on the service-linked role is not
modifiable.' TYPE 'E'.
        ENDTRY.

      CATCH /aws1/cx_rt_service_generic INTO lo_exception.
        DATA(lv_error) = lo_exception->get_longtext( ).
        MESSAGE lv_error TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for SAP ABAP API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CreateFunction
  - DeleteFunction
  - GetFunction
  - Invoke
  - ListFunctions
  - UpdateFunctionCode
  - UpdateFunctionConfiguration

使用 SDK for SAP ABAP 的 Amazon S3 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for SAP ABAP 与 Amazon S3 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是指大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作
- 场景

操作

复制对象到不同存储桶

以下代码示例显示了如何将 S3 对象复制到不同存储桶。

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
TRY.
    lo_s3->copyobject(
      iv_bucket = iv_dest_bucket
      iv_key = iv_dest_object
      iv_copysource = |{ iv_src_bucket }/{ iv_src_object }|
    ).
    MESSAGE 'Object copied to another bucket.' TYPE 'I'.
  CATCH /aws1/cx_s3_nosuchbucket.
    MESSAGE 'Bucket does not exist.' TYPE 'E'.
  CATCH /aws1/cx_s3_nosuchkey.
    MESSAGE 'Object key does not exist.' TYPE 'E'.
ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CopyObject于 S AP 的 AWS SDK ABAP API 参考。

创建存储桶

以下代码示例显示了如何创建 S3 存储桶。

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
TRY.
    lo_s3->createbucket(
        iv_bucket = iv_bucket_name
    ).
    MESSAGE 'S3 bucket created.' TYPE 'I'.
  CATCH /aws1/cx_s3_bucketalrdyexists.
    MESSAGE 'Bucket name already exists.' TYPE 'E'.
  CATCH /aws1/cx_s3_bktalrdyownedbyyou.
    MESSAGE 'Bucket already exists and is owned by you.' TYPE 'E'.
ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateBucket于 S AP 的 AWS SDK ABAP API 参考。

删除空存储桶

以下代码示例显示了如何删除 S3 空桶。

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
TRY.

    lo_s3->deletebucket(
        iv_bucket = iv_bucket_name
    ).
```

```
      MESSAGE 'Deleted S3 bucket.' TYPE 'I'.
    CATCH /aws1/cx_s3_nosuchbucket.
      MESSAGE 'Bucket does not exist.' TYPE 'E'.
  ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteBucket于 S AP 的 AWS SDK ABAP API 参考。

删除对象

以下代码示例显示了如何删除 S3 对象。

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
  TRY.
      lo_s3->deleteobject(
          iv_bucket = iv_bucket_name
          iv_key = iv_object_key
      ).
      MESSAGE 'Object deleted from S3 bucket.' TYPE 'I'.
    CATCH /aws1/cx_s3_nosuchbucket.
      MESSAGE 'Bucket does not exist.' TYPE 'E'.
  ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteObject于 S AP 的 AWS SDK ABAP API 参考。

从存储桶中获取对象

以下代码示例显示了如何读取 S3 存储桶中的对象数据。

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   TRY.
       oo_result = lo_s3->getobject(           " oo_result is returned for testing
purposes. "
                 iv_bucket = iv_bucket_name
                 iv_key = iv_object_key
              ).
       DATA(lv_object_data) = oo_result->get_body( ).
       MESSAGE 'Object retrieved from S3 bucket.' TYPE 'I'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_s3_nosuchbucket.
       MESSAGE 'Bucket does not exist.' TYPE 'E'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_s3_nosuchkey.
       MESSAGE 'Object key does not exist.' TYPE 'E'.
   ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GetObject于 S AP 的 AWS SDK ABAP API 参考。

列出存储桶中的对象

以下代码示例显示了如何列出 S3 存储桶中的对象。

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   TRY.
       oo_result = lo_s3->listobjectsv2(         " oo_result is returned for
testing purposes. "
```

```
        iv_bucket = iv_bucket_name
      ).
      MESSAGE 'Retrieved list of objects in S3 bucket.' TYPE 'I'.
    CATCH /aws1/cx_s3_nosuchbucket.
      MESSAGE 'Bucket does not exist.' TYPE 'E'.
  ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用于 SAP 的 AWSSDK ABAP API 参考中的 ListObjectsV2。

将对象上传到存储桶

以下代码示例显示了如何上传对象到 S3 存储桶。

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
  "Get contents of file from application server."
  DATA lv_body TYPE xstring.
  OPEN DATASET iv_file_name FOR INPUT IN BINARY MODE.
  READ DATASET iv_file_name INTO lv_body.
  CLOSE DATASET iv_file_name.

  "Upload/put an object to an S3 bucket."
  TRY.
      lo_s3->putobject(
          iv_bucket = iv_bucket_name
          iv_key = iv_file_name
          iv_body = lv_body
      ).
      MESSAGE 'Object uploaded to S3 bucket.' TYPE 'I'.
    CATCH /aws1/cx_s3_nosuchbucket.
      MESSAGE 'Bucket does not exist.' TYPE 'E'.
  ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用PutObject于 S AP 的 AWS SDK ABAP API 参考。

场景

开始使用存储桶和对象

以下代码示例显示了操作流程：

- 创建存储桶并上传文件。
- 下载存储桶中的对象。
- 复制对象到存储桶中的子文件夹。
- 列出存储桶中的对象。
- 删除存储桶及其对象。

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
DATA(lo_session) = /aws1/cl_rt_session_aws=>create( cv_pfl ).
DATA(lo_s3) = /aws1/cl_s3_factory=>create( lo_session ).

" Create an Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) bucket. "
TRY.
    lo_s3->createbucket(
        iv_bucket = iv_bucket_name
    ).
    MESSAGE 'S3 bucket created.' TYPE 'I'.
  CATCH /aws1/cx_s3_bucketalrdyexists.
    MESSAGE 'Bucket name already exists.' TYPE 'E'.
  CATCH /aws1/cx_s3_bktalrdyownedbyyou.
    MESSAGE 'Bucket already exists and is owned by you.' TYPE 'E'.
ENDTRY.
```

```
    "Upload an object to an S3 bucket."
    TRY.
        "Get contents of file from application server."
        DATA lv_file_content TYPE xstring.
        OPEN DATASET iv_key FOR INPUT IN BINARY MODE.
        READ DATASET iv_key INTO lv_file_content.
        CLOSE DATASET iv_key.

        lo_s3->putobject(
            iv_bucket = iv_bucket_name
            iv_key = iv_key
            iv_body = lv_file_content
        ).
        MESSAGE 'Object uploaded to S3 bucket.' TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_s3_nosuchbucket.
        MESSAGE 'Bucket does not exist.' TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.

    " Get an object from a bucket. "
    TRY.
        DATA(lo_result) = lo_s3->getobject(
                   iv_bucket = iv_bucket_name
                   iv_key = iv_key
                ).
        DATA(lv_object_data) = lo_result->get_body( ).
        MESSAGE 'Object retrieved from S3 bucket.' TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_s3_nosuchbucket.
        MESSAGE 'Bucket does not exist.' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_s3_nosuchkey.
        MESSAGE 'Object key does not exist.' TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.

    " Copy an object to a subfolder in a bucket. "
    TRY.
        lo_s3->copyobject(
          iv_bucket = iv_bucket_name
          iv_key = |{ iv_copy_to_folder }/{ iv_key }|
          iv_copysource = |{ iv_bucket_name }/{ iv_key }|
        ).
        MESSAGE 'Object copied to a subfolder.' TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_s3_nosuchbucket.
        MESSAGE 'Bucket does not exist.' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_s3_nosuchkey.
```

```
        MESSAGE 'Object key does not exist.' TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.

    " List objects in the bucket. "
    TRY.
        DATA(lo_list) = lo_s3->listobjects(
           iv_bucket = iv_bucket_name
         ).
        MESSAGE 'Retrieved list of objects in S3 bucket.' TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_s3_nosuchbucket.
        MESSAGE 'Bucket does not exist.' TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.
    DATA text TYPE string VALUE 'Object List - '.
    DATA lv_object_key TYPE /aws1/s3_objectkey.
    LOOP AT lo_list->get_contents( ) INTO DATA(lo_object).
      lv_object_key = lo_object->get_key( ).
      CONCATENATE lv_object_key ', ' INTO text.
    ENDLOOP.
    MESSAGE text TYPE'I'.

    " Delete the objects in a bucket. "
    TRY.
        lo_s3->deleteobject(
            iv_bucket = iv_bucket_name
            iv_key = iv_key
        ).
        lo_s3->deleteobject(
            iv_bucket = iv_bucket_name
            iv_key = |{ iv_copy_to_folder }/{ iv_key }|
        ).
        MESSAGE 'Objects deleted from S3 bucket.' TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_s3_nosuchbucket.
        MESSAGE 'Bucket does not exist.' TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.


    " Delete the bucket. "
    TRY.
        lo_s3->deletebucket(
            iv_bucket = iv_bucket_name
        ).
        MESSAGE 'Deleted S3 bucket.' TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_s3_nosuchbucket.
        MESSAGE 'Bucket does not exist.' TYPE 'E'.
```

```
    ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for SAP ABAP API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CopyObject
  - CreateBucket
  - DeleteBucket
  - DeleteObjects
  - GetObject
  - ListObjectsV2
  - PutObject

SageMaker 使用适用于 SAP 的 SDK 的示例

以下代码示例向您展示了如何使用适用于 SAP ABAP 的 AWS SDK 来执行操作和实现常见场景。SageMaker

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作
- 场景

操作

创建模型

以下代码示例显示了如何在中创建模型 SageMaker。

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   DATA lo_primarycontainer TYPE REF TO /aws1/cl_sgmcontainerdefn.

   "Create an ABAP object for the container image based on input variables."
   CREATE OBJECT lo_primarycontainer
     EXPORTING
       iv_image        = iv_container_image
       iv_modeldataurl = iv_model_data_url.

   "Create an Amazon SageMaker model."
   TRY.
       oo_result = lo_sgm->createmodel(        " oo_result is returned for testing
purposes. "
         iv_executionrolearn = iv_execution_role_arn
         iv_modelname = iv_model_name
         io_primarycontainer = lo_primarycontainer
       ).
       MESSAGE 'Model created.' TYPE 'I'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_sgmresourcelimitexcd.
       MESSAGE 'You have reached the limit on the number of resources.' TYPE 'E'.
   ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateModel于 S AP 的 AWS SDK ABAP API 参考。

创建端点

以下代码示例显示了如何创建 SageMaker 端点。

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    DATA lt_production_variants TYPE /aws1/
cl_sgmproductionvariant=>tt_productionvariantlist.
    DATA lo_production_variants TYPE REF TO /aws1/cl_sgmproductionvariant.
    DATA oo_ep_config_result TYPE REF TO /aws1/cl_sgmcreateendptcfgout.

    "Create a production variant as an ABAP object."
    "Identifies a model that you want to host and the resources chosen to deploy for
 hosting it."
    CREATE OBJECT lo_production_variants
      EXPORTING
        iv_variantname          = iv_variant_name
        iv_modelname            = iv_model_name
        iv_initialinstancecount = iv_initial_instance_count
        iv_instancetype         = iv_instance_type.

    INSERT lo_production_variants INTO TABLE lt_production_variants.

    "Create an endpoint configuration."
    TRY.
        oo_ep_config_result = lo_sgm->createendpointconfig(
          iv_endpointconfigname = iv_endpoint_config_name
          it_productionvariants = lt_production_variants
        ).
        MESSAGE 'Endpoint configuration created.' TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_sgmresourcelimitexcd.
        MESSAGE 'You have reached the limit on the number of resources.' TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.

    "Create an endpoint."
    TRY.
        oo_result = lo_sgm->createendpoint(     " oo_result is returned for testing
 purposes. "
            iv_endpointconfigname = iv_endpoint_config_name
```

```
            iv_endpointname = iv_endpoint_name
        ).
        MESSAGE 'Endpoint created.' TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_sgmresourcelimitexcd.
        MESSAGE 'You have reached the limit on the number of resources.' TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for SAP ABAP API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CreateEndpoint
  - CreateEndpointConfig

删除模型

以下代码示例说明如何在中删除模型 SageMaker。

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    TRY.
        lo_sgm->deletemodel(
                  iv_modelname = iv_model_name
                ).
        MESSAGE 'Model deleted.' TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_rt_service_generic INTO DATA(lo_exception).
        DATA(lv_error) = |"{ lo_exception->av_err_code }" - { lo_exception-
>av_err_msg }|.
        MESSAGE lv_error TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteModel于 S AP 的 AWS SDK ABAP API 参考。

删除端点。

以下代码示例显示了如何删除 SageMaker 终端节点。

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    "Delete an endpoint."
    TRY.
        lo_sgm->deleteendpoint(
            iv_endpointname = iv_endpoint_name
        ).
        MESSAGE 'Endpoint configuration deleted.' TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_rt_service_generic INTO DATA(lo_endpoint_exception).
        DATA(lv_endpoint_error) = |"{ lo_endpoint_exception->av_err_code }" -
 { lo_endpoint_exception->av_err_msg }|.
        MESSAGE lv_endpoint_error TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.

    "Delete an endpoint configuration."
    TRY.
        lo_sgm->deleteendpointconfig(
          iv_endpointconfigname = iv_endpoint_config_name
        ).
        MESSAGE 'Endpoint deleted.' TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_rt_service_generic INTO DATA(lo_endpointconfig_exception).
        DATA(lv_endpointconfig_error) = |"{ lo_endpointconfig_exception-
>av_err_code }" - { lo_endpointconfig_exception->av_err_msg }|.
        MESSAGE lv_endpointconfig_error TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for SAP ABAP API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - DeleteEndpoint
  - DeleteEndpointConfig

描述训练任务

以下代码示例显示了如何描述 SageMaker 训练作业。

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    TRY.
        oo_result = lo_sgm->describetrainingjob(      " oo_result is returned for
 testing purposes. "
          iv_trainingjobname = iv_training_job_name
        ).
        MESSAGE 'Retrieved description of training job.' TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_rt_service_generic INTO DATA(lo_exception).
        DATA(lv_error) = |"{ lo_exception->av_err_code }" - { lo_exception-
>av_err_msg }|.
        MESSAGE lv_error TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeTrainingJob于 S AP 的 AWS SDK ABAP API 参考。

列出模型

以下代码示例显示了如何在中列出模型 SageMaker。

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    TRY.
```

```
        oo_result = lo_sgm->listmodels(           " oo_result is returned for
 testing purposes. "
          iv_namecontains = iv_name_contains
        ).
        MESSAGE 'Retrieved list of models.' TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_rt_service_generic INTO DATA(lo_exception).
        DATA(lv_error) = |"{ lo_exception->av_err_code }" - { lo_exception-
>av_err_msg }|.
        MESSAGE lv_error TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListModels于 S AP 的 AWS SDK ABAP API 参考。

列出笔记本实例

以下代码示例显示了如何列出 SageMaker 笔记本实例。

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    TRY.
        oo_result = lo_sgm->listnotebookinstances(        " oo_result is returned
 for testing purposes. "
          iv_namecontains = iv_name_contains
        ).
        MESSAGE 'Retrieved list of notebook instances.' TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_rt_service_generic INTO DATA(lo_exception).
        DATA(lv_error) = |"{ lo_exception->av_err_code }" - { lo_exception-
>av_err_msg }|.
        MESSAGE lv_error TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListNotebookInstances于 S AP 的 AWS SDK ABAP API 参考。

列出机器学习算法

以下代码示例显示了如何列出 SageMaker 机器学习算法。

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    TRY.
        oo_result = lo_sgm->listalgorithms(         " oo_result is returned for
 testing purposes. "
          iv_namecontains = iv_name_contains
        ).
        MESSAGE 'Retrieved list of algorithms.' TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_rt_service_generic INTO DATA(lo_exception).
        DATA(lv_error) = |"{ lo_exception->av_err_code }" - { lo_exception-
>av_err_msg }|.
        MESSAGE lv_error TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListAlgorithms于 S AP 的 AWS SDK ABAP API 参考。

列出训练任务

以下代码示例显示了如何列出 SageMaker 训练作业。

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    TRY.
```

```
        oo_result = lo_sgm->listtrainingjobs(       " oo_result is returned for
 testing purposes. "
          iv_namecontains = iv_name_contains
          iv_maxresults = iv_max_results
        ).
        MESSAGE 'Retrieved list of training jobs.' TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_rt_service_generic INTO DATA(lo_exception).
        DATA(lv_error) = |"{ lo_exception->av_err_code }" - { lo_exception-
>av_err_msg }|.
        MESSAGE lv_error TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListTrainingJobs于 S AP 的 AWS SDK ABAP API 参考。

启动训练任务

以下代码示例显示了如何启动 SageMaker 训练作业。

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    DATA lo_hyperparameters_w TYPE REF TO /aws1/cl_sgmhyperparameters_w.
    DATA lt_hyperparameters TYPE /aws1/cl_sgmhyperparameters_w=>tt_hyperparameters.
    DATA lt_input_data_config TYPE /aws1/cl_sgmchannel=>tt_inputdataconfig.
    DATA lo_trn_channel TYPE REF TO /aws1/cl_sgmchannel.
    DATA lo_trn_datasource TYPE REF TO /aws1/cl_sgmdatasource.
    DATA lo_trn_s3datasource TYPE REF TO /aws1/cl_sgms3datasource.
    DATA lo_val_channel TYPE REF TO /aws1/cl_sgmchannel.
    DATA lo_val_datasource TYPE REF TO /aws1/cl_sgmdatasource.
    DATA lo_val_s3datasource TYPE REF TO /aws1/cl_sgms3datasource.
    DATA lo_algorithm_specification TYPE REF TO /aws1/cl_sgmalgorithmspec.
    DATA lo_resource_config  TYPE REF TO /aws1/cl_sgmresourceconfig.
    DATA lo_output_data_config TYPE REF TO  /aws1/cl_sgmoutputdataconfig.
    DATA lo_stopping_condition TYPE REF TO  /aws1/cl_sgmstoppingcondition.
```

```
   "Create ABAP internal table for hyperparameters based on input variables."
   "These hyperparameters are based on the Amazon SageMaker built-in algorithm,
XGBoost."
   CREATE OBJECT lo_hyperparameters_w EXPORTING iv_value = iv_hp_max_depth.
   INSERT VALUE #( key = 'max_depth' value = lo_hyperparameters_w )  INTO TABLE
lt_hyperparameters.

   CREATE OBJECT lo_hyperparameters_w EXPORTING iv_value = iv_hp_eta.
   INSERT VALUE #( key = 'eta' value = lo_hyperparameters_w )  INTO TABLE
lt_hyperparameters.

   CREATE OBJECT lo_hyperparameters_w EXPORTING iv_value = iv_hp_eval_metric.
   INSERT VALUE #( key = 'eval_metric' value = lo_hyperparameters_w )  INTO TABLE
lt_hyperparameters.

   CREATE OBJECT lo_hyperparameters_w EXPORTING iv_value = iv_hp_scale_pos_weight.
   INSERT VALUE #( key = 'scale_pos_weight' value = lo_hyperparameters_w )  INTO
TABLE lt_hyperparameters.

   CREATE OBJECT lo_hyperparameters_w EXPORTING iv_value = iv_hp_subsample.
   INSERT VALUE #( key = 'subsample' value = lo_hyperparameters_w )  INTO TABLE
lt_hyperparameters.

   CREATE OBJECT lo_hyperparameters_w EXPORTING iv_value = iv_hp_objective.
   INSERT VALUE #( key = 'objective' value = lo_hyperparameters_w )  INTO TABLE
lt_hyperparameters.

   CREATE OBJECT lo_hyperparameters_w EXPORTING iv_value = iv_hp_num_round.
   INSERT VALUE #( key = 'num_round' value = lo_hyperparameters_w )  INTO TABLE
lt_hyperparameters.

   "Create ABAP objects for training data sources."
   CREATE OBJECT lo_trn_s3datasource
     EXPORTING
       iv_s3datatype             = iv_trn_data_s3datatype
       iv_s3datadistributiontype = iv_trn_data_s3datadistribution
       iv_s3uri                  = iv_trn_data_s3uri.

   CREATE OBJECT lo_trn_datasource
     EXPORTING
       io_s3datasource = lo_trn_s3datasource.

   CREATE OBJECT lo_trn_channel
     EXPORTING
```

```
      iv_channelname     = 'train'
      io_datasource      = lo_trn_datasource
      iv_compressiontype = iv_trn_data_compressiontype
      iv_contenttype     = iv_trn_data_contenttype.

  INSERT lo_trn_channel INTO TABLE lt_input_data_config.

  "Create ABAP objects for validation data sources."
  CREATE OBJECT lo_val_s3datasource
    EXPORTING
      iv_s3datatype             = iv_val_data_s3datatype
      iv_s3datadistributiontype = iv_val_data_s3datadistribution
      iv_s3uri                  = iv_val_data_s3uri.

  CREATE OBJECT lo_val_datasource
    EXPORTING
      io_s3datasource = lo_val_s3datasource.

  CREATE OBJECT lo_val_channel
    EXPORTING
      iv_channelname     = 'validation'
      io_datasource      = lo_val_datasource
      iv_compressiontype = iv_val_data_compressiontype
      iv_contenttype     = iv_val_data_contenttype.

  INSERT lo_val_channel INTO TABLE lt_input_data_config.

  "Create an ABAP object for algorithm specification."
  CREATE OBJECT lo_algorithm_specification
    EXPORTING
      iv_trainingimage     = iv_training_image
      iv_traininginputmode = iv_training_input_mode.

  "Create an ABAP object for resource configuration."
  CREATE OBJECT lo_resource_config
    EXPORTING
      iv_instancecount  = iv_instance_count
      iv_instancetype   = iv_instance_type
      iv_volumesizeingb = iv_volume_sizeingb.

  "Create an ABAP object for output data configuration."
  CREATE OBJECT lo_output_data_config
    EXPORTING
      iv_s3outputpath = iv_s3_output_path.
```

```
    "Create an ABAP object for stopping condition."
    CREATE OBJECT lo_stopping_condition
      EXPORTING
        iv_maxruntimeinseconds = iv_max_runtime_in_seconds.

    "Create a training job."
    TRY.
        oo_result = lo_sgm->createtrainingjob(    " oo_result is returned for
testing purposes. "
          iv_trainingjobname           = iv_training_job_name
          iv_rolearn                   = iv_role_arn
          it_hyperparameters           = lt_hyperparameters
          it_inputdataconfig           = lt_input_data_config
          io_algorithmspecification    = lo_algorithm_specification
          io_outputdataconfig          = lo_output_data_config
          io_resourceconfig            = lo_resource_config
          io_stoppingcondition         = lo_stopping_condition
        ).
        MESSAGE 'Training job created.' TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_sgmresourceinuse.
        MESSAGE 'Resource being accessed is in use.' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_sgmresourcenotfound.
        MESSAGE 'Resource being accessed is not found.' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_sgmresourcelimitexcd.
        MESSAGE 'You have reached the limit on the number of resources.' TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateTrainingJob于 S AP 的 AWS SDK ABAP API 参考。

启动转换任务

以下代码示例显示了如何启动 SageMaker 转换作业。

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   DATA lo_transforminput TYPE REF TO /aws1/cl_sgmtransforminput.
   DATA lo_transformoutput TYPE REF TO /aws1/cl_sgmtransformoutput.
   DATA lo_transformresources TYPE REF TO /aws1/cl_sgmtransformresources.
   DATA lo_datasource  TYPE REF TO /aws1/cl_sgmtransformdatasrc.
   DATA lo_s3datasource  TYPE REF TO /aws1/cl_sgmtransforms3datasrc.

   "Create an ABAP object for an Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) data
source."
   CREATE OBJECT lo_s3datasource
     EXPORTING
       iv_s3uri      = iv_tf_data_s3uri
       iv_s3datatype = iv_tf_data_s3datatype.

   "Create an ABAP object for data source."
   CREATE OBJECT lo_datasource
     EXPORTING
       io_s3datasource = lo_s3datasource.

   "Create an ABAP object for transform data source."
   CREATE OBJECT lo_transforminput
     EXPORTING
       io_datasource      = lo_datasource
       iv_contenttype     = iv_tf_data_contenttype
       iv_compressiontype = iv_tf_data_compressiontype.

   "Create an ABAP object for resource configuration."
   CREATE OBJECT lo_transformresources
     EXPORTING
       iv_instancecount = iv_instance_count
       iv_instancetype  = iv_instance_type.

   "Create an ABAP object for output data configuration."
   CREATE OBJECT lo_transformoutput
     EXPORTING
       iv_s3outputpath = iv_s3_output_path.

   "Create a transform job."
   TRY.
       oo_result = lo_sgm->createtransformjob(     " oo_result is returned for
testing purposes. "
           iv_modelname = iv_tf_model_name
           iv_transformjobname = iv_tf_job_name
```

```
            io_transforminput = lo_transforminput
            io_transformoutput = lo_transformoutput
            io_transformresources = lo_transformresources
        ).
        MESSAGE 'Transform job created.' TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_sgmresourceinuse.
        MESSAGE 'Resource being accessed is in use.' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_sgmresourcenotfound.
        MESSAGE 'Resource being accessed is not found.' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_sgmresourcelimitexcd.
        MESSAGE 'You have reached the limit on the number of resources.' TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateTransformJob于 S AP 的 AWS SDK ABAP API 参考。

场景

开始使用模型和端点

以下代码示例显示了操作流程：

- 开始训练作业并创建 SageMaker 模型。
- 创建端点配置。
- 创建端点，然后清理资源。

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    DATA lo_hyperparameters_w TYPE REF TO /aws1/cl_sgmhyperparameters_w.
    DATA lo_trn_channel TYPE REF TO /aws1/cl_sgmchannel.
    DATA lo_trn_datasource TYPE REF TO /aws1/cl_sgmdatasource.
    DATA lo_trn_s3datasource TYPE REF TO /aws1/cl_sgms3datasource.
    DATA lo_val_channel TYPE REF TO /aws1/cl_sgmchannel.
```

```
    DATA lo_val_datasource TYPE REF TO /aws1/cl_sgmdatasource.
    DATA lo_val_s3datasource TYPE REF TO /aws1/cl_sgms3datasource.
    DATA lo_algorithm_specification TYPE REF TO /aws1/cl_sgmalgorithmspec.
    DATA lo_resource_config  TYPE REF TO /aws1/cl_sgmresourceconfig.
    DATA lo_output_data_config TYPE REF TO  /aws1/cl_sgmoutputdataconfig.
    DATA lo_stopping_condition TYPE REF TO  /aws1/cl_sgmstoppingcondition.
    DATA lo_primarycontainer TYPE REF TO /aws1/cl_sgmcontainerdefn.
    DATA lo_production_variants TYPE REF TO /aws1/cl_sgmproductionvariant.
    DATA lo_ep_config_result TYPE REF TO /aws1/cl_sgmcreateendptcfgout.
    DATA lo_training_result TYPE REF TO /aws1/cl_sgmdescrtrnjobrsp.
    DATA lt_production_variants TYPE /aws1/
cl_sgmproductionvariant=>tt_productionvariantlist.
    DATA lt_input_data_config TYPE /aws1/cl_sgmchannel=>tt_inputdataconfig.
    DATA lt_hyperparameters TYPE /aws1/cl_sgmhyperparameters_w=>tt_hyperparameters.
    DATA lv_model_data_url TYPE /aws1/sgmurl.

    lv_model_data_url = iv_s3_output_path && iv_training_job_name && '/output/
model.tar.gz'.

    "Create ABAP internal table for hyperparameters based on input variables."
    "These hyperparameters are based on Amazon SageMaker built-in algorithm -
 XGBoost"
    CREATE OBJECT lo_hyperparameters_w EXPORTING iv_value = iv_hp_max_depth.
    INSERT VALUE #( key = 'max_depth' value = lo_hyperparameters_w )  INTO TABLE
 lt_hyperparameters.

    CREATE OBJECT lo_hyperparameters_w EXPORTING iv_value = iv_hp_eta.
    INSERT VALUE #( key = 'eta' value = lo_hyperparameters_w )  INTO TABLE
 lt_hyperparameters.

    CREATE OBJECT lo_hyperparameters_w EXPORTING iv_value = iv_hp_eval_metric.
    INSERT VALUE #( key = 'eval_metric' value = lo_hyperparameters_w )  INTO TABLE
 lt_hyperparameters.

    CREATE OBJECT lo_hyperparameters_w EXPORTING iv_value = iv_hp_scale_pos_weight.
    INSERT VALUE #( key = 'scale_pos_weight' value = lo_hyperparameters_w )  INTO
 TABLE lt_hyperparameters.

    CREATE OBJECT lo_hyperparameters_w EXPORTING iv_value = iv_hp_subsample.
    INSERT VALUE #( key = 'subsample' value = lo_hyperparameters_w )  INTO TABLE
 lt_hyperparameters.

    CREATE OBJECT lo_hyperparameters_w EXPORTING iv_value = iv_hp_objective.
```

```
   INSERT VALUE #( key = 'objective' value = lo_hyperparameters_w )  INTO TABLE
lt_hyperparameters.

   CREATE OBJECT lo_hyperparameters_w EXPORTING iv_value = iv_hp_num_round.
   INSERT VALUE #( key = 'num_round' value = lo_hyperparameters_w )  INTO TABLE
lt_hyperparameters.

   "Create ABAP internal table for data based on input variables."
   "Training data."
   CREATE OBJECT lo_trn_s3datasource
     EXPORTING
       iv_s3datatype             = iv_trn_data_s3datatype
       iv_s3datadistributiontype = iv_trn_data_s3datadistribution
       iv_s3uri                  = iv_trn_data_s3uri.

   CREATE OBJECT lo_trn_datasource EXPORTING io_s3datasource = lo_trn_s3datasource.

   CREATE OBJECT lo_trn_channel
     EXPORTING
       iv_channelname     = 'train'
       io_datasource      = lo_trn_datasource
       iv_compressiontype = iv_trn_data_compressiontype
       iv_contenttype     = iv_trn_data_contenttype.
   INSERT lo_trn_channel INTO TABLE lt_input_data_config.

   "Validation data."
   CREATE OBJECT lo_val_s3datasource
     EXPORTING
       iv_s3datatype             = iv_val_data_s3datatype
       iv_s3datadistributiontype = iv_val_data_s3datadistribution
       iv_s3uri                  = iv_val_data_s3uri.

   CREATE OBJECT lo_val_datasource EXPORTING io_s3datasource = lo_val_s3datasource.

   CREATE OBJECT lo_val_channel
     EXPORTING
       iv_channelname     = 'validation'
       io_datasource      = lo_val_datasource
       iv_compressiontype = iv_val_data_compressiontype
       iv_contenttype     = iv_val_data_contenttype.
   INSERT lo_val_channel INTO TABLE lt_input_data_config.

   "Create an ABAP object for algorithm specification based on input variables."
   CREATE OBJECT lo_algorithm_specification
```

```
      EXPORTING
        iv_trainingimage     = iv_training_image
        iv_traininginputmode = iv_training_input_mode.

    "Create an ABAP object for resource configuration."
    CREATE OBJECT lo_resource_config
      EXPORTING
        iv_instancecount  = iv_instance_count
        iv_instancetype   = iv_instance_type
        iv_volumesizeingb = iv_volume_sizeingb.

    "Create an ABAP object for output data configuration."
    CREATE OBJECT lo_output_data_config EXPORTING iv_s3outputpath =
iv_s3_output_path.

    "Create an ABAP object for stopping condition."
    CREATE OBJECT lo_stopping_condition EXPORTING iv_maxruntimeinseconds =
iv_max_runtime_in_seconds.

    TRY.
        lo_sgm->createtrainingjob(
          iv_trainingjobname           = iv_training_job_name
          iv_rolearn                   = iv_role_arn
          it_hyperparameters           = lt_hyperparameters
          it_inputdataconfig           = lt_input_data_config
          io_algorithmspecification    = lo_algorithm_specification
          io_outputdataconfig          = lo_output_data_config
          io_resourceconfig            = lo_resource_config
          io_stoppingcondition         = lo_stopping_condition
        ).
        MESSAGE 'Training job created.' TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_sgmresourceinuse.
        MESSAGE 'Resource being accessed is in use.' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_sgmresourcenotfound.
        MESSAGE 'Resource being accessed is not found.' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_sgmresourcelimitexcd.
        MESSAGE 'You have reached the limit on the number of resources.' TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.

    "Wait for training job to be completed."
    lo_training_result = lo_sgm->describetrainingjob( iv_trainingjobname =
iv_training_job_name ).
    WHILE lo_training_result->get_trainingjobstatus( ) <> 'Completed'.
      IF sy-index = 30.
```

```
        EXIT.               "Maximum 900 seconds."
      ENDIF.
      WAIT UP TO 30 SECONDS.
      lo_training_result = lo_sgm->describetrainingjob( iv_trainingjobname =
iv_training_job_name ).
    ENDWHILE.

    "Create ABAP object for the container image based on input variables."
    CREATE OBJECT lo_primarycontainer
      EXPORTING
        iv_image        = iv_training_image
        iv_modeldataurl = lv_model_data_url.

    "Create an Amazon SageMaker model."
    TRY.
        lo_sgm->createmodel(
          iv_executionrolearn = iv_role_arn
          iv_modelname = iv_model_name
          io_primarycontainer = lo_primarycontainer
        ).
        MESSAGE 'Model created.' TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_sgmresourcelimitexcd.
        MESSAGE 'You have reached the limit on the number of resources.' TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.

    "Create an endpoint production variant."
    CREATE OBJECT lo_production_variants
      EXPORTING
        iv_variantname          = iv_ep_variant_name
        iv_modelname            = iv_model_name
        iv_initialinstancecount = iv_ep_initial_instance_count
        iv_instancetype         = iv_ep_instance_type.
    INSERT lo_production_variants INTO TABLE lt_production_variants.

    TRY.
        "Create an endpoint configuration."
        lo_ep_config_result = lo_sgm->createendpointconfig(
          iv_endpointconfigname = iv_ep_cfg_name
          it_productionvariants = lt_production_variants
        ).
        MESSAGE 'Endpoint configuration created.' TYPE 'I'.

        "Create an endpoint."
```

```
        oo_ep_output = lo_sgm->createendpoint(        " oo_ep_output is returned for
 testing purposes. "
            iv_endpointconfigname = iv_ep_cfg_name
            iv_endpointname = iv_ep_name
        ).
        MESSAGE 'Endpoint created.' TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_sgmresourcelimitexcd.
        MESSAGE 'You have reached the limit on the number of resources.' TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.

    "Wait for endpoint creation to be completed."
    DATA(lo_endpoint_result) = lo_sgm->describeendpoint( iv_endpointname =
 iv_ep_name ).
    WHILE lo_endpoint_result->get_endpointstatus( ) <> 'InService'.
      IF sy-index = 30.
        EXIT.               "Maximum 900 seconds."
      ENDIF.
      WAIT UP TO 30 SECONDS.
      lo_endpoint_result = lo_sgm->describeendpoint( iv_endpointname = iv_ep_name ).
    ENDWHILE.

    TRY.
        "Delete an endpoint."
        lo_sgm->deleteendpoint(
            iv_endpointname = iv_ep_name
        ).
        MESSAGE 'Endpoint deleted' TYPE 'I'.

        "Delete an endpoint configuration."
        lo_sgm->deleteendpointconfig(
          iv_endpointconfigname = iv_ep_cfg_name
        ).
        MESSAGE 'Endpoint configuration deleted.' TYPE 'I'.

        "Delete model."
        lo_sgm->deletemodel(
                  iv_modelname = iv_model_name
                ).
        MESSAGE 'Model deleted.' TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_rt_service_generic INTO DATA(lo_endpointconfig_exception).
        DATA(lv_endpointconfig_error) = |"{ lo_endpointconfig_exception-
>av_err_code }" - { lo_endpointconfig_exception->av_err_msg }|.
        MESSAGE lv_endpointconfig_error TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for SAP ABAP API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CreateEndpoint
  - CreateEndpointConfig
  - CreateModel
  - CreateTrainingJob
  - DeleteEndpoint
  - DeleteEndpointConfig
  - DeleteModel
  - DescribeEndpoint
  - DescribeTrainingJob

使用 SDK for SAP ABAP 的 Amazon SNS 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for SAP ABAP 与 Amazon SNS 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是指大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作
- 场景

操作

创建主题

以下代码示例显示了如何创建 Amazon SNS 主题。

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   TRY.
       oo_result = lo_sns->createtopic( iv_name = iv_topic_name ). " oo_result is
returned for testing purposes. "
       MESSAGE 'SNS topic created' TYPE 'I'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_snstopiclimitexcdex.
       MESSAGE 'Unable to create more topics. You have reached the maximum number
of topics allowed.' TYPE 'E'.
   ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateTopic于 S AP 的 AWS SDK ABAP API 参考。

删除订阅

以下代码示例显示了如何删除 Amazon SNS 订阅。

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   TRY.
       lo_sns->unsubscribe( iv_subscriptionarn = iv_subscription_arn ).
       MESSAGE 'Subscription deleted.' TYPE 'I'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_snsnotfoundexception.
       MESSAGE 'Subscription does not exist.' TYPE 'E'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_snsinvalidparameterex.
```

```
        MESSAGE 'Subscription with "PendingConfirmation" status cannot be deleted/
unsubscribed. Confirm subscription before performing unsubscribe operation.' TYPE
 'E'.
    ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅适用于 SAP ABAP 的 AWS SDK 的 API 参考中的 Unsubscribe。

删除主题

以下代码示例显示了如何删除 Amazon SNS 主题和所有相关订阅。

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    TRY.
        lo_sns->deletetopic( iv_topicarn = iv_topic_arn ).
        MESSAGE 'SNS topic deleted.' TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_snsnotfoundexception.
        MESSAGE 'Topic does not exist.' TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteTopic于 S AP 的 AWS SDK ABAP API 参考。

获取主题属性

以下代码示例显示了如何获取 Amazon SNS 主题的属性。

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    TRY.
        oo_result = lo_sns->gettopicattributes( iv_topicarn = iv_topic_arn ). "
oo_result is returned for testing purposes. "
        DATA(lt_attributes) = oo_result->get_attributes( ).
        MESSAGE 'Retrieved attributes/properties of a topic.' TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_snsnotfoundexception.
        MESSAGE 'Topic does not exist.' TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GetTopicAttributes于 S AP 的 AWS SDK ABAP API 参考。

列出主题订阅用户

以下代码示例显示了如何检索 Amazon SNS 主题的订阅用户列表。

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    TRY.
        oo_result = lo_sns->listsubscriptions( ).                " oo_result is
returned for testing purposes. "
        DATA(lt_subscriptions) = oo_result->get_subscriptions( ).
        MESSAGE 'Retrieved list of subscribers.' TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_rt_generic.
        MESSAGE 'Unable to list subscribers.' TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListSubscriptions于 S AP 的 AWS SDK ABAP API 参考。

列出主题

以下代码示例显示了如何列出 Amazon SNS 主题。

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   TRY.
       oo_result = lo_sns->listtopics( ).            " oo_result is returned for
testing purposes. "
       DATA(lt_topics) = oo_result->get_topics( ).
       MESSAGE 'Retrieved list of topics.' TYPE 'I'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_rt_generic.
       MESSAGE 'Unable to list topics.' TYPE 'E'.
   ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListTopics于 S AP 的 AWS SDK ABAP API 参考。

发布到主题

以下代码示例显示了如何向 Amazon SNS 主题发布消息。

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   TRY.
       oo_result = lo_sns->publish(              " oo_result is returned for
testing purposes. "
         iv_topicarn = iv_topic_arn
         iv_message = iv_message
       ).
       MESSAGE 'Message published to SNS topic.' TYPE 'I'.
```

```
    CATCH /aws1/cx_snsnotfoundexception.
      MESSAGE 'Topic does not exist.' TYPE 'E'.
  ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅适用于 SAP ABAP 的 AWS SDK 的 API 参考中的发布。

设置主题属性

以下代码示例显示了如何设置 Amazon SNS 主题属性。

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
  TRY.
      lo_sns->settopicattributes(
          iv_topicarn = iv_topic_arn
          iv_attributename  = iv_attribute_name
          iv_attributevalue = iv_attribute_value
      ).
      MESSAGE 'Set/updated SNS topic attributes.' TYPE 'I'.
    CATCH /aws1/cx_snsnotfoundexception.
      MESSAGE 'Topic does not exist.' TYPE 'E'.
  ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用SetTopicAttributes于 S AP 的 AWS SDK ABAP API 参考。

为主题订阅电子邮件地址

以下代码示例显示了如何为 Amazon SNS 主题订阅电子邮件地址。

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   TRY.
       oo_result = lo_sns->subscribe(                       "oo_result is returned
for testing purposes."
               iv_topicarn = iv_topic_arn
               iv_protocol = 'email'
               iv_endpoint = iv_email_address
               iv_returnsubscriptionarn = abap_true
           ).
       MESSAGE 'Email address subscribed to SNS topic.' TYPE 'I'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_snsnotfoundexception.
       MESSAGE 'Topic does not exist.' TYPE 'E'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_snssubscriptionlmte00.
       MESSAGE 'Unable to create subscriptions. You have reached the maximum number
of subscriptions allowed.' TYPE 'E'.
   ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅适用于 SAP ABAP 的 AWS SDK 的 API 参考中的订阅。

场景

创建并发布到 FIFO 主题

以下代码示例显示了如何创建并发布到 Amazon SNS FIFO 主题。

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

创建 FIFO 主题并为此订阅 Amazon SQS FIFO 队列，然后向 Amazon SNS 主题发布消息。

```
    " Creates a FIFO topic. "
    DATA lt_tpc_attributes TYPE /aws1/cl_snstopicattrsmap_w=>tt_topicattributesmap.
    DATA ls_tpc_attributes TYPE /aws1/
cl_snstopicattrsmap_w=>ts_topicattributesmap_maprow.
    ls_tpc_attributes-key = 'FifoTopic'.
    ls_tpc_attributes-value = NEW /aws1/cl_snstopicattrsmap_w( iv_value = 'true' ).
    INSERT ls_tpc_attributes INTO TABLE lt_tpc_attributes.

    TRY.
        DATA(lo_create_result) = lo_sns->createtopic(
               iv_name = iv_topic_name
               it_attributes = lt_tpc_attributes
        ).
        DATA(lv_topic_arn) = lo_create_result->get_topicarn( ).
        ov_topic_arn = lv_topic_arn.                                    "
 ov_topic_arn is returned for testing purposes. "
        MESSAGE 'FIFO topic created' TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_snstopiclimitexcdex.
        MESSAGE 'Unable to create more topics. You have reached the maximum number
 of topics allowed.' TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.

    " Subscribes an endpoint to an Amazon Simple Notification Service (Amazon SNS)
 topic. "
    " Only Amazon Simple Queue Service (Amazon SQS) FIFO queues can be subscribed to
 an SNS FIFO topic. "
    TRY.
        DATA(lo_subscribe_result) = lo_sns->subscribe(
               iv_topicarn = lv_topic_arn
               iv_protocol = 'sqs'
               iv_endpoint = iv_queue_arn
           ).
        DATA(lv_subscription_arn) = lo_subscribe_result->get_subscriptionarn( ).
        ov_subscription_arn = lv_subscription_arn.                      "
 ov_subscription_arn is returned for testing purposes. "
        MESSAGE 'SQS queue was subscribed to SNS topic.' TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_snsnotfoundexception.
        MESSAGE 'Topic does not exist.' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_snssubscriptionlmte00.
        MESSAGE 'Unable to create subscriptions. You have reached the maximum number
 of subscriptions allowed.' TYPE 'E'.
```

```
    ENDTRY.

    " Publish message to SNS topic. "
    TRY.
        DATA lt_msg_attributes TYPE /aws1/
cl_snsmessageattrvalue=>tt_messageattributemap.
        DATA ls_msg_attributes TYPE /aws1/
cl_snsmessageattrvalue=>ts_messageattributemap_maprow.
        ls_msg_attributes-key = 'Importance'.
        ls_msg_attributes-value = NEW /aws1/cl_snsmessageattrvalue( iv_datatype =
 'String' iv_stringvalue = 'High' ).
        INSERT ls_msg_attributes INTO TABLE lt_msg_attributes.

        DATA(lo_result) = lo_sns->publish(
             iv_topicarn = lv_topic_arn
             iv_message = 'The price of your mobile plan has been increased from $19
 to $23'
             iv_subject = 'Changes to mobile plan'
             iv_messagegroupid = 'Update-2'
             iv_messagededuplicationid = 'Update-2.1'
             it_messageattributes = lt_msg_attributes
      ).
        ov_message_id = lo_result->get_messageid( ).                    "
 ov_message_id is returned for testing purposes. "
        MESSAGE 'Message was published to SNS topic.' TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_snsnotfoundexception.
        MESSAGE 'Topic does not exist.' TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅适用于 SAP ABAP 的 AWS SDK 的 API 参考中的以下主题。
  - CreateTopic
  - Publish
  - 订阅

使用 SDK for SAP ABAP 的 Amazon SQS 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for SAP ABAP 与 Amazon SQS 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是指大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作
- 场景

操作

创建队列

以下代码示例显示了如何创建 Amazon SQS 队列。

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

创建标准的 Amazon SQS 队列。

```
   TRY.
       oo_result = lo_sqs->createqueue( iv_queuename = iv_queue_name ).        "
oo_result is returned for testing purposes. "
       MESSAGE 'SQS queue created.' TYPE 'I'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_sqsqueuedeldrecently.
       MESSAGE 'After deleting a queue, wait 60 seconds before creating another
queue with the same name.' TYPE 'E'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_sqsqueuenameexists.
       MESSAGE 'A queue with this name already exists.' TYPE 'E'.
   ENDTRY.
```

创建等待接收消息的 Amazon SQS 队列。

```
    TRY.
        DATA lt_attributes TYPE /aws1/cl_sqsqueueattrmap_w=>tt_queueattributemap.
        DATA ls_attribute TYPE /aws1/
cl_sqsqueueattrmap_w=>ts_queueattributemap_maprow.
        ls_attribute-key = 'ReceiveMessageWaitTimeSeconds'.               " Time in
 seconds for long polling, such as how long the call waits for a message to arrive
 in the queue before returning. "
        ls_attribute-value = NEW /aws1/cl_sqsqueueattrmap_w( iv_value =
 iv_wait_time ).
        INSERT ls_attribute INTO TABLE lt_attributes.
        oo_result = lo_sqs->createqueue(                  " oo_result is returned
 for testing purposes. "
                iv_queuename = iv_queue_name
                it_attributes = lt_attributes
            ).
        MESSAGE 'SQS queue created.' TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_sqsqueuedeldrecently.
        MESSAGE 'After deleting a queue, wait 60 seconds before creating another
 queue with the same name.' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_sqsqueuenameexists.
        MESSAGE 'A queue with this name already exists.' TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用CreateQueue于 S AP 的 AWS SDK ABAP API 参考。

删除队列

以下代码示例显示了如何删除 Amazon SQS 队列。

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    TRY.
        lo_sqs->deletequeue( iv_queueurl = iv_queue_url ).
        MESSAGE 'SQS queue deleted' TYPE 'I'.
```

```
    ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DeleteQueue于 S AP 的 AWS SDK ABAP API 参考。

获取队列的 URL

以下代码示例显示了如何获取 Amazon SQS 队列的 URL。

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    TRY.
        oo_result = lo_sqs->getqueueurl( iv_queuename = iv_queue_name ).        "
oo_result is returned for testing purposes. "
        MESSAGE 'Queue URL retrieved.' TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_sqsqueuedoesnotexist.
        MESSAGE 'The requested queue does not exist.' TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GetQueueUrl于 S AP 的 AWS SDK ABAP API 参考。

列出队列

以下代码示例显示了如何列出 Amazon SQS 队列。

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    TRY.
        oo_result = lo_sqs->listqueues( ).        " oo_result is returned for
testing purposes. "
        MESSAGE 'Retrieved list of queues.' TYPE 'I'.
    ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListQueues于 S AP 的 AWS SDK ABAP API 参考。

接收来自队列的消息

以下代码示例显示了如何接收来自 Amazon SQS 队列的消息。

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

接收来自 Amazon SQS 队列的消息。

```
    TRY.
        oo_result = lo_sqs->receivemessage( iv_queueurl = iv_queue_url ).    "
oo_result is returned for testing purposes. "
        DATA(lt_messages) = oo_result->get_messages( ).
        MESSAGE 'Message received from SQS queue.' TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_sqsoverlimit.
        MESSAGE 'Maximum number of in-flight messages reached.' TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.
```

使用长轮询支持接收来自 Amazon SQS 队列的消息。

```
    TRY.
        oo_result = lo_sqs->receivemessage(           " oo_result is returned for
testing purposes. "
                iv_queueurl = iv_queue_url
```

```
                iv_waittimeseconds = iv_wait_time     " Time in seconds for long
polling, such as how long the call waits for a message to arrive in the queue
before returning. "
           ).
       DATA(lt_messages) = oo_result->get_messages( ).
       MESSAGE 'Message received from SQS queue.' TYPE 'I'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_sqsoverlimit.
       MESSAGE 'Maximum number of in-flight messages reached.' TYPE 'E'.
   ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ReceiveMessage于 S AP 的 AWS SDK ABAP API 参考。

向队列发送消息

以下代码示例显示了如何向 Amazon SQS 队列发送消息。

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   TRY.
       oo_result = lo_sqs->sendmessage(              " oo_result is returned for
testing purposes. "
          iv_queueurl = iv_queue_url
          iv_messagebody = iv_message
       ).
       MESSAGE 'Message sent to SQS queue.' TYPE 'I'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_sqsinvalidmsgconts.
       MESSAGE 'Message contains non-valid characters.' TYPE 'E'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_sqsunsupportedop.
       MESSAGE 'Operation not supported.' TYPE 'E'.
   ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用SendMessage于 S AP 的 AWS SDK ABAP API 参考。

场景

创建并发布到 FIFO 主题

以下代码示例显示了如何创建并发布到 Amazon SNS FIFO 主题。

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

创建 FIFO 主题并为此订阅 Amazon SQS FIFO 队列，然后向 Amazon SNS 主题发布消息。

```
    " Creates a FIFO topic. "
    DATA lt_tpc_attributes TYPE /aws1/cl_snstopicattrsmap_w=>tt_topicattributesmap.
    DATA ls_tpc_attributes TYPE /aws1/
cl_snstopicattrsmap_w=>ts_topicattributesmap_maprow.
    ls_tpc_attributes-key = 'FifoTopic'.
    ls_tpc_attributes-value = NEW /aws1/cl_snstopicattrsmap_w( iv_value = 'true' ).
    INSERT ls_tpc_attributes INTO TABLE lt_tpc_attributes.

    TRY.
        DATA(lo_create_result) = lo_sns->createtopic(
               iv_name = iv_topic_name
               it_attributes = lt_tpc_attributes
        ).
        DATA(lv_topic_arn) = lo_create_result->get_topicarn( ).
        ov_topic_arn = lv_topic_arn.                                    "
 ov_topic_arn is returned for testing purposes. "
        MESSAGE 'FIFO topic created' TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_snstopiclimitexcdex.
        MESSAGE 'Unable to create more topics. You have reached the maximum number
 of topics allowed.' TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.

    " Subscribes an endpoint to an Amazon Simple Notification Service (Amazon SNS)
 topic. "
    " Only Amazon Simple Queue Service (Amazon SQS) FIFO queues can be subscribed to
 an SNS FIFO topic. "
```

```
    TRY.
        DATA(lo_subscribe_result) = lo_sns->subscribe(
               iv_topicarn = lv_topic_arn
               iv_protocol = 'sqs'
               iv_endpoint = iv_queue_arn
           ).
        DATA(lv_subscription_arn) = lo_subscribe_result->get_subscriptionarn( ).
        ov_subscription_arn = lv_subscription_arn.                      "
 ov_subscription_arn is returned for testing purposes. "
        MESSAGE 'SQS queue was subscribed to SNS topic.' TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_snsnotfoundexception.
        MESSAGE 'Topic does not exist.' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_snssubscriptionlmte00.
        MESSAGE 'Unable to create subscriptions. You have reached the maximum number
 of subscriptions allowed.' TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.

    " Publish message to SNS topic. "
    TRY.
        DATA lt_msg_attributes TYPE /aws1/
cl_snsmessageattrvalue=>tt_messageattributemap.
        DATA ls_msg_attributes TYPE /aws1/
cl_snsmessageattrvalue=>ts_messageattributemap_maprow.
        ls_msg_attributes-key = 'Importance'.
        ls_msg_attributes-value = NEW /aws1/cl_snsmessageattrvalue( iv_datatype =
 'String' iv_stringvalue = 'High' ).
        INSERT ls_msg_attributes INTO TABLE lt_msg_attributes.

        DATA(lo_result) = lo_sns->publish(
             iv_topicarn = lv_topic_arn
             iv_message = 'The price of your mobile plan has been increased from $19
 to $23'
             iv_subject = 'Changes to mobile plan'
             iv_messagegroupid = 'Update-2'
             iv_messagededuplicationid = 'Update-2.1'
             it_messageattributes = lt_msg_attributes
      ).
        ov_message_id = lo_result->get_messageid( ).                    "
 ov_message_id is returned for testing purposes. "
        MESSAGE 'Message was published to SNS topic.' TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_snsnotfoundexception.
        MESSAGE 'Topic does not exist.' TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅适用于 SAP ABAP 的 AWS SDK 的 API 参考中的以下主题。
  - CreateTopic
  - Publish
  - 订阅

使用 SDK for SAP ABAP 的 Amazon Textract 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for SAP ABAP 与 Amazon Textract 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是指大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作
- 场景

操作

分析文档

以下代码示例演示如何使用 Amazon Textract 分析文档。

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   "Detects text and additional elements, such as forms or tables,"
   "in a local image file or from in-memory byte data."
   "The image must be in PNG or JPG format."


   "Create ABAP objects for feature type."
   "Add TABLES to return information about the tables."
   "Add FORMS to return detected form data."
   "To perform both types of analysis, add TABLES and FORMS to FeatureTypes."

   DATA(lt_featuretypes) = VALUE /aws1/cl_texfeaturetypes_w=>tt_featuretypes(
     ( NEW /aws1/cl_texfeaturetypes_w( iv_value = 'FORMS' ) )
     ( NEW /aws1/cl_texfeaturetypes_w( iv_value = 'TABLES' ) ) ).

   "Create an ABAP object for the Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3)
object."
   DATA(lo_s3object) = NEW /aws1/cl_texs3object( iv_bucket = iv_s3bucket
     iv_name   = iv_s3object ).

   "Create an ABAP object for the document."
   DATA(lo_document) = NEW /aws1/cl_texdocument( io_s3object = lo_s3object ).

   "Analyze document stored in Amazon S3."
   TRY.
       oo_result = lo_tex->analyzedocument(      "oo_result is returned for testing
purposes."
         io_document        = lo_document
         it_featuretypes    = lt_featuretypes ).
       LOOP AT oo_result->get_blocks( ) INTO DATA(lo_block).
         IF lo_block->get_text( ) = 'INGREDIENTS: POWDERED SUGAR* (CANE SUGAR,'.
           MESSAGE 'Found text in the doc: ' && lo_block->get_text( ) TYPE 'I'.
         ENDIF.
       ENDLOOP.
       MESSAGE 'Analyze document completed.' TYPE 'I'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_texaccessdeniedex.
       MESSAGE 'You do not have permission to perform this action.' TYPE 'E'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_texbaddocumentex.
       MESSAGE 'Amazon Textract is not able to read the document.' TYPE 'E'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_texdocumenttoolargeex.
       MESSAGE 'The document is too large.' TYPE 'E'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_texhlquotaexceededex.
       MESSAGE 'Human loop quota exceeded.' TYPE 'E'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_texinternalservererr.
       MESSAGE 'Internal server error.' TYPE 'E'.
```

```
      CATCH /aws1/cx_texinvalidparameterex.
        MESSAGE 'Request has non-valid parameters.' TYPE 'E'.

      CATCH /aws1/cx_texinvalids3objectex.
        MESSAGE 'Amazon S3 object is not valid.' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_texprovthruputexcdex.
        MESSAGE 'Provisioned throughput exceeded limit.' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_texthrottlingex.
        MESSAGE 'The request processing exceeded the limit.' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_texunsupporteddocex.
        MESSAGE 'The document is not supported.' TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用AnalyzeDocument于 S AP 的 AWS SDK ABAP API 参考。

检测文档中的文本

以下代码示例演示如何通过 Amazon Textract 检测文档中的文本。

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   "Detects text in the input document."
   "Amazon Textract can detect lines of text and the words that make up a line of
text."
   "The input document must be in one of the following image formats: JPEG, PNG,
PDF, or TIFF."

   "Create an ABAP object for the Amazon S3 object."
   DATA(lo_s3object) = NEW /aws1/cl_texs3object( iv_bucket = iv_s3bucket
     iv_name   = iv_s3object ).

   "Create an ABAP object for the document."
   DATA(lo_document) = NEW /aws1/cl_texdocument( io_s3object = lo_s3object ).
```

```
    "Analyze document stored in Amazon S3."
    TRY.
        oo_result = lo_tex->detectdocumenttext( io_document = lo_document ).
 "oo_result is returned for testing purposes."
        LOOP AT oo_result->get_blocks( ) INTO DATA(lo_block).
          IF lo_block->get_text( ) = 'INGREDIENTS: POWDERED SUGAR* (CANE SUGAR,'.
            MESSAGE 'Found text in the doc: ' && lo_block->get_text( ) TYPE 'I'.
          ENDIF.
        ENDLOOP.
        DATA(lo_metadata) = oo_result->get_documentmetadata( ).
        MESSAGE 'The number of pages in the document is ' && lo_metadata-
>ask_pages( ) TYPE 'I'.
        MESSAGE 'Detect document text completed.' TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_texaccessdeniedex.
        MESSAGE 'You do not have permission to perform this action.' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_texbaddocumentex.
        MESSAGE 'Amazon Textract is not able to read the document.' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_texdocumenttoolargeex.
        MESSAGE 'The document is too large.' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_texinternalservererr.
        MESSAGE 'Internal server error.' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_texinvalidparameterex.
        MESSAGE 'Request has non-valid parameters.' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_texinvalids3objectex.
        MESSAGE 'Amazon S3 object is not valid.' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_texprovthruputexcdex.
        MESSAGE 'Provisioned throughput exceeded limit.' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_texthrottlingex.
        MESSAGE 'The request processing exceeded the limit' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_texunsupporteddocex.
        MESSAGE 'The document is not supported.' TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DetectDocumentText于 S AP 的 AWS SDK ABAP API 参考。

获取有关文档分析任务的数据

以下代码示例演示如何获取有关 Amazon Textract 文档分析任务的数据。

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   "Gets the results for an Amazon Textract"
   "asynchronous operation that analyzes text in a document."
   TRY.
       oo_result = lo_tex->getdocumentanalysis( iv_jobid = iv_jobid ).
"oo_result is returned for testing purposes."
       WHILE oo_result->get_jobstatus( ) <> 'SUCCEEDED'.
         IF sy-index = 10.
           EXIT.               "Maximum 300 seconds.
         ENDIF.
         WAIT UP TO 30 SECONDS.
         oo_result = lo_tex->getdocumentanalysis( iv_jobid = iv_jobid ).
       ENDWHILE.

       DATA(lt_blocks) = oo_result->get_blocks( ).
       LOOP AT lt_blocks INTO DATA(lo_block).
         IF lo_block->get_text( ) = 'INGREDIENTS: POWDERED SUGAR* (CANE SUGAR,'.
           MESSAGE 'Found text in the doc: ' && lo_block->get_text( ) TYPE 'I'.
         ENDIF.
       ENDLOOP.
       MESSAGE 'Document analysis retrieved.' TYPE 'I'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_texaccessdeniedex.
       MESSAGE 'You do not have permission to perform this action.' TYPE 'E'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_texinternalservererr.
       MESSAGE 'Internal server error.' TYPE 'E'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_texinvalidjobidex.
       MESSAGE 'Job ID is not valid.' TYPE 'E'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_texinvalidkmskeyex.
       MESSAGE 'AWS KMS key is not valid.' TYPE 'E'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_texinvalidparameterex.
       MESSAGE 'Request has non-valid parameters.' TYPE 'E'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_texinvalids3objectex.
       MESSAGE 'Amazon S3 object is not valid.' TYPE 'E'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_texprovthruputexcdex.
```

```
        MESSAGE 'Provisioned throughput exceeded limit.' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_texthrottlingex.
        MESSAGE 'The request processing exceeded the limit.' TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用GetDocumentAnalysis于 S AP 的 AWS SDK ABAP API 参考。

启动文档异步分析

以下代码示例演示如何通过 Amazon Textract 启动文档异步分析。

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   "Starts the asynchronous analysis of an input document for relationships"
   "between detected items such as key-value pairs, tables, and selection
elements."

   "Create ABAP objects for feature type."
   "Add TABLES to return information about the tables."
   "Add FORMS to return detected form data."
   "To perform both types of analysis, add TABLES and FORMS to FeatureTypes."

   DATA(lt_featuretypes) = VALUE /aws1/cl_texfeaturetypes_w=>tt_featuretypes(
     ( NEW /aws1/cl_texfeaturetypes_w( iv_value = 'FORMS' ) )
     ( NEW /aws1/cl_texfeaturetypes_w( iv_value = 'TABLES' ) ) ).
   "Create an ABAP object for the Amazon S3 object."
   DATA(lo_s3object) = NEW /aws1/cl_texs3object( iv_bucket = iv_s3bucket
     iv_name   = iv_s3object ).
   "Create an ABAP object for the document."
   DATA(lo_documentlocation) = NEW /aws1/cl_texdocumentlocation( io_s3object =
lo_s3object ).
```

```
    "Start async document analysis."
    TRY.
        oo_result = lo_tex->startdocumentanalysis(      "oo_result is returned for
testing purposes."
          io_documentlocation     = lo_documentlocation
          it_featuretypes         = lt_featuretypes ).
        DATA(lv_jobid) = oo_result->get_jobid( ).

        MESSAGE 'Document analysis started.' TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_texaccessdeniedex.
        MESSAGE 'You do not have permission to perform this action.' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_texbaddocumentex.
        MESSAGE 'Amazon Textract is not able to read the document.' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_texdocumenttoolargeex.
        MESSAGE 'The document is too large.' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_texidempotentprmmis00.
        MESSAGE 'Idempotent parameter mismatch exception.' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_texinternalservererr.
        MESSAGE 'Internal server error.' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_texinvalidkmskeyex.
        MESSAGE 'AWS KMS key is not valid.' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_texinvalidparameterex.
        MESSAGE 'Request has non-valid parameters.' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_texinvalids3objectex.
        MESSAGE 'Amazon S3 object is not valid.' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_texlimitexceededex.
        MESSAGE 'An Amazon Textract service limit was exceeded.' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_texprovthruputexcdex.
        MESSAGE 'Provisioned throughput exceeded limit.' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_texthrottlingex.
        MESSAGE 'The request processing exceeded the limit.' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_texunsupporteddocex.
        MESSAGE 'The document is not supported.' TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用StartDocumentAnalysis于 S AP 的 AWS SDK ABAP API 参考。

启动异步文本检测

以下代码示例演示如何使用 Amazon Textract 在文档中启动异步文本检测。

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   "Starts the asynchronous detection of text in a document."
   "Amazon Textract can detect lines of text and the words that make up a line of
text."

   "Create an ABAP object for the Amazon S3 object."
   DATA(lo_s3object) = NEW /aws1/cl_texs3object( iv_bucket = iv_s3bucket
     iv_name   = iv_s3object ).
   "Create an ABAP object for the document."
   DATA(lo_documentlocation) = NEW /aws1/cl_texdocumentlocation( io_s3object =
lo_s3object ).
   "Start document analysis."
   TRY.
       oo_result = lo_tex->startdocumenttextdetection( io_documentlocation =
lo_documentlocation ).
       DATA(lv_jobid) = oo_result->get_jobid( ).             "oo_result is returned
for testing purposes."
       MESSAGE 'Document analysis started.' TYPE 'I'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_texaccessdeniedex.
       MESSAGE 'You do not have permission to perform this action.' TYPE 'E'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_texbaddocumentex.
       MESSAGE 'Amazon Textract is not able to read the document.' TYPE 'E'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_texdocumenttoolargeex.
       MESSAGE 'The document is too large.' TYPE 'E'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_texidempotentprmmis00.
       MESSAGE 'Idempotent parameter mismatch exception.' TYPE 'E'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_texinternalservererr.
       MESSAGE 'Internal server error.' TYPE 'E'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_texinvalidkmskeyex.
       MESSAGE 'AWS KMS key is not valid.' TYPE 'E'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_texinvalidparameterex.
       MESSAGE 'Request has non-valid parameters.' TYPE 'E'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_texinvalids3objectex.
       MESSAGE 'Amazon S3 object is not valid.' TYPE 'E'.
```

```
    CATCH /aws1/cx_texlimitexceededex.
      MESSAGE 'An Amazon Textract service limit was exceeded.' TYPE 'E'.
    CATCH /aws1/cx_texprovthruputexcdex.
      MESSAGE 'Provisioned throughput exceeded limit.' TYPE 'E'.
    CATCH /aws1/cx_texthrottlingex.
      MESSAGE 'The request processing exceeded the limit.' TYPE 'E'.
    CATCH /aws1/cx_texunsupporteddocex.
      MESSAGE 'The document is not supported.' TYPE 'E'.
  ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用StartDocumentTextDetection于 S AP 的 AWS SDK ABAP API 参考。

场景

开始使用文档分析

以下代码示例显示了操作流程：

- 开始异步分析。
- 获取文档分析。

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
  "Create ABAP objects for feature type."
  "Add TABLES to return information about the tables."
  "Add FORMS to return detected form data."
  "To perform both types of analysis, add TABLES and FORMS to FeatureTypes."

  DATA(lt_featuretypes) = VALUE /aws1/cl_texfeaturetypes_w=>tt_featuretypes(
    ( NEW /aws1/cl_texfeaturetypes_w( iv_value = 'FORMS' ) )
    ( NEW /aws1/cl_texfeaturetypes_w( iv_value = 'TABLES' ) ) ).
```

```
   "Create an ABAP object for the Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3)
object."
   DATA(lo_s3object) = NEW /aws1/cl_texs3object( iv_bucket = iv_s3bucket
     iv_name   = iv_s3object ).

   "Create an ABAP object for the document."
   DATA(lo_documentlocation) = NEW /aws1/cl_texdocumentlocation( io_s3object =
lo_s3object ).

   "Start document analysis."
   TRY.
       DATA(lo_start_result) = lo_tex->startdocumentanalysis(
         io_documentlocation     = lo_documentlocation
         it_featuretypes         = lt_featuretypes ).
       MESSAGE 'Document analysis started.' TYPE 'I'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_texaccessdeniedex.
       MESSAGE 'You do not have permission to perform this action.' TYPE 'E'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_texbaddocumentex.
       MESSAGE 'Amazon Textract is not able to read the document.' TYPE 'E'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_texdocumenttoolargeex.
       MESSAGE 'The document is too large.' TYPE 'E'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_texidempotentprmmis00.
       MESSAGE 'Idempotent parameter mismatch exception.' TYPE 'E'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_texinternalservererr.
       MESSAGE 'Internal server error.' TYPE 'E'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_texinvalidkmskeyex.
       MESSAGE 'AWS KMS key is not valid.' TYPE 'E'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_texinvalidparameterex.
       MESSAGE 'Request has non-valid parameters.' TYPE 'E'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_texinvalids3objectex.
       MESSAGE 'Amazon S3 object is not valid.' TYPE 'E'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_texlimitexceededex.
       MESSAGE 'An Amazon Textract service limit was exceeded.' TYPE 'E'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_texprovthruputexcdex.
       MESSAGE 'Provisioned throughput exceeded limit.' TYPE 'E'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_texthrottlingex.
       MESSAGE 'The request processing exceeded the limit.' TYPE 'E'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_texunsupporteddocex.
       MESSAGE 'The document is not supported.' TYPE 'E'.
   ENDTRY.

   "Get job ID from the output."
   DATA(lv_jobid) = lo_start_result->get_jobid( ).
```

```
    "Wait for job to complete."
    oo_result = lo_tex->getdocumentanalysis( iv_jobid = lv_jobid ).     " oo_result
is returned for testing purposes. "
    WHILE oo_result->get_jobstatus( ) <> 'SUCCEEDED'.
      IF sy-index = 10.
        EXIT.               "Maximum 300 seconds."
      ENDIF.
      WAIT UP TO 30 SECONDS.
      oo_result = lo_tex->getdocumentanalysis( iv_jobid = lv_jobid ).
    ENDWHILE.

    DATA(lt_blocks) = oo_result->get_blocks( ).
    LOOP AT lt_blocks INTO DATA(lo_block).
      IF lo_block->get_text( ) = 'INGREDIENTS: POWDERED SUGAR* (CANE SUGAR,'.
        MESSAGE 'Found text in the doc: ' && lo_block->get_text( ) TYPE 'I'.
      ENDIF.
    ENDLOOP.
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for SAP ABAP API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - GetDocumentAnalysis
  - StartDocumentAnalysis

使用 SDK for SAP ABAP 的 Amazon Translate 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for SAP ABAP 与 Amazon Translate 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是指大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作
- 场景

操作

描述翻译任务

以下代码示例演示如何描述 Amazon Translate 翻译任务。

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   "Gets the properties associated with an asynchronous batch translation job."
   "Includes properties such as name, ID, status, source and target languages, and
input/output Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) buckets."
   TRY.
       oo_result = lo_xl8->describetexttranslationjob(      "oo_result is returned
for testing purposes."
         EXPORTING
           iv_jobid        = iv_jobid
         ).
       MESSAGE 'Job description retrieved.' TYPE 'I'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_xl8internalserverex .
       MESSAGE 'An internal server error occurred. Retry your request.' TYPE 'E'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_xl8resourcenotfoundex .
       MESSAGE 'The resource you are looking for has not been found.' TYPE 'E'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_xl8toomanyrequestsex.
       MESSAGE 'You have made too many requests within a short period of time.'
TYPE 'E'.
   ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用DescribeTextTranslationJob于 S AP 的 AWS SDK ABAP API 参考。

列出翻译任务

以下代码示例演示如何列出 Amazon Translate 翻译任务。

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   "Gets a list of the batch translation jobs that you have submitted."

   DATA lo_filter TYPE REF TO /aws1/cl_xl8textxlationjobfilt.

   "Create an ABAP object for filtering using jobname."
   CREATE OBJECT lo_filter
     EXPORTING
       iv_jobname = iv_jobname.

   TRY.
       oo_result = lo_xl8->listtexttranslationjobs(      "oo_result is returned for
testing purposes."
         EXPORTING
           io_filter        = lo_filter
         ).
       MESSAGE 'Jobs retrieved.' TYPE 'I'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_xl8internalserverex .
       MESSAGE 'An internal server error occurred. Retry your request.' TYPE 'E'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_xl8invalidfilterex .
       MESSAGE 'The filter specified for the operation is not valid. Specify a
different filter.' TYPE 'E'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_xl8invalidrequestex .
       MESSAGE 'The request that you made is not valid.' TYPE 'E'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_xl8toomanyrequestsex.
       MESSAGE 'You have made too many requests within a short period of time.'
TYPE 'E'.
   ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用ListTextTranslationJobs于 S AP 的 AWS SDK ABAP API 参考。

启动翻译任务

以下代码示例演示如何启动 Amazon Translate 翻译任务。

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    "Starts an asynchronous batch translation job."
    "Use batch translation jobs to translate large volumes of text across multiple
 documents at once."

    DATA lo_inputdataconfig  TYPE REF TO /aws1/cl_xl8inputdataconfig.
    DATA lo_outputdataconfig TYPE REF TO /aws1/cl_xl8outputdataconfig.
    DATA lt_targetlanguagecodes TYPE /aws1/
cl_xl8tgtlanguagecodes00=>tt_targetlanguagecodestrlist.
    DATA lo_targetlanguagecodes TYPE REF TO /aws1/cl_xl8tgtlanguagecodes00.

    "Create an ABAP object for the input data config."
    CREATE OBJECT lo_inputdataconfig
      EXPORTING
        iv_s3uri       = iv_input_data_s3uri
        iv_contenttype = iv_input_data_contenttype.

    "Create an ABAP object for the output data config."
    CREATE OBJECT lo_outputdataconfig
      EXPORTING
        iv_s3uri = iv_output_data_s3uri.

    "Create an internal table for target languages."
    CREATE OBJECT lo_targetlanguagecodes
      EXPORTING
        iv_value = iv_targetlanguagecode.
    INSERT lo_targetlanguagecodes  INTO TABLE lt_targetlanguagecodes.

    TRY.
        oo_result = lo_xl8->starttexttranslationjob(      "oo_result is returned for
 testing purposes."
          EXPORTING
```

```
            io_inputdataconfig = lo_inputdataconfig
            io_outputdataconfig = lo_outputdataconfig
            it_targetlanguagecodes = lt_targetlanguagecodes
            iv_dataaccessrolearn = iv_dataaccessrolearn
            iv_jobname = iv_jobname
            iv_sourcelanguagecode = iv_sourcelanguagecode
          ).
        MESSAGE 'Translation job started.' TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_xl8internalserverex .
        MESSAGE 'An internal server error occurred. Retry your request.' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_xl8invparamvalueex .
        MESSAGE 'The value of the parameter is not valid.' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_xl8invalidrequestex.
        MESSAGE 'The request that you made is not valid.' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_xl8resourcenotfoundex .
        MESSAGE 'The resource you are looking for has not been found.' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_xl8toomanyrequestsex.
        MESSAGE 'You have made too many requests within a short period of time.'
TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_xl8unsuppedlanguage00 .
        MESSAGE 'Amazon Translate does not support translation from the language of
the source text into the requested target language.' TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用StartTextTranslationJob于 S AP 的 AWS SDK ABAP API 参考。

停止翻译任务

以下代码示例演示如何停止 Amazon Translate 翻译任务。

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    "Stops an asynchronous batch translation job that is in progress."
```

```
   TRY.
       oo_result = lo_xl8->stoptexttranslationjob(      "oo_result is returned for
testing purposes."
         EXPORTING
           iv_jobid        = iv_jobid
         ).
       MESSAGE 'Translation job stopped.' TYPE 'I'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_xl8internalserverex .
       MESSAGE 'An internal server error occurred.' TYPE 'E'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_xl8resourcenotfoundex .
       MESSAGE 'The resource you are looking for has not been found.' TYPE 'E'.
     CATCH /aws1/cx_xl8toomanyrequestsex.
       MESSAGE 'You have made too many requests within a short period of time.'
TYPE 'E'.
   ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用StopTextTranslationJob于 S AP 的 AWS SDK ABAP API 参考。

翻译文本

以下代码示例演示如何使用 Amazon Translate 翻译文本。

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   "Translates input text from the source language to the target language."
   TRY.
       oo_result = lo_xl8->translatetext(      "oo_result is returned for testing
purposes."
         EXPORTING
           iv_text        = iv_text
           iv_sourcelanguagecode = iv_sourcelanguagecode
           iv_targetlanguagecode = iv_targetlanguagecode
```

```
          ).
        MESSAGE 'Translation completed.' TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_xl8detectedlanguage00 .
        MESSAGE 'The confidence that Amazon Comprehend accurately detected the
source language is low.' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_xl8internalserverex .
        MESSAGE 'An internal server error occurred.' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_xl8invalidrequestex .
        MESSAGE 'The request that you made is not valid.' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_xl8resourcenotfoundex .
        MESSAGE 'The resource you are looking for has not been found.' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_xl8serviceunavailex .
        MESSAGE 'The Amazon Translate service is temporarily unavailable.' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_xl8textsizelmtexcdex .
        MESSAGE 'The size of the text you submitted exceeds the size limit. ' TYPE
'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_xl8toomanyrequestsex .
        MESSAGE 'You have made too many requests within a short period of time.'
TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_xl8unsuppedlanguage00 .
        MESSAGE 'Amazon Translate does not support translation from the language of
the source text into the requested target language. ' TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用TranslateText于 S AP 的 AWS SDK ABAP API 参考。

场景

开始使用翻译任务

以下代码示例显示了操作流程：

- 启动异步批处理翻译任务。
- 等待异步任务完成。
- 描述异步任务。

SDK for SAP ABAP

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    DATA lo_inputdataconfig  TYPE REF TO /aws1/cl_xl8inputdataconfig.
    DATA lo_outputdataconfig TYPE REF TO /aws1/cl_xl8outputdataconfig.
    DATA lt_targetlanguagecodes TYPE /aws1/
cl_xl8tgtlanguagecodes00=>tt_targetlanguagecodestrlist.
    DATA lo_targetlanguagecodes TYPE REF TO /aws1/cl_xl8tgtlanguagecodes00.

    "Create an ABAP object for the input data config."
    CREATE OBJECT lo_inputdataconfig
      EXPORTING
        iv_s3uri       = iv_input_data_s3uri
        iv_contenttype = iv_input_data_contenttype.

    "Create an ABAP object for the output data config."
    CREATE OBJECT lo_outputdataconfig
      EXPORTING
        iv_s3uri = iv_output_data_s3uri.

    "Create an internal table for target languages."
    CREATE OBJECT lo_targetlanguagecodes
      EXPORTING
        iv_value = iv_targetlanguagecode.
    INSERT lo_targetlanguagecodes  INTO TABLE lt_targetlanguagecodes.

    TRY.
        DATA(lo_translationjob_result) = lo_xl8->starttexttranslationjob(
          EXPORTING
            io_inputdataconfig = lo_inputdataconfig
            io_outputdataconfig = lo_outputdataconfig
            it_targetlanguagecodes = lt_targetlanguagecodes
            iv_dataaccessrolearn = iv_dataaccessrolearn
            iv_jobname = iv_jobname
            iv_sourcelanguagecode = iv_sourcelanguagecode
          ).
```

```
        MESSAGE 'Translation job started.' TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_xl8internalserverex .
        MESSAGE 'An internal server error occurred. Retry your request.' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_xl8invparamvalueex .
        MESSAGE 'The value of the parameter is not valid.' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_xl8invalidrequestex.
        MESSAGE 'The request that you made is not valid.' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_xl8resourcenotfoundex .
        MESSAGE 'The resource you are looking for has not been found.' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_xl8toomanyrequestsex.
        MESSAGE 'You have made too many requests within a short period of time. '
 TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_xl8unsuppedlanguage00 .
        MESSAGE 'Amazon Translate does not support translation from the language of
 the source text into the requested target language.' TYPE 'E'.
    ENDTRY.

    "Get the job ID."
    DATA(lv_jobid) = lo_translationjob_result->get_jobid( ).

    "Wait for translate job to complete."
    DATA(lo_des_translation_result) = lo_xl8->describetexttranslationjob( iv_jobid =
 lv_jobid ).
    WHILE lo_des_translation_result->get_textxlationjobproperties( )-
>get_jobstatus( ) <> 'COMPLETED'.
      IF sy-index = 30.
        EXIT.               "Maximum 900 seconds."
      ENDIF.
      WAIT UP TO 30 SECONDS.
      lo_des_translation_result = lo_xl8->describetexttranslationjob( iv_jobid =
 lv_jobid ).
    ENDWHILE.

    TRY.
        oo_result = lo_xl8->describetexttranslationjob(      "oo_result is returned
 for testing purposes."
          EXPORTING
            iv_jobid        = lv_jobid
          ).
        MESSAGE 'Job description retrieved.' TYPE 'I'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_xl8internalserverex .
        MESSAGE 'An internal server error occurred. Retry your request.' TYPE 'E'.
      CATCH /aws1/cx_xl8resourcenotfoundex .
        MESSAGE 'The resource you are looking for has not been found.' TYPE 'E'.
```

```
      CATCH /aws1/cx_xl8toomanyrequestsex.
        MESSAGE 'You have made too many requests within a short period of time.'
TYPE 'E'.
   ENDTRY.
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for SAP ABAP API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - DescribeTextTranslationJob
  - StartTextTranslationJob

SDK for Swift 的代码示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for Swift 与 AWS 结合使用。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

跨服务示例 是指跨多个 AWS 服务工作的示例应用程序。

更多资源

- SDK for Swift 开发人员指南 — 有关将 Swift 与 AWS 配合使用的更多信息。
- AWS 开发人员中心 — 您可以按类别或全文搜索筛选的代码示例。
- AWSSDK 示例 — 包含首选语言完整代码的 GitHub 存储库。包括有关设置和运行代码的说明。

示例

- 使用 SDK for Swift 的操作和场景

使用 SDK for Swift 的操作和场景

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for Swift 与 AWS 服务结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

服务

- 使用 SDK for Swift 的 Amazon Cognito 身份示例
- 使用 SDK for Swift 的 DynamoDB 示例
- 使用 SDK for Swift 的 IAM 示例
- 使用 SDK for Swift 的 Amazon S3 示例
- 使用 SDK for Swift 的 AWS STS 示例

使用 SDK for Swift 的 Amazon Cognito 身份示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for Swift 与 Amazon Cognito 身份结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作

操作

创建 身份池

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 Amazon Cognito 身份池。

SDK for Swift

> **Note**
>
> 这是预览版 SDK 的预发布文档。本文档随时可能更改。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

创建新的身份池。

```
    /// Create a new identity pool and return its ID.
    ///
    /// - Parameters:
    ///     - name: The name to give the new identity pool.
    ///
    /// - Returns: A string containing the newly created pool's ID, or `nil`
    ///   if an error occurred.
    ///
    func createIdentityPool(name: String) async throws -> String? {
        let cognitoInputCall = CreateIdentityPoolInput(developerProviderName:
"com.exampleco.CognitoIdentityDemo",
                                                       identityPoolName: name)

        let result = try await cognitoIdentityClient.createIdentityPool(input:
cognitoInputCall)
        guard let poolId = result.identityPoolId else {
            return nil
        }

        return poolId
    }
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Swift 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Swift API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CreateIdentityPool
  - ListIdentityPools

删除身份池

以下代码示例演示了如何删除 Amazon Cognito 身份池。

SDK for Swift

> **Note**
>
> 这是预览版 SDK 的预发布文档。本文档随时可能更改。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

删除指定的身份池。

```
/// Delete the specified identity pool.
///
/// - Parameters:
///   - id: The ID of the identity pool to delete.
///
func deleteIdentityPool(id: String) async throws {
    let input = DeleteIdentityPoolInput(
        identityPoolId: id
    )

    _ = try await cognitoIdentityClient.deleteIdentityPool(input: input)
}
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Swift 开发人员指南。
- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用于 S wift 的 AWS SDK API 参考DeleteIdentityPool中。

列出身份池

以下代码示例演示了如何获取 Amazon Cognito 身份池的列表。

SDK for Swift

> **Note**
>
> 这是预览版 SDK 的预发布文档。本文档随时可能更改。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

根据给定的身份池名称查找其 ID。

```
    /// Return the ID of the identity pool with the specified name.
    ///
    /// - Parameters:
    ///   - name: The name of the identity pool whose ID should be returned.
    ///
    /// - Returns: A string containing the ID of the specified identity pool
    ///   or `nil` on error or if not found.
    ///
    func getIdentityPoolID(name: String) async throws -> String? {
        var token: String? = nil

        // Iterate over the identity pools until a match is found.

        repeat {
            /// `token` is a value returned by `ListIdentityPools()` if the
            /// returned list of identity pools is only a partial list. You
            /// use the `token` to tell Amazon Cognito that you want to
            /// continue where you left off previously. If you specify `nil`
            /// or you don't provide the token, Amazon Cognito will start at
            /// the beginning.

            let listPoolsInput = ListIdentityPoolsInput(maxResults: 25, nextToken:
token)

            /// Read pages of identity pools from Cognito until one is found
            /// whose name matches the one specified in the `name` parameter.
            /// Return the matching pool's ID. Each time we ask for the next
```

```
            /// page of identity pools, we pass in the token given by the
            /// previous page.

            let output = try await cognitoIdentityClient.listIdentityPools(input:
listPoolsInput)

            if let identityPools = output.identityPools {
                for pool in identityPools {
                    if pool.identityPoolName == name {
                        return pool.identityPoolId!
                    }
                }
            }

            token = output.nextToken
        } while token != nil

        return nil
    }
```

获取现有身份池的 ID，如果它不存在，则创建它。

```
    /// Return the ID of the identity pool with the specified name.
    ///
    /// - Parameters:
    ///   - name: The name of the identity pool whose ID should be returned
    ///
    /// - Returns: A string containing the ID of the specified identity pool.
    ///   Returns `nil` if there's an error or if the pool isn't found.
    ///
    public func getOrCreateIdentityPoolID(name: String) async throws -> String? {
        // See if the pool already exists. If it doesn't, create it.

        guard let poolId = try await self.getIdentityPoolID(name: name) else {
            return try await self.createIdentityPool(name: name)
        }

        return poolId
    }
```

- 有关更多信息，请参阅 AWS SDK for Swift 开发人员指南。

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Swift API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CreateIdentityPool
  - ListIdentityPools

使用 SDK for Swift 的 DynamoDB 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for Swift 与 DynamoDB 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作
- 场景

操作

创建表

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 DynamoDB 表。

SDK for Swift

> **Note**
>
> 这是预览版 SDK 的预发布文档。本文档随时可能更改。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    ///
    /// Create a movie table in the Amazon DynamoDB data store.
    ///
    private func createTable() async throws {
        guard let client = self.ddbClient else {
            throw MoviesError.UninitializedClient
        }

        let input = CreateTableInput(
            attributeDefinitions: [
                DynamoDBClientTypes.AttributeDefinition(attributeName: "year",
attributeType: .n),
                DynamoDBClientTypes.AttributeDefinition(attributeName: "title",
attributeType: .s),
            ],
            keySchema: [
                DynamoDBClientTypes.KeySchemaElement(attributeName: "year",
keyType: .hash),
                DynamoDBClientTypes.KeySchemaElement(attributeName: "title",
keyType: .range)
            ],
            provisionedThroughput: DynamoDBClientTypes.ProvisionedThroughput(
                readCapacityUnits: 10,
                writeCapacityUnits: 10
            ),
            tableName: self.tableName
        )
        let output = try await client.createTable(input: input)
        if output.tableDescription == nil {
            throw MoviesError.TableNotFound
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用于 S wift 的 AWS SDK API 参考CreateTable中。

删除表

以下代码示例演示了如何删除 DynamoDB 表。

SDK for Swift

> **Note**
>
> 这是预览版 SDK 的预发布文档。本文档随时可能更改。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
///
/// Deletes the table from Amazon DynamoDB.
///
func deleteTable() async throws {
    guard let client = self.ddbClient else {
        throw MoviesError.UninitializedClient
    }

    let input = DeleteTableInput(
        tableName: self.tableName
    )
    _ = try await client.deleteTable(input: input)
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用于 S wift 的 AWS SDK API 参考DeleteTable中。

删除表中项目

以下代码示例演示了如何删除 DynamoDB 表中的项目。

SDK for Swift

> **Note**
>
> 这是预览版 SDK 的预发布文档。本文档随时可能更改。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
/// Delete a movie, given its title and release year.
///
/// - Parameters:
///   - title: The movie's title.
///   - year: The movie's release year.
///
func delete(title: String, year: Int) async throws {
    guard let client = self.ddbClient else {
        throw MoviesError.UninitializedClient
    }

    let input = DeleteItemInput(
        key: [
            "year": .n(String(year)),
            "title": .s(title)
        ],
        tableName: self.tableName
    )
    _ = try await client.deleteItem(input: input)
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用于 S wift 的 AWS SDK API 参考DeleteItem中。

获取一批项目

以下代码示例演示了如何获取一批 DynamoDB 项目。

SDK for Swift

> **Note**
>
> 这是预览版 SDK 的预发布文档。本文档随时可能更改。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// Gets an array of `Movie` objects describing all the movies in the
    /// specified list. Any movies that aren't found in the list have no
    /// corresponding entry in the resulting array.
    ///
    /// - Parameters
    ///     - keys: An array of tuples, each of which specifies the title and
    ///       release year of a movie to fetch from the table.
    ///
    /// - Returns:
    ///     - An array of `Movie` objects describing each match found in the
    ///     table.
    ///
    /// - Throws:
    ///     - `MovieError.ClientUninitialized` if the DynamoDB client has not
    ///     been initialized.
    ///     - DynamoDB errors are thrown without change.
    func batchGet(keys: [(title: String, year: Int)]) async throws -> [Movie] {
        guard let client = self.ddbClient else {
            throw MovieError.ClientUninitialized
        }

        var movieList: [Movie] = []
        var keyItems: [[Swift.String:DynamoDBClientTypes.AttributeValue]] = []

        // Convert the list of keys into the form used by DynamoDB.

        for key in keys {
            let item: [Swift.String:DynamoDBClientTypes.AttributeValue] = [
                "title": .s(key.title),
                "year": .n(String(key.year))
            ]
            keyItems.append(item)
        }

        // Create the input record for `batchGetItem()`. The list of requested
        // items is in the `requestItems` property. This array contains one
```

```
        // entry for each table from which items are to be fetched. In this
        // example, there's only one table containing the movie data.
        //
        // If we wanted this program to also support searching for matches
        // in a table of book data, we could add a second `requestItem`
        // mapping the name of the book table to the list of items we want to
        // find in it.
        let input = BatchGetItemInput(
            requestItems: [
                self.tableName: .init(
                    consistentRead: true,
                    keys: keyItems
                )
            ]
        )

        // Fetch the matching movies from the table.

        let output = try await client.batchGetItem(input: input)

        // Get the set of responses. If there aren't any, return the empty
        // movie list.

        guard let responses = output.responses else {
            return movieList
        }

        // Get the list of matching items for the table with the name
        // `tableName`.

        guard let responseList = responses[self.tableName] else {
            return movieList
        }

        // Create `Movie` items for each of the matching movies in the table
        // and add them to the `MovieList` array.

        for response in responseList {
            movieList.append(try Movie(withItem: response))
        }

        return movieList
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用于 S wift 的 AWS SDK API 参考BatchGetItem中。

获取表中项目

以下代码示例演示了如何从 DynamoDB 表中获取项目。

SDK for Swift

> **Note**
> 这是预览版 SDK 的预发布文档。本文档随时可能更改。

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
/// Return a `Movie` record describing the specified movie from the Amazon
/// DynamoDB table.
///
/// - Parameters:
///   - title: The movie's title (`String`).
///   - year: The movie's release year (`Int`).
///
/// - Throws: `MoviesError.ItemNotFound` if the movie isn't in the table.
///
/// - Returns: A `Movie` record with the movie's details.
func get(title: String, year: Int) async throws -> Movie {
    guard let client = self.ddbClient else {
        throw MoviesError.UninitializedClient
    }

    let input = GetItemInput(
        key: [
            "year": .n(String(year)),
            "title": .s(title)
        ],
```

```
            tableName: self.tableName
        )
        let output = try await client.getItem(input: input)
        guard let item = output.item else {
            throw MoviesError.ItemNotFound
        }

        let movie = try Movie(withItem: item)
        return movie
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用于 S wift 的 AWS SDK API 参考GetItem中。

列出表

以下代码示例演示了如何列出 DynamoDB 表。

SDK for Swift

> **Note**
>
> 这是预览版 SDK 的预发布文档。本文档随时可能更改。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// Get a list of the DynamoDB tables available in the specified Region.
    ///
    /// - Returns: An array of strings listing all of the tables available
    ///   in the Region specified when the session was created.
    public func getTableList() async throws -> [String] {
        var tableList: [String] = []
        var lastEvaluated: String? = nil

        // Iterate over the list of tables, 25 at a time, until we have the
        // names of every table. Add each group to the `tableList` array.
```

```
        // Iteration is complete when `output.lastEvaluatedTableName` is `nil`.

        repeat {
            let input = ListTablesInput(
                exclusiveStartTableName: lastEvaluated,
                limit: 25
            )
            let output = try await self.session.listTables(input: input)
            guard let tableNames = output.tableNames else {
                return tableList
            }
            tableList.append(contentsOf: tableNames)
            lastEvaluated = output.lastEvaluatedTableName
        } while lastEvaluated != nil

        return tableList
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用于 S wift 的 AWS SDK API 参考ListTables中。

向表中加入项目

以下代码示例演示了如何将项目放入 DynamoDB 表中。

SDK for Swift

> **Note**
> 这是预览版 SDK 的预发布文档。本文档随时可能更改。

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// Add a movie specified as a `Movie` structure to the Amazon DynamoDB
    /// table.
    ///
```

```
    /// - Parameter movie: The `Movie` to add to the table.
    ///
    func add(movie: Movie) async throws {
        guard let client = self.ddbClient else {
            throw MoviesError.UninitializedClient
        }

        // Get a DynamoDB item containing the movie data.
        let item = try await movie.getAsItem()

        // Send the `PutItem` request to Amazon DynamoDB.

        let input = PutItemInput(
            item: item,
            tableName: self.tableName
        )
        _ = try await client.putItem(input: input)
    }

    ///
    /// Return an array mapping attribute names to Amazon DynamoDB attribute
    /// values, representing the contents of the `Movie` record as a DynamoDB
    /// item.
    ///
    /// - Returns: The movie item as an array of type
    ///   `[Swift.String:DynamoDBClientTypes.AttributeValue]`.
    ///
    func getAsItem() async throws ->
[Swift.String:DynamoDBClientTypes.AttributeValue]  {
        // Build the item record, starting with the year and title, which are
        // always present.

        var item: [Swift.String:DynamoDBClientTypes.AttributeValue] = [
            "year": .n(String(self.year)),
            "title": .s(self.title)
        ]

        // Add the `info` field with the rating and/or plot if they're
        // available.

        var details: [Swift.String:DynamoDBClientTypes.AttributeValue] = [:]
        if (self.info.rating != nil || self.info.plot != nil) {
            if self.info.rating != nil {
                details["rating"] = .n(String(self.info.rating!))
```

```
            }
            if self.info.plot != nil {
                details["plot"] = .s(self.info.plot!)
            }
        }
        item["info"] = .m(details)

        return item
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用于 S wift 的 AWS SDK API 参考PutItem中。

查询表

以下代码示例演示了如何查询 DynamoDB 表。

SDK for Swift

> **Note**
>
> 这是预览版 SDK 的预发布文档。本文档随时可能更改。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// Get all the movies released in the specified year.
    ///
    /// - Parameter year: The release year of the movies to return.
    ///
    /// - Returns: An array of `Movie` objects describing each matching movie.
    ///
    func getMovies(fromYear year: Int) async throws -> [Movie] {
        guard let client = self.ddbClient else {
            throw MoviesError.UninitializedClient
        }
```

```
        let input = QueryInput(
            expressionAttributeNames: [
                "#y": "year"
            ],
            expressionAttributeValues: [
                ":y": .n(String(year))
            ],
            keyConditionExpression: "#y = :y",
            tableName: self.tableName
        )
        let output = try await client.query(input: input)

        guard let items = output.items else {
            throw MoviesError.ItemNotFound
        }

        // Convert the found movies into `Movie` objects and return an array
        // of them.

        var movieList: [Movie] = []
        for item in items {
            let movie = try Movie(withItem: item)
            movieList.append(movie)
        }
        return movieList
    }
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Swift API 参考》中的 Query。

扫描表

以下代码示例演示了如何扫描 DynamoDB 表。

SDK for Swift

> **Note**
>
> 这是预览版 SDK 的预发布文档。本文档随时可能更改。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// Return an array of `Movie` objects released in the specified range of
    /// years.
    ///
    /// - Parameters:
    ///   - firstYear: The first year of movies to return.
    ///   - lastYear: The last year of movies to return.
    ///   - startKey: A starting point to resume processing; always use `nil`.
    ///
    /// - Returns: An array of `Movie` objects describing the matching movies.
    ///
    /// > Note: The `startKey` parameter is used by this function when
    ///   recursively calling itself, and should always be `nil` when calling
    ///   directly.
    ///
    func getMovies(firstYear: Int, lastYear: Int,
                   startKey: [Swift.String:DynamoDBClientTypes.AttributeValue]? =
nil)
                   async throws -> [Movie] {
        var movieList: [Movie] = []

        guard let client = self.ddbClient else {
            throw MoviesError.UninitializedClient
        }

        let input = ScanInput(
            consistentRead: true,
            exclusiveStartKey: startKey,
            expressionAttributeNames: [
                "#y": "year"            // `year` is a reserved word, so use `#y`
instead.
            ],
            expressionAttributeValues: [
                ":y1": .n(String(firstYear)),
                ":y2": .n(String(lastYear))
            ],
            filterExpression: "#y BETWEEN :y1 AND :y2",
```

```
            tableName: self.tableName
        )

        let output = try await client.scan(input: input)

        guard let items = output.items else {
            return movieList
        }

        // Build an array of `Movie` objects for the returned items.

        for item in items {
            let movie = try Movie(withItem: item)
            movieList.append(movie)
        }

        // Call this function recursively to continue collecting matching
        // movies, if necessary.

        if output.lastEvaluatedKey != nil {
            let movies = try await self.getMovies(firstYear: firstYear, lastYear:
lastYear,
                        startKey: output.lastEvaluatedKey)
            movieList += movies
        }
        return movieList
    }
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Swift API 参考》中的 Scan。

更新表中项目

以下代码示例演示了如何更新 DynamoDB 表中的项目。

SDK for Swift

> **Note**
>
> 这是预览版 SDK 的预发布文档。本文档随时可能更改。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// Update the specified movie with new `rating` and `plot` information.
    ///
    /// - Parameters:
    ///   - title: The title of the movie to update.
    ///   - year: The release year of the movie to update.
    ///   - rating: The new rating for the movie.
    ///   - plot: The new plot summary string for the movie.
    ///
    /// - Returns: An array of mappings of attribute names to their new
    ///   listing each item actually changed. Items that didn't need to change
    ///   aren't included in this list. `nil` if no changes were made.
    ///
    func update(title: String, year: Int, rating: Double? = nil, plot: String? =
nil) async throws
                -> [Swift.String:DynamoDBClientTypes.AttributeValue]? {
        guard let client = self.ddbClient else {
            throw MoviesError.UninitializedClient
        }

        // Build the update expression and the list of expression attribute
        // values. Include only the information that's changed.

        var expressionParts: [String] = []
        var attrValues: [Swift.String:DynamoDBClientTypes.AttributeValue] = [:]

        if rating != nil {
            expressionParts.append("info.rating=:r")
            attrValues[":r"] = .n(String(rating!))
        }
        if plot != nil {
            expressionParts.append("info.plot=:p")
            attrValues[":p"] = .s(plot!)
        }
        let expression: String = "set \(expressionParts.joined(separator: ", "))"

        let input = UpdateItemInput(
```

```
            // Create substitution tokens for the attribute values, to ensure
            // no conflicts in expression syntax.
            expressionAttributeValues: attrValues,
            // The key identifying the movie to update consists of the release
            // year and title.
            key: [
                "year": .n(String(year)),
                "title": .s(title)
            ],
            returnValues: .updatedNew,
            tableName: self.tableName,
            updateExpression: expression
        )
        let output = try await client.updateItem(input: input)

        guard let attributes: [Swift.String:DynamoDBClientTypes.AttributeValue] =
output.attributes else {
            throw MoviesError.InvalidAttributes
        }
        return attributes
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用于 S wift 的 AWS SDK API 参考UpdateItem中。

写入一批项目

以下代码示例演示了如何写入一批 DynamoDB 项目。

SDK for Swift

> **Note**
>
> 这是预览版 SDK 的预发布文档。本文档随时可能更改。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// Populate the movie database from the specified JSON file.
    ///
    /// - Parameter jsonPath: Path to a JSON file containing movie data.
    ///
    func populate(jsonPath: String) async throws {
        guard let client = self.ddbClient else {
            throw MoviesError.UninitializedClient
        }

        // Create a Swift `URL` and use it to load the file into a `Data`
        // object. Then decode the JSON into an array of `Movie` objects.

        let fileUrl = URL(fileURLWithPath: jsonPath)
        let jsonData = try Data(contentsOf: fileUrl)

        var movieList = try JSONDecoder().decode([Movie].self, from: jsonData)

        // Truncate the list to the first 200 entries or so for this example.

        if movieList.count > 200 {
            movieList = Array(movieList[...199])
        }

        // Before sending records to the database, break the movie list into
        // 25-entry chunks, which is the maximum size of a batch item request.

        let count = movieList.count
        let chunks = stride(from: 0, to: count, by: 25).map {
            Array(movieList[$0 ..< Swift.min($0 + 25, count)])
        }

        // For each chunk, create a list of write request records and populate
        // them with `PutRequest` requests, each specifying one movie from the
        // chunk. Once the chunk's items are all in the `PutRequest` list,
        // send them to Amazon DynamoDB using the
        // `DynamoDBClient.batchWriteItem()` function.

        for chunk in chunks {
            var requestList: [DynamoDBClientTypes.WriteRequest] = []

            for movie in chunk {
                let item = try await movie.getAsItem()
                let request = DynamoDBClientTypes.WriteRequest(
```

```
                    putRequest: .init(
                        item: item
                    )
                )
                requestList.append(request)
            }

            let input = BatchWriteItemInput(requestItems: [tableName: requestList])
            _ = try await client.batchWriteItem(input: input)
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用于 S wift 的 AWS SDK API 参考BatchWriteItem中。

场景

开始使用表、项目和查询

以下代码示例显示了操作流程：

- 创建可保存电影数据的表。
- 在表中加入单一电影，获取并更新此电影。
- 向 JSON 示例文件的表中写入电影数据。
- 查询在给定年份发行的电影。
- 扫描在年份范围内发行的电影。
- 删除表中的电影后再删除表。

SDK for Swift

> **Note**
>
> 这是预览版 SDK 的预发布文档。本文档随时可能更改。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

一个 Swift 类，用于处理对 SDK for Swift 的 DynamoDB 调用。

```
import Foundation
import AWSDynamoDB

/// An enumeration of error codes representing issues that can arise when using
/// the `MovieTable` class.
enum MoviesError: Error {
    /// The specified table wasn't found or couldn't be created.
    case TableNotFound
    /// The specified item wasn't found or couldn't be created.
    case ItemNotFound
    /// The Amazon DynamoDB client is not properly initialized.
    case UninitializedClient
    /// The table status reported by Amazon DynamoDB is not recognized.
    case StatusUnknown
    /// One or more specified attribute values are invalid or missing.
    case InvalidAttributes
}


/// A class representing an Amazon DynamoDB table containing movie
/// information.
public class MovieTable {
    var ddbClient: DynamoDBClient? = nil
    let tableName: String

    /// Create an object representing a movie table in an Amazon DynamoDB
    /// database.
    ///
    /// - Parameters:
    ///   - region: The Amazon Region to create the database in.
    ///   - tableName: The name to assign to the table. If not specified, a
    ///     random table name is generated automatically.
    ///
    /// > Note: The table is not necessarily available when this function
    /// returns. Use `tableExists()` to check for its availability, or
```

```
    /// `awaitTableActive()` to wait until the table's status is reported as
    /// ready to use by Amazon DynamoDB.
    ///
    init(region: String = "us-east-2", tableName: String) async throws {
        ddbClient = try DynamoDBClient(region: region)
        self.tableName = tableName

        try await self.createTable()
    }

    ///
    /// Create a movie table in the Amazon DynamoDB data store.
    ///
    private func createTable() async throws {
        guard let client = self.ddbClient else {
            throw MoviesError.UninitializedClient
        }

        let input = CreateTableInput(
            attributeDefinitions: [
                DynamoDBClientTypes.AttributeDefinition(attributeName: "year",
attributeType: .n),
                DynamoDBClientTypes.AttributeDefinition(attributeName: "title",
attributeType: .s),
            ],
            keySchema: [
                DynamoDBClientTypes.KeySchemaElement(attributeName: "year",
keyType: .hash),
                DynamoDBClientTypes.KeySchemaElement(attributeName: "title",
keyType: .range)
            ],
            provisionedThroughput: DynamoDBClientTypes.ProvisionedThroughput(
                readCapacityUnits: 10,
                writeCapacityUnits: 10
            ),
            tableName: self.tableName
        )
        let output = try await client.createTable(input: input)
        if output.tableDescription == nil {
            throw MoviesError.TableNotFound
        }
    }

    /// Check to see if the table exists online yet.
```

```
    ///
    /// - Returns: `true` if the table exists, or `false` if not.
    ///
    func tableExists() async throws -> Bool {
        guard let client = self.ddbClient else {
            throw MoviesError.UninitializedClient
        }

        let input = DescribeTableInput(
            tableName: tableName
        )
        let output = try await client.describeTable(input: input)
        guard let description = output.table else {
            throw MoviesError.TableNotFound
        }

        return (description.tableName == self.tableName)
    }

    ///
    /// Waits for the table to exist and for its status to be active.
    ///
    func awaitTableActive() async throws {
        while (try await tableExists() == false) {
            Thread.sleep(forTimeInterval: 0.25)
        }

        while (try await getTableStatus() != .active) {
            Thread.sleep(forTimeInterval: 0.25)
        }
    }

    ///
    /// Deletes the table from Amazon DynamoDB.
    ///
    func deleteTable() async throws {
        guard let client = self.ddbClient else {
            throw MoviesError.UninitializedClient
        }

        let input = DeleteTableInput(
            tableName: self.tableName
        )
        _ = try await client.deleteTable(input: input)
```

```
    }

    /// Get the table's status.
    ///
    /// - Returns: The table status, as defined by the
    ///   `DynamoDBClientTypes.TableStatus` enum.
    ///
    func getTableStatus() async throws -> DynamoDBClientTypes.TableStatus {
        guard let client = self.ddbClient else {
            throw MoviesError.UninitializedClient
        }

        let input = DescribeTableInput(
            tableName: self.tableName
        )
        let output = try await client.describeTable(input: input)
        guard let description = output.table else {
            throw MoviesError.TableNotFound
        }
        guard let status = description.tableStatus else {
            throw MoviesError.StatusUnknown
        }
        return status
    }

    /// Populate the movie database from the specified JSON file.
    ///
    /// - Parameter jsonPath: Path to a JSON file containing movie data.
    ///
    func populate(jsonPath: String) async throws {
        guard let client = self.ddbClient else {
            throw MoviesError.UninitializedClient
        }

        // Create a Swift `URL` and use it to load the file into a `Data`
        // object. Then decode the JSON into an array of `Movie` objects.

        let fileUrl = URL(fileURLWithPath: jsonPath)
        let jsonData = try Data(contentsOf: fileUrl)

        var movieList = try JSONDecoder().decode([Movie].self, from: jsonData)

        // Truncate the list to the first 200 entries or so for this example.
```

```
        if movieList.count > 200 {
            movieList = Array(movieList[...199])
        }

        // Before sending records to the database, break the movie list into
        // 25-entry chunks, which is the maximum size of a batch item request.

        let count = movieList.count
        let chunks = stride(from: 0, to: count, by: 25).map {
            Array(movieList[$0 ..< Swift.min($0 + 25, count)])
        }

        // For each chunk, create a list of write request records and populate
        // them with `PutRequest` requests, each specifying one movie from the
        // chunk. Once the chunk's items are all in the `PutRequest` list,
        // send them to Amazon DynamoDB using the
        // `DynamoDBClient.batchWriteItem()` function.

        for chunk in chunks {
            var requestList: [DynamoDBClientTypes.WriteRequest] = []

            for movie in chunk {
                let item = try await movie.getAsItem()
                let request = DynamoDBClientTypes.WriteRequest(
                    putRequest: .init(
                        item: item
                    )
                )
                requestList.append(request)
            }

            let input = BatchWriteItemInput(requestItems: [tableName: requestList])
            _ = try await client.batchWriteItem(input: input)
        }
    }

    /// Add a movie specified as a `Movie` structure to the Amazon DynamoDB
    /// table.
    ///
    /// - Parameter movie: The `Movie` to add to the table.
    ///
    func add(movie: Movie) async throws {
        guard let client = self.ddbClient else {
            throw MoviesError.UninitializedClient
```

```
        }

        // Get a DynamoDB item containing the movie data.
        let item = try await movie.getAsItem()

        // Send the `PutItem` request to Amazon DynamoDB.

        let input = PutItemInput(
            item: item,
            tableName: self.tableName
        )
        _ = try await client.putItem(input: input)
    }

    /// Given a movie's details, add a movie to the Amazon DynamoDB table.
    ///
    /// - Parameters:
    ///   - title: The movie's title as a `String`.
    ///   - year: The release year of the movie (`Int`).
    ///   - rating: The movie's rating if available (`Double`; default is
    ///     `nil`).
    ///   - plot: A summary of the movie's plot (`String`; default is `nil`,
    ///     indicating no plot summary is available).
    ///
    func add(title: String, year: Int, rating: Double? = nil,
             plot: String? = nil) async throws {
        let movie = Movie(title: title, year: year, rating: rating, plot: plot)
        try await self.add(movie: movie)
    }

    /// Return a `Movie` record describing the specified movie from the Amazon
    /// DynamoDB table.
    ///
    /// - Parameters:
    ///   - title: The movie's title (`String`).
    ///   - year: The movie's release year (`Int`).
    ///
    /// - Throws: `MoviesError.ItemNotFound` if the movie isn't in the table.
    ///
    /// - Returns: A `Movie` record with the movie's details.
    func get(title: String, year: Int) async throws -> Movie {
        guard let client = self.ddbClient else {
            throw MoviesError.UninitializedClient
        }
```

```
        let input = GetItemInput(
            key: [
                "year": .n(String(year)),
                "title": .s(title)
            ],
            tableName: self.tableName
        )
        let output = try await client.getItem(input: input)
        guard let item = output.item else {
            throw MoviesError.ItemNotFound
        }

        let movie = try Movie(withItem: item)
        return movie
    }

    /// Get all the movies released in the specified year.
    ///
    /// - Parameter year: The release year of the movies to return.
    ///
    /// - Returns: An array of `Movie` objects describing each matching movie.
    ///
    func getMovies(fromYear year: Int) async throws -> [Movie] {
        guard let client = self.ddbClient else {
            throw MoviesError.UninitializedClient
        }

        let input = QueryInput(
            expressionAttributeNames: [
                "#y": "year"
            ],
            expressionAttributeValues: [
                ":y": .n(String(year))
            ],
            keyConditionExpression: "#y = :y",
            tableName: self.tableName
        )
        let output = try await client.query(input: input)

        guard let items = output.items else {
            throw MoviesError.ItemNotFound
        }
```

```
        // Convert the found movies into `Movie` objects and return an array
        // of them.

        var movieList: [Movie] = []
        for item in items {
            let movie = try Movie(withItem: item)
            movieList.append(movie)
        }
        return movieList
    }

    /// Return an array of `Movie` objects released in the specified range of
    /// years.
    ///
    /// - Parameters:
    ///   - firstYear: The first year of movies to return.
    ///   - lastYear: The last year of movies to return.
    ///   - startKey: A starting point to resume processing; always use `nil`.
    ///
    /// - Returns: An array of `Movie` objects describing the matching movies.
    ///
    /// > Note: The `startKey` parameter is used by this function when
    ///   recursively calling itself, and should always be `nil` when calling
    ///   directly.
    ///
    func getMovies(firstYear: Int, lastYear: Int,
                   startKey: [Swift.String:DynamoDBClientTypes.AttributeValue]? =
nil)
                   async throws -> [Movie] {
        var movieList: [Movie] = []

        guard let client = self.ddbClient else {
            throw MoviesError.UninitializedClient
        }

        let input = ScanInput(
            consistentRead: true,
            exclusiveStartKey: startKey,
            expressionAttributeNames: [
                "#y": "year"            // `year` is a reserved word, so use `#y`
instead.
            ],
            expressionAttributeValues: [
                ":y1": .n(String(firstYear)),
```

```
                ":y2": .n(String(lastYear))
            ],
            filterExpression: "#y BETWEEN :y1 AND :y2",
            tableName: self.tableName
        )

        let output = try await client.scan(input: input)

        guard let items = output.items else {
            return movieList
        }

        // Build an array of `Movie` objects for the returned items.

        for item in items {
            let movie = try Movie(withItem: item)
            movieList.append(movie)
        }

        // Call this function recursively to continue collecting matching
        // movies, if necessary.

        if output.lastEvaluatedKey != nil {
            let movies = try await self.getMovies(firstYear: firstYear, lastYear:
lastYear,
                          startKey: output.lastEvaluatedKey)
            movieList += movies
        }
        return movieList
    }

    /// Update the specified movie with new `rating` and `plot` information.
    ///
    /// - Parameters:
    ///   - title: The title of the movie to update.
    ///   - year: The release year of the movie to update.
    ///   - rating: The new rating for the movie.
    ///   - plot: The new plot summary string for the movie.
    ///
    /// - Returns: An array of mappings of attribute names to their new
    ///   listing each item actually changed. Items that didn't need to change
    ///   aren't included in this list. `nil` if no changes were made.
    ///
```

```
    func update(title: String, year: Int, rating: Double? = nil, plot: String? =
nil) async throws
                -> [Swift.String:DynamoDBClientTypes.AttributeValue]? {
        guard let client = self.ddbClient else {
            throw MoviesError.UninitializedClient
        }

        // Build the update expression and the list of expression attribute
        // values. Include only the information that's changed.

        var expressionParts: [String] = []
        var attrValues: [Swift.String:DynamoDBClientTypes.AttributeValue] = [:]

        if rating != nil {
            expressionParts.append("info.rating=:r")
            attrValues[":r"] = .n(String(rating!))
        }
        if plot != nil {
            expressionParts.append("info.plot=:p")
            attrValues[":p"] = .s(plot!)
        }
        let expression: String = "set \(expressionParts.joined(separator: ", "))"

        let input = UpdateItemInput(
            // Create substitution tokens for the attribute values, to ensure
            // no conflicts in expression syntax.
            expressionAttributeValues: attrValues,
            // The key identifying the movie to update consists of the release
            // year and title.
            key: [
                "year": .n(String(year)),
                "title": .s(title)
            ],
            returnValues: .updatedNew,
            tableName: self.tableName,
            updateExpression: expression
        )
        let output = try await client.updateItem(input: input)

        guard let attributes: [Swift.String:DynamoDBClientTypes.AttributeValue] =
output.attributes else {
            throw MoviesError.InvalidAttributes
        }
        return attributes
```

```
    }

    /// Delete a movie, given its title and release year.
    ///
    /// - Parameters:
    ///   - title: The movie's title.
    ///   - year: The movie's release year.
    ///
    func delete(title: String, year: Int) async throws {
        guard let client = self.ddbClient else {
            throw MoviesError.UninitializedClient
        }

        let input = DeleteItemInput(
            key: [
                "year": .n(String(year)),
                "title": .s(title)
            ],
            tableName: self.tableName
        )
        _ = try await client.deleteItem(input: input)
    }
}
```

该 MovieTable 类用来表示电影的结构。

```
import Foundation
import AWSDynamoDB

/// The optional details about a movie.
public struct Details: Codable {
    /// The movie's rating, if available.
    var rating: Double?
    /// The movie's plot, if available.
    var plot: String?
}

/// A structure describing a movie. The `year` and `title` properties are
/// required and are used as the key for Amazon DynamoDB operations. The
/// `info` sub-structure's two properties, `rating` and `plot`, are optional.
public struct Movie: Codable {
    /// The year in which the movie was released.
```

```
    var year: Int
    /// The movie's title.
    var title: String
    /// A `Details` object providing the optional movie rating and plot
    /// information.
    var info: Details

    /// Create a `Movie` object representing a movie, given the movie's
    /// details.
    ///
    /// - Parameters:
    ///   - title: The movie's title (`String`).
    ///   - year: The year in which the movie was released (`Int`).
    ///   - rating: The movie's rating (optional `Double`).
    ///   - plot: The movie's plot (optional `String`)
    init(title: String, year: Int, rating: Double? = nil, plot: String? = nil) {
        self.title = title
        self.year = year

        self.info = Details(rating: rating, plot: plot)
    }

    /// Create a `Movie` object representing a movie, given the movie's
    /// details.
    ///
    /// - Parameters:
    ///   - title: The movie's title (`String`).
    ///   - year: The year in which the movie was released (`Int`).
    ///   - info: The optional rating and plot information for the movie in a
    ///     `Details` object.
    init(title: String, year: Int, info: Details?){
        self.title = title
        self.year = year

        if info != nil {
            self.info = info!
        } else {
            self.info = Details(rating: nil, plot: nil)
        }
    }

    ///
    /// Return a new `MovieTable` object, given an array mapping string to Amazon
    /// DynamoDB attribute values.
```

```
    ///
    /// - Parameter item: The item information provided to the form used by
    ///   DynamoDB. This is an array of strings mapped to
    ///   `DynamoDBClientTypes.AttributeValue` values.
    init(withItem item: [Swift.String:DynamoDBClientTypes.AttributeValue]) throws  {
        // Read the attributes.

        guard let titleAttr = item["title"],
              let yearAttr = item["year"] else {
            throw MoviesError.ItemNotFound
        }
        let infoAttr = item["info"] ?? nil

        // Extract the values of the title and year attributes.

        if case .s(let titleVal) = titleAttr {
            self.title = titleVal
        } else {
            throw MoviesError.InvalidAttributes
        }

        if case .n(let yearVal) = yearAttr {
            self.year = Int(yearVal)!
        } else {
            throw MoviesError.InvalidAttributes
        }

        // Extract the rating and/or plot from the `info` attribute, if
        // they're present.

        var rating: Double? = nil
        var plot: String? = nil

        if infoAttr != nil, case .m(let infoVal) = infoAttr {
            let ratingAttr = infoVal["rating"] ?? nil
            let plotAttr = infoVal["plot"] ?? nil

            if ratingAttr != nil, case .n(let ratingVal) = ratingAttr {
                rating = Double(ratingVal) ?? nil
            }
            if plotAttr != nil, case .s(let plotVal) = plotAttr {
                plot = plotVal
            }
        }
```

```
        self.info = Details(rating: rating, plot: plot)
    }

    ///
    /// Return an array mapping attribute names to Amazon DynamoDB attribute
    /// values, representing the contents of the `Movie` record as a DynamoDB
    /// item.
    ///
    /// - Returns: The movie item as an array of type
    ///   `[Swift.String:DynamoDBClientTypes.AttributeValue]`.
    ///
    func getAsItem() async throws ->
[Swift.String:DynamoDBClientTypes.AttributeValue]  {
        // Build the item record, starting with the year and title, which are
        // always present.

        var item: [Swift.String:DynamoDBClientTypes.AttributeValue] = [
            "year": .n(String(self.year)),
            "title": .s(self.title)
        ]

        // Add the `info` field with the rating and/or plot if they're
        // available.

        var details: [Swift.String:DynamoDBClientTypes.AttributeValue] = [:]
        if (self.info.rating != nil || self.info.plot != nil) {
            if self.info.rating != nil {
                details["rating"] = .n(String(self.info.rating!))
            }
            if self.info.plot != nil {
                details["plot"] = .s(self.info.plot!)
            }
        }
        item["info"] = .m(details)

        return item
    }
}
```

一种使用该 MovieTable 类来访问 DynamoDB 数据库的程序。

```
import Foundation
import ArgumentParser
import AWSDynamoDB
import ClientRuntime

@testable import MovieList

struct ExampleCommand: ParsableCommand {
    @Argument(help: "The path of the sample movie data JSON file.")
    var jsonPath: String = "../../../../resources/sample_files/movies.json"

    @Option(help: "The AWS Region to run AWS API calls in.")
    var awsRegion = "us-east-2"

    @Option(
        help: ArgumentHelp("The level of logging for the Swift SDK to perform."),
        completion: .list([
            "critical",
            "debug",
            "error",
            "info",
            "notice",
            "trace",
            "warning"
        ])
    )
    var logLevel: String = "error"

    /// Configuration details for the command.
    static var configuration = CommandConfiguration(
        commandName: "basics",
        abstract: "A basic scenario demonstrating the usage of Amazon DynamoDB.",
        discussion: """
        An example showing how to use Amazon DynamoDB to perform a series of
        common database activities on a simple movie database.
        """
    )

    /// Called by ``main()`` to asynchronously run the AWS example.
    func runAsync() async throws {
        print("Welcome to the AWS SDK for Swift basic scenario for Amazon
 DynamoDB!")
        SDKLoggingSystem.initialize(logLevel: .error)
```

```
        //=====================================================================
        // 1. Create the table. The Amazon DynamoDB table is represented by
        //    the `MovieTable` class.
        //=====================================================================

        let tableName = "ddb-movies-sample-\(Int.random(in: 1...Int.max))"
        //let tableName = String.uniqueName(withPrefix: "ddb-movies-sample",
maxDigits: 8)

        print("Creating table \"\(tableName)\"...")

        let movieDatabase = try await MovieTable(region: awsRegion,
                            tableName: tableName)

        print("\nWaiting for table to be ready to use...")
        try await movieDatabase.awaitTableActive()

        //=====================================================================
        // 2. Add a movie to the table.
        //=====================================================================

        print("\nAdding a movie...")
        try await movieDatabase.add(title: "Avatar: The Way of Water", year: 2022)
        try await movieDatabase.add(title: "Not a Real Movie", year: 2023)

        //=====================================================================
        // 3. Update the plot and rating of the movie using an update
        //    expression.
        //=====================================================================

        print("\nAdding details to the added movie...")
        _ = try await movieDatabase.update(title: "Avatar: The Way of Water", year:
2022,
                    rating: 9.2, plot: "It's a sequel.")

        //=====================================================================
        // 4. Populate the table from the JSON file.
        //=====================================================================

        print("\nPopulating the movie database from JSON...")
        try await movieDatabase.populate(jsonPath: jsonPath)

        //=====================================================================
```

```
        // 5. Get a specific movie by key. In this example, the key is a
        //    combination of `title` and `year`.
        //======================================================================

        print("\nLooking for a movie in the table...")
        let gotMovie = try await movieDatabase.get(title: "This Is the End", year:
2013)

        print("Found the movie \"\(gotMovie.title)\", released in
\(gotMovie.year).")
        print("Rating: \(gotMovie.info.rating ?? 0.0).")
        print("Plot summary: \(gotMovie.info.plot ?? "None.")")

        //======================================================================
        // 6. Delete a movie.
        //======================================================================

        print("\nDeleting the added movie...")
        try await movieDatabase.delete(title: "Avatar: The Way of Water", year:
2022)

        //======================================================================
        // 7. Use a query with a key condition expression to return all movies
        //    released in a given year.
        //======================================================================

        print("\nGetting movies released in 1994...")
        let movieList = try await movieDatabase.getMovies(fromYear: 1994)
        for movie in movieList {
            print("    \(movie.title)")
        }

        //======================================================================
        // 8. Use `scan()` to return movies released in a range of years.
        //======================================================================

        print("\nGetting movies released between 1993 and 1997...")
        let scannedMovies = try await movieDatabase.getMovies(firstYear: 1993,
lastYear: 1997)
        for movie in scannedMovies {
            print("    \(movie.title) (\(movie.year))")
        }

        //======================================================================
```

```
        // 9. Delete the table.
        //=====================================================================

        print("\nDeleting the table...")
        try await movieDatabase.deleteTable()
    }
}

@main
struct Main {
    static func main() async {
        let args = Array(CommandLine.arguments.dropFirst())

        do {
            let command = try ExampleCommand.parse(args)
            try await command.runAsync()
        } catch {
            ExampleCommand.exit(withError: error)
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Swift API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - BatchWriteItem
  - CreateTable
  - DeleteItem
  - DeleteTable
  - DescribeTable
  - GetItem
  - PutItem
  - 查询
  - 扫描
  - UpdateItem

使用 SDK for Swift 的 IAM 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for Swift 与 IAM 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作

操作

将策略附加到角色

以下代码示例演示了如何将 IAM 策略添加到角色。

SDK for Swift

> **Note**
>
> 这是预览版 SDK 的预发布文档。本文档随时可能更改。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
public func attachRolePolicy(role: String, policyArn: String) async throws {
    let input = AttachRolePolicyInput(
        policyArn: policyArn,
        roleName: role
    )
    do {
        _ = try await client.attachRolePolicy(input: input)
    } catch {
        throw error
```

```
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用于 S wift 的 AWS SDK API 参考AttachRolePolicy中。

创建策略

以下代码示例演示如何创建 IAM 策略。

SDK for Swift

> **Note**
>
> 这是预览版 SDK 的预发布文档。本文档随时可能更改。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   public func createPolicy(name: String, policyDocument: String) async throws ->
IAMClientTypes.Policy {
       let input = CreatePolicyInput(
           policyDocument: policyDocument,
           policyName: name
       )
       do {
           let output = try await iamClient.createPolicy(input: input)
           guard let policy = output.policy else {
               throw ServiceHandlerError.noSuchPolicy
           }
           return policy
       } catch {
           throw error
       }
   }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用于 S wift 的 AWS SDK API 参考CreatePolicy中。

创建角色

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 IAM 角色。

SDK for Swift

> **Note**
>
> 这是预览版 SDK 的预发布文档。本文档随时可能更改。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public func createRole(name: String, policyDocument: String) async throws ->
String {
        let input = CreateRoleInput(
            assumeRolePolicyDocument: policyDocument,
            roleName: name
        )
        do {
            let output = try await client.createRole(input: input)
            guard let role = output.role else {
                throw ServiceHandlerError.noSuchRole
            }
            guard let id = role.roleId else {
                throw ServiceHandlerError.noSuchRole
            }
            return id
        } catch {
            throw error
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用于 S wift 的 AWS SDK API 参考CreateRole中。

创建服务相关角色

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 IAM 服务相关角色。

SDK for Swift

> **Note**
>
> 这是预览版 SDK 的预发布文档。本文档随时可能更改。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   public func createServiceLinkedRole(service: String, suffix: String? = nil,
description: String?)
                   async throws -> IAMClientTypes.Role {
       let input = CreateServiceLinkedRoleInput(
           awsServiceName: service,
           customSuffix: suffix,
           description: description
       )
       do {
           let output = try await client.createServiceLinkedRole(input: input)
           guard let role = output.role else {
               throw ServiceHandlerError.noSuchRole
           }
           return role
       } catch {
           throw error
       }
   }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用于 S wift 的 AWS SDK API 参考CreateServiceLinkedRole中。

创建用户

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 IAM 用户。

> **Warning**
> 为了避免安全风险，在开发专用软件或处理真实数据时，请勿使用 IAM 用户进行身份验证，而是使用与身份提供商的联合身份验证，例如 AWS IAM Identity Center。

SDK for Swift

> **Note**
> 这是预览版 SDK 的预发布文档。本文档随时可能更改。

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
public func createUser(name: String) async throws -> String {
    let input = CreateUserInput(
        userName: name
    )
    do {
        let output = try await client.createUser(input: input)
        guard let user = output.user else {
            throw ServiceHandlerError.noSuchUser
        }
        guard let id = user.userId else {
            throw ServiceHandlerError.noSuchUser
        }
        return id
    } catch {
        throw error
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用于 S wift 的 AWS SDK API 参考CreateUser中。

创建访问密钥

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 IAM 访问密钥。

> **Warning**
> 为了避免安全风险，在开发专用软件或处理真实数据时，请勿使用 IAM 用户进行身份验证，而是使用与身份提供商的联合身份验证，例如 AWS IAM Identity Center。

SDK for Swift

> **Note**
> 这是预览版 SDK 的预发布文档。本文档随时可能更改。

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   public func createAccessKey(userName: String) async throws ->
IAMClientTypes.AccessKey {
       let input = CreateAccessKeyInput(
           userName: userName
       )
       do {
           let output = try await iamClient.createAccessKey(input: input)
           guard let accessKey = output.accessKey else {
               throw ServiceHandlerError.keyError
           }
           return accessKey
       } catch {
           throw error
```

```
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用于 S wift 的 AWS SDK API 参考CreateAccessKey中。

为用户创建内联策略

以下代码示例演示了如何为用户创建内联 IAM 策略。

> **Warning**
> 为了避免安全风险，在开发专用软件或处理真实数据时，请勿使用 IAM 用户进行身份验证，而是使用与身份提供商的联合身份验证，例如 AWS IAM Identity Center。

SDK for Swift

> **Note**
> 这是预览版 SDK 的预发布文档。本文档随时可能更改。

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   func putUserPolicy(policyDocument: String, policyName: String, user:
IAMClientTypes.User) async throws {
       let input = PutUserPolicyInput(
           policyDocument: policyDocument,
           policyName: policyName,
           userName: user.userName
       )
       do {
           _ = try await iamClient.putUserPolicy(input: input)
       } catch {
           throw error
```

```
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用于 S wift 的 AWS SDK API 参考PutUserPolicy中。

删除策略

以下代码示例演示如何删除 IAM 策略。

SDK for Swift

> **Note**
>
> 这是预览版 SDK 的预发布文档。本文档随时可能更改。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public func deletePolicy(policy: IAMClientTypes.Policy) async throws {
        let input = DeletePolicyInput(
            policyArn: policy.arn
        )
        do {
            _ = try await iamClient.deletePolicy(input: input)
        } catch {
            throw error
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用于 S wift 的 AWS SDK API 参考DeletePolicy中。

删除角色

以下代码示例演示了如何删除 IAM 角色。

SDK for Swift

> **Note**
>
> 这是预览版 SDK 的预发布文档。本文档随时可能更改。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
public func deleteRole(role: IAMClientTypes.Role) async throws {
    let input = DeleteRoleInput(
        roleName: role.roleName
    )
    do {
        _ = try await iamClient.deleteRole(input: input)
    } catch {
        throw error
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用于 S wift 的 AWS SDK API 参考DeleteRole中。

删除用户

以下代码示例演示了如何删除 IAM 用户。

> **Warning**
>
> 为了避免安全风险，在开发专用软件或处理真实数据时，请勿使用 IAM 用户进行身份验证，而是使用与身份提供商的联合身份验证，例如 AWS IAM Identity Center。

SDK for Swift

> **Note**
>
> 这是预览版 SDK 的预发布文档。本文档随时可能更改。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
public func deleteUser(user: IAMClientTypes.User) async throws {
    let input = DeleteUserInput(
        userName: user.userName
    )
    do {
        _ = try await iamClient.deleteUser(input: input)
    } catch {
        throw error
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用于 S wift 的 AWS SDK API 参考DeleteUser中。

删除访问密钥

以下代码示例演示了如何删除 IAM 访问密钥。

> **Warning**
>
> 为了避免安全风险，在开发专用软件或处理真实数据时，请勿使用 IAM 用户进行身份验证，而是使用与身份提供商的联合身份验证，例如 AWS IAM Identity Center。

SDK for Swift

> **Note**
>
> 这是预览版 SDK 的预发布文档。本文档随时可能更改。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
public func deleteAccessKey(user: IAMClientTypes.User? = nil,
                            key: IAMClientTypes.AccessKey) async throws {
    let userName: String?

    if user != nil {
        userName = user!.userName
    } else {
        userName = nil
    }

    let input = DeleteAccessKeyInput(
        accessKeyId: key.accessKeyId,
        userName: userName
    )
    do {
        _ = try await iamClient.deleteAccessKey(input: input)
    } catch {
        throw error
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用于 S wift 的 AWS SDK API 参考DeleteAccessKey中。

删除用户的内联策略

以下代码示例演示如何删除用户的内联 IAM 策略。

> **Warning**
> 为了避免安全风险，在开发专用软件或处理真实数据时，请勿使用 IAM 用户进行身份验证，而是使用与身份提供商的联合身份验证，例如 AWS IAM Identity Center。

SDK for Swift

> **Note**
> 这是预览版 SDK 的预发布文档。本文档随时可能更改。

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   func deleteUserPolicy(user: IAMClientTypes.User, policyName: String) async
throws {
       let input = DeleteUserPolicyInput(
           policyName: policyName,
           userName: user.userName
       )
       do {
           _ = try await iamClient.deleteUserPolicy(input: input)
       } catch {
           throw error
       }
   }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用于 S wift 的 AWS SDK API 参考DeleteUserPolicy中。

从角色分离策略

以下代码示例演示了如何从角色分离 IAM 策略。

SDK for Swift

> **Note**
>
> 这是预览版 SDK 的预发布文档。本文档随时可能更改。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
   public func detachRolePolicy(policy: IAMClientTypes.Policy, role:
IAMClientTypes.Role) async throws {
       let input = DetachRolePolicyInput(
           policyArn: policy.arn,
           roleName: role.roleName
       )

       do {
           _ = try await iamClient.detachRolePolicy(input: input)
       } catch {
           throw error
       }
   }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用于 S wift 的 AWS SDK API 参考DetachRolePolicy中。

获取策略

以下代码示例演示了如何获取 IAM 策略。

SDK for Swift

> **Note**
>
> 这是预览版 SDK 的预发布文档。本文档随时可能更改。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
public func getPolicy(arn: String) async throws -> IAMClientTypes.Policy {
    let input = GetPolicyInput(
        policyArn: arn
    )
    do {
        let output = try await client.getPolicy(input: input)
        guard let policy = output.policy else {
            throw ServiceHandlerError.noSuchPolicy
        }
        return policy
    } catch {
        throw error
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用于 S wift 的 AWS SDK API 参考GetPolicy中。

获取角色

以下代码示例演示了如何获取 IAM 角色。

SDK for Swift

> **Note**
>
> 这是预览版 SDK 的预发布文档。本文档随时可能更改。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public func getRole(name: String) async throws -> IAMClientTypes.Role {
        let input = GetRoleInput(
            roleName: name
        )
        do {
            let output = try await client.getRole(input: input)
            guard let role = output.role else {
                throw ServiceHandlerError.noSuchRole
            }
            return role
        } catch {
            throw error
        }
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用于 S wift 的 AWS SDK API 参考GetRole中。

列出组

以下代码示例演示了如何列出 IAM 组。

SDK for Swift

> **Note**
>
> 这是预览版 SDK 的预发布文档。本文档随时可能更改。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public func listGroups() async throws -> [String] {
        var groupList: [String] = []
        var marker: String? = nil
        var isTruncated: Bool
```

```
        repeat {
            let input = ListGroupsInput(marker: marker)
            let output = try await client.listGroups(input: input)

            guard let groups = output.groups else {
                return groupList
            }

            for group in groups {
                if let name = group.groupName {
                    groupList.append(name)
                }
            }
            marker = output.marker
            isTruncated = output.isTruncated
        } while isTruncated == true
        return groupList
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用于 S wift 的 AWS SDK API 参考ListGroups中。

列出角色的内联策略

以下代码示例演示了如何列出 IAM 角色的内联策略。

SDK for Swift

> **Note**
>
> 这是预览版 SDK 的预发布文档。本文档随时可能更改。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public func listRolePolicies(role: String) async throws -> [String] {
        var policyList: [String] = []
```

```
        var marker: String? = nil
        var isTruncated: Bool

        repeat {
            let input = ListRolePoliciesInput(
                marker: marker,
                roleName: role
            )
            let output = try await client.listRolePolicies(input: input)

            guard let policies = output.policyNames else {
                return policyList
            }

            for policy in policies {
                policyList.append(policy)
            }
            marker = output.marker
            isTruncated = output.isTruncated
        } while isTruncated == true
        return policyList
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用于 S wift 的 AWS SDK API 参考ListRolePolicies中。

列出策略

以下代码示例演示了如何列出 IAM 策略。

SDK for Swift

> **Note**
> 这是预览版 SDK 的预发布文档。本文档随时可能更改。

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public func listPolicies() async throws -> [MyPolicyRecord] {
        var policyList: [MyPolicyRecord] = []
        var marker: String? = nil
        var isTruncated: Bool

        repeat {
            let input = ListPoliciesInput(marker: marker)
            let output = try await client.listPolicies(input: input)

            guard let policies = output.policies else {
                return policyList
            }

            for policy in policies {
                guard   let name = policy.policyName,
                        let id = policy.policyId,
                        let arn = policy.arn else {
                    throw ServiceHandlerError.noSuchPolicy
                }
                policyList.append(MyPolicyRecord(name: name, id: id, arn: arn))
            }
            marker = output.marker
            isTruncated = output.isTruncated
        } while isTruncated == true
        return policyList
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用于 S wift 的 AWS SDK API 参考ListPolicies中。

列出附加到角色的策略

以下代码示例演示了如何列出附加到 IAM 角色的策略。

SDK for Swift

> **Note**
>
> 这是预览版 SDK 的预发布文档。本文档随时可能更改。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    /// Returns a list of AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) policies
    /// that are attached to the role.
    ///
    /// - Parameter role: The IAM role to return the policy list for.
    ///
    /// - Returns: An array of `IAMClientTypes.AttachedPolicy` objects
    ///   describing each managed policy that's attached to the role.
    public func listAttachedRolePolicies(role: String) async throws ->
[IAMClientTypes.AttachedPolicy] {
        var policyList: [IAMClientTypes.AttachedPolicy] = []
        var marker: String? = nil
        var isTruncated: Bool

        repeat {
            let input = ListAttachedRolePoliciesInput(
                marker: marker,
                roleName: role
            )
            let output = try await client.listAttachedRolePolicies(input: input)

            guard let attachedPolicies = output.attachedPolicies else {
                return policyList
            }

            for attachedPolicy in attachedPolicies {
                policyList.append(attachedPolicy)
            }
            marker = output.marker
            isTruncated = output.isTruncated
        } while isTruncated == true
        return policyList
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用于 S wift 的 AWS SDK API 参考ListAttachedRolePolicies中。

列出角色

以下代码示例演示了如何列出 IAM 角色。

SDK for Swift

> **Note**
>
> 这是预览版 SDK 的预发布文档。本文档随时可能更改。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
public func listRoles() async throws -> [String] {
    var roleList: [String] = []
    var marker: String? = nil
    var isTruncated: Bool

    repeat {
        let input = ListRolesInput(marker: marker)
        let output = try await client.listRoles(input: input)

        guard let roles = output.roles else {
            return roleList
        }

        for role in roles {
            if let name = role.roleName {
                roleList.append(name)
            }
        }
        marker = output.marker
        isTruncated = output.isTruncated
    } while isTruncated == true
    return roleList
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用于 S wift 的 AWS SDK API 参考ListRoles中。

列出用户

以下代码示例演示了如何列出 IAM 用户。

> **Warning**
> 为了避免安全风险，在开发专用软件或处理真实数据时，请勿使用 IAM 用户进行身份验证，而是使用与身份提供商的联合身份验证，例如 AWS IAM Identity Center。

SDK for Swift

> **Note**
> 这是预览版 SDK 的预发布文档。本文档随时可能更改。

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public func listUsers() async throws -> [MyUserRecord] {
        var userList: [MyUserRecord] = []
        var marker: String? = nil
        var isTruncated: Bool

        repeat {
            let input = ListUsersInput(marker: marker)
            let output = try await client.listUsers(input: input)

            guard let users = output.users else {
                return userList
            }

            for user in users {
                if let id = user.userId, let name = user.userName {
```

```
                    userList.append(MyUserRecord(id: id, name: name))
                }
            }
            marker = output.marker
            isTruncated = output.isTruncated
        } while isTruncated == true
        return userList
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用于 S wift 的 AWS SDK API 参考ListUsers中。

使用 SDK for Swift 的 Amazon S3 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for Swift 与 Amazon S3 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作
- 场景

操作

复制对象到不同存储桶

以下代码示例演示了如何将 S3 对象从一个桶复制到另一个桶。

SDK for Swift

> **Note**
>
> 这是预览版 SDK 的预发布文档。本文档随时可能更改。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public func copyFile(from sourceBucket: String, name: String, to destBucket:
 String) async throws {
        let srcUrl = ("\(sourceBucket)/
\(name)").addingPercentEncoding(withAllowedCharacters: .urlPathAllowed)

        let input = CopyObjectInput(
            bucket: destBucket,
            copySource: srcUrl,
            key: name
        )
        _ = try await client.copyObject(input: input)
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用于 S wift 的 AWS SDK API 参考CopyObject中。

创建存储桶

以下代码示例演示了如何创建 S3 存储桶。

SDK for Swift

> **Note**
>
> 这是预览版 SDK 的预发布文档。本文档随时可能更改。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public func createBucket(name: String) async throws {
        let config = S3ClientTypes.CreateBucketConfiguration(
            locationConstraint: .usEast2
        )
        let input = CreateBucketInput(
            bucket: name,
            createBucketConfiguration: config
        )
        _ = try await client.createBucket(input: input)
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用于 S wift 的 AWS SDK API 参考CreateBucket中。

删除空存储桶

以下代码示例演示了如何删除空的 S3 存储桶。

SDK for Swift

> **Note**
>
> 这是预览版 SDK 的预发布文档。本文档随时可能更改。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public func deleteBucket(name: String) async throws {
        let input = DeleteBucketInput(
            bucket: name
        )
        _ = try await client.deleteBucket(input: input)
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用于 S wift 的 AWS SDK API 参考DeleteBucket中。

删除对象

以下代码示例演示了如何删除 S3 对象。

SDK for Swift

> **Note**
>
> 这是预览版 SDK 的预发布文档。本文档随时可能更改。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
public func deleteFile(bucket: String, key: String) async throws {
    let input = DeleteObjectInput(
        bucket: bucket,
        key: key
    )

    do {
        _ = try await client.deleteObject(input: input)
    } catch {
        throw error
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用于 S wift 的 AWS SDK API 参考DeleteObject中。

删除多个对象

以下代码示例演示了如何从 S3 存储桶中删除多个对象。

SDK for Swift

> **Note**
>
> 这是预览版 SDK 的预发布文档。本文档随时可能更改。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
public func deleteObjects(bucket: String, keys: [String]) async throws {
    let input = DeleteObjectsInput(
        bucket: bucket,
        delete: S3ClientTypes.Delete(
            objects: keys.map({ S3ClientTypes.ObjectIdentifier(key: $0) }),
            quiet: true
        )
    )

    do {
        let output = try await client.deleteObjects(input: input)

        // As of the last update to this example, any errors are returned
        // in the `output` object's `errors` property. If there are any
        // errors in this array, throw an exception. Once the error
        // handling is finalized in later updates to the AWS SDK for
        // Swift, this example will be updated to handle errors better.

        guard let errors = output.errors else {
            return  // No errors.
        }
        if errors.count != 0 {
            throw ServiceHandlerError.deleteObjectsError
        }
    } catch {
        throw error
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用于 S wift 的 AWS SDK API 参考DeleteObjects中。

从存储桶中获取对象

以下代码示例演示了如何从 S3 存储桶中的对象读取数据。

SDK for Swift

> **Note**
>
> 这是预览版 SDK 的预发布文档。本文档随时可能更改。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

将对象从桶下载到本地文件。

```
public func downloadFile(bucket: String, key: String, to: String) async throws {
    let fileUrl = URL(fileURLWithPath: to).appendingPathComponent(key)

    let input = GetObjectInput(
        bucket: bucket,
        key: key
    )
    let output = try await client.getObject(input: input)

    // Get the data stream object. Return immediately if there isn't one.
    guard let body = output.body,
          let data = try await body.readData() else {
        return
    }
    try data.write(to: fileUrl)
}
```

将对象读入到 Swift 数据对象。

```
public func readFile(bucket: String, key: String) async throws -> Data {
    let input = GetObjectInput(
        bucket: bucket,
        key: key
    )
    let output = try await client.getObject(input: input)

    // Get the stream and return its contents in a `Data` object. If
    // there is no stream, return an empty `Data` object instead.
    guard let body = output.body,
          let data = try await body.readData() else {
        return "".data(using: .utf8)!
    }

    return data
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用于 S wift 的 AWS SDK API 参考GetObject中。

列出存储桶

以下代码示例演示了如何列出 S3 存储桶。

SDK for Swift

> **Note**
> 这是预览版 SDK 的预发布文档。本文档随时可能更改。

> **Note**
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
/// Return an array containing information about every available bucket.
///
```

```
    /// - Returns: An array of ``S3ClientTypes.Bucket`` objects describing
    ///   each bucket.
    public func getAllBuckets() async throws -> [S3ClientTypes.Bucket] {
        let output = try await client.listBuckets(input: ListBucketsInput())

        guard let buckets = output.buckets else {
            return []
        }
        return buckets
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用于 S wift 的 AWS SDK API 参考ListBuckets中。

列出存储桶中的对象

以下代码示例演示了如何列出 S3 存储桶中的对象。

SDK for Swift

> **Note**
>
> 这是预览版 SDK 的预发布文档。本文档随时可能更改。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
    public func listBucketFiles(bucket: String) async throws -> [String] {
        let input = ListObjectsV2Input(
            bucket: bucket
        )
        let output = try await client.listObjectsV2(input: input)
        var names: [String] = []

        guard let objList = output.contents else {
            return []
        }
```

```
        for obj in objList {
            if let objName = obj.key {
                names.append(objName)
            }
        }

        return names
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用于 S wift 的 AWS SDK API 参考中的 ListObjectsV2。

将对象上传到存储桶

以下代码示例演示了如何将对象上传到 S3 存储桶。

SDK for Swift

> **Note**
>
> 这是预览版 SDK 的预发布文档。本文档随时可能更改。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

将文件从本地存储上载到桶。

```
    public func uploadFile(bucket: String, key: String, file: String) async throws {
        let fileUrl = URL(fileURLWithPath: file)
        let fileData = try Data(contentsOf: fileUrl)
        let dataStream = ByteStream.from(data: fileData)

        let input = PutObjectInput(
            body: dataStream,
            bucket: bucket,
            key: key
```

```
        )
        _ = try await client.putObject(input: input)
    }
```

将 Swift 数据对象的内容上载到桶。

```
    public func createFile(bucket: String, key: String, withData data: Data) async
throws {
        let dataStream = ByteStream.from(data: data)

        let input = PutObjectInput(
            body: dataStream,
            bucket: bucket,
            key: key
        )
        _ = try await client.putObject(input: input)
    }
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用于 S wift 的 AWS SDK API 参考PutObject中。

场景

开始使用存储桶和对象

以下代码示例显示了操作流程：

- 创建存储桶并上传文件。
- 下载存储桶中的对象。
- 复制对象到存储桶中的子文件夹。
- 列出存储桶中的对象。
- 删除存储桶及其对象。

SDK for Swift

> **Note**
>
> 这是预览版 SDK 的预发布文档。本文档随时可能更改。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

一个 Swift 类，用于处理对 SDK for Swift 的调用。

```
import Foundation
import AWSS3
import ClientRuntime
import AWSClientRuntime

/// A class containing all the code that interacts with the AWS SDK for Swift.
public class ServiceHandler {
    let client: S3Client

    /// Initialize and return a new ``ServiceHandler`` object, which is used to
 drive the AWS calls
    /// used for the example.
    ///
    /// - Returns: A new ``ServiceHandler`` object, ready to be called to
    ///            execute AWS operations.
    public init() async {
        do {
            client = try S3Client(region: "us-east-2")
        } catch {
            print("ERROR: ", dump(error, name: "Initializing S3 client"))
            exit(1)
        }
    }

    /// Create a new user given the specified name.
    ///
    /// - Parameters:
    ///   - name: Name of the bucket to create.
    /// Throws an exception if an error occurs.
    public func createBucket(name: String) async throws {
        let config = S3ClientTypes.CreateBucketConfiguration(
            locationConstraint: .usEast2
        )
        let input = CreateBucketInput(
            bucket: name,
```

```
            createBucketConfiguration: config
        )
        _ = try await client.createBucket(input: input)
    }

    /// Delete a bucket.
    /// - Parameter name: Name of the bucket to delete.
    public func deleteBucket(name: String) async throws {
        let input = DeleteBucketInput(
            bucket: name
        )
        _ = try await client.deleteBucket(input: input)
    }

    /// Upload a file from local storage to the bucket.
    /// - Parameters:
    ///   - bucket: Name of the bucket to upload the file to.
    ///   - key: Name of the file to create.
    ///   - file: Path name of the file to upload.
    public func uploadFile(bucket: String, key: String, file: String) async throws {
        let fileUrl = URL(fileURLWithPath: file)
        let fileData = try Data(contentsOf: fileUrl)
        let dataStream = ByteStream.from(data: fileData)

        let input = PutObjectInput(
            body: dataStream,
            bucket: bucket,
            key: key
        )
        _ = try await client.putObject(input: input)
    }

    /// Create a file in the specified bucket with the given name. The new
    /// file's contents are uploaded from a `Data` object.
    ///
    /// - Parameters:
    ///   - bucket: Name of the bucket to create a file in.
    ///   - key: Name of the file to create.
    ///   - data: A `Data` object to write into the new file.
    public func createFile(bucket: String, key: String, withData data: Data) async
throws {
        let dataStream = ByteStream.from(data: data)

        let input = PutObjectInput(
```

```
            body: dataStream,
            bucket: bucket,
            key: key
        )
        _ = try await client.putObject(input: input)
    }

    /// Download the named file to the given directory on the local device.
    ///
    /// - Parameters:
    ///   - bucket: Name of the bucket that contains the file to be copied.
    ///   - key: The name of the file to copy from the bucket.
    ///   - to: The path of the directory on the local device where you want to
    ///     download the file.
    public func downloadFile(bucket: String, key: String, to: String) async throws {
        let fileUrl = URL(fileURLWithPath: to).appendingPathComponent(key)

        let input = GetObjectInput(
            bucket: bucket,
            key: key
        )
        let output = try await client.getObject(input: input)

        // Get the data stream object. Return immediately if there isn't one.
        guard let body = output.body,
              let data = try await body.readData() else {
            return
        }
        try data.write(to: fileUrl)
    }

    /// Read the specified file from the given S3 bucket into a Swift
    /// `Data` object.
    ///
    /// - Parameters:
    ///   - bucket: Name of the bucket containing the file to read.
    ///   - key: Name of the file within the bucket to read.
    ///
    /// - Returns: A `Data` object containing the complete file data.
    public func readFile(bucket: String, key: String) async throws -> Data {
        let input = GetObjectInput(
            bucket: bucket,
            key: key
        )
```

```
        let output = try await client.getObject(input: input)

        // Get the stream and return its contents in a `Data` object. If
        // there is no stream, return an empty `Data` object instead.
        guard let body = output.body,
              let data = try await body.readData() else {
            return "".data(using: .utf8)!
        }

        return data
    }

    /// Copy a file from one bucket to another.
    ///
    /// - Parameters:
    ///   - sourceBucket: Name of the bucket containing the source file.
    ///   - name: Name of the source file.
    ///   - destBucket: Name of the bucket to copy the file into.
    public func copyFile(from sourceBucket: String, name: String, to destBucket:
 String) async throws {
        let srcUrl = ("\(sourceBucket)/
\(name)").addingPercentEncoding(withAllowedCharacters: .urlPathAllowed)

        let input = CopyObjectInput(
            bucket: destBucket,
            copySource: srcUrl,
            key: name
        )
        _ = try await client.copyObject(input: input)
    }

    /// Deletes the specified file from Amazon S3.
    ///
    /// - Parameters:
    ///   - bucket: Name of the bucket containing the file to delete.
    ///   - key: Name of the file to delete.
    ///
    public func deleteFile(bucket: String, key: String) async throws {
        let input = DeleteObjectInput(
            bucket: bucket,
            key: key
        )

        do {
```

```
            _ = try await client.deleteObject(input: input)
        } catch {
            throw error
        }
    }

    /// Returns an array of strings, each naming one file in the
    /// specified bucket.
    ///
    /// - Parameter bucket: Name of the bucket to get a file listing for.
    /// - Returns: An array of `String` objects, each giving the name of
    ///            one file contained in the bucket.
    public func listBucketFiles(bucket: String) async throws -> [String] {
        let input = ListObjectsV2Input(
            bucket: bucket
        )
        let output = try await client.listObjectsV2(input: input)
        var names: [String] = []

        guard let objList = output.contents else {
            return []
        }

        for obj in objList {
            if let objName = obj.key {
                names.append(objName)
            }
        }

        return names
    }
}
```

用于管理 SDK 调用的 Swift 命令行程序。

```
import Foundation
import ServiceHandler
import ArgumentParser

/// The command-line arguments and options available for this
/// example command.
struct ExampleCommand: ParsableCommand {
```

```
    @Argument(help: "Name of the S3 bucket to create")
    var bucketName: String

    @Argument(help: "Pathname of the file to upload to the S3 bucket")
    var uploadSource: String

    @Argument(help: "The name (key) to give the file in the S3 bucket")
    var objName: String

    @Argument(help: "S3 bucket to copy the object to")
    var destBucket: String

    @Argument(help: "Directory where you want to download the file from the S3
bucket")
    var downloadDir: String

    static var configuration = CommandConfiguration(
        commandName: "s3-basics",
        abstract: "Demonstrates a series of basic AWS S3 functions.",
        discussion: """
        Performs the following Amazon S3 commands:

        * `CreateBucket`
        * `PutObject`
        * `GetObject`
        * `CopyObject`
        * `ListObjects`
        * `DeleteObjects`
        * `DeleteBucket`
        """
    )

    /// Called by ``main()`` to do the actual running of the AWS
    /// example.
    func runAsync() async throws {
        let serviceHandler = await ServiceHandler()

        // 1. Create the bucket.
        print("Creating the bucket \(bucketName)...")
        try await serviceHandler.createBucket(name: bucketName)

        // 2. Upload a file to the bucket.
        print("Uploading the file \(uploadSource)...")
```

```
        try await serviceHandler.uploadFile(bucket: bucketName, key: objName, file:
 uploadSource)

        // 3. Download the file.
        print("Downloading the file \(objName) to \(downloadDir)...")
        try await serviceHandler.downloadFile(bucket: bucketName, key: objName, to:
 downloadDir)

        // 4. Copy the file to another bucket.
        print("Copying the file to the bucket \(destBucket)...")
        try await serviceHandler.copyFile(from: bucketName, name: objName, to:
 destBucket)

        // 5. List the contents of the bucket.

        print("Getting a list of the files in the bucket \(bucketName)")
        let fileList = try await serviceHandler.listBucketFiles(bucket: bucketName)
        let numFiles = fileList.count
        if numFiles != 0 {
            print("\(numFiles) file\((numFiles > 1) ? "s" : "") in bucket
 \(bucketName):")
            for name in fileList {
                print("  \(name)")
            }
        } else {
            print("No files found in bucket \(bucketName)")
        }

        // 6. Delete the objects from the bucket.

        print("Deleting the file \(objName) from the bucket \(bucketName)...")
        try await serviceHandler.deleteFile(bucket: bucketName, key: objName)
        print("Deleting the file \(objName) from the bucket \(destBucket)...")
        try await serviceHandler.deleteFile(bucket: destBucket, key: objName)

        // 7. Delete the bucket.
        print("Deleting the bucket \(bucketName)...")
        try await serviceHandler.deleteBucket(name: bucketName)

        print("Done.")
    }
}

//
```

```
// Main program entry point.
//
@main
struct Main {
    static func main() async {
        let args = Array(CommandLine.arguments.dropFirst())

        do {
            let command = try ExampleCommand.parse(args)
            try await command.runAsync()
        } catch {
            ExampleCommand.exit(withError: error)
        }
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 详细信息，请参阅《AWS SDK for Swift API 参考》中的以下主题。
  - CopyObject
  - CreateBucket
  - DeleteBucket
  - DeleteObjects
  - GetObject
  - ListObjectsV2
  - PutObject

使用 SDK for Swift 的 AWS STS 示例

以下代码示例演示如何将 AWS SDK for Swift 与 AWS STS 结合使用来执行操作和实现常见场景。

操作是大型程序的代码摘录，必须在上下文中运行。您可以通过操作了解如何调用单个服务函数，还可以通过函数相关场景和跨服务示例的上下文查看操作。

场景是指显示如何通过在同一服务中调用多个函数来完成特定任务的代码示例。

每个示例都包含一个指向的链接 GitHub，您可以在其中找到有关如何在上下文中设置和运行代码的说明。

主题

- 操作

操作

代入角色

以下代码示例演示了如何通过 AWS STS 代入角色。

SDK for Swift

> **Note**
>
> 这是预览版 SDK 的预发布文档。本文档随时可能更改。

> **Note**
>
> 还有更多相关信息 GitHub。在 AWS 代码示例存储库中查找完整示例，了解如何进行设置和运行。

```
public func assumeRole(role: IAMClientTypes.Role, sessionName: String)
                async throws -> STSClientTypes.Credentials {
    let input = AssumeRoleInput(
        roleArn: role.arn,
        roleSessionName: sessionName
    )
    do {
        let output = try await stsClient.assumeRole(input: input)

        guard let credentials = output.credentials else {
            throw ServiceHandlerError.authError
        }

        return credentials
    } catch {
        throw error
    }
}
```

- 有关 API 的详细信息，请参阅适用于 S wift 的 AWS SDK API 参考AssumeRole中。